朗文英语写作活用词典

英汉双解版

2019 年 7 月 12 日

目录

第一章 A 5

1.1 ABOUT . . . 5

I. about a subject or person 关于一个主题或人 . . . 5

II. to have something as the main subject 以某事为主题 . . . 5

1.2 ABOUT/APPROXIMATELY . . . 6

I. approximately a number or amount 大约为某个数量 . . . 6

II. approximately a large number or amount 大约为某个很大的数量 . . . 7

III. at approximately a particular time or date 大约在某个时间或日期 . . . 7

IV. approximately correct 大致正确 . . . 8

V. a number or amount that is approximately right 大致正确的数量 . . . 8

1.3 ABOVE . . . 8

I. 1 in a higher position than something 在比某物更高的位置 . . . 8

1.4 ACCEPT . . . 9

I. to accept an offer, invitation, or request 接受提议、邀请或请求 . . . 9

II. to take money or a gift that someone offers you 接受某人给你的钱或礼物 . . . 10

III. to accept that something is right 认为某事是正确的 . . . 10

IV. to accept something after first refusing or opposing it 接受最初拒绝或反对的事 . . . 10

V. to accept a situation that you do not like 接受不喜欢的情形 . . . 11

VI. to officially accept a new law or proposal 正式通过一项新的法律或提议 . . . 12

VII. to accept that something has legal or official authority 承认某事具有法律上或正式的权力 . . . 13

VIII. to accept something as payment 接受某物作为支付方式 . . . 13

1.5 ACCIDENT . . . 13

I. at work, at home, when doing a sport etc 在上班、在家、在从事体育运动等的时候 . . . 13

II. in a car, train, plane etc 在汽车上、火车上、飞机上等 . . . 14

III. to have an accident 出事故 . . . 14

1.6 ACCIDENTALLY . . . 15

I. when you do something without intending to do it 做某事并非出于本意 . . . 15

II. when you do something without realizing that you are doing it 无意识地做某事 . . . 15

1.7 ACCUSE . . . 16

I. to say that you think someone has done something bad 说认为某人做了不好的事 . . . 16

II. when someone is officially accused of a crime 某人正式被控犯了某种罪 . . . 17

III. an official statement accusing someone of a crime 指控某人犯罪的正式声明 . . . 18

IV. someone who is accused of a crime in a trial 审讯中被指控犯罪的人 . . . 18

V. someone who officially tries to prove that someone is guilty 通过正式途径证明某人有罪的人 . . . 18

1.8 ACROSS . . . 19

I. ACROSS . . . 19

1.9 ACTOR/ACTRESS . . . 20

I. someone who performs in plays, films etc 在戏剧、电影中演出的人 . . . 20
II. to perform in plays, films etc 在戏剧、电影等中演出 . . . 20
III. the activity or study of acting 表演活动或表演学 . . . 20
IV. the most important actor in a play, film etc 戏剧、电影等中最主要的演员 . . . 21
V. when a play, film etc has a particular actor in it 戏剧、电影等中有某位演员演出 . . . 21
VI. the person that an actor pretends to be in a play, film etc 演员在戏中、电影中等所扮演的人 . . . 22
1.10 ACTUALLY . . . 22
I. when the real situation is different from what people think 实际情况不同于人们心里的想法 . . . 22
II. when what really happens is different from stories, films etc 实际上所发生的事不同于故事、电影等 23
III. when you want to add something surprising or interesting to what you are saying 给所说的话补充一些令人吃惊或有趣的内容 . . . 23
1.11 ADD . . . 23
I. to add a new part or piece to something 给某物加入新的部分或新的东西 . . . 23
II. to add more to an amount or cost 增加数量或成本 . . . 23
III. to add something to something you are cooking or mixing 在烹煮或拌和的某物中加入某物 . . . 24
IV. to add a quality or characteristic to something 使某物增添某种品质或特点 . . . 24
V. to add something to what has already been said or written 给前面所说或所写的话作补充 . . . 24
VI. something that is added 添加的某物 . . . 24
1.12 ADDICTED . . . 25
I. addicted to drugs, alcohol, tobacco etc 吸毒、喝酒、抽烟等上瘾的 . . . 25
II. someone who is addicted to a drug 有毒瘾的人 . . . 25
III. when a drug or other substance makes people addicted 毒品或其他物品使人上瘾 . . . 26
IV. the need to have a drug etc regularly 定期使用药物等的需要 . . . 26
1.13 ADMIRE . . . 26
I. to admire someone 佩服某人 . . . 26
II. to admire someone very much 非常佩服某人 . . . 27
III. someone that you greatly admire 你非常佩服的某人 . . . 27
IV. the feeling of admiring someone 对某人的佩服之情 . . . 27
1.14 ADMIT . . . 28
I. to admit that you have done something wrong or illegal 承认自己做了错事或违法的事 . . . 28
II. a statement admitting that you have done something wrong 承认自己做错某事的声明 . . . 29
III. to admit something that you feel embarrassed or ashamed about 承认令你感到难为情或羞愧的事情 29
IV. to admit that something is true 承认某事属实 . . . 29
V. what you say when you admit that something is true 承认某事属实时所说的话 . . . 29
VI. what you say when you think someone should admit something 认为某人应该承认某事时说的话 . . 30
VII. to admit that what you said or believed was wrong 承认自己所说的话或所认为的事是错误的 . . . 30
1.15 ADULT . . . 31
I. adult 成年人 . . . 31
II. to become an adult 成年 . . . 31
III. the time when someone is an adult 某人成年后的时间 . . . 31
1.16 ADVANCED . . . 31
I. machines, systems etc 机器、设备系统等 . . . 31
II. countries 国家 . . . 32
1.17 ADVANTAGE . . . 32
I. a good feature of something 某事物的优点 . . . 32
II. the only good feature of something 某事物唯一的好处 . . . 33
III. the good and bad features of something 某事物的利与弊 . . . 33

IV. something that makes you more likely to be successful 使你更有可能成功的事物 . . . 34
V. to have an advantage 具有优势 . . . 34
VI. when something gives someone an advantage 某事物使某人占优势 . . . 35
1.18 ADVERTISING . . . 35
I. to advertise something 给某事物做广告 . . . 35
II. the activity of advertising 广告活动 . . . 36
III. an advertisement 广告 . . . 37
1.19 ADVISE . . . 38
I. to advise someone 为某人提供建议 . . . 38
II. what you say when you are advising someone 为某人提供建议时所说的话 . . . 39
III. to ask someone for their advice 征求某人的意见 . . . 40
IV. to do what someone advises you to do 按某人的建议去做 . . . 40
V. someone's advice about what you should do 某人给你的建议 . . . 40
VI. someone who advises people 为别人提供建议的人 . . . 41
1.20 AFTER . . . 42
I. after a particular time or event 在某一时间或某事发生以后 . . . 42
II. after a particular period of time has passed 在某一段时间过去之后 . . . 43
III. starting to happen after now or after a particular time 从现在起或从某一时间起开始发生 . . . 43
IV. coming after someone or something else 在某人或某事物之后 . . . 44
V. to happen after something else 发生在别的事情之后 . . . 45
VI. the person who does a particular job after someone else 继任某个职位的人 . . . 46
VII. a book, film etc that comes after an earlier one 书、电影等的续集 . . . 46
VIII. after someone or something in a list, series, line of people etc 在名单或清单、系列、一排人等中位于某人或某事物之后 . . . 46
IX. to be the next person or thing after another in a list, series etc 在名单或清单、系列等中位于某人或某物之后 . . . 46
1.21 AGAIN . . . 47
I. again 再一次 . . . 47
II. to do something again 再次做某事 . . . 47
III. to start doing something again 又开始做某事 . . . 48
IV. to start talking about something again 再次说起某事 . . . 48
V. happening or doing something many times 多次发生或多次做某事 . . . 48
1.22 AGAINST/OPPOSE . . . 49
I. to think something is wrong 认为某事是错误的 . . . 49
II. a person or group that opposes something 反对某事的人或团体 . . . 49
III. words or behaviour that show that you oppose something 表示反对的言语或行为 . . . 50
IV. to say that you oppose something 表明自己反对某事物 . . . 50
1.23 AGE . . . 50
I. how long someone has lived or something has existed 某人的年龄或某物存在的时间 . . . 50
II. ways of saying how old someone is 表示某人有多大年龄的说法 . . . 51
III. to be almost a particular age 快到某个年龄 . . . 52
IV. ways of saying how old a building, car, machine etc is 表示建筑物、汽车、机器等年期的说法 . . . 52
V. to be the same age as someone or something else 和某人同龄或和某物同期 . . . 52
VI. people who are the same age 相同年龄的人 . . . 52
1.24 AGREE . . . 53
I. to have the same opinion as someone else 与别人有同样的看法 . . . 53
II. to agree to someone else's plan or suggestion 同意别人的计划或建议 . . . 53

III. when everyone agrees on a decision, plan etc 人人都同意某个决定、计划等 . . . 54
IV. to finish making a business agreement or plan 定下生意上的协议或计划 . . . 55
V. to agree by accepting less than you originally wanted 同意作出让步 . . . 55
VI. something that has been agreed 协议 . . . 56
VII. when people have the same opinion about something 在某事上意见相同 . . . 56
1.25 AIR . . . 57
I. the air that we breathe 我们呼吸的空气 . . . 57
II. when there is not enough fresh air 没有足够的新鲜空气 . . . 57
III. to let fresh air into a place 让新鲜空气进入某地 . . . 57
IV. to fill something with air 使某物充满空气 . . . 58
V. to let the air out of something 给某物放气 . . . 58
1.26 ALIVE . . . 58
I. not dead 没有死 . . . 58
II. to continue to be alive 继续活下去 . . . 59
III. something that is alive 活的东西 . . . 59
IV. something that is not living and never has been living 现在和从前都没有生命的东西 . . . 59
1.27 ALL/EVERYTHING . . . 60
I. all of a group of things or people 一组人或物中的全部 . . . 60
II. all of something 某物的全部 . . . 61
III. affecting or including all of something 影响或包括每件事物的 . . . 62
1.28 ALMOST . . . 62
I. almost a number, time, or amount 将近某个数字、时间或数量 . . . 62
II. almost all 几乎全部 . . . 63
III. when something is almost true 某事几乎是真实的 . . . 63
IV. when you have almost done something or something has almost happened 几乎做完某事，或某事差不多已发生 . . . 63
V. when something almost happens but does not 某事差一点发生，但并没有发生 . . . 64
1.29 ALONE . . . 65
I. when there are no other people with you 没有别人和你在一起 . . . 65
II. when you do something without help from someone else 做某事时没有别人的帮助 . . . 65
III. someone who spends a lot of time alone 经常独处的人 . . . 66
IV. alone and unhappy 孤单的 . . . 66
V. to feel lonely because someone that you love is not there 因所爱的人不在身边而感到寂寞 . . . 66
1.30 ALTHOUGH . . . 67
I. when it is surprising that two different things are both true 对两件不同的事均属实而表示惊讶 . . . 67
II. when a particular fact does not prevent something from happening 某个事实并不妨碍某事发生 . . . 67
1.31 ALWAYS . . . 67
I. when someone always does something or something always happens 某人总是做某事，或某事总是发生 . . . 67
II. happening all the time, without stopping or changing 不停止地或不变地一直在发生 . . . 68
III. during the whole of an event or period of time 在某一事件的整个过程中，或在整段时间中 . . . 69
IV. when something will always happen or always continue 某事总是发生或总在持续 . . . 69
V. when something has always happened or always been true 某事一直发生或一直是这样 . . . 70
VI. remaining or continuing forever 永远保持或继续着 . . . 70
1.32 AMBITIOUS . . . 70
I. determined to be successful in your life or job 决心要在生活或工作上取得成就 . . . 70
1.33 AMOUNT . . . 71

I. an amount of something such as money, time, or a substance 钱款、时间或某种物质等的数量 . . . 71
II. a number of people or things 人或物的数量 . . . 72
III. an amount that is compared with another amount 相比的数量 . . . 72
IV. a measured amount of goods 货品的定量 . . . 73
V. an amount that is carried in something 某物所装的数量 . . . 73
VI. the amount of something bad such as crime, poverty etc 犯罪、贫困等不好事物的量 . . . 73
1.34 AND/ALSO . . . 74
I. and/also 和，也 . . . 74
1.35 . . . 74
I. ways of adding something to what you have just said 表示补充刚才所说的话的说法 . . . 74
II. ways of saying 'and others' at the end of a list 在所列举的最后表示“等等”的说法 . . . 75
1.36 ANGRY . . . 76
I. feeling angry 感到生气的 . . . 76
II. feeling extremely angry 感到极为生气的 . . . 77
III. angry for a short time 短时间的生气 . . . 77
IV. angry because something is unfair or wrong 因某事不公平或不对而生气 . . . 78
V. words for describing an angry meeting, argument etc 描写会议、争论等气氛紧张的词语 . . . 78
VI. to get angry 生气 . . . 79
VII. to make someone angry 使某人生气 . . . 79
VIII. to deliberately make someone angry 故意惹某人生气 . . . 80
IX. making you angry 令人生气的 . . . 81
X. to behave in a very angry way 表现得非常生气 . . . 81
XI. often behaving in an angry, unfriendly way 经常表现得很生气，很不友好 . . . 81
XII. unfriendly and quiet because you are angry 因为生气而闷闷不乐 . . . 82
XIII. easily annoyed 易怒的 . . . 82
XIV. angry feelings 愤怒的情绪 . . . 83
XV. to try to make someone less angry 使某人息怒 . . . 84
1.37 ANOTHER . . . 84
I. one more of the same kind 又一个同类的事物 . . . 84
1.38 ANSWER . . . 84
I. to answer when someone asks you a question or speaks to you 回答问题或答话 . . . 84
II. to answer a letter, invitation, e-mail etc 对信件、邀请、电子邮件等的回复 . . . 85
III. to answer the telephone/the door 接电话、应门 . . . 86
IV. to answer a teacher, parent etc in a rude way 无礼地顶撞老师、父母等 . . . 86
V. something you say as an answer 回答的话 . . . 87
VI. something you write as an answer 书面回复 . . . 87
VII. to not answer someone 不回答某人 . . . 87
VIII. the answer to a question in a test, competition etc 考试、竞赛等题目的答案 . . . 88
IX. to give an answer to a question in a test, competition etc 解答试题、竞赛题等 . . . 88
X. to find or calculate the answer to a question 解答或计算出问题的答案 . . . 88
1.39 ANYTHING/ANYBODY . . . 88
I. any of a group of things 一组事物中的任何一个 . . . 88
II. any one of the people in a group or in the world 一群人或全世界人中的任何一个 . . . 89
1.40 APPEAR . . . 89
I. to start to be seen 出其不意地来到 . . . 89
1.41 APPROVE . . . 90
I. to approve of something or someone 赞成某事或某人 . . . 90

II. to strongly approve of something 极力赞成某事物 . . . 91
III. to say that you approve of something or someone 表示你赞成某事或某人 . . . 91
IV. when someone approves of something or someone 某人同意某事或某人 . . . 91
1.42 AREA . . . 92
I. an area of the world or a country 世界上或一个国家的一个区域 . . . 92
II. an area in or around a town or city 城镇内或城镇周围的地区 . . . 92
III. the area around a building or place 建筑物或某地周围的区域 . . . 93
IV. an area used for a particular purpose 作特定用途的地方 . . . 93
V. a large area of land 大片的土地 . . . 93
VI. an empty area 空的地方 . . . 93
VII. an area belonging to a country or person 属于国家或个人的地方 . . . 94
VIII. an area that is part of a surface 物体表面的一块地方 . . . 94
IX. an area of knowledge, duties, study etc 知识的领域、职责的范围、学科的领域等 . . . 94
1.43 ARGUE . . . 95
I. to argue 争吵 . . . 95
II. to argue about something very unimportant 为小事争吵 . . . 96
III. to deliberately start an argument 故意挑起争吵 . . . 96
IV. an argument 争吵 . . . 96
V. an argument about something unimportant 关于小事的争吵 . . . 97
VI. someone who likes arguing 爱争吵的人 . . . 98
VII. to stop arguing 停止争吵 . . . 98
VIII. when a bad situation or problem makes people argue 不好的情况或问题使人们发生争论 . . . 99
1.44 ARMY . . . 99
I. the army, navy etc 陆军、海军等 . . . 99
II. someone who is in the army, navy etc 在陆军、海军等服役的人 . . . 100
III. used by or connected with the army, navy etc 陆军、海军等所使用的，或与陆军、海军等有关的 . . . 100
IV. to join the army, navy etc 加入陆军、海军等 . . . 100
V. when people are made to join the army, navy etc 人们被征召加入陆军、海军等 . . . 101
1.45 AROUND/ROUND . . . 101
I. around someone or something 在某人或某物周围 . . . 101
II. to be surrounded by something 被某物包围 . . . 101
III. to move into a position around someone or something 围在某人或某物周围 . . . 102
IV. moving in a circle or moving around something 绕着圈子移动，或绕着某物移动 . . . 102
1.46 ARRANGE . . . 102
I. to arrange a group of things or people 安排一组东西或人 . . . 102
II. the way that things or people are arranged 事物或人的安排方式 . . . 103
III. to arrange to do something or arrange for something to happen 安排做某事，或安排某事发生 . . . 104
IV. to arrange to use a plane, train, hotel room, restaurant etc 安排使用飞机、火车、酒店房间、餐厅等 105
V. to carefully or secretly arrange something 仔细地或秘密地安排某事 . . . 105
VI. things that must be arranged for something to happen 为使某事发生所必须作的安排 . . . 106
1.47 ARRIVE . . . 106
I. to arrive somewhere 到达某地 . . . 106
II. a plane, ship, train, bus etc arrives 飞机、船、火车、公共汽车等到达 . . . 107
III. when something or someone arrives 某物或某人的到达 . . . 107
IV. to arrive somewhere without intending to 到达并未打算去的某地 . . . 107
V. to arrive unexpectedly 不期然地来到 . . . 108
1.48 ART/CULTURE . . . 108

I. art and culture 艺术和文化 . . . 108
II. something that an artist has produced 艺术家的作品 . . . 109
III. relating to art or culture 与艺术或文化有关的 . . . 109
IV. someone who produces art 创作艺术的人 . . . 109
V. good at producing art 善于艺术创作 . . . 109
VI. someone who is very interested in the arts 对艺术很感兴趣的人 . . . 110
VII. someone who does not like art 不喜欢艺术的人 . . . 110
VIII. a place where art is shown 展览艺术的地方 . . . 110
1.49 ARTIFICIAL . . . 111
I. not made of natural materials or substances 不是由天然材料或天然物质做成的 . . . 111
II. made to look real or natural 做成看上去像真的或天然的 . . . 111
1.50 ASHAMED . . . 111
I. ashamed 羞愧的 . . . 111
II. the feeling of being ashamed 羞愧的感觉 . . . 112
III. to make someone feel ashamed 使某人感到羞愧 . . . 113
IV. not feeling ashamed 不感到羞愧的 . . . 113
1.51 ASK . . . 114
I. to ask someone a question 问某人问题 . . . 114
II. to ask several people questions 向一些人探问 . . . 115
III. to ask someone a lot of questions 向某人问许多问题 . . . 116
IV. when the police, a court etc asks someone about a crime 警方、法庭等就某桩罪案审问某人 . . . 117
V. to ask someone questions for a newspaper, TV programme etc 为了报纸、电视节目等而采访某人 . . . 117
VI. to ask someone questions to decide whether to offer them a job etc 求职等面试 . . . 118
VII. something that you ask someone 问某人的话 . . . 118
VIII. a set of questions 一组问题 . . . 118
IX. to ask for something, or to ask someone to do something 要求得到某物，或要求某人做某事 . . . 119
X. ways of asking someone to do something or to let you have something 要求某人做某事或要求某人让你拥有某物的说法 . . . 119
XI. to ask strongly for something or for someone to do something 强烈要求某事物，或强烈要求某人做某事 . . . 120
XII. to keep asking for something in an annoying way 不断烦人地要求某物 . . . 121
XIII. to ask for something officially 正式要求某事物 . . . 121
XIV. to ask for money or food because you do not have any 因为自己没有而讨钱或食物 . . . 122
XV. to ask a professional person to do some work for you 请求专业人士为你工作 . . . 123
XVI. to ask for help or kindness 请求帮助 . . . 123
XVII. a statement, letter, message etc in which you ask for something 要求某事物的话语、信函、信息等 . . . 124
1.52 ATTACH . . . 125
I. to attach one thing to another so that it stays in position 把一物固定在另一物上 . . . 125
II. to attach something to a wall etc, especially so that it can be seen 贴在或挂在墙上等，尤为了给人看 . . . 126
1.53 ATTACK . . . 126
I. to attack someone 攻击某人 . . . 126
II. to attack someone suddenly and unexpectedly 突然出其不意地袭击某人 . . . 127
III. to attack a place or country 袭击一个地方或国家 . . . 127
IV. to attack someone because they attacked you 反击攻击你的人 . . . 128
V. an attack against a person 对某人的袭击 . . . 129
VI. a military attack 军事袭击 . . . 129
VII. a person or place that attacks another person or country 攻击别人或别国的人或地方 . . . 130

VIII. a person or place that is attacked 遭到攻击的人或地方 . . . 130
IX. easy to attack 容易遭袭击的 . . . 131
1.54 ATTENTION . . . 131
I. to listen and watch carefully 仔细地听和看 . . . 131
II. to pay particular attention to a subject or person 特别注意某话题或某个人 . . . 132
III. to pay so much attention to something that you do not notice other things 对某事物专心致志，而没有注意到其他事物 . . . 132
IV. not paying attention to what is happening 不关心正在发生的事情 . . . 133
V. not paying attention to a particular subject or person 不注意某个特别的话题或人 . . . 134
VI. to make someone pay attention to you 使某人注意你 . . . 134
VII. to make people pay attention to a subject or problem 使人们注意某个话题或问题 . . . 134
VIII. when someone or something gets a lot of attention 某人或某事物吸引很多注意力 . . . 135
IX. to avoid attention or take attention away 避开注意力或转移注意力 . . . 135
1.55 ATTRACT/ATTRACTION . . . 136
I. to make someone like or want to do something 使某人喜欢或想做某事 . . . 136
II. to make someone want to go to a place 使某人想去某地 . . . 136
III. making you like someone or something, or to want to do something 使你喜欢某人或某事物，或想做某事 . . . 137
IV. something that attracts people 吸引人们的某事物 . . . 137
1.56 AVAILABLE/NOT AVAILABLE . . . 138
I. available for someone to have or use 可供某人拥有或使用 . . . 138
II. when a job is available 有工作空缺 . . . 139
III. when someone is not busy and is available to do something 某人不忙，可以去做某事 . . . 140
IV. an amount of something that you have available to use 你拥有的某物可以使用的数量 . . . 140
V. when something is not available 某物不能获得 . . . 140
1.57 AVOID . . . 140
I. to avoid something bad that could happen to you 避开有可能发生在你身上的不好的事情 . . . 140
II. to avoid doing something that you should do 避免做应该要做的事情 . . . 141
III. to keep away from a person or place 避开某人或某地 . . . 142
IV. to avoid a difficult question or subject 避开困难的问题或话题 . . . 142
V. to avoid being hit or seen 避免被打到或看到 . . . 143

第二章 B **145**
2.1 BABY . . . 145
I. a baby 婴儿 . . . 145
II. a baby animal 幼小动物 . . . 145
III. a baby that is still developing in its mother's body 胎儿 . . . 145
IV. when a baby is born 婴儿出生 . . . 146
V. to have a baby 生小孩 . . . 146
VI. to help with the birth of a baby 帮助产下婴儿 . . . 147
VII. having a baby developing in your body 怀孕的 . . . 147
VIII. for or relating to a woman who is going to have a baby 适用于孕妇或与孕妇有关的 . . . 147
IX. the period in which a baby is developing inside its mother 胎儿在母体里生长的时期 . . . 147
X. when a baby is not born alive 胎儿在出生前死去 . . . 147
XI. methods used to prevent a woman becoming pregnant 避孕方法 . . . 148
XII. to be able to have babies 能够生育 . . . 148
XIII. to be unable to have babies 不能生育 . . . 148

XIV. the process of people or animals producing babies 人类或动物繁衍后代的过程 . . . 148
2.2 BACK . . . 149
I. moving backwards 向后地 . . . 149
II. to move backwards 向后移动 . . . 149
III. to make a vehicle go backwards 倒车 . . . 149
IV. the back part of something 某物的后面 . . . 150
V. the back of something flat 扁平物体的背面 . . . 150
VI. at the back of something 在某物的后面 . . . 150
2.3 BAD . . . 151
I. bad films/books/methods/food etc 差的电影/书籍/方法/食物等 . . . 151
II. products that are badly made or of bad quality 产品质量差的 . . . 151
III. not very bad, but not very good 不太差，但也不太好 . . . 152
IV. bad events/experiences/weather etc 不好的事件/经历/天气等 . . . 152
V. words for describing bad people or behaviour 描述坏人或不良举止的词语 . . . 153
VI. a bad person 坏人 . . . 153
VII. words for describing a bad child 形容坏孩子的词语 . . . 154
VIII. bad in a clever way 狡猾的 . . . 154
IX. having a bad way of life 生活方式腐化堕落的 . . . 155
X. bad or immoral behaviour 不良或不道德的行为 . . . 155
XI. an extremely bad action 暴行，恶行 . . . 155
XII. to influence someone in a bad way 对某人施加不良影响 . . . 155
XIII. a situation that you think is wrong or immoral 情况糟糕的或不道德的 . . . 156
2.4 BAD AT DOING STH . . . 157
I. not good at doing something 不善于做某事 . . . 157
II. very bad at doing something 做某事的水平非常糟糕的 . . . 157
2.5 BALANCE . . . 158
I. to remain steady and not fall 保持稳定 . . . 158
II. to make something balance on a point or surface 使某物在某个点或表面上保持平衡 . . . 158
III. the ability to remain steady and not fall 保持平稳、不倒下的能力 . . . 158
IV. to become unsteady and start to fall 变得不稳，开始倒下 . . . 158
V. unsteady and likely to fall 不稳、要倒下的 . . . 159
VI. feeling unsteady and unable to balance 感觉不稳而无法保持平衡的 . . . 159
2.6 BASIC . . . 159
I. more important or necessary than anything else 比任何其他东西都更为重要或必需的 . . . 159
II. the feature or part of something that everything else depends on 某事物为其他事物所依据的特点或部分 . . . 160
III. basic ideas or principles 基本原理或原则 . . . 160
IV. what you say to explain the most basic facts, reasons etc 解释基本事实、原因等的用语 . . . 161
2.7 BE . . . 161
I. to be something 是某物；成为某物 . . . 161
II. when a group of people or things form something together 由一组人或物构成某物 . . . 162
III. to form a particular part or amount of something 一些人或物形成某物的一部分 . . . 162
2.8 BEAT/DEFEAT . . . 162
I. to beat someone in a game, competition, election etc 在比赛、竞争、竞选等中打败某人 . . . 162
II. to beat someone very easily in a game, competition, election etc 在比赛、竞争、选举等中轻易地击败某人 . . . 163
III. to defeat an enemy in war 在战争中打败敌人 . . . 163

IV. to beat someone by using your intelligence 运用智慧胜过某人 . . . 164
V. when someone is beaten 某人被击败 . . . 164
2.9 BEAUTIFUL . . . 164
I. woman 女性 . . . 164
II. man 男性 . . . 165
III. child 儿童 . . . 166
IV. animal 动物 . . . 166
V. thing/building 物件/建筑物 . . . 166
VI. place/countryside/view 地方/乡村/景致 . . . 167
VII. a beautiful appearance 美丽的外表 . . . 168
VIII. dressed, arranged, decorated etc in a beautiful way 打扮、布置、装饰等得很美 . . . 168
2.10 BECAUSE . . . 169
I. what you say when you are giving the reason for something 说出某事的理由时所说的话 . . . 169
2.11 BECOME . . . 170
I. with adjectives 与形容词连用 . . . 170
II. with nouns 与名词连用 . . . 170
III. to become a teacher, manager, student, etc 成为教师、经理、学生等 . . . 171
2.12 BEFORE . . . 171
I. before you do something or before something happens 做某事或某事发生之前 . . . 171
II. before a particular time or date 在某一时间或日期前 . . . 172
III. before now 现在之前 . . . 172
IV. someone or something that existed before or that you had before 以前存在过或你曾拥有过的某人或某物 . . . 173
V. before someone or something else in a list, line, series etc 在名单或序列中位于某人或某物之前 . . . 174
VI. a time, day, month etc that comes before another one 早于另一个时间、日子、月份等的时间、日子、月份 . . . 174
VII. to happen or exist before someone or something else 比别人或其他事发生或存在得要早 . . . 175
VIII. to do something before someone else does it 在他人之前做某事 . . . 175
2.13 BEGINNING . . . 175
I. the beginning of something 某事的开端 . . . 175
II. at the beginning 开始时 . . . 176
III. done or happening at the beginning 开始时做的或发生的 . . . 177
IV. the time when something is first used or discovered 某物最初被使用或发现时 . . . 177
V. from the beginning 从一开始 . . . 178
VI. the first part of a story, book, film etc 故事、书籍、电影等的第一部分 . . . 178
VII. something that comes at the beginning of a book, speech etc 书、讲话等的开始部分 . . . 179
2.14 BEHAVE . . . 179
I. to behave in a particular way 作出某种举止 . . . 179
II. to behave well 举止得体 . . . 180
III. to behave badly 行为不得体 . . . 180
IV. to start to behave better 开始改好 . . . 181
V. the way someone behaves 某人的行为方式 . . . 181
VI. to behave towards someone in a particular way 以某种方式对待某人 . . . 182
VII. the way you treat someone else 对待某人的方式 . . . 182
2.15 BEHIND . . . 183
I. at the back of something and usually hidden by it 在某物后面，通常被其遮掩 . . . 183
II. the area behind the things or people in a picture, on a stage etc 照片、舞台等中物件或人后面的地方 183

2.16 BELIEVE . . . 183
I. to believe that something is true 相信某事是真的 . . . 183
II. to believe something that is not true 相信不确实的事 . . . 184
III. when you do not believe something 不相信某事时 . . . 184
IV. what you say to someone when you do not believe them 不相信某人时说的话 . . . 186
V. when something seems likely to be true 某事可能是真的 . . . 186
VI. when something seems very unlikely to be true 某事似乎很不可信 . . . 187
VII. when you believe or do not believe that God, ghosts etc exist 相信或不信有上帝、鬼魂等存在 . . . 188
VIII. something that someone believes 相信某事 . . . 188
IX. something that someone believes that is definitely not true 某人相信的错误的事 . . . 188
2.17 BEND . . . 189
I. to bend something 把某物弄弯 . . . 189
II. to bend your body or part of your body 将身体或其中的某部分弯曲 . . . 189
III. when something bends 某物变弯曲 . . . 190
IV. easy to bend 易弯曲的 . . . 190
V. not easy to bend 不易弯曲的 . . . 190
VI. when something is not straight 某物不直的 . . . 191
VII. when a road, path, river etc bends 道路、小径、河流等弯曲 . . . 191
VIII. the place where something bends 转弯处、曲折处 . . . 192
2.18 BEST . . . 192
I. better than all others 比所有其他的都更好 . . . 192
II. the best people or things in a group 一组人或物中最佳的 . . . 193
III. the best part of something 某物最好的部分 . . . 194
IV. when you do something better than you have ever done before . . . 194
2.19 BETRAY . . . 194
I. to betray a friend or someone who trusts you 出卖朋友或信任你的人 . . . 194
II. to betray your country 背叛自己的国家 . . . 195
III. to betray your beliefs or principles 背弃自己的信仰或原则 . . . 195
IV. someone who betrays their country 背叛国家的人 . . . 196
2.20 BETTER . . . 196
I. better than someone or something else 比某人或某物更好的 . . . 196
II. very much better than someone or something 比某人或某物好得多 . . . 197
III. to reach a higher standard than someone or something else 比其他人或物达到更高的水平 . . . 198
IV. better than before 比以前好的 . . . 199
V. to do something better than before 做得比以前更好 . . . 199
2.21 BETWEEN . . . 199
I. between two or more people or things 两个或两个以上的人或物之间的 . . . 199
2.22 BIG . . . 200
I. big objects/buildings/organizations etc 大的物体/建筑/组织等 . . . 200
II. very big 非常大的 . . . 200
III. big places, areas, cities 大地方、地区、城市 . . . 201
IV. big people 体格高大的人 . . . 202
V. large numbers/amounts 数量大 . . . 202
VI. very large numbers or amounts 极大的数量 . . . 203
VII. having a big effect 具有重大影响的 . . . 203
VIII. how big something is 某物有多大 . . . 204
IX. to become bigger 变得更大 . . . 204

X. to make something bigger 使某物变得更大 . . . 204
2.23 BITE . . . 205
I. to bite something 咬某物 . . . 205
II. to bite someone 咬某人 . . . 205
III. a wound caused by an animal or insect biting you 被动物或昆虫咬的伤口 . . . 206
IV. to bite something several times, especially food 咬某物（尤指食物）数次 . . . 206
2.24 BLAME . . . 206
I. to blame someone for something 因某事责怪某人 . . . 206
II. to be blamed for something, especially unfairly 尤指不公正地受到指责 . . . 207
III. someone who is unfairly blamed for something 为某事受到不公正的责备的人 . . . 207
IV. to blame someone else for something that is your fault 自己犯错却责备他人 . . . 208
V. to prove that someone should not be blamed 证明某人无罪 . . . 208
VI. when people blame each other 人们互相指责 . . . 208
2.25 BOAST . . . 208
I. to boast about something 因某事而大肆吹嘘 . . . 208
II. someone who boasts a lot 爱自夸的人 . . . 209
2.26 BODY . . . 209
I. the body of a person or animal 人或动物的身体 . . . 209
II. the shape, size, or strength of a person's body 人体的体形、大小或力量 . . . 209
III. a part of the body 身体的一部分 . . . 210
IV. the body of a dead person or animal 人或动物的尸体 . . . 210
V. relating to the body 与身体有关的 . . . 211
2.27 BOOKS . . . 211
I. a book 书 . . . 211
II. a book about imaginary people and events 讲述虚构的人物或事件的书 . . . 211
III. a book about real people, places, or events 关于真实的人、地方或事件的写实作品 . . . 212
IV. a book about someone's life 有关某人生平的书 . . . 212
V. a book that gives you information about a subject 为某学科提供信息的书 . . . 213
VI. someone who writes books 写书的人 . . . 213
VII. the people in a book 书中的人物 . . . 214
VIII. to produce a book 出版一本书 . . . 214
2.28 BORING/BORED . . . 215
I. jobs/books/films/activities etc 工作/书籍/电影/活动等 . . . 215
II. place 地方，场所 . . . 216
III. person 人 . . . 216
IV. to make someone feel bored 使人感到厌烦 . . . 216
V. bored 感到厌烦的 . . . 217
VI. the feeling of being bored 厌倦的感觉 . . . 217
VII. to try to make a situation less boring 尽力使情形变得不那么沉闷 . . . 218
VIII. ways of saying that something becomes boring after a time 某事物过一段时间后变得沉闷的说法 . . . 218
2.29 BORROW . . . 218
I. to borrow something 借用某物 . . . 218
II. to borrow money 借钱 . . . 218
III. to pay money so that you can borrow and use something 出钱租用某物 . . . 218
IV. money that is borrowed 借来的钱 . . . 219
2.30 BOTH . . . 220
I. what you say to talk about two people or things 谈论两个人或两件事时说的话 . . . 220

2.31 BOTTOM . . . 220
I. the lowest part of something 某物的最底部 . . . 220
II. the lowest one of two or more things that are on top of each other 两层或两层以上的东西中最底层 . . . 221
III. the bottom part of something such as a box, cup, or lake 盒子、杯子、湖泊等的底部 . . . 221
IV. the flat bottom surface on the outside of an object 物体外侧的平底部分 . . . 221
V. next to the bottom of a mountain etc 在山等的底部旁边的 . . . 221
2.32 BRAVE/NOT BRAVE . . . 222
I. not afraid when you are in a dangerous or frightening situation 处于危险或吓人的情况下而不惧怕 . . . 222
II. not afraid to do possibly dangerous things 不怕做可能危险的事情 . . . 222
III. not afraid to do something new and different 对于做新奇和与众不同之事不感到害怕的 . . . 223
IV. the ability to behave bravely 勇敢行事的能力 . . . 223
V. to be brave enough to do something 有足够的勇气做某事 . . . 223
VI. not brave 不勇敢的 . . . 224
VII. to decide not to do something because you are too frightened 因害怕而决定不做某事 . . . 224
2.33 BREAK . . . 225
I. to break something into pieces 打碎某物 . . . 225
II. to break into pieces 变成碎片 . . . 225
III. to break something into two pieces 把某物打破成两部分 . . . 226
IV. to break into two pieces 某物断成两部分 . . . 226
V. to break something into a lot of pieces 把某物打碎 . . . 226
VI. to break into a lot of pieces 碎成许多片 . . . 227
VII. to break a piece from the main part of something 从主要部分折下一小片[块] . . . 228
VIII. to break, so that one piece becomes separated from the main part 打破以致某一块从主要部分脱落 . . . 228
IX. to break a bone in your body 折断骨头 . . . 228
X. easily broken 容易打碎的 . . . 228
2.34 BREATHE . . . 229
I. to take air into your lungs and send it out again 将空气吸入肺中再呼出 . . . 229
II. to take air, smoke etc into your lungs 肺部吸入空气、烟等 . . . 229
III. to send air, smoke etc out of your lungs 呼出空气、烟等 . . . 229
IV. the action of breathing 呼吸动作 . . . 230
V. to breathe noisily 大声地呼吸 . . . 230
VI. to breathe with difficulty 困难地呼吸 . . . 230
VII. to breathe normally again after running, playing sport etc 跑步、运动等后呼吸恢复正常 . . . 231
VIII. to be unable to breathe 无法呼吸 . . . 231
IX. to make it impossible for someone to breathe 使某人窒息 . . . 232
2.35 BRIGHT . . . 232
I. bright light 明亮的光线 . . . 232
II. extremely bright 极其明亮的 . . . 232
III. when a place has plenty of light 某处光线充足 . . . 233
IV. not bright 不明亮的 . . . 233
2.36 BROKEN/NOT BROKEN . . . 233
I. objects/cups/furniture etc 物体/杯子/家具等 . . . 233
II. bones 骨头 . . . 234
III. machines, cars, phones etc that do not work 机器、汽车、电话等不能正常运作 . . . 234
IV. to stop working 停止工作[运转] . . . 235
V. to stop a machine from working 使机器停止运转 . . . 236
VI. not broken or damaged 未损坏或遭破坏的 . . . 236

2.37 BUILD/BUILDING . . . 236
I. to build something 建造某物 . . . 236
II. the process of building houses, roads etc 建造房屋、道路等的过程 . . . 237
III. the design of buildings 建筑物的设计 . . . 237
IV. a building or group of buildings 一幢建筑物或一群建筑物 . . . 237
2.38 BURN . . . 238
I. to burn something 烧某物 . . . 238
II. to burn yourself 烫伤、烧伤自己 . . . 238
III. to make something start burning 使某物燃烧起来 . . . 238
IV. to make something stop burning 使某物停止燃烧 . . . 239
V. to stop burning 停止燃烧 . . . 239
VI. when something is burning 某物在燃烧 . . . 239
VII. when something starts burning 某物开始燃烧 . . . 240
VIII. to be destroyed by fire 被火烧毁 . . . 240
IX. something that burns easily 易燃物品 . . . 241
X. something that does not burn easily 不易燃烧的物品 . . . 241
2.39 BUSINESS . . . 241
I. the work that companies do 公司进行的业务 . . . 241
II. the amount of business a company is doing 公司的业务量 . . . 242
III. relating to business 与商贸有关的 . . . 242
IV. to do business 做生意 . . . 243
V. a business agreement 商业协议 . . . 243
VI. someone who works in business 在商界工作的人 . . . 244
2.40 BUSY/NOT BUSY . . . 244
I. a busy person 忙碌的人 . . . 244
II. a busy time 繁忙的时候 . . . 245
III. not busy 不忙碌的 . . . 245
IV. a busy place 繁忙的地方 . . . 245
V. a time when a place is busy 某地繁忙的时候 . . . 246
VI. a place that is not busy 不繁忙的地方 . . . 246
VII. a time when a place is not busy 某地方不忙碌的时候 . . . 246
VIII. busy 忙碌的 . . . 247
2.41 BUT . . . 247
I. BUT . . . 247
2.42 BUY . . . 249
I. to buy something 购买某物 . . . 249
II. to buy a lot of something 大量购买某物 . . . 250
III. to buy something for someone else 为某人购买某物 . . . 250
IV. to go to shops in order to buy things 到商店购物 . . . 251
V. someone who buys goods or services 购买商品或服务的人 . . . 251

第三章 C 253
3.1 CALL/DESCRIBE AS . . . 253
I. to describe something or someone in a particular way 以某种方式描述某物或某人 . . . 253
II. to give someone or something a name that describes them 给某人或某物起一个能描述他[它]们的名字 253
III. a name that people call someone or something 人们称呼某人或某物的名字 . . . 254
3.2 CALM . . . 254

I. calm in a difficult situation 在困境中保持镇静 . . . 254
II. usually calm 性情平和 . . . 255
III. to become calm 平静下来 . . . 255
IV. to make someone calmer 使某人平静下来 . . . 255
V. what you say to someone when you want them to be calm 叫某人平静下来时说的话 . . . 256
3.3 CAN/CAN'T . . . 256
I. to be able to do something 能够做某事 . . . 256
II. when a situation makes it possible for you to do something 情况使某人可能做某事 . . . 257
III. to be allowed to do something or have the power to do it 被允许或有权做某事 . . . 257
IV. the ability to do something 做某事的能力 . . . 258
V. to make someone able to do something 使某人能够做某事 . . . 259
VI. to be unable to do something 不能做某事 . . . 259
VII. when a situation makes it impossible for you to do something 某种情形下无法做某事 . . . 260
VIII. when you are not allowed or do not have the power to do something 不被允许或无权做某事 . . . 260
3.4 CANCEL . . . 261
I. to decide that a planned event will not now happen 安排在更佳时间做某事 . . . 261
3.5 CAREFUL . . . 262
I. careful to avoid risks or danger 小心避免危险 . . . 262
II. to try to avoid risks or danger 尽力避免危险 . . . 262
III. what you say when warning someone to be careful 警告别人要小心的用语 . . . 263
IV. careful to do things correctly 小心地将事情做好 . . . 264
V. careful work/checks/actions 仔细的工作/仔细的检查/小心翼翼的行动 . . . 264
VI. to try to do something correctly and not make mistakes 尽力将某事做好，避免犯错 . . . 265
VII. careful about what you say to other people 对其他人说话小心 . . . 265
3.6 CARELESS . . . 266
I. careless, so that you make mistakes or do something badly 做事马虎以致出错或把事情弄糟 . . . 266
II. careless, so that you or other people are in danger 做事马虎，以致自己或别人有危险 . . . 266
III. done in a careless way 粗心地完成的 . . . 267
IV. said without thinking carefully enough 未经仔细考虑就说出口的 . . . 267
V. not thinking carefully enough before doing something 做某事之前没有仔细考虑 . . . 268
3.7 CARRY . . . 268
I. to carry something or someone 拿[提、拎、抱、搬]某物或运送某人 . . . 268
II. carrying a lot of things 装着很多东西 . . . 268
III. to regularly carry something in your pocket, bag etc 口袋、袋子等中经常装着某物 . . . 269
IV. designed to be carried 设计成便于携带的 . . . 269
3.8 CATCH . . . 269
I. to catch a ball or other moving object 抓住球或其他移动的物体 . . . 269
II. when the police catch a criminal 警方抓获罪犯 . . . 269
III. to catch someone doing something wrong 抓住做坏事的人 . . . 270
IV. to catch someone and make them a prisoner 抓住某人并将其囚禁 . . . 270
V. to catch someone after chasing them 追踪后将某人抓住 . . . 270
3.9 CAUSE . . . 271
I. to make something happen 使某事发生 . . . 271
II. to make someone do something 使某人做某事 . . . 272
III. to make something bad suddenly happen 使不好的事突然发生 . . . 272
IV. to be the first or basic cause of something 某事的起因或根本的原因 . . . 273
V. to make someone have a particular feeling 使某人产生某种情感 . . . 273

VI. to cause someone or something to be in a particular situation or condition 使某人或某物处于某种情况或状态 . . . 274
VII. to deliberately try to cause trouble, arguments etc 故意惹麻烦、引起争论等 . . . 275
VIII. to be one of the causes of something 是某事的原因之一 . . . 275
IX. to believe that something is caused by a particular thing 相信某事是由于另一事引起的 . . . 275
X. something that makes something else happen 使另一件事发生的事 . . . 275
3.10 CELEBRATE . . . 276
I. to celebrate something 庆祝某事 . . . 276
II. a special event at which you celebrate something 为庆祝某事而特地安排的活动 . . . 277
3.11 CERTAINLY/DEFINITELY . . . 277
I. when something is definitely true 某事千真万确 . . . 277
II. when something will definitely happen 某事肯定会发生 . . . 278
III. certain or definite 肯定的，确定的 . . . 279
IV. certain to win or succeed 肯定会获胜或成功 . . . 279
V. certain to fail or end in a bad way 肯定会失败或结局不利 . . . 280
VI. when something is certain and impossible to avoid 某事注定发生，无法避免 . . . 280
VII. to make certain that something will happen 确定某事会发生 . . . 280
3.12 CHANCE . . . 281
I. when something happens without being planned 某事未经计划发生 . . . 281
II. happening by chance 碰巧发生 . . . 282
III. when things are done, chosen etc by chance 随意干、随意选择等 . . . 282
IV. when you have the chance to do something 有机会做某事 . . . 283
V. to use an opportunity 利用机会 . . . 284
VI. to not use an opportunity 不利用机会 . . . 284
3.13 CHANGE/NOT CHANGE . . . 285
I. to become different 变得不同 . . . 285
II. to change all the time or often 一直或经常变化 . . . 286
III. often changing or likely to change 经常改变或可能改变 . . . 286
IV. someone who has changed completely 完全改变了的人 . . . 287
V. to change something or someone 改变某物或某人 . . . 287
VI. to make something completely different 使某物完全改变 . . . 288
VII. to change something for a particular use or purpose 为某种特定用途或目的而改变某物 . . . 288
VIII. to make small changes to something in order to improve it 对某物作小改动以使其改进 . . . 289
IX. to change the way something is done or organized 改变某事的完成或组织方式 . . . 289
X. to change facts or information in a dishonest way 以不诚实的手段改变事实或信息 . . . 290
XI. easy to change 容易改变 . . . 290
XII. to change what you do or use 改变所做之事或所用之物 . . . 291
XIII. to keep changing from one thing to another 不断从一物变为另一物 . . . 291
XIV. to change your clothes 换衣服 . . . 292
XV. to change from one vehicle to another during a journey 旅行中换乘交通工具 . . . 292
XVI. when things change 事情转变 . . . 292
XVII. a change made in order to improve something 为了改进而作出的变化 . . . 293
XVIII. a small change that is made to improve or correct something 为改进或纠正所作的小改变 . . . 294
XIX. a change made in order to use something for another purpose 为另一目的使用某物而作的改变 . . . 294
XX. a change from one thing to another 从一物到另一物的改变 . . . 294
XXI. a gradual change from one thing to another 从一事物到另一事物的渐变 . . . 295
XXII. not changing and always the same 不变的，总是一样的 . . . 296

XXIII. difficult or impossible to change 难以或不可能改变 . . . 296
XXIV. to change your decisions, intentions, or plans 改变决定、打算或计划 . . . 297
XXV. to change your opinion or belief about something 改变对某事物的看法或信念 . . . 297
XXVI. to keep changing your mind 不断改变想法 . . . 298
XXVII. willing to change the way you do something 愿意改变做事情的方式 . . . 298
XXVIII. to refuse to change your mind 拒绝改变想法 . . . 298
XXIX. unwilling to accept changes or new ideas 不愿意接受改变或新思想 . . . 299
XXX. unwilling to change the way you do things 不愿改变做事的方式 . . . 300
XXXI. when something that has been decided cannot be changed 决定好的事无法改变 . . . 300
3.14 CHARACTER . . . 300
I. someone's character 某人的性格 . . . 300
II. one part of someone's character 某人性格的一部分 . . . 301
III. someone's real character 某人的真实性格 . . . 302
IV. a definite character that makes someone different from other people 使某人不同于他人的明显的性格特点 . . . 303
V. the character of something 事物的特性 . . . 303
VI. one part of the character of something 事物特性的一部分 . . . 303
3.15 CHEAP . . . 304
I. not costing much money 花费不多的 . . . 304
II. cheap but bad in quality 价格便宜但质量低劣的 . . . 305
III. when you get something for a good price 以好价钱买下某物 . . . 305
IV. not too expensive when compared to other prices 与其他价格相比不太贵 . . . 306
V. very cheap 非常便宜的 . . . 306
VI. to reduce the price of something 某物减价 . . . 306
VII. when the price has been reduced 价格降低 . . . 307
VIII. to persuade someone to reduce the price of something 说服某人降低某物的价格 . . . 308
3.16 CHEAT . . . 308
I. to get money or possessions from someone dishonestly 以不正当手段从某人处获得金钱或财物 . . . 308
II. to make someone pay too much money for something 使某人为某物付出过多的金钱 . . . 309
III. to cheat in an examination or game 在考试或比赛中作弊 . . . 309
IV. to dishonestly arrange the result of a game, election etc 以不诚实的方法操纵比赛、选举等的结果 . . . 310
V. when people are dishonest in order to get money 骗钱 . . . 310
VI. someone who cheats 骗人的人 . . . 311
3.17 CHECK . . . 311
I. to make sure that something is true or correct 检查某事或某人 . . . 311
3.18 CHILD . . . 312
I. a child 儿童，小孩 . . . 312
II. someone's son or daughter 某人的儿子或女儿 . . . 312
III. a child whose parents have died 父母双亡的孩子 . . . 313
IV. the time when someone is a child 童年时期 . . . 313
3.19 CHOOSE . . . 313
I. to decide which one you want 决定想要哪一个 . . . 313
II. to finally choose something after considering all the possibilities 仔细考虑所有的可能性后，最后选择某物 . . . 314
III. to choose one person or thing from among a lot of similar things 从许多类似物中挑选出某物 . . . 314
IV. to choose someone for a job or team 选择某人做某件工作或参加某个队 . . . 314
V. to choose someone or something for a particular purpose 为了某种目的挑选某人或某物 . . . 315

VI. the decision you make when you choose 选择时所作的决定 . . . 316
VII. something or someone that has been chosen 选定的某物或某人 . . . 316
VIII. the things or people that you can choose from 可供选择的物或人 . . . 316
IX. when you are very careful about choosing things 挑选东西很仔细 . . . 317
3.20 CIRCLE . . . 317
I. a circle 圆，圆圈 . . . 317
II. shaped like a circle 圆形的 . . . 318
III. shaped like a circle but with two slightly flat sides 椭圆形的 . . . 318
IV. something that is shaped like a circle 圆形物 . . . 318
V. to draw a circle around something 在某物周围画圆圈 . . . 318
VI. half a circle 半圆 . . . 318
3.21 CLAP . . . 319
I. to clap 拍手 . . . 319
II. what you say when you want someone to clap 想要别人鼓掌时说的话 . . . 319
III. to show that you dislike a person or a performance 表示不喜欢某人或表演 . . . 319
3.22 CLASS . . . 320
I. a group of students in a school, college etc 学校、学院等中的一群学生 . . . 320
II. the period of time during which a class is taught 上课的一段时间 . . . 321
III. a series of lessons in one subject 一门学科的系列课程 . . . 321
IV. someone's social class 某人的社会等级 . . . 321
V. belonging to the highest class 属于最高阶层的 . . . 322
VI. the middle class 中等阶层的 . . . 322
VII. the lowest class 最低阶层的 . . . 323
VIII. to move into a higher social class 进入更高的社会阶层 . . . 323
IX. someone who thinks they are better than people from a lower social class 认为自己比较低社会阶层好的人 . . . 324
3.23 CLEAN . . . 324
I. not dirty 不脏 . . . 324
II. completely clean so that diseases cannot spread 十分干净，因此疾病无法传播 . . . 324
III. when you keep things clean to prevent disease 使物品干净以防疾病 . . . 325
IV. to clean a room, house etc 打扫房间、房子等 . . . 325
V. to make something clean with a cloth 用布擦净某物 . . . 325
VI. to clean something with a brush 用刷子清理某物 . . . 326
VII. to clean something with a special cleaning machine 用专门的机器清理某物 . . . 326
VIII. someone whose job is to clean things 工作是清洁某物的人 . . . 326
3.24 CLEAR/NOT CLEAR . . . 326
I. clear and easy to understand 明白易懂 . . . 326
II. to make something completely clear 使某事物清楚易懂 . . . 327
III. not clear 不清楚 . . . 328
IV. when it is not clear what is happening or why something happens 不清楚发生何事或为何某事会发生328
V. to make something unclear 使某事不清楚 . . . 329
VI. clear and easy to see 清晰易见 . . . 329
VII. photographs/images/pictures 照片/图像/画 . . . 329
VIII. not easy to see clearly 不易看清的 . . . 329
3.25 CLIMB . . . 330
I. to climb up or down something 爬上或爬下 . . . 330
II. someone who climbs hills or mountains as a sport 把爬山或登山作为一种运动的人 . . . 330

III. climbing hills or mountains as a sport 爬山或登山运动 . . . 331
3.26 CLOTHES . . . 331
I. clothes 服装 . . . 331
II. clothes that you wear together as a set 成套的服装 . . . 331
III. special clothes worn by a group or profession 某一行业的特殊服装 . . . 332
IV. clothes that you wear for sport 运动时穿的服装 . . . 332
V. clothes that used to belong to someone else 其他人穿过的衣服 . . . 332
VI. to wear a particular piece of clothing or set of clothes 穿一件或一套特定的衣服 . . . 332
VII. to put on clothes 穿上衣服 . . . 333
VIII. to put on clothes for a special occasion 为某一特别场合穿衣服 . . . 334
IX. to put someone else's clothes on for them 给某人穿衣服 . . . 334
X. to take off your clothes 脱去衣服 . . . 334
XI. to take off someone else's clothes 脱去别人的衣服 . . . 334
XII. not wearing any clothes 不穿衣服的 . . . 335
3.27 CLUMSY . . . 335
I. doing things in a careless and awkward way 做事不仔细而且笨拙 . . . 335
II. moving in an awkward way 笨拙地移动 . . . 336
3.28 COLD . . . 336
I. cold weather 寒冷的天气 . . . 336
II. extremely cold weather 天气极其寒冷 . . . 337
III. pleasantly cold weather 凉爽天气 . . . 337
IV. person 人 . . . 337
V. place/room 地点/房间 . . . 338
VI. liquid/object/surface 液体/物体/表面 . . . 338
VII. food/drink 食物/饮料 . . . 338
VIII. to make food and drink cold 使食物和饮料变冷 . . . 339
IX. to get cold or colder 冷却或变得更冷 . . . 339
3.29 COLLECT . . . 339
I. to collect things 收集物品 . . . 339
II. someone who collects things 收集物品的人 . . . 339
III. things that have been collected 被收集的物品 . . . 339
3.30 COLOUR . . . 340
I. a colour 颜色，色彩 . . . 340
II. to be a particular colour 是某种颜色 . . . 340
III. brightly coloured 色彩鲜艳的 . . . 340
IV. light colours 浅的颜色 . . . 341
V. dark colours 深的颜色 . . . 341
VI. having no colour 无色的 . . . 342
VII. photograph/film/television 照片/影片/电视 . . . 342
VIII. to change the colour of something 改变某物的颜色 . . . 342
IX. to lose colour 褪色 . . . 342
3.31 COME FROM . . . 343
I. to come from a particular country, town etc 来自某个国家、某个城镇等 . . . 343
II. the place you come from 出生的地方 . . . 343
III. to come from a particular family or social group 出身于某家庭或社会阶层 . . . 343
IV. to be grown or made in a particular place 在某个地方生长或制造 . . . 344
V. when a sound, smell etc comes from somewhere 声音、气味等来自某处 . . . 344

VI. to have developed from something 从某事物中发展起来 . . . 344
VII. the place, situation etc that something comes from 作为某事物的来源或发展起点的地方、情况等 . 345
3.32 COMFORTABLE/UNCOMFORTABLE . . . 346
I. feeling comfortable 感觉舒适的 . . . 346
II. chairs/places/clothes 椅子/场所/衣服 . . . 346
III. journey/ride 旅途 . . . 347
IV. things that make you feel comfortable 使人感觉舒适的东西 . . . 347
V. not feeling comfortable 感到不舒适的 . . . 347
VI. chairs/places/clothes 椅子/场所/衣服 . . . 347
VII. journey/ride 旅途 . . . 347
VIII. things that make you feel uncomfortable 使人感觉不舒服的东西 . . . 348
3.33 COMFORT/MAKE SB FEEL BETTER . . . 348
I. to make someone feel less upset, sad, worried, etc 减轻某人的不安、悲伤、担心等 . . . 348
II. making you feel less upset, sad, worried etc 减轻不安、悲伤、担心的 . . . 348
III. a happier feeling after you have been upset, worried, etc 不安、担心等过后的欣慰 . . . 349
3.34 COMMON . . . 349
I. when there are a lot of something 有许多某事物 . . . 349
II. when something happens a lot 某事经常发生 . . . 350
3.35 COMPANY . . . 350
I. a company 公司 . . . 350
II. a very big company 很大的公司 . . . 351
III. when a company operates in many different parts of the world 一家公司在世界许多地方经营业务 . 351
IV. relating to a company 与一家公司有关的 . . . 352
V. abbreviation for different types of company 各种公司的缩写 . . . 352
3.36 COMPARE . . . 352
I. to compare things 比较事物 . . . 352
II. when one thing is being compared with another 一事物与另一事物比较 . . . 353
3.37 COMPETE WITH . . . 354
I. to take part in a competition, sports event etc 参加竞赛、体育项目等 . . . 354
II. to try to do better than another person or organization 努力比别人或别的组织做得好 . . . 354
III. a situation in which people try to do better than each other 人们互相竞争的状况 . . . 355
IV. someone who takes part in a competition 参与竞争的人 . . . 356
V. people who are trying to do better than each other 试图比别人做得更好的人 . . . 356
VI. someone who likes competing 喜欢竞争的人 . . . 356
3.38 COMPETITION . . . 356
I. COMPETITION . . . 356
3.39 COMPLAIN . . . 357
I. to say that you are annoyed or not satisfied about something 诉说自己对某事生气或不满 . . . 357
II. to complain a lot in an annoying way 令人厌烦地抱怨个不停 . . . 358
III. someone who is always complaining 老是发牢骚的人 . . . 358
IV. a complaint 怨言 . . . 359
3.40 COMPLETELY . . . 359
I. completely and in every way 完全地 . . . 359
3.41 COMPLETE/NOT COMPLETE . . . 361
I. with all its parts included and nothing missing 全部包括在内，没有遗漏 . . . 361
II. examining, considering, or including every detail or part 检查、考虑或包括所有细节或部分 . . . 361
III. to make something complete 使某物完整 . . . 362

IV. not complete 不完整的；不完全的 . . . 362
3.42 COMPLICATED . . . 363
I. having a lot of different parts and difficult to understand 有许多不同部分，难以理解的 . . . 363
II. a complicated official system 复杂的官方体系 . . . 363
3.43 COMPUTERS/INTERNET/EMAIL . . . 364
I. hardware 硬件 . . . 364
II. software 软件 . . . 364
III. people 人 . . . 364
IV. things you do with a computer 利用电脑做的事 . . . 365
V. starting and finishing 开和关 . . . 366
VI. to put information or a program into a computer 将信息或程序输入电脑 . . . 366
VII. computer problems 电脑问题 . . . 366
VIII. the Internet and places on the Internet 互联网和网址 . . . 367
IX. things you do on the Internet 在互联网上做的事 . . . 368
X. email 电子邮件 . . . 368
3.44 CONDITION . . . 369
I. the condition of something 某物的状况 . . . 369
II. in a good condition 状况良好 . . . 369
III. buildings or places in bad condition 状况差的建筑物或场所 . . . 370
IV. furniture, cars, or machines that are in bad condition 状况不佳的家具、汽车或机器 . . . 370
V. things made of paper or cloth that are in bad condition 用纸、布做的破旧的东西 . . . 371
VI. to get into bad condition 状况变差 . . . 372
VII. something that must happen before something else can happen 在某事发生以前必须发生的事 . . . 372
VIII. in an agreement or contract 协议或合同中 . . . 372
IX. when you agree to do something if something else happens 如果另一事发生便同意做某事 . . . 373
X. without any conditions 无条件 . . . 373
3.45 CONFIDENT/NOT CONFIDENT . . . 373
I. confident 自信的 . . . 373
II. too confident 过于自信 . . . 374
III. a confident feeling 自信的感觉 . . . 374
IV. to make someone feel more confident 使某人感觉更自信 . . . 375
V. not confident 不自信的 . . . 376
VI. to make someone feel less confident 削弱某人的自信 . . . 376
3.46 CONFUSED . . . 377
I. confused 困惑的；糊涂的 . . . 377
II. confused because something is difficult to understand 因为某事难以理解而感到困惑 . . . 377
III. something that makes you feel confused 使人感到困惑的 . . . 378
IV. to make someone feel confused 使某人感到困惑 . . . 378
V. to think one person or thing is another person or thing 认为某人或某物是另一人或另一物 . . . 379
3.47 CONNECTED WITH/RELATED . . . 379
I. to be connected with a fact, event, idea etc 与某一事实、事件、想法等有关连 . . . 379
II. to be connected with an organization 与一个组织有关 . . . 380
III. when two facts, events, or situations are connected 两个事实、事件或形势相关 . . . 380
IV. connected with the subject that is being talked about 与谈论的主题有关的 . . . 381
V. to say, believe, or prove that there is a connection between two facts, events, or people 声称、相信或证明两个事实、事件或人有关系 . . . 381
VI. not connected with something or someone 与某物或某人无关的 . . . 381

VII. not connected with the subject you are talking about 与谈论的主题无关 . . . 382
3.48 CONSCIOUS . . . 382
I. conscious 神志清醒的 . . . 382
II. to become conscious again after being unconscious 失去知觉后又清醒过来 . . . 383
III. to make someone conscious again 使某人清醒过来 . . . 383
3.49 CONSIST OF . . . 383
I. to consist of a number of parts or substances 由一些部分或物质组成 . . . 383
II. to have or include something as a part 包括某物作为一部分 . . . 384
3.50 CONTACT . . . 384
I. to write to, talk to, telephone etc someone 给某人写信，与某人交谈，给某人打电话等 . . . 384
II. to regularly telephone, write to, email etc someone 经常给某人打电话、写信、发电邮等 . . . 384
III. to succeed in contacting someone by telephone 通过电话联系上某人 . . . 385
IV. when people write, speak etc to each other 相互写信、交谈等 . . . 385
V. to no longer speak to or write to someone 不再和某人说话或通信 . . . 385
3.51 CONTAIN . . . 385
I. to have something inside 含有某物 . . . 385
II. to be able to contain a particular amount 能够装一定的量 . . . 386
3.52 CONTINUE . . . 386
I. to continue doing something 继续做某事 . . . 386
II. when something continues to happen 某事继续发生 . . . 387
III. to continue doing something in a determined way 坚定地继续做某事 . . . 388
IV. to make something continue 使某事继续 . . . 388
V. continuing for a long time 持续很长时间的 . . . 389
VI. not stopping, even at night 即使在晚间也不停的 . . . 390
VII. when something unpleasant continues for a long time 令人不快的事持续很长时间 . . . 390
VIII. to continue doing something after stopping 停止后继续做某事 . . . 391
IX. to continue talking about something after stopping 继续说下去 . . . 392
X. to start doing something again 重新开始做某事 . . . 393
XI. to continue to be the same as before 继续和以前一样 . . . 393
XII. to continue to be in the same place or situation 仍在同一地点或处于同一境地 . . . 394
3.53 CONTROL/NOT CONTROL . . . 394
I. to control people or to control what happens 控制人或事 . . . 394
II. to secretly control people or events 暗地里控制人或事 . . . 395
III. to completely control someone's behaviour 完全控制某人的行为 . . . 395
IV. to completely control the people in a country 完全控制一国的民众 . . . 396
V. to be able to control someone because they like you 因为得到好感而能控制某人 . . . 396
VI. to completely control a situation 完全控制局势 . . . 396
VII. methods, laws etc that are used to control situations or people 用来控制局势或民众的方法、法律等 397
VIII. to be controlled by someone else 受某人控制 . . . 397
IX. to get control of a situation, organization, country etc 控制局势、机构、国家等 . . . 398
X. when you cannot control something 无法控制某事物 . . . 398
XI. to control the temperature, speed, or amount of something 控制某物的温度、速度或数量 . . . 399
XII. to control machines, equipment, or vehicles 控制机器、设备或交通工具 . . . 399
XIII. to control your feelings 控制感情 . . . 400
XIV. unable to control your feelings 无法控制感情 . . . 400
3.54 CONVENIENT . . . 401
I. a time or arrangement that is convenient 合宜的时间或安排 . . . 401

II. a thing or way of doing something that is easy and quick 某事物或做事方式便捷 . . . 401
III. a place that is good because it is near to other places 因为离其他地方近而方便的场所 . . . 402
IV. a time or arrangement that causes difficulties 引起不便的时间或安排 . . . 402
3.55 CONVENTIONAL/UNCONVENTIONAL . . . 402
I. conventional 传统的 . . . 402
II. unconventional 非传统的 . . . 403
3.56 COOK . . . 403
I. to cook something 烹饪食物 . . . 403
II. ways of cooking 烹饪方式 . . . 404
III. not cooked 没有煮过的 . . . 405
IV. cooked too much 煮过头了 . . . 405
V. the activity of cooking 烹饪 . . . 405
VI. a style of cooking 烹饪风格 . . . 406
VII. instructions for cooking 烹饪说明 . . . 406
VIII. something that is used in cooking 烹饪时用的东西 . . . 406
IX. someone who cooks 烹饪的人 . . . 406
3.57 COPY . . . 407
I. to copy something 复制某物 . . . 407
II. to write down exactly what someone has said or written 一字不差地记下某人的话或写的东西 . . . 407
III. to copy someone else's work or ideas 抄袭别人的工作或想法 . . . 408
IV. something that has been copied from something else 抄来的东西 . . . 408
V. a copy of something that is intended to deceive people 目的在于骗人的复制品 . . . 409
VI. to do the same as someone else does 模仿别人 . . . 409
VII. to copy someone you admire 模仿所崇拜的人 . . . 410
VIII. to do the same things as other people in a group 效仿团体中的其他人 . . . 410
IX. someone who other people copy 其他人模仿的对象 . . . 411
X. to copy someone or something to make people laugh 模仿某人或某物以使人发笑 . . . 411
3.58 COST . . . 411
I. what you have to pay for something 为购买某物所支付的金额 . . . 411
II. ways of saying or asking how much something costs 表示或询问某事物的价钱的说法 . . . 413
III. to calculate how much something costs 计算某物的成本或给某物定价 . . . 414
IV. to take or ask for an amount of money in return for something you are selling 收费；要价 . . . 414
3.59 COUNT/CALCULATE . . . 414
I. to count numbers, objects etc in order to find the total 清点数目、物品等以便算出总数 . . . 414
II. to calculate an amount or price 计算数量或价格 . . . 415
III. to say numbers in order 按照顺序数 . . . 416
IV. to add one number to another 数字相加 . . . 416
V. to take one number away from another 从一个数字中减去另一个数字 . . . 416
VI. to multiply one number by another 把一个数字乘以另一数字 . . . 416
VII. to divide one number by another 把一个数字除以另一个数字 . . . 417
VIII. to calculate or count something wrongly 算错或数错 . . . 417
IX. a calculation 计算 . . . 417
3.60 COUNTRY . . . 418
I. a country 国家 . . . 418
II. a country that is partly or completely controlled by another 局部或全部被另一国家控制的国家 . . . 418
III. land that belongs to a particular country 某个国家的领土 . . . 418
IV. all the people who live in a particular country 某个国家的全体国民 . . . 419

V. someone from a particular country 某个国家的人 . . . 419
VI. the legal right to live in a particular country 居住在某个国家的合法权利 . . . 419
VII. the country where you were born 出生国 . . . 420
VIII. having a great love of your country 非常爱国的 . . . 420
IX. people who want their country or area to be independent 希望本国或本地区独立的人 . . . 420
X. happening in, or relating to a particular country 在某国发生的，或与某国有关的 . . . 420
XI. belonging to, provided by, or involving a particular country 属于某国、由某国提供或涉及某国的 . . . 421
XII. happening in or involving a lot of countries 在许多国家发生的或涉及许多国家的 . . . 421
XIII. the area away from towns and cities 远离城镇的地区 . . . 421
XIV. in or from the area away from towns or cities 在或来自远离城镇的地区 . . . 421
3.61 COURT/TRIAL . . . 422
I. the place where crimes or legal problems are judged 罪案或法律问题审理之场所 . . . 422
II. the parts of the legal process 司法程序的部分 . . . 422
III. the people in the legal process 司法程序涉及的人 . . . 423
IV. to bring someone to court to be judged 将某人带到法庭受审 . . . 424
V. to be judged in a court of law 在法庭上受审 . . . 424
VI. when a legal case is judged in court 在法庭上审理案件 . . . 425
3.62 COVER . . . 425
I. to put something over, on, or around something else 用某物覆盖或包裹另一物 . . . 425
II. to be on top of something 在某物的上面 . . . 425
III. to be covered with something 覆盖着某物 . . . 425
IV. something that is used to cover something else 用于覆盖其他东西的物品 . . . 426
V. a thin flat layer that covers a surface 覆盖表面的薄薄的一层东西 . . . 426
3.63 CRAZY . . . 427
I. people 人 . . . 427
II. crazy things/ideas/situations 疯狂的事物/想法/形势 . . . 428
III. to start to feel crazy because you are extremely bored, worried, etc 因极度厌烦、担心等而开始感觉疯狂 . . . 428
IV. to start to behave in a crazy and excited way 开始表现得疯狂、兴奋 . . . 429
V. to make someone feel crazy 使某人感觉发疯 . . . 429
VI. a crazy person 发疯的人 . . . 429
3.64 CRIME . . . 429
I. a crime 某种犯罪行为 . . . 429
II. crimes in general 泛指犯罪行为 . . . 430
III. someone who is guilty of a crime 有罪的人 . . . 430
IV. a group of criminals 一群罪犯 . . . 431
V. to do something that is a crime 做违法的事 . . . 431
3.65 CRITICIZE . . . 432
I. to say what you think is bad about someone or something 批评某人或某事物 . . . 432
II. to strongly criticize someone or something 强烈批评某人或某事物 . . . 432
III. to be criticized 受批评 . . . 433
IV. to criticize someone or something unfairly 不公正地批评某人或某事物 . . . 433
V. something you say or write in order to criticize 批评的言语或文章 . . . 434
VI. intended to criticize someone or something 故意批评某人或某事 . . . 435
VII. someone who criticizes 提出批评的人 . . . 435
3.66 CROWD . . . 435
I. a large number of people together in a public place 公共场所内的许多人 . . . 435

II. when a place is full of people 一处地方全是人 . . . 436
III. when a crowd fills a place 人群挤满某处 . . . 436
IV. when people come together to make a crowd 人们聚集成群 . . . 436
V. when a crowd separates 人群散开 . . . 437
VI. to make a crowd separate 使人群散开 . . . 437
3.67 CRUEL . . . 437
I. words for describing people who are cruel 描写残酷的人的词语 . . . 437
II. cruel behaviour/punishments/treatment 残酷的行为/惩罚/对待 . . . 438
III. deliberately cruel in order to upset someone 为令人不安而故意残忍 . . . 438
IV. cruel behaviour 残忍的行为 . . . 439
V. to treat a person or animal in a cruel way 残忍地对待人或动物 . . . 440
VI. not cruel 不残酷的 . . . 440
3.68 CRY . . . 441
I. to cry 哭 . . . 441
II. to start to cry 开始哭泣 . . . 442
III. almost crying 差不多要哭了 . . . 442
IV. to make someone cry 使某人哭 . . . 442
V. to stop crying 停止哭泣 . . . 443
3.69 CURE . . . 443
I. to cure someone 治愈某人 . . . 443
II. something that cures someone 治愈某人的东西 . . . 443
III. when a disease cannot be cured 疾病无法治愈 . . . 443
3.70 CUT . . . 444
I. with scissors, a knife, or a sharp object 用剪刀、刀等利器 . . . 444
II. to cut food 切食物 . . . 444
III. to cut part of your body, especially accidentally 割伤了身体，尤指误伤 . . . 445
IV. when a doctor or scientist makes a cut in someone's body 医生或科学家切开人体 . . . 445
V. to cut someone's hair, beard, or fingernails 剪头发、胡子或指甲 . . . 445
VI. to cut wood, plants, or grass 砍木头、植物或割草 . . . 446
VII. to remove something by cutting 切[砍]去某物 . . . 446
VIII. to make a shape by cutting 剪削成某一形状 . . . 447

第四章 D **449**
4.1 DAMAGE . . . 449
I. to damage something 损坏某物 . . . 449
II. to damage something deliberately 故意损坏某物 . . . 449
III. when weather/water/chemicals etc slowly damage something 天气、水、化学物等逐渐破坏某物 . . . 450
IV. to damage something by using it 因使用而磨损 . . . 450
V. physical damage caused by something 由某物造成的物质破坏 . . . 451
4.2 DANCE . . . 451
I. to dance 跳舞 . . . 451
II. a set of movements performed to a particular type of music 配合某类音乐的某套动作 . . . 451
III. someone who dances 跳舞的人 . . . 451
IV. a social event where people dance 人们在一起跳舞的一种社交活动 . . . 451
V. to invent a set of movements or steps to be used in a dance 设计一套用于某种舞蹈的动作或舞步 . . . 452
4.3 DANGEROUS . . . 452
I. dangerous 危险的，不安全的 . . . 452

II. to be likely to be dangerous to people or things 对人或事有可能是危险的 . . . 453
III. to be in a dangerous situation 处于危险的情况 . . . 454
IV. to do something that may hurt or kill you 做可能伤害你或导致你死亡的事 . . . 454
V. to put someone else in a dangerous situation 使他人处于危险境地 . . . 455
VI. danger of death or serious harm 死亡或严重伤害的危险 . . . 455
4.4 DARK . . . 456
I. dark and with little or no light 暗的，只有一点点光或没有光 . . . 456
II. to become dark 变得黑暗 . . . 456
III. darkness 黑暗 . . . 457
4.5 DEAD . . . 457
I. no longer alive 死人的尸体 . . . 457
4.6 DEAL WITH . . . 458
I. to do things that need doing 做需要做的事 . . . 458
II. to deal with a problem or difficult situation 处理问题或困难的局面 . . . 459
III. to deal successfully with a difficult situation 成功地处理困境 . . . 459
IV. to deal with a difficult situation in a particular way 以某种方式应付困境 . . . 460
V. when there are difficult problems that you must deal with 遇到必须处理的难题时 . . . 461
VI. a particular way of dealing with something 某种处理事情的方法 . . . 461
4.7 DECAY . . . 462
I. to decay 腐烂；变坏 . . . 462
II. something that has decayed 腐烂的东西 . . . 463
III. to make something decay 使某物腐烂 . . . 463
IV. the process of decaying 腐烂的过程 . . . 463
4.8 DECIDE . . . 464
I. to decide to do something 决定做某事 . . . 464
II. to decide that something is true 断定某事属实 . . . 465
III. something that has been decided 已经决定的某事 . . . 465
IV. when someone has the right or responsibility to decide 某人有权或有责任作出决定 . . . 466
V. able to make decisions quickly and firmly 能够迅速果断地作出决定 . . . 466
VI. when someone has not yet decided 尚未作出决定 . . . 466
VII. unable to decide about something 不能决定某事 . . . 467
VIII. not good at making decisions quickly and firmly 不善于迅速果断地作出决定 . . . 467
4.9 DECORATE . . . 467
I. to decorate something 装饰某物 . . . 467
II. decorated in a particular way 以某种方式装饰的 . . . 467
III. used to decorate something 用于装饰某物 . . . 468
IV. having a lot of decoration 有许多装饰的 . . . 468
V. someone who decorates 做装饰的人 . . . 468
4.10 DEEP/NOT DEEP . . . 469
I. water/hole/snow/sand 水/洞/雪/沙 . . . 469
II. a long distance below the surface 表面以下很深处 . . . 469
III. how deep something is 某物有多深 . . . 469
IV. not deep 不深的 . . . 469
4.11 DEFEND . . . 469
I. to defend a person, place, or country from attack 保护某人、地方或国家免受攻击 . . . 469
II. used for defence against attack 用于抵御攻击 . . . 470
III. to defend an idea or person when they are criticized 当某观念或个人受到批评时为其辩护 . . . 470

4.12 DELAY . . . 471
I. to make someone or something arrive late 使某人或某物迟到 . . . 471
II. to make something happen later or take longer than it should 使某事延期或延误 . . . 472
III. to deliberately delay someone or something 故意耽误某人或某事 . . . 472
IV. a situation in which someone or something is delayed 某人或某事被耽搁的情况 . . . 473
4.13 DELIBERATELY . . . 473
I. deliberately 故意地 . . . 473
II. deliberate 故意的 . . . 474
4.14 DELICIOUS . . . 475
I. having a very good taste 味道很好的 . . . 475
II. delicious and full of juice 美味多汁的 . . . 475
III. looking or smelling delicious 看起来或闻起来美味可口的 . . . 475
4.15 DEPEND/IT DEPENDS . . . 475
I. when what happens is influenced by other facts or events 需要某人 . . . 475
4.16 DESCRIBE . . . 477
I. to describe someone or something 描述某人或某物 . . . 477
II. to describe someone or something in a way that shows your opinion 以表达自己观点的方式描述某人或某物 . . . 477
III. a written or spoken description 描写；叙述 . . . 478
4.17 DESERVE . . . 479
I. to deserve something good 理应得到某个好东西 . . . 479
II. to deserve something bad 罪有应得 . . . 479
III. to deserve an explanation/answer/apology etc 理应得到解释/答复/道歉等 . . . 480
IV. to deserve attention 值得关注 . . . 480
4.18 DESIGN . . . 480
I. the design of something 某物的设计 . . . 480
II. to plan how something new will look or work 对某种新东西的外观或功能进行设计 . . . 480
III. someone whose job is designing things 以设计东西为工作的人 . . . 481
4.19 DESTROY . . . 481
I. to destroy an area or place 摧毁一个地区或地方 . . . 481
II. to deliberately destroy a building 有目的地拆毁建筑物 . . . 482
III. to completely destroy a vehicle 彻底毁坏车、船等 . . . 482
IV. to destroy someone's relationships, hopes, happiness etc 破坏某人的关系、希望、幸福等 . . . 482
V. likely to destroy something 有可能破坏某物 . . . 482
VI. when something is destroyed 某物遭破坏的情况 . . . 483
VII. a place or thing that is destroyed 被毁坏的地方或东西 . . . 483
4.20 DETAIL . . . 483
I. a single piece of information 一条信息 . . . 483
II. details about something 有关某事的细节 . . . 484
III. small details in a contract or set of rules 合同或规则等中的细节内容 . . . 484
IV. with a lot of details 带有许多细节的 . . . 485
V. not containing many details 不包含许多细节的 . . . 485
VI. not containing enough details 不包含足够的细节的 . . . 486
VII. to add details to what you have said 对所说的话添加细节 . . . 486
VIII. too concerned with small details 对小的细节过于关注 . . . 487
4.21 DETERMINED . . . 487
I. determined to do something 决心要做某事而不让别人阻止你 . . . 487

II. someone who has a determined character 具有坚定性格的人 . . . 488
III. determined in a way that is annoying or silly 坚决到令人不快或显得愚蠢的 . . . 489
IV. extremely determined to do something, even if it is wrong 很坚决地要做某事，即使是错的也不顾 . . . 490
V. the ability to be determined 具有坚持决心的能力 . . . 490
VI. behaviour that shows determination 显示决心的行为 . . . 491
4.22 DEVELOP . . . 492
I. to change over a period of time and become bigger, stronger etc 经过一段时间变得更大、更强等 . . . 492
II. in the process of developing 在发展过程中的 . . . 492
III. a process or period during which someone or something develops 某人或某事物的发展过程或阶段 . . . 492
IV. to develop a new plan, idea, method 形成一个新计划、观念、方法 . . . 493
V. to help something to develop 帮助某事物发展 . . . 493
4.23 DIE . . . 493
I. to die because you are old or ill 因年老、疾病等死去 . . . 493
II. to die in an accident, war, fight etc 在事故、战争、打斗等中死去 . . . 494
III. to die when you are still young 年轻时候死去 . . . 494
IV. to die for your country or for something you believe in 为国家或为某种信念而死 . . . 494
V. when someone is going to die very soon 即将死去的人 . . . 495
VI. when someone dies 某人死去时 . . . 495
VII. when one of your relatives or friends dies 某人的亲友死去 . . . 495
VIII. an illness or accident that you die from 导致死亡的疾病或意外事故 . . . 496
4.24 DIFFERENT . . . 496
I. not like someone or something else 不像别人或别的东西 . . . 496
II. very different from something or someone else 与别的事物或别人大不相同 . . . 497
III. completely different from anyone or anything else 与其他任何人或任何事物完全不同的 . . . 498
IV. when someone is different from other people 某人与其他人不同 . . . 498
V. when something is of the same type, but not the same one 同一种类但不是同一个的 . . . 499
VI. clearly different from other things of the same type 与同类中的其他事物迥然不同的 . . . 500
VII. a fact or quality that makes someone or something different 使某人或某物与其他人或物产生区别的事实或特性 . . . 500
VIII. the difference between two people or things 两个人或两件物之间的差异 . . . 500
IX. in a different way 以不同的方式 . . . 501
X. to notice that two things or people are different 注意到两件事或两个人不同 . . . 502
XI. to be the thing that makes someone or something different 使某人或某物不同的事 . . . 502
XII. when one statement, idea etc makes a different one seem untrue 一种说法、观点等使得另一说法或观点显得不真实 . . . 502
4.25 DIFFICULT . . . 503
I. difficult to do or understand 难做或难以理解的 . . . 503
II. needing a lot of skill, hard work, and determination 需要大量的技巧、艰苦的工作和顽强的决心 . . . 504
III. needing a lot of energy or physical effort 需花费大量精力或体力 . . . 505
IV. complicated and needing a lot of care 复杂并需要仔细对待的 . . . 505
V. a situation that is difficult to deal with or talk about 难以处理或难以谈论的情况 . . . 506
VI. to make a situation more difficult 使情形更为困难 . . . 506
VII. someone who is unhelpful and causes problems 不肯帮忙的、制造麻烦的人 . . . 507
VIII. a time when you have a lot of problems 遇到许多难题时 . . . 507
IX. difficult conditions 艰难的条件 . . . 507
X. to have problems when you are trying to do something 试图做某事时遇到困难 . . . 508
XI. to pretend that something is more difficult than it really is 故意夸大困难 . . . 509

4.26 DIG . . . 509
I. to dig earth out of the ground 从地里挖出泥土 . . . 509
II. to remove something from the ground by digging 从地里挖掘出某物 . . . 510
4.27 DIRECTION . . . 510
I. the direction in which someone or something is moving, aimed etc 某人或某物移动的方向、目标等 . . . 510
II. ways of asking about direction 询问方向的几种方法 . . . 511
III. to tell someone the way to a place 告诉某人去某地的路 . . . 511
IV. the ability to guess or find the right direction 猜测出或找到正确方向的能力 . . . 512
4.28 DIRTY . . . 512
I. dirty 肮脏的 . . . 512
II. very dirty 很脏的 . . . 512
III. dirty and bad for your health 航脏的并对健康有害的 . . . 513
IV. to make something dirty 把某物弄脏 . . . 513
V. to make something dirty and dangerous 把某物弄脏并使其变得危险 . . . 513
VI. something that makes things dirty 使某物变脏的东西 . . . 514
4.29 DISABLED . . . 514
I. disabled 残疾的 . . . 514
II. a physical or mental problem that makes someone disabled 使某人残疾的身体或精神上的问题 . . . 514
III. not disabled 不残疾的 . . . 515
4.30 DISADVANTAGE . . . 515
I. a bad feature of something 某事的不利之处 . . . 515
II. something that makes it more difficult for someone to succeed 使人难以成功的东西 . . . 515
III. to have a disadvantage compared to other people or things 与别人或其他东西相比有缺点 . . . 515
4.31 DISAGREE . . . 516
I. to have a different opinion from someone else 与他人的意见不同 . . . 516
II. to disagree strongly with someone 强烈反对某人 . . . 517
III. when members of a group disagree with each other 组内成员意见各不相同 . . . 518
IV. when people disagree 人们之间意见不合 . . . 518
V. to cause disagreement 引起分歧 . . . 519
VI. causing disagreement 引起争议 . . . 519
4.32 DISAPPEAR . . . 520
I. to become impossible to find 变得找不到，消失了 . . . 520
II. to become impossible to see 变得无法看见 . . . 520
III. to stop being heard, felt etc 不再被听到、感觉到等 . . . 521
IV. to stop existing 不复存在 . . . 521
4.33 DISAPPOINTED . . . 522
I. disappointed 因事情没有以你希望的方式发生而不开心 . . . 522
II. making you feel disappointed 令人感到失望的 . . . 523
III. to make someone feel disappointed 使人感到失望 . . . 523
4.34 DISAPPROVE . . . 524
I. to think that someone or something is bad or morally wrong 认为某人或某事不好或不道德 . . . 524
II. to say that you disapprove of something or someone 表明你不赞成某事或某人 . . . 525
III. to look at someone in a disapproving way 不赞成地看某人 . . . 525
IV. showing disapproval 表示不赞同 . . . 525
4.35 DISASTER . . . 526
I. a disaster 灾祸，灾难 . . . 526
II. causing a lot of destruction or suffering 造成许多破坏或苦难 . . . 526

4.36 DISCUSS . . . 527
I. to talk about something with someone 与某人谈某事 . . . 527
II. to try to reach an agreement in politics or business 在政治或生意上达成协议 . . . 527
III. when something is discussed 某事经过讨论 . . . 528
IV. when something can be discussed before a decision is made 作出某项决定之前某事是可商讨的 . . . 528
V. a meeting where people discuss something 讨论某事的会议 . . . 529
4.37 DISHONEST . . . 529
I. dishonest 不诚实的 . . . 529
II. secretly dishonest 狡猾欺诈的 . . . 530
III. when someone or something seems dishonest 某人或某物看上去不诚实 . . . 530
IV. dishonest behaviour 不诚实的行为 . . . 531
4.38 DISLIKE . . . 532
I. to not like something or someone 不喜欢某事物或某人 . . . 532
II. to not like someone because of something they have done 因为某人做过某事而不喜欢某人 . . . 532
III. to stop liking something or someone 不再喜欢某物或某人 . . . 533
IV. to make someone stop liking a person, thing, or activity 使某人不再喜欢某人、某物或某项活动 . . . 533
V. a feeling of not liking someone or something 不喜欢某人或某物的感觉 . . . 533
4.39 DISOBEY . . . 533
I. to not obey a person 不服从某人 . . . 533
II. to not obey a rule or law 不服从规定或法律 . . . 534
III. someone who refuses to obey people, rules, laws etc 拒绝听从命令，不遵守规定、法律等的人 . . . 535
4.40 DISTANCE . . . 535
I. the distance between one place or point and another 某地或某一点与另一地或另一点之间的距离 . . . 535
II. to continue for a particular distance 延伸一段距离 . . . 536
4.41 DISTURB . . . 536
I. to disturb someone so that they cannot continue what they are doing 打扰某人以致他们无法继续正在做的事 . . . 536
II. to disturb a situation or event 干扰某情况或事件 . . . 537
4.42 DIVORCE . . . 537
I. to get divorced 离婚 . . . 537
II. someone who is divorced 离了婚的人 . . . 538
4.43 DOCTOR . . . 538
I. a doctor 医生 . . . 538
II. a doctor who treats mental illnesses 治疗精神疾病的医生 . . . 539
III. a doctor who treats people's teeth 牙科医生 . . . 539
IV. a doctor who treats animals 兽医 . . . 540
4.44 DO/NOT DO . . . 540
I. to do something 做某事 . . . 540
II. to do something that has already been planned or ordered 按计划或命令做某事 . . . 541
III. to do something after a delay or pause 推迟或暂停之后做某事 . . . 541
IV. to do something that is bad or wrong 做坏事或错事 . . . 542
V. ways of asking what someone is doing 问某人在干什么的说法 . . . 542
VI. when someone is doing something 某人正在做某事时 . . . 542
VII. something that someone does 某人所做的事 . . . 543
VIII. something that people do for enjoyment 人们为娱乐而做的事 . . . 543
IX. to do something in order to deal with a bad situation 做某事以应付困境 . . . 544
X. something that someone does in order to deal with a situation 某人为处理某情况时所做的事 . . . 545

XI. to do something skilfully or carefully 熟练地、小心地把某事做好 . . . 545
XII. to do something in a careless or unskilful way 马虎或笨拙地做某事 . . . 546
XIII. to not do something that you should do 不做你应该做的事 . . . 547
XIV. to decide it is better not to do something 决定不做某事为好 . . . 548
XV. to not do something because it does not seem important 因认为不重要而不做某事 . . . 549
XVI. to not do anything because there is nothing to do 因为无事可做而不做任何事 . . . 549
XVII. not doing anything 不干任何事 . . . 549
4.45 DON'T CARE . . . 550
I. when you do not care about something because it is not important to you 因某事对你不重要而不关心 550
II. when you do not care because you will be happy whatever happens 你不介意，因为不论发生什么你都会开心 . . . 550
III. not caring about something 对某事不关心 . . . 551
4.46 DOUBT . . . 552
I. when you think something is unlikely to happen or be true 不相信某人或某事 . . . 552
4.47 DOWN . . . 553
I. moving down 向下移动的 . . . 553
II. to go down 下去 . . . 553
III. when the sun goes down 夕阳西下时 . . . 554
IV. to go down under the surface of water, mud etc 沉入水中、陷入泥中等 . . . 554
V. to make a plane, boat, etc go down 使飞机、船等落下、沉没 . . . 555
VI. to move something down or let it move down 把某物移下或让其降低 . . . 555
VII. when something hangs down 某物悬挂着 . . . 555
VIII. to move down to a lower position in a list 在排名表上降至较低位置 . . . 556
4.48 DRAW . . . 556
I. to draw a picture, pattern, line etc 画画、图案、线条等 . . . 556
II. something that you draw 所画的某物 . . . 557
4.49 DREAM . . . 557
I. a dream 梦 . . . 557
II. to have a dream 做梦 . . . 557
4.50 DRINK . . . 558
I. to drink something 喝东西 . . . 558
II. to drink very quickly 很快地喝 . . . 558
III. to drink all of something 喝完，喝光 . . . 558
IV. something that you drink 所喝的东西 . . . 559
V. drinks that contain gas or do not contain gas 含气泡或不含气泡的饮料 . . . 559
VI. drinks that contain alcohol 含酒精饮料 . . . 559
VII. drinks that do not contain alcohol 不含酒精的饮料 . . . 560
VIII. to drink alcohol 喝酒 . . . 560
IX. someone who never drinks alcohol 从不喝酒的人 . . . 560
X. to stop drinking alcoholic drinks 戒酒 . . . 561
XI. what people say when they drink alcohol together 人们一起喝酒时说的话 . . . 561
4.51 DRIVE . . . 561
I. to drive a car, train, or other vehicle 驾驶汽车、火车或其他交通工具 . . . 561
II. to go somewhere in a car or other vehicle 坐汽车或别的交通工具去某地 . . . 562
III. when you take someone somewhere in a car etc 开车等带人去某地 . . . 562
IV. someone who drives a car, train etc 驾驶汽车、火车等的人 . . . 563
V. someone whose job it is to drive a car, train, etc 以驾驶汽车、火车等为工作的人 . . . 563

4.52 DRUG . . . 563
I. legal drugs used to treat illnesses, pain etc 用于治病止痛等的合法药物 . . . 563
II. an illegal drug 违禁药物 . . . 563
III. to take a drug 服用药物 . . . 564
IV. when someone's mind has been affected by illegal drugs 某人的神志受到毒品药性的影响 . . . 564
V. to take too much of a drug 过量服用某种药物 . . . 565
VI. to stop taking drugs 停止吸毒 . . . 565
VII. buying and selling drugs 买卖毒品 . . . 565
4.53 DRUNK . . . 565
I. drunk 喝醉的 . . . 565
II. a little drunk 微醉的 . . . 566
III. very drunk 大醉的 . . . 566
IV. to get drunk 喝醉酒 . . . 567
V. to drive while you are drunk 喝醉后开车 . . . 567
VI. someone who is often drunk 经常酒醉的人 . . . 567
VII. an occasion when people get drunk 人们喝醉酒的时候 . . . 568
VIII. when you feel ill the day after you have been drinking 酒醉后第二天的不舒服感觉 . . . 568
IX. not drunk 未醉的 . . . 568
X. able to drink a lot of alcohol 能喝许多酒的 . . . 568
4.54 DRY . . . 569
I. not wet 不湿的 . . . 569
II. when there is not much rain 雨水不多时 . . . 569
III. to become dry 变干 . . . 569
IV. to make something dry or make yourself dry 把某物弄干或把自己擦干 . . . 569
V. something that has had liquid removed from it 被除去了液体的某物 . . . 570
4.55 DURING . . . 570
I. during 在…期间 . . . 570
II. happening during the time that something else happens 某事发生在其他事情发生期间 . . . 571

第五章 E **573**
5.1 EACH OTHER . . . 573
I. ways of saying that two or more people do something to each other 表示两人或多人之间彼此做某事的说法 . . . 573
5.2 EARLY . . . 573
I. before the usual or expected time 早于往常的时间或预计的时间 . . . 573
II. too early 太早 . . . 574
III. early in the morning 一大早 . . . 575
5.3 EARN . . . 575
I. to get money for your work 通过工作挣钱 . . . 575
II. to earn an amount of money after tax etc has been taken away 在缴付所得税等之后挣得一定数额的钱 . . . 576
III. to earn enough money to pay for the things that you need 挣足够的钱购买所需要的东西 . . . 576
IV. to earn a lot of money 挣很多钱 . . . 576
V. words for describing a job that you earn a lot from 描写一个工作能挣很多钱的单词 . . . 577
VI. not earning much money 挣钱不多的 . . . 577
VII. pay that is too low 太低的报酬 . . . 577
VIII. the money that you earn 你所挣的钱 . . . 578

IX. money that you earn in addition to your usual pay 除正常工资以外所挣的钱 . . . 578
X. someone who earns money 挣钱的人 . . . 579
XI. not earn anything for work that you do 做工不挣取任何东西 . . . 579
5.4 EASY . . . 579
I. easy to do, use, or understand 容易做、使用或理解的 . . . 579
II. to be very easy to do 非常容易做 . . . 580
III. an easy job or way of life 轻松的工作或生活方式 . . . 580
IV. when someone can do something easily 某人能轻松地做某事 . . . 581
V. the easiest way to do something 做某事最容易的方法 . . . 581
VI. to make something easier for someone to do 使某事让某人做起来更方便 . . . 581
5.5 EAT . . . 582
I. to eat 吃 . . . 582
II. to have a meal 吃饭 . . . 583
III. to eat a lot or too much 吃得很多或太多 . . . 583
IV. to eat something very quickly 吃得非常快 . . . 584
V. to eat noisily 出声地吃 . . . 584
VI. to eat all of something 把某物全部吃完 . . . 584
VII. to eat small amounts of food 吃得很少 . . . 585
VIII. to eat less in order to lose weight 为减肥而吃得少 . . . 585
IX. to stop eating or refuse to eat 停止进食或拒绝进食 . . . 585
X. when you have eaten enough or too much food 吃够了，或吃太多的食物 . . . 586
XI. someone who enjoys eating a lot 喜欢吃很多东西的人 . . . 586
XII. someone who only eats certain types of food 只吃某些食物的人 . . . 586
XIII. when something can be eaten 某物能吃的 . . . 586
XIV. when something cannot be eaten 某物不能吃的 . . . 587
5.6 EDGE . . . 587
I. the edge of an object, surface, or place 物体、表面或地方的边缘 . . . 587
II. the edge of a country, place or area of land 一个国家、地方或一块土地的边缘 . . . 587
5.7 EFFECT/AFFECT . . . 588
I. to have an effect on someone or something 对某人或某事物起作用 . . . 588
II. to have a bad effect 产生不好的影响 . . . 589
III. to have an effect on the way people think or behave 影响人们的思维或行为方式 . . . 589
IV. the effect that something has 某事物的影响力 . . . 590
V. something or someone that has an effect on people's ideas or behaviour 对人们的思想或行为产生影响的物或人 . . . 591
VI. having a big effect 有很大影响的 . . . 591
5.8 EFFECTIVE/NOT EFFECTIVE . . . 591
I. method/plan/system 方法/计划/体系 . . . 591
II. medicine/treatment 药品/治疗方式 . . . 592
III. always effective 总是有效的 . . . 592
IV. not effective 无效的 . . . 593
V. to prevent something from being effective 使某事物无效 . . . 594
5.9 EFFICIENT/NOT EFFICIENT . . . 594
I. organization/system/method 组织/体系/方法 . . . 594
II. machine 机器 . . . 594
III. person 人 . . . 595
IV. to make a business or system more efficient 使企业或制度更有效率 . . . 596

V. not efficient 无效率的 . . . 596
5.10 EMBARRASSED/EMBARRASSING . . . 596
I. words meaning embarrassed 表示窘迫”的单词 . . . 596
II. to make someone feel embarrassed 令某人感到尴尬 . . . 597
III. the feeling you have when you are embarrassed 窘迫的感觉 . . . 598
IV. when your face goes red because you are embarrassed 因窘迫而脸红 . . . 598
5.11 EMPHASIZE . . . 598
I. to emphasize something 强调某事物 . . . 598
II. to emphasize something too strongly 过分强调某事物 . . . 599
III. when something is particularly emphasized 某事得到特别的重视 . . . 599
5.12 EMPTY . . . 600
I. container/bottle/glass 容器/瓶子/玻璃杯 . . . 600
II. building/room/seat 建筑物/房间/座位 . . . 600
III. place/area of land 地方/一块土地 . . . 600
IV. paper/tape/screen 纸张/磁带/屏幕 . . . 601
V. to make something empty 使某物变空 . . . 601
VI. to make everyone leave a place 使大家都离开一个地方 . . . 602
VII. a room or place becomes empty 房间或地方变空 . . . 602
5.13 END . . . 602
I. the last part of an event or period of time 事件或一段时间的末尾部分 . . . 602
II. the last part of a book, film, show etc 书、电影、演出的最后部分 . . . 602
III. happening at the end of an event, time, book, film etc 在某一事件、某段时间、某本书、某部影片的结尾发生 . . . 603
IV. the part at the end of an object 物件的末端 . . . 603
5.14 ENEMY . . . 604
I. someone you are fighting against, especially in a war 你在对抗的人，尤指在战争中 . . . 604
II. someone who hates you and wants to harm you 仇恨你并且想伤害你的人 . . . 604
5.15 ENERGETIC . . . 604
I. very active and full of energy 非常活跃且充满活力的 . . . 604
II. happy and energetic 高兴、有活力的 . . . 605
III. energetic activities, behaviour etc 充满活力的活动、行为等 . . . 606
IV. energy 活力 . . . 606
5.16 ENJOY . . . 606
I. to enjoy doing something 喜欢做某事 . . . 606
II. to enjoy something, especially something bad or wrong 喜欢某事，尤指不好或不对的事情 . . . 607
III. experiences and activities that you enjoy 喜欢的经历和活动 . . . 608
IV. someone who enjoys something very much 非常喜欢某事物的人 . . . 609
V. someone who people enjoy being with 人们喜欢共处的人 . . . 609
VI. when you do something for enjoyment 出于好玩而做某事 . . . 609
VII. a feeling of enjoying something 做某事感到的乐趣 . . . 610
VIII. to enjoy getting a lot of praise, attention etc 喜欢享有盛誉，得到许多关注等 . . . 610
IX. things you do for enjoyment 娱乐活动 . . . 611
5.17 ENOUGH/NOT ENOUGH . . . 611
I. when there is enough of something you need 所需要的某物足够了 . . . 611
II. big enough, strong enough, old enough etc 足够大、足够结实、够年龄等 . . . 612
III. to have enough of something 有足够的某物 . . . 612
IV. enough and more 很够 . . . 613

V. not enough 不够 . . . 613
VI. not good enough, important enough etc 不够好或重要等 . . . 614
VII. to not have enough of something 没有足够的某物 . . . 614
VIII. an amount, quantity etc that is less than is needed 数量等的不足 . . . 615
5.18 ENTER . . . 615
I. to enter a place 进入某地 . . . 615
II. to tell someone that they can come into your house, room etc 叫某人进你的家、你的房间等 . . . 616
III. to enter somewhere quietly or secretly 悄悄地或偷偷地进入一个地方 . . . 616
IV. to enter a place illegally or by using force 非法或强行进入一个地方 . . . 617
V. to enter a country 进入一个国家 . . . 617
VI. someone who enters another country 进入别国的人 . . . 618
VII. when a large number of people enter a country, place, city etc 大量的人进入某个国家、地方、城市等 . . . 618
VIII. to let someone enter a place 让某人进入某地 . . . 619
IX. to not let someone enter 不让某人进入 . . . 619
X. somewhere where you enter 进入的地方 . . . 620
XI. when something enters a space, especially through a surface 某物进入某处，尤指通过表面 . . . 620
5.19 ENTHUSIASTIC/UNENTHUSIASTIC . . . 620
I. enthusiastic 热情的；热心的 . . . 620
II. to talk about something in an enthusiastic way 热烈地谈论某事物 . . . 621
III. enthusiastic feelings or behaviour 热衷的心情或行为 . . . 621
IV. to make someone feel enthusiastic about something 令某人对某事物感到热心 . . . 621
V. not enthusiastic 不热心的 . . . 622
5.20 ENVIRONMENT . . . 623
I. the natural world that people, animals, and plants live in 人和动植物生存的自然环境 . . . 623
II. relating to the environment 与环境有关的 . . . 623
III. protecting the environment 保护环境的 . . . 624
IV. people who are concerned about the environment 关心环境的人 . . . 625
V. damage to the environment 对环境的破坏 . . . 625
5.21 EQUAL/NOT EQUAL . . . 626
I. the same in number, amount, level etc as something else 与其他事物在数量或水平上相同的 . . . 626
II. having equal rights 有平等的权利 . . . 626
III. equal in quality, standard, or ability 质量、标准或能力上相等的 . . . 627
IV. to be in an equal position in a game, competition etc 在比赛、竞争等中处于相等的地位 . . . 628
V. to make two numbers, amounts, situations etc equal 使两个数、量或两种情形等相等 . . . 629
VI. when two amounts, levels, etc are equal 两个数量、水平等相等 . . . 630
VII. when something has an equal but opposite effect 某事物具有等量但相反的作用 . . . 630
VIII. not equal in number, amount, level etc 数量、水平等上不相等的 . . . 631
IX. not having equal rights 没有平等的权利 . . . 631
5.22 EQUIPMENT . . . 632
I. things you use for doing something 做某事所使用的东西 . . . 632
5.23 ESCAPE . . . 632
I. to escape from somewhere where you are in danger 逃离危险的地方 . . . 632
II. to escape from a prison or from where someone is keeping you 从监狱逃出或从被关押的地方逃走 . . . 634
III. to succeed in escaping from someone who is chasing you 成功摆脱追赶你的人 . . . 634
IV. when someone escapes 某人逃走 . . . 635
V. someone who has escaped 逃走了的人 . . . 635
VI. to escape from a difficult/embarrassing/boring situation 从困难/尴尬/无聊的情形中脱身 . . . 635

VII. unable to escape 无法逃脱 . . . 635
5.24 ESPECIALLY . . . 636
I. more than usual or more than others 特别地，格外地 . . . 636
5.25 EVER . . . 637
I. at any time in the past or future 在过去或将来的任何时候· . . . 637
5.26 EVERYONE . . . 638
I. all the people in a group 一个群体中的所有人 . . . 638
II. every individual person in a group 群体中的每一个人 . . . 638
III. for everyone or affecting everyone 对于每个人或影响每个人 . . . 639
IV. feelings that everyone has, something that everyone does etc 每个人都有的感觉、每个人都做的事情等 . . . 639
5.27 EVERYWHERE . . . 640
I. everywhere in the world 世界各地 . . . 640
II. everywhere in a place or country 在某地或某国的各个地方 . . . 641
III. in or to any place 在任何地方或去任何地方 . . . 641
5.28 EXACT/NOT EXACT . . . 642
I. an exact number/amount/time 准确的数/量/时间 . . . 642
II. an exact description/translation/copy 准确的描述/翻译/拷贝 . . . 642
III. exactly how, what, where etc 准确地 . . . 643
IV. exactly in a particular place 正好在某个地方 . . . 643
V. doing something in exactly the right way 完全按正确的方法做某事 . . . 644
VI. exactly the right thing 正是某个事物 . . . 644
VII. not exact 不准确的 . . . 644
5.29 EXAGGERATE . . . 645
I. to exaggerate something 夸大某事 . . . 645
II. something that is exaggerated 被夸大的事情 . . . 646
5.30 EXAMINE . . . 646
I. to examine something 检查某物 . . . 646
II. to examine someone 检查某人 . . . 647
III. when something is examined 某物受到检查 . . . 647
IV. when a doctor examines someone 医生给某人检查身体 . . . 648
5.31 EXAMPLE . . . 649
I. a typical example of something 某事物的典型例子 . . . 649
II. to give an example 举例 . . . 649
III. what you say when you give an example 举例时所说的话 . . . 650
5.32 EXCEPT . . . 650
I. not including someone or something 不包括某人或某物 . . . 650
II. someone or something that is not included 不包括在内的人或事物 . . . 651
5.33 EXCHANGE . . . 652
I. to exchange one thing for another 把一物换成另一物 . . . 652
II. when you exchange one thing for another 用一物换取另一物 . . . 653
III. ways of saying what you give or get when you exchange things 表示交换东西时你给什么或得到什么的说法 . . . 653
5.34 EXCITED/EXCITING . . . 653
I. feeling excited about something 为某事感到激动 . . . 653
II. too excited 太激动 . . . 654
III. to make someone feel excited 使某人感到激动 . . . 655

IV. exciting 令人激动的 . . . 655
V. the most exciting part of something 某事最令人激动的部分 . . . 656
VI. the feeling of being excited 兴奋的感觉 . . . 656
VII. an exciting experience 令人兴奋的经历 . . . 657
VIII. to do something just for excitement 只是为了寻求刺激而做某事 . . . 657
IX. to make someone feel sexually excited 使某人感到性冲动 . . . 657
5.35 EXERCISE . . . 658
I. to exercise your body 锻炼身体 . . . 658
II. to exercise a particular part of your body 锻炼身体的某一部分 . . . 658
III. activities for exercising your body 锻炼身体的活动 . . . 658
5.36 EXIST . . . 659
I. to exist 存在 . . . 659
II. to not exist 不存在 . . . 660
III. when something no longer exists 某事物不再存在 . . . 660
5.37 EXPECT . . . 660
I. to expect something 预料某事发生 . . . 660
II. what you say when you expect something to happen 表示预料某事会发生的说法 . . . 661
III. to do something because you expect something to happen 因预计某事会发生而做某事 . . . 661
IV. to make someone expect something 使某人期待某事 . . . 662
V. expecting something good to happen 期待好事发生 . . . 662
VI. expecting something bad to happen 预料有不好的事情发生 . . . 662
VII. when things happens in the way you expected 事情如预料的那样发生 . . . 663
VIII. when something happens that you did not expect 某事的发生出乎意料 . . . 664
IX. when someone or something is expected 某人或某事物是期待之中的 . . . 665
5.38 EXPENSIVE . . . 665
I. expensive 昂贵的 . . . 665
II. extremely expensive 极其昂贵的 . . . 666
III. expensive and fashionable 昂贵且时尚的 . . . 666
IV. when something is too expensive 某物太贵 . . . 667
5.39 EXPERIENCE . . . 667
I. something that happens to you 你所碰到的事情 . . . 667
II. something bad that happens to you 发生在你身上的不幸之事 . . . 668
III. when something happens to you 某事发生在你身上 . . . 668
5.40 EXPERIENCED/NOT EXPERIENCED . . . 669
I. experienced in a particular job or activity 在某项工作或活动中有经验的 . . . 669
II. the knowledge and skill that you get from doing something 做某事获得的知识和技能 . . . 670
III. not experienced in a particular job or activity 在某项工作或活动中没有经验的 . . . 670
IV. lack of experience 缺乏经验的 . . . 670
V. knowing about life, people, and the world 通晓人事的 . . . 671
VI. not knowing very much about life, people, and the world 对于人情世故懂得不多的 . . . 671
5.41 EXPLAIN . . . 672
I. to explain something 解释某事 . . . 672
II. what you say when you are going to explain something 试图解释某事时所讲的话 . . . 673
III. to explain something in a simpler way 用更简单的方式解释某事 . . . 674
IV. the words you write or say to explain something 为解释某事物而写或说的话语 . . . 674
5.42 EXPLODE . . . 674
I. to explode 爆炸 . . . 674

II. to make something explode 使某物爆炸 . . . 675
III. when a building/plane etc explodes 建筑物/飞机等爆炸 . . . 675
IV. to destroy something using a bomb 用炸弹摧毁 . . . 675
V. an explosion 爆炸 . . . 675
VI. an exploding weapon 爆炸性的武器 . . . 675
5.43 EXPRESS . . . 676
I. to express what you think or feel 表达自己的想法或感觉 . . . 676
II. expressing your ideas clearly and well 清楚地表明自己的想法 . . . 677
III. not good at expressing your ideas clearly 不善于清楚地表达思想 . . . 677
IV. when it is difficult to express ideas or feelings in words 难以用语言表达思想或情感 . . . 678
5.44 EXPRESSION ON SB'S FACE . . . 678
I. the expression on someone's face 某人脸上的表情 . . . 678
II. a face that shows a lot of feeling 表情丰富的脸 . . . 679
III. a face that does not show any feelings or opinions 不表露任何情感或观点的脸 . . . 679
5.45 EXTREME . . . 680
I. words for describing extreme opinions or people 描述偏激的观点或人的词语 . . . 680
II. someone who has extreme opinions 有偏激观点的人 . . . 680

第六章 F **683**
6.1 FAIL . . . 683
I. when you do not succeed 不成功时 . . . 683
II. when a plan or attempt fails 计划或尝试失败 . . . 683
III. to have the opposite effect to what was intended 发生与预计相反的结果 . . . 684
IV. certain to fail 必然失败 . . . 685
V. when an event or product is unsuccessful 某一事件或产品未能成功 . . . 686
VI. to fail an exam or test 考试或测验失败 . . . 686
VII. when a relationship or marriage fails 一段关系或婚姻失败 . . . 687
VIII. when a company, shop, or business fails 公司、商店或企业破产倒闭 . . . 687
IX. a time when an economy is not successful 经济形势恶劣的一段时期 . . . 687
6.2 FAIR . . . 688
I. treating people in a way that is reasonable and equal 以合理公平的方式对待别人 . . . 688
II. words for describing someone who is always fair 形容始终行事公正的人的词汇 . . . 689
III. able to be fair because you are not involved in a situation 因不涉入其中而能够保持客观公正的 . . . 689
IV. when a situation or decision is fair 情况或决定是公正的 . . . 690
6.3 FAIRLY/QUITE . . . 690
I. more than a little, but not very 稍多，但不很多 . . . 690
6.4 FALL . . . 691
I. when someone accidentally falls from a standing position 某人意外从站立位置跌倒 . . . 691
II. to almost fall from a standing position 差点从站立的姿势摔倒 . . . 692
III. when an upright object, a building, a wall, etc falls 直立的物体、建筑、墙等倒塌 . . . 692
IV. to fall through the air to the ground 从空中掉落到地上 . . . 693
V. to fall off a horse, bicycle etc 从马、自行车等上面掉下 . . . 693
VI. to deliberately make someone fall 故意使人摔倒 . . . 694
VII. to let something fall or make something fall 让某物落下或使某物落下 . . . 694
6.5 FALSE . . . 695
I. made to look real for dishonest purposes 为达到不诚实的目的而做得看上去像真的 . . . 695

II. an object that is made to look real for dishonest purposes 为了不诚实的目的而做得看起来像真货的物品 . . . 695
6.6 FAMILY . . . 695
I. a group of people who are related to each other 一群相互有亲属关系的人 . . . 695
II. things that happen in a family or belong in a family 家中发生的或属于家庭范围内的事 . . . 696
III. someone who belongs to your family 家庭的成员 . . . 696
IV. to belong to the same family 同属于一个家族 . . . 696
V. people who are related to you because of marriage 姻亲 . . . 696
VI. people who were in the same family as you a long time ago 你的祖先 . . . 697
6.7 FAMOUS . . . 697
I. famous 出名的，闻名的 . . . 697
II. receiving a lot of attention in newspapers etc 在报纸等上引起广泛注意 . . . 698
III. to become famous 成名，出名 . . . 699
IV. when someone is famous 某人成名后 . . . 699
V. a famous person 名人 . . . 699
VI. not famous 不出名的 . . . 700
6.8 FAR . . . 701
I. a long distance 长距离 . . . 701
II. when something you can see or hear is far away 可看到或听到的东西在远处 . . . 702
III. far away from other places 离其他地方很远的 . . . 702
IV. too far away to reach 太远而够不着的 . . . 703
V. travelling or reaching over a long distance 长途或远程 . . . 703
VI. not travelling or reaching a long distance 不越过长途或到长距离外 . . . 703
6.9 FASHIONABLE/NOT FASHIONABLE . . . 704
I. fashionable 时髦的 . . . 704
II. to be fashionable 时髦的 . . . 704
III. ways of saying that something becomes fashionable 某物变得流行的说法 . . . 705
IV. to make something fashionable 使某物流行 . . . 705
V. fashionable people 时髦人士 . . . 705
VI. fashionable activity, product, style etc 时尚的活动、产品、风格等 . . . 706
VII. the business of making and selling fashionable clothes 制作和销售时装的行业 . . . 706
VIII. not fashionable 不时髦的 . . . 706
6.10 FAST . . . 707
I. moving or travelling fast 移动或行进得快 . . . 707
II. fast cars/planes/trains 快速的汽车/飞机/火车 . . . 707
III. doing things quickly or happening quickly 迅速地做事或迅速发生 . . . 708
IV. to move very fast in a particular direction 迅速朝某一方向移动 . . . 709
V. to move or work faster 移动或工作得更快 . . . 709
VI. to move as fast as someone else 与别人的移动速度一样快 . . . 710
VII. to move faster than someone or something else 移动得比别人或其他东西快 . . . 710
VIII. a course of study that you do quickly 速成的学习课程 . . . 710
6.11 FASTEN/UNFASTEN . . . 711
I. to fasten something 系牢某物 . . . 711
II. to unfasten something 解开某物 . . . 711
6.12 FAT . . . 712
I. words for describing someone who is fat 形容体胖者的词汇 . . . 712
II. extremely fat 极胖的 . . . 713

III. fat and not very tall 矮胖的 . . . 713
IV. a part of the body that is fat 身体肥大的部分 . . . 713
V. a fat stomach 肥肚子 . . . 714
VI. to become fatter 发胖 . . . 714
VII. to make someone fat 使某人变胖 . . . 714
VIII. to make an animal fatter 使动物肥壮 . . . 714
6.13 FATHER . . . 714
I. father 父亲 . . . 714
II. when someone is a father 某人成为父亲时 . . . 715
III. like a father 像父亲般的 . . . 715
6.14 FAULT . . . 715
I. something wrong with a machine, system, plan etc 机器、系统、计划等出了问题 . . . 715
II. a fault in someone's character 某人性格上的缺点 . . . 716
III. when something bad is someone's fault 某件坏事是某人的过失 . . . 717
IV. when something is not someone's fault 某事不是某人的错 . . . 717
6.15 FAVOURITE . . . 718
I. the one you like better than any others 你最喜欢的那个 . . . 718
II. someone who is liked more than other people 最受人喜爱的人 . . . 718
6.16 FED UP . . . 719
I. feeling tired, bored, or annoyed 感到厌倦、无聊或生气的 . . . 719
6.17 FEEL . . . 720
I. to feel hot/tired/hungry etc 感到热/累/饿等 . . . 720
II. a physical feeling of heat, cold, tiredness, hunger etc 热、冷、累、饿等生理上的感觉 . . . 720
III. how something feels when you touch it 触碰某物时的感觉 . . . 720
IV. experiencing physical feelings more than most people 比大多数人更易感到生理上的感觉 . . . 720
V. when you cannot feel anything in a part of your body 身体的某一部分无任何感觉 . . . 720
VI. to feel happy/frightened/bored etc 感到愉快/恐惧/厌烦等 . . . 721
VII. a feeling of happiness, anger, fear etc 幸福、气愤、恐惧等的感情 . . . 721
VIII. a general feeling among a group of people 一群人的总体情绪 . . . 722
IX. behaving in a way that shows strong feelings 表露出强烈感情的举止 . . . 722
X. events and situations that make people have strong feelings 使人产生强烈感情的事件与情形 . . . 723
XI. too easily influenced by emotions 太容易受情绪影响的 . . . 724
XII. a story, film, song etc that is full of feelings of love or sadness 充满爱情或悲伤的故事、电影、歌曲等 724
XIII. not showing your feelings 不流露感情的 . . . 724
6.18 FEW/NOT MANY . . . 725
I. a small number of people or things 少数人或物 . . . 725
II. very few 很少的 . . . 726
III. when a small number of people or things arrive, leave etc 少量的人或物的到来、离开等 . . . 726
6.19 FIGHT . . . 727
I. when people fight each other 人们相互打斗 . . . 727
II. to start a fight 打起来 . . . 727
III. behaving in a way that is likely to start a fight 行为很可能引起打架的 . . . 728
IV. a fight 打斗 . . . 728
V. a fight involving a large number of people 许多人参与的打架 . . . 728
VI. when people fight as a sport 作为运动进行的打斗 . . . 729
VII. to fight for something you think is right or against something you think is wrong 为支持你认为是正确的事或反对你认为是错误的事而奋斗 . . . 729

VIII. to fight against someone powerful or something bad 对抗强权人物或坏事 . . . 730
IX. when someone fights for or against something 某人为支持或反对某事而斗争 . . . 731
6.20 FILM/MOVIE . . . 732
I. films and going to see them 电影及去看电影 . . . 732
II. types of film 电影的种类 . . . 732
6.21 FINALLY . . . 733
I. when something happens after a long time 长时间后某事发生 . . . 733
6.22 FIND . . . 733
I. to find someone or something that is lost 找回丢失的人或物 . . . 733
II. to find something you need or want 找到你需要或想要的某物 . . . 734
III. difficult to find 很难找到 . . . 734
IV. to find a place you are trying to get to 找到想到的地方 . . . 734
V. to find something new and important 发现新的、重要的东西 . . . 735
VI. to unexpectedly find something that you were not looking for 无意中发现你未在寻找的东西 . . . 735
VII. something you find 找到的东西 . . . 736
6.23 FIND OUT . . . 736
I. to find out about something 发现某事 . . . 736
II. to find out something new or something that was secret 发现新的或秘密的东西 . . . 737
III. when something is found out 某事被发觉 . . . 738
IV. to find out the exact cause of something 发现某事的确切原因 . . . 738
V. to find out information from someone 从某人处查问出信息 . . . 739
VI. to try to find out something private or personal 企图探听出私密的或个人的事 . . . 740
VII. to try and find out about an accident, crime etc 试图查清事故、犯罪活动等 . . . 740
VIII. the process of finding out about something 调查某事的过程 . . . 741
IX. something that you find out 发现的某物 . . . 741
X. someone who likes to find out about things 喜欢发现事物的人 . . . 741
XI. someone whose job is to find out about something 以把事情调查清楚为职业的人 . . . 742
6.24 FINISH . . . 742
I. to finish doing something or making something 做完某事，或做成 . . . 742
II. to have nearly finished something 几乎已结束某事 . . . 743
III. to finish using something 用完某物 . . . 743
IV. to finish a performance, speech, meeting etc 结束某一表演、讲话、会议等 . . . 743
V. something that is finished 完成的事 . . . 744
VI. to finish something that is difficult or unpleasant 完成困难的或不愉快的工作 . . . 744
VII. when an event, activity, situation etc finishes 某事、活动、情况等结束 . . . 745
VIII. when a period of time ends 一段时间结束 . . . 745
IX. when the time in which you can use tickets etc finishes 票等的有效期已过 . . . 746
X. when something bad has finished 坏事结束 . . . 746
XI. not finished 未结束的 . . . 746
XII. to use all of something 用完某物 . . . 747
XIII. when there is nothing left 什么都不剩下 . . . 747
XIV. to not use all of something 未用完某物 . . . 748
XV. something that is never all used 用不完的某物 . . . 748
6.25 FIRE . . . 748
I. a fire that damages a building, forest, etc 烧毁建筑、森林等的火 . . . 748
II. a fire for making you warm, for cooking, or for burning things 取暖、煮饭菜或烧东西的火 . . . 748
III. the heat and light produced by something that is burning 燃烧的东西发出的热和光 . . . 749

IV. to make or start a fire 生火或燃火 . . . 749
V. to stop a fire from burning 使火停止燃烧 . . . 749
VI. people whose job is to stop fires 以灭火为职业的人 . . . 749
6.26 FIRST . . . 750
I. happening, existing, done etc first 最先发生的、存在、做的等 . . . 750
II. first in a race or competition 在比赛或竞赛中获第一 . . . 751
III. when something is the first thing you want to say 某事是你想说的第一件事 . . . 751
IV. someone's first performance, appearance, or speech 某人的首次演出、出场或讲话 . . . 751
V. to do something that has never been done before 做以前从未做过的事 . . . 752
VI. something that is the first 首次出现的某事 . . . 752
6.27 FIT/NOT FIT . . . 753
I. when clothes are the right size 衣服合身 . . . 753
II. when clothes are not the right size 衣服不合身 . . . 753
III. to be the right size for a particular space 对某一空间而言尺寸正合适 . . . 754
IV. to be almost too big to fit into a space 对某个地方来说太大了一点，几乎进不去 . . . 754
V. physically strong and healthy 身强体壮的 . . . 754
VI. not fit 不强健的 . . . 755
6.28 FLAT/NOT FLAT . . . 755
I. flat and smooth 平坦和平滑的 . . . 755
II. not sloping or vertical 不倾斜的或不垂直的 . . . 755
III. to make something flat 把某物弄平整 . . . 755
IV. to lay something flat on a surface 把某物平放在表面上 . . . 756
V. when a road, piece of land etc becomes flat 路、地面等变平整 . . . 756
VI. not flat or smooth 不平坦或不平整的 . . . 756
VII. not level 不平的 . . . 757
VIII. with lots of hills or mountains 有许多山丘或大山的 . . . 757
6.29 FLOW . . . 757
I. when liquid moves or comes out of something 液体移动或从某处出来 . . . 757
6.30 FOLD . . . 758
I. to fold something 折叠某物 . . . 758
II. a piece of furniture or equipment that can be folded 可折叠的家具或装置 . . . 759
III. the straight line where something has been folded 折叠处的折痕 . . . 759
IV. when something gets folds in it 某物有褶痕 . . . 759
V. to open something that is folded 把折叠的东西打开 . . . 759
6.31 FOLLOW . . . 759
I. to follow someone 跟随某人 . . . 759
II. to closely follow a person or animal in order to watch them 为监视而紧紧跟踪某人或某动物 . . . 760
III. to follow a person or animal quickly in order to catch them 迅速跟踪人或动物以抓获他[它] . . . 760
6.32 FOOD . . . 761
I. food 食物 . . . 761
II. a particular kind of food, or food that has been cooked in a particular way 某种特定的食物，或以特定方式烹煮的食物 . . . 762
III. food for animals 动物吃的食物 . . . 762
IV. to give food to a person or animal 给人或动物食物吃 . . . 762
V. an amount of food that someone is given or that someone eats 某人得到的或吃下的食物量 . . . 763
VI. food that makes your stomach feel full 让肚子感觉饱的食物 . . . 763
6.33 FORBID . . . 764

I. to tell someone that they must not do something 告诉某人不可做某事 . . . 764
II. when you are not allowed to do something 不被允许做某事 . . . 764
III. to forbid books, films etc 查禁书籍、电影等 . . . 765
IV. to forbid someone from going somewhere 禁止某人去某处 . . . 765
V. to forbid someone from taking part in an activity or sport 禁止某人参加某项活动或运动 . . . 766
VI. forbidden political organizations 遭取缔的政治团体 . . . 766
VII. an official order forbidding something 禁止某事的官方命令 . . . 766
6.34 FORCE SB TO DO STH . . . 767
I. to force someone to do something 强迫某人做某事 . . . 767
II. to force someone do something by using threats or violence 用威胁或暴力手段强迫某人做某事 . . . 768
III. to be forced to do something because of a bad situation 因情况不佳而被迫做某事 . . . 769
IV. to force someone to accept something they do not want 强迫某人接受不想要的某物 . . . 770
6.35 FOREIGN . . . 770
I. not from your own country 并非来自本国 . . . 770
II. from a different country 来自另一个国家 . . . 770
III. in or to a different country 在或去另一个国家 . . . 771
6.36 FORGET . . . 771
I. to forget something 忘记某事 . . . 771
II. to suddenly forget something 忽然想不起某事 . . . 772
III. to forget to bring something 忘记带上某物 . . . 772
IV. to try not to think about something 尽量不去想某事 . . . 772
V. someone who often forgets things 健忘的人 . . . 773
VI. a medical condition that makes you forget things 造成你健忘的疾病 . . . 773
6.37 FORGIVE/NOT FORGIVE . . . 773
I. to forgive someone 原谅某人 . . . 773
II. what you say to tell someone that you forgive them 对某人表示原谅时说的话 . . . 774
III. behaviour that cannot be forgiven 不可原谅的行为 . . . 774
IV. to refuse to forgive someone 拒绝原谅某人 . . . 775
6.38 FORWARD . . . 775
I. towards the front 向前的 . . . 775
II. to move forward 向前移动 . . . 775
6.39 FREE . . . 776
I. not costing any money 不花钱 . . . 776
II. something that is given free by a company 由公司免费提供的某物 . . . 777
III. allowed to do what you want 被允许做你想做的事 . . . 777
IV. activities or actions that are not restricted 不受限制的活动或行动 . . . 777
V. the right to do what you want 做你想做的事的权利 . . . 778
VI. a country or system of government in which people have freedom 人民享有自由的国家或政府体制 . . . 778
VII. to make a country free 使一个国家获得自由 . . . 778
VIII. not in prison 不在监狱中 . . . 779
IX. to let someone leave prison 释放某人出狱 . . . 779
X. time when you can do what you want 你能做自己想做的事的时间 . . . 779
XI. when you are not busy and have free time 不很忙有空闲时 . . . 780
6.40 FRESH/NOT FRESH . . . 780
I. food that is fresh 新鲜食物 . . . 780
II. not fresh 不新鲜的 . . . 780
6.41 FRIEND . . . 781

I. a friend 朋友 . . . 781
II. a very good friend 很要好的朋友 . . . 781
III. a group of friends 一群朋友 . . . 782
IV. to be someone's friend 是某人的朋友 . . . 782
V. to become someone's friend 成为某人的朋友 . . . 782
VI. a friendly relationship with someone 与某人的友好关系 . . . 783
VII. to have important or rich friends who can help you 有地位高的或富有的朋友帮助 . . . 783
VIII. to stop being friendly with someone 与某人失和 . . . 783
6.42 FRIENDLY . . . 783
I. behaving in a friendly way 举止友好的 . . . 783
II. usually enjoying talking to people and being with them 通常喜欢与人交谈并与人在一起 . . . 784
III. friendly relationships/conversations 友好的关系/谈话 . . . 785
IV. friendly places/situations 友好的地方/场合 . . . 785
V. too friendly in a way that is unpleasant 太友好以致让人觉得不快 . . . 785
VI. to be too friendly to someone in authority 对有权的人太过友好 . . . 786
6.43 FRIGHTENED/FRIGHTENING . . . 786
I. frightened of someone or something 害怕某人或某事 . . . 786
II. when you do not want to do something because you are frightened 不敢做某事 . . . 787
III. to be suddenly frightened 突然感到恐惧 . . . 788
IV. to make someone feel frightened 使某人感到恐惧 . . . 789
V. making you feel frightened 使你感到恐惧 . . . 790
VI. to deliberately frighten someone 故意恐吓某人 . . . 791
VII. someone who easily gets frightened 很容易受惊吓的人 . . . 792
VIII. the feeling of being frightened 害怕的感觉 . . . 792
IX. an event or situation that frightens people 使人恐慌的事件或情况 . . . 793
X. a film or story that is intended to frighten you 意在使你受惊吓的电影或故事 . . . 793
6.44 FRONT . . . 793
I. the part of something that is nearest to you or furthest away from the back 离你最近或离后面最远的部分 . . . 793
II. the part of a space, room, vehicle etc that is furthest forward 空间、房间或车辆等最前面的部分 . . . 794
III. the position at the front of a crowd or line of people, cars etc 一群人或一队人、汽车等前面的位置 . . . 794
IV. at, in, or towards the front 处于或朝着前面 . . . 794
V. at, in, or towards a position that is further forward than you 处在或朝着比你所在的位置更前面的位置 . . . 794
VI. directly in front of a person, building etc 在某人、建筑物等的正前方 . . . 795
6.45 FULL . . . 795
I. full 满的；挤满的 . . . 795
II. to become full 变满 . . . 795
III. to make something full 使某物变满 . . . 796
IV. to make something full again after part of what is in it has been used 给部分被用去的某物重新装满 796
V. when a place is full of animals, people etc 某处挤满了动物、人等 . . . 797
6.46 FUNNY . . . 797
I. when something or someone makes you laugh 某事或某人使人发笑 . . . 797
II. a funny film, play etc 滑稽有趣的电影、戏剧等 . . . 798
III. when the opposite of what is expected happens 与原来的期望相反的事发生 . . . 798
IV. how you feel when you think something is funny 你觉得某物有趣时的感觉 . . . 799
V. the quality in someone or something that makes them funny 某人或某物具有的有趣特性 . . . 799

VI. the ability to realize when something is funny 能领会到某物有趣的能力 . . . 799
6.47 FUTURE . . . 800
I. the time after now 现在之后的时间 . . . 800
II. at some time in the future 将来的某个时候 . . . 801
III. at a specific time in the future 将来某个确切的时候 . . . 801
IV. what will happen to someone or something in the future 某人或某物将来要发生的事 . . . 802
V. likely to happen in the future 将来很可能会发生 . . . 802
VI. likely to be or do something in the future 将来可能成为某物或做某事 . . . 803

第七章 G 805
7.1 GAMBLING . . . 805
I. to gamble 赌博 . . . 805
II. someone who gambles 赌博者 . . . 806
7.2 GAME . . . 806
I. an activity played by rules that you do for enjoyment 用于娱乐、按规则玩的活动 . . . 806
II. an occasion when people compete against each other in a game 比赛 . . . 806
III. to play a game 参加比赛 . . . 806
IV. someone who plays a game 参加比赛的人 . . . 807
V. when children play games 儿童玩游戏 . . . 807
7.3 GAY . . . 807
I. gay 同性恋的 . . . 807
II. not gay 不是同性恋的 . . . 808
III. to tell people you are gay 告诉人们你是同性恋者 . . . 808
IV. not having told people you are gay 没有告诉人们你是同性恋者 . . . 808
7.4 GENEROUS/NOT GENEROUS . . . 808
I. generous 慷慨的 . . . 808
II. not generous 不慷慨的 . . . 808
III. someone who is not generous 不慷慨的人 . . . 809
7.5 GET . . . 809
I. to get something by buying it, asking for it, or finding it 买到、要求或找到某物 . . . 809
II. to be given something 被给予某物 . . . 810
III. to succeed in getting something, especially something that is difficult to get 成功获取某物，尤指难以得到的东西 . . . 810
IV. to get a letter/phone call/message 收到信件/电话/信息 . . . 811
V. to get a score, grade etc in a game, test etc 比赛、考试等中得到分数 . . . 811
VI. to get more of something over a long period of time 在很长一段时间里得到的某物越来越多 . . . 811
VII. someone who expects to get something without doing anything to earn it 指望不做任何事就能得到某物的人 . . . 812
VIII. to get a large number of things from several different places or people 从几个不同的地方或人那里得到许多东西 . . . 812
IX. to get so many things to do that you cannot deal with them 事情多得难以应付 . . . 812
X. to get something from someone by using force or threats 使用暴力或威胁从某人那里得到某物 . . . 813
XI. to get back something that you had before 取回自己以前拥有的东西 . . . 813
XII. to not get something that you could get 没有获得可能得到的东西 . . . 814
7.6 GET ON OR OFF A BUS, PLANE ETC . . . 814
I. to get on a bus, plane etc 上公共汽车、飞机等 . . . 814
II. to get off a bus, plane etc 下公共汽车、飞机等 . . . 815

7.7 GET RID OF . . . 815
I. to get rid of something that you do not want 处理掉不想要的东西 . . . 815
II. to get rid of a leader, someone in authority etc 推翻领导人、当权的人等 . . . 816
III. to get rid of someone because you do not like or need them any more 因不喜欢或不再需要而除掉某人 816
IV. to get rid of something that is causing problems 除掉造成问题的某事物 . . . 817
V. to get rid of harmful ideas or influences 消除有害的想法或影响 . . . 817
VI. to have got rid of something or somebody 已经摆脱某物或某人 . . . 818
7.8 GHOST . . . 818
I. a ghost 鬼 . . . 818
II. when there are ghosts in a place 某地有鬼 . . . 819
7.9 GIRLFRIEND/BOYFRIEND . . . 819
I. someone that you have a romantic or sexual relationship with 恋爱对象或情人 . . . 819
II. to have a girlfriend or boyfriend 有女朋友或男朋友 . . . 820
7.10 GIVE . . . 820
I. to give something to someone without expecting to be paid for it 把某物给某人，不指望对方付钱 . 820
II. to give something to everyone in a group 把东西给予组里所有的人 . . . 821
III. to officially give something to someone 正式给予某人某物 . . . 822
IV. something that you give someone on a special occasion 在特殊场合送给某人的物品 . . . 823
V. to give money, food etc in order to help people 为帮助别人而给予钱、食物等 . . . 823
VI. something that is given to help people who need it 为了帮助需要的人而给予的东西 . . . 824
VII. to give something to someone in authority 把某物交给掌权的人 . . . 825
VIII. to officially give control of something to someone else 正式把某物的控制权交给别人 . . . 826
IX. to arrange for something to be given to someone after you die 安排死后将某物馈赠给某人 . . . 826
X. to give something that you have received to someone 把你得到的东西给某人 . . . 826
XI. to give something to someone who had it before 把某物归还给某人 . . . 827
XII. to give someone something that you would prefer to keep 把自己想保留的东西给某人 . . . 827
XIII. to give generously 慷慨地给予 . . . 828
XIV. when several people give some of the total money needed 几个人都给所需要的钱出一份 . . . 828
XV. to give something extra when someone buys something 某人购买某物时附送另外的东西 . . . 829
XVI. to give someone something useless or that you do not want 给某人没有用或自己不想要的东西 . . . 829
7.11 GO . . . 829
I. to go to a meeting, party, concert etc 参加会议、聚会、去听音乐会等 . . . 829
II. to regularly go to a school, work or church 按时去上学、工作、做礼拜等 . . . 830
III. to deliberately not go to school, work etc 故意不去上学、上班等 . . . 830
7.12 GOOD . . . 830
I. something you like or enjoy very much 你非常喜欢的事物 . . . 830
II. well made or of good quality 制作得好的，优质的 . . . 831
III. good ideas/plans/suggestions 好的主意/计划/建议 . . . 832
IV. a good performance/piece of work/achievement 好的表现/工作/成就 . . . 832
V. good literature/music/art 优秀的文学/音乐/艺术作品 . . . 833
VI. good weather 好的天气 . . . 833
VII. how good something is 某事物品质优良的程度 . . . 833
VIII. morally good person 道德高尚的人 . . . 834
IX. morally good behaviour 高尚的行为 . . . 834
X. books, films, jokes etc that are not morally offensive or harmful 书籍、电影、玩笑等在道德上不会引起不快的或无害的 . . . 835
XI. the quality of being morally good 高尚的品质 . . . 835

XII. standards of good and bad behaviour 行为好坏的标准 . . . 836
XIII. relating to what is right or wrong 与对错有关的 . . . 836
XIV. your personal ideas about what is right or wrong 你个人的是非观念 . . . 836
XV. thinking you are morally better than other people 认为自己的品德比别人高尚 . . . 837
7.13 GOOD AT . . . 837
I. able to do something well 能做好某事的 . . . 837
II. very good at doing something 非常擅长做某事 . . . 838
III. good at something because you have experience or training 因为有经验或受过训练而擅长做某事 . . . 838
IV. having a natural ability to do something well 天生有能力做好某事 . . . 839
V. likely to become good at something 有可能变得擅长某事 . . . 840
VI. good at doing a lot of different things 擅长做许多不同的事情 . . . 840
VII. the ability to do something well 把某事做好的能力 . . . 840
VIII. something that you are especially good at 你特别擅长的事情 . . . 841
7.14 GOODBYE . . . 841
I. ways of saying goodbye 道别的各种说法 . . . 841
II. ways of saying goodnight 晚安的各种说法 . . . 842
III. to say or wave goodbye to someone 和某人道别或挥手道别 . . . 842
7.15 GOOD ENOUGH . . . 843
I. good enough 足够好的 . . . 843
II. to reach a high enough standard 达到相当高的标准 . . . 844
III. something that stops someone or something from being completely bad 使某人或某事物不至于太坏的东西 . . . 845
IV. not good enough 不够好的 . . . 845
7.16 GOVERNMENT . . . 845
I. the people who govern a country 治理国家的人 . . . 845
II. the most powerful people in a government 在政府中权力最大的人 . . . 846
III. the people who make the country's laws 制定国家法律的人 . . . 847
IV. a government that controls people's lives too much 对人民的生活控制得太多的政府 . . . 847
V. different systems of government 不同的政府制度 . . . 848
VI. part of a government that deals with health, education etc 处理卫生、教育等事务的政府部门 . . . 848
VII. to govern a country 治理一个国家 . . . 848
VIII. the way a country is governed 国家的治理方式 . . . 849
7.17 GRACEFUL . . . 849
I. graceful 优雅的 . . . 849
II. a graceful appearance or way of moving 优雅的外表或举止 . . . 850
7.18 GRADE . . . 850
I. a letter or number that shows how well a student has done 学生的成绩 . . . 850
II. to decide how well a student has done 判定学生成绩是多少 . . . 850
7.19 GREEDY . . . 851
I. food 食物 . . . 851
II. money, possessions, power etc 金钱、财产、权力等 . . . 851
7.20 GROUP . . . 852
I. a group of people together in one place 同在一处的一群人 . . . 852
II. a group of people who do things together 一起做事的一群人 . . . 852
III. a group of people who are similar or have similar ideas 相似或具有相似观点的一群人 . . . 853
IV. a group of people who work together 一起工作的一群人 . . . 854
V. a group of people who are the same age, have the same income etc 年龄、收入等相同的一群人 . . . 854

VI. a small group of people who are unwilling to let other people join them 不愿意让别人加入的一小群人 855
VII. a small group within a larger political or religious organization 较大的政治或宗教组织中的一个小团体 . . . 855
VIII. a group of people who have been chosen to give information, answer questions etc 被挑选出来提供信息、回答问题的一群人 . . . 856
IX. when people come together to form a group 人们组成一个群体 . . . 856
X. a number of things thought of as a group 被视为一组的一些东西 . . . 856
XI. a group of things that are tied together or fastened together 被捆在一起或系在一起的一组东西 . . . 857
XII. a group of things on top of each other 一层层叠放的一组东西 . . . 857
XIII. to put things or people into groups 把物或人分组 . . . 858
7.21 GROW . . . 859
I. when people, animals, or plants get bigger 人、动物或植物成长起来 . . . 859
II. someone or something that has finished growing 完成生长的人或物 . . . 859
III. to make plants grow 使植物生长 . . . 860
IV. to put seeds or young plants into the ground 把种子或幼苗种在土里 . . . 860
V. the amount of something that is grown in one season 某物在一个季节里长出的数量 . . . 860
VI. land where the soil is good for growing plants 适合种植植物的土地 . . . 861
VII. land where the soil is not good for growing plants 不适合种植植物的土地 . . . 861
7.22 GUESS . . . 861
I. to guess something 猜测某事 . . . 861
II. what you say when you guess something 猜测时说的话 . . . 862
III. to guess correctly 猜得正确 . . . 862
IV. to guess incorrectly 猜得不正确 . . . 862
V. an attempt to guess something 猜测的行为 . . . 863
VI. a guess that is based on very little information 根据很少的信息所作的猜测 . . . 864
7.23 GUILTY . . . 864
I. guilty 有罪的；有错的 . . . 864
II. someone who is guilty 有罪或有错的人 . . . 865
III. to show that someone is guilty 表明某人有罪或有错 . . . 865
IV. to deliberately try to make someone seem guilty when they are not 故意使没有罪的人显得有罪 . . . 865
V. to officially prove that someone is guilty 正式证明某人有罪 . . . 866
VI. to feel guilty 感到内疚 . . . 866
VII. a guilty feeling 内疚感 . . . 867
VIII. to not feel guilty about something 不为某事感到内疚 . . . 867
IX. to stop yourself feeling guilty 不让自己感到内疚 . . . 868

第八章 H **869**
8.1 HABIT . . . 869
I. something that you do very often without thinking 不用思考而经常做的事情 . . . 869
II. when someone does something because it is a habit 某人出于习惯做某事 . . . 869
8.2 HAPPEN . . . 869
I. to happen 发生 . . . 869
II. when what you want or expect happens 希望或预料的事情发生 . . . 871
III. ways of saying something happens to someone or something 某事发生在某人或某物身上的说法 . . . 871
IV. to happen with a good or bad result 产生良好或恶劣的后果 . . . 872
V. ways of saying that something is happening 某事正在发生的说法 . . . 872
VI. to happen again 再一次发生 . . . 873

VII. something that happens, that is not planned 未经计划而发生的事 . . . 873
VIII. something planned that happens 计划好并发生的事 . . . 874
IX. a series of bad things that happen at the same time 同时发生的一连串坏事 . . . 874
X. when a lot of things happen 许多事情发生 . . . 875
8.3 HAPPY . . . 875
I. feeling happy 感到高兴的 . . . 875
II. happy because something good has happened 因为有好事发生而高兴的 . . . 876
III. very happy because something good has happened 因为有好事发生而非常高兴的 . . . 876
IV. happy most of the time 大多数时候开心的 . . . 877
V. to make someone feel happy 使某人感觉愉快 . . . 878
VI. to feel happy again after feeling sad 难过之后又开始高兴起来 . . . 878
VII. a happy feeling 愉快的感觉 . . . 879
VIII. a happy time/situation/occasion 幸福快乐的时光/情况/时刻 . . . 880
IX. a film, story, piece of music that makes you happy 电影、故事、乐曲让人愉快的 . . . 880
8.4 HARD . . . 880
I. when something does not change its shape or bend 某物不易改变形状或不易弯曲 . . . 880
II. food 食物 . . . 881
III. to become hard or make something hard 变硬或使某物变硬 . . . 881
8.5 HARM . . . 882
I. to harm a person, group, country etc 危害个人、群体、国家等 . . . 882
II. to harm yourself by your own actions 因自己的所作所为而伤害自己 . . . 883
III. harming something or someone 对某事物或某人有害的 . . . 883
IV. likely to harm people's health or the environment 可能危害人们的健康或环境 . . . 883
V. not harming anything or anyone 不对任何事物或任何人造成损害的 . . . 884
8.6 HATE . . . 885
I. to feel strong dislike and anger towards someone or something 憎恨、讨厌某人或某物 . . . 885
II. to hate something because it is unpleasant 讨厌不愉快的事情 . . . 885
III. a feeling of hating someone or something 讨厌某人或某事物的感觉 . . . 886
IV. someone or something that you hate 你所讨厌的人或事物 . . . 887
V. someone who hates you and wants to harm you 恨你并且想伤害你的人 . . . 887
8.7 HAVE/NOT HAVE . . . 887
I. to have something such as a television, car, house etc 有某物，如电视机、汽车、房子等 . . . 887
II. to have something with you 身上带有某物 . . . 887
III. to have something that you do not want 拥有不想要的东西 . . . 888
IV. to have a particular feature, quality, or ability 具有某种特征、品质或能力 . . . 888
V. to not have something 没有某物 . . . 889
VI. to not have any more of something 没有更多的某物 . . . 889
VII. to not have something you need 没有你所需要的某物 . . . 889
VIII. to not allow yourself to have something you need 不允许自己拥有需要的东西 . . . 890
IX. to not have a particular substance, quality, feature etc 没有某一物质、品质、特征等 . . . 890
X. to no longer have something important 不再有重要的某物 . . . 891
8.8 HEALTHY/UNHEALTHY . . . 891
I. someone who is healthy 身体健康的人 . . . 891
II. someone who is usually healthy 一向健康的人 . . . 892
III. someone who looks healthy 看上去健康的人 . . . 892
IV. how healthy or unhealthy you are 健康状况 . . . 892
V. the state of being healthy 健康的状态 . . . 892

VI. something that makes or keeps you healthy 使你健康或使你保持健康的事物 . . . 893
VII. someone who is not healthy 不健康的人 . . . 894
VIII. something that is bad for your health 对你身体不好的东西 . . . 894
8.9 HEAR . . . 894
I. to hear something or someone 听见某物或某人的声音 . . . 894
II. the ability to hear 听力 . . . 894
III. when you can hear something or someone 能听见某物或某人的声音 . . . 894
IV. when you cannot hear someone or something 听不见某人或某物的声音 . . . 895
V. make something impossible to hear 使某种声音听不见 . . . 896
VI. someone who cannot hear 听不见的人 . . . 896
8.10 HEAVY . . . 896
I. weighing a lot 很重的 . . . 896
II. how heavy someone or something is 某人或某物有多重 . . . 896
8.11 HELLO . . . 897
I. ways to say hello 向某人打招呼的说法 . . . 897
II. ways to say hello to someone when you first meet them 与某人初次见面时打招呼的说法 . . . 897
III. ways to ask someone to say hello to someone else for you 请某人代向他人问好的说法 . . . 898
IV. to say hello to someone 和某人打招呼 . . . 898
8.12 HELP . . . 898
I. to help someone 帮助某人 . . . 898
II. to help someone by making them feel more confident and less worried 帮助某人，给他们信心，使他们不要担心 . . . 900
III. to help something to happen 促成某事发生 . . . 900
IV. ways of saying that something helps you to do something 某事物帮助某人做某事的说法 . . . 901
V. someone who helps another person to do something 帮助别人做某事的人 . . . 902
VI. help that is given 所给的帮助 . . . 902
VII. words for describing someone who is helpful 描写某人很帮忙的词语 . . . 903
VIII. words for describing someone or something that is not helpful 描写某人或某物没有帮助的词语 . . . 904
IX. having no one to help you 没有人帮助你 . . . 904
8.13 HERE/NOT HERE . . . 904
I. in this place 在这个地方 . . . 904
II. to be here 在这里 . . . 905
III. to not be here 不在这里 . . . 905
8.14 HIDE . . . 906
I. to hide something especially by putting it in a secret place 把某物藏起来，尤放在秘密的地方 . . . 906
II. to hide yourself 躲藏 . . . 906
III. to hide someone or something by making them look different 通过改变某人或某物的外观将其隐藏起来 . . . 907
IV. to make something difficult to see by being in front of or over it 挡在前面或盖在上面而使某物难以被看到 . . . 907
V. a place where you can hide 可以藏身的地点 . . . 908
VI. hidden 隐藏的 . . . 908
VII. to hide your feelings 隐瞒感情 . . . 908
VIII. to hide information 隐瞒信息 . . . 909
IX. words for describing feelings, attitudes etc that are hidden 描述隐藏的感情、态度等的词语 . . . 910
X. when people try to hide the truth 人们试图隐瞒真相 . . . 911
XI. when people do not try to hide the truth 人们没有试图掩盖真相 . . . 911

8.15 HIGH . . . 911
I. a long way above the ground 距地面很高的 . . . 911
II. a high building/mountain/tree etc 高的建筑/山/树木等 . . . 911
III. how high something is 某物有多高 . . . 912
IV. to be much higher than other things 比其他东西高出许多 . . . 912
V. a surface that is higher than the area around it 高于周围区域的表面 . . . 913
VI. fear of being in high places 处于高位的恐惧 . . . 913
VII. a high sound or voice 高的声音 . . . 913
VIII. a high temperature/level/cost 高的气温/水平/价格 . . . 914
8.16 HIT . . . 914
I. to hit someone deliberately 故意击打某人 . . . 914
II. to hit someone repeatedly 反复打某人 . . . 915
III. a car/train/plane etc hits something 汽车/火车/飞机等撞到某物 . . . 915
IV. to hit someone or something accidentally 不小心撞到某人或某物 . . . 916
V. to hit someone as a punishment 打某人作为惩罚 . . . 917
VI. to hit someone in a friendly way etc 打某人表示友好 . . . 918
VII. to make someone or something fall down by hitting them 把某人或某物打倒在地 . . . 918
VIII. to hit an object/door/table etc with something 用某物击打物体/门/桌子等 . . . 918
IX. to hit an object or surface and move away again 击中某个物体或表面然后弹开 . . . 919
X. when something hits someone or something 某物击中某人或某物 . . . 919
8.17 HOLD . . . 920
I. to have something in your hand 手中有某物 . . . 920
II. to hold something tightly 紧紧地抓着某物 . . . 920
III. to start holding something 开始抓住某物 . . . 920
IV. to hold something and turn it around in your hands 把某物拿在手里翻转 . . . 921
V. to hold a weapon 拿着武器 . . . 921
VI. to put your arms around someone 把某人抱在怀里 . . . 921
VII. to hold someone's hand, arm etc 握住某人的手、手臂等 . . . 922
VIII. the way that someone holds something 某人拿住某物的方式 . . . 922
IX. to stop holding something 不再拿住某物 . . . 923
8.18 HOLE . . . 923
I. a hole that goes through something 穿过某物的洞孔 . . . 923
II. a hole in the ground or in the surface of something 地上或某物表面的洞坑 . . . 923
III. a place on a surface that is lower than the rest 表面上的低陷处 . . . 924
IV. a long narrow hole across the surface of something 横穿某物表面的狭长裂口 . . . 924
V. a hole in something that has been damaged, allowing water, air etc to escape 因受到破坏而形成的漏水、漏气等的孔 . . . 924
VI. words for describing something that has lots of holes in it 描述某物有许多洞孔的词语 . . . 925
VII. to make a hole in the ground or surface of something 在地里或某物的表面打洞 . . . 925
VIII. to make a hole through something 在某物上穿孔 . . . 926
8.19 HOLIDAY/VACATION . . . 926
I. time when you are allowed to be away from work or school 可以不上班或不上学的时间 . . . 926
II. a day's holiday when all the shops, banks etc are closed 所有商店、银行等都关门的一个假日 . . . 927
III. time when you travel to another place for enjoyment 去另一地旅游的时间 . . . 927
IV. someone who is on holiday 在度假的人 . . . 927
V. to go for a holiday somewhere 去某地度假 . . . 928
VI. a place where people go or stay on holidays 人们去度假的地方 . . . 928

VII. the business of arranging holidays for people 为人们安排度假的生意 . . . 929
8.20 HOME . . . 929
I. where someone lives 某人的住所 . . . 929
II. to be in your home 在家 . . . 930
III. happening or doing something in someone's home 某人家里发生某事，或在某人家中做某事 . . . 930
IV. words for describing something that is used in people's homes 描述人们在家中使用的东西的词语 . . . 930
V. to or towards your home 到或向着自己的家 . . . 930
VI. to not be in your home 不在家里 . . . 931
VII. to provide someone with a place to live 向某人提供住处 . . . 931
VIII. to have no home 没有家 . . . 931
IX. people who have no home to live in 无家可归的人 . . . 931
8.21 HONEST . . . 932
I. someone who does not cheat, steal, break the law etc 不欺骗、不偷窃、不触犯法律等的人 . . . 932
II. someone who tells the truth 说实话的人 . . . 932
III. so honest that some people think you are rude 坦率得使人觉得无礼 . . . 933
IV. to speak honestly 诚实地说 . . . 933
V. when someone behaves in an honest way 某人行为诚实 . . . 934
8.22 HOPE . . . 935
I. to hope that something will happen or that something is true 希望某事会发生或某事是真实的 . . . 935
II. what you say when you hope something will happen 希望某事会发生时说的话 . . . 936
III. a feeling of hope 希望 . . . 936
IV. to hope for something even when it is unlikely 即使某事不可能也抱有希望 . . . 936
V. unreasonable hopes 不合理的希望 . . . 937
VI. making you feel more hope 使人感觉更有希望的 . . . 937
VII. what you say when you hope something does not happen 希望某事不发生时所说的话 . . . 938
VIII. to stop hoping 不再希望 . . . 938
IX. when there is no hope of improvement or success 没有希望好转或成功 . . . 938
X. a feeling that it is useless to hope 没有希望的感觉 . . . 939
8.23 HORRIBLE . . . 939
I. unpleasant person/behaviour 令人不快的人/行为 . . . 939
II. an unpleasant experience 不愉快的经历 . . . 940
III. an unpleasant taste or smell 不好的味道或气味 . . . 940
IV. an unpleasant sound 不好听的声音 . . . 941
V. the feeling you have when you think something is very unpleasant 认为某事物很不好时的感觉 . . . 941
VI. to seem very unpleasant to someone 令某人反感 . . . 942
8.24 HOSPITAL . . . 942
I. a hospital 医院 . . . 942
II. a hospital for people who are mentally ill 精神病医院 . . . 942
III. a part of a hospital 医院的一部分 . . . 943
8.25 HOT . . . 943
I. objects/surfaces/liquids 物体/表面/液体 . . . 943
II. food/drink 食物/饮料 . . . 944
III. room/place/weather 房间/地方/天气 . . . 944
IV. warm, but not hot 暖和的，但是不热 . . . 945
V. when you feel hot 感到热 . . . 945
VI. clothes that make you warm 保暖的衣服 . . . 945
VII. to get hot or hotter 变热或变得更热 . . . 946

VIII. to make something hot or hotter 使某物变热或变得更热 . . . 946
IX. to make someone warmer 使某人暖和起来 . . . 946
X. how hot something is 某物有多热 . . . 947
8.26 HOUSE . . . 947
I. different types of house 不同类型的房屋 . . . 947
II. different types of apartment 不同类型的公寓 . . . 948
III. a place for someone to live 某人居住的地方 . . . 948
8.27 HUNGRY/NOT HUNGRY . . . 949
I. wanting to eat 想吃东西的 . . . 949
II. not hungry 不饿的 . . . 949
III. the feeling you have when you are hungry 饥饿的感觉 . . . 949
IV. to become hungry 变得饥饿 . . . 950
V. not having enough food 食物不够的 . . . 950
VI. when people are ill or dying because of not having enough food 人们因为没有足够的食物而面临疾病或死亡 . . . 950
8.28 HURRY . . . 951
I. to go somewhere or do something very quickly 很快地去某地或做某事 . . . 951
II. what you say to tell someone to hurry 叫某人赶快的说法 . . . 952
III. to make someone hurry 使某人赶快 . . . 952
IV. done quickly because you are hurrying 因为赶时间所以很快做成的 . . . 952
V. to be in a situation in which you must hurry 处于必须赶紧的情况下 . . . 953
VI. what you say to tell someone not to hurry 告诉某人不必匆忙时所说的话 . . . 954
VII. not hurrying 不赶时间 . . . 954
8.29 HURT/INJURE . . . 954
I. hurt or injured in an accident, fight etc 在事故、打斗等中受伤 . . . 954
II. to hurt a part of your body 使身体某一部位受伤 . . . 955
III. to hurt or injure someone 使某人受伤 . . . 956
IV. to permanently injure someone 使某人受到终身伤害 . . . 956
V. damage to a part of the body 身体某部位受到的损坏 . . . 956
VI. someone who is injured 受伤的人 . . . 957
VII. not hurt or injured 没有受伤 . . . 957

第九章 I **959**
9.1 IDEA . . . 959
I. something that you think of 想到的某事 . . . 959
II. a good idea 好主意 . . . 959
III. an idea or set of ideas that explains something 对某物作出解释的一个或一套观点 . . . 960
IV. to think of an idea 想出一个主意 . . . 960
V. good at thinking of new ideas 擅长想出新意 . . . 961
VI. containing interesting or new ideas 包含有趣的或新颖的想法 . . . 961
9.2 IF . . . 961
I. ways of saying 'if' 说“如果”的几种方法 . . . 961
II. asking what the result will be if something happens 询问如果发生某事会有什么结果 . . . 962
III. when something will happen if something else happens first 如果另一件事先发生的话，某事就会发生 . . . 963
IV. if something does not happen 假如某事不发生 . . . 963
V. why something must be true 某事肯定是事实的原因 . . . 964

VI. when the situation would be different if something had not happened 假如某事不发生情况就会不同 964
9.3 IGNORE . . . 964
I. to not pay attention to what someone says or does 对某人说的或做的不加理会 . . . 964
II. to rudely pretend not to notice someone 无礼地装作未注意到某人 . . . 965
III. to ignore something bad, even though you know it is wrong 不理睬所发生的坏事，尽管知道这样不对 966
9.4 ILLEGAL . . . 966
I. illegal 非法的 . . . 966
II. an illegal action 违法行为 . . . 967
III. to do something that is illegal 做非法的事 . . . 968
9.5 ILLNESS/DISEASE . . . 968
I. an illness 疾病 . . . 968
II. to have an illness 患病 . . . 970
III. to start to have an illness 开始患某种疾病 . . . 970
IV. a short illness 短暂的疾病 . . . 970
V. when a lot of people have an illness 许多人得了某种疾病 . . . 971
9.6 ILL/SICK . . . 971
I. ill 生病的 . . . 971
II. slightly ill 生小病 . . . 972
III. when someone is often ill 某人常生病 . . . 972
IV. someone who imagines they are ill 疑心自己生病的人 . . . 972
V. to feel ill 感觉有病 . . . 972
VI. to become ill 生病 . . . 973
VII. someone who is ill 生病的人 . . . 973
9.7 IMAGINE . . . 974
I. to have a picture or idea of something in your mind 在脑中形成有关某事物的画面或概念 . . . 974
II. to imagine something you want to do or want to happen 想象希望做或希望发生的事情 . . . 975
III. to wrongly think that something is happening 误以为某事发生 . . . 975
IV. something that you imagine 想象出来的事 . . . 975
V. your ability to imagine things 想象力 . . . 976
9.8 IMMEDIATELY . . . 976
I. immediately 立即，立刻 . . . 976
II. immediately after something else happens 其他事发生后随即发生 . . . 976
III. when you do something immediately 立即做某事 . . . 977
IV. happening or needing to be done immediately 立刻发生或需要立刻做 . . . 978
9.9 IMPORTANT . . . 978
I. something that is important 重要的事 . . . 978
II. important and necessary 重要的以及必要的 . . . 979
III. most important 最重要的 . . . 979
IV. an important person 一位重要人物 . . . 980
V. someone or something that you care a lot about 重视的人或物 . . . 981
VI. the most important things 最重要的事 . . . 982
VII. to make something seem more important than it really is 使某事物显得比实际上更加重要 . . . 982
VIII. to have an important part in something 在某事中起重要作用 . . . 982
IX. to make someone or something less important 降低某人或某物地位的重要性 . . . 983
9.10 IMPOSSIBLE . . . 983
I. when something cannot be done 某事不可能被做成 . . . 983
II. when something cannot happen, exist, or be true 某事不可能发生、存在或属实 . . . 984

III. impossible to get 不可能得到的 . . . 985
IV. to make something impossible 使某事不可能 . . . 985
9.11 IMPRESS . . . 985
I. to impress someone 给某人留下深刻印象 . . . 985
II. to impress someone very much 给某人留下非常深刻的印象 . . . 986
III. to feel impressed 留下了深刻印象 . . . 986
IV. words for describing someone or something that impresses you 描述给人留下深刻印象的人或事物的词语 . . . 986
V. to not impress someone 不给某人留下深刻印象 . . . 987
9.12 IMPROVE . . . 987
I. to become better 变得更好 . . . 987
II. to make something better 使某事更好 . . . 988
III. to keep improving something until it is perfect 不断改进某事物直到尽善尽美 . . . 989
IV. to add a good quality to something 为某物增添高质量 . . . 989
V. when something improves 某物得到改进 . . . 989
9.13 IN CHARGE OF . . . 990
I. to be in charge of an activity or group of people 主管一项活动或一群人 . . . 990
II. someone who is in charge at work 工作中担任管理职务的人 . . . 991
III. to be in charge of a meeting 主持会议 . . . 991
IV. someone who is in charge of an official meeting 负责主持正式会议的人 . . . 991
9.14 INCLUDE/NOT INCLUDE . . . 992
I. to include someone or something 包括某人或某物 . . . 992
II. to include more than one subject, period etc 包含多于一个题目、时期等 . . . 992
III. included in a price 包含在价格中 . . . 992
IV. including someone or something 包括某人或某物的 . . . 993
V. to deliberately include something or someone 故意包括某物或某人 . . . 993
VI. to not include someone or something 故意不包括某人或某物 . . . 994
VII. when a number, total, or price does not include something 数目、总数或价格中不包括某物 . . . 994
9.15 INCREASE . . . 994
I. to increase 增加 . . . 994
II. when numbers or amounts are increasing 数或量在增加 . . . 996
III. to increase a lot 大量增加 . . . 997
IV. to increase quickly or suddenly 迅速或突然地增加 . . . 997
V. to increase by gradually adding more 通过逐渐累积而增加 . . . 998
VI. to make a number or amount increase 使数或量增加 . . . 998
VII. to increase by adding another number or amount 增添数或量 . . . 999
VIII. to increase the amount of something you do 增加所做的事的量 . . . 1000
IX. to turn or push a button to increase something 扭或按一按钮以调高某物 . . . 1000
X. an increase in a number or amount 数或量上的增加 . . . 1001
XI. an increase in an amount of money 钱的数量的增加 . . . 1001
XII. a sudden large increase 突然的大幅度增加 . . . 1002
XIII. when a feeling becomes stronger 感情变得更强烈 . . . 1002
XIV. to make feelings become stronger 使感情变得更为强烈 . . . 1003
XV. becoming stronger 变得更为强烈 . . . 1004
XVI. an increase in the strength of feelings 感情强度的增加 . . . 1004
9.16 INDEPENDENT . . . 1004
I. able to make your own decisions or do things by yourself 能够自己作决定或自己做事的 . . . 1004

II. not needing money, food etc from other people 不需要别人提供钱、食物等 . . . 1005
III. to live in an independent way 不需要别人帮助而独立生活 . . . 1005
IV. by yourself without help or advice 没有帮助或建议的情况下靠自己 . . . 1006
V. to be independent in the way you think 独立思考的 . . . 1006
VI. when you are independent 处于独立的状态 . . . 1006
VII. not controlled by or depending on another country or organization 不受另一国家或团体控制的，不依赖于另一国家或团体的 . . . 1007
VIII. to no longer be controlled by another country 不再受另一国家的控制 . . . 1008
9.17 INFORMATION . . . 1008
I. information 信息 . . . 1008
II. a collection of information 一组信息 . . . 1009
III. to write down information 写下信息 . . . 1009
IV. providing a lot of information 提供大量信息 . . . 1009
9.18 IN GENERAL . . . 1009
I. when something is true about most situations, people, or events 在大部分情况下，对大多数人或事而言是事实的 . . . 1009
II. ways of expressing a general opinion 总的观点的表达法 . . . 1010
9.19 IN/INSIDE . . . 1011
I. in a container or other enclosed space 在容器或其他封闭的空间内 . . . 1011
II. in a building or room 在建筑物或房内 . . . 1011
III. the part of something that is inside 某物内部 . . . 1011
IV. in a town, country, or area 在城镇、国家或地区内 . . . 1011
V. in a company, organization, or group 在公司、组织或一群人中 . . . 1012
VI. in a person's body or mind 在一个人的身体或心里 . . . 1012
VII. in a book, newspaper, speech, or piece of writing etc 在书、报纸、演说或文章等之中 . . . 1013
VIII. from the outside towards the inside 从外部向内部 . . . 1013
9.20 INNOCENT . . . 1013
I. innocent 无罪的 . . . 1013
II. to say publicly that you are innocent 公开宣称自己无罪 . . . 1014
III. when a law court decides that someone is innocent 法庭判定某人无罪 . . . 1014
9.21 IN ORDER TO . . . 1015
I. in order to get something, achieve something, or make something happen 为了得到、取得某物或使某事发生 . . . 1015
9.22 INSIST . . . 1015
I. to say firmly that someone must do something or that something must happen 坚决表示某人必须做某事或某事必须发生 . . . 1015
9.23 INSTEAD . . . 1016
I. instead of another thing, place, time etc 代替另外的事物、地点、时间等 . . . 1016
II. instead of another person 代替另一个人 . . . 1017
9.24 INSTINCT . . . 1017
I. a natural ability to know what to do 知道该做什么的天生能力 . . . 1017
II. using instinct rather than knowledge 使用本能而非知识的 . . . 1018
9.25 INSTRUCTIONS . . . 1018
I. information about how to do something or about what to do 告诉或命令某人做某事 . . . 1018
9.26 INSULT . . . 1020
I. to be very rude to someone 对某人非常无礼 . . . 1020
II. language or behaviour that insults someone 侮辱某人的语言或行为 . . . 1020

III. words or actions that insult someone 侮辱某人的词语或行动 . . . 1021
9.27 INTELLIGENT . . . 1021
I. good at learning, thinking, and understanding ideas 善于学习、思考和理解概念 . . . 1021
II. extremely intelligent 特别聪明的 . . . 1022
III. quick to understand or make decisions 理解事物或作出决定时思想敏捷的 . . . 1022
IV. intelligent and well-educated 聪明并受过良好教育的 . . . 1023
V. someone who is clever at dealing with people or situations 善于待人处事的人 . . . 1023
VI. clever in a dishonest or secret way 阴险或狡猾的 . . . 1024
VII. an annoying person who thinks they are clever 自以为聪明的讨人厌的家伙 . . . 1025
VIII. a clever plan, idea, or way of doing something 聪明的计划、想法或做某事的办法 . . . 1025
IX. serious books, ideas etc that are intended for intelligent people 专为聪明人写的严肃书籍、以他们为对象提出的观念等 . . . 1026
X. the ability to learn well 学习优良的能力 . . . 1026
9.28 INTEND/NOT INTEND . . . 1027
I. to intend to do something 打算做某事 . . . 1027
II. to not intend to do something 不打算做某事 . . . 1028
III. something that you intend to do 打算做的事 . . . 1028
IV. when something is intended to do something 当某物有意图要做某事 . . . 1029
V. to tell someone what you intend to do 告诉某人自己打算做的事 . . . 1029
VI. intending to be helpful or kind, but causing problems 原意是要帮助人或表示友善却惹了麻烦 . . . 1029
9.29 INTERESTED . . . 1029
I. feeling interested in something 对某事物感兴趣的 . . . 1029
II. so interested that you give all your attention to something 对所做的事非常感兴趣而投入了全部注意力 . . . 1031
III. to make someone interested 使某人对某事物感兴趣 . . . 1032
IV. to become interested 变得有兴趣 . . . 1032
V. to stop being interested 不再感兴趣 . . . 1032
VI. not interested 不感兴趣的 . . . 1033
VII. something you are interested in 你感兴趣的事 . . . 1033
9.30 INTERESTING . . . 1034
I. something that makes you feel interested 使你感兴趣的事 . . . 1034
II. so interesting that you cannot stop watching, reading etc 很有趣以至无法停止观看、阅读等 . . . 1035
III. an interesting period of time 一段有趣的时间 . . . 1035
IV. an interesting city, building, work of art etc 有趣的城市、建筑、艺术品等 . . . 1036
V. words for describing an interesting person 描述有趣的人的词语 . . . 1036
VI. to make something more interesting 使某事物更有趣 . . . 1037
9.31 INTERFERE . . . 1037
I. to interfere 干涉，介入 . . . 1037
II. someone who interferes too much in other people's affairs 过多干预别人私事者 . . . 1038
III. to not interfere 不干涉 . . . 1038
9.32 INTERRUPT . . . 1039
I. to stop someone when they are speaking 打断别人的讲话 . . . 1039
II. to deliberately keep interrupting someone in public 故意持续打断在公开场合发言的人 . . . 1039
9.33 INTRODUCE . . . 1039
I. to talk or write about a subject for the first time 首次谈及或写到某一主题 . . . 1039
II. speech or writing that introduces something 介绍某事物的演讲或文章 . . . 1040
9.34 INVENT . . . 1040

I. to think of a new idea, design, or name for something 为某物构思出一个新想法、新设计或新名称 . 1040
II. someone who invents something 发明某事物的人 . . . 1041
III. something that someone has invented 发明的事物 . . . 1041
9.35 INVITE . . . 1042
I. to invite someone 邀请某人 . . . 1042
II. a message inviting someone 邀请书 . . . 1043
III. someone who you invite 你邀请的客人 . . . 1043
IV. someone who comes without being invited 未受邀请的人 . . . 1043

第十章 J 1045
10.1 JEALOUS . . . 1045
I. because someone loves another person 因某人爱别人 . . . 1045
II. because you want something that someone else has 因为你想得到别人拥有的东西 . . . 1045
10.2 JOB . . . 1046
I. a job 职业，工作 . . . 1046
II. a job in a company or organization 在某公司或组织内的一份工作 . . . 1047
III. relating to a job 与工作有关的 . . . 1048
IV. to have a job 有工作 . . . 1048
V. to not have a job 没有工作 . . . 1048
VI. a job that is available 职位空缺 . . . 1049
VII. to give someone a job 给某人一份工作 . . . 1049
VIII. to move to a more important job 升迁至更重要的职位 . . . 1050
IX. doing something for a job, rather than for enjoyment 作为一项工作而不是为了取乐而做某事 . . . 1051
X. a job that you have in addition to your main job 主要工作之外的一份工作 . . . 1051
10.3 JOIN . . . 1051
I. to join two things together with wire, glue etc 用金属丝、胶水等接合两件物品 . . . 1051
II. when a wire, pipe etc goes between two things so that they are joined 金属线、管子等在两个物体间将其连接 . . . 1052
III. when something joins one place with another 某物将两处地方连接起来 . . . 1052
IV. when lines, roads, rivers etc come together and join 线、公路、河流等汇合 . . . 1053
V. when things are joined together 物件连接起来 . . . 1053
VI. the place or part where two things join 两物交接的地方或部分 . . . 1053
VII. to join a club or organization 加入某个俱乐部或组织 . . . 1054
VIII. to join a military force 参军 . . . 1054
IX. to join an organization after being a member of a different one 加入某个组织之后又加入另一个组织 1055
X. to get someone to join a club or organization 使某人加入某俱乐部或组织 . . . 1055
10.4 JOKE . . . 1055
I. something you say or write in order to be funny 为取乐而说或写的东西 . . . 1055
II. something that you do to make people laugh 为逗人发笑而做的事 . . . 1056
III. to say something to make people laugh 为逗人发笑而说某事 . . . 1056
IV. someone who tells jokes or does things to make people laugh 讲笑话或做令人发笑的事的人 . . . 1057
V. to pretend that something is true as a joke 为开玩笑而假装某事是真的 . . . 1057
VI. not behaving or speaking seriously 行为或说话不认真的 . . . 1058
10.5 JUDGE . . . 1058
I. to decide how good, bad etc someone or something is 判断某人或某事的好、坏等 . . . 1058
II. to decide who is the winner in a game, competition etc 决定比赛、竞赛等中谁人胜出 . . . 1059
III. to decide whether someone is wrong to do something 评判某人做某事是否有错 . . . 1059

IV. to decide who is right in a quarrel 判定在某次争执中谁是对的 . . . 1060
V. to write your opinion of a new film, book etc 写出你对新影片、新书等的看法 . . . 1060
VI. someone's ability to judge people or things 某人对人或事物的评判能力 . . . 1060
VII. a standard by which something is judged 评判某事物的标准 . . . 1061
10.6 JUMP . . . 1061
I. to jump in the air 跳到空中 . . . 1061
II. to go over something by jumping 跳过某物 . . . 1062
10.7 JUST . . . 1062
I. when something happened a short time ago 某事在一会儿之前发生 . . . 1062
II. when someone has become a particular age a short time ago 某人刚到某一年龄 . . . 1063
III. when something happens, although it almost did not happen 某事差一点没有发生 . . . 1063
IV. when something bad almost happened, but did not 不好的事差一点发生但没有发生 . . . 1063
V. when you do something, but only with difficulty 某人能做某事但很艰难 . . . 1064
VI. when something is a particular size, amount etc, but no more 某物刚够某一尺寸、数量等，但没有多出一点 . . . 1064

第十一章 K **1065**

11.1 KEEP . . . 1065
I. to keep something and not sell it or give or throw it away 保留某物而不卖掉、送人或扔掉 . . . 1065
II. to keep something so that someone else can use it later 保留某物以便他人以后可以使用 . . . 1065
III. to let someone keep their job 让某人保留其工作 . . . 1065
IV. to keep the same character, feelings, qualities etc 继续保持同样的性格、感情、品质等 . . . 1066
V. to keep something in a particular place 把某物存放于某个地方 . . . 1066
VI. to keep information 储存信息 . . . 1067
VII. things of the same type that you store 储藏的同一类东西 . . . 1067
VIII. to make someone stay in a place 使某人留在某地 . . . 1067
IX. to keep someone in a place as a prisoner 把某人作为囚犯关在某处 . . . 1068
X. someone who is forced to stay in a place 被迫留在某地的人 . . . 1069
XI. when you are forced to stay somewhere 被迫留在某地 . . . 1069
11.2 KICK . . . 1070
I. KICK . . . 1070
11.3 KILL . . . 1070
I. to kill someone 杀死某人 . . . 1070
II. the act or crime of killing someone 杀人的行为或罪行 . . . 1071
III. to kill a large number of people 杀死大批人 . . . 1072
IV. when a large number of people are killed 杀死大批人的行为 . . . 1072
V. to kill yourself 自杀 . . . 1072
VI. someone who kills another person 杀害他人的人 . . . 1073
VII. when someone is killed as a punishment 杀死某人以作为惩处 . . . 1073
VIII. when someone is killed to stop them from suffering 将某人杀死以使其不再痛苦 . . . 1074
IX. to cause death 造成死亡 . . . 1074
X. able to kill you 足以致命的 . . . 1075
XI. to kill an animal 杀死动物 . . . 1075
11.4 KIND . . . 1076
I. kind 善良友好的 . . . 1076
II. kind to people who have problems or difficulties 对遇到问题或困难的人有同情心 . . . 1077
III. to treat someone very kindly or too kindly 对某人非常好或过分地好 . . . 1077

11.5 KISS . . . 1078
I. to kiss someone 吻某人 . . . 1078
II. when two people kiss each other 两人相互亲吻 . . . 1078
III. an act of kissing 亲吻的动作 . . . 1078
11.6 KNOW/NOT KNOW . . . 1079
I. to know a fact or piece of information 知道某一事实或信息 . . . 1079
II. to know a place, a film, a book etc 知道一个地方、一部电影、一本书等 . . . 1080
III. to know a lot about something 在某方面知道很多 . . . 1080
IV. someone who knows a lot about something 在某方面知道很多的人 . . . 1081
V. knowing a lot about something 对某事知道很多的 . . . 1082
VI. to know something so well you can repeat it from memory 非常熟悉某事以至于能够背诵 . . . 1082
VII. to know a little about something 对某事知道一点 . . . 1083
VIII. to know something that most people do not know 知道大部分人都不知道的事 . . . 1083
IX. when most people know something 大多数人都知道某事 . . . 1084
X. facts and information that you know 你所知道的事实和信息 . . . 1084
XI. to feel sure something is true even though you have no proof 即使没有证据也能肯定某事是真实的 . 1085
XII. to not know a fact or piece of information 不知道某个事实或信息 . . . 1085
XIII. to not know a place, film or book etc 不认识某地、不知道某部电影或某本书等 . . . 1086
XIV. to not realize what is happening 没有意识到正在发生什么事 . . . 1086
XV. to not know anything about a subject 在某方面一无所知 . . . 1087
XVI. to not know about something that other people know 不知道他人所知道的事 . . . 1087
XVII. to not know the most recent information about something 不了解某事的最新情况 . . . 1088
XVIII. ways of saying that no one knows something 无人知道某事的说法 . . . 1088
XIX. not knowing about something 不知道某事 . . . 1089
XX. something that people know nothing or very little about 人们不知道的或知道很少的某事 . . . 1089
XXI. a person or place that not many people know or know about 不为大众所知的人或地方 . . . 1090
XXII. to know someone 认识某人 . . . 1090
XXIII. to start to know someone 开始认识某人 . . . 1091
XXIV. someone you know, but not very well 你认识但不是很熟悉的人 . . . 1091
XXV. someone you do not know 你不认识的人 . . . 1091

第十二章 L 1093
12.1 LAND/GROUND . . . 1093
I. land that is owned by someone or is used for something 某人所拥有或用于某事物的土地 . . . 1093
II. what you see in an area of land 风景 . . . 1093
III. the surface of the land 土地的表面 . . . 1093
IV. the land compared with the sea or air 陆地 . . . 1093
V. the substance that forms the surface of the land 组成土地表面的物质 . . . 1094
VI. land at the edge of water 水边的地 . . . 1094
12.2 LANGUAGE . . . 1095
I. the words used by the people in a particular country or area 某一国家或地区所用的语言 . . . 1095
II. the use of words to communicate 利用语言交流 . . . 1095
III. the first language that you learn as a child 小时候学的第一种语言 . . . 1095
IV. when someone can speak more than one language 某人能说一种以上的语言 . . . 1096
V. the language used by a particular group of people 某一群体所使用的语言 . . . 1096
12.3 LAST . . . 1096
I. coming at the end after all others 位于所有其他之后的 . . . 1096

II. to be the last one in a line, group, race etc 在队伍里、小组中、比赛中为最后一名 . . . 1098
III. the one just before the last one 倒数第二个 . . . 1098
IV. what you say to introduce the last thing in a speech etc 演讲等中要说最后一件事时说的话 . . . 1098
V. to continue for a particular period of time 持续一段时间 . . . 1099
VI. to stay in good condition for a particular period of time 在某一段时间里保持良好的状态 . . . 1100
VII. when a supply of something continues to be enough 某物继续够用 . . . 1100
12.4 LATE . . . 1101
I. arriving or leaving late 晚到或晚走 . . . 1101
II. what you say when someone or something is late 某人迟到或某事迟发生时说的话 . . . 1101
III. later than usual 比平时晚 . . . 1102
IV. what you say when someone or something is late 表示某人迟到或某事迟发生的话 . . . 1102
V. to have done less than you planned to do 所做之事落后于计划 . . . 1102
VI. too late 太晚 . . . 1103
VII. late at night 深夜 . . . 1103
12.5 LATER . . . 1104
I. at a later time 在稍晚的时候 . . . 1104
II. to arrange to do something at a later time 安排在稍后的某个时间做某事 . . . 1104
III. in a later place in a book, list etc 在书、名单等中较后面的位置 . . . 1105
12.6 LAUGH . . . 1105
I. to laugh because something is funny 因为某事物有趣而发笑 . . . 1105
II. to laugh in a cruel or nasty way 不友好地笑 . . . 1106
III. to laugh loudly 大声地笑 . . . 1106
IV. to laugh a lot or for a long time 笑得很多或很长时间 . . . 1107
V. to make someone laugh 使某人发笑 . . . 1107
VI. to stop yourself laughing 忍住不笑 . . . 1108
12.7 LAW . . . 1108
I. an official rule that everyone must obey 法律 . . . 1108
II. the whole system of laws of a country or place 一个国家或地方的法律体系 . . . 1108
III. part of a law or legal agreement 法律或法律协议的一部分 . . . 1109
IV. to make a new law 制定新的法律 . . . 1109
V. ways of saying that a law is officially accepted 表示一项法律被正式接受的说法 . . . 1109
VI. relating to the law 与法律有关的 . . . 1110
12.8 LAZY . . . 1110
I. lazy 懒惰的 . . . 1110
II. a lazy person 懒惰的人 . . . 1110
III. to behave in a lazy way 行为懒惰 . . . 1111
12.9 LEADER . . . 1111
I. the leader of a group or country 一组或一国的领导人 . . . 1111
II. to be the leader 作为领导人 . . . 1112
12.10 LEARN . . . 1112
I. to learn how to do something, or learn about something 学习如何做某事；了解某事 . . . 1112
II. to learn something so that you can remember it exactly 记住某事物 . . . 1113
III. someone who is learning something 在学习某事物的人 . . . 1114
IV. to learn about things by experiencing them in your life 通过生活中的经历而学会某事物 . . . 1115
12.11 LEAST . . . 1115
I. less than any other 比其他任何东西都少 . . . 1115
II. the smallest amount or number of something 某物的最小数量 . . . 1115

III. to be at the lowest level 为最低水平 . . . 1116
12.12 LEAVE . . . 1116
I. to go away from a place 从某地离开 . . . 1116
II. what you say when you are going to leave 即将离开时说的话 . . . 1117
III. ways of telling someone to leave 叫某人走开的说法 . . . 1117
IV. to leave at the start of a journey 出发，开始行程 . . . 1117
V. to leave a room or building for a short time 暂时离开一个房间或建筑物 . . . 1118
VI. to leave quickly in order to avoid trouble, danger etc 为避免麻烦、危险等赶紧离开 . . . 1118
VII. to leave after doing something wrong or illegal 做错事或犯法之后逃跑 . . . 1119
VIII. to leave quietly or secretly 悄悄地或偷偷地离开 . . . 1119
IX. to leave somewhere angrily 愤然离开某地 . . . 1120
X. to leave unwillingly 不情愿地离开 . . . 1120
XI. to make someone leave a room or building 使某人离开房间或大楼 . . . 1120
XII. when an army leaves a place, for example after a battle 军队撤离某地，如战斗结束之后 . . . 1120
XIII. when a crowd of people leave a place 一群人离开某地 . . . 1121
XIV. to permanently leave the house where you live 永久地离开住处 . . . 1121
XV. to leave your house and go to live in another one 离家去别处居住 . . . 1121
XVI. to make someone leave the house where they live 使某人离开他们居住的房子 . . . 1122
XVII. to leave your country or the area where you live 离开自己的国家或居住的地区 . . . 1122
XVIII. to make someone leave a country 使某人离开一个国家 . . . 1122
XIX. to permanently leave your school, college etc 永久地离开学校、大学等 . . . 1123
XX. someone who leaves school or college 离开学校的人 . . . 1123
XXI. to make someone leave school or college 使某人离开学校 . . . 1124
XXII. to leave a job or organization 离开一份工作或一个组织 . . . 1124
XXIII. when someone is forced to leave their job 某人被迫离开工作 . . . 1125
XXIV. to make someone leave a political party etc 使某人离开一个政党等 . . . 1126
XXV. something that is given when someone leaves 某人离开时的送别 . . . 1126
XXVI. when someone leaves the army, air force, or navy 某人离开陆军、空军或海军 . . . 1127
XXVII. to leave your husband, wife, girlfriend etc 离开丈夫、妻子、女朋友等 . . . 1127
XXVIII. to make a husband, wife, girlfriend etc leave 使丈夫、妻子、女朋友等离开 . . . 1127
12.13 LEGAL . . . 1128
I. allowed by law 法律允许的 . . . 1128
II. when the law says you must do something or have the right to do it 法律认为你必须做某事或有权做某事 . . . 1129
III. to make something legal 使某事物合法化 . . . 1129
12.14 LEND . . . 1130
I. to lend something to someone 把某物借给某人 . . . 1130
II. to lend houses, land, machines etc for money 出租房屋、土地、机器等 . . . 1131
III. a person or organization that lends money 借出钱的个人或组织 . . . 1131
IV. money that is lent to someone 借给某人的钱 . . . 1132
12.15 LESS . . . 1132
I. a smaller amount or number 较小的量或数 . . . 1132
II. less than a number or amount 少于某个数或量 . . . 1133
III. less interesting, expensive, difficult, exciting etc 没有那么有趣、贵、困难、刺激等 . . . 1133
IV. when something happens less than before 某事比以前发生少了 . . . 1134
V. when prices, numbers etc become less 价格、数量等下降 . . . 1134
VI. when feelings, qualities etc become less strong 感情、品质等减弱 . . . 1135

12.16 LET/ALLOW . . . 1135
I. to let someone do something 让某人做某事 . . . 1135
II. what you say to ask permission 请求许可时说的话 . . . 1136
III. what you say to give permission 给予许可时说的话 . . . 1136
IV. to be allowed to do something 被准许做某事 . . . 1137
V. to let something happen, without trying to stop it 允许某事发生而不去阻止 . . . 1137
VI. to let someone do whatever they want 让某人想做什么就做什么 . . . 1138
VII. to let someone do something that is not usually allowed 让某人做一般不允许做的事情 . . . 1138
VIII. official permission to do something 做某事的正式许可 . . . 1139
IX. an official document that gives permission 给予准许的正式文件 . . . 1140
12.17 LETTER . . . 1140
I. letters etc 信件等 . . . 1140
II. ways of beginning a letter 信的开头 . . . 1141
III. ways of ending a letter 信的结尾 . . . 1141
12.18 LEVEL . . . 1141
I. a point on a scale that measures quantity or quality 数量或质量的水平 . . . 1141
II. a level of ability or skill 能力或技术的水平 . . . 1142
12.19 LIE . . . 1142
I. to lie down after you have been standing or sitting 从站或坐的姿势躺下 . . . 1142
II. to be in a lying position 处于躺卧的姿势 . . . 1142
III. to say or write something that is not true 说谎 . . . 1143
IV. something untrue that is said or written 谎言 . . . 1144
V. to invent a false story, excuse, name etc 编造假的故事、理由、名字等 . . . 1145
VI. someone who lies 说谎的人 . . . 1145
12.20 LIFE . . . 1145
I. the time when someone is alive 某人活着的时间 . . . 1145
II. the kind of life that someone has 某人的生活方式 . . . 1146
III. continuing for all of someone's life 持续某人的一生 . . . 1147
12.21 LIFT . . . 1147
I. to lift a person or thing 提起人或物 . . . 1147
II. to lift a part of your body to a higher position 抬起身体的某个部位 . . . 1148
12.22 LIGHT . . . 1148
I. light from the sun, a fire, an electric light etc 太阳光、火光、灯光等 . . . 1148
II. to make a place light 照亮一个地方 . . . 1149
III. when the lights in a place are on 某处的灯亮着 . . . 1149
IV. not heavy 不重的 . . . 1150
V. to make something lighter 使某物变轻 . . . 1150
12.23 LIKE . . . 1150
I. to like something 喜欢某物 . . . 1150
II. to like something very much 非常喜欢某事物 . . . 1151
III. to like something that could be bad for you 喜欢可能对你不好的某事物 . . . 1151
IV. to begin to like something 开始喜欢上某事物 . . . 1151
V. someone who likes something very much 非常喜欢某事物的人 . . . 1152
VI. something that you like 你喜欢的东西 . . . 1153
VII. to like someone 喜欢某人 . . . 1153
VIII. to begin to like someone 开始喜欢某人 . . . 1153
IX. to make someone like you 使某人喜欢你 . . . 1154

12.24 LIKE OR SIMILAR 1154
I. like something or someone else 像其他物或人的 1154
II. in a similar way 相似地 1155
III. to make you think of another similar person or thing 使你想起另一个相似的人或物 1155
IV. to look very much like another person or thing 看上去很像另一人或另一物 1156
V. someone who looks very much like someone else 看上去和别人很像的人 1156
VI. to be like your mother, father, grandfather etc 像母亲、父亲、祖父等 1156
VII. to have similar characters or interests 具有相似的性格或兴趣爱好 1156
VIII. to understand someone because you are like them 理解某人，因为你像他们 1157
IX. similar and equally good or bad 差不多的，一样好或一样坏的 1157
X. the quality of being similar 相似性 1157
XI. a particular way in which things or people are similar 物或人之间的某种相似之处 1157
12.25 LIMIT 1158
I. the largest amount that is allowed or possible 允许或可能的最大数量 1158
II. the smallest amount that is allowed or possible 允许或可能的最小数量 1158
III. when there are limits on what you can do 所能做的事情有限度 1159
IV. to put a limit on something 限制某事物 1160
V. when there is a limit on the size or amount of something 某事物的大小或数量有限制 1161
VI. when there is no limit 没有限制 1161
12.26 LINE 1161
I. a line on paper 纸上的线 1161
II. a line of colour 有颜色的线 1162
III. a line on the ground or on the surface of something 地上或某物表面上的线 1162
IV. a line on cloth where it has been folded or crushed 布料上的褶痕或皱痕 1162
V. a line on someone's face or skin 脸上或皮肤上的皱纹 1163
VI. a line of things 一排东西 1163
VII. a line of writing or numbers 一行文字或数字 1163
VIII. a line that separates two areas or countries 分隔两个地区或国家的边境线 1164
IX. to draw or mark a line on something 在某物表面划出或标出线条 1164
X. a line of people 一排人 1164
XI. to stand in a line of people 排队 1165
XII. to arrange things or people in a line 把物或人排成一行 1165
12.27 LIQUID 1165
I. a liquid 液体 1165
II. an amount of liquid 一定数量的液体 1166
III. a liquid that flows easily 稀的液体 1166
IV. a liquid that is almost solid 浓稠的液体 1166
V. when something becomes a liquid 化成液体 1166
VI. when a liquid gets thicker 液体变稠 1167
12.28 LIST 1167
I. a list of things, places etc 列有事物、地点等的清单 1167
II. a list of people 名单 1168
III. a list in a book 书中的表 1168
IV. a list of events or activities 事件或活动的清单 1169
V. to make a list, or include something on a list 列一个表，或把某事物列入表中 1169
12.29 LISTEN 1169
I. to listen to someone or something 听某人或某事 1169

II. to secretly listen to someone 偷听某人说话 . . . 1170
III. what you say when telling someone to listen 叫某人听你说话的说法 . . . 1170
IV. to listen to the radio 听广播 . . . 1170
V. someone who listens 听的人 . . . 1171
12.30 LITTLE . . . 1171
I. a small amount of a substance 少量的东西 . . . 1171
II. a very small amount of a substance 很少量的东西 . . . 1172
III. a small amount of food or drink 少量的食物或饮品 . . . 1172
IV. a small amount of money 少量的钱 . . . 1173
V. too little money 太少的钱 . . . 1174
VI. a small amount of something such as a feeling etc 少量的某物，如某种心情等 . . . 1174
VII. a very small amount of something such as a feeling, quality etc 很少量的某物，如某种心情、品质等 1175
VIII. when something or someone moves or changes a little 某物或某人移动或改变了少许 . . . 1176
IX. a little tired/sad/older/bigger etc 有点累/伤心，再大一些等 . . . 1176
12.31 LIVE . . . 1176
I. to live in a place 居住在某地 . . . 1176
II. to start to live in a place 开始在某地居住 . . . 1177
III. when you live in the same house as someone else 与别人同住一屋 . . . 1177
IV. to live with someone who you have a sexual relationship with 和某人同居 . . . 1178
V. someone who lives in a place 住在某地的人 . . . 1178
VI. when a place has people living in it 某地有人居住 . . . 1179
VII. suitable/not suitable for people to live in 适于/不适于人居住的 . . . 1179
12.32 LOGICAL . . . 1180
I. ideas that are logical 合乎逻辑的观点 . . . 1180
II. able to think in a logical way 能够按逻辑思考的 . . . 1181
III. a logical way of thinking 合乎逻辑的思维方式 . . . 1181
IV. not logical 不符合逻辑的 . . . 1181
12.33 LONG . . . 1182
I. long object/line/road etc 长的物体/线条/道路等 . . . 1182
II. long book/name/list etc 长篇的书，长的名字/名单等 . . . 1182
III. to make something longer 使某物加长 . . . 1182
IV. to become longer 变长 . . . 1183
V. ways of saying how long something is 某物有多长的说法 . . . 1183
VI. a long time 长时间 . . . 1183
VII. continuing for a long time 持续很长时间 . . . 1185
VIII. continuing for too long 持续太长时间 . . . 1186
IX. to continue for longer than was planned or expected 超过计划或预想的时间 . . . 1187
X. when you need a lot of time in order to do something 需要很长时间做某事 . . . 1188
XI. art, writing, ideas etc that last for a long time 经久不衰的艺术作品、著作、思想等 . . . 1188
XII. to make something last longer 使某事物持续时间更长 . . . 1188
XIII. when someone lives for a very long time 某人长寿 . . . 1189
12.34 LOOK . . . 1189
I. to look at somebody or something 看某人或某物 . . . 1189
II. to look for a long time 看很长时间 . . . 1190
III. to look quickly 很快地看 . . . 1191
IV. to look angrily 愤怒地看 . . . 1192
V. to look hard and with difficulty 费力地看 . . . 1192

VI. to look at a lot of things you might buy, read, etc 看你可能会购买、阅读等的许多东西 1193
VII. to look at someone in a way that shows you are sexually interested in them 用诱惑的眼神看着某人 1193
VIII. to stop looking at someone or something 不再看某人或某物 1193
IX. the way someone or something looks 某人或某物看上去的样子 1194
X. to have a particular appearance 具有某种外表 1194
12.35 LOOK AFTER 1195
I. to look after someone 照顾某人 1195
II. to look after a child until he or she has grown up 养育孩子成人 1196
III. to look after a child who is not your own for a long time 长期照顾非亲生的孩子 1196
IV. someone who is paid to look after children 受雇照看孩子的人 1197
V. to look after someone by helping them 照顾并帮助某人 1198
VI. to not look after someone properly 没有好好地照顾某人 1198
VII. to look after something 照看某物 1198
12.36 LOOK FOR 1199
I. to look for someone or something when you do not know where they are 寻找不知道在何处的某人或某物 1199
II. to look for something or someone that you need or want 寻找你需要或想要的某物或某人 1200
III. to look for information in a book, on a computer etc 在书中、电脑上等寻找信息 1201
IV. when the police are looking for a criminal 警方寻找罪犯 1201
V. to search a place to try to find someone or something 搜查某地试图找到某人或某物 1201
VI. to look for something in a bag, box, pocket etc 在包、箱子、口袋等里面寻找 1202
VII. an attempt to find something or someone 想要找到某人或某物的尝试 1203
12.37 LOOSE 1203
I. loose clothes 宽松的衣服 1203
II. ways of saying that clothes become looser 衣服变宽松的说法 1204
III. to make clothes looser 使衣服变宽松 1204
IV. a loose rope/knot/chain 松的绳子/结/链条 1204
V. to make a rope/knot/chain looser 使绳子/结/链条松开 1204
VI. something that is not fixed firmly enough 某物固定得不够牢 1204
VII. to make something loose that has been firmly or tightly fixed 使固定得很牢或很紧的东西松开 . . . 1205
12.38 LOSE 1205
I. to be unable to find someone or something 找不到某人或某物 1205
II. someone or something that you cannot find 找不到的人或物 1205
III. to lose a game, argument, election, war etc 输掉比赛、争论、竞选、战争等 1206
IV. to stop trying to win 认输 1207
V. when you are likely to lose a game etc 比赛等可能会输 1207
VI. someone who has lost 已经输掉的人 1208
12.39 LOST 1208
I. to be lost 迷路 1208
II. to become lost 迷路，走错路 1208
III. a place where it is easy to get lost 容易迷路的地方 1208
12.40 LOT 1209
I. a large amount of something 大量的某物 1209
II. a large number of things or people 很多人或物 1210
III. a very large number of people or things 非常多的人或物 1212
IV. more than enough of something that people need or want 人们所需或想要的东西足够多 1212
V. a lot of unpleasant events in a short period of time 在短时期内发生的许多令人不快的事件 1213

VI. a lot of people or things all arriving at the same time 许多同时到达的人或物 . . . 1213
VII. when a lot of people or things do something at the same time 许多人或物同时做某事 . . . 1214
VIII. when there is a lot of something in many areas 许多地区都有许多某事物 . . . 1214
IX. done or believed by a lot of people 许多人做的或相信的 . . . 1215
X. when someone does something a lot 某人经常做某事 . . . 1215
XI. containing a lot of something 含有许多的某物 . . . 1215
XII. producing a lot 出产很多的 . . . 1216
XIII. when there is a lot of unpleasant activity 有许多令人不快的活动 . . . 1216
XIV. very much 非常 . . . 1216
12.41 LOUD . . . 1217
I. loud 响亮的 . . . 1217
II. extremely loud 极其响亮的 . . . 1218
III. a loud noise 大声的噪音 . . . 1218
IV. to make a loud noise 发出很大的声音 . . . 1219
V. to make music, a radio, or a television louder 把音乐、收音机或电视机开响一些 . . . 1219
VI. how loud something is 音量 . . . 1219
12.42 LOVE . . . 1220
I. to love someone especially in a sexual or romantic way 爱某人，尤指异性之间的爱 . . . 1220
II. to start to love someone 开始爱上某人 . . . 1220
III. to like someone a lot and care about them 非常喜欢某人，并关心他们 . . . 1220
IV. a feeling of love 爱 . . . 1221
V. showing that you love someone 表示爱某人 . . . 1222
VI. someone you love 你爱的人 . . . 1222
VII. stories, films etc about love 有关爱情的故事、电影等 . . . 1223
VIII. not loved 不被人爱的 . . . 1223
12.43 LOW . . . 1223
I. not high or not far off the ground 不高的，离地面不远的 . . . 1223
II. a low sound/voice etc 低的声音/嗓音等 . . . 1223
III. a low temperature/level/rate/cost 低的温度/水平/比率/费用 . . . 1224
12.44 LOYAL/NOT LOYAL . . . 1224
I. loyal 忠诚的 . . . 1224
II. loyal behaviour 忠诚的行为 . . . 1224
III. not loyal 不忠诚的 . . . 1225
IV. disloyal behaviour 不忠的行为 . . . 1225
12.45 LUCKY . . . 1225
I. a lucky person 幸运的人 . . . 1225
II. a lucky thing that happens 幸运的事发生 . . . 1226
III. the way good things happen by chance 运气 . . . 1227
IV. telling someone you hope they will be lucky and successful 祝愿某人好运、成功 . . . 1227
V. when something brings you good luck 给你带来好运的 . . . 1227
VI. things you say when hoping for good luck 希望有好运时说的话 . . . 1228

第十三章 M 1229
13.1 MACHINE . . . 1229
I. a machine 机器 . . . 1229
II. a thing that produces power for a machine or vehicle 为机器或车辆提供动力的东西 . . . 1230
III. relating to or done by machines 与机器有关或由机器完成的 . . . 1230

13.2 MAGIC . . . 1230
I. magic 魔法 . . . 1230
II. someone with magic powers 有魔法的人 . . . 1231
III. magic done as entertainment 用来娱乐的戏法 . . . 1231
13.3 MAIN . . . 1231
I. more important than anything else 比其他事都重要 . . . 1231
II. the main part of a problem, idea, or belief 问题、观点或信仰的主要部分 . . . 1232
III. the main ideas in a speech, piece of writing etc 演讲、文章等的中心思想 . . . 1233
IV. ways of stating the main reason for something or the main part of something 陈述某事的主要原因或某事的主要部分等的说法 . . . 1233
13.4 MAKE . . . 1233
I. to make something 做某物 . . . 1233
II. to make something quickly using whatever materials you have 利用手头的材料匆匆做成某物 . . . 1235
III. when a natural process makes something 由自然过程产生某物 . . . 1235
IV. to make something into a particular shape 把某物做成某种形状 . . . 1236
V. made by a person, not a machine 人工制作而非机器制造的 . . . 1236
VI. a person, organization or country that makes something 制造某物的人、组织或国家 . . . 1236
VII. when something is made 生产东西 . . . 1236
VIII. something that is made 生产出来的东西 . . . 1237
13.5 MAKE FUN OF . . . 1237
I. to make fun of someone or something 拿某人或某事开玩笑 . . . 1237
II. to make fun of someone by saying the opposite of what you mean 说反话来嘲笑某人 . . . 1238
III. something that makes fun of someone or something 讽刺某人或某物的东西 . . . 1239
IV. someone that people make fun of 人们嘲笑的对象 . . . 1239
13.6 MAN . . . 1239
I. a man 男子 . . . 1239
II. for men 男用的，男式的 . . . 1240
III. typical of men 有男性特点的 . . . 1240
IV. what you call a man when you speak to him 与男人讲话时对他的称呼 . . . 1241
13.7 MANAGER . . . 1241
I. a manager 经理 . . . 1241
II. a manager in a high position 高级经理 . . . 1242
III. a manager who is in a lower position 职位较低的经理 . . . 1242
IV. a group of managers 一组经理人员 . . . 1243
V. the job of being a manager 经理的工作 . . . 1243
13.8 MARK . . . 1243
I. a mark on something that spoils its appearance 破坏物体外表的印迹 . . . 1243
II. to make a mark 留下印迹 . . . 1244
III. a mark on someone's skin 某人皮肤上的印迹 . . . 1244
IV. a mark made by a particular person, thing, or animal 由某人、物或动物留下的印迹 . . . 1245
13.9 MARRY . . . 1245
I. to get married 结婚 . . . 1245
II. a relationship in which people are married 婚姻关系 . . . 1246
III. to ask someone to marry you 向某人求婚 . . . 1246
IV. when you agree to get married 同意结婚 . . . 1246
V. to find a husband or wife for someone 为某人找个丈夫或妻子 . . . 1246
VI. the person you are going to marry 准备与你结婚的人 . . . 1247

VII. ceremonies, celebrations etc when people get married 结婚庆典活动 . . . 1247
VIII. to perform a marriage ceremony 主持婚礼 . . . 1247
IX. the people in a wedding 婚礼上的人 . . . 1247
X. the people who are married 结婚的两个人 . . . 1248
XI. relating to people who are married 与已婚的人有关的 . . . 1249
XII. not married 未婚的 . . . 1249
XIII. not married any more 离了婚的；丧偶的 . . . 1250
13.10 MATERIAL . . . 1250
I. a solid or liquid substance 一种固体或液体 . . . 1250
II. material for making clothes, curtains etc 用于制衣服、窗帘等的布料 . . . 1250
13.11 MAYBE . . . 1251
I. when you think something may happen or may be true, but you are not sure 认为某事可能发生或有可能是真实的，但又不确定 . . . 1251
13.12 MEAL . . . 1252
I. a meal 一餐 . . . 1252
II. a meal in the morning 早晨的一餐 . . . 1252
III. a meal in the middle of the day 中午的一餐 . . . 1252
IV. a meal in the evening 晚上的一餐 . . . 1253
V. a formal meal 正式宴会 . . . 1253
VI. a meal outside 野外用餐 . . . 1253
VII. a meal you buy in a restaurant and eat at home 在餐厅购买但在家中吃的一餐 . . . 1254
VIII. a very large meal 非常丰盛的一餐 . . . 1254
IX. a meal in which you choose and serve your own food 自选自助的用餐 . . . 1254
X. a small meal 小吃 . . . 1254
XI. part of a meal 一餐的一部分 . . . 1255
13.13 MEANING . . . 1255
I. the meaning of something 某事的含义 . . . 1255
II. the main meaning of something 某物的主要含义 . . . 1256
III. to have a particular meaning 含有某特定的意思 . . . 1256
IV. to intend a particular meaning 指某特定的意思 . . . 1257
V. when something has a meaning that is not directly stated 某事有某种未直接说明的含义 . . . 1257
VI. to believe that something has a particular meaning 认为某物带有特殊意味 . . . 1258
VII. someone's opinion about the meaning of something 某人对某事的含义的看法 . . . 1259
VIII. to be the most basic meaning of a statement 某一陈述的最基本含义 . . . 1259
IX. when it is not clear which meaning is intended 不清楚究竟是哪种意思 . . . 1260
X. having no meaning 毫无意义 . . . 1260
13.14 MEASURE . . . 1260
I. to measure something 测量某物 . . . 1260
II. the number or amount that you get when you measure something 测量某物得到的数或量 . . . 1261
III. an amount or quantity used for measuring something 用于测量某物的数或量 . . . 1261
IV. to be a particular size, length etc 为某一大小、长短等 . . . 1261
V. able to be measured 可以测量的 . . . 1262
13.15 MEDICAL TREATMENT . . . 1262
I. treatment for an injury or illness 治疗伤害或疾病 . . . 1262
II. to give someone medical treatment 给某人进行治疗 . . . 1263
13.16 MEET . . . 1263
I. to meet someone who you have arranged to meet 按照安排与某人见面 . . . 1263

II. to meet someone by chance 偶然遇到某人 . . . 1264
III. when you meet someone for the first time 首次遇见某人 . . . 1264
IV. when a large group comes together in one place 一大群人聚集在一处 . . . 1265
V. to meet someone in order to take them somewhere 为带某人去某处而与其在某个地方见面 . . . 1265
VI. a meeting in order to discuss something 为讨论某事而开会 . . . 1265
VII. an occasion when you meet someone, especially by chance 遇见某人，尤指偶然遇见某人的场合 . . . 1266
VIII. to not meet someone even though you have arranged to 在已约定的情况下未与某人见面 . . . 1266
13.17 MEMBER . . . 1267
I. a member of an organization or formal group 某一组织或正式团体的成员 . . . 1267
II. to be a member of an organization or formal group 是一个组织或正式团体的成员 . . . 1267
III. when someone is a member 某人具有会员身份 . . . 1267
13.18 MENTALLY ILL . . . 1267
I. mentally ill 有精神病的 . . . 1267
II. mental illness 精神病 . . . 1268
III. to become mentally ill 患上精神病 . . . 1268
IV. not mentally ill 没有精神病的 . . . 1269
13.19 MENTION . . . 1269
I. to mention someone or something 提到某人或某事 . . . 1269
II. to start talking about something that you want to say more about 开始谈想要讲得更多的事 . . . 1270
III. when someone or something is mentioned 提及某人或某事 . . . 1270
13.20 MESSAGE . . . 1271
I. a message 信息，消息 . . . 1271
II. someone who takes a message to someone 送消息给某人的人 . . . 1271
13.21 MIDDLE . . . 1272
I. the middle 中间 . . . 1272
II. in the middle 在中间 . . . 1272
13.22 MIND . . . 1273
I. your mind 你的头脑 . . . 1273
II. affecting your mind 对心理产生影响的 . . . 1273
13.23 MISTAKE . . . 1274
I. mistake 错误 . . . 1274
II. a mistake in words that are written or printed 书写或印刷的错误 . . . 1275
III. a bad decision that causes problems for you 给你带来问题的错误决定 . . . 1275
IV. a silly mistake that causes social embarrassment 社交上引起尴尬的愚蠢过失 . . . 1276
V. to make a mistake 犯错误 . . . 1276
13.24 MIX . . . 1277
I. to mix substances or liquids together 把物质或液体混合起来 . . . 1277
II. to become mixed 混合在一起 . . . 1278
III. substances that have been mixed together 混合在一起的物质 . . . 1278
IV. mixed untidily together 杂乱混合的 . . . 1278
V. to mix ideas, feelings, styles etc 不同的观念、感受、风格等混合在一起 . . . 1279
VI. a mixture of different people, qualities, ideas etc 不同的人、特点、观点等的混合物 . . . 1279
VII. different emotions that are mixed together 交织在一起的不同感情 . . . 1280
VIII. when different things do not mix well 不同事物之间不相协调 . . . 1280
13.25 MODERATE . . . 1281
I. moderate beliefs, opinions etc 温和的信仰、观点等 . . . 1281
II. a person who has moderate beliefs, opinions etc 持温和信仰、观点等的人 . . . 1281

13.26 MODERN . . . 1281
I. modern machines/buildings/methods 现代化的机器/建筑/方法 . . . 1281
II. modern art/literature/music/fashion 现代艺术/文学/音乐/时尚 . . . 1282
III. modern ideas/ways of thinking 现代观念/思维方式 . . . 1282
IV. to make something more modern 使某物更现代化 . . . 1283
13.27 MODEST . . . 1283
I. a modest person 谦虚的人 . . . 1283
II. to be too modest 过于谦虚的 . . . 1283
III. modest behaviour 谦虚的行为 . . . 1284
13.28 MONEY . . . 1284
I. money 钱 . . . 1284
II. money in the form of coins or notes 形式为硬币或纸币的钱 . . . 1285
III. the money that is used in a country 一个国家内所用的钱 . . . 1285
IV. an amount of money 一笔钱 . . . 1285
V. a large amount of money 一大笔钱 . . . 1286
VI. all the money that a person, company etc has 个人、公司等所拥有的全部的钱 . . . 1287
VII. money that you receive regularly 定期收到的钱 . . . 1288
VIII. money given to a student to pay for his or her education 给学生支付学费的钱 . . . 1290
IX. money for starting a new business or other activity 用来开创新公司或开始其他活动的钱 . . . 1290
X. money that you pay to the government 缴纳给政府的钱 . . . 1292
XI. money paid to someone to make them do something dishonest 为使某人做不诚实的事而给的钱 . . . 1293
XII. money that you pay to your former husband or wife 付给前任丈夫或妻子的钱 . . . 1293
XIII. money that is collected for a purpose 为某一目的而筹集的钱 . . . 1294
XIV. relating to money and the way it is used 与钱款及其用法有关的 . . . 1294
XV. to put money into a business, in order to make money 把钱投资到生意中去以期获利 . . . 1296
XVI. the financial system in a country or area 某个国家或地区的金融体系 . . . 1296
XVII. when a person or company has no money 个人或公司没有钱的情况 . . . 1296
XVIII. having no money to spend at the present time 目前没钱可花 . . . 1297
13.29 MORE . . . 1297
I. more of the same thing, or another one of the same things 更多的或额外的同样的东西 . . . 1297
II. more than a number, amount, age etc 比某一数目、数量多的，比某一年龄大的等等 . . . 1298
III. to be more than a particular number or amount 多于某一数目或数量 . . . 1299
IV. more than before 超过以前 . . . 1300
V. to become stronger, angrier etc than before 变得比以前更强、更生气等 . . . 1301
VI. more than someone or something else 多于另一人或物的 . . . 1301
13.30 MOST . . . 1302
I. most of an amount, group, or thing 某数量、团体或物中的大多数 . . . 1302
II. more than anyone or anything else 比其他任何人或物都多 . . . 1303
III. the largest amount possible 尽可能大的数量 . . . 1303
IV. when most people share a particular opinion 大部分人持有某一观点 . . . 1303
V. when there is much more of one type than of other types 某一类型比其他类型在数量上多得多 . . . 1304
VI. most often 在大多数情况下 . . . 1304
13.31 MOTHER . . . 1304
I. a mother 母亲 . . . 1304
II. what you call your mother 对母亲的称呼 . . . 1305
III. the time when a woman is a mother 女性当上母亲时 . . . 1305
IV. typical of a mother's feelings or behaviour 母亲的典型心理或行为 . . . 1305

V. behaving in a kind and caring way like a mother 像母亲似的慈爱 . . . 1305
13.32 MOVE/NOT MOVE . . . 1305
I. to move 移动 . . . 1305
II. moving 活动的 . . . 1306
III. able to move 能移动的 . . . 1306
IV. to keep moving your body or part of your body 不停地移动身体或身体的一部分 . . . 1306
V. to move from side to side 摇摆 . . . 1307
VI. to move something from one place or position to another 将某物从某一地点或位置移至另一处 . . . 1307
VII. to move a company or its people to another place 将公司或其人员转至另一个地方 . . . 1308
VIII. to move to a new home 搬家 . . . 1308
IX. to move something or someone that is difficult to move 移动非常难以移动的某物或某人 . . . 1308
X. when it is difficult to move something 很难移动某物的情况 . . . 1309
XI. not moving 不动的 . . . 1310
XII. what you say to tell someone not to move 告诉某人不要动的说法 . . . 1310
13.33 MUSIC . . . 1311
I. music 音乐 . . . 1311
II. a piece of music 一首乐曲 . . . 1311
III. to play music 演奏音乐 . . . 1312
IV. someone who plays music 演奏音乐的人 . . . 1312
V. to write music 创作音乐 . . . 1313
VI. someone who writes music 作曲的人 . . . 1313
VII. a public performance of music 公开演出音乐 . . . 1313
13.34 MUST/DON'T HAVE TO . . . 1314
I. when a situation forces you to do something 某一情况迫使你去做某事 . . . 1314
II. when a rule or law forces you to do something 规则或法律强制你做某事 . . . 1314
III. when you feel that you should do something because it would be right 由于某种做法是对的而感觉应该去做 . . . 1315
IV. when a job, plan etc includes something that you must do 工作、计划等中包含必须做的事 . . . 1315
V. when you do not have to do something 不必做某事 . . . 1315
VI. when you must not do something 不可以做某事 . . . 1316
13.35 MYSTERIOUS . . . 1316
I. strange and difficult to explain or understand 怪异并难以解释或理解的 . . . 1316
II. happening in a mysterious way 以神秘的方式发生 . . . 1317
III. a mysterious situation 神秘的情况 . . . 1317
IV. people that are mysterious 神秘的人物 . . . 1317

第十四章 N **1319**
14.1 NAME . . . 1319
I. a person's name 一个人的名字 . . . 1319
II. a name used by your friends and family that is not your real name 朋友和家人称呼你的名字，但不是你真正的名字 . . . 1319
III. a name that someone uses that is not their real name 某人使用的假名 . . . 1320
IV. the name of a place, thing, product etc 地方、物品、产品等的名字 . . . 1320
V. to have a particular name 叫某个名字 . . . 1321
VI. to give a name to someone or something 给某人或某物起名 . . . 1321
VII. to publicly announce the name of someone 公布某人的名字 . . . 1322
VIII. when you cannot remember or do not use the exact name 记不起或不使用确切的名字 . . . 1322

IX. someone whose name is not known 不知道名字的某人 . . . 1322
X. when the name of someone or something is not suitable 某人或某物的名字不合适 . . . 1323
14.2 NARROW . . . 1324
I. not wide 不宽的 . . . 1324
II. to become narrower 变窄 . . . 1324
14.3 NATURAL . . . 1324
I. plants/animals/places/substances 植物/动物/地方/物质 . . . 1324
II. food/drink 食品/饮料 . . . 1325
14.4 NEAR . . . 1325
I. not far away 不远 . . . 1325
II. near where you live 在住处附近 . . . 1326
III. easy to get to 容易到达的 . . . 1326
IV. the nearest house/shop/station etc 最近的房子/商店/车站等 . . . 1327
V. the fact of being near 离得很近 . . . 1327
VI. near enough to pick up/touch/hit 近得可以拿到/触到/打到的 . . . 1328
VII. near enough to see or hear clearly 近得能清楚地看到或听到的 . . . 1328
VIII. to get nearer to someone or something 接近某人或某物 . . . 1328
IX. to be getting nearer to a person or vehicle in front of you 接近前面的人或车辆 . . . 1329
X. to stay very near to someone or something 留在离某人或某物很近的地方 . . . 1329
XI. to not go near to a person or place 不靠近某个人或地方 . . . 1329
14.5 NEED/NECESSARY . . . 1330
I. to need something 需要某事物 . . . 1330
II. to need someone or something very much 非常需要某人或某物 . . . 1330
III. necessary 必要的 . . . 1331
IV. make it necessary to do something 使有必要做某事 . . . 1332
V. something that is needed 所需要的东西 . . . 1332
VI. when a job or activity needs a particular quality 工作或活动需要某种品质 . . . 1333
VII. to provide something that is needed or wanted 提供所需所想的东西 . . . 1333
VIII. when you do not need something 不需要某物 . . . 1334
IX. not necessary 没有必要的，不是必需的 . . . 1334
14.6 NERVOUS . . . 1335
I. nervous 紧张的 . . . 1335
II. to be nervous 紧张 . . . 1336
III. someone who is often or always nervous 经常或总是紧张的人 . . . 1336
IV. a feeling of being nervous 紧张的感觉 . . . 1336
V. a situation in which people feel nervous 人们感到紧张的情形 . . . 1336
VI. to make someone feel nervous 使某人感到紧张 . . . 1337
14.7 NEVER . . . 1338
I. NEVER . . . 1338
14.8 NEW . . . 1339
I. recently made or produced 最近制造或生产的 . . . 1339
II. recently bought, or not used before 最近购买的，或以前没有使用过的 . . . 1339
III. food and drink that is new and still tastes good 新鲜的、味道仍然很好的食物和饮料 . . . 1339
IV. instead of the one that you had before 不是你以前所拥有的那个 . . . 1340
V. new ideas or ways of doing things 新的想法或做事方式 . . . 1340
VI. something that has just been discovered 刚刚发现的某事物 . . . 1341
VII. someone who has just started a new job, school etc 刚刚加入新工作、新学校等的人 . . . 1342

VIII. experiences and feelings that you have never had before 以前从未有过的体验和感觉 1342
IX. a new government/company/country 新的政府/公司/国家 1343
14.9 NEWS 1343
I. news that people tell each other 人们相互之间传达的消息 1343
II. news on television or in a newspaper 电视或报纸上的新闻 1344
III. a news report 新闻报道 1344
IV. to report the news 报道新闻 1345
V. when something is reported in the news 某事在新闻中有报道 1346
VI. someone whose job is to report the news 以新闻报道为职业的人 1346
14.10 NEWSPAPERS 1347
I. newspapers and magazines 报刊 1347
II. parts of newspapers 报纸中的各部分 1348
III. people who work for newspapers 为报纸工作的人 1348
14.11 NEXT TO 1349
I. next to someone or something 紧靠某人或某物 1349
II. when something is next to something else 某物在另一物隔壁 1350
III. to be in a position next to something 在紧靠某物的位置上 1350
14.12 NICE 1350
I. nice person 好人 1350
II. something you like or enjoy 你喜欢的事物 1352
14.13 NO 1352
I. ways of saying no to a question, request, or suggestion 否定一个问题、拒绝一个请求或建议时的说法 1352
II. to say no to a question, request or suggestion 否定一个问题、拒绝一个请求或建议 1353
III. ways of politely saying no when someone offers you something 某人提出给你某物时有礼貌地拒绝的说法 1353
IV. to shake your head as a way of saying no 摇头表示拒绝 1353
14.14 NO MATTER WHAT/HOW MUCH ETC 1354
I. NO MATTER WHAT/HOW MUCH ETC 1354
14.15 NONE/NOTHING 1355
I. when there is not any of something 没有某物 1355
II. the number that means none 表示无的数字 1356
III. less than none 少于零 1356
14.16 NORMAL/ORDINARY 1356
I. not special or unusual 并非特别或不平常的 1356
II. very ordinary, and without any interesting or unusual features 非常普通的，缺少有趣或异常的特征 1358
III. ordinary people 普通人 1358
IV. normal behaviour or feelings 正常的行为或情感 1359
V. the normal situation 正常的情况 1359
VI. not ordinary/not normal 不普通/不平常的 1359
VII. not ordinary/not normal in a very bad way 异常的，极不正常的 1360
14.17 NOT 1360
I. not 不 1360
II. stronger expressions meaning not 语气更强烈的表示不的用语 1361
III. not one thing and not the other 不是这个，也不是另一个 1362
14.18 NOTICE/NOT NOTICE 1362
I. to notice someone or something 注意到某人或某事物 1362
II. to not notice something 没有注意到某事物 1363

III. good at noticing things 善于注意到事物的 . . . 1364
IV. something that is easy to notice 容易注意的事物 . . . 1365
V. to make people notice you 使别人注意你 . . . 1365
14.19 NOW . . . 1365
I. now, at this time 现在，此刻 . . . 1365
II. now, not in the past 现在，不是过去 . . . 1366
III. until now 到现在为止 . . . 1366
IV. existing, happening, or relating to now 现存的，现在发生的，或与现在有关的 . . . 1367
V. happening now, but likely to change 现在如此，但以后可能会发生变化 . . . 1368
VI. when something does not happen now 某事现在不发生 . . . 1368
14.20 NUMBER . . . 1369
I. a written number 书写的数 . . . 1369
II. a number used in representing a quantity 用于表示数量的数字 . . . 1369
III. to write or put numbers on a set of things 给一系列事物写上号码或编号 . . . 1370

第十五章 O 1371
15.1 OBEY . . . 1371
I. to obey someone 服从某人 . . . 1371
II. to obey a law, rule, or custom 遵守法律、规定或习俗 . . . 1371
III. always doing what you are told to do 总是按别人说的去做 . . . 1372
IV. too willing to do what you are told to do 过分听从别人 . . . 1373
V. when you have to do whatever someone tells you to do 不得不听命于别人 . . . 1373
15.2 OBSESSION . . . 1374
I. an obsession about someone or something 对某人或某物的迷恋 . . . 1374
II. to have an obsession 有无法摆脱的意念 . . . 1374
15.3 OBVIOUS . . . 1375
I. very easy to notice or understand 非常容易注意到或理解的 . . . 1375
II. extremely obvious and impossible not to notice 非常明显，不可能注意不到 . . . 1376
III. when something wrong, bad, or dishonest is very obvious 错误、不好或不诚实的事很明显 . . . 1377
IV. not obvious 不明显的 . . . 1378
15.4 OFFEND . . . 1378
I. to offend someone 冒犯某人 . . . 1378
II. to feel offended 感到生气 . . . 1379
III. easily offended 容易生气的 . . . 1380
IV. words for describing behaviour, remarks etc that offend people 形容行为、话语等会得罪人的词语 . . . 1380
15.5 OFFER . . . 1381
I. when you offer something to someone 向某人提供某物 . . . 1381
II. when you offer to help 主动提出帮助 . . . 1381
III. to offer money for something 出钱获得某物 . . . 1381
IV. something that you offer 你所提供的东西 . . . 1382
15.6 OFFICIAL . . . 1382
I. official 正式的 . . . 1382
II. to make something official 使某事变为正式 . . . 1383
III. not official 非正式的 . . . 1383
15.7 OFTEN . . . 1384
I. when something happens many times 某事多次发生 . . . 1384
II. too often, in a way that is annoying 太频繁，以致令人讨厌 . . . 1384

III. ways of saying what someone or something often does 某人经常做某事或某事物经常发生的说法 . . 1385
IV. often happening or often done 经常发生或经常做的 . . . 1386
V. how often something happens 某事发生的频度 . . . 1386
15.8 OLD . . . 1387
I. not young 年老的 . . . 1387
II. older than someone else 比别人年长的 . . . 1387
III. too old to do something 年纪太大不能做某事 . . . 1388
IV. to become or start to look old 变老或开始显老 . . . 1388
V. an old person 老人 . . . 1388
VI. relating to old people 与老人有关的 . . . 1389
VII. the time when someone is old 晚年 . . . 1389
VIII. not new 旧的 . . . 1389
IX. when something has been used before 以前用过的 . . . 1390
X. old and valuable 古旧而贵重的 . . . 1390
15.9 OLD-FASHIONED . . . 1390
I. clothes/styles/words 衣服/风格/词语 . . . 1390
II. machines/equipment 机器/设备 . . . 1391
III. opinions/methods/systems 观点/方法/制度 . . . 1391
IV. books/information 书/信息 . . . 1392
V. places 地方 . . . 1392
VI. people 人 . . . 1392
VII. extremely old-fashioned 非常过时的 . . . 1393
VIII. old-fashioned in a pleasant way 古老而令人愉快的 . . . 1393
15.10 ONCE . . . 1394
I. on one occasion in the past 再一次 . . . 1394
15.11 ONLY . . . 1394
I. only one, or only a small number 只有一个，或只有少数 . . . 1394
II. a surprisingly small price/number/amount. 价格出奇地低，数量出奇地少 . . . 1395
III. for one reason only and no other 只有一个原因，没有其他 . . . 1396
IV. not particularly important, special, or interesting 并不特别重要、特殊或有趣 . . . 1396
V. belonging or relating to only one thing, person, or group 只属于一个物件、人或团体，或只与一个物件、人或团体有关的 . . . 1397
15.12 ON/ON TOP OF . . . 1397
I. on or on top of something 在某物上面或在某物之上 . . . 1397
II. to be on the surface of water 在水面上 . . . 1398
15.13 ON TIME . . . 1398
I. happening or arriving at the arranged time 在安排好的时间发生或到达 . . . 1398
II. someone who is always on time 某人总是准时到达或做事情 . . . 1398
III. when something happens before it is too late 某事及时发生 . . . 1399
IV. to finish a piece of work within the time that is allowed for it 在期限内完成一项工作 . . . 1400
15.14 OPEN . . . 1400
I. to open a door, window, box etc 打开门、窗、箱子等 . . . 1400
II. when a door or window opens 门或窗打开 . . . 1400
III. an open door or window 打开的门或窗 . . . 1401
IV. to open a bottle, can, jar 打开瓶子、罐头、罐子 . . . 1401
V. to open a packet or something that is folded or rolled 打开包裹，打开折起或卷起的物品 . . . 1401
VI. to open your eyes or mouth 张开眼睛或嘴巴 . . . 1401

VII. when a shop, bank, restaurant etc opens 商店、银行、餐馆等开门（营业） . . . 1402
15.15 OPINION . . . 1402
I. what you think about something 对某事的看法 . . . 1402
II. an opinion that is influenced by the situation you are in 受所处形势影响的观点 . . . 1403
III. what a particular group think about something 某一群人对于某事的看法 . . . 1404
IV. what most people think about something 大多数人对某事的看法 . . . 1404
V. the official opinion of a person or group 某人或某团体的正式立场 . . . 1405
15.16 OPPOSITE . . . 1405
I. when two things or people are completely different 两者之间完全不同 . . . 1405
II. someone or something that is completely different from someone or something else 截然不同的人或物 . . . 1406
III. opposite opinions, statements etc 相反的意见、说法等 . . . 1406
IV. a statement or situation that contains two opposite ideas 矛盾的说法或情形 . . . 1407
V. in or from the opposite direction 朝相反的方向或从相反的方向 . . . 1407
VI. to be opposite something or someone 在另一物或人的对面 . . . 1407
15.17 ORDER . . . 1408
I. order 顺序 . . . 1408
II. in the correct order 顺序正确 . . . 1408
III. in the wrong order 顺序不正确 . . . 1409
IV. doing things one after the other 有次序地做事 . . . 1409
15.18 ORGANIZATION . . . 1409
I. a large well organized group of people who work together 组织 . . . 1409
II. an official organization that has political aims or responsibilities 具有政治目的或责任的官方组织 . . . 1409
III. an organization that gives help or advice 提供帮助或建议的组织 . . . 1410
IV. an organization for people who have the same interests or aims 由具有相同兴趣或目标的人组成的组织 . . . 1410
15.19 ORGANIZE . . . 1411
I. to arrange something in a particular way 按某种方式安排某事物 . . . 1411
II. when something is organized so that it works well 有组织的 . . . 1411
III. when something is not organized well 组织不善的 . . . 1412
IV. a disorganized situation 混乱的局面 . . . 1413
V. someone who always organizes their work, life etc well 总能把工作、生活等安排妥当的人 . . . 1413
VI. someone who organizes their work, life etc badly 工作、生活等安排得不好的人 . . . 1413
15.20 OUT/OUTSIDE . . . 1414
I. not inside a building 不在建筑物里面 . . . 1414
II. outside a place, country, organization etc 在某个地方、国家、机构等的外面 . . . 1414
III. close to a place, town etc, but not in it 靠近一个地方、城镇等，但不在其里面 . . . 1414
IV. not in a room or building but close to it 在房间或建筑物的外面 . . . 1415
V. moving or looking away from the inside of something 从里面出来或看出去 . . . 1415
VI. on or covering the outside of something 在某物的外面；覆盖在某物的外面 . . . 1415
VII. the part of something that you see from the outside 某物的外部 . . . 1415
VIII. happening or existing outside a building rather than inside 在建筑物的外面发生或存在 . . . 1416
IX. coming from outside a country or organization 来自外国或外面的机构 . . . 1416
15.21 OWE . . . 1416
I. to owe money to someone 欠某人钱 . . . 1416
II. to owe a lot of money 欠大笔的钱 . . . 1417
III. to begin to owe money 开始欠债 . . . 1417

IV. money that someone owes 所欠的钱款 . . . 1417
V. when debts have not been paid 债务未偿还的 . . . 1418
VI. someone who owes money 欠款的人 . . . 1418
VII. someone that money is owed to 债主 . . . 1418
VIII. to not owe any money 没有欠钱 . . . 1419
IX. to agree that money that someone owes does not have to be paid 同意某人所欠的钱款无须偿还 . . . 1419
15.22 OWN . . . 1419
I. to own something 拥有某物 . . . 1419
II. when someone owns something 某人拥有某物 . . . 1420
III. the person who owns something 拥有某物的人 . . . 1421
IV. the things that someone owns 某人拥有的物品 . . . 1421
V. to say you have a right to be the legal owner or something 表明你有权拥有某物 . . . 1422

第十六章 P 1423
16.1 PAIN . . . 1423
I. pain 疼痛 . . . 1423
II. when a part of your body feels painful 身体部位疼痛 . . . 1423
III. to feel pain 感到痛 . . . 1424
IV. when something makes someone feel pain 某物使某人感到疼痛 . . . 1424
V. when there is no pain 不痛 . . . 1425
16.2 PAINT . . . 1425
I. to paint pictures 绘画 . . . 1425
II. someone who paints pictures 绘画的人 . . . 1425
III. to paint walls/doors/rooms etc 油漆墙壁/门/家具等 . . . 1425
IV. someone who paints walls, houses etc as their job 以油漆墙壁、门窗等为职业的人 . . . 1426
V. words for describing something that has been painted 描述已被涂上颜料或油漆的东西的词语 . . . 1426
16.3 PART . . . 1426
I. a part of an object/substance/area 物体/物质/区域的一部分 . . . 1426
II. part of a total amount or number 总数量或数目的一部分 . . . 1427
III. part of a story/book/film/play etc 故事/书/影片/戏剧等的一部分 . . . 1427
IV. part of an organization 组织的一部分 . . . 1428
V. one of the parts of a process 过程的一部分 . . . 1429
VI. part of a situation/subject/someone's character 情况/主题/性格的一部分 . . . 1430
VII. to be a part of something 是某事物的一部分 . . . 1431
16.4 PARTLY . . . 1431
I. not completely 不完全的 . . . 1431
16.5 PARTY . . . 1432
I. a party . . . 1432
II. a formal or official party 正式或官方聚会 . . . 1432
III. to have a party 举行聚会 . . . 1432
IV. to go to a party 参加聚会 . . . 1433
V. the people at a party 聚会上的人 . . . 1433
16.6 PASS/GO PAST . . . 1434
I. to go past a place, person, or thing 时间流逝 . . . 1434
16.7 PAST . . . 1434
I. the past 以前，过去 . . . 1434
II. all the things that have happened in the past 过去发生过的所有事情 . . . 1434

III. when something happened or was true in the past but not now 某事过去发生或是真实的，但现在却不同了 . . . 1435
IV. to try to do things as they were done in the past 试图像过去那样做事 . . . 1436
V. on one occasion in the past 一度 . . . 1436
16.8 PATTERN . . . 1436
I. PATTERN . . . 1436
16.9 PAUSE . . . 1437
I. to stop doing something for a short time before continuing 短时间停顿，然后继续 . . . 1437
II. to stop doing something in order to rest, eat etc 为了休息、吃东西等停止正在做的事 . . . 1437
III. a period of time when you stop doing something 停止做事的一段时间 . . . 1438
IV. a short period of time when schoolwork, a meeting, a game etc stops 停止上课、会议、比赛等的一段短暂时间 . . . 1439
16.10 PAY . . . 1439
I. to pay for something 为某事物付钱 . . . 1439
II. to pay for someone else's food, drink, ticket etc 为别人的食物、饮料、票子等付钱 . . . 1440
III. to have enough money to pay for something 有足够的钱支付 . . . 1440
IV. to pay someone to do something 付钱叫某人做某事 . . . 1441
V. to pay someone to do something dishonest or illegal 付钱叫某人做不诚实或违法的事 . . . 1441
VI. to pay back money that you owe someone 偿还所欠的钱 . . . 1442
VII. to pay for something before you receive it 收到东西前支付全额或部分款项 . . . 1443
VIII. to buy something and pay for it later 购买某物而后付款 . . . 1443
IX. to pay money to someone because they have suffered an injury, loss, damage etc 付钱给某人，因为其承受了伤害、损失、破坏等 . . . 1443
X. to provide money for someone else to live on 提供某人维持生活所需的钱 . . . 1444
XI. to provide money to help someone do something 提供钱以帮助某人做某事 . . . 1444
XII. an amount of money that is paid 支付的钱 . . . 1445
XIII. money that you have to pay as a punishment 作为一种惩罚必须支付的钱 . . . 1445
XIV. a piece of paper that shows how much you must pay 表明必须支付金额的单据 . . . 1446
XV. to tell someone in writing how much they should pay you 用书面方式通知某人该付的金额 . . . 1446
XVI. when you are paid or not paid for doing an activity or sport 做一件事或参加体育比赛而获得酬劳或不取酬劳 . . . 1446
16.11 PEACE . . . 1447
I. when there is no war 没有战争 . . . 1447
II. when two countries agree to stop fighting 两国同意休战 . . . 1447
III. to try to prevent or end a war 试图避免或结束战争 . . . 1448
IV. someone who is against war 反战者 . . . 1448
16.12 PEACEFUL . . . 1449
I. peaceful 平静的 . . . 1449
II. a peaceful state or situation 平和的状态或情形 . . . 1449
III. a peaceful place 安静之所 . . . 1450
16.13 PERFECT . . . 1450
I. very good, with nothing wrong 很好的，没有差错的 . . . 1450
II. the best and most suitable person or thing 最佳的、最合适的人或物 . . . 1451
III. to make something perfect 使某物完美 . . . 1451
IV. ways of saying what you would like to happen if everything was perfect 希望事事完美的说法 . . . 1451
V. not perfect 不完美的 . . . 1451
VI. in a perfect way 以完美的方式 . . . 1452

VII. perfect as an idea, but impossible in reality 作为想法是好的，但不现实 . . . 1452
VIII. to think that someone or something is perfect when they are not 认为某人或某事物是完美的，其实并不如此 . . . 1452
16.14 PERFORM/PERFORMANCE . . . 1452
I. to take part in a show, concert, play etc 在节目、音乐会、戏剧等中表演 . . . 1452
II. to perform without having planned or practised something 未经安排或练习而表演 . . . 1453
III. someone who performs in a show, concert, play etc 在节目、音乐会、戏剧等中表演的人 . . . 1453
IV. to arrange and perform a show, concert, play etc 安排进行演出、音乐会、戏剧表演等 . . . 1453
V. an occasion on which a play, piece of music etc is performed 戏剧、音乐作品等的演出 . . . 1454
VI. something that is performed in public to entertain people 公开进行的娱乐表演 . . . 1454
VII. the business of entertaining people with shows, plays, films etc 以演出、戏剧、电影等娱乐人们的行业 . . . 1454
16.15 PERSONALLY/YOURSELF . . . 1454
I. when you do something yourself 自己做事 . . . 1454
II. when you meet or talk to someone directly 与某人直接见面或交谈 . . . 1455
III. something that you do or experience yourself 自己亲自做的或经历过的事 . . . 1455
IV. experienced or done through someone else, not personally 不是亲身而是通过他人经历的或做成的 . . . 1456
16.16 PERSON/PEOPLE . . . 1456
I. a person 人 . . . 1456
II. people in general 人的总称 . . . 1456
III. all the people in a particular area, city, country etc 住在某个地区、城市、国家等里的所有的人 . . . 1457
IV. a person in a story 故事里的人 . . . 1458
V. relating to people, not animals or machines 与人而不是动物或机器有关的 . . . 1458
VI. for each person 对于每个人 . . . 1458
VII. no people 没有人 . . . 1459
16.17 PERSUADE . . . 1459
I. to persuade someone to do something 说服某人做某事 . . . 1459
II. to gently persuade someone to do something 温和地说服某人做某事 . . . 1460
III. to try hard to persuade someone 尽力劝某人 . . . 1460
IV. to persuade someone that something is true, right, or good 使某人相信某事是真实的、对的或好的 . . . 1460
V. the use of film, newspapers etc to persuade people 用影片、报纸等说服民众 . . . 1461
VI. reasons, explanations etc that persuade you to believe something 劝服他人相信的理由、解释等 . . . 1462
VII. to persuade someone by making something seem very good 以使某事显得很好的方式说服某人做某事 1462
VIII. something good that is used to persuade someone 为了说服他人做某事而提供的东西 . . . 1462
IX. good at persuading people 善于说服他人的 . . . 1463
X. too easily persuaded by other people 太易于被他人说服的 . . . 1463
XI. to persuade someone not to do something 说服某人不做某事 . . . 1464
XII. something that persuades someone not to do something 说服某人不做某事的东西 . . . 1464
16.18 PICTURE . . . 1465
I. a picture that you paint or draw 画出的画 . . . 1465
II. a humorous drawing 幽默画 . . . 1466
III. a photograph 照片 . . . 1466
IV. what you see in a mirror, on a screen, or on water 镜中、屏幕上或水上所见 . . . 1466
V. the front or back of a picture 照片的前景或背景 . . . 1467
16.19 PIECE . . . 1467
I. a part of something that has been separated from the rest 某物与其他部分分离后的一部分 . . . 1467
II. a piece that has a regular shape 形状规则的块状物 . . . 1467

III. a piece that does not have a regular shape 形状不规则的块状物 . . . 1468
IV. a thin flat piece 平而薄的片状物 . . . 1468
V. a very small piece 非常小的一片或一块 . . . 1468
VI. a small piece of something bigger 某物的小片 . . . 1469
16.20 PLACE . . . 1469
I. a place 地方 . . . 1469
II. the exact place where something is or happens 某物或某事发生的确切位置 . . . 1470
III. ways of talking about where someone or something is, where they are from etc 某人或某物在何处，从哪里来等的说法 . . . 1471
IV. in a place 在某地 . . . 1471
V. in or to a place, when you do not know which place 在或向着某地，但不知何处 . . . 1471
VI. in another place, not here 在别的地方，不在此地 . . . 1472
VII. a place where someone usually is or often goes 某人通常在或去的地方 . . . 1472
VIII. when an object is in a particular place 物体在某个地方 . . . 1472
IX. when a country, town, company etc is in a particular place 一个国家、城镇、公司等在某个地方 . . . 1472
X. when something is usually kept in a place 某物一般存放在某处 . . . 1473
XI. not in any place 不在任何地方 . . . 1473
16.21 PLAN . . . 1473
I. a plan to do something 做某事的计划 . . . 1473
II. a plan to do something bad 做坏事的计划 . . . 1475
III. a plan of the times when things will happen 事情将要发生的时间的计划 . . . 1475
IV. someone who plans something 计划某事的人 . . . 1475
V. to make plans 制定计划 . . . 1476
VI. to plan something that will happen a long time in the future 为在遥远的将来发生的事作打算 . . . 1477
VII. to plan something bad 策划坏事 . . . 1477
VIII. ways of saying that something is being planned 某事正处于计划中的说法 . . . 1478
IX. words for describing something that has been planned . . . 1478
X. not planned 未计划的 . . . 1478
XI. to not try to plan things, but deal with them as they happen 不作计划，事情发生才处理 . . . 1479
16.22 PLAY A GAME OR SPORT . . . 1479
I. to play a game or do a sport 进行比赛或运动 . . . 1479
II. to play against someone else 在比赛或运动中以另一人作对手 . . . 1480
III. someone who plays a game or does a sport 参加比赛或运动的人 . . . 1480
IV. a group of people who play together against another group 一组在比赛中对抗另一组的人 . . . 1481
V. a person or group of people you play against 与之比赛的个人或小组 . . . 1481
16.23 POINT AT . . . 1481
I. to point at someone or something, to show which one you mean 指给人看某人或某物 . . . 1481
16.24 POLITE . . . 1482
I. words for describing someone who is polite 描述有礼貌的人的词语 . . . 1482
II. careful not to upset or embarrass someone 小心不使某人气恼或尴尬 . . . 1482
III. behaving in a very polite and formal way 举止非常有礼貌而且正式 . . . 1483
IV. polite behaviour 有礼貌的举止 . . . 1483
V. words for describing children who behave politely and well 描述有礼貌、规矩的儿童的词语 . . . 1484
VI. polite, confident, and relaxed, but in an insincere way 礼貌、自信且随和的，但不真诚 . . . 1484
16.25 POLITICS . . . 1484
I. activities and ideas relating to the government of a country or area 与一国或一地区政府相关的活动和思想 . . . 1484

II. someone who works in politics 从事政治的人 . . . 1485
III. different types of political opinions and parties 各种政治见解和党派 . . . 1485
16.26 POOR . . . 1486
I. having very little money 只有很少的钱 . . . 1486
II. having very little money at the present time 目前只有很少钱的 . . . 1486
III. having fewer opportunities in life because of being poor 由于贫穷的缘故，生活中的机会比其他人少 1487
IV. the people in a society who are poor 一个社会中的穷人 . . . 1487
V. when people have very little money 几乎没钱时 . . . 1487
VI. an area where poor people live 穷人居住的地区 . . . 1488
VII. a poor country 贫穷的国家 . . . 1488
16.27 POPULAR . . . 1488
I. people, places, activities etc that a lot of people like 许多人喜爱的人、地方、活动等 . . . 1488
II. a popular book, film, song etc 书、电影、歌曲等非常流行的 . . . 1489
III. to make something popular 使某物流行 . . . 1489
IV. when something becomes popular again 某物再度流行 . . . 1489
V. not popular 不受欢迎的 . . . 1489
16.28 POSITION/RANK . . . 1489
I. your position or rank in an organization, company etc 组织、公司等中的地位或职位 . . . 1489
II. to be in a high position in an organization, company, or list 在一组织、公司或名单中处于高位 . . . 1490
III. to be in a higher position than someone else 比别人职位更高 . . . 1490
IV. someone who has a high position 职位高的人 . . . 1491
V. to be in a low position in an organization, company, or list 在一组织、公司或名单中地位低 . . . 1491
VI. someone who is in a lower position than someone else 比某人职位低的人 . . . 1492
VII. someone's position in a competition, race, list etc 某人在竞赛、赛跑、名单等中的位置 . . . 1492
VIII. to have a particular position in a competition, race, list etc 竞赛、赛跑、名单等中处于某个位置 . . . 1492
16.29 POSSIBLE . . . 1493
I. when something can be done 某事可以做成 . . . 1493
II. when something could happen 某事可能发生 . . . 1494
III. to make something possible 使某事成为可能 . . . 1494
16.30 POUR . . . 1495
I. to make liquid or a substance come out of a container 液体或物质倒出 . . . 1495
16.31 POWER/POWERFUL . . . 1495
I. the ability to control people and events 管理人和事的能力 . . . 1495
II. having a lot of power 权力很大的 . . . 1497
III. a country that has a lot of power 权势大的国家 . . . 1497
IV. to have an official position of power 处于掌权的官位 . . . 1497
V. to get power 获得权力 . . . 1498
VI. having no power 没有权力的 . . . 1498
16.32 PRACTISE/PRACTICE . . . 1499
I. to practise for a competition, test, or performance 为了参加竞赛、测试或表演而练习 . . . 1499
II. activities people do in order to practise 人们为了练习所做的活动 . . . 1500
III. when you have not practised for a long time 长时间未练习 . . . 1500
16.33 PRAISE . . . 1500
I. to praise someone or something 表扬某人或某事 . . . 1500
II. to praise someone or something a lot 对某人或某事大加赞赏 . . . 1501
III. to be praised in newspapers or by many people 在报纸上受到赞扬或受许多人赞扬 . . . 1502
IV. to praise someone in an insincere way 不真诚地赞扬某人 . . . 1502

V. praise that is given to someone or something 对某人或某事的赞扬 . . . 1502
VI. what you say when you praise someone 赞扬别人时说的话 . . . 1503
VII. words for describing statements that praise someone or something 描述赞扬的言论的词语 . . . 1503
VIII. words for describing behaviour or actions that deserve praise 描述值得赞扬的行为或行动的词语 . . . 1503
16.34 PRAY . . . 1504
I. to say a prayer 祷告 . . . 1504
II. the activity of praying 做祷告的活动 . . . 1504
III. an occasion when people pray together 人们一起祷告的场合 . . . 1504
16.35 PREDICT . . . 1505
I. to say what will happen in the future 说出某事将要发生 . . . 1505
II. to think you know what is going to happen in the future 觉得自己预先知道将要发生什么事 . . . 1505
III. something that someone predicts will happen 某人预言将会发生的某事 . . . 1506
IV. able to be predicted 能预测的 . . . 1506
V. not able to be predicted 无法预见的 . . . 1507
VI. someone with special powers to predict 有特别预言能力的人 . . . 1507
16.36 PREFER . . . 1507
I. to like someone or something better than others 较之他人或他物更喜欢某人或某物 . . . 1507
II. to prefer to do one thing rather than another 更喜欢做某事，而不是其他事 . . . 1508
III. when one thing is preferred to another 某事物比他事物更符合意愿的说法 . . . 1509
16.37 PREJUDICED . . . 1509
I. prejudiced 有成见的，有偏见的 . . . 1509
II. prejudiced attitudes or behaviour 有偏见的态度或行为 . . . 1510
III. someone who is prejudiced 有偏见的人 . . . 1511
16.38 PREPARE . . . 1511
I. to prepare for something that will happen in the future 为将来发生的事作准备 . . . 1511
II. to prepare something so that it is ready to be used 准备好以便使用 . . . 1512
III. to prepare yourself for something that you have to do 为自己必须做的事作准备 . . . 1512
IV. to prepare someone for something that they will have to do 使某人为必须做的事作准备 . . . 1513
V. to provide the necessary conditions for something to happen 提供某事发生所必需的条件 . . . 1514
VI. when you prepare something 准备某事 . . . 1514
16.39 PRESS . . . 1514
I. to push something firmly, especially with your fingers 尤指用手指按压 . . . 1514
II. to press something so that it becomes flatter or smaller 挤压某物使之变薄或变小 . . . 1515
III. to press something to remove the liquid from it 挤压某物以除去里面的液体 . . . 1515
16.40 PRETEND . . . 1515
I. to pretend that something is true 装作某事是真实的 . . . 1515
II. to pretend to be someone else 假装他人 . . . 1516
III. someone who pretends to be someone else 假扮他人的人 . . . 1516
IV. to pretend something as a game 假作某事物作为游戏 . . . 1517
V. pretending to be friendly, sincere etc 假装友好、真诚等 . . . 1517
VI. to change your way of speaking or behaving in order to impress people 改变说话、行为的方式以给人深刻印象 . . . 1518
VII. an attempt to pretend that something is true 假装某事物是真实的 . . . 1518
16.41 PRISON . . . 1519
I. a place where people are kept as punishment 人们被囚禁作为惩罚的地方 . . . 1519
II. to put someone in prison as a punishment 把某人投入监狱作为惩罚 . . . 1520
III. to force someone to stay in a place as a prisoner 强制某人作为囚犯留在一地 . . . 1520

IV. to be in prison as a punishment 在监狱里服刑 . . . 1521
V. to be kept in a place by the police 被警方禁闭在某处 . . . 1521
VI. someone who is in prison as a punishment for a crime 作为对其罪行的惩罚而被关进监狱的人 . . . 1522
VII. someone who is kept in a place when they do not want to be there 被迫留在不愿意逗留的地方的人 1522
VIII. when someone is kept in a place they do not want to be in 某人被迫留在不愿意逗留的地方 . . . 1523
IX. the period of time that someone must spend in prison 某人必须在狱中度过的一段时间 . . . 1523
16.42 PRIVATE . . . 1523
I. private thoughts and feelings 个人的想法和感情 . . . 1523
II. private conversations and letters 私人对话和信件 . . . 1524
III. not connected with work or public life 与工作或公共生活无关的 . . . 1524
IV. when you are alone and other people cannot hear or see you 单独一个人，别人无法听见或看见 . . . 1524
V. unwilling to talk to other people about yourself 不愿与他人谈论自己的 . . . 1525
VI. what you say to tell someone that something is private 告诉别人某事是私事的说法 . . . 1525
VII. not controlled by the government 不受政府控制的 . . . 1525
VIII. to make a public company or organization private 使国有公司或组织变为私有 . . . 1526
16.43 PROBABLY . . . 1526
I. when it is likely that something will happen or is true 某事可能发生或是真实的 . . . 1526
II. very likely to happen or be true 非常有可能发生或非常有可能是真实的 . . . 1527
III. when something will probably be good 某事可能是好的 . . . 1528
IV. when something bad is likely to happen 不好的事可能发生 . . . 1528
V. to be likely to be successful 可能成功 . . . 1528
VI. to be likely to do something surprising or bad 可能做令人惊讶的事或坏事 . . . 1529
VII. how likely it is that something will happen 某事发生的可能性有多大 . . . 1529
VIII. possible but not likely 可能的，但可能性不大的 . . . 1530
IX. when it is unlikely that there will be a good result 不大可能产生好的结果 . . . 1530
16.44 PROBLEM . . . 1530
I. something that causes difficulties 引致困难的某事 . . . 1530
II. something that makes you feel worried or unhappy 让人感到担心或不快的事 . . . 1532
III. a problem that stops you from making progress 阻止进程的问题 . . . 1532
IV. an extremely difficult or complicated problem 极其困难或复杂的问题 . . . 1533
V. full of problems 全是问题的 . . . 1534
VI. to have a problem 有问题 . . . 1534
VII. to be in a very difficult situation 处于极其困难的境地 . . . 1535
VIII. when a fact or situation causes problems 事实或情况引起问题 . . . 1536
IX. to make progress difficult 使进展困难 . . . 1537
X. when someone causes problems, especially deliberately 有人制造麻烦，尤指故意地 . . . 1537
XI. someone who causes a lot of problems 引起许多麻烦的人 . . . 1538
XII. to cause extra work or inconvenience for someone 给某人增添工作或不便 . . . 1538
XIII. what you say when you are explaining a problem 解释某一问题时所说的话 . . . 1538
XIV. what you say to ask someone about a problem 问别人问题时说的话 . . . 1539
16.45 PROFIT . . . 1539
I. money that you make by doing business 做生意、买卖等赚到的钱 . . . 1539
II. a profit from leaving money in the bank or lending it to a company 靠把钱存入银行、借给公司等所赚到的利润 . . . 1539
III. to get a profit 得到利润 . . . 1540
IV. to not make a profit 没有利润 . . . 1540
V. when a business produces a profit 企业赢利 . . . 1541

VI. to not make a profit 既不赚钱也不亏本 . . . 1541
VII. to make a profit in an unfair way 以不公平的方式赚钱 . . . 1541
16.46 PROGRESS/MAKE PROGRESS . . . 1542
I. make progress when you are trying to do something 做某事取得进步 . . . 1542
II. to make progress very rapidly 进步非常迅速 . . . 1542
III. to make no progress at all 一点都没有进展 . . . 1543
IV. success when you are trying to achieve something 成功之路上的成就 . . . 1543
V. a situation in which there is no progress 没有进展的情形 . . . 1544
16.47 PROMISE . . . 1545
I. to promise something 答应某事 . . . 1545
II. a promise 承诺 . . . 1546
III. what you say when you promise something 许诺时所说的话 . . . 1547
IV. to do what you promised to do 做许诺过的事 . . . 1548
V. to not do what you promised to do 未履行诺言 . . . 1548
16.48 PROTECT . . . 1549
I. to prevent someone or something from being harmed or damaged 防止某人或某物受到伤害或遭破坏 1549
II. to protect someone by providing a place where they are safe from danger 向某人提供安全的、免遭危险侵袭的地方以作保护 . . . 1549
III. someone whose job is to protect a person or place 以保护某人或保卫某地为业的人 . . . 1550
IV. something that protects someone or something 保护某人或某物的东西 . . . 1550
V. wanting to protect people 想保护人们的 . . . 1551
16.49 PROTEST . . . 1551
I. to show publicly that you disagree with something 公开表示不同意 . . . 1551
II. ways of protesting about something 反对某事的方法 . . . 1552
III. someone who takes part in a public protest 参加公开抗议的人 . . . 1552
16.50 PROUD . . . 1553
I. proud 骄傲的 . . . 1553
II. too proud 过于骄傲的 . . . 1553
III. someone who thinks they are better than other people 自以为比其他人好的人 . . . 1554
IV. to think you are better than other people 自以为比其他人好 . . . 1555
V. the feeling you have when you are proud of something 为某事物骄傲时的感觉 . . . 1555
VI. an unreasonable feeling of pride 不合理的自豪感 . . . 1555
VII. a feeling of respect for yourself 自尊感 . . . 1556
16.51 PROVE . . . 1556
I. to show that something is correct or true 展示某事是正确或真实的 . . . 1556
II. to prove that something is wrong, untrue, or does not exist 证明某事是错误的、不真实的或不存在 . 1557
III. something that proves something is true 证明某事是真实的事 . . . 1558
16.52 PROVIDE/SUPPLY . . . 1559
I. to provide something that is needed 提供所需的某物 . . . 1559
II. to provide a service for a particular group of people 向某群体提供服务 . . . 1560
III. something that is provided 提供的物品 . . . 1560
IV. a company or country that supplies things to people 向人们供应物品的公司或国家 . . . 1560
16.53 PUBLIC . . . 1561
I. for everyone to use 给所有人使用的 . . . 1561
II. owned or paid for by the government 由政府拥有或出资的 . . . 1561
III. when a lot of people can see you or know about what is happening 许多人可以看见你或知道发生的事1561
16.54 PUBLIC SERVICES . . . 1562

I. things that are provided for people to use 提供服务 . . . 1562
16.55 PULL . . . 1563
I. to pull something with your hands 用手拉某物 . . . 1563
II. to pull something suddenly 突然拉某物 . . . 1563
III. to pull something heavy 拉动重物 . . . 1563
16.56 PUNISH . . . 1564
I. to punish someone 惩罚某人 . . . 1564
II. to punish someone severely 重罚某人 . . . 1565
III. to not punish someone 不惩罚某人 . . . 1565
IV. a punishment 处罚 . . . 1566
V. to get a particular punishment 受到某种惩罚 . . . 1566
VI. to be punished 受到惩罚 . . . 1566
VII. to not be punished 不受惩罚 . . . 1567
VIII. to not be punished severely enough 未受到足够严厉的惩罚 . . . 1567
IX. when someone is likely to be punished 某人可能被惩罚 . . . 1567
16.57 PURE . . . 1568
I. not mixed with anything else 没有掺杂其他东西的 . . . 1568
II. to make a substance pure 使物质纯净 . . . 1568
III. not pure 不纯净的 . . . 1568
16.58 PURPOSE . . . 1569
I. what you want to achieve when you do something 做某事时的目标 . . . 1569
II. what something is intended to be used for 某物的用途 . . . 1570
III. to be intended for a particular purpose 用于特殊目的 . . . 1570
IV. to decide to use someone or something for a particular purpose 为某一目的决定任用某人或利用某物 1571
V. without any purpose 无目的的 . . . 1571
16.59 PUSH . . . 1572
I. to push something or someone 推某物或某人 . . . 1572
II. to push something that has wheels or rolls easily 推有轮子或容易滚动的东西 . . . 1572
III. to push someone or something with your finger, elbow, or with something pointed 用手指、肘部或尖的东西推某人或某物 . . . 1573
IV. to push an object into an opening or into something soft 把物体推进一个开口或柔软的东西内 . . . 1573
V. to push people in order to move forward 为了向前移而推某人 . . . 1574
VI. to push something to operate a machine 推动某物来操纵机器 . . . 1575
16.60 PUT . . . 1575
I. to put something somewhere 把某物置于某处 . . . 1575
II. to put something in the place where it was before 把某物放回原处 . . . 1576
III. to put something somewhere quickly or carelessly 快速或随意地把物品置于某处 . . . 1576
IV. to put several things on top of each other 把几件东西叠放在一起 . . . 1577
V. to put something into a hole or small space 把某物置于洞中或小空间里 . . . 1577
VI. to put something in a liquid for a short time 把某物短时间地放入液体 . . . 1577
VII. to put paint, glue, make-up etc onto a surface 把油漆、胶水、化妆品等涂于一表面上 . . . 1578
VIII. to put something in a sloping position 把某物斜倚在其他东西上 . . . 1578
IX. to put something somewhere while it is not being used 不用时把某物置于某处 . . . 1578
X. to put things into a bag, box, car etc before taking them somewhere 把物品放进袋子、箱子、汽车等内然后带去某地 . . . 1579
XI. to put equipment in a place and make it ready to be used 把设备放入某处以便使用 . . . 1579
XII. to put someone in a place 把某人置于一个地方 . . . 1579

XIII. to put money in a bank 将钱放进银行 . . . 1580

第十七章 Q 1581

17.1 QUIET . . . 1581

I. words for describing a place that is quiet 描写安静的地方的词语 . . . 1581

II. when there is little or no noise 声音很小或没有声音 . . . 1581

III. words for describing music, sounds, or voices that are quiet 描述轻声的音乐、轻轻的声音或嗓音的词语 . . . 1581

IV. words for describing people or machines that are quiet 描述安静的人或机器的词语 . . . 1582

V. to become quieter 变得更安静 . . . 1582

VI. to make someone or something quieter 使某人或某物安静下来 . . . 1583

VII. what you say to someone to tell them to be quiet 叫某人安静的说法 . . . 1583

第十八章 R 1585

18.1 RACE . . . 1585

I. people of a particular race or nationality 某一种族或民族的人 . . . 1585

II. relating to race 与种族有关的 . . . 1585

III. when people are treated badly because of their race 人们因种族原因而受到不好的对待 . . . 1586

IV. someone who believes that their race is better than other races 认为自己的种族比其他种族优越的人 1586

V. when people of different races come together or are kept apart 不同种族的人融合或隔离 . . . 1587

18.2 RARE/RARELY . . . 1587

I. not common and existing only in small numbers 不普遍的，只有少数存在的 . . . 1587

II. not happening often 不常发生的 . . . 1588

III. rarely/not often 很少发生/不常发生 . . . 1588

18.3 REACH . . . 1588

I. when something is long or high enough to reach something 某物长或高到能达到某物的情况 . . . 1588

II. when a number or amount reaches a particular level 数字或量达到某一水平 . . . 1589

III. when someone can reach something 某人能够到某物 . . . 1590

IV. to reach a place that you are travelling to 到达你的旅行目的地 . . . 1590

V. a place that is difficult or impossible to reach 很难或无法到达的地方 . . . 1591

18.4 REACT . . . 1591

I. to react to something 对某事作出反应 . . . 1591

II. to react to someone in the same way as they treat you 以某人待你的方式同样地对待他们 . . . 1592

III. what someone says or does when they react to something 某人对某事作出反应时所说的话或所做的事 1592

IV. the ability to react quickly 快速反应能力 . . . 1593

18.5 READ . . . 1593

I. to read something 阅读某物 . . . 1593

II. to read something quickly 快速阅读某物 . . . 1594

III. to read only parts of something 只阅读某物的部分内容 . . . 1594

IV. to read something carefully 仔细地阅读 . . . 1594

V. to read something long or boring 阅读篇幅长、内容枯燥的东西 . . . 1594

VI. to read a lot about something 大量阅读关于某物的东西 . . . 1595

VII. someone who reads a lot 读书很多的人 . . . 1595

VIII. the people who read a particular newspaper, book etc 阅读某份报纸、某本书的人 . . . 1595

IX. able to read 会阅读的 . . . 1595

X. not able to read 不会阅读的 . . . 1596

XI. easy to read 易读的 . . . 1596

XII. difficult or impossible to read 不易读或不可读的 . . . 1596
XIII. enjoyable or interesting to read 读起来愉快或有趣的 . . . 1597
XIV. not enjoyable to read 可读性不强的 . . . 1597
18.6 READY/NOT READY . . . 1597
I. when you are ready to do something 准备好做某事 . . . 1597
II. ready to be used or eaten 准备好了可以使用或吃的 . . . 1598
III. ready to take action if it is needed 如有必要的话就准备采取行动 . . . 1599
IV. when you are not ready to do something 未准备好做某事 . . . 1599
V. not ready to eat or use 还不能吃或使用 . . . 1599
VI. to do something or to happen when someone is not ready 在某人尚未准备就绪时做某事或发生某事 1600
18.7 REAL . . . 1600
I. not false or artificial 不是假的或人造的 . . . 1600
II. having the qualities that make a particular type of person or thing real 具有使某一类人或物变得真实的优点 . . . 1601
III. when someone really feels something 某人确实感受到某物 . . . 1601
IV. when someone thinks or feels something but hides it 某人想到或感觉到某物却把它隐藏起来 . . . 1602
V. when things or people really exist 东西或人确实存在 . . . 1602
VI. when information, statements etc are based on real facts 信息、陈述等是以事实为根据的 . . . 1603
VII. when pictures, films etc make things seem real 图画、电影等把事物表现得真实的 . . . 1603
VIII. when pictures, films etc do not make things seem real 图画、电影等未能把事物表现得真实的 . . . 1604
18.8 REALIZE . . . 1604
I. to notice or understand something that you did not notice or understand before 注意或明白以前未注意或不明白的事 . . . 1604
18.9 REASON . . . 1605
I. why something happens or why someone does something 某事发生或某人做某事的原因 . . . 1605
II. why something is right or should be done 某事为何是对的或该做的 . . . 1606
III. a reason explaining why you did something wrong 解释自己为何做错某事的原因 . . . 1607
IV. to be the reason why something happened or why someone does something 是某事为何发生或某人为何做某事的原因 . . . 1607
V. to be a good reason why something should be done 作为应该做某事的正当理由 . . . 1607
VI. to tell someone the reason for something 把做某事的理由告诉某人 . . . 1608
VII. when you have a particular reason for doing something 有做某事的特定理由 . . . 1608
VIII. when there is no reason for someone's behaviour 某人的行为没有理由 . . . 1609
18.10 REBELLION/REVOLUTION . . . 1609
I. an attempt to change the government or other authority, often using violence 企图用暴力改变政府或其他当局 . . . 1609
II. an attempt by the army to take control of the government 军队企图控制政府的行动 . . . 1610
III. to take part in a rebellion 参加叛乱 . . . 1611
IV. someone who takes part in a rebellion 参加叛乱的人 . . . 1611
V. someone who encourages rebellion 鼓励叛乱的人 . . . 1612
VI. actions, speeches etc that encourage rebellion 煽动叛乱的行为、言论等 . . . 1612
18.11 RECENTLY . . . 1612
I. only a short time ago 仅在一段短时间之前 . . . 1612
II. happening over a period of time up to the present 在直到目前为止的一段时间内发生的 . . . 1613
III. words for describing an event that has happened recently 描述最近发生的某一事件的词语 . . . 1614
IV. words for describing news or information that is recent 描述最新的消息或信息的词语 . . . 1614
18.12 RECOGNIZE . . . 1615

I. to recognize someone or something 认出某人或某物 . . . 1615
II. easy to recognize 容易辨认的 . . . 1616
III. difficult to recognize 难以认出的 . . . 1617
18.13 RECORD . . . 1617
I. to keep information about something, so that it can be used or looked at later 记录下有关某事的信息，以便日后使用或查看 . . . 1617
II. information that is kept so that it can be used or looked at later 保留着以备今后可以使用或查看的信息 . . . 1618
18.14 RECOVER . . . 1618
I. to become healthy again after an illness or accident 生病或发生意外后恢复健康 . . . 1618
II. to spend time resting in order to recover 为了恢复健康而休养 . . . 1619
III. to be better again after an illness or injury 病后或受伤后恢复健康 . . . 1620
IV. to become strong or happy again after a period of problems or unhappiness 遇到问题或不开心的一段时间后又变得坚强或愉快 . . . 1620
V. to be strong or happy again after a period of problems or unhappiness 经过一段时期的问题或不开心之后又变得坚强或愉快 . . . 1621
18.15 REDUCE . . . 1621
I. to reduce the number, amount, price, or size of something 减少数目、数量，降低价格或缩小尺寸 . 1621
II. to reduce pain, worry, or unpleasant feelings 减轻疼痛、忧虑或其他不快的感情 . . . 1622
III. to reduce the amount of something that you eat, drink, or use 减少所吃、所喝或所用的东西的数量 1623
IV. when a company reduces its activities, the amount it spends etc 公司减少其活动、缩减支出等 . . . 1623
V. to make a written or spoken statement less forceful 使书面或口头的话语婉转 . . . 1624
VI. to reduce something gradually 逐渐减少某物 . . . 1624
VII. a reduction in number, prices, levels etc 数量、价格、程度等上的减少 . . . 1625
18.16 REFLECT . . . 1625
I. to reflect light, heat, sound etc 反射光、热、声音等 . . . 1625
II. ways of saying that light, heat, sound etc reflects off something 光、热、声音等从某物反射出来的说法 . . . 1626
III. an image that is reflected 反射出来的影像 . . . 1626
IV. something that reflects light 能反射光的东西 . . . 1626
18.17 REFUSE . . . 1626
I. to say that you will not do something 说你不愿意做某事 . . . 1626
II. what you say when you refuse to do something 拒绝做某事时说的话 . . . 1627
III. to refuse to give someone something 拒绝给某人某物 . . . 1627
18.18 REGRET/NOT REGRET . . . 1628
I. to wish you had not done something 但愿自己未做某事 . . . 1628
II. what you say when you wish that you had not done something 表示但愿自己未做某事的说法 . . . 1628
III. something that you wish you had not done 你但愿没做的某事 . . . 1629
IV. when you think someone else will wish they had not done something 当你认为他人会希望未做某事时 . . . 1629
V. to not regret doing something 不后悔做某事 . . . 1629
VI. what you say when you are sorry to have to tell someone some bad news 不得不对某人说出坏消息时表示抱歉的说法 . . . 1630
VII. with a feeling of sadness because you wish a situation was different 由于希望情况不是这样而心情难过 . . . 1630
18.19 REGULAR/REGULARLY . . . 1630
I. when you do something regularly, or something happens regularly 定期做某事或某事定期发生 . . 1630

II. not regularly 不定期的 . . . 1631
III. with equal spaces in between 平均间隔的 . . . 1631
18.20 REJECT . . . 1632
I. to reject an offer or suggestion 拒绝提供的帮助或建议 . . . 1632
II. to officially reject a request or suggestion 正式拒绝请求或建议 . . . 1632
III. to state very firmly that you do not agree with something 坚决表示不同意某事 . . . 1633
IV. to reject ideas, beliefs, or ways of living 拒绝接受想法、信仰或生活方式 . . . 1634
V. to reject someone who wants to be friendly or help you 拒绝想对你友好或帮助你的人 . . . 1634
VI. to refuse to give someone a job, a place at college etc 拒绝给某人工作、入学名额等 . . . 1635
VII. to refuse very firmly to accept or become involved in something 坚决不接受某物或拒绝卷入某事 . . . 1635
18.21 RELATIONSHIP . . . 1635
I. the relationship between two people or groups 两个人或团体之间的关系 . . . 1635
II. to have a good relationship 有着良好的关系 . . . 1637
III. to have a bad relationship 关系不好 . . . 1637
IV. to have a romantic or sexual relationship with someone 与某人有情爱或性爱关系 . . . 1638
V. a romantic or sexual relationship 恋爱关系或性关系 . . . 1638
18.22 RELAX/RELAXED . . . 1639
I. to relax 放松 . . . 1639
II. to make someone feel more relaxed 使某人更放松 . . . 1640
III. feeling relaxed 感到放松的 . . . 1640
18.23 RELIGION . . . 1641
I. a religion 宗教 . . . 1641
II. a religious group 宗教团体 . . . 1641
III. things that you believe because of your religion 因所信仰的宗教而相信的事 . . . 1642
IV. relating to religion 与宗教有关的 . . . 1642
V. having strong religious beliefs 有强烈的宗教信仰 . . . 1642
VI. to do something because of your religious beliefs 因宗教信仰而做某事 . . . 1643
VII. to start to follow a particular religion 开始信奉某一宗教 . . . 1644
18.24 REMAIN . . . 1644
I. to remain 留下 . . . 1644
II. words for describing someone or something that remains 描述剩下的人或物的词语 . . . 1645
III. the part of something that remains 某物所剩下的部分 . . . 1645
IV. a very old object, custom etc that still exists 仍然存在的十分古老的物件、风俗等 . . . 1646
18.25 REMEMBER . . . 1646
I. to remember someone or something from the past 记得过去的人或事 . . . 1646
II. to try very hard to remember something 努力回忆某事 . . . 1648
III. to remember something with difficulty 困难地回忆某事 . . . 1648
IV. to remember something very clearly 清楚地记得某事物 . . . 1649
V. when you will remember something for a long time 长时间记得某事 . . . 1650
VI. to remember something that you must do or need to have 记住你必须做的事或需要有的东西 . . . 1650
VII. to try to remember something that you may need to know later 设法记住以后可能需要知道的东西 . . . 1651
VIII. the ability to remember things 记事的能力 . . . 1651
IX. when you do something so that a person or event will not be forgotten 为了不忘却某人或事件而做某事 . . . 1652
18.26 REMIND/MAKE SB REMEMBER . . . 1652
I. to make someone remember something that they must do 使人记起必须做的事 . . . 1652
II. to make someone remember something they have forgotten 提醒某人记起已忘记的事 . . . 1652

III. when something makes you remember something from the past 某事使你回忆起过去的事 1653
IV. to make you remember unpleasant experiences from the past 使人回想起过去的不愉快经历 1654
18.27 REMOVE 1654
I. to remove something from inside something else 把某物从另一物里面拿走 1654
II. to remove something that is fixed or joined to something else 取下固定或连结在另一物上的某物 . . 1655
III. to remove something such as paint, dirt etc from a surface 清除表面上的油漆、尘土等 1655
IV. to remove dirt from a piece of clothing or material 把尘垢从衣服或物料上清除掉 1656
V. to remove writing, film, or music from paper, a tape etc 从纸上或磁带等上擦掉字迹、影片或音乐 . 1656
VI. the process of removing something 消除某物的过程 1657
VII. a substance that is used to remove something 用来除去某物的东西 1657
18.28 REPAIR 1657
I. to repair something that is broken or damaged 修理破的、损坏的某物 1657
II. to repair something old to make it look or work like a new one 翻新，整修 1658
III. work done to repair something 修理工作 1658
IV. too badly damaged to be repaired 破损太严重而不能修理的 1659
18.29 REPEAT 1659
I. to do something again 把某事重新做一遍 1659
II. to say something again 重说一遍 1659
III. to repeat what someone else has said 重复别人所说的话 1660
IV. to repeat the important parts of something 重复某内容的重要部分 1660
V. to keep saying the same thing in an annoying way 以恼人的方式不停地说同一件事 1660
VI. ways of asking someone to repeat something 请别人再说一遍的说法 1661
18.30 REPLACE 1661
I. to start doing a job that someone else used to do 开始做以前由别人做的工作 1661
II. to do someone's job or work for a temporary period 暂时替代某人的职位或工作 1662
III. someone who replaces another person 接替别人的人 1662
IV. to put someone into someone else's job 使某人代替别人的工作 1663
V. to replace an older type of machine, method etc 更换掉较旧式的机器、方法等 1663
VI. to put something new in the place of something old, damaged, or broken 拿新的东西取代旧的或破损的东西 1663
VII. to use one thing instead of something else or change one thing for another 用一物代替另一物或换掉另一物 1664
18.31 REPRESENT 1664
I. to represent a person or group 代表某人或团体 1664
II. someone who represents a person or a group 代表另一人或一个群体的人 1665
III. a group of people who go somewhere to represent a country or organization 代表国家或组织去某地的一批人 1665
IV. someone who officially represents their government 以官方身份代表政府的人 1666
18.32 REPUTATION 1666
I. the opinion that people have about a person, organization etc 人们对某人、某组织等的看法 1666
II. having a good reputation 有良好的名声 1668
III. to damage the reputation of someone or something 损坏某人或某物的名声 1668
18.33 RESPONSIBLE 1669
I. when it is someone's job or duty to do something 做某事是某人的工作或职责 1669
II. something that is your job or your duty to do 做某事是你的工作或职责 1669
III. to agree to be responsible for something 同意对某事负责 1670
IV. to give the responsibility for doing something to another person 给予别人做某事的责任 1670

18.34 REST . . . 1671
I. to rest 休息 . . . 1671
II. a period when you rest 一段休息时间 . . . 1672
III. helping you to rest or relax 帮助自己休息或放松 . . . 1672
18.35 RESULT . . . 1672
I. the result of a game, competition, election etc 游戏、比赛、选举等的结果 . . . 1672
II. something that happens or exists because of something else 因为其他事而发生或存在的事 . . . 1672
III. a result that happens in addition to the intended result 原先预料的结果之外发生的结果 . . . 1674
IV. when one thing happens because of another 因另一事而导致某事发生 . . . 1675
V. to think that something happens because of something else 认为某事因另一事而发生 . . . 1676
VI. a series of events and results 一连串事件和结果 . . . 1676
18.36 RETURN . . . 1676
I. to go to the place where you were before 回到原来所在的地方 . . . 1676
II. to go back to a place that you have visited before 回到你以前去过的地方 . . . 1677
III. when you return somewhere 回到某处 . . . 1677
IV. a journey back to the place where you started 回到起点的旅程 . . . 1677
V. a ticket that allows you to go somewhere and to return to where you started 让你去某地然后再回来的票 . . . 1678
18.37 REVENGE . . . 1678
I. to punish someone because they have harmed or offended you 惩罚伤害或冒犯过你的人 . . . 1678
II. action that is taken in order to punish someone who has harmed or offended you 对伤害或冒犯你的人采取的报复行动 . . . 1679
18.38 RICH . . . 1679
I. having a lot of money or possessions 拥有许多钱财的 . . . 1679
II. extremely rich 极其富有的 . . . 1680
III. having a lot of money now, but not always rich 目前有许多钱，但并不总是有钱的 . . . 1681
IV. a rich person 富人 . . . 1681
V. to become rich 变得富有 . . . 1682
VI. ways of telling someone that you are not rich 告诉人们你不富有的说法 . . . 1682
18.39 RIGHT . . . 1682
I. answers, statements, calculations etc that are correct 正确的回答、陈述、计算等 . . . 1682
II. to be correct in what you say or think 说或想的是正确的 . . . 1683
III. in the correct order, position etc 顺序、位置等正确的 . . . 1683
IV. in the correct way 以正确的方式 . . . 1684
V. to make something correct 使某物得到改正 . . . 1684
VI. when it is right or reasonable to do something 做某事是正确的或合情合理的 . . . 1685
VII. to have a good reason for thinking or doing something 有充分的理由想或做某事 . . . 1685
VIII. to show that something is right to do 表示某事做得对 . . . 1686
IX. a legal or official right 法律上的或正式的权力 . . . 1686
X. the political and social rights that everyone should have 每个人应享有的政治和社会权利 . . . 1687
XI. a special right belonging to one person or group 属于某人或某一团体的特殊权利 . . . 1687
XII. to have or give someone a legal right 拥有或给予某人合法权利 . . . 1688
18.40 RISK . . . 1688
I. a possibility that something bad might happen 发生坏事的可能性 . . . 1688
II. involving risk 涉及到危险的 . . . 1689
III. to do something even though there is a risk 虽然有危险仍做某事 . . . 1690
IV. to do something that involves unnecessary risks 冒不必要的风险去做某事 . . . 1691

V. to risk losing something 冒着失去某物的危险 . . . 1691
VI. when you are in a situation where there are risks 处于有危险的境地 . . . 1692
VII. in a situation where there are risks 有危险的情况 . . . 1693
VIII. to cause risks 带来风险 . . . 1693
18.41 ROAD/PATH . . . 1694
I. in a town 在市镇上 . . . 1694
II. outside a town 在市镇外 . . . 1695
III. a wide road for travelling quickly 交通快捷的宽广大路 . . . 1695
IV. a path for people to walk on 供人行走的小道 . . . 1696
18.42 ROUGH/NOT SMOOTH . . . 1696
I. not smooth 不平滑的 . . . 1696
II. to make a surface rough 把表面弄粗糙 . . . 1697
18.43 ROUND . . . 1697
I. shaped like a ball 球形的 . . . 1697
II. shaped like a circle 圆形的 . . . 1697
III. an object shaped like a ball 球形的物体 . . . 1697
IV. with curved or slightly round sides 带弯曲或有点圆形的边的 . . . 1697
V. shaped like a tube 管状的 . . . 1698
18.44 RUB . . . 1698
I. to move your hand or a cloth several times over something 用手或布在某物上擦 . . . 1698
II. to make one thing rub against another 使一物摩擦另一物 . . . 1698
III. to move over a surface while pressing against it 在表面上按压磨擦 . . . 1698
18.45 RUBBISH/GARBAGE . . . 1699
I. things that you throw away because you do not want them 很糟的 . . . 1699
18.46 RUDE . . . 1700
I. rude/not polite 粗鲁的/不礼貌的 . . . 1700
II. when someone is rude to teachers, parents etc 某人对老师、家长等无礼的 . . . 1701
III. when someone speaks to you in a rude way, using very few words 某人粗鲁地以极简短的言词对你说话 . . . 1702
IV. someone who behaves rudely 行为粗鲁的人 . . . 1702
V. to do something rude without seeming ashamed or embarrassed 做粗鲁的事而似乎不感到羞愧或尴尬的 . . . 1703
VI. rude and offensive words 粗鲁和冒犯人的话语 . . . 1703
VII. to use rude and offensive words 使用粗鲁和冒犯人的词语 . . . 1703
18.47 RULE/REGULATION . . . 1704
I. a rule 规定 . . . 1704
II. rules of acceptable behaviour 合理行为的规定 . . . 1705
18.48 RUMOUR . . . 1705
I. things that people say, which may or may not be true 人们所说的事，可能确有其事，也可能是子虚乌有 . . . 1705
18.49 RUN . . . 1707
I. to run 跑 . . . 1707
II. to run as a sport or for exercise 作为运动或锻炼而跑步 . . . 1708
III. to run with short quick steps 用短而快速的步跑 . . . 1708

第十九章 S 1711
19.1 SAD . . . 1711
I. feeling sad or unhappy 感到伤心或不高兴的 . . . 1711
II. feeling sad or unhappy for a long time 长时间地感到难过或不高兴 . . . 1712
III. extremely sad 极其伤心的 . . . 1713
IV. making you feel sad 使你感到伤心的 . . . 1713
V. to make someone feel sad 令某人感到伤心 . . . 1714
VI. to feel sad and pity yourself 感到伤心，为自己难过 . . . 1715
VII. to feel sad because someone has died 因某人的死而感到悲伤 . . . 1715
VIII. a sad feeling 悲伤的感觉 . . . 1716
IX. to make somebody feel less sad 使某人不那么伤心 . . . 1717
19.2 SAFE . . . 1717
I. not in danger of being killed, harmed, or attacked 没有被杀、被伤害或被攻击的危险的 . . . 1717
II. not in danger of being lost, stolen, or damaged 不会丢失、被偷或损坏的 . . . 1718
III. a safe place 安全的地方 . . . 1718
IV. when something is not likely to cause harm 某事不会造成伤害 . . . 1719
V. activities or people who make people and places safer 使人或地方更安全的活动或人 . . . 1719
19.3 SAME . . . 1720
I. the same one 同一个 . . . 1720
II. exactly like someone or something 与某人或某物完全相似 . . . 1720
III. the same in amount or number 数量相同 . . . 1721
IV. the same as before 和以前一样 . . . 1721
V. always the same 总是一样的 . . . 1722
VI. when something is the same in all its parts 某事物各个部分都相同 . . . 1722
VII. to make things the same 使事物变成一样 . . . 1723
VIII. when facts, situations, or numbers are the same 事实、情形或数字相同 . . . 1723
IX. having the same position, effect, value etc as something else 和某物有相同的地位、效果、价值等 . . . 1724
X. someone who has the same position in another company, organization, or group 其他公司、组织或团体中相同地位的人 . . . 1724
XI. to have the same beliefs, ideas, or opinions as someone else 具有与别人同样的信仰、观点或意见 . . . 1724
19.4 SATISFIED/NOT SATISFIED . . . 1724
I. when you think something is good enough 认为某事已足够好 . . . 1724
II. when you have what you want in your life, your job etc 因人生得意、工作如意等而感到满足的 . . . 1725
III. making you feel satisfied 使你感到满足 . . . 1725
IV. the feeling that you have when you are satisfied 满足感 . . . 1726
V. to make someone feel satisfied 使某人感到满足 . . . 1726
VI. not satisfied 不满意的 . . . 1726
VII. desires or needs that are never satisfied 永远满足不了的欲望或需求 . . . 1727
19.5 SAVE . . . 1727
I. to save money 存钱 . . . 1727
II. to have money you have saved 有积蓄 . . . 1728
III. the money you have saved 积蓄，存款 . . . 1728
IV. to help someone in danger or a bad situation 帮助处于危险中或陷于困境的人 . . . 1728
V. to help someone in a social situation 在社交场合给某人解围 . . . 1729
VI. to stop something from being damaged or lost 使某物免遭破坏或损失 . . . 1729
VII. to help an organization, business, relationship etc 为一个组织、公司、关系等提供帮助 . . . 1729
VIII. to save something to use later 把某物留待以后使用 . . . 1730

19.6 SAY 1731
I. to say something 说某事 1731
II. to say something publicly or officially 公开或正式地说某事 1732
III. to say that something is definitely true 说某事肯定是真实的 1733
IV. to say clearly what your opinion is 明确说明自己的观点 1734
V. to say that something you previously said was true is not true 收回原来所说的话 1734
VI. to say something in an indirect way 间接地说某事 1735
VII. to say something suddenly or unexpectedly 突然或出其不意地说某事 1735
VIII. to say something quietly or unclearly 轻声地或含糊地说某事 1736
IX. to say something angrily 生气地说某事 1736
X. not saying anything 不说话 1736
XI. something someone says 某人说的话 1737
XII. what people say about something 人们就某事所说的话 1738
19.7 SCHOOL/UNIVERSITY 1739
I. school 学校 1739
II. schools for very young children 幼童就读的学校 1739
III. schools for children between the ages of about 5 and 12 5至12岁儿童就读的学校 1739
IV. schools for older children 较大儿童就读的学校 1740
V. a place where people over 18 can study 供18岁以上人士读书的地方 1740
VI. one of the periods into which the year is divided at school, university etc 学校、大学等的一个学期、学年等 1741
VII. what you get when you finish a course successfully 学完一门课程后获得的资格 1741
VIII. the process of studying and being taught 研究和学习的过程 1742
19.8 SCORE 1742
I. to get points in a game or sport 在比赛或运动中得分 1742
II. when two teams or players have the same score 两个球队或两名球员得分相同 1742
III. the points scored in a game or sport 比赛或运动的得分 1743
19.9 SCREAM 1743
I. to scream 尖叫 1743
II. the sound of someone screaming 某人尖叫的声音 1744
19.10 SECRET 1744
I. secret information/plans/places/activities 秘密的情报/计划/地点/活动 1744
II. something that is secret 秘密 1745
III. secret organizations and people who do secret work 秘密组织和从事秘密工作的人 1746
IV. to not tell other people about a secret 不把秘密告诉别人 1746
V. done secretly 秘密地做 1747
VI. behaving as if you have a secret 表现得好像有秘密似的 1748
19.11 SEE 1749
I. to see someone or something 看见某人或某物 1749
II. to be able to see something, but with difficulty 好不容易看到某事物 1750
III. when something happens in a place where everyone can see 某事发生在大家都看得见的地方 1750
IV. something that you see 见到的事物 1751
V. when something can be seen 某物可以看见 1752
VI. when something cannot be seen or is difficult to see 某物看不见或很难看见 1753
VII. something you think you see that is not really there 你以为见到但实际并不存在的事物 1754
VIII. something you can see through 透明的东西 1754
IX. something you cannot see through 不透明的东西 1754

X. when something makes you unable to see 某物使你看不见 . . . 1755
XI. unable to see 看不见的 . . . 1755
XII. unable to see very well 看不清楚的 . . . 1755
XIII. the ability to see 视觉；视力 . . . 1756
19.12 SEEM . . . 1756
I. to seem 看来，好像 . . . 1756
II. ways of saying what seems to be happening, 表示好像要发生什么的说法 . . . 1758
III. when you think that something will happen or is true because of the way something seems 从表面推知某事将会发生或某事是真实的 . . . 1758
IV. when something or someone is different from the way they seem 某物或某人不同于表面上的样子 . . . 1759
V. the way something seems 某物的外表 . . . 1759
19.13 SELFISH/NOT SELFISH . . . 1760
I. selfish 自私的 . . . 1760
II. selfish behaviour or a selfish attitude 自私的行为或自私的态度 . . . 1760
III. not selfish 不自私的 . . . 1761
19.14 SELL . . . 1761
I. to sell something 出售某物 . . . 1761
II. to sell illegal goods 出售非法物品 . . . 1762
III. to sell something to the person who offers the most money 把某物售予出价最高的人 . . . 1763
IV. someone who sells things in a shop 店员 . . . 1763
V. a person or company that sells goods, shares etc 出售商品、股票等的人或公司 . . . 1764
VI. someone who sells things illegally 非法出售物品的人 . . . 1764
VII. something that is sold 卖出的东西 . . . 1765
VIII. to make something available for people to buy 使大家可以买到某物 . . . 1765
IX. available for people to buy 有售 . . . 1766
X. to stop selling something 停止出售某物 . . . 1766
XI. the amount of something that is sold 某物卖出的数量 . . . 1766
XII. when a lot of something is sold 某物畅销 . . . 1767
XIII. when all of something has been sold 某物售完 . . . 1767
19.15 SEND . . . 1768
I. to send a letter, message, parcel etc 寄信、发送信息、寄包裹等 . . . 1768
II. to send something to someone after it has come to you 收到某物后把它转给某人 . . . 1769
III. to send someone somewhere 派遣某人到某地 . . . 1769
IV. when something sends out signals, light, heat etc 某物发出信号、光、热等 . . . 1770
19.16 SENSIBLE . . . 1770
I. people 人 . . . 1770
II. decisions/plans/ideas/actions 决定/计划/想法/行为 . . . 1772
III. to start behaving sensibly after not being sensible 行为在不理智后开始理智起来 . . . 1773
IV. to try to persuade someone to behave sensibly 试图劝某人理智起来 . . . 1773
V. the ability to make sensible decisions 作出明智决定的能力 . . . 1773
19.17 SEPARATE . . . 1773
I. not together 不在一起 . . . 1773
II. to separate something into two or more parts 把某物分为两部分或更多部分 . . . 1774
III. to become separated into two different parts 分成两个部分 . . . 1775
IV. when something keeps two things, places, or people separate 某物把两个东西、地方或人隔开 . . . 1775
V. to separate things or people so that they are no longer close or touching 把物或人分开，不让其接近或接触 . . . 1775

VI. to separate people from each other, the rest of society etc 把人互相隔开，和社会中的其他人隔开等 1776
VII. when two or more people stop having a relationship, friendship etc 两个或两个以上的人结束关系、友谊等 . . . 1776
VIII. to deliberately separate yourself from another person, group etc 从其他人、团体等中故意脱离出来 1777
19.18 SERIES . . . 1778
I. a series of events, things, numbers, people etc 一连串的事件、东西、数字、人等 . . . 1778
II. a series of television programmes, books etc 一系列的电视节目、书等 . . . 1778
III. happening or doing something in a series 连续发生或连续地做某事 . . . 1779
19.19 SERIOUS . . . 1779
I. when a situation, problem accident etc is bad 不好的情况、问题、事故等 . . . 1779
II. a bad situation that might get worse 可能会恶化的不好的情形 . . . 1781
III. to really mean what you say 所说的话是当真的 . . . 1781
IV. to believe someone really means what they say 相信某人是当真的 . . . 1782
V. used to tell someone that you are serious, or to ask if someone is serious 告诉某人你是认真的，或问某人是否认真 . . . 1782
VI. someone who is quiet and does not laugh or joke much 安静严肃的人 . . . 1783
VII. behaving in a serious way 行为严肃认真的 . . . 1783
VIII. to look serious when you are joking 开着玩笑但看上去很严肃 . . . 1784
IX. to tell someone to stop being too serious 叫某人不要太认真 . . . 1784
19.20 SEX . . . 1784
I. male or female 男性或女性 . . . 1784
II. places for people of both sexes 男女都可使用的地方 . . . 1785
III. for people of one sex 只供男性或女性使用的 . . . 1785
IV. to have sex with someone 和某人做爱 . . . 1785
V. to persuade someone to have sex 劝诱某人发生性关系 . . . 1786
VI. to have sex with a lot of people 与许多人发生性关系 . . . 1786
VII. when someone has sex with someone who is not their husband, girlfriend etc 和不是自己丈夫或女朋友等的人发生性关系 . . . 1787
VIII. when someone has sex only with their husband, girlfriend etc 只和自己的丈夫、女朋友等有性关系 1787
IX. someone's sexual feelings, needs, or behaviour 某人的性感受、性需要或性行为 . . . 1788
X. wanting to have sex 想做爱的 . . . 1788
XI. to be sexually attracted to someone 被异性吸引 . . . 1788
XII. someone who thinks about sex all the time 一心只想着性的人 . . . 1789
XIII. when someone does not have sex 没有性行为的 . . . 1789
XIV. someone who has sex with people for money 为了钱而与人发生性行为的人 . . . 1790
XV. to attack or harm someone in a sexual way 在性方面袭击或伤害某人 . . . 1790
XVI. books, films, or pictures that are about sex 涉及性的书籍、电影或图片等 . . . 1791
XVII. books, jokes, remarks etc that are about sex and are offensive 淫秽的书籍、笑话、言语等 . . . 1791
XVIII. books, jokes, remarks etc that are about sex in an amusing way 关于性的有趣书籍、笑话、言语等 1792
XIX. when someone talks about sex in an offensive way 某人以具冒犯性的方式谈论性 . . . 1792
19.21 SEXY . . . 1792
I. someone who is sexually attractive 性感的人 . . . 1792
II. clothes, movements, remarks etc that are sexually attractive 性感的衣服、动作、言语等 . . . 1793
III. not sexy 不性感的 . . . 1794
19.22 SHAKE . . . 1794
I. when things shake 物件摇动 . . . 1794
II. when your body, hand etc shakes 身体、手等颤抖 . . . 1794

III. to make something shake 使某物颤动 . . . 1795
IV. to shake a part of your body 摇动身体某个部位 . . . 1796
V. to shake hands as a greeting 握手表示打招呼 . . . 1796
19.23 SHAPE . . . 1796
I. the shape of something or someone 某物的形状或某人的体形 . . . 1796
II. having a particular shape 具有某种形状的 . . . 1797
III. having a strange or wrong shape 形状奇怪的或不对的 . . . 1797
IV. having no clear or exact shape 没有明显或确定形状的 . . . 1798
V. having a regular shape 形状规则的 . . . 1798
VI. having a shape that is not regular 形状不规则的 . . . 1798
19.24 SHARE . . . 1798
I. to use something with another person 和别人共用某物 . . . 1798
II. to do something with another person 和别人一起做某事 . . . 1799
III. to divide something so that two or more people get a part of it 在两个人或更多人中间分配某物 . . . 1799
IV. to share the cost of something 分担某事物的费用 . . . 1800
V. the part of something that someone gets or owns 某人所得到或拥有的部分 . . . 1800
19.25 SHARP . . . 1800
I. sharp 锋利的 . . . 1800
II. to make something sharp 使某物锋利 . . . 1801
III. not sharp 不锋利的 . . . 1801
19.26 SHINE/SHINY . . . 1801
I. when light comes from the sun, a lamp, a surface etc 光从太阳、灯、表面反射等而来 . . . 1801
II. to shine with small bright points of light 发出一闪一闪的小小亮光 . . . 1802
III. when something shines in the dark 某物在黑暗中发光 . . . 1802
IV. having a surface that shines 表面发亮的 . . . 1803
V. having a surface that shines like metal 表面像金属一样发亮的 . . . 1803
VI. the shiny appearance of something 某物闪亮的表面 . . . 1804
VII. not shiny 不发亮的 . . . 1804
19.27 SHOCKED/SHOCKING . . . 1804
I. surprised and upset because something bad has happened 因为发生不好的事情而吃惊或难过的 . . . 1804
II. so shocked that you show it in your behaviour or appearance 非常震惊，并从行为或外表中表露出来 1805
III. to make someone feel shocked 使某人感到震惊 . . . 1806
IV. making you feel shocked 使人感到震惊的 . . . 1806
V. the feeling of being shocked 震惊的感觉 . . . 1807
VI. something that shocks you 使你感到震惊的事物 . . . 1807
VII. feeling shocked and offended 感到震惊和不快的 . . . 1807
19.28 SHOOT . . . 1808
I. to fire a gun or other weapon 开枪等 . . . 1808
II. to shoot someone or something 开枪射击某人或某物 . . . 1809
III. to be shot at by someone 遭到某人射击 . . . 1809
IV. to point a gun or weapon carefully before shooting 射击之前把枪或武器瞄准 . . . 1809
V. when someone shoots a gun 某人开火时 . . . 1810
VI. the sound of shooting 射击的声音 . . . 1810
VII. someone who uses a gun 用枪的人 . . . 1811
19.29 SHOP/STORE . . . 1811
I. a shop 商店 . . . 1811
II. different types of shop 不同类型的商店 . . . 1811

III. big shops 大商店 . . . 1812
IV. a lot of shops together in one place 集中在一个地方的许多商店 . . . 1812
V. people who work in a shop 商店里工作的人 . . . 1813
19.30 SHORT . . . 1813
I. short in length or distance 长度或距离短的 . . . 1813
II. when something you say or write is short 说的话或写的东西简短的 . . . 1813
III. to make something shorter 使某物变短 . . . 1814
IV. when a book or piece of writing has been made shorter 书或文章被删节 . . . 1814
V. to say or write something using as few words as possible 用尽量少的语言说或写 . . . 1815
VI. when a name or word is a shorter way of saying something 名字或单词是某事物的缩略方式 . . . 1815
VII. not tall 不高的 . . . 1815
VIII. very short 非常矮的 . . . 1816
IX. a short time 很短的时间 . . . 1816
X. continuing for only a short time 持续很短时间的 . . . 1817
19.31 SHOULD/OUGHT TO . . . 1818
I. when you should do something because it is your duty or is right 应该做某事，因为这是责任或这样做是正确的 . . . 1818
II. when you should so something because it is sensible or healthy 应该做某事，因为这样做是合理的或有益健康的 . . . 1819
19.32 SHOUT . . . 1819
I. to say something very loudly 非常大声地说话 . . . 1819
II. something said very loudly 非常大声说出的话 . . . 1821
19.33 SHOW . . . 1821
I. to let someone see something 给某人看某物 . . . 1821
II. to show someone where something is 指给某人看某物在哪里 . . . 1822
III. to show information or measurements on a machine or sign 在机器或标牌上显示信息或量度 . . . 1823
IV. to show art, paintings, products etc to a lot of people 向许多人展示艺术品、画作、产品等 . . . 1823
V. when paintings, art, products etc are shown publicly 画作、艺术品、产品等的公开展出 . . . 1824
VI. to show someone a house, building, or place 带领某人看房子、大楼或某个地方 . . . 1824
VII. to show someone something because you are proud of it 向某人炫耀某物 . . . 1824
VIII. when something shows that something else is true 某事物表明另一事物是真的 . . . 1825
IX. when something shows that something else is likely to be true 某事物表明另一事物有可能是真实的 1826
X. to show that someone or something is good 表明某人或某物好 . . . 1827
XI. to show that someone or something is bad 表明某人或某物不好 . . . 1828
XII. to show that something is going to happen 表示某事即将发生 . . . 1829
XIII. to show your thoughts or feelings 流露你的思想或感情 . . . 1830
XIV. to show your feelings, attitudes etc when you do not intend to 不经意地流露出感情、态度等 . . . 1830
XV. someone who usually shows what they feel and think 通常会把自己的感受和想法表露出来的人 . . . 1830
XVI. someone who does not usually show what they feel or think 通常都不表露自己的感受或想法的人 . 1831
XVII. to help someone or something show a particular feeling or quality 使某人表露出某种感情或某物显示某种品质 . . . 1831
19.34 SHOW OFF . . . 1831
I. to behave in a way that makes other people notice you 行为引人注目 . . . 1831
II. someone who shows off 好卖弄的人 . . . 1831
III. behaving in a way that makes people notice you 行为引人注目的 . . . 1832
19.35 SHUT . . . 1832
I. to close a door, window, gate etc 关门、关窗、关大门等 . . . 1832

II. to close a container 关上容器 . . . 1833
III. to close your eyes/mouth 闭上眼睛或嘴巴 . . . 1833
IV. to become shut 关起来 . . . 1833
V. to shut something so that it cannot be opened 关住某物使打不开 . . . 1833
VI. to close an entrance or opening 把入口或洞口堵起来 . . . 1834
VII. when a door, entrance, lid etc has been shut 门、入口、盖子等已被关上 . . . 1834
VIII. when a shop or office is closed 商店或办公室关门 . . . 1834
19.36 SHY . . . 1834
I. not confident about talking to people 与人交谈不够自信的 . . . 1834
II. not wanting to be too friendly or to show your feelings 不想过分友好或不想流露自己的感情 . . . 1835
III. to stop being shy 不再害羞 . . . 1836
IV. shy feelings or behaviour 害羞的感觉或行为 . . . 1836
19.37 SICK/VOMIT . . . 1836
I. to vomit 呕吐 . . . 1836
II. when you think you are going to vomit 感到恶心想吐 . . . 1837
III. the physical condition of being sick 呕吐的症状 . . . 1837
19.38 SIDE . . . 1837
I. the part that is furthest from the middle 边，边缘 . . . 1837
II. one of the two areas on either side of a line, wall, river etc 线、墙、河等的两边之一 . . . 1838
III. one of two sides of something thin and flat 薄而扁的物体的两面之一 . . . 1838
IV. not the front, back, top, or bottom 侧面 . . . 1838
V. the left or right half of an object, area, or road 物体、地区或道路的左半边或右半边 . . . 1838
VI. towards the side, or from side to side 侧向地，或左右来回地 . . . 1838
19.39 SIGN . . . 1839
I. a written sign that gives instructions or information 提供说明或信息的标牌 . . . 1839
II. a picture or shape that has a particular meaning 表示某种意义的图画或图形 . . . 1839
III. a movement or sound that you make to tell someone something 示意的动作或声音 . . . 1839
IV. to make a movement or sound to tell someone something 做动作或发声音示意某人 . . . 1840
V. something that shows what is true or what is happening 表明某事物正确或将要发生的迹象 . . . 1841
19.40 SIMPLE . . . 1842
I. when methods, systems, explanations, or words are not complicated 方法、系统、解释或单词不复杂的 . . . 1842
II. when machines or tools are not complicated 机器或工具不复杂的 . . . 1843
III. to make something simpler 使某事物更简单 . . . 1844
IV. to make something seem simpler than it really is 使某事显得比实际简单 . . . 1844
V. not having a lot of decoration or things added 没有很多装饰或附加的东西 . . . 1844
19.41 SINCE . . . 1845
I. since a particular time or event in the past 自从过去的某一时间或某一事件以后 . . . 1845
19.42 SING . . . 1846
I. to sing 唱歌 . . . 1846
II. to make a musical sound without words 哼曲而不唱歌词 . . . 1846
III. someone who sings 唱歌的人 . . . 1847
IV. relating to singing 和唱歌有关的 . . . 1847
19.43 SIT . . . 1847
I. to be sitting in a chair, on the floor etc 坐在椅子上、地板上等 . . . 1847
II. to sit after you have been standing 从站立的姿势坐下 . . . 1848
III. to sit with your legs in a particular position 双腿放在某个位置坐着 . . . 1848

IV. a place where you can sit 一个能坐的地方 . . . 1849
V. what you say to tell someone to sit 叫某人坐下时说的话 . . . 1849
VI. something that is done while sitting 坐着完成的 . . . 1849
19.44 SITUATION . . . 1850
I. what is happening in a particular place or at a particular time 某地或某时正在发生的情况 . . . 1850
II. your personal situation 你个人的情况 . . . 1851
III. when a situation affects what happens or what you do 某一情形影响着所发生的事或你所做的事 . . . 1852
19.45 SIZE . . . 1852
I. how big or small something is 某物的大小 . . . 1852
II. the amount of something that something can contain 某物的容积 . . . 1853
III. to be a particular size 是某个大小 . . . 1853
19.46 SLEEP . . . 1854
I. to sleep 睡觉 . . . 1854
II. to sleep for a short time 短时间地睡一会儿 . . . 1854
III. to start sleeping 开始入睡 . . . 1855
IV. to get into your bed in order to sleep 上床睡觉 . . . 1856
V. to sleep well and not wake up during the night 睡得很好，夜里不醒来 . . . 1856
VI. to sleep badly or be unable to sleep 睡得不好或无法入睡 . . . 1857
VII. to sleep for longer than usual 睡得比平时长久 . . . 1858
VIII. to sleep in a place where you do not usually sleep 睡在一个不常睡的地方 . . . 1858
IX. to sleep outdoors 睡在户外 . . . 1858
X. to make someone go to sleep 使某人入睡 . . . 1858
XI. to not go to bed and not sleep 不上床，不睡觉 . . . 1859
XII. to stop someone sleeping 阻止某人睡觉 . . . 1859
XIII. someone who likes to be awake at night 喜欢熬夜的人 . . . 1859
19.47 SLIDE . . . 1859
I. to move smoothly across a surface 在表面上滑行 . . . 1859
II. a surface that makes you slide 滑的表面 . . . 1860
19.48 SLOW . . . 1860
I. moving slowly or doing something slowly 慢慢地移动或慢慢地做某事 . . . 1860
II. happening or changing slowly 慢慢地发生或改变的 . . . 1861
III. to do something slowly 慢慢地做某事 . . . 1862
IV. to move more slowly or do something more slowly 更慢地移动或做某事 . . . 1862
V. to move more slowly than the other people 行动比其他人慢 . . . 1863
VI. to move slowly towards or away from something or someone 慢慢地移向或离开某物或某人 . . . 1863
19.49 SMALL . . . 1863
I. small in size 体积尺寸小的 . . . 1863
II. extremely small in size 体积极小的 . . . 1864
III. small numbers/amounts 数目/数量少的 . . . 1864
IV. small and not making much difference to something 小得不足以构成影响的 . . . 1865
V. rooms, houses etc that are too small 房间、房子等太小的 . . . 1865
VI. to become smaller in size 体积变小 . . . 1865
19.50 SMELL . . . 1866
I. a smell 气味 . . . 1866
II. a good smell 好闻的气味 . . . 1866
III. a bad smell 不好闻的气味 . . . 1866
IV. to have a good smell 有好闻的气味 . . . 1867

V. to have a bad smell 有难闻的气味 . . . 1867
VI. having a strong smell 气味强烈的 . . . 1868
VII. to smell something 闻到某物 . . . 1868
VIII. to have a particular smell 有某种气味 . . . 1869
19.51 SMILE . . . 1869
I. to smile 微笑 . . . 1869
II. to smile in an unpleasant way 令人不愉快地笑 . . . 1870
III. a smile 一个笑容 . . . 1870
19.52 SMOKING . . . 1871
I. to smoke a cigarette, pipe etc 抽烟、抽烟斗等 . . . 1871
II. to smoke a lot 抽很多烟 . . . 1871
III. someone who smokes 抽烟的人 . . . 1871
IV. not smoking 不抽烟的 . . . 1871
V. to light a cigarette, pipe etc 点燃香烟、烟斗等 . . . 1872
VI. to make a cigarette, pipe etc stop burning 熄灭香烟、烟斗等 . . . 1872
19.53 SOFT . . . 1872
I. soft and easy to press or crush 软的，容易挤压的 . . . 1872
II. soft and pleasant to touch 柔软的，摸着舒服的 . . . 1873
III. soft and wet 湿软的 . . . 1873
IV. soft and not stiff or firm 软的、不坚硬的 . . . 1873
V. to become or make something soft 变软或使某物变软 . . . 1873
19.54 SOLVE . . . 1873
I. to successfully deal with a problem 成功处理问题 . . . 1873
II. a solution to a problem 问题的解决办法 . . . 1874
III. when a problem or difficult situation is solved by itself 问题或困难的局面自动化解 . . . 1875
IV. not solved or difficult to solve 没有解决或难以解决 . . . 1875
V. to find the answer or explanation to something 为某事找到答案或解释 . . . 1876
VI. when something is difficult to solve 某事物难以解决 . . . 1876
VII. something that has never been solved 一直没有解决的问题 . . . 1877
19.55 SOME/SEVERAL . . . 1877
I. some, but not a large number 一些，但数目不多的 . . . 1877
II. some, but not a large amount 一些，但数量不多的 . . . 1877
III. some, but not all 部分 . . . 1878
19.56 SOMETIMES . . . 1878
I. sometimes 有时 . . . 1878
II. words for describing something that happens sometimes but not often 描述事情有时发生但不经常发生的词语 . . . 1878
19.57 SOON . . . 1879
I. in a short time from now or from a particular time 从现在或某个时候起不久以后 . . . 1879
II. very soon 很快 . . . 1880
III. to be going to happen soon 即将发生 . . . 1880
IV. when something unpleasant is going to happen soon 令人不快的事情即将发生 . . . 1881
19.58 SORRY/APOLOGIZE . . . 1881
I. to tell someone that you are sorry you did something 为所做的事向某人说对不起 . . . 1881
II. what you say to tell someone that you are sorry 向某人道歉时说的话 . . . 1882
19.59 SO/THEREFORE . . . 1883
I. ways of saying what the result of something is 表示某事结果如何的说法 . . . 1883

19.60 SOUND . . . 1883
I. a sound 声音 . . . 1883
II. using sound or connected with sound 使用声音或与声音有关的 . . . 1884
III. to make a sound 发出声音 . . . 1884
IV. to make a high sound 发出尖厉的声音 . . . 1884
V. sounds made by something hitting or falling onto something 某物敲击或跌落至另一物时发出的声音 1885
VI. sounds made by something repeatedly hitting something 某物不断敲击时发出的声音 . . . 1885
VII. sounds made by glass or metal hitting something 玻璃或金属敲击某物时发出的声音 . . . 1886
VIII. sounds made by guns, bombs etc 枪、炸弹等发出的声音 . . . 1887
IX. sounds made by something burning or cooking 燃烧或烹饪某物时发出的声音 . . . 1887
X. quiet gentle sounds 轻而柔和的声音 . . . 1887
XI. sounds made by gas or air 气体发出的声音 . . . 1888
XII. sounds made by machines, engines, cars etc 机器、引擎、汽车等发出的声音 . . . 1888
XIII. sounds made by bells or horns 铃声或喇叭声 . . . 1889
XIV. sounds made by liquids or something wet 液体或湿的东西发出的声音 . . . 1889
XV. when a sound is repeated or continues for a long time 某个声音不断重复或持续一段长时间 . . . 1889
19.61 SPACE . . . 1890
I. space 空间 . . . 1890
II. to provide space for something 为某物提供空间 . . . 1891
III. ways of saying how much space there is somewhere 表示某处有多大空间的说法 . . . 1891
IV. when there is not a lot of space 没有很多空间 . . . 1891
V. a space between two things 两个物体之间的空隙 . . . 1891
19.62 SPEAK . . . 1892
I. to speak 说话 . . . 1892
II. to speak unclearly 说得不清楚 . . . 1892
III. to speak a language 会说某一种语言 . . . 1892
IV. to speak a little of a foreign language 会说一点某种外语 . . . 1893
V. the way someone speaks 某人说话的方式 . . . 1893
VI. spoken, not written 口头的，非书面的 . . . 1894
VII. the ability to speak 说话的能力 . . . 1894
VIII. not able to speak 不能说话 . . . 1894
19.63 SPECIAL . . . 1894
I. special 特别的 . . . 1894
19.64 SPEED . . . 1895
I. how fast something moves or is done 某物移动或某事完成的速度 . . . 1895
19.65 SPEND MONEY OR TIME . . . 1896
I. to use money to buy things 用钱买东西 . . . 1896
II. to spend a lot of money 花费大量金钱 . . . 1896
III. to spend money quickly or carelessly 花钱快或草率 . . . 1897
IV. to spend less money 少花钱 . . . 1898
V. spending as little as possible 尽量少花钱 . . . 1898
VI. someone who spends a lot of money carelessly 草率地花很多钱的人 . . . 1898
VII. someone who spends money carefully 花钱谨慎的人 . . . 1899
VIII. someone who hates spending money 讨厌花钱的人 . . . 1899
IX. the amount that you spend 所花费的钱 . . . 1900
X. to spend time 花时间 . . . 1900
XI. to spend time working 花时间工作 . . . 1901

XII. to spend a period of time in a particular job or in prison 为某工作任职或服刑一段时间 1901
XIII. to use your time badly 浪费时间 1901
19.66 SPOIL 1901
I. to make something look, taste, or seem much less good 使某物的外表、味道等看来更不好 1901
II. to spoil someone's work or plans 破坏某人的工作或计划 1902
III. to spoil a relationship or friendship 破坏关系或友情 1903
IV. to make an event less enjoyable or successful 使某事件不愉快或不成功 1903
V. to spoil the good opinion that people have of someone 破坏人们对某人好的看法 1904
VI. someone who spoils things 令别人扫兴的人 1904
VII. not spoiled 没有受到破坏的 1904
19.67 SPORT/GAME 1905
I. physical activities in which people compete against each other 体育运动体育比赛 1905
II. a particular sport or game 某一项体育运动 1905
III. used for sport or related to sport 用于体育活动或与体育活动有关的 1905
IV. an occasion when people compete against each other in a sport 体育比赛 1905
V. someone who does a sport 参加体育运动的人 1906
VI. a group of people who play against another group 参加比赛的一个队 1906
VII. a place where you do a sport 进行体育活动的地方 1906
VIII. the person who makes sure that players obey the rules 确保运动员遵守规则的人 1907
IX. the points you get when you play a sport 体育比赛的得分 1907
X. when two teams or players have the same score 两队或两个选手打成平分 1908
XI. someone who watches a sport 观看体育比赛的人 1908
19.68 SPREAD 1908
I. fire/liquid/gas 火/液体/气体 1908
II. information/feelings/ideas/problems etc 信息/情感/想法/问题等 1909
III. when a disease spreads 疾病传播 1909
IV. to spread things over a wide area 把东西在很大的地方分散开 1910
V. when people or things are spread over a wide area 人或物分散在很大的一片地方 1910
VI. when people go in many directions 人们向各方散开 1910
VII. to spread butter, glue etc on a surface 在某物表面上涂抹黄油、胶水等 1911
VIII. to open something out and arrange it on a surface 把某物摊开在一个表面上 1911
19.69 SPY 1911
I. to spy 秘密搜集情报 1911
II. someone who spies 间谍 1912
19.70 SQUASH 1912
I. to press something so hard that it breaks, folds, or becomes flat 压坏，压扁 1912
II. when something has been squashed 某物被压坏 1913
19.71 STAND 1913
I. to be in a standing position 站立 1913
II. to stand after sitting or lying down 从坐或卧的姿势站起来 1914
III. to stand with your back straight 笔直地站立 1915
IV. to put your foot on something 踩到某物 1915
V. to accept an unpleasant situation 忍受不愉快的情况 1915
VI. something unpleasant that you can stand 你能承受的不愉快事情 1916
VII. when a situation is so bad that you cannot stand it 情形糟糕得让人无法忍受 1916
19.72 START 1917
I. to start doing something 开始做某事 1917

II. to start an activity, job, speech etc by doing the first part of it 以做第一部分开始某项活动、工作、讲话等 . . . 1918
III. to be the person who starts something 成为开始做某事的人 . . . 1919
IV. to start a journey 出发 . . . 1919
V. to start doing something regularly 开始经常做某事 . . . 1920
VI. to help or encourage someone to start doing something new 帮助或鼓励某人开始做新的事情 . . . 1920
VII. to start doing something again in a better way 用更好的办法重新开始做某事 . . . 1920
VIII. to start doing something successfully 开始做某事时成功 . . . 1921
IX. to start doing something unsuccessfully 开始做某事时不成功 . . . 1921
X. to start happening 开始发生 . . . 1921
XI. to start to exist 开始存在 . . . 1921
XII. when something bad starts to happen 不好的事情开始发生 . . . 1922
XIII. to make something start happening 使某事开始发生 . . . 1922
XIV. to officially start a new system, method, rule etc 正式开始使用新的制度、方法、规定等 . . . 1923
XV. to start a new business or organization 开创新的公司或组织 . . . 1923
XVI. when something starts a natural process 某事物开始一个自然过程 . . . 1924
XVII. to start an old law, custom, system etc after a long time 很久以后重新启用一种旧的法律、习俗、制度等 . . . 1924
19.73 STAY . . . 1925
I. to stay in a place and not leave it 待在某地不离开 . . . 1925
II. to stay in the same job, school etc and not leave it 继续做原来的工作、继续在原来的学校上学等 . . . 1926
III. to stay somewhere a little longer 待在某地久一些 . . . 1926
IV. to stay somewhere too long 待在某地太久 . . . 1927
V. to stay in someone's house or at a hotel 住在某人的家里或旅馆里 . . . 1927
VI. someone who is staying in a hotel or someone's house 住在旅馆或别人家里的人 . . . 1927
VII. a place where you can stay for a short period of time 可以小住一段时间的地方 . . . 1928
VIII. to let someone stay in your home 让某人待在你家里 . . . 1928
IX. the time when you stay somewhere 待在某地的一段时间 . . . 1929
19.74 STEAL . . . 1929
I. to steal something 偷走某物 . . . 1929
II. to steal from a house, shop, or bank 从别人的家里、或从商店或银行里偷窃 . . . 1930
III. to steal from someone in the street 在街上向某人行窃 . . . 1930
IV. to steal money that you have been trusted to look after 偷走受委托保管的钱 . . . 1930
V. someone who steals 行窃的人 . . . 1930
VI. the crime of stealing 偷窃的罪行 . . . 1931
VII. when someone steals something 偷窃的行为 . . . 1932
VIII. something that has been stolen 被盗的东西 . . . 1932
19.75 STICK . . . 1933
I. to join one thing to another, especially using glue 尤用胶水粘住 . . . 1933
II. when one thing sticks to another 一物粘住另一物 . . . 1933
III. something that will stick to something else 可以粘到其他物体上去的东西 . . . 1933
19.76 STICK OUT . . . 1934
I. to stick out 伸出，突出 . . . 1934
II. words for describing something that sticks out 描述某物突出来的词语 . . . 1934
III. something that sticks out 突出来的东西 . . . 1935
IV. to make part of your body stick out 伸出身体的某个部位 . . . 1935
19.77 STOP . . . 1935

I. to stop doing something 停止做某事 . . . 1935
II. what you say when you tell someone to stop doing something 叫某人停止做某事时说的话 . . . 1936
III. to stop doing something without successfully completing it 没有做成而停止做某事 . . . 1936
IV. to stop doing an activity that you used to do regularly 停止以前经常做的活动 . . . 1936
V. to stop a bad or unhealthy habit 戒除不良嗜好 . . . 1937
VI. to stop having a particular type of food or drink 停止食用某种食物或饮料 . . . 1937
VII. to stop working at the end of the day or during the day 一天结束时或一天当中停止工作 . . . 1938
VIII. to stop working at the end of your working life 退休 . . . 1938
IX. words for describing something that you are unable to stop doing 描述某事没法停下不做的词语 . . . 1938
X. to stop walking, running etc 停止走路、跑步等 . . . 1938
XI. when a vehicle stops moving 车辆停止移动 . . . 1938
XII. when a bus, train etc regularly stops at particular places 公共汽车、火车等定时在某地停靠 . . . 1939
XIII. to make someone stop moving 使某人停住 . . . 1939
XIV. to stop happening 停止发生 . . . 1940
XV. to gradually stop happening 逐渐停止发生 . . . 1940
XVI. to make something stop happening or continuing 使某事停止发生或继续下去 . . . 1940
XVII. to stop something quickly before it has time to develop 迅速制止某事，不让它发展 . . . 1941
XVIII. to stop normal work or services from continuing 使正常的工作或服务不能继续下去 . . . 1942
XIX. to end the use of a system, service, or organization 废除某一制度，取消某种服务，关闭某个机构 . . . 1942
XX. to stop something bad or illegal that people are doing 阻止人们的不良行为或违法行为 . . . 1942
XXI. to stop opposition to a government 镇压反对政府的活动 . . . 1943
XXII. to end a relationship 结束关系 . . . 1943
XXIII. a process that cannot be stopped 阻止不了的过程 . . . 1944
XXIV. to prevent someone from doing what they want to do 阻止某人做他们想做的事情 . . . 1944
XXV. to make sure that something does not happen 确保某事不发生 . . . 1945
XXVI. to prevent a plan or action from succeeding 阻止某个计划或行动的成功 . . . 1946
XXVII. to stop people from expressing their opinions 阻止人们发表意见 . . . 1946
XXVIII. to stop yourself from having or showing a feeling 不让自己产生或流露出某种情感 . . . 1946
XXIX. a problem that prevents you from achieving something 阻止你做成某事的问题 . . . 1947
XXX. to prevent someone from going somewhere 阻止某人去某地 . . . 1947
XXXI. intended to prevent something happening 旨在防止某事发生 . . . 1947
XXXII. something that can be prevented 可以防止的事情 . . . 1948
19.78 STORY . . . 1948
I. a story 故事 . . . 1948
II. stories that are intended to teach people something 旨在教育人们的故事 . . . 1949
III. someone in a story 故事中的人物 . . . 1949
IV. the events in a story 故事情节 . . . 1949
V. the story of a real person's life 描写真实人物一生的故事 . . . 1949
VI. the story of your own life 自己一生的故事 . . . 1950
19.79 STRAIGHT . . . 1950
I. straight lines or objects 直线或直的物体 . . . 1950
II. travelling or moving in a straight line 直线运行或直线移动 . . . 1950
III. sitting or standing straight 坐直或站直 . . . 1951
IV. to become straight or make something straight 变直或使某物变直 . . . 1951
19.80 STRANGE . . . 1951
I. strange situations, experiences, smells, tastes etc 奇怪的情形、经历、气味、味道等 . . . 1951
II. strange people, behaviour, objects or ideas 奇怪的人、行为、东西或想法 . . . 1952

III. a strange person 一个怪人 . . . 1953
19.81 STRICT/NOT STRICT . . . 1954
I. people/organizations 人/组织 . . . 1954
II. rules/laws/systems 规定/法律/制度 . . . 1954
III. to treat someone strictly 严格地对待某人 . . . 1955
IV. to deal very strictly with bad behaviour or crime 非常严厉地处理不良行为或犯罪行为 . . . 1955
V. punishments/criticism 惩罚/批评 . . . 1956
VI. to make rules less strict 放宽规定 . . . 1956
VII. to become less strict 变得宽松 . . . 1956
VIII. people/attitudes that are not strict 人/态度不严格的 . . . 1957
IX. criticism/punishment that is not strict 批评/惩罚不严厉的 . . . 1958
19.82 STRIKE . . . 1958
I. to stop working in order to get higher wages etc 为得到更高的工资等而停止工作 . . . 1958
II. when workers are on strike 工人罢工的情况 . . . 1959
19.83 STRONG . . . 1959
I. having a strong body 身体强壮的 . . . 1959
II. strong and healthy, and able to deal with illnesses, difficult conditions etc 强壮健康，能经受疾病、艰苦的条件等 . . . 1960
III. physical strength 力气 . . . 1961
IV. strong thing/material 牢固的东西/材料 . . . 1961
V. to make something stronger 使某物更为牢固 . . . 1962
VI. a strong feeling/belief 强烈的感情/坚定的信仰 . . . 1962
19.84 STUDY . . . 1963
I. to study something at school, university etc 在中小学、大学等学习 . . . 1963
II. to study to prepare for an examination 为准备考试而学习 . . . 1964
III. to study something in order to discover new facts 为了发现新的事实而研究某事物 . . . 1964
IV. the work that you do when you study something 学业；研究工作 . . . 1965
V. a student 学生 . . . 1966
19.85 STUPID/SILLY . . . 1966
I. stupid behaviour, actions, ideas etc 愚蠢的行为、行动、思想等 . . . 1966
II. very stupid 非常愚蠢的 . . . 1968
III. stupid and childish 愚蠢幼稚的 . . . 1968
IV. a stupid person 愚蠢的人 . . . 1969
V. not intelligent 不聪明的 . . . 1969
VI. someone who is not intelligent 不聪明的人 . . . 1970
19.86 STYLE/ELEGANCE . . . 1970
I. style/elegance 风度/优雅的风格 . . . 1970
II. having a lot of style or elegance 很有风格或很优雅的 . . . 1971
19.87 SUBJECT . . . 1971
I. something you talk about, write about etc 说话、写作等的主题 . . . 1971
II. a part of a subject that is being discussed or written about 正在讨论或写到的某一主题的一部分 . . . 1972
III. a subject that you study at school or university 在学校学习的一门学科 . . . 1973
IV. all of the subjects that you study as part of your work at school or university 在学校里学习的所有学科 . . . 1973
V. to start talking about a subject 谈起某一话题 . . . 1973
VI. to talk about the subject you are supposed to be talking about 谈论你应该谈论的话题 . . . 1974
VII. to stop talking about the subject you are supposed to be talking about 不再谈论你应该谈论的话题 1974

19.88 SUCCEED/SUCCESSFUL . . . 1975
I. to succeed in doing something 做成某事 . . . 1975
II. to succeed in doing something difficult 成功地做成难事 . . . 1976
III. when something has the result that you want it to have 某事取得想要的结果 . . . 1976
IV. when something happens without any problems at all 某事顺利进行，不出任何问题 . . . 1978
V. something that you succeed in doing 成功做到的事 . . . 1978
VI. to be successful in your work 在工作上成功 . . . 1979
VII. when a company or product is successful 某公司或某产品取得成功 . . . 1980
VIII. to start to be successful 开始成功 . . . 1981
IX. likely to be successful in the future 将来可能成功的 . . . 1981
X. a successful person 成功的人 . . . 1982
XI. a successful company or product 成功的公司或产品 . . . 1982
19.89 SUDDENLY . . . 1983
I. suddenly 突然 . . . 1983
II. something that happens suddenly 突然发生的某事 . . . 1984
19.90 SUFFER . . . 1984
I. to suffer 遭受痛苦 . . . 1984
II. to suffer because of bad things you have done or mistakes you have made 因干了不好的事或做了错事而遭受痛苦 . . . 1985
III. something painful or unpleasant that you suffer 遭受的痛苦或不快 . . . 1985
IV. someone who suffers 受苦的人 . . . 1986
V. someone who seems to enjoy suffering 似乎喜欢遭受痛苦的人 . . . 1986
19.91 SUGGEST . . . 1986
I. to suggest something 提出建议 . . . 1986
II. to make a formal suggestion in a meeting, report etc 在会议上、报告中等作出正式的提议 . . . 1987
III. to suggest someone as a suitable person for a job or official position 推荐合适人选做某一工作或担任某个官职 . . . 1988
IV. something that someone suggests 某人建议的事 . . . 1988
V. what you say to suggest something 提出某个建议的说法 . . . 1989
19.92 SUITABLE . . . 1989
I. suitable for a particular situation, job, purpose etc 适合某一情形、工作或目的等的 . . . 1989
II. exactly suitable for a particular situation, job, purpose etc 正好适合某一情形、工作、用途等 . . . 1990
III. when two people are suitable for each other 两个人互相合适 . . . 1991
IV. when two things are good when done, eaten etc together 两件事情适合一起做，两个东西适合一起吃等 . . . 1992
19.93 SUIT/LOOK GOOD TOGETHER . . . 1992
I. to suit someone 适合某人 . . . 1992
II. to look good with something else 与另一物搭配好看 . . . 1992
III. to not look good with something else 与另一物搭配不好看 . . . 1993
19.94 SUMMARIZE . . . 1993
I. to summarize something 总结某事 . . . 1993
II. a statement in which facts or ideas are summarized 对事情或观点作简要总结的陈述 . . . 1994
III. what you say when you are going to summarize something 即将总结某事时所说的话 . . . 1994
IV. to describe something in a general way, giving only the main points 大致地描写某事，只列出要点 . . . 1995
19.95 SUPPORT . . . 1995
I. to agree with an idea/person/political party 同意某个观点/某个人/某个政党 . . . 1995
II. someone who supports a person/political party/idea 支持某个人/政党/观点的人 . . . 1996

III. to give money or help to a person/group/plan 资助或帮助某人/某个团体/某个计划 . . . 1996
IV. the money or help that you give when you support someone 支持某人时给予的金钱或帮助 . . . 1997
V. to support someone against someone else 支持某人而反对另一人 . . . 1997
VI. to persuade someone to support you 说服某人支持你 . . . 1998
VII. to support something or someone so that they do not fall down 撑住某人或某物不让其掉下来 . . . 1998
VIII. to use something to support yourself 用某物支撑住自己 . . . 1999
IX. something that is used to support something else 用于支撑某物的东西 . . . 1999
19.96 SURE/NOT SURE . . . 1999
I. when you feel sure about something 对某事有把握 . . . 1999
II. to make someone sure about something 使某人确信某事 . . . 2001
III. not sure if something is true or if something will happen 不确定某事是否真实或会不会发生 . . . 2001
IV. not sure if you should do something or if something is good or right 不确定自己是否应该做某事，或某事是好是坏、是对是错 . . . 2001
V. to make someone feel unsure about something 使某人对某事感到不确定 . . . 2002
19.97 SURFACE . . . 2003
I. the outside part of an object 物体的外部 . . . 2003
II. the top part of an area of water or land 水面或土地的表面 . . . 2003
19.98 SURPRISED/SURPRISING . . . 2003
I. surprised 吃惊的 . . . 2003
II. a feeling of being surprised 吃惊的感觉 . . . 2004
III. so surprised that you cannot speak 吃惊得说不出话的 . . . 2005
IV. to make someone surprised 使某人吃惊 . . . 2005
V. making you feel surprised 让你感到吃惊的 . . . 2006
VI. something that happens which surprises you 让你吃惊的事情 . . . 2007
VII. not surprising 不令人吃惊的 . . . 2007
19.99 SURVIVE . . . 2008
I. to not die in spite of an accident, illness, or war 在事故、疾病或战争中挺过来没有死 . . . 2008
II. when something continues to exist in spite of difficulties 某事物虽有困难但仍继续存在 . . . 2009
III. to continue to live your normal life in spite of problems 虽然有问题，但仍继续过正常的生活 . . . 2009
IV. to continue to live a normal life even though you have very little money 虽然钱不多，但仍继续过正常的生活 . . . 2010
19.100 SUSPECT . . . 2010
I. to think that someone has done something wrong 认为某人做了错事 . . . 2010
II. when something makes you suspect someone 某事令你怀疑某人 . . . 2011
III. someone who is suspected of doing something wrong 被怀疑做错事的人 . . . 2011
19.101 SWEAT . . . 2012
I. to sweat 出汗 . . . 2012
II. the liquid that appears on your skin when you sweat 汗水 . . . 2012
III. covered in sweat 满是汗的 . . . 2012
19.102 SWITCH ON OR OFF . . . 2013
I. to switch something on 打开某物 . . . 2013
II. to switch something off 关上某物 . . . 2013
III. when something is switched on 某物开着 . . . 2014
IV. when something is switched off 某物被关掉 . . . 2015
V. when a machine, light etc switches on or off automatically 机器、电灯等自动开或关 . . . 2015
19.103 SYMPATHIZE . . . 2016
I. to feel sorry because someone else is in a bad situation 为处境不好的人感到难过 . . . 2016

II. to not feel sorry for someone in a bad situation 不为处境不好的人感到难过 . . . 2017
III. to tell someone that you sympathize with them 对某人说你同情他 . . . 2017
IV. what you say to tell someone that you sympathize 向某人表示同情时说的话 . . . 2017
V. someone who is kind and shows sympathy 善良、有同情心的人 . . . 2018
VI. a feeling of sympathy 同情心 . . . 2018
VII. relating to someone who is so unlucky, so unhappy etc that you feel sorry for them 和非常不幸、不开心等令你为他们感到难过的人有关的 . . . 2019
VIII. to try to make someone feel sorry for you 试图让某人同情你 . . . 2019
19.104 SYSTEM . . . 2019
I. a system 制度、体系等 . . . 2019

第二十章 T **2021**
20.1 TAKE . . . 2021
I. to take someone or something from one place to another 把某人或某物从一处带至另一处 . . . 2021
II. the process of taking goods or people from one place to another 将货物或人从一处运往另一处的过程 2022
III. to go to a place and take someone or something from there 去某地接人或拿东西 . . . 2023
IV. to take someone or something back to the place where they came from 把某人或某物带回原处 . . . 2023
V. to take something such as water, electricity, or gas from one place to another 把水、电或煤气之类的东西从一处输送到另一处 . . . 2024
VI. to take someone somewhere and show them where to go, what to look at etc 带某人去某处，并指给他们看哪里可去、有什么可看等 . . . 2024
VII. a person whose job is to take people somewhere, show them things etc 做引导、导游等工作的人 . 2024
VIII. to take someone away using force 强行带走某人 . . . 2025
IX. to take something from someone 从某人处拿走某物 . . . 2025
X. to take something from the place where it is 把某物从原处拿走 . . . 2027
XI. to take something from somewhere quickly and suddenly 迅速而突然地把某物从某处拿走 . . . 2027
XII. to put out your hand to take something 伸出手拿某物 . . . 2028
XIII. to take money out of a bank 从银行取钱 . . . 2028
20.2 TAKE PART/BE INVOLVED . . . 2028
I. to take part in an event, activity, discussion etc 加入某一事件、活动、讨论等 . . . 2028
II. to start taking part 开始加入 . . . 2029
III. to take part in a competition, exam, course etc 参加比赛、考试、课程等 . . . 2030
IV. to arrange for someone to take part in a competition, exam etc 安排某人参加比赛、考试等 . . . 2031
V. to get involved with something you did not want to get involved in 卷入了自己不想介入的事 . . . 2031
VI. to make someone take part in something 使某人参与某事 . . . 2031
VII. to know about something secret or dishonest and take part in it 了解并参与某项秘密的或不诚实的活动 . . . 2032
VIII. someone who takes part in something 参与某事的人 . . . 2032
IX. to not take part in something 不参加某事 . . . 2033
X. to not let someone take part 不让某人参加 . . . 2034
XI. when you do not want to take part in something 不想参与某事时 . . . 2034
20.3 TALK . . . 2035
I. to talk to someone 与某人说话 . . . 2035
II. to talk to someone about a problem, plan, or serious subject 对某人说起某一问题、计划或严肃的话题2036
III. to start a conversation 开始谈话 . . . 2037
IV. to talk to someone for a long time about unimportant things 长时间与某人谈论不重要的事 . . . 2037
V. a conversation 谈话 . . . 2037

VI. to talk about other people's private lives 谈论别人的私生活 . . . 2038
VII. to talk too much about a particular thing 对某事说得太多 . . . 2038
VIII. to talk for a long time in a confused or boring way 令人困惑地或厌烦地讲个不停 . . . 2039
IX. to talk to someone in a way that shows you are attracted to them 以一种表示被对方吸引的方式说话 2039
X. to talk to yourself 自言自语 . . . 2040
XI. to talk to someone as if they were stupid 以高人一等的态度对人说话 . . . 2040
XII. someone who talks a lot or too much 说话很多或太多的人 . . . 2040
XIII. someone who does not talk much 说话不多的人 . . . 2040
XIV. to stop talking 停止说话 . . . 2041
XV. what you say to someone to tell them to stop talking 让某人停止说话时所说的话 . . . 2041
XVI. to not talk about a particular subject 不谈某一个话题 . . . 2041
XVII. when people who have argued do not talk to each other 争吵过的人相互不再说话 . . . 2042
XVIII. when someone makes a speech 某人作演讲 . . . 2043
XIX. someone who makes a speech 演讲者 . . . 2043
20.4 TALL . . . 2044
I. words for describing someone who is tall 描述身材高的人的词语 . . . 2044
II. how tall someone is 某人有多高 . . . 2044
III. to be much taller than someone 比某人高许多 . . . 2044
20.5 TASTE . . . 2045
I. the taste of food or drink 食物或饮料的味道 . . . 2045
II. to have a particular taste 有某一种味道 . . . 2045
III. with a sweet taste 带有甜味的 . . . 2045
IV. with a taste that is not sweet 味道不是甜的 . . . 2045
V. with a sour taste 带有酸味的 . . . 2046
VI. with a hot taste 带有辣味的 . . . 2046
VII. with a strong taste 味道浓烈的 . . . 2046
VIII. with little or no taste 淡或无味的 . . . 2046
IX. to find out what something tastes like 品尝某物的味道如何 . . . 2047
X. when someone can recognize the taste that something has 某人能够尝出某物的味道 . . . 2047
20.6 TASTE IN CLOTHES, MUSIC ETC . . . 2047
I. a person's judgment in choosing things like clothes, music, furniture etc 某人选衣服、音乐、家具等东西时的判断力 . . . 2047
II. good taste 良好的品味 . . . 2048
III. when someone has good taste 某人具有良好的品味 . . . 2048
IV. something that has been made or chosen with good taste 制作或挑选出来的东西很有品味 . . . 2048
V. someone who does not have good taste 没有品味的人 . . . 2048
VI. something that has not been made or chosen with good taste 制作或挑选出来的东西缺乏品味 . . . 2049
20.7 TEACH . . . 2049
I. to teach someone a skill or how to do something 教某人技术或如何做某事 . . . 2049
II. to teach in a school, college etc as your job 在学校、学院里等任教 . . . 2050
III. to teach people how they should think or behave 教导人们思想或行为的方式 . . . 2050
IV. the work of a teacher 教师的工作 . . . 2051
V. someone who teaches 从事教学工作的人 . . . 2051
VI. designed or intended to teach something 专为教育而设计或安排的 . . . 2052
20.8 TEAR . . . 2052
I. to damage paper, cloth, or clothing 损坏纸、布或衣服 . . . 2052
II. to deliberately destroy something by tearing it into pieces 故意将某物撕成碎片将其损坏 . . . 2053

III. to become torn accidentally 不小心被撕破 . . . 2053
IV. when something has been torn 某物被撕破 . . . 2053
V. a hole that is made when something is torn 某物被撕破时造成的洞眼 . . . 2054
20.9 TELEPHONE . . . 2054
I. to speak to someone by telephone 用电话跟某人说话 . . . 2054
II. to make a telephone call that is paid for by the person you are telephoning 打一个由接电话的人付款的电话 . . . 2055
III. to telephone someone again 再给某人打电话 . . . 2055
IV. a telephone call 电话 . . . 2056
V. someone who is making a telephone call 打电话的人 . . . 2056
VI. when you use the telephone in order to tell someone something 在电话里告诉某人某事 . . . 2056
VII. to end a telephone call 结束一个电话 . . . 2056
VIII. when a telephone line is busy 电话占线 . . . 2057
IX. when you want to leave a message for someone 想给某人留口信 . . . 2057
20.10 TELEVISION/RADIO . . . 2057
I. television 电视 . . . 2057
II. radio 无线电广播 . . . 2058
III. when a programme is broadcast on television or radio 节目在电视或广播上播出 . . . 2058
IV. a television or radio programme 电视或广播节目 . . . 2059
V. a television or radio programme that is shown again 重播的电视或广播节目 . . . 2059
VI. an organization that broadcasts programmes 播出电视或广播节目的机构 . . . 2059
VII. to present a television or radio programme 主持电视或广播节目 . . . 2060
VIII. someone who presents a television or radio programme 主持电视或广播节目的人 . . . 2060
IX. someone who watches television or listens to the radio 看电视或听收音机的人 . . . 2061
20.11 TELL . . . 2061
I. to give someone information by speaking or writing to them 通过说或写把消息告诉某人 . . . 2061
II. ways of saying that a book, notice etc gives information 书本、告示等向人们提供资料的说法 . . . 2062
III. to tell someone the most recent information 告诉某人最近发生的事 . . . 2063
IV. to publicly tell a lot of people about something 公开地把某事告诉许多人 . . . 2064
V. to tell a story 讲故事 . . . 2064
VI. to let someone know something without telling them directly 不直接地告诉而使某人知道某事 . . . 2065
VII. to tell someone something that someone else has told you 把别人告诉你的话转告某人 . . . 2065
VIII. to tell someone what you are feeling 告诉某人你的感觉 . . . 2065
IX. to tell someone in authority about something wrong that someone has done 告诉当权者某人做的错事 . . . 2066
X. someone who gives information to the police 向警方提供消息的人 . . . 2067
XI. to tell someone something that was a secret 把秘密告诉某人 . . . 2067
XII. to accidentally tell someone a secret 无意中把秘密透露给某人 . . . 2068
XIII. to deliberately not tell someone a secret 故意不把秘密告诉某人 . . . 2069
XIV. to not tell someone something they want to know 不把某人想要知道的事告诉他 . . . 2069
XV. ways of asking someone to tell you something 要求别人告诉你某事的说法 . . . 2070
XVI. to make someone not tell anyone about something 使某人不把某事告诉任何人 . . . 2070
XVII. to tell someone to do something 告诉某人做某事 . . . 2070
XVIII. to officially tell someone to do something 正式命令某人做某事 . . . 2071
XIX. to tell someone to come to you 叫某人到你这里来 . . . 2072
XX. to change an order that someone has given 改变某人已发出的命令 . . . 2072
XXI. ways of saying that you have been ordered to do something 表示接到命令做某事的说法 . . . 2072

XXII. a statement telling someone to do something 告诉某人去做某事的指示 . . . 2073
XXIII. to give orders in a rude, unpleasant way 以粗鲁、令人不快的态度发布命令 . . . 2074
XXIV. enjoying telling people what to do 喜欢叫人做这做那 . . . 2074
20.12 TELL SB OFF . . . 2075
I. to tell someone off 训斥某人 . . . 2075
II. to tell someone off very angrily or loudly 气愤地或大声地痛骂某人 . . . 2076
III. when you tell someone off 责骂、训斥某人的说法 . . . 2076
20.13 TEMPORARY . . . 2076
I. continuing or existing for only a limited period of time 只持续或存在有限的时间 . . . 2076
II. for a limited time only 只是暂时的 . . . 2077
20.14 TEST . . . 2078
I. a test of your knowledge or skill 知识或技能测试 . . . 2078
II. to do a test or exam 参加测验或考试 . . . 2078
III. to do a test or exam again 再次参加测验或考试 . . . 2079
IV. someone who does an exam 参加考试的人 . . . 2079
V. to give students a test or exam 对学生进行测验或考试 . . . 2079
VI. a person who judges a test or exam 测验或考试的主考人 . . . 2079
VII. to pass a test 通过考试 . . . 2079
VIII. to fail a test 考试不及格 . . . 2080
IX. a test on something to check it or find out about it 为进行检查或了解情况而对某物进行的测试 . . . 2080
X. to do a test on something in order to check it or find out about it 给某物做试验以进行检查或了解其情况 . . . 2081
XI. to use a person or animal in a test 用人或动物做试验 . . . 2082
XII. a person or animal that is used in a test 被用于做实验的人或动物 . . . 2083
20.15 THANK . . . 2083
I. what you say when you thank someone 感谢某人时所说的话 . . . 2083
II. to say thank you to someone 对某人说感谢 . . . 2084
III. when you feel that you want to thank someone 想要感谢某人时 . . . 2084
IV. something that you say or do to thank someone 感谢某人时说的话或做的事 . . . 2085
V. what you say to someone when they thank you 别人感谢你时你回应的话 . . . 2086
VI. when someone does not thank you 某人不感谢你 . . . 2086
20.16 THEN . . . 2086
I. ways of saying that one thing happens after another 表示一事接着另一事发生的说法 . . . 2086
II. at a particular time in the past 过去的某一时候 . . . 2087
III. at a particular time in the future 将来的某一时候 . . . 2088
20.17 THERE/NOT THERE . . . 2088
I. a place that you are not in now 你现在非身处的某个地方 . . . 2088
II. to be in a place where you are not now 在你现在非身处的地方 . . . 2088
III. to be at an event where you are not now 在你现在未参加的某个活动中 . . . 2089
IV. the number of people who are at an event 参加某活动的人数 . . . 2089
V. to not be there 不在那里 . . . 2090
20.18 THICK . . . 2091
I. thick 厚的 . . . 2091
II. ways of talking about how thick something is 某物有多厚的说法 . . . 2091
20.19 THIN . . . 2091
I. thin 瘦的 . . . 2091
II. thin in an attractive way 瘦得好看的 . . . 2091

III. thin and strong-looking 看上去瘦而强壮的 . . . 2092
IV. thin in a way that is not attractive 瘦得难看的 . . . 2092
V. too thin in a way that is unhealthy 瘦得不健康的 . . . 2092
VI. having a thin face because you are very worried, tired etc 因担忧、疲劳等而脸庞瘦削的 . . . 2092
VII. to become thinner 变得更瘦 . . . 2093
VIII. flat and thin 薄的 . . . 2093
IX. long and thin 细长的 . . . 2093
X. words for describing thin material 形容物料薄的词语 . . . 2093
XI. to become thinner 变薄；变细 . . . 2094
20.20 THING . . . 2094
I. a thing 东西 . . . 2094
II. several things of different types 不同类型的几样东西 . . . 2095
III. what you say when you do not know the name of something or cannot remember it 不知道某物的名称或想不起该名称时说的话 . . . 2096
20.21 THINK . . . 2096
I. to think about something before making a decision 作决定之前对某事加以考虑 . . . 2096
II. to think about something a lot 对某事考虑得很多 . . . 2097
III. to think about something you might do in the future 考虑某件将来可能会做的事 . . . 2098
IV. to think about the advantages and disadvantages of something 考虑某事的利与弊 . . . 2098
V. when someone is thinking about something 某人在思考某事时 . . . 2098
VI. when you do or say something without thinking 不加思索地做事或说话 . . . 2099
VII. when a thought comes into your mind 脑子里出现了某个想法 . . . 2100
VIII. to have a particular opinion 有某种看法 . . . 2101
IX. the way you generally think about something 对某事的一般看法 . . . 2102
X. what you say when giving your opinion 表达自己的看法时所说的话 . . . 2103
XI. to think that something is true, but not be sure 觉得某事是真的，但不确定 . . . 2103
XII. what you say when you think something is true, but you are not sure 当你认为某事是真的但又不肯定时的说法 . . . 2104
20.22 THIRSTY . . . 2105
I. feeling that you want to drink something 感觉想喝点什么 . . . 2105
20.23 THREATEN . . . 2106
I. to threaten someone 威胁某人 . . . 2106
II. to threaten someone in order to get money from them 为了从某人那里得到钱而对其进行威胁 . . . 2107
III. behaving in a threatening way 行为具有威胁性的 . . . 2107
IV. something you say or write in order to threaten someone 为了威胁某人而说出或写下的话 . . . 2107
V. actions that threaten someone 威胁某人的行为 . . . 2108
20.24 THROW . . . 2108
I. to throw something 投掷某物 . . . 2108
II. to throw a ball in a game 在运动时扔球 . . . 2109
III. to throw something small and light with your fingers 用手指扔小而轻的东西 . . . 2109
IV. to attack someone by throwing things at them 向某人扔东西来攻击他们 . . . 2110
V. when a sudden force throws someone or something through the air 一股突如其来的冲力将某人或某物抛到空中 . . . 2110
VI. to throw something away 把某物扔掉 . . . 2110
VII. designed to be used once and then thrown away 设计成使用一次后就丢弃的 . . . 2111
20.25 TIDY . . . 2111
I. a tidy place/room/group of things 整洁的地方/房间/一组物件 . . . 2111

II. to make a place tidy 使地方整洁 . . . 2112
III. words for describing someone who always likes to keep things tidy 描述总是喜欢整理东西的人的词语 . . . 2113
IV. someone who looks tidy 外表整洁的人 . . . 2113
V. tidy work/writing 整洁的活计/书法 . . . 2114
20.26 TIE/UNTIE . . . 2114
I. to fasten things together, using rope, string etc 用绳、线等把物件系在一起 . . . 2114
II. to prevent someone from escaping by tying rope around them 把某人捆住使其不能逃脱 . . . 2114
III. to tie a knot in something 在某物上打结 . . . 2115
IV. to untie something 解开某物 . . . 2115
20.27 TIGHT . . . 2115
I. tight clothes 紧身的衣服 . . . 2115
II. when a rope, wire etc has been pulled or stretched tight 绳、线等被拉紧或绷紧的说法 . . . 2115
III. fastened tight 固定或系得很牢的 . . . 2116
IV. to make something tight 弄紧某物 . . . 2116
20.28 TIME . . . 2116
I. when you ask what time it is 问时间的说法 . . . 2116
II. ways of saying what time it is 现在是几点的说法 . . . 2117
III. a time when something happens 发生某事的时间 . . . 2117
IV. what hour, day etc something happens 某事发生的时刻、日子等 . . . 2118
V. a list of times of trains, classes, or activities 火车、课堂或活动的时间表 . . . 2120
VI. to arrange a time for something to happen 安排某事发生的时间 . . . 2120
VII. how long something continues 某事持续的时间 . . . 2121
VIII. the period of time that something lasts or takes 某事持续或所需的时间 . . . 2122
IX. a short time 一段短时间 . . . 2122
X. a long time 长时间 . . . 2123
XI. a fairly long time 较长的一段时间 . . . 2124
XII. a period of time 一段时间 . . . 2124
XIII. a period of time in history 历史上的一段时期 . . . 2126
XIV. the right time or a good time to do something 做某事的合适时候或理想的时间 . . . 2126
XV. the wrong time or a bad time for something 做某事的不合适的时候 . . . 2127
XVI. at the same time 同时 . . . 2128
XVII. while something else is happening 当另一件事发生时 . . . 2129
XVIII. to happen or do things at the same time 同时发生或同时做几件事 . . . 2129
XIX. to have enough time to do something 有足够的时间做某事 . . . 2130
XX. to have very little time to do something 没有多少时间做某事 . . . 2130
XXI. to not have enough time to do something 没有足够的时间做某事 . . . 2131
XXII. when a period of time passes 一段时间过去 . . . 2131
XXIII. time passes quickly 时间飞快地流逝 . . . 2131
XXIV. time passes slowly 时间过得缓慢 . . . 2132
20.29 TIRED/TIRING . . . 2132
I. tired after exercise or work 锻炼或工作后感到劳累的 . . . 2132
II. wanting to sleep 想睡觉的 . . . 2133
III. tired and having no interest in anything 累得对什么事都没兴趣的 . . . 2134
IV. looking tired 看上去很疲倦的 . . . 2134
V. to become tired 变得疲劳 . . . 2134
VI. to make someone feel tired 使某人感到疲劳 . . . 2135

VII. making you feel tired 使人感到疲倦的 . . . 2135
VIII. the feeling of being tired 疲劳的感觉 . . . 2135
20.30 TOILET . . . 2136
I. a toilet/rest room 厕所，盥洗室 . . . 2136
II. to use the toilet 上厕所 . . . 2137
20.31 TOOL . . . 2137
I. a tool 工具 . . . 2137
20.32 TOO/TOO MUCH . . . 2137
I. too 太，过分 . . . 2137
II. too much or too many 太多 . . . 2138
III. to do something too much 某事做得太过分 . . . 2138
IV. not needed because there is already enough 已经足够所以不需要了 . . . 2139
V. not too much 不太多地 . . . 2140
20.33 TOP . . . 2140
I. the top part of something 某物的顶端 . . . 2140
II. at the top of something 在某物的顶端 . . . 2141
III. when something is nearest the top 最接近顶端的东西 . . . 2141
20.34 TOTAL . . . 2141
I. a total 总和 . . . 2141
II. when several numbers produce another number as a total 几个数字加起来得出的总数 . . . 2142
20.35 TOUCH . . . 2142
I. to put your hand on someone or something 用手触摸某人或某物 . . . 2142
II. to touch someone or something in a gentle or loving way 温柔地触摸或爱抚某人或某物 . . . 2143
III. to touch someone or something accidentally 不小心碰到某人或某物 . . . 2143
IV. when two things are so close that they touch each other 两物近得碰到了 . . . 2144
V. what something feels like when you touch it 接触到某物时的感觉 . . . 2144
VI. what you say to tell someone not to touch something 告诉别人不要碰某物的说法 . . . 2144
20.36 TOWARDS . . . 2144
I. towards 向,朝，往 . . . 2144
II. to go or come towards someone or something 往某人或某物走去或走来 . . . 2145
III. to go towards someone because you want to speak to them 向某人走去想要跟他们说话 . . . 2146
20.37 TOWN . . . 2146
I. a town 城镇 . . . 2146
II. the centre of a town or city 城镇的中心 . . . 2146
III. the areas at the edge of a town or city 城镇边缘的地区 . . . 2147
IV. the town where you are from 你出生的城镇 . . . 2147
V. the biggest or most important town in a country or area 一国或一地区中最大或最重要的城镇 . . . 2148
VI. relating to or in a town 与市镇有关的或在市镇内的 . . . 2148
20.38 TRADITION . . . 2149
I. a tradition 传统 . . . 2149
II. all the customs and beliefs of a country or group 一国或一团体所有的风俗和信仰 . . . 2149
III. a special event that is part of a tradition 作为传统一部分的某项特别活动 . . . 2150
IV. to not do something in the usual or traditional way 不按照惯例或传统行事 . . . 2150
20.39 TRANSLATE . . . 2150
I. to translate something 翻译东西 . . . 2150
II. something which has been translated 已经翻译好的东西 . . . 2151
III. someone who translates 做翻译的人 . . . 2151

20.40 TRAVEL . . . 2152
I. to travel to a place 旅行到某地 . . . 2152
II. the activity of travelling 旅行活动 . . . 2152
III. different ways of travelling 各种各样的旅行方式 . . . 2152
IV. to travel a particular distance 旅行一段距离 . . . 2153
V. when you travel somewhere without stopping 中途不停地旅行到某处 . . . 2153
VI. to travel to another country 到另一国家旅行 . . . 2154
VII. to travel as part of your job 作为工作一部分的出行 . . . 2154
VIII. to travel to a lot of different places 到许多不同的地方旅行 . . . 2154
IX. a journey 一次旅行 . . . 2155
X. a short journey 短途旅行 . . . 2156
XI. someone who is travelling 在旅行的人 . . . 2156
XII. someone does not live in one particular place 不固定住在一地的人 . . . 2157
XIII. the place that you are travelling to 旅行的目的地 . . . 2158
XIV. a strong desire to travel 想要旅行的强烈愿望 . . . 2158
20.41 TRICK/DECEIVE . . . 2158
I. to trick someone and make them believe something that is not true 欺骗某人使其相信不真实的事 . . . 2158
II. to be tricked or deceived by someone 受了某人欺骗 . . . 2159
III. a trick 诡计 . . . 2160
IV. someone who is deceived 受骗上当的人 . . . 2161
V. someone who tricks other people 欺骗别人的人 . . . 2161
VI. when someone tricks or deceives someone 某人欺骗某人 . . . 2162
VII. intended to deceive 故意欺骗的 . . . 2162
20.42 TRUE . . . 2162
I. when something is true 某事是真实的情况 . . . 2162
II. when facts are shown to be true after being examined 经过检查后证明情况属实 . . . 2163
III. definitely true 绝对真实的 . . . 2163
IV. only partly true, not completely true 仅部分正确，而非完全正确 . . . 2164
V. to say what is true 说真实的话 . . . 2164
VI. ways of saying that something is really true 某事的确真实的说法 . . . 2164
VII. the true information or facts about something 关于某事的真实信息或事实 . . . 2165
20.43 TRUST/NOT TRUST . . . 2165
I. when you think someone is honest 认为某人是诚实的 . . . 2165
II. when you can be sure that someone will do what you want 可以相信某人会做你希望的事 . . . 2165
III. the feeling that you can trust someone 可以信任某人的感觉 . . . 2166
IV. words for describing someone who always trusts other people 描述总是相信别人的人的词语 . . . 2166
V. something you can trust 可以信赖的事物 . . . 2167
VI. not trust 不信任 . . . 2167
VII. the feeling that you cannot trust someone 不能信任某人的感觉 . . . 2167
VIII. words for describing someone who does not usually trust other people 描述通常不信任别人的人的词语 . . . 2168
IX. ways of describing someone who you do not trust 描述你不信任的人的词语 . . . 2168
20.44 TRY . . . 2168
I. to try to do something 试图做某事 . . . 2168
II. to try very hard to do something 非常努力地尝试做某事 . . . 2169
III. to try as hard as you can 尽力尝试 . . . 2170
IV. to try to do something even though you might not succeed 尽管可能不成功还是尝试做某事 . . . 2171

V. to try to get a job, position, prize etc 试图得到工作、权位、奖项等 . . . 2171
VI. to try very hard to help someone 尽力帮助某人 . . . 2172
VII. when you try to do something 试图做某事 . . . 2172
VIII. to try something to see if it is good 尝试某物以确定其好坏 . . . 2173
20.45 TURN . . . 2173
I. to go around in circles 旋转 . . . 2173
II. to make something turn around 使某物转动 . . . 2174
III. to make something turn in circles very quickly 使某物飞速旋转 . . . 2175
IV. a turning movement 转动的动作 . . . 2175
V. turning with a circular movement 旋转的 . . . 2175
VI. to turn your head or your body 转过头或身体 . . . 2175
VII. to turn your body when you are lying down 躺着时翻身 . . . 2176
VIII. to change your direction when you are walking or driving 步行或驾车时改变方向 . . . 2176
IX. when a road or river changes direction 道路、河流等改变方向 . . . 2177
X. when a vehicle, ship etc turns over in an accident 车辆、船只等在事故中翻倒、倾覆 . . . 2178
XI. to turn something upside down 翻转某物 . . . 2178
20.46 TWO . . . 2178
I. two 两个 . . . 2178
II. two people 两个人 . . . 2179
III. two things of the same type that are used together 被一起使用的两个同类物 . . . 2179
IV. each one of two people or things 两个人或物中的每一个 . . . 2179
V. someone whose brother or sister was born at the same time 某人有同时出生的兄弟或姐妹 . . . 2180
VI. intended for two people 供两人使用的 . . . 2180
VII. twice the normal size 比通常尺寸大两倍的 . . . 2180
VIII. when something happens two times 某事发生了两次 . . . 2180
IX. consisting of two things of the same type 由两个同类型的东西组成的 . . . 2180
X. when a number or amount is twice as big as another 某一数字或数量是另一个的两倍 . . . 2181
20.47 TYPE . . . 2181
I. a type of person or thing 人或事物的一种 . . . 2181
II. a type of plant or animal 植物或动物的种类 . . . 2182
III. a type of product 一种产品 . . . 2183
IV. to say that someone or something belongs to a particular type 说某人或某事物属于某类 . . . 2183
20.48 TYPICAL . . . 2184
I. a typical person or thing 典型的人或物 . . . 2184
II. typical behaviour or qualities 典型的行为或品质 . . . 2184
III. to be a typical example of someone or something 是某人或某事物的典型例子 . . . 2185
IV. not typical 不典型的 . . . 2186

第二十一章 U **2189**

21.1 UGLY . . . 2189
I. person 人 . . . 2189
II. not good-looking 长相不好看的 . . . 2189
III. object/building etc 物体/建筑物等 . . . 2190
21.2 UNCERTAIN . . . 2190
I. something that you cannot be certain about 不能确定的某事 . . . 2190
II. when a situation is uncertain, and something bad may happen 事态不明朗，可能会有不好的事情发生 . . . 2191

III. when two different results are possible 可能有两种不同的结果 . . . 2191
IV. when there are several different opinions about something 对某事有各种不同的看法 . . . 2192
21.3 UNCONSCIOUS . . . 2192
I. unconscious 失去知觉的 . . . 2192
II. to become unconscious 失去知觉 . . . 2193
III. to make someone unconscious by giving them a drug 用药物使某人失去知觉 . . . 2193
IV. to make someone unconscious by hitting them 将某人打晕 . . . 2194
21.4 UNDER/BELOW . . . 2194
I. under something that is directly above 在某物正下方 . . . 2194
II. in a lower position or at a lower level than something 位置或水平低于某物 . . . 2194
III. under the ground or under water 在地下或水下 . . . 2194
IV. under something such as clothes, skin, or paint 在衣服、皮肤或涂料等下面 . . . 2195
21.5 UNDERSTAND/NOT UNDERSTAND . . . 2195
I. to understand a situation, idea, or what someone is telling you 明白某种情况、想法或某人对你说的话 . . . 2195
II. to understand how someone feels 理解别人的感受 . . . 2197
III. to understand each part of a story, explanation etc 理解故事、解释等的每一部分 . . . 2197
IV. to understand new facts after studying them 学习之后掌握新事物 . . . 2198
V. to understand the meaning of something in a particular way 以某一方式理解某事物的含义 . . . 2198
VI. to begin to understand something 开始理解某事 . . . 2199
VII. when you understand something 理解某事 . . . 2200
VIII. easy to understand 容易理解的 . . . 2200
IX. to not understand something correctly 没有正确理解某事 . . . 2201
X. to not understand 不理解 . . . 2202
XI. difficult or impossible to understand 难以理解或不可能理解的 . . . 2203
21.6 UNFAIR . . . 2203
I. not treating people in a way that is reasonable or equal 待人不讲理的或不平等的 . . . 2203
II. unfair treatment because of someone's race, sex, age etc 由于种族、性别、年龄等产生的不公平待遇 2204
III. when a report, description etc is unfair 报道、描写等不公正的 . . . 2205
IV. when one person or group is treated much better than others 偏袒某人或某团体 . . . 2205
V. a situation or decision which is very unfair 很不公平的形势或决定 . . . 2206
21.7 UNFORTUNATELY . . . 2206
I. when you wish that something had not happened or was not true 希望某事没有发生过或不是真的 . 2206
II. something that you wish had not happened or was not true 希望某事没有发生过或不是真实的 . . . 2207
21.8 UNFRIENDLY . . . 2207
I. not friendly 不友好的 . . . 2207
II. when someone prefers not to be with other people 某人不愿与其他人在一起 . . . 2208
III. when relationships are unfriendly 关系不和睦 . . . 2208
IV. when a particular place or situation seems unfriendly 某个地方或情形似乎不友好 . . . 2209
21.9 UNIMPORTANT . . . 2209
I. not important 不重要的 . . . 2209
II. what you say when something is not important 说某事不重要 . . . 2210
III. less important than something else 不及其他事情重要的 . . . 2211
IV. someone who is not important 不重要的人 . . . 2211
V. something that is not important 不重要的事 . . . 2212
VI. to make something seem less important than it really is 使某事显得不如实际重要 . . . 2212
21.10 UNITE . . . 2213

I. to join together with other people, organizations, or countries 加入其他人、组织或国家 2213
II. when people unite 人们团结在一起 2214
III. when people are united 人们团结起来 2214
IV. to make people, organizations, or countries unite 使人、组织或国家团结 2214
21.11 UNKIND 2215
I. treating someone unkindly 不善待某人 2215
II. unkind comments or remarks 坏话 2216
III. unkind, but not deliberately unkind 不友善，但不是故意的 2216
IV. having no sympathy for other people's problems 对别人的问题不表示同情 2217
21.12 UNLUCKY 2217
I. when someone is unlucky in a particular situation or at a particular time 某人在某个情况下或某个时候运气不好 2217
II. when someone is always unlucky 某人运气一直不好的 2218
III. an unlucky situation or event 不走运的情形或事件 2218
IV. something that is believed to give you bad luck 被认为带来厄运的事物 2219
V. bad luck 坏运气 2219
21.13 UNSUITABLE 2220
I. not suitable for a particular purpose, person, or situation 对某一目的、某个人或情形不适合的 . . . 2220
II. when someone is not suitable for a particular job or situation 某人不适合某一工作或情形 2220
III. when something is not suitable for a place or situation 某物不适合某地方或某情形 2221
IV. when two people are not suitable for each other 两个人合不来的 2221
21.14 UNTIDY 2222
I. place/room 地方/房间 2222
II. person/clothes/hair 人/衣服/头发 2222
III. to make a place messy 把一个地方弄乱 2223
IV. when things are spread around in a messy way 东西凌乱地散布四周 2223
21.15 UNTIL 2224
I. continuing to a particular time or event and then stopping 直到现在 2224
21.16 UNTRUE 2224
I. when what someone says is not true 某人说的话不是真的 2224
II. to think of a reason or explanation that is untrue 编造理由或解释 2225
III. an untrue story or explanation 不真实的故事或解释 2225
IV. what you say when you think something is untrue 认为某事不真实的说法 2226
21.17 UNUSUAL 2226
I. not what usually happens 不是平常发生的 2226
II. unusually good or impressive 特别好的或令人难忘的 2227
III. so unusual that nothing like it has ever happened before 不同寻常得前所未有 2228
IV. when someone's behaviour is unusual 某人的行为是异常的 2228
21.18 UP 2228
I. moving up to a higher place 移动到更高的地方 2228
II. looking, facing, or pointing upwards 往上看，面朝上，或指向上面 2229
III. to move upwards through the air 在空中上升 2229
IV. when something moves upwards into the air 某物飞向空中 2230
V. to move up a slope or upstairs 上斜坡或楼梯 2230
VI. when a road or path goes upwards 路或小径通往高处 2230
VII. when the level of water goes up 水位上升 2230
VIII. when the sun or moon comes up into the sky 太阳或月亮升到空中 2231

IX. to move a part of your body upwards 身体的某部分向上移动 . . . 2231
X. to move up in a list 在名单中往前移 . . . 2231
21.19 UPSET . . . 2231
I. feeling upset 感到难过的 . . . 2231
II. to make someone feel upset 使某人感到难过 . . . 2232
III. to become upset 难过起来 . . . 2233
IV. making you feel upset 令人感觉难过的 . . . 2233
V. getting upset easily 容易生气的 . . . 2233
21.20 USE . . . 2234
I. to use something for a purpose 为某一目的使用某物 . . . 2234
II. to use particular methods, knowledge, skills etc 利用某方法、知识、技能等 . . . 2234
III. to use a service that is available 使用现有的服务 . . . 2235
IV. someone who uses something 使用某物的人 . . . 2235
V. to use a situation in order to gain an advantage 利用形势以获得优势 . . . 2235
VI. used for a particular purpose 用于某一目的 . . . 2236
VII. what something can be used for 某物的用途 . . . 2236
VIII. being used now 目前正在使用 . . . 2236
IX. something that can be used 可以使用的东西 . . . 2237
X. something that can be used in various ways 有各种用途的东西 . . . 2237
XI. to use something again 再次使用某物 . . . 2237
XII. to use something wrongly 误用某物 . . . 2238
XIII. words, remarks, ideas etc that have been used too much 用得太多的词语、评论、想法等 . . . 2238
XIV. no longer being used 不再使用的 . . . 2238
XV. documents, tickets etc that can no longer be used 已不能用的文件、票等 . . . 2239
XVI. to use an amount of something 使用一定量的某物 . . . 2239
XVII. the amount of something that is used 使用了的量 . . . 2240
XVIII. someone that regularly uses amounts of something 经常使用某物的人 . . . 2240
XIX. amounts of something that have not been used 未使用的量 . . . 2240
XX. to use someone for your own advantage 利用某人 . . . 2240
XXI. someone who is used by someone else 受别人利用的人 . . . 2241
21.21 USED TO/ACCUSTOMED TO . . . 2241
I. to be used to something 习惯于某事物 . . . 2241
II. something that you are used to 习惯的事物 . . . 2242
III. to gradually become used to something 逐渐习惯于某事物 . . . 2242
IV. to get used to a new job or way of life 适应新的工作或生活方式 . . . 2243
V. to be used to something difficult or unpleasant 习惯困难的或令人不快的事物 . . . 2243
VI. not used to something 不习惯某事物 . . . 2243
VII. something that you are not used to 不习惯的事 . . . 2244
21.22 USEFUL . . . 2244
I. useful 有用的 . . . 2244
II. extremely useful 极有用的 . . . 2245
III. useful only in particular situations 仅在特定场合有用的 . . . 2245
IV. the quality of being useful 用处 . . . 2246
21.23 USELESS . . . 2246
I. when something is not useful 某物没有用处 . . . 2246
II. objects that are useless and not needed 没用的、不需要的东西 . . . 2247
III. actions or activities that are useless 无用的动作或活动 . . . 2247

IV. ways of telling someone that it is useless to do something 告诉某人做某事没有用的方法 2247
V. when it is useless to try to persuade someone 劝说某人无效 2248
21.24 USUALLY 2249
I. ways of saying that something usually happens 事情通常发生的说法 2249
II. in the same way as things usually happen 与平常发生的事情一样 2249
III. usual 平常的 2249
IV. what people usually do 人们通常做的事 2250

第二十二章 V 2251
22.1 VALUE 2251
I. what the value of something is 某物的价值 2251
II. worth a lot of money 值一大笔钱 2251
III. valuable objects or possessions 珍贵的物品或财物 2251
IV. to decide what the value of something is 判定某物的价值 2252
V. to become more valuable 变得更有价值 2252
VI. to become less valuable 价值降低 2252
VII. without any value 无价值的 2252
22.2 VARIOUS/OF DIFFERENT KINDS 2252
I. words for describing things or people that are of different kinds 描写不同类型的物或人的词语 . . . 2252
II. words for describing things or people of many different kinds 描写许多不同类型的物或人的词语 . . 2253
III. including many different people, things, activities etc 包括许多不同的人、东西、活动等 2254
IV. seeming to be together for no particular reason 似乎没有特别理由而在一起的 2254
V. a set of different things of the same general type 相同类型的一组不同事物 2255
VI. to start to get involved in new activities 开始从事新的活动 2255
VII. to make something different and more varied 使某物不同且多样化 2256
22.3 VERTICAL 2256
I. standing, pointing, or moving straight up or down 垂直的 2256
II. to put something into a vertical position 将某物垂直放置 2256
22.4 VERY 2257
I. very 非常 2257
II. extremely 极其 2258
22.5 VIOLENT 2258
I. people and their behaviour 人及其行为 2258
II. a violent person 凶暴的人 2259
III. animals 动物 2260
IV. stories, films etc 故事、影片等 2260
V. violent behaviour 暴力行为 2260
VI. a violent situation 暴力的局面 2261
VII. deliberately avoiding violence 故意避免暴力的 2261
22.6 VISIT 2262
I. to visit a person 看望某人 2262
II. to visit someone for a short time 短时间拜访某人 2262
III. to visit a place as a tourist 到某地旅游 2262
IV. to visit a place as part of your official duties 作为职责访问某地 2263
V. to visit a person or place on the way to somewhere else 去某地的路上拜访某人或参观某地 2263
VI. someone who visits someone else 作访问的人 2263
VII. an occasion when someone visits a place or person 访问 2264

22.7 VOICE . . . 2264
I. the sounds someone makes when they speak 说话的声音 . . . 2264
II. a rough voice 粗声粗气的说话声 . . . 2264
III. a high voice 高音 . . . 2265
IV. a low voice 低音 . . . 2265
22.8 VOTE . . . 2265
I. to vote 投票 . . . 2265
II. to choose a government, leader, or representative by voting 通过投票选出政府、领袖或代表 . . . 2266
III. an occasion when people vote 选举 . . . 2267
IV. someone who votes 投票人 . . . 2268
V. the right to vote 选举权 . . . 2268
VI. ways of saying how many votes are made or received 投票数或获得票数多少的说法 . . . 2268
VII. to try to get elected 争取当选 . . . 2268
VIII. political activities before an election 选举前的政治活动 . . . 2269

第二十三章 W 2271
23.1 WAIT . . . 2271
I. to wait 等候 . . . 2271
II. what you say to tell someone to wait 让某人等待的表达法 . . . 2272
III. a period of time when you have to wait 等待的一段时间 . . . 2272
IV. to make someone wait 让某人等待 . . . 2272
V. when you stand in a line of people waiting 排队等候 . . . 2273
VI. when someone is waiting for something to happen 某人等候某事发生 . . . 2273
23.2 WAKE UP/GET UP . . . 2274
I. to stop sleeping 停止睡眠 . . . 2274
II. to make someone stop sleeping 叫醒某人 . . . 2275
III. to get out of bed 起床 . . . 2275
IV. to stay in bed until late in the morning 早上起得晚 . . . 2275
V. someone who is easily woken by noise 容易被声音吵醒的人 . . . 2276
VI. someone who usually gets up early in the morning 早晨一般早起的人 . . . 2276
23.3 WALK . . . 2276
I. to walk 行走 . . . 2276
II. to walk quickly 走得快 . . . 2276
III. to walk slowly in a relaxed way 自在地慢慢行走 . . . 2277
IV. to walk slowly because you are tired 因为累而慢慢走 . . . 2277
V. to walk slowly because you are in pain or weak 因为疼痛或身体虚弱而缓慢行走 . . . 2277
VI. to walk in an unsteady way 步履不稳地走 . . . 2278
VII. to walk with heavy, noisy steps 踏着重步走 . . . 2278
VIII. to walk quietly 静静地走 . . . 2278
IX. to walk proudly 骄傲地走 . . . 2278
X. to walk without going in one particular direction 没有方向地走 . . . 2279
XI. to walk for pleasure or exercise 出于玩乐或锻炼而行走 . . . 2279
XII. to walk through water 在水里走 . . . 2280
XIII. to walk with regular steps with other people 与其他人齐步走 . . . 2280
XIV. to walk slowly and carefully 缓慢而小心地走路 . . . 2280
XV. a trip that you make by walking 徒步旅行 . . . 2280
XVI. a single movement when you are walking 脚步 . . . 2281

XVII. the way someone walks 步态 . . . 2281
XVIII. someone who is walking 行走的人 . . . 2281
23.4 WANT/NOT WANT . . . 2281
I. to want something or want to do something 想要某物或想要做某事 . . . 2281
II. to want something very much 非常想要某物 . . . 2282
III. to want something very much and be determined to get it 很想要某物并决心得到 . . . 2283
IV. to want something that you are very unlikely to get 想要不太可能得到的东西 . . . 2284
V. to have an aim in life that you want to achieve 有想实现的生活目标 . . . 2284
VI. a feeling that you want to do or have something 想做某事或拥有某物的心情 . . . 2285
VII. a sudden feeling of wanting something 突然想要某物 . . . 2285
VIII. something that you want to achieve in your life 人生目标 . . . 2286
IX. to not want to do or have something 不想做某事或要某物 . . . 2287
X. something that you do not want 不想要的东西 . . . 2287
23.5 WAR . . . 2288
I. fighting between countries or armies 国家或军队之间的战争 . . . 2288
II. to fight in a war or be in a war 参战或处于战争状态 . . . 2289
III. to start a war 开始一场战争 . . . 2289
IV. during a war 战争时 . . . 2289
V. the place where a war is fought 战争发生的地方 . . . 2290
VI. the people you are fighting against in a war 战争中的敌人 . . . 2290
VII. someone who is keen to start a war 喜欢发动战争的人 . . . 2290
23.6 WARN . . . 2291
I. to warn someone about something 就某事警告某人 . . . 2291
II. what you say when you want to warn someone 想警告某人时说的话 . . . 2292
III. making you realize that something bad could happen 令人意识到不好的事会发生 . . . 2293
IV. a spoken or written statement that warns people 警告的话语或书面声明 . . . 2294
23.7 WASH . . . 2294
I. to wash your hands/face/body etc 洗手/洗脸/洗澡等 . . . 2294
II. to wash in a bath or shower 在浴缸里洗澡或洗淋浴 . . . 2295
III. to wash a car/floor/wall etc 擦洗汽车/地板/墙等 . . . 2295
IV. to wash clothes 洗衣服 . . . 2295
V. to wash cups/plates/knives etc 洗杯子/盘子/刀具等 . . . 2296
VI. to wash something using water but without soap 用水而不用肥皂洗某物 . . . 2296
23.8 WASTE . . . 2296
I. to waste something 浪费某物 . . . 2296
II. something that wastes time, money etc 浪费时间、金钱等的事 . . . 2297
23.9 WATCH . . . 2297
I. to watch someone or something 观察某人或某物 . . . 2297
II. to watch someone or something continuously 不停地看着某人或某物 . . . 2298
III. to watch to make sure that nothing bad happens to someone or something 看着以确保不会有不好的事发生在某人或某物上 . . . 2298
IV. to pay attention to the way a situation develops 注意事情的进展 . . . 2298
V. to secretly watch a person or place 秘密观察某人或某地 . . . 2299
VI. someone who is watching an event or performance 看体育运动或表演的人 . . . 2299
VII. always watching to see what happens 警觉的 . . . 2300
23.10 WATER . . . 2300
I. water 水 . . . 2300

II. when a lot of water covers a place that is usually dry 大量的水淹了通常是干燥的地方 . . . 2301
III. a continuous movement of water 不断流动的水 . . . 2301
IV. to supply farmland, plants etc with water 用水浇灌农田、植物等 . . . 2302
V. to add water to another liquid 将水加入其他液体中 . . . 2302
VI. living in water 在水中生活的 . . . 2302
VII. something that does not let water pass through it 阻止水通过的东西 . . . 2302
23.11 WAY . . . 2303
I. a way or method of doing something 做某事的方式或方法 . . . 2303
II. the correct way of doing something 做某事的正确方法 . . . 2304
III. the method you use to achieve something 完成某事使用的方法 . . . 2304
IV. a way of achieving success, happiness etc 得到成功、快乐等的方法 . . . 2305
V. a clever or dishonest way of getting what you want 得到想要之物的精明或不诚实的方法 . . . 2305
VI. the way in which something is done 某事完成的方式 . . . 2305
VII. the way someone behaves or does something 某人的行为或做事的方式 . . . 2306
VIII. done in a particular way 以某一方式完成的 . . . 2306
IX. the way to go from one place to another 从一地去另一地的路线 . . . 2307
X. to find out how to get to a place by using maps 使用地图找出如何去某地 . . . 2307
23.12 WEAK . . . 2307
I. physically weak 体格虚弱的 . . . 2307
II. not powerful 没有力量的 . . . 2308
III. easy to attack or harm 易受攻击或伤害的 . . . 2308
IV. to make someone or something weak 使某人或某物变弱 . . . 2309
V. to become weak 变弱 . . . 2309
VI. when a plant becomes weak 植物渐渐枯萎 . . . 2309
23.13 WEAPON . . . 2309
I. a weapon 一件武器 . . . 2309
II. having weapons 拥有武器的 . . . 2310
III. having no weapons 没有武器的 . . . 2310
IV. to get weapons or provide someone with weapons 获得武器或为某人提供武器 . . . 2310
23.14 WEATHER . . . 2310
I. weather 气候 . . . 2310
II. connected with the weather 与天气有关的 . . . 2311
III. information about the weather 有关天气的信息 . . . 2311
IV. good weather 好天气 . . . 2312
V. bad weather 坏天气 . . . 2312
VI. weather that changes a lot 变化很大的天气 . . . 2312
VII. hot weather 炎热的天气 . . . 2313
VIII. cold weather 寒冷的天气 . . . 2313
IX. rain 下雨 . . . 2313
X. snow and ice 雪和冰 . . . 2314
XI. cloudy 多云的 . . . 2314
XII. windy 多风的 . . . 2315
XIII. storm 暴风雨 . . . 2315
XIV. happening or used in any kind of weather 任何天气中发生或使用的 . . . 2316
23.15 WEIGH . . . 2316
I. ways of saying how heavy something or someone is 某物或某人有多重的说法 . . . 2316
II. to measure how much something or someone weighs 称某物或某人有多重 . . . 2317

23.16 WELL-DRESSED . . . 2317
I. wearing good clothes and looking tidy 穿着好的衣服，看上去整洁的 . . . 2317
II. to make yourself look well-dressed and tidy 使自己看上去穿着考究和整洁 . . . 2318
23.17 WET . . . 2318
I. wet 湿的 . . . 2318
II. slightly wet 略为湿的 . . . 2319
III. when the air feels wet 空气让人感觉潮湿的 . . . 2319
IV. to make someone or something wet 把某人或某物弄湿 . . . 2320
V. to make something slightly wet 使某物微湿 . . . 2321
23.18 WHEN . . . 2321
I. at or immediately after the time when something happens 在某事发生之时或刚发生之后 . . . 2321
II. when one thing always happens when another thing happens 一事总是在另一事发生之时发生 . . . 2321
III. when one thing happens during the time that something else is happening 在某事发生期间发生另一事 . . . 2321
IV. ways of asking or mentioning when something happened or will happen 某事何时发生的问法或说法 2321
23.19 WIDE . . . 2322
I. a long distance from one side to another 从一边到另一边的长距离 . . . 2322
II. how wide something is 某物的宽度 . . . 2322
III. to become wider 变得更宽 . . . 2322
IV. to make something wider 使某物变得更宽 . . . 2322
23.20 WILLING . . . 2322
I. to be willing to do something 愿意做某事 . . . 2322
II. when you do something willingly 愿意做某事 . . . 2323
III. to not be willing to do something 不愿意做某事 . . . 2324
IV. doing something unwillingly 不情愿地做某事 . . . 2325
23.21 WIN . . . 2325
I. to win a race, competition etc 比赛、竞赛等中获胜 . . . 2325
II. to win an argument, fight, war, etc 在辩论、打斗、战争等中获胜 . . . 2326
III. to be winning a game, race etc that has not yet finished 比赛、赛跑等未结束时领先 . . . 2326
IV. to win easily 轻松获胜 . . . 2326
V. to win when you almost lost 几乎要输的时候获胜 . . . 2327
VI. when someone wins 某人获胜 . . . 2327
VII. the person or team that wins 获胜的人或队 . . . 2328
VIII. to be the person or team that is expected to win 被认为会赢的人或队 . . . 2328
IX. something that you get when you win 赢得的东西 . . . 2328
23.22 WITH/TOGETHER . . . 2329
I. in the same place with another person 与某人在同一个地方 . . . 2329
II. doing something with another person/group etc 与另一个人/团体等一起做某事 . . . 2330
III. when people do something together in a dishonest way 人们以不诚实的方式一起做某事 . . . 2331
IV. to work together 一起工作 . . . 2331
V. someone who does something with someone else 和别人一起做某事的人 . . . 2331
VI. done by people working together 几个人合作干的 . . . 2332
VII. people or groups who work together 一起工作的人或团体 . . . 2333
VIII. to be together again after being separated 分开后再走在一起 . . . 2333
IX. with another thing or other things 和其他东西在一起 . . . 2333
X. when something is used together with something else 某物同其他物品一起使用 . . . 2333
XI. several different things or people considered together 一起考虑的几个不同的事物或人 . . . 2334

23.23 WOMAN . . . 2334
I. a woman 女人 . . . 2334
II. a woman who does a particular job or activity 从事某一工作或活动的女性 . . . 2335
III. what you call a woman when you speak to her or write to her 与一位女士说话或通信时用的称呼 . . . 2335
IV. for women or relating to women 女性的 . . . 2335
V. believing in equal rights for women 相信妇女有平等权利的 . . . 2336
23.24 WORD/PHRASE/SENTENCE . . . 2336
I. a word or group of words 一个或一组单词 . . . 2336
II. a sentence or part of a sentence 句子或句子的一部分 . . . 2337
III. a phrase or sentence that is well-known or often used 众所周知或经常使用的短语或句子 . . . 2338
IV. all the words someone knows or uses 某人掌握或使用的所有词语 . . . 2339
23.25 WORK . . . 2339
I. work that someone does as part of their job 某人工作的一部分 . . . 2339
II. work that a student does 学生的课业 . . . 2340
III. work that you have to do in your home 家里必须要做的事 . . . 2340
IV. a piece of work done by an artist, musician etc 艺术家、音乐家等的作品 . . . 2341
V. the effort involved in working 工作中需作出的努力 . . . 2341
VI. unpleasant or boring work 令人不快的或乏味的工作 . . . 2342
VII. to do a job that you get paid for 做有报酬的工作 . . . 2343
VIII. to do work that is not part of your job 做非职务的事 . . . 2343
IX. to be at the place where you work 在工作场所 . . . 2343
X. a piece of work that you have to do 必须干的一件工作 . . . 2344
XI. an important piece of work 重要工作 . . . 2345
XII. to give someone work to do 给某人工作做 . . . 2346
23.26 WORK FOR SB . . . 2347
I. to work for a company, person etc 为某公司、某人等工作 . . . 2347
II. to work independently and not for someone else 不为他人而独立工作 . . . 2347
III. someone who works for a company or organization 为一个公司或组织工作的人 . . . 2348
IV. all the people who work in a company, organization, or country 在一个公司、组织或国家里工作的所有的人 . . . 2348
V. someone that you work with 一起工作的人 . . . 2349
VI. when there are not enough people working in a company etc 公司等工作人员不足 . . . 2349
23.27 WORK HARD . . . 2350
I. to work hard 努力工作 . . . 2350
II. to work extremely hard 极努力地工作 . . . 2350
III. to work too hard 过度工作 . . . 2351
IV. someone who works hard 努力工作的人 . . . 2351
V. someone who does the hardest or most boring work 做最辛苦或最令人厌烦的工作的人 . . . 2352
VI. to make people work hard 使人们努力地工作 . . . 2352
VII. what you say to tell someone to work harder 吩咐某人更努力地工作时所说的话 . . . 2352
VIII. to not work hard enough 工作不够努力 . . . 2353
23.28 WORKING . . . 2353
I. when a machine/system etc works properly 有工作 . . . 2353
23.29 WORLD . . . 2354
I. the world 世界 . . . 2354
II. things that affect or happen everywhere in the world 影响或发生在世界各地的事 . . . 2355
23.30 WORRIED/WORRYING . . . 2355

I. feeling worried 担心的 . . . 2355
II. to make someone feel worried 使某人感到担心 . . . 2357
III. to feel worried about something 对某事感到担心 . . . 2357
IV. to feel worried all the time 一直感到忧虑 . . . 2358
V. making you feel worried 使人感到担心 . . . 2359
VI. something that makes you feel worried 令人担心的事 . . . 2360
VII. the feeling of being worried 担心 . . . 2361
VIII. someone who worries a lot 忧心忡仲的人 . . . 2361
IX. not worried 不担心的 . . . 2362
X. to make someone feel less worried 使某人宽心 . . . 2363
XI. what you say to tell someone not to worry 告诉某人不要担心时所说的话 . . . 2363
23.31 WORSE . . . 2364
I. worse 更糟的 . . . 2364
II. to become worse 变得更差 . . . 2364
III. to make a bad or difficult situation worse 使不好的或困难的情况变得更糟糕 . . . 2366
IV. worst 最糟的 . . . 2366
V. when someone who is ill becomes worse 病人病情加重 . . . 2367
23.32 WRITE . . . 2367
I. to write with a pen, pencil, etc 用钢笔、铅笔等写字 . . . 2367
II. to write something quickly or carelessly 快速或潦草地写字 . . . 2368
III. to write something on a computer, typewriter etc 在电脑、打字机等上写东西 . . . 2368
IV. to write a letter or message 给某人写信或写便条 . . . 2369
V. to write a story, book, newspaper article etc 写故事、书、报纸文章等 . . . 2370
VI. someone who writes books, articles, stories etc 写书、写文章、写故事等的人 . . . 2370
VII. to write the letters of a word 写出单词的字母 . . . 2370
VIII. to write your name 写名字 . . . 2371
IX. to write information on an official document 在正式文件上写下资料 . . . 2371
X. to write something that you intend to improve or finish later 写下你打算以后再改进或完成的东西 . . . 2372
XI. to write something again 再写一遍某事物 . . . 2372
XII. to write a song/music 写歌/创作音乐 . . . 2372
XIII. something that has been written or printed 书写或印刷出来的东西 . . . 2372
XIV. written not spoken 书面的，非口头的 . . . 2373
23.33 WRONG . . . 2373
I. information/numbers/calculations etc 资料/数字/计算等 . . . 2373
II. beliefs/ideas/actions etc 信仰/想法/行为等 . . . 2374
III. to believe something that is wrong 相信不正确的事 . . . 2375
IV. in the wrong position 位置错误 . . . 2375
V. not reasonable or necessary 不合理的或不必要的 . . . 2376

第二十四章 Y 2379
24.1 YES . . . 2379
I. when someone asks you a question 有人问你问题时 . . . 2379
II. when someone asks you for permission to do something 某人向你请求允许做某事 . . . 2379
III. when someone asks or tells you to do something 某人请求或叫你做某事 . . . 2380
24.2 YOUNG . . . 2381
I. young 年幼的 . . . 2381
II. younger than someone else 比别人年轻 . . . 2381

III. a brother or sister who is younger than you 弟弟或妹妹 2381
IV. a young person 年轻的人 2381
V. young people in general 泛指的年轻人 2382
VI. the time when you were young 年纪小或年轻的时候 2382
VII. affecting or involving young people 影响或涉及年轻人的 2382
VIII. looking or behaving like a young person 外表或举止像年轻人的 2383

第一章　A

1.1 ABOUT

I. about a subject or person 关于一个主题或人

about [preposition] | Toby talks about you all the time. 托比总是说起你。 | This leaflet should answer all the questions you have about switching to digital TV. 这本小册子应该可以解答你关于如何转换到数字电视的所有问题。 | I'm reading a really good book at the moment - it's about the French Revolution. 我正在看一本非常好的书，是关于法国大革命的。 | What's all the fuss about? 干吗这么手忙脚乱的? **about what/how/where etc** | I've been thinking about what you said, and I've decided that you're right. 我一直在考虑你的话，现在我肯定你是对的。

on [preposition] about a particular subject 关于〔某个主题〕 | Lucia Piatti has written several books on the subject. 露西娅·皮亚蒂写了好几本关于该题材的书。 **advice/opinions/ideas etc on** | If you want any advice on where to stay, Jan should be able to help you. 如果你对住在哪里需要什么建议的话，简应该能帮助你。 | His views on women are really old-fashioned. 他对女性的看法太陈旧了。 **on what/how/where etc** | Do you have any ideas on where to eat tonight? 今晚你想去哪里吃饭? **book/programme/film etc on** | a book on 19th century English Literature 一本关于19世纪英国文学的书 | a lecture on Native American customs and folklore 一次关于印第安人习俗和民间传说的讲座 | Did you see that programme on South Africa last night? 昨晚你看了那个关于南非的节目吗?

concerning/regarding [preposition] *formal* about something or someone - use this especially to talk about information, ideas, or questions 【正式】关于〔某事或某人，尤用于谈论信息、想法或问题〕 | For any details concerning a particular country you should check with the embassy. 若想了解有关某个国家的详细情况，应该向大使馆查询。 | Richard was called in by the police to answer questions concerning the disappearance of Thomas Ripley. 理查德被警方传去回答有关托马斯·里普利失踪的问题。 | If you have any questions regarding any of our services, please feel free to call me. 如果你对我们的服务有什么问题，请随时打电话给我。 | Thank you for your letter regarding the annual subscription to our magazine. 您的关于年度订阅我社杂志的信已收到，谢谢。

on the subject of [preposition] if you talk or writeon the subject of someone or something, you talk or write about them 关于，关于…的问题 | Marie said nothing at all on the subject of Mr Bertram. 关于伯特伦先生，玛丽什么都没说。 **while we're on the subject** used when you are talking about a subject and want to say more about it 我们谈到…的问题 | While we're on the subject of money, do you have that $10 you owe me? 既然我们谈到钱的问题，那你欠我的十美元能还给我吗?

re [preposition] used in short business letters, messages etc 关于〔用于较短的商业信件、便笺等中〕 | Re planning meeting on Friday, please bring sales figures. 关于星期五的策划会议，请把销售数据带来。 | To: John Deacon. From: Maria Soames. Re: computer system. 收件人：约翰·迪肯。发件人：玛丽亚·索姆斯。关于：电脑系统。

with regard to [preposition] *formal* used especially to introduce a subject that you want to talk about in a speech, formal report, meeting etc 【正式】对于，关于〔尤用于在演说、作正式报告、开会等时引出一个话题〕 | With regard to the proposed new shopping mall, I would like to add a few remarks to those of the previous speaker. 关于提议的这个新的购物中心，我想给前一位的发言补充几句。 | With regard to your letter concerning my January payment, this matter has now been settled. 至于你在信中提到的关于我1月份的付款事项，这件事现已经解决了。

wrt use this in e-mails to introduce the subject you want to talk about.Wrt is an abbreviation of 'with regard to' 关于〔用于电邮以引出话题；wrt是with regard to的缩写〕 | Wrt your looking out for a new computer, I saw a good offer in the paper yesterday. 关于你留意要买新电脑一事，我昨天在报上看到一个优惠的报价。 | I'll be contacting Jean tomorrow wrt the Christmas party - is there anything you'd like me to suggest to her? 关于圣诞聚会的事，我明天就与琼联系，你有什么要我向她建议的吗?

II. to have something as the main subject 以某事为主题

be about [verb phrase] | The play is about life in the Deep South in the 1930s. 该剧讲的是20世纪30年代美国南方腹地的生活。 | What's tonight's documentary about? 今晚的纪录片是关于什么内容的? | Have you ever read 'Hideous Kinky'? It's about an English woman

and her daughter travelling in Morocco. 你看过《北非情人》吗?是关于一位英国妇女及其女儿在摩洛哥旅行的故事。

deal with/be concerned with [transitive phrasal verb/verb phrase] to be about a particular subject, especially a serious one, and examine it carefully and in detail.Deal with is much more common thanbe concerned with 涉及，论及〔某个问题，尤指严肃的问题，deal with比be concerned with 常用〕 | The story deals with the psychological conflicts between mother and son. 这个故事讲的是母子之间的心理冲突。 | The earliest films made in India dealt with mythological subjects. 印度最早期的电影都以神话故事为题材。 | Elton's books are often concerned with environmental issues. 埃尔顿写的书经常涉及环境问题。

concern [transitive verb] if a story, report etcconcerns someone or something, it is about them and especially about what happens to them 〔故事、报道等〕涉及，与…有关系 | Much of the material in her early letters concerns events which happened some years before. 她早期的信中很多内容都是讲几年前发生的事情。

focus on alsocentre on *British* /center on *American* [verb phrase] if something such as a book, article, or discussionfocuses on a subject or problem, it is mainly about it and examines it in detail 〔书、文章或讨论〕集中于 | The next chapter will focus on this problem in greater detail. 下一章将更详细地讨论这个问题。 | a weekly magazine mainly focusing on business-related issues 一本主要讨论商务问题的周刊 | The controversy centred on the question of illegal arms sales. 争论集中在非法军火销售的问题上。

1.2 ABOUT/APPROXIMATELY

I. approximately a number or amount 大约为某个数量

about [adverb] a little more or a little less than a number, amount, distance, or time 大约〔某个数量、距离或时间〕 | It should cost about $1500. 这得花1,500美元左右。 | The church is about a mile away. 教堂离这里大约有一英里。 | It's been about five years since I've seen Linda. 我有大概五年没见到琳达了。 | The chance of men being born colourblind is about 1 in 12. 男性生来色盲的可能性大概十二个里面有一个。

approximately [adverb] a little more or a little less than a number, amount, distance, or time. Approximately is a little more formal than about and is used especially in written English 大约，大概〔比about正式一些，尤用于书面英语〕 | Approximately 30% of the community is Polish. 该社区大约有30%的成员为波兰人。 | Each disk stores approximately 144 pages of text. 每张磁盘大约可以储存144页文本。

roughly [adverb] approximately - used especially when you are trying to give someone a general idea of the number or amount 粗略地，大致地〔尤用于向某人表述一个大概的数量〕 | A new kitchen would cost roughly $6,000. 一个新的厨房大概要花6,000美元。 | The man was roughly my own age. 那人大概和我一般年纪。 | There were roughly 50 people there. 那里大约有50个人。

or so [adverb] **3 days/a minute/fifteen people etc or so** approximately 3 days, a minute etc, or perhaps even more 三天/一分钟/十五人等左右 | The baby usually sleeps for an hour or so after breakfast. 这婴孩通常在早餐后要睡一小时左右。 | He suggested that I take a week or so off work. 他建议我休假一星期左右。 | There must be thirty people or so in the class. 班上肯定有三十人左右。

odd [adverb] *informal spoken* **a hundred/forty/thirty etc odd** use this after numbers in tens, hundreds, or thousands 【非正式，口】一百/四十/三十等多一点〔用于十、百、千等整数后〕 | 'How old do you think he is?' 'Oh, I don't know. Seventy odd.' "你觉得他多大年纪了?""噢，我不知道，七十多岁吧。" | It's been 30 odd years since I last saw him. 自从我上次见过他之后，已经有三十多年没见面了。

give or take [adverb] *spoken* **give or take a few miles/a couple of minutes/a pound etc** use this when saying approximately what a number or amount is, when it may be a few miles more or less, a few minutes more or less etc 【口】上下相差不了几英里/几分钟/一英镑等，或多或少〔用于指数量〕 | The village is about fifty miles north of here, give or take a few miles. 该村庄位于从这里往北大约五十英里的地方，上下相差不了几英里。 | He's said to be worth $26 million, give or take a few million. 据说他的身价为2,600万美元左右。 | 'How long will the meeting last?' 'A couple of hours, give or take.' "会议要开多长时间?""几个小时左右吧。"

at a guess [adverb] *spoken* approximately, especially when you do not know the correct number or amount and are guessing what it is 【口】凭估计，依猜测 | At a guess, I'd say around 3000 people took part in the demonstration. 我估计大约有3,000人参加了游行示威。 | It was a cold night. About two or three degrees at a guess. 那是一个寒冷的夜晚，气温估计只有两三度。 | 'How much will it cost?' 'A hundred and twenty pounds, at a guess.'

“这要多少钱？”“估计要120英镑。”

II. approximately a large number or amount 大约为某个很大的数量

something/somewhere in the region of [adverb] | The business is worth something in the region of $25m. 这笔生意价值2,500万美元左右。 | The universe is estimated to be somewhere in the region of eleven billion years old. 宇宙估计有大约110亿年的历史了。 | A typical price would be somewhere in the region of £2,500 per person. 价格通常为每人2,500英镑左右。

something like *spoken* | Smith is already something like $10,000 in debt. 史密斯已欠了约莫一万美元的债务。 | In the USA something like 4000 such accidents occur each year. 这样的事故在美国每年要发生大约4,000起。

an estimated [adjective phrase] **an estimated 3000 people/one million pounds/90% of profits etc** approximately that number or amount - use this when you have no exact or detailed figures on which to calculate the exact number 估计有3,000人/100万英镑/90%的利润等〔用于表示没有确切或详细的数据可以计算〕 | The event was seen on television by an estimated 250 million people worldwide. 估计全世界有两亿五千万人通过电视看到了这一事件。 | An estimated 10% of new mothers suffer from severe depression. 估计有10%的新妈妈患有严重的抑郁症。 | By the end of the month an estimated 1000 people had been killed and 42,000 left homeless. 到月底估计有1,000人丧生，42,000人无家可归。

some [adverb] **some 100 people/50 years/2000 establishments etc** approximately that number or amount - use this especially when you think it is impressive or surprising 大约100人/50年/2,000家机构等〔尤指令人印象深刻或出人意料的数字〕 | Among the 11 factory sites across Europe, some 2,600 jobs are to be eliminated this year. 欧洲境内的11家工厂今年将减少大约2,600个职位。 | He lectured at the Institut Pasteur for some 50 years. 他在巴斯德研究所讲了50年左右的学。

or more [adverb] **5000 people/20%/9 days etc or more** use this when the total may be a lot more, and you want to emphasize that this is a large number or amount 多于5,000人/20%/九天等〔用于强调数量很大〕 | How can you be tired? You slept for ten hours or more last night. 你怎么会累呢？昨晚你可睡了十多个小时。 | There were a thousand or more fans at the airport to welcome the band. 有一千多名歌迷在机场迎接该乐队。

III. at approximately a particular time or date 大约在某个时间或日期

about alsoaround [adverb] *especially American* a little later or a little earlier than a particular time or date 【尤美】大约〔在某时间或日期〕 | It’s two-thirty. They should be arriving about now. 2点半了，现在他们差不多该到了。 | The cathedral was completed in about the middle of the 16th century. 大教堂于16世纪中叶前后建成。 | About six months ago he suffered a major heart attack. 大约六个月以前他心脏病严重发作了一次。 | I picked Sue up around eight o’ clock. 我是大约8点钟去接休的。 | I don’t remember the exact date of the party, but it must have been around the first of December. 我记不得聚会的确切日期，但肯定是在12月1日前后。 **round about** *especially British* | He left the house round about four o’clock. 他4点钟左右离开那房子。 | The job should be finished round about March next year. 这项工作要在明年3月份左右完成。

approximately [adverb] a little later or a little earlier than a particular time or date. Approximately is a little more formal than about or around and is used especially in written English 大约〔即在某个时间或日期前后，比about或around稍正式，尤用于书面英语〕 | The gate will close approximately two minutes before the train leaves. 检票口在火车发车前两分钟左右关闭。 | Tours start approximately every 15-20 minutes in summer. 夏季大约每15至20分钟就有观光团出发。

some time [adverb] **some time after/before/around/between/in etc** at a time in the past - use this when you do not know exactly when or it is not important exactly when 〔在过去的〕某个时间之后/之前/左右/之间/之内等 | The burglary must have happened some time after 8:00 p.m. 入室盗窃案一定是在晚上8点以后的某个时间发生的。 | His third symphony was written some time between 1750 and 1753. 他的第三交响曲大约于1750至1753年间写成。 | The clinic was closed some time in the early nineties. 这个诊所在90年代初停业了。

or thereabouts **at 10 o’clock or thereabouts/in the 1950s or thereabouts etc** use this after a time, date etc that is not exact, especially when it is not important to know the exact time, date etc 在10时/20世纪50年代左右〔尤指没有必要知道确切的时间、日期等〕 | They’re old apartments, built in the 1930s or thereabouts. 这些是旧公寓，建于20世纪30年代左右。 | The book will be published in May or thereabouts. 这本书将在5月份前后出版。

circa [preposition] **circa 1920/1850/1492 etc** use this when you are saying when something happened in his-

tory 大约在1920/1850/1492年等〔用于表明历史上所发生的事情的时间〕 | The manuscripts date from circa 400 B.C. 这手稿可以追溯到大约公元前400年左右。 | a Robert Adam mansion, built circa 1778 罗伯特·亚当设计的宅第，约建于1778年 | The picture shows Tsar Nicholas, circa 1914. 画上是沙皇尼古拉，时间约在1914年。

IV. approximately correct 大致正确

roughly [adverb] | Yes, that's roughly the right answer. 对，那样回答大致正确。 | As long as you know roughly how to do it, that's fine. 只要你大体上知道怎么做就行了。

more or less [adverb] if something ismore or less correct, it is good or correct enough to be accepted even if it is not perfect 大体上，大致上〔可以被接受〕 | What she says is more or less true. 她说的大致都是真的。 | 'Did they have what you were looking for at the hardware store?' 'Yes, more or less.' "五金店有你要买的东西吗？""有，差不多都有吧。"

kind of/sort of *informal spoken* said when you think something is approximately right or true, but not exactly 【非正式，口】有点 | It's kind of circular-shaped, but not exactly. 形状有点圆，但又不完全是圆的。 | 'Did you finish your homework?' 'Well, sort of.' "你做完功课了吗？""嗯，差不多吧。

be in the right ballpark [verb phrase] *informal* if youare in the right ballpark, what you have guessed is not exactly correct, but is close to being correct 【非正式】大致正确 | 'I'd think a project like this would take at least five years to complete.' 'Not quite as long as that, but you're in the right ballpark.' "我想这样一个项目至少要五年才能完成吧。""没那么长，不过也差不多吧。"

V. a number or amount that is approximately right 大致正确的数量

approximate [adjective] | The measurements are approximate, but I think they'll do. 这是个大概的尺寸，但是我想可以了。 | An expert could give you the approximate value of the painting. 专家会给你这幅画作出大概的估价。 | Approximate journey time to London is four hours. 去伦敦的行程大约是四小时。

rough [adjective only before noun] **rough guess/calculation/estimate/indication** approximately correct, and therefore not to be used for detailed or important work 大概的猜测/计算/估计/指示 | The report should give you a rough indication of the company's stock market performance over the past year. 报告大概反映了公司过去一年里的股市表现。 | I'd say that the whole thing would cost you around $1000, but that's just a rough estimate. 我说全部加起来可能要1,000美元左右，不过这只是个大概的估计。

ballpark figure [countable noun] a number or amount that is approximately correct - used especially in business 大致正确的数字〔尤用于商业上〕 | A ballpark figure for the cost of the construction is $4.5 million. 建筑成本大概是450万美元。 | A firm price hasn't been set yet, but the ballpark figure under discussion is $3 million. 价格尚未确定，但在讨论的大概是300万美元。 **give somebody a ballpark figure** | Could you give me a ballpark figure? 你能给我一个大概的数字吗？

approximation [countable noun] *formal* a number or amount that is approximately correct 【正式】近似值；估算 **a reasonable approximation** | Five thousand dollars seems to be a reasonable approximation of the actual cost. 5,000美元看来是对实际费用比较合理的估计。

1.3 ABOVE

I. 1 in a higher position than something 在比某物更高的位置

above [preposition/adverb] | There was a light above the table. 桌子上方有一盏灯。 | Above his bed is a picture of two old men sitting on a park bench. 他床头上方有一幅画，是两个老人坐在公园的一条长凳上。 | During my last year of college, I lived in a little apartment above a grocery store. 我在读大学的最后一年，住在一家杂货店楼上的一套小公寓房里。 **directly above** | We looked up and saw a helicopter hovering directly above us. 我们抬起头，看到一架直升机就在我们头顶上盘旋。 **the floor/apartment above** above where you are 楼上的一层/一套公寓房 | We could hear noises in the room above. 我们能听到楼上房间传来的声音。 **from above** seen from above 从上面 | The light came from above them and to their right. 灯光从上面照向他们的右方。 **above sea level** used when describing how high a place is 高于海平面 | Mexico City is 2400 metres above sea level. 墨西哥城海拔2,400米。

over [preposition/adverb] directly above something or moving in the air above it 在…的上方，在…的上面，在…的上空；在上方，在上空 | The sign over the door said 'Employees Only'. 门上方的牌子写着"员工专用"。 | A thick layer of smoke hung over the city. 城市上空弥漫着一层厚厚的烟雾。 | About 400 fans jumped over barricades

and invaded the playing field. 大约有400名球迷越过障碍冲进球场。 | As the planes flew over, Selim could see the Russian markings on their wings. 飞机从上空飞过，塞利姆能看到机翼上有俄罗斯的标记。 | Riot police fired over the heads of the demonstrators. 防暴警察向示威人群头顶上方开枪。

overhead [adverb] in the sky directly above your head 在头顶上，在空中 | A flock of birds passed overhead. 一群鸟儿在头上飞过。 | Suddenly, they heard the rumble of thunder overhead. 突然，他们听到天空中雷声隆隆。 **overhead** [adjective only before noun] | Please put your luggage in the overhead compartment. 请把行李放在上方的行李架上。

up [adverb] **up in/on/there etc** in a higher position than where you are 在上面/高处等 | I found some old pictures of my mother up in the attic. 我在阁楼里找到了母亲的一些旧照片。 | Are you able to see up there or do you need a flashlight? 你能看到那上面吗？是不是需要一个手电筒？

upstairs [adverb] on a higher floor of a building, above where you are 在楼上 | The bathroom is upstairs on your left. 浴室在楼上左手边。 | Don't you think the woman upstairs is kind of strange? 你不觉得楼上那女人有点怪吗? **upstairs** [adjective only before noun] | The thieves got in through an upstairs window. 小偷是从楼上的窗户爬进来的。

overhang [intransitive/transitive verb] if something such as a tree or a rockoverhangs something, it sticks out over it 〔树木、岩石等〕悬在…的上方 | The bird was sitting on a branch overhanging the water. 鸟儿在悬垂于水面上的一根树枝上栖息。 | An ancient vine overhangs the terrace. 一条古藤悬垂在平台上。 **overhanging** [adjective] | Julian waited under an overhanging rock until the rain stopped. 朱莉安在一块悬伸的岩石下面等到雨停。 | We rowed down the river beneath overhanging branches. 我们在垂枝下划着小船顺流而下。

1.4 ACCEPT

I. to accept an offer, invitation, or request 接受提议、邀请或请求

accept [intransitive/transitive verb] to say yes to an offer, an invitation, or a chance to do something 接受〔提议、邀请或做某事的机会〕 | I decided to accept the job. 我决定接受这份工作。 | The president has accepted an invitation to visit Beijing. 总统已接受了访问北京的邀请。 | If they offered you a place on the course, would you accept it? 如果他们给你一个学这门课程的名额，你会接受吗？ | We've invited Professor Shaw to come and give a talk and she's accepted. 我们邀请肖教授来开个讲座，她接受了。 **acceptance** [uncountable noun] *formal*when you officially accept something, such as a job offer 【正式】接受 | She phoned the personnel department to confirm her acceptance of the job offer. 她打电话给人事部确认她接受这个职位。

take [transitive verb] if you take an opportunity or a job that someone offers you, you accept it 接受〔别人给你的机会或工作〕 | Stephen says he'll take the job if the money's right. 斯蒂芬说，如果工资合适的话，他就接受这份工作。 | This is a wonderful opportunity – I think you should take it. 这是一个绝好的机会，我觉得你应该接受。

say yes [verb phrase] *spoken* if someone says yes, they agree to do what you have asked or invited them to do 【口】答应，同意 | We'd really like you to come to France with us this summer. Please say yes! 我们真希望今年夏天你能和我们一起去法国，答应吧！ | David doesn't usually lend his car to anyone, so I was surprised when he said yes. 戴维一般不借车给任何人，所以我很吃惊他居然同意了。 **say yes to (doing) something** | Do you really think your parents will say yes to letting you stay out late this Friday night? 你真的认为你父母会同意让你这个星期五晚上很晚回家吗？

agree to say you will do what someone has asked you to do, especially something that may be difficult, inconvenient etc 同意，答应〔别人叫你做的事，尤指很难、不方便做的事〕 | They've asked Tina to work overtime this week, and she's agreed. 他们叫蒂娜这个星期加班，她同意了。 **agree to do something** | I wish I had never agreed to teach Paul how to drive. 我要是没有答应教保罗开车就好了。 | I've agreed to help Sarah move this weekend. 我答应了这个周末帮萨拉搬家。

take somebody up on/take up somebody's offer [verb phrase] to accept someone's offer to do something for you, especially when you accept the offer some time after it was made 接受某人的提议〔尤指在某人提出一段时间后才接受〕 | 'If you ever need a babysitter, let me know.' 'Thanks, I might take you up on that some time.' "你什么时候要个人来照看小孩，就告诉我。""谢谢，我以后会来找你的。 **take up somebody's offer of something** | In the end, Rick took up his parents' offer of a loan. 最后，里克接受了父母借钱给他的提议。

jump at the chance/opportunity to eagerly accept an offer to do something 急切地接受某机会；欣然应承 |

Marla jumped at the chance to spend a year working in her company's UK office. 马拉欣然接受了去公司英国办事处工作一年的机会。

II. to take money or a gift that someone offers you 接受某人给你的钱或礼物

take/accept [] to take something someone offers you, especially money or a gift. Accept is more formal than take 接受，收受〔某人给你的钱或礼物；accept 比take正式〕 | Mark gave us a lot of helpful advice, but he refused to take any payment for it. 马克给我们提了很多有用的建议，但是他不肯要报酬。 | We hope you'll accept this small gift. 我们希望你能接受这个小小的礼物。 **take something from somebody** | My mother always warned us never to take candy from strangers. 我母亲总是告诫我们千万不要拿陌生人给的糖果。 **take bribes** | Ochoa was formally accused of taking bribes. 奥乔亚正式被控犯有收受贿赂罪。 **take it or leave it** said when telling someone that you will not change your offer 要不要随你的便 | I'll give you $500 for the car. Take it or leave it. 我出500美元买这辆车，不行就算了。 **accept something from somebody** | A Senate candidate can accept up to $2,000 from individual campaign donors. 竞选参议员的候选人最多可以向个人竞选赞助人收取2,000美元。

III. to accept that something is right 认为某事是正确的

accept [transitive verb] to agree that a suggestion or idea is right, especially when you did not previously think so 采纳；接受；相信〔尤指同意以前认为不正确的建议或观点〕 | People are beginning to accept the idea that higher taxes may be necessary. 人们开始逐渐接受高税收可能是必需的这个观点。 **accept that** | The judge accepted that Carter did not mean to harm anyone. 法官相信卡特并非故意要伤害什么人。 **acceptance** [uncountable noun] | These theories have not found much acceptance among professional psychiatrists they do not accept that the theories are true. 这些理论尚未得到专业精神病专家的广泛认可。

agree to accept that a plan or suggestion is good, especially when you have the power to decide whether it will be allowed to happen 赞同，同意〔某个计划或建议，尤指你对该事具有决定权〕 | I spoke to my boss yesterday about postponing the meeting and she agreed. 昨天我和老板说了把会议推迟，她同意了。 **agree to** | We want to have a big party, but I don't think my parents will agree to it. 我们想搞一个大型的聚会，但是我认为我的父母不会同意。 **agree that** | The music teacher agreed that Dave should play at the school concert. 音乐老师认为，戴夫应该在学校音乐会上演奏。

welcome [transitive verb] to think that a plan, suggestion, or decision is very good, and eagerly accept it 对…表示欢迎，欣然接受〔某个很好的计划、建议或决定〕 | Some companies have welcomed the idea of employees working from home. 一些公司对让雇员在家工作的想法表示欢迎。 | The university's cafeteria welcomes any suggestions for improvement of its menu or service. 大学食堂乐于接受任何改进菜单或服务的建议。 **be warmly welcomed** | The proposal was warmly welcomed by the German Chancellor. 这个提议受到德国总理的热烈欢迎。

go with [transitive phrasal verb] *especially spoken* use this to say that you are willing to accept and support a plan or suggestion that someone has made 【尤口】同意，接受〔某人的计划或建议〕 | 'What do you think of Jo's idea?' 'I think we should go with it - I can't think of anything better.' "你觉得乔的主意怎么样？""我认为应该就这么去做—我也想不出更好的办法。

take on board [verb phrase] *British* to realize that a new idea or suggestion is important and that it needs to be thought about seriously 【英】意识到〔一种新想法或新建议〕的重要性 **take something on board** | The local government says it has taken much of the public's criticism on board and it promises to make changes. 地方政府称，他们非常重视公众的批评，并保证进行改革。 **take on board something** | The management says that it will take on board suggestions from employees about childcare facilities. 资方说他们会考虑雇员提出的有关儿童保育设施的建议。

embrace [transitive verb] *formal* to eagerly accept ideas, opinions etc 【正式】欣然接受〔想法、观点等〕 | By the end of the last century, Americans had embraced the idea of the right to free public education for all children. 上个世纪末，美国人都接受了所有儿童都有权接受免费公共教育的观点。 **embrace something wholeheartedly/wholeheartedly embrace something** embrace it completely 全心全意地接受某事物 | The President said he wholeheartedly embraced the need for further talks on the refugee crisis. 总统说他完全赞成难民危机需要进一步会谈。

IV. to accept something after first refusing or opposing it 接受最初拒绝或反对的事

accept [transitive verb] toaccept someone's suggestion, offer, or demand, after refusing it for some time 终于接受〔某人曾经被拒绝的建议、提议或要求〕 **finally accept something** | After a three week strike, the company has finally accepted the workers' pay demands. 罢工进行了三个星期之后，该公司终于接受了工人们提出的工资要求。 | The owners finally accepted our offer of £62,000. 业主最后终于接受了我们62,000英镑的出价。 **(finally) have to accept something** | The President finally had to accept that there was little support for his health care initiatives. 总统最后不得不承认，很少有人支持他的卫生保健倡议。

give in [intransitive phrasal verb] to unwillingly agree to accept someone's demands after they have argued with you, asked you repeatedly, or threatened you 让步，屈服〔于某人的要求〕 | Jenny kept begging me for a new bicycle, and I finally gave in. 珍妮不断地求我给她买辆新自行车，最后我只好让步。 **give in to** | The President said he would never give in to demands by terrorists. 总统说，他决不屈服于恐怖分子的要求。 | You shouldn't always give in to other people – stick up for yourself more. 你不该老是迁就别人一多为自己想想。

back down [intransitive phrasal verb] to agree to stop saying that you are right or that other people obey you 放弃〔自己认为正确的说法或要别人服从自己的要求〕；让步 | Even though it was obvious Emma's demands were unrealistic, she wouldn't back down. 尽管埃玛的要求显然是不切实际，但她还是不愿放弃。 **back down on** | Congress has backed down on its demand for an increase in defense spending. 国会已作出让步，不再要求增加国防开支。

bow to [transitive phrasal verb] **bow to somebody's wishes/opinions/demands/pressure etc** to agree to do something because many people want you to, even though you do not want to do it 屈从于某人的意愿/意见/要求/压力等 | The government finally bowed to public opinion and abolished the unpopular tax. 政府最后顺从民意，取消了那个不得人心的税种。 | McDonald's finally bowed to consumer pressure and announced that it would no longer use styrofoam boxes to package its hamburgers. 麦当劳最后屈服于消费者的压力，宣布说他们将不再使用聚苯乙烯泡沫塑料盒包装汉堡包。

accede to [transitive phrasal verb] **accede to somebody's demands/request/wishes** *formal* to accept someone's demands etc 【正式】同意某人的要求/请求/意愿 | The Democrats have finally acceded to Republican demands to cut taxes. 民主党终于同意了共和党的减税要求。 | Meyer acceded to the President's request that he continue as education secretary until a replacement could be found. 迈耶答应了总统的请求，继续留任教育部长，直至找到接替的人。

cave in [intransitive phrasal verb] to finally accept what someone has suggested or to finally agree to something that they want - use this when you think someone should not accept something and are being weak if they do 屈服，让步〔用于表示某人不应该接受某事，否则会显得很软弱〕 | Strike leaders are privately saying they would like an end to the dispute, but don't want to be seen to be caving in. 罢工领导人私下里说，他们希望结束争端，但是不想被看成是一种让步。 **cave in to** | It's unlikely that the government will cave in to the rebels' demands. 政府不可能对叛军的要求作出让步。

V. to accept a situation that you do not like 接受不喜欢的情形

accept [transitive verb] toaccept a situation that you do not like but you cannot change 接受〔不喜欢但不能改变的情况〕 | Divorce is hard on children, but they have to accept it. 离婚对于孩子来说是不幸的，但是他们又不得不接受。 **learn/come to accept** eventually accept 终于接受 | In the US, people have come to accept that they will probably have several different jobs over the course of their career. 在美国，人们终于接受了他们在职业生涯中可能会换好几份工作的这个事实。 **accept the fact (that)** | It was difficult for Paul to accept the fact that he was going bald. 保罗难以接受他正在渐渐秃顶的事实。 **accept that** | Steptoe finally accepted that his son didn't want to continue working in the family business. 斯特普托终于接受了儿子不想继续为家族生意工作的这个事实。 **acceptance** [uncountable noun] when you accept an unpleasant situation that cannot be changed 〔对不好但又无法改变之事的〕接受 | Her husband had been ill for some time, and she received the news of his death with calm acceptance. 她丈夫已经病了一段时间，所以她平静地接受了丈夫去世的消息。

put up with something [transitive phrasal verb] to accept an annoying situation or someone's annoying behaviour, without trying to stop it or change it 忍受，容忍〔令人不快的事情或行为〕 | I don't know how you put up with this noise day after day. 我不知道你怎么受得了这种日复一日的噪音。 | The kind of treatment that you have to put up with as a new army recruit is pretty horrible. 作为新兵所要忍受的那种对待非常可怕。

tolerate [transitive verb] to accept an unpleasant situation, without trying to change it 容忍，容许〔不愉快的

事情〕 | For years the workers have had to tolerate low wages and terrible working conditions. 多年来工人都只得忍受着工资低、工作条件差的待遇。 | I told him I wasn't going to tolerate his drinking any longer. 我告诉他说，我再也不愿忍受他的酗酒问题了。

resign yourself to/be resigned to [verb phrase] to realize that you must accept an unpleasant situation, because you cannot prevent it or avoid it 顺从，屈从于〔无法预防或改变的不愉快处境〕 | The children have had to resign themselves to being without their father. 孩子们已不得不接受没有父亲的事实。 **resign yourself to the fact (that)** | I'm resigned to the fact that I'm not going to get the job. 我已接受了我得不到这份工作的这个事实。 **resignation** [uncountable noun] when you accept a situation that you cannot change, although you do not like it 听任，顺从 | Sharon accepted the bad news with resignation. 莎伦无可奈何地接受了这个坏消息。

make the best of it/make the best of a bad situation [verb phrase] to accept a situation that you do not like, and try to enjoy it or make it less bad 随遇而安，善处逆境 | It's not the university that I really wanted to go to, but I suppose I'll just have to make the best of it. 这并不是我真正想上的大学，但是看来我也只好随遇而安了。 | Six months after the earthquake, city residents continue to make the best of a bad situation. 地震发生六个月以后，城里的居民都尽力凑合着过日子。

bite the bullet to accept an unpleasant or difficult situation and say that you will deal with it 硬着头皮接受〔不愉快的情形〕 | It's not easy, but as a manager, sometimes you have to bite the bullet and fire people. 这么做并不容易，但是作为经理，有时候你不得不硬着头皮解雇别人。

beggars can't be choosers *spoken* said when you have to accept something you do not like because you do not have the money or power to choose anything else 【口】叫化子不能挑肥拣瘦 | It would be nice to have a suit with a better fit, but as they say, beggars can't be choosers. 要是有一套更合身的衣服更好，但是受赐于人，不能挑三拣四呀。

that's the way the cookie crumbles *spoken* said when telling someone that a difficult situation must be accepted, especially because there is no way to prevent it or there is nothing anyone can do about it 【口】事情只能这样了 | 'Sorry you didn't get the job, Mike.' 'Yeah, thanks. I guess that's the way the cookie crumbles.' "我很抱歉你没有得到那份工作，迈克。""是呀，谢谢你，也只好这样了。"

grit your teeth [verb phrase] to accept a situation or job you do not like and try to deal with it in a determined way 咬紧牙关坚持下去 | Rescue workers here have little choice but to grit their teeth and get on with the grim task of recovering the bodies. 这里的营救人员没有别的选择，只能咬紧牙关继续寻找尸体这个严峻的任务。 | I was desperately unhappy in that job, but had to grit my teeth and stay smiling for the sake of my children. 我做那份工作极不开心，但是为了孩子，我只得咬咬牙，保持微笑。

VI. to officially accept a new law or proposal 正式通过一项新的法律或提议

pass [transitive verb] if a parliament or similar group passes a law or proposal, the members vote to accept it 通过〔法律或议案〕 | The State Assembly passed a law which banned smoking in public places. 州议会通过了一项法律，禁止在公共场所吸烟。 **pass by** | The bill was passed by 197 votes to 50. 这项议案以197票对50票通过。

approve [transitive verb] to officially accept something that has been planned to happen 批准，核准〔计划〕 | The Medical Research Council said it could not approve the use of the new drug without further tests. 医学研究委员会说，如果没有进一步试验，他们不能批准这种新药的使用。 | Congress voted not to approve the President's plans for cutting the arms budget. 国会投票表决，对总统缩减军备预算的计划不予通过。 **approval** [uncountable noun] when a suggestion or plan is officially accepted 〔对建议或计划的〕正式批准 | The government recently gave its approval to several US companies to sell satellite and other hi-tech equipment on the open market. 政府最近批准若干美国公司在公开市场出售卫星和其他高科技设备。

ratify [transitive verb] **ratify an agreement/treaty** to officially agree to accept an agreement that someone else has already agreed to accept 正式批准一项协议/条约 | The US Senate refused to ratify the agreement on weapons reduction. 美国参议院拒绝签署裁减武器协议。 | A 1961 treaty ratified by 125 nations outlawed the production of cocaine. 由125个国家于1961年共同签署的一个条约禁止生产可卡因。 **ratification** [uncountable noun] when an agreement is officially signed or agreed upon 正式批准，签署认可 | Without ratification the agreement cannot be implemented. 这个协议未经签署不能执行。

be carried [verb phrase] if a suggestion, proposal etcis carried, most of the people at an official meeting vote in favour of it and it is accepted 〔建议、提案等在正式会议上投票〕获得通过 | Chao's proposal for a new downtown parking facility was carried at yesterday's council meet-

ing. 赵的提议——在市中心建一个新的停车设施—在昨天的市政会议上通过了。 **be carried by 20 votes/100 votes etc** | The motion to restrict handgun sales was carried by 76 votes 76 more people voted for it than voted against it. 限制枪支买卖的动议以多出76票的优势获得通过。

uphold [transitive verb] if a court or a judgeupholds a legal decision made by another court, they decide that it is right and they accept it 维护，维持〔原判〕 | The court's decision upheld state laws prohibiting doctor-assisted suicide. 法院的判决支持州法律禁止医生协助病人自杀的规定。 **uphold by** | The decision was upheld by the US Supreme Court late last year. 这个判决在去年较晚时候得到了美国最高法院的支持。

rubber-stamp [transitive verb] if an official committee or someone in authorityrubber-stamps a decision, they approve it immediately without thinking about it or discussing it because they have no real power of their own〔官方委员会或掌权者因无实权而〕不加思考地批准，例行公事式地批准 | The town council usually rubber-stamped anything the mayor sent their way. 镇议会通常都会例行地批准市长送过来的任何东西。

VII. to accept that something has legal or official authority 承认某事具有法律上或正式的权力

accept [transitive verb] | The president refused to accept the authority of the state court when it tried to keep black students out of the University of Alabama. 州法院试图将黑人学生拒之门外，不让他们就读亚拉巴马州大学，但总统拒绝承认州法院的这个权力。 | The idea of a common defence force has been accepted by some EU governments. 共同防御的构想已为一些欧盟政府所接受。 **acceptance** [uncountable noun] **widespread acceptance** general acceptance 普遍接受 | Authorities hope that the new regulations on smoking in public places will meet widespread acceptance. 当局希望，有关公共场所吸烟的新规定将得到普遍接受。

recognize alsorecognise *British* [transitive verb] **recognize a court/government/qualification** to officially accept that it has legal or official authority 承认法庭/政府/资格 | Papua New Guinea was the first country to recognize the new military regime in Fiji. 巴布亚新几内亚是第一个承认斐济新军人政权的国家。 | British medical qualifications are recognized in many countries throughout the world. 在英国取得的行医资格在世界上许多国家都是承认的。 **recognition** [uncountable noun] when a government, organization etc is officially accepted 〔政府、组织等得到的〕承认 | It was many years before the Communist government gained official recognition from the US government. 许多年之后，新政府才得到美国政府的正式承认。

acknowledge [transitive verb] to officially accept that a government, court, organization, or person has legal or official authority 正式承认〔政府、法庭、组织或个人的权力〕 | Zaire was forced to acknowledge the authority of the Congolese state. 扎伊尔被迫承认刚果政府的权力。 **be acknowledged as** | In 1932 De Valera was elected as Prime Minister, and was acknowledged as leader of the Irish people. 1932年德·瓦勒拉当选为总理，被公认为爱尔兰人的领袖。

VIII. to accept something as payment 接受某物作为支付方式

take/accept [transitive verb] | Will you take a cheque? 你们收支票吗? | The hotel accepts all major credit cards. 这家酒店接受所有主要的信用卡。 | I'm afraid we only accept cash. 对不起，我们只收现金。

1.5 ACCIDENT

I. at work, at home, when doing a sport etc 在上班、在家、在从事体育运动等的时候

accident [countable noun] | She has been in almost constant pain since her accident. 自从遭遇事故以后，她几乎一直感到疼痛。 **have an accident** | Robert had an accident in the lab. He was opening a bottle of acid and he spilt some on his hands. 罗伯特在实验室里出了事故，他在打开一瓶酸的时候，洒了一些在手上。 **serious accident** | Most serious accidents in the home involve electrical equipment or hot liquids. 大多数严重的家庭意外事故都因电器或高温液体造成。 **fatal accident** | The number of fatal accidents in the construction industry has dropped dramatically in recent years. 近年来建筑行业致命事故的数量大幅下降。 **climbing/riding/skiing etc accident** | His best friend was killed in a skiing accident. 他最要好的一位朋友在一次滑雪事故中死亡。

mishap [countable noun] an accident that does not have very serious results, especially one caused by someone making a mistake〔尤指因某人犯错而引起的〕小事故，意外 | We managed to reach our destination, despite one or two mishaps earlier on in the day. 尽管这天早些时候出现过一两个小小的意外，我们最终还是赶到了目的地。 **minor/slight mishap** | Josh had just had a slight mishap

with the breadknife, and was trying to find a Band-Aid. 乔希用面包刀的时候受了点小伤，正在找邦迪创可贴。

II. in a car, train, plane etc 在汽车上、火车上、飞机上等

accident [countable noun] | The accident happened on Interstate 84, during the evening rush hour. 这起事故发生在84号州际公路上，正值晚上的高峰时间。 | Brussels airport was closed today after an accident on the runway. 今天布鲁塞尔机场因为跑道上发生一起事故而关闭了。 **have an accident** | Teenage boys tend to drive wildly and often have accidents. 十几岁的男孩子开车总是很疯狂，经常出事故。 **bad/nasty/serious accident** | As usual, the fog and icy roads had led to several very nasty accidents. 和往常一样，大雾和路面结冰的道路导致了几起非常严重的事故。 **fatal accident** | Men have twice as many fatal accidents as women do for every mile they drive. 以每英里的车程计算，男人发生致命车祸的数量是女人的两倍。 **car/road/traffic accident** | Both her parents had been killed in a car accident. 她的父母亲都死于一场车祸。 **auto/automobile accident** *American* | She was in an automobile accident, but she's not seriously hurt. 她遇上一起车祸，但伤得不重。

crash [countable noun] an accident in which a vehicle or plane hits something violently and is damaged or destroyed 撞车事故；飞机失事 | Ira Louvin was killed in a crash in Montana that also took the lives of six other people. 艾拉·卢万死于蒙大拿州的一起车祸，这起车祸还夺去了另外六人的性命。 **car/plane/train crash** | Her husband died in a plane crash in 1981. 她的丈夫在1981年死于一起空难。

wreck [countable noun] *American* an accident involving cars or other vehicles 【美】〔汽车或其他交通工具等的〕失事 | Nobody could have survived the wreck. 在这起事故中没人能幸免于难。

pile-up [countable noun] a serious road accident in which many cars or other vehicles crash into each other 多车相撞事故 | The pile-up happened in thick fog and caused a seven-mile tailback on the motorway. 大雾中发生了一起多车相撞事故，使高速公路上排起了一条七英里长的汽车长龙。 **multiple pile-up** *British*a pile up involving a large number of cars 【英】多车相撞事故 | a multiple pile-up involving a minibus and five cars 一辆小型公共汽车和五辆汽车连环相撞的事故

disaster [countable noun] a very serious accident involving a train, plane, or ship, in which many people are killed 〔火车、飞机、船等发生的〕灾难 | The city has emergency plans for dealing with a major disaster such as a rail crash. 该市制定有处理火车撞车等重大灾难的应急预案。 **air/rail disaster** | At least 264 people died, in one of the worst civilian air disasters of all time. 在有史以来最严重的一起民航空难中，至少有264人罹难。 **the Lockerbie disaster/the Challenger disaster etc** | The Challenger disaster cost the lives of seven astronauts, and set back the nation's space program for years. "挑战者"号空难夺去了七名宇航员的生命，使国家的太空计划耽误了好几年。

collision [countable noun] an accident in which two or more vehicles, planes, or ships hit each other 〔车、飞机、船等〕相撞事件 **collision with** | A school bus has been involved in a collision with a fuel tanker. 一辆校车与一辆油罐车相撞了。 **mid-air collision** between two planes in the air 空中相撞 | The risk of a mid-air collision over central London has increased dramatically. 飞机在伦敦市中心上空发生相撞事故的风险急剧增加。 **head-on collision** between two vehicles moving directly towards each other 迎头相撞 | These airbags are designed to protect car drivers in head-on collisions. 这些安全气囊是为保护汽车司机在车辆迎头相撞时免受伤害而设计的。

III. to have an accident 出事故

have an accident [verb phrase not in progressive or passive] | You shouldn't go so fast on that motorcycle, you'll have an accident! 你不应该把摩托车开得那么快，会出事故的！ | Jack's had an accident at school! They've taken him to the hospital. 杰克在学校出事了！他们已把他送进医院了。

crash [intransitive/transitive verb] to have a serious accident in a car, train, plane etc by violently hitting another vehicle or something such as a wall or the ground 〔车辆等〕猛撞；〔飞机〕坠毁 | He lost control of his car at the first bend and crashed. 他的车在第一个弯失控撞毁了。 | The plane crashed shortly after take-off. 飞机起飞后不久就坠毁了。 **crash into/onto** | The bus crashed into an embankment before bursting into flames. 公共汽车撞到路堤上，之后就燃烧了起来。 **crash a car/bike/plane etc** | Rick crashed his bike before he'd finished paying for it. 里克的摩托车还没还完款就撞坏了。

be involved in an accident [verb phrase] *formal* to have an accident - used in official written documents and in news reports 【正式】遭到事故，遭遇事故〔用于正式的书面文件和新闻报道中〕 | If you are involved in an ac-

cident, wearing a seat belt will halve the risk of death. 如果你遇到车祸，系着安全带会使死亡的风险减少一半。 | Stolen cars are more likely to be involved in accidents. 被盗的车牵涉在事故中的可能性更大一些。

1.6 ACCIDENTALLY

I. when you do something without intending to do it 做某事并非出于本意

accidentally/by accident [adverb] | I accidentally burnt a hole in her sofa with my cigarette. 我不小心用香烟把她的沙发烫了个洞。 | An 11-month-old baby died after accidentally swallowing several of the tablets. 一名11个月大的婴儿误吞了几颗药片之后身亡。 | Fleming discovered the drug by accident, when he was researching something else. 弗莱明是无意之中发现这种药物的，当时他正在做其他研究。 **completely by accident**also **quite by accident** *British* | I met the man quite by accident, and we began a conversation. 我在一次很偶然的机会下认识了那个人，我们便聊了起来。

accidental [adjective] happening without being planned or intended 偶然的，意外的 | She touched his elbow so timidly that he thought it must have been accidental. 她怯怯地碰了碰他的肘部，他还以为是无意的呢。 | an accidental discharge of toxic waste 有毒废物的意外排放 **purely accidental** completely accidental 纯属意外 | They believe that miscalculations made on the tax forms were purely accidental. 他们相信，税单上的误算完全是偶然的。

by mistake [adverb] if you do somethingby mistake, you intend to do one thing, but you accidentally do something else instead 错误地 | Michelle must have picked up my keys by mistake. 米歇尔肯定是错拿了我的钥匙。 | I opened this by mistake, Paula, but I think it's for you - sorry. 我拆错了，葆拉，我想这是给你的—对不起。 | Gary wandered into the wrong hotel room by mistake. 加里走错了酒店房间。

mistakenly [adverb] if youmistakenly do something, you intend to do one thing, but you accidentally do something else instead, especially because you are confused 错误地〔尤因为弄糊涂了〕 | The crew had mistakenly shut down the engine, and the plane went out of control. 机组人员错把引擎关了，使飞机失去了控制。 | A handful of people die each year from mistakenly eating poisonous fungi. 每年都有少数人因误食有毒真菌而送命。

not mean to do something [verb phrase not in progressive] *especially spoken* to do something accidentally - use this especially when expressing the idea that you are sorry for something that you have done, or when you think you are being unfairly blamed for something【尤口】并非有意做某事〔尤用于因做了某事而表示歉意，或用于表示自己不该受责备〕 | I'm sorry, I didn't mean to hurt your feelings. 对不起，我并非有意要伤害你的感情。 | I'm sure he didn't mean to yell at you - he was just angry. 我相信他并不是故意冲着你叫嚷的—他只是生气了。 | Sorry folks, I don't mean to interrupt your dinner. 不好意思，各位，我并不是要打扰大家用餐。 | If we've offended you in some way, we didn't mean to. 若是我们有得罪你的地方，那也不是有意的。

be an accident [] if you say that something was an accident, you mean that you are sorry it happened, but it was not done deliberately 是个意外〔用于对某事的发生表示歉意，但认为这不是故意的〕 | Marris told the police the killing was an accident 马里斯告诉警方说这是意外致死。 | Don't blame yourself - it was an accident. 别自责了—这是个意外。

unintentionally [adverb] if you do somethingunintentionally, especially something bad, you do it even though you do not intend to do it 不是故意地，无心地〔做了某事，尤指不好的事〕 | Teachers often unintentionally favor certain students. 老师往往会不知不觉地偏爱某些学生。 | The advertisement unintentionally offended Scottish people. 这则广告无意之中得罪了苏格兰人。 | Several scenes in the movie are unintentionally funny. 电影中有些镜头不经意地弄得很滑稽。

unintended/unintentional [adjective] use this about something you do without intending to, especially something that annoys, upsets, or causes problems for someone else 无意的，不是故意的〔尤指某事是无意之中所为，但却引起别人不快，或给他们造成问题〕 | The senator apologised, saying any offense his remarks had caused had been completely unintentional. 参议员道歉了，他说，他的话若有得罪之处，那完全是无心的。 | One originally unintended consequence of the discussions was the setting up of an official inquiry into the department's funding. 这次讨论产生了一个原本不在计划之中的结果，就是对部门的资金问题进行正式立项调查。

II. when you do something without realizing that you are doing it 无意识地做某事

inadvertently [adverb] if youinadvertently do something, you do it without realizing you are doing it, because

you are not careful enough - use this especially to talk about someone's behaviour or movements 不小心地，粗心大意地〔尤用于指某人的行为或动作〕 | In a panic, I inadvertently pushed the accelerator instead of the brake. 慌乱之中，我错把油门当刹车踩了。 | The Finance Minister inadvertently revealed budget secrets to reporters. 财政大臣不慎向记者透露了保密的预算计划。 | The problem was caused by a worker who inadvertently contaminated the coffee machine by cleaning it with a toxic substance. 造成此问题的原因是，有工人不小心用了一种有毒物质进行清洗而污染了咖啡机。

unconsciously [adverb] if youunconsciously do something, you do it without realizing you are doing it - use this especially to talk about someone's behaviour or movements 无意识地，不自觉地〔尤用于指某人的行为或动作〕 | Martha watched the program in silence, unconsciously rubbing her hand on her dress. 玛莎默不作声地看着节目，她的手不由自主地在裙子上揉来揉去。 | In conversation, some people unconsciously imitate the people they are speaking with. 有些人在交谈的时候会不自觉地模仿对方。

unconscious [adjective only before noun] an action, choice etc that isunconscious is not done deliberately but it may show your true feelings 不自觉的，无意识的〔行为、选择等，表示并非故意所为，但却反映了真实的情感〕 | Many women are the victims of unconscious discrimination by men. 许多女性都受到男性不自觉的歧视。 | His comments were an unconscious insult to Irish people. 他的评论是对爱尔兰人民无意识的侮辱。

involuntary [adjective] involuntary movements or actions are ones that you do accidentally and that you cannot control 不由自主的，不受意志控制的〔动作或行为〕 | Her teeth were chattering and she gave an enormous involuntary shudder. 她的牙齿直打颤，浑身不由自主地剧烈发抖。 | With an involuntary yell of alarm, she tumbled forward. 她不由自主地发出一声惊叫，身体向前倒去。

1.7 ACCUSE

I. to say that you think someone has done something bad 说认为某人做了不好的事

accuse [transitive verb] **accuse somebody of doing something** | Human rights lawyers have accused the police of beating Murkett to death. 人权律师指控警方将穆尔克特殴打致死。 | The man accused of kidnapping Lucy Pohl has been found guilty. 被控绑架露西·波尔的那名男子被判有罪。 **accuse somebody of something** | Protesters angrily accused the police of violence and intimidation. 抗议者愤怒地指责警方采用暴力和威胁手段。 | A former businessman has gone on trial accused of a two million pound investment fraud. 一位前实业家因为被控涉及200万英镑的投资诈骗案而接受了审判。 **accuse somebody** | How can you accuse me without knowing all the facts? 你不知道全部真相，怎么可以来指责我呢?

accusation [countable noun] a statement saying that someone has done something bad 指控；指责〔某人做了不好的事〕 **make an accusation** | You've made a lot of accusations but you haven't come up with any evidence to support them. 你提出那么多指控，可又拿不出证据来证明。 **accusation against** | A spokesman said the accusations against Mr Fallon would be investigated. 一位发言人说要调查针对法伦先生的指控。 **accusation of** | There have been accusations of racism in the Los Angeles Police Department. 有人指控洛杉矶警局中存在种族歧视问题。 **level an accusation against somebody/something** *formal*make an accusation 【正式】对某人/某事物提出指控 | A number of accusations have been levelled against Hutchinson by his former colleagues. 哈钦森以前的同事对他提出了好几项指控。 **wild accusation** an accusation made without thinking carefully first 胡乱指控，诬告 | You shouldn't make any wild accusations if you're not absolutely sure that Wilkins stole the money. 你如果不是绝对有把握是威尔金斯偷了钱，就不要乱加指控。

allege [transitive verb] to say publicly that someone has done something bad or illegal, even though this has not been proved - used especially in newspapers and news reports 〔在尚未证实的情况下〕指控，声称〔尤用于报纸上和新闻报道中〕 **(allege that)** | In a statement to the press, Massey alleged that her husband had planned to kill her. 马西在向新闻界发表的一份声明中声称她丈夫要谋杀她。 **be alleged to have done something** | Taylor is alleged to have used public money to buy expensive presents for her friends. 泰勒被指控利用公款给朋友购买昂贵的礼物。 **it is alleged that** | It has been alleged that senior officials were involved in a $20 million drugs deal. 据说一些高级官员参与了一桩2,000万美元的毒品交易。 **alleged** [adjective only before noun] | When questioned about the alleged incident, he claimed to know nothing. 当被问及这件被指控的事时，他声称什么都不知道。 **allegedly** [adverb] | Prosecutors have arrested Johnson for allegedly accepting bribes from a property developer. 检察官逮捕了约翰逊，他被控收受了一位房地产开发商的贿赂。 | A gang of Merseyside men were allegedly involved in smuggling £500,000-worth of cannabis. 一伙

默西赛德人据称涉嫌走私价值50万英镑的大麻。

allegation [countable noun usually plural] a public statement saying that someone has done something bad or illegal, even though this has not been proved 〔未经证实的〕指控，指责 **make an allegation** | The newspaper made several allegations, none of which turned out to be true. 这家报纸几度指控别人，但没有一次说的是事实。 **allegation of** | There were allegations of corruption in the police department. 有人指控说警察部门有贪污行为。 **allegation about** | The book contains shocking allegations about the senator's private life. 书中对参议员的私生活作了耸人听闻的披露。 **allegation that** | There have been allegations in the press that the fire was started deliberately. 报界中有说法称这次火灾是蓄意所为。 **serious allegation** | These are serious allegations. Do you have any evidence to support them? 这些指控非同小可，你有证据可以证明你的话吗？ **deny an allegation** say it is false 否认指控 | Weimar denied allegations of financial mismanagement. 威玛否认对财务管理不善的指控。

confront [transitive verb] to accuse someone of doing something by showing them the proof against them 当面对证，对质 **confront somebody with the evidence/proof etc** | The FBI confronted Schmidt with the evidence of his part in the murder plot. 联邦调查局拿出证据与施密特对证，证据显示他参与了谋杀阴谋。

point the finger at [verb phrase] to say that you think someone is probably responsible for something bad that has happened, although you do not have definite proof 〔在没有确凿证据的情况下〕指责 | Someone's lost the letter and the boss is pointing the finger at me. 有人把信弄丢了，老板就怪到我头上来。

accusingly [adverb] if you look at, point at, or speak to someone accusingly, you do it in a way that shows you think they have done something bad 谴责地，责备地 | Janet suddenly pointed at me, and everyone looked at me accusingly. 珍妮特突然指着我，每个人都向我投来责备的目光。 | 'You did it, Tom,' she said accusingly. 'I know you didn't mean to, but you did do it.' "是你干的，汤姆，"她责备道，"我知道你不是故意的，但的确是你干的。" **accusing** [adjective only before noun] | 'Where have you been?' Mick asked in an accusing tone of voice. "你去哪儿了？"米克用一种指责的口吻问道。

II. when someone is officially accused of a crime 某人正式被控犯了某种罪

charge [transitive verb usually in passive] if the police charge someone, they tell that person that they believe he or she is guilty of a crime, and that the person must appear in court so that it can be proved whether they are guilty or not 〔警方〕控告，指控；起诉 **charge somebody with murder/theft/assault etc** | The man they arrested last night has been charged with murder. 昨天晚上他们拘捕的那个人被控犯有谋杀罪。 | They're going to charge him with dangerous driving. 他们将控告他危险驾驶。 **charge somebody with doing something** | Police have charged a 22-year-old man with robbing two Japanese tourists. 警方起诉一名22岁男子抢劫两名日本游客。 **be charged** | Twelve people involved in the demonstration have been arrested and charged. 参加示威游行的12个人已经被逮捕，并受到起诉。

press charges alsobring charges *British* [verb phrase] to make an official statement accusing someone of a crime or an offence, so that they will be judged in a court of law 正式起诉 | He's in trouble this time. The police have said they're going to press charges. 这次他麻烦了，警方说他们要正式起诉他。 **press charges against** | Curran decided to bring charges against the man who attacked him. 柯伦决定起诉攻击他的那个人。 | Charges have been brought against the demonstrators. 参加示威游行的人已经被起诉。

prosecute [intransitive/transitive verb] if the authorities prosecute someone, they try to prove that the person is guilty of a crime in a court of law so that they can be punished 对…起诉，告发，检举 | The shopkeeper is unlikely to prosecute if the stolen goods are returned. 如果被盗货品被归还，店主就不大可能提出起诉。 | People who give the police false information will be prosecuted. 向警方提供假情报的人将受到起诉。 **prosecute somebody for something** | Winstanley was prosecuted for criminal damage of property. 温斯坦利因刑事毁坏财产而受到了起诉。 **prosecution** [uncountable noun] | evidence that could lead to the arrest and prosecution of car thieves 可以将盗车贼拘捕并对之提出起诉的证据

put somebody on trial/bring somebody to trial [verb phrase] to send someone to a court of law where they will be officially accused of a serious crime and will be judged 将某人送至法庭受审；审判某人 | Blake was brought to trial and sentenced to seven years in prison. 布莱克接受了审判，被判了七年监禁。 **put somebody on trial for something** | A Glasgow girl was put on trial for poisoning her lover. 一名格拉斯哥女孩因毒死情人而被送上法庭。 **bring somebody to trial for something** | These men were brought to trial for a crime they did not commit. 这

些人因一桩他们并没有犯的罪行而被送上法庭。

indict [intransitive/transitive verb] to officially accuse someone of a crime, so that they will be judged in a court of law - used especially in the American legal system 控告，起诉〔尤用于美国司法制度〕 **be indicted** | A leading cocaine trafficker has been indicted by the United States government. 一名走私可卡因的主犯已被美国政府起诉。 **indict somebody for something** | He was indicted for perjury before a grand jury. 他在大陪审团前被控作伪证。 **indictable** [adjective] | Drug trafficking is an indictable offense a crime for which someone can be indicted. 贩毒是一项可被起诉的罪行。

impeach [transitive verb] to officially accuse an important public official or politician of a crime when they are in a position of authority - used especially in the American legal system 弹劾〔尤用于美国司法制度〕 | Congress voted to impeach the President, but he resigned before any action was taken. 国会投票要弹劾总统，但还没来得及采取任何行动他就辞职了。 **impeach somebody for doing something** | The governor was impeached for accepting bribes. 州长因受贿而受到弹劾。 **impeachment** [uncountable noun] | Richard Nixon was forced to resign the presidency in 1974 to avoid impeachment. 1974年，理查德·尼克松为免遭弹劾而被迫辞去总统职务。

III. an official statement accusing someone of a crime 指控某人犯罪的正式声明

charge [countable noun] an official statement made by the police accusing someone of a crime or an offence 〔警方提出的正式〕指控；罪名 **a charge of burglary/theft/fraud etc** | He faces a charge of armed robbery. 他面临一项持械抢劫的指控。 **charge against** | What are the charges against the accused? 被告被指控的是什么罪名? **on a charge** *British* | He appeared in court on a murder charge. 他因被控谋杀罪而出庭。 **drop (the) charges** decide to stop accusing someone 撤销控诉 | Police have dropped the charges due to lack of evidence. 警方因缺乏证据而撤回了起诉。

indictment [countable noun] an official written statement accusing someone of a crime or an offence - used especially in the American legal system 起诉书，诉状〔尤用于美国司法制度〕 | A 15-page indictment was placed before the panel of judges. 一份长达15页的诉状摆在法官面前。 | Hancock pleaded not guilty to a federal indictment accusing him of four bombings. 对于联邦诉状指控他四度制造炸弹袭击事件，汉考克不承认有罪。

IV. someone who is accused of a crime in a trial 审讯中被指控犯罪的人

the accused [singular or plural noun] *especially British* the person or group of people who are officially accused of a crime or offence in a court of law 【尤英】被告〔指个人或团体〕 | The witness told the court that she had never seen either of the accused before. 证人在法庭上说她以前从未见过两个被告。 | The judge asked the jury if they found the accused guilty or not guilty. 法官问陪审团被告是否有罪。 | The accused, Dorothy Jackson, was being held in the Tarrant County Jail on a charge of assault. 被告多罗西·杰克逊因袭击罪而被关押在塔伦特县监狱。

defendant [countable noun] someone who is officially accused of a crime or offence in a court of law 被告 | The police officer said the defendant had resisted arrest. 警察说被告拒捕。 | Each of the three defendants was convicted of conspiracy to commit murder. 三名被告分别被判密谋杀人罪名成立。

be on trial [verb phrase] if someone is on trial, they have been accused of a serious crime in a court of law, and the court will judge whether they are guilty 〔因被指控犯有重罪而〕受到审判 | There were four defendants on trial, all sitting together in a line. 四名被告坐成一排接受审判。 **be on trial for** | Hollins is on trial for corruption after admitting he accepted bribes. 霍林斯在承认收受贿赂之后，因受贿罪接受审讯。

in the dock *British* if someone is in the dock, they are in a court of law because they have been accused of a crime 【英】在被告席上 | In the dock at Craigavon Crown Court was Richard Ellis (21) who denies the murder. 在克雷加文刑事法庭被告席上的是21岁的理查德·埃利斯，他否认犯有谋杀罪。

be up/be had up/end up in court [verb phrase] to have been accused of a crime and be judged in a court of law 出庭受审 | He's been up in court several times before on charges of robbery with violence. 他以前曾多次因被控暴力抢劫而出庭受审。 | Anyone who's been had up in court will find it more difficult to get a job afterwards, even if they are innocent. 凡在法庭上接受过审讯的人，即使无罪，往后都会较难找到工作。 | We need to be very careful about how we play this - we don't want to end up in court. 这事怎么做法，我们得非常小心才是—别到时候落得被人告上法庭。

V. someone who officially tries to prove that someone is guilty 通过正式途径证明某人有罪的人

the prosecution [] the group of lawyers in a court of law who try to prove that the person accused of a crime is guilty 控方；原告律师〔总称〕 | The prosecution alleged that the men took part in a plot to kill the President. 原告律师指控这些人参与行刺总统的阴谋。 | McFarlane will appear as a witness for the prosecution. 麦克法兰将作为控方证人出庭。

prosecutor [countable noun] the lawyer who officially accuses someone of a crime or offence in a court of law and tries to prove that they are guilty 检控官；原告律师 | The chief prosecutor told the court that Johnson was guilty of a horrible crime and asked for the maximum sentence. 检察长指控约翰逊犯有重大罪行，要求法庭作出最严厉的判决。 | A special prosecutor was appointed to deal with that particular case. 一名特别检察官被指派来处理那宗特殊的案件。

District Attorney/D.A. [countable noun] a government lawyer in the US who works with the police and in the courts on legal cases against people who have been charged with a crime 〔美国的〕地方检察官 | the District Attorney's office 地方检察官办公室 | Richards was pictured on the front page, shaking the D.A.'s hand. 头版上刊登了理查兹的照片，他正与地方检察官握手。

1.8 ACROSS

I. ACROSS

across [preposition/adverb] from one side of something to the other 穿过；越过 | The children ran across the road. 孩子们跑过马路。 | I've always wanted to sail across the Atlantic. 我一直想驾船横渡大西洋。 | We gazed across the valley. 我们凝望着山谷的那一边。 | The traffic was heavy so it took a long time to get across. 交通很拥挤，要花很长时间才能开过去。 **across to** | He walked across to the window. 他走到窗前。

over [preposition] going from one side of something to the other, especially by flying, jumping, climbing, or using a bridge 从一边到另一边，越过〔尤指飞过、跳过、爬过或过桥〕 | A cat jumped over the fence. 一只猫跳过篱笆。 | the road over the mountains 翻过山岭的路 | one of the bridges over the Rhine 莱茵河上的一座桥

through [preposition/adverb] from one side or end of something to the other – use this about goingthrough a town, a forest, or a crowd, or lookingthrough a hole, window etc 穿过〔小镇、森林、人群等〕；通过〔洞口、窗户等〕 | I pushed my way through the crowd. 我推推挤挤穿过人群。 | walking through the forest 步行穿过森林 | We drove through Baltimore on our way to Washington. 我们开车去华盛顿的路上穿过巴尔的摩。 | I could see her through the window. 我能通过窗户看到她。 | The trip through the tunnel takes about 40 minutes. 隧道的行程大约是40分钟。 | We found a gap in the fence and climbed through. 我们发现篱笆上有个缺口，就爬了过去。

trans- [prefix] **transatlantic/transcontinental/trans-European etc** going a long distance across a large area of land or water 横跨大西洋的/横贯大陆的/横贯欧洲的等 | transatlantic flights 横跨大西洋的班机 | the first transcontinental railroad 首条横贯大陆的铁路

cross [intransitive/transitive verb] to go from one side of something to the other, for example to cross a river or road, or to cross a field or room 横渡〔河流或道路〕；穿过〔田野或房间〕 | Antonia went to cross the street to buy us some sodas. 安东尼娅穿过马路去给我们买些苏打水。 | He plans to cross the Himalayas on foot. 他计划徒步翻越喜马拉雅山脉。 | How are we going to cross the river? 我们打算怎么过河? | Before you cross, make sure there are no other cars coming. 过马路之前要看清楚没有其他车辆开来。

cut across [transitive phrasal verb] to go straight across something such as a field or road to save time, instead of going around it or by a longer way 抄近路穿过，横越〔农田、马路等〕 | Farmers have begun putting up fences to prevent visitors from cutting across their land. 农民们开始建起篱笆，以阻止游客在他们的田地上抄近路穿过去。 | They moved south along the edge of a field, then cut across Highway 18. 他们沿着一片田野的外围南行，然后在18号公路上横穿过去。

cut through [transitive phrasal verb] to go across an area such as a garden, a wood, or a group of buildings, instead of going around it on a path or road, because it is quicker 抄近路穿过〔花园、森林、建筑群等〕 | Instead of taking the main road I cut through the churchyard and jumped over the wall at the bottom. 我没有走大路，而是抄近路穿过教堂墓地，走到尽头时跳过了围墙。 | Her house wasn't far, if he cut through the woods. 他要是在树林里抄近路，她家就不是很远。

crossing [countable noun] a journey across an area of water or group of mountains 横渡，横越 | The Atlantic crossing took nearly three months. 横渡大西洋花了将近三个月。 | His party made the first east-west crossing of the Sierra Nevada in 1833. 1833年，他带领的一行人首次由东向西翻过内华达山脉。

1.9 ACTOR/ACTRESS

I. someone who performs in plays, films etc 在戏剧、电影中演出的人

actor [countable noun] someone who performs in plays, films etc 演员 | Leonardo DiCaprio is my favourite actor – he's so good-looking! 莱奥纳多·迪卡普里奥是我最喜欢的演员—他长得多英俊啊! | Actor Sidney Poitier was honoured with a Life Achievement Award. 演员悉尼·波特获授终身成就奖。 | Ben Chaplin is an English actor who had a small part in 'Remains of the Day'. 本·查普林是一名英国演员，曾在《告别有情天》中扮演过一个小角色。

actress [countable noun] a woman who performs in plays, films etc 女演员 | Julia Roberts is one of the most famous actresses in Hollywood. 朱莉娅·罗伯茨是好莱坞最出名的女演员之一。 | Capucine, the French movie actress whose leading roles included one with Peter Sellers in 'The Pink Panther', died after falling from a window. 法国女演员卡普西尼从窗口坠落而死，她主演的影片包括与彼得·塞勒斯合演的《粉红豹》。 [You can use **actor** about a man or a woman. Some women do not like the word **actress** and prefer to be called **actors** .]

star [countable noun] a famous actor or actress 名演员，明星 | Eddie Murphy is one of the most successful stars in Hollywood. 埃迪·墨菲是好莱坞最成功的影星之一。 **big star** | James Caan was a big star in the '70s. 詹姆斯·卡安是70年代的大明星。

film star *British* /movie star *American* [countable noun] a famous actor or actress who acts in films 电影明星，影星 | Her real ambition is to be a movie star, not just an actress on the stage. 她真正的抱负是成为电影明星，而不是仅仅当一个舞台演员。 | Film stars like Michael Caine are trying to revive the British film industry by making movies in England. 迈克尔·凯恩等电影明星企图通过在英格兰制作电影来重振英国的电影事业。

luvvie [countable noun] *British informal* an actor or actress - used especially about groups of actors who behave towards each other in a very friendly way that is not sincere【英，非正式】〔相互之间〕虚情假意的演员 | There's nothing worse than watching a bunch of luvvies giving speeches at some awful awards ceremony. 最没意思的莫过于看一帮虚情假意的演员在什么无聊的颁奖仪式上致辞。

cast [countable noun with singular or plural verb in British English] all the people who act in a play or film 全体演员，演员阵容 | Films like 'Ben Hur' were made with a cast of thousands. 《宾虚》这样的电影由成千上万个演员参加演出。 | The entire cast of the play deserves praise for this performance. 这部戏全体演员的表演值得称赞。

II. to perform in plays, films etc 在戏剧、电影等中演出

act [intransitive verb] | In recent years Lewis has been acting in television dramas. 近年来刘易斯一直在电视剧中演出。 | He learned to act when he was in high school. 他在高中时学过演戏。 | That woman just can't act!is bad at acting 那女人根本不会演戏!

play [transitive verb] toplay the part of a particular character 扮演…的角色 | Milla Jovovich plays Joan of Arc in 'The Messenger'. 米拉·乔沃维奇在《圣女贞德》中饰演圣女贞德。 | The roles of Vladimir and Estragon were played by Paul Whitworth and Ken Grantham. 弗拉基米尔和埃斯特拉贡分别由保罗·惠特沃斯和肯·格兰瑟姆饰演。

go on the stage [verb phrase] to become an actor in the theatre as a job 成为一名专业戏剧演员；登台演出 | Jane's parents didn't want her to go on the stage. 简的父母不希望她当演员。

III. the activity or study of acting 表演活动或表演学

acting [uncountable noun] the job or skill of being an actor 表演；演戏；演技 | You shouldn't take up acting as a career; it's a very risky business. 你不应该把演戏作为一种职业，这行业很不稳定。 | Gloria Reuben quit acting to join Tina Turner on stage as a backing singer and dancer. 格洛丽亚·鲁本弃影登台，为蒂娜·特纳伴唱伴舞。

theatre *British* /theater *American* [uncountable noun] the business and activity of arranging, acting in, and performing plays in theatres 戏剧事业；戏剧表演 | She does some TV work, but theatre remains her first love. 她也做一些电视工作，但戏剧仍是她的最爱。 | the use of theatre in primary school education 小学教育中采用戏剧表演 **the theatre/the theater** | Shakespeare's plays were written for the theater, but many people study them as literature. 莎士比亚的剧本是为舞台表演而写，但是许多人也把它们作为文学来研究。

drama [uncountable noun] the study of acting and plays as a subject at school, college, or university 戏剧学 | He studied English and Drama at Manchester University. 他在曼彻斯特大学学习英语和戏剧。 | a drama student 戏剧专业学生 | I was never much good at drama when I was a kid - probably because I was very shy. 我小时候从不擅长戏剧表演—可能是我太害羞了。

amateur dramatics [uncountable noun] acting in plays as an activity that you do in your free time for enjoyment, not as a job you get paid for 业余戏剧表演 | Jonathan once appeared in a local amateur dramatics production of 'Death of a Salesman'. 乔纳森曾在当地的业余演出中演过《推销员之死》。 | Her hobbies include amateur dramatics and horse riding. 她的爱好有业余戏剧表演和骑马。

IV. the most important actor in a play, film etc 戏剧、电影等中最主要的演员

star [countable noun] | Peter Fonda is best known as the star of 'Easy Rider' and other 1960s biker films. 彼得·方达最出名的是主演《逍遥骑士》等20世纪60年代讲述摩托车手的影片。 | 'Blair Witch' star Heather Donahue has landed a new role in a college reunion film called 'Seven and a Match'. 《厄夜丛林》的主角希瑟·多纳休谋到了一个新的角色，演出一部讲大学同学会故事的电影《七人聚会》。

co-star [countable noun] one of two or more actors who are equally important in a play or film 联袂合演明星，联合主演者 | Stan Laurel appeared in many comedies with his co-star Oliver Hardy. 斯坦·劳雷尔和他的搭档奥利弗·哈迪联袂主演了许多喜剧片。 | Hepburn was Humphrey Bogart's co-star in the movie 'African Queen'. 赫伯恩与汉弗莱·鲍嘉联袂主演影片《非洲女王号》。

V. when a play, film etc has a particular actor in it 戏剧、电影等中有某位演员演出

star [transitive verb not in passive] if an actor stars in a play or film, he or she is one of the most important actors in it; if a play or filmstars an actor, he or she plays one of the most important characters in it 主演；由…领衔主演 | The film stars Patricia Arquette and is directed by Steven Brill. 这部影片由帕特里夏·阿奎特领衔主演，史蒂文·布里尔执导。 | Director Jane Campion's latest film, which stars Kate Winslet and Harvey Keitel, was one of the highlights of the New York Film Festival. 导演简·坎皮恩的最新影片是这次纽约电影节的亮点之一。主演这部影片的是凯特·温斯莱特和哈维·凯特尔。 **star in** | Danny Aiello stars in this comedy about New York's first big lottery winner. 丹尼·艾洛主演这部关于纽约第一位中巨额彩票的人的喜剧片。 | Hollywood heart-throb Keanu Reeves is set to star in a true story based on a newspaper article from the Times. 好莱坞万人迷基努·里维斯将会出演一个根据《泰晤士报》的一篇文章改编的真实故事。

co-star [transitive verb not in passive] if two or more actors co-star in a play or film, they are equally important actors in it; if a play or filmco-stars two or more people, they play the most important characters in it 联袂主演；由…联袂主演 | The movie co-stars Sarah Jessica Parker, Elle Macpherson and Ben Stiller. 该影片由萨拉·杰茜卡·帕克、艾尔·麦克弗森和本·斯蒂勒联袂主演。 **co-star in** | Annette Bening co-starred in movies such as 'Valmont', 'Postcards from the Edge' and 'Regarding Henry'. 安妮特·贝宁与人合演过《最毒妇人心》、《来自边缘的明信片》和《意外的人生》等影片。

play the lead [verb phrase] to act the most important part in a play or film 担任主角；领衔主演 | Calloway played the lead in the New Federal Theater's production of 'The Louis Armstrong Story'. 卡洛韦在纽约联邦剧院上演的《路易斯·阿姆斯特朗传》中担任主角。 | He got an unexpected chance to play the lead after the film's original star fell ill. 这部电影原定的明星病了，这使他意外地得到了一次担任主角的机会。

be/appear/perform in [transitive verb not in passive] to act in a film or play, especially as one of the most important actors 亮相，演出〔尤指主演〕 | More than 60 youngsters will perform in the play at Old Town Theater in Los Gatos. 在洛斯加托斯古镇剧院上演的这出戏中，将有六十多个年轻人参加演出。 | Clark Gable and Vivien Leigh appeared together in 'Gone with the Wind'. 克拉克·盖博和费雯丽联袂演出《乱世佳人》。

feature [transitive verb not in passive] if a play or filmfeatures an actor, they are in it 由…主演 | The play features two young actresses. 这出戏由两个年轻女演员主演。 | The original 'Star Trek' series, featuring William Shatner as Capt. Kirk and Leonard Nimoy as Mr. Spock, lasted three years. 最早的《星际迷航》连续剧播放了三年，由威廉·沙特纳饰演柯克船长，伦纳德·尼莫伊饰演斯波克先生。

with [preposition] used when saying who is in a play, film etc 由…参加演出 | Have you seen 'The Sixth Sense' with Bruce Willis? 你看过布鲁斯·威利斯的《灵异第六感》吗? | Dawson is now producing a stage version of the story with a cast of young actors from New York. 道森现在正把这个故事搬上舞台，由一组来自纽约的年轻演员出演。

as [preposition] if someone is in a play or filmas a particular character, they act the part of that character 饰演；演…的角色 | Clint Eastwood was excellent as the strong, silent hero in his many westerns. 克林特·伊斯特伍德在许多西部片中把坚强寡言的英雄演得很出色。 | Paul McGann will star as a middle-class Jewish lawyer in a new BBC drama called 'Fish'. 保罗·麦根将主演英国广播公司的一

部新剧《鱼》，饰演一位中产阶级的犹太人律师。

VI. the person that an actor pretends to be in a play, film etc 演员在戏中、电影中等所扮演的人

character [countable noun] | Jed is one of most likeable characters in the play. 杰德是剧中最讨人喜欢的人物之一。 **central/main character** | Carmen Maura plays the passionate, beautiful Pepa, the central character of director Pedro Almodovar's movie. 卡门·毛拉饰演由佩德罗·阿尔莫多瓦执导的影片的中心人物—多情漂亮的皮帕。

part/role [countable noun] the job of acting as a particular character in a play or film 角色 | She knew she wanted the part as soon as she read the movie script. 她一看电影脚本就想演这个角色。 **play the part/role of** | She played the part of the Wicked Stepmother in 'Snow White'. 她在《白雪公主》中饰演邪恶的后母一角。

1.10 ACTUALLY

I. when the real situation is different from what people think 实际情况不同于人们心里的想法

actually [adverb] *especially spoken* used to tell or ask someone what the real situation is, when they think it is something different 【尤口】实际上，其实〔用于告诉或询问某人与其所想不同的实际情况〕 | 'Here's the $10 I owe you.' 'Actually, you owe me 20.' "这是我欠你的10美元。""可事实上你欠我20美元。" | Did he actually hit you or just threaten you? 他真的动手打你，还是只是威胁你? | It turns out that one of the children I thought was a girl was actually a boy. 其中有个孩子我以为是个女孩，可实际上是个男孩。

in fact [adverb] used to tell someone what the real situation is, when they think it is something different.Actually is more informal and is used more in conversation thanin fact.Actually is also used more in questions thanin fact.Actually is often used at the beginning of a sentence that answers a question, butin fact is not. 事实上，实际上〔相对于in fact来说，actually较为非正式，更多用于会话和问句中。actually还经常用于句首回答提问，但in fact却不然〕 | He said it would be cheap but in fact it cost over £200. 他说很便宜，可实际上要二百多英镑。 | No, I'm not offended at all. In fact, I'm glad you asked the question. 不，我一点也不生气；实际上我很高兴你会问这样的问题。 **in actual fact/in point of fact** | They seem to think that building a new road will improve the traffic problem, whereas in point of fact it will make it worse. 他们好像是认为新建一条路就能缓解交通问题，可实际上反而会令问题变得更糟。 | There are almost 200,000 possible combinations of symbols. In actual fact, only a small number of these are used. 符号的组合有近20万种，但实际上使用的只有少数一部分。

really [adverb] *spoken* used to say what the truth is, especially because something about the situation may make people believe something that is wrong 【口】真正地，实际上〔用于表示实际情况，尤当某事可能令人形成错误的观念时〕 | He failed his tests, but he's quite a bright guy, really. 他没有通过考试，但他是个很聪明的家伙，真的。 | Are you sure she's really a lawyer? She doesn't act like one. 你肯定她真是个律师吗？她举止可不像。 | They're asking £600,000 for the house. That's more than it's really worth. 那所房子他们开价60万英镑，超过了它的实际价值。

in reality/the reality is [] used to introduce the second part of a statement when you want to show that the first part is not true or exact 事实上/事实是〔用于表示下面所讲的内容才是正确的，而前面所讲的内容是不正确的〕 | It seems like just yesterday, but in reality it was five years ago. 这似乎就像是昨天的事，可实际上已是五年前的了。 | Nowadays owning a car may appear to be a necessity, but in reality it isn't. 现在有一辆车似乎是必不可少的，可实际上却不是这样。 | They say that the economy is already coming out of the recession, but the reality is that there has been no improvement at all. 他们说经济已经走出低迷，但实际上根本没有好转。 **the reality of the situation is** | The reality of the situation is that by sending drug users to jail, the government may be discouraging people from seeking treatment. 实际的情况是，把吸毒的人送进监狱，就等于政府不鼓励他们寻求戒毒治疗。

the truth/fact is used to show what the real truth or fact is in a situation, when this is surprising or different from what people believed was true 事实是〔用于表示事情的真相，而这一真相令人吃惊，或不同于人们原先所想〕 | The truth was that she did not enjoy getting together with the rest of her family. 事实是她不喜欢与家人一起。 | The fact is he was murdered. He didn't commit suicide at all. 实际上他是被谋杀的，他根本没有自杀。 | I may make it all look easy, but the truth is I work very hard. 我可能看上去轻松，可实际上我工作很努力。

in practice [adverb] used to show the difference between what is supposed to happen according to a rule or law, and what does happen 在实践中；实际上〔用于表示实际上所发生的事与法规相违〕 | Teenagers are not allowed to drink in bars, but in practice they often do. 青

少年不允许在酒吧中喝酒，可实际上他们常常去喝。 | Economic predictions are highly theoretical. It's what they mean in practice that is important. 经济预测是高度理论化的。这些预测在实践中的意义才是真正重要的。 **in theory ... in practice** | The law seemed like a good idea in theory, but in practice it has proved far too expensive. 这条法律从理论上来看是个很好的设想，但实际实施起来却是代价太大了。

in effect/effectively [adverb] used to show what really happens, even though this was not clear from what was said or done 实际上，事实上〔用于表示实际情况如何，虽然根据所说的话或所做的事来看并不是很清楚〕 | Foreign companies have been effectively running the country for decades. 外国公司控制这个国家实际上已经几十年了。 | Management seems to be saying, in effect, that if we don't like the offer, we can all quit. 资方实际上好像是在说，我们要是不接受这个条件就可以全部走人。

II. when what really happens is different from stories, films etc 实际上所发生的事不同于故事、电影等

really/actually [adverb] | Does Santa Claus really exist? 圣诞老人真有其人吗? | There are many stories which describe wolves as dangerous, blood-thirsty animals, but actually they prefer to avoid human beings. 有许多故事把狼说成是危险而嗜血成性的动物，但实际上它们宁可避开人类。

in the real world [adverb] in the world in which people really live, not in the world which exists in people's imagination 在现实世界中〔而不是在想象中〕 | Romances of that kind don't happen in the real world. 那种浪漫的事情不会在现实世界中发生。 | In the real world no one actually dies of a broken heart, but it happens in operas all the time. 在现实世界里不会真有人心碎而死，歌剧中这种事却时有发生。 | His sudden success is something you never really expect to happen in the real world. 他的突然成功在现实世界里你想也别想。

in real life [adverb] in real life, as opposed to what happens in films or stories 在现实生活中〔而不是在电影或故事中〕 | In real life there's no magic wand to make all our problems disappear. 现实生活中没有魔杖可以让我们的困难全部消失。 | On TV he plays a teenager, but in real life he's married with two children. 在电视上他扮演一名十几岁的少年，可现实生活中的他却是一位有两个孩子的已婚男子。

III. when you want to add something surprising or interesting to what you are saying 给所说的话补充一些令人吃惊或有趣的内容

actually/as a matter of fact/in fact [adverb] *spoken* | Robert's an old friend of mine. We were at school together, actually. 罗伯特是我的一个老朋友，实际上我们曾在同一所学校上学。 | The company is doing very well. As a matter of fact, we've doubled our sales budget. 公司经营状况非常好，事实上我们的销售预算增加了一倍。 | Of course I know your mother. We go to the same church, in fact. 我当然认识你母亲，事实上我们是在同一个教堂做礼拜的。 | The performance was excellent. In fact, it was probably the best I've seen. 表演非常精彩，事实上，这可能是我所看过的当中最好的。

1.11 ADD

I. to add a new part or piece to something 给某物加入新的部分或新的东西

add [transitive verb] toadd a new part or piece to something, especially in order to improve it 增添，添加〔尤为了使某物变得更好〕 **add something** | If you need more storage space it's possible to add more shelves. 如果你需要多一些储藏空间的话，可以再添一些架子。 | The book would look a lot more attractive if they added a few color pictures. 这本书如果加一些彩图就会漂亮许多。 **add something to something** | Adding fertilizer to the soil will help the plants to grow more quickly. 土壤中添加肥料可使植物生长得更快。

add on [transitive phrasal verb] to add something to a building in order to improve it or make it larger 增建，扩建 **add on something** | We're having a bedroom added on to the back of the house. 我们准备在屋子后面加盖一间卧室。 **add something on** | By adding a garage on, you can increase the value of your home. 加建一个车库，你家的房子就可以增值了。

II. to add more to an amount or cost 增加数量或成本

add [intransitive/transitive verb] 增加；添加 | They seem to have added a 10% service charge. 他们好像加收了10%的服务费。 **add something to something** | New fire-safety equipment had to be installed, adding thousands of dollars to the cost of the repairs. 新的防火装置必须安装，这样一来维修费增加了数千美元。 **add to something** | Catherine won't mind if you add to her workload

give her more work – she needs the extra money. 凯瑟琳不会介意你给她增加工作量—她正需要额外收入。

put something on [transitive phrasal verb] *British* to add an amount of money, especially a tax, to the cost of something【英】给某物加价；〔尤指〕对某物征税 | There are rumours that the government plans to put 20p on the cost of a packet of cigarettes. 有传闻说政府打算给每包香烟加价20便士。 | The new tax could put another ten cents on the price of gas. 新税会使油价上涨10美分。

supplement [transitive verb] to add more to something so that you have enough – used especially about someone adding to an amount of money, or someone eating more of a particular type of food to make them healthy 补充，增加〔尤用于指某人增加一些钱，或多吃某类食物以补充营养〕 | Tracy gives her children vitamin pills to supplement their diet. 特蕾西给孩子们服用维生素药片以补充他们饮食中的营养。 | Mary found it necessary to supplement her earnings by writing articles for magazines. 玛丽觉得有必要给杂志写点文章以增加收入。

III. to add something to something you are cooking or mixing 在烹煮或拌和的某物中加入某物

add [transitive verb] 加入，添加 | I think you need to add a little more salt. 我觉得你需要再加点盐。 **add something to something** | Add milk to the mixture before heating it. 在混合料中加入牛奶再加热。 | John added some water to the paint to make it thinner. 约翰在颜料中加了些水使它变稀。

IV. to add a quality or characteristic to something 使某物增添某种品质或特点

add alsolend *formal* [transitive verb not in progressive] toadd a quality or feature to something, for example by making it more interesting, attractive, or enjoyable 增加，增添〔某种品质或特点〕 | The car chase isn't really necessary to the story, but it adds an element of excitement. 故事中的追车场面并非是必要的，但有了这场面故事就多了一分刺激。 | Using actual furniture from the 1920s should help lend some authenticity. 使用20世纪20年代实际使用的家具有助于增加一点真实感。 **add/lend something to something** | Fine champagne always adds glamour to an occasion. 上等的香槟酒总能为一场盛会增加点气氛。 | The strange music lends an air of mystery to the movie. 怪异的音乐给这部电影增添了一种神秘的气氛。 | The two new members added nothing to the band's sound. 那两位新来的成员并没有给乐队的音乐风格注入新的特色。 | The fresh chilies add a spicy flavor to the sauce. 新鲜的辣椒给酱汁增加了辣味。

give [transitive verb not in progressive] to add a quality or feature to something or someone 给…增添〔某种品质或特点〕 **give something something** | The new sponsor gives the theatre some respectability. 新的赞助人使这家剧院添了几分体面。 **give somebody something** | His uniform gave him an air of authority. 他的制服使他显得很威严

V. to add something to what has already been said or written 给前面所说或所写的话作补充

add [transitive verb] 补充 | That's my report. Is there anything you'd like to add, Peter? 那是我的报告，你有什么要补充的吗，彼得? | 'Finally,' she added, 'I would like to thank my family for all their help.' "最后，"她补充道，"我要感谢家人为我所做的一切。" **add that** | Barker refused to answer more questions, adding that he had already said too much. 巴克拒绝继续回答问题，还说他已经说得太多了。 **I might add** *spoken*used especially when you are complaining about something【口】而且〔尤用于表示对某事物不满〕 | The bus was two hours late and, I might add, they tried to charge my children the full adult fare! 公共汽车迟到了两小时，而且，他们还要我的孩子买全额成人票!

tack on [transitive phrasal verb] to add something at the end of something else – use this especially when you think someone has added something carelessly and without enough thought 加上，补充〔尤用于表示你认为某人所补充的话很随便，未经认真思考〕 **tack on something** | The company gave a very long and confusing explanation, and just tacked on a short apology right at the end. 该公司含糊地解释了一大通，最后就只轻描淡写地道个歉。 **tack something on** | It looks like the director ran out of ideas and tacked the last part of the film on. 电影的最后一部分就好像是导演已经江郎才尽，随便拼凑上去的。

VI. something that is added 添加的某物

addition [countable noun] 添加的人或物 | Additions are made to the list from time to time. 清单上不时有东西加进去。 **addition to** | There has been a last minute addition to the programme for the President's visit. 总统的出访计划在最后一刻又增加了一项新的内容。 **a new addition** a new person or thing in a group or list 新增的人或物 | In the last three months there has been a new addition to the family - our daughter, Rachel. 三个月前家里添了一

口人—我们的女儿雷切尔。

additive [countable noun] something added to food in order to make it last longer, taste better, or look more attractive 〔食物的〕添加剂 | This product contains no artificial additives. 这种产品不含人工添加剂。 | Foods sold under this label are guaranteed to be free from additives and preservatives. 贴有这种标签出售的食品保证不含添加剂和防腐剂。

supplement [countable noun] something that is added to something else in order to improve it or make it complete 补给品，增补物 | Doctors believe that vitamin supplements are largely unnecessary. 医生认为维生素补充剂大多是不必要的。 **supplement to** | He sometimes eats fish as a supplement to his vegetarian diet. 他平时吃素，有时吃点鱼补充一下营养。 | The current supplement to the encyclopedia 'Growing Up with Science' has a new section on cycles in nature. 在《与科学一起成长》这套百科全书目前的增补本中，有一个新的章节讲大自然的循环。

extra [countable noun] something which is added to a basic product or service which improves it and also costs more 另外收费的事物 | A wide range of extras are also available. 另有各种不同的配件出售。 **optional extra** *British* | Tinted windows and a sunroof are optional extras. 有色玻璃窗和车顶天窗是备选的配件。

add-on [countable noun] as a piece of equipment that can be added or connected to a computer, car etc to make it do more things or make it more useful 〔电脑、汽车等的〕附件；附加设备 | Add-ons such as modems and DVD drives can easily cost you hundreds of dollars. 调制解调器、DVD光盘驱动器等附件一下子就能花掉你几百美元。

extension alsoaddition *American* [countable noun] another room or rooms that are added to a building 〔建筑物的〕扩建部分 | The Simpsons built a big addition onto the back of their house. 辛普森家在房子后面扩建了一个很大的房间。 | You'll find the Picasso collection in the extension to the museum. 毕加索的作品收藏在博物馆扩建的部分。

1.12 ADDICTED

I. addicted to drugs, alcohol, tobacco etc 吸毒、喝酒、抽烟等上瘾的

addicted [adjective not before noun] if you areaddicted to drugs, alcohol, tobacco etc, you need to take them regularly and feel that you cannot stop 上瘾的，有瘾的 | I tried to give up smoking several times before I realized I was addicted. 我几次试图戒烟，最后才意识到我已经上瘾了。 **addicted to** | By the time he was 16, he was addicted to heroin. 他16岁时对海洛因上了瘾。 | The children of mothers who use crack or cocaine are often born addicted to the drug. 如果母亲服用强效可卡因或可卡因，她们的孩子常常生下来就有毒瘾。

hooked [adjective not before noun] *informal* addicted to drugs, tobacco etc【非正式】上瘾的 **hooked on** | She's been hooked on heroin since she was 15. 她15岁起就吸海洛因上了瘾。 **get hooked** | Don't let your children start smoking – it's so easy for them to get hooked. 不要让你的孩子沾上香烟一他们会很容易上瘾的。

dependent [adjective not before noun] addicted to alcohol or drugs, especially legal drugs that a doctor gives you, so that you feel you cannot live without them 〔对酒或毒品，尤指对医生所开的合法药物〕有依赖性的 | It's almost impossible to take tranquilizers for long without becoming dependent. 长期服用镇定剂而不产生依赖性几乎是不可能的。 **dependent on** | About 10% of the population is dependent on some form of drug. 大约有百分之十的人对某些种类的药物有依赖性。 | Far more people are dependent on alcohol than we realize. 喝酒成瘾的人远比我们所知道的要多。

II. someone who is addicted to a drug 有毒瘾的人

addict [countable noun] | It's difficult for most smokers to admit that they are addicts. 大多数吸烟者都不肯承认自己有烟瘾。 **drug/heroin/morphine etc addict** | A lot of women drug addicts become prostitutes in order to get money to buy drugs. 许多吸毒上瘾的妇女为了弄钱买毒品而做了妓女。 | Heroin addicts run an increased risk of getting AIDS. 对海洛因上瘾的人感染艾滋病的风险会加大。

drug user alsouser [countable noun] someone who regularly takes an illegal drug 吸毒者 | The city has proposed a plan to register all drug users at a special clinic. 该市已提出一项计划，让所有的吸毒者到一家专科诊所作登记。 | Once a user himself, Gary now works as a counsellor helping other addicts. 加里曾经是个吸毒者，现在他当起了顾问，帮助其他的吸毒者。

junkie [countable noun] *informal* someone who is addicted to a strong illegal drug such as heroin - use this to show disapproval【非正式】有毒瘾的人〔尤指对强效违禁药品如海洛因上瘾的人，此词用于表示对吸毒的反感〕 | It is a dangerous part of town - there are thieves and junkies everywhere. 城里的这一带很危险—到处都有窃贼和吸毒的人。 | The toilets are often used by junkies who leave

their needles lying around on the floor. 这些洗手间经常有吸毒者使用，地上到处都有他们留下的针头。

III. when a drug or other substance makes people addicted 毒品或其他物品使人上瘾

addictive [adjective] | Most addictive drugs are illegal. 大多数使人上瘾的药物都是不合法的。 | Humphrey claims that the tobacco industry hid evidence that cigarettes were addictive. 汉弗莱声称，烟草行业隐瞒了香烟使人上瘾的证据。 **highly addictive** very addictive 很易使人上瘾的 | Crack is a highly addictive form of cocaine. 强效可卡因是一种非常容易上瘾的可卡因。 **mildly addictive** slightly addictive 使人轻微上瘾的 | The caffeine in coffee is mildly addictive. 咖啡中所含的咖啡因能使人轻微上瘾。

IV. the need to have a drug etc regularly 定期使用药物等的需要

addiction [countable/uncountable noun] **drug addiction** | Drug addiction is now the biggest social problem in American cities. 吸毒是当今美国城市最大的社会问题。 **addiction to** | Eventually she managed to overcome her addiction to alcohol. 最后她终于戒除了酒瘾。

habit [countable noun usually singular] an addiction to an illegal drug or to tobacco 瘾；毒瘾；烟瘾 **drug/cocaine/heroin etc habit** | His cocaine habit was ruining his life. 他的可卡因瘾正在毁掉他的一生。 **kick the habit** give up the habit 戒除毒瘾 | Some smokers use chewing gum containing nicotine to help them kick the habit. 有些吸烟的人用含有尼古丁的口香糖来帮助戒烟。

dependence [uncountable noun] addiction to alcohol or drugs, especially legal drugs that a doctor gives you, so that you feel you cannot continue to live without them 〔对酒精、毒品，尤指医生所开药物的〕依赖性 **dependence on** | Dependence on alcohol can have a serious effect on your relationships and career. 喝酒成瘾会严重影响你的人际关系和事业。 **drug/alcohol dependence** | The clinic treats people affected by drug dependence. 这家诊所治疗对药物产生依赖性的人。

1.13 ADMIRE

I. to admire someone 佩服某人

admire [transitive verb not in progressive] to have a very good opinion of someone, either because they have achieved something special or because they have skills or qualities that you would like to have 钦佩，佩服，赞赏〔取得特殊成就、或拥有你所羡慕的才能和品质的人〕 | Corbin is a superb musician. I really admire him. 科尔宾是位优秀的音乐人，我非常钦佩他。 | I admire the way Sarah has brought up the children on her own. 我佩服萨拉一个人把孩子抚养长大。 | What I admire most about Lee is his patience. 我最佩服李的地方是他的耐心。 **admire somebody for something** | People admired her for her beauty and intelligence. 人们仰慕她的美貌和智慧。 | Rollins is most admired for her poetry, but she also writes fiction. 罗林斯最受仰慕的是她的诗歌，但是她也写小说。 **be greatly/much admired** | Morrow's new production of 'The Nutcracker' has been greatly admired. 莫罗全新制作的《胡桃夹子》大受赞赏。

respect [transitive verb not in progressive] to have a good opinion of someone, even if you do not agree with them or want to be like them, because they have high standards and good personal qualities 尊敬，敬重〔水平高、个人品德好的人，但不一定赞同或羡慕他们〕 | He's a very strict teacher, but the students respect him. 他是个非常严格的老师，但学生都尊敬他。 | Logan, a long-serving Congressman, was both feared and respected by his political opponents. 洛根这位供职多年的国会议员，政敌们对他又敬又怕。 **respect somebody for something** | She always told me exactly what she thought, and I respected her for that. 她总是心里怎么想就跟我怎么说，我为此很尊重她。 **respected** [adjective] | The speakers will include Anthony Lewis, the respected political analyst. 演讲者将包括备受尊敬的政治分析家安东尼·刘易斯。

look up to [verb phrase not in progressive] to respect and admire someone who is older than you or who has authority over you 敬重，敬仰〔年长或有权威的人 | I've always looked up to my older brother, Jerry. 我一向敬重我哥哥杰里。 | The children need someone they can look up to. 孩子们需要一位可以让他们敬重的人。

highly regarded/respected [adjective] if someone is highly regarded or respected, they are admired very much because they are very good at what they do 〔因业务精专而〕深受敬重的 | a highly respected surgeon 名望很高的外科医生 **highly regarded/respected by** | Dr. Franklin was highly regarded by his colleagues at Syracuse University. 富兰克林博士在雪城大学深受同事敬重。

think highly of [verb phrase not in progressive] to admire someone very much, especially because they do their job very well and always work hard 对…评价很高〔尤指工作勤奋出色的人〕 | Most of the students and staff think very highly of Dr. Smith. 大部分师生都对史密斯博士评价

很高。 **be highly thought of** | Sally is an excellent administrator. She is highly thought of here. 萨莉是位出色的行政人员，在这里她得到很高的评价。

have a high opinion of alsohold somebody in high regard/esteem *formal* [verb phrase not in progressive] to admire a person or their abilities very much, especially because they have special skills or very high standards in their work 对…评价很高，高度尊重某人〔尤指有特殊技能或工作出色的人〕 | Film critics continue to hold Bergman in high esteem. 影评人士仍对伯格曼有很高的评价。 **have a high opinion of somebody as something** | Croft had a high opinion of Marx as a political thinker. 克罗夫特对马克思评价很高，认为他是一位出色的政治思想家。

be an admirer of [verb phrase] to admire someone and the work that they do, especially a leader, writer, artist etc 仰慕〔某人，尤指领袖人物、作家、艺术家等〕，是…的仰慕者 | I've always been an admirer of Potter's work, and was very sad to hear of her death. 我一向景仰波特的作品，听到她的死讯我非常难过。 **be a great/real admirer of somebody** | My tutor was a great admirer of Shakespeare, and often quoted him. 我的导师十分仰慕莎士比亚，常常引用他的文句。

II. to admire someone very much 非常佩服某人

idolize alsoidolise *British* [transitive verb not in progressive] to admire someone very much, especially a famous person, so that you think everything about them is perfect 把…当偶像崇拜；极为敬慕〔尤指敬慕名人〕 | Monroe was idolized by movie fans all over the world. 梦露受到全世界影迷的崇拜。 | As a child, Ted idolized his father. 特德小时候很崇拜父亲。

revere [transitive verb not in progressive] *formal* to respect someone greatly for their achievements or personal qualities, especially someone in public life 【正式】崇敬，敬仰〔某人的成就或品德，尤指对公众人物〕 **revere by** | Collins was revered by his fellow countrymen. 柯林斯受到同胞的敬仰。 **revere somebody as something** | Ondaatje is revered as one of Canada's best writers. 翁达杰被尊为加拿大最优秀的作家之一。 **revered** [adjective] | India's most famous and revered musician 印度最有名望的音乐家

worship [transitive verb not in progressive] to admire and love someone so much that you cannot see any faults in them 崇拜，崇敬〔某人，以致看不到他们的缺点〕 | She absolutely worships Elvis Presley. 她对猫王绝对崇拜。 **worship the ground somebody walks on** to admire absolutely everything about a person 拜倒在某人脚下 | Garvey worshipped the ground his wife walked on. 加维对妻子崇拜得五体投地。

put somebody on a pedestal [verb phrase] to admire someone so much that you treat them or talk about them as though they are perfect – used especially when you think someone is wrong to do this 把某人看成完美人物；非常崇拜某人〔尤用于表示你认为这么做是错误的〕 | You shouldn't put him on a pedestal. He doesn't deserve it. 你不应该把他当偶像崇拜，他不配。 | I used to put Sarah on a pedestal. Now I don't even like to be in the same room with her. 我以前把萨拉奉为天使，现在甚至不愿和她共处一室。

hero-worship [transitive verb not in progressive] to greatly admire someone and want to be like them 把…当作英雄〔偶像〕崇拜 | His fans hero-worshipped him. 他的影迷把他当作英雄崇拜。 | The brother Ian had once hero-worshipped was now an unemployed drug addict. 伊恩曾经非常崇拜的哥哥现在成了个无业的吸毒者。

III. someone that you greatly admire 你非常佩服的某人

hero/heroine [countable noun] someone who you admire very much because of what they have done. Use hero about a man, use heroine about a woman 偶像〔因所做之事而受到崇拜的人，hero指男子，heroine指女子〕 | I used to love David Bowie – he was my hero. 我以前热爱戴维·鲍伊—他是我的偶像。 | baseball hero, Babe Ruth 棒球偶像巴贝·鲁思 | Mother Teresa has always been one of my heroines. 特雷莎修女一向是我的偶像之一。

idol [countable noun] a famous actor, actress, musician, or sports player that a lot of people admire 偶像〔如著名演员、音乐家或运动员等受人敬仰的人〕 | The former President, once the idol of the nation, now leads a quiet life in the countryside. 这位曾是国人心中偶像的前总统，现在在乡间过着平静的生活。 | Jones continues to be a major pop idol. 琼斯依然是流行音乐大偶像。

IV. the feeling of admiring someone 对某人的佩服之情

admiration [uncountable noun] the feeling that someone is very good, very intelligent etc, either because of something special they have achieved or because they have skills or qualities you would like to have 钦佩，佩服〔因某人取得特殊的成就或拥有你所羡慕的才能或品质而对他

产生的一种心情〕 **admiration for** | Linda had tremendous admiration for her boss. 琳达对她的老板极其钦佩。 **feel admiration for somebody** | For the first time that he could recall, Chris felt some admiration for his stepfather. 在克里斯的记忆中，这是他第一次对继父产生了一点敬意。 **watch in/with admiration** | Mel watched in admiration as the goalkeeper leaped for the ball. 梅尔满怀敬意地看着守门员飞身朝球扑去。 **be full of admiration for somebody** | I'm full of admiration for Terry – she's really achieved a lot in her life. 我对特丽满怀钦佩，她的一生成就很大。

respect [uncountable noun] the feeling that someone is good because they have high standards and good personal qualities 尊敬，尊重〔尤因某人工作出色或品格高尚而产生的一种敬意〕 **respect for** | My respect for my teacher grew as the months passed. 好几个月过去了，我对老师也逐渐尊敬起来。 **have great respect for somebody/have a lot of respect for somebody** | I have great respect for Tom's judgement. 我非常尊重汤姆的判断能力。 **win/earn/gain somebody's respect** get someone's respect 赢得/得到某人的尊敬 | With his firm handling of the dispute, he had earned the respect of his opponents. 他处理这次纠纷很坚决，赢得了对手们的尊敬。 **mutual respect** when two people respect each other 互相尊重 | a relationship built on trust and mutual respect 建立在互相信任、互相尊重的基础上的一种关系

adulation [uncountable noun] *formal* great love and admiration for someone, especially for someone famous 【正式】〔尤指对名人的〕崇拜，追捧 | Harley wasn't prepared for the fame and adulation that came with being a star athlete. 哈利对成为明星运动员之后所得到的名望和追捧尚无思想准备。 **adulation of** | Cuba's adulation of its aging communist leader 古巴对他们年迈的共产党领导人的崇拜

1.14 ADMIT

I. to admit that you have done something wrong or illegal 承认自己做了错事或违法的事

admit [transitive verb] to say that you have done something wrong or illegal, especially when someone asks or persuades you to do this 〔尤在某人要求或劝说之下〕承认，供认 **admit (that)** | Rachel admitted that she had made a mistake. 雷切尔承认自己弄错了。 | Blake finally admitted he had stolen the money. 布莱克最后供认他偷了那笔钱。 **admit (to) doing something** | Richard Maldonado admitted accepting bribes. 理查德·马尔多纳多承认收受了贿赂。 | He admits to stealing the car. 他承认偷了那辆汽车。 **admit it** *spoken* | Admit it! You lied to me! 坦白吧！你对我撒了谎！ **admit responsibility/liability/negligence** admit publicly that something is legally your fault 承认责任/疏忽 | The hospital refused to admit liability for the deaths of the two young children. 医院对两名幼儿的死亡拒绝承认责任。

confess [intransitive/transitive verb] to tell the police or someone in a position of authority that you have done something very bad, especially after they have persuaded you to do this 〔尤指经劝说向警方或有权位的人〕坦白，供认 | After two days of questioning, he finally confessed. 经过两天的盘问，他终于招认了。 **confess (that)** | She confessed that she had killed her husband. 她供认自己杀了丈夫。 **confess to a crime/robbery/murder etc** | McCarthy confessed to the crime shortly after his arrest. 麦卡锡被捕后不久就承认了罪行。 **confess to doing something** | Edwards eventually confessed to being a spy. 爱德华兹最终供认他是间谍。

own up [intransitive phrasal verb] to admit that you have done something wrong, especially something that is not serious. Own up is more informal than admit or confess 承认，坦白〔尤指小的过失，own up比admit和confess更加非正式〕 | Unless the guilty person owns up, the whole class will be punished. 除非犯了错的同学站出来认错，否则全班都要受到惩罚。 **own up to (doing) something** | No one owned up to breaking the window. 没有人承认打破了窗户。 | I made a few mistakes, but I owned up to them. 我犯了几个错误，但是我承认了。

come clean [verb phrase] *informal* to finally tell the truth or admit that you have done something wrong 【非正式】老实交代，坦白承认 | The bank eventually came clean and admitted they had made a mistake. 银行终于坦白承认是他们弄错了。 **come clean about** | It's time the government came clean about its plans to raise income tax. 政府是时候坦白交代增加所得税的计划了。

fess up [intransitive phrasal verb] *especially American, informal* to admit that you have done something wrong, but not something that is very serious 【尤美，非正式】承认，交代〔不是很严重的错事〕 | Come on, fess up - you must have been the one who told her because no-one else knew! 得了，老实交代吧——一定是你告诉她的，别人都不知道这事！ | If none of you guys fesses up, you're all grounded for a week. 如果你们谁都不说，就罚你们一个星期不准外出。

II. a statement admitting that you have done something wrong 承认自己做错某事的声明

confession [countable noun] an official statement that someone makes to the police, admitting that they have done something illegal and explaining what happened 供状，口供，供词 | Sergeant Thompson wrote down Smith's confession and asked him to sign it. 汤普森警官记下史密斯的口供并叫他签字。 **make a confession** | In a confession made to police shortly after his arrest, Davis said he had killed the victim with a kitchen knife. 戴维斯被捕后不久就向警方供认说，他用菜刀杀了受害人。 **full confession** | By making a full confession, Reeves hoped he would be more kindly treated by the authorities. 里夫斯全都招供了，他希望这样能得到当局的宽大处理。

admission [countable noun usually singular] when you admit that you were wrong or that you have done something bad or illegal 承认；供认 **admission (that)** | The Senator's admission that he had lied to Congress shocked many Americans. 参议员承认他向国会撒了谎，这使许多美国人感到震惊。 **What an admission (to make)!** | You only married him for his money? What an admission! 你嫁给他只是为了他的钱？你居然说得出口！ **admission of guilt** when you admit that you are guilty 认罪 | The court may assume that your silence is an admission of guilt. 法庭可能会假定沉默就是认罪。

III. to admit something that you feel embarrassed or ashamed about 承认令你感到难为情或羞愧的事情

admit/confess [transitive verb] | 'I've always hated flying,' Lisa confessed. "我一向讨厌乘飞机，"莉萨坦白说。 **admit/confess (that)** | She admits that she occasionally bets on horses. 她承认自己有时也赌马。 | Dave confessed he didn't visit his parents as often as he should. 戴夫承认他应该多去看看父母，但他没有。 **admit/confess (to) doing something** | Monica admitted playing rather badly in her last match. 莫妮卡承认在上次比赛中她打得相当差劲。 | He confesses to being afraid of the dark. 他承认自己怕黑。 **I must admit/confess** say this when you do not know something or cannot do something 我必须承认 | I must admit I was never very good at dancing. 我必须承认，我一向不善于跳舞。 | I don't really like kids, I must confess. 我必须承认，我不是十分喜欢孩子。

to be honest/to tell the truth say this when you admit something that other people might disagree with or disapprove of 说实话〔表示承认别人有可能不同意或不赞成的事〕 | 'What do you think of John?' 'To be honest, I don't like him at all.' "你觉得约翰怎么样？""说实在的，我一点也不喜欢他。"" | To tell the truth, I wasn't really listening to what everyone was saying. 说实话，我并没有真的在听大家说的话。 | To be perfectly honest, I don't think she should have married him. 说句真心话，我觉得她本来就不应该嫁给他。

IV. to admit that something is true 承认某事属实

admit alsoconcede *formal* [transitive verb] to accept that something is true, especially when you do not want to 〔尤指勉强地〕承认 | 'Well, I suppose there is some truth in what you say,' she admitted. "好吧，我想你说的话可能有些是对的。"她承认道。 **admit (that)** | In the end he had to admit that I was right. 最后他不得不承认我是对的。 | You may not like her, but you have to admit that she's good at her job. 你可能不喜欢她，但是你不得不承认她工作很出色。 | Jackson conceded that higher taxes on big cars would have a harmful effect on the UK's motor industry. 杰克逊承认，对大型轿车征收较高的税可能会给英国的汽车工业带来不利影响。 | Janis was forced to concede that much of her argument was based on prejudice. 贾尼斯被迫承认，她的不少论点是有偏见的。 **admit it** *spoken* | You were wrong, weren't you? Come on, admit it! 你错了吧？算了，承认吧！

acknowledge [transitive verb] *formal* to admit that something is true or that a situation exists, even though you may not like it, it is not completely satisfactory, may be a problem etc 【正式】承认〔某事是事实或某情况存在，即使是你不喜欢或不满意，或可能是麻烦的事情〕 | You have to acknowledge the truth of what she says. 你得承认她说的是事实。 **acknowledge (that)** | He acknowledges it's going to be a tough job, but he's going to try it anyway. 他承认这工作将很艰巨，但怎么说他也要试试。 | The committee acknowledges that mentally ill people in the community are not receiving the care and treatment they need. 委员会承认，社区中有精神病的人没有得到应有的照顾和治疗。 **acknowledgment/acknowledgement** [countable/uncountable noun] | The report contained no acknowledgment that the police used excessive violence when arresting demonstrators. 那份报告没有承认警方在逮捕示威游行者时滥施暴力。

V. what you say when you admit that something is true 承认某事属实时所说的话

it's true that say this when you admit that what someone has said is true, but you want to add something new or different that is also important 确实…；真的…〔用于承认某人所说如实，但自己尚有补充〕 | Of course it's true that a lot of men like beer and football, but this doesn't mean that they all do. 当然，确实有许多男子喜欢啤酒和足球，但这并不意味着所有男子都喜欢。 | It's true that there have been some very serious train accidents recently, but it's generally quite a safe way to travel. 近来确实发生过几起非常严重的火车事故，但总的来说这还是一种较为安全的出行方式。

admittedly [adverb] | Admittedly I didn't get as much work done as I'd hoped this morning, but it should be finished soon. 今天早上我做的工作的确没有原来所希望的多，但应该很快就能完成了。 | Yes, I have studied Japanese - though not for long, admittedly. 是的，我学过日语——但老实说，时间不长。

VI. what you say when you think someone should admit something 认为某人应该承认某事时说的话

let's face it say this when you want other people to admit that something, especially an unpleasant fact, is true 面对现实吧〔叫别人承认某事属实时说的话，尤指叫他们承认某个不愉快的事实〕 | Let's face it, the England team are not good enough to beat Holland. 面对现实吧，英格兰队是打不过荷兰队的。 | People are basically selfish, let's face it. 人本质上都是自私的，我们还是承认这个事实吧。

there's no getting around something say this when you want other people to admit that something, especially an unpleasant fact, is true and that it cannot be changed 某事是无法回避的〔叫别人承认某个不愉快的事实，认为这是无法改变的时候说的话〕 **there's no getting around it** | There's no getting around it - we'll have to start again from the beginning. 这是逃不了的—我们必须再从头开始。 **there's no getting around the fact that** | There's no getting around the fact that most people prefer to travel to work in their own cars, rather than by bus or train. 不可否认的是，多数人都喜欢自己开车上班，而不喜欢乘公共汽车或火车。

you can't escape the fact that say this when you want other people to admit that something, especially an unpleasant fact, is true and that it cannot be changed 你不能逃避…的事实〔叫别人承认某个不愉快的事实，认为这是无法改变的时候说的话〕 | We cannot escape the fact that Mr. Mireki's death arose from a job-related activity. 我们不能回避这个事实米列基先生是因公死亡的。 | You can't escape the fact that we all have to die some day. 你不能逃避这个事实，就是人总有一死。

VII. to admit that what you said or believed was wrong 承认自己所说的话或所认为的事是错误的

take back [transitive phrasal verb] to say that a criticism you previously made was wrong 收回〔说错的批评话〕 **take back something** | I take back everything I said. 我收回我所说过的一切。 **take something back** | 'You will take that remark back and apologize immediately!' he roared. "你收回那句话，立刻道歉!"他咆哮道。 **take it back** | She had no right to talk to you like that. You should go in there and make her take it all back. 她无权那样对你说话，你应该进去要她收回她说过的话。

climb down [intransitive phrasal verb] *British* if one side in an argument climbs down, they agree to accept the other side's demands, especially after admitting that they were wrong 【英】〔争论中的其中一方〕认错；退让；屈服 | Neither side in the dispute has been willing to climb down. 这发生纠纷的双方都不愿作出让步。 | European Court decisions have forced several employers to climb down and change their policy on women's pay. 欧洲法院的判决已经迫使好几家雇主作出让步，在妇女报酬问题上改变政策。 **climbdown** [countable noun] | a humiliating climbdown by the government over their economic policies 政府在经济政策上所作出的一次有失面子的让步

eat your words [verb phrase] *informal* to be forced to admit that you were wrong because what you said would happen did not in fact happen 【非正式】〔因所说之事并未发生而被迫〕承认说错话；收回前言 | I never thought Clare would be any good at this job, but I've had to eat my words. 我从来都没想过克莱尔会干好这工作，可是我不得不承认自己说错了。 **make somebody eat their words** | When Tottenham went to the top of the league early in the season, people said it wouldn't last. They have had to eat their words. 赛季之初托特纳姆队名列联赛榜首，人们都说他们好景难长，现在他们不得不收回这句话。

eat humble pie *informal* alsoeat crow *American informal* [verb phrase] to be forced to admit that you were wrong and say that you are sorry 被迫认错 | Taylor's victory in the semi-final has forced many of her critics to eat humble pie. 泰勒在半决赛中取得的胜利迫使许多批评者承认自己说错了话。 | Martinez had to eat crow when he bragged that the Red Sox would win the division and they came in last. 马丁内斯后悔自己把话说得太早，他曾吹嘘说红袜队将在赛区中胜出，结果他们却得了个最后一名。

1.15 ADULT

I. adult 成年人

adult [countable noun] someone who is no longer a child - use this to talk about someone who is at least 18 大人，成年人〔指至少已满18岁的人〕 | The cost of the trip is $59 for adults and $30 for children. 旅行费用是成年人59美元，儿童30美元。 | Since I left school, my parents have started to treat me like an adult. 自从我离开学校后，父母就开始把我当大人看待了。 | Children cannot be admitted to the museum unless they are accompanied by an adult. 小孩没有大人陪同不得进入博物馆。 **adult** [adjective only before noun] | The book is intended for adult readers. 这本书是给成年读者看的。 | Over 30% of the adult population were illiterate. 百分之三十以上的成年人不识字。 | The government has announced plans to increase spending on adult education. 政府已宣布计划增加成人教育的开支。

grown-up [countable noun] an adult - used especially by children or when you are talking to children 大人〔尤作儿语〕 | Grown-ups are so boring! All they ever do is talk! 大人真无聊！他们总是说个没完！ | At home there was always a grown-up to turn to if you were in trouble. 如果你碰到什么麻烦，家里总有一个大人可以依靠。 **grown-up** [adjective] | She has three grown-up sons. 她有三个已经成年的儿子。 | Our children are all grown-up now. 我们的孩子现在都已长大成人。 | This was the first grown-up party she'd ever been to. 这是她参加的第一个成人聚会。

grown man/woman [countable noun] an adult man or woman - used especially when you think someone is not behaving in the way an adult should behave 成年男子/女子，成年人，大人〔尤用于认为某人的行为方式不像成年人时〕 | Elsie had never seen a grown man cry before. 埃尔茜以前从没见过一个成年男子哭。 | He' s a grown man - he should be able to cook for himself! 他是个成年人—应该能自己做饭了！ | She's crazy – a grown woman letting a girl order her around like that. 她真可笑—一个成年女人竟然让一个小女孩那样差来遣去的。

full-grown/fully grown [adjective] afull-grown orfully grown animal has reached its full adult size 〔动物〕已经长成的，成年的 | A full-grown blue whale may be up to 30 metres long. 一头成年的蓝鲸可能会长达30米。 | Many of these animals die before they are fully grown. 这些动物有许多还未成年就死了。 | Will my tank be big enough for all these fish when they are fully grown? 等到这些鱼完全长成，我的鱼缸还能都装得下吗？

II. to become an adult 成年

grow up [intransitive phrasal verb] | What do you want to be when you grow up? 你长大了想干什么？ | We plan to go and live in Florida when the children have all grown up. 我们打算等到孩子们全部长大就搬到佛罗里达去住。

mature [intransitive verb] to become fully grown or developed 成熟，长大 | Girls tend to mature more quickly than boys, both physically and emotionally. 女孩子不管在生理上还是感情上都往往比男孩子成熟得快。 | The fly matures in only seven days. 这种蝇七天就能成熟。

come of age [verb phrase] to reach the age when you have the legal rights and responsibilities of an adult, usually 18 or 21 - used in legal contexts 成年，达到法定年龄〔通常是18岁或21岁；用于法律上〕 | Emma will inherit a fortune when she comes of age. 埃玛成年后将继承一笔财产。 | They planned to marry as soon as she came of age. 他们打算等她一满法定年龄就结婚。

III. the time when someone is an adult 某人成年后的时间

adult life [uncountable noun] the part of someone's life when they are an adult 成年时期，成年的生活 | He has spent most of his adult life in the States. 他成年后大部分时间是在美国度过的。

adulthood [uncountable noun] the time when someone is an adult - use this especially to talk about people reaching this time 成年时期；成年〔尤用于表示人到了成年〕 | Children with the disease have little chance of surviving to adulthood. 患有这种疾病的儿童几乎没有可能活到成年。 **reach adulthood** | Nowadays young people want to leave home as soon as they reach adulthood. 如今的年轻人一到成年便想离家。

maturity [uncountable noun] if a person, animal, or plant reachesmaturity, they have grown or developed completely 〔人、动物或植物的〕成熟期 **reach maturity** | The plant reaches maturity after two years. 这种植物两年后就到达成熟期。 | Sharks take 10 years to reach maturity. 鲨鱼要十年才成年。

1.16 ADVANCED

I. machines, systems etc 机器、设备系统等

advanced [adjective] | The factory has installed advanced machinery at enormous cost. 这家工厂斥巨资安装了先进的机器。 | Modern armies consist of fewer soldiers

and more advanced weapons systems. 在现代化军队中，士兵少了，但先进的武器装备多了。 | The bomb-detection equipment now used in most airports is very advanced. 现在大多数机场所使用的爆炸物探测设备都非常先进。

sophisticated [adjective] very advanced, and better designed or more skilfully made than other things of the same type, and often working in a complicated way 尖端的；精密的，复杂的 | The missile has a sophisticated guidance system. 这枚导弹装有一个精密的导航系统。 **highly sophisticated** very sophisticated 高度精密的 | Eye operations often involve the use of highly sophisticated equipment, such as lasers. 眼部手术经常使用高度精密的设备，如激光。

high-tech/hi-tech [adjective] **high-tech industry/company/equipment etc** using very advanced electronic equipment and machines, especially computers 高科技产业/公司/设备等 | Northern California remains a popular location for high-tech firms. 北加州仍是高科技公司的热门地区。 | On display at the exhibition will be a range of 'hi-tech homes of the future'. 展览会上将有"未来高科技家居"的系列展出。 | Prices of computers, electronics, and other high-tech products have fallen at a rapid pace. 电脑、电子设备以及其他高科技产品的价格已经迅速下跌。

smart [adjective only before noun] a smart machine, bomb, weapon etc has a computer system that makes it able to control itself and make decisions for itself about how to operate 〔机器、炸弹、武器等〕智能的 | The US used smart weapons in Iraq and Kosovo. 美国在伊拉克和科索沃使用了智能武器。 | Smart machines and other appliances are operated via the Internet. 智能机器及其他电器用具可通过互联网远程操作。

state-of-the-art [adjective] using the most advanced and recently developed methods, materials, or knowledge 最新型的，最先进的 | The new phone system uses state-of-the-art technology. 新的电话系统采用最先进的技术。 | The movie was made with state-of-the-art computer graphics. 这部电影是用最先进的电脑图形技术制作的。 **the state of the art** [noun phrase] | Opus III represents the state of the art the most advanced type in word-processing packages. 是最先进的文字处理软件包。

be ahead of its time [verb phrase] if somethingis ahead of its time, it is new and very different from other things of a similar type - use this especially about things that people do not understand or like at first, but later realize how good they are 超前的，走在时代之前的〔尤用于表示某事物开始并不为人所理解或喜欢，但后来人们逐渐意识到它的好处〕 | The Vortex graphics system was ahead of its time. Few were sold but it strongly influenced later designs. 伏特克斯图形系统在当时是超前的，虽然卖出的很少，但它对后来的设计有着极大的影响。 | Bonner's research in particle physics was ahead of its time and widely misunderstood. 邦纳的粒子物理学研究在当时是超前的，遭到普遍的误解。

at the leading edge of/cutting edge of [preposition] in a more advanced position than other organizations or companies in developing and using new methods, systems, or equipment 处于…的领先地位，处于…的前沿〔指在发展或采用新方法、新系统、新设备等方面〕 | The company is trying to regain its position at the leading edge of biomedical research. 该公司正在试图恢复它在生物医学研究方面的领先地位。 | Developments in computer chip design are at the cutting edge of the technological revolution. 电脑芯片设计的开发走在了科技革命的前沿。 **leading-edge/cutting-edge** [adjective only before noun] | an exciting new project, using cutting-edge technology 使用最先进技术的一个振奋人心的新项目

II. countries 国家

advanced [adjective] advanced countries useadvanced industrial methods, equipment etc, and have a modern economic and political system 先进的，发达的 | Many of the nations of southeast Asia will one day be as advanced as Japan or South Korea. 东南亚的许多国家有一天也会像日本和韩国一样先进。 | Social problems such as teen pregnancy, drug abuse, and high divorce rates are often common in the most advanced countries. 少女怀孕、吸毒、高离婚率等社会问题在最先进的国家往往很普遍。

developed [adjective only before noun] adeveloped country has modern industrial, health, and education systems – use this when comparing these countries with poorer countries 〔相对于较贫穷国家〕发达的 | Birthrates in developed countries are generally very low. 发达国家的出生率一般都很低。 | This disease has mostly been eliminated, at least in the developed nations. 这种病基本上已经根除了，至少在发达国家是这样的。

1.17 ADVANTAGE

I. a good feature of something 某事物的优点

advantage a good feature of something, for example a way in which it is useful or better than other things of the same kind 好处，优点〔如相比于同类其他事物更有用或更

好的方面〕 | There are different ways of saving money for retirement, but this one has several advantages. 为退休而储蓄有各种不同的方法，但是这一种方法有不少好处。 **advantage of** | The advantage of walking to work is that I get some exercise. 步行去上班的好处是我可以得到一些锻炼。 **big advantage** | One of the big advantages of the course is that it helps students develop their writing skills in English. 这门课程的一大好处是可以帮助学生培养英语写作能力。

the good thing about something *spoken* use this when you are talking about one of the main advantages of something 【口】某事物的好处〔用于谈论某事物的几大好处之一〕 | The good thing about this job is that I can work at home whenever I want. 这份工作的好处是我什么时候想在家工作都可以。

benefit [countable noun] a feature of something that has a good effect on people's lives 〔有利于人们生活的〕好处，裨益 | Tourism has brought many benefits to the area. 旅游业给这个地区带来许多好处。 **benefit of** | the benefits of a healthy lifestyle 健康生活方式的益处 | What are the benefits for Britain of belonging to the European Union? 英国归属欧盟有何裨益？

merit [countable noun] one of the good characteristics of something such as a plan, system, or way of doing something 〔计划、体系、做事方式等的〕好处，优点 | The merits of the new health programme are gradually being recognized. 新的卫生保健计划的好处逐渐得到承认。 | The committee is still considering the merits of the new proposals. 委员会仍在考虑这些新提议的优点。

a plus an additional quality that helps to make something more useful, valuable, or attractive than other things of the same type 〔相比于同类其他事物更有用、更有价值或更吸引人的〕好处，优势，有利条件 **be a plus** | The hotel's closeness to the beach is definitely a plus. 酒店离海滩近便绝对是个优势。 **plus point** *British* | The plus point of this area is its school system, which is considered one of the best in the city. 这个地区的有利条件在于它的学校体系是这个城市最好的。

the beauty of a particularly good quality that makes something especially useful, suitable, or likely to be successful 的好处，…的妙处 **that's the beauty of it** *spoken* | Our new generator runs entirely on recycled fuel. That's the beauty of it. 我们这种新款发电机完全以再循环燃料为动力，这就是它的好处。 **the beauty of something is that** | The beauty of the plan is that it only requires a small investment. 这个计划的好处是它只要很少的投资。

II. the only good feature of something 某事物唯一的好处

saving grace [countable noun] | I can't really play baseball. My one saving grace is that I can pitch. 我真的不会打棒球，我唯一能做的就是投球。 | I hate this house. Its only saving grace is that it's near the centre of town. 我讨厌这房子，它唯一可取之处就是离镇中心近。

redeeming feature the one good quality that something or someone has that saves it from being completely bad, useless, or unacceptable 可资弥补的特点 | The heroine of the novel is cruel and evil, with no redeeming features. 小说的女主人公性情残酷，为人歹毒，一无是处。 | Coal is relatively expensive but its redeeming feature is that it is in plentiful supply. 煤相对比较贵，但是它的可取之处是供应充足。

III. the good and bad features of something 某事物的利与弊

advantages and disadvantages [noun phrase] the good and bad features of something – use this especially when you are comparing what is good and what is bad about something 优缺点；利与弊〔尤指比较某事物的好坏〕 | Being an only child has both advantages and disadvantages. 作为独生子女有利也有弊。 **the advantages and disadvantages of something** | the advantages and disadvantages of owning a car in the city 在城市里有车的利与弊 **weigh the advantages and disadvantages of something** to consider the advantages and disadvantages of something 权衡某事物的利弊 | Politicians should carefully weigh the advantages and disadvantages of committing US troops to this conflict. 政治家应仔细权衡使美军卷入这场冲突的利与弊。

the pros and cons [noun phrase] the advantages and disadvantages of something that you need to think about in order to make a decision 〔作出决定前所考虑的〕利和弊 **the pros and cons of** | There has been a lot of discussion about the pros and cons of making certain types of drugs legal. 关于让某些药物合法化的利弊，人们讨论得很多。 | Your doctor should explain the pros and cons of the different treatments available. 你的医生应该向你解释各种可用的治疗方法的利和弊。 **weigh up the pros and cons** think about the advantages and disadvantages 权衡利弊 | Karen and David weighed up the pros and cons of having another child and decided against it. 卡伦和戴维权衡了再要一个孩子的利和弊，最后决定不要。

the pluses and minuses [noun phrase] the advantages

and disadvantages of something such as a plan or method that you consider before you do something, or that you notice after it has been done 〔事前所考虑到的或事后所注意到的〕有利和不利因素，好处和坏处 **the pluses and minuses of** | She talked about some of the pluses and minuses of being self-employed. 她讲到了从事自由职业的一些利和弊。

IV. something that makes you more likely to be successful 使你更有可能成功的事物

advantage [countable noun] something that makes someone more likely to be successful, especially compared to other people 有利条件，有利因素，优势 **have an advantage** | People who have been to university have a big advantage when it comes to finding jobs. 上过大学的人找工作时有很大的优势。 **advantage over** | I had already lived in France for a year, so I had a big advantage over the other students. 我之前曾在法国住过一年，所以比起其他同学，我有很大的优势。 **give somebody an advantage** | Taxes on imports gave Japanese companies an unfair advantage. 进口税使日本公司有着不公平的优势。

asset [countable noun] something or someone that is valuable because they help you to succeed 宝贵的人事物〕；财产 | A sense of humour is an important asset for any teacher. 对任何老师来说，幽默感都是一个重要的优点。 **be an asset to something** | Laney continues to be a great asset to the company. 莱尼依旧是公司十分难得的人才。

privilege [countable noun] a special advantage or right that only a few people have, for example because their family is rich or because they have an important job 特权，特别待遇 | Foreign diplomats have all kinds of special privileges. 外国外交官享有各种特权。 | Countries within the European Community grant certain commercial privileges to each other. 欧洲共同体内的国家在商业上互相提供特惠条件。 **the privilege of something** | Not everyone has the privilege of a private education. 不是每个人都有接受私立学校教育的特权。

V. to have an advantage 具有优势

have an advantage [verb phrase not in progressive] to have something that makes you more likely to succeed than other people 占有优势 | The American team seemed to have all the advantages - better training, better facilities, and much better financial support. 美国队似乎占尽优势—训练好、设施好，得到的赞助更是多出许多。 **have an advantage over** | The winning boxer had an advantage over his opponent because he was several pounds heavier. 获胜的拳击手比对手重几磅，所以更有优势。

be at an advantage [verb phrase not in progressive] if someoneis at an advantage, they have experience or qualities which make them more likely to succeed in doing something or more likely to do something well 占有优势〔因有经验或才能〕 | Students with a strong math background will be at an advantage next year when the statistics course starts. 数学学得好的学生明年上统计课就有优势了。 **be at an advantage over** | Children have several advantages over adults when it comes to learning another language. 学习其他语言的时候，儿童比成人有更多优势。 **distinct advantage** definite advantage 明显的优势 | Mitchell's height gives him a distinct advantage over the other players. 米切尔的身高使他比其他球员有明显的优势。

the odds are stacked in somebody's favour *British* /the odds are stacked in somebody's favor *American* used to say that someone has a big advantage in a competition, election etc so that they are very likely to win 〔在竞争、选举等中〕某人占有明显优势 | Everyone knows that you can't win at gambling because the odds are stacked in the dealer's favour. 谁都知道赌博你是赢不了的，因为庄家占有明显优势。 | The odds were stacked in the Labour Party's favour, so it was a great surprise when they were not elected. 工党有明显的优势，所以他们落选极为出人意料。

have a head start [verb phrase not in progressive] to have a big advantage over others in a particular activity, especially because you started doing it before them 占先起步的优势，占了先机，先一着 **have a head start on** | The British have a head start on many other countries in areas such as genetic engineering. 在基因工程等领域，英国比其他许多国家领先一步。 **give somebody a head start** | Sending your children to nursery school clearly gives them a head start. 送孩子上幼儿园显然可以使他们有个好的开端。

have everything going for you [verb phrase not in progressive] to have all the qualities that are likely to make you succeed in whatever you decide to do 具有各种优点，样样都好 | She was bright and pretty and had everything going for her. 她又聪明又漂亮，什么优点都有了。 | Barry had everything going for him – charm, looks, intelligence, but still he was unemployed. 巴里样样都好——有才貌又有魅力，但还是找不到工作。

have youth/experience etc on your side [verb phrase not in progressive] to have an advantage over others be-

cause you are young, have a lot of experience etc 因年纪轻/经验足等而占有优势 | He is a strong player but his opponent will have youth on his side. 他是个实力强大的选手，但是他的对手却有年轻的优势。 | With knowledge of the company on her side, she was more likely to get the job than any of the external candidates. 凭着她对公司的了解，她比外来应聘者更有可能获得这份工作。

hold all the cards [verb phrase] to have all the advantages in a particular situation so that you can control what happens 掌握整个局势 | It seemed that he held all the cards and that there was nothing she could do but say 'yes'. 一切都仿佛掌握在他手中，而她只好唯命是从。

have the upper hand [verb phrase not in progressive] to have more power than someone, especially someone who is fighting against you or who does not agree with you, so that you are likely to defeat them 〔尤指在争斗或争论时〕占上风 | Although the rebels control areas in the south, the government still has the upper hand. 虽然叛军控制了南部地区，但是政府仍然处于上风。 **have the upper hand against** | Police finally have the upper hand against the drug dealers in the area. 在打击该地区的毒贩活动中，警方最终占了上风。

be in a strong position/a position of strength [verb phrase] to be in a position where you have an advantage over someone and are likely to win, especially in discussions to get something from them 处于有利位置〔尤指在为了从对方那里获取某物而进行的商讨中〕 | The government claims that as long as they have nuclear weapons, they can negotiate from a position of strength. 政府声称，只要有核武器，就能在谈判中处于有利地位。 | At the end of the war, the US was in a strong position to influence the future of Europe. 战事接近尾声，美国处于强势地位，影响着欧洲的未来。

VI. when something gives someone an advantage 某事物使某人占优势

give somebody an advantage [verb phrase] | The fact that Liverpool had only ten men playing for them gave the other team an advantage. 利物浦队场上只有十个队员，这一点使对手占了便宜。 **give sb an advantage over** | What gives the company an advantage over its competitors is its location. 这家公司所处的位置使它比其竞争对手更为有利。

give somebody the edge [verb phrase] to give someone a slight advantage, for example in a competition or election 使某人略占上风，使某人稍微胜过〔如在比赛或选举中〕 | His ten years' experience will give him the edge in tomorrow's fight. 十年的经验将使他在明天的拳击比赛中略占上风。 **give sb the edge over** | He tried to find out as much as he could about the company, believing that it would give him the edge over the other interviewees. 他试图尽可能去了解这家公司，认为这样会使他比其他参加面试的人略占优势。

be to somebody's advantage [verb phrase] if something is to your advantage, it will help you to succeed 对某人有好处 | It will be to your advantage to start preparing for the exam now. Don't wait until the last minute. 现在就开始为考试作准备对你有益，不要临时抱佛脚。 **could/would/might be to somebody's advantage** | I think you should accept Steve's offer to help you with the presentation – it could be to your advantage. 史蒂夫提出帮助你准备发言，我想你应该接受一这会对你有好处的。

be in somebody's favour *British* /be in somebody's favor *American* [verb phrase] if a situation or conditions are in someone's favour, they will help that person succeed 对某人有利 | Investors are hoping that the new regulations will operate in their favor. 投资者希望新的法规能对他们有利。 **tip the balance in somebody's favour** to give someone a slight advantage 使稍微有利于某人 | It will be a closely fought match, but Corgan's greater physical strength is likely to tip the balance in his favour. 这将是一场势均力敌的比赛，不过科根体力更好，这可能会使他略胜一筹。

favour *British* /favor *American* [transitive verb] if a situation or conditions such as the weatherfavour someone, they make that person more likely to succeed than other people 〔形势或条件〕对…有利 | The weather favours the Australians, who are used to playing in the heat. 天气情况对澳大利亚队有利，他们习惯在热天打球。 | German negotiators denied that economic circumstances had favored their companies and given them an export advantage. 德国的谈判人员否认经济形势对他们公司有利并为他们创造了出口优势。

1.18 ADVERTISING

I. to advertise something 给某事物做广告

advertise [intransitive/transitive verb] to tell people publicly about a product or service in order to try to persuade them to buy it, for example by showing short films on television, or by showing pictures with words in newspapers and magazines 〔在电视或报刊杂志中〕登广告；为

…做广告 | There was a big poster advertising a well-known brand of cola. 有一张大型海报登着一知名品牌可乐的广告。 | We are a small business so we can only afford to advertise in the local press. 我们公司规模小，所以只做得起本地报刊上的广告。 **be advertised on TV/on the radio** | 'How did you find out about the new software?' 'It was advertised on TV.' "你是怎么找到这种新软件的？""电视上有广告。" **be advertised in a newspaper/magazine etc** | The concert was advertised in all the national newspapers. 这场音乐会在所有的全国性报纸上都做了广告。 **be heavily advertised** be advertised a lot 做很多广告 | Young smokers tend to buy the brands that are most heavily advertised. 年轻烟民一般都购买广告做得最多的牌子。

promote [transitive verb] to try to make people buy a new product, see a new film etc, for example by selling it at a lower price or talking about it on television 〔如以较低价钱或在电视上〕宣传，推广；促销〔新的产品、电影等〕 | Meg Ryan is in Europe to promote her new movie. 梅格·瑞安在欧洲宣传她的新影片。 | To promote their new shampoo, they are selling it at half price for a month. 为了促销新的洗发剂，他们正进行为时一个月的半价销售。 **promote something as something** | They're trying to promote Dubai as a tourist destination. 他们正在把迪拜推广为旅游目的地。

publicize alsopublicise *British* [transitive verb] to tell the public about a situation, event, organization, problem by advertising, writing, or speaking about it on television, in newspapers etc 〔在电视上、报纸上等〕宣传，宣扬；公布 | Hollywood gossips were saying that the studio lacked the funds to publicize its new film properly. 好莱坞有传闻说制片公司缺少资金，未能好好地宣传它的新片。 | A good estate agent will know the best ways to publicize the fact that your home is for sale. 一个好的房产经纪人知道如何用最好的办法来对外宣传你的住房要出售。 | A series of articles and television shows publicized concerns that the chemical Alar, used to keep apples red and firm, could cause cancer. 一系列文章和电视节目都反映了民众的普遍担忧，就是用于保持苹果红润坚实的丁酰肼这种化学物质是会致癌的。 **well-/highly/widely/much publicized** publicized a lot 广受关注 | Jurors were asked what they knew about the highly publicized case. 陪审团被问到，对于被媒体炒得沸沸扬扬的这个案件，他们了解多少。

market [transitive verb] to try to sell a product or service by deciding which type of people are likely to buy it and by making it attractive and interesting to them 〔指向潜在的某类型客户，以提高产品或服务的吸引力来〕推销，销售 | In order to market a product well, you need to be aware of public demand. 要使产品卖得好，就须注意公众的需求。 | The company has exclusive European rights to market the new software. 该公司拥有这种新软件在欧洲的独家营销权。

hype/hype up [transitive verb] *informal* to try to make people interested in a product, entertainer, film etc, using television, radio, and newspapers - use this to show that you do not trust this kind of information 【非正式】大肆宣传，炒作〔用于表示不相信此类信息〕 | Like most Hollywood movies it was so hyped up that when I saw it I was completely disappointed. 和多数好莱坞影片一样，这部电影也被大肆炒作，所以我看后觉得彻底失望。 | The cosmetics industry is usually quick to hype its new products. 化妆品行业通常在新产品一推出时便大肆宣传。 **hyped** [adjective] **heavily/greatly/much etc hyped** | Douglas Kennedy's hugely hyped first novel 'The Big Picture' 道格拉斯·肯尼迪被大肆吹捧的首部小说《大电影》

plug [transitive verb] *informal* alsogive something a plug [verb phrase] *especially British informal* to try to persuade people to buy a book, see a film etc, by talking about it publicly, especially on television or radio 【尤英，非正式】〔尤指在电视或电台上〕为…做广告，宣传〔书、电影等〕 | The only reason she agreed to be interviewed was to plug her new record. 她同意接受采访的原因只有一个，那就是为了宣传她新录制的唱片。 | The author used the opportunity of appearing on TV to give his latest book a plug. 作者利用在电视上露面的机会宣传他的新书。

sell [transitive verb] to encourage people to buy something 推销 | There's no question about it - scandal sells newspapers. 毫无疑问，丑闻可使报纸畅销。 **sell something to somebody** | It's not just a question of making a good product - we also have to go out and sell it to people. 这不仅仅是生产好的产品的问题—我们还要走出去向人推销。

push [transitive verb] *informal* to try to sell more of a product or service by advertising it a lot 【非正式】为〔产品或服务〕大做广告，推销 | Revlon is really pushing its new range of beauty creams. 露华浓公司正在大力推销新的护肤霜系列。

II. the activity of advertising 广告活动

advertising [uncountable noun] the business of trying to persuade people to buy things, using pictures, words, songs etc on television and radio, large public notices, and magazines 〔电视、广播、大型海报以及杂志等中的〕广告

宣传；广告活动；广告业 | The big cigarette manufacturers spend billions of dollars a year on advertising. 大的烟厂每年要在广告上花数十亿美元。 | CBS/FOX said that its advertising was mostly aimed at young adults between the ages of 18 and 23. 哥伦比亚广播公司和福克斯公司说他们广告的主要对象是18到23岁的青年人。 | Sara is looking for a job in advertising or the media. 萨拉想在广告界或大众传媒界找一份工作。 **advertising agency** a company that advertises other companies' products 广告公司 | Deutsch is the biggest advertising agency in the world. 德意志广告公司是世界上最大的广告代理商。

promotion [countable/uncountable noun] an attempt to make people buy a new product, see a new film etc, for example by selling it at a lower price or talking about it on television 〔如以较低价钱或在电视上的〕宣传，推广；促销 | Robbie Williams arrived in New York to do a week of promotion for his new record. 罗比·威廉斯到纽约来为他的新唱片做一个星期的宣传工作。 | The author was signing copies of his new book as a part of the publisher's promotion campaign. 作者在给他的新书签名，这是出版商促销活动的一部分。 **sales promotion** | They ran a sales promotion scheme in which a World Cup coin was given away with every four gallons of petrol purchased. 他们正在搞促销活动，每购买四加仑汽油便可获赠一枚世界杯纪念币。 **promotional** [adjective only before noun] **promotional video** | a promotional video made by the Apple Computer Company 苹果电脑公司制作的促销视频 **promotional copy** | I managed to get hold of a promotional copy of the Manic Street Preachers' latest album. 我设法找到了"狂街传教士"乐队最新专辑的一张推广拷贝。

marketing [uncountable noun] the business of trying to sell a product or service by deciding which type of people are likely to buy it and making it attractive and interesting to them 〔市场〕营销；销售 | The business course includes classes on marketing. 这个商业课程包括营销课。 **marketing strategy/campaign** | The reason their cars sold so well was that they had a brilliant marketing strategy. 他们的汽车之所以销路这么好，是因为他们的营销策略非常出色。

publicity [uncountable noun] the business of making sure that people know about a new product, a new film, a famous person etc, for example by talking about them on TV or writing about them in magazines 〔电视或杂志对新产品、新电影、名人等的〕宣传，推广 | The show's organizers spent over $500,000 on publicity alone. 这次节目的主办方单广告宣传就花了五十多万美元。 **good/bad publicity** | The band appeared on Larry King's show, which was good publicity for their US tour. 那乐队在拉里·金的节目上亮相，这对他们的美国之行是一个很好的宣传。

hype [uncountable noun] *informal* attempts to make people interested in a product, entertainer, film etc, using television, radio, and newspapers - use this to show that you do not trust this type of information 【非正式】〔利用电视、广播和报纸对某一产品、艺人、电影等所作的〕大肆宣传，炒作〔用于表示不信任此类信息〕 | Despite all the hype, I thought the book was pretty boring. 这本书尽管大肆宣传，我还是觉得挺枯燥的。 **media hype** | Is it really Kevin Costner's best film performance, or is that just media hype? 这真是凯文·科斯特纳演得最好的一部影片，还是只是媒体的炒作？

III. an advertisement 广告

advertisement [countable noun] something such as a large public notice, a short film on television, or a picture with words in a newspaper, that is designed to persuade people to buy something 广告 | Most car advertisements are aimed at men. 大多数汽车广告都针对男性。 **advertisement for** | At this time of year, the papers are full of advertisements for skiing holidays. 每年的这个时候，报纸上都登满了滑雪度假的广告。

commercial [countable noun] an advertisement on television or radio 〔电视或电台广播中的〕商业广告 | Have you seen the new Levi jeans commercial? 你看到李维斯新的牛仔裤广告了吗? **commercial for** | a commercial for low-alcohol lager 低酒精度淡啤酒的商业广告 **commercial break** when there are commercials in the middle of a programme 广告时间 | We'll be right back with you after a commercial break. 我们广告之后马上回来。

ad *informal* alsoadvert *British informal* [countable noun] an advertisement 广告 | She had started her acting career by doing shampoo ads on TV. 她的演艺生涯是从在电视上做洗发剂广告开始的。 **ad for** | I saw an advert for some cheap furniture in our local paper. 我在我们本地的报纸上看到一则便宜家具的广告。 **put an ad in a newspaper/magazine** | We put an ad in 'The Times' and got a terrific response. 我们在《泰晤士报》上登了个广告，得到了极大的反响。

campaign/advertising campaign [countable noun] a planned series of advertisements for a new product or service 〔为新的产品或服务所进行的〕广告宣传活动 | The company got into a lot of trouble over its last advertising campaign. 该公司在上次的广告宣传活动中惹了许多麻烦。 **launch a campaign/an advertising campaign** start

a campaign 开展运动/广告宣传活动 | Nissan is about to launch a nationwide campaign for its new range of cars. 日产公司将要为它的新车系列开展一场全国性的广告宣传活动。

slogan [countable noun] a short clever phrase used in an advertisement 广告标语 | a dry-cleaning company that used the slogan 'We know the meaning of cleaning' 一家干洗公司，他们所用的广告标语是"干洗之道，我们知道"

hoarding *British* /billboard *American* [countable noun] a large flat board in a public place, where large printed advertisements are shown 广告牌 | Beside the freeway was a huge billboard showing an ad for Ben & Jerry's ice cream. 高速公路旁边是一块很大的广告牌，上面是本与杰里冰淇淋的广告。

junk mail/direct mail [uncountable noun] advertisements you receive in the mail from different companies, often with special deals or sales in them. Direct mail is the word used by the companies who send out these advertisements 垃圾邮件〔指商家所寄的广告信件〕；直销广告〔商家所用的叫法〕 | Statistics show that 44% of junk mail is thrown away and never read. 统计显示，有44%的垃圾邮件是看都不看就扔掉的。

infomercial [countable noun] a television or radio advertisement made to look and sound like a real programme, often a financial news report or an advice show 〔制作成电视或电台节目一样的〕专题广告片 | Cable channels began broadcasting the 30-minute infomercial in April. 有线频道从4月份起播出一个30分钟的专题广告片。

banner ad [countable noun] an advertisement that appears at the top of a web page (=a page on the Internet), that you click on to find out more about the company, product, or service 网页标题广告，网幅广告 | A banner ad for NewsPage, a personalized Internet news service, appeared on part of the screen. 屏幕上出现了"新闻网页"——一个个性化的互联网新闻服务系统一一的标题广告。

1.19 ADVISE

I. to advise someone 为某人提供建议

advise [transitive verb] to tell someone what you think they should do, especially when you have more knowledge or experience than they have 建议；劝告；向…提供意见〔尤指因具备比某人丰富的知识或经验〕 **advise somebody to do something** | I advise you to think very carefully before making any decision. 我劝你仔细考虑再作决定。 | All US citizens in the area have been advised to return home. 建议该地区的所有美国公民都回国去。 **advise somebody against doing something** advise them not to do it 劝某人不要做某事 | Her lawyers have advised her against saying anything to the newspapers. 她的律师建议她什么也不要向新闻界发表。 **advise somebody on/about something** | Your teacher will be able to advise you about what qualifications you will need. 你的老师能给你提供建议，告诉你需要哪些资历。 **strongly advise** | I strongly advise you to get medical insurance if you're going skiing. 如果你要去滑雪，我强烈建议你去买医疗保险。 **advise caution/restraint/patience etc** | Health experts advise extreme caution when handling these materials. 健康专家建议人们在处理这些材料时要特别小心。

say somebody should do something/ought to do something [verb phrase] to tell someone what you think they should do, especially when this is your own personal opinion and not the result of particular information or knowledge 告诉某人应该做某事〔尤指提供个人的看法〕 | My friends keep saying I ought to learn to drive. 我的朋友一直在说我应该去学开车。 | Her mother said she should call the police immediately. 她母亲说她应该立即报警。 | They say you should drink at least eight glasses of water a day. 他们说一天应至少喝八杯水。

tell [transitive verb] totell someone that you think they should do something, especially in order to avoid problems 告诉〔某人应该做某事，尤为了避免出现问题〕 **tell somebody to do something** | I told him to go and see a doctor if he was worried. 我告诉他，如果不放心的话就去看医生。 **tell somebody (that) they should do something** | Jimmy has told him he should keep away from the gang for the next couple of weeks. 吉米告诫他，以后几个星期要远离那帮人。

suggest [transitive verb] to tell someone your ideas about what they should do, where they should go etc 建议 | 'Why not ask Dad?' he suggested. "为什么不去问问爸爸呢？"他建议道。 | I'm not sure which is the best wine to order. What would you suggest? 我不知道点什么葡萄酒好，你有什么建议? **suggest (that)** | Sarah suggested that I should apply for this job. 萨拉建议我去申请这份工作。

recommend [transitive verb] to advise someone to do something, especially when you have special knowledge of a particular subject or situation 推荐，建议〔尤指因为对某一学科或某一情况有专门的了解〕 | The Forsyth Report recommended stricter supervision of the trade in live animals. 福赛思报告建议要加强对活畜交易的监督。 | Ask your tour guide to recommend the best places to eat. 叫导

游推荐一下什么地方吃饭最好。 **recommend that** | Doctors recommend that all children be immunized against polio and tuberculosis. 医生建议所有儿童都接受小儿麻痹症和肺结核的免疫注射。 **recommend doing something** | I would always recommend buying a good quality bicycle rather than a cheap one. 我总是建议别人买质量好的自行车，不要买便宜的。 **strongly recommend** | I strongly recommend that you get your brakes checked before you go on a long drive. 我强烈建议你长途驾驶前要让人检查一下刹车。

urge [transitive verb] to strongly advise someone to do something because you think it is very important〔因认为某事非常重要而〕竭力主张；强烈要求，敦促 | The company's bosses are urging full cooperation with the trade union. 公司老板主张与工会全面合作。 **urge somebody to do something** | Police are urging drivers not to come into London this weekend. 警方力劝人们这个周末不要开车进伦敦。 **urge that** | He gave copies of the report to all those present at the meeting, urging that they read and digest its contents. 他给到会的每一个人都发了报告，要求他们读懂内容。

give advice [verb phrase] to advise someone about a problem or subject, especially something that they have asked you about〔关于某问题向某人〕提建议；给意见〔尤指对方问你时〕 | I'm afraid that's the only advice I can give you. 恐怕我只能给你这个建议了。 **give advice to somebody** | The centre gives free advice to young people who have drug problems. 该中心为受毒品问题困扰的年轻人提供免费咨询。 **give somebody advice** | Can you give me some advice? I'm thinking of buying a computer. 你能给我一些建议吗？我在考虑买台电脑。 **give advice on/about** | Ask your bank to give you some advice about special student packages. 关于给学生的一整套特别服务，去问问银行，叫他们给你提供一些建议。

II. what you say when you are advising someone 为某人提供建议时所说的话

you should do something/you ought to do something *spoken* | You should go to the doctor with that cough. 你那咳嗽应该去看看医生。 | I think you should stay here until you've sobered up. 我觉得你应留在这里，等清醒了再走。 | That new restaurant's great – you really ought to try it. 那家新的餐厅非常不错一你真的应该去试试。 | Do you know what you ought to do? You ought to tell her exactly what you think of her. 你知道你应该怎么做吗？你应该把你对她的看法实实在在地告诉她。

if I were you *spoken* say this when you are giving someone friendly advice【口】要是我的话〔用于给某人提出友好的建议〕 | I wouldn't do that if I were you. 我是你的话就不会那样做。 | Here's your money – if I were you I'd put it in the bank right now. 这是你的钱一要是我的话就马上存进银行。

you'd be better off *spoken* say this when you are advising someone how to do something in a better way【口】你还是…的好〔建议某人用更好的办法做事〕 | The ferry takes about eight hours! You'd be better off going by plane. 坐渡轮要八个小时！你还是坐飞机去好了。 | I think you'd be better off using a knife rather than scissors for that job. 我觉得你做那件工作别用剪刀，还是用小刀的好。

take my advice *spoken* say this when you think that someone should do something because you know from your own experience how unpleasant or difficult something can be【口】听我的劝告，听我的话〔用于以自身不快或困难的经验向某人提建议〕 | Take my advice - don't go into teaching unless you're absolutely committed. 听我的忠告，不要去干教书那一行，除非你心志非常坚决。 | Divorces are a nightmare. Take my advice and stay single. 离婚很可怕，听我的话，不要结婚。

take it from me *spoken* say this when you are telling someone that they should trust the advice you are giving them because it is based on your personal experience【口】相信我〔因所提建议基于自己的经验〕 | Take it from me, you'll regret it if you waste your time at school. 相信我，上学时虚度光阴你会后悔的。 | Love affairs with colleagues never work out – take it from me. 同事之间的暧昧关系决不会有好结果一请相信我的话。

you'd be well advised to do something/you would do well to do something *especially written* use this when you are strongly advising someone to do something, especially because they may have trouble if they do not do it【尤书面】你最好做某事〔尤因如果不这样做可能会有麻烦〕 | Before your interview you'd be well advised to have another look at what you put on the application form. 我建议你在面试前最好再看一遍你在申请表上填的内容。 | There are parts of Detroit you'd be well advised to avoid. 底特律的有些地方我劝你最好别去。

on no account/not on any account [adverb] *formal* use this when you are strongly advising someone not to do something because it would be dangerous or stupid【正式】决不，绝对不〔用于力劝某人不要做某事，否则会很危险或很愚蠢〕 | On no account should you attempt this exercise if you're pregnant. 如果你怀孕了，千万不要尝试这种运动。 **not on any account** | You shouldn't sign

the contract unless you are sure you understand it. Not on any account. 除非你肯定你理解这份合同，否则的话便不应该签字—绝对不能签。

make sure (that) you ... *spoken* say this when you do not want someone to make a mistake, for example by forgetting to do something or losing something 【口】一定要…，确保 | Make sure that you take your passport. 一定要带好护照。 | Make sure you lock all the doors and windows at night. 夜里要确保锁好所有门窗。

the best thing is to ... *spoken* say this when you are telling someone what you think the best way of dealing with a particular situation is, based on your own experience 【口】最好的办法是 | The best thing is to just ignore her. She'll soon take the hint. 最好的办法是不去理她，她很快就会明白。

a word of advice ... *spoken* say this especially when you are warning someone to be careful about something 【口】奉劝你一句…，一点建议〔尤用于告诫某人要小心某事〕 | A word of advice: when you're at the interview don't mention that you used to work in a bar. 奉劝你一句：面试的时候不要提你曾在酒吧工作。

III. to ask someone for their advice 征求某人的意见

ask somebody's advice [verb phrase] to ask someone to advise you about something 征求某人的意见 | Can I ask your advice? I need to find somewhere to stay in London. 你有什么建议？我要在伦敦找个住的地方。 **ask sb's advice on/about** | I always ask my brother's advice about computers. 电脑方面我总是请教我哥哥。

seek advice [verb phrase] *written* to ask someone to advise you or to try to find someone to advise you, especially someone who has special or professional knowledge 【书面】〔尤指向专业人员〕征求意见 **seek advice from somebody** | The best thing to do is to seek advice from an expert. 最好的办法是去征求专家的意见。 **seek somebody's advice on** | Carla sought her grandmother's advice on all personal matters. 所有的个人问题，卡拉都请教她祖母。

get/obtain advice alsotake advice *British* [verb phrase] **get legal/medical/professional etc advice** to ask someone who has special knowledge to advise you about a problem that you cannot deal with by yourself 咨询律师/医生/专家等的意见 | If the debt is not paid within seven days, we will take legal advice. 如果七天内不偿清债务，我们就要咨询律师的意见了。 | Pregnant women should get medical advice before taking any kind of drug. 孕妇服用任何药物之前都要咨询一下医生。 **get legal etc advice on** | She had told her employers that she would be getting professional advice on her rights. 她已告诉雇主，对于她的权利，她要去咨询专家意见。

consult [transitive verb] *formal* to get advice from someone who is trained in a particular profession, for example a lawyer or a doctor 【正式】咨询〔律师或医生等专业人士〕 | If the symptoms persist, consult your doctor. 如果症状持续，就去看医生。 | I want to consult my lawyer before I say anything. 我想先咨询一下我的律师再说话。 **consult somebody about something** | Tonight the President will consult his military observers about the likelihood of an attack. 今晚总统将咨询他的军事观察员有关发动进攻的可能性。

IV. to do what someone advises you to do 按某人的建议去做

take somebody's advice/follow somebody's advice [verb phrase] to do what someone advises you to do 采纳/听从某人的建议〔劝告〕 | I've decided to take your advice and go to art school. 我已经决定接受你的建议，去上艺术学院。 | If she had followed my advice, this would never have happened. 她要是听了我的忠告，就不可能发生这事了。

do what somebody says *especially spoken* to do what someone has told or advised you to do 【尤口】照某人说的做 | If you'd done what I'd said, none of this would have happened. 要是你照我说的话去做了，根本就不会有这种事发生。

listen to [transitive phrasal verb not in progressive] to do what someone advises you to do, especially because you respect them and trust their judgement 听从，听信〔你所尊敬和相信的人〕 | You tell him Dad - I'm sure he'll listen to you. 你去跟他说吧，爸爸，我敢肯定他会听你的。 | Bob warned us about this. I wish I'd listened to him. 鲍勃警告过我们这事，我当初真应该听他的。

on somebody's advice/on the advice of somebody [adverb] if you do somethingon someone's advice, you do it because they have advised you to do it 根据某人的建议 | On her doctor's advice, she took a few days off work. 在医生的建议之下，她请假休息了几天。 | He decided not to take the exam, on the advice of his professor. 他听了教授的建议，决定不参加考试。

V. someone's advice about what you should do 某人给你的建议

advice [uncountable noun] what someone advises you to do 建议；劝告；意见 | Get some advice from the people in the tourist office. 向旅行社的人征求一点建议吧。 **advice on/about** | For advice on AIDS, phone this free number. 有关艾滋病方面的咨询，请打这个免费电话。 **give somebody advice** | I decided to ask Laura what she thought I should do. She always gives me good advice. 我决定去问问劳拉我该怎么办，她总能给我好的建议。 **a piece of advice** some advice 一点建议 | Years ago, my father gave me a piece of advice that I've never forgotten. 多年前，父亲给过我一点建议，我一直没有忘记。 **medical/legal/professional etc advice** | You should get legal advice before you sign the contract. 在签这个合同之前，你应该咨询一下法律方面的意见。 **sound advice** good advice 明智的忠告 | That's sound advice - I'll definitely bear it in mind. 那建议很好，我一定要记住。

tip [countable noun] a simple but useful piece of advice about how to do something more easily or effectively 〔关于某事如何去做才更容易或更有效的〕提示；小建议 | Here's a good ti if you spill red wine on your carpet, pour salt on it to remove it. 教你一个好办法：如果红葡萄酒洒在地毯上，撒点盐可以擦掉它。 **tip on** | a leaflet containing some tips on how to take better photos 一本小册子，里面有一些关于如何拍出更好的照片的小建议

recommendation [countable noun usually plural] advice about how to deal with a problem, especially given by a group of people who have made a detailed study of it 〔如何处理问题的〕建议〔尤指由一群人在经过深入研究以后提出〕 | The railway companies seem to completely ignore safety recommendations. 铁路公司似乎完全不顾安全建议。 **make a recommendation** | The committee made a number of recommendations for improving standards in schools. 委员会就提高学校的水平提出了许多建议。 **recommendation** | Unless the report's recommendations are implemented soon, the future for industry could be very bleak indeed. 除非这篇报告中的建议很快实施，否则工业的前景将会非常暗淡。

guidance [uncountable noun] advice about what to do in your job, your education, or your private life - use this about advice you get from someone whose job is to advise and help people 〔工作、教育或私生活方面的〕指导〔用于专业人员提供的指导〕 | practical guidance and support for people working abroad 为出国工作者提供的实际指导和支援 **give guidance on something** | Your teacher can give you guidance on choosing a career and writing a job application. 老师会指导你择业和写求职信。

counselling *British* /counseling *American* [uncountable noun] advice and support given by a specially trained person who can help people with personal problems or people who have had a very unpleasant experience 〔经过专业培训的人为遭遇私人问题或有过不愉快经历的人提供的〕辅导 | The college will provide counselling for students who have problems with alcohol or drugs. 学校将为有酗酒或吸毒问题的学生提供辅导。 | Victims of violent crimes often need counseling. 暴力罪行的受害者往往需要接受心理辅导。

VI. someone who advises people 为别人提供建议的人

adviser *British* /advisor *American* [countable noun] someone whose job is to give advice, especially in business, law, or politics 〔尤指商业、法律或政治方面的〕顾问 **financial/legal/careers etc adviser** | Talk to an independent financial adviser before you invest your money. 把你的钱作投资之前，先找一位独立的理财顾问谈谈。 **adviser on** | the Prime Minister's personal adviser on economic affairs 首相的经济事务私人顾问 **adviser to somebody** | She's been appointed as scientific advisor to the President. 她被任命为总统的科学顾问。 **advisory** [adjective usually before noun] existing for the purpose of giving advice 起顾问作用的，提供咨询的 | The Science Council is mainly an advisory body. 科学委员会主要是一个顾问组织。 | I will be present at committee meetings, but purely in an advisory capacity. 我将出席委员会的会议，但纯粹以顾问的身份出席。

consultant [countable noun] someone who gives special technical advice to companies or other organizations 〔为公司等机构提供特别技术指导的〕顾问 | He's left his job as a computer programmer and is working as a consultant for a German firm. 他辞去了电脑程序员的工作，当了一家德国公司的顾问。 **consultant on** | Booth is a consultant on language with one of the national press agencies. 布思是一家全国性通讯社的语言顾问。 **consultant to somebody** | As a consultant to NASA, Cockburn had access to confidential details of the US space program. 科伯恩作为美国国家航空航天局的顾问，可以接触到美国宇航计划的机密细节。

counsellor *British* /counselor *American* [countable noun] someone who gives professional advice and emotional support to people, especially about personal problems 〔提供专业咨询和情感支持的〕顾问 | I never realized you were so depressed. Have you been to see a counselor? 我一直没意识到你的心情这么抑郁——你找顾问咨询过了吗？ | Children in the summer camp can see a

trained counselor if they have any problems. 参加夏令营的孩子如果有什么问题，可以去咨询受过专门训练的辅导员。 | The hospice is appealing for more people to work as bereavement counsellors. 这家安养院正呼吁更多的人来给死者家属提供辅导服务。

guru [countable noun] *informal* someone who is highly respected within their area of work, and to whom people go for advice 【非正式】〔某工作领域中的〕专家，权威，大师 | Peter Drucker, the management guru, has just published a new book. 管理大师彼得德鲁克刚出版了一本新书。 | It soon became apparent that Colin was the guru of the whole department. 很快大家就明白科林是整个部门的权威。

focus group [countable noun] a group of ordinary people who are brought together and asked for their opinions about a particular subject or product by a company, political party etc, in order to help them plan what to do or produce in the future 焦点小组〔由公司、政党等为了制定计划，或决定未来生产什么而召集起来询问意见的一批普通人〕 | The government's excessive use of focus groups to sound out public opinion has come under a lot of criticism. 政府过度利用焦点小组探听民意的做法遭到了许多非议。 | A focus group gave its responses to the proposed advertising campaign. 一个焦点小组对提议中的广告活动作出了回应。

think-tank [countable noun] a committee of people with experience in a particular subject that an organization or government establishes to produce ideas and give advice 〔某一机构或政府就某方面问题而组织的〕智囊团 | a right-wing political think-tank 一个右翼的政治智囊团

1.20 AFTER

I. after a particular time or event 在某一时间或某事发生以后

after [preposition/adverb/conjunction] after something happens orafter someone does something 在…之后，在…以后 | We went for a walk after lunch. 午饭后我们去散了步。 | Gingrich won election to the House in 1978, after Flynt retired. 1978年弗林特退休之后，金里奇当选进了众议院。 | What did you do after leaving school? 你离开学校之后干了些什么? **an hour/two days/a year etc after** | My father died two days after I was born. 我出生两天后，父亲就去世了。 **soon after/not long after** | He joined the army in 1914, and soon after was promoted to the rank of captain. 他于1914年入伍，不久以后就被提升为上尉。 **right after**also **straight after** *British*immediately after 之后立即 | Paul rushed home right after school. 保罗一放学就直奔家里。 **just after** | My sister and her husband moved west just after their wedding. 我姐姐和她丈夫结婚不久就搬到西部去住了。 **after that** | The Pirates jumped to a 22-2 lead, and Georgetown never got closer than 16 points after that. 海盗队的比分一下子升到以22比2领先，之后乔治敦队就再也没有将比分拉近到16分之内。 | It was terrible: first the gearbox seized and after that the radiator burst. 那真是糟透了：先是变速箱被卡住，然后散热器又爆裂了。

afterwards alsoafterward *American* [adverb] after an event or a time that you have just mentioned 后来，以后，过后〔指在刚提及的事情或时间以后〕 | The operation was rather painful, but I felt a lot better afterwards. 手术的时候很痛，但过后我感觉好多了。 | Afterward, Nick said he'd never been so nervous in his life. 后来尼克说，他这一生从没这么紧张过。 **two years/three months etc afterwards** | A couple of years afterwards I bumped into her in a supermarket. 几年以后我在一家超级市场里碰见了她。 **soon/shortly afterwards** | His wife fell ill in June and died soon afterwards. 6月份他的妻子病倒了，之后不久便离开了人世。

next [adverb] after something happens or after someone does something – use this when you are describing a series of events in the order they happened 接着，然后〔用于按发生的顺序描述一系列事件〕 | Can you remember what happened next? 你记得接着发生了什么事吗? | First, chop up two large onions. Next, fry them until they are golden brown. 先将两只大洋葱剁碎，然后把它们炸成金黄色。

later [adverb] some time after now or after the time you are talking about 以后，过后；后来 | I'll tell you about it later when I'm not so busy. 以后不太忙的时候我会把这件事告诉你的。 | Ronald Reagan joined the Republican Party in 1962 and later became Governor of California. 罗纳德·里根于1962年加入共和党，后来成了加利福尼亚州的州长。 **three months/two years/ten days etc later** | A couple of days later I saw her in a downtown bar. 几天之后我在镇上的一个酒吧里见到了她。 **later on** | The first part of the film is really boring but it gets better later on. 这部电影的开头部分真的很枯燥无味，但后来就有意思多了。 **much later** a long time later 很久以后 | I found out much later that some of the children I taught had become teachers themselves. 很久以后，我发现我教过的一些孩子自己也当了老师。 **later that day/month/year etc** | Later that month we got another letter from them asking

for more money. 那个月的后半月，我们收到了他们的另一封信，说再要些钱。

then [adverb] after you have done something – use this when you are describing a series of things you did, or when you are giving instructions 然后〔用于描述你做过的一系列事情，或用于指导别人怎么做〕 | First we played tennis, and then we went swimming. 我们先是打网球，然后去游了泳。 | Add a cup of sugar. Then beat in three eggs. 加一杯糖，然后打入三个蛋。

subsequently [adverb] *formal* after an event was finished in the past 【正式】随后，后来 | The book was published in 1954 and was subsequently translated into fifteen languages. 这本书于1954年出版，后来被译成15种语言。 | The six men were subsequently acquitted of all charges, but only after they had served 17 years in prison. 这六个男人后来都被无罪释放，但那时他们已坐了17年的牢。

II. after a particular period of time has passed 在某一段时间过去之后

after [preposition] **after a week/several hours/a long time/a while etc** after a period of time has passed 一星期/几小时/一段长时间/一会儿等以后 | After half an hour we got tired of waiting and went home. 半小时后，我们等得不耐烦，于是回家了。 | At first I was very nervous, but after a while I began to feel more confident. 起初我非常紧张，但过了一会就开始更有信心了。 **after a week/a year etc of (doing) something** | The war ended after another six months of fighting. 战争又打了半年以后结束了。

within [preposition] **within a month/two weeks/a year etc** less than a month etc after something happens, especially when this is an unusually short time 在一个月/两个星期/一年等之内〔尤指时间出奇地短〕 | He was bitten by a snake. Within three hours he was dead. 他被蛇咬了，不到三小时就死了。 | The fire alarm went off and within minutes the building had been cleared. 火警警报响起来后，没过几分钟大楼里的人就全都撤离了。 **within a month/a few days etc of doing something** | Within six years of joining the company he was Managing Director. 他进公司不到六年就当了总经理。 **within a short period/space *British* of time** surprisingly quickly 在一段短时间之内 | Within a short space of time, Gerry had managed to offend everyone in the group. 还没多久，格里就把组里的每个人都得罪了。

in [preposition] **in a minute/a few hours/a month etc** a minute, a few hours after the present time 一分钟/几小时/一个月等以后 | She'll be here in a few minutes. 她过几分钟就来。 | I'll see you again in a day or two. 我一两天以后再来看你。 **in an hour's time/a few minutes' etc time** | In a few weeks' time I'll be off to university. 几个星期以后，我就要去上大学了。

from now [adverb] **24 hours/a week/six months/100 years from now** at a future time 24 hours, six months etc from now 从现在起24小时/一星期/六个月/100年后 | A week from now we will be in Paris. 一星期以后我们将在巴黎了。 | What do you think you'll be doing six months from now? 六个月以后你说你会在干什么? | Four hundred years from now people will still be listening to Mozart . 400年以后人们还是会听莫扎特的音乐。

III. starting to happen after now or after a particular time 从现在起或从某一时间起开始发生

from now on alsofrom here on (out) *American* [adverb] use this to talk about a new arrangement that is going to start now and then continue in the future 从现在起，从今以后〔表示新的安排从现在开始实施〕 | You'll be working with me from now on. 从现在起你就跟我一起工作了。 | From here on out I'll come to every meeting, I promise. 我保证从今以后每一次会议我都来参加。 | From now on Neil is responsible for publicity and marketing. 从现在起由尼尔负责推广和营销。

from/as from/as of/starting [preposition] **from tomorrow/next week etc** use this to say that a new rule or arrangement will start at a particular time and will continue from then 从明天/下星期等起〔表示新的规定或安排从某个时间开始〕 | As of the first of July, all back seat passengers must wear seat belts. 自7月1日起，后座的乘客都必须系安全带。 | The new timetable will come into effect from January 2003. 新的时间表将于2003年1月起开始实行。 | Starting today Miss Carey will be in charge of the Sales Department. 从今天起凯里小姐将负责销售部。

after [preposition] after a particular time or date 在〔某个时间或日期〕之后 | I'm busy right now. Could you come back sometime after 4 o'clock? 我现在正忙，你4点钟以后再来好吗？ | After 1800, more and more people worked in factories. 1800年以后，越来越多人在工厂工作。 **just after** a short time after 之后不久 | If they left just after twelve, they should be here soon. 他们如果是12点刚过走的，应该马上就回来了。

after that [adverb] used when a situation starts to exist after something happens, especially if the situation is

caused by what has happened 从那以后；以后〔尤指后来发生的事因前面的事引起〕 | He found out that I had lied to him, and after that he never trusted me again. 他发现我对他撒了谎，从那以后他就再也不相信我了。 | The company started a big new advertising campaign, and business really improved after that. 这家公司开始了一场大规模的新广告宣传活动，从那以后，生意真的好起来了。 | I'm going to help you for the first two weeks, but after that you'll be working on your own. 前两个星期我会帮你，但以后你就要靠自己了。

from then on [adverb] use this to talk about something that starts to happen at a time in the past or future, and continues from that time 从那以后，从那时开始〔表示从过去或将来的某个时间开始〕 | The latest sunrise of the winter is Friday; from then on, the dark winter mornings get brighter earlier . 今冬最晚的日出在周五，此后漆黑的冬日早晨会早点亮起来。 | He went to his first football game when he was four, and from then on he was crazy about it. 他四岁的时候第一次去看足球比赛，从那以后就迷上了。

thereafter [adverb] *formal* after that - used especially in written instructions, rules, or agreements 【正式】此后，其后〔尤用于书面说明、规定或协议中〕 | The plants should be watered every day for the first week and twice a week thereafter. 这些植物第一个星期应该天天浇水，以后一周浇两次。 | On retirement each employee will receive a lump sum of £10,000 and a regular annual pension thereafter. 每位雇员退休时可以一次性得到一万英镑，此后定期领取年金。

past alsogone *British* [preposition] **past 3 o'clock/midnight etc** use this when someone is late for something, or when something happens at a later time than it should happen or usually happens 过了3点钟/午夜等〔表示某人晚了，或某事发生晚了〕 | When we got home it was gone midnight. 我们到家时已经过了半夜。 | We have to get you home. It's past your bedtime. 我们得带你回家，你的上床时间都已过了。

IV. coming after someone or something else 在某人或某事物之后

next [adjective only before noun] the next person, thing, or time comes just after the one you have just been talking about, or just after the most recent one 下一个〔人或物〕；下一次〔指时间〕 | Who was the next president of the United States after Ronald Reagan? 继罗纳德·里根之后的下一位美国总统是谁？ | When's the next flight to Miami? 飞往迈阿密的下一个航班是几点? **the next day/week/month/year** | I finished my classes on the 5th, and the next day I went home to Cleveland. 我5号上完课，第二天就回了克利夫兰的家。 **next Thursday/week/August etc** the one after this Thursday, this week, this August etc 下个星期四/星期/8月等 | Next week I'm going on a training course in Seaford. 下个星期我要去锡福德上培训班。

after [adverb/preposition] **the day after/the Saturday after/the week after etc** the day etc that comesafter the time or event that you are talking about 次日/下星期六/下星期等〔指正在谈论的时间或事件之后〕 | Helen arrived on July 20th and I arrived the week after. 海伦是7月20日到达的，而我是在后一个星期到达的。 | The party's not this Thursday but the Thursday after. 那聚会不是在这个星期四，而是在下个星期四。 | The weather changed the morning after we arrived. 我们到达后的第二天早晨天气就变了。 | I felt rather tired the day after the party. 聚会的第二天我感到很累。 **the one after** the next one 下一个 | If we miss the ten o'clock train we'll just have to catch the one after. 如果我们赶不上10点的火车，就只好赶下一班了。

following [adjective only before noun] **the following day/month/year etc** the next day, month etc – use this when you are describing something that happened in the past 第二天/下个月/下年等〔用于描述过去发生的事情〕 | The following day she woke up with a splitting headache. 第二天她醒来时头痛欲裂。 | They agreed to meet the following week in the Cafe Rouge. 他们同意下周在红房子咖啡馆见面。

later [adjective only before noun] happening some time later, not immediately afterwards 后来的，以后的 **a later date/time/stage etc** | We can sort out the final details at a later stage. 我们可以以后才处理这些细枝末节。 **in later years/months/centuries etc** | In later centuries Venice lost its former importance and began to go into decline. 在之后的几个世纪里，威尼斯失去原有的重要地位，开始衰落。

subsequent [adjective only before noun] *formal* coming after something you have just mentioned - used especially before plural nouns 【正式】后来的〔指发生在所提及的事之后；尤用于复数名词之前〕 | These skills were then handed down to subsequent generations of craftsmen. 后来这些技术就传给了后代的工匠。 | Many of Marx's theories were disproved by subsequent events. 后来的事件证明他的许多理论是不正确的。 | The first meeting will be in the City Hall, but all subsequent meetings will be held in the school. 第一次会议将在市政府大楼召开，但以后的各

次会议均会在学校举行。

succeeding [adjective only before noun] **succeeding weeks/months/years/generations etc** in every week, month, year etc that comes after something 随后的几个星期/几个月/几年/几代等 | The government started to borrow money in 1961, and the national debt has steadily increased with each succeeding year. 政府于1961年开始借钱，之后国债逐年递增。 | The effects of exposure to atomic radiation at Hiroshima have been passed on to succeeding generations. 原子弹辐射的影响祸及了以后好几代广岛居民。

ensuing [adjective only before noun] *formal* **the ensuing battle/fight/confusion/panic/days/months etc** the battle etc that happens immediately after the events or period of time that you have just mentioned 【正式】接着发生的〔随后的〕战役/打斗/骚乱/恐慌/几天/几个月等 | Someone shouted 'Fire!' and in the ensuing panic several people were injured. 有人大喊"着火了!"，在随后的慌乱之中，几个人受伤了。 | They met each other several times over the ensuing six months. 接下去的6个月内，他们彼此见了几次面。

follow-up [adjective only before noun] **follow-up meeting/visit/interview/treatment etc** something that is done after something else in order to check it or make sure that it is successful 后续〔跟进〕的会议/探访/面谈/治疗等 | Once you have installed solar heating you will receive regular follow-up visits from our experts. 你一旦安装了太阳能供暖装置，就会有专家定期到访跟进。 | After each training programme everyone has a follow-up interview with their manager. 每次培训课程结束后，每个人都要跟经理作一次跟进的面谈。

future [adjective only before noun] **future generations/years/events/work/employees etc** the people, years etc that will come in the future 后代/未来的几年/事件/工作/雇员等 | It is our duty to preserve our culture for future generations. 为子孙后代保护我们的文化是我们的职责。 | In future years some of you will regret the decision you have made today. 将来你们有些人会对自己今天所作的决定感到后悔。 | The company is building apartment buildings for future employees. 这家公司正在建公寓大楼给未来的雇员居住。

V. to happen after something else 发生在别的事情之后

follow [intransitive/transitive verb not in progressive] *especially written* if an event or period follows another event or period, it happens after it 【尤书面】在…之后发生 | We saw each other a lot in the months that followed. 后来的几个月里我们经常见面。 | the long period of stability that followed the war 战后的长期稳定 **be followed by something** | The wedding was followed by a big party at the Chelsea Hotel. 婚礼之后在切尔西酒店举行了一场大型聚会。 | Suddenly there was a shout from above, immediately followed by a loud bang. 突然上面传来一声叫喊，紧接着的是砰的一声巨响。 **be closely followed by something** be followed very soon by 紧接着是某事物 | China's first nuclear test in October 1964 was closely followed by a second in May 1965. 中国在1964年10月进行了第一次核试验之后，很快又在1965年5月做了第二次核试验。 **there followed/follows** after that there was 随后是，接着是 | There then followed a long and painful silence. 接着就是好一阵令人难受的沉默。

come after [transitive phrasal verb] to happen after something else and often as a result of something else 继…之后发生〔常指后面的事为前面事情的结果〕 **come after something** | The agreement came after six months of negotiations. 这个协议是经过6个月的谈判之后达成的。 | The Napoleonic Wars came after the French Revolution. 法国大革命之后发生了拿破仑战争。 **come three weeks/five days etc after something** | My first chance to talk to her came three days after our quarrel. 我们吵了架三天之后，我才有机会第一次和她说话。 **come after** | The New Stone Age lasted about 1200 years in Britain. The period which came after is known as the Bronze Age. 新石器时代在英国大约延续了1,200年，在这之后的一段时期称青铜时代。

ensue [intransitive verb] *formal* if something such as an argument or a fightensues, it happens after something else, often as a result of it 【正式〔辩论、搏斗等〕接着发生；接踵而来；因而产生 | I objected to what he had just said and a heated argument then ensued. 我反对他刚才所说的话，接着就发生了激烈的争论。 | The police were called in to quell the riot that ensued. 警察被召来平息之后发生的暴乱。

on the heels of something *especially American* if something comeson the heels of something else, it happens very soon after it – used especially in news reports 【尤美】紧随某事之后，在某事之后不久〔尤用于新闻报道〕 **come on the heels of something** | The news comes on the heels of the FBI's announcement that last week's crash was caused by mechanical failure. 联邦调查局宣布上周的坠机事件是由机械故障所致，跟着就传来了这个消息。 **hot/hard on the heels of something** *British*immediately after

something 【英】紧接某事之后 | Tuesday's victory came hard on the heels of last week's shock defeat by Manchester United. 上周意外败于曼联队之后，紧接着在星期二就迎来了一场胜利。

in the wake of something if something, especially something bad, happensin the wake of an event, it happens after it and usually as a result of it 〔尤指不好的事〕紧随某事而来 | In the wake of Thailand's economic troubles, Malaysia's currency also sank. 泰国的经济危机余波未平，马来西亚的货币也出现贬值。

VI. the person who does a particular job after someone else 继任某个职位的人

successor [countable noun] someone who takes a position previously held by someone else 继任者 **somebody's successor** | In January 1947, Secretary of State Byrnes resigned; his successor was General Marshall. 1947年1月，国务卿伯恩斯辞去职务，他的继任者是马歇尔将军。 | Two weeks after the death of Pope John Paul, the cardinals met to elect his successor. 约翰·保罗教皇逝世两个星期以后，红衣主教们聚集起来选举他的继任人。 **successor to** | Many people regard him as a likely successor to the current managing director. 许多人都认为他有可能接替现任总经理的职位。

succeed [intransitive/transitive verb] to be the next person to take an important position or rank after someone else 继任；继承 | Eisenhower was succeeded by John F. Kennedy. 艾森豪威尔之后由约翰·F.肯尼迪继任。 **succeed to the throne/the presidency/the championship etc** become the next king, president etc 继承王位/继任总统/成为下一个冠军 | Louis XIII succeeded to the throne when he was only nine years old. 路易十三继承王位的时候只有九岁。 **succeed somebody as King/President/Secretary General etc** | Bailey will succeed Fuller as Director of Operations. 贝利将接替富勒任营运董事。

next in line [adjective phrase] the person who will be the next leader, when the present one dies, or the person who is most likely to be chosen for an important job, when the present person leaves 〔现任领导人去世后或重要职位的现任领导离任后的〕下一个继任人 | Who is next in line when the current leader of North Korea dies? 现任领导人去世之后将会由谁继任? **next in line for** | Tom's next in line for the boss's job. 下一个被提拔当老板的将是汤姆。 **next in line to the throne** next in line to become king or queen 下任王位继承人 | Edward VIII was succeeded by his younger brother, who was next in line to the throne. 爱德华八世之后，下一个王位继承人是他弟弟。

the next [noun phrase] the next leader, queen, president etc is the one that gets that position after someone else 下一任〔领导人、女王、总统等〕 | Who do you think will be the next prime minister? 你认为下一任总理会是谁? | The next boss was better than the old one. 后来的老板比以前的一位好。

VII. a book, film etc that comes after an earlier one 书、电影等的续集

sequel [countable noun] a book, play or film that continues the story of an earlier book, play or film, usually by the same writer, film-maker etc 〔出自同一位作者、制作人等的书、戏剧或电影的〕续集，续篇 | 'Batman 2' was a rare example of a sequel being better than the original. 《蝙蝠侠2》是少有的比第一集拍得好的续集。 | After the unexpected success of his first film, Rodriguez is making plans for a sequel. 在第一部影片获得意想不到的成功之后，罗德里格斯打算拍一部续集。 **sequel to** | the sequel to 'Gone with the Wind' 《乱世佳人》的续集

VIII. after someone or something in a list, series, line of people etc 在名单或清单、系列、一排人等中位于某人或某事物之后

after [preposition] | My name is after yours on the list. 在名单上我的名字排在你的后面。 | You'll find a reference number after each item in the catalogue. 产品目录上每件商品之后都有一个编号。 | There were several people after me who didn't manage to get into the game. 在我之后还有好几个人也没法进去看比赛。

next [adjective/adverb] thenext person or thing is the one that comes just after the present one 下一个〔的〕 | Could you ask the next patient to come in, please? 请你叫下一个病人进来好吗? | Look at the diagram on the next page. 见下页的图表。 | Turn left at the next traffic light. 在下一个红绿灯向左拐。

later [adjective only before noun] in a part of a book, speech that comes later 〔书或演讲中〕后面的 | This topic will be discussed more fully in a later chapter. 这个主题在后面的一章里有更详细的讨论。

IX. to be the next person or thing after another in a list, series etc 在名单或清单、系列等中位于某人或某物之后

be/come after [verb phrase not in progressive or passive] | My name should be after yours if the list is al-

phabetical. 如果名单是按字母顺序排列的，我的名字应该排在你的后面。 | In British and American addresses, the name of the town always comes after the name of the street. 在英美地址里，镇的名字总是写在街道名字后面。 | The first line of the poem is 'I wandered lonely as a cloud'. What comes after that? 这首诗的第一句是"独自漫游似浮云"，后面是什么？

be/come next [verb phrase] to be the next person or thing in a list, series, line of people etc 接下去是 | This book's called 'The Third Dimension'. Which book comes next in the series? 这本书叫《第三维》，这个系列的下一本是什么？ | The nurse came out of her office and called out, 'Who's next?' 护士从办公室里走出来喊道："下一位是谁？" **next comes something** *spoken* | The first three sections of the course are just an introduction. Next comes the difficult bit. 这个课程的前面三个部分只是个介绍，接下去的内容便有些难度了。

follow [intransitive/transitive verb not in progressive] to come after something in a book, series, or list 〔在书中、系列或名单中〕接在…之后 | Taylor explains his theory in the pages that follow. 泰勒在随后的几页里对他的理论作了解释。 **be followed by something** | In English the letter Q is always followed by a U. 英语里字母Q的后面总是跟着一个U。 | Each chapter is followed by a set of exercises. 每一章后面都有一套练习。

1.21 AGAIN

I. again 再一次

again [adverb] | If you're late again we'll leave without you. 如果你再迟到，我们不等你就走了。 | The floor needs cleaning again. 地板又要打扫了。 | It was nice to see you again. 再见到你真好。 | Julie! It's your sister on the phone again. 朱莉！你姐姐又来电话了。 | The fresh mountain air soon made Jennifer feel strong again. 山上的新鲜空气很快就使珍妮弗感到自己的身体又强健起来了。 | When I was safely back in my apartment again, I took out the letter and read it. 我平安地又回到公寓后，就取出那封信来读。

once again/once more [adverb] *formal* use this especially about something worrying or serious that has happened before 【正式】再一次，又一次〔尤用于指以前也发生过的令人忧虑或严重的事情〕 | Once again, the French army were totally humiliated. 法军再一次遭到极大的羞辱。 | The crops had failed, and once more, famine threatened the region. 作物歉收，饥荒再一次威胁着这个地区。 | Once again, I must remind you of the seriousness of the problems we face. 我必须再一次提醒你我们所面临的问题的严重性。 | The cost of living is once more on the increase. 生活费又在上涨。 | Once again, the City Council has decided to ignore the interests of the taxpayers. 市议会再一次决定置纳税人的利益于不顾。

yet again [adverb] use this when something has happened too many times before in a way that is very annoying 再一次，又一次〔尤指次数太多让人感到生气〕 | Yet again, I was forced to ask my parents for money. 我再一次被迫向父母要钱。 | The opening of the new museum has been delayed yet again. 新博物馆的启用一拖再拖。 | Yet again, you're late turning in your assignment. 你的作业又迟交了。 | It was the last day of their vacation and it was raining yet again. 那是他们假期的最后一天，天又是下着雨。

one more time/once more [adverb] again, and usually for the last time 再一次〔通常为最后一次〕 | Can we practise the last part just once more? 我们就再练一次最后一部分好吗？ | I'm going to ask you just one more time: where did you get this money? 我最后再问你一次：你这钱是从哪里来的？ | She wanted to see her grandfather once more before he died. 她想在祖父去世之前再看他一眼。

fresh [adjective only before noun] **fresh attempt/look/start** one that is done again from the beginning in a new way, after you have been unsuccessful in the past 〔失败之后〕重新努力/看/开始 | I think we need to take a fresh look at the problem. 我想我们需要重新考虑一下这个问题。 | The army is planning a fresh attempt to regain control of the capital. 军队正在计划重新发动进攻收复首都。

not again! *spoken* say this when something annoying happens again or happens too many times 【口】别又来了！〔烦人的事再次或多次发生后所说的话〕 | 'Sue, Steve's on the phone asking for you.' 'Oh, not again!' "休，史蒂夫来电话找你。""噢，别又来了！" | 'Not again!' said Anna, as the word CANCELLED appeared next to her flight number for the third time. "别又这样！"安娜说。她的航班编号旁边已是第三次显示"取消"了。

II. to do something again 再次做某事

do something again alsodo something over *American* [verb phrase] to do something again, for example in order to practise it or because it was not done well enough the first time 〔为了练习或因为第一次做得不够好〕把某事再〔重〕做一遍 | I'd like you to do this exercise again. 这

道习题我要你重做一遍。 | She spilt coffee on the application form and had to do it all again. 她把咖啡泼到了申请表上，所以不得不重写一遍。 | I'm afraid you'll have to do it over. 恐怕你得重做一遍了。

repeat [transitive verb] to do something again, especially many times, in order to achieve something useful 〔尤指多次〕重做 | Holmes repeated the experiment several times and got the same results. 福尔摩斯把这个实验反复做了好几次，都得出一样的结果。 | Repeat this exercise ten times every day, and you'll soon have firmer, more muscular thighs. 这个运动每天重复十次，不久便可拥有一双更加紧实健壮的大腿。

redo [transitive verb] to do something such as an examination, test, or piece of work again because it was not done well enough the first time 〔考试等因第一次不够好而〕重做 | I can't read a word of this - you'll have to redo it. 我一个字都看不清楚—你得重写一遍。 | The wallpaper came off and we had to redo the whole thing. 墙纸脱落了，我们只得全部重贴。

retake [transitive verb] to do a written examination or other kind of test again because you have failed it 重新参加〔笔试或其他考试，因第一次没通过〕 | Julie's had to retake her driving test at least three times. 朱莉的驾驶考试至少已重考三次了。 | He decided to retake the course and try to get a higher grade. 他决定重考这门课，想把分数考得高一些。 **retake** [countable noun] | The exam is in June. Retakes will be held in September. 考试是在6月份，补考将在9月份进行。

all over again [adverb] *especially spoken* if you do something long and difficultall over again you repeat it from the beginning 【尤口】再一次从头开始〔做花费时间长且又难做的事〕 | At the police station they asked me the same questions all over again. 在警局里他们又再问了我同样的问题。 | The prospect of writing the report all over again made me feel completely depressed. 这份报告可能要重新再写一遍，这使我非常沮丧。 **start something all over again** | The computer crashed and deleted all my work - I had to start the essay all over again. 电脑瘫痪了，把我做的所有东西都删掉了—我只得重新再写那篇论文。

here we go again *spoken* said when you are annoyed because something that has happened or been done too many times before is happening again - use this especially before an argument that you frequently have with someone 【口】〔令人不快的事〕又来了〔尤在和某人开始争吵之前说这句话，以前你们经常有这样的争吵〕 | 'You've been drinking again, haven't you!' 'Oh God, here we go again.' "你是不是又喝酒了！""我的天，又来了。"

III. to start doing something again 又开始做某事

go back to/return to alsoget back to [transitive phrasal verb] | After she hung up the phone, she went back to her knitting. 她挂了电话，继续编织。 | He took a drink, wiped his forehead and returned to his digging. 他喝了点东西，擦了擦额头，然后继续挖。 | OK, lunch break's over - time to get back to work. 好了，午间休息时间过了—该回去工作了。

IV. to start talking about something again 再次说起某事

go back to/get back to alsoreturn to [transitive phrasal verb] *especially spoken* to start talking about something again, after a period when you stopped talking about it 【尤口】回到〔某个话题〕 | I'll go back to your question in a few minutes. 我过几分钟再来回答你的问题。 | But getting back to what the real estate agent said, do you think we could get more for the house if we had it painted first? 现在回到房产经纪人说的话，你说我们要是先把房子粉刷一下，价钱就能卖得更高吗？ | I think we can return to this argument later. 我想我们可以以后再讨论这个论点。

V. happening or doing something many times 多次发生或多次做某事

again and again | I've told you again and again - don't play ball near the windows. 我一再告诉你—不要靠近窗边玩球。 | They hit him again and again until he was unconscious. 他们一次又一次地打他，直到他失去了知觉。 | This kind of ignorance is something that I see again and again. 这一类的无知行为，我屡见不鲜。

repeated [adjective only before noun] **repeated attempts/efforts/requests/warnings etc** attempts, efforts, that someone tries to make many times but without getting the result they want 反复的尝试/努力/请求/警告等 | Motorists used the roads despite repeated warnings of snow. 汽车司机不理会多次积雪警告，还是开车上路。 | Repeated attempts to fix the satellite have failed. 修复卫星的数次努力都以失败告终。

recurrent/recurring [adjective usually before noun] recurrent orrecurring problems, illnesses, ideas etc happen repeatedly, especially in a way that is difficult to stop or control 〔问题、疾病、想法等〕反复出现的，一再发生的〔尤指令人难以制止或难以控制〕 | Flooding is a recurrent problem in countries such as Bangladesh. 在孟加拉国等一些国家，水患是个经常出现的问题。 | a recurrent infection 反复感染 | Men trying to escape from the women who love

them is a recurrent theme in Greene's novels. 男人试图摆脱深爱自己的女人，这是格林的小说中反复出现的一个主题。 **recurring dream/nightmare** | I have this recurring dream in which my teeth are black and rotted. 我反复做这个梦，梦见我的牙齿黑黑的，都蛀掉了。

over and over again [adverb] use this to say that something happens a lot of times or when you have to do something a lot of times, especially when this makes you annoyed or impatient 反复地，再三地〔尤指令人不悦或不耐烦〕 | I've told him over and over again not to call me at work, but he won't listen. 我一再地告诉他，叫他不要在我上班的时候打电话给我，可他就是不听。 | She practised the lines over and over again until they were word perfect. 她一遍遍地练习台词，直到滚瓜烂熟。

1.22 AGAINST/OPPOSE

I. to think something is wrong 认为某事是错误的

be against/be opposed to [verb phrase] to think that something is wrong and that it should not be allowed 反对 | Lundgren is against abortion. 伦德格伦反对堕胎。 | Most people are opposed to the privatization of the city's public transportation system. 大多数人都反对将城市的公共交通系统私有化。 **be strongly against** | There are two or three groups that are strongly against construction of the dam. 有两三个团体强烈反对修建大坝。 **be dead set against** be very much against something 坚决反对 | She wants to marry him, but her parents are dead set against it. 她想嫁给他，但她父母坚决反对。 **be strongly/totally/opposed to** | Senator Thompson remains totally opposed to any form of gun control. 汤普森参议员依然极力反对任何形式的枪支管制。

oppose [transitive verb] to think that a plan, idea etc is wrong, and to try to prevent it from happening or succeeding 反对〔计划、想法等〕 | Conservative MPs say they will oppose the new bill. 保守党议员称他们会反对这个新议案。 **strongly/vigorously oppose** | The Church strongly opposes same-sex marriage. 教会强烈反对同性婚姻。

not agree with something *especially spoken* to be against something, for example because it is new or different and you do not like things to change 【尤口】不赞成某事〔如因为不希望出现变化〕 | My grandmother doesn't agree with divorce. 我的祖母不赞成离婚。 | There are many people in the US who do not agree with capital punishment. 美国有许多人都不赞成死刑。

not believe in something to not support something, because you think something is wrong or immoral 不赞成某事〔指你认为错误或不道德的事〕 | Fiona doesn't believe in having sex before marriage. 菲奥娜不赞成婚前性行为。 | I don't believe in hitting children for any reason. 我不主张打孩子，不管有什么理由。

anti- [prefix] **anti-war/-smoking/-American etc** against war, smoking, America etc 反对战争/反吸烟/反美等 | Anti-war demonstrators gathered in the city's main square. 反战的示威人群聚集在市里的中心广场。 | The anti-smoking laws seem ridiculous to me. 禁烟法在我看来很可笑。 | Anti-American sentiment remains high in the region. 这地区的反美情绪依然很高。

hostile [adjective] someone who ishostile to a plan or idea opposes it very strongly, and expresses this in an angry way 〔对某计划或想法〕强烈反对的 | A hostile audience refused to listen to Senator Drummond's reply. 怀有敌意的听众不愿意听德拉蒙德参议员的回答。 **hostile to/towards** | Local people are hostile towards the plan, which would involve a significant tax increase. 这个计划牵涉到大幅度加税，当地人强烈反对。 **openly hostile** showing very clearly that you are hostile 公开反对 | Lydon was openly hostile to any kind of criticism of the project. 莱登公开反对对这项工程的任何批评。

antagonistic [adjective] behaving in a way that shows that you strongly disapprove of someone or something 敌对的，对抗的 | A lot of people refuse to work with Paula. Her manner is just too antagonistic. 许多人都不愿意与葆拉共事，她的态度太不友好了。 **antagonistic to/towards** | The right-wing press has always been deeply antagonistic towards the Labour party. 右翼媒体一向对工党深怀敌意。

II. a person or group that opposes something 反对某事的人或团体

opponent [countable noun] a person or group that opposes something 反对者 **opponent of** | In some countries, any opponent of the government is likely to lose their job. 在有些国家，任何反对政府的人都有可能失去工作。 | One notable opponent of the proposal was the mayor. 这项提议的一大反对者是市长。

the opposition [] a group that is opposing another group, especially the political party or parties whose elected representatives oppose the official government 反对派；反对党 | Opinion polls showed the opposition pulling ahead in some areas. 民意测验显示，反对党于部

分地区领先。 | Newspapers must reflect the views of the opposition as well as those of the government. 报纸不仅要反映政府的观点，而且还要反映反对派的意见。

enemy [countable noun] a person or group that opposes something very strongly and tries to stop it or destroy it - used especially when you disapprove of this person or group 敌人；反对者 **enemy of** | the enemies of democracy 民主的反对者 | an enemy of the Jewish people 犹太人的敌人

III. words or behaviour that show that you oppose something 表示反对的言语或行为

objection [countable noun] something that you say because you oppose one particular detail of a plan, course of action etc 〔对某个方案或行动的某一细节的〕反对意见，不赞成；异议 **have an objection** | If anyone has any objections, please let us know as soon as possible. 如果谁反对的话，请尽早告诉我们。 **raise an objection** state an objection 提出反对〔意见〕 | When I told him about my plans, my father raised one objection after another. 我把我的计划告诉父亲，他提出了一个又一个的反对意见。 **have no objection** | If you have no objection, I would like to use your name as a reference when I start applying for jobs. 如果你不反对，我求职的时候推荐人就写你的名字。

opposition [uncountable noun] things that people say or do in order to show that they are against something 反对意见 | Widespread opposition to the military government led to violence in the streets. 对军政府普遍的反对引发了街头暴力。 **opposition to** | Opposition to the war grew rapidly. 反战呼声越来越高。 **face opposition** | Plans for the new stadium will no doubt face a lot of opposition. 筹建新体育馆的计划肯定将会遭到许多人的反对。 **express opposition** | Thousands of people plan to gather on Sunday to express their opposition to the government's handling of the crisis. 有数千人计划在星期天集会，对政府的这种危机处理方式表示反对。 **strong opposition** | Despite strong opposition, the law was passed. 这条法律尽管遭到强烈反对，还是通过了。

hostility [uncountable noun] angry remarks or behaviour that shows someone opposes a plan or idea very strongly 〔表示强烈反对某计划或想法的〕敌意，敌对言行 | The announcement was greeted with hostility from some employees. 这项声明遭到一些雇员的强烈抗议。 **hostility to/towards** | Recently there has been hostility towards the Prime Minister from members of his own party. 最近党内成员也对首相怀有敌意。 **open hostility** obvious or public hostility 公开的敌意 | Given his open hostility, it seemed pointless to try and continue to persuade him. 他既然公开反对，再继续劝说看来是没有意义了。

antagonism [uncountable noun] angry and unpleasant feelings or behaviour that show someone dislikes or disagrees very strongly with a person, organization, plan, or idea 〔对人、组织、计划或想法的〕对抗；敌意 **antagonism to/towards** | Hines made no effort to conceal his antagonism towards his supervisor. 海因斯毫不掩饰对上司的敌意。 **antagonism between** | Mitchell sees no clear way to end the antagonism between the two groups. 米切尔看不出有什么方法可以结束这两个团体间的对抗情绪。

IV. to say that you oppose something 表明自己反对某事物

object [] to say something to show that you oppose a plan or action because you think it is unfair or morally wrong 〔认为某计划或行动不公平或不道德而〕反对，不赞成 | His supporters will certainly object if he is fired. 如果他被解雇，他的支持者肯定会起来反对。 **object to** | Rebecca objects to being told what to do. 丽贝卡不喜欢别人盼咐她做这做那。 **strongly object to** | The committee strongly objected to the report's recommendations. 委员会强烈反对报告中的建议。

raise objections [verb phrase] to give specific reasons for opposing a plan or action 〔对计划或行动〕提出反对理由；提出异议 | None of the committee members raised any objections, so we took a vote. 委员会中无人提出异议，所以我们就投票表决。 **raise objections to** | Several church members raised objections to the way the money had been spent. 有几个教会成员对这种花钱方式提出了反对。

1.23 AGE

I. how long someone has lived or something has existed 某人的年龄或某物存在的时间

age [countable/uncountable noun] the number of years that someone has lived or something has existed 年龄；年数，存在时间 **the age of somebody/something** | The average age of the students here is eighteen. 这里的学生平均年龄是18岁。 | The amount you pay for license tags and registration depends on the age of the vehicle. 牌照费和登记费视车龄而定。 **somebody's age** | I tried to guess her age but couldn't. 我试图猜出她的年龄，但猜不出来。 | Their children's ages range from twelve to seventeen.

他们几个孩子的年龄从12岁到17岁不等。 **be somebody's age** be the same age as someone 到了某人的年龄 | When I was your age I was already working. 我在你这个年龄已经工作了。 **of my age/her age etc** about the same age as me, her etc 在我/她这个年纪等 | I'm surprised someone of your age didn't know that. 我觉得奇怪，像你这个年龄的人，居然这也不知道。 **at the age of 10/20 etc** *written*use this to say how old someone was when something happened【书面】10/20岁等时 | Dewhurst died at the age of seventy-three. 杜赫斯特73岁去世。 **over/under the age of** older or younger than 岁以上/以下 | Anyone over the age of fourteen has to pay the full fare. 超过14岁的人士均须购买全票。 **be small/tall etc for your age** be small, tall etc compared with other people of the same age 以你的年龄来说很小/高等 | Jimmy's very tall for his age. 以吉米的年龄来说，他长得非常高了。 | She's in her seventies, but very fit for her age. 她年过七旬，然而以她的年龄来看，身体非常好。

how old [adjective phrase] use this to ask or talk about the age of a person or thing 多大，多少岁 | How old is Paul? 保罗多大了？ | I'm not sure how old the cat is – three or four, I suppose. 我不清楚这猫有多大了—大概三四岁吧。

II. ways of saying how old someone is 表示某人有多大年龄的说法

be 5/10/35 etc [verb phrase] | Julie's going to be thirty next month. 朱莉下个月就30岁了。 | When I was eighteen, I thought I knew everything. 我18岁时以为自己什么都知道。 | Luke is three and Marie is seven. 卢克3岁，玛丽7岁。

be 5/10/35 etc years old [verb phrase] | Simone is nearly fifteen years old. 西莫内快15岁了。 | My sister got married when she was thirty-eight years old. 我姐姐38岁结婚。

be 5/10/35 etc years of age [verb phrase] *formal* | He was tall, well-dressed and appeared to be about thirty-five years of age. 他个子高高的，衣着讲究，年龄大约在35岁左右。 | Elephants do not become sexually active until they are fifteen to eighteen years of age. 大象大概在15至18岁时开始进入性活跃期。

aged 5/10/35 etc [adjective phrase] used especially in written descriptions 5岁/10岁/35岁等〔尤用于书面描述〕 | The child, aged ten, was last seen in a park on Bishop Street. 最后一次见到那名十岁儿童是在毕晓普街的一个公园内。 | A recent survey of youths aged thirteen to eighteen shows that twelve percent are smoking regularly. 最近对13至18岁青少年所作的一次调查显示，有12%的人经常吸烟。 | Females aged eighteen to thirty-four have an increased risk of contracting the disease. 18至34岁的女性感染此病的风险增加了。

5-year-old/10-year-old etc [adjective only before noun] aged 5/10/35 etc used especially in written descriptions 5岁/10岁等的〔尤用于书面描述〕 | His ninety-five-year-old great-grandfather still rides his bike every day. 他95岁高龄的曾祖父仍在每天骑自行车。 | She has to pick up her twelve-year-old son from school at 3:30. 她必须于3点半把12岁的儿子从学校接回来。 | Twenty-one-year-old Elizabeth Parker will be the soloist in tonight's concert. 21岁的伊丽莎白·帕克将是今晚音乐会的独唱歌手。 **5/10/35-year-old** [countable noun] | The competition was won by a seventeen-year-old from Vestavia High School. 那次比赛由维斯塔维亚高中一名17岁的选手夺得冠军。

of 5/10/35 etc [adjective phrase] use this especially to say what someone who is a particular age can do 5岁/10岁/35岁等的〔尤用于表示某个年龄的人可以做什么〕 | If a man of fifty-five loses his job, he'll never get another. 一个男人如果在55岁失了业，那就再也不会有工作了。 | It's so simple, a child of four could use it. 这很简单，四岁的小孩都会使用。

in your teens/20s/thirties/40s etc use this to give a general idea of how old someone is 在十多岁/二十多岁/三十多岁/四十多岁等时〔用于说明某人的大概年龄〕 | He was tall, with brown hair and dark eyes - I'd say he was in his forties. 他个子高高的，棕色的头发，黑黑的眼睛，我估计他有四十多岁。 **early twenties/30s etc** | In my early twenties, I applied for my first job as a teacher. 我二十出头的时候，应聘第一份工作，就是当老师。 **mid-twenties/30s etc** | She's retired, but she's only in her mid-50s. 她已经退休，但她只有五十四五岁。 **late twenties/30s etc** | A lot of women in their late twenties start thinking about having a family. 许多女性快到30的时候就开始考虑要组织家庭。

have turned 20/30 etc [verb phrase] to have recently become 20, 30 etc 刚满20岁/30岁等 | McClelland recently turned forty. 麦克莱兰最近刚满40岁。

twenty-/thirty-/forty-something [adjective only before noun] *informal* between the ages of 20 and 29, 30 and 39 etc 【非正式】二十来岁/三十来岁/四十来岁 | a forty-something couple from Orlando 来自奥兰多的一对四十来岁的夫妇

III. to be almost a particular age 快到某个年龄

be getting on for [verb phrase] *British* used to say that someone is nearly a particular age 【英】快到〔某个年龄〕 | Old Willis must be getting on for sixty-five. 老威利斯肯定快到65岁了。 | The Queen was getting on for eighty and only the elderly could remember her coronation. 女王将近80高龄，唯有上了年纪的人才能记得她的加冕典礼。

be pushing [verb phrase] **be pushing 40/50/65 etc** to be almost a particular age, especially when this is quite old or be doing a particular activity 将近40岁/50岁/65岁等〔尤表示在年纪很大的时候做某件事〕 | When you're pushing seventy it's not surprising when you start forgetting things. 将近70岁了，开始忘记东西是没什么好奇怪的。 | What astonishes me is the ease with which this man, pushing seventy-five, can play his trumpet for hours at a time. 令我惊讶的是，这位年近75岁的男人，竟能毫不费力地连吹几个小时的小号。

IV. ways of saying how old a building, car, machine etc is 表示建筑物、汽车、机器等年期的说法

be 5/50/100 etc years old [verb phrase] | Their home is over 100 years old. 他们的宅子有100多年了。 | The fossils are over 100 million years old. 这些化石有一亿多年了。 | The pyramids were already 2000 years old when the Greek historian Herodotus visited them. 希腊历史学家希罗多德去视察的时候，这些金字塔已经有2,000年的历史了。

5-year-old/100-year-old etc [adjective phrase only before noun] used especially in written descriptions 有5年/100年等的〔尤用于书面描写〕 | A 500-year-old church in Leipzig is being threatened with demolition. 莱比锡一座有500年历史的教堂正面临着被拆毁的威胁。 | a 1500-year-old Latin manuscript 1,500年前的拉丁文手稿

V. to be the same age as someone or something else 和某人同龄或和某物同期

the same age [noun phrase] **be the same age** | Cliff and Jeremy are the same age. 克利夫和杰里米同龄。 **be the same age as** | Cleo is the same age as me. 克利奥和我同龄。 **of the same age** the same age as each other 年龄相同 | Blood samples were taken from a group of patients of the same age. 血样是从一组年龄相同的病人中抽取的。

VI. people who are the same age 相同年龄的人

generation [countable noun usually singular] all the people in a society who are about the same age 一代人，同代人 **somebody's generation** | People of his generation often have a hard time with computers. 他这一代人用电脑很吃力。 | Many people consider her among the best writers of her generation. 许多人认为她是同代人中最好的作家之一。 **generation-gap** large differences in attitude between different generations 代沟 | There's still a pretty wide generation-gap in German society. 德国社会中仍然存在着很深的代沟。

age group [countable noun] all the people who are between two particular ages, considered as a group 年龄组，年龄群 | Pregnant women in the 40-45 age group are more likely to suffer complications. 40至45岁这一年龄段的孕妇更容易出现并发症。 | The vacations are designed for the 20-30 age group. 这些度假计划是专为20到30岁年龄段的人提供的。

the under-5s/11s/25s etc [plural noun] *British* a group of people, especially children or young people, who are all below a certain age - used especially in education or sport 【英】5岁/11岁/25岁等以下的人群〔多指儿童或年轻人，尤用于教育或体育方面〕 | Sally teaches the under-5s. 萨莉教五岁以下的孩子。 | He is one of the best of the under-18s in his football club. 在他参加的足球俱乐部里，他是18岁以下组别中最出色的球员之一。

the over-30s/40s/50s etc [plural noun] *British* a group of people, but not usually children or young people, who are all above a certain age - used especially to talk about groups of middle-aged or old people 【英】30岁/40岁/50岁等以上的人群〔尤用于指中年人或老年人〕 | Many agencies provide special vacations for the over-50s. 许多旅行社有专门为50岁以上人士而设的度假计划。 | The tennis club has a section for the over-40s. 这家网球俱乐部有一个40岁以上组。

twenty-/thirty-/forty-something [countable noun] *informal* someone between the ages of 20 and 29, 30 and 39 etc 【非正式】二十多岁/三十多岁/四十多岁的人 | Howard's book is an entertaining book filled with tips on money management for twenty- and 30-somethings. 霍华德的这本书非常有趣，里面全是给二三十岁的人提供的理财建议。 | The show is about a group of twenty-somethings living in New York City. 这个节目是讲生活在纽约的一群二十多岁的年轻人的故事。

peer group/peers [] a group of people who are the same age, especially children or young people - use this to talk about how people of the same age influence and relate to each other 同辈群体，同龄人〔尤指儿童或年轻人，用于表

示他们之间的相互影响和关系〕 | By the age of about 10, children will be much more interested in the approval of their peer group than that of their parents or teachers. 儿童到了大约十岁以后，他们看重同龄人的认同远远超过父母或老师对他们的认同。 | She learned to read late, and by the age of 13 was way behind her peers in almost every aspect of school work. 她识字晚，13岁的时候，在学习上几乎样样都远远落后于同龄的孩子。 **peer group pressure** the strong influence of a peer group 同辈的强烈影响 | Kids should be taught to resist peer group pressure to become sexually active too early. 应该教育孩子学会避免受同辈的影响，不要过早地有性行为。

1.24 AGREE

I. to have the same opinion as someone else 与别人有同样的看法

agree [intransitive/transitive verb not in progressive] to have the same opinion 意见一致，同意，赞同 | I think it's too expensive. Do you agree? 我觉得太贵了，你同意吗? | 'Yes, I'm sure you're right,' agreed Tony. "对，我肯定你是对的。"托尼同意道。 **agree with** | Mr Johnson thinks it's too risky, and I tend to agree with him. 约翰逊先生认为这太冒险了，我也倾向于他的看法。 | Lee agreed with Jackson that more opportunities should be created for minorities in film . 李同意杰克逊的观点，认为电影行业应该为少数族裔创造更多的机会。 **agree that** | Most experts agree that drugs like heroin can cause permanent brain damage. 多数专家认为，海洛因之类的毒品可对大脑造成永久性的损伤。 **agree on/about** | I agree with you about the color – it looks awful. 我同意你对这颜色的看法—这看上去太糟了。 | The one thing all the parties agreed on was the need for fair elections. 各党派唯一一致的地方是要公平竞选。 **I quite agree** *British*I agree completely【英】我很同意 | Yes, I quite agree. Why should poor people pay so much tax? 是的，我完全同意。为什么穷人要交那么多税? **I couldn't agree more** I agree completely 我完全同意 | 'I wish it was time to go home.' 'I couldn't agree more.' "我好希望现在能回家啊。""一点不错。"

be in agreement [verb phrase] *formal* if people are in agreement, they have the same opinion about something, especially after discussing it a lot and trying to agree【正式】意见一致〔尤经反复讨论之后〕 | No decision can be made until everyone is in agreement. 直到大家都同意了之后才能作出决定。 **be in agreement on** | The two sides are in agreement on the need for arms reduction. 双方在有必要裁军的问题上意见一致。 **be in agreement with** | I found myself in agreement with the lawyer, for once. 就这一回，我发现自己和律师想法一样。

be of the same opinion [verb phrase] *formal* to have the same opinion as someone on a particular subject【正式】意见一致 | Both teachers were of the same opinion – she should be expelled from school immediately. 两位老师都一致认为应该立即把她从学校里开除出去。 | Mrs Ford clearly disapproved, and her sister appeared to be of the same opinion. 福特夫人明确表示不赞成，她姐姐的意见看来也和她一样。

share the view that [verb phrase not in progressive] *formal* to have the same opinion as someone, especially about something important, in politics, business, science etc【正式】同样有…的观点，同样认为 | I share the view that peace can only be achieved through dialogue. 我也认为，只有通过对话才能实现和平。 **share somebody's view** | Many people shared Duvald's view, and thought the plan should be stopped. 许多人与杜瓦尔德持相同的观点，认为应该停止这个计划。 **share this/that view** | This view is shared by many doctors. 这个观点得到许多医生的认同。

subscribe to [transitive phrasal verb not in progressive] to have the same opinion or belief as a lot of other people 同意，赞同〔许多人的共同观点或信念〕 | She has always subscribed to the view that children should be given responsibility from an early age. 她一向都赞同这个观点，认为应该让孩子从小就承担责任。 | There is a business philosophy I subscribe to, which says that if you are not making mistakes, you are not doing it right. 有一种经商哲学我很赞同，它说，如果你不犯错误就成不了事。

concur [intransitive verb not in progressive] *formal* to say that you have the same opinion as someone else【正式】同意，赞同 | 'My opinion exactly', he concurred. "这正是我的意见。"他同意道。 **concur with** | He resigned three years later, because he did not concur with the division of the country into separate republics. 三年以后他辞去职务，因为他不同意将国家分裂成一些独立的共和国。

II. to agree to someone else's plan or suggestion 同意别人的计划或建议

agree [intransitive verb not in progressive] to say yes to someone else's plan or suggestion 同意，赞成〔别人的计划或建议〕 | Charles suggested going for a picnic, and we all agreed. 查尔斯建议去野餐，我们大家都赞成。 | The

project can't go ahead until the finance committee agrees. 这个项目要等财政委员会同意了才可进行。 **agree to** | The Council of Ministers would never agree to such a plan. 部长会议是决不会同意这种计划的。 | Few people expect the rebels to agree to the peace plan. 没有几个人指望叛军会同意这个和平计划。 **agree wholeheartedly** agree completely and very willingly 全心全意地赞同 | When I proposed that in future we should hold our meetings in the bar, the others agreed wholeheartedly. 我提议今后在酒吧开会，其他人都非常同意。

go along with [transitive phrasal verb not in passive] to agree with someone else's plan or suggestion, even if you are not sure if it is the right thing to do 同意，赞同〔别人的计划或建议，即使不确定是不是正确〕 | We went along with Eva's idea, since no one could think of a better one. 我们同意了伊娃的办法，因为没有人能想出更好的主意来。 | Usually it was easier just to go along with him, rather than risk an argument. 通常是附和他比较简单，免得引起争执。 | The bank decided to go along with our proposal and lent us the two million pounds we needed. 银行决定接受我们的提议，把我们所需的两百万英镑借给我们。

fall in with [transitive verb not in passive] *British* to accept someone's plan or suggestion and do what they want you to do 【英】依从，接受，赞成〔某人的计划或建议并按其要求去做〕 | She expects her friends to fall in with everything she wants to do. 她希望朋友们事事都能依着她。 | He was irritated by her refusal to fall in with his plans. 她拒绝接受他的计划，他因此很恼火。

go with [transitive verb not in passive] *American* to accept someone's plan or suggestion 【美】同意接受〔某人的计划或建议〕 | We considered all the options and decided to go with John's original proposal. 我们考虑了所有可能的办法，决定采用约翰原来的提议。

III. when everyone agrees on a decision, plan etc 人人都同意某个决定、计划等

agree [intransitive/transitive verb not in progressive] if two or more people agree, they reach a decision about what to do, and they are all satisfied with it 商定，达成协议 | Ultimately the two sides could not agree, and negotiations were abandoned. 最后双方不能达成协议，谈判夭折了。 **agree on** | We've finally agreed on a date for the party. 我们终于商定了聚会的日期。 **agree to do something** | They agreed to meet up later in the week. 他们约定这个星期稍后再聚。 **agree that** | Finally, after some tough negotiating, it was agreed that the workforce would be reduced by 10%. 经过几次艰难的谈判，最后商定要裁掉10%的工人。 **agree a price/plan/strategy etc** | After a few minutes' discussion we had agreed a price and the car was mine. 我们商量了几分钟，谈好价格，汽车就归我了。 **the agreed price/date/figure etc** | We refused to pay because the goods were not delivered by the agreed date. 我们拒绝付款，因为他们没有按约定日期交货。 **it is agreed** a group of people have agreed about something 一致同意 | It was agreed that the price should be fixed at $200. 一致同意价格应定在200美元。 **we are (all) agreed** say this when everyone in a group has agreed about something 我们〔都〕一致同意 | Right then, are we all agreed? 好了，大家都同意了吗？

reach agreement/come to an agreement [verb phrase not in progressive] to finally agree on something, by discussing it until everyone is satisfied with the decision 〔经商讨〕达成协议 | After two years of talks, the Russians and the Americans finally reached an agreement. 经过两年的会谈，俄罗斯和美国终于达成了协议。 **reach agreement/come to an agreement with** | We are determined to reach agreement with the IMF before the end of the year. 我们决心要在年底前与国际货币基金组织达成协议。 | Danvers had come to a private agreement with the owners of the land which secured his right to purchase it. 丹弗斯私下里跟这块地的所有人达成了协议，保障他对这块地的购买权。 **reach agreement/come to an agreement on** | After a week of talks, Britain and Iceland reached agreement on fishing limits. 经过一星期的会谈，英国和冰岛就捕鱼的限制达成协议。 **come to some agreement** find a way to agree 达成某种协议 | If you can't pay all the money now, I'm sure we can come to some agreement. 要是你现在不能一次付清，我想我们可以商量个什么办法。

make a deal alsodo a deal *British* /cut a deal *American* [verb phrase] to make an agreement with someone so that you get what you want, and they get what they want 〔为达到各自的目的〕达成协议；做成交易 | If he's willing to argue about the price, then he must want to do a deal. 如果他愿意谈价钱，那么他是想做成这笔生意的。 **make a deal with** | The government denied making a deal with the kidnappers. 政府拒绝与绑匪做交易。 | He looked at me suspiciously. 'Have you made a deal with them?' 他怀疑地看着我，"你是否跟他们有什么交易？" | The administration is showing a willingness to cut a deal with Congress on gun-control legislation. 政府表示愿意与国会就枪支管制立法问题达成协议。

strike/make a bargain [verb phrase] to agree to do

something for someone else if they will do something for you 〔有条件地〕订约，达成协议 | Let's make a bargain. I'll tell you what you want to know provided you don't breathe a word of it to anyone else. 我们就这样讲定吧，如果你不向别人透露一个字，我就把你想知道的事告诉你。 **strike/make a bargain with** | Eventually she struck a bargain with him. She would get him a job if he would help her with her singing. 最后他们讲好条件，他如果教她唱歌，她就为他找份工作。 **strike/make a bargain that** | They made a bargain that they would stick together no matter what. 他们讲好了不管发生什么事都要团结一致。

IV. to finish making a business agreement or plan 定下生意上的协议或计划

settle [transitive verb] | In the end we settled the deal on very favorable terms. 最后我们以非常有利的条件谈成了生意。 | So that settles it. We'll pay you half the purchase price now, and the rest over two years. 那就这么定了，我们现在付给你售价的一半，其余的两年内付清。 | We talked to the carpenter to settle plans for the expansion of the restaurant. 我们和木匠商量，定下扩建饭店的计划。

conclude [transitive verb] **conclude a deal/treaty/agreement** successfully finish an agreement, especially one that is important and involves a large number of people 达成交易/缔结条约/签订协议 | The British car industry has just concluded a deal with the Japanese government. 英国汽车工业刚与日本政府谈成一笔生意。 | European governments are trying to conclude a treaty to ban certain atmospheric tests. 欧洲各国政府正在设法缔结条约，禁止某些大气试验。 **conclusion** [uncountable noun] | The future of the prisoners will be decided on the conclusion of the armistice when the armistice is concluded. 战俘的未来将取决于停战协定的达成。

wrap up [transitive phrasal verb] *informal* to finish a meeting, a business agreement, or a plan by settling everything quickly in a satisfactory way 【非正式】〔圆满地〕结束，完成〔会议、生意上的协定或计划〕 **wrap up something** | If they accept our price we can wrap up the deal right away. 如果他们接受我们的价格，我们可以马上成交。 **wrap something/it/them up** | I want to wrap this meeting up as quickly as possible. I have another appointment in an hour. 我想尽快结束这个会议，我一小时后还有一个约会。

sew up [transitive phrasal verb] *informal* to settle a business agreement or plan in a satisfactory way, especially in a way that is favourable to you 【非正式】订好，解决〔生意上的协议或计划，尤指条件对自己有利〕 **sew something/it/them up** | I called the real estate agent. The contract's been sewn up, and we can move into the apartment next week. 我给房产经纪人打过电话了，合同已经订好，我们下星期就可以搬进公寓住了。 **sew something up** | Bob reckons he can sew up the deal quite quickly but I'm not so sure. 鲍勃认为他很快就能谈成这笔生意，可是我没有把握。

finalize alsofinalise *British* [transitive verb] to do the last things that are necessary in order to settle an agreement, plan, or arrangement in a satisfactory way 最后定下，使最后确定 | Mr Samuels is flying to Detroit to finalize the details and sign the contract. 塞缪尔斯先生将飞去底特律确定细节，签订合同。 | Don't proceed any further with any plans or finalize any arrangements until you have proper authority. 如果你没有适当的权力，就不要进行任何计划，也不要定下任何安排。

close a deal [verb phrase] to finish making a business agreement, especially where a large amount of money is involved 做成生意〔尤指涉及大笔金额的生意〕 | The oil company has just succeeded in closing a deal for the land. 石油公司刚刚完成了一笔土地交易。

V. to agree by accepting less than you originally wanted 同意作出让步

compromise [intransitive verb] to reach an agreement with someone in which both of you accept less than you really want 妥协，让步 | The employers will have to be ready to compromise if they want to avoid a strike. 雇主若想避免罢工，就得作好让步的准备。 | Critics accused the mayor of compromising too easily. 批评人士指责市长太容易妥协。 **compromise on** | Stalin refused to compromise on any of his demands. 斯大林对于自己提出的要求绝不妥协。 | The President might be willing to compromise on defense spending. 总统在国防开支问题上或许会愿意让步。

meet somebody halfway [verb phrase] to do or pay part of what the other person in an agreement wants if they will do or pay part of what you want 与某人妥协，迁就某人 | Democrats plan to meet the Governor halfway on welfare cuts. 民主党打算在削减福利问题上向州长退让一步。 | They won't pay all our expenses, but they might be prepared to meet us halfway. 他们不会支付我们的全部开销，但可能会愿意支付一部分。

make concessions [verb phrase] if someone in au-

thority makes concessions, they let their opponents have something that they are asking for, in order to reach an agreement 〔掌权者为了和对手达成协议而〕作出让步 | We will have to make concessions if we want the talks to continue. 我们如果想要让会谈继续进行，就得作出让步。 **make concessions on** | The government has already made significant concessions on pay and conditions. 在工资待遇和工作条件上，政府已经作了很大的让步。 **make concessions to** | Our policy of not making concessions to terrorists remains intact . 我们不向恐怖分子妥协的政策依然不变。

VI. something that has been agreed 协议

agreement [countable noun] an arrangement that is made when two or more people, countries, or organizations agree to do something 协定，协议；契约 | Eventually all the parties signed the agreement. 最后各方都在协议上签了字。 **agreement on** | Congress could not come up with an agreement on a spending plan for next year. 国会未能就明年的支出计划达成一致。 **make an agreement** | They made a secret agreement not to tell anyone about their plans. 他们秘密约定不向任何人透露他们的计划。 **have an agreement that** | I thought we had an agreement that you would keep me informed about any changes in the programme. 我想我们之间有过协定，这个计划如有任何变化你都要通知我。 **under an agreement** | Under the Geneva agreement, a French force was supposed to remain in South Vietnam until July 1956. 根据日内瓦协议，法军要在越南留驻到1956年7月。

treaty [countable noun] a written agreement between two or more countries, especially to end a war 〔两国或多国之间，尤指为了结束战争而签订的书面的〕条约，协定 | The Treaty of Versailles ended the First World War. 《凡尔赛条约》结束了第一次世界大战。 **sign a treaty** | Some countries are still refusing to sign a treaty banning chemical weapons. 有些国家仍拒绝签署禁止化学武器的条约。 **peace treaty** a treaty that ends a war 和平条约 | After months of negotiations, he eventually persuaded them to sign a peace treaty. 经过几个月的谈判，他终于说服他们签订一项和平条约。

pact [countable noun] a written agreement between two or more countries or political parties in which they promise to support each other or defend each other 〔国家或政治党派之间为保证互助或互卫而签署的书面〕条约，协定；盟约 | Officials at IBM and Apple declined to comment on a possible pact between the two personal computer makers. 国际商业机器公司和苹果公司的高级职员拒绝就两大个人电脑制造商之间可能缔约一事发表任何意见。! | Mexico's Defense Ministry this month signed a pact that allows Mexican troops to train at American bases. 墨西哥国防部本月签署条约，使墨西哥军队可在美军基地上接受训练。

contract [countable noun] a written legal agreement with all the details of a job or business arrangement, for example what someone must do and how much they will be paid 〔关于工作细节或生意上的安排所签的书面〕合同，契约 | My contract says I have to work 35 hours per week. 我的合同上规定，我每周必须工作35小时。 **sign a contract (with somebody)** | Baltimore officials have confirmed that Olson will sign a two-year contract with the club. 巴尔的摩的高层人士已经证实，奥尔森将与该俱乐部签约两年。 **break a contract** to break the rules of a contract 违约 | The company was prosecuted for breaking the contract. 该公司因违约而被起诉。

understanding [countable noun] an informal agreement between two people or organizations that is not written down 〔两人或两个组织之间非正式的、不成文的〕约定，协定 **have an understanding** | Adams and the police have an understanding – he gives them information and they don't ask any questions about his activities. 亚当斯和警方之间有一个协议—他给警方提供情报，警方不过问他的活动。 **come to an understanding (that)** agree after a discussion 达成协议〔共识〕 | We came to an understanding that I would find a job and my husband would stay home with the baby. 我们达成了协定，我去找一份工作，我丈夫在家照看宝宝。 **understanding between** | It was an unspoken understanding between Stu and me that I was going to be a lawyer and he was going to be an engineer. 我和斯图之间虽然未曾言明，但心里都知道，我打算当一名律师，而他要成为一名工程师。

compromise [countable noun] an agreement in which both people or groups accept less than they really want 折中；妥协 **reach/find a compromise** | After several hours of discussions, they managed to reach a compromise. 他们商量了好几个小时，总算达成了妥协。 **compromise between** | Officials hope to find a compromise between Britain and other EU members. 政府官员希望英国和其他欧盟成员国之间能达成妥协。

VII. when people have the same opinion about something 在某事上意见相同

agreement [uncountable noun] a situation in which

two or more people, groups etc have the same opinion about something 意见一致，意见相合 **agreement that** | There is general agreement among doctors that pregnant women should not smoke. 医生普遍认为怀孕妇女不应该吸烟。 **agreement on** | Officials said there was widespread agreement on the need to promote growth by cutting government spending. 政府官员称，人们普遍认为有必要削减政府开支来促进经济增长。 **in agreement** | Tara nodded her head in agreement. 塔拉点头表示同意。

consensus [uncountable noun] general agreement among most of the people in a group, especially an official group that makes important decisions【小组中，尤指进行重要决策的官方组织中大多数人的〕一致意见，共识 **consensus on/about** | There is still no general consensus on what our future policy should be. 对于我们今后应推行什么政策还没有达成共识。 **consensus of opinion** | The consensus of opinion seems to be that the Prime Minister should resign. 看来舆论一致认为首相应该辞职。 **reach a consensus** achieve agreement 达成共识 | The delegates will continue to meet until a consensus is reached. 代表们将继续开会，直至达成共识。

unanimous [adjective] if a group of people is unanimous, they all have the same opinion about something, especially about what should be done or who should be chosen or elected 一致同意的，无异议的〔尤指对该做什么或该推举或选举谁〕 | The decision of the committee was unanimous. 委员会的决定得到全体通过。 **unanimous agreement/choice/decision/vote etc** | Mr Harada was elected by a unanimous vote. 原田先生以全票当选。 | Ryan needed unanimous agreement to bring his proposal up for a vote. 瑞安需要大家一致同意把他的提议提出来进行投票。 **unanimously** [adverb] | The union members voted unanimously for a strike. 工会成员一致投票支持罢工。

1.25 AIR

I. the air that we breathe 我们呼吸的空气

air [uncountable noun] theair that surrounds us, which we breathe in order to live 空气 | Alex stood shivering in the cold, damp air. 空气又冷又湿，亚历克斯站着冷得发抖。 | the clean air of the countryside 乡下的洁净空气 **air pollution** | Cars are a major cause of air pollution. 汽车是引起空气污染的主因。 **in the air** | There was a strong smell of burning in the air. 空气中有一股浓烈的燃烧气味。

fresh air [uncountable noun] clean air that you get outdoors, considered to be more pleasant and healthy than air that you get inside buildings, in busy cities etc 〔有益于健康的户外〕新鲜空气 | Open the window and let's get some fresh air in here! 把窗子打开，让我们来呼吸点新鲜空气吧！ | I'm just going outside for a breath of fresh air. 我要出去呼吸一下新鲜空气。 | Fresh air isn't necessarily better for you, but it will certainly make you feel better. 新鲜空气不一定很有用，但是肯定能让你感觉好一些。

II. when there is not enough fresh air 没有足够的新鲜空气

stuffy [adjective] a room or building that isstuffy does not have enough fresh air, often because it is small or there are too many people in it 不通气的，闷热的〔常因空间小或人太多而引起〕 | The hotel room was hot and stuffy, and I woke up with a terrible headache. 旅馆的房间又闷又热，我醒来时头疼得厉害。 | It's getting stuffy in here – shall I open the window? 这里越来越闷了—我开窗好吗? | I wish I could escape from this stuffy little office. 我真希望能从这个闷热的小办公室逃出去。

airless [adjective] a room or building that isairless feels like it does not have enough air in it for you to breathe properly 〔房间或建筑物〕缺乏新鲜空气的，空气不流通的 | The classroom was airless and uncomfortably hot. 教室里空气不流通，热得难受。 | Hales lived in a tiny, airless room with one small window that wouldn't open. 黑尔斯住在一个不通风的小房间里，房间里有一扇小小的窗，但是打不开。

stifling [adjective] very hot and uncomfortable, and without enough air for you to breathe properly 令人窒息的，非常闷热的 | It was stifling in there; I was glad to get out. 那里面很闷热，我很高兴出来走走。 | The heat in the narrow packed streets was stifling. 狭窄拥挤的街道上，那热气令人窒息。 **stifling hot** | The room was stifling hot. 这房间又闷又热。

III. to let fresh air into a place 让新鲜空气进入某地

air [transitive verb] *British* /air out [transitive phrasal verb] *American* to let freshair into a room or building, especially one that has been closed or not used for a while 使〔关闭了一段时间或有一段时间未使用的房间或建筑物〕通风 | She was opening windows and shutters to air the empty rooms. 她正把窗户和百叶窗打开，让空房间通通风。 | The bedrooms are aired and cleaned every morning. 卧室每天早晨都通风打扫。 **air out something/air something out** | I opened all the windows, hoping that I could air

the place out before the guests came. 我打开所有的窗子，想趁客人来之前给屋子通通风。

ventilated [adjective] **well/badly/poorly/adequately etc ventilated** if a room or building is wellventilated, fresh air can come in and bad air, smoke etc can go out. If a room or building is badlyventilated, not enough fresh air can come in and bad air, smoke etc cannot go out 通风良好/不好/差/足够等的 | Workrooms must be adequately ventilated by the circulation of fresh air. 工作室必须有新鲜空气流通，保持足够的通风。 | Store the potatoes in a cool, dark, well-ventilated space. 把马铃薯储藏在阴凉不透光、通风良好的地方。 | Working in a poorly ventilated area will affect your health. 在通风不好的地方工作会影响你的健康。

IV. to fill something with air 使某物充满空气

blow up [transitive phrasal verb] to fill something with air or gas, for example a tyre or a balloon 给…充气 **blow up something/blow something up** | Come and help me blow up the balloons. 来帮我给气球充气。 | This tyre's really flat - could you blow it up for me? 这轮胎真是没气了—你帮我充一下气好吗？

inflate [intransitive/transitive verb] *formal* if youinflate something such as a tyre or balloon or it inflates, you fill it with air 【正式】给…充气，〔使〕膨胀 | Tyres should always be inflated to the correct pressure. 轮胎一定要充气到有适当的压力。 | You can inflate the mattress in 30 seconds, using a foot pump. 你可以用脚踏泵在30秒内把床垫充好气。 | Her life jacket failed to inflate. 她的救生衣没有充气胀开。

pump up [transitive phrasal verb] to fill something with air using a pump (=a machine that forces air into something) 〔用泵〕给…打气；使充气 **pump up something/pump something up** | Your back tire was a little flat so I pumped it up. 你的后胎有点瘪，所以我给它打了气。

V. to let the air out of something 给某物放气

let the air out of [verb phrase] *British* to let the air come out of something, for example a tyre or a balloon 【英】给〔轮胎或气球等〕放气 | Lisa let the air out of the balloon. 莉萨给气球放了气。

let down [transitive phrasal verb] to deliberately let the air come out of something, especially a tyre 〔故意〕放掉…的气〔尤指轮胎〕 **let something down** | Someone let the tires down on my bike! 有人把我自行车轮胎的气放掉了！ | The boys let his tyres down while he was in the headteacher's office. 他在校长办公室的时候，这些男孩子把他车胎的气放掉了。

deflate [intransitive/transitive verb] if something filled with airdeflates, the air comes out of it; if youdeflate something, you let the air out of it 〔使〕漏气，〔使〕放气 | The balloon gradually lost altitude as we deflated it and came in to land. 我们给气球放了气，它就渐渐降低高度，落到了地上。 | He woke up aching all over - somehow his airbed had deflated in the night and there was nothing to cushion him from the cold ground. 他醒过来浑身疼痛—不知怎么的，他的充气床垫在夜里跑了气，这使他直接躺在了冰冷的地面上。

1.26 ALIVE

I. not dead 没有死

alive [adjective not before noun] not dead 活〔着〕的，在世的 **still alive** | Are all your grandparents still alive? 你的祖父母、外祖父母都还健在吗? **keep somebody alive** to prevent someone from dying by giving them food, medicine etc 使活着 | Paramedics fought for an hour by the roadside to keep him alive. 医护人员在路边奋力抢救了他一个小时。 **barely alive** | The police found them lying on the kitchen floor. Mr Wilkins was dead and his wife was barely alive. 警方发现他们倒在厨房的地板上，威尔金斯先生已经死亡，他的太太也已奄奄一息。 **alive and well** alive and not injured or ill 安然无恙的 | The children were found alive and well after being missing for several days. 孩子们失踪多天以后，被找到时安然无恙。 **see somebody alive** | She was the last person to see him alive. 她是最后一个见到他还活着的人。

living [adjective only before noun] stillliving now 活着的，仍然在世的 | A brother in Australia is Mary's only living relative. 在澳大利亚的一个兄弟是玛丽唯一还在世的亲人。 **greatest living poet/composer/painter etc** | Seamus Heaney is Ireland's greatest living poet. 谢默斯·希尼是爱尔兰在世的最伟大的诗人。

animate [adjective] *formal* something that isanimate is alive and able to move, and is therefore not an object 【正式】有生命的，活的 **animate objects** | At this age, children are still unable to distinguish between animate and inanimate objects. 这个年龄的儿童还不能分辨有生命和无生命的物体。

life [uncountable noun] the fact or state of being alive 生命 | Do you believe in life after death? 你相信人死

后还有来生吗? | Unfortunately it's usually the worst experiences that remind us how precious life is. 遗憾的是，往往总是最不幸的经历才使我们想起生命是何等宝贵。 **fight/struggle for life** | She sat beside the hospital bed, holding his hand as he struggled for life. 当他在死亡边缘挣扎时，她坐在病床旁边，握着他的手。 **cling to life** to struggle to stay alive 挣扎着活下去 | An 18-year-old San José man clung to life late Wednesday after being shot in the head during a robbery. 星期三晚上，一名18岁的圣何塞青年因为在一起抢劫事件中头部中枪而奋力与死神搏斗。

II. to continue to be alive 继续活下去

live [intransitive verb] to continue to be alive 活；生存 | The baby was born with a serious heart defect and not expected to live. 这个婴儿生下来心脏就有严重缺陷，没有存活的希望。 **live for two years/three months/a long time etc** | My father only lived for a few years after his heart attack. 我父亲心脏病发作之后只活了几年时间。 | Cats normally live for about twelve years. 猫一般能活12年左右。 **the will to live** the desire to live 求生的意志 | The will to live can be a vital factor in recovery. 求生的意志有时是康复的一个极重要因素。

stay alive [verb phrase] to not die, even though you are in a dangerous situation 〔在危险中〕活下来 | The ship's crew eventually resorted to eating rats and even sawdust to stay alive. 船员们最后不得不靠吃老鼠乃至锯木屑活命。 | Krasner, who has cancer, vowed she would stay alive until her brother was set free. 身患癌症的克拉斯纳发誓一定要活到弟弟获释的那一天。

outlive [transitive verb] to remain alive longer than someone else, especially a relative or friend who has died 比〔某人，尤指已故亲戚或朋友〕活得长 | Judith outlived two of her three children. 朱迪丝比她三个孩子中的两个活得长。 **outlive somebody by 10 years/six months etc** | Women, on average, outlive men by 1.9 years. 女性平均比男性长寿1.9年。

survive [transitive verb] to live longer than someone else, usually someone closely related to you - used especially in newspaper articles 比…活得长，比…长寿〔常与亲人相比，尤用于报纸上的文章〕 **survive somebody by 10 years/six months etc** | Charles survived his wife by three months. 查尔斯比妻子多活了三个月。 **be survived by** | Monroe is survived by his wife, Regina, and two sons, Stanley and John. 门罗没有他的妻子雷吉娜活得长，也没有他两个儿子斯坦利和约翰长寿。

III. something that is alive 活的东西

living thing [countable noun] a human, animal, plant, or anything that is alive 有生命的东西，生物 | An ocean is full of living things. 海洋里充满了各种生物。 | The tree, at 368 feet, is considered the world's tallest living thing. 这棵368英尺高的树被认为是世界上最高的生物。 | Ecology is the study of how living things relate to their environment. 生态学是研究生物与环境之间相互关系的学科。

life form [countable noun] a living thing or one type of living thing - used in scientific or technical contexts 生物〔用于科技方面〕 | Hobart is convinced that there are life forms on other planets. 霍巴特确信其他星球上也有生物存在。 | Some scientists estimate that at least one third of the life forms that exist in deep oceans have not yet been discovered. 有些科学家估计，深海中至少有三分之一的生物尚未被发现。 | strange life forms in the Galapagos Islands 加拉帕戈斯群岛上的珍稀生物

organism [countable noun] a living thing, especially an extremely small one - used in scientific and technical contexts 生物；〔尤指〕微生物；有机体〔用于科技方面〕 | Food poisoning is caused by a bacterial organism. 食物中毒是由细菌引起的。 **living organism** | Genetic engineers manipulate living organisms such as cells or bacteria to create products which fight disease. 遗传工程学家利用细胞、细菌等生物有机体制造抗击疾病的产品。

life [uncountable noun] any living things, for example people, animals, plants, or all of these things together 生命 | Oxygen is necessary to sustain life on Earth. 氧气是维持地球上的生命所必需的。 | The new evidence seemed to indicate that life existed on Mars billions of years ago. 这些新的证据似乎表示，火星几十亿年前就有生命存在了。 **animal/plant life** all the animals or plants in a place 动物/植物种类 | Many species of plant life continue to be eradicated in South American rain forests. 南美热带雨林的许多植物种类在不断消失。

wildlife [uncountable noun] animals and plants growing in natural conditions 野生动植物 | The Sea of Cortez is rich with wildlife. 科特斯海有丰富的野生动植物。 | The organization was set up to protect wildlife across Europe. 这个组织是为了保护欧洲的野生动植物而成立的。

IV. something that is not living and never has been living 现在和从前都没有生命的东西

inanimate [adjective] **inanimate object** | How can you get angry with a car? It's an inanimate object! 你怎么对汽车发火？它是个没有生命的物体！ | Some languages

categorise not only living things as masculine or feminine, but inanimate objects as well. 有些语言中不仅把有生命的物体分为阳性和阴性，无生命的物体也有如此分类。

1.27 ALL/EVERYTHING

I. all of a group of things or people 一组人或物中的全部

all [predeterminer/quantifier] all the things or people in a group 全部〔的〕，所有〔的〕 | There was no one in the office – they were all having lunch. 办公室里没有人—他们都吃午饭去了。 | The new government has banned all political parties. 新政府取缔了所有的政治党派。 **we/you/them etc all** | He thanked us all for coming. 他对我们大家的到来表示感谢。 | I've read five of his books, and I'm not going to stop until I've read them all. 他的书我已看过五本，我要全部看完了才罢休。 **all the/these/their/my etc** | Did you take all these pictures yourself? 这些照片都是你自己拍的吗? | All his clothes were spread around the room. 他所有的衣服都摊在房间里。 | All the teachers in my school are women. 我学校里所有的老师都是女的。 **all of** | I've used up all of my traveler's checks. 我已把我所有的旅行支票都用完了。 | She invited all of her friends to the party. 她邀请了所有的朋友参加聚会。 **almost/nearly all** | The Prime Minister's plan would cut almost all subsidies to state-run industries. 首相的计划将差不多削掉国营企业的所有补贴。 | Nearly all news organizations have refused to broadcast the victim's name during the trial. 庭审期间，几乎所有的新闻机构都拒绝报道受害人的姓名。 **all dogs/cars/children etc** use this to make a general statement about things or people of the same kind 所有狗/汽车/孩子等 | All mammals are warm-blooded. 所有哺乳动物都是温血动物。 | All cars over 5 years old must have a test certificate. 超过五年车龄的所有汽车都必须有检验合格证。

everything [pronoun] all the things in a group, or all the things that someone says or does 每件事〔东西〕;〔所说或所做的〕每样事物;所有事物 | The customs officer asked us to take everything out of our suitcases. 海关官员要我们把旅行箱里的每样东西都拿出来。 | Don't believe everything you read in the newspapers. 报纸上看到的不要全都相信。 | Everything in the store costs less than $10. 店里所有的东西都不到十美元。 **everything else** all other things 其他所有事物 | I have a tent and a sleeping-bag, and Ben said he'd lend me everything else I need for the camping trip. 我有一个帐篷和一个睡袋。本说，我野营还需要什么其他东西他都会借给我。

everyone/everybody [pronoun] all people or all the people in a particular group 人人;〔某一群体中的〕每个人 | I think everyone enjoyed the party. 我觉得聚会上大家都很开心。 | If everybody is ready, I'll begin. 如果大家都准备好了，我就开始了。 | Why is everyone so excited about this tax cut? 这次减税，为什么大家都这么兴奋?

the lot [singular noun] *British informal* all the things in a group or set, considered together【英，非正式】〔一组中的〕全部 | I left my purse with my cheque book and car keys on the kitchen table and thieves broke in and stole the lot. 我把皮夹子、支票簿和汽车钥匙都放在厨房的桌子上，小偷进来把它们统统偷走了。 | Janine bought four cream cakes, but her friends didn't turn up for dinner so she ate the lot herself. 贾宁买了四个奶油蛋糕，但是她的朋友没来吃晚饭，所以她就自己全部吃了。

every [determiner] all – used only with singular nouns 每个;每一的〔只与单数名词连用〕 | Every room in the house was painted white. 这房子里的每一个房间都刷成了白色。 | She bought presents for every member of her family. 她给家里的每一个人都买了礼物。 **every single** use this to emphasize that you really mean everyone or everything, especially when this is surprising 每一〔用于强调，尤表示出人意料〕 | It rained every single day of our vacation. 我们的假期里每一天都在下雨。 **every single one/every last one** | The police questioned every single one of the passengers on the plane. 警察一个不漏地盘问了飞机上所有乘客。

each [determiner/pronoun] all – use this to emphasize that you mean every separate person or thing in a group 每一的;各自〔用于强调整体中的各个个体〕 | She had a ring on each finger of her right hand. 她的右手每个手指都戴了戒指。 | They read through each job application very carefully. 他们仔细阅读了每一封求职信。 | The president shook hands with each member of the team. 主席和每一位队员都握了手。 **each of** | We will consider each of these questions in turn. 我们会逐一考虑每一个问题。 | She gave each of them a plate of food. 她给他们每个人都盛了一盘食物。 **each one** | George and Elizabeth had visited 15 apartments and had found something wrong with each one. 乔治和伊丽莎白看了15套公寓，发现每套都有问题。 **in/for/to etc each** | She dug several tiny holes in the soil, planting a seed in each. 她在土里挖了几个小洞，每个洞里都种上一颗种子。 **we/they/us etc each** | My brother and I each have our own room. 我和弟弟各有自己的房间。 | She gave us each a pen and a piece of paper.

她给我们每人各一支笔和一张纸。

without exception [adverb] *formal* use this to say that something is true of every single one of the people or things in a large group 【正式】无一例外 | Every department in this city, without exception, has experienced cutbacks. 本市各政府部门无一例外，都遭到裁员。 **almost without exception** | Economists agreed on the President's proposal, almost without exception. 经济学家几乎无一例外地都赞成总统的提议。

the works *spoken informal* everything in a group of similar things or all the things that are needed for a particular activity 【口，非正式】〔一组类似事物中或从事某种活动所需的〕所有的东西，全部 | 'What would you like on your hotdog – mustard, ketchup, relish?' 'Give me the works.' "你的热狗里想放些什么东西—芥末、番茄酱，还是调味汁？""我全都要。" | The school needs new computers, calculators, chairs, cooking utensils...basically, the works. 学校需要新的电脑、计算器、椅子、烹调用具…基本上，全都需要。

the whole enchilada/shebang alsothe whole nine yards *American spoken informal* everything that you could possibly want, or expect to have 【美口，非正式】〔你可能想要或会有的〕全部东西；全部事情 | He bought the computer, the printer, and the modem - the whole shebang. 他买了电脑、打印机和调制解调器——整套东西。 | It sounds like a great job offer – benefits, retirement, the whole enchilada. 听上去这份工作不错—福利啦、退休金啦，什么都有。 | The guy in immigration wanted to see the whole nine yards – passport, birth certificate, driver's license. 移民局的那家伙什么都要看—护照、出生证、驾驶证。

II. all of something 某物的全部

all [predeterminer/quantifier] all of something – used especially with uncountable nouns 全部的，整个的，总的〔尤与不可数名词连用〕 **all the/this/that/my etc** | He spends all his money on beer and cigarettes. 他所有的钱都用在啤酒和香烟上。 | I've seen all her movies. 我看过她的所有电影。 | Did you eat all that bread? 那面包你全吃了吗？ **all of the/this/that/my etc** | I enjoyed the book although I didn't understand all of it. 我很喜欢看这本书，尽管我不完全明白。 **it all** | Where's my change? You didn't spend it all, did you? 我找回的零钱呢？你不会全花完了吧？ **all day/week/year etc** the whole of a period of time 一整天/整个星期/一整年等 | I spent all day cleaning the house. 我花了一整天时间打扫屋子。

whole [adjective only before noun] all of something that is large, long, or has a lot of parts, for example a large area of land, a long period of time, or a large group of people 〔指很大、很长或由许多部分组成的东西〕全部的，整个的，所有的 | I didn't see her again for a whole year. 整整一年我都没有再见到过她。 | 'I want the whole area searched!' said the chief of police. "整个地区都要搜查！"警长说道。 | She was so frightened, her whole body was shaking. 她害怕得整个身子都在发抖。 | Nora had spent her whole life trying to find happiness. 诺拉一生都在寻找幸福。 **the whole of something** all of a particular thing, time, or place 整个… | She spent the whole of the journey complaining about her boyfriend. 她整个旅程都在抱怨她的男朋友。 | The Romans conquered almost the whole of Western Europe. 罗马人几乎征服了整个西欧。

entire [adjective only before noun] all of something – use this especially to show that you are annoyed or surprised by this 全部的，整个的〔尤用于表示对此不高兴或感到惊讶〕 | I wasted an entire day waiting at the airport. 我在机场等候，浪费了整整一天的时间。 | We realized that our entire conversation had been recorded. 我们意识到我们之间的谈话从头到尾都被录下来了。 | This function of the word processor allows you to correct the entire document before printing. 文字处理器的这一功能可以让你把整个文件修改好了再打印。

every (last) bit/inch/ounce/drop [quantifier] the whole of something – use this to emphasize that someone uses all of something, or that something covers all of an area 每一点/每一英寸/每一盎司/每一滴〔用于强调某人用完某物的全部或某物覆盖全部某个地方〕 | Every inch of my niece's wall is covered with posters of pop groups. 我侄女在墙上的每一块地方都贴了流行乐队的海报。 | We had to use every last bit of our savings. 我们只得花掉所有的积蓄。 | I watched him drain every last drop out of the bottle. 我看着他把瓶里的酒喝得一滴不剩。

from start to finish [adverb] including all of something such as an event, process, or piece of writing 〔指事情、过程或文章〕从头至尾地 | I've read the book three times from start to finish. 这本书我已从头至尾看了三遍。 | The whole case was badly handled from start to finish. 整件事情从头到尾都处理得不好。

lock, stock, and barrel *spoken* including every part of something – use this about someone moving, buying or selling all of something 【口】全部，所有东西〔用于指某人搬迁、买卖所有东西〕 | He moved the whole company, lock, stock, and barrel, to Mexico. 他把整个公司的全部家当都搬迁到了墨西哥。 | The Knolls have owned the town lock, stock, and barrel for 15 years. 诺尔家族控制全镇上下

有15年了。

III. affecting or including all of something 影响或包括每件事物的

total/complete [adjective only before noun] affecting everything or every part of a situation 全面的，完全的 | They want a total ban on cigarette advertising. 他们想全面禁止香烟广告。 | My parents had complete control over my life. 我的父母完全控制着我的生活。 | The satellite TV station is providing total coverage of the Olympic Games. 卫星电视台正在全面转播奥林匹克运动会。

blanket [adjective only before noun] **blanket decision/statement/term etc** one that affects every part of a situation 全面的决定/全面的声明/统称等 | A blanket requirement was announced by education officials – all schools had to cut their budgets by 25%. 教育部官员宣布了一项全面要求—所有学校都必须将预算缩减25%。 | Dementia is a blanket term for various types of psychiatric disorder. 痴呆是各种精神病症的统称。

overall [adjective only before noun] including or involving all or almost all the parts of a situation 全面的，总的 | Even though some of the details are badly done, the overall effect of the painting is very dramatic. 尽管这幅画有些细节画得不太好，但整体效果令人印象深刻。 | His attitude towards his job seemed consistent with his overall approach to life. 他的工作态度似乎符合他的整个生活态度。 | Conference members agreed on an overall approach to drug abuse that focuses on prevention, treatment, and rehabilitation. 与会人士一致赞成在滥用药物问题上采取以预防、治疗和康复为重的全面措施。 **overall** [adverb] | One or two products didn't do so well, but overall we've had a highly successful year. 有一两个产品做得不是很好，但总的来说，我们这一年干得很出色。

global [adjective usually before noun] involving all possible parts of an idea or system 全面的，整体的 | We've done a global study on the company's weaknesses. 我们对公司的不足之处进行了全面审视。 | Simon & Schuster said it no longer wanted the smaller company because it did not fit into its global strategy. 西蒙舒斯特公司说，他们不再需要这家小公司了，因为它和他们的全球策略不相符。

all-embracing [adjective usually before noun] **all-embracing concept/statement/term etc** one in which all features of a situation have been thought of and included | The prison governor now has all-embracing powers to deal with any situation in the way he thinks fit. 狱长现在有全权，可以以他认为合适的方法去处理任何事情。 | Physicists are searching for one all-embracing theory that covers matter, energy, radiation, and gravity. 物理学家正在探索一个对于物质、能量、辐射和引力都适用的统一理论。

1.28 ALMOST

I. almost a number, time, or amount 将近某个数字、时间或数量

almost/nearly [adverb] use this to say that something is a little less than a number or amount, or a little before a particular time. Almost and nearly have the same meaning, but almost is much more common than nearly in American English. In British English both words are common 〔数字、数量或时间上〕将近，差不多，几乎〔美国英语中almost比nearly常用，而英国英语中两者都一样常用〕 | I've been a teacher for nearly 10 years now. 我当教师差不多快十年了。 | We had money and almost $1000 in traveler's checks. 我们有现金，还有将近1,000美元的旅行支票。 | John is three years old and Sally is almost six. 约翰三岁，萨莉快六岁了。 **very nearly** | It's very nearly time to go home. 马上就到回家的时候了。

not quite [adverb] use this when you want to emphasize that something is a little less than a number or amount, or a little before a particular time 〔数字、数量或时间上〕不足，不到 | 'Is he 60?' 'Not quite!' "他60岁了吗？""还没呢！" | It's not quite time to go yet. 还未到走的时候。

close to alsoclose on *British* [adverb] almost a particular number, amount, especially a surprisingly large one, or almost a particular time, especially a very late time 接近于〔某个很大的数目或数量，或很晚的时候〕 | The government spends close to $100 billion a year on education. 政府一年花在教育上的开支将近一千亿美元。 | There must be close to a hundred people in the hall. 礼堂里肯定有近百人。 | We drove close on 500 miles Saturday. 星期六我们开车开了将近500英里。 | It was close on midnight by the time they got home. 他们到家的时候都快半夜了。

approaching/nearing [adverb] almost a particular number, amount, time etc, and still increasing or getting nearer to that number, amount, time etc 将近〔某数目、数量、时间等，而且在继续增长或接近〕 | In the North East, the unemployment rate is now nearing 20 percent. 在东北部，失业率现已接近20%。 **be fast approaching** very nearly a particular time 快接近〔某时间〕 | By now the winter was fast approaching, and further travel would

soon be inadvisable. 这时候，冬天即将来临，很快就不宜继续前行了。

getting on for *British informal* to be almost a particular time, age, or period of time 【英，非正式】将近〔某数目、数量、时间〕 **it's getting on for something** | It's getting on for 10 years since we last saw each other. 自上次见面之后，我们快有十年没见面了。 | It must be getting on for lunch time. I'm starving. 准是快到午饭时间了，我饿极了。 **somebody is getting on for 40, 50 etc** use this when guessing an older person's age 某人接近40/50岁等〔用于猜测较年长者的年龄〕 | 'How old's Diane?' 'She must be getting on for 50.' "黛安娜多大年纪了？""她肯定快50了吧。"

be pushing 40/50 etc [verb phrase] *informal* to be almost forty, fifty etc - use this when you are guessing an older person's age 【非正式】将近40岁/50岁等〔用于猜测较年长者的年龄〕 | Burt's probably pushing 50 by now. 伯特现在可能快50岁了。

II. almost all 几乎全部

almost/nearly [adverb] **almost all/every/everything/everyone** | Almost all the wine had been drunk. 几乎所有的酒都被喝完了。 | The burglars took nearly everything in the house that was of any value. 窃贼把屋里任何值钱不值钱的东西都几乎全偷走了。 | Almost everyone in the office has had the flu this year. 今年办公室里几乎每个人都得过流感。

practically/virtually [adverb] **practically all/everything/everyone etc** very nearly all 几乎全部/一切/每个人等 | The frost killed practically every plant in the garden. 霜几乎把花园里的所有植物都冻死了。 | Virtually everyone had gone home. 几乎每个人都回家了。

just about/more or less/pretty much [adverb] *especially spoken* **just about all/everything/everyone etc** very nearly all - use this when saying that the difference is not important 差不多全部/一切/每个人等〔用于表示区别不大〕 | I've packed pretty much everything I need for the trip. 我把旅途中需要的东西差不多全都收拾好了。 | It rains more or less every day here in November. 到了11月，这里几乎天天下雨。 | Sonya knew more or less everyone at the party. 聚会上的人，索尼娅差不多每个都认识。 | She's travelled in just about every country in Europe. 欧洲各国她几乎全都游历过了。 | The second-hand shop on the corner sells just about anything. 街角的那个旧货店差不多什么都卖。

III. when something is almost true 某事几乎是真实的

almost/nearly | His hair was almost white. 他的头发几乎全白了。 | The moon was almost full that night. 那晚，月亮几乎是满月。 | Persuading Paul to change his mind is nearly impossible. 要说服保罗改变主意几乎是不可能的。

not quite [adverb] not completely, but almost - use this to say that something is not true, but it is almost true 不完全地〔用于表示某事不正确，但差不多正确〕 | That's a good answer but it's not quite correct. 答得很好，但还没有完全答对。 | It's not quite red, it's more like a maroon color. 这不完全是红色，更有点像褐紫色。 | The orbits of the planets are almost circular, but not quite. 行星的轨道几乎是圆的，但不完全是。

practically/virtually [adverb] very nearly 几乎，差不多 | The cupboard was practically empty. 碗橱几乎空了。 | Carbon fibre tennis racquets are virtually unbreakable. 碳纤维网球拍几乎是牢不可破的。 | She looks practically the same as his last girlfriend. 她长得和他上个女友几乎一模一样。

more or less/just about/pretty much [adverb] *especially spoken* very nearly - use this when saying that the difference is not important 【尤口】几乎，差不多〔用于表示区别不大〕 | All the rooms are more or less the same size. 所有的房间都差不多大小。 | His jacket was pretty much the same colour as his trousers. 他的外套和裤子颜色差不多。 | Until the 18th century, the region remained more or less independent. 18世纪以前，这个地区几乎是独立的。

be close [verb phrase] if a guess at a number, amount etcis close, it is almost correct but not exactly right 〔对数字、数量等的猜测〕接近，差不多正确 | 'I reckon he's about 65.' 'You're close - he's 67.' "我猜他65岁左右。""差不多一他67岁了。"〕

IV. when you have almost done something or something has almost happened 几乎做完某事，或某事差不多已发生

almost/nearly [adverb] | I've almost finished reading the newspaper. 我快看完报纸了。 | It was early 1945, and the war had nearly ended. 那是1945年初，战争已接近尾声。

just about/more or less/pretty much [adverb] *especially spoken* not completely or exactly, but almost - use this when the difference is not important 【尤口】几乎，

差不多〔用于表示区别不大〕 | Hanson's acting career appears to be pretty much over. 汉森的演艺生涯似乎差不多已走到尽头。 | I had more or less convinced her that I was telling the truth. 我差不多已经使她相信，我说的是真话。

practically/virtually [adverb] almost completely 几乎，差不多 | Communist parties have practically disappeared in Europe. 这些政党在欧洲几乎已销声匿迹。 | Mexico's rainforest has been virtually destroyed. 墨西哥的热带雨林几乎全被破坏了。

not quite [adverb] not completely, but almost - use this to say that something has not happened, but that it almost has 不完全地〔用于表示某事尚未发生，但是快发生了〕 **not quite done/finished etc** | She hasn't quite finished her homework yet. 她还没有完全做好功课。 | Give me five minutes - I'm not quite ready. 给我五分钟时间—我还没完全准备好呢。

all but [adverb] **all but over/finished/done** very nearly finished or done 几乎过去/结束/完成 | By now the war was all but over. 那个时候，战争即将结束。 | 'Can we go home now?' 'Just one moment - I've all but finished my work.' "我们现在可以回家了吗？""等一会儿—我马上就干完。"

nearing/approaching/close to [adverb] almost at or in a particular situation, especially an extreme one 几近，接近〔某种情形，尤指接近极端〕 | The police describe the situation as approaching crisis proportions. 警方说事态已几近危急。 | Dr Dunstable was in a state nearing nervous collapse. 邓斯特布尔博士快要精神崩溃了。 | I felt close to tears as I read Vera's letter. 我看着维拉的信，眼泪都快涌出来了。

be on the verge/brink of [verb phrase] to be very close to an extremely bad situation 濒于，即将，在…的边缘 | The two countries are on the brink of war. 两国之间战争一触即发。 **be on the verge of tears/death/hysteria etc** | Kerry is on the verge of a nervous breakdown. 克里精神濒于崩溃。

V. when something almost happens but does not 某事差一点发生，但并没有发生

almost/nearly [adverb] | I was laughing so hard I almost fell out of my chair. 我笑得差一点从椅子上掉下来。 | The terrorists almost succeeded in blowing up the President's limousine. 恐怖分子差一点就炸掉了总统的轿车。 **very nearly** | She was very lucky. She very nearly lost her life. 她非常幸运，差一点就没命了。

come close to/come near to [verb phrase] to almost do something or almost be in a particular state 几乎〔做某事〕；接近〔某种状况〕 **come close/near to doing something** | She was so angry that she came very close to walking out of the meeting. 她气得差点儿就走出会议室。 | Dad came near to changing his mind about lending me the car. 爸爸差一点就改变主意不借车给我了。 **be close/near to something** | The negotiations were very near to breaking down. 谈判几近破裂。

come within an inch/inches of [verb phrase] to very nearly do something, especially something dangerous or unpleasant 险些儿〔尤指做出危险或不愉快的事〕 **come within inches of death** | Coulson came within inches of death on a climbing trip in the Himalayas last year. 库尔森去年攀登喜马拉雅山时险些送命。 **come within an inch of doing something** | Manchester United came within an inch of losing the game. 曼彻斯特联队险些输掉比赛。

narrowly [adverb] **narrowly avoid/miss/escape etc** to avoid something unpleasant or dangerous, although you almost do not avoid it 勉强地躲过〔不愉快或危险的事情〕 | Flying into the airport at Lima, we narrowly avoided a collision with another plane. 飞进利马机场时，我们差一点就撞上了另一架飞机。 | The article says Meyers narrowly escaped arrest in Rome last month. 这篇文章说，上个月迈耶斯在罗马差一点就落网。 **narrow** [adjective only before noun] | A woman and child had a very narrow escape they were almost killed when their car hit a tree near Hartford last night. 昨晚在哈特福德附近，一名女子和一名儿童死里逃生，当时他们的汽车撞到一棵树上。

close shave [countable noun] a situation in which someone is almost killed or injured 死里逃生 | Mike's had two motorcycle accidents, plus a few other pretty close shaves. 迈克两次遭遇摩托车事故，另外还有几次死里逃生的经历。

be a near thing/close thing [verb phrase] *British* if something that you succeed in doingis a near thing ora close thing you succeed in doing it, but only at the last moment【英】险些没有成功 | The Labour party won the election, but it was a very near thing. 工党当选，但是赢得真险。 | Security forces managed to free the hostages, but it was a very close thing. 安全部队设法救了人质，但那真是虎口余生啊。

that was close *spoken* say this when something bad very nearly happens but does not, especially when this is the result of good luck【口】真险，好险 | The guard began to search the pile of leaves where we were hiding, but then got distracted by a noise from the house. 'Phew, that

was close!' said John. 'C'mon, let's get out of here!' 卫兵开始搜查我们正躲着的那堆树叶，这时屋里的一个声音使他们分了神。"唷，好险啊！"约翰说道，"快，我们快离开这儿！"

1.29 ALONE

I. when there are no other people with you 没有别人和你在一起

alone/on your own/by yourself [adjective/adverb] if you are alone, on your own, or by yourself, you are in a place and no-one else is there with you 单独的〔地〕，独自一人的〔地〕 | She was sitting alone on a park bench. 她一个人坐在公园的长凳上。 | I don't really like walking home on my own at night. 我不大喜欢夜里一个人走回家。 | Do you share the apartment, or do you live by yourself? 你和别人合住这个套房，还是自己一个人住？ **all alone/on your own/by yourself** completely alone 孤零零的 | Wendy was frightened, all alone in that big old house. 温迪孤身一人在那古老的大房子里，感到很害怕。 **leave somebody alone/on their own/by themselves** | The first time his parents left him alone in the house, he set fire to the kitchen. 父母第一次把他单独留在家里的时候，他放火把厨房烧起来了。 | Mark's not well. I can't go out and leave him on his own. 马克身体不好，我不能出去，把他一个人留在家里。

unaccompanied [adjective/adverb] if you go somewhereunaccompanied, you go there alone, especially when it is more usual to be with someone else 无人陪同的，单独的〔尤指通常应有人陪伴〕 | Children flying unaccompanied are looked after by the cabin crew. 无人陪同乘飞机的小孩由乘务人员照顾。 | Some parts of town are not safe for an unaccompanied woman. 镇上的有些地方妇女单独出行不安全。

solitude [uncountable noun] when you are alone, especially when you want to be alone because this gives you time to think, work etc 独处〔尤指自己希望有时间思考、工作等〕 | I need solitude in order to paint my pictures. 我需要独处来画我的画。 | Ella loved the quiet solitude of her weekends. 埃拉喜欢周末一个人时的那种清静。 **in solitude** | He spent his free time in solitude, reading or walking in the hills. 他空闲时独自一人看看书，或者在山间散散步。

II. when you do something without help from someone else 做某事时没有别人的帮助

on your own/by yourself [adverb] if you do something on your own or by yourself, you do it without anyone helping you 独力地，独自地 | I managed to fix the car on my own. 我设法自己修好了汽车。 | He's old enough to get dressed by himself, isn't he? 他到了可以自己穿衣服的年龄了，是吗？ **all on your own/all by yourself** use this when it is surprising that someone has done something without anyone's help 全靠自己 | How did you manage to prepare so much food all by yourself? 你一个人是怎么做出这么多食物来的? **you're on your own** use this to tell someone that you will not help them 【口】你要靠自己 *spoken* | I can get an application for you, but after that you're on your own. 我可以给你弄一张申请表，但以后的事你自己去做。

unaided [adverb] if you do something difficultunaided you do it without the help of anyone or anything 无助地，独力地〔指做困难的事〕 | After his illness he was unable to walk unaided. 病后他不能独力行走。 | With no one else in the office I had to deal with the problem unaided. 办公室里没有别人，我只得独自处理这个问题。

single-handedly/single-handed [adverb] if you do something very difficult or very impressivesingle-handedly orsingle-handed, you succeed in doing it without the help of anyone else 单独地，独力地〔做困难的事，或令人印象深刻的事〕 | In 1992, he rowed across the Atlantic single-handed. 1992年，他一个人划船横渡大西洋。 **almost single-handedly/single-handed** | Sanger almost single-handedly founded the birth control movement in the early 1900s. 20世纪初，桑格夫人几乎是单枪匹马地发起了节育运动。

solo [adverb] if you do somethingsolo, especially a sports or musical activity, you do it alone 独力地；单独地〔尤指进行体育运动或音乐活动〕 | By the end of the course, all students will fly solo. 课程结束的时候，所有学生都要单独飞行。 **go solo** start doing something on your own instead of in a group 单独做 | John played with the band for five years before going solo. 约翰和乐队一起合作了五年后单飞。 **solo** [adjective usually before noun] | Albert wants to take a solo sailing trip around the world. 艾伯特想作一次单独航行环游世界。

self-made [adjective usually before noun] someone who started without much money but has become rich and successful simply through their own efforts and work 白手起家的，靠个人奋斗而成功的 **self-made man/businesswoman/millionaire etc** | C.J. Walker became one of black America's first self-made millionaires. C.J.沃克尔成了美国黑人社会中最早白手起家的百万

富翁之一。

self-starter [countable noun] someone who is able to do things on their own without being told what to do by other people, especially in their job 〔尤指在工作中〕做事主动的人 | We're looking for creative self-starters with at least three years' experience. 我们想招聘一些工作积极主动、有创造力的人，他们至少要有三年的工作经验。

III. someone who spends a lot of time alone 经常独处的人

solitary [adjective] asolitary person spends a lot of time alone, especially because they like being alone 喜欢独处的，惯于独居的 | She was a very solitary woman who didn't make friends easily. 她是个喜欢独来独往的人，不轻易交朋友。 | Ed enjoys the solitary life of a rancher. 埃德喜欢牧场上的独居生活。

loner [countable noun] someone who prefers to do things alone and has few friends 爱独处的人 | I had always been a loner, and I hated sharing an apartment when I went to college. 我一向喜欢独处，所以上大学时讨厌与人合住一套公寓。 | Joe is one of our best workers but he's too much of a loner to be a good leader. 乔是我们这儿工作最出色的人之一，但他太孤僻了，当不了好领导。

recluse [countable noun] someone who lives alone and avoids meeting other people 隐居者；隐士；遁世者 | Old Mr Grimes was a bad-tempered recluse, rarely seen in the town. 老格兰姆斯先生脾气古怪，离群索居，在镇上很少见到他。 | If you don't get out more, you're going to turn into a recluse. 如果你不出来多走走，都快成隐士了。 **reclusive** [adjective] | The author has grown even more reclusive he avoids meeting people in recent years. 作者近年来越来越不同外人打交道了。

prefer your own company [verb phrase] someone whoprefers their own company prefers to be alone rather than being with other people 更喜欢自己一个人 | We asked him to come and eat with us, but he said he preferred his own company. 我们叫他过来一块吃饭，但他说他更喜欢一个人。

IV. alone and unhappy 孤单的

lonely alsolonesome *American* [adjective] unhappy because of being alone or without friends 寂寞的，孤独的 | Tammy felt very lonely when she first arrived in New York. 塔米初到纽约时感到非常寂寞。 | Our neighbor George is a very lonely man. 我们的邻居乔治是个非常孤独的人。 | I get so lonesome here with no-one to talk to. 我在这里连说说话的人都没有，非常寂寞。 **loneliness** [uncountable noun] the feeling you have when you are lonely 孤独，寂寞 | Many old people complain of loneliness. 许多老人都抱怨说觉得寂寞。

isolated [adjective] feeling that there is no one you can talk to or have as a friend, because your situation makes it difficult for you to meet people 孤独的，孤单的〔指没人说话或没有朋友〕 | Young, single parents often feel isolated and unhappy. 年轻的单身父母亲常常感到孤独和不快。 **isolated from** | Children of very rich parents can grow up isolated from the rest of society. 父母非常有钱的孩子在成长过程中可能与外界隔绝。 **isolation** [uncountable noun] when you are alone and unhappy, for example because you have no-one to talk to or no-one to help you 孤单，孤独 **isolated of** | At first I couldn't stand the isolation of living in a foreign country. 起初，我在异国他乡生活，寂寞难耐。

alienated [adjective] feeling alone and as if you are not wanted or understood by other people 感到被疏远的 | We're making a special effort to help alienated members feel more part of the group. 我们正在作特别的努力，帮助感觉受到冷落的人融入这个群体。 **alienated from** | In high school she felt somehow different and alienated from other students. 中学的时候，她总觉得自己与别人不同，和别的同学格格不入。 **alienation** [uncountable noun] **alienated from** | Ray spoke of his daughter's growing alienation from the Church. 雷说他女儿和教会的隔阂越来越深了。

V. to feel lonely because someone that you love is not there 因所爱的人不在身边而感到寂寞

miss [transitive verb] to feel lonely because someone that you like very much is not with you 思念，想念 | When are you coming home? I miss you. 你何时回家？我很想你。 | It was great living in Prague, but I really missed all my friends. 在布拉格的生活很好，但是我非常想念我的所有朋友。

be pining (away) for [transitive phrasal verb] to feel unhappy because you cannot be with someone you love - often used humorously 想念，思念〔常用于表示幽默〕 | 'What's wrong with Dan?' 'I think he's pining for his girlfriend.' "丹怎么啦？""我想他是在想他女朋友吧。"

1.30 ALTHOUGH

I. when it is surprising that two different things are both true 对两件不同的事均属实而表示惊讶

although/though [conjunction] | I really need some time alone, although I know I'll miss the kids while I'm gone. 我非常想要有自己的时间，尽管我也知道，我走了之后会想念孩子们的。 | He won several medals, though he was only 15 years old. 他年仅15岁，却已经得了好几枚奖章。 | You've been here before, though you might not remember because you were pretty little. 你以前来过这里，不过你不一定记得，因为那时你还小。 | Although Milan is an industrial city, it still has enormous charm. 虽然米兰是一个工业城市，但它还是有巨大的魅力。 **even though** use this when you want to emphasize what you are saying 虽然〔用于强调〕 | We bought tickets to go to France, even though this isn't really the best time of year to go. 我们买了票去法国，虽然现在不算是去那里的最好季节。 **though old/tired/brief etc** | The marriage, though brief, was a happy one. 这段婚姻虽然短暂，但很幸福。

while alsowhilst *British formal* [conjunction] use this to introduce a statement that makes your main statement seem surprising or says something different from it【英，正式】虽然，尽管〔用于陈述的开首，表示惊讶或要说一些截然不同的事〕 | While I like Carter personally, I don't think what he's doing is right. 虽然我喜欢卡特本人，但我认为他做得不对。 | Whilst a Rolls Royce is a very nice car, it is extremely expensive to maintain. 劳斯莱斯虽然是非常不错的车，但保养这种车花费极大。 | While six percent of ordinary homes were damaged in the earthquake, only three percent of mobile homes were damaged. 这次地震中虽然有6%的普通住宅遭到破坏，但活动住房中却只有3%被破坏。

may be ... but ... use this when you are telling someone that although what they have said may be true, something else that seems very different is a fact 也许…但是…〔用于告诉某人虽然他们所说的也许正确，但另一种情况也是事实〕 | He may be intelligent but he has no common sense. 他也许是很聪明，但缺乏常识。 | Bechler may be behind some of the problems, but he is not the only person responsible. 有些问题可能是贝希勒的责任，但要负责的并非只有他一人。

II. when a particular fact does not prevent something from happening 某个事实并不妨碍某事发生

although/though [conjunction] | Although I missed my train, I still arrived at work on time. 我虽没赶上火车，但还是准时上班了。 | Although we are a small company, we produce over 10,000 cars a year. 我们虽然是一家小公司，但每年能生产一万多辆汽车。 **even though** use this when you want to emphasize what you are saying 虽然〔用于强调〕 | She always buys us expensive presents, even though she can't really afford them. 她常常给我们买一些昂贵的礼物，尽管她并不是真的有这个能力。

in spite of/despite [preposition] even though something happens or is true, especially something bad 尽管〔有不好的事〕 | In spite of everything, I still enjoyed the trip. 尽管有这样那样的事，这次旅行我还是很开心。 | He wore a black leather jacket, despite the heat. 尽管天气很热，他还是穿了一件黑色皮外套。 | The stock price has remained strong, in spite of the problems the company is having. 尽管公司面临着这些问题，股价走势依然强劲。 | In spite of the language difficulty, we soon became friends. 我们之间尽管存在着语言障碍，但还是很快就成了朋友。 | Despite my misgivings, I took the job. 我尽管心存疑虑，但还是接受了这份工作。 **despite yourself** despite efforts to behave or feel differently 尽管不是自己本意 | At the end of the movie, Liz began to cry despite herself. 在电影的最后，莉兹禁不住哭了起来。 **in spite of the fact that/despite the fact that** | Many poor people give quite a bit of money to charities, despite the fact that they do not have that much themselves. 许多穷人捐出不少善款，尽管他们自己并没有很多钱。

1.31 ALWAYS

I. when someone always does something or something always happens 某人总是做某事，或某事总是发生

always [adverb] | I always say my prayers before I go to bed. 我睡觉前总要做祷告。 | She was always ready to listen to my problems. 她总是乐于倾听我的烦恼。 | Why do you always blame me for everything? 你怎么老是什么事情都来怪我？ | He always has sandwiches for his lunch. 他中午总是吃三明治。 | My dad's always telling me I should get my hair cut. 我爸爸老是叫我去理发。 **almost always** | My brother is almost always late. 我弟弟几乎每次都要迟到。

every time [adverb/conjunction] on every occasion - use this to say that when one thing happens, something else always happens 每次；每当〔用于表示两件事总是同时发生〕 | My neck hurts every time I turn my head. 我

每次转头脖子都要痛。 | Every time we talk about money, we get into an argument. 我们每次谈到钱都要吵架。 | It seems like every time I play basketball, I get hurt. 我好像每次一打篮球就要受伤。

whenever [conjunction] every time that something happens 每当 | He calls Nancy whenever he's in town. 他每次进城都去看望南希。 | Feel free to use my computer whenever you need to. 你什么时候需要电脑，就随便用我的吧。 **whenever possible** whenever you can 一有可能 | I try to use public transport whenever possible. 我尽可能使用公共交通工具。

every [determiner] **every day/week/Monday etc** use this to say that something happens regularly on each day, each week etc 每天/每星期/每个星期一等 | Thousands of tourists visit Spain every year. 每年都有成千上万的游客到西班牙观光。 | We go to the movies almost every Saturday night. 我们几乎每个星期六晚上都去看电影。 | Every year on her birthday, Jackie throws a big party at the Vineyard House. 杰基每年生日都会在葡萄庄园举行大型聚会。

without fail [adverb] **every day/week/year etc without fail** if you do somethingwithout fail you always do it 每天/每星期/每年等必定 | My mother goes to church every week without fail. 我母亲每个星期都必定去做礼拜。 | You must take the medication every day without fail. 你必须每天服这药。

II. happening all the time, without stopping or changing 不停止地或不变地一直在发生

always [adverb] all the time without changing 一直，总是 | The temperature of the lake is always below fifty-five degrees. 湖里的水温总在55度以下。 | Ron is always in a bad mood in the morning. 罗恩早上的时候总是没有好心情。 | Our upstairs neighbor always keeps to himself. We hardly know him at all. 我们楼上的邻居总是不和别人往来，我们根本不了解他。

all the time [adverb] | Gabrielle talks about her kids all the time. 加布丽埃勒老是说起她的孩子。 | The couple upstairs argue all the time. 楼上那对夫妻老是吵架。 | I don't have to wear my glasses all the time - just for reading. 我不需要一直戴眼镜—只在阅读的时候戴。

the whole time [adverb] all the time while something is happening - use this about something annoying or surprising 老是，总是〔用于表示某事令人讨厌或吃惊〕 | He talked about himself the whole time I was with him. 我和他在一起的时候，他总是讲他自己。 | We realized that Duncan had been standing there the whole time. 我们发现邓肯一直都站在那里。

at all times [adverb] all the time - used especially in official notices and rules 随时，总是〔尤用于公告或规定中〕 | Carry your passport with you at all times. 请随时带好护照。 | Keep your hotel door locked at all times. 任何时候都要锁好酒店客房门。

constantly [adverb] all the time, continuously 一直；经常地；不断地 | Shelly constantly tries to impress her boss. 谢利经常想令老板对她留下印象。 | She constantly criticizes my cooking. 她总是批评我菜烧得不好。 **constant** [adjective] | The patient must be kept under constant supervision. 那病人必须一直受到监护。 | The rains are constant in winter. 冬天多雨。

permanently [adverb] all the time and never likely to change 长久地，永久地 | Hardy was permanently banned from professional figure skating. 哈迪被终生禁止参加职业花样滑冰比赛。 | It's such a dangerous neighborhood that the windows of some stores are permanently barricaded. 这个街区很不安全，有些商店窗户都钉死了。 **permanent** [adjective] | The country seems to be in a permanent state of crisis. 这个国家好像永远都有危机。

perennial [adjective only before noun] **perennial problem/concern/struggle etc** one which people are concerned with all the time, and have been concerned with for a long time 长期存在的问题/担忧/斗争等 | High unemployment rates are a perennial problem in several European countries. 失业率高是一些欧洲国家长期的问题。 | Severe and unpredictable weather is a perennial danger for mountain climbers. 天气恶劣多变历来是对登山队员的一大威胁。

unfailing [adjective only before noun] **unfailing support/loyalty/good humour etc** support, loyalty etc that you can depend on because it never changes or grows weaker even when there is trouble or difficulty 始终如一的支持/忠诚/好脾气等 | I'd like to thank you all for your unfailing love and support. 我想感谢大家始终如一的关爱和支持。 | Peter's unfailing humour made him popular with his fellow workers. 彼得一贯的幽默使他在同事当中很受欢迎。

incessant happening or done all the time without stopping, in a way that is very annoying 不停的，不断的〔表示令人厌烦〕 | Julia became irritated by the child's incessant talking. 朱莉娅对这孩子没完没了地说话变得很不耐烦。 | The incessant buzz of conversation filled the student cafeteria. 学生餐厅里充满嗡嗡的谈话声，没完没了。 **incessantly** [adverb] | Michael smokes incessantly. 迈

克尔一刻不停地抽烟。

day in, day out every day for a long time - use this especially to say that someone keeps doing something difficult, tiring, or boring for a long time, or that something keeps happening for a long time 天天，日复一日地〔尤用于表示长久以来某人一直在做着困难或累人的事情，或某事一直在发生等〕 | Henry did the same thing, day in and day out, for over thirty years. 亨利三十多年来日复一日地干同一个工作。 | Investigators are working day in, day out to determine the cause of the crash. 调查人员天天都在工作，以找出交通事故的起因。

morning, noon, and night *spoken* said in order to emphasize that something happens all the time, especially something that is annoying 【口】一天到晚不停地 | It seems like we've been going to meetings morning, noon, and night lately. 最近我们好像一天到晚都在开会。

24/7 [adverb] *informal* all the time without stopping【非正式】一直不停地 | We're here to help you 24/7. 我们随时在此帮助你。 | The deadline is next week, so everyone in the office is working 24/7. 最后期限是下个星期，所以办公室里人人都在没日没夜地工作。

III. during the whole of an event or period of time 在某一事件的整个过程中，或在整段时间中

all the time [adverb] **all the time (that)** | I couldn't really enjoy my holiday because I was sick all the time I was there. 假期里我玩得不大开心，因为我在那里一直生病。 | All the time I was talking to him he just sat and stared at the television. 我在和他说话，他就一直坐着盯着电视机看。

throughout/all through [preposition] during all of a particular period of time, especially when this is a long time 在…的整个期间〔尤指很长的时间〕 | Lester was sickly all through his childhood. 莱斯特童年时体弱多病。 | Yvonne lived in Switzerland throughout the war. 伊冯娜战时住在瑞士。

all day/night/summer etc long [adverb] during all of the day, night, summer etc 整天/整夜/整个夏天等 | It often rains here all day long. 这里经常整天下雨。 | The music coming from the apartment upstairs kept me awake all night long. 楼上传来的音乐吵得我整夜没睡。

all along [adverb] if a particular situation has existed all along, it has existed all the time right from the beginning, although you may not have known about it 一直〔存在，但你可能不知道〕 | I spent over an hour looking for my keys, and they were in my purse all along. 我花了一个多小时找钥匙，原来它们一直就在我的钱包里。 **be right all along** | He realized that she'd been right all along. 他意识到她自始至终都是对的。

from start to finish/from beginning to end [adverb] if an event or something that you do is good, bad etc from start to finish, it is like that from the time it begins until it ends 从头到尾 | It was an awful day at work - problems from start to finish. 那天上班糟透了，从头到尾都问题不断。 | The whole thing was a disaster from beginning to end. 这整件事从头到尾都糟糕透了。

IV. when something will always happen or always continue 某事总是发生或总在持续

always [adverb] | I'll always remember the day we first met. 我会永远记得我们初次相遇的那一天。 | She said she would always love him. 她说她会永远爱他。

forever [adverb] if something lasts or continuesforever, it remains or continues for all future time 永远 | I'd like to stay here forever. 我希望永远都能留在这里。 | The memory of that awful day is forever etched in my mind. 那一天的可怕记忆永远印在我的脑海里。

permanently [adverb] a word meaning forever, for a very long time, or for the rest of your life - use this especially to talk about changes that you expect to last forever 永久地，永远地，终身地〔尤指认为发生的变化会永远持续〕 | The accident has left Hanson permanently disabled. 这次事故使汉森终身残疾。 | Thirteen students were permanently expelled from the school. 13名学生被学校永久开除。

for ever and ever [adverb] for all future time - used especially by children or in children's stories when someone feels extremely happy 永远，永永远远〔尤为儿童所使用，或用于童话故事中，表示感到非常幸福〕 | It was a beautiful day, and Ellie wanted it to go on for ever and ever. 那一天真美好，埃莉希望永远都这样。

for good [adverb] if someone leaves, comes back etc for good, they leave or come back permanently 永远〔表示再也不回来或离开等〕 | The injury may keep him out of football for good. 这次受伤可能使他一辈子无法踢足球。 | I'd like to stay in Colorado for good. 我想永远都住在科罗拉多。

for keeps [adverb] *spoken informal* if you have something for keeps, you have it forever 【口，非正式】永远〔归某人所有〕 | He's given it to me for keeps. 他把这个送给我了。

for all time [adverb] *formal* forever, used especially

when saying that something will last or be remembered forever because it is very good, special etc 【正式】永远，永世〔尤指好的或特别的东西永远持续，永远被记住〕 | The actions of those who died in the Great War will be remembered for all time. 一次大战中死难者的事迹，我们将永志不忘。

for life [adverb] for the rest of your life 一生，一辈子 | There's no such thing as a job for life any more. 一辈子只守一份工作，这种事情现在不会再有了。 **scarred/maimed/crippled/blind etc for life** | The abuse left him scarred for life. 这样的虐待给他留下了终身的疤痕。

to/until your dying day [adverb] for the rest of your life - used especially in stories, plays etc 在有生之年，一辈子〔尤用于故事、戏剧等中〕 | You will regret this until your dying day. 你一辈子都会后悔的。 | I will remember your kindness to my dying day. 你的好意，我永生不忘。

V. when something has always happened or always been true 某事一直发生或一直是这样

always [adverb] | I've always admired Sean Connery. 我向来很佩服肖恩·纳里。 | Sylvia has always hated her nose. 西尔维娅一向讨厌她的鼻子。

for as long as you can remember [adverb] during all the time that you can remember 在你的记忆里一直 | The Watsons have lived on our street for as long as I can remember. 沃森一家在我的记忆里一直都住在我们这条街上。 | The recipe is one that my mom has been making for as long as I can remember. 在我的记忆里，妈妈一直用的是这个烹调法。

since/from time immemorial use this to emphasize that something has always happened or someone has always done something 自古以来 | The Agaw people have inhabited that region since time immemorial. 阿高人自古以来就居住在那个地区。

VI. remaining or continuing forever 永远保持或继续着

permanent [adjective] continuing forever, for a very long time, or for the rest of your life 永久的；长久的；终生的 | The car accident has caused permanent damage to her eyesight. 那次车祸对她的视力造成永久的损害。 | Most police departments keep a permanent record of all violent crimes committed in their area. 多数警察部门都给辖区内的所有暴力犯罪事件作永久记录。

eternal [adjective] **eternal life/youth/salvation etc** life etc which continues forever 永远的〔永恒的〕生命/青春/救赎等 | The possibility of eternal life is a principal belief of many religions. 存在永生是许多宗教的主要信仰。 | the search for eternal youth 追求永葆青春 **eternally** [adverb] | If you can do this for me I will be eternally grateful. 如果你能为我做成此事，我将感激不尽。

everlasting [adjective] a word used especially in religious contexts, meaning continuing forever 永恒的〔尤用于宗教〕 | life everlasting 永生 | the Buddhist's search for everlasting peace 佛教徒对永恒平静的追寻

perpetual [adjective only before noun] a state or feeling that is perpetual seems to be there all the time and is very annoying, upsetting, worrying etc 〔令人厌烦、不高兴或担忧的事情〕永远存在的；反复不断的 | For many working mothers, balancing the demands of children and job is a perpetual challenge. 对于许多在职母亲来说，在孩子和工作的需要之间把握好平衡，是一种永远的挑战。 | Her husband's perpetual jealousy strongly affected their marriage. 她丈夫没完没了的嫉妒大大影响了他们的婚姻。

never-ending [adjective] having no end, or continuing so long that you think it will never end 无休止的 | To Miguel, the boredom of married life seemed never-ending. 对于米格尔来说，婚后的生活好像永远都是这样单调乏味。 | Keeping the house neat and clean is a never-ending battle. 要把家里保持整洁是永远都忙不完的。

infinite [adjective] continuing forever and never ending or stopping 无止境的，无限的 | It's difficult to really imagine an infinite universe. 很难真的想象出一个无限的宇宙。 | She was a woman of seemingly infinite patience. 她好像有无限的耐心。

1.32 AMBITIOUS

I. determined to be successful in your life or job 决心要在生活或工作上取得成就

ambitious [adjective] determined to be successful and to become rich, powerful, or famous 有雄心的，有抱负的，有野心的 | Hutchings, like many ambitious young lawyers, became interested in politics. 哈钦斯就像许多雄心勃勃的年轻律师一样，也开始热衷于政治了。 | The main candidate for the position is Robert Lutz, age 59, an ambitious former Ford Motor Co. executive. 这个职位的主要人选是59岁的罗伯特·卢茨，他曾是福特汽车公司的行政人员，有很大的抱负。 | Women have to be more ambitious than men if they want to get anywhere in the business world. 女性若要在商场上有所成就，就得比男人有更大的雄

心。

ambition [uncountable noun] determination to be successful and to become rich, powerful, or famous 野心；雄心；抱负 | Eric wasn't particularly intelligent but he had plenty of ambition. 埃里克不算特别聪明，但他有很大的抱负。 | 'Your problem,' said Arthur, 'is that you have no ambition.' "你的问题是，"阿瑟说道，"你没有抱负。"

power-hungry/power-mad [adjective] very determined to get power and control in business or politics even if you harm other people by doing this 〔在商业或政治上〕权力欲极强的，嗜权的 | Most politicians are power-hungry people who serve only themselves. 多数政客都贪求权位，只为自己谋利。 | The article described the company's vice-president, Victor Rowan, as deceitful and power-hungry. 那篇文章把公司副总裁维克托·罗恩说成是一个奸滑、贪权的人。

go-getter [singular noun] *informal* someone who is very ambitious and hard-working, in a way that you admire 【非正式】有冲劲和进取心的人 | George was a go-getter; he wasn't afraid to take a risk. 乔治是个做大事的人，他不怕风险。 **somebody's a real go-getter** | You can't help admiring Debbie – she's a real go-getter. 你不得不佩服黛比一她是个干劲十足的人。

competitive [adjective] determined to be more successful than other people in work, sport etc 〔在工作或体育运动中〕有竞争心的，好竞争的 | Beth's very competitive, even with her friends. 贝丝非常好胜，就是在朋友中间也是如此。 **fiercely/intensely competitive** very competitive 非常好竞争的 | Fiercely competitive at all times, Ravi is a difficult man to work with. 拉维总是争强好胜，很难共事。

1.33 AMOUNT

I. an amount of something such as money, time, or a substance 钱款、时间或某种物质等的数量

amount [countable noun] **the amount of something** | The amount of tax you pay depends on how much you earn. 你要交多少税取决于你挣多少钱。 | Try to reduce the amount of fat in your diet. 设法减少你饮食中的脂肪含量。 | The amount of calories a person needs each day is determined by the type of work they do. 一个人每天所需的热量多少取决于他们所从事的工作。 **a small/tiny amount** | The water here contains small amounts of calcium and other minerals. 这里的水含有微量的钙等矿物质。 **a large/enormous/considerable amount** | He knows an enormous amount about Italian paintings. 他对意大利绘画懂得很多。

how much use this to ask or talk about the size of an amount of something 多少 | How much did your jeans cost? 你的牛仔裤多少钱? | I'll get you some paint if you tell me how much you need. 告诉我你需要多少油漆，我去给你弄一些来。 **how much money/time/food etc** | How much money do I owe you? 我欠你多少钱？ | Do you realize how much trouble you caused? 你知道自己惹了多少麻烦吗？ | How much nitrogen is there in the air? 空气中含有多少氮气？ **how much of** | You received $50,000. How much of that money is still in your bank account? 你收到了五万美元，这笔钱在你银行账户里还剩下多少？

quantity [countable noun] use this, especially in written descriptions or instructions, to talk about amounts of food, liquid, or other substances that can be measured 〔食物、液体等可计的〕数量〔尤用于书面的描写或说明〕 **quantity of** | Make sure that you add the correct quantity of water. 加水一定要适量。 | Use equal quantities of flour and butter. 用相等份量的面粉和黄油。 **a large/small/enormous etc quantity** | An enormous quantity of chemical waste has been dumped in the river. 大量的化学废料倾倒到河里去了。 **in large/small quantities** | Expensive spices, like saffron, are only produced in small quantities. 名贵的香料如藏红花，只少量生产。

volume [singular noun] use this to talk about the total amount of something such as business activity or traffic, especially when it is large or increasing 〔商业活动、交通量等很大或正在增长的〕量，总量 **the volume of trade/sales/traffic/business** | The volume of traffic on our roads has risen by 50% in the past three years. 我们道路上的车流量在过去三年里增长了50%。 | After 1998, there was a rapid fall in the volume of trade. 1998年以后，贸易量迅速下降。

level [countable noun] use this to talk about the exact amount of something at one time, even though this amount may go up or go down at other times 〔某一时期的〕水平；含量 **the level of something** | a device that measures the level of carbon monoxide in the air 测量空气中一氧化碳含量的一个装置 **a high/low level** | The company continues to enjoy a high level of sales. 该公司继续保持高销量。 | People who suffer heart attacks tend to have a high level of cholesterol in the blood. 心脏病患者血中的胆固醇含量通常很高。

sum [countable noun] an amount of money 金额，款项 **a large/enormous sum** | The apartment cost over $25,000, which was an enormous sum in those days. 这套公寓房要25,000美元，这在那个时候是很大一笔数目了。 **a**

sum of money | She left a small sum of money to her two granddaughters. 她留下了一小笔钱给她的两个孙女。 | A purse containing a small sum of money was found at Guildhall Square on March 20. 3月20日在市政厅广场发现一个钱包，里面装有一小笔钱。 **a lump sum** an amount of money given in a single payment 一次付款总额 | Instead of paying him a regular pension, they gave him a lump sum when he retired. 他们不是定期给他养老金，而是在他退休时一次付了他一笔钱。

100 pounds' worth/ten dollars' worth etc an amount of something that is worth £100, $10 etc 价值100英镑/十美元等 **100 pounds' worth/ten dollars' worth etc of** | Over £10 million worth of heroin was seized in the raid. 这次突击行动缴获了价值一千多万英镑的海洛因。 | The company owns millions of dollars' worth of real estate in downtown Tokyo. 该公司在东京市区拥有价值数百万美元的不动产。

II. a number of people or things 人或物的数量

number [] **the number of** | We need to know the number of students in each class. 我们需要知道每个班的学生人数。 | By next year, the number of homes with either cable or satellite television is expected to be just over 10 million. 到明年，拥有有线电视或卫星电视的家庭，数量将正好超过一千万户。 | The number of working days lost through strikes has continued to rise. 因罢工而损失的工作天数继续增加。 **a large/small number** | A large number of reporters had gathered outside the house. 房子外面聚集了大批记者。 | Thousands of men apply to join the Marines but only a small number are accepted. 数以千计的人申请参加海军陆战队，但只有少数人被录用。

how many use this to talk about or ask about the number of people or things that there are 多少 **how many people/things/years etc** | How many cars do you have? 你们有几辆汽车? | He wouldn't tell us how many girlfriends he'd had. 他不肯告诉我们他以前有过多少个女友。 **how many of** | How many of you can swim? 你们中有多少人会游泳? | It is not known how many of the people arrested in last Saturday's protests have been freed. 上星期六抗议活动中被捕的人当中，有多少人已被释放仍不得而知。

quantity [countable noun] a number of things - used especially in written reports about stolen or illegal goods 数量〔尤用于书面报道中，指被盗物品或违禁物品〕 **a quantity of** | A quantity of cocaine was found in Larsson's apartment. 拉尔森的公寓里发现了一批可卡因。 **a large/small quantity** | Police are investigating a burglary in which a small quantity of jewellery was stolen. 警方正在调查一宗盗窃案，有一批数量不多的珠宝被盗。 | Thieves escaped with a large quantity of cigarettes after breaking into a shop in Cramlington, Northumberland. 窃贼闯入诺森伯兰地区克兰林顿的一家商店，窃得大量香烟后逃跑了。

III. an amount that is compared with another amount 相比的数量

percentage [countable noun usually singular] a number or amount that is calculated as part of a total of 100, and is shown using a % sign 百分比；百分率 **percentage of** | The percentage of women students at the university has increased steadily. 大学里女生的百分比稳步上升。 **a high/large percentage** | Most of the coffee we produce is for export – a high percentage goes to the US. 我们生产的大部分咖啡用于出口—美国占了很大的百分比。 | A high percentage of businesses fail because of the collapse of a major customer or supplier. 很大一部分公司倒闭是因为主要客户或供应商垮掉了。 **a low/small percentage** | The disease is serious, and in a small percentage of cases it can be fatal. 这种疾病很严重，少数病例可危及生命。 | The writer only receives a small percentage of the profits from each book sold. 每本书出售所得的利润，作者只拿到很小的比例。

proportion [countable noun usually singular] the number or amount of something, compared with the whole number or amount that exists〔所占的〕比例；部分 **proportion of** | The new law is intended to reduce the proportion of road accidents caused by drunk drivers. 新的法律旨在减少酒后驾车引发交通事故的比例。 | a program to increase the proportion of women and black people in the police service 提高警务部门中女性和黑人比例的一个方案 **proportion of something to something** | What is the proportion of men to women in your office? 你们公司里男女比例情况如何？ **a high/low/large/small proportion** | A high proportion of the products tested were found to contain harmful chemicals. 被测试的产品中有很大一部分被发现含有有害化学物质。

ratio [countable noun usually singular] a set of numbers, such as '20:1' or '5:1', that shows how much larger one quantity is than another 〔反映两个数量之间大小的〕比，比率，比例 **ratio of something to something** | a school where the ratio of students to teachers is about 5:1 学生与老师的比例约为5：1的一所学校

rate [countable noun] a measurement showing the number of times that something happens during a particular period or the number of examples of something within a certain period 〔某事物在某段时间内发生或存在的〕比率，率 | Refugees were crossing the border at the rate of 1000 a day. 难民正在以每天1,000人的速度跨越边境。 **success/failure rate** | Penicillin has a high success rate in treating bacterial infections. 青霉素治疗细菌感染的成功率很高。

fraction [singular noun] a very small part of an amount or number 一点儿，小部分 **a (small, tiny etc) fraction of something** | The disease affects only a tiny fraction of the population. 这种疾病只影响极少数人。 **at a fraction of the cost** | Computers can now do the same job at a fraction of the cost. 现在电脑也能做同样的工作，成本只有原来的一小部分。 **in a fraction of the time** | A microwave oven cooks food in a fraction of the time required by a normal oven. 用微波炉烹饪食物，所需时间只是普通烤炉的一小部分。

IV. a measured amount of goods 货品的定量

quota [countable noun] an official limit on the amount of something that can be produced, sold, brought into a country etc 〔官方限定的〕配额，限额，定额 | An agreement on fishing quotas was reached by EU ministers yesterday. 昨天欧盟各部长就捕鱼限额问题达成了协议。 | a meeting of OPEC countries to discuss production quotas 石油输出国组织成员国之间商讨石油生产配额问题的会议 **impose a quota on/for something** | Several countries imposed quotas on imports of Japanese cars. 有些国家对进口日本汽车设置了配额。

yield [countable noun] the amount of something that is produced, especially crops 〔尤指庄稼的〕产量 | a 22% fall in this year's cotton yield 今年棉花的产量减少

V. an amount that is carried in something 某物所装的数量

load [countable noun] the amount or number of things or people that can be carried in a vehicle 〔车辆的〕装载量 **load of** | The first load of supplies will be arriving at the camp next week. 第一批物资将于下周送达营地。 | Evans was jailed for hijacking a lorry with a £30,000 load of spirits, tobacco and groceries. 埃文斯因劫持一辆装有值三万英镑烟酒杂货的货车而入狱。 **carload/vanload/truckload etc** | a truckload of sheep 一卡车绵羊 | a vanload of furniture 一货车家具 | A carload of American tourists pulled up in the street beside him and asked for directions. 街上一车的美国游客在他身边停下来向他问路。

-ful [] **spoonful/bagful etc** the amount that is contained in a spoon, bag etc 一匙之量/一包之量等 | We bought three bagfuls of coal. 我们买了三包煤。 | She added a spoonful of olive oil to the boiling water, then threw in the pasta. 她在沸水中加入一匙橄榄油，然后把面食放进去。

VI. the amount of something bad such as crime, poverty etc 犯罪、贫困等不好事物的量

amount [singular noun] use this when you are talking generally about how often something bad happens 〔坏事发生的〕数量 **amount of** | There is growing alarm at the amount of violence on the streets of our city. 我市街头暴力事件的发生率越来越惊人。 | The amount of car crime seems to be on the increase. 汽车犯罪事件的数量似乎呈上升趋势。

level [countable noun] use this to talk about the exact amount of a particular problem at one time, even though this amount may go up or down at other times 〔某问题在某时的〕程度 | Pollution levels in some rivers are already dangerous. 有些河流的污染已经到了危险的程度。 **the level of something** | the rising level of crime in the inner cities 旧城区上升的犯罪率

rate [countable noun] use this to talk about the number of times something happens within a certain period of time, especially when talking about crime, social problems etc 比率，率〔尤用于谈论犯罪、社会问题等〕 **the crime/divorce/suicide/murder etc rate** | Nassau now has the third highest crime rate in the world. 该市现在的犯罪率高居世界第三位。 | There is a 40% unemployment rate in the region. 这地区的失业率为40%。

extent [singular noun] use this to talk about how large and how serious a problem is 程度〔用于表示问题的大小和严重性〕 **the extent of something** | Government inspectors will assess the extent of the damage. 政府调查人员将对损坏程度作出评估。 | Considering the extent of his injuries, he's lucky to be alive. 从他受伤的程度来看，他能活着算是运气。 **to such an extent** to such a large degree 达到如此程度 | Discontent had grown to such an extent that the government had to withdraw the new tax. 民众的不满情绪已到了政府不得不撤销这项新税种的程度。 **to what extent** | To what extent were politicians responsible for the high unemployment which Britain experienced between the wars? 两次战争期间英国面临的高失业率问题，

政治家要在多大程度上负责任？

incidence [singular noun] *formal* use this to talk about the number of times something bad happens, for example how many people have a particular illness, or how many crimes or accidents there are 【正式】〔疾病、犯罪或事故等坏事的〕发生率 **the incidence of something** | Since the early 1970s the incidence of breast cancer has increased by about 1% per year. 20世纪70年代初以来，乳腺癌的患病率每年都增加1%左右。 **high/low incidence** | Poverty is one of the reasons for the high incidence of crime in this district. 贫困是这地区犯罪率高的原因之一。 | a neighborhood with a high incidence of drug and alcohol abuse 吸毒和酗酒比率很高的一个街区

1.34 AND/ALSO

I. and/also 和，也

and [conjunction] use this to join two things, actions, ideas etc in one sentence or in one part of a sentence 和，与，及，同；又；并；也〔用于连接句子中的两个事物、动作、概念等〕 | We had coffee and hot buttered rolls. 我们喝了咖啡，又吃了热乎乎的黄油面包卷。 | Come in and sit down. 进来吧，坐下来。 | Maria finally turned around and confronted the man. 玛丽亚最后转过身来正视着那男人。 | 'We've got about ten friends coming to the party.' 'And half of your family.' "我们大约有十个朋友要来参加聚会。""你家里也要来一半人。" | This is a flexible and user-friendly system suitable for beginners and advanced users alike. 这是个灵活易用的系统，对初学者和高级用户都同样适用。

also [adverb] use this when you are adding another fact about someone or something, or when mentioning another person or thing 而且〔也〕，此外〔还〕〔用于补充新的内容，或提及别的人或物〕 | François speaks perfect English. He also speaks German and Italian. 弗朗索瓦英语说得非常好，他还会说德语和意大利语。 | Sugar is bad for your teeth. It can also contribute to heart disease. 吃糖对牙齿不好，而且还可能会引致心脏病。 | Chris came from England. Martin also. 克里斯来自英格兰，马丁也是。 **not only .... but also** | Meissner was not only commander of the army but also a close friend of the President. 迈斯纳不仅是军队的司令官，而且还是总统的密友。

too [adverb] use this when you are adding another fact about someone or something.Too is usually used at the end of a sentence 也，还，而且〔常用于句末，补充新的内容〕 | Gary and Martha and the kids are coming to visit. They're bringing grandmother, too. 加里和玛莎，还有孩子们要来，他们会把祖母也带来。 | It's fast and comfortable. It'

1.35

onomical, too. 它又快又舒适，而且还省钱。

besides [preposition/adverb] in addition to what you are mentioning 除了〔所提及的事物〕之外；此外〔还〕 | Besides being my doctor, he's a really good friend of mine. 他不仅是我的医生，而且还是我非常要好的朋友。 | Martina's got other things to think about besides work. 除了工作，马丁娜还有其他事情要考虑。 | She's bought a fridge, a freezer, a microwave, and lots of other things besides. 她买了冰箱、冰柜、微波炉，此外，还买了许多其他的东西。 | Besides going to aerobics twice a week, she rides horses on Saturdays. 除了一周两次有氧操，她星期六还骑马。

as well [adverb] at the same time as something else 同时；也；还 | While you're at the store, could you get a few things for me as well? 你去商店时，能不能给我也买几样东西？ | Our vacation was a disaster: not only was the food terrible, the weather was awful as well. 我们的假期糟透了：不仅食物很差，天气也很恶劣。 **as well as** | As well as being a community worker, he's a fully qualified nurse. 他不仅是社区工作者，而且还是个完全合格的护士。

in addition (to) [adverb] use this when you are adding a fact that makes an amount of money, work, information etc even larger 除…之外，另外〔用于加入某项内容后使金额、工作量、信息量等变得更大〕 | We'll have to pay $800 travel insurance in addition to the air fare. 除了机票，我们还得付800美元的旅行保险费。 | In addition to their normal teaching duties, teachers these days have stacks of paperwork to do. 如今的教师除了正常的教学任务之外，还要做大量的文案工作。 | Our survey will produce the essential statistics. In addition, it will provide information about people's shopping habits. 我们的调查将得出基本的统计资料，此外还能提供有关人们购物习惯方面的信息。

I. ways of adding something to what you have just said 表示补充刚才所说的话的说法

what's more [adverb] *spoken* use this to add something, especially something that gives more force to what you have just said 【口】而且；此外〔用于补充内容，尤指使前面所说的话更加有力的内容〕 | What's more this stuff is cheap to manufacture so we should make a big profit. 而且，这东西生产起来成本也低，所以我们应该能赚到大钱。 **and what's more** | The prisoner has a gun, and what's

more he's prepared to use it. 犯人有枪，而且他是准备用这支枪的。

besides [adverb] *spoken* use this especially when you are giving another reason for something 【口】而且，再说〔尤用于为某事再说明一个原因〕 | I don't mind picking up your things from the store. Besides, the walk will do me good. 不要紧，我去店里帮你买回来，而且，走走路对我也有好处。 | Sonya says she couldn't get here through all the snow. Besides, her car's broken down. 索尼娅说下这么大的雪她不能过来了，再说，她的车也坏了。

by the way/incidentally [adverb] use this when you want to change the subject and talk about something else you have thought of or remembered. Incidentally is more formal than by the way 顺便提一下〔用于想改变话题谈论另一件想到或记起的事；incidentally比by the way正式〕 | How is she, by the way? I hear she's been ill. 顺便问一下，她怎么样？我听说她病了。 | I'll meet you at eight o'clock. Oh, by the way, could you ask John to come too? 我8点来接你。噢，顺便问问，你能叫约翰也来吗？ | The course is organized by Sheila Dean who, by the way, is head of marketing now. 这课程是希拉·迪安安排的，顺便说一下，她现在是市场部的主管。 | Incidentally, these products can be dangerous if used carelessly. 顺便提一下，这些产品如果使用不慎会很危险。 | He was offered a raise of 18% which, incidentally, is double what the rest of us got. 他的工资增加了18%，顺便提一下，那是我们其他人的两倍啊。

btw [adverb] *informal* an abbreviation for 'by the way', used especially in e-mail messages when you want to add some news at the end of a message 【非正式】附〔by the way的缩写，尤用于电子邮件末尾补充信息〕 | BTW, I got a message from Andy. He's getting married in June. 附：我收到安迪的一封电邮，他6月份要结婚。

not to mention [preposition] use this to introduce something that makes the situation more interesting, more surprising, worse etc 更不用说〔用于引入使情况更有趣、更令人吃惊，或更恶劣等的事情〕 | There will be live music and food, not to mention games and prizes for the whole family! 届时将有现场演奏的音乐，有各种美食，更有各种游戏等待您全家来赢取大奖！ | Climbers have to carry all their equipment on their backs, not to mention their tents and bedding. 登山者得把所有的装备都背上，更不用说帐篷和寝具了。 | Several rare South American mammals escaped from the zoo, not to mention a three-metre-long python. 几只南美珍稀哺乳动物从动物园逃走了，更糟的是还有一条3米长的蟒蛇也逃走了。

furthermore/moreover [adverb] *formal* use this especially to introduce more information that will help persuade people to agree with what you are saying 【正式】而且；此外〔尤用于引入更多增加说服力的信息〕 | This new equipment will be very expensive to set up. Furthermore, more machines will mean fewer jobs. 安装这种新的设备成本很高，况且，机器越多将意味着就业机会越少。 | The drug has powerful side effects. Moreover, it can be addictive. 这种药有很强的副作用，而且还可能使人上瘾。

on top of [adverb] as well as other problems or bad things you have just mentioned 除…之外〔还有其他问题或不好的事情〕 | On top of all this the management has decided to make us come in on Saturdays. 除了这一切之外，管理层还决定要我们星期六也来上班。 | ... and on top of everything else my TV's broken. 除了这一切之外，我的电视机也坏了。

and another thing [adverb] *spoken* use this at the beginning of a sentence to show you are going to add something else to what you have just said, especially when you are complaining about something 【口】还有〔用于句首，尤表示抱怨〕 | And another thing! Where's the fifty dollars you owe me? 还有呢！你欠我的50美元呢？

II. ways of saying 'and others' at the end of a list 在所列举的最后表示"等等"的说法

etc *British* /etc. *American* an abbreviation foret cetera used at the end of a short list to mean 'and others of a similar kind'. When you say etc you pronounce it 'et cetera' 等等，以及其他〔类似的事物〕 | Near the exit was a stand selling sandwiches, hot dogs etc. 出口附近有一个卖三明治、热狗等食品的小摊。 | Please bring pens, pencils, rulers etc to the exam. 考试时请带好钢笔、铅笔、尺等。

and so on *informal* used when you expect someone to guess what the other things are 【非正式】等等〔用于表示还有其他事物，让别人去想象〕 | When you leave, make sure you lock the doors and windows, turn off the heating and so on. 你走的时候，一定要锁好门窗、关上暖气等等。 **and so on and so forth** | Jake does odd jobs around the house - mowing the lawn, cleaning the windows and so on and so forth. 杰克做点家里的零活—修剪草坪、清洁窗户等等。

or/and whatever *informal* used when someone is making a choice and can have what they want 【非正式】等等，或者什么的〔表示可以随意选择自己想要的东西〕 | Please help yourselves to tea or coffee or whatever. 请随便喝点茶、咖啡或其他什么吧。 | The canteen isn't bad, you can have a salad, some soup and whatever. 这食堂不错，你可

以吃到沙拉、汤之类的东西。 | If I buy him a giftvoucher for his birthday he can get what he likes, a record or whatever. 他生日时我如果给他买张礼券，他就可以去买他喜欢的东西，一张唱片啦什么的。

and suchlike *British* and other things of a similar kind 【英】这一类的事物 | You could spend the day doing the garden, cleaning the windows and suchlike. 你可以在花园里弄弄花草，擦擦窗户，或做些类似的事情打发一天。 | A fertilizer ideal for trees, bushes and suchlike. 适用于树、灌木之类的肥料

1.36 ANGRY

I. feeling angry 感到生气的

angry [adjective] | My dad gets really angry if anyone keeps him waiting. 如果有人让我爸爸等，他就会很生气。 | Stone's new book is sure to make a lot of women angry. 斯通的新书必定会激怒许多妇女。 | Hundreds of angry students gathered to protest the tuition increase. 几百名愤怒的学生聚集起来抗议学费上涨。 | After the programme, the TV station received hundreds of angry phone calls. 节目播出之后，电视台收到许多愤怒的观众打来的电话。 **angry with** | Sue's still very angry with me for forgetting our anniversary. 我忘记了我们的结婚纪念日，休还很生我的气。 **angry about** | My folks were really angry about my grades. 我爸妈对我的成绩非常生气。 **angry that** | Mary's angry that we didn't save her any pizza. 玛丽生气了，说我们一块比萨饼也不留给她。 | Local people are angry that they weren't told about plans to expand the airport. 当地居民非常生气，因为没有人告诉过他们关于扩建机场的计划。 **angrily** [adverb] | Robert slammed the door angrily on his way out. 罗伯特愤然摔门而去。 | 'Shut your mouth!' exclaimed Tom angrily. "闭上你的嘴！"汤姆生气地大叫道。

mad [adjective not before noun] *especially American* angry 【尤美】生气的，气愤的 | Ernie was mad because we woke him up. 厄尼很生气，因为我们把他弄醒了。 | Don't get mad. It was an accident. 别生气了，那是个意外。 | Sheila's mad at me because I forgot to feed the cats yesterday. 我昨天忘了喂猫，希拉很生我的气。 | Sally was mad at the children for making so much noise. 萨莉对孩子们那么吵闹非常生气。 **mad about** | Don seems really mad about something. 唐好像对什么事非常生气。

annoyed [adjective not before noun] a little angry 略感气恼的，恼火的 | Sandra was very annoyed that I was late. 我迟到了，桑德拉非常生气。 | Mike gets annoyed if anyone goes in his room when he's out. 如果有人在迈克不在的时候进他的房间，他就会不高兴。 | Professor Johnson was annoyed when I told her my paper was going to be late. 我对约翰逊教授说我的论文要迟交，她有点不高兴。 **annoyed with/at** | Meg was annoyed with me because I forgot to stop and buy bread on my way home. 梅格生我的气，因为我回家时忘了去买面包。 **annoyed by/about** | Everyone is annoyed by the constant noise of the construction project. 建筑工程的吵声不断，大家都感到不耐烦。 **annoyance** [uncountable noun] *formal* | Uncle Ted didn't come to the dinner party, much to my mother's annoyance it made her very annoyed. 特德叔叔没来参加晚宴，我母亲因而感到很不高兴。 **in/with annoyance** | Randle looked in annoyance at the flight attendant.he looked at her with an annoyed expression 兰德尔懊恼地望着乘务员。

irritated [adjective not before noun] a little angry and impatient about something, especially an annoying situation that you think has continued for too long 微怒的，不悦的；急躁的〔尤因讨厌的事情持续太久〕 **irritated with/by** | Paul was irritated with the children because he was tired. 保罗对孩子们有点不耐烦，因为他很累。 **irritated at** | The teacher was clearly irritated at having his class interrupted. 上课被打断，老师显然不高兴。 | Margot gets irritated if people leave dirty dishes in the sink. 如果有人把脏盘子丢在水槽里不洗，玛戈特就会生气。

cross [adjective] *British* a word used especially by children or to children meaning a little angry 【英】恼火的，不快的〔尤作儿语〕 | Mum will be cross when she finds out about the broken vase. 妈妈知道花瓶打破了会生气的。 **cross with** | I'm sorry I was cross with you. 对不起，我向你发火了。 **crossly** [adverb] | 'Just leave me alone,' said Lucy crossly. "别管我。"露茜生气地说道。

be in a temper [verb phrase] *British* to be very angry for a short time, especially when other people think you have no real reason to be 【英】〔短时间地〕闹情绪，发脾气〔尤指他人认为是无理的〕 | Jeff was in a temper this morning, so I left the house as early as possible. 杰夫今早心情不好，所以我尽早离开了家。 **be in a bad/foul temper** | Donna's been in a foul temper all day. 唐娜一整天都大发脾气。

pissed off alsopissed *American* [adjective phrase not before noun] *informal* an impolite expression meaning angry, especially about something that someone has done 【非正式】〔尤指对某人所做的事〕生气的，发怒的〔不礼貌的说法〕 | I don't know why you're so pissed off – I told you I might be late. 我不知道你为什么发这么大的火——

我跟你说过我可能会迟到的。 | Darren got really pissed when I told him that. 我把那事告诉达伦之后，他实在很生气。 **pissed off with** | Wendy's pissed off with me for not returning her call. 我没有回温迪的电话，她很生我的气。 **pissed off about** | I'm really pissed off about the schedule changes - it messes everything up. 计划有变，我实在很恼火—它把一切都打乱了。 **pissed off at** *American* | Why are you pissed at him? 你为什么事生他的气？

frustrated [adjective] a little angry and impatient because of an unpleasant or difficult situation that you feel unable to change or control 〔因无法改变或控制不愉快或困难的情形而〕恼火的；泄气的 | Stacy got so frustrated that she stood up and walked out of the room. 斯泰西非常恼火，站起来就走出房间。 | Frustrated parents were calling the school to complain. 恼火的家长打电话到学校投诉。 **frustrated with** | My boss is frustrated with me for coming in late. 老板对我上班迟到很恼火。

hacked off *British* /ticked off *American* [adjective phrase not before noun] a little angry about something that annoys you, especially something that happens a lot 不高兴的，生气的〔尤因让你不高兴的事经常发生〕 | Mick was hacked off when he saw his girlfriend dancing with another guy. 米克看到女朋友和别的家伙在跳舞，感到很不高兴。 **hacked off with** | Lee's ticked off with me for not inviting him to the party. 李因为我没邀请他参加聚会，对我很生气。

II. feeling extremely angry 感到极为生气的

furious [adjective] | Don't tell Jan I read her letter – she'll be furious. 别告诉简我看过她的信了—她会气疯的。 | I've never been so furious in all my life. 我一辈子都没生过这么大的气。 | A furious clerk chased the children out of the store. 一位店员气急败坏地追着把孩子们赶出了商店。 **furious with** | Gina was furious with him for leaving the baby alone in the house. 他把宝宝独自留在家里，吉娜对他大发雷霆。 **furious at/about** | Walter came home furious at something his boss had said. 因为老板说了些什么话，沃尔特回到家里气坏了。 **furiously** [adverb] | 'Stop it!' Jesse shouted furiously. "住手！"杰茜怒喝道。

livid [adjective not before noun] so angry that it is difficult for you to think clearly or speak properly 气昏了的，暴怒的 | 'Was she angry when you arrived so late?' 'She was livid!' "你到得那么晚她有没有生气？""她气昏了！" | I know I shouldn't have spoken to Suzanne like that, but I was absolutely livid. 我知道不该这样和苏珊娜说话，但我当时已经气糊涂了。

seething [adjective not before noun] *especially written* extremely angry, but unable or unwilling to show it 【尤书面】内心极度恼火的，怒火中烧的 | Bobby drove home seething after his terrible humiliation at the party. 博比在聚会上受到极大的羞辱，忿忿地开车回家了。 **seething with anger/rage/indignation** | Seething with anger, Polly pushed back her chair and stood up from the table. 波莉怒火中烧，一把推开椅子，从桌子旁边站了起来。

incensed [adjective] *especially written* extremely angry about something someone has done, and ready to react very strongly or violently 【尤书面】〔对某人所做的事〕极为愤怒的，勃然大怒的 | Colonel Monroe became incensed when two of the junior officers did not treat him with respect. 门罗上校大为恼火，因为有两名下级军官对他不恭敬。 **incensed by/at** | Perry was incensed by the committee's recommendations. 佩里被委员会的建议激怒了。

be on the warpath [verb phrase] *informal* to be very angry about something and to be planning to criticize and argue with the person you think has caused it 【非正式】怒气冲冲地准备吵架 | After two accidents in the same week outside the school, the Parents' Association is on the warpath. 一个星期里就在校外出了两起事故，家长协会大为光火。

III. angry for a short time 短时间的生气

be in a bad mood [verb phrase] | I had to wait two hours for the train, which really put me in a bad mood. 我等火车等了两小时，心情非常坏。 | Why were you in such a bad mood this morning? 今天早上你为什么心情这么不好？ **be in a foul mood** be in a very bad mood 心情非常坏 | Darnell came home from work in a foul mood. 达内尔下班回到家里，心情极为不好。

be in a huff [verb phrase] if someoneis in a huff they are feeling bad-tempered, especially because someone has just offended, upset, or annoyed them 气恼，愤怒〔尤因为有人惹他们生气〕 | Kate is in a huff right now because we wouldn't let her go to the beach with her friends. 凯特此刻在闹脾气，因为我们不让她和朋友一起去沙滩。 **go off/leave in a huff** go away in a huff 大发脾气地离开 | Dad started to give the waiter a hard time and Mom got up and left the table in a huff. 爸爸开始刁难服务员，妈妈一气之下起身离开了桌子。

be in one of his/her moods [verb phrase] if someoneis in one of his orher moods they are bad-tempered at the moment and you know that they often get bad-tempered for no good reason 情绪不好〔表示某人经常无缘无故发脾

气） | It's no use trying to reason with Karen right now; she's in one of her moods. 现在和卡伦讲道理没有用，她又在闹情绪了。 | When Kurt was in one of his moods, he took it out on everyone around him. 库尔特心情不好的时候会迁怒于身边的每个人。

get up on the wrong side of the bed alsoget out of bed on the wrong side *British* [verb phrase] *spoken* you say someone hasgot out of bed on the wrong side when you think they have been behaving in a bad-tempered way all day 【口】心情不好〔指一整天都如此〕 | 'What's Sarah's problem?' 'I don't know. She must have got up on the wrong side of the bed.' "萨拉怎么了？"我不知道，她肯定是心情不好了。

IV. angry because something is unfair or wrong 因某事不公平或不对而生气

indignant [adjective] *formal* | Grandfather's always writing indignant letters to the newspaper. 祖父总是愤愤不平地写信去报社。 **indignant at/over** | Eric was indignant at being told he would have to wait two weeks for an appointment. 埃里克被告知一个预约要等两个星期，心里非常气愤。 **indignantly** [adverb] *formal* | 'It's not fair,' the child shouted indignantly. "这不公平。"那孩子忿然大叫。 **indignation** [uncountable noun] *formal* | I certainly understand the public's indignation over the recent tax increase. 我当然理解民众对于最近这次加税的愤怒。

be up in arms [verb phrase] if a group of peopleare up in arms, they are protesting angrily about something that has been done or decided, especially by the government or some other official group 〔一群人〕非常愤怒，感到愤慨〔尤指对政府或其他官方团体所做的事或所作出的决定〕 | Pine Valley residents are up in arms about plans to build a prison in the area. 松谷的居民愤然抗议在区内兴建一所监狱的计划。

be disgusted [verb phrase] to feel very angry and disappointed because you think that someone's actions are very wrong, dishonest, or immoral 〔因认为某人的行为不当、不诚实或不道德而〕反感，厌恶，气愤 | Many voters are disgusted with the way Congress spends their money. 许多选民对国会这样花钱十分反感。 | I'm disgusted. How could you be so rude to our guests? 我很气愤，你怎么能对客人这么无礼呢? **be disgusted at/with** | Disgusted with the political corruption in her homeland, Stepanowicz left for good in 1982. 斯捷潘诺维奇痛恨国内的政治腐败，于1982年永远地离开了她的祖国。

outraged [adjective] extremely angry about something wrong, immoral, or unfair, especially something violent 〔尤指因发生暴力事件而〕震怒的，愤怒的 | Thousands of outraged citizens took to the streets to protest against the actions of the police. 成千上万愤怒的市民走到街上抗议警察的行为。 **outraged at/by** | The whole community has been shocked and outraged at the bombing. 整个社区都对这次爆炸事件感到震惊和愤怒。

resentful feeling very angry and upset about something unfair that someone has done to you 〔因受到不公平对待〕感到愤恨的，恼恨的 **resentful of** | Robert was resentful of the fact that Forbes had been given the promotion. 罗伯特因为福布斯得到提升而恼恨不已。 **resentful about** | Harvey feels bitter and resentful about the way he's been treated. 哈维因为受到这样的对待，心里很难受，忿忿不平。

be sickened [verb phrase] to feel that a situation or someone's behaviour is terrible or wrong, and wish that you could stop it 〔因某种情形或某人的行为很糟糕而〕感到气愤，感到厌恶 | In 1991, the world was sickened by the brutal beating of a California man at the hands of several police officers. 1991年，一名加州男子惨遭几名警察毒打，这事令举世愤慨。 **be sickened to hear/see/learn etc** | We were sickened to learn that such well-known companies were dealing with the drug kingpin. 如此知名的公司竟与那毒枭有来往，我们得知此事以后十分反感。 **be sickened about** | I am sickened about the destruction of the downtown area. 我对城区受到破坏十分气愤。

V. words for describing an angry meeting, argument etc 描写会议、争论等气氛紧张的词语

angry [adjective only before noun] | I could hear my parents having an angry argument downstairs. 我听到父母在楼下吵得很凶。 | There were more angry protests outside the Republican convention Friday. 星期五，共和党大会会场外面聚集了更多愤怒的抗议者。

furious [adjective only before noun] afurious argument, discussion, disagreement etc is one in which people express very angry feelings 〔争论或讨论等〕激烈的 | A furious argument was taking place outside the pub. 酒馆外面有人在激烈地争吵。 | The new import laws have provoked furious complaints from business groups. 新的进口法引起了各商业团体的强烈不满。

stormy [adjective] something such as a discussion or relationship that isstormy is one in which angry feelings are often expressed 〔讨论〕激烈的；〔关系〕多波折的 |

The December peace talks are likely to be stormy. 12月份的和谈很可能会出现风波。 | After a long and sometimes stormy discussion, a decision was finally reached. 经过长时间的讨论，有时难免有激烈的争吵，最后终于作出了决定。 | Their relationship could be stormy at times. 他们之间的关系有时也不大稳定。

heated **heated argument/debate/discussion etc** angry and excited 激烈的争论/辩论/讨论等 | The gun control issue continues to be the subject of heated debate. 枪支管制问题依然是个引起激烈辩论的话题。! | Ed and I used to stay up all night, drinking wine and having heated arguments about politics. 过去我和埃德常常整夜不睡，喝着葡萄酒，热烈地争论着政治问题。 | Things got very heated as I demanded he pay me full compensation. 我要求他对我全数赔偿，这样事情就变得更糟了。

furore *British* /furor *American* [singular noun] a situation in which a lot of angry feelings are expressed, especially about something that a lot of people care about 骚动，轰动〔尤指众人关心的问题〕 | Addison's theory caused a furore in the academic world. 艾迪生的理论在学术界引起了骚动。 **furore over** | There was a furor over a recent exhibit at the Museum of Contemporary Art. 当代艺术博物馆最近的一次展览引起了一阵骚动。

uproar [singular noun] a situation in which a lot of people express angry feelings, shock, or disappointment at something they think is very wrong or unfair 〔人们对自己认为不对或不公正的事表现出的〕骚动，骚乱；喧嚣 | There was an immediate uproar when the company talked about cutting holiday time. 公司提出要减少休假时间，马上就引起了鼓噪。 **set off an uproar** | The court's decision set off an uproar among religious activists. 法院的判决在宗教积极分子当中引发了一场骚动。

feelings run high iffeelings run high a lot of people are feeling very angry and excited about something, especially something that affects them personally, or that they have very strong opinions about 〔许多人〕情绪高昂，群情激愤〔尤指对影响自身的事或有强烈看法的事〕 | Feelings always run high in games between the two teams. 这两个队比赛时总是群情激奋。 | With the economy in ruins, feelings against the Prime Minister are running high. 经济陷于崩溃，人们对首相的不满情绪非常强烈。

VI. to get angry 生气

get angry alsoget mad *American* [verb phrase] | Mike gets very angry when he loses at tennis. 迈克输了网球就会很生气。 **get angry at** | You have no right to get mad at me. It's not my fault. 你无权向我发火，这不是我的错。

lose your temper [verb phrase] to suddenly become angry, especially after you have been trying not to 〔突然〕发脾气〔尤指在努力克制之后〕 | As the argument escalated, Mason lost his temper completely. 辩论激烈起来了，梅森大发脾气。 **lose your temper with** | You should never lose your temper with the students - it'll only make things worse. 千万不要对学生发火——那只会把事情越弄越糟。

blow your top/hit the roof/go crazy/go nuts/have a fit alsogo mad *British* [verb phrase] *informal* to suddenly become very angry 【非正式】勃然大怒，大发雷霆 | My father blew his top when I told him I was quitting medical school. 我告诉父亲说我要退学，不上医学院时，他大发雷霆。 | 'What happened when you told him you wrecked the car?' 'Oh, he hit the roof.' "你说把车撞坏了，他有什么反应？""噢，他气炸了。" | Mom would go crazy if she found out you had started smoking. 妈妈要是发现你开始抽烟了，会气疯的。 | I'm going to go nuts if that phone doesn't stop ringing. 电话要是还响个不停，我就要疯了。 | When Tommy's new bike was stolen, he had a fit. 汤米的新自行车被偷了，他大发脾气。

go ballistic/go bananas/go berserk alsogo ape *American* [verb phrase] *informal* to suddenly become very angry 【非正式】突然发怒，暴跳如雷 | If my wife ever finds out about this, she'll go berserk. 我妻子要是知道这事，会气疯的。 | Joe went ape when we tried to take the car keys away from him outside the bar. 我们在酒吧外面想拿走乔的汽车钥匙，他气坏了。

get stroppy [verb phrase] *British informal* to start behaving and talking to people in an angry way, especially when other people think this is unreasonable 【英，非正式】发怒〔尤指在别人看来是不可理喻的〕 | She's the sort of boss who gets really stroppy if things aren't done her way. 她是那种老板，别人要是不照她的意思去做，她就会发火。 | Mel got a bit stroppy when the maitre d' put us at a table he didn't like. 梅尔有点不高兴，因为餐厅服务员领班给我们安排了一张他不喜欢的桌子。

VII. to make someone angry 使某人生气

make somebody angry alsomake somebody mad *especially American* [verb phrase] | Sophie tried not to do anything that would make Henry angry. 索菲尽量不去惹亨利生气。 | It always makes me mad when people drive up behind me and start flashing their lights. 要是有人从我后面开上来一闪一闪地亮起车灯，我总是很恼火。

annoy [transitive verb] to make someone fairly angry 使气恼 | The only reason she went out with Charles was to annoy her parents. 她和查尔斯约会的唯一原因是为了气气父母。 | Jane's constant chatter was beginning to annoy me. 简老是喋喋不休的，我都烦起来了。 | Are you doing that just to annoy me? 你这么做就是为了气气我吗？ **it annoys somebody that/when** | It annoys me that Kim never returns the books she borrows. 金借书从来不还，真让我生气。 **I find it annoying when...** | I find it annoying when people eat smelly foods on public transport. 有人在公共交通工具上吃味道难闻的东西时，我觉得很讨厌。

irritate [transitive verb] to keep annoying someone 激怒，使恼怒；使烦躁 | That silly smile of hers always irritated me. 她的那副傻笑的模样总是让我很烦躁。 | After a while, the loud ticking of the clock began to irritate me. 钟声滴滴嗒嗒的很响，我一会儿就烦起来了。 | Jean Paul's attempts to apologize just irritated me even more. 让·保罗试图道歉，这只会使我更加生气。

piss somebody off alsotick somebody off *American* [transitive phrasal verb] *informal* an impolite expression meaning to annoy someone【非正式】烦死某人，使某人恼火〔不礼貌的说法〕 | Shut up, Bernie, before you really start to piss me off. 闭嘴，伯尼，你真烦死我了。 **it pisses somebody off the way** | Doesn't it piss you off the way your husband sits in front of the TV every night while you cook dinner? 这样你不气恼吗，每天晚上都是你丈夫坐着看电视，你来做晚饭？

infuriate [transitive verb] to make someone very angry especially by doing something that they cannot control or change 激怒，触怒〔尤指做一些令对方无法控制或改变的事〕 | Her racist attitudes infuriated her co-workers. 她的种族歧视态度激怒了她的同事。 | Kramer's stubborn refusal to answer any questions infuriated the officers. 克雷默固执地拒绝回答任何问题，使警察大为恼火。

anger [transitive verb] *formal* to make someone angry【正式】使发怒，激怒 | The police department's handling of the affair has angered many in the community. 警察部门对这件事的处理激怒了社区里的许多人。 | The decision to again allow logging in the area angered environmentalists. 再次允许在该地区伐木的决定激怒了环保人士。

bug [transitive verb] *informal* if somethingbugs you, it annoys you because it is always there or is always happening, so that you cannot stop thinking about it or noticing it【非正式】惹恼，使厌烦〔因某事一直存在或发生而使人不停地考虑或注意它〕 | It really bugs me when I can't remember someone's name. 我想不起某人的名字就会很生气。 | You know what bugs me? Getting a call from a telephone salesman right when I sit down to dinner. 你知道什么事情令我最难受？就是正要坐下来吃饭时，就有推销员打电话来。

get on somebody's nerves [verb phrase] if someone or somethinggets on your nerves, they annoy you, especially by continually saying or doing something that you do not like 使某人心烦〔尤指不断地说或做一些他们不喜欢的事〕 | The noise from the apartment upstairs was beginning to get on my nerves. 楼上房间里传来的噪音开始让我感到心烦。 | I hope Emma isn't going to be there - she really gets on my nerves. 我希望埃玛不会去—她实在令我心烦。

it makes me sick *spoken informal* use this to say that something makes you very angry, especially an unfair situation【口，非正式】〔尤指不公平的情形〕令我反感〔厌恶〕 | It makes me sick, the way they treat old people here. 他们这里这样子对待老人，真叫我反感。

be like a red rag to a bull *British* /be like waving a red rag in front of a bull *American* [verb phrase] if somethingis like a red rag to a bull, it will always make a particular person angry 总会令某人愤怒 | Whatever you do, don't mention his ex-wife. It's like a red rag to a bull. 你干什么都可以，就是不要提他前妻，那会使他怒不可遏的。

VIII. to deliberately make someone angry 故意惹某人生气

provoke [transitive verb] | The dog wouldn't bite you for just petting her. You must have provoked her. 这狗你光逗逗它是不会咬你的，你一定是把它惹怒了。 **provoke somebody into (doing) something** | Paul tried to provoke Fletcher into a fight. 保罗想挑拨弗莱彻打架。 **provocation** [uncountable noun] | Orson claims that the man attacked him without provocation. 奥森称，那个男子在没有被挑衅的情况下袭击他。 **provocative** [adjective] likely to make people angry 挑衅的 | The book's provocative statements have led to it being banned in some schools.its statements are likely to make people angry. 书中带有挑衅意味的言辞使它在一些学校里被禁。

wind somebody up [transitive phrasal verb] *especially British informal* to deliberately say or do something in order to make someone angry, especially because you enjoy making them angry【尤英，非正式】〔故意说什么或做什么来〕激怒某人，故意惹某人生气〔尤因你喜欢这样做〕 | She's married again? You're winding me up! 她又结婚了？你在故意气我吧！ | He only pretends to be sexist in order to wind me up. 他只是装作歧视女性的样子来气我。

antagonize [transitive verb] to make someone feel an-

gry with you by doing something that they do not like 引起…敌意 | The White House does not want to antagonize Beijing. 白宫并不希望得罪北京。 | The police department antagonizes the black community here on an almost regular basis. 警察部门几乎是定期惹恼这里的黑人社区。

IX. making you angry 令人生气的

annoying [adjective] | Jason is one of the most annoying people I have ever met. 贾森是我碰到过的最烦的人之一。 | Just as I stepped into the shower the phone rang. It was so annoying. 我刚进淋浴间电话就响了，真烦人。 **annoyingly** [adverb] | My boss's instructions are always annoyingly vague. 我老板的指示总是含糊得让人很恼火。

irritating [adjective] annoying, especially because something keeps happening that makes you a little angry 〔尤因某事不断发生而〕令人恼火的，烦人的 | Sammy has an irritating habit of leaving the refrigerator door open while he's fixing something to eat. 萨米有个恼人的习惯，弄东西吃时老是把冰箱的门开着。 | It's so irritating how Ellen always tries to finish people's sentences for them. 埃伦很烦人，总是要抢着接别人的话。

infuriating alsomaddening *especially British* [adjective] making you very angry and impatient 使人十分生气的，令人大怒的 | Jill's attitude towards the people who work under her is infuriating. 吉尔对待她手下的态度令人气愤。 | I can't believe she's been reading our mail. How infuriating! 我真不敢相信，她竟然偷看我们的信件，真是气人!

be a pain in the neck alsobe a pain in the ass/butt *especially American* [verb phrase] *informal* to be very annoying. Be a pain in the ass/butt are impolite expressions 【非正式】令人非常讨厌的事〔be a pain in the ass/butt是不礼貌的说法〕 | It's such a pain in the neck to have to drive downtown every day. 每天得开车进城真烦人。 | Bobby's being a real pain in the butt today. I wish he'd just go home. 博比今天真烦人，我巴不得他回家算了。

stupid [adjective only before noun] *informal* used when you are talking about something that makes you feel very annoyed or impatient, for example because it does not work properly 【非正式】讨厌的，恼人的〔用以表示气恼或不耐烦〕 | I have to stay late and finish this stupid report. 我得熬夜把这篇讨厌的报告赶完。 | The stupid gate won't open properly. 这破门不好开。

frustrating [adjective] a situation that isfrustrating is annoying and makes you feel very impatient by making it impossible for you to do what you want 〔处境〕令人沮丧的，令人心烦的 | It's so frustrating when you're in a hurry and the traffic isn't moving. 你在赶时间，可是车又堵住了开不动，那真是令人十分沮丧。 | Learning a new language can be a frustrating experience. 学习新的语言，过程有时是令人泄气的。

X. to behave in a very angry way 表现得非常生气

have/throw a tantrum [verb phrase] if someone, especially a child,has orthrows a tantrum, they shout angrily and cry, especially because they cannot have what they want 〔尤指小孩因得不到想要的东西而〕大发脾气，耍无赖 | Whenever it's time for bed she throws a tantrum. 每次上床的时候她总要耍脾气。 | Almost all two-year-olds have tantrums from time to time. 两岁的小孩几乎个个都经常会闹闹脾气。

make a scene [verb phrase] to start a loud angry argument with someone, especially in a public place and in a way that is embarrassing 大吵大闹〔尤指在公众场合，令人十分尴尬〕 | Please don't talk so loudly. You're making a scene. 请你谈话别那么大声，你这是在吵架了。 | I hate it when people make a scene in public. 我讨厌有人在公共场合吵嘴。

outburst [countable noun] a sudden expression of very strong angry feelings, especially because you cannot control your anger any longer 〔愤怒等的〕发作，爆发〔尤指再也控制不住怒火〕 | I was embarrassed by my husband's outburst. 我丈夫大发脾气，我觉得很尴尬。 | Corbin apologized for his outburst at the meeting. 科尔宾对自己在会上动怒表示抱歉。

shake your fist [verb phrase] to hold up your hand with the fingers tightly closed and shake it in order to show that you are angry 挥动拳头〔以示愤怒〕 | The old man shook his fist angrily at the nurse. 老人怒气冲冲地对着护士挥动拳头。

stamp your foot [verb phrase] to bring your foot down hard on the ground because you are angry about something 〔因生气而用力〕跺脚 | 'Louis, get over here!' Margret demanded, stamping her foot. "路易斯，你给我过来!"玛格丽特跺着脚命令道。

XI. often behaving in an angry, unfriendly way 经常表现得很生气，很不友好

bad-tempered [adjective] | Her father was a bad-tempered man who sat alone drinking beer and watching TV most nights. 她父亲脾气暴躁，大多数晚上都是一个人坐着，喝喝啤酒，看看电视。 | As Aunt Matilde's pain grew

worse, she became too bad-tempered to see anyone. 玛蒂尔德姑妈疼痛不断地加剧，脾气也变得非常坏，谁都不肯见。

grumpy/grouchy [adjective] angry and unfriendly, and often complaining about things 脾气坏又牢骚多的 | a grumpy old man 一个满腹牢骚的老头 | Sandy is always grouchy in the mornings. 桑迪早上的时候总是怨言很多，脾气很不好。

disagreeable [adjective] *especially British* someone who isdisagreeable is bad-tempered and very unfriendly and behaves in an unpleasant way towards people【尤英】脾气坏的；不友善的 | It's impossible to have a normal conversation with your father - he's always so disagreeable. 跟你父亲没法正常交谈—他总是很难相处。 | The landlord is an extremely disagreeable man. Have as little to do with him as possible. 房东是个特别难相处的人，尽量少和他扯上关系。 **disagreeably** [adverb] *written* | Joe scowled disagreeably. 乔怒目而视，显得很不友好。

moody [adjective] often becoming annoyed or unhappy, especially when there seems to be no good reason to 易怒的；闷闷不乐的〔尤指似乎无缘无故地〕 | Tammy's been moody and emotional all day. 塔米最近整天闷闷不乐，情绪低落。 | a moody teenager 一个快快不乐的少年

uptight [adjective] behaving in a bad-tempered way towards other people, especially because you are always nervous or worried about something 〔尤因紧张或担心而〕脾气不好的，紧张不安的 | I wish you would stop being so uptight. 我希望你别这么紧张。 **uptight about** | My parents have always been uptight about me dating boys. 我和男孩子约会，父母总是很紧张不安的。

cantankerous [adjective] an old person who iscantankerous is bad-tempered and complains and quarrels a lot〔老人〕脾气不好的，性格暴躁的；好争吵的 | As Ethel grew older, she became more cantankerous. 埃塞尔年纪越大，脾气变得越是暴躁了。 | Brooks is the committee's cantankerous chairman. 布鲁克斯是委员会的主席，性格暴躁。 **cantankerously** [adverb] | 'There's no way you're putting me in a nursing home,' said Grandad, cantankerously. "你休想送我进养老院。"祖父粗暴地说。

misery [singular noun] *British spoken* use this about someone who is always complaining and never seems to enjoy anything【英口】牢骚多的人 | Stop grumbling, you old misery. 别抱怨了，你这个老牢骚包。 | Don't invite her. She's such a misery! 别邀请她，她这人牢骚太多！

surly [adjective] someone who issurly behaves in a bad-tempered, rude, and unhelpful way when dealing with people 脾气暴躁的，态度粗暴的 | Passengers complained about the dirty lavatory and surly staff. 乘客抱怨厕所不干净，工作人员态度粗暴。 | Kevin can be really surly sometimes. 凯文有时会非常粗暴。 | I declined to tip the porter, who left with a surly expression. 我拒绝给行李搬运工小费，他走的时候一脸不高兴。

XII. unfriendly and quiet because you are angry 因为生气而闷闷不乐

sullen [adjective] someone who issullen behaves in a bad-tempered, unfriendly way and does not smile or talk much to people 闷闷不乐的；愠怒的 | Dick just sat there with a sullen expression on his face, refusing to speak. 迪克就坐在那儿，面带愠色，话也不愿意说。 | The secretary was sullen and uncooperative. 那个秘书爱理不理的，很不合作。 **sullenly** [adverb] | The girl behind the counter looked at me sullenly, waiting for me to order. 柜台后面的那女孩闷闷地看着我，等着我自己来点菜。

sulky [adjective] someone who issulky has an angry, unhappy look on their face and does not talk much, especially because they think they have been treated unfairly〔尤因认为自己受到不公正对待而〕闷闷不乐的，生闷气的 | On the drive home, Maria was sulky and said very little. 开车回家的路上，玛丽亚闷闷的，很少说话。 | William was a sulky little boy who seemed to care for nothing except his video games. 威廉是个爱生闷气的小男孩，他好像只关心他的电子游戏。 **sulkily** [adverb] | She just looked at him sulkily and refused to say anything more. 她就闷闷地看着他，再也不吭声。

sulk alsobe in a sulk *British* [intransitive verb] if someonesulks, they are deliberately silent and bad-tempered for a period of time, because something has annoyed them, or because they think that they have been treated unfairly〔因感懊恼或认为受到不公平对待而〕生闷气 | Cindy always sulks when I won't buy her any candy. 我不给辛迪买糖的话她总会生闷气。 | You can't sit around sulking all day. 你不能整天坐着生闷气。 **sulk about something** | What are you sulking about now? 你现在又在为什么事情生闷气呢？

XIII. easily annoyed 易怒的

irritable [adjective] easily annoyed by unimportant things, especially because you already feel bad-tempered about something 易怒的〔尤指原本就因什么事情而发脾气〕 | Since Steve quit smoking, he's been really irritable. 史蒂夫戒烟之后动不动就发火。 | Zoe hadn't had much sleep and was feeling tired and irritable. 佐伊睡得不够，感到很累，脾气也大了。 | You're turning into an irritable old

man. 你都快成急躁的老头了。 **irritably** [adverb] | 'Do you think you could turn the music down?' asked Eric irritably. "你是不是可以把音乐关小点儿?"埃里克暴躁地说。

touchy [adjective not before noun] someone who istouchy is easily offended and made angry by things, so you have to be careful what you say to them 易得罪的，易生气的 | Saiid's a little touchy about how you pronounce her name. 你要是说不准确萨伊德的名字，她很容易就会生气。 **touchy about** | Try not to look at his scars - he can be really touchy about it. 不要看他的伤疤一一他会很生气的。

crotchety [adjective] an old person who iscrotchety becomes angry about unimportant things and complains a lot〔指老人〕脾气坏的，牢骚很多的 | a crotchety old man 一个满腹牢骚的老人! | When we were in Germany, we rented a room from a crotchety old woman named Brunhilde. 我们在德国的时候，向一个坏脾气的老太太租了一间房间，她的名字叫布伦希尔德。

short-tempered/quick-tempered [adjective] someone who isshort-tempered gets angry quickly and easily 脾气急躁的 | Jackie can be very short-tempered when she's hungry. 杰姬饿的时候脾气就会很急躁。 | Her father is a quick-tempered man. 她父亲是个脾气急躁的人。

have a short fuse [verb phrase not in progressive] *informal* to often get angry quickly and easily【非正式】脾气火爆 | They say the judge has a very short fuse. 他们说这个法官脾气很火爆。

XIV. angry feelings 愤怒的情绪

anger [uncountable noun] | He was finding it difficult to control his anger. 他觉得很难压制怒火。 | Sandra helped us deal with the grief and anger we felt over Patrick's death. 我们对帕特里克的死感到悲愤，是桑德拉帮助我们克服过去的。 **feel anger towards** | Andrea still feels a lot of anger towards her mom, who left when she was a little girl. 安德烈娅还在怨恨她妈妈在她很小的时候就离开了她。 **do something in anger** | I've said some things in anger that have almost cost my marriage. 我气愤之中说了些话，差点毁了我的婚姻。

annoyance [uncountable noun] slight anger or impatience 气恼，不耐烦 | It's such an annoyance to have to drive you everywhere. 去哪里都要开车送你，真是烦人。 **much to the annoyance of somebody** | I like to stay up late most nights, much to the annoyance of my girlfriend. 大多数晚上我都喜欢熬到很晚，我女朋友很不高兴。 | The meetings were held in secret, much to the annoyance of some members of Congress. 会议是秘密召开的，这令一些国会议员很恼火。

temper [countable noun usually singular] someone who has atemper has a tendency to become very angry suddenly 坏脾气 | Jill needs to learn to control her temper. 吉尔得学一下控制她的脾气。 | His wife left him because of his violent temper. 他妻子因为他脾气暴烈离开了他。 **bad temper** | There's one thing about Don that you should know - he's got a really bad temper. 唐这个人有一点你应该知道一他脾气很坏。

rage [uncountable noun] a very strong feeling of anger that someone has that is either very difficult for them to control or is expressed very suddenly or violently 狂怒 **fly into a rage** to suddenly became very angry 勃然大怒 | When we accused him of lying, he flew into a rage. 我们说他撒谎，他气得跳了起来。 **shake with rage** to be so angry, you shake 气得发抖 | Vera's hands shook with rage as she read the letter. 维拉读着信，气得手都发抖了。 **in a blind/jealous/terrible rage** | Brown killed his wife in a jealous rage. 布朗妒火中烧，杀了妻子。

frustration [uncountable noun] the feeling of being annoyed, caused especially by a difficult or unpleasant situation that you are unable to change or control 失意，沮丧，失望〔尤指因无法改变或控制的困难或不愉快的处境而引起〕 | Students have spoken of their growing frustration with school administrators. 学生讲到他们对学校管理人员越来越失望。 | The discussion sessions help patients deal with some of the frustrations they may be feeling. 讨论会有助于帮助患者克服他们可能会产生的一些沮丧情绪。

resentment [uncountable noun] a feeling of anger because you feel that you are being treated badly or unfairly, and cannot do anything about it 〔因未受到善待或因受到不公正的待遇，但又无能为力而产生的〕忿恨，怨恨 | Patricia stared at the other girls with resentment. 帕特里夏忿忿地怒视着其他女孩。 | Resentment and jealousy can often build up in relationships. 男女关系中恨和嫉妒往往会逐渐加深。 **resentment at/against/of** | She couldn't let go of her resentment over the divorce. 她因离婚而产生的怨恨无法淡忘。

outrage [uncountable noun] a feeling of extreme anger at something wrong, unfair, or immoral, especially among members of the public 〔尤指民众的〕义愤，愤慨，震怒 | Several parents of affected children have written to the Prime Minister to express their outrage. 有些受影响儿童的家长已写信给首相表达他们的愤怒。 | Any attempts to lessen his prison sentence will cause public outrage. 任何

企图给他减刑的行为都将引起公愤。

irritation [uncountable noun] the feeling of being annoyed, caused especially by someone or something that is repeatedly annoying 生气，恼怒〔尤指不断地被某人或某事激怒〕 **irritation with** | Bailey expressed irritation with the inaccurate reports in the media. 贝利对媒体的失实报道表示愤怒。 **a source of irritation** something that causes irritation 引起愤怒的原因 | The heavy traffic is a constant source of irritation. 交通拥挤一向是个令人头痛的问题。

exasperation [uncountable noun] the feeling of being very annoyed because you cannot control a situation, learn to do something, or understand something, even though you are trying very hard〔因无法控制情况、学不会或理解不了某事物而产生的〕恼怒，愤怒，恼火 **exasperation with** | Many people express exasperation with the National Health Service, but most seem to prefer it to a private system. 许多人对国民保健制度都表示非常不满，但大部分还是更喜欢这样，而不愿改成私有制。 **in exasperation** | He pounded the desk in exasperation. 他愤怒地捶打着桌子。

XV. to try to make someone less angry 使某人息怒

pacify [transitive verb] to make someone less angry and more calm 使平静，安抚 | It was no use trying to pacify him; he was simply too upset. 去安慰他也没有用，他实在是太难过了。 | As I drove home, I tried to think how I was going to pacify my wife, who was sure to be angry. 我一边开车回家，一边在想着如何让妻子息怒，她是肯定要发火的。

calm somebody down [transitive phrasal verb] to make someone less angry and upset when they have been very angry or upset 使某人平静下来 | They had to use drugs to calm him down. 他们只得使用药物使他平静下来。 | When he was really upset, only his wife could calm him down. 他心里非常难过的时候，只有他妻子才能使他平静下来。

1.37 ANOTHER

I. one more of the same kind 又一个同类的事物

another [determiner/pronoun] use this to talk about one person or thing that is similar to the one you already have 另一个，再一个 | 'I've lost my pencil.' 'Don't worry, here's another.' "我的铅笔丢了。""没关系，这里还有一支。" **another person/thing/glass etc** | Would you like another drink? 你要再来一杯吗? | She got another chance to see him after the show. 演出结束后，她还有一个机会可以见他。 **another one** | 'That was a good cup of coffee.' 'Would you like another one?' "这杯咖啡不错。""再来一杯吗？" **another of** | This is just another of his crazy ideas. Ignore it. 这只是他的另一个荒唐主意，别理它。

one more another - use this to emphasize that this will be the last one 又一个，再一个〔强调这是最后一个〕 | One more drink and then I really have to go. 再喝一杯之后我真的要走了。 | I'll give you one more chance to tell the truth. 我再给你一个机会说实话。

extra [adjective only before noun] in addition to the usual amount or number - use this about something useful that you may need 额外的，另外的 | Bring an extra set of clothes in case you decide to stay overnight. 另外带套衣服，说不定你会决定过夜呢。 | Do you want to earn some extra cash? 你想赚点外快吗？

spare [adjective only before noun] **spare room/key/tyre etc** another room, key etc that you do not usually use but you can use if you need to 备用房间/钥匙/轮胎等 | I always leave a set of spare keys with my neighbor. 我总是留一套备用的钥匙给邻居保管。 | All cars have to carry a spare tyre by law. 根据法律规定，所有汽车都必须携带备用轮胎。

additional [adjective only before noun] *formal* more than the usual or expected amount【正式】附加的，追加的，另外的 | There will be an additional charge for any extra baggage. 行李超重要额外收费。 | Additional security was provided for the President's visit. 他们为总统的到访加强了保安。

1.38 ANSWER

I. to answer when someone asks you a question or speaks to you 回答问题或答话

answer [intransitive/transitive verb] to say something to someone when they have asked you a question or spoken to you 回答；答话 | Julie thought for a long time before answering. 朱莉思考了很久才回答。 | I said hello to her, but she didn't answer. 我跟她打招呼，可是她没有回话。 | 'Why don't you just leave?' 'I'd like to,' she answered, 'but I have nowhere else to go.' "你为什么不一走了之呢？""我也想这样做，"她答道，"可是我又没有别的地方可去。" | How much did you spend? Come on, answer me! 你花了多少钱？来，回答我！ **answer a**

question | You don't have to answer the question if you don't want to. 如果你不愿意回答这个问题，就不必回答。 **answer that** | When questioned about the robbery, Hughes answered that he knew nothing about it. 休斯接受审问的时候回答说，他对这宗劫案一无所知。

reply [intransitive/transitive verb] to answer someone when they have asked you a question or spoken to you - used especially in written English to report what someone said 答复，回答〔问题或言论，尤在书面英语中用于转述某人所说的话〕 | I waited for Smith to reply, but he said nothing. 我等着史密斯回答，但他却什么也没说。 | 'I'm so sorry,' he replied. "我很抱歉。"他回答道。 **reply to** | The jailers refused to reply to the prisoners' questions about where they were being taken. 囚犯们问要把他们带往何处，狱卒拒绝回答。 **reply that** | We asked Jane to help, but she replied that she was too busy. 我们请简帮忙，但她回说她太忙了。

respond [intransitive/transitive verb] to answer someone, especially someone who has criticized you or disagreed with you, in a clear and detailed way 对…作出回应〔尤指对批评自己的人或与自己意见不合的人〕 | The waitress waited a moment and then responded. 那位女服务员等了一会儿才作出回应。 | 'I'd be there if I could,' Bill responded. "我要是能去的话会去的。"比尔答道。 **respond to** | How do you respond to the allegation that you deliberately deceived your employers? 有人指控你蓄意欺骗雇主，你怎么回应？ | The meeting will give administrators a chance to respond to the community's questions and concerns. 这次会议将给行政官员一个机会，让他们回应社区居民所提出的问题和关注的事。 **respond by saying/telling/asking etc** | His father usually responds by telling him to be quiet. 他父亲通常的反应是叫他不要说话。

give somebody an answer [verb phrase] to answer someone by telling them what you have decided or by providing them with the particular piece of information that they have asked for 给某人一个答复〔指告诉某人自己所作的决定或提供给他们所需要的信息〕 | They're offering us a new contract and we have to give them a definite answer by the end of the month. 他们给我们一份新的合同，我们必须在月底前给他们一个明确的答复。 | He didn't give me a very satisfactory answer 他没给我一个满意的答复。

in reply (to)/in answer to/in response to [adverb] if you say or do somethingin reply to what someone has said, you say or do it as a way of answering their question, request, remark etc 作为对〔问题、请求、言论等〕的答复〔回应〕 | 'Where are we going?' Jill asked. The driver only lifted his hand in reply, as if to silence her. "我们要去哪里？"吉尔问道。司机只是抬起手算是回答，好像是叫她静下来。 | 'That won't be necessary,' Wilson said in reply to the question. "那没有必要。"威尔逊回答道。 | In response to your question, no, I don't think a meeting is necessary. 对于你的问题，我的答复是不，我觉得没有必要召开会议。

get back to [transitive phrasal verb] to answer someone at a later time especially by telephoning them, usually because you need to think about their question or find out more information before you can give an answer 过一会再回答〔尤指用电话，通常因为需要考虑一下某人的问题或需要了解更多的信息再作回答〕 | She's promised to get back to me as soon as she hears any more news from the hospital. 她答应过，她听到医院里再有什么消息就会马上告诉我。 | Tell you what, let me talk it over with the guys and I'll get back to you. 我跟你说，先让我和这些家伙去谈谈，我再打电话给你。

retort [transitive verb not in progressive] *written* to answer someone angrily, especially because they have annoyed you or criticized you【书面】〔愤怒地〕反驳〔尤因某人烦扰或批评你〕 | 'You're not afraid?' Brenda asked. 'Of course not,' he retorted angrily. "你不怕吗？"布伦达问道。"当然不怕。)〕他气愤地回道。 **retort that** | Republicans retorted that the amendment is necessary to balance the budget. 共和党反驳说，作出修正是平衡预算所必需的。

II. to answer a letter, invitation, e-mail etc 对信件、邀请、电子邮件等的回复

reply [intransitive verb] to write a letter to someone who has written to you, or to someone who has put an advertisement in a newspaper 写回信，回复〔信件或报纸上的广告〕 | I wrote to Franca three weeks ago but she hasn't replied yet. 我三个星期前给弗兰卡写了信，但她现在还没有回信。 **reply to** | Becky hasn't replied to our invitation, so I assume she isn't coming. 贝姬没有回复我们的邀请，所以我认为她不来了。

answer [transitive verb] if youanswer a letter or advertisement, you write a letter to the person who has written it 答复〔信件或广告〕 | I got the job by answering an advertisement in the paper. 我给报纸上的一个广告回信，就找到了这份工作。 | Miss Millar hired a secretary to answer her mail while she was on vacation. 米勒小姐去休假的时候雇了个秘书替她回复信件。 | Think carefully before answering that memo. 回复那封便笺前要好好考虑一下。

write back [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] to write a letter to someone who has written a letter to you 〔给…〕回信 | Sara wrote asking if she could help, so I wrote back and said yes. 萨拉写信来问她是否帮得上忙，所以我就回信说要她帮忙。 **write back to** | Josh, have you written back to Grandma yet? 乔希，你给祖母回信了吗？ **write somebody back** *American* | She didn't really expect him to write her back. 她并没有真的指望他会给她回信。

acknowledge [transitive verb] *formal* to write a letter telling someone that you have received a letter, parcel etc that they have sent you 【正式】告知〔信件、邮包等〕收到，确认〔收悉〕 | I have just sent off a letter acknowledging their message. 我刚寄了一封信告诉他们电报收悉。 **acknowledge receipt of something** officially acknowledge that you have received something 告知收到某物 | Please acknowledge receipt of this document by signing and returning the enclosed form. 请在附表上签名寄回，以示贵方收到本文件。

RSVP/R.S.V.P. *written* please answer this invitation - used at the end of formal invitations when asking someone to say if they can definitely come to a wedding, formal dinner etc 【书面】敬请赐复〔用于正式邀请函末尾〕 | Dr Fischer requests your company at a dinner to celebrate his retirement at the Dorchester Hotel on November 30th at 10 pm. RSVP. 11月30日下午10时，费希尔博士在多切斯特酒店设宴庆贺荣休，敬请光临。请赐复。

in response/answer/reply to something [adverb] if you say or do somethingin response to what someone has written, you say or do it as a way of answering their question, request, advertisement etc 作为对某事的答复〔回应〕 | She said she'd come to the office in response to an ad she'd seen in the paper. 她说，她是看了报上的一则广告而来公司的。 | In answer to recent criticism the President has issued a statement explaining his policies. 针对最近的一些批评，总统发表了一项声明解释他的政策。

III. to answer the telephone/the door 接电话、应门

answer [intransitive/transitive verb] to pick up the telephone and speak when it rings, or go to the door and open it when someone knocks 接〔电话〕；应〔门〕 | I knocked on the door for a long time, but no one answered. 我敲了好一会儿门，但是没有人来应门。 **answer the telephone/a call/the door** | A strange man answered the door. 一个陌生男子出来应门。 | She still isn't answering my calls. 她还是不接我的电话。

get [transitive verb] to answer the telephone, or go to the door when someone knocks 接〔电话〕；应〔门〕 **get the phone/door** | I'll get the phone. I think it's for me. 我来接电话，我想是打给我的。 | Can someone get the door - I'm in the shower! 谁去开下门一我在洗澡呢！ **get it** *spoken*answer the phone/door 【口】接电话；应门 | The phone's ringing. Do you want me to get it? 电话铃响了，要我去接吗？

take a call [verb phrase] to speak to someone on the telephone because the person that they want to speak to is not available 〔替人〕接电话 | I was out that day, and my mother took the call. 那天我出去了，妈妈接了电话。 | Do you want to take the call in your office? 你想接你办公室里的电话吗？ **take a call for** | Someone wants to speak to Professor Welch, but I can't find him. Would you take the call for him please. 有人打电话来要找韦尔奇教授，但我找不到他，你来替他接一下好吧。

pick up [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] *spoken* to answer a phone and talk to the person who is calling 【口】接〔电话〕 | Come on Bob, pick up! I know you're there. 行了鲍勃，接电话吧！我知道你在。 **pick up the phone** | Just pick up the phone and tell her to stop calling you here. 你就拿起电话叫她别再打电话到这里找你。 **pick it/the phone up** | After the phone had rung twice, Joyce picked it up and said hello. 电话响了两下，乔伊丝拿起电话，说了声“喂”。

IV. to answer a teacher, parent etc in a rude way 无礼地顶撞老师、父母等

answer back/talk back [] to answer someone rudely, especially a teacher, parent etc when they criticize you or tell you to do something 〔尤对老师、父母等〕顶嘴，回嘴，顶撞 | Don't talk back. It's rude. 不要顶嘴，这样是无礼的。 **answer somebody back** | We were all scared of Mr Williams, but here was a girl who actually answered him back. 我们都怕威廉斯先生，但这个女孩居然跟他顶嘴了。 **talk back to somebody** | Don't talk back to your mother like that! 不要那样顶撞你母亲！

back talk alsoback chat *British* [uncountable noun] rude remarks that someone makes when they answer their teacher, parent etc 〔对老师、父母等的〕回嘴，顶嘴 | I don't want any excuses, complaints, or back talk. 我不要任何借口、抱怨，也不要顶嘴。 | Any more of your back chat and you'll have to stay behind after school. 你再回嘴的话，放学后你就给我留下来。

V. something you say as an answer 回答的话

answer [countable noun] something you say when someone asks you a question or speaks to you 回答，答复 | Each time I ask him when the work will be done, I get a different answer. 我每次问他工作什么时候做完，都得到不同的答复。 | I've asked Yvonne to come on vacation with us, but I'm still waiting for her answer. 我已经邀请了伊冯娜和我们一起度假，但还在等她的答复。 **the answer is no/yes** | If you're asking me for money, the answer's no! 如果你向我要钱，我的回答是没有！ **answer to a question** | The answer to your question is very simple: you failed the exam because you didn't do any work. 你的问题答案很简单：你考试不及格是因为你不做功课。 **the answer is (that)** | Why don't people complain? The answer is that they are frightened of losing their jobs. 人们为什么不抱怨？答案是他们怕失去工作。

reply [countable noun] something you say when someone asks you a question or speaks to you - use this especially in written English to report what someone has said 回答，答复〔尤用于书面英语中转述某人的话〕 | Dr Kleinert murmured a reply, but I couldn't hear what it was. 科莱纳特博士咕咕哝哝地答了一句，但我听不清他说了些什么。 | 'I'm just borrowing your black dress, OK?' said Maxine, without waiting for a reply. "我就借一下你的黑裙子，行吗？"玛克辛说道，也不等对方的回答。 **reply to** | Railway officials say it isn't their fault - which is their standard reply to customers' complaints. 铁路局官员说这不是他们的错—他们一向都是这样回复顾客投诉的。

response [countable noun] an answer that clearly shows your reaction to a question, suggestion etc 〔对问题、建议等的〕反应；回答 | Wagner's responses showed that he had thought carefully about the issues. 瓦格纳的回答说明他是仔细思考过这些问题的。 **response to** | 'Sure. Why not?' was his response to most of Billie's suggestions. "行啊，为什么不呢？"对于比利的大多数建议，他都是这样回答的。

retort [countable noun] *written* an angry or cleverly humorous answer, especially to someone who has made you angry 【书面】〔气愤或巧妙的〕回嘴，反驳〔尤指对使你生气的人〕 | Ellie's angry retort surprised Max. 埃莉的怒言反驳使马克斯吃了一惊。 | She could never think of a clever retort to counter Ben's string of jokes and witticisms. 本笑话不断，妙语连珠，而她却想不出一句俏皮的话来反击他。

VI. something you write as an answer 书面回复

reply [countable noun] a written answer to a letter, invitation, or advertisement 回信，回函 | We advertised for a secretary in the local paper and got 24 replies. 我们在当地的报纸上登了招聘秘书的广告，收到了24封应聘信。 | I wrote to them three weeks ago and I haven't had a reply back yet. 我三个星期前给他们写了信，现在还没有得到回音。 **reply to** | It is usual to send a formal reply to a wedding invitation. 收到婚礼请柬后一般要寄一封正式的回函。

answer [countable noun] a letter that you write back to someone who has asked you for something 回信，复信〔尤指对提出要求的信作出的回复〕 | We've written to the bank requesting a loan, and we're expecting an answer in this morning's mail. 我们写信给银行要求贷款，期望今天早上能收到书面回复。 **answer to** | Did you ever get an answer to your last letter? 你上封信有回音了吗？

acknowledgement [countable noun] a formal letter or note stating that a letter, parcel etc has been received 〔对收到来信、邮包等的〕收悉通知，回执 | I received an acknowledgement from Toshiba yesterday telling me that they were considering my application for the job. 我昨天收到东芝公司的收函通知，信上说他们在考虑我的求职申请。 **letter of acknowledgement** | He's still waiting for a letter of acknowledgement of the last cheque he sent them. 他还在等待他所寄的上一张支票的确认函。

response [countable noun] an answer that clearly shows your reaction to a question, suggestion etc 〔对问题、建议等的〕反应；答复 | I mailed the letter on Monday and had a response already on Friday. 我星期一把信寄出，星期五就收到了答复。 **response to** | Write your responses to the questions on the back of the sheet. 把问题的答案写在纸的背面。

VII. to not answer someone 不回答某人

not answer [verb phrase] | 'What are you doing here?' The child's mouth trembled a little, but he did not answer. "你在这儿干什么？"小孩嘴巴微微颤了一下，但他没有回答。 **not answer somebody/something** | I'm afraid I can't answer that question. 恐怕我不能回答那个问题。 | I knew there was something wrong when she didn't answer me. 她没有理我，我就知道出了什么事了。

no answer/reply/response [noun phrase] **there is no answer/reply/response** | I called Stevie's name but there was no answer. 我喊史蒂维的名字，但是他没有回答。 **get no answer/reply/response** | He's written three letters to the mayor, but he's gotten no response. 他给市长

写了三封信，但是没有回音。

make no reply/response/answer [verb phrase] to deliberately remain silent when someone asks you a question or talks to you 〔故意〕不作回答；不作反应 | I greeted Minna, but she made no reply. 我和明娜打招呼，可是她不理睬我。 | Alan tried to start a conversation, but when Lockwood made no response, he gave up. 艾伦想说说话，但洛克伍德没有回应，他只得作罢。

VIII. the answer to a question in a test, competition etc 考试、竞赛等题目的答案

answer [countable noun] ananswer to a question in a test or competition 〔考试、竞赛等题目的〕答案 | Write your answers on the form and send it to this address. 把答案写在表上，寄到这个地址。 **the answer** the correct answer 〔正确〕答案 | And the answer is ... Budapest! 正确答案是——布达佩斯！ **answer to** | What's the answer to question 4? 第四道题的答案是什么? **give your answer** | Think carefully before you give the answer. 仔细想好了再回答。 **the right/wrong answer** | The first person to call with the right answer will win 10 CDs of their choice. 第一个打电话来答对的人可以任选十张CD唱片。

result [countable noun] an answer that you have found after calculating or doing tests 〔计算或测试的〕结果，答案 | I've tried three different ways of adding these figures and each time I get a different result. 我用了三种不同的方法把这些数字相加，每次得到的答案都不同。 | We have completed our experiments and we are now analyzing the results. 我们已经做完了实验，现正在分析结果。 | The results of our accountant's calculations show that we are on the verge of bankruptcy. 我们的会计师算出的结果显示我们已几近破产。

solution [countable noun] the correct answer to a complicated problem in a test or competition 〔复杂的考试题或竞赛题的〕解答，答案 | It was a difficult equation, but it took her only five minutes to work out the solution. 这是个很难解的方程式，但她只花了五分钟就解出来了。 **solution to** | The solution to this week's puzzle will be published in next week's magazine. 本周的谜底将在下周的杂志上公布。

IX. to give an answer to a question in a test, competition etc 解答试题、竞赛题等

answer [intransitive/transitive verb] **answer a question** | You have 20 minutes to answer all the questions. 你有20分钟时间回答所有问题。 **answer correctly** | If you answer correctly, you could win a video camera. 如果回答正确，可以赢得一台摄像机。

X. to find or calculate the answer to a question 解答或计算出问题的答案

solve [transitive verb] to find the correct answer to a question, problem, or sum by thinking about it carefully or doing calculations 〔通过仔细思考或计算〕解决，解答〔问题、习题或算术〕 | I'm never going to solve this puzzle - it's impossible. 这个谜我永远也解不了一它是不可能解开的。 | According to Greek legend, it was Oedipus who solved the riddle of the Sphinx. 古希腊神话中说，是俄狄浦斯解开了斯芬克斯之谜。

work out/figure out [transitive phrasal verb] to find the answer, usually a number or amount, to a calculation 计算出〔答案〕 **work/figure something out** | It's all right, I don't need a calculator. I can work it out in my head. 没关系，我不需要计算器，我能心算出来。 | I'm sure they owe me more money than that - I'll have to sit down and figure it out. 我肯定他们欠我的钱不止这些一我得坐下来算一算。 **work out/figure out something** | Using a calculator, work out the answers to the following questions. 用计算器算出下列问题的答案。

1.39 ANYTHING/ANYBODY

I. any of a group of things 一组事物中的任何一个

any [determiner/pronoun] use this to talk about each one of the things in a group, when it is not important to say exactly which one 任何一个 | You can buy the magazine at any good bookstore. 这杂志在任何一家好的书店里都能买到。 | This remote control can be used with any television set. 这个遥控器可用于任何电视机。 **any of the/these/my/them etc** | I told Debbie she could borrow any of my books. 我对黛比说，她可以借阅我的任何书籍。 | So, do you like any of your new classes? 你的新班级中有你喜欢的吗?

anything [pronoun] everything that you may want, need etc, especially when there is a very big choice 任何东西 | I was going to throw all these things away anyway, so please take anything you like. 反正这些东西我都要扔掉，你随便拿什么都行。 | Do you know anything about computers? 你懂电脑吗? | Paul goes to all the auctions in the area looking for anything in Art Deco style. 保罗参加当地的所有拍卖会，寻找任何装饰派艺术风格的东西。 **anything else** | The one thing he wanted more than

anything else was a glass of cold water. 他最需要的是一杯冷水。 **anything at all** | If you have any questions, feel free to ask me anything at all. 如果有什么问题，你们可以随便问我。

whatever [pronoun] anything at all – use this to emphasize that it does not matter which object, action, idea etc 任何事物；无论什么〔用于强调不管是什么〕 | 'Can I have a cake, Mummy?' 'You can have whatever you want, darling.' "我可以吃一块蛋糕吗，妈咪？""你想吃什么都行，亲爱的。" | We'll do whatever we can to help. 我们将尽一切所能给予帮助。 | You should find whatever you need in the cupboard under the sink. 你要什么，水槽下面的橱柜里都有。 | Here was an audience eager to listen to whatever I had to say. 不管我要说什么，这些听众都急切地等着想听。

you name it *informal* you sayyou name it when you are telling someone that there is everything that they want, or need, or can think of 【非正式】凡是你说得出的都有 | World-class museums, great theater, outdoor sports – you name it, this city's got it. 世界一流的博物馆、大戏院，各式各样的户外运动—凡你说得出的，本市都应有尽有。 | I had so many different jobs while I was a student: waiter, sales clerk, bartender – you name it. 我在求学时期干过许多不同的工作：服务员、售货员、酒吧男招待等等，凡你说得出的，我都干过。

II. any one of the people in a group or in the world 一群人或全世界人中的任何一个

any [determiner/pronoun] use this to talk about each person in a group of people when it is not important to say exactly which one 任何〔人〕 **any/man/child/teacher etc** | Ask any teacher and they'll tell you I'm right. 你去问任何一位老师，他们都会说我是对的。 | Any student who wishes to go on the trip should sign this list. 凡想去旅行的同学请在这名单上写上自己的名字。 **any of the men/their children/my teachers etc** | Have any of the guests arrived? 有客人到了吗？ | Jan decided not to invite any of her relatives to her graduation. 简决定在她的毕业典礼上，一个家人都不邀请。 **any of you/them/us** | Have any of you seen my glasses? 你们有谁见过我的眼镜吗？

anyone/anybody [pronoun] | Don't worry about it. It can happen to anybody. 不要担心，这事谁都会遇到。 | Did anyone call while I was out? 我不在时有谁来过电话吗？ | If anybody needs more information, come and see me after class. 如果有谁需要更多资料，下课后来找我。 | Sarah liked him more than anyone else she knew. 在认识的所有人当中，萨拉最喜欢他。 | This would be an ideal job for anyone who speaks French and Italian. 谁若是能说法语和意大利语，这将是一份理想的工作。

any Tom, Dick or Harry [noun phrase] *informal* anyone in the world, used especially when you mean that you should be more careful about who you choose or allow to do something 【非正式】张三李四，随便任何人〔尤用于表示选择或允许某人做某事时应该加倍小心〕 | Any Tom, Dick, or Harry could have written something just as good. 不管张三李四都写得出这样水平的东西。 | If you don't have someone at the door, any Tom, Dick or Harry could turn up at the party and walk straight in. 聚会上要不派个人在门口看着，任凭谁都可以闯进来。

whoever/no matter who [pronoun] any person – use this when the identity of the person is not important or is not known 无论谁〔表示是谁并不重要或不明确〕 | Whoever you ask, you will get the same answer. 你不管问谁，答案都一样。 | Sam wanted to feel that others, no matter who they were, agreed with him. 萨姆想有这样的感觉：别人，不管他们是谁，都顺着他。 | If someone comes to your door you should always ask for some form of identification, no matter who they say they are. 如果有人上门来，一定要叫他们拿出身份证明来给你看，不管他们自称是谁。

any fool/idiot [noun phrase] if you say thatany fool orany idiot can do something, you mean that anyone can do it because it is extremely easy, and if someone cannot do it they must be very stupid 任何人，任何傻瓜〔表示某事十分容易，任何人都能做，谁要是不会，一定很笨〕 | Any fool could see that the child was unhappy. 任何人都看得出来这孩子不快乐。

1.40 APPEAR

I. to start to be seen 出其不意地来到

appear [intransitive verb] to start to be seen or to suddenly be seen 出现；显露 | A face appeared at the window. 窗前露出了一张脸。 **appear from** | The manager suddenly appeared from his office. 经理突然从他的办公室里出来。 **appear from behind/under etc** | A spider appeared from under the sofa. 一只蜘蛛从沙发底下爬出来。 | Lois was about to knock when a woman appeared from around the side of the house. 洛伊丝正要敲门，一个女人从屋子旁边走出来。 **appear out of nowhere** suddenly appear 突然冒出来 | The dog appeared out of nowhere and began running alongside me. 一条狗不知从哪里冒出

来，跟在我身旁一起跑了起来。 **appearance** [uncountable noun] **appear of** | The sudden appearance of several reporters at the hospital caused a lot of confusion. 医院里突然出现了几个记者，引起了很大的混乱。

become visible [verb phrase] to gradually start to be able to be seen - use this when you just start to see something, especially when it looks very small and difficult to see 逐渐变得清晰可见〔尤指很小、不易看见的东西〕 | We had been on the boat for several hours when I noticed the coastline slowly becoming visible. 我们在船上几个小时以后，我看到海岸线渐渐变得清晰可见。 | As the fog became thinner, the edges of buildings slowly became visible. 浓雾渐渐淡薄，建筑物的轮廓慢慢地显现了出来。

come into view/come into sight [verb phrase] if somethingcomes into view/sight, you can see it as you get closer to it or it gets closer to you - use this about things that are far away 〔远处的事物因渐渐靠近而〕出现在眼前，进入视线 | As the station came into sight, the train began to slow down. 随着车站进入视线，列车渐渐减速。 | Astronomers say that over the next few weeks the comet will be coming into view. 天文学家说未来几个星期能见到彗星。

come out [intransitive phrasal verb] if the sun, the moon, or a starcomes out, it appears in the sky 〔太阳、月亮或星星在空中〕出现 | The moon came out from behind a cloud. 月亮从云朵背后钻了出来。 | As the sky grew darker, the stars came out one by one. 天色渐暗，星星一颗颗地出来了。

emerge [intransitive verb] *especially written* to come out from a room, building or other enclosed space and start to be seen 【尤书面】〔从房间、建筑物等封闭的地方中〕出来 **emerge from** | Baxter emerged from the building and walked across the parking lot to a waiting car. 巴克斯特从大楼里出来，穿越停车场走向一辆等候着的汽车。 | Brian, emerging from the bathroom, heard his wife speaking to someone at the front door. 布赖恩从浴室里出来，听到妻子在前门和什么人在说话。 | At the airport, people stood behind a metal fence waiting for passengers to emerge from customs. 机场里，人们站在金属栅栏后面，等待乘客从海关出来。

loom/loom up [intransitive verb] if a large person or thinglooms orlooms up, they suddenly appear in a way that makes you feel nervous or frightened, especially in a situation in which you cannot see clearly 〔高大的人或物〕突然隐约出现〔以致使人感到紧张或害怕，尤指在看不清楚的情况下〕 | As we rounded the curve, the mountain loomed up in front of us. 就在我们转弯的时候，大山隐隐耸现在我们眼前。 | They were walking through the alley when a man suddenly loomed out of the shadows. 他们正穿过巷子，突然有一个人从阴影里冒出来。

reappear [intransitive verb] to appear again after a short time of not being there or not being able to be seen 〔消失一段时间后〕再出现 | Baines went back inside and reappeared a few moments later carrying an umbrella. 贝恩斯回到屋里，过了一会儿拿着一把雨伞又出现了。 **reappearance** [uncountable noun] | Her sudden reappearance startled me. 她突然又出现了，吓了我一跳。

1.41 APPROVE

I. to approve of something or someone 赞成某事或某人

approve [intransitive verb not in progressive] | Don will only buy the motorcycle if his parents approve. 唐只有等父母同意了才会去买那辆摩托车。 **approve of** | I was surprised that Mom seemed to approve of Tracy's new boyfriend. 我感到很吃惊，妈妈好像认可了特蕾西的新男朋友。 | Bob doesn't approve of alcohol. 鲍勃不赞成喝酒。 | Forty percent of registered voters approved of Senator Campbell. 40%的登记选民都认同坎贝尔参议员。 **approve of (somebody) doing something** | Do you approve of doctors using human embryos for research? 你赞成医生用人类胚胎作研究吗？

think something is right [verb phrase] *spoken* to approve of something – used especially when you are talking about something other people might not agree with 【口】认为某事是正确的〔尤用于指别人可能不赞成的事〕 | My mother made me get a part-time job when I was sixteen, and I think that's right. 我16岁的时候母亲就让我去找了一份兼职的工作，我认为那样做是对的。 **think it is right (for somebody) to do something** | The bank invests a lot of money in the tobacco industry: do you think it's right for them to do that? 银行在烟草工业上投资了很多钱，你觉得他们那样做对吗？ | He doesn't think it's right for someone so young to be learning about sex at school. 他觉得让这么小的孩子在学校里接受性教育是不对的。

agree with [transitive phrasal verb not in progressive] to approve of something such as a decision, a way of doing something, or a plan 同意，赞同〔决定、做事方式或计划〕 | Mr. Senator, do you agree with the court's decision? 参议员先生，你赞同法院的判决吗？ | I have never agreed with animal experimentation. 我从来都不赞成用动物做试验。

believe in [transitive phrasal verb not in progressive] to approve of a type of behaviour or way of doing something, especially because you think there are important principles involved 赞同〔行为方式或做事方式，尤指因认为此事牵涉重要的原则问题〕 | Hilary doesn't believe in sex before marriage. 希拉里不赞成婚前性行为。 **believe in doing something** | We believe in letting everyone have the right to see their own medical records. 我们认为应该让每个人都有权利查看自己的病历。

condone [transitive verb] to say or show that you approve of something that most people think is wrong 宽恕，原谅〔多数人认为错误的事〕 | The state appears to condone police brutality. 这个州似乎容忍警察的暴行。 | I'm not condoning his behaviour, but I can understand why he wanted revenge on his daughter's attacker. 我并不是原谅他这种行为，但是我能理解他为什么要对袭击他女儿的人进行报复。

II. to strongly approve of something 极力赞成某事物

strongly/totally/wholeheartedly etc approve [verb phrase] | My son wants to leave school to concentrate on his acting career and I totally approve. 我儿子想离开学校，一心一意投入他的演艺事业，我完全赞成。 **strongly/totally/wholeheartedly etc approve of** | He strongly approves of his wife's decision not to work until the children are old enough to go to school. 他极力赞成妻子的决定，等到孩子们可以上学了再去工作。

be all for/be all in favour of alsobe all in favor of *American* [verb phrase] *spoken* if you are all for something or all in favour of something, you strongly approve of it – used especially when you do not approve of something else that is often connected with it 【口】非常赞成〔尤用于你并不赞成和这有关的其他事情的时候〕 | The priest is all in favour of music in church, but he doesn't think rock music is appropriate. 神父完全赞成在做礼拜时播放音乐，不过他觉得放摇滚乐不合适。 **be all for (somebody) doing something** | I'm all for people going out and enjoying themselves, as long as they don't drive when they're drunk. 我完全赞成人们出去玩玩，只要他们喝醉酒以后不要开车就行。! | Don't get me wrong – I'm all for cutting taxes if we can do it without hurting the poor. 别误会—我是完全赞成减税的，只要我们这样做不会伤害穷人。

be a great/firm believer in [verb phrase] to approve of a particular way of living or of doing things because you think it brings good results 竭力主张；坚信〔某种生活方式或做事方法，因认为这样做能带来好处〕 | Alan is a firm believer in a healthy diet and regular exercise. 艾伦竭力主张健康的饮食和定期锻炼。 | I've never been a great believer in private schools. 我从来都不是很相信私立学校。

III. to say that you approve of something or someone 表示你赞成某事或某人

endorse [transitive verb] to say publicly or officially that you approve of something or someone and will support it or them 〔公开或正式〕赞同，认可，支持 | Aides say Ames plans to endorse the proposed budget. 助手们说，埃姆斯打算支持预算提案。 | In today's edition, the paper endorsed Mayor Riley, who is running for re-election. 今天的报纸支持赖利市长竞选连任。 | Huntley refused to endorse any candidate who did not share his views on gun control. 亨特利拒绝支持任何在枪支管制问题上和他意见有分歧的候选人。

be an advocate of [verb phrase] to think that a way of doing something is right, and often try to persuade other people to agree with you 是…的倡导者，提倡 | She has always been an advocate of women's rights. 她一向提倡妇女权益。 **be a strong advocate of something** | Gandhi was a strong advocate of non-violent protest. 甘地竭力倡导非暴力抗议。

IV. when someone approves of something or someone 某人同意某事或某人

approval [uncountable noun] | Ben needs to have his wife's approval before he'll do anything. 本做什么都要得到妻子同意。 **win/earn somebody's approval** | By doing well at school he hoped to win his parents' approval. 他在学校里表现良好，希望借此得到父母的赞许。 **nod/smile/watch etc with approval** | The children played quietly in the back yard as Frances looked on with approval. 孩子们在后院静静地玩着，弗朗西丝在一旁赞许地看着。

blessing [countable noun] if someone gives theirblessing to something, they say that they will allow it to happen and will not try to stop it 准许，同意，应许 **give your blessing to something/give something your blessing** | Mayor Wharton gave the proposal his blessing. 沃顿市长批准了这个提议。 **with somebody's blessing** | Darren and Teresa planned to live together before they got married, with their parents' blessing. 达伦和特蕾莎得到父母应允之后，打算先同居后结婚。

1.42 AREA

I. an area of the world or a country 世界上或一个国家的一个区域

area [countable noun] anarea of land that is part of the world or part of a country 〔作为世界或国家一部分的〕地区，地域，区域 | Police think the crime was committed by someone from outside the area. 警方认为这桩犯罪案件是这个地区以外的人所为。 **area of** | There is a shortage of water in many areas of the world. 世界上许多地区都缺水。 | Hannah grew up in a beautiful area of Ireland. 汉娜在爱尔兰一个美丽的地方长大。 **somebody's area** the area where someone lives 某人居住的区域 | The cost of electricity has risen in our area. 我们区的电费涨了。

region [countable noun] a large area that is part of a country or of the world 〔作为国家或世界一部分的大范围的〕地区；地带；区域 | There have been reports of fighting in the region. 有报道说该地区发生了战争。 **region of** | For several years they lived in a remote region of Kenya. 有好几年，他们都生活在肯尼亚的一个偏远地区。 | Severe winter weather is expected in the northeast region of the country. 该国东北部地区预计今冬有严寒天气。

zone [countable noun] an area that is in some way special or different from the areas around it, for example because it has a particular type of problem 〔因存在某类问题等而不同于周围的〕地区，地带 | San Francisco and Tokyo are both located in earthquake zones. 圣弗朗西斯科和东京都位于地震带。 | Half of the community lies in a flood zone. 这个社区一半位于洪涝区。 **war/battle zone** | UN troops are unwilling to enter the battle zone. 联合国部队不愿意进入战区。

country [uncountable noun] an area of land that is of a particular type or that is used for a particular activity, lived in by particular people etc 〔具有某种特点、某种活动专用，或某种人居住的〕地区，区域 | The Midwest is largely farming country. 中西部主要是农业区。 | Not many people live in the hill country any more. 山区不再有很多人居住了。

locality [countable noun] *formal* a small area of a country 【正式】〔国内小面积的〕地区 | In some localities the price of housing has risen by more than fifty percent in the last decade. 有些地区的房价在过去10年里上涨了50%以上。 | The city council is responsible for providing police protection in each locality. 市议会负责提供警力保护各区。

II. an area in or around a town or city 城镇内或城镇周围的地区

area [countable noun] anarea in or around a town or city 〔城镇内或周围的〕地区 **area of** | The family lives in Roxbury, a working-class area of Boston. 这家人住在罗克斯伯里，波士顿的一个工人阶级居住区。 **poor/rich area** | Raul grew up in a poor area of Buenos Aires. 劳尔住在布宜诺斯艾利斯的一个贫民区。

district [countable noun] one of the areas that a town or city is officially divided into, or one of the areas of a town or city where a particular group of people live or a particular activity happens 行政区；〔城镇中某类人居住或有某类活动的〕地区，区域 **district of** | Their apartment is in the Chongwen district of Peking. 他们的公寓在北京的朝阳区。 **business/financial/historical etc district** | Blaine works in the financial district. 布莱恩在金融区工作。

neighbourhood *British* /neighborhood *American* [countable noun] one of the parts of a town or city 近邻的地区，四邻，街区 | The Cranstons live in a very wealthy neighbourhood. 克兰斯顿一家住在一个非常富有的地段。 **neighbourhood of** | I grew up in a quiet neighborhood of Birmingham. 我在伯明翰一个宁静的街区里长大。 **in the neighbourhood/neighborhood** | Are there any good restaurants in the neighborhood? 这地区有什么好的餐馆吗？

quarter [countable noun] an area in a town or city that is lived in by people of a particular type or nationality 〔城镇中某类居民或民族的〕居住区 **quarter of** | We rented a house in the Creole quarter of New Orleans. 我们在新奥尔良的克里奥尔人居住区租了一栋房子。 | The Dahdah palace is in the old Jewish quarter of Damascus. 达达宫位于大马士革的旧犹太人城区。

zone [countable noun] part of a city that is officially divided from other parts because it is of a particular type 〔因属于某一类而被正式划分的〕地区 **residential/commercial zone** | This is a residential zone – no commercial buildings are allowed. 这里是住宅区，不允许建造商业大楼。 **pedestrian zone** a zone where cars, motorcycles etc are not allowed 步行区 | Most of the town centre is now a pedestrian zone. 现在镇中心的大部分地方都是步行区。

block [countable noun] *especially American* a group of buildings in a city, with four streets around it - often used as a way of talking about distances in the city 【尤美】〔城镇的〕街区〔指四条街道中间的区域，常用于表示距

离〕 | She lived three blocks away from me when we were kids. 我们小时候，她就住在和我家相隔三个街区的地方。 | Many of the families on our block are Hispanic-Americans. 我们这一街区的许多人家都是西班牙裔美国人。

suburb [countable noun] an area away from the centre of a city, where people live, especially an area where there are houses with gardens 〔城市的〕郊区，近郊；〔尤指住房带花园的〕城郊住宅区 **suburb of** | Amy teaches at a primary school in a suburb of Atlanta. 埃美在亚特兰大的一所郊区小学任教。 **the suburbs** | My family moved to the suburbs when I was ten. 我十岁的时候，我们家搬到了郊区。

precinct [countable noun] *American* an area in an American town or city that is officially divided from other parts and that has its own police department etc【美】〔美国城镇里拥有独立警察部门等的〕分区 | the fourteenth precinct 第十四分区 | The mayor has lost support in many precincts of the city. 市长失去了许多分区的支持。

III. the area around a building or place 建筑物或某地周围的区域

surroundings [plural noun] the objects, buildings, natural things etc that are around a building, around the place where you live, work etc 周围的事物；环境 | The house is set in beautiful surroundings near Lake Coniston. 这房子靠近科尼斯顿湖，周围景色秀丽。 | The mountaintop provides a spectacular view of Innsbruck and its surroundings. 从山顶上望去，因斯布鲁克和它的周围地区景色壮丽。 | It took me a few weeks to get used to my new surroundings. 我花了几个星期适应新的环境。

surrounding area [countable noun] the area around a building, street, city etc 〔大楼、街道、城市等的〕周围地区 | The city is not very attractive, but the surrounding area is lovely. 这座城市并不美，不过周围地区倒是很漂亮。 | Police are still searching the town and surrounding areas for the child. 警方仍在镇里和周围地区寻找那个孩子。

IV. an area used for a particular purpose 作特定用途的地方

area [countable noun] anarea in a house, garden, office etc that is used for a particular purpose, although it is not completely separate 〔房子、花园、办公室等里面虽不完全分开但是作特定用途的〕地方；场地 | Their apartment has a large kitchen area. 他们的公寓有一个很大的厨房。 | The boat has a sleeping area at one end. 船上有一头是睡觉的地方。 **smoking/non-smoking area** | There's a smoking area behind the building. 大楼的后面有个吸烟区。

lot [countable noun] *American* an area outdoors that is used for a particular purpose, for example selling a particular type of thing【美】〔户外的〕〔专用〕场地 | The car stopped outside a used-car lot at the end of the street. 汽车停在街尽头一个旧车场的外面。 **parking lot** for parking cars 停车场

V. a large area of land 大片的土地

expanse [countable noun] a large continuous area of land, water, or sky 〔土地、水或天空的〕大片区域 **expanse of** | We traveled across a broad expanse of desert. 我们穿过一片广袤的沙漠。 **vast expanse** extremely large area 广阔无垠的空间 | the vast expanse of the Pacific Ocean 辽阔的太平洋

stretch [countable noun] an area of land or water, especially one that is long and narrow 〔尤指狭长的〕一片地区；水域 **stretch of** | an empty stretch of highway 空荡荡的一段公路 | The stretch of coastline between Barcelona and the French border is called the Costa Brava. 巴塞罗那与法国边境之间的一段海岸线叫布拉瓦海岸。

tract [countable noun usually plural] a very large area of land of a particular type, for example, an area of forest or farming country 〔某种类型的〕大片土地〔如森林或田地〕 **vast/huge/large tracts of something** | Vast tracts of Brazilian rain forest continue to be cut down every year. 每年，巴西都有大片的热带雨林不断遭到砍伐。 | There are large tracts of vacant land near the river, which could be used for farming. 沿河有大片大片的空地，可以用来耕种。

VI. an empty area 空的地方

space [countable noun] a small empty area which is available for you to sit down in, stand in, leave your car in, etc 〔可供坐下、站立或停车等的〕空位，空地 | There's a space over there by the bar where we can sit down. 那边柜台旁有个位置，我们可以坐下来。 | I couldn't find an empty space in the car park. 我在停车场找不到空位。

clearing [countable noun] a small empty area of land in the middle of a forest or wood, especially where the trees have been cut down 〔树林中尤因树木被砍后形成的〕小空地 | A small deer stood on the edge of the clearing. 一只小鹿站在空地的边缘。 | In the clearing, there was a small

cottage. 空地中有一座小屋。

vacant lot [countable noun] *American* an empty outdoor area in a town or city where nothing has been built yet and that is not being used for any particular purpose at the moment 【美】〔城镇里没有造房子也没被占用的〕空地，闲置土地 | A bunch of kids were playing basketball in a vacant lot. 一群孩子在一片空地上打篮球。 | With real estate prices rising, vacant lots in the area are selling for as much as $75,000. 随着房产价格上升，这地区闲置土地的售价高达75,000美元。

VII. an area belonging to a country or person 属于国家或个人的地方

territory [countable/uncountable noun] an area that officially belongs to a particular country, or an area that a person, group, or animal controls and will defend against others 领土，领地；〔人、群体或动物的〕地盘 | The island of Guam is a US territory. 关岛是美国的领土。 | Many birds will attack other birds that enter their territory. 许多鸟都会攻击进入自己地盘的其他鸟。 | a salesman's territory 推销员负责的地区 **neutral territory** an area which no-one controls 中立国的领土 | The negotiations will be held on neutral territory. 谈判将在中立国的领土上举行。

turf [uncountable noun] the area that a person or group controls and defends against anyone competing for it 〔人或群体的〕地盘，势力范围 | Ten years ago the city was paralyzed by gang battles over turf. 十年之前，该城市因为黑帮之间争夺地盘而陷入瘫痪。

patch [countable noun usually singular] *British informal* the area that someone controls or is responsible for 【英，非正式】管辖区 | Detective McCready had taken over; he didn't want us on his patch. 麦克里迪探长接管了，他不想我们插手他的管辖范围。

VIII. an area that is part of a surface 物体表面的一块地方

area [countable noun] part of a surface that has a particular size or shape 〔物体表面的〕一片，一块 | There were several damp areas on the living room ceiling. 起居室的天花板上有几处潮湿的地方。 **area of** | After an hour's work, I had only cleaned a small area of the carpet. 我干了一个小时，才清洗了一小块地毯。

patch [countable noun] a small area that is different from the parts around it 〔与周围不同的〕斑块 | a white kitten with black patches 一只长着黑色花斑的小白猫 **patch of** | I noticed a patch of dirt in the middle of the rug. 我发现地毯中间有一块污斑。 **damp/dirty/icy etc patch** | The car hit an icy patch on the road and went out of control. 汽车撞到路上一块结冰的地方，失去了控制。

spot [countable noun] a small area that has been changed, especially because it is damaged or dirty, and looks different 〔尤因受损或弄脏而出现的〕斑点，污渍 | Do you mind cleaning the grease spots behind the stove? 麻烦你清理一下炉子后面的油污好吗？ | Oh no, I've got a spot on my new shirt! 啊呀，不好了，我的新衬衫沾上污渍了！

IX. an area of knowledge, duties, study etc 知识的领域、职责的范围、学科的领域等

area [countable noun] anarea of knowledge, activity, or responsibility 领域，方面，范围 | They fund research in areas like information technology. 他们为信息技术这一类的研究领域提供资金。 **area of** | The President has won new support because of his reforms in the areas of health and education. 总统因为在卫生和教育这两个方面进行了改革而得到更多人的支持。 | Nordstrom does research in the area of heart disease. 诺德斯特姆从事心脏病方面的研究。

field [countable noun] a subject or area of study, especially one that you know a lot about 〔学科的〕领域，范围；〔尤指某人的〕专业 | Keith has a degree in engineering, but couldn't find a job in his field. 基思有工程学学位，但却找不到他这个领域的工作。 **the field** | Laycock is one of the most brilliant psychiatrists in the field. 莱科克是他这个领域中最杰出的精神科医生之一。 **field of** | There are good employment opportunities in the field of healthcare, particularly nursing. 在医疗保健行业，尤其是护理行业中，就业机会很多。

branch [countable noun] one part of a large area of study or knowledge 〔学科或知识的〕分支，分支学科 **branch of** | Trigonometry is a branch of mathematics. 三角学是数学的分支学科。 | He's interested in the branch of international law that deals with war crimes. 他对国际法中有关战争罪行的分支很感兴趣。

world [countable noun usually singular] an area of activity or work - use this especially when talking about all the people who work in that area 〔活动、工作的〕界，领域〔尤用于谈论在该领域中所有的人〕 **business/fashion/hi-tech etc world** | Jaffrii is now one of the richest and most successful men in the business world. 贾弗里现在是商界最富有、最成功的人士之一。 | the fashion world 时装界 **the world of something** |

the fast-paced world of technology 快步发展的技术领域

domain [countable noun] *formal* an area of activity, interest, or knowledge to which something belongs 【正式】〔某事物在活动、兴趣或知识方面所属的〕领域，范围，范畴 | The abortion issue has shifted from the political to the religious domain. 堕胎问题已从政治范畴转移到了宗教范畴。 **male/female domain** | In the US, manual labor remains a male domain. 在美国，体力劳动仍然是男人的世界。

realm [countable noun] *formal* a general area of thought, interest, or knowledge 【正式】〔思想、兴趣或知识的〕界，领域，范围 | the spiritual realm 精神领域 **the realm of something** | new discoveries in the realm of science 科学界的新发现

sphere [countable noun] an area of activity, interest, knowledge etc, especially one that people consider should be respected or admired 〔活动、兴趣、知识等，尤指被认为应该受到尊重或敬仰的〕领域，范围 | Mitchell's greatest achievements have been in the diplomatic sphere. 米切尔的最大成就是在外交领域。 **in scientific/political etc spheres** | She has a solid reputation in scientific spheres. 她在科学界享有盛名。

1.43 ARGUE

I. to argue 争吵

argue [intransitive verb] if people argue, they speak angrily to each other because they disagree about something 争论；争吵，争执 | Jim and Beth seem to spend all their time arguing. 吉姆和贝丝好像整天都在争吵。 **argue with** | Don't argue with me, John. Just do what I tell you. 别和我争论了，约翰，就按我说的去做。 **argue about/over** | The two men at the bar were arguing about politics. 酒吧台旁边的那两名男子在争论着政治。 | My kids spend more time arguing over the rules than they do playing the game. 我的孩子们玩这个游戏的时候，争论玩法的时间比实际玩的时间还要多。

quarrel [intransitive verb] if two people quarrel, they argue angrily and may stop being friends with each other 吵架，争执 | Whenever my sisters meet they always end up quarrelling. 我的姐姐们每次碰头最后总会吵起架来。 **quarrel with** | She left home after quarrelling with her parents. 她与父母吵架之后离家出走了。 **quarrel about/over** | The two brothers had quarreled over ownership of the farm. 兄弟俩因为农场的所有权问题吵了一架。

fight [intransitive verb] to argue in an angry and violent way, especially with someone you know well 〔尤指相互熟悉的人之间〕激烈争吵，吵架 | Kerry's parents are always fighting – I'm not surprised she left home. 克丽的父母老是吵架—她离家出走，我并不感到奇怪。 **fight over/about** | Two men fighting over a parking space were arrested earlier today. 争夺车位的两名男子今天早些时候被拘捕了。 | If you two don't stop fighting about what to watch I'm going to send you to your room. 如果你们俩还要为看哪个节目吵下去，我就让你们回到房间里去。

have a fight alsohave a row *British* [verb phrase] *informal* if two people have a fight or have a row, they argue very angrily and noisily 【非正式】大吵一架 **have a fight with** | April had a fight with her boyfriend and doesn't want to come out of her room. 阿普丽尔和男朋友大吵了一架，躲在房间里不想出来。 **have a fight about/over** | Kelvin and his wife have endless rows over money. 凯尔文和妻子不断地为钱的事吵架。

fall out with [verb phrase] *British* to stop having a friendly relationship with someone, because you have disagreed with them 【英】和…闹翻 | I think she's fallen out with her boyfriend. 我想她是和男朋友闹翻了。 **fall out with about/over** | Murray left the company after he fell out with the chairman over his salary. 默里因为薪水的事和董事长闹崩了，之后离开了公司。 **falling out** [] **have a falling out (with somebody)** | We had a falling out after he asked me to lie for him. 他要我替他说谎，我们就闹崩了。

be at each other's throats [verb phrase] if two people or groupsare at each other's throats, they are always arguing in a very angry way because they cannot agree about something 〔两人或两个群体因意见不合而〕激烈争吵；彼此为敌 | Congress and the President have been at each other's throats for so long that it's a wonder they can agree on anything. 国会和总统长久以来都不和，他们要是能在什么事上达成一致，那就是奇迹了。

clash [intransitive verb] if two groups of peopleclash, they argue publicly with each other about a particular subject – used in news reports 〔公开地〕争论；发生冲突〔尤用于新闻报道〕 **clash with somebody** | Democrats clashed with Republicans last night in a heated debate about unemployment. 民主党和共和党昨晚在关于失业问题的激烈辩论中发生了冲突。 **clash over something** | France and Britain are likely to clash over the proposed space programme. 法国和英国在拟议中的太空计划上很有可能发生冲突。

II. to argue about something very unimportant 为小事争吵

squabble [intransitive verb] to argue noisily about something that is not really important – use this especially about children or when you think someone is behaving like a child 〔尤指儿童或你认为幼稚的人为琐事〕争吵，口角 | Oh, for goodness sake, stop squabbling, you two! 噢，看在老天的份上，别吵了，你们俩！ **squabble about/over** | The kids always squabble about who should do the dishes. 孩子们总是为谁洗碗而吵架。

bicker [intransitive verb] to continually argue about something unimportant in a way that annoys other people 〔不断为琐事烦人地〕争吵，口角 | Whenever we go shopping together we always start bickering. 我们每次一块上街购物总会吵起来。 **bicker about/over** | The mayor and the town council spent most of Thursday bickering over how to balance next year's budget. 市长和市议会星期四大部分时间都在争吵如何平衡明年的预算。 **bickering** [uncountable noun] | She never visits her parents because she can't stand the constant bickering. 她从不去看她父母，因为她受不了他们老是吵架。

quibble [intransitive verb] to argue in an annoying way about unimportant details, especially about whether something is exactly correct 〔为了细枝末节，尤指为某事是否精确而〕争吵 | She said I owed her twenty dollars. I thought it was twenty-five but I wasn't going to quibble. 她说我欠她20美元，我记得是25美元，但我不会和她争了。 **quibble over** | Why quibble over whose turn it is to buy lunch? Split it, and forget about it. 午饭谁付钱有什么好吵的？大家分摊一下算了。

split hairs [verb phrase usually in progressive] to say that there is a difference between two things and argue about this, when really the difference is too small to be important 在鸡毛蒜皮的小事上争辩 | Batard is a little sweeter than Chevalier but perhaps that's splitting hairs; both these wines are excellent. "巴塔"比"骑士"稍甜，不过这样比较也许过于琐细了，这两种葡萄酒都是上品。

III. to deliberately start an argument 故意挑起争吵

start an argument [verb phrase] | I didn't want to start an argument, so I kept quiet. 我不想挑起争论，所以保持沉默。

pick a fight alsopick a quarrel *British* [verb phrase] to deliberately start an argument with someone by saying something that you know will make them angry 寻衅吵架 | Just ignore him, he's always picking fights. 别理他，他老是找麻烦。 **pick a fight with** | Burton was at the bar, trying to pick a quarrel with a stranger. 伯顿在酒吧柜台旁边，想找个陌生人吵架。

stir things up [verb phrase] to deliberately do or say something to make other people argue because you want to cause problems for them 故意挑起，搬弄是非 | Just as we were beginning to get on with each other again, Jackie came and stirred things up. 就在我们再和好起来的时候，杰姬来挑拨了一下。 | Ignore him – he's just trying to stir things up because he's jealous. 别理他—他因为嫉妒，就想生点事儿出来。

make an issue (out) of [verb phrase] *especially spoken* to argue about something because you think it is important, even though other people may think you are being unreasonable 【尤口】对…小题大作 | I don't want to make an issue out of it, but that's the second time you've been late this week. 我并不是要小题大作，可这个星期你已经是第二次迟到了。 | Although she was annoyed that Ian had given her secret away, she decided not to make an issue of it. 伊恩泄露了她的秘密，她虽然很恼火，但还是决定不把事情闹大。

IV. an argument 争吵

argument [countable noun] when people speak angrily to each other because they disagree about something 争吵；争论 **have an argument** | My sister and I had a terrible argument last night. 昨晚我和姐姐大吵了一场。 **argument about/over** | A 29-year-old man was shot and killed today after an argument over a gambling debt. 今天，一名29岁男子因为赌债问题与人发生争吵，然后遭到了枪杀。 **argument with** | I'm sorry I'm not in a good mood. I had an argument with my husband this morning. 对不起，我心情不是很好，今天早上我和丈夫吵架了。 **get into an argument** to start arguing, without intending to 争论起来 | Phil got into an argument with a guy at the bar. 菲尔在吧台和一个男人吵了起来。

row [countable noun] *British* a loud angry argument that continues for a short time between people who know each other well. Row is also used about a serious disagreement between politicians concerning important public matters 【英】〔熟人之间的〕大吵；〔政治家之间在重要公共事务方面的〕争论，争吵 | There were always rows when my dad got home. 我父亲回到家里总要吵架。 | The World Trade Organization will give the two countries 60 days to end their row. 世界贸易组织将给这两个国家60天的时间结束争端。 **row over** | The newspapers are full of

stories about the continuing row over private education. 报纸上全是有关这场持续的私立教育之争的报道。 **blazing row** a very angry, noisy argument 愤怒的争吵 | The couple in the house next door were having a blazing row. 隔壁的那对夫妻吵得很凶。 **big row** | A few months ago they had a big row, and Steve drove off and spent the weekend in London. 几个月以前他们大吵了一场，史蒂夫就开车去了伦敦度周末。

quarrel [countable noun] an angry argument between people who know each other well 〔熟人之间的〕吵架，争吵 | a family quarrel 家庭纷争 **quarrel with** | I was tired of these stupid quarrels with my parents. 我对我和父母之间愚蠢的争吵感到很厌烦。 **have a quarrel** | They had some sort of quarrel years ago, and they haven't spoken to each other since. 几年之前他们吵了那么一顿，之后就一直不跟对方说话。

disagreement [countable noun] a situation in which people disagree with each other, but without shouting or getting angry 意见不合，分歧 **disagreement about/over** | There were the occasional disagreements about money, but mostly we got on well. 我们之间偶尔也会因为钱的事出现分歧，但多数时候都相处得很好。 **disagreement with** | Ginny had left the company after a disagreement with her boss. 金尼因为和老板意见不合而离开了公司。 **disagreement between** | This bill will never be passed if disagreements between Democrats and Republicans aren't settled soon. 民主党和共和党之间如果不尽快消除分歧，这项议案就会没法通过。

dispute [countable noun] *formal* when two people, organizations, or countries publicly disagree and argue with each other about something important 【正式】〔两个人、组织或国家之间公开的〕争端，纷争 **dispute over/about** | The dispute over weapons inspections is likely to be the main topic of tomorrow's meeting. 关于武器检查的争端很可能是明天会议上的主要话题。 **dispute with** | Morris has been involved in a long legal dispute with his publisher. 莫里斯和他的出版商卷入了一起长期的法律纠纷之中。 **dispute between** | Representatives from both sides met late last night in an attempt to settle the budget dispute between Congress and the President. 为了解决国会和总统之间在预算方面的分歧，双方均派出代表于昨天深夜进行了会面。 **settle a dispute** end it by agreement 解决争端 | All efforts to settle the dispute have so far failed. 到目前为止，为解决这场争端而作出的努力均告失败。

bust-up [countable noun] *British informal* a very bad quarrel or fight 【英，非正式】争吵，吵架 | After the bust-up, I didn't see Rick for several weeks. 吵过架之后，我有好几个星期没见里克了。 **have a big bust-up** | She and her boyfriend had a big bust-up over who was supposed to look after the kids. 她和她男朋友因为该由谁来照顾孩子们而大吵了一架。 **bust-up with** | Christie was involved in an angry bust-up with reporters and photographers outside the courtroom. 克丽丝蒂在法庭外面与记者和摄影师吵得很凶。

exchange [countable noun] a very short argument between people or groups, especially in a formal or official situation such as a political meeting 〔尤指在正式或官方场合如政治会议上〕辩论，交锋 | During angry exchanges in Parliament the Prime Minister said he would not change existing policies. 在议会里的激烈交锋中，首相说他是不会改变现行政策的。 **heated exchange** an angry exchange 激烈的争论 | A series of heated exchanges between the two governments followed. 之后两国政府之间发生了一连串激烈的争论。

showdown [countable noun usually singular] a serious argument that comes at the end of a period of time during which there has been a lot of disagreement and angry feelings 摊牌，最后的较量 | Everyone in the office knew that there would be a showdown sooner or later, the way things were going. 办公室里每个人都知道这事迟早总会摊牌的，事情总是这样的。 | The Senate moved toward another showdown with the President over the budget. 参议院接着又就预算问题向总统摊牌。

feud [countable noun] an unpleasant and often violent situation between two groups, especially families, in which people have been arguing for so long that they cannot remember the cause of it 两个群体，尤指家族之间的〕夙怨，世仇 | The feud between the Hatfields and the McCoys raged for 20 years. 哈特菲尔德家族和麦科伊家族结怨了20年。 | He has been accused of letting personal feuds affect his judgement. 他被指责让个人恩怨影响了他的判断。

V. an argument about something unimportant 关于小事的争吵

squabble [countable noun] a noisy argument about something that is not important, especially between children 〔尤指小孩之间为琐事的〕争吵 | Uncle Matt bought them a computer game to share, which led to endless squabbles. 马特叔叔买了一个电脑游戏让他们一起玩，从而引起了没完没了的争吵。 **squabble about/over** | The kids are having their usual squabble over which TV show they're going to watch. 孩子们照例又在为看哪个电视节目

吵架了。

tiff [countable noun] a short argument about something unimportant, especially between two people who are in love 〔尤指恋人之间的〕吵嘴，口角 **have a tiff (with somebody)** | Whenever she and Bernard had a tiff, Ari would go for a long drive to think about things. 阿里每次和伯纳德吵嘴，都会开车到很远的地方想一想。 **lover's tiff** | It was just a silly lovers' tiff – we couldn't even remember why it had started. 那只是恋人之间一场很无聊的争吵，我们甚至都记不得为什么吵起来了。

spat [countable noun] a short angry argument, usually about something unimportant 〔为了小事的〕争吵，口角 | The girls were having a spat in the back of the car over who got to use the armrest. 女孩们坐在汽车后排，因为谁用扶手的问题发生了口角。 | It was just a little spat over who did the dishes last. 那只是一次小小的口角，为的是上次是谁洗碗的。

VI. someone who likes arguing 爱争吵的人

argumentative/quarrelsome [adjective] someone who is argumentative seems to like arguing and starting arguments.Quarrelsome is less common than argumentative and is used especially in written English 好争论的，好争吵的〔quarrelsome不如argumentative常用，尤用于书面英语〕 | When he drinks too much he becomes argumentative. 他喝多了就喜欢跟人争论。 | She had had enough of all her quarrelsome relatives. 她受够了那些总是吵来吵去的亲戚。

confrontational [adjective] speaking to people in a very direct way that is likely to cause an angry argument – use this when you think someone is behaving unreasonably 说话冲犯人的，说话过直的〔用于表示这样的行为不好〕 | Some are worried that Beier's confrontational style will upset his staff. 有些人担心贝耶尔说话冲犯人的方式将会引起员工不悦。 | In an attempt to improve his image, Stevens has decided to be less confrontational. 为了改善自己的形象，史蒂文斯决定说话不要那么直来直去。

VII. to stop arguing 停止争吵

make up alsomake it up *British* [intransitive phrasal verb] *especially spoken* if two people who know each other well make up or make it up, they stop arguing and start being friendly to each other again 【尤口】和好，和解 | I'm glad to see you two have made up. 我很高兴见到你们俩又和好了。 **make up with** | Have you made it up with your sister yet? 你跟你姐姐和好了没有？

patch up your differences/settle your differences [verb phrase] if two people or organizations patch up or settle their differences, they stop arguing and discuss things in a sensible way until they come to an agreement 〔两个人或组织〕消除分歧，解决争端，握手言和 | Their final attempt to settle their differences ended in disappointment and separation. 他们最后一次企图和解的尝试结果却以失望和分手告终。 **patch up your differences/settle your differences with** | Gary's first priority on his return home was to patch up his differences with his sister. 加里这次回家的第一件大事就是要和姐姐言归于好。

bury the hatchet [verb phrase] to agree to stop arguing and forgive each other, especially a long time after you first had the argument 〔尤指吵架很长一段时间之后〕言归于好，讲和 | It's about time they buried the hatchet after all these years. 过了那么多年，他们该言归于好了。 | Since those two buried the hatchet, life in the office has been much quieter. 那两人言归于好以后，办公室里就平静多了。

clear the air [verb phrase] to talk calmly and seriously with someone about what you have been arguing about, in order to end the disagreement and feel better 〔通过心平气和的严肃谈话〕解释疑虑，消除不和 | I think it's about time you called her to clear the air. 我觉得你该给她打个电话解释解释。 | In an attempt to clear the air, Mills has planned a meeting with employees to discuss the issue. 为了消除分歧，米尔斯和员工安排了一次会议来讨论这个问题。

conciliatory [adjective] behaving in a way that shows that you want to end an argument with someone 表示和解的 | The tone of my letter had been friendly and conciliatory, so I was disappointed by the cold reply I received. 我的信写得很友善，并表示愿意和解，所以收到这封冷冰冰的回信我很失望。 **conciliatory gesture/message/tone etc** | American intelligence flights over Cuba had been stopped as a conciliatory gesture. 古巴上空的美国间谍飞机已停止飞行，这是美国愿意和解的姿态。

reconciliation [countable/uncountable noun] when two people, countries etc agree to stop arguing or fighting after a long period of disagreement, and have a friendly relationship again 〔两个人或国家等的〕和解，修好 | After years of fighting, there was now a spirit of national reconciliation in South Africa. 南非经历多年的战乱之后，现在终于表现出民族和解精神。 **reconciliation with** | Giles is not interested in a reconciliation with his father. 贾尔斯并不想与父亲和解。 **reconciliation between** | A large group of demonstrators stayed up all night praying

for reconciliation between the two countries. 一大群游行示威人士整夜祈祷，祈求两国之间重修旧好。

VIII. when a bad situation or problem makes people argue 不好的情况或问题使人们发生争论

cause an argument/lead to an argument [verb phrase] if an unpleasant situation or problem causes or leads to an argument, it makes people argue 〔不愉快的情况或问题〕引起争论；引起争吵 | Don't tell him about the money. It'll only cause an argument. 别告诉他有关钱的事，这只会引起争吵。 | The cleaning rota always leads to arguments in our house. 我们家总是因为轮流打扫的事发生争吵。

come between [transitive phrasal verb] if a bad situation or a problem comes between two people, it makes them argue, usually with the result that they stop being friends 〔糟糕的情况或问题〕离间，使疏远 | We were such close friends that I didn't think anything could come between us. 我们是这么亲密的朋友，我想没有什么能离间我们。 | I was determined not to let my career come between us. 我决心不让我的事业影响我们之间的感情。

cause a rift between [verb phrase] if a bad situation, a problem etc causes a rift between two people, it makes them have a small argument with the result that they are not as friendly as they were before 〔由糟糕的情况或问题等〕造成…之间的不和，使…之间产生隔阂 | The street fighting has caused a slight rift between the communities involved. 这次街头斗殴使参与的几个社区之间产生了小小的分歧。 | No one is quite sure about what caused the rift between the two actors. 没有人确切地知道是什么事情造成了这两个演员的不和。

1.44 ARMY

I. the army, navy etc 陆军、海军等

army [countable noun] a large organized group of people trained to fight on land in a war 陆军〔部队〕 **the army** | Units of the Nigerian army were quickly sent to the border. 尼日利亚陆军部队很快被派往边境。 **in the army** | My sons are both in the army. 我的两个儿子都在陆军服役。 **raise an army** collect and organize an army to fight a battle 组建军队 | In 1066 William the Conqueror raised an army and invaded England. 1066年征服者威廉募集军队入侵英格兰。

navy [countable noun] the part of a country's military forces that is trained for fighting a war at sea 〔一国的〕海军 **the navy** | It was an important battle for the navy. 这是海军的一场重要战役。 **in the navy** | My father was in the navy during the war. 战时我父亲在海军服役。

airforce alsoair force *American* [countable noun] the part of a country's military forces that is trained for fighting a war in the air 〔一国的〕空军 | The French have a very powerful airforce. 法国拥有一支非常强大的空军部队。 **the airforce** | The airforce played a huge part in the Kosovo conflict. 空军在科索沃的冲突中发挥了巨大的作用。 **in the airforce** | My brother and sister are both in the airforce. 我的哥哥和姐姐都在空军服役。

the military [] *especially American* the army, navy, and air force of a country 【尤美】〔一国的〕军队；海、陆、空部队 | The military may be sent in to deal with the riots. 有可能会派军队去平定暴乱。 | a company that supplies electronic equipment to the military 向军方供应电子设备的一家公司

the armed forces [plural noun] the army, navy, and airforce of a country 〔一国的包括海陆空在内的〕武装力量，武装部队 | A new government minister is now responsible for the armed forces. 现在由一位新上任的政府部长掌管着武装力量。 | Measures will be taken to help modernize the country's armed forces. 将要采取措施帮助该国的武装部队实现现代化。

forces [plural noun] groups of soldiers from a country's army, navy, and airforce 〔一国的〕海、陆、空部队；兵力 | The town was captured by Italian forces under the command of General Ciano. 那小镇被查诺上将指挥的意大利军队占领了。 | The United States placed its forces in the region on alert. 美国让该地区的军队保持戒备状态。 | Ground forces were wiped out by the air attack. 地面部队被空袭消灭了。

the services alsothe service *American* [plural noun] the army, navy, and airforce - use this especially when talking about someone having a job in the army etc 海、陆、空部队，军队〔尤用于谈论某人在军队服役等〕 **be in the service(s)** | Camp Lejune was the first place I was stationed when I was in the service. 莱琼营是我进部队后驻扎的第一个地方。 **go into the services** | The family has a tradition of going into the services. 这个家族有参军服役的传统。

the Marines/the Marine Corps [plural noun] a specially trained part of the US armed forces 〔美国的〕海军陆战队 | A special force of 500 US Marines has been sent to the area. 一支由500名美国海军陆战队士兵组成的特别部队被派往该地区。 | I have a 25-year-old brother who's in the Marine Corps. 我有一个25岁的哥哥在海军陆战队服

役。

II. someone who is in the army, navy etc 在陆军、海军等服役的人

serviceman/servicewoman [countable noun] a man or woman who is in an army, navy etc 军人/女军人 | The ceremony was held to honour the tens of thousands of servicemen and servicewomen who lost their lives in the war. 这次典礼是为了缅怀在战争中牺牲的成千上万的军人。 | Four Australian servicemen were reported missing after the ambush. 伏击行动之后，有四名澳大利亚军人被报失踪。 | a tribute to the bravery of our servicemen and -women 对我们军人的大无畏精神的颂扬

soldier [countable noun] a member of an army, especially someone who is not an officer 〔陆军〕士兵，军人〔尤指不是军官的军队成员〕 | Moore has been a soldier for most of his adult life. 穆尔成年后大部分时间都在部队里当兵。 | There were several soldiers guarding the main gate. 大门有几名士兵把守。

troops [plural noun] soldiers - use this especially to talk about soldiers taking part in a military attack 军队；部队；〔尤指正在参加军事行动的〕士兵 | Thousands of French troops died in the attack. 这次袭击中有数千名法国士兵阵亡。 | The President is sending three hundred troops to the area. 总统将派遣300名士兵前往该区。

sailor [countable noun] a member of the navy 水兵，海军士兵 | Janet married a sailor in the French navy. 珍妮特嫁给了法国海军的一名水兵。 | Two thousand British sailors lost their lives when the ship went down. 2,000名英国水兵因为船只沉没失去了生命。

airman [countable noun] a member of the airforce 空军士兵 | Three airmen were killed during the battle. 战斗中三名空军士兵阵亡了。

officer a high-ranking member of the army, navy etc, who is in charge of a group of soldiers, sailors etc 军官 | He's an officer in the US Marines. 他是美国海军陆战队的一名军官。 **commanding officer** the officer in charge 指挥官 | Colonel Gary G. Mahle is the commanding officer here. 加利·G.马尔上校是这里的指挥官。

III. used by or connected with the army, navy etc 陆军、海军等所使用的，或与陆军、海军等有关的

military [adjective only before noun] used by or connected with the army, navy, or airforce, especially the army 军用的；军事的；军队的〔尤指陆军的〕 | The President visited a military cemetery at Bitburg. 总统凭吊了比特堡的军人墓地。 | China reportedly planned to sell military equipment to Saudi Arabia. 有报道称该国计划出售军事设备。 | Peres said the military campaign would last as long as it took to secure the country's northern border. 佩雷斯说这次军事行动将会持续很长时间，以保护国家北部边境的安全。

army [adjective only before noun] connected with or used by the army 陆军的 | There's an American army base nearby. 附近有个美国陆军基地。 | An army jeep was parked outside their house. 一辆军用吉普车停在他们家门外。 | Army officers have overthrown the government in a well planned coup d'état. 陆军军官们在一场精心策划的政变中推翻了该政府。

naval [adjective only before noun] connected with or used by the navy 海军的 | His orders were to protect the port from naval attack. 他的命令是为了保护港口不受海军袭击。 | a huge Chinese naval base 一个庞大的中国海军基地 | Stedman spent nine months recovering in a naval hospital. 斯特德曼在一家海军医院进行了九个月的康复治疗。

air [adjective only before noun] connected with or used by the airforce 空军的 | The island's defences have been badly damaged by recent air attacks. 该岛的防御工事在最近几次空袭中遭到严重的破坏。 | Ground forces will be backed up by NATO air power. 地面部队将由北约组织的空军掩护。

IV. to join the army, navy etc 加入陆军、海军等

join [transitive verb] **join the army/navy/airforce/marines** to become a member of the army, navy etc 加入陆军/海军/空军/海军陆战队 | He wants to join the air force when he finishes school. 他想毕业之后加入空军。 | Frank lied about his age in order to join the army. 弗兰克为了参军谎报了年龄。

join up [intransitive phrasal verb] to join the armed forces, especially during a war 〔尤指在战时〕从军，入伍 | My dad joined up at the beginning of the war. 战争刚开始我爸爸就参军了。

enlist [intransitive verb] to join the armed forces, either in peace time or during a war 〔和平时期或战争时期〕参军，入伍 | By the end of 1915, over 700,000 men had enlisted. 到了1915年年底，已有七十多万人入伍。 **enlist in** | Frank enlisted in the marines at the age of 19. 弗兰克19岁时加入了海军陆战队。

V. when people are made to join the army, navy etc 人们被征召加入陆军、海军等

conscription alsothe draft [uncountable noun] *American* when people are officially ordered to join the armed forces, especially during a war 【美】〔尤指战时〕征兵 | When was conscription introduced in Britain? 英国是何时引入征兵制度的？ **avoid/dodge the draft** | Many young men went abroad to avoid the draft. 许多年轻人出国逃避被征召入伍。

be conscripted [verb phrase] if someoneis conscripted, they are made to join the armed forces by law 应征入伍 | Some of the men were volunteers, but most of them had been conscripted. 这些人当中有些是自愿参军的，但多数都是被征召入伍的。 **be conscripted into the army/the armed forces etc** | Many of the young soldiers who were conscripted into the army in World War I did not want to fight. 在第一次世界大战中有许多应征入伍的年轻士兵并不愿意上战场作战。

military service /national service *British* [uncountable noun] the system in which everyone has to be a member of the armed forces for a period of time 义务兵役制 | All males between the ages of 18 and 60 were liable for military service. 18至60岁的所有男性均有义务服兵役。 | My father was exempted from military service on the grounds of ill health. 我父亲因身体不好而被免除兵役。 | My father was posted to Germany during his national service, and that's where he met my mother. 我父亲服兵役期间被派驻德国，就在那里认识了我母亲。 **do military service** | Did you have to do military service? 你那时一定要服兵役吗？

be called up *British* be drafted *American* [verb phrase] to be officially ordered to join the armed forces during a war 〔战时〕被征召入伍 | I was called up three months after the First World War broke out. 第一次世界大战爆发三个月以后，我就被征召入伍了。 | Thousands of young Americans were drafted to fight in the war in Vietnam. 成千上万的美国青年人被征召赴越南作战。

1.45 AROUND/ROUND

I. around someone or something 在某人或某物周围

around alsoround *British* [preposition/adverb] completely surrounding or enclosing someone or something 在…周围；在…四周 | A group of students sat around the table chatting. 一群学生围坐在桌子旁边聊天。 | She was wearing a silver chain round her neck. 她脖子上戴了一条银项链。 | On the kitchen table was a package with tape wrapped around it. 餐桌上放着一个包裹，上面系着带子。 **all around/all round** | Enemy soldiers were now all around us. 这时我们周围全是敌军。 | At the bottom of the hill was a small pond with trees all round. 山麓下是一个小小的池塘，四周都是树。

on all sides/on every side [adverb] if something is around you on all sides oron every side, you see it everywhere and you may feel that you are unable to move or escape because of it 四处，四面八方〔尤指使人感到无法移动或无法躲避〕 | Mountains rose steeply on all sides. 四周都是高山耸立。 **from all sides** | There was the sound of gunfire from all sides. 枪声从四面八方传来。

II. to be surrounded by something 被某物包围

be surrounded by [verb phrase] if someone or somethingis surrounded by people or things, those people or things are around them on every side 被…包围 | The tops of the hills were surrounded by clouds. 山顶上云雾笼罩。 | Jill sat on the floor surrounded by boxes. 吉尔坐在地上，周围都是箱子。

be ringed by [verb phrase] if somethingis ringed by things, those things form a circle around it 被…包围，被…环绕 | Hoover Dam is ringed by snow-capped mountains that reach high above the desert plain. 胡佛大坝被白雪覆盖的山峦包围着，群山高高地耸立在沙漠平原之上。 | Fifteen minutes after the explosion, the embassy was ringed by police officers and armed guards. 爆炸发生15分钟以后，大使馆被警察和武装警卫包围了。

be framed by [verb phrase] if something that you are looking atis framed by something, you see it within the borders of that thing 给〔某物〕框住 | I could see the church tower framed by the windows. 我通过窗户可以看到教堂的塔楼。 | Her small face was framed by a mass of red hair 一头散乱的红发衬托着她的一张小脸。

enclose [transitive verb usually in passive] to form a wall or covering around something that keeps it separate from everything outside it 〔用墙或覆盖物〕围住，包住〔某物，使之与外面的一切事物隔绝〕 | The fence enclosing the prison compound is constantly patrolled by armed guards. 监狱大院四周的围栏有武装警卫在不断地巡逻。 **be enclosed by something** | The garden was completely enclosed by a high wall. 这花园被一堵高墙完全围住。 | The fish live in a shallow tropical lagoon, which is enclosed by a coral reef. 这种鱼生活在由珊瑚礁环绕形成的热带浅水泻湖里。 **be enclosed in something** | Jerry had

to spend two months enclosed in a huge plastic bubble, to prevent him from catching germs from other children. 杰里得住在大的透明塑料罩里两个月，以免传染上其他孩子的病菌。

III. to move into a position around someone or something 围在某人或某物周围

surround [transitive verb] to stand in a circle around someone or something, especially to prevent someone escaping 包围，围困〔某人或某物，尤为了防止某人逃走〕 | Football fans ran onto the field and surrounded the referee. 球迷们冲进球场围住了裁判。 | Police officers moved to surround Evans as he came out of the courtroom. 埃文斯从法庭出来，警察上前围护着他。

gather around alsogather round [intransitive/transitive verb] if a group of peoplegathers around someone or something, they move nearer to them, for example in order to see or hear better 围拢；聚集在…周围〔如为了看清楚或听清楚〕 | A crowd of young boys had gathered round to admire the car. 一群小伙子围过来羡慕地看着这辆汽车。 **gather around somebody/something** | After supper we gathered around the kitchen table and listened to Grandma tell stories about her childhood. 吃过晚饭，我们围坐在餐桌旁边，听祖母讲她童年的故事。

encircle [transitive verb] if a group of peopleencircle someone or something, they move so that they are completely around them, making it impossible for them to escape 环绕，围绕，包围〔使其不能逃脱〕 | Troops encircled the city and began firing rockets at the government buildings. 军队包围了城市，开始向政府大楼发射火箭弹。 | The photo showed the captive sitting down, encircled by several armed men. 照片上显示囚徒坐着，由几名武装分子围着。

crowd around alsocrowd round *British* [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] if a group of peoplecrowds around someone or something, they stand near them closely together, often pushing forward to see what is happening 聚拢，聚集在周围〔常指挤上去看发生什么事情〕 | Fire officers asked the people who had crowded round to stand back. 消防员叫围观的人群往后站。 **crowd around somebody/something** | Dozens of journalists crowded around the Princess and started asking her questions. 不少新闻记者围住王妃，开始向她提问。

IV. moving in a circle or moving around something 绕着圈子移动，或绕着某物移动

around alsoround *British* [adverb/preposition] use this after verbs of movement, to show that someone or something is moving in a circle or movingaround something 旋转；围绕〔用于运动动词之后〕 **go/fly/travel/run etc around** | The Earth goes around the Sun. 地球绕着太阳转。 | The helicopter flew round and round above us. 直升机在我们头上盘旋。

in circles [adverb] if someone or something movesin circles, they move around in a circle several times 一圈圈地 | Birds flew in circles above the lake. 鸟儿在湖上盘旋飞翔。 | As the dog got more and more excited, it started running around in circles. 那狗越来越兴奋，竟绕着圈子跑了起来。

circle [intransitive/transitive verb] *especially written* to move around someone or something in a circle 【尤书面】〔围绕…〕转圈〔环行〕 | The plane circled the airport several times before landing. 飞机绕着机场飞了好几圈才降落。 **circle around/above** | As we walked along the beach, I could see seagulls circling above the cliffs. 我们走在沙滩上，我看到海鸥在悬崖上方盘旋。

orbit [transitive verb] to go around the Earth, the Moon, the Sun etc in a continuous circular movement 环绕〔地球、月亮或太阳等〕的轨道运行 | The satellite will orbit the Earth for the next 15 years. 这颗人造卫星将绕地球轨道运行15年。 | The team confirmed the discovery of a planet orbiting the star 51 Pegasi. 该小组确认发现了一颗环绕飞马座51这颗恒星运行的行星。

1.46 ARRANGE

I. to arrange a group of things or people 安排一组东西或人

arrange [transitive verb] to put a group of things or people in a particular order or position 排列〔一组东西或人〕，使有条理 **arrange somebody/something** | Why don't you arrange the kids and I'll take their picture. 你把孩子们排好，我来给他们拍照片。 | Coyle arranged the cushions and sat down on the sofa. 科伊尔整理好垫子，在沙发上坐了下来。 **arrange something in pairs/rows/groups etc** | The desks were arranged in pairs. 桌子两张两张地排列着。 **arrange something/somebody in a circle** | Can you arrange yourselves in a circle so that everyone can see me? 你们围成一圈好吗，这样大家都可以看到我。 **arrange something alphabetically** according to the letters of the alphabet 按字母顺序排列某物 | The books are arranged

alphabetically, according to author. 这些书是根据作者姓名的字母顺序排列的。 **arrange something in order of height/importance etc** | If you have a lot of things to do, just make a list and arrange them in order of importance. 如果你有许多事情要做，就写一张单子，按重要性把事情列出来。

organize alsoorganise *British* to arrange in order information, ideas etc according to a system, so that they will be more effective or easier to use 〔为使信息、观点等便于使用而根据一定方法〕整理，编排，组织 | Organize your notes very carefully before giving a speech. 发言之前要把讲话要点认真地组织一下。 | You might find that writing an outline will help you to organize your thoughts. 你会发现，写一个提纲有助于理清思路。 **organize something into piles/groups etc** | The book is organized into three sections. 这本书编排成三个章节。

set out [transitive phrasal verb] to arrange a group of things on the floor, on a table, on a shelf etc for people to use, take, or look at 摆出，陈列〔一组东西以供使用、拿取或观看〕 **set out something** | If we set out the chairs now, they'll be ready for tonight's meeting. 我们现在要是排好椅子，今晚开会就可以用了。 **set something out** | A waiter brought drinks and sandwiches, and set them out on a low table beside the pool. 服务员端出饮料和三明治，摆放在游泳池旁边的一张矮桌上。

be laid out [verb phrase] if a town, building etcis laid out in a particular way, it is arranged in that way according to a particular plan 〔城市、建筑物等以某种特别的方式〕布置，布局 | I like the way your new office is laid out. 我喜欢你们新办公室的布局。 **be laid out according to** | Kyoto is laid out according to a grid system. 京都是以方格网系统规划的。

line up [transitive phrasal verb] to arrange people or things in a line 把〔人或物〕排成一排 **line up somebody/something** | 'Line up your men,' said the police inspector. "让你们这些人排好队，"警察分局局长说道。 **line somebody/something etc up** | He lined the dolls up from tallest to shortest. 他把布娃娃从高到矮排成一排。

order [transitive verb] to arrange a group of things so that one comes after the other in a particular order 〔按顺序〕布置，排列〔一组东西〕 | The psychology books are ordered according to title, not according to author. 这些心理学书籍是根据书名而不是根据作者姓名排列的。

put something in order [verb phrase] to arrange things so that they are in the correct order 把某物按顺序排列；整理某物 | He cleaned his desk and put his papers in order before locking up the office. 他清理了桌子，把文件按顺序放好，然后锁上了办公室。 **put something in alphabetical/numerical order** | We need to put all the names in alphabetical order. 我们需要把所有人名按字母顺序排列起来。

rearrange [transitive verb] to arrange a group of things in a different way from before 重新排列〔使其与原来不同〕 | 'This room looks different. Have you painted it?' 'No, I just rearranged the furniture.' "这房间看上去不一样了，你油漆过了：""没有，我只是把家具重新布置了一下。" | This program allows you to create and rearrange images on-screen with the click of a mouse button. 有了这个软件，点击鼠标就可以在屏幕上创建和重新排列图像。

II. the way that things or people are arranged 事物或人的安排方式

arrangement [countable noun] a group of things that are arranged according to a pattern in order to look attractive 〔为了显得漂亮所做的〕排列；布置 **arrangement of** | Our chef was never happy until the arrangement of vegetables on each plate was just right. 只有每只盘子上的蔬菜都布置得一丝不差，我们的厨师长才会满意。 **flower arrangement** flowers that have been cut and arranged attractively 插花 | A small flower arrangement on the kitchen table can brighten up the room. 餐桌上插一小束花可以使屋子里满室生辉。

layout [countable noun] the way that a building, town, garden, book etc is arranged according to a plan, so that it looks attractive 〔建筑物、城镇、花园等的〕布局；〔书等的〕版面编排 | a computer program to help you design page layout 帮助你设计版面格式的电脑程序 | Many of the golfers complained about the course layout. 许多打高尔夫球的人抱怨球场布局不好。 **layout of** | He was one of the architects who planned the layout of the hospital. 他是参与设计医院布局的建筑师之一。

order [uncountable noun] the way that events happen or that information is arranged, showing which is first, which is second, and so on 〔事件发生或信息编排的〕顺序，次序 **in this/that/what/any order** | It doesn't matter which order you answer the questions in. 照什么顺序回答问题没有关系。 | Put it into a large mixing bowl and add, in this order, the milk, the honey, the melted butter, and the salt. 把它放进一个大的搅拌碗里，然后依次加入牛奶、蜂蜜、融化了的黄油，还有盐。 **order of** | We were given a programme showing the order of events for the day. 我们拿到了一个节目表，上面有当天活动的安排顺序。 **in order of importance/difficulty/size etc** when the

most important thing is first, then the next most important etc 按重要性/难度/大小等依次排列 | Their main exports, in order of importance, are copper, coal, and maize. 他们的主要出口商品，按比重依次为铜、煤和玉米。 | The subjects that students enjoyed most were, in order of popularity, music, history, and art. 学生最喜欢的科目依次为音乐、历史和美术。 **in alphabetical order** with 'a' first, then 'b', then 'c' etc 按字母顺序 | This index lists each one of the 5 million books in the library, in alphabetical order by title. 这个索引按照书名的字母顺序，列出了图书馆中所有的500万册藏书。

formation [countable/uncountable noun] the way in which a group of planes, ships, soldiers etc are arranged 〔飞机、轮船、士兵等的〕编队，队形 | Formations of tanks were lined up along the border. 坦克编队排列在边境。 **in formation** in a particular pattern or order when flying, marching, or sailing together 编队〔飞行、行进或航行〕 | Three small planes flying in formation collided this afternoon, killing four people. 今天下午三架编队飞行的小型飞机发生碰撞，造成四人死亡。

III. to arrange to do something or arrange for something to happen 安排做某事，或安排某事发生

arrange [intransitive/transitive verb] to make preparations for a meeting, party, journey etc, for example by choosing a suitable time and place and telling people about it 安排，准备，筹划〔会议、聚会、旅行等〕 | Ann's arranging a surprise party for Russell's birthday. 安在为拉塞尔的生日准备一个惊喜聚会。 | We're going on Friday - it's all arranged. 我们星期五走，都安排好了。 **arrange to do something** | They arranged to meet the following day. 他们安排好第二天碰头。 **arrange for somebody to do something** | He arranged for Andi to leave on the next flight home. 他给安迪安排乘下一班飞机回家。 **it is arranged that** | It was arranged that our visitors should stay at a nearby hotel. 我们的客人被安排住在附近的一家宾馆。

organize alsoorganise *British* [transitive verb] to make preparations for an event, especially a big public event that needs a lot of preparation and planning 组织；筹划，筹办〔尤指需要很多准备工作的大型公共活动〕 | I've been asked to organize this year's Summer Carnival. 我获邀筹办今年的夏季嘉年华。 | an exhibition organised by the local camera club 由当地摄影俱乐部筹办的一次展览 **organizer** alsoorganiser *British* [countable noun] someone who organizes a large public event 〔大型公共活动的〕组织者，筹办者 | The organisers will give all profits from the show to charity. 筹办者将把这次演出的所有收益都用作慈善捐款。 | Chief festival organizer Josephine Barnfield insists that the concert will go ahead despite the ban. 音乐节的主办者约瑟芬·巴恩菲尔德不顾禁令，坚持要让音乐会开下去。

fix/fix up [transitive verb] *especially British, spoken* to arrange something, especially for someone else, in order to help them or because they cannot arrange it for themselves【尤英，口】安排；为…作安排〔尤指为了别人，以帮助他们或因其不能自己安排〕 **fix something/fix up something** | Don't worry, Jean has already fixed everything. 别担心，琼已经把一切都安排好了。! | We have done our best to fix up a meeting but they haven't shown any interest. 我们尽最大的努力安排了一个会议，可他们却没表示出任何兴趣。 **fix something/it/them up** | We need to get all the sales staff together for a conference - could I leave it to you to fix it up, Jane? 我们需要召集全体销售员来开个会——交给你来安排好吗，简? **fix it for somebody to do something** | She can fix it for you to see the show free if you want. 如果你想去的话，她可以帮你安排一下，让你免费去看演出。

set a time/date/place alsofix a date/time/place *British* [verb phrase] to arrange for something to happen on a particular date etc 选定时间/日期/地点 | I'll have my secretary set a date and we'll meet for lunch. 我会叫秘书定个日子我们一起吃午饭。 | We need to meet with Elaine this afternoon but I'm having trouble fixing a time. 我们得在今天下午跟伊莱恩见个面，可是在安排时间方面我有点麻烦。

pencil in [transitive phrasal verb] *especially British* to arrange for something to happen on a particular date or time knowing that the arrangements may have to be changed later【尤英】暂时安排，暂定 **pencil somebody/something/it/her etc in** | I'll pencil you in but we might have to change the meeting to Thursday. 我会先把你安排进去的，不过我们有可能要把见面时间改到星期四。 **pencil in somebody/something** | Let's pencil in the 19th for now, and you get in touch later if you can't make it. 我们暂时安排在19日吧，如果不行你以后可以跟我们联系。 **pencil somebody/something in for** | Dates for the concerts are pencilled in for late next year. 音乐会的日期暂定在明年下半年。 | You can pencil him in for the 8th but I'm afraid I might be out of town that day. 你可以暂时把他安排在8号，不过那天我恐怕要到外地去。

make the arrangements/take care of the arrangements [verb phrase] to arrange all the details of an

event after you have decided what you are going to do 作好所有的安排；安排妥当 | Uncle Bill has made all the funeral arrangements. 比尔叔叔已把葬礼的事都安排妥了。 **make the arrangements/take care of the arrangements for** | Margot and Paul went up to London to make the arrangements for the wedding. 马戈和保罗到伦敦安排婚礼去了。 | The marketing people will take care of all the arrangements for the presentation. 销售人员会把这次产品介绍安排妥的。 **make arrangements to do something** | I made arrangements to see Alec while he was in town. 我安排好在亚历克进城的时候见一见他。

IV. to arrange to use a plane, train, hotel room, restaurant etc 安排使用飞机、火车、酒店房间、餐厅等

reserve/book [] | I'd like to reserve a seat on the next plane to Atlanta. 我想预订一个下一班去亚特兰大的航班座位。 | Marge and I are thinking of booking a holiday in Malaysia this year. 玛吉和我在考虑预订今年去马来西亚度假。 | You'd better book now while they still have a vacancy. 你最好趁现在他们还有空位的时候就预订。 **be booked up/be fully booked** all the tickets, seats etc have been booked 已被订完/订满 | The lady at the bed and breakfast says she's booked up till February. 小旅馆的那位女士说已经订满到2月份了。 **booked solid** all the tickets for a play, show etc have been completely booked for a long period of time and it is impossible to get any 〔票等〕全部售完 | The show was booked solid for months to come. 今后几个月的演出门票已全部售完。 **reserved** [adjective] | I'm afraid this table is reserved, sir. 不好意思，先生，这张桌子已经有人预订了。

reservation [countable noun] an arrangement you make with a hotel, airline, restaurant etc so that they will keep a room or seat for you to use at a later time or date 预订；订票；订座 | There might be trouble getting hotel reservations the week of the festival. 活动周期间可能很难订到旅馆。 **have a reservation** | 'I'd like a table for two please.' 'Do you have a reservation, madam?' "我要一张两人的餐桌。""您有预订吗，夫人?" **make a reservation** | She packed her bags, then called the airport and made a reservation on the last flight out of Los Angeles. 她收拾好行李，然后打电话到机场预订了最后一班飞机的票离开洛杉矶。 **cancel a reservation** | I have to work late tonight, so I cancelled our dinner reservations. 我今天晚上得加班，所以取消了晚餐的预订。

booking [countable noun] *especially British* an arrangement you make with a hotel, theatre, etc so that they will keep a room or seat for you to use at a later time or date 【尤英】预订 | I'd like to cancel my booking, please. 我想取消预订。 | Advance bookings for the show currently total more than £100,000. 目前演出的门票预订已达十多万英镑。 **make a booking** | You can make a provisional booking over the phone. 你可以通过电话临时预约。

V. to carefully or secretly arrange something 仔细地或秘密地安排某事

orchestrate [transitive verb] *written* to carefully and often secretly arrange for something to happen, especially so that people do not realize that it was a planned event 【书面】精心安排〔通常是秘密的，尤指不让其他人意识到这种安排〕 | Treasury officials are trying to orchestrate a sharp decline in the dollar. 财政部官员正在精心策划让美元暴跌。 | The so-called 'revolution' was in fact orchestrated by the CIA. 这次所谓的"革命"实际上是由中央情报局精心策划的。 **orchestrated** [adjective] | The newspaper article is part of a carefully orchestrated campaign to persuade people to stop smoking. 报纸上的这篇文章是一场为了规劝人们戒烟而精心计划的运动的一部分。

stage-manage [transitive verb] to carefully and secretly arrange for something, especially a political event, to happen in exactly the way that you want, but without giving the appearance that it was planned - use this to show disapproval 幕后策划〔尤指政治运动等，用于表示不赞同〕 | Most of the 'spontaneous demonstrations' supporting the President are stage-managed. 大多数支持总统的"自发组织的示威集会"都是幕后有人安排的。

engineer [transitive verb] to arrange for something to happen without anyone knowing that you have planned it 〔秘密地〕策划，谋划 | The socialist party secretly engineered the defeat of the government. 社会党秘密策划了政府的倒台。 | Before they could engineer an escape, they had to be sure that none of the guards were suspicious. 他们策划逃走之前，首先得确定没有卫兵怀疑他们。

contrive [transitive verb] to arrange an event or situation in a clever way, especially secretly and by tricking or deceiving people 谋划，策划〔尤指靠欺骗的方法秘密地进行〕 | He contrived a meeting between his mother and her ex- husband. 他精心安排母亲和她的前夫见一次面。 | In the play Amos contrives a scheme to make Paul pay back the money he owes him. 剧中阿莫斯想出一个计谋使保罗把欠他的钱还给他。

VI. things that must be arranged for something to happen 为使某事发生所必须作的安排

arrangements [plural noun] all the preparations that must be made for something to happen and be successful 安排，准备工作 **arrangements for** | Who is in charge of the arrangements for the President's visit? 总统这次出访由谁负责作安排？ **make arrangements** | We need to make arrangements for the neighbors to take care of the cats while we're away. 我们不在的时候，需要安排邻居来照顾我们的猫。 **take care of the arrangements** | Don't worry about finding a place to stay. My department will take care of the arrangements. 不要担心找地方住，由我的部门来安排。 **travel/seating/sleeping arrangements** | Lena wasn't very happy about the travel arrangements. 莉娜对这次旅行安排不是很满意。

1.47 ARRIVE

I. to arrive somewhere 到达某地

arrive [intransitive verb] if someone or something arrives, they get to the place they were going to 到达，抵达 | What time do you think we'll arrive? 你说我们什么时候会到达？ | Did my package arrive? 我的包裹到了吗？ | Give me a call to let me know you've arrived safely. 来电话告诉我你已安全到达。 **arrive at** | It was already dark by the time they arrived at their hotel. 他们到达旅馆的时候，天已经黑了。 **arrive in** | The British Prime Minister arrived in Tokyo today. 英国首相今天抵达东京。 **arrive from** | When Uncle Guy arrived from Dublin he brought them an enormous box of chocolates. 盖伊叔叔从都柏林来的时候给他们买了一大盒巧克力。 **arrive here/there/back/home** | When I first arrived here none of the other students would talk to me. 我初来乍到，没有一个同学愿意和我说话。

get to [verb phrase not in progressive] *informal* to arrive at a place 【非正式】到达 | It'll take us about half an hour to get to the airport. 我们到机场大概要半小时。 | Turn left, and walk down the street until you get to some traffic lights. 左转，再沿着街走到红绿灯的地方。 **get back to** return to 返回 | I'll call her when I get back to Chicago. 我回到芝加哥再打电话给她。 **get there/here/home** | What time do you usually get home in the evening? 你晚上一般什么时候回家？ | I want to get there before the store closes. 我想在商店关门之前到达那里。

come [intransitive verb] if someone or something comes, they arrive at the place where you are waiting for them 来，来到 | When the visitors come, send them up to my office. 访客来了的话，叫他们到我办公室里去。 | Has the mail come yet? 邮件来了吗？ | My mother's saying she won't come if Richard's here. 我母亲在说，要是有理查德在，她就不来。 **come home/back** | What time is Dad coming home? 爸爸什么时候回家？

reach [transitive verb not in progressive] to arrive at a place, especially after a long or difficult journey 〔尤指经过长途或艰难的旅行之后〕到达 | It took more than three days to reach the top of the mountain. 要花三天多的时间才到达山顶。 | Snow prevented workers from reaching the broken pipeline. 下雪使工人们没法到达管道爆裂的地方。

be here [verb phrase] *spoken* use this to say that someone has arrived at the place where you are waiting for them 【口】来到〔你在等待的地方〕 | Susan, your friends are here. 苏珊，你的朋友来了。 | Is Andy here yet? 安迪来了没有？ | Here they are. Go and open the door, will you? 他们来了，你去开门好吗？

turn up/show up [] *informal* to arrive – use this about someone you are expecting to arrive, especially when they arrive late 【非正式】到达，来到〔用于指你等待的人到达，尤指他们迟到〕 | Steve turned up half an hour late as usual. 史蒂夫照例又迟到了半小时。 | Some of the people I invited never showed up. 我邀请的人中有些根本就没来。 | If Tina shows up, tell her we waited as long as we could. 如果蒂娜来了，就告诉她我们尽量等她了。

make it [verb phrase not in progressive] *informal* to arrive somewhere in time for something, when you were not sure you would 【非正式】及时赶到，赶上 | If we don't make it on time, start without us. 如果我们不能及时赶到，就不要等我们，先开始吧。 **make it to** | We just made it to the hospital before the baby arrived. 我们才赶到医院，婴儿就出生了。

roll in [intransitive phrasal verb] *informal* if someone rolls in, they arrive somewhere later than they should and do not seem worried about it – often used humorously 【非正式】到来〔指晚到了，但却若无其事，常为幽默用法〕 | Chris finally rolled in at about 4:00 am. 凌晨4点，克里斯总算来了。 | Rebecca usually rolls in around noon. 丽贝卡通常是到了中午前后才慢吞吞地来。

get in [intransitive phrasal verb] to arrive home, especially when you are later than expected or usual 〔尤指较晚地〕到家 | What time did you get in last night? 你昨晚什么时候到家的？ | Mark just got in a few minutes ago. 马克几分钟前才到家。

II. a plane, ship, train, bus etc arrives 飞机、船、火车、公共汽车等到达

arrive [intransitive verb] | What time does his flight arrive? 他乘的班机什么时候到？ | The train isn't due to arrive until 4.30. 火车4点30分才会到达。 **arrive at/in/from** | Our flight arrived in Osaka two hours ahead of schedule. 我们的班机提前两小时到了大阪。 | Supply ships have started arriving at ports along the East coast. 物资供应船只已经开始抵达东海岸港口。 **arrival** [uncountable noun] | Would passengers awaiting the arrival of flight 405 from Honolulu please make their way to Gate 14. 等候从火奴鲁鲁到达本港的405号航班的乘客，请前往14号门登机。

get in [] to arrive – use this when you are talking about the time when a train, ship, or plane arrives 〔火车、轮船或飞机〕到达〔用于谈论到达时间〕 | What time does your flight get in? 你的航班什么时候到达? | Hopefully the bus will get in by 8 o'clock. 公共汽车可望在8点之前到达。 **get in to** | The ferry gets in to Harwich around noon. 渡轮在中午前后到达哈里奇。

land [intransitive verb] if a plane lands, it arrives at an airport 〔飞机〕着陆，降落 | Despite severe weather conditions, the Boeing 727 landed as scheduled. 尽管天气恶劣，那架波音727还是按时着陆了。 **land at** | When the plane landed at JFK, it was three hours late. 飞机在肯尼迪国际机场降落时，已经晚点三个小时。 **land in** | Before landing in Algiers, we circled the airport several times. 在阿尔及尔着陆前，我们在机场上空盘旋了好几圈。 **come in to land** go down towards the ground at an airport 降落 | There's a plane coming in to land now. 现在有一架飞机正要进港降落。

come in [intransitive phrasal verb] if a plane, ship, or train comes in, it arrives in the place where you are waiting 〔飞机、轮船或火车〕到达 | Has the Air India flight come in yet? 印度航空公司的航班到了没有？ | Crowds had gathered at the harbour to watch the ship come in. 人群聚集在港口，观看轮船进港。

dock [intransitive verb] if a ship docks, it arrives at a port 〔轮船〕进港，靠岸 **dock at/in** | When the ship docked at Southampton its cargo was immediately inspected. 轮船在南安普敦靠岸以后，船上的货物立即接受了检查。 | We finally docked in Portland, Maine, happy to be on dry land again. 我们终于在缅因州的波特兰靠岸，真高兴又回到了陆地上。

pull in [intransitive phrasal verb] if a train, car, or bus pulls in, it arrives at the station or the place where you are waiting 〔火车、汽车或公共汽车〕到站，进站；到达 | Finally the bus pulled in, forty minutes late. 公共汽车终于到站了，迟到了40分钟。 | Just as the train was pulling in, there was a shout and someone fell onto the track. 就在火车进站时传来一声大叫，有人跌入了轨道。

be in [intransitive phrasal verb] if you say that a plane, train or ship is in, it has arrived at the airport, station etc where you are waiting 〔飞机、火车或轮船〕已经到达 | Their plane's in, but it'll take them a little while to get through customs. 他们的飞机已经到了，不过还要花一小会儿时间通过海关。 | As her train wasn't in yet, she went to the bookstall and flipped through the magazines. 因为火车还没到，她就到书摊上去翻翻杂志。

incoming [adjective only before noun] **incoming plane/flight/train etc** a place, train etc that is arriving somewhere rather than leaving 正到达的飞机/航班/火车等 | All incoming flights are being delayed by fog. 所有进港的班机都因大雾误点了。 | The crash occurred when a freight train collided with an incoming passenger train. 一辆货运列车与一辆进站的客运列车相撞，发生了事故。

III. when something or someone arrives 某物或某人的到达

arrival [uncountable noun] **somebody's arrival** | Let me know the date and time of your arrival. 告诉我你的抵达日期和时间。 | Joe's sudden arrival spoiled all our plans. 乔的突然到来把我们所有的计划都打乱了。 **the arrival of** | The show begins with the arrival of the Europeans in the New World. 节目开始是讲欧洲人如何抵达新世界。 **arrival at/in** | TV crews from around the world filmed President Mandela's arrival at the airport. 来自世界各地的电视摄制人员拍摄了曼德拉总统抵达机场的情形。 **on arrival** when someone arrives 到达时 | On arrival in Addis Ababa please report to the Ministry of Education. 抵达亚的斯亚贝巴后请向教育部报到。 **dead on arrival** dead before arriving at the hospital – used especially in news or medical reports 到达医院时已经死亡〔尤用于新闻或医疗报告〕 | She was rushed to the hospital but was pronounced dead on arrival. 她被迅速送往医院，但是到了医院就被宣布已经死亡。

IV. to arrive somewhere without intending to 到达并未打算去的某地

end up /fetch up *British* [intransitive phrasal verb] to arrive in a place that you did not intend to go to 意外到达 **end up in/at** | I fell asleep on the bus and ended

up in Denver. 我在巴士上睡着了，醒来竟到了丹佛。 | I thought we were going straight home, but we all ended up at Tom's place. 我以为我们是直接回家，想不到却都来到了汤姆的家里。

come to [transitive phrasal verb] to arrive at a place during a journey without knowing that you would arrive there 不知不觉地来到 | We were walking through the woods when we came to a waterfall. 我们在树林里走着走着，不觉来到了一个瀑布旁边。 | Ian stopped at the next house he came to and asked to use the phone. 伊恩走到第二幢房子外面停了下来，要求借用一下电话。

find yourself in/at etc [verb phrase] to realize that you have arrived somewhere without intending to 〔不知不觉地〕发现自己在某地 | After wandering around, we found ourselves back at the hotel. 走着走着，我们发现自己又回到了酒店。 | Sammler opened a big glass door and found himself in an empty lobby. 萨姆勒打开一扇很大的玻璃门，发现自己身处一个空荡荡的大堂之中。

V. to arrive unexpectedly 不期然地来到

appear [intransitive verb not in progressive] | We were just having breakfast when Amy appeared. 我们正在吃早餐时，埃米来了。 **appear at/in/from** | Neil appeared at my house around 9 o'clock. 9点左右，尼尔来到了我家。 | All these people seem to have appeared from nowhere. 所有这些人好像是不知从什么地方冒出来似的。

turn up/show up [intransitive phrasal verb] to arrive without warning, especially when it is difficult or not convenient for other people 不期而至〔尤指这给别人带来难处或不便〕 | Brian has a habit of turning up just at the wrong moment. 布赖恩一向都来得不是时候。 | At midnight Joanne's boyfriend showed up drunk. 半夜时分琼的男朋友突然来了，喝得醉醺醺的。

come along [intransitive phrasal verb not in progressive] if someone or something comes along, it arrives, especially in a way that is unexpected or slightly unusual 〔某人或某物〕到来〔尤指出乎意料或有些蹊跷〕 | We were having a good time until Ronnie came along. 我们正玩得开心，没想到龙尼来了。 | Bill and I waited an hour for a bus, and then four of them came along at once. 我和比尔等公共汽车等了一个小时，后来一下子来了四辆。

talk of the devil *British* /speak of the devil *American* say this when someone you are talking about or have just mentioned comes into the room or arrives unexpectedly 说谁谁就来了 | Talk of the devil! I was just telling everyone about your promotion. 真是说谁谁就到！我正在跟大家说你提升的事呢。 | Let's ask Amy what she thinks - speak of the devil, here she is! 让我们问问埃米她怎么想—说曹操，曹操就到，她来了！

1.48 ART/CULTURE

I. art and culture 艺术和文化

art [uncountable noun] a way of representing things or expressing ideas, using pictures, sculpture, and other objects that people can look at 艺术；美术 | I studied art at school. 我在学校里学过美术。 | The statue is a fine example of early Christian art. 这尊塑像是早期基督教艺术的典范。 | Is a pile of bricks in a museum really art? 博物馆里的一堆砖块真的能算是艺术吗? **modern art** | There was an exhibition of Adams' paintings at the Museum of Modern Art. 现代艺术博物馆里举行过一次亚当斯的画展。 **abstract art** art that does not show people or objects as they really look, but represents ideas or feelings in other ways 抽象艺术 | Many people find it difficult to understand abstract art. 许多人都觉得抽象艺术很难明白。 **art critic** someone who's job is to write about how good or bad a piece of art is 艺术评论家 | Art critics were not impressed by the collection. 艺术评论家对这批收藏不以为然。

the arts [plural noun] art, music, theatre, film, literature etc, all considered together 艺术〔指美术、音乐、戏剧、电影、文学等的总称〕 | The government should provide more money for the arts. 政府应该提供更多的钱来发展艺术。 | They have drama classes at the arts centre every Thursday night. 他们每个星期四晚上在艺术中心上戏剧课。 | I've always been interested in the arts even though I didn't have much talent myself. 我一向对艺术很感兴趣，虽然我本人并没有多少艺术天赋。 **(the) performing arts** music, dance, and theatre considered as a group 表演艺术〔音乐、舞蹈和戏剧的统称〕 | Under the new government much of the funding for the performing arts would be cut. 在新政府的控制下，表演艺术的资金将被大幅削减。 **(the) visual arts** painting, drawing, sculpture, photography etc considered as a group 视觉艺术〔绘画、雕刻、摄影等的统称〕 | Granston is a graphic artist who now teaches visual arts and journalism at the college. 格兰斯通是平面造型艺术家，目前他在大学里教授视觉艺术和新闻学。

fine art alsothe fine arts [] art, especially painting, sculpture, drawing etc that is concerned with making beautiful things or expressing important ideas rather

than with making useful objects 美艺术，美术〔尤指绘画、雕刻等〕 | Pitt worked as a medical illustrator before turning to fine art. 皮特改行搞美术之前是医学书籍的插图画家。 | Sales of fine art on the Internet are not booming, but many experts feel that the net will play a significant role in the market. 美艺术品的网上销售生意不是很好，但许多专家认为网络将会对这个市场起很大的作用。 | Morris and other artists sought to close the chasm between the decorative or 'minor' arts and the fine arts. 莫里斯以及其他一些艺术家在努力弥补装饰艺术或称"次要"艺术和美术之间的分歧。

culture [countable/uncountable noun] art, music, theatre, film, literature etc especially produced by a particular society or a particular group in society 文化〔包括美术、音乐、戏剧、电影、文学等，尤指在特定社会或社会群体中产生的〕 | The magazine is devoted to rock music, fashion, and other aspects of youth culture. 这本杂志专门介绍摇滚乐、时装等青年文化。 | Johnson's mother stressed intellectual and artistic achievement, while his father considered intellect and culture to be unmanly. 约翰逊的母亲重视知识和艺术成就，而他父亲却认为才识和文化缺乏阳刚之气。

art form [countable noun] one of the ways that people express themselves through art 艺术形式 | Ballet is a 400-year-old art form, born in the courts of Europe. 芭蕾舞是一种有400年历史的艺术形式，始见于欧洲的宫廷中。 | Lehr tries to help her students understand that theater is an expressive art form. 莱尔试图让学生明白，戏剧是一种表现艺术形式。

II. something that an artist has produced 艺术家的作品

work [countable noun] a picture, sculpture, piece of music etc 作品 | The collection contains works by Kahlo and Picasso. 收藏品中有卡洛和毕加索的作品。 | Her later works reflected her growing depression. 她的后期作品反映出她越来越严重的忧郁倾向。 | Some of the director's best works were created during his neo-realist period. 这位导演的最佳作品中有些是在他的新现实主义时期创作的。

work of art [countable noun] something produced by an artist, especially something that most people agree is of very high quality 〔尤指大多数人认为具有很高品质的〕艺术作品 | From a single lump of clay, Torrence had produced a work of art. 托兰斯就用单单的一块陶土创作出了一件艺术品。 | The sketches were never meant to be works of art but are beautiful nonetheless. 这些素描根本不是什么艺术作品，但是却非常漂亮。 | The best works of art deal with man's struggle with the human condition. 最好的艺术作品都是以人与生存环境作斗争为主题。

masterpiece [countable noun] a picture, sculpture, film etc that is of extremely high quality, especially one that is believed to be the best work of a particular artist 杰作；代表作 | Adam Smith's masterpiece 'The Wealth of Nations' was written in the 18th century. 亚当·斯密的代表作《国富论》于18世纪写成。 | Thirteen people helped Michelangelo create his masterpiece on the ceiling of the Sistine Chapel. 有13个人帮助米开朗琪罗完成了他在西斯廷礼拜堂天顶上的代表作。 | The Davis-Evans recording of 'Porgy and Bess' has been rightly called a jazz masterpiece. 戴维斯和埃文斯录制的《波吉和贝丝》堪称爵士乐的代表作。

III. relating to art or culture 与艺术或文化有关的

artistic [adjective only before noun] relating to art 艺术的 | The Czech Republic has a long artistic tradition. 捷克共和国有着悠久的艺术传统。 | In 1881 when the first moving pictures were shown to the public, it was hailed as an 'artistic revolution'. 1881年，第一部电影在向公众播映之后，被誉为"艺术的革命"。 | The director feared that business decisions would affect the film's artistic quality. 导演担心，商业决策将会影响电影的艺术品质。

cultural [adjective usually before noun] relating to culture 文化的 | The Principal feels that cultural education is very important. 校长认为文化教育非常重要。 | Baroque music was part of a broader cultural movement that affected all the arts. 巴罗克音乐属于广义的文化运动，它影响了所有的艺术。

IV. someone who produces art 创作艺术的人

artist [countable noun] someone who produces paintings, sculptures, or any kind of art 艺术家；美术家，画家 | Leonardo was the greatest artist of his time. 莱奥纳多是他那个时代最伟大的艺术家。 | I bought some post cards of prints by Japanese artists. 我买了一些日本画家版画作品的明信片。 | The obituary described Nureyev as 'a great dancer and a true artist'. 讣文上称努里耶夫是一个"伟大的舞蹈家和真正的艺术家"。

V. good at producing art 善于艺术创作

artistic [adjective] someone who isartistic is very good at drawing, painting, or sculpture 有艺术才华的 | She described her mother as 'very intelligent and artistic'.

她说她母亲“非常聪慧，精于艺术”。 | That's a lovely picture - I never realized you were so artistic. 那幅画画得很好一没想到你那么有艺术天分。

creative [adjective] having a lot of imagination and able to think of new and original ideas in art, music, or literature 富有艺术想象力的，有创造力的 | We encourage the children to use their creative abilities. 我们鼓励孩子们发挥自己的创造力。 | Ed, you are so creative - where did you learn to draw like that? 埃德，你真有创造力啊—你那样画是从哪里学的？ | Davis was one of the most creative jazz musicians of our time. 戴维斯是我们那个时代最有创造力的爵士音乐家之一。

VI. someone who is very interested in the arts 对艺术很感兴趣的人

cultured [adjective] knowing a lot about art, literature, music etc 有文化修养的，风雅的 | Sempaio is a highly cultured lawyer with a love of classical music. 塞佩奥热爱古典音乐，是一个非常儒雅的律师。 | The Art Nouveau Cafe is a popular meeting place for the city's cultured classes. “新艺术咖啡馆”是这个城市文人雅士经常光顾汇聚的场所。

patron of the arts [countable noun] someone who supports the arts, especially with money 艺术赞助人 | A genuine culture lover, the Prime Minister was a patron of the arts on a grand scale. 作为一名真正的文化爱好者，首相是一个很大的艺术赞助人。 | Performances are sponsored by fast food restaurants and other unlikely patrons of the arts. 演出由快餐店等与艺术不大有关的团体赞助。

culture vulture [countable noun] *informal* someone who is very interested in all the arts - use this to talk about people like this 【非正式】热衷于文化的人，酷爱艺术的人 | While the culture vultures looked round the ruined temples, the rest of us headed straight for the beach. 那些艺术爱好者去参观破败的庙宇，我们其他人却直奔海滨了。 | He's a bit of a culture vulture - he goes to the theatre just about every week. 他可算是酷爱艺术，几乎每个星期都要去看戏。

arty *British* /artsy *American* [adjective] someone who is interested in or knows about art and culture - use this when you do not approve of people like this 似乎懂艺术的，附庸风雅的〔用于表示不认同这类人〕 | Jake's having a party for all his arty friends. 杰克正在为他那些附庸风雅的朋友搞一个聚会。 **arty-farty/artsy-fartsy** | He thought of the band as just an artsy-fartsy bunch of students pretending to play rock ‘n’ roll. 他认为那个乐队不过是一群附庸风雅的学生在装模作样地演奏摇滚乐。

VII. someone who does not like art 不喜欢艺术的人

philistine [uncountable noun] someone who does not like or understand art, literature, music etc - used by people who disapprove of people who do not have this knowledge 不懂艺术的人，不喜欢艺术的人〔贬称〕 | I wouldn't expect a philistine like you to understand my paintings. 我才不会指望像你这样一个艺术的门外汉能看懂我的画。 | The American desire for material goods caused Europeans to dismiss them as philistines. 美国人的物欲使欧洲人对他们不屑一顾，认为他们不懂艺术。

VIII. a place where art is shown 展览艺术的地方

gallery [countable noun] a building or room where you can go to look at paintings, sculptures etc 美术馆；画廊 | One of the rooms has been made into a small modern art gallery. 其中一个房间已改成一个小小的现代艺术画廊。 | We spent the afternoon looking at paintings in the National Gallery. 下午我们在国家美术馆看画。 | Dale is showing some of his work in one of the galleries downtown. 戴尔要在城里的一家画廊展出他的部分作品。

museum [countable noun] *American* a large building where you can go to look at paintings, sculptures etc 【美】〔展出画作、雕塑品等的〕博物馆 | The museum has a few of Van Gogh's early paintings. 博物馆里藏有梵高的一些早期画作。 **museum of** | Baldesaro is in New York preparing a showing at the Museum of Modern Art. 鲍尔德萨罗正在纽约准备在现代艺术博物馆举行的一场画展。

exhibition [countable noun] a collection of paintings, sculptures etc, often the work of one artist or a group of similar artists, which you can go to see - use this especially when they are only being shown for a limited period of time 〔尤指短期的〕展出，展览 | Have you seen the O'Keefe exhibition yet? 你看过奥基夫的画展了吗？ **exhibition of** | The exhibition of works by Hans Memling opens next week. 汉斯·梅林的作品展将于下周开展。 **on exhibition** | Many of the photographs on exhibition were taken by artists who worked primarily in other media. 许多参展的摄影作品由主要在其他媒体工作的艺术家拍摄。

show [countable noun] an event at which the work of one artist or a group of artists is shown and is often for sale to the public 〔通常也向公众出售作品的〕展览会 | Tomorrow is the opening night of her show in Cork Street, London. 明天晚上她在伦敦科克街举行的个人展品正式开幕。 | a show of new work by young artists 青年艺术

家的新作展

1.49 ARTIFICIAL

I. not made of natural materials or substances 不是由天然材料或天然物质做成的

artificial [adjective usually before noun] | The juice contains no artificial coloring or flavors. 这种果汁不含人工色素或香精。 | I usually use artificial sweetener in my coffee instead of sugar. 我一般都在咖啡里放人造甜味剂而不放糖。 | The plants can grow just as well in artificial light. 这种植物在人工光照条件下也能生长。

synthetic [adjective usually before noun] synthetic materials or products are made using chemical processes〔通过化学方法〕合成的，人造的 | The rug is made from a mixture of wool and synthetic fibres. 这地毯是用羊毛和合成纤维的混纺织物制成的。 | Many old herbal remedies have disappeared and been replaced by synthetic drugs. 许多过去的草药都已不再使用，被合成药物所取代。 | synthetic rubber 合成橡胶

man-made [adjective] made or caused by humans, rather than existing naturally 人造的，人为的 | The amusement park is built around a man-made lake. 游乐园环绕一个人工湖而建。 | The coat is 80% wool and 20% man-made fibers. 这件外套有80%是羊毛，20%是人造纤维。 | Current weather problems may actually be man-made, a direct result of environmental damage. 目前的天气问题实际上可能是人为造成的，是环境受到破坏的直接后果。

processed [adjective only before noun] processed food has not been left in its natural state, but has been chemically treated, especially in order to preserve it or make it look more attractive 〔食物尤指为了保鲜或使它看上去更吸引人而经化学方法〕加工过的，处理过的 | Processed foods may lack the vitamins and minerals found in fresh produce. 加工过的食品可能会缺少新鲜农产品中所含的维生素和矿物质。 | processed cheese 加工过的干酪 | Fully processed canned hams will not spoil and can be kept on the shelf. 经完全加工的罐头火腿不会坏，可以保存在货架上。

II. made to look real or natural 做成看上去像真的或天然的

artificial [adjective usually before noun] not real or natural, but made to look real or do the job of something real 仿造的，假的 | On the table was a vase filled with artificial flowers. 桌子上有一只插着假花的花瓶。 | We have one of those electric heaters with artificial logs. 我们也有个那种用假木头作装饰的电暖气。 | It took Frank a while to learn to walk with the artificial leg. 弗兰克花了一段时间才学会用义肢走路。

false [adjective usually before noun] not real - use this about teeth, nails, beards etc 〔牙齿、指甲、胡子等〕假的，仿造的 | Nearly a third of adults in the UK have false teeth. 在英国将近有三分之一的成年人都装了假牙。 | She was heavily made up, with false eyelashes and bright red lipstick. 她化了很浓的妆，戴着假睫毛，涂了大红唇膏。

fake [adjective usually before noun] **fake fur/jewellery/antiques etc** made to seem like real fur, jewellery etc, especially in order to make people think it is more valuable than it really is | Her coat had a fake fur collar and cuffs. 她的大衣领子和袖口是假毛皮。 | You can buy fake Gucci bags all over the city. 城里到处都能买到假的古奇牌手袋。

imitation [adjective usually before noun] use this about materials that look like something valuable, but are actually made of something less expensive 人造的，仿制的〔指看上去贵重但实际上由廉价材料制成〕 | Ted was wearing an imitation leather jacket. 特德穿着一件仿皮的夹克。 | The dark blue sweater had imitation pearls sewn across the front. 这件深蓝色的毛衣，前面缝着一些人造珍珠。

simulated [adjective usually before noun] not real, but made to look, feel etc like a real thing, situation, or feeling 模仿的，仿真的，模拟的 | It was one of those horrible simulated-leather 'executive' chairs. 那是一张很吓人的仿真皮"老板"椅。 | Models of the bridge have been tested under simulated earthquake conditions. 那座桥的模型被放在模拟的地震环境下进行测试。

1.50 ASHAMED

I. ashamed 羞愧的

ashamed [adjective] someone who isashamed feels very sorry about something they have done or embarrassed by something relating to them, so that they think people may no longer respect them 惭愧的，羞愧的 | I didn't want anyone to know I'd been fired because I felt ashamed. 我不想让别人知道我被解雇了，因为我感到羞愧。 **ashamed of** | She was so ashamed of cheating on the test that she went and told the teacher. 她对自己在考试中作弊的行为感到非常羞愧，于是去告诉老师。 | For a long time I was ashamed of my father and the fact he never fin-

ished school. 有很长时间我都在为父亲中学没毕业感到羞愧。 **ashamed about** | There's nothing to be ashamed about - lots of people have money problems. 没什么不好意思的—很多人都会有金钱上的问题。 **ashamed (that)** | I realize now that you were telling the truth, and I'm ashamed that I didn't believe you. 我现在才知道你是说了实话的，而我当时却没有相信你，我很惭愧。 **ashamed to do something** | She really needed me but - I'm ashamed to admit it - I didn't help her. 她那时真的需要我，但—说来很惭愧—我没有帮她。 **ashamed of yourself** | You ought to be ashamed of yourself - coming home drunk like that! 你应该感到丢脸一醉成这样回家来！ **bitterly/deeply ashamed** | The knowledge that I had caused him to lose his job made me bitterly ashamed. 在知道是我让他丢了工作时，我感到深深的内疚。

humiliated [adjective not usually before noun] feeling very ashamed and upset, especially because you have been made to look weak or stupid and you think that no one will respect you 感到羞辱的，感到丢脸的 | Ross yelled at me in front of the whole office - I've never been so humiliated in my life! 罗斯当着全办公室人的面冲着我叫嚷—我这一辈子从未感到如此羞辱！ | Many women who have been assaulted feel too frightened and humiliated to report their ordeal. 许多被强暴的妇女都又怕又羞，不敢说出她们的痛苦遭遇。

can't look somebody in the face/not be able to look somebody in the face [verb phrase] to be so ashamed about something you have done to someone that you find it difficult to be with them or talk to them 〔因羞愧而〕不敢正视某人，不敢面对某人 | I'm so embarrassed - I'll never be able to look her in the face again. 我太难为情了，我再也没脸见她了。 | After the layoffs were announced, I couldn't look any of the people on the shop floor in the face. 裁员名单公布以后，我都不敢正眼看工厂的人了。

shamefaced [adjective] showing in the expression on your face that you are ashamed about something and you know you have behaved badly 〔因知道自己表现得不好而〕脸带愧色的 | He came to my office, shamefaced, to apologize. 他一脸愧色，到我办公室来道歉。 | A shamefaced spokesperson admitted that mistakes had been made. 一位发言人羞愧地承认是弄错了。

hang/bow your head (in shame) [verb phrase] to look ashamed 〔羞愧地〕垂着头/低着头 | He bowed his head in shame as the details of his arrest were read out in court. 法庭宣读逮捕他的详情时，他惭愧地低下头来。

shame on you! *spoken* use this to tell someone that they should feel shame because of something they have done 【口】你真丢脸！ | Shame on you for lying to your grandmother! 你真丢脸啊，竟然对祖母撒谎！

II. the feeling of being ashamed 羞愧的感觉

shame [uncountable noun] the feeling that you have when you know that you have behaved badly or that you have lost other people's respect 〔因知道自己举止不得体或失去了别人的尊敬而产生的〕羞愧，惭愧 | She remembered her angry words with a deep sense of shame. 她想起自己说过的气话，就深感羞愧。 | 'Please don't tell my dad about this,' he said, blushing with shame. "这件事请不要告诉我爸爸。"他不好意思地红着脸说道。 **shame of** | She never overcame the shame of having abandoned her children. 她一直没有摆脱因为遗弃孩子而产生的愧意。 **in shame** | Following the scandal, Garrison resigned in shame. 出现丑闻之后，加里森羞愧地辞去了职务。

disgrace [uncountable noun] when you have completely lost other people's respect because of something bad you have done 耻辱，不光彩，丢脸 | While the father was in jail, the whole family suffered his disgrace. 父亲入狱，全家人蒙羞。 **disgrace of** | Garton killed himself because he could not bear the disgrace of a public scandal. 加顿无法承受丑闻被公开的耻辱，于是自杀了。 **in disgrace** | Browne was caught using drugs, and was sent home from the private school in disgrace. 布朗使用毒品被人发现，很不体面地被私立学校遣送回家。

humiliation [uncountable noun] a situation in which you are made to look weak or stupid that makes you ashamed and upset 〔因别人使自己显得卑微或愚笨所造成的〕屈辱，蒙耻 | Her attackers seemed to take special pleasure in her humiliation. 袭击她的人似乎专以看她受辱为乐。 **humiliation of** | What really upset me was the humiliation of having to ask her for money. 最叫我难过的是向她伸手要钱的这种屈辱。 **public humiliation** | The Senator's public humiliation is almost punishment enough for what he did. 参议员在公众面前丢尽脸面，对于他的所作所为，这种惩罚几乎已经足够。

indignity [countable/uncountable noun] a situation in which you feel that you have no pride or self-respect, because people treat you as if you were completely unimportant 侮辱，屈辱 | He suffered insult and indignity in silence. 他默默地忍受着羞辱。 | Being accused of theft was just one of the indignities I suffered under my last employer. 我被冤枉偷东西只是我在前雇主处所受的屈辱之一。 **indignity of** | I had to endure the indignity of being strip-searched for drugs. 我只得忍受屈辱，脱下衣服让

他们在我身上搜查毒品。

lose face [verb phrase] to lose other people's respect for you, especially by doing something that makes you look weak, immoral, or stupid〔尤因做了使自己显得卑微、不道德或愚蠢的事而〕丢脸，失面子 | The leaders need to find a way of compromising without losing face among their supporters. 领导人需要找一个不会让他们在支持者中丢失面子的折衷办法。 | Rather than giving in and losing face, she carried on her needless quarrel with her father. 她不想作出让步失掉面子，就继续无谓地和父亲吵下去。 **loss of face** [noun phrase] | The government suffered a severe loss of face when details of the scandal emerged. 丑闻细节浮出，政府大失面子。

stigma [countable noun usually singular] a strong feeling of being hated by society and being ashamed because of your situation or your actions〔指因自己的处境或行为而感到的〕羞辱，耻辱 | Even when someone has been found innocent of a crime, the stigma often remains. 一个人即使已经被证明无罪，但是耻辱往往会一直伴随着他。 **stigma of** | At first I found the stigma of being unemployed very difficult to cope with. 起初我感到很难忍受失业的耻辱。 **a stigma attached to something** | In many countries there is still a strong social stigma attached to homosexuality. 在许多国家，同性恋仍被社会认为是一种奇耻大辱。

III. to make someone feel ashamed 使某人感到羞愧

make somebody (feel) ashamed [verb phrase] | At first the neighbor's generosity made her feel ashamed. 起初，邻居的慷慨使她感到羞愧。 | What I saw in the schools made me ashamed of my views - it was clear to me that most students really want to learn. 我在学校里所见到的使我为自己的观点感到羞愧—我清楚地看到，多数学生是真的想学习的。

shame somebody [transitive verb] to make someone feel ashamed 使某人蒙羞 | People with leprosy were shamed and driven out of their communities. 那时麻疯病人受到羞辱，并被逐出社区。 **shame somebody into (doing) something** | Many people have been shamed into silence when it comes to discussing their sex lives. 谈到性生活，许多人都羞于启齿。 **it shames somebody to do something** | It shamed her to realize how long she had been involved with Claude. 想到自己居然跟克劳德纠缠了那么久，她感到很羞愧。

humiliate [transitive verb] to make someone feel very ashamed and upset, especially by making them look weak or stupid 羞辱；使蒙耻〔尤指使某人显得卑微或愚蠢〕 | Why do you always have to humiliate me in front of your friends? 你为什么老要让我在你朋友面前丢脸? | The invading army took every opportunity to humiliate the local peasants. 侵略军抓住每个机会羞辱当地的农民。

disgrace [transitive verb] if youdisgrace yourself ordisgrace your family, your school etc, you behave very badly so that other people lose respect for you or for your family or school〔因举止非常不得体而〕使〔自己、家人或学校等〕丢脸；使受耻辱 | She didn't tell anyone that she was pregnant for fear of disgracing her family. 她没跟任何人说她怀孕了，怕给家里人丢脸。 | My grandmother thought I was disgracing myself, following Tim around like a lovesick puppy. 我祖母觉得我这样很丢人，到处跟着蒂姆，就像一条怀春的小狗。

bring shame on [verb phrase] to make people lose respect for yourself, your family, country etc because you have behaved badly 给…带来耻辱 | The MP was accused of bringing shame and humiliation on the whole party. 这位议员被指责给全党带来了耻辱。 | The shooting of an innocent man has brought shame on the entire police department. 这次开枪射击一名无辜男子的事件使整个警察部门蒙羞。

humiliating [adjective] causing a complete loss of self-respect, especially because you have been made to look weak or stupid 丢脸的；使蒙受耻辱的〔尤指因别人使自己显得卑微或愚蠢〕 | I had to apologize in front of everyone - it was so humiliating. 我不得不在众人面前道歉—这真是太丢脸了。 | Prisoners are subjected to humiliating treatment and frequent beatings. 囚犯们受到羞辱，并常常遭到殴打。 | Anderson suffered a humiliating defeat in the last election. 上次竞选中，安德森败得很不体面。

degrading [adjective] a situation or way of treating someone that isdegrading makes them lose all their self-respect and makes them feel that they are completely worthless〔处境或被对待的方式〕降低身份的，有辱人格的，丢脸的 | These poor people live in the most degrading conditions. 这些穷人生活在极其卑微的条件下。 **degrading to** | Many of the remarks were degrading to women and minorities. 许多话都有辱妇女和少数族裔的人格。

IV. not feeling ashamed 不感到羞愧的

shameless [adjective] someone who isshameless or whose behaviour isshameless does not seem to feel ashamed about something that most people would be very

ashamed about 无耻的，不知羞耻的 | Lewis is shameless in making promises he doesn't intend to keep. 刘易斯信口许诺，却不觉羞耻。 | This is just another shameless attempt by the Opposition to gain power at any cost. 这只是反对派又一次不惜代价篡夺权力的无耻行为。

unabashed [adjective] not feeling embarrassed or ashamed about something that most people disapprove of or consider silly 〔对多数人不赞成或认为愚蠢的事〕不害羞的，不难为情的 | Kendall is a nasty unabashed racist. 肯德尔是个无耻的种族主义者。 | 'I'd love to go!' she said with unabashed enthusiasm. "我要去！"她热切地说道，一点也不觉得难为情。

unashamed [adjective] not feeling embarrassed or ashamed about something that people might disapprove of 不知羞耻的 | It's amazing how unashamed people are to discuss their problems on TV. 人们恬不知耻地在电视上大谈自己的问题，这很不可思议。 **unashamed of/about** | She was raised in a strict Catholic household but seems completely unashamed and relaxed about sex. 她在一个家教严格的天主教家庭长大，但是在性的问题上却是不知廉耻，非常放荡。

brazen [adjective] behaving in a very confident way that shows that you do not feel shame that you are doing something wrong 恬不知耻的，厚颜无耻的 | His wife could no longer tolerate his brazen love affairs. 他妻子再也无法忍受他那些无耻的外遇了。 | At first they were careful to keep their illegal practices secret, but as time went by, they grew more brazen. 起初，他们小心地给自己的非法行为严守秘密，但是渐渐地，脸皮就越来越厚了。

unrepentant [adjective] not feeling sorry for behaviour or ashamed of beliefs that most other people disapprove of 不改悔的，不悔悟的 | Even after the rape conviction, Thayer remained unrepentant. 甚至在强奸案定罪之后，塞耶仍旧不知改悔。 | Many consider the general an unrepentant and brutal tyrant. 许多人认为将军是个厚颜无耻的暴君。

1.51 ASK

I. to ask someone a question 问某人问题

ask [intransitive/transitive verb] | If you have any questions, don't be afraid to ask. 如有问题请随便提问。 | For information about the new drug, ask your doctor. 有关这种新药的资料，去问问你的医生。 **ask (somebody) if/whether** | I was a little surprised when he asked me if I was married. 他问我是否结婚了，我感到有点儿吃惊。 **ask (somebody) about something** | They'll probably just ask you about your education and work experience. 他们可能只问问你的教育情况和工作经验。 **ask (somebody) what/how/why etc** | What should I tell people if they ask me why you didn't come to the party? 如果有人问起你为什么没来参加聚会，我怎么跟他们说呢？ **ask (somebody) a question** | At the end of the presentation you'll all have a chance to ask questions. 介绍会后大家都有机会提问。 **questioner** [countable noun] *British* | A questioner in the studio audience asked the Labour MP to defend his party's recent statement. 演播室里的一位提问者要求这位工党议员对该党最近的声明作出解释。

consult [intransitive/transitive verb] to ask for information or advice from someone, because it is their job to know about it 请教；咨询〔专业人员〕 | Before starting any exercise program, you should consult your doctor. 进行任何健身计划之前应先咨询医生。 **consult with** | The President is going to consult with European leaders before making his decision. 总统在作出决定前将与欧洲国家的领导人进行磋商。 **consult somebody about something** | We've consulted with several engineers about the best way to support the bridge. 我们请教了几位工程师支撑桥梁的最佳办法。 **consultation** [uncountable noun] | Baring accepted the offer after consultation with his lawyers. 巴林与律师商量之后接受了对方提出的条件。

want to know [verb phrase] to ask something - use this especially when you are reporting what someone else has asked 想知道【尤用于转述别人的问题时】 | 'Why didn't you write to me?' Barbara wanted to know. "你为什么不给我写信呢？"芭芭拉问道。 | The policeman wanted to know their names, but they wouldn't tell him. 警察问他们叫什么名字，但他们不告诉他。 **want to know about** | Everybody in the office wanted to know about my trip. 办公室里每个人都想知道我旅行的情况。 **want to know where/how/why etc** | Jason wants to know where you keep the kitchen scissors. 贾森想知道你把厨房剪刀放哪儿了。

inquire alsoenquire [intransitive/transitive verb] *especially British formal* to ask someone for information about something, especially someone whose job is to know about it 【尤英，正式】询问；打听 | 'Where is the director's office?' he enquired. "董事的办公室在哪里？"他问道。 | We inquired at all the hotels in town, but we couldn't find Carol anywhere. 我们问了镇上所有的旅馆，还是没有找到卡罗尔。 **inquire about** | Several people have phoned the personnel department to inquire about the position. 已有数人打电话到人事部询问这个职位的事。

inquire if/whether | She stopped a guard and enquired whether the train went to Evesham. 她叫住了一个警卫，问他这火车是不是去伊夫舍姆。 **inquire how/when etc** | We rang the hospital again to inquire how the old man was. 我们又打电话到医院询问那老人的情况。

sound out [transitive phrasal verb not in passive] to find out what someone thinks about your plan or idea by asking them questions, especially because you want their help or support 探…的口风，探询…的意见〔尤指因需要他们的帮助或支持〕 **sound somebody out** | I think she'll like the idea, but you'd better sound her out first. 我想她会喜欢这个想法的，不过你最好先听听她的意见。 **sound out somebody** | Before launching the project, they sounded out a number of leading experts. 工程启动之前，他们听取了一些主要专家的意见。 **sound out about/on** | The board of directors have sounded him out about taking the CEO position. 接任执行总裁一职之事，董事会已探过他的口风。

put somebody on the spot [verb phrase] to deliberately ask someone a question that they find difficult or embarrassing to answer 〔故意问一些不好回答的问题〕使某人难堪 | The reporter's questions were clearly designed to put the Senator on the spot. 这位记者的提问显然是要叫参议员难堪。 | I don't want to put you on the spot, but I'm really curious about how you know Tim. 我不是要故意为难你，我只是很好奇你是怎么认识蒂姆的。

II. to ask several people questions 向一些人探问

ask around [intransitive phrasal verb] to ask several people, especially people that you know, in order to get information from them 四处询问，多方打听〔尤指向熟悉的人〕 | I'm not sure where you can find a babysitter - I'll ask around. 我不知道你能到哪儿去找人照看孩子—我要问问别人。 **ask around about** | Stephen's been asking around about the best places to go in the evenings. 斯蒂芬到处打听晚上去哪儿最好。

make inquiries alsomake enquiries [verb phrase] *especially British* to try to get information about something by asking several people, especially people whose job is to know about it 【尤英】打听，调查 | After making a few inquiries, we decided not to hire her. 我们打听了一番，决定不聘用她。 **make inquiries about** | We graduate next month and most of my classmates are already making enquiries about jobs. 我们下个月毕业，大多数同学都已经在打听工作的事了。 | The bank made inquiries about her financial situation before agreeing to the loan. 银行在同意给她贷款之前调查了她的经济状况。

poll [transitive verb] to ask a lot of people a set of questions about a subject that is important to the public, especially politics, in order to find out the general opinion about it 对〔尤指政治问题〕进行民意测验〔调查〕 | Nearly 60% of the voters who were polled did not recognize Bronson's name. 接受民意调查的选民当中有近60%的人不知道布朗森的名字。 | For its study the company polled 150 randomly selected physicians. 该公司随机抽取了150名内科医生作调查研究。

poll [countable noun] an attempt to find out about a subject that is important to the public, especially politics, by asking many people a set of question about how they feel about it 〔尤指调查政治观点的〕民意测验，民意调查 | According to the polls, a huge majority of citizens oppose bilingual education. 民意调查显示，大部分公民反对双语教学。 **poll of** | A poll of 700 female registered voters found that 56% favor full abortion rights. 对700名女性登记选民所作的一次民意调查发现，有56%的人赞成完全的堕胎权利。 **opinion poll** a poll to find out people's political opinions 民意测验〔调查〕 | Recent opinion polls show that the President's popularity has slipped. 最近的民意测验显示，总统的支持率已经下降。 **carry out/take a poll** | In a nationwide poll carried out in January, only one person in ten said they were happy with the tax reforms. 在1月份进行的一次全国性民意测验中，只有1/10的人说他们对税制改革很满意。

survey [transitive verb] to ask a lot of people a set of questions about their opinions, the way they live, what they like and dislike etc in order to find out general opinions 调查〔人们的意见、生活方式、喜好等〕 | A large segment of the population that was surveyed was taking vitamin supplements. 接受调查的人口中有很大一部分人都服用维生素补充剂。 | Researchers surveyed 10,000 customers about the quality of companies that they used. 调查人员向10,000名顾客调查了他们所用的各家公司的服务质量。

survey [countable noun] an attempt to find out people's opinions, the way they live, what they like and dislike etc, by asking a large number of people a set of questions 〔对人们的意见、生活方式、喜好等所作的〕调查 | A recent survey found that 36% of the women asked did not feel safe walking alone at night. 在最近的一次调查中发现，在被访的妇女中有36%的人认为在夜里单独行走不安全。 **survey of** | According to a survey of 606 city residents, garbage collection was the city service people liked most. 根据一次对606位居民所作的调查显示，垃圾收集是最受欢迎的城市服务。 **survey on** | Many parents were sur-

prised by the survey on teenage drug use. 许多家长都对青少年使用毒品情况的调查感到惊讶。 **carry out/conduct a survey** | The survey on consumer confidence was conducted in late December. 关于消费者信心的调查是12月底进行的。

canvass [intransitive/transitive verb] to go to the houses of a lot of people or phone a lot of people up in order to find out their political opinions or to get their political support 游说；向…征求〔政治意见〕；争取支持 | Party members were out canvassing as soon as the election was announced. 选举一公布，党内成员就出去拉选票了。 | We canvassed over half the constituency by phone or text-message. 我们通过电话或短信方式征求了选区内半数以上选民的意见。

III. to ask someone a lot of questions 向某人问许多问题

question [transitive verb] to ask someone a lot of questions, in order to get information or find out what they think 问；询问 | We all wondered where Sylvia got the money, but no one dared question her. 我们都想知道西尔维娅从哪儿弄来这钱，但没有人敢问她。 **question somebody about something** | Liz was very well informed and questioned me about the political situation in Africa. 莉兹见多识广，还问我非洲的政治局势呢。 **question somebody closely** carefully, asking a lot of difficult questions 仔细盘问某人 | The interviewer questioned Miss Jarvis closely about her computer experience. 面试者仔细地问了贾维斯小姐在电脑方面的经验。 **questioner** [countable noun] | Jim Lehrer was the only questioner of the candidates in the debate. 吉姆·莱勒是这次辩论中唯一发问的候选人。

fire/shoot questions at [verb phrase] to ask someone a lot of questions very quickly in order to confuse them or make them admit to something 向…提出一连串的问题，紧紧追问〔以把某人搞糊涂或使他们承认某事〕 | The lawyer fired questions at me so quickly I didn't have time to think. 律师一下子向我提了那么多问题，我都来不及考虑。 | The teacher kept shooting questions at the frightened girls until they confessed everything. 老师对这些受惊的女孩提出一连串的质问，直到她们承认了一切。

grill alsogive somebody a grilling *British* [transitive verb] to ask someone a lot of difficult questions in order to make them explain their actions, plans, or opinions 严加盘问；质询某人〔使其对自己的行动、计划或意见作出解释〕 | I stood in the hall and listened as the interviewers grilled the next candidate. 我站在大厅里，听着面试官拷问下一个应聘者。 | Hilda's teacher gave her a real grilling about why she'd missed so many classes. 希尔达的老师严厉地盘问她为什么缺那么多课。 **grill somebody about/on something** | Maxine started grilling me on why I'd been spending so much time alone. 马克辛开始一个劲地问我为什么那么长时间我都是一个人。 **grilling** [countable noun] | The meeting turned out to be a grilling by Democrats of the Republican senator about his proposal. 这次会议结果成了民主党向这位共和党参议员的提议发难的一场责问会。

give somebody the third degree [verb phrase] *informal* to ask someone a lot of difficult questions in order to make them explain their actions, plans, or opinions 【非正式】对某人严加盘问 | I was just out with friends - you don't have to give me the third degree. 我只是跟朋友出去了一你没必要盘根究底地问。 | Whenever one of my boyfriends came to the house, Dad would give them the third degree. 每次我有什么男朋友来家里，爸爸都要对他们问个没完。

pump somebody for [verb phrase] to ask someone a lot of questions about a particular subject or event in order to get as much information as possible 向某人套问 **pump somebody for information/details** | Viktor sat with Vassily and me and pumped me for information about hockey teams. 维克托坐在瓦西里和我身边，一个劲地问我曲棍球队的事。 | He wants to pump Jody for the details of some job her company is advertising. 他想从乔迪那里套出她公司登广告招聘的职位的具体情况。

quiz [transitive verb] to ask someone a lot of questions, especially because you want to find out what they have been doing, and often in a way that annoys them 〔烦人地〕查问，盘问〔尤指为了解某人所做的事〕 | When Stan eventually came home from the party, his wife quizzed him for hours. 斯坦终于从晚会上回家，被妻子盘问了几个小时。 **quiz somebody about/on something** | My parents never stop quizzing me about where I go at night. 我父母老是没完没了地盘问我晚上去了哪里。 | Reporters quizzed the President on tax policy and Central America. 记者向总统追问赋税政策和中美洲问题。

pick somebody's brains [verb phrase] to ask someone for information about something because you think they know more about it than you 向某人请教 | You know all about tax law - can I pick your brains for a minute? 你很懂税法一我可以向你请教一下吗？ | The workshop is designed so that new managers can pick the brains of managers with more experience. 研讨会的目的是为了使新的经理可以向有经验的经理学习。

IV. when the police, a court etc asks someone about a crime 警方、法庭等就某桩罪案审问某人

question [transitive verb] to ask someone a lot of questions to find out what they know about a crime 审问；盘问 | They questioned her for three hours before releasing her. 他们对她盘问了三个小时才放她走。 **question somebody about something** | The lawyer questioned me about how money was transmitted to Mexico. 律师盘问我钱是如何转移到墨西哥去的。 **question somebody closely** carefully, asking a lot of difficult questions 仔细盘问某人 | After questioning the suspect closely, investigators decided he was not a part of the drug operation. 对嫌疑犯仔细审问之后，调查人员断定他没有参与这次毒品行动。 **questioning** [uncountable noun] | The lawyer's questioning of the witness did not go on as long as expected. 律师对证人的盘问时间并不如预期的长。 **keep/hold somebody for questioning** | Mr Hayes is being kept at Newham police station for questioning. 海斯先生正被拘留在纽汉警署接受审问。 **questioner** [countable noun] | Eventually his questioners realized he was not the man they wanted and let him go. 终于，盘问他的人意识到他并不是他们所要找的人，于是就放他走了。

interrogate [transitive verb] to keep asking a lot of questions for a long time, sometimes using threats, in order to get information 审问；质问〔长时间地，有时以威吓的方式进行〕 | The police interrogated Waters for 24 hours until he confessed. 警察审问了沃特斯24小时，直至他招认了。 | Army officers have been accused of using unorthodox methods when interrogating enemy prisoners. 军官们被指控在审讯战俘时用了非常规的手段。 **interrogate somebody about something** | I was interrogated at length about my conversation with the two men. 关于我和那两人之间的谈话，我被详细地盘问了一番。 **interrogation** [countable/uncountable noun] | Most of the information about the bombings came from the interrogation of terrorist suspects. 爆炸事件的大部分消息都是从恐怖分子嫌疑犯那里盘问出来的。 **interrogator** [countable noun] | The report concludes that military interrogators routinely use torture to find out what they want. 报告得出结论，军事审讯人员例行公事式地使用酷刑获取他们想要的情报。

cross-examine alsocross-question *British* [transitive verb] if a lawyercross-examines orcross-questions someone in a law court, they ask them a series of questions about their previous statements in order to find out whether they have been telling the truth 〔律师〕反复盘问〔已经提供证词的人以查出他们是否在说实话〕 | The first lawyer cross-examined the defendant for over three hours. 第一位律师反复盘问了被告三个多小时。 | When the witness was cross-questioned, it became clear that his earlier testimony was not entirely true. 证人被反复盘问，情况渐渐表明，他先前所作的证词不全都是真实的。 **cross-examination/cross-questioning** [countable/uncountable noun] **during/under/in cross-examination** | Under cross-examination, the psychiatrist admitted that he could not be sure of his diagnosis. 经反复盘问，这位精神科医生承认，他对自己的诊断没有把握。

carry out door-to-door inquiries [verb phrase] *British* if the policecarry out door-to-door inquiries, they go to all the houses in a particular area to ask the people living there what they know about a crime 【英】〔警察在某地区对某一罪行〕进行挨家挨户的调查 | Police are carrying out door-to-door inquiries on the Hazelwood Estate. 警方正在对榛木小区进行挨家挨户的查问。

be helping police with their inquiries [verb phrase] to be formally being asked questions by the police about a crime - used especially in news reports about someone who the police think is guilty of a crime but who has not been officially charged 正在协助警方调查〔尤用于新闻报道中，指某人已被警方认为有罪，但尚未被正式起诉〕 | A man is helping police with their inquiries after a mother and her young baby were found dead at their home last night. 昨晚一对母婴被人发现死于家中，一名男子正在协助警方作调查。

V. to ask someone questions for a newspaper, TV programme etc 为了报纸、电视节目等而采访某人

interview [transitive verb] | At the end of the race the winner was interviewed by NBC news. 比赛结束时，冠军接受了美国全国广播公司新闻栏目的采访。 | She has interviewed celebrities and political leaders on her radio programme for over 25 years. 她在她的广播节目里采访名人和政治领导人已超过25个年头了。 **interviewer** [countable noun] | Browning told one interviewer that he is considering running for office again next year. 布朗宁告诉一位采访人员说，他正考虑明年再参加竞选。

interview [countable noun] a meeting in which one person asks another person questions for a newspaper, TV programme etc 采访；访谈 | During a recent interview Rohr said the renovations will cost $38 million. 罗尔在最近的一次采访中说，这次翻修将耗资3,800万美元。 **inter-**

view with | An interview with the actress appears in next week's 'People' magazine. 下周的《人物》杂志将刊出对这位女演员的采访报道。 **TV/radio/newspaper interview** | In his latest TV interview the lead singer talks about his drug problem. 这位主唱歌手在最近的一次电视访谈中谈到了他吸毒的问题。 **give an interview** allow someone to interview you 接受采访 | The new Prime Minister gave his first full-length TV interview last night. 新任首相昨晚第一次接受了电视台的详细采访。

VI. to ask someone questions to decide whether to offer them a job etc 求职等面试

interview [transitive verb] to ask someone a lot of questions as part of a formal process, so that you can decide whether they are suitable for a job, a chance to study at a college etc 对…进行面试〔以决定某人是否适合某工作、进大学等〕 | I'll be interviewing two candidates today and three others tomorrow. 我今天要面试两名应聘者，明天要面试三名。 | All prospective students are interviewed by alumni before a final decision is made. 所有准学生都要经过校友的面试再作最后决定。 **interview somebody for a job/post etc** | We've interviewed a woman for the job already, but she wasn't very well qualified. 我们已经为这个职位面试了一位女士，但她不是非常够格。

interview [countable noun] a formal meeting in which a person or group of people ask someone questions in order to find out whether they are suitable for a job, a chance to study at college etc 面试；面谈 | I always get nervous before interviews. 面试之前我总是很紧张。 | Ron's going to Tufts University next week for an interview and a tour of the campus. 罗恩下个星期要去塔夫茨大学面试，并参观一下校园。 **interview for** | She had an interview last week for a job at an Internet company. 她上个星期去了一家网络公司面试。 **job interview** | Kyle went out and bought a new suit for his job interview. 凯尔出去为求职面试而买了一套新衣服。

VII. something that you ask someone 问某人的话

question [countable noun] what you say or write when you are asking for information 问话，问句；问题 | That's a very difficult question to answer. 这个问题很难回答。 | Does anyone have any further questions? 大家还有什么问题吗？ | There were several questions Melanie wanted to ask the interviewer. 梅拉妮有几个问题想问采访者。 **question about** | I hate it when strangers ask me questions about my private life. 我讨厌陌生人问我私生活方面的问题。

query [countable noun] *British* a question that you ask when you have not completely understood something or you are not sure that something is true or correct 【英】〔因不完全理解某事或不肯定某事的对错或真假而提出〕疑问 | If anyone has a query I'll deal with it at the end of the meeting. 如果你们有什么疑问，我将在会议结束时回答。 | I would be happy to answer people's queries if they write to me at my home address. 如果别人写信到我家里来问我问题，我会很高兴作出回复。 **query about** | Since the TV programme the advice bureau has received lots of queries about maternity rights. 那个电视节目播出之后，很多人向咨询机构询问有关孕妇权利的问题。 **raise a query** ask a question 提出疑问 | One of the students raised a query about the marking system. 其中一个学生对评分制度提出了问题。

inquiry alsoenquiry [countable noun] *especially British* a question you ask in order to get information or find out the details about something 【尤英】询问；查询 | We have only just put the house up for sale, and we've already received lots of enquiries. 我们刚刚把房子拿出去出售，就已经有很多人来打听情况了。 **inquiry about** | For all inquiries about flight schedules, please call the following number. 要查询航班时刻表，请拨打下面这个号码。

leading/loaded question [countable noun] a question that deliberately tricks someone, so that they give you the answer that you want or say something that they do not intend to say 诱导性问题，暗示性问题 | You don't expect me to answer a loaded question like that, do you? 你不会要我来回答这种诱导性的问题吧? | The jurors said interviewers used leading questions and coached the children on how they should answer. 陪审团说提问的人使用了诱导性问题，教这些孩子应该怎么回答。

trick question [countable noun] a question that seems easy to answer but has a hidden difficulty 偏题，看似容易其实很难的问题 | 'Did you have a good time while I was gone?' 'That's a trick question, right? If I say yes, you'll be angry that I didn't miss you.' "我不在的时候你过得好吗？""这个问题可不好回答呀，如果我说过得好，你就会生气，说我不想你了。

VIII. a set of questions 一组问题

questionnaire [countable noun] a piece of paper with a set of questions on it, which is given to a large number of people to find out what they think 问卷；调查表 | Of nearly 5,000 questionnaires that were sent out, only 428

were returned. 发出的近5,000份问卷中，只收回了428份。 | The questionnaire asks students how they feel about services on campus. 问卷要求学生说出对校园服务的意见。 **complete/fill out a questionnaire** | Please complete the questionnaire and return it in the envelope provided. 请填妥问卷，用我们提供的信封寄回。

form [countable noun] a piece of paper with a set of questions that you answer in order to provide information about yourself for an organization, employer etc 表格 | Make sure you sign and date the form before you return it. 交回表格之前一定要在上面签字并写上日期。 **application form** a form with questions you must answer if you want a job, a chance to study etc 申请表 | The visa requires an application form and two photos. 办理签证需要交一张申请表和两张照片。 **fill out/in a form**also **fill up a form** *British*write the answer to the questions on a form 填写表格 | Just fill in the form and take it along to your local bank. 只要填好这张表格，并把它拿到你当地的银行就行了。

IX. to ask for something, or to ask someone to do something 要求得到某物，或要求某人做某事

ask [intransitive/transitive verb] | If you ever need any help with anything, you only have to ask. 如果有什么事情需要帮忙，你只要说一声就行了。 | She might be willing to babysit, but you won't know till you ask her. 她可能会愿意照看一下孩子，但要问问她才知道。 **ask (somebody) for something** | A lot of people don't like asking for help. 许多人不喜欢有求于人。 | He can't pay the rent, but he still doesn't want to ask his parents for money. 他付不出房租，但仍不想向父母要钱。 **ask something of somebody** | All I've ever asked of you is to try to be polite to my mother. 我要求你做的就是要对我母亲客气一些。 **ask somebody to do something** | I've asked Mary to water the plants for me while I'm away. 我外出的时候请了玛丽帮我给这些植物浇水。 **ask to do something** ask to be allowed to do something 请求做某事 | The man on the phone wasn't very helpful, so I asked to speak with the manager. 电话里的那人不太肯帮忙，所以我要求找经理谈。 **ask if you can do something** | Letty's been asking me if she can take the dog out for a walk. 莱蒂一直在问我她是不是可以带狗儿出去遛遛。

order [transitive verb] to ask for something you are going to pay for - use this about asking for food or drink in restaurants, or asking companies to send you goods 点〔菜〕；订购 | Would you like to order a drink before dinner? 吃饭前你要不要先点杯饮料? | We had ordered a pale blue armchair but the one that was delivered was dark green. 我们订购的是一把淡蓝色的扶手椅，但送来的却是深绿色的。 | I'm afraid we don't have that book in stock, but we can order it for you. 很抱歉，那本书我们没有现货，但我们可以帮你订购。 **order** [countable noun] | I'm very sorry, but we seem to have lost your order. 非常抱歉，我们好像遗失了你的订单。

send out for alsoorder out for *American* [transitive phrasal verb] to ask a restaurant or a food shop to deliver food to you at home or work 【美】〔在家里或在上班时〕要〔餐厅或食品店〕把〔食物〕送来 | During the meeting we sent out for some coffee. 开会的时候，我们订了一些咖啡叫人送来。 | I don't feel like cooking tonight. Let's order out for a pizza. 今天晚上我不想做饭，我们叫个比萨饼来吧。

seek [transitive verb] *formal* to ask for advice, help, or money from someone who has the knowledge, right, or power to provide it 【正式】〔向了解情况的人、有权利或权力的人〕征求〔意见〕；寻求〔帮助〕 | The Carsons sought advice from their lawyer. 卡森一家咨询了他们的律师。 | Take two tablets every four hours. If symptoms persist, seek medical advice. 这药每四小时服用两片。如果症状仍然持续，就去请教医生。 | In his lawsuit, Wyman is seeking $12 million in damages from his former employers. 怀曼打官司要求前雇主向他支付1,200万美元的损害赔偿金。

invite [transitive verb] *formal* to politely ask someone to ask questions, or give their answers, opinions, or suggestions 【正式】〔礼貌地〕请求，要求 | Applications for this position are invited from all individuals with relevant experience. 欢迎有相关经验者前来应聘这一职位。 **invite somebody to do something** | At the end of the lecture, Dr. Bosch invited the audience to ask questions and share their ideas. 讲座结束时，博施博士邀请听众提问，交流想法。

X. ways of asking someone to do something or to let you have something 要求某人做某事或要求某人让你拥有某物的说法

would/do you mind? use this to ask someone politely to do something for you or to let you do something 你介意吗？请你…好吗？〔用于礼貌地请求某人为你做某事或允许你做某事〕 | I'd like to ask you a couple of questions - do you mind? 我想问你几个问题—你介意吗？ **would/do you mind if** | Would you mind if I held the baby? 我来抱孩子可以吗? | Do you mind if I just turn down the volume

a little? 我把音量关小一点可以吗？ **would/do you mind doing something?** | Would you mind stopping at the Post Office on the way home? 回家路上你去一趟邮局好吗? | Dinner won't be on the table for another half hour - do you mind waiting? 晚饭还要半小时才能上桌——你等一等好吗？

(would/could you) do me a favour? *British* /(would/could you) do me a favor? *American* use this to ask someone to do something for you or help you with something. Using do me a favour alone is more informal than saying would orcould you do me a favour 你帮我一个忙〔好吗〕?〔单独使用do me a favour较为非正式〕 | Would you do me a favour and call Tom to tell him I'm on my way home? 你帮我个忙，打电话告诉汤姆，说我已经在回家路上了，好吗? | Do me a favor - in that box over there, there's a screwdriver - can you hand it to me? 帮个忙一那边那个盒子里有一把螺丝刀一把它递给我好吗? | Could you do me a favour and lock everything up at five? 你可不可以帮我一个忙，到5点的时候把东西都锁好？

I would be grateful if ... alsoI would appreciate it if ... use this in formal language or business letters to ask someone to do something for you 如果…我将十分感激〔用于正式语言或商函中〕 | I would be grateful if you could send this information to me at the address below. 如果你能把这些资料寄到以下地址，我将十分感激。 | I would appreciate it if you could let me know when you will be making your decision. 如果你能告诉我你什么时候可以作出决定，我将十分感激。

could you/would you/can you ... ? use this to ask someone to do something for you. Could you andwould you are more polite than can you 你能…吗?…好吗?〔could you和would you 比can you更礼貌〕 | Could you hold these while I get my keys? 你帮我拿一下这些东西，我来拿钥匙好吗? | Would you get me a towel, please? 请你给我拿条毛巾好吗？ | Can you babysit for us Friday night? 星期五晚上你能帮我们照看一下孩子吗？

excuse me/pardon me use this to politely get someone's attention or to interrupt what they are doing when you want to ask them something. Pardon me is slightly old-fashioned and is more formal than excuse me 不好意思，对不起〔用于礼貌地引起某人的注意，或因为有事情要问别人而打断他们正在做的事情；pardon me有点过时，而且比excuse me更正式〕 | Excuse me, could I borrow your pen for a minute? 不好意思，我可以借用一下你的钢笔吗? | Pardon me, do you know what time it is? 对不起，你知道现在几点了吗？

XI. to ask strongly for something or for someone to do something 强烈要求某事物，或强烈要求某人做某事

demand [transitive verb] to ask for something, or ask someone to do something, in a firm or angry way that shows you expect them to do it 坚决要求；命令 | I demand an explanation for your appalling behaviour. 我坚决要求你对自己的这种恶劣行为作出解释。 | The laboratory was surrounded by protesters demanding an end to the animal experiments. 实验室被抗议者包围了，他们强烈要求停止动物试验。 | The chief demanded a thorough investigation into the murder. 警长下令对这宗谋杀案进行彻底的调查。 **demand to do something** | The police officer made Neil get out of the car and demanded to see his driver's licence. 警察让尼尔下了车，然后要求看他的驾驶执照。 **demand that** | Just go to the dry cleaners, show them the dress, and demand that they pay for the damage. 你就到干洗店去，把裙子拿给他们看，要求他们赔偿损失。

beg [intransitive/transitive verb] to ask for something, or ask someone to do something, in an anxious way that shows you want it very much 〔急切地〕乞求，恳求 | All right, all right, I'll come! Just stop begging. 好了好了，我过来！你别乞求了。 | He said he wouldn't give me the money unless I got down on my knees and begged him. 他说他是不会给我钱的，除非我跪下来求他。 **beg (somebody) for something** | The prisoner was in so much pain all he could do was scream and beg for mercy. 这名囚犯痛得只能尖叫，乞求怜悯。 | It's the same old story - one night he beats her up, and the next day he begs her for forgiveness. 情况又是一样一前一天晚上他打了她，第二天又来求她原谅。 **beg somebody to do something** | We all begged him not to drive in the storm, but he wouldn't listen to us. 我们大家都求他不要在暴风雨天开车，可他就是不听。

plead [intransitive/transitive verb] to ask for something that you want very much, in a sincere and emotional way 〔真诚、动情地〕央求，恳求，祈求 | 'Please forgive me,' she pleaded 'I'll never do it again.' "请你原谅我吧，"她央求道，"我再也不这样做了。" **plead for** | The wife of one of the hostages appeared on TV last night to plead for her husband's life. 其中一名人质的妻子昨晚在电视上露面，苦苦哀求留她丈夫一命。 **plead with somebody** | Parker pleaded with his supporters in the crowd to remain calm. 帕克恳求人群中的支持者保持冷静。

press for/push for [transitive phrasal verb] to ask

strongly and repeatedly for something important such as a change in the law or the rules, because you think it is necessary 敦促，反复要求 | People in the medical profession are pressing for genuine reforms in policy. 医学界人士强烈要求在政策上来一次真正的改革。 | The team is pushing for a new stadium to be built downtown. 该小组敦促在市中心建一座新的体育馆。 | Women have been pressing for equal rights and pay for years. 妇女们多年来一直在要求实现男女平等和同工同酬。

call for [transitive phrasal verb] if someone, especially a group of people,calls for something such as justice, equality etc they ask for it strongly and publicly because they think an unfair situation needs to be changed 〔尤指一群人公开地〕要求〔正义、平等等〕，呼吁 | Amnesty International has consistently called for the release of political prisoners. 大赦国际一直在呼吁释放政治犯。 | The Football Association is likely to call for a ban on alcohol at football games. 足球协会有可能会呼吁在足球赛上禁酒。 | Leaders in both parties are calling for changes in campaign finance laws. 两党领导人都在呼吁修改筹备竞选经费的法律。

call on/upon [transitive phrasal verb] if someone, especially an organization in a bad situation,calls on someone to do something, they ask strongly and urgently for that person to do it because their help is needed 〔尤指处境不佳的组织因急需帮助而〕急切地要求〔别人给予帮助〕；号召；呼吁 **call on/upon somebody to do something** | We are calling upon the government to release all political prisoners. 我们正呼吁政府释放所有政治犯。 | The Secretary called on all Americans to help stop the abuse and neglect of children. 该部长呼吁所有美国人帮助阻止虐待儿童和忽视儿童的行为。 **call on/upon somebody for something** | The dance company has called on ballet-lovers everywhere for financial support. 该舞蹈团已经呼吁各地芭蕾舞爱好者给予他们财政上的支持。

XII. to keep asking for something in an annoying way 不断烦人地要求某物

nag [intransitive/transitive verb] to keep asking someone to do something, in a very annoying way 唠叨；跟…纠缠不休 | Oh, stop nagging - I'll do it later. 噢，别唠叨了—我稍后就做。 | Look, I don't want to keep nagging you, but would you please take your stuff out of the living room? 瞧，我也不想老是来烦你，但请你把你那些东西拿出起居室好吗？ **nag somebody to do something** | My children are always nagging me to get new videos. 我的孩子老是缠着我要买新的录像带。

go on [intransitive phrasal verb] *British informal* to keep asking someone to do something that you think they should do, so that they become annoyed 【英，非正式】唠叨，不断地要求〔某人做你认为他们应该做的事〕 **go on about** | Mick went to have his hair cut just to stop his wife going on about it. 米克去剪了头发，这么做只是不想让妻子再唠叨个没完。 **go on at somebody** | Look, I'll do the dishes when I've finished writing this letter. Just stop going on at me ! 行了，我写完信就洗碗，别再跟我唠叨了！ **go on at somebody to do something** | Mum was always going on at me to do something with my musical talent, but I was more interested in sport. 妈妈老是要我用我的音乐天赋去做点什么，但我更感兴趣的却是体育。

pester [transitive verb] to keep asking someone to do something or asking them for something in an annoying way 纠缠〔某人，要他们做某事或给予某物〕 | She used to pester her father until she got exactly what she wanted. 她以前老是缠着父亲，直到得到了想要的东西。 **pester somebody to do something** | The kids are always pestering us to take them to the beach. 孩子们总是缠着我们带他们去沙滩玩。 **pester somebody for something** | One of the guys at work kept pestering her for a date, so she finally reported him. 办公室里有个家伙总是缠着要跟她约会，所以她最后举报了他。

XIII. to ask for something officially 正式要求某事物

apply [intransitive verb] to write to someone asking for something such as a job, an opportunity to study at a university, or permission to do something 申请〔得到工作、大学入学机会或做某事的许可〕 | 'I still haven't received my passport.' 'When did you apply?' "我还没有拿到护照。""你什么时候申请的？" **apply for** | How many jobs had you applied for before you were offered this one? 在得到这份工作之前，你申请了多少份工作？ **apply to do something** | Finland did not apply to join the EC until 1992. 芬兰在1992年才申请加入欧盟。

claim [transitive verb] *especially British* to ask for something, especially money, from a government, company etc, because you believe you have a legal right to have it 【尤英】申领〔自己有权得到的东西，尤指钱〕；要求；索取 | Thousands of people who should get welfare payments never even bother to claim them. 许多应该拿救济金的人甚至连申请也懒得去申请。 **claim something from somebody** | The two companies are claiming $500 million each in damages from the government. 那两家公司均向政

府索赔五亿美元。 **claim damages/compensation** | Because the accident had not been her fault, Barbara was able to claim damages. 由于事故不是因芭芭拉的错造成的，所以她可以要求赔偿损失。

request [transitive verb] *formal* to officially ask someone for something or ask someone to do something 【正式】要求，请求 | The pilot requested permission to land the plane at O'Hare airport. 飞行员请求允许降落奥黑尔机场。 | Officials in Seoul are requesting the drug dealer's extradition from Bahrain. 首尔的官员正在要求把这名贩毒者从巴林引渡回来。 **request that** | We request that all cell phones and pagers be turned off for the duration of the performance. 我们要求演出期间关掉所有的手机和传呼机。 **be requested to do something** | Anna was requested to make the necessary arrangements for the convention. 安娜被要求为会议作必要的安排。

approach [transitive verb] to officially ask someone that you do not know well for something or ask them to do something, especially when you are not sure if they will do it 和〔不熟悉的人〕接洽，和…交涉〔尤指你不肯定对方会否做某事时〕 | Will you be approaching the bank for a loan? 你会不会去和银行接洽贷款的事？ | They had approached Barlow to see if he would participate in the charity event. 他们已找了巴洛，问他是否愿意参加这次慈善活动。 | I have been approached regarding the possibility of selling the building to a startup company. 有人已经找我谈过，问我是否有可能把这栋楼房卖给一家新创办的公司。

put in for [transitive phrasal verb] to ask someone for something such as a job, government money etc that is available, by officially writing to them to say that you want it 〔为了得到工作、政府的财政支持等通过正式写信〕提出…的要求；提交…的申请 | I've put in for a transfer to one of our overseas branches. 我已申请调到我们海外的一个分部。 | All those who lost their jobs put in for compensation. 所有失去工作的人都提出了赔偿的要求。 | Students must put in for grants at least six months before their course begins. 学生必须在课程开始前至少六个月申请助学金。

applicant [countable noun] someone who officially asks for something such as a job, official document etc by writing or answering the questions on a form 〔通过写信或填表格要求得到工作、正式文件等的〕申请人 | Ten women were selected from over 30 applicants. 从30多名申请人中挑选了10名女性。 **applicant for** | Applicants for teacher-training courses need to have at least one year's experience. 申请参加教师培训课程的人必须具备至少一年以上的工作经验。 **job/grant etc applicant** | Many job applicants do not know how to write an appealing cover letter. 许多求职者不知道如何写一封有吸引力的附信。

claimant [countable noun] someone who asks for something, especially money, from the government, a court etc, because they believe they have a legal right to it 〔认为享有某种合法权利而向政府、法庭等要求某物，尤指钱的〕申请人；提出要求的人；索赔人 | The company will settle the lawsuit and provide compensation for claimants. 这家公司将了结这桩诉讼，赔偿索赔人的损失。 | Garcia is representing three Spanish-speaking claimants in their case against the state. 加西亚代表三名说西班牙语的索赔者与政府对簿公堂。

XIV. to ask for money or food because you do not have any 因为自己没有而讨钱或食物

scrounge [intransitive/transitive verb] to ask someone for food, cigarettes etc especially because you do not have enough money or would prefer not to pay for them 乞讨，索取〔食物、香烟等，尤因自己没有足够的钱或不愿花钱购买〕 **scrounge something off/from** | Nigel scrounged a drink off us before we left. 我们走之前，奈杰尔向我们要了一杯饮料。 **scrounge something** | We managed to scrounge some cigarettes because we had no money left. 我们没有钱了，就设法去讨了一些香烟。 **scrounge** | When I was a kid I never had enough money for the bus, so I had to scrounge. 我小时候从来都没有足够的钱坐公共汽车，所以不得不乞讨。

cadge [transitive verb] *British informal* to ask someone for something such as food, cigarettes etc because you do not have enough money or would prefer not to pay for them 【英，非正式】乞讨，索取〔食物、香烟等，因自己没有足够的钱或不愿花钱购买〕 | Sonia is always cadging lifts home and she never offers any money for petrol. 索妮亚老是要搭便车回家，却从来不给些汽油费。 | The two boys moved around the bar, cadging free drinks and cigarettes. 这两个男孩在酒吧里走来走去，讨一些饮料和香烟。

bum [transitive verb] *informal* to ask someone for something such as food or cigarettes, in a way that annoys or embarrasses people 【非正式】〔以令人生气或令人尴尬的方式〕乞求，讨要〔食物或香烟等〕 | I think Steve managed to bum a lift home. 我想史蒂夫是硬要搭人家的车回家的。 **bum something off somebody** | He's always bumming drinks off people and it really gets on my nerves. 他老是喝人家的东西，对此我非常反感。

mooch off [transitive phrasal verb] *American informal* to ask someone for something such as food or cigarettes in a way that annoys or embarrasses people 【美，非正式】〔以令人生气或令人尴尬的方式〕乞求，讨要〔食物或香烟等〕 **mooch something/it/them off** | This old guy was trying to mooch a beer off Dave. 这老家伙试图向戴夫讨一杯啤酒。 **mooch off somebody** | He never pays for anything - he'd even mooch off his own mother. 他从来不出钱买什么东西——甚至在自己的母亲那里也蹭吃蹭喝。

beg alsopanhandle *American* [intransitive verb] to ask people in the street for money or food because you do not have any 乞讨，行乞 | Things got so bad that at one point she thought she'd have to go out and beg. 那时情况非常不好，有一刻她曾想过得出去行乞了。 | He just sits there on the street all day, but he doesn't panhandle. 他整天就坐在街头，但不行乞。 **beg for** | Just a few years ago, Tanya was homeless and begging for money in front of the supermarket. 就在几年之前，塔妮娅还是无家可归，在超级市场门前向人要钱。 **beg from** | Sad-looking men of all ages beg from tourists at the corner of the square. 在广场的角落里，有一些面容忧伤的男人在向游人行乞，各种年龄的都有。 **beggar**also **panhandler** *American* [countable noun] | The streets of the capital are full of beggars. 首都的街头满是乞丐。 | I'm so sick of the panhandlers always asking for money. 我讨厌这些乞丐老是来要钱。

XV. to ask a professional person to do some work for you 请求专业人士为你工作

call in [transitive phrasal verb] to ask someone who has special skills or knowledge to come and deal with a problem 请来〔有专门技术或知识的人处理问题〕 **call in somebody** | They called in a private investigator to help them find their son. 他们请了一位私家侦探来帮他们寻找儿子。 | Eventually the teenager's behaviour got so bad that the police had to be called in. 最后，这名少年的行为变得非常恶劣，只得请警察出面了。 **call somebody in** | When she threatened to sue, we had to call our own lawyer in. 她威胁说要起诉，我们就只得把自己的律师请来。

send for [transitive phrasal verb] *formal* to ask a professional person or professional service to come and help you do something because you do not have the knowledge yourself 【正式】〔因不是自己所长而〕派人去请〔专业人员或专门的服务人员〕 | You'll have to send for the plumber to mend this leak. 你必须叫水管工来修理这漏水的地方。 | When he started vomiting blood, they sent for the doctor. 他开始吐血了，他们就去请了医生来。 | The women refused to cooperate with store detectives, and we had to send for the police. 那些妇女拒绝与商店保安人员合作，我们只得去叫警察来。

get in [transitive phrasal verb] *British informal* to ask someone who provides a professional service to come to your home to do something 【英，非正式】请〔提供专门服务的人〕来家帮忙 **get somebody in** | They got the electrician in because the central heating had stopped working. 他们把电工请来了，因为中央取暖设备坏了。 | It would be much easier if we got somebody in to do all the catering. 如果我们找人来承办酒席，那会轻松许多。 **get in somebody** | After the party we can get in professional carpet-cleaners to do the job. 晚会后，我们可以请专业地毯清洁工来打扫。

bring in [transitive phrasal verb] if someone, especially an organization,brings in a particular service or professional person, they ask them to come and help with a difficult situation or process 〔尤指机构〕请来〔提供特殊服务的人或专业人员帮助处理棘手的事情〕 **bring somebody in** | Everyone was a little surprised by the board's decision to bring Bob Rice in as CEO. 对于董事会请鲍勃·赖斯担任执行总裁的决议，大家都有点儿吃惊。 | As the crisis worsened, the government had no choice but to bring troops in. 随着危机加剧，政府别无选择，只得调来军队。 **bring in somebody** | Many schools are now bringing in private contractors to do the cleaning. 许多学校现在都请私人承包商来做清洁工作。

XVI. to ask for help or kindness 请求帮助

ask a favour *British* /ask a favor *American* [verb phrase] to ask someone to be kind or generous by helping you do something or by doing something for you 请求帮忙 | Could I ask a favour? I need someone to collect the children from school tonight. Are you free? 请帮个忙行吗?今天晚上我需要有人帮我去接孩子们放学。你有空吗? **ask somebody a favour** | I need to ask you a big favor. Could you lend me $1000 till I get my tax refund? 我想请你帮个大忙，你能借我1,000美元吗？等我拿到退税就还给你。

turn to [transitive phrasal verb] if someone in a very bad situationturns to someone, they ask that person for help, comfort, sympathy etc 〔处境非常糟糕时〕求助于，向…寻求安慰 | After my wife died I didn't know who to turn to. 妻子死后，我不知道向谁寻求安慰。 | Eventually I turned to an organization that helps people with drug and alcohol problems. 最后我向一家机构伸手求援，他们

专为有吸毒和酗酒问题的人提供帮助。 **turn to somebody for something** | When things got really bad, I turned to my family for help. 情况实在不好的时候，我就向家里求助。

call on alsocall upon *formal* [transitive phrasal verb] to ask someone for help when you have a problem and especially when they have offered to help you when they can 〔有问题时〕请求〔某人帮助，尤指他们提出过愿意帮忙〕 **call on/upon somebody** | If you ever have a problem, you know that you can always call on us. 如果你有什么困难，随时都可以来找我们。 **call on/upon somebody for something** | Members of the religious sect are very reluctant to call on outsiders for help. 这个宗教派别的人非常不情愿求助于外人。 **call on/upon somebody to do something** | Being the only person in the office who speaks German, I'm often called upon to translate. 办公室里只有我一个人说德语，所以我经常被叫去当翻译。

appeal [intransitive verb] to make a public request, for example on television or in the newspapers, for money, food, information etc, especially in order to help someone who is in a very bad situation 〔通过电视或报纸等公开〕呼吁，恳求〔提供钱、食物、消息等，尤指为了帮助处境非常糟糕的人〕 **appeal for** | The Red Cross is appealing for donations of food and clothing following the earthquake. 地震发生之后，红十字会呼吁人们捐赠食品和衣物。 **appeal to somebody for something** | The Murrays have appealed to the public for any information about their missing daughter. 默里家的人呼吁公众为他们的女儿失踪之事提供线索。 **appeal to somebody to do something** | The speaker had appealed to the miners to vote for their union. 发言人已经呼吁矿工们投票支持他们的工会。

XVII. a statement, letter, message etc in which you ask for something 要求某事物的话语、信函、信息等

request [countable noun] a statement, letter etc in which you ask for something politely or formally 请求，要求 | My grandfather's last request was that there should be no flowers at his funeral. 我祖父最后的遗愿是葬礼上不要有花。 **request for** | She refused all requests for an interview. 她拒绝了所有的采访要求。 **request that** | My request that everyone remain seated was ignored. 我要求大家都坐好，但是没人理睬。 **request to do something** | Davis's request to do research rather than teach this semester is being considered. 戴维斯提出这个学期做研究不教学的要求正在考虑之中。 **at somebody's request** because someone makes a request 应某人的要求 | Cummings eventually resigned at the governor's request. 肯明斯在州长的要求之下终于辞职了。 **on/upon request** when it is requested 一经要求 | Information about our testing procedure is available on request. 有关检测程序的资料可供索取。 **make a request** | Ray made a formal written request to meet with Douglas. 雷写了一封正式的书信，请求与道格拉斯会面。 **grant somebody's request** *formal*say yes to it 【正式】批准某人的要求 | The board has granted your request for funding. 董事会已批准你的拨款要求。

demand [countable noun] a strong request saying very clearly what you want, especially when you are asking for something that someone does not want to give you 〔坚决的〕要求〔尤指要求得到别人不愿给予的东西〕 | A list of the students' demands was presented to the dean of the law school. 一张学生要求清单交给了法学院的院长。 **demand for** | The union's demand for an 8% across-the-board increase is still under consideration. 工会所提出的全面加薪8%的要求仍在考虑之中。 **demand that** | A demand from your boss that you babysit his children is clearly unreasonable. 老板要求你去帮他照顾孩子，这显然是不合情理的。 **demand to do something** | The government has refused the rebels' demand to release their leader from prison. 政府拒绝了叛军提出释放他们的头领出狱的要求。 **make a demand** | The kidnappers made several demands in their telephone call to police. 绑匪在电话里向警方提出了几个要求。

claim [countable noun] a request for something, especially money, that someone thinks they have a legal right to have 〔属于合法权利的〕要求；索赔要求 **claim for** | The local people's claims for compensation from the chemical factory have so far been ignored. 当地居民要求化工厂作出赔偿，但至今仍没有得到受理。 **make a claim** | After the fire we made a claim to our insurance company. 火灾之后，我们向保险公司索赔。

petition [countable noun] a document signed by many people that is given to a government or other organization asking them to do something that until now they have been unwilling to do 〔由许多人签署并向政府或其他机构提交的〕请愿书 | A petition signed by 1000 hospital doctors will be handed to the Minister of Health at lunchtime today. 由1,000名医院医生签名的一份请愿书将在今日午饭时递交给卫生部长。 | Local groups have collected 17,000 votes on a petition to recall the mayor. 各地方团体在请愿书上收集了17,000个签名，要求召回市长。

application [countable noun] a letter or form that

someone sends when they are asking for something such as a job, official document etc 〔要求得到工作、正式文件等的〕申请信；申请表 | Since I left university I've sent off nearly fifty job applications. 我自从大学毕业到现在，已发出将近50封求职信。 **application for** | We're pleased to announce that your application for membership has been accepted. 我们很高兴地通知你，你的入会申请已经得到批准。 | The first two banks Williams visited denied her application for a loan. 威廉斯去的头两家银行都拒绝了她的贷款申请。

appeal [countable noun] an urgent request for something important such as freedom, money etc, especially in order to help someone in a bad situation 恳求；呼吁〔给予自由、金钱等重要的事物，尤指为了帮助某人渡过困境〕 | Dozens of relief agencies have responded to the drought-stricken country's appeal. 许多救援组织都对这个遭受旱灾的国家发出的呼吁作出了回应。 **appeal for** | The war continues as a fresh UN appeal for a ceasefire has been rejected. 联合国再次要求停战的呼吁遭到了拒绝，战争继续进行。

approach [countable noun] *especially British* an official request for someone that you do not know well to do something, especially when you are not sure if they will do it【尤英】〔正式的〕要求；接洽 **approach from** | The footballer said he'd received an approach from another team, and that he was considering the offer. 这名足球运动员说另一个球队已经跟他洽谈要他加盟，并说他正在考虑此事。 **make an approach** | An official approach has been made but the hostages are unlikely to be released. 官方已经提出了要求，但人质还是不大可能获释。

plea [countable noun] a strong emotional request for someone to help you or be kind to you 恳求，哀求〔指要求某人帮助或施惠〕 | Ignoring the man's pleas, the soldier shot him in the head. 那个士兵不顾那人苦苦哀求，朝他头上开了枪。 **plea for** | A homeless mother of six made a tearful plea for a home for her family. 一位无家可归、带着六个孩子的母亲哭着哀求给她的家人一个家。

1.52 ATTACH

I. to attach one thing to another so that it stays in position 把一物固定在另一物上

attach [transitive verb] to join one thing to another, especially something larger, using glue, string, wires etc to keep it there 系；绑；贴；固定，连接〔尤指用胶水、绳、金属线等固定体积较大的东西〕 | Get your receipt, attach it, and send it in . 拿到收据后贴上寄过来。 **attach something to something** | A copy of my resumé is attached to this letter. 随信附了我的一份简历。 | The doctor will attach a monitor to your stomach so that she can listen to the baby's heart. 医生将在你腹部接一个监测器，这样她就能听到胎儿的心跳了。

fasten [transitive verb] to attach one thing to another firmly, but in a way that makes it easy to remove again 系牢；钉牢；扎牢；扣住〔但可拿下来〕 | Passengers should keep their seat belts fastened until the warning light is extinguished. 乘客应系好安全带直到警示灯熄灭。 **fasten something to something** | Christine fastened the brooch to her dress. 克里斯蒂娜把胸针别在她的连衣裙上。 | Make sure the wires are properly fastened to the unit. 要确保机件上的电线接好。 **fasten something on/around/over etc** | Divers fasten weights around their waists to help them stay under water. 潜水员把重物系在腰上使自己沉在水下。 | She fastened her broad hat beneath her chin. 她把宽边帽系在下巴底下。

fix [transitive verb] *British* to attach one thing to another so that it will stay permanently in this position, for example by using nails, screws, or strong glue【英】〔用钉子、螺丝、强力胶等永久性地〕使固定 **fix something to something** | He fixed the lamp to the wall above the bed with a couple of screws. 他用几颗螺丝把灯固定在床头的墙上。 | I don't think it's fixed to the ceiling very securely. 我觉得它在天花板上固定得不是很牢。 **fix something on something** | I tried to fix them on the door, but they wouldn't stay. 我尝试把它们粘在门上，可是粘不住。

nail [transitive verb] to attach one thing to another using nails 钉住，钉牢 **nail something to something** | A large American flag is nailed to the wall above the bed. 床头的墙上钉了一面很大的美国国旗。 | The desks in all the classrooms were nailed to the floor. 所有教室里的课桌都是钉死在地板上的。 **nail something on/together/down etc** | We watched as Dad nailed the fence panels together. 我们看着爸爸把篱笆的板条一块块地钉起来。 | I got a hammer and nailed down the floorboards. 我拿了把锤子把地板钉牢。 | The windows had been nailed shut. 窗户已被钉死。

pin [transitive verb] to attach something using apin, especially to your clothes 〔用大头针〕别住〔尤指别在衣服上〕 **pin something to** | He had pinned a red rose to his jacket. 他在夹克上别了一朵红玫瑰。 | Each delegate wore a name tag pinned to their lapel. 每位代表在衣服的翻领上都别了一块名牌。 **pin something on/up/together etc** | One of the straps was pinned in place with two

safety pins. 其中一根带子用两个安全别针别好。 | A note was pinned on the door of his office. 他办公室的门上钉了一张字条。

II. to attach something to a wall etc, especially so that it can be seen 贴在或挂在墙上等，尤为了给人看

put up [transitive phrasal verb] to attach something to a wall, such as a picture or notice, so that it can be seen 〔在墙上〕张贴〔画或通知等〕 **put something up** | Sarah had put posters up all around her room. 萨拉在她房间里到处贴了海报。 | Shall I put it up opposite the mirror? 我把它贴在镜子对面好吗? **put up something** | Someone's put up a notice in the library offering childcare for $11 an hour. 有人在图书馆贴了一张布告说愿意照看孩子，报酬每小时11美元。 | We want to put up an art display at the end of the year to show off the students' work. 我们想在年末办一次画展，把学生的作品贴出来给大家欣赏。

hang [transitive verb] to attach something to a wall, tree etc so that it can be seen, especially by using string or wire 悬挂〔在墙上、树上等使人看见，尤指使用绳子或线〕 | Where do you think we should hang it? 你说我们应该把它挂在哪里? **hang something on** | When are we going to hang the lights on the Christmas tree, Mommy? 我们什么时候在圣诞树上挂灯啊，妈咪? **hang up something/hang something up** | The children are hanging up the decorations for the party. 孩子们正在挂装饰品为聚会作准备。 | She hung it up on the bulletin board in the staff room. 她把它挂在员工办公室的布告牌上。

1.53 ATTACK

I. to attack someone 攻击某人

attack [intransitive/transitive verb] to use violence against someone and try to hurt them 攻击，袭击 | A woman was attacked by three youths while she was out jogging in Central Park. 一名女子在中央公园慢跑时受到三个青年的袭击。 | Police dogs are trained to attack in certain circumstances. 警犬受过训练，会在某些情况下攻击人。 | He was badly injured when one of his own bulls attacked him. 他自己的一头公牛向他扑来，使他受了重伤。 **attack somebody with something** | Her husband attacked her with a knife. 她丈夫用刀子伤害她。

mug [transitive verb usually in passive] to attack someone and take money from them in a public place such as a street 〔在街上等〕行凶抢劫 | Since moving to New Jersey, he has been mugged at gunpoint twice. 他搬到新泽西州以后，已经两次遇到了持枪抢劫。 | If anyone ever tried to mug me, I would throw my bag and run. 要是有什么人想抢劫我，我会扔了包就跑。 **get mugged** | I was scared I would get mugged or raped. 我怕被人抢劫或强暴。

assault [transitive verb] to attack and hurt someone - use this especially to talk about the crime of attacking someone 攻击，殴打〔尤用于指殴打某人的罪行〕 | He assaulted a female flight attendant who refused to serve him more drinks. 他殴打了一名拒绝为他供应更多饮料的女乘务员。 | Some supporters ran onto the field and assaulted the referee. 一些球迷跑进球场打了那个裁判。 **sexually assault somebody** | She was kidnapped and sexually assaulted at gunpoint. 她遭人绑架，在枪口威逼之下被强暴了。

stab [transitive verb usually in passive] to attack someone by pushing a knife into them 〔用刀〕刺，戳，捅 | The victim had been stabbed six times. 受害人被捅了六刀。 **stab somebody in something** | Meyers was stabbed once in the abdomen and once in the neck. 迈耶斯腹部和颈部各被捅了一刀。 **stab at** | Her assailant lunged, stabbing at her again and again. 袭击者猛扑过来，捅了她一刀又一刀。

go for [transitive phrasal verb] to attack someone with a sudden violent movement 〔突然〕袭击，扑向 **go for somebody** | Charlie went for Murray as soon as he entered the room, pushing him up against the wall. 默里一进房间，查利就扑过去把他推到墙边。 **go for somebody with something** | One day Grandma got so mad she went for Grandpa with the kitchen knife. 有一天祖母气极了，拿起一把菜刀就扑向祖父。 **go for somebody's throat/ears/eyes etc** | The dog went straight for my throat, without warning. 那只狗冷不防就扑过来咬我的喉部。 | If you are attacked, go for your attacker's eyes as they are the most vulnerable part of the face. 如果你遭到袭击，就对准袭击者的眼部打去，眼睛是脸上最脆弱的部位。

lay into [transitive phrasal verb] to attack someone very violently, hitting them repeatedly and without control 狠打，痛打〔指不断地打，且失去了控制〕 **lay into somebody** | From the moment the bell rang, Tyson laid into his opponent. 铃声响过之后，泰森就猛击对手。 **lay into somebody with something** | The video shows a policeman repeatedly laying into a protestor with his baton. 录像中显示一名警察在用警棍不断痛打一名抗议者。

II. to attack someone suddenly and unexpectedly 突然出其不意地袭击某人

ambush [transitive verb] if a group of peopleambush someone, they hide and wait for them and then suddenly attack them 〔一群人〕伏击 | The rebel group successfully ambushed a regiment of American reinforcements. 这群叛乱分子成功伏击了美国的一支增援部队。 | He was afraid he would be stopped by government troops or, even worse, ambushed by the Vietcong. 他担心自己会受到政府军阻截，或者更糟的是遭到越共伏击。 | Parker ambushed a school bus on a field trip and held 17 children and their teacher hostage. 帕克伏击了一辆前去旅行考察的校车，劫持了17名学生和一名教师作为人质。

be set upon by [verb phrase] to suddenly be attacked by people or animals, especially when you are going somewhere - used especially in written or literary contexts 〔尤指在前往某地时〕突然遭到袭击〔尤用于书面或文学语境下〕 | He had been set upon by bat-wielding racists, so he understood how I felt. 他也曾经遭到过挥舞着球棒的种族主义者的袭击，所以他能理解我的感受。 | The drivers were set upon by a mob, including several women, which showered them with stones. 这些司机受到一群暴徒突袭，他们向司机猛扔石头，其中有些暴徒是女性。

turn on alsoturn upon [transitive phrasal verb] to suddenly attack someone you are with, especially when it is very unexpected 突然攻击；扑向〔尤指出其不意地〕 | Red with rage, Frank turned on Anna, grasping her arm in a vice-like grip. 弗兰克气得满脸通红，突然向安娜冲过去，像老虎钳一般牢牢地抓住她的手臂。 | Then the warriors turned upon each other, for a fight to the death. 接着勇士们互相扑向对方，进行了一场殊死搏斗。

strike [intransitive verb] to make a quick sudden attack especially on someone who is not expecting to be attacked 突然袭击〔尤指出其不意地〕 | They felt sure the killer would strike again, but could not say when. 他们确信凶手会再次出击，但说不准会是在什么时候。 | The police struck at dawn in a carefully timed operation to catch the bombers. 警方在黎明时分发起突击，抓捕放置炸弹的人，这是在时间上经过周密安排的一次行动。

pounce [intransitive verb] to suddenly jump on another person from a place where you have been hiding, in order to catch or attack them 〔从隐蔽处〕猛扑，突然袭击〔为抓住对方或攻击对方〕 **be ready/waiting/set to pounce** | He crouched on the ground, like an animal ready to pounce. 他蹲伏在地上，就像一头野兽准备随时扑出去。 **pounce on** | Before he could rescue it, the cat pounced on the bird and carried it to the bushes. 他还没来得及前去相救，那只猫就一个纵身扑向小鸟，叼着它跑向树丛。

jump [transitive verb] *informal* to attack someone suddenly and usually from behind, in order to injure them or to rob them 【非正式】突然袭击〔通常是从背后，为了伤人或抢劫〕 | Two guys tried to jump me in the park last night. 昨晚在公园里有两个家伙突然从背后袭击我。 | He climbed over the wall and jumped the guard, easily overpowering him. 他攀过墙猛地向卫兵扑去，轻而易举地制伏了他。

III. to attack a place or country 袭击一个地方或国家

attack [intransitive/transitive verb] toattack a place or country using weapons, aircraft, soldiers etc 〔使用武器、飞机、士兵等〕进攻，攻击，袭击 | On 25 April, British and Australian troops attacked the enemy at Gallipoli. 4月25日，英、澳两国部队向在加利波利的敌人发起了进攻。 | The village had been attacked by enemy warplanes. 那村庄曾遭到敌军战机的轰炸。 | The special unit attacked at dawn, inflicting heavy losses. 特别小分队在黎明时分发动了进攻，使敌人遭受了惨重的损失。 | General Powell consulted with the President before giving the order to attack. 鲍威尔上将下令发动进攻之前曾与总统商议。 **attacking** [adjective only before noun] **attacking army/forces** | Almost two-thirds of the attacking force had been wiped out. 将近2/3的进攻部队已被歼灭了。

invade [intransitive/transitive verb] if a country's army invades another country, it enters it and tries to control it 入侵，侵略，侵占 | Enemy forces were almost certainly preparing to invade. 敌军准备入侵差不多是肯定的了。 | Sicily was invaded by the Normans, and later by the Saracens. 西西利岛先后遭诺曼人和撒拉森人入侵。 | In his latest film, super-intelligent aliens invade Earth and try to take over. 在他的这部最新影片中，超智慧的外星人入侵地球并企图占领地球。 **invading** [adjective only before noun] **invading army/forces etc** | The villagers headed for the mountains to escape the invading army. 村民们逃往山里躲避侵略军。

raid [transitive verb] if a group of soldiersraids a place or town belonging to an enemy, they attack it suddenly and without any warning and cause a lot of damage in a short time 突袭，袭击〔属于敌方的地方〕 | The rebels raided the tiny mountain town early on Tuesday. 星期二清早，叛军突然袭击了这个山区小镇。 | Again, the tribe had raided a neighbouring village, inflicting many casualties.

该部落再一次袭击了邻村，造成许多伤亡。

launch an attack/mount an attack alsolaunch an invasion/mount an invasion [verb phrase] to start to attack an enemy's army, country, or property, in a planned way 〔向敌方军队、国家或房地产〕发动进攻 | A fresh attack was mounted on the last remaining rebels. 残余叛军遭到新一轮的攻击。 | The Huns, normally a peaceful race, launched an invasion into Europe via the Caspian Steppes. 一向爱好和平的匈奴人经由里海草原发动进攻，入侵欧洲。

storm [transitive verb] to suddenly attack a city or building that is well-defended by getting inside it and taking control 直捣，猛攻，攻占〔防御良好的城市或建筑〕 | Heavily armed and masked gunmen stormed an ammunitions store in Co. Mayo. 一群全副武装的蒙面持枪歹徒突然袭击了梅奥郡的一个军火库。 | an attempt by government forces to storm the hijacked airplane 政府军试图猛攻被劫飞机

besiege [transitive verb] to surround a city or building with soldiers in order to stop the people inside from getting out or from receiving supplies such as food and water 围困；围攻 | The capital has been besieged by the opposition militia for two months now. 首都至今已被反对派民兵组织围困两个月了。 | Federal agents besieged the compound in Waco in 1993. 1993年，联邦探员包围了在韦科的大院。 **besieged** [adjective only before noun] **besieged city/town/castle etc** | Hundreds of Serbs managed to flee the besieged city. 成百上千的塞尔维亚人设法逃出了那座被包围的城市。

IV. to attack someone because they attacked you 反击攻击你的人

retaliate [intransitive verb] to attack someone because they have attacked you first 还击，报复 | The government wants peace, but will not hesitate to retaliate if attacked. 政府希望和平，但人若犯我，我必还击。 | She decided not to retaliate physically, because it would put her in even greater danger. 她决定不作肉体上的报复，因为那只会使她更加危险。 **retaliate by doing something** | When police tried to push back the crowd, a few youths retaliated by throwing stones at them. 警察试图将人群往后推，一些年轻人就向他们投石头进行报复。 | Later that day, whites retaliated by killing a young black delivery driver. 那天稍后白人出手报复，杀了一个年轻的黑人送货司机。 **retaliate against** | He has promised to take tough measures to retaliate against extremists. 他承诺要采取严厉措施，对极端分子予以还击。 **retaliate for** because of what someone has done to you 为了…报复 | In an interview, Tyson claimed he was retaliating for Holyfield's attack on him. 在一次采访中，泰森称他是对霍利菲尔德的攻击进行报复。 **retaliate with** | I fully accept that it was wrong of the guards to retaliate with blows and kicks. 我完全同意，警卫拳打脚踢进行还击是不对的。 **retaliation** [uncountable noun] | America stopped short of military retaliation, but issued a strong statement condemning the invasion. 美国克制着没有实施军事报复，但是发表了一份措辞严厉的声明，谴责了这种侵略行为。 | the threat of retaliation 报复威胁 **in retaliation (for something)** | They plotted the attack in retaliation for the attack by federal agents on the camp. 他们策划了这次袭击行动以报复联邦探员进攻他们的营地。 | Three inmates were killed in retaliation. 三名囚犯遭报复被杀。

counter-attack [countable noun] an attack that an army makes after it has been attacked by an enemy 〔军队的〕反击 | The enemy had started a vicious counter-attack, forcing the French into the woods. 敌人开始疯狂反攻，把法军逼进了丛林。 **launch/mount a counter-attack** | Allied forces were regrouping in order to launch a counter-attack. 盟军正在重新部署军队以发动反击。 **counter-attack** [intransitive verb] | Once the harvest was in, the peasants were free to counter-attack. 庄稼一收割完，农民就有时间进行反击了。

hit back/strike back [intransitive phrasal verb] to attack a person or army that has attacked you first, especially in order to try and show that you are very strong and cannot be defeated 反击，回击〔尤为了表示自己很强大，是打不败的〕 | The tanks and artillery will hit back hard if the ceasefire is broken. 如果违反停火协定，就会有坦克和大炮予以重重回击。 **hit back/strike back with** | Less than 24 hours after this cross-border raid, army jets hit back with a devastating air strike. 这次越界侵袭之后不到24小时，军队的喷气式飞机就进行了反击，发动了一次毁灭性的空袭。 **hit back/strike back at** | He suspected that the US would take the opportunity to strike back at the Axis forces. 他怀疑美国将利用这次机会对轴心国部队进行反击。

tit-for-tat [adjective only before noun] **tit-for-tat killings/murders/response etc** a killing, reaction etc done because someone has done something similar to someone in your group 以牙还牙〔报复性〕的屠杀/谋杀/回应等 | Any hope of peace is destroyed by these endless tit-for-tat attacks. 任何一线和平的希望都被这些没完没了的报复行动所粉碎了。 | The murder is thought to have

been a tit-for-tat response by the Mafia to an earlier gang-land killing. 这宗凶杀案被认为是黑手党对早前的一宗黑帮杀人事件的复仇行为。

V. an attack against a person 对某人的袭击

attack [countable noun] when someone uses violence against another person and tries to hurt them 〔对某人的〕攻击，袭击 | The attack took place as she was walking home. 她是在步行回家的时候遭到袭击的。 **racial/sexual/physical attack** | Fong did not suffer a physical attack, but he was humiliated by the three men. 方身体上没有受伤，只是受到了那三个男人的羞辱。 | victims of racial attacks 种族袭击的受害人 | There was no indication of a sexual attack. 没有迹象显示这是一起强奸案。 **attack on** | They finally caught the gang responsible for the armed attacks on foreigners in Dakar. 他们终于抓获了在达喀尔武装袭击外国人的歹徒。 | New statistics show a further increase in attacks on women. 新的统计显示袭击妇女的事件又增加了。 **vicious/nasty/unprovoked etc attack** | Police say it was a particularly nasty attack. 警方说这是一起极其恶毒的袭击事件。 | a number of brutal and unprovoked attacks on gays 一些无故毒打同性恋者的事件

mugging [countable noun] an attack on someone in a public place such as a street, in order to steal something from them 〔在公开场合的〕行凶抢劫 | Preston was a victim of a mugging three months ago. 普雷斯顿三个月前遭人行凶抢劫。 **a spate/series of muggings** several muggings in a short period of time 接连发生的多起行凶抢劫 | Police are investigating a spate of muggings that took place on the campus last week. 警方正在调查上周在校园里接连发生的多起行凶抢劫事件。

assault [countable/uncountable noun] an attack on someone - use this especially when talking about the crime of attacking someone 袭击〔罪〕，人身侵犯〔罪〕〔尤用于指这种罪行〕 | The charges against the prisoner include criminal damage and assault. 对囚犯的指控包括刑事毁坏罪和侵犯人身罪。 **indecent/sexual/violent assault** | He was convicted of adultery and indecent assault. 他被判犯有通奸罪和猥亵罪。 | the problem of domestic violence and sexual assault within the home 家庭暴力和家庭性侵犯的问题 **assault on** | Assaults on public transportation workers have doubled in the last 10 years. 殴打公共交通工作人员的事件在过去的十年里增加了一倍。

VI. a military attack 军事袭击

attack [countable noun] when a military force attacks a place or country, using weapons, aircraft, soldiers etc 进攻，袭击 | The attack began at dawn. 进攻在拂晓开始。 | The caller warned that the attacks will continue until the demands are met. 打电话来的那人警告说，这些要求如果得不到满足，他们还将继续发动袭击。 **attack on** | missile attacks on civilian targets 对非军事目标的导弹袭击 **naval/air/artillery/terrorist etc attack** | The city is exposed and vulnerable to air attack. 这个城市毫无防守，容易受到空袭。 | Eleven people were injured in a rocket attack on Sunday night. 有11人在星期天晚上的火箭攻击中受伤。 **launch/mount an attack** | International terrorists have mounted an attack aimed at disrupting the huge tourist industry here. 国际恐怖分子发动了袭击，旨在打击这里庞大的旅游业。 **go on the attack** start to attack someone or something 继续攻击 | To my horror, the soldiers went on the attack, killing men, women and children indiscriminately. 使我大为惊恐的是，这些士兵继续行凶作恶，不分男女老幼，见人就杀。

invasion [countable noun] when an army from one country enters another country and tries to control it 入侵，侵略 | The fear of an invasion by rebels is always present. 害怕叛军入侵的感觉无时不在。! **foreign/military etc invasion** | Some analysts fear that increasing desperation could lead to a military invasion of the country's southern neighbors. 一些分析家担心，这个国家越来越深的绝望会使它对南部邻国发动军事侵略。 | the Soviet invasion of Czechoslovakia 德国对波兰的侵略

raid [countable noun] a short quick attack by a group of soldiers, planes, or ships on a place that belongs to an enemy 突击，袭击 **military/bombing/aerial etc raid** | He led a commando raid in the desert. 他在沙漠里指挥了一场突击队的袭击。 | a surprise raid 偷袭 | NATO bombing raids 北约的突击轰炸 **air raid** one carried out by planes dropping bombs 空袭 | Some of the most beautiful architecture in the city was destroyed in the air raids. 这座城里一些最漂亮的建筑在空袭中遭到了破坏。 | air-raid sirens 空袭警报 **raid on/against** | Sixty people are thought to have been killed in the raid on the village just west of the capital. 在首都西面这个村子的袭击事件中，疑有60人被夺去了生命。 | John Brown's raid on Harper's Ferry 约翰·布朗袭击哈珀号渡船 | As a teenager, he was involved in a raid against a village of Omaha Indians. 他在十几岁的时候参与过一次行动，袭击了奥马哈印第安人的一个村落。

ambush [countable noun] a sudden attack by a group of soldiers who have been hiding and waiting for someone 伏击 **be killed/shot etc in an ambush** | Six or seven of

the passengers were killed in an ambush on the narrowest part of the road. 有六七名乘客在最狭窄的一段路上中了埋伏而丧命。 **lie/wait in ambush** wait in order to ambush 埋伏着等待袭击 | They moved slowly, knowing that in the next clump of trees enemy soldiers might be lying in ambush. 他们行动很慢，因为他们知道下一簇树丛里可能埋伏着敌军的士兵。

assault [countable noun] a military attack to take control of a place controlled by the enemy 进攻，袭击 **aerial/military/naval etc assault** | a massive armed assault on the city 对这个城市发动的大规模武装袭击 **assault on/against** | Only a successful assault on the rebels' headquarters could have ended the civil war. 只有成功袭击叛军司令部才有可能结束内战。

strike [countable noun] a sudden attack, especially one from the air, using bombs 〔尤指空中进行的〕打击，攻击 | The rebels launched a retaliatory strike. 叛军发动了报复性攻击。 **air/nuclear/missile etc strike** | The bomb strike took place on a camp near Krek. 这次炸弹袭击发生在克雷克附近的一个军营里。 | nuclear strike capability 核打击能力

offensive [countable noun] a planned attack involving large forces and often taking place over several weeks or months, especially as part of a plan to win a war 〔动用强大兵力、通常持续数星期乃至数月的有计划的〕进攻〔尤指作为战争计划的一部分〕 **military/nuclear/air etc offensive** | The great military offensive had failed, and it seemed victory was escaping them. 这次大规模的军事进攻失败了，胜利似乎在躲着他们。 | The rebel offensive resumed on Thursday, leaving 12 dead and many injured. 星期四，叛军继续进攻，造成12人死亡，多人受伤。 **launch/mount an offensive** | Government troops launched an offensive against UNITA positions in the north. 政府军向争取安哥拉彻底独立全国联盟的北方阵地发动进攻。 **offensive on/against** | The President announced a counter-offensive on the rebels. 总统宣布向叛军发动反攻。

aggression [uncountable noun] the act of attacking a country, especially when that country has not attacked first - used especially in political contexts 〔对某国的〕挑衅；侵略〔尤用在政治上〕 | The invasion was condemned as 'blatant aggression' by the British Prime Minister. 这次入侵行动被英国首相斥为"明目张胆的侵略"。 | The President promised to use all his powers to prevent further aggression. 总统保证将运用他的全部权力阻止敌人再次侵略。 **armed/foreign/military etc agression** | another example of communist aggression 敌人的又一次挑衅 **aggression against** | As our older generation knows from experience, unchecked aggression against a small nation is a prelude to international disaster. 我们的老一辈从经验中得知，侵犯小国不加以制止必会酿成一场国际性的灾难。 **an act of aggression** | Any eastward expansion would be regarded by the government as an act of aggression. 任何向东扩张的行动都被该国政府认为是一种侵略行为。

VII. a person or place that attacks another person or country 攻击别人或别国的人或地方

attacker alsoassailant *formal* [countable noun] someone who attacks another person 攻击者；行凶者，凶犯 | Unknown assailants stabbed a British tourist and wounded his wife. 一些身份不明的歹徒刺死了一名英国游客，并刺伤了他的妻子。 | The attacker fled empty-handed. 凶犯空手而逃。 **your/his/her etc attacker** the person who attacked you/him/her etc 袭击你/他/她等的人 | Her attacker is described as white, in his mid-fifties and with medium-length dark hair. 她描述说对她行凶的是一个白人，年龄在五十四五岁左右，留着中等长度的黑发。 | Mrs Lundy's alleged assailants were aquitted of all charges. 涉嫌对伦迪夫人行凶的那些人被宣判所有罪名不成立。

aggressor [countable noun] a country that attacks another country, especially when that country has not already attacked first 侵略国；挑衅国 | The situation is complex and it is not easy to determine exactly who is the aggressor in this case. 局势很复杂，很难判定这事到底是哪一国先挑起来的。 **military/foreign etc aggressor** | a call for united action against the foreign aggressor 联合起来一起对付外国侵略者的号召 | The USSR scored valuable propaganda points against its Western aggressors. 苏联在宣传上压过了西方侵略者，赢得了宝贵的分数。

VIII. a person or place that is attacked 遭到攻击的人或地方

victim [countable noun] someone who has been attacked 受害人 | In most sexual offences, the attacker is known to the victim. 大多数性犯罪案件中，作案人都是受害者所认识的。 | The victim was shaken, but physically unharmed. 受害人受了惊，但是身体上没有受伤。 **murder/rape/torture etc victim** | The program was grossly insensitive to Holocaust victims. 这个节目悍然不顾大屠杀中受害人的感受。 | One of the bombing victims was dead on arrival in hospital. 炸弹袭击中的一名受害人

送到医院时已经死亡。 **victim of** | She had been the victim of a particularly vicious attack. 她曾遭受过极其恶毒的攻击。 | victims of domestic abuse 家庭暴力的受害人

target [countable noun] a person or place that someone, especially a military group, has chosen to attack 〔尤指军事团体的〕攻击目标〔指人或地方〕 | The bomb missed its target by several kilometres. 炸弹没有击中目标，偏差了几公里。 **military/civilian target** | The GIA continued its attacks on civilian targets. 他们继续袭击平民目标。 **target zone/area** | When the plane gets to the target area, it drops the missile and returns to base. 飞机到达目标区域，投弹后便返回基地。 **target of** | The Institution has been the target of terrorist attack several times. 该机构已多次成为恐怖袭击的目标。 | The commonly used roads are the targets of heavy fire. 通常的道路是炮火猛烈攻击的目标。 **prime target** very obvious and probable target 首要攻击目标 | Holding a US passport makes these tourists a prime target for terrorists. 这些旅游者持有美国护照，这使他们成了恐怖分子首要的袭击目标。

be under attack [verb phrase] if an army or placeis under attack, it is being attacked 〔军队或地方〕遭到袭击 | The rebels are under attack and may surrender at any time. 叛乱分子正遭到袭击，随时都可能会投降。 **be under attack from** | At first, he thought the Pacific Fleet was under attack from German forces. 起初，他以为太平洋舰队遭到了德军的袭击。 **come under attack** begin to be attacked 受到袭击 | We were united by a sense of national pride when our country came under attack. 国家受到袭击，民族自尊心使我们团结了起来。

IX. easy to attack 容易遭袭击的

vulnerable [adjective] easy to attack, damage, or enter by force 易受攻击的；易受武力侵入的 | His victims are vulnerable young women. 他的作案对象都是娇弱的年轻女子。 | Ground floor windows are particularly vulnerable and secure locks should be fitted. 底层的窗户特别不安全，应该装上防盗锁。 **vulnerable to** | The tanks' positions made them vulnerable to enemy gunfire. 坦克停放在这些位置上很容易遭受敌人炮火的轰击。

sitting duck [countable noun] someone who is very easy to attack because they cannot move or they can only move very slowly 〔行动不便而〕易受攻击的人；易被击中的目标 | The troops in their bunkers were sitting ducks for enemy missiles. 这些地堡里的军队是敌军导弹的“活靶子”。 | We were like sitting ducks, our only defense a small shed surrounded by a few concrete blocks. 我们就像是坐以待毙的鸭子，唯一的防护就是一个小棚子，周围有几块大的混凝土砖。

be an easy target [verb phrase] to be very easy to see or find and therefore easy to attack 是容易袭击〔击中〕的目标 | I knew that in our current position, we were an all-too-easy target for thieves and bandits. 我知道以我们目前的处境，盗匪要向我们下手是最容易不过的。 **make an easy target** | Women living alone make easy targets for robbers. 独居的妇女容易成为窃贼的目标。

1.54 ATTENTION

I. to listen and watch carefully 仔细地听和看

pay attention [verb phrase] to listen to and watch carefully what you are doing, what is happening, or what someone is saying 留心，注意〔正在做的事、正在发生的事或某人正在讲的话〕 | Judith never pays attention in class. 朱迪思上课从来都不专心。 **pay attention to** | The TV was on, but Jamal wasn't really paying attention to it. 电视机开着，但是贾马尔其实并没有专心在看。 **pay somebody/something attention** | I often find myself nodding and smiling at my children without really paying them much attention. 我经常发现自己虽然朝着孩子们点头微笑，但其实心思并不在他们身上。 **pay close/careful attention** | Lawyers around the country were paying close attention to the trial. 全国各地的律师都密切关注这个案子的审理。

concentrate [intransitive verb] to think very carefully about something that you are doing, without being interrupted 专注，专心，集中注意力 | I tried to read a few pages, but I found it hard to concentrate. 我想看几页书，但很难集中注意力。 **concentrate on** | There were so many people talking that I couldn't concentrate on the music. 那么多人在说话，我的注意力怎么也集中不到音乐上来。 | Sherman sat hunched forward and staring through the windshield, trying to concentrate on the traffic. 舍曼弓着背坐着，眼睛通过挡风玻璃盯着前方，专心地注意着行驶的车辆。

concentration [uncountable noun] your ability to think carefully about what you are doing without being interrupted 专心，集中注意力 | His face was solemn with concentration. 他神情专注，一脸严肃。 **concentration on** | Plummer said she plans to continue her concentration on the 3,000 meter race. 普卢默说，她打算继续专攻3,000米的长跑比赛。

keep your mind on [verb phrase] to continue to pay at-

tention to something especially when you are very excited or worried about something else 继续专心于〔某事，尤在为其他事非常激动或担心的时候〕 | Just keep your mind on the driving – I'll figure out where we are. 你就专心开车吧—我来搞清楚我们在哪里。 | Bill couldn't keep his mind on anything but the verdict. 比尔一心只想着法院的判决。

keep your eyes on [verb phrase] to keep watching something carefully, so that you do not make any mistakes 留心，注视〔以免出错〕 | We had to keep our eyes on the sandy path to avoid the roots and rocks in the way. 我们只得很小心地看着沙石路走，免得踩到路上的根茎和石块。 | Keep your eyes on the ball – now swing! 小心看球一现在打过去吧!

take notice/note [verb phrase] to pay attention to and think about something, often allowing it to affect a decision - used especially in writing 注意〔常用于书面中〕 | There is a lot of criticism of the new law and a number of politicians are beginning to take notice. 这项新制定的法律招致了许多批评，一些政治家已经开始注意到了。 **take notice/note of** | No one took notice of me until I pulled out my notebook and started writing. 没有人注意到我，直到我拿出笔记本开始写起来。 | The organization began to take note of its public image. 这个组织开始注意起它的公众形象了。 **sit up and take note/notice** | As usual, Greenspan's announcement made the financial world sit up and take notice. 一如以往，格林斯潘发布的公告引起了金融界的注意。

attentive [adjective] someone who isattentive pays careful attention to someone that they are listening to, watching or looking after 注意的，专心的，留心的 | Hecke's new work has something of interest for both the casual and attentive viewer. 赫克的新作雅俗共赏。 **attentive to** | The crew were extremely attentive to the passengers' safety. 机组人员极为关心乘客的安全。

attention span [uncountable noun] the amount of time that you are able to carefully listen or watch something that is happening without getting tired or bored 注意力集中时间 **have a short/limited attention span** | Kids of his age typically have a very short attention span. 这个年龄的孩子，注意力集中的时间一般都很短。

II. to pay particular attention to a subject or person 特别注意某话题或某个人

pay attention to [verb phrase] | The government never pays any attention to pre-school education. 政府从来不关心学前教育。 **pay special/particular attention to something** | The investigators at the crash site are paying particular attention to the weather data. 撞车事故现场的调查人员特别注意天气资料。 **pay more attention to something** | Previously the company payed much more attention to its investors than it did to its customers. 之前，公司关心投资者大大超过了关心它的客户。 **not pay enough attention to something** | Not enough attention is paid to the role of diet in illnesses such as cancer and heart disease. 人们对饮食在癌症、心脏病等疾病上所起的作用不够关注。

concentrate/focus on [verb phrase] to spend your time considering a particular subject, group etc, especially because you think it is more important than others 注意力集中于，注重〔某问题或课题〕 | Concentrate on the content of your report. You can worry about its format or appearance when you've finished writing. 要注重报告的内容，格式或版面可以留待写好了之后再去操心。 | The conference will focus on the issue of population control. 会议将主要讨论人口控制问题。

turn your attention to [verb phrase] to begin to pay attention to someone or something different or new - used especially in written and formal contexts 把注意力转移到〔某人或某事上，尤用于书面上或正式的场合〕 | Amelia next turned her attention to finding herself a place to live. 阿梅莉娅接着就开始专心找住的地方。 | Having dealt with the problem of energy sources, let's now turn our attention to the question of nuclear power. 讲完了能源问题，我们现在来谈谈核动力问题。

give something/somebody your undivided attention [verb phrase] to give all your attention to something or someone and not do anything else at the same time 专心于〔某事或某人而不让其他事分心〕 | I worry about how Quincy's going to do in school - he can't sit still long enough to give anything his undivided attention. 我担心昆西在学校里怎么办—他坐不住，什么事情都专心不了。 **give your undivided attention to something** | Once I had finished my exams, I could give my undivided attention to looking for a job. 考试一结束，我就可以一心一意去找工作了。

III. to pay so much attention to something that you do not notice other things 对某事物专心致志，而没有注意到其他事物

be engrossed in [verb phrase] to be paying so much attention to something you are doing, that you do not notice what is happening around you 全神贯注于，专心致志

于 | Helen was sitting up in bed, engrossed in a novel. 海伦坐在床上全神贯注地看小说。 | The two women huddled together like schoolgirls, happily engrossed in their conversation. 那两个女人就像小学生一样紧紧地靠在一起，相谈甚欢。 | He was so engrossed in what he was doing he didn't even hear the doorbell ring. 他干得那么专心，连门铃响了他都没听到。

be wrapped up in [verb phrase] to be so involved in something that you do not notice or seem to care about other things 埋头于；全神贯注于〔某事上以致没有注意到或不关心其他事情〕 | Hazel's totally wrapped up in the new baby. 黑兹尔把全部精力放在刚出生的孩子身上。 | 'Some novelists get wrapped up in their celebrity status,' he acknowledged. 'I hope that doesn't happen to me.' "有些小说家心里只惦着个人名位，"他承认说，"希望我不是这样。"

be absorbed in [verb phrase] to pay a lot of attention to something, especially when you are reading or watching something you enjoy and want to know what happens next 聚精会神于〔某事，尤指想得知下一步会发生什么〕 | I was so absorbed in the game on TV that I didn't hear Alexis come in. 我聚精会神地在看电视上的比赛，连亚历克西斯进来都没有听到。 | The little boy sat at the edge of the pond, totally absorbed in watching the fish. 小男孩坐在池塘边沿上，出神地看着水里的鱼儿。

immerse yourself in [verb phrase] give all your attention to something such as studying or work so that you do not want to think about anything else 聚精会神于〔某事中，如学习或工作中，以至于不想考虑其他事〕 | He immersed himself in his work and tried to forget about Julia. 他埋首于工作中，试图忘掉朱莉娅。 | For the first time, I had the chance to really immerse myself in Lenin's writings. 我头一回有机会完全沉浸于列宁的著作中。 **be immersed in something** | The possibility of computer addiction occurred to her when she missed a class she was teaching, because she was immersed in the Internet. 她可能对电脑上瘾了，那一次她因为上网入迷竟然忘记了去讲课。

preoccupied [adjective not before noun] someone who ispreoccupied is worried or thinking about other things, and tends to forget about someone or something else 入神的，全神贯注的〔因对某事太操心或想得太多而忘掉其他人或事〕 | Parents are often too busy, tired, or preoccupied to give their children the time and attention they need. 家长们往往太忙太累，或者烦心的事儿太多，不能给予孩子应有的时间和关心。 **preoccupied with** | Most Russians are preoccupied with matters close to home, their economic conditions in particular. 大多数俄罗斯人都关注着关系到切身利益的事情，尤其是经济状况。

IV. not paying attention to what is happening 不关心正在发生的事情

not pay attention [verb phrase] | What did the announcers just say? I wasn't paying attention. 播音员刚才说了什么？我没注意听。 **not pay attention to** | When you're young, you don't pay attention to what your parents are saying half the time. 人在年轻的时候经常不听父母的话。

daydream [intransitive verb] to not pay attention because you are thinking about pleasant things or imagining things that you would like to happen 做白日梦，幻想 | Blackthorne was sitting alone in a corner of the garden, daydreaming. 布莱克索恩一个人坐在花园的一个角落里做着白日梦。 **daydream about** | Almost anyone who has ever read a good book has daydreamed about writing his or her own best-seller. 几乎人人都会读了一本好书就梦想着自己也要写一本畅销书。

switch off [intransitive phrasal verb] *British informal* to stop paying attention to something because you are bored, or to stop thinking about your work after you have finished in the evening and relax 【英，非正式】〔因感到厌烦而〕不再注意；〔工作完成之后〕不再去考虑 | In the end I got sick of the conversation and switched off. 最后我聊得腻烦了，就闭口不言。 | It's difficult for teachers to switch off when they go home at night. 当老师的晚上回到家里之后很难做到不去想工作的事。

be miles away [verb phrase] *British spoken* to not be paying attention to anything or anyone around you and seem to be thinking about something very different 【英口】〔因想着别的事而〕走神，心不在焉 | Sorry, I was miles away. What did you say? 对不起，我刚才走神了，你说什么？ | I don't mean to disturb you, you looked miles away – but there's a call for you. 对不起，打搅了，你好像有什么心事—有一个电话找你呢。

your mind wanders ifyour mind wanders you are no longer paying attention, usually because you are bored or because something is worrying you 〔一般因厌倦或正担心某事〕走神，心不在焉 | I tried hard to concentrate, but my mind kept wandering. 我拼命地想集中注意力，可老是心不在焉。 **your mind wanders to/from** | His mind wandered to the things he was trying not to think about. 他的思绪又回到他努力不去想的那些事情上。 **let your mind wander** | Corrinne let her mind wander

back to the days when they first met. 科琳的思绪回到他们初次相识的那个时候。

inattentive [adjective] someone who isinattentive does not pay attention to something when they are expected to 〔对应该留心的事〕漫不经心的，不注意的 | Roger was hyperactive and inattentive as a child. 罗杰小时候极度活跃，对什么事都不能专心。 | In spite of the inattentive servers and the bad decor, it's worth eating at Leon's for the great cheap food. 尽管利昂餐馆侍者服务不周，装潢欠佳，但是食品价廉物美，值得一尝。 **inattentive to** | The government is still being accused of being inattentive to the plight of the Health Service. 政府仍被指责对国民医疗保健制度的困难处境漠不关心。

lose (your) concentration [verb phrase] if youlose your concentration, you stop being able to think carefully about what you are doing, for example because you are suddenly interrupted 分散注意力，分神 | Sensing that the team was losing their concentration, Barret called a time out. 巴雷特感觉到球队分神了，于是要求暂停。 | With too much homework, children may lose concentration and stop progressing. 小孩子功课太多就会没有心思去做，从而影响学习的进度。

V. not paying attention to a particular subject or person 不注意某个特别的话题或人

not pay attention [verb phrase] | Don't pay attention to anything they say - they're just trying to get money out of you. 不要去理他们的话—他们只是想骗你的钱。 | More than half the people in the study said they do not pay attention to election campaigns. 接受调查的人有半数以上都说他们不关心竞选活动。 | A high-level military official warned people not to pay attention to rumours about invasion. 一名高级军官告诫人们不要去理会有关入侵的谣传。

take no notice/not take any notice [verb phrase] to not pay attention to something - used especially in writing 不理会；不注意；不关心〔尤用于书面上〕 | The conflict continued in the small African state, but the world took no notice. 在这个非洲小国，冲突仍在继续，可是世人却不予关注。 | My parents didn't seem to take any notice of my wails as we drove down the motorway. 我们在高速公路上行驶时，父母对我的大声哭叫似乎毫不在意。

VI. to make someone pay attention to you 使某人注意你

get/attract attention [verb phrase] to try to make someone notice you, by doing something that they will notice 〔做某事〕引起…的注意 | Young children sometimes behave badly simply in order to get attention. 小孩子有时表现差只是为了引起别人注意。 | With all the competition, a website really has to give away something good to get people's attention. 面对这么多的竞争，网站真的不得不送出一些好东西来吸引人们的注意。 **get/attract somebody's attention** | He was waving his hand wildly, trying to attract Kovitsky's attention. 他疯狂地挥着手，想引起科维茨基的注意。

draw attention to yourself [verb phrase] to make people notice you - used especially when you are trying to avoid doing this, or you think someone should try to avoid doing this 引起注意，引人注目〔尤用于本想避免或认为不应引起别人注意的时候〕 | I did a few of the usual idiotic things as a teenager to try to draw attention to myself. 我在十来岁的时候，经常会做一些傻事来引起别人注意。 | Carney knew he would draw attention to himself if he rented a boat in the middle of winter. 卡尼知道，他要是在隆冬时候去租一条船，将会吸引很多目光。

VII. to make people pay attention to a subject or problem 使人们注意某个话题或问题

draw/call attention to [verb phrase] | The group is willing to use terrorism in order to draw attention to their desire for independence. 这个组织愿以恐怖手段来引起世人关注他们独立的愿望。 | Fox was one of the first US scientists to call attention to the rising levels of carbon dioxide in the atmosphere. 福克斯是最早提醒人们注意大气中二氧化碳含量提高的美国科学家之一。

highlight [transitive verb] to show that something is important and make people notice it, especially so that they start to do something about it 使显著，使突出；使注意力集中于 | The report highlighted the need for prison reform. 报告特别强调了监狱改革的必要性。 | The Association's first project was to publish a 35-cent brochure highlighting nine historic sites. 协会的第一个计划是印发一份售价35美分的小册子，重点介绍九大历史古迹。

focus attention on [verb phrase] to make a large group of people, especially the public, pay attention to one particular problem or bad situation because it needs their help 使〔许多人，尤指公众的〕注意力集中到〔某个问题或坏情况上去，因需要他们的帮助〕 | The publicity campaign helped to focus attention on the needs of elderly people in the community. 这一宣传活动有助于引起公众对社区老年人需求的关注。 **focus somebody's attention on** | The media's efforts often focus public attention on govern-

ment incompetence, forcing government to do the right thing. 媒体往往努力把公众的注意力集中到政府的无能上，从而迫使政府采取正确的行动。

bring something to somebody's attention [verb phrase] to inform someone in a position of power or authority about a problem, bad situation etc so that they can do something to help or stop it 提请某人注意某事，使某事得到某人注意〔指提醒掌权者注意某问题、坏情况等以使他们给予帮助或出面阻止〕 | It was one of the other students who brought your misbehaviour to my attention. 有一名同学提醒我注意你的不良行为。 | The reviews provide a way for companies to bring their trade concerns to the attention of the government. 这些评论为公司提供了一种途径，使自己的商业利益得到政府注意。

point out [transitive phrasal verb] to tell someone about a mistake they have made, something they have forgotten etc 指出，提醒〔某人所犯的错误或已经忘记的事等〕 | He pointed out the danger of a mountain trek at this time of year. 他指出这时候到山区徒步旅行很危险。 **point out that** | I pointed out that changing the date would mean rescheduling the press conference. 我指出，改日期就意味着要重新安排新闻发布会。 **point something/it out** | I didn't realise I'd made a mistake. Thank you for pointing it out. 我没有意识到犯了个错误，谢谢你给我指出来。 **as somebody points out** | As Palermo pointed out, Peruvian university students tend to be highly political. 正如巴勒莫所言，秘鲁的大学生政治意识很强。

VIII. when someone or something gets a lot of attention 某人或某事物吸引很多注意力

get/attract/receive attention [verb phrase] | The young Senator is getting a lot of attention. 这位年轻的参议员吸引了很多注意力。 | The film has attracted considerable attention since it was released last week. 这部影片自上周发行以后已引起了相当多的关注。

be the centre of attention *British* /be the center of attention *American* [verb phrase] if someone or somethingis the centre of attention everyone is very interested in them and gives them a lot of attention 成为注意的中心 | I loved talking and being the centre of attention, so I was chosen to be spokesperson. 我喜欢说话，而且也喜欢成为人们注意的中心，所以被推选为发言人。 | Eliot argued that it should be the poetry, not the poet's personality, that is the center of attention. 艾略特认为，注意的焦点应该是诗歌，而不是诗人的个性。

be the focus of attention [verb phrase] if someone or something, often a bad situation,is the focus of attention, everyone is paying it a lot of attention 〔某人或某事，尤指坏情况〕成为注意的焦点 | The earthquake has made skyscrapers the focus of attention. 地震使摩天大楼成了人们注意的焦点。 | The Airline became the focus of attention yesterday after its stock fell dramatically to 31 cents. 这家航空公司昨天股价狂泻至31美分，从而成了人们关注的焦点。 | Suddenly Carmichael, the shy lead singer, was the focus of millions of young girls' attention. 一时间，卡迈克尔这腼腆的主唱歌手成了千万少女关注的焦点。

attention [uncountable noun] the interest that people show in someone or something 〔对某人或某事的〕注意；关注 | Jerry loves the attention he gets when he's performing 杰里喜欢表演时那种受人瞩目的感觉。 **media attention** attention from newspapers, television etc 传媒的关注 | The intense media attention surrounding the case, has made it very difficult for the family to cope. 媒体对此案件的密切关注使得这家人穷于应付

IX. to avoid attention or take attention away 避开注意力或转移注意力

not draw attention [verb phrase] to make a special effort to be normal, inoffensive, or quiet, so that people will not pay attention to you 不吸引注意力 **not draw attention to** | It was obvious that Jackson didn't want to draw attention to himself. 杰克逊显然是不想引起别人的注意。 **without drawing attention** | The city's wealth allows drug traffickers to live a comfortable lifestyle without drawing attention to themselves. 这个城市的富庶使贩毒分子生活得悠然自得，丝毫不会引起别人的注意。 **avoid drawing attention** | Aides to the Prime Minister tried to avoid drawing public attention to the speech. 首相助理试图避免吸引公众对演说的关注。

draw attention away from [verb phrase] to make someone pay attention to one thing or person, either deliberately or without intending to, so that they do not pay attention to another 把注意力从…上引开，转移对…的注意力 | The government was hoping to draw attention away from the current economic crisis. 政府希望把人们的注意力从当前的经济危机上引开。 | His 'bad-boy' behaviour tends to draw attention away from many of the good things he is doing in his community. 他的"坏小子"行为经常使人们忽视了他在社区里所做的好事。

divert/distract attention [verb phrase] to make someone stop paying attention to something important, either deliberately or without intending to 转移〔分散〕〔某人

的）注意力 | The debate is diverting attention from the urgent need to improve the way the medical system cares for terminally ill patients. 这场辩论转移了人们对迫切需要改进医疗制度中如何关怀绝症病人的注意力。 **divert/distract attention from** | The bomb could have been planted in order to distract attention from the robbery. 炸弹很有可能是为了引开人们对这起抢劫案的注意而安置的。 **distract/divert somebody's attention** | Before we could explore the matter further, some new evidence diverted our attention. 就在我们要对此事作进一步调查之前，一些新的证据转移了我们的注意力。

put somebody off [transitive phrasal verb] *British informal* to make someone stop paying attention to what they are doing, especially so that they make a mistake【英，非正式】打扰，使分心（尤指因而使他们犯错） | Stop staring at me, it's putting me off. 别盯着我看，这样会让我分心的。 **put somebody off their game/stroke** | All the noise from the crowd put Alison off her game. 人群的喧闹影响了艾利森比赛。

keep a low profile [verb phrase] to try not to make anyone notice you for a period of time, for example because you have done something bad （如因自己做了坏事而在一段时间内）保持低调 | She's keeping a low profile until the scandal is forgotten. 她一直保持低调，等待丑闻被人遗忘。 | Many of the exiles have married, taken jobs, and generally kept a low profile. 这些被流放的人中许多都结了婚，找了工作，而且一般都生活得很低调。

1.55 ATTRACT/ATTRACTION

I. to make someone like or want to do something 使某人喜欢或想做某事

attract [transitive verb] | The drug's low price attracts school- and college-age users. 这种毒品价格低廉，吸引了中学和大学这个年龄层的使用者。 **attract somebody to something** | What attracts me to the job is the salary and the possibility of foreign travel. 这份工作之所以吸引我是因为它工资高，而且又有出国的机会。 **attract interest/support/attention etc** | Politicians still risk having affairs, knowing the massive media attention they attract. 政客们明知自己吸引着媒体的广泛关注，还在冒险制造绯闻。

tempt [transitive verb] to make someone want to have or do something, even though they know they really should not 引诱，诱惑（某人得到某物或做某事） | The Parisian shops have things to tempt even the strongest of wills. 巴黎的商店里所销售的东西，即使是意志最坚强的人也难抵诱惑。 | Too many investors are tempted by the idea of making a quick fortune. 有太多的投资者都被快速致富的想法吸引着。 **tempt somebody into (doing) something** | Most infomercials try to tempt television viewers into buying beauty aids, kitchen gadgets and other products. 大多数专题广告片都是想吸引电视观众购买美容产品、厨房用具等商品。 **be tempted to do something** | I'm tempted to take a nice long vacation before I start the new job. 我很想在开始新的工作之前好好地休一个长假。

seduce [transitive verb] to attract someone to buy a particular product, support a particular political party etc, by making it seem very attractive - used especially in order to show disapproval （靠表面上的吸引力）吸引，引诱（尤用于表示不满） | The government has been accused of bringing down taxes simply as a means of seducing voters. 该政府被指责减税只是为了吸引选民。 | Hunt was seduced by the lure of fame and show business. 亨特受了名利和娱乐行业的诱惑。 **seduce somebody into doing something** | TV advertisements seduce people into buying a particular kind of chocolate bar, washing powder or car. 电视广告引诱人们购买某种巧克力棒、洗衣粉或者汽车。

II. to make someone want to go to a place 使某人想去某地

attract [transitive verb] | Leftover food attracts flies. 剩菜剩饭招引苍蝇。 **attract somebody into/to/towards etc** | The special low rent is designed to attract new businesses to the area. 特别低廉的租金是为了吸引新的企业到该地区来。

draw [transitive verb] if an event or placedraws a large number of people, it attracts them, because it is very popular （某活动或地点因受人欢迎而）吸引（大量的人） | The football game is expected to draw a crowd of around 50,000. 预计这场足球赛能吸引约五万名观众。 **draw somebody from** | Such was the reputation of the school that it drew boys from all over the south of England. 这所学校有如此声望，把英格兰南部各地的男孩子都吸引了过来。! | It was an unparalleled gathering of black artists from around the world, drawing delegates from fifty countries. 这是世界各地黑人艺术家的一场空前盛会，吸引了来自50个国家的代表。

bring in [transitive phrasal verb] to make people want to go to a place or event, take part in something, or join an organization 吸引，招收（人们参加活动、加入组织等）

bring in somebody/something | Officials know that fixing up the area will bring in more visitors, and eventually new businesses. 官员们知道，这个地区要是加以修整改造，可以吸引来更多的游客，并最终带来新的商机。 **bring somebody/something in** | The police force introduced a new advertising campaign, in an attempt to bring more recruits in from ethnic minorities. 警察部门推行了一个新的广告宣传活动，试图从少数民族中招收新成员。

lure [transitive verb] to make someone come to a place by offering or showing them something they want, often in order to harm them or deceive them 引诱，以诱饵吸引〔某人到某地〕 **lure somebody to/into/away etc** | The burglary was set up in order to lure the police officer into an ambush. 这起盗窃案是谋划好的，目的是为了引诱那位警察上当中埋伏。 | Ever since I left the company they have been making attempts to lure me back. 从我离开这家公司以后，他们就一直在想办法诱我回去。

III. making you like someone or something, or to want to do something 使你喜欢某人或某事物，或想做某事

attractive [adjective] | The houses were situated in an attractive spot, near the river. 这些房子坐落在景色迷人的地方，靠近河边。 | an attractive personality 讨人喜欢的个性 | The staff includes many top scientists who left attractive jobs elsewhere to join the hard-driving CEO. 员工中有许多是一流的科学家，他们辞去了别处条件诱人的工作，来追随这位干劲冲天的执行总裁。 | Lower rates have made other currencies, such as the dollar, more attractive. 较低的利率使得其他货币，如美元，变得更有吸引力。 **attractive to** | Improvements to public infrastructure is one way of making depressed areas more attractive to private industry. 改善公共基础设施是提高经济萧条地区对私营企业的吸引力的一种途径。

appealing [adjective] someone or something that is appealing has qualities that make people like them 〔某人或某事〕有吸引力的，动人的 | Having someone to do all my cleaning for me was an appealing prospect. 有人为我做全部的清洁工作，这是令人向往的。 | He decided to follow the example of his one-time political mentor, Nixon, and make himself a more appealing candidate. 他决定效仿曾是他政治导师的尼克松，要让自己成为一个更加讨人喜欢的候选人。 | Although a warmer climate may sound appealing, the effects of the heat can be difficult to cope with. 虽然气候变暖可能听起来很动人，但热效应会很难应付。

tempting [adjective] something that istempting is something that you want to do or have very much, but which you have doubts about doing or having 动人的，诱人的，吸引人的〔指某物你很想得到，但心里又没有把握〕 | I've recently received a very tempting job offer from IBM. 最近我得到国际商业机器公司提出的一个工作机会，条件非常诱人。 | Inside you'll find tempting recipes from around the world, all beautifully illustrated. 内有世界各地的各类食谱，均配有精美插图。 | It was very tempting - only £50 for a ticket to the fight - but I decided to save the money. 非常叫人心动——这场拳击赛才50英镑一张票—可我还是决定省下这笔钱。

irresistible [adjective] so good or attractive that you feel you must have it or do it 〔某事物非常好或有吸引力而〕无法抗拒的，不可抵御的 | The table was covered with irresistible chocolate desserts of all descriptions. 桌子上摆满了各式各样令人垂涎的巧克力甜点。 **irresistible to** | High interest rates have made these saving plans irresistible to small investors. 因为利率高，小本投资者觉得很难抵抗这些储蓄计划的诱惑。 | To my parents, the pull of this beautiful country town must have seemed irresistible. 对我父母而言，这个美丽的乡间小镇一定是有无法抗拒的魅力。

enticing [adjective] something that isenticing attracts you very strongly, especially because it is interesting and you want to find out more about it 有诱惑力的，有吸引力的，迷人的〔尤因为有趣而使人想进一步了解〕 | enticing smells coming from the kitchen 从厨房传来的使人垂涎的香味 **enticing to** | The advertisers have been accused of trying to make the alcoholic drinks enticing to teenagers. 广告商被指责试图诱惑青少年饮用酒精饮料。

IV. something that attracts people 吸引人们的某事物

attraction [countable noun] the quality that something has, which makes people like it, want it, or feel interested in it.Attraction is also used about places or things to do that people like, find interesting, or want to visit 吸引力，诱惑力；有诱惑力的地方〔事情〕 | A lot of young people take drugs. Personally, I can't see the attraction. 许多年轻人都吸毒。从我个人角度来说，我看不出这有什么吸引力。 **attraction of** | For many mothers, one of the attractions of childcare in the workplace is the chance to be near their children. 对许多母亲来说，工作的地方可以托管孩子的好处在于她们可以离孩子很近。 **a tourist attraction** | The Galapagos Islands are one of Ecuador's main tourist attractions. 加拉帕戈斯群岛是厄瓜多尔的一个主要

旅游胜地。

appeal [uncountable noun] a quality that someone or something has that makes people like it, want it, or feel interested in it 吸引力，感染力 | Much of Corfu's appeal lies in its lively night life. 科孚岛的吸引力主要在于它丰富多彩的夜生活。 | Fink writes with eloquence about the appeal of the Jewish faith for her. 芬克在书中写到犹太教对于她的感染力，说服力很强。 | The film is flawed, although it has a certain nostalgic appeal. 这部影片虽然有一种怀旧情感的吸引力，但仍瑜不掩瑕。 **have popular/universal/mass appeal** be interesting to most people 有吸引大众的感染力 | While animation has universal appeal, audiences have become increasingly insistent on high standards. 动画片虽然广受欢迎，但是观众越来越苛求高标准了。

the lure of something [noun phrase] a strongly attractive quality that makes you want something very much, even though you know it may be bad for you 〔使人不顾好坏想要得到〕某物的诱惑力 | It's hard to escape the lure of credit cards and the access they provide. 信用卡以及信用卡提供的便利让人很难摆脱诱惑。 | In public housing projects, the lure of gangs is strong for teenagers. 在公共住宅区内，帮会对青少年来说有很强的诱惑力。 | I tried hard to settle down, but the lure of travel and adventure was too much for me. 我极力想使自己安定下来，但是旅行和冒险对我的诱惑太大了。

temptation [countable/uncountable noun] something that makes you want to do or have something, even though you know you should not 引诱，诱惑〔指使人产生不该有的欲望〕 | Life in New York has so many temptations. 纽约的生活有太多的诱惑。 **temptation to do something** | When life was hard, the temptation to start drinking again was strong. 生活很艰难的时候，心中又有了喝酒的强烈念头。 **resist (the) temptation** not do something that you would really like to do 抵挡诱惑 | She thought of taking a day off work, but resisted the temptation. 她想休息一天不上班，但还是抵制了这个诱惑。 **give in to (the) temptation** do something that you would really like to do 经不住诱惑 | I finally gave in to temptation and ate a huge piece of cheesecake. 我终于经不住诱惑，吃了一块很大的乳酪蛋糕。

charm [uncountable noun] a pleasant quality that someone has that makes people like them, feel attracted to them, or be easily persuaded by them. Charm is also used about the special qualities that a place or thing has that make people like it 〔某人、某地或某事物的〕魅力，吸引力 | With her charm and good looks, she's sure to be a success. 凭着她的魅力和美貌，她一定会成功。 | She was a leader of great character and tremendous personal charm. 她是一位非常有个性、极具个人魅力的领导。 | The book captures Savannah's old Southern charm and its eccentric citizens perfectly. 本书精妙地捕捉到了萨凡纳这个南方古城的魅力，准确地描写了那里性情古怪的居民。

1.56 AVAILABLE/NOT AVAILABLE

I. available for someone to have or use 可供某人拥有或使用

available [adjective] if something isavailable, you can get it, buy it, or use it 可得到的；可买到的；可供使用的 | There's no room for more books - we've used up all the available space. 没有地方放更多的书了一所有可以利用的地方我们都用了。 **available to** | Grants are available to students who have high grades. 成绩优秀的同学可获奖学金。 **available from** | The publication is available from the U.S. Department of Agriculture. 这份出版物可以从美国农业部获取。 **available at/in** | Tickets are available at all Ticketmaster locations. 门票在特玛捷票务公司的各售票点均有销售。 **have something available** | Do you have a room available for this weekend? 这个周末你们有空房吗? **readily/freely available** very easy to get 容易得到的 | Drugs like heroin are readily available on the streets. 海洛因等毒品在街上到处都可以买到。 **make something available** | These statistics are never sold or made available to the public. 这些统计资料从来不向公众出售，也不让他们获取。

free [adjective] a room or seat that isfree is not being used by anyone now, and no one has asked for it to be kept for them to use later 〔房间或座位等〕空的，没有人用的 | Is this chair free? 这椅子有人吗? | The only free seats on the train were in a smoking compartment. 火车上仅有的空座位是在吸烟区。 **have something free** | The hotel never has any rooms free over the Christmas period. 圣诞节期间这家宾馆从来不会有空房。

spare [adjective] something that isspare is not being used now, but it can be used if someone needs it 备用的 | I need 50 cents for the parking meter - do you have any spare change? 我需要50美分付停车费—你有多余的零钱吗? | We're using the spare bedroom as a storage space. 我们把客房用作了储藏室。 | a spare tyre 备用轮胎

empty [adjective] something such as a room or seat that isempty has no one using it at the moment and is therefore available for someone else to use 〔房间或座位

等〕空着的 | They have three empty rooms now that the kids have moved out. 孩子们都搬出去了，现在他们有三个空房间。 | I think there's an empty seat in the back row. 我想后排有个空座位吧。 | The house was empty for two months before it was sold. 这房子售出之前空置了两个月。

vacant [adjective] a building, home, room, or office that isvacant is available because it is not owned or rented by anyone 〔大楼、住宅、房间或办公室〕空着的，未被占用〔租用〕的 | There don't seem to be any vacant rooms in the whole of London! 看样子整个伦敦都没有空房间了! | If you're looking for somewhere to rent, I think there's a vacant apartment in my building. 你如果在找地方租住的话，我想我那大楼里有一套空着的公寓。 | Of the buildings the company owns, only 3% are vacant. 这家公司拥有的那些大楼中，只有3%是空着的。 **vacancy** [countable noun] a room in a hotel, rented house etc that no one is staying in now, and is available for people to pay to stay in 〔旅馆、出租的房子等中的〕空房 | All we saw for miles were 'no vacancy' signs. 好几英里之内我们看到的都是"客满"的招牌。

to be had/found [adjective phrase] something that isto be had orto be found is available to anyone who knows where to get it from 可以获得/找到 | When no work was to be had, he borrowed money from friends. 找不到工作时他就向朋友们借钱。 | We looked all over, but there were no fast food restaurants to be found. 我们到处都找过了，可就是没有找到快餐店。 | She knew of a place where designer clothes were to be had at bargain prices. 她知道有一个地方可以廉价买到名师设计的服装。

be going [verb phrase] *British informal* if somethingis going, it is available for anyone who wants it 【英，非正式】现有 | Is there any more wine going? 还有酒吗? | There aren't many jobs going in this part of the country. 国内这个地区没有多少职位空缺。

at your disposal [adjective phrase] if something isat your disposal, someone has provided it for you to use whenever you want or in any way that you want 可供你随便使用 | We have ample money at our disposal to do this job right. 我们有足够的钱可支配来把这工作做好。 | A limousine and driver were put at her disposal for the entire week. 一辆豪华轿车，一个司机，整个星期都供她随意支使。

be on tap [verb phrase] *informal* if something that you like or enjoyis on tap, it is available to you all the time so that you can have it whenever you want it 【非正式】可随时使用 | It's a great place for a rest: food, music, alcohol - everything's on tap. 这是个休息的好地方：有东西吃，有音乐听，有酒喝一要什么随时都有。 | Some three hundred free outdoor shows are on tap during the weekend festival. 周末欢庆期间，有三百来场户外演出供您免费观看。

II. when a job is available 有工作空缺

vacant [adjective] not being done by anyone at the moment and therefore available 空缺的 | Our company only has one or two vacant positions at the moment. 我们公司目前只有一两个空缺职位。 | When the post became vacant it was offered to Wendy Brooks. 这职位空缺的时候就给了温迪·布鲁克斯。 **fall vacant** become vacant 【英】出缺 *British* | He applied for the job of Eliot's personal secretary, which had just fallen vacant. 他应聘艾略特的私人秘书，这一职位刚刚才空缺出来。

vacancy [countable noun] an available job 空职，空缺 | There are over 3 million people unemployed and only 400,000 vacancies. 有300多万人失业，但是只有40万个空缺。 | I'm sorry, the firm has no vacancies at the moment. 很抱歉，公司目前没有空缺。 **fill a vacancy** | Barnhart will fill a vacancy on the Planning Commission. 巴恩哈特将填补计划委员会的空缺。

open [adjective not before noun] a job that isopen, especially a job that needs a lot of skill, is still available because it has not yet been given to anyone else 〔职位，尤指技术要求高的职位〕空缺的；仍可申请的 | Is that job you told me about last week still open? 你上个星期跟我说的那个职位还空缺着吗? **open to** | The position is open to graduates in any subject. 这一职位任何学科的大学毕业生都可申请。 **come open** | When the job finally came open, I was the first to apply. 这个职位终于要人了，我第一个就去应聘了。

opening [countable noun] an available job 空缺 | I was wondering if there were any job openings at your company. 我想问问你们公司是否有空缺。 **fill an opening** | We expect to fill most of the openings through internal promotion. 我们希望通过内部提升来填补大多数职位空缺。

unfilled [adjective] a job or position that isunfilled is available because an employer has not yet decided who should do it, or cannot find someone suitable for it 〔职位〕没有找到人的，空缺的 | About 13,000 of the unfilled positions are for software engineers. 有13,000个左右的空缺都是软件工程师这个职位。 | It's hard to understand the unemployment figures when so many jobs go unfilled. 有这么多工作空着没人做，这个失业率数字叫人难以理解。

III. when someone is not busy and is available to do something 某人不忙，可以去做某事

available [adjective] someone who isavailable is not doing anything now and is thereforeavailable to do something, especially a piece of work for someone else 有空的〔指某人因手头无事而能为他人做某件工作〕 | We need someone to work on this job immediately. Who's available? 我们需要立即有人来做这工作，谁有空? | Most of the staff is away today so you'll have to use whoever is available. 今天大多数职员都外出了，所以你得谁有空就叫谁。 | None of the witnesses were available for comment. 没有证人可以出来作评论。 **availability** [uncountable noun] | It is the hospital manager who should match the availability of staff with the needs of the patients. 应该由医院负责人根据病人的需要来安排员工。

free [adjective] someone who isfree is available because they are not doing anything now or have finished what they were doing 空闲的〔因某人手头无事或完成了所做的事〕 | I'll be free in about five minutes. Can you wait? 我大约5分钟以后就有空了，你能等一下吗？ **free to do something** | Are you free to talk for a couple of minutes? 你有空说几分钟话吗？

IV. an amount of something that you have available to use 你拥有的某物可以使用的数量

supply [countable noun] | More donors are needed as blood supplies run low. 血液供应不足，需要更多人来捐献。 **supply of** | The supermarket donated a year's supply of groceries to one needy family. 超级市场捐赠了足够一个困难家庭使用一年的日用品。

stock [countable noun] an amount of something that you keep and can use when you need to 储备物，备用物 | The government has said it has no need for chemical weapons and will destroy its stocks entirely. 该国政府说，它不需要化学武器，将要销毁其全部储备。 **stock of** | Jodie always had a large stock of brandy in her cupboard. 乔迪总是在碗橱里储备许多白兰地。

reserves [plural noun] an amount of money, goods etc that a country or organization has available to be used if they are needed 〔国家或机构的〕储备〔量〕 | The government has exhausted almost all its foreign currency reserves. 政府差不多已耗尽全部的外汇储备。 **reserves of** | Kuwait has large reserves of oil. 科威特有大量石油储量。

pool [countable noun] an amount or number of workers, cars, money etc that can be shared or used by a number of people 备用的工人〔汽车、资金等〕 | Most countries have a pool of surplus labour. 大多数国家都有盈余劳动力储备。 | There is a much smaller pool of houses to rent than there used to be. 现在用于出租的房屋储备量较以往少多了。

V. when something is not available 某物不能获得

unavailable/not available [adjective not before noun] | She took a temporary job because a permanent job was not available. 她找不到固定的工作，就找了份临时的。 | In many Russian cities basic foodstuffs are unavailable. 在那个国家的许多城市里都买不到基本的食品。 **unavailable/not available to** | This type of diet pill should be made unavailable to minors. 这种减肥药不应向未成年的人出售。

unobtainable [adjective not usually before noun] goods or products that areunobtainable are impossible to get or buy 〔货物或产品〕不能得到〔买到〕的 | Fresh fruit is unobtainable at certain times of the year. 一年中有些时候买不到新鲜水果。 | Good apartments to rent had become almost unobtainable. 好的公寓几乎已租不到了。

not to be had/found [adjective phrase] if something that you really want isnot to be had ornot to be found you know it is not available at all because you have tried to get it everywhere 〔到处找都〕得不到的；找不到的 | At the moment warm woollen socks are not to be found anywhere in Bucharest. 目前，保暖羊毛袜在整个布加勒斯特都找不到。 | Good legal advice is simply not to be had because of the shortage of lawyers. 因为律师不足，所以根本就找不到好的律师求教。

taken [adjective not before noun] if something such as a seat, room, or place istaken, someone has already arranged to use it and it is not available for other people to use 〔座位、房间或地方〕已经有人的 | I'm sorry - that seat is taken. 对不起一那座位已经有人了。

1.57 AVOID

I. to avoid something bad that could happen to you 避开有可能发生在你身上的不好的事情

avoid [transitive verb] to make sure that something bad does not happen to you, either by doing something or by deliberately not doing something 避免，防止 | You can avoid a lot of problems if you use travellers' cheques. 使用旅行支票可以避免许多问题。 | The book is intended to help students avoid common errors. 本书旨在帮助学生

避免常见错误。 | The driver of the car said he tried to brake to avoid the accident, but it was already too late. 汽车司机说他想刹车避免事故，但是已经来不及了。 | Police were anxious to avoid any ugly scenes when the two boys made their first appearance in court nine days ago. 九天之前这两名男孩首次出庭，警方想尽力避免有任何混乱的场面出现。

get around something alsoget round something *British* [transitive phrasal verb] *informal* to find a way of avoiding a difficult or unpleasant situation, so that you do not have to deal with it 【非正式】绕过，避开〔困难或不愉快的事情〕 | There's no way of getting around it - you're going to have to tell her the truth. 这事你躲不过的—你只有把真相告诉她。 | If we can get round these difficulties, we'll be able to discuss the really important points. 我们如果能绕过这些困难，就可以讨论那些真正重要的问题。

escape [transitive verb] **escape death/injury/punishment** to avoid being killed, hurt, or punished 逃脱死亡/伤害/惩罚 | Somehow he managed to escape serious injury. 他总算逃过一劫，没有受重伤。 | Many young offenders escape punishment completely. 许多少年犯完全逃脱了惩罚。 **narrowly escape something** almost not escape 险些死于某事物 | The train ran out of control, and the passengers narrowly escaped death. 火车失控，乘客死里逃生。

II. to avoid doing something that you should do 避免做应该要做的事情

avoid [transitive verb] | You can't go on avoiding your responsibilities forever. 你不能永远都逃避责任。 | Import duties on some goods can be avoided if you know how. 如果你知道方法，有些商品是可以逃避进口关税的。 **avoid doing something** | Do you think he's gone away to avoid talking to the police? 你说他走开是不是为了避免和警察说话? | She's a good manager, because she never avoids dealing with the problems of her staff. 她是位好经理，因为她从不回避员工的问题。 | You may be able to avoid paying income tax on the money that you save. 你也许可以避免缴纳存款的所得税。 **avoidance** [uncountable noun] | Your avoidance of the issue is probably not helping the relationship much. 你这样回避问题可能对双方的关系帮不了什么忙。

get out of something [transitive phrasal verb] *informal* to avoid doing something that you should do or that you have promised to do 【非正式】逃避〔应该要做或答应要做的事〕；摆脱 | I was supposed to stay at home with my baby sister today, but I'll try to get out of it. 今天我应该是要留在家里照顾我的小妹妹的，不过我尽量脱身吧。 **get out of doing something** | He always manages to get out of paying for the drinks. 他喝酒总能逃过付账。

duck out of [transitive phrasal verb] *informal* to avoid doing something that you have to do or have promised to do especially in a way that makes people not like or respect you 【非正式】逃避〔应该做或答应做的事，尤指因而失去别人对你的尊重〕 | It's illegal for these companies to duck out of their responsibilities by changing their names. 这些公司改换名号逃避责任是违法的。 **duck out of doing something** | Miller has been widely criticized for trying to duck out on paying back the loans. 米勒因为试图逃避还贷责任而受到多方批评。

wriggle out of/worm (your way) out of alsoweasel (your way) out of *American* [transitive verb] to avoid doing something you should do by making up excuses 〔找借口〕推脱，逃避 | He's somehow managed to wriggle out of watching the kids again. 他又设法逃避了看孩子的任务。 | Beth's trying to worm her way out of helping with the party. 贝丝是想逃避，不想给聚会帮忙。 | You promised you'd take me, so don't try to weasel out of it. 你答应要带我去的，所以别想逃掉。

get around alsoget round *British* [transitive phrasal verb] **get around a law/rule/regulation etc** to find a legal way of not obeying a law or rule that prevents you from doing what you want to do 〔合法地〕避开法律/规定/条例等 | Isn't there any way of getting round these regulations? 就没有办法避开这些法规吗? | He gets around the fire codes by claiming the building is a private club and not a business. 他声称这建筑是一个私人会所而不是公司，从而避开了消防条例。

evade [transitive verb] *informal* to avoid paying tax or obeying a law, in a way that is illegal or dishonest, or to avoid doing something that it is your duty to do 【非正式】〔通过不合法的手段〕逃避〔交税、守法等〕 | Clever businessmen often manage to evade taxes. 精明的生意人经常设法逃税。 | Politicians have come up with many tricks to evade campaign spending limits. 政客们想出许多计策，避开竞选经费的限制。 **evasion** [uncountable noun] | The authorities are becoming stricter about tax evasion. 当局对逃税行为管得严起来了。

dodge [transitive verb] *informal* to avoid paying something or doing something, especially in a dishonest way 【非正式】〔尤指通过不正当手段〕逃避 | Through the help of powerful Senators, the firm has successfully dodged most federal environmental regulations. 在一些有权势的参议员的帮助之下，这家公司成功地避开了大多数的联邦环

保条例。 | During the Vietnam war, he moved to Canada to dodge the draft. 越战期间，他移居加拿大以逃避征兵。 **dodge** [countable noun] | He always knew about the latest tax dodge the latest way to avoid paying taxes. 他总是知道最新的逃税方法。

III. to keep away from a person or place 避开某人或某地

avoid [transitive verb] to keep away from a person, because you do not want to talk to them, or keep away from a place, because there are problems there 避开〔某人或某地〕 | I'm sure Sarah's been avoiding me recently. 我肯定萨拉最近是在躲着我。 | Drivers are advised to avoid Elm Street today due to heavy traffic and long delays. 今天榆树街交通拥堵，延误时间长，建议司机绕道行驶。 **avoid somebody/something like the plague** *informal*try very hard to avoid them 【非正式】像躲瘟疫一样避开某人/某事物 | Except when they were filming, the two actors avoided each other like the plague. 除了拍摄的时候，这两位演员相互之间就像躲避瘟神似的避而不见。

stay away/keep away [intransitive phrasal verb] to not go near a person or place, because they may be dangerous or may cause problems 不靠近；避开〔危险或可能会造成问题的人或地方〕 **stay away/keep away from** | That evening he received a note warning him to stay away from the camp. 那天晚上他收到一张字条，警告他远离营地。 | Keep away from my children, or I'll call the police. 离我孩子远点，否则我就报警。 **stay/keep well away** completely avoid 远远地避开 | She walked along the path, keeping well away from the edge of the cliff. 她沿着小路走，远远地离开悬崖的边缘。

steer clear of alsogive somebody/something a wide berth [verb phrase] *informal* to make an effort to avoid a person or place, because there could be serious problems if you do not 【非正式】避开，回避〔某人或某事，因为如果不如此就会产生严重的问题〕 | We were told to steer clear of the main roads where we might be recognized. 有人告诉我们要避开走大路，因为有可能会被人认出来。 | She advised me to steer clear of Matthew - she said he couldn't be trusted. 她叫我远离马修—她说这人不可信。 | Passersby gave the old man on the sidewalk a fairly wide berth. 路人远远地避开人行道上的那位老人。

make a detour [verb phrase] to travel around a place instead of through the centre of it, especially to avoid a traffic problem 绕道而行〔尤指为了避开交通问题〕 | We had to make a long detour because of the floods. 因为路面被淹没了，我们不得不绕很长的弯路。

IV. to avoid a difficult question or subject 避开困难的问题或话题

avoid [transitive verb] to not talk about a subject or not answer a question, because you do not want to cause embarrassment or problems for yourself 回避〔某个问题，因不想使自己难堪或给自己造成问题〕 | Try to avoid subjects like sex or religion that might offend people. 尽量避免谈及性或宗教等可能会冒犯别人的话题。 | Typical politician! He just kept avoiding the question. 典型的政客！他就是一直回避这个问题。

evade [transitive verb] to avoid a particular subject or a question because you are trying to hide something 回避〔某话题或某问题，因试图隐瞒某事〕 | Steve evaded the question when I asked him why he had left work so early. 我问斯蒂夫为什么这么早下班，他避而不答。 | The best interviewers make it impossible for politicians to evade the questions. 最优秀的采访记者能使政治家们回避不了他们提的问题。

evasive [adjective] someone who isevasive tries to avoid answering questions or explaining their plans, because they want to hide something 〔因想隐瞒什么而对某个问题或话题〕逃避的，回避的 | When we asked him where his wife was, O'Hare suddenly became evasive. 我们问到他的妻子在哪里时，奥黑尔顿时变得含糊其辞。 | All their questions were met with vague, evasive answers. 他们所有的问题得到的答案都是含含糊糊、躲躲闪闪的。

dodge/duck/sidestep [transitive verb] *informal* to avoid answering a question or talking about a subject, especially by talking about something else instead 【非正式】〔尤以谈论其他事情而〕回避〔回答某问题或谈及某话题〕 | Once again the management dodged the issue of salary increases. 资方又一次回避了加薪的问题。 | Even if you don't agree with him, you have to admit Senator Connors never ducks a question. 即使你不赞同康纳斯参议员，你也不得不承认他从来不会回避问题。 | He sidestepped the question, and talked instead about plans for the future. 他避开这个问题，并说起了将来的打算。

beat about the bush *British* /beat around the bush *American* [verb phrase] to avoid talking about the most important detail of something and talk about other details instead, because you are embarrassed, not confident etc 〔因困窘、欠自信等原因〕绕弯子，转弯抹角 | Don't beat about the bush - get to the point. 别转弯抹角了，直说吧。 | If you want to leave, just say so instead of beating

around the bush. 如果你想走就直说，别绕弯子了。

shy away from [verb phrase] to avoid a subject or problem, especially because you are afraid, embarrassed, or do not want to offend other people 〔尤因害怕、困窘或不想得罪别人等〕避开，回避 | Parents often shy away from discussing sex with their children. 父母往往羞于和孩子讨论性的问题。

V. to avoid being hit or seen 避免被打到或看到

avoid [transitive verb] to move so that you do not hit something or get hit by it 避开 | I had to swerve to avoid the truck. 我只得急转弯避开卡车。 **avoid doing something** | Penny jumped out of the way to avoid being hit by the falling branch. 彭妮跳开，免得被断落的树枝打到。

get out of the way [verb phrase] to move quickly in order to avoid something dangerous that is moving towards you 闪躲〔某物〕 | 'Get out of the way!' he yelled, as the truck rolled down the hill. 卡车滚下山来，"快闪开!"他大声喊道。 **get out of the way of** | She had to run to the sidewalk to get out of the way of the car. 她只得冲到人行道上避开那辆汽车。

duck [intransitive verb] to move your head and the top part of your body down in order to avoid something 低头〔弯腰〕躲闪 | I forgot to duck and hit my head on the branch. 我忘了低下头，结果撞到了树枝上。 | Josie ducked and the vase smashed against the wall. 乔西弯腰一躲，花瓶砸在了墙上。

dodge [intransitive/transitive verb] to avoid something or someone by moving sideways 闪开，闪身躲开〔某物或某人〕 | We had to run across some open ground, dodging the bullets. 我们只得跑过一片空地躲开子弹。 | He almost caught me, but I dodged and ran across the road. 他差一点就抓住了我，但我一闪身就跑过了马路。 **dodge behind/into/through** | When Kevin saw the soldiers, he dodged into an alley. 凯文一看到士兵，就闪进了一条小巷里。

第二章　B

2.1　BABY

I.　a baby 婴儿

baby [countable noun] a very young child, especially one who has not yet learned to speak or walk 婴儿 | Would you mind looking after the baby for us on Saturday afternoon? 星期六下午麻烦你帮我们照顾一下孩子好吗？ **baby girl/boy** | a four-day-old baby girl 一个刚出生四天的女婴 **baby clothes/food/milk etc** for babies 婴儿服装/食品/奶粉等 | Let's see if there are any nice baby clothes in the sales. 我们去看看在减价出售的商品中有没有什么好的婴儿服。

infant [countable noun] a baby 婴儿 | Her parents both died when she was an infant. 她还是婴儿时父母双亡。 | There are clear differences in speed of learning between infants at this early stage. 这个阶段的婴儿虽然都还很小，但在学习速度上已有了明显的差别。 **infant son/daughter** | The couple have a three-year-old son and an infant daughter. 这对夫妇有个三岁的男孩和一个女婴。 **infant mortality** the number of babies that die in a society 婴儿死亡率 | There has been a sharp rise in infant mortality since the drought began. 旱灾开始后，婴儿死亡率急剧上升。

child [countable noun] *formal* a baby at the time when it is born or before it is born 【正式】〔出生时的〕婴儿；胎儿 | Medical staff, seeing that the child was in danger, decided to perform an operation. 医务人员考虑到胎儿有危险，决定实施剖腹产手术。 **somebody's first/second etc child** | Michael and Ronda had their first child last year. 迈克尔和朗达的第一个孩子是去年出生的。 | Roberta's second child weighed over four kilos at birth. 罗伯塔的第二胎出生时体重超过4公斤。

newborn [adjective] **newborn baby/child/ infant** a baby etc that has just been born 新生婴儿/新生儿/初生婴孩 | Relatives and friends all wanted to see the newborn baby. 亲戚朋友都想看看那个刚出生的孩子。 | Newborn infants spend a lot of time sleeping. 新生婴儿睡觉的时间很长。 | The average weight of a newborn baby is about seven pounds. 新生儿的平均体重大约为7磅。 **newborn** [countable noun] | It is normal for newborns newborn babies to have very large heads. 新生儿的头非常大，这是正常现象。

II.　a baby animal 幼小动物

young [plural noun] the babies of an animal or bird 幼小动物；幼畜；幼禽 | The mother bird's main concern is to provide food for her young. 雌鸟最关心的事是给小鸟找食物。 | Kangaroos carry their young in a pouch. 袋鼠把小袋鼠放在育儿袋里带在身边。

baby [adjective only before noun] **baby animal/rabbit/elephant etc** a very young animal, rabbit etc - used especially by or to children 幼小的动物/幼兔/幼象等〔尤用于儿语〕 | In the zoo there is a small farm where children can look at the baby animals. 动物园里有一个小饲养场，可供孩子们看小动物。 | Baby monkeys cling to their mother's backs. 小猴子们会伏在母猴的背上。

newborn [adjective] anewborn animal is one that has just been born 〔动物〕刚出生的 | Newborn kittens cannot open their eyes. 刚出生的猫仔睁不开眼。 | a mother sheep with her newborn lamb 和初生的小羔羊在一起的母羊

litter [countable noun] a group of several baby animals that are born at the same time and have the same mother 一窝小动物 | The vet asked how many litters the dog had had. 兽医问那条狗生过几窝小狗。 | Our cat, Elsie, just had a litter of six kittens. 我们那只叫埃尔茜的猫刚生下一窝六只小猫。

III.　a baby that is still developing in its mother's body 胎儿

unborn child/baby [countable noun] | Doctors do not know what the long-term effects of the drug will be on the unborn child. 医生不知道该药物对于未出生的婴儿有何长期影响。 | Petra could feel her unborn baby moving inside her. 佩特拉可以感到胎儿在她腹中活动。

fetus/foetus [countable noun] *British* a baby that is developing in its mother's body - used especially by doctors 胚胎，胎儿〔尤医生使用〕 | By the end of the third month of pregnancy the foetus is a miniature human being. 怀孕满三个月时，胚胎已发育成小小的人形了。 | The research focuses on how alcohol may harm the fetus. 这项研究的重点是酒精对胎儿可能造成的伤害。

embryo [countable noun] a baby that is in the very early stage of development inside its mother's body 胚胎

| When first formed, the embryo is only half a millimetre long. 胚胎最初形成时仅半毫米长。 | The government has banned all scientific research using human embryos. 该政府已禁止所有使用人类胚胎的科学研究。

IV. when a baby is born 婴儿出生

be born [verb phrase] | Karen's baby was born six weeks early. 卡伦的小孩早了六周出生。 | All our children were born in the same hospital. 我们所有的孩子都是在同一家医院里出生的。

birth [countable/uncountable noun] the fact or process of being born 出生；分娩 | It was a very difficult birth. 那是一次难产。 | There have been three births in our family this year. 今年我们家中已有三个孩子出生。 **birth of** | It's quite common now for fathers to be present at the birth of their babies. 现在，孩子出生时父亲在场是很普遍的事。 **at birth** at the time when someone is born 出生时 | Most birds cannot identify their parents at birth and simply follow the first moving object they see. 大部分鸟在出生时都不认得父母，只会跟着它们所看见的第一个会移动的物体走。

arrive [intransitive verb] to be born - use this especially to talk about the time a baby is born 出生〔尤指婴儿出生一刻〕 | The baby arrived at five minutes past midnight. 午夜过了五分钟时，孩子出世了。 | Has your sister's baby arrived yet? 你姐姐的孩子出生了吗? **arrival** [uncountable noun] | The arrival of our first child brought new joy into our lives. 我们第一个孩子的出世给我们的生活带来了新的喜悦。

come along [intransitive phrasal verb] a word meaning to be born - use this especially to talk about how the baby's birth affects its parents' lives 出世〔尤用于谈到孩子的出生如何影响到父母的生活时〕 | I was studying to be an accountant, but then the baby came along and I had to give it all up. 当时我正在学习会计，但后来孩子出世了，我不得不放弃学习。 | By the time her third child came along, Mrs Jones had strong ideas on how children should be brought up. 第三个孩子出世时，琼斯太太对如何养育孩子已有很明确的看法。

V. to have a baby 生小孩

have a baby/have twins/have kittens etc [verb phrase] | Having a baby changes your life completely. 有了孩子会彻底改变一个人的生活。 | After my wife had the twins, we were struggling financially for a while. 妻子生下双胞胎后，我们的生活拮据了一阵子。 | Our dog had six puppies while we were away on vacation. 我们去度假时，我们的狗生了六只小狗。

give birth [verb phrase] to have a baby - use this especially to talk about the actual process of doing this 分娩；生产〔尤指生产的实际过程〕 | Zelda was admitted to the hospital at one o'clock, and gave birth two hours later. 泽尔达1点钟住进医院，两小时后便分娩。 **give birth to a child/daughter etc** | When Pablo was three, his mother gave birth to a daughter. 巴勃罗三岁时，他母亲又生了一个女儿。

become a mother [verb phrase] to have a baby for the first time 当上母亲，做母亲了 | Rachel was looking forward to becoming a mother. 雷切尔当时正盼望着当妈妈。 **become the mother of a son/twins etc** | Nine months later she became the mother of a son, who was named George. 九个月后她生下儿子，给他起名叫乔治。

childbirth [uncountable noun] the process of giving birth 生产，分娩 | Most women have some kind of pain relief during childbirth. 大多数女性在分娩时都会接受某种减轻疼痛的方法。 **die in childbirth** die while giving birth 生孩子时死去 | Samuel's mother died in childbirth, and he was brought up by his aunt. 塞缪尔的母亲死于难产，他是由姑妈扶养成人的。 **natural childbirth** without drugs, medical operations etc 自然分娩 | Natural childbirth has become more popular over the last 20 years. 在过去20年中，自然分娩愈来愈流行。

labour *British* /labor *American* [uncountable noun] the whole process of giving birth, from the time when the baby starts to be pushed out of its mother's body 分娩，生产〔指整个过程〕 | When Connie realized that her labor was starting, she quickly phoned both her husband and doctor. 康妮意识到自己快要分娩的时候，马上给丈夫和医生打了电话。 **in labour** | Sara was in labor for sixteen hours with our first child. 我们的头胎孩子出生时，萨拉分娩了16小时。 **go into labour** begin the process of giving birth 开始分娩 | One of the horses had gone into labour while the farmer was away. 农场主不在时，其中一匹马开始生产。

delivery [countable noun] the process of giving birth, especially when the birth is helped by doctors and nurses 分娩〔尤指在医生和护士的帮助下〕 | A hospital is usually the best place for a safe delivery. 医院通常是安全分娩的最佳地方。 | Meg was recovering from a particularly complicated delivery. 梅格经过了一次特别困难的分娩，正在恢复之中。

VI. to help with the birth of a baby 帮助产下婴儿

deliver [transitive verb] | Our family doctor delivered the baby. 我们的家庭医生给孩子做了接生。 | The birth was so quick that my husband had to deliver the baby himself. 孩子的出生来得太快了，我丈夫不得不自己来接生。 | Julia's third child had to be delivered by caesarean section. 朱莉娅生第三个孩子时，不得不采用剖腹产。

VII. having a baby developing in your body 怀孕的

pregnant [adjective] | The health centre provides milk and vitamins for pregnant women. 保健中心为孕妇提供牛奶和维生素。 | When our cat was pregnant she looked like a round, furry ball. 我们的猫怀孕时，看上去就像是一个圆鼓鼓、毛绒绒的球。 **get pregnant** | We can't stop teens from having sex, but we can help them to avoid getting pregnant. 我们无法阻止青少年有性行为，但我们可帮助她们不致于怀孕。 **pregnant with somebody** | When I was pregnant with Mandy, I felt fat and unattractive. 我怀曼迪时，觉得自己又胖又丑。 **twenty weeks/three months etc pregnant** | When Janette was three months pregnant, she caught flu. 珍妮特怀孕三个月时得了流感。 **heavily pregnant** *British*when the baby is almost ready to be born 【英】怀孕后期的 | By this time I was heavily pregnant and could hardly get into any of my clothes. 那时我已经快分娩了，身子重得很，自己所有的衣服几乎都穿不下。

be going to have a baby/be having a baby [verb phrase] to have a baby developing in your body - used especially when you are telling someone that you or another person is going to have a baby 要有孩子了；怀孕 | Isn't it wonderful that Susie's going to have a baby? 真太好了！苏茜快要有孩子了！ | My boss is having a baby in March, but she's only taking two months maternity leave. 我的老板在3月份分娩，但她只休两个月的产假。 | The doctor told Ellie that the tests were positive and she was going to have a baby. 医生告诉埃莉，检查结果呈阳性，她怀孕了。

be expecting [verb phrase] *spoken informal* to have a baby developing inside you 【口，非正式】有了身孕 | They'd only been married a couple of months and already Rebecca was expecting. 他们结婚刚几个月，丽贝卡便有了身孕。

expectant mother [countable noun] a woman who is going to have a baby 孕妇 | Expectant mothers are entitled to free healthcare. 孕妇可享有免费保健服务。 | Expectant mothers sometimes have cravings for unusual foods. 孕妇有时会很想吃些特别的食物。

mother-to-be alsomum-to-be *British informal* [countable noun] a woman who is going to have a baby 孕妇 | I hear you are now a mother-to-be. 我听说你要当妈妈了。 | For first time mothers-to-be, the importance of regular check-ups cannot be stressed enough. 初次怀孕的妇女去作定期检查是非常重要的。

VIII. for or relating to a woman who is going to have a baby 适用于孕妇或与孕妇有关的

maternity [adjective only before noun] **maternity care/ward/ leave etc** for women who are going to have a baby or have just had a baby 孕妇护理/产科病房/产假等 | Maternity clothes are more stylish than they used to be. 现在的孕妇装比以前的漂亮。 | Most women who take maternity leave look forward to returning to their jobs. 大部分休产假的妇女都盼望回到自己的工作岗位上去。 | Which way to the maternity ward? 去产科病房该怎么走？

prenatal alsoantenatal *British* [adjective only before noun] **antenatal classes/clinic/care etc** classes etc that provide special care for women who are going to have a baby 产前指导班/诊所/护理等 | Pregnant teenagers often do not want to attend antenatal classes. 怀孕少女通常不想参加孕妇产前指导班。 | Towards the end of a pregnancy, doctors recommend more frequent prenatal check-ups. 临近分娩时，医生会建议孕妇作更多的产前检查。

IX. the period in which a baby is developing inside its mother 胎儿在母体里生长的时期

pregnancy [countable/uncountable noun] | Many women find their skin is at its best during pregnancy. 许多妇女发现在怀孕期间她们的皮肤状况最好。 | This drug should not be taken during pregnancy. 怀孕期内不可服用这种药。 | She's had a difficult pregnancy. 她的怀孕期不顺利。

gestation period [countable noun] the length of time a human or animal baby develops in its mother's body 〔人或动物的〕怀孕期；妊娠期 | An elephant's gestation period is almost two years. 大象的妊娠期几乎要两年。

X. when a baby is not born alive 胎儿在出生前死去

lose the baby [verb phrase] | 'Am I going to lose the baby?' she asked the doctor. "我肚子里的孩子保不住了吗？"她问医生。 | Patricia lost the baby after six months. 帕特里夏六个月后流产了。

have a miscarriage [verb phrase] if a woman has a miscarriage the baby comes out of her body far too early for it to be able to live 流产，小产 | She was pregnant during her first marriage, but had a miscarriage. 她在第一次婚姻期间怀过孕，但是流产了。

stillborn [adjective] a baby that isstillborn is born dead but fully developed 死产的 | Sadly, the baby was stillborn. 非常遗憾，孩子产下就死了。 | Libby had still not recovered from the shock of giving birth to a stillborn child. 孩子生下来就死了，莉比仍未从这打击中恢复过来。

be born dead [verb phrase] if a babyis born dead, it is not alive when it is born 生下来时已经死亡 | The doctor told them that there was a danger their baby would be born dead or brain damaged. 医生告诉他们，胎儿生下来可能会是死胎或有脑损伤。

abortion [countable/uncountable noun] a medical operation to deliberately end a pregnancy so that the baby is not born alive 人工流产，堕胎 | The Catholic Church remains strongly opposed to abortion. 天主教会仍然坚决反对堕胎。 **have an abortion** | One of my friends got pregnant when she was fifteen and had an abortion. 我的一个朋友15岁时怀了孕，然后做了人工流产。 **backstreet abortion** a secret illegal abortion by someone who is not trained 非法堕胎 | Backstreet abortions left many women unable to have children later. 非法堕胎使许多女性以后不能生育孩子。

terminate a pregnancy [verb phrase] *formal* to perform the operation that prevents a baby from being born alive, often because the mother's life is in danger - used especially by doctors【正式】终止妊娠〔多由于孕妇的性命受到威胁；此短语尤为医生所用〕 | Doctors may terminate a pregnancy when the life of the mother is at risk. 当母亲的生命受到威胁时，医生可能会让她终止妊娠。

XI. methods used to prevent a woman becoming pregnant 避孕方法

contraception [uncountable noun] methods that are used to prevent a baby starting to develop inside a woman's body when a man and woman have sex 避孕，节制生育 | Today there are more women using modern contraception than ever before. 比起过去，现在有更多的女性采用新式的避孕方法。 | For advice on contraception, talk to your doctor or local family planning clinic. 要获取有关节育的建议，可以和医生或本地计划生育所的人谈一谈。 **methods of contraception** | There are several reliable methods of contraception. 有几种可靠的避孕方法。

contraceptive [adjective] | Women who take a contraceptive pill and who also smoke cigarettes dramatically increase their chances of heart disease. 女性既服用避孕药又吸烟会大大增加患心脏病的机会。

birth control/family planning [uncountable noun] the practice of deliberately controlling the number of babies that are born 节育，计划生育 | Government attempts to encourage family planning have failed in many parts of the third world. 在第三世界的许多地区政府鼓励计划生育的尝试都失败了。 | a reliable method of birth control 一种可靠的节育方法

XII. to be able to have babies 能够生育

be able to have children [verb phrase] to be physically able to have a baby 能够生育 | After the operation will I still be able to have children? 手术之后我还能生育吗？

fertile [adjective] able to have a baby or be the father of a baby 有生育能力的 | While most men remain fertile into old age, women do not. 大部分男性在年老时仍有生育能力，而妇女则没有了。 **fertility** [uncountable noun] | Certain drugs have been found to put women's fertility at risk make them less fertile. 某些药物已被发现会威胁到妇女的生育能力。

XIII. to be unable to have babies 不能生育

not able/unable to have children [verb phrase] | The doctor told the couple that they were unable to have children. 医生告诉那对夫妇他们不能生育。

infertile [adjective] unable to have babies - used especially about women 〔尤指女性〕无生育能力的 | New medical techniques provide hope for infertile couples. 医学新技术给没有生育能力的夫妇带来了希望。 **infertility** [uncountable noun] | It took Helen a long time to come to terms with her infertility. 过了很久海伦才接受了自己不能生育这个事实。

sterile [adjective] unable to have babies or to be the father of a baby, especially when this is a permanent condition 不能生育的；不育的〔尤指永久性的〕 | Susan thought that her illness had made her sterile. 苏珊认为是这场病令她丧失了生育能力。 **sterility** [uncountable noun] | Sterility in men seems to be on the increase. 男性不育的人数似乎在增加。

XIV. the process of people or animals producing babies 人类或动物繁衍后代的过程

reproduction [uncountable noun] | These insects have two different methods of reproduction. 这些昆虫有两种繁殖方式。 | Dr Weiss's research has focused mostly on human reproduction. 韦斯博士的研究主要集中于人类的生殖问题。 | Evolution depends absolutely on the survival and reproduction of the species. 进化完全依赖于物种的生存和繁殖。

reproduce [intransitive verb] to produce babies - use this especially to talk about the method by which this is done or the rate at which it happens 生殖，繁殖；繁衍〔尤指繁殖方法或速度〕 | People have a natural instinct to both reproduce and to care for their young. 人类在生殖和照料幼儿方面都具有一种自然本能。 | Jellyfish reproduce by releasing eggs and sperm into the sea. 水母是通过在海水里产卵和射精来繁殖后代的。

breed [intransitive verb] if animalsbreed, they produce babies 〔动物〕繁殖；产崽 | Rabbits breed very quickly. 兔子繁殖得很快。 **breeding** [uncountable noun] | Birds make nests in preparation for breeding. 鸟类筑巢准备产蛋。

2.2 BACK

I. moving backwards 向后地

back [adverb] moving or looking towards a place behind you 〔移动、观看等〕向后地，朝后地 | He looked back over his shoulder. 他转过头往后看去。 | I stepped back to let them pass. 我朝后退了一步让他们过去。

backwards alsobackward [adverb] moving back and away from the direction in which you are facing 向后地 | Sarah fell backwards in the snow. 萨拉向后跌倒在雪地里。 | Can you skate backward? 你会倒滑吗？ | Stepping backwards, Harry trod on the foot of the woman behind him. 哈里向后退时，踩着了身后一名女子的脚。 **backwards and forwards** | She gently rocked the baby backwards and forwards. 她轻轻地前后摇晃着婴儿。

II. to move backwards 向后移动

back out of/through/towards etc [transitive verb] to walk backwards in a particular direction, especially in order to leave a room or building 向后退出〔房间或大楼〕 | Hardy backed slowly toward the door. 哈迪慢慢地朝门口退去。 | Simms quietly backed out of the office, his face red with embarrassment. 西姆斯满脸通红，尴尬地默默退出了办公室。 | When she was sure the baby was asleep, she backed softly through the bedroom door. 当她肯定孩子已经睡着时，就轻轻地从卧室门退了出去。

back away [intransitive phrasal verb] to walk slowly backwards, especially to get further away from someone or to avoid a dangerous situation 向后退〔以离开某人或避开危险的处境〕 | 'Are you crazy?' she cried, backing away. "你疯了吗？"她边叫边往后退。 **back away from** | We slowly backed away from the rattlesnake. 我们慢慢地退离了那条响尾蛇。

back up [intransitive phrasal verb] *especially American* to move backwards a little, for example in order to give someone enough space to move 【尤美】向后退一退〔如为了给别人让出地方〕 | Back up a bit so that everyone can see. 往后退一点让大家都能看见。 | Can you back up a few steps so that I can open the door? 你往后退几步让我开门行吗？

retreat [intransitive verb] to walk backwards or away from the direction you were walking before, especially in order to avoid an embarrassing or unpleasant situation 后退，退却〔尤指为了避免令人尴尬或不快的情形〕 | Jim saw me approaching and quickly retreated down a side street. 吉姆看见我走近，就赶快退避到一条小街上去。 **retreat from/into/to etc** | 'You haven't heard the last of this!' shouted Spencer, retreating up the stairs. "这件事还没有了结！"斯潘塞边叫边退着上了楼。

step back [verb phrase] to take one step or a few steps backwards 倒退〔一步或数步〕 | Myers quickly stepped back into the house when he caught sight of us. 迈尔斯一看见我们就赶快退进房子里去。 | As the lights of a car approached he stepped back into the shadows. 当一辆汽车的灯光靠近时，他退入了阴暗处。

recoil [intransitive verb] to suddenly move part or all of your body backwards, away from something that is unpleasant or frightening 退缩，畏缩 | She looked at the dead body and recoiled. 她看见那具尸体便往后缩。 **recoil from** | She recoiled from his touch. 他一碰她，她便往后缩。

pull away [intransitive phrasal verb] to move quickly and suddenly backwards in order to get away from someone, especially because you are upset, angry, or frightened 〔尤因生气或恐惧〕突然向后挣脱 | When Helen took his arm he tried to pull away. 当海伦挽住他的手臂时，他想向后挣脱。 | I tried to kiss her but she pulled away. 我想吻她，但她避开了。

III. to make a vehicle go backwards 倒车

reverse [intransitive/transitive verb] *especially British*

to drive a car or other vehicle backwards 【尤英】倒车 | You'll have to reverse to let them pass. 你得倒一下车，让他们过去。 | He slowly reversed the van into the parking place. 他慢慢地把小货车倒着开进了停车场。 **reverse out of/into/round etc** | As I approached the house a car reversed out of the driveway and sped off down the road. 当我走近房子时，一辆车从车道里倒了出来，沿着马路急驰而去。

back up [] *especially American* to drive a car or other vehicle backwards 【尤美】〔车辆〕倒开，倒驶 | The car stopped and then began to back up. 那辆车停了下来，开始倒着行驶。 | Back the truck up a little more, will you? 把卡车再往后倒一点，好吗？ **back up something** | Cindi backed up the car and stopped in front of the door. 辛迪把车倒到门前。

back [intransitive/transitive verb] to drive a car or other vehicle backwards, especially in order to get into or out of a space 倒车；使倒退〔尤指为了驶入或驶出某空间〕 **back out/in/into** | I wouldn't park there – it's going to be very difficult to back out again. 我不会把车停在那儿—再想倒出来可就难了。 **back something out/in/into** | Morris carefully backed the truck into the shed. 莫里斯小心翼翼地把卡车倒进了车棚。

IV. the back part of something 某物的后面

the back [singular noun] the part that is furthest from the front 后面，后部 | Someone crashed into the back of my car. 有辆车撞进了我的车后部。 | You can leave your bike around the back. 你可以把自行车停放在后面。 | They walked past the back of the cottage. 他们在那间村舍后面走过。 | Did you know you have paint on the back of your skirt? 你知道自己裙子后面沾了点油漆吗？ | 'How do I turn the computer on?' 'There's a switch at the back.' "这电脑我怎样打开？""它后面有个开关。"

the rear [singular noun] *formal* the back part of a building or vehicle 【正式】〔建筑或车辆的〕后面，后部 | Access to the kitchen is from the rear. 厨房是从后面进入的。 | There are more seats at the rear of the theater. 剧场后面有更多座位。

V. the back of something flat 扁平物体的背面

the back [singular noun] | I wrote down her address on the back of an envelope. 我把她的地址写在一个信封后面。 | He was trying to scrape the wax off with the back of a knife. 他尝试用刀背把蜡刮掉。 **on the back** | If you look on the back, you'll see the artist's signature. 你看看反面就会见到那位艺术家的签名。 | 'I can't see the wine list.' 'It's on the back.' "我没看见有酒单。""在背面。"

the other side [noun phrase] | Write your name here and on the other side put your phone number. 在这里写上姓名，在另一面写上电话号码。

the reverse side [singular noun] the back side of something - used especially in written instructions or descriptions 背面，反面〔尤用于说明书等〕 | Sign the check on the reverse side. 在支票背面签名。 | The reverse side of the coin has the president's head on it. 这枚硬币的背面有总统的头像。

VI. at the back of something 在某物的后面

at the back *British* /in the back *especially American* [adverb] | I couldn't see very well because we were seated in the back. 因为我们坐在后面的关系，我看得不太清楚。 | There's something rotting at the back of the refrigerator. 冰箱靠近里面的地方有东西腐烂了。 | I found your passport – it was at the back of the drawer. 我找到你的护照了—就在抽屉最里面。

at the rear [adverb] at the back of a building, room, or vehicle - used especially in instructions and written descriptions 在〔建筑物、房间或汽车的〕后面，在后部〔尤用于说明书等〕 | Passengers for Birmingham should sit at the rear of the train. 前往伯明翰的乘客应坐在列车的后部。 | Brenda sat at the reception desk at the rear of the main hall. 布伦达坐在位于大厅后部的接待处。 | A VW's engine is at the rear of the vehicle. "大众"汽车的引擎装在车身的后部。

in the back [adverb] at the back of a car or other vehicle 在〔车辆的〕后部 | Just throw all your bags in the back. 把所有的包都扔到后面去。 | Don't let the dog sit in the front – he has to go in the back. 别让狗坐在前面—它得到后面去。 | She couldn't see out of the rear window because of all the junk in the back of the truck. 由于卡车后部堆满了乱七八糟的东西，她不能从后窗往外看。

back alsorear *formal* [adjective only before noun] at theback of something, for example a building or car 〔建筑物、汽车等〕后面的，后部的 | The burglars broke into the house through the back door. 窃贼们从后门闯进了屋子。 | The rear brakes are completely worn out. 后刹车完全磨损了。 | You can put your suitcase on the back seat of the car. 你可以把手提箱放在汽车后座上。 | They made their way toward the rear exit. 他们走向后面的出口。 | The rear carriage of the train is reserved for non-smokers. 火车后面的车厢是专门留给不吸烟的乘客的。

2.3 BAD

I. bad films/books/methods/food etc 差的电影/书籍/方法/食物等

bad [adjective] something that isbad is of a low standard, because it has been done badly, designed badly, performed badly etc 〔工作、设计、表演等〕差的，糟的，坏的 | The movie was so bad that we left before it finished. 这部电影太差了，我们没等结束就走了。 | It's the worst book she's ever written. 这是她写得最糟的一本书。 | Opponents of the plan say it is a bad way of managing city traffic. 反对这个计划的人说这种管理城市交通的方法是不行的。 | In the 1980s, their cars had a bad reputation for reliability. 20世纪80年代时，他们生产的汽车在可靠性方面名声很差。 | Their latest album is even worse than their last one. 他们的新专辑甚至比上一张还要糟。

no good *spoken* not good at all 【口】很差，不好 | I wouldn't go there - the food's no good. 我可不愿去那个地方，食物太差了。 | I've tried that diet, and it's no good. 我试过那种饮食，不怎么好。

awful/terrible/appalling/lousy [adjective] very bad 非常糟糕的 | That's such an awful programme! How can you watch it? 这节目糟透了！你怎么看得下去？ | Your handwriting is appalling. 你的字写得真太糟了。 | The food was lousy and the service was terrible. 食物糟糕透了，服务质量差得简直吓人。

dreadful [adjective] *especially British* very bad 【尤英】非常糟糕的 | The coffee tasted dreadful! 这咖啡的味道糟透了！ | 'How did you like the film?' 'I thought it was dreadful.' "你觉得那部电影怎么样？""很糟糕。"

rubbish *British informal* /garbage *especially American* [uncountable noun] use this to describe something you think is very bad 垃圾，糟糕的东西 | 'What did you think of his speech?' 'I thought it was rubbish!' "你认为他的演讲如何？""我觉得通篇都在胡诌！" | Most of the food in these fast food joints is garbage. 这些快餐店所售卖的食品大部分都是些垃圾。 **a load of rubbish/garbage** | I don't know why you're watching that film, it's a load of old rubbish. 我不明白那电影你为什么还要看下去，尽是些老掉牙的废话。 | I've never read such a load of garbage in my life. 我这辈子从未读过这么糟糕的东西。

crap [uncountable noun] *informal* use this to describe something you think is very bad – some people think this word is offensive 【非正式】垃圾，废话，废物〔有些人觉得该词有冒犯性〕 | There's nothing but crap on television these days. 如今电视里播的都是些垃圾节目。 | The stereo's great but the rest of the car is crap. 这辆车上除了立体声音响不错外，其余的全是垃圾。 **a load of crap** | Someone told me it was a really interesting museum, but I thought it was a load of crap. 有人跟我说这家博物馆很有意思，可我却觉得它糟糕极了。

suck [intransitive verb] *especially American, informal* if you say that something sucks, you think it is very bad – some people think this word is offensive 【尤美，非正式】很差劲，糟透了〔有些人觉得该词有冒犯性〕 | Let's not go there – the food sucks. 我们别去那里，那儿的食物糟透了。

II. products that are badly made or of bad quality 产品质量差的

poor quality [adjective/noun phrase] poor quality products have been made badly 〔产品〕质量差的： | Poor quality housing often leads to health problems. 质量差的居住环境常常引起健康问题。 **be of poor quality** | Investigators believe the bridge collapsed because the concrete was of poor quality. 调查人员认为这座桥倒塌是因为使用了劣质的水泥。

low-quality [adjective usually before noun] low-quality products have been made badly 〔产品〕劣质的，低质量的 | It's not worth building with low-quality materials just to save money. 仅仅为了省钱就用劣质材料造房子是不值得的。 | The company wants to change its image as a producer of low-cost, low-quality clothes. 该公司想要改变自己的低成本、低品质服装制造商的形象。

badly made [adjective] made without care or skill 做工粗劣的 | Her clothes looked cheap and badly made. 她的服装看上去很低俗，而且做工粗劣。

cheap [adjective] cheap furniture, jewellery, clothes etc look unattractive and badly made, and seem to have been produced using low quality materials 低价劣质的 | The room was depressing, with dim light and cheap furniture. 这房间光线昏暗，家具粗劣，令人感到消沉。 | Hungry-looking men in cheap suits hung around the streets all day. 衣着粗劣，满脸饿相的男人整天在街道上游荡。

shoddy [adjective] badly and cheaply made, using low quality materials 劣质的，粗制滥造的 | You have a right to return any shoddy goods you might buy. 如果买到劣质商品，你有权将它退回。 **shoddily made** | Police officials blamed the deaths on the shoddily made apartment building. 警方将死因归咎于公寓大楼质量太差。

inferior [adjective] inferior products are not as good as other similar ones because they have been cheaply

and badly made 〔产品〕劣等的，劣质的 | Consumers buy foreign goods because they believe that British-made goods are inferior. 消费者都买进口商品，因为他们觉得英国货质量差。 | I want the best – I don't want some inferior model that's going to break down the first time I use it. 我要最好的—我不想要一个一用就坏的次等型号。

III. not very bad, but not very good 不太差，但也不太好

not very good [adjective phrase] *especially spoken* not good - use this when you are disappointed because you were expecting something better 【尤口】不太好〔不如原来期望的好而感到失望〕 | 'What was the movie like?' 'It was OK but the ending wasn't very good.' "电影怎么样？""还算可以，但结尾不太好。" | He's been learning English for five years, but his pronunciation isn't very good. 他学英语有五年了，但发音仍不太好。

mediocre [adjective] something that is mediocre is of a lower standard than it should be, and does not show much quality or skill 平庸的，不够好的 | The team gave another mediocre performance last night. 昨晚那支球队再次表现平庸。 | Tourists crowd the gift shops to buy mediocre products at high prices. 游客挤在礼品商店里以高价购买平庸的礼品。

nothing special [adjective phrase not before noun] *spoken* not very bad, but not especially good 【口】没什么特别之处，普通 | 'Was the food good?' 'It was okay, but nothing special.' "吃得好吗？""还可以，但没什么特别之处。" | The town's nice, but the beach is nothing special. 这城镇不错，但海滩却一般。

all right/OK, but ... *spoken* say this when you think that something is good in some ways but there are some bad parts of it too 【口】不错，但是… | My grades were OK, but I thought I should have gotten an 'A' in chemistry. 我的成绩还不错，但我觉得我化学应该得个"A"的。 | The game was all right, but it wasn't worth what I paid to watch it. 比赛还算过得去，但以我付的票价来讲，还是不太值得。

so-so [adjective not before noun] *informal* not very good, but not very bad either 【非正式】一般的；过得去的 | 'How is your meal?' 'So-so.' "食物怎么样？""还过得去。" | The hotel was in a lovely location, but the facilities were only so-so. 这家旅馆所处的位置非常好，但设施只是一般。

second rate/third rate [adjective usually before noun] not as good as other things of the same kind 二流的；三流的；次等的 | People are not willing to pay a lot of money for second-rate works of art. 没人愿意花巨款购买二流艺术品。 | All they could afford was a room in a second-rate hotel about a mile from the beach. 他们只住得起离海滩约一英里远的一家二流旅店的房间。

not be up to scratch [verb phrase] *especially British* something thatis not up to scratch, is not as good as it should be 【尤英】未达到水准 | The hotels and transport system in this city are not up to scratch at the moment. 这座城市的酒店以及运输系统目前尚未达到水准。

patchy [adjective] a performance, piece of work etc that ispatchy is good in some parts, but bad in others and in general is not good 〔表演、作品等〕瑕瑜互见的；只有部分是好的 | The film is patchy, despite one or two good performances. 这部影片尽管有一两处的演出不错，但总体来说不算好。 | Many department stores reported patchy sales over Christmas. 许多百货商店说圣诞期间的销售情况有好有坏。

lacklustre *British* /lackluster *American* [adjective usually before noun] **lacklustre performance** not very bad, but not as good as was expected 表现平平 | The corporation's profits increased dramatically this year, after a rather lacklustre performance last year. 公司去年业绩平平，今年的利润却有大幅度增长。

IV. bad events/experiences/weather etc 不好的事件/经历/天气等

bad [adjective] not at all pleasant, enjoyable, or successful 糟糕的；令人不快的；不好的 | If the weather's bad, we could go to the museum instead. 假如天气不好，我们可以改去博物馆。 | bad housing conditions 恶劣的居住环境 **bad news** news of a bad event 坏消息 | I'm afraid I have some bad news. 恐怕我带来了坏消息了。 **a bad day/year/time etc** when a lot of unpleasant things happen 糟糕的一天/一年/时候等 | This was a very bad year for the banking industry. 这一年对银行业来说是很糟糕的一年。 | It had been a bad day, and I just wanted to go home. 那一天过得很糟，我只想回家。

awful/terrible/dreadful [adjective] very bad 极糟的，坏透的 | The weather has been terrible lately. 最近的天气差极了。 | Traffic in the downtown Boston area is awful. 波士顿市中心区的交通情况坏透了。 | Conditions in the hospital were dreadful. The place was falling apart and it was understaffed. 医院的条件糟透了。那地方破败不堪，人手也不够。

appalling/atrocious [adjective] so bad that you are

shocked 极糟的，极差的；令人震惊的 | Living conditions in the refugee camps were atrocious. 难民营中的生活条件极为恶劣。 | The appalling weather continued, with harsh winds, fogs and heavy rain. 天气持续恶劣，又是大风又是雾，还下着大雨。

horrendous [adjective] extremely bad, unpleasant, and often frightening 可怕的，骇人的 | It was a horrendous storm. 那是一场可怕的暴风雨。 | She is still recovering from a horrendous car accident. 她遭遇了一场可怕的车祸，至今仍在康复中。

horrific [adjective] extremely bad, especially in a way that is frightening or upsetting 可怕的，令人恐惧的 | It was a horrific experience. We really thought we were going to die. 那次经历很可怕。我们真的以为自己要死了。 | The race was stopped after a horrific accident in which two drivers were killed. 比赛期间发生严重事故，两名车手丧生，比赛因此中断。

be a nightmare [verb phrase] *spoken informal* use this to talk about an extremely bad experience or situation 【口，非正式】像一场噩梦 | The traffic coming in to work this morning was a nightmare. 今早上班路上的交通状况真是可怕极了。 | The President's trip turned out to be a nightmare for his security staff. 总统这次出行对他的保安人员而言是一场噩梦。 **be a complete nightmare** | Our vacation was a complete nightmare. The weather was awful and our hotel was worse. 我们的度假简直是一场噩梦。天气不好，住的旅馆更糟。

V. words for describing bad people or behaviour 描述坏人或不良举止的词语

bad [adjective] use this about behaviour that is morally wrong, or about people who do things that are morally wrong 〔人或行为〕坏的，不良的 | In most movies, the bad guy gets caught in the end. 在大部分电影里，坏人最终都会被抓住。 | He had a bad influence on his younger brother. 他给弟弟带来了不良影响。 | Is there any crime worse than murdering a child? 难道还会有比杀害小孩更恶劣的罪行吗？ | It never occurred to Sally that the man had any bad intentions. 萨莉从未想过这男人会有任何不良企图。

immoral [adjective] use this about actions that you believe are morally wrong and unacceptable, even if they are not illegal 〔行为〕不道德的 | Many people think that testing cosmetics on animals is immoral. 许多人认为用动物测试化妆品是不道德的。 | To spend £23 billion on nuclear weapons is immoral, and a terrible waste of money. 花费230亿英镑来购买核武器是不道德的，而且钱也浪费得惊人。 | Critics complain that the lyrics of the song encourage anti-social and immoral behavior. 评论家们批评说这首歌的歌词煽动了反社会与不道德的行为。

evil/wicked [adjective] deliberately very bad and very cruel to other people 邪恶的，恶毒的 | Police described the crime as wicked and inhuman. 警方形容这宗罪案极其凶残和冷血。 | He was an evil man who felt no sympathy for his victims. 他是个邪恶的人，对被害人毫无同情心。

no good [adjective] *informal* use this about someone who is not at all honest, helpful, or kind 【非正式】不好的；坏透的 | That friend of yours is no good. I want you to stay away from her. 你那个朋友不是好东西。我要你远离她。 | My first husband was a no-good, low-down son-of-a-bitch. 我的第一个丈夫卑鄙下流，真是个狗娘养的。

sinister [adjective] someone who issinister looks bad or evil, so that other people are frightened of them 阴险的，邪恶的 | Her dark eyes and evil laugh made her seem sinister. 她乌黑的眼睛和狞笑使她看上去很阴险。 **something sinister about somebody** | The man was dressed in a black suit and wore dark glasses. There was something sinister about him. 那个男子穿着黑衣，戴着墨镜，给人一种阴险的感觉。

twisted [adjective] behaving in an unusually cruel and shocking way, that is not at all normal 极为残忍的；变态的 | What kind of sick and twisted person would do such a thing? 哪种变态可怕的人会干出这种事情？ | Whoever sent you these disgusting letters must be twisted. 给你寄这些令人作呕的信的人，肯定是变态的。

depraved [adjective] completely evil and morally unacceptable 极为堕落的；道德败坏的 | He was described as dangerous and depraved and a menace to society. 他被描述成一个既危险又堕落的人，对社会是一种威胁。 | The film is about a psychiatrist who helps the police capture a depraved serial killer. 影片讲述一位精神病专家协助警方捉拿一名丧尽天良的连环杀手。

perverted [adjective] involving sexual behaviour or intentions that are considered immoral, unnatural, and harmful 〔性〕变态的 | The newspaper has described the killer as perverted and sexually deviant. 报纸上将凶手描述为乖戾的性变态者。 | They saw the affection she had for such an old man as unnatural and possibly perverted. 他们认为她爱慕年纪这么大的老头是反常的，而且有可能是变态的。

VI. a bad person 坏人

villain [countable noun] the bad person in a story, film, play etc, especially someone who breaks the law or who is cruel to others 〔故事、电影、戏剧等中的〕恶棍，坏蛋，反派角色 | At the end of the story, the villain is caught and punished. 在故事的结尾，那个坏蛋被抓起来并受到了惩罚。 | 'Speed 2' stars Willem Dafoe as the villain who takes over a luxury cruise ship. 影片《生死时速2》中由威廉·达福扮演那个控制了一艘豪华邮轮的坏蛋。

monster [countable noun] someone who is so violent and dangerous that people think their behaviour is impossible to understand or forgive 恶魔；丧心病狂的人 | A monster like that should not be allowed to live! 这样的恶魔是不该让他活着的。 | He argued that unless these monsters were put in prison immediately, they would continue to terrorize the public. 他认为除非立刻把这些恶魔关进监狱，否则他们会继续让公众生活在恐惧之中。

pervert [countable noun] someone who is thought to be bad or evil, especially because his sexual behaviour is unnatural or offensive 走上邪路者；性变态者 | What are you, some kind of pervert? 你是什么人？性变态者吗？ | She took him to court, accusing him of being a pervert who was unfit to raise a child. 她把他告上了法庭，指控他是性变态者，不宜抚养小孩。

sicko [countable noun] *spoken informal especially American* someone who gets pleasure from things that most people think are upsetting, cruel, or unpleasant 【口，非正式，尤美】心理变态的人 | What kind of sicko would write something like that? 哪种变态的人会写出那种东西？

VII. words for describing a bad child 形容坏孩子的词语

naughty [adjective] a child who is naughty behaves badly, for example by being rude or by doing things that are not allowed 〔小孩〕淘气的，顽皮的 | We've been looking for you everywhere, you naughty boy! 我们到处找你，你这顽皮的孩子！ | I don't believe in hitting children, no matter how naughty they've been. 我认为不该打孩子，不论他们有多调皮捣蛋。

badly behaved [adjective phrase] a badly behaved child behaves badly and causes a lot of trouble 调皮捣蛋的，不守规矩的 | Two or three badly behaved children are causing all the problems in the class. 两三个捣蛋鬼就搅得全班不太平。

bad [adjective] *spoken* used especially to speak angrily to a child who has done something bad 【口】不听话的；不乖的〔尤用于斥责做了坏事的小孩〕 | You've been a bad girl – you know you're not allowed in my room when I'm not there. 你这女孩真不听话—你明知道我不在时你不可以进我的房间。

mischievous [adjective] a child who is mischievous behaves badly, but in a way that makes people laugh rather than making them angry 淘气的，顽皮的 | She was a mischievous little girl who was always playing tricks on people. 她是个淘气的小女孩，老是爱捉弄人。 **mischievously** [adverb] | 'It wasn't me who broke the window,' she replied, grinning mischievously. "窗玻璃不是我打碎的。"她调皮地笑着回答。

spoiled alsospoilt *British* [adjective] children who are spoiled orspoilt behave badly because their parents always let them do what they want and have what they want 〔小孩〕宠坏的，惯坏的 | You're a spoilt, ungrateful little girl! 你这个被宠坏的、忘恩负义的小女孩！ | Those kids are definitely spoiled - they need to learn some manners. 那些小孩子真的被惯坏了，该让他们学点礼貌。

brat [countable noun] *informal* a child that you do not like, who behaves badly and is rude 【非正式】顽童，小坏蛋 | The school is full of rich brats. 这所学校里全是些有钱的小无赖。 **spoiled/spoilt brat** a child who behaves badly because they have always been allowed to do whatever they want 宠坏了的淘气鬼 | Should I tell him his kid is a spoiled brat? 我该告诉他，他的小孩是个宠坏了的淘气鬼吗？

VIII. bad in a clever way 狡猾的

calculating [adjective] making careful and clever plans in order to get what you want, without caring about what happens to other people 狡猾的；算计的，专为自己打算的 | She was a cold, calculating criminal. 她是个冷血且工于心计的罪犯。 | Over the years his experiences had turned him into someone who was both calculating and ruthless. 他这些年来的经历已使他变成了一个工于心计、冷酷无情的人。

scheming [adjective only before noun] always trying to cleverly control situations in order to get what you want, especially by deceiving other people 狡诈的〔尤指欺骗他人〕 | Blakemore was a cold, scheming man who could not be trusted. 布莱克莫尔是个冷酷又狡诈的人，不能信赖。 | Collins is best-known as the scheming Alexis Colby from the television series, 'Dynasty.' 柯林斯最出名的是演电视连续剧《豪门恩怨》中那个狡诈的亚历克西丝·科尔比。

IX. having a bad way of life 生活方式腐化堕落的

immoral [adjective] | My parents think my lifestyle is both dangerous and immoral. 我父母认为我的生活方式既危险又不道德。 | In many such stories, women are portrayed as untrustworthy and immoral. 在许多这一类的故事里，女人都被描绘成不可信任和不道德的人。

decadent [adjective] a way of living that isdecadent is concerned mainly with pleasure and enjoyment, and not with hard work or serious activities 〔生活方式〕腐化的；堕落的 | We spent the whole summer drinking, smoking and lying around. It must sound totally decadent. 我们整个夏天都抽烟喝酒，游手好闲。听起来真够堕落颓废的。 **decadence** [uncountable noun] | The decadence of Berlin in the early 1930s had a definite charm. 20世纪30年代初期柏林的腐化生活着实有魅力。

degenerate [adjective] *formal* not keeping to many of society's accepted moral standards – use this especially about someone who behaves in a way that is sexually immoral 【正式】堕落的；道德败坏的〔尤指在性方面不道德的〕 | He was labelled a degenerate youth by his teachers, and left the town before he was 16. 他被老师称为堕落少年，16岁不到就离开了那个镇。

X. bad or immoral behaviour 不良或不道德的行为

immorality [uncountable noun] bad or immoral behaviour, especially relating to sex 道德败坏〔尤与性有关〕 | Chicago is a dangerous city and she felt surrounded by corruption and immorality. 芝加哥是个危险的城市，她觉得那里四处都有腐化及道德败坏的现象。 | Religious leaders campaigned against immorality in the film and music industry. 宗教界领袖发起了反对电影和音乐界道德腐化的运动。

wrongdoing [uncountable noun] bad or immoral behaviour, especially involving crimes or not being fair or just 作恶；违法行为 | The investigators found no evidence of wrongdoing and the company's managers were cleared of all charges. 调查人员未发现任何违法行为的证据，对公司经理们的指控被全部撤回。

misconduct [uncountable noun] *formal* bad behaviour by someone in a position of authority or trust, who is expected to behave according to the rules of their profession 【正式】〔有权威或受信任者的〕不端行为；不诚实行为 | The commission decided there was no evidence of misconduct. 委员会判定没有滥用职权的证据。 **professional misconduct** | At present, therapists cannot be found guilty of professional misconduct. 目前尚无法判定治疗专家玩忽职守。 **gross misconduct** very serious misconduct 严重的不端行为 | The police officer found guilty of being drunk on duty was dismissed for gross misconduct. 这名警察被发现酒后值勤，他因这一严重的失职行为而被开除。

wickedness [uncountable noun] a quality in someone that makes them enjoy behaving in a very bad or immoral way 邪恶；卑鄙 | We sensed a wickedness in him that made us feel sick inside. 我们察觉到了他的邪恶，这令我们大家都感到恶心。

XI. an extremely bad action 暴行，恶行

atrocity [countable noun] an unusually cruel and violent action, usually against someone who has done nothing wrong, that is unacceptable even during a time of war 〔通常对于无辜者所施加的令人发指的〕暴行，罪大恶极的行为 | The brutal destruction of an entire village was one of the worst atrocities of the Vietnam war. 残酷地摧毁整座村庄是越南战争中最令人发指的暴行之一。

outrage [countable noun] an extremely bad, and often cruel and unfair action that people think is shocking 令人震惊的暴行；极端的不公正 | It's an outrage that men who didn't finish high school sometimes earn more than women with college educations. 高中都未毕业的男性有时倒比大学毕业的女性挣得多，简直太不公平。 | The terrorist attack, in which two innocent tourists were murdered, is the third outrage of its kind this year. 在这次恐怖袭击中有两名无辜的游客遇害，这是今年以来所发生的第三起类似的暴行。

XII. to influence someone in a bad way 对某人施加不良影响

lead somebody astray [verb phrase] to encourage someone to do bad or immoral things that they would not normally do 使某人学坏；把某人引入歧途 | They're afraid their son will be led astray by the older boys. 他们害怕儿子会跟着那些年纪较大的孩子学坏。 | Parents complained that teachers were leading students astray by discussing contraception and abortion in the classroom. 家长们投诉说老师在课堂上讨论避孕和堕胎是在把学生引入歧途。

set a bad example/be a bad example [verb phrase] if someone in a position of authority, such as a parent or teachersets a bad example, they influence others to behave in a bad or immoral way because they themselves behave in a bad or immoral way 〔父母或老师等有权威的人〕树立坏榜样 | Doctors who smoke set a bad example. 抽烟的医生给人们树立了坏榜样。 **set a bad example/be**

a bad example to | Not only was it wrong of him to steal from the shop, he was setting a very bad example to his younger brother. 他在店里盗窃不仅是错误的，而且还给弟弟树立了坏榜样。 **be a bad example for/to somebody** | Waters doesn't drink or curse because he doesn't want to be a bad example for young people. 沃特斯不喝酒不说脏话，因为他不想给年轻人树立坏榜样。

corrupt [transitive verb] to make someone who would not normally behave badly behave in an immoral way, especially by having some influence over them over a long period of time 使腐败，使逐渐堕落 | The Senate will form a committee to determine if violence on television is corrupting young people. 参议院将成立一个委员会来判定电视节目中的暴力行为会否带坏年青人。 | The prison system does not work because many of the younger offenders are being corrupted by older, long-term prisoners. 监狱体制并不起作用，因为有许多年轻的罪犯正逐渐被年纪较大、刑期长的囚犯带坏。

be a bad influence [verb phrase] someone whois a bad influence encourages someone else, especially a young person or someone who is easily influenced, to behave in the same bad or immoral way as themselves 施加不良影响〔尤指对年轻人或易受影响的人〕 | My parents don't want me to be friends with you any more. They think you're a bad influence. 我父母不让我再和你做朋友了，他们觉得你对我产生了坏影响。 **be a bad influence on** | Her new boyfriend has been a very bad influence on her. 她新交的男友对她产生了很坏的影响。

XIII. a situation that you think is wrong or immoral 情况糟糕的或不道德的

bad [adjective only after noun] | It's very bad that tons of food are going to waste while people are starving. 一方面数以吨计的粮食被浪费，另一方面人们在挨饿，这情况真是糟糕。 | What's really bad is the way the government promises new housing and never provides it. 真正糟糕的是政府承诺提供新的住房，却又从不兑现。

wrong [adjective not before noun] morally unacceptable, unfair, and against accepted ideas about what should be allowed to happen 不道德的；不应该发生的 | I was taught that abortion is wrong, even though it's not illegal. 人们教导我，堕胎虽然算不上犯法，但是不道德的。 | It's wrong the way they treat that poor animal. 他们这样对待那可怜的动物真不应该。

disgusting [adjective] something that isdisgusting makes people feel shocked and angry, because it is completely immoral, evil, or unfair 令人憎恶的 | The attitude toward immigrants and racial minorities in this country is disgusting. 这个国家对待移民和少数民族的态度真令人作呕。 | It's disgusting the way politicians use their position to their personal advantage. 政客们利用职权谋取私利的行为令人憎恶。

shocking/scandalous [adjective] very immoral, unfair, or cruel, in a way that people think is unnecessary and unacceptable 令人震惊的；骇人听闻的 | The state of the country's health system is scandalous. 该国保健制度的状况骇人听闻。 | a shocking waste of human life 骇人的草营人命情况 | The amount of money spent on nuclear weapons is shocking. 花在核武器上的金额令人感到震惊。 | It's scandalous that a lawyer who holds a position of trust would be involved in this kind of embezzlement. 被委以重任的律师竟然卷入这种侵吞公款案，真令人震惊。

outrageous [adjective] a situation that isoutrageous is extremely bad and unfair in a way that makes people very angry 骇人的；极不公正的；令人愤慨的 | I've always thought it outrageous that the poor have to pay for tax cuts for the rich. 我一向认为富人的减税要穷人来补偿是极不公平的。 | The President accused the writer of an outrageous personal attack on his wife. 总统指责该作者对他妻子作出令人难以容忍的人身攻击。

be a disgrace [verb phrase] if you say somethingis a disgrace, you think it should not be allowed to happen, because it is very unfair or unkind 是一种耻辱；不光彩 | The way they treat their workers is a disgrace. 他们这样对待工人是一种耻辱。 **it's a disgrace (that)** | It's a disgrace that the only hospital in the town has been closed. 镇里唯一一家医院也关了门，太不像话了。 **disgraceful** [adjective] | The way children speak to their parents nowadays is disgraceful. 如今的孩子对父母说话的态度太不像话了。 | It's disgraceful that rapists are given such short sentences for such awful crimes. 强奸者犯下如此可怕的罪行却被判这么短的徒刑，真是可耻。

be a crime/be a sin [verb phrase] you say that a situationis a crime or is a sin when you mean it is very bad, especially because it is not fair and could easily be prevented 简直是犯罪/罪过 | No one should be in such a bad way that they have to beg. It's a sin. 一个人不应该落到乞讨这般糟糕的地步。这是一种罪过。 | The condition of the inner cities in this country is nothing short of a crime. 这个国家各旧城区的情况简直惨不忍睹。 **it's a crime/sin to do something** | Mrs Clark said it would be a sin to evict them just because they hadn't paid their rent. 克拉克太太说单单因为没有交房租就把他们赶出去，那是不对的。

| It would be a crime not to take this opportunity to reconstruct our educational system. 如不抓住这一机遇重塑我们的教育体制，真是罪过。

criminal [adjective] a situation that iscriminal is morally wrong, but not illegal 不道德的；可耻的 | I think keeping animals locked up in cages is criminal. 我认为把动物关在笼子里是不道德的行为。 | Having such beautiful paintings and not letting the public see them is a criminal waste of the nation's art treasures. 有如此美丽的画作却不让公众欣赏，这是一种浪费国家艺术珍品的可耻行为。

deplorable [adjective] *formal* a situation that isdeplorable is very bad, especially when it is unnecessary and could easily be prevented 【正式】可悲的；糟透的 | Something must be done about the deplorable state of our roads. 我们的道路状况如此不堪，一定要采取些措施才行。 | In addition to their harsh sentences, the prisoners have been exposed to deplorable prison conditions. 这些囚徒不仅刑期判得严厉，还得面对狱中糟透的生活条件。

2.4 BAD AT DOING STH

I. not good at doing something 不善于做某事

bad [adjective] not able to do something well, for example a job, sport, or activity 糟糕的，差的 | He's the worst driver I've ever seen. 他是我所见过的最糟糕的司机。 | Critics blame the students' poor test performances on bad teaching. 批评者把学生可怜的考试成绩归于教学质量差。 **bad at** | I was always really bad at French! 我以前法语总是一塌糊涂！ **bad at doing something** | I'm very bad at remembering people's names. 我很不擅长记住别人的名字。

badly [adverb] if you do something badly, you do it carelessly, not skilfully, or you do it in the wrong way 〔把事情做得〕很糟糕，很差劲 | Adams admitted that he had played badly. 亚当斯承认自己的表现很差劲。 | The company had been badly managed from the start. 这家公司从一开始就管理不善。 | Lorna speaks Spanish so badly that no one in our class can understand her. 洛娜的西班牙语讲得很糟，我们班上没人听得懂。

not very good alsonot much good *British* [adjective phrase not before noun] *especially spoken* not able to do something well 【尤口】不善于，不擅长 **not very good at** | I'm afraid I'm not very good at math. 恐怕我的数学不行。 | I'm not much good at speeches but I'll do my best. 我不擅长演讲，但我会尽力而为。 **not very good at doing something** | She's not very good at communicating with other people. 她不太善于与别人交流。 | He has never been much good at dealing with people. 他向来不太善于与人打交道。 **not very well** | 'Do you play the piano?' 'Yes, but not very well.' "你会弹钢琴吗？""会，但弹得不好。" **not very good as** | She's a nice person, but not much good as a boss. 她是个好人，但做老板不行。

no good at something *spoken* bad at a skill or activity 【口】不擅长做某事 | I'm no good at tennis. 我不会打网球。 | Cait freely admits that she's no good at anything except singing. 凯特大方地承认自己除了唱歌其他都不行。 **no good at doing something** | Leo's no good at lying – his face always turns red when he's not telling the truth. 利奥不会说谎，他不讲实话时总要脸红。

second-rate/third-rate [adjective] not very good, especially not as good as other people who do the same thing 二流的/三流的 | She's a second-rate singer. 她是个二流歌手。 | We spent the evening listening to third-rate writers read their poetry in a seedy nightclub. 那晚上我们就在一家邋遢的夜总会里听一些三流作家朗诵自己的诗作。

weak/poor [adjective] not having much ability or skill in a particular activity or subject 〔能力或技巧〕不足的，低下的 | This is Boston's weakest team in years. 这是多年来波士顿最弱的一支球队。 | When managers' leadership skills are poor, productivity suffers. 如果经理的领导才能不足，那么生产力就会受影响。 | I wouldn't trust her. She's always been a poor judge of character. 我不相信她。她向来不善于鉴别人的性格。 **weak/poor at science/history etc** | She's weak at mathematics, and this affects her physics results as well. 她的数学很差，这也影响到了她的物理成绩。

II. very bad at doing something 做某事的水平非常糟糕的

terrible/awful/hopeless alsouseless *British* [adjective] very bad at doing something, or doing something very badly 蹩脚的，差劲的 | Poor Daniel. He loves football but he's a terrible player. 可怜的丹尼尔，他热爱足球，可球技却遭透了。 | She'll never pass the exam – she's an awful student. 她永远也通不过这次考试—她是个蹩脚的学生。 | Make sure you bring a map – Erin has a hopeless sense of direction. 你别忘了带张地图——埃琳的方向感差极了。 **terrible/awful/hopeless at** | My brother's a computer genius but he's useless at everything else. 我弟弟是个电脑天才，但除此之外他一无是处。 **terrible/awful/hopeless at doing something** | The manager made John a barman as he was obviously hopeless at waiting on tables. 约

翰显然实在不会做餐桌服务员的工作，所以经理就让他当了酒吧侍应。

lousy [adjective] *especially spoken* very bad at doing something 【尤口】糟透的；很蹩脚的 | I'm such a lousy cook that I usually eat out. 我饭菜做得太差了，一般都出去吃。 **lousy at** | I was lousy at biology in school. 上学时我的生物成绩糟透了。

pathetic [adjective] use this about someone who is so bad at doing something that you have no respect for them 太差的，蹩脚的 | She's clever, but as a teacher she's pathetic. 她很聪明，但作为老师却不像样。 | I can't believe we wasted our money on that pathetic comedian last night. 我真不敢相信昨晚我们竟然把钱浪费在那个蹩脚的喜剧演员身上。

incompetent [adjective] use this about someone who cannot do their job at all and should not be doing it 不称职的，不胜任的 | This government is totally incompetent. 这个政府完全不称职。 | Legislators are planning a new bill that will protect patients from incompetent doctors. 立法者计划通过一项新的法案来保护病人免受不称职医生的危害。

can't do something to save your life [verb phrase] *informal* to be very bad at something even though you would like to be able to do it properly 【非正式】无论如何也做不好某事 **can't draw/paint/cook/act etc to save your life** | Adrian can't draw to save his life. 阿德里安无论如何也不会画画。 | You don't expect me to take part in the play, do you? I can't act to save my life. 你不会指望让我来参加戏剧演出吧？要我表演简直是要我的命。 | The truth is I couldn't write poetry to save my life. 事实是你要了我的命我也不会写诗。

2.5 BALANCE

I. to remain steady and not fall 保持稳定

balance [intransitive verb] to remain steady and not fall, especially when this is difficult to do 保持平衡 | The beam is very narrow - you may find it difficult to balance. 平衡木很窄—你也许会发觉很难保持平衡。 **balance on** | Balancing awkwardly on one leg, he lowered himself into his wheelchair. 他很费力地靠一条腿保持平衡，然后在轮椅上坐了下来。 **balance precariously** balance in a very dangerous position 摇摇欲坠 | An angel was balancing precariously on top of the Christmas tree. 一个小天使摇摇晃晃地站在圣诞树上。

keep your balance [verb phrase] to manage to remain steady and not fall, especially when something happens to nearly make you fall 〔尤指不容易〕保持平衡，稳住，不倒下 | The horse tried to throw her off but she managed to keep her balance. 那匹马想把她甩下来，但她努力保持住了平衡。 | It's hard enough just keeping my balance on ice, let alone actually skating on it. 要我在冰上站稳就已经够费力的了，更别说在上面溜冰了。

steady [adjective] completely balanced so that there is no chance of falling 稳的，平稳的，不摇晃的 | She held on to hand rails to keep herself steady. 她抓紧扶手使自己站稳。 | We need a steady platform above the waves before we can start drilling. 我们需要在海面上建一座稳固的平台才可以开始钻井。

II. to make something balance on a point or surface 使某物在某个点或表面上保持平衡

balance [transitive verb] | Balancing my cup of coffee in one hand, I managed to open the door. 我用一只手小心地端着一杯咖啡，另一只手把门打开。 **balance something on something** | His favourite party trick is balancing tin cans on his head. 他在聚会上的拿手把戏是用头顶罐头。 | We tried to balance the aerial on top of the TV set, but it kept falling over. 我们试图把天线支在电视机上，但它总要掉下来。

steady [transitive verb] to make something or someone become balanced again, especially when they were falling over 〔尤指把要摔倒的某物或某人〕扶住，稳住 | When she looked as though she was going to fall, Eddie's arm immediately went out to steady her. 她看上去似乎要跌倒时，埃迪立刻伸手扶住她。 | He stood up, holding on to the desk to steady himself. 他站了起来，扶住书桌来稳住自己。

III. the ability to remain steady and not fall 保持平稳、不倒下的能力

balance [uncountable noun] | A walking stick is good for balance on rough trails. 在高低不平的小道上用根拐杖对保持平衡大有帮助。 **sense of balance** | You need a great sense of balance to be an acrobat. 当一名杂技演员需要有非常好的平衡感。

IV. to become unsteady and start to fall 变得不稳，开始倒下

lose your balance [verb phrase] to suddenly become unsteady and start to fall 〔突然〕失去平衡 | Put your arms out to the side so that you don't lose your balance.

把胳膊往两边伸直，这样就不会失去平衡。 | She ran after the dog, lost her balance, and fell flat on her face. 她跑着去追那条狗，突然失去平衡，直挺挺地摔了个嘴啃地。

totter/teeter [intransitive verb] if someone or somethingtotters orteeters they move unsteadily from side to side and look as if they are going to fall 〔某人或某物〕摇摇晃晃；踉跄 | I could feel the tray tottering and suddenly all the drinks crashed to the floor. 我能感到托盘摇摇欲坠，突然所有的饮料都摔在地上。 | His chair teetered back dangerously on two legs. 他的座椅支撑在两只椅脚上，危险地朝后摇晃着。

wobble [intransitive verb] to move unsteadily from side to side 摇摆不定，左右晃动 | She bumped the table and the glasses wobbled. 她撞到了桌子，杯子都晃动了。 | 'Who could that be?' the old man said as he wobbled toward the door. "会是谁呢？"老人边说边颤巍巍地朝门口走去。

V. unsteady and likely to fall 不稳、要倒下的

unsteady [adjective] someone who isunsteady is unable to balance properly, for example because of illness, old age or too much alcohol 〔某人行走〕不平稳的；摇摆的，摇晃的〔如由于疾病、年老或酗酒〕 | For a few moments he was pale and unsteady but his colour gradually returned. 有一阵他的脸色苍白，走路摇摇晃晃，但后来气色又慢慢地好转了。 | He walked with the unsteady gait of an old man. 他走路时步态不稳，像个老人。 **unsteady on your feet** | She'll be a little unsteady on her feet until the anaesthetic wears off. 麻醉药效消退以前，她走起路来会有些不稳。 **unsteadily** [adverb] | She moved unsteadily towards the table, everyone expecting her to fall into a drunken heap. 她跌跌撞撞地朝桌子走去，大家都以为她要醉倒地上。

unstable [adjective] something that isunstable is unsteady because it is too big for the thing supporting it or not properly fastened to something, so that it is dangerous 〔因支撑物太小或没有系好等而〕不稳固的；不安全的 | That scaffolding looks unstable - get all the building workers off the site immediately. 那脚手架看上去不太牢固，所有的建筑工人要立即离开工地。

precarious [adjective] not safe and likely to fall down - use this especially about things or people that are in high places 〔尤指高处的物或人〕不安全的，危险的；可能倒的 | The bottle was in a precarious position on the edge of the table. 这瓶子在桌边上很危险。 | Are you sure he's safe on that ladder? It looks very precarious up there. 你说他在那梯子上安全吗？站在那里看起来非常危险。 **precariously** [adverb] | When we found the girl she was perched precariously on the window ledge, twelve floors up. 我们发现那个女孩时，她正蹲在12楼的窗台上，十分危险。

VI. feeling unsteady and unable to balance 感觉不稳而无法保持平衡的

dizzy [adjective not before noun] feeling as if everything is spinning around you and unable to balance 眩晕的，头昏眼花 | Sometimes I get dizzy at the top of staircases and escalators. 有时我在楼梯或自动扶梯的顶端会发晕。 | If you feel dizzy or short of breath, stop exercising immediately. 你如果感到头晕或喘不上气，应立即停止运动。 **dizziness** [uncountable noun] | A fall in glucose levels results in nausea, dizziness, and faintness. 葡萄糖浓度下降会导致恶心、头晕和昏厥。

giddy [adjective] feeling unsteady and unable to balance, sometimes with the result that you want to be sick 头晕的；眩晕的〔通常会想呕吐〕 | She suddenly felt giddy and had to find somewhere to sit down. 她突然一阵头晕，不得不找个地方坐下来。

somebody's head is swimming ifsomeone's head is swimming they feel unsteady, unable to see properly, and as though the room is spinning around them very quickly, for example because they are ill or drunk 某人感到天旋地转 | My head was swimming, and the floor seemed to be moving up and down. 我感到天旋地转，地板似乎在上下起伏。

2.6 BASIC

I. more important or necessary than anything else 比任何其他东西都更为重要或必需的

basic [adjective] more important or necessary than anything else 基本的；基础的 | The government regards housing as a basic need. 政府将住房视为基本需求。 | The basic ingredients of this cake are eggs, flour, and butter. 这种蛋糕的主要原料是鸡蛋、面粉和黄油。 | I can't really speak Spanish, I just know a few basic words. 我实际上不会说西班牙语，只知道一些基本单词。 | basic human rights 基本人权 | In addition to teaching basic academic skills, we offer a large variety of activities for students. 除了教授基本学术技能之外，我们还为学生安排了各种各样的活动。 **basic to** | Water – indeed, everything basic to life here – must be brought in by truck. 水，还有一切基本

的生活必需品，都得用卡车运来。

fundamental [adjective] more important or necessary than anything else – use this especially about things such as principles, duties, or beliefs 最基本的，根本的〔尤指原则、义务或信念等〕 | the fundamental beliefs of Christianity 基督教中最基本的信条 | Raising your child to tell the difference between right and wrong is one of the fundamental tasks of parenthood. 培养孩子懂得分辨是非是父母的基本任务之一。 **fundamental to** | Water is fundamental to survival. 水对于生存是必不可少的。

essential [adjective] **essential difference/feature/point etc** the most important difference, feature etc people should pay most attention to 最重要的区别/特征/一点等 | The essential difference between this class and other French classes is that this is intended for business people. 这个班与其他法语班最重要的区别在于它是为商业人士办的。 | The essential point is that you both need to treat each other with much more respect. 最重要的一点是你俩都需要多多尊重对方。

central [adjective] a subject, idea etc that iscentral gets more attention, time etc than others because it is more important than them 〔问题、想法等〕中心的；核心的 | The central theme of this novel is the desire for money. 这部小说的中心主题是对金钱的追求。 | Political rights have always been the central concern of feminism. 政治权利一直是女权运动者最为关心的问题。 | The use of weapons became the central issue dividing the tribes. 是否要使用武器成了使各部族分化的关键问题。 **central to** | The right to vote is central to our democratic system of government. 选举权是民主政府制度的核心。

underlying [adjective only before noun] **underlying reason/cause/aim etc** the most important reason, aim etc but one that is not easy to see 根本的理由/原因/目标等 | When treating any health problem, it's always important to consider the underlying causes. 在治疗疾病时，找出根本病因总是重要的。 | The underlying factor in almost all suicides is the feeling of hopelessness. 几乎所有自杀案的根本原因都是绝望感。

II. the feature or part of something that everything else depends on 某事物为其他事物所依据的特点或部分

basis [singular noun] **the basis of something** | The basis of his argument was that people who sell drugs should be jailed for life. 他的论点的基础就是贩卖毒品者应被判处终身监禁。 | Sugar has always been the basis of the Cuban economy. 糖一直是古巴经济的支柱。 **the basis for something** | Expert advice and support are the basis for the rehabilitation programme. 专家的意见与支持是这个康复计划的基础。 **form the basis of something** | Roman law still forms the basis of our own legal system. 罗马法仍是我们法律体系的基础。

foundation [countable noun] the foundation for something is the thing on which it is based - use this to talk about something important that continues a long time, for example a relationship, career, or system 基础，根据，根基〔指持续较长一段时间的重要事物，如关系、事业或制度〕 **foundation for** | Good eating habits and regular exercise are the foundation for a healthy life. 良好的饮食习惯和有规律的锻炼是健康生活的基础。 | Teaching experience is a good foundation for a career in just about anything. 具有教学经验几乎能为任何职业打下良好的根基。 **lay the foundations for something** | Copernicus's findings laid the foundations for the later work of Galileo. 哥白尼的发现为伽利略后来的研究工作奠定了基础。

the cornerstone [singular noun] the thing that something else depends on in order to be successful - use this especially to talk about things that are very important in business and politics 〔尤指商业或政治上的〕基石，基础 **the cornerstone of** | The treaty of 1946 has been the cornerstone of European harmony. 1946年签订的条约是欧洲各国和平共处的基础。 | Increased sales to the under-25s will be the cornerstone of our marketing strategy in the coming year. 我们来年的基本营销策略，是提高对25岁以下消费群体的销售额。

the key [singular noun] the most important thing that makes it possible to do or understand something 关键；重点 **the key to** | Nixon saw the improvement of relations with China as the key to his foreign policy. 尼克松把改善同中国的关系视作其外交政策的重点。 | The theory of natural selection remains the key to our understanding of the natural world. 自然选择的理论仍然是我们理解自然界的关键。

III. basic ideas or principles 基本原理或原则

basics [plural noun] the basic ideas, principles, rules etc, on which something is based 基础；基本原则 **the basics (of something)** | I still haven't mastered the basics of English grammar. 我还未掌握英语语法的基础。 | You need to learn the basics before you can start writing your own music. 你得学会基本技法才能开始自己作曲。 **get back to basics** | Unless we get back to basics in

teaching, the standard of literacy will fall. 如果我们不回到教学的基本原则上去，那么文化水准就会下降。

the fundamentals [plural noun] *formal* the most basic ideas, principles etc on which a subject is based 【正式】基本原理；基本规律 **the fundamentals of** | This course provides an opportunity to learn more about the fundamentals of film-making. 这门课程为学习更多有关电影制作的基础知识提供了机会。 | Police have launched a campaign to educate children about the fundamentals of traffic safety. 警方发起了一个宣传活动来教育儿童有关交通安全的基本常识。

first principles [plural noun] the most basic ideas, principles etc on which a subject is based, and which you need to understand first or consider first before you can learn any more 基本原理；基本法则 | No one can become a scientist without a knowledge of the first principles of mathematics. 不懂数学的基本原理，谁也当不了科学家。 **return/go back to first principles** | To understand Keynesian theory we have to return to first principles. 要理解凯恩斯的理论，我们必须先回到基本原理。

IV. what you say to explain the most basic facts, reasons etc 解释基本事实、原因等的用语

basically [adverb] *spoken* say this when you want to talk about the most basic facts, reasons etc about something 【口】基本上 | Basically we're looking for someone who can work three afternoons a week. 基本上我们在找一个每周能工作三个下午的人选。 | We only took a few shirts and a pair of jeans. That's basically it, really. 我们只拿了几件衬衫和一条牛仔裤。基本上就这样，真的。 | The film appears to be quite complicated but it's basically a love story. 这部影片似乎很复杂，但基本上讲述的是一个爱情故事。

at the end of the day [adverb] *British spoken* say this when you are saying what you think is basically true about a situation after considering all the facts 【英口】总而言之，归根结底 | At the end of the day, the best team won. 总之是最佳的球队获胜了。 | You may be working for yourself but at the end of the day you still have to pay tax on what you earn. 你可能是在为自己工作，但最终你还是要缴所得税。

essentially alsoin essence [adverb] *formal* use this when you are explaining what the basic truth about something is 【正式】在本质上，实际上 | She's added a few characters and changed some names but essentially this is a true story. 她加了几个人物，改动了一些人名，但这基本上还是一个真实的故事。 | The theory of relativity is, in essence, very simple. 相对论从本质上来说非常简单。

in the final/last analysis use this to say what you think is the basic truth about a situation after considering all the facts carefully 最终，归根结底 | In the final analysis Stalin was just as much a dictator as Hitler. 归根结底，他和希特勒一样是个独裁者。 | The responsibility for the accident must, in the last analysis, rest with the captain. 归根结底，这起事故肯定是船长的责任。

2.7 BE

I. to be something 是某物；成为某物

be [verb] | Sacramento is the capital of California. 萨克拉门托是加州的首府。 | Laurence Olivier was the greatest actor of his generation. 劳伦斯·奥利维尔是他那个时代最伟大的男演员。 | The state of the economy is our biggest problem. 经济状况是我们当前最大的问题。 | The Somme was the bloodiest battle of the First World War. 索姆河战役是第一次世界大战中最为血腥的一场战斗。 | When it's finished, it will be the biggest office development in Europe. 完工之后，这儿将成为欧洲最大的商务区。

represent [transitive verb not in progressive] **represent an improvement/an obstacle/a challenge etc** *formal* used to say that something, especially something important or serious, should be thought of as a particular thing 【正式】应视为进步/障碍/挑战等 | There is no doubt that this new type of tyre represents a major advance in road safety. 毫无疑问，这种新轮胎意味着道路交通安全方面的一大进步。 | Einstein's theory represented a significant departure from previous theories. 爱因斯坦的理论标志着他在很大程度上脱离了旧有的理论。

form [transitive verb] if somethingforms something else, it has physical qualities that gives it a particular purpose or makes it have a particular effect 形成，构成 | The river formed a natural boundary between the two countries. 这条河在两个国家之间形成了一道自然分界线。 | Oils produced by the skin form a protective barrier against infection and disease. 皮肤分泌的油脂构成了一道预防感染与疾病的屏障。

make [verb] to have the necessary qualities to be a particular thing or a particular type of person 成为〔某种东西或某种人〕 | He'll make a good father. 他会成为一个好父亲。 | This sofa doesn't make much of a bed. 这张沙发不大能当床睡。 | You're quick but you'll never make a

football player. 你速度很快，但你永远也成不了一名足球运动员。

constitute [transitive verb] *formal* if actions or behaviourconstitute something, they are officially or legally considered as being that thing【正式】〔举动或行为从官方或法律观点来看〕构成 | The local authority decided that the present housing conditions constituted a risk for the mother and baby. 地方当局认为目前的居住环境已对该母亲及婴儿构成了危险。 | The spread of international crime and corruption constitutes a major threat to the global economy. 跨国犯罪与贪污现象的蔓延对全球经济构成了重大威胁。

II. when a group of people or things form something together 由一组人或物构成某物

make up/form [verb] to be part of a particular group of people or to be the thing on which something else is based 构成，组成 | The six states that make up New England are Maine, Vermont, New Hampshire, Massachusetts, Connecticut and Rhode Island. 组成新英格兰的六个州是缅因州、佛蒙特州、新罕布什尔州、马萨诸塞州、康涅狄格州以及罗得岛州。 | These seven people made up the entire population of Oakminster. 这七个人构成了奥克明斯特的全部人口。 | The results of these studies formed the basis of state education policy in the 1960s. 这些研究的结果成了20世纪60年代国家教育政策的基础。

constitute [transitive verb not in progressive] *formal* if a number of people or things together constitute something, they are the parts that together form that thing【正式】构成，组成 | Alaska is the largest of the fifty states that constitute the USA. 阿拉斯加是构成美国的50个州中最大的一个。 | It is sometimes difficult to believe that the different groups living within our borders constitute a single society. 有时很难相信生活在我国境内的各个不同的群体竟会构成一个单一的社会。 | Because journalists don't think the congressman constitutes much of a threat, they don't write or broadcast stories about him. 新闻记者认为那位国会议员不会构成什么威胁，所以就不在报上或电台电视节目中报道他的消息了。

add up to [transitive phrasal verb not in progressive] if a group of different thingsadd up to something, together they are that thing or they provide what is needed for the thing to exist 〔不同的事物〕构成；结果是 | Good wine, excellent food, and interesting company - it all added up to a splendid evening. 美酒佳肴、良友作伴，这一切构成了一个极为美妙的晚上。 | It adds up to a recipe for financial disaster. 这结果会酿成经济灾难。

III. to form a particular part or amount of something 一些人或物形成某物的一部分

account for/represent [transitive phrasal verb not in progressive/transitive verb not in progressive] to be a particular amount or part of something 占；占有 | In Japan, firms employing over 1000 people accounted for 50% of total employment. 在日本，员工超过1,000人的企业所聘的雇员人数占全部就业人数的50%。 | This project alone represents half of the department's budget. 光是这一项目的经费就相当于该部门预算的一半。 | Women now represent 48% of the workforce. 目前妇女占了总劳动力的48%。

constitute [transitive verb not in progressive] to be a particular part of something - use this especially to talk about scientific or official facts and figures 组成，构成〔尤用于陈述科学或官方事实和数据〕 | Children constitute four out of every ten poor people in the United States. 美国每十个穷人中就有四个是儿童。 | Nitrogen constitutes 78% of the earth's atmosphere. 氮气占地球大气的78%。

2.8 BEAT/DEFEAT

I. to beat someone in a game, competition, election etc 在比赛、竞争、竞选等中打败某人

beat [transitive verb] to get more points, votes etc than an opposing team or political party 打败，战胜 | Do you think the Socialists will beat the Liberals in the election? 你认为社会党能在大选中击败自由党吗？ | Brazil beat Italy in the final. 巴西队在决赛中击败了意大利队。 | Lewis was a tough boxer, and a hard man to beat. 刘易斯是个很难对付的拳击手，也是个难以打败的人。 **beat somebody at something** | My Father used to let me beat him at chess. 父亲以前和我下棋时常让我赢。 **beat somebody by 20 points/5 seconds/50 votes etc** | The Swedish runner beat the Canadian by just under two seconds. 瑞典选手仅以领先不到两秒钟的优势击败了加拿大选手。 **beat somebody 3-1/84 to 61/etc** | The Red Sox beat the Yankees 6-3. 红袜队以6比3击败了洋基队。

defeat [transitive verb] *especially written* to get more points, votes etc than an opposing team, person, or political party. Defeat is more formal than beat. 【尤书面】击败，战胜〔defeat 比beat更为正式〕 | For the sixth consecutive year, Oxford defeated Cambridge today in the annual boat race. 在今天举行的一年一度的划船比赛中，牛津大学连续第六年击败了剑桥大学。 | Polk of California was

defeated by a Democratic challenger in the last election. 在最后一次竞选中，加州的波尔克被民主党的一位挑战者击败。 **defeat somebody by 20 points/two goals to one etc** | Sanchez defeated Dornan by just 984 votes. 桑切斯仅以984票的优势击败了多南。

get the better of [verb phrase] *especially British, spoken* to defeat an opponent or team in a game - use this especially about opponents or teams of a similar ability 【尤英，口】胜过，战胜〔尤指实力相近的对手〕 | She's determined not to let Smith, her fiercest rival, get the better of her. 她决心不让最难以应付的对手史密斯战胜她。

be more than a match for [verb phrase] to easily beat your opponent in a game, especially when people were not expecting you to 轻易击败，远比…强〔尤出乎别人意料之外〕 | I thought I might beat Tracy at tennis but she was more than a match for me. 我本以为在网球赛中能击败特蕾西，没想到她远比我强。 | The Russian president has once again proved more than a match for his political adversaries. 这位俄罗斯总统再一次证明了他比自己的政治对手要强得多。

II. to beat someone very easily in a game, competition, election etc 在比赛、竞争、选举等中轻易地击败某人

crush/slaughter/massacre/annihilate [transitive verb] *informal* to completely beat someone in a game, competition, election etc【非正式】〔在比赛、竞选等中〕彻底击败，完全打败 | Wow, the Raiders just slaughtered the Seahawks again. 哇！突袭者队又一次击溃海鹰队。 | The party strategy was to form an alliance to crush the communists. 该党的战略是组成同盟彻底击败敌人。

clobber/hammer [transitive verb] *informal* alsocream *American spoken* to beat someone very easily in a game, competition, election etc 〔在比赛、竞选等中〕轻易击败 | We've been clobbered twice now by Central High's basketball team. 我们已有两次被中央高中篮球队打得溃不成军。 | Chicago hammered Boston in an away game on Saturday. 芝加哥队在星期六的一场客场比赛中轻易击败了波士顿队。 | 'How'd the game go?' 'We creamed 'em!' "比赛怎么样？""我们把他们打得一败涂地！"

rout [transitive verb not in progressive] *especially British* to beat an opposing team or political party easily and completely 【尤英】轻易彻底地击败 | The Australians have once again routed the English cricket team. 澳大利亚队再次轻松地打败了英国板球队。

wipe the floor with somebody *informal* to defeat someone completely in an argument or competition 【非正式】〔在争吵或比赛中〕彻底击败某人 | I'd think twice before I started a fight with him - he'd wipe the floor with me! 我和他打架之前得再三考虑——他会把我打得落花流水！

outplay [transitive verb not usually in progressive] to play much better than an opponent or team in a game and beat them easily 〔在比赛中〕打败，胜过 | Ohio outplayed Michigan, especially in the fourth quarter, winning by 14 points. 俄亥俄队轻取密歇根队，尤其在第四节赢了14分。

III. to defeat an enemy in war 在战争中打败敌人

defeat [transitive verb] to completelydefeat an enemy's army because your armed forces are much larger, have better equipment etc 击败，战胜〔敌军〕 | The army was well-trained and well-armed, and had little difficulty defeating the rebels. 军队训练有素，装备精良，几乎没费什么力便击溃了叛军。 **heavily defeat** | The Republicans were heavily defeated in the Spanish Civil War. 共和军在西班牙内战中遭到重创。

overwhelm [transitive verb] to completely defeat an enemy's army because your armed forces are much larger, have better equipment etc 彻底击垮〔敌军〕 | Napoleon's army was strong enough to overwhelm nearly any potential enemy. 拿破仑的军队非常强大，几乎足以击垮任何潜在的敌人。 | With its greatly superior technology, the government forces completely overwhelmed the rebels. 政府军依靠高超的技术，彻底击垮了叛军。

annihilate [transitive verb] to completely defeat an enemy's army in a war and to destroy all their armed forces 歼灭；消灭 | After a long and bloody battle the army succeeded in annihilating Seged's forces. 经过了一场持久的血腥战斗，军队终于摧毁了塞格德的部队。 | In 1945 Japan was helpless, with its military power annihilated. 1945年，由于军事力量已被摧毁，日本一筹莫展。

rout [transitive verb not in progressive] to completely defeat an enemy's army in battle 击溃〔敌军〕 | The general was killed and his armies were routed in a magnificent cavalry charge. 在骑兵的大规模进袭中，将军阵亡，他的军队也被击溃。

bring somebody to their knees [verb phrase] to cause the final defeat of an enemy, especially after a long war, so that they are too weak to fight back 〔最终〕打垮，打败 | The disastrous Battle of the Boyne finally brought the Catholics to their knees. 经过那场惨烈的博因战役，天主

教徒终于被打垮了。 | After years of trench warfare, the Kaiser's army had finally been brought to its knees. 经过了多年的堑壕阵地战，皇帝的军队终于被打败了。

conquer [intransitive/transitive verb] to completely defeat the armed forces of an enemy country, with the result that you have complete control over it 征服 | Sailors travelled to the New World with the urge to conquer and explore. 怀着征服与探险的强烈欲望，水手们坐船到了新大陆。 | Julius Caesar conquered Gaul, which we know today as France. 裘力斯·凯撒征服了高卢，也就是我们今天所知的法国。

IV. to beat someone by using your intelligence 运用智慧胜过某人

outwit/outsmart [transitive verb] to get an advantage over someone that you are fighting or competing against, by using clever tricks and planning rather than by force 智胜；以计谋击败 | We can't fight them. We'll just have to try and outsmart them. 我们打不过他们，只能智取。 | None of the thieves wanted to admit that they had been outwitted by a couple of teenagers. 小偷中没有一个人愿意承认他们被几个十来岁的孩子智胜了。

be too clever for [verb phrase] alsobe too smart for *especially American* if youare too clever ortoo smart for someone, they have tried to trick you but you realized what they were doing and stopped them succeeding 太聪明〔没上当〕，识破〔计谋〕 | Molly tried to hide the presents but the children were too clever for her and found them within minutes. 莫莉想把礼物藏起来，但孩子们太聪明了，没几分钟就把礼物找出来了。

V. when someone is beaten 某人被击败

defeat [countable/uncountable noun] a situation in which a person, army, political party etc is defeated 失败，挫折 | After his third successive election defeat he decided to retire from politics. 他连续三次竞选失败之后决定退出政坛。 **suffer a defeat** | In the last game of the season they suffered a humiliating defeat, losing 7-0 to Real Madrid. 在赛季的最后一场比赛中，他们很不光彩地以0比7输给了皇家马德里队。

rout [countable noun] a situation in which a person, army, political party etc is easily defeated 轻易被击败，溃败 | The game was a rout, with the home team winning by 10 goals to nil. 那场比赛主队以10比0轻取客队。

drubbing [countable noun] a situation in which a person, team, political party etc is defeated badly 惨败，大败 | Gramm's drubbing by Davis in the California primary has badly hurt his campaign. 格拉姆在加州的初选中惨败于戴维斯，这给他的竞选活动造成了极坏的影响。 **take a drubbing** | The Lions took a drubbing from the Eagles last night, losing 58-37. 昨晚狮队惨败给鹰队，比分为37比58。

2.9 BEAUTIFUL

I. woman 女性

beautiful [adjective] use this about a woman who is extremely attractive in a way that is fairly unusual and special, so that people notice and admire her 极漂亮的，美丽的 | Standing in the doorway was a beautiful woman with long black hair and green eyes. 一个有黑色长发、绿色眼睛的美丽女子站在门道上。 | Karen was even more beautiful than I had remembered. 卡伦比我记忆中长得更漂亮了。 | She has a beautiful smile. 她笑起来很美。 | You look beautiful tonight. 今晚你看起来真美。

good-looking [adjective] use this about a woman who is nice to look at and has an attractive face and body 好看的，漂亮的 | Ginny was tall and good-looking. 金尼长得又高挑又漂亮。 | A good-looking young woman in a business suit came into the room. 一名身穿套装、年轻漂亮的女子走进了房间。 | She seems to get better-looking the older she gets. 她好像是年纪越大越好看了。

pretty [adjective] use this about a young woman or girl who has an attractive face and is good-looking, but not in an unusual way 〔年轻女性或女孩〕好看的，漂亮的，标致的 | Maureen's really pretty, isn't she? 莫琳真漂亮，是不是? | A pretty girl like you should have a boyfriend. 像你这样的漂亮女孩应该有个男朋友。 | She has a pretty face. 她长着一张漂亮的脸蛋。 | Doesn't she look pretty with her hair up? 她把头发盘起来很好看吧？

attractive [adjective] use this about a woman who is good-looking, especially in a way that makes people sexually interested in her 妩媚动人的；有吸引力的〔尤指性感的〕 | Frances was a charming and attractive girl. 弗朗西丝是个迷人的漂亮姑娘。 | Bob's wife is a very attractive woman 鲍勃的妻子是个很迷人的女子。 **find somebody attractive** | A lot of men find plump women attractive. 很多男人觉得丰满的女人很有魅力。

nice-looking [adjective] *especially spoken* use this about a woman who looks pleasant and friendly but is not extremely pretty 【尤口】好看的，漂亮的 | My mother was always a nice-looking woman. 我母亲一直是个漂亮的

女人。

cute [adjective] *especially American, spoken* use this about a girl or young woman who is pretty and sexually attractive 【尤美，口】〔女孩或年轻女性〕标致的，漂亮的 | Do you like Jill Anderson? I think she's cute! 你喜欢吉尔·安德森吗？我觉得她很标致。 | Heidi is the cutest girl in my class. 海迪是我班上最标致的女孩。

gorgeous [adjective] *especially spoken* use this to emphasize that a woman is extremely attractive, in a sexual way 【尤口】极漂亮的，极富于性感魅力的 | That woman on 'Baywatch' - I think she's gorgeous. 我觉得《海岸救生队》中的那个女子真是迷死人了。 | You look absolutely gorgeous in that dress! 你穿那条裙子真是艳光四射！

glamorous [adjective] use this about a woman who looks like a beautiful actress or as if she is very rich, and has an attractive body and wears expensive clothes 富于魅力的，迷人的 | The picture showed a glamorous young woman sitting in a sports car. 照片中是一个年轻迷人的女子坐在一辆跑车上。 | glamorous Hollywood movie stars of the 1950s 20世纪50年代好莱坞光彩夺目的影星

stunning [adjective] use this about a woman who is extremely beautiful and sexually attractive, in a way that everyone notices and admires 极漂亮的，艳丽的 | Men always stared when she looked good, and today she was stunning. 她看上去状态不错时总能惹来男人的注视，而今天她漂亮极了。 | Mother came out of her room, looking stunning in her silk dressing gown. 母亲穿着她那件丝质睡袍从房间里出来，看上去真是漂亮。

elegant [adjective] use this about a woman who is tall and attractive, and wears clothes that are simple but have a lot of good style 高雅的，优美的 | An elegant young woman sat at the next table, sipping a cocktail. 邻桌坐着一位气质高雅的年轻女子，正小口小口地呷着鸡尾酒。 | Jody manages to look elegant, even in a simple pantsuit. 即使穿着简朴的长裤套装，乔迪看起来依然气质高雅。

striking [adjective] use this about a woman who is very attractive, especially because she has a particular feature that is beautiful and unusual 吸引人的，惹人注目的；出众的 | Even at 75, Alice is still a striking woman. 即使已经75岁，艾丽斯依旧气质迷人。 | Celia had striking brown eyes like some Russian icon. 西莉亚长着一双动人的褐色眼睛，犹如俄国的圣像。 | With her mass of black hair and pale skin she looked very striking. 浓密的黑发和白皙的皮肤使她看上去很出众。

lovely [adjective] *especially British* if a woman looks lovely, she looks very attractive 【尤英】可爱的；漂亮的 | He told his wife that evening that she had never looked lovelier. 那天晚上他对妻子说，她看上去从来没有那么漂亮过。 | Claire was young and lovely, but rather shy. 克莱尔年轻可爱，但相当腼腆。

ravishing [adjective] very good-looking and sexually attractive - used especially in humorous descriptions 非常漂亮的；妩媚动人的〔尤用于幽默描写中〕 | The farmer had three daughters, all three blonde and ravishing. 农场主有三个女儿，个个都是金发美女。 | Cynthia looked positively ravishing this evening. 今晚辛西娅看上去真是十分娇美。

a woman of great beauty [countable noun] *written* a very beautiful woman 【书面】大美人 | In her youth she had been a woman of great beauty. 她年轻时是个大美人。

II. man 男性

good-looking [adjective] use this about a man who is nice to look at but in a fairly ordinary way 好看的 | Paul is very good-looking, but he's too arrogant. 保罗长得很好看，但是太傲慢。 | She showed me a photo of a good-looking young soldier. 她给我看一张相貌好看的年轻士兵的照片。

handsome [adjective] *especially written* use this about a man who is good-looking, especially one who is tall and looks strong 【尤书面】英俊的；漂亮的〔尤指高大强健〕 | Lena had fallen in love with a rich, handsome Frenchman. 莉娜爱上了一个富有英俊的法国人。 | My brother was two years older than me, taller, and more handsome. 我哥哥比我大两岁，长得比我高，而且更英俊。 | He looks really handsome in his uniform, doesn't he? 他穿着制服看起来真俊美，对吗？

attractive [adjective] use this about a man who is good-looking, especially in a way that makes people sexually interested in him 英俊迷人的 | He was a tall attractive man in his mid-forties. 他45岁左右，个子高高的，很英俊。 **find somebody attractive** | I don't find those body-builders with huge muscles attractive at all. 我觉得那些肌肉发达的练健美的人一点也不美。

cute [adjective] *especially American, spoken* use this about a young man who looks nice and is sexually attractive 【尤美，口】漂亮的；帅的 **kind of cute** *spoken* | I don't know why she won't go out with him. I think he's kind of cute. 我不明白她为什么不肯和他约会，我觉得他长得蛮帅的。

gorgeous [adjective] *especially spoken* use this to emphasize that a man is extremely attractive in a sexual way 【尤口】有吸引力的；极帅气的 | Look at that guy over

there. Isn't he gorgeous? 看那边那个家伙，真太帅了，对吗？

nice-looking [adjective] *especially spoken* use this about a man who looks pleasant and friendly but is not extremely attractive 【尤口】好看的 | I suppose he's quite nice-looking, but he's not really my type. 我觉得他看起来挺不错的，但他不是我喜欢的类型。 | Chris is a nice-looking guy with a good sense of humor. 克里斯长得挺好看，很有幽默感。

hunky [adjective] *informal* very attractive and strong-looking 【非正式】帅的，英俊健壮的 | Have you seen the new sports instructor? He's really hunky. 你看见新来的体育教练了吗？他真是帅气。 | The show stars hunky Kevin Sorbo as Hercules. 这个节目由健硕的凯文·索伯饰演大力士。

rugged [adjective] good-looking with strong features that are often not perfect 粗犷强健的 | Ann admired his rugged good looks. 安喜欢他那粗犷而英俊的容貌。 | He was solidly built and looked like a rugged quarterback. 他身材壮硕，外貌像个粗犷的四分卫。

striking [adjective] very attractive, especially because you have a particular feature that is attractive and unusual 极吸引人的 | He had a striking profile, with a large nose that reminded people of a Roman statue. 他的侧面轮廓很好看，高耸的大鼻子让人联想起古罗马塑像。

be a fine figure of a man [verb phrase] to be a strong-looking, attractive man - used especially in humorous descriptions 相貌堂堂，一表人材〔尤用于幽默描写中〕 | Her husband was a fine figure of a man - tall, broad-chested and with a bushy black moustache. 她的丈夫相貌堂堂——个子高高，胸膛宽阔，胡子乌黑浓密。

dashing [adjective] good-looking and well-dressed in a way that makes people notice you - used especially in literature 潇洒的；衣着入时的〔尤用于文学作品中〕 | She left her family to move to Argentina with her lover, a dashing polo player. 她离家去了阿根廷，是和她的情人，一个潇洒的马球运动员一起去的。 | Steve was looking very dashing in a light-coloured suit. 史蒂夫穿着浅色西服，看上去很潇洒。

III. child 儿童

beautiful [adjective] use this about a child who is so good-looking that everyone notices and admires him or her 漂亮的 | Parents always believe that their baby is the most beautiful baby in the world. 父母总认为自己的孩子是世界上最漂亮的。 | How did two people like Sara and Rob have such beautiful children? 像萨拉和罗布两个这样的人怎么会生出这么漂亮的孩子？

lovely [adjective] *especially British* use this about a child who looks nice and has a pleasant, friendly character 【尤英】可爱的 | They've got three lovely kids. 他们有三个可爱的孩子。 | Rosie's a lovely baby. 罗茜是个可爱的婴孩。 | Don't the Schultz sisters look lovely? 舒尔茨姐妹看上去真可爱，对吗？

cute [adjective] *informal* use this about a child who looks attractive and has a happy or amusing character 【非正式】可爱的，逗人喜爱的 | He's really naughty, but he's so cute. 他非常调皮，但很可爱。 | You were such a cute baby! 那时候你真是个逗人爱的小宝宝！ | Doesn't he look cute in that baseball cap! 他戴着那顶棒球帽看上去真可爱。

IV. animal 动物

beautiful [adjective] use this about an animal that looks extremely attractive and impressive 漂亮的 | a beautiful bird with bright blue feathers 长着鲜亮蓝羽毛的美丽的鸟 | That's a beautiful dog. What kind is he? 那条狗真漂亮，是什么种的狗？

pretty [adjective] use this about an animal that is attractive, especially because it is small or is brightly coloured 漂亮的，美丽的〔尤因为体形小或色彩艳丽〕 **pretty bird/fish/cat/feathers/fur etc** | They had an aquarium with lots of pretty little fish. 他们有个鱼缸，养着许多漂亮的小鱼。

cute alsosweet *especially British* [adjective] use this about a pet or a baby animal that looks nice in a way that makes people want to look after it 可爱的，逗人喜爱的 | cute little kittens 可爱的小猫 | She has a funny old dog - he's really sweet! 她有条有趣的老狗—它真逗人喜爱！

magnificent [adjective] use this about an animal or a large bird that is very beautiful and impressive because it is large and strong or beautifully coloured 雄壮的；漂亮的 | The horse was a magnificent creature with a gleaming jet black coat. 这匹马的皮毛乌黑发亮，非常漂亮。 | a magnificent golden eagle 一只漂亮的金色老鹰 | The Siberian Tiger is a magnificent animal. 西伯利亚虎是一种雄壮的动物。

V. thing/building 物件/建筑物

beautiful alsolovely *especially British* [adjective] use this about a thing or building that looks extremely good, and gives you a feeling of pleasure 美的，漂亮的 | 'Do

you like the house?' 'Like it? It's beautiful!' "你喜欢这房子吗？""不只是喜欢。这房子真太美了！" | Thanks for the flowers - they're lovely! 谢谢你送这些花太美了！ | This is one of Europe's loveliest churches. 这是欧洲最漂亮的教堂之一。

pretty [adjective] use this about an object that is small and delicate, or things in your home such as curtains and carpets 漂亮的，好看的〔用于小巧的物件或家中的东西，如窗帘、地毯等〕 | The room was decorated with pretty wallpaper with yellow flowers on it. 这房间是用带黄花图案的漂亮墙纸装饰的。 | What a pretty watch! 多好看的手表！

magnificent [adjective] very beautiful and very impressive - use this about a large and impressive building or piece of furniture, especially an old one 华丽的，高贵的〔用于宏伟建筑或古老家具〕 | The room was dominated by a magnificent four-poster bed. 房间里放置着一张华贵的四柱大床。 | a magnificent 15th century castle 一座宏伟的15世纪城堡

superb [adjective] extremely beautiful and of the highest quality 极其美丽的；超级的 | The lilies we got from the flower market were absolutely superb. 我们在花市买的百合花真太漂亮了。 | a superb collection of Chinese porcelain 一批极漂亮的中国瓷器收藏品 | In the center of the crown is a superb diamond. 皇冠的中央是一颗极其华贵的钻石。

gorgeous [adjective] *especially British, spoken* use this about a beautiful thing that you admire very much 【尤英，口】漂亮的，华美的 | I love your dress! It's such a gorgeous colour! 我喜欢你这件连衣裙！颜色这么漂亮！ | The apartment had been furnished in rich, deep colors and gorgeous fabrics. 这套公寓以富丽的深色和精美的布料布置。

exquisite [adjective] very beautiful - use this about jewellery or other things that have been designed with a lot of care and made with a lot of skill 精美的，精致的〔用于珠宝或其他设计精巧、制作精良的物品〕 | an exquisite hand-carved ivory brooch 一枚手工精巧的象牙胸针 | The sets and costumes for the dance performance were exquisite. 舞蹈表演的布景和服装很精美。

elegant [adjective] use this about a building, a piece of furniture, or a piece of clothing that is beautifully designed in a simple but usually expensive way 〔建筑物、家具、服装等〕高雅的，典雅的 | We first met him at an elegant hotel in the uptown district of Manhattan. 我们是在曼哈顿市郊一家高雅的酒店和他初次见面的。 | an elegant rosewood dining table 一张高雅的花梨木餐桌 | She was wearing an elegant black suit. 她穿着一套高雅的黑色套装。

attractive [adjective] pleasant to look at 好看的 | Kitchen utensils should be attractive as well as functional. 厨房用具应该既美观又实用。 | This attractive book is an ideal gift for any young baseball fan. 对任何一个年轻的棒球迷来说，这本漂亮的书都是一份理想的礼物。

lovely [adjective] *especially British* pleasant to look at 【尤英】可爱的；令人愉悦的 | The dress was such a lovely colour, a deep blue that really suited her. 裙子的颜色很悦目，是一种非常适合她的深蓝色。 | It was a lovely big house with a big garden out the back. 那是一幢漂亮的大房子，后面还有一座大花园。

splendid [adjective] *written* something such as a building, piece of furniture, or work of art that issplendid is beautiful and impressive 【书面】〔建筑、家具、艺术品等〕壮丽的，富丽的 | In the centre of the room was a splendid 18th century oak table. 房间中央是一张华丽的18世纪橡木桌。 | Wealthy nobles inhabited splendid villas in the surrounding countryside. 富有的贵族住在附近乡间华丽的庄园内。

stunning [adjective] something that is stunning is very beautiful so that everyone notices and admires it 引人瞩目的；极漂亮的 | Rafaella wore a stunning white satin wedding gown. 拉斐拉身穿一袭极漂亮的白色缎子婚纱。 | Knox's metal statues are stunning. 诺克斯制作的金属塑像很美。

artistic [adjective] an arrangement, design etc that isartistic looks attractive and has been done with skill and imagination 〔布置、设计等〕富有艺术性的；有创意的 | I love your Christmas decorations - they're very artistic. 我喜欢你圣诞节的装饰——很有艺术性。 | The food was presented in an artistic way. 那些食品摆放得很精美。

VI. place/countryside/view 地方/乡村/景致

beautiful [adjective] use this about a place that everyone admires and likes to visit 美丽的，漂亮的 | Florence is such a beautiful city. 佛罗伦萨是如此美丽的一座城市。 | Cornwall has some of the most beautiful stretches of coastline in Britain. 康沃尔拥有英国最美的几条海岸线。 | a restaurant with beautiful views over Sorrento and the Gulf of Naples 一家能俯瞰索伦托和那不勒斯海湾美景的餐厅

lovely [adjective] *especially British* use this about a place that is beautiful in a way that makes you feel relaxed and gives you a lot of pleasure 【尤英】美丽宜人的

| The hills will be lovely at this time of year. 每年这时候，山中的景色都十分美丽。 | You are so lucky to live here with all this lovely countryside around you. 乡间这一带景色宜人，你能住在这里真走运。 | The garden was looking lovely. 这座花园看上去真漂亮。

stunning/breathtaking [adjective] use this about a view that is extremely beautiful and extremely impressive〔景致〕非常美丽的；令人叹为观止的 | The view from the top of the mountain was stunning. 从山顶远眺，景色美不胜收。 | We got a breathtaking view of the Golden Gate Bridge. 我们看到了金门大桥那令人惊叹的美景。 | The ruins of Angkor Wat are truly breathtaking. 吴哥窟的遗迹令人叹为观止。

magnificent [adjective] use this about an area where there are beautiful, large, and impressive mountains, valleys, rivers etc 景色壮丽的〔用于指有壮丽的山脉、河川等自然景色的地方〕 | The location of the town along the river is magnificent. 该镇沿河地区景色美丽。 | the magnificent mountains around Lake Titicaca 的的喀喀湖四周的壮丽群山

picturesque [adjective] use this about a village or town that is pretty in an old-fashioned way 景色如画的〔用于古色古香的村庄或城镇〕 | We visited the picturesque fishing village of Lochinver. 我们游访了洛欣弗景色如画的渔村。 | He rents a small house in the picturesque old quarter of town. 他在镇上景色优美的旧城区租了一幢小房子。

scenic [adjective] use this about a road that goes through beautiful countryside 〔沿路〕风景优美的；穿过美丽乡村的 | We travelled to the coast by a very scenic route. 我们选了一条景色十分优美的路线前往海滨。 | a scenic road through the Welsh mountains 穿越威尔士山区的一条风景优美的道路

pretty [adjective] pleasant to look at but not really impressive 悦目的；宜人的 | We walked down the pretty, tree-lined avenue. 我们沿着优美的林荫大道向前走。 | a pretty village on the Suffolk border 一个坐落在萨福克郡边缘的宜人的村庄

beauty spot [countable noun] *British* an area or place that people visit because it is especially beautiful【英】风景区；名胜 | There are several beauty spots to visit in Crete. 在克里特岛有几个风景区可供游览。 | People were protesting because the council planned to build a new road through Burleigh Wood, a local beauty spot. 由于市议会计划兴建一条新的公路穿过当地的一个风景区伯利森林，居民都起来抗议。

VII. a beautiful appearance 美丽的外表

beauty [uncountable noun] the beautiful appearance of a place or person 美丽；美貌 | the beauty of the countryside in spring 春季乡间美丽的景色 | He had written a poem about Sylvia, praising her charm and beauty. 他写了首诗来赞美西尔维娅的魅力和美丽。 **of great beauty** very beautiful【正式】非常美丽的 *formal* | I found the temple a place of great beauty. 我发现这座寺庙是个绝美的地方。

good looks [plural noun] someone's attractive appearance 漂亮的容貌；美貌 | With his dark good looks, Jason could have been a TV star. 贾森拥有健康的肤色和俊朗的外表，真可以当电视明星了。

VIII. dressed, arranged, decorated etc in a beautiful way 打扮、布置、装饰等得很美

beautifully [adverb] | This is a beautifully illustrated book. 这本书插图很漂亮。 | The flowers were placed in a beautifully decorated vase. 花插在一个装饰得非常漂亮的花瓶里。 | 'What do you think about the garden?' 'You've done it beautifully!' "你觉得这座花园如何？""你把它打理得十分漂亮！"

prettily [adverb] in a way that is pleasant to look at 悦目地；漂亮地 | Helen is always prettily dressed. 海伦总是打扮得很漂亮。 | Marie arranged the radishes prettily on a plate. 玛丽把小萝卜在碟子上摆放得很漂亮。

attractively [adverb] in a way that makes something very pleasant to look at, especially in order to make people want it 吸引人地，迷人地 | We hope to sell goods by packaging them attractively. 我们把商品包装得很美观，希望把它们卖出去。 | All her friends were younger, prettier and more attractively dressed. 她所有的朋友都比她年轻、漂亮，打扮得也更迷人。

elegantly [adverb] in a beautiful way that is simple, but usually expensive 高雅地，高贵地 | Tom's mother was an elegantly dressed gray-haired woman. 汤姆的母亲穿着高雅，一头灰发。 | The bedroom was elegantly decorated with deep-blue and gold wallpaper. 这间卧室用深蓝和金黄相间的墙纸装饰得很高雅。

exquisitely [adverb] in a very delicate, careful, and beautiful way 精美地；精致地 | In the box was a pair of exquisitely shaped old earrings. 盒子内装着一副造型精致的旧耳环。 | The tiny china doll was exquisitely ornate. 那个小巧的瓷娃娃装饰得很细致漂亮。

artistically [adverb] in a way that looks attractive and has been done with a lot of skill and imagination 富于艺术性地 | Red and blue flowers were artistically arranged to

form a pattern. 红色与蓝色的花富有艺术性地插在一起，形成了一个图案。

2.10 BECAUSE

I. what you say when you are giving the reason for something 说出某事的理由时所说的话

because [conjunction] use this when you are explaining the reason why something happens or why you do something 由于；因为 | She's in a bad mood because her father won't let her go to the party tonight. 由于父亲不许她去参加今晚的聚会，她心情很不好。 | 'This photograph doesn't look like you.' 'That's because it isn't me - it's my sister'. "这张照片看上去不像你。""那是因为这不是我—而是我妹妹。" | Because you've done such a good job, I'm giving everyone a 10% bonus. 由于你们都干得非常出色，我准备给每个人发10%的奖金。 **just because** used when you think an explanation is not a good enough reason for something 就因为〔表示认为理由不够充分〕 | You mean you dumped him just because he forgot your birthday? 你意思是说，你甩了他就因为他忘记了你的生日？ **simply because** used when there is a very simple reason for something 只是因为〔表示理由很简单〕 | We're not going on holiday this year, simply because we can't afford it. 今年我们不去度假，只是因为我们没有钱。 **because of something** | I had to move because of my job. 我因工作关系不得不搬家。 | Because of the increase in street crime, many old people are afraid to leave their homes. 由于街头犯罪率上升，许多老人不敢离家外出。

since alsoas *British* [conjunction] use this to give the reason why someone decides to do something 因为；由于；既然 | We had planned to play tennis but since it was raining we decided to go swimming instead. 本来我们打算去打网球，但因为下雨，我们便决定改去游泳。 | Since you're going to be in the area anyway, you can pick up the order for me. 既然你要到那里去，你可以把我订的货顺便取回来。 | As he wasn't well, I offered to do the shopping. 因为他身体不太好，我就提出由我去购物。

due to/owing to [preposition] *formal* used especially in official statements to explain what causes a particular problem 【正式】由于；因为〔尤用于官方声明〕 | Our flight was delayed due to poor weather conditions. 由于天气恶劣，我们的航班晚点了。 | Owing to circumstances beyond our control, we regret to inform customers that this store will close early. 由于一些我们不能控制的情况，我们遗憾地通知各位顾客本商店将提前关门。 | In the end I was unable to attend the conference, owing to financial difficulties. 由于经济拮据，最终我未能去参加会议。 **be due to** | The accident was due to a concrete block thrown from a bridge. 一块水泥从桥上扔下来造成了这起意外事故。

thanks to [preposition] use this to explain that something has been possible because of someone's actions or because something is very good, very effective etc 归功于，多亏；由于；因为 | Today thanks to the Internet, you can do all your Christmas shopping from home. 如今多亏有了互联网，你就可以安坐家中购买圣诞节物品了。 | The play was a great success thanks to the effort and commitment of everyone involved. 这出戏大获成功，这多亏了每位参与者的努力与投入。 [**Thanks to** is also used when you want to criticize or complain about someone, when you are annoyed with them because they have caused something bad to happen. **thanks to somebody's carelessness/stupidity etc** | Thanks to your carelessness, the documents have been lost. **thanks to you** | Thanks to you the whole thing was a complete disaster.]

as a result of [preposition] use this when you are explaining what made something happen, especially something unpleasant 由于…的原因〔尤指不快的事情〕 | Many people are now homeless as a result of the civil war. 内战使许多人无家可归。 **as a direct result of** | Mr Logan died as a direct result of the injuries he received in the accident. 洛根先生在那起事故中受了伤，这是造成他死亡的直接原因。

the reason ... is use this when you are explaining something carefully, especially when you have been asked to explain why something happened 原因是…，理由是… | The reason we didn't consider her for the job was that she didn't have enough experience. 我们没有考虑让她做这份工作的原因是她的经验不够。 | The reason we are here this evening is to say thank you to Brian for all his hard work. 我们今晚到这里来的目的是要感谢布赖恩的辛勤工作。

through [preposition] use this when you are explaining why someone or something has succeeded or failed 因为；由于 | We succeeded through sheer hard work. 我们纯粹是靠辛勤工作才获得了成功。 | Hundreds of working days have been lost this year through illness. 今年因为员工生病损失了数百个工作日。 | The Community Association collapsed through lack of support. 社区联合会由于缺乏支持而解散了。

out of [preposition] use this when someone does something because of a particular feeling 出于…原因，因为 **out of interest/curiosity/desperation etc** | She

opened the letter, just out of curiosity. 仅仅出于好奇，她把信拆开了。 | I came to you out of desperation - you've got to help me. 我是因为绝望才来找你—你得帮我一把。

on account of [preposition] use this when you want to give the reason why something is necessary, impossible, or true 由于；因为 | We had to move to London on account of my job. 由于我工作的关系，我们不得不搬至伦敦。 | They're called the Black Hills on account of their color. 它们因本身的颜色而被称为“黑山”。

seeing as [conjunction] *spoken informal* use this to give a reason for what you are suggesting or deciding 【口，非正式】因为，既然 | Seeing as it's your birthday, why don't we go out for a meal? 既然今天是你生日，我们就出去吃一顿吧？ | I'd better do it myself, seeing as no one else wants to do it. 既然没人肯干，我还是自己来动手吧。

2.11 BECOME

I. with adjectives 与形容词连用

become [verb] if you become rich, famous, worried etc, you start to be rich, famous, worried etc 成为，变得 | Julian's book was a big success and he quickly became rich and famous. 朱利安的书大获成功，他一下子变得既富有又出名。 | The weather was becoming warmer. 天气逐渐变暖。 | After a while my eyes became accustomed to the dark. 过了一会儿我的眼睛就适应黑暗了。 **become aware/certain/convinced etc that** | Slowly she became aware that there was someone else in the room. 慢慢地她开始感觉到房间里另有别人。 **it becomes clear/evident/obvious etc that** | It soon became clear that the fire was out of control. 很快就很清楚，火势已失去控制。

get [verb] to become 变得，成为 | It normally gets dark at about 8.30 p.m. 天色一般是在晚上8:30开始变黑。 | The man in the shop got annoyed and started shouting at me. 商店里的那个男人生气了，开始朝我大喊大叫。 | The situation doesn't seem to be getting any better. 形势似乎并未有任何好转。 | I think I'm getting too old for this kind of thing. 我想这类事情对我来说是过了我的年纪了。 | You'll need to take out insurance, in case anything gets damaged in the move. 你需要去买一份保险，以防搬运时损坏了东西。 [**Become** and **get** : **Become** is more formal than **get** and is used mainly in written English. **Get** is the usual word to use in conversation. Don't use **get** with these words: **available** , **calm** , **clear** , **famous** , **happy** , **important** , **necessary** , **obvious** , **poor** , **powerful** , **proud** , **sad** , **silent** , **successful** , **useful** . But you can use **get** with comparatives, such as: **clearer** , **happier** , **more famous** , **more important** . You can also use **get** with past participles, such as: **annoyed** , **bored** , **damaged** , **lost** , **broken** .]

grow [verb] **grow old/tired/worse/larger etc** to slowly and gradually become old, tired etc 逐渐衰老/腻烦起来/恶化/变大等 | As we grow old, we worry more about our health. 年纪越大，我们就越担心自己的健康状况。 | I'd been waiting for forty minutes and I was beginning to grow uneasy. 我已经等了40分钟，心里开始变得不安起来。 | The sound of footsteps grew louder. 脚步声变得越来越响。 | Fiona was growing tired of being treated in this way. 菲奥娜对自己受到这样的对待已变得忍无可忍了。

go [verb] to become - only use go with these words 变得 〔go只能与以下这些词搭配使用〕 **go grey/white/red/dark etc** | Her face went bright red with embarrassment. 她窘得满脸通红。 **go mad/wild/crazy** | Your dad'll go crazy when he finds out. 你爸爸知道后会气疯的。 **go quiet/silent** | As soon as the band started playing, the crowd went silent. 乐队一开始演奏，人群就静了下来。 **go bad/sour/cold** | My coffee's gone cold. 我那杯咖啡已变凉了。

turn [verb] to become - only useturn with these words 变得 〔turn只能与下列这些词搭配使用〕 **turn red/white/blue etc** | It was late autumn and the leaves were slowly turning golden. 深秋时节，树叶逐渐变成金黄色。 **turn nasty/mean** | When I said that I was not prepared to help him, he suddenly turned nasty. 我说我不打算帮助他，突然他发怒了。 **turn sour** | Their friendship was beginning to turn sour. 他们的友谊开始破裂了。 **turn cold/warm** | Just when we were all getting our summer clothes out, it turned cold again. 就当我们把所有的夏装都翻出来时，天突然又变冷了。

II. with nouns 与名词连用

[Don't use **get** with nouns.]

become [verb] | Since winning all that money he's become a very unpleasant person. 自从赢了那一大笔钱之后，他就变成一个令人十分讨厌的人。 | Mobile phones have now become fashion accessories for schoolkids and teenagers. 手机现已成为学生和青少年的时装配饰了。

change into/turn into [transitive phrasal verb] if someone or something changes or turns into someone or something else, they become completely different 变得，变成〔与原先完全不同〕 | The little brown caterpillar will

eventually turn into a beautiful butterfly. 这条棕色的小毛虫最后会变成一只漂亮的蝴蝶。 | She's changed into a much gentler person since she had her own kids. 她自从有了自己的孩子后性格就变得温和多了。 | During the brewing process all the sugar turns into alcohol. 在酿制过程中，所有糖分都会变成酒精。 **change from something into something** | When I went back, the countryside had changed from farmland into housing estates and factory sites. 我回来时，郊外地区已由农村变为住宅区和厂房了。

grow into [transitive phrasal verb] to gradually change over a long time and become a different type of person, place, or thing 〔慢慢地〕变成，变为 | Leo had grown into a slim blond young man since she last saw him. 自从她上次看见利奥至今，他已长成一个瘦瘦的金发小伙子了。 | In recent years the town has grown into a city of about 500,000 people. 近几年该镇已发展成为一个有大约50万人口的城市了。 | The crowd's cheers slowly grew into a loud crescendo of noise. 人群的喝彩声逐渐演变成了震耳欲聋的喧闹声。

develop into [verb phrase] to gradually change and become something or someone that is better or worse than before 发展成为 | Over the years the college developed into one of the finest language institutions in all of South East Asia. 多年后，那所学院发展成为全东南亚最出色的语言学院之一。 | Joe had no athletic ability, and was developing into an overweight child. 乔缺乏运动能力，逐渐成为一个超重儿童。 | 3000 troops were sent to prevent the disturbances from developing into a full-scale civil war. 3,000名士兵被派去，阻止骚乱演变成全面的内战。

III. to become a teacher, manager, student, etc 成为教师、经理、学生等

become [verb] | Even when I was a kid, I wanted to become a psychologist. 我在孩提时代就想成为一名心理学家。 | My friend Kyle stayed with the company and became a departmental manager. 我的朋友凯尔留在公司里当了部门经理。 | Bradley went on to become chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff. 布拉德利进而当上了参谋长联席会议主席。 | Every time you open the newspaper these days someone else has just become a millionaire. 如今你一翻开报纸就会看到某某人刚成了百万富翁。

get to be [verb phrase] *informal* to succeed in getting an important job 【非正式】当上，坐上〔重要职位〕 | She got to be a lawyer through sheer hard work and determination. 她全凭苦干和决心成了一名律师。 | I wanted to ask him how he got to be boss of such a big company. 我想问问他是如何摇身一变成为这么大一家公司的老板的。

2.12 BEFORE

I. before you do something or before something happens 做某事或某事发生之前

before [preposition/conjunction] before you do something orbefore an event happens 在…之前，在…以前 | The family left France just before the war. 这家人在战争刚要爆发之前离开了法国。 | Think carefully before you give your final answer. 请仔细考虑后再作最后答复。 | Before I had a chance to say anything, David walked away. 我还来不及说什么，戴维已经走开了。 **before doing something** | Before joining IBM, Frank worked for Toshiba. 在加入国际商业机器公司以前，弗兰克在东芝公司工作。 | You should check the oil before beginning a long car journey. 开车长途旅行之前你应该先检查一下油量。 **before that** | We spent two years in Thailand, and before that we lived in China. 我们在泰国待了两年，在这以前我们在中国生活。 | I was a waiter for six months, and before that I worked in a supermarket. 我当过六个月的侍应生，这以前我在一家超级市场工作过。 **a week/two days/five years etc before** | I was born just eleven months before my brother. 我就比弟弟早出生11个月。

beforehand alsoahead of time *American* [adverb] if you do something beforehand or ahead of time, you do it before you do something else, especially to make the situation easier 事先，事前，预先 | Let me know ahead of time if you need a ride to the airport. 如果你要人开车送你去机场，请预先告诉我。 | We had agreed beforehand not to tell anyone else about our plans. 我们事前同意不把计划告诉别人。

first [adverb] before you do something else 首先 | Add the onions and garlic first, then the mushrooms. 先加洋葱和大蒜，然后加蘑菇。 | 'Shall we go for some lunch?' 'Yeah, great, let me just make a quick call first.' "我们去吃饭吧？""好，太好了！让我先很快打个电话。"

in advance [adverb] if you do somethingin advance, you do it before another event happens, especially so that you are prepared 预先；提前 | Pasta salad is a dish that you can easily prepare in advance. 通心粉沙拉是一道很方便的、可预先准备好的菜式。 | I wish you'd told me in advance that you were going to be late. 我觉得你该事先告诉我你要晚到。 **in advance of** | Your passport application should be submitted well in advance of your departure. 你应该在出发前提早递交护照申办表。 **three**

days/six months/a year etc in advance | Preparations for the president's visit had been made several months in advance. 为总统访问而作的准备工作几个月前就开始了。

pre- [prefix] **pre-war/pre-Christmas/pre-Roman etc** before the war, Christmas etc 战前/圣诞前/前罗马等 | Life in pre-war Britain was simpler and less fast-paced. 战前英国的生活较单纯，节奏也较缓慢。 | As usual, the government seems to have forgotten most of its pre-election promises. 一如以往，政府似乎忘记了其在竞选前所作的承诺了。

prior to [preposition] *formal* before, especially before a particular event or date 【正式】在…以前 | I spoke with Sarah prior to the meeting. 我在开会前和萨拉说过话。 **prior to doing something** | The doctor should have told you about the possible side effects prior to starting you on the medication. 医生在进行治疗前，应先告诉你这种药物可能会带来的副作用。

on the eve of/in the run-up to [preposition] the time before an important event 在…前夕〔指重大事件的前夕〕 | On the eve of the election, some of the candidates were showing signs of strain. 大选前夕部分候选人表现得很紧张。 | No-one claimed responsibility for the bombing, which occurred on the eve of the Prime Minister's visit. 爆炸发生在首相访问前夕，但没有人声明对事件负责。 | Another round of TV debates will be held in the run-up to the referendum. 在举行全民投票之前将有另一轮电视辩论会。

advance [adjective only before noun] given or done before the time that a particular event takes place or before the time that something is expected to happen 预先的；提前的 | Aid workers say the village had no advance warning of the floods. 救援人员说这个村子事前没有收到有关洪水的警告。 | Advance bookings for the concert start today. 这场音乐会今天开始预售门票。 | Airport visas may be obtained if forty-eight hours advance notice has been provided. 如果提前48小时通知，就可拿到机场签证。

prior [adjective only before noun] *formal* taking place before something else happens or before someone is allowed to do something 【正式】在前的；预先的 | The airline says that some flights may be cancelled without prior warning. 这家航空公司说部分航班有可能不经预先通知就被取消。 | The phone company is required to give you prior notice before disconnecting your service. 电话公司在停止提供服务之前按规定应该事先通知你。 | The tenant must get the prior consent of the landlord before doing any redecorating in the flat. 房客在重新装修住房前必须事先征得房东的同意。

II. before a particular time or date 在某一时间或日期前

before [preposition] | Call me back before 5.30. 今天下午5点半以前请给我回个电话。 | You should go, before John gets back. 在约翰回来之前，你该走了。 **just before** | Our daughter was born just before Christmas. 我们的女儿就在圣诞节前夕出生的。

by [preposition] **by 6 o'clock/Friday/next winter etc** at some time before 6 o'clock, Friday etc, and certainly not later than this 6点钟前/星期五前/下一个冬季之前等 | I'll be home by 6.30, I promise. 我保证6点半前回家。 | By 9.00, most of the guests had arrived. 到9点时大部分客人都到了。 | Please try to have this done by Friday. 请尽量在星期五之前把它做好。

no later than alsoby something at the latest [preposition] before or at a particular time but definitely not after it - used especially to tell someone the time by which they must have done something 不迟于〔尤用于告诉某人必须做完某事的期限〕 | I want your essays back no later than Wednesday, nine o'clock. 我希望你们能在周三9点前把这篇文章交回来给我。 | Jenny should be back by Monday at the latest. 珍妮最迟星期一会回来。 | Entry forms for the competition should arrive no later than Friday, November 1st. 参赛表格不得迟于11月1日星期五递交。 | The dinner party will be over by ten-thirty at the very latest. 晚宴聚会最迟10点半结束。

III. before now 现在之前

before [adverb] before now orbefore the time you are talking about 以前；过去 | I had never seen such an ugly baby before. 我以前从未见过这么丑的婴儿。 | Wendell had never been on a plane before. 温德尔以前从未乘过飞机。 **the day/week/year etc before** | Sheila and I became friends in 1995, although we had actually met several years before. 1995年希拉与我成了朋友，虽然这以前好几年我们已经见过面。

ago [adverb] **five minutes/two weeks/20 years etc ago** five minutes, two weeks, twenty years etc before now 五分钟/两周/20年等前 | George went out half an hour ago. Can I have him call you back? 乔治半小时前出去了，我让他给你回电话好吗？ | Lucy's aunt died a few months ago. 露西的姑妈几个月前去世了。 **a long time ago** | 'When did you live in Germany?' 'Oh, it was a long time ago.' "你什么时候在德国生活过？""噢，很久以前了。" **ages ago** *spoken*a very long time ago 【口】很久以前 | Pauline wrote to me once, but that was ages ago.

保利娜给我写过一次信，但那是很久以前了。

earlier [adverb] at some time, date, year etc before now or before the time you are talking about 这之前，刚才，早些时候 | Didn't I give you the key earlier? 我刚才不是给你钥匙了吗？ **earlier in the day/year etc** | I saw Barbara earlier in the day - she looked pretty upset. 今天早些时候我看见芭芭拉，她好像很不开心。 **20 years earlier/10 minutes earlier/moments earlier etc** | Three years earlier, Miller had been happily married, with a good job. 三年前米勒幸福地结了婚，有一份很好的工作。

previously [adverb] before a time or event in the past 以前；先前 | Hastings previously worked for a software company in Richmond. 黑斯廷斯以前在里士满的一家软件公司工作过。 | The bombing is being blamed on a previously unknown group of terrorists. 一群以前不知名的恐怖分子被指为造成这次爆炸的罪魁祸首。 **two days/three weeks/six months etc previously** | She had met Atwood at a conference a few weeks previously. 在几周前的一次会议上她遇到了阿特伍德。

formerly [adverb] *formal* during a period in the past but not now 【正式】以前，从前，过去 | Milligan, 43, was formerly a deputy foreign minister. 43岁的米利根是前外交部副部长。 | Peru was formerly ruled by the Spanish. 秘鲁以前受西班牙统治。 | Watkins was formerly editor of the Express, a local weekly newspaper. 沃特金斯以前当过《快报》的编辑，那是当地的一份周报。

IV. someone or something that existed before or that you had before 以前存在过或你曾拥有过的某人或某物

previous [adjective only before noun] theprevious person or thing is the one that existed just before now or before the time you are talking about 刚才的；以前的，先前的 | The car's previous owner didn't take very good care of it. 原先的车主没有小心地保养这辆车。 | Please ignore my previous instructions. 请不要理会我先前的指令。

last [adjective only before noun] the last thing or person is the one that you had just before now, or the one that existed just before now 上一个；最近的 | The last apartment we lived in was much smaller than this one. 我们上一套房子比这套小得多。 | Beth broke up with her last boyfriend because he drank too much. 贝丝和她的前一个男友分手是因为他喝酒太多。

ex- [prefix] **ex-wife/ex-boyfriend/ex-soldier etc** someone who used to be someone's wife, used to be a soldier etc, but is not any more 前妻/前男友/前军人等 | Her dad's an ex-policeman. 她爸爸以前是警察。 | Lydia is still friends with her ex-husband. 莉迪娅与前夫仍是朋友。

old [adjective only before noun] **somebody's old job/car/girlfriend/boss etc** the job, car etc that someone had before the one they have now 某人以前的工作/车子/女友/老板等 | The new stadium is much bigger than the old one. 新体育场比起以前的那个要大得多了。 | I saw Phil with one of my old girlfriends. 我看到菲尔和我以前的一个女友在一起。 | We all liked the old teacher better. 我们都更喜欢以前的那位老师。

the one before [pronoun] the person or thing that existed before the one you have just mentioned〔在刚刚提及的人或物的〕前一个 | I didn't enjoy Spielberg's last film but I thought the one before was all right. 我不喜欢斯皮尔伯格最近的一部影片，但这之前的那一部很不错。 | Each year, the convention is a little larger than the one before. 这个会议每年都比前一次的规模大一些。

former [adjective only before noun] *formal* use this especially to talk about someone who used to have a particular job or position but does not any more 【正式】以前的，从前的 | Her former husband now lives in Houston. 她前夫现住在休斯敦。 | Weinberger was an advisor to former president Ronald Reagan. 温伯格是前总统罗纳德·里根的顾问。

predecessor [countable noun] *formal* someone'spredecessor is the person who had the same job before them 【正式】前任，前辈 | Vandenberg has been a more active director than his predecessor. 范登堡比起他的前任来是个更主动积极的主管。 | Sally's predecessor had warned her about Nick, one of the company vice-presidents. 萨莉的前任告诫她要当心尼克，他是公司的副总裁之一。

precursor [countable noun] *formal* someone whose ideas or style are later used by another more famous person, or an organization, movement or machine that later develops into one that is more important 【正式】先锋，先驱；前身 **precursor of/to** | The abacus was the precursor of the modern electronic calculator. 算盘是现代电子计算器的前身。 | The Office of Strategic Services was the precursor of the CIA. 战略情报局是中央情报局的前身。

forerunner [countable noun] the first person, organization, machine etc that existed before the one that exists now and that the one that exists now is based on 前身，先驱，先导 **forerunner of** | The P-50 is a forerunner of today's supersonic jet. P-50型飞机是现今超音速喷气式飞机的先导。 | Hansen played in the American Basketball League, a forerunner of the NBA. 汉森在全美篮球联盟打

球，那是美国职业篮球协会的前身。

V. before someone or something else in a list, line, series etc 在名单或序列中位于某人或某物之前

before [preposition] before something or someone else in a list, series, or set 〔名单或次序上〕在…之前，较…为先 | I think you were before me in line, weren't you? 我想你是排在我前面的，对吗？ | Islington station is one stop before Finsbury Park on the Victoria Line. 伊斯灵顿在维多利亚铁路线上是芬斯伯里公园的前一站。

come before/precede [verb phrase/transitive verb] to happen or exist before something or someone else 先于，在…之前 | Churchill was a much stronger leader than the man who came before him. 作为领导人，丘吉尔要比他的前任强得多。 | A planning session at eleven-thirty will precede the noon lunch discussion. 11点半先进行计划会议，接下来是午餐讨论会。 **be preceded by something** | Witnesses say the fire was preceded by a loud explosion. 证人都说先是一下巨大的爆炸声，然后就起了这场大火。 | In most cases the illness is preceded by vomiting and chills. 在大部分情况下，发病前会出现呕吐和发冷。

in front of/ahead of [preposition] before another person in a group of people who are waiting to do something 在前面，先于 | The man in front of me looked very familiar. 我前面那个男子看上去很眼熟。 | There were about fifty people ahead of us waiting for tickets. 我们前面约有50人在等着买票。

previous [adjective only before noun] coming before the one that you are dealing with now 前面的 | The previous chapter examined how children learn language. 在前面一章里我们探讨了儿童是如何学习语言的。 | Each number in the series 2 - 4 - 8 - 16 is twice as large as the previous number. 在2-4-8-16这一列数字中，每个数都是前一个数的两倍。

earlier [adjective only before noun] coming at some time before the one you have just mentioned - use this especially about something that is very different from what is happening now 早先的，早期的 | He used a lot more color in his earlier paintings. 他在自己早期的绘画中运用了大量的色彩。 | The play lacks the wit and energy of Jergen's earlier work. 这部戏剧缺乏杰根早期作品中的智趣与活力。

the one before [pronoun] the thing that comes before another in a series 前一个 | When you're in prison, every day feels just like the one before. 坐牢时，每天的感觉都和前一天没有两样。

preceding [adjective only before noun] *formal* coming before the thing you have just mentioned, or the part of a book where you are now 【正式】前面的 | The preceding chapters have described several key events in recent French history. 前面几章描述了法国近代史上的几个重大事件。 | In the preceding section of the poem, Whitman is talking about how important it is to live in the present. 在这首诗的前一段中，惠特曼讲到了活在当下的重要性。

above [adjective only before noun] *written* use this to talk about a person or thing that was mentioned earlier 【书面】上述的，上面提到的 | Write to the above address for more information. 请写信至上述地址索取更多资料。 | The above diagram shows a diesel car engine. 上图显示的是一部汽车柴油机。 **the above** [singular noun] the people or things mentioned earlier 上面提到的〔人或事〕 | Contact any of the above for more details. 如需更详细资料可与上述任何一位人士联系。 **above** [adverb] | None of the organizations mentioned above answered our inquiries. 上面提到的机构没有一家回复我们的查询。

VI. a time, day, month etc that comes before another one 早于另一个时间、日子、月份等的时间、日子、月份

previous [adjective only before noun] | The company recorded a 50% increase in profits over the previous year. 这家公司录得的利润比去年增长了50%。 | Kirsty's baby had been born the previous October, while she was still in England. 柯丝蒂的孩子是前一年的10月生的，当时她还在英格兰。

yesterday morning/afternoon/evening etc [adverb] the morning, afternoon, or evening of the day before today 昨天上午/下午/晚上等 | My sister and I went shopping yesterday lunchtime. 我和妹妹昨天午饭时间去购物了。 | We met yesterday morning to discuss plans for the conference. 昨天上午我们见面讨论了会议的计划。

last week/year/Monday etc [adjective only before noun] the week, year etc before this one 上周/去年/上周一等 | I spoke to Neil and Sandra last weekend. 上周末我和尼尔及桑德拉讲过话。 | We still haven't paid last month's rent. 我们还未付上月的房租。

the day/week/month/year before [adverb/preposition] the day, week, month, year before the one in the past that you have just mentioned 前一天/前一个星期/前一个月/前一年 | The day before the exam, I felt worried and unprepared. 考试的前一天我感到很担心，觉得没有准备好。 | Last week she was in Paris, and the week before she was

in Rome. 上周她在巴黎，再上一周她在罗马。

preceding [adjective only before noun] *formal* thepreceding months, years etc are the ones just before the time in the past that you are talking about 【正式】在此之前的 | The company made more profit in that one month than it made in the whole of the preceding year. 公司在那一个月里所获的利润比之前一整年里所获的利润还要多。 | He had been arrested at least fifteen times in the preceding five years. 过去5年里他至少被逮捕过15次。

VII. to happen or exist before someone or something else 比别人或其他事发生或存在得要早

come before [verb phrase not in progressive or passive] | The paragraph says basically the same thing as the one that came before. 这一段落叙述的内容与前一段大致相同。 **come before something** | The salad usually comes before the main course. 沙拉一般要比主菜先上桌。 | In the Greek alphabet, the letter delta comes before the letter epsilon. 在希腊字母表中，字母 δ 在 ε 之前。

precede [transitive verb] *formal* to come just before something else in a pattern or series 【正式】〔在图案或序列中〕位于…之前 | In English, the subject precedes the verb. 英语中主语在动词之前。 | On vehicle licence plates in the UK, the numbers are preceded by a single letter. 英国汽车车牌的数字前面有一个英文字母。

predate [transitive verb] if one historical event or object predates another, it happened or existed before it 〔历史事件或物品〕早于 | Many economic systems predate capitalism. 有许多经济制度先于资本主义制度出现。 **predate something by 10/50/200 etc years** | The steam engine predates the internal combustion engine by at least 100 years. 蒸汽机比起内燃机至少早问世100年。

lead up to [transitive phrasal verb not in passive] if an event leads up to another event, it comes before it and often causes it to happen 导致，引起 | Monroe still refuses to talk about the events which led up to his resignation. 门罗依然拒绝谈论导致他辞职的事件。 | The book describes some of the events leading up to the First World War. 该书叙述了导致第一次世界大战的一些事件。

come first [verb phrase] if one of two events comes first, it happens before the other event 〔两件事中的一件事〕首先发生 | The rains came first, then the storms. 先是下雨，接着是暴风雨。

be a prelude to something [verb phrase] *formal or written* if an event is a prelude to a more important event, it happens just before it and often makes people expect it 【正式或书面】是〔重要事情〕的前奏 | The air-strike was just a prelude to the invasion. 空袭只是大举入侵的序幕。 | The revolution of 1789 was a prelude to a more just and equal society. 1789年的那场大革命为建立一个更公正平等的社会揭开序幕。

VIII. to do something before someone else does it 在他人之前做某事

do something first [verb phrase] if you do something, go somewhere, see something etc first, you do it before someone else 首先做某事；第一个做某事 | It's mine - I saw it first. 那是我的，是我第一个看见的。 | Who wants to go first? 谁要先去？ | Sandy finished the puzzle first. 桑迪第一个解出了字谜。

be the first/be first [verb phrase] to be the first person to do a particular thing 是〔做某事的〕第一个人 | Many people have copied her style, but she was definitely the first. 许多人模仿她的风格，但她绝对是第一个。 **be the first/first to do something** | Of the four of us, my sister was the first to get married. 我们四个中姐姐是第一个结婚的。

beat somebody to it [verb phrase] *informal* to get or do something before another person who is trying to do the same thing 【非正式】比某人抢先一步 | I was going to have that last piece of pie but somebody beat me to it. 我想吃最后一块馅饼，但有人捷足先登了。 | When Charlie finally got down there to buy the car, he discovered that someone else had beaten him to it. 查利最后赶去买那辆车时，却发现有人抢先一步把它买了。

ahead of [preposition] if you arrive somewhere or finish something ahead of someone, you arrive there or finish it before them 比…早 | Carrie got to the pub ahead of us. 卡丽比我们先到酒吧。 | Cole finished the race ahead of Jewison. 科尔比朱伊森先赛完全程。

be ahead of your time [verb phrase] if someone is ahead of their time they do something before other people do it, especially by having new ideas before anyone else 〔思想等〕走在时代之前 | As an architect, Sir John Soan was ahead of his time. 作为一名建筑师，约翰·索恩爵士超越了他那个时代。 **way ahead of your time** | Ashton's educational theories were way ahead of their time. 阿什顿的教育理论远远超越了他们那个时代。

2.13 BEGINNING

I. the beginning of something 某事的开端

the beginning [singular noun] the first part of an event, period of time etc 开端，开始 **the beginning of something** | I haven't seen her since the beginning of last year. 自去年初我就没见到过她。 | It was the beginning of a long friendship. 从此开始了一段漫长的友谊。 | This fall's presidential election could mean the beginning of a new era in American politics. 今秋的总统大选可能意味着美国政治史上一个新时代的开始。 **back to the beginning** | It's so long since I spoke German, I'd have to go right back to the beginning if I took a class in it now. 我很久没讲德语了，如果我现在上德语课，就得从头学起。

start [singular noun] the beginning of something, or the way that something begins 开端，开始 **the start of something** | The runners are now lining up for the start of the race. 比赛就要开始了，赛跑选手在起跑线上各就各位。 | Tomorrow marks the start of the presidential election campaign. 明天标志着总统竞选活动的开始。 | They had an exotic meal to celebrate the start of the Chinese New Year. 他们为庆祝中国农历新年的来临吃了顿异国风味的饭菜。 **a good/bad start to something** | A pint of vodka at eight o'clock in the morning was not a good start to the day. 早上8点就喝下一品脱伏特加来开始一天的生活可不是好习惯。 **get off to a good/bad start** | If we get off to a good start this season, I think the team has a real chance to win the championship. 如果我们本赛季开头顺当，我相信球队有很大机会能夺得冠军。

origin [countable noun] theorigin of something is where it came from or how it first started to exist 起源，开端 | AIDS became widespread in the 1980s, but no-one is certain of its origin. 20世纪80年代艾滋病开始广泛传播，但没有人确切地知道其起源。 **origin of** | He's writing a dictionary that explains the origin of words. 他正在编写一部解释词源的辞书。 | Hughes's book 'The Fatal Shore' is a study of the origins of Australia as a British penal colony. 休斯的作品《致命海岸》研究了澳大利亚作为英国的罪犯流放地的起源。 | Advanced computer systems could trace the origin of every gun used in a violent crime. 先进的电脑系统可以追查出暴力犯罪案中使用过的每一把枪的来历。 **have your/its origins in something** | Today's ceremony is a modern version of a tradition which has its origins in medieval times. 今天的仪式是一种源于中世纪的传统的现代版本。 **country/place of origin** | The magazines were organized by country of origin. 这些杂志按来源国分类。

starting point [countable noun usually singular] thestarting point of something is where it begins or develops from 起始点；基础 | If you want to learn about working overseas, this book would be a good starting point. 如果你想了解在国外工作的情况，这本书是一个很好的起点。 **starting point for/of** | Duffy's difficult relationship with her mother was the starting point for her fiction. 达菲与她母亲紧张的关系是她小说的基础。 | The assassination of Archduke Ferdinand is seen as the starting point of the war. 斐迪南大公遭刺杀的事件被认为是那次战争的起因。

the onset [singular noun] the time when something begins, especially something unpleasant such as an illness〔尤指疾病等令人不快的事物的〕开始 **the onset of something** | Make sure to check your air conditioning before the onset of hot weather. 暑天到来之前一定要检查一下空调。 | The onset of the Depression meant starvation and suffering for millions of people. 大萧条的开始意味着数百万人要挨饿受苦。 | DiPietro's research shows that an active lifestyle can delay the onset of many diseases common with aging. 迪彼得罗的研究显示积极的生活方式能够推迟许多老年常见病的出现。

II. at the beginning 开始时

at the beginning/start [adverb] | At the start it looked as though Italy would win, but Argentina improved as the game went on. 起先似乎是意大利队会赢，但随着比赛的进行，阿根廷队越踢越好。 | She was nervous at the beginning but she settled down as she got further into her speech. 演说刚开始时她很紧张，但讲着讲着她就安定下来了。 **at the beginning/start of** | We pay our rent at the beginning of the month. 我们月初付房租。 | For homework tonight, start at the beginning of chapter three and read up to page 98. 今晚的家庭作业是从第三章开始读到第98页。 | At the start of the century, barely 3% of the population was literate. 本世纪初，这些人口中识字的还不到3%。

at first/initially [adverb] use this to say what happened at the beginning, especially when something different happened later. Initially is more formal than at first 起先，起初〔initially 比at first更正式〕 | Barney was quiet at first, but gradually he became more confident. 起先巴尼不声不响的，但后来逐渐变得自信起来。 | At first I didn't think Nancy and I would get along. 一开始我不觉得南希和我能相处得来。 | They offered her the job, initially on a temporary basis but later as a full member of the staff. 起初他们聘请她做临时工，但后来就把她转为正式员工了。 **initial** [adjective only before noun] | My initial impression of Sadie was that she was shy and a little

unhappy. 萨迪最初给我的印象是害羞并有点不开心。

to start with/to begin with [adverb] *especially spoken* use this to talk about what happens at the beginning, especially when something different may happen later 【尤口】开始时，起初 | Our employees receive health benefits and $28,000 a year to start with. 我们的员工入职时享有医疗福利和年薪28,000美元。 | Even children who are healthy to begin with wouldn't survive long in these terrible conditions. 在如此恶劣的条件下，即使是身体原本很健康的孩子也活不了多久。

originally [adverb] at the beginning - use this to talk about the situation at the time in the past when something first started 最初，原先，开始时 | Originally, they told me I was only going to work 35 hours a week. 起初他们告诉我每周只需工作35小时。 | Two hundred people showed up for the wedding, about 50 more than we originally planned. 婚礼上来了200个客人，比我们原先计划的要多出约50人。

at the outset [adverb] *formal* if something is known, believed, decided etcat the outset, it is known etc from the very earliest point in a period of time or activity 【正式】从一开始 | Sylvia knew at the outset what her ultimate goals were. 西尔维娅一开始就知道自己的最终目标是什么。 | It had been decided at the outset that Theresa would be our spokesperson. 一开始就已经决定由特雷莎来做我们的发言人。

III. done or happening at the beginning 开始时做的或发生的

initial [adjective only before noun] **initial feelings/costs/reaction etc** feelings, costs etc that exist or are experienced at the beginning of an event or process 最初的感觉/成本/反应等 | Simon's initial feeling when he heard about the wedding was surprise. 西蒙最初听说这次婚礼时颇感意外。 | After initial delays, construction on the new library is due to start in two weeks. 经过最初的耽搁，新图书馆的建造工程预定于两周后展开。 | The initial cost of the computer system is more than made up for in terms of eventual profit. 这个电脑系统最终的利润将远远大于最初在成本方面的投入。

early [adverb] close to the beginning of an event, story, period of time etc 在开始阶段，在初期，在早期 | I'll be seeing him early next week. 下周初我会见到他。 **early in the game/story/century etc** | Rangers scored early in the game but fell behind within ten minutes. 流浪者队在比赛初期取得入球，但10分钟后落后了。 **early** [adjective only before noun] | We're planning to go to Barcelona in early September. 我们打算9月初去巴塞罗那。 | He was described as a man in his early thirties between 30 and 33 years old. 人们说他是个30岁出头的男人。 | the story of her early life in India 她早年在印度生活的故事

preliminary [adjective only before noun] happening at the beginning of a process or event, especially in order to prepare for the rest of it 初步的，起始的〔尤作为准备〕 | The architect's plans are still in the preliminary stages. 建筑师的设计仍处于初步阶段。 | Preliminary market research has shown that most Americans prefer environmentally-friendly products. 初步的市场研究显示大部分美国人愿意选用对环境无害的产品。

introductory [adjective only before noun] **introductory remark/paragraph/chapter etc** something someone says or writes at the beginning of a book, speech etc to explain what it is about 开场白/导言段落/序篇等 | Williams cleared his throat, made a few introductory remarks welcoming everyone, then began his speech. 威廉斯清了清嗓子，讲了几句开场白欢迎大家后就开始作演讲。 | The text has been revised and a new introductory essay has been added for the second edition. 第二版的内容经过修订，并加入了一篇新的序文。

opening [adjective only before noun] said or written at the beginning of a speech, book, play etc 〔演讲、书籍、戏剧等〕开头的；起始的 | In the opening chapter, Ramona sits at the breakfast table thinking about the first day of school. 在开头的一章里，罗莫娜坐在早餐桌前，想着第一天上学的事。 | The audience strongly objected to the opening remarks of the president's speech. 听众对总统发言的开场白极为不满。 | Hilary makes a brief appearance in the opening scene, but doesn't have a major part. 希拉里在开头的一幕露了一下面，但没有扮演主要角色。

IV. the time when something is first used or discovered 某物最初被使用或发现时

the arrival of [noun phrase] the time when an important new idea, method, or product is first used or discovered, especially one that will lead to important changes 〔重要的新思想、新方法或新产品的〕出现，到来〔尤指将带来重大变化者〕 | With the arrival of the railroads after the Civil War, more and more people began moving west to California. 内战结束后随着铁路的出现，越来越多的人开始向西迁移到了加州。 | The arrival of convenience foods took much of the hard work out of preparing meals. 方便食品的出现大大减少了烧菜做饭的麻烦。

the coming of alsothe advent of *formal* [noun phrase] the time when an important new system, idea, product, or method begins to exist or be used, causing important changes in society 〔重要的新体制、新思想、新产品或新方法的〕来临，出现 | The Middle East changed dramatically with the coming of Islam 600 years after Christ. 公元600年伊斯兰教的出现使中东发生了巨大变化。 | Before the coming of the railways in the late 1860s these old roads were the only link between towns. 在19世纪60年代后期铁路出现之前，这些旧公路便是城镇间唯一的联系。 | The advent of TV led to major changes in our social and family life. 电视的出现使我们的社交与家庭生活起了重大变化。 | Women workers tended to lose their jobs with the advent of new technology. 随着新技术的出现，女工更容易失业。

the birth of [noun phrase] the beginning of something, for example a new political movement, that will become more and more important, and will change the way many people behave or think 〔指日渐重要并会改变人们行为思想的事物〕产生，诞生 | More than anyone else, Elvis Presley was responsible for the birth of rock and roll. 埃尔维斯·普雷斯利对于摇滚音乐的诞生所起的作用比任何人都大。 | The birth of modern science was to fundamentally change people's attitudes towards religion. 现代科学的诞生从根本上改变了人们对宗教的态度。

the dawn of [noun phrase] the beginning of an important period of time in history - used especially in literature 〔某一重要历史时期的〕开端，开始〔尤用于文学作品〕 | People have worshipped gods since the dawn of civilization. 自文明发展之初，人类便信奉神明。 | Ordinary life would never be the same again after the dawn of the Industrial age. 工业时代来临之后，日常生活和以往再也不同了。 | A small group of poets and writers ushered in the dawn of the Romantic era in literature. 一小群诗人和作家开创了浪漫主义文学的新纪元。

V. from the beginning 从一开始

from the beginning/start [adverb] | Tell me everything that happened, from the beginning. 把发生的事全部告诉我，从头讲起。 | Their marriage has been in trouble from the start. 他俩的婚姻一开始就有问题。 **right from the beginning/start** from the very earliest time 从一开始 | Right from the start I could tell she didn't like me. 从一开始我就知道她不喜欢我。 | Mark felt very comfortable in his new job, right from the beginning. 从一开始马克就对新工作感到很满意。 **from start to finish** from the beginning to the end 从头到尾 | This project has been a complete nightmare from start to finish. 这项计划从头到尾是一场噩梦。

from the word go [adverb] *informal* from the beginning - used especially when something has happened or existed continuously since the beginning 【非正式】从一开始〔尤用于从一开始便连续发生或存在的事物〕 | Eva's been very supportive from the word go. 伊娃从一开始就大力支持。 | The Elfin Theatre Company was doomed to failure from the word go. 埃尔芬剧团从一开始就注定搞不好。

since/from day one [adverb] if something has been the situation or has been someone's purposesince orfrom day one, it has clearly been the situation or their purpose ever since the beginning 从第一天开始 | From day one I knew we'd have a strong team this year. 我一开始就知道今年我们能组成一支强队。 | We've opposed this amendment since day one and we'd be stupid to change our minds now. 我们一开始就反对这项修正案，现在改变主意会显得很傻的。

from the outset [adverb] from the time when a continuing activity or process began 从〔某活动或过程的〕一开始 | The new group had, from the outset, campaigned for an improvement in childcare provision. 这个新团体从一开始就发起活动来争取改善儿童看护服务。 | I was determined from the outset to make the most of going to university. 我一进大学就决心要充分利用这个学习的机会。

VI. the first part of a story, book, film etc 故事、书籍、电影等的第一部分

beginning [singular noun] | Schoolchildren are taught that stories should have a beginning, a middle and an end. 老师教导学生故事应有开头部分、中间部分和结尾部分。 **the beginning of something** | The beginning of the movie is very violent. 这部影片的开头非常暴力。 | The author tells us who the killer is at the very beginning of the novel. 这本小说的作者一开始就告诉我们谁是杀手。

the start [singular noun] the point where a film, book, story etc begins 开头，开始 | I tried to read 'Tristram Shandy' but I couldn't get past the start. 我努力想读《项迪传》，但开头部分怎么也读不下去。 **the start of something** | Not much happens at the start of the film – don't worry if you're late. 影片开头没发生什么事—你迟到了也不必担心。 | Speakers often give an overview at the start of a lecture and a summary at the end. 演讲者经常

在讲座开始时作一个概述，结尾时再作一个总结。

the first part [noun phrase] the first part of a piece of writing that has several parts, especially parts that can be studied separately〔文章等的第一部分 | Children will enjoy this movie, though they may be confused during the first part. 小孩子会喜欢这部电影的，虽然他们对第一部分可能不太明白。 **the first part of something** | The first part of this textbook deals with mechanics. 这本教科书的第一部分讲述力学。 | Please turn to the first part of the report, which relates to safety matters. 请翻到报告的第一部分，其内容与安全事项有关。

opening [singular noun] the first words or phrases of a book or play which are very important because they tell you about the scene, the characters, and the writer's ideas〔书或戏剧的〕开端，开始 | After a slow dream-like opening, the play explodes into life. 这出戏的开头节奏缓慢、如梦幻一般，之后却突然间变得生动有趣。 **the opening of** | The opening of Charles Dickens' 'Bleak House' describes a thick London fog. 查尔斯·狄更斯的小说《荒凉山庄》的开头部分描述了伦敦的一场浓雾。

VII. something that comes at the beginning of a book, speech etc 书、讲话等的开始部分

introduction alsointro *informal* [countable noun] a short explanation, description, or discussion at the beginning of a book, piece of music etc 介绍；序言；引言 | After an introduction by the chairperson, we'll get on with the day's discussions. 由主席给大家作介绍之后，我们将进行今天的讨论。 | None of us know anything about this subject, so we'd appreciate it if you give us a brief intro before you start. 大家对这门课一窍不通，所以请你在开始前给我们作一点扼要的介绍。 | The drummer gave a four-bar intro before the other musicians joined in. 鼓手打了一个四小节引子，然后其他的乐手才开始加入。 **introduction to** | In the introduction to her fascinating book, O'Brien explains how she first became interested in music. 奥布赖恩在她那本有趣的书的引言里介绍了她最早是如何开始对音乐感兴趣的。

preamble [countable noun] an introduction to a speech or piece of writing, especially one that is boring or too long〔尤指冗长乏味的〕序言，导言；开场白 | There's a big difference between the document's lengthy preamble and the actual content. 该文件的长篇序文与其实际内容有很大出入。

prologue [countable noun] an introduction to a piece of writing, for example a play or a long poem〔戏剧或长诗等文学作品的〕序言，序篇 | The brief prologue sets the scene for what is to follow. 这段简短的序言叙述了故事的背景。 **prologue to** | In his prologue to 'Faust', Goethe said some very interesting things about art. 歌德在《浮士德》的序篇中对艺术作了一些很有意思的论述。

preface [countable noun] a part of a book that comes before the main part and explains what it is about〔书籍的〕序，序言，前言 | This edition contains a new preface by the author. 这个版本中有作者新写的一篇序。 **preface to** | Murray agreed to write the preface to Baker's book, as a favor to his old friend. 默里同意为贝克的书写篇序，作为给老朋友的帮忙。

2.14 BEHAVE

I. to behave in a particular way 作出某种举止

behave [intransitive verb] the way someone behaves is the things that they do and say, and the effects these things have on other people 行为举止；表现 | How does Sam behave at school? 萨姆在学校表现怎样？ **behave towards** | William was behaving very strangely towards me. 威廉对我表现得很古怪。 **behave well/badly/unreasonably etc** | I'm not going to talk to him until he starts behaving reasonably. 除非他行为像样了，否则我不会去跟他说话。 **behave like** | Oh, be quiet! You're behaving like a two-year-old. 哦，别闹了！你的行为就像个两岁的娃娃。 **behave as if** | The next time I saw him, Frank behaved as if nothing had happened. 我再次看到弗兰克时，他表现得像是什么都没发生过似的。

act [intransitive verb] to behave in a particular way, especially in a way that seems unusual, surprising, or annoying to other people 表现；举动，举止〔尤指表现得反常、令人惊讶或厌烦〕 **act like** | He has been accused of acting like a dictator. 别人指责他的所作所为就像独裁者。 **act as if** | She acts as if she owns the place and we're her servants. 她的举止就好像她是这地方的主人，我们都是她的仆人。 **act strangely/strange/stupid etc** | Tina's been acting very strangely lately. 蒂娜近来举止很古怪。 | You're acting stupid and I don't want to talk to you anymore. 你的行为愚蠢透了，我再也不想跟你说话。

be [verb] **be rude/helpful/silly etc** to behave in a rude, helpful, silly etc way 无礼/愿意帮忙/犯傻等 | Don't be so rude! 不许这么无礼！ | The waiter was really friendly and helpful. 这侍者非常友善并乐于助人。 | Stop being silly! 别再犯傻了！ | Why is she being so nice to us? 她干吗对我们这么好？

conduct yourself [verb phrase] to behave in a particular way, especially in a situation where people will notice and judge the way you behave 表现；行为〔尤指人们会借此作出评判〕 | Public figures have a duty to conduct themselves responsibly, even in their private lives. 公众人物应该行为端正负责，即使是在私生活方面也应如此。 | By the end of the course, you should be able to conduct yourself with confidence in any meeting. 本课程结束时，你无论参加什么会议都能表现得充满自信。

react [intransitive verb] to say or do something because of what another person has said or done, or because of something that has happened 作出反应 | How did she react when you told her the news? 你告诉她这消息时，她有何反应？ **react angrily/violently/calmly** | Ned reacted angrily to Bill's comments. 内德对比尔的话非常气愤。

II. to behave well 举止得体

behave [intransitive verb] *especially spoken* to do what people tell you and not cause any trouble - use this especially about children 【尤口】举止端正，循规蹈矩；听话〔尤用于小孩〕 | If you two don't behave, I'm taking you straight home. 你们俩要是不听话，我马上带你们回家去。 **behave yourself** behave well 守规矩 | Make sure you behave yourselves when we visit Grandma. 看望外婆时你们一定要规规矩矩的。

well-behaved [adjective] someone who is well-behaved does not cause any trouble and does what other people tell them to do - use this especially about children, pets, or large groups of people 举止良好的，乖的〔尤用于孩子、宠物或一大群人〕 | Can I bring my dog? She's very well-behaved. 我能带狗来吗？它很乖的。 | a well-behaved child 举止有礼的孩子 | The crowd was noisy but well-behaved. 人群吵吵嚷嚷的，但行为规矩。

good [adjective] if a child is good, he or she does not cause trouble and does what he or she is told to do 〔小孩〕乖的，听话的 | I was always very good at school. 我在学校里总是循规蹈矩。 | He's a good little boy. 他是个听话的小男孩。 **be good!** used to tell a child to behave well 乖点！ | Bye now, Jessie. Be good. 再会啦，杰茜。乖点啊。

be on your best behaviour *British* /behavior *American* [verb phrase] to make a special effort to behave well by doing and saying the right things and being very polite, because you know other people are watching you 尽可能地举止良好 | Dinner was very formal, with everyone on their best behaviour. 晚宴很正式，人人都尽量表现得体。

stay out of trouble [verb phrase] to try not to behave badly, especially because you do not want to be noticed or caught 不惹麻烦〔尤因不想被人注意到或抓到〕 | Have a good time, boys, but try to stay out of trouble. 男孩子们，玩得高兴点，但是别闯祸。 | If I stay out of trouble till June, my parents will take me to Florida. 如果我到6月份一直没惹什么麻烦，爸爸妈妈就会带我去佛罗里达。

keep your nose clean [verb phrase] *informal* to behave well, especially by not doing anything wrong or illegal【非正式】行为检点；不卷入是非 | It's not a great job, but if you keep your nose clean, you should be promoted by the end of the year. 这不算是什么好工作，但只要你老老实实地干下去，到年底应该就会得到提升。 | He's been sentenced to seven years in prison, but he'll be out in four if he keeps his nose clean. 他被判了七年徒刑，但如果表现好，四年就能获释。

orderly [adjective] **an orderly crowd/demonstration/marc etc** well-behaved and not violent or out of control 秩序井然的人群/示威/游行等 | Police said it was an orderly demonstration and there were no arrests. 警方说这是一次有秩序的示威游行，所以没有逮捕任何人。 | The crowd were orderly and in good spirits. 人群秩序井然，兴致勃勃。

III. to behave badly 行为不得体

behave badly [verb phrase] to be rude, unhelpful, or unpleasant and not do what you are told to do 行为不检点，举止粗鲁 | I knew I'd behaved very badly, and I was sorry. 我知道自己很不礼貌，我很抱歉。 | The kids behaved so badly that I was embarrassed. 孩子们表现得如此无礼让我感到尴尬。

badly behaved someone who is badly behaved behaves badly - use this especially about children 不守规矩的〔尤用于小孩〕 | The hotel was full of badly behaved celebrities. 这家酒店里尽是些举止差劲的名流。

misbehave [intransitive verb] if children misbehave, they deliberately behave badly by being noisy, rude etc 〔小孩〕调皮捣蛋，不听话 | Kids often misbehave when they are bored or tired. 孩子们感到厌烦或疲倦时就会调皮捣蛋。 | We never dared to misbehave in Miss Dill's classes. 在迪尔老师的课上我们从来不敢捣蛋。

get into trouble [verb phrase] if someone gets into trouble, they do something that is illegal or against the rules, especially something not very serious, and get caught doing it 闯祸；惹麻烦〔并被当场抓住〕 | Tony is always getting into trouble at school. 托尼在学校里老惹麻烦。 |

Don't copy my work or we'll both get into trouble. 别抄我的作业，不然我们两个都会有麻烦的。 **get into trouble with** | He first got into trouble with the police at the age of 15. 他第一次跟警察惹上麻烦是在15岁。

be up to no good [verb phrase] if someone is up to no good, they are secretly doing something that they should not do - use this especially when you think someone may be doing something bad, but you are not completely sure 做不光彩的事 | She knew that her brother was up to no good but she didn't tell anyone. 她知道哥哥在干坏事，但她没有告诉任何人。

act up alsoplay up *British* [intransitive phrasal verb] *informal* to behave badly by being very active and noisy - use this especially about children 【非正式】胡闹，捣蛋〔尤用于小孩〕 | During his parents' divorce, Robert began acting up in class. 父母闹离婚那阵子，罗伯特就开始在班上捣乱。 | The kids have been playing up all afternoon. They're driving me mad. 孩子们整个下午都在调皮捣蛋，简直把我逼疯了。

mess around alsomuck about *British* [intransitive phrasal verb] *informal* to behave in a silly way when you should be working or paying attention 【非正式】〔在应该正经的时候〕胡闹 | Stop messing around and pay attention! 别胡闹了，好好听着！ | They just mucked about all afternoon and went home early. 他们胡闹了一个下午，然后早早回了家。 **mess around with** | Paul blew off his fingers messing around with homemade rockets. 保罗在瞎摆弄自制火箭时把手指炸断了。

try it on [verb phrase] *British informal* to behave badly in order to find out how bad you can be before someone gets angry with you or punishes you 【英，非正式】调皮捣蛋〔以试探别人的容忍程度〕 | For your first few days' teaching, the kids will probably try it on just to see how you react. 在你上课的头几天，孩子们可能会故意捣蛋，看看你有何反应。 | At home she's allowed to tell everyone what to do, but she wouldn't dare try it on at work. 在家里她对谁都可以指手画脚，但在上班时她就不敢这样乱来。

step out of line [verb phrase] to behave badly by breaking rules or disobeying orders, especially in a situation where everyone is expected to be very obedient 不守规矩；违反规定〔尤指在人人都应遵守规定时〕 | The prisoners were warned that if they stepped out of line they would be severely punished. 囚犯们受到警告说，如果他们不守规矩就会受到严惩。 | The boss is very tough on anyone who steps out of line. 老板对违反规定的人毫不手软。

IV. to start to behave better 开始改好

mend your ways [verb phrase] to change the way you behave, and start being obedient, hard-working etc, after behaving badly for a long time 改过自新 | It's possible the college might take you back, but first you'll have to convince them you've mended your ways. 学校有可能让你回去，但首先你要让他们相信你已经痛改前非。 | If he doesn't mend his ways he'll be in jail by the time he's eighteen. 如果他不悔改，到了18岁就会去坐牢。

turn over a new leaf [verb phrase] to decide that you will change the way you behave, because you really want to stop behaving badly, breaking the law etc 翻开新的一页；重新做人；改过自新 | I know I've done some bad things in the past, but now I'm turning over a new leaf. 我知道自己以前做过一些坏事，但现在我要重新做人了。 | After being released from jail, Tony decided to turn over a new leaf. 从狱中获释后，托尼就决心重新做人。

clean up your act [verb phrase] to start behaving better after a situation in which people did not trust you because you were behaving illegally or dishonestly 痛改前非；改邪归正 | She told her son to clean up his act or move out. 她告诉儿子要改过自新，否则就搬出去。 | Tish has really cleaned up her act - she doesn't drink or smoke pot any more. 蒂什的确已经改过了—她不再酗酒和吸食大麻了。

straighten up [intransitive phrasal verb] *American* to start to behave well after you had been behaving badly 【美】〔行为〕变好，改好 | You'd better straighten up or you'll never make it out of high school. 你得改过自新，否则就别想高中毕业。

a reformed character [singular noun] *British* someone who has changed completely and no longer behaves badly or does things they should not do - often used humorously 【英】回头浪子，改过自新的人〔常为幽默用法〕 | 'Does Alex still drink as much as he used to?' 'No, he's a reformed character now.' "亚历克斯还是像过去一样酗酒吗？""不，现在他可是浪子回头了。"

go straight [verb phrase] to stop being a criminal and decide to obey the law and live an honest life 改邪归正，重新做人 | He's been going straight for about six months now. 他改邪归正已经六个月了。 | You can't expect these people to go straight when no one's ever going to give them a job. 假如没有人给这些人一份工作的话，就别指望他们会改邪归正了。

V. the way someone behaves 某人的行为方式

behaviour *British* /behavior *American* [uncountable noun] the way someone behaves 行为；举止 | His behaviour in school is beginning to improve. 他在学校的表现正在改进。 | That kind of behavior is not acceptable. 那种行为是无法接受的。 **behaviour towards** | Eric's behaviour towards his family surprised me. 埃里克对待家人的态度让我吃惊。

manner [singular noun] the way someone behaves when they are talking to or dealing with other people 举止；态度 | The driver's manner was very unfriendly. 那个司机的态度很不友善。 | She impressed everyone with her businesslike manner. 她那种务实的态度给大家留下了深刻的印象。

conduct [uncountable noun] the way someone behaves in public, in their job etc, especially in matters where moral principles are involved - used especially in legal or official contexts 行为，举止；操守〔尤与道德有关，多用于法律或正式的场合〕 | A middle-aged banker has been fined £200 for violent conduct on a train. 一位中年银行家在列车上举止粗野，被罚款200英镑。 | The Medical Committee found the doctor guilty of unethical conduct towards three of his patients. 医务委员会裁定该医生对他的三名病人有不符合职业道德的行为。 **code of conduct** rules of professional behaviour 行为规范 | A new code of conduct for civil servants will be issued next week. 下周将公布新的公务员行为规范。

antics [plural noun] behaviour that some people think is stupid or not responsible but other people think is funny 愚蠢可笑的行为；不负责任的行为 | The Queen is said to disapprove of the antics of some of the younger members of the Royal Family. 据说女王不赞成部分年轻的皇室成员不负责任的行为。

demeanour *British* /demeanor *American* [uncountable noun] the way someone looks and behaves, that gives you a general idea of their character 〔表现某人性格特征的〕行为，举止；模样；风度 | He was a small round man with a cheerful demeanor. 他身材矮胖，性格开朗。 | When you mention Polly's ex-husband, her entire demeanour changes. 你一提起波莉的前夫，她整个样子就变了。

VI. to behave towards someone in a particular way 以某种方式对待某人

treat [transitive verb] to behave towards someone or deal with someone in a particular way 对待，看待 **treat somebody well/badly** | Amy's treated him really badly - no wonder he's upset. 埃米对他很不好——难怪他不开心。 **treat somebody like somebody/something** | I'm sick of my parents treating me like a child. 我父母把我当成小孩子；真让我讨厌。 **treat somebody like dirt** treat someone very badly 把某人不当人看待 | I don't know what she sees in him - he treats her like dirt. 我不知道她看中他什么，他简直视她如粪土。 **treat somebody with respect/contempt/kindness etc** | Douglas was treated with much more respect after his promotion. 道格拉斯升职后更受人尊重。 **treat somebody with kid gloves** be very careful how you deal with someone so that they do not become upset, angry etc. 小心谨慎地对待某人 | After my nervous breakdown, everyone kept treating me with kid gloves. 自从我精神崩溃以后，大家都对我小心翼翼的。

behave towards *British* /toward *American* [verb phrase] to behave in a particular way when you are with someone 对待 | Sometimes he behaves very strangely towards me. 有时他对我的态度非常奇怪。

handle [transitive verb] *especially British* to treat someone in a particular way in order to avoid problems and to get them to do what you want 【尤英】对待，应付 | I knew I would have to be very careful how I handled Odette - she was so emotional. 我知道对待奥黛特得十分小心—她太情绪化了。 | Francis is a natural leader. He's very good at handling people. 弗朗西斯是个天生的领袖，他很会处理人际关系。

deal with [transitive phrasal verb] to treat someone in a particular way, especially someone who has a problem or someone who has behaved very badly 对付；与…打交道〔尤有问题或行为很差的人〕 | There's only one way to deal with naughty children and that's to be strict with them. 对付调皮捣蛋的孩子只有一种办法，就是要对他们严厉。 | The police received training in how to deal with families of crime victims. 警察接受了如何对待罪案受害人家属的培训。 | I try to deal with everyone in an honest, ethical way. 我努力以诚实和合乎道德的方式对待每一个人。

VII. the way you treat someone else 对待某人的方式

treatment [uncountable noun] the way that a person, organization etc treats someone 处理〔方式〕，对待，待遇 | Harper described the treatment he had received in prison. 哈珀描述了他在狱中受到的对待。 **treatment of** | We're shocked by the government's treatment of young homeless people. 政府对待无家可归的年轻人的态度让我们震惊。 **special/preferential treatment** when one per-

son is treated better than everyone else 特殊的待遇/优待 | Although I was the boss's daughter, I didn't get preferential treatment. 虽然我是老板的女儿，但也没有受到优待。

behaviour towards somebody *British* /behavior toward somebody *American* [noun phrase] the way in which one person behaves towards someone else 对待某人的态度 | Your behaviour towards Lilly was disgusting. 你对待莉莉的态度让人恶心。 | I was confused by her behavior toward me - one minute she was cold and unfriendly, the next she was all smiles. 我被她对待我的态度弄糊涂了——一分钟前还是冷冰冰的，然后忽然间就满面笑容了。

2.15 BEHIND

I. at the back of something and usually hidden by it 在某物后面，通常被其遮掩

behind [preposition/adverb] at or towards the back of something, and often hidden by it 在…后面〔常为其所遮掩〕 | The sun went behind a cloud. 太阳跑到云后面去了。 | Put a cushion behind you. You'll feel more comfortable. 在身后放个垫子，这样你会感觉更舒服一些。 | I got stuck behind a truck on the way to the airport. 开车到机场去时，我一路上都被堵在一辆卡车的后面。

at the back *British* /in (the) back *American* [preposition] behind something, especially a building 在…的后面〔尤指在建筑物的后面〕 | There's a small garden at the back. 后边有座小花园。 | You can park your car in back. 你可以把车停到后面。 | Their house has a pool in the back. 他们的房子后面有个水池。 **at the back of** | The tennis courts were at the back of the main school building. 网球场在学校主楼的后面。

at/to the rear [preposition] *written* behind something, especially something large 【书面】在…后面〔尤体积大的东西后面〕 **at/to the rear of** | They parked in a small carpark at the rear of the hotel. 他们把车停在旅馆后面的小停车场内。 | To the rear of the house is an old shed. 房子后面是一间旧棚屋。

round the back [preposition] *British informal* to or in a place behind a building 【英，非正式】在〔建筑物〕的后面 | We need to go round the back. I don't have keys to the front door. 我们得绕到后面去，我没有前门钥匙。

II. the area behind the things or people in a picture, on a stage etc 照片、舞台等中物件或人后面的地方

background [countable noun] the area behind someone or something in a picture, on a stage etc 背景，后景 | The invitations had red lettering on a white background. 请柬是白底红字。 **against a background** | The flag's five orange stripes stand out against a silver background. 旗帜上的五条橙色线条在银色的底色衬托下非常显眼。

in the background [adverb] if someone or something is in the background, it is behind the place where the main activity is happening 在背景中，在后面 | In the photograph, a statue of St. Andrew stood in the background. 在这幅照片的背景中，有一尊圣安德鲁塑像。 | Palm trees swayed in the background. 棕榈树在背后摇曳。 | While I was on the phone with Julie, I could hear the sound of a television in the background. 我和朱莉通电话时能隐约听见电视机的声响。

backdrop [countable noun usually singular] the things such as buildings, hills or mountains that are behind something that you are looking at 背景 | The snow-covered Rocky Mountains made a wonderful backdrop for the concert. 白雪皑皑的落基山脉为这场音乐会做了绝佳的背景。

2.16 BELIEVE

I. to believe that something is true 相信某事是真的

believe [transitive verb not in progressive] to be sure that something is true or that someone is telling the truth 相信 | Did the police believe his story? 警方相信他的话吗？ | I told them I didn't do it, but no one believed me. 我告诉他们这不是我干的，但没有人相信我。 | You shouldn't believe everything you read in the papers. 你不应在报纸上看到什么就相信什么。 **believe (that)** | People used to believe that the sun moved around the earth. 人们以前相信太阳绕着地球转。 **believe it or not** it may be hard to believe this 信不信由你 | I asked them for a $10,000 loan, and believe it or not they said yes. 我向他们要求贷款10,000美元，信不信由你，他们居然同意了。 **firmly/strongly believe** | I firmly believe that we are responsible for what happens to us in our lives. 我绝对相信我们生活中所发生的事责任都在我们自己。

accept [transitive verb not in progressive] to believe something because someone has persuaded you to believe it 接受，相信 | I finally accepted the fact that I would die if I didn't stop smoking. 我终于接受了这么一个事实：如不戒烟就要没命了。 | She succeeded in persuading the jury to accept her version of the events. 她成功地说服了陪审团

接受她对事件的看法。 **accept that** | She'll never accept that her husband has been unfaithful. 她永远不会接受丈夫对她不忠这个事实。 **acceptance** [uncountable noun] | The late nineteenth century saw an increasing acceptance of Darwin's theories. 19世纪末，越来越多的人接受达尔文的理论。

take somebody's word for it [verb phrase] to believe what someone tells you even though you have no proof of it 相信某人的说法 | When he told me he'd been in the army, I took his word for it. 他告诉我他曾参过军，我就相信了他的话。 | 'Do you want to check for yourself?' 'No, I'll take your word for it.' "你想自己去验证一下吗？""不，我相信你说的话。"

give somebody the benefit of the doubt [verb phrase] to believe what someone says even though you think they might not be telling the truth 姑且相信某人 | Something didn't seem quite right, but I decided to give him the benefit of the doubt. 总感觉有点不对劲，但我决定姑且相信他。 | She claimed she wasn't trying to commit suicide, and doctors gave her the benefit of the doubt. 她声称自己没想要自杀，医生姑且相信她。

take something on trust [verb phrase] to accept that what someone tells you is true without asking for any proof, because you have decided to trust them 相信某人的话；凭空相信 | I'm afraid I can't let you see the letter, so you'll just have to take what I'm saying on trust. 很抱歉我不能让你看这封信，所以如果你信任我，就得相信我说的话。 | He said he'd never been in trouble before, which I was content to take on trust. 他说自己从未惹过麻烦，这一点我很乐意相信。

take/accept something at face value [verb phrase] to believe what someone says or what you read, without thinking that it may have another meaning 对〔某事或某人说的话〕信以为真 | Netta accepted Amelia's explanation at face value and didn't ask any more questions. 妮塔拿阿梅莉亚的解释当真，没有进一步追问。 | The letter, if we take it at face value, suggests that Richard is quite happy in his job. 若只看表面，这封信是说理查德对自己的工作很满意。

buy [transitive verb] *informal* to believe a reason or explanation, especially one that is not very likely to be true - use this especially in negatives and questions 【非正式】相信〔不大可能是真实的理由或解释，尤用于否定句和疑问句〕 | We could tell him it was an accident, but he'd never buy it. 我们可以对他说那是一次意外，但他决不会相信。 | 'He said he was with friends last night.' 'Are you going to buy that?' "他说昨夜是和朋友在一块儿。""你会相信吗？"

II. to believe something that is not true 相信不确实的事

swallow [transitive verb] to believe a story, explanation etc that is not actually true, in a way that makes people think you are stupid 轻信；轻易接受〔不符事实的话或解释等〕 | You mean to tell me you swallowed a story like that? 你的意思是说你居然轻易相信了那番话？ | Her explanation of where the money went is a little hard to swallow. 她对那笔钱的去向的解释让人难以接受。 **swallow something whole** completely believe it 全盘相信某事 | The company has been telling lies for years, but local media has swallowed them whole. 那家公司多年来一直在说谎，但当地的新闻界居然全盘相信了。

fall for [transitive phrasal verb] to believe something that is not true, that someone tells you to trick you 对…信以为真；上…的当 | They told me I'd earn over a thousand dollars a week and I fell for it. 他们告诉我说我一周能挣到一千多美元，我信以为真。 | She should know better than to fall for that old excuse. 她应该知道不能被这么一个老掉牙的借口骗倒。

be taken in [verb phrase] to believe that someone is telling the truth, when in fact they are lying in order to trick you 受骗，上当 | He told me that it was a genuine diamond, and I was completely taken in. 他跟我说那是颗真钻石，我完全受骗了。 **be taken in by** | Don't be taken in by products claiming to make you lose weight quickly. 不要被那些声称能够让你快速减肥的产品骗了。

gullible [adjective] too willing to believe what other people tell you, so that it is easy to cheat you 轻信的，易受骗上当的 | How can you be so gullible! He's not really French. 你怎么这样轻信别人呢！他不是真的法国人。 | He seemed to treat me as if I were a gullible schoolgirl. 他似乎把我当成一个容易受骗上当的女学生。

hook, line, and sinker [adverb] if you believe somethinghook, line, and sinker, you believe it completely even though it is so silly that it could not possibly be true 完全地，无保留地〔相信谎言〕 | What an idiot! He believed the whole story hook, line, and sinker! 真是笨蛋！那一大篇鬼话他居然全信了！ | The people seem to have swallowed the government's promises hook, line, and sinker. 人们似乎已全盘相信了政府的承诺。

III. when you do not believe something 不相信某事时

not believe [transitive verb not in progressive] tonot believe that something is true or that someone is telling the truth 不相信 | She doesn't believe anything he tells her. 他告诉她什么她都不信。 | I told her it was an accident, but she didn't believe me. 我告诉她这是个意外，但她不相信我。 **not believe (that)** | I don't believe you meant half the things you said. 我不相信你的话里有一半是实话。 **not believe a word of it** not believe it at all 压根儿不相信 | They say they're going to send me the money, but I don't believe a word of it. 他们说要把钱送来给我，但我一点也不相信。

disbelieve [transitive verb not in progressive] *formal* to not believe something, especially something that someone has told you 【正式】不相信〔尤指某人告诉你的话〕 | He had nothing to gain from lying so we saw no reason to disbelieve him. 他撒谎也得不到什么好处，所以我们没有理由不相信他。 | Kim, of course, disbelieved every word the boy said. 金当然不相信那个孩子所说的话。

doubt [transitive verb not in progressive] to think that something may not really be true or that someone may not really be telling the truth, even though you are not completely sure 怀疑 | In all the years I knew him I never once doubted his story. 我认识他那么多年，从来没有怀疑过他的话。 | He wondered how he could ever have doubted her. 他不明白自己怎么会去怀疑她。 **doubt (that)** | He doubted that the car was hers because everyone knew she had no money. 他怀疑那辆车不是她的，因为人人都知道她没有钱。 **doubt whether/if** | They seriously doubted whether the letter had ever existed. 他们对此信是否真的存在深表怀疑。 **I doubt it** *spoken* | He may be able to do a good job, but I doubt it. 也许他能够干得很好，不过我还是怀疑。 **doubt very much/seriously doubt** think something is almost certainly not true 非常怀疑 | She says she'll leave him, but I doubt very much that she will. 她说会离开他，但我很不相信她能做得到。 **doubter** [countable noun] someone who thinks that something is probably not true: 抱怀疑态度的人，怀疑者 | I hope to convince any doubters in the audience that our policies will work. 我希望使听众中持怀疑态度的人相信我们的政策是可行的。

take something with a pinch of salt *British* /take something with a grain of salt *American* [verb phrase] to not completely believe what someone says to you because you know that they do not always tell the truth 对某事半信半疑 | It's best to take what he says with a pinch of salt - he's always exaggerating. 他的话最好不要全信—他老是夸大其辞。 | Every once in a while I go to a psychic, but I take everything she says with a grain of salt. 我有时会去看灵媒，但我对她说的话不完全相信，

disbelief [uncountable noun] the feeling that you cannot believe someone or something, especially because it is very surprising 不相信〔尤指让人很吃惊的事〕 | When people hear tragic news their first reaction is usually one of disbelief. 人们听到噩耗时，最初的反应常常是不敢相信。 | My story was met with a mixture of disbelief and contempt. 对我的话，有人怀疑，有人鄙视。 **do something in disbelief** | I stared at him in utter disbelief. 我目不转睛地看着他，不敢相信这是真的。

sceptical alsoskeptical *American* [adjective] someone who issceptical about something is not sure whether it is true, or does not really believe it 持怀疑态度的：不相信的 | When I started this investigation I was sceptical. 刚开始这次调查时我是持怀疑态度的。 | His attitude towards all religion is sceptical. 他对一切宗教都持怀疑态度。 **sceptical about** | I wish him luck, but I'm skeptical about his chances of success. 我祝他好运，但对他成功的机会心存怀疑。 **scepticism** alsoskepticism *American* [uncountable noun] | His latest theories have met with a lot of scepticism. 他最新提出的理论受到普遍的质疑。 **sceptic** alsoskeptic *American* [countable noun] | There are a lot of skeptics out there, but I think the women's basketball program will be a success. 虽然外面有很多人持怀疑态度，但我认为女子篮球计划会成功的。

cynical [adjective] someone who iscynical is not willing to believe that people have good or honest reasons for doing something 愤世嫉俗的；怀疑的 | I think movie stars just do charity work to get publicity - but maybe I'm too cynical. 我认为电影明星做慈善工作只是为了宣传，但也许我是太愤世嫉俗了。 | an author with a cynical view of life 一位对人生冷嘲热讽的作家 **cynical about** | Since her divorce, she's become very cynical about men. 离婚后，她怀疑所有的男人。 **cynicism** [uncountable noun] | The public's cynicism about politics is at an all time high. 公众对政治的怀疑情绪空前高涨。 **cynic** [countable noun] | Cynics say that Christmas is nothing more than a way for stores to make money. 愤世嫉俗者说圣诞节不过是为商店提供赚钱的机会而已。

incredulous [adjective] unable to believe something because it is so surprising that it seems impossible 怀疑的；不能相信的 | Everyone looked incredulous when I said I used to drive a taxi. 我说我以前开过出租车的时候，人人脸上都显出怀疑的神色。 | 'A millionaire!' she was incredulous. 'Like hell he is!' "他是百万富翁！"她不相信地说，"鬼才相信呢！" | The announcement was met by incredulous laughter. 消息宣布后，大家都不相信地大笑起

来。

IV. what you say to someone when you do not believe them 不相信某人时说的话

you're kidding/you're joking *spoken informal* say this when you are very surprised by what someone has just said and cannot believe that it is true 【口，非正式】别开玩笑了 | They got married! You're kidding! 他俩结婚了！你开什么玩笑！ | 'When he sat down, the chair just collapsed.' 'You're joking.' "他坐下时椅子就塌了。""你是在开玩笑吧。"

come off it /come on *spoken informal* say this when you cannot believe what someone has said, and you think they do not really believe it themselves 【口，非正式】得了吧，算了吧，开什么玩笑 | 'He kind of reminds me of myself at that age.' 'Oh come off it. When you were that age all you wanted to do was have fun.' "他有点让我回忆起我在那个年纪时的样子。""得了吧。你那么大时只知道寻开心。" | Oh come on Keith - do you really expect me to believe that? 噢，得了吧，基思，你真以为我会相信这种事？

yeah, right *spoken informal* say this when you do not believe something that someone has said, and you think they are deliberately telling you something that is not true 【口，非正式】哦，是吗 | 'I really wanted to come, but I overslept.' 'Yeah, right. Then why didn't you set your alarm?' "我很想来的，可惜睡过头了。""哦，是吗。那你为什么不调好闹钟？"

(a) likely story *spoken* say this when you think someone is telling you something that they know is not true 【口】说得像真的似的 | 'I was going to pay the money back as soon as I saw you.' 'Yeah. Likely story!' "当时我打算一见到你就把钱还给你的。""说得好像真有这回事似的！"

pull the other one *British spoken* say this when it is very clear that someone is not telling you the truth or that they are trying to trick you 【英口】别逗了 | Oh, pull the other one, John. You can't seriously expect me to believe that! 别逗了，约翰。你不是真的以为我会相信这种事吧！

get out of here! *American spoken* say this when you think that something is very surprising or that someone is not telling you the truth or is trying to trick you 【美口】别瞎说了，得了 | 'I got the car for just $350 dollars.' 'Get out of here!' "我买这辆车才花了350美元。""别瞎说了！"

I wasn't born yesterday *spoken* say this when you think someone is lying to you and you want to show them that you are not stupid enough to believe it 【口】我又不是三岁小孩子 | You can't expect me to trust you after all the other promises you've broken, you know. I wasn't born yesterday. 你失信了那么多次，别指望我会信任你了。我又不是三岁小孩子。

V. when something seems likely to be true 某事可能是真的

believable [adjective] if a story, explanation etc is believable, you can believe it because it seems possible or likely 可信的 | The plot is believable, but the characters aren't very interesting. 故事的情节很可信，但人物都不怎么有趣。 | Hardly anything they put on the news programs these days is believable. 现今的新闻节目中很少有可信的东西。

convincing [adjective] aconvincing explanation, argument, reason etc seems likely to be true 令人信服的，有说服力的 | I didn't find any of their arguments very convincing. 我觉得他们的论据不能令人信服。 | There is no convincing evidence that the tax cut will produce new jobs. 没有确凿的证据表明减税能够提供新的职位。

plausible [adjective] something that isplausible seems reasonable and likely to be true, even though it may actually be untrue - use this especially about an explanation, excuse, or idea 〔尤指解释、借口、想法等〕似乎有道理的 | His explanation sounds fairly plausible to me. 我觉得他的解释似乎颇有道理。 | I need to think of a plausible excuse for not going to the meeting. 我不去开会得想个可信的借口。

credible [adjective] something that iscredible can be believed because it seems likely or because you trust the person who is saying it 可信的，可靠的 | Her story is completely credible - she doesn't usually exaggerate. 她的话绝对可信。她一般不夸大其词。 | The complaint would be more credible if he could remember more specific details. 如果他能记起更多细节的话，这次投诉就会更可信了。

credibility [uncountable noun] | Your story lends credibility to one of the witnesses' statements makes it seem credible. 你的话使其中一名证人的证词显得更可信。

have a ring of truth [verb phrase not in progressive] a story or explanation thathas a ring of truth contains something that makes you believe it, even though it does not at first seem true 有可信之处 | I don't really trust her, but some of what she says has a ring of truth. 我并不真正信任她，但她所讲的话中有一部分似乎是真实的。 | Lies by their nature have a ring of truth - otherwise, people wouldn't believe them. 谎言本身自有其可信之处，要不

然也没有人会相信了。

VI. when something seems very unlikely to be true 某事似乎很不可信

unbelievable [adjective] difficult or impossible to believe 难以置信的 | The things he had heard about her were almost unbelievable. 他所听说的有关她的事情简直令人难以置信。 **it is unbelievable how/that** | It's unbelievable how nasty people can be. 真难以相信人会这样卑鄙恶毒。 | I find it unbelievable that Mr. Carey does not remember the meeting at all. 凯里先生居然把开会的事忘得一干二净，我觉得难以相信。

unlikely [adjective] a story, explanation, or excuse that isunlikely cannot be believed because it is so unusual 〔说法、解释或借口〕不大可能是真的 | That sounds a pretty unlikely story to me! 那番话我觉得不大可信！ | Students invent all sorts of unlikely explanations as to why they can't do their homework. 学生们编造各种古怪的借口来解释自己为什么不做功课。 **it is unlikely (that)** | I think it's unlikely that the police had anything to do with it. 我觉得警方不大可能与此事有任何关连。 **highly unlikely** | It's highly unlikely that Burton will be the party's nominee. 伯顿不大可能成为该党的被提名人。

improbable [adjective] a statement or event that isimprobable is difficult to believe, even though it may in fact be true or may actually have happened 难以相信的；不大可能的 | The Rockets managed an improbable victory in last night's game. 昨晚的比赛中火箭队令人难以置信地取得了胜利。 **it is improbable that** | It's improbable that she would have been so successful without famous parents. 如果没有她那有名望的父母，她不大可能这么成功。 **highly improbable** | It's highly improbable that someone would win the lottery twice. 一个人买彩票两次中大奖是极不可能发生的。

implausible [adjective] a statement or explanation that isimplausible is difficult to believe because it is not like the way things usually happen 难以置信的 | Jill says she can earn $50,000 from the job, but this is an implausible figure. 吉尔说她干那份工作可以赚到50,000美元，但这个数字不太可信。 | The idea that a virus could wipe out an entire city so quickly seems a little implausible. 一种病毒可以这么快就摧毁整座城市的想法似乎有点难以置信。

incredible [adjective] something that isincredible is so surprising or strange that it is difficult to believe, even though it is probably true 难以置信的；不可思议的 | This factory was capable of producing an incredible 100 cars per hour. 这家工厂每小时能生产100辆车，真令人难以置信。 **it is incredible that** | It is incredible that the police still haven't caught him. 警方到现在还未抓到他，真让人难以置信。

inconceivable [adjective] something that isinconceivable is so surprising or strange that it seems you cannot believe that it could possibly happen or be true 难以想象的 | The amount of time and money they have wasted on the project is inconceivable. 他们浪费在该项目上的时间和金钱之多令人难以想象。 **it is inconceivable that** | It's inconceivable that university officials would fire someone as talented and loyal as Professor Schultz. 大学管理层竟然把这么有才华和忠心耿耿的舒尔茨教授给开除了，简直让人难以置信。

unconvincing [adjective] ideas, statements, and excuses that areunconvincing do not seem to be true or right and you cannot be persuaded to believe that they are 缺乏说服力的；不能令人信服的 | Peter came to me with a rather unconvincing apology. 彼得来向我道了歉，但勉强得很。 | Their denial was unconvincing in view of the physical evidence linking them to the bombing. 有物证显示他们与爆炸有关联，因此他们对事件的否认难以令人信服。

far-fetched [adjective] an idea, story, or explanation that isfar-fetched is difficult to believe because it sounds so surprising, unusual, or impossible 〔观点、叙述、解释〕不可信的，牵强的 | The idea of travelling to other solar systems may sound far-fetched but scientists now see it as a real possibility. 到其他太阳系去这个想法听起来有点离谱，但科学家现在认为这确实是可能的。 | His lawyers argue that the charges are based on a far-fetched conspiracy theory. 他的律师申辩说那些指控是基于一种牵强的阴谋论。

preposterous [adjective] *formal* an idea, story, or explanation that ispreposterous is impossible to believe because it sounds completely unreasonable 【正式】荒谬的，可笑的 | It's a preposterous claim that the government is trying to poison its citizens. 说政府要毒害市民，真是荒谬透顶。 **it is preposterous that** | It is preposterous that Bruce did not know that we were there. 布鲁斯不知道我们在那里，简直荒谬。

lame [adjective] an excuse or explanation that islame is difficult to believe, because the person who says it has not tried hard enough to make it sound true 〔借口或解释〕站不住脚的，理由不充分的，无说服力的 | She's always got some lame excuse for being late. 她总是为自己迟到找些牵强的借口。 | It sounded lame but I really had lost my ticket. 这话听起来很不可信，但我真的把票弄丢了。

VII. when you believe or do not believe that God, ghosts etc exist 相信或不信有上帝、鬼魂等存在

believe in [transitive phrasal verb not in progressive] | Do your kids still believe in Santa Claus? 你的孩子还相信有圣诞老人吗? | According to one survey, 94% of Americans believe in God or a universal spirit. 根据一次调查显示，94%的美国人相信有上帝或某个掌管宇宙的神灵。

atheist [countable noun] someone who does not believe in any god 无神论者 | A lot of young people in England these days are atheists. 现在，英国有许多年轻人都是无神论者。 **atheism** [uncountable noun] | Christianity still flourished there, despite the official state doctrine of atheism. 尽管官方宣扬无神论，但基督教在那里仍很盛行。

agnostic [countable noun] someone who believes that it is impossible to be certain whether God exists or not 不可知论者 | She likes to keep an open mind in religious matters and so refers to herself as an agnostic. 她在宗教方面比较开明，所以称自己是不可知论者。 **agnosticism** [uncountable noun] | Despite their arguments, I still saw no reason to abandon my agnosticism. 虽然他们论据充足，但我仍觉得没有理由放弃不可知论。

VIII. something that someone believes 相信某事

belief [countable/uncountable noun] | We need to learn to accept people who have different beliefs from ours. 我们需要学会接受与我们信仰不同的人。 **belief that** | Their experiments were based on the belief that you could make gold from other metals. 他们进行这些实验，是基于人们认为可以从别的金属中提炼出金子。 **belief in** | She never lost her belief in God. 她从未失去对上帝的信念。 **political/religious beliefs** | They were put in prison because of their political beliefs. 他们因自己的政治信仰被投进监狱。 **belief system** | People with a strong spiritual or philosophical belief system are more likely to remain healthy. 具有坚定的精神或哲学信仰体系的人更有可能保持身体健康。 **contrary to popular belief** despite what most people believe 和大家普遍的看法相反 | Contrary to popular belief, cold weather does not make you ill. 与大家的看法相反，寒冷的天气不会使人生病。

faith [uncountable noun] a strong belief that something is true or can be trusted, especially religious belief 信念；信仰；宗教信仰 **faith in** | It was her faith in God that helped her survive the long years in prison. 是她对上帝的信仰帮助她熬过了漫长的牢狱生涯。 | He places a great deal of faith in people's honesty. 他对人们诚实的品质坚信不移。 **shake somebody's faith** make someone doubt what they believe 动摇某人的信心 | The judge's decision shook her faith in the legal system. 法官的判决动摇了她对司法体系的信念。

superstition [countable/uncountable noun] a belief that some objects or actions are lucky and some are unlucky, based on old ideas of magic 迷信 | Some scientists view all religion as superstition. 有些科学家把一切宗教都视为迷信。 **superstition that** | It's an old superstition that walking under a ladder is unlucky. 走在梯子底下不吉利是一种古老的迷信说法。 **superstitious** [adjective] too ready to believe old-fashioned ideas about particular objects or actions being lucky or unlucky 迷信的 | He won't go anywhere near the cemetery because he's so superstitious. 他很迷信，他是不肯走近墓地的。 | Don't listen to what she says about birds in the house being bad luck - it's just superstitious nonsense. 别理会她说鸟在屋子里会带来噩运，那只是无聊的迷信思想。

IX. something that someone believes that is definitely not true 某人相信的错误的事

illusion [countable noun] a belief or idea that is false, especially a belief in something good about yourself or about the situation you are in 错觉；幻觉 | She thought he loved her but it was just an illusion. 她以为他爱她，但这不过是错觉罢了。 | Alcohol gives some people the illusion of being witty and confident. 酒精会使一些人误以为自己既聪明又自信。 **illusion that** | There seems to be a widespread illusion that there are no class barriers anymore. 似乎有一种普遍存在的错觉，以为阶级障碍已不存在了。 **under an illusion** | People had bought these houses under the illusion that their value would just keep on rising. 人们买这些房子是因为他们误以为这些房子会不断升值。

fallacy [countable noun] something that a lot of people believe but which is completely untrue 〔许多人相信的〕谬误；谬论 | The idea that a good night's sleep will cure everything is a complete fallacy. 好好睡一觉便能治百病的说法纯属谬论。 | It's a fallacy that all fat people are fat simply because they eat too much. 认为所有胖子都是因为吃得太多才肥胖是一种谬误。

myth [countable noun] something a lot of people believe because they want to believe it, not because it is based on fact 〔没有事实根据的〕虚构的东西；荒诞传说 | The first myth about motherhood is that new mothers instantly fall in love with their babies. 说起母性，人们首先便会想当然地认为，孩子一出世，初为人母者便会对他们产生感情。 |

It is a myth that battered women deserve or want to be beaten. 认为受虐待的妇女是活该或自己讨打，这是一个错误的观念。

delusion [countable noun] a completely mistaken idea about yourself or the situation you are in, especially one that everyone else knows is wrong 错觉；妄想 | She now had to finally forget the dreams and delusions of her youth 如今，她终于不得不抛却年轻时的梦想与狂想。 **under a delusion** | I was still under the delusion that everyone was trying to cheat me. 我仍有一种错觉，以为人人都想欺骗我。

mistaken belief [countable noun] a belief you have that is wrong, although you do not realize it is wrong at the time when you have it 错误的想法〔信念〕 | When I started as a teacher I had the mistaken belief that all kids are interested in learning. 我刚开始当老师时错误地以为所有孩子都对学习感兴趣。

misconception [countable noun] something that is not true but which people believe because they do not have all the facts or they have not properly understood the situation 〔因不了解而产生的〕误解；错误想法 | No, it's not actually true that rail travel is more expensive - that's a misconception. 不，坐火车更贵一些的说法其实不对—这是一个错误的想法。 **misconception that** | Employers seem to share the general misconception that young people are more efficient than older workers. 雇主们似乎都有这么一种误解，以为年轻人的效率比较年长的工人要高。

old wives' tale [countable noun] a popular belief or piece of advice that has existed for a long time but which you think is stupid 荒诞说法；无稽之谈 | It's not true that if trees have a lot of fruit in the autumn it will be a cold winter - that's just an old wives' tale. 如果树木在秋天结出许多果实，冬天就会非常寒冷，这话不符合事实——不过是无稽之谈罢了。

2.17 BEND

I. to bend something 把某物弄弯

bend [transitive verb] to make something have a curved shape, or to fold something at an angle, by pushing or pressing it 〔通过推或压〕使弯曲 | Someone had bent the aerial. 有人把天线弄弯了。 | He bent the wire into an 'S' shape. 他把铁丝弯成S形。 **bend something back/down etc** | We had to bend the branches back so we could get through the bushes and back onto the path. 我们得把树枝向后弯曲，这样才能穿过灌木丛，走回到小路上去。

twist [transitive verb] to bend and turn something several times, such as a piece of wire, cloth, or rope, especially in order to tie it to something or make something with it 扭；拧；使扭转；使弯曲〔尤为把电线、布料或绳等系到某物上〕 | Laura twisted the handkerchief in her hands nervously. 劳拉紧张地双手扭着手绢。 | We twisted a wire coathanger and used it to open the car door. 我们把一个金属丝衣架扭了扭，用它来开车门。 **twist something into/around/through etc** | Her long blonde hair was twisted into a knot on the back of her head. 她把长金发在后脑勺盘成了一个结髻。

coil/coil up [] to wind or twist into a round shape, or to wind or twist something in this way 盘，〔使〕卷曲 | The snake had coiled itself in a corner of the cage. 这条蛇盘在笼子里的一角。 **coil up something/coil something up** | They coiled up the rope and put it away. 他们把绳子卷好后放在一边。

II. to bend your body or part of your body 将身体或其中的某部分弯曲

bend [intransitive/transitive verb] to move your body forwards or move it downwards, so that you can lift something, touch something etc 俯身；弯腰 | He bent and kissed the child on the head. 他弯腰吻了吻孩子的头。 | The doctor says no bending or lifting for at least six weeks. 医生说至少六个星期之内不能弯腰或抬起物件。 **bend across/towards** | She bent towards me and whispered in my ear. 她向我俯过身来，在我耳边低语。 **bend your arm/knee/finger etc** | 'Bend your knees!' shouted the ski instructor. "曲膝！"滑雪教练大声叫道。

bend over [verb phrase] to bend your body from the waist, usually in order to pick something up 弯腰〔通常为了捡起某物〕 | Lenny bent over to pick up the coins. 伦尼弯下腰去捡硬币。 **bend over something** | My earliest memories are of my mother bending over my cot to kiss me goodnight. 我最早的记忆便是母亲在我的小床旁弯着腰吻我，并与我道晚安。

bend down [intransitive phrasal verb] to bend your body low enough to pick something up, touch the floor etc 俯身，弯身 | Sheila bent down to pick up the cat. 希拉俯下身去抱那只猫。 | He was bending down tying his shoelaces. 他俯下身去系鞋带。

bow [intransitive verb] to bend your head and upper body slightly, as a formal greeting or as a sign of respect or obedience 鞠躬 | Archer bowed and left the stage. 阿

彻鞠躬后离开了舞台。 | All the men turned and bowed as the Emperor passed. 皇帝经过时，所有人都转过身来鞠躬。

crouch [intransitive verb] to bend your legs under you, in a sitting position, and lean forwards, especially in order to hide from someone 蹲下；蹲伏〔尤指为躲藏〕 | I crouched behind a bush as the soldiers marched by. 那队士兵走过时，我蹲伏在一片灌木丛后面。 | There were six people in the clearing, crouching around the campfire. 林间空地上有六个人，都蹲在篝火旁。 **crouch down** | The plumber crouched down and looked under the sink. 水管工蹲下来在洗涤槽下看。

stoop [intransitive verb] to bend down low, especially to pick something up and then stand up again 俯身；弯腰〔尤指为了捡起某物，然后又直起腰〕 | There were two letters by the door. He stooped and picked them up. 门口有两封信，他弯腰把它们捡起来。 | She stooped and hugged the little dog. 她俯下身去抱了抱小狗。

curl up [intransitive phrasal verb] to lie down and bend your legs, arms, back, and neck into a circular position, so that you feel warm and comfortable 〔为了感觉温暖舒适而蜷卧，蜷曲 | She curled up in her bed that night, thinking of Michel. 那晚上她蜷着身子躺在床上，心里想着米歇尔。 | The two cats curled up together in the armchair. 那两只猫在扶手椅上蜷缩在一起。 | I was so tired all I wanted to do was curl up and watch TV. 我累极了，只想蜷着身子看电视。

double up/over [intransitive phrasal verb] to suddenly bend your body at the waist, especially because you are laughing or in pain 〔笑得或疼得〕弯下腰，俯下身 | We doubled over, laughing so hard it hurt. 我们弯下腰，笑得肚子疼。 **be doubled up/over with** | He was doubled up with cramps from the greasy stew. 他吃了油腻的炖菜后肚子疼得直不起身。

III. when something bends 某物变弯曲

bend [intransitive verb] | The branches of the tree bent over into the water. 树枝向下弯曲伸进了水中。 | I tried opening it with the knife but the blade bent. 我试图用小刀把它打开，但刀刃被扭卷了。

curl [intransitive verb] if a leaf or piece of clothcurls, it gradually bends, starting at its edges, especially as a result of heat or dryness 〔纸页或布〕卷曲〔尤因受热或干燥〕 | I threw the letter into the fire. It curled, darkened, and then burst into flames. 我把信扔进火中，信纸卷了起来，慢慢变黑，然后烧了起来。 **curl inward** | The document was yellow and its edges had curled inward. 文件已泛黄了，页边向内卷起。

buckle [intransitive verb] if something strong and hard-buckles, it bends in the middle, usually because of very strong pressure or great heat 〔坚硬之物因压力或高温而〕弯曲；扭曲；变形 | The aluminium chair buckled under Charles's weight. 那张铝制椅子在查尔斯的体重压力下变了形。 | Windows shattered with the heat from the blaze and metal doors buckled like cardboard. 大火散发的高温使窗玻璃粉碎，金属门也如同硬纸板一样变了形。

warp [intransitive verb] if something made of wood-warps, it bends and twists slightly as a result of too much heat, dryness, age etc, so that it is no longer flat or straight 〔木制品因高温、干燥、老化等原因〕变弯曲；变翘曲；变形 | The wooden fence had warped in the hot sun. 木篱笆在阳光的曝晒下变了形。 | To prevent the violin body from warping, there is a strong wooden brace along its whole length. 为防止小提琴琴身变形，琴身上有一根坚硬的木质支架。

IV. easy to bend 易弯曲的

flexible [adjective] something that is flexible is able to bend easily or can be bent easily, especially because it has been made like this to do a particular job 柔韧的；易弯曲的 | The better tennis racquets are made out of tough but extremely flexible graphite. 质量较好的网球拍是用坚硬而极富弹性的碳素制造的。 | Designers have come up with a technique for making skis more flexible. 设计人员发明了一种使滑雪板更富柔韧性的技术。

pliable [adjective] able to bend without breaking or cracking 柔韧的，柔软的 | High quality leather is firm yet pliable. 优质皮革的特点是韧中带柔。

V. not easy to bend 不易弯曲的

stiff [adjective] a substance such as cloth or paper that isstiff is hard and is difficult to bend 〔布、纸等物质〕硬的；不易弯曲的 | The leaves of the plant are very stiff. 这种植物的叶子很坚韧。 | a stiff piece of cardboard 一块硬纸板 **frozen stiff** | In the extreme cold my wet shoes became frozen stiff. 在严寒中我湿了的鞋子冻得硬邦邦的。

rigid [adjective] an object or structure that isrigid is strong and will not bend or change its shape 〔物体或结构〕坚硬的；不变形的 | The framework of the aircraft must be rigid yet light. 飞机的骨架必须既坚固又轻盈。 | About a dozen large rigid plates make up the Earth's crust. 大约有十二块巨大坚硬的板块构成了地壳。

VI. when something is not straight 某物不直的

bent [adjective] something that isbent has lost its original shape and is not flat or straight 弯曲的；被弄弯的 | The nail was bent. 钉子弯了。 | How did this spoon get bent? 这汤匙是怎么弄弯的？ | The hinge was bent and the lid wouldn't shut properly. 铰链弯了，盖子盖不上。 | Stand with your legs slightly bent. 站立时双腿稍稍弯曲。

twisted [adjective] something that istwisted has been bent in many directions so that it has lost its original shape and may be impossible to recognize 扭曲的 | Pieces of twisted metal and rusted pipe lay scattered around the yard. 院子里到处散放着扭曲的金属碎片和生锈的管子。 | Investigators sifted through the twisted wreckage of the plane. 调查人员在扭曲的飞机残骸中仔细地检查。

warped [adjective] a wooden object that iswarped has bent and twisted because of heat or dryness, so that it is no longer flat or straight 〔木制品〕弯曲的；变形的 | The window frames on the front of the house were badly warped. 房子正面的窗框已严重变形。 | An old man was sweeping the warped boards of the front porch. 一位老人正在打扫前廊上弯曲的地板。

curved [adjective] something that iscurved has a long, smooth bend in it, usually because it has been made that way 弯曲的；弧形的 | The knife had a heavy curved blade. 这把刀很重且有弧形刀刃。 | The temple's roof is curved, in the Thai style. 寺庙有个弧形屋顶，这是泰国建筑的风格。 | An airplane wing is curved on top and flat on the bottom. 飞机的机翼上部呈曲线形，底部是平的。

crooked [adjective] something such as a line, row, pipe, or tree that iscrooked is not straight but bends sharply in one or more places 〔线条、行列、管子或树等〕弯曲的 | Smoke rose out of the crooked chimney. 烟从弯曲的烟囱里向上升。 | They moved down the narrow crooked streets of the old town. 他们沿着古镇上弯弯曲曲的狭窄街道前行。

wavy [adjective] a line or edge that iswavy has smooth bends in it in a regular pattern 波浪形的 | A series of wavy lines appeared on the video monitor. 录像监控器上出现了一系列波浪形的线条。 | The flag's stripes are wavy and alternate in color. 那面旗帜上的条纹呈波浪形并有几种颜色相间。

wiggly [adjective] awiggly line is one that has a lot of small curves in it 起伏的；波浪形的 | She wrote with large wiggly letters. 她写的字很大，而且弯弯扭扭的。

VII. when a road, path, river etc bends 道路、小径、河流等弯曲

bend [intransitive verb] | The road bends right then left, before passing a petrol station. 这条马路先向右转再向左转弯，然后经过一座加油站。 | At the top of the hill, the path bends sharply left and enters a small woodland. 这条小径在山顶向左急转，然后进入一片小林地。

curve [intransitive verb] if a road, track, coast etc-curves, it has a long smooth bend in it 〔马路、轨道、海岸等〕弯曲；成曲线 **curve away/round/towards etc** | The dusty white road curved away towards the mountains. 那条满是尘土的灰白色道路蜿蜒着通向群山。 | a sandy beach curving gently around the bay 沿着海湾成曲线缓缓伸延的沙滩

wind [intransitive verb] if a road, track, or river-winds, it has many smooth bends and is usually very long 〔道路、轨道、河流等〕蜿蜒；曲折前进 **wind through/along/around etc** | The trail winds through the hills and then down towards Ironhorse Falls. 那条小道弯弯曲曲地穿过山区，然后向下延伸到铁马瀑布。 | Route 101 winds along the coastline for several hundred miles. 101号公路沿着海岸线蜿蜒数百英里。 **wind its way** | We decided to take the Blueridge Parkway, which winds its way through the Smoky Mountains. 我们决定走蓝岭公园路，这条公路蜿蜒穿过大烟山。

twist [intransitive verb] if a track, road, or streamtwists it has many sharp bends and changes direction many times 〔轨道、道路、小河〕曲折前进；蜿蜒 **twist around/along/through etc** | The path twisted back and forth up the side of the mountain. 这条小道沿山蜿蜒而上。 **twist and turn** | The streets are narrow and twist and turn and it is not advisable to take a car up them. 那些街道又窄又多弯，最好还是不要开车去。

zigzag [intransitive verb] if a road, track, or pathzigzags it has many sharp bends going in opposite directions 〔道路〕曲折的；进行之字形行进 | The path zigzagged from side to side through the steep gully. 这条小道弯弯曲曲的穿过险峻的小峡谷。 | ski routes zigzagging down the mountainside 顺着山坡曲折而下的滑雪道

winding [adjective only before noun] awinding road, river etc is long and has a lot of bends in it 〔道路、河流等〕蜿蜒曲折的 | The car climbed the winding road up into the hills. 汽车顺着蜿蜒的道路开进山区。 | a quiet little town on the banks of a peaceful, winding river 坐落在一条平静而蜿蜒的河岸上的宁静小镇

tortuous [adjective usually before noun] atortuous path, stream, road etc has a lot of bends in so that it is very difficult to travel along 〔小道、小河、道路等〕弯弯曲曲的；曲折的 | Most of the villages are accessible only

by boat or along tortuous jungle trails. 这些村庄大部分只能乘小船或沿着曲折的丛林小道才能到达。 | a twisting, tortuous track through the Snake Mountains 穿越蛇山的一条弯弯曲曲的小道

VIII. the place where something bends 转弯处、曲折处

bend [countable noun] the place where something bends, especially a road or river 〔尤指道路或河流的〕弯曲处 | The plane flew low, following the bends of the river. 飞机沿着河的弯道低飞。 | You go around a bend and the farm is on the right. 拐弯之后农庄就在右边。 **sharp bend** a sudden extreme bend 急弯 | He rounded a sharp bend, and suddenly the deep blue Mediterranean lay before him. 他拐了个急弯，忽然间那深蓝色的地中海就在眼前。 **hairpin bend** an extremely sharp bend 字形急弯 | The bus creaked slowly round the hairpin bend. 公共汽车嘎吱吱地慢慢转过U字形急弯处。

curve [countable noun] a long smooth bend in a surface, line, or object 〔表面、线条或物体的〕弯曲处 | From the balcony, you could see the long curve of the shoreline. 从阳台你会看见长而弯曲的海岸线。 | Morgan was killed when he lost control of his car in a curve. 摩根的车子拐弯时失控，因而丧命。

twist [countable noun] a sudden sharp bend in something 急弯 | The path has a lot of twists and turns. 这条小路有许多迂回曲折处。

kink [countable noun] a small sharp bend in something, especially something that is straight for the rest of its length 〔尤指直线物件上的〕扭结；弯 | If there's a kink in the hose, you won't get any water. 如果水龙带上有个结，你就放不出水了。 | There was a kink in the path just before the bridge. 快要过桥的那段路上有一个转弯处。

joint [countable noun] the place where two parts of someone's body or two parts of a machine are joined, so that they can bend at this place 〔身体的〕关节；〔机器的〕接合处 | I've had a lot of pain in my joints recently, especially in my wrists and shoulders. 最近我的关节痛得厉害，尤其是手腕和肩部。 | The balljoint connects the driveshaft to the gearbox. 球状接头把主动轴和变速箱连接在一起。

2.18 BEST

I. better than all others 比所有其他的都更好

best [adjective] better than anything or anyone else 最好的，最佳的 | The best ice cream in the world is made in Italy. 世界上最好的冰淇淋产于意大利。 | What's the best way to cook sweet potatoes? 马铃薯怎么烧最好吃? **by far the best/easily the best** much better than any others 绝对是最好的 | It was by far the best vacation I've ever had. 这是我度过的最愉快的一个假期。 **somebody's best** | I've read most of his books, but 'Mosquito Coast' is easily his best. 他的大部分小说我都看过，其中《米斯基托海岸》绝对是最好看的。 **best** [adverb] | What kind of wine do you like best? 你最喜欢哪种葡萄酒？ | It was the best-organized conference I've ever attended. 这是我参加过的会议中组织得最好的一次。

greatest [adjective] the best and most important that there has ever been 最伟大的，最了不起的 | New Yorkers think they live in the greatest city on earth. 纽约人认为自己居住在世界上最了不起的城市里。 | Picasso is generally regarded as the greatest artist of the 20th century. 毕加索被公认为是20世纪最伟大的艺术家。 | Gorbachev's greatest achievement was ending the Cold War. 他最大的成就是结束了这场战争。

finest [adjective] the best and highest quality, or the best and most skilful 最佳的；最杰出的 | Hemingway was the finest American writer of his generation. 海明威是他那个时代中最优秀的美国作家。 | The Silver Pavilion is one of the finest examples of Japanese architecture. 银亭是日本建筑的典范之一。 | Many people regard Beethoven's Fifth Symphony as his finest work. 许多人认为贝多芬的《第五交响曲》是他的最佳作品。 | The gallery's collection of early Impressionist paintings is one of the world's finest. 这家画廊所收藏的早期印象派画作是世界上最优秀的藏品之一。

ideal [adjective] the best and most suitable 最理想的，最好的 | The ideal candidate will have a degree and at least two years' experience. 最理想的人选要持有学位和至少两年工作经验。 | I'm afraid the accommodation here is far from ideal. 我认为这里的居住条件很不理想。 **ideal for** | The conditions are ideal for a day's skiing. 这天气对滑雪而言是很理想的。 **ideal for doing something** | The town makes an ideal base for exploring the surrounding countryside. 这个镇子是游览附近乡村的理想据点。

top [adjective only before noun] the most skilful, most successful, and most famous 技术最精湛的；最成功的；最著名的 | He is definitely one of the world's top golfers. 他无疑是世界上最佳的高尔夫球手之一。 | The prize is to have your hair done at a top New York salon. 获奖者可到纽约一家顶级理发厅免费做一次头发。

number one [adjective only before noun] the person who is most successful in their company or in the type of work that they do 头号的；最成功的 | For three years, he was the company's number one salesman. 三年里他一直是公司内的头号推销员。 | Sweden's number one model has married American actor Tommy Haines. 瑞典头号模特儿嫁给了美国演员汤米·海恩斯。

the [determiner] **the place/shop/person/authority etc** use this to say that something isthe best one of its kind. Pronounce it as 'thee' instead of 'thuh' 最佳去处/最好的店/最佳人选/最权威的人等〔表示是同类中最好的。读音为'thee'而非'thuh'〕 | Manhattan's East Village is the place for exciting nightlife. 曼哈顿的东村俱乐部是寻找刺激夜生活的最佳去处。 | Our guest speaker today is the authority on Chinese politics. 今天我们请来的演讲者是中国政治方面的权威。

ultimate [adjective usually before noun] theultimate person or thing is the very best of their type that there has ever been, and it is hard to believe that anything could ever be better 最出色的；无法超越的 | Monroe was the ultimate Hollywood movie star. 梦露是最出色的好莱坞影星。 | For many people, the Rolling Stones will always be the world's ultimate rock and roll band. 对于许多人来说，"滚石"乐队永远是世界上最出色的摇滚乐队。 **the ultimate in** | Our first-class passengers enjoy the ultimate in luxury and service. 我们头等舱的乘客享受最豪华的设施和最周到的服务。

optimum [adjective only before noun] the best that can be achieved or the best for a particular purpose - used especially in scientific contexts 最理想的；最佳的〔尤用于科技文章〕 | The optimum temperature for producing steel is around 1200C. 炼钢最理想的温度在1200 °C 左右。

definitive [adjective] the definitive description, study etc is considered to be the best and cannot be improved - use this about a book or piece of work that is the best of its kind 最可靠的，最具权威的〔书或作品〕 | Griffin is the author of the definitive travel guide 'France at Your Fingertips'. 格里芬是最权威的旅游指南《法国轻松游》一书的作者。 | This may be the definitive book on the Scarlatti trial. 这或许是有关斯卡拉蒂审判案的最可靠的书。 | Many people regard it as the definitive interpretation of 'War and Peace'. 许多人把它看作是对《战争与和平》的最佳演绎。

unsurpassed [adjective] *formal* if something isunsurpassed, nothing else has ever been better - use this about qualities or achievements 【正式】〔质量或成就〕无与伦比的，无出其右的，超群的 | His genius as a dramatist is unsurpassed. 作为戏剧家，他的天才无与伦比。 | Venice is a city of unsurpassed beauty. 威尼斯是一座美丽绝伦的城市。

record-breaking [adjective only before noun] arecord-breaking result, temperature, time etc is the highest, largest, fastest etc that has ever been achieved 〔结果、温度、时间等〕破纪录的 | A record-breaking five hundred thousand people attended the festival. 这庆祝活动有破纪录的50万人参加。 | Record-breaking temperatures are being forecast for the weekend. 预测本周末将出现破纪录的气温。

II. the best people or things in a group 一组人或物中最佳的

the best [singular noun] | She was the best in her class at college. 她上大学时是班里成绩最好的。 | I chose a Japanese camera because I wanted to have the best. 我选购了一部日本相机，因为我想要最好的。 **the best in his/her field** the person who knows most about a particular subject 在他/她的领域里是最出色的 | When it comes to cancer research, Professor Williams is probably the best in her field. 谈到癌症研究，威廉斯教授在这一领域里很可能是最出色的。

star [countable noun] the best player in a team, the best student in a class etc 最优秀的球员〔运动员、学生等〕 | Sonya's the class star. 索尼亚是班里最出色的学生。 **star of** | They're all strong players, but Laura's undoubtedly the star of the team. 她们全是强手，但劳拉无疑是队里的最佳选手。 **star player/performer/student/pupil etc** | Woodward continues to be the Post's star reporter. 伍德沃德依然是《邮报》最优秀的记者。

the cream of [noun phrase] the small number of people who are the very best in a particular group, because they are the most intelligent or the most highly skilled 〔某团体中的〕精英 | The cream of India's scientists are being attracted abroad by highly paid jobs. 印度的精英科学家被海外的高薪工作吸引而纷纷出国。 **the cream of the crop** the best people or things in a particular group 精英 | Universities such as Harvard accept only the cream of the crop. 像哈佛这类大学只接受精英。

elite [adjective only before noun] **elite troops/group/college etc** a group of people who are the best, and most highly trained or educated 精英部队/小组/大学等 | The palace is guarded by elite troops loyal to the president. 总统府由效忠于总统的精锐部队守卫着。 | In 1978 he joined the CRS, France's elite corps of riot po-

lice. 1978年他加入了CRS，那是法国防暴警察的精锐部队。

the elite [singular noun] | The Parachute Regiment are the elite of the British armed forces. 伞兵部队是英国武装力量的精英。

the best of the bunch alsothe pick of the bunch [noun phrase] *British informal* the one that you think is the best among a group of people or things, especially a small group 【英，非正式】〔尤指在一小群人或物中的〕佼佼者 | This last poem's my favorite – definitely the pick of the bunch. 最后这首诗是我的至爱，真是诗中精品。 | They've come out with several good wines this year, but in my opinion the chardonnay is the best of the bunch. 今年他们酿造了好几种佳酒，但依我看其中之最要数霞多丽白葡萄酒。

III. the best part of something 某物最好的部分

the best part alsothe best bit *British informal* [noun phrase] the best part of something such as an occasion, event etc 〔场合、事件等中的〕最佳部分 | The best part of the movie is the ending. 影片中最精彩的部分是结尾。 | What was the best part of your vacation? 假期里什么事最开心？

highlight [countable noun] the best and most exciting part of something such as a journey, a film, or a period of time 〔旅程、影片或一段时间中〕最好的部分；最精彩的部分 | When I was young, Christmas was the highlight of the year. 小时候圣诞节是我一年中最开心的时候。 | We were looking forward to seeing the pyramids, which promised to be the highlight of our trip. 我们期待着看到金字塔群，这应该是我们此次旅程中最精彩的部分。

the high point [noun phrase] the best part of something, or the best moment of something 最好的部分，最精彩的部分 | The two days we spent in Granada were the high point of our trip. 在格拉纳达度过的那两天是我们旅程中最精彩的部分。 | Winning the 1994 World Championship was probably the high point of his career. 赢得1994年世界杯很可能是他运动生涯中最辉煌的一刻。

pièce de résistance [noun phrase] the best and most impressive part of something that someone has made, especially a meal 〔尤指一餐中的〕主菜；代表作品 | And now for my pièce de résistance – wild mushrooms cooked in red wine. 现在上我做的主菜—红葡萄酒烧野生蘑菇。

IV. when you do something better than you have ever done before

at your best [adverb] when you areat your best you are performing at your highest level of skill 处于最佳状态时 | At his best, he's one of the most exciting tennis players in the world. 他处于巅峰状态时是世界上最令观众兴奋的网球运动员之一。 | This recording captures Grappelli at his very best. 这段录音记录了格拉佩利顶峰时期的演奏。

be on top form *British* /be in top form *American* [verb phrase] if someone who is good at doing somethingis on top form, they are doing it as well as they can 处于最佳状态 | 'Sue gave a really good speech last night.' 'Yes, she was on top form.' "休昨晚的演讲真是精彩。""是啊，她的状态好极了。" | If the Yankees are in top form there is no one that can beat them. 洋基队要是处于最佳状态，没有哪一支球队可以击败他们。

be at your peak [verb phrase] if someone, especially a sports person,is at their peak, they are at the time in their life when they are playing best, running best etc 处于巅峰状态，到达巅峰时期〔尤指运动员〕 | Long-distance runners are usually at their peak in their mid-30s. 长跑运动员通常在三十五岁左右到达巅峰时期。 | When he was at his peak, Nicklaus was one of the best golfers there has ever been. 巅峰时期的尼克劳斯是有史以来最出色的高尔夫球手之一。

be at the height of your powers [verb phrase] if someone such as a great writer or musicianis at the height of their powers, they are doing the best work of their whole life 〔伟大的作家或音乐家等〕处于创作的巅峰期 | When Orwell wrote 'Animal Farm', he was at the height of his powers. 奥威尔写《动物农庄》时，正处于创作的高峰期。 | The film shows Jimi Hendrix, at the height of his powers, giving a brilliant version of 'All Along the Watchtower'. 这部影片展示了处于巅峰期的吉米·亨德里克斯对《岗楼边上》这首歌曲极精彩的演绎。

2.19 BETRAY

I. to betray a friend or someone who trusts you 出卖朋友或信任你的人

betray [transitive verb] to be disloyal to your friends or to someone who trusts you, often causing serious harm to them as a result 背叛；出卖 | He betrayed his friends in order to save his own life. 为了活命，他背叛了朋友。

betray somebody to the police/government etc give the police etc information about someone 向警方/政府等出卖某人 | Olga's best friend betrayed her to the secret police. 奥尔佳最亲密的朋友把她出卖给了秘密警察。 **betray somebody's trust/confidence/friendship etc** be-

tray someone who trusts you 辜负某人的信任/泄露某人的秘密/辜负某人的情谊等 | I still have bitter feelings for Robert. What can I say? He completely betrayed my trust. 我至今还对罗伯特耿耿于怀。我还有什么话好说呢？他完完全全辜负了我对他的信任。 **feel betrayed** feel that someone you trust has betrayed you 感到被出卖 | When I heard what she had said about me I felt angry and betrayed. 当我听到她说我的那些话时，我非常生气，感到被人出卖了。 **betrayal** [singular/uncountable noun] when someone betrays another person: 出卖，背叛 | a powerful story of love and betrayal set in the tranquil world of Cambridge University 以剑桥大学的宁静世界为背景的一个震撼人心的爱与背叛的故事 | The family regard her marriage to a non-Muslim as a betrayal. 她的家庭把她与非穆斯林家庭出身的人结婚看作是背叛。 **betrayal of somebody's trust/friendship/confidence etc** | What Evans did amounts to a betrayal of the trust placed in him by the company. 埃文斯的所作所为辜负了公司对他的信任。

stab somebody in the back [verb phrase] to betray someone who trusts you, especially someone that you work with, by saying or doing something that will cause them a lot of harm and get you an advantage 背地里中伤某人 | He seems friendly, but he wouldn't hesitate to stab you in the back if he thought it would help him get your job. 他貌似和善，但却会毫不犹豫地在背后中伤你，只要他认为这样做能得到你的那份工作。 | Thatcher was stabbed in the back by her former friends and colleagues in the Conservative Party. 撒切尔夫人以前在保守党内的朋友和同事背叛了她。 **backstabbing** [uncountable noun] | I'm not sorry to be away from the gossip and backstabbing of the office. 离开办公室内的流言飞语及暗箭伤人，我一点也不感到遗憾。

sell somebody down the river [verb phrase] to betray a group of people who trusted you to help them, in order to gain money or power for yourself 〔为个人利益或权力而〕出卖〔背叛〕某一群人 | The workers were promised that they would not lose their jobs as a result of the merger. Later they found out that they had been sold down the river. 工人们得到过承诺说，公司合并之后他们不会丢掉工作，后来却发现他们被出卖了。

treachery [uncountable noun] great disloyalty to someone who trusts you, for example by secretly tricking them, or helping their enemies 背信弃义，不忠，背叛 | When the king learned of his brother's treachery, he quickly ordered his execution. 国王得知弟弟对他不忠后，很快就下令将他处决了。 | After a furious argument during which he accused the prime minister of treachery, he announced that he would resign his Cabinet position. 他指责首相背信弃义，与首相激烈争吵了一场，之后便宣布将辞去在内阁的职务。

II. to betray your country 背叛自己的国家

betray [transitive verb] to be disloyal to your country, for example by helping its enemies or giving them secret information 叛国；泄露〔机密〕 | The former federal agent betrayed his country and gave away vital military secrets. 那个前联邦特工背叛了国家，把重要的军事秘密泄露出去。 **betrayal** [countable/uncountable noun] **act of betrayal** | Paisley described government plans to separate Northern Ireland from the United Kingdom as an act of betrayal. 佩斯利把政府准备将北爱尔兰从英国分裂出去的计划称作是叛国行为。

collaborate [intransitive verb] to betray your country by helping its enemies when they have defeated your country and taken control of it 与〔占领者〕合作；与敌勾结，通敌 | Those suspected of collaborating during the occupation were tried and shot 那些被怀疑在敌军占领时期勾结敌方的人受到了审判并被枪决。 **collaborate with** | He was imprisoned in 1945 for collaborating with the enemy. 他因与敌勾结，于1945年被监禁。 **collaboration** [uncountable noun] | Newly-released records show there was extensive collaboration with the occupying army. 新公布的记录显示有许多人曾和占领军勾结。

treason [uncountable noun] the crime of betraying your country by helping its enemies 叛国〔罪〕 | Fleming was flown to Washington and tried for treason. 弗莱明被飞机送往华盛顿，并因叛国罪受审。 **commit treason** | All five of the men will be charged with committing treason against the state. 这五个人全都将因为犯了叛国罪而被起诉。

III. to betray your beliefs or principles 背弃自己的信仰或原则

betray [transitive verb] to behave in a way that is completely against your beliefs or principles, so that people think you have given them up completely 背叛，背弃〔信仰或原则〕 | The new government has betrayed the ideals of the revolution. 新政府背弃了革命的理想。 | Greene was denounced for betraying his Catholic beliefs and siding with the Communists. 格林因背弃自己的天主教信仰转而支持共产主义者而受到谴责。

sell out [intransitive phrasal verb] to behave in a way that is completely against what you have said are your

beliefs or principles, especially in order to get advantages for yourself in politics 背叛，出卖，放弃〔信仰或原则，尤为在政治方面得到好处〕 | When the Socialists changed their policy on nuclear weapons they were accused of selling out. 社会党人改变了他们在核武器问题上的政策时，人们谴责他们出卖原则。 | Many of the radicals of the 1960s sold out - they became accountants and salesmen. 20世纪60年代的激进分子中有许多已放弃了自己的信念，成了会计师和推销员。 **sell-out** [singular noun] | Anti-nuclear campaigners are calling the president's acceptance of nuclear testing a complete sell-out. 反核运动者认为总统同意进行核试验是彻底地背弃了原则。 | The settlement of the dispute was a sell-out, leaving the miners worse off than they were before. 这场争议的解决方案出卖了矿工，使他们的处境比以前更加恶劣。

IV. someone who betrays their country 背叛国家的人

traitor [countable noun] someone who helps the enemies of their country, for example by giving them secret information 叛国者，卖国者 | At the end of the war Mata Hari was hanged as a traitor. 战争结束时，马塔·哈里因叛国罪被绞死。 **traitor to** | When he left Nicaragua for the US, he was denounced as a traitor to the revolution. 他离开尼加拉瓜去美国定居时，被谴责为革命的叛徒。 **turn traitor** become a traitor 成为叛徒 | Zaragoza turned traitor when he thought the Republicans would lose the war. 萨拉戈萨以为共和党人会输掉这场战争，于是就当了叛徒。

collaborator [countable noun] someone who helps their country's enemies, especially when the enemy has taken control of that country 勾结敌人者，通敌者〔尤指当该国已被敌人占领时〕 | Women who were suspected of collaborating had their heads shaved in public. **collaborator with** | His father had been accused of collaborating with the CIA.

2.20 BETTER

I. better than someone or something else 比某人或某物更好的

better [adjective] | We could either go to Florida or California – which do you think is better? 我们可去佛罗里达或加利福尼亚，你觉得哪里更好？ **better than** | Your job is better than mine. 你的工作比我的好。 | My sister is a better student than me. 作为学生我姐姐比我更好。 | The sales figures were better than we expected. 销售额比我们预期的好。 **better at something/doing something** | Lucy's better at mathematics than I am. 露茜的数学比我好。 **far better/much better/a lot better** | His latest novel is far better than anything he's written before. 他最近的一部小说比他以往的任何作品都好。 **better quality** | Consumers are demanding lower prices, better quality, and a larger selection of goods. 消费者要求更低的价格、更好的质量和更丰富的品种。 **better** [adverb] | You can see much better from up here. 上来这里你能看得更清楚。 | Ralph would be able to explain this a lot better than I can. 这个问题拉尔夫能比我解释得更清楚。

superior [adjective] products, skills, or services that aresuperior are better than those that they are competing against〔与相竞争的产品、技术或服务相比〕更好的，更强的 | Our aim is to provide our clients with a superior service at all times. 我们的目标是时刻为顾客提供最优质的服务。 | The company has a reputation for superior technology and customer loyalty. 该公司以高超的技术和顾客忠诚著称。 **superior to** | They claimed that a vegetarian diet was superior to a meat diet. 他们说素食比肉食更加有益于健康。 **superiority** [uncountable noun] | Its chief selling point is the undoubted superiority of its after-sales service. 它的主要卖点是其毋容置疑的优质售后服务。

of a higher standard/of higher quality [adjective phrase] *written* goods or services that areof a higher standard orhigher quality are better than they were previously or better than goods or services of a similar kind【书面】〔商品或服务〕水准更高的/质量更好的 | In the mid-eighties, American consumers began to purchase more and more Japanese products, believing they were better value and of higher quality. 80年代中期，美国的消费者开始越来越多地购买日本商品，因为他们相信日本货价格更合算，质量也更好。 **of a higher standard/of higher quality than** | Government officials are claiming that the health care available here is of a much higher standard than in neighbouring countries. 政府官员声称本国的国民保健水准比邻国的高得多。

beat [transitive verb not in progressive] *informal* to be much better and more enjoyable than something else【非正式】比…好得多 | Jake's home-made burgers beat anything you can get at fast-food restaurants. 杰克自制的汉堡包比快餐店里卖的要好得多。 **beat doing something** | It's not a particularly good job, but it certainly beats being unemployed. 这不是一份特别好的工作，但肯定比失业好多了。

a cut above [adjective phrase] *informal* clearly bet-

ter than others of the same type 【非正式】比…高一等的 | Musicians of the time admitted that the Ellington Orchestra was a cut above all others. 当时的音乐家都承认埃林顿管弦乐队是鹤立鸡群的。 **a cut above the rest** | The first applicant we interviewed was definitely a cut above the rest. 我们会见的第一个应征者显然比其他人更为优胜。

have the edge on/over [verb phrase not in progressive] to be slightly better than something or someone else 稍微胜过 **have the edge on/over something** | Their new laptop computer seems to have the edge on the competition. 他们新推出的手提电脑好像比竞争对手的产品略胜一筹。 **have the edge on/over somebody** | Having spent a year in Brazil, she hoped she would have the edge over the other language students. 她在巴西住过一年，所以希望自己比其他学习语言的学生能稍微占些优势。

have an advantage over [verb phrase not in progressive] to be better, more effective, and more useful than something else, especially because of a particular feature 比…更好；比…更有效；比…更有用 **have an advantage over something** | The fact that this computer is so simple to use means that it has an advantage over most other systems. 这台电脑操作非常简单，这意味着它要优于大多数其他电脑系统。 **have a distinct advantage over something** have a clear advantage over something 比某物明显更好 | For certain types of work, natural wood has distinct advantages over plastics. 对于某些制品来讲，木料明显比塑料好。

be more than a match for [verb phrase] to be much more skilful and more successful at doing something than someone else 技巧比…高得多；远比…成功 **be more than a match for somebody** | When it comes to TV debates, Senator Murphy's more than a match for any of his rivals. 谈到电视辩论，参议员墨菲比他的任何一个对手都要强得多。 **be more than a match for something** | The rebel army's tactics are more than a match for the nation's military forces. 叛军所采用的战术远比该国军队的战术高明。

special [adjective] better than something of the usual type, for example by being more enjoyable, more useful, or of higher quality 特别的；与众不同的 | I don't want an ordinary wedding. I want something special. 我不想举行一个平平常常的婚礼，想来点特别的。 | Of my nine gold medals, this one is the most special. 我的九枚金牌当中，这一枚是最特别的。 | Some aides privately complain that the Senator receives special treatment. 一些助手私底下抱怨说这位参议员得到了特别优待。

II. very much better than someone or something 比某人或某物好得多

be/stand head and shoulders above [verb phrase] *informal* to be clearly doing very much better at something than someone else 【非正式】〔做某事〕比…好得多，远远胜过 | Winger's stands head and shoulders above every other restaurant in town. 温格饭店比起镇上的所有其他饭店都要好得多。 | Kander and Ebb are head and shoulders above the others writing for the musical theater these days. 要说现在为音乐剧院写剧本，坎德和埃贝比起其他人明显技高一筹。

there's no comparison *spoken* use this to emphasize that one person or thing is clearly much better than someone or something else 【口】没法比，好得多 | 'Which apartment do you prefer?' 'Well, there's no comparison. The first one we saw is bigger, quieter, and has much nicer furniture.' "你喜欢哪一套公寓？""嗯，根本没法比，我们看的第一套更为宽敞、安静，里面的家具也精美得多。

put somebody/something in the shade [verb phrase] *British* to be so much better than others that their achievements are made to seem ordinary 【英】令…黯然失色 | Coca Cola's prize-winning advertising campaign has put all others in the shade. 可口可乐公司那获奖的广告宣传活动使其他公司的宣传活动黯然失色。 | The generous response of the public to the disaster puts the government's contribution somewhat in the shade. 公众对这次灾难的慷慨反应使得政府的捐助有点黯然失色。

eclipse [transitive verb] *written* to be so much better than someone or something else that they are made to seem unimportant and not worth paying any attention to 【书面】使…失色；盖过 | Channel 5 's tremendous lineup of TV programmes has eclipsed its competitors' best efforts. 第五频道的电视节目精彩丰富，其竞争对手精心制作的节目相比之下也都黯然失色。 | Eclipsed by the US champion at last year's Olympic Games, Schofield has decided to retire. 由于去年在奥运会上被美国冠军的光芒所掩盖，斯科菲尔德已决定退出体坛。

be in a different league [verb phrase] if someoneis in a different league, they are so much better and more skilful than someone who does similar work that it would be stupid even to compare them 〔与同行相比〕首屈一指，超群绝伦 | You can't possibly compare Thomas Hardy and Wilkie Collins - Hardy is in a different league. 你不能把托马斯·哈代与威尔基·柯林斯相比较，哈代高得多了。

put somebody/something to shame [verb phrase] to be so much better than someone else that they feel slightly

embarrassed by their own lack of skill or quality 使某人/某物黯然失色；使某人/某物相形见绌 | The elegant way she was dressed put the rest of us to shame. 她那一身漂亮高贵的打扮令我们其他人相形见绌。 | Acapulco is a cosmopolitan city with a nightlife that puts Rio to shame. 阿卡普尔科是个大都市，其夜生活之繁华让里约热内卢相形见绌。

run rings around [verb phrase] *informal* to perform with much greater skill than someone else in a competitive activity such as a sport or an argument【非正式】〔在体育或辩论等竞赛活动中〕远比…技高一筹 **run rings around somebody** | It's no use arguing with Sophie – she can run rings around anyone who disagrees with her. 和索菲辩论是徒劳的—她可以把任何不同意她观点的人驳倒。 | Tottenham Hotspur are running rings around Arsenal in the most exciting cup final in years. 多年来在最紧张刺激的足总杯决赛中，托特纳姆热刺队的表现比阿森纳队强得多。

be streets ahead [verb phrase] *British informal* to be very much better than something of the same type or than someone you are competing with【英，非正式】比〔同类事物或竞争对手〕好得多 **be streets ahead of** | The script is original and funny, streets ahead of any other situation comedy. 这个剧本既有独创性又有趣，比任何情景喜剧都要好得多。 | We don't need to worry about this year's sales figures – they're streets ahead of the competition. 我们不必为今年的销售数字担心—我们已经远远甩掉了竞争对手。

leave somebody standing [verb phrase] *British* to be so much better at something than other people that they cannot possibly compete successfully with you【英】远远胜过某人 | It seems that in this campaign the Labour candidate has left the opposition standing. 这次竞选活动中，工党候选人看来已遥遥领先于对手。 | Julie's an excellent typist – her speed and accuracy leave the rest of us standing. 朱莉是个出色的打字员—她的速度和准确性令我们其他人望尘莫及。

III. to reach a higher standard than someone or something else 比其他人或物达到更高的水平

do better [verb phrase] | The British champion has completed the course in three minutes – let's see if his Canadian rival can do better. 英国冠军三分钟内完成赛事——来自加拿大的选手能否表现得更加出色，我们拭目以待。 **do better than** | If you are saving 5 percent of your income each year, you're doing better than most people. 如果你每年把收入的5%存起来，经济状况就比大部分人要好了。 | Harris argued that the economy is doing better than it was five years ago. 哈里斯认为目前的经济情况比五年前要好。

outdo [transitive verb] to do better than someone you are competing with, especially because you want to prove that you are better 比〔竞争对手〕做得更好，胜过〔尤因要证明自己更加出色〕 | Kids always try to outdo each other in attracting the teacher's attention. 小孩子们总想比别人更能吸引老师的注意力。 | Western Europe and Japan managed to outdo their American competitors in some economic areas. 西欧与日本在某些经济领域已超越了美国的竞争对手。

outshine [transitive verb] *written* to be clearly more attractive, popular, or skilful than someone else【书面】胜过，比…更出色〔优秀〕 | The young Japanese violinist outshone every other musician at the concert. 那位年轻的日本小提琴家在音乐会上使其他的音乐家都相形见绌。 | Kelly was outstanding and outshone every other player on the field. 凯利在场上的表现非常突出，使其他选手都相形见绌。

outclass [transitive verb] to perform with much greater skill or success than someone or something else 远远胜过；比…成功得多 | For the third time this season, Celtic outclassed their local rivals, Rangers, last night. 凯尔特人队昨晚击败了本市对手流浪者队，这已是本季第三次了。 | There's never been a jet engine to outclass the Rolls Royce Avon. 还没有一种喷气发动机能与劳斯莱斯埃文发动机相媲美。

outstrip [transitive verb] to do very much better than someone or something else, especially when the person or thing you are competing with used to be of the same standard 做得比…好得多；远远胜过 | The new magazine's circulation of 210,000 outstrips that of all of its closest competitors. 新杂志的发行量为210,000本，这远远超过了所有实力接近的竞争对手。 | Girls are now outstripping boys in all school subjects. 如今女孩子在所有学科上都把男孩们抛得远远的。

overtake [transitive verb] to develop or increase more quickly than someone or something else and become bigger, better, or more advanced than them 追上，赶上；超过 | The Clippers played better in the second half but couldn't overtake the Rockets and lost by eight points. 快艇队下半场表现有所好转，但仍追不上火箭队，最终以8分之差落败。 | Some are predicting that India could overtake China as the world's most populous country before 2050. 有人预测印度在2050年前将超越中国成为世界上人口最多的国家。

IV. better than before 比以前好的

better [adjective] | The following day, the weather was a little better. 翌日，天气稍稍好转。 **better than** | People's general health is a lot better these days than it used to be. 人们现在的总体健康状况比以前要好得多。 **get better** | Your Spanish is definitely getting better. 你的西班牙语的确进步了。 **far better/much better/a lot better** | Angie spent last week painting her bedroom – it looks much better. 安吉上个星期的时间都用在粉刷卧室上—她的卧室看上去漂亮多了。 **better** [adverb] | This country's people are wealthier, healthier, and better educated than ever before. 该国人民比过去更加富有、更加健康，教育程度也提高了。 | Relief agencies are hoping to cope better with the famine than they did in 1990. 救灾机构希望这次饥荒能处理得比1990年那次更好。

improved [adjective usually before noun] better than before as a result of changes that have been made – used especially when selling or advertising a product 经过改进的；经过改良的〔尤用于推销产品〕 | Perhaps you'd like to have a look at our new improved model? 也许你愿意看一下我们改进后的新型号？ | Garrett believes the new system will allow him to lower prices and provide improved service to customers. 加勒特相信这个新系统将帮助他降低价格并为客户提供更好的服务。 **much/greatly/vastly improved** | This vastly improved information system means that doctors can see patients' medical histories at the flick of a switch. 这个经大幅改进的信息系统意味着医生只要按一下开关就可以查看病人的病历。

be an improvement on [verb phrase] to be better than something similar, such as a product or method, that existed before 比以前的〔同类东西〕有改进 **be an improvement on something** | The new heating system is certainly an improvement on the old one. 新的暖气系统肯定比旧系统好得多了。 **be a big improvement on something** | I wouldn't say it was my favorite show, but it's a big improvement on her last series. 我不能说这是我最喜欢的节目，但这已经比她上一个系列有了很大的改进。

that's more like it *spoken* say this when something that is not happening or being done in the way that you want suddenly gets better 【口】这样还可以 | Faster, faster – good, that's more like it. 快一点，快一点，好—那还差不多。 | What's wrong with this TV set? It doesn't seem to be working – ah, that's more like it. 这电视机怎么啦？好像是坏了一哦，现在好一点了。

V. to do something better than before 做得比以前更好

do better [verb phrase] to reach a higher standard than you reached before 做得更好，干得更出色 | I was convinced that many of the students could have done better if they'd tried. 我相信如果努力的话，许多学生的成绩会更好。 | Mark ran the distance in 30 minutes in the fall, but we're hoping he'll do better this season. 马克在秋季用30分钟跑完全程，我们希望本季他能跑得更快一些。

improve on/upon [transitive phrasal verb] to do something better than before or make it better than before, especially by working harder 改进；超过〔尤指通过更加努力的工作〕 **improve on/upon something** | I'm sure you could improve on your assignment if you spent a little more time on it. 如果你稍微多花一点时间的话，我肯定你的作业会做得更好。 | Hughes is anxious for the chance to improve upon last year's 11th place finish. 休斯渴望借着这次机会来改写他去年比赛中仅获第十一名的成绩。

2.21 BETWEEN

I. between two or more people or things 两个或两个以上的人或物之间的

between [preposition/adverb] if someone or something isbetween two or more people or things, the people or things are on either side of it 在…之间，在中间 | The ball rolled between the goalkeeper's legs. 球在守门员的双腿之间穿过。 | I had to sit between my two little brothers at dinner. 吃饭时我得坐在我的两个小弟弟中间。 | The house is somewhere between here and the airport. 那所房子在这里和机场之间的某处地方。 | Between the trees and the river, the slope was covered with beautiful daffodils. 树林与小河间的斜坡上满是美丽的水仙花。 **halfway between** | Barnegat Books is situated on Eleventh Street, about halfway between Broadway and University Place. 巴恩盖特书店位于第十一街，约在百老汇与大学区之间的地方。

in between [preposition/adverb] in the space that separates two or more things or people 处于…中间；在其间 | She found a small pool in between the rocks. 她在岩石中间发现一个小水塘。 | Why don't you put the television in between the bookcase and the window? 你干吗不把电视机放在书架和窗户之间的地方？ | Rachel got in between Rob and Chris for a better view. 雷切尔插在罗布和克里斯之间想看得更清楚些。 | The farmer knocked off the lumps of earth in between the blades of his plough. 农夫把犁板片中间的泥块敲掉。

among [preposition] in a group of people or things that are all around you 在…当中，被…围绕 | I saw him standing among a group of students. 我看到他站在一群学生中间。 | The house was hidden among the trees. 这房子被树木掩蔽。 | We helped Mom search for her wedding ring among the rocks below the boardwalk. 我们帮妈妈在木板小道下的石子间寻找她的婚戒。

in the middle [adverb] if someone or something isin the middle, they are in the centre of a group or row with one or more people or things on either side of them 在中间 | Cindy and Marcia sat at either end of the sofa with me in the middle. 辛迪和马西娅分别坐在沙发两头，我在中间。 | Here's a photo of my brother's baseball team – that's Sean in the middle. 这张是我哥哥那支棒球队的照片，中间那个是肖恩。 **in the middle of** | Just over the hill we saw a pond in the middle of the pines. 就在山顶上我们看到松林间有一个小池塘。

be sandwiched between [verb phrase] to be between two people or things that are so close that there is not enough space to move 夹在…中间；挤在…中间 | I spent a very uncomfortable evening at the concert sandwiched between two very large ladies. 听音乐会时，我被挤在两个大块头女士中间，整个晚上都很不舒服。 | Alan got back to the parking lot only to find his car sandwiched between a pick- up and a big truck. 艾伦回到停车场，却发觉他的车被夹在一辆皮卡车和一辆大卡车中间。

2.22 BIG

I. big objects/buildings/organizations etc 大的物体/建筑/组织等

big [adjective] of greater than average size 大的 | He lives in a big house in upstate New York. 他住在纽约北部地区的一所大房子里。 | 'Which is your car?' 'The big red one next to the wall.' "哪辆车是你的？""停在墙边的那辆红色的大车。" | The wind got louder and the waves grew bigger and bigger. 风声更响了，浪也越来越大。 | She struggled up the hill, carrying the baby and her big black bag. 她艰难地向山上走，怀中抱着孩子，手里拎着她的黑色大袋子。

large [adjective] big. Large is more formal thanbig, and is more common in written English 大的〔large比big更正式，更常用于书面语〕 | On the other side of the fence there was a large bull. 篱笆的另一边有一头大公牛。 | The hotel was quite large and very cold. 这家旅馆相当大，里面非常冷。 | large agricultural corporations 大型农业集团 | Take the larger cushion to sit on – you'll be more comfortable. 拿那个大一点的垫子坐在上面—这样你会更舒服一些。 | The largest urban areas in Britain lost population and employment in the 1950s and 60s. 英国最大的城市地区在20世纪50和60年代时人口和就业机会都减少了。

biggish [adjective] *especially British, spoken* fairly big, but not very big 【尤英，口】较大的；不小的 | These chocolates cost £2 for a biggish box. 这种巧克力两英镑可以买挺大的一盒。 | 'What's the house like?' 'Well, it has a biggish kitchen but all the other rooms are quite small.' "那房子如何？""唔，厨房挺大的，但其他房间都比较小。"

bulky [adjective] abulky object is big and difficult to carry or move around, or difficult to fit into a normal-sized space 庞大的；体积大的；笨重的 | The men were carrying bulky packages under their arms. 那些人胳膊下面夹着大包裹。 | The room was full of bulky old furniture. 房间里摆满了笨重的旧家具。 | a bulky camera from the 1950s 一架20世纪50年代的笨重照相机

cumbersome [adjective] too big and heavy to carry or move easily 笨重的 | I used to have one of those old sewing machines, but it was too cumbersome. 我过去有一台这种旧式缝纫机，不过那东西太笨重了。 | The room was dominated by an enormous, cumbersome leather armchair. 房间里摆放着一把又大又笨重的皮制扶手椅

II. very big 非常大的

huge/enormous [adjective] very big and impressive 巨大的，庞大的 | She wears an engagement ring set with a huge diamond. 她戴着一枚订婚戒指，上面镶嵌着一颗巨大的钻石。 | My grandmother was wearing an enormous hat. 我的祖母戴了一顶奇大无比的帽子。 | She looked at the huge motorcycle. 'I'll never be able to ride that!' 她看着那辆体积庞大的摩托车。"我永远也骑不了那玩意儿！" | There was an enormous spider in the bottom of the bath. 浴缸底下有只很大的蜘蛛。 | By the time of his death the company had grown into an enormous multinational operation. 他去世时，公司已发展成为一家规模庞大的跨国集团了。

great [adjective only before noun] very big and impressive - used especially in literature 非常大的；巨大的〔尤用于文学作品中〕 | Like great sailing ships, the clouds sped across the sky. 一朵朵的云如同巨大的帆船在天空中快速飘过。 | As far as the eye could see, there stretched a great herd of buffalo. 放眼望去，那里有一大群水牛。

great big [adjective only before noun] *spoken* extremely

big 【口】极大的，非常大的 | They've built a great big shopping mall in the centre of town. 他们在市中心建造了一个规模非常大的购物中心。 | There are fish in the pool, great big ones. 池塘中有鱼，而且是很大的鱼。 | She was given a great big bunch of flowers. 有人给她送了一大束花。

massive [adjective] use this about things that are extremely big and impressive, especially when they are solid and heavy 极大的；大而重的；厚重的 | Her house is massive. 她的房子非常大。 | The ancient temple's massive stone pillars had begun to crumble. 这座古庙的大石柱已经开始碎裂了。 | The bell is massive, weighing over forty tons. 这口钟非常大，重量超过40吨。

gigantic [adjective] much bigger than other things of the same type, often in a slightly strange or frightening way 巨大的，庞大的 | Gigantic waves more than 40 feet high crashed against the boat. 四十多英尺高的巨浪撞击着这艘小船。 | These gigantic creatures became extinct in the Jurassic period. 这些巨型动物在侏罗纪时期绝种了。

colossal [adjective] extremely and surprisingly big - used especially about structures, buildings, and other things that have been built 巨大的，巨型的，庞大的〔尤用于建筑物、大楼等〕 | There was a colossal statue of the King in the middle of the square. 广场中央有一座高大的国王的雕像。 | A crane arrived, its colossal arm reaching out of the sky toward the building. 一台吊车到来，它那巨型的吊臂凌空伸向那座建筑物。

giant [adjective only before noun] use this about a plant or animal that has grown to an unusually large size, or is of a type that is always much larger than ordinary plants or animals 〔植物或动物〕巨大的，特大的 | Giant cabbages grew in the garden. 花园里种了很大的卷心菜。 | Be careful. The forest is full of giant snakes and spiders. 小心。树林里到处都是巨蛇和大蜘蛛。 | ...and then this giant green monster appeared from the cave. 然后这个庞大的绿色怪物从洞口出现了。

extra large [] use this about packets, bottles, or other products that are much bigger than the size that is usually sold 〔包裹、瓶子或产品〕特大的 | an extra large packet of cornflakes 特大盒装玉米片 | Extra large eggs are generally a better buy than medium or large. 一般来说，买特大号鸡蛋比买中号或大号的合算。

be a whopper [verb phrase] *spoken informal* to be extremely big compared to the usual size 【口，非正式】是庞然大物，与普通的相比特大 | Look at the size of that pumpkin – it's a whopper. 看那个南瓜—真是个巨无霸。

III. big places, areas, cities 大地方、地区、城市

big [adjective] | The nearest big town is twenty miles away. 离此处最近的大城镇有20英里远。 | Which is bigger, Tokyo or London? 东京和伦敦哪一个面积更大? | We've got a big park fairly near our house. 在我们家不远处有一座大公园。 | Germany is much bigger than Britain. 德国比英国大得多。

large [adjective] use this about an area that is bigger than average size 大的 | He lived alone on the edge of a large forest. 他孤身一人住在一个大森林的边缘。 | The farm buildings are spread over a large area. 那些农场建筑物占地甚广。 | Philip found himself in a large playground surrounded by high brick walls. 菲利普发现自己来到了一个大操场上，周围是用砖砌起的高墙。

spacious/roomy [adjective] use this about a room, building, or car that has a lot of space inside 〔房间、建筑物、汽车等内部〕宽敞的 | The holiday villas are spacious, airy, and close to the sea. 度假别墅濒临大海，既宽敞又通风。 | Spacious and luxurious apartments are available to company employees. 有宽敞豪华的套房可供公司员工使用。 | The new Toyota saloon is both roomy and comfortable. 这款新型丰田大轿车既宽敞又舒适。 | Their new apartment's very roomy. 他们的新公寓非常宽敞。

be a fair size [verb phrase] *spoken* to be fairly big, especially big enough or bigger than you expect 【口】相当大〔尤指足够大的或比预料要大的〕 | Braintree is a fair size but it isn't exactly a lively town. 布伦特里镇面积相当大，但气氛并不十分热闹。 | I'm sure it would hold 500 cars. It's quite a fair size. 我肯定它能停放500辆车，它的占地面积相当大。 **fair-sized** [adjective only before noun] | The house has a fair-sized yard at the back and a smaller one in front. 房子后面有个相当大的院子，前面有一个小一些的院子。

huge/enormous [adjective] extremely big 极大的 | Archeologists have found the remains of a huge city in the middle of the desert. 考古学家在沙漠中心发现了一座巨大的古城遗址。 | The drawing room looked out over a huge lawn. 从客厅望出去是一大片草坪。 | The farm is huge, stretching for over fifteen miles. 农场规模很大，绵延15英里多。 | The distances between cities in Russia are simply enormous. 俄罗斯各城市之间相距真是太远了。

immense [adjective] extremely large 极大的，巨大的 | Migrating birds cover immense distances every winter. 候鸟每年冬天都要长途跋涉。 | 60 million years ago, the whole area was an immense desert. 6,000万年前，这整个地区是一片浩瀚的沙漠。

vast [adjective] use this about areas of land, deserts, distances etc that are extremely large and usually have very few people in them 〔土地、沙漠、距离等〕广大的；辽阔的 | Vast areas of the Amazon rainforest have been destroyed. 大片大片的亚马孙河雨林区被毁坏了。 | Vast distances separate one isolated community from another. 独立的社群之间相距极其遥远。 | a vast area of waste land 一大片荒地

palatial [adjective] use this about houses or rooms that are extremely big and impressive 〔房屋或房间〕宏伟的，豪华的，富丽堂皇的 | a palatial residence with a fine collection of 18th century paintings 收藏有18世纪精致绘画的豪宅 | She lives in a palatial New York apartment. 她住在纽约一间豪华的公寓套房里。

IV. big people 体格高大的人

big/large [adjective] use this about someone who is tall and has a large body 〔身材〕高大的 | My father was a big man, with legs like tree trunks. 我爸是大个子，双腿粗壮得像树干。 | A large woman in her early 50s answered the door. 一个50岁出头的高大女人来开门。

huge/enormous very big and tall, in a way that is impressive or frightening 〔身材〕硕大的，庞大的 | The other wrestler was enormous - he must have weighed over 250 pounds. 另一个摔跤手体型庞大，体重肯定有二百五十多磅。 | A huge policeman stood outside the gate. 一名身材硕大的警察站在门外。

well-built [adjective] use this about someone who is big and strong and has a lot of muscles 体格健硕的 | He was handsome and well-built, like a Hollywood movie star. 他英俊健壮，像个好莱坞影星。

V. large numbers/amounts 数量大

large [adjective usually before noun] | She's used to working with large sums of money. 她已经习惯管理大笔大笔的钱。 | Large numbers of seabirds have been killed by pollution following the oil spillage. 漏油事故所造成的污染导致大批海鸟死亡。 | A large proportion of the audience consisted of teenaged girls. 观众中有许多是少女。

high [adjective usually before noun] use this about rates, levels, measurements etc that are bigger than is usual or than is acceptable 〔比例、水平、度量等〕高的 | Someone on such a high salary shouldn't have to borrow money. 工资这么高的人不必向别人借钱。 | High levels of radiation have been reported near the nuclear plant. 据报道，核电厂附近的辐射水平很高。 | I always try to avoid foods with a high fat content. 我一向尽量避免吃脂肪含量高的食物。

considerable/sizeable/sizable [adjective usually before noun] fairly large 〔一般用于名词前〕fairly large〔数量〕相当大的 | £1000 is a considerable sum for most people. 对大部分人来说，1,000英镑是一个相当大的数目。 | She receives a sizable income from her investments. 她通过投资获得了相当可观的收入。 | A considerable number of voters changed their minds at the last minute. 有很多选民在最后一刻改变了主意。 | Sugar is added in considerable quantities to most soft drinks. 大部分软饮料中都加了很多的糖。

substantial/significant [adjective] large enough to be useful or to have an important effect 相当多的，大量的 | The survey showed that substantial numbers of 15-year-olds were already smoking twenty cigarettes a week. 调查显示15岁的青少年中已有相当多的人每周要抽20支烟。 **in substantial/significant numbers** | Women began to enter the British Parliament in significant numbers in the 1990s. 20世纪90年代已有相当数量的妇女开始进入英国议会。 **a substantial/significant proportion of** | A significant proportion of drivers fail to keep to speed limits. 有相当多的司机不遵守车速限制。

generous [adjective] use this about an amount, especially of food or money, that is larger than what is needed or expected 大量的；充足的〔尤指食物或金钱〕 | He heaped the plate with a generous serving of meat and potato pie. 他在盘子上堆满了肉和马铃薯馅饼。 | I usually stir a generous quantity of rum into the cake mixture. 我通常在蛋糕混合料中拌入大量的朗姆酒。 | The company offers bonuses, stock options, and a generous benefit package. 这家公司提供奖金、股份和一揽子丰厚的津贴。

handsome [adjective usually before noun] use this about an amount of money someone gets or is paid that is surprisingly large 〔钱款〕大笔的，巨额的 | Ozzie left a very handsome tip on the plate. 奥齐在盘子里留了相当可观的小费。 | She received a handsome reward for finding the wallet. 她拾到钱包，得到了一大笔酬金。 | The big oil companies made a handsome profit out of the fuel crisis. 大型石油公司从这次燃料危机中赚取了巨额利润。

hefty [adjective only before noun] use this about a surprisingly large amount of money, especially one that someone has to pay 〔尤指某人支付的金额〕巨额的，大笔的 | The other driver received a hefty fine for his role in the accident. 另一名司机在这次事故中因负重要责任而被罚了巨款。 | hefty admission fees 高昂的入场费 | It was a $350,000 contract, plus hefty bonuses and expenses. 那是

一份35万美元的合同，另加巨额奖金和各种费用。

VI. very large numbers or amounts 极大的数量

huge/enormous [adjective] | A huge number of people turned up for the demonstration. 参加示威游行的人极多。 | Their profits are enormous. 他们的利润极为可观。 | Joan had very little money, and her hotel bill was huge. 琼只有一点点钱，却要付大笔的旅馆费。 | Enormous sums of money were spent on the construction of the Channel Tunnel. 英吉利海峡隧道的建造耗费了大量资金。

vast [adjective usually before noun] use this about an amount, number etc that is so large that it cannot be easily measured 〔数量、数目等〕巨大的；难以计数的 | The refugees arrived in vast numbers from villages all along the border. 大批难民从边境上的村庄涌来。 | Vast quantities of food and drink were consumed at the wedding. 婚礼上人们吃了许多东西，还喝了大量的酒。

massive [adjective] extremely large 〔数量〕巨大的 | The system is capable of recording massive amounts of information. 该系统能够记录大量的信息资料。 | Union leaders are warning of massive job losses. 工会领袖警告说会有大批工人失业。 | The sums involved are massive – over £12 billion in the first year alone. 涉及的款项数目庞大—仅第一年就超过120亿英镑。

colossal [adjective] use this about numbers or amounts, especially of money, that are extremely and surprisingly large 〔数量，尤指钱款〕极大的，庞大的 | Children are failing exams and dropping out of school in colossal numbers. 大批儿童考试不及格并中途退学。

whopping [adjective only before noun] *spoken informal* awhopping sum of money or number is extremely large 【口，非正式】〔钱款或数目〕极大的，庞大的 | He managed to get a TV celebrity to open the theatre – but at a whopping fee. 他设法请来了一位电视名人主持剧院的开幕典礼，但费用高得惊人。 | In the divorce proceedings, she demanded the car and a whopping two-thirds of the family business. 在离婚诉讼中，她要求分得那部车，还要求得到家族企业三分之二的巨额财产。

VII. having a big effect 具有重大影响的

big [adjective only before noun] | The city has a big problem with drugs. 这座城市存在着严重的毒品问题。 | If you think I'm coming with you, you're making a big mistake. 如果你以为我会和你一起去，你就大错特错了。

major [adjective only before noun] having a serious and important effect, especially on a lot of people, places, situations etc 重大的，严重的〔尤对许多人、地方、情况等〕 | Heavy traffic is a major problem in most cities. 交通拥堵在大部分城市都是个严重的问题。 | Think carefully before you decide on such a major undertaking. 决定做这么大的事情之前，你要三思。 | Nuclear weapons are a major obstacle on the road to peace. 核武器是通往和平之路上的重大障碍。

considerable [adjective usually before noun] *formal* having a fairly large or important effect 【正式】重大的，巨大的 | The recent slowdown in the US economy is likely to have a considerable impact on the rest of the world. 近来美国经济发展减慢有可能对其他国家产生重大的影响。 | There was a considerable delay in the processing of our application. 我们的申请过程被严重拖延。

great [adjective only before noun] use this to emphasize how much of an effect something has, especially a good effect 很大的，非常的〔尤指好的影响〕 | Thanks. You've been a great help. 谢谢，你给了我很大帮助。 | It would be of great assistance if customers could have the exact money ready. 如果顾客能把钱准备好，不用找换零钱，那就给我们帮了大忙。 | I have great difficulty in reading without my glasses. 我不戴眼镜看书非常困难。

huge/enormous/immense [adjective] use this to emphasize that something is extremely big, important, or serious 重大的，巨大的；严重的 | The city of Detroit has a huge crime problem. 底特律市存在着极其严重的犯罪问题。 | Enormous changes are taking place in the way we communicate with each other. 我们的沟通方式正出现巨大的变化。 | The difference between living in the country and living in the city is immense. 农村生活与城市生活之间的差别非常大。 | His contribution to the team's success has been immense. 他为这支队伍的成功作出了重大的贡献。

tremendous [adjective] use this to emphasize how big, important, and often exciting an effect will be 巨大的，极大的〔用于强调〕 | My new job will be a tremendous challenge. 新的工作对我将是一个巨大的挑战。 | Your advice has been a tremendous help to us. 你的忠告给了我们极大的帮助。 | It was a tremendous thrill, meeting her in person. 与她本人见面令人激动万分。

large scale/large-scale [adjective] involving a lot of money or effort, or a lot of people or places 大规模的 | Large-scale development has given new life to the inner city. 大规模发展赋予老城区新的生命。 | We need large-scale investment in the industry's future. 我们需要对这行业的未来发展进行大量投资。 **on a large scale** | Developing countries will need help on a large scale for many years to come. 未来许多年内，发展中国家将会需要大量的

援助。

VIII. how big something is 某物有多大

size [uncountable noun] | He was incredibly aggressive - it was only his size that stopped me from hitting him. 他非常咄咄逼人，只是因为他身材高大才使我没动手揍他。 | The sheer size of the building was amazing. 那幢建筑物光从体积上说已令人叹为观止了。 | I hadn't realized the size of the problem until now. 直到现在我才意识到问题的严重性。 **of that size** | They shouldn't keep a dog of that size in such a small apartment. 公寓这么小，他们不该养一条那么大的狗。

how big use this to talk about or ask about the size of something 〔有〕多大 | I'm not sure how big the house is. 我不清楚这房子有多大。 | How big do these fish grow? 这些鱼能长到多大？

scale [singular noun] the size of something such as a problem or a change, not of an object, vehicle etc 〔问题、变化等的〕规模，程度〔不用于物件、汽车等〕 **on a scale** | We were not expecting a public response on such a scale. 我们没料到公众的反应会达到这种程度。 **the scale of something** | Rescue workers are trying to assess the scale of the disaster. 营救人员正设法评估这次灾难的严重程度。 | Scientists are only just beginning to realize the scale of the problem. 科学家才开始意识到这问题的严重性。

magnitude [uncountable noun] *formal* **the magnitude of a problem/disaster/decision etc** how big and important or serious something is 【正式】问题的重要性/灾难的严重程度/决定的重要性等 | I cannot emphasize too strongly the magnitude of this problem. 这个问题太重要了，我无论怎样强调都不算过分。 **of this/such magnitude** | Decisions of this magnitude should not be taken by one person alone. 这么重大的决定不应该由一个人来作出。 | The oil spillage in the Gulf was of such magnitude that its effects will last for decades. 波斯湾的漏油事故非常严重，其影响将持续数十年。

IX. to become bigger 变得更大

get bigger [verb phrase] to become bigger 变得更大 | The hole in the ozone layer is getting bigger all the time. 臭氧层上的洞不断变大。 | More workers were taken on as the organization got bigger. 该机构扩展业务后招聘了更多工人。 | Teachers are reporting higher stress levels as class sizes get bigger. 教师表示班级规模扩大使他们压力大增。 **get bigger and bigger** continue to become bigger 变得越来越大 | The cloud of dust and debris was getting bigger and bigger as the wind grew stronger. 随着风势增强，那团尘土碎屑也在变得越来越大。

grow [intransitive verb] use this especially about amounts, organizations, and places 〔尤指数量、机构和地方〕发展，增长 | Mark's business grew rapidly in the first year. 马克的企业在第一年发展迅速。 | Tandem's annual profits grew by 24% in one year. 坦德姆公司的年利润一年内增长了24%。 | Tokyo has grown a lot over the last ten years. 过去十年来东京有很大的发展。

expand [intransitive verb] to become bigger in size or amount. If a business, organization, or system expands, it becomes bigger and more successful 扩大；扩展；增加 | Metals expand when they are heated. 金属受热便会膨胀。 | The universe is constantly expanding. 宇宙不断膨胀。 | Medical insurance companies expanded rapidly during the 1980s. 医疗保险公司在20世纪80年代迅速发展。 | The sports and leisure market is expanding more quickly than ever before. 体育与休闲市场比以往任何时候都发展得更快。

swell up [intransitive phrasal verb] if a part of your bodyswells up, it becomes larger than usual, especially because of an illness or injury 〔身体某部分〕肿，肿胀〔尤因疾病或受伤〕 | I dropped a brick on my foot, and it swelled up like a balloon. 我不慎把砖头砸到脚上，脚肿得像只气球。 | His face had swollen up because of the operation. 手术后他的脸肿了起来。 **swollen** [adjective] | a swollen ankle 肿胀的脚踝

stretch [intransitive verb] if something such as a piece of clothingstretches, it gets bigger and changes its shape especially because it has been pulled 〔衣物等〕变大；变长；拉长 | Your jeans will stretch a little once you start wearing them. 牛仔裤穿上之后会撑大一些的。 | The elastic stretches so that the shoe can be slipped on and off. 鞋的松紧带可以拉长，以方便穿脱。 | This fabric will stretch if you wash it in hot water. 这种布料在热水里一洗就会变长。

X. to make something bigger 使某物变得更大

expand [transitive verb] to make something bigger - use this especially about increasing numbers or amounts, or about increasing the size of a company or organization 增加〔数量〕；扩大，扩充〔公司或机构规模〕 | She intends to expand the company's operations in the US. 她打算扩大公司在美国的业务。 | The university is planning to expand the number of students to over 20,000. 该大学计划把学生人数增加到20,000以上。

grow [transitive verb] to make a company or economy bigger and increase the amount of business that it does - used especially in business English 扩大；增长〔公司或经济；尤用于商业英语〕 | All this is necessary if we are to grow the business. 如果我们要扩展业务，所有这些都是必需的。

stretch [transitive verb] to pull cloth, plastic, leather, etc so that it gets bigger and changes its shape 拉长；撑松 | Stretch the canvas so that it covers the whole frame. 把帆布拉紧，让它盖住整个画框。

blow up/enlarge [transitive verb] to make something bigger, for example a photograph or an image on a computer.Enlarge is more formal thanblow up. 放大〔照片或电脑影像等；enlarge 比blow up更正式〕 | That's a nice photo, why don't you get it enlarged? 那张照片很好，为何不把它放大呢？ | If the opening is too small, you can always enlarge it later. 如果开口太小，以后随时可以把它放大。 | The new photocopier will enlarge documents by up to 100%. 新的复印机可以将原件放大100%。 **blow something up** | You should blow that picture up and frame it. 你应该把那张照片放大，再给它装框。 **blow up something** | This section of the print has been blown up so that the enemy's tanks can be clearly seen. 照片的这部分已被放大，可以清楚地看到敌人的坦克。 **enlargement** [countable noun] | an enlargement of the wedding photo 放大的结婚照

magnify [transitive verb] to make an image or detail bigger, especially by using a microscope 放大〔图像或细节，尤指用显微镜〕 | This microscope can magnify an object up to forty times. 这台显微镜可将物体放大至40倍。 | The image is magnified by a series of lenses within the telescope. 图像是通过望远镜内一系列的透镜放大的。

extend [transitive verb] *British* to make a building bigger by adding more rooms or more space【英】扩展，扩大〔建筑物〕 | The hotel has been recently renovated and extended. 这家旅馆最近已翻新扩建过了。 | We're thinking of extending the kitchen. 我们正考虑把厨房扩大。

2.23 BITE

I. to bite something 咬某物

bite [transitive verb] | I sometimes bite my fingernails when I'm nervous. 有时我一紧张就会咬指甲。 | Barry bit the corner of the packet to open it. 巴里在包装盒的角上咬了一下，把它打开。 **bite** [countable noun] | After two bites I realised the apple was rotten. 咬了两口之后，我发觉这是只烂苹果。

take a bite [verb phrase] to bite off a piece of food and eat it 咬一口，吃一口 | She took a bite of doughnut, and chewed it slowly. 她咬了一口炸面圈，慢慢地嚼起来。 | 'This looks delicious,' he said, taking a bite. "这东西看起来很可口。"他说着就咬了一口。

bite off [transitive phrasal verb] to remove something by biting it 咬掉 **bite off something** | The dog's bitten off the heel of my shoe. 那条狗把我的鞋后跟咬掉了。 **bite something off** | He took out a cigar and bit the end off. 他取出一支雪茄并把一端咬去。 | Kenny's favourite party trick is to bite the caps off beer bottles. 肯尼在聚会上最爱露一手的把戏是把啤酒瓶盖一个个咬开。

bite into [transitive phrasal verb] to bite a piece of food 咬进，咬〔食物〕 **bite into something** | Earl picked up his sandwich and bit into it. 厄尔拿起三明治就咬起来。 | Henry cracked a tooth biting into a piece of hard candy. 亨利咬一块硬糖时弄坏了一颗牙。

II. to bite someone 咬某人

bite [intransitive/transitive verb] | Don't worry about the dog - he won't bite. 别担心这狗，它不咬人的。 | She fought off her attacker, scratching and biting him. 她又抓又咬，击退了袭击者。 **bite somebody on the face/hand/leg etc** | On just the second day of the trip, I was bitten on the leg by a snake. 出去旅行才第二天，我就被蛇在腿上咬了一口。

sink your teeth into [verb phrase] to bite a part of someone's body very hard so that your teeth go into their flesh 狠狠地〔用牙〕咬〔某人的身体〕 | The dog leapt at him, sinking its teeth into his arm. 那条狗向他猛扑过去，在他臂上狠狠地咬了一口。 | The shark sank its teeth into the soft flesh of his thigh. 鲨鱼在他柔软的大腿上咬了一口。

snap at [verb phrase] to try to bite someone by making quick biting movements 张嘴要咬〔某人〕 | Sean came running around the corner of the house with a small dog snapping at his heels. 肖恩在屋子转角处跑过来，身后跟着一只小狗要咬他。 | Every time your puppy snaps at someone, give him a smack on the butt with a rolled up newspaper. 你的小狗每次要咬人时，就用卷起的报纸在它屁股上打一下。

nip [intransitive/transitive verb] to bite someone or something with small sharp bites, or to try to do this 〔小口地〕啃，咬 | When I took the hamster out of his cage, he nipped me. 我把仓鼠从笼子里拿出来时，它轻轻地咬了

我一下。 **nip at** | A school of fish swam around her feet, some nipping at her ankles. 一群鱼围在她脚边游，有些还轻啃她的脚踝呢。

give somebody a bite [verb phrase] *especially British* to bite someone, not very hard 【尤英】〔不太重地〕咬某人一口 | Don't try to pet the parrot - he could give you a really nasty bite. 别去抚弄鹦鹉，它可能会狠狠地咬你一口。

III. a wound caused by an animal or insect biting you 被动物或昆虫咬的伤口

bite [countable noun] | Animal bites should be treated immediately. 被动物咬伤后应立即接受治疗。 | We woke up to find ourselves covered in mosquito bites. 我们醒来后发现自己浑身都被蚊子叮遍了。

IV. to bite something several times, especially food 咬某物（尤指食物）数次

chew [intransitive/transitive verb] to keep biting something that is in your mouth 咀嚼 | Chew your food. Don't eat so quickly. 好好嚼一下，别吃得这么快。 | Helen sat there, chewing a piece of gum. 海伦坐在那里，嚼着口香糖。 **chew on** | I gave the baby my key ring to chew on. 我把钥匙圈给那婴儿嚼着玩。

gnaw [intransitive/transitive verb] if an animalgnaws something, it bites it repeatedly in order to eat it or destroy it 〔动物〕咬，啃，啮 | The dog lay in the yard and gnawed its bone. 狗躺在院子里啃骨头。 **gnaw at** | The cat began to gnaw at the skin of the dead snake. 猫开始咬那条死蛇的皮。 **gnaw through** | A rat's teeth are strong enough to gnaw through lead pipes. 老鼠的牙齿坚硬得足以咬穿铅管。

peck [intransitive/transitive verb] if a birdpecks something, it makes quick repeated movements with its beak to try to bite it 〔鸟〕啄 | There was a red mark where the pigeon had pecked her hand. 她的手被鸽子啄了后留下一块红印。 | The woodpecker's long beak is specially designed for pecking. 啄木鸟有很长的喙，专门用来啄食。 **peck at** | Hens pecked at the corn scattered on the ground. 母鸡啄着散落在地上的谷粒。 **peck** [countable noun] | It takes several pecks for the chick to make a hole in the eggshell. 小鸡要啄好几下才能在蛋壳上啄出个洞来。

2.24 BLAME

I. to blame someone for something 因某事责怪某人

blame [transitive verb] to say or think that someone is responsible for something bad that has happened 责怪，指责 | It's your idea - don't blame me if it doesn't work. 这是你的主意，行不通的话可别怪我。 | Everyone wants to blame the referees when their team loses. 自己的球队输球后，人人都会怪罪裁判。 **blame somebody for something** | Democrats have blamed Republicans for the failure to reach an agreement. 民主党指责共和党未能达成协议。 **blame something on somebody/something** | Some of the women blamed their husbands' violence on drinking. 一些妇女把丈夫的暴力行为归咎于酗酒。 **blame yourself** | For many years I blamed myself for her death. 多年来我一直为她的死责怪自己。

say it's somebody's fault [verb phrase] *especially spoken* to say that someone is responsible for something bad that has happened 【尤口】说发生某事是某人的错 | Everyone is saying it's my fault, but I didn't have anything to do with it. 大家都说是我的错，其实我与那件事毫不相干。 **say it's sb's fault (that)** | How can you say it's my fault that you lost your job? 你丢了饭碗怎么可以说是我的错？

put/lay/place the blame on [verb phrase] to say who you think is responsible for something bad that has happened, often unfairly or wrongly 把责任推到…身上 | Don't try to put the blame on me! 别归罪于我！ | Subsequent investigations placed the blame squarely on city officials. 随后的调查毫不含糊地把责任归在市政府官员身上。 **put/lay the blame for something on somebody/something** | Farmers have laid the blame for their problems entirely on EU policies. 农场主把他们的问题全归咎于欧盟的政策。

accuse [transitive verb] to say that someone is guilty of a crime or of doing something bad 控告；指责，责怪 | They're accusing me without any proof. 他们在毫无证据的情况下指责我。 **accuse somebody of doing something** | Are you accusing her of lying? 你是在指责她说谎吗？ | The woman was accused of having beaten her four-year-old daughter. 这名女子被控殴打她四岁的女儿。 **be accused of murder/armed robbery etc** | West has been accused of first-degree murder. 韦斯特被控犯了一级谋杀罪。

apportion blame [verb phrase] *formal* to officially say which people are responsible for something bad that has happened 【正式】分清责任 | It is not easy for the Committee of Inquiry to apportion blame in such a complicated case. 案情复杂，调查委员会很难判定谁应对此事负责。

hold somebody responsible [verb phrase] to say that it is someone's fault that something bad has happened be-

cause you think it was their duty to prevent this from happening 使某人负…的责任 | It's your decision - you can't hold me responsible if it goes wrong. 是你作的决定，出了差错你不能让我来承担责任。 **hold sb responsible for** | Alex still holds his mother responsible for the divorce. 亚历克斯仍然把离婚一事归罪于母亲。 **hold somebody partly/largely/entirely responsible** | The shipment never arrived, and we are holding the freight company entirely responsible. 那批货物一直没有运到，我们认为货运公司要负全部责任。 **hold somebody personally responsible** blame one person only 唯某人是问 | If anything happens to Donny, I'll hold you personally responsible. 如果唐尼出了什么事，我就唯你是问。

reproach yourself [verb phrase] to feel that something is your fault and wish that you had done more to prevent it from happening 责怪自己，自责 | There's no point in reproaching yourself - there's nothing you could have done. 你责怪自己也没用，这件事情你无能为力。 **reproach yourself for** | He reproached himself for not having called the police sooner. 他责备自己没有及时报警。

shoot the messenger [verb phrase] to become angry at someone who tells you bad news even though they are not responsible for what has happened 迁怒于人，怪罪别人 | If you don't listen and instead shoot the messenger, you're not going to learn about the problems you need to deal with. 假如你不愿聆听反倒迁怒于别人，就不会了解到你要处理的问题的情况。

II. to be blamed for something, especially unfairly 尤指不公正地受到指责

get the blame/get blamed [verb phrase] to be blamed for something, especially something that you did not do 受到指责，被责怪〔尤指被不公正地错怪〕 | Hurry up! It's me who'll get the blame if we're late. 快些！我们迟到的话，受到责怪的是我。 | The crowds cause the problems, but the police get blamed for it. 群众闹出乱子，受到指责的却是警方。 **get the blame/get blamed for** | Television often gets blamed for the decline in family life. 电视经常被指是造成家庭生活质量下降的罪魁祸首。 **get the blame/get blamed for doing something** | Karen got blamed for losing the deal. 卡伦因失去了那笔生意而背了黑锅。

be in the firing line [verb phrase] if a person, group, or organizationis in the firing line, they are publicly blamed for something bad that has happened because people think they are officially responsible 〔个人、团体或组织〕受到公开指责 | Rail bosses are in the firing line again following last week's accident. 上星期的事故发生后，铁路公司的老板再次备受责难。 | Trimble may find himself on the firing line for not responding to the escalating violence. 特林布尔未能对迅速上升的暴力案件采取措施，有可能受到公开指责。

take the blame [verb phrase] to accept that people will blame you for something, either because it is your fault or because they think it is your fault 接受指责；承担责任 | The coach took the blame for his team's loss. 那位教练为球队落败承担责任。 **take the blame for** | My wife didn't want me to take the blame for something we were both involved in. 对于我们夫妇两都有参与的事，我妻子不愿让我独自承担责任。 | I took the blame for Butch because I was afraid of him. 我害怕布奇，所以当了他的替罪羊。

take the rap [verb phrase] *informal* to be blamed and punished for a crime or a mistake, even if you did not do it 【非正式】〔无辜〕受到责罚；代人受过 | I'm not going to take the rap for management's mistakes. 我可不愿意承担管理层造成的过错。 **take the rap for** | The police will make sure someone takes the rap for this, and they don't care who it is. 警方一定会找人来承担此事的责任，他们可不在乎此人是谁。

carry the can [verb phrase] *British informal* to be the only person blamed and punished for something that is someone else's fault as well as your own 【英，非正式】背黑锅，代人受过 | Alan's senior colleagues decided to let him carry the can. 艾伦的那些高职位同事决定让他背黑锅。 **carry the can for** | As chairman I was left to carry the can for a decision that made no sense and was not of my doing. 身为主席，我被迫为一个莫名其妙并且不是我作的决定承担责任。

take the fall [verb phrase] *American* to be blamed and punished for a mistake or a crime, even if you did not do it 【美】承担罪责；承担责任；代人受过 | He won't go to jail, he'll get one of his associates to take the fall. 他不会入狱，他会找一个同伙代他受过。 **take the fall for** | If you think I'm going to take the fall for the scandal just to protect the Senator, you're crazy. 如果你以为我会为保护参议员而在这件丑闻中做替罪羊，那你就大错特错了。

III. someone who is unfairly blamed for something 为某事受到不公正的责备的人

scapegoat [countable noun] someone who is unfairly blamed or punished for something, because people want to see that someone is blamed or punished for it 替罪羊，代人受过的人 | The captain was just a scapegoat. The

real villains were the people in charge of the shipping company. 船长不过是替罪羊罢了。真正的问题出在航运公司的负责人身上。 | The public is looking for a scapegoat, but no one will be accused until a full inquiry has been held. 公众正在寻找一个替罪羊，但只有在进行了彻底调查之后，才会有人受到指责。

fall guy [countable noun] *especially American* someone who is punished for someone else's crime or mistake, because people have deliberately made it look as if he or she is responsible 【尤美】替罪羊，替死鬼，代人受过者 | Journalists asked if the Secretary of State was going be the fall guy for the President's secret arms deal. 记者询问国务卿是否会为总统的秘密武器交易做替罪羊。 | Benson made it clear he does not intend to be the fall guy. 本森清楚地表示他不打算当替死鬼。

IV. to blame someone else for something that is your fault 自己犯错却责备他人

shift the blame [verb phrase] **shift the blame onto** | You can't always shift the blame onto your secretary. 你不能总把责任推到秘书身上。 **shift the blame for** | Lawyers for the doctor have tried to shift the blame for the child's death onto the parents. 为该医生辩护的律师试图把孩子死亡的责任推到其父母身上。

pass the buck [verb phrase] *informal* to try to blame someone else for a problem at work that you are responsible for 【非正式】推卸责任 | You were in charge of that project, so don't try to pass the buck. 你是那项目的负责人，所以别想推卸责任。 **pass the buck to** | It was his mistake but he tried to pass the buck to another manager. 他自己犯了错误，却试图把责任推到另一个经理身上。

V. to prove that someone should not be blamed 证明某人无罪

exonerate/clear [transitive verb] to officially show that someone who has been blamed for something is not in fact responsible for it. Exonerate is more formal than clear. 宣布…无罪；为…雪冤〔exonerate 比clear更为正式〕 | Simmons was tried and cleared of all charges. 西蒙斯经审讯后洗清了对他的所有指控。 | False accusations were made, but he was eventually exonerated. 他受到不实的指控，但最终被宣布无罪。

VI. when people blame each other 人们互相指责

recriminations [plural noun] a situation in which people are blaming each other 互相指责 | Family life had become unbearable for her - the arguments, the recriminations, the accusations - so she left. 家庭生活越来越令她难以忍受—吵吵闹闹，互相指责，彼此埋怨—于是她离家出走了。 | Smith's widow and son have traded recriminations since his death in August. 史密斯8月份去世后，他的遗孀与儿子就相互吵吵闹闹的。

2.25 BOAST

I. to boast about something 因某事而大肆吹嘘

boast [intransitive/transitive verb] to talk too proudly about your abilities, achievements, or possessions because you want other people to admire you 自夸，夸耀，吹嘘 **boast about** | She's always boasting about how clever her children are. 她总是夸耀自己的几个孩子有多聪明。 | Scott was boasting about winning the game against Melrose High. 斯科特在吹嘘赢了对梅尔罗斯高中的那场比赛。 **boast (that)** | Hank was boasting that he could drink a case of beer by himself. 汉克吹嘘说他能一个人喝下一箱啤酒。 **boast** [countable noun] | During the campaign, he made a ridiculous boast that 30 million new jobs would be created if he won the election. 竞选期间他夸下海口说，如果他当选就会创造3,000万个新的就业机会。

brag [intransitive/transitive verb] to boast in a way that annoys other people 〔令人讨厌地〕吹嘘；吹牛 **brag about** | I wish she'd stop bragging about how rich her parents are. 我希望她不要老是吹嘘自己的父母多么有钱。 **brag (that)** | Kevin used to brag that he'd had dozens of girlfriends. 凯文以前常吹嘘说他有成打成打的女朋友。

blow your own trumpet *British spoken* /horn *American spoken* [verb phrase] to talk a lot about your achievements - used especially to say that you do not want to do this 自吹自擂，自夸〔尤表示自己不愿这么做时〕 | I don't want to blow my own trumpet, but it was me who came up with the idea for the project in the first place. 我并不想自夸，但我是首先给这个计划想出这个主意来的。 | Garrison has plenty of reasons to blow his own horn - his company has just shown record profits. 加里森完全有理由自夸一番，他的公司刚刚创出了利润新纪录。

crow [intransitive verb] to boast about something you have achieved, especially when other people have been less lucky or successful 夸口；得意扬扬地谈论；自鸣得意〔尤用于他人不如自己幸运或成功时〕 **crow about/over** | Nordstrom and his supporters are still crowing about winning the lawsuit. 诺德斯特罗姆和他的支持者仍然为赢了诉讼而得意扬扬。 | The crowd was crowing over Brazil's

easy victory in the match. 人群正在为巴西队在这次比赛中轻松获胜而欢呼。

name-drop [intransitive verb] to frequently mention the names of famous or important people that you have met or spoken to, to make people think that you know them very well 反复提及名人或要人的名字〔以抬高自己〕 | 'I found the Prince of Wales to actually be quite witty and charming,' said Edwina, name-dropping. "我觉得威尔士亲王其实很风趣，相当有吸引力。"爱德温娜提及他的名字，仿佛和他相识。 **name-dropping** [uncountable noun] | The book is full of name-dropping and gossip, but not much else. 这本书满是名人的名字以及流言飞语，除此以外没有什么内容。

II. someone who boasts a lot 爱自夸的人

boastful [adjective] someone who is boastful boasts a lot 爱吹嘘的，自吹自擂的 | After they had drunk more wine, they started to become loud and boastful. 又喝了几杯酒之后，他们都扯着嗓门自吹自擂起来。 | In the weeks before the game, Ogden gave a number of boastful interviews to the press. 在比赛前的几个星期里，奥格登在一些报章专访中自吹自擂。 **boastfully** [adverb] | 'Yes, we just bought a new Rolls Royce,' said Jay boastfully. "不错，我们刚买了一辆全新的劳斯莱斯车。"杰伊自夸地说道。

big-headed [adjective] *British informal* someone who is big-headed thinks that they are very important and shows this by often boasting about their abilities or achievements 【英，非正式】爱吹嘘的，自夸的 | I don't want to sound big-headed, but I thought my picture was the best. 我并不想自吹，但我认为我的照片是最好的。 **bighead** *British* [countable noun] | Morris is a bighead; he was a bighead even before he became a supervisor. 莫里斯是个爱吹牛的人。他在当上主管之前已经是个自夸的家伙。

be all talk [verb phrase] *spoken* if you say that someoneis all talk, you mean that they make all their plans and their achievements seem more impressive than they really are, and people should not believe them 【口】说空话；吹牛 | Ralph's all talk. I wouldn't take him too seriously if I were you. 拉尔夫爱吹牛。我如果是你，就不会把他的话太当真。

name-dropper [countable noun] someone who often mentions the names of famous or important people that they have met or spoken to, in order to make people admire them 反复提及名人或要人名字以抬高自己的人 | Anna is a distant relative of the prime minister, and she's one of the worst name-droppers I've ever met. 安娜和首相有远亲关系，她可算是我碰到过的最爱抬出大名炫耀自己的人了。

2.26 BODY

I. the body of a person or animal 人或动物的身体

body [countable noun] your body is your head, arms, chest, waist, legs, feet, and all the other physical parts of you 身体 | By the time I got home my body ached all over and I knew I was getting the flu. 回到家时我全身上下都觉得疼，我知道自己得了流感。 | If you don't start taking care of your body, you're going to have a heart attack one of these days. 假如你还不注意身体，早晚会得心脏病。 **the human body** | There are over 1000 muscles in the human body. 人体有一千多块肌肉。

II. the shape, size, or strength of a person's body 人体的体形、大小或力量

body [countable noun] the shape, size, and appearance of someone's body 身体〔指其形状、大小和外貌〕 | Calvin was not happy with his body, no matter how much he exercised. 卡尔文无论做多少运动仍然对自己的体形不满意。 | Jane Fonda has an amazing body for a woman of her age. 作为这个年纪的妇女，简·方达的体形令人惊叹。

build [singular noun] the natural size and shape of someone's body 体格；体形 | You're exactly the right build for a rugby player – you've got good strong broad shoulders. 你这种体格很适合打橄榄球——你的肩膀又宽又结实。 | He looks rather like me – we both have the same build. 他看上去很像我—我们俩的身材都一样。 **of medium/slim/large/small etc build** | The man the police are looking for is about thirty years old, blond, and of medium build. 警方正在寻找的男子约三十岁，金黄色头发，中等身材。

figure [countable noun usually singular] the shape of someone's body, especially a woman's body 〔尤指女人的〕身材；身段；体形 | When she was younger, Margaret was good-looking and charming, and had a lovely figure. 玛格丽特年轻时漂亮迷人，体态优美。 | Susie wore a close-fitting black dress which made the most of her figure. 苏茜穿一条黑色紧身连衣裙，把她的身材衬托得恰到好处。 **keep your figure** keep your body an attractive shape 保持优美的身段 | She eats enormous meals but still manages to keep her figure. 她吃得非常多，但身材仍然保持得很好。 **get your figure back** make your body an attrac-

tive shape again after having a baby etc 恢复优美体态 | Exercise and a sensible diet will help you get your figure back after having a baby. 生育之后，体育锻炼加上适当的饮食会帮助你恢复体形。

physique [singular noun] the shape of someone's body, especially a man's body - used especially to say how strong they look 〔尤指男人的〕体格 | William was tall and handsome and had a slim, muscular physique. 威廉个子很高，相貌英俊，身材瘦削而结实。 | Brad had a superb physique and the looks of a young Marlon Brando. 布拉德体格强健，相貌就像年轻时的马龙·白兰度。

III. a part of the body 身体的一部分

part of the body [noun phrase] | The cancer may have spread to other parts of her body. 癌细胞也许已扩散到她身体的其他部位。 | More heat is lost through the head than through any other part of the body. 从头部散失的热量比从身体其他任何部位散失的热量都要多。 | Each exercise is designed to build up muscles in a different part of your body. 每项运动都是为了锻炼身体不同部位的肌肉而设计的。

body [countable noun] someone'sbody, not including the head, legs, or arms 躯干〔不包括头部与四肢〕 | Mr Price's long body and short arms and legs gave him a rather strange appearance. 普赖斯先生躯干部分很长，手脚很短，这使他看上去有点怪。 | The black widow spider has red-orange markings on its body. 黑寡妇蜘蛛身上有橘红色的花纹。 | Baby monkeys cling to their mothers' bodies until they are old enough to start climbing by themselves. 小猴子紧紧抱住母猴的身体，直到它们长大可以独立爬树为止。

torso [countable noun] the main part of a person's body, but not including the head, arms, or legs 躯干〔不包括头部和四肢〕 | Kevin liked to walk around the house in nothing but a pair of jeans, showing off his muscular torso. 凯文喜欢只穿一条牛仔裤在屋里走来走去，以炫耀自己强健的躯体。 | The search led to the discovery of a headless torso in the woods. 经过搜索，在树林里发现了一具无头尸体。

limb [countable noun] *formal* an arm or a leg 【正式】肢；手臂；腿 | When babies are born they have very little control over their limbs. 婴儿刚出生时，很难控制四肢的活动。 | Hundreds of children have lost limbs after stepping on mines. 数以百计的儿童因踩上地雷而失去了手脚。 | The calf stood up slowly, with trembling limbs and took its first, uncertain steps. 小牛犊四足颤抖着缓缓站起来，摇摇晃晃地迈出了第一步。

organ [countable noun] a part of a body, for example the heart or lungs, that does a particular job 器官 | The liver is an extremely complex organ. 肝是极为复杂的器官。 | This diagram shows the position of the main organs of speech. 这张示意图显示了主要发音器官的位置。 **vital organs** the most important organs such as the heart 重要器官 | Her vital organs are intact and she has a good chance of recovery. 她的重要器官未受损伤，所以复原的机会很大。

IV. the body of a dead person or animal 人或动物的尸体

body [countable noun] thebody of someone who has recently died 尸体 | Police found the body of a young boy in Epping Forest last night. 昨天夜里，警方在埃平森林里发现了一具男孩的尸体。 | The woman fell to her knees beside her son's body and began crying and wailing. 那个妇人跪倒在儿子的尸体旁号啕大哭起来。 | The bodies of the two soldiers were buried with full military honors at Arlington National Cemetery. 两名士兵的遗体以隆重的军葬礼下葬在阿灵顿国家公墓。 **dead body** | The first time I ever saw a dead body was at my grandfather's funeral. 我第一次看到尸体是在祖父的葬礼上。

corpse [countable noun] the body of a dead person, used when you consider the body as an object and not as a person 尸体，死尸〔用于将尸体视为物体而不是人〕 | Thieves are digging up corpses in order to steal jewellery and gold teeth. 窃贼们把尸体挖出来以盗取珠宝和金牙。 | The streets were filled with the stench of decaying corpses. 街上弥漫着腐烂的尸体发出的臭味。

remains [plural noun] the parts of someone's body that remain after they die, especially after their body has been dead for a long time 遗体；遗骸 | They found the remains of a young woman under the floor boards. 他们在地板下面发现了一名年轻女子的尸骸。 | These rocks contain the fossilised remains of extinct animals. 这些岩石中有绝种动物遗骸的化石。 | The architect's remains are interred in St Paul's cathedral. 那位建筑师的遗体被埋在圣保罗大教堂里。

ashes [plural noun] the white powder that is left after a body has been burned as part of a funeral ceremony 骨灰 | They burned Gandhi's body and scattered the ashes on the waters of the Jumna river. 他们火化了甘地的遗体，把骨灰撒在朱木拿河中。 | Kay kept her father's ashes in an urn on the mantelpiece. 凯把父亲的骨灰存在骨灰瓮内，放在壁炉架上。

V. relating to the body 与身体有关的

physical [adjective] relating to the body, not the mind 身体的，肉体的 | Your son appears to be in good physical health. 你儿子看上去身体不错。 | She has suffered terrible physical as well as emotional abuse for over 12 years. 她在肉体上和精神上受到严重折磨达12年以上。 | A lot of British people avoid physical contact with strangers. 许多英国人避免与陌生人有身体上的接触。 | Man's primary needs are physical – food, drink and sleep. 人类最基本的需求是生理上的需求——吃、喝、睡。 **physical fitness** | Nearly three quarters of the women surveyed said they were satisfied with their physical fitness. 受访妇女中有接近3/4的人表示对自己的身体健康很满意。 **physically** [adverb] | At the end of the race she was completely exhausted, both mentally and physically. 比赛结束时，她在精神上和身体上都疲惫不堪。 | At the age of 70 he's still physically very active. 他70岁时身体仍充满活力。

bodily [adjective only before noun] relating to the body or produced by the body 身体的，肉体的 **bodily fluids** | Albert agreed to turn over samples of his hair and bodily fluids to the court. 艾伯特同意把自己的头发及体液样本交给法庭。 **bodily harm** damage to the body 对身体的伤害 | Parretti had a lengthy criminal record that included fraud and conspiracy to commit bodily harm. 帕雷蒂有冗长的犯罪记录，包括欺诈和同谋伤人。 **perform your bodily functions** go to the toilet, wash yourself etc 让身体机能运作〔如上厕、洗澡等〕 | The villagers have to go down to the lake to perform most of their bodily functions. 村民不得不跑到湖边去解决大部分的个人卫生问题。

2.27 BOOKS

I. a book 书

book [countable noun] | I think Muriel Spark is a great writer, I love her books. 我认为穆里尔·斯帕克是个伟大的作家，我喜欢她写的书。 | What book are you reading at the moment? 你现在在读什么书? **book by** | a book by Charles Dickens 查尔斯·狄更斯写的一本书 **book about** | I'm reading a book about a little girl who was a slave in 19th century Atlanta. 我正在读一本讲述19世纪亚特兰大一个奴隶小女孩的书。 **book on something** a book giving information about a particular subject 有关…的书 | Do you have any books on astronomy? 你有天文学的书吗? **book of something** a book containing several examples of the same kind of writing 汇集〔几篇作品〕而成的书 | She wrote a book of short stories, but it never got published. 她写过一本短篇小说集，但从未出版过。 **library book** a book that you borrow from a library 图书馆的书 | I went and got a library book about it. 我去借了一本有关这个方面的图书馆藏书。 **secondhand book** a book that has already been owned by someone else 旧书，二手书 | a secondhand book dealer 二手书商人

paperback alsosoftback [countable noun] a book with a cover made of stiff paper 平装书，简装书 | Usually the hardback comes out first and the paperback comes out after. 一般都是先出精装书再出平装书。 | a softback romantic novel 一本平装的浪漫小说 **in paperback** published as a paperback 平装本 | The two books you need for the regular assignment are both inexpensive and in paperback. 你平时作业所需的那两本书都很便宜，是平装版的。

hardback [countable noun] a book with a hard cover 精装书，硬皮书 | The hardback version spent three weeks on the Times bestseller list. 此书的精装版在《时代周刊》畅销书排行榜上连续三周榜上有名。 **in hardback** published as a hardback 精装本 | The book is published by HarperCollins, and costs $15 in hardback and $4.95 in paperback. 该书由哈珀一柯林斯出版社出版，精装本售15美元，平装本售4.95美元。

best-seller [countable noun] a very popular book that a lot of people buy 畅销书 | Already a best-seller in Japan, Quovis comes out in English later this year. 《奎维斯》一书先是在日本成为畅销书，它的英文版将于今年稍后推出。 | Her book has been an international best-seller for over a decade. 她的书十多年来一直是全世界的畅销书。 | Nader's book, 'Unsafe at Any Speed', became a surprise best-seller. 纳德的作品《任何时速都不安全》出人意料地成为畅销书。 **best-seller list** an official list of books that people are buying the most 畅销书排行榜 | J K Rowling's 'Harry Potter' books were number one on the best-seller list for months. J.K.罗琳的《哈利·波特》系列小说连续几个月在畅销书排行榜上名列首位。

II. a book about imaginary people and events 讲述虚构的人物或事件的书

novel [countable noun] a book about people and events that the writer has imagined 小说 | The new Sidney Shelton novel is to be adapted for film later in the year. 西德尼·谢尔顿的新小说年内将被改编成电影。 | This is the study where Hemingway wrote the legendary novels 'Death in the Afternoon' and 'For Whom the Bell Tolls'. 海明威就在这间书房里写出了著名小说《午后之死》与《战地钟声》。 **novel by** | The movie is based on a novel

by Anne Tyler. 这部影片是根据安尼·泰勒的一部小说改编而成的。 **historical novel** about people and events in the past 历史小说 | Butler has also written several historical novels under the pen-name of Jenny Melville. 巴特勒还以珍妮·梅尔维尔这个笔名创作了几部历史小说。 **romantic novel** about love 浪漫小说 | Johnston's nudes look like cover art for romantic novels. 约翰斯顿的裸体作品看上去就像浪漫小说的封面创作。 **first/debut novel** the first novel that someone writes 第一本小说/处女作 | Keller's debut novel is about a Korean woman who was sold into prostitution during World War II. 凯勒的处女作写的是一名朝鲜妇女在二战期间被卖作妓女的故事。

fiction [uncountable noun] books about imaginary people and events 小说 | His first novel won a prize for modern fiction. 他的第一部小说获得了现代小说奖。 | I'm taking a class in Victorian fiction. 我正在修读一门维多利亚时代小说的课程。 **romantic fiction** about love 浪漫小说 | This small band of women writers dominated the romantic fiction market for a number of years. 这群为数不多的女作家占领了浪漫小说市场好几年。 **historical fiction** about people and events in the past 历史小说 | Anthony's first books were historical fiction. 安东尼最初写的几部书都是历史小说。 **crime/detective fiction** | Why is Miami such a ripe setting for crime fiction? 为何犯罪小说总以迈阿密为背景呢？ | Chandler remains the greatest exponent of detective fiction. 钱德勒仍然是侦探小说最重要的代表。

literature [uncountable noun] books, plays, and poems, especially famous and serious ones that people think are important 文学〔作品〕 | the Nobel Prize for Literature 诺贝尔文学奖 | She is a professor of language and literature at Arizona State University. 她是亚利桑那州立大学的语言文学教授。 | Mitterrand's oratory and writings displayed a wide grasp of history, philosophy, religion and literature. 密特朗的演讲词与文章均显示了他对历史、哲学、宗教及文学的广泛认识。 **French/Hispanic/Hebrew etc literature** | I teach Japanese literature. 我教的是日本文学。 | She's studying European literature at the University of Illinois. 她在伊利诺伊大学修读欧洲文学。

science fiction [uncountable noun] alsosci-fi *informal* stories about things that happen in the future or in other parts of the universe 科幻小说 | Science fiction is often wrongly regarded as a 'lesser' form of literature. 科幻小说常被错误地归为"次一等"的文学作品。 | Joanne says she is not a fan of science fiction, and has never read her husband's book. 乔安妮说她不是科幻小说迷，从没有读过她丈夫的作品。 | Such developments sound like science fiction, but they're not. 这些发展听起来就像是科幻小说，但却是事实。 **science fiction** [adjective] **science fiction writer/movie/book etc** | the sci-fi writer William Gibson 科幻小说作家威廉·吉布森

whodunnit [countable noun] *informal* a book about an imaginary murder case, in which you do not find out who did the murder until the end 【非正式】侦探小说，推理小说 | If you enjoy a whodunnit, you'll lap up Janet Laurence's 'Hotel Morgue'. 假如你爱读侦探小说，肯定会对珍尼特·劳伦斯的《旅馆内的停尸间》着迷。 | an Agatha Christie whodunnit 一本阿加莎·克里斯蒂的侦探小说

thriller [countable noun] an exciting story, for example about a crime or war, in which surprising events happen suddenly and you never know what will happen next〔关于罪案或战争的〕惊险小说 | They discovered a mutual love of mysteries and thrillers. 他们俩发现双方都爱好侦探小说和惊险小说。 **political/psychological/spy etc thriller** | Stephen King's new psychological thriller 斯蒂芬·金新写的心理惊悚小说 | He has written a spy thriller that recalls Fleming's James Bond series. 他写的间谍惊险小说让人联想起弗莱明的詹姆斯·邦德系列小说。 | His latest work is a legal thriller set in Boston. 他的最新作品是一本以波士顿为背景的法律惊悚小说。

short story [countable noun] a short piece of writing in which the writer tells a story 短篇小说 | She started out writing short stories for the magazine 'Black Mask'. 她最先是为《黑面罩》杂志写短篇小说。 | I understand your novel was inspired by a short story by Katherine Mansfield. 我听说你的小说的创作灵感来自凯瑟琳·曼斯菲尔德的一篇短篇小说。 | a collection of American short stories 一本美国短篇小说集

III. a book about real people, places, or events 关于真实的人、地方或事件的写实作品

non-fiction [uncountable noun] books about real events, people, or places 写实作品，非小说类文学作品 | The books in the library are divided into fiction and non-fiction. 该图书馆内的藏书分成小说类和非小说类。 | He also produced works of non-fiction. 他还创作了一些非小说类作品。 **non-fiction** [adjective] | a disturbing non-fiction account of events in Vietnam 对在越南发生的事情令人不安的写实叙述

IV. a book about someone's life 有关某人生平的书

biography [countable noun] a book about someone's life, written by another person 〔由他人所写的〕传记 |

She's the author of three acclaimed biographies. 她是三本备受好评的传记作品的作者。 | This is a competent and well-researched biography. 这本传记内容精彩，资料翔实。 **biography of** | Boswell's biography of Dr Johnson 博斯韦尔为约翰逊博士写的传记 **authorized biography** approved by the person being written about 经认可的传记 | 'Paul McCartney: Many Years from Now' is an authorized biography of the former Beatle by Barry Miles. 《保罗·麦卡特尼：陈年旧事》是有关这位前披头士乐队成员的经认可的传记，由巴里·迈尔斯撰写。 **unauthorized biography** not approved by the person written about 未经认可的传记 | He has slammed an unauthorised biography which he claims contains 'factual errors'. 他猛烈抨击一本未经授权而写的传记，认为书中有一些"与事实不符的错误"。

autobiography [countable noun] a book in which someone writes about their own life 自传 | Although she has written three novels, this autobiography is her first published work. 她虽然写过三本小说，这本自传却是她第一本出版的作品。 **somebody's autobiography** | In her autobiography, Doris Lessing writes about her childhood in Zimbabwe. 多丽丝·莱辛在她的自传中写到她在津巴布韦度过的童年生活。 | The incident is recounted in his autobiography. 他在自传中讲述了这一事件。

memoirs [plural noun] the story of your own life which you have written yourself, especially about your involvement in important political or military events 回忆录〔尤有关在重要政治或军事事件上的参与〕 **somebody's memoirs** | The duke's memoirs will be serialised in The Sunday Times. 公爵的回忆录将在《星期日泰晤士报》上连载。 | Reading Bready's unpublished memoirs, I was struck by her courage and resilience. 读了布雷迪那本未出版的回忆录后，我被她的勇气和坚韧所感动。 | 'I felt lost, abandoned,' she wrote in her memoirs. "我感觉迷失了，被遗弃了。"她在回忆录中写道。

diary [countable noun] a book in which you write down the things that happen to you each day, and your private thoughts 日记 | I wouldn't really show anyone my diary, not even you. 我不愿意给任何人看我的日记，甚至你也不行。 **keep a diary (of something)** write in a diary each day 记日记 | During his illness, David kept a diary, which his family hopes to publish. 戴维在患病期间一直记日记，他的家人希望能将它出版。 | I decided to keep a diary of our trip to Toronto. 我决定把我们去多伦多的旅程记到日记里。

journal [countable noun] a diary, especially one written by a famous or important person 〔尤指名人要人的〕日记，日志 | In the 1837 journal, Darwin gives an account of his voyage to South America. 达尔文在1837年的日记中记录了他去南美洲的航程。 | Her book draws on letters, diaries, journals and historical sources. 她的书取材于信件、日记、日志以及历史资料。 **somebody's journal** | I was given access to his private papers and journals. 我获准翻阅他的私人文件和日记。 | Jewish life is poignantly described in Wiesel's journal, 'The Jews of Silence'. 威塞尔的日记《沉默的犹太人》对他们的生活有着辛酸的描述。

V. a book that gives you information about a subject 为某学科提供信息的书

reference book [countable noun] a book that you look at in order to get information, for example a dictionary or encyclopedia 参考书，工具书 | Do not remove reference books from the library. 别把工具书拿出图书馆。 | 'The Elements of Style' is a classic reference book written by the late E.B. White. 《文体学基础》是已故的E.B.怀特所写的一本经典参考书。 | Talk to the career counselors and check out the reference books on career choices. 去和就业顾问谈谈，并去查找一些有关选择职业的参考书。

encyclopedia alsoencyclopaedia *British* [countable noun] a large book or set of books containing facts about a lot of different subjects, usually arranged in alphabetical order 百科全书，大全 | 'Does anyone know when Mozart was born?' 'Look it up in the encyclopedia.' "有谁知道莫扎特的出生年月吗？""查一查百科全书吧。" | a thirty-volume encyclopaedia 一套三十卷的百科全书 | the Encyclopedia of Science 科学大百科

textbook [countable noun] a book that contains information and ideas about a subject, that you use when you are studying that subject 教科书，教材，课本 | The grant covers the costs of tuition, fees and textbooks. 助学金够付学费和课本费。 **geography/biology etc textbook** | Most economics textbooks skip over the subject of investing and financial markets. 大多数经济学教科书中都略去了投资及金融市场这一课题。 **academic/college textbook** | I can't get hold of any of the college textbooks he recommended. 他推荐的那几本大学教材，我一本都找不到。

VI. someone who writes books 写书的人

writer [countable noun] someone who writes books, stories, or articles in as a job 作者，作家，撰稿人 | When I was young, I wanted to be a famous writer. 小时候，我想长大后当个名作家。 | Greene was one of the finest writers of his generation. 格林是他那一代人中最杰出的作家之一。 **American/German etc writer** | Do you have any

books by modern American writers? 你有现代美国作家的作品吗？ **(the) writer George Eliot/Arthur C. Clarke etc** | Among his influences, he places Wynton Marsalis and writer Stanley Goode. 说到对他有影响的人，他列举了温顿·马萨利斯及作家斯坦利·古德。 **writer of** | Rush is a poet and writer of fiction. 拉什是一位诗人及小说作家。 **ghost writer** someone who is paid to write a book for a person, as if it was their own work 代笔人，捉刀人 | It seems likely that Campbell's book is almost wholly attributable to a ghostwriter. 看来坎贝尔的那本书差不多全是由别人代写的。

author [countable noun] someone who writes books, or who wrote a particular book, especially a literary book 〔尤文学作品的〕作者，作家 | Balzac was one of her favourite authors. 巴尔扎克是她最喜欢的作家之一。 | A little gentle encouragement is all that is needed to put this promising author into the ranks of the high-flyers. 只需稍加鼓励就足可让这位有前途的作者晋身一流作家的行列。 **German/French etc author** | The prize was won by the German author, Heinrich Böll. 该奖由德国作家海因里希·博尔获得。 **(the) author Marcel Proust/Steven King etc** | Among the guests was the author Salman Rushdie. 宾客中有作家萨曼·拉什迪。 **author of** | Who was the author of 'Catch 22'? 《第22条军规》的作者是谁？ | We will be interviewing Lisa Mainero, author of 'Office Romance'. 我们将会采访《办公室罗曼史》的作者莉莎·梅内罗。 **co-author** someone who writes a book with another person 合著者 | With co-author Eyre, Barlow has produced a book charting the history of African music. 巴洛与合著者艾尔一起写了一本记录非洲音乐史的书。

novelist [countable noun] someone who writes books about imaginary people or events 小说家 | Charles Dickens was one of the greatest 19th century novelists. 查尔斯·狄更斯是19世纪最伟大的小说家之一。 **French/Hispanic etc novelist** | Japanese novelists deal with the question of old age in a way few other writers can aspire to. 日本小说家在处理年老这个问题上无人能出其右。 **(the) novelist Barbara Cartland/Carlos Fuentes etc** | The book quotes from the diaries of novelist Evelyn Waugh. 该书中有些引语出自小说家伊夫琳·沃的日记。 | Budding gay novelist Larry Kramer is enjoying success at last. 崭露头角的同性恋小说家拉里·克雷默终于尝到了成功的滋味。

VII. the people in a book 书中的人物

character [countable noun] a person in a story 〔故事中的〕人物，角色 | Her female characters often have strong, important relationships with other women. 她笔下的女性角色通常都与其他女性有着牢固而重要的关系。 **character from** | She reminds you of a character from Dickens. 她让人想起狄更斯笔下的一个角色。 | Sisyphus, the character from Greek mythology 希腊神话中的人物西绪福斯 **main character** the most important one 主要人物，主角 | The main character is a soldier in the First World War. 主人公是第一次世界大战时的一名士兵。 | He writes Westerns in which the main characters are gay. 他写美国西部小说，其中的主角都是同性恋。 **title character** an important character whose name is mentioned in the title of the book 〔其名字出现在书名中的〕主角 | King Henry is the name given to a donkey, the title character in the children's book, 'King Henry Saves Christmas'. "亨利国王"是一头驴子的名字，它是儿童故事《亨利国王拯救了圣诞节》中的主角。 **fictional character** not a real one 虚构的人物 | Ancient literature uses fictional characters to illustrate moral dilemmas. 古代文学作品中常用虚构的人物来表现道德困境。

hero/heroine [countable noun] the most important man or woman in a book 男主角，男主人公；女主角，女主人公 | By the story's end, the heroine finds herself in the hero's arms, and all ends well. 故事结尾时，女主角发现自己倚在男主角的胳膊里，欢喜收场。 | 'Cinderella' is the story of a downtrodden heroine who wins out over her sisters. 《灰姑娘》讲的是一个饱受欺凌的女主人公的故事，她最终摆脱了姐姐的欺压。 **hero/heroine of** | Paul Morel is the hero of 'Sons and Lovers'. 保罗·莫雷尔是《儿子与情人》的男主角。

VIII. to produce a book 出版一本书

publish [transitive verb] to arrange for a book that has been written to be made available for people to buy 出版 | 'Moby Dick' was first published in London in 1851. 《白鲸》于1851年在伦敦首次出版。 | 'I've had a remarkable life,' says the 60-year-old author, who has published 35 books. 那位60岁的作家说道："我过去的生活很不平凡。"他出版过的书多达35本。 | King has made history by publishing a novel on the World Wide Web. 金在互联网上出版了一本小说，开创了历史先河。 **publication** [uncountable noun] | A lot of work goes on behind the scenes to prepare a book like this for publication. 为出版这样的一本书，幕后进行了大量的准备工作。 **publisher** [countable noun] | She sent off the completed manuscript to 34 publishers before getting it accepted. 她把完成的书稿

寄给了34家出版商后，此书才得以出版。 **publishing** [uncountable noun] | How long have you worked in publishing? 你在出版界工作有多久了? | Electronic publishing is a rapidly expanding field. 电子出版业是一个增长迅速的领域。

bring out [transitive phrasal verb] to produce a new book 出版 | Fay Weldon has just brought out a new collection of stories. 费伊·韦尔登刚出版了一本新的故事集。 | Scribner will bring out a memoir by Candace Gringritch in the autumn. 斯克里布纳出版社今年秋天将出版坎达丝·格林格里奇的回忆录。 | He phoned to say they want to bring out a second edition. 他来电话说他们打算出第二版。

2.28 BORING/BORED

I. jobs/books/films/activities etc 工作/书籍/电影/活动等

boring [adjective] something that is boring is not interesting in any way and makes you feel tired and annoyed 无趣的，乏味的，令人生厌的 | I don't want some boring job in an office! 我不想在办公室里干份无聊的工作! | a long boring lecture on economic planning 一次冗长乏味的经济规划讲座 | What a boring way to spend an evening! 这样子过一个晚上多么乏味啊! | Most people who see a baseball game for the first time think it's pretty boring. 大部分人第一次看棒球比赛都会觉得这种运动相当沉闷。

not very interesting [adjective phrase] *especially spoken* very ordinary and not really interesting or enjoyable 【尤口】普通的；没什么意思的 | Did you watch that TV show about Prince Charles? It wasn't very interesting, was it? 你看了那个有关查尔斯王子的电视节目没有？不太有意思，对吧? | There was nothing very interesting in the local newspaper - just the usual stuff. 这份当地报纸没什么有趣的东西，都是一些老生常谈。

dull [adjective] *especially written* boring because nothing different, interesting, or exciting happens 【尤文】枯燥的；乏味的 | We spent a dull afternoon with some of Harold's business associates. 我们一下午都和哈罗德的一些生意合伙人在一起，非常无聊。 | This kind of mindless work can become very dull very quickly. 这种不用脑子的工作很快就让人很没劲了。

monotonous [adjective] something that is monotonous is boring because it always continues in the same way and it never changes 单调乏味的 | Life on the farm was slow and monotonous. 农场生活节奏缓慢，而且单调乏味。 | The teacher's low monotonous voice almost put me to sleep. 那位教师低沉又单调的嗓音几乎使我入睡。

tedious [adjective] something that istedious is boring and tiring because it continues for too long 枯燥乏味的；冗长的 | It was one of the most tedious plays I've ever had to sit through. 这是我不得不坐着看完的最冗长乏味的戏剧之一。 | Doing all those calculations without a computer would be extremely tedious. 不用电脑要完成所有这些计算会让人感到极其枯燥乏味。

banal [adjective] stories, books, remarks etc that are banal, are ordinary and uninteresting, especially because they do not contain anything new, exciting, or original 〔故事、书、言辞等〕平淡无奇的，平庸的 | It was just another banal newspaper story. 这只是另一则平淡无奇的报纸新闻。 | I was expecting an interesting interview but he only asked a few banal questions about the weather. 我原以为会是一次有趣的访谈，可他只问了几个有关天气的无关重要的问题。

mundane [adjective] a job, event, or activity that ismundane is boring and ordinary and gives you very little pleasure, especially because you do it every day 〔工作、事件或活动〕平淡的，平凡的，乏味的〔尤因每天都做〕 | The play is about the mundane existence of factory workers. 这出戏讲的是工厂工人平淡乏味的生活。 | My initial job was pretty mundane, but later I was given more responsibility. 刚开始时我的工作相当乏味，但后来给了我更多责任感。

repetitive [adjective] if something such as a job, speech, or a piece of writing or music isrepetitive, it is boring because parts of it keep repeating again and again 〔工作、演讲、文章或音乐等〕重复乏味的；令人厌烦的 | As children we suffered through schoolwork that was dull and repetitive. 我们小时候受过学校功课的苦，那些作业真是既单调又重复。 | He has some good ideas, but his lectures can get a little repetitive. 他有些不错的想法，但讲起课来却有点重复乏味。

uninspiring [adjective] something that isuninspiring has nothing exciting or new about it, and makes you feel bored 引不起兴趣的，乏味的 | The restaurant's dessert selection was somewhat uninspiring. 这家餐馆的甜点种类令人提不起兴趣。 | Both candidates turned in uninspiring performances in last night's debate. 两位候选人在昨晚的辩论会上均表现得平淡无奇。

humdrum [adjective] **humdrum existence/life/job** one in which nothing interesting or exciting ever happens and nothing changes 单调乏味的生活/人生/工作 | Occasional holidays abroad were the only things that brightened up her otherwise humdrum life. 偶尔到海外去度度

假是唯一能够为她本来平淡无味的生活增添一点色彩的事情。 | Going to night school might improve your chances of getting out of that humdrum job. 上夜校也许能使你更有可能摆脱那份单调乏味的工作。

soul-destroying [adjective] *especially British* a job or an experience that issoul-destroying is extremely boring and makes you very unhappy because you feel that you are a useless person and your life has no meaning 【尤英】〔工作或经历〕极为枯燥的；消磨精神的；令人沮丧的 | They spend all day sticking paper labels on toy cars - it's soul-destroying. 他们一天到晚往玩具汽车上贴纸标签—这工作无聊透顶。 | Going to the unemployment office and having to wait there for hours is a soul-destroying experience. 到职业介绍所去并在那里等上数小时会令人感到非常沮丧。

send you to sleep [verb phrase] *British informal* /put you to sleep *American informal* if a speech, performance etcsends orputs you to sleep, it is extremely boring so you completely stop paying attention to it and want to sleep 〔演讲、表演等〕令人昏昏欲睡 | All his talk about his financial problems just sends me to sleep. 他那些有关自己经济困难的话真让我昏昏欲睡。 | Isn't there anything else to watch? This movie's putting me to sleep. 没别的东西好看了吗？这影片简直让我打瞌睡。

II. place 地方，场所

boring [adjective] not at all interesting or exciting to live in 乏味的，单调的 | This is such a boring town - there's nothing to do in the evenings. 这镇子太枯燥了，晚上没事可干。 | It's so boring here. I wish we lived in L.A. 这地方如此沉闷，我希望我们居住在洛杉矶。

dead [adjective not before noun] a town that isdead is boring because nothing interesting happens, and there is nothing interesting to do 死气沉沉的，乏味的，沉闷的 | In summer we get a few visitors, but most of the time this place is dead. 我们这儿夏天会有少量的游客，但大部分时间这个地方都是死气沉沉的。 | It's absolutely dead here when all the students go away for the summer vacation. 当所有学生都放暑假走了时，这地方一片死寂。

nothing ever happens *spoken* if you saynothing ever happens in a place, you mean nothing interesting or exciting happens there 【口】没有什么〔有趣或令人激动的〕事情发生 | Nothing ever happens around here. Why do you like it so much? 这里实在没趣，你干吗这么喜欢这儿？

dreary [adjective] a dreary place is one where there is nothing attractive or cheerful to see 沉闷的，乏味的 | I was living in a dreary apartment in a run-down part of town. 我住在镇上破败不堪的地区内一套死气沉沉的公寓套房里。 | Laurie gazed out over a dreary landscape of factories and parking lots. 劳里望着外面一片单调乏味的景色，全是工厂和停车场。

drab [adjective] buildings and places that aredrab are not colourful or interesting to look at 〔建筑物或地方〕色调灰暗的；单调的；没有趣味的 | When I came to Manchester from Brazil everything seemed so drab and colourless. 当我从巴西来到曼彻斯特时，这里的一切看上去非常枯燥乏味。 | You enter the drab office building half-expecting it to be abandoned. 进入那幢死气沉沉的办公大楼时几乎以为这是幢废弃的楼房。

featureless [adjective] **featureless landscape/plain/coast etc** a large area of land that has no interesting or unusual features 平淡无奇的景色/平原/海岸等 | It was flat, featureless coastline. 那是一段单调而毫无特色的海岸线。 | In the middle of these otherwise featureless plains is a striking range of mountains. 在这些平淡无奇的平原中间是一片宏伟的山脉。

III. person 人

boring [adjective] someone who is boring never says or does anything interesting 令人厌烦的；乏味的 | He's so boring - all he ever talks about is football. 他这个人很乏味—讲来讲去只有足球。 | The professor was so boring, hardly anyone came to class. 这位教授太乏味了，几乎没人来上他的课。 | Pam's parents are nice, but they're very boring. 帕姆的父母很友善，可是非常沉闷乏味。

dull [adjective] someone who isdull is not unpleasant, but their life and their conversation is never interesting or exciting. 乏味的；无趣的 | Our neighbours are OK, I suppose, but they're so dull! 我们的邻居为人都不错，只是太没趣了！ | I'm afraid I must seem very dull compared with all those interesting people you meet. 和你认识的那许多有趣的人相比，恐怕我一定显得非常没趣吧。

bore [countable noun] a boring person who talks too much about themselves and about the things that they are interested in 令人厌烦的人〔尤因过多谈论自己或自己感兴趣的事情〕 | At parties she always gets stuck with some bore who wants to tell her the story of his life. 在聚会上她总是被某个讨厌的家伙缠住，要把自己平生之事告诉她。

IV. to make someone feel bored 使人感到厌烦

bore [transitive verb] to make someone feel bored, especially by talking too much about something they are not interested in 使〔某人〕厌烦〔尤因谈论太多他们不感兴趣的事物〕 | Am I boring you? 我是不是让你感到厌烦了? **bore somebody with something** bore someone by talking about a particular subject 谈论某事使某人厌烦 | He bores everyone with his stories about his girlfriends. 他总是喜欢谈论自己的那些女朋友，令人感到很无聊。 **bore somebody to death/tears** make someone very bored 使某人烦得要命 | Being alone with a baby all day bored her to tears. 一天到晚和婴儿在一起使她感到非常厌烦。

V. bored 感到厌烦的

bored [adjective] tired and annoyed, either because you are doing something that you are not interested in, or because you have nothing to do 感到厌倦的；感到无聊的 | Dad, can we go home now? I'm bored! 爸爸，我们可以回家了吗？我觉得厌烦了！ | The game isn't great, but it might provide some amusement for bored teenagers. 比赛算不上精彩，但可以为烦闷的青少年提供些娱乐。 **get bored** | She seems to get bored very easily. 她似乎很容易感到烦闷。 **bored with** | Kelly gets a new job, and two weeks later he's bored with it. 凯利得到了一份新工作，两周后他就厌倦了。 **bored with doing something** | Julia soon got bored with lying on the beach. 朱利娅躺在沙滩上不一会就觉得无聊了。 **bored to tears/bored to death/bored stiff** extremely bored 【非正式】感到极度厌烦，烦得要命 *informal* | There's nothing to do here - I'm bored stiff! 这儿没事可干，我都厌透了!

fed up *especially spoken* bored and annoyed with something that has continued for too long 【尤口】厌烦的，不满的 | Her husband's out working all the time, and she's really fed up. 她丈夫整天在外工作，她感到非常不满。 **fed up with** | I'm fed up with health food - I'm going to have a hamburger. 我对健康食品已经腻了，我要吃个汉堡包。 **fed up with doing something** | We were all fed up with listening to her complaints the whole time. 她整天在抱怨，我们都听腻了。 **get fed up** | When you have to stay in and study every night you just get fed up with it. 当你每天晚上都得待在家里学习，就会感到厌倦的。

be tired of/be sick of [verb phrase] *spoken* to feel very annoyed and bored with a situation that has continued for too long, or with a person who has done something for too long 【口】感到厌倦，觉得讨厌 | We're always arguing, and I'm just tired of it. 我们总是争吵，我已经觉得厌倦了。 | I'm really sick of him - he's always criticizing me. 我很讨厌他，他老是批评我。 **be tired/sick of doing something** | People are tired of hearing politicians make promises that they never keep. 大众对政客们作出承诺又从不兑现感到非常厌烦。 | Do it yourself - I'm sick of cleaning up after you! 自己做—我已经厌倦了给你打扫清理! **get tired/sick of (doing) something** | I get tired of eating the same food day after day. 我厌倦了天天都吃一样的东西。 **be sick and tired of (doing) something** | I'm sick and tired of your whining. 你整天抱怨，我烦透了。

have had enough [verb phrase] *spoken* to be so bored with something that has continued for a long time that you decide to leave, do something different, or change the situation 【口】受够了 | After 10 years of teaching, Allan has had enough. 教了十年书，艾伦已厌烦透了。 **have had enough of (doing) something** | By January I'd had enough of shoveling snow and decided to take a trip to Mexico. 到了1月份，我对铲雪的工作已受够了，就决定去一趟墨西哥。

somebody's eyes glaze over ifsomeone's eyes glaze over, they look as if they are going to fall asleep, because they are very bored, especially by what someone is telling them 某人变得目光呆滞〔尤因对某人的话感到非常厌倦〕 | I could see her eyes were glazing over, so I quickly suggested a break. 我看出她两眼发呆，于是马上建议休息一下。 | When you start talking about important political issues, most people's eyes glaze over. 一谈起重大政治话题，大多数人都会变得目光呆滞。

VI. the feeling of being bored 厌倦的感觉

boredom [uncountable noun] | Boredom is one of the main reasons kids get into trouble. 小孩捣蛋闯祸的主要原因之一就是感到太无聊。 **boredom of** | She could no longer stand the boredom of having nothing to do. 她再也受不了无所事事给她带来的无聊感觉。 **sheer boredom** complete boredom 非常无聊 | Can you imagine the sheer boredom of doing the same job day in, day out for fifty years? 50年里天天做的是同样的工作，你能想象得到那是何等无聊乏味吗？ **out of boredom** because you are bored 由于闲极无聊 | I sit around all day and eat junk food out of boredom. 我整天坐着，闲极无聊就吃垃圾食品。

monotony [uncountable noun] the feeling of being bored because you do the same things all the time, see the same people etc, and never do anything different 单调乏味；千篇一律 **monotony of** | The monotony of prison life is enough to drive anyone insane. 单调的监狱生活足以使任何人发疯。 **sheer monotony** complete monotony

非常单调 | The sheer monotony of the work is itself exhausting. 这项工作非常单调乏味，仅这一点就令人感到疲惫不堪。

VII. to try to make a situation less boring 尽力使情形变得不那么沉闷

relieve the boredom/monotony [verb phrase] | Sometimes she would try out different routes to relieve the monotony of her daily journey. 有时她会走不同的路线，以调剂每天走同一条路带来的单调感。 | Harry tried to relieve the boredom by singing and whistling. 哈里靠唱歌和吹口哨来解闷。

VIII. ways of saying that something becomes boring after a time 某事物过一段时间后变得沉闷的说法

the novelty wears off ifthe novelty wears off,something that was new and interesting for a short time is no longer interesting 新鲜感慢慢消失 | After the novelty wears off, the Internet can be a very dull place. 新鲜感一过，互联网就可能会变成枯燥乏味的场合了。 | Once the novelty has worn off, most of these kitchen gadgets just sit in the cupboard, unused for years. 这些厨房小用具给人的新鲜感一旦消失，它们中的大部分就会搁在碗橱里，好几年不会有人去用。

2.29 BORROW

I. to borrow something 借用某物

borrow [transitive verb] if you borrow something from someone, they let you have it, and you agree to give it back to them later 借，借用 | Can I borrow your pen for a second? 能借你的钢笔用一下吗？ | I wish Steve would buy himself a bike. He's always borrowing mine. 我希望史蒂夫自己去买辆自行车。他老是借我的车用。 **borrow something from/off somebody** | She found the poem in a book she'd borrowed off Mrs Parsons. 她在从帕森斯夫人那里借来的一本书中找到了那首诗。 | I borrowed this dress from my sister. 这件连衣裙我是问妹妹借的。 **borrowed** [adjective] | After I graduated from college, I moved into a borrowed apartment in Brooklyn Heights. 大学毕业后，我搬进了位于布鲁克林高地一套借来的房子里。

have the use of alsohave the loan of [verb phrase] *British* to have someone's permission to borrow something, especially something large or expensive such as a car or boat for a particular length of time【英】借用〔尤指在一段时间内借用汽车或船等大型或昂贵的东西〕 | Could we have the loan of your video camera this weekend? 这个周末我们能借你的摄像机用一下吗？ **let somebody have the use of something** | Dad usually lets me have the use of his car when he's away on business. 父亲出差去时，通常让我借用他的车。

be on loan [verb phrase] if somethingis on loan from a library, art collection etc, it has been borrowed from it 是从〔图书馆或艺术品收藏馆等〕借来的 | These pictures are on loan from the Paul Getty Collection. 这些画是从保罗·格蒂艺术品收藏馆借来的。 **be out on loan** not be available because it has been borrowed 被借出 | The librarian phoned to say the book you want is out on loan until next week. 图书馆管理员打电话来说你要的书借出去了，到下周才归还图书馆。

II. to borrow money 借钱

borrow [intransitive/transitive verb] if you borrow money from someone, they give it to you, and you agree to pay it back later 借〔钱〕 | Companies normally expect to borrow at cheaper rates than ordinary people have to pay. 公司一般希望得到比普通利率低的贷款。 **borrow something from/off somebody** | Can I borrow five pounds off you till next week? 我向你借5英镑，下星期还给你，行吗？ | By the end of the war the Canadian government had borrowed over $5 billion from its own citizens. 战争结束时，加拿大政府向国民借了五十多亿美元。 **borrow heavily** borrow a lot of money 借巨款 | Maxwell had borrowed heavily to finance his business projects. 麦克斯韦尔为了替自己的商业项目筹措资金而借了很多钱。 **borrowed** [adjective] | The takeover bid was financed mainly with borrowed cash. 用于收购的资金大部分是借来的。 **borrower** [countable noun] | The fall in interest rates is bad news for savers but good news for borrowers. 利率下降对于存款者来说是坏消息，但对于借款者来说却是好消息。

take out a loan [verb phrase] to borrow a large amount of money from a bank or company 〔向银行或公司〕借款 | Three years ago, we took out a loan to buy our car and we're still paying it off. 三年前我们借了一笔钱购车，目前仍在还款中。 **take out a loan from** | If you take out a loan from the company you have to pay it back within two years. 你如果从公司贷款，两年内必须还清。

III. to pay money so that you can borrow and use something 出钱租用某物

rent [intransitive/transitive verb] to pay a particular amount of money regularly for the use of a house, office, telephone etc over a period of months or years 租借；租用〔房屋、办公室、电话等〕 | Many young couples rent an apartment until they've saved enough money to buy a house. 许多年轻夫妇先租住一个公寓套间，直至积攒到足够的钱才自己买房子。 | I can't afford to rent an office in this part of town. 我租不起镇上这地段的办公室。 | Do you own your home or are you renting? 你的房子是自己的还是租的? **rent something from somebody/something** | Did you know you can rent a fax machine from the telephone company? 你知不知道可以从电话公司租一台传真机用？ **for rent** available to be rented 招租 | Vicky put the house up for rent a month ago, but changed her mind the next day. 一个月前维基把房子挂牌出租，但第二天却改变主意了。 **rented** [adjective] | We've lived in rented accommodation since we were married so we're desperate to get our own place. 婚后我们一直住在租来的房子里，因此非常希望有个属于自己的住处。

rent *especially American* hire *British* [transitive verb] to pay money to a company to use a car, or a piece of equipment or clothing for a period of days or hours 租借；租用〔汽车、设备或衣服等〕 | Should we rent a video tonight? 我们今晚要租录像带看吗？ | Let's hire a car for the weekend and go and visit Jenny and Steve. 周末我们租辆车去看看珍妮和史蒂夫吧。 | You rented a tuxedo for two hundred dollars? Are you crazy? 你花二百块租了一套无尾晚礼服？你疯啦！ **hire/rent something from somebody/something** | When she got to Dallas she rented a Ford convertible from the Avis desk. 她一到达拉斯，就从阿维斯租车公司租了一辆福特敞篷车。 **rented** alsohired *British* [adjective] | No, the skis aren't mine. They're hired. 不，这套滑雪板不是我自己的，是租来的。 | The bride arrived at the church in a rented limousine. 新娘坐着一辆租来的豪华轿车来到了教堂。

lease [transitive verb] to pay rent for the use of buildings, land, equipment, or a vehicle for a long time, especially for business purposes 〔长时间地〕租用；租借〔大楼、土地、设备或汽车，尤指用于商业目的〕 | The Cider Press Company leases the machinery and buildings for $1000 a month. 塞得出版公司租用机器设备和大楼，租金每月1,000美元。 | It would work out cheaper overall to lease the computers for the project. 总体说来，为这项目租用电脑会更便宜。 **lease something from somebody/something** | The building is actually owned by the government – we're leasing it from them. 这幢大楼实际上归政府所有—我们是向他们租用的。

charter [transitive verb] to pay money to a company for the use of one of their planes or ships 包租〔飞机或轮船〕 | A group of journalists chartered an airplane to fly them to Addis Ababa. 一群记者包租了一架飞机前往亚的斯亚贝巴。 | International Aid Agencies have chartered ships to transport supplies to the disaster area. 国际救援组织包船运送物资到灾区。

IV. money that is borrowed 借来的钱

loan [countable noun] an amount of money that is borrowed, especially from a bank or company, which you agree to pay back by the end of a period of time 贷款，借款 | If you need more money, we can arrange a loan. 如果你需要更多的钱，我们可以安排贷款。 **a £5000/$20,000 loan** | The organization asked for a $2 million loan to plant new trees in the rainforest. 该组织为了在热带雨林植树申请了200万美元的贷款。 **take out a loan** get a loan 取得贷款 | We took out a loan to buy a new car. 我们贷款买了辆新车。 **pay off/repay a loan** finish paying back what you borrowed 偿还贷款 | I can't afford to buy a new sofa until I pay off this loan. 我在还清这笔贷款之前买不起新沙发。 **bank loan** money you borrow from a bank 银行贷款 | Cox specialized in assisting borrowers who didn't qualify for bank loans. 考克斯公司专门帮助那些不合资格申请银行贷款的人。

mortgage [countable noun] a large amount of money that is borrowed from a bank or company in order to buy a house 〔购房用的〕抵押借款，按揭〔贷款〕 | The bank says we have to buy a life insurance policy before we can get a mortgage. 银行说我们要先买一份人寿保险才能得到抵押借款。 **mortgage on** | Nick told me the mortgage on his apartment is worth about $90,000. 尼克告诉我他那套公寓的按揭贷款约为90,000美元。 **take out a mortgage** arrange to get a mortgage 取得按揭贷款 | Anyone taking out a mortgage should be aware that interest rates can go up at any time. 任何借得按揭贷款的人都应当注意利率随时会上升。 **pay off a mortgage** pay all of it back 偿清抵押借款 | It took my parents nearly thirty years to pay off their mortgage. 我父母用了将近30年的时间才还清抵押借款。

interest [uncountable noun] money that you pay for borrowing money, especially that you pay every year or every month at a fixed rate 利息 | Credit companies charge huge amounts of interest. 信贷公司收取高额利息。 **interest on** | What's the interest on the loan? 贷款利息是多少?

2.30 BOTH

I. what you say to talk about two people or things 谈论两个人或两件事时说的话

both [predeterminer/quantifier] use this to talk about two people or things together 两者，双方 | Paul and I are both scared of spiders. 保罗和我两个人都怕蜘蛛。 | I can't decide which dress to buy. I like them both. 我决定不了该买哪件连衣裙。两件我都喜欢。 | Both drivers were injured, but not seriously. 两个司机都受了伤，但并不严重。 **both the/these/my etc** | Both the robbers were wearing masks. 两名劫匪都戴着面罩。 | Both their parents are doctors. 他们的父母都是医生。 **both of** | Both of us felt a little sick after dinner. 我俩饭后都感到有点不适。 | Both of the windows had been broken. 两扇窗户都被打破了。

the two of them/us/you [pronoun] *spoken* both the people that you are talking about 【口】他们/我们/你们两个人 | While the two of them talked about cars, I went into the kitchen to make coffee. 他们两个在谈论汽车时，我进厨房煮咖啡去了。 | We're taking a romantic vacation - just the two of us. 我们在度浪漫假期—就我们两个。 | I want the money to be shared equally between the two of you. 我希望你们俩平分这笔钱。

the pair of them/us/you [pronoun] *British spoken* both the people that you are talking about - used especially when you are angry or disappointed with them 【英口】他们/我们/你们两个人〔尤用于对其表示恼怒或失望〕 | Get out of here, the pair of you! 你们俩，给我出去！ | There we were, stranded in the middle of nowhere with no money between the pair of us. 当时，我们两个身无分文，一筹莫展。

each [determiner/pronoun] use this to talk about two people or things when you think of them as separate 〔两个人、物中的〕各，每，每个；各自的 | My wife and I each have our own bank account. 我和妻子各自都有银行账户。 **each of** | Each of the teams has already won two games. 每个球队都已赢了两场比赛。

each other/one another [pronoun] use this to say that each of two people does the same thing to the other, or has the same feeling about the other 互相 | My boyfriend and I don't talk to each other very much anymore. 我和男友之间已没有多少话好说的了。 | The twins looked at one another and giggled. 这对双胞胎彼此看了看就咯咯笑了起来。 **each other's/one another's** | Ron and Joe didn't like each other's girlfriends. 罗恩和乔互相都不喜欢对方的女朋友。

either [determiner/pronoun] use this to talk about one of two people, places, or things, especially when it does not matter which one 〔两个人、地方、事物中的〕任何一个 | 'Would you like tea or coffee?' 'Either - I don't mind.' "你喝茶还是咖啡？""都可以，我无所谓的。" | You can operate the controls with either hand. 你可用任何一只手操作控制器。 **either of** | If you see either of these men, contact the police immediately. 假如你看到这些男人中的任何一个，就立刻与警察联系。 | She says she never met either of them before. 她说以前从未见过他们中的任何一个。 **either somebody/something or somebody/something** | I usually drink either coke or beer with pizza. 我一般吃比萨饼时要么喝可口可乐，要么就喝啤酒。

neither [determiner/pronoun] not one or the other of two people, places, or things etc 两者都不〔的〕；两者中无一〔的〕 | 'Do you want milk or lemon in your tea?' 'Neither, thanks.' "你的茶里要加牛奶还是柠檬？""都不要，谢谢。" | The game wasn't very exciting, and neither team played well. 比赛不大精彩，两支球队都打得不好。 **neither of** | Luckily, neither of the passengers was hurt in the crash. 幸运的是两个乘客在撞车事故中都没有受伤。 **neither somebody/something nor somebody/something** | Neither her mother nor her father knew about her boyfriend. 她母亲和父亲都不知道她有个男朋友。

mutual [adjective] **mutual feelings/friends/interest etc** mutual feelings etc are ones that both people have at the same time 共同的感觉/朋友/兴趣等 | The couple were introduced to each other by a mutual friend. 这对夫妇当初是由他们一个共同的朋友介绍认识的。 | An investment in my company would be to our mutual benefit. 对我的公司进行投资会对我们双方都有益。 | They would meet every week to discuss matters of mutual interest. 他们每周都会见面，讨论双方都感兴趣的事情。

share [transitive verb] to both have the same opinion, attitude, interest etc 与某人有共同的〔看法、态度、兴趣等〕 | They share an interest in 16th century architecture. 他们都对16世纪的建筑感兴趣。 | My husband and my mother share the same birthday. 我丈夫和我母亲的生日是在同一天。

2.31 BOTTOM

I. the lowest part of something 某物的最底部

the bottom [singular noun] the lowest part of something 底部，底下；下端，末尾 **the bottom of** | The bottom of the mountain was strewn with rocks and debris. 山脚下满布岩石和瓦砾。 **on/around/at etc the bottom of something** | There's a small creek at the bottom of the hill. 山下有一条小溪。 | The answers are at the bottom of page 62. 答案在第六十二页下端。 | Your account number is the last set of numbers on the bottom of your cheque. 你的账号是支票底部的最后一组数字。

base [singular noun] the lowest part or the wide bottom part on which something stands 底部；底座 | The lamp has a square base. 这盏灯有一个方形底座。 **the base of** | The base of the column was cracked. 柱基裂开了。

II. the lowest one of two or more things that are on top of each other 两层或两层以上的东西中最底层

bottom [adjective only before noun] **bottom drawer/shelf/layer etc** the one at the bottom 最下面的抽屉/架子底层/最下面的一层等 | The bottom layer of the cake is made of chocolate and strawberries. 蛋糕的最底层是用巧克力和草莓做成的。 | She looked in the bottom drawer of the chest. 她在柜子最下面的抽屉里翻找。

lower [adjective only before noun] **lower deck/edge/lip etc** the one at the bottom when there is one at the bottom and one at the top 下甲板/底边/下唇等 | We drove onto the lower deck of the ferry. 我们把车开到了渡轮的下层甲板上。 | The dentist filled two teeth in my lower jaw. 医生把我下颌牙齿中的两颗补了一下。 | The baby's lower lip quivered and then she began crying. 婴儿的下唇微微颤抖，然后就开始哭了。

III. the bottom part of something such as a box, cup, or lake 盒子、杯子、湖泊等的底部

the bottom [singular noun] **the bottom of something** | The bottom of the pond was dark and dirty. 水塘底下又黑又脏。 **at the bottom of** | Susan found the keys at the bottom of her handbag. 苏珊在手提包底部找到钥匙。 **in the bottom of** | Heavy objects should be packed in the bottom of your suitcase. 你要把重的东西放到手提箱的最下面。

the floor [singular noun] the wide area of flat ground at the bottom of a valley, the ocean etc 〔山谷、海洋等的〕底，底部 **the floor of** | The boys found some bones on the floor of the cave. 男孩子们在洞穴底部发现了一些骸骨。 | the floor of the Mediterranean 地中海海底 **the ocean/valley floor** | They're still attempting to recover the plane's wreckage from the ocean floor. 他们仍在努力想要从海底寻回飞机残骸。

bed [countable noun] **river/lake/sea etc bed** the flat ground at the bottom of a river, lake or sea 河床/湖底/海底等 | Smooth stones covered the creek bed. 小溪的底部满是光滑的石块。

IV. the flat bottom surface on the outside of an object 物体外侧的平底部分

the bottom [singular noun] | I flipped over the rock and saw that the bottom was covered with insects. 我把石头翻过来，看到底下都是昆虫。 **the bottom of** | The bottom of the glass is wet. You'd better put a napkin under it. 玻璃杯底是湿的，你最好在下面放一块餐巾。 | There are some markings on the bottom of the vase. 花瓶底部有些印纹。

the underside alsothe underneath *informal* [singular noun] the bottom surface on the outside of something large 〔大型物件的〕底部；底面 **the underside of** | When she drove over the curb, she damaged the underside of the car. 她开车越过路缘时把车子底部给损坏了。 | Workers are repairing the underside of the bridge. 工人正在维修桥梁的底部。 | They used to put chalk dust on the underneath of the horse's saddle. 他们以前常在马鞍底下撒些粉笔灰。

V. next to the bottom of a mountain etc 在山等的底部旁边的

at the bottom [adverb] next to the bottom of something such as a hill, mountain, stairs, or a ladder 在〔小山、山岳、楼梯或梯子等的〕底部，在…脚下 **at the bottom of** | Jordan waited for her at the bottom of the stairs. 乔丹在楼梯底下等她。 | At the bottom of the ladder there was a large tin of paint. 梯子底下有一大罐油漆。

at the foot of [preposition] an expression used especially in British English meaning next to the bottom of something such as a hill, mountain, stairs, or a tree 在〔小山、山岳、楼梯或树木等〕的底部，在…脚下〔尤用于英国英语〕 | The inn is situated in a beautiful village at the foot of Mt. Mitchell. 这家小旅馆坐落于米切尔山山脚下一座美丽的村庄里。

2.32 BRAVE/NOT BRAVE

I. not afraid when you are in a dangerous or frightening situation 处于危险或吓人的情况下而不惧怕

brave [adjective] someone who is brave does not show that they are afraid in a frightening situation or when they have to do something dangerous, painful, or unpleasant 勇敢的，无畏的 | You have to be very brave to be a fireman. 你得非常勇敢才能当消防员。 | a brave rescue attempt 一次英勇的营救行动 | No matter how hard I tried to be brave and strong, I couldn't stop myself from crying. 不论我多么努力地想显得勇敢坚强，我还是忍不住哭了出来。 | I wasn't sure if I was being brave or stupid. 我不清楚当时我算是勇敢还是愚蠢。 **it is brave of somebody to do something** | It was very brave of you to tell her the truth. 你真勇敢，把实情告诉了她。 **be brave** used to tell someone to behave bravely 勇敢一点 | Come on, be brave. Just grit your teeth and it will all be over in no time. 加油，勇敢一些。你只要咬紧牙关，很快就会挺过去的。 **bravely** [adverb] | Most of the soldiers who fought so bravely in the war were no older than twenty. 战争中英勇作战的士兵大部分还不到20岁。

courageous [adjective] *especially written* someone who is courageous behaves very bravely, often for a long period, and especially when they are fighting for something they believe in or suffering great pain 【尤书面】勇敢的，无畏的 | After a courageous struggle against cancer, Garcia died at the age of thirty. 加西亚与癌症进行了一番顽强的搏斗后，于30岁时去世。 | Few will forget her courageous stand against inequality and injustice. 很少有人会忘记她反对不平等和不公正现象的坚定无畏的立场。 | But for the actions of a few courageous individuals, we might all have died. 要不是那几位勇士奋不顾身，也许我们已全部丧命了。 **courageously** [adverb] | This was a triumph for all those who had courageously demanded reform. 这对于所有曾勇敢地要求改革的人来说是一个胜利。

heroic [adjective] extremely brave and admired by a lot of people 英勇的；英雄般的 | Amy Johnson is famous for her heroic solo flight from Britain to Australia in 1930. 艾米·约翰逊于1930年从英国单独驾机飞到澳大利亚，这英勇的举动使她声名远扬。 | Although the nationalists put up heroic resistance, the revolt was crushed in three days. 尽管民族主义者奋勇抵抗，但起义仍在三天内被镇压下去。 | The film is a warm tribute to the heroic pilots of C Division. 这部影片热烈赞扬C师的那些英勇的飞行员。 **heroism** [uncountable noun] heroic behaviour 英勇，大无畏精神 | Nelson's heroism in battle won him many honours. 纳尔逊在战斗中的英勇行为使他赢得了许多荣誉。

hero/heroine [countable noun] someone who does something extremely brave and is admired by a lot of people. Use hero about a man or a woman, use heroine about a woman 英雄/女英雄〔hero可指男性或女性，heroine则指女性〕 | A famous World War Two hero, he later became a U.S. senator. 他是二战时期一位著名的战斗英雄，后来成为美国参议员。 | Don't try to be a hero. You'll only get hurt. 别逞英雄，你会受伤的。 | a heroine of the Resistance 抵抗运动中的女英雄

II. not afraid to do possibly dangerous things 不怕做可能危险的事情

daring [adjective] not afraid of taking risks or doing dangerous things, or involving a lot of risks 勇敢的，大胆的，敢于冒险的 | He would often do very foolish things just to prove how daring he was. 他为了证明自己胆大，常做出一些很愚蠢的事情。 | Three inmates fled the prison in a daring tunnel escape. 三名囚犯大胆地从地道越狱，成功地逃脱了。 | It is a particularly daring stunt, involving being tied up and suspended in mid-air. 这是个非常大胆的特技动作，包括被捆绑后悬在半空之中。

adventurous [adjective] someone who isadventurous enjoys going to new places and having new, possibly dangerous experiences 爱冒险的，有冒险精神的 | The higher slopes are for the more adventurous skier. 较高的斜坡是供更爱冒险的滑雪者使用的。 | She was naturally adventurous and loved the wild landscape of Colombia with all its beauty and danger. 她天生爱冒险，非常喜欢哥伦比亚既绮丽又险峻的天然景致。

fearless [adjective] not at all afraid of doing dangerous things, so that other people admire you 无畏的；勇敢的 | The Comanches were great and fearless warriors. 科曼切族印第安人都是英勇善战、无所畏惧的勇士。 | Her fearless opposition to the military dictatorship has won admiration from around the world. 她大胆反抗军事独裁统治，这使她赢得了各国人民的钦佩。 **fearlessly** [adverb] | He dived fearlessly into the sea, ignoring the rocks below. 他不顾下面有礁石，勇敢无畏地跃入海中。 **fearlessness** [uncountable noun] | It is essential that bullfighters give an impression of fearlessness. 斗牛士给观众留下一个英勇的印象，这非常重要。

daredevil [countable noun] someone who enjoys doing extremely dangerous things and taking a lot of risks

喜欢冒险的人；鲁莽大胆的人 | World famous daredevil Evel Knievel will attempt to cross the Grand Canyon on a rocket-powered motorcycle. 因胆子大而闻名世界的埃维尔·尼维尔将尝试骑在一部火箭驱动的摩托车上飞跃大峡谷。 **daredevil** [adjective only before noun] | Many consider Ormer Locklear to have been the greatest of all daredevil pilots. 许多人认为奥默·洛克利尔是最伟大的勇敢无畏的飞行员。

III. not afraid to do something new and different 对于做新奇和与众不同之事不感到害怕的

daring [adjective] not afraid to do something new and unusual that many people will find shocking 大胆的，敢于创新的 | When she was young, everybody thought my grandmother was terribly daring because she smoked. 我祖母年轻时，大家都觉得她的胆子特别大，因为她吸烟。 | a daring new production of 'Hamlet' 新制作的别具一格的《哈姆雷特》

adventurous [adjective] someone who isadventurous enjoys trying new things or taking risks 爱冒险的 | I'm not very adventurous when it comes to trying new food. 说到尝试新食物，我不怎么有冒险精神。 | Le Corbusier was the most adventurous architect of modern times, always experimenting with new forms and structures. 勒科巴西尔是当代最敢于创新的建筑师，他总是在探索新的形式与结构。

bold [adjective] not afraid of taking risks, saying what you think and making difficult decisions 敢作敢为的；大胆的；果敢的 | What we need is a strong leader, someone who is bold enough to make tough decisions. 我们需要一位强有力的领导人，一个敢作艰难决定的人。 | He was one of the boldest and most innovative composers of his day. 他是当时最具胆识、最富创新精神的作曲家之一。 **boldly** [adverb] | Overcoming her instinctive shyness, she boldly stepped forward to speak to the crowd. 她克服了自己羞怯的性格，大胆地走上前去和大家讲话。

IV. the ability to behave bravely 勇敢行事的能力

courage [uncountable noun] the ability to behave bravely when you are in danger, suffering illness, or pain, or when other people are opposing you 勇敢；勇气；胆量 | She showed great courage during her long illness. 她在长期的病患中，表现出巨大的勇气。 | Nelson Mandela will be remembered for his courage and integrity in the struggle against apartheid. 人们将会记住纳尔逊·曼德拉在反对种族隔离的斗争中所表现出来的勇气和正直。 **take courage** need courage 需要勇气 | Driving again after his accident must have taken a lot of courage. 他出事之后再驾车一定鼓起了很大的勇气。

bravery [uncountable noun] the ability to behave bravely in a dangerous situation, for example during a war 勇敢，勇气 | After the war, my uncle was awarded a medal for bravery. 战后，我叔叔因英勇作战获授一枚奖章。 | Gina surprised us all with her bravery and endurance. 基娜的勇气和耐力令我们都感到吃惊。 | It was an act of the utmost bravery and disregard for personal safety. 这行动需要极大的勇气，并把个人安危置之度外。

guts [plural noun] *informal* the ability and determination to do something difficult or dangerous that other people are afraid to do 【非正式】勇气，胆量；决心 | I don't think he can possibly win, but you've got to admire his guts. 我觉得他不可能赢，但你不得不佩服他的勇气。 **have guts** | Whatever else you may say about Sally, she certainly has guts. 不管你对萨莉还有什么其他评价，她确实很有胆量。 **it takes guts to do something** you need guts to do something 做某事需要勇气 | It took guts and determination to overcome such a severe handicap. 要克服如此严重的残疾需要勇气和决心。

nerve [uncountable noun] the ability to remain calm and confident in a dangerous, difficult, or frightening situation 镇定；勇气；胆量 | In a scary situation like that you need someone with plenty of nerve. 在那种可怕的情况下，你需要的是有胆量的人。 | After a three day siege the kidnapper's nerve failed and he gave himself up to the police. 被围困三天之后，绑匪变得胆怯，向警方自首。 **it takes a lot of nerve to do something** you need a lot of nerve to do something 做某事需要很大的勇气 | It takes a lot of nerve to report a colleague for sexual harassment. 举报同事的性骚扰行为需要很大的勇气。

V. to be brave enough to do something 有足够的勇气做某事

be brave enough to do something [verb phrase] | None of the other people were brave enough to stand up to him. 其他人没有一个敢于站出来反对他。 | Maybe if you were brave enough to ask her out she'd go to a movie with you. 也许如果你有勇气约她出去的话，她会和你去看电影的。 | Anyone brave enough to get this far would then find an electrified fence blocking their way. 有胆量来到这么远的人将发现一道通电的栅栏挡住了他们的去路。

dare [intransitive verb not in progressive] to be brave enough to do something that is dangerous or that you are

afraid of doing – used in questions, negatives, and sentences beginning with 'if' 敢于〔用于疑问句、否定句和以"if"开头的句子〕 | My sister used to steal things from stores, but I would never dare. 我姐姐以前常在商店里偷东西，但我从来不敢。 **not dare (to) do something** | No one dared to go into the old house at night. 没有人敢在晚上走进那幢老房子。 | She was so high up now that she didn't dare look down. 她现处在这么高的地方，都不敢往下看了。 **dare do something** | Dare we take this decision without consulting the Prime Minister? 我们敢不与首相商议就作这个决定吗？

have the guts to do something [verb phrase not in progressive] to be brave enough to do something unpleasant or difficult that other people are afraid to do 【口】有胆量做某事 *spoken* | I know he made a mistake, but at least he had the guts to admit it! 我知道他犯了错误，但至少他有勇气承认！ | Sarah's the only one who has the guts to speak her mind. 萨拉是唯一一个敢讲心里话的人。

have the nerve to do something [verb phrase not in progressive] to be calm and confident enough to do something that is frightening or dangerous 有勇气做某事 | Not many people have the nerve to stand up and speak in front of a large audience. 不是很多人都有勇气站在一大群人面前讲话的。 | I can't believe he had the nerve to show up at the party after what he said about Janet. 他这么说珍妮特的坏话后竟然还敢来参加聚会，我简直不敢相信。

find/get up/pluck up the courage to do something [verb phrase] to force yourself to be brave and do something that you are afraid of doing, after thinking about it for a long time 鼓起勇气做某事 | I eventually plucked up the courage to tell my parents that I was going to go and live in Canada. 我终于鼓起勇气告诉父母，我打算去加拿大定居。 | David loves Julie but he can't get up enough courage to ask her to marry him. 戴维很爱朱莉，但他鼓不起勇气向她求婚。

VI. not brave 不勇敢的

cowardly [adjective] not brave 胆小的；懦弱的 | He was too cowardly to say what he meant. 他太懦弱，不敢讲心里话。 | It was a cowardly attack on unarmed civilians. 这是对手无寸铁的平民怯懦的攻击。 | NATO today condemned the incident, calling it a senseless and cowardly act. 北约组织今天谴责了该事件，称其是毫无意义和懦弱的行为。 **cowardice** [uncountable noun] cowardly behaviour 胆小，懦弱 | The movie is a true account of the only American soldier to be shot for cowardice since the Civil War. 这部影片讲的是美国内战开始后唯一一名因胆怯而被枪毙的士兵的真实故事。

coward [countable noun] someone who is not brave enough to do something dangerous or unpleasant that they should do 胆小鬼；懦夫 | He called me a coward, because I wouldn't fight. 因为我不愿打架，他就叫我胆小鬼。 | Perhaps I should have turned back but I didn't want to be known as a quitter and a coward. 也许我本应该折返，但我不愿被人看作是个半途而废的懦夫。 **be a coward about something** | She knew she was an awful coward about going to the dentist. 她知道自己不敢去看牙医是非常怯懦的。

spineless [adjective] someone who isspineless is too weak to say what they really think because they are afraid of what might happen or what other people might say – use this to show disapproval 没有骨气的；软弱的 | Don't be spineless – you have to stand up to people like that. 别这么软弱—面对那种人你得挺身而出。 | The President has been accused of being spineless in the face of naked aggression. 面对敌人赤裸裸的侵略，总统被指责表现得懦弱不堪。

wimp [countable noun] *informal* someone who is afraid to do something you want them to do or think they should do, so that you think they are annoying or do not respect them - often used humorously 【非正式】软弱无用的人〔常为幽默用法〕 | Don't be such a wimp, Simon. Tell her you want to break up. 别那么窝囊，西蒙。去告诉她你要和她分手。 | Because they don't risk money, corporate financiers are considered wimps by traders. 公司金融家不肯拿钱去冒险，所以被商人视为胆小鬼。

VII. to decide not to do something because you are too frightened 因害怕而决定不做某事

lose your nerve [verb phrase] to suddenly lose the confidence and calmness that you need in order to do something dangerous or frightening 〔突然间〕失去勇气 | Dan wanted to ask his boss for a day off but he lost his nerve at the last minute. 丹原想向老板请一天假，但他最后一刻失去了勇气。 | I stood at the top of the ski-slope for a minute then lost my nerve. 我在滑雪坡坡顶站了片刻，突然失去了往下滑的勇气。

not dare [verb phrase] to not be brave enough to do something because you are afraid of what might happen if you do it 不敢 **not dare do something** | The older boys used to bully me but I didn't dare complain. 那些大一点的男孩子以前总是欺负我，但我又不敢说什么。 **not dare**

to do something | Billy stood on top of the rock, not daring to jump down. 比利站在岩石顶端，但不敢往下跳。 **not dare** | I wanted to ask Dad for the money but I didn't dare. 我想问爸爸要钱但不敢开口。

chicken out/wimp out [intransitive phrasal verb] *spoken informal* to not be brave enough to do something that you intended to do or said you would do 【口，非正式】临阵退缩，打退堂鼓 | I was supposed to make the introductory speech, but I chickened out at the last minute. 本来应该由我来致开场白，但我在最后一刻打了退堂鼓。 **chicken/wimp out of doing something** | She chickened out of telling her father that she and David were going to live together. 她最终不敢告诉父亲她打算与戴维同居。

not have the guts [verb phrase not in progressive] *spoken* to not be brave enough to do something that people think you should do 【口】没有胆量，没有勇气 | He wouldn't have the guts to say that to me. 他可没胆量对我说这话。 | I planned to ask my boss for a raise but in the end I didn't have the guts. 我原打算要求老板给我加薪，但最终还是没勇气说出口。 **not have the guts to do something** | Peg has done all the things I never had the guts to try. 佩格把我从来不敢做的事情都做到了。 **be without/lack guts** | Joe's a weak character, without guts or ambition. 乔是个懦夫，既没胆量又无雄心壮志。 | She's intelligent enough, but she lacks guts. 她很聪明，但缺乏胆量。

not have the nerve [verb phrase not in progressive] to not be brave or confident enough to do something because you think it is too difficult, dangerous or embarrassing 〔因过于困难、危险或尴尬而〕没有勇气 | I'd love to quit my job and go back to college but I don't have the nerve. 我很想辞了工作回大学读书，可就是不敢这么做。 **not have the nerve to do something** | He doesn't have the nerve to tell the boss what he really thinks of her. 他不敢告诉老板自己对她的真实看法。

2.33 BREAK

I. to break something into pieces 打碎某物

break [transitive verb] tobreak something, either accidentally or deliberately 打碎；打破 | She fell off her bike and broke her glasses. 她从自行车上摔下来把眼镜打碎了。 | If you break it you'll have to pay for it out of your allowance. 如果你打碎了它，你得用你的津贴来赔偿。 | I broke one of her platters once, and I swear she's never forgiven me. 我有一次打碎了她的一个大浅盘，我敢说她到现在还没有原谅我。 | He once broke a window of his grandfather's greenhouse with a football. 他有一次踢足球打破了他爷爷的温室的一扇窗户。

bust [transitive verb] *spoken informal* to break something 【口，非正式】打碎；打破 | The ball hit him in the face and bust his glasses. 球击到他脸上，打碎了他的眼镜。 | He busted the side window with a bat. 他用球棒击碎了边侧的窗玻璃。 **bust something up/bust up something** | Dean got really drunk and started busting up the bar. 迪安喝得大醉，开始砸酒吧。 **bust something down/bust down something** | The police had to bust down the door. 警察不得不砸开门。

crack [transitive verb] to break or damage something so that cracks appear in its surface 使裂开；使破裂 | A stone hit the windshield and cracked it. 一块石头打到挡风玻璃上使玻璃破裂了。 | I cracked one of the wine glasses when I was washing it. 我在洗酒杯时打碎了一只。 | The earthquake cracked walls and driveways and knocked out electricity and communications. 这场地震使墙壁和车道断裂，电力及通讯也中断了。

II. to break into pieces 变成碎片

break [intransitive verb] | She dropped a plate and it broke. 她不小心把盘子掉到地上打碎了。 | My watchband has broken. 我的表带断了。 | The ice broke and they both fell through. 冰碎裂了，他俩都掉了下去。 | The cam belt broke and ruined the engine. 凸轮带断了，损坏了引擎。

get broken [verb phrase] if somethinggets broken, someone breaks it accidentally 〔不小心〕被打碎；损坏 | If you leave your toys on the floor, they'll get broken. 你如果把玩具扔在地上不管，它们会被损坏的。 | A few of the cups got broken while we were moving house. 我们搬家时有几只杯子被打碎了。 | When her grandchildren visit, she puts away anything she doesn't want to get broken. 孙子孙女来玩时，她把那些不舍得被打碎的东西都收了起来。

crack [intransitive verb] if somethingcracks, it breaks slightly so that lines appear in its surface 破裂，裂开 | The bell cracked after many years of use. 这口钟长年使用之后裂开了。 | A few windows cracked from the heat during the fire. 失火后产生的高温使几扇窗子裂开了。 | The pipeline had cracked a long time before the oil spill occurred. 泄油事件发生之前，输油管早已出现裂缝。 **crack** [countable noun] | There are a few cracks in the plaster. 这块灰泥上有几条裂缝。

give way [verb phrase] if something such as a floor,

wall, or bridgegives way, it finally breaks because there is a lot of pressure or weight on it 〔地板、墙壁、桥等〕坍塌 | He was changing a light bulb when the ladder gave way. 他在换灯泡时脚下的梯子塌倒了。 | The crowd surged forward and the fence gave way. 人群向前涌去，围栏被冲塌了。 | The whole side of the hill gave way after a week of heavy rain. 下了一周的大雨之后，山丘的整块坡面都塌下来了。

bust [intransitive verb] *informal* if something busts, it breaks 【非正式】打碎；弄坏 | The toy is made of a balloon in a cloth sack that can be hit without busting. 这件玩具是由一只汽球装在布袋里做成的，怎么打也不会打破。 **bust open** break in such a way that what is inside can come out 裂开 | His suitcase busted open, and everything went all over the floor in the hotel lobby. 他的手提箱突然开了口，东西在酒店大堂里撒了一地。

III. to break something into two pieces 把某物打破成两部分

break something in two/in half [verb phrase] to break something into two, fairly equal pieces 把某物一分为二 | The explosion broke the ship in two. 这次爆炸把船炸成两半。 | David broke the chocolate bar in half and gave a piece to Sue. 戴维把巧克力条掰成两半，把其中一半给了休。

snap [transitive verb] to break something, usually a long thin object, so that it makes a sudden, short loud noise 使〔通常为又细又长的东西啪的一声〕折断 | He hit a rock and snapped the truck's axle. 他驾货车撞上一块石头，车轴啪的一声折断了。 | High winds snapped power lines in the city, leaving more than 9000 people without power. 强风刮断了市区的电缆，使九千多名居民断了电。 **snap something in two/in half** | He accidentally snapped his putter in half during one tournament. 他在一次锦标赛上意外地把高尔夫球轻击杆打断了。 **snap off** | The tip of the tree snapped off when it fell. 这棵树倒下时树尖折断了。

split [transitive verb] to break something such as wood into two parts along a straight line 劈开；切开 | She learned to split logs and stack a woodpile. 她学会了劈木头并把它们堆成一个木柴堆。 **split something in two/in half** | Split the leek in half lengthwise, and cut it into 1/4-inch pieces. 把韭葱纵向地分成两半，再切成1/4英寸的长短。

IV. to break into two pieces 某物断成两部分

break in two/in half [verb phrase] | The ship broke in two when it ran aground, and 900 tons of fuel oil leaked out. 这艘船搁浅时断成两截，900吨的燃油泄漏了出来。 | When I pulled at the board, it broke in two and fell down. 我拉那块木板时，它断成两截并掉了下来。

snap [intransitive verb] if somethingsnaps, especially something long and thin, it breaks into two pieces making a short loud noise 〔尤细长物啪的一声〕折断，断开 | A twig snapped under his foot. 一根细树枝在他脚下断了。 | Power lines snapped in the high winds. 电线在狂风中折断了。 | One of the strings on my guitar snapped when I was tuning it. 我给吉他调音的时候有一根弦断了。 **snap off** | The tip of the Christmas tree snapped off when it fell. 圣诞树倒下来时树尖折断了。

split [intransitive verb] if wood, bone etcsplits, it breaks into two parts along a straight line 〔木头、骨头等〕裂开 | The window frames are old and the wood is starting to split. 窗框已老化，木头开始裂开了。 | When it crashed, the plane's fuselage split behind the wings. 飞机失事时，机翼后面的机身部分裂开了。 **split in two/half** | The back of the chair had split in two. 椅背裂成了两半。 **split open** split so that there is a hole 裂开 | A metal tube split open in the steam generator of the nuclear power plant. 核电厂的蒸汽发电机上的一支金属管裂了。

V. to break something into a lot of pieces 把某物打碎

smash [transitive verb] to break something into a lot of small pieces, especially in a violent way, by dropping, throwing, or hitting it 〔尤以暴力〕打碎；砸碎 | Firefighters smashed a bedroom window and rescued a two-year-old girl. 消防队员砸碎了卧室的窗玻璃，救出一个两岁的小女孩。 | Her camera was smashed by soldiers when she tried to take photographs. 她想拍几张照片，结果照相机被士兵砸碎了。 **smash something to pieces/to bits** | The boat hit the rocks and was smashed to pieces by the waves. 小船撞上了岩石，被海浪冲击得粉碎。

shatter [transitive verb] to break something, especially glass, into a lot of very small pieces 把〔玻璃等〕打得粉碎 | The explosion shattered office windows 500 metres away. 爆炸把500米以外的办公室玻璃窗都震碎了。 | Protesters shattered a glass door and tossed red dye around the entrance. 抗议者砸碎了一扇玻璃门，并往入口处泼红染料。

crumble [transitive verb] to break something, especially food, into very small pieces 弄碎〔尤指食物〕；使…

成碎屑 | Beat the eggs, crumble the cheese, and mix together. 打匀鸡蛋，弄碎干酪，再把两样东西拌匀。 | Mrs. Suggs crumbled the bread into hot milk. 萨格斯太太把面包弄碎放入热牛奶中。

VI. to break into a lot of pieces 碎成许多片

break into pieces/bits [verb phrase] | One of the mugs rolled off the table and broke into bits on the stone floor. 一个大口杯从桌上滚落，在石质地板上摔碎了。 | Investigators are not sure what caused the plane to break into pieces and plunge into the ocean. 调查人员不清楚是什么原因导致这架飞机断裂并栽入海中。

break up [intransitive phrasal verb] if a large object breaks up, it breaks into a lot of pieces especially as a result of natural forces, or serious damage 〔巨大的物体〕碎裂；破碎〔尤因自然力量或受到严重损坏〕 | The ice breaks up quicker near the shore. 冰在近岸处碎裂得较快。 | Two of the missiles apparently broke up in flight. 有两枚导弹显然是在飞行途中碎裂的。 | The comet was formed when a planet broke up at some time in the distant past. 彗星是很久以前的行星碎裂而形成的。

fall to bits/pieces *British* go to pieces *American* [verb phrase] to break into a lot of small pieces, especially because of being weak, old, or badly made 破碎，碎裂〔尤因不牢固、陈旧或质差〕 | The book had been read again and again, until it finally fell to pieces. 那本书被反复阅读后终于变得破烂不堪。 | I picked the bag up, and it went to pieces in my hands. 我拿起那个包，结果它就在我手中碎成许多片。 | The trunk was full of old dresses, some of which were falling to pieces. 这个大箱子里满是旧衣服，有些都破烂了。

fall apart/come apart [intransitive phrasal verb] to break easily into pieces, especially because of being badly made or very old 〔因制作差或陈旧而〕破碎；散开 | I only bought these shoes last week, and they're falling apart already. 我上周才买的这双鞋已经破烂了。 | His jacket started coming apart at the seams. 他的外套在缝线处已裂开了。

disintegrate [intransitive verb] if somethingdisintegrates, it breaks into a lot of small pieces so that it is completely destroyed or so that it completely changes its form 粉碎；碎裂；崩裂 | A 50-foot section of the roadway began to disintegrate after only a few cars had passed over it. 这条车行道上才几辆小汽车开过，就有50英尺大小的一块地方碎裂了。 | The plane disintegrated in midair. 这架飞机在半空中解体。 | The mummified man's clothes had disintegrated almost completely, but appeared to be mainly of leather and fur. 这具男性木乃伊的衣服几乎完全碎裂了，看上去似乎主要是皮革和皮毛。

shatter [intransitive verb] if something, especially glass,shatters, it breaks suddenly into a lot of very small pieces because it has been dropped or hit 〔尤指玻璃〕被打碎；被击碎 | The glass had shattered, but the photograph itself was undamaged. 玻璃被打碎了，但照片没被损坏。 | Storefront windows shattered and roofs blew off during the hurricane. 刮飓风时，商店正面的橱窗玻璃被打得粉碎，屋顶也被掀掉了。 | Don't try to drive nails into the bricks, they may shatter. 别往砖上钉钉子，砖会碎裂的。 **shattered** [adjective only before noun] | There was shattered glass all over the floor. 地板上到处是碎玻璃。

smash [intransitive verb] to noisily break into pieces as a result of being dropped or hit 粉碎；打碎；击碎 | I heard something smash. What broke? 我听见东西打碎的声音。什么碎了? **smash to pieces/bits** | The bottle rolled off the table and smashed to pieces on the floor. 瓶子从桌上滚落，在地板上摔成碎片。

splinter [intransitive verb] if something such as wood splinters, it breaks into thin, sharp pieces 〔木头等〕裂成碎片 | These types of wood splinter more easily than redwood or cedar. 这几种木料比红杉和雪松木更容易裂。 | The coating helps prevent the glass from splintering if it is hit by a rock while you are driving. 如果你开车时车窗玻璃被石块击中，这种涂层能防止玻璃碎裂。 **splintered** [adjective] | the splintered remains of an old fence 旧篱笆的碎片

crumble [intransitive verb] to break easily into a powder or into small pieces, especially as a result of being old or dry 碎成细屑〔尤因陈旧或干燥〕 | The autumn leaves crumbled in my fingers. 秋叶在我指间碎了。 | Some of the tiles are crumbling around the edges. 有一些瓷砖的边缘碎裂了。 **crumbling** [adjective] | Nestling amongst the magnificent hills were the crumbling ruins of an old monastery. 壮丽的山峦中，一座倾颓的古老寺院隐约可见。

burst [intransitive verb] if something such as a tyre or a pipebursts, the force of the air, water etc inside makes it break into many pieces 〔轮胎或管道等〕爆裂，破裂 | The Concorde disaster was caused by a tyre bursting. 那次协和式飞机灾难是因一个轮胎爆裂引起的。 | Thousands of gallons of oil flowed into the river when an oil pipeline burst. 一条油管爆裂后，数千加仑原油流入河中。 **burst** [adjective only before noun] | The flood was caused by a burst pipe. 这一大片水是因为一条管子破裂造成的。

blow [intransitive verb] *especially American* if a tyre blows, it breaks open suddenly and all the air comes out of it 【尤美】〔轮胎〕破裂，爆裂 | One of the tires blew and they skidded into the center divider. 一个轮胎突然爆裂了，他们的车就滑行至中央分道石处。

VII. to break a piece from the main part of something 从主要部分折下一小片[块]

break off [transitive phrasal verb] tobreak off a piece of something 折断，折下〔一部分〕 **break off something** | She broke off a bit of bread and dipped it in the soup. 她掰下一小块面包，在汤里浸了一下。 **break something off** | When the dough is chilled, break pieces of the dough off with your fingers, and roll into small balls. 等生面团冷了，就用手掰下一块块小面团搓成圆球。 **break something off something** | Break a leaf off the bush, rub it between your fingers, and smell the lemony scent. 从灌木中摘一片叶子用手指捻搓，就能嗅到柠檬香。

chip [transitive verb] to accidentally break off a small piece from the edge of something, such as a cup, plate, or piece of wood 在〔杯碟等边缘〕碰出缺口；弄缺 | He fell off his bike and chipped his front tooth. 他从自行车上摔下来，碰掉一颗门牙。 | If you don't load the dishwasher right, it might chip some of the cups. 假如餐具在洗碗碟机中没放妥，就可能会碰破杯子。

VIII. to break, so that one piece becomes separated from the main part 打破以致某一块从主要部分脱落

break off [intransitive phrasal verb] if a part of somethingbreaks off, it breaks and becomes separated from the main part of it 〔某物的一部分〕断开 | I gave it a tug and the zipper broke off. 我用力一拉，拉链就脱落了。 | A military cargo plane made an emergency landing when one of the propellers broke off. 军需品运输机的一个推进器脱落了，因此得紧急降落。 | Icebergs break off from the ice sheets and float southwards. 冰山脱离冰盖后向南漂移。

come off [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] if part of somethingcomes off it becomes separated from the main part of it because it is not fastened to it firmly enough 〔因未上紧而〕脱落，掉落 | Can you fix the door? The handle's come off. 你能把门修一下吗？把手掉了。 **come off something** | A wheel had come off a car, and rolled to the side of the road. 一个轮子从汽车上脱落，滚到路边。

come away [intransitive phrasal verb] to easily become separated from a surface when touched, pulled etc 脱开，脱落；脱离 | The switch was attached to the plate and came away with it when I pulled. 开关装在板上，我一扳它就脱落了。 **come away from** | Mix until the dough comes away from the side of the bowl. 把生面团一直揉至不粘碗边。 **come away in somebody's hand** become separated very easily or without you realising it 一碰就掉下来 | Ralph pulled, and the lock came away in his hand. 拉尔夫一拉，锁就掉到他手中。

IX. to break a bone in your body 折断骨头

break [transitive verb] | I broke my leg last time I went skiing. 上次滑雪时我把腿摔断了。 | She slipped on the floor, it'd just been washed, and broke her hip. 她在刚洗过的地板上滑了一跤，造成了髋部骨折。 | They thought he'd broken his back, but the X-ray showed it was okay. 他们以为他摔断了脊骨，但X光片显示没有骨折。

crack [transitive verb] to partly break a bone 摔断，骨折 | She slipped and cracked a rib. 她滑倒了，摔断了一根肋骨。 | Freeman cracked his skull in the accident. 费里曼在事故中颅骨骨折。 **crack** [countable noun] | The X-ray showed several cracks in the bone of her left leg. X光显示她的左腿骨有几处骨折。

fracture [transitive verb] to break or partly break a bone in your body - used especially by doctors 骨折，断裂〔尤为医生用语〕 | My grandmother fell down the stairs and fractured her ankle. 我祖母从楼梯上摔了下来，脚踝骨骨折了。 | He fractured both his legs in the car accident. 他在车祸中两腿都骨折了。 **fracture** [countable noun] | More elderly women than men suffer hip fractures. 老年妇女比男性更多地发生髋部骨折。 **fractured** [adjective only before noun] | He had a fractured skull. 他颅骨骨折了。

shatter [transitive verb] to break a bone in someone's body into a lot of small pieces, especially by shooting or hitting them 将〔骨头〕打碎 | The nine-year-old boy was hit by a car and shattered his skull on the pavement. 那个九岁男孩被汽车撞倒，头颅撞在人行道上碎裂了。 | The bullet shattered a bone in her left forearm. 子弹将她左前臂的一根骨头打碎了。

bust [transitive verb] *especially American, informal* to break one of the bones in your body 【尤美，非正式】摔断，折断 | She fell and busted her knee. 她掉了下来，摔碎了膝盖。

X. easily broken 容易打碎的

breakable [adjective] objects that arebreakable break easily because they are made of glass or another thin,

hard material, and must be handled carefully 易碎的 | Put breakable objects out of the reach of children. 把容易打碎的东西放在小孩拿不到的地方。 | Many laboratories spend thousands of dollars a year on breakable glass equipment. 许多实验室每年都花上几千美元购买易碎的玻璃器材。

fragile [adjective] not strong and therefore very easily broken or damaged 易碎的；易破损的 | The parcel was marked FRAGILE – HANDLE WITH CARE. 包裹上标着“易碎物品，小心轻放”。 | The museum sends fragile porcelain objects to specialists to be restored. 那家博物馆把易碎的瓷器展品运送到专家那里去修复。

delicate [adjective] something that isdelicate is easily broken or damaged, especially because it is made of very thin material, and is attractive to look at 易碎的；脆弱的 | The tea was served in delicate china cups. 茶泡在易碎的瓷杯中被端了上来。 | a delicate gold necklace 一条精巧的金项链

brittle [adjective] hard and easily broken, especially because of being old and dry 易碎的；脆的〔尤因陈旧和干燥〕 | Perming makes your hair more brittle. 烫发会使你的头发变得更脆弱。 | The building's electrical wiring was worn and brittle, causing a fire hazard. 这幢大厦的电线破旧易断，是造成火灾的隐患。

crisp [adjective] something that iscrisp is hard, thin, and breaks easily when you press on it 脆的；易碎的 | The crisp, dry leaves rustled underneath her feet. 她踩着又干又脆的树叶，发出沙沙的响声。 | Brush the tops of the loaves with cold water, which helps form the crisp crust for which French bread is famous. 用冷水在面包条上刷一刷，就能形成一层脆皮，法式面包就是以此出名的。

2.34 BREATHE

I. to take air into your lungs and send it out again 将空气吸入肺中再呼出

breathe [intransitive/transitive verb] to take air into your lungs and send it out again through your nose or mouth 呼吸 | The air was so smoky it was difficult to breathe. 空气中烟雾弥漫，令人感到呼吸困难。 | The boy was unconscious, but he was still breathing. 那男孩失去了知觉，但仍有呼吸。 **breathe air/fumes** | People nowadays are becoming more and more concerned about the quality of the air they breathe. 人们现在愈来愈关心他们呼吸的空气的质量。 **breathe deeply** take a lot of air into your lungs as you breathe 深呼吸 | I want you to breathe deeply and relax. 我要你深呼吸并放松。

II. to take air, smoke etc into your lungs 肺部吸入空气、烟等

breathe in [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] to take air, smoke etc into your lungs, through your nose or mouth 吸气；吸入 | Every time I breathe in I get a pain in the left side of my chest. 我每次吸气时，左胸部就疼。 **breathe in something** | I put my handkerchief over my nose to avoid breathing in the smoke. 我用手帕捂住鼻子以免吸入浓烟。 | They stood on the cliff breathing in the fresh sea air. 他们站在悬崖上吸着新鲜的海洋空气。

take a breath [verb phrase] to breathe in once 吸一口气 | Sherman stopped, took a breath, and opened the door. 舍曼停下来吸了口气，然后打开门。 | It was so quiet that I was afraid to take a breath. 安静得我连气也不敢喘。 **take a breath of** | Every time you took a breath of that foul air you could feel it burning your lungs. 你每吸一口那里的污浊空气，都会感到它在烧炙你的肺部。 **take a deep breath** take a lot of air into your lungs 深深地吸一口气 | Taking a deep breath she dived into the cool water. 她深深地吸了口气便跳入冰凉的水中。

inhale [intransitive/transitive verb] to take air, smoke, or gas into your lungs, through your nose or mouth - used especially in technical and medical contexts 吸；吸入〔空气、烟、气体，尤用于技术或医学方面〕 | It is dangerous to inhale the fumes produced by these chemicals. 吸入这些化学品产生的气体是很危险的。 | Every time he inhaled, his lungs made an awful wheezing sound. 他每吸一口气，肺部就会发出可怕的呼哧声。 **inhale deeply** inhale a lot of air or smoke 深深吸入 | Stella lit up a cigarette and inhaled deeply. 斯特拉点起一支烟，深深吸了一口。

III. to send air, smoke etc out of your lungs 呼出空气、烟等

breathe out [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] to send air out of your lungs, through your nose or mouth 呼气；呼出 | The doctor told her to breathe out slowly. 医生叫她缓缓地呼气。 | Ballet dancers are taught to breathe in before they leap, and to breathe out after they land. 芭蕾舞演员受过训练，知道跃起前要吸气，落地后则呼气。

exhale [intransitive/transitive verb] to send air or smoke out of your lungs through your nose or mouth - used especially in medical or technical contexts 呼；呼出〔空气、烟等，尤用于医学或技术方面〕 | Hold your breath for 5 seconds, then exhale slowly. 屏气5秒钟，然后慢慢呼

出。 | She took a long pull on her cigarette, exhaled and coughed loudly. 她抽了一大口烟，吐烟时大声咳嗽起来。

blow [intransitive/transitive verb] to breathe out strongly, especially while making a circle with your lips 吹气；吹 | I put the balloon to my lips and blew as hard as I could. 我把气球放到嘴唇边使劲地吹气。 | He blew smoke rings across the table. 他吐出一个个烟圈，从桌上飘过。 **blow on/into etc** | 'This coffee's too hot to drink.' 'Blow on it – that'll cool it down.' "这杯咖啡太烫了，没法喝。""把它吹一下一会凉下来的。

IV. the action of breathing 呼吸动作

breathing [uncountable noun] the process ofbreathing air in and out 呼吸 | The disease in his lungs made breathing very painful. 肺部的病使他呼吸时很疼痛。 | Breathing became more difficult as we got higher up the mountain. 我们往山上走得越高，呼吸就越困难。 **deep breathing** breathing a lot of air into your lungs 深呼吸 | Deep breathing is good for relaxing your mind and your body. 深呼吸对你放松身心有好处。 **heavy breathing** loud breathing 沉重的呼吸 | When I picked up the phone all I heard was heavy breathing. 我拿起电话，只听见沉重的呼吸声。

breath [uncountable noun] the air that you breathe in or out 呼吸；气息 | It was so cold they could see their breath. 天冷得很，他们都能看到自己呼出的热气。 | I could feel the horse's breath on the back of my neck. 我能感觉马在我脖子后的呼吸。 **hold your breath** stop yourself from breathing for a short time 屏住呼吸 | How long can you hold your breath underwater? 你能在水中屏气多长时间？ **bad breath** breath that smells unpleasant 口臭 | His teeth were rotten and he had bad breath. 他的牙齿蛀了，嘴里有口臭。

V. to breathe noisily 大声地呼吸

sniff [intransitive verb] to breathe in noisily through your nose, for example because you have a cold or because you are crying 〔出声地〕以鼻吸气；抽鼻子〔如因患了感冒或正哭泣〕 | Stop sniffing! Use your handkerchief. 别再哧哧地抽鼻子了！用手帕揩吧。 | 'I'm sorry I got so upset,' she sniffed. "对不起，我太难过了。"她抽泣着说道。 | The dog raised its nose in the air, sniffed, and then started to follow the scent. 狗抬起鼻子嗅了嗅，然后开始追踪这种气味。 **sniff** [countable noun] | His mother gave a sniff and asked if he had been smoking in his bedroom. 他母亲闻了闻，然后问他是否在卧室里吸过烟。

sigh [intransitive verb] to breathe in and out noisily, because you are disappointed, tired, or sad, or because you can begin to relax after worrying about something 〔因失望、疲倦、伤心或忧虑过后终能放松而〕叹气；叹息 | Frank sighed deeply and stared out of the window. 弗兰克深深叹了口气，凝望着窗外。 | 'That's life, I suppose,' she sighed. "我想那就是人生了，"她叹息道。 | Sighing wearily, she began her routine of getting ready for bed. 她疲惫地叹着气，又像往常一样铺床去了。 **sigh** [countable noun] **with a sigh** | 'Oh no!' he said with a sigh, 'Not again!' "噢，算了吧！"他叹了口气说，"不要再来了！" **breathe/give a sigh of relief** because you are no longer worried about something 松了一口气 | Irene closed the door behind her and breathed a big sigh of relief. 艾琳把门关上后大大地舒了一口气。

gasp [intransitive verb] to suddenly breathe in noisily, because you are surprised, shocked, or in pain 〔因吃惊或疼痛而〕喘息；喘气；倒抽气 | I gasped when I heard how much the ring had cost. 我听到那枚戒指的价钱时，倒抽了一口气。 | The crowd gasped as the plane burst into flames. 飞机突然起火燃烧时，人们倒吸一口气。 **gasp with amazement/shock/pain etc** | One of the boys hit him in the face, and he gasped with pain. 一个男孩打在他脸上，他痛得吸了一口气。 **gasp** [countable noun] the sound you make when you gasp 喘气声 **gasp of astonishment/pain/disbelief etc** | There were gasps of astonishment from the audience. 观众惊讶得倒抽了一口气。

snore [intransitive verb] to breathe noisily while you are asleep 打鼾，打呼噜 | My husband snores so loudly that I find it difficult to get to sleep. 我丈夫的鼾声太响，我很难入睡。 | If you snore, it's better not to sleep on your back. 你如果打鼾就不要仰着睡。 **snoring** [uncountable noun] | Isn't there something you can do about your snoring? 就没有什么办法让你睡觉时不打鼾吗？

snort [intransitive verb] to breathe out very noisily through your nose, especially to show that you are amused or annoyed 喷鼻息；发哼声〔尤表示被逗乐或恼火〕 | My sister snorts when she laughs. 我妹妹笑时会发出哼哼声。 | The horse lowered its head, and snorted at them. 马低下头，朝着他们喷鼻息。 **snort** [countable noun] | From the other side of the library came a loud unmistakable snort – it was the professor. 图书馆那头有个人大声地哼了一声，不会弄错的—那是教授。

VI. to breathe with difficulty 困难地呼吸

short of breath [adjective phrase] unable to breathe easily, especially because you are unhealthy 〔尤因身体不好而〕气喘；呼吸困难 | When I wake up in the morning I'm often very short of breath. 我早晨醒来时常觉得气喘得厉害。 | She got short of breath very easily because she was so overweight. 她太胖了，所以动不动就喘不过气来。 | The fog irritated his lungs and made him short of breath. 大雾令他的肺部不适，使他呼吸困难。

breathless/out of breath [adjective] having difficulty breathing, especially because you have just been running, climbing stairs etc 〔因跑步、爬楼梯等〕气喘吁吁的，上气不接下气的 | She sounded a little breathless, as if she had been running. 她气喘吁吁，仿佛是一路跑过来的。 | We were all a little out of breath when we got on the train. 我们上火车后都有些喘气。 | Can we have a rest? – I'm a bit out of breath. 我们歇一歇好吗？—我有点喘不过气来了。 **breathlessness** [uncountable noun] | The poor lady, judging by her breathlessness and flushed cheeks, was exhausted. 那位可怜的女士气喘吁吁、满脸通红，看样子已经累坏了。

gasp [intransitive verb] to breathe very quickly and deeply because you are having difficulty breathing normally, for example after running fast or because you have been injured 急促地喘气；喘着粗气 | The hill was very steep and they were all gasping by the time they got to the top. 那座小山非常陡峭，他们到达山顶时，都已经上气不接下气了。 | 'Do you think you can walk?' I asked. 'I'll try,' he gasped. "你觉得自己能走吗？"我问道。"试试看，"他喘着气说。 **gasp for breath** because you can hardly breathe 急促地喘气 | His mother was coughing and gasping for breath. 他母亲咳得很厉害，不停地喘气。

puff [intransitive verb] to breathe loudly and with difficulty, because you are doing something which needs a lot of physical effort 〔体力劳动后〕喘粗气 | You could see her puffing as she carried the heavy washing basket. 她提着洗衣篮时看得出她气喘吁吁。 | 'Sorry I'm so late Maxie,' he said, puffing breathlessly. "马克西，很抱歉我迟到了。"他上气不接下气地说道。

pant [intransitive verb] to breathe quickly and noisily with your mouth open, for example, because you have just been running 〔因奔跑等而〕气喘，喘息 | Matt was still panting after his run. 马特跑完之后仍气喘吁吁。 | When I reached the top of the stairs I was puffing and panting like an old steam engine. 我爬到楼梯顶时喘得就像一台老式的蒸汽发动机。 | A strange brown dog suddenly jumped all over him, panting, its tongue out. 一只奇怪的棕色狗突然向他扑来扑去，吐着舌头喘着气。

be stuffed up alsobe bunged up *British* [verb phrase] *spoken* to have difficulty breathing through your nose because you have a cold 【口】〔鼻子因感冒〕不通气 | She doesn't want to go to school. She says her throat is sore and she's stuffed up. 她不愿上学去。她说喉咙痛，鼻子也塞住了。 **be all bunged up** | I couldn't sleep last night because I was all bunged up. 昨夜我无法入睡，因为鼻子全堵了。

wheeze [intransitive verb] to breathe with a whistling noise in your throat and chest because you are ill or unhealthy 〔因生病或身体不好而〕气喘吁吁 | When she coughed she made a terrible wheezing sound. 她咳嗽时发出了可怕的气喘声。 | His asthma was acting up and he wheezed throughout the show. 他哮喘病发作起来，整个表演他都气喘不止。

VII. to breathe normally again after running, playing sport etc 跑步、运动等后呼吸恢复正常

get your breath back/catch your breath [verb phrase] | It took me a few minutes to get my breath back after climbing the stairs. 我爬上楼梯后过了好几分钟才缓过气来。 | Once you've got your breath back we can do a few more lengths of the pool. 等你缓过气以后，我们可以在游泳池里多游几个来回。

VIII. to be unable to breathe 无法呼吸

can't breathe [verb phrase] | It's so hot in here! I can't breathe! 这里太热了！我简直透不过气来！ | The worst thing about asthma is feeling that you can't breathe. 哮喘最让人头疼的就是感到气接不上来。

choke [intransitive verb] to be unable to breathe because your throat is blocked or because there is not enough air 窒息；噎住；呛 | Do something – he's choking! 想想办法—他噎住了！ | At last I reached the shore and fell onto the sand, choking and spluttering. 我终于到了岸边，倒在沙滩上感到窒息，不断噗噗地吐气。 **choke on** | The old king died after choking on a chicken bone. 年迈的国王被一根鸡骨头噎死了。

suffocate [intransitive verb] to die because you are unable to breathe because you cannot get any air 窒息而死 | Many of the birds had suffocated in their boxes. 许多鸟在盒子里窒息而死。 | It was very hot inside the car, and I felt as though I was suffocating. 车内热得要命，我感到自己快要闷死了。 **suffocation** [uncountable noun] when someone dies by suffocating 窒息 | Glue-sniffing carries the risk of suffocation. 吸胶毒有使人窒息的危险。

IX. to make it impossible for someone to breathe 使某人窒息

choke [transitive verb] if a person or smoke, gas etc-chokes someone, they make it very difficult or impossible for them to breathe 使窒息；使呼吸困难 | Don't hold so tight, you're choking me. 别抓得这么紧，你快把我掐死了。 | I felt myself being choked by thick, yellow fumes. 我感到自己被黄色的浓烟呛得透不过气来。 **choke somebody to death** | He grabbed her around the neck and choked her to death. 他抓住她的脖子，把她掐死了。

suffocate [transitive verb] to kill someone by preventing them from getting any air 把〔某人〕闷死，使窒息而死 | They pushed a plastic bag over his head and almost suffocated him. 他们把一只塑料袋硬套在他头上，几乎把他闷死。 | They found her half-suffocated from the poisonous gases given off by the burning furniture. 他们发现她被起火家具散发出的毒气呛得半死。

2.35 BRIGHT

I. bright light 明亮的光线

bright [adjective] a bright light shines strongly 光亮的，明亮的 | From the top of the hill they could see the bright lights of the city below them. 从山顶上他们可以看到下面五光十色的城市。 | After so long indoors the bright sunshine hurt Jack's eyes. 杰克躲在室内这么长时间才出来，强烈的阳光刺疼了他的眼睛。 | There was a flash of bright light beyond the forest and the thunder exploded again. 树林那边一道明亮的闪电划过后，又响起一阵雷声。 **brightly** [adverb] | The fire was burning brightly now. 火现在燃烧得很旺。 **brightness** [uncountable noun] | She closed her eyes against the brightness of the sun. 面对太阳的光芒，她闭起双目。

strong [adjective] astrong light is very bright and helps you to see things clearly 〔灯、光线〕明亮的 | The light from the flashlight wasn't strong enough to read by. 用手电筒的光来读书不够亮。 | The colors had faded after years of being exposed to strong sunlight. 被强烈的阳光照射多年后，色彩已褪了。 **strongly** [adverb] | Daylight shone strongly through the cracks in the blinds. 猛烈的阳光从百叶窗的缝中照了进来。

good [adjective] good light in a place where you are working is strong enough for you to see what you are doing 〔工作场所的光线〕充足的 | The windows in the roof gave us a good light to work by. 屋顶上的窗户使我们工作时光线充足。 | The light isn't good here. Go stand by the window. 这儿光线不足，站到窗边去。

harsh [adjective] harsh light is very bright and unpleasant 〔光线〕刺目的 | In the harsh light of the street lamps Michelle looked tired and old. 在刺目的街灯下，米歇尔看上去又疲倦又苍老。 | The lighting in these offices is so harsh, it gives me a headache. 这些办公室里的灯光太刺眼，让我觉得头疼。

II. extremely bright 极其明亮的

brilliant [adjective] extremely bright and strong, but also attractive and pleasant 光辉夺目的，灿烂的，明亮的 | All of a sudden the stage was flooded with brilliant light. 突然间，舞台被照得雪亮。 | A shaft of brilliant sunlight shone through the dusty attic window. 一束灿烂的阳光穿过了满是灰尘的阁楼窗户。 | Suddenly, I looked up and saw a point of light that was more brilliant than any star I had ever seen. 猛然间我往上看去，看到一点亮光。那亮光比我以前看到过的星星都更明亮。 **brilliance** [uncountable noun] | The brilliance of the sun on the lake was quite breathtaking. 灿烂的阳光照在湖面上，这一美景令人惊叹。

blinding [adjective] a blinding light is so bright that you cannot see for a short time after you have looked into it 眩目的；刺眼的 | There was a blinding flash and then a loud bang. 一道眩目的光划过，随后是一声巨响。 | The sun on the snow is blinding. 阳光照在雪上非常刺眼。 | The blinding glare of our headlights frightened the deer. 我们车前灯的眩目亮光使那头鹿受到惊吓。

dazzling [adjective] adazzling light is so bright that it hurts your eyes and makes it difficult for you to see 刺眼的；耀眼的 | We walked out of the cinema into dazzling sunshine. 我们出了影院走到耀眼的阳光下。 | The sun was so dazzling that it was impossible to even look at its reflection in the water. 阳光耀眼得甚至无法睁开眼看它在水面上的反光。 **dazzlingly** [adverb] | The room was so dazzlingly bright that we had to look away. 房间亮得刺眼，我们只得移开目光。

blazing [adjective only before noun] extremely bright - use this about the sun, or about lights that you can see from a long way away 眩目的；耀眼的〔用于指太阳，或从远处看到的亮光〕 | The blazing lights of the casino shone out across the bay. 赌场明亮的灯光在海湾对面闪耀。 | At twilight, the blazing orange sunset turned into a muted pink. 黄昏时，落日那耀眼的金黄色光芒变成了柔和的粉红色。

III. when a place has plenty of light 某处光线充足

bright [adjective] abright place is full of light, especially in a way that seems pleasant and attractive 明亮的，光亮的 | The big windows in this room make it nice and bright. 大玻璃窗使这个房间既舒适又明亮。 | Claire had a lovely bright bedroom which was decorated in yellow and white. 克莱尔有一间舒适明亮的卧室，室内粉刷成黄、白两种颜色。 | We emerged from a dark corridor into a bright, airy courtyard. 我们从昏暗的走廊走到明亮而通风的院子里。 **brightness** [uncountable noun] | The colored lights in the distance grew in brightness as I got closer. 当我走近时，远处的彩色灯光变得更亮了。

light [adjective] alight building or room has plenty oflight in it, especially because it has big windows 〔建筑物或房间〕光线充足的〔尤因有大窗户〕 | The kitchen is light and airy, with a fantastic view. 厨房明亮通风，望出去景致迷人。 | The hallway led to a light and spacious studio. 这条走廊通往一间明亮宽敞的工作室。

well-lit [adjective phrase] a place that iswell-lit is bright because there electric lights, so it is easy for you to see what you are doing 光线充足的；灯火通明的 | I always try to park in a well-lit area at night. 晚上我总是尽量把车停在灯光明亮的地方。 | To avoid eye problems, make sure that your desk is well-lit. 要避免眼睛出现毛病，就要确保书桌上有充足的光线。

IV. not bright 不明亮的

pale [adjective] light that ispale is not bright and has very little colour in it 〔光线〕暗淡的，微弱的 | I couldn't get to sleep until I saw the first pale light of dawn. 我一直等看到第一线暗淡的晨光才睡着的。 | The sunlight through the thick clouds was pale and cool that morning. 那天早晨，阳光穿过厚厚的云层，显得既暗淡又清凉。 | The banks of the river are bathed in pale moonlight. 河岸沐浴在淡淡的月光之中。

dim [adjective] adim light or lamp is not bright and makes it difficult for you to see - use this about lights inside rooms or buildings, not the light outside 〔室内的光线或灯〕昏暗的，微弱的 | It was impossible to read by the dim light of the fire. 靠昏暗的火光是无法阅读的。 | There was nothing in the room but a table, a chair, and a dim lamp. 房间内除了一张桌子、一把椅子和一盏昏暗的灯以外，什么都没有。 | Dying embers gave out a dim glow in the hearth. 壁炉中即将烧尽的余火微微发着光。 **dimly** [adverb] | a dimly-lit corridor 一条灯光暗淡的走廊 **dim** [intransitive/transitive verb] if the lights dim or if you dim the lights, they become less bright 〔灯光〕变暗；使…暗淡 | The lights dimmed, and the audience went quiet as the curtain rose. 灯光暗了下来，幕升起时观众都安静了。 | She dimmed the lights to create a more romantic atmosphere. 她把灯光调暗以营造出更浪漫的氛围。

weak [adjective] weak light is not bright, especially when you need it to be brighter, or when it was brighter before 微弱的；暗的 | In the weak light inside the bus Tom couldn't see to read. 公共汽车内灯光很暗，使汤姆无法看书。 | the weak glow of the dashboard lights 仪表盘指示灯所发出的微光 **weakly** [adverb] | A candle flickered weakly at the end of the table. 一支蜡烛在桌子的一端微微闪烁着。

poor/bad [adjective] poor or bad light is not bright enough, so that it is difficult for you to work or see what you are doing 〔光线〕不佳的 | Reading in poor light is very bad for the eyes. 在光线不佳的地方看书对眼睛伤害极大。 | It was difficult to find our way down the mountain in the mist and bad light. 由于薄雾笼罩、光线很差，我们难以找到下山的路。

soft [adjective only before noun] soft light is not bright, in a way that is pleasant and relaxing 〔光线〕柔和的 | In the soft evening light Sonya looked ten years younger. 在柔和的夜光下，索尼娅看上去仿佛年轻了十岁。 | The restaurant has a romantic atmosphere with soft lights and background music. 那家餐馆内光线柔和，放着悠扬的背景音乐，有一种浪漫的情调。 **softly** [adverb] | Coloured lanterns shone softly in the trees and bushes. 彩色灯笼在树丛灌木间发出柔和的光。 **softness** [uncountable noun] | The softness of candlelight added atmosphere to the evening. 柔和的烛光为那个晚上增添了气氛。

low [adjective] low lighting is fairly dark, so that a place seems pleasant and relaxing - use this about the light in rooms or buildings, not the light outside 〔室内光线〕幽暗的，暗淡的 | For our anniversary, let's go to a restaurant with low lights and soft music. 为庆祝我们的周年纪念日，我们去一家有幽暗灯光和轻柔音乐的餐厅吧。 | It was a while before Samuel's eyes got used to the low lighting of the intensive care unit. 萨缪尔的双眼过了好一会才适应重症监护病房内幽暗的灯光。

2.36 BROKEN/NOT BROKEN

I. objects/cups/furniture etc 物体/杯子/家具等

broken [adjective] something that isbroken has become separated into pieces, for example by being hit or dropped

损坏的；破碎的 | The floor was covered in broken glass. 地上满是碎玻璃。 | This suitcase is no good - the handle's broken. 这只手提箱没用了一把手坏了。 | The birds had gotten into the cabin through a broken window. 这些鸟是从破碎的窗户飞进小木屋的。 | In the corner of the room were a broken chair and a rickety old desk. 房间的角落里放着一把破椅子和一张摇摇晃晃的旧书桌。

chipped [adjective] a cup, plate etc that ischipped has a small piece broken off the edge of it 〔杯子、盘子等边缘〕有缺口的 | Why do I always get the chipped cup? 为何老是我用有缺口的杯子? | Don't use that plate - it's chipped. 别用那个盘子，它破损了。

cracked [adjective] something that iscracked is not completely broken, but has cracks on its surface as a result of damage 有裂痕的，有裂缝的 | Throw that jug away. It's cracked. 把那个壶扔掉吧，它已经有裂缝了。 | The tiles were old and cracked. 这些瓷砖年代已久，有裂缝了。 | He's been driving around with a cracked windshield for months. 他几个月来一直开着挡风玻璃破裂的车到处跑。

bust [adjective not before noun] *British informal* /busted [adjective] *especially American, informal* broken 【非正式】破碎的；坏的 | I can't carry all the shopping home in this bag - it's bust. 我无法用这个袋子把买的所有东西拿回家一它破了。 | The door's bust again. Can you get it fixed? 门又坏了，你能修一下吗？ | In the yard, Miguel found a writing table with a busted leg. 米格尔在院子里看到一张有条断腿的书桌。

II. bones 骨头

broken [adjective] abroken bone has been cracked or separated into pieces 折断的 | One little boy had a broken arm. 有一个小男孩手臂骨折了。 | I think my ankle's broken. 我想我的脚踝骨断了。

fractured [adjective] afractured bone has been cracked, but it has not completely separated 骨裂的，骨折的 | The X-ray revealed that she had several fractured ribs. X光片显示她多处肋骨骨折。

busted [adjective] *American informal* broken 【美，非正式】折断的 | Julie's arm is busted and she can't take care of herself. 朱莉手臂断了，无法照料自己。

III. machines, cars, phones etc that do not work 机器、汽车、电话等不能正常运作

is not working/doesn't work [verb phrase] if a machine or piece of equipmentis not working ordoesn't work, it does not do the job it is supposed to do 〔机器〕无法运转；失灵 | The phone's not working. 电话坏了。 | Our car isn't working at the moment, so I've been taking the bus. 我们的车坏了，所以我一直在坐公共汽车。 | The elevator doesn't seem to be working - let's take the stairs. 电梯好像坏了，我们走楼梯吧。 | The headlights don't work and the brakes need fixing. 车头灯不亮了，刹车也得修一下。 | This camera doesn't work - I'll have to take it back to the store. 这架相机是坏的一我得把它拿回商店去。

there's something wrong with [verb phrase] ifthere is something wrong with a machine, car etc, it does not work properly, but you do not know exactly why 〔机器、汽车等〕有毛病〔问题〕 | There's something wrong with my car: I think it might be the battery. 我的车子出了故障，我想可能是电池坏了。 | There was something wrong with the photocopier, so we called in the service company. 复印机坏了，我们就请来了维修公司。 **have something wrong with something** | If the VCR has something wrong with it, take it back to the store. 如果录像机有问题，就把它拿回商店去。

broken [adjective] not working - use this especially about a small machine or a small piece of equipment 〔尤指小机器或设备〕损坏的 | 'What's the time?' 'I don't know, my watch is broken.' "现在几点了？""不知道，我的表坏了。" | I think the doorbell must be broken - I didn't hear anything. 我想门铃肯定是坏了，我一点声音也没听到。 | a broken dishwasher 坏了的洗碗机

be out of order [verb phrase] if a machine, especially one used by the public,is out of order it is not working for a temporary period 〔机器，尤指被公众使用的机器〕失灵，出故障 | Every phone I tried was out of order. 我试了所有的电话，都坏了。 | The toilets are almost always out of order. 抽水马桶几乎一天到晚出故障。

be out of action [verb phrase] *especially British* if a vehicle or machineis out of action, it cannot be used at the moment because it is broken 【尤英】〔车辆或机器〕发生故障；失灵 | Three of our tanks are out of action. 我们有三辆坦克出了故障。 | These planes may be out of action for a week, just for regular maintenance. 这几架飞机也许要停飞一个星期作定期维修。 | Our washing machine's out of action at the moment, so we use the laundry down the road. 我们的洗衣机出了问题，所以我们要把衣服送到马路那头的洗衣店去洗。

be down [verb phrase] if a computer systemis down, it is not working 〔电脑系统〕不运转的；停机的 | The computer system was down all afternoon so we went home. 电脑系统整个下午都停机，于是我们便回家了。 **go down** stop

working 停止运行 | The network went down at 11:00 and we lost the whole morning's work. 网络在11时断了，我们丢失了整整一个上午的工作。

be on the blink *informal* alsobe on the fritz *American informal* [verb phrase] if a piece of electrical equipment such as a television or washing machineis on the blink or on the fritz, it sometimes works and sometimes does not 〔电视或洗衣机等电器〕失灵，出毛病 | My TV's on the blink again. 我的电视机又出毛病了。 **go on the blink/fritz** | The car's air conditioning went on the fritz just as we reached Dallas. 我们刚抵达达拉斯，汽车的空调就出问题了。

temperamental [adjective] *informal* a machine, car etc that is temperamental works some of the time but not all the time 【非正式】〔机器、汽车等〕性能不稳定的，时好时坏的 | Jo's car is very temperamental in the mornings. Sometimes it starts and sometimes it doesn't. 乔的汽车在上午总时好时坏，有时能发动起来，有时就发动不起来。 | The only heating was from a temperamental iron stove in the centre of each hut. 唯一的取暖设备就是在每间小茅屋中央的那个时好时坏的铁炉。

has gone *British* is gone *American* [verb phrase] if you say that part of a machine, especially a car,has gone oris gone, you mean that it has stopped working properly 〔机器零件，尤指汽车零件停止正常运转；坏了 | I'm not sure what's wrong with my car - I think the clutch has gone. 我不肯定我的汽车出了什么问题——估计是离合器坏了。 | If the gearbox is gone it'll cost you a fortune. 如果变速箱坏了，那你就得破财了。 | 'What's that noise?' 'It sounds like the suspension's going.' "那是什么声音？""听起来好像是悬架要出问题了。"

has had it [verb phrase] if you say that a machinehas had it you mean that it is completely broken and cannot be repaired 〔机器〕彻底坏了 | I'm afraid the stereo's had it. 那台立体声音响器材恐怕已经彻底坏了。

bust [adjective not before noun] *British* busted [adjective] *especially American* broken or badly damaged 坏的；破的 | Our television's bust, and so's the radio. 我们的电视机坏了，收音机也有毛病。 | There's no point in trying to mend it, it's completely bust. 这东西修了也没用处，它已经彻底坏了。 | You can't record anything - the VCR's busted. 你录不了东西了—录像机坏了。 | a busted air-conditioner 有毛病的空调机

IV. to stop working 停止工作[运转]

something goes wrong [verb phrase] ifsomething goes wrong with a machine, it stops working normally - use this especially about complicated equipment, when you do not know what the problem is 〔尤指复杂的仪器〕出问题；出故障 | Who'll fix my computer if something goes wrong? 我的电脑出问题的话谁来修? **something goes wrong with** | Occasionally something went wrong with the projector and the movie was canceled. 放映机偶尔会出问题，这样就得取消播放电影了。 | Something's gone wrong with my washing machine. 我这台洗衣机出了问题。

break down [intransitive phrasal verb] if a car, bus, train, or large machinebreaks down, it stops working completely 〔汽车、公共汽车、火车或大型机器〕停止运转，出故障 | She was late for the meeting because her car broke down. 由于车子抛锚，她开会迟到了。 | The elevators in this building are always breaking down. 这幢楼里的电梯总是出毛病。 **breakdown** [countable/uncountable noun] | A mechanical breakdown during the race would mean defeat. 比赛中机械出故障的话就意味着要输了。

crash [intransitive verb] if a computercrashes, it suddenly stops working, and information is often lost because of this 〔电脑〕停机；瘫痪 | I installed the new program and my computer crashed. 我安装了新程序后电脑就停机了。 | Hundreds of hospital records were wiped out when the network crashed. 医院的系统瘫痪了，导致数以百计的病历都丢失了。

cut out [intransitive phrasal verb] if an enginecuts out, it suddenly stops working 〔引擎〕突然熄火 | Every time Mark slowed down the engine cut out. 每次马克一减速，发动机就熄火。 | I started to go up the hill and the engine just cut out on me. 我开始驾车爬坡，发动机就熄火了。

fail [intransitive verb] *especially written* if a part of a machine or of a piece of electrical equipmentfails, it stops working 【尤书面】〔机器或电器的部件〕失灵 | The driver of the car claims that his brakes failed and he was unable to stop. 汽车司机声称他的刹车失灵了，他无法停车。 | In the last ten minutes of the game, one of the television cameras failed. 比赛进行到最后十分钟时，有一架电视摄像机坏了。 | One of the engines failed at 30,000 feet. 在30,000英尺高度时，有一台发动机失灵了。 **failure** [uncountable noun] **mechanical/equipment/engine failure** | Investigators traced the cause of the crash to engine failure. 调查人员查出失事的原因是发动机失灵。

malfunction [intransitive verb] *formal* to stop working properly 【正式】发生故障，失灵 | This is a sign that the computer's hard disk is malfunctioning. 这个信号表示电脑硬盘发生了故障。 | Both satellites entered orbit but quickly malfunctioned. 两颗卫星都进入了轨道，但很快就

出了故障。 **malfunction** [countable noun] | Someone at the plant has to be ready to deal with equipment malfunctions at any time. 厂里得安排一个人随时准备处理机器故障。

pack up [intransitive phrasal verb] *British informal* if a machinepacks up, it stops working, especially because it is old 【英，非正式】〔机器因陈旧而〕停止运转，出故障 | When this record player packs up, I'll buy a CD player. 这架唱机坏了以后，我就去买台CD播放器。 | They won't know what to do if a pipe bursts or if the heater packs up. 如果管道爆裂或取暖器出了问题，他们是不知道该如何处理的。

V. to stop a machine from working 使机器停止运转

break [transitive verb] to stop a machine from working by damaging it, especially by damaging it so badly that it cannot be used again 损坏，弄坏〔尤指严重损坏使之不能再使用〕 | One of the kids put some rocks in the blender and broke it. 其中一个小家伙把一些石块放进了搅拌机，把它弄坏了。 | I don't know what she did, but she managed to break the sewing machine. 我不懂她是怎么弄的，她竟然把缝纫机弄坏了。

disable [transitive verb] *written* to make a machine or a system unable to work 【书面】使〔机器或系统〕无法运转 | The robbers had disabled the bank's security system. 那些抢劫者破坏了银行的保安系统。 | The tank's navigational system had been disabled during a grenade attack. 坦克的导航系统被手榴弹炸坏了。

put something out of action [verb phrase] to deliberately stop a machine or piece of equipment from working properly by damaging it, especially because you want to stop an enemy from using it 故意使〔机器或设备〕出故障〔尤因要防止被敌人使用〕 | An electronic mine exploded under the ship and put it out of action. 一枚电子水雷在船底爆炸，摧毁了这艘船。 | Reporting from the area was difficult even before terrorists put all the telephone lines out of action. 即使在恐怖分子把全部电话线破坏掉以前，从那个地区进行报道就已经很困难了。

immobilize alsoimmobilise *British* [transitive verb] to stop a vehicle from working, especially a military vehicle 使〔军用车辆等〕停止运行 | Demonstrators immobilized tanks using gasoline bombs. 游行示威者用汽油弹把坦克烧得无法行驶。 | Kendrick had only a few minutes to immobilize the aircraft. 肯德里克只有几分钟时间破坏飞机。

VI. not broken or damaged 未损坏或遭破坏的

intact [adjective not before noun] not broken or damaged, in spite of being hit, dropped etc 未受损的；完整无缺的 | Despite the bombing, the house was still intact. 尽管受到轰炸，房子仍完好无损。 | The toys have to be intact in their original boxes or they're not worth anything. 玩具要完整无缺地放在原装盒内，不然就不值钱了。 | Our furniture survived the long journey more or less intact. 我们的家具经过这次长途旅程，基本上没受到损坏。

in one piece [adverb] if something arrives or is movedin one piece, it does not get broken in spite of being moved〔搬动后〕完好无损的 | I don't know how we got the piano down in one piece! 真不知道我们是如何把钢琴完好无损地抬下去的！ | The china arrived all in one piece, thank God. 瓷器运到时全部都完好无损，谢天谢地。

2.37 BUILD/BUILDING

I. to build something 建造某物

build [intransitive/transitive verb] to make a house, road, wall, bridge etc using bricks, stone, wood or other materials 建筑，建造 | Are they going to build on this land? 他们打算在这块地上建房子吗？ | His ambition is to build his own house. 他的愿望是要建一幢自己的房子。 | The cost of building the new football stadium was over $40 million. 建造这座新足球场的费用超过4,000万美元。 | The road was originally built by the Romans. 那条道路最初是罗马人修建的。 **be built of concrete/stone/wood etc** | Only about 3% of houses in the US are built of concrete. 美国的房屋只有大约3%是用水泥造的。 **builder** [] someone whose job is to build and repair buildings: 建筑工人；建筑商 | Builders say that new home construction is slowing down. 建筑商说新屋的建造工程进度正在放缓。

put up [transitive phrasal verb] to build a wall, fence, or a tall building 建造，建筑〔墙壁、篱笆或高楼〕 **put up something** | They're planning to tear down these apartments and put up an office building. 他们正计划拆除这些公寓楼，建一幢办公大楼。 **put something up** | Isobel and Peter have put a stone wall up along the side of the garden. 伊索贝尔和彼得沿着花园边缘筑起了一道石墙。

construct [transitive verb] to build a large public building, a bridge, road etc 建造〔公共大楼、桥梁、道路等〕 | The city council has plans for constructing two new schools and a hospital. 市政委员会计划兴建两所新学校和一座医院。 | This elegant two-storey stone building was constructed in 1889. 这幢两层高的漂亮石屋建于1889年。 | New freeway ramps are being constructed in San Bruno.

新的高速公路岔道正在圣布鲁诺建造。

go up [intransitive phrasal verb] *especially spoken* if buildings are going up in a place, they are being built【尤口】〔建筑物〕兴建起来 | It seems like new beachfront hotels are going up every week. 似乎每星期都有新的海边酒店在建起来。 | Whenever a new mall goes up, I ask myself how many of these things we need. 每当有新的购物中心建成，我都会自问这种东西有多少是我们需要的。

erect [transitive verb] *formal* to build a public building or structure【正式】建造，建立〔公共大楼或建筑物〕 | The first lighthouse was erected on the island in 1912. 1912年岛上竖起了第一座灯塔。 | The group hopes to erect a statue of Fleming next year. 该组织希望明年建一座弗莱明纪念像。

II. the process of building houses, roads etc 建造房屋、道路等的过程

construction [uncountable noun] the process or method of building large public buildings, bridges, roads etc 〔公共大楼、桥梁、道路等的〕建造，建筑 | The firm deals mainly in road construction. 这家公司主要从事道路建筑。 **construction on** | Construction on the tunnel will begin in April. 隧道将于4月份动工建造。 **construction of** | Construction of the dam is nearly complete. 筑坝工程即将竣工。 **under construction** | About 3,000 housing units are under construction in the city. 市内约有3,000个住屋单位在建筑之中。 **construction industry** | The construction industry has been severely affected by the recession. 建筑业受到了经济衰退的严重影响。

building [uncountable noun] the process or business of building houses 建筑，建造；建筑业 | There has been an increase in new-home building in recent months. 近几个月来新屋建造量有所增加。 | It was the invention of prestressed concrete that really transformed building techniques. 是预应力混凝土的发明使建筑技术得以彻底改变。 **building industry** | Thousands of workers in the building industry will lose their jobs as a result of cutbacks. 由于裁员，建筑业中将有数以千计的工人失业。

III. the design of buildings 建筑物的设计

architecture [uncountable noun] the way in which buildings are designed, or the work of designing buildings 建筑风格；建筑设计 | We spent most of our time in Barcelona just looking at the architecture. 我们大部分时间都只是在巴塞罗那市内观赏建筑。 | City Hall is a fine example of Gothic architecture. 市政厅是哥特式建筑的范例。 | She's studying architecture at college. 她在大学里读建筑学。 **architectural** [adjective only before noun] | The building has won several awards for its architectural design. 该建筑物获得了多项建筑设计奖。

architect [countable noun] someone whose job is to design buildings 建筑师 | St Paul's Cathedral was designed by the famous architect, Sir Christopher Wren. 圣保罗大教堂是由著名建筑师克里斯托弗·雷恩爵士设计的。

IV. a building or group of buildings 一幢建筑物或一群建筑物

building [countable noun] | Brewer Hall is a red-brick building with white trim. 布鲁尔大厅是一幢红砖配以白色饰边的建筑。 | The whole building shook when a train went past. 火车经过时，整幢楼都会颤动。 | There's a plan to convert the farm buildings into private apartments. 有人计划将农场建筑物改建成私人公寓。

block [countable noun] a large building divided into smaller parts 栋，幢，座；大楼 **block of** | The house at Number 14 was replaced by a block of flats. 14号那幢房子被一栋公寓楼取代了。 **office/apartment block** | There's another new office block going up behind the station. 车站后面正兴建另一幢新的办公大楼。 | His studios are on the tenth floor of an office block overlooking the river. 他的工作室在一幢可远眺河流的办公大楼的10层。 **high-rise/tower block** very tall block【英】高层建筑 *British* | To the east is a landscape of concrete tower blocks. 东边是一大片水泥高层建筑物。

development [countable noun] a group of new buildings that have all been planned and built together on the same piece of land 〔在同一块土地上建造的〕新开发区；新建住宅区 | The new development at the edge of town is aimed at first-time buyers. 市镇边缘的新建住宅区是为首次购房者建造的。 | The former cropland has been turned into housing developments and shopping malls. 过去的农田已被改变为住宅区和购物商场。

structure [countable noun] a large building or a part of a building - used especially to say what it is made of or how strong it is 建筑物；建筑结构〔尤用于说明建造物料或其坚固程度〕 | The station building was a high wooden structure with a curved roof. 车站大楼是一幢高高的木结构建筑物，有着弧形的屋顶。 | The stone arch is one of the town's oldest existing structures. 石拱门是该镇上现存的最古老的建筑之一。

2.38 BURN

I. to burn something 烧某物

burn [transitive verb] to damage or destroy something with fire or heat 烧，焚烧；烧毁 | She lit a fire and burned his letters one by one. 她点了火，把他的信一封接一封地烧掉了。 **burn a hole in something** make a hole by burning it 把某物烧个洞 | Someone had dropped a cigarette and burned a hole in the carpet. 有人丢了一根香烟，把地毯烧了个洞。 **burn something to a crisp/cinder** destroy something completely by burning it 把某物烧成灰 | Most of his possessions had been burnt to a cinder. 他的大部分东西都被烧成了灰。 **burnt/burned** [adjective] | The cake is slightly burnt, I'm afraid. 恐怕蛋糕有点烤焦了。

burn down [transitive phrasal verb] to completely destroy a building by burning it 彻底烧毁〔建筑物〕 **burn down something** | Police believe students are responsible for burning down the school. 警方认为烧毁学校是学生所为。 **burn something down** | Her ex-husband threatened to burn the house down with her and the kids inside. 她前夫威胁说要把房子连她和孩子在内一起烧掉。

incinerate [transitive verb usually in passive] to destroy unwanted things by burning them in a special machine 〔在特制机器内〕把〔某物〕烧成灰烬 | Household waste is usually incinerated after it has been collected. 家居垃圾通常先被收集起来，然后焚毁。 | All the clothes that were affected by radiation had to be incinerated. 所有受到辐射的衣服都得焚毁。

scorch [transitive verb] to burn the surface of something and leave a dark mark on it 把〔某物表面〕烤焦；把…烫焦 | The heater was left on all night and it scorched the wall. 取暖器开了一夜，把墙壁都烤焦了。 | Having the iron on a very high heat can scorch the fabric. 熨斗温度调得太高会把织物烫坏。 **scorch mark** [countable noun] | This shirt is ruined - there's a big scorch mark on the back. 这件衬衫完了—背上有一大块烫焦的痕迹。

singe [transitive verb] to damage something such as hair, wool, or paper by burning it slightly so that the ends or edges are burnt 把〔头发、羊毛、纸张等末端或边缘〕轻微烧焦 | The flames were hot enough to singe your eyebrows. 火焰很烫，会燎到你的眉毛。 | The rug was singed by a piece of burning coal that had fallen from the fire. 小地毯被炉火中掉出的一块燃着的煤烧焦了。

charred [adjective usually before noun] wood, sticks, bones etc that arecharred are black because they have been damaged by burning 〔木头、棍棒、骨头等〕烧焦的，焦黑的 | In the cave they found some charred animal bones. 他们在洞内发现一些烧焦了的动物骨头。 | It was nearly impossible to recognize the charred bodies. 要辨认出这些烧焦了的尸体几乎是不可能的。

II. to burn yourself 烫伤、烧伤自己

burn [transitive verb] if you burn yourself, you hurt yourself by accidentally touching something hot 烧伤；烫伤 **burn yourself** | Don't touch the iron. You'll burn yourself. 别碰熨斗，会烫伤你的。 **burn your mouth/fingers/arm etc** | She burnt her arm on a camping stove. 她的手臂碰在野餐炉上烫伤了。 **be badly/severely/seriously burned/burnt** | Jerry was badly burned in the explosion. 杰里在爆炸中严重烧伤。

burn [countable noun] a mark on your skin where you have been burned 烫伤，烧伤；伤痕 | The child had cigarette burns on his arms and legs. 这小孩的臂上和腿上有被香烟烫过的痕迹。 **severe/serious burns** | Billy was taken to the hospital with severe burns. 比利的身体被严重烧伤，被送往医院。 **minor burns** not serious 轻度烧伤 | Jones suffered only minor burns when her house was set ablaze last week. 琼斯家上周被人放火，她只是轻微烧伤。

scald [transitive verb] to burn yourself with very hot liquid or steam 〔被滚烫的液体或蒸汽〕烫伤 **scald yourself** | If you're not careful you'll scald yourself on/with that kettle. 你如果不小心，就会被那个水壶烫伤。 **scald your arm/leg/hand etc** | The hot coffee nearly scalded his tongue. 那杯热腾腾的咖啡差点烫伤了他的舌头。

III. to make something start burning 使某物燃烧起来

set fire to something/set something on fire [verb phrase] to make something start to burn, so that it gets damaged 放火烧某物；使某物燃烧 | Vandals set fire to an empty warehouse near the docks last night. 昨夜破坏公物者放火将码头附近的一个空仓库烧毁了。 | Teresa wondered if the burning log might set fire to the curtains. 特蕾莎不知道那块燃烧的木头是否会使窗帘着火。 | The Vikings attacked villages along the coast and set them on fire. 北欧海盗袭击了沿海的村庄后将其付之一炬。 | The heat from the stove almost set the wallpaper on fire. 炉子里散发出来的热力几乎使墙纸燃烧起来。

light [transitive verb] **light a cigarette/fire/candle etc** to make a cigarette, fire etc start to burn 点烟/点火/点

蜡烛等 | Ricky sat down and lit a cigarette. 里基坐下后点了一支烟。 | We searched around for twigs and fallen branches, so we could light a fire. 我们四处寻找细枝和断落的树枝来生火。

torch [transitive verb] *informal* to deliberately make something start to burn in order to destroy it 【非正式】故意放火烧毁 | It looked to me like someone had torched the place. 依我看是有人故意放火烧了这地方。

ignite [transitive verb] to make something start to burn, especially something that burns easily such as a gas or chemical 点燃〔煤气或化学品等易燃物〕，使燃烧 | The gas is ignited by an electrical spark. 一个电火花点燃了煤气。 | If the mixture proves difficult to ignite, increase the proportion of ethylene. 如果发现这混合物难以点燃，那就增加乙烯的比例。

IV. to make something stop burning 使某物停止燃烧

put out [transitive phrasal verb] to make a fire stop burning, or make a cigarette, pipe etc stop burning 扑灭；熄灭 **put out something** | It took firefighters four hours to put out the blaze. 消防员用了四小时才扑灭了这场大火。 | I put out my cigarette and went back into the house. 我熄灭了香烟，回到屋内。 **put something out** | She threw sand on the fire to put it out. 她把沙子倒在火上来灭火。

extinguish [transitive verb] *formal* to make a fire stop burning, or make a cigarette stop burning - used especially in official notices or statements 【正式】熄灭；扑灭〔尤用于官方告示或声明〕 | Would all passengers please extinguish their cigarettes? Thank you. 请乘客把香烟熄灭，谢谢。 | He managed to extinguish the flames with his coat. 他用外套把火扑灭了。

blow out [transitive phrasal verb] to make a flame or fire stop burning by blowing on it 〔把火〕吹灭 **blow out something** | You have to blow out all the candles or your wish won't come true. 你得把所有蜡烛都吹灭，否则你许的愿不会实现的。 **blow something out** | We tried to light a fire but the wind kept blowing it out. 我们想点着火，但风不断把火吹灭。

smother [transitive verb] to cover a fire with something in order to stop it burning 〔把火〕闷熄 | I grabbed a blanket and tried to smother the flames. 我抓过一条毯子想把火闷熄。

stub out [transitive phrasal verb] to stop a cigarette from burning by pushing it against something hard 把〔香烟〕捻熄，弄灭 **stub out something** | She stubbed out her cigarette on the edge of the table. 她把烟蒂按到桌边上捻熄了。 **stub something out** | Don't stub your cigarette out on the floor! 别把香烟按在地板上捻熄！

V. to stop burning 停止燃烧

go out [intransitive phrasal verb] if a fire, match, flame etc goes out, it stops burning, especially because there is nothing left to burn or something has stopped it burning 〔火、火柴、火焰等〕熄灭 | When I got back the fire had gone out. 我回来时火已熄了。 | Suddenly the candle went out. 蜡烛突然熄灭了。 | Don't let the campfire go out. 别让营火熄了。

die down [intransitive phrasal verb] if a fire or flame dies down, it starts to burn less and less strongly 〔火势〕渐渐减弱 | The fire slowly died down during the night. 夜里火势逐渐减弱。 | The barbecue won't be ready until the flames have died down and the charcoal is glowing. 要到火焰减弱、木炭发红才能开始烧烤野餐。

burn itself out [verb phrase] if a fire burns itself out, it burns until there is nothing left to burn, so that it stops 燃尽，烧完 | Firefighters are hoping the blaze will burn itself out before dawn. 消防员希望日出前这场大火会燃尽。 | It's only a small fire - we can leave it to burn itself out. 这只是场小火，我们可以让它自己烧完。

VI. when something is burning 某物在燃烧

burn [transitive verb] to produce flames and heat 燃烧；烧着 | A pile of branches was burning in the yard. 院子里有一堆树枝在燃烧。 | At one end of the room a coal fire burned brightly. 房间的一端有一堆煤火在熊熊燃烧。 | The candle flickered briefly, then burned with a steady flame. 烛火微微摇曳不定，接着便稳定地燃烧起来。 **burning** [adjective only before noun] | The smell of burning rubber filled the air. 空气中充满了烧橡胶的气味。 | He was 200 yards from the burning ship when it exploded. 船爆炸时，他离燃烧着的船200码远。

be on fire [verb phrase] if a building, vehicle, or piece of clothing is on fire, it is burning 〔楼房、汽车或衣服等〕着火；起火 | Large areas of the forest are reported to be on fire. 据报道，大片森林在燃烧。 | Before long the neighboring houses were on fire too. 不久，邻近的房屋也都着火烧了起来。

be in flames alsobe ablaze [verb phrase] to be on fire with a lot of flames, causing serious damage 熊熊燃烧 | When the fire department arrived the whole school was in flames. 消防队赶到时，整座学校已在熊熊大火之中了。

| Twelve hours after the bombing raid, many parts of the city were still ablaze. 轰炸结束12小时后，城中许多地方仍在熊熊燃烧。

blazing [adjective only before noun] burning very brightly with a lot of flames and heat 熊熊燃烧着的 | They sat on the sofa in front of a blazing fire. 他们坐在沙发上，面对着熊熊燃烧着的炉火。 | The heat from the blazing car could be felt several metres away. 燃烧着的汽车所散发出的热力几米之外都可以感觉到。

smoulder *British* /smolder *American* [intransitive verb] to burn slowly, producing smoke but no flames 闷燃，无火焰地慢慢烧 | The fire in the chemical factory was so intense that it was still smouldering a week later. 化工厂的火非常猛烈，一周之后仍在闷燃不熄。 | A cigarette smouldered in the ashtray. 一根香烟在烟灰缸里闷燃着。 | a pile of smoldering leaves 一堆闷燃着的树叶

flicker [intransitive verb] if a fire or flameflickers, it burns unsteadily 〔火或火焰〕摇曳；闪烁 | A welcoming fire flickered in the grate. 壁炉里的火忽隐忽现，令人感到惬意。 | Inside the shrine candles flicker next to statues of saints. 圣殿内烛光摇曳，旁边是一尊尊圣像。

VII. when something starts burning 某物开始燃烧

catch fire alsocatch on fire *especially American* [verb phrase] to start burning accidentally 着火；起火 | Two farm workers died when a barn caught fire yesterday. 昨天一座谷仓着火时烧死了两名农场工人。 | The car turned over, but luckily it didn't catch fire. 汽车翻了身，幸好没起火燃烧。 | There was an explosion, and the whole garage caught on fire. 爆炸后整个车库烧了起来。

burst into flames [verb phrase] to suddenly start burning and produce a lot of flames that cause serious damage 突然起火 | The plane crashed into the side of the mountain and burst into flames. 飞机坠毁在山的一侧，立刻燃起了大火。 | Without warning the toaster burst into flames. 烤面包机在没有任何先兆下起火了。

go up (in flames) [intransitive phrasal verb] if a building or vehiclegoes up orgoes up in flames, it starts burning very quickly and usually is destroyed by fire 〔建筑物或汽车〕起火燃烧 | Be careful with those matches, or the whole place will go up in flames! 用那火柴要小心，不然这整个地方会被大火烧毁的！ | The fire spread slowly until it reached the gas cylinders, then the factory went up in flames. 火缓缓地蔓延到煤气瓶那里，之后整座工厂就猛烈燃烧起来。 | If the oil tanker goes up, it could burn for weeks. 如果油轮起火，就会烧几个星期。

break out [intransitive phrasal verb] if a firebreaks out, it starts burning accidentally and spreads very quickly 〔火灾〕突然发生 | Over £20,000 worth of damage was caused when a fire broke out in the cellar. 酒窖突然起火，造成了两万多英镑的损失。 | Would you know what to do if a fire broke out in your school? 要是学校里失火你知道怎么办吗？

flare up [intransitive phrasal verb] to suddenly begin to burn, or suddenly burn much more strongly than before, with a strong, bright flame 〔火〕突然烧起来；突然烧旺 | The spilled gasoline suddenly flared up in a sheet of flame. 溢出的汽油猛地燃烧起来，霎时间一片大火。 | They threw some dry wood onto the bonfire and it flared up, showering sparks into the night sky. 他们往篝火里丢了几块干柴，火焰一下蹿了起来，火花迸入了夜空中。

ignite [intransitive verb] to start burning 燃烧，点燃，着火 | Scientists could not explain why the gas had suddenly ignited. 科学家无法解释汽油突然起火的原因。 | The compound ignites at 450 degrees Celsius. 这种混合物在摄氏450度开始燃烧。

VIII. to be destroyed by fire 被火烧毁

burn down [intransitive phrasal verb] if a building burns down, it is completely destroyed by fire 〔建筑物〕被烧毁 | Charlene has lived with relatives since her house burned down. 查伦的房子被烧毁后，她就一直和亲戚住在一起。 | The hotel burnt down in 1990. 该旅馆于1990年被焚毁。

gutted [adjective not usually before noun] a building that isgutted is still standing, but its inside has been completely destroyed by fire 〔建筑物〕内部被烧毁的 | 'Was there anything worth saving after the fire?' 'No, the place is completely gutted.' "大火之后还有没有什么值得捡回的东西？""没有，内部的东西全被烧毁了。" | a street full of gutted buildings 满是被烧空的建筑物的街道

gut [transitive verb] | A blaze gutted the dance hall last April. 去年4月份一场大火把舞厅烧了个精光。

burnt-out *especially British* /burned-out *especially American* [adjective usually before noun] a building or a vehicle that isburnt-out orburned-out has had everything inside it destroyed by fire 〔建筑物或车辆〕内部被烧毁的，被烧空的 | In the main square the burnt-out shell of the Palace of Justice still smouldered. 主广场上，内部已被烧毁的司法官仍在闷燃着。 | The van was burned-out and completely blackened by smoke. 那辆客货车内部已被烧毁，车身被烟完全熏黑了。

IX. something that burns easily 易燃物品

burn [intransitive verb] to be able to be burned 能够燃烧 | Does styrofoam burn? 聚苯乙烯烧得起来吗? **burn well/easily/badly etc** | Hard woods generally don't burn well. 硬木一般都不易燃烧。

flammable alsoinflammable [adjective] materials, chemicals, or gases that areflammable orinflammable will start burning very easily and quickly, so they can be dangerous 〔原材料、化学品或气体〕易燃的 | The report stated that inflammable substances were found near the building's heating system. 报告指出在大楼取暖系统附近发现了易燃物质。 **highly inflammable/flammable** extremely flammable 高度易燃的 | Hydrogen is a highly flammable gas. 氢是高度易燃气体。

X. something that does not burn easily 不易燃烧的物品

fireproof [adjective] not easily damaged by flames 不易燃烧的；防火的 | Theatre curtains have to be fireproof. 戏院的幕布必须防火。

flameproof/flame-resistant [adjective] clothes or substances such as glass that areflameproof orflame-resistant have been specially made so that they are not damaged by fire 〔衣服或玻璃等物质〕耐火的，防火的 | Heat the mixture in a flameproof dish. 在耐火盘中把混合物加热。 | Children's pajamas are usually made from flame-resistant material. 儿童的睡衣通常用防火材料制成。

2.39 BUSINESS

I. the work that companies do 公司进行的业务

business [uncountable noun] the work that companies do when they buy and sell goods and services 商业；贸易；生意 | Business in Europe has been badly affected by economic conditions in Asia. 欧洲的业务受到亚洲经济局势的不良影响。 **on business** for business reasons 出差 | She'll be back next week - she's in Korea on business. 她下周回来—她去日本出差了。 **the advertising/computer/insurance business** the work of companies that are involved in advertising, computers etc 广告业/电脑业/保险业 | He's been in the advertising business for over 20 years now, and he wants to get out. 他从事广告业至今已二十多年，他想不干这一行了。 **have a head for business** have a good understanding of business 有商业头脑 | Spending a year working for a big company will be good for him - at the moment he has no head for business at all. 在大公司工作一年对他有好处——现在他一点商业头脑都没有。

trade [uncountable noun] the buying and selling of goods and services, especially between countries 〔尤指国家间的〕贸易，买卖 **trade with/between** | The introduction of the Euro should make trade between European countries much easier. 欧元的使用应该能给欧洲各国间的贸易带来更多便利。 **trade in something** the buying and selling of a particular kind of goods 某种商品的买卖 | The trade in data processing between countries is likely to grow faster than the trade in goods. 各国间的数据处理贸易很可能比商品贸易增长得更快。 **trade agreement** | South Korea and Japan have signed an important trade agreement. 韩国与日本签订了一份重要的贸易协定。 **trade deficit** when a country buys more goods from another country than it sells to that country 贸易赤字，贸易逆差 | The trade deficit with China remains high. 与中国的贸易逆差仍然很高。 **trade embargo** when a country refuses to buy goods from another country or sell goods to that country 贸易禁令 | The U.S. has maintained a trade embargo against Cuba since 1962. 美国从1962年起开始对古巴实施贸易禁运。 **balance of trade** the difference between the amount a country buys and the amount it sells 贸易差额 | Strong exports of services helped the overall balance of trade. 强劲的服务输出有助于改善总体的贸易差额。 **world/international/overseas trade** | After agriculture, overseas trade accounts for the largest portion of the economy. 海外贸易排在农业之后占了经济的第二大份额。 **the fur/arms/diamond etc trade** the buying and selling of fur, weapons etc 毛皮/军火/钻石等贸易 | The war has created favorable conditions for the illegal arms trade. 这场战争为非法军火贸易创造了有利条件。

commerce [uncountable noun] the buying and selling of goods and services, especially between companies or countries - use this to talk about these activities in general 〔尤指公司或国家间的〕商业；商务；贸易〔一般说法〕 | One of the roles of the federal government is to regulate interstate commerce. 联邦政府的职责之一是管理州际贸易。 | He had a genuine talent for commerce and soon had a brilliant career working for the World Bank. 他具有经商的天赋，在世界银行的工作没用多久就极为成功。

industry [countable/uncountable noun] the production of large quantities of goods to sell to people, or the companies and people that are involved in this process 工业，产业，制造业 | The region has tried to attract new industry in order to reduce unemployment. 该地区已设法吸引新的工业以降低失业率。 **the textile/motor/engineering**

etc industry | Many people moved from Asia to work in the British textile industry, where jobs were plentiful. 许多人从亚洲移民到英国从事纺织业，那里有大量的就业机会。 **in industry** | She was looking for a management position in industry. 她想在制造业寻找一份管理工作。 **heavy industry** the production of steel, cars, ships etc 重工业 | The Ruhr valley has always been the centre of German heavy industry. 鲁尔谷一向是德国重工业中心。 **light industry** the production of goods such as electronic and electrical goods 轻工业 | Ireland is now a European center for light industry, like computer assembly. 爱尔兰现已成为欧洲的轻工业中心，譬如说电脑装配。

e-commerce [uncountable noun] the buying and selling of goods and services on the Internet 电子商务 | E-commerce is still a small but fast-growing part of the U.S. economy. 电子商务仍是美国经济中规模较小但增长迅速的部分。 | a conference to debate the future of e-commerce 探讨电子商务的未来的会议

operations [plural noun] a company'soperations are all its activities, especially in one country or one area of business〔公司的〕经营；〔尤指在一个国家或一个商业领域内的〕业务 **UK/US/overseas/international etc operations** | Salco may have to close down its UK operations with the loss of 1500 jobs. 萨尔科公司可能被迫停止在英国的业务，这将使1,500人失业。 | He was an important decision maker in terms of GM's overseas operations. 他是通用汽车公司海外业务的重要决策者。

dealings [plural noun] business activities, especially those that involve the movement of money between companies, countries, banks etc 〔尤指公司、国家、银行间的〕商业活动；交易 | The company had to pay a lot of tax on its financial dealings during the past tax year. 该公司要为其上一个税务年度内所进行的金融交易付大量的税款。 **dealings with** | Mr Stockwell's dealings with several Third World banks are currently under investigation. 斯托克韦尔先生与几家第三世界银行所进行的交易目前正在接受调查。

venture [countable noun] a new business activity which involves risking money 风险项目；商业冒险 | The group is planning to risk everything to get their next venture off the ground. 为了使下一个风险项目顺利开展，该集团打算把公司的一切都押作赌注。 **business venture** | His bankruptcy was the result of several reckless business ventures. 他的破产是由几次鲁莽的商业冒险活动所致。 **joint venture** | Ford has invested $125 million in a joint venture to build engines in China. 福特公司在一个合营项目中投资了1.25亿美元在中国生产汽车发动机。

II. the amount of business a company is doing 公司的业务量

business [uncountable noun] a company is successful/not successful 业务情况；营业额 | Business is really bad at the moment. They may have to sell some of their factories overseas. 目前的业务情况很糟糕。也许他们得卖掉一些在海外的工厂。 | Business was good until June and then sales fell because people were on vacation. 营业额到6月份仍表现良好，但此后由于人们出外度假，销量便下降了。 **business is booming** business is very good 生意兴隆 | In the old days, when business was booming, he used to fly to New York twice a week. 以前当生意兴隆时，他一周要乘飞机去纽约两次。 **something is good for business** | Building the new highway will be good for business. 建造这条新公路将为贸易带来好处。

turnover [singular noun] the amount of goods or services that a company sells in a particular period of time〔公司在某段时期的〕营业额 | Our corporation has an annual turnover of $3.2 billion. 我们公司每年的营业额达32亿美元。 | Turnover is expected to double now that the recession is over. 经济衰退期已过，估计营业额将翻一番。

sales [plural noun] the amount of goods or services that a company sells 销售额 | Sales have been far better than expected. 销售额比预期的要好得多。 | These firms report sales of between 10 and 20 million dollars a year. 这些公司表示每年的销售额在1，000万到2,000万元之间。 **sales figures** information about how much has been sold 销售数字 | December sales figures will be released on Thursday. 12月份的销售数字将于星期四公布。

III. relating to business 与商贸有关的

business [adjective only before noun] | During the first week of the secretarial course we learned how to write business letters. 上秘书课的第一周，我们学会了如何写商业信函。 | Most of the women there were wearing business suits. 那里的大部分女士都穿职业套装。 **business trip/lunch/meeting** a trip, meal etc arranged for business reasons not pleasure 公差/商务午餐/商务会议 | He's in Tokyo on a business trip. 他出差到东京去了。 **business associate** someone you do business with 生意伙伴 | I've known Mr Henry for years. He's one of my father's old business associates. 我认识亨利先生许多年了。他是我父亲在生意上的一个老伙伴。

commercial [adjective only before noun] acommercial activity or organization is concerned with the business of buying and selling goods and services 商业的；商务的

| His first commercial venture was opening a small corner shop. 他的第一次商业冒险就是在街角开了个小店。 | The British Empire was established for commercial as well as political reasons. 大英帝国是基于商业及政治理由而建立的。 | The space shuttle is being used more and more for commercial purposes. 航天飞机被越来越多地用于商业目的。 **commercially** [adverb] relating to whether something is successful and makes a profit: 从商业的角度来看 | Commercially, the movie was a disaster. 从商业的角度看，这部影片是彻底失败的。

industrial [adjective usually before noun] relating to the production of goods in factories 工业的 | The government is giving high priority to industrial development. 该政府视工业发展为重点项目。 | industrial waste 工业废料

IV. to do business 做生意

do business [verb phrase] if a company does business with another company, it buys things from them or sells things to them 做生意 | I hope you'll think about my offer. I'm sure we can do business. 希望你能考虑一下我方的报价。我相信我们能做成这笔生意。 **do business with** | They do a lot of business with Italian companies. 他们与意大利公司有大量生意往来。 | She's very efficient - the kind of person you want to do business with. 她办事很有效率—是那种你愿意与之做生意的人。 **do good business** do a lot of successful business 生意做得很成功 | They've been doing very good business lately. They'll probably even expand their operations. 最近他们的生意一直非常好。他们甚至有可能扩大业务。

be in business [verb phrase] if someoneis in business they own a company or shop 经商，做生意 | In all the twenty years I've been in business this is the worst period I've seen for sales. 我做了20年的生意，这是我所经历过的最糟糕的销售期。 | The insurance companies are in business to make money, not waste it. 保险公司做生意是为了赚钱而非浪费金钱。 **set up in business** *British*start a company, shop etc【英】创业；办公司 | When I qualified I set up in business as a financial consultant. 我取得资格之后开办了一家金融咨询公司。

deal with [transitive phrasal verb] to buy goods from another company or person, or sell goods to them 与〔公司或个人〕做生意 | I deal with farmers, selling them things like cattle feed and insecticides. 我与农场主做生意，向他们出售牛饲料及杀虫剂等东西。 | They don't buy their office supplies from a store - they only deal with the manufacturers. 他们不是从商店里买办公室用品的—他们只向生产商订购。 | We don't deal with the actors directly - we usually have to go through their agents. 我们不直接与演员们接触—通常要通过他们的经纪人。

deal in [transitive phrasal verb] to do business buying or selling a particular product 经营〔某种产品〕 | Companies that deal in oil should prepare themselves for a price drop. 做石油生意的公司应对价格下跌及早做好准备。 | The main commodities he dealt in were rice, and lentils. 他经营的商品主要是大米和小扁豆。

trade [intransitive verb] if a country or large organizationtrades with another country or large organization, they buy, sell, or exchange goods with each other 与〔国家或大机构〕进行贸易 **trade with** | The two nations have not traded with each other for over 30 years. 这两个国家已有三十多年没有贸易往来了。 **trading partner** a country that regularly does business with another country 贸易伙伴 | Japan is one of our major trading partners. 日本是我们的主要贸易伙伴之一。

operate [intransitive verb] if a company or organizationoperates it takes part in business activities, especially in one country or in one kind of business 经营〔尤指在一个国家或某一商业领域内〕 | Olivetti operates in all the major computer markets in the world. 奥利维提公司在全世界所有主要的电脑市场上都有业务。 | Screenview are a small company operating from a converted barn in a village near Norwich. 斯克林维是一家小公司，他们在诺里奇附近的村庄内一个经过改建的仓库内经营。

V. a business agreement 商业协议

deal [countable noun] a business agreement between two companies, especially when one company agrees to provide goods or services, and another company agrees to buy them 交易；买卖 | Wickes lost a lot of money on two large property deals. 威克斯在两大宗房地产交易中赔了许多钱。 **deal with** | They agreed a $55 million deal with a leading Japanese automobile company. 他们同意与一家主要的日本汽车公司做一笔5，500万美元的生意。 **sign a deal** | Taylor recently signed a deal to lease her three-bedroom home for $14,000. 泰勒最近签了一份租约，把她有三个卧室的住房以14,000美元的价钱出租了。 **finalize a deal** complete it 完成交易 | It is expected that the deal will be finalized before the end of May. 估计这笔交易将于5月底之前完成。

transaction [countable noun] a business deal between two or more people or companies in which money is given and something is bought or sold 〔一笔〕交易；业务 |

When the transaction is complete it will be at least two weeks before you receive your copy of the contract. 这笔交易完成后，至少再过两个星期你才能收到合同副本。 | Most transactions are processed by computer at our Head Office. 大部分交易都是由我们总部的电脑处理的。

VI. someone who works in business 在商界工作的人

businessman/businesswoman/businessperson [countable noun] someone who works in business, especially as the owner or manager of a company 商人；女商人〔尤指公司的老板或经理〕 | Tim Knight is a high-powered businessman who runs his own electronics company. 蒂姆·奈特是个干劲十足的商人，管理着自己的一家电子公司。 | A successful businesswoman, she had made her first million before she was 21. 她是个成功的商人，不到21岁就挣了她的第一个一百万。

entrepreneur [countable noun] someone who is willing to risk their money in order to make a profit or start a new company 企业家；创业者 | The Bay Area is full of entrepreneurs hoping to make money on the Internet. 海湾区域有许多满怀希望要靠互联网发财的创业者。 | A few months ago a young property entrepreneur bought a vacant house, redecorated it and sold it for twice the original value. 几个月前，一位年轻的房地产商人买下一幢空房子，重新装修之后便以原价两倍的价钱卖出。

2.40 BUSY/NOT BUSY

I. a busy person 忙碌的人

busy [adjective] having a lot of things you should do 忙碌的；繁忙的 | She's very busy – it's her daughter's wedding next week. 她非常忙——下周她女儿要举行婚礼。 | Angela was becoming more and more unhappy, but her husband was too busy to notice. 安杰拉越来越郁闷，但她丈夫因太忙没有注意到这情况。 | Not now Stephen, I'm busy. 现在不行，斯蒂芬，我正忙着呢。 **busy doing something** | Critics say the mayor is too busy campaigning to do his job properly. 批评者说市长过于忙着竞选宣传，因而未能做好分内事。 **busy with** | She was busy with business matters so we decided not to burden her with our problems. 她正忙于公事，所以我们决定不再拿我们的难题去增加她的负担。 **keep somebody busy** | He's retired now, but his work for the youth club keeps him busy. 他现已退休，但还在为青年俱乐部做事，所以一直很忙。 **busily** [adjective] | The chefs were busily preparing hundreds of tantalizing dishes for the banquet. 厨师们正忙着为宴会准备数百道令人垂涎欲滴的菜。

have a lot to do [verb phrase not in progressive] to have to do a lot of things, and need to hurry or work hard 有许多事情要做 | I'm sorry I can't talk – I have a lot to do before my wife gets home. 很抱歉我不能多讲，在妻子回家之前我有许多事要做。 **an awful lot to do** used to emphasize you have a lot to do 有非常多的事要做 | Let's get started. We have an awful lot to do and not much time to do it. 我们开始吧。我们有非常多的事情要做，而时间又不多。

have a lot on *British* have a lot going on *American* [verb phrase not in progressive] to be busy, especially because you have arranged to do a lot of things during a short period 有很多事情要忙 | He says he'll try and see you as soon as possible, but he has a lot going on this afternoon. 他说会尽快见你，但他今天下午很忙。 | We've got so much on at work I couldn't possibly go on holiday now. 我们的工作很忙，所以我现在不可能去度假。

be rushed/run off your feet [verb phrase] *especially British, spoken* to be very busy and always in a hurry, because you have a lot of things to do 【尤英，口】忙得不可开交 | It's my son's birthday party tomorrow. I've been absolutely rushed off my feet getting ready for it. 明天是我儿子的生日聚会。为了做准备工作，我一直忙个不停。 | All the sales assistants are run off their feet. The shop ought to take on more staff. 营业员全都忙个不停，商店里应该增加人手。

be up to your ears/neck in [verb phrase] *especially spoken* to be extremely busy because you have a lot of work to do in your job 【尤口】埋头忙于；忙得不可开交 | I'm sorry I can't talk to you now – I'm up to my neck in paperwork. 很抱歉我现在无法与你谈话，我正忙于处理文件。 | Teachers nowadays are up to their ears in administration and don't have much time for teaching. 现今的老师都忙于行政工作，没有多少时间教学。

be under (a lot of) pressure [verb phrase] to be very busy, especially because other people are making you work hard, or because you have to do something by a particular time 处于工作压力之下 | Jerry says he's under a lot of pressure at the moment from his boss. 杰里说眼下老板给他施加了很大的压力。 **work under pressure** | Some people don't work well under pressure. 有些人在压力下就不能把工作做好。

be snowed under [verb phrase] *especially British* to be extremely busy and hardly able to deal with all the work you have to do 【尤英】被〔工作〕压得透不过气来，〔工作多得〕忙不过来 | Don't expect any help from them –

they're snowed under at the moment. 不要指望从他们那里得到任何帮助，他们眼下正忙得透不过气来。 **be snowed under with** | Since the hurricane, builders and roofers have been snowed under with work. 飓风过后，建筑工人和盖屋顶的工人一直忙得团团转。

be on the go [verb phrase] *spoken* to be very busy for a period of time, especially when this makes you tired【口】忙个不停 | I've been on the go all week – I'm looking forward to a relaxing weekend now. 我一整个星期都在忙个不停——正盼望周末放松一下呢。 | She's always on the go. I don't know how she does it. 她总是忙忙碌碌。我不知道她是怎么过的。

have your hands full [verb phrase not in progressive] to be busy because you have to deal with a lot of different jobs or problems, so that you do not have time to do anything else 忙得不可开交 | I'm sorry I can't help you – I have my hands full right now. 很抱歉我帮不了你—此刻我正忙得不可开交。 **have your hands full with** | You must have your hands full with all this work to do and the children to look after. 你有这么多工作要做，还要照顾孩子，肯定是忙得脱不开身了。 **have your hands full doing something** | The Mexican government had its hands full fighting a war on three fronts. 墨西哥政府要打一场三面受敌的仗简直是穷于应付了。

II. a busy time 繁忙的时候

busy [adjective] | I'm going to bed. We have a busy day ahead of us tomorrow. 我要去睡觉了。明天我们要忙一天呢。 | When you are in the police force, the night shift is always busiest. 当警察上夜班总是最忙的。 | Restaurant managers often employ temporary staff at busy times of the year. 餐馆经理常在一年中最忙的时候雇用临时工。

full [adjective usually before noun] **full day/morning/week etc** a day, morning etc in which you have arranged to do a lot of things 忙碌的一天/一个早上/一周等 | Tomorrow will be a very full day. You have several clients to see and two meetings in the afternoon. 明天的日程非常紧密。你要会见几个客户，下午还要开两个会。

hectic [adjective] a time or situation that is hectic is extremely busy and you are always rushing and often excited or worried 〔时间或情况〕繁忙的；忙乱的 | It was really hectic at work today. 今天的工作非常繁忙。 | He'd just returned from a hectic 10-day trip to New York. 他去纽约马不停蹄地工作了十天，刚刚回来。 | I know you have a hectic schedule, but could you pick something up for me on your way home? 我知道你有很多事要做，但你回家时能顺道帮我买点东西吗？

it's all go *British spoken* say this when you are very busy and have no time to relax, especially because a lot of things are happening 【英口】忙个不停 | It's all go around here this morning. Ten new orders, all marked "URGENT". 今天上午这里真忙个不停。来了十张新订单，上面都标着“紧急”的字样。

III. not busy 不忙碌的

be not busy [verb phrase] | Let's find a time when you're not so busy, and talk about this calmly. 等你不这么忙的时候，大家心平气和地谈谈这件事吧。 | Hopefully by March we won't be so busy. 但愿到了3月份我们就不会这么忙了。

not have much to do [verb phrase] *especially spoken* to not be busy – use this especially to say that you have enough time to do other things 【尤口】没多少事可做〔尤用于指有足够的时间做其他事〕 | I could help if you want – I don't have much to do this weekend. 你需要的话我可以帮你，这个周末我没多少事可做。

IV. a busy place 繁忙的地方

busy [adjective] | Even though it was eight o'clock the market was still busy. 尽管已经8点钟了，市场上仍很热闹。 | Paris nowadays is a busy and crowded metropolis. 巴黎如今是一个繁忙而拥挤的大都市。 | The main road is busy, so be careful when you try to cross it. 主路上交通繁忙，横过时要小心。 | This is a very busy area, what with the school, the bus station, and the new shopping mall. 这是个非常热闹的地区，因为有学校，有公共汽车站，还有新建的购物商场。

lively [adjective] a bar, restaurant, club etc that is lively is noisy and full of people who are enjoying themselves 〔酒吧、餐馆、俱乐部等〕热闹的；熙熙攘攘的 | We got to the disco at about 10 o'clock and it was already quite lively. 我们在10点钟左右到达迪斯科舞厅，那里已经相当热闹了。 | It's the liveliest bar in town, very popular with the tourists. 这是城里最热闹的酒吧，很受游客欢迎。

bustling [adjective usually before noun] a bustling town, street, area etc is busy and noisy, with a lot of people walking about, going in and out of shops etc 〔城镇、街道、地区等〕热闹的；喧闹的；繁忙的 | The bustling downtown area of Chicago is dotted with massive new office developments. 芝加哥的闹市区到处都是新建的办公大楼。 | The old market is a busy, bustling place, full of

local colour. 旧市场是一个繁忙热闹的地方，充满了地方色彩。

V. a time when a place is busy 某地繁忙的时候

busy [adjective] | The morning is our busy time here. It's quieter in the afternoon. 我们这里上午很热闹，下午就比较安静。 | July is our busiest month, when all the tourists come. 7月是我们最忙的一个月，所有游客都在这时候来。

hectic [adjective] extremely busy, so that you are always in a hurry, and often feel worried or excited 忙碌的；忙得团团转的 | In the last hectic weeks before the show started we were practically living in the theatre to get it ready on time. 演出前的最后几周非常忙，我们实际上是住在剧院里，以便为这台戏的按时上演作好准备。 | There are two hundred guests arriving in one hour! That's why things are so hectic! 一小时内来了二百位客人！所以才会忙得团团转！

rush hour [singular noun] the time in the morning and evening when a lot of people are travelling to or from work at the same time 〔上下班的〕高峰时间，交通拥挤时间 | The rush hour in most British cities does not start until about 8 o'clock. 在英国大部分城市里，交通高峰时间大约是在8点钟以后。 | The buses are so crowded during the rush hour, you never get a seat. 高峰时间里公共汽车非常拥挤，你根本不可能坐到位子。

peak [adjective only before noun] the peak time or period is the time when shops, roads, trains etc are busiest 〔时间或时期〕高峰的；最繁忙的 | There should be more buses to cope with the extra passengers at peak times. 公共汽车在繁忙时间应增加班次以接载额外的乘客。 | We usually have two people working in the shop, but at peak periods we employ extra staff. 我们店里一般有两名工作人员，但在旺季我们会增聘人手。 | In the peak month of July the market sold three hundred tons of melons a day. 在7月份这个旺季里，市场上一天就可以售出300吨甜瓜。

the rush [singular noun] a very busy time when a lot of people are shopping or travelling 特别忙碌的时期；〔购物或旅游的〕热潮 | Buy your tickets early and avoid the rush. 你们要早些买票，以避开争购热潮。 **the Christmas/summer/weekend etc rush** | We're building up our stocks of books and toys to get ready for the Christmas rush. 我们正在增加书籍和玩具的存货，为圣诞购物潮作好准备。

the hustle and bustle [noun phrase] when there are a lot of people moving around and doing things, especially in a busy town or city 〔尤指城镇的〕熙来攘往；喧闹 | Relax on the beach or enjoy the hustle and bustle of the busy fishing port. 要么在海滩上尽情放松，要么去观赏一下繁忙的渔港中那熙来攘往的景象。 | It's hard to imagine that the park is only a few minutes' walk from the hustle and bustle of midtown Manhattan. 很难想象从热闹的曼哈顿中心到那个公园只需要走几分钟的路。

the season [singular noun] the time of year when a tourist area is busy and a lot of people go there 旅游旺季 | The season begins in May, and most of the hotels open then. 旅游旺季从5月开始，到时候大部分旅馆都开始营业。 | This place gets so crowded during the season. It's much nicer in the winter when the tourists have gone. 旅游旺季时这个地方非常拥挤。冬天等游客都走了就好多了。 **in season** during the season 旅游旺季时 | Don't travel to Benidorm in season. The hotels are crowded. 不要在旺季里去贝尼多姆旅游，酒店里都挤满了人。 **high season/low season** when a place is busiest or least busy 旺季/淡季 | They put their prices up considerably during the high season. 旺季时他们就大幅度抬价。

VI. a place that is not busy 不繁忙的地方

quiet [adjective] | The house is quiet now that the kids are gone. 小孩现在都出去了，屋子里很安静。 | Madison Plains, Ohio, is a quiet community of 1200 inhabitants. 俄亥俄州的麦迪逊·普莱恩斯是个宁静的社区，有1,200个居民居住。

sleepy [adjective usually before noun] a sleepy place, especially a small town or village, is never busy and very little happens there 〔尤指小镇或村庄〕寂静的；冷清的 | Sticklepath is a sleepy little town right in the heart of the Devonshire countryside. 斯蒂克尔帕斯是德文郡乡村中部的一座寂静小镇。 | It was a sleepy provincial hotel, not used to having more than two people staying there at any one time. 那是在都城以外的一家很冷清的小旅舍，一般同时接待不超过两个客人。

VII. a time when a place is not busy 某地方不忙碌的时候

quiet [adjective] a quiet day, weekend etc is one in which there is very little business or activity and very few people 〔日子、周末等〕清静的，清闲的 | It's been a very quiet morning so far. Only two people came in, and neither of them bought anything. 今天早上到现在为止一直很清静。只来了两个人，而且什么也没买。 | Even on a quiet weekend there are plenty of people on the beach. 即使是在

清静的周末，海滩上也有许多人。 | This time of the year is always quiet. It gets busy again after winter. 每年这时候总是很清静，冬天一过又会热闹起来。

slow [adjective] a slow period of time in a shop or business is one in which there are very few customers and there is very little business 〔商店或企业〕生意清淡的 | Things have been slow, real slow, for months now. 生意一直很清淡，非常清淡，到现在已经有几个月了。 | February is the slowest month in the tourist trade. 2月份是旅游业最清淡的季节。

off-peak [adjective] *especially British* the off-peak time, period etc is the time when trains, hotels, tourist areas etc are not busy 【尤英】非繁忙的；淡季的 | At off-peak times senior citizens can use the sports centre at reduced rates. 在非繁忙时间长者可以优惠价使用运动中心的设施。 | Take advantage of off-peak reductions for package holidays. 去享受淡季包价旅游的优惠价吧。 **off-peak** [adverb] | If you can travel off-peak it will be cheaper and the trains will be less crowded. 你如果在淡季旅游，不但花费较少，而且火车也不那么拥挤。

in the off-season alsoout of season *British* [adverb] if you go to a tourist area in the off-season or out of season, you go there during that part of the year when it is not busy and is usually cheaper 在旅游淡季 | We had arrived in Biarritz out of season and most of the hotels were closed. 我们在旅游淡季到达比亚里茨，那时大部分旅馆都已歇业。 | If you go for a holiday in the off-season, you'll find some real bargains. 如果你在旅游淡季去度假，费用会很便宜。 **during the off-season** | During the off-season, rates start at $75 per night for a cabin that sleeps two. 在淡季期间，一间双人住的小木屋每晚收费由75美元起。

VIII. busy 忙碌的

be busy [verb phrase] when you cannot do something because you have already arranged to do something else 忙碌 | 'Can I speak to Nigel?' 'I'm sorry, he's busy right now. Can he call you back later?' "请奈杰尔听电话好吗？""抱歉，他正忙着。他稍后给你回电话行吗？" | I kept asking her to come out for a drink but for some reason she was always busy. 我常常叫她出来喝一杯，可不知怎么的她总是说忙。

have something on [verb phrase not in progressive] *British spoken* to have already arranged to do something, for example to meet someone or to go to a party, so that you are unable to do something else that someone has invited you to do 【英口】已安排了做某事 | Do you have anything on Saturday night? 你周六晚上有安排吗？ | If you're not doing anything tomorrow, you could come to the beach with us.

not available [adjective] if you are told that someone is not available when you ask to see them or to speak to them on the telephone, you cannot see them or speak to them because they are busy doing something else 没空的，正忙着的 | I'm sorry, Mrs Evans isn't available at the moment. Shall I get her to call you back? 抱歉，埃文斯太太眼下正忙着。我让她回电话给你好吗？

have a previous/prior engagement [verb phrase not in progressive] *formal* to have already made a definite arrangement to do something, so that you cannot do something else – used especially when you are replying to an invitation 【正式】事先已有安排〔尤用于回复邀请〕 | I'll just check her diary, she may have a prior engagement. 我这就去看一下她的工作日程，她也许已有了安排。 | Mr Lewis regrets that he is unable to attend, owing to a previous engagement. 刘易斯先生已另有约在先，所以很遗憾无法出席。

be tied up [verb phrase] to be busy in your job, for example because you have a lot of work to do or you have an important meeting, and therefore unable to do anything else 忙得脱不开身 | I'm sorry, he's tied up at the moment. Could you call back later? 对不起，他现在忙得脱不开身。请晚些时候再打电话来好吗？ | I can't see you tomorrow, I'm tied up all day. 我明天无法与你见面，我要忙一整天。

2.41 BUT

I. BUT

but [conjunction] use this to join two words or phrases when the second one has the opposite meaning to the first one, or when the second one is surprising after the first one, or when one is negative and one is positive 但是，可是 | I called but there was no one there. 我打了电话，但是那里没人。 | He's short and not really handsome, but women still find him attractive. 他身材矮小也不怎么英俊，但女性还是觉得他很吸引人。 | They struggled in the first half, but still won 98-82. 他们上半场打得很吃力，但还是以98比82赢了。 | She tried to read the message, but couldn't. 她想看懂那个信息，但却不行。 | Tom's grandfather is over 80, but he still plays golf. 汤姆的祖父已年过八十，但仍在打高尔夫球。 | "Gone with the Wind' was a great movie, but it was a little long. 《乱世佳人》是一部

出色的影片，不过稍长了些。 | In the US it is normal for the police to carry guns, but not in Britain. 在美国，警察带枪是很正常的，但在英国就不行。

however/nevertheless/nonetheless [adverb] *formal* use this when saying something that is surprising after what you have just said, or that is very different from it 【正式】不过，可是，然而，但是 | It was a terrible accident. Nevertheless, air travel is still the safest form of transport. 这是个很可怕的意外，不过乘飞机仍是最安全的运输方式。 | December saw a more than average rainfall; however, the possibility of a drought is still strong. 12月份的降雨量高于平均数，但是发生干旱的可能性仍然很大。 | War is never welcome, nonetheless, I believe that we must defend our country. 战争总是不受欢迎的，但我认为我们必须保卫祖国。 **but nevertheless/nonetheless** | The leaves aren't particularly dangerous, but nevertheless they are not something you'd want your child or pet to eat. 这些叶子并不特别危险，但你不会想让你的孩子或宠物把它们吃进肚子的。

on the other hand [adverb] use this at the beginning of a sentence when you have just mentioned one side of an argument or situation and you are going to mention the opposite side 从另一方面来说 | Nuclear power is relatively cheap. On the other hand, you could argue that it's not safe. 核能是相对便宜些，但另一方面你也可以说核能不安全。 | The hamburger was tough and overcooked. The fries, on the other hand, were terrific, and well worth the money. 汉堡包又硬又烤过了时间，不过炸薯条倒是很好吃，值这个价。 **but on the other hand** | You want to help your kids as much as you can, but on the other hand, you've got to be careful to help them learn on their own. 你想尽可能地帮助你的小孩，但另一方面你也得留意帮助他们自己学习。

still/all the same/then again alsomind you *British spoken* use this when you have just said one thing and you now want to say something very different about it, for example when you give an advantage and then a disadvantage 不过，然而，但是 | Teaching is an interesting job. Then again, it can be very stressful too. 教书是有趣的工作，不过压力也很大。 | This trip is going to be very expensive. Still, we don't go away very often. 这趟旅行得花很多钱，然而我们并不经常出门。 | I'd love to travel around the world. Mind you, I wouldn't want to go on my own. 我很想去环球旅行，但我可不想一个人去。 | My parents are happy to lend me the money. All the same, I do feel guilty about it. 我父母是很愿意借钱给我，不过我对此深感歉疚。

yet [conjunction] *formal* use this to introduce a fact that seems surprising after what you have just said 【正式】然而，可是，但是 | The sun was shining, yet it was quite cold. 阳光灿烂，然而天却很冷。 | Last summer there was a drought, yet some people were still watering their lawns every day. 去年夏天发生了干旱，然而仍有人天天给自己的草坪浇水。

whereas/while [conjunction] *written* use this to say that although something is true of one person, thing, or situation, it is not true of another 【书面】但是；却；而 | Some house plants thrive if placed near a window with plenty of sunlight while others prefer to be in a more shaded spot. 有些室内盆栽植物在阳光充足的窗口附近会长得很茂盛，而另外一些则适合在较阴暗的地方生长。 | American cars are generally too large for the Japanese market, whereas Japanese cars are popular in the US. 美国的汽车对日本市场来说，车身普遍都太大，而日本汽车在美国却很受欢迎。

though/although [conjunction] use this to introduce a fact or opinion that makes what you have just said less strong or definite 不过，可是，然而 | Dan's been very ill, although he's better now. 丹一直病得很重，不过现在病情好转了。 | I don't really like classical music, though I did enjoy that Pavarotti concert. 我不大喜欢古典音乐，但我确实喜欢听帕瓦罗蒂的那场音乐会。 | They're a very nice couple, although I very seldom see them these days. 他俩是非常般配的一对，但我近来很少见到他们。

though [adverb] use this at the end of a sentence to add a fact or opinion that makes what you have just said seem less important , or to add a different fact or opinion 可是，不过，然而〔用在句末以淡化说过的话的重要性或作补充说明〕 | I think she's Swiss. I'm not sure, though. 我觉得她是瑞士人，但我不敢肯定。 | George did say one nice thing, though. 不过乔治确也说过一句中听的话。

even so [adverb] use this to say that something is true in spite of the fact that you have just mentioned 尽管如此，即使如此 | Try to run on a soft surface, such as grass. Even so, you may start having knee problems. 尽量在柔软的地上，比如草地上跑步。即使这样，膝盖也可能会出问题。 **but even so** | She had only seen Matthew Godden once before, but even so she recognized him instantly. 她只见过马修·高登一面，尽管如此，她还是一眼就认出他了。 | The fines for speeding are large, but even so, they are not always a deterrent. 对超速驾驶的罚款很重，但即使如此也不一定能起到阻吓作用。

only/except [conjunction] *spoken* use this for introducing the reason why something is not possible 【口】不过，

只是，但是〔用于解释为何某事不可能〕 | I'd like to come and live here, only it's too expensive. 我愿意到这里来住，只是这里太贵了。 | I would have asked them to stay with us, except we don't have enough room. 我是想请他们来和我们同住，但是我们的房间不够。

2.42 BUY

I. to buy something 购买某物

buy [intransitive/transitive verb] to pay money for something so that you can own it 买，购买 | I bought a new dress today at Macy's. 今天我在梅西百货商店买了件新连衣裙。 | John makes his living buying and selling used cars. 约翰靠买卖旧车谋生。 | The painting was bought by a museum in New York. 这幅画被纽约一家博物馆买了。 **buy somebody something** | Keith was going to buy me a ring, but now he says he wants to buy me a watch instead. 基思本来要给我买只戒指，但现在他说要给我买个手表。 **buy something for somebody** | If you don't have enough money for the pen, I'll buy it for you. 如果你不够钱买钢笔的话，我买给你吧。 **buy something from somebody** | I wouldn't buy anything from him - I don't trust him. 我不会从他那里买任何东西—我不信任他。 **buy something for $10/£200 etc** | The ranch, which was originally bought for $20,000, is now valued at over $2 million. 这个原来以两万美元买下的农场，现在的价值估计超过两百万元。

get [transitive verb not in passive] *especially spoken* to buy something, especially ordinary things such as food, clothes, or things for your house 【尤口】买〔尤指日用品〕 | Let me get the drinks. It's my turn to pay. 我来买饮料吧。这次轮到我付钱。 | Did you remember to get the bread? 你记得买面包吗？ **get somebody something** | Guess what he got her for her birthday - an iron! 猜猜他给她买了什么生日礼物——一只熨斗！ **get something for somebody** | I'm going to get one of those video games for Hillary. 我打算买一套这种电子游戏送给希拉里。 **get something for £20/$50 etc** | What do you think of this leather jacket? I got it for $40 on sale. 这件皮夹克你觉得怎么样？我在大减价时花了40美元买的。

purchase [transitive verb] *formal* to buy something - used in business and legal contracts 【正式】购买〔商业用语，也用于法律合同〕 | Foreign investors are not permitted to purchase land. 外国投资者不得购买土地。 | If this product does not give complete satisfaction, please return it to the manufacturer stating when and where it was purchased. 如果这件产品不能令您完全满意，请将其退还给制造商，并说明产品的购买日期和地点。 **purchase** [uncountable noun] **purchase of** | The loan was supposed to be used for the purchase of a house. 这笔贷款本应用来购买房屋的。

snap up [transitive phrasal verb] to buy something immediately, especially because it is very cheap or you want it very much, and you are worried that someone else might buy it first 把…赶快弄到手；抢购 **snap up something** | Readers have snapped up nearly 200,000 copies of the book. 读者踊跃购买，此书售出了差不多有20万册。 | The best bargains tend to be snapped up immediately. 最划算的便宜货往往会很快被人抢购一空。 **snap something up** | If you see one for under $100, snap it up! 如果你看到定价不到100美元的，就马上把它买下来！

pick up [transitive phrasal verb] to buy something that you have found by chance, especially something that is unusually cheap 碰巧买到〔尤指十分便宜的东西〕 **pick up something** | He's hoping to pick up a few bargains at the sales. 他希望在大减价中买到几件便宜货。 | It's just a little thing I picked up when I was in Kathmandu. 那不过是我在加德满都时碰巧买到的小玩意儿。 **pick something up** | That picture? Oh, I picked it up last week at a little shop downtown. 那幅画吗？哦，那是我上周在市区一家小商店里碰巧买到的。

splash out on *British* [transitive phrasal verb not in passive] splurge (on something) *American* [intransitive verb] to buy something you want such as an expensive meal, dress etc, which you would not usually buy because it is too expensive 大手大脚地花钱买〔昂贵的饭菜、衣服等〕 | We splashed out on a bottle of champagne to celebrate her promotion. 我们花了很多钱买了瓶香槟以庆祝她得到晋升。 | Let's splurge and have the steak. 我们就奢侈一回，吃牛排吧。

acquire [transitive verb] *formal* to become the owner of something such as land, a company, or a valuable object 【正式】收购，购得〔土地、公司或珍贵物品〕 | In 1998 the business was acquired by a Dutch company. 该企业于1998年被一家荷兰公司收购。 | The statue was acquired at great expense by the City Corporation. 该塑像被城市公司以高价收购。 | Robinson spent $20 million to acquire the symphony hall. 鲁宾逊花了2,000万美金购得这座交响乐厅。 **acquisition** [uncountable noun] **acquire of** | The National Gallery has set aside £10 million for the acquisition of the painting. 国立艺术馆拨出了1,000万英镑收购这幅画作。

II. to buy a lot of something 大量购买某物

buy a lot of/lots of [verb phrase] | You've been buying a lot of clothes recently. Have you decided to change your image? 你最近买了许多衣服。是不是决定了要改变形象？ | We've bought lots of food and drink, so it should be a really good party. 我们已经买了许多食品和饮料，所以这个晚会大家应该可以玩得十分开心。

stock up [intransitive phrasal verb] to buy a large quantity of something you use regularly because you may not be able to buy it later, or because you are planning to use more of it than usual 买了很多，储备；囤积〔一些经常用的物品〕 | The supermarkets are full of people stocking up for the New Year's holiday. 超级市场里挤满了为过新年备年货的人。 | We might as well stock up while we're here - it'll save us having to come back. 我们既然到了这里就不妨多买点东西—这样我们可以省得再来一次。 **stock up on** | We always stock up on cheap cigarettes when we go to Holland. 我们每次到荷兰去都大量购买廉价香烟。

buy (something) in bulk [verb phrase] to buy a large quantity of something, especially because it is cheaper to buy a lot of it at one time 整批购买，大批购买 | We always buy in bulk. It is so much more economical. 我们总是大批购买。这样经济得多。 | Today more shoppers are using coupons and buying items in bulk. 如今更多顾客都用优惠券，买起东西来都是大批量的。 **bulk buying** buying goods in large quantities 大量购买 | Bulk buying has enabled the company to cut costs. 大批量采购使公司降低了成本。

wholesale [adverb] if you buy somethingwholesale, you buy a large quantity of it directly from the company that makes it 用批发方式地；批量购买地 | Mark buys the earrings wholesale and then sells them for a profit. 马克批量购买耳环，再把它们转售图利。 | Let's see if we can get them wholesale and save ourselves a few dollars. 我们看看能不能批量购买，这样可以省下几块钱。 **wholesale** [adjective] | The shopkeeper buys his fruit and vegetables at wholesale prices. 店主以批发价购买水果和蔬菜。

buy up [transitive phrasal verb] to quickly buy all of something such as land, tickets, food etc, when there is only a limited amount available 全部买下〔土地、票子、食物等〕 **buy up something** | In the last five years development agencies have bought up almost all the land in the area. 过去的五年内，开发商几乎买下了这地区的所有土地。 **buy something up** | There weren't any good seats left for the game - some big company had bought them all up. 这场比赛的好座位已一个不剩，有家大公司把好座位都买下了。

import [transitive verb] to buy goods from another country to be sold, used etc in your country, especially in large quantities 〔尤指大量地〕进口，输入 | The United States has to import some of its oil. 美国所用的原油有部分必须依靠进口。 **import something from something** | Most of the wines served in this restaurant are imported from France. 这家餐馆供应的酒大部分是从法国进口的。 **imports** [plural noun] | In 1999 our imports goods that were imported greatly exceeded exports. 1999年，我国的进口商品大大超过出口。

buy in [transitive phrasal verb] *British* to buy enough of something to last for a long time, for example because it may be difficult to buy later 【英】买进〔足够的物品备用〕 **buy in something** | People had to buy in candles during the electricity strike. 电厂工人罢工期间，人们不得不大量购买蜡烛。 **buy something in** | Villagers join together to buy enough food in to last throughout the winter. 村民们一起购买足够的食品过冬。

III. to buy something for someone else 为某人购买某物

treat [transitive verb] to buy something such as a meal for someone because you like them or you want to celebrate something 款待；请客 | As it's your birthday, I thought I'd treat you. 你的生日到了，我想请你吃饭。 **treat somebody to something** | Glen treated Cathy to dinner at one of the best restaurants in town. 格伦请凯茜到镇上最好的一家饭店吃晚饭。 **my treat** *spoken*say this when you are offering to pay for someone's meal or drinks 【口】我请客 | Let's all go to a movie - my treat. 我们大家看电影去吧—我请客。

something is on me/John etc [verb phrase] *spoken* use this to say that you will pay for drinks, food etc or that a particular person will pay for them 【口】〔饮料、食物等〕由我/约翰等请客 | Don't worry about the price - this meal's on me. 别管价钱—这顿饭我请客。 **be on the house** the bar or restaurant you are in will pay for your meal, drinks etc 由店家出钱，免费招待 | The manager apologized and told us our drinks would be on the house for the rest of the evening. 经理道歉之后告诉我们说，当晚余下时间我们喝的酒由他们请客。

buy/get a round [verb phrase] to buy a drink for everyone in the group that you are with, in a place which sells alcoholic drinks 〔在酒吧〕给每人买一份饮料 | I'll get this round. What would you like? 这一轮我来请。你们

想喝点什么？ | Jack always leaves when it's his turn to buy a round. 每次轮到杰克请大家喝一杯的时候，他就会走开。

IV. to go to shops in order to buy things 到商店购物

go shopping [verb phrase] to go to shops to look at and buy things 逛商店买东西 | Let's meet in town. We can have lunch and go shopping. 我们在城里见面吧。我们用了午餐去逛商店。 | I'm going shopping now. Do you want anything? 我正要去购物。你要买什么东西吗？

do the shopping [verb phrase] to go to shops in order to buy the things that you need regularly such as food 去商店购物〔指日常用品〕 | On Saturdays we usually do the shopping and clean the house. 周六我们通常会去购物和打扫屋子。 | She sent her husband out to do the week's shopping. 她让丈夫去买了一周需要的东西。 **do my/your etc shopping** | I did all my shopping yesterday. 我昨天把日常需要的物品都买齐了。 **grocery shopping** *American*shopping for food 【美】购买食品杂货 | We need to go grocery shopping - do you have the check book? 我们要去买些食品杂货，你有支票簿吗？

go to the shops *British* go to the store *American* [verb phrase] to go out to the local shop or shops in order to buy something, especially the things that you need regularly such as food 到商店去买东西〔尤指日常用品〕 | 'Where's Julie?' 'She's gone to the shops.' "朱莉在哪里？""她买东西去了。" | If you go to the store, could you get some milk? 你去买东西的话，就买些牛奶好吗？ | Mr Parker, my next-door neighbour, is getting old and I sometimes go to the shops for him. 住在我隔壁的帕克先生已上了年纪，所以我有时替他去商店买东西。

shop [intransitive verb not in progressive] to regularly use a particularshop, especially to buy things that you need regularly such as food 〔常去某家商店〕买东西，购物〔尤指购买日用品〕 **shop at/in** | I usually shop at Safeway. It's just around the corner from my house. 我通常在西夫韦购物。该店就在我家不远的拐角处。 | When she moved here, she had never shopped in a supermarket before. 她搬到这儿住之前从未在超级市场买过东西。

shop around [intransitive phrasal verb] to go to several different shops comparing goods and their prices before deciding which ones to buy 逐店比较地选购 | If you shop around you could probably get the camera a lot cheaper. 你要是货比三家，就能以便宜得多的价钱买到这台相机。 **shop around for** | I spent a couple of weeks shopping around for the lowest insurance rates. 我花了几周时间逐家公司比较，希望买到最便宜的保险。

window shopping [uncountable noun] when you look at things in shop windows without intending to buy anything 浏览商店橱窗〔不打算购物〕 | We spent the morning window shopping at all the antique stores. 我们一上午都在逛街浏览所有古玩店的橱窗。

V. someone who buys goods or services 购买商品或服务的人

customer [countable noun] someone who buys goods from a particular shop, restaurant, or company 〔商店、餐馆或公司的〕顾客，客户 | We don't get many customers on Mondays - Saturday is our busiest day. 周一我们的顾客不多——周六是最忙的一天。 | The barman was serving the last customer of the evening. 酒吧侍应在接待当晚最后一位顾客。 | Ford has launched a big sales campaign in an effort to bring in new customers. 福特公司展开了一项大型的促销活动，旨在发掘新顾客。 **biggest customer** the customer who buys the most goods 最大的客户 | The Defense Department is one of Lockheed's biggest regular customers. 国防部是洛克希德公司最大的固定客户之一。

shoppers [plural noun] the people in a shop or town who are buying things 在商店购物的人，顾客 | The streets were crowded with Christmas shoppers. 街上挤满了购买圣诞物品的人。

client [countable noun] someone who pays for services or advice from a professional person or organization 〔专业人士或机构的〕顾客，客户，客人 | Mr Langston normally meets with clients in the afternoon. 兰斯顿先生一般都在下午与客户见面。 | Elkins assured the judge that neither of his clients had a criminal record. 埃尔金斯向法官保证说他的委托人都没有犯罪记录。 | The firm is one of our oldest clients - we don't want to lose them. 这家公司是我们最老的主顾之一——我们可不想失去他们。

buyer [countable noun] someone who buys something expensive such as a house, company, or painting, usually from another person, not a shop or company 〔昂贵物品如房子、公司或画作等的〕买主，购买者，买家〔通常从另一人处购买〕 | We couldn't find a buyer for our house, so we weren't able to move after all. 我们的房子找不到买主，所以最终没法搬家。 | They've had a lot of enquiries about the company - there's no shortage of potential buyers. 他们接到了大量对那家公司的询问，看来不愁找不到潜在的买主。

consumers [countable noun] someone who buys and uses goods and services - use this especially to talk about

people who buy things in general 消费者，顾客；用户 | Consumers are demanding more environmentally friendly products. 消费者要求更多的环保产品。 | The consumer is interested in high quality goods, not just low prices. 消费者感兴趣的是高质量的产品，而非仅仅是低廉的价格。

clientele [] the people who regularly use a particular shop, restaurant etc, or the services of a professional person 〔商店、餐馆或专业人士的〕主顾，顾客 | The hotel's clientele includes diplomats and Hollywood celebrities. 这家酒店的顾客有外交官和好莱坞名人。 | Madame Zara caters for a very select clientele. "扎拉夫人"商店为一批高级的顾客提供服务。

market [singular noun] the number of people who want to buy a product, or the type of people who want to buy it 销路，市场 | The magazine is aimed at the youth market. 这份杂志面向年轻人的市场。 | Without research we can't be sure of the size of our market or even who our market is. 没有市场调查我们就无法确定我们的市场大小，甚至连哪些人是我们的顾客也不知道。 **market for** | The market for Internet-based products has grown dramatically in recent years. 近年来互联网相关产品的市场增长迅速。

第三章　C

3.1 CALL/DESCRIBE AS

I. to describe something or someone in a particular way 以某种方式描述某物或某人

describe somebody/something as [verb phrase] | Olsen described herself as a campaign manager for the organization. 奥尔森称她自己是该组织的竞选经理。 | Critics have described the book as 'garbage'. 评论家称那本书是"垃圾"。 | Eliot was described by Lewis as arrogant, sly and insincere. 艾略特被刘易斯说成为人傲慢、狡猾、虚伪。 | How would you describe your relationship with your parents? 你认为你和你父母的关系怎么样？

say (that) something/somebody is [verb phrase] to describe someone or something in a particular way, especially when this is your opinion and other people might disagree 把某物/某人说成，说某物/某人是〔尤指这仅代表个人观点，其他人可能会不同意〕 | People say she's too ambitious. 人们说她野心太大了。 | They say that Tokyo is one of the most expensive cities in the world. 他们说东京是世界上物价最高的城市之一。 | It is an over-simplification to say that Britain is a democracy. 把英国说成是一个民主国家过于简单化了。

call [transitive verb] to use a particular word or phrase to describe someone or something in order to give your opinion of them 把…说成；把…称为 **call somebody something** | Are you calling me a liar? 你是在说我撒谎? | 'She's a fraud.' 'I wouldn't call her that.' "她是个骗子。""我可不会那么说。" | Already his followers were calling him a saint. 他的信徒已经在称他为圣人了。 **call something something** | What he did was wrong, but I wouldn't call it a crime. 他的所作所为是不对，可我不会说那是犯罪。

label [transitive verb usually in passive] to describe someone, usually unfairly or incorrectly, as being a particular type or person, especially one that you disapprove of 把〔某人，尤其是不喜欢的人〕列为〔某一类，一般来说不公正或不正确〕，把…称为 **label somebody (as) lazy/stupid/uncooperative etc** | The unemployed are often labelled as lazy or unreliable. 失业者常常被说成懒惰或不可靠。 **label somebody (as) a troublemaker/alcoholic/dissident etc** | When we're ready to label them as suspects, we'll release their descriptions. 我们确定疑犯后会公布他们的体貌特征。 | She lashed out at her critics who had labelled her a bimbo. 她对称她为花瓶的批评者予以猛烈抨击。

brand [transitive verb] to describe someone or something as a bad type of person or thing, usually unfairly 加污名于〔一般来说不公正〕 **brand somebody/something (as) unreliable/incompetent/foolish etc** | Brown's assistant has been branded in the papers as incompetent. 布朗的助手在报纸上被人说成是无能。 **brand somebody/something (as) a racist/traitor/coward etc** | Stalin's opponents were branded as spies and traitors. 反对斯大林的人都被加上间谍和叛国者的臭名。 | Government posters from the 1930s branded marijuana a 'killer drug.' 20世纪30年代的政府宣传画谴责大麻是"致命毒品"。

hail something/somebody as [transitive phrasal verb] to describe someone or something as being very good, especially in newspapers, magazines, on television etc 把某物/某人誉为〔尤指在报刊杂志、电视等上面〕 | This new drug is being hailed as a major breakthrough in the treatment of cancer. 这种新药被誉为癌症治疗的重大突破。 | Many still hail Elvis Presley as the King of Rock 'n' Roll. 许多人仍然把埃尔维斯·普雷斯利称作摇滚之王。

II. to give someone or something a name that describes them 给某人或某物起一个能描述他[它]们的名字

call [transitive verb] **call something something** | They call Chicago 'The Windy City'. 他们称芝加哥为"风城"。 **call somebody something** | People call her 'The Duck Lady of Lake Murray' because she been feeding the ducks there daily for five years. 人们称她为"默里湖上的鸭女士"，因为五年来她每天在那里喂鸭子。

christen [transitive verb] to invent a name for someone or something, and use it whenever you talk about them, especially because you think it suits them or is funny 给…起绰号，把…戏称为 **christen somebody/something something** | The band christened her 'Mutti' after the German word for mother. 那帮人根据德语"妈妈"一词给她起了个绰号"Mutti"。 | The engine was affectionately christened 'Puffing Billy'. 那台机车被亲切地称为"喷烟的比利"。

dub [transitive verb] to give someone or something a name, often a humorous name, that describes their character - used especially in newspapers 给〔某人或某物〕起绰号〔尤用于报纸〕 **dub somebody/something something** | The two men had such a reputation for drug abuse that they were dubbed 'The Toxic Twins.' 那两名男子因吸毒而臭名远扬，于是人们戏称他们为"毒家双胞胎"。 | The program to distribute Thanksgiving turkeys was dubbed 'Operation Gobble.' 分发感恩节火鸡的计划被戏称为"咯咯行动"。

III. a name that people call someone or something 人们称呼某人或某物的名字

nickname [countable noun] a name given to someone, especially by their friends or family, that is not their real name, and that often describes their character or what they look like 〔尤指给朋友或家人取的〕绰号；昵称 | She got the nickname 'Sis' because her brother couldn't pronounce her name when they were kids. 她有个昵称叫"Sis"，因为小时候她弟弟不会叫她的名字。 | His fondness for rings had already earned him the nickname Ringo. 他喜欢戒指，使他得到了"Ringo"的绰号。 **nickname** [transitive verb] | Mona - nicknamed Mo - had two teenage sons. 莫诺—昵称"莫"—有两个十几岁大的儿子。

label [countable noun] a word used regularly as a description of someone or something, showing that people think of them, often unfairly, as belonging to a particular type 〔通常是不公正的〕叫法 | He objects to the sexist label - he doesn't think he's sexist at all. 他不喜欢别人称他为性别歧视者。他认为他根本就不是那种人。 | At one time he was given the label 'communist' for his opposition to the Vietnam war.

tag [countable noun] a word or phrase used regularly in connection with a particular person's name to describe their character, behaviour etc, especially in a way the person does not like 〔不愿接受的〕称呼；外号 | During one game I accidentally scored against my own side and acquired the tag 'wrong way' Jones. 一次比赛中，我不小心踢了个乌龙球，于是得了个"帮倒忙的琼斯"的外号。 | I didn't blame her for hating the 'mayor's ex-girlfriend' tag. 她讨厌"市长前女友"的外号，我认为无可非议。

3.2 CALM

I. calm in a difficult situation 在困境中保持镇静

calm [adjective] not getting angry or upset, even in a difficult situation 镇静的，沉着的 | I was trying to sound calm even though I was very upset. 尽管我十分不安，但我尽量使自己的声音听上去镇定自若。 | Everyone praised Douglas for the calm way in which he handled the situation. 道格拉斯冷静地处理这局面，得到了每个人的称赞。 **keep/stay calm** | Keep calm and try not to panic. 保持镇静，不要慌。 **calmly** [adverb] | 'You can't make me leave,' he said calmly. "你是无法让我离开的。"他镇定地说。

stay cool/keep cool [adjective] to stay calm and not show your emotions, especially when other people are getting excited or angry 保持冷静〔尤指在其他人兴奋或生气时〕 | Sampras is the kind of player who always manages to stay cool, even under pressure. 桑普拉斯是那种始终头脑冷静的选手，即使在压力下也能如此。 **keep your cool** not become angry 沉住气 | He managed to keep his cool and ignore her last comments. 他沉住了气，没去理会她最后几句话。 **coolly** [adverb] | She walked coolly up to the front of the hall and picked up the microphone. 她从容地走到会堂前排，拿起话筒。

keep your head [verb phrase] to manage to stay calm and to behave in a sensible way when something is likely to make you feel frightened or worried 〔某事可能令人害怕或担心时〕保持镇静 | Paul's good at keeping his head in a crisis. 保罗总能在危机面前保持镇静。 | They were looking for a coach who could stay enthusiastic and keep his head at the same time. 他们在找一个既有热情同时又能保持镇静的教练。

composed [adjective] in control of your emotions so that you look and feel calm in a difficult or upsetting situation 〔在困境或令人不安的情况中〕平静的；沉着的 | I could see that she was angry but trying to remain composed. 我看得出她生气了，却在设法克制。 | It was several minutes before he felt composed enough to speak to anyone. 过了几分钟后他才平静下来，觉得能和别人交谈了。

presence of mind [noun phrase] the ability to stay calm that makes someone able to do the right thing immediately even in a dangerous or difficult situation 〔危急情况或困境中表现出的〕镇定自若，遇事不慌 | His presence of mind prevented a serious accident. 他的沉着镇定使一起严重的事故免于发生。 **presence of mind to do something** | I'm still amazed that a terrified 19-year-old would have the presence of mind to reason with her kidnapper. 一个受惊的19岁少女能够沉住气与绑架她的人讲道理，这仍然让我感到惊奇。

unfazed/not fazed [adjective] *informal* calm in a dif-

ficult situation, especially one in which someone is trying to confuse or upset you【非正式】〔尤指被他人烦扰时〕沉着的，泰然自若的；没被困窘住的；若无其事的 | Barton seemed unfazed by the accusations of corruption. 面对收受贿赂的指控，巴顿似乎若无其事。 | A few traders are concerned by the recent drop in the stock market, but most are not fazed. 一些交易人受到最近股市下挫的影响，但大多数都没有惊慌失措。

level-headed [adjective] able to behave sensibly, think clearly, and remain calm, even in a difficult situation 〔在困境中〕稳健的，头脑冷静的 | A good pilot needs to be calm and level-headed. 一名优秀的飞行员必须头脑冷静、行事稳健。 | He had a level-headed approach to financial matters. 他处理经济上的事态度冷静。

II. usually calm 性情平和

calm [adjective] always sensible and relaxed, rather than getting angry, excited, or upset in a difficult situation 〔困境中〕冷静的；镇定的 | Joe is a very calm and competent flying instructor. 乔是个非常镇定的称职的飞行教练。 | My sister was always calm and careful, whereas I would get excited and upset by the slightest thing. 我姐姐总是头脑冷静、做事谨慎，但我碰到一点小事就会情绪激动、心情烦躁。 | He has such a calm soothing voice - I could listen to him all night. 他的声音平缓，令人舒畅—我愿意听他讲一晚上。

relaxed [adjective] someone who isrelaxed is calm and does not seem to be worried about anything, and it is pleasant for other people to be with them 随和的，轻松自在的 | George greeted us in his friendly relaxed way. 乔治友好、随和地同我们打招呼。 | You seem much more relaxed since you changed jobs. 换工作以后你似乎轻松多了。

laid-back [adjective] *informal* always relaxed and never seeming to worry about things that other people worry about【非正式】悠闲自在的 | Sue's always had a laid-back attitude toward life. 休对生活的态度一向悠然从容。 | He's very laid-back and lets the kids do whatever they want. 他极其泰然，孩子们想怎样就怎样。

placid [adjective] always calm and satisfied and not often getting upset, angry, excited etc about anything 平和的，温和的 | She's a sweet, placid child who rarely gets upset or angry. 她是个可爱、安静的孩子，很少有烦躁或生气的时候。 | There was a worried look on her normally placid face. 她一向平和的脸上露出了担忧的神情。

III. to become calm 平静下来

calm down [intransitive phrasal verb] to become calm again after you have been angry or upset 〔生气或不安后〕镇静下来 | I waited for him to calm down before I said anything. 我等他镇静下来才开口说话。 | He sat down and exhaled slowly, trying to calm down. 他坐下，缓缓呼出一口气，试图镇静下来。

cool down/off [intransitive phrasal verb] to calm down after you have been very angry 〔指在非常恼怒之后〕冷静下来，恢复平静 | Leave her alone until she cools down a bit. 不要管她，让她冷静下来。 | I think you should both cool off, and maybe then you can sit down and discuss it rationally. 我想你们俩都应该冷静下来，到时或许能够坐下来好好谈谈。

compose yourself [verb phrase] to deliberately make yourself look and feel calm after you have been upset 〔在烦恼之后〕努力使自己平静下来〔恢复平静〕 | She took several deep breaths to compose herself before going downstairs. 她做了几次深呼吸，让自己平静下来才下楼。 | He waited a moment outside the door so that Philip would have time to compose himself. 他在门外等了一会儿，好让菲利浦有时间使自己平静下来。

steady your nerves [verb phrase] *especially British* if you do something, especially have an alcoholic drink, tosteady your nerves, you do it to make yourself calm【尤英】〔尤指通过喝酒〕使自己冷静下来，恢复镇静 | They finally found him in the bar, where he had gone to steady his nerves. 他们最后发现他在酒吧里喝酒镇定情绪。

IV. to make someone calmer 使某人平静下来

calm down [transitive phrasal verb] to make someone calm, especially after they have suddenly become angry or excited 使某人平静下来〔尤指在此人突然恼怒或激动之后〕 **calm somebody down** | Lois spent about an hour trying to calm him down. 洛伊丝用了一个小时左右的时间想使他平静下来。 | I laid my hands on her shoulders to calm her down, but she pushed me away. 我把双手搭在她肩上想让她平静下来，可她把我推开了。 **calm down somebody** | The coach called a time-out to calm down the players. 教练叫了暂停，让队员们平静一下。

calm [transitive verb not in passive] to make someonecalm when they are worried and upset 使平静；使镇定〔指某人担忧、不安时〕 | We were all very concerned and did our best to calm her. 我们都很担心，尽力使她镇定。 | His lawyer's assurances that he would be found not guilty did little to calm him. 律师保证他无罪，但未能令他镇定下

来。

V. what you say to someone when you want them to be calm 叫某人平静下来时说的话

calm down *spoken* say this when someone is angry, upset, or excited and you want them to think calmly or speak calmly again 【口】镇静点〔某人生气、不安或激动时对他说的话〕 | Calm down! Everything's going to be OK. 镇静点！一切都会好的。 | If you don't calm down, Mom's going to know something's wrong. 要是你不镇静的话，妈妈就会知道出事了。

relax *spoken* say this to someone who is worried or frightened about something, in order to stop them worrying 【口】放松点，别紧张〔某人担忧或害怕时对他说的话〕 | Relax! This won't hurt at all. 别紧张！一点都不疼。 | You can relax now - it's all over. 现在你可以放松了—都结束了。

take it easy *spoken informal* say this when someone is angry or upset, and you want to stop them saying or doing anything stupid 【口，非正式】别生气，不要放在心上 | Hey, take it easy! Nobody's saying you're not good at your job. 嘿，别生气了！没人说你工作不好。

it's okay/it's all right *spoken* say this to someone to make them stop being worried 【口】没事，别怕〔叫某人不要担心时说的话〕 | It's okay, Chris, he's gone now. 没事了，克丽丝，他走了。 | It's all right, don't cry, Mummy's here. 别怕，不要哭，妈妈在这儿。

chill out/chill *spoken informal* say this when someone is getting very nervous or worried, especially in a way that is annoying or unreasonable, and you want them to be calm - used especially by young people 【口，非正式】放松点，别紧张〔尤为年轻人使用〕 | OK, it's all right - just chill out! 好了，没事的—放松点！ | Just chill for a second - I'll figure something out. 别担心—我会想到办法的。

3.3 CAN/CAN'T

I. to be able to do something 能够做某事

can [modal verb] | 'I don't think Mike can type.' 'Yes, he can.' "我觉得迈克不会打字。""不，他会的。" **can do something** | He can run faster than me. 他比我跑得快。 | Can you see the TV, or should I move? 你看得见电视吗，要不我挪一下？ | This program can translate your e-mail into other languages. 这种程序能将电子邮件翻译成其他语言。 | How many hamburgers do you think you can eat? 你认为自己能吃下多少个汉堡包？ | Adrian could read when he was four. 阿德里安四岁时就识字了。 | If we had a boat we could row across to the island. 要是有条船的话，我们就能划到对面的岛上去了。 | Why didn't they ask me? I could have done it for them for half the price. 他们为什么不请我呢？我只要一半的价钱就能替他们做好。

be able to do something [verb phrase] if you are able to do something, you can do it - use this especially about something that needs a lot of effort, skill, or knowledge 能够做某事〔尤指需要花大力气、运用许多技能或知识的事〕 | Those bags look really heavy - are you sure you'll be able to carry them on your own? 那些包看上去确实很重，你肯定自己能背得动吗？ | After the accident it was a long time before she was able to walk again. 事故发生后过了很长一段时间她才能重新走路。 | To take the class, you have to be able to use a computer. 要上这门课必须会使用电脑。 **be able to** | My grandpa's getting old now and he can't do all the things he used to be able to. 我爷爷上了年纪，许多他以前能做的事现在都做不了。

be capable of something [verb phrase] to have the ability, energy, or qualities needed to do something, especially something very difficult or unusual - use this about people or machines 〔人或机器〕能够做某事〔尤指非常困难或不一般的事〕 | He's a very angry kid, but he's not capable of murder. 他是个满腔愤怒的小伙子，但他不会去杀人。 **be capable of doing something** | The missiles are capable of travelling about 700 miles. 这些导弹能飞越700英里左右。 | Around 7 or 8, children are already capable of making their own moral evaluations. 孩子在七八岁时就已经能自己作出道德评价了。 **be perfectly capable of doing something** used to emphasize that you are definitely capable of doing something 完全有能力做某事 | Leave the boy alone, I'm sure he's perfectly capable of fixing it himself. 别去管那个孩子，我肯定他绝对能够修好。

have the ability to do something [verb phrase not in progressive] to be able to do something, especially something that is unusual or that most people cannot do 有能力做某事〔尤指不一般的事或是大多数人不能做的事〕 | She seemed to have the ability to make people do anything she wanted. 她似乎有本事让别人听从她的吩咐。 | I believe the team definitely has the ability to win the championship. 我相信该队绝对有能力获得冠军。

be equipped to do something [verb phrase] to be able to do something, especially to deal with a particular problem, because you have been properly prepared or had the right training 〔因准备充分或是接受了良好的训练而〕有能力做某事，有资格做某事 | By the end of the course, stu-

dents should be equipped to deal with any business situation. 课程结束时，学生们对生意上的任何场面应该都能应付。 | The emergency services are well equipped to cope with disasters of this kind. 应急服务机构完全具有妥善处理这类灾害的能力。

have it in you [verb phrase not in progressive] to have the ability and the qualities of character needed to do something difficult, especially when you or other people doubt that you can do it 有能力做成某事〔尤用于自己或他人对此表示怀疑时〕 | I admired the way you refused to let him bully you - I didn't think you had it in you. 你没让他欺侮你，我很欣赏你的勇敢—我不曾想到你还有这本事。 **have it in you to do something** | No one thought I would win, but I knew I had it in me to do it if I really tried. 没有人认为我会赢，但我知道如果我真的去试一下，我会成功的。

know how to do something [verb phrase not in progressive] to be able to do something, because you know a way of a doing it, especially something practical such as operating a machine 知道如何做某事〔尤指操作机器等实际的事〕 | Do you know how to use this computer? 你会用这台电脑吗？ | I'd turn the thing off if only I knew how. 要是我知道这东西是怎么关的，我就会关掉它。

be in a position to do something [verb phrase] to have enough knowledge, money, or equipment to do something 能够做某事〔因为有足够的知识、金钱或装备〕 | Once the loan is paid off, Jones will be in a position to run the casino himself. 贷款一还清，琼斯就能自己经营赌场了。 | We will have to run more tests before we are in a position to say whether the document is authentic or not. 我们只有再多做几次分析才能说这份文件是真是假。 **be in a good/excellent/better position to do something** | When I've read the whole report I'll be in a better position to comment. 我看完整篇报告以后才更有资格发表评论。

II. when a situation makes it possible for you to do something 情况使某人可能做某事

can [modal verb] | I'll call you if I can, but I'm going to be pretty busy. 如果可能，我会给你打电话，但我会很忙的。 **can do something** | Can you come to my place tomorrow and help me move some furniture? 明天你能来我家帮我搬家具吗？ | I don't have an appointment, but I wonder if the dentist could see me today. 我没有预约，可是牙科医生今天能不能给我看看呢？ | I hope we can find a parking space. 希望我们能找到停车的地方。 | You can probably get most of the information you need from the Internet. 大多数你需要的信息也许可以在互联网上查到。

be able to do something [verb phrase] | She was able to get her watch repaired the same day. 她的手表当天就修好了。 | Because of the drop in stock prices, investors were able to find some bargains this week. 由于股价下滑，本周投资者能买到便宜货。

it is possible for somebody to do something *spoken* use this especially when you are making an arrangement with someone in order to ask or say what someone will be able to do【口】某人能做某事〔尤用于与某人安排某事时〕 | Would it be possible for you to come to a meeting on Tuesday? 星期二你能来开会吗？ | It might be possible to use the school library on Saturdays. 也许可以逢星期六使用学校的图书馆。

get to do something [verb phrase not in progressive] to be able to do something that you have wanted to do for a long time, or something that you are not usually allowed to do 终于能做某事〔指期待已久或平时不能做的事〕 | We actually got to meet the president when he was here last week. 上星期总统来的时候，我们终于真的见到他了。 | Do I get to stay up late when Dad comes home from his business trip? 爸爸出差回来时，我能晚点睡觉吗？

III. to be allowed to do something or have the power to do it 被允许或有权做某事

can [modal verb] | If you want to come with us, you can. 你想跟我们一起去就去吧。 **can do something** | It's my house and I can do whatever I want here. 这是我的家，我在这里想做什么就能做什么。 | Can I use your computer? 我能用一下你的电脑吗？ | At that time, the king could simply have his enemies imprisoned or shot. 当时，国王可以将仇敌一下子关进大牢或者枪决。

be able to do something [verb phrase] use this especially when a law or rule makes it possible for someone to do something 能够做某事〔尤在法规允许某人做某事时使用〕 | You might be able to get a temporary passport. 你或许能拿到临时护照。 | Consumers are now able to buy the drug without a prescription. 现在消费者购买这种药不需要处方。

have the power to do something [verb phrase not in progressive] to be able to do something because your official position gives you the authority to do it 有权做某事 | The judge has the power to order a witness to give evidence. 法官有权命令目击者提供证词。 | Each state had the power to make its own laws. 各州有权自己制定法律。

be in a position to do something [verb phrase] to

have the official authority to do something or have the moral right to do something 〔在权位或道德上〕有权做某事 | Only the governor is now in a position to stop the execution. 现在只有州长才有权制止死刑的执行。 | Well, given her appalling record, she's not in any position to criticize my work. 哎，她过去的表现那么糟，根本没有资格批评我的工作。

IV. the ability to do something 做某事的能力

ability [countable/uncountable noun] the physical or mental skill or knowledge that makes you able to do something 能力 | The course material depends on the level of ability of the student. 教材根据学生的能力水平而定。 **ability to do something** | Our ability to think and speak makes us different from other animals. 思维能力和语言能力把我们和其他动物区分开来。 | Luckily, she had innate ability to judge people quickly and accurately. 幸运的是她天生就能快速、准确地判断别人。 **somebody's abilities as a teacher/doctor etc** | Harmon decided to create a business out of his abilities as a speaker. 哈蒙决心以他的口才来创业。

capability [countable/uncountable noun] the ability of a person, machine etc to do something, especially something difficult that needs a lot of knowledge, skill, advanced equipment etc 〔人的〕能力，才能；〔机器的〕性能 | Man Ray explored the capabilities of the camera to their fullest extent. 曼·雷对照相机的性能作了极其深入的研究。 **capability to do something** | It is unclear whether the country has the capability to produce nuclear weapons. 该国是不是有能力制造核武器尚不清楚。 **capability of doing something** | This computer system gives the user the capability of accessing huge amounts of data. 这套电脑系统可以使用户存取大量的数据。

capacity [singular noun] use this especially about a very great ability to do something or to behave in a particular way 〔尤指极强、特殊的〕才能，本领 **capacity for** | He has an enormous capacity for hard work. 他非常能吃苦。 | Cheryl's capacity for understanding and compassion is impressive. 谢里尔非常通情达理，极富同情心。 **capacity to do something** | Children have a remarkable capacity to learn language. 小孩子具有非凡的语言学习能力。

skill [countable noun] a special ability that you need to learn in order to do a particular job or activity 〔特殊的〕技能；技艺 | These exercises develop the student's reading and writing skills. 这些练习培养学生的读写技能。 | You need computer skills for most office jobs. 大多数的办公室工作都需要有电脑技能。 | Being a good manager requires a number of highly specialized skills. 当一个好经理要有一些高度专业化的技能。

competence [uncountable noun] the ability and skill to do what is needed 〔所需的〕能力，技能 | The level of competence among hospital staff was not as high as expected. 医务人员的水准没有期望的那么高。 | Understanding the instructions requires a ninth grade reading competence. 看懂这些说明需要有九级阅读水平。

power [countable noun] a natural ability to do something, especially to see, hear, speak etc 天生的能力〔尤指看、听、说等〕 **the power of sight/speech/hearing etc** | She was so surprised that for a few seconds she lost the power of speech. 她非常惊奇，以至有好几秒钟说不出话来。 | The ostrich is a bird that no longer has the power of flight. 鸵鸟是一种不再具有飞行能力的鸟类。 **power to do something** | Doctors cannot explain why some people lack the power to fight off the disease. 医生无法解释为什么有些人没有抵抗那种病的能力。

powers [plural noun] **powers of judgement/reasoning/persuasion etc** the ability to do something that involves mental effort or skill, such as persuading, forming an opinion, thinking etc 判断/推理/说服等的能力 | This problem is designed to test your powers of observation. 这道题是用来测试你的观察能力的。 | Teachers have the responsibility to develop students' powers of critical thinking. 教师有责任培养学生缜密的思维能力。 | She impressed us all with her dazzling intellectual powers. 她那出众的智力给我们大家留下了深刻的印象。

faculties [plural noun] the natural abilities that everyone normally has, for example the ability to think, see, hear, and speak 〔正常人都具有的〕天赋，能力〔如思考、视力、听力、说话等〕 | As we age we begin to lose some of our faculties. 随着年事渐高，我们会开始丧失某些官能。 **in full possession of your faculties** | Although he was dying, he remained in full possession of his faculties. 尽管他不久于人世，仍然心智健全。

resources [plural noun] qualities such as courage and a strong mind that you need in order to deal with a difficult situation 〔应付困难的〕勇气，毅力，智谋 | She's tough - I'm sure she has the emotional resources to handle it. 她很坚强，我相信凭她的意志能够应付。 | The new work stretches the physical resources of the company's dancers. 新任务使剧团的舞蹈演员人力不足。

aptitude [countable noun usually singular] the natural ability that someone has to learn a new subject or ac-

tivity and become good at it 天生的能力倾向；天赋 | A trainee with normal aptitude can learn these techniques in a few months. 具有正常能力的受训者能在几个月内学会这些技术。 **aptitude for** | At an early age Susan showed an aptitude for languages. 在很小的时候，苏珊就显示出了语言天赋。 **aptitude test** | All applicants are given aptitude tests before being invited for interview. 所有的申请者在参加面试以前都必须接受能力测试。

V. to make someone able to do something 使某人能够做某事

enable somebody to do something [verb phrase not in passive] | The money from my grandmother enabled us to buy the house. 祖母给的钱使我们能够买下那幢房子。 | The programme is designed to enable young people to find work. 该计划的目的是让年轻人找到工作。

make it possible [verb phrase] to provide the conditions in which someone is able to do something 使成为可能，使〔某人〕能做某事 **make it possible to do something** | The direct flight makes it possible to get from London to Tokyo in 12 hours. 直达航班使乘客能在12小时内从伦敦飞到东京。 **make it possible for somebody to do something** | The loan made it possible for him to continue his education. 这笔贷款使他能够继续学业。 **make something possible** | I'd like to thank everyone - my family, my friends - who helped to make the whole thing possible. 我要感谢每一个人—我的家人、我的朋友—他们给了我帮助，使这一切成功。

allow somebody to do something/let somebody do something [verb phrase] if a piece of equipment or a serviceallows you to do something orlets you do it, it provides what you need to be able to do it 〔设备或服务〕使某人能做某事 | The web site allows you to order groceries over the Internet. 该网站使你可以在互联网上订购食品杂货。 | The telephone service lets users see who is calling before they pick up the phone. 这项电话服务使用户在接电话前能知道是谁的来电。

equip [transitive verb] if education or trainingequips you to do something, especially something such as a particular kind of job, it prepares you and makes you able to do it 〔教育或培训〕使胜任；使有能力 **equip somebody to do something** | The school aims to equip students to deal with the kind of problems they will face in the outside world. 学校的目的是培养学生的能力，使他们能处理将来在外面世界可能碰到的各类问题。 **equip somebody for** | Her privileged upbringing had not equipped her for hard work in the fields. 优越的成长环境使她不能适应田里的苦活。

VI. to be unable to do something 不能做某事

can't/cannot [modal verb] | 'Will you help me move this?' 'I'm sorry, I can't - my back's still giving me trouble.' "帮我一起来搬一下好吗？""对不起，我不行—我的背仍不舒服。" **can't/cannot do something** | Louise can't see anything without her glasses. 路易丝不戴眼镜什么也看不见。 | He couldn't remember where he had left the car. 他记不起把车停哪儿了。 | I could never have climbed that ridge - I'm too out of shape. 那山脊我是不可能爬上去的—我身体太虚弱了。 | Scientists still cannot explain exactly how the virus reproduces. 科学家仍旧未能确切解释这种病毒是如何复制的。 | Sarah could not understand why anyone would want to hurt her. 萨拉不明白为什么有人要伤害她。

not be able to do something [verb phrase] - use this especially in the past or future tense 不能做某事〔尤用于过去时态或将来时态〕 | Unfortunately, I wasn't able to help them. 不巧，我帮不上他们的忙。 | I'm afraid I won't be able to come to the meeting after all. 我恐怕终究无法来开会了。 | The doctor told Tina she wouldn't be able to have children. 医生告诉蒂娜，她无法生育。 | I've looked all over the house but I haven't been able to find my keys anywhere. 我已找遍屋子的各个角落，还是没有找到我的钥匙。

be unable to do something [verb phrase] *especially written* to not be able to do something, especially something important that you want to do or need to do 【尤书面】不能做某事〔尤指想做或需要做的重要事情〕 | He lay awake all night, unable to sleep. 他一晚上都醒着，无法入睡。 | The surgery left her unable to walk for nearly three months. 手术后，她将近三个月都无法行走。

inability to do something [noun phrase] the fact that someone is unable to do something, used especially when you are annoyed with them because you think they are too weak, lazy etc to do it 〔某人〕没能力做某事〔尤用于表示不满〕 | Her actions show an inability to distinguish between fantasy and reality. 她的所为表明她无法区分虚幻和现实。 **somebody's inability to do something** | He even blamed his parents for his inability to make friends. 对于自己没有能力交朋友，他甚至责怪父母亲。 | Voters are becoming frustrated at the inability of the administration to do anything about the debt crisis. 政府无力处理债务危机，选民开始沮丧起来。

be incapable/not be capable [verb phrase] to not have the physical or mental ability to do something - often used when you are criticizing someone 不能，不会〔常用于批评某人〕 **be incapable/not be capable of** | Matthew seemed to be incapable of keeping a job. 马修似乎总保不住工作。 | She's no longer capable of taking care of herself. 她无法再照料自己了。 | Nero was a cruel man, utterly incapable of pity or sympathy. 尼禄是个残忍的家伙，没有一点儿怜悯心和同情心。

not be in a position to do something/be in no position to do something [verb phrase] *informal* to not be able to do something because you do not have enough knowledge, money, or authority 【非正式】〔因为没有足够知识、金钱或权力〕不能够做某事 | I'm afraid I'm not in a position to answer your questions. 恐怕我不能够回答你的问题。 | Local school boards are in no position to pay for the extra cost of the curriculum. 地方教育委员会无力支付该课程的额外费用。 **scarcely/hardly in a position to do something** | The US is hardly in a position to criticize other countries for wasting energy supplies. 美国并无权指责其他国家浪费能源。

not be equipped/be ill-equipped [verb phrase] to be unable to do something because you do not have the right training or experience 〔因未接受过适当的训练或没有相应的经验而〕没有能力 **not be equipped/be ill-equipped to do something** | The young teacher wasn't equipped to deal with such a difficult class. 这位年轻的老师无力对付如此棘手的班级。 | The organization is ill-equipped to deal with the problems it may encounter. 该组织无力应对可能遇到的问题。 **not be equipped/be ill-equipped for** | After so many years in prison, Victor was not equipped for life on the outside. 在狱中待了许多年，维克托无法适应外面的生活了。

not know how to do something [verb phrase not in progressive] to be unable to do something, especially something practical, because you have not learned how to do it 〔因未学过而〕不会做某事〔尤指实际的事〕 | I didn't know how to drive a car till I was 28. 我28岁才学会开车。 | A lot of the doctors here still don't know how to use the new equipment. 这里的许多医生仍然不会操作这台新设备。

VII. when a situation makes it impossible for you to do something 某种情形下无法做某事

can't/cannot [modal verb] | Look, I know I said I'd come, but I can't. 哎，我知道我说过要来，但来不了。 **can't/cannot do something** | I can't go out to lunch today, I have too much work to do. 今天我没法外出去吃午餐，工作太多了。 | The doctor cannot see you without a prior appointment. 没有预约医生就不能给你看病。

not be able to do something [verb phrase] - use this especially in the past or future tense 不能做某事〔尤用于过去时态或将来时态〕 | She has a meeting with her boss tomorrow, so she won't be able to come. 她明天要和老板开会，所以无法前来。! | With everything that's been happening at the office lately, I haven't been able to spend much time at home. 最近办公室里发生的那些事让我无法在家待很长时间。

be unable to do something [verb phrase] use this especially when you want to be polite about the fact that someone cannot do something 不能做某事〔尤礼貌地表示某人不能做某事〕 | I'm sorry, but Mrs Jones is unable to see you now. Please come back at 6 o'clock. 对不起，琼斯太太现在不能见你，请你6点钟再来。 | The Pope was unable to attend, due to illness. 教皇因病无法出席。

it is not possible for somebody to do something [verb phrase] used especially when you want to give an excuse or reason for not doing something 某人不可能做某事〔尤用于找借口或提出理由〕 | I have a full schedule all next week, so I'm afraid it won't be possible for me to see you then. 我下星期的日程都排满了，恐怕这个时间无法跟你见面。 | We had so many other orders that it wasn't possible to deliver yours any earlier. 我们还有许多其他订单，因此无法将你的货物早些送出。

VIII. when you are not allowed or do not have the power to do something 不被允许或无权做某事

can't/cannot [modal verb] | 'I really want to see that movie.' 'You can't. You're not old enough.' "我真的想看那部电影。""不行，你还太小。" **can't/cannot do something** | The manager can't fire you for being pregnant. 经理不能因你怀孕而解雇你。 | Members of the public cannot enter the building unless they have an identity card. 公众没有身份证不能进入那幢大楼。 | In those days a woman could not divorce her husband except in the most extreme cases. 那时，女性只有在极端的情况下才能与丈夫离婚。

not be able to do something [verb phrase] use this when a law or rule does not allow someone to do something 不能做某事〔用于法规不允许的场合〕 | If you don't have a library card, you won't be able to borrow any books. 没有借书证不能借书。 | You won't be able to get back into

the country without your passport. 没有护照就不能回国。

not have the power to do something/it is not in your power to do something [verb phrase not in progressive] to be unable to do something because your job does not give you the authority or right to do it 无权做某事 | It is not in her power to increase your salary, but she can recommend it. 她无权给你加薪，但她可以提出建议。 | Individual states do not have the power to declare war. 各州无权宣战。

not be in a position to do something [verb phrase] to be unable to do something because you do not have the authority or the moral right to do it 无权做某事；无法做某事 | The agency is not in a position to negotiate or make decisions. 代理商无权讲条件或作决定。

be out of somebody's hands/be no longer in somebody's hands [verb phrase] if a problem or situationis out of someone's hands, they are no longer responsible for dealing with it because it has been taken over by someone with more power, or because it must now be decided according to the law 〔因被更有权的人接管或只能由法律决定而〕不在某人掌握中，超出了某人的权限 | The matter is out of our hands now - we'll just have to wait to see what the judge decides. 这事现在我们管不了—得等法官裁决。 | It's no longer in my hands, I'm afraid - I've sent a report about your son's behaviour to the police. 这事恐怕我管不了—关于你儿子的行为，我已向警方递交了一份报告。

somebody's hands are tied if someone'shands are tied they cannot do what they want because of particular conditions or rules made by someone else 〔因某种条件或规则〕某人受到束缚 | The company's hands are tied because of government regulations. 政府的法规束缚了那家公司的手脚。 | I'd like to help you, but you missed the deadline. I'm afraid my hands are tied. 我想帮你，但你超过了期限。恐怕我无能为力。

powerless [adjective] unable to control or stop something because you do not have the power or legal right to do this 无权的；无能为力的 | The average citizen feels completely powerless faced with the rising tide of crime and violence. 普通民众面对犯罪现象和暴力行为的增长趋势都感到无能为力。 **powerless to do something** | Although we all thought the decision was unfair, we were powerless to change it. 尽管我们都认为这个决定不合理，但无力去改变它。 **powerless against** | Citizens imprisoned for their political beliefs are powerless against the government. 因政治信仰而入狱的公民无力对抗政府。 **powerlessness** [uncountable noun] | For many, feelings of powerlessness lead to complete apathy or depression. 对于许多人来说，无能为力的感觉不是让他们彻底地置身事外，就是令他们心灰意冷。

ineligible [adjective] if you are ineligible to take part in something or to receive something, you do not have the legal right to do this 〔法律上〕无资格的 | Police found that many of the people on the list were ineligible voters. 警方发现，名单上有许多是没有选举权的人。 **ineligible for** | People with higher incomes are ineligible for the government benefits. 高收入的人无权享受政府补助。 **ineligible to do something** | Because he no longer lives in the district, he is ineligible to run for re-election. 因为不再住在该地区，他没有资格竞选连任。

3.4 CANCEL

I. to decide that a planned event will not now happen 安排在更佳时间做某事

cancel [transitive verb] to change a previous arrangement, so that a meeting, concert, game etc that was planned will not happen 取消，撤销 | Classes were canceled for the day. 当天的课取消了。 | I forgot to cancel my doctor's appointment. 我忘记了取消与医生的约会。 | They were forced to cancel the concert when the conductor became ill. 指挥生病，他们被迫取消了那场音乐会。 **cancellation** [countable/uncountable noun] | Bad weather led to the cancellation of most flights out of Chicago's O'Hare Airport. 恶劣的天气致使芝加哥奥黑尔机场大部分航班被取消。 | The fighting in the region could lead to the cancellation of next month's elections. 该地区的战斗可能会使下月的选举取消。

call off [transitive phrasal verb] to stop a meeting or event that you have organized 取消，撤销〔会议或安排好的活动〕 **call off something** | The game was called off due to heavy rain. 因为大雨，比赛取消了。 **call something off** | Linda may call the wedding off. 琳达可能会取消婚礼。

be off [intransitive phrasal verb] if an event or activityis off, it has been cancelled because of a sudden problem or change in someone's plans 〔事情或活动因突然出现问题或计划突然改变而〕取消 | I'm afraid the party's off. Nick won't let us use his apartment. 很抱歉，这次聚会取消了。尼克不让我们用他的公寓。 | Myers called me yesterday to tell me that the deal was off. 迈尔斯昨天打电话给我说交易取消了。

scrub [transitive verb] *British informal* to decide not to do something that you have planned because there is

a problem【英，非正式】〔因为有麻烦而〕取消〔计划〕 | We haven't really got enough money for the trip – let's just scrub it. 这次旅游我们实在是钱不够——就算了吧。

shelve [transitive verb usually in passive] **shelve a project/plan/idea/proposal etc** to decide not to continue with a plan, although it may be considered again at some time in the future 暂时搁置项目/计划/想法/提议等 | Plans for a new stadium have been shelved for now. 新体育馆建设计划被搁置了。 | The city shelved the project due to lack of funding. 因缺少资金，该市搁置了那个计划。

3.5 CAREFUL

I. careful to avoid risks or danger 小心避免危险

careful [adjective] someone who is careful tries to avoid danger, risks, or accidents 谨慎的，小心翼翼的 | You'll be OK with Jane - she's a very careful driver. 和简在一起没问题—她开车很小心。 | Paints today are getting safer as companies remove harmful chemicals, but you still need to be careful. 现在的油漆越来越安全，因为生产商除去了其中的有害化学物，但还是小心为妙。 **careful (that)** | We had to be careful that we didn't tip the raft over. 我们必须小心，别把筏子打翻了。 **carefully** [adverb] | Bye, Sarah - drive carefully! 再见，萨拉一一小心开车!

cautious [adjective] someone who is cautious does not like taking risks and is always very careful to avoid them 谨慎的，审慎的 | If we're too cautious, we might lose a good business opportunity. 如果我们过于谨慎就会错失商机。 | Phil's a very cautious driver - it'll take at least an hour to get there. 菲尔开车十分谨慎—到那里至少要花一小时。 **cautious about** | I've always been cautious about giving people my phone number. 我一直很谨慎，不轻易把自己的电话号码给别人。 **cautiously** [adverb] | Slowly and cautiously, we made our way along the edge of the cliff. 我们缓慢而小心地走在悬崖边缘。

with care/with caution [adverb] if you do something with care or with caution, you do it carefully in order to avoid accidents 小心地，谨慎地 | Some roads may be icy and motorists are advised to drive with caution. 有些道路可能会结冰，建议驾驶员谨慎驾驶。 **handle something with care** | These antiques are fragile and must be handled with care. 这些古董易碎，必须小心轻放。

wary [adjective] someone who iswary does not easily trust people and thinks very carefully before getting involved in any situation that might be dangerous or cause problems 小心翼翼的，警惕的 **wary of** | She had become extremely wary of relationships as a result of her childhood experiences. 她有了童年的那段经历之后对男女之间的关系变得极为谨慎。 | Wary of becoming entangled in her friend's family quarrels, Eileen made an excuse and left. 艾琳唯恐卷入朋友的家庭纠纷，借故离开了。 **wary about** | The problems with selling the house had made her much more wary about financial matters. 出售房子带来的问题使她对财务问题更为谨慎了。 **keep a wary eye on somebody/something** watch something or someone carefully 小心看守，小心监视 | One of the guards was fiddling with his radio, all the time keeping a wary eye on the five prisoners. 其中一个卫兵一边拨弄着他的收音机，一边却一直在小心翼翼地监视着那五个囚犯。 **warily** [adverb] | He made his way up the stairs, glancing warily over his shoulder and keeping close to the wall. 他走上楼去，一边警惕地朝身后看，一边紧贴着墙。

vigilant [adjective] *formal* always paying attention to what is happening, so that you notice any danger or illegal activity【正式】警惕的，警觉的 | Be vigilant on public transport and at tourist sites, as pickpockets operate in these areas. 在公共交通工具上及在旅游景点要警惕，因为这些地方有扒手作案。 **vigilant about** | We have to be vigilant about protecting our right to privacy. 我们必须警觉，保护自己的隐私权。 **remain vigilant** | The terrorist threat is still real, and the public should remain vigilant. 恐怖主义威胁依然存在，公众要保持警惕。 **ever vigilant** always vigilant 随时保持警惕 | We must be ever vigilant. Don't think that Fascism can never rise again. It can. 我们必须随时保持警惕。不要以为法西斯主义不会再抬头，它可能会的。 **vigilance** [uncountable noun] | 'This case has reminded all Americans about the need for vigilance in guarding against racial discrimination,' Relman said. "这件事提醒所有美国人，有必要对种族歧视保持警惕。"雷尔曼说道。

II. to try to avoid risks or danger 尽力避免危险

take care [verb phrase] to do something in a sensible way, in order to avoid risks 当心，注意〔以避免危险〕 | Of course you don't have to spend all your time worrying about possible health hazards, but you still need to take care. 当然，不必整天为可能危害健康的东西而担心，但是仍然得当心点。 **take care how/when etc** | Take care how you cross the road. Most drivers ignore the traffic lights and just drive through. 过马路要小心。大多数司机都不理交通信号灯，只是一个劲儿往前开。 **take care with** | I always take great care with diets, so I don't lose too much

weight too quickly. 我对饮食一直很小心，因此不会减肥过快。

take precautions [verb phrase] to make preparations before you do something, in order to avoid the risk of something unpleasant happening 采取预防措施，作以防万一的准备 | Tourists should take precautions as they would in any large city, and should avoid traveling alone at night. 游客应当有所防备，像在任何大城市一样，也应当避免夜间单独外出。 **take precautions against** | The villagers had already taken precautions against random raids by the militia. 村民们已经采取措施，以抵抗武装组织的随时袭击。 **take the precaution of doing something** | Bennet had taken the precaution of transferring his house into his wife's name before his company collapsed. 贝内特在他的公司倒闭前，就已经作好了以防万一的准备，把他的房子转到妻子名下。

be on your guard [verb phrase] to pay careful attention to what is happening and not easily trust people, in order to avoid getting into danger, being tricked etc 警惕，提防，警戒〔以避免危险、被骗等〕 | Drivers have to be on their guard, as faults or signal failures can occur at any time. 驾驶员一定要提高警惕，因为故障或交通信号灯失灵随时都会发生。 **be on your guard against** | 'We would like to warn everybody to be on their guard against unsolicited 'tradesmen',' he said. "我们要警告所有人提防不请自来的'商人'。"他说。

keep/have your wits about you [verb phrase] to watch and listen very carefully when you are in a situation that might be dangerous, or in which people might try to cheat you 保持警觉，留神〔以免陷入危险或受骗〕 | It was only because John kept his wits about him that the boys managed to get home safely. 正是因为约翰保持警觉，这些孩子才得以安然返家。 | Buying a second-hand car can be very tricky. You really have to have your wits about you. 买二手车可能会上当，你真得留点神。

play safe [verb phrase] to choose a careful way of doing something instead of a way that could have more risks or danger 稳妥行事，谨慎行事 | My friends keep advising me to invest my money in stocks and shares but I've decided to play safe and leave it in the bank. 朋友们一直建议我投资证券，但我决定还是稳妥点儿，把钱放在银行。 | The Film Club could have played safe by starting the season with one of the ever-popular Hitchcock movies, but instead they chose to show an avant-garde documentary. 电影俱乐部本可以稳妥些，在本季开始时放映一部在任何时候都受欢迎的希区柯克影片，可他们却偏要放映一部先锋派纪录片。

take no chances [verb phrase] to organize something in a very careful way, because you want to avoid any possible risks 不冒险，不碰运气 | This time we're taking no chances. Everything will be planned down to the last detail. 这次我们不冒险了，一切都将作好周密的安排。 | Weather forecasters have warned about the possibility of severe storms, and city officials are taking no chances. 气象台发出强烈风暴警报，市政官员们严阵以待。

III. what you say when warning someone to be careful 警告别人要小心的用语

be careful [verb phrase] *spoken* **careful!/be careful!** | There's ice on the roads tonight so be careful. 今晚路面结冰，要当心。 | Careful! That's hot. 当心！很烫。 **be careful with** | Hey! Careful with that cigarette! 嘿！小心那支烟！ **be careful with something** | You be careful with that knife. 用那把刀要小心。 **be careful (not) to do something** | Be careful not to get any of that bleach on your clothes. 小心衣服上别溅到那种漂白剂。 **be careful(that) you do something** | You'll have to be careful you don't lose your balance. 一定要当心别失去平衡。 **be careful what/where/how etc** | The whole interview will be recorded so you'd better be careful what you say. 整个采访将被录音，所以你说话最好谨慎一些。

take care *spoken* say this to warn someone to be careful, especially when you think they may not realize there are dangers or risks【口】注意，当心〔尤用于提醒某人有危险或风险〕 | Take care. That gun's loaded. 当心，那枪上了子弹。 | Take care when you open the van door, sometimes it springs open suddenly. 开车门时要小心，有时候它会突然弹开。 **take care (not) to do something** | Take care not to leave any money in the changing rooms. 注意不要把钱留在更衣室里。

look out/watch out! *spoken* say this to warn someone that they are going to have an accident and they must do something quickly to avoid it【口】注意！当心！〔用于警告别人事故即将发生，必须尽快避免〕 | Watch out - you're going to spill paint over my new carpet! 当心—你要把油漆溅到我的新地毯上了！ | Look out, Phil - there's a car coming! 当心，菲尔—有车来了！

watch it/watch what you're doing *spoken* say this when someone has just done something dangerous, and you want to tell them to be careful【口】小心，留神〔用于别人刚做了件危险的事，告诉他要小心〕 | Watch it! You nearly knocked my head off with that stick! 当心！你差点用那棍子把我的头打掉！

mind out *British spoken* say this when you want someone to move to one side to avoid possible danger 【英口】让开，躲开〔用于要某人让到一边，以避开危险〕 | Mind out – there's a snowball coming towards you! 快躲开！有个雪球正向你飞过来!

IV. careful to do things correctly 小心地将事情做好

careful [adjective] someone who is careful tries not to make mistakes, and tries to do everything correctly 〔人〕仔细的，小心的，谨慎的 | She's a careful, hard-working student. 她是个谨慎而用功的学生。 **careful with** | Try to be more careful with your punctuation. 尽量更小心使用标点符号。 **careful (not) to do something** | They were careful not to touch anything until the police arrived. 警方到达之前，他们小心不去碰任何东西。 | Fry the garlic, being careful not to let it burn. 煎一下大蒜，小心别煎焦。 **carefully** [adverb] | Check your essay carefully for spelling mistakes. 仔细检查文章中有没有拼写错误。

with care [adverb] *formal* if you do something with care you do it carefully in order to make sure that you do not make any mistakes 【正式】谨慎地 | She has to work slowly and with great care in order to get the picture just right. 她必须放慢速度、小心谨慎，从而把画画得恰到好处。 | Her room is beautifully furnished, with a great deal of care and attention to detail. 她的房间陈设得很漂亮，精心考虑到了每个细节。 | Aunt Beryl's presents were well-received, and had obviously been chosen with a lot of care. 贝丽尔姑妈带来的礼物人人都喜欢，显然是精挑细选过的。

conscientious [adjective] someone who isconscientious has a serious attitude to their work or their duties and tries hard to do everything they have been asked to do in the way that it should be done 认真的，尽责的 | She was a very conscientious student and attended all her lectures. 她是个非常认真的学生，每堂课她都去听。 | His previous employer describes him as honest, hard-working and conscientious. 他的前雇主说他为人诚实、工作勤奋，而且认真负责。 **conscientious about** | I wish everyone was as conscientious as you are about getting to work on time. 我希望每个人都像你一样对按时上班持认真态度。 **conscientiously** [adverb] | She can be trusted to carry out her duties conscientiously and effectively. 我们可以相信她会认真、有效地履行职责。

thorough [adjective not usually before noun] someone who is thorough is careful that all the work they do is complete and correct 仔细周到的，工作缜密的 | Our mechanics will check everything - they're very thorough. 我们的技工会全面检查的—他们工作非常仔细。 **thoroughly** [adverb] | All the equipment has been thoroughly tested. 设备全都进行了彻底检测。

meticulous [adjective] someone who ismeticulous pays a lot of attention to every detail in order to make sure that everything is done correctly 非常注意细节的，一丝不苟的，严谨的 | This beautiful piece of jewellery is the work of a meticulous craftsman. 这件美丽的首饰是一位一丝不苟的工匠制作的。 | My mother was extremely meticulous and always made sure that every room in the house was spotlessly clean. 我母亲非常注重细节，总是要把家里的每个房间都弄得一尘不染。 **meticulous about** | Our accountant is very meticulous about his work. I can't imagine him ever making a mistake. 我们的会计对于自己的工作一丝不苟，我想象不出他会出错。 **meticulously** [adverb] | The investigators worked meticulously through the evidence for several months, but found no real evidence to connect Murray with the crime. 那些调查员几个月来仔细研究了这些证据，但找不出实质性的证据能证明默里与此罪行有关联。

methodical [adjective] someone who ismethodical always does their work in a carefully planned way and is careful to check everything they do 〔做事〕有条理的，有条不紊的 | Poirot, always deliberate and methodical, made a list of all the possible suspects. 波洛做事总是从容不迫、有条不紊，他把所有可能的嫌疑犯都列了出来。 | Barnes is a conscientious and methodical journalist who would have checked all of the facts before writing the story. 巴恩斯是个认真尽责、做事有条理的记者。他写报道之前，会把所有的事实都核对一遍。

V. careful work/checks/actions 仔细的工作/仔细的检查/小心翼翼的行动

careful [adjective only before noun] acareful test, study, piece of work etc is done carefully and correctly, with a lot of attention to detail 〔测试、调查、工作等〕仔细的，小心的 | A careful inspection showed cracks in the foundation of the building. 经过一番仔细的检查，发现大楼地基有裂缝。 | Her book is the result of years of careful research. 她的这本书是多年仔细研究的结果。

thorough [adjective] athorough search, check, examination etc is one that is done carefully so that no detail is missed 〔搜查、调查、检查等〕全面彻底的 | The doctor gave me a thorough check-up. 医生给我作了全面检查。 **thorough search/check/examination etc** | The police have made a thorough search of the area. 警方对该地

区进行了彻底的搜查。

systematic [adjective] a systematic way of doing something uses a fixed plan, so that everything gets done thoroughly - use this especially about activities that are dishonest or harmful 〔做事方法〕有系统的，有条理的〔尤用于指欺骗或有危害的事〕 | the systematic destruction of the country's education system 对该国教育体系的系统破坏 | Ex-prisoners talked of systematic cruelty within the jail. 坐过牢的人谈起了监狱里一系列非人道的待遇。 **systematically** [adverb] | They went through the documents systematically, removing every reference to his former wife. 他们仔细翻阅了文件，删去所有提及他前妻的内容。

rigorous [adjective] **rigorous tests/checks/examination etc** checks etc that are done very carefully to make sure that something is safe, suitable etc or of the right quality or standard 严格的测试/检查/考试等 | Every new drug has to pass a series of rigorous safety checks before it is put on sale. 每种新药都必须通过一系列严格的安全测试才得以出售。 | The entrance tests for people wishing to enter the diplomatic service are particularly rigorous. 那些想进外交部门任职的人要参加的入职考试特别严格。 **rigorously** [adverb] | The plane had been rigorously checked before taking off on its last flight. 那架飞机在最后一次飞行前经过了严格的检查。

painstaking [adjective only before noun] very careful and thorough, and taking a lot of time and effort 煞费苦心的 | They began the long and painstaking task of compiling a bibliography. 他们开始了漫长而艰苦的参考文献编制工作。 **painstakingly** [adverb] | The poet's house has been painstakingly restored. 那个诗人的住所已被精心修复了。

close [adjective only before noun] **close look/examination** paying very careful attention to details 仔细的观看/检查 | Take a close look at this photograph. 仔细看一下这张照片。 | On closer examination of the facts it became clear that the boy was innocent. 对事实进行进一步仔细调查之后，事情就清楚了—这个男孩是无辜的。 **closely** [adverb] | The police questioned him closely about his involvement in the robbery. 警方仔细盘问了他，问他与抢劫有何关系。

scrupulous [adjective only before noun] very carefully making sure that every detail is exactly right, so that it cannot be criticized 一丝不苟的，严格认真的〔以至于无可指责的〕 | Scrupulous cleanliness is necessary when preparing food in a restaurant. 饭馆里在准备食物方面必须保持绝对清洁。 | The investigation was carried out with scrupulous fairness. 这次调查是极其公正的。 | Outstanding hospitality and scrupulous attention to detail make The Oceanic one of the finest hotels in the resort. 宾至如归以及关怀备至的特色使大洋宾馆成为度假胜地最好的宾馆之一。 **scrupulously** [adverb] | You must keep the wound scrupulously clean to avoid infection. 你必须保持伤口绝对清洁，以免感染。

VI. to try to do something correctly and not make mistakes 尽力将某事做好，避免犯错

take care [verb phrase] to do a piece of work carefully because you want it to be right, and you do not want to make mistakes 当心，注意〔因为想把事情做好，不想犯错〕 | Look at all these typing errors! Can't you take more care? 看看这些打字错误！你难道不能再仔细些? **take care with** | Sally doesn't take nearly enough care with her accounts. 萨莉做账远不够仔细。 **take care to do something** | Take care to label all the disks with the correct file names. 在所有磁盘上小心贴好标有正确文件名的标签。

pay attention to [verb phrase] to be careful that a particular thing is done in the right way 注意，留心〔某事情是否做得正确〕 | You need to pay more attention to your grammar if you want to get a better grade. 如果你想分数更高一些，就要更加注意语法。 | Trainees are taught to pay attention to details and to strive for perfection. 培训生要学会注意细节、力求完美。

take pains to do something [verb phrase] to make a special effort to do something carefully and well 煞费苦心〔尽心竭力做某事 | Take pains to present a smart, efficient appearance, and to show that you are keen to progress in the company. 尽力表现出大方能干的样子，并显出渴望在该公司得到发展。 | He had taken great pains to make the setting attractive: green candles stood waiting to be lit and in the centre was a bowl of white miniature roses. 他费尽心思布置得漂亮些：绿色的蜡烛摆好等待燃点，中间是一盘微型白玫瑰。

VII. careful about what you say to other people 对其他人说话小心

careful [adjective] **careful what/how etc** | You have to be careful what you say to her, she's very easily offended. 对她说话一定要小心，她很容易生气。 | They were both aware that there might be listening devices in the room, and she wanted to be careful what she said. 他们俩都意识到房间里可能有窃听装置，因此她说话要小心。 **careful (not) to do something** | 'Failing your exams

isn't the end of the world,' said Kay's mother, careful not to sound disappointed. "考试不及格并非世界末日。"凯的母亲说道，小心不让自己带有失望的口气。 | She is careful not to criticize the president, but makes it clear that she thinks the government's policies should be far more radical. 她小心不去批评总统，但坦陈自己认为政府的方针应当更为激进。

tactful [adjective] careful not to do or say anything that will hurt or embarrass other people 乖巧的；得体的 | I wish you'd be more tactful - didn't you realize she was divorced? 我希望你能圆通些——难道你不知道她离婚了? **tactful about** | My parents tried to be tactful about my new boyfriend, but I knew they didn't like him. 父母亲尽量委婉，不说我的新男友什么，但我知道他们不喜欢他。

guarded [adjective] if you make a guarded statement, remark etc you are careful not to let other people know much about your thoughts or intentions 〔说话、评论等〕谨慎的，有保留的 | Michael Fallon, MP for Darlington, has given the scheme a guarded welcome. 达灵顿议员迈克尔·法伦对该计划表示谨慎的欢迎。 | Their message was expressed in very guarded language. 他们以非常谨慎的言辞表达了自己的想法。

discreet [adjective] *formal* very careful about what you say or do, so that you do not make people feel angry, upset, or embarrassed 【正式】〔言行〕审慎的，谨慎的 | A private detective was sent to make discreet inquiries about Miss Hutton's financial situation. 一位私家侦探已被派去对巴顿小姐的财政状况进行审慎的调查。 | People might gossip if we arrived together. It would be much more discreet for us to go there separately. 我们要是一起到达那儿会让人说闲话的。还是慎重一点，分头去吧。 **discreetly** [adverb] | The maid entered after knocking discreetly. 女佣小心地敲了敲门走进来。 **discretion** [uncountable noun] | I should stress that this affair must be handled with the utmost discretion in a very discreet way. 我想强调的是，这事的处理一定要极为谨慎。

3.6 CARELESS

I. careless, so that you make mistakes or do something badly 做事马虎以致出错或把事情弄糟

careless [adjective] someone who is careless makes mistakes because they do not think carefully enough about what they are doing 粗心的 | I made a few careless mistakes. 我犯了一些粗心的错误。 | Don't be so careless. 别那么粗心。 **careless about** | After a few weeks, he started getting careless about taking his medication. 几周后，他服药开始马虎起来。 **careless in** | Katz argued that the police used too much force and were careless in making arrests. 卡茨辩称，警方过分使用武力，而且逮捕时草率行动。 **careless with** | Terence has always been careless with his money. 特伦斯对自己的钱一向粗心大意。 **it is careless of somebody (to do something)** | It was very careless of you to leave your purse lying on the desk. 你太不小心了，把钱包就搁在书桌上。 **carelessly** [adverb] | She opened the bottle quickly and carelessly, breaking the cork. 她打开瓶子，动作快而马虎，把瓶塞弄破了。 **carelessness** [uncountable noun] | Most accidents are entirely due to carelessness. 大多数事故完全是不小心造成的。

clumsy [adjective] someone who is clumsy often drops things or breaks things because they move around in a careless way 笨拙的，不灵活的 | I was tall and clumsy as a child, so I avoided sports. 我小时候个子高而笨拙，因此避免体育运动。 | Paula always felt clumsy when she had to serve food to people. 到了要给人端菜时，葆拉老是觉得自己笨手笨脚的。 | a large man with big clumsy hands 一个双手又大又笨的魁梧男子 **clumsily** [adverb] | I got up, clumsily knocking against the table. 我起来时笨手笨脚地撞到了桌子上。

sloppy [adjective] doing something in a careless and lazy way - used especially about the way someone does their work, or the way they behave generally 马虎的〔尤指工作方式或一贯行为〕 | As a student, he was brilliant but sloppy. 读书时，他很聪明，但学习态度马马虎虎。

II. careless, so that you or other people are in danger 做事马虎，以致自己或别人有危险

careless [adjective] not taking enough care in what you are doing because you do not think about the possible danger or risks 粗心的，疏忽的 | Some careless idiot forgot to lock the door and the dog got out. 有个粗心的笨家伙忘了锁门，狗跑出去了。 | Pryce accused the other driver of being careless and negligent. 普赖斯指责另一个司机疏忽大意。 **carelessly** [adverb] | Cigarettes thrown carelessly from cars can cause forest fires. 随便往车外扔烟蒂会引起森林火灾。 **carelessness** [uncountable noun] | Anna is lying in the hospital, and all because of your carelessness. 安娜现正躺在医院里，这都是因为你的疏忽大意。

reckless [adjective] *especially written* someone who is reckless does dangerous or stupid things without thinking that they or someone else might get hurt 【尤书面】鲁

莽的，不顾后果的 | The driver of the car was arrested for reckless driving. 那辆车的司机因鲁莽驾驶而被捕。 | a reckless disregard for human life 草菅人命 **recklessly** [adjective] | young men recklessly risking their lives in dangerous sports 在危险运动中玩命的年轻男人

irresponsible [adjective] someone who is irresponsible does not do the things they should do, or does things they should not do, usually with harmful results 不负责任的〔常带来恶果〕 | Police blame higher crime rates on irresponsible parents who allow their teenage children to stay out all night. 警方将高犯罪率归咎于父母不负责任，允许自己十来岁的孩子夜不归宿。 | Critics accused the governor of being irresponsible, and claimed that his new proposal would put thousands of US troops at risk. 批评家指责那位州长不负责任，声称他的新建议会将成千上万名美军推向险境。

negligence [uncountable noun] when someone does not do an important job carefully enough, especially with the result that there is an accident and they are punished for causing it 疏忽；玩忽行为〔尤指导致事故，责任人因此受罚〕 | Dr. Atkins was found guilty of negligence and practising medicine without a license. 阿特金斯医生被判玩忽职守及无照行医罪。 | You can claim compensation if your injury is a result of your employer's negligence. 如果受伤是由于雇主疏忽造成的，可以申请赔偿。 **negligent** [adjective] | The jury determined that the school had been negligent, and awarded the student $450,000. 陪审团裁定是校方疏忽，判给该学生45万美元。

III. done in a careless way 粗心地完成的

careless [adjective] | Investigators are still not sure whether the damage was intentional or due to careless work. 调查人员仍然不能肯定损失是故意造成的，还是不小心造成的。 | The building had been finished in a very careless way, with loose wires and unpainted ceilings. 这幢大楼造得很马虎，电线松松垮垮，天花板也没刷。 | Careless handling of pesticides causes dozens of accidents on farms every year. 杀虫剂处理不慎会给农场每年造成许多事故。

sloppy [adjective] done in a careless and lazy way - use this about someone's work or the way someone writes or speaks 草率的，马虎的〔用于形容某人的工作或写作、说话方式〕 | The carpenter I hired did such a sloppy job that I finally had to fix the roof myself. 我雇来的木匠干活太马虎了，最后我还得自己动手修理屋顶。 | The company's failure was blamed on sloppy management. 该公司破产归咎于管理马虎。 | How can you expect an 'A' in this class when you turn in an essay as sloppy as this? 你交上来的作文写得这么马虎，还想在这门课拿到"A"吗？

slapdash/slipshod [adjective] done extremely carelessly and quickly, without paying any attention to the correct ways of working 马虎的，草草完成的 | We complained to the airline that the in-flight service was hurried and slapdash. 我们向航空公司投诉飞机上的服务太粗率，很不认真。 | The entire investigation had been conducted in an unsystematic, almost slipshod, manner. 整个调查是以无组织，几乎可以说是敷衍了事的方式进行的。

haphazard [adjective] done without any clear plan or system 无计划的，随意的 | According to the report, most Americans have a distinctly haphazard approach to saving for the future. 根据该报道，大多数美国人对于为将来而储蓄的态度是明显无计划的。 **haphazardly** [adverb] | Dirty plates and cups were stacked haphazardly in the sink. 用过的杯盘随意堆在水槽里。

IV. said without thinking carefully enough 未经仔细考虑就说出口的

careless [adjective only before noun] **careless remarks/talk/words etc** said without thinking about what effect they might have, and so often causing trouble or embarrassment 轻率的话语 | You say a few careless words to a neighbour and suddenly everyone knows about it. 你随口对邻居说几句话，一会儿就传得谁都知道。 | Witnesses say the argument started after a careless remark about the victim's wife. 证人们说争吵是由受害人妻子的一句轻率的话引起的。 **carelessly** [adverb] | The newspaper had carelessly described him as an 'Indian chief'. 那份报纸随意把他形容成"印第安酋长"。

tactless [adjective] carelessly saying something that upsets or embarrasses someone, especially by mentioning something that it would be kinder or more polite not to talk about 冒失的，冒昧的，莽撞的〔尤指所说的话不太友好或礼貌〕 | How could he be so tactless as to make jokes about funerals when her father's just died? 他怎么这么不会说话，她父亲刚过世，他却拿丧礼开玩笑？ **it is tactless to do something** | I wanted to know about her divorce but thought it would be tactless to ask. 我想了解她离婚的事，但问她又觉得不妥。 **tactlessly** [adverb] | 'Would you like to come and have dinner with me?' asked Eddie, and then added tactlessly, 'Someone I invited has cancelled.' "你愿意和我一起共进晚餐吗？"埃迪问，然后又不得体地加了一句："我先前邀请的一位不来了。"

indiscreet [adjective] careless about what you say, especially by talking about things that should be kept secret 不谨慎的，口不择言的〔尤指把不该公开的事说出去〕 | I wouldn't trust him with anything personal - he can be very indiscreet. 我不会把私事告诉他，他这个人口没遮拦。 **it is indiscreet of somebody to do something** | I did hear them talking about sales figures but it would be indiscreet of me to say any more. 我确实听到他们在谈论销售额，但再说下去我就不明智了。

V. not thinking carefully enough before doing something 做某事之前没有仔细考虑

rash [adjective] if you do something rash, you do not think carefully about the effect it will have, and you wish later you had not done it 轻率的，有欠考虑的〔以致后悔〕 | Stay where you are and don't do anything rash – I'll be over in five minutes. 别动，别干傻事—我五分钟就到。 | Don't make any rash promises that you may regret later. 不要轻易许下日后可能会后悔的诺言。 **rashly** [adverb] | I rashly offered to lend her the money. 我轻率地提出借钱给她。

hasty [adjective] too quick to do or say something, without taking time to think about it first 仓促的，匆忙的 | I think I may have been a little hasty about firing him. 我觉得我解雇他也许有点仓促了。 | Go home and think about whether you really want to have the operation – I don't want you to make any hasty decisions. 你回家好好考虑一下是否真的想动手术—我不想让你草率决定。

impulsive [adjective] doing things as soon as you think of them, without considering the possible dangers or problems 冲动的 | She's so impulsive – she saw the house for the first time and said she'd buy it straight away. 她太冲动了—第一次看到那房子就说马上要买下来。 | Although she comes across as impulsive, Harper is actually very cautious and indecisive. 尽管哈珀给人的印象是很冲动的，她实际上十分小心、优柔寡断。 **impulsively** [adverb] | He kissed her impulsively. 他冲动地吻了她。 **impulsiveness** [uncountable noun] | His impulsiveness surprised her. He was normally so careful. 他的冲动令她惊讶，平常他很谨慎的。

impetuous [adjective] doing something without thinking carefully first, especially because you have an emotional character and easily get angry, excited etc 急躁的，鲁莽的，冲动的 | If you weren't so impetuous you wouldn't have lost your job. 你如果不那么鲁莽，就不会丢了工作。 | He says she's impetuous and emotional. 他说她既冲动又感情用事。

3.7 CARRY

I. to carry something or someone 拿[提、拎、抱、搬]某物或运送某人

carry [transitive verb] to take something from one place to another, by holding it in your hands, lifting it on your back etc 拿；提；拎；抱；搬；背 | A porter helped me carry my bags. 一个搬运工人帮我搬运行李。 **carry something to/out of/around etc** | The women have to carry water from the well to the village. 妇女必须从井里打水挑到村子里。 | I've been carrying this tape-recorder around with me all day. 我整天到处都拎着这台录音机。

bear [transitive verb] *formal or written* to carry something, especially something important 【正式或书面】携带，载送〔尤重要物品〕 | A messenger arrived, bearing a letter from the ambassador. 送信人到了，带来一封大使的信。 | At the head of the procession a group of dark-suited men bore the coffin into the church. 几个身穿黑衣的男子走在队列的前头把棺材抬进教堂。

tote [transitive verb] *American informal* to carry something 【美，非正式】提；背 | My job was to tote their golf bags and wash their cars. 我的工作是帮他们背高尔夫球袋和洗车。 | a gun-toting cowboy 一个携枪牛仔

lug alsoschlep *American* [transitive verb] *informal* to carry something heavy with difficulty 【非正式】艰难地提〔拖；拉〕 | We lugged our suitcases up the hotel steps. 我们费劲地提着行李上了宾馆的楼梯。 | I've got enough to carry without lugging your bags as well. 就算不用拖着你的行李，我拎的东西也够多了。

cart [transitive verb] *informal* to carry something that is awkward or heavy 【非正式】搬运〔重物等〕 **cart something down/out etc** | Madge picked up the box and carted it out to the back yard. 玛奇提起箱子，把它拖到后院。 | I'm not going to cart your shopping around all afternoon. 我可不想提着你买的东西逛一个下午！

II. carrying a lot of things 装着很多东西

be loaded (down) with alsobe laden with [verb phrase] to be carrying a lot of things, so that you cannot carry any more 装满，满载 | Cora was loaded down with two 70-pound suitcases. 科拉拎着两个70磅重的大箱子。 | A van loaded with newspapers was parked in front of the store. 一辆满载报纸的小型货车停在商店门口。 | She was carrying a tray laden with dishes. 她拿着一个装满碟子的托盘。

be heavily loaded/laden with something | The bus was heavily laden with passengers and baggage. 公共汽车满载着乘客和行李。

be weighed down with/by [verb phrase] to be carrying or holding so many things that it is difficult to move or impossible to hold any more 被…重压着，被…压下 | The branches of the trees were weighed down with fruit. 树枝都被累累果实压弯了。 | She struggled along the street, weighed down by bags. 她沿着大街艰难地走着，手里提着沉甸甸的袋子。

under the weight of [preposition] if someone or something falls or moves unsteadily under the weight of of something, they do this because they are carrying something that is too heavy for them to support 在…的重压下〔倒下或摇摇欲坠〕 | Paul staggered under the weight of two backpacks. 保罗背着两个背包摇摇晃晃地走着。

overloaded [adjective] if a vehicle is overloaded, it is holding or carrying too many things, with the result that it can only move slowly and it may not be safe 〔车辆等〕超载的 | The plane was dangerously overloaded. 那架飞机超载了，很危险。 | The car was so overloaded the bumpers were almost touching the ground. 那辆车严重超载，保险杠几乎要碰到地面了。

III. to regularly carry something in your pocket, bag etc 口袋、袋子等中经常装着某物

carry [transitive verb] **carry money/a chequebook/a gun etc** to regularlycarry something valuable or something that you need in your pocket or bag 带着钱/支票簿/枪等 | The new mobile phones are slim enough to carry in your pocket. 那新款的移动电话很薄，可以放在口袋里随身携带。 | You should always carry at least a little cash with you in case of an emergency. 你至少总要带点现金以防万一。

IV. designed to be carried 设计成便于携带的

portable [adjective usually before noun] **portable TV/typewriter/CD player** a television, computer etc that is specially designed so that you can carry it around with you 便携式电视机/打字机/CD播放器 | There's a portable CD player in the kitchen. 厨房里有一台便携式CD播放器。 | Greenaway still writes his novels on an old portable typewriter. 格里纳韦仍然在用一台旧的便携式打字机写小说。

3.8 CATCH

I. to catch a ball or other moving object 抓住球或其他移动的物体

catch [transitive verb] to get hold of a ball or other object that is moving through the air 接住〔球或在空中移动的物体〕 | Ted caught the ball and threw it back to his brother. 特德接住球，把它扔回给弟弟。 | Jenny tried to catch the frisbee with her left hand but dropped it. 珍妮试图用左手抓住飞碟，但弄掉了。 **catch** [countable noun] when you get hold of a ball or other object that is moving through the air 接〔球〕 | That was a great catch! 接球漂亮！

II. when the police catch a criminal 警方抓获罪犯

catch [transitive verb] | Police say they are determined to catch the killer. 警方称他们决意要抓获凶手。 | A lot of thieves never get caught. 许多贼永远也抓不住。

arrest [transitive verb] if a police officerarrests someone they catch them, tell them officially that they have done something illegal, and take them away 逮捕，拘捕 | Police arrested twenty-six demonstrators. 警方逮捕了26名示威者。 | Nine men were arrested in drug raids, Saturday. 在星期六的扫毒行动中九名男子被捕。 **arrest somebody for something** | Wallace was arrested for assault. 华莱士因侵犯他人而遭逮捕。 | Dwayne has been arrested for drunk driving again. 德韦恩又一次因酒后驾车被捕。 **arrest** [uncountable noun] | Kramer's confession led to the arrests of six others. 克雷默的供述使得另外六个人被捕。 **under arrest** arrested 被捕 | Guzman, twenty-five, was placed under arrest at his parents' home, Friday. 古茨曼，25岁，星期五在其父母家中被捕。 **make an arrest** arrest someone 逮捕 | Police made several arrests over the weekend in connection with last year's courthouse bombing. 周末，警方逮捕了数名与去年法院爆炸案有关的人。

get [transitive verb] *especially British* to catch and punish someone for something illegal they have done 【尤英】抓获，捕获 | They still haven't got the man who did it. 他们还没有抓到作案者。

nail [transitive verb] *informal* to catch someone and prove that they are guilty of a crime 【非正式】抓住，逮住〔并证明有罪〕 | Police use radar to nail speeding drivers. 警方使用雷达来抓超速驾驶的司机。 **nail somebody for something** | Myers was nailed for selling marijuana. 迈尔斯因出售大麻被抓。

take somebody into custody [verb phrase usually in passive] if the police take someone into custody, they take that person and put them in prison until they appear in court, because they think the person is guilty of a crime 拘留某人〔直至开庭〕 | Officers took three suspects into custody Friday morning. 星期五早晨，警方拘留了三名嫌疑犯。 | As soon as the plane landed, the men were taken into custody by waiting FBI agents. 飞机一降落，那几名男子就被等候着的联邦调查局探员拘留。

III. to catch someone doing something wrong 抓住做坏事的人

catch [transitive verb] to find or see someone while they are actually doing something wrong 〔当场〕抓住 **catch somebody doing something** | Pat caught her daughter stealing money from her purse. 帕特当场抓住女儿从自己的钱包中偷钱。 | Brooks was caught smoking in an airplane lavatory and fined $750 dollars. 布鲁克斯在飞机盥洗室抽烟当场被抓，罚了750美元。

catch somebody red-handed/catch somebody in the act [verb phrase usually in passive] to catch someone who is in the middle of doing something bad or illegal, especially stealing, when they are not expecting it 当场抓住某人〔尤指偷窃〕 | Sperling was caught red-handed attempting to break into a house. 斯珀林正要闯进一所房子时当场被抓。 | Several graffiti artists were caught in the act on the Brown River bridge. 数名涂鸦艺术家在布朗河大桥上乱画，当场被抓。 **catch somebody in the act of doing something** | He caught Wendy in the act of looking through his personal papers. 他当场抓住温迪偷看他的私人文件。

catch somebody with their fingers in the till [verb phrase] *British* to catch someone stealing money from the place where they work 【英】抓住某人在工作场所偷钱 | The article says that at least five government officials have been caught with their fingers in the till. 那篇文章称至少有五名政府官员因侵吞公款被抓。

IV. to catch someone and make them a prisoner 抓住某人并将其囚禁

capture [transitive verb] to catch a person in order to make them a prisoner 逮捕，俘虏 | They've captured twenty enemy soldiers. 他们已俘虏了20名敌兵。 | Cole was captured after his plane was shot down outside Hanoi. 科尔的飞机在河内城外被击落，他因而被俘。 **capture** [uncountable noun] | They are offering a reward for information leading to his capture. 他们悬赏缉捕他。

round up [transitive phrasal verb] to catch several people by bringing them together from different places 围捕；把…聚拢起来并逮捕 **round up somebody** | Officers succeeded in rounding up most of the gang members. 警察围捕了大多数团伙成员。 **round somebody up** | People are saying that the civil guard rounded several of the protestors up and shot them. 有人在说，民兵包围了数名抗议者并将他们集体射杀。

take somebody prisoner [verb phrase] to catch someone, especially in a war, and keep them as a prisoner 〔尤在战时〕俘虏某人 | Ellison was taken prisoner by the Germans during the retreat to Dunkirk. 埃利森在撤退至敦刻尔克时被德军俘虏了。 | Military police took Kilby prisoner and locked him in a barn. 宪兵俘虏了基尔比，把他关在谷仓里。 | 350 soldiers were killed and another 300 taken prisoner. 350名士兵被杀，另有300名士兵被俘。

recapture [transitive verb] to catch someone for a second time when they have escaped after being caught once 重新捕获 | Viet Cong forces quickly recaptured the soldiers. 越共军队很快又抓获了那些士兵。 | The prisoners were recaptured a few hours after their escape. 那些犯人逃跑后几个小时又被抓获。

V. to catch someone after chasing them 追踪后将某人抓住

catch [transitive verb] to stop someone from escaping, especially by running after them and then catching them - used especially by children when playing games 捉住，抓住，逮住〔尤为小孩子玩游戏时所用〕 | 'I bet you can't catch me!' yelled Katie, skipping away. "我打赌你捉不到我！"凯蒂叫道，一边蹦蹦跳跳跑开了。 | You choose sides, and one team hides and the other team tries to catch them. 你来选参加哪一边：一队人躲，另一队人捉。

corner [transitive verb] to catch someone by forcing them into a room or space etc that they cannot escape from 使…走投无路 | Douglas was cornered by the killers in the back bedroom of a seventh-floor apartment. 道格拉斯被杀手逼进了七楼公寓后面的卧室，无法再逃了。 | The boys cornered him on a subway platform and began beating him. 那群男孩子将他逼进地铁站台，开始打他。

catch up with [transitive phrasal verb] to catch someone that you have been chasing or trying to catch for some time 追上并抓住 | Agents finally caught up with Danvers in Mexico City. 特工终于在墨西哥城追上了丹弗斯。

hunt down [transitive phrasal verb] to catch someone

in order to kill, hurt, or punish them, after chasing them or trying very hard to catch them 追捕，穷追…直至捕获 **hunt down somebody** | Army troops are hunting down the guerrillas. 军队正在追捕游击队员。 **hunt somebody down** | The agency was created to hunt down war criminals and bring them to justice. 这个部门是成立来追捕战犯，并将他们绳之以法的。

trap [transitive verb] to catch someone by using your skill and intelligence, or by forcing them into a place where they cannot escape 设陷阱捕捉，围捕 | The men were trapped at a road block near the junction of I-95 and Route 128. 那几名男子被围困在I-95和128公路交会处附近的一个路障。 | Police have the man trapped inside a bar on the city's southside. 警方在市南的一家酒吧里围捕了该名男子。 **trap** [countable noun] a plan that is intended to catch someone 〔捉住某人的〕圈套；陷阱 **fall into someone's trap** | If we're lucky, the thief will fall right into our trap. 如果我们运气好的话，那个贼会正好落入我们的圈套中。

3.9 CAUSE

I. to make something happen 使某事发生

make something do something [verb phrase] | I wish you wouldn't slam the door. It makes the floor shake. 希望你不要用力摔门，这样会使地板震动。 | Accidents don't always just happen - people can make them happen. 事故不是一定就这样发生—可以是人为的。 | Gravity is the force that makes the planets move around the sun. 引力是使行星绕太阳公转的力。

cause [transitive verb] to make something happen, especially something unpleasant 使发生，引起〔尤指令人不快的事〕 | Heavy traffic is causing long delays on the roads. 交通量大造成道路严重阻塞。 | About half of the chemicals that were tested caused cancer in rats. 做试验的化学物中约半数使老鼠患上癌症。 | The autopsy showed that her death was caused by liver failure. 验尸显示她的死是由肝脏衰竭引起的。 **cause somebody trouble/problems/anxiety etc** | As children we were always causing our parents trouble. 小时候，我们老是给父母惹麻烦。 | Try to isolate the problems that are causing you the most difficulty. 尽量把给你造成最大困难的问题找出来。 **cause something to do something** | The power failure caused the whole computer system to shut down. 停电导致整个电脑系统停止运转。

be the cause [verb phrase] to be the particular reason for a problem or difficulty 是〔问题或困难〕的根源 | After a long investigation into the fire, faulty wiring was found to be the cause. 经过对火灾长时间的调查，发现起火原因是线路故障。 **be the cause of** | It's too early to say whether this virus is actually the cause of the disease. 说这种病毒确实能引起该病还为时过早。 | An explosion on board appears to be the cause of the crash. 机舱发生爆炸似乎是这次空难的原因。 **be the leading/main cause of something** | The study showed that drug use is the leading cause of crime and violence. 研究表明，吸毒是罪案和暴力行为的主要原因。

be responsible [verb phrase] to be the person or thing that causes something bad to happen, for example a mistake, a problem, or a serious accident 对〔过失、麻烦、重大事故〕负责，是造成…的原因 | The number of workplace accidents is increasing, but it is not clear who or what is responsible. 工伤事故的数量在增加，但责任人或原因不明。 **be responsible for** | Heart disease was responsible for most of the deaths. 心脏病是大多数人死亡的原因。 | He was clearly responsible for the deaths and must be punished. 很明显，断送了几条人命，他要承担责任，必须受到惩罚。 **be largely/mainly responsible for something** | Inflation was largely responsible for the economic crisis. 通货膨胀是引起经济危机的主要原因。

result in something [transitive phrasal verb not in passive] if an action or event results in something, it makes something happen 造成某事 | Workers fear that the company's reorganization will result in layoffs. 工人们担心公司重组会导致裁员。 | Months of secret talks with the rebels finally resulted in the release of the hostages. 与叛乱者数月的秘密会谈终于使人质获释。 | If left untreated, the condition will eventually result in blindness. 不治疗的话，这种情况最终会导致失明。

lead to something [transitive phrasal verb not in passive] to start a process that finally makes something happen 导致某事 | His research eventually led to the development of a vaccine. 他的研究最终培养出了一种疫苗。 | The new regulations should lead to an improvement in our water supply. 新的规定应该会使我们的供水系统得到改善。 | The bank has offered a reward for information leading to the arrest of the robbers. 银行悬赏缉捕劫匪。

give rise to [verb phrase] *formal* if a situation, event, or actiongives rise to a particular feeling, situation etc, it starts the process that makes it happen 【正式】产生，引起〔某种情绪、情况等〕 | The canal project gave rise to a malaria epidemic in the region. 运河工程使该地区疟疾流行。 | The President's frequent cancellations have given

rise to concerns about his health. 总统时常取消安排引起了人们对他健康状况的担忧。

bring about [transitive phrasal verb] to make something happen, especially a change or an improved situation 引起〔尤指变动或改善的状况〕 **bring about something** | The President will support any efforts to bring about a ceasefire. 总统将支持为促成停火所作的一切努力。 | Education is the best method of bringing about economic development. 教育是使经济发展的最好方法。 **bring something about** | A lot of hard work by ordinary citizens eventually brought the changes about. 许多普通公民的艰苦努力最终引起了变化。

create [transitive verb] to make a particular condition that did not exist at all suddenly exist 〔突然〕引起 | The white walls and mirrors helped to create an illusion of space. 白色的墙壁和镜子有助于产生空间增大的感觉。 | Margot's outburst created an unpleasant atmosphere and most of the guests left early. 玛戈突然大发雷霆使气氛变得很不愉快，多数客人都提早离去了。 | The end of the cold war helped create a situation in which more countries than ever have access to nuclear weapons. 冷战的结束产生了一种局面，就是和以往相比，更多国家获得了核武器。 **creation** [uncountable noun] | The government's main economic aim has been the creation of wealth. 政府的主要经济目标是创造财富。

make for [transitive phrasal verb] if somethingmakes for a particular situation, it makes it easier or more likely for that situation to exist 促成，有助于〔理想的情况〕 | The stormy weather made for a very bumpy landing. 风暴天气使得〔飞机〕降落时很颠簸。 | Delicious food and wonderful company made for a very enjoyable evening. 美味的食物和良伴构成一个极愉快的夜晚。

II. to make someone do something 使某人做某事

make somebody do something [verb phrase] | Sarah's very funny. Her jokes always make me laugh. 萨拉非常风趣，她说的笑话总是能逗我发笑。 | The things she said make me wonder if she is in some kind of trouble. 她的话使我怀疑她是否遇上了麻烦。 | The smell was so bad it almost made me throw up. 那气味太难闻了，差一点让我吐出来。 **be made to do something** | I was made to wait for over an hour. 那人让我等了一个多小时。

cause somebody to do something [verb phrase] to make someone or something do something.Cause is more formal thanmake 使某人做某事；使某事发生〔cause比make正式〕 | A dog ran into the road, causing the cyclist to swerve. 一条狗跑到马路中央，使那个骑车人突然急转。 | The parents' fear of gang activity caused them to move the family to a safer neighborhood. 父母亲担心有犯罪团伙活动，于是举家迁往更安全的地区居住。 | No-one understands what could have caused her to hate him so much. 没有人知道是什么令她那么恨他。

lead somebody to do something [verb phrase] to be the thing that makes someone do something, especially when this process takes some time 使得某人做某事〔尤指这需要花一段时间〕 | What led you to take up teaching as a career? 是什么促使你从事教学这一行的？ | It was my interest in gardens that led me to study biology. 我对园艺的兴趣促使我攻读生物学。 **lead somebody to believe** | The negative publicity has already led many to believe that Tompkins is guilty. 负面宣传已使许多人相信汤普金斯有罪。

motivate [transitive verb] if somethingmotivates someone to do something, it makes them want to do it - use this especially to talk about the reasons why people do things that are very good, very bad, or very dangerous 激励；促动〔尤用以谈论做好事、坏事或危险之事的原因〕 **motivate somebody to do something** | I don't know what motivates people to commit such crimes. 我不知道人们犯这种罪的动机是什么。 **be motivated by something** | He was motivated by a desire to help his fellow man. 他那样做是想帮助他人。 | Many in the Asian community feel that the police actions were motivated by racial bias. 亚洲人社区中许多人认为警方的所为是出于种族偏见。

induce somebody to do something [verb phrase] *formal* to make someone choose to do something 【正式】引起〔导致〕某人做某事 | Whatever induced her to buy such an expensive car? 是什么使她买这么贵的车子? | The state advertises a great deal to induce its citizens to buy lottery tickets. 该州大做广告吸引公民购买彩票。

prompt somebody to do something [verb phrase not usually in progressive] to be the thing that makes you to do something, especially something you have been thinking of doing for some time 促使〔推动〕某人做某事〔尤指考虑很久的事〕 | It was reading his book that prompted me to write to him. 我是读了他的书才写信给他的。 | What exactly prompted him to call you in the middle of the night? 到底是什么使他在半夜打电话给你的？

III. to make something bad suddenly happen 使不好的事突然发生

set off [transitive phrasal verb] if someone or some-

thingsets off a fight, war etc, it makes it start happening 引发，引起〔斗殴、战争等〕 **set off something** | The army's invasion set off a major international crisis. 军事入侵引发了重大的国际危机。 **set something off** | Nobody knows what set the riot off. 无人知道暴乱的起因。

trigger/spark [transitive verb] if a small action or eventtriggers orsparks serious trouble or changes, it causes them to happen very quickly 〔小事突然〕引发〔严重事件或变化〕 | Even the smallest diplomatic incident can trigger a major international conflict. 即使是微不足道的外交事件也能引发严重的国际冲突。 | The assassination of Archduke Francis Ferdinand sparked the First World War. 斐迪南大公遇刺引发了第一次世界大战。 **trigger/spark off something** | Riots, sparked off by the arrest of seven student leaders, have spread to other universities. 由七名学生领袖被逮捕所引发的暴乱已蔓延到其他大学。

precipitate [transitive verb] *formal* to make something serious happen, especially more quickly than was expected 【正式】促成，迅速引起 | The 1929 stock market crash precipitated the collapse of the American banking system. 1929年股市行情暴跌迅速导致美国银行体系的崩溃。 | Both countries claimed the same area, precipitating a border war. 两国都声称拥有同一地区的主权，于是爆发了一场边界战争。

IV. to be the first or basic cause of something 某事的起因或根本的原因

be at the root/bottom of [verb phrase] to be the basic cause of a problem or serious situation 是…的根本原因 | Simple greed is at the root of most white-collar crime. 纯粹的贪婪是大多数白领犯罪的根源。 | At the bottom of the country's economic problems is its overwhelming debt. 该国经济问题的根源在于巨额外债。 **lie at the root/bottom of something** | Difficulties with the company's overseas subsidiaries lie at the root of last year's losses. 该公司去年经营亏损，根源是海外子公司的麻烦。

underlying [adjective only before noun] **underlying cause/reason/factor etc** a cause, reason etc that is one of the most basic and important, but which is not easy to notice 根本的原因/理由/因素等 | They were treating only the symptoms of the disease rather than its underlying cause. 他们看病治标不治本。 | Climate and geography are the underlying reasons for the region's low level of economic development. 气候和地理因素是该地区经济发展水平低下的根本原因。

V. to make someone have a particular feeling 使某人产生某种情感

make [transitive verb] **to make somebody worried/nervous/happy etc** | Stop staring at me - you're making me nervous. 别盯着我看——你让我紧张。 | Money is the only thing that seemed to make him happy. 金钱是唯一似乎能让他开心的东西。 | Standing up all day really makes me tired. 站一整天真的会让我感到累。 **make somebody want to do something** | The whole thing was so depressing - it made me want to give up and go home. 整件事令人十分沮丧—我真想就此放弃回家去。

have [transitive verb not in passive] **have somebody worried/confused/interested etc** to make someone worried, confused etc, especially only for a short time 使某人担忧/茫然/感兴趣等 | You had me worried for a minute - I thought you weren't going to show up. 你让我担心了一会—我以为你不来了。 | The film was so full of suspense, it had the audience on the edge of their seats. 影片充满了悬念，使观众看得又入神又兴奋。

excite [transitive verb not in passive] *formal* make people feel interested, jealous etc 【正式】激发〔兴趣〕，引起〔嫉妒、怀疑等〕 **excite interest/jealousy/suspicion etc** | Arthur's enormous wealth excited the envy of his rivals. 阿瑟的巨额财富引起了他对手的妒忌。 | Recent fossil finds in Africa have excited interest among palaeontologists. 最近非洲出土的化石引起古生物学家的兴趣。

arouse [transitive verb] *written* to make people have a strong interest in something or strong feelings, such as anger, fear, dislike etc 【书面】激起〔愤怒〕，引起〔恐惧、讨厌等〕 **arouse anger/suspicion/fear etc** | His strange behavior aroused my suspicions. 他的奇怪举动引起了我的怀疑。 | The resignation of the managing director is certain to arouse new fears about the future of the company. 总经理的辞职无疑又会引发人们对公司前景的担忧。 **arouse interest/curiosity** | The success of the recent TV series has aroused young people's curiosity about nature in general. 最近这部电视系列片的成功引起了年轻人对大自然的普遍好奇心。

evoke [transitive verb] *written* to make someone have a particular emotion, thought, or reaction 【书面】唤起，引起〔某种感情或反应〕 | She tried everything in an attempt to evoke sympathy and pity from her parents. 她施展浑身解数试图激起父母的同情和怜悯。 | Her speech today evoked surprise and outrage from many French officials. 她今天的演讲使许多法国官员感到惊讶和愤恨。 | The names Witches Well, Candlemaker Row and Grass-

market Square evoke visions of another era. 女巫井、烛匠街和草市广场等名字激起人们对另一时代的幻想。

generate [transitive verb] to make something such as a feeling exist and grow 造成，引起〔某种情绪〕 | The murder trial has generated enormous public interest. 对凶案的审判引起了公众极大兴趣。 | Realistic programmes about crime only serve to generate fear among the public. 绘声绘色地报道罪案的节目只会使公众产生恐惧。 | Completing the project on time and under budget generated a feeling of pride and accomplishment among the team. 按预算准时完成这个项目令全队产生了自豪感和成就感。

whip up [transitive phrasal verb] to deliberately make a lot of people feel interested, excited, angry etc about something that you think is important 〔故意〕激起；煽动 **whip up something** | It's difficult to whip up people's interest in the environment. 要激起人们对环境的关注很难。 | She's been giving speeches all over the state to whip up support for her campaign. 她一直在全州到处演讲以激起人们支持她的竞选活动。 **whip somebody/something up** | Rylan has been accused of whipping crowds up into frenzies of violent hatred. 赖兰被控煽动人群强烈的仇恨情绪。

reduce somebody to [transitive phrasal verb] **reduce somebody to tears/silence/a bag of nerves etc** to treat someone in such an unkind or unfair way, that they cry, are silent etc 使某人哭泣/沉默/紧张等 | He would often yell at his wife until he had reduced her to tears. 他常常会对妻子大叫大嚷，直到她流泪为止。 | One look from him was enough to reduce anyone to absolute silence. 只要他看一眼，谁都会静下来，默不作声。 | Her outbursts in the classroom have the effect of reducing her students to gibbering wrecks. 她在课堂上大发雷霆，结果把学生吓坏了。

VI. to cause someone or something to be in a particular situation or condition 使某人或某物处于某种情况或状态

make [transitive verb] **make somebody late/ill etc** | Hurry up - you're going to make me late for work. 快点—你要使我上班迟到了。 | Something I ate last night really made me sick. 我昨晚吃的一样东西让我很不舒服。 **make something safe/interesting/dirty etc** | He could make things very difficult for us. 他可以为难我们。 | Engineers have been working throughout the night to make the bridge safe. 为了使大桥安全，工程师们干了一个通宵。 | We gave the house a coat of paint to make it more attractive. 我们给房子刷上一层漆让它更好看。 **make it easy/impossible/necessary etc (for somebody) to do something** | The regulations should make it easier for patients to receive the treatment they need. 规定应当使患者更易于接受所需的治疗。 | The increased costs made it impossible to continue producing the computers in the U.S. 上升的成本使得继续在美国生产这种电脑变得不可能。

have [transitive verb not in passive] to make something be in a particular condition, especially so that it is ready to be used 使〔某物处于某种状态，尤指准备好〕 **have something ready/organized/prepared etc** | We'll have your car ready by 3 o'clock. 我们会在3点钟以前备好你的车子。 | I'm going to have the roof fixed as soon as I can afford it. 我一有钱就会让人把屋顶修好。 | My parents had the little train all laid out under the tree on Christmas morning. 圣诞节早晨，我父母把小火车摆在树下。

render [transitive verb] *formal* to make someone or something unable to do something, work properly, cause any damage etc 【正式】使得，致使〔某人不能做某事，或某物不能正常运作等〕 **render something useless/impossible/harmless etc** | Both runways have been rendered useless by enemy bombings. 两条跑道都被敌人炸毁了，已不能使用。 | The angry exchange rendered future compromise impossible. 相互谩骂使得将来和解变得不可能。 **render somebody unconscious/helpless etc** | Suddenly Packer struck a blow that rendered his victim unconscious. 帕克突然打了对方一拳，使他失去了知觉。

plunge something into [verb phrase] to cause someone or something to suddenly be in a very bad situation 使…突然陷入〔非常糟糕的状态〕 **plunge somebody/something into debt/war/depression etc** | The government's uncontrolled spending has plunged the country into debt. 政府挥霍无度使国家负债。 | The growing hostility between the two parties is threatening to plunge the country into civil war. 两党之间日益激化的敌对情绪使国家濒临内战边缘。

put somebody in/into something [verb phrase] **put somebody in a difficult/awkward/impossible situation/position** to do something that causes someone difficulties, embarrassment etc 使某人陷入困难/尴尬的境地/难以处理的情况 | The minister's comments have put the prime minister into a very awkward position. 部长的话令总理十分尴尬。 | I'm afraid I've been put into a rather embarrassing position. 我恐怕处于一个相当难堪的境地。

VII. to deliberately try to cause trouble, arguments etc 故意惹麻烦、引起争论等

incite [transitive verb] *formal* to deliberately encourage people to cause trouble, fight, argue etc【正式】激起，煽动〔麻烦、斗殴、争吵等〕 | Four men were arrested for inciting the riot. 四名男子因煽动暴乱而被捕。 **incite somebody to something** | She was charged with inciting the crowd to violence. 她被控煽动人群暴乱。 **incite somebody to do something** | Tribal leaders are accused of inciting their followers to attack rival tribes. 部落酋长被指责煽动部下攻击对立的部落。 **incitement** [uncountable noun] | By publishing the book they were guilty of incitement to racial hatred. 他们因出版这本鼓动种族仇恨的书而触犯法律。

provoke [transitive verb] if somethingprovokes an angry situation or a reaction, they cause it, usually deliberately 激起，引起〔愤怒的场景或反应，一般是故意的〕 | The new laws have provoked violent demonstrations in some towns. 新的法律在一些城镇引发了暴力示威。 | The ambassador's offensive remarks provoked widespread criticism. 大使冒犯的言论招来了广泛的批评。 **provoke somebody to something** | The judge ruled that Becker provoked her husband to attack her so she could shoot him. 法官裁定，贝克尔故意激怒丈夫向她动手，以便射杀他。

stir up [transitive phrasal verb] to deliberately try to cause arguments, fighting etc between people 蓄意挑起〔争论、打斗等〕，挑动 **stir up something** | I hope you're not trying to stir up trouble. 我希望你不是要来惹麻烦。 | His series of articles on party leaders has stirred up a great deal of public controversy. 他一连串关于党领导人的文章激起了公众大辩论。 **stir something up** | He was accused of trying to stir rebellion up among the peasants. 他被控企图煽动农民造反。

VIII. to be one of the causes of something 是某事的原因之一

play a part [verb phrase] if somethingplays a part in something, it is one of several things that makes it happen or be successful 起作用，有影响 | Many cases of breast cancer have genetic causes, but environmental substances may also play a part. 许多乳腺癌个案是遗传引起的，但是环境因素可能也有一定影响。 **play a part in** | It is not yet known if weather conditions played a part in the accident. 天气状况是否是这起事故的一个因素尚不清楚。 | The genius of the two designers has played a big part in the company's recent success. 该公司最近所取得的成就，一大部分应归功于两位设计师的天赋。

contribute to [transitive phrasal verb not in passive] if somethingcontributes to a situation or event, it is one of the things that make it happen 促成〔某情况或事情〕 | An increase in the price of drugs has contributed to the rising cost of medical care. 药品价格的上涨导致了医疗保健费用提高。 | It is thought that the pilot's negligence may have contributed to the disaster. 有人认为飞行员的疏忽可能是造成这次空难的原因之一。

contributory [adjective only before noun] *formal* **contributory cause/factor** one of several causes of something that happens, but not the main cause【正式】造成〔事情发生的一个〕原因/因素 | Malnutrition was considered to have been a contributory cause of death. 营养不良被认为是导致死亡的原因之一。 | Alcohol is a contributory factor in at least 50% of the violent crimes reported. 在报警的暴力犯罪中，至少有50%是由喝酒造成的。

IX. to believe that something is caused by a particular thing 相信某事是由于另一事引起的

put something down to [transitive phrasal verb] to explain a situation, event, or behaviour by saying that it is the result of something else 把某事归因于，认为某事是由于 | Charlie's been drinking a lot lately, which I put down to stress at work. 查理最近喝酒很多，我将这归因于工作压力。 | Authorities put the acts of vandalism down to 'festive high spirits' after the team's victory. 当局将那种破坏公物的行为归因于该队获胜后"高涨的欢闹情绪"。 | Her restlessness was put down to excitement, and nobody realised she was seriously ill. 人们以为她那样焦躁不安是由于情绪激动，却没有人意识到她病得很重。

attribute something to [transitive phrasal verb] *formal* to explain a situation or fact by saying that it is the result of something else【正式】把某事归因于 | Over 1,000 deaths a year can be attributed to drunk driving. 每年有一千多人因酒后驾车死亡。 | The low crop yields are attributed to changes in climate. 庄稼歉收归因于气候的变化。 | The management attributed the success of the company to the new Marketing Director. 管理层将公司的成就归功于新来的销售主管。

X. something that makes something else happen 使另一件事发生的事

cause [countable noun] | Doctors cannot find a cure for the illness until they have identified the cause. 医生查

明病因后才能找到治疗的方法。 **cause of** | Investigators are still trying to determine the cause of the accident. 调查人员仍旧在努力寻找事故的原因。 **root cause** basic cause 根本原因 | The root cause of the current energy crisis is that we simply use too much energy. 当前能源危机的根本原因只是在于我们滥用能源。

factor [countable noun] one of several causes of a situation or condition 〔导致某情况或状态的〕因素 | The price of insurance depends on several factors, including the age of the car. 保险的价格取决于车龄等几个因素。 **factor in** | His girlfriend lives in London and I'm sure that was a factor in his decision to move there. 他的女友住在伦敦，我肯定那就是他决意搬去那里的一个因素。 **key factor** very important factor 主要因素 | Money will be the key factor when we decide to buy a new house. 我们决定买新房子时，钱将是主要因素。 **deciding/determining factor** the thing that finally makes something happen 决定性因素 | Race should never be a deciding factor in a hiring decision. 雇用与否，种族不应当是决定性因素。

reason [countable noun] the thing or one of the things that makes you decide to do something or makes something happen 理由，原因 | 'Why are you helping her?' 'She asked me to. That's the only reason.' "你为什么去帮她？""她请我帮忙，就是这个原因。" | The main reason she quit is that she was not being paid enough. 她辞职的主要原因是工资太低。 **reason for/behind** | Can anyone explain the reason for the delay? 有人解释一下延误的原因吗？ | There were two reasons behind the company's failure. 该公司的倒闭有两个原因。 **reason why/(that)** | The reason why the economy is growing more slowly is a lack of workers. 经济发展减慢的原因是缺少工人。 **reason to do something** | There's no reason to doubt what she says. 没有理由怀疑她说的话。

origins [plural noun] the first causes from which a situation, condition etc has developed 〔导致某情形或状况等的〕起源，由来，起因 **origins of** | The origins of the crisis were very complex. 危机的起因很复杂。 | Other cultures' beliefs about the origins of disease often differ from our own. 其他文化对于疾病起因的看法往往和我们的文化不一样。 **have origins in** | Many of our attitudes to the issue of race have their origins in the colonialism of days gone by. 我们对种族问题的态度主要起源于过去的殖民主义。

root [countable noun] the main or most important cause of a situation or condition 〔导致某种情况或状况的〕根源，根由 **root of** | The roots of the wars in the Balkans go back hundreds of years. 巴尔干半岛的多场战争的根源要追溯到数百年前。 **get to the root of something** discover the most important cause 追查某事的根源 | We need to get to the root of the problem. 我们需要找出问题的根源。

stimulus [countable/uncountable noun] an event, action, or situation that helps a process to develop more quickly 刺激因素，促进因素 | The appointment of a new director gave the project immediate stimulus. 新董事的任命立即对这项计划起到了促进作用。 **stimulus to** | The surge in new housing construction ought to provide a stimulus to the economy. 新住宅的建设浪潮应当能刺激经济。

impetus [singular/uncountable noun] an event, action, or situation that helps something to develop more quickly 推动力，促进因素 **impetus for/behind** | The impetus for change in the industry was provided by a new management team. 新的管理层队伍推动了企业改革。 | Press criticism has been the main impetus behind the government reforms. 舆论界的批评是政府改革的主要推动力。 **give impetus to something** | The Surgeon General's speech will give new impetus to the anti-smoking campaign. 卫生局局长的讲话将为反吸烟运动带来新的动力。

3.10 CELEBRATE

I. to celebrate something 庆祝某事

celebrate [intransitive/transitive verb] to do something, for example to have a party or special meal, because it is someone's birthday, wedding, or because of some other special event 庆祝 | Congratulations on your promotion - we must go out and celebrate! 恭喜你晋级—我们得出去庆祝一下！ | What do you want to do to celebrate our anniversary this year? 今年我们的〔结婚〕周年纪念日你想怎样庆祝? **celebrate something with something** | Harry celebrated his thirtieth birthday with a meal in a fancy restaurant. 哈里在一家豪华饭店吃饭，庆祝他30岁生日。

commemorate [transitive verb] to do something to show that you remember and respect an important event in the past or someone who did something important in the past, especially someone who is now dead 纪念〔事件或人，尤指已去世的人〕 | The annual parade commemorates the soldiers who died in the two World Wars. 一年一度的游行纪念两次世界大战的阵亡将士。 | The book will be published in October to commemorate the 100th anniversary of Morris's death. 这本书将于10月份出版，以纪念莫里斯逝世100周年。 **in commemoration of** [preposition]

in order to commemorate someone or something 为了纪念 | Candles were lit in commemoration of Hiroshima's dead. 点燃蜡烛以纪念广岛的死难者。

do something in somebody's honour *British* /honor *American* [verb phrase] to do something in order to show your respect for someone, for example because they have been very brave or have achieved something very special 做某事以向某人表示敬意；做某事以纪念某人 | A parade was organised in honour of Madame Blier, who had risked her life to save the villagers from enemy soldiers. 组织游行是为了纪念布利尔夫人，她曾经冒着生命危险把村民从敌军手里救出来。 | When Mr Johns retired after 45 years' service, the company held a party in his honour. 约翰斯先生工作了45年退休时，公司为他举行欢送会。 | The home stadium is named in Robinson's honor. 主场体育馆是为纪念罗宾逊而命名的。

mark [transitive verb] if you do something tomark a particular occasion, you do something special to show that it is important and should be remembered 庆祝；标志〔重要的日子或事件〕 | A firework display was organized to mark the Queen's birthday. 为庆祝女王生日而组织了烟火表演。 | The celebration marked the 100th anniversary of the staging of the modern Olympic Games. 庆祝活动是为了纪念现代奥林匹克运动会举行100周年。

in celebration of [preposition] in order to celebrate an important event or achievement 为了庆祝〔重要事件或成就〕 | In celebration of the store's grand opening, we're offering free balloons for the kids. 为庆祝本店盛大开业，我们向小孩子分发免费气球。 | A retrospective film festival is being planned in celebration of the actor's 86th birthday. 正在筹划电影回顾展以庆祝那位演员86岁生日。

II. a special event at which you celebrate something 为庆祝某事而特地安排的活动

celebration [countable noun] an event such as a party or a special public occasion that is held because people want to celebrate something 庆祝活动，庆典 | New Year celebrations in Scotland go on for three days. 苏格兰的新年庆祝活动为期三天。 | There is a two-day citywide celebration each year at the end of June. 每年6月底都举行为期两天的全市庆祝活动。 **celebration of** | The hospital is planning a huge celebration of its 50th anniversary. 那家医院正在筹划盛大的建院50周年庆祝活动。 **birthday/anniversary/New Year's etc celebration** | Janine had her birthday celebration a week early. 雅尼娜提前一星期庆祝了生日。

3.11 CERTAINLY/DEFINITELY

I. when something is definitely true 某事千真万确

certainly/definitely [adverb] use this to emphasize that something is definitely true. Definitely is more common in spoken English than certainly 的确，当然，毫无疑问〔强调某事是真的；口语中definitely比certainly常用〕 | Incredible as they seem, these events certainly took place. 这些事看上去令人难以置信，但是确确实实是发生了。 | We don't know exactly when the house was built, but it's certainly over 200 years old. 我们不知道这房子的确切建造时间，但它肯定有二百多年的历史。 | I definitely posted the cheque last week, so it should have arrived by now. 我上周确实已寄出支票，现在应该已经送到了。 | 'I think it would be a great opportunity.' 'Yeah, definitely.' "我认为机会难得。""是啊，当然。" **definitely/certainly not** | 'She's not thinking of going back out with Simon again?' 'No, definitely not.' "她不想与西蒙重续旧情了：""对，绝对不想。"

undoubtedly/unquestionably/without doubt/without a doubt [adverb] use this to say that, in your opinion, something is definitely true about someone or something 毫无疑问 | The years my parents spent in Kenya were undoubtedly the happiest of their lives. 我父母在肯尼亚度过的那几年无疑是他们一生中最快乐的一段时光。 | Japan has unquestionably one of the most successful economies in the world. 日本无疑是世界上经济最发达的国家之一。 | Without a doubt, taxation is going to be the key issue in the President's campaign. 毫无疑问，征税问题将成为总统竞选活动中的焦点。

there's no doubt/there's no question use this to say that, in your opinion, something definitely is true about someone or something 毫无疑问 **there's no doubt/there's no question that** | There's no doubt that he completely dominates her. 他无疑是完全控制了她。 | There is no question that Maridan had known all about the deal. 毫无疑问，马里丹知道交易的所有情况。 | There was no doubt that, without the peacekeeping force, the civil war would have continued. 毫无疑问，要是没有维和部队，那场内战还将继续。 **there's no doubt/there's no question about it/about that** | You can see they're short of staff – there's no doubt about it. 可以看出他们缺少人手—那是毫无疑问的。 | 'We made some mistakes. No question about that,' Glavine said. "我们犯了一些错误，毫无疑问。"格拉文说道。

beyond a shadow of a doubt [adverb] use this to

say that, in your opinion, there is definitely no doubt at all that something is true 丝毫没有疑问 | The evidence proves, beyond a shadow of a doubt, that this man was in the victim's apartment on the day of the murder. 证据表明，凶案发生当天，这名男子确实在受害人的公寓里。

surely [adverb] *spoken* say this when you want to emphasize that something must be true and you want the person you are talking to to agree with you 【口】想必，谅必〔用于强调并希望对方同意〕 | Surely he must have realized that the money was stolen. 想必他肯定意识到钱被偷了。 | 'I'm not sure how the heating system works.' 'Surely it can't be that complicated.' "我不能肯定供暖系统是如何运作的。""想必不很复杂吧。" | Your car must be worth more than $500, surely! 你的车肯定不只值500美元!

be beyond dispute [verb phrase] if something is beyond dispute it certainly happened or exists and no one thinks differently 无可争议 | Her professionalism is beyond dispute. 她的专业水平无可挑剔。 | That the reports were stolen is beyond dispute. What we need to know is who took them. 报告被偷走是明摆着的，我们要知道的是这是谁干的。

II. when something will definitely happen 某事肯定会发生

certainly/definitely [adverb] use this to say that you are completely sure that something will happen or that someone will do something. Definitely is more common in spoken English than certainly 肯定，当然，毫无疑问〔用于肯定某事会发生；口语中definitely比certainly常用〕 | I'll certainly be glad when this course is over. 这门课程结束时，我肯定会很高兴。 | Roger and Andy are definitely coming, but I'm not sure about Nancy. 罗杰和安迪一定会来，但我对南茜不十分肯定。 | We'll certainly be back by 7 o'clock. 我们7点前肯定回来。 | Owen is injured and will definitely miss the game on Saturday. 欧文受伤，肯定无法参加星期六的比赛。

for sure [adverb] *informal* if you say that something will happenfor sure, you mean it will certainly happen 【非正式】一定，当然 | Yeah, you'll see him. He'll be there for sure. 是呀，你会见到他的，他一定在那儿。 | Milan are going to win the cup for sure. They're just such a strong team. 米兰队肯定会赢得奖杯，他们实力就是强。 **that's for sure** | She'll come home when she runs out of money, that's for sure. 她把钱花完就会回家，那是肯定的。

be bound to/be sure to/be certain to [verb phrase] if somethingis bound to happen it is certain to happen, especially because that is what always happens 〔某事〕肯定会〔尤因为总是发生〕 | The kids are bound to be hungry when they get home – they always are. 孩子们回到家肯定会饿的—他们总是这样。 | My car broke down today. It was bound to happen sooner or later. 今天我的车抛锚了，这事迟早会发生。 | Have you asked Ted? He's sure to know. 你问过特德吗？他肯定知道。 | The drop in prices and lack of demand are certain to affect the manufacturing industry. 价格下跌以及需求少肯定会影响制造业。

it's only/just a matter of time [verb phrase] use this to say that something is certain to happen but no one knows exactly when 是早晚都会发生的，仅是时间问题 | You'll learn how to do it eventually – it's only a matter of time. 你最终一定会学会怎么做—这仅仅是时间问题。 | Your father is dying and there's nothing we can do. I'm afraid it's just a matter of time. 令尊不久于人世，我们已无能为力。恐怕这是迟早的事。 **it's only/just a matter of time before** | It was only a matter of time before Lynn found out Phil's secret. 林恩发现菲尔的秘密是早晚的事。

cut and dried [adjective phrase] if something iscut and dried, it is certain to happen in a particular way because it has already been planned or decided, and nothing can be done to change it 〔某情况〕已成定局的，不会改变的 | My future was cut and dried. I would join my father's firm, and take it over when he retired. 我的未来已经定好了。我先加入父亲的公司，在他退休时接管它。 | We made the arrangements weeks ago. It's all cut and dried. 我们几周前就作好安排。一切都已决定了。

be a certainty [verb phrase] if somethingis a certainty, it is certain to happen, especially because the situation has changed and made it certain 〔尤因情况发生改变而〕成必定的事，定会发生 | Johnson was the fastest man on earth, and a gold medal seemed a certainty. 约翰逊是世界上跑得最快的人，金牌似乎是囊中物。 | Being left alone in her old age, the fate she had always feared, now became a certainty. 她曾一直害怕的老来孤零零的命运，终于无可逃避。

be a foregone conclusion [verb phrase] if something, especially a result,is a foregone conclusion, it is certain to happen even though it has not yet been officially decided 是预料之中的必然结局 | Ian's bound to get the job – it's a foregone conclusion. 伊恩肯定能得到这份工作—这是可想而知的。 | The outcome of the battle was a foregone conclusion. 这场战斗的胜负早成定局。

III. certain or definite 肯定的，确定的

certain [adjective] | Computer prices will continue to fall - that's certain. 电脑价格将会继续下跌—那是肯定的。 **it is certain (that)** | Nobody knows exactly who built the manor, but it is certain that an architect called John Sturges supplied the drawings. 没有人确切知道谁建造了庄园，但肯定是一位名叫约翰·斯特奇斯的建筑师提供的图纸。 **almost certain** | As the results came in, it was now almost certain that Ken Livingstone would be the new Mayor of London. 结果传来，现在几乎可以确定肯·利文斯通将成为伦敦新任市长。 **certain death/failure/disaster etc** | Ignoring all warnings, the general led his men to certain death. 将军不顾警告，把手下的士兵带到了绝路。

definite [adjective] if something isdefinite, it is certain because someone has officially stated that it will happen, is true etc 肯定的，明确的 | I've got a good chance of getting the job, but it's not definite yet. 我很可能获得那份工作，但还不能确定。 | We have some statistics, but we really need something more definite before we can make any firm decisions. 我们手头虽然有些数据，但是还需要一些更确凿的材料才能够作出明确的决定。 **definite answer** | I don't know what time she's coming. She won't give me a definite answer. 我不知道她什么时候来。她不肯给我一个明确的回答。

conclusive [adjective] **conclusive proof/evidence/argument etc** proof etc that is certainly true and cannot be doubted 切实的证明/确凿的证据/无可置疑的论点等 | We still have no conclusive proof that Walters was at the scene of the crime. 我们仍然没有确凿的证据能够证明沃尔特斯当时在罪案现场。 | They have been able to collect some data, but as yet nothing really conclusive. 他们已经收集到一些数据，但还没有什么真正有说服力的东西。 **conclusively** [adverb] | The documents show conclusively that Pickering was aware of, and took part in, corrupt deals. 这些文件确证皮克林对这些腐败交易是知道的，并且也参与了。

IV. certain to win or succeed 肯定会获胜或成功

be destined to [verb phrase] if someoneis destined to do or become something, they will certainly do it or become it, especially something that will make them famous or admired 〔某人〕命中注定会…〔尤指成名〕 | She was convinced that her little boy was destined to become President. 她相信她的小儿子注定会成为总统。 | Clara worked in a factory and sang in clubs at weekends - but even then you could tell that she was destined to become a star. 克拉拉在一家工厂上班，周末去俱乐部唱歌—即使在那时你都能预言她肯定会成为明星的。

be assured of [verb phrase] *formal* to be certain to get something good or to be successful 【正式】保证会，一定会〔有收获或成功等〕 | After the success of its recent single, the band is now assured of a contract with a major record company. 该乐队的最新单曲唱片取得了成功，现在定能与一家大唱片公司签约。 | Our clients are assured of comfortable accommodation and the attention of our trained staff. 我们的客户保证可以得到舒适的住宿，以及训练有素的员工所提供的周到服务。

somebody/something is a dead cert *spoken informal* use this to say that someone or something will definitely win or succeed 【口，非正式】某人/某物肯定会成功 | I'm betting on Sceptre. He's a dead cert to win the Gold Cup. 我把赌注下在权杖身上，它肯定会赢得金杯马赛。

can't go wrong [verb phrase] *spoken* use this to say that something or someone will definitely be successful 【口】不会出错〔用于某事或某人肯定成功〕 | We've been through the plan a dozen times. It can't go wrong. 我们反复审议了该计划，不会有错的。 | Just follow the instructions and you can't go wrong. 只要按照说明去做准没错。

it's in the bag *spoken informal* use this to say that you will certainly get something you want, or something you want will certainly happen, because you have almost got it or it has almost happened already 【口，非正式】已是十拿九稳；已是囊中之物 | You're bound to get Bill's job when he leaves - it's in the bag. 比尔离开后肯定由你来接管他的工作，此事十拿九稳。 **be in the bag** | If we win the next game, the championship's in the bag. 如果我们赢了下一场比赛，冠军就是囊中之物了。

it's a safe bet/it's a sure bet/it's a sure thing use this to say that it is almost certain something will happen because of what you know of the situation 此事十拿九稳 | I told my friends it was a sure thing, and they bet every last penny on that horse of yours. 我告诉朋友肯定会赢的，于是他们把所有钱都押在你那匹马上。 **it's a safe bet/it's a sure bet/it's a sure thing (that)** | If the President supports him it's a sure bet that he'll get a seat in Congress. 如果总统支持他，那么他准会在国会里占一席位。 | As it was the first concert of the season it was a safe bet all the critics would be there. 由于这是本季的第一场演出，所有的评论家都会出席。

foolproof [adjective] afoolproof plan or method is one that is certain to work and be successful 万无一失的〔计划或方法〕 | A pasta book is a foolproof gift for anyone who cooks. 把制作意大利面食的书当礼物送给做饭的人都错不了。 **foolproof method/system/plan etc** | The new

speech recognition system is not absolutely foolproof, but it is a huge breakthrough. 那套新的语言识别系统并不是绝对万无一失，但却是重大的突破。 | The gang hit on a seemingly foolproof way of getting drugs into the country. 该团伙无意中发现了一个看似万无一失的办法，能将毒品走私进入该国。

V. certain to fail or end in a bad way 肯定会失败或结局不利

doomed [adjective] if someone or something isdoomed, it is certain that they will die, fail, or end in a very bad way 注定遭厄运的 | The film is about a set of aliens living on a doomed planet. 该影片讲述一群生活在注定要遭难的星球上的外星人。 **doomed to** | Without his job, his family would be doomed to a life of deprivation. 他失业后，一家人注定要过贫困的生活。 **doomed to do something** | Marx taught that capitalist economies are eventually doomed to collapse. 马克思宣称资本主义经济必然会走向崩溃。 **doomed to failure/disappointment/extinction etc** | In the novel, Jude's marriage is doomed to failure from the start. 在小说中，裘德的婚姻从一开始就注定要失败。

be fated to do something [verb phrase] if something, especially something bad,is fated to happen, it seems that it is certain to happen because of some mysterious force that you cannot control 〔尤指不好的事〕注定会发生 | It seems that she was fated to be alone in life. 她似乎命中注定要一个人生活。 | Achilles was kept back by his mother. She knew that if he went to Troy he was fated to die there. 阿喀琉斯遭到母亲的阻止。她知道如果儿子去了特洛伊，便注定要死在那里。

VI. when something is certain and impossible to avoid 某事注定发生，无法避免

inevitable [adjective] | War now seems inevitable. 现在看来战争已不可避免。 | Nina could never escape the inevitable comparisons that people made between her and her twin. 尼娜总是免不了让别人把她和她的孪生妹妹作比较。 **inevitable result/consequence** | If the population continues to expand, Ehrlich argues, mass starvation and ecological disaster will be the inevitable consequence. 埃利希论证说，如果人口继续膨胀，必然的结果是大规模饥荒和生态灾难。 | The price of bread was doubled, with the inevitable result - riots in the streets of Paris. 面包价格提高了一倍，必然结果就是—巴黎街头骚乱。 **it is inevitable (that)** | It was inevitable that he'd find out her secret sooner or later. 他迟早会发现她的秘密，这是不可避免的。 **inevitably** [adverb] | Tax cuts for the rich inevitably lead to worse provision for the poor. 给富人减税必然会使对穷人的补助减少。

whether you like it or not use this to tell someone that something is certain to happen and that they cannot prevent it even if they do not like it 不管你愿意不愿意 | You're going to have to face him one day, whether you like it or not. 不管你愿不愿意，你总有一天要面对他。 | Whether she likes it or not, she's got to accept that her kids are grown up now. 不管她愿不愿意，她都得接受，孩子们现在已经长大成人了。

predestined [adjective] something that ispredestined will certainly happen and cannot be changed because it has been decided in advance by a power or force beyond our control 注定的，命定的 | Life isn't a series of predestined events: we have some control over what happens. 生活中发生的事不全是命定的：我们可以支配某些事情。 **predestined to do something** | Many religions teach that man is predestined to suffer. 许多宗教都宣称人类注定要受苦。

be meant to be [verb phrase] if you know that a situationis meant to be you know it is certain to happen, especially because it is right and suitable 〔某情况〕一定发生，必然发生〔尤因这是正确和适当的〕 | We tried to be happy together but it was never meant to be. 我们尽量愉快相处，可那根本是不可能的。 | Although saying goodbye was painful, she knew it was meant to be. 虽然告别对她来说很难，可她知道必须如此。

the inevitable [singular noun] something that is definitely going to happen and cannot be avoided or prevented 必定发生的事，不可避免的事 | It's time they accepted the inevitable and got a divorce. 他们该接受不可避免的事实，离婚去吧。 **bow to the inevitable** accept something that cannot be prevented 接受不可避免的事情 | Week after week the papers were full of revelations about the minister's alleged corrupt dealings, until eventually he bowed to the inevitable and resigned. 报纸上接连几个星期都在揭露那位部长涉嫌腐败交易，他终于向不可避免的事实低头，辞职了。

VII. to make certain that something will happen 确定某事会发生

make sure/make certain [verb phrase] Make sure is more common in spoken English thanmake certain 确保〔英语口语中make sure比make certain常用〕 | I think

Harry knows the way, but I'll go with him just to make sure. 我想哈里认得那条路，但为了放心，我要陪他一起去。 **make sure/make certain (that)** | Make sure you lock your car. 一定要把车锁好。 | You must make sure that your dog is vaccinated against illness. 你必须确保你的狗接种预防疾病的疫苗。 | The producer must make certain there is enough material to fill the one-hour programme. 制片人要确保有足够的材料来充实一小时的节目。

insure/ensure alsoensure *British* [transitive verb] to do something in order to be certain that something will happen in the way you want it to 确保 | To insure accuracy, three consultants worked closely with the producer during filming. 为了确保影片内容精确，在拍摄过程中有三位顾问与制片人密切合作。 **insure/ensure that** | It is important to insure that universities have enough funds to carry out important research. 确保大学有足够的经费来进行重大的研究工作是很重要的。 | A new television campaign has been launched to ensure that the victims are not forgotten. 新的一轮电视宣传运动已经发起，以确保受害者没有被人遗忘。

see that/see to it that [verb phrase] *especially spoken* to make sure that something someone has asked you to do is done 【尤口】确保，务必〔完成他人让你做的事〕 | I'll see that Jason isn't late for school again! 我一定要确保贾森以后上学不再迟到！ | Will you please see to it that this work is finished by the end of the week. 请你确保这项工作一定要在周末以前完成。 **see to it** | 'This letter must be posted today.' 'Don't worry, I'll see to it.' "这封信今天一定得寄出去。""别担心，这事我会办妥的。"

3.12 CHANCE

I. when something happens without being planned 某事未经计划发生

by chance [adverb] if something happensby chance, it happens unexpectedly and seems to have no particular cause 偶然，意外地 | I met an old friend by chance on the train. 我在火车上与一位老朋友不期而遇。 | If by chance I'm not in when she calls, can you take a message? 如果她打电话来我碰巧不在，你能记一下留言吗？ **quite/purely/entirely by chance** completely by chance 完全是巧合 | Quite by chance, a TV crew was filming in the area when the accident happened. 十分凑巧，事故发生时，一个电视摄影队正在该地区拍摄。

by accident [adverb] if you do somethingby accident, you do it by chance and without intending to do it 偶然，碰巧 | Fleming discovered penicillin almost by accident. 弗莱明在一个几乎是偶然的机会下发现了青霉素。 | We ended up by accident on the wrong train and had to ride all the way to Montreal. 结果我们不巧上错了火车，得一路坐到蒙特利尔。 | The trigger of the gun is locked so that it cannot be fired by accident. 枪的扳机锁住了，所以不会走火。 **quite by accident** completely by chance 完全是巧合 | Lombardi heard about their plan quite by accident. 隆巴尔迪非常偶然地听说了他们的计划。

happen to do something [verb phrase not in progressive] if youhappen to do something, you do it by chance and not because of any particular reason or plan 碰巧做某事 | Justin forgot the map but I happened to have another one in the glove compartment. 贾斯廷忘了带地图，我碰巧在贮物箱中还有一张。 **just happen to do something** | I'm sorry I didn't phone first – I just happened to be passing and thought I'd drop in. 抱歉没有事先打电话—我只是正好路过，想想就来了。 | We're not related – we just happen to have the same name. 我们之间没有亲戚关系—我们只是碰巧同姓。

as luck would have it [adverb] use this to say that something happened by chance, when this is connected with what you have just been talking about 碰巧；碰得不巧 | This was the first time I had ever seen a panda, and as luck would have it, I had my camera with me. 那是我第一次看见大熊猫，真幸运，我正好带着照相机。 | As luck would have it, it rained the next day and the game was canceled. 真不凑巧，第二天下雨，比赛取消了。

coincidence [countable/uncountable noun] a surprising situation in which two things happen that are similar or seem connected, but no-one planned or intended this to happen 巧合 | Hi Phil. What a coincidence – we were just talking about you. 嗨，菲尔。真巧—我们刚说到你。 **by coincidence** | My mother is called Anna, and by coincidence my wife's mother is called Anna too. 我母亲叫安娜，真巧我岳母也叫安娜。 **just a coincidence** | It was just a coincidence that we were in Paris at the same time. 我们同一时间在巴黎，纯属巧合。 **by a strange/sad/happy etc coincidence** | By a strange coincidence the king was assassinated on the very spot where his grandfather had been killed. 巧得出奇，国王是在他祖父被害的地方遭人暗杀的。

luck/chance [uncountable noun] the way in which good or bad things seem to happen to people by chance 运气，巧合 | There's no skill in a game like roulette, it's all luck. 轮盘等赌博没有技巧，全靠运气。 | Success is not a matter of chance - it takes a lot of hard work. 成功并不是

运气一一需要十分努力工作。 **pure luck/chance** | It was pure chance that we ran into each other on the street. 我们在街上相遇纯属巧合。 **leave something to chance** let things happen by chance 听其自然，听天由命 | You must plan ahead. You can't leave these things to chance. 你们必须提前安排，这些事不能听其自然。

fate [uncountable noun] the power or force that is supposed to control the way everything happens, so that people cannot completely control their own lives 命运 | It was fate that brought us together. 是命运让我们聚在一起。 | They saw themselves as victims of fate. 他们觉得自己命运坎坷。 **by a twist of fate** because fate made things happen in an unexpected way 因为命运意外的安排 | By a strange twist of fate the judge died on the very day that Cordell was executed. 因为命运奇怪的安排，法官就在科德尔被处决的那一天死了。

accident [countable noun] something that happens by chance with no plan or intention 意外事情 | I only met her again through a fortunate accident. 幸运的是，我无意中又与她重逢。 | It is no accident that most of the country's outstanding public schools are in wealthy communities. 该国大多数优秀的公立学校都地处富人社区绝非偶然。

as it happens [adverb] use this when you are talking about a situation that is surprising because by chance it is connected with something else that has been noticed or mentioned 碰巧，凑巧 | We've just seen a really beautiful house and, as it happens, it's for sale. 我们刚看到一幢非常漂亮的房子，凑巧的是，它正待售。 | I needed to borrow a car, and as it happened Andrew wasn't using his. 我要借辆车，真凑巧，安德鲁正好没在用他的车。

II. happening by chance 碰巧发生

chance [adjective only before noun] **chance meeting/remark/discovery etc** a meeting etc that happens unexpectedly and was not planned or arranged 偶然的相遇/话语/发现等 | Their friendship was the result of a chance meeting. 他们的友谊是一次邂逅带来的。 | A chance encounter at the conference gave him the opportunity to tell the professor about his work. 会上的偶然相遇使他有机会跟教授讲了自己的工作。 | Wilson hoped his chance discovery would benefit poor families in developing nations. 威尔逊希望自己的偶然发现会造福发展中国家的穷苦家庭。

accidental [adjective] happening by chance, without being planned or intended, especially in a way that has a bad result 意外的，偶然的〔尤指产生坏的结果〕 | Are you insured against accidental damage to your property? 你为防意外损毁给你的财产投保了吗？ | A system of valves limits accidental releases of the substance. 一套阀门系统阻止该物质的意外泄漏。 **accidentally** [adverb] | Don't tell Sue about our plan. She might accidentally mention it to the wrong person. 不要把我们的计划告诉休。她可能会不小心跟不合适的人说的。 | He claims he opened my mail accidentally but I'm not sure I believe him. 他声称自己不小心拆了我的信，但是我半信半疑。

fortuitous [adjective] *formal* happening by chance, especially in a way that has a good result 【正式】偶然的，幸运的〔尤指带来好的结果〕 | A fortuitous fire destroyed all evidence of his wrongdoing. 一场偶然的大火烧毁了他所有的罪证。

III. when things are done, chosen etc by chance 随意干、随意选择等

at random [adverb] if you do or choose thingsat random, you do or choose them without using any plan or system 随机地；随便地 | The forms were distributed at random to people passing by. 那些表格向过路人随意分发。 | While he waited, he picked up a magazine, turned to a page at random, and started reading. 等的时候，他拿起一本杂志随便翻到一页就开始读起来。 | Twenty students were chosen at random to take part in the experiment. 任意挑选了20名学生参加试验。

random [adjective] something that israndom is done or chosen without using any plan or system 任意的；任意选择的 | The union believes that the random drug testing of employees is an invasion of their privacy. 工会认为任意对雇员进行药物测试是对他们个人隐私的侵犯。 | A few random shots were fired, but the battle was over. 偶尔有几声枪响，但战斗已经结束。 **randomly** [adverb] | Participants for the show are randomly selected from a long list. 参加表演的人是从长长的名单上随机挑选出来的。

arbitrary [adjective] something that isarbitrary is decided or arranged without any reason, plan, or system, especially in a way that seems unfair 随心所欲的；武断的 | The way the programme of events is organized seems completely arbitrary to me. 在我看来，这次活动的安排完全是随心所欲的。 | The fans complained about the apparently arbitrary distribution of tickets for the next game. 球迷们抱怨下一场比赛门票的分发显然是随心所欲的。 **arbitrarily** [adverb] | Protesters accused the military of arbitrarily arresting Pereira and forty others. 抗议者指责军方随意逮捕佩雷拉以及其他40人。

IV. when you have the chance to do something 有机会做某事

chance [countable noun] a situation in which it is possible for you to do something enjoyable, useful, or exciting, or something that you want to do 机会 **chance to do something** | I never got the chance to thank him for all his help. 我一直没有机会谢谢他帮忙。 | It's a beautiful building - you should go and see it if you have a chance. 那是幢漂亮的建筑—有机会你应当去看看。 **give somebody a/the chance to do something** | I wish he'd just give me the chance to explain. 但愿他能给我机会解释就好了。 **take the chance to do something** use a chance when you have it 把握机会做某事 | You should take the chance to travel while you are still young. 趁还年轻，你应当抓紧机会旅游。 **chance for somebody to do something** | 'Back to School Night' will be a chance for parents to meet their child's teacher. "返校之夜"活动将是父母与孩子的老师见面的一个机会。 **somebody's last chance** when you will not have another chance 某人的最后机会 | It was her last chance to see him before she left town. 这是她离开小镇之前与他见面的最后一次机会。

opportunity [countable noun] a chance to do something, especially something that is important or useful to you, or something that you want to do very much 〔尤指重要或有用的〕机会；时机 | It was too good an opportunity to pass up. 良机不该错失。 **opportunity to do something** | All he needs is an opportunity to show his ability. 他需要的只是一个表现自己能力的机会。 **opportunity of doing something** | After they had refused him the opportunity of improving his position, he resigned. 他们拒绝给予他擢升职位的机会后，他辞职了。 **opportunity for somebody to do something** | We see this as an exciting opportunity for our companies to work together. 我们将此视为公司合作的机会，令人振奋。 **have an/the opportunity (to do something)** | She was delighted to have an opportunity to talk with someone who shared her interest in classical music. 她很高兴有机会与在古典音乐方面同她趣味相投的人谈谈。 **equal opportunities** the same opportunities as other people 平等的机会 | All over the world women are demanding equal opportunities. 全世界的妇女都在要求机会平等。

break [countable noun] *informal* a sudden or unexpected chance to do something, especially to be successful in your job 【非正式】〔尤指在工作中取得成功的〕机会，好运 | Gary wants to work in television. He's just waiting for a break. 加里想从事电视工作。他现在只是在等待机会。 **lucky break** | Seeing that advertisement in the paper was a lucky break for me. 看见报上那则广告是我的好运。 **big break** | Nimoy's big break in television came in the mid-'60s, when he won the role of Spock on 'Star Trek'. 60年代中期，尼莫伊获得《星际迷航》中斯波克一角，他拍电视的好运来了。

golden opportunity [countable noun] | I got a grant from my university to study in the USA for a year. It's a golden opportunity! 我从所在的大学获得在美国学习一年的助学金。这真是个千载难逢的机会！ **a golden opportunity (for somebody) to do something** | The management course is being paid for by the company and it's a golden opportunity to improve your skills. 管理学课程由公司付费，这是一次提高自己技能的绝好机会。

chance of a lifetime [noun phrase] the chance to do something very exciting or important that you might never be able to do again 千载难逢的机遇 | This job is the chance of a lifetime. You'd be a fool not to take it. 这份工作千载难逢，你要是不干就是傻瓜。 | If you don't hurry up and make a decision, you could miss the chance of a lifetime. 要是不赶紧作决定的话，你就会失去这个千载难逢的机会。

room/scope [uncountable noun] a chance to do things you want to do, in the way that you want to do them. Scope is more formal than room 机会，余地〔scope 比room更正式〕 | He refused the post because he felt it didn't offer him much scope. 他拒绝接受这个职位，因为他觉得这份工作不能给他提供很多机会。 **room/scope for** | There will always be room for debate and disagreement in this class. 在这个班级一定有机会辩论，一定允许不同意见。 | I have two jobs, which doesn't leave much room for socializing. 我有两份工作要干，所以没有多少机会去与人交往。 | Despite our recent success, there is still scope for improvement. 尽管我们最近取得了成就，但是仍然有相当的发展空间。 **room/scope to do something** | We've left the course deliberately vague, so there's room to concentrate on your particular areas of interest. 我们有意不把课程安排得很明确，以使你们能专心研究自己感兴趣的课题。 | Better paid labour means greater scope to increase the company's profits. 提高劳工的工资意味着公司利润增加的可能性也更大。

prospects [plural noun] the chance of being successful at something in the future, especially your job 〔尤指工作上的〕前景，前程，前途 | He had no job, no family, no home, no prospects. 他没有工作，孑然一身，无家可归，没有前途。 | Employers are now offering more jobs with quality training and excellent career prospects. 雇主们

现在提供越来越多附带优良的培训并具有美好的事业前途的工作。 **prospects for** | The prospects for an alliance between the two nations do not look good. 两国结盟的前景不佳。

possibility [countable noun] the chance to do something 可能性 **possibility for** | The possibilities for improvement are endless. 发展的潜力无止境。 | We need to investigate all possibilities for helping these children. 我们得研究一切可能性来帮助这些孩子。

open doors for/open the door for [verb phrase] to give someone an opportunity to do something, for example the opportunity to do a particular job 给…提供机会 | My experience in the Peace Corps really opened doors for me when I started looking for a job. 开始找工作时，我在和平队的经历确实为我提供了机会。 | Alice Coachman's Olympic success opened the door for generations of African-American track athletes. 艾丽斯·科奇曼在奥运会上的成就为一代代非洲裔美国田径运动员打开了机会之门。

V. to use an opportunity 利用机会

take the opportunity [verb phrase] **take the opportunity to do something** | I would like to take this opportunity to thank you all for your help. 我想借此机会感谢你们大家给予我的帮助。 **take the opportunity of doing something** | I'm going to take every opportunity of going to see Brian while he's living in Germany. 布赖恩住在德国的时候，我会抓住一切机会去看他。

grab the chance [verb phrase] *informal* to quickly use an opportunity to do something, especially when you think you might not get another chance 【非正式】抓住机会 | It may be the last time he offers you the job so I'd grab the chance while you can. 也许这是他最后一次给你工作，所以，要是你的话，我会抓住这个机会的。 **grab the chance to do something** | Knowing how difficult it is to find a job I grabbed the chance to be trained as an electrician. 我知道找工作有多么困难，所以抓住了这次电工培训的机会。

jump at the chance/opportunity [verb phrase] to eagerly and quickly use an opportunity to do something 忙不迭地抓住机会 | The early retirement plan is excellent and I'm surprised that people haven't jumped at the opportunity. 提早退休的方案非常好，这样的机会人们却不马上抓紧很让我惊奇。 **jump at the chance/opportunity to do something** | When the resort was put up for sale, the Millers jumped at the chance to buy it. 度假旅馆出售的时候，米勒一家马上抓住机会买下了。 | She thought Lewis would jump at the opportunity to make some extra money on weekends. 她觉得刘易斯会迫不及待抓住周末赚外快的机会。 **jump at the chance/opportunity of doing something** | Who wouldn't jump at the chance of spending a month in Australia? 谁不想抢着这个机会去澳大利亚逗留一个月？

strike while the iron is hot [verb phrase] to do something quickly, while you are in a situation in which you are most likely to be successful 打铁趁热 | Don't wait until tomorrow before you tell him, strike while the iron is hot! 不要等到明天才告诉他，打铁要趁热！

make hay while the sun shines [verb phrase] *spoken* to take the opportunity to do something now while the conditions are good, because you might not be able to do it later 【口】晒草要趁太阳好；抓紧有利时机 | Let's make hay while the sun shines and finish this project before I start falling asleep. 让我们抓紧有利时机，趁我还没睡着把这个计划做完。

opportunist [countable noun] someone who always looks for and takes opportunities that might make them more successful – used to show disapproval 机会主义者；投机取巧者〔含贬义〕 | It is difficult to tell whether he really wants to help May or whether he is just an opportunist. 很难搞清楚他是真的想帮助梅，还是只想趁机得到点什么。 | As the finance company started to fail a few opportunists managed to make more money out of it. 信贷公司开始走下坡路时，一些投机分子乘势捞了一笔。

VI. to not use an opportunity 不利用机会

miss a chance/an opportunity [verb phrase] **miss a chance/an opportunity of** | Denise never misses the chance of a free meal. 丹尼丝从不错过一次吃免费餐的机会。 **miss a chance/an opportunity to do something** | Don't miss this great opportunity to fly for half price. 机票半价，别错过这个大好机会。 | Dan never misses an opportunity to remind me that I still owe him money. 丹从不错过每一次机会来提醒我还欠他钱。 **miss your chance/opportunity** | Jerry's already sold the car to someone else. You've missed your chance. 杰里已把车卖给别人。你错过机会了。

miss out on [transitive phrasal verb] to not use the chance to do something enjoyable or useful, especially when this is not a good thing 错过时机〔做愉快的或有用的事〕 | If you don't come to the picnic you'll miss out on all the fun. 如果你不来参加野餐会，那你就要错过所有的乐趣了。 | I don't want to be the type of father who is so

busy he misses out on his daughter's childhood. 我不想做那种忙得错过自己女儿童年的父亲。

blow it/blow your chance [verb phrase] *informal* to waste a chance that you had to do or get something good 【非正式】错失良机 | Don't panic and talk too much in the interview or you'll really blow it. 面试时不要慌，而且不要谈得太多，否则你会把事搞砸的。 | I was afraid I'd blown my chance but she agreed to go out again on Saturday night. 我恐怕已错失良机，但是她同意星期六晚上再出去。 **blow your chances of doing something** | She started running much too fast at the beginning and blew her chances of winning the race. 她一开始跑得太快，所以失去了赢得比赛的机会。

miss the boat [verb phrase] *informal* to be too late to use an opportunity to do something good 【非正式】坐失良机 | Buy your shares in the company now or you'll miss the boat. 现在就买入这家公司的股票，否则你将错过机会。 | He didn't get his application in early enough so he missed the boat. 他没有及早交上申请，所以错失了良机。

let something slip through your fingers [verb phrase] to not use a good opportunity when you are able to, especially an opportunity that you will not get again 错过机会 | We had an opportunity to win the championship last season and we let it slip through our fingers. 上个赛季我们有机会赢得冠军，却错失良机。

lost opportunity [noun phrase] an opportunity that you wasted by not using it to become successful, enjoy yourself etc 失去的机会 | If you don't take the job it'll just be another lost opportunity in your life. 如果你不接受这份工作，那你这辈子又要失去一次机会了。

3.13 CHANGE/NOT CHANGE

I. to become different 变得不同

change [intransitive verb] | She's changed a lot since she went to college. 她自从上大学以来变了许多。 | It's amazing how much things have changed since we were young. 和我们小时候相比变化太大了，真令人惊异。 | Her expression did not change, and she answered me calmly. 她面不改色，冷静地回答了我的问题。 | 'The telecommunications industry is changing at lightning speed,' said Richard Miller, the company's chief financial officer. "电信业正在飞速改变。"公司首席财务官理查德·米勒说道。 **change into** | The caterpillar eventually changes into a beautiful butterfly. 毛毛虫最终变成了美丽的蝴蝶。 **change from something to/into something** | In the 18th century, Britain changed from a mainly agricultural society to an industrial one. 18世纪时，英国从一个以农业为主的社会转变成了工业社会。 **change to** | The lights changed to green, and the motorbike sped off. 交通信号灯变为绿色，那辆摩托车疾驰而去。 **change colour *British* change color *American*** | It was the end of September, and the leaves on the trees were starting to change color. 9月底了，树上的叶子开始变色。 **change out of all recognition** change completely 彻底地变化 | The town I grew up in has changed out of all recognition. 我成长生活的小镇已经彻底变了样。

changing [adjective] becoming different 变化着的 | I find it hard to keep up with changing fashions. 我觉得很难跟上时尚变化的潮流。 | His book is concerned with the changing role of fathers. 他的书写的是父亲角色的变化。 | Ansel Adams loved wide landscapes and changing light. 安塞尔亚当斯喜欢视野开阔的自然风光和变幻的光线。 **constantly/rapidly changing** | Businesses need to be flexible enough to adapt to changing conditions in a rapidly changing world. 企业得随机应变，以适应飞速变幻的世界中不断改变的情况。 **fast-changing/ever-changing** changing quickly or frequently 迅速变化/变幻无常 | Job insecurity is widespread in the fast-changing American workplace. 工作缺乏保障普遍存在于美国飞速变化中的各行各业。

alter [intransitive verb] to change - use this especially about someone's feelings or behaviour, or about a situation 变化，改变〔尤用于指某人的感情或行为，或环境〕 | His mood suddenly altered and he seemed a little annoyed. 他的情绪突然变了，似乎有点不高兴。 | His defence lawyer said that Wilson's lifestyle had altered dramatically since the offences three years ago. 他的辩护律师称，自从三年前犯罪以来，威尔逊的生活方式发生了戏剧性变化。 | Her face hadn't altered much over the years. 几年过去了，她的面容没有多大改变。

turn into something [transitive phrasal verb] to become something completely different 〔完全〕变成了某物 | In fairy tales when the princess kisses a frog, it turns into a handsome prince. 童话故事里，公主吻了青蛙后，青蛙就变成了英俊的王子。 | A trip to the beach turned into a nightmare for a local family yesterday. 昨天，当地一家人的海滩之游变成了一场噩梦。

turn cold/nasty/violent etc [verb phrase] to suddenly become cold, unpleasant etc 〔突然〕变冷/凶/暴躁等 | The ink-black nights were turning cold, and the stars were frosty and fewer. 漆黑的夜一下子冷起来，星星冷冰冰的，

也越来越少了。 | The protest turned violent when groups of demonstrators stormed the parliament building. 示威人群冲进了议会大楼，抗议活动突然变得激烈起来。

go from ... to ... [verb phrase] *especially spoken* to stop being one thing and start being something else, especially something very different【尤口】从…变成 | In less than five years, he went from being a communist to being a member of the military government. 不到五年时间，他从一名共产主义者转变成了军政府的一员。 | His face went from pink to bright red. 他的脸由粉红变得通红。 | The Mexican economy went from boom to bust very quickly, with disastrous results for the people. 墨西哥经济很快由繁荣转向崩溃，给民众带来灾难性后果。 **go from bad to worse** change from being bad to being even worse 每况愈下 | After Kathy lost her job, things went from bad to worse, and eventually she and Ed split up. 凯茜失业后情况变得更糟，最终她和埃德分手了。

II. to change all the time or often 一直或经常变化

keep changing [verb phrase not in progressive] *especially spoken* | His ideas about what he wants keep changing. 他对于自己想要什么一直在变。 | I'll check the regulations for you - they keep changing. 我会替你核实一下这些规定，它们一直在变。 | The police strongly suspected that she had been involved - her story kept changing and was filled with inconsistencies. 警方非常怀疑她也有份—她的说法一直在变，而且充满矛盾。

vary [intransitive verb] to change often if something varies, it changes according to what the situation is 〔经常〕变动，〔随情况而〕变化 | Ticket prices to New York vary, depending on the time of year. 一年中，时间不同，去纽约的票价也不一样。 **vary from....to** | Driving regulations vary from state to state. 各州的驾驶条例都不同。 **vary considerably/enormously/greatly** change a lot 变化很大 | Her income varies considerably from one month to the next. 她的收入每个月都起落很大。 **vary in price/quality/size etc** | Vegetables vary in quality according to the season. 季节不同，蔬菜的质量也不一样。 **it varies** | 'How much milk do you use a day?' 'Oh, it varies.' "你一天要喝多少牛奶？""哦，每天都不一样。" **vary from day to day/week to week etc** | It hadn't been established where we'd all sleep - the location seemed to vary from night to night. 我们睡的地方没有确定—一地点似乎每晚都在变。

fluctuate [intransitive verb] if something such as a price or amountfluctuates, it changes very often from a high level to a low one and back again 〔价格或数量等〕上下波动，浮动 | The car industry's annual production fluctuates between 5.1 million and 9.2 million vehicles. 汽车工业的年产量在510万辆至920万辆之间波动。 | Cholesterol levels in the blood fluctuate in the course of a day. 一天内血液中的胆固醇含量会上下波动。 **fluctuate wildly** | Share prices on the New York Stock Exchange often fluctuate wildly. 纽约证交所里的股价经常暴涨暴跌。 **fluctuating** [adjective] | Your savings will earn fluctuating rates of interest. 你的存款会按浮动利率计息。 **fluctuation** [countable/uncountable noun] | Is there any way of avoiding fluctuations in coffee and tea prices? 有没有办法可以避免咖啡和茶叶价格的波动？

be in flux/be in a state of flux [verb phrase] if something such as a system or a set of ideasis in flux orin a state of flux, it is changing a lot all the time, especially in a confusing way, so that you do not know what it will finally be like 〔体制或主意等〕处于不断变化之中〔尤指令人迷惑的变化〕 | The computer industry is in constant flux, responding all the time to changes in technology. 随着技术的不断变化，电脑产业也一直处于不断的变化之中。 | Our education programme is in a state of flux, as new approaches are being developed. 随着各种新的教学法的发展，我们的教学计划也在不断地变化。

III. often changing or likely to change 经常改变或可能改变

changeable [adjective] feelings or conditions that arechangeable change frequently so that it is difficult to know what they will be like in a short time 〔感情或环境〕多变的，易变的，不定的 | You love him now, but at your age feelings are changeable. 你现在爱他，可在你这个年纪感情是多变的。 | I'm a changeable sort of person. 我是性情多变的人。 | changeable weather 变化无常的天气

erratic [adjective] behaviour, processes, or services that areerratic change suddenly in an unexpected and surprising way, when it would be better if they remained the same 反复无常的，难以捉摸的 | Her behaviour was becoming more and more erratic. 她的行为变得越来越反复无常。! | Heating was difficult owing to erratic supplies of gas, electricity and water. 取暖困难是由于煤气、电力和水的供应不正常造成的。 | The company's erratic performance is a cause for some concern. 公司业绩不稳定引起了一些人的关注。 **erratically** [adverb] | My car has been performing very erratically - some days it's fine and other days it won't even start. 我这辆车的性能令人难以捉摸，有

时很好，而有时就是发动不起来。

volatile [adjective] avolatile situation or character is likely to change suddenly and unexpectedly 〔局势〕动荡不定的；〔情况或性格〕多变的，变化无常的 | The political situation in the Balkans is still extremely volatile. 巴尔干各国的政治局势仍旧极其动荡。 | She formed enduring friendships with women and more intense, volatile ones with men. 她与女性的友谊稳定持久，而与男性则更为激烈、多变。

unstable [adjective] a person, situation, or system or government that is unstable is likely to change suddenly and become worse, because there is something wrong with their character or the way things are organized 〔人、局势、体系、政府〕不稳定的，易变的，动荡不安的 | Regimes governed by violence are always unstable. 靠暴力统治的政权总是不稳固的。 | Was it safe to trust someone who was so emotionally unstable? 相信一个感情这么多变的人可靠吗？ **instability** [uncountable noun] | The area is going through a period of instability and social crisis. 该地区现在动荡不安，面临着社会危机。 | Government policies have resulted in higher inflation and financial instability. 政府制定的政策导致了通货膨胀的加剧和财政状况的不稳定。

variable [adjective] changing according to the situation - use this about amounts, prices, speeds, temperatures etc 易变的〔用于指数量、价格、速度、温度等〕 | Demand for the company's products is variable. 市场对该公司产品的需求不稳定。 | The weather here is likely to be very variable. 这里的天气可能很多变。

inconsistent [adjective] inconsistent behaviour or work changes too often from good to bad, and you cannot trust it to be good all the time 〔行为或工作〕易变的，反复无常的 | People feel threatened when decision-making is inconsistent and arbitrary. 如果决策多变而武断，人们就会感到不安。 | A succession of injuries produced an inconsistent season for one of our best players. 连续受伤使我们的最佳选手之一在整个赛季比赛中的表现时好时坏。 **inconsistency** [uncountable noun] | The inconsistency of her work makes a really good result unlikely. 她工作表现时好时坏，这使她不大可能取得特别好的成绩。

unsettled [adjective] conditions or situations that areunsettled change frequently so that it is impossible to make plans or know what will happen 〔条件、情况〕不稳定的，不稳固的 | It is dangerous to visit there while the political situation is so unsettled. 由于政局很不稳定，去那儿很危险。 | The weather has been very unsettled lately. 最近天气很不稳定。 | Eliot led a strangely unsettled life, drifting from place to place and job to job. 埃利奥特到处游荡，无固定职业，过着一种奇怪的不稳定生活。

IV. someone who has changed completely 完全改变了的人

a changed man/woman [noun phrase] use this to say that someone has changed a lot from what they were like before because of an important or powerful experience 〔因经历过大事而成为〕一个改变了的人 | My father came back from the war a changed man. 我父亲从战场上归来，整个人都变了。 | She returned from her travel a changed woman. 她旅行回来，变得判若两人。

reformed [adjective] someone who isreformed has completely changed their behaviour and stopped doing things that other people disapprove of, for example stealing or drinking too much 〔人〕改过的，弃邪归正的 | Since the birth of his baby, Mark has totally reformed. 马克在他孩子出生后就完全改好了。 | Al Pacino plays a reformed crook who gets pulled back into a life of crime. 阿尔·帕西诺饰演一个改过自新的罪犯，后来又走上犯罪道路。

V. to change something or someone 改变某物或某人

change [transitive verb] to make someone or something different 改变 | They've changed the timetable, and now there's only one bus an hour. 他们改变了时间表，现在每小时只有一班公共汽车。 | Going to college changed him a lot. It made him much more mature. 上大学改变了他许多，令他更成熟了。! | Having a baby changes your life completely, whatever your age. 不管年龄有多大，有了孩子会完全改变你的生活。

alter [transitive verb] to change something so that it is better or more suitable 改动〔使更好或更合适〕 | You can alter the color and size of the image using a remote control. 使用遥控器可以改变色彩和图像大小。 | The border was closed, and they were forced to alter their plans. 边境关闭了，他们不得不改变计划。

make changes [verb phrase] to change some parts of a system or the way something is done, but not all of it 〔部分〕改动 | Don't make any major changes yet. 不要作大改动。 | I've analysed the system and made changes where I thought they were needed. 我分析了那个系统，在认为有需要的地方作了改动。 **make changes to/in** | You'll have to make some changes in your life - stop smoking and eating fatty food, and stop working so hard. 你必须在生活中作些改变—戒烟、不吃油腻食物、工作不要太累。 | The manufacturer has agreed to make one or two

changes to the computer's design. 制造商同意就电脑的设计作一两处改动。

revise [transitive verb] to change an idea or plan because of new information 改变〔主意或计划〕，修正 | This discovery made them revise their old ideas. 这一发现使他们改变了原来的想法。 | You should review and revise the plan in the light of events as they unfold. 随着事情逐渐明确，你应该检讨并修改计划。 | By the time the President arrived at Keflavik, the revised speech was ready. 总统到达凯夫拉维克的时候，修改过的演讲稿已经准备好了。

VI. to make something completely different 使某物完全改变

transform [transitive verb usually in passive] to completely change something, especially so that it is much better 使改观；使转化〔尤变得更好〕 | Well, you've certainly transformed this place - it looks great! 嗯，你使这地方完全变了样。看上去漂亮极了。 **transform something into something** | In the last 20 years, Korea has been transformed into a major industrial nation. 在过去的20年里，韩国已变成了一个工业大国。 **totally/completely transform** | When she smiled, her face was completely transformed. 她笑的时候，脸部完全变了样。

turn something/somebody into [verb phrase] to make something become a completely different thing or make someone become a completely different kind of person 使某物/某人变成〔完全不同的物或人〕 | We're planning to turn the spare bedroom into a study. 我们在计划将闲置的卧室变成书房。 | The war had turned Cassidy into a violent thug. 战争将卡西迪变成了暴徒。 | Edwards saved the Tivoli, an elegant 1920s art deco hotel, and turned it into a movie theatre. 爱德华兹救了蒂沃利——一家以20世纪20年代装饰派艺术风格建成的高雅酒店，并将它改建成影院。

revolutionize alsorevolutionise *British* [transitive verb] to completely and permanently change the way people do something or think about something, especially because of a new idea or invention 使〔人们的思维或做事方式〕彻底变革 | Computers have revolutionized the way we work. 电脑彻底改变了我们的工作方式。 | This important discovery has revolutionized our understanding of the universe. 这个重大发现使我们对宇宙的认识发生了根本变化。 | The new technology is revolutionising the way music is played, composed and studied. 这项新技术正在改革演奏、制作和研究音乐的方法。

reverse [transitive verb] to change a process or decision so that it is the opposite of what it was before 彻底改变〔过程或决定〕 | The longer the economic decline is allowed to go on the more difficult it will be to reverse it. 经济衰退持续的时间越长，恢复就越困难。 | Cities are expanding and using up more and more of the desert. Our aim is to reverse this trend and to protect our open spaces. 城市在扩张，蚕食越来越多的荒原地。我们的目标是改变这一趋势，保护空地。 | The court of appeal reversed the original verdict and set the prisoner free. 上诉法院推翻原判，释放了囚犯。 | Many of the former administration's policies were reversed by the new president. 新上任的总统对上届政府的许多政策作了彻底的改变。

overturn [transitive verb] to change a previous official decision or order so that it is the opposite of what it was before or so that it can no longer have its original effect 推翻〔判决或法令〕 | The execution ended a 14-year battle to have Bannister's death sentence overturned. 班尼斯特被处决了，这结束了为推翻他的死刑判决而进行的长达14年的斗争。 | Wolf was found guilty of treason, but the conviction was overturned by Germany's highest court in 1995. 沃尔夫被判叛国罪，但这一裁决于1995年被德国最高法院推翻了。

VII. to change something for a particular use or purpose 为某种特定用途或目的而改变某物

adapt [transitive verb] to change something so that it can be used in a different way 改变；改编 | They have adapted their house so they can look after their disabled son more easily. 他们把房子的结构作了一下改动，这样照顾起他们那个有残疾的儿子来能更容易一些。 | The movie was adapted by Forsyth from his own bestselling novel. 这部电影是由福赛思根据他本人的畅销小说改编的。 **adapt for** | The materials in the book can be adapted for use with older children. 这本书的素材可以改编一下，给大一点的孩子看。 **adapt something to do something** | These recipes can be easily adapted to suit vegetarians. 这些食谱可以很方便地改动一下，以满足素食者的需要。

modify [transitive verb] to make small changes to something such as a piece of equipment, a set of ideas, or a way of behaving in order to improve it or to make it more suitable for a particular purpose 修改；改进 | We can modify the design to make it suitable for commercial production. 我们可以修改设计，使其更适合于商业生产。 | We all modify our speech when speaking to people in authority. 对有权势的人说话时，我们都要改进措辞。 **genetically modify** change the genes of plants or animals 基因改造 | The

biotech corporations argue that genetically modified crops will put an end to food shortages in the developing world. 生物工程公司辩称，转基因作物将会结束发展中国家粮食短缺的状况。

convert [transitive verb] to change something completely so that it has a different form and can be used for a different purpose 使转变，使转化 | We've converted the basement to give the children more room to play. 我们改建了地下室，以便给孩子更多游戏空间。 **convert something into something** | A Swiss company has found a way to convert animal waste into fuel. 瑞士一家公司已找到一种方法，可以把动物粪便转化为燃料。 | This computer system converts typed words into speech. 这套电脑系统能把输入的单词转换为语音。 **converted** [adjective] | The nightclub is in a converted church. 夜总会位于一座经过改建的教堂内。

customize alsocustomise *British* [transitive verb] to change something, such as a car or a piece of equipment, to suit a particular person or group of people 〔按需要〕改装；改制〔汽车或设备等〕 | General Motors will customize Cadillacs for special clients. 通用汽车公司将为特殊顾客改装凯迪拉克汽车。 | The computer programs can be customised for individual users. 该电脑程序可以根据个别用户需要而设定。 | customized software 定制软件

amend [transitive verb] to make small changes to something written, for example a law or legal agreement 修改，修订〔法律或协议〕 | Programs written in languages such as BASIC are very easy to edit and amend. 用BASIC语言等编写的电脑程序编辑和修改起来很容易。 **amend a bill/rule/law/act etc** | Congress amended the Social Security Act in 1967 to help the disabled. 为了帮助残疾人，国会于1967年修改了《社会保障法》。 | The law was amended so that profits from drug dealing could be seized by the government. 法律作了修改，以使政府能够没收贩毒所得的利润。 **amend the Constitution** | To amend the Constitution voters must approve the measure in a referendum. 为修改宪法，投票人必须在全民公决中同意这一议案。

revise [transitive verb] to check a piece of writing from beginning to end and make any changes that are necessary to improve it 修订，审订；校订 | He gave his work to his friend to revise, because he found it hard to see his own mistakes. 他把他的作品交给朋友审订，因为他觉得很难发现自己的错误。 | The publisher will not accept your manuscript until it has been thoroughly revised. 在你未将自己的手稿彻底审订之前，出版商是不会接受它的。 **revised** [adjective] | a revised edition of the novel 该小说的修订版

VIII. to make small changes to something in order to improve it 对某物作小改动以使其改进

adjust [transitive verb] to make small changes in the position or level of something in order to improve it or make it more suitable 调整，调节 | Check and adjust your brakes regularly. 定期检查并调节刹车。 | I don't think the color control on this TV is properly adjusted. 我认为这台电视机的色彩控制调节得不是很好。 | The amount of any of these ingredients can be adjusted according to your taste. 这些配料可以根据口味随意添加。 | 'You don't have to come,' Lewis said, as he adjusted his tie in a mirror. "你不一定要来。"刘易斯一边对着镜子整理领带，一边说道。

make adjustments [verb phrase] to make small changes to something such as a machine, a system, or the way something looks 作调节，作调整 | You can use this tool to make adjustments in all kinds of machines. 你可以用这件工具来校准各种机器。 **make adjustments to** | Scientists were able to locate the star by making a few minor adjustments to their original calculations. 科学家将他们原来的计算稍作调整，便能确定该恒星的方位。

IX. to change the way something is done or organized 改变某事的完成或组织方式

change [transitive verb] | The government is considering changing the local voting system. 政府正在考虑变革地方选举制度。 | Agriculture must be changed to reduce damage to the environment. 一定要改革农业，以减少对环境的破坏。

reorganize alsoreorganise *British* [transitive verb] to change the way that a system or organization works 改组 | During the 1980s, the government reorganized the civil service. 20世纪80年代，政府改组了文官制度。 | The proposals for reorganizing the company have made many people in the workforce feel very insecure. 改组公司的建议使许多职工深感不安。

restructure [transitive verb] to completely change the way something is organized, especially a large political or economic system or a big company, in order to make it more effective 重建，改组〔尤指庞大的政治或经济体制，或大公司〕 | Mr Gorbachev's attempt to restructure the Soviet economy met with criticism from traditional communists. 他重建经济体系的努力遭到了批评。 | In the coming

years a lot of money will go into restructuring the education system. 今后的几年里，将投入很多资金以重建教育体系。

reform [transitive verb] to change a law, system, or organization, so that it is fairer or more effective 改革 | They reformed the voting system, and introduced a secret ballot. 他们改革了选举制度，引进无记名投票法。 | We are working to reform the nation's prisons. 我们正努力改革国家监狱制度。

X. to change facts or information in a dishonest way 以不诚实的手段改变事实或信息

twist [transitive verb] to dishonestly change the meaning of a piece of information or of something that someone has said, in order to get some advantage for yourself or to support your own opinion 歪曲，曲解 | The lawyers twisted everything I said to make it look as if I was guilty. 律师们故意歪曲我所说的每一句话，让我看上去似乎有罪。 | Every time I try to talk to him about it, he just twists everything I say. 我每次试图跟他谈论这事，他就故意歪曲我的话。 | Write very clearly so that no one can twist your meaning. 要写得非常明白，这样没有人会曲解你的意思了。

misrepresent [transitive verb] to give people a wrong idea about someone or their opinions, by what you write or say 不如实地叙述，故意对…作错误报道 | Your reporter has completely misrepresented my opinions about immigration. 你们的记者完全歪曲了我对移民的看法。 | Many women feel that the history books either ignore or misrepresent them. 许多女性觉得历史书不是忽视了她们，就是歪曲了她们。

distort [transitive verb] to explain facts, statements etc in a way that makes them seem different from what they really are 曲解，歪曲〔事实、说法等〕 | Newspaper readers are usually given a simplified and often distorted version of events. 报纸读者通常看到的报道是将事件简单化了，往往还歪曲了。 | These incidents were grossly distorted by police witnesses. 警方目击证人大大歪曲了这些事件。 **distort the truth/the facts** | Journalists were accused of sensationalizing the story and distorting the facts. 记者们被指责对事件大肆渲染并歪曲事实。

falsify [transitive verb] to dishonestly change official documents or records so that they contain false information 篡改〔正式文件或记录〕 | She falsified her birth certificate to get the job. 她篡改了自己的出生证明以便得到那份工作。 | A whole team was kept busy falsifying official government records. 小组里所有的人都忙于篡改政府的官方记录。 | Their accounts had been falsified over a long period of time 很长一段时间以来，他们的账目一直在作假。

put words into somebody's mouth [verb phrase] to pretend that you think someone has said something that is not what they actually said or meant 假称某人说过某些话 | I didn't mean that at all – you're just putting words into my mouth! 我根本不是那意思—明明是你强加于我的！ | You're putting words into her mouth. You don't know what she thinks. 你这样说是强加于人。你并不知道她的想法。

cook the books [verb phrase] *informal* to dishonestly change a company's financial records, in order to steal money 【非正式】篡改财务账目；做假账 | We've just found out Alec's been cooking the books. 我们刚查出亚历克一直在做假账。 | The directors of the company made millions from cooking the books before the fraud investigators caught them. 该公司的董事在诈骗案调查员查到他们以前，通过伪造账目捞了几百万。

rewrite history [verb phrase] if a government, film company etc rewrites history, it deceives people by pretending that particular historical events did not really happen or that they happened differently 〔政府、电影公司等〕篡改历史 | Hollywood has been accused of rewriting history, by once again denying the role played by African Americans. 好莱坞又一次否定由非洲裔美国人扮演的角色，被指责是篡改历史。

XI. easy to change 容易改变

flexible [adjective] methods, systems, or rules that are flexible can easily be changed if necessary 〔方法、制度或规则〕灵活的；易变通的 | We need a flexible management system, able to meet the changing needs of our customers. 我们需要一套灵活的管理制度，以适应客户不断变化的要求。 | Unions would like more flexible working hours to replace the nine-to-five, forty-hour week. 工会希望工作时间更为灵活一些，不再是每天朝九晚五，一周工作四十小时。 | The rules are deliberately left flexible as each case is different. 这些条例有意制定得比较灵活，因为情况各不相同。

adaptable [adjective] a system or way of doing something that isadaptable can be changed so that it is suitable for very different uses and very different situations 〔制度或做事方式〕适应性强的 | In this job you need to be adaptable and able to cope with unexpected situations.

做这项工作需要适应能力强，并能够应付突发情况。 **highly adaptable** very adaptable 适应能力非常强 | Young children are highly adaptable – I'm sure they won't mind moving to a different area. 小孩子适应能力极强—我肯定他们不会在意搬到别的地方去住。 **adaptability** [uncountable noun] | All the recent changes had tested the limits of her adaptability. 最近的一切变化考验了她适应性有多强。

XII. to change what you do or use 改变所做之事或所用之物

change [intransitive/transitive verb] tochange from one thing to another so that you have something different from what you had before 改变，变换 | They've changed their phone number. 他们换了电话号码。 | We had to change the tyre because we had a flat. 轮胎没气了，我们不得不换一个。 **change to** | Japanese industry is changing to alternative marketing techniques. 日本工业正转而运用非传统的营销技术。 **change from something to something** | We've changed from traditional ways of working to an automated system. 我们已经从传统的工作方式转变为自动化操作了。 **change jobs/cars etc** move from one to another 换工作/换车等 | Women have to be ambitious and willing to change jobs frequently if they want to get to the top of their profession. 女性如果想要在事业上取得成功，就必须雄心勃勃，并愿意经常换工作。 **change direction/course** start moving in a new direction 改变方向 | I tried to follow him but he kept changing direction. 我试图跟着他，可他一直在改变方向。 **change channels** change from one programme on television to another 转换〔电视的〕频道 | If you don't like the programme you can always change channels. 如果你不喜欢这个节目随时可以换台。

switch [intransitive/transitive verb] to change, especially suddenly, from one thing to another 〔尤指突然〕改变，转变 **switch to** | I used to play golf but I switched to tennis to get more exercise. 我过去常常打高尔夫球，可是为了加大运动量，我改打网球了。 | It took a long time for Americans to switch to smaller cars. 美国人花了很长时间才改用更小的汽车。 **switch from something to something** | He switched easily and fluently from speaking English to French to German. 他在英、法、德三种语言中转换自如，而且都说得很流利。

move [intransitive verb] to change, especially gradually, from one thing to another 转变；〔尤指〕渐变 **move from** | The book follows the life of Ann Pollock, as she moves from the optimism of young love, through the disastrous years of World War II. 这本书描写安·波洛克的一生，她经历了第二次世界大战的苦难岁月，逐渐改变了年轻恋爱的那种乐观态度。 **move from something to something** | The bank has moved from private client work to banking for large corporations. 这家银行已经从为个人提供服务转向为大型企业提供服务。 **move away from something** | Many socialists were moving away from faith in revolution towards a fight for reform. 许多社会主义者正逐渐改变革命信念，转而为改革而斗争。

transfer [transitive verb] **transfer your affection/allegiance/support etc** to change from loving or supporting one person, group etc to loving or supporting another 转移对某人的爱/忠诚/支持等 **transfer to** | The generals are transferring their allegiance to their new leader. 将军们转而效忠他们的新领袖。 | Fed up with the disastrous performances of the team he'd been watching for years, he transferred his support to their rivals. 这个队的比赛他已看了几年，对他们的糟糕表现很是不满，所以转而支持它的对手队了。

go over to [transitive phrasal verb not in passive] to change from one system to a new one, especially a more modern one 改用〔尤指更为现代的新体系〕 | Britain went over to decimal currency in 1971. 1971年英国改用十进制货币。 | The factory is going over to computerised machinery and many workers are losing their jobs. 工厂将改用电脑操作机械，许多工人会因此失业。

convert to [verb phrase] to change to a different religion 皈依 | In 1976 he converted to Islam. 1976年，他皈依伊斯兰教。 | Large numbers of people are converting to Eastern religions such as Buddhism and Hinduism. 有很多人正改信东方宗教，如佛教和印度教。

XIII. to keep changing from one thing to another 不断从一物变为另一物

alternate [intransitive/transitive verb] to change repeatedly from one thing or condition to a different one and back again 〔使〕〔两种事物或状态〕交替，更迭 **alternate between something and something** | His mother would alternate inexplicably between kindness and cruelty. 他母亲会莫名其妙地时而和蔼时而凶暴。 | The guide explained the situation, alternating between Spanish and German. 向导交替用西班牙语和德语解释情况。 **alternate with** | He has periods of depression, which alternate with frenzied activity. 他时而抑郁，时而亢奋。 **alternate something with something** | Leroy alternated aerobic exercises with weight training to im-

prove his stamina. 勒罗伊交替做有氧操和负重练习，以增强耐力。

vary [transitive verb] to regularly change what you do or the way you do it so that you are more effective or do not become bored 使有变化；使多样化 | Teachers can keep students' interest by varying their classes. 老师可以通过变换上课的方式来保持学生的兴趣。 | One of Dickens' great skills as a writer is the way he varies his style. 狄更斯的一大写作才能就是变换写作风格。 | If you're bored with the trip to work, try varying your route. 如果你厌倦了上班的旅程，就试着换一条路线。

rotate [intransitive/transitive verb] if peoplerotate, they each do something such as a piece of work once, then another person does it, then another, and then the first person again 轮换；轮流 | We rotate – I teach French grammar one week, and she teaches it the next. 我们轮流教—我教一星期的法语语法，然后她再教一星期。 **rotate a job/task etc** | We usually rotate the worst jobs so that no one gets stuck with them. 最苦的工作我们通常轮流干，这样就没有人会被它缠住。

chop and change [verb phrase] *British informal* to keep changing from one thing to another, in a way that annoys people 【英，非正式】〔令人生厌地〕变化无常 | Don't chop and change from one style to another. It confuses the reader. 写作风格不要变来变去，会把读者搞糊涂的。 | I wish they wouldn't keep chopping and changing. There's a different team on the field every week. 我希望他们不要老是变化无常，每星期上场的队员都不同。

XIV. to change your clothes 换衣服

get changed [verb phrase] to take off your clothes and put on different clothes 换衣服 | The first thing I do when I get home from school is get changed. 从学校回到家我做的第一件事就是换衣服。 | Are you going to get changed before the party? 聚会开始前你要换衣服吗？

change [intransitive/transitive verb] to take off all or some of your clothes and put some different clothes on 换〔衣服〕 | I'll just change my shirt and I'll be with you in a minute. 我就去换一件衬衫，马上回来。 | 'Have you got your bathing suit on?' 'No, I'll change when we get there.' "你穿好泳装了吗？""没呢，我到那儿再换。" **change into** | She changed into a sweater and some jeans. 她换上了毛线衣和牛仔裤。

XV. to change from one vehicle to another during a journey 旅行中换乘交通工具

change [intransitive/transitive verb] to get out of one train, bus, or plane and get into another in order to complete your journey 换〔车、船、飞机等〕；转〔车、船、飞机等〕 | Is this a direct flight or do we have to change? 我们是直飞还是中途要换机？ | Passengers for York change at Leeds. 去约克的乘客在利兹换车。 **change trains/planes/buses etc** | We stopped at Los Angeles, just to change planes. 我们在洛杉矶停留，只是为了转机。

transfer [intransitive verb] to change from one vehicle to another, as part of a journey, especially when all the other people in the vehicle do the same 转乘，转搭〔尤指所有其他乘客都如此时〕 | I must have lost my luggage when we transferred. 我一定是在换车时把行李丢了。 **transfer from/to** | The train broke down so we transferred to a bus. 火车坏了，所以我们转乘公共汽车。

XVI. when things change 事情转变

change [countable/uncountable noun] | There have been so many changes around here lately that I'm not sure what's happening any more. 最近，这儿发生了那么多变化，我都搞不懂这是怎么回事了。 | A lot of people are frightened of change. 许多人害怕变化。 **change in** | There was a sudden change in the weather. 天气突变。 | House plants are often sensitive to changes in temperature. 室内盆栽植物对温度的变化通常很敏感。 | The delay was the result of a change in the way that we administer the grants. 我们把发放补助金的方式作了些变动，所以就耽搁了。 **social/economic/political etc change** | 1989 was a year of great political change in eastern Europe. 1989年是东欧政治巨变的一年。 **big change/major change** | There have been big changes in the way languages are taught in schools. 学校教授语言的方法有了重大改变。 **a change for the better/worse** | For most ordinary workers, the new tax laws represent a change for the worse. 对于大多数普通工人来说，新税法代表着负担增加。

alteration [countable noun] a change in something, especially one that has happened gradually or naturally 改变，变化，演变〔尤指逐渐地或自然地〕 | The relationship between the United States and China has altered in recent years. 近年来，美中关系有了改变。 **alteration in** | She noticed the alteration in his looks and manner. 她注意到他的外表和举止和以前不同了。 | Max walked past her, without acknowledging her presence by the slightest alteration in his expression. 马克斯走过她身旁，表情依旧，仿佛没有注意到她。

turnaround alsoturnround *British* [countable noun usually singular] a complete change from a bad economic situation to a good one, or a change from failing to succeeding 〔经济状况的〕好转；扭转败局 | BRITCON's turnround has been achieved by drastic reductions in manpower. BRITCON公司通过大幅度的裁员实现了扭亏为盈。 | The team's dramatic turnaround is attributed to their new coach Bill Snyder. 该队戏剧性的转变归功于新教练比尔·斯奈德。 **turnaround in** | The expected turnaround in the beer industry has, for various reasons, not yet occurred. 出于各种原因，啤酒工业的预期好转还未发生。

upheaval [countable/uncountable noun] a big change in your life or in the way things are organized, especially when this causes problems and anxiety 剧变，激变〔尤造成问题和不安〕 | Moving to a different school can be a big upheaval for young children. 转学对小孩子来说可能是一个很大的变化。 **political/social/economic etc upheaval** | The company managed to survive the economic upheavals of the last 20 years. 该公司在过去20年的经济剧变中挺了过来。 **emotional upheaval** | Changing jobs can be an exciting challenge, but it can also be a time of great emotional upheaval. 换工作可以是个令人兴奋的挑战，但也可以令情绪大起大落。

revolution [countable noun] a complete change in the way of doing things or thinking, because of new ideas or methods 革命 | They argue that our schools are failing our children, and that the education system needs a revolution. 他们辩称，我们的学校背弃了孩子，教育体制需要一次革命。 **revolution in** | Einstein's General Theory of Relativity started a revolution in scientific thinking. 爱因斯坦的广义相对论引发了一场科学思维的革命。 **scientific/technological/social etc revolution** | The 1970s saw the beginnings of a new technological revolution, based on microelectronics. 20世纪70年代在微电子学基础上兴起了一场新技术革命。

transformation [countable noun usually singular] a complete change in something or someone, especially so that there is a great improvement 〔彻底的〕改变，改观 **transformation of** | The transformation of the Inner Harbor included new office buildings, and a marketplace of small shops and food stalls. 内港区的变化包括新建的办公大楼及拥有小商铺和食摊的市场。 **transformation from something to something** | Her friends and neighbors watched her transformation from shy local girl to famous movie actress. 朋友和邻居看着她从一个害羞的当地小女孩变成著名的女影星。 **transformation in** | The last great overall transformation in American business took place between 1890 and 1910, when the modern corporation was forged. 美国商业最后一次重大的全面改革发生在1890年至1910年间，那时，现代的公司形成了。 **transformation into** | Today, spruced-up Times Square is in the midst of a surprising transformation into a family-oriented entertainment center. 如今，粉饰一新的时代广场正在发生令人称奇的改变，变成面向家庭的娱乐中心。 **undergo a transformation** | It is rare for a person to undergo a dramatic transformation in his political thinking, but it does happen. 人们很少会经历政治思想戏剧化的改变，但的确有这种事。

XVII. a change made in order to improve something 为了改进而作出的变化

change [countable noun] | We need some changes if we are going to make this company successful. 如果我们要把公司搞好，就得作一些变革。 | I can't get used to all these changes. 变化那么多，我习惯不了。 **change to** | He hates all changes to his routine. 他讨厌日程有任何变动。 | The computers will record any changes to the system. 电脑能将该系统的任何变化记录下来。 **change in** | We are working to bring about changes in the laws concerning the rights of children. 我们正努力使涉及到儿童权利的法律有所改变。 **make a change** | The producer wants to make some changes to the script before we get the director on board. 我们确定导演人选之前，制片人想对剧本作些修改。… **big/major change** | Labor Secretary Lynn Martin recommended major changes in the management operations of the company. 劳工部长林恩·马丁就该公司的管理运作提议作些重大变革。

alteration [countable noun] a change made to something, especially a small change which makes it different but not completely different 〔尤指小的〕改动，变动 | I've sent the suit to a tailor for alterations. 我已把衣服送到裁缝那儿去改了。 **alteration to** | We're having some alterations made to our house. 我们在改建自家的房屋。 **minor alterations** small changes 小小的改动 | Your essay looks fine – I've suggested one or two minor alterations here and there in the margin. 你的文章看上去很好—我在页边对一两个地方提出了小小的修改建议。

reform [countable noun] a change made to a system, especially a political system, in order to improve it or make it more fair 改革〔尤指政治制度的改革〕 | Feminists sought legal reforms to ensure that women had genuinely equal opportunities. 女权主义者设法改革法律以确保妇女

真正享有平等机会。 **economic/educational/welfare etc reform** | The Socialists have promised a programme of radical political and economic reform. 社会党允诺一项政治经济重大改革计划。 **reform in** | Reforms in agriculture, although slow, are beginning to have an impact. 农业改革尽管缓慢，但开始产生了作用。 **reform of** | the reform of local government 地方政府的改革 **radical reform** | The revival in the island's economy has come about because of radical reforms introduced over the past three years. 该岛经济已经复苏，因为在过去三年中进行了重大改革。

revision [countable/uncountable noun] the process of changing something, especially a piece of writing, by correcting it or including new information 修改，修订，校订〔尤指文稿〕 | I've written the article, but it needs a lot of revision. 文章我写完了，但需要好好修改一下。 | The book went through several revisions before the publisher was finally satisfied with it. 这本书修改了好几次，出版方才终于满意。 **revision of/to** | These amendments constitute the most significant revision of U.S. asylum law since the Refugee Act of 1980. 这些修正案是1980年《难民法》以来美国避难法最重要的修订。

shake-up [countable noun] a situation in which a lot of changes are very quickly made in a system, company, or organization in order to make it more effective 改革；改组 | The department has not performed well and is badly in need of a shake-up. 这个部门表现不佳，极需改组。 **shake-up of** | The Administration is planning a thorough shake-up of the welfare system. 政府正计划对福利制度作彻底的改革。

reorganization [uncountable noun] a complete change in the way a system or a group of people is organized 改编；改组 | The company is bringing in a team of consultants to oversee the reorganization. 公司请来顾问小组监管改组过程。 **reorganization of** | Next came the total reorganization of the Mexican Attorney General's Office. 接下来是墨西哥司法部长办公室大改组。

XVIII. a small change that is made to improve or correct something 为改进或纠正所作的小改变

modification [countable noun] a small change made to something in order to improve it or to make it more suitable for a particular purpose 〔小的〕修改，改进 | The new modifications made it the finest of aircraft. 一番新近的改进使它成了一架最精良的飞机。 **modification to** | The editor suggested a few modifications to the text. 编辑建议对原文作几处修改。 | We need to make some modifications to our teaching program. 我们得对教学计划作些修改。

amendment [countable noun] a change to a law or rule in order to improve it 〔对法规的〕修正，修订 | Congress passed an amendment ensuring that the law was fairer to everyone. 国会通过了一项修正案，以保证该法律对每个人来说更加公正。 **amendment to** | The committee proposed some amendments to the rules. 委员会建议对规则作些修改。

adjustment [countable noun] a small change made to something such as a machine, a system. or the way something looks 调整，调节 **make adjustments to something** | The room was full of dancers, all making last-minute adjustments to their costumes. 房间里满是舞蹈演员，都在对演出服装作最后的调整。 | We've had to make some adjustments to our original calculations. 我们必须对最初的计算作些调整。 **slight/minor adjustments** | I've made a few very minor adjustments to the decor, but in general it was excellent. 我对装饰作了些极小的调整，但从整体上来看原先的十分好。

XIX. a change made in order to use something for another purpose 为另一目的使用某物而作的改变

conversion [uncountable noun] the process of changing something from one form or system to another one so that it can be used for a different purpose 转变；转换 **conversion into** | The company buys raw material such as wool for conversion into cloth. 该公司购入羊毛等原料来织衣料。 **conversion of** | Local people are protesting about the proposed conversion of a church into a late-night bar. 当地民众反对将一座教堂改建成午夜酒吧的提议。

adaptation [uncountable noun] the process of changing something in particular ways so that it can be used for a different purpose 改造；改编 **adaptation of** | She was responsible for the adaptation of the book 'The Witches of Eastwick' into a stage play. 她负责将《东镇女巫》一书改编成舞台剧。

XX. a change from one thing to another 从一物到另一物的改变

change [countable noun] | After a number of career changes, she settled into a job with a major bank. 经过一番职业变动，她最后安定下来，在一家大银行工作。 **change of** | The police must be notified of any change of address. 地址变动必须通知警方。 | There are even more broken promises with every change of government. 每次

政府更替就会出现更多未实现的诺言。 **change to** | If you are thinking about a change to a different part of the country you will need to use your vacation to look for accommodation. 如果想改变一下去别的地方生活，就得利用假期寻找住处。 **change from something to something** | French people were asked how they felt about the change from the franc to the Euro. 法国人民被问到将法郎换成欧元感觉如何。

switch [countable noun] a complete, and usually sudden, change from one thing to another 〔尤指突然〕改变，转变 **switch to** | A switch to completly different new foods may cause stomach upsets. 突然转吃完全不一样的新食物可能会引起胃部不适。 **switch from something to something** | The switch from political activity to family life was hard to handle. 从政治活动到家庭生活的转变很难应付。 **switch of** | His sudden switches of mood are difficult to deal with. 他情绪突变，很难对付。

move [countable noun] a change from one job or type of work to another 〔职业或工作的〕改变，改换 | Let's face it – going from an academic life to the world of business is never an easy move. 让我们面对现实吧—从学校生活迈入商业世界从来就不是容易的一步。 **move to** | It's probably time to think about a move to a new job. 现在可能是考虑换个工作的时候了。 | This picture marks the move to the big screen of some of our best television comedians. 这部影片标志着我们的一些最优秀的电视喜剧演员投身银幕。

reversal [countable noun usually singular] a change to an opposite process or effect 反向；倒转 | The profits of supermarkets declined until 1975 when a reversal began. 超级市场的利润逐年下降，直到1975年才出现转变。 **reversal of** | This appears to be a complete reversal of government policy. 这样看来政府的政策完全倒转了。 | The Second World War saw a dramatic reversal of traditional attitudes towards women. 第二次世界大战期间，人们对女性的传统态度有了戏剧性的转变。 **reversal**

U-turn [countable noun] a complete change in the plans of a government or political party so that it decides to do the opposite of what it originally said it would do 〔政府或政党的计划的〕180度转变，彻底的转变 | The party lost all public support after a series of U-turns and policy failures. 该党一连多次出尔反尔，加之一系列的政策失误，终于失尽了民众的支持。 **do a U-turn** | The government was forced to do a U-turn after angry protests about their taxation policy. 政府看到人们愤怒地抗议其税收政策后，不得不来个180度的大转弯。

XXI. a gradual change from one thing to another 从一事物到另一事物的渐变

transition [countable/uncountable noun] the process of change, especially gradual change, from one state or situation to another 过渡；转变，变迁 **transition from something to something** | The transition from a communist system to a free market economy will be difficult. 从殖民统治转变为自治会很困难。 **transition to** | It's difficult for someone who's been a stage actor to make the transition to television. 舞台演员很难转型为电视演员。 **make a transition** | a scheme to help families making the transition from welfare to work 帮助家庭脱离福利救济到自食其力的计划 **be in transition** be changing at the moment 在过渡中 | The textile industry is currently in transition. 纺织工业正处于变革之中。 **transition period** | The new system will be introduced gradually over a six month transition period. 新的系统将在六个月的过渡期内逐渐引进。

shift [countable noun] a gradual but important change in the way people think about something 〔看法等的〕转变，渐变 **shift in attitude/approach/policy etc** | There has been a big shift in attitudes towards sex during the past 50 years. 在过去的50年里，人们对于性的看法有了很大的转变。 **marked shift** a very clear shift 明显的转变 | We've seen a marked shift in our approach to the social issues. 我们解决社会问题的方法已有了明显的转变。 **shift away from** | The new emphasis on human rights was a shift away from the policies of Nixon. 对人权的全新重视是不同于尼克松政策的转变。 **shift towards** | He is very worried about the shift towards free market thinking in Eastern Europe. 他非常担心东欧向自由市场思想靠拢。

trend [countable noun] a general change in the way people think or behave, especially one that is happening at the moment 〔尤指目前思维或行为方式的〕趋势；倾向 | If present trends continue, the earth will be considerably warmer in fifty years. 如果目前的趋势继续下去的话，五十年后地球的气温将大大上升。 | Our managers are very alert to new trends in the industry. 我们的经理对于工业领域的新趋势非常敏感。 **trend towards** | There is a growing trend towards payment by credit card. 人们正越来越倾向于用信用卡付账。 | The current trend in this area is towards part-time employment. 这个地区目前的倾向是做兼职工作。

move [countable noun] the gradual change of a country or society towards something different 〔国家或社会的〕转变；渐变 **move towards/to** | There is a move towards

greater equality for women in the workplace. 在工作场所，妇女的地位正变得越来越平等。 | Planners hope to encourage the move towards increased use of public transport. 规划者希望鼓励越来越多的人使用公共交通工具。 | The United Nations was supposed to supervise the move to independence. 联合国应监督这个国家迈向独立的过程。 **move away from** | Public sector unions are likely to oppose Blair's move away from government investment in health and transport. 国营部门工会可能会反对布莱尔减少政府投资医疗和交通的做法。

movement [countable/uncountable noun] a gradual change, especially a political or social change, in which a lot of people are involved 〔尤指政治或社会的〕动态；动向；趋向 **movement towards** | There is a gradual movement towards tolerance and understanding. 逐渐趋于宽容和理解。 | The modern age of movement towards democracy began with the French Revolution in 1789. 现代民主化时代始于1789年的法国大革命。

XXII. not changing and always the same 不变的，总是一样的

constant [adjective] use this about an amount or level that remains the same over a long period 不变的；始终如一的〔用于指数量或水平〕 | We live next door to a busy street and there is always a constant level of noise in the background. 我们的家紧邻着一条热闹的大街，街上传来的噪音持续不断。 **remain/stay constant** | Unemployment is likely to remain more or less constant for the next two years. 在接下去的两年里，失业情况可能变化不大。

steady [adjective] use this about an amount that remains the same or a process that continues in the same way over a long period, especially when this is a good thing 平稳的；固定不变的〔尤指好的事情〕 | We drove all day at a steady 65 miles an hour. 我们开了一天的车，速度都保持在每小时65英里。 | It's important to keep the temperature of the oven at a steady high heat. 使火炉保持稳定的高温很重要。 **a steady increase/decrease/decline etc** | The study also notes a steady decline in the number of college students taking science courses. 研究还注意到攻读理科的大学生数量持续减少。 **steady growth/progress** | Economists say they expect continued steady growth throughout the year. 经济学家说他们期望全年持续稳步增长。 **at a steady rate** | Larger families were being rehoused at a steady rate. 人数较多的家庭正在以一定的速度重新安排住房。 **a steady stream of visitors/enquiries etc** | A steady stream of refugees arrived at the camp. 源源不断的难民抵达营地。

stable [adjective] use this about prices, amounts, or levels that are no longer changing, after a period when they were changing a lot 〔价格、数量、水平等波动后〕稳定下来的，不再改变的 | Fuel prices have become more stable after several increases last year. 燃料价格经过去年数次上涨后已稳定了许多。 **remain stable** | His temperature remained stable throughout the night. 他的体温整晚都保持稳定。

fixed [adjective] use this about amounts, prices, or times that cannot be changed 〔数量、价格、时间等〕固定的，不能改动的 | The lessons began and ended at fixed times. 上下课的时间是固定的。 | In Communist Russia prices of all common commodities used to be fixed. 在共产党执政时期的苏联，所有的普通商品价格都是固定的。 **fixed income/price/rate etc** | Workers are paid a fixed rate per hour. 工人按固定计时工资获得薪酬。 | a fixed-rate mortgage 固定利率抵押贷款 | 'I'm retired and on a fixed income.' Marson said. 'I can't handle this myself, financially.' "我退休了，拿固定收入。"马森说道。"经济上，这个我自己负担不起。" **fixed penalty** | The policeman told me there was a fixed penalty of $20 for driving without a rear light. 警察告诉我驾车时不开尾灯固定罚款20美元。

unchanging [adjective] not changing even when conditions change 〔环境改变了也〕不变的 | the unchanging nature of God 不变的神性 | The road ran through an unchanging desert landscape. 这条路所经之处都是一模一样的沙漠。 | Here, you seem to be immersed in an unchanging rural way of life, seemingly unaffected by progress and the modern world. 在这里，你似乎沉浸于一成不变的乡村生活方式，好像不受时代进步和现代世界的影响。

XXIII. difficult or impossible to change 难以或不可能改变

rigid [adjective] a system that isrigid is extremely difficult or impossible to change and is therefore annoying 〔制度〕严格死板的，僵化的 | People naturally get very frustrated with rigid bureaucracies. 对于死板的官僚制度，民众自然会很失望。 | The rigid class distinctions which characterised British society are beginning to break down. 作为英国社会一大特征的严格阶级差别正开始弱化。 | The President will not be able to meet enough people if he is kept to an unnaturally rigid schedule. 总统如果死守着刻板的日程表，就不能与足够多的人会面。 | The government had centralized political power and imposed rigid controls

on economic activity. 该政府政治上实行中央集权，对经济活动也加以严格控制。

inflexible [adjective] difficult or impossible to change, even when a change would be better 难以改变的；不容变更的 | The regulations are precise and inflexible in such matters. 在这些事情上，规定是明确的，而且没有商量的余地。 | It is a huge, inflexible and impersonal organization. 这是个做事古板而又没有人情味的庞大组织。

XXIV. to change your decisions, intentions, or plans 改变决定、打算或计划

change your mind [verb phrase] | No, I'm not going out tonight. I've changed my mind. 不，今晚我不想出去。我改变主意了。 | What if she changes her mind and doesn't turn up? 她如果改变主意不来了怎么办? **change your mind about** | If you change your mind about the job, just give me a call. 如果这工作你改变主意了，就给我打个电话。 | Barry hadn't changed his mind about leaving. 巴里还是坚决要走。

have second thoughts [verb phrase] to feel less sure about something that you intended to do, and begin to think that it may not be a good idea 〔因不确定而〕重新考虑〔打算做的事〕；犹豫不决 | Couples contemplating divorce often have second thoughts when they realize how it will affect their children. 当打算离婚的夫妇意识到会对孩子产生什么影响时，他们常常要作再三的考虑。**have second thoughts about** | It was obvious that the company was having second thoughts about the whole project. 很显然，该公司对整个计划举棋不定。

get cold feet [verb phrase] *informal* to suddenly feel that you are not brave enough to do something that you intended to do 【非正式】临阵退缩，胆怯 | A month before the wedding Rose seemed nervous and anxious, and I wondered if she was getting cold feet. 距婚礼还有一个月，罗丝似乎紧张不安，我怀疑她是不是要打退堂鼓。 | Some investors got cold feet, and pulled out of the project at the last minute. 一些投资者退缩了，在最后一分钟退出了这个项目。

backtrack [intransitive verb] to change your mind about something you have publicly promised to do, by saying that you will only do part of it or that you might not do it at all 〔对公开承诺的事〕变卦，出尔反尔 | If union leaders start to backtrack now, they'll lose their supporters. 如果工会领导人现在开始变卦，他们将失去自己的支持者。 **backtrack on** | The President seems to be backtracking on some of his election promises. 总统看来要违背一些他竞选时许下的诺言。 | There is increased pressure on Congress to backtrack on some of the welfare cuts imposed last year. 国会受到更大压力，要他们取消去年实施的部分福利削减。

XXV. to change your opinion or belief about something 改变对某事物的看法或信念

change your mind [verb phrase] to change your opinion about something or someone 改变看法 | At first the doctor said I was suffering from a virus, but now he's changed his mind. 最初，医生说我的病是由病毒引起的，可现在他的看法变了。 | Everyone has a right to change their mind. 每个人都有权利改变自己的看法。 **change your mind about** | I'm hoping Dad will change his mind about Louise after he meets her tonight. 我希望爸爸今晚见到路易丝后，能改变对她的看法。 | I've changed my mind about the Riviera. I do like it after all. 我已改变了对里维埃拉的看法。我还是挺喜欢这个地方的。

revise your opinion [verb phrase] *formal* to change your opinion because something has happened that has made you realize that you were wrong before 【正式】〔指因意识到了过去的错误而〕改变看法 **revise your opinion about/of** | Mrs Pemberton revised her opinion of her future son-in-law when he was accepted into law school. 彭伯顿夫人的未来女婿考进法律学院后，她改变了对他的看法。 | Since visiting the refugee camps, I have revised my opinion about immigration quotas. 自从参观了难民营，我改变了对移民限额的看法。

change your tune [verb phrase] to change your mind about something and talk about it in a very different way from how you did before 改变论调〔想法〕 | She used to be a Communist, but she changed her tune when her parents left her all that money. | You've changed your tune all of a sudden! Only yesterday you were saying you thought Christmas presents were a waste of money. 你态度变得真快！昨天你还在说你认为买圣诞礼物是浪费金钱的。

change of heart [noun phrase] when you begin to feel differently about something or someone so that your attitude completely changes 〔完全〕改变态度 | It's hard to explain this apparent change of heart. 这种态度的明显转变很难解释。 **have a change of heart** | He didn't want kids at first, but he's had quite a change of heart. 他当初不想要孩子，可现在他的态度完全变了。 **change of heart about** | We can only hope Congress may have a radical change of heart about welfare benefits. 我们只能希望国会

对于福利金的态度会发生根本性的变化。

come around alsocome round *British* [intransitive phrasal verb] to change your mind so that you gradually begin to agree with someone else's idea or opinion, especially after they have persuaded you that they are right 〔尤因被说服而〕改变看法；回心转意；改变观点 | He'll come around eventually. He doesn't have any choice, does he? 他最终会改变想法的。他别无选择，是吗？ | My mother stopped speaking to me when I first married Tom, but she's slowly coming around now. 我刚嫁给汤姆的时候，妈妈都不跟我说话了，但现在她慢慢改变了看法。 **come around to somebody's view/way of thinking** | We had to talk to Sam for a long time before he came round to our way of thinking. 我们只好和萨姆长谈一次，然后他才转而同意我们的想法。 **come around to the idea/view that** | A lot of employers are coming around to the idea that older employees have a lot to offer a company. 许多雇主正在改变看法，相信年长的员工对公司贡献很大。 **come around to doing something** | We're hoping that they'll eventually come round to accepting our offer. 我们希望他们最终会接受我们的提议。

recant [intransitive verb] *formal* to say publicly or formally that you have changed your mind and stopped believing what you used to believe, especially about religion or politics 【正式】〔公开宣布〕放弃信仰〔尤指宗教信仰或政治信仰〕 | During the Moscow Show Trials in the 1930s, prisoners were forced to publicly recant. 20世纪30年代莫斯科举行的公审中，囚犯们被迫当众宣布放弃自己的信仰。 | After the Reformation, many Catholics recanted to avoid punishment. 宗教改革以后，许多天主教徒放弃了自己的信仰以免受惩罚。

XXVI. to keep changing your mind 不断改变想法

vacillate [intransitive verb] to keep changing your mind about what you believe or what you are going to do, especially when you have two choices and you cannot decide which one is best 犹豫，踌躇，举棋不定 | The longer you vacillate the less time you'll have to do anything worthwhile. 你越是犹豫，余下来做有价值的事的时间就越少。 **vacillate between** | The writer seems to vacillate between approving of Collins' actions and finding them disgusting. 对柯林斯的行为，作者一会儿赞成，一会儿又厌恶，看来还拿不定主意。

fickle [adjective] someone who isfickle is always changing their mind about the people or things that they like so you cannot depend on them 喜好多变的；反复无常的 | She had been a great star once, but the fickle public now ignored her movies. 她以前是位大明星，但喜好无常的公众现在已经不看她的影片了。

blow hot and cold [verb phrase] *especially British, informal* if someone blows hot and cold about something, they keep changing their attitude so that sometimes they are eager to do it and at other times they are unwilling 【尤英，非正式】反复无常，摇摆不定 | I can't tell what he wants - he keeps blowing hot and cold. 我不知道他要什么—他一直拿不定主意。 | In our dealings with the police we have found that they can blow hot and cold. Sometimes they are keen to have media help in solving a crime, other times they are more reluctant. 在与警方打交道的过程中我们发现他们反复无常，有时急于寻求媒体帮助来破案，有时却不情愿。

XXVII. willing to change the way you do something 愿意改变做事情的方式

flexible [adjective] willing to change your ideas, plans, or methods according to the situation 灵活的 | If you're looking for a job you need to be flexible about where you're prepared to work. 如果你在找工作，对于工作地点不能挑三拣四。 | He said the key to his business success was not forgetting to stay flexible. 他说自己生意成功的关键是不忘记灵活处事。

adaptable [adjective] someone who isadaptable does not get upset or annoyed if they have to change the way they do things, and easily gets used to new situations 〔人〕适应性强的；善于变通的 | Children are often more adaptable than adults. 儿童往往比成人适应性更强。 | I'm not sure Ken's adaptable enough to take a job abroad. 我无法确定肯能否适应国外的工作。

XXVIII. to refuse to change your mind 拒绝改变想法

stubborn [adjective] determined not to change your mind, even when people think you are being unreasonable 固执的；倔强的 | We need to do something about Craig, but he's so stubborn I just know he wouldn't listen if we tried to talk to him. 我们得管管克雷格了，可是他很倔，我知道如果试图和他谈的话，他是不会听的。 **a stubborn streak** a stubborn part of your character 固执的性格 | I've got a very stubborn streak and I discovered that I couldn't bear people telling me what I could and couldn't eat. 我的个性很固执，我发觉受不了别人告诉我该吃什么，不该吃什么。 **stubborn as a mule** very stubborn 十分固执 | Jean-Paul can be as a stubborn as a mule. 让-

保罗倔起来像头骡子。

stand firm [verb phrase] to refuse to change your opinions or plans even though other people are trying to make you 坚持己见；不让步 | When you know that you are right, you have to stand firm and defend your principles. 如果你知道自己是对的，就一定要坚持自己的原则。 **stand firm against** | We stood firm against any deal with the terrorists. 我们坚持不与恐怖分子作任何交易。 **stand firm on** | The president has failed to stand firm on his promise to allow gays to serve in the military. 总统未能坚守诺言允许同性恋者在军中服役。

stand your ground [verb phrase] to refuse to change your position in an argument even though other people are trying to persuade you to change it 坚持己见；坚守立场 | They tried to make him change his mind, but he stood his ground. 他们试图使他改变主意，但他仍固守己见。 **stand your ground against** | Richard always went along with Ella's plans, never once daring to stand his ground against her. 理查德总是听从埃拉的计划，从不敢反对她。

intransigent [adjective] *formal* refusing to do what other people want you to do, even if this is unreasonable 【正式】不妥协的，不让步的 | For many years the South African government remained intransigent, despite mounting world opposition to apartheid. 许多年来，尽管全世界反对种族隔离制度的呼声日益高涨，南非政府还是持不妥协态度。 **intransigent on** | The Church has been criticized for being intransigent on the issues of abortion and birth control. 教会因在人工流产和节育问题上不肯让步而受到批评。

XXIX. unwilling to accept changes or new ideas 不愿意接受改变或新思想

have fixed ideas [verb phrase not in progressive] someone whohas fixed ideas has opinions and attitudes that never change, and often seem unreasonable 有固执的想法 | These old teachers tend to have very fixed ideas. 这些老教师往往都很固执。 **have fixed ideas about** | He has very fixed ideas about the way a wife should behave. 他对为妻之道有自己的一套固有的看法。

reactionary [adjective] strongly opposed to change, especially social or political change, in a way that you think is unreasonable 反动的；保守的〔尤指社会或政治变革〕 | The seventy-year-old president has been condemned as reactionary by his radical opponents. 70岁的总统被激进的反对派指责为极端保守。 | He is known for his reactionary views on immigration and the reintroduction of the death penalty. 他因在移民问题和恢复死刑问题上态度保守而闻名。 | Cultural attitudes to women were more reactionary than in most of Western Europe. 当地文化对待女性的态度要比西欧大多数国家保守。 **reactionary** [countable noun] | a bunch of right wing reactionaries 一群右翼反动分子

entrenched [adjective usually before noun] entrenched attitudes are ones that people have had for a long time and are very difficult to change 〔态度〕根深蒂固的 **entrenched in** | The unequal treatment of men and women in the labour market is deeply entrenched in our culture. 劳动力市场男女不平等的现象在我们的文化中根深蒂固。 **firmly/deeply entrenched** | In the small towns racial prejudice was deeply entrenched. 在小镇上，种族偏见根深蒂固。 **entrenched attitudes/habits/beliefs etc** | The attitudes of adults to the mentally handicapped tend to be firmly entrenched, and difficult to change. 成年人对智障人士的态度往往根深蒂固，难以改变。

stick in the mud [noun phrase] *informal* someone who has old-fashioned attitudes and is unwilling to change or try something new 【非正式】老顽固，老古董 | Come on, don't be such an old stick in the mud. 得了，别这样保守了。 | She accused him of being a stick in the mud. 她指责他是个老古董。

diehard [countable noun] someone who still refuses to change their beliefs even when most other people have changed them 顽固分子，死硬派 | Apart from a few union diehards most of the men have accepted the new productivity agreement. 除了工会里的几个强硬分子以外，绝大多数人都接受了新的生产效率协议。 **diehard** [adjective] | Diehard opponents of the scheme say that they will appeal against the court's decision. 反对这个方案的顽固分子声称要对法院的判决进行上诉。 | The attempted coup was staged by a group of the ex-president's most diehard supporters. 这次未遂政变是由前总统的一群死硬支持者发动的。

hidebound [adjective] a group of people or an institution that ishidebound has very old-fashioned ideas and attitudes and is unwilling to change them 〔人或机构〕墨守成规的；古板的；守旧的 | It was predictable that the medical establishment, so hidebound and reactionary, would reject Dr Stone's ideas. 医学界思想顽固守旧，可以预料他们会拒绝接受斯通医生的见解。 | The hidebound attitudes of Russia's powerful aristocracy made any kind of progress impossible. 俄国贵族大权在握，他们的守旧态度扼杀了任何进步的可能性。

XXX. unwilling to change the way you do things 不愿改变做事的方式

inflexible [adjective] not willing to change the way you think or the way you do something 〔思想方式或做事方式〕不愿意改变的，固执的 | Although many students adored Albers, others found him inflexible and stifling. 尽管许多学生崇拜阿伯斯，但有些人觉得他刚愎自用，令人窒息。 | Union negotiators criticized the employers for being too inflexible on the issues of pay and working conditions. 工会谈判人员指责资方在薪金和工作条件的问题上毫不让步。

be set in your ways [verb phrase] to be unable to change the way you do things because you have done them that way for a long time 习惯难改的，已成习惯的 | I'm too old and set in my ways to try living in a foreign country now. 我现在太老了，已很难改变自己的生活方式，所以不愿到外国去居住。

rigid [adjective] someone who is rigid will never change their mind about what is right or wrong or about how things should be done 〔人〕顽固的 | Our manager was so rigid, he'd never listen to our ideas. 我们的经理非常固执，他从来就不听取我们的想法。 | Any major changes were prevented by the rigid conservatism of the Church. 任何重大的变革都遭到教会顽固的保守主义的阻挠。 **rigid in your ideas/opinions/attitudes etc** | Andrew was even more rigid in his attitudes towards child-rearing than his father, who was himself quite strict. 在培养孩子的问题上，安德鲁的态度要比他严苛的父亲还要死板。

XXXI. when something that has been decided cannot be changed 决定好的事无法改变

final [adjective] a decision that isfinal cannot be changed, especially because it has been made officially by someone in authority 最终的，决定性的〔尤因由有权的人制定〕 | They thought carefully before making a final commitment to buy. 他们在最终作出购买的承诺之前仔细斟酌了一番。 **final approval/decision etc** | The judges' decision is final. 法官的判决是最终判决。 | The officials have final authority when making decisions. 官员们拥有最后决定权。 **and that's final!** *spoken*used to say that you will not change your mind about something, and do not want to hear any more about it 【口】就这么定了！ | You're not going out, and that's final! 你不能出去，就这么定了！ **have the final say** be the person who makes the final decision 有最终决定权 | My boss has approved the project, but it's the Chief Executive who has the final say. 我老板同意这个计划，但有最终决定权的是总经理。 **finally** [adverb] | The new school timetable has not been finally decided yet. 新的课程表还没有最后定下来。

irrevocable [adjective] *formal* a decision or choice which isirrevocable cannot be changed after it has been made 【正式】〔决定或选择〕不可撤销的，不可改变的 | Her decision was immediate and irrevocable. 她的决定很迅速，而且不可改变。 | I posted the letter, then realized that what I had done was irrevocable, and that I couldn't change my mind now. 我寄了信，然后意识到我做的事情已经不可逆转，现在不能改变主意了。 **irrevocably** [adverb] | Britain could be irrevocably tied to a single European currency. 英国可能会被欧洲单一货币死死地束缚住。

there is no going back use this to say that what you have decided or done is permanent and cannot be changed 〔决定或行动等〕不可改变；无法挽回 | You've committed your time and money to the project now – there's no going back. 现在，你已经把时间和金钱投入这项计划—没有回头路可走了。 | It had started as a casual affair but they both knew that now there was no going back. 此事开始时大家都不认真，但他们俩都知道现在已无法挽回。

3.14 CHARACTER

I. someone's character 某人的性格

character [countable noun usually singular] the combination of qualities that makes someone a particular kind of person, for example a good or bad, honest or dishonest person 性格；品质 | Her behavior last night revealed a lot about her character. 她昨晚的表现大大显露出她的性格。 | A candidate's character and qualifications are more important than past experience. 候选人的品质和资格比过去的经验更重要。 | What strikes me most about Hamlet is his noble character. 哈姆雷特身上最令我感动的是他高尚的品格。

personality [countable noun] someone's character - use this especially about how someone behaves towards other people, for example whether they are friendly or unfriendly, confident or easily frightened etc 性格，个性〔尤用于指某人如何待人〕 | It's true he can be emotional at times but that's just part of his personality. 不错，他有时会情绪化，那正是他个性的一部分。 | This election should be about issues and policies, not about the personalities of the candidates! 这次选举应着重于社会面临的问题和政策，而不是候选人的个性！ **friendly/nice/warm etc personality** | Yun has a lovely, warm personality. 云的性格既可爱又热情。

nature [countable/uncountable noun] someone's character - use this especially to say whether someone is naturally good or bad, gentle or severe etc 本性；天性 | Kindness and sympathy were in his nature. 善良与同情心是他的天性。 | My girlfriend has a rather unforgiving nature so I don't think that I'll tell her. 我的女朋友本性不依不饶，因此我想我不会告诉她的。 | She was surprised to learn he had a romantic side to his nature. 她惊奇地发现，他的本性中还有浪漫的一面。 **by nature** use this when saying what someone's usual character is 天生，本性 | She's generous by nature. 她天生慷慨。 | I am not by nature a violent man, but these insults were more than I could bear. 我天生不是个暴力的人，但这些侮辱我受不了。 **it's not in somebody's nature** | It was not in his nature to take risks. 去冒险不是他的本性。

temperament [countable/uncountable noun] the emotional part of someone's character, especially how likely they are to become angry, happy, sad etc 脾气；性情 | His calm, quiet temperament made him popular with his colleagues. 他平和、安静的性情使他在同事中颇有人缘。 | My father and I got along very well, having very similar temperaments. 我和父亲性情非常相近，所以相处得非常好。 **the right temperament** | I'm not sure if she has the right temperament for the job. 我不能肯定她的性情是否适合这工作。

a nervous/jealous etc disposition [singular noun] *formal* a character that makes it likely that you will behave nervously, jealously etc 【正式】紧张/嫉妒等的性情 | This program may not be suitable for people with a nervous disposition. 这节目不适合性情紧张的人观看。 **be of a nervous/jealous etc disposition** | He's considerate and sweet-tempered but of a very nervous disposition. 他待人体贴、性情温和，但是十分神经质。 **have a nervous/jealous etc disposition** | Sue had a sunny disposition and a warm smile. 休性格开朗，脸上总带着亲切的微笑。

make-up *British* /makeup *American* [singular noun] someone's character - use this especially to say that someone's character is completely fixed and they cannot change it or control it 性格〔尤指它已经固定，不能改变〕 | It's not in their make-up to accept defeat. 认输不是他们的性格。 | Her constant attempts to justify her actions tell the reader a lot about her emotional make-up. 她不断试图为自己的行为辩护，这就使读者对她的情感特质有许多的了解。 | This behaviour is part of our genetic make-up rather than our cultural conditioning. 这种行为是由我们的性格遗传造成的，而不是我们所接受的文化熏陶。 **be part of somebody's make-up** | Stubbornness has always been a significant part of his makeup. 倔强一直是他的典型性格。

what makes somebody tick *informal* if you knowwhat makes someone tick, you understand their character, desires, and what makes them behave in the way they do 【非正式】是什么形成某人的性格：使某人这样做的原因 | After working with him for five years, I still don't know what makes him tick. 和他共事五年，我仍然不了解他。 | As a teacher, you need to get to know your students, find out what makes them tick. 作为老师，你得了解自己的学生，弄清他们的行为动机。

II. one part of someone's character 某人性格的一部分

quality [countable noun] something such as an ability or a way of behaving that is part of someone's character 素质；性格特质 | Besides intelligence and charm, Bella had some less desirable qualities. 除了头脑聪慧和富于魅力外，贝拉还有些不太可爱的性格特质。 | The essential quality of a good parent is patience. 做好父母亲的基本素质是耐心。 | Among his other endearing qualities, Ralph was an exceedingly patient man. 除了其他令人喜爱的特质外，拉尔夫还是一个极有耐心的人。

attribute [countable noun] a part of someone's character, especially a part that is thought by other people to be good and useful 〔好的〕特质，特性 | The attribute that people found most attractive in Sharon was her optimism. 莎伦最吸引人的特质是她的乐观。 | Hope is one of mankind's most enduring and rewarding attributes. 抱有希望是人类最悠久、最有益的品质之一。 | He had all the attributes of a great leader: charisma, energy, discipline, and resourcefulness. 他具备了一位伟大领袖的所有品质：领袖魅力、精力充沛、严格自律和足智多谋。

characteristic [countable noun usually plural] someone's characteristics are the qualities that are typical of them and which make them easy to recognize 性格特点，性格特征 | All great leaders share certain characteristics which must be seen as the key to their success. 所有伟大的领导人都具有某些共同的性格特征，应当认为这些特征是使他们取得成功的关键。 | Ralph can be very mean sometimes. It's one of his less endearing characteristics. 拉尔夫有时非常吝啬。这是他不太讨人喜欢的性格特点之一。

trait [countable noun] one type of feeling or behaviour that is particularly noticeable in a person or group of people 〔个人或一群人的〕特点 | It's a human trait to joke

about subjects that make us uncomfortable. 拿不顺眼的东西开玩笑是人类的特点。 **family trait** a trait shared by members of a family 家族特征 | Pride seems to be one of our family traits. 自尊心强看来是我们一家人共有的性格特点之一。 **personality trait** | Certain personality traits make people more likely to become victims of violent crime. 某些人格特点使人容易成为暴力罪案的受害人。

side [countable noun] **romantic/serious/funny etc side** a part of someone's character, especially one that is very different from the rest of their character 浪漫/严肃/有趣等的一面 | Canning was a very traditional Englishman but he had a surprisingly romantic side to him as well. 坎宁是个非常传统的英国人，但他表现出来的浪漫的一面也让人惊奇。 | Val revealed her wild side at the office party. 瓦尔在办公室聚会上显露出她狂野的一面。 | After his arrest people realized that there had always been a darker side to his nature. 他被捕后，人们意识到在他的性格中一直有较为黑暗的一面。

part of me/her [countable noun] one part of someone's character, which makes them behave or feel in particular ways 我/她性格中的一部分 | Part of me loves going to parties but there's another part that prefers staying at home. 我既喜欢参加聚会，又爱待在家里。 | There is a part of her that I just don't understand. 她的性格中有我不理解的地方。

streak [countable noun] a part of someone's character that is quite different from the rest of their character, especially one that makes them behave badly 〔尤指不好的〕个性特征，个性倾向 **mean/nasty/violent etc streak** | She had a mean streak that she didn't bother to hide. 她生性小气，而且不加掩饰。 | The District Attorney argued that Johnson has a violent streak and is a danger to society. 地方检察官辩称，约翰逊有暴力倾向，对社会有危害。

thing [countable noun] *informal* a part of someone's character, especially one that you like or dislike 【非正式】〔尤指令人喜欢或不喜欢的〕性格的一部分 | One of the things I like about Susan is the way she always keeps smiling, even when there are problems. 我喜欢苏珊的其中一点是她总是面带微笑，即使碰到困难也是如此。 | The nicest thing about Richard is that he doesn't mind being criticized. 理查德性格中最优秀的一点是他不介意别人批评他。

good points/bad points good or bad things about someone's character 〔性格的〕优点/缺点 | Fred was a bad manager but he had his good points. 弗雷德不是个好经理，但他也有自己的优点。 | She always tried to be fair with her students and not just stress their bad points. 她一直尽量公正对待学生，不只是强调他们的缺点。 | When you're dead people don't remember your faults – only your good points. 你死后，人们不会记得你的缺点—只会想到你的优点。

quirk [countable noun] a strange or unusual habit or part of someone's character 怪癖；古怪举动 | Although on the outside he was quiet and shy, Albert had more than his share of quirks. 尽管外表恬静、腼腆，艾伯特却有许多怪癖。 | She took pride in her children's quirks and individuality, and made no effort to try to change them. 她为自己孩子的怪癖和个性而得意，不设法改变他们。

there's something about somebody you say this when there is something about a person's character that you like or dislike, but you're not sure exactly what it is 觉得某人身上有某种性格特质 | I don't know what it is, but there's something about that man which really irritates me. 我不知道为什么，但那人有些地方就是让我很恼火。

III. someone's real character 某人的真实性格

true colours *British* /true colors *American* [plural noun] if someone shows theirtrue colours they do something that shows what they are really like, when they have been pretending to be something different 真面目；本性 | With the elections safely behind him, Hitler began to show his true colours. 安然渡过选举阶段后，希特勒开始暴露真面目。 | He was friendly to me at first but he showed his true colors when we were both up for the same promotion. 一开始，他对我很友好，但我俩都为同一晋升机会竞争时，他露出了真面目。

underneath [adverb/preposition] if someone is nice, jealous, frightened etcunderneath, they really are nice, jealous, or frightened even though their behaviour shows a different character 在本质上，其实 | I know that she seems very aggressive, but underneath she's really quite shy. 我知道她虽然表面上咄咄逼人，实际上却非常腼腆。 | Underneath all that boastful talk you'll find that he's actually a very nice guy. 在他夸夸其谈的背后，你会发现他实际上是个很不错的家伙。 **underneath it all** | She laughed as if she was joking but underneath it all, I knew she meant it. 她大笑起来，似乎是在开玩笑，但实质上我知道她是认真的。

deep down [adverb] if someone is cruel, dishonest, good etcdeep down, that is their true character even though they hide this in their usual behaviour 在内心深处〔指与平时所表现出的不同的本性〕 | Deep down, I think she's really very ambitious. 我认为她在内心深处的确是个非常有

抱负的人。 | Yeah, sometimes he can be really nice and polite but, I tell you, deep down he's an animal! 没错，他有时候会显得非常亲切、非常有礼貌，但我告诉你，他实际上是个畜生！

at heart [adverb] if you are a particular type of personat heart, that is your true character even though you may sometimes think you are different 内心里：从本性来说〔指或许与自己认为的不同的本性〕 | She's a traveller at heart. You'll never get her to settle down. 她生性喜欢过流浪漂泊的生活，你是不可能让她安定下来的。 | Paul was an easy-going fellow at heart who wanted only to enjoy himself. 保罗实际上是个随和的人，只想自得其乐。

IV. a definite character that makes someone different from other people 使某人不同于他人的明显的性格特点

identity [uncountable noun] the definite character that a person or group sees themselves as having, which lets them feel different and separate from everyone else 〔区别人或群体的〕个性 | She was afraid marriage would cause her to lose her identity. 她害怕婚姻会使她丧失个性。 | The islanders are proud of their strong regional identity. 岛上的居民以其强烈的地域特色而自豪。 **sense of identity** the feeling that you have a strong identity 个性意识；身份意识 | Many teenagers play sports to gain a sense of identity. 许多十几岁的少年参加运动是为了培养个性意识。

individuality [uncountable noun] the quality of being clearly different from other people and having your own personal character 个性〔一种性质，有此性质的人显然与其他人不同〕 | It's difficult to be part of a highly organized group such as the armed forces without losing some of your individuality. 要使自己融入到军队等组织性极强的团体中去，同时又不失去自己的一些个性是很难的。 | We have a close working relationship while retaining our individuality and separate interests. 我们有密切的工作关系，但同时又保持着自己的个性和爱好。

personality [uncountable noun] the quality of being interesting, friendly, and enjoyable to be with, that makes someone seem very different from most other people 〔好的〕个性 | Everyone loves her for her cheerful personality. 她个性开朗，所有人都喜欢她。 | Yes, he's got plenty of talent and ambition, but he's got no personality. 是的，他很有天赋，而且雄心勃勃，但他没有个性。 | Billie Holiday or Bessie Smith had more personality than a hundred of today's pop singers. 不管是比利·霍利迪也好，贝茜·史密斯也好，都比当今一百个流行乐歌手加起来还要有个性。

V. the character of something 事物的特性

character [singular/uncountable noun] the combination of qualities that a particular kind of place, thing etc has 〔地方、事物等的〕特性，特点〔的总体〕 **the character of** | The whole character of the school had changed. 该校的特性完全改变了。 | We'll find out about the true character of this team after these next few games. 再进行几场比赛，我们就会发现该队的真正特点。 **character** | Marx's view of society stressed its dynamic character. 马克思的社会观强调社会的变动不居。 **in character** | Liquids are different in character from both solids and gases. 液体的特性与固体和气体的都不同。

nature [singular/uncountable noun] the true character of something, which you must understand in order to know what it is really like 〔事物的〕性质，本质 **the nature of** | The doctor admitted that he didn't yet understand the nature of Julie's illness. 医生承认他还不清楚朱莉得的是什么病。 | Monnens spends his days explaining the nature of Internet advertising to clients. 默耐斯整天向客户解释互联网广告的性质。 **by its nature** because of its nature 由于它的本质 | Computers, by their nature, tend to change the way offices are organized. 从本质上说，电脑会改变办公室的组织方式。 **be in the nature of something** be a permanent part of its nature 理所必然 | It's in the nature of elections that campaigning sometimes gets quite tough. 参加竞选有时会很艰苦，是选举的本质使然。

essence [singular noun] the most basic and important quality of something that make it different from anything else 本质，实质，核心，要素 **the essence of** | This is the essence of the problem, as I see it. 我看，这就是问题的本质。 | The movie brilliantly captures the essence of Calcutta's street life. 这部影片出色地抓住了加尔各达街头生活的本质。 | Sharing is the essence of friendship. 分享是友谊的要素。 **in essence** most importantly 实质上 | His speech was, in essence, a plea for understanding and conciliation. 实质上，他的演讲是在请求理解与和解。

VI. one part of the character of something 事物特性的一部分

characteristic [countable noun usually plural] a part of the character of something that makes it clearly different from or similar to other things 〔事物的〕特色，特性，特征 | One of the characteristics of this species is the dark blue markings on its back. 这一物种的特征之一是其

背部的深蓝色斑点。 | The main characteristics of capitalism are private ownership of capital and freedom of enterprise. 资本主义的主要特征是资本私有以及企业自由。 **share characteristics/have characteristics in common** have similar characteristics 有共同特征 | The UK shares many characteristics with other European countries. 英国与其他欧洲国家有许多共同特征。 | The two diseases have a number of characteristics in common. 这两种病有一些相同特性。

quality [countable noun] an important part of the character of something, especially a part that is good 〔尤指好的〕性质，特征 | There are certain qualities in Orwell's prose that I greatly admire. 奥威尔文笔中的一些特性我很欣赏。 | Despite its many qualities, the school simply isn't getting results. 尽管有许多特色，该校就是不见成效。 | This wine possesses a unique quality. 这种酒独具特色。 **a quality of** | There is a wonderful quality of innocence in these paintings. 这些画中透出一种奇妙的质朴感。

property [countable noun] a characteristic that a particular substance or chemical has 〔某一物质或化学品的〕特性，性质 | The properties of the soil influence the growth of the plants. 土壤性质影响植物的生长。 | We test the chemical and biological properties of the samples. 我们测试样本的化学特性和生物特性。 | The conducting properties of solids vary widely. 固体的传导特性相差很大。

feature [countable noun] an important, noticeable, or interesting characteristic of something 〔某物的〕特征；特色 | The hotel's most attractive feature is its magnificent view of Mount Hood. 该酒店最吸引人的特色是能眺望胡德山美景。 | Patriotism was a prominent feature in Bush's election campaign. 爱国主义是布什竞选运动的显著特色。 **a feature of** | Information on employment is a central feature of this training course. 这门培训课程的主要特色是招聘信息。

attribute [countable noun] a characteristic of an organization or system, especially a good characteristic 〔组织或体系的〕特性，特质〔尤指好的〕 | He possesses the essential attributes of a journalist. 他拥有当一名新闻记者的基本品质。 | She spent most of the interview describing the company's attributes to me. 面试时，她大部分时间都在向我描述公司的特色。

thing [countable noun usually singular] *informal* a characteristic of something, especially one that you like or dislike 【非正式】〔尤指令人喜欢或不喜欢的〕性质的一部分 | The thing that I really hate about this job is having to work late at night. 我最不喜欢这工作的地方就是夜里要工作到很晚。 | All that lovely fresh air – that's the best thing about living in the country. 如此清新的空气—那就是住在乡下最好的东西。

good points/bad points [plural noun] the good or bad things about a place or thing 优点/缺点 | The city is big and noisy, but it does have its good points too. 该市又大又吵，但确实也有其优点。

there's something about something you say this when there's something about a thing, a place, someone's behaviour etc that you like or dislike, but you're not sure exactly what it is 某物具有某种特点 | There's something very strange about this whole affair. 这整件事都非常离奇。 | There was something about the place that gave me the creeps. 那地方有种让我毛骨悚然的感觉。

3.15 CHEAP

I. not costing much money 花费不多的

cheap [adjective] something that ischeap costs very little money, or costs less than you expected 便宜的 | My shoes were really cheap - they only cost $15. 我的鞋子实在很便宜——只要15美元。 | The cheapest way to get to Chicago is to take the bus. 去芝加哥最便宜的方法是乘公共汽车。 **it is cheap to do something** | It's cheaper to phone after six o'clock. 6点之后打电话便宜些。 **relatively cheap** cheap compared with other things 比较便宜 | Wooden houses are relatively cheap to build. 木屋造价比较便宜。 **cheaply** [adverb] | You can buy electronic diaries fairly cheaply nowadays. 现在购买电子记事簿相当便宜。

inexpensive [adjective] not expensive - use this especially about things that are of good quality, even though they do not cost a lot 价钱公道的〔尤用于指价廉物美的东西〕 | The furniture is inexpensive but well-made. 这家具不贵，而且做工很好。 | a simple, inexpensive meal 简单而不贵的一餐 | Beans and lentils are an inexpensive source of protein. 菜豆和小扁豆是廉价的蛋白质来源。 **relatively inexpensive** not expensive compared to something similar 比较便宜 | a hotel that offers air-conditioned rooms at relatively inexpensive prices 一家提供空调房间、价格比较公道的酒店

not cost much [verb phrase not in progressive] *especially spoken* to not be expensive 【尤口】花费不多 | We stayed in a very nice hotel in Vienna and it didn't cost much. 我们住在维也纳一家很好的酒店，花费并不多。 **it doesn't cost much to do something** | It doesn't cost much to rent an apartment here. 在这里租一套公寓花不了

许多钱。

economical [adjective] cheap to use or cheap to do - use this about cars, machines, or ways of doing things that do not waste money, fuel etc 经济的，节约的〔用于指车、机器或做事方法〕 | We have a very economical heating system, so the bills aren't too high. 我们有一套很经济的暖气系统，因此费用不是很高。 **be economical to use/run/operate** | This is a well-designed car that is also very economical to run. 这是一辆设计精良的车，开起来费用也很省。 **it is more economical to do something** | It's more economical to buy the big packet - it's only 50p more than the small one. 买大包装更经济——只比小包的贵50便士。

affordable [adjective usually before noun] cheap enough for most people to be able to buy 〔大多数人〕付得起的 | Single mothers often have trouble finding affordable child care. 单身母亲常常为寻找负担得起的托儿服务而烦恼。 | We have a vast range of cars to choose from at affordable prices. 我们有许多车可供选择，价格合宜。

low-cost [adjective only before noun] **low-cost housing/heating/transport etc** intended to be cheap to use, buy, rent etc 廉价房屋/暖气/交通等 | If you want low-cost transport and regular exercise, a bike is ideal. 如果你想要个价格低廉的交通工具而且又想定期锻炼身体，那么自行车是最理想的了。 | If elected, he promised to build more low-cost housing in the city. 如果当选的话，他许诺在城内建造更多廉价房屋。 | The US is giving low-cost loans to help under-developed countries in the region. 美国将提供低息贷款来帮助该地区的不发达国家。

be low in price [verb phrase] *especially written* if a product islow in price, it is cheap to buy 【尤书面】价格低廉 | Nikon's latest camera is low in price and easy to use. 最新型的尼康相机价格低廉，使用简便。 | The 'Pocket-Pack' range of toys are very low in price and will provide hours of pleasure for the kids. "袖珍"玩具系列价格低廉，而且能让孩子们开开心心地玩好几个小时。

low-budget [adjective only before noun] **low-budget film/movie/ production etc** one that has been made very cheaply 低预算的电影/影片/制作等 | My first acting job was in a low-budget horror movie with a terrible plot. 我第一次做演员是在一部情节糟糕的低预算恐怖影片中。

budget [adjective only before noun] **budget hotel/flight/accommodation etc** budget hotels, flights etc are very low in price 廉价的酒店/航班/食宿等 | The Tourist Information Office will give you a list of budget hotels in the area. 旅游信息中心会给你一份该地区廉价酒店的名录。

it won't break the bank *spoken* use this to say that you have enough money to buy or do something, and you should buy or do it 【口】不会倾家荡产的〔表示钱足够，应当买下某物或去做某事〕 | 'I'm not sure if I should buy this suit.' 'Come on! It won't break the bank!' "我不知道该不该买这套衣服。""得了吧！这不会让你倾家荡产的！" **without breaking the bank** without having to pay a lot of money 不会太破费 | This guide lists 900 of the best places in which to eat without breaking the bank. 这份指南列出了900家最好的餐馆，在那里吃饭不会太破费。

II. cheap but bad in quality 价格便宜但质量低劣的

cheap [adjective usually before noun] something that ischeap does not cost much, and is clearly of bad quality 价廉质劣的 | The tourist shops were full of cheap souvenirs. 那家旅游商店里全是蹩脚的纪念品。 | The hotel room was very small, with cheap furniture and a bumpy bed. 酒店客房很小，有蹩脚的家具和一张高低不平的床。 | Oh look – a present from Rob. I bet it's another bottle of cheap perfume. 哦，瞧——罗布送来的礼物。我敢打赌又是一瓶廉价香水。

cheap and nasty [adjective phrase not before noun] *British* furniture, jewellery, or clothes that arecheap and nasty look cheap and of very bad quality 【英】〔家具、珠宝或衣服〕价廉质劣的 | What do you think of these bracelets? They look really cheap and nasty to me. 你觉得这些手镯怎么样？在我看来，它们很不值钱，而且非常蹩脚。 | I don't like plastic shoes. They always seem cheap and nasty. 我不喜欢塑料鞋。它们看上去总是又便宜质量又差。

III. when you get something for a good price 以好价钱买下某物

be good value [verb phrase] to be worth the price that you pay, especially a price that is not high 划算 | The meals at Charlie's Pizza are really good value. 在查利比萨店用餐真的很划算。 **be a good value** *American* | The CD-ROM encyclopedia is a good value because the printed encyclopedia set sells for twice as much. 光盘版百科全书很划算，因为印刷的百科全书价格要翻倍。

value for money [noun phrase] *especially British* if something that is being sold isvalue for money, it is worth the price that you pay - use this about something that is fairly cheap but is of a reasonable standard or quality 【尤英】合算 **be (good) value for money** | Sainsbury's cookbooks are generally considered to be value for money. 塞恩斯伯里的烹饪书一般很合算。 | There's a special ticket

that means you can see six concerts, which is definitely good value for money. 有一种特别的票可以让你看六场音乐会，绝对合算。 **get value for money** get something that is worth the price you paid 合算 | The show was less than one hour long and we didn't really get value for money. 演出不到一个小时就结束，我们的钱花得不值得。

be a good buy [verb phrase] something thatis a good buy is worth the price you pay for it, because it is not expensive but is still good 买得合算 | The Brazilian white wine is a good buy at only $2.99 a bottle. 巴西产的白葡萄酒每瓶只要2.99美元，很合算。 | College officials insist that higher education is a good buy despite rising tuition costs. 大学的负责人坚持说尽管学费在涨，但接受高等教育是合算的。

a good deal [noun phrase] if something isa good deal, it is worth the price you pay, because it includes a lot of additional things or services 很划算〔因包括许多额外的东西或服务〕 **be a good/excellent/great etc deal** | The price of the holiday includes free use of the tennis courts, the pool, and the gym. It's a very good deal. 度假的价格里包括免费使用网球场、游泳池和体育馆，很划算。 **give somebody a good deal** | They gave me a really good deal on my camera. 我买照相机时他们给我很合算的折扣。 **get a good deal** | Cowpland said he was willing to buy the company if he got a good deal. 考普兰说如果合算的话，他愿意买下那家公司。

bargain [countable noun] something that costs a lot less than you expect or a lot less than it usually costs 便宜货 | Did you get any bargains at the market? 你在市场上买到便宜货了吗？ | I got this shirt when I was in Indonesia. It was a real bargain. 我是在印度尼西亚买这件衬衣的，很合算。

IV. not too expensive when compared to other prices 与其他价格相比不太贵

reasonable [adjective] reasonable prices seem fair because they are not too high 价格公道的，价格合理的 | They sell good-quality computer equipment at reasonable prices. 他们出售优质的电脑设备，价格公道。 | Only £15 a night? That sounds reasonable. 一晚只要15英镑？听上去很公道的。

competitive [adjective] as low as or lower than the prices charged by other shops or companies 〔价格〕有竞争力的 | I think you'll find our prices are extremely competitive. 我想你会发现我们的价格极具竞争力。 | The hotel offers a high standard of service at very competitive rates. 这家旅馆以极具竞争力的价格提供高标准的服务。 **competitively priced** [adjective phrase] | Call this number for our free catalogue of competitively priced software. 打这个电话索取免费目录，其中的软件价格都颇具竞争力。

V. very cheap 非常便宜的

dirt cheap [adjective not before noun] *informal* extremely cheap 【非正式】极为便宜的 | You can get beautiful leather jackets in the markets and they're dirt cheap. 你能在市场上买到漂亮的皮夹克，而且非常便宜。 **dirt cheap** [adverb] | She buys all her clothes dirt cheap in charity shops. 她所有衣物都是在慈善商店以极便宜的价格买的。

be a snip *British informal* /be a steal *American informal* [verb phrase] to be extremely cheap at a particular price 买得合算，买得便宜 | She says her new outfit was a steal. 她说她新买的外套是便宜货。 | The new computer package is a snip at only £599 plus tax. 新的电脑套装不含税价才599英镑，很合算。

at rockbottom prices alsoat giveaway prices *British* [adverb] if a shop is selling goodsat rockbottom prices orat giveaway prices, it is selling them at extremely low prices – used especially in advertisements 最低价〔尤用于广告中〕 | Fox Hi-Fi specialize in selling top quality CD players at rockbottom prices. 福克斯高保真公司以最低价专门经销顶级的CD播放器。 | In our summer sale, we have clothes from top designers at giveaway prices. 在我们的夏季大减价活动中，以最低价出售名家设计的服装。

for very little money [adverb] | You can pick up video recorders for very little money if you know where to look. 如果你找对地方，就能买到很便宜的录像机。

for nothing [adverb] *especially American* very cheaply 【尤美】非常便宜地 | We got the car for nothing because the woman wanted to get rid of it fast. 我们几乎不花什么钱就买到了那辆车，因为那个女人急于脱手。

VI. to reduce the price of something 某物减价

reduce/cut [transitive verb] to make prices, charges etc lower 削减〔价格、费用等〕 | There is a lot of pressure on electricity companies to reduce their prices. 人们要求降低电费对电力公司造成很大压力。 | The company needs to cut costs drastically if it's going to survive. 这家公司如果想要生存下去，就必须大幅度降低成本。 | Unless they can reduce their prices, they will soon be unable to compete on the American market. 除非他们能降价，否则在美国市场很

快就会没有竞争力。 **reduce something by 10%/£20 etc** | Continental Airlines are to reduce fares by up to 10% in some areas. 大陆航空公司准备在某些地区降低票价，最高达10%。 **reduction/cut** [countable noun] | If there was a reduction in fares more people would ride the train to work. 如果降低票价，更多人会坐火车去上班。 | Further cuts in oil prices seem unlikely. 油价看来是不太可能进一步降低的。

knock £1/$20/20p etc off [transitive phrasal verb] *informal* to reduce the price of something that you are selling【非正式】〔从价格中〕降低1英镑/20美元/20便士等 | I expect if you ask him he'll knock a couple of pounds off. 我估计如果你跟他说，他会便宜几英镑的。 | Knock fifty bucks off and I'll buy it. 便宜50美元我就买了。

be marked down [verb phrase] to be reduced in price – use this about goods in shops 降价〔指店中商品〕 | Their prices are usually marked down after Christmas. 圣诞节过后，他们的价格一般都要下降。 | To celebrate the store's 100th anniversary, all merchandise has been marked down by 20 percent. 为店庆100周年，所有货品八折优惠。

slash [transitive verb] to reduce the price of something by a very large amount - used especially in news reports and advertisements 大幅度削减〔尤用于新闻报道和广告〕 | Sony has slashed the price of its new CD player, the D50. 索尼公司已大幅削减新推出的D50型CD播放器的售价。 | Final Sale. All prices slashed. Everything must go! 最后大减价。所有商品一律削价。清仓甩卖！ **slash something by 50%/£50/$100 etc** | British Airways have slashed fares by over 50%. 英国航空公司票价降了50%以上。

VII. when the price has been reduced 价格降低

sale [countable noun] a time when a shop sells things more cheaply than usual 廉价出售；大减价 | There's going to be a sale at Macy's next week. 下周梅西百货大减价。 | Amelia bought her jacket at a sale for twenty dollars. 阿梅莉娅在特价时花20美元买了件外套。 **have a sale** | The bookstore across the street is having a sale. 街对面的那家书店在举行特卖。 **the sales** *British*when a lot of shops sell things at reduced prices【英】大减价 | I got this coat for half price in the January sales. 我在1月大减价期间花一点点钱就买下了这件大衣。

on sale *American* /in the sales *British* [adverb] something that is on sale is being sold at a specially low price in a shop 廉价出售 | 'How much was your jacket?' 'I got it on sale in Montgomery Wards. It only cost $45.' "你的夹克多少钱？""这是我在蒙哥马利·沃兹百货店大减价时买的。只花了45美元。" | His suit was bought in the sales for £100. 他的西装是大减价时花了100英镑买的。 **go on sale** | I need a new pair of shoes but I want to wait until they go on sale. 我要买双新鞋子，但我想等到大减价的时候才买。

reduced [adjective not before noun] goods that are reduced are being sold at a lower price than usual 〔商品〕减价的，削价的 | Everything is reduced because the store's closing down next month. 每样东西都减价了，因为这个店下月就要关门。 **reduced from ... to ...** | The CDs were reduced from $10 to $5. CD光盘的价格已从10美元减至5美元。

£1/$20/10% etc off [noun phrase] if there is£1, $20, 10% etc off something, its usual price has been reduced by that amount 便宜一英镑/20美元/10%等 | 20% off all computers in Dixon's summer sale 在狄克逊商店夏季大减价活动中，所有的电脑都以八折出售！ | We got $10 off the chair because it had a small mark on it. 因为这把椅子上有道小擦痕，所以我们买的时候便宜了10美元。

discount [countable noun] a reduction in the price you pay for something, which is given for a special reason 折扣 **get a discount** pay less 打折扣 | Do you get a discount if you pay in cash? 现金付款有折扣吗？ **discount on** | Workers at the store get a discount on books and records. 那家商店的员工买书和唱片可以打折。 **30%/£50 etc discount** | There's a 30% discount on all electrical goods. 所有的电器均打七折。 **at a discount** at a reduced price 以折扣价 | Air UK are currently offering tickets to students at a special discount. 目前联合王国航空公司向学生提供特别折扣票。

special offer [countable noun] a very low price that a shop sells something for, in order to persuade more people to buy things there 特价 | They've got a special offer for seniors – five nights for the price of three. 他们为老人提供特价—以三天的房价住五天。 | Take advantage of our special offer between now and Oct 30 this year. 从现在起到今年10月30日特价优惠，抓紧机会。

cut-price [adjective only before noun] cut-price goods or services are sold at prices that are much lower than the usual price, either because they have been specially reduced or because they are being sold by someone who always sells things cheaply 〔商品或服务〕削价的，减价的 | Tottenham Court Road is the best place for cut-price stereo equipment. 托特纳姆考特路是寻觅减价立体声设备的最佳去处。 | Fruit is fairly inexpensive in Japan because they buy cut-price oranges and apples from South

Africa. 日本的水果相当便宜，因为他们从南非购买减价的橙子和苹果。

be going cheap [verb phrase] *spoken* if somethingis going cheap, it is being sold more cheaply than usual 【口】削价出售 | If they have any bicycle lamps going cheap, can you get me one? 如果他们出售减价的自行车灯，你能否替我买一个？ | Have a look in the travel agent's and see if there are any flights to Toronto going cheap. 到旅行社查一下，看看是否有去多伦多的打折机票。

special [countable noun] a product that is sold at a low price for a short time – used especially about food, drink, or meals 特价品〔尤指食物、饮料或膳食〕 | Today's lunch special is smoked salmon with rice. 今天的特价午餐是熏三文鱼加米饭。 **on special** *American*being sold as a special 【美】特价 | We have Bud beer 6-packs on special at $5. 我们供应特价百威啤酒，六罐装售五美元。

VIII. to persuade someone to reduce the price of something 说服某人降低某物的价格

haggle [intransitive verb] to try to persuade someone to reduce the price of something by arguing with them about what it is worth 讨价还价 | If you go to a street market, you'd better be prepared to haggle. 如果你去路边市场，要作好讨价还价的准备。 **haggle over something** | The passenger haggled over the fare before she got into the taxi. 那个乘客跟司机讨价还价，谈好了车费才钻进出租车。 **haggle with somebody** | My mother used to spend hours haggling with the market traders. 我母亲过去会同市场里的商贩讨价还价几个小时。

bargain with [verb phrase not in passive] to try to persuade someone to reduce the price of something by discussing it with them 与…讨价还价 | She bargained with the woman who was selling the plates and managed to get them for half the usual price. 她与那卖盘子的女人讨价还价，最后以比原来便宜一半的价格成交。

beat somebody down [transitive phrasal verb] to persuade someone to reduce the price of something by arguing with them about it 杀某人的价 **beat somebody down to $50/£20 etc** | The owners originally wanted $1000 for the horse, but George managed to beat them down to $850. 那几个马主最初索价1,000美元，但乔治把价格杀到了850美元。 **beat somebody down** | I beat him down and got the bracelet for $2. 我杀低了他的售价，以两美元买下这只手镯。

3.16 CHEAT

I. to get money or possessions from someone dishonestly 以不正当手段从某人处获得金钱或财物

cheat [transitive verb] | He doesn't trust car mechanics – he thinks they're all trying to cheat him. 他不相信汽车维修工——他觉得他们都在骗他。 **cheat somebody out of something** | She says she was cheated out of $10,000 she paid to a modeling agency. 她说她把一万美元付给一家模特儿公司，结果被骗。 | Cohen claimed that criminals posing as salesmen cheat Americans out of billions of dollars each year. 科恩称，冒充销售员的罪犯每年从美国人手中骗走了数十亿美元。

swindle [transitive verb] to get money from a person or organization by cheating them, especially using clever and complicated methods 从〔个人或机构〕诈骗〔金钱〕 | He was jailed in 1992 for attempting to swindle the insurance company he worked for. 1992年，他因企图从自己供职的保险公司那里骗钱而入狱。 **swindle somebody out of something** | Investors have been swindled out of millions of pounds. 投资者被骗走了数百万英镑。

con [transitive verb] *especially spoken* to persuade someone to buy something or to give you money by telling them lies 【尤口】骗；诈骗 | By the time she realized she had been conned, she had lost more than $3000. 等意识到自己被骗时，她的损失已经超过3，000美元。 **con somebody out of something** | The old lady was conned out of her life savings by a crooked insurance dealer. 这个老太太的毕生积蓄被一个奸诈的保险商骗走了。 **con something out of somebody** | A man pretending to be a faith healer has conned around £20,000 out of desperate sick people. 一个假冒信仰治疗师的男子从患绝症的病人那里骗走了约两万英镑。 **con somebody into doing something** | She was too embarrassed to admit that they had conned her into buying 100 acres of worthless land. 她羞愧得不愿承认自己受骗买下了100英亩没有用的土地。

fiddle [transitive verb] *British informal* to give false information or make dishonest changes to financial records, in order to get money or avoid paying money 【英，非正式】〔为捞钱或躲避交费〕提供〔虚假信息〕；伪造〔账目〕 | My boss thinks I've been fiddling my travel expenses. 我的老板觉得我在虚报交通费。 **fiddle the books/fiddle the accounts** change a company's financial records 伪造账目 | The company secretary has been fiddling the books for years. 几年来，公司秘书一直在造假账。

defraud [transitive verb] to get money from a company

or organization, especially a very large one, by deceiving it 诈骗，骗取〔尤指大公司或大机构的钱〕 | Trachtenberg is charged with attempting to defraud his business partner. 特拉亨伯格被控企图骗取公司合伙人的钱。 **defraud somebody (out) of something** | Between them they defrauded the company out of hundreds of thousands of dollars. 他们合伙骗取公司的数十万美元钱款。

fleece [transitive verb] *informal* to get a lot of money from someone by tricking them 【非正式】骗…的许多钱 | She fleeced him for everything he had. 她骗走了他所有的钱。 | Authorities estimate at least 300 elderly couples were fleeced in the scheme. 官方估计至少有300对老年夫妇在这一阴谋中被骗。 **fleece somebody of something** | She estimates he fleeced her of about £50,000 by tricking her into buying fake antiques. 他骗她买假古董，她估计自己被骗走了约五万英镑。

trick somebody out of [verb phrase] to get money or possessions from someone, by tricking or deceiving them 骗走某人的钱财 | Police are warning residents to be on their guard after two men tricked a pensioner out of several hundred pounds. 两名男子骗走一个靠养老金生活的人数百英镑后，警方提醒居民要提防。 | Megan was tricked out of her life savings by a smooth-talking handsome man who had promised to marry her. 梅甘被一名巧舌如簧、答应要娶她的英俊男子骗走了毕生积蓄。

do somebody out of [verb phrase] *especially British, informal* to cheat someone by not giving them money that they deserve or that they are owed 【尤英，非正式】骗取某人该得的钱 | The way I see it, they've done me out of three weeks' wages. 依我看，他们骗了我三周的工钱。 | She's convinced the sales assistant did her out of £15. 她确信营业员骗了她15英镑。

you've been had *spoken* use this to say that someone has been cheated but they do not realize it 【口】你上当了〔用于别人受骗但不知情时〕 | I hate to tell you this but you've been had. The antique clock you bought is a phoney. 很抱歉我得说你上当了，你买的古董钟是赝品。

II. to make someone pay too much money for something 使某人为某物付出过多的金钱

overcharge [intransitive/transitive verb] to make someone pay too much for something in a shop, restaurant, taxi etc 〔对…〕索价过高 | Garage mechanics are twice as likely to overcharge women car owners as men. 修车技工对女性车主开价过高的可能性是对男性车主的两倍。 **overcharge somebody for something** | The cab driver tried to overcharge us for the ride from the airport. 我们从机场坐出租车来，司机想多收我们车钱。 | The university was accused of overcharging the government millions of dollars for research-related costs. 该大学被指责向政府多要了数百万美元与研究相关的开销。

rip off [transitive phrasal verb] *spoken informal* to make someone pay much more for something than it is worth 【口，非正式】敲…竹杠 **rip somebody off** | Don't buy a watch from those guys, they'll just rip you off. 不要在那些家伙手里买手表，他们只会敲竹杠。 **rip off somebody** | The bars by the sea make huge profits by ripping off tourists. 海边的酒吧靠敲游客的竹杠赚取巨额利润。

a rip-off [singular noun] *spoken informal* if something is a rip-off, it costs much more than it is worth – use this when you think that someone is trying to cheat you 【口，非正式】敲竹杠 | 'It cost £200 to get it fixed.' 'What a rip-off!' "修理花了200英镑。""简直是敲竹杠！" **a complete/total rip-off** | The meal cost me $80 - it was a total rip-off. 那顿饭花了我80美元一完全是敲竹杠。

fleece [transitive verb] *informal* to get a lot of money from someone by charging far too much for goods or services 【非正式】欺诈，敲诈 | Some airport shops are accused of fleecing their customers, who don't have any choice but to use them. 有些机场商店被指责敲诈顾客，因为这些顾客没有其他选择，只能在他们那里购物。

III. to cheat in an examination or game 在考试或比赛中作弊

cheat [intransitive verb] to use dishonest methods in order to pass an examination or win a game 作弊 | Studies indicate about 20 to 30 percent of college students cheat. 调查表明，大约20%至30%的大学生作弊。 **cheat at** | Jenny always cheats at cards. 珍妮打牌经常作弊。 **cheating** [uncountable noun] when someone cheats in an examination or game: 作弊 | Their teacher suspected them of cheating when they both missed the same question on the test. 他们俩都没做试卷上的同一道题目，老师怀疑他们作弊。

copy [intransitive/transitive verb] to cheat in an examination, schoolwork etc by copying someone's work 抄袭 | If I see anyone copying I'll send you straight to the principal's office. 如果发现有人抄袭，我会直接把他送到校长室去。 **copy off** | The only way I made it through high school was by copying off my best friend. 我混完中学的唯一方法就是抄袭我的好朋友。 **copy something from**

something | She was expelled for handing in an essay that she had copied directly from a newspaper article. 她因交了一篇直接从报纸上抄来的文章而被开除。

IV. to dishonestly arrange the result of a game, election etc 以不诚实的方法操纵比赛、选举等的结果

fix [transitive verb] to dishonestly arrange the result of something, especially of a sports game, so that it is to your advantage 操纵〔尤指体育比赛〕 | He was convicted of fixing college basketball games in the 1950s. 20世纪50年代，他因操纵大学篮球赛的结果而被判有罪。 | Many people believe that the outcome of wrestling matches are fixed. 许多人都认为摔跤比赛的结果都是安排好了的。 **fix** [countable noun] | Supporters of the losing team protested that the whole thing was a fix. 失利球队的支持者抗议说整场比赛是受人操纵的。

rig [transitive verb usually in passive] if somethingis rigged, especially a vote or an election, it is dishonestly arranged so that a person or group gets the result they want 操纵〔尤指投票或选举〕 | The senator resigned after accusations that the vote had been rigged. 参议员在受到操纵选举结果的谴责之后辞职。 | They would never have got into power if the whole thing hadn't been rigged. 如果不是有人在背后操纵，他们是不可能上台的。 | Many Labour Party members believed that the ballot to elect a mayoral candidate was rigged. 许多工党成员认为推选市长候选人的投票受人操纵了。

ballot-rigging [uncountable noun] when someone dishonestly arranges an election or other vote so that they get the result they want 操纵投票，选举舞弊 | The MP resigned after charges of fraud and ballot-rigging. 该议员因被指控诈骗和操纵投票而辞去议席。

throw [transitive verb] if a player or team throw a game, they deliberately lose it, especially in order to get money 故意输掉〔比赛，尤指为了钱〕 | Joe Jackson was one of eight Chicago White Sox accused of throwing the 1919 World Series. 乔·杰克逊是被指控故意输掉1919年世界职业棒球锦标赛的八名芝加哥白袜队队员之一。

V. when people are dishonest in order to get money 骗钱

fraud [countable/uncountable noun] the crime of getting money dishonestly from a big organization, for example by giving false information or changing documents, especially over a long time 诈骗 | Big losses due to theft and fraud forced the company to close. 因盗窃和诈骗造成的巨额损失迫使该公司倒闭。 | Landale is calling for more laws to protect consumers against fraud. 兰代尔呼吁制定更多法律，以保护消费者免受诈骗。

scam [countable noun] *informal* a method, usually used by several people working together, who cheat someone by making them believe something that is not true【非正式】欺诈，骗局〔常指数人合伙欺骗某人〕 | I spent more than $4000 before I realized the whole thing was a scam. 等我发现整件事是一场骗局时已经花了四千多美元了。 **scam to do something** | She and her boyfriend were involved in a scam to get $5 million from the company. 她和她男友参与了一起欺诈公司500万美元的骗局。 **tax scam** a way of dishonestly avoiding paying tax 偷税，漏税

swindle [countable noun] a well-planned and often complicated arrangement to cheat people〔计划周密、复杂的〕骗局 | Young was convicted for his participation in a $2 million stock swindle. 杨因参与一起200万美元的股票诈骗案而被判有罪。 | The whole property development proposal was a swindle. They never intended to build anything. 整个房产开发计划是一场骗局，他们从未打算建造什么。

fiddle [countable noun] *British* a situation in which people are cheated, especially in small ways over a long period of time【英】骗局〔尤指长时间地以小手段骗钱〕 | The firm realised some sort of fiddle was going on, but they had no idea how much they were losing. 公司意识到有人在做手脚，但他们不清楚损失了多少。 **work a fiddle** do a fiddle 诈骗 | Managers don't really get paid much here, but most of them are working a few fiddles. 这儿的经理工资并不高，但他们大多数人都用这样那样的手段在骗钱。

con [countable noun] a method or process of persuading someone to buy something or to give you money by telling them lies 骗局，行骗 | A lot of people gave money to the charity collectors, not realising it was a con. 许多人把钱捐给慈善募集者，而没意识到这是场骗局。 **con trick** *British* | She wanted me to visit a fortune-teller but I thought it was all a big con trick. 她想让我去见算命先生，但我觉得那是一场大骗局。

racket [countable noun] an illegal business that is used by criminals to make a large profit for themselves〔利润巨大的〕非法买卖，非法勾当 | The FBI believe they have found the real criminals behind a big gambling racket. 联邦调查局相信他们已找到了经营一个大型非法赌博集团的真正罪犯。 | The Mafia runs a highly sophisticated drugs racket. 黑手党极为老练地贩卖毒品。

VI. someone who cheats 骗人的人

cheat alsocheater *American* [countable noun] | Don't pretend you can't afford to pay me that money back – you're nothing but a cheat and a liar! 不要假装你还不起欠我的那笔钱——你是个彻头彻尾的骗子、撒谎精! | My grandmother thinks all car salesmen are cheats. 我祖母认为汽车推销员都是骗子。 | I'll never play cards with you again, you cheater! 我再也不和你玩牌了，你这个骗子!

con-man/con artist [countable noun] *spoken informal* someone who gets money by cheating people or lying to them 【口，非正式】〔骗取钱财的〕骗子 | a handsome con-man who charms women into giving him money, then simply disappears from their lives 一个长相英俊、诱使妇女给他钱然后就从她们生活中消失的骗子 | She gave $11,000 to two con artists who pretended to be bank officials. 她把11,000美元给了两个假冒银行职员的骗子。

swindler [countable noun] someone who regularly cheats people or organizations to get money 〔经常欺骗个人或组织的〕诈骗者，骗子 | That firm is a bunch of swindlers. Don't pay them anything until the goods have been delivered and checked. 那家公司里的人是一帮骗子。在货物送到并验收以前，一分钱也不要付。 | I wasn't going to let any kid of mine work among those swindlers on Wall Street. 我不会让我的孩子与华尔街的那些骗子一起工作。

3.17 CHECK

I. to make sure that something is true or correct 检查某事或某人

check [intransitive/transitive verb] to do something in order to find out whether something is really true or correct 检查；核实 | 'Are you sure this is the right phone number?' 'Yes, I've just checked.' "你肯定这个电话号码是对的？""是的，我刚核实过。" | You'd better check the figures one more time - we don't want any mistakes. 你最好再检查一下数字—我们不想出任何差错。 **check that** | I'll just check that I locked the door. 我就去看一下是否锁好了门。 | Check that the meat is cooked thoroughly before serving it. 把肉端上去以前检查一下是否已完全熟了。 **check if/whether** | Before your trip, check if your insurance covers you abroad. 旅行前，核实一下保险范围是否涵盖国外。 **check to see if/whether** | Let's check to see if she's OK. 我们去看看她是否还好。

check out [transitive phrasal verb] to make sure that something, especially something that someone else has told you, is actually true 证实〔尤指某人的话〕 **check out something** | We got in touch with the bank to check out the suspect's story. 我们与银行联系，想证实嫌疑犯所说的话。 **check something out** | What he said didn't seem quite right, so I decided to check it out. 他说的话好像不太对，因此我决定去核实一下。

make sure/make certain [verb phrase] to check that a situation is really the way you want or expect it to be 确保；查明 | I don't think Jo's back yet, but you can knock on her door just to make sure. 我想乔还没回家，不过你还是敲一下门看看吧。 **make sure/make certain (that)** | Make certain the car is in good condition before you sign the rental agreement. 签订租赁协议前要确保汽车状况良好。 | I phoned the hotel to make sure that they had reserved a room for us. 我打电话给旅馆，确认一下他们是否为我们预留了房间。

double-check [intransitive/transitive verb] to check something a second time, so that you are completely sure 复查，复核 | 'Did you switch the heating off?' 'Yes, I double-checked.' "你把暖气关了吗？"是的，我检查两遍了。" | I don't think I made a mistake. I checked and double-checked all my calculations. 我认为自己没有出错。所有计算我检查了一遍，又复查了一遍。 **double-check that** | Double-check that the computer file was properly copied. 复查一下那个电脑文档是否被正确复制。

verify [transitive verb] *formal* to officially check a fact or statement and show that it is correct 【正式】证明，证实〔事实或说法〕 | You can verify the facts in the report by calling his office. 你可以打电话去他办公室核实一下报道中的事实。 **verify that** | Doctors have verified that the injury was indeed work-related. 医生证实受伤的确与工作有关。 **verification** [uncountable noun] | The documents are being sent to the State Department for verification. 文件将被送到国务院去核实。

confirm [transitive verb] to check that an arrangement you have made has happened or is still going to happen 确认；证实〔安排好的事〕 | Have you called to confirm your flight yet? 你打电话去确认航班了吗? **confirm that** | Let me just confirm that the money has arrived in your account. 我来确认一下钱已汇入您的账户。 **confirmation** [uncountable noun] | We're waiting for written confirmation of the reservations. 我们在等待预订的书面确认。

ascertain [intransitive/transitive verb] *formal* to find out if a fact that you think is true is really true 【正式】弄清，确定，查明 **ascertain something** | The case remains a mystery. The police were never able to ascertain the true facts. 那起案件还是个谜，警方始终无法查明事实

真相。 **ascertain that** | The pathologist ascertained that the victim had died from a gunshot wound. 病理学家确认受害者死于枪伤。 **ascertain how/when/why etc** | A doctor should examine the patient to ascertain where the pain is localized. 医生应当检查病人以查明痛在何处。 **ascertain** | As far as we have been able to ascertain, our client is not involved in anything illegal. 我们已经设法调查，据目前所知，我们的客户没有参与任何违法事件。

3.18 CHILD

I. a child 儿童，小孩

child [countable noun] a young person from the time they are born until they are aged about 14 or 15 〔14或15岁前的〕儿童，小孩 | How many children are there in your class? 你们班有多少个小孩子？ | Children under 14 travel free. 14岁以下的小孩乘车免费。 | Every child was given a present. 每个小孩都拿到了礼物。 **as a child** | As a child, she preferred playing football with the boys to playing with dolls. 孩提时代她喜欢与男孩子一起踢足球，而不是玩娃娃。 **child prodigy** a child who is extremely good at doing something, for example playing music or speaking languages, from a very young age 〔音乐、语言等〕神童 | While growing up in North Carolina, Amos was considered a child prodigy on the piano. 阿莫斯在北卡罗莱纳州长大，当时被人认为是钢琴神童。 **child development** the way a child grows and learns new skills 儿童成长 | After her first baby was born, Barb read child development books constantly. 第一个孩子出生以后，巴布不断阅读有关儿童成长的书。 **child care** when someone looks after children while their parents work 托儿服务 | The state will provide child care when both parents participate in the training program. 该州在父母俩同时参加培训计划时提供托儿服务。 **child abuse** cruel or violent treatment of children by adults 虐待儿童 | Nationwide, only one in four cases of child abuse and neglect is reported. 在全国范围内，仅有四分之一虐待和疏忽照料儿童的案件被举报。

kid [countable noun] *informal* a child 【非正式】小孩 | Jamie's a bright kid. 杰米是个聪明的孩子。 | I really enjoy working with kids. 我着实喜欢与小孩子打交道。 | When we were kids, we used to spend practically the whole summer outdoors. 小时候，整个夏天我们几乎都是在户外度过的。 **just a kid** | Don't be so hard on him - he's just a kid. 别对他那么严——他还是孩子。

boy [countable noun] a male child 男孩 | I used to live in Spain when I was a boy. 我小时候住在西班牙。 | Harry teaches in a boys' school in Glasgow. 哈里在格拉斯哥一所男童学校教书。 | He put a hand on the boy's shoulder and walked with him down the hall. 他把手搭在男孩的肩上，一起朝走廊的另一头走去。 **little boy** a very young boy 小男孩 | Why don't you go play with that little boy over there? 你为什么不到那边去和那个小男孩玩？

girl [countable noun] a female child 女孩 | What's that girl's name? 那女孩叫什么名字？ | More girls play sports now than when I was younger. 和我年轻时相比，现在较多女孩子进行体育运动。 | Beth is one of the most popular girls in her class. 贝丝是班上人缘最好的女孩之一。 **little girl** a very young girl 小女孩 | A little girl was sitting on the front doorstep. 一个小女孩坐在门前台阶上。

toddler [countable noun] a very young child who has just learned to walk 学步的儿童 | As a toddler, he was attacked and injured by the family's pet dog. 在他还是个学步儿童的时候，他被家里的宠物狗袭击受伤了。 | A toddler was squatting in the middle of the carpet, thumb in mouth. 一个蹒跚学步的小孩蹲在地毯中央，一只拇指含在嘴里。

II. someone's son or daughter 某人的儿子或女儿

child [countable noun] someone's son or daughter, of any age 子女，孩子 | She named her first child Katrin. 她给第一个孩子取名凯特琳。 | One of her children lives in Australia now. 她有一个孩子目前住在澳大利亚。 | The house seems very quiet now that all the children have left home. 孩子都已离家，现在屋子里似乎非常安静。 **an only child** a child that has no brothers or sisters 独生子，独生女 | Alexandra was an only child and the centre of her mother's world. 亚历山德拉是独生女，是她母亲的掌上明珠。

kid [countable noun] *informal* someone's son or daughter - use this about children aged up to 14 or 15 【非正式】〔14或15岁前的〕孩子 | All I ever wanted was to get married and have kids. 我想要的就是结婚生子。 | Could you look after the kids this evening? 今晚你能照看孩子们吗？

son [countable noun] someone's male child 儿子 | We have two teenage sons. 我们有两个十几岁的儿子。 | Her son used to work in Texas. 她的儿子过去在得克萨斯上班。 | The family business has now been taken over by Anderson's eldest son. 家族生意已经由安德森的大儿子接管。

daughter [countable noun] someone's female child 女儿 | Our youngest daughter is getting married next month.

我们最小的女儿下个月结婚。 | My aunt has five daughters and three sons. 我姑妈有五个女儿、三个儿子。 | In traditional societies, parents were often reluctant to send their daughters to school. 在传统社会，父母常常不愿让女儿上学。

little boy/little girl [countable noun] *spoken* someone's young son or daughter 【口】年幼的儿子/年幼的女儿 | Paula had to go home - her little girl's sick. 葆拉必须回家去—她年幼的女儿病了。 | 'How old's your little boy?' 'He's three.' "你家的小男孩多大了？""三岁。"

offspring [singular or plural noun] a person's or animal's baby or babies - used humorously or in formal contexts about someone's children 子女；后代〔幽默或正式用词〕 **somebody's offspring** | Parents with the disease are likely to pass it on to their offspring. 患此病的父母亲可能会把病传给子女。 | Hardly a day goes by without Mrs Molt or one of her offspring calling around to borrow something. 莫尔特夫人或她的孩子几乎没有一天不到处借东西。

III. a child whose parents have died 父母双亡的孩子

orphan [countable noun] | Pepino was a ten-year-old orphan. His parents had been killed in the war. 佩皮诺是个十岁的孤儿。他的父母死于战争。 | Dr Barnardo founded homes for orphans in the late nineteenth century. 19世纪末，巴纳多医生为孤儿们建造家园。 **orphaned** [adjective] | Orphaned at the age of six, Laura grew up with her father's relatives. 劳拉六岁成了孤儿，在父亲的亲戚家长大。

IV. the time when someone is a child 童年时期

childhood [countable/uncountable noun] | Since childhood Margot had longed to be a dancer. 玛戈从小就渴望成为一名舞蹈家。 | Steven had happy memories of his childhood on the farm. 史蒂文还记得他在农场度过的快乐童年。 **childhood illness/experiences/dream etc** that you have when you are a child 儿童疾病/童年经历/童年梦想等 | Of course, I had all the usual childhood illnesses, like measles and mumps. 当然，所有儿童常见病我小时候都得过，比如麻疹和腮腺炎。 | It was his childhood dream to play professional baseball. 他的童年梦想是打职业棒球。 **early childhood** | Much of my early childhood was spent with my aunt in California. 我童年早期的大部分时光是和我姨妈在加利福尼亚度过的。

in infancy/during infancy [uncountable noun] *formal* while someone is a baby or a very young child - use this especially to talk about children dying or getting diseases 【正式】在襁褓之中〔尤用于谈论小孩天折或患病〕 | Three of her children died in infancy. 她有三个孩子死于襁褓之中。

3.19 CHOOSE

I. to decide which one you want 决定想要哪一个

choose [intransitive/transitive verb] to decide which one of several things or possibilities you want 选择，挑选 | I can't decide what I want. You choose. 我决定不了要什么，你来选吧。 | Will you help me choose a present for Warren? 你帮我给沃伦挑选一份礼物，好吗? **choose to do something** | Why do so few women choose to become engineers? 为什么那么少女性选择当工程师？ **choose whether/which/when etc** | It took her three hours to choose which dress to wear. 她花了三个小时才决定穿哪套衣服。 **choose between** choose one of two things 两者选一 | We have to choose between doing geography or studying another language. 我们得在学地理还是学另一门语言间作选择。 **choose from** choose from among several things 从〔几个东西中〕选 | Import restrictions will reduce the number of cars buyers have to choose from. 进口限制将会缩小汽车买主的选择范围。

pick [transitive verb] *informal* to choose something, especially without thinking very carefully about it 【非正式】〔尤指随便地〕挑选，选择 | Pick a number from one to five. 从一至五中挑一个数字。 | Let me pick the movie tonight - I don't want to see another comedy. 让我选今晚的电影吧—我不想再看一场喜剧了。

select [transitive verb] *formal* to choose something by carefully thinking about which is the best or most suitable 【正式】仔细选择，挑选，精选 | It's very important that parents select the right school for a child with learning difficulties. 家长为学习有困难的子女选择合适的学校是很重要的。 | Our wines have been carefully selected from vineyards throughout Europe. 我们的葡萄酒是从全欧洲的葡萄园中精选出来的。 **select something from something** | The team's name was selected from more than 1,700 suggestions. 这个队名是从1,700多个建议中选出来的。

go for [transitive phrasal verb] *spoken informal* to choose something because you think it is the most attractive, interesting, or enjoyable 【口，非正式】选择〔指出于喜爱或兴趣〕 | I don't usually go for horror movies. 我一般不喜欢恐怖影片。 | Whenever we eat out, she always goes for the most expensive thing on the menu. 我们每次

下馆子吃饭，她总是点菜单上最贵的菜。

make a choice [verb phrase] to make a decision, especially a difficult decision, about which thing to choose 选择〔尤指困难的决定〕 | I felt I was being forced to make a choice between my family and my job. 我觉得自己被迫在家庭和工作之间作出选择。 | It had been difficult to leave her unhappy marriage, but she had made her choice. 舍弃不幸福的婚姻很难，但是她已经作出了决定。 **make the right/wrong choice** | Sean's decided to study law - I hope he's made the right choice. 肖恩决定学习法律—我希望他的选择是正确的。

take your pick [verb phrase] if someone cantake their pick, they can choose exactly the thing that they want without anything limiting their choice 任意挑选 | She showed me the box of kittens and told me I could take my pick. 她给我看了装小猫咪的盒子，叫我自己挑。 | With so many houses for sale, buyers with cash can take their pick. 有那么多房子出售，持现金的买主可以任意挑选。 **take your pick of** | The program's top graduate took her pick of five job offers. 该课程的第一名在五份工作中任选了一份。

II. to finally choose something after considering all the possibilities 仔细考虑所有的可能性后，最后选择某物

decide on [transitive phrasal verb] to finally choose something, especially when making the decision has been difficult or has taken a long time 决定；选定 | Have you decided on a name for the baby yet? 你选定了孩子的名字吗？ | We couldn't decide on a new color for the kitchen, so we left it white. 我们决定不了给厨房刷什么新颜色，因此就让它保留原来的白色。

settle on [transitive phrasal verb] if someone, especially a group of people,settles on something, they finally agree to choose that thing after considering all the possibilities, discussing it etc 〔尤指一组人〕决定，选定 | Hiroaki wanted white and I wanted black, so we settled on grey. 广明想要白的，而我想要黑的，所以我们决定要灰的。 | Can we at least settle on a date for our next meeting? 至少，我们能不能约定下次会议的日期？ | We finally settled on Miami as the site of our next conference. 我们最终选定迈阿密为下次会议的召开地点。

plump for [transitive phrasal verb not in passive] *British informal* to choose one of two or more things after thinking carefully about it, especially if you have had difficulty in deciding 【英，非正式】〔指在难以选择的情况下〕决定，选定 | They thought of going to Madeira or mainland Spain, but finally plumped for the Canary Islands. 他们考虑过去马德拉群岛，也考虑过去西班牙本土，但最后决定去加那利群岛。 | She looked at every sweater in the shop before plumping for a red mohair one. 店里的每一件毛衫她都看过了，最后选了一件红色马海毛的。

opt [intransitive verb] to choose something after thinking carefully about all the possibilities 〔仔细考虑后〕选择；作出抉择 **opt for** | After college, Ruffin opted for the Army over college. 中学毕业后，拉芬选择了参军，不上大学。 **opt to do something** | When her parents divorced, Mary Ann opted to live with her father. 父母离婚时，玛丽·安选择与父亲一同生活。

III. to choose one person or thing from among a lot of similar things 从许多类似物中挑选出某物

single out [transitive phrasal verb] to choose someone or something from among a group of similar people or things, especially in order to praise them or criticize them 〔尤指为了赞扬或批评〕选出 **single out somebody/something** | Could you single out one factor that is more important than the others? 你能挑出一个最重要的因素吗？ **single somebody/something out** | His teacher was always singling him out, calling on him when his hand wasn't even raised. 即使没有举手，老师也常常会选中他，叫他回答问题。 **single somebody/something out for something** | Captain Withers was singled out for special mention and was awarded the Military Cross. 威瑟斯上校受到特别嘉奖，获授“军功十字勋章”。

pick out [transitive phrasal verb] to consider a group of similar people or things and to choose the one that you like most 选出，挑出〔最喜爱的人或物〕 **pick out somebody/something** | He looked through the tourist guide and picked out a few exhibitions to see while he was in town. 他查看了旅游指南，选了几个展览，打算去城里时看。 **pick somebody/something out** | The editor looked through the file, picking the best models out for the fashion shoot. 编辑浏览了整个档案，为时装广告拍摄挑选出最好的模特儿。

IV. to choose someone for a job or team 选择某人做某件工作或参加某个队

choose [transitive verb] to decide who is the best person for a job, team, prize etc 选，挑选 | Companies are now using computers to help them choose new workers. 公司现在利用电脑来帮助他们挑选新员工。 **choose somebody**

as something | The board has unanimously chosen Cole as Gray's temporary replacement. 董事会一致推选科尔来临时替代格雷。 **choose somebody to do something** | Eventually, Jane was chosen to deliver the message. 最终选了简去送信。

select [transitive verb] *formal* to choose someone for a particular job, team, place at school etc, after considering a lot of different people who might be suitable 【正式】挑选，选择 | The college selects only twelve students a year from the thousands who apply. 这所学院每年从成千上万名申请者中只挑选出12名学员。 **select somebody for something** | We selected four applicants for interview. 我们选了四名申请者来面试。 **select somebody to do something** | Ernst had been selected to play in the game against Belgium. 欧内斯特入选参加对比利时的比赛。

appoint [transitive verb] to officially choose someone to do an important job 〔正式〕任命；委派 | The company has appointed a new sales director. 这家公司已任命了一位新的销售主管。 **appoint somebody to something** | Simpson has been appointed to the Memphis Branch board for a three-year term. 辛普森被派到孟菲斯分公司董事会任职，为期三年。 **appoint somebody as something** | They have appointed Jane Staller as their new East Coast manager. 他们任命简·施塔勒为东海岸区的新经理。 **appoint somebody to do something** | A committee was appointed to consider changes to the Prison Service. 已委派了一个委员会负责考虑对监狱部门进行改革。

pick [transitive verb] to choose someone for a sports team or an important job 挑选〔某人成为某支运动队的成员或做一项重要工作〕 | The class was divided into four teams, and each group was asked to pick a leader. 这个班被分成四组，每组要选出一名组长。 **pick somebody to do something** | Joe picked Steve and Terry to be on his team. 乔将史蒂夫和特里选入自己的队。 **pick somebody for something** | Do you think he might pick another woman for the Supreme Court? 你认为他会选其他女性进入最高法院吗？

name [transitive verb] to publicly say who has been chosen for an important job in an organization 〔公布〕任命 | The editor of 'The Times' has resigned amid a political storm. His successor has not yet been named. 《泰晤士报》编辑在一场政治风暴中辞职，继任者尚未选定。 **name somebody to something** | McCarthy was recently named to the Small Business Committee. 麦卡锡近日被任命进入小企业委员会。 **name somebody as something** | The magazine has named Bonnie Fuller as deputy editor. 该杂志社任命邦尼·富勒为副编辑。 **name somebody something** | We are naming Dr Bob McClure head of the IRC in China. 我们将任命他为部门主管。

nominate [transitive verb] if someone, especially a group of people,nominates someone, they officially choose that person to be considered for a particular job 〔尤指一组人〕提名 **nominate somebody to something** | Mills is expected to be formally nominated to the board next month. 米尔斯有望下月被正式提名进入董事会。 **nominate somebody to do something** | Lee was the first Chinese American nominated to head the Civil Rights Division. 李是第一位被提名领导人权事务部的美国华裔。 **nominate somebody as something** | They nominated her as the British spokesperson at the International Arms Conference. 他们提名她为国际军备大会上代表英国的发言人。

be shortlisted *British* /be on the short list [verb phrase] if youare shortlisted oron the short list for a job or a position, you are one of a small group of people who have been chosen from other people who want the job, and from that small group one person will be chosen 被列入决选名单 | Three applicants have been shortlisted and will be invited for interview next week. 三名申请人被列入最终候选人名单，他们将获邀参加下周的面试。 **be shortlisted for** | He's been on the President's short list for the job twice. 他已两次被总统列入该职位最后候选人名单。

tap [transitive verb] *American* to officially choose someone for an important job 【美】选择；指定 **tap somebody for something** | Reinhardt was tapped for the federal bench in 1980 by former President Carter. 1980年莱因哈特被前总统卡特任命为联邦法官。

V. to choose someone or something for a particular purpose 为了某种目的挑选某人或某物

choose [transitive verb] | A committee will be selected to choose the new leader. 将选出一个委员会来决定新的领导人。 **choose somebody/something as something** | Seattle has been chosen as the venue for next year's conference. 西雅图被选为明年会议召开的地点。 **choose somebody/something for something** | Many of the industries chosen for government investment have in fact already gone bankrupt. 许多被选为政府投资项目的企业实际上已经破产。 **choose somebody/something to do something** | The fabric that she chose to be made into a dress is a combination of silk and cotton. 她选用的衣料是丝棉的混纺品。

VI. the decision you make when you choose 选择时所作的决定

choice [countable/uncountable noun] | It was a difficult choice, but we finally decided that Hannah should have the prize. 挑选起来很难，但我们最终决定汉娜应该获奖。 | The board denied that financial considerations had influenced their choice. 董事会否认财政上的考虑影响他们的选择。 | Patients are demanding greater choice in the type of treatment they get. 病人要求有更多可以选择的疗法。 **freedom of choice** when you can choose for yourself 选择的自由 | I don't believe in fate - we all have freedom of choice. 我不相信命运—我们都可以自由选择。 **by choice** without being influenced by other people 自愿 | He says he lives on the street by choice. 他声称是自愿露宿街头的。

VII. something or someone that has been chosen 选定的某物或某人

choice [singular noun] something or someone that has been chosen 选定的东西〔人〕 | Maria was very pleased with her choice. 玛丽亚对自己选的东西很满意。 **first/second/third choice** the thing you wanted most, the thing you wanted most after that etc 首选/次选/第三选择 | Greece was our first choice for a vacation, but all the flights were full. 希腊是我们度假的首选地，但是所有航班都满了。 **somebody's choice of** | I don't like his choice of friends. 我不喜欢他交的那些朋友。

selection [countable noun usually singular] a small group of the best things that have been chosen from a larger group 挑选出的东西；精选品 **selection of** | She showed me a selection of her drawings. 她给我看了她的画作选。 | a selection of songs from 'West Side Story' 《西区故事》歌曲精选

chosen [adjective only before noun] use this about the person or thing that has been chosen 被选的 | I want my children to be successful in their chosen careers. 我希望孩子们在他们自己选择的事业中获得成功。 | You have two minutes to answer questions on your chosen subject. 你有两分钟的时间来回答你所选课题中的问题。 **well-chosen** carefully and successfully chosen 精选的，合适的 | The flavorful vegetables require only melted butter and some well-chosen herbs. 美味的蔬菜只需加上融化的黄油和一些合适的香草就行了。

selected [adjective only before noun] carefully chosen from a larger group, usually for a particular purpose 仔细挑选出的〔通常为了某种目的〕 | There is a discount of 10% off selected items in this store. 在这家店里，部分商品九折销售。 | The book is a collection of selected essays by D.H.Lawrence. 本书是D.H.劳伦斯的散文选集。 **specially/carefully selected** | A small and carefully selected group of friends has been invited to the wedding. 少数仔细挑选出的朋友获邀参加婚礼。

handpicked/hand-picked [adjective] people who arehand-picked have been specially chosen by someone because they are the best or most suitable people for a particular job, position etc 〔指人〕专门挑选的〔以做某项工作〕 | The school is staffed with handpicked educators and psychiatric specialists. 这所学校配备有精英教员和精神科专家。 | With a small, hand-picked squad of ex-paratroopers, Collins managed to get through the defences. 科林斯带着一支由精心挑选的前伞兵队员组成的小分队设法通过了防御工事。

of your choice [adjective phrase] somethingof your choice has been chosen by you, with nothing limiting which one you choose 任意选择的；自选的 | The magician told her to hold up three cards of her choice. 魔术师让她任选三张牌举起来。 | You could win a fabulous weekend break at a luxurious hotel of your choice. 你获奖后可以任意挑选一家豪华旅馆，在那里度过一个美妙的周末。

VIII. the things or people that you can choose from 可供选择的物或人

choice [singular/uncountable noun] **choice of** | The school seems OK, but there isn't a great choice of courses. 该校看上去不错，可是供选择的课程不是很多。 **have a choice** be able to choose from several things 有选择 | With her high grades and athletic skill, Celeste had her choice of colleges. 西莉斯特成绩优秀又有运动技能，可以随意挑选大学。 **have no choice but to do something** to be forced to do something because there is nothing else you can choose 不得不做某事 | Spooner says he had no choice but to file for bankruptcy. 施普纳说他别无选择，只能申请破产。 **wide choice** a lot of things to choose from 广泛的选择 | There is a wide choice of hotels and hostels in the town. 镇上有许多酒店和旅舍可供选择。

option [countable noun] one of the things that you can choose to do in a particular situation 〔某种情况下〕供选择的事物，供选择的做法 | He basically has two options: he can have the surgery, or he can give up playing football. 他大致有两种选择：要么动手术，要么放弃踢球。 **keep/leave your options open** delay choosing so that you continue to have several things to choose from 保留选择的余地 | I haven't signed any contracts yet - I want to

keep my options open. 我还没有签任何合同—我想暂且不作决定。

alternative [countable noun] one of two or more ways of doing something 可供选择的方式 | Did you consider other alternatives before you moved in with Lucy? 搬去和露西同住之前，你还考虑过其他办法吗? **alternative to** | There is no practical alternative to our current policy. 没有其他实用的办法可代替我们目前的政策。 **have no alternative** to not have a choice 别无选择 | He says he doesn't want to see a doctor, but I'm afraid he has no alternative. 他说他不想看医生，可是我恐怕他别无选择。

selection [singular noun] a lot of things of a similar type for you to choose from, especially in a shop 供挑选的同类物品〔尤在商店内〕 **selection of** | A wonderful selection of cakes and pastries was displayed in the window. 橱窗里陈列着可供选购的各种美味蛋糕和油酥点心。 **wide/large selection** | The restaurant offers a wide selection of local dishes. 那家餐厅有许多地方菜可供挑选。

to choose from [adjective phrase] if there is a particular range of things or peopleto choose from, you can choose what you want from that range 可以从…选择 | There are a lot of good restaurants downtown to choose from. 市中心有许多好的餐厅可以选择。 | Portland has so many theaters to choose from. 波特兰有许多剧院可以选择。

IX. when you are very careful about choosing things 挑选东西很仔细

choosy [adjective] *informal* someone who ischoosy chooses things carefully and only wants the things they think are the best 【非正式】挑剔的，讲究的 | I get offered a lot of work now, so I can be more choosy. 眼下有许多工作给我干，所以我可以更挑剔些。 **choosy about** | She's very choosy about what airline she travels on. 她出行时对于航空公司要求很高。

fussy/picky [adjective] *informal* someone who is fussy or picky is difficult to please because they only like a few things and will only accept exactly what they want 【非正式】爱挑剔的，难以取悦的 | Maybe I'm too picky, but all the guys I meet seem so boring. 可能是我太挑剔了，但是我遇到的家伙似乎都很乏味。 **fussy/picky about** | She was always very fussy about her clothes. 她对于自己的服装总是很挑剔。 **picky/fussy eater** someone who will only eat the few things they like 对食物挑剔的人 | We're not really picky eaters, but we don't eat much fast food. 我们不是很挑剔的食客，但是不常吃快餐。

be particular about [verb phrase] to be very careful about choosing only the very best of something, or only exactly what you like, usually with the result that people think you are too careful about it 对…非常讲究；对…过分在意 **be particular about about** | He's very particular about the clothes he buys. 他对自己买的服装很讲究。 **be particular about what/where etc** | Monica is particular about what she eats - no meat, and only organic vegetables. 莫妮卡对食物很挑剔——不吃肉，只吃有机蔬菜。

selective [adjective] someone who isselective chooses things very carefully because they want to choose the best, most suitable etc 精挑细选的，讲究的 | You've got to be very selective when choosing a roommate. 选择室友的时候一定要非常仔细。 **selective about** | People are becoming more and more selective about the food they eat these days. 如今，人们对食品越来越讲究了。

shop around [intransitive phrasal verb] *informal* to look at or try several different possibilities before choosing the one which is the best, cheapest etc 【非正式】逐店选购，货比三家 | Never buy the first car you see. Always shop around. 千万不能看到一辆车就买下来，什么时候都要货比三家。 | Shop around a little bit before you choose a therapist. 选定治疗专家之前要多看看，比较一下。 **shop around for** | You should shop around for a better price. 你应当货比三家，找个好价钱。

3.20 CIRCLE

I. a circle 圆，圆圈

circle [countable noun] an area or line that is in the shape of a circle 圆；圆圈 | The teacher drew a circle on the blackboard. 老师在黑板上画了一个圆。 | The circle of stones at Stonehenge is thought to have originally been a temple. 巨石阵中那圈石头据认为最初是一座庙宇。 | The flashlight threw a dim circle of light onto the wall. 手电筒在墙上投下一个暗淡的光圈。 **in a circle** in a shape like a circle 圆状 | We all stood in a circle and tossed the ball to each other. 我们站成一个圆圈，相互传球。 **form a circle** to make a group of people or things in the shape of a circle 围成一圈 | I want you to form two circles, one inside the other. Boys on the outside, girls on the inside. 我要你们里外围成两圈，男孩在外，女孩在内。

ring [countable noun] a line that is in the shape of a circle, especially of people or things surrounding something 圆环，圆圈〔尤指某东西周围的人或物〕 | The cottage was surrounded by a ring of trees. 小茅屋的四周种着一圈树。

| The cup left a dark ring on the table. 茶杯在桌子上留下一圈深色的印痕。 | The hostage's wrists had red rings on them where the ropes had been pulled tight. 人质手腕上被绳子勒过的地方留下一道道红色印痕。 **in a ring** in a shape like a circle 圆状 | The children sat around him in a ring, eager to hear his story. 孩子们围着他坐成一圈，急着要听他讲故事。

loop [countable noun] a shape like a curve or a circle made by a line curving back towards itself 圆圈，环形 | The road goes round in a loop and rejoins the main road about 2 kilometres past the town. 这条路呈环状，在离镇子两公里处又与主干道连结上。

II. shaped like a circle 圆形的

round [adjective] shaped like a circle 圆形的 | In the kitchen there was a round table with a vase of flowers on it. 厨房里有张圆桌，上面摆着一瓶花。 | Violet stared at him with her huge round eyes. 维奥莉特那双又大又圆的眼睛直盯着他。 | The moon was perfectly round that night. 那个晚上，满月当空。

circular [adjective] shaped like a circle, or moving in the shape of a circle 圆形的；环行的 | The cattle are kept in a large enclosure surrounded by a circular fence. 牛群被围在用篱笆圈成的大片围场里。 | The villa has a circular courtyard with rooms leading off it in all directions. 那幢别墅有个圆形的庭院，庭院周围连着几间房间。 | The procession follows a circular route through the town, and finishes back in the park. 游行队伍按环形路线在镇上走了一圈，最后回到公园。

III. shaped like a circle but with two slightly flat sides 椭圆形的

oval [adjective] | In the dining room is a highly polished oval table with matching chairs. 餐厅里放着张擦得很亮的椭圆形桌子，并有相配的椅子。 | She was a pretty woman with an oval face. 她是个漂亮女人，长着一张鹅蛋脸。

egg-shaped [adjective] shaped like an egg, slightly wider at one end 卵形的，蛋形的 | The chocolates are egg-shaped and full of nuts. 这些巧克力呈卵形，里面全是坚果。

elliptical [adjective] shaped like a circle but with two slightly flat sides 椭圆形的 | The earth moves around the sun in an elliptical orbit. 地球绕着太阳在椭圆形的轨道上运行。 | A striking feature of this architectural style is the elliptical windows. 这种建筑风格中一个突出的特点是窗户呈椭圆形。

IV. something that is shaped like a circle 圆形物

ring [countable noun] an object that is in the shape of a circle with a large round space in the middle 环状物 | Cut the onion into rings and fry in a little oil. 把洋葱切成环状，放少许油煎。 | You have to throw the wooden rings so that they land around the bottles. 你必须扔出木环，套住瓶子。 | He sat in a corner blowing smoke rings. 他坐在角落里，吐着烟圈。

disk alsodisc *British* [countable noun] an object that is in the shape of a flat circle 圆盘；圆板 | He gazed up at the pale yellow disk of the moon. 他抬头凝视着淡黄色的圆月。 | Each player chooses a coloured disk and places it on the board in the space marked 'go'. 每位选手挑选一块彩色圆牌，把它放在板上标有"出发"的地方。

loop [countable noun] something such as a piece of string or wire that is curved round to make a shape almost like a circle 〔绳、线等打成的〕圈；环 | The gate was attached to the post by a loop of rusty wire. 大门用一圈生锈了的铁丝绑在柱子上。 | Pull the end of the string through the loop and tighten. 拽住绳子末端，穿过圆环拉紧。

V. to draw a circle around something 在某物周围画圆圈

circle/ring [transitive verb] to draw acircle around something that is written or drawn on a page, especially in order to make it easier to see or notice 圈出〔尤为了更容易看见或注意〕 | Two of the advertisements in the paper had been circled. 报纸上有两则广告被人圈了出来。 | Someone had ringed all the important landmarks on the map in pencil. 有人用铅笔把地图上所有重要地标都圈了出来。

VI. half a circle 半圆

semicircle [countable noun] | Behind the beach is a huge semicircle of limestone cliffs. 海滩后面是一大片半圆形的石灰岩悬崖。 **in a semicircle** | The teacher had arranged the desks in a semicircle. 老师把课桌排成半圆形。

semicircular [adjective] | We ate at a small semicircular table which stood against the wall. 我们坐在一张靠墙的半圆形桌子旁吃饭。

3.21 CLAP

I. to clap 拍手

clap [intransitive/transitive verb] to hit your hands together loudly and quickly to show that you approve of and are pleased with a play, someone's performance, someone's actions etc 〔为…〕鼓掌 | The audience cheered and clapped as the curtain came down. 落幕时，观众欢呼、鼓掌。 | Fans usually clap the batsman when he leaves the field. 击球手离场时，球迷一般会为他鼓掌。 **clap your hands** | A crowd gathered to watch the runners, clapping their hands and urging them on. 人们聚在一起观看选手赛跑，为他们鼓掌加油。 **clapping** [uncountable noun] | After a while the clapping died down. 过了一会儿，掌声渐渐平息下去。

applaud [intransitive/transitive verb] if peopleapplaud, they clap excitedly, and often for a long time, in order to show how much they liked something or to show their support for someone 〔为…〕鼓掌〔以示喜欢某物或支持某人〕 | The crowd applauded when Evans promised to cut taxes. 埃文斯许诺减税时，人群鼓起掌来。 | A group of supporters applauded the strikers as they were led into court. 罢工者被带进法庭时，一群支持者为他们鼓掌。

cheer [intransitive/transitive verb] to give a loud, happy shout expressing admiration, approval, and often excitement, for example at a sports event or after a speech 〔为…〕喝彩；欢呼 | The audience were now on their feet, cheering wildly. 现在观众们都站了起来，疯狂地欢呼。 | Thousands of people lined Broadway to cheer the Yankees and celebrate their World Series triumph. 成千上万的民众排列在百老汇大街两旁向洋基队欢呼，庆祝他们赢得世界职业棒球锦标赛。 **cheer** [countable noun] | A great cheer went up when the first goal was scored. 第一个球进了，爆发出了巨大的欢呼声。 | Three cheers for the next Governor of Nebraska! 为内布拉斯加州下任州长欢呼三声！ **cheering** [uncountable noun] | The cheering went on for ages as the victorious athletes ran around the track. 获胜的运动员围绕跑道奔跑时，欢呼声经久不息。

applause [uncountable noun] the sound of a crowd of people clapping and cheering someone, to show their approval and admiration 掌声；喝彩 | There was loud applause when the band members ran onto the stage. 乐队成员跑上台时，响起热烈的掌声。 **a round of applause** a short period of applause 一阵掌声〔喝彩〕 | The candidate's promise to improve public schools was greeted with a loud round of applause. 候选人许诺改善公立学校，赢得一阵掌声。 **applause dies down** gradually stops 掌声〔喝彩〕逐渐停止 | The conductor waited for the applause to die down before signalling for the orchestra to begin. 指挥等待掌声平息下去才示意乐队开始演奏。

standing ovation [countable noun] if someone receives astanding ovation at the end of a performance or speech, the people who are watching or listening to them stand up, clap, and cheer, to show their approval and admiration 起身鼓掌；起身喝彩 | Miller got a standing ovation when he entered the game. 米勒上场时，观众起立鼓掌。 **give somebody/something a standing ovation** | The speech was given a standing ovation. 听众们起身为演讲喝彩。

II. what you say when you want someone to clap 想要别人鼓掌时说的话

give somebody a (big) hand [verb phrase] *spoken* if peoplegive a performera big hand, they clap at the end of their performance, to encourage them and to show their approval - use this especially to ask people to do this【口】〔演出结束时〕为某人〔热烈〕鼓掌 | Let's give young Suzy a big hand for the marvellous dancing display! 让我们为年轻的苏茜精彩的舞蹈表演热烈鼓掌！

give it up for somebody [verb phrase] *spoken informal* use this to tell people to clap in order to show that they have enjoyed something, or approve of someone【口，非正式】为某人鼓掌〔以示喜欢〕 | Come on everyone, let's give it up for Tom Jones! 大家来吧，让我们为汤姆·琼斯鼓掌！

put your hands together [verb phrase] *spoken* use this to tell people to clap to show their approval for someone who is being introduced or a performance【口】鼓掌〔以示欢迎某人或喜欢一场演出〕 | Ladies and gentlemen, put your hands together and give a warm welcome to Ricardo Montalban! 各位先生女士，请鼓掌，热烈欢迎里卡多·蒙塔尔班！

III. to show that you dislike a person or a performance 表示不喜欢某人或表演

boo [intransitive/transitive verb] to shout 'boo' to show that you do not like a speaker, performance etc 〔对…〕发嘘声 | Some people in the crowd booed when she walked on stage. 她走上舞台时人群中有人发出嘘声。 | Taylor was booed as he left the field. 泰勒下场时有人嘘他。 **boo** [countable noun] | Keough denied that the boos affected his performance. 基奥否认嘘声影响了他的表

现。

hiss [intransitive/transitive verb] to make a noise which sounds like 'ssss' to show that you do not like a speaker, performance etc 〔对…〕发嘘声 | Relatives of the victim hissed as the killer was led from the courtroom. 杀人犯被带出法庭时，受害者的亲戚发出嘘声。 **hiss at** | Hundreds of people shouted and hissed at the prime minister. 数百人对着首相大喊大叫并发出嘘声。 **hiss** [countable noun] | This announcement was greeted with boos and hisses. 这项宣布引来一片嘘声。

jeer [intransitive/transitive verb] to shout rude remarks at someone or laugh unkindly at them to show that you strongly disapprove of them or their performance 谩骂，嘲笑，嘲弄 | The fans jeered as it became obvious that their team was going to lose. 自己的球队显然要输了，球迷们谩骂起来。 | The mayor was jeered and booed as he tried to speak to the crowd. 市长试图对人群讲话时招来了嘲笑声和嘘声。 **jeer** [countable noun] | The audience interrupted the candidate's speech with jeers and shouts. 听众发出嘲笑声和叫声打断了候选人的演讲。

3.22 CLASS

I. a group of students in a school, college etc 学校、学院等中的一群学生

class [countable noun] a group of students or schoolchildren who are taught together 班，班级 | There are twenty kids in the class. 班里有20个孩子。 | She gets along well with the other children in her class. 她和班上其他孩子相处得很好。 | I'm going out with some friends from my dance class. 我要和舞蹈班上的几个朋友一起出去玩。 | I graduated in 1999. What class were you in? 我1999年毕业，你是哪个班的？

grade [countable noun] a class or group of classes for children of a particular age in an American school 〔美国学校里的〕班；年级 **third/seventh/twelfth etc grade** | She's in the fifth grade. 她念五年级。 | I really liked my eighth grade math teacher. 我非常喜欢八年级时的数学老师。 | The second grade class is doing a play about the Pilgrims. 二年级那个班要演关于清教徒移民的戏。 **third-/fourth-/fifth- etc grader** [countable noun] a child in the third, fourth, fifth etc grade 三年级/四年级/五年级等学生 | According to the test, 40% of fourth-graders are not reading at the basic level. 根据这项测试，四年级的学生有40%未达到基本阅读水平。

form [countable noun] a class or a group of classes for all the children of the same age in a British school for children between 11 and 18 〔英国11至18岁儿童就读的中学的〕班；年级 | She's by far the brightest pupil in the form. 她是这个年级里最聪明的，远远超越其他学生。 **third/fourth/fifth etc form** | I'm in the third form. 我读中学三年级。 | Mrs Davies took the fifth form to the science museum. 戴维斯女士带领中学五年级学生去了科学博物馆。 **third-/fourth-/fifth- etc former** [countable noun] a child in the third, fourth, fifth etc form 中学三年级/四年级/五年级等学生 | Some of the fifth-formers have started a rock band. 一些中学五年级学生成立了一个摇滚乐队。

year [countable noun] all the classes for children of a particular age in a British school or for students in a particularyear of study at a British university 〔英国学校或大学里的〕年级 | He works a lot harder than most of the students in his year. 他比同年级大多数学生都用功得多。 **third/fourth/fifth etc year** | There are 130 children in the second year. 二年级有130个学生。 | I hated teaching the fifth year. They were always causing trouble. 我讨厌教五年级。他们总是惹麻烦。 **third-/fourth-/fifth- etc year** [countable noun] a student in the third, fourth, fifth etc year 三/四/五等年级 | A group of fourth-years are collecting money for food aid to Africa. 一群四年级学生为了向非洲提供食物援助而在进行募捐活动。

set [countable noun] a class for children with a particular level of ability in a British school 〔英国学校里按学生能力分的〕组，教学班 | She's in set one for maths and English and set two for history. 她的数学和英语在甲等班上，历史在乙等班上。 | I was useless at school – always in the bottom set in every subject. 我读书很差，每门科目都总在班上最末等。 | We think you've improved sufficiently to go up to a higher set. 我们认为你进步了，能够升到高一级的班上。

freshman [countable noun] *American* someone who is in the first year at a high school or university 【美】〔高中或大学的〕一年级学生 | We were only freshmen, so the older kids liked to pick on us. 我们才一年级，因此高年级的家伙喜欢欺负我们。 **freshman class/year/course etc** | Chris remembers his freshman year at UCLA as if it were yesterday. 克里斯记得他上加州大学洛杉矶分校一年级的日子，仿佛就在昨天。

sophomore [countable noun] *American* someone who is in the second year at a high school or university 【美】〔高中或大学的〕二年级学生 | This class is mainly for freshmen and sophomores. 这个班主要是为一、二年级学生开设的。 **sophomore class/year etc** | George dropped out

of college his sophomore year. 大学第二年，乔治退学了。

junior [countable noun] *American* someone who is in the third year at a high school or university 【美】〔高中或大学的〕三年级学生 | a junior at NYU 纽约大学一名三年级学生 **junior class/year etc** | Donna spent spring semester of her junior year in Paris. 唐娜是在巴黎度过她在大学第三年的春季学期的。

senior [countable noun] *American* someone who is in the fourth and final year at a high school or university 【美】〔高中或大学的〕四年级学生，毕业班学生 | I can't believe that Cari is a high school senior already. 我不能相信卡里已经是高中毕业班学生了。 **senior class/year etc** | The entire senior class took a trip to Disneyworld. 毕业班全体学生去迪斯尼世界玩。

II. the period of time during which a class is taught 上课的一段时间

class [countable/uncountable noun] a period of time, usually about 30 minutes to one hour, in which a teacher teaches a group of students 课〔指上课时间〕 | Heidi fainted during French class today! 今天上法语课时，海迪晕倒了！ | Let's go - I have my first class in 10 minutes! 一起走吧，我10分钟后要上第一堂课！

lesson [countable noun] a period in which someone teaches one person or a group of people - use this especially about practical skills such as music, swimming, or driving, or in British English about a class in a school 一堂课，一节课〔尤指音乐、游泳、驾驶等实用技能的课，英国英语中指校内的一节课〕 | Dominic will be having his first driving lesson this Thursday. 本周四，多米尼克将要上第一堂驾驶课。 | She gives English lessons to business people in the evenings. 晚上她给商业界人士上英语课。

period [countable noun] one of the periods of time that a school day is divided into 〔学校一天的〕学时，课时 | At our school we have four periods in the morning and three in the afternoon. 我们学校上午上四节课，下午上三节课。 **double period** *British* one class which lasts for two periods 【英】〔同一科目〕连续的两课 | On Monday mornings there was French, English, and then a double period of maths. 星期一上午有法语课、英语课，然后是连着的两节数学课。

session [countable noun] the period of time in which a particular subject or a particular area of a subject is taught, especially when this is one of a fixed number of classes 〔某一学科或某一学科领域的〕授课时间〔尤指有固定课时〕 | We have 5 hours of English a week, including one session in the language laboratory. 我们每周上五小时的英语课，其中有一节课是在语音室上的。

lecture [countable noun] a long talk on a subject, given by a teacher at a college or university, and listened to by a large number of students 〔学院或大学的〕讲课，讲座 **lecture on** | a lecture on the causes of the Russian Revolution 一场关于俄国革命起因的讲座 **give a lecture** | Professor Blair is giving a series of lectures on Einstein's theories. 布莱尔教授在作有关爱因斯坦理论的系列讲座。

seminar [countable noun] a class, usually at a college or university, where a teacher and small group of students discuss a subject 〔学院或大学内的〕专题研讨班 **seminar on** | Every week we have a seminar on modern political theory. 每周我们都上现代政治理论研讨班。

tutorial [countable noun] a regular class at a British college or university during which a teacher discusses a particular subject with one student or with a small group of students 〔英国学院或大学的〕导师小组指导课 | Small group tutorials are used to discuss problems which come up in lectures. 小组指导课用于讨论讲座中出现的问题。 | Oxford's one-to-one tutorials are an effective but also costly way of teaching. 牛津大学一对一的个别指导课是一种行之有效但费用很高的教学方式。

III. a series of lessons in one subject 一门学科的系列课程

course alsoclass [countable noun] | Are you enjoying the course? 你喜欢这门课吗？ **course in/on** | a course in music journalism 一门音乐新闻写作课 **language/computer/history etc course/class** | The college is offering three basic computer courses this year. 今年该学院开设三门基础计算机课程。 **take a course/class**also **do a course** *British informal* | She's taking a class in art history. 她在修读艺术史课程。

IV. someone's social class 某人的社会等级

class [countable/uncountable noun] the social group that you belong to because of your job, the type of family you come from, or the amount of money you have 阶级，社会等级，阶层 | Success in this country seems to be based on class rather than on ability. 在这个国家，成功似乎靠的是社会等级而不是能力。 | the professional and managerial classes 专业人士和经理阶层 **the class system** the system by which society is divided into classes 阶级体系 | The old class system is slowly disappearing. 旧的阶级体系正在慢慢淡化。 **social class** the class in society you

come from 社会等级 | There is a clear link between social class and educational achievement. 社会等级与教育成就有明显的联系。 **class distinctions** differences between social classes 阶级差别 | Some people argue that class distinctions do not exist in the U.S., but this is untrue. 有人论证说，美国不存在阶级差别，但这不是真的。

background [countable noun] the type of home and family you come from, and its social class 出身背景 | The school takes kids from all sorts of backgrounds. 该校录取各种出身背景的孩子。 | We come from the same town and share a similar background. 我们来自同一个镇，出身背景也相似。 **working-class/middle-class etc background** | The organization helps children from working-class backgrounds to go to university. 该组织帮助工人阶级出身的孩子上大学。

status [uncountable noun] someone's position in society, according to how much other people respect them, especially because of the kind of job they have 〔尤指根据职业划分的〕社会地位，身份 | Now that he was a bank manager, he wanted a car that would reflect his status. 既已当了银行经理，他想要一辆能显示自己社会地位的汽车。 **high/low status** | Many mothers feel that they have very low status in today's society. 许多母亲觉得在当今社会，她们的地位很低。 **status symbol** something that someone owns in order to show their high status 地位的象征 | The latest mobile phones have become status symbols among teenagers. 在青少年中间，最新款的手机已成为身份的象征。

caste [countable noun] a fixed division of people in society according to the family they are born into, especially within the Hindu religion 〔尤指在印度教中的〕种姓，社会等级 | In the south of India there are up to 20 different castes. 在印度南部，有多达20个不同的种姓。 **caste system** | Buddha was a social reformer who condemned India's caste system. 佛陀是一位社会改革家，他谴责印度的种姓制度。

V. belonging to the highest class 属于最高阶层的

upper-class [adjective] belonging to the class of people who originally had most of the money and power, especially families that own a lot of land 上层阶级的，上等阶层的；上流社会的 | Most senior politicians in the UK are from upper-class families. 英国的大多数资深政治家都出身于上流社会家庭。 | He spoke with an upper-class accent. 他说话带有上流社会口音。 **the upper class/the upper classes** [singular or plural noun] people who are upper class: 上层阶级，上流社会 | In South America, the upper classes tend to be of European origin. 在南美，上层阶级往往是欧洲人后裔。

aristocracy [singular noun] the people who belong to families that own a lot of land, and used to have a lot of power, and have special titles before their names, like 'Lord' or 'Lady' - used especially when you are talking about the past 贵族〔尤用于谈论过去〕 **the aristocracy** | Daughters of rich merchants would often marry into the aristocracy. 富商的女儿常嫁入贵族世家。 **aristocratic** [adjective] | old aristocratic families 古老的贵族家庭

privileged [adjective] having a high position in society that has special, and usually unfair, advantages such as power, money and the best education 享有特权的 | In many countries today only a privileged minority get the chance of going to university. 在当今许多国家，只有少数享有特权的人才有机会上大学。 **privilege** [uncountable noun] | Her comments about immigrants revealed an astonishing sense of privilege and arrogance. 她关于移民的谈话暴露出她惊人的优越感和傲慢无理的态度。

elite [countable noun with singular or plural verb in British English] a small group of rich and powerful people who have special, unfair advantages that other people do not have 上层人士，掌权人物；实力集团 | The President has been accused of developing policies in favor of a small elite. 总统被指责制定迎合少数上层人士需要的政策。 | The sort of goods once reserved for the elite are now available to everyone. 曾经供上层人士专用的商品现在任何人都能买到。 **elitist** [adjective] | The British House of Lords is seen by many as an elitist institution. 许多人认为英国上议院是上层人士组成的机构。

posh [adjective] *British spoken* use this about someone who behaves and speaks in a way in which upper-class people usually behave or speak 【英口】〔行为或口吻〕上流社会的 | Will your posh university friends be coming tonight? 你那些派头十足的大学里的朋友今晚来吗？ **posh school/hotel/restaurant etc** one that is very expensive, that rich people go to 贵族学校/高级酒店/高级餐馆等 | She went to a posh girls' school in Switzerland. 她曾在瑞士一所女子贵族学校就读。

VI. the middle class 中等阶层的

middle-class [adjective] belonging to the class of people who are usually well educated, fairly rich, and who work in jobs which they have trained to do. For example,

doctors, lawyers, and managers are middle-class 中产阶级的〔如医生、律师、经理等〕 | The newspaper's readers are mostly middle class. 那份报纸的读者大都是中产阶级。 | They live in a middle-class neighbourhood on the edge of town. 他们住在市郊的中产阶级住宅区。 **the middle class/the middle classes** [singular or plural noun] people who are middle class: 中产阶级 | The government needs the support of the middle classes to win the next election. 该政府需要中产阶级的支持以赢得下次大选。

bourgeois [adjective] typical of richer middle-class people and their attitudes or way of life, especially their concern with money, property, and correct social behaviour 中产阶级的，资产阶级的 | She rejected her parents' conventional bourgeois lifestyle. 她拒绝接受父母那种传统的资产阶级生活方式。 | They never married because they believed that marriage was a bourgeois institution. 他们从未结婚，因为他们认为婚姻是有产阶级的习俗。

the bourgeoisie [] the class that owns most of the wealth, property, and industry - use this especially when you are talking about politics or history 中产阶级，资产阶级〔尤在谈论政治或历史时用〕 | The poor viewed with envy the increasing wealth of the bourgeoisie. 穷人十分羡慕资产阶级不断增长的财富。 | A revolution would be a threat to the nation's bourgeoisie. 革命是对该国资产阶级的威胁。

white-collar [adjective only before noun] **white-collar worker/job/employee** someone who works in an office, not a factory, mine etc 白领阶层的工作者/职业/雇员 | The economic recession has put many white-collar workers in danger of losing their jobs. 经济衰退使许多白领工作者处于失业的危险之中。

VII. the lowest class 最低阶层的

working-class [adjective] belonging to the class of people who do not have much money or power, and who have jobs where they do physical work. For example, factory workers, builders, and drivers are working-class 工人阶级的 | Most of the people who live round here are working class. 住在附近的大多数人都是工人阶级。 | I come from a working-class family - I'm the first one to graduate from college. 我出身于工人阶级家庭—我是第一个大学毕业生。 **the working class/the working classes** [singular or plural noun] people who are working class: 工人阶级 | Cuts in welfare spending affect the working class most. 削减福利开支对工人阶级影响最大。

lower-class [adjective] an impolite word meaning belonging to the class that has less money, power, and education than anyone else 下层阶级的〔不礼貌用语〕 | It has been shown that children of lower-class parents are less likely to do well at school. 事实表明，父母属于下层阶级的孩子学业优秀的可能性较小。 | My mother's parents thought my father was terribly lower-class. 我的外祖父母认为我父亲的社会地位太低了。 **the lower class/the lower classes** [singular or plural noun] | There was a time when tequila was a cheap product drunk only by the lower classes. 过去有一阵子，龙舌兰酒只是下层阶级的人喝的东西。

the masses [plural noun] all the ordinary people in society who do not have power or influence, especially when they are thought of as not being very educated 〔尤指被认为文化层次不高的〕群众，劳动群众 | Television has brought cheap entertainment to the masses. 电视向大众提供了廉价娱乐。 | Lenin's position depended on the support of the masses. 列宁的地位依赖于群众的支持。

blue-collar [adjective only before noun] **blue-collar worker/job/employee** someone who does physical work, for example in a factory or a mine, and does not work in an office 蓝领阶层的工人/职业/雇员 | His political support comes mainly from blue-collar workers. 他的政治支持主要来自蓝领工人。

humble [adjective] **of (a) humble background/family/origins etc** from a low social class and without much money, but often with a lot of determination to work hard and succeed 卑微的家庭出身等 | The school had originally provided a good education for children of humble backgrounds. 起先该学校向出身卑微的孩子提供良好的教育。 | Eisenhower, Nixon, and Ford were all men of humble origins and no inherited wealth. 艾森豪威尔、尼克松和福特都出身卑微，没有财富可继承。

underclass [singular noun] the lowest social class, who are very poor and may not have jobs, homes etc 下层社会 | The government has created an underclass who do not feel they have any rights in society. 这届政府造成了一个下层社会，他们感觉不到在社会中有任何权利。

VIII. to move into a higher social class 进入更高的社会阶层

move/go up in the world [verb phrase] | Hillary was bright and ambitious and wanted to move up in the world. 希拉里聪明而且雄心勃勃，想提高自己的社会地位。 | Education, he believed, was the only way that anyone could move up in the world. 他认为教育是唯一能使人提高社会地

位的手段。

upwardly mobile [adjective phrase] someone who isupwardly mobile is in the process of moving into a higher class, especially because they have a well-paid job 〔尤因有份高薪工作〕社会地位正在提升的 | a highly educated, upwardly mobile young woman 一个受过高等教育、社会地位正在提升的年轻女子 | The dating agency specializes in finding partners for the young and upwardly mobile. 这家婚姻介绍所专门为社会地位正在提升的年轻人士寻找伴侣。

social climber [countable noun] someone who wants very much to move into a higher social class, and tries to do this by becoming friendly with people who have more money and power than they do 结交权贵向上爬的人；努力挤进上流社会的人 | The new private schools cater for the children of social climbers rather than those of the old upper classes. 这些新的私立学校投合向上爬的人的孩子所需，而不是老式上流社会孩子的需要。 | The hotel lobby was full of the usual hangers-on and social climbers. 酒店的大堂里和平时一样，满是钻营拍马的人和一心向上爬的人。

IX. someone who thinks they are better than people from a lower social class 认为自己比较低社会阶层好的人

snobbish [adjective] someone who is snobbish thinks that they are better than people from a lower social class 势利眼的 | Snobbish home-owners are protesting about a refugee family moving into their street. 势利眼的房主们在抗议一个难民家庭搬进他们的街道。 | Aunt Harriet was very rich and very snobbish. 哈丽雅特姑妈很有钱，而且很势利。

snob [countable noun] someone who thinks that they are better than people from a lower social class, and does not want to talk to them or be friends with them 势利的人 | My mother was such a snob she wouldn't let me play with the local children. 我母亲真是个势利眼，她不让我同当地小孩玩。 | They're just a bunch of snobs - you wouldn't want to be friends with them anyway. 他们就是一群势利鬼—你反正不会想同他们交朋友的。

stuck-up [adjective] *informal* proud and unfriendly because you think you are better and more important than other people 【非正式】傲慢的，自以为了不起的 | Tanya is so stuck-up. She won't go out with anyone who went to a state college. 塔尼娅很傲慢，她不愿与州立大学的毕业生交往。 | the spoiled, stuck-up daughter of a millionaire 一个百万富翁家被宠坏的、自以为了不起的女儿

3.23 CLEAN

I. not dirty 不脏

clean [adjective] not dirty 干净的，清洁的 | He changed into a clean shirt. 他换了件干净的衬衫。 | I'll put some clean sheets on the bed. 我要在床上铺上干净的床单。 | A large house is difficult to keep clean. 大房子很难保持干净。 **nice and clean/lovely and clean** *British* very clean 【英】很干净 | Our hotel room was lovely and clean. 我们宾馆的客房非常干净。

spotlessly clean/spotless [adjective] completely clean - use this especially about clothes, rooms, or houses 〔尤指衣物、房间、房子等〕一尘不染的，极清洁的 | Nina keeps the kitchen absolutely spotless. 尼娜把厨房料理得一尘不染。 | He was wearing a spotlessly clean white shirt. 他穿着一件洁白的衬衫。

immaculate [adjective] things that areimmaculate are completely clean and look new 清洁如新的 | She wore an immaculate grey suit and a tasteful, blue woven hat. 她穿了洁净的灰色套装，头戴一顶高雅的蓝色绒线帽。 | The house was absolutely immaculate. 那房子洁净如新。

spick and span [adjective phrase] a room or house that isspick and span is very clean and tidy 〔房间或房子〕十分整洁的 | Every room in the house was spick and span. 那幢房子里的每个房间都十分整洁。 | We'll have the place spick and span in no time. 我们要立刻把这个地方收拾得干干净净。

II. completely clean so that diseases cannot spread 十分干净，因此疾病无法传播

clean [adjective] | Three out of five people in developing countries have no easy access to clean water. 发展中国家有五分之三的人口不易获得清洁的水。 | The department is responsible for maintaining the bedrooms and public rooms in a clean and sanitary condition. 该部门负责保持卧室和公用房间清洁卫生。

pure [adjective] water or air that ispure is completely clean and does not contain anything harmful such as dirt or bacteria 〔水或空气〕洁净的，纯净的 | It felt good to get away from the city and breathe in some pure mountain air. 远离城市，呼吸山区清新的空气令人感到愉快。 | The water in the lake is so pure you can drink it. 湖水非常纯净，可以饮用。 **purity** [uncountable noun] | There is concern about the purity of our tap water. 我们的自来水的纯净度令人担心。

hygienic [adjective] extremely clean so that diseases

are unlikely to spread 卫生的 | Cleansall kills germs as well, leaving your kitchen clean and hygienic. 万能清洁剂也能杀菌，使厨房清洁卫生。 **hygienic conditions** | Meat products must always be kept in hygienic conditions. 肉制品必须始终保存在卫生的环境里。

sterile [adjective] completely clean, free from bacteria, and safe for medical or scientific purposes 无菌的，消过毒的 | Red Cross officials say they are running short of disinfectant and sterile bandages. 红十字会官员称他们的消毒剂和无菌绷带快用完了。 | Giving blood is perfectly safe. All equipment is sterile, used once and thrown away. 捐血很安全。所有用具都消过毒，用后即弃。

III. when you keep things clean to prevent disease 使物品干净以防疾病

hygiene [uncountable noun] the practice of keeping yourself and the place where you live or work clean, so that diseases cannot spread 卫生 | Restaurants may be closed down if they fail to maintain minimum standards of hygiene. 达不到最低卫生标准的餐馆可能要关闭。 | Schools should have policies to ensure good hygiene in kitchen areas. 学校应当有政策以确保厨房区域卫生状况良好。 **personal hygiene** the practice of keeping your body clean 个人卫生 | A healthy lifestyle includes having a nutritious diet and good personal hygiene. 健康的生活方式包括营养丰富的膳食和良好的个人卫生习惯。

disinfect [transitive verb] to use chemicals to clean a place, a piece of equipment, or a wound, in order to prevent disease 〔用化学品〕为…消毒，为…杀菌 | The nurse cleaned and disinfected the cuts on his hands. 护士清理他手上的伤口并且消毒。 | Disinfect the toilet regularly using bleach. 定期用漂白剂给抽水马桶消毒。

sterilize alsosterilise *British* [transitive verb] to make something safe to use by heating it or using chemicals, in order to kill all bacteria and prevent disease - use this about medical or scientific equipment, or babies' bottles 为…消毒〔杀菌〕〔尤用于医疗器械、科学装备或奶瓶〕 | Has the needle been sterilized? 针消过毒了吗？ | Babies' bottles can be sterilized simply by boiling them in water. 奶瓶放在水里煮就能消毒。

IV. to clean a room, house etc 打扫房间、房子等

clean [intransitive/transitive verb] to make something clean by removing the dirt, dust etc 清扫；把…弄干净 | I clean the windows every Saturday. 每个星期六我都擦窗。 | Tony was cleaning the inside of his car. 托尼在清扫自己汽车的内部。 | How often do you clean the kitchen? 你多久打扫一次厨房？ **clean something up/clean up something** remove dirt by cleaning, especially in a room, from a floor etc 打扫某物 | There was mud all over the carpet, and it took me a long time to clean it up. 地毯上全是泥，我花了很长时间才弄干净。 **clean your teeth** *British* | I always clean my teeth last thing at night. 我晚上做的最后一件事总是刷牙。 **clean behind/under etc** | Make sure you clean behind the stove. 一定要把炉子后面清扫干净。

cleaning [uncountable noun] when you clean things, especially in a room, or a house 清理；清扫 | I spent the whole weekend cleaning. 整个周末我都在打扫。 **do the cleaning** | Her husband does most of the cleaning. 她丈夫做大部分的打扫工作。

clean out [transitive phrasal verb] to completely clean a room, cupboard etc, especially by taking everything out and putting it back in neatly 彻底打扫，彻底清理 **clean out something** | The apartment needs to be cleaned out before a new tenant can move in. 在新房客搬进来以前，先要把公寓彻底打扫一番。 | I think it's time we cleaned out the garage. 我觉得我们应该把车库彻底打扫一下了。 **clean something out** | We really need to clean the refrigerator out. 我们的确需要把冰箱彻底清理一下。

spring-clean [intransitive/transitive verb] to clean your whole house very thoroughly, including things that you do not clean very often 大扫除 | Barry spent the day spring-cleaning. 巴里用了整天时间大扫除。 | I want to spring-clean the whole apartment before Easter. 我想在复活节前把整间公寓打扫一下。

housework [uncountable noun] the things that you do to keep your house clean and tidy 家务〔劳动〕 | Housework takes up most of my time in the evenings. 晚上，做家务占用了我大部分时间。 **do (the) housework** | I hate doing housework so I pay someone to do it for me. 我讨厌做家务，所以花钱雇人来做。

V. to make something clean with a cloth 用布擦净某物

wipe [transitive verb] to remove dirt or liquid from something using a slightly wet cloth 〔用布〕抹，擦干 | The waiter was wiping the tables. 那个服务员在擦桌子。 **wipe something up** | If you spill any paint, wipe it up immediately. 油漆溅出来的话，必须马上把它擦掉。 **wipe up something** | Wipe up all that mess before you begin cooking. 开始做饭前，把溅出来的食物擦干净。

dust [transitive verb] to removedust from furniture,

shelves etc using a soft cloth 〔用软布〕除去…的灰尘 | She decided to dust the dining room furniture again. 她决定把饭厅的家具再擦一遍。 **dust behind/under etc** | A thorough cleaning includes dusting under the wardrobes. 彻底打扫包括清除衣橱下面的灰尘。 | She didn't often dust behind the pictures. 她不常清除照片后面的灰尘。

polish [transitive verb] to make something clean and shiny, for example your shoes or a piece of furniture, by rubbing it with a cloth or brush 〔用布或刷子〕擦光，擦亮 | He polished the piano until the wood shone. 他把钢琴擦得光亮。 | a polished wooden floor 擦得很亮的木地板

shine [transitive verb] to make shoes clean and shiny by rubbing or polishing them with a brush or cloth and shoe polish 擦亮〔鞋子〕 | If you're coming, you'd better shine your shoes and put on a clean shirt. 你要是来的话，最好把鞋子擦亮，穿一件干净衬衫。 **have/get your shoes shined** | You should have your shoes shined before the interview. 面试前你得把鞋子擦亮。 **shine** [singular noun] | Those shoes need a shine to be shined. 那双鞋子该擦擦了。

VI. to clean something with a brush 用刷子清理某物

brush [transitive verb] to clean something with a brush 刷 | You should brush your jacket – it's covered in dust. 你得刷一下外套—上面全是灰尘。 **brush something off** | I brushed the crumbs off the sofa. 我把沙发上的食物碎屑刷掉。 **brush your teeth** | Have you brushed your teeth yet? 你刷过牙了吗？

scrub [transitive verb] to clean something by rubbing it hard with a brush and some water or soap 〔用刷子、肥皂和水〕用力擦洗 | Part of my job was to wash the dishes and scrub the floors. 我的一部分工作是洗碟子和擦洗地板。 | Scrub the potatoes and boil them for 5-10 minutes. 把马铃薯擦洗干净，煮5-10分钟。

sweep [transitive verb] to clean the floor or the ground using a brush with a long handle 〔用扫把〕扫，清扫 | When everyone had left, Ed swept the floor. 所有人都离开后，埃德扫地了。 **sweep up something/sweep something up** remove something from a floor by sweeping 清扫某物 | Can you help me sweep up all the pieces of glass? 你来帮我把地上的碎玻璃扫干净，好吗？

scour [transitive verb] to rub a cooking pan or hard surface with a piece of rough material in order to clean it 〔用粗糙物〕擦净〔锅或硬物表面〕 | I scoured the pots and pans. 我把坛坛罐罐擦干净。 | Scour the bowl with a mixture of vinegar and baking soda. 把醋和小苏打混合后擦碗。

VII. to clean something with a special cleaning machine 用专门的机器清理某物

vacuum alsohoover *British* [intransitive/transitive verb] to clean something using a special machine that sucks dirt up off the floor etc 用真空吸尘器打扫；吸尘 | Have you vacuumed the carpets? 你用吸尘器清扫过地毯了吗? | You do the hoovering and I'll finish the kitchen. 你吸尘，我打扫厨房。

VIII. someone whose job is to clean things 工作是清洁某物的人

cleaner [countable noun] someone who is paid to clean a house or office 清洁工 | We finish work at six, and then the cleaners come in. 我们6点下班，那时清洁工上班。 | a window cleaner 窗户清洁工

cleaner's/dry cleaner's [countable noun] a shop where you can take your clothes to be cleaned, especially with chemicals, not water 干洗店；洗衣店 | My suit is at the dry cleaner's. 我的西装送去干洗了。 | Can you collect my dress from the cleaner's? 去干洗店把我的裙子拿回来，好吗？

3.24 CLEAR/NOT CLEAR

I. clear and easy to understand 明白易懂

clear [adjective] | The instructions aren't really clear. 说明不是很明确。 **clear on/about** | Children need clear rules about what is allowed and what isn't 小孩子需要明确的规定，哪些可以做，哪些不可以。 | You're not allowed to use a dictionary in this exam. The rules are quite clear on this point. 这次考试不允许使用词典。在这一点上规定很明确。 **clear to somebody** | It may be clear to you, but I haven't got a clue what it means. 对你来说可能明白，可是我一点也不懂它的意思。 **crystal clear** extremely clear 非常明确 | Though he didn't say anything directly his meaning was crystal clear. 尽管他没有直接说什么，可是他的意思显而易见。 **clearly** [adverb] | The contract says quite clearly that the landlord must pay for all repairs to the house. 合同上写得明明白白，房东必须支付房屋的修缮费用。 | Procedures for making insurance claims need to be more clearly defined. 索取保险赔偿的程序应当规定得更明确。 **clarity** [uncountable noun] | The opera was sung with brilliant clarity and precision. 那场歌剧演唱得极其清晰、精准。

plain [adjective usually before noun] language, instructions etc that areplain are easy to understand because there is nothing difficult or unnecessary in them that might be confusing 〔语言、说明等〕简明易懂的，明白的 | She spoke slowly and carefully, using plain simple language. 她用简明易懂的语言，一板一眼慢悠悠地说着。 | The document is written in plain English. 该文件用简明易懂的英语写成。 **plainly** [adverb] | Tell me plainly what you want. 说清楚，你想要什么。 | The leaflet plainly states what the party's position is on immigration. 传单明确阐述了该党在移民问题上的立场。

unambiguous [adjective] having only one possible meaning and therefore clear 不含糊的，非常明确的 | Safety guidelines need to be plain and unambiguous. 安全准则必须简单易懂，没有歧义。 | In last night's speech, the president finally made an unambiguous statement on the issue of taxes. 在昨晚的讲话中，总统终于把税收问题说清楚了。 **unambiguously** [adverb] | The wording of the policy is written clearly and unambiguously. 那项政策用词清晰、明确。 | Congressman Phillips clearly and unambiguously expressed regret for his actions. 国会议员菲利普斯明确表达了对自己行为的遗憾之情。

explicit [adjective] **explicit instructions/account/warning etc** expressed very clearly and including every detail, so that no part of your meaning is hidden 明确详尽的说明/陈述/警告等 | Mr Beazley left explicit instructions that he wasn't to be disturbed. 比兹利先生留下了明确的指示，他不希望有人打扰。 | I don't quite understand – could you be a bit more explicit? 我还不太明白——你能说得再清楚些吗? **explicit about** | He's not being very explicit about his plans, is he? 他对计划表达得还不太详尽，不是吗？ **explicitly** [adverb] | Students are explicitly forbidden to smoke in the dorm rooms. 明令禁止学生在寝室里吸烟。

unequivocal [adjective] *formal* so clear that the meaning or intention cannot be mistaken or doubted 【正式】毫不含糊的，清楚明白的 | The European Parliament has given the plan its unequivocal support. 欧洲议会明确支持此方案。 | The answer to our request was an unequivocal 'no'. 我们的请求遭到了明确的拒绝。 | This time his father was unequivocal: 'You're getting no more money from me, and that's final.' 这次他父亲说得很干脆："你别想再从我这儿得到钱了。没什么好商量的。" **unequivocally** [adverb] | She unequivocally rejects any moves towards conciliation. 她断然拒绝和解。

expressly [adverb] *formal* if youexpressly state something, you state it very clearly and firmly, usually in writing 【正式】非常明确地〔通常指书面的表达〕 **expressly state something** | Although it's not expressly stated in your contract, you are expected to attend weekend training sessions. 尽管合同中没有明确规定，你还是应该上周末的培训课。 | It is expressly stated in the sales agreement that the buyer is to pay for any home inspection. 销售协议中明确说明，房屋检查费用由买方支付。 **expressly forbid something** | The new law expressly forbids the importation of radioactive waste. 新颁布的法律明确禁止进口放射性废料。

II. to make something completely clear 使某事物清楚易懂

make clear/make it clear [verb phrase] | I tried to make clear exactly what I meant. 我尽量把自己的意思表达清楚。 **make it clear (that)** | The teacher made it clear that she would not allow talking in class. 老师明确规定上课时不准谈话。 **make something clear** | We want to make the rules clear from the beginning. 我们想一开始就把规则说清楚。 **make yourself clear** make it clear what you mean 说清楚 | Am I making myself clear? 我说清楚了吗？

clarify [transitive verb] *formal* to make something clearer, especially because people have not completely understood it 【正式】澄清，阐明，使更清晰明了〔尤因别人尚未完全明白〕 | I hope this statement has helped to clarify a few points. 我希望此项声明有助于澄清一些事实。 **clarify your position** make it clear what you think about something and what your intentions are 阐明立场 | The senator tried to clarify his position on abortion. 那位参议员试图阐明自己在堕胎问题上的立场。 **clarification** [uncountable noun] | Parts of the document are ambiguous and in need of clarification. 文件中有些部分意思含糊，需要加以阐明。

spell out [transitive phrasal verb] to explain something in the clearest possible way, especially when you think it should be unnecessary to make things so simple or to give so many details 讲清楚；详细地说明〔尤指自认为无此必要时〕 | Do I have to spell out to you how important this is to me? 我必须对你讲清楚这对我有多么重要吗？ | Andrews was asked to spell out exactly how pensions would be affected. 安德鲁斯被要求详细说明退休金如何受到影响。 | Campbell spelled out the reasons why staff reductions were necessary. 坎贝尔详细说明了必须裁员的理由。

lay it on the line [verb phrase] *informal* to state something clearly and strongly, especially something that other people may be unwilling to listen to or accept 【非正式】

坦率地把话说清楚；摊牌 | I'm going to lay it on the line. If you don't quit drinking, I'm going to leave you. 我要把话说清楚。如果你不戒酒，我就跟你分手。

in no uncertain terms [adverb] if you say something in no uncertain terms, you make your meaning very clear, especially when you are annoyed with someone about something 直截了当地〔尤在就某事与人生气时〕 | The president of the university condemned racism on campus in no uncertain terms. 那个大学的校长明确谴责校园内的种族歧视现象。 | You've got to let him know, in no uncertain terms, that you will no longer tolerate his abuse. 你得直截了当地让他知道，你不会再忍受他的虐待。

III. not clear 不清楚

unclear/not clear [adjective] | It is unclear how the man died. 不清楚那个人是怎么死的。 | The instructions aren't very clear. 说明不是很清楚。 | The terms of our tenancy agreement are somewhat unclear. 我们的租赁条款有点含糊。 | The reasons for his resignation are still not clear. 他辞职的原因依然不明。 **unclear/not clear about** | His ideas are good, but he's very unclear about how he's going to achieve them. 他的想法不错，但他不知道如何才能实现。 **unclear/not clear whether/what/why etc** | It's not clear why Parks didn't go straight to the police. 不清楚帕克斯为何不直接去找警察。 | It is unclear whether the she will agree to the new arrangements. 不清楚她是否会同意新安排。

ambiguous [adjective] having more than one possible meaning and therefore confusing and unclear 模棱两可的；歧义的 | The document's ambiguous wording makes it very difficult to follow. 该文件措辞暧昧，难以读懂。 **deliberately ambiguous** intended to be difficult to understand 故意含糊其辞 | The last part of her letter was deliberately ambiguous. 她来信的最后一部分故意写得含糊不清。 **ambiguously** [adverb] | The contract was worded ambiguously. 那份合同措辞含糊。 **ambiguity** [countable/uncountable noun] | The report is full of ambiguities. 那份报告全是模棱两可的话。

imprecise [adjective] words or statements that areimprecise are unclear because they do not describe or explain something in an exact way when this is necessary 〔言词或说法〕不准确的，不确切的 | Many of the terms used in this book are imprecise. 这本书中用的很多术语很不确切。 | She gave me directions to the hotel, but they were, shall we say, somewhat imprecise. 她告诉我去酒店的路线，但是可以说有点不准确。

vague [adjective] unclear, especially because not enough details are given 不清楚的，含糊的〔尤指因为缺乏足够的细节〕 | There have been vague rumours of a coup. 隐隐约约谣传有政变。 **vague idea** | I only had a vague idea of where the place was. 那个地方的位置我只有一个模糊的概念。 **vague about** | He was rather vague about the reasons why he never finished school. 他对自己没有完成学业的理由含糊其辞。 **vaguely** [adverb] | The man is described vaguely as 'medium build with brown hair'. 该男子被大致形容为"中等身材，一头棕色头发"。

confusing [adjective] a confusing situation, story, explanation, etc is difficult to understand because there does not seem to be any clear pattern or order to it 〔形势、说法、解释等〕含糊不清的，难懂的 | The kidnappers issued a series of confusing demands. 绑架者提出了一连串含糊不清的要求。 | I found the book really confusing. I kept forgetting who the characters were. 我觉得这本书很难懂，我老是忘记其中的人物。 | Cricket can be a pretty confusing game for non-players. 对于不会打板球的人来说，这是相当难懂的运动。

muddled/garbled [adjective] if something that someone tells you ismuddled orgarbled, it is very unclear and confusing because they themselves have not really understood it very well 〔因说话人本身不理解而〕含糊的，令人迷惑的 | I heard a garbled version of the story from one of my students. 我从一个学生那里听说了这件事，讲得很含糊。 | Conroy made some muddled statement about how company policy has to be observed in these situations. 康罗伊含含糊糊地说了些在这些情况下必须如何遵守公司方针的话。 | The old woman's directions were so garbled that I just rolled up the window and drove on. 老婆婆告诉我怎么走讲得很含糊，所以我只得摇上车窗，继续往前开。

unintelligible [adjective] unintelligible speech or writing is impossible to understand, for example because the words are not clear or it is written very badly 〔讲话或文章〕令人费解的 | Her note was practically unintelligible. 她的便条几乎无人能懂。 | I liked the music but the lyrics were completely unintelligible. 我喜欢这种音乐，可是歌词一点也听不懂。

IV. when it is not clear what is happening or why something happens 不清楚发生何事或为何某事会发生

unclear/not clear [adjective] | It is not clear why the disease affects some people and not others. 不清楚为什么有些人会染上这种病，有些人则不会。 | The circum-

stances surrounding his death are still unclear. 关于他的死，人们还不了解详细情况。

confused [adjective] a situation that isconfused is difficult to understand because a lot of things are happening at the same time and you do not have enough information about it 〔形势〕混乱的 | Newspaper reports give a rather confused picture of the state of the economy. 报纸上描述的经济局面错综复杂，难以理解。 | US policy towards China has always seemed mixed and confused. 美国的对华政策似乎一直是既矛盾又混乱。 | The situation in the city centre is getting increasingly confused, and riot police have been told to stand by. 市中心的情况越来越混乱，防暴警察已接到命令要严阵以待。

V. to make something unclear 使某事不清楚

confuse [transitive verb] to make a situation unclear by making it more complicated 使〔情况〕混乱 | The instructions just confused me even more. 说明只是让我越发糊涂了。 | The Press Secretary gave a completely different version of events, which greatly confused the situation. 新闻秘书对事件的陈述完全不一样，这使情况更加混乱了。 **confuse matters further** make things more confused 使情况更混乱 | I think my explanation only confused matters further. 我想我的解释只会给事情添乱。

blur [transitive verb] to make the difference between two ideas or subjects unclear 使〔两种概念或主题的差异〕模糊不清 | The difference between male and female roles within the house has become blurred. 家庭中男女角色的差异已经变得模糊了。 | The show blurs the difference between education and entertainment. 这个节目模糊了教育和娱乐的差别。 | His novels tend to blur the distinctions between reality and fantasy. 他的小说往往模糊了现实和幻想的区别。 **blurred** [adjective] | In the US, the dividing line between political and business interests has always been blurred. 在美国，政治和经济利益的界限一直很模糊。

cloud/confuse the issue [verb phrase] to make a subject or problem unclear by bringing in ideas, information, etc that are not really connected with it 把问题搞乱 | The Supreme Court's latest decision has only clouded the issue of gun control. 最高法院的最新裁决反而使枪支管制问题更为复杂。 | I'm talking about social problems. My opponent is just confusing the issue when he keeps referring to family values. 我在谈论社会问题，我的对手却在不断地提及家庭观念，故意把问题搞混。

VI. clear and easy to see 清晰易见

clear [adjective] | He had left clear footprints in the wet sand. 他在湿的沙地上留下了清晰的脚印。 | Even after two thousand years the writing is quite clear. 即使已过了两千年，字迹还是挺清楚的。 | Most of the photos were very sharp and clear. 大部分照片都很清晰。 **clearly** [adverb] | I could clearly see a row of cottages at the top of the hill 我可以清楚地看见山顶上有一排小屋。

distinct [adjective] an object, line, or shape that isdistinct is very clear so that you can easily see that it is separate from the things around it 〔物体、线条或形状〕明晰的，分明的 | The sign's lettering was crisp and distinct. 指示牌上的字轮廓分明，清晰可见。 | As night fell, the outline of the mountain became less distinct. 夜幕降临，山的轮廓变得有些模糊了。 **distinctly** [adverb] | Many of the stars that we see quite distinctly actually died millions of years ago. 许多我们清晰可见的星星实际上在数百万年前就已经消亡了。

VII. photographs/images/pictures 照片/图像/画

clear [adjective] | High-definition television is amazing. The picture is so clear. 高清电视机真棒—图像非常清晰。 | The images of Mars sent back by the Voyager satellite are amazingly clear. 由“旅行者”号卫星发回的火星照片清晰得让人不敢相信。

sharp [adjective] very clear, especially because the edges of objects are very easy to see 线条分明的，轮廓清晰的 | 'Clear, sharp photos every time,' the advertisement promised. 广告承诺：“清晰影像，百发百中。” | Lichtenstein's paintings are full of colours and sharp outlines - almost like children's comics. 利希滕斯坦的画充满强烈的色彩，线条分明，几乎就像儿童的连环漫画。

in focus [adjective phrase] photographs, films, or images that arein focus have been photographed or filmed from the correct distance or with the camera correctly set, so that everything in the pictures is clear 〔相片、影片或影像〕焦点对准的；清晰的 | Several of the photos weren't in focus. 有几张照片没有调准焦距。 | Roy adjusted the TV set so that the picture was in sharper focus. 罗伊把电视图像调得更清晰了一些。

VIII. not easy to see clearly 不易看清的

unclear/not clear [adjective] | I'll try and read this, but the handwriting's pretty unclear. 我会试着读一读的，可字迹非常模糊。 | The photos were not very clear. 那些照片不太清楚。

faint [adjective] a picture, shape, image etc that is faint is unclear because it is a long way away, there is not enough light, or it was very lightly drawn 〔图片、形状、图像等因距离远、光线不足或颜色淡而〕模糊的，隐约的；暗淡的 | There were a few faint pencil lines on the page. 那一页上面有几条淡淡的用铅笔画的线。 **faint outline** | On the wall you could see the faint outline of where a picture had once hung. 你可以隐约看出墙上那块地方曾挂过一幅画。

blurred [adjective] unclear so that only the general shape can be seen, and not small details 模糊不清的 | Without my glasses, anything more than a few feet away looks blurred. 我若不戴眼镜，几英尺远的地方看上去就一片模糊。 | All I have to remind me of Albert are a few letters and a blurred photo. 能让我想起艾伯特的就只是几封信和一张模糊的照片。

fuzzy [adjective] a photograph, television picture etc that is fuzzy is not clear, and it is difficult to see separate edges and objects, often because there is something wrong with your equipment or with the way the pictures were taken 〔照片、电视图像等〕模糊的 | Police have only a fuzzy videotape of the bank robbery. 警方只有那次银行劫案的一盘模糊的录影带。 | a fuzzy snapshot 一张模糊的快照

hazy [adjective] a view that is hazy is not clear because there is a slight mist caused by heat, smoke etc 〔因为热气、烟等引起薄雾而〕模糊的 | The view to the west was hazy. 西面景物迷蒙。 **hazy with** | The room was hazy with smoke. 房间里有烟，雾蒙蒙的。

3.25 CLIMB

I. to climb up or down something 爬上或爬下

climb [intransitive/transitive verb] to move up towards the top of a wall, mountain, tree etc, using your hands and feet 攀登；攀爬 | Most kids love climbing trees. 大多数小孩子喜欢爬树。 | Trying not to look down, Alan began to climb. 艾伦开始往上爬，尽量不朝下看。 **climb up/over/onto etc** | Several fans climbed onto the roof of the arena to get a better view. 为了看得更清楚，一些球迷爬上了运动场的屋顶。 | One of the boys lost his footing as he was climbing up the steepest part of the cliff. 其中一名男孩在攀登悬崖最陡峭的地方时失足掉了下去。 **climb down** go down a wall, tree etc using your hands and feet 爬下去 | The burglar escaped by climbing down a drainpipe. 窃贼沿着雨水管爬下去，逃走了。

scale [transitive verb] *especially written* to climb to the top of something very high, especially something that is very difficult or dangerous to climb 【尤书面】攀登；到达…的顶点〔尤指非常困难或危险的攀登〕 | Somehow the men had scaled the twenty-foot wall without setting off the alarm. 不知怎的，那几名男子爬上了高20英尺的墙却没有触动报警器。 | Rescuers had to scale a one-thousand-foot cliff before they could reach the injured climber. 援救者得爬上1,000英尺的悬崖，才到达受伤的登山者身边。

clamber [intransitive verb] to climb in an awkward way or with difficulty, but moving fairly quickly 〔费劲但相当迅速地〕攀登，爬 **clamber up/down/to etc** | At last we saw the two girls clambering down the slope to safety. 最后，我们看见那两个女孩爬下斜坡来到安全地点。 | Hundreds of people clambered to the roof of the building to watch the fire spread. 数百人爬上大楼楼顶去看肆虐的大火。

shin up/down *British* /shinny up/down *American* [transitive phrasal verb not in passive] to climb up or down something tall and narrow such as a pipe, tree, or rope, by wrapping your legs around it and pulling yourself up with your arms 攀爬〔狭长的物体〕 | I locked myself out of the house and had to shinny up a drainpipe to get in. 我把自己锁在了家门外，所以不得不沿着雨水管爬上去。 | We watched as small boys shinned up palm trees and brought coconuts down. 我们看着小男孩们爬到椰树上，把椰子摘了下来。 | Craig shinned down the rope to where we were standing. 克雷格从绳子上爬下来到我们站的地方。

ascent [countable noun usually singular] the act of climbing something, especially a mountain 攀登；〔尤指〕爬山 | The men began their final ascent at six o'clock the next day. 第二天6点钟，那些男子开始了最后的攀登。 | He wrote a best-selling book about the first ascent of Everest. 他写了一本关于首次攀登珠穆朗玛峰的畅销书。

II. someone who climbs hills or mountains as a sport 把爬山或登山作为一种运动的人

climber [countable noun] someone who climbs hills or rocks as a sport, especially using special equipment 攀岩者；爬山者〔尤指使用特殊器械〕 | The search is still continuing for a group of climbers reported missing in the Scottish highlands. 据报告有一群爬山者在苏格兰高地失踪，搜寻仍在继续。 | an experienced climber 一位有经验的登山者

mountaineer [countable noun] someone who climbs high mountains using special equipment 登山运动员 |

Most mountaineers dream of climbing Everest. 大多数登山运动员都梦想登上珠穆朗玛峰。 | Sports equipment stores in Alpine towns cater for the needs of walkers, hikers and mountaineers. 阿尔卑斯山区小镇上的体育用品商店满足了步行者、远足者和登山运动员的需要。

III. climbing hills or mountains as a sport 爬山或登山运动

climbing [uncountable noun] the sport ofclimbing hills or mountains 爬山运动 | Eva's hobbies are horse-riding, climbing, and aerobics. 伊娃的爱好有骑马、爬山和有氧运动。 | strong climbing boots 结实的登山靴 **rock climbing** the sport of climbing up steep rocks and cliffs 攀岩运动 | Accident insurance does not cover you for dangerous activities such as rock climbing. 意外保险责任范围并不包括你所从事的危险活动，譬如攀岩。

mountaineering [uncountable noun] the sport of climbing high mountains using special equipment 登山运动 | I joined the mountaineering club when I went to university. 我上大学时参加了登山俱乐部。

3.26 CLOTHES

I. clothes 服装

clothes [plural noun] things that you wear, for example coats, shirts, and dresses 衣服 | I need to go buy some new clothes. 我要去买些新衣服。 | The temperature should be around freezing tonight - it's time to get the winter clothes out. 今晚的气温在零度左右—该把冬季衣服拿出来了。 | My mother always made us wear our good clothes for travelling. 母亲总是要我们穿上好衣服去旅行。 | There are lots of clothes shops on Newbury Street. 纽伯里大街有许多服装店。 **baby/school/dance etc clothes** for babies, for school etc 婴儿服装/校服/舞蹈服装等 | You can pick up second-hand baby clothes very cheaply. 买二手的婴儿装很便宜。

clothing [uncountable noun] clothes in general - use this either to talk about a particular type of clothes, or to talk about a large quantity of clothes 衣服，服装〔总称〕 | Charities have been delivering food and clothing to the disaster area. 慈善团体一直在向灾区运送食物和衣服。 **warm/light/outdoor etc clothing** | Because of the heat, officials are asking people to wear light, loose-fitting clothing and to drink plenty of water. 由于高温，官方呼吁民众穿浅色、宽松的服装并大量饮水。 **piece/item/article of clothing** one thing that you wear, for example a shirt or a dress 【正式】一件衣服〔衣物〕 *formal* | There was nothing in the chest except for a few items of clothing. 箱子里除了几件衣服什么都没有。

something/anything/nothing to wear [noun phrase] *spoken* clothes, especially clothes for a particular event or occasion 【口】有/没有衣服穿〔尤指为特别事情或场合穿的衣服〕 | I must buy something to wear at Julie's wedding. 我必须买些衣服，在朱莉的婚礼上穿。 | You're always saying you have nothing to wear, but you've got a whole closet full of clothes. 你老是说没有衣服穿，可是你有满满一柜子的衣服。 | I can't find anything to wear! 我找不到衣服穿！

garment [countable noun] *formal* a single piece of clothing - used especially by people who make or sell clothes 【正式】一件衣服〔尤被制衣商或服装商使用〕 | The garment industry has grown by 20% in this area in the past five years. 在过去的五年中，该地区的制衣业增长了20%。 | Only two garments may be taken into the changing room. 只能带两件衣服进更衣室。

wardrobe [singular noun] all the clothes that you own - used especially by people who write about fashion or by people who sell clothes 〔个人的〕全部服装〔尤被写时装文章的人或服装商使用〕 | Enter our simple fashion quiz and win a whole new wardrobe. 参加我们简单的时装问答比赛，即可赢得全套服装。 | We have everything you need to update your business wardrobe. 为你更新全部商务服装，我们应有尽有。 **winter/summer etc wardrobe** the clothes you have that are suitable to wear in the winter, summer etc 冬季/夏季等服装 | By adding a few bright buttons or belts to your old clothes you can have a new summer wardrobe. 旧衣服添加上一些色彩鲜艳的纽扣或腰带后，你就有新的夏装了。

wear [uncountable noun] **evening/casual/sports/children's etc wear** the clothes worn for a particular occasion or activity or by a particular group of people - used especially by people who make or sell clothes 晚装/便装/运动装/童装等 | a shop that specializes in evening wear 晚装专卖店 | You'll find a nice range of silk ties in the menswear department on the fourth floor. 在四楼的男装部，你会找到各种各样的丝绸领带。 | The company's line of casual wear is primarily sold in large discount chain stores. 该公司的休闲类服饰主要在大型连锁折扣店出售。

II. clothes that you wear together as a set 成套的服装

suit [countable noun] a pair of trousers or a skirt, that

you wear with a short coat made of the same material 一套衣服 | She wore a black suit for the interview. 她穿了一套黑衣服来面试。 | Bob was wearing a business suit. 鲍勃穿着一套西装。 | The restaurant seemed to be filled with men in grey suits. 那家餐厅似乎全是穿灰色西装的男人。

outfit [countable noun] a set of clothes that look attractive together, that you wear for a special occasion - use this especially about women's clothes 一套服装〔尤指女装〕 | That's a beautiful outfit you're wearing. 你穿的那套衣服真好看。 | She went out and spent $200 on a new outfit for the party. 她出去用200美元买了套新衣服准备参加聚会。

costume [countable/uncountable noun] a set of clothes for acting in a play or performance or that you wear for a party to make you look like someone or something else 戏服；〔化装穿的〕服装 | My daughter wore a witch costume in the Hallowe'en parade. 我女儿在万圣节游行时穿了女巫的服装。 | I didn't like the play much but the costumes were amazing. 我不太喜欢那部戏，但他们的舞台服装棒极了。

III. special clothes worn by a group or profession 某一行业的特殊服装

uniform [countable/uncountable noun] a set of clothes that are worn by all the people who belong to a particular organization, for example soldiers, police officers, or schoolchildren 制服 | Do you have to wear a uniform if you work at McDonald's? 在麦当劳上班一定要穿制服吗？ **school uniform** | I used to hate wearing a school uniform. 我过去讨厌穿校服。 **in uniform** wearing uniform 穿制服的 | Some of the policemen walking amongst the crowds were not in uniform. 一些走在人群中的警察没有穿制服

IV. clothes that you wear for sport 运动时穿的服装

things *British* alsostuff *American* [plural noun] **swimming/football/tennis etc things** *spoken* the clothes that you wear for swimming, playing football etc 【口】泳衣/足球服/网球服等 | Don't forget to bring your swimming things when we go to Brighton. 我们去布赖顿的时候别忘记带泳装。 | I left my gym stuff in the car. 我把体操服留在车里了。

kit [uncountable noun] *British* a set of clothes that that you wear when you play football, tennis etc 【英】运动服装 | I told the children to put on their gym kit and go outside. 我叫孩子们穿好体操服到外面去。 | Roz keeps her squash kit at the office and plays at lunchtime. 罗兹把壁球服放在办公室里，午餐时间去打球。

strip *British* /uniform *American* [countable noun] the set of clothes that a particular team wears in sport〔运动队穿的〕队服 | The uniform of the New York Yankees is white with a fine blue stripe. 纽约洋基队穿的是白底细蓝条纹的队服。 | Charlie wasn't allowed to play because he'd forgotten his strip. 查利忘了穿队服，所以不允许上场。

gear [uncountable noun] *informal* the set of clothes and other equipment that are used for a sport or activity 【非正式】〔运动或活动时的〕成套服装和用品 | Did you pack my hiking gear? 你把我的徒步装备装入行李包了吗？ | Now that I've got all the gear, I'm ready to come out riding with you. 我现在全套装备都有了，可以和你一起去骑马了。

V. clothes that used to belong to someone else 其他人穿过的衣服

cast-offs/castoffs [plural noun] clothes that you no longer wear and have given to someone else〔自己不再穿，送给别人的〕旧衣服 | I'm not interested in wearing other people's castoffs. 我对穿别人的旧衣服不感兴趣。 | Our mother kept a box of old castoffs and we spent hours dressing up, pretending to be princesses or pirates. 母亲有一箱旧衣服，我们把自己装扮成公主或海盗，一扮就是几小时。 **cast-off** [adjective only before noun] | castoff clothes and shoes 旧衣服和鞋子

hand-me-down [countable noun usually plural] a piece of clothing that is given to a younger child in a family when their older brother or sister has grown too big for them or stopped wearing them〔家庭里大孩子穿不了而传给年幼者的〕旧衣服 | The youngest child in the family usually gets all the hand-me-downs. 家里最小的孩子总是穿哥哥姐姐的旧衣服。 | This sweater is a hand-me-down from my sister, but I love it. 这件毛衣是我姐姐的旧衣服，但是我很喜欢。 **hand-me-down** [adjective only before noun] | Diego wore a hand-me-down jacket, still too big for him. 迭戈穿着一件旧夹克，仍嫌太大。

VI. to wear a particular piece of clothing or set of clothes 穿一件或一套特定的衣服

wear [transitive verb] to have clothes, shoes, glasses, jewellery etc on your body 穿；戴 | She was wearing shorts and a T-shirt. 她穿着短裤和T恤衫。 | Were you wearing your jacket when we got on the bus? 我们上公共汽车的时候，你穿着外套吗？ **wear black/red/green etc** wear black clothes, red clothes etc 穿黑色/红色/绿色等衣服

| Carolyn always wore bright colors like red. 卡罗琳喜欢穿红色等色彩艳丽的衣服。 **somebody wears something** someone usually wears a particular type of clothes 某人一般穿某种衣服 | She wears sandals, even in the winter. 她一般穿凉鞋，即使在冬天也一样。 | I wear a lot of black. 我经常穿黑衣服。

in [preposition] **in a suit/in a red dress etc** wearing a suit, a red dress etc 穿一套衣服/红色连衣裙等 | a couple of boys in baseball caps 几个戴棒球帽的男孩子 | There was a man in a linen suit standing at the bar. 一个穿亚麻套装的男子站在吧台旁。

have on [transitive phrasal verb not in progressive] to be wearing clothes, shoes, glasses, or jewellery 穿着；戴着 **have a coat/jacket/suit etc on** | That's Jenny Salton over there; she has a blue dress on. 那边是珍妮·索尔顿，她穿着一条蓝色的连衣裙。! | Could you read this for me? I don't have my glasses on. 你能念给我听听吗？我没戴眼镜。 **have on a coat/jacket/suit etc** | 'What was she wearing?' 'I think she had on a dark suit.' "她穿什么衣服？""我想她穿了一套黑衣服。"

be dressed [verb phrase] to be wearing clothes 穿衣服的 | Are you dressed yet? We have to leave now! 你穿好衣服了吗？我们现在得走了！ **be dressed in** | They were all dressed in T-shirts and jeans. 他们全都穿着T恤衫和牛仔裤。 | a woman dressed in green 一位身穿绿衣服的女士 **be dressed as somebody** wearing clothes that make you look like someone else 装扮成某人的样子 | Some of the children were dressed as soldiers. 一些孩子装扮成士兵。

be dressed up [verb phrase] *American* to be wearing formal clothes or your best clothes, for example on a special occasion【美】穿着正式，盛装 | Look at you - you're all dressed up! 看看你呀—穿得那么讲究！ | Harvey arrived, dressed up in his only business suit. 哈维来了，穿着他唯一的一套西装。

dress down [intransitive phrasal verb] *British* to wear clothes that are more informal than you usually wear【英】穿着随便 | We dress down at work these days, unless we're going to a client meeting. 如今，我们上班时穿着比较随便，除非去和客户会晤。

be bundled up [verb phrase] to be wearing a lot of warm clothes because it is cold 〔因为冷〕穿着暖和的衣服 **be bundled up in** | The old man sat on his porch bundled up in old sweaters and scarves. 那位老汉坐在门廊里，穿着旧毛衣，戴着围巾。 **be bundled up against the cold/rain/wind etc** | Spectators, bundled up against the cold, stood and listened to the President speak for an hour. 观众穿上御寒的衣服，站着听总统演讲了一个小时。

be kitted out in [verb phrase] *British* to be wearing a particular kind of clothes, especially to do an activity【英】〔尤为某个活动〕穿着必需的衣服 | Anna was kitted out in her riding gear, waiting by the car. 安娜穿着赛车服在车旁等。

VII. to put on clothes 穿上衣服

put on [transitive phrasal verb] toput on a piece of clothing 穿上〔衣服〕 **put something on** | Put your coat on if you're going out. 你要是出去的话，把外套穿上。 **put on something** | She put on her bathrobe and went downstairs. 她穿上浴袍下了楼。

get dressed [verb phrase] to put on the clothes that you usually wear during the day or to go out in clothes 穿上〔穿好〕衣服 | I got dressed quickly and ran outside. 我飞快地穿上衣服，跑了出去。 | Sandra's in the bedroom getting dressed. 桑德拉在卧室穿衣服。

try on [transitive phrasal verb] to put on a piece of clothing, to see if it fits you and if it looks nice on you 试穿；试戴 **try something on** | If you like the shoes, why don't you try them on? 要是喜欢这双鞋，何不试一下呢？ **try on something** | I tried on a beautiful coat, but it was too big. 我试了一件漂亮的外套，但是太大了。

slip on [transitive phrasal verb] to put a piece of clothing on quickly and easily 迅速穿上〔衣服〕 **slip something/it/them on** | I took out my old cardigan and slipped it on. 我拿出自己的旧毛衣，一下子穿上了。 | The girls got out their party dresses, giggling as they slipped them on. 女孩子们拿出宴会服装，一边迅速套上一边咯咯直笑。 **slip on something** | She slipped on a pair of white jeans and a black sleeveless top. 她迅速穿上白牛仔裤和黑色无袖上装。

wrap up [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] to put on warm clothing, especially because you are going out in cold weather 穿得暖和 **wrap up warm** | You ought to wrap up warm – I think it's going to snow. 你应该穿暖和些我觉得要下雪了。 **be wrapped up against the cold** | The kids, wrapped up in layers against the cold, waddled out to play. 小孩子身上裹了一层又一层的御寒衣服，摇摇晃晃地出去玩耍。

dress up [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] to wear clothes that you do not normally wear so that you look like someone else for fun 〔闹着玩地〕装扮，打扮 | Most kids love dressing up. 大多数小孩子喜欢装扮。 **dress up in** | They were dressed up in old sheets, pretending to

be ghosts. 他们裹上旧床单装鬼。 **dress up as** | One of the students dressed up as a rabbit and marched around campus carrying a sign. 其中一个学生扮成兔子模样，手里拿着一块标牌在校园中四处走动。 **dress yourself up** | I came in to find that my daughter had dressed herself up in my clothes. 我进屋后发现女儿穿了我的衣服闹着玩。

VIII. to put on clothes for a special occasion 为某一特别场合穿衣服

dress up/get dressed up [] to put on clothes that are suitable for a special or formal occasion 穿着正式 | Do we have to get dressed up to go to this restaurant? 去那家餐馆，我们要穿得正式吗？ | It's an informal party, so you don't need to dress up. 这是非正式聚会，不必穿正式的服装。

doll yourself up/get dolled up [verb phrase] *informal* to put on your best clothes and pay a lot of attention to your appearance, usually for a special occasion - used especially about women 【非正式】把自己打扮好，把自己打扮得花枝招展〔尤用于女性〕 | You don't need to doll yourself up. It's only my sister who's coming to dinner. 你不必打扮，只是我姐姐来吃晚饭。

IX. to put someone else's clothes on for them 给某人穿衣服

dress somebody/get somebody dressed [transitive verb/verb phrase] | Honey, can you get the kids dressed, please? 亲爱的，给孩子们穿上衣服好吗？ | The nurses have to wash and dress the patients before the doctor comes to see them. 护士必须在医生来检查之前为病人擦洗、穿衣服。

X. to take off your clothes 脱去衣服

take off [transitive phrasal verb] **take off something** | 'It's warm in here,' said Michael, taking off his jacket. "这里挺暖和的。"迈克尔边说边脱下外套。 **take something/it/them off** | Take your shoes off before you come in. 进屋前先脱鞋。 | Mom, I hate this tie. Can I take it off? 妈，我不喜欢这条领带，解：下来好吗？

get undressed [verb phrase] to take off all your clothes, especially before going to bed〔尤指睡前〕脱去衣服 | She got undressed and went to bed. 她脱了衣服去睡觉。

undress [intransitive verb] *written* to take off all your clothes, especially before going to bed 【书面】〔尤指睡前〕脱去衣服 | Paul went into the bathroom to undress. 保罗走进浴室脱衣服。

get changed [verb phrase] to take off your clothes and put on different clothes 换衣服 | The boys ran up the stairs to get changed. 男孩子们上楼去换衣服。 | I'll be ready in a second, I just have to get changed. 我马上就好，换一下衣服就行了。

change [intransitive/transitive verb] to take off all or some of your clothes and put different clothes on 换〔衣服〕 | Do you mind waiting while I change my clothes? 等我换一下衣服好吗? **change into** | She changed into a sweater and some jeans. 她换上了毛线衣和牛仔裤。 **change out of** | Ed went into the bedroom to change out of his work clothes. 埃德走进卧室换下工作服。

strip off [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] to quickly take off all your clothes or a piece of clothing〔一下子〕脱光，脱去 | We stripped off and dived into the pool. 我们一下子脱去衣服，跳进游泳池。 **strip off something** | She ran upstairs, stripped off her jeans and sweater and pulled on a dressing gown. 她跑上楼，脱去牛仔裤和毛线衣，换上睡袍。

strip [intransitive verb] to take off all your clothes, especially because someone has told you to, or in a way that is deliberately sexually exciting 脱去衣服〔尤指别人要求或故意显得性感〕 | The women in the club screamed and clapped as the male dancers began to strip. 夜总会里，男舞蹈演员开始脱衣服时，女人们尖叫着鼓起掌来。 **strip to the waist** take off all the clothes on the top half of your body 脱去上身的衣服 | 'I'd like you to strip to the waist so I can listen to your chest,' said the doctor. "我想要你脱去上衣，以便我能听听你的胸口。"医生说。 **strip (down) to your shorts, underwear etc** take off everything except your shorts, underwear etc 脱得只剩短裤、内衣裤等 | The prisoners were ordered to strip down to their underwear and wait for the guards. 囚犯被命令脱得只剩内衣裤，等卫兵来。

tear off [transitive phrasal verb] to take off your clothes or a piece of clothing very quickly and roughly 扯掉〔衣服〕 **tear off something** | I tore off the plastic gloves and threw them away. 我扯下塑胶手套扔了。 **tear something off** | James began to undress wildly, tearing his clothes off as if he was on fire. 詹姆斯开始发疯似地脱衣服，就像身上着了火似的把衣服扯掉。

XI. to take off someone else's clothes 脱去别人的衣服

undress somebody/get somebody undressed [transitive verb/verb phrase] to take off all someone's clothes

for them, especially because they are unable to do it themselves 为某人脱衣〔尤因其不能自理〕 | I'll get the children undressed and ready for bed. 我来给孩子们脱衣服，准备睡觉。 | Two nurses undressed the old woman and lifted her on to the bed. 两名护士给那位老婆婆脱衣服，并把她抬上床。

strip [transitive verb] to take off all someone's clothes because you are going to punish or search them 〔因为要惩罚或搜查〕脱去…的衣服 | One of the guards stripped the prisoner and beat him with a chain. 其中一名卫兵剥光了那个囚犯的衣服，用链条打他。 | I was taken to police headquarters where I was stripped and searched. 我被带到警察局，在那里我被剥光衣服搜身。 **strip somebody naked** | The men were stripped naked and herded into a small prison cell. 那些男子被剥光衣服，赶进一间狭小的囚室。

tear somebody's clothes off [verb phrase] to very quickly and roughly take off someone's clothes 扯光某人的衣服 | Molly tore off the child's clothing looking for more marks and bruises. 莫莉一下子脱去那个孩子的衣服，看看有没有更多伤痕和青肿。

strip search [transitive verb] to make someone remove their clothes in order to check their body for hidden drugs or weapons 光身搜查 | We cannot open every piece of baggage and strip search every passenger on every flight. 我们无法打开所有航班上的每件行李并光身搜查每一位乘客。 | Hicks was taken to the police station, strip searched, and put in a holding cell. 希克斯被带到警察局，光身搜查后，关进了拘留室。 **strip search** [countable noun] | Are strip searches legal? 光身搜查合法吗？

XII. not wearing any clothes 不穿衣服的

have nothing on/not have anything on [verb phrase] *especially spoken* to not be wearing any clothes【尤口】什么都没穿 | Don't come in yet - I don't have anything on! 别进来—我没穿衣服！ | I didn't want to walk near the windows with nothing on. 我不想光着身子走近窗户。

naked [adjective] wearing no clothes - use this especially when it is surprising that someone is not wearing clothes 裸体的〔尤用于惊讶时〕 | He was lying on the bed, completely naked. 他躺在床上，浑身赤裸。 | The magazine was full of pictures of naked men. 那本杂志全是裸体男子的照片。 **stark naked**also **buck naked** *American*completely naked 赤裸 | I walked in, and Mr Tolifero was standing there buck naked. 我走了进去，托利费罗先生光着身子站在那里。

undressed [adjective] wearing no clothes because you have just taken them off, for example to have a bath or go to bed 没穿衣服的〔因要洗澡或睡觉等〕 | When you're undressed, the nurse will come back and explain the procedure. 你脱掉衣服后，护士就会回来讲解步骤。

bare [adjective] a part of your body that isbare is not covered by any clothes 〔身体一部分〕赤裸的 | bare feet 赤脚 | The dress tied around her neck, leaving her shoulders bare. 裙子在她脖子处用带子缚住，双肩赤裸着。

nude [adjective] a word meaning naked, used especially when talking about images of naked people in paintings, films etc 赤裸的〔尤用于谈论画、影片等中的裸体形象〕 | At the front of the painting is a nude figure carrying a torch. 画的前面是一个手持火炬的裸体人物。 **nude photograph/scene/drawing etc** showing someone wearing no clothes 裸体照片/场面/素描等 | On the wall was a nude drawing of her husband. 墙上是她丈夫的裸体画。 **nudity** [uncountable noun] | Attitudes to nudity in films have changed in recent years. 近年来，人们对影片中裸体人物的态度有了转变。 **nude** [countable noun] | He showed me a beautiful painting of a nude a picture of a nude person. 他给我看了一幅漂亮的裸体画。

in the nude [adverb] if you do somethingin the nude, you do it wearing no clothes at all, especially when this is unusual, exciting, or shocking 赤身露体地 | He told me he cleans his house in the nude! 他告诉我他光着身子在家大扫除！ | The pictures show Collier on top of a New York skyscraper in the nude. 这些是科利尔赤身露体在纽约一座摩天大厦上的照片。

in your birthday suit [adverb] *informal* without any clothes on - used humorously 【非正式】一丝不挂〔幽默语〕 | Martin's threatened to turn up for the wedding in his birthday suit. 马丁威胁说要光着身子参加婚礼。

nudist/naturist [countable noun] someone who enjoys not wearing any clothes because they believe it is natural and healthy 裸体主义者 | A close friend who is a nudist, convinced Michelle to visit the community with him. 一位裸体主义者密友说服米歇尔和他一起去探访这个团体。 **nudist/naturist** [adjective] | There are naturist beaches on most of the Greek islands. 大部分希腊的岛上都有裸体海滩。

3.27 CLUMSY

I. doing things in a careless and awkward way 做事不仔细而且笨拙

clumsy [adjective] someone who isclumsy does things in a careless way and often breaks things or has accidents 笨拙的，笨手笨脚的 | I was so shy and clumsy when I was seventeen. 17岁时，我非常害羞、笨拙。 | Andrew made a clumsy attempt to kiss her, but she pushed him away. 安德鲁笨手笨脚地想亲她，可被她推开了。 | You clumsy idiot! Look what you've done to my car. 你这个笨手笨脚的白痴！看看你把我的车子弄成什么样了。 **clumsily** [adverb] | Sam took a cigarette, lit it clumsily and sat down. 萨姆拿起一支烟，笨拙地把烟点着，然后坐了下来。 **clumsiness** [uncountable noun] | He apologized for his clumsiness and offered to pay for the damage. 他为自己的笨拙举动道歉，并表示愿意赔偿损失。

be all thumbs alsobe all fingers and thumbs *British* [verb phrase] to have difficulty doing something with your hands, especially because you are in a hurry or feel nervous 〔尤因匆忙或紧张而〕手指不灵活，笨手笨脚 | Can you sew this button on for me? I'm all fingers and thumbs this morning. 帮我把这粒纽扣缝上好吗？今天早上我笨手笨脚的。 **go/become all fingers and thumbs** | I can't type at all when people are watching me. I go all fingers and thumbs. 别人看着我时，我一个字也打不出来，手指很笨拙。

accident-prone [adjective] someone who isaccident-prone often has accidents or breaks things 〔因手脚笨而〕易惹事故的 | Lots of kids are accident-prone but they soon grow out of it. 许多小孩子容易闯祸，但他们很快就会改掉这种毛病。 | Studies have shown women to be less accident-prone than men. 研究表明女人不像男人那样笨手笨脚、容易出事。

klutz [countable noun] *American informal* someone who annoys you because they do things in a careless way and often break things or have accidents【美，非正式】粗笨的人 | 'Look what you've done, you silly klutz!' Nathan said angrily. "瞧你干的事，你这个粗胚！"内森气呼呼地说。 | Tom's a real klutz when it comes to baseball - even if he hit the ball he'd trip on the way to first base. 说到打棒球，汤姆可真笨一即使击中球后跑第一垒时也会摔跤。

II. moving in an awkward way 笨拙地移动

uncoordinated [adjective] not able to control your movements skilfully, and therefore not usually good at sports and other physical activities 动作不协调的 | I can't play tennis very well – I'm too uncoordinated. 我打不好网球—我的动作太不协调了。 | There was Thomas, walking towards me in his strange uncoordinated way. 那就是托马斯，迈着怪模怪样不协调的步子朝我走过来。

awkward [adjective] moving in a way that looks clumsy and uncomfortable 笨拙的，不灵巧的；别扭的 | She felt awkward in her high-heeled shoes. 她穿着高跟鞋，感觉很别扭。 | Bud turned round and gave an awkward wave out of the car window. 巴德转过身，将手伸出车窗笨拙地挥了一下。 **awkwardly** [adverb] | I fell really awkwardly and twisted my ankle. 我摔得很狼狈，扭伤了脚踝。

ungainly [adjective] moving in an ungraceful way - use this about people or things that are very big 不优雅的，动作不利索的〔用于体形庞大的人或物〕 | Dinosaurs were huge ungainly animals with tiny brains. 恐龙是一种体形庞大、行动笨拙、脑袋很小的动物。 | She was old, fat and ungainly, and had to struggle to get to her feet. 她年老体胖又笨拙，必须用尽气力才能站起来。

3.28 COLD

I. cold weather 寒冷的天气

cold [adjective] | This is the coldest winter we've had in years. 这是几年来最冷的一个冬天。 | a cold January evening 1月的一个寒冷的傍晚 **it's cold** the weather is cold 天气寒冷 | Put your gloves on - it's cold outside today. 戴好手套——今天外边冷。 **it gets cold** | It gets really cold here at night. 这里晚上会很冷。 **cold weather** | The layer of fat below a goose's skin protects it from cold weather. 鹅皮肤下的一层脂肪能御寒。

the cold [uncountable noun] cold weather - use this to emphasize how unpleasant and uncomfortable it is outside 寒冷的天气〔用于指户外的寒冷〕 | Come in. Don't stand out there in the cold. 进来，不要站在外面，外面冷。

chilly [adjective] cold, but not extremely cold 冷的〔但不是极冷〕，微寒的 | a chilly morning in April 4月的一个寒冷的早晨 **it's chilly** the weather is chilly 天气冷 | It's a little chilly out here - I think we'll go inside. 外面有点冷—我想我们会进屋去。 **it gets/turns chilly** | Temperatures were in the 80s on Tuesday, but it turned chilly Wednesday afternoon. 星期二气温80多度，但星期三下午转冷了。

nippy [adjective] *informal* a little cold【非正式】有些冷的，冷丝丝的 | The weather's getting warmer, but the mornings are still nippy. 天气越来越暖和，但早晨还有点冷。 **it's nippy** the weather is nippy 天气有点冷 | I'm going indoors. It's a little nippy out here. 我要进屋了，外面冷丝丝的。

frosty [adjective] very cold, when everything is covered in a thin white layer of ice, and the sky is often bright and

clear 霜冻的，寒的，冰天冻地的 | They were both shivering slightly from the frosty air. 空气凛冽，他们都有点哆嗦。 | It was a frosty autumn morning with spiders' webs glistening in the frozen grass. 这是秋天一个严寒的早晨，蜘蛛网在结霜的草上一闪一亮。

wintry [adjective] cold with snow or rain, and typical of the weather you often have in winter 寒冬的 | We can expect a few wintry showers on the northern hills. 我们预料北方的山区会下几场冬雨。 | Outside it was a cold wintry day, but Anne felt safe and warm inside by the fire. 屋外一片寒冬景象，但安妮坐在火炉旁感到安全和温暖。

cold spell [countable noun] a period of several days or weeks when the weather is much colder than usual 寒冷期 | Last month's cold spell was responsible for the deaths of hundreds of old people. 上月的寒冷期导致数百名老人死亡。 | The price of firewood usually shoots up during cold spells. 寒冷期木柴价格往往会猛涨。

cold snap [countable noun] a sudden short period of very cold weather 短期的严寒天气；寒汛期，冷汛期 | It was a wintry day in April in the middle of an unexpected cold snap. 这是4月里寒冷的一天，突如其来的寒汛期还没有过去。

II. extremely cold weather 天气极其寒冷

freezing/freezing cold [adjective] extremely cold, so that water turns to ice 极其寒冷的，天寒地冻的 | The freezing weather continued all through February. 寒冷的天气持续了整个2月。 **it's freezing/freezing cold** | How can you stand to be out here without a coat? It's freezing! 你怎么能不穿外套就出去？天冷极了！

bitterly cold/bitter [adjective] extremely cold so that it almost hurts you to be outdoors 极冷的，冷得刺骨的 | We arrived in Chicago during the bitterly cold winter of 1935. 1935年的严冬，我们来到了芝加哥。 | a bitter east wind 刺骨的东风！ **it's bitterly cold** | Don't go out tonight. It's bitterly cold. 今晚不要出去。外面寒冷刺骨。

arctic [adjective only before noun] **arctic conditions/winds/chill** extremely cold, usually with ice and snow 极地〔般〕的环境/凛冽的风/严寒 | I wouldn't take the car out in these arctic conditions. 天气这么冷，我不会驾车外出。 | He could feel the arctic chill creeping into the cabin. 他能感觉到凛冽的寒气钻进小木屋里。

subzero temperatures [plural noun] temperatures that are very cold and below the point at which water freezes 零下气温 | Subzero temperatures can be expected for the next few days. 未来的几天内，气温将降至零下。 | Thousands of refugees are spending tonight on a mountainside in subzero temperatures. 今晚，数以千计的难民在气温低于零度的山腰上过夜。

III. pleasantly cold weather 凉爽天气

cool [adjective] cold in a pleasant way, especially after the weather has been hot 〔尤指热天后〕凉快的 | a cool sea breeze 凉爽的海风 | Although the days are very hot, it's much cooler at night. 尽管白天很热，但晚上要凉爽得多。

fresh [adjective] *especially British* pleasantly cold and windy 【尤英】凉快有风的，清新爽朗的 | We walked towards the sea with a fresh breeze blowing in our faces. 我们向海边走去，凉爽的微风轻拂着我们的脸庞。 | The hot weather will continue today, but tomorrow will be fresher with cool, westerly winds. 今天仍是炎热天气，但明天将会有凉快的西风送爽。

crisp [adjective] pleasantly cold, dry, and clear 凉爽的，清朗的 | I love to be out of doors on these bright, crisp autumn mornings. 我喜欢在明朗凉爽的秋天早晨到户外活动。 | The weather was crisp and clear and you could see the mountains fifty miles away. 天气凉爽、晴朗，可以望见50英里外的山脉。

bracing [adjective] cold, fresh and clear in a way that makes you feel healthy and cheerful 清爽的，令人心旷神怡的 | Hank loved the feel of the bracing sea air against his face. 汉克喜欢清爽的海风拂面的感觉。 | Tourists are attracted by the beautiful scenery and bracing mountain climate. 游客喜欢那里的美景和清爽的山区气候。

IV. person 人

cold [adjective not before noun] feeling cold 〔感觉〕冷的 | Dad, I'm cold. Can I put the heater on? 爸爸，我很冷。我能开暖气吗？ | Your hands are really cold! 你的手真冷！ **feel cold** | He woke up in the middle of the night feeling cold. 他感到冷，半夜就醒了。 **look cold** | Come and sit by the fire. You look cold. 来，坐在炉火旁边。你看上去很冷。

freezing alsofrozen *British* [adjective not before noun] *spoken* feeling very cold and uncomfortable 【口】非常寒冷的 | How much longer do we have to wait out her? I'm freezing. 我们还要在外面等多久？我冻死了。 | You look absolutely frozen. 你看上去冻僵了。

shiver [intransitive verb] to shake a little because you are cold 冷得发抖〔哆嗦〕 | I was shivering in my thin sleeping bag. 我在薄薄的睡袋里冷得直打哆嗦。! **shiver**

with cold | They were forced to wait outside for hours, shivering with cold. 他们被迫在门外等了几个小时，冷得直发抖。 **shiver** [countable noun] | A shiver of cold ran through him when he stepped outside. 他走到室外时，不禁打了个冷颤。

be blue with cold [verb phrase] to be so cold that your skin turns slightly blue 冻得发紫 | He was huddled into his coat, his face blue with cold. 他缩进大衣里，冷得脸都发紫了。 | Look at her. The poor girl's quite blue with cold. 瞧这可怜的女孩，冻得皮肤都发青了。

have goosepimples *British* /have goosebumps *American* [plural noun] to have small raised areas on your skin because you are cold 〔因寒冷〕起鸡皮疙瘩 | She was shivering, her arms and legs covered in goosepimples. 她在发抖，手臂和腿上都起了鸡皮疙瘩。 | Why don't you put something else on? You've got goosebumps. 为什么不再找件衣服穿上？你都起鸡皮疙瘩了。

somebody's teeth are chattering ifyour teeth are chattering you are so cold that your teeth keep knocking together and you cannot stop them 某人冷得牙齿打颤 | Her teeth were chattering with cold. 她冷得牙齿直打颤。

V. place/room 地点/房间

cold [adjective] | I love being in a warm bed in a cold room. 冷飕飕的房间里，我喜欢留在温暖的床上。 | He waited an hour for the train on a cold platform. 他在冰冷的站台上候车，等了一个小时。 **it's cold** | Why is it always so cold in here? 这里为什么总是这么冷？

cool [adjective] cold in a pleasant way, especially when the weather is hot 凉爽的〔尤天气热时〕 | Medicine should always be stored in a cool place. 所有药品都应该储存在阴凉处。 **it's cool** | It's much cooler over here in the shade. 在这儿的遮荫处感觉凉快多了。

chilly [adjective] a little too cold for you to feel comfortable 相当冷的，冷得使人不舒服的 | They have to get washed and dressed in a chilly bathroom. 他们只得在冰冷的浴室里洗澡、穿衣。 **it's chilly** | It's chilly in the house, even when it's sunny outside. 即使屋外阳光明媚，屋里也很冷。、

draughty *British* /drafty *American* [adjective] a room that isdraughty has cold air blowing into it from outside 〔房间〕有穿堂风的，通风的；冷飕飕的 | The two women live in a drafty old farmhouse. 那两位女士住在一间透冷风的旧农舍里。 **it's draughty/drafty** | It's so draughty in here. Is there a window open? 这里穿堂风很大，是不是有扇窗开着？

freezing [adjective] extremely cold, so that you feel very uncomfortable 极寒冷的 | The little children sat in rows in the freezing classroom. 小孩子在冰冷的教室里排排坐着。! **it's freezing** | It's absolutely freezing in the basement. 地下室冷极了。

VI. liquid/object/surface 液体/物体/表面

cold [adjective] having a low temperature 冷的 | I wanted to swim, but the water was too cold. 我想游泳，但是水太冷了。 | a cold stone floor 冷冷的石地板

freezing [adjective] extremely cold 极冷的 | His friends pulled him from the freezing water. 朋友们将他从冰冷的水里拉出来。 **freezing cold** | The river is freezing cold this time of year. 每年的这个时候，河水冰冷。

cool [adjective] pleasantly cold but not very cold 凉快的 | Ruth put her cool hand on my burning forehead. 露丝把凉凉的手放到我滚烫的额头上。 | I slid into bed between cool white sheets. 我上床钻进了凉凉的白色被单里。

VII. food/drink 食物/饮料

cold [adjective] | I want something cold like an ice cream bar. 我想吃冰淇淋之类的冷东西。 | Most white wine tastes best when served very cold. 大多数白葡萄酒冷饮味道最佳。

cold [adjective] cooked food that iscold is cooked but no longer hot 〔食物〕冷的 | They provided a selection of cold meats. 他们出售各种冷冻肉食。 | You can serve the quiche hot or cold. 蛋奶火腿馅饼冷、热食用均可。 **get cold/go cold** | Come eat your dinner before it gets cold. 趁热把晚饭吃了吧。 **stone cold** completely cold 完全冷了 | By the time I got off the phone, my coffee was stone cold. 挂断电话时，我的咖啡已经冰凉了。

cool [adjective] pleasantly cold to eat or drink but not very cold 凉的〔并适宜吃喝的〕 | Can I interest you in a nice, cool drink? 我给你介绍一种可口的冷饮，你感兴趣吗? | Summer is the time for cool, refreshing fruit salads. 夏天是吃凉凉的新鲜水果沙拉的时节。

chilled [adjective] food and drinks that arechilled have been made very cold, especially by putting them on ice 冰冻的；〔尤指〕冰镇的 | a bottle of chilled champagne 一瓶冰镇香槟酒

ice-cold [adjective] ice-cold drinks have been made extremely cold so that they are pleasant to drink, especially when you are very hot 〔饮料〕冰冻的，冰冷的： | The kids were rewarded with ice-cold lemonade. 孩子们得到冰冻的柠檬水作为奖励。 | I could do with an ice-cold beer.

我想喝一瓶冰冻啤酒。

frozen [adjective] frozen food is stored at a very low temperature so that it freezes and can be kept for a long time 冷冻的，冷藏的 | frozen vegetables 冷冻蔬菜 | All I had in the freezer was a couple of frozen pizzas. 我的冰柜里只有几块冷冻比萨饼。

VIII. to make food and drink cold 使食物和饮料变冷

cool [transitive verb] to make food cold when it has been hot or warm 使〔食物〕变凉，使冷却 | Blow on the soup first to cool it. 先把汤吹凉。 | Cool the jam by stirring it before putting it into jars. 装罐之前，搅动果酱使它冷却。

chill [transitive verb] to make food or drink very cold, without freezing it 使〔食物或饮料〕变冷 | Chill the salad for an hour or two before serving. 沙拉端上来以前，先把它放在冰箱里冷藏一两个小时。 | Put some ice in the sink, and we'll chill the drinks in there. 水槽里放些冰，我们要在里面冰饮料。

freeze [transitive verb] to make something extremely cold so that it freezes, in order to preserve it for a long time 冷冻 | You can make a big batch and freeze some of it for later. 你可以做许多，将其中一些冷冻起来以后用。 | Don't freeze the rolls for longer than three weeks. 面包卷冷冻不能超过三周。

refrigerate [transitive verb] to put food or drink in a refrigerator in order to keep it cold and fresh 〔置于冰箱中〕冷藏 | Cover the bowl and refrigerate the dough overnight. 盖好碗，将面团冷藏一晚上。 | Poultry, fish, and seafood should be kept refrigerated. 家禽、鱼和海鲜应冷藏保存。

IX. to get cold or colder 冷却或变得更冷

get cold/colder [verb phrase] | It's getting colder - I guess winter's on its way. 天气越来越冷—我猜想冬天的脚步近了。 | Hey, John, your soup's getting cold. 嗨，约翰，你的汤凉了。

turn cold/colder [verb phrase] if the weather or the windturns cold or colder, it becomes much colder, usually suddenly 〔天气或风〕突然转冷 | I need to finish fixing the roof before the weather turns cold. 天气转冷之前，我得把屋顶修好。 | The wind had turned cold and Billy took off his coat and gave it to the girl. 风变冷了，比利脱下自己的外套给那女孩穿。

drop/fall [intransitive verb] if the temperaturedrops orfalls it becomes colder, often much colder in a short period of time 气温下降〔骤降〕 | Fortunately the temperature never dropped low enough to freeze the pipes. 还好，气温还没有下降到能使水管结冰的程度。 **drop 10/20/30 etc degrees** | The temperature dropped 10 degrees during the night. 气温在夜间下降了10度。

cool down [intransitive phrasal verb] if somethingcools down, it becomes colder after being hot 变凉，冷却下来 | It's been hot all summer, but it's finally starting to cool down a little. 整个夏天一直很热，但是天气终于凉一点了。 | If the engine overheats, switch it off and do not start it again until it has cooled down. 如果引擎过热，关掉它，等它冷却后再重新发动。

cool [intransitive verb] if hot food or some other hot substancecools, it becomes colder 〔热的食物或其他东西〕变凉，冷却 | She took the cake out of the oven and left it on the kitchen table to cool. 她把蛋糕从烤箱里拿出来，放在厨房的桌子上冷却。 | Most liquids contract steadily as they cool. 大多数液体冷却时，体积会逐渐缩小。

3.29 COLLECT

I. to collect things 收集物品

collect [transitive verb] | Arlene collects teddy bears. 阿琳收集玩具熊。 | Nigel's hobby is collecting rare books. 奈杰尔爱好收集珍本图书。 | Anyone who collects jazz records should buy this book. It's full of information on old recordings. 任何收藏爵士乐唱片的人都应该买这本书—书中有很多介绍旧唱片的资料。

II. someone who collects things 收集物品的人

collector [countable noun] **coin/stamp/antiques etc collector** | He's been a coin collector for years. 他收藏钱币有好些年了。 | The gallery was full of art collectors and dealers. 画廊里全是艺术品收藏家和画商。 **collector of** | He's an avid collector of Beatles memorabilia. 他是披头士纪念品的热心收藏者。

III. things that have been collected 被收集的物品

collection [countable noun] a group of things that someone has collected because they are attractive or interesting 〔一批〕收藏品 **coin/stamp etc collection** | Have you seen Alvin's stamp collection? 你见过阿尔文的邮票藏品吗? **collection of** | On the shelf was his mother's collection of crystal vases. 架子上摆着她母亲收藏的水晶花瓶。 | The museum has one of the world's finest collections of Impressionist paintings. 该博物馆的印象派藏画是世界上顶级的。

set [countable noun] a complete collection of one type of object 〔同类事物的〕一套，一组 | The head teacher was presented with a set of the Encyclopaedia Britannica, worth more than £1,600. 校长获赠一套价值超过1,600英镑的《不列颠百科全书》。 **complete set** | For sale - 'The Guitarist' magazine - complete set, 1984-1992. 出售—《吉他手》杂志—1984年至1992年全套。 **set of** | a set of commemorative gold coins 一套纪念金币

3.30 COLOUR

I. a colour 颜色，色彩

colour *British* /color *American* [countable/uncountable noun] | What's your favourite colour? 你最喜欢什么颜色? | I like nice bright colours like yellow and pink 我喜欢黄、粉红等好看鲜艳的颜色。 | What colour is his hair? 他的头发是什么颜色？ | Look carefully at the rear door. It's not quite the same colour as the rest of the car. 仔细看一下后车门，它与车子其他地方的颜色不太一样。 | The chameleon is able to change colour to protect itself. 变色龙能够变换肤色保护自己。

shade [countable noun] a particular type of one colour, which is darker or lighter than other types of the same colour 色调 | When buying make-up, choose the right shade to match your skin. 购买化妆品时；要选择适合自己皮肤的色调。 **shade of blue/green etc** | Valerie's eyes are a beautiful shade of blue. 瓦莱丽的双眼是好看的蓝色。 | In the fall, the woods are full of countless shades of brown, yellow and orange. 秋天，树林里到处是深浅不一的褐色、黄色和橙色，多得无穷无尽。

tint [countable noun] a small amount of a particular colour in something that is mostly another colour 〔某物的主色外的〕淡淡的色泽 | The sun shining on her head gave her hair an attractive red tint. 太阳照在她头上，使她的头发呈现出一种迷人的红色。 | The glass had a bluish tint to it, like ice. 那块玻璃带点儿蓝色，像冰一样。 | It was October, and the leaves had begun to take on their warm autumn tints. 10月了，叶子开始呈现秋季的暖色调。

vivid [adjective] avivid colour is very bright and noticeable, especially in a way that is attractive 鲜艳的 | a vivid blue sky 碧蓝的天空 | a cloud of vivid yellow butterflies 一大群鲜黄色的蝴蝶

hue [countable noun] a colour or a shade of a colour 颜色，色彩；色调，色度 | The Prince wore majestic robes of a rich purple hue. 王子穿着色彩浓重的华贵紫袍。

colouring *British* /coloring *American* [uncountable noun] the colour of a person's or animal's hair, skin, or eyes 〔人的头发或动物毛、皮肤或眼睛的〕颜色 | This lipstick is perfect for your coloring. 这支口红很配你的肤色。 | People with very light colouring need to protect themselves from the sun as they burn easily. 肤色很浅的人容易被太阳灼伤，所以要保护自己免受太阳直射。 | Many poisonous animals have distinctive coloring that is easily recognized. 许多有毒的动物颜色独特，易于识别。

II. to be a particular colour 是某种颜色

be [verb] **be red/green etc** | The Japanese flag is white with a red circle in the middle. 日本的国旗为白底红日图案。 | Frogs are green, toads are brown. That's how you tell the difference. 青蛙是绿色的，蟾蜍是棕色的。你可以借此来区分。 | 'What colour is your car?' 'It's black.' "你的车子是什么颜色的？""黑色。"

coloured *British* /colored *American* [adjective usually before noun] having one or more colours and not black or white 彩色的 | The front door was painted blue and had a coloured glass panel in it. 前门被漆成蓝色，上面镶着一块彩色玻璃。 | You can make Christmas decorations from almost anything – beads, colored ribbons, sea shells – anything. 你几乎可以用任何东西来做圣诞装饰品—珠子、彩带、海贝壳—什么都行。 **brightly coloured** | The cages were full of brightly- coloured tropical birds. 那些笼子里有很多颜色鲜艳的热带鸟。

tinted [adjective] glass that istinted has a slight colour, so that people cannot see through it, so that light does not shine too brightly through it 〔玻璃〕着色的 | The limousine had tinted windows, so we couldn't see who was inside. 那辆豪华大轿车装有浅色玻璃，因此我们无法看见谁在里面。 **blue-tinted/green-tinted etc** | She wore a pair of pink-tinted glasses. 她戴着一副粉红色的眼镜。

III. brightly coloured 色彩鲜艳的

bright [adjective] a bright colour is strong and very easy to notice 鲜艳的 | The artist clearly loved bright colours. 那位画家显然喜欢鲜艳的颜色。 | If you are cycling at night, always wear something bright. 晚间骑车务必穿颜色鲜艳的衣服。 **bright blue/red/yellow etc** | The front door was painted bright red. 前门漆成了鲜红色。 | a bright yellow van 一辆鲜黄色的小货车 **brightly** [adverb] | a brightly painted boat 一条色彩鲜艳的小船 | brightly coloured balloons 色彩鲜艳的气球

colourful *British* /colorful *American* [adjective] having a lot of different colours, especially bright colours 多彩的；

颜色鲜艳的 | The garden was full of colourful and fascinating flowers. 花园里盛开着许多色彩鲜艳的美丽花朵。 | That's a really colourful tie you're wearing. 你戴的那条领带真是色彩鲜艳。 | Stunning tropical fish swim in and out of the colorful rock formations. 漂亮的热带鱼在色彩绚丽的岩石中间游进游出。

brilliant [adjective usually before noun] **brilliant white/blue/green etc** so bright that it almost hurts your eyes to look at it 明亮的白色/蓝色/绿色等 | a brilliant blue sky 碧蓝的天空 | The room was painted a brilliant white. 房间被粉刷成了刺眼的白色。

multicoloured *British* /multicolored *American* [adjective usually before noun] having several different colours, especially bright colours 多色的，彩色的，鲜艳的 | A giant multicoloured flag waved in the midday sun. 在中午的阳光下，一面巨大的彩旗迎风招展。 | A group of women sat around talking, their multi-coloured dresses radiant. 一群女士坐着聊天，她们穿的衣服色彩缤纷，令人眼花缭乱。

gaudy [adjective] something that isgaudy has too many different colours or is too brightly coloured, with the result that it looks cheap and in bad taste 华丽而俗气的，俗艳的 | I didn't like the decorations - they looked rather gaudy. 我不喜欢那种装饰—看上去相当俗艳。 | She smelled of cheap perfume and wore gaudy clothing and fake costume jewellery. 她身上有廉价香水的味道，穿着俗艳的衣服，戴着仿真首饰。

garish [adjective] too brightly coloured in a way that is unpleasant to look at 色彩过于鲜艳的，花哨的 | Her hair had been dyed a garish shade of red. 她的头发染成了一种过于鲜艳的红色。 | The streets are lined with garish neon signs. 街道两旁全是炫目的霓虹标志。 | The traditional designs have been replaced by much more garish colours. 传统的图案已经被花哨的颜色所替代。

vibrant [adjective] vibrant colours are very bright and strong - used when you like these colours very much 〔颜色〕鲜明的，明亮的〔用于喜欢这些颜色时〕 | the vibrant reds and oranges of the leaves in autumn 秋季树叶明亮的红色和橘色 | The streets of the capital are vibrant with color. 首都的街道色彩鲜明。

lurid [adjective] lurid colours are too bright and look very unattractive - used when you dislike these colours 〔颜色〕俗艳的〔用于不喜欢这些颜色时〕 | The carpets were a lurid shade of green. 地毯是俗艳的绿色。

IV. light colours 浅的颜色

light [adjective] light colours are closer to white than to black 浅的；淡的 | They both have brown hair, but Tina's is slightly lighter. 他们俩都是棕色头发，但是蒂娜发色稍淡些。 **light blue/green/orange etc** | This is a nice jacket and we also do it in a light green. 这是件漂亮的夹克。这种式样的我们还有淡绿色的。

pale [adjective] very light in colour 非常浅的，淡的 | There were dark rings under her eyes and her skin was paler than usual. 她有黑眼袋，肤色比平时苍白。 **pale pink/green/blue etc** | Her dress is pale pink, with a small flowery pattern. 她的裙子是淡粉红色的，有小花卉图案。 | The old man's pale blue eyes moved from the dartboard to the bar and then back again. 那老人浅蓝色的眼睛在圆靶和吧台之间来回扫视着。

fair [adjective] use this about the colour of people's hair and skin 〔皮肤〕白皙的；〔头发〕金色的 | Someone with fair skin like you should probably use a stronger sunscreen. 皮肤像你那样白的人应该用更强效的防晒霜。 **fair-haired/fair-skinned** | The Indians were at first frightened of the fair-skinned Europeans. 起初，印第安人对白皮肤的欧洲人感到害怕。

pastel [adjective only before noun] pastel colours, especially pink, yellow, green or blue, are soft and light and not at all bright 淡的，色彩柔和的〔尤指粉红色、淡黄色、淡绿色或淡蓝色〕 | Before the baby was born Jenny bought some pretty, pastel baby clothes. 孩子出生以前，珍妮买了一些色彩柔和的漂亮婴儿服。 | Mrs Singh preferred saris in pastel colours, such as salmon pink. 辛格太太偏爱淡色的莎丽，比如浅橙色。 **pastels** [plural noun] pastel colours: 柔和的色彩 | White, cream, and pastels suit me better than dark colours. 白色、米色等柔和的色彩比深色更适合我。

faded [adjective] if something isfaded, it is a lighter colour than it was originally because of being affected by the sun, washing, or age 褪了色的；变暗淡的 | The woman wore a faded blue dress and old brown sandals. 那女人穿着一件褪了色的蓝裙子和一双棕色的旧凉鞋。 | Joe dropped a faded newspaper picture on Woodward's desk. 乔把一张褪了色的报纸图片扔在伍德沃德的桌子上。

V. dark colours 深的颜色

dark [adjective] dark colours are closer to black than to white 深色的 | She has beautiful dark brown eyes. 她长着漂亮的深褐色眼睛。 | If you're going to have such dark walls I really think you should have a pale carpet. 如果你想把墙壁刷成这样的深色，我真的认为你的地毯应该铺浅色

的。 | 'What do you think of this blouse?' 'It's a bit dark – navy doesn't really suit you.' "你觉得这件衬衫怎么样？""颜色稍深了一点儿—藏青色并不太适合你。"

deep [adjective usually before noun] deep colours are strong, dark, and attractive 浓色的，深色的 | I'm looking for a deeper shade of purple to paint the bedroom. 我在找一种更深的紫色来粉刷卧室。 **deep blue/red/purple etc** | She looked into his eyes. They were deep blue. 她凝视着他的双眼，那是一双深蓝色的眼睛。 | In the lounge hung long curtains of luxurious deep red velvet. 休息室里挂着豪华的深红色丝绒长窗帘。

rich [adjective] dark and giving a pleasant feeling of comfort and warmth 色彩富丽的，浓的 | I admired the warm, rich colors of her Persian rugs. 我喜欢她的波斯小地毯那种富丽的暖色。 | The horse had a rich chestnut coat. 那匹马长着深栗色的皮毛。

VI. having no colour 无色的

colourless *British* /colorless *American* [adjective] | Carbon monoxide is a colourless, odourless gas. 一氧化碳是一种无色无味的气体。 | He stared out the window at the colorless sky. 他凝视着窗外苍白的天空。

VII. photograph/film/television 照片/影片/电视

colour *British* /color *American* [adjective] showing pictures in all colours, not just in black, white, and grey 彩色的 | You need a colour television to fully appreciate nature programmes. 你需要一台彩色电视来尽情观赏描述大自然的节目。 | Does your new computer have a colour monitor? 你的新电脑配有彩色显示器吗？ | The outstanding feature of this book is its 45 full-page color photographs. 这本书的出众之处在于其45页全页彩照。 **in colour** showing all the colours 彩色的 | All the pictures are in color. 所有图片都是彩色的。

black and white [] **black and white television/photograph/film etc** one that has a black, white, and grey picture, not colours such as blue, red and yellow 黑白电视机/照片/电影等 | Black and white TV sets are now very cheap to buy. 现在购买黑白电视机非常便宜。 | I love the old black-and-white movies. 我喜欢古老的黑白影片。 | an exhibition of black and white photos 黑白照片展览！ **in black and white** showing only black, white, and grey 黑白的 | 'Is the film 'Casablanca' in colour?' 'No, it's in black and white.' "《卡萨布兰卡》这部影片是彩色的吗？""不，是黑白片。"

monochrome [adjective] *technical* monochrome pictures have no colour, and use only black, white, and shades of grey 单色的，黑白的 | There were some beautiful monochrome pictures of Yosemite. 有一些约塞米蒂国家公园的黑白照片，很漂亮。 **in monochrome** | McCullin still prefers to shoot in monochrome. 麦库林还是喜欢拍黑白照片。

VIII. to change the colour of something 改变某物的颜色

colour *British* /color *American* [transitive verb] to put colour into something 给…着色〔染色〕 | Last time I tried to colour my hair it turned red! 上次我想染头发，结果弄成红色的了！ | Marigold petals were once used for colouring butter and cheese. 万寿菊的花瓣曾被用来给黄油和乳酪染色。 **colour/color something in** colour inside the lines of a picture 给画着色 | Josie sat at the table coloring in her picture while her father made the dinner. 乔茜坐在桌子旁给画涂色，她爸爸则做晚饭。

dye [transitive verb] to change the colour of material or hair by using a special coloured liquid 给〔物料或头发〕染色，染 | I'm bored with this skirt. I'm going to dye it. 我穿腻了这条裙子。我想给它染色。 | Wool and silk are the materials that are easiest to dye. 羊毛与丝绸是最易染色的料子。 **dye something blue/yellow/red etc** | She's dyed her hair red – it looks so unnatural. 她把头发染成了红色—看上去很不自然。 **dyed** [adjective] | The boy wore a headdress of dyed ostrich feathers. 这个男孩戴着一顶由染过色的鸵鸟毛做成的头饰。

bleach [transitive verb] to use chemicals to make the colour of material or hair lighter 〔用化学品〕使〔颜色〕变淡，把…漂白 | To play the part, Kensit had to bleach her hair and gain 20 pounds. 为了扮演那个角色，肯西特必须使头发颜色变淡并增重20磅。 | I'm going to bleach these curtains and see if I can get the stains out. 我想把窗帘漂白一下，看看是否能除掉污渍。 **bleached** [adjective] | The beach was full of bleached blondes. 海滩上全是头发染成金色的女人。

IX. to lose colour 褪色

fade [intransitive verb] if a colour or coloured material fades, its colour becomes paler, for example because it has been in sunlight for a long time 褪色 | Over the years the green paint had faded. 经年累月，绿色的油漆已褪色了。 | Your natural hair colour begins to fade as you grow older, and eventually you go grey. 头发原来的颜色会随着年龄的增长而变淡，最终成了灰白色。 **faded** [adjective] | The

curtains that were at one time bright and cheerful were now faded and torn. 一度鲜艳夺目的窗帘现已破旧褪色了。

lose its colour *British* /lose its color *American* [verb phrase] if a material or objectloses its colour, the colour comes out of it, especially because of the effects of washing or sunlight 〔尤因洗涤或阳光照射而〕褪色，掉颜色 | Will this shirt lose its colour if you wash it? 这件衬衫洗涤后会掉颜色吗？ | Red onions lose their color when cooked. 烹调的时候红洋葱会褪色。

run [intransitive verb] if the coloursrun on a piece of clothing when you wash it, some of the colour goes from one part of it and onto another part of it because the water is too hot 〔衣服洗涤时因水太烫而〕渗色 | It is usually advisable to wash new clothes separately as they tend to run. 新衣服容易渗色，一般建议单独洗涤。

3.31 COME FROM

I. to come from a particular country, town etc 来自某个国家、某个城镇等

come from/be from [transitive phrasal verb not in progressive/verb phrase not in progressive] if you come from or are from a particular place, that is where you were born or where you lived for a long time 从…来，来自 | She comes from Japan. 她来自日本。! | Where are you from? 你是哪里人？ | My wife's parents and my parents come from the same town. 我岳父母和父母都来自同一个城市。

be a native of [verb phrase] **be a native of Tokyo/London/Wales etc** to have been born in and to have spent the early part of your life in that place – used especially when you are writing about someone's life 是出生于东京/伦敦/威尔士等的人〔尤用于写某人的生平〕 | Hughes, who is a native of Belfast, often uses the city as a setting for his novels. 休斯是贝尔法斯特人，他经常以这座城市做他小说的背景。 | DeParle is a native of Rockwood, Tennessee. 德帕尔是田纳西州罗克伍德人。

be American/French/Japanese etc by birth [verb phrase] to have been born in a particular country or to be a citizen of that country because your parents come from there, especially when you now live somewhere else 在美国/法国/日本等出生；是美国人/法国人/日本人等〔因父母是该国人，尤用于现在住在别处的人〕 | She's lived in Australia for a long time, but she's Welsh by birth. 她在澳大利亚住了很长时间，但她在威尔士出生。 | They're Russian by birth but they've lived in America for so long that they feel little attachment to their homeland. 他们是俄罗斯人，但已经在美国住了很长时间，对故乡的感情很淡了。

be of Scottish/Russian etc ancestry [verb phrase] if youare of Scottish/Russian etc ancestry, relatives of yours that are now dead came from that country a long time ago 有苏格兰/俄罗斯等血统 | There are roughly 40 million Americans of Irish ancestry. 大约有4,000万美国人有爱尔兰血统。 | Her fine features suggested she was of Arabic or Indian ancestry. 从她标致的五官看来，她可能有阿拉伯或印度血统。

II. the place you come from 出生的地方

home town [countable noun] the town where you live now, where you were born, or where you spent most of your early life 故乡，家乡 | I haven't been back to my home town since my mother died. 自从母亲去世后，我再也没有回过家乡。 | She hated her home town so much she would never admit where she was from. 她很不喜欢自己的故乡，从不会承认她是那里人。

birthplace [countable noun] the place where someone, especially someone famous, was born 〔尤指名人的〕出生地 | We visited the birthplace of Lenin in Ulyanovsk. 我们参观了列宁的出生地乌里扬诺夫斯克。 | Muslims are expected to make at least one pilgrimage to Mecca, Muhammad's birthplace. 穆斯林应该去穆罕默德的出生地麦加朝圣至少一次。

place of birth [noun phrase] the place where you were born – used especially in official documents 出生地〔尤用于官方文件〕 | Forms usually ask you your name, address, nationality and place of birth. 填写表格时通常要填上你的姓名、地址、国籍和出生地。 | She hoped that one day she would return to her place of birth. 她希望有一天能回到自己的出生地。

home [countable noun usually singular] the place where you usually live or the place that you come from, especially when that is the place where you feel you belong and where you would most like to live 〔尤指某个人心里的〕家乡 | It took us about ten years to think of Atlanta as home. 我们用了大约十年时间才把亚特兰大看作是自己的家乡。 | Her home, she said, was in Southern China, but she hadn't been there since she was a child. 她说她的家乡在中国南部，但她只是小时候在那儿生活过。

III. to come from a particular family or social group 出身于某家庭或社会阶层

come from/be from [transitive phrasal verb not in progressive/verb phrase not in progressive] | Most of the

people here come from very poor families. 这儿的大多数人出身于非常贫困的家庭。 | She comes from a family of seven kids. 她来自一个有七个孩子的家庭。 | He's from a very upper class background. 他的出身非常高贵。

be descended from [verb phrase] if youare descended from someone, especially someone famous or a group of people who lived a long time ago, you are related to them 是…的后裔〔尤指有声名显赫的祖先〕 | She always claimed her family was descended from the ancient Kings of Egypt. 她一直声称她们家族是古埃及王室的后裔。 | The Japanese are thought to be descended from tribes from the north of China. 人们认为日本人是中国北方部落的后裔。

background [countable noun] the particular type of family or social group that you come from 〔出身〕背景 | How quickly kids learn to read will often depend on both their ability and their backgrounds. 小孩学会阅读的速度有多快常常取决于他们的能力及家庭背景。 | Sylvie had always expected that she would marry someone of a similar background to herself. 西尔维一直期望自己能嫁给一个门当户对的人。 **working class/Jewish etc background** | Gary always tried to hide his working class background. 加里一直试图隐瞒自己工人阶级的出身背景。

origins [plural noun] the social position that you were born into and in which you spent the early part of your life, for example who your parents were or whether they were rich or poor 出身 | Miller questioned her closely, about her present job, her family and her origins. 米勒详细地询问了她现在的职业、家庭状况和出身背景。 **humble origins** a poor social position that someone comes from 卑微的出身 | Politicians love to talk about their humble origins because they think it will make them popular with voters. 政治家总爱提及他们的卑微出身，因为他们认为这样可以让他们受选民欢迎。

roots [plural noun] your connection with a place or group in society because you were born there, or your family used to live there 根〔指与出生地或家乡的联系〕 | Rizzo was a man who never forgot his roots. 里佐是个永远没忘自己根的人。 | Beth went to Israel in search of her roots. 贝丝去以色列寻根。

IV. to be grown or made in a particular place 在某个地方生长或制造

come from/be from [transitive phrasal verb not in progressive/verb phrase not in progressive] | Try this bread – it comes from the bakery on Central Avenue. 尝尝这种面包—它是中央大街那家面包房做的。 | U.S. officials say some 60 percent of the heroin on the streets comes from Myanmar. 美国官员称，街头售卖的海洛因约60%来自缅甸。 | All the medical equipment here is from France. 这里所有的医疗器械都是法国生产的。

be made in [verb phrase] to have been made in a particular country 由〔某个国家〕制造 | These shoes were made in Italy. 这双鞋子是意大利生产的。 | About 57 percent of the cars and trucks sold in Colombia are made in Colombia. 在哥伦比亚销售的汽车和卡车中，大约57%是在哥伦比亚生产的。 | The label on the bottle said the wine was made in Germany. 瓶子标签上写着该酒产自德国。

V. when a sound, smell etc comes from somewhere 声音、气味等来自某处

come from [transitive phrasal verb not in passive] | The wind was coming from the west. 风从西方吹来。 | Coming from outside in the street was the sound of children playing. 外面街道上传来孩子们玩耍的声音。 | There was an awful smell coming from under the sink. 洗涤槽下面发出一股恶臭。

emanate from [transitive phrasal verb not in passive] *formal* to come from somewhere【正式】来自… | Smoke emanated from the kitchen window. 烟从厨房的窗口飘出来。 | The President argued that accusations emanating from Congress were not accurate. 总统辩称国会的指责不确切。 | Just as the audience grew quiet, the unmistakable ring of a cellular phone emanated from the last row of the theater. 观众刚静下来，明显的手机铃声便从剧院最后一排响起。

source [countable noun] the place that a sound, a smell, smoke, gas etc comes from 源头，来源 | In the case of an electric shock, turn the power off at its source. 如发生触电，要切断电源。 **an unknown source** | The sound came from an unknown source, far away in the distance. 这声音从远处某个地方传来。 **source of** | The tank's losing water, but we can't find the source of the leak. 水箱在漏水，但是我们找不出是哪里漏。

VI. to have developed from something 从某事物中发展起来

come from [transitive phrasal verb not in progressive or passive] use this to say that something that exists now developed from something else that existed before 来自… | My idea for the film came from an article I read about West Virginia coal miners. 对于这部影片，我的灵感来自

读过的一篇描写西弗吉尼亚煤矿工人的文章。 | The name 'terrier' comes from the Latin word 'terra' meaning the earth. terrier一词来自拉丁语terra，意为地球。

be based on [verb phrase] if a film, story, idea, plan etcis based on something else, that is where its basic ideas or facts come from 以…为基础 | The film is based on a popular Bengali novel. 这部影片根据一本孟加拉畅销小说改编而成。 | Overtime pay will be based on the number of hours you work each week. 加班工资根据每周工作小时数而定。 | Your test questions will be based on the work you have done in the past year. 测验题目将以你们在过去一年中做的作业为基础。

originate [intransitive verb not in progressive] to have developed in a particular place or from a particular situation 发源；来自；产生 | How did the tradition of wearing costumes on Hallowe'en originate? 万圣节化装的习俗是怎么来的? **originate in** | Welfare is a program that originated in the 1930s to help widows. 福利救济源自20世纪30年代帮助寡妇的一项计划。 | Buddhism originated in India and came to China in the first century A.D. 佛教源于印度，公元1世纪传入中国。

go back to [transitive phrasal verb not in progressive or passive] to have developed from something that happened or existed a long time ago 追溯到… | Many phrases in the language go back to early religious writings. 这种语言中的许多短语可追溯至早期的宗教文献。 | Our friendship goes back to our freshman year in college. 我们的友谊要追溯到上大学一年级的时候。 | Jo just refuses to get into a car – it all goes back to when she had that accident. 乔就是拒绝乘车——她出了那场车祸后就一直这样。

have its origins in [verb phrase not in progressive] if somethinghas its origins in something that existed a long time ago, that is where it comes from and is the reason for it being as it is 来源于… | Modern medicine often has its origins in ancient ways of doing things. 现代医学的许多做法都来源于古代。 | Vaudeville had its origins in French street culture. 歌舞杂耍源自法国的街头文化。

have its roots in [verb phrase not in progressive] if something such as a belief or attitudehas its roots in conditions that existed earlier, it developed from them and is still influenced by them 〔观念、态度等的〕根源是…，从…发展而来 | Many music historians believe that jazz has its roots in blues music. 许多音乐史学家认为爵士乐从布鲁斯音乐发展而来。 | Economic policy in the US has its roots in the free market system. 美国的经济政策是从自由市场体制发展而来的。

derive from/be derived from [verb phrase not in progressive/verb phrase] to have developed from something else, especially by a long or complicated process 来源于〔尤指经过一个漫长或复杂的过程〕 | Much of the English language is derived from Latin and Greek. 英语很大部分来源于拉丁语和希腊语。 | About a quarter of the drugs in prescription medicines today are derived from plants. 现在的处方药中，有四分之一左右是从植物中提取的。

be founded on [verb phrase] to have one main idea, belief etc that something else develops from 以…为基础，建立在…基础上 | The constitution in this country is not written. It's founded on tradition and precedent. 这个国家的宪法不是成文的，而是以传统和判例为基础。 | White resistance to Civil Rights was founded on age-old fears of democracy. 白人对公民权的抵制来源于他们多年来对民主的恐惧。

grow out of [transitive verb not in progressive or passive] to develop from something small or simple by becoming bigger or more complicated 从…发展起来〔指变得更大或更复杂〕 | Socialist ideals grew out of an earlier idea that all men are created equal. 社会主义理想是从一项早期主张，即人人生来平等发展起来的。 | The skill of writing grew out of a wish to put speech into a permanent form. 书写技术来源于赋予语言以永久形式的愿望。

develop from/evolve from [verb phrase] to come from an original idea or form and change into something bigger, more important, or more advanced 从…发展起来〔指变得更大、更重要或更先进〕 | The whole basis of her novel evolved from a chance meeting she had with an old friend. 她小说的基础完全来源于她和一个旧友的偶遇。 | Within years, the site developed from an area of waste ground into a thriving farm. 几年来，这里从一块荒地发展成了一个兴旺的农场。

VII. the place, situation etc that something comes from 作为某事物的来源或发展起点的地方、情况等

origin/origins [countable noun] the situation, ideas, events etc that something else developed from 起源，开端 | The rumour is now so widespread, it's difficult to be certain of its origin. 谣言现在已传得人尽皆知，很难弄清楚是从哪里传出来的。 **origin/origins of** | Astronomers hope new instruments will give them further clues to the origins of the universe. 天文学家希望新的仪器会为他们提供更多有关宇宙起源的线索。 | a book that tries to explain the origin of words and phrases 一本旨在解释词汇与短语起源的书

source [countable noun] the point or place where some-

thing comes from or where people get something from 起点，来源，出处 | They get their money from various sources. 他们有多种收入来源。 **source of** | Beans and lentils are a very good source of protein. 豆子和扁豆是非常好的蛋白质来源。 | Most Americans rely on television as their chief source of information. 大多数美国人以电视为主要的消息来源。

cradle [countable noun usually singular] **cradle of democracy/civilization/human society etc** the place or situation in which democracy etc first started 民主/文明/人类社会等的发源地〔摇篮〕 | Ancient Athens is generally thought of as the cradle of democracy. 古代雅典通常被认为是民主的摇篮。 | Baghdad, the cradle of civilization 巴格达，文明的摇篮

birthplace [countable noun] the place where something first started to exist 发源地，发祥地 **birthplace of** | New Orleans, the birthplace of jazz 新奥尔良，爵士乐的发源地 | Walden Pond has been called the birthplace of modern environmentalism. 瓦尔登湖被称作现代环境保护主义的发源地。

root [countable noun] the most important reason for or cause of something else happening or existing, especially a problem or something bad 〔尤指一个问题或不好的事的根源，起源 **root of** | Low taxation of the rich is the root of the economic problems in this country. 富人低税收是该国经济问题的根源。 **the root of all evil** | The love of money is said to be the root of all evil. 据说贪财是万恶之源。

3.32 COMFORTABLE/UNCOMFORTABLE

I. feeling comfortable 感觉舒适的

comfortable alsocomfy [adjective] *spoken informal* feeling physically relaxed, for example because you are sitting on a soft chair or lying on a soft bed 舒适的，惬意的，舒服的 | I was so warm and comfortable in bed that I didn't want to get up. 我在床上暖洋洋的，感觉太舒服了，都不想起来了。 | You'll probably be more comfortable if you tilt the seat back. 你把座位向后斜可能会觉得更舒服些。 | 'Comfy?' 'Yes, thanks.' "舒服吗？""是的，谢谢。" **make yourself comfortable** | Sit down and make yourselves comfortable while I get us some coffee. 随便坐，我去准备些咖啡。 **comfortably** [adverb] | He was sitting comfortably in an armchair by the window. 他惬意地坐在靠窗的扶手椅里。

snug [adjective] feeling comfortable and happy when you are sitting down or in bed because you are in a warm place 温暖舒适的；安适的 | She looks really snug under all those blankets. 她盖着那些毯子，看上去非常舒服。 **snugly** [adverb] | It was freezing outside but we were soon sitting snugly by the fire. 外面冷得要命，可是我们很快就舒服地坐在炉火旁取暖了。

in comfort [adverb] if you do somethingin comfort, you are comfortable while you are doing it 舒适地 | Travelling first class allows you to enjoy your journey in comfort. 坐头等舱旅行令你在旅途中感觉舒适。 | Now you can watch your favorite movies in the comfort of your own home. 现在你能舒舒服服地在家中观看喜爱的影片了。

comfort [uncountable noun] | The hotel staff made sure nothing disturbed our comfort or enjoyment. 酒店工作人员确保我们舒适、开心，不受干扰。 | After he became rich, he lived a life of idleness and comfort. 发财之后，他过着无所事事的舒适生活。

II. chairs/places/clothes 椅子/场所/衣服

comfortable [adjective] use this about clothes, furniture, or rooms that make you feel comfortable 〔衣服、家具、房间〕舒适的 | Thomas can sleep on the sofa, but I'm afraid it's not as comfortable as a bed. 托马斯可以在沙发上睡觉，不过恐怕没有在床上舒服。 | She has a big comfortable apartment overlooking Central Park. 她有一套宽敞舒适的公寓，可以俯瞰中央公园。 | Can you wait for a moment while I change into something more comfortable? 我换件更舒服的衣服，你等一会儿好吗？ **comfortably** [adverb] | Make sure you're comfortably dressed before you start the walk. 去散步之前，一定要穿得舒服些。

comfy [adjective] *informal* a piece of furniture or clothing that iscomfy is comfortable and makes you feel relaxed 【非正式】〔家具或服装〕舒适的，令人放松的 | Grandpa likes to sit in the comfy chair beside the fire. 爷爷喜欢靠着火炉，坐在舒适的椅子里。 | These old shoes are so comfy. I don't want to get rid of them. 这双旧鞋穿着很舒服，我不想扔掉。

cosy *British* cozy *American* [adjective] acosy room, chair, or situation is very pleasant and makes you feel warm, relaxed, and comfortable 〔房间、椅子或环境〕温暖舒适的 | The fire had been lit and the room looked bright and cosy. 火炉点燃了，房间看上去明亮又舒适。 | I wish I was at home in a nice cozy bed. 我希望自己现在正在家里温暖舒服的床上。 | There was a cozy atmosphere in the bar. 酒吧里有一种安逸的气氛。 **cosily/cozily** [adverb] | The bedroom was cosily furnished in bright warm colours. 卧

室以明亮的暖色调布置，令人感觉安逸舒适。

snug [adjective] a room or space that issnug is small, warm, and comfortable and makes you feel happy and protected from the cold outside 〔房间或空间〕小而温暖舒适的，安适的 | a snug little cabin 一间舒适的小木屋

luxurious [adjective] a luxurious house, hotel, apartment etc makes you feel very comfortable because it has large rooms and expensive furniture, carpets etc 〔房屋、酒店、公寓等〕豪华舒适的 | The hotel we stayed in was really luxurious. 我们住的酒店非常舒适。 | a luxurious yacht 一艘豪华游艇

III. journey/ride 旅途

comfortable [adjective] | 'Did you have a good flight?' 'Yes, very comfortable thank you.' "飞行愉快吗？""是的，非常舒适，谢谢。" | The truck gives you a surprisingly comfortable ride. 坐那辆货车会极其舒适。

comfortably [adverb] | I always go by boat - it's the only way to travel comfortably. 我总是乘船去，这是舒舒服服地旅行的唯一方法。

smooth [adjective] asmooth journey is comfortable because your car or plane does not shake, or the sea is not rough 平稳的 | It was one of the smoothest flights I've ever had. 这是我经历过的最平稳的飞行之一。 | The car has excellent suspension and the journey was really smooth. 车子的悬挂非常好，一路上开得很平稳。

IV. things that make you feel comfortable 使人感觉舒适的东西

comforts [plural noun] things that make your life more pleasant and comfortable, especially things that are not completely necessary but which you are used to having in your home 使生活更加舒适的东西〔尤指不十分必要但用惯了的东西〕 | She was starting to miss the familiar comforts of her home in Massachusetts. 她开始怀念马萨诸塞州的家里那些用惯了的使生活轻松适意的东西。 **material comforts** comforts such as money and possessions 物质享受 | We enjoyed the material comforts of the booming economy. 我们喜欢经济繁荣时期的物质享受。

V. not feeling comfortable 感到不舒适的

uncomfortable [adjective] not comfortable 不舒适的 | The heat was making us all uncomfortable. 高温令我们大家都不舒服。 | They were forced to spend another uncomfortable night at the airport waiting for their plane. 为了等飞机，他们只得又在机场挨过了难熬的一夜。

discomfort [uncountable noun] | There's a limit to the amount of discomfort anyone can put up with. 任何人对不适都有一个忍耐的限度。 **acute discomfort** great discomfort 极度不舒服 | The disease causes acute physical discomfort. 这种疾病会引起极度的肉体痛苦。

VI. chairs/places/clothes 椅子/场所/衣服

uncomfortable [adjective] | She was dressed in a very tight skirt and uncomfortable-looking shoes. 她穿着一件很紧的裙子，脚上的鞋子看上去也很不舒服。 | These chairs may look good, but they're very uncomfortable to sit on. 这些椅子看上去也许还可以，但坐在上面却很不舒服。

cramped [adjective] a cramped room, apartment, car etc is uncomfortable because there is not enough space 〔房间、公寓、汽车等〕狭小的，空间小的 | cramped living conditions 拥挤的生活条件 | They worked from cramped offices near the main station. 他们在汽车总站附近狭小的办公室里上班。

spartan [adjective] a room, building, or conditions that arespartan are very simple and without comfortable furniture or unnecessary decorations 〔房间、建筑物或条件〕简陋的；简朴的 | The students' rooms are spartan but clean, with no carpets or central heating. 学生房间没有地毯也没有中央供暖装置，虽然简陋但很干净。 | The hotel was like a different world compared to the spartan accommodation I'd had in the army. 和我在军队的简陋宿舍比起来，这家旅馆宛如另一个世界。

VII. journey/ride 旅途

uncomfortable [adjective] | I hate travelling by train - the carriages are always so dirty and uncomfortable. 我讨厌乘火车旅行—车厢里总是又脏又不舒服。 | In those days visiting the island meant a long uncomfortable voyage across choppy seas. 那时候，到那岛上去意味着要在波浪滔滔的海上颠簸很长时间。

rough [adjective] a sea journey that isrough is uncomfortable because bad weather makes the boat go up and down a lot 〔海上航行〕颠簸的 | It was a rough crossing and most of the passengers were seasick. 摆渡时船颠簸得厉害，大多数乘客都晕船了。

bumpy [adjective] a journey by car or plane that isbumpy is uncomfortable because bad road conditions or bad weather make the car or plane shake a lot 汽车或飞机〕颠簸的 | After a bumpy landing, all the passengers cheered and thanked the pilot. 飞机颠簸着着陆了，所有的乘客都欢呼起来，向飞行员致谢。 | To get to Agra we had

to endure a long bumpy ride in an old bus. 为了去阿格拉，我们只得在一辆破旧的公共汽车上忍受长途的颠簸。

VIII. things that make you feel uncomfortable 使人感觉不舒服的东西

discomforts [plural noun] conditions that make you feel uncomfortable, for example lack of rest, nowhere to wash yourself, or very hot or cold weather 使人感觉不舒适的状况；困苦 | I wasn't prepared for the discomforts of living in a place with no electricity or running water. 我对居住在无电无水的地方所面临的困苦不适毫无准备。 | the discomforts of pregnancy 怀孕的不适感

3.33 COMFORT/MAKE SB FEEL BETTER

I. to make someone feel less upset, sad, worried, etc 减轻某人的不安、悲伤、担心等

comfort [transitive verb] tocomfort someone, for example by telling them there is nothing to worry about or putting your arms around them 安慰 | He tried to comfort her by telling her that everything would be all right. 他对她说一切都好，试图安慰她。 | Joyce did her best to comfort him, assuring him that it was not his fault. 乔伊丝竭尽全力安慰他，使他放心，相信这不是他的错。 | The two sisters hugged each other, sharing their grief and comforting one another. 这对姐妹拥抱在一起，互诉悲伤，彼此安慰。

make somebody feel better [verb phrase] to say something to someone or give them something that makes them feel less upset, sad, worried etc 令某人感觉好些 | What can I do to make you feel better? 我能做些什么来让你感觉好些? | It might make you feel better to eat something. 吃点东西可能会让你感觉好些。 | Why don't you tell me what's troubling you? It'll make you feel better. 为什么不告诉我是什么让你心烦？这会让你好受些的。

cheer somebody up [transitive phrasal verb] to make someone feel happier when they are disappointed or sad about something 使〔失望或悲伤的〕某人高兴〔欣慰，振作〕 | Thanks for the card. It really cheered me up. 谢谢你送我的卡片，这真的让我很开心。 | I'm taking Jenny out tonight to cheer her up. 今晚我要带珍妮出去，让她高兴起来。 | I tried to think of something to say to cheer him up. 我试图说些话来开解他。

console [transitive verb] *written* to comfort someone when they feel unhappy or disappointed, especially by saying something that makes them realize the situation is not so bad【书面】抚慰，安慰，宽慰 | A priest was called in to console victims' families. 有人请来一位神父安慰受害者家人。 | I wanted to console her, but I didn't know how. 我想安慰她，但是不知道怎么做。 **console yourself with something** | Archer consoled himself with the thought that at least he had done his best. 阿彻自己安慰自己，心想至少已经尽全力了。

reassure [transitive verb] to make someone feel less worried or frightened about a situation, for example by being friendly to them or by telling them there is nothing to worry about 安慰；使…放心；使…消除疑虑 | My mother did her best to reassure me, but I still felt nervous and insecure. 母亲竭尽全力安慰我，但是我仍旧感到紧张不安。 **reassure somebody about something** | The company tried to reassure shareholders about the safety of their stocks. 该公司试图让股东放心，相信他们的股票是安全的。 **reassure somebody that** | The doctor did his best to reassure us that Cindy would be all right. 那位医生尽力安慰我们说辛迪会没事的。 | The president reassured voters that there would be no tax increase. 总统向选民保证不增税。 | I tried to reassure her that she had made the right decision in turning down the job. 我试图安慰她说她拒绝那份工作是正确的决定。

soothe [transitive verb] to make someone feel more calm and relaxed when they are upset, anxious, or nervous 安慰，抚慰〔不安、焦虑或紧张的人〕 | When the baby cried, his mother soothed him by stroking his hot little head. 婴儿啼哭时，母亲便轻抚着他热乎乎的小脑袋使他平静下来。 | Maybe a drink would help soothe your nerves. 也许喝一杯酒会让你镇定下来。

cheer up [verb phrase] *spoken* say this to tell someone to stop feeling disappointed or sad and try to be more cheerful【口】开心一点 | Cheer up! It's not that bad. 开心一点！事情没那么严重。 | Cheer up, Phil. You'll find another job. 不要发愁啦，菲尔。你会找到其他工作的。

don't worry *spoken* say this when you want to make someone less worried or nervous, because you do not think there is anything to be worried or nervous about【口】别担心 | Don't worry. The doctor says it's just a bad cold. 别担心。医生说这只是重感冒而已。 | Don't worry! The flight's not until 9:30. We have plenty of time. 别急！飞机9点半才起飞，我们有的是时间。

II. making you feel less upset, sad, worried etc 减轻不安、悲伤、担心的

comforting [adjective] | It was comforting to see

the lights of home. 看见家里的灯光真令人欣慰。 | Stefan tried to think of something comforting to say. 斯蒂芬试图想些安慰的话说。 | She laid a comforting hand on my arm. 她带着一丝抚慰将手搭在我的胳膊上。 **comfortingly** [adverb] | She squeezed his shoulder comfortingly. 她捏捏他的肩膀，安慰他。

soothing [adjective] something that issoothing makes you feel calm and relaxed when you are upset, anxious, or nervous 有安抚作用的 | My mother had a gentle, soothing voice. 母亲的嗓音轻柔，令人感觉平静。 | I love Mozart's music. I find it very soothing. 我喜欢莫扎特的乐曲，我觉得它令人心旷神怡。 | The shower was wonderfully soothing. 洗淋浴真的能令人平静下来。 **soothingly** [adverb] | She rocked the baby soothingly in her arms. 她把宝宝抱在怀里轻柔地摇着。

reassuring [adjective] making you feel less worried or frightened about something 使人放心的；使人镇定的 | The teacher gave him a reassuring smile. 老师朝他鼓励地笑了笑。 | My dad tried to sound calm and reassuring. 爸爸试图让自己的声音听上去平静、令人放心。 **enormously reassuring** very reassuring 令人十分放心 | I found his words enormously reassuring. 他的话让我觉得极为放心。 **reassuringly** [adverb] | Bill squeezed her hand reassuringly. 比尔紧紧握住她的手，让她镇定。

consoling [adjective] *especially written* something that isconsoling, especially something that someone says, makes you feel better when you are unhappy or disappointed 【尤书面】〔尤指言语〕使人心里好受的，抚慰人的 | What you said about George was very consoling. 你说的有关乔治的情况真令人感到安慰。 | I didn't find his words very consoling. 我不觉得他的话很能令人安心。 | He nodded and put a consoling arm around her shoulders. 他点点头，伸出手臂温柔地搂住她的双肩。

III. a happier feeling after you have been upset, worried, etc 不安、担心等过后的欣慰

comfort [uncountable noun] | Emily goes to a women's group for comfort and emotional support. 埃米莉前往一个妇女团体寻求安慰和精神鼓励。 **bring/give comfort** | Your letter brought me great comfort after John died. 约翰去世后，你的信给了我莫大的安慰。 | Her faith gave her comfort during a very difficult time. 在极端困难的时期，信仰给了她安慰。 **take/draw comfort from** | The family has taken some comfort from the fact that her condition has stabilized. 她的情况已经稳定，家里人多少有些安慰。

relief [singular/uncountable noun] the feeling you have when something worrying or frightening has ended or has not happened 〔忧虑、恐惧等消除后感到的〕轻松，宽心，宽慰 | When the plane finally landed, we all felt a tremendous sense of relief. 飞机终于着陆了，我们都大大地松了一口气。 | It was a great relief to know that the children were safe. 知道孩子们安全令人大为放心。 **that's a relief!/what a relief!** | What a relief! We were so worried about you. 这样就让人放心了！我们曾很为你担心呢。 | What a relief to finally get away from the office. 终于能离开办公室真让人松了一口气。 **to your relief** making you feel relief 令你感到宽慰 | To our relief, the deal went through without any problems. 令我们感到宽慰的是交易没有遇到任何麻烦。 **heave/breathe a sigh of relief** breathe loudly to show your relief 松一口气 | She breathed a sign of relief when he finally answered the phone. 他终于接了电话，她松了一口气。

consolation [singular/uncountable noun] a thought or fact that makes you feel less disappointed or sad, for example when someone has died or when you have just heard some disappointing news 慰藉，安慰〔指想法或事实〕 | It was some consolation to know that he could take the exam again. 他能重考的消息令人感到了一些安慰。 | My one consolation is that she died peacefully. 唯一可以聊以自慰的是她去世时很安详。 **take (some) consolation** | It was difficult to say goodbye, but I took some consolation from the fact that I would see her again at the end of the year. 说再见很难，不过，年底还能再见到她多少让我感到些安慰。

3.34 COMMON

I. when there are a lot of something 有许多某事物

common [adjective] if something iscommon, there are a lot of them and they are not unusual 普遍的；常见的 | Jones is a very common name in Great Britain. 琼斯在英国是个很常见的姓。 | Foxes are common in the area. 在这个地区狐狸很常见。 | Personal computers are nearly as common in American homes as televisions. 在美国人家里，个人电脑几乎同电视机一样普及。

be everywhere [verb phrase] to be extremely common and be seen in many different places 到处都有；处处可见 | Images of the dictator were everywhere. 独裁者的塑像处处可见。 | Microchips seem to be everywhere these days – even in washing machines. 如今，微芯片似乎无所不在—甚至连洗衣机里也有。 | One of the first things you notice in Beijing are the bicycles - they're everywhere. 在北

京，你最先注意到的东西中就有自行车——它们无处不在。

commonplace [adjective not before noun] things that arecommonplace exist in large numbers so that they are not considered to be special or unusual even though in other places they may be much less common 〔相对于其他地方而言〕不足为奇的，平凡的，普通的 | Superstores such as Wal-Mart are now commonplace in America's small towns. 如今，在美国的小城镇，沃尔玛等大型超市已不足为奇了。 | Expensive foreign cars are commonplace in this Chicago suburb. 在芝加哥的这个郊区，昂贵的进口汽车相当常见。

be ten a penny *British* /be a dime a dozen *American* [verb phrase] *informal* to be very common in a particular area and therefore not be considered special or unusual 【非正式】多得不值钱，不稀罕 | Jobs like this are a dime a dozen. 这种工作不稀罕。 |

II. when something happens a lot 某事经常发生

common [adjective] happening often or in a lot of places 普遍的，常见的 | It's a common mathematical error. 这是个常见的数学错误。 | Petty theft and pickpocketing are becoming increasingly common in the city centre. 小偷小摸在市中心日益猖獗。 | Many of the more common forms of cancer can be treated successfully if detected early. 如果发现得早，许多较常见的癌症是可以治愈的。 **common among** | The condition is most common among women aged 18 to 24. 这种情况在18至24岁的女性中最常见。 **it is common for something to happen/somebody to do something** | It's very common for older children to feel jealous after the birth of a baby. 孩子出生后，哥哥姐姐产生嫉妒心理是很常见的。 **commonly** [adverb] | Computers are now commonly used in language learning. 如今，电脑广泛应用于语言学习。

widespread [adjective] happening in a lot of places or done by a lot of people 广泛的，普遍的 | Racism is much more widespread than people imagine. 种族主义比人们想象的更加普遍。 | The report claimed that the problem of police brutality was widespread. 该报告称警方的暴行普遍存在。 | Thanks to the widespread availability of antibiotics diseases such as typhoid have largely been eradicated. 多亏抗生素的普及，伤寒等疾病在很大程度上已经消灭了。

commonplace [adjective not before noun] happening very often, and therefore not considered to be special or unusual 不足为奇的，普通的 | Nudism on beaches has long been commonplace in Europe. 欧洲海滩上的裸体主义早就很常见了。 | Organ transplants are now commonplace. 器官移植如今很平常。 **increasingly commonplace** | It used to be rare to see young people sleeping on the streets of London – these days it's become increasingly commonplace. 以前很少见到年轻人露宿伦敦街头—如今这种现象越来越普遍了。

be rife [verb phrase] if bad behaviour such as stealing or violenceis rife in a particular area it happens very often there 〔某地偷窃或暴力等坏行为普遍，成风 | Political corruption was rife in those days. 那时政治腐败成风。 **something is rife with something** | A place like Hollywood is always rife with gossip. 好莱坞那种地方常常谣言满天飞。 | The schools are rife with drug abuse. 学校里吸毒现象很普遍。

prevalent [adjective] *formal* a problem, idea, or type of behaviour that isprevalent in one place, time, or group of people is common there 【正式】〔问题、想法或行为〕普遍的，流行的，盛行的 | Flu is most prevalent during the winter months. 冬季，感冒最为流行。 | Depression remains one of the most prevalent health disorders in the US. 在美国，抑郁症是最普遍的疾病之一。 | This belief is more prevalent among men than women. 这种想法在男人中间要比在女人中间更普遍。

pervasive [adjective] problems, behaviour, or situations that arepervasive are very common and are spreading to more and more people or areas so that they are impossible to prevent 〔问题、行为或情况〕蔓延的；遍布的；普遍的 | Violence and crime are pervasive features of city life. 暴力和犯罪是城市生活的普遍特征。 | She argues that sexual discrimination remains a pervasive element in corporate culture. 她论证说，性别歧视在公司文化中仍旧普遍存在。 **all-pervasive** extremely pervasive 极其广泛 | the all-pervasive influence of television 电视的无孔不入的影响

3.35 COMPANY

I. a company 公司

company [countable noun] an organization, that produces goods or provides services in order to make a profit 公司 | The company employs over 10,000 people worldwide. 那家公司在全世界雇用了一万多名员工。 **oil/insurance/phone etc company** | It is the second largest insurance company in Germany. 这是德国第二大保险公司。 **work for a company** | My father used to work for one of the big oil companies. 我爸爸过去在一家大石油公司工作。 **join a company** start to work there 加入

一家公司〔开始工作〕 | Davis joined the company as vice-president of sales nine months ago. 九个月前，戴维斯加盟那家公司，任职销售副总裁。 **set up/start a company** | The company was set up in 1975. 该公司于1975年成立。

firm [countable noun] a company, especially one that provides services rather than producing goods, for example financial or legal services 公司〔尤指提供服务的公司〕 | Hanson decided to start his own management consulting firm. 汉森决定创办自己的管理咨询公司。 **law/electronics/building etc firm** | She works for a law firm in Amsterdam. 她在阿姆斯特丹一家律师事务所工作。 **firm of lawyers/accountants etc** | Edward got a job with a firm of accountants in London. 爱德华获得一份伦敦会计师事务所的工作。 **join a firm** start working for a firm 加入一家公司〔开始工作〕 | Harris joined the firm in 1992. 哈里斯于1992年加入那家公司。

business [countable noun] a company that sells or produces goods or provides services, especially one that employs only a small number of people or only one person 店，公司〔尤指拥有少量或仅仅一个雇员者〕 | Jack's thinking of starting his own business. 杰克在考虑自己办公司。 | Several small businesses have folded closed in recent months. 在最近几个月中，有数家小公司倒闭。 **manage/run a business** | Don and his wife run their own business. 唐和妻子经营自己的公司。 **set up/start a business** | Profits have slowly increased since we started the business three years ago. 自从我们三年前创建公司以来，利润有了缓慢增长。 **small business** one that employs only one person or very few people 小公司 | His oldest daughter, 31, owns a small printing business in Fresno. 他的大女儿31岁，在弗雷斯诺经营一家小印刷公司。 **family business** one that was started by and employs members of the same family 家族企业 | His sons have worked in the family business for years. 他的几个儿子已在家族企业里工作多年。

subsidiary [countable noun] a company that is owned and controlled by a larger company 子公司；分公司 | Sharp Electronics is the U.S. subsidiary of Japan's Sharp Corporation. 夏普电子公司是日本夏普集团的美国分公司。 **subsidiary company** | Relco plans to establish a subsidiary company in the UK with a capital of around $4m. 雷尔科计划以400万美元左右的资金在英国开设分公司。

dotcom [countable noun] a company that sells its goods and services on the Internet 网络公司 | Many dotcoms fail in their first year of trading. 许多网络公司开业第一年就倒闭了。 **dotcom** [adjective] | Investment analysts are predicing another dotcome boom. 投资分析家预计网络公司还有一次繁荣。

start-up [countable noun] a small company that has just been started, often one concerned with computing or the Internet 〔与计算机技术或互联网业务有关的〕新成立的小公司 | She works for a small internet start-up. 她在一家新成立的小网络公司上班。 **start-up** [adjective] | start-up companies 新成立的小公司

II. a very big company 很大的公司

multinational [adjective only before noun] **multinational company/corporation/business** a very large company that has offices or factories in many different countries 跨国公司 | The recording business is now controlled by multinational corporations. 唱片业现在由跨国公司控制。 **multinational** [countable noun] | the power of the big multinationals 大跨国集团的实力

corporation [countable noun] a large company that employs a lot of people, especially one that includes several smaller companies 〔尤指雇用许多人、拥有多家小公司的〕大公司 | IBM is one of the biggest corporations in the world. 国际商业机器公司是世界最大的公司之一。 | U.S. corporations sold nearly $6.2 billion in new stock in May – the highest monthly volume in history. 5月份美国的大公司发行了价值62亿美元的新股——创月发行量历史新高。

conglomerate [countable noun] a very large business organization that consists of several different companies which have joined together 联合大企业〔即通过多家公司合并发展起来的商业组织〕 | A vast American conglomerate has announced plans to buy the site at a cost of well over a billion dollars. 一家庞大的美国联合大企业已经宣布计划以远远超过十亿美元的价格购买这块地皮。 | In the mid-1980s the big financial conglomerates muscled into the market. 20世纪80年代中期，一些庞大的金融联合大企业挤进了市场。 | The German media conglomerate Kronstadt AG reported record earnings last year. 德国媒体联合企业集团喀琅施塔得公司报道，去年的利润创了纪录。

III. when a company operates in many different parts of the world 一家公司在世界许多地方经营业务

globalization [uncountable noun] when companies, especially from rich countries, employ people and trade in many different parts of the world 全球化 | Globalization has brought very little real benefit to developing countries. 全球化给发展中国家带来的实际利益很少。 | The history of capitalism has been a history of the globaliza-

tion of production. 资本主义的历史是生产全球化的历史。 | a demonstration against globalization 反对全球化的示威游行

IV. relating to a company 与一家公司有关的

company [adjective only before noun] | Company profits have more than doubled in the last four years. 在过去的四年里，公司利润增长了一倍多。 | One of the benefits of the job is the use of a company car. 这份工作的好处之一是可以用公司提供的汽车。 | A spokesman said company policy doesn't allow comment on mergers and acquisitions. 一位发言人说，公司政策不允许对并购发表评论。

corporate [adjective only before noun] relating to a large company 大公司的 | Ad campaigns are used to both bolster sales and improve corporate image. 广告活动用于增加销量和改善企业形象两方面。 | Fisher, 37, will be responsible for corporate planning. 费希尔37岁，将负责公司规划。 | The company is moving its corporate headquarters from Philadelphia to New York. 该公司将把公司总部从费城搬到纽约。

V. abbreviation for different types of company 各种公司的缩写

Ltd *British* /Inc. *American* the written abbreviations of 'Limited' and 'Incorporated' - used after the name of a company to show that it is legally established and that its owners are legally responsible for only a limited amount of money if the company gets into debt 有限公司〔用于公司名字后〕 | Stevenson Securities Ltd 史蒂文森证券有限公司 | Syquest Technology Inc. 赛快技术有限公司

Corp. the written abbreviation of 'Corporation' - used after the name of a large company, especially in the US 公司〔用于大公司名字后，尤用于美国〕 | Federal Express Corp. 联邦快递公司

Co. the abbreviation of 'Company' 公司 | Henry Butt and Co. Ltd 亨利·巴特有限公司 | Imperial Life Assurance Co. of Canada 加拿大帝国人寿保险公司

plc the abbreviation of 'Public Limited Company' - used in Britain after the name of a large company that ordinary people can buy shares in 公共有限公司〔在英国用于上市公司名字后〕 | Marks & Spencer plc 玛莎公共有限公司

3.36 COMPARE

I. to compare things 比较事物

compare [transitive verb] to think about two or more things or people, in order to see how similar or different they are 比较，对照 | You should compare at least three or four computers before buying one. 购买之前，你应当至少比较一下三四台电脑。 **compare something/somebody with** | I hate the way you always compare me with your ex-boyfriend. 我讨厌你老是把我同你前男友比。 | If you compare rents in London with those in New York, you'll find they are about the same. 如果你将伦敦和纽约的租金相比较，你会发现两者不相上下。 | You can't compare Charlie Parker with John Coltrane. They were completely different musicians. 你无法比较查利·帕克和约翰·克特兰。他们是完全不同的音乐家。

liken [transitive verb usually in passive] to describe someone or something as being similar to someone or something else, especially in order to make it easier to understand 把…比作〔尤为了便于理解〕 **liken somebody/something to** | Critics have likened the new city hall building to a barn. 批评家把新建的市政厅比作谷仓。 | Morris has often been likened to Bobby Kennedy. 莫里斯常常被人比作博比·肯尼迪。 | He likened today's stockmarket to that of the 1920s. 他将现在的股市比作20世纪20年代的样子。

make a comparison [verb phrase] to compare two or more situations or ideas, people etc 比较 **make a comparison between** | The article makes a comparison between the novels 'Anna Karenina' and 'Madame Bovary'. 这篇文章比较了《安娜·卡列尼娜》和《包法利夫人》两部小说。

draw an analogy [verb phrase] to compare two similar situations or ideas in order to explain or prove something about one of them 作类比〔以对两种相似情况或想法中的一种加以解释或证明〕 **draw an analogy between** | He drew an analogy between mathematics and language. 他把数学和语言作类比。 | Joe drew an analogy between the Soviet Union of 1946 and Germany of 1938. 乔将1946年的苏联和1938年的德国作类比。

draw a parallel [verb phrase] to compare two different situations in order to show that they are similar in some ways 指出…两者之间的相同之处，在…之间作个比较 **draw a parallel between/with** | One could draw a parallel between the professions of acting and politics. 可以将演戏和从政两种职业作个比较。 | He was drawing paral-

lels between events leading up to the last war and current political problems. 他在将导致上次战争的事件与当前的政治问题作比较。 | You could draw parallels with the old Samson and Delilah story. 你可以拿参孙和大利拉的古老故事来作个比较。

contrast [transitive verb] to compare two things, situations, ideas etc in order to show how they are different from each other 对比；对照〔两个东西、情况、想法等的不同〕 | The guide was contrasting the styles of Monet and Manet. 导游将莫奈和马奈的风格作了对比。 **contrast with** | In the film, the peaceful life of a monk is contrasted with the violent life of a murderer. 影片中，修道士的清静生活与凶犯的暴力生活形成对比。 | It is interesting to contrast life in Spain now with what it was like prior to 1975. 将西班牙现在的生活与1975年之前的对照很有意思。 **compare and contrast** show the similarities and differences 比较…的异同 | The book compares and contrasts the various methods used in language teaching. 这本书比较了语言教学中各种方法的异同。

II. when one thing is being compared with another 一事物与另一事物比较

compared to/with [preposition] | The British are good drivers compared to those in the rest of the EU. 与欧盟其他地方的驾车者相比，英国人算是好司机了。 | Statistics show that there has been a 20% reduction in burglary compared with last year. 数据显示与去年相比，盗窃案减少了20%。 | Women visit their doctors six times a year compared to the three or so visits that men make. 与男性每年看病三次左右相比，女性每年要看六次病。

in comparison/by comparison [adverb] as shown when compared with another situation, idea, person etc 相比之下 | My car is so slow that it makes a bicycle look fast in comparison. 我的车子那么慢，相比之下，倒还是骑自行车看上去快些！ **in comparison/by comparison with** | We employ far fewer staff in comparison with similar-sized companies. 与同等规模的公司相比，我们雇用的员工人数要少得多。 **pale in/by comparison** to look worse or much less important in comparison 相形见绌 | Forecasters say this year's drought could make that of 1991 pale by comparison. 天气预报员说今年的干旱比1991年更厉害。 | The Yankees' problems pale by comparison with those of the Dodgers. 与道奇队的麻烦相比，洋基队的问题好比小巫见大巫。

in contrast/by contrast [adverb] use this to talk about the difference between the things, situations, people etc that you are comparing 对比之下〔以表明事物、情况、人等的不同〕 | I read a lot as a child, but my daughter, by contrast, just seems interested in television. 我小时候读了许多书，我女儿相比之下仿佛只对电视感兴趣。 **in contrast to** | In contrast to the hot days, the nights are bitterly cold. 白天很热，而夜晚却非常冷。

beside [preposition] use this to say that something seems more or less impressive, important etc when compared to something else 和…相比〔某物不怎么样、较次要等〕 | Tom's efforts seemed so weak beside Martin's. 汤姆的努力与马丁相比似乎不算什么。 | Delhi is so old that many European cities actually look young beside it. 德里非常古老，相比之下，许多欧洲城市就显得年轻了。

as against [preposition] use this when you are comparing two pieces of information, facts, etc in order to show how they are different 和…相对比〔以表明两项资料、事实等的不同〕 | Last year there were 443 industrial accidents as against 257 in 1985. 与1985年的257起工伤事故比起来，去年的工伤事故达443起。 | With only 57 inhabitants per square mile, as against a world average of over 70, the country is far from overcrowded. 这个国家每平方英里只有57个居民，与世界的平均密度70多相比，远远称不上人口过于密集。

in proportion to [preposition] use this to say that something does not seem correct, suitable, impressive etc compared with the things that surround it 和…相比〔以表明与周围的事物比起来似乎不正确、不合适、不重要等〕 | Ricky's head is small in proportion to the rest of his body. 与身体其他部分相比，里基的头很小。 | I've always thought that my problems were very minor in proportion to those of many other people. 我一直认为，与其他许多人相比，我的问题很小。

relative [adjective usually before noun] having a particular quality when compared with something else 相对的；比较的 | Kim lived a life of relative ease and privilege. 金过着相对安逸、优越的生活。 **relative strength/weakness** | the relative strength of the dollar against the Mexican peso 美元于墨西哥比索的相对坚挺 **relative advantages (and disadvantages)** | She was terrified of flying. The relative advantages of air travel didn't tempt her at all. 她害怕飞行，坐飞机旅行的相对优点根本就吸引不了她。 **relative merits** what is good about them compared with each other 相对优点 | The two men stood at the bar discussing the relative merits of various sports cars. 两个男人站在吧台处，谈论着各种赛车的相对优点。 **it is all relative** it can not be judged on its own, but must be compared with others 一切都是相对的 | It's

all relative, isn't it? Someone who is poor in this country might be considered well off in another. 一切都是相对的，不是吗？这个国家的穷人在另一个国家也许会被认为是富有呢。 **relatively** [adverb] | Once you've mastered the basic strokes of squash, the rest is relatively simple. 一旦你掌握了壁球的基本打法，其他的就相对简单了。

comparative [adjective only before noun] **comparative happiness/comfort/safety etc** happiness, comfort, safety etc that is fairly satisfactory when compared to another 相对的幸福/舒适/安全等 | After a lifetime of poverty, his last few years were spent in comparative comfort. 他大半辈子贫困，但晚年还是过得比较舒适的。 | Fresh fruit and vegetables have become a comparative rarity in the region. 新鲜水果和蔬菜在该地区已经变得相对稀罕。 | During the bombings, families sheltered in the comparative safety of the underground rail stations. 轰炸时期，各家各户躲在相对安全的地铁车站内。 **comparatively** [adverb] | We were absolutely broke in those days. Now we're comparatively well off. 那些日子，我们穷得一文不名。现在，我们相对而言富裕了些。

than [preposition/conjunction] **more/less/bigger etc than** | Geographically, Canada is bigger than the US. 从地理上看，加拿大比美国大。 | My sister earns a lot more than I do. 我姐姐比我赚得多许多。

3.37 COMPETE WITH

I. to take part in a competition, sports event etc 参加竞赛、体育项目等

compete [intransitive verb] | Any child between the ages of 8 and 12 is allowed to compete. 8至12岁的所有小孩都允许参赛。 **compete in** | Athletes from 197 countries competed in the Olympic Games in Atlanta. 来自197个国家的运动员参加了亚特兰大奥运会。 **compete against** | Bailey has competed against athletes half his age and won. 贝利曾与比他年龄小一半的运动员同台竞技，结果赢了。

contest [transitive verb] *British* **contest the final/the US Open/the election etc** to compete in a sporting event or election - used especially in newspapers and television reports 【英】参加决赛/美国公开赛/选举等〔尤用于报纸和电视报道〕 | In 1991 White contested the US Open and the J G Scott Trophy. 1991年，怀特参加了美国公开赛和斯科特杯赛。 | The leadership election will be contested by four candidates. 四名候选人将参加领导人选举。 **contested** [adjective] **hotly contested** | a hotly contested Democratic primary 竞争激烈的民主党候选人初选

race [countable noun] a competition in which people try to run, drive, ride a horse, etc faster than other people in order to finish first 竞争；竞赛 | It's a 10-kilometer race from downtown to the river. 比赛路线从市中心到河边，赛程为10公里。 | the Breeder's Cup races at Churchill Downs 在丘吉尔唐斯举行的养马人杯赛 **win a race** | He's won three races in a row, using the same car and the same engine. 他驾驶同一辆车，使用同一台发动机，一连赢得三场比赛。 **qualify for a race** to have run, driven etc fast enough to take part in a particular race 取得参赛资格 | Krystal has already qualified for the hundred-metre race in the Olympics next year. 克丽丝特尔已经取得明年奥运会百米赛跑的参赛资格。

II. to try to do better than another person or organization 努力比别人或别的组织做得好

compete [intransitive verb] to try to do better than another person or organization, for example in business or politics 竞争 **compete with** | Nowadays we have to compete more and more with foreign companies. 如今，我们必须与外国公司展开越来越广泛的竞争。 **compete against** | The cities are competing against each other to attract and retain business. 那些城市在相互竞争，以吸引并留住商家。 **compete for** in order to get something 争取 | Children will always compete for their parents' attention. 孩子们常常会争着吸引父母的注意。 **can't compete with somebody/something** not have enough skill, money etc to compete with another person, company etc 无法与某人/某物竞争 | Small independent bookstores just can't compete with national chains and online retailers. 小型独立书店就是竞争不过全国性连锁书店和网上经销商。 **compete to do something** | Fujitsu, Hitachi, and NEC are competing with US firms to build the world's fastest supercomputer. 富士通、日立和日本电气在与美国公司竞争，以建造世界上最快的超级计算机。

fight [intransitive/transitive verb] to try extremely hard to get an important job or political position that other people are also trying to get 争夺；争取 **fight for** | If you want the job, you'll have to fight for it. 你要是想得到这个工作，就得努力争取。 **fight somebody for something** | Williams fought several rivals for the leadership of the party. 威廉斯与几位对手争夺党的领导权。

vie [intransitive verb] *written* if two people, organizations etcvie with each other in order to do something, they compete in order to try to do it 【书面】争夺 **vie for**

| The two political factions are vying for control of the school board. 两个政治派别在争夺地方教育委员会的控制权。 **vie with somebody for something** | Paris and Milan vie with each other for the title of world fashion capital. 巴黎和米兰争夺世界时装之都的称号。

pit yourself against [verb phrase] to compete with someone in a fight or competition, especially someone who is stronger, more powerful etc than you 与…互斗；与…竞争【尤指与更强、更有力者等竞争】 | The company had pitted itself against the giants of the computer industry in an attempt to increase its share of the market. 该公司曾与计算机行业巨人竞争，以增加市场份额。 **pit your wits against somebody** compete with someone in a test of knowledge 与某人比拼知识 | On the quiz show ordinary people pit their wits against a panel of celebrities. 问答节目中，普通人与一群名人斗智。

III. a situation in which people try to do better than each other 人们互相竞争的状况

competition [uncountable noun] when people or organizations try hard to get something that they all want but only one of them can get 竞争〔尤指只有一个胜利者〕 **competition for** | Competition for these jobs is very tough - we had over 200 applicants. 这些职位竞争相当激烈—有两百多名申请人。 **competition between** | There's a lot of competition between the big supermarket chains. 大型连锁超级市场竞争激烈。 **face competition** | Today television networks face increasing competition from cable programming. 如今，电视广播公司面临着有线节目与日俱增的挑战。 **fierce/strong/tough/stiff competition** when a lot of people are all trying very hard to get something 激烈的竞争 | There is fierce competition for places on the Olympic team. 入选奥运会参赛队的竞争激烈。 **be in competition with somebody/something** to be in the situation where you are competing with someone else 与某人/某物竞争 | Hotels in the downtown area were in direct competition with each other. 市中心区的酒店短兵相接，相互竞争。 **cut-throat competition** very strong competition 非常激烈的竞争 | Weak management and cut-throat competition put the company out of business. 管理不力以及激烈的竞争使该公司关门歇业。

competitive [adjective] a competitive situation is one in which people try hard to do better than each other, for example in business or at school 竞争的 | Amanda hated working in advertising - it was so competitive. 阿曼达不喜欢从事广告业—竞争太激烈了。 **highly/fiercely competitive** very competitive 竞争激烈的 | The atmosphere at our school was highly competitive. 我们学校笼罩着激烈竞争的气氛。 | In such a fiercely competitive environment, it's inevitable that some companies will go out of business. 在竞争如此激烈的环境中，一些公司会不可避免地被淘汰掉。

rivalry [countable/uncountable noun] when two people, teams, or companies, especially when they are similarly successful or skilled, try to do better than each other over a long period of time 〔尤指长期的〕竞争，竞赛 **rivalry between** | Holmes says that the rivalry between the two companies has been exaggerated. 霍姆斯说，那两家公司之间的竞争被夸大了。 **fierce/intense rivalry** very strong rivalry 非常剧烈的竞争 | There was an intense rivalry between the Brazilian and Italian teams. 巴西队和意大利队竞争极为激烈。 **sibling rivalry** when brothers and sisters try to do better than each other 兄弟姐妹间的竞争 | Just because sibling rivalry is normal doesn't mean you should ignore it. 只是因为兄弟姐妹间的较量常见并不等于说应该忽视这个现象。

battle/fight [countable noun] a situation in which people or organizations fight against each other to get power or control of something, and they are all very determined to win 斗争 **battle/fight for** | The President's advisors were engaged in a fierce battle for power. 总统的顾问们正在进行激烈的权力斗争。 | The fight for the construction contract is getting more bitter by the day. 建筑合同的争夺一天比一天激烈。 **straight fight** *British*a competition involving only two people or groups, especially after other people or groups have stopped taking part 【英】直接交锋〔只涉及两方面的竞争，尤指其他对手已经退出〕 | The Socialist candidate beat the Liberal in a straight fight. 社会党候选人在一轮直接交锋中击败了自由党候选人。

race [countable noun] a situation in which people or groups compete to get or achieve something 竞争 | He lost to Pfeiffer in last year's mayoral race. 在去年的市长选举中，他输给了法伊弗。 | the arms race 军备竞赛 **race for** | In the race for the White House, candidates will promise almost anything. 总统候选人为了入主白宫，几乎什么事都会答应。 **the race is on** the competition has started 竞争开始了 | The race is on to find a cure for AIDS, and drug companies have already invested millions in research. 寻求艾滋病疗法的竞争已拉开序幕，医药公司已投入数百万元的研究资金。

rat race [singular noun] a situation or way of life in which everyone is competing strongly all the time, especially at work, with the result that they always feel wor-

ried and they do not enjoy their lives 〔尤指工作上〕无休止的激烈竞争，你死我活的竞赛 | I'm tired of the rat race - I'm tired of never getting ahead. 我讨厌没完没了的激烈竞争——我讨厌永无获胜之时。 | Sunday I just try to relax because Monday morning, it's back to the rat race. 星期天我尽量休息，因为星期一早上又要没完没了地奔忙了。

IV. someone who takes part in a competition 参与竞争的人

competitor [countable noun] someone who takes part in a competition 竞争者 | Two of the competitors failed to turn up for the first race. 两名选手未能参加第一场赛跑。 | Each of these competitors has their eye on the £50,000 prize money. 每一位选手都盯着那五万英镑奖金。

contestant [countable noun] someone who takes part in a contest, a television game, test of knowledge etc 参加竞赛者 | The next contestant is Alice Myers from Vancouver. 下一位选手是来自温哥华的艾利斯·迈尔斯。 | Each contestant has to answer questions on a variety of subjects. 每个参赛者都必须回答多门学科的问题。

V. people who are trying to do better than each other 试图比别人做得更好的人

competitor [countable noun] a person or company that tries to do better than another that offers similar goods or services 竞争对手〔指提供相似商品或服务的人或公司〕 | Their major competitors are IBM and Sun Microsystems. 他们的主要竞争对手是国际商业机器公司和太阳计算机系统公司。 | If we're going to succeed, we'll have to provide something that our competitors don't. 如果我们想要成功，就必须提供别无我有的产品。

rival [countable noun] a person, team, or company that tries to do better than another similar one, especially over a long period 〔尤指长期的〕竞争者，对手 | The two teams have always been rivals. 这两支队是老对手了。 **rival group/school/gang etc** | The fight started as an argument between rival gang members. 这场斗殴起源于对立的帮派成员之间的争执。

the competition [singular noun] all the people or groups that are trying to do better than you, especially in business 〔尤指商业中的〕竞争者 | Our sales figures are 10% ahead of the competition. 我们的销售额比所有的竞争对手都要高10%。 **strong competition** when the people you are competing against are very good 强敌 | The team overcame strong competition to gain their place in the finals. 该队战胜了强劲的对手进入决赛。

VI. someone who likes competing 喜欢竞争的人

competitive [adjective] someone who is competitive enjoys competing with other people and is always trying to do better than them 好竞争的，争强好胜的 | I hate playing tennis with Stephen - he's too competitive. 我讨厌和斯蒂芬打网球，他太好胜了。

3.38 COMPETITION

I. COMPETITION

competition [countable noun] an organized event in which people try to do an activity or sport better than other people, especially in order to win a prize 竞赛，比赛〔尤指为了获奖〕 | He was awarded first prize in the National Poetry Competition. 他获得全国诗歌竞赛冠军。 | A spelling bee is a competition in which people try to correctly spell words. 单词拼写比赛就是要尽可能将单词拼写正确。 **win a competition** | A student from St. Paul won the speechwriting competition. 一名来自圣保罗的学生在演讲稿撰写比赛中获胜。 **enter a competition** be in a competition 参加比赛 | Enter our free competition and win a weekend in Paris. 免费参赛，赢取巴黎周末游。 **competition to do something** | They're holding a competition to come up with a name for the new bridge. 他们在举行为新桥取名的比赛。 **hold/have a competition** | The company developing the site had held a competition to find a master-planner. 该地的开发商在举行比赛，以决定主设计师人选。

championship [countable noun] an important sports event in which players or teams play against each other to decide who is the best in an area, the country, or the world 锦标赛 | The sixth game of the World Chess Championship will be broadcast tonight on Channel 6. 世界国际象棋锦标赛的第六局将于今晚在6频道播出。 **win a championship** | At 17, he was the youngest player to win the Men's Tennis Championship. 17岁时，他成为男子网球锦标赛最年轻的冠军。 **state/national/world etc championship** | Gutierrez said he has a plan he hopes will carry him through to his first world championship. 古铁雷斯说他有个计划，希望能帮自己获得首个世界冠军称号。

tournament [countable noun] a competition in a sport or game in which each player or team plays a series of games until one person or team wins 〔需要进行多场比赛的〕锦标赛 | an international golf tournament 一场国际高尔夫球锦标赛 | There's a volleyball tournament at Sunset Park which begins today. 日落公园有一场排球锦标赛，

今天开赛。 **win a tournament** | Telford won the local five-a-side football tournament. 特尔福德队在当地五人制足球锦标赛中获胜。

contest [countable noun] a competition in which a person or team does an activity, and a group of judges decide which of them is the best 比赛；竞赛 | The event, held every four years in Fort Worth, Texas, is the country's leading piano contest. 该赛事每四年在得克萨斯的沃思堡举行一次，是该国最重要的钢琴比赛。 **enter a contest** | Jake always enters the arm-wrestling contest at the local fair. 杰克常在当地游乐场参加掰腕子比赛。 **enter somebody in/for a contest** | Harriet decided to enter Henry in the cute baby contest. 哈丽雅特决定让亨利参加可爱宝宝比赛。 **win a contest** | Jack always wins the pub's karaoke contest. 杰克总是在酒吧卡拉OK赛中获胜。 **beauty contest** a contest in which judges decide who is the most beautiful woman 选美比赛 | She won several beauty contests when she was in her early twenties. 她20岁出头时数次在选美比赛中获胜。

3.39 COMPLAIN

I. to say that you are annoyed or not satisfied about something 诉说自己对某事生气或不满

complain [intransitive/transitive verb not in passive] to say that you are annoyed and not satisfied about something or someone 抱怨；发牢骚；诉苦 | We had to remove the advertisement because so many people complained. 因为有许多人不满，所以我们不得不撤下该广告。 | Residents are complaining because traffic in the area has increased. 因为该地区交通流量增加，所以居民在抱怨。 **complain about** | Their neighbours complained about their constant loud music. 左邻右舍不满他们连续不断以很大音量播放音乐。 **complain that** | Jenny's always complaining that her boss gives her too much work. 珍妮老是抱怨老板分派给她的工作太多。 **complain to** | If the hotel isn't satisfactory, you should complain to the Tourist Office. 如果酒店令人不满，可以向旅游局投诉。 **constantly complain** | He constantly complains about how he's treated at work. 他时常抱怨工作待遇。 **complain bitterly** complain very strongly 强烈地抱怨 | Workers who had lost their jobs complained bitterly about the way they had been treated. 失去工作的工人忿忿不平地抱怨他们所受到的待遇。

make a complaint [verb phrase] to formally complain about something to someone in authority 〔向当局〕控告，提出申诉 | Write to this address if you wish to make a complaint. 如需投诉，请将信件寄往此地址。 **make a complaint to** | Parents made a complaint to the principal about bullying in the school. 家长向校长投诉学校里恃强凌弱的现象。

lodge a complaint *British* /file a complaint *American* [verb phrase] to make an official complaint, usually in writing, to someone in authority 〔常以书面形式向当局〕投诉 | She went to the city council and lodged a complaint. 她前往市政委员会投诉。 **lodge a complaint with** | The company said it plans to file a complaint with the International Trade Commission. 该公司称，它计划向国际贸易委员会投诉。 **lodge a complaint against** | Conyers said she had been blocked from promotion after filing a complaint against a male co-worker. 科尼尔斯称，她投诉过一位男同事后晋升就受到了阻挠。

protest [intransitive/transitive verb not in passive] to complain about something, especially publicly or officially, because you are annoyed or think it is unfair 〔尤指公开地或正式地〕抗议 | He was carried away in a police van, protesting loudly. 他大声抗议着被警车带走了。 **protest about** | Passengers protested angrily about increased rail fares. 乘客们气愤地抗议火车票价上涨。 **protest to** | The journalists have protested to government officials about the way they were treated. 新闻记者向政府官员抗议他们受到的对待。 **protest (that)** | Dan protested it wasn't him who had caused the problems. 丹抗议说，不是他惹出麻烦的。 **protest your innocence** say that you are innocent 申明自己清白 | Mills, who has been in prison since 1987, has always protested his innocence. 米尔斯自1987年起就已入狱，但一直申明自己无罪。

object [intransitive/transitive verb] to say that you do not agree with something or you do not approve of it, because it annoys you or offends you 反对，〔对…〕表示异议 | 'My name's not Sonny,' the child objected. "我的名字不是桑尼。"小孩子反对道。 **object to** | Does anyone object to these proposals? 有人反对这些提议吗？ **object if** | Will she object if I use her laptop? 我用她的笔记本电脑她会反对吗？

take it up with/take the matter up with [verb phrase] to speak or write to someone in authority complaining about something 〔以口头或书面方式〕向…告状，向…提出问题〔要求处理〕 | I told her she should take it up with her local council. 我告诉她，她应当告到地方政务委员会去。 | Alton said he was prepared to take the matter up with the Ministry of Health if necessary. 奥尔顿说，如果有必要，他准备告到卫生部去。

air your grievances [verb phrase] to talk about the things you are unhappy or annoyed about, especially in public to people in authority so that they can do something about them 诉苦，诉说不满 | The meeting gave employees an opportunity to air their grievances. 这次会议给了雇员一次诉说不满的机会。 | The uprising at Southport prison ended after inmates were allowed to air their grievances to the media. 犯人被允许向媒体诉说不满之后，绍斯波特监狱的暴动平息了下去。

II. to complain a lot in an annoying way 令人厌烦地抱怨个不停

moan [intransitive/transitive verb] *especially British, informal* to keep complaining in an annoying way - use this about someone who complains all the time, even about things that are not important 【尤英，非正式】悲叹，抱怨〔用于某人老是抱怨，即使是小事也一样〕 | I'm fed up with hearing you moaning the whole time! 听你一天到晚发牢骚我都受够了！ **moan about** | Why do people always moan about the weather? 人们为什么老是抱怨天气？

grumble [intransitive verb] to keep complaining in a bad-tempered way, especially when you think you have been treated unfairly 埋怨；发牢骚 | The old man turned away, grumbling as he went. 老汉转过身，边走边发牢骚。 **grumble about** | She was grumbling about having to work so late. 她在埋怨说要加班到很晚。 | The people standing beside me were grumbling about not being able to find a place to park. 站在我旁边的那几个人在抱怨说找不到地方停车。

make a fuss *especially British* alsokick up a fuss *British* [verb phrase] to complain angrily and noisily about something, so that everyone hears you or notices you 大吵大闹 | I don't understand why you're making such a fuss. It's not that important. 我不明白你为什么大吵大闹，这事没那么重要。 **make a fuss about** | The couple sitting next to us made a big fuss about their bill. 坐在我们旁边的那对夫妇为账单的事大吵大闹。

go on about [verb phrase] *British informal* to keep complaining about something or someone's behaviour in an annoying way【英，非正式】不断地抱怨 | Our neighbours are always going on about the noise we make. 邻居们总是抱怨我们太吵。 **go on and on about** for a long time 长时间抱怨 | Look, I'm sorry I kept you waiting, but there's no need to go on and on about it. 哎，让你久等我很抱歉，但你没有必要一直抱怨个不停。

nag [intransitive/transitive verb] to keep complaining to someone, especially in order to make them do something that they do not want to do 唠叨；跟…纠缠不休 | I wish you'd stop nagging me. 我希望你别再对我唠叨了。 **nag about** | My mom's always nagging me about my room. 我妈老是对我唠叨，说我房间乱。 **nag at** | Jane's boss nags at her all the time. 简的老板整天对着她唠唠叨叨。 **nagging** [uncountable noun] **constant/incessant etc nagging** | I don't know how you put up with Claire's constant nagging. 我不知道你如何受得了克莱尔整天唠叨。

whinge [intransitive verb] *British informal* to keep complaining in an annoying way - use this when someone is complaining about something that is not important or is something they could change if they really wanted to 【英，非正式】〔尤指对小事或可改变的事〕不停地发牢骚，嘀咕 **whinge about** | He's always whinging about being underpaid. 他老是抱怨自己薪酬过低。 | Nick was a pain in the neck. He did nothing but whinge the whole trip. 尼克是个非常讨厌的家伙。一路上他除了不停地发牢骚就没干别的。

whine [intransitive verb] to keep complaining about something unimportant, especially in a sad, annoying voice 〔对琐碎小事〕不停地嘀咕；嘟哝 | 'What did you do that for?' he whined. "你那样做是为了什么？"他嘟哝道。 | For heaven's sake stop whining. Nobody has touched your precious records. 看在上帝的份上，不要再嘀咕了。没有人碰过你的宝贝唱片。 **whine about** | He's always whining about how much everything costs. 他老是嘀咕着所有东西都那么贵。

III. someone who is always complaining 老是发牢骚的人

grouch [countable noun] someone who is always complaining 好抱怨的人 | Her dad's a terrible grouch. 她爸爸是个大牢骚包。 | You're such a grouch in the morning. 早上你真是大发牢骚。

misery/misery guts [singular noun] *British informal* someone who is always complaining, is never happy, and does not like other people to enjoy themselves【英，非正式】经常发牢骚〔不喜欢别人快活〕的人 | Emma is a real misery guts. 埃玛是个不折不扣的牢骚大王。 | Stop being such a misery. It's not the end of the world. 别发牢骚了，又不是世界末日。

whinger [countable noun] *British informal* someone who keeps complaining in an annoying way - use this when someone is complaining about something that is

not important or is something they could change if they wanted to 【英，非正式】嘀嘀咕咕发牢骚的人〔抱怨小事或可以去改变的事〕 | This place is full of whingers. It's just pathetic. 这地方全是嘀嘀咕咕发牢骚的人。真是差劲。 |

IV. a complaint 怨言

complaint [countable/uncountable noun] something that you say or write when you are complaining, especially to someone in an official position 投诉 | If you have any complaints, please contact our customer relations department. 如有投诉，请联络客户关系部。 | Our main complaint is the poor standard of service. 我们主要的不满是服务水准差。 | If you have a complaint, you should write to the manager. 如有投诉，请写信给经理。 **make a complaint** | Some employees are worried about what will happen to them if they make a complaint. 一些雇员担心，如果他们投诉的话，会有什么样的后果。 **complaint about** | Keating was dismissed after complaints about the quality of his work. 工作质量遭人投诉后，基廷被开除了。 **formal complaint** | Mr Kelly has made a formal complaint against the police. 凯利先生正式投诉警方。 **letters of complaint** | The commission has so far received nearly 10,000 letters of complaint. 委员会至今已收到近一万封投诉函。

protest [countable/uncountable noun] when someone complains publicly about something that they think is wrong or unfair and should not be allowed to happen 抗议，反对 | Despite their protests, the students' fees were increased. 尽管学生反对，学费还是涨了。 **in protest** as a way of making a protest 以示抗议 | When two members of the team were dismissed, the rest of them walked out in protest. 该组两名成员被开除后，余下的人罢工以示抗议。 **protest against** | The ambassador lodged a formal protest against the proposals. 大使正式抗议这些议案。 **ignore somebody's protests** | Ignoring my protests, he took off his jacket and wrapped it around my shoulders. 他不顾我反对，脱下夹克裹在我肩上。

outcry [countable noun usually singular] an angry protest by a lot of people about something that they think is very wrong or unfair 群众的抗议 | Despite an outcry, the university refused to change its admission policies. 尽管许多人抗议，这所大学还是拒绝更改招生政策。 **public outcry** | The shooting of an unarmed teenager by police caused a public outcry. 警方射杀一个手无寸铁的青少年引起了公众的抗议。 **outcry about/over** | There was a widespread outcry over the increase in fuel tax. 很多人抗议燃油税上涨。 **outcry against** | The public outcry against the executions made little difference. 公众反对死刑的呼声没有什么用。

grievance [countable noun] something that you feel unhappy about because you think that you have been treated unfairly - use this especially about an official complaint you make about the place where you work 〔尤对工作地方的〕不满 **file a grievance** officially complain 正式投诉 | She filed a grievance last year after her supervisor refused to promote her. 去年，主管拒绝给她升职，她便为此正式投诉。 **grievance against** | Anyone who has a legitimate grievance against the company can take it to the arbitration committee. 任何人只要有充分的理由投诉该公司，均可交仲裁委员会处理。 **air a grievance** discuss a grievance publicly 公开讨论不满 | The meetings give employees the opportunity to express their views or air grievances. 这些会议给雇员机会发表个人观点或公开讨论各种不满。

gripe [countable noun] *informal* something unimportant that you keep complaining about or feel unhappy about【非正式】不满的事〔尤指小事〕 | Students' main gripe is the poor quality of the dorm food. 学生的主要不满是宿舍的饭菜质量差。 | I left the house because I wasn't in the mood to listen to Maude's gripes. 我从屋里走出来，因为我没有心情去听莫德的牢骚。

3.40 COMPLETELY

I. completely and in every way 完全地

completely [adverb] | The carpet is completely ruined. 那块地毯全损坏了。 | She felt completely relaxed. 她感觉彻底轻松了。 | Keith's dad was completely different from what I'd expected. 基思的爸爸和我原来以为的完全不同。 | I intended to give you the card on Saturday but I completely forgot. 我打算星期六给你卡片，可是忘得一干二净。 | Sometimes the UK seems completely isolated from the main stream of European culture. 有时，英国似乎与欧洲文化主流完全脱离。 **complete** [adjective only before noun] | He needs complete rest for a few weeks. 他需要彻底休息几星期。 | The whole thing's a complete waste of time. 这完全是浪费时间。

absolutely [adverb] *especially spoken* say this when you strongly agree with something or approve of something, or to emphasize strong adjectives 【尤口】完全地〔用于赞同或强调感情激烈的形容词〕 **absolutely right/correct** | You're absolutely right - we can't all fit

in one car. 你完全正确—我们无法全都挤进一辆车子里去。 **absolutely marvellous/amazing/brilliant** | That's an absolutely brilliant idea. 那主意真是聪明绝顶。 **absolutely certain/sure** | Are you absolutely sure you don't mind? 你完全肯定自己不介意吗？ **absolutely exhausted/soaked/ruined etc** | By the end of the day, I was absolutely exhausted. 一天下来，我精疲力尽。 **absolute** [adjective only before noun] | They have no absolute proof that he is the murderer. 他们没有确凿证据证明他是杀人犯。 | What absolute nonsense. 荒谬至极。

fully [adverb] use this especially to say that you have completely understood something or have everything that you need 完全地；全部地〔尤指表示理解或有一切所需〕 **fully understand/realize/appreciate** | I can fully understand your concern. 我能完全理解你的担忧。 **fully aware/informed** | Please keep me fully informed of any developments. 如有任何进展，请把详情通知我。 **fully furnished/equipped** | The house is fully furnished, including washer and dryer. 那幢房子里家具齐备，包括洗衣机和烘干机。

totally [adverb] use this especially to show that you completely disagree with something or that you are very annoyed about it 完全地〔尤用于不赞同或生气〕 **totally refuse/ignore/reject etc** | He totally ignored my advice. 他把我的建议全当成了耳边风。 **totally impossible/unacceptable/ridiculous etc** | What you're saying is totally ridiculous. 你的话荒谬至极。 | Myers said that a two-year prison sentence for rape was totally unacceptable and inadequate. 迈尔斯说，强奸罪被判入狱两年令人完全无法接受，而且也不恰当。

entirely [adverb] completely and in every possible way - use this especially in negative sentences, or with 'almost' 全部地，全面地〔尤用于否定句或与almost连用〕 | At the very beginning of the project, Paul made it clear that he would be entirely in control. 工作一开始保罗就说清楚了，由他全面负责。 **not entirely** | I'm not entirely sure what she meant. 我不能完全肯定她是什么意思。 | The reasons for his departure weren't entirely clear. 他离去的原因不大清楚。 **consist entirely of** | The audience consisted almost entirely of journalists. 听众几乎全都是新闻记者。 **depend entirely on** | The foundation depends entirely on voluntary contributions. 基金会完全依靠自愿捐款。

wholly [adverb] in every possible way - use this especially in negative sentences 完全地，全面地〔尤用于否定句〕 **not wholly responsible/reliable/committed etc** | The evidence we have is not wholly reliable. 我们手头的证据并不完全可信。 | The commission found that the officer on duty at the time was not wholly responsible. 委员会发现当时的值日军官并不应该承担全部责任。 **wholly unacceptable/unexpected/unfounded etc** | The city council's proposals are wholly unacceptable. 市政委员会的提议令人完全不能接受。 | Help came from a wholly unexpected source. 支援的来源完全意想不到。

utterly [adverb] use this especially to describe things that are completely wrong, untrue, impossible etc 完全地；彻底地〔尤用于描述完全错误、不属实、不可能等的事〕 **utterly impossible/useless/worthless etc** | Without their help it would have been utterly impossible to arrange the conference. 没有他们的帮助，完全是不可能安排这次会议的。 | Whether you like her or not is utterly irrelevant. 你是否喜欢她完全不相干。 **utterly reject/spoil/destroy etc** | We utterly reject the philosophy of compulsory wage control. 我们完全不同意对工资实行强制性管制的观点。 **utter** [adjective only before noun] | We all watched in utter amazement. 我们都万分惊讶地看着。 | The government is demonstrating utter stupidity in pursuing such a policy. 政府执行此项政策愚蠢透顶。

positively [adverb] use this to talk about an extreme situation or something extreme that someone has done 确实〔用于谈论极端的情况〕 **positively disgusting/harmful/dangerous etc** | The food in this place isn't just bad, it's positively disgusting. 这儿的食物不仅仅是不好，而且绝对令人作呕。 | Her performance was positively marvellous. 她的表演棒极了！

complete/total/absolute/utter [adjective only before noun] use this to emphasize how strong a feeling or quality is or how bad a situation is 完全的〔用于强调强烈的感情、品质或糟糕的形势〕 | It was a complete surprise - I didn't have any idea they were planning a party. 真是意想不到—我一点都不知道他们在计划一个聚会。 | Don't pay any attention to him - the guy's a total idiot! 别理他—那家伙是个十足的白痴！ | Nobody can say with absolute certainty how much oil there is in Alaska. 没有人能绝对肯定阿拉斯加的石油蕴藏量有多少。 | By any measurement, our corrections program is an utter failure. 不管怎么看，我们的改造计划完全是失败。

in every way/respect/detail [adverb] use this to say that something is true in every detail or part 完全地，全面地 | The two drawings are identical in every way. 这两幅画一模一样。 | The plans are unworkable in every respect. 这些计划在各方面都行不通。

in every sense [adverb] use this when a word or phrase

that you say is true in every possible way that it could be understood 从任何意义上说〔用于指言辞从各方面理解都是正确的〕 | There are still men who want to be in every sense, the "head of the household'. 现在仍然有些男人想要成为名副其实的“一家之主”。 **in every sense of the word** | She was a true sportswoman – a professional in every sense of the word. 她是个真正的运动员——一个名副其实的职业选手。

through and through [adverb] if someone is good, bad etcthrough and through, every part of their character and behaviour shows that they are like that 完全地，彻底地〔用于某人的性格、行为等〕 | Don't trust him. He's rotten through and through. 别信他。他坏透了。 | Einstein was a realist through and through. 爱因斯坦是个地地道道的现实主义者。 | After 30 years in Queensland, he felt he was an Australian through and through. 在昆士兰州生活了30年后，他觉得自己已是地地道道的澳大利亚人了。

whole-heartedly [adverb] **whole-heartedly agree/approve/support etc** completely and willingly 诚心地同意/由衷地赞同/全力地支持等 | Her father wholeheartedly approved of their decision to get married. 她父亲完全赞同他们结婚的决定。 | Rowan whole-heartedly agreed that the company needed to do more to improve its ties to the community. 罗恩完全同意公司得多做些事来加强与社区的联系。 **whole-hearted** [adjective] | The government has agreed to give the plan its whole-hearted support. 政府同意全力支持该计划。

3.41 COMPLETE/NOT COMPLETE

I. with all its parts included and nothing missing 全部包括在内，没有遗漏

complete [adjective] use this to say that something includes all the parts it should have, with nothing missing 完整的；完全的，全部的 | Scientists have unearthed a complete dinosaur skeleton in Montana. 科学家在蒙大拿州出土了一具完整的恐龙骨骼化石。 **complete set** | When my grandmother died, I inherited a complete set of Dresden china. 祖母去世后，我继承了一套德累斯顿细瓷器。 **the complete works of somebody** everything that an author has written 某人的全集 | We gave Vicki the complete works of Shakespeare. 我们送给维基一套莎士比亚全集。

full [adjective only before noun] complete 完整的 | Please write your full name and address at the top of the form. 请在表格的上端写上你的全名和详细地址。 | Sidney got married in full army uniform. 西尼结婚时穿着全套军服。 | Connors made a full confession to the police. 康纳斯向警方完全招供了。 **the full story** | We're not being told the full story here. 我们还不知道事情的全部真相。

whole [adjective only before noun] complete, especially when this is very good, impressive, or unusual 全部的；齐全的；完备的 | I drank a whole bottle of wine by myself. 我一个人喝下整整一瓶葡萄酒。 | After spending years piecing together fragments, we now have the whole original manuscript. 经过多年拼凑断简残篇，我们现在得到了一份完整的原始手稿。

in full [adverb] if something is written, described, explained etcin full, everything necessary is included and nothing is left out; if you pay an amount of money in full, you pay the full amount 完全地；全部地 | The text of the president's speech will be published in full in tomorrow's papers. 明天的报纸上将全文刊登总统的演说。 | The bill had been stamped "Paid in Full'. 账单上已盖上“付讫”的字样。 | Taped testimony will be heard in full at the opening of the trial. 审判开始时将聆听证词录音的全部内容。

in its entirety [adverb] if something is read, performed, seen etcin its entirety, the whole of it is read etc, especially when it is something very big or complicated 整个地；完整地〔尤指庞大或极复杂的东西〕 | Bach's great masterpiece, the Mass in B minor, was never performed in its entirety during his lifetime. 巴赫的杰作《B小调弥撒曲》在他生前从未被完整地演奏过。

be all there [verb phrase] to be complete with the parts that should be there 所有的东西都在 | It's an old set, but you'll find it's all there – the dice, cards, everything. 这套东西旧了，但一样都不少——骰子、纸牌等所有东西。 | You can count it if you want to, but it's all there. 你愿意的话可以点一下数，一样都不少。

II. examining, considering, or including every detail or part 检查、考虑或包括所有细节或部分

complete [adjective] | Police made a complete search of the area. 警方彻底搜查了该地区。 | A complete safety check was performed on the aircraft prior to takeoff. 飞机起飞前作了彻底的安全检查。 | This is a complete list of educational publishers in Britain. 这是英国所有教育出版公司的名录。 **completely** [adverb] | He had the engine completely rebuilt. 他把发动机完全改装过了。 **completeness** [uncountable noun] | For the sake of completeness we should add these figures to the report. 为完整起见，我

们应该把这些数字加进报告里。

thorough [adjective] athorough search, examination, check etc includes everything that can be included〔搜索、调查、检查等〕彻底的，全面的 | Congress is demanding a thorough investigation. 国会要求进行彻底调查。 | Have you had a thorough medical check-up within the last year? 去年你做过全面的身体检查吗？ | His assessment of the situation was quite thorough. 他对形势的估计相当全面。 **thorough understanding** | The position requires a thorough understanding of web page design software. 该职位要求全面了解网页制作软件。 **thoroughly** [adverb] | A teacher must thoroughly understand his or her subject. 老师必须全面掌握自己学科的知识。 **thoroughness** [uncountable noun] | The study was carried out with both thoroughness and objectivity. 该项研究既全面又客观。

full [adjective only before noun] including all the necessary facts, or a lot of details 详细的；详尽的 | The atlas contains full statistical descriptions of each country. 这本地图册详细记述了每个国家的数据资料。 | Full details of the travel arrangements will be published as soon as possible. 旅行安排的全部细节将会尽快公布出来。 | David wants a full report of the accident first thing in the morning. 戴维早上一上班就要那起事故的详细报告。 **fully** [adverb] | The airline says the complaints will be fully investigated. 该航空公司称将会对这些投诉进行全面调查。 | Schatz pledged that the parents would be fully informed of the inquiry's findings. 沙茨保证，调查的结果将向家长详细通报。

comprehensive [adjective] very thorough, especially because it is important that nothing is left out and that every possible problem is dealt with 全面的；广泛的；综合的 | The factory was given a comprehensive safety inspection three months ago. 三个月前，那家工厂接受了全面的安全检查。 | This is the largest and most comprehensive study ever made of the city's public transportation system. 这是有史以来对这个城市的公共交通系统规模最大、涉及面最广泛的研究。 **comprehensively** [adverb] | The service had not been comprehensively reviewed since the Seventies. 自70年代以来，该部门未接受过全面检查。

exhaustive [adjective] so complete that not even the smallest detail or possibility is missed 全面而彻底的，详尽无遗的 | As a result of exhaustive inquiries the police are at last able to issue a description of the murderer. 经过彻底调查，警方终于能够公布凶手的相貌特征。 | The list shown here is by no means exhaustive. 这里列出的清单绝对说不上全面彻底。 **exhaustively** [adverb] | The report has been exhaustively examined for errors. 这份报告已经彻底核对过了。

in-depth [adjective only before noun] anin-depth study, discussion, report etc is thorough and complete and considers all details 〔研究、讨论、报道等〕彻底的；深入的 | See chapter 6 for an in-depth discussion of this topic. 对此课题的深入讨论见第六章。 | The study is based on in-depth interviews with a nationally representative sample of 1,500 US households. 该研究基于对全国有代表性的1,500户美国家庭的深入访问。

III. to make something complete 使某物完整

complete [transitive verb] | Brown lace leggings and black leather shoes completed the outfit. 棕色花边紧身裤和黑皮鞋使整套衣服齐全了。 | I only need one more volume to complete the collection. 只要再有一册，我这套书就齐了。 | Complete the sentences using either the simple past or present perfect tense of the verbs. 用动词的一般过去式或现在完成式完成这些句子。

make up [transitive phrasal verb] to complete a group, set, or amount by adding something or someone to it 补足 | We need two more players to make up the team. 我们还需要两名球员才能组队。 | If you haven't got enough to pay for that, I can make up the difference. 如果你没有足够的钱付账，我会给你补足差额的。

IV. not complete 不完整的；不完全的

incomplete [adjective] | Historical records for this time are incomplete. 这个时期的历史记录不全。 | an incomplete job application 不完整的求职申请 | For many, a good meal is incomplete without a fine wine. 对许多人来说，没有美酒的盛餐并不完美。

partial [adjective only before noun] only containing or including part of what is necessary to be complete 部分的，不完全的 | From where I was standing, I had a partial view of the house. 从我站的地方，只能看见房子的一部分。 | This is only a partial solution to the problem. 这只能部分解决问题。 | At best, the mission was a partial success. 这项任务最多只能说获得了部分的成功。 | Wade received only partial compensation for her injuries. 韦德只获得了部分损害赔偿。

patchy [adjective] if something is patchy, it does not include enough information, or important details are missing 不完整的 | The records are patchy and incomplete. 记录不完整。 | A patchy picture began to emerge of what happened that night. 那晚事件的一鳞半爪开始浮现。 |

My knowledge of the subject is pretty patchy. 我对那门学科的知识相当零碎。

3.42 COMPLICATED

I. having a lot of different parts and difficult to understand 有许多不同部分，难以理解的

complicated [adjective] consisting of a lot of different parts or details and therefore difficult to understand 复杂的；费解的 | I didn't realize programming the VCR would be so complicated. 我不知道给录像机设置定时录制会那么麻烦。 | The brain is like a very powerful, very complicated computer. 大脑犹如一台功能非常强大、结构非常复杂的电脑。 | the complicated problem of bringing peace to the Middle East 使中东实现和平的复杂问题

complex [adjective] acomplex process or system is difficult to understand because it has a lot of parts that are all connected in different ways 〔过程或系统〕复杂的；费解的 | The chemical processes involved in the experiment are extremely complex. 该实验中的化学变化极其复杂。 | The seminar focuses on the complex relationship between government, the military, and the media. 研讨会的重点在于政府、军队和媒体间的复杂关系。 **complexity** [uncountable noun] | I don't think you fully understood the complexity of his argument. 我觉得你没有完全理解他论点的复杂性。

intricate [adjective] having a lot of small parts or details - use this especially about something that is cleverly designed or made 〔尤指设计或制作〕复杂精细的 | Lasers are used to cut intricate designs in wood. 激光被用来在木头上刻出精细的图案。 | The farmers use an intricate system of drainage canals. 农民利用一套复杂的排水沟渠系统。 | the intricate workings of a watch 手表精密的运作方式 | intricate patterns of coloured marble 彩色大理石的精致图案

elaborate [adjective] having a lot of parts or details and very carefully planned, but often more complicated than is necessary 详尽的；〔过于〕复杂的 | Mike had worked out an elaborate system for categorizing his collection of CDs. 迈克设计出一个复杂的系统来为自己收藏的光盘分类。 | Sociologists have been coming up with increasingly elaborate theories to explain unsafe sexual practices. 社会学家不断提出越来越复杂的理论为不安全性交作解释。

involved [adjective usually before noun] very long and complicated - use this about a system, description, or explanation that you think should be made simpler 复杂难懂的〔用于形容过于复杂的制度、描述或解释〕 | The system for choosing candidates is very involved, and I won't go into it here. 推举候选人的制度十分复杂，在此我不想去解释。 | Adopting a child can be a long involved process. 收养小孩可能是个漫长复杂的过程。

tortuous [adjective] much too long and complicated, and therefore confusing and annoying 复杂的，曲折的 | The book begins with a long, tortuous introduction. 这本书的导言冗长复杂。 | At last, an end to the tortuous negotiations was in sight. 最终，一波三折的谈判有望快要结束了。

convoluted [adjective] too complicated and difficult to understand - use this especially about someone's language or arguments, or about a system 费解的〔尤用于形容某人的语言、论点或形容一个制度〕 | He always uses a lot of convoluted arguments to support his theories, but no one's ever impressed. 他总是用错综复杂的论据来证明自己的理论，可是没有给谁留下印象。 | James's books are full of long paragraphs and convoluted sentences, which many people do not find appealing. 詹姆斯的书中全是大段文字和复杂的句子，许多人都不喜欢。

II. a complicated official system 复杂的官方体系

bureaucracy [uncountable noun] a complicated, official system in which there are a lot of rules and processes that you have to complete, especially one that employs a lot of people 官僚制度 | The EU bureaucracy in Brussels has grown in size and authority. 欧盟在布鲁塞尔的官僚体系规模扩大了，权力也增加了。 | We need less bureaucracy in the school system - teachers should be allowed to make more decisions. 教育制度中的官僚体系要少些——应当允许老师有较大的自主权。

bureaucratic [adjective] involving a lot of complicated official rules and processes 官僚主义的；官僚作风的 | The procedure for getting funding approval is so bureaucratic! 申请经费的手续真是烦琐！ **bureaucratic nightmare** official system that is extremely complicated and annoying 复杂恼人的官僚制度 | Trying to enforce the law regulating the length of passenger buses has been a bureaucratic nightmare. 试图执行控制公共汽车长度的法律成了官僚主义的繁文缛节。

red tape [uncountable noun] complicated and annoying official rules that you have to obey before you can do or have something 〔官方的〕繁文缛节 | There's so much red tape involved in getting a work permit. 取得工作许可证必须办理许多烦琐的手续。 **cut through red tape** avoid

it 避开繁文缛节 | There must be a way to cut through all this red tape. 这一套文牍主义肯定是有办法避开的。

3.43 COMPUTERS/INTERNET/EMAIL

I. hardware 硬件

hardware [uncountable noun] computer equipment, rather than the programs that make it work 〔电脑〕硬件 | The company has spent millions of dollars replacing outdated computer hardware. 该公司花费数百万美元更换过时的电脑硬件。

computer [countable noun] an electronic machine that uses programs to store and deal with large amounts of information quickly, and which is used for a wide range of different jobs 电脑 **by computer** | The information from the survey is being processed by computer. 调查获得的信息正在由电脑处理。 **on a computer** | I can't get the program to work on my computer. 我的电脑上该程序无法启动。 | How long are you going to be on the computer? I need to type something. 你需要用电脑多长时间？我得打些字。 **computer literate** able to use a computer fairly well 会用电脑 | It is important that all children become computer literate while they are in school. 所有的小孩子在学校里学会用电脑是很重要的。

PC [countable noun] personal computer; a computer that is usually used by one person in an office, at home, or in a school 个人电脑 | Sales of PCs were down for the second year running. 个人电脑销量连续两年下跌。

machine [countable noun] *especially spoken* a computer 【尤口】机器〔指电脑〕 | I think there's something wrong with my machine - would you take a look at it? 我觉得我的电脑有问题—你来看看好吗？

workstation [countable noun] a computer - used especially by computer manufacturers for the names of particular models of computer 工作站〔指电脑，尤为电脑生产商为某一型号电脑起名时用〕 | I have to share my workstation with two other people in the office. 我必须与办公室另两位同事合用电脑。

laptop [countable noun] a small computer that you can carry with you and use when you are travelling 笔记本电脑，手提电脑 | Her boss's laptop got stolen from her car. 她老板的笔记本电脑被人从她车里偷走了。

network [countable noun] a group of computers that are connected to each other, and are able to exchange information and messages 电脑网络 | Most workplaces have a local network as well as access to the Internet. 大多数工作场所既有局域网又能上互联网。

II. software 软件

software [uncountable noun] the sets of programs that tell a computer what to do 〔电脑〕软件 | You need special software to view the information in the file. 你需要有特别软件来查看该文件的内容。 | The company develops interactive software for schoolchildren. 该公司开发适用于学童的互动软件。 | India's software industry barely existed 15 years ago but is growing rapidly today. 15年前，印度几乎没有软件工业，但现在正飞速发展。

program/computer program [countable noun] a set of instructions used to tell a computer what to do 〔电脑〕程序，程式 | I didn't have enough memory on my computer to run the program. 我的电脑内存不够运行该程序。 | She was writing simple computer programs when she was eight years old. 她八岁时编写简单的电脑程序。

file [countable noun] a collection of information on a computer that is stored under a particular name 〔电脑〕文件 | I seem to have lost the file with all my personal records on it. 看来我把记录我所有个人信息的那个文件弄丢了。 | Just click on the icon to open the file. 点击该图标就能打开那个文件。 | It's a good idea to save your files to a floppy disk as a backup. 将文件储存到软盘上作为备份是个好主意。

application [countable noun] a piece of software for a particular use or job 应用程序 | a graphics application 一种图形应用程序

interactive [adjective] interactive software allows the person using it to affect what happens on the computer screen 〔程序〕互动的 | an interactive education package for 7-10-year-olds 面向7至10岁儿童的互动教育软件套装 | When designing your site, think about whether it needs to be interactive or informational. 设计网站时，想一想要做互动的还是做信息量大的。

multimedia [adjective] using a mixture of sound, pictures, video, and writing to give information 多媒体的 | The virtual tour includes multimedia displays demonstrating how the market works. 虚拟旅行包括展现市场运作的多媒体展示。

III. people 人

user/computer user [countable noun] someone who uses a computer 〔电脑〕用户 | Most computer users do not realize how much their computers can do. 大多数电脑用户不知道电脑的功能有多大。 | Users often complain

that the Internet is slow and unreliable. 电脑用户常抱怨互联网速度慢且不可靠。 **user-friendly** easy to use 容易使用的 | The program is remarkably user-friendly and can be learned by anyone. 该程序操作极其简单，人人都能学会使用。

programmer/computer programmer [countable noun] someone whose job is to write programs 〔电脑〕程序设计师，程序员 | Computer programmers are in great demand, and a good one can earn a very high salary. 电脑程序设计师需求量很大，优秀人员的薪酬极高。

techie [countable noun] *informal* someone who works in computing or who knows a lot about computers 【非正式】电脑从业人员 | I don't even bother trying to fix things that go wrong on my computer - I leave that to the techies. 我不会费劲去修电脑的—我把它留给技术人员。

hacker [countable noun] someone who secretly and often illegally gets into another person's or company's computer system 〔电脑〕黑客 | Hackers broke into the Pentagon's security system last night. 昨晚有黑客闯入五角大楼的安保系统。

software developer/engineer/designer [countable noun] someone whose job is to make software 软件开发者/工程师/设计师 | Software developers need to be aware that not all users are technical experts. 软件开发者得知道，并非所有用户都是技术专家。

systems analyst [countable noun] someone whose job involves studying business or industrial systems, and who uses computers to plan improvements or changes 系统分析师 | His first job as a systems analyst was to reorganize they way the store's stock was recorded. 他当系统分析师的第一个任务是重新组织商店存货的记录方式。

IT support *British* /tech support *American* [uncountable noun] people whose job involves making sure that the computers in an organization are working properly 电脑维修人员；电脑支持人员 | If you're not prepared to pay for adequate IT support, it's no wonder you lose so much time through computer problems. 如果不愿意聘请充足的电脑维修人员，在电脑故障上浪费大量时间不足为奇。

IV. things you do with a computer 利用电脑做的事

enter [transitive verb] to put information into a computer by pressing the keys 输入 | When you have entered your credit card information, go to the next screen. 输入信用卡资料后，进入下一页。

copy [transitive verb] to make a file, program etc that is exactly the same as another one 复制 | Copy the files into a new folder. 将这些文件复制到新文件夹中。

save [transitive verb] to make a computer keep the work that you have done in its memory or on a disk 储存 | Save your work and close down any applications that are open. 储存手头的工作并关闭所有打开的应用程序。

delete [transitive verb] to remove a piece of information from a computer's memory 删除 | Delete any files that end in '.tmp'. 删除所有文件名结尾是".tmp"的文件。

select [transitive verb] to use the mouse to choose words or pictures on a computer screen, usually making them change colour 选取 | To create parallel columns, press Alt-F7 and select option 4. 要创建新平行栏，按Alt-F7并选取选项4。

scroll [intransitive verb] to move up or down through a document on a computer 上下移动 **scroll up/down** | Scroll down to see when the website was last updated. 往下移，看看该网站最后更新日期。

search alsodo a search [intransitive/transitive verb] to look for information on a computer or on the Internet 搜寻 **search for** | I did a search for any articles by Varenqe on the web, and I found quite a few. 我在网上搜寻瓦雷克写的文章，找到不少。 **search by** | To find a book on our site, you can search by author, title, or subject. 在我们网站上找书可以通过作者、书名或主题查找。 **search something for something** | You can search the document for particular words or phrases, in order to get directly to the information you need. 你可以在文件中搜寻单词或短语，以便直接获取所需信息。

open [transitive verb] to make a document or computer program ready to use 打开〔文件或程序〕 | Open the file called Templates. 打开文件模板。

close [transitive verb] to do the things you have to do when you want to stop using a document or a computer program 关闭〔文件或程序〕 | Close all applications before shutting down your computer. 关闭电脑前退出所有的应用程序。

click on [transitive phrasal verb] to press a button on a mouse in order to choose something on the screen and make the computer perform a particular action 点击 | Click on 'next' when you have finished filling out the form. 填妥表格后点击"下一步"。

cut and paste [verb phrase] to remove a piece of information from one place in a computer program or document and put it in a different place instead 剪切和粘贴 | It's easier if you just cut and paste the information from one page to another. 将内容从一页剪下贴到另一页比较方便。

highlight [transitive verb] to mark words in a computer document in a different colour so that you can see them easily or to separate it from the rest of the document 将…突出显示 | To delete a block of text, highlight it and then press Del. 要删除一块文字，先将它突出显示，然后按“删除”键。

drag [transitive verb] to move something on a computer screen by pulling it along with the mouse 拖曳 | You can delete the files by dragging them into your ‘trash’ folder. 可将文件拖进“垃圾箱”文件夹将其删除。

hack into [transitive phrasal verb] to secretly and often illegally find a way to reach the information on someone else’s computer system so that you can use, change, or damage it 侵入〔他人的电脑系统〕 | A criminal gang hacked into a credit card company’s most secure files. 一个犯罪集团侵入了一家信用卡公司的绝密档案系统。

V. starting and finishing 开和关

log on/log in/sign in [intransitive phrasal verb] to do the actions that will allow you to begin using a computer system, for example by typing a special word or giving a particular command 登录；登入 | Log on to our website and find out about the latest travel deals to the Far East. 请登录我们的网站，查找去远东旅游的最新优惠。

log out/log off/sign out [intransitive phrasal verb] to do the actions you have to do when you finish using a computer system 退出 | When I logged off, the whole system froze up. 我退出时，整个系统死机了。

start up [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] if you start up a computer, or it starts up, you turn it on 开〔机〕 | The anti-virus icon should appear whenever you start up your computer. 只要一开机就会有杀毒软件的图标出现。

boot up [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] if a computerboots up, it becomes ready to use by getting all the programs it needs into its memory. If youboot up a computer, you turn it on so that it is ready to use 启动 | Just wait a couple of minutes while the computer boots up. 电脑启动时等一两分钟吧。

reboot [intransitive/transitive verb] if youreboot a computer, or if itreboots, you make it turn itself off and then back on again, especially because it has not been working correctly 重新启动〔尤因电脑不正常运作〕 | If a program crashes you usually have to reboot the computer. 如果程序崩溃，一般得重新启动电脑。

shut down [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] if you shut a computer down or it shuts down, you turn it off 关〔机〕 | I’m always forgetting to shut down my computer before I go home. 回家前我老是忘记关闭电脑。

username [countable noun] the name that you type into a computer, system, website etc. before typing your password 用户名 | Please enter your username and password. 请输入用户名和密码。

password [countable noun] a series of secret letters or numbers that you must type into a computer before you can use a system or a program 密码 | Don’t let anyone know your password. 别让别人知道你的密码。

VI. to put information or a program into a computer 将信息或程序输入电脑

put something in/into [transitive phrasal verb] | We put all these details into our computer, and it chooses a suitable partner for you. 我们将所有这些细节输入电脑，它会为你选择合适的伴侣。 | The quality of output data will depend on the data you have put in. 输出数据的质量取决于输入的数据。

input [transitive verb] to put information into a computer 输入 | The user inputs the data, and the computer stores it in its memory. 用户输入数据，电脑便将这些东西储存在内存中。 | We’re currently inputting the names and addresses of all our customers into a database. 眼下我们在将所有客户的姓名和地址输进数据库。

enter [transitive verb] to put information into a computer by pressing the keys 输入 | Enter the amount of money you wish to take out of your account. 请输入提款金额。 | If a word is entered incorrectly the machine refuses to obey the command. 如果有单词输入不正确，机器便会拒绝接受指令。

load [intransitive/transitive verb] to put a program into a computer so that it is ready to be used 把〔程序〕载入电脑 | LOAD is a command which loads a new program from the file. “读取”是从文件中将新程序载入电脑的指令。

load into | The program can be encoded on the disk’s surface and then loaded into the microprocessor. 该程序先在磁盘表面加密，然后载入微处理器中。

VII. computer problems 电脑问题

crash [intransitive/transitive verb] if a computer or a piece of softwarecrashes, or if you crash it, it suddenly and unexpectedly stops working 崩溃 | My computer crashed, and we couldn’t get it working again. 我的电脑崩溃了，无法再启动。

freeze/freeze up [transitive verb] if a computer screen-freezes, the computer will not accept any instructions because of a fault and everything on the screen is fixed in position 死机；屏幕静止不动 | The screen froze up, it crashed, and I lost all my work. 屏幕静止不动，电脑崩溃，我所做的都没有了。

down [adjective not before noun] if a computer system isdown, it has stopped working because of a fault or a problem 瘫痪 | Our computers are down right now, could you call back in an hour? 我们的电脑眼下都瘫痪了，你过一小时再打电话来好吗? **go down** | The whole network went down without any warning. 整个网络没有任何征兆就瘫痪了。

bug [countable noun] a small fault in a computer program which prevents it from working properly 〔电脑程序的〕小错误 | Some bug in the program meant when I typed in a letter I got a number instead. 这个程序有错误，也就是说，我输入字母却出现数字。

virus [countable noun] a set of instructions that have been secretly put on a computer or a computer program, that can destroy or change information stored there. Viruses spread easily from one computer or computer program to another 电脑病毒 | A warning has gone out about a new virus that could wipe everything off your hard disk. 出现一个警告说，有种新病毒会清除掉硬盘上的所有东西。 | You cannot get a virus from an email message alone. 单收到电子邮件是不可能染上病毒的。

error [countable noun] a problem with a piece of hardware or software, especially when the user gives the computer an instruction which it will not accept 错误 | Whenever I try to enter the data the computer gives me an error window. 只要我输入数据，电脑就会弹出错误窗口。

corrupt alsocorrupted [adjective] information on a computer that iscorrupt has been damaged and can no longer be read or used by the computer 〔资料〕损坏的 | a corrupted file 一个坏文件 | Some segments of your hard drive are corrupt. 你的硬盘有些区损坏了。

VIII. the Internet and places on the Internet 互联网和网址

(the) Internet/(the) Net [singular noun] a network of computer connections that allows computer users around the world to exchange information 互联网 | The Internet makes it possible for people all over the world to keep in touch. 互联网使世界各地的人能保持联络。 | In theory, the Net should make things quicker, but that isn't always the case. 理论上，互联网能提高效率，但事情往往不是这样。 **on the Internet/Net** | She spends nearly all her free time on the Internet. 她的所有闲暇时间几乎都用来上网了。 | The couple met on the Internet. 这对夫妇是在网上认识的。 **Internet/Net access** | The city's libraries provide free Internet access. 市图书馆提供免费上网。

e- alsoE- [prefix] used to form words that relate to activities involving use of the Internet, especially those connected with business. 〔尤商业上〕利用互联网的 | E-commerce was then seen as a booming economic area. 电子商务那时被视为日趋繁荣的经济领域。

cyber- [prefix] used to form words that relate to activities involving the use of computers, especially the Internet 网络的；互联网的；电脑的 | Cyber-crime, for example the fraudulent use of credit cards on the net, presents particular problems for the police. 网络犯罪，如网上信用卡诈骗等给警方提出了特别的难题。 | He seems to spend all his time in cyberspace! 他似乎把所有时间都花在网络空间上了!

dotcom [adjective only before noun] relating to a company whose business involves the Internet 经营互联网业务的 | The business world was shaken by the huge drop in dotcom shares. 商界因互联网公司股票价格猛跌而受到震动。 | dotcom jobs 网络公司的职位 **dotcom** [countable noun]

web site [countable noun] a place on the Internet where you can find information about a particular company, organization, or person 网站 | Visit our website on www.stellamary.UK. 请光临我们的网站www.stellamary.UK。

web page [countable noun] one of the areas you can go to on a website 网页 | Do you want me to print off this web page? 你想让我把这个网页打印下来吗？

home page [] the first place you go to on a website 主页 | You can reach all the other pages on a website from its home page. 从一个网站的主页上能进入它的所有其他页面。

chat room [countable noun] an area on the Internet where people can talk to each other by sending messages that can be read or heard immediately 聊天室 | Children should be taught to be careful about who they talk to in chat rooms. 应当教会孩子在聊天室里小心对方。

link/hyperlink [countable noun] writing or pictures on a web page which you can click on if you want to immediately go to another website or to another web page on the same website 〔超〕链接 | For more info, click on this link. 想获得更多信息，点击此链接。

search engine [countable noun] a computer program

that helps you find information on the Internet 搜索引擎 | This search engine will only find sites that originate in Europe. 这个搜索引擎只能找到欧洲的网站。

browser [countable noun] a program, such as Internet Explorer or Netscape Navigator, that allows you to find and read documents on the Internet 浏览器 | My browser really is incredibly slow. 我的浏览器真的是出奇地慢。

FAQ, faq [countable noun] frequently asked question(s); on websites, a list of questions that users often ask about the website, and answers to them 常见问题 | Before e-mailing us, it might be advisable to click on FAQ first. 给我们发电邮之前，建议先点击常见问题。

online [adjective] connected to other computers through the Internet, or available through the Internet 网上的 **go online** | I'll just go online and look up her address. 我就去网上查她的地址。

hit [countable noun] an occasion when someone uses a website, a web page, or part of a web page. Companies count the number of hits their websites, advertisements, etc receive to find out how well they are doing 点击〔公司计算其网站、广告等的点击数来了解自己的表现〕 | The official World Cup web-site scored a record number of hits last week. 世界杯官方网站上周的点击数创下了纪录。

IX. things you do on the Internet 在互联网上做的事

surf the Internet/Net/Web [verb phrase] to look at information on the Internet, especially when you look quickly in order to find something that interests you 网上冲浪 | People caught surfing the Net at work are liable to be dismissed. 上班时间在网上冲浪被逮住的人可予以开除。

download [intransitive/transitive verb] to copy a file from the Internet onto your own computer 下载 | Download your favorite songs by clicking here. 点击此处下载自己喜欢的歌曲。 **download** [countable noun]

upload [intransitive/transitive verb] to copy something from your computer onto the Internet 上传，上载 | Take great care when uploading personal information such as your address or credit card number. 上传地址、信用卡号码等个人资料要格外小心。 **upload** [countable noun]

visit [transitive verb] to use a website on the Internet 访问〔网站〕 | For more information on how you can help, visit our website. 如需了解更多自己如何协助的信息，请访问我们的网站。

chat [intransitive verb] to communicate with several people by computer, using a special Internet program that allows you to exchange written messages very quickly 网上聊天 | You can chat to Brad Pitt live this evening. 今晚你可以与布拉德·皮特在网上实时交谈。 **chat** [countable noun]

instant-message/IM [intransitive/transitive verb] to communicate with someone by computer, using a special Internet program that allows you to exchange written messages very quickly 〔与…〕即时信息交谈 | Teenagers are the group most likely to IM each other. 青少年是最有可能用即时信息相互交谈的群体。 **instant message/IM** [countable noun] **instant-messaging** [uncountable noun]

X. email 电子邮件

email alsoe-mail [countable/uncountable noun] electronic mail; the system that allows people to send messages and documents to each other by computer, or a message or file that has been sent using this system 电子邮件 | Email has revolutionized the way we all think and work. 电子邮件使我们大家的思考和工作方式发生彻底变革。 **email address** | Give me your email address and I'll send you directions to the party. 告诉我你的电邮地址，我会告诉你去聚会的路怎么走。 **send an email** | I sent him an email two weeks ago, but I haven't heard anything back. 两个星期前我给他发了一封电邮，但没有任何回音。

email alsoe-mail [transitive verb] to send someone a message or a computer file by email 用电子邮件发送 | We'd been emailing each other for six months before we actually met. 我们亲身见面之前相互间用电子邮件联系了六个月。 **email somebody something** | I'll email you my résumé when I get home. 我回到家就把简历用电子邮件发给你。

snailmail [uncountable noun] the traditional system of collecting and delivering letters, packages etc - use this when you are comparing this system to email 蜗牛邮件，普通邮件〔尤与电邮作比较时用〕 | Sorry about the snail-mail - my email's not working. 对不起我用普通邮件寄出，我的电邮坏了。

mailing list [countable noun] a discussion group on the Internet, which consists of a list of people who can each send messages to the rest of the list by email 〔互联网上的〕通信论坛；电子邮件群

attachment [countable noun] a document or file, for example a document from a word processor or spreadsheet, which is sent with an email so that it can be read and used by the person who receives the email 附件 | I'm sending

the document as an attachment. Please let me know if you have trouble reading it. 我将此文件以附件形式发送，你阅读若有问题请告诉我。

attach [transitive verb] to connect a document or a file to an email 附加 | I've attached the latest spreadsheet for you to look at. 我已附上最新的电子数据表给你审阅。

flame [transitive verb] to send someone a message that criticizes them on the Internet, especially in a rude or angry way 网上怒骂 | Flaming your boss really isn't a good idea, however angry you are. 不管你有多么生气，在网上怒骂老板实在不是个好主意。

spam [uncountable noun] email messages that a computer user has not asked for and does not want to read, for example, messages from advertisers 垃圾电子邮件 | I was getting so much spam mail that I changed my email address. 我收到太多的垃圾电邮，于是更改了电邮地址。 **spamming** [uncountable noun]

bounce [intransitive/transitive verb] if an email message that you sendbounces or isbounced, it is automatically returned to you because of a technical problem 〔电子邮件〕自动退回，弹回 | She tried to mail him several times but the message always bounced. 她试着给他发了几次电邮，但邮件一直自动弹回。

3.44 CONDITION

I. the condition of something 某物的状况

condition [countable/uncountable noun] whether something is broken or not broken, damaged or not damaged, dirty or clean etc 状况 | The price of used cars varies according to their condition. 二手车的价格取决于它的状况。 | How well your plants will grow depends on the quality and condition of the soil. 你的植物生长得好不好取决于泥土的质量和状况。 **be in (a) good/bad/reasonable etc condition** | The basic structure of the house is in very good condition. 这座房子的基本结构状况相当好。 | Our science laboratories were in such a terrible condition we've had to close them. 我们科学实验室的状况非常差，我们不得不把它关闭。 | I'm not buying anything until I see what kind of condition it's in. 除非我看见商品的实际状况，否则我不会买。

state [countable noun] the condition of something - use this especially when something is in bad condition because it has not been well looked after 状况，情况〔尤指因照顾不周而状况不良〕 **the state of something** | One of the things people complain of most is the state of the sidewalks. 人们抱怨最多的事之一是人行道的状况。 | Given the general state of his health, it may take him a while to recover from the operation. 他的整体健康状况既然如此，手术后他也许要过一段时间才能康复。 **in a good/bad/reasonable etc state** | When I got back home, I was horrified to see what a terrible state the kitchen was in. 我回到家发现厨房里一片狼藉，感到十分震惊。 **in a sorry state** in very bad condition 状况很坏 | Most of the country's existing schools are in a sorry state of disrepair. 该国现存的大多数学校亟待修葺。

II. in a good condition 状况良好

in good condition [adjective phrase] something that is in good condition is not broken and has no marks or other things wrong with it 状况良好的 | The car hadn't been used much, and was in very good condition. 那辆车没用过几次，状况极好。 | The charity is accepting toys and clothing in good condition. 那家慈善机构接受完好无损的玩具和衣服。 | The 3,000-year-old tools are still in such good condition it looks almost as if they were made yesterday. 那些有3,000年历史的工具仍旧完好，看上去就像是昨天才制作的。

in good shape [adjective phrase] something that isin good shape is in good condition - use this especially when you do not really expect it to be or when it was not always in such good condition 状况良好的〔尤用于出人意料或不常处于良好状况时〕 | Doctor Morrissey told her that her leg was healing well, and was now in very good shape. 莫里西大夫告诉她说她的腿愈合得很好，现在的状况非常令人满意。 | To avoid accidents, it's important to check that all your tools are in good shape before starting. 为了避免事故，工作开始以前，检查一下工具是很重要的。

in good nick [adjective phrase] *British informal* use this especially about something such as a car or a piece of equipment that is old or used, but is still in good condition and working well【英，非正式】〔尤指汽车或旧的、用过的器具等〕保养良好的 | She keeps her car in really good nick. 她的汽车保养得非常好。 | My stereo's quite old but it's still in pretty good nick. 我的音响设备已经用了很长时间，可情况仍然很好。

in perfect/mint condition [adjective phrase] something that isin perfect ormint condition looks as good or works as well as when it was new, especially because it has not been used or touched very much 状况极佳的〔尤因未多用或触碰〕 | The book is over 100 years old, but it's still in perfect condition. 这本书有一百多年的历史，但

仍然完好如新。 | I can't believe it. She's selling me her car for only £800 and it's still in mint condition. 我真不敢相信，她将自己的车卖给我才800英镑，而且状况极佳。

as good as new [adjective phrase] *especially spoken* something that is as good as new is almost as good as when it was new - use this about things that have recently been cleaned or repaired 【尤口】像新的一样的〔用于形容刚清理过或修理过的东西〕 | I've just had the bike serviced, and it looks as good as new. 我刚检修过自行车，它看上去就像新的一样。

III. buildings or places in bad condition 状况差的建筑物或场所

in bad condition alsoin a bad state *especially British* [adjective phrase] | It's a lovely city, but most of the buildings are in very bad condition. 这是座漂亮的城市，但大多数建筑物已破旧不堪了。 | Considering the bad condition the place is in, the price seems much too high. 考虑到这个地方糟糕的状况，这个价格就显得太高了。 | The inspectors said the bridge was in a bad state and potentially dangerous. 检查人员称这座桥破破烂烂，有潜在危险。 **be in a terrible/dreadful etc condition** | The house really is in an awful condition - it would cost far too much to repair. 这座房子实在是破旧——修理费用有可能非常高昂。

dilapidated [adjective] a building that isdilapidated is in very bad condition because it has not been looked after or has not been repaired for a long time 〔建筑物〕圮废失修的，年久失修的 | We stayed in an old, dilapidated hotel with a leaky roof. 我们住在一家屋顶漏水、年久失修的旅馆里。 | Jesse was raised in a large, dilapidated house on the East Side. 杰西是在东区一幢破旧的大房子里长大的。 | Some of the old homes in Newville are well kept, but others are dilapidated. 纽维尔的老房子有些保养得很好，有些则年久失修。

run-down [adjective] arun-down area of a town is one in which the buildings and roads are all in bad condition, especially because the people who live there do not have enough money to look after them properly 〔城市中的一个地区尤因没有钱料理而〕破落的，破败的 | Since the textile company moved out, the area's gotten very run-down. 自从纺织公司迁出以后，这个地区就败落了。 | The men were hiding in an abandoned theater in a run-down part of the city. 那些男子躲在城市破落区的一间废弃剧院里。

derelict [adjective] something, such as a house or piece of land, that isderelict is in very bad condition because it has been empty and not used for a very long time 〔房子或土地〕弃置不用的，荒废的 | In the middle of town is a derelict building that used to be the school. 城中心有一幢弃置不用的大楼，它过去是那所学校的校舍。 | The land behind the factory is stony and derelict. 工厂后面的那块地满是乱石杂物，长期闲置着。

ramshackle [adjective only before noun] a building that isramshackle is in very bad condition and looks as though it is likely to fall down, especially because it was badly built, with cheap materials 〔建筑物尤因建筑不良而〕摇摇欲坠的，东倒西歪的 | No one had lived in the ramshackle farmhouse for years. 已经好多年没有人住过那间摇摇欲坠的农舍了。

crumbling [adjective only before noun] acrumbling building or wall is breaking into pieces because it is very old and damaged by the weather 破损的；破败的〔大楼或墙壁〕 | Tourists wandered through the crumbling remains of an ancient Greek temple. 游客在一座古希腊庙宇的废墟间漫步。 | Elvira lived on a street of old townhouses with crumbling façades. 埃尔维拉住在一条两边都是旧排屋的大街上，排屋临街的一面已经破烂不堪。

tumbledown [adjective only before noun] *especially British* **tumbledown building/ house/cottage etc** use this about a building that is old and beginning to fall down, especially in a way that seems attractive 【尤英】破败的建筑/房子/村舍等 | We arrived at a tumbledown cottage, surrounded by overgrown rose bushes and a broken fence. 我们来到一座残破的茅屋前，四周玫瑰丛生，破烂的篱笆环绕。 | The college was a collection of tumbledown old buildings in Paddington. 那所学院由在帕丁顿区几幢破旧的大楼组成。

IV. furniture, cars, or machines that are in bad condition 状况不佳的家具、汽车或机器

in bad condition/shape alsoin a bad state *especially British* [adjective phrase] | When I bought the chairs they were in very bad condition. 这些椅子我买下来的时候破得很。 | The car's in pretty bad shape, but I'll give you $300 for it. 这车相当破烂，不过我给你出价300美元。 **be in terrible/dreadful etc condition/shape** | It's a nice piece of furniture, but in such terrible condition you won't get much money for it. 这家具是不错，可是这样破，你卖不了多少钱的。

rickety [adjective] furniture and other structures that are rickety are in such bad condition that they look as if they would break if you tried to use them 〔家具或其他结

构〕快要散架的 | The staircase was old and rickety. 楼梯破旧，摇摇欲坠。 | They sat around the card table on rickety old chairs. 他们围着牌桌坐在摇晃的旧椅子上。 | a rickety bamboo fence 摇摇晃晃的竹篱笆

battered [adjective] something that isbattered is old and in bad condition because it has been used a lot and treated roughly 用旧的，破旧的 | There was nothing in his office except for a few battered chairs. 他的办公室里除了几张破椅子外空无一物。 | Alex and Lisa used to drive around town in a battered old Fiat Uno. 亚历克斯和莉萨过去常开一辆破旧的菲亚特乌诺牌汽车在镇上兜风。

be falling apart [verb phrase] *especially spoken* if somethingis falling apart, it is gradually breaking into pieces, because it is old or badly made 【尤口】快要散架的 | I need some new shoes. These are falling apart. 我要买双新鞋，这双都快穿破了。 | San Diego's public buildings are falling apart, but the city refuses to do anything about it. 圣迭戈的公共建筑都快散架了，该市却袖手旁观。

be on its last legs [verb phrase] if somethingis on its last legs, it has been used so much and is in such bad condition that you will soon not be able to use it any more 快要报废 | The old car was on its last legs, and Renee knew she wouldn't be able to afford a new one. 那辆旧车快要报废了，勒妮知道她买不起新车。

has seen better days [verb phrase] if somethinghas seen better days it is not in the good condition it once was in, because it is old or has been used a lot 已经破旧 | The carpets, curtains, and cushions had all seen better days but still looked quite pretty. 地毯、窗帘、垫子都已失去旧日的光彩，但看上去仍挺漂亮。 | She lived in a rambling Victorian house that had certainly seen better days. 她住在一幢布局凌乱的维多利亚时代的房子里，无疑，那房子曾经辉煌一时。

clapped-out *British informal* /beat-up *American informal* [adjective usually before noun] use this about a vehicle or machine that is so old that it does not work properly 〔交通工具或机器〕破旧的，破烂的 | Of course the carpet's a mess - all we've got is a clapped-out old vacuum cleaner. 地毯当然一片狼藉—我们只有一台破旧的吸尘器。 | She drives an old beat-up Ford. 她开一辆破旧的福特车。

V. things made of paper or cloth that are in bad condition 用纸、布做的破旧的东西

shabby [adjective] clothes, books etc that lookshabby are no longer in good condition because they are old and have been used a lot 〔衣服、书等〕破旧的，破破烂烂的 | John was standing in the doorway in his shabby blue suit. 约翰穿着褴褛的蓝色西服，站在门口。 | She wore shabby black clothes, with holes in the elbows of her jacket. 她穿着破破烂烂的黑衣服，夹克肘部有洞眼。 **shabbiness** [uncountable noun] | She tried to ignore the faded carpet and the shabbiness of the curtains. 她尽量不去注意褪色的地毯和破旧的窗帘。

worn [adjective] something such as material or cloth that isworn is thinner or weaker in particular parts as a result of being used a lot over a long time 〔材料或布〕用旧了的，磨损的 | There was a worn Persian rug on the parquet floor. 镶木地板上铺着一块已经用旧了的波斯地毯。 | We used to cut up worn blankets to make sleeping bags for the children. 我们过去常剪裁破毛毯做成小孩的睡袋。 | The brake pads are very worn. 刹车垫磨损得很厉害。

tattered [adjective] clothes or books that are tattered are old and torn 〔衣服或书〕破旧的 | The old man clutched a tattered copy of 'War and Peace'. 那个老人紧抓着一本破旧的《战争与和平》。 | The shirt was now tattered beyond recognition. 那件衬衫现在破得都认不出来了。 **tatters** [plural noun] **in tatters** | Her clothes were in tatters, but she held two bottles of expensive whiskey under her arms. 她的衣服破旧，但腋下夹着两瓶昂贵的威士忌。

threadbare [adjective] clothes, curtains, carpets etc that are threadbare have become extremely thin and weak because they have been used so much 〔衣服、窗帘、地毯等〕磨光露底的 | She stood shivering in her threadbare dress. 她站着，身着破旧的衣服簌簌发抖。 | There was a clean but threadbare rug on the floor beside the bed. 床边的地板上铺着一块干净但绒毛已磨光了的地毯。

tatty [adjective] *British* clothes or books that are tatty are in bad condition and slightly torn because they have been used a lot 【英】〔衣服〕褴褛的；〔书〕破旧的 | At the window of the cottage hang tatty, faded curtains. 茅屋的窗户上挂着褪了色的破旧窗帘。 | Some of our textbooks are starting to look rather tatty. 我们的一些课本看上去越来越破了。

battered [adjective] something that is battered is in bad condition and looks old especially because it has been used a lot 破旧的 | He carried the same battered green journal with him on all his travels. 他每次出门都带着同一本绿色的旧日记。 | a battered old suitcase 一只破旧的手提箱

dog-eared [adjective] a book, page, photograph etc that is dog-eared is torn and bent at the edges because it has

been used a lot 〔书、页、照片等因翻得多而〕折角的 | Professor Brightly walked into the lecture hall with a pile of dog-eared notes under his arm. 布莱特利教授走进演讲厅，胳膊下夹着一沓折角了的讲义。 | On the other wall was a dog-eared calendar with faded pictures. 另一面墙上挂着一幅画面已经褪了色的破旧年历。

VI. to get into bad condition 状况变差

fall into disrepair [verb phrase] if a building, structure, or machine falls into disrepair, its condition gradually becomes worse because no one looks after it 〔建筑物、机器因无人照管而〕逐渐破损的 | Dave and Sally couldn't afford to get anything done to the house and it fell into disrepair. 戴夫和萨莉没有钱翻修，房子渐渐地破损了。 | Standing in the fields were pieces of farm machinery that had long since fallen into disrepair. 田野里放着几件年久失修的农业机械。

go to rack and ruin [verb phrase] if somethinggoes to rack and ruin, its condition gets worse and worse and no one tries to repair it until it becomes impossible to save or repair 〔指因放任不管而〕破损，毁坏 **let something go to rack and ruin** | He's let his father's old house go to rack and ruin. 他把父亲的旧居弃之不管，由它破败。 | It seems that the government is prepared to let all our hospitals and schools go to rack and ruin. 看来政府打算让我们所有的医院和学校都倾颓破败。

VII. something that must happen before something else can happen 在某事发生以前必须发生的事

condition [countable noun] **condition for/of** | Finance ministers claimed that all the conditions for economic revival were already in place. 财政部长宣称经济复苏的所有条件已经具备。 | In her view, women's full participation in the labor market is a necessary condition of equality. 在她看来，妇女全面投入劳动力市场是实现平等的必要条件。 **meet a condition** | The Chancellor says that five conditions have to be met before the UK joins the Euro. 财政大臣称，英国加入欧元区之前必须满足五个条件。

precondition [countable noun] *formal* a situation that has to exist before something else can happen 【正式】先决条件，前提 **precondition to/for/of** | The president has demanded that the rebels turn in their weapons as a precondition to any talks. 总统要求谈判的先决条件是叛乱分子缴械。 | One of the most obvious preconditions for economic growth is a stable government. 经济增长最明显的前提之一是要有稳定的政府。

prerequisite [countable noun] *formal* something that you must have before something else is possible 【正式】先决条件 **prerequisite for/of** | Adequate food and shelter are the minimum prerequisites of a decent life. 要过一种体面的生活，充足的食物和栖身之所是起码的前提条件。 | Some knowledge of the French language is a prerequisite for employment there. 略通法语是在那里工作的先决条件。

VIII. in an agreement or contract 协议或合同中

condition [countable noun] something that is stated in an agreement or contract as being necessary before something else can happen or be allowed 条款 | After two weeks of negotiations the two sides still cannot agree on the conditions. 经过两周的谈判之后，双方仍未能就条款达成一致。 **condition of** | One of the conditions of the agreement was that both sides would call an immediate ceasefire. 协议上的一个条件是双方下令立即停火。 | It is a condition of my contract with the university that I spend half of the summer vacation doing research. 我和大学校方签订的合同上有一个条件是，暑假一半时间我必须做研究工作。 **meet/satisfy a condition** do what is demanded by a condition 满足条件 | The World Bank will only agree to make this loan if certain conditions are met. 只有满足某些条件，世界银行才会同意发放这笔贷款。 **lay down/impose a condition** state what must be done 作出规定 | The Pentagon laid down strict conditions regarding the export of these weapons. 五角大楼就这些武器的出口作出了严格的规定。 **under the conditions of something** according to what is stated in an agreement 根据某协议的规定 | Under the conditions of the GATT trade agreement, farm subsidies would be gradually phased out. 根据关税及贸易总协定的规定，农业补贴将逐步取消。

terms [plural noun] the conditions that are stated in a written agreement, contract, or legal document 〔书面协议、合同或法律文件的〕条件，条款 **terms of** | The president refused to reveal the terms of the peace agreement to the press. 总统拒绝向媒体透露和平协议的条款。 | The lawyers think we should alter the terms of our contract with the computer company. 律师认为我们应当更改与该电脑公司签订的合同条款。 **under the terms of something** according to the terms of an agreement 根据某协议的条款 | Under the terms of the will, Mallory could only inherit the family home if he agreed to continue living there. 根据

遗嘱规定，马洛里只有答应继续住在家里，才能继承家宅。

requirements [plural noun] a set of things that you must do or must achieve in order to be officially allowed to do or have something 要求；规定；必要条件 | A high grade in mathematics is one of the requirements for entry to medical school. 数学高分是进入医学院的必要条件之一。 **meet/satisfy/fulfil requirements** do what is necessary 满足要求；符合规定 | The company's child safety seats did not meet the standards for crash safety. 该公司的儿童安全座椅未能符合撞击安全标准。 | The business does not satisfy all the requirements necessary to qualify for tax concessions. 这家公司未能完全符合获得减税资格所必需的条件。

proviso [countable noun] a single condition that you make before you agree to do something 限制性条款，〔附带〕条件 | He agreed to do the work, but there was one proviso - he wanted to be paid in cash. 他同意工作，但有一个附带条件——工资以现金支付。 **with the proviso that** | Bill had left the money to his grandson, with the proviso that it should be spent on his education. 比尔把钱留给孙子，但附带条件是这笔钱必须用于他的教育。

stipulation [countable noun] a particular condition that is clearly stated as part of an agreement 〔协议中的〕条件，条款 | The union is pressing for higher pay but has made no stipulations about the numbers of workers to be employed. 工会在努力争取提高薪酬，但没有明确规定应雇用多少工人。 **with the stipulation that** | The company agreed to hire the law firm, with the stipulation that they hire more women lawyers. 该公司同意雇请那家律师事务所，条件是他们雇用更多的女性律师。

IX. when you agree to do something if something else happens 如果另一事发生便同意做某事

on condition that [conjunction] if you agree to do somethingon condition that something else happens, you will only do it if this thing happens 在…条件下，条件是 | Ron lent me the money on condition that I paid it back within three weeks. 罗恩把钱借给了我，条件是我必须在三周内把钱还给他。 | General Motors agreed to supply trucks to the Chinese government on condition that they altered their pricing policy on cars. 通用汽车公司同意向中国政府提供卡车，条件是他们必须修改汽车的价格政策。 **on one condition** if this one thing is done 有一个条件 | You can borrow the car on one condition - that you promise to be back before midnight. 你可以借用汽车，但有一个条件——你必须保证午夜前回来。

be conditional on/upon [verb phrase] if an offer, agreement, or someone's permissionis conditional on something else, it will only be given if something else happens 以…为条件；视…而定 | Offers of financial aid were conditional upon the company changing its management structure. 提供经济援助的条件是公司改革管理结构。 | Permission to use firearms is conditional on the consent of the Chief of Police. 使用枪支必须经过警察局长批准。 **conditional** [adjective] | They have made us a conditional offer 他们给我们提出一个附带条件的建议。

X. without any conditions 无条件

unconditional [adjective usually before noun] **unconditional surrender/release/agreement etc** an agreement or offer that is unconditional is made without any conditions 无条件的投降/释放/允诺等 | The general said he would fight on until the enemy agreed to an unconditional surrender. 将军说他会继续打下去，直到敌人无条件投降为止。 | They are campaigning for the unconditional release of all political prisoners. 他们正在开展运动，争取所有政治犯无条件释放。 **unconditionally** [adverb] | If you are not completely satisfied with our service, we will unconditionally refund your money. 如果你对我们的服务不完全满意，我们将无条件地退款。

no strings attached [noun phrase] if you offer something or ask for something withno strings attached, you offer it or ask for it without stating any conditions and without trying to get an advantage for yourself 无附带条件 | Emergency food aid should be given with no strings attached. 提供紧急食物援助不应该附带任何条件。 | Before you accept the loan you'd better make sure that there are no strings attached. 接受贷款以前，你最好确认一下贷款没有任何附加条件。

3.45 CONFIDENT/NOT CONFIDENT

I. confident 自信的

confident [adjective] sure that you have the ability to do something well, and not worried about failing 自信的；有信心的 | It's a difficult test, but she seems fairly confident. 测验很难，但她似乎相当自信。 | He gave his speech in a strong, confident voice. 他以坚定自信的声音发表演说。 **confident about** | After living in France for a year, I felt much more confident about my French. 在法国住了一年后，我对自己的法语自信多了。 **be/feel confident about (doing) something** | I'm not very confident about go-

ing back to work. 我对重新工作不太有信心。 **confident of** | Baldwin is confident of victory in this year's senate race. 鲍德温自信能在今年的参议员竞选中获胜。 **confidently** [adverb] | She answered each question confidently. 她自信地回答了每个问题。 | 'It'll all work out in the end,' said Brown confidently. "事情最终会解决的。"布朗自信地说。

self-confident [adjective] someone who is self-confident is very confident about their own abilities and is not shy or nervous in social situations 自信的 | Jess was only 12, but she was very self-confident. 杰丝才12岁，但她相当自信。 | I eventually became more self-confident as a public speaker. 我在公众场合演说终于自信多了。 **supremely self-confident** extremely self-confident 非常自信 | She was supremely self-confident, with the gift of being able to talk on any subject whenever the camera was rolling. 她极其自信，具有在镜头前谈论任何话题的天赋。

self-assured [adjective] very confident in your own abilities and able to deal calmly with other people, especially in public situations 〔尤在公共场所〕自信的 | Having done this many times before, she was self-assured and spoke without notes. 因为以前讲过许多次，所以她相当自信，发言时不看稿子。 | On the surface Dana was calm and self-assured, but I knew that this wasn't completely the case. 表面上达纳沉着、自信，但我知道不完全是这么回事。

assertive [adjective] someone who is assertive behaves confidently so that they get what they want 自信而能干的 | Jack has a very assertive personality. 杰克的个性非常自信。 | The course helps women learn how to be more assertive in the workplace. 这门课程帮助女性学会在工作场所如何更加自信。 **assertively** [adverb] | Try to communicate assertively - not aggressively. 跟人沟通时尽量自信些—而不是咄咄逼人。 **assertiveness** [uncountable noun] | The group has been given training in public speaking and assertiveness. 该小组接受了公开演讲和自信心培训。

sure of yourself [adjective phrase] very sure that what you think is right, even when other people do not agree with you 有自信心的〔指肯定自己是对的，即使别人不这么认为〕 | He sounded so sure of himself that I didn't bother to argue. 他的话听起来那么有自信，我便没有再跟他争下去。 | Jenny was younger than her sister but seemed much more sure of herself. 珍妮是两姐妹中较小的一个，但是却自信得多。

extrovert [countable noun] someone who enjoys being with other people and getting a lot of attention from other people 性格外向的人 | Jan says her twin babies are completely different: Kelly is a real extrovert while Jessie is quiet and thoughtful. 简说她生的双胞胎完全不一样：凯莉性格十分外向，而杰茜文静、体贴。 | Most actors are natural extroverts. 大多数演员天生性格外向。 | He's a total extrovert who will talk to any stranger. 他完全是个性格外向的人，会同任何陌生人说话。 **extrovert** [adjective] | The Signore was extrovert and jolly and his wife was a wonderful cook. 那位先生性格外向、快乐，他妻子是个出色的厨师。

II. too confident 过于自信

overconfident [adjective] too sure that you will succeed or win, often when you do not have the ability to do this 自负的 | Murray worried that the team was becoming overconfident. 默里担心该队会变得过于自信。 | As drivers, teenage boys are often overconfident and take stupid risks. 十几岁的男孩子开车常常会太自负，去冒愚蠢的危险。

cocky [adjective] *informal* too confident about yourself and your abilities, especially in a way that annoys other people 骄傲自大的 | a cocky young lieutenant 一个趾高气扬的年轻副官 | My brother can be a little bit cocky sometimes. 有时候，我的弟弟会有点骄傲。 | She didn't come off well in the interview - she was a bit too cocky, a bit too sure of herself. 她在面试中表现不好——有点过于骄傲、过于自信。

brash [adjective] someone who is brash is very confident in an annoying way, for example because they talk too loudly and never listen to other people 自以为是的；自高自大的 | The hotel bar was full of brash, noisy journalists. 酒店的酒吧里挤满了自以为是、吵吵闹闹的记者。 | a brash young salesman from New York 一个从纽约来的年轻粗鲁的销售员

III. a confident feeling 自信的感觉

confidence [uncountable noun] the feeling that you have the ability to do things well, and to not make mistakes or be nervous in new situations 自信；信心 | You need patience and confidence to be a good teacher. 要成为一名好老师，你需要有耐心和自信。 **have the confidence to do something** | 'We have the confidence to beat Brazil,' said Sampson. "我们有信心战胜巴西队。"桑普森说。 | After the accident it took a long time before she had the confidence to get back in a car again. 事故发生后，过了很久她才有信心重新坐到汽车里。 **full of confidence**

very confident 非常自信 | I went into the test full of confidence, but it was more difficult than I had imagined. 我信心十足地去参加考试，但试题比我想象的要难。

self-confidence [uncountable noun] a strong belief that you can do things well and that other people will like you, which means you behave confidently in most situations 自信 | He's new in the job but he has plenty of self-confidence. 他在工作中是新手，但他很有自信。 | Studies show that girls tend to lose some of their self-confidence in their teenage years. 研究表明，女孩子在十几岁时会丧失部分自信。 | Students who get some kind of work experience develop greater self-confidence and better communication skills. 有工作经验的学生会更自信，具备更好的沟通技巧。

morale [uncountable noun] the level of confidence, satisfaction, and hope that people feel, especially a group of people who work together 士气，斗志 **low/high morale** | Morale among the soldiers has been low. 士兵的士气低落。 **keep up morale** keep it at a high level 保持士气 | They sang songs to keep up their morale until the rescuers arrived. 他们唱起歌以保持士气，直到营救人员到来。

assurance/self-assurance [uncountable noun] a feeling of calm confidence in your own abilities, especially because you have a lot of experience 〔尤因丰富经验产生的〕自信，把握，沉着 | She envied the older woman's assurance. 她羡慕那个年纪较大的女人所表现出来的自信。 | Danby spoke to the committee with the self-assurance of an expert. 丹比以专家具有的自信沉着向委员会发言。

belief in yourself [noun phrase] confidence in your own abilities, value, and judgment, which makes it likely that you will be successful at something 〔对自己能力、价值及判断的〕自信 | You must have belief in yourself if you want to make it as an actor. 如果你要成为名演员，就一定要相信自己。 | To acquire that level of skill requires years of training and an unfailing belief in yourself. 要想获得那种程度的技巧需要多年的培训和一贯的自信。

self-esteem [uncountable noun] the feeling that you are someone who deserves to be liked and respected 自尊〔心〕 | Getting a job did a lot for her self-esteem. 得到一份工作对她的自尊心很有好处。 | Sports should build a child's self-esteem, not damage it. 体育运动应当建立孩子的自尊，而不是给以打击。

IV. to make someone feel more confident 使某人感觉更自信

give somebody confidence [verb phrase] | Teaching abroad was good for me. It gave me a lot of confidence. 在国外教书对我有好处，给了我许多信心。 | 'The activities,' said Harris, 'are designed to give children confidence in their reading abilities.' "这些活动，"哈里斯说，"旨在培养孩子对自己阅读能力的信心。" **give somebody the confidence to do something** | The country needs the backing of the international community to give it the confidence to rebuild its war-battered economy. 该国需要国际社会支持，来给它信心重建受战争创伤的经济。

boost somebody's confidence [verb phrase] an event or action thatboosts someone's confidence quickly makes them feel more confident 〔事情或行动〕迅速增强某人的自信心 | Winning this game will really boost the team's confidence. 这场比赛胜利确实会增强全队的信心。 | To boost my confidence I went for a haircut and bought some new clothes. 为了增强自信心，我去理了发，又买了几件新衣服。

build/build up (somebody's) confidence [verb phrase] to gradually make someone feel more confident 建立〔某人的〕信心 | The games are designed to make maths fun and build up youngsters' confidence. 这些游戏旨在使数学有趣，让年轻人建立信心。 | Build confidence by assigning tasks which draw on an employee's areas of strength. 通过分派能发挥雇员长处的任务来建立信心。

boost morale/raise morale [verb phrase] to raise the level of confidence and satisfaction among a group of people 提高士气，增强斗志 | A pay raise would boost employee morale a great deal. 加薪能大大提高雇员的士气。 | Visits by celebrities and politicians were meant to boost morale among the troops. 名人政要的来访是为了增强军队的士气。

boost somebody's ego [verb phrase] to make someone feel more confident about themselves, for example by saying good things about their appearance, character, or work 〔通过赞扬等〕增强某人的自信心 | It was nice to have my work praised for once – it really boosted my ego. 我的工作受到一次表扬，真太好了—这大大增强了我的自信心。 | The fact that Jane was attracted to him boosted his ego quite a bit. 简喜欢他大大增强了他的信心。

give somebody a boost/a lift [verb phrase] to make someone feel happier or more confident 〔某事〕使某人振作起来，给某人以鼓舞 | Nothing could have given the team a bigger boost than the victory over Canada. 没有什么比那次打败加拿大队更能使这支球队振作起来了。 | When I was feeling down, talking to Marion always gave me a lift. 当我消沉的时候，与玛丽昂交谈总能使我振奋起来。

V. not confident 不自信的

lack confidence/be lacking in confidence [verb phrase] to not be confident about your abilities or appearance 缺乏信心 | Francine lacks confidence and needs a lot of encouragement and support. 弗朗辛缺乏信心，需要大量鼓励和支持。 | I was fat, had no friends, and lacked confidence. 我长得胖，没有朋友，而且缺乏信心。 | While girls lack confidence, boys often overestimate their abilities. 女孩子缺乏信心，而男孩子常高估自己的能力。

lose confidence [verb phrase] to stop feeling confident, especially after making a mistake 〔尤犯错后〕失去信心 | 'How was your driving test?' 'Terrible - I made one small mistake, and then I just lost confidence.' "驾驶测验考得怎么样？""糟透了—我犯了个小错，于是便失去了信心。" | People tend to lose confidence if they've been out of work for a while. 失业一段时间后，人们往往会失去信心。

unsure of yourself [adjective phrase] to not be confident, especially because you are young or you do not have much experience 〔尤因年轻或经验不足而〕缺乏自信 | At first, Chris seemed nervous and unsure of herself. 起初，克丽丝看上去紧张、缺乏自信。 | He was only 21 and still very unsure of himself with girls. 他才21岁，在女孩子面前仍缺乏自信。

insecure [adjective] not confident about making decisions, trying new experiences, or forming new relationships, especially because you are worried that you are not good enough 无把握的；缺乏信心的 | Ben's parents' divorce left him lonely and insecure. 本的父母离婚了，让他孤独、没有自信。 **insecure about** | Even though she's a model, she's very insecure about how she looks. 即使她当上了模特儿，她对自己的容貌仍很不自信。

demoralized [adjective] if a person or a group of people aredemoralized, they have lost all their confidence that they can succeed at something and are unwilling to continue with it 士气崩溃的，丧失信心的 | a demoralized work force 丧失信心的劳动力大军 | Many employees became demoralized and cynical when the company announced another round of job cuts. 公司宣布新一轮职位削减时，许多雇员丧失了信心，变得愤世嫉俗。 **utterly/thoroughly demoralized** | The team was a wreck - thoroughly demoralized after a humiliating season. 该队元气大伤—不光彩的赛季过后完全丧失了士气。

discouraged [adjective] not confident about something you are trying to achieve, because you have had difficulty achieving it 灰心的，沮丧的 | I was very discouraged at the time, but I still hoped we could find a solution. 当时我非常沮丧，不过我仍希望能找到解决方法。 **get/become discouraged** | Students with learning difficulties who do not have a dedicated teacher can become discouraged very easily. 有学习障碍的学生如果没有一位尽心竭力的老师，极易灰心丧气。 **discouraged by** | Discouraged by her failed marriages, she gradually withdrew from the world. 她为几段失败的婚姻而沮丧，渐渐避世。 **discouraged about** | Hartman was so discouraged about the way his performing career was going, that he gave up acting for writing. 哈特曼对自己的演艺生涯感到非常沮丧，于是便弃演从文了。

VI. to make someone feel less confident 削弱某人的自信

shake/damage (somebody's) confidence [verb phrase] if somethingshakes or damages someone's confidence, it makes them feel unsure of their abilities and less confident 动摇/损害〔某人的〕自信 | Being fired really shook his confidence. 遭遇解雇的确动摇了他的自信。 **badly shaken** | Her confidence was badly shaken when she was involved in a car accident a few years ago. 几年前，她卷入一场车祸，她的自信受到极大打击。

demoralizing [adjective] making people feel that they cannot be successful at something they are trying to do, so that they become unwilling to continue with it 使人泄气的，令人气馁的 | the demoralizing effects of unemployment 失业所带来的令人气馁的影响 | Many of the teachers found the school board's criticism unfair and demoralizing. 许多教师觉得校董会的批评不公平，使人泄气。 | Rivas says being on welfare was a demoralizing and humiliating experience. 里瓦斯说领取福利救济是令人泄气、丢脸的事。

take the wind out of somebody's sails [verb phrase] *informal* to make someone lose their confidence, especially by saying or doing something unexpected【非正式】〔尤指以意想不到的言语或行动〕使某人丧失信心 | Last night's defeat has taken some of the wind out of the team's sails. 昨晚的失利使该队丧失了部分信心。

discourage [transitive verb] to make someone feel less confident about something they are trying to achieve 使灰心，使泄气 | What discouraged me most was our lack of progress in the pay negotiations. 最令我灰心的是工资谈判没有进展。 | Although the troubles in the financial markets have made him cautious, Reid said they haven't discouraged him. 里德说，尽管金融市场的风波令他小心谨

慎，但还没有让他灰心。

discouraging [adjective] making someone feel less confident about something they are trying to achieve 使人气馁的，使人泄气的 | My father made a few discouraging remarks about my academic abilities that have stayed with me to this day. 父亲曾对我的学术能力说过些令人气馁的话，这些话我至今仍记忆犹新。 | Despite discouraging viewing figures for their movie 'For the Boys', Paramount decided to try to make another similar film. 尽管《龙凤双星》的票房令人泄气，但派拉蒙公司决意再拍一部类似影片。 **be discouraging to do something** | It's very discouraging to find out that your own team members have been lying to you. 发现你自己的小组成员对你说谎，这真令人失去信心。 **discouraging that** | It is deeply discouraging that the government can struggle with the nation's budget for nearly a year and still fail to achieve anything. 政府制订国家的预算，折腾了一年仍一无所获，让人极为气馁。

3.46 CONFUSED

I. confused 困惑的；糊涂的

confused [adjective] not able to understand what is happening, what someone is saying etc, especially when this makes you feel worried 困惑的；糊涂的 | I'm a little confused - could you explain it again? 我有点糊涂了——你能再解释一遍吗？ | She felt hurt and confused when her husband left her. 丈夫离她而去，她感觉既伤心又迷惑。 **confused about** | We're a little confused about what we're supposed to be doing. 我们对应该做的事有点迷惑。 **get confused** | Every time someone tries to explain the Internet to me, I get even more confused. 每次有人向我解释互联网时，我就更加迷惑了。

confusion [uncountable noun] the feeling you have when you are confused, or a situation in which people are confused 困惑，糊涂 | The new rules have caused a lot of confusion. 新规章引起了许多困惑。 **confusion about/over** | There is still confusion over who is responsible for the accident. 谁该对这起事故负责还不清楚。 **throw somebody/something into confusion** make them feel confused 造成困惑 | The final scene of the play threw much of the audience into confusion. 该剧的最后一幕令许多观众困惑。

be in a muddle [verb phrase] *British informal* confused, especially because you are trying to do something complicated or because you have a lot of things to do【英，非正式】被搞糊涂〔尤因要做复杂的事或有很多的事要做〕 | I wonder if you could help Emma sort out the papers – she's in a bit of a muddle. 我不知道你能否帮助埃玛整理一下文件——她已经有些糊涂了。 **be in a muddle about** | There were four phone calls at once and the secretary was in a muddle about who wanted to talk to who. 一下子来了四个电话，秘书都搞不清谁找谁了。 **get into a muddle** | It's best to paint the background first and then the pattern. That way you don't get into a muddle. 最好先漆背景，再漆图案。那样你就不会弄糊涂了。

bewildered [adjective] very confused and surprised when something unusual and unexpected happens to you 困惑的；不知所措的 | He was bewildered to find three policemen at the front door. 他看到前门有三个警察，感到大惑不解。 | Police took a burglary report from a bewildered resident. 警方接到一位居民惊慌地报告发生了入室盗窃案。 **bewildered by/at** | At first she was bewildered by all the noise and activity of the city. 起初，她对城市中的噪音和繁忙感到不知所措。

bemused [adjective] confused, surprised, and slightly annoyed by what has happened, or by what someone has said 茫然的；困惑不解的；错愕的〔指对发生的事或某人说的话〕 | She told him to leave, but he just sat there with a bemused expression on his face. 她叫他离开，但他只是坐在那里，一脸迷惑。 **bemused by** | Shop-owners and residents alike seem bemused by the recent arrival of so many tourists. 店主和居民似乎都对近来出现那么多游客感到不解。

mixed-up [adjective] *informal* confused, especially over a long period of time, and unable to decide what to do, especially because of personal or emotional problems【非正式】〔尤因个人或情感问题长期地〕头脑混乱的，迷惘的 | Carol wrote poems about her feelings to try and figure out why she felt so mixed-up. 卡罗尔创作有关自己感情的诗，试图找出自己为何如此迷惘。 | With parents like that, it's no wonder he's a mixed-up kid. 有那样的父母，难怪这个孩子头脑混乱。

II. confused because something is difficult to understand 因为某事难以理解而感到困惑

puzzled [adjective] completely unable to understand why or how something happened, especially because it is very different from what you expect 〔尤因与期望的不同而〕迷惑的，糊涂的 | I'm a little puzzled - why did you call her yourself when I specifically told you I would do it? 我有点不解——我特地告诉你我会打电话给她，你为什么还要打电话给她？ | After my explanation, Mandy still had

a puzzled expression on her face. 我作了解释，曼迪仍然一脸困惑。 **puzzled by/at** | The doctor was puzzled by the man's symptoms and ordered several further tests. 医生对该男子的症状感到迷惑，于是作几个进一步检查。

baffled [adjective] very confused and unable to understand something, even though you have tried hard for a long time 困惑不解的 | 'I still can't figure this out,' said Dane, baffled. "我还是想不出来。"戴恩困惑地说道。 **baffled by/at** | At times the old man seemed baffled by his surroundings. 有时，那个老人似乎对周围的环境感到茫然。 **baffled as to/about** | Detectives admit they are baffled about the killer's motive. 侦探们承认不理解凶手的动机。

perplexed [adjective] *formal* confused and worried by an event or situation that you do not understand 【正式】困惑的；茫然的 | Mr Rice was staring at the report with a perplexed expression on his face. 赖斯先生盯着那份报告，一脸茫然。 | The sudden ups and downs of the stock market have left analysts perplexed. 股市突然涨跌让分析家们不知所措。 **perplexed by** | Julie, perplexed by her boyfriend's sudden outburst, kept out of his way. 朱莉对男友的突然发怒不明究竟，便让他自己一个人待着。

mystified [adjective] if someone is mystified by something, they are completely unable to understand it, and they are often very surprised by it 困惑不解的 | 'How could you possibly have known that?' he asked, totally mystified. "你怎么可能知道那件事？"他问道，大为困惑。 **mystified by** | Army officials are mystified by the illnesses that have struck veterans of the Gulf War. 军官们对海湾战争老兵得的病困惑不解。

III. something that makes you feel confused 使人感到困惑的

confusing [adjective] confusing instructions, explanations, situations etc make you feel confused, because it is not clear what they mean or what you should do 〔指示、解释、情况等〕令人困惑的 | The road signs were very confusing and we ended up getting lost. 路标非常混乱，我们最后迷了路。 | I found some of the questions really confusing. 我觉得有些问题实在让人困惑。 **confusing for** | The procedure can be a little confusing for beginners. 对新手来说，步骤可能有点难懂。

puzzling [adjective] apuzzling action or situation is very confusing, especially because it is strange or new, or because a lot of different things are happening at the same time 〔行为或情况〕令人迷惑的，令人费解的 | Jan's decision not to take part in the race was very puzzling. 简决定不参加赛跑令人十分费解。 | Don't you think it's puzzling that no-one noticed them leave? 你不认为没有人注意到他们离开是令人费解的吗？ **puzzling to** | Some of the results of the experiments were puzzling to researchers. 研究人员觉得有些实验结果令人迷惑。

baffling [adjective] extremely difficult or impossible to understand, and therefore making you feel extremely confused 极令人费解的；棘手的 | I found his sudden refusal to come to the wedding completely baffling. 他突然拒绝出席婚礼，让我觉得极为费解。 | New evidence has provided a clue to one of the most baffling crimes the police have had to deal with. 新的证据为警方历来遇到的最棘手的案件之一提供了线索。

bewildering [adjective] abewildering situation is very confusing, especially because it is strange or new, or because of lot of different things are happening at the same time 〔尤因事情很新奇，或因许多不同的事同时发生而〕令人困惑的 | Changes in society are happening so fast, they sometimes seem bewildering. 社会变化太快了，有时似乎令人感到困惑。 **a bewildering number/variety/range etc** so many things that is difficult for you to choose 数目大得/花样多得/范围大得令人迷惑 | There was a bewildering variety of styles to choose from. 可供选择的款式令人目不暇接。

IV. to make someone feel confused 使某人感到困惑

confuse [transitive verb] | His sudden change in mood completely confused her. 他情绪上的突变使她大惑不解。 | Don't show him the other way of doing it - it'll only confuse him. 不要告诉他另一种做法一一那只会把他弄糊涂。

puzzle [transitive verb] if somethingpuzzles you, you are completely unable to understand it, or why it has happened 使迷惑，使不解 | Her unwillingness to answer any of his questions puzzled him. 她不愿回答他的任何问题，这令他不解。 **what puzzles me is** | What puzzles me is why she doesn't just leave him. 让我觉得迷惑不解的是她为什么不离开他算了。

baffle [transitive verb] if somethingbaffles you, you cannot understand it at all, even though you try very hard to 使困惑，难住 | The exact nature of black holes continues to baffle scientists. 黑洞的真正性质仍困扰着科学家。 | The fact that none of the neighbors ever reported the abuse has baffled authorities. 没有一个邻居曾经报告过这宗虐待案，令当局困惑。

throw [transitive verb] if somethingthrows you, it

makes you suddenly feel confused because it is unexpected and surprising 使困惑，难住〔因出乎意料、令人惊讶〕 | I could answer most of the questions but the last one really threw me. 绝大多数问题我都能回答，但最后一个问题实在是难倒我了。 **throw somebody for a loop** *American informal*completely confuse someone 【美，非正式】使某人不知所措 | Rick was Kitty's boyfriend, you know, and his death threw her for a loop. 你知道里克是姬蒂的男友，他的去世让她不知所措了。

do your head in [verb phrase] *British spoken* if someone or something is doing your head in, they are making you feel very confused and often very annoyed or worried 【英口】使人晕头转向；使人烦恼 | He's so fussy about how he wants things done, it really does my head in. 他对于自己要求的做事方式非常挑剔，这真让我头痛。 | I've got to do an essay on Kant and it's doing my head in. 我得写一篇有关康德的论文，真让人头痛。

V. to think one person or thing is another person or thing 认为某人或某物是另一人或另一物

confuse [transitive verb] to wrongly think that one person or thing is another person or thing 混淆，误认 | Try not to confuse 'your' and 'you're'. 不要把your和you're混淆起来。 **confuse somebody/something with somebody/something** | I always confuse Anthea with her sister - they're so alike. 我老是把安西娅和她妹妹搞混——她们太像了。 **get somebody/something confused** | You don't write a résumé to get a job; you write it to get an interview - don't get the two things confused. 写简历不是为获得工作，而是为获得面试机会—不要把两件事混为一谈。

mix up [transitive phrasal verb] to make a mistake and think that one person or thing is another person or thing 分不清〔某人或某物〕 **mix up somebody/something** | Children often mix up 'b' and 'd' when they're learning to write. 孩子学写字母的时候常常分不清b和d。 **mix somebody/something up with somebody/something** | Is Stan the guy you work with or am I mixing him up with somebody else? 斯坦就是跟你共事的家伙吗？还是我把他同别人搞混了？ **get somebody/something mixed up** | Which one's Jane and which one's Jen? I always get their names mixed up. 简是哪一个？珍又是哪一个？我常把她俩的名字弄混。

3.47 CONNECTED WITH/RELATED

I. to be connected with a fact, event, idea etc 与某一事实、事件、想法等有关连

be connected/be related [verb phrase] if two things are connected or related, there is a relationship between them 有关系的 | It seems likely that the western diet and high levels of heart disease are connected. 看来，西方的饮食习惯和心脏病的高发率可能有关系。 | It's fairly obvious that pollution and heavy car use are related. 很明显，污染和汽车的大量使用是有关系的。 **be connected with something** | Changes in moral values tend to be connected with changes in a society's economic standing. 道德价值的变化往往与社会经济形势的改变有关。 | The most common illnesses among VDU operators are connected with the eyes and vision. 视频显示操作人员最常见的疾病与眼睛和视力有关。 **be closely connected/related** | Diet and exercise are closely connected with overall health. 饮食和锻炼与整体健康密切关联。 | Studies suggest that cigarette advertising is closely related to adolescents' smoking behavior. 研究表明，香烟广告与青少年吸烟习惯有密切联系。 **be related to something** | Each country has its own problems, which are related to its economic and political position. 每个国家都有各自的问题，这些问题与各国的经济、政治状况有关。 | Families reported widespread hardship directly related to absentee or alcoholic fathers. 许多家庭都反映与父亲弃家不归或酗酒有直接联系的困难。 **related issues/problems etc** | Leaders will meet to discuss the debt crisis, investment and other related issues. 领导人将会开会讨论债务危机、投资及相关问题。

be linked [verb phrase] if two thingsare linked, one affects or causes the other, although the connection is not always easy to see and cannot always be proved 有联系 | Drug dealing and prostitution are often linked. 贩毒和卖淫常常是互相有关系的。 **be linked with/to** | Aluminium in water is now being linked with premature ageing. 现在认为，水中的铝含量和早衰有关联。

associated [adjective] problems that areassociated with a particular situation or event, are likely to happen because of it 〔问题或困难与某种情况〕有关系 | The group tours schools, talking to kids about drug abuse and its associated problems. 该组织巡回探访各校，给孩子们讲述吸毒及其带来的问题。 | I was warned by the doctor about the associated side effects of the new treatment. 医生事先通知我新疗法的相关副作用。 **be associated with some-**

thing | Low educational achievement is strongly associated with poverty and disadvantage. 教育程度低与贫困落后密切相关。

have/be something to do with [verb phrase] *especially spoken* to be connected in a way that you do not understand clearly 【尤口】与…有某种关系；涉及 | I don't know much about his job, but it has something to do with finance. 我对他的工作不甚了解，只知道与金融有关。 | 'What's wrong with your car?' 'I'm not sure. I think it's something to do with the starter motor.' "你的车怎么了？""我不太清楚，可能与起动马达有关。"

be bound up with/go hand in hand [verb phrase] *especially British* if somethingis bound up with or goes hand in hand with something else, the two things are very closely connected and need to be considered together 【尤英】密切相关 | His problems are all bound up with his relationship with his parents. 他所有的问题都与他跟父母的关系密切相关。 | In most societies, wealth and power go hand in hand. 在大多数社会里，财富和权势是紧密相连的。 | According to Marx, the decline of feudalism was bound up with the growth of towns in the twelfth century. 马克思说，封建主义衰落与12世纪城镇的发展密切相关。 **go hand in hand with something** | Scientists have noticed that climate changes seem to go hand in hand with sea-level changes. 科学家注意到气候变化似乎与海平面的改变密切相关。

II. to be connected with an organization 与一个组织有关

be connected with [verb phrase] | She's not a professor but she's connected with the university in some way. 她不是教授，但与该大学有些关系。 | Senators are demanding to know whether the vice-president is in any way connected with the arms suppliers. 参议员要求知道副总统是否与军火商有联系。

have links/connections with [verb phrase] to have a relationship with an organization, group, or country 与〔某一组织、团体、国家〕有联系 | He is believed to have connections with extremist fundamentalist groups. 据信，他与极端原教旨主义组织有联系。 **have close links/connections with something** | South Korea continues to have close military links with the US. 韩国与美国继续保持密切的军事联系。 **sever/cut/break off links with something** end your relationship with them 与…断绝关系 | Lipman called for the U.S. to sever links with countries known to support terrorists. 李普曼呼吁美国与支持恐怖分子的国家断绝关系。

be linked with [verb phrase] to be connected with an organization, activity or event - use this especially when you do not approve of the connection 与…有关联；与…勾结〔尤用于不赞成时〕 | Police are still saying the Mafia may be linked with the shooting. 警方仍然说黑手党可能与这起枪杀案有关。

III. when two facts, events, or situations are connected 两个事实、事件或形势相关

connection [countable noun] | The two incidents might have something to do with each other, but I can't see the connection. 这两件事也许有点关系，但我看不出来。 **connection between something and something** | Students need to realize that there is a connection between education and their future. 学生得意识到教育和他们未来之间的关系。 **close connection** | Sheldon revealed the close connection between poverty and bad health. 谢尔登揭露了贫穷和不健康之间的紧密联系。

relationship [countable noun] the way in which two things are connected and affect each other, or the way in which the connection can be explained 〔两件事物之间的〕关系，关联 | Interest rates and government spending are connected, but the relationship is quite a complex one. 利率的高低与政府开支有关，但其中的关系相当复杂。 **relationship to/with something** | These accusations against me have no relationship to the truth. 这些对我的指控与事实不相干。 **relationship between something and something** | She was worried that the company wouldn't see any relationship between her work experience and the job she was applying for. 她担心该公司一点都不明白她的工作经验与申请的职位之间的关系。

link [countable noun] a connection between two facts or events, especially when one causes or affects the other 〔事实或事件之间的〕关联 **link between** | Some scientists believe there may be a link between caffeine and heart disease. 有些科学家认为咖啡因和心脏病之间可能有关联。 **link with** | Police are investigating the scene to determine if there are any links with last week's bombing. 警方在调查现场，以确定是否与上周的爆炸案有关联。

correlation [countable/uncountable noun] if there is a correlation between two things, they happen or exist together and it seems likely that one causes or influences the other 相互关系，关联 **correlation between** | One of the students asked whether there was any correlation between rainfall and temperature. 一位学生问道，降雨和

温度之间是否有关联。 | In tests, no correlation was found between diet and intelligence. 测试未发现饮食与智力之间有关联。 **correlation with** | The study examines the correlation of violence on television with children's behavior. 该研究调查电视暴力镜头与儿童行为之间的关系。 **strong correlation** | Dawson argued that there is a strong correlation between teenage crime and low educational achievement. 道森辩称青少年犯罪与教育程度低有密切关联。

IV. connected with the subject that is being talked about 与谈论的主题有关的

relevant [adjective] directly connected with the subject you are discussing or considering 有关的 | We can't make a decision until we have all the relevant information. 我们要掌握所有相关信息后才能作决定。 | The judge ruled that the defendant's previous conviction was relevant and could be discussed during the case. 法官裁定，被告上次被判罪与此案有关联，可以讨论。 **relevant to** | I don't think your arguments are relevant to this discussion. 我认为你的论据与这次讨论无关。

pertinent [adjective] *formal* something that is pertinent to a subject is directly concerned with it and is important when considering it 【正式】切题的；相关的 | That's a very pertinent question. 那是个高度相关的问题。 | I think it may be pertinent at this point to raise the question of how the new department will be funded. 我觉得，现在提出新部门的资金问题也许说到了点子上。 **pertinent to** | The police department is appealing for any information that may be pertinent to this inquiry. 警方正在征求可能与此次调查相关的任何信息。

V. to say, believe, or prove that there is a connection between two facts, events, or people 声称、相信或证明两个事实、事件或人有关系

link [transitive verb] to say or believe that there is a connection between two things, even though the connection may not be easy to see or prove 〔说或认为〕…有关系〔尽管不易发觉或证明〕 **link something and something** | Police are linking the availability of alcohol and a recent rise in the number of teenage arrests. 警方认为随处买得到的酒和近来青少年被捕人数上升有关联。 **link somebody/something with somebody/something** | His name has been linked with several famous actresses since he and his wife separated last year. 自从去年他和妻子分居以后，他的名字就与几个著名女演员联系在一起。 | The health department has linked several cases of food poisoning with contaminated shellfish. 卫生部门认为几宗食物中毒事件与被污染的贝类食物有关。 **link something to something** | For centuries farmers have linked the behavior of animals and plants to changes in the weather. 千百年来，农民将动植物的习性与天气变化联系在一起。

associate [transitive verb] if youassociate something with something else, the two things are always connected in your mind 把…联想在一起 **associate something with something** | Shoppers tend to associate certain brand names with high quality. 顾客们往往把某些品牌和高质量联系在一起。 | People associate the old days with good times, and seem to forget the hardship they endured. 人们总觉得过去的时光是美好的，似乎忘记了他们曾经忍受过的艰难困苦。 **associate something and something** | I've always associated the smell of paint and my first grade art class. 我总是把颜料的气味和我一年级时候上的美术课联系在一起。

make a connection [verb phrase] to realize that two things are connected 意识到…有联系 | At least 24 women who took the diet pills developed heart disease before doctors made the connection. 在医生意识到某种联系之前，至少有24名服用该减肥药的女性患上了心脏病。 **make a connection between** | Young children quickly make a connection between the pictures in books and the real objects they see. 小孩子很快就把书上的图画和他们看到的实物联系起来。

establish a link [verb phrase] to prove or discover that something is connected with something else 证明…之间的联系，发现…之间的联系 **establish a link between** | Police have so far failed to establish a link between the two murders. 警方至今尚未找出这两宗谋杀案之间的联系。 | Sir Austin Bradford Hill led one of the first research teams to establish a link between smoking and lung cancer. 奥斯汀·布拉德福德·希尔爵士率领一个早期的研究小组证明吸烟与肺癌之间的联系。

VI. not connected with something or someone 与某物或某人无关的

not connected/not related [noun phrase] | The two diseases seem similar, but they are not related in any way. 这两种疾病似乎相似，但相互没有任何关系。 **not connected/not related with** | The group is not connected with any political party. 该团体与任何政党无关。

unrelated/unconnected [adjective] *formal* not connected in any way 【正式】无关的 | The two robberies

are said to be unconnected. 据说两宗劫案没有关联。 **unrelated to something/unconnected with something** | A spokesperson claimed that Hoyle's dismissal was completely unrelated to his recent criticism of the club. 发言人称解雇霍伊尔与他近来批评俱乐部完全无关。

have no connection with [verb phrase] *especially written* to not be connected with something in any way 【尤书面】与…无关 | His comment had absolutely no connection with what we were talking about. 他的言论与我们谈论的事毫不相干。

be/have nothing to do with [verb phrase] to not be connected with something or someone in any way 与…没有关系 | Those boxes are nothing to do with me. Sally left them there. 那些箱子跟我没关系，是萨莉放在那儿的。 | Your age has nothing to do with your ability to do the job. 年龄与做该工作的能力无关。

VII. not connected with the subject you are talking about 与谈论的主题无关

irrelevant [adjective] | Chris continued to annoy her with questions on totally irrelevant subjects. 克里斯不停地问她一些毫不相干的问题，这使她很恼火。 | 'But I didn't know it was illegal to park here.' 'That's completely irrelevant.' "可是我不知道在这儿不能停车。""那可不管。" **irrelevant to** | To many young people, the church seems outdated and irrelevant to modern times. 在许多年轻人看来，教会已过时了，与现代社会格格不入。

irrelevantly [adverb] | 'In this light,' I said, irrelevantly, 'my hand looks blue.' "在这种光线下，"我没头没脑地说，"我的手看上去是蓝色的。"

that's beside the point *spoken* say this when you think that what someone has said does not have any real connection with what you are arguing about 【口】那无关紧要 | 'Is she married or single?' 'That's completely beside the point - the question is, does she have the ability to do the job?' "她已婚还是未婚？""那无关紧要——问题是她是否有能力做那份工作？"

be/have nothing to do with [verb phrase] if something has nothing to do with a subject, it is not connected with it in any way 与…无关 | My back was bothering me a little bit, but that had nothing to do with how badly I played. 我的背部有些不适，但那与我表现不佳没有关系。 | I don't know what's the matter with Billy – he says it's nothing to do with school. 我不知道比利出什么事了——他说此事与学校无关。 | My father was a remote figure who had nothing to do with my everyday life. 父亲和我很疏远，跟我的日常生活毫不相干。

what has that got to do with ...? *British spoken* /what does that have to do with ...? *especially American, spoken* say this when someone has mentioned something and you cannot understand how it is connected with the subject you are talking about 那与…有什么关系？ | I realize you didn't get home until after midnight but what does that have to do with coming in late for work? 我知道你半夜才回到家，那与你上班迟到有什么关系？

doesn't come into it/doesn't enter into it [verb phrase] *spoken* say this about something that someone has mentioned that does not influence or affect what you are talking about 【口】〔对所谈论的事〕无关紧要 | Whether the applicant is a man or a woman doesn't come into it. 申请者是男是女并不重要。 | I'm afraid this is company policy, and your own views on the matter simply don't enter into it. 恐怕这是公司规定，这件事上你的个人意见是没有用的。

be neither here nor there [verb phrase] *spoken* say this when someone has mentioned something that they think is important but you do not agree 【口】无关紧要，并不重要〔表示对方认为重要，而你并不同意〕 | What I think about your husband is neither here nor there. 我对你丈夫的看法并不重要。 | It's true we're not friends but that's neither here nor there. We're still able to work together. 的确，我们不是朋友，但那并不重要。我们仍能共事。

have no bearing on something if something has no bearing on the situation that you are talking about, it does not affect that situation or help to explain it 对某事没有影响 | The president's age has no bearing on whether or not I will vote for him. 总统的年龄对于我是否投他票没有影响。 | A suspect's previous criminal record should have no bearing on the trial. 嫌疑犯的犯罪记录应当对当前审判没有影响。

red herring [countable noun] facts or information that are not connected with the subject that is being discussed or considered, and take people's attention away from what is really important 转移人们注意力的话题 | Concerns about the cost of the project are a red herring. 对于项目成本的关注是在转移注意力。

3.48 CONSCIOUS

I. conscious 神志清醒的

conscious [adjective not before noun] awake and able

to understand what is happening around you - use this especially about someone who is ill or has had an accident or operation 神志清醒的〔尤用于形容病人、出了意外或动过手术的人〕 | The driver was still conscious when the ambulance reached her. 救护车到达时，司机的神志还是清醒的。 | Frank was found lying beside the road, covered in blood but still conscious. 弗兰克被人发现躺在路边，浑身是血，但神志还清醒。 **barely conscious** | The man was so drunk that he was barely conscious. 那个男人酩酊大醉，神志不清。

awake [adjective not before noun] *especially spoken* conscious again after having been given a drug that made you unconscious 【尤口】〔麻醉药性过后〕醒过来的；意识恢复的 | They won't allow us to see her until the anesthesia has worn off and she's fully awake. 要等麻醉药性过去，她完全醒过来，他们才允许我们见她。 | Will I be awake by the time I get back to the ward? 我回到病房时会醒过来吗？

II. to become conscious again after being unconscious 失去知觉后又清醒过来

regain consciousness [verb phrase] *formal* to become conscious again after being unconscious 【正式】〔失去知觉后〕恢复知觉，苏醒过来 | The doctors don't know when he'll regain consciousness. 医生们不知道他何时能恢复知觉。 | She died without regaining consciousness. 她没能恢复知觉便去世了。

come round *British* /come around *American* [intransitive phrasal verb] to become conscious again gradually, especially after an accident or injury 〔尤在发生意外或受伤后〕渐渐恢复知觉 | Sue was coming around, but she still felt dizzy. 她渐渐醒过来了，但仍觉得头晕。 | The police are waiting for him to come round so they can question him about the attack. 警方在等待他苏醒过来，以便能够问他有关袭击的情况。

come to [intransitive phrasal verb] to become gradually conscious again after being made unconscious, especially by being hit on the head 〔尤因头部受重击昏迷后〕渐渐苏醒过来 | He came to a few minutes later, unable to remember anything about the accident. 几分钟过后他渐渐苏醒过来，完全记不起那场事故。

III. to make someone conscious again 使某人清醒过来

bring somebody round *British* /bring somebody around *American* [transitive phrasal verb] to make someone conscious, especially someone who has been unconscious for a short time 使某人恢复知觉〔尤指晕过去一会儿后〕 | Paramedics eventually brought the man around. 护理人员终于让那男子恢复了知觉。 | Elsie had fainted in the heat, and they were having difficulty bringing her round. 埃尔茜热得晕了过去，他们难以让她恢复知觉。

3.49 CONSIST OF

I. to consist of a number of parts or substances 由一些部分或物质组成

consist of/be made up of [verb phrase not in progressive] if something consists of oris made up of several parts, those parts form the whole of it 由…组成 | Lorna's whole wardrobe consisted of jeans, tee shirts, and sweaters. 洛娜的全部衣服包括牛仔裤、T恤衫和毛衫。 | Up to 70% of your total body weight is made up of water. 高达70%的人体重量由水构成。 | The executive board is made up of public officials, citizens, and businesspeople. 管理委员会由公务员、市民和商人组成。

be made of [verb phrase] if somethingis made of a particular substance, that substance was used for making it 用…做成〔说明做某物的材料〕 | The candlesticks are made of brass. 蜡烛台是用黄铜做的。 | She mixed a batter made of flour, eggs, and water. 她用面粉、鸡蛋和水调了一份面糊。 | What's this carpet made of? 这块地毯是用什么做的？

be made out of [verb phrase] if somethingis made out of something else, it was made by changing a substance or object into something different 用…做成〔强调材料发生变化〕 | The eight-string 'guitar' he played was made out of a roasting pan. 他弹奏的那把八弦"吉他"是用一只烤盘做成的。 | Tyra Banks wore a bikini made out of toilet paper. 泰拉·班克斯穿着用卫生纸做的比基尼装。 | At my grandparents' we would take turns riding on a swing made out of an old tire. 在爷爷奶奶家，我们轮流坐一只用旧轮胎做的秋千。

be composed of [verb phrase] to be naturally formed from a group of substances or parts 〔自然地〕由…组成 | The earth's atmosphere is composed mainly of nitrogen, oxygen, and carbon dioxide. 地球大气主要由氮气、氧气和二氧化碳组成。 | The human body is composed of billions of tiny cells. 人体由数十亿微小的细胞组成。 **composition** [uncountable noun] the way in which something is made up of different parts or members 组成，构成 | What is the chemical composition of lava? 熔岩的化学成分是什么？

comprise [transitive verb not in progressive] *formal* to consist of a number of parts, groups, organizations etc【正式】包括；由…组成 | The house comprises 2 bedrooms, a kitchen, and a living room. 这幢房子包括两间卧室、一个厨房和一间起居室。 | The city's population comprises mainly Asians and Europeans. 该城人口主要由亚洲人和欧洲人组成。

II. to have or include something as a part 包括某物作为一部分

have something in it [verb phrase] | Does this fish have bones in it? 这种鱼有刺吗？ | I can't find a pen that has any ink in it. 我找不出一支有墨水的钢笔。

contain [transitive verb not in progressive or passive] *formal* if somethingcontains a particular part or substance, that part or substance is in it but does not form the whole of it【正式】包含 | It is important to eat meat or eggs, as they contain protein and vitamins. 食用肉或鸡蛋很重要，因为它们含有蛋白质和多种维生素。 | The film was banned because it contained a number of extremely violent scenes. 该影片有些镜头极为暴力，所以被禁映了。

3.50 CONTACT

I. to write to, talk to, telephone etc someone 给某人写信，与某人交谈，给某人打电话等

get in touch with [verb phrase not in passive] to write to, telephone, email etc someone, especially someone you do not see very often 与…联系〔尤指不经常见面者〕 | I really ought to get in touch with Paula. It's been months since we last spoke. 我真该与葆拉联系一下，我们上次说话至今已好几个月了。 | I've been trying to get in touch with my sister for several days. 几天来，我一直想与姐姐联系上。 | You can get in touch with me at home, or at the office if necessary. 你可以在家联系上我，如果必要，办公室也行。

contact [transitive verb] to write to, phone, email etc someone especially for the first time, in order to give or ask for information 〔为提供或询问信息〕与…联络〔尤指初次联系〕 | I was given the names of three government officials to contact. 我获得了三位可联系的政府官员的名字。 | After they received the bomb threat, school officials immediately contacted the police. 校方接到炸弹威胁后，立即与警方联系。

get onto [transitive phrasal verb not usually in progressive] *British spoken* to phone, write to, email etc someone in order to complain, explain, or ask for something【英口】〔为投诉、解释或要求得到某物〕与…联系 | I'm afraid I can't help you. You'd better get onto the foreign office. 恐怕我帮不了你，你最好与外交部联系。 | I'll get onto Eddy and see if I can find out what's going on. 我要问问埃迪，看我能不能弄清楚到底发生了什么事。

make contact with [verb phrase] to succeed in contacting someone, especially when this is difficult 与…取得联络〔尤指好不容易〕 | The pilot finally managed to make contact with the control tower. 飞行员最后总算和控制塔联系上了。 | I've managed to make contact with most of the people on the list. 我设法与名单上的大多数人联系上了。

approach [transitive verb] to contact someone that you do not know or have not contacted before, in order to offer them something or ask them for something 〔为向某人提供某物或要求得到某物而〕初次接洽，打交道 | Nash has already been approached by several pro football teams. 几支专业足球队已经与纳什接洽过。 **approach somebody about something** | The company confirmed that it had been approached about a merger. 该公司证实关于合并的事有人同他们接触过。

II. to regularly telephone, write to, email etc someone 经常给某人打电话、写信、发电邮等

be in contact [verb phrase] to regularly telephone, write to, email etc someone so that you quickly find out about any news 经常联系 | Harrison maintains that the pair were not in contact for over 10 years. 哈里森坚称他们俩已超过十年没联系了。 **be in contact with** | We're in close contact with the Italian division of the company. 我们与该公司的意大利分公司来往密切。 | John is no longer in contact with his family. 约翰不再与家人联系。

keep in touch/stay in touch [verb phrase] to continue to see, speak to, or write to someone when you are no longer working with them, living near them etc 〔不再共事或分开等之后〕继续保持联系 | Linda and I stay in touch by sending occasional postcards. 我与琳达偶尔寄张明信片来保持联系。 | Have a safe trip back. Don't forget to keep in touch. 祝你平安到家，别忘记保持联系。 **keep in touch/stay in touch with** | I haven't kept in touch with any of the people I went to school with. 我没有和任何同学保持联系。

keep in contact [verb phrase] to continue to write to, telephone, email etc someone although you are far away from them 保持联系〔尽管相距遥远〕 | We keep in contact, but I rarely see them. 我们保持联系，但难得见面。

keep in contact with | I've kept in contact with several of my army buddies. 我与几位战友保持着联系。 **keep in contact by** | Teenagers keep in contact by text messaging on their mobile phones. 青少年发手机短信来保持联系。

communicate [intransitive verb] to exchange information or have a conversation with someone, by telephone, letter etc, or by seeing them 通讯；通话；交往 **communicate by phone/email/letter etc** | Now that we live in different cities, we communicate by e-mail. 现在我们住在不同的城市，用电邮联络。 **communicate in writing** | They couldn't communicate in writing, because William was illiterate. 他们无法书面联络，因为威廉不识字。

III. to succeed in contacting someone by telephone 通过电话联系上某人

get hold of [verb phrase] to succeed in contacting someone by telephone after trying several times 打电话找到〔某人〕 | Where have you been? I've been trying to get hold of you all week. 你去哪儿了？整整一周我都在打电话找你。 | It's no use trying to phone Linda at work – she's impossible to get hold of. 工作时间给琳达打电话没有用——找不到她的。

get through [intransitive phrasal verb] to succeed in contacting someone by telephone, especially after a delay or technical problem 〔尤指经过延误后或技术问题解决之后〕打通电话 | I finally got through, but it took several minutes. 我最终打通了电话，但花了几分钟时间。 **get through to somebody** | By the way, did you get through to Sharon? 顺便问一下，你打通电话找到沙伦了吗？ | I hate dealing with the bank over the phone. It takes ages to get through to the right person. 我讨厌在电话上同银行打交道，找对人要花很长时间。

reach [transitive verb] to contact someone by telephone - use this especially when you are saying whether you can or cannot contact them 与…电话联系〔尤用于指是否可以联系得到〕 | You can reach me here through Friday. I leave for Denver Saturday. 直到星期五你可以打电话到这里与我联系，我星期六起程去丹佛。 | Have you been able to reach Neil? 你能打电话联系上尼尔吗？

IV. when people write, speak etc to each other 相互写信、交谈等

communication [uncountable noun] the activity or process of speaking, writing, or sending messages to other people 通信；沟通，交流，联系 | Good communication is vital in a large organization. 良好的沟通在大机构中至关重要。 | There were some communication problems during the first phase of the project. 该计划的第一阶段存在一些沟通问题。 **means of communication** | Radio was the pilot's only means of communication. 无线电是飞行员唯一的通讯工具。

contact [uncountable noun] communication between two people or groups - use this especially when you are talking about people who do not speak to each other very often 交流，联系〔尤用于形容相互间不常说话的人〕 **contact between** | We need better contact between staff and management. 员工和管理部门之间需要更好的沟通。 **contact with** | 'Have you had any other contact with him?' asked the lawyer. "你和他有没有其他联系？"律师问道。

V. to no longer speak to or write to someone 不再和某人说话或通信

lose touch [verb phrase not in passive] to not speak to, write to, or see someone for a long time, so that finally you do not know where they are or what they are doing 失去联络 | It's sad, but Wendy and I have lost touch. 说来伤心，我和温迪失去了联络。 **lose touch with** | After Jason moved to Utah, I lost touch with him. 贾森搬去犹他州后，我便与他失去了联系。

lose contact [verb phrase] to no longer be able to contact someone by radio or electronic signals, as a result of technical problems 〔发生技术问题〕失去联络，联络中断 **lose contact with** | Air traffic control say they've lost contact with the plane. 空中交通管制中心称，他们与那架飞机失去了联系。

3.51 CONTAIN

I. to have something inside 含有某物

contain [transitive verb not in progressive] to have something inside, or to have something as a part - used especially on packages or in written descriptions 包含；含有〔尤用于包装上或书面描述中〕 | He opened the bag, which contained a razor, soap, and a towel. 他打开包，里面有一把剃须刀、肥皂和一条毛巾。 | Some paints contain lead, which can be poisonous. 有些颜料含铅，有毒性。 | Cigarettes containing less than 0.8 mg can be classified as 'light'. 含有不足0.8毫克〔焦油〕的香烟可归为"淡味"一类。 | The drawer contained various odds and ends. 那个抽屉里装有各种零零碎碎的东西。 | a pewter box contain-

ing Spanish coins from the 1540s 一个装有16世纪40年代西班牙硬币的白镴盒子

have something in it if a container, room, food or drink has something in it, something has been put into it 有，含有 | Does this coffee have sugar in it? 这杯咖啡加糖了吗？ | Carol can't eat anything that has nuts in it. 卡罗尔不吃含有坚果的东西。 | The hallway had a huge grandfather clock in it. 门厅里有一座巨型的老式落地钟。

II. to be able to contain a particular amount 能够装一定的量

hold [transitive verb] if something holds 50 people, 10 litres etc, that is the amount it can contain 容纳；容量为 | This jug holds about two litres. 那个壶容量约两升。 | The lecture theatre can hold up to 200 students. 阶梯教室最多可容纳200名学生。 | A blank data disk can hold about 360,000 characters. 一张空白的数据盘可容纳约36万个字符。

take [transitive verb not in progressive] *especially British* to only have enough space to contain a particular number or amount, but no more 【尤英】〔只能〕容纳 | The car can only take five people. 那辆车只能坐五个人。 | The bookshelves won't take any more books. 那些书架再也摆不下书了。

can carry if a vehicle or ship can carry a particular number of things or people, it has enough space inside for them to go in it 〔交通工具或船〕可载运，可乘 | The helicopters can carry eight soldiers each. 每架直升机可载八名士兵。 | The ferry can carry 300 passengers, plus 100 vehicles. 渡船可载300名乘客，外加100辆车。

3.52 CONTINUE

I. to continue doing something 继续做某事

continue [intransitive/transitive verb] to not stop doing something that you are already doing 继续 | The project's organizers hope the government will continue funding it next year. 该计划的组织者希望来年政府会继续资助。 | Sometimes she just couldn't see the point of continuing. 有时，她就是看不出继续下去有什么用。 | NASA continues its efforts to communicate with intelligent beings in outer space. 美国国家航空航天局继续努力，想与外太空智慧生物取得联系。 **continue doing something** | They continued arguing long after everyone else had gone to bed. 其他人都睡了后，他们还吵了很长时间。 | Turn the steaks over and continue broiling for 4 to 5 more minutes. 将牛排翻转，再烤四五分钟。 **continue to do something** | She continued to live in the same house after the death of her husband. 丈夫死后，她仍住在原来的房子里。 | Despite all the warnings, many people continue to smoke. 尽管有各种忠告，许多人仍继续抽烟。 **continue with** | My teacher advised me to continue with my studies. 我的老师建议我继续深造。 **continuation** [uncountable noun] | There is no justification for the continuation of the war for continuing it. 没有理由让战争继续下去。

go on alsocarry on *British* [intransitive phrasal verb] to continue doing something that you have started without allowing anything to stop you 〔不顾干扰〕继续下去 | The baby started crying at ten and went on all night. 10点钟宝宝开始哭，一直闹了一个通宵。 | It was almost too dark to see properly, but he carried on anyway. 太暗了，看不清，可是他依然继续。 **go on/carry on doing something** | When I tried to interrupt, he ignored me and went on speaking. 我想插话，他装作没听见，继续往下说。 | If you have been taking malaria tablets while abroad, you should carry on taking them for a month after you return. 如果你在国外就服用抗疟疾药片，回来以后还应该继续服用一个月。 **go on with** | The delegates decided to go on with the meeting instead of breaking off for lunch. 代表们决定午餐时间不休息，继续他们的会议。 | Don't stop! Carry on with your work. 不要停！继续干。

keep doing something/keep on doing something [verb phrase not in progressive] to continue to do something for a long time - use this especially when it happens for so long that it is tiring or annoying 不停地做某事〔尤指烦人的事〕 | That man keeps staring at me. I wish he'd stop it. 那男人直盯着我看。我希望他别再看了。 | We were all tired, but we knew that we had to keep moving. 我们都累了，但我们知道必须坚持赶路。 | If you keep on trying, you'll get better at it. 熟能生巧。 | Keep going till you come to a crossroads. 一直走到十字路口为止。

drive on/play on/read on etc [intransitive phrasal verb] to continue doing something when you could have stopped 继续驾驶/演奏/阅读等 | We drove on, passing fewer and fewer houses. 我们继续往前行驶，路边的房子越来越少了。 | Jones had injured his foot, but played on despite the pain. 琼斯伤了脚，尽管痛，但依然继续比赛。 | Paul grabbed her hand and they ran on, hand in hand. 保罗抓住她的手，两人便手牵手往前跑。

keep up [transitive phrasal verb] an expression meaning to continue to do something as well or with as much effort as you have been doing until now, used especially to encourage someone 坚持〔尤用于鼓励他人〕 **keep it up**

| You're doing a good job, boys. Keep it up. 你们干得很好，孩子们。坚持下去。 **keep up something** | The enemy kept up the attack all through the night. 敌军整晚都在不断进攻。 | Scott kept up a constant barrage of calls and faxes until he got the answers he wanted. 斯科特一刻不停地打电话、发传真，直到获得满意的答复。 **keep up the good work** *spoken* | 'Keep up the good work,' Harry said, patting Davy's shoulder. "好好干下去。"哈里边说边拍了拍戴维的肩膀。

go on [intransitive phrasal verb] *especially British* to continue talking about something, especially in a boring or annoying way 【尤英】继续谈论〔尤指啰啰唆唆、令人不快〕 **go on about** | I wish you'd stop going on about work all the time. 我希望你不要没完没了谈论工作。 **go on and on** | He went on and on until we were all half asleep. 他不停地说着，我们都快睡着了。

get on with [transitive phrasal verb] *especially British, spoken* to continue doing a piece of work and avoid talking or doing anything else 【尤英，口】继续 | Get on with your work, please. There's a lot to do. 请继续你的工作，有很多活要干呢。 | Get on with it! We don't have all day. 快点儿！时间不多了。 | I need to get on with my homework. 我得继续做家庭作业。

pursue [transitive verb] *formal* to continue doing an activity or trying to achieve something over a long period of time 【正式】追求，继续进行 | The US intends to pursue vigorous programs in space science. 美国打算继续大力推行太空科研计划。 | A good reporter will pursue a story until he or she knows all the facts. 好的记者会深入调查事件，直到弄清所有真相。

persist [intransitive verb] *formal* to continue to do something, especially something bad that you have been warned not to do, or something difficult that other people do not want you to do 【正式】坚持，执意 **persist in doing something** | He persisted in smoking even after having a heart attack. 即使在心脏病发作过后，他还是执意吸烟。 | American students of Spanish often persist in pronouncing words such as 'presidente' in the same way as similar English words. 学西班牙语的美国学生常把"presidente"等单词像英语单词那样发音。 **persist in** | The White House persisted in its efforts to pass the bill, despite the opposition of Congress. 尽管国会反对，白宫还是执意要通过这项法案。

II. when something continues to happen 某事继续发生

continue [intransitive verb] to happen without stopping 继续，延续 | The good weather seems likely to continue. 晴好天气似乎可能会持续几天。 | Unless there are serious negotiations, the fighting will continue. 除非认真谈判，否则战斗还会继续。 | Some people have lost work, and this will continue to happen until the computer system is fixed. 有些人的活白干了，电脑系统要是不修好，这种情况会继续发生。 **continue for three months/a long time/several weeks etc** | The review process is expected to continue for several weeks. 审核过程预计要持续几周时间。 **continuation** [uncountable noun] | The continuation of the ceasefire now seems to be in danger. 继续停火现在似乎不可能了。

last [intransitive verb] to continue - use this to say how long something continues for 持续 **last two hours/six months/a long time etc** | The concert lasted all day. 音乐会持续了一整天。 | It's not certain how long the ceasefire will last. 停火会持续多久尚不确定。 **last for two hours/six months/a long time etc** | The discussion lasted for no more than thirty minutes. 讨论进行了不到30分钟。 **last from/until** | The meeting lasted until lunchtime. 会议一直开到午餐时间。 | The training period lasted from July 2 to August 25. 培训期自7月2日至8月25日。

go on [intransitive phrasal verb] to continue, especially for a long time 继续〔尤指很长时间〕 | The discussion went on for another four hours before agreement was reached. 达成协议之前，讨论又进行了四个小时。 | The applause went on for ten minutes after the actors left the stage. 演员退场后，掌声持续了十分钟。 **go on and on** continue for a very long time 持续很长时间 | The noise from next door went on and on. 隔壁的噪声持续了很长时间。

carry on [intransitive phrasal verb] *British* to continue, especially in spite of problems or opposition 【英】继续进行〔尤指不顾问题或障碍〕 | The celebrations carried on as if nothing had happened. 庆祝仪式继续进行，好像什么事情也没发生似的。 | The struggle for liberation will carry on long after I am dead. 在我死后的很长时间里，解放斗争还将继续。

persist [intransitive verb] *formal* if a problem or bad conditionspersist, they continue to exist because you cannot stop them 【正式】〔困难或恶劣情况〕持续；存留 | See your doctor if the symptoms persist. 如果这种症状持续的话就去看医生。 | If adverse weather conditions persist, the game will be cancelled. 如果恶劣的天气持续下去，比赛将取消。

proceed [intransitive verb] *formal* to continue in the way that has been planned 【正式】〔按计划〕继续进行，进展 | Work on the new tunnel is proceeding very well. 新隧道的建设工程进展十分顺利。 | According to the newspaper the negotiations are proceeding smoothly. 报纸上说谈判进展顺利。

progress [intransitive verb] to continue to happen or develop gradually over a period of time 〔活动或情况在一段时间内逐渐地〕继续，进展 **as something progresses** | As the meeting progressed Jack became more and more bored. 随着会议的继续，杰克越来越不耐烦了。 | As the war progressed, it became increasingly difficult to buy fresh food. 随着战争持续，新鲜食品越来越难买到了。

drag on [intransitive phrasal verb] if something that is happeningdrags on, it is boring and seems to continue for much longer than necessary 拖延 | The talks dragged on, with no apparent hope of achieving a peaceful solution. 会谈拖延着，实现和平解决希望渺茫。 **drag on for an hour/weeks/years etc** | The history lesson dragged on for another hour. 历史课又拖拖拉拉上了一小时。

III. to continue doing something in a determined way 坚定地继续做某事

persevere [intransitive verb] to continue trying to do something in a very patient and determined way, in spite of difficulties 锲而不舍；坚持不懈 | He didn't know any English, but he persevered and became a good student. 他一点英语都不懂，但他锲而不舍，终于成为了优等生。 **persevere with** | When a country is able to persevere with reforms, the result can be a return to economic stability. 一个国家要是能坚持改革，其结果可能是恢复经济稳定。 **persevere in** | Stevenson persevered in his efforts to discover what had really happened. 史蒂文森努力不懈，要寻求事情真相。 **persevere in the face of something** | Children today seem less willing to seek out challenges and persevere in the face of adversity. 现在的孩子似乎不大愿意寻求挑战，在逆境面前坚持不懈。

stick to it *spoken* alsostick at it *British spoken* [verb phrase] to continue working or studying in a very determined way in order to achieve something 坚持不懈，不断努力〔指在工作或学习方面〕 **stick at/to it** | If you stick at it, I'm sure you'll pass your examinations. 如果你不断努力，我相信你会通过考试的。 | It was hard to follow the diet plan at first, but I stuck to it and eventually lost 20 pounds. 节食计划开始时很难照着做，但我坚持下去，终于减去20磅。

keep at [transitive phrasal verb] to force yourself to continue working, practising etc in order to achieve something, even though it needs a lot of effort 〔强迫自己〕不停地做；坚持干 **keep at it** | You'll have to keep at it if you want to play the piano as well as your father does. 如果你想把钢琴弹得像你父亲那样好，就必须坚持练习。 **keep at something** *British* | I wish I'd kept at my language lessons when I was at school. 我希望从前在校时自己能坚持上语言课就好了。

press on [intransitive phrasal verb] *British* to continue doing something or going somewhere in spite of difficulties, because you are determined to finish your work, journey etc without delay 【英】坚持下去，继续前进〔因决心要及时完成工作、旅行等〕 | I was finding the book hard to understand, but I pressed on. 我觉得这本书难以理解，但我仍坚持读下去。 | We're nearly there, so let's press on while it's still daylight. 我们快到了，所以趁天还亮继续前进吧。 **press on with** | Despite opposition ,the government is pressing on with its welfare reforms. 尽管遭到反对，政府还是坚持实施其福利改革。 **press on regardless** ignoring all difficulties 不顾〔困难〕坚持下去 | It started to rain and a strong wind blew, but he pressed on regardless. 开始下雨了，还刮起了大风，但他仍不顾一切继续前进。

undaunted [adjective/adverb] someone who isundaunted or does somethingundaunted does not give up because of difficulties, dangers etc, but continues to do what they intended to do 无畏的；百折不挠的 | Undaunted, he said he would take the test again. 他不畏艰难，说要再参加考试。 **undaunted by** | Undaunted by the low pay and lack of respect, she feels teaching is the most rewarding job she can do. 她不管薪酬低、不受尊重，觉得教书是自己能做的最有回报的工作。 **remain undaunted** | The policy changes she wants have not happened, but Banyan remains undaunted. 期望中的政策变化没能实现，但班扬仍旧不屈不挠。

soldier on [intransitive phrasal verb] *British* to continue doing something in a steady determined way even though it is very difficult 【英】不畏艰难继续干下去，迎着困难坚持下去 | The team were all feeling seasick but they soldiered on valiantly. 所有的队员都晕船，但他们还是勇敢地坚持着。 | Charles was asked to soldier on as Sayle's assistant. 查尔斯被要求继续坚持下去，做塞尔的助手。

IV. to make something continue 使某事继续

continue/carry on [transitive verb/transitive phrasal verb] tocontinue something, often something that has been started by someone else 继续做 | Who's going to carry on the project when she leaves? 她离开后谁将接管这项工程呢？ | Immigrant families often try to continue cultural traditions. 移民家庭常会尽量保持文化传统。 | In the eighteenth century, his research was carried on by Dubois. 18世纪，他的研究工作由杜波依斯继续下去。

maintain [transitive verb] to make something continue in the same way or at the same high standard as before 维持，保持 | Air France has maintained a high level of service for many years. 多年来法国航空公司的服务一直保持着很高的水准。 | It is best if divorced parents can maintain friendly relations for the sake of the children. 父母离婚后，如果看在孩子的份上能保持良好的关系最好不过。 **maintenance** [uncountable noun] | At first a newly independent country relies heavily on the maintenance of existing links with the former colonial power. 新独立的国家在最初阶段很大程度上仰仗与旧殖民势力维持既有的关系。

perpetuate [transitive verb] to make something bad continue to exist, especially a situation that is not fair or involves false ideas 使持续存在〔尤指不平等状况或错误观念〕 | This new book perpetuates all the old myths about the Kennedy assassination. 这本新书使肯尼迪遇刺事件不折不扣地继续谬种流传。 | The proposed law will perpetuate existing economic and class inequalities. 该提议中的法律会使既存的经济不平等和阶级不平等持续下去。

keep up [transitive phrasal verb] to make something continue, especially when it is difficult and a lot of effort is needed 坚持，保持〔尤指困难的、需要努力的事〕 | She and Laura keep up their friendship through frequent telephone calls and lunch dates. 她和劳拉经常通电话、共进午餐，以保持友谊。 | Environmental groups intend to keep up the pressure until the government changes the law. 环境保护团体打算一直施加压力，直到政府修改法律。

preserve [transitive verb] to make something good continue because you think it should not be allowed to disappear 维持，保持〔好的状况〕 | As a family, we want to preserve the traditions of Jewish culture and religion. 作为一个家庭，我们想要保持犹太文化和宗教的传统。 | All the names in the book have been changed to preserve the victims' anonymity. 为了维护受害者的匿名权，书中所有的人名都作了改动。 **preservation** [uncountable noun] | The government is committed to the preservation of law and order. 政府承诺维护法治和秩序。

V. continuing for a long time 持续很长时间的

continuous [adjective only before noun] continuing for a long time without stopping 连续不断的 | Although we nearly always need extra drivers, we cannot guarantee continuous employment. 我们虽然几乎随时都需要增加一些司机，但不能保证会一直雇用他们。 | CNN provided continuous coverage of the trial. 有线新闻网连续不断地报道那次审判。 | The campsites have had three decades of continuous use. 该营地已连续使用了30年。 **continuously** [adverb] | Shake the pan continuously until the almonds are lightly browned. 不断摇晃平底锅，直到杏仁微微焦黄。

constant [adjective usually before noun] continuous and seeming to be there all the time 持续不断的 | He suffered constant pain in the months before his death. 他去世前的几个月遭受持续疼痛的折磨。 | A newborn baby needs constant care and attention. 新生儿每时每刻都需要关心和爱护。 | The refugees lived in constant fear of being attacked. 难民时刻都在担心遭受袭击。 **constantly** [adverb] | The country is very unstable and the government is constantly in danger of being overthrown. 该国很不稳定，政府随时有被推翻的危险。

uninterrupted [adjective only before noun] something good or pleasant such as peace or sleep that isuninterrupted continues for a long time with no interruptions 〔好事或令人愉快的事〕不间断的，连续不断的 | On average, two-year-old children need ten to twelve hours of uninterrupted sleep a night. 两岁的幼童平均每晚需要10至12个小时的连续睡眠。 | Banks need uninterrupted, 24-hour computer systems. 银行需要24小时不停机的电脑系统。

on-going [adjective only before noun] anon-going activity, situation, or piece of work is not intended to end at a definite time, but will continue into the future 〔活动、状况或工作〕进行中的，不间断的 | The police refused to comment on the on-going investigation. 警方拒绝评论正在进行的调查。 | We have a major on-going research programme into North Sea pollution. 对于北海的污染问题，我们有一个大型研究项目正在进行。

non-stop [adverb] continuing without stopping 不停地 | She's been driving non-stop for hours. 她已经连续驾驶好几个小时了。 | Make sure he does some homework – he'll watch TV non-stop if you let him. 一定要让他做些家庭作业——如果你不管他的话，他会一直不停地看电视。 **nonstop/non-stop** [adjective only before noun] | There has been 48 hours of nonstop rain. 雨连续下了48小时。

without a break [adverb] without stopping for a rest 不间断地 | Victor talked for forty minutes without a break. 维克托滔滔不绝地谈了40分钟。 | On average, the human mind cannot concentrate on spoken information for more than six minutes without a break. 一般来说，人脑对语言信息的持续注意力不超过六分钟。

for days/hours/miles etc on end [adverb] if something unpleasant or unusual continues for hours, days, miles etcon end, it continues for that time, distance without stopping 连续数天/数小时/数英里等 | The rain had been falling for days on end. 那场雨一连下了好几天。 | In Siberia the temperature can stay more than twenty below freezing for months on end. 在西伯利亚，气温会一连数月低于零下20度。

at a stretch [adverb] if someone works or does something for ten hours, three days etcat a stretch, they do it for that time without stopping, although this may be difficult or unusual 不停地，连续地 | A lion can lie on the same spot, without moving, for twelve hours at a stretch. 狮子可以一动不动连续12小时待在同一地点。 | Doctors who are forced to work 36 hours at a stretch cannot possibly be fully efficient. 必须36小时连续工作的医生不可能效率十足。

solid [adjective only before noun] if you do something for twosolid hours, threesolid weeks etc you do it continuously for that period with no breaks at all 不停顿的；连续的；整整的 | After eight solid hours of driving, I was exhausted. 我开了整整八小时的车，疲劳不堪。 | Nobody really wants to sit through four solid hours of someone else's wedding video. 没有人真的想一连坐上四个小时看别人的婚礼录像。

day after day/week after week etc [adverb] every day, every week etc for a long time 一天又一天/一周又一周等 | The fighting went on week after week and there seemed no end to it. 战斗持续了一周又一周，似乎没完没了。 | She sits at home day after day, waiting for a message from her husband. 一天又一天，她坐在家里，等候丈夫的消息。

day in, day out [adverb] if something happensday in, day out, it happens every day and is always the same, with the result that it becomes very boring 日复一日，天天〔指单调的事天天发生〕 | Working in a factory involves the same routine day in, day out. 在工厂干活就是天天都做同样的工作。! | He wears an old brown jacket day in, day out. 他每天都穿着同一件棕色的旧外套。

VI. not stopping, even at night 即使在晚间也不停的

day and night/night and day [adverb] continuously, all day and all night 日日夜夜地 | During his illness, his wife was by his side day and night. 在他生病期间，妻子日夜陪伴着他。 | The printing presses run day and night. 印刷机日夜都开着。 | My next-door neighbor's dog barks continually, day and night. 我隔壁邻居的狗日夜吠个不停。

around the clock alsoround the clock *British* [adverb] if you workaround the clock, you work all day and all night without a break, especially because there is something very urgent that you have to do 日夜不停地，连续24小时地〔尤因必须做紧迫之事〕 | Since the outbreak of war, journalists have been working round the clock. 战争爆发后，记者们日以继夜地工作。 | Rescuers are working round the clock to find survivors of the blast. 营救人员日夜工作，寻找爆炸的幸存者。 **round-the-clock** [adjective only before noun] | We want a round-the-clock guard on the murder witnesses for their protection. 我们要对凶杀案的目击证人实行全天候的保护。

twenty-four-hour/24-hour [adjective only before noun] **twenty-four-hour service/guard/care etc** a service etc that is done or provided continuously, all day and all night 24小时的服务/守卫/照料等 | Twenty-four-hour medical care is provided. 提供24小时的医疗服务。 | The police cannot provide 24-hour protection for everyone. 警方无法为每个人提供24小时的保护。

24/7 [adverb] *informal* happening, done, or existing 24 hours a day and seven days a week and never stopping 【非正式】每天24小时每周7天 | The hotline is open 24/7 to teenagers who need someone to talk to. 热线每天24小时每周7天向需要向人倾诉的青少年开放。 | Do you think about this guy 24/7? 你无时无刻不在想这个家伙吗？

VII. when something unpleasant continues for a long time 令人不快的事持续很长时间

continual [adjective only before noun] use this about something annoying or unpleasant that continues for a long time without stopping 〔令人不快的事〕不间断的 | The deadline was getting closer and we were under continual pressure to reach our targets. 最后期限不断逼近，为达到目标，我们承受着持续的压力。 | The exhaustion felt by new parents comes from the continual disturbance of their sleep patterns. 刚有孩子的父母会感觉很疲劳，因为他们的睡眠习惯频频被打乱。 **continually** [adverb] | Her knee is continually sore.. 她的膝盖一直疼痛。

constant [adjective] use this about an unpleasant or

frightening situation that continues for a long time without stopping 〔令人不快或惊恐的事〕持续不断的 | She has learned to put up with the constant roar of trucks and cars whizzing by. 她已经学会忍受持续不断的卡车的轰鸣以及汽车的嗖嗖声。 | People under the regime lived in constant fear. 该政权统治下的民众整天都战战兢兢地过活。 | Lehman is in constant pain, and suffers from a severe form of arthritis. 莱曼患有严重的关节炎，疼痛一直持续着。

perpetual [adjective] use this about an unpleasant or upsetting situation that is always there and does not change 〔令人不快的形势〕无休止的 | For many working mothers, balancing the demands of children and job is a perpetual strain. 对有工作的母亲来说，既要满足孩子们的需要，又要满足事业上的需要，这永远是她们的一个负担。 | Those who remain in the city are in perpetual danger of being hit by bullets and shells. 留在城里的人一直处于被枪炮击中的险境。

incessant [adjective only before noun] something unpleasant and annoying, especially a noise, that isincessant continues over a long period of time and never stops 不停的，无休止的〔尤指噪声〕 | Outside the window is the incessant noise of cars and buses. 窗外是汽车和公共汽车发出的无休止的噪声。 | She gave two- or three-word answers to reporters' incessant questions . 对于记者连珠炮似的问题，她只给出两三个字的回答。 | The incessant rain has meant that many matches had to be cancelled. 连绵的雨意味着许多比赛要被取消。 **incessantly** [adverb] | Mike smoked incessantly. 迈克一根接一根地抽烟。

nagging [adjective only before noun] **nagging doubt/fear/worry/suspicion etc** a doubt etc that is probably unnecessary but that stays with you all the time and does not go away 萦回不去的疑虑/恐惧/忧虑/疑团等 | She had a nagging worry that she hadn't done enough to prepare. 她有个无法摆脱的担忧——准备工作做得不够。 | I have a nagging feeling that I forgot to do something. 我有种无法摆脱的感觉，仿佛有件事忘记做了。 | There are still some nagging doubts about the future of the company, though for now it is doing well. 尽管该公司现在业绩不错，但是人们对它的前景仍有种挥不去的疑虑。

endless/unending/never-ending [adjective] use this about something unpleasant, boring, or tiring that continues for so long that you think it will never end or change 无休止的〔形容令人不快、厌烦或疲惫的事〕 | How can I stop my children's endless quarrelling? 我怎样做才能阻止孩子们无休无止的争吵呢？ | The wet winter days seemed at times unending. 冬季的雨天有时候似乎没完没了。 | His immune system failed, and he caught a never-ending series of viruses and infections. 他的免疫系统出了问题，不断受到病毒和感染侵袭。

persistent [adjective] apersistent problem or illness is not very serious but it continues to exist even though you try to get rid of it 〔问题〕持续的；〔疾病〕顽固的 | He has a persistent cough because of his smoking. 由于吸烟的关系，他的咳嗽总好不了。 | The country has suffered from persistent economic problems. 该国持续遭受经济问题。

unrelenting [adjective] *formal* an unpleasant situation or feeling that isunrelenting continues for a long time without stopping 【正式】〔不愉快的状况或感觉〕持续的，不松懈的 | The unrelenting pressures of the job started to affect her health. 工作上的持续压力开始影响她的健康。 | The relief efforts have been hindered by unrelenting bad weather. 救援行动受到持续恶劣天气的阻碍。 | The unrelenting air attack on the country continued. 对该国的连续空袭继续进行。

VIII. to continue doing something after stopping 停止后继续做某事

continue [intransitive/transitive verb] if youcontinue doing something, or it continues, it starts again after stopping 〔使〕继续 | After a while the rain stopped, allowing the game to continue. 过了一会儿雨停了，比赛得以继续。 | He has decided to go back to Cambridge to continue his medical studies. 他已决定重回剑桥，继续学医。 | The tour continued after a rest day in Bordeaux. 在波尔多休息一天后，旅行继续。 **continue doing something** | Have a rest before you continue driving. 休息一下再继续开车吧。 | He's not sure whether he'll be able to continue skiing competitively after the operation. 他不能确定手术后是否还能比赛滑雪。

start again [verb phrase] tostart again, continuing the same thing that you were doing before you stopped, or continuing to happen in the same way as before 再次开始，重新开始 | He stopped exercising after the injury, but recently he's started again. 受伤后他停止了锻炼，但近来又开始了。 **start something again** | I've had a good vacation and I'm not exactly looking forward to starting work again. 假期我过得十分愉快，我并不盼望再开始上班。 **start doing something again** | After a two-week rest I was ready to start running again. 休息两周后，我可以重新开始跑步了。 | Billy was afraid to say anything in case she started crying again. 比利怕她又哭起来，什么也

不敢说。 **start to do something again** | Marian stared through the window. It was starting to snow again. 玛丽安盯着窗外，天又开始下雪了。

go on alsocarry on *British* [intransitive phrasal verb] to continue doing something after stopping for a short time〔短暂停顿后〕继续 | Occasionally he would stop writing, read through what he had written, and then go on. 他偶尔会停下笔，读一读前面写好的东西，然后又继续写下去。 | It's one o'clock now. Shall we carry on after lunch? 现在1点了。我们午饭后再干，怎么样？ **go on/carry on doing something** | After a short break for coffee, they went on working until 3 o'clock. 喝了一会儿咖啡后，他们继续工作，直至3点。 | She decided to carry on working after having the baby. 她决定生了小孩后继续工作。 **go on with** | Let's stop now. We'll go on with this tomorrow. 到此为止吧，我们明天再继续。 | As soon as Mr Saunders gets back, we'll carry on with the meeting. 桑德斯先生一回来，我们就继续开会。

go back to/return to [transitive phrasal verb not in passive] to start doing a particular job again after a period when you were doing something else.Return to is more formal thango back to 〔停止一段时间后〕再度做…，转回到…〔return to 比go back to更正式〕 | Melanie made herself a cup of tea and then went back to her reading. 梅拉妮给自己冲了一杯茶，然后回去继续看书。 | Some mothers return to full-time work only a few weeks after their baby is born. 有些母亲产后仅仅数周又开始了全日制工作。 **go back to/return to doing something** | If he can't get work as an actor, he can always go back to being an electrician. 要是他当不成演员，总还可以回去干电工。

resume [intransitive/transitive verb] *formal* if youresume something or itresumes, it continues after a pause or interruption【正式】〔中断或被打断后〕重新开始，继续 | Collins was so seriously injured that he was unable to resume his career. 柯林斯的伤势非常严重，再也无法继续原来的工作了。 | The jurors are anxious to resume their normal lives again. 陪审员急于恢复正常的生活。 **resume doing something** | He said no more, and resumed reading his newspaper. 他不再说下去，继续读报。

take something up again [verb phrase] to start doing something such as a sport or activity again after a long period of time when you were not doing it 〔体育或活动停止一段时间后〕继续做某事 **take something up again** | I stopped playing the guitar when I was fifteen, but now I'd like to take it up again. 15岁时我不再弹吉他，现在又想继续弹了。 **take up something again** | Now that I don't have to work in the evenings, I'd like to take up sketching again. 既然晚上不必去上班，我想再继续画素描。

pick up/take up where you left off [verb phrase] to start something again at exactly the same point where you stopped 从停止的地方重新开始 | After a long absence I went back to college, hoping to pick up where I'd left off. 很久以后，我又回到了大学，希望能继续学业。 | The team has picked up where they left off last spring. 该团队从去年春天停下的地方重新开始。 | Negotiators will meet again after the holidays and take up where they left off. 假期过后，谈判人员将再会晤，继续谈判。

reopen [intransitive/transitive verb] if someonereopens a formal discussion, trial etc, or itreopens, it starts again after stopping, especially because new information has been found 重新开始〔讨论、审判等，尤找到新的资料〕 | The two sides are prepared to reopen peace talks. 双方准备重开和平会谈。 | The action is likely to reopen debates about affirmative action. 这个行动可能会再次引发有关反歧视行动的辩论。 | Police have decided to reopen the investigation in the light of important new evidence. 鉴于有了重要的新证据，警方决定再次进行调查。

renew [transitive verb] to start to do something again - use this especially about activities done by governments and military organizations 重新开始〔尤用于政府和军事组织的行动〕 | The rebels waited until nightfall to renew their attack on the city. 叛乱分子一直等到黄昏，再度向该城发起进攻。 | Iceland has no immediate plans to renew commercial whaling. 冰岛当前没有计划重新进行商业捕鲸活动。

IX. to continue talking about something after stopping 继续说下去

continue [intransitive/transitive verb] tocontinue talking about something after stopping or after talking about something else 继续说，接着说 | Continuing in a quieter voice, she asked how long he'd been married. 接着，她用更轻的声音问他结婚多久了。 | Nate didn't answer, so Murphy continued, 'All of this happened before I was hired.' 纳蒂没有回答，于是墨菲接着说："这都是在我被雇用之前发生的事。" | Before they could continue their conversation, Frank Gordon came over to speak to Oliver. 他们还没来得及继续交谈，弗兰克·戈登就跑上前来跟奥利弗说话。

go on [intransitive phrasal verb] to continue talking after stopping, especially when you need to say more about something 接着说〔尤需要对某事谈得更多时〕 | He went on in a soft voice, 'I love you, Jane.' 他接着柔声说道："简，我爱你。" | She started crying and couldn't go

on. 她开始哭起来，讲不下去了。 **go on with** | Once everyone was quiet, Michael went on with his story. 大家一静下来，迈克尔便接着讲故事。 **go on to say something** | He went on to say that there would be times when she would be expected to attend evening or weekend meetings. 他接着说，有时她要出席晚间或周末的会议。

go/get back to alsoreturn to [transitive phrasal verb] to start talking about a subject that you have already talked about earlier 再讨论 | Finally, I'd like to go back to the point I made at the beginning of the lecture. 最后，我想继续谈谈讲座开始时我提出的那个观点。 | Getting back to what we were talking about earlier, do you think it's a realistic goal? 回到我们先前谈论的话题，你认为那目标现实吗？

return to [transitive phrasal verb not in passive] to start talking about a subject again having already talked about it earlier 回到〔原来的话题〕 | During the interview, they kept returning to the question of why he had left his previous job. 面试时，他们老是回到他为何辞去先前的工作这个问题上。 **return to what somebody said/talked about etc** | Returning to what you said earlier, do you really think there is a chance of a complete ceasefire? 还是回到你原来的话题吧，你真的认为有可能完全停火吗？

X. to start doing something again 重新开始做某事

start again [verb phrase] to start doing something again, especially something bad that you had decided not to do 重新开始〔尤指决定不再做的不好的事〕 | She's quit smoking four or five times, but she always starts again. 她已戒了四五次烟，但总是戒了又再抽。 **start doing something again** | He started drinking again when he lost his job. 失业后他又开始喝酒了。 **start to do something again** | She attended school regularly for a while, then started to miss classes again. 有一阵子她按时上学，然后又开始逃课了。 **start that again** | 'I didn't do it!' 'Oh, don't start that again. I saw you.' "不是我干的！""哦，别再那样说。我亲眼看见的。"

go back to/revert to [transitive phrasal verb] to start behaving in a particular way again, after you had decided not to or when you are not supposed to;revert is more formal thango back to 恢复，回复〔revert 比go back to更正式〕 | I went to a school where we had to speak French all the time, but outside school hours I reverted to English. 我上一所必须一直讲法语的学校，但放学后我又说起了英语。 | He's been in the hospital a couple of times, but he keeps going back to drinking.starts drinking alcohol again 他已多次入院，但老是故态复萌，喝起了酒。 **go back to/revert to doing something** | Do you think she'll go back to using drugs? 你认为她会再吸毒吗？ | We go home for Christmas and revert to being children again. 我们回家过圣诞节，又回到了小时候的样子。

slip back into [verb phrase not in passive] to gradually start doing something bad again after you had stopped, because you are not determined enough to prevent yourself from doing it 〔因决心不强而〕逐渐又开始 | Children will often slip back into babyish ways to get what they want. 孩子要东西时常常会不知不觉耍幼儿脾气。 **slip back into doing something** | to slip back into having a few drinks after work 故态复萌，下班后又去喝几杯

XI. to continue to be the same as before 继续和以前一样

stay [verb] to continue to be the same as before 保持原状，维持 | The library stays open until 8pm on Fridays. 每周五，图书馆开放到晚上8点。 | It will stay cold for the next few days. 接下来几天天气会持续寒冷。 | They stayed friends after their divorce. 离婚后，他们依然是朋友。 | The details of her death have stayed a closely guarded secret. 她死亡的详情一直严格保密。

remain [verb] *written* to continue to be the same as before【书面】继续，保持 | She remained calm and waited till he had finished shouting at her. 她始终保持冷静，一直等到他骂完她为止。 | Would the audience please remain seated. 请观众们坐着别动。 | The details of his death remain a closely guarded secret. 他死亡的详情一直严格保密。 **remain the same** | His doctors say this his condition remains the same. 他的医生说他的病情没变化。

keep [verb] **keep quiet/awake/silent etc** to continue to be awake, calm, quiet etc - use this especially to say someone has to make an effort to do this 保持安静/清醒/沉默等 | Paul managed to keep awake by drinking lots of strong black coffee. 保罗喝了许多浓的清咖啡来赶走睡意。 | Try to keep calm and let me know if anything changes. 请冷静，若有变化就告诉我。 | We kept quiet and very still until the footsteps had passed. 我们不作声，一动不动，直到脚步声远去。

continue to be [verb phrase] to be the same as in the past, especially when you expected there might have been a change 维持原状〔尤其是预计会有变化时〕 | Inflation continues to be one of the government's main problems. 通货膨胀仍然是该政府的主要问题。 | UN soldiers continue

to be killed for nothing. 联合国士兵继续遭到无谓的杀戮。 | Peanut growing continues to be the main industry in Senegal. 花生种植仍然是塞内加尔的主要产业。

still [adverb] use this to emphasize that something or someone has not changed and continues to be the same 仍然，还 | At the age of 50, Marlene was still a beautiful woman. 50岁时，马琳仍是个漂亮女人。 | She still has that rusty old car. 她还保留着那辆锈迹斑斑的旧车。 | I'm still confused. Would you explain it again? 我还弄不清楚，你再解释一遍好吗？

XII. to continue to be in the same place or situation 仍在同一地点或处于同一境地

stay [intransitive verb] to continue to exist or still be in the same place 保持，维持 | The car was abandoned in a field, and there it stayed until police towed it back. 那辆车被遗弃在田地里，直到警方将它拖回来。 **stay with** | He stayed with the company for over thirty years. 他在那家公司待了三十多年。 | The memory of his father's death stayed with him all his life. 父亲去世的记忆伴随了他一生。

remain [intransitive verb not usually in progressive] *written* to continue to exist or still be in the same place 【书面】继续，依然在… | The computers remained in their boxes until enough money was found to buy the software needed to operate them. 那些电脑一直放在包装盒里，直到有了足够的钱去买操作软件。 **remain with** | Her unhappy face remained with me throughout the rest of my journey. 余下的旅程中她的愁容一直留在我心里。 | The picture remained with the artist's family for a number of years. 画家的家人将那幅画保存了数年。

linger [intransitive verb] if a sight, smell, or tastelingers you can still see it, smell it, or taste it even after a long time 继续留存 | Garlic has a taste which tends to linger in your mouth. 大蒜的味道在嘴里往往很久不会消失。 | The faint smell of cigar smoke lingered on in the room. 房间里弥散着淡淡的雪茄味。

still [adverb] use this to emphasize that someone or somethingstill exists or isstill in the same place, especially when this is unusual or surprising 仍然，还 | After two hours the dog was still there, just sitting and staring at our door. 两小时后那条狗还在原处，就这样坐着盯着我们的门。 | Soloviov returned to the town where he was born after more than forty years and found his old house still standing. 四十多年后，索洛维奥夫回到了他出生的城镇，发现他家的老房子还在。

3.53 CONTROL/NOT CONTROL

I. to control people or to control what happens 控制人或事

control [transitive verb] to make things happen or make people behave in the way that you want, by using your authority, skill, money etc 控制；支配；管理 | Miss Weston is having difficulty controlling the children in that class. 韦斯顿老师管不住那个班的孩子。 | The area is now controlled by rebels. 该地区现在由叛乱分子控制。 | The head of department controls the budget. 部门主管控制预算。 | Oloco is a huge company, controlling over half the world's oil trade. 奥洛科是一家大公司，控制着全球一半以上的石油交易。

control [uncountable noun] the ability or power to make things happen or make people behave in the way that you want 控制；支配；管理 **have control** | Heads of department can make some decisions, but the chairman has overall control within the company. 部门主管可以作些决定，但公司内部由主席全盘管理。 **control over** | They seem to have no control over their children. 他们似乎管不住自己的孩子。 **control of** | Who has control of the budget? 谁控制预算？

be in control [verb phrase] to control a situation, organization, country etc - use this especially about someone who got their power by using force or by clever planning, but not by being elected 管理，控制〔局势、组织或国家等，尤指以武力或计谋夺权，而非选举出来的〕 | The President has been arrested, and the rebel forces are now in control. 总统已被逮捕，现在叛军控制局势。 **be in control of** | Mr Howard questioned whether the police were still in control of the situation. 霍华德先生问，警方是否仍控制着局势。

what somebody says, goes *spoken* used to say that someone has the power to make all the decisions and tell other people what to do 【口】某人说怎样就怎样 | Mrs Earnshaw is in charge, and what she says, goes. 厄恩肖太太负责，她说怎样就怎样。

call the tune/shots [verb phrase] *informal* to control a situation so that everyone else has to do what you say, agree with you etc 【非正式】控制事态；发号施令 | It's definitely my mother who calls the shots in my family. 在我家里绝对是我母亲发号施令。 | It's always been our policy that the customer should call the tune. 顾客决定一切是我们的一贯策略。

be in the driving seat *British* /be in the driver's seat

American [verb phrase] *informal* to have more power than anyone else in a particular organization or situation, so that you control everything【非正式】处于控制地位；掌权 | The Conservatives say they are looking forward to the election, and are confident that they will soon be back in the driving seat. 保守党称他们盼着大选，有信心很快就会重新掌权。 **be firmly in the driving seat** | This is how the government is now made up, with the Socialists firmly in the driving seat. 现政府的组成状况就是这样，社会党人稳居龙头。

be the boss [verb phrase] if you say someoneis the boss within a family or group, you mean they have the most power over the other people in it 是发号施令的人；是头儿；是主人 | You'd better ask Mom – she's the boss around here. 你最好问问妈妈—这儿由她作主。 **show somebody who's boss** show them that you are in control 向某人表明是谁作主 | He gave the dog a slap round the head, just to show him who was boss. 他在那条狗头上打了一巴掌，就是要让它瞧瞧谁是主人。

wear the trousers [verb phrase] *informal* to be the person who has most power in a relationship - use this especially to say that the woman in a relationship controls the man【非正式】是一家之主；〔尤指一段关系中女子对男子〕占支配地位 | I think you should talk to Pat - she's the one who wears the trousers in that household. 我认为你得跟帕特谈，她是一家之主。

keep/hold somebody/something in check [verb phrase] if you keep people in check, you control their behaviour, especially so that they cannot behave badly; if you keep a situation, especially a bad one, in check, you stop it developing any further 控制某人/某物 | The court heard that the general was unable to keep his troops in check. 朝廷听说那位将军管不住自己的军队。 | The disease is held in check by weekly injections of a power drug. 每周注射一针强效针剂来控制那种病。

II. to secretly control people or events 暗地里控制人或事

manipulate [transitive verb] to make someone do what you want them to do by cleverly influencing them, especially when they do not realize what you are doing 操纵，控制〔尤其是别人没有意识到〕 | He accused the environmentalists of trying to manipulate public opinion in their favour. 他指责环境保护主义者试图操纵舆论，倒向有利于他们的一边。 **manipulative** [adjective] clever at manipulating people: 善于控制他人的 | She's a devious and manipulative young woman. 她是个狡诈、爱摆布人的年轻女人。

be pulling the strings [verb phrase] to secretly control an organization, country or situation, by controlling the person or group that is officially in charge of it 幕后控制〔组织、国家或局势〕 | There is little doubt now who is pulling the strings behind this government. 现在谁在政府背后操纵几乎毫无疑问。

have somebody in your pocket [verb phrase not in progressive] to be able to control someone such as a policeman or politician so that they do what you want, for example because you know something bad about them, or you are illegally paying them money or threatening them〔因抓住对方把柄或收买、威胁他们而〕使受制于自己，把…玩弄于股掌之上 | Most drug dealers have a few cops in their pocket. 大多数毒贩手上都操纵着几个警察。 | Jackson got these plans approved very easily - it makes you wonder if he had the local council in his pocket. 杰克逊轻易就让这些计划得到了批准—这令人怀疑他是否操纵了地方市政委员会。

III. to completely control someone's behaviour 完全控制某人的行为

dominate [transitive verb] to have a very powerful influence on another person and control the way that they behave 支配，控制 | It was obvious that her husband completely dominated her. 很明显，她丈夫完全控制着她。 | a very self-confident man with a dominating manner 一个极其自信、态度专断的男人

domineering [adjective] someone who isdomineering always wants to control what other people do and never considers what they want themselves 盛气凌人的；专横的 | Hattie was struggling to break free from her domineering father. 哈蒂拼命想摆脱她那专横的父亲。 | He's arrogant and domineering and never listens to anyone. 他傲慢专横，从不听别人的意见。 | My mother has a very domineering personality. 我母亲个性极其专横。

walk all over [verb phrase] *informal* to treat someone very badly by doing whatever you want to do, without caring about what they want or feel【非正式】欺负；欺压 | Why do you let him just walk all over you, have you no pride? 你为什么要听凭他欺负，难道你没有自尊吗？ | It's important not to let colleagues walk all over you at work. 工作中别让同事欺压你是很重要的。

have a hold on/over [verb phrase] to be able to control someone because you have some emotional power over

them, for example, because you know their secrets or weak points 左右某人〔因为对某人有情感上的力量，如知道其秘密或弱点〕 | He seems to have a very powerful hold over the women in his life. 他似乎牢牢地控制着他生命中的几个女人。 | It's been two years since we divorced, but he still has a hold on me. 我们离婚已经两年了，但他仍牵动着我的情怀。

have somebody in your power [verb phrase] to be able to control someone because you have emotional power over them - used especially in literature 控制某人〔尤用于文学作品〕 | At last she had McAdams in her power! 终于她能支配麦克亚当斯了!

IV. to completely control the people in a country 完全控制一国的民众

oppress [transitive verb] to use force to control large groups of people - use this especially about governments and people in authority 压迫〔尤用于指政府和当权者〕 | Since colonial times, black people in South Africa have been oppressed by the white minority. 自殖民时代以来，南非的黑人就受着少数白人的压迫。 | Marxists have studied the role of the family in oppressing women. 马克思主义者已经研究过家庭在压迫妇女的问题上所扮演的角色。 **oppressed** [adjective] | Gay people suffer just as much discrimination as any other oppressed minority. 同性恋者和其他被压迫的少数群体一样受到歧视。 | the oppressed nations of Latin America 拉丁美洲的受压迫国家 **oppression** [uncountable noun] | He's spent a lifetime fighting oppression and injustice. 他一生都与压迫和非正义作斗争。

oppressive [adjective] oppressive laws or governments control people so tightly that they have very little freedom left 〔法律或政府行为〕严苛的；压制的；暴虐的 | The country is in the grip of an extremely oppressive regime. 该国在一个极端暴虐的政府统治之下。 | New, oppressive laws were brought in to restrict the freedom of the press. 严苛的新法律被提出来以限制新闻自由。

keep somebody down [transitive phrasal verb] to control people by not allowing them to use their natural abilities, intelligence, or energy to improve their situation 压制某人 **be kept down** | The population is kept down by poverty and fear of the secret police. 民众因贫困和害怕秘密警察而受到压制。 **keep somebody down** | In Marlowe's opinion, religion was invented in order to keep people down. 马洛认为，发明宗教的目的是为了使老百姓顺服。

repress [transitive verb] to control people 镇压；压制 | It's a cruel and vicious regime that represses all opposition. 这是个残忍恶毒的政府，它压制所有不同的政见。 | For years the inhabitants of these islands have been repressed by the colonizers. 多年来，这些岛屿上的居民一直受到殖民者的镇压。 **repressive** [adjective] | a violent and repressive regime 一个残暴的政权 **repression** [uncountable noun] | Most of the refugees are fleeing from repression in their homeland. 大多数难民都在逃离国内的压迫势力。

V. to be able to control someone because they like you 因为得到好感而能控制某人

have somebody eating out of your hand [verb phrase] to be able to control someone because you have made them like you so much that they will do whatever you want 使某人言听计从，使某人俯首听命 | I introduced Mr Wilkinson to my mother, and within minutes she had him eating out of her hand. 我跟母亲介绍了威尔金森先生。没几分钟，她就使他言听计从了。 | He's brilliant in job interviews – he always manages to get the panel eating out of his hand. 他在求职面试时很出色—他总会想方设法使招聘人员对他佩服得五体投地。

can wrap/twist somebody round your little finger [verb phrase] to be able to control someone so that they do what you want, especially because they love you and want to make you happy 能任意摆布某人；能随心所欲地左右某人〔尤因那人非常喜欢你〕 | Get Rebecca to ask Dad for the money – she can wrap him round her little finger. 让丽贝卡去向爸爸要钱—她能使他言听计从。 | Mary knew she could twist Henry round her little finger. 玛丽知道她能让亨利对她千依百顺。

VI. to completely control a situation 完全控制局势

dominate [intransitive/transitive verb] to be the most powerful or important person or thing in a situation and therefore able to control it completely 支配，控制 | Men still tend to dominate the world of law - hardly any top judges are women. 男人仍主宰着法律界，高级法官中几乎没有女性。 | You shouldn't allow your job to dominate your life like that. 你不应该让工作像现在这样主宰你的生活。 | A handful of multinational companies dominate the economy. 少数跨国公司控制着经济。 **domination** [uncountable noun] | There have so far been few attempts to end the domination of one or two companies in the computing industry. 到目前为止几乎没有尝试过结束

电脑业由一两家公司垄断的局面。

monopolize alsomonopolise *British* [transitive verb] to completely control an activity, situation etc and unfairly prevent other people or organizations from having any control over it at all 垄断；独占；完全控制 | All night he monopolized the conversation, not letting anyone else get a word in. 整个晚上都是他一个人在说话，其他人一句话也插不进。 | The company has monopolized the building market in this area. 该公司垄断了这一地区的建筑市场。

monopoly [countable noun usually singular] a situation in which one person or organization unfairly has complete control 垄断 **have a monopoly** | It is not good for consumers if one company has a monopoly in any area of trade. 如果一家公司垄断某一行业，对顾客是不利的。 **monopoly of** | It was not easy to persuade the monarchy to let go of its monopoly of power. 很难说服君主放弃对权力的垄断。 **monopoly over** | Within a few years, the company had a virtual monopoly over all trade with India. 不到几年时间，该公司实际上已经垄断了与印度的所有贸易往来。

stranglehold [singular noun] total power and control over a situation, organization etc - use this especially when you think this is not fair or right 〔对局势、组织等的〕完全控制〔尤在认为这不公平或不对时使用〕 **have a stranglehold on something** | For years, two giant recording companies have had a stranglehold on the CD market. 许多年来，两家大唱片公司完全控制着光盘市场。 **break the stranglehold** to stop someone having complete control 打破垄断 | Satellite TV should at last break the stranglehold of the big national TV channels. 卫星电视最终应该打破大型国家电视频道的垄断。

have total/complete control [verb phrase] to control a situation completely 完全控制〔局势〕 | In modern politics, no one political group can expect to have total control. 在现代政治里，没有一个党派能够指望独霸政权。 **have total/complete control over** | The head of department has complete control over the budget. 部门主管完全控制着预算。

hold sway [verb phrase] if a person or groupholds sway, they have the most power or influence over the people in a particular situation, place, or organization 〔人或团体〕占统治地位；有支配力量 | The old communist party still holds sway in many rural areas. 该党仍控制着许多农村地区。 **hold sway over** | This all happened long ago, when priests held sway over the majority of the Irish people. 这都是很久以前的事了，那时，祭司们控制着大多数爱尔兰人。

VII. methods, laws etc that are used to control situations or people 用来控制局势或民众的方法、法律等

controls [plural noun] **controls on** | Within months, most of the wartime controls on trading were abandoned. 数月内，大部分战时贸易管制都被废除了。 **rigid controls** strict controls 严格的管制 | Rigid rent controls ensured that no one paid too much for housing. 严格的房租管制措施确保所有的人在住房上都不会花费太多。 **tight controls** strict controls 严格的管制 | The government is proposing to introduce even tighter controls on immigration. 政府建议采取更严格的移民管制措施。

restraints [plural noun] laws, beliefs, or customs that control an activity or situation, especially by not allowing people to do exactly what they want to do 限制，约束措施〔指法律、信仰、习俗等〕 **restraints on** | Every society has its own restraints on moral behaviour. 每个社会都有自己的道德行为规范。 **restraints of** | The economy is beginning to grow again after the restraints of the war. 战争的束缚解除后，经济又开始恢复。 **impose restraints** introduce rules in order to control someone or something 加以控制 | As they grow older, kids begin to rebel against the restraints imposed by their parents. 随着年龄的增长，孩子们开始反抗父母亲强加在他们身上的条条框框。

VIII. to be controlled by someone else 受某人控制

be under somebody's control [verb phrase] | The whole town seems to be under the control of one family. 整个城市好像受一个家族的控制。 | Almost three thousand troops are under Captain Marsh's control. 马什上尉指挥一支近三千人的军队。 | Roughly a quarter of the area came under Soviet control. 该地区约有四分之一的地方受苏联管辖。

be in somebody's power [verb phrase] if youare in someone's power you have to do whatever they want you to do, especially because they have some emotional power over you - used especially in literature 〔尤指在情感上〕任某人摆布〔尤用于文学作品〕 | He'll do whatever I tell him to do. He's completely in my power. 我叫他做什么他就会做什么，他完全听我的。

be under somebody's spell [verb phrase] if youare under someone's spell they have almost complete power over how you feel, the way you behave etc especially because you love or admire them very much 被某人迷住〔尤因对其非常爱慕或仰慕〕 | Harry knew that he was in love with Susie, completely under her spell. 哈里知道自己爱

上了苏茜，已经完全被她迷住了。 **come/fall under somebody's spell** start to be under someone's spell 开始被某人迷住 | She loves the company of showbiz personalities, and many have fallen under her spell. 她喜欢和娱乐界的名人交往，其中有许多人已拜倒在她的石榴裙下。

be at somebody's mercy [verb phrase] if youare at someone's mercy they have the power to decide whether good or bad things happen to you 任凭某人摆布，受某人的支配 | Once in prison, inmates are at the guards' mercy. 一旦入狱，囚犯就任凭狱吏摆布了。 | Children often find themselves at the mercy of other kids who are older and bigger. 孩子们常常受年龄和个头都大于自己的一些孩子的摆布。 **to be at the mercy of somebody** | Small firms are completely at the mercy of the banks. 小公司完全受银行的摆布。

doormat [countable noun] *informal* someone who lets other people treat them badly and who does not complain or try to change their situation 【非正式】逆来顺受的可怜人，甘受屈辱的人 | Fiona was determined that she would be nobody's doormat. 菲奥娜决心不受任何人欺侮。 | Make sure he doesn't treat you like a doormat. 请确定他不会欺侮你。

IX. to get control of a situation, organization, country etc 控制局势、机构、国家等

take control [verb phrase] to get control of a situation, organization, or place 取得控制 | He's invested a lot of money in the company since he took control last May. 自去年5月接管公司以来，他已投入了许多资金。 **take control of** | Following requests from the police, the army has now taken control of the area. 应警方要求，军队现在已控制了该地区。 | Anne Williams will take control of the research division on August 5th. 安妮·威廉斯将于8月5日接管研究部。

bring something under control [verb phrase] to get control of a situation that is out of control 将某事物控制住 | The agriculture ministry is struggling to bring the latest outbreak of the disease under control. 农业部正在努力控制近期爆发的疾病。 | Rioting broke out again last night, and police and soldiers are still struggling to bring the situation under control. 昨晚再度爆发骚乱，警察和士兵仍在尽力控制局势。 | Government attempts to bring the drug problem under control have so far failed. 迄今为止，政府试图控制毒品问题的努力全不奏效。

regain control [verb phrase] to get control of a situation again after you had lost control of it 再次控制 | It took several hours for the police to regain control after a demonstration in the city centre turned violent. 市中心的示威游行变成暴乱后，警方花了数小时再次控制局势。 **regain control of** | The extremists have managed to regain control of the party. 极端主义分子再次控制了该党。 | At last she seemed to regain control of the situation, and started to speak. 她看来终于再次控制住了局势，开始发言。

take over [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] to get control of a company or organization, or become the leader, president etc after someone else 接管；接任 | People are wondering who's going to take over when the old dictator dies. 民众想知道老独裁者死后，谁会接任。 **take over something/take something over** | The company was taken over by Sony in 1989. 1989年该公司被索尼接管。 **take over from** | She took over from Barton as Managing Director in 1994. 1994年她接替巴顿任总经理。

seize [transitive verb] if an army or group seizes power or an area of land, they get control of it by using force to suddenly take political control 〔用武力〕夺取，攻占 | The General has been Head of State since he seized power in 1982. 1982年将军夺取政权后就一直是国家元首。 | Rebel soldiers attacked the island, seizing the capital and arresting government officials. 叛军袭击该岛，攻占了首都并逮捕了政府官员。

take [transitive verb] to get political and military control of a country or part of a country, especially during a war 夺取，攻取〔某国家或部分国土，尤指战时〕 | Rebel forces have taken the northern part of the region. 叛军已占领了该地区的北部。

X. when you cannot control something 无法控制某事物

lose control [verb phrase] to no longer be able to control a situation, vehicle, group of people etc 失去控制 | The car skidded on the ice, and I lost control. 汽车在冰面上打滑，我无法操控。 **lose control of** | She felt as if she was losing control of her children. 她感觉好像管不住自己的孩子。 | O'Connor recently lost control of the company he had run for seven years. 奥康纳经营该公司七年，最近失去了对它的控制权。

out of control [adjective phrase] a situation that isout of control has got much worse and can no longer be controlled 不受控制的，不受约束的，失去控制的 | The fire was out of control. 大火失去了控制。 | Teenage crime was now out of control. 青少年犯罪如今已失控。 **get out**

of control | It's easy to let spending on credit cards get out of control. 让信用卡消费失控很容易。

get out of hand [verb phrase] if something, especially a situation, gets out of hand, it gets so serious or difficult that it can no longer be controlled 失控〔尤指情况〕 | The costs have continued to increase, and now seem to be getting out of hand. 成本继续增加，现在似乎开始失控。 | Police were called in when the situation began to get out of hand. 局势开始失控，警察奉召到来。

be beyond somebody's control [verb phrase] a situation or force thatis beyond your control is one that you are not able to control, especially if someone else is controlling it or because no one can control it 不为某人所控制〔尤因别人在控制或因无人能控制〕 | Some of the kids there were beyond any teacher's control. 那里有些小孩老师根本管不住。 **circumstances beyond our control** a situation that we cannot control 不能控制的情况 | Due to circumstances beyond our control, we have had to cancel tonight's performance of "Carmen'. 由于某些我们无法控制的情况，我们不得不取消今晚《卡门》一剧的演出。

lose your grip (on something) [verb phrase] to no longer be able to control a situation that you have had difficulty controlling for a long time 〔对某事〕失去控制 | By 1965, US troops in the area were beginning to lose their grip. 到了1965年，该地区的美国军队开始无法控制局势。 **lose your grip on something** | I was worried that Clive seemed to be losing his grip on things. 我担心克莱夫似乎控制不住局面了。

runaway [adjective only before noun] increasing or spreading in an unexpected way that cannot be controlled 失控的 | Some economists are now predicting the danger of runaway inflation. 有些经济学家现在预言通货膨胀有失控的危险。 | They see technology as a runaway force that humans can no longer control. 他们将科技视为人类已无法驾驭的失控力量。

rampant [adjective] growing, spreading or continuing very quickly, in a way that is impossible to stop - used especially in literature 失控的〔尤用于文学作品中〕 | It wasn't military action but rampant disease that finally caused the population to surrender. 不是军事行动，而是肆虐的疾病使居民投降。 | Corruption soon became rampant. 腐败现象很快就变得猖獗，不可收拾。

run wild [verb phrase] to grow or develop in a completely uncontrolled way 完全不受控制 | Organized crime has been running wild since the collapse of the old regime. 旧政府垮台后，集团犯罪一直很猖獗。 | She allowed her imagination to run wild. 她让自己的想象自由驰骋。

XI. to control the temperature, speed, or amount of something 控制某物的温度、速度或数量

control [transitive verb] to make the temperature, speed, or amount of something stay at the level you want 控制 | A valve controls the flow of water into the main tank. 一个阀门控制进入主水箱的水流。 | The finance committee controls the club's budget. 财务委员会控制该俱乐部的预算。

keep something under control [verb phrase] to prevent an amount of something from becoming too large 使某事物处于控制之中 | He's been trying for years to keep his drinking under control. 几年来他一直在设法节制饮酒。 | The administration has certainly succeeded in keeping inflation under control. 政府肯定已控制住了通货膨胀。

regulate [transitive verb] to keep the temperature, speed, or amount of something at exactly the right level 调节 | Sweating helps regulate body temperature. 出汗有助于调节体温。 | A hand-operated switch is used to regulate the gas flow. 手动开关用于调节煤气流量。

XII. to control machines, equipment, or vehicles 控制机器、设备或交通工具

control [transitive verb] to make a vehicle work 操纵〔交通工具〕 | She's a good driver and controls the car very well. 她驾驶技术良好，能够很好地控制车辆。 | He was having trouble controlling the heavy truck on the slippery road surface. 他在湿滑的路面上驾驶重型卡车有困难。

operate [transitive verb] *formal* to control a large or complicated machine or piece of equipment 【正式】操纵，操作，控制〔庞大或复杂的机器或设备〕 | Don't worry - everyone will be shown how to operate the new machines. 别担心——一会教大家如何操作新机器的。 | Do you know how to operate the air conditioning? 你知道如何使用这台空调吗? | They passed a cement mixer that was being operated by two men in dusty overalls. 他们走过一台水泥搅拌机，那机器正由两个身穿满是灰尘的工作服的男人操作着。

work [transitive verb] to make a complicated machine or piece of equipment do what it is meant to do 操作，使用〔复杂的机器或设备〕 | Does anyone here know how to work this microwave? 这儿有人知道如何使用这台微波炉吗？ | Simon showed me how to work the video player. 西蒙向我演示如何操作这台放像机。

be at the controls [verb phrase] if someoneis at the controls of a large vehicle or plane, they are driving it, flying it etc 驾驶，操纵〔大型交通工具或飞机〕 **be at**

the controls of | The pilot remained at the controls of his plane even when it became clear that a crash was inevitable. 即使大家明白坠机已不可避免，飞行员仍驾驶着飞机。 | When we were kids we used to sit in a cardboard box, pretending to be at the controls of a spaceship. 小时候，我们常坐在硬纸箱里，假装成是在驾驶宇宙飞船。

XIII. to control your feelings 控制感情

control [transitive verb] if youcontrol yourself orcontrol your feelings, you continue to behave calmly and sensibly and do not become too angry, excited, or upset 控制，克制 **control yourself/himself etc** | She was really annoying me, but I managed to control myself and not say anything. 她实在令我生气，但我控制住自己，什么也没说。 **control your temper** | I wish he'd learn to control his temper. 我希望他能学会控制自己的脾气。

self-control [uncountable noun] the ability to behave calmly and sensibly and not become too angry, excited, or upset, even when you have a good reason to 自我控制；自控能力 | The German team showed amazing self-control throughout the game. 整场比赛德国队表现出惊人的自控能力。

keep your temper [verb phrase] to manage to stay calm and not become angry, especially when someone is trying to make you angry 保持冷静，捺住性子 | I knew they were trying to annoy me but I was determined to keep my temper. 我知道他们想激怒我，但我还是决心忍住不发火。 | Police officers are expected to keep their tempers whatever people say to them. 不管人们说什么，警察都应保持冷静的态度。 | It took all her patience just to keep her temper. 她好不容易才捺住性子。

self-discipline [uncountable noun] the ability to make yourself work hard, take a lot of exercise, not eat the wrong foods etc because you know it is good for you to do so 自我约束；自律 | I don't know if I've enough self-discipline to work full-time and go to night school. 我不知道自己是否有足够的律己意志，白天工作，晚上读夜校。 | We try to teach the children self-reliance and self-discipline. 我们努力教会孩子自立、自律。

restrain yourself [verb phrase] to stop yourself doing or saying something, especially something that might have a harmful result 克制自己〔尤指不做或不说可能产生不利后果的事〕 | I was tempted to stay for another drink, but in the end I restrained myself and went home. 我想再喝一杯，可是最后我忍住了并回了家。 **restrain yourself from** | So far I have managed to restrain myself from phoning up to complain. 迄今为止我忍住没打电话去投诉。

snap out of it [verb phrase] to suddenly start to control yourself after you have been very sad or upset and make yourself feel better again 〔心情〕迅速恢复过来，摆脱不愉快的心境 | You've been in this mood for days now – I wish you'd snap out of it. 你这种心情已有好几天了，我希望你能振作起来。 | He's so depressed. He doesn't seem able to snap out of it at all. 他沮丧之极，看上去像再也恢复不过来了似的。

get a grip on yourself *spoken* say this when you want someone to stop behaving in a very emotional way, especially when they are so frightened or upset that they cannot control the way they are behaving 【口】使自己镇定下来〔尤指某人极恐惧或焦灼时〕 | Come on, calm down, get a grip on yourself. 好了，冷静点，控制一下自己。 | Occasionally Georgie would find Tommy crying, and he'd tell him to get a grip on himself. 有时乔吉看见汤米在哭，他就会劝他镇静下来。

pull yourself together *spoken* say this when you want someone to stop behaving emotionally, especially when you are a little annoyed or embarrassed at the way they are behaving 【口】振作起来〔尤用于对某人的行为感到有些生气或尴尬时〕 | Pull yourself together. It's ridiculous to get upset about such a silly little thing. 振作点，为这么愚蠢的小事烦恼是很可笑的。 | His father was not one to hand out sympathy, but would simply tell him to 'pull himself together'. 他父亲不会表达同情，只会叫他"振作点"。

XIV. unable to control your feelings 无法控制感情

lose control [verb phrase] to become unable to control your feelings and become very angry or upset 〔感情〕失去控制 | He made her so angry that she lost control and hit him. 他令她气得失去控制，动手打了他。

uncontrollable [adjective] uncontrollable emotions or actions are difficult or impossible to control 无法控制的 | Barbara was shaking with uncontrollable laughter. 芭芭拉笑得浑身发抖，不能自已。 | At the mention of Hannah's name, he flew into an uncontrollable rage. 一提汉娜的名字他就勃然大怒。

get carried away [verb phrase] *especially spoken* to feel so excited, interested etc that you cannot control what you are saying or doing 【尤口】〔因激动、感兴趣等而〕失去自制力 | It's easy to get carried away and buy a lot of things that you don't need. 很容易忘乎所以，买下一大堆并不需要的东西。 | A few of the younger men got a bit carried

away and started dancing on the tables. 一些较年轻的男子有点失去自制，开始在桌子上跳舞。

go to pieces [verb phrase] *especially spoken* to be so upset or nervous that you cannot control what you are doing and cannot think sensibly 【尤口】手足无措；六神无主 | I was so nervous in my driving test I just went to pieces. 驾驶考试时，我紧张得简直要崩溃了。 | Keeping busy was the only thing that kept her from going to pieces during the divorce. 不让自己有一刻空闲的时间是她办离婚手续时避免精神崩溃的唯一方法。

snap [intransitive verb] to suddenly become very angry or upset, after you have been trying to stop yourself getting angry or upset for a long time 突然崩溃；突然失去自制力 | Leroy finally snapped and attacked his tormentors. 勒罗伊终于控制不住了，袭击了折磨他的人。 | Melanie Smithson, who is accused of murdering her husband, has claimed that she snapped after years of violence and abuse. 梅拉妮·史密森被控谋杀亲夫，但她声称多年的殴打和虐待令她失去了自制。 **somebody's patience snaps** | Charlotte's patience suddenly snapped. 夏洛特的耐心一下子崩溃了。

give in to [transitive phrasal verb] if yougive in to an emotion such as anger or unhappiness, you can no longer control that emotion 向〔感情〕屈服 | She was determined not to give in to despair. 她决意不对绝望屈服。 | Miles struggled not to give in to his feelings of anger and hopelessness. 迈尔斯拼命控制愤怒和失望之情。

lose it [verb phrase] *informal* to suddenly get very angry or upset, so that you are no longer able to control what you say or do 【非正式】情绪失控 | Pete just lost it completely and started shouting and screaming at us. 皮特情绪完全失控，对着我们大喊大叫。

3.54 CONVENIENT

I. a time or arrangement that is convenient 合宜的时间或安排

convenient [adjective] a convenient time to do something is a time that does not cause you any problems, for example because you were not planning to do anything else 合宜的，方便的 | I'd like to talk to the manager - can you suggest a convenient time? 我想跟经理谈谈——你能建议合适的时间吗? **convenient for** | We need to arrange a meeting. Would 11 o'clock on Tuesday be convenient for you? 我们得安排一次会议。星期二11点钟你方便吗？

a good time *especially spoken* a convenient time to do something 【尤口】合适的时间 | 'I'm too busy to talk to you now.' 'When would be a good time?' "我太忙了，现在不能和你说话。""那么，你什么时间方便呢？" **a good time to do something** | A good time to reach me is in the evening after 7:00. 晚上7点之后打电话找我最好。 **a good time for** | I'm afraid Friday isn't a good time for me - I've got a dance class. 恐怕星期五对我来说不合适——我有一节舞蹈课。

suit [transitive verb] if a time or datesuits you, it is convenient for you 对…方便，合适〔尤指时间或日期〕 | Which day would suit you best? 你哪一天最合适？ | Finding a time that suits everyone is going to be difficult. 找一个大家都方便的日子不容易。

be OK/be okay *spoken informal* if a time or date is OK or is okay, it is convenient for you 【口，非正式】〔时间、日期〕好的，方便的 | I'll pick you up by the front gate. Is 10 o'clock OK? 我到前门接你，10点好吗？ **be OK/be okay for** | Friday's probably okay for me, but I'll check with Jean. 星期五我可能没问题，但是我要问一问琼。

fit in with [transitive phrasal verb not in progressive or passive] if somethingfits in with your plans, you do not need to change your plans in order to do it 〔所提议的计划〕与…一致 | We'd like to go out for a meal on Thursday evening - does that fit in with your plans? 我们打算星期四晚上出去吃饭——你们有空吗？

be good for [verb phrase] *spoken* if something, especially an arrangement, time, date etcis good for you, it is convenient because you do not need to change your plans in order to do it 【口】〔尤指安排、时间、日期等〕对…来说方便 | Ten o'clock is good for me. How about you? 10点钟我没问题，你呢? | OK, we'll meet at my house tomorrow night. Is that good for everyone? 好吧，明晚在我家碰头。大家都行吗？

II. a thing or way of doing something that is easy and quick 某事物或做事方式便捷

convenient [adjective] a convenient thing or way of doing something is useful because it is quick, easy, and does not cause you any problems 方便的 | Credit cards are probably the most convenient way of paying for concert tickets. 用信用卡可能是购买音乐会门票最便捷的方式。 **it is convenient to do something** | I could take the train, but it's more convenient to go by car. 我可以坐火车，但开车更方便。 **convenience** [countable/uncountable noun] | Many parents prefer the convenience of working at home while their children are small. 孩子还小的时候，

许多父母喜欢在家工作的便利。

handy [adjective] a handy object or method is easy to use or easy to do 便于使用的；便利的 | Many fruit juices are now available in handy little cartons. 现在许多水果汁都装在便于使用的小纸盒里出售。 | It's a handy way of keeping a record of your spending. 这是记录开支的简便方式。

III. a place that is good because it is near to other places 因为离其他地方近而方便的场所

convenient alsohandy *informal* [adjective] close to a particular place so it is easy to go there 近处的，近便的 | I leave my umbrella in a convenient spot by the door so I don't forget it on the way out. 我把雨伞放在近门的方便处，这样出去时就不会忘记。 | Our daycare center, located right here in the building, is convenient for parents with young children. 我们的日托中心就在这幢楼里，对有小孩子的父母来说很近便。 **convenient for the school/shops/station etc** close to the school etc, so it is easy to get there 【英】离学校/商店/车站等很近 *British* | The hotel is very convenient for the station – it's only a two-minute walk. 酒店离车站很近—走路只要两分钟。 | Our house is very handy for the shops. 我们家离商店很近便。 **conveniently** [adverb] | My new place is conveniently located across from a supermarket. 我的新居位置近便，就在一家超级市场对面。

IV. a time or arrangement that causes difficulties 引起不便的时间或安排

inconvenient/not convenient [adjective] | I'm afraid he's come at an inconvenient time. 我想他来得不是时候。 **inconvenient/not convenient for** | I can call you back later if it's not convenient for you to talk now. 如果你现在不方便说话，我过一会再打电话来。 | They discussed moving the office to a new building downtown but it wasn't convenient for most of the staff. 他们讨论将办事处搬到市中心的一幢新大楼去，但那样对大多数员工都不方便。 **it is inconvenient to do something** | If you find it inconvenient to come to the office, we can email the files to you. 如果你觉得来办公室不方便，我们可以把文件用电子邮件发给你。

a bad time [noun phrase] *especially spoken* a time that is not convenient because you are busy or you have made other plans 【尤口】不合适的时间 | Sorry - have I come at a bad time? 对不起，我是否来得不是时候？

be bad for/be no good for [verb phrase] *spoken* if something, especially an arrangement, time, date etcis bad for or is no good for you, it is not convenient because you have other plans 【口】对…来说不方便〔尤指安排、时间、日期等〕 | Saturdays are no good for me. Could we play Fridays instead? 星期六我没空，我们星期五打球行吗？ | Would it be bad for you if we met at my house instead of yours? 我们在我家而不是你家见面，对你来说不方便吗？

awkward/difficult [adjective] if something isawkward or difficult, it is inconvenient to do it, especially because it would interrupt something else 不方便的 | Robson's resignation comes at an awkward time for the company. 对该公司来说，罗布森辞职不是时候。 | Things are a bit difficult at the moment. Can I call you back this afternoon? 现在有点不方便。今天下午我给你回电话好吗？

3.55 CONVENTIONAL/UNCONVENTIONAL

I. conventional 传统的

conventional [adjective] conventional people, behaviour, and opinions are the type that most people in society think are normal and socially acceptable, although some people think they are boring and old-fashioned 传统的 | Rosemary led a quiet, conventional life until she went to college. 罗丝玛丽在上大学前，过着一种平静、传统的生活。 | Her outrageous stage act is seen as a challenge to conventional morality. 她在舞台上的大胆表演被认为是向传统道德发出的挑战。 | Acupuncture may work, but I still believe in a more conventional approach to medicine. 针刺疗法可能有用，可我仍旧相信更加传统的疗法。 **conventionally** [adverb] | She was dressed very conventionally in a dull grey suit. 她穿着非常传统的暗灰色套装。 | Dickinson was very spiritual but not conventionally religious. 迪金森富有灵性，但不是传统意义上的信教。

conformist [adjective] thinking and behaving like everyone else, because you do not want to be different 墨守成规的，因循守旧的 | Your problem is that you are too conformist in your thinking. 你的问题在于你的思维方式太墨守成规了。 | Our children's creativity is being beaten down by the conformist educational system. 我们孩子的创造性正受到守旧的教育体系的压制。 **conformist** [countable noun] | He'd never dream of trying something like that - he's too much of a conformist. 他从没有想过尝试那样的事——他太墨守成规了。 **conformity** [uncountable noun] | The system seems to value conformity over orig-

inality. 这种体系似乎重视循规蹈矩，而不是独创性。

straight [adjective not usually before noun] *informal* conventional and often fairly boring 【非正式】正统保守的；规矩的 | Paul's quite nice but he's awfully straight. 保罗为人挺好的，但太保守了。 | I can't stand it when your friends come to visit - they're so straight. 我不能忍受你朋友的来访—他们太一本正经了。

conservative [adjective] aconservative person is fairly old-fashioned in their attitudes, beliefs, styles of clothes etc, and does not like change or new ideas. Old-fashioned attitudes, beliefs, styles etc can also be called conservative 保守的，守旧的 | June's parents were very conservative and wouldn't allow her to date till she was 18. 琼的父母很保守，要等到她18岁才允许她谈恋爱。 | middle-aged men in conservative business suits 穿着保守西服的中年男子 **conservatively** [adverb] | She was in her mid-thirties, attractive, and conservatively dressed. 她35岁上下，长相漂亮，穿着保守。

suburban [adjective] *especially British* typical of the attitudes and way of life of people who are conventional and ordinary, and who disapprove of anyone who does not live or behave like them 【尤英】乏味的；古板的 | She hated her parents' suburban attitudes. 她很讨厌她父母的古板态度。 | Despite her suburban clothes and appearance she was popular at college. 尽管她衣着古板、外表拘束，但她在大学里还是很有人缘。

traditional [adjective] doing things in a way that have existed for a long time, and not interested in anything new or different 传统的；守旧的 | Many traditional teachers still think of computers as useless toys. 许多守旧的教师仍认为电脑是无用的玩具。 | His critics objected to the way he broke many of the traditional rules of art. 对他持批评态度的人不赞成他打破许多传统艺术常规。

II. unconventional 非传统的

unconventional [adjective] very different from the way people usually behave, think, dress etc 非传统的，不落俗套的，标新立异的 | His business methods were unconventional but successful. 他的生意经不落俗套，但成效卓著。 | Her unconventional opinions finally cost her her job. 她的新奇观点最终使她失去了工作。 | The two never lived in the same house, but their unconventional marriage lasted over 30 years. 他们两人从来不住同一间屋，但他们不寻常的婚姻维持了三十多年。

alternative [adjective only before noun] alternative methods, ideas, ways of living etc are completely different from the ones that most people think are normal, and are based on different principles 〔方法、思想、生活方式等〕非传统的，另类的 **alternative medicine/lifestyle/music etc** | Alternative medicine can cure many problems but not diseases like cancer. 替代医药能够医治许多疾病，但无法医治像癌症那样的疾病。 | San Francisco has a long history of accepting the city's many alternative lifestyles. 旧金山市接纳城市中许多另类生活方式有着悠久的历史。

unorthodox [adjective] ideas, behaviour, or methods that areunorthodox are original and different from what is usual or the accepted principles of a profession, religion etc 〔思想、行为或方法〕非正统的 | There was no tolerance of unorthodox political views. 异端政见决不能容忍。 | Treating the disease with a diet rather than with medicine is an unorthodox approach that few doctors recommend. 针对这种疾病不用药疗而采用食疗，是一种非传统疗法，很少有医生会推荐这么做。

nonconformist [adjective] not wanting to think or behave in the same way as most ordinary people, or to follow accepted ways of doing things 不守常规的；不落俗套的 | As a writer he remained nonconformist all his life, always searching for new means of expression. 身为作家，他一生特立独行，总在探索新的表达方式。 **nonconformist** [countable noun] | She prided herself on being a nonconformist, on getting results by breaking the rules. 她以特立独行、打破常规取得成绩而自豪。

drop out [intransitive phrasal verb] to decide not to work or take part in normal society because you want to be different and live life your own way 抵制社会习俗；遁世 | He advised young people to 'turn on, tune in, and drop out'. 他劝导年轻人"觉醒，齐物我，解脱"。 **drop out of** | She decided to drop out of the rat race because she couldn't stand working 60 hours a week. 她受不了每周工作60小时，决定退出这无休止的激烈竞争。 **dropout/drop-out** [countable noun] | He was a dropout and a hippy back in the '60s. 20世纪60年代时他是一个遁世者和嬉皮士。

3.56 COOK

I. to cook something 烹饪食物

cook [intransitive/transitive verb] to prepare food or a meal by heating it, boiling it, frying it etc 烹饪；烧；煮 | I'm just too tired to cook after work. 下班后我太累了，不想做饭。 | Prick the potatoes with a fork be-

fore cooking them. 烹饪前先用叉子叉一下马铃薯。 **cook lunch/supper/a meal etc** | I usually cook a big meal on Sundays. 星期天我通常都要做一顿大餐。 **cook (something) for somebody** cook a meal for someone 为某人做菜 | The last time she cooked a meal for us we really enjoyed it. 上次她亲自下厨，我们吃得很开心。 **cooked** [adjective] | Mix the vegetables with the cooked rice. 把蔬菜和煮熟的米饭拌在一起。 | Is the pasta cooked yet? 意大利面煮好了吗？

make [transitive verb] tomake a meal or dish or type of food, either by cooking it or by preparing it in some other way 做〔饭菜〕 | My mother used to make delicious strawberry jam. 以前，我母亲常做好吃的草莓酱。 | I think I'll make fish pie for supper. 我想晚餐我来做鱼馅饼。 | I'll make the salad if you'll make the pasta. 你做意大利面的话，我就做沙拉。 **make lunch/dinner/supper etc** | When I got home, Martin was in the kitchen making lunch. 我回到家时，马丁正在厨房做午餐。 **make somebody something** | I'll make you some sandwiches to take with you. 我会给你做些三明治让你带上。

get [transitive verb not in passive] *especially British, spoken* to cook or prepare a meal 【尤英，口】准备〔饭菜〕 | Sit down and let me get dinner. 请坐，我来准备饭菜。 | Joey was downstairs getting the kids their breakfast. 乔伊在楼下给孩子们准备早餐。

fix [transitive verb] *especially American* to make a meal or dish - use this about meals you make quickly, not about big, formal meals 【尤美】准备〔指很快就准备好的饭菜，而不是丰盛正式的一餐〕 **fix breakfast/lunch/dinner etc** | I have to fix lunch now. 现在我得准备午饭了。 **fix somebody something** | If you're hungry, I can fix you some scrambled eggs. 要是你饿的话，我给你做个炒鸡蛋。

rustle up [transitive phrasal verb] to make a meal quickly using whatever food you have available 匆匆地做，草草地做 | She managed to rustle up a delicious meal with just a little salad and some eggs. 她只用了一点儿沙拉和几个鸡蛋，就迅速做成了一顿美餐。 **rustle something up** | 'I don't think there's any food in the house.' 'Don't worry, I'm sure we can rustle something up.' "我觉得家里没有食物了。""别担心，我肯定我们能很快做点东西来吃。

prepare [transitive verb] *written* to make a meal, especially something that needs time, effort, or skill 【书面】准备〔尤指需要花费时间、精力或技术〕 | Prepare a vinaigrette dressing with olive oil, white wine vinegar, and mustard. 用橄榄油、白葡萄酒醋和芥子酱做一份醋油调料。 | Some French dishes take hours to prepare. 有些法国菜要花好几个小时才能做成。 | Mrs Fujimoto prepared a delicious meal for them. 藤本太太为他们准备了一顿美餐。

do [transitive verb] *spoken informal* to make a particular kind of food 【口，非正式】做〔菜〕 **do something** | I was thinking of doing fish tonight. 今晚我想做一道鱼。 **do somebody something** | I could do you an omelette. 我能给你做份煎蛋饼。

concoct [transitive verb] to make an unusual or unpleasant drink, dish, or medicine, by mixing together several different things 配制，拼凑〔饮料、食物、药〕 **concoct something** | For the party, they had concocted a special cocktail containing, among other things, rum and vodka. 为了这次聚会，他们用朗姆酒、伏特加酒和其他东西调制了一种特殊的鸡尾酒。 **concoct something out of** | Whenever I had a cold, my grandmother would concoct a remedy out of herbs, ginger, lemons and garlic. 我一感冒，祖母就会用药草、生姜、柠檬和蒜调制汤药。 **concoction** [countable noun] | In the glass was a greenish concoction with pieces of ice and fruit floating in it. 玻璃杯里有一种略带绿色的混合饮料，上面漂浮着冰和水果。

mix [transitive verb] to make a drink by mixing two or more liquids or substances together 调制〔饮料〕 | If they sell cocktails would you ask the bartender to mix a Harvey Wallbanger? 如果他们卖鸡尾酒，你叫酒保调一杯"伏特加橙汁鸡尾酒"好吗？ | You can leave the meal cooking while you mix a drink for your guests. 菜在灶上烧的时候，你可以为客人调饮料。

put something on [transitive phrasal verb] **put the dinner/potatoes/vegetables etc on** to start cooking something 开始烧晚饭/马铃薯/蔬菜等 | Can we put the dinner on? I'm starved. 开始做晚饭好吗？我饿了。〔 | They'll be here soon. You'd better put the steaks on. 他们很快就会到了。你最好开始做牛排。

be on [intransitive phrasal verb] if foodis on, it is being cooked 在烧煮 | The soup is on, so dinner will be ready in about twenty minutes. 汤正在煮，晚饭大约20分钟后就准备好了。 | Okay, the chicken is on. What can I do now? 好的，鸡已经上灶了。我现在做什么？

II. ways of cooking 烹饪方式

cook [intransitive/transitive verb] | In a large sauté pan, cook the bacon until crisp. 用一只大煎锅将熏猪肉煎脆。 | Cover and cook slowly until beets are tender, stirring occasionally. 盖上锅盖将甜菜慢慢煮软，偶尔翻炒一下。

boil [intransitive/transitive verb] to cook food in very hot water 在沸水中煮；烹煮 | Boil the potatoes until they are soft. 将马铃薯放入水中煮软。 | The beans should be boiled rapidly for at least twenty minutes. 豆子应当快煮至少20分钟。 **boiled** [adjective only before noun] | boiled eggs 白煮蛋

simmer [intransitive/transitive verb] to cook food slowly in water that is boiling very gently 煨；炖 | Simmer the macaroni in lightly salted water. 在淡盐水中慢慢煨通心粉。 | Cover the pan and let it simmer for fifteen minutes. 盖上锅盖煨15分钟。 **simmer gently/slowly** | Combine all ingredients and simmer gently for 30 to 45 minutes. 把所有的配料搀和在一起，慢慢地炖上30至45分钟。

fry [intransitive/transitive verb] to cook food in hot oil, butter, or fat 煎；炸；炒 | Fry the onions gently for five minutes. 将洋葱嫩煎五分钟。 | Mushrooms are best when fried in olive oil. 蘑菇用橄榄油炒最好。 **fried** [adjective only before noun] | the smell of fried bacon 煎培根肉的气味

stir-fry [transitive verb] to cook something by mixing it in hot oil for a short time and keeping it moving in the pan 炒；爆炒 | Add the garlic, ginger and onions and stir-fry for 30 seconds. 加入大蒜、生姜、洋葱炒30秒。 | Water chestnuts can be eaten straight from the tin or stir-fried. 荸荠开罐即食或炒后食用均可。 | Chinese peanut oils are perfect for stir-frying. 中国花生油非常适合爆炒。

bake [intransitive/transitive verb] to cook food in an oven, for example bread, cakes, or potatoes 烘；焙；烤 | My grandmother baked her own bread. 我祖母自己烘烤面包。 | Bake at 190C for 20-25 minutes. 以摄氏190度烘烤20至25分钟。 | Bake the soufflés for 12 minutes. 将蛋奶酥烘烤12分钟。 | Place on a baking sheet and bake in a very low oven until crisp. 放在烤板上低温烘烤至脆。 **baked** [adjective] | I love baked potatoes with cheese and broccoli. 我爱吃烤马铃薯配乳酪和花椰菜。

roast [intransitive/transitive verb] to cook meat or vegetables in an oven or over a fire 烤；炙；烘〔肉或蔬菜〕 | Roast the chicken for three hours in a hot oven. 把鸡肉放进火炉烤三小时。 | the smell of roasting meat 烤肉的气味 **roast** [adjective only before noun] | There's some cold roast beef in the fridge. 冰箱里有些冷的烤牛肉。

grill/broil [intransitive/transitive verb] to cook food by putting it directly underneath a flame or a heated electric object 烧烤，炙 | Grill the steak for about five minutes on each side. 将牛排每一面烤五分钟左右。 | Brush the kebabs lightly with oil and broil them. 将肉串刷少许油后烧烤。 | Broil until cheese melts and edges of bread are crusty. 烤至乳酪融化，面包的边角发脆。 **grilled/broiled** [adjective] | I like grilled sole. 我爱吃烤鳎鱼。 | I ordered broiled steak, French fries and salad. 我点了烤牛排、炸薯条和沙拉。

steam [intransitive/transitive verb] to cook food in steam 蒸 | Steam the courgettes for 3-4 minutes. 将小胡瓜蒸三四分钟。 | The broccoli, peppers and squash should be steamed. 花椰菜、青椒和南瓜应当蒸熟。 **steamed** [adjective only before noun] | a steamed pudding 一个蒸制布丁

III. not cooked 没有煮过的

raw [adjective] raw food has not been cooked 生的 | Sushi consists of raw fish and rice. 寿司是由生鱼和米饭做成的。 | a salad made with nuts, raisins and raw carrots 用坚果、葡萄干和生胡萝卜做的沙拉 | If you can't resist snacking between meals, eat something healthy such as fruit or raw vegetables. 如果两餐之间一定要吃点心，就吃些水果、生蔬菜等健康食品。

uncooked [adjective usually before noun] uncooked food has not yet been cooked, but should be cooked before it is eaten 未煮过的，未烹调的，生的〔表示须煮熟后食用〕 | Uncooked meat should be stored separately. 生肉必须另外保存。 | Spoon the sauce into large uncooked pasta shells. 将调味汁舀进大个的生贝壳状意大利面里。

underdone/undercooked/not cooked [adjective] *informal* not cooked for long enough 未熟透的 | It can be dangerous to eat undercooked pork. 食用未经煮透的猪肉可能有危险。 | The potatoes were underdone. 马铃薯未煮透。 | The poultry wasn't cooked and the fish was practically raw. 家禽肉没煮透，鱼差不多是生的。

IV. cooked too much 煮过头了

overcooked/overdone [adjective] food that isovercooked oroverdone has been cooked too much and does not taste nice 煮得过度的 | The steak's a little overdone. 牛排有点煮过头了。 | I hate overcooked vegetables. 我不喜欢吃烧过头的蔬菜。

burn [transitive verb] to cook food for too long, or too close to the heat, so that it becomes black on the outside 烧焦 | Oh, no! I've burnt the chicken! 哦，不！我把鸡肉烧糊了。 | The muffins are a little burned on the bottom. 松饼底部有点焦。 **burned/burnt** *British* [adjective] | the smell of burnt hamburger 汉堡牛肉饼烧焦的气味

V. the activity of cooking 烹饪

cooking [uncountable noun] the activity of cooking 烹饪，烹调 | His hobbies include cooking and wine-making. 他的嗜好有烹饪和酿酒。 **do the cooking** | Who does the cooking in your house? 你们家谁做饭？

cookery [uncountable noun] *British* the activity or study of cooking 【英】烹调术 | My favourite subject at school was cookery. 我上学时最喜欢烹饪课。 | Ken Lowery, a cookery expert, will be giving free demonstrations from 4.30 until 7.00. 4点30分到7点，厨艺大师肯·洛厄里将为大家免费演示。 | She studied at a vegetarian cookery school in London. 她在伦敦一家素食烹饪学校上学。

VI. a style of cooking 烹饪风格

cooking [uncountable noun] the way food is cooked by a particular person or in a particular place 〔某人或某地的〕烹饪法，烹调法 | I can recommend that new Greek restaurant. Their cooking is excellent. 我可以向您推荐那家新开的希腊餐馆。他们的烹调是一流的。 | Stop criticizing my cooking! 别对我的厨艺说三道四！ **French/Chinese/Italian etc cooking** | Karen loves Italian cooking. 卡伦喜欢吃意大利菜。 | Maybe you should take a Chinese cooking class. 也许你应该去上中餐烹饪课。 **home cooking** cooking that you do at home 家常饭菜 | There's nothing like home cooking. 没有比家里做的菜更好吃的了。

cookery [uncountable noun] *British* the way food is cooked in a particular place 【英】〔某地的〕烹饪法 | Annatto is a small seed used in Latin American cookery. 胭脂树籽是拉美菜系中用的一种小种子。 | Puddings are a great speciality of British cookery. 布丁是英式菜肴的一大特色。

cuisine [uncountable noun] *formal* the style of cooking of a particular country or place, especially when the food is very good 【正式】〔某国或地方的〕烹饪术〔尤指高级菜肴〕 | Hungary has an excellent and internationally recognised cuisine. 匈牙利有举世公认的美食。 **French/Italian/Chinese etc cuisine** | Trompe Le Monde features classic French cuisine served amid sumptuous surroundings. "愚弄世界"餐厅布置豪华，以法式经典菜肴为特色。 | Venetian cuisine is based on seafood and rice. 威尼斯菜以海鲜和米饭为主。

VII. instructions for cooking 烹饪说明

recipe [countable noun] a set of instructions for cooking a particular meal or type of food 食谱 | I'm not a great cook, but I can follow a recipe pretty well. 我不是大厨，但我能按照食谱依葫芦画瓢。 | rabbit pie made to a traditional country recipe 按传统乡村做法制作的兔肉馅饼 **recipe for** | Could you give me the recipe for that chocolate cake? 你能告诉我那种巧克力蛋糕是怎么做的吗？

cookbook alsorecipe/cookery book *British* [countable noun] a book that has instructions for preparing various dishes 烹饪书；食谱 | Peters is the author of the popular cookbook 'Doing it in the Kitchen'. 彼得斯是畅销烹饪书《动手下厨》的作者。 | an illustrated cookbook 一本图解食谱 **French/Italian/Japanese etc cookbook** | We have several French cookbooks in stock. 我们店有几本法式烹饪书的现货。

VIII. something that is used in cooking 烹饪时用的东西

cooking [adjective only before noun] **cooking utensils/oil/salt etc** used for or incooking, and not usually for anything else 炊具/食油/食盐等 | We keep all the cooking utensils on the bottom shelf. 我们把所有的炊具都放在架子底层。 | That's cooking chocolate – you shouldn't really eat it on its own. 那是烹调用的巧克力——你不应该就这样吃。

culinary [adjective] *formal* used for or in cooking 【正式】烹饪用的；适于做菜的 | Mint is perhaps the best-known of culinary herbs. 薄荷可能是最出名的烹饪用的香草。 | The use of garlic, whether for medicinal or culinary purposes, dates back several centuries. 大蒜的使用，无论是用于医学目的还是烹饪目的，都可上溯至几个世纪以前。

IX. someone who cooks 烹饪的人

cook [countable noun] someone who cooks food, either as their job or for pleasure 厨师；厨子；炊事员 | Jane used to work as a cook in an Italian restaurant. 简过去在一家意大利餐厅当厨师。 **a good/excellent/terrible cook** someone who is very good or very bad at cooking 好/极好/糟糕的厨师 | Frank's a very good cook. 弗兰克是一名优秀的厨师。

chef [countable noun] a cook in a restaurant or hotel, especially one who has been trained in a special school to do this work 〔餐厅或酒店的〕厨师 | Marco's ambition had been to become a chef in one of the big hotels. 马科的梦想是在一家大酒店里当厨师。 | Sagin is a 31-year-old French chef living and working in Montreal. 萨吉恩是一名31岁的法国厨师，在蒙特利尔生活、工作。

3.57 COPY

I. to copy something 复制某物

copy [transitive verb] to produce something that is exactly the same as something else or that is very similar to it 复制 | Would you go down to the print room and copy these documents for me? 你能否到楼下打印室替我把这些文件复印一下？ | They were arrested for illegally copying video recordings. 他们因非法复制录像带遭逮捕。 | Each artist was asked to copy the scene exactly as he or she saw it. 每一位画家都被要求将自己所见的场面确切地描绘下来。 **copy something from/into/onto something** | The drawings had been copied from photographs. 这些画是从照片临摹下来的。 | Copy all the files onto disk. 将所有文件复制到磁盘中。

make a copy [verb phrase] to copy something using a machine 〔用机器〕复制，复印 | Can you make some extra copies for the staff? 你能多复印几份给员工吗? **make a copy of** | John said he'd make a copy of the will and send it over to the house. 约翰说他要将那份遗嘱复印一份寄给议院。 | The program does not automatically make backup copies of your files. 这种程序不会自动将文件复制备份。

photocopy alsocopy [transitive verb] to copy a piece of paper with writing or pictures on it, using a special machine that makes a photograph of the original 影印，复印 | Photocopy the application before sending it. 将申请书寄出之前先复印一份。 | This form needs to be copied and sent to Paul with the letter. 这份表格需要复印，连那封信一起寄给保罗。

reproduce [transitive verb usually in passive] to print a copy of a picture, document etc especially in a book or newspaper 复制；翻印〔尤指书或报纸中的图片、文件等〕 | We'll need to ask the New Yorker for permission to reproduce the cartoon. 我们得征求《纽约客》同意转载这幅漫画。 | Letters and rare maps are handsomely reproduced in the book. 那本书中的信件和珍贵地图复制得很精美。

clone [transitive verb] to make an exact copy of a plant or animal by taking a cell from it and developing it artificially 〔从动植物细胞〕复制，克隆 | The process allowed Scottish scientists to clone the sheep named Dolly. 这方法使苏格兰科学家能克隆出那头名叫多利的羊。 | It is only a matter of time before we are able to clone human beings. 克隆人类只是时间上的事。

forge [transitive verb] to illegally copy something written or printed, such as a bank note or official document, for dishonest purposes 伪造；伪制〔钞票或正式文件等〕 | Marino obtained the drugs by forging his doctor's signature on a prescription. 马里诺在处方上伪造医生签名获得药品。 | He entered the country using a forged passport. 他用伪造的护照进入该国。 **forgery** [uncountable noun] the crime of forging a document 伪造罪 | Spearman is now serving a three-year prison sentence for forgery. 斯皮尔曼因为伪造罪，正在服三年徒刑。 **forger** [countable noun] | Mason is a convicted forger from Rialto. 梅森是里阿尔托人，因伪造被判有罪。

back up [transitive phrasal verb] to copy information from a computer onto a disk, so that it can be used if something goes wrong with the computer 〔从电脑〕备份〔到磁盘〕 **back up something** | Don't forget to back up all the new files you create. 别忘记给新建文档作备份。 **back something up** | I didn't back the document up and lost the whole lot. 我没给文件备份，结果全都弄丢了。

II. to write down exactly what someone has said or written 一字不差地记下某人的话或写的东西

copy [transitive verb] to write down exactly what someone else has written 抄写 | Can I copy your notes? 我能抄你的笔记吗? **copy something from something** | She copied the poem from an old book of Grandma's in the attic. 她从阁楼上祖母的一本旧书中抄录下这首诗。 **copy something into/onto something** | I need to copy these phone numbers into my address book. 我得将这些电话号码抄在通讯录中。

copy out [transitive phrasal verb] to copy the whole of a piece of writing using exactly the same words as the original 抄写〔全部内容〕 **copy out something** | At school we often had to copy out whole chapters from the Bible. 学生时代，我们常常得整章整章地抄写《圣经》。 **copy something out** | As a kid, I used to copy song lyrics out and keep them in notebooks. 小时候我常把歌词抄在笔记本上。

copy down [transitive phrasal verb] to copy a short piece of written information such as a list or an address 抄下，记下〔清单或地址等短信息〕 **copy down something** | The witness had copied down the license plate number of the taxi the suspect used to get away. 证人记下了嫌犯逃跑时乘坐的出租车的车牌号。 **copy something down** | Roger copied the train times down on the back of an envelope. 罗杰在信封的背面抄下了列车时刻表。

transcribe [transitive verb] to write an exact copy of a piece of writing or a speech 抄写，誊写；把…写成文字 | I record my business letters, and my secretary

transcribes them. 我将商业信函口述录音，由秘书转成文字。 **transcribe something into something** transcribe something using special signs or a different alphabet 〔以特殊符号或另一种字母〕转录某物 | The conversation had been transcribed into phonetic script. 谈话记录被转成了音标。

III. to copy someone else's work or ideas 抄袭别人的工作或想法

copy [intransitive/transitive verb] tocopy something that someone else has written or thought of and pretend it is your own work 抄袭 | Any student caught copying will fail the test. 被发现抄袭的学生该门考试将不予及格。 | The company has been accused of copying software ideas from larger competitors. 该公司被指责抄袭大竞争对手的软件设计思路。 **copy something straight from something** copy it without changing anything 直接抄袭某物 | Most of his answers had been copied straight from the student who sat next to him. 他的大部分答案都是直接抄袭旁边学生的。

plagiarize alsoplagiarise *British* [intransitive/transitive verb] to illegally copy words, ideas etc from something written by someone else, and pretend that they are your own 抄袭；剽窃〔他人书上、文章上等的文字、观点等〕 | He got kicked out of school because he plagiarized a term paper. 他因抄袭学期论文被勒令退学。 | She claimed that she didn't plagiarize - she just paraphrased. 她声称自己没有抄袭，只是改述了一下。 **plagiarism** [uncountable noun] | Donahue's reputation was damaged when he was accused of plagiarism. 多纳休被指责剽窃他人文章，名声受到损害。

lift [transitive verb usually in passive] *informal* to copy someone else's words or ideas and pretend that they are your own 【非正式】抄袭 | One paragraph of his essay has been lifted from an economics textbook. 他文章里有段话是从一本经济学教科书里抄来的。 **be lifted straight from/out of something** use exactly the same words or ideas 直接抄袭某物 | The plot of the play had been lifted straight out of an old episode of 'The Honeymooners'. 这部戏的情节是从旧连续剧《蜜月佳偶》的一集中直接抄来的。

steal [transitive verb] to take someone else's ideas and use them without their permission in order to make money from them 窃取，剽窃〔他人的想法，为了赚钱〕 | Professional designers and architects steal ideas from each other all the time. 专业设计师和建筑师总是相互抄袭设计思路。 | She claims that the director stole ideas from her historical novel and used them in the movie. 她声称那位导演抄袭她历史小说的构思并用于影片中。

derivative [adjective] *formal* not original, but strongly influenced by someone else's work or partly copied from it 【正式】缺乏独创性的，模仿他人的 | a derivative artistic style 一种模仿他人的艺术风格 **derivative of** | This relatively new style of music is derivative of ragtime and blues. 这种相对新兴的音乐风格是拉格泰姆和布鲁斯的衍生物。

IV. something that has been copied from something else 抄来的东西

copy [countable noun] something that has been copied and made to look exactly like something else 复制件；副本 | I don't have my original birth certificate. Will you accept a copy? 我没有出生证的原件，复印件行吗？ **copy of** | Connie left copies of the document on everybody's desk. 康妮把文件副本放在大家的桌子上。 | a 19th century copy of the popular Rembrandt painting 伦勃朗名画的19世纪复制品

photocopy alsocopy [countable noun] a copy of a piece of paper or a picture that has been made using a machine 复制件；副本 | Please send a photocopy of your passport. 请寄上一份护照的复印件。 **make a copy** | Can you make seven copies of this, please? 请复印七份，好吗？

duplicate [countable noun] an exact copy of something that can be used in the same way, especially when the original one has been lost 复制品 | I only have one house key, but I'll have a duplicate made for when you visit. 我只有一把家里的钥匙，但你来的时候给你一把复制的。 **duplicate** [adjective only before noun] | It's a good idea to keep duplicate files on floppy disk. 将文件副本保存在软盘上是个好主意。

model [countable noun] a small copy of a building, vehicle, or machine, made to look exactly like the original building, vehicle etc 模型 **model of** | White's team made a model of the new ballpark to show the public. 怀特的小组制作了新棒球场的模型向公众展示。 **model ship/airplane etc** | There was a shelf in his bedroom full of model planes. 他卧室的一个架子上全是模型飞机。 **scale model** a model with the same size and distance relationships as the real thing 按比例缩小的模型 | The 1957 photo shows him holding a scale model of an ocean liner he built entirely by hand. 在这张摄于1957年的照片上，他拿着一艘自己完全用手工制作的按比例缩小的远洋邮轮模型。

replica [countable noun] a copy of a well-known vehicle, building, or weapon, especially one that is the same size as the original 〔著名交通工具、建筑物或武器等的通常与原物一样大小的〕复制品；仿造品 | a replica fire truck from the 1920s 一辆20世纪20年代消防车的复制品 **replica of** | A replica of the space shuttle is parked at the center's entrance. 一架航天飞机的复制品停在该中心的入口处。 | The building is an exact replica of the original Globe theatre. 这建筑是完全按照原环球剧院建造的。

reproduction [countable noun] a copy of an old or valuable work of art or piece of furniture 〔艺术品、家具等的〕复制品；仿制品 | The store sells a range of reproduction furniture in Colonial style. 该商店出售殖民地时期式样家具的一系列仿制品。 **reproduction of** | a reproduction of a beautiful Ming vase 一件精美的明代花瓶的仿制品

imitation [adjective only before noun] imitation jewellery, furniture, fur etc are copies of expensive things that are made of cheaper material so that they look similar but cost much less 仿制的，仿造的〔珠宝、家具、皮革等〕 | an imitation sheepskin seat cover 一件仿羊皮座椅套 | The original woodframe house had been covered with imitation brick siding. 原先的木结构房屋已覆上了仿制的砖墙板。 **imitation** [countable noun] | The necklace was a cheap imitation, but she was obviously very proud of it. 那条项链是廉价的仿制品，但她显然非常以此为傲。

facsimile [countable noun] an exact copy of an old or valuable document or piece of writing, that is done on the same kind of paper or material it was originally written or printed on 〔旧的或有价值的文件或文字的〕摹本 | A facsimile of the 1896 book was published in February. 这本1896年版图书的摹本于2月出版。

backup copy/backup [countable noun] a copy of computer information that you save on a separate disk, so that if something goes wrong with your computer, you will still have the information 〔电脑的〕备份〔文件〕 | Make sure to make backup copies of all your data. 确保所有数据都做了备份。 | Don't store the backups near the computer, where someone could easily steal them both. 备份文件不要放在电脑附近，可能两样都会被人轻易偷走。

clone [countable noun] an animal or plant that is an exact copy of another one, and is produced by taking a cell from another plant or animal and developing it artificially 〔动植物的〕克隆体 | These plants are all clones of the same original plant. 这些植物都是同一株植物的克隆体。

V. a copy of something that is intended to deceive people 目的在于骗人的复制品

forgery [countable noun] an illegal copy of something official such as a bank note, legal documentation or work of art 〔纸币、法律文件、艺术品等的〕伪造品，赝品 | Three paintings now thought to be forgeries are included in the show 三幅现在被认为是赝品的画也包括在展览中。 | Further investigation showed that the so-called 'Hitler Diaries' were a forgery. 进一步的调查显示，所谓的《希特勒日记》是伪造品。

fake [adjective] made to look like the product of a particular company or the work of a particular artist in order to trick people in to buying them 伪造的，假的 | They were selling fake Rolex watches on the street. 他们在大街上兜售假劳力士手表。 | His I.D. is obviously fake. 他的身份证明显然是假的。 **fake** [countable noun] a copy of a valuable object or painting that is intended to deceive people 赝品，假货 | Three months after I bought it, a friend who works at the museum told me it was probably a fake. 我买下那件东西三个月后，一个在博物馆工作的朋友告诉我这可能是假货。

counterfeit [adjective] counterfeit money looks exactly like real money but has been produced illegally 〔货币〕伪造的，仿造的 | Police have warned stores to look out for counterfeit $50 bills. 警方提醒商店小心面值50美元的假钞票。 **counterfeiting** [uncountable noun] the crime of making counterfeit money: 伪造货币罪 | The new twenty-dollar bills contain features designed to prevent counterfeiting. 新版的20美元纸币含有防止伪造的特征。 **counterfeiter** [uncountable noun] | Counterfeiters are now able to produce almost perfect notes. 造假币者现在能制造出几乎完美的钞票。

pirate *British* /pirated *especially American* [adjective only before noun] **pirate copies/videos/CDs** copies of books, records, films etc that have been made illegally and are sold without the permission of the people who originally produced them 盗版书/录像/激光唱片 | The government has closed a factory that was producing pirate CDs. 政府已关闭一家生产盗版激光唱片的工厂。 | It's pretty easy to get pirated copies of the software. 购买盗版软件相当容易。

VI. to do the same as someone else does 模仿别人

copy [transitive verb] to do the same things that someone else does, especially in order to look like them or be like them 模仿 | Children learn swearing from copying

their parents and siblings. 小孩子模仿父母和兄弟姐妹学会粗话。 | Martin often claimed he copied Bing Crosby's singing style, but there was much more to his music than that. 马丁常称自己模仿宾·克罗斯比的歌唱风格，其实他的音乐内涵丰富得多。

imitate [transitive verb] to copy the way someone behaves, speaks, writes, or moves, especially because you admire them or want to be like them 模仿〔尤因崇拜或为了相似〕 | 'Don't you talk to me like that!' she said imitating her mother's high-pitched voice. "别对我那样说话！"她模仿母亲的嗓音尖声说道。 | A lot of writers have tried to imitate Lawrence's style. 许多作家试图模仿劳伦斯的风格。

impersonate [transitive verb] to pretend to be someone else by copying the way they talk, walk, dress etc, especially in order to make people think you are really the other person 假扮〔他人〕，假冒 | Harmon is charged with impersonating a police officer. 哈曼被控假冒警察。 | She makes a living out of impersonating Tina Turner in shows and films. 她依靠在演出和影片中假扮蒂娜·特纳谋生。 **impersonation** [countable/uncountable noun] **impersonate of** | Katy does a great impersonation of Grandpa when he's annoyed. 凯蒂模仿爷爷生气的样子惟妙惟肖。

ape [transitive verb] to imitate someone's behaviour, in a way that other people think is stupid or silly 〔以别人认为愚蠢的样子〕模仿 | His music attempts to ape classical styles, but the results are not very original. 他的音乐想模仿古典风格，但结果却不具原创性。 | California wine makers are trying to do new things with Sauvignon blanc instead of just aping French styles. 加利福尼亚州的酿酒商正试图用苏特恩葡萄酿出新品，而不只是一味模仿法国风味。

do what somebody does [verb phrase] *informal* to do the same things as someone else, especially in order to learn from them 【非正式】照某人的样子做〔尤为了学习〕 | Just watch and do what I do. It's pretty easy. 就看着照我的样子做，很容易的。

follow somebody's example [verb phrase] to copy what someone else has done because you think that their behaviour or actions were a good idea 以某人为榜样 | Brian persuaded his brothers to follow his example and join the navy. 布赖恩说服他的兄弟像他一样去参加海军。 | Following the example of Nixon, a politician he greatly admired, he decided to try to make himself more appealing to voters. 他以自己十分崇拜的政治家尼克松为榜样，决定让自己对选民更具吸引力。

follow in somebody's footsteps [verb phrase] to do something that someone else has done before you, especially someone in a more powerful position than you 步某人的后尘 | My father was always disappointed that Joey didn't follow in his footsteps and take over the farm. 我父亲一直感到失望，因为乔伊没有继承他的事业接管农场。 | We will watch with interest what happens to these two women officers and to the young women who wish to follow in their footsteps. 我们将饶有兴趣地观察两位女军官以及想步她们后尘的年轻女子会怎样。

follow suit/follow somebody's lead [verb phrase] to do what someone else has just done because it seems the correct thing to do 跟着某人做，照着某人做 | We're hoping that Europe will follow the US's lead and ban all use of these poisonous gases. 我们希望欧洲会仿效美国，全面禁止使用这些毒气。 | Because the Black community has long experience with civil rights issues, other minority groups may follow its lead. 黑人群体对民权问题经验丰富，其他少数民族团体可能会仿效。 | Other oil companies are expected to follow suit and raise prices before the end of the month. 其他石油公司大概会跟随在月底之前提价。

VII. to copy someone you admire 模仿所崇拜的人

emulate [transitive verb] *formal* to copy someone else because you admire something that they have done very much 【正式】效仿，模仿 | There is much in Cheng's work that we can admire and emulate. 程的作品中有许多我们能够欣赏和效仿的方面。 | Developing countries often try to emulate experiences of developed countries, but this is not always a good idea. 发展中国家常常设法效仿发达国家的发展之路，但这并不总是个好主意。

model yourself on [verb phrase] to copy someone's behaviour and character as closely as you can because you want to be like them 以…为榜样 | The junior Wimbledon champion said that she tried to model herself on Martina Navratilova. 温布尔登网球赛少年赛冠军称她以马丁娜·纳夫拉蒂洛娃为榜样。 | Pender says his show models itself on the old-style talk shows. 彭德说他的节目模仿旧式的脱口秀。

VIII. to do the same things as other people in a group 效仿团体中的其他人

follow the crowd/go (along) with the crowd [verb phrase] to do the same as the rest of a group of people because you have not really thought about what you want or because you do not want to disagree with what most

people think 随大流 | That experience taught me never to follow the crowd blindly. 那次经历教会我不要盲目随大流。 | It's hard, as an investor, to resist the urge to go along with the crowd, but that isn't where the money is. 作为一名投资者，很难抵抗随大流的冲动，但随大流是赚不到钱的。

jump on the bandwagon [verb phrase] to do the same as a lot of other people are doing because you think there will be some advantage for you or because it is fashionable 赶浪头，顺应潮流 | When they realized there was money to be made from games such as snooker, sportswear advertisers soon jumped on the bandwagon. 意识到能从斯诺克等比赛中获利，运动服广告商很快一窝蜂随起大流来。 | Opposition leaders have accused the government of jumping on the asylum seeker bandwagon. 反对党领导人指责政府随大流支持寻求政治避难者。

IX. someone who other people copy 其他人模仿的对象

example [countable noun usually singular] **an example to** | As the eldest in the family, she was expected to be an example to her younger brothers and sisters. 作为家里的老大，她应该为弟弟妹妹作个榜样。 **a shining example** someone or something that should be admired and copied 楷模；典范 | The school is a shining example of what parent-teacher cooperation can achieve. 该校是父母和老师合作成果的典范。

set an example [verb phrase] if someonesets an example they behave correctly, work hard etc because other people are expected to copy them 树立榜样 | If Saunders is sincere about reform, he should set an example by taking a pay cut. 如果桑德斯对于改革是认真的话，他应当树立榜样减薪。 **set a (good) example for somebody** | Senior officers should be setting a good example for the men. 高级军官要为士兵树立好榜样。

role model [countable noun] someone that you try to imitate because they are successful and have good qualities that you would also like to have 模范，榜样 | He's a wonderfully kind man and an excellent role model for the children. 他是个极其和善的人，是孩子们的好榜样。 | There aren't enough positive role models for young people today, especially for minority groups. 对如今的年轻人，尤其是少数民族群体来说，缺乏正面榜样。

X. to copy someone or something to make people laugh 模仿某人或某物以使人发笑

imitate [transitive verb] to copy what someone says or does, in order to make people laugh 模仿〔别人的话或动作，以使人发笑〕 | She's really good at imitating our teacher's Scottish accent. 她模仿我们老师的苏格兰口音惟妙惟肖。

do an impression/imitation [verb phrase] to copy the way someone famous moves, talks etc, in order to make people laugh 模仿〔名人的动作、讲话等，以使人发笑〕 | He made her laugh hysterically during their walks, with his impression of Gene Kelly doing 'Singin' in the Rain.' 散步时，他模仿吉恩·凯利在《雨中曲》里的动作令她狂笑不止。

mimic [intransitive/transitive verb] to unkindly copy the way someone talks or moves in order to make people laugh 学〔…的〕样子〔以使人发笑〕 | 'Hmm,' Phil said. 'Hmm,' Graham mimicked. "唔，"菲尔说。"唔，"格雷厄姆学他的样子。 | Yolanda mimicked their father opening the letter. 约兰达学父亲拆信的样子。

a take-off of somebody/something alsoa take-off on somebody/something *American informal* [noun phrase] a copy of the way someone moves or talks, or of the style of a movie, book, etc that is done to make people laugh 对某人/某物的滑稽模仿 | A local television reporter dubbed him StyroCop - a take-off on the movie 'RoboCop'. 一位地方电视台记者戏称他为聚苯乙烯战警，这是对影片《铁甲威龙》的滑稽模仿。 **do a take-off of/on somebody** | Karen can do a hilarious take-off of Bette Davis. 卡伦能滑稽模仿贝特·戴维斯。

3.58 COST

I. what you have to pay for something 为购买某物所支付的金额

cost [countable noun usually singular] the amount of money you have to pay for services, activities, or things you need all the time such as food and electricity 价格；成本；费用 | We'll make sure you have the operation, whatever the cost. 不管费用多少，要确保你做手术。 **cost of** | The cost of electricity has fallen in the last twelve months. 电费在过去的12个月里下跌了。 | Internet banking will considerably reduce the cost of doing business. 网络银行将会大大降低做生意的成本。 **high/low cost** | The high cost of health care in the US is causing a great deal of concern. 美国高昂的医疗费用正在引起极大关注。 **building/legal/transportation etc costs** | If you lose the case, you will face substantial legal costs. 如果输了官司，

你将面对大笔的诉讼费用。 **cost of living** the amount of money you need for things such as food, clothes, or rent 生活费 | Many old people have to live in poverty because of the steady rise in the cost of living. 由于生活费用持续上涨，许多老年人不得不过着贫困的生活。 **cut costs** reduce the cost of something 削减成本 | IBM is continuing to cut costs in an effort to be more competitive. 为了提高竞争力，国际商业机器公司不断在削减成本。 **at no extra cost** without having to pay more 不需额外费用 | We will deliver and install your computer at no extra cost. 你的电脑由我们送货安装，不收取额外费用。 **running costs** the amount of money that a business or organization regularly spends on things such as salaries, electricity, and rent 经营费用 | £650,000 will be needed to cover the hospital's running costs during its first year. 第一年需要65万英镑来支付医院的经营费用。

price [countable/uncountable noun] the amount of money you have to pay for something that is for sale, especially in a shop 价格，价钱 | There's a great new clothes store on Main Street, and its prices seem very reasonable. 大街上新开了一家很棒的服装店，价格似乎十分合理。 **price of** | What's the price of a pack of cigarettes nowadays? 如今一包烟多少钱? **high/low price** | Microsoft chairman Bill Gates said it was impossible to build a good computer for such a low price. 微软主席比尔·盖茨说，以这么低的价格制造优质电脑是不可能的。 **house/food/oil etc prices** | House prices rose by around 12% in the south-east last year. 去年，东南部的房价上涨了12%左右。 **charge a price** | They charge the same price for a takeaway as they do for eating in the restaurant. 他们那家餐馆，外卖和堂吃的价钱是一样的。 **half price** half the usual price 半价 | I bought these jeans half price in a sale. 大减价时，我用半价买了这条牛仔裤。 **reduce/cut prices** | Apple was forced to cut prices sharply, reducing its profit margin. 苹果公司被迫大幅减价，降低了毛利率。 **increase/raise prices** | The Japanese have raised prices just $8 a vehicle on average. 日本人平均每辆车只涨了八美元。 **price rise** increase in the price of something 价格上涨 | Experts say they expect price rises to be gradual but persistent. 专家称，他们预计价格会持续缓慢上涨。 **the asking price** the price that someone wants for something they are selling 开价，要价 | The asking price for the 60-acre estate in Atlanta is $27 million. 亚特兰大那处60英亩地产的要价为2，700万美元。

charge [countable noun] the amount of money that you pay for a service, or for being allowed to use something〔服务或使用某物的〕费用开支 **charge for** | There's no charge for telephoning the operator. 打电话给接线员不收费。 **bank/delivery/electricity etc charges** | If your order comes to over $30, we will not make a delivery charge. 如果订单超过30美元，我们不收取送货费。 **admission charge** the amount of money you must pay to go into a public place 门票 | There's an admission charge for adults, but children get into the museum free. 成年人要买门票，但小孩子进博物馆免费。 **at no extra charge** without having to pay more 不额外收费 | Members and their guests are welcome to use the club's facilities at no extra charge. 请会员及他们的客人随意使用俱乐部的设施，不需另外付费。 **additional charge** an amount that is added to the usual price 附加费用 | An additional charge of 15% will be added to your bill for service. 账单上要另加15%服务费。

fee [countable noun] the amount of money that you pay to someone for a professional service, or the amount that you pay in order to do something〔专业服务或做某事的〕费用 **fee of** | Some actors can ask a fee of around $1,000,000 a movie. 有些演员拍一部电影要价一百万美元左右。 **charge a fee** | The doctor I saw charged a £100 fee for an initial consultation. 给我看病的医生收取100英镑初诊费。 **school/legal/medical etc fees** | An accident on vacation can cost you a lot in medical fees. 度假时发生的意外会让你花掉大笔医疗费。 **entrance fee** the amount of money you pay to go in somewhere 入场费 | The entrance fees to the park have gone up by 50%. 公园入场费涨了50%。

rate [countable noun] the usual cost of a service or job〔服务或工作的〕价格，费用 | We are able to offer a whole range of services at very reasonable rates. 我们可以提供全套服务，而且价格非常合理。 **hourly/weekly/daily rate** | Our shop assistants are paid an hourly rate of £5.50 我们店员的工资每小时5.50英镑。 **the going rate** the rate that people are willing to pay at the present time 现在的一般价格 | £150 is the going rate for tickets for the concert. 这场音乐会票价一般为150英镑。 **fixed rate** one that is always the same 固定的价格〔费用〕 | There is a fixed rate for the job, regardless of how long it takes. 干这工作报酬是固定的，不计时。

fare [countable noun] the cost of a journey on a bus, train, plane etc 车费；船费；飞机票价 | I had to walk home because I didn't have enough money for the fare. 我只好走回家去，因为带的钱不够付车费。 **coach/train/air etc fare** | How much is the train fare from Toronto to Montreal? 多伦多到蒙特利尔的火车票多少钱？ | A one-week stay in Majorca costs $779 including air fare. 在马

略卡岛住一周连机票要779美元。 **fare increases** | The biggest fare increases were on the Kansas City to Minneapolis line. 涨幅最大的是堪萨斯城至明尼阿波利斯航线。

toll [countable noun] money that you have to pay in order to drive over some bridges or roads 〔道路、桥梁的通行费 | You have to pay tolls on many of the major roads in France. 在法国，许多主要公路都收取通行费。 **toll bridge/road/lane** one that you have to pay to use 收费桥/道路/车道 | In 1871 they built a toll bridge from the mainland to the island. 1871年，他们建造了大陆至该岛的收费大桥。

rent [countable/uncountable noun] the amount of money that you pay to live in or use a place that you do not own 〔住房或用地的〕租金 **pay rent** | She pays £350 a month rent for a one-bedroomed apartment. 她每月支付350英镑租住一套一间卧室的公寓。 **high/low rent** | Office rents are highest in the city centre. 市中心的办公室租金最高。 **put up the rent/raise the rent** increase it 提高租金 | If my landlord raises the rent again, I'll have to look for somewhere smaller. 要是房东再加房租的话，我得另找小一点的地方了。

rental [countable noun usually singular] the amount of money that you pay to use a car, television, tools etc over a period of time 〔汽车、电视、工具等的〕租金 | The rental on the TV includes maintenance and repairs. 电视机租金包括保养和修理费用。 **car/television/video etc rental** | Car rental is $200 a week and you need a clean driving licence. 汽车租金每周200美元，你还需有一张无违章记录的驾驶执照。

II. ways of saying or asking how much something costs 表示或询问某事物的价钱的说法

cost [verb] if somethingcosts £10, $100 etc, that is what you have to pay in order to buy it 价钱为 | How much does a house like that cost in America? 那样的房子在美国要多少钱？ **cost £10/$20/a lot etc** | Tickets for the show cost £15 or £20. 演出票价为15英镑或20英镑。 **cost somebody £10/$20 etc** | I stayed in a hotel in Paris which cost me $150 a night. 在巴黎我住在一家每晚150美元的酒店。 **cost a fortune** *informal*cost a lot of money 【非正式】花很多钱 | Look at Frank's new Mercedes - it must have cost a fortune. 看看弗兰克的新梅赛德斯车—肯定花了很多钱。 **it costs £10/$20/a lot etc to do something** | The Department of Education estimates that it will cost $17 billion to build the new schools. 教育部估算，建新校舍要耗费170亿美元。

how much [adverb] *spoken* sayhow much to ask what the price or cost of something is 【口】多少钱〔用于询问价钱〕 | That's a beautiful rug – how much did you pay for it? 那地毯真漂亮——你花了多少钱买的? | By the way, how much does it cost to use the swimming pool? 顺便问一下，使用游泳池要多少钱？

be [verb] if somethingis £100, $1000 etc, that is how much it costs - use this especially when you are asking or replying to a question about the cost of something 值〔尤用于询问或回答有关价格的问题〕 | 'I like your new shirt - how much was it?' 'It was only fifteen pounds.' "我很喜欢你的新衬衫—多少钱？""只要15英镑。" | I can't remember how much the flight cost. I think it was around $400. 我记不得机票多少钱了，我想是400美元左右。

at a cost of [preposition] if something is done, sold etcat a cost of a particular amount, that is how much it costs - used especially in news reports 以…价钱〔尤用于新闻报道〕 | Surveys are being conducted in 10 European States at a cost of £50 million. 调查在十个欧洲国家开展，耗资5,000万英镑。

set somebody back [transitive phrasal verb] if something that you buysets you back a particular amount of money, usually a large amount, that is how much it costs, especially when you think that it is very expensive 使某人破费〔通常指一大笔钱〕 **set somebody back £200/$400 etc** | A good quality saxophone will set you back at least £1000. 一支优质的萨克斯管会让你至少花1,000英镑。 **set somebody back** | If she's hoping to buy a new sportscar, it's going to really set her back! 如果她想买辆新的跑车，那一定会让她破不少财的!

be priced at [verb phrase] if a productis priced at a particular price that is how much the person who makes or sells it has decided it should cost 定价是 | The book, which is priced at £38, will be available in the shops from September. 该书定价38英镑，9月起就能在书店里买到。 | I watched a demonstration of their new cordless phone, priced at $350. 我观看了他们那台定价350美元的新款无绳电话的演示。

sell for/go for [transitive phrasal verb] to cost a particular amount of money - use this especially when you think this is more than it is worth 卖·〔尤用于认为物非所值时〕 **sell for £400/$600 etc** | Clothes with designer labels sell for ridiculous prices nowadays. 如今挂有设计师标签的服装都是天价。 | Houses in this area are selling for over $400,000. 这地区的房子售价在40万美元以上。 **go for £100/$250 etc** | Watches like that are going for about £15 in the market. 那样的手表在市场上卖15英镑左右。 **go**

to somebody for £100/$250 etc | The painting finally went to a private collector for $60 million. 这幅画最后被一位私人收藏家以6,000万美元的价格买下。

fetch [transitive verb not in progressive or passive] if somethingfetches a particular price, it is sold for that price or someone receives that amount of money by selling it, especially at a public sale 卖得〔尤在公开销售中〕 **fetch £40/$500 etc** | It's a very old car, but I'm still hoping it'll fetch around £200. 这辆车很旧了，但是我仍希望卖到200英镑左右。 | Van Gogh's "Sunflowers' was expected to fetch more than $20 million. 梵高的《向日葵》大概能卖到两千多万美元。

what's the damage *British spoken* use this to ask what the total cost of something is, especially a job someone has already done for you or something you have already received 【英口】一共多少钱〔尤用于别人已为你做完某事或你已收到某物〕 | 'The mechanic's just about finished working on your car, sir.' 'Thanks, and what's the damage?' "机械师就快把你的车修好了，先生。""谢谢，一共多少钱？" |

III. to calculate how much something costs 计算某物的成本或给某物定价

cost [transitive verb usually in passive] to calculate the totalcost of a plan or process - used especially in business contexts 计算…的成本〔尤用于商业〕 **be costed** | The project had been incorrectly costed and the money ran out before it could be completed. 工程成本计算有误，竣工前资金都已耗尽了。 **get/have something costed** | It would be a good idea to get the plan costed before presenting it to the board. 把计划提交给董事会之前先估算一下成本是明智的。

price [transitive verb usually in passive] to decide how much a product should cost 给〔产品〕定价 **be priced** | Porsche said its new 911 Carrera 4s would be very competitively priced. 保时捷公司称其911卡雷拉4s型车定价将会极具竞争力。 | Please get your fruit and vegetables weighed and priced before you take them to the checkout. 去收银台前，请将水果和蔬菜称重标价。

estimate [countable noun] a statement that says how much money it will probably cost to build or repair something 成本估计 | The final cost was £2000 higher than the original estimate. 最终的成本比原来估计高出2,000英镑。 **estimate for** | I've asked the builders to give us an estimate for fixing the roof. 我已要求建筑商估计给我们修屋顶的成本。

quotation alsoquote *informal* [countable noun] a written statement of exactly how much money something will cost, especially a service 〔尤指服务的书面〕报价 | Get a few quotations from different firms so that you can compare prices. 先向不同的公司寻求几个报价，这样你就能比较一下价格了。

IV. to take or ask for an amount of money in return for something you are selling 收费；要价

charge [transitive verb] if someonecharges an amount of money for a service or product, that is how much you pay for it 要〔价〕；收〔费〕 | Lawyers charge such high fees, but they never seem short of clients. 律师收费极高，但他们似乎从来不缺客户。 **charge £5/$60 etc for** | My piano teacher charges £9 for a half hour class. 我的钢琴老师一堂半小时的课收费九英镑。 | Small shops charge much higher prices for the same products. 同样的商品，小店要价高得多。 **charge somebody £5/$60 etc** | The cheapest doctor we could find charged us four hundred francs for a five minute examination. 我们能找到的收费最便宜的医生，检查五分钟，向我们收了400法郎。

want £20/$40 etc for [transitive phrasal verb] *informal* to ask for or expect to be paid a particular amount of money for something that you are selling to another person 【非正式】要价20英镑/40美元等 | I might be interested in your TV. How much do you want for it? 我也许对你的电视机有兴趣。你要多少钱？ | Bob said he'd give Frank private guitar lessons, but he wanted $60 an hour. 鲍勃说他愿意当弗兰克的私人吉他教师—但他每小时要收60美元。

3.59 COUNT/CALCULATE

I. to count numbers, objects etc in order to find the total 清点数目、物品等以便算出总数

count/count up [transitive verb] to find the total number of things or people in a group by counting them all 点…的数目；清点；算出…的总数 | Katherine counted her money. There was almost $50 left. 凯瑟琳点点自己的钱，差不多还剩50美元。 | Count up the number of calories you have each day. 计算一下每日摄入的卡路里总量。 | Count the kids as they get on the bus and make sure they're all here. 孩子们上车时清点人数，确保所有人都在。

add up alsotot up *British informal* [transitive phrasal verb] to put several numbers or amounts together and calculate the total 把…加起来 **add up something** |

When we added up the receipts we realized we had spent too much. 我们把收据加起来，发现钱用得太多了。 **tot up something** | Just tot up the total and write it at the bottom. 把总数加一下，并写在底部。 **add something up** | Five percent may not sound like much but it's a lot of money when you add it all up. 百分之五也许听上去不多，但是加在一起就是一大笔钱。 **tot something up** | Tot the whole lot up to make sure you'll have enough money to pay. 把一切加起来，确保有足够的钱支付。

keep track alsokeep count *especially British* [verb phrase] to keep a record, either on paper or in your memory, of numbers or amounts that increase over a period of time, so that you always know what the total is 〔长期地〕一一记数，记录 | I don't know what the score was. I wasn't keeping count. 我不知道比分是多少；我没记下来。 **keep track of** | She was trying to keep count of how many stations they'd passed. 她在试着记下他们经过了多少个车站。 | He kept a notebook in the car to keep track of how much money he was spending on gas. 他在车里放了一个笔记本，记录汽油的开支。

keep a tally of [verb phrase] *British* to keep a record of numbers that are to be added up, for example by writing or marking them on paper【英】计数；记录 | Steve kept a tally of the days he spent in prison by scratching marks on the wall. 史蒂夫在墙上划痕，以记下他在狱中的天数。 | The plastic rings help the sales assistants to keep a tally of the number of garments customers have taken into the changing rooms. 这些塑料环有助于营业员记录被顾客拿进试衣室的衣服的件数。

at the last count *British* /at last count *American* [adverb] if there is a particular totalat the last count, this is what the total was the last time anyone checked 据最新信息 | At the last count, only 18 Japanese firms were making car parts in America. 根据最新统计，只有18家日本公司在美国生产汽车零件。 | There are a lot of professional athletes living in the Orlando area – more than 100 at last count. 许多职业运动员住在奥兰多地区—根据最新统计有一百多个。

II. to calculate an amount or price 计算数量或价格

calculate [transitive verb] to find out how much something will cost, how long something will take etc by using numbers 计算 | Their accountant calculated the total cost of the project. 他们的会计计算了工程的总成本。 **calculate how much/how many/how far etc** | I began calculating how long it would take to get to the airport if I left at 4:00. 我开始计算，如果4点出发，到达机场要多长时间。 **calculate that** | Sally calculated that she needed $300 to pay all her bills. 萨莉算了一下，她需要300美元来支付账单。 **calculation** [countable noun] a process by which you calculate a total, price, time etc: 计算 | NASA calculations put the cost of the space program at $118 billion. 美国国家航空航天局计算该航天计划成本为1，180亿美元。

work out alsofigure out *American* [transitive phrasal verb] *especially spoken* to calculate an answer, amount, price, or value【尤口】计算出 **work/figure out something** | I always use a calculator to work out percentages. 我总是用计算器来算百分比。 | Has anyone been able to figure out the answer to number seven? 有没有人能算出第七题的答案？ **work/figure something out** | 'How much do I owe you?' 'I haven't worked it out yet.' "我欠你多少钱？"我还没算好。" **work out how much/how many/how far etc** | We need to work out how much food we'll need to take with us. 我们得算一下得带多少食物。 | I spent all of last night trying to figure out how much this wedding is going to cost me. 我昨天整晚都在计算这次婚礼我要花多少钱。

make [transitive verb not in passive] *British informal* to calculate a particular total【英，非正式】等于，合计为 **make it 250/20 kilos/$50 etc** | 'How much do I owe you for the meal?' 'I make it $10.50.' "这顿饭我欠你多少？""一共10.5美元。" | Will you count these figures again? I make the total 248, but Chris made it 249. 你能把这些数字再算算吗？我算出的总数是248，可克里斯算出的是249。

figure [transitive verb] *American* to calculate an amount【美】计算 | He needs to sit down and figure out how many people are coming. 他得坐下算一算多少人会来。 | There has been criticism about the current method for figuring social security retirement benefits. 有人批评现行社会保障退休金的计算方法。

estimate [transitive verb] to guess an amount, price, or number as exactly as you can 估算 | Analysts estimate the business earned about $135 million last year. 分析家估计这家企业去年收入约1.35亿美元。 **estimate that** | The police department estimates that the number of violent crimes will increase this year by about 15%. 警方估计今年暴力犯罪案件会增加15%左右。 **estimate something to be something** | At that point, the public sector deficit was estimated to be around £45 billion. 那时，公共部门的赤字估计在450亿英镑左右。 **estimate something at something** | Industry sources estimate the value

of the ranch at $7 million. 行业消息人士估计那家牧场价值700万美元。 **estimate how much/how many/how far etc** | Our staff will help you estimate how much fabric you will require. 我们的员工会帮助你估算你将需要多少布料。

assess [transitive verb] to calculate what the value or cost of something is, especially before buying it or selling it 估价〔尤指在购买或出售前〕 | This computer program will assess how much is spent on each student within the school. 这种电脑程序会估算用于校内每个学生身上的费用。 | I took the ring to a jeweller to have its value assessed. 我把戒指拿到珠宝商那里去估价。 **assess something at something** | The total value of the paintings is assessed at $20 million. 估计这些画的总价值为2,000万美元。

III. to say numbers in order 按照顺序数

count [intransitive verb] | Most children know how to count by the time they start kindergarten. 大多数孩子到了上幼儿园时会数数。 **count to 3/10/20 etc** | Shut your eyes, count to twenty, then come and find us. 闭上眼，数到20，然后来找我们。

countdown [singular noun] when seconds are counted backwards to show how much time is left until something happens, especially when a rocket is sent into space 倒读秒，逆序计数，倒数〔计时〕〔尤指发射太空飞船时〕 | NASA has stopped the countdown for the space shuttle mission because of technical problems. 由于技术问题，美国国家航空航天局已经停止了发射航天飞机的倒计时准备。

IV. to add one number to another 数字相加

add [intransitive/transitive verb] to put two or more numbers together and calculate the answer 加 **add something and something** | If you add 11 and 31, you get 42. 11加31等于42。 **add something to something** | Add 10% to the total. 给总数加上10%。 **addition** [uncountable noun] when you add a number 加法

plus [preposition] *spoken* useplus between numbers or amounts to show that you are adding one to another. 【口】加，加上 | Twelve plus eight is twenty. 12加8等于20。 | The cost is £45 plus £5 for delivery. 价格45英镑，再加5英镑的运费。

add up to [transitive phrasal verb] if amountsadd up to a total, they are that total when added together 总计 | Just 200 extra calories each day add up to one-half pound of extra body fat each week. 每天只要多摄入200卡路里热量，每周总计额外增加半磅脂肪。 | The three angles of a triangle always add up to 180 degrees. 三角形的三个内角相加必定为180度。

V. to take one number away from another 从一个数字中减去另一个数字

take/take away [transitive verb/transitive phrasal verb] *especially spoken* to take one number from another and calculate the answer 【尤口】减掉 **take something (away) from** | If you take 37 from 94 you get 57. 57.94减掉37，等于57。 | Take 19 away from 48 and then add 15. 48减掉19再加上15。

subtract [intransitive/transitive verb] to take one number from another and calculate the answer 减去 | To convert the temperature into Celsius, subtract 32, then multiply by 5 and divide by 9. 将温度转化为摄氏温标，先减去32，然后乘以5再除以9。 **subtract something from something** | Subtract 12 from 32. 32减去12。 **subtraction** [uncountable noun] when you subtract a number 减法

minus [preposition] useminus between numbers or amounts to show that you are taking one figure from another 减〔用于两个数字中间〕 | 30 minus 5 leaves 25. 30减5等于25。 | Here's the twenty dollars I owe you, minus seven dollars for the movie. 还给你我欠你的20美元，减去电影票7美元。

deduct [transitive verb] to take away an amount of money, points etc from a total, especially when following official rules or an official system 扣除，减去〔尤指遵循官方规定或制度〕 | Marks may be deducted for illegible handwriting. 字迹潦草不清要扣分。 **deduct something from something** | Your employer will deduct income tax from your salary. 你的雇主会从你的薪金中扣除所得税。 | Your monthly repayments will be deducted from the total amount that you owe. 你每月偿还的款项将从你所欠的总数中扣掉。

VI. to multiply one number by another 把一个数字乘以另一数字

multiply [intransitive/transitive verb] to add a number to itself a particular number of times 乘，乘以 **multiply something by something** | If you multiply ten by seven you get seventy. 10乘7等于70。 **multiply by** | To find the price in yen, you multiply by 86. 要算出日元价格，就乘以86。 **multiplied by** | 11 multiplied by 10 is 110. 11乘10等于110。 **multiplication** [uncountable noun] when you multiply a number 乘法

times [preposition] *spoken* usetimes between numbers or amounts to show that you are multiplying one figure by another 【口】乘，乘以〔用于两个数字中间〕 | Five times six equals thirty. 5乘以6等于30。 | What is eight times twelve? 8乘以12是多少？

VII. to divide one number by another 把一个数字除以另一个数字

divide [intransitive/transitive verb] todivide one number by another, usually smaller, number 除，除以 **divide by** | It is easier to divide by 10 than by 12. 用10除比用12除来得容易。 **divide something by something** | If you divide twenty by four, you get five. 20除以4为5。 **divided by** | 36 divided by 2 is 18. 36除以2为18。 **division** [uncountable noun] when you divide a number 除法

go into [transitive phrasal verb not in progressive or passive] if one numbergoes into a larger number a particular number of times, the larger number can be divided that many times by the smaller number 用…去除…〔等于…〕 | 13 goes into 78 six times. 用13去除78得6。 | How many times will nine go into eighty-one? 81除以9是多少？

VIII. to calculate or count something wrongly 算错或数错

miscalculate [intransitive/transitive verb] | We have too many chairs. I must have miscalculated. 我们的椅子太多，我肯定算错了。 | The city miscalculated the cost of earthquake repairs for the Bay Bridge. 该市对遭地震损坏的海湾大桥的修复费用计算有误。 **miscalculate how much/how many/how long etc** | Sorry we're late – we miscalculated how long it would take to get here. 对不起，我们迟到了—我们算错了路上所需的时间。

miscount [intransitive/transitive verb] to count something wrongly 算错，数错 | I thought everyone was here, but I must have miscounted. 我以为大家都在这儿，可我一定算错了。 **miscount something** | Census Bureau officials announced that they miscounted the nation's official population by 5 million people. 人口统计局官员称他们算错了全国的正式人口，数目相差500万。

lose count [verb phrase] to forget how many things or people you have already counted, when you are counting a lot of things over a long period 数不清 | I've been trying to keep a record of how many tickets we've sold, but I've lost count. 我本来一直在记录我们卖了多少张票的，可现在记乱了。

overestimate [intransitive/transitive verb] to wrongly guess an amount, price or number by making the total too high 估计过高 | I made enough food for forty people but it looks like I overestimated. 我准备了足够40人吃的饭，但是看样子我估计过高了。 | A Harvard University survey found that Americans significantly overestimate the cost of higher education. 哈佛大学一项调查显示，美国人大大高估了高等教育的费用。

underestimate [intransitive/transitive verb] to wrongly guess an amount, price, or number by making it too low 估计过低 | We saved about $1000 for our trip but we underestimated and may have to wait until next year to go. 我们为旅游储蓄了约1,000美元，可是估计过低，可能要等到明年才能成行。 | Early mapmakers often underestimated the earth's circumference. 早期的地图制作者常常对地球的圆周估算过低。

IX. a calculation 计算

calculation [countable noun] | This type of calculation would take several hours without a computer. 如果没有电脑，这类运算要花费数小时。 | According to our calculations, 2000 jobs will be lost. 根据我们的计算，将失去2,000个就业机会。 **do/make a calculation** | Mickey sat at the kitchen table doing calculations on a scratch pad. 米基坐在厨房餐桌旁，在拍纸簿上计算着。 | Once all the necessary calculations have been made the experiment can proceed. 一完成所有必需的计算，实验就能进行了。

sum [countable noun] *especially British* a simple calculation, especially one done by children as an exercise in school 【尤英】算术题 | It'll be quicker if I use a calculator for these sums. 做这些算术题，使用计算器会更快些。 | We had to do some really hard sums today. 今天，我们做了一些非常难的算术题。

estimate [countable noun] what you think the number, price, or value of something probably is, after calculating it quickly 〔数目、价格或价值的〕估计，估算 | I'm allowing $300, but that's only an estimate. 我打算花300美元，但那只是估计。 **estimate of** | Officials said Huntcor's estimate of building costs was about $3 million more than expected. 官员们说享特科对造价的估算比预期多300万美元左右。 **rough estimate** not exact but good enough to be useful 粗略估算 | This proposal represents a rough estimate of the cost of materials and labor. 这一计划提出材料费和人工费的粗略估算。 **conservative estimate** an estimate that is probably too low, so you can be sure that the

true amount will not be less than this 保守的估算 | The paintings have been valued at $3.5 million, which is probably a conservative estimate. 这些画估价为350万美元，这很可能是个保守的数字。

estimated [adjective only before noun] **an estimated number/cost/value etc** a number, cost etc that is not exact but has been roughly calculated 估计的数字/成本/价值等 | The tunnel is being constructed at an estimated cost of £15 million. 隧道正在建设中，估计花费1,500万英镑。 | An estimated 1 million Irish people died from starvation and disease during the Famine. 大饥荒时期，估计有100万爱尔兰人死于饥饿和疾病。

3.60 COUNTRY

I. a country 国家

country [countable noun] a separate independent area of land whose people have their own government, president, king etc 国，国家 | Brazil is one of the biggest countries in the world. 巴西是世界上最大的国家之一。 | The northeast of the country will experience heavy rainfall and high winds. 该国东北部地区将有暴雨，并刮大风。 | Most people in this country are worried about the economy. 此国大多数人都在为经济担心。 **all over/all around the country** | Riots and demonstrations broke out all over the country after the assassination of Martin Luther King. 马丁·路德·金遭暗杀后，全国各地都爆发了骚乱和示威游行。

nation [countable noun] a country considered especially in relation to its people and its social and economic conditions and structures 〔尤指从国民以及社会经济状况与结构考虑的〕国家 | Japan has become one of the richest nations in the world. 日本已成为世界上最富裕的国家之一。 | Representatives from the world's leading industrial nations will meet in Geneva. 来自世界上各主要工业国的代表将在日内瓦举行会议。 **nation of** | We are a nation of both great wealth and terrible poverty. 我们是个集巨大财富和极度贫困于一身的国家。

state [countable noun] a country considered especially as a political unit that has a particular type of political organization 〔尤指从政治组织上考虑的〕国家 | In 1830, Greece became an independent state. 1830年，希腊成为独立国家。 | The state of Israel was created in 1948. 以色列国建于1948年。 **a democratic/one-party etc state** with that type of government 民主国家/一党制国家等 | For more than 70 years, the former Soviet Union was a one-party state. 七十多年来，苏联一直是一党执政的国家。 **member state** a country belonging to an international organization 成员国 | the member states of the European Union 欧盟各成员国

power [countable noun] a strong country that is able to influence other countries politically or economically 强国，大国 | The western powers hardly knew how to react to this threat. 西方各大强国几乎不知道如何应对这种威胁。 | France was the only European power not to sign the treaty. 法国是唯一拒绝签署该条约的欧洲大国。 **world power** having influence all over the world 世界强国 | Germany's strong industrial base has helped maintain its status as a major world power. 德国强大的工业基础有助于保持其世界主要强国的地位。

superpower [countable noun] a nation that has very great military and political power 超级大国 | The book traces the emergence of China as a superpower in the 21st century. 该书探讨了21世纪中国崛起为超级大国的前因后果。

land [countable noun] country - use this especially in stories and in formal speeches 国家，国度〔尤用于故事和正式演讲中〕 | His travels in foreign lands provided him with the inspiration for many of his poems and songs. 他在外国的游历为他提供了许多诗与歌曲的灵感。 | Our story takes place in a far-off land, long, long ago. 我们的故事发生在很久很久以前的一个遥远的国度。

II. a country that is partly or completely controlled by another 局部或全部被另一国家控制的国家

colony [countable noun] a country that has no independent government of its own and is controlled by another, more powerful country 殖民地 | The United States was once a colony of Great Britain. 美国以前曾是英国的殖民地。 | In 1980, the former British colony of Rhodesia gained independence as the Republic of Zimbabwe. 1980年，原为英国殖民地的罗得西亚获得独立，成为津巴布韦共和国。 **colonial** [adjective] | The people of Africa have successfully fought against colonial rule. 非洲人民反抗殖民统治的斗争已取得成效。

III. land that belongs to a particular country 某个国家的领土

territory [uncountable noun] | Colombian guerrillas had reportedly been operating in Venezuelan territory. 据报道，哥伦比亚游击队一直在委内瑞拉领土上活动。 | Ece-

vit campaigned in May 1991 to have foreign troops removed from Turkish territory. 1991年5月，埃杰维特发起运动要求外国军队撤出土耳其领土。

soil [uncountable noun] **on British/French/US etc soil** on land that belongs to Britain, France, the US etc - use this to talk especially about important events 在英国/法国/美国等国土上〔尤用于谈重大事件 | The treaty will be signed on US soil. 该条约将在美国国土上签署。 | This was the first time that the Pope had set foot on Cuban soil. 这是教皇首次踏上古巴国土。

IV. all the people who live in a particular country 某个国家的全体国民

the people [singular noun] allthe people of a country 人民，国民 | It was a fair election, the people have made their decision, and we must all accept it. 这是一场公平的竞选，人民已经作了决定，我们必须接受他们的判断。 **the American/British/Thai etc people** | UK Prime Minister Tony Blair said the British should stand shoulder to shoulder with the American people. 英国首相布莱尔说英国人民应当同美国人民肩并肩站在一起。 **my/our people** | 'Millions of our people are still victims of poverty,' said Mandela. "数百万人民仍旧在受贫穷之苦。"曼德拉说。 **the people of** | To what extent did the people of Italy support the new government? 意大利国民支持新政府到何种程度？

the nation/the country [singular noun] all the people of a country, considered together as a group - use this especially to talk about important events that affect everyone in the country 全体国民〔尤用于谈论举国上下都受到影响的重大事件〕 | The President will make a radio broadcast to the nation this evening. 总统将于今晚向全国人民发表广播演说。 | When Churchill died, the whole nation went into mourning. 丘吉尔逝世，举国哀悼。 | The president seems to no longer care what the country thinks. 总统好像已不介意人民的想法。 | People think our country has lost its sense of purpose and direction. 民众认为我们国家已经失去了目标感和方向感。

population [countable noun usually singular] the total number of people who live in a particular country or the total number of a particular group of people 人口 | In many Western European countries the population is no longer increasing. 在许多西欧国家，人口已停止增长。 **population of** | The population of Germany is about 80 million. 德国人口大约有8,000万。 **the Jewish/Russian/Asian etc population** | The country's Jewish population was angered by the prime minister's remarks. 该国的犹太人被总理的言辞激怒了。

V. someone from a particular country 某个国家的人

citizen [countable noun] someone from a particular country, especially someone who has rights in that country, such as the right to vote and the right to live there permanently 公民，国民 | Noriko's a Japanese citizen, but her parents are originally from South Korea. 典子是日本公民，但她的父母原籍韩国。 | Fahd became a British citizen after living there for several years. 法德在英国居住几年后成为英国公民。 **citizen of** | Claire is now a citizen of the US. 克莱尔现在是美国公民。

national [countable noun] someone who is a citizen of a particular country - use this about someone who is living in another country 侨民 **Polish/American etc national** | There are many Russian nationals living in Frankfurt. 法兰克福居住着许多俄国侨民。 **foreign national** | During the war, foreign nationals were forced to leave the country. 战争期间，外国侨民被迫离开该国。

a native of [noun phrase] *formal* someone who was born in a particular country, used especially to talk about the life of a famous person who moved to another country【正式】…的本国人 **a native of Spain/France/Scotland etc** | Picasso was a native of Spain, although he spent much of his life in France. 毕加索是西班牙人，虽然他大半生是在法国度过的。

VI. the legal right to live in a particular country 居住在某个国家的合法权利

nationality [countable/uncountable noun] | The application form asks you to state your name, age, and nationality. 申请表要求填上姓名、年龄和国籍。 **French/German/British etc nationality** | Despite being born in Germany, these children do not have an automatic right to German nationality. 尽管这些孩子在德国出生，他们并不能自动获得德国国籍。 **dual nationality** nationality of two countries 双重国籍 | Jeanne has dual nationality because her mother is French and her father is English. 珍妮具有双重国籍，因为她母亲是法国人，父亲是英国人。 **nationality of** | The nationalities of the plane crash victims have not yet been released. 飞机失事罹难者的国籍尚未公布。

citizenship [uncountable noun] the legal right to live in a country, use this especially when this right is given to someone who comes from another country 公民资格，公

民身份〔尤指侨民、移民等〕 | After five years in the US, foreign nationals can apply for full US citizenship. 在美国居住五年后，外国侨民可以申请美国公民身份。 **grant somebody citizenship** officially give someone citizenship 正式给予公民身份 | Krebs was granted French citizenship in 1992. 1992年，克雷布斯正式取得法国公民身份。

VII. the country where you were born 出生国

home country [countable noun] | Many of the refugees are keen to return to their home countries now that the fighting has stopped. 战争结束，许多难民渴望回到祖国。 | Jesper Parnevik became the first Swedish golfer to win a European Tour event in his home country. 杰斯珀·帕内维克是首位在瑞典赢得欧洲巡回赛的瑞典高尔夫选手。 | After spending seven years in Japan, Claude returned to his home country of France. 在日本住了七年后，克劳德回到了祖国法国。

native land [countable noun] *formal or written* the country where you were born 【正式或书面】祖国，故土 | Connery is a nationalist and fiercely proud of his native land. 康纳里是位民族主义者，极以自己的祖国为傲。 | Thousands of Irish families left their native land and went to America in search of a better life. 千千万万爱尔兰家庭背井离乡，前往美国寻求更好的生活。

VIII. having a great love of your country 非常爱国的

patriotic [adjective] | At Llewellyn's funeral service, she was remembered as a patriotic American who had served her country well. 在卢埃林的葬礼上，她被人视为为国尽忠的爱国的美国人而受到缅怀。 **patriotic duty** something you must do if you love your country 爱国者的义务 | Voting is part of your patriotic duty. 投票是爱国之心的部分表现。 **patriot** [countable noun] someone who has a great love for their country: 爱国者 | De Gaulle will always be remembered as a great French patriot. 作为法国一位伟大的爱国者，戴高乐将永远被人们所怀念。 **patriotism** [uncountable noun] great love for your country: 爱国主义 | One of McCarthy's most evil tactics was to question the patriotism of his opponents. 麦卡锡最恶毒的策略之一就是对反对者的爱国心表示怀疑。

nationalistic [adjective] someone who isnationalistic is very proud of their own country, but often has no respect for people from other countries because they believe that their own country is much better 民族主义的；国家主义的 | The senator's strong nationalistic views are frightening to many liberals. 那位参议员强烈的民族主义观点在许多自由派看来很可怕。 | As nationalistic feelings grew, life became increasingly difficult for immigrants. 随着民族主义情绪的高涨，移民的生活越来越艰难了。

IX. people who want their country or area to be independent 希望本国或本地区独立的人

nationalist [countable noun] | His father was a nationalist during the civil war. 内战时期，他的父亲是民族主义者。 | Indian nationalists finally won independence for their country in 1947. 1947年，印度民族主义者终于为他们的国家赢得了独立。 **nationalist** [adjective only before noun] | The Scottish Nationalist Party wants Scotland to be independent of the UK. 苏格兰民族党希望苏格兰脱离英国独立。 | Nationalist candidates managed to win only one seat in the elections. 民族主义候选人仅在大选中获得一个席位。 | The newspaper has campaigned vigorously for the nationalist cause. 该报大力鼓吹民族主义。 **nationalism** [uncountable noun] nationalistic feelings: 民族主义 | The end of the Cold War was followed by an increase in nationalism in Eastern Europe. 冷战结束后，民族主义在东欧兴起。

X. happening in, or relating to a particular country 在某国发生的，或与某国有关的

national [adjective only before noun] happening in or relating to all of a particular country, not just part of it 国家的；国内的；全国的 | The national news comes on at 18:30. 18点30分播报国内新闻。 | Winners of the regional competitions compete in the national finals. 地区比赛的优胜者参加全国决赛的角逐。

domestic [adjective only before noun] happening in or relating to your own country, not other countries 本国的，国内的 **domestic issue** | The President's speech covered a range of foreign and domestic issues. 总统的演讲涵盖了一系列国内外事件。 **domestic market** when a company sells goods in the country where it is based 国内市场 | Volkswagen produce cars both for the domestic market and for export. 大众公司生产的汽车供应国内市场和出口。 **domestic flight** within a country 国内航班 | Security on domestic flights in the US has been stepped up considerably. 美国国内航班上的安全措施已显著加强。

internal [adjective only before noun] **internal affairs/problems/matters** things that concern a particular country - use this especially to say that foreign coun-

tries should not become involved in them 国内的事件/问题/事情〔尤用于指外国不应干预〕 | Each country has the right to control its own internal affairs. 每个国家都有自己处理内政的权利。 | Western countries have been accused of interfering in Brazil's internal problems. 有人指责西方国家干预巴西国内问题。

at home [adverb] events that happenat home happen within your own country and do not involve any other countries, used especially when you are comparing what is happening in your country with what is happening in foreign countries 在本国；在国内〔尤用于比较国内外的事时〕 | Sales of electrical goods have increased, both at home and abroad. 国内外电器的销量都增加了。 | Shocked by the events at home, the president cut short his trip to Europe. 总统对国内发生的事感到震惊，中止了欧洲之行。

XI. belonging to, provided by, or involving a particular country 属于某国、由某国提供或涉及某国的

national [adjective only before noun] | Alitalia is the national airline of Italy. 意大利航空公司是意大利的国家航空公司。 | a national policy for energy 国家的能源政策 | the National Museum of Film and Photography in Bradford 位于布雷德福德的国家电影与摄影博物馆

federal [adjective only before noun] controlled by or involving the central government, rather than the governments of the separate states that make up a large country 联邦政府的 | Medicaid is a large federal health care program for the poor. 医疗补助制度是一种帮助穷人的大型联邦保健计划。 | Several federal officials have been charged with corruption. 几名联邦官员被控受贿。 | Most people want to see new federal gun laws introduced. 大多数人希望看到新的联邦枪支管理法案出台。

XII. happening in or involving a lot of countries 在许多国家发生的或涉及许多国家的

international [adjective] | This is CNN, bringing you all the latest international news. 这里是美国有线新闻网，随时向您报道所有最新的国际新闻。 | an international agreement on the disposal of toxic waste 一项关于有毒废弃物处置的国际协议 | The goal of the program is to increase international understanding and good will. 这一计划的目的在于增加国际间的理解和亲善。

multinational [adjective only before noun] **multinational company/firm/corporation etc** a big company that trades and employs people in several different countries 跨国公司 | The government is attempting to stimulate the economy by attracting multinational corporations. 政府试图通过吸引跨国公司来刺激经济。 | Multinational companies have often been accused of employing cheap labour in developing countries. 经常有人指责跨国公司在发展中国家雇用廉价劳动力。 **multinational** [countable noun] | Several multinationals were fined for environmental pollution. 数家跨国企业因污染环境被罚款。

multilateral [adjective only before noun] **multilateral agreement/treaty/negotiations etc** involving or done by the governments of several different countries 多边协议/条约/谈判等 | EU ministers proposed a multilateral agreement on arms control. 欧盟各国部长提出一项多边武器控制协议。

XIII. the area away from towns and cities 远离城镇的地区

the country [singular noun] | They've gone to the country for the weekend. 他们去乡村度周末了。 **in the country** | Clarisa didn't care for New York, she wanted to live in the country. 克拉丽莎不喜欢纽约，她想住在乡村。 | We've found a lovely little cottage in the country. 我们在农村地区找到一间漂亮的小村舍。 | Living in the country, you feel much closer to nature. 居住在农村里，你会感受到与大自然是如此地接近。

countryside [uncountable noun] use this especially when you are talking about the beauty or good qualities of this kind of area 乡间，乡村〔尤用于谈论这种地区的秀丽景色或其他优点时〕 | Somerset is famous for its rolling hills and beautiful countryside. 萨默塞特以平缓的山丘和美丽的乡村著名。 **the countryside** | She went to an expensive girls' school situated deep in the heart of the countryside. 她上了一所位于乡村腹地的昂贵的女子学校。 **countryside of** | The countryside of Tuscany is a wonderful landscape of fields and valleys, with many historic monuments. 托斯卡纳的乡间全是漂亮的田地和山谷，有许多名胜古迹。 **the French/Sussex/German etc countryside** | The Provençal countryside provided the inspiration for many artists. 普罗旺斯的乡村为许多艺术家提供了灵感。

XIV. in or from the area away from towns or cities 在或来自远离城镇的地区

country [adjective only before noun] | It took us an hour to reach the farm house, driving along winding country roads. 我们沿着蜿蜒曲折的乡间道路行驶了一

小时才到达农庄住宅。 | Old country churches are a big tourist attraction. 古老的乡村教堂对游客具有很大的吸引力。 | Brattleboro offers all the pleasures of a small country town. 布拉特博罗能提供一个乡村小镇的所有乐趣。 | Umbria is a wonderful region where life is simple and the people are decent country folk. 翁布里亚是个好地方，那里生活朴素，乡民正派。

rural [adjective usually before noun] use this especially to talk about social problems or conditions that exist in the country 乡村的〔尤用于谈论社会问题或农村地区的条件〕 | a rural development program 一项乡村开发计划 | There continues to be a shortage of jobs for young people in many rural areas. 在许多乡村地区，适合年轻人的工作一直短缺。 | The committee will investigate ways of recruiting doctors and nurses for rural communities. 该委员会将研究为农村社区招募医生、护士的方法。 | At that time, much of rural Ireland was desperately poor. 那时，爱尔兰大部分农村地区极度贫困。

rustic [adjective] use this especially to talk about things or people in the countryside that are interesting, attractive, or old-fashioned 〔尤指物或人〕乡村的；乡村风味的；质朴的 **rustic charm/beauty/simplicity** | American tourists are fascinated by the village's rustic charm. 来自美国的游客被村子里的这种乡村风情深深地吸引住了。 | The rustic beauty of the countryside attracted many prominent citizens to Marin County. 乡村地区质朴的美吸引了许多知名人士来到马林县。 **rustic scene** | The picture showed a typical rustic scene. 这幅画描绘一种典型的乡村风光。

3.61 COURT/TRIAL

I. the place where crimes or legal problems are judged 罪案或法律问题审理之场所

court alsocourthouse *especially American* [countable noun] a building where legal cases are officially judged 法院 | A group of photographers and reporters gathered outside the court. 一群摄影师和记者聚集在法院门外。 | the United States Supreme Court 美国最高法院 **appear in court/appear before a court** | Benton appeared in court yesterday on three charges of assault. 本顿面临三项袭击指控，昨日出庭受审。 **go to court** officially ask to have a legal problem dealt with in a law court 提出诉讼 | She says she will go to court to try to prove that she was unfairly dismissed from her job. 她声称自己会告到法院，以证明开除她是不公平的。

courtroom [countable noun] a room where legal cases are officially judged 法庭 | A fight broke out in a London courtroom yesterday. 昨天，伦敦一个法庭上爆发斗殴。 **packed courtroom** full of people 挤得满满的法庭 | Roberts told a packed courtroom of the events that occurred on the night of the murder. 罗伯茨向挤满法庭的人讲述凶杀案那夜发生的事。

II. the parts of the legal process 司法程序的部分

trial [countable noun] a legal process in a court, in which people try out find out whether or not someone is guilty of a crime 审判 | The trial is due to take place next month at Wood Green Crown Court. 该审判安排在下个月于伍德格林刑事法庭进行。 **be on trial (for something)** to be judged in a court 受审 | A man from Seattle is on trial for the murder. 一名来自西雅图的男子因谋杀而受审。 **go on trial** to begin being judged in a court 开始受审 | A man was due to go on trial at Liverpool Crown Court later today accused of murdering his wife. 一名男子被控杀妻，今天晚些时候审判将在利物浦刑事法庭展开。 **awaiting trial** to be waiting for your trial to start 候审 | Drake is in a federal prison in Houston, awaiting trial on charges of cocaine trafficking. 德雷克被关押在休斯顿联邦监狱，因贩卖可卡因而候审。 **face trial** wait for your trial to start 候审 | Perelli faces trial later in the year on corruption and perjury charges. 今年晚些时候，佩雷利因受贿和作伪证面临审判。 **murder/rape/robbery etc trial** | On Tuesday, a judge rejected requests to televise the murder trial of Robert Caine. 星期二，一位法官驳回了对罗伯特·凯恩杀人案审判电视直播的请求。

case [countable noun] a particular crime or legal problem that is judged in court 案件，讼案 | They lost their case in the High Court and had to pay damages. 他们在高等法院败诉，必须支付赔偿金。 **murder/robbery/rape etc case** | Mathers called it the worst multiple murder case in the city's history. 马瑟斯称这是该市历史上最严重的连环杀人案。

charge [countable noun] an official statement made by the police, saying someone has done something illegal 指控 **criminal charges** official statements saying that someone has done something illegal 刑事指控 | Criminal charges were filed in October against Sorvino by the District Attorney's office. 10月，地区检察官办公室对索尔维诺提出刑事指控。 **file charges (against somebody)** start a legal process against someone 提出指控 | On Tuesday, the police officially filed charges against Jeffers. 星期二，

警方正式对杰弗斯提出指控。 **murder/burglary/rape etc charges** | San Francisco police have arrested a 39-year-old man on murder charges. 旧金山警方已逮捕了一名39岁男子，并控以谋杀罪。

evidence [uncountable noun] the information, objects, documents etc that are used in a court to help to prove what really happened in a legal case 证据 | Prosecutors believe they have enough evidence to convict Smith. 检察官认为他们有足够证据将史密斯定罪。 | The government's case was based on evidence gathered over a two-year investigation. 该政府依据两年调查收集的证据提出起诉。 | The evidence proves clearly and beyond a reasonable doubt that the defendant is guilty. 证据明显地证明，被告毫无疑问是有罪的。 **piece of evidence** | The most important piece of evidence, the murder weapon, has not been found. 最重要的证据—凶器尚未找到。 **give evidence** tell a court what you know about a crime 作证 | His former girlfriend was called to give evidence. 他的前女友被传来作证。 **give evidence against somebody** tell the court things that help to prove someone is guilty 作证指控某人 | Husbands and wives cannot be forced to give evidence against each other. 配偶不能被迫作出于对方不利的证词。

verdict [countable noun] the decision that a judge or jury makes about whether someone is guilty of a crime or not 裁决，裁定 **guilty/not guilty verdict** | The jury's not guilty verdict was criticized all over the country. 陪审团无罪的裁定受到全国民众的批评。 **reach a verdict** finally decide whether someone is guilty or not 作出裁决 | Jurors were unable to reach a verdict after deliberating two hours Friday afternoon. 星期五下午，陪审员讨论了两个小时后，仍无法作出裁决。 **return/hand down a verdict** officially say whether someone is guilty or not 作出裁决 | The judge will hand down a verdict in January, the newspaper reported. 该报报道说，1月份法官将会公布裁决。

sentence [countable noun] the official punishment that someone is given by a judge when a court decides that they are guilty of a crime, especially a period of time in prison 判决，判刑〔尤入狱一段时间〕 **a 7 year/6 month etc sentence** when someone has to go to prison for 7 years, 6 months etc 七年/六个月等的徒刑 | Neale is finishing a three-month sentence for petty theft. 尼尔因轻微偷窃被判三个月徒刑，正在服刑。 **maximum/minimum sentence** the longest or shortest time that someone can be sent to prison for a crime 最高/最低徒刑 | If convicted of the charges against him, Blackburn could receive a maximum sentence of 30 years. 如果被裁定有罪，布莱克本将被判最高30年的徒刑。 **pass sentence** officially say what a criminal's punishment will be 宣判刑罚 | Judge Evans will pass sentence on the three men tomorrow. 埃文斯法官明天将对那三名男子作出宣判。 **life sentence** when someone is sent to prison for a very long time or for the rest of their life 无期徒刑 | Croy is currently serving a life sentence for the 1992 rape and murder of an Iowa woman. 克罗伊因1992年奸杀一名艾奥瓦州妇女，眼下正在服无期徒刑。 **death sentence** when the punishment is death 死刑 | Richardson was convicted of murder and given a death sentence. 理查森被裁定谋杀罪成立，判处死刑。

III. the people in the legal process 司法程序涉及的人

judge [countable noun] the person in charge of a court, who knows a lot about the law and makes the official decision about what the punishment for a crime should be 法官 | Everyone stood up as the judge entered the courtroom. 法官进入法庭时，全体起立。 | Judge Butler gave the defendant a six-month jail sentence. 巴特勒法官判被告监禁六个月。 | The judge advised the governor that the law violated the First Amendment rights of teachers. 法官告知州长该法律违背了宪法第一修正案赋予教师的权利。

jury [countable noun] a group of ordinary people, who listen to the people speaking at a trial, and then decide whether or not someone is guilty of a crime 陪审团 | The jury was made up of seven women and five men. 陪审团由七女五男组成。 | Have you ever been on a jury? 你担任过陪审员吗? | The jury awarded Hayes $3.5 million in damages. 陪审团判给海斯350万美元赔偿金。 **jury duty/service** a period of time during which you must be ready to be part of a jury if necessary 当陪审员的时间 | I have been called for jury duty twice. 我已两次被传召担任陪审员。 **hung jury** a jury that cannot make a decision about whether someone is guilty or not 〔因意见分歧〕不能作出裁定的陪审团 | Broderick's first trial last year ended in a hung jury. 去年，布罗德里克的第一次审判因陪审团意见分歧作不出决定而告终。 **sit on a jury** be a member of a jury 担任陪审员 | Are people with criminal records allowed to sit on a jury? 有犯罪记录的人能担任陪审员吗?

lawyer alsoattorney *especially American* [countable noun] someone who is trained in the law and who represents people in court 律师 | You have to study for a long time to become a lawyer. 当律师必须学习很长时间。 | He refused to answer any questions until his lawyer came.

在律师到达之前，他拒绝回答任何问题。 **defence lawyer** *British* **defense laywer** *American*a lawyer who tries to prove that a person is not guilty of a crime 辩护律师 | Defense lawyer Charles Grieshammer said he was not surprised by the verdict. 辩护律师查尔斯·格里沙默尔称他对该判决不感到惊奇。

defendant [countable noun] the person in a trial who is being judged guilty or not guilty of a crime 被告 | The defendant pleaded not guilty. 被告不认罪。 | According to the defendant, the heroin was destined for the New York City area. 根据被告所述，那批海洛因运往纽约市地区。

the accused [singular noun] someone who is trying to prove that they are not guilty of a crime that they are on trial for 被告 | The accused is being held in the Pelham County Jail on charges of assault and battery. 被告因被控袭击和殴打正被拘禁在佩勒姆县监狱。 | According to the sixth amendment, the accused has the right to a fair and public trial. 根据第六条修正案，被告有权得到公正、公开的审判。

the defence *British* /the defense *American* [singular noun] the lawyers in a court who try to prove that someone is not guilty of a crime 辩护律师，被告律师 | The defence plans to call only one witness to testify. 辩护律师计划只传一名证人作证。 | Today, the defence makes its final presentation to the jury. 今天，辩护律师向陪审团作结案陈词。 | Peres said the defense team would appeal the sentencing by Judge Bernardo Tirado. 佩雷斯称辩护律师团将对贝尔纳多·蒂拉多法官作出的判决提出上诉。

the prosecution [singular noun] the lawyers in a court who try to prove that someone is guilty of a crime 控方〔律师〕 | The prosecution's first witness is expected to be one of the defendant's co-workers. 控方律师的第一位证人应该是被告的一位同事。 | Speaking for the prosecution, Lipscomb said that both men should go to prison for the rest of their lives. 利普斯科姆代表控方称，那两名男子该在监狱里度过余生。

witness [countable noun] someone who tells what they know about a crime in court 证人 | Police have appealed for witnesses to come forward. 警方已呼吁证人站出来。 | The witness was asked to identify the defendant in the courtroom. 证人被要求在法庭上指认被告。 **call somebody as a witness** | The congressman was called as a witness for the prosecution today. 今天，这位国会议员被传来为控方作证。

IV. to bring someone to court to be judged 将某人带到法庭受审

prosecute [intransitive/transitive verb] to officially say that someone has broken the law and bring them to a court of law to be judged 起诉 | Shoplifters will be prosecuted. 在商店偷东西的人将被起诉。 | The Prime Minister pledged to do everything possible to prosecute those who carried out the bombing. 总理保证要尽一切可能把爆炸案的罪犯绳之以法。 **prosecute somebody for something** | Baldwin was prosecuted in 1998 for distributing child pornography online. 1998年鲍德温因在网上散布儿童色情作品而受到起诉。 **prosecute a case** *American* | Last year, Napolitano's office prosecuted 115 child abuse cases, the highest number in the nation. 去年，纳波利塔诺的办公室起诉了115宗虐待儿童的案件，数量达到全国之冠。 **prosecution** [uncountable noun] | Failure to pay the tax may result in prosecution and imprisonment. 不缴税可能会遭起诉、被判入狱。

put somebody on trial [verb phrase] to officially bring someone to a court of law to be judged 将某人带上法庭受审 | A month after the murder, a man was arrested by police and put on trial. 凶案发生一个月后，一名男子遭警方逮捕并被送上法庭受审。 **put sb on trial for** | The couple were put on trial for fraud and found guilty. 夫妇俩因诈骗被送上法庭，被判有罪。

V. to be judged in a court of law 在法庭上受审

be tried [verb phrase] | The suspect will be tried within the next few weeks. 嫌犯将在未来几周内受审。 | Patterson is being tried for the murder of a 30-year-old Oakland hairdresser. 帕滕森因谋杀一名30岁的奥克兰发型师而正在受审。 **be tried for** | The two women are being tried for drug smuggling. 那两名女子因走私毒品正在受审。

be on trial [verb phrase] if someone is on trial, a court of law is trying to decide whether they are guilty or a crime or not 受审 | Three men are now on trial after a series of terrorist attacks. 一系列恐怖袭击后，三名男子眼下正在受审。 | The accused was extradited to Miami earlier this year, and is currently on trial there. 今年早些时候，被告被引渡回迈阿密，目前正在受审。 **be on trial for** | Three men are on trial for illegally smuggling tropical birds into the country. 三名男子因将热带鸟类走私进该国而受审。

stand trial [verb phrase] *formal* to be judged in a court of law 【正式】接受审判 | The judge ruled that Pinochet was too ill to stand trial in Spain. 法官裁定皮诺切特病得

很重，无法在西班牙接受审判。 **stand trial for** | Brady stood trial for the killings late last year. 去年晚些时候，布雷迪因这几宗谋杀案而受审。 **stand trial on** | An employee of the bank is due to stand trial on embezzlement charges in February. 2月份，该银行一名雇员因被控侵吞公款而将接受审判。

VI. when a legal case is judged in court 在法庭上审理案件

come to trial [verb phrase] if a serious legal casecomes to trial, it is judged in a court of law 〔案件〕提交法庭审理 | The case won't come to trial until next summer. 这个案子要到明年夏天才提交法庭审理。 | The British press is not permitted to comment on a case until it comes to trial. 案件审理之前，英国媒体不得加以评论。

come/be brought before the court [verb phrase] if a legal case or a criminalcomes oris brought before the court, they go to a court of law so it can be officially decided what further legal action should be taken 〔案件、罪犯〕上法庭受审 | He thinks his case will come before the court within the next few months. 他认为，接下来的几个月中，他的案件将得到审理。 | The case was brought before the court by farmer Brad Morgan. 该案件由农夫布拉德·摩根向法院提出。

be heard [verb phrase] if a court case, a problem, or a complaintis heard, a judge or lawyer listens to it to decide what legal action should be taken 被审理 | Last year 2,047 cases were heard in the Hillbrow small claims court. 去年，希尔布劳的小额索赔法庭审理了2,047宗案件。 | Yesterday counsel for both parties agreed the case should be heard on March 12. 昨天，双方的律师同意于3月12日审理该案。

3.62 COVER

I. to put something over, on, or around something else 用某物覆盖或包裹另一物

cover/cover up [transitive verb] to put something over, on, or around something else, in order to hide it, protect it, or improve its appearance 遮盖 | Prepare the salad, and cover it until it's time to serve. 做好沙拉，端上桌之前一直要盖好盖子。 **cover something with something** | She covered her face with her hands and ran upstairs. 她双手捂着脸跑上楼去。 **cover up something** cover something completely 完全遮盖某物 | She always wears a lot of make-up to cover up her spots. 她总是在脸上涂上厚厚的脂粉以遮盖雀斑。 **cover something up** | They used special paint to cover up the cracks in the wall. 他们用特制的涂料来遮盖墙上的裂缝。

put something over [transitive phrasal verb] to put a cloth, piece of material loosely over the top of something in order to cover it 把某物盖在…上 | The stewardess gave him a blanket to put over his legs. 女乘务员递给他一条毯子盖在腿上。 | Before you paint the walls, put some old sheets over the furniture. 刷墙之前用旧床单盖住家具。

wrap up/wrap [transitive verb] to put paper, plastic, cloth etc tightly around something in order to protect, decorate, or post it 包，裹 | Have you wrapped up all your Christmas presents yet? 你把所有的圣诞礼物都包好了吗? **wrap something (up) in something** | Ruth caught a sea bass and wrapped it up in paper to bring home to her cat. 露丝钓了一条海鲈，用纸包好，准备带回家喂猫。 | He wrapped the uneaten half of his sandwich in foil and put it in the refrigerator. 他将半块没吃完的三明治用锡纸包好，放进冰箱。

coat [transitive verb] to thinly cover the whole surface of something with something soft or liquid 盖；涂 **coat something with/in something** | A special machine coats the nuts with chocolate. 一种特殊机器在果仁的表面涂上巧克力。

II. to be on top of something 在某物的上面

cover [transitive verb] | Posters of Elvis covered practically the whole wall. 艾尔维斯的海报几乎把整面墙都贴满了。 | Tropical rain forests cover 7 percent of the world's surface. 热带雨林覆盖了全球7%的表面积。 | As you can see from the weather map, huge rain clouds are completely covering the South East. 从气象图上可见，大片降雨云团完全覆盖了东南部。 | He was about fifty, with strands of fair hair covering a receding hair line. 他大约50岁，前额已经开始变秃，几缕金色的头发盖在上面。

envelop [transitive verb] *written* to cover something completely so that it is difficult to see or touch 【书面】遮盖；笼罩 | The mist and rain enveloped the forest so that we could only see the nearest trees. 整座森林笼罩在雨雾中，我们只能看见身边的树木。 | At sunset, darkness enveloped the town. 太阳落山了，黑暗吞噬了整个镇。

III. to be covered with something 覆盖着某物

be covered in/with/by [verb phrase] if something is covered in, with, orby something, it has that substance lying all over the top of it or spread all over it 上全是 | The

ground was covered with snow. 地上全是积雪。 | Look at your clothes! They're covered in mud. 瞧瞧你的衣服！上面全是泥。 | His face was covered by a thick black beard with tiny flecks of gray in it. 他点点黑斑的脸上全是浓密的黑胡须。

be coated in/with [verb phrase] if an objectis coated in oris coated with a liquid or soft substance, it has a layer of that substance all over its surface 覆盖着，涂着 | Serve the chicken with new potatoes coated in butter. 鸡肉和涂了黄油的新马铃薯就着吃。

be encrusted in/with [verb phrase] *especially written* to be covered with something thick and hard that is difficult to remove 【尤书面】覆有一层〔难以除去的东西〕 | He took off his gloves, which were deeply encrusted with dirt. 他脱下手套，上面沾了厚厚一层污垢。 **mud/dirt/blood etc encrusted** covered with mud, dirt, blood etc 沾满泥/污垢/血等 | Evan reached into the pocket of his mud-encrusted jacket and drew out a map. 埃文将手伸进沾满泥的外套的口袋里，拿出一张地图。

be plastered in/with [verb phrase] to be covered thickly with something such as mud, especially in a way that looks unpleasant 厚厚地覆盖着〔尤指不好看地〕 | He looked at his garden tools, old and plastered with mud. 他看着自己的园艺工具，既破旧，上面又沾着厚厚的泥。 | Her face was plastered in make-up. 她的脸上涂着厚厚的化妆品。

be caked in/with [verb phrase] to be covered with something thick and hard, especially mud 厚厚地沾上〔尤指泥〕 | The children were caked in mud from head to toe. 孩子们从头到脚全是泥。 | When the police found him, his shoes were missing and his hands were caked with dried blood. 警方发现他时，他的鞋子不见了，手上全是干了的血迹。

be shrouded in mist/smoke etc [verb phrase] be covered and hidden in mist etc – used especially in literature 被雾/烟等笼罩着〔尤用于文学作品〕 | I looked back, but the shore was shrouded in mist. 我向后看去，但是岸上被雾气笼罩着。

IV. something that is used to cover something else 用于覆盖其他东西的物品

cover [countable noun] a piece of paper, plastic, cloth etc that is used tocover something 覆盖物 | It's a good idea to buy a cover for your computer keyboard. 给电脑键盘买个套子，这个主意不错。 | She took the card out of its plastic cover. 她从塑料护套中拿出了卡。 **record/book/CD etc cover** | There were old record covers scattered all over the floor. 地板上到处散放着旧的唱片封套。 **covers** the sheets, blankets etc on a bed 床单、毯子等 | Patrick threw back the covers and hopped out of bed. 帕特里克将毯子往后一扔便跳下了床。

covering [countable/uncountable noun] something that is used to cover a large flat area, especially in order to protect it from damage, dirt etc 〔大片的〕覆盖物；遮盖物〔尤用于保护〕 | The insect's shell gives it a tough protective covering. 那种昆虫的壳给了它结实的保护层。 | The prison cells have no electricity and no floor coverings. 牢房里没有电，地上光秃秃的。

lid [countable noun] a flat part that fits on top of a container, a pan, a box etc in order to close it 〔容器、锅、箱子等的〕盖子 | a saucepan lid 一个平底锅盖 | Annie, do you know where the lid for the garbage can is? 安妮，垃圾箱盖在哪里？ **lid of** | Sam lifted the lid of his desk and took out a calculator. 萨姆掀起课桌盖板，拿出一台计算器。

top/cap [countable noun] a thing that fits on the top of a bottle, pen, or narrow container, that you press on or turn in order to close it 〔瓶〕盖；〔笔〕帽 | Why don't you ever put the top back on the toothpaste? 你为什么总是不把牙膏的盖子盖回去？ | I can't get the top off this bottle. 我拧不开这只瓶盖。 | Remove the gas cap by turning it twice to the left and then back to the right. 把油箱盖向左转两下，然后向右转回，就能打开了。

wrapper [countable noun] a piece of paper, or very thin plastic or metal, that covers food, chocolate etc when you buy it 〔食物等的〕包装纸 | chewing-gum wrappers 口香糖的包装纸 | The empty stadium was littered with burger wrappers and empty cans. 空荡荡的体育场里乱扔着汉堡包装纸和空罐子。

wrapping [countable/uncountable noun] cloth, paper, or plastic that is wrapped around something to protect it 包装物 | He undid the ribbons and tore at the paper wrapping. 他解开缎带并撕开包装纸。 | Torn Christmas wrapping littered the floor. 撕开的圣诞礼物包装纸乱丢在地上。

V. a thin flat layer that covers a surface 覆盖表面的薄薄的一层东西

layer [countable noun] a thin flat quantity of something that covers the whole of a surface 层 **layer of** | A layer of dust covered everything in the room. 房间里的所有东西都蒙了一层灰。 | Sprinkle a layer of soil over the seeds.

在种子上撒一层土。

film [countable noun] a very thin clear layer, especially of something liquid, that has formed on a surface 〔透明的〕薄层；薄膜；膜 **film of oil/grease/sweat etc** | She wiped away the light film of sweat that had formed on her upper lip. 她擦去上唇上薄薄的一层汗。

coating [countable noun] a layer of a liquid or soft substance that has been put on the surface of something, for example in order to protect it or make it taste better 涂层；覆盖层 | Cassette tapes have a magnetic oxide coating. 盒式磁带上有一种磁性氧化物涂层。 **coating of** | ice-cream with a thick coating of chocolate 外面有厚厚一层巧克力的冰淇淋

3.63 CRAZY

I. people 人

crazy [adjective] someone who iscrazy does things that are extremely strange or stupid 发疯的；愚蠢的 | My dad told me I was crazy to leave my job. 爸爸对我说，我要辞职很荒谬。 | You agreed to marry him? Are you crazy? 你答应跟他结婚？你疯了？？ | crazy drivers who cause accidents 惹出车祸的疯狂的司机 | His friends thought he was crazy when he told them he was going to spend his entire vacation exploring a cave. 他告诉朋友们整个假期他要去探索一个岩洞，朋友们觉得他疯了。 **completely/totally crazy** | Put that gun down! Are you totally crazy? 把枪放下！你是真疯了？ **crazy to do something** | You're crazy to lend him all that money - you'll never get it back. 你疯了，把那么多钱都借给他——你再也要不回来了。

be nuts alsobe crackers *British spoken informal* to be crazy【口，非正式】发疯；发狂 | People will think you're crackers if you go around talking to yourself like that. 如果你像那样自言自语走来走去，别人会以为你疯了呢。 | The guy's completely nuts! He goes around in nothing but a pair of shorts in the middle of winter. 那个家伙完全疯了！他大冬天只穿一条短裤跑来跑去的。

mad/barmy [adjective] *British spoken* crazy【英口】发疯的 | You spent $190 on a pair of shoes? You must be mad! 你买一双鞋竟花了190美元？你一定疯了！ **completely mad/barmy** | Monica's new boyfriend is completely barmy. He calls her almost every day from Australia. 莫尼卡新认识的男友简直是在发疯—他每天从澳大利亚打电话给她。 **mad/barmy to do something** | She's mad to turn down an offer like that. 这样的建议她都拒绝，真是疯了。 | I must have been mad to let myself become involved with someone like Dennis. 和丹尼斯那样的人扯在一起，我肯定是疯了。

be insane/be out of your mind [verb phrase] *especially spoken* you say someone isinsane orout of their mind if they do something or intend to do something that is completely crazy【尤口】发疯 | Anyone who would take a boat out in this weather must be insane. 这种天气想驾船出去的人肯定是疯了。 | Tell the police? Are you out of your mind? 报警？你疯了？

need your head examined/have taken leave of your senses [verb phrase not in progressive] say this when you think someone is crazy because they have done something that you do not approve of or agree with 得检查一下脑子是否有毛病/丧失理智〔表示说话者不赞成或不同意某人的做法〕 | A man who would give his fourteen-year-old son a motorcycle has obviously taken leave of his senses. 送给14岁的儿子一辆摩托车，那人脑子明显有问题。 | If you ask me, anyone who believes in UFOs needs their head examined. 依我来看，相信有不明飞行物的人脑子都有问题。

nutty *informal* alsodotty/batty [adjective] *British informal* crazy - use this to describe someone, especially an old person, who behaves in a slightly strange but often amusing way【英，非正式】〔尤指老人〕疯癫的；古怪可笑的 | Grandma can act kind of nutty at times. 祖母有时有点疯癫。 | My uncle frequently wore shoes which didn't match, and everyone thought he was a bit dotty. 我叔叔经常穿不成双的鞋子，大家都认为他有点儿疯癫。 | Next door to us lived a batty old lady who used to have long conversations with her plants. 我们的隔壁住着一位古怪的老妇人，她常常和自己种的花草谈个没完。

be out to lunch/be out of your tree [verb phrase] *informal* someone whois out to lunch orout of their tree behaves in a strange, confused way and does not seem to know what is happening around them【非正式】行为古怪的；迷糊的 | Our English teacher's really out to lunch – the class started five weeks ago and she hasn't even asked our names yet. 我们的英语老师真怪—五个星期之前开始上课，至今都没问过我们的名字。 | He is quoted as saying privately that he thinks the former prime minister is 'out of her tree'. 他私下里说过，他认为前首相"糊里糊涂"。

flaky [adjective] *especially American, informal* someone who seems unable to think clearly or do what they should do, and behaves in a strange but often amusing way【尤美，非正式】古怪可笑的；疯癫的 | Christy was kind of flaky, but everyone liked her. 克丽丝蒂有点儿疯疯癫癫，但

大家都喜欢她。 | You couldn't trust Sam to do anything important. He was too flaky. 你不能把重要的事交给萨姆去做，他做事太糊涂了。

be one sandwich short of a picnic alsobe a couple of cans short of a six-pack/be a few clowns short of a circus etc strange and slightly crazy 古怪的，有点疯癫的 | I always thought Toby was one sandwich short of a picnic. Do you remember how he would sometimes work naked in the garden? 我一直觉得托比有点怪，你还记得他有时光着身子在花园里干活的情形吗？ | Come on. Let's face it - nobody trusts the guy because he's at least one clown short of a circus. 好了，让我们面对现实吧——没人相信那个家伙，因为他多少有点疯癫。

have a screw loose [verb phrase] *informal* slightly crazy, often in an amusing way 【非正式】有些疯疯癫癫 | 'Fernando can be really weird sometimes.' 'Yeah, he's got a screw loose, no question.' "费尔南多有时真的很怪。""是啊，毫无疑问，他有些疯疯癫癫。"

II. crazy things/ideas/situations 疯狂的事物/想法/形势

crazy alsomad *British* [adjective] *especially spoken* ideas, actions, or situations that arecrazy ormad are not at all sensible and are likely to cause problems or danger 【尤口】愚蠢的，荒谬的 | Jade wants to build a swimming pool in the garden, which I think is a mad idea. 杰德想在花园里建个泳池，我认为那个想法很愚蠢。 | You see drivers do some crazy things. 你知道司机会做傻事。 **it's/that's crazy** | It's crazy to have an expensive, elaborate judicial system handling parking tickets and minor traffic violations. 让费钱、复杂的司法体系去处理违章停车罚款和轻微交通违章真是愚蠢。 | The farmers get more money from the government if they don't plant crops, and I think that's just crazy. 农民不种庄稼反而能从政府那里获得补贴，我认为这很荒唐。

screwy [adjective] *especially American, spoken* crazy and making no sense, especially in an amusing way 【尤美，口】古怪的，荒谬的 | She has these screwy theories about how crystals can cure all kinds of illnesses. 她有些古怪的理论，称水晶能治百病。 | Warren Brigs, president of the Illinois State Chamber of Commerce, calls the proposal a 'screwy idea'. 伊利诺伊州商会主席沃伦·布里格斯称这一提议是"荒谬的想法"。

insane [adjective] something that isinsane is completely crazy, because it cannot possibly succeed or is very dangerous 〔因不可能做成或非常危险而显得〕愚蠢的；荒谬的；疯狂的 | For some insane reason he decided to do the whole journey in one day. 由于某种荒谬的原因，他决定仅用一天时间完成整个旅程。 **it is insane to do something** | It would be insane to try to go camping in this kind of weather. 这种天气去露营真是疯了。

madness/lunacy [uncountable noun] behaviour that it is completely crazy 疯狂的行为 | Coppola's film shows the madness of war. 科波拉的影片反映了战争的疯狂。 **it's madness/lunacy** | They can't build a motorway through all that beautiful parkland – it's madness! 他们不能在那片漂亮的草地上筑公路——那是愚蠢的行为！ **it is madness/lunacy to do something** | It is madness for a country to spend that much on its military. 一个国家投那样的巨资在军备上是愚蠢的。

III. to start to feel crazy because you are extremely bored, worried, etc 因极度厌烦、担心等而开始感觉疯狂

go crazy/go nuts/go mad alsogo mad *British* [verb phrase] *informal* to start feeling as if you are crazy, especially when you are in a very unpleasant or very boring situation 【非正式】〔尤因处于不快或沉闷的环境中而感觉要〕发疯 | I wouldn't last a month in a desk job. I'd just go crazy. 做办公室工作我干不了一个月，我会发疯的。 | I'd go nuts if I had to get up that early every morning. 每天那么早就得起床我会疯的。 | If the neighbors don't turn down that music, I'm going to go mad. 如果邻居们不把音乐声开小些，我会疯的。

go out of your mind/lose your mind [verb phrase] to become unable to think clearly or sensibly, especially because you are extremely bored or worried 〔尤因极度厌烦或担心而〕发疯；心乱如麻 | If I have to wait in one more line, I'm going to go out of my mind. 如果要再排一次队，我会发疯的。！ | I'm with the kids all day, and I feel like I'm losing my mind. 我整天都和孩子们在一起，感觉像要发疯了。

go round the bend *British* /go around the bend *American* [verb phrase] *informal* to start feeling as if you are crazy, for example because you have so much work to do, you are extremely worried about something, or you hate the situation you are in so much 【非正式】〔因有许多工作要做、极度担心或厌恶身处的环境而感觉要〕发疯 | I had such a heavy workload last semester that I almost went round the bend. 上学期我的课业很重，差点发疯。 | We hadn't heard from our daughter in days, and we were practically going round the bend. 好几天都没有接到女儿的

消息，我们差不多要疯了。

IV. to start to behave in a crazy and excited way 开始表现得疯狂、兴奋

go crazy/go nuts/go mad alsogo mad *British* [verb phrase] to start behaving in a crazy, uncontrolled way, especially when you are very excited （尤因激动而）发狂 | The fans went crazy when the band came onto the stage. 乐队出场时，歌迷们都疯狂了。 | During Carnival the entire city goes crazy for a week. 嘉年华会期间，整个城市疯狂一周。 | As soon as the dog hears anyone at the door he goes completely nuts. 狗一听见门口有人就完全发狂了。 | When Italy scored the winning goal the crowd went mad. 意大利队攻进致胜一球时，观众都疯狂了。

go berserk [verb phrase] to suddenly start behaving in an extremely wild, violent, and often frightening way 突然变得狂暴起来 | When they tried to arrest him, he suddenly went berserk. 他们要逮捕他时，他突然狂暴起来。 | She went berserk and began shouting at everybody on the platform. 她突然发起了狂，对着台上所有人大喊大叫。

V. to make someone feel crazy 使某人感觉发疯

drive somebody crazy/nuts/mad/insane [verb phrase] to make someone feel crazy or behave in a crazy way 令某人发疯 | I've just got to get another job – this one's driving me nuts. 我一定要换工作——目前这份工作快要把我逼疯了。 | I can't wait to get my exam results. All this waiting is driving me insane. 我太急着想知道考试成绩了。这么等下去我都要发疯了。 | I hate doing crossword puzzles – they drive me mad. 我不喜欢玩纵横填字谜游戏—它会令我发疯。 | Those kids are enough to drive anyone crazy. I'll be glad when they go back to school. 那些孩子能把任何人都逼疯—我巴不得他们回学校去。

drive somebody round the bend/twist [verb phrase] *especially British, informal* if something such as a lot of work, worry, or doing something you hatedrives you round the bend ordrives you round the twist, it makes you feel completely crazy 【尤英，非正式】〔指大量的工作、忧虑或做讨厌做的事等〕使某人感觉发疯 | I have so much to do at the moment. It's driving me round the twist. 我手头的工作太多了，简直要把我逼疯了。 | She was really glad when she gave up teaching. It was driving her right round the bend. 她真高兴辞去了教书的工作，那工作快把她逼疯了。

drive somebody up the wall [verb phrase] to make someone feel crazy, especially by repeatedly doing something annoying 逼得某人发疯 | Can you turn down that TV? It's driving me up the wall! 电视机声音能不能关小些？吵得我简直受不了！ | I love my husband, but he's driving me up the wall. 我爱我的丈夫，可是他逼得我受不了。

VI. a crazy person 发疯的人

nut [countable noun] | A lot of people think he's a complete nut, but he's actually quite harmless. 许多人都认为他真的是个疯子，但实际上他不会伤害人。 | The woman sounds like a real nut. 那个女人说的话听上去活像个疯子。 **somebody is some kind/type of nut** | He started asking me a lot of questions about my personal life. I think the guy's some kind of nut. 他开始问我许多有关个人生活的问题，我想那个家伙有点疯了。

nutcase/loony [countable noun] someone who behaves in a crazy and often amusing way and who has strange ideas 疯子，狂人 | Our old maths teacher was a real nutcase – he used to eat chalk because he said it was good for your bones. 我们以前的数学老师是个十足的疯子——他过去常常吃粉笔，说那对骨骼有好处。 **a bunch of loonies** | In the 1960s, people thought that vegetarians were a bunch of loonies. 20世纪60年代，人们认为素食主义者是一群疯子。

maniac/lunatic [countable noun] *especially spoken* someone who behaves in a stupidly dangerous way 【尤口】精神错乱者；疯子 | Ken drives like a maniac. 肯发疯似地开车。 | Some lunatic threw a can of lighter fluid on the fire. 有个疯子把一罐打火机油扔进了火里。

nutter [countable noun] *British informal* someone who has strange ideas or who behaves in a strange and often frightening way 【英，非正式】〔指行为古怪吓人的〕疯子；狂人；怪人 | Sometimes you get these nutters calling you at 3 o'clock in the morning. 有时候，那些疯子会在凌晨3点打电话给你。 | Burns can be a nutter - especially when he's had a few drinks. 伯恩斯有时会是个疯子—尤其是在他喝了几杯的时候。 **complete nutter** | He's a complete nutter. He's got no sense whatsoever. 他是个十足的疯子，一点理智也没有。

3.64 CRIME

I. a crime 某种犯罪行为

crime [countable noun] an action that is against the law, for example stealing something, taking drugs, or deliberately hurting someone 罪，罪行 | The number of crimes reported in the New York City area has decreased

dramatically over the last ten years. 在过去的十年中，纽约市区的报案数量大大下降。 **commit a crime** do something that is a crime 犯罪 | Investigators believe that the crime was committed at around 7.30 p.m. 调查人员相信，这宗案件发生在晚上7点30分左右。 **crime against** | He was sentenced to 25 years in prison for rape and other sexual crimes against women. 他因强奸及其他性犯罪，被判25年监禁。 **serious crime** | Not surprisingly, the police say that 50% of serious crimes are drug-related. 警方称50%的重大罪案与毒品有关，这并不奇怪。 **solve a crime** find out who did it 侦破一宗罪案 | The demonstrators called on the governor to make solving the crime a priority. 示威群众要求州长将侦破这宗罪案列为头等大事。

offence *British* /offense *American* [countable noun] an action that can be punished by law 犯法行为，罪行 | Tarrant is now in jail for various offenses, including rape. 塔兰特正在服刑，他犯了多种罪行，包括强奸。 **commit an offence** do something that is an offence 违法；犯罪 | Bates is being tried for offences committed in the early 1990s. 贝茨因20世纪90年代早期犯下的罪行正在接受审判。 **criminal offence** | Driving under the influence of alcohol is a criminal offense. 酒后驾车是刑事犯罪。 | The bill seeks to make it a criminal offence to inflict cruelty on any animal. 该法案建议将虐待动物定为刑事犯罪。 **serious offence** | Possession of an unregistered firearm is a serious offense. 拥有未经登记的枪械是严重的违法行为。 **minor offence** not very serious 轻微违法行为 | Hewson was arrested for a number of minor offences. 休森因一系列轻微罪行而遭逮捕。 **speeding/parking etc offence** | Speeding offences are usually punishable by a fine. 超速违规一般处以罚款。

felony [countable noun] a serious crime such as murder or a violent attack - used especially in the legal system in the US 重罪〔尤用于美国法律制度〕 | Leach was charged with sexual assault, which is a felony in Connecticut. 利奇被控性侵犯，这在康涅狄格州是重罪。 | Johnson was preparing his defense against felony charges of armed robbery and assault. 约翰逊被控告持枪抢劫和暴力袭击的重罪，他正准备为自己辩护。 **commit a felony** | She denied that she had committed any kind of felony. 她否认犯下了任何重罪。

misdemeanor [countable noun] a crime that is not very serious - used especially in the legal system in the US 轻罪〔尤用于美国法律制度〕 | By the time he was 14, Horowitz already had several misdemeanors on his file. 14岁时，霍罗威茨的档案上已有数次轻罪的记录。 | McFarlane pleaded guilty to four federal misdemeanor charges that he had lied to Congress. 麦克法兰承认四项违反联邦法律，欺骗国会的罪名。 **commit a misdemeanor** | The court also processes cases of children and youth who have committed misdemeanors or felonies. 该法院还审理儿童和青少年犯的轻微罪行或重罪案。

II. crimes in general 泛指犯罪行为

crime [uncountable noun] crimes in general - use this to talk generally about the reasons forcrime, the problems it causes, and the number of crimes 罪，罪行〔用于泛指犯罪的原因、引起的后果及案件数量〕 | Crime is a complex social problem with no single cause or solution. 犯罪是一种复杂的社会问题，没有单一的原因或解决方法。 | the growing problem of crime in the inner cities 市中心贫民区不断增长的犯罪问题 **violent crime** | Violent crime increased by 11% last year. 去年，暴力犯罪数目增加了11%。 **serious crime** | Increasing the number of patrol cars on the street has not had any effect on the level of serious crime. 增加街上巡逻车的数量对于严重犯罪的数量没有丝毫影响。 **petty crime** crime that is not serious 轻微罪行 | Reynolds became involved in petty crime at a very young age. 雷诺兹很小的时候就参与轻微的违法活动。

delinquency [uncountable noun] *formal* criminal behaviour that seems to have no reason, such as fighting or destroying things, especially when this is done by young people 【正式】〔无明显动机的〕违法行为；〔尤指〕少年犯罪 | Delinquency and drug addiction are more common in areas of high unemployment. 违法行为和吸毒问题在失业率高的地区更为普遍。 **juvenile delinquency** among young people 少年犯罪 | The study clearly demonstrates the link between juvenile delinquency and child abuse. 该研究明确地证实了少年犯罪与虐待儿童之间的关系。

criminal [adjective only before noun] connected with crimes 犯罪的；刑事的 | He denies that he was ever involved in any criminal activities. 他否认曾经参与任何犯罪活动。 | an expert on criminal law 一位刑法专家 **criminal charges** | The former president could face criminal charges. 前总统可能面临刑事起诉。 **criminal investigation** | Scottish police are carrying out a criminal investigation into the affair. 苏格兰警方正在对该事件进行刑事调查。

III. someone who is guilty of a crime 有罪的人

criminal [countable noun] someone who is guilty of a serious crime or of several crimes 罪犯；犯人 | Grimes is considered to be one of the most dangerous criminals in

the US. 格兰姆斯被认为是美国最危险的罪犯之一。 | Sending children to adult prisons just means they learn to be 'better' criminals from the adult inmates. 将小孩子送入成年人监狱就是意味着他们会从成年人囚犯那里学会成为"更出色的"罪犯。 **common criminal** not someone who commits crimes for political reasons or because of their principles 普通罪犯〔即不是政治犯、思想犯〕 | The British government maintains that Donavan is a common criminal who should be brought to justice. 英国政府坚称多纳文是一名普通罪犯，应当绳之以法。

offender [countable noun] someone who has broken the law and is punished for doing this 罪犯 | The courts should impose tougher punishments on offenders. 法庭应当对罪犯从严处罚。 **young offender *British* /juvenile offender *American*** under 18 years old 青少年罪犯 | The committee will investigate more effective ways of dealing with young offenders. 该委员会将会调查研究更有效的方法来处理青少年罪犯。

delinquent [countable noun] someone, especially a young person, who is guilty of criminal behaviour such as fighting or destroying things 违法者〔尤指青少年〕 | He blames most of the town's problems on local delinquents. 他将镇上的大部分问题归咎于当地的少年犯。 **juvenile delinquent** one who is still a child 少年犯 | More than half of all juvenile delinquents currently in state institutions have disturbed family backgrounds. 目前关押在州监狱的少年犯半数以上都有不良家庭背景。 **delinquent** [adjective only before noun] | delinquent children 犯罪少年

lawbreaker [countable noun] someone who does something illegal - used especially in newspapers or on television 违法分子〔尤用于报纸或电视〕 | The penalties must be severe enough to deter lawbreakers. 处罚必须严厉，使人不敢以身试法。 | Police say lawbreakers are encouraged by the slowness of the judicial system. 警方称司法体系的拖拉在鼓励犯罪分子。

felon [countable noun] someone who is guilty of a serious crime - used especially in the legal system in the US 重罪犯〔尤用于美国法律制度〕 | Oakdale Prison holds over 600 dangerous felons. 奥克代尔监狱关押了六百多名危险的重罪犯。 | Stevens said his plan would keep guns out of felons' hands. 史蒂文斯称他的计划将使重罪犯无法取得枪械。

wanted [adjective] someone who iswanted is being looked for by the police because they are thought to be guilty of a crime 被通缉的；被缉捕的 **wanted for** | Richards is wanted for the murder of a security guard at the City Bank in December of last year. 理查兹因去年12月份花旗银行的一名保安人员被杀而遭到通缉。 **most wanted man/criminal/fugitive etc** | The mass murderer known as the 'Yorkshire Ripper' was for a long time the most wanted man in Britain. 那个杀人如麻、人称"约克郡屠夫"的凶手，在很长一段时间里是英国的头号通缉犯。

IV. a group of criminals 一群罪犯

gang [countable noun] a group of criminals who work together 一群罪犯，匪帮，犯罪团体 | Warning: gangs of pickpockets operate in this area. 警告：此地区有扒窃团伙活动。 | Police say an armed gang stole nearly $1.9 million in a bank robbery over the weekend. 警方称，周末一武装团伙从一家银行抢走了近190万美元。

ring [countable noun] a group of people who work together and organize an illegal trade, especially in something such as drugs or weapons 帮派；犯罪集团〔尤指贩毒或武器走私团伙〕 | Drug rings operate in most large cities of the world. 如今，世界上多数大城市里都有贩毒集团在活动。 | Corvino was the sixth member of the spy ring to be arrested for stealing high-tech secrets from several Silicon Valley firms. 一个间谍网从硅谷的数家公司窃取高科技秘密情报，科尔维诺是第六号要逮捕的成员。

syndicate [countable noun] a large and powerful organization that controls illegal businesses and criminal activities 罪犯辛迪加，罪犯集团〔指操纵非法买卖和犯罪活动的团伙〕 | The syndicates see these women as easy candidates to force into the sex trade. 罪犯集团认为迫使这些妇女卖淫是轻而易举的。

organized crime [uncountable noun] large criminal organizations that plan and control serious crime such as robbing banks or selling drugs 犯罪集团；有组织罪行 | The police need more resources to combat organized crime. 警方需要有更多的资源来对抗犯罪集团。

underworld [singular noun] the group of secret organizations that plan and organize crime in a particular city 黑社会；罪犯社会 | Owen has been active in the Las Vegas underworld for years. 欧文在拉斯韦加斯的黑社会里活跃了许多年。 | He's accused of having connections with Japan's criminal underworld. 他被控与日本黑社会勾结。

V. to do something that is a crime 做违法的事

commit [transitive verb] **commit a crime/offence/murder etc** do something that is a crime, especially a serious or violent crime 犯罪/犯法/犯谋杀罪等 | Brady committed a

series of brutal murders. 布雷迪犯下一连串残忍的谋杀罪。 | Women commit far fewer crimes than men. 女性犯罪比男性少得多。 | It now seems likely that Mason was sent to prison for an offence he never committed. 现在看来，梅森入狱可能是无辜的。

break the law [verb phrase] to do something that is illegal 违法 | I didn't realize that I was breaking the law. 我没有意识到自己在违法。 | Hamer acknowledges that what he did was wrong, but denies breaking the law. 哈默承认自己做得不对，但否认违法。 | Should journalists ever break the law in order to get a story? 记者应该违法获取新闻吗？

get into trouble [verb phrase] to get into a situation in which you are blamed or punished for doing something illegal 〔因犯罪而〕陷入麻烦 | Logue got into trouble for drug violations. 洛格惹上了毒品的麻烦。 **get into trouble with** | When he was a teenager, Wayne got into a lot of trouble with the police. 韦恩十几岁的时候，与警察惹上许多次麻烦。

turn to crime [verb phrase] to begin a way of life that involves crime 开始从事犯罪活动，走上犯罪道路 | He claims that when he could not find work, he was forced to turn to crime. 他称自己找不到工作，被迫走上犯罪道路。 | Kramer said that he turned to crime in a bid to pay off his debts. 克雷默说他走上犯罪之路是为了努力还债。

have a criminal record [verb phrase] if someone has a criminal record, they have been found guilty of a crime in the past, and this information is officially recorded by the police or the courts 有犯罪记录 | A background check confirmed that he had a criminal record. 个人背景调查证实他有过犯罪记录。 | Loman has a lengthy criminal record. 洛曼犯罪记录累累。

3.65 CRITICIZE

I. to say what you think is bad about someone or something 批评某人或某事物

criticize alsocriticise *British* [intransitive/transitive verb] | Stop criticizing my driving! 别批评我开车不好！ | People are always criticizing the Royal family, but I think they do a good job. 人们老是批评王室，但我认为他们做得不错。 | Jackson declined to criticize his opponent, choosing instead to focus on his own message. 杰克逊拒绝批评他的对手，反而专注于自己的信息。 | It's easy to criticize, but managing a football team can be an extremely difficult job. 要批评很容易，但要管理一支足球队极其困难。 **criticize somebody for doing something** | The United Nations was criticized for failing to react sooner to the crisis. 有人批评联合国未能对危机作出快速反应。 **criticize somebody/something as** | The President criticized the proposal as expensive and impractical. 总统指责这项议案费用高且不实际。

be critical [verb phrase] to strongly criticize a plan, system, or way of doing something, especially when you give detailed reasons why you think it is wrong 不满，不赞成；批评〔某事物〕 | Don't be so critical - we're doing our best. 别那么挑剔—我们在尽全力。 **be critical of** | Miller was critical of the way the company was managed. 米勒对该公司的管理方式不满。 **be highly critical** very critical 非常不满 | Environmental groups were highly critical of the government's new transportation policy. 环保团体对政府的新交通政策极为不满。

be a critic of somebody/something if someone is a critic of the government, a person in authority etc, they regularly and publicly criticize them 是某人/某物的评论家〔批评者〕 | She is one of the most well-known critics of the American private school system. 她是美国私立教育制度最知名的批评者之一。 **be an outspoken critic of somebody/something** not afraid to critize strongly and publicly 对某人/某物直言不讳的批评者 | He is regarded as one of Congress's most outspoken critics of television violence. 他被视为国会中对电视暴力最直言不讳的批评者之一。 **be somebody's greatest/biggest etc critic** criticize them more than anyone else does 某人的最大批评者 | Mr Levy has established a reputation as the committee's biggest, most vehement critic. 利维先生是针对该委员会的最大、最严厉的批评家，因而著名。

II. to strongly criticize someone or something 强烈批评某人或某事物

attack [transitive verb] to strongly and publicly criticize a person, plan, or belief that you completely disagree with 抨击，攻击 | Several actors have attacked proposals to cut the theatre's budget. 几名演员抨击了削减剧院预算的提议。 **attack somebody for (doing) something** | Union leaders attacked management for eliminating employee health benefits. 工会领导人抨击管理层取消员工医疗津贴的做法。

slam [transitive verb] to criticize someone or something very strongly in a public statement – used especially in newspapers 猛烈抨击〔尤用于报纸〕 | Sullivan never misses a chance to slam the tobacco industry. 沙利文从来

不会错过抨击烟草工业的机会。! **slam somebody for doing something** | Police slammed drivers for ignoring safety warnings. 警方严厉指责司机无视安全警告。

pan [transitive verb usually in passive] to strongly criticize something such as a film, play, or a performance by writing about it in a newspaper, talking about it on television etc 〔在报纸、电视上等〕严厉批评〔电影、戏剧或表演等〕 | The movie was panned by all the critics. 这部影片受到了所有评论家的严厉批评。

tear something to shreds [verb phrase] to find a lot of faults in someone's ideas or arguments and criticize them very severely 批评得体无完肤，彻底驳倒 | After the prosecutor had presented his case, the defence lawyer tore his arguments to shreds. 控方律师陈述论据后，被辩方律师批驳得体无完肤。

pillory [transitive verb usually in passive] if someone is pilloried, they are criticized very strongly and publicly by a lot of people 使受公众责备 | Harper was pilloried in the press after his team's sixth consecutive defeat. 哈珀的球队连败六场后，在报纸上受到猛烈批评。 | Middleton suffered the ultimate humiliation of being pilloried by his colleagues in front of the television cameras. 米德尔顿的同事们在电视摄像机镜头前指责他，使他羞辱万分。

do a hatchet job on [verb phrase] *informal* to criticize every part of someone's character or work 【非正式】全面抨击〔某人的品格或工作〕 | Field did a complete hatchet job on his former colleague at a cabinet meeting last week. 在上周的内阁会议上，菲尔德对以前的同事作了尖刻的批评。

lay into [transitive verb] *informal* to criticize someone very strongly for something they have done 【非正式】责骂；攻击 | The teacher really laid into us this morning – told us we'd all fail if we didn't start doing some work. 今天上午，老师狠狠地教训了我们——说如果我们不开始用功的话，都会不及格的。 **lay into about** | You should have heard my wife laying into me about coming home late last night. 你真该听听我妻子责骂我昨晚晚回家的话。

III. to be criticized 受批评

come in for criticism [verb phrase] | The unions came in for strong criticism from the government after the strike. 罢工结束后，工会受到政府强烈批评。 | Caro came in for a lot of criticism for his biography of the late president. 卡罗撰写了已故总统的传记，受到许多批评。

be under attack/fire [verb phrase] to be severely criticized, especially in public 〔尤公开地〕遭到猛烈的抨击 | Banks are under attack for their refusal to reduce interest rates on loans to small businesses. 银行因拒绝降低小型企业的贷款利率而受到攻击。 **come under attack/fire** | His theories came under attack from other scientists. 他的理论受到其他科学家的猛烈抨击。 | The police department has come under fire for the recent rise in violent crime. 近来暴力罪案数量上升，警方因此遭到猛烈抨击。

get/take a lot of flak [verb phrase] *informal* to be criticized a lot for something 【非正式】遭到强烈批评 | Ferguson's been getting a lot of flak for the team's poor performance recently. 弗格森因球队最近表现不佳而遭到许多强烈批评。 | The immigration department is taking a lot of political flak for not moving faster to help the refugees. 移民部门因帮助难民不力而受到大量的政治抨击。

be open to criticism [verb phrase] if someone or somethingis open to criticism, there are good reasons for criticizing them 容易受到批评 | The general is open to criticism for his handling of the war. 将军的作战方式易招致批评。 | Current reforms in the legal system may be open to criticism if they appear to be undemocratic. 正在进行的司法制度改革如果显得不民主，也许会受到批评。

be in the firing line *British* /be on the firing line *American* [verb phrase] to be the person who is most likely to be criticized for something, even if you are not the only person who is responsible for it 首当其冲受到责备 | As head of the police department, Hall is constantly on the firing line. 作为警局局长，霍尔不断首当其冲受到指责。 | When you're in the firing line, it's tempting to avoid making difficult decisions. 处于一线位置时，真想不作困难的决定。

target [countable noun] an organization, person in authority etc that is criticized, especially by a lot of people 〔尤指许多人的〕批评的对象 **target of** | Kay was the target of a noisy demonstration in which 54 people were arrested. 针对凯的闹哄哄的示威游行中，有54人遭逮捕。 **target for** | The Communist Party has become the main target for critical attack among left-wing intellectuals. 共产党成了左翼知识分子批评的主要对象。

IV. to criticize someone or something unfairly 不公正地批评某人或某事物

find fault with [verb phrase] to criticize things that are wrong with someone or something, especially small and unimportant things 批评；挑剔，对…吹毛求疵 | No-one enjoys working for a boss who always finds fault with their work. 没有人喜欢为一个老是对员工工作吹毛求疵的老

板工作。 **find fault with somebody for something** | The report found fault with the police department for its handling of the case. 这篇报道批评警方处理这一案件的手法。

pick holes in [verb phrase] *especially British, informal* to criticize small details in someone's ideas or plans - use this about someone who seems to be deliberately looking for problems and mistakes 【尤英，非正式】挑毛病，找漏洞〔用于故意挑剔的人〕 | As soon as she stopped talking, Janet's colleagues began to pick holes in the idea. 珍妮特话音刚落，同事就开始挑她的毛病。

knock [transitive verb] to criticize someone, their work, or their performance in an unfair and annoying way 挑剔；说〔某人、某人的工作或表现〕的坏话 | It's hard to knock Gordon because he always works so hard. 说戈登的坏话很难，因为他工作一直很卖力。 | Critics knocked his latest film for its portrayal of women. 评论家批评他最新影片中对女性的描写。 **don't knock it!** | Hey, don't knock it! It's the only suit I've got! 嗨，不要挑剔了！这是我唯一一套西服！

put down [transitive phrasal verb] to make someone feel unimportant or stupid especially by criticizing them in public 〔当众〕奚落；贬低 **put down somebody** | Television programs always seem to put down people from the South. 电视节目似乎一直贬低南方人。 **put somebody down** | She enjoys putting me down in front of other people. 她喜欢在别人面前奚落我。

slag off [transitive phrasal verb] *British informal* to criticize someone, especially in a nasty and unfair way 【英，非正式】诋毁，责难 **slag off somebody** | She spent the whole evening slagging off her ex-boyfriend. 她整个晚上都在数落以前男友的不是。 **slag somebody off** | When the team isn't winning everyone starts slagging them off. 球队没有获胜，大家就开始责骂起他们来。

bitch about [verb phrase] *informal* to make nasty remarks about someone when that person is not there 【非正式】背后说…坏话 | People in our office are always bitching about each other. 我们办公室里的人总喜欢在背后互相埋怨。

get at [transitive phrasal verb] *informal* to keep criticizing someone by making remarks about their behaviour or habits, especially in an unkind or annoying way 【非正式】数落；找…的岔子 | I try not to take it personally – he gets at everyone on the team. 我试图不把它看成是人身攻击——他找队里所有人的岔子。 **get at about** | My mother keeps getting at me about the state of my room. 我的母亲总是数落我的房间又脏又乱。

nit-picking [uncountable noun] *informal* the annoying habit of criticizing someone about unimportant details, especially in someone's work 【非正式】〔尤指对别人工作的〕挑剔，吹毛求疵 | I've had enough of your constant nit-picking. Why can't you say something encouraging? 我对你老是吹毛求疵受够了。为什么你就不能说些鼓励的话？

nitpicking [adjective only before noun] | nitpicking remarks 吹毛求疵的话

V. something you say or write in order to criticize 批评的言语或文章

criticism [countable/uncountable noun] what you say or write when you criticize someone or something 批评；指责 | Bill's very sensitive to any kind of criticism. 比尔对任何一种批评都很敏感。 **criticism of** | The report makes many criticisms of the nation's prison system. 这篇报道对该国的监狱体系提出许多批评。 **severe/strong criticism** | The government faces severe criticism for its slow response to the disaster. 该政府对灾难反应迟钝，受到严厉批评。 **come in for criticism** be criticized 被批评 | Taylor has come in for a lot of criticism for his part in the affair. 泰勒因参与此事而成了众矢之的。

attack [countable noun] a statement that criticizes someone publicly, especially in politics or business 〔尤指政治或商业上的〕批评，责难 **attack on** | O'Brien promised to continue his attacks on the film industry. 奥布赖恩保证继续对电影业提出抨击。 **come under attack from somebody** be criticized by someone 被某人批评 | Once again the oil companies have come under attack from environmentalists. 石油公司又一次遭到环境保护主义者的责难。 **launch an attack on somebody/something** | France launched a bitter attack on EU proposals to reduce farm subsidies. 法国对欧盟削减农业补贴的方案提出强烈批评。

slur [countable noun] unfair criticism that reduces the good opinion that people have about someone 诽谤；诋毁 | Your accusation of bribe-taking is a slur which I shall never forgive. 你诽谤我收受贿赂，我永远也不会原谅你。

put-down [countable noun] *spoken informal* something that someone says to someone, especially when other people are there, that criticizes them and makes them feel stupid or unimportant 【口，非正式】当众奚落的话；贬低的话 | She was a master of the sarcastic put-down. 用刻薄的话让人下不了台是她的拿手好戏。 | I didn't mean it as a put-down but I could tell from her response that she took my criticism personally. 我无意贬低她，但从她的反应

来看，她生气了。

VI. intended to criticize someone or something 故意批评某人或某事

critical [adjective] acritical statement, report, or description criticizes someone or something 批评性的〔话语、报道或描述〕 | Critical remarks by a teacher can damage the confidence of children. 老师的批评能伤害学生的自信心。 **highly critical** very critical 严厉批评 | The government has just published a highly critical report on the state of the education system. 政府刚发表了一篇严厉批评教育制度现状的报告。

scathing [adjective] criticizing someone or something very strongly, because you think they are completely wrong or of very low quality 尖锐的；严厉的 **scathing attack/comments/report etc** | Her new book is a scathing attack on American imperialism in Central America. 她在新出版的书里对美国在中美洲实行帝国主义进行了尖锐的抨击。 | The health department issued a scathing report on conditions in local hospitals. 卫生部门发表了一篇严厉批评地方医院状况的报告。 **scathing about** | 'The New York Times' was particularly scathing about his performance. 《纽约时报》特别尖锐地抨击了他的表演。

negative [adjective] a negative comment, report etc is intended to criticize someone or something, especially in a way that is unnecessary or unfair; a negative person has a tendency to criticize or complain about everything, especially when this is annoying or unfair 〔评论、报道等〕负面的，反面的；〔人〕爱批评的，满腹牢骚的 | The portrayal of working women in the media tends to be very negative. 媒体对职业女性的描写往往是相当负面的。 | You shouldn't let his negative comments get you down - he doesn't know what he's talking about. 你不该因为他的批评而灰心——他都不知道自己在说些什么。 | I wish you'd stop being so negative all the time! 我希望你不要每时每刻都大发牢骚！

VII. someone who criticizes 提出批评的人

critic [countable noun] someone who criticizes someone or something especially in public 〔尤指公共场合的〕批评者 | The Prime Minister answered his critics in a televised speech. 首相在电视讲话中还击了他的批评者。 **critic of** | Daley accused critics of the city's Police Department of lying. 戴利指责批评市警察局的人说谎。

3.66 CROWD

I. a large number of people together in a public place 公共场所内的许多人

crowd [countable noun] a large number of people together in one place 人群 | I don't go to football games because I don't like big crowds. 我不去看足球比赛是因为我不喜欢很多人挤在一起。 **crowd of** | a crowd of angry protesters 一群愤怒的抗议者 **crowds of people/visitors/tourists etc** | The exhibition is expected to attract large crowds of visitors. 展览应该吸引来大批游客。

horde/hordes [countable noun] a large crowd of people who are behaving in a way that you disapprove of or that annoys you 〔表现令人不快的〕人群 **horde/hordes of** | She was chased down the steps of the courthouse by a horde of reporters and camera crews. 她被一群记者和摄影师追逐着走下法院的台阶。 | This time of year is perfect to visit New York because it isn't overrun with the hordes of tourists. 每年的这个时候去纽约最好，因为不会到处都是成群的游客。

mob [countable noun] a crowd of noisy and violent people who are difficult to control 暴民；乱民 | The mob set fire to cars and buildings. 暴民放火烧汽车和建筑物。 **mob of** | A mob of fans caused millions of pounds worth of damage in the area surrounding the stadium. 一帮闹事的球迷在体育馆周围的区域造成了数百万英镑的损失。

mass [singular noun] a very large crowd which is not moving and which is very difficult to move through 大批人群；大堆的人 **mass of** | A mass of people stood before the courthouse. 一大群人站在法院外。 **seething mass** when there are far too many people all pushing and trying to go somewhere 拥挤推搡的人群 | The bus station was a seething mass of people. 公共汽车站密密麻麻全是人。

swarm [countable noun] a large crowd of people who are moving quickly in many directions in a very uncontrolled way 〔向各个方向移动的乱哄哄的〕人群 **swarm of** | Outside the school a swarm of small children ran around shouting and laughing. 学校外面，一大群小孩子跑来跑去，又喊又笑的。

throng [countable noun] a very large crowd 一大群 | The throng greeted Sutter with cheers and applause. 一大群人欢呼鼓掌，迎接萨特。 **throng of** | a throng of reporters 一群记者 | Animals and carts moved along the dusty road with the throng of refugees. 一大群难民赶着牲口、推着小车走在尘土飞扬的路上。

the crush [singular noun] a crowd of people who are all pressed close together so that it is very difficult to move between them 拥挤的人群 | Unable to get out of the crush, Chris began to panic. 克里斯无法从拥挤的人群中挤出去，开始慌乱起来。 | A number of people fainted in the crush. 拥挤的人群中有些人晕倒了。 | There was chaos as people tried to escape the flames and two children were badly injured in the crush. 人们试图避开火焰，场面顿时混乱起来，人群中两个孩子严重受伤。

II. when a place is full of people 一处地方全是人

crowded [adjective] so full of people that it is difficult to move or find a place to sit or stand 拥挤的 | The train was really crowded. 火车上很挤。 | a crowded elevator 拥挤的电梯 **crowded with** | It was two weeks before Christmas and the mall was crowded with shoppers. 离圣诞节还有两周，购物中心里全是顾客。

packed alsopacked out [adjective] *informal* so full of people that there is almost no space left 【非正式】挤满人的 | The club is so popular that it's usually packed by 9 o'clock. 这家俱乐部很受欢迎，一般9点钟就挤满了人。 **packed with** | St Peter's Square was packed with tourists. 圣彼得广场挤满了游客。 **jam-packed** completely full 挤满人的 | The football ground was absolutely jam-packed. 足球场里水泄不通。

overcrowded [adjective] a place that isovercrowded has too many people in it and is unpleasant and uncomfortable 过分拥挤的，拥挤不堪的 | The buses are filthy and overcrowded. 公共汽车又脏又挤。 | overcrowded prisons 人满为患的监狱

be swarming with [verb phrase] if a placeis swarming with people it is so crowded with them that it is difficult to move around - use this especially when a place is full of people you disapprove of or when you are annoyed that a place is so crowded 挤满〔尤用于不满时〕 | The place was swarming with noisy schoolkids. 那个地方挤满了吵吵闹闹的学童。

teeming [adjective] very full of people and activity 热闹的 | the teeming streets of Cairo 开罗熙熙攘攘的街道 **teeming with** | It was the start of the new semester, and the campus was teeming with students. 新学期伊始，校园里到处都是学生。

III. when a crowd fills a place 人群挤满某处

crowd [intransitive/transitive verb] if peoplecrowd a place, they fill it and move around in it 群集，聚集 | Shoppers crowded the town market. 镇上的市场上挤满了购物者。 **crowd around**also **round** *British* | A large group of people crowded around the screaming child. 一大群人挤在那个尖声呼叫的小孩周围。 | Fans crowded around the rear entrance of the concert hall, hoping to catch a glimpse of the band. 歌迷挤在音乐厅后门处，希望能看一眼那乐队。

fill [transitive verb] if a lot of peoplefill a place, there are so many of them that there is no room left for any more 挤满，占满，布满 | An audience of over 5,000 had filled the hall that night. 那一晚，五千多名观众挤满了大厅。 | Visitors fill Brighton's streets during the summer. 夏天，游客挤满了布赖顿的大街小巷。

mill around/about [intransitive phrasal verb] if a lot of peoplemill around, they move around a place in different directions, without any particular aim, especially while waiting for something 〔一大群人，尤指在等待时〕漫无目的地走来走去，乱兜圈子，绕来绕去 | People were milling around in the corridor, waiting for the show to start. 人们绕着走廊兜圈子，等表演开场。 | About 40 onlookers milled about while detectives examined the scene. 警探检查现场时，约40名旁观者在一旁转来转去。

swarm [intransitive verb] if a lot of people, especially people that you do not like or approve of,swarm around a particular place, they fill it and move around it 蜂拥，成群结队地移动〔尤表示不满〕 **swarm across/along etc** | Every day tourists swarm through the narrow streets of the old city. 每天，游客都在古城的狭窄街道上蜂拥而过。 | Hundreds of troops swarmed across the border. 成百上千的士兵涌过边界。

IV. when people come together to make a crowd 人们聚集成群

gather [intransitive verb] if peoplegather, they meet or come together and form a crowd 聚集，集拢 | By the time the president arrived, a large crowd had gathered. 总统到达时，已经聚集了一大群人。 **gather around/at/in etc** | Angry workers were gathering on the steps of City Hall. 愤怒的工人聚集在市政厅的台阶上。 | A crowd gathered around to watch the fight. 人群聚拢来看打架。

form [intransitive verb] if a crowdforms, more and more people join a group of people who are already watching or listening to something 〔人群〕围聚，聚集 | A crowd was beginning to form at the scene of the accident. 事故现场人群开始聚集。

congregate [intransitive verb] if peoplecongregate in

a particular place, a large number of them meet there, especially regularly in the same place, and at the same time 集合，聚集；会合〔尤指定期在同一时间、同一地点〕 **congregate at/in/around etc** | On Friday evening, teenagers congregate outside the bars on Greene Street. 星期五晚上，青少年聚集在格林街的酒吧门口。 | Marchers were due to congregate at Market Square for an open-air meeting. 示威者预定在集市广场集合，举行露天集会。

converge [intransitive verb] *formal* if groups of peopleconverge in a particular place, they come there from many different places and meet together with others to form a large crowd, in order to do something or go somewhere 【正式】会合；聚集，集中 **converge on** | The two groups of demonstrators converged on Hyde Park. 两支游行队伍在海德公园会合。 | About 20,000 motorcyclists will converge on Milwaukee this weekend, to celebrate the 90th birthday of the Harley Davidson bike company. 这个周末，大约20,000名摩托车手聚集在密尔沃基，庆祝哈雷戴维森摩托车公司成立90周年。

collect [intransitive verb] if a crowdcollects, people gradually come together so that there is a crowd, usually because they stop to watch or listen to something 〔人群〕聚合；聚集〔尤因为了观看或听〕 | An hour or so before the press conference, a crowd began to collect outside the building. 记者招待会前一小时左右，一群人开始聚集在大楼外。 | A crowd was starting to collect outside the theatre to await the arrival of the prime minister. 人群开始在剧院外聚集，等待首相到来。

V. when a crowd separates 人群散开

disperse [intransitive verb] if a crowddisperses, people begin to move away from it 分散，散开，散去 | Once the ambulance had left, the crowd began to disperse. 救护车一离开，人群便开始散去。

break up [transitive phrasal verb] if a crowdbreaks up, people start to leave and move away in small groups 〔一大群人〕分散，散开 | When the police arrived, the crowd broke up very quickly. 警察到达时，人群很快就散开了。

thin out [intransitive phrasal verb] if a crowdthins out, people gradually leave so that there are fewer of them in the crowd 开始散去；变稀疏 | By midnight, the crowds outside the concert hall were beginning to thin out. 午夜时分，音乐厅外的人群开始散去。 | I decided to wait until the crowd thinned out a bit before trying to leave. 我决定等到人群散开些之后才离开。

melt away [intransitive phrasal verb] if a crowdmelts away, the people leave gradually and quietly, hoping that no one will notice 〔人群〕悄悄消失，渐渐散去 | The excitement of the arrest was over and the crowd began to melt away. 逮捕引起的骚动已经平息，人群悄悄地离开了。

VI. to make a crowd separate 使人群散开

disperse [transitive verb] if the police or the armydisperses a crowd, they make it separate, and people leave in different directions 〔警察或军队〕驱散〔人群〕 | National Guard troops were called in to disperse the crowd. 国民警卫队被召来驱散人群。

break up [transitive verb] if someone, especially the police,breaks up a crowd, they make it separate, and people go away in small groups 〔尤指警察〕使〔一大群人〕分散，散开 | The police had to use tear gas to break up the protest. 警方不得不使用催泪弹来驱散示威者。

3.67 CRUEL

I. words for describing people who are cruel 描写残酷的人的词语

cruel [adjective] someone who iscruel deliberately causes pain or makes people suffer 残忍的，残酷的 | Children can sometimes be very cruel. 小孩子有时候会很残忍。 | Brand was a cruel and intimidating man who abused his children and his wife. 布兰德虐待自己的妻儿，是个残忍骇人的家伙。 **cruel to** | Her parents were very cruel to her when she was young. 她年幼时，父母对她非常残忍。 **cruelly** [adverb] | The prisoners were so cruelly beaten that some even died in captivity. 囚犯们遭到了毒打，有的甚至死在牢狱之中。

ruthless [adjective] so determined to get what you want that you do not care how much you harm other people 无情的，冷酷的 | These men are ruthless terrorists and will kill anyone who tries to stop them. 那些家伙是残忍的恐怖分子，会杀死任何企图阻止他们的人。 | Father could be quite ruthless about getting his own way. 父亲为了达到目的，可能相当无情。 | the ruthless dictator, Joseph Stalin 无情的独裁者约瑟夫·斯大林 **ruthlessly** [adverb] | All political opponents were ruthlessly executed. 所有的政治异己都被无情地处决了。

heartless [adjective] not feeling any pity and not caring about other people or their problems 无情的，冷酷的；铁石心肠的 | How can you be so heartless? 你怎么能那么冷酷？ | In his autobiography, he portrays his father as cold and heartless. 在自传中，他把父亲描绘成冷酷无情的

人。 | She was a heartless, money-grabbing woman who made her fortune from the misery and desperation of others. 她是个铁石心肠、见钱眼开的女人，以别人的痛苦和绝望为代价发财致富。

tyrannical [adjective] using your power to cruelly force other people to do what you want 暴虐的，专横的 | Lewis was a tyrannical boss who frightened and humiliated his employees. 刘易斯是个专横的老板，他威吓、羞辱员工。 | Thousands of refugees fled the tyrannical regime in search of political freedom. 成千上万的难民逃离暴虐的政权，追求政治自由。

sadistic [adjective] someone who is sadistic gets pleasure from making other people suffer 施虐狂的 | The principal was a sadistic man who enjoyed tormenting his students. 校长是个施虐狂，他以折磨学生为乐。 | In the film, Khan portrays a murderer who gets a deep sadistic thrill out of killing. 影片中，卡恩扮演了一个从杀人中获取极度施虐刺激的凶手。 | 'I'm afraid you will never see your children again,' he said with a sadistic smile. "恐怕你再也见不到自己的孩子了。"他面带施虐的微笑说道。

sadistically [adverb] | The man was taken deep into a Mississippi forest by a local gang and sadistically murdered. 那人被当地的匪帮带至密西西比的一个森林深处，然后被残忍地杀害了。

sadist [countable noun] someone who enjoys being cruel to other people 施虐狂，虐待狂 | Andrea's father was an absolute sadist. It's not surprising she hates him. 安德烈娅的父亲绝对是个施虐狂，难怪她恨他。

bully [countable noun] someone who uses their authority or strength to frighten or hurt someone who is weaker 恃强凌弱者 | A group of kids stood by and watched the school bully beat up a smaller boy. 一群小孩袖手旁观，看着那个学校里的恶霸打一个年纪较小的男孩子。 | Critics describe the mayor as an arrogant bully who hates to be contradicted. 批评家把市长形容成盛气凌人的恶霸，讨厌别人顶撞他。

tyrant [countable noun] someone in a position of power who treats other people very cruelly 暴君 | She was a tyrant who had absolutely no tolerance for mistakes. 她是个暴君，绝不允许出错。

II. cruel behaviour/punishments/treatment 残酷的行为/惩罚/对待

cruel [adjective] intended to upset someone or make them suffer 残忍的，残酷的 | Lyle was always playing cruel jokes on his little sister. 莱尔老是跟妹妹开恶毒的玩笑。 | The electric chair is possibly the cruellest method of execution. 电椅可能是最残酷的处决方式。 **it is cruel to do something** | I think it's cruel to keep dogs locked up inside all day. 我认为整天把狗关起来是残酷的。

barbaric [adjective] extremely cruel, in a way that shocks people 野蛮的，凶残的 | We consider the death penalty to be barbaric. 我们认为死刑是残忍的。 | the barbaric treatment of civilians in the concentration camps 集中营里对平民的虐待

inhuman [adjective] very cruel and not showing any of the pity or concern that normal people feel when they see other people suffering 无人性的；野蛮的；极其残酷的 | The prison conditions in this country are inhuman. 该国监狱的环境缺乏人性。 | The government has been accused of using artificial and inhuman criteria to decide which refugees should be deported. 政府被指控使用野蛮的人为标准来决定哪些难民应该被驱逐出境。

inhumane [adjective] **inhumane treatment/conditions/methods etc** actions or conditions that are not considered acceptable because they cause too much suffering 不人道的待遇/条件/方法等 | Amnesty International is protesting against the inhumane treatment of these political prisoners. 大赦国际抗议这些政治犯受到不人道的待遇。 | This method of slaughtering chickens is now regarded by many as inhumane. 这种杀鸡方法现在被许多人认为是不人道的。

cold-blooded [adjective usually before noun] **cold-blooded murder/killing/attack** a murder etc done without showing any feeling or pity for the person who is attacked 无情的谋杀/杀戮/袭击 | The entire nation has been shocked by the cold-blooded murder of the two girls. 全国上下对那两个女孩被残杀感到震惊。

in cold blood [adverb] if you kill someone in cold blood, you kill them in a cruel and deliberate way without showing any emotion 无情地 | The killers hunted Pedro down like an animal and murdered him in cold blood. 杀手们像追踪野兽一样追踪佩德罗，将他无情地杀害。

III. deliberately cruel in order to upset someone 为令人不安而故意残忍

malicious [adjective] deliberately cruel and unkind to someone because you really want to upset them and enjoy doing so 恶意的；恶毒的 | Miss Simms took a malicious pleasure in other people's misfortunes. 西姆斯小姐对别人幸灾乐祸。 | Mr Jameson dismissed the allegations as malicious rumours. 詹姆森先生把那些指控当作恶意的诽

谤，置之不理。 | Nixon's family called Stone's depiction of the late President 'erroneous and malicious'. 尼克松家族称斯通对已故总统的描写"不正确而且恶毒"。 **maliciously** [adverb] | Beatrice maliciously delighted in Catherine's dismay. 凯瑟琳感到很忧虑，而比阿特丽特却幸灾乐祸。 **malice** [uncountable noun] | Heard told the court that he had acted out of love and not malice. 赫德向法院陈述说，他的举动是出于爱，并非恶意。 | 'I see,' she said, and her small eyes glimmered with malice. "我明白。"她说道，小眼睛里闪着恶意。

spiteful [adjective] deliberately nasty to someone in order to hurt or upset them, especially because you are jealous of them or are angry with them 怀有恶意的；恶毒的〔尤因妒忌或愤怒〕 | On the rare occasions when he was angry, Lowry could be spiteful and petty. 劳里偶尔生气时会充满恶意、心胸狭窄。 **spiteful to** | You shouldn't be so spiteful to your sister. 你不该对妹妹那么恶毒。 | I tried to like Julie but I couldn't forget how spiteful she'd been to me in the past. 我试着喜欢朱莉，可我无法忘记过去她对我多么恶毒。 **spitefully** [adverb] | 'Doreen never liked you,' Rob said spitefully. "多琳从来就没有喜欢过你。"罗布满怀怨恨地说道。

spite [uncountable noun] a feeling of wanting to hurt or upset other people by saying or doing cruel things, especially if you feel jealous or think you have been unfairly treated 恶意；怨恨，坏心眼 | Gerald's feelings of injustice turned to bitterness and spite. 杰拉尔德的委屈变成了怨愤和仇恨。 **pure/sheer spite** spite and nothing else 纯粹的怨恨〔别无他意〕 | Ignore what Martin says. It's pure spite. 别理马丁说的话，那全是气话而已。 **out of spite** because of spite 出于怨恨 | She quit college and worked as a waitress out of spite towards her parents. 出于对父母的怨恨，她从大学退学，当了侍者。

vindictive [adjective] deliberately cruel and unfair because you want to harm someone who has harmed you 想复仇的；怀恨的 | 'I'll pay her back for this.' 'Don't be so vindictive. It doesn't help anyone.' "这笔账我会找她算的。""别那么记恨。这对谁都没好处。" | Doug could be nasty and vindictive when he was drinking. 道格喝酒时会露出凶相，不怀好意。 **vindictiveness** [uncountable noun] | Tom's generosity to his friends was matched by vindictiveness to those who fell out of his favour. 汤姆对朋友慷慨大方，同时对不再喜欢的人又非常记恨。

IV. cruel behaviour 残忍的行为

cruelty [uncountable noun] cruel treatment or behaviour 残忍的行为 | What kind of person could treat a fellow human being with such cruelty? 什么人能那么残酷地对待他的同类? | Her black eye and bruises were undeniable evidence of his cruelty. 她的黑眼圈和瘀伤是他虐待的明证。 **cruelty to** | Burnett has campaigned against cruelty to animals for more than 20 years. 伯内特已与虐待动物的行为斗争了20多年。

abuse [uncountable noun] deliberately cruel treatment of someone, especially someone in your family that you are supposed to care for 〔尤指对有责任或应该照顾的对象的〕虐待 | Doctors believed that there was no evidence of abuse, despite the woman's claims. 医生们相信，尽管有那位女性的陈述，还是没有虐待的证据。 **child abuse** cruel treatment of children 虐待儿童 | There has been an increase in the number of cases of child abuse. 虐待儿童案的数量在上升。 **sexual abuse** when someone forces another person to take part in sexual activities 性虐待 | a victim of sexual abuse 一位性虐待的受害者

bullying [uncountable noun] cruel treatment of someone who is smaller, younger, or weaker - use this especially about children being cruel to other children 恃强凌弱〔尤用于孩子间〕 | The government has become involved in the effort to solve the problem of bullying in schools. 政府已经在努力解决学校里以大欺小的问题。

mistreatment/ill-treatment/maltreatment [uncountable noun] cruel treatment of people or animals, especially those you have some control over 〔对人或动物的〕虐待，粗暴的对待 | There can be no good reason for the ill-treatment of factory-farm animals. 工厂化农场里的动物不应该受到虐待。 | Jailers singled out certain prisoners for maltreatment. 狱卒挑选出一些犯人加以虐待。 | There can be no excuse for the mistreatment of people seeking asylum in this country. 没有理由粗暴对待在这个国家里寻求避难的人。

persecution [uncountable noun] cruel treatment of people because of their religious or political beliefs, or because of the race they belong to 〔因宗教、政治信仰、种族不同而进行的〕迫害 | Many Jews fled to America to escape persecution in Europe. 许多犹太人为了免遭迫害，从欧洲逃到美国。 | Katya asked the United States to protect her from persecution in her home country. 卡泰亚请求美国保护不受本国的迫害。 **persecution of** | the relentless persecution of American Communists in the 1950s 20世纪50年代对美国共产党人的残酷迫害

atrocities [plural noun] extremely cruel and shocking actions against people, especially during a war 暴行〔尤指在战时〕 | Survivors from the concentration camps had

witnessed unspeakable atrocities. 集中营的幸存者目睹了言语无法形容的暴行。 **commit atrocities** | Retreating soldiers told stories of awful atrocities committed by the enemy. 撤退的士兵们叙述了敌军犯下的可怕暴行。

sadism [uncountable noun] taking pleasure in cruel acts 虐待狂 | Sadism may stem from a desire to dominate. 虐待狂也许来源于支配欲。 | Mzukwa grew quiet as he recalled the brutality and sadism of the prison guards. 迈朱克瓦回想起狱警的残暴和虐待狂便沉默下来。

inhumanity [uncountable noun] cruelty that includes violence and a complete lack of sympathy for people's suffering 无人性；野蛮；残酷 | Reformists were appalled by the immorality and inhumanity of the slave trade. 不道德而且无人性的奴隶贸易使改革主义者大为惊骇。 | The novel focuses on the inhumanity of prisons and labour camps. 这部小说重点表现了监狱和劳改营里的人所遭受的非人待遇。

V. to treat a person or animal in a cruel way 残忍地对待人或动物

be cruel to [verb phrase] | My father drank too much and was often very cruel to my mother. 我父亲酗酒，而且常常对母亲很凶暴。 | It is unspeakably cruel to the prisoners to house them in such conditions. 把囚犯关押在这种环境里，其残忍难以言表。

mistreat/ill-treat [transitive verb] to deliberately treat a person or animal in a cruel way, especially when you are responsible for looking after them 虐待〔尤指有责任照顾的人或动物〕 | It looks as though this dog has been mistreated by its owner. 这条狗看上去像是受了主人的虐待。 | Neighbours were sure that the young couple had been ill-treating their children. 邻居们确信这对年轻夫妇一直在虐待他们的孩子。

bully [transitive verb] to be cruel to someone who is weaker, younger, or has less authority than you 以大欺小 | A group of girls would bully the younger kids, and force them to give them money. 一帮女孩子会欺侮小一点的孩子，逼他们交钱。 | The court heard that the head of department would routinely bully and humiliate workers. 证人在法庭上作证说，部门负责人经常欺侮、羞辱工人。

abuse [transitive verb] to treat someone in your family or someone you are responsible for in a cruel way, especially violently or sexually 虐待，凌虐〔家人或有责任照顾的人〕 | My father abused us for years. 多年来父亲一直虐待我们。 | Erica runs a hostel for women who have been abused by their husbands. 埃丽卡管理一家为受丈夫虐待的女性提供服务的旅舍。 **sexually abuse** force someone to take part in sexual activities 性虐待 | Erik testified he was sexually abused by his father since the age of 6. 埃里克证实，自六岁起他一直受到父亲的性虐待。

persecute [transitive verb] to be cruel to a person or group of people over a period of time, because of their race or their religious or political beliefs 迫害，残害〔因种族或宗教、政治信仰不同〕 | Countries all over Europe have persecuted gypsies for centuries. 许多世纪以来，全欧洲的国家一直迫害吉卜赛人。 | Human rights advocates say racial minorities continue to be persecuted. 人权拥护者称少数民族继续受迫害。 **persecution** [uncountable noun] | They left the country to escape religious persecution. 他们为逃避宗教迫害而离开那个国家。

treat somebody like dirt [verb phrase] *informal* to treat someone as if they were completely worthless and not care about their feelings 【非正式】视某人为草芥；瞧不起某人 | She treats him like dirt but he still loves her. 她根本瞧不起他，但他还是爱她。 | I wanted us to be friends again, but I wasn't prepared to be treated like dirt to achieve it. 我希望我们再成为朋友，但是我也不想为此而被你踩在脚下。

pick on [transitive phrasal verb] *informal* to choose someone from a group to treat cruelly and unfairly especially by repeatedly criticizing them 【非正式】专和…过不去，专找…岔子 | Bullies usually pick on younger children. 恶棍们专和比自己小的孩子过不去。 | Why don't you pick on someone your own size? 你为什么不和个子跟你一样的人过不去？ | Older members of staff often pick on an apprentice and make his life a misery. 老员工常常找新手的岔子，弄得他们苦不堪言。

victimize alsovictimise *British* [transitive verb usually passive] if a person or group is victimized, they are treated unfairly, for example because of their beliefs, their race, or because they are weak 不公正地对待；迫害 | He wasn't happy at the school and said he was victimized because of his colour. 他在学校里并不快乐，他说因为他肤色不同，受到了别人的歧视。 | The company says she was not dismissed because of her political activities but she claims she was victimized. 公司说并不是因为她的政治活动而解雇她，而她却称自己受到了迫害。

VI. not cruel 不残酷的

humane [adjective] treating people or animals in way that is not cruel and causes them as little pain or suffering as possible 人道的，仁慈的 | Imprisonment is not a hu-

mane form of punishment. 监禁是一种不人道的惩罚方式。 | French revolutionaries considered death by guillotine to be a more humane method of execution. 法国革命党人将上断头台视为较人道的处决方式。 **humanely** [adverb] | We must all try to treat farm animals more humanely. 我们所有人对待农场动物都要更加仁慈。

3.68 CRY

I. to cry 哭

cry [intransitive verb] if youcry, tears come from your eyes, for example because you are sad or upset, or because you have hurt yourself 哭 | I could hear the baby crying in the next room. 我听得见婴儿在隔壁房间里哭。 | Kim's eyes were red and she looked as though she'd been crying. 基恩的眼睛红红的，看上去好像一直在哭。 | Don't cry, I didn't mean to upset you. 不要哭，我并不是有意要让你难过。 **cry about** | Jenny won't tell me what she's crying about. 珍妮不愿意告诉我她为什么哭。 **make somebody cry** | The film was so sad, it made me cry. 那部电影很伤感，让我流了泪。 **cry and cry** cry for a long time 哭个不停 | I sat alone in my room and cried and cried. 我独自坐在自己的房间里，哭个不停。 **cry your eyes out** cry a lot because you are very upset 哭得很伤心 | The poor kid's so miserable, he's upstairs crying his eyes out. 那个可怜的小孩真惨，他在楼上哭得伤心极了。 **cry with happiness/joy/relief etc** | She cried with joy when she heard that the children were safe. 听到孩子们安全的消息，她喜极而泣。 **cry yourself to sleep** cry until you fall asleep 哭到睡着 | At night I'd cry myself to sleep, thinking about you. 夜里，我会一边想着你，一边哭着入睡。 **cry** [singular noun] | You'll feel better when you've had a good cry. 大哭一场你会感觉好些的。

weep [intransitive verb] *especially written* to cry quietly and for a long time because you are very sad or you feel a strong emotion【尤书面】〔静静地〕哭泣，流泪 | She sat beside her dying father and wept. 她坐在垂危的父亲旁流泪。 **weep openly** without trying to stop or hide it 在人前流泪〔不加掩饰〕 | Thousands of French citizens, many weeping openly, bade a silent farewell to Mitterand. 成千上万名法国人向密特朗表示无声的道别，许多人在大庭广众下流了泪。 **weep with emotion/grief/joy etc** | I remember weeping with pride when my first son was born. 我记得长子出生时，我因自豪而流泪。 **weep bitterly** cry strongly 痛哭 | His mother wept bitterly and his father sat grim-faced. 他母亲泪流满面，父亲则坐在椅子上，铁青着脸。

sob [intransitive verb] if yousob, you cry noisily and your body shakes, because you are very sad or because someone has upset you 啜泣，呜咽，抽噎 | The sound of her sobbing kept them awake all night. 她呜呜的哭声令他们整夜无眠。 | 'Please don't leave me,' he sobbed. "请不要离开我，"他呜咽着说。 | The child covered her face with her hands and started to sob uncontrollably. 那个孩子双手捂住脸无法自控地开始抽噎起来。

bawl [intransitive verb] to cry loudly - use this especially about young children or people you do not have any sympathy for 大哭，号哭〔尤用于形容自己不同情的小孩或他人〕 | 'Stop, bawling,' Dad said crossly, 'and come over here.' "别哭了，"爸爸生气地说道，"到这儿来。" | The baby was sitting in his high chair, red in the face and bawling. 那个婴孩坐在高脚椅上，满脸通红，嚎啕大哭。

snivel/sniffle [intransitive verb] to cry in a weak, complaining way and at the same time breathe in air noisily through your nose 抽噎，抽搭；哭诉 | "What are you snivelling about, Jake?' "你在哭什么，杰克?" | She kept sniffling into her handkerchief and saying how unfair everything was. 她用手帕捂住鼻子抽噎，诉说一切都多么不公平。

whimper [intransitive verb] to make a quiet, continuous, unhappy sound like an animal in pain, or to say something with this sound in your voice 抽泣；抽抽搭搭地诉说 | 'I'm sorry,' she whimpered, but Richard wasn't listening. "对不起。"她呜咽着说道，但理查德没在听。 **whimper with** | Pat whimpered with the pain of the bullet wound in his shoulder. 帕特肩部中弹，痛得在抽泣。 **whimper** [countable noun] | The boy's crying died down to a whimper. 那男孩的哭声渐渐小了下去，变成抽泣声。

be in tears [verb phrase] crying because someone has upset you, or because something is very sad 流泪，哭泣 | Everyone started to laugh and Frank ran out of the room in tears. 所有人笑起来，弗兰克流着泪奔出房间。 | Most of us were in tears by the time he'd finished his story. 他讲完故事，我们大部分人都哭了。

your eyes water if youreyes water, you have tears in your eyes, usually because of something such as wind or smoke going into them 双眼流泪〔通常因为风吹或烟熏等造成〕 | Jo's eyes were watering from the smoke that filled the room. 房间里烟雾弥漫，熏得乔两眼直流泪水。 **make your eyes water** | An icy wind blew into my face, making my eyes water. 刺骨的寒风迎面吹来，吹得我两眼流泪。

tears [plural noun] drops of water that come from your

eyes when you are crying - this is often used to represent the idea of crying 眼泪，泪水 | Grandpa wiped the tears from his eyes. 爷爷擦去眼中的泪水。 **have tears in your eyes/with tears in your eyes** be nearly crying 眼里含着泪 | Yusuf had tears in his eyes, and I knew he was thinking of home. 优素福眼里含着泪，我知道他想家了。 | She turned to me with tears in her eyes and begged me to help her. 她向我转过身来，双眼含着泪，求我帮帮她。 **tears roll/run down somebody's cheeks** someone cries a lot 泪流满面 | He stood silently, tears rolling down his cheeks, while the music played. 他静静地站着，泪水顺着脸颊滑落，此时音乐正在演奏。 | Mum showed us the letter with tears running down her cheeks. 妈妈泪流满面，给我们看了那封信。 **be close to tears** almost crying 快要哭出来了 | Howell was close to tears as he told the court what had happened. 豪厄尔向法庭陈述发生的事时，差不多要哭出来了。 |

II. to start to cry 开始哭泣

start crying/start to cry [verb phrase] | Jim turned away from me and started to cry. 吉姆转过身去，背对着我哭了起来。 | 'I want Daddy to come home,' Anna said, starting to cry. "我要爸爸回家。"安娜哭了起来，说道。 | Just at that moment, the baby started crying. 就在那时，宝宝哭了起来。

burst into tears [verb phrase] to suddenly start to cry because you are upset about something 突然哭起来 | Laura burst into tears and ran out of the room. 劳拉突然失声痛哭，跑出了房间。

break down [intransitive phrasal verb] to suddenly start to cry a lot, after trying not to cry 忍不住哭起来 | I broke down when he'd gone, knowing that I might never see him again. 他走了，我知道可能再也见不到他了，忍不住哭了起来。 **break down and cry** | As the funeral service began, Frances broke down and cried. 葬礼开始时，弗朗西丝忍不住哭了起来。 **break down in tears** | All the worry and anxiety had been too much for her, and she suddenly broke down in tears. 她承受不了那么多的忧虑，突然放声大哭。

turn on the waterworks [verb phrase] *British informal* to deliberately start to cry in order to get someone's sympathy or persuade them to do something 【英，非正式】哭起来〔为了得到别人的同情或使他们做某事〕 | She was one of those people who could turn on the waterworks in order to get what they want. 她是那种为了达到目的说哭就哭的人。

III. almost crying 差不多要哭了

be close to tears/be on the verge of tears [verb phrase] | The lesson was going very badly and the student teacher was close to tears. 课上得很糟，实习老师几乎要哭出来了。 | Fiona was on the verge of tears as the train pulled out of the station. 火车驶离车站时，菲奥娜几乎要哭出来了。

have a lump in your throat [verb phrase not in progressive] to have a tight feeling in your throat and feel that you might start crying 喉咙里像哽了块东西，喉咙哽住 | I had a lump in my throat watching Rick go up to get his prize. 看着里克上去领奖，我的喉咙哽咽了。 **bring a lump to somebody's throat** | The sight of the soft green hills of her homeland brought a lump to her throat. 看见故乡郁郁葱葱的山头，她不禁哽咽欲泣。

fight back tears [verb phrase] to try very hard not to cry even though you are almost crying 忍住眼泪 | Bill fought back his tears and tried to comfort Sarah's mother. 比尔强忍住泪水，尽力安慰萨拉的母亲。 | I quickly left the room, fighting back tears of rage and frustration. 我忍住愤怒和失望的眼泪，快速离开房间。

IV. to make someone cry 使某人哭

make somebody cry [verb phrase] | David often teases his little sister and makes her cry. 戴维常常逗他的小妹妹，把她惹哭。 | She was so unhappy that the slightest thing made her cry. 她的心情十分坏，既使是一点点小事也会让她哭起来。

reduce somebody to tears [verb phrase] to make someone cry by behaving unkindly or by making them feel sad 把某人惹哭；使某人掉眼泪 | He shouted at Louise and in the end reduced her to tears. 他对着路易丝大喊大叫，最后把她惹哭了。 | Sam was almost reduced to tears by the sight of his mother in a hospital bed. 看见母亲睡在医院病床上，萨姆几乎要哭出来了。

bring tears to somebody's eyes/bring a lump to somebody's throat [verb phrase] to make someone start to cry, or nearly start to cry 使某人禁不住流泪〔哽咽〕 | Just the thought of saying goodbye to Craig brought tears to her eyes. 一想到要和克雷格分手她就哭了。 | Outside the sharpness of the cold made him cough and brought tears to his eyes. 屋外冷得刺骨，他又咳嗽又流泪。 | This movie is guaranteed to bring a lump to your throat. 这部影片肯定会让你哽咽欲泣。

V. to stop crying 停止哭泣

stop crying | The little girl, who was very thin with a pale face, couldn't stop crying. 那个骨瘦如柴、脸色苍白的小女孩无法停止哭泣。 | 'Now stop crying,' Marilla said, 'and tell me what's the matter.' "好了，别哭了，"玛丽拉说道，"告诉我什么事。"

dry your eyes/tears *especially written* to stop crying, especially because someone has done or said something to make you feel happier 【尤书面】擦干眼泪〔尤因别人做了或说了让你开心的事〕 | Harry didn't mean to upset you. Now dry your eyes and come back downstairs. 哈里不是故意惹你生气。好了，擦干眼泪回到楼下吧。 | At the thought of an ice-cream, Zoe dried her tears and began to smile. 一想到有冰淇淋吃，佐伊擦干眼泪笑了起来。

wipe the tears from your eyes/wipe your tears [verb phrase] to stop crying and use your hand or something else to dry your face - used especially in literature 擦干眼泪〔尤用于文学作品中〕 | 'Do you really mean that?' Jane said, wiping the tears from her eyes. "你真是那个意思吗？"简擦干眼泪说道。 | 'Wipe your tears, dear,' Mrs Bristow said. 'It's not as bad as all that.' "擦干眼泪，亲爱的，"布里斯托夫人说道，"事情没有那么糟。"

don't cry *spoken* say this when someone is crying, especially when you want to comfort them 【口】别哭了〔尤用于安慰〕 | Please don't cry! You'll make me want to cry as well. 请不要哭了！你这样我也想哭了。 | It's alright, he won't hurt you – don't cry. 好了，他不会伤害你的——别哭了。

3.69 CURE

I. to cure someone 治愈某人

cure [transitive verb] to make someone who has an illness completely well again or to stop a disease making someone ill 治愈，治好 | It is possible that in the near future we will be able to cure AIDS. 在不久的将来我们有可能能够治愈艾滋病。 | **cure somebody** | Many cancer victims can be cured if the disease is detected early enough. 如果癌症被及早诊断出来，许多患者都是可以治好的。 **cure somebody of something** | Eventually we found a doctor who was able to cure her of her depression. 我们终于找到了一个能治愈她抑郁症的医生。**curable** [adjective] able to be cured: 可以治愈的 | Breast cancer is curable when caught in the early stages. 早期发现的话乳腺癌可以治愈。

make somebody (feel) better [verb phrase] to make someone who is ill well again, especially when they have an illness that is not very serious 使某人病情好转〔尤指轻微的病〕 | Take this – it'll make you feel a lot better. 吃了这药—你会感觉好多了的。 | I've had all kinds of medicines from the chemist, but nothing seems to make me any better. 药剂师给我配了各种各样的药，我都吃了，可病情似乎一点也没有好转。 **make a headache/cold/pain etc better** | She refuses to take anything to make her headache better. 她拒绝服用任何药物来减轻她的头痛。

heal [transitive verb] to cure someone of a physical or mental illness, especially using methods that do not involve the usual drugs or forms of medical treatment 治愈〔尤指不使用一般的药或疗法〕 | This cream is good for healing minor cuts and bruises. 这种药膏用来治轻微的刀伤和瘀肿效果很好。 | Madame Bernice claimed to be able to heal people simply by laying her hands on their bodies. 伯尼斯夫人称，只要将自己的双手放到病人身上就能治好他们的病。

II. something that cures someone 治愈某人的东西

cure [countable noun] | I can give you some tablets that will ease the symptoms, but they're not a cure. 我可以给你一些减轻症状的药片，但不能治本。 **cure for** | What's the best cure for a hangover? 用什么办法来解宿醉最好？ | As yet there's no known cure for the disease. 目前还未找到治疗这种疾病的方法。

remedy [countable noun] a way to treat a health problem, especially a small problem such as a cold, using plants or other natural methods 〔尤指小病的〕治疗法；药方 **herbal remedies** | I tried some herbal remedies such as drinking camomile tea, but none of them worked. 我试了一些草药方子如甘菊茶等，可都没效果。 **remedy for** | Salt water is a good home remedy for a sore throat. 喝盐水是治喉咙疼痛有效的家庭疗法。

antidote [countable noun] a medicine that will stop the effects of a poison or dangerous drug 解毒药，解毒剂 | Unless an antidote is given immediately the patient could die. 除非马上服用解毒药，否则病人会死的。 **antidote to** | There is no known antidote to a bite from this snake. 被这种蛇咬中毒没有已知的解药。

III. when a disease cannot be cured 疾病无法治愈

incurable [adjective] | My doctor told me that the cancer was incurable. 医生告诉我这种癌症是不治之症。 | Patients with incurable illnesses are brought to the hos-

pice, where they are given the best possible care. 绝症病人被送往安养院，在那里接受尽可能好的照顾。

chronic [adjective usually before noun] achronic illness continues for a very long time or is permanent 〔疾病〕慢性的，长期的 | He suffers from chronic asthma. 他患有慢性哮喘。

terminal [adjective] aterminal illness is one that cannot be cured, and the person who has it will die from it 不治之症的 | Two years ago, his mother developed terminal cancer. 两年前，他的母亲患上了晚期癌症。 | St Helen's Hospice cares for people with terminal illnesses. 圣海伦安养院照料绝症病人。 **the terminal stages** the last stages of a disease that is killing them 〔病症的〕晚期 | Many of the patients are in the terminal stages of the disease. 许多病人都处于该病的晚期。 **terminally** [adverb] | Her father is terminally ill. 她父亲患了不治之症。

3.70 CUT

I. with scissors, a knife, or a sharp object 用剪刀、刀等利器

cut [transitive verb] to divide something into two or more pieces, using a knife or scissors 切，割 | He cut the string and carefully unwrapped the parcel. 他剪断绳子，仔细打开包裹。 **cut something in two/cut something in half** | Mandy cut the paper in half and gave a piece to each child. 曼迪把纸剪成两半，给孩子一人一半。 **cut something up/cut up something** into several pieces 把某物切〔剪〕成碎片 | Tommy sat on the floor, cutting up old magazines. 汤米坐在地板上剪旧杂志。 **cut something open/cut open something** | Rescue workers had to use special equipment to cut open the steel doors. 援救人员不得不使用特殊的器械把钢门切开。

snip [transitive verb] to cut something with scissors using quick small cuts 〔用剪刀〕迅速地剪 | She snipped the thread which held the two pieces of cloth together . 她把连着两块布的线剪断。

slit [transitive verb] to make a long narrow cut through something, especially skin or cloth 切开，裁开〔尤指皮肤或布料〕 | He killed the goat by slitting its throat. 他割断羊的喉管，杀死了它。 **slit something open/slit open something** | Diane slit the envelope open with a knife. 黛安娜用刀把信封拆开。 **slit your wrists** | Graham slit his wrists in a suicide attempt. 格雷厄姆割破双腕，企图自杀。

slash [transitive verb] to cut something quickly and violently with a knife, because you want to damage it or cause an injury 猛削，猛砍〔尤为了破坏或造成伤害〕 | The painting had been slashed with a knife. 这幅画被人用刀划坏了。 | Someone had slashed the tyres on Bayle's car. 有人划破了贝尔的车胎。 **slash your wrists** | She slashed her wrists with a razor blade. 她用一个剃刀刀片划破了手腕。

stab [transitive verb] to push a knife into someone's body in order to kill or seriously injure them 〔用刀〕刺，戳，捅 | Betty Carroll was stabbed 61 times and left to die on the floor of her Escondido home. 贝蒂·卡罗尔在自己位于埃斯孔迪多的家中被刺61刀，躺在地板上死去。 **stab somebody in the heart/arm etc** | Luca stabbed her in the thigh with a breadknife. 卢卡用一把切面包刀刺中她的大腿。 **stab somebody to death** kill someone by attacking them a knife | Kitty Davison was found stabbed to death one night in 1997. 1997年的一个夜晚，有人发现姬蒂·戴维森被刺死了。

hack [intransitive/transitive verb] to cut something very roughly or violently 砍，劈 **hack at something** | He picked up an axe and began hacking at the door. 他拿起一把斧子开始劈门。 **hack somebody to death** | All of the victims had been hacked to death. 所有的受害者都是被砍死的。 **hack somebody/something to pieces** | The two women were hacked to pieces by their attackers. 两名妇女遭袭击者碎尸。

II. to cut food 切食物

cut [transitive verb] | Do you want me to cut the cake? 你要我来切蛋糕吗？ **cut something into pieces/chunks** | Cut the fish into four pieces and serve hot or warm. 将鱼切成四块，趁热端上桌。

chop/chop up [transitive verb/transitive phrasal verb] to cut something such as vegetables or meat into small pieces when you are preparing a meal 将…切碎 | Chop two onions for the stew. 切两个洋葱来做炖菜。 | Elsa was in the kitchen chopping up vegetables. 埃尔莎在厨房切蔬菜。 **chop something into pieces/chunks/cubes** | Could you chop the eggplant into cubes for me? 你能帮我把茄子切成块吗？ **chopped** [adjective only before noun] | Next, sprinkle some chopped walnuts on the salad. 下一步，将切碎的核桃撒在沙拉上。

slice [transitive verb] to cut food such as bread, meat, or vegetables into thin flat pieces 把…切成薄片 | Wash and slice the mushrooms. 将蘑菇清洗干净切片。 **sliced** [adjective only before noun] | sliced white bread 切片白面

包

carve [intransitive/transitive verb] to cut a large piece of cooked meat into pieces 把〔熟肉〕切小块 | You start carving while I fetch the vegetables. 我去把蔬菜拿来，你把熟肉切成小块。 | Who's going to carve the turkey? 谁来切火鸡？

mince *British* /grind *American* [transitive verb] to cut raw meat into very small pieces, usually in a machine 〔用绞肉机〕绞碎〔尤指生肉〕 | Mince the meat and mix in the remaining ingredients. 将肉绞碎，拌入余下的原料。 **minced/ground** [adjective only before noun] | minced beef 绞碎的牛肉

grate [transitive verb] to cut cheese or vegetables into small thin pieces by rubbing them against a metal surface with holes in it 磨；磨碎〔乳酪或蔬菜〕 | I always like to grate some cheese over the potatoes before serving them. 端上桌之前我喜欢磨些干酪在马铃薯上。 **grated** [adjective only before noun] | grated orange peel 磨碎的橙皮

shred [transitive verb] to cut food, especially vegetables with leaves, into long thin pieces 切成细条〔尤指有叶的蔬菜〕 | Remove the outside leaves and shred the cabbage finely. 把卷心菜外围的菜叶去掉，然后切丝。 **shredded** [] | a salad consisting of a few bits of shredded lettuce 用少量碎生菜叶做的沙拉

dice [transitive verb] to cut food, especially raw vegetables, into small square pieces 〔把食物，尤指生的蔬菜〕切成小方块 | Dice the potatoes and cook them in salted water. 将马铃薯切成丁，放在盐水里煮。 **diced** [adjective only before noun] | Melt three tablespoons of butter in a saucepan and add the diced vegetables. 把三匙黄油放在平底锅里溶化，然后加入蔬菜丁。

III. to cut part of your body, especially accidentally 割伤了身体，尤指误伤

cut [transitive verb] | She cut her hand trying to open a can of sardines. 她在开沙丁鱼罐头时划破了手。 **cut something on something** | One of the children had cut her foot on some glass. 其中有个小孩踩在玻璃上割破了脚。 **cut yourself shaving** | Phil cut himself shaving this morning. 今天早上菲尔刮胡子时割破了脸。 **cut** [countable noun] | Several passengers were treated for cuts and bruises. 几名乘客因划伤和瘀肿接受治疗。

scratch [transitive verb] to cut part of your body very slightly leaving a long very thin cut 划伤 | The cat scratched me while I was playing with her. 我在逗猫玩的时候被抓伤了。 | She found her friend, Felicia Moon, bruised and scratched after a fight with her husband. 她发现自己的朋友费利西娅·穆恩与丈夫打了一架后，身上有瘀肿和划伤。 **scratch** [countable noun] a slight cut that is not at all deep 划伤 | His face was covered in scratches. 他的脸上全是一道道伤痕。 | It's just a scratch - nothing serious. 只是擦破一点皮——不严重。

graze/scrape [transitive verb] to slightly break the surface of your skin by rubbing against something, for example when you fall on the ground 擦伤 | Oliver fell down on the path and grazed his knee. 奥利弗在小路上摔了一跤，擦破了膝盖。 | I wasn't really hurt - I scraped my elbows a bit, that's all. 我没有真的受伤——肘部擦破了一点皮，仅此而已。 **graze/scrape** [countable noun] a slight wound on your skin where it has been rubbed against something hard and rough 擦伤 | He had a bit of a graze on his elbow, but otherwise he was fine. 他肘部擦破了一点皮，除此之外一切都好。

gash [countable noun] a large, deep cut in someone's skin 深长的伤口〔切口〕 | The accident left her with an ugly gash above the left eye. 那次事故在她左眼上方留下了一条难看的又深又长的伤口。

nick [transitive verb] to accidentally make a small cut in the surface of your skin 轻微切伤，擦伤 | I must have nicked myself when I was shaving this morning. 我一定是今天早上刮胡子的时候刮破了脸。

IV. when a doctor or scientist makes a cut in someone's body 医生或科学家切开人体

make an incision [verb phrase] to cut into someone's body, using a special knife, during a medical operation 〔手术〕切开 | The surgeon began by making an incision about six inches long. 外科医生首先划开一个大约6英寸长的刀口。

dissect [transitive verb] to cut a dead animal or person into pieces in order to study it 解剖 | The specimens were carefully dissected and examined under a microscope. 标本经过了仔细解剖，并在显微镜下观察。

V. to cut someone's hair, beard, or fingernails 剪头发、胡子或指甲

cut [transitive verb] | My sister usually cuts my hair. 我姐姐一般给我理发。 | I wish you wouldn't cut your fingernails in the living room. 我希望你不要在起居室里剪指甲。 **have your hair cut** pay someone to cut it for you 理发 | Beth's at the salon having her hair cut. 贝丝在发廊

剪头发。

haircut [countable noun] when someone cuts your hair 理发 | Isn't it about time you had a haircut? 你是不是该理发了？

shave [intransitive/transitive verb] to cut the hair on your face or body so that your skin feels smooth 剃；刮〔胡须、毛发等〕 | Have you shaved today? 你今天刮脸了吗？ | I didn't have time to shave my legs. 我没有时间刮腿上的汗毛。 **shave off something/shave something off** | I wish he'd shave off that awful beard! 我希望他把那难看的胡子刮掉！ **shave** [singular noun] | He went upstairs and had a quick shave. 他到楼上去很快刮了一下脸。

trim [transitive verb] to cut a small amount off someone's hair or beard, so that it looks neater 修剪〔头发、胡子等〕，把…修整齐 | Could you just trim my hair at the back? 就把我后面的头发修剪一下好吗？ **trim** [singular noun] | Ian gave Sue's hair a trim before shampooing it.he quickly cut her hair 伊恩给休修剪一下头发后再洗头。

VI. to cut wood, plants, or grass 砍木头、植物或割草

cut down/chop down [transitive phrasal verb] to make trees or bushes fall down by cutting them 砍倒〔树木、灌木〕 **cut/chop something down** | The tree was blocking the view from our window, and we asked a neighbour to chop it down. 那棵树挡住了我们窗口的视线，我们请邻居将它砍倒。 **cut/chop down something** | Cutting down vast areas of the rainforests has created serious ecological problems. 大量砍伐雨林已经造成严重的生态问题。

fell [transitive verb] to cut down trees, especially a large number of them, using special equipment 砍伐，砍倒〔尤指大批树木〕 | 63 percent of trees felled in Guatemala are used for fuel. 在危地马拉，被砍伐的树木中63%用作燃料。 | More trees are being felled annually now than ever before. 现在每年砍伐的树比过去多。

chop/chop up [transitive verb/transitive phrasal verb] to cut wood into pieces using an axe (=a tool with a long handle and a sharp blade) 〔用斧子〕砍 | Ivan spent the day chopping wood and sawing logs. 伊万一整天都在砍树锯木。 **chop something up/chop up something** | I chopped up the old fence and used it for firewood. 我将旧的篱笆砍下用作柴火。

cut [transitive verb] tocut grass orcut off leaves, in order to make a place or plant look tidy 修剪〔草、树叶〕 | She had to stand on a ladder to cut the top of the hedge. 她得站在扶梯上来修剪树篱的顶端。 **cut the lawn/grass** | My dad used to cut the grass every Sunday morning. 我爸爸过去每个星期天早晨都修剪草坪。

mow [transitive verb] to cut grass using a special machine, in order to make it look tidy 〔用割草机〕割〔草〕 **mow the lawn/the grass** | It took me two hours to mow the lawn. 我花了两小时用割草机来修剪草坪。

saw [transitive verb] to cut wood using asaw 锯〔木头〕 sharp tool that you push backwards and forwards across the surface of the wood | We had to saw the wood to the right length, and then nail the pieces together. 我们得锯下长度正好的木头，再用钉子钉起来。 **saw something up/saw up something** into several pieces | It took all morning to saw up the logs. 把原木锯成一段段花了一个上午。

prune [transitive verb] to cut off some of the branches of a tree or bush to make it grow better 修剪〔树枝〕 | Miniature roses do not need much pruning and are ideal for planting in pots. 小型玫瑰不需要太多修剪，适合种在花盆里。 | What's the best time of the year for pruning apple trees? 一年中什么时候修剪苹果树最好？

trim [transitive verb] to cut small amounts off something, especially a bush, in order to make it have a neat shape or surface 修剪，整修〔灌木等以使其外形或外表美观〕 | Do you think the hedge needs trimming? 你觉得树篱要修剪吗？

hack [intransitive/transitive verb] to cut trees, plants etc by hitting them with a heavy knife or other sharp tool using short violent movements 劈；砍 **hack at** | Robert was hacking at the base of the tree with an axe. 罗伯特在用斧子砍那棵树的基部。 **hack your way through/hack a path through** make a path by cutting down plants and trees 砍劈挡着去路的植物 | They managed to hack their way through the jungle. 他们劈开一条路穿过丛林。

VII. to remove something by cutting 切[砍]去某物

cut off [transitive phrasal verb] to cut part of something away from the rest of it 切掉；割掉；剪掉；砍掉 **cut off something** | Cut off the stalks of the broccoli. 切掉西兰花的梗。 **cut something off** | She took the cheese and cut a big piece off. 她拿起乳酪，切下一大块。

chop off [transitive phrasal verb] to cut something off by hitting it hard or cutting it with a sharp tool 砍掉；劈掉；斩掉；剁掉 **chop off something** | Chop off the tops of the carrots. 切掉胡萝卜的顶部。 **chop something off** | Careful you don't chop your fingers off! 小心别剁掉手指！

snip off [transitive phrasal verb] to quickly remove something using scissors 剪掉 **snip something off/snip off something** | Snip the ends of the beans off before you cook them. 先把豆荚的两端剪掉，然后再煮。 | After the plant finishes blooming, snip off the dead flowers. 等到那种植物花期过后，剪去枯萎的花朵。

lop off [transitive phrasal verb] to cut a part of something off, especially a branch of a tree 砍掉〔尤指树枝〕 **lop off something/lop something off** | Workmen have lopped off some of the branches in an effort to save the tree. 工人们砍去一些树枝来救那棵树。

amputate [intransitive/transitive verb] to cut off someone's arm, leg, or foot as a medical operation 〔手术时〕截肢 | He damaged his leg so badly that it had to be amputated. 他的腿伤得很重，必须截肢。 **amputation** [countable/uncountable noun] | If the infection spreads quickly, amputation may be necessary. 如果感染迅速扩散的话，就可能要做截肢处理。

sever [transitive verb usually passive] to cut off a part of someone's body in an accident or an attack 切断；割断〔身体一部分，尤指在事故或打斗中〕 | The victim's head had been severed in the accident. 事故中，受害者的头部被割断。 **severed** [adjective only before noun] | Surgeons were able to sew the severed finger back on. 外科医生把断手指重新缝上。

gouge somebody's eyes out [verb phrase] to remove someone's eyes with a pointed weapon or object 挖出某人的眼睛 **gouge somebody's eyes out/gouge out somebody's eyes** | McLaren accused Roberts of trying to gouge his eyes out during the fight. 麦克拉伦指控罗伯茨打架时要挖掉他的双眼。

VIII. to make a shape by cutting 剪削成某一形状

cut [transitive verb] **cut something into a square/circle etc** | First cut the paper into a triangle. 先将纸剪成三角形。 **cut out something/cut something out** | Stella stood at the kitchen table, cutting out the pattern for a new dress. 斯特拉站在餐桌旁裁新裙子的纸样。 | The children drew Christmas trees on their pieces of paper and cut them out carefully. 孩子们在纸上画好圣诞树，然后仔细剪下。

carve [transitive verb] to cut shapes out of solid wood or stone 〔在实心的木或石头上〕刻，雕刻 | Michelangelo carved this figure from a single block of marble. 米开朗基罗用整块的大理石雕刻这个人物。 **carved** [adjective] | The church has intricately carved doors. 那座教堂有精雕细刻的大门。

whittle [intransitive/transitive verb] to cut a piece of wood into a particular shape by cutting off small pieces with a small knife 削〔木头〕 | He took out his penknife and began whittling a piece of wood. 他拿出折叠小刀开始削一块木头。

第四章　D

4.1 DAMAGE

I. to damage something 损坏某物

damage [transitive verb] to break part of something or spoil its appearance 损坏，毁坏 | The goods were damaged during transport. 货物在运输途中损坏了。 | Don't put any hot things on the table - you'll damage the surface. 别把烫的东西放在桌上，会把桌面烫坏的。 **badly/severely damaged** | The building had been severely damaged by fire. 这幢大楼在大火中严重烧毁。 **damaged** [adjective] | I was lucky to escape from the accident with nothing but a damaged windscreen. 我运气好，在车祸中逃过一劫，除了挡风玻璃外什么也没损坏。

do/cause damage [verb phrase] if one thing or person does orcauses damage to another, it damages that person or thing - use this especially to say how much damage there is 造成损失〔尤用于表示损失有多大〕 | The explosion caused over £50,000 worth of damage. 这次爆炸造成了五万多英镑的损失。 | In the end, the Internet virus did little permanent damage. 最后，这种互联网病毒没有造成多少永久性的破坏。 **do/cause damage to** | Too much sun can do serious damage to your skin. 太阳光照得太多会对皮肤造成很大的伤害。

break [transitive verb] to damage a machine or piece of equipment so that it does not work or cannot be used 损坏〔机器或设备〕 | Leave that clock alone - you'll break it! 别动那个钟，你会把它弄坏的 | We used to have a remote control for the TV, but my brother broke it. 我们曾有一个电视机遥控器，可是给弟弟弄坏了。 **broken** [adjective] | One of the car's rear lights is broken. 汽车的一个尾灯坏了。

scratch [transitive verb] to damage a painted or polished surface by making long thin marks on it with something sharp or rough 擦坏，划破，刮破〔漆面等〕 | Be careful not to scratch the table with those scissors. 当心点别让剪刀划破桌面。 | I scratched the side of the car as I was backing it into the driveway. 我在把车倒入车道时擦破了车身。 **scratched** [adjective] | The kitchen has a beautiful wooden floor, but it's badly scratched. 厨房铺着漂亮的木地板，但划坏得很厉害。

II. to damage something deliberately 故意损坏某物

vandalize alsovandalise *British* [transitive verb usually in passive] to deliberately damage buildings, vehicles, or public property 肆意毁坏〔建筑物、车辆或公共财产〕 | All the public telephones in the area had been vandalized. 这地区的所有公用电话都被人肆意毁坏了。 | No-one is really sure why people vandalize their own neighbourhoods. 没有人能够想明白为何会有人故意破坏自己住的区域。 **vandal** [countable noun] someone who vandalizes things: 毁坏公物者 | Vandals broke into the school and wrecked two classrooms. 破坏公物者闯入学校，捣毁了两间教室。 **vandalism** [uncountable noun] the criminal activity of vandalizing things 故意破坏公物的罪行 | In recent years, there has been an increase in vandalism in inner-city areas. 近年来在市中心地区故意破坏公物的行为有上升趋势。

smash up [transitive phrasal verb] *British* to deliberately damage a room or building by breaking windows, furniture etc 【英】〔故意〕撞毁；击毁；捣毁〔房间或建筑物的窗户、家具等〕 **smash something up** | They didn't only rob the house, they smashed it up too. 他们不仅入室抢劫，还把屋子捣毁了。 **smash up something** | About 400 rioters had seized control and were smashing up the jail. 约400名暴徒控制了监狱，并大肆破坏。 **smash the place up** | Some of the men got drunk and smashed the place up. 几名男子喝醉了酒，把那地方砸得粉碎。

trash [transitive verb] *especially American, informal* to cause a lot of damage to a thing or place, either deliberately or by using it carelessly 【尤美，非正式】〔指故意或不小心使用而〕捣毁，破坏 | That kid of yours has trashed my VCR. 你那个宝贝孩子故意弄坏了我的录像机。 **trash the place** *spoken*cause a lot of damage to a room or building 【口】把地方弄得乱七八糟 | Dad says it's OK to have the party here, as long as we don't trash the place. 爸爸说可以在这儿聚会，只要我们别把这里弄得一塌糊涂就行了。

sabotage [transitive verb] to secretly damage machines or equipment so that they cannot be used, especially in order to harm an enemy 蓄意破坏，阴谋破坏〔敌方的机器或设备〕 | The railway line had been sabotaged by enemy commandos. 铁路已被敌方的突击队员破坏了。 | Security lighting was sabotaged before the theft took place. 盗窃案发生之前安全照明已遭破坏。 **sabotage** [uncountable noun] when people secretly damage machines or equip-

ment: 蓄意破坏，破坏活动 | Armed soldiers patrol the airbase to guard against sabotage. 武装士兵在空军基地巡逻以防止破坏活动。

tamper with [transitive phrasal verb] to deliberately and illegally damage or change a part of something in order to prevent it from working properly 擅自乱动，擅自变动；故意破坏〔某物的一部分〕 | Someone had tampered with the lock on my door. 有人弄坏了我门上的那把锁。 | After the accident, police discovered that the car's brakes had been tampered with. 事故发生之后，警察发现汽车的刹车已被人破坏了。

deface [transitive verb] to deliberately spoil the appearance of something by writing on it, spraying paint on it etc 破坏…的表面〔外观〕；涂污 | Several of the gravestones had been defaced and were impossible to read. 有几块墓碑遭人破坏，上面的字已无法辨认。 **deface something with something** | The Central Bank issued a statement warning against defacing bank notes with what it called 'indecent expressions'. 央行发布了一项声明，指责那种以有伤风化的词语污损纸币的行为。

desecrate [transitive verb] to damage a church or other holy place 破坏；亵渎〔教堂或其他圣地〕 | The church had been desecrated by vandals. 教堂已遭到破坏公物者的亵渎。 | Most of the Egyptian tombs were desecrated and robbed. 绝大多数的埃及古墓已遭人破坏和劫掠。 **desecration** [uncountable noun]

III. when weather/water/chemicals etc slowly damage something 天气、水、化学物等逐渐破坏某物

wear away [transitive phrasal verb] if the wind, rain, sea etcwears somethingaway, it very gradually destroys its surface until there is nothing left 〔风、雨、海水等〕磨掉，磨损 **wear away something** | The action of the sea is constantly wearing away the cliff face. 大海的波涛在不断磨损悬崖的表面。 **wear something away** | Environmentalists are concerned that rock climbers are wearing the crags away in some places. 环境保护主义者很担心那些攀岩者在不断损坏这几处峭壁的某些部分。 **get worn away** | The cathedral steps were getting worn away by the feet of thousands of visitors. 大教堂的台阶给成千上万的游客践踏得磨损了。

erode [transitive verb] if water, wind, air etcerodes rock, land, soil etc, it gradually damages it over a long time by removing little pieces of it 〔水、风、空气等〕侵蚀〔岩石、土地、泥土等〕 | Caves are formed by water eroding rock. 流水侵蚀岩石，形成了洞穴。 | If the river is not controlled, it will erode its banks as well as the surrounding farmland. 如不对这条河加以控制，它就会侵蚀两岸及周边的耕地。 **erosion** [uncountable noun] | the erosion of the coastline 海岸线的侵蚀 | soil erosion on hillsides 山坡上的土壤侵蚀

corrode [transitive verb] if a chemicalcorrodes something metal, it damages it and makes it gradually disappear or become weaker 〔化学品〕腐蚀〔金属〕 | Salt corrodes metal. 盐腐蚀金属。 | If the batteries leak, they can corrode the case of your flashlight. 电池如果漏液，就会腐蚀电筒的外壳。 | The pipework was badly corroded in places. 管道系统某几处已被严重腐蚀。 **corrosion** [uncountable noun] | The problem is how to protect the metal surface from corrosion. 问题在于如何使金属表面不受腐蚀。 **corrosive** [adjective] | a bottle of corrosive acid 一瓶具有腐蚀性的酸

rust/rust away [] if something made of ironrusts, it is gradually damaged by a chemical reaction with water and turns red-brown in colour 锈蚀，锈烂 | The iron crosses that marked the graves had rusted badly over the years. 墓地上作标志的铁十字架因年深日久而锈蚀得很厉害。 | The underside of the car had virtually rusted away. 汽车底部几乎已经锈蚀光了。 **rust** [uncountable noun]

IV. to damage something by using it 因使用而磨损

wear out [transitive phrasal verb] to damage clothes, material, or equipment by wearing them or using them a lot 用坏，磨损〔衣服、物料或设备〕 **wear out something** | After only a month Terry had worn out the soles of his shoes. 才一个月，特里就把鞋底穿破了。 **wear something out** | If you drive as fast as this all the time, you'll wear the brakes out. 如果你老是把车开得这么快，你会把刹车磨坏的。 **get worn out** | The carpet on the stairs is getting worn out. 楼梯上的地毯已开始磨损了。

wear [uncountable noun] damage caused by continuous use over a long period 磨损 | Excessive tyre wear may be caused by faulty brakes. 轮胎过度磨损可能是刹车有故障造成的。 **heavy wear** a lot of wear 严重磨损 | Dalton said that the machine showed signs of heavy wear and had not been well-maintained. 多尔顿说这部机器有严重磨损的迹象，没有得到妥善保养。

wear and tear [noun phrase] the normal amount of damage that is caused to furniture, cars, pieces of equipment etc, by using them 〔家具、汽车或设备等在正常使用

过程中造成的）磨损，损耗 **wear and tear on** | Having a large family obviously increases the wear and tear on your furniture. 家里人多显然会增加家具的磨损。 **normal/everyday wear and tear** the degree of wear and tear you expect 正常/日常磨损 | Allowing for normal wear and tear, a washing machine should last at least ten years. 在正常损耗的情况下，一台洗衣机至少应该使用十年。

V. physical damage caused by something 由某物造成的物质破坏

damage [uncountable noun] the physicaldamage that spoils the way something looks or the way it works 损失；破坏 | It will take many years to repair the damage caused by the floods. 这场洪水造成的破坏要花很多年才能修复。 | The vandals did over £20,000 worth of damage. 破坏公物者造成了两万多英镑的损失。 **damage to** | New ways of reducing the damage to the environment are urgently needed. 亟需新措施减少对环境的破坏。 **severe/serious damage** | Acid rain has caused serious damage to the pine forests of northern Europe. 酸雨已对北欧的松林造成了严重破坏。

4.2 DANCE

I. to dance 跳舞

dance [intransitive verb] to move your body in time to music, for example at a social event or as part of a performance 跳舞 | Everyone got up and danced. 人人都站起来跳舞。 **dance with** | Will you dance with me? 你能和我跳个舞吗？ **dance to** | If you like dancing to drum and bass, come to the Coven on Saturday night. 如果你跳舞喜欢有鼓和低音吉他伴奏，周六晚上到科文舞厅来。 **dance the night away** dance all night 整夜跳舞 | The disco starts at 11pm so you can dance the night away. 迪斯科舞会在晚上11点开始，你可以跳个通宵。 **dance the waltz/the tango/the twist etc** dance a particular kind of dance 跳华尔兹/探戈/扭摆舞等 | I have an old photo of my parents dancing a waltz. 我有张爸妈在跳华尔兹的旧照片。

dancing [uncountable noun] the activity of moving your feet and body to music 跳舞；舞蹈 | My boyfriend doesn't like dancing. 我男朋友不爱跳舞。 | There was music, Scottish dancing, and lots of food. 有音乐、苏格兰舞蹈，还有大量食物。 **go dancing** go somewhere in order to dance 去跳舞 | Mum and Dad used to go dancing every Friday night. 妈妈和爸爸过去每周五晚上都出去跳舞。

do [transitive verb] todo a particular kind of dance 跳〔某一种舞〕 | She got up and did a little dance. 她起来跳了一小段舞。 | The tribespeople did a special dance, which they said would bring rain. 部落成员跳了一种特别的舞蹈，他们说那种舞能招雨。 **do the waltz/the tango/the twist etc** | Can you do the twist? 你会跳扭摆舞吗？

II. a set of movements performed to a particular type of music 配合某类音乐的某套动作

dance [countable noun] a set of movements that you do to a particular kind of music 舞；舞蹈 | I prefer old-fashioned dances like the waltz or the tango. 我比较喜欢跳华尔兹或探戈一类的旧式舞。 **folk dance** a traditional dance 民间舞蹈 | Hungarian folk dances 匈牙利民间舞 **dance craze** a style of dance that is very popular for a short time 舞蹈热 | The surprise hit of that summer was 'Macarena', which was also a dance craze. 那年夏天“玛卡莲娜”突然走红，也成了风行一时的舞蹈热。

steps [plural noun] the movements you make with your feet as part of a particular dance 舞步 | Can you show me the right steps for this dance? 你能给我示范一下跳这种舞的正确舞步吗？ | I'd like to dance but I don't know the steps. 我想跳舞，但不知道舞步。 **dance steps** | It took me ages to get right some of the more complicated dance steps. 我花了很长时间才掌握了一些更复杂的舞步。

III. someone who dances 跳舞的人

dancer [countable noun] someone who dances, either because it is their job or for enjoyment 跳舞者；舞蹈演员，舞蹈家 | I'm not a very good dancer. 我跳舞跳得不太好。 | a world famous dancer 世界著名舞蹈家 **ballet/belly/break etc dancer** | The ballet dancer, Rudolph Nureyev, died at the age of fifty-four. 芭蕾舞演员鲁道夫·努里耶夫54岁时逝世。

partner [countable noun] another person that you dance with 舞伴 | When I saw her again, she was dancing with a different partner. 我再看到她时，她正和另一位舞伴在跳舞。 | Try not to step on your partner's toes. 留心别踩到舞伴的脚趾。

IV. a social event where people dance 人们在一起跳舞的一种社交活动

dance [countable noun] an organized social event where people go to dance 舞会 | Do you want to go to the dance on Saturday night? 星期六晚你想去参加舞会吗？ **hold a dance** organize a dance 举行舞会 | Dances used to be

held in the church hall at least once a month. 以前一个月至少在教堂大厅举行一次舞会。 **dinner dance** a formal event with dinner and dancing 晚餐舞会 | The Society are holding their 15th anniversary dinner dance at the Broomshill Hotel. 该学会在布鲁姆斯希尔酒店举行15周年纪念晚餐舞会。

club [countable noun] a place where people go at night to dance to loud popular music 夜总会 | I met some friends at a party and then we went on to a club. 我在聚会上遇到一些朋友，然后我们去了夜总会。 **go clubbing** go to one or more clubs 去夜总会 | If you want to go clubbing, London's the place to be. 假如你想去夜总会玩，伦敦可是个好地方。

disco [countable noun] a place or fairly informal social event where people dance to popular music 迪斯科舞厅；迪斯科舞会 | Nick met Rachel at a disco when she was 17 years old. 尼克是在一家迪斯科舞厅遇上雷切尔的，那时她17岁。 | It was a small seaside town with a couple of bars and one shabby-looking disco. 那是一个海滨小镇，有几家酒吧和一家肮脏破旧的迪斯科舞厅。

ball [countable noun] a formal social event at which people dance and wear formal clothes 〔正式的〕舞会 | It was the first time I'd ever been invited to a ball. 那是我第一次被邀请去参加舞会。 **hold a ball** | The University holds a summer ball at the end of June. 那所大学在6月底举办夏季舞会。

prom [countable noun usually singular] a social event for high school students in the US where there is music and dancing, and that people usually go to with a partner 〔美国高中的〕学生舞会 | Joey walked me home after the prom. 学生舞会结束后，乔伊送我回家。 **high school prom** | The band first played together at a high school prom. 这个乐队首次在一起演出是在一个高中舞会上。

V. to invent a set of movements or steps to be used in a dance 设计一套用于某种舞蹈的动作或舞步

choreograph [transitive verb] | She has been asked to choreograph a modern ballet for the National Dance Theatre. 她受托为国立舞蹈剧院的现代芭蕾舞剧设计舞蹈动作。 | There were some fabulous, beautifully choreographed dance routines. 有几套设计得出色而又美妙的舞步。

choreography [uncountable noun] the art of inventing steps and movements and combining them into a dance 编舞〔艺术〕，舞蹈设计 | She studied choreography at the Royal School of Ballet. 她曾在皇家芭蕾舞学校学编舞。 | The splendid choreography was by Ann-Marie Brady. 这套杰出的舞步是由安玛丽·布雷迪编成的。

choreographer [countable noun] someone who invents the movements or steps to be used in a dance 编舞者；舞蹈编导 | McKayle was considered the leading black modern dance choreographer of his day. 麦凯尔被认为是同时代最杰出的黑人现代舞编舞家。

4.3 DANGEROUS

I. dangerous 危险的，不安全的

dangerous [adjective] someone or something that isdangerous is likely to cause death or serious harm 危险的，不安全的 | Snow and ice are making driving conditions very dangerous. 雪和冰都会使驾车路况变得非常危险。 | dangerous drugs such as heroin and crack 像海洛因及强效可卡因这类危险毒品 | It's dangerous work but for men like Clement, summer firefighting is an important source of income. 夏季救火是一项危险的工作，但对于克莱门特这样的人来说却是一种重要的收入来源。 **highly/extremely dangerous** very dangerous 非常/极度危险 | Police described the three escaped prisoners as highly dangerous. 警方说那三名逃犯是极为危险的人物。 **it is dangerous (for somebody) to do something** | The pilot says it's too dangerous to try to land the plane in this weather. 驾驶员说飞机在这种天气条件下降落太危险了。 | It's too dangerous for the kids to play in the street. 小孩子在街上玩太危险了。 **dangerously** [adverb] | The plane was flying dangerously low. 这架飞机飞得这么低很危险。

risky [adjective] if you do somethingrisky, it is easy to make a mistake that might cause death or serious harm - use this about things that you decide to do although you know they may be dangerous 危险的，有风险的〔用于指某事可能有危险，但你仍决定去做〕 | He'll have to land the aircraft in a field. It's risky, but there's no alternative. 他不得不将飞机降落在一块田地上。那是很危险的，但他别无选择。 | Personal insurance is expensive if you plan to take part in a risky sport such as parachuting. 如果你计划参加跳伞等危险的运动，人身保险就会很昂贵。 **risky to do something** | The State Department advised its employees that fighting near the borders made it too risky to leave the country. 美国国务院劝告其职员，边境上发生的战斗使出国变得十分危险。 **risky business** something you do that is risky 危险的事 | the risky business of putting a space vehicle into orbit 把太空飞行器送入轨道的危险工作

poisonous [adjective] something that ispoisonous will make you ill or kill you if you swallow it or breathe it 有

毒的 | The boy died after eating poisonous berries. 那男孩子吃了有毒浆果之后死了。 | Many of our rivers are full of poisonous chemicals. 我们的许多河流中充满了有毒化学物。 **highly poisonous** | Carbon monoxide is a highly poisonous gas. 一氧化碳是有剧毒的气体。

hazardous [adjective] *especially written* ahazardous activity or journey is one that is dangerous. Hazardous chemicals or substances are dangerous - used especially on warning signs【尤书面】有危险的〔行动或旅程〕；有害的〔化学物或物质〕〔尤用于警告牌上〕 | All of us knew that the expedition was likely to be extremely hazardous. 我们大家都知道这次远征很有可能十分危险。 | Being the President's bodyguard is obviously a hazardous occupation. 当总统的保镖显然是个危险的职业。 | In 1820, a voyage to Australia was a hazardous undertaking. 在1820年，航海旅行去澳大利亚是件很危险的事。 | Employees who were exposed to hazardous substances are now claiming compensation. 接触过危险物品的员工正在要求补偿。

high-risk [adjective only before noun] ahigh-risk job, situation, place, or type of behaviour is likely to be dangerous 高风险的，非常危险的〔工作、情况、地方或某种行为〕 | A polio vaccine is recommended before travelling to high-risk areas. 建议去小儿麻痹症高发地区旅行之前，先要注射小儿麻痹症疫苗。 | We are getting the message across to drug users that sharing needles is a high-risk behaviour. 我们向吸毒者宣传，合用注射针头是很危险的做法。

treacherous [adjective] places or conditions that aretreacherous are very dangerous for anyone who is walking, driving, climbing etc in them 〔地方或状况〕非常危险的；暗藏危险的 | Strong winds and heavy rain are making driving conditions treacherous in some areas. 狂风暴雨使得有些地方对驾驶构成了危险。 | There are treacherous underwater currents along this stretch of coast. 这一段海岸水下有危险的暗流。

perilous [adjective] *written* a perilous journey, situation etc is very dangerous - used especially in literature【书面】〔旅行、情况等〕非常危险的〔尤用于文学作品〕 | Refugees cross the rugged San Ysidro mountains, and it is always a perilous trip. 难民们翻越崎岖难行的圣伊西德罗山，那从来都是个危险旅程。 | Blondin soon became famous as a rope-dancer. Nothing was too perilous for him to attempt. 布隆丁很快就成了著名的走钢丝艺人，没有什么危险他不敢尝试的。

II. to be likely to be dangerous to people or things 对人或事有可能是危险的

be a danger to somebody/something to be likely to harm other people or things 对某人/某事物很危险 | People who drink and drive are a danger to themselves and to others. 酒后驾车者对自己和他人的生命都构成危险。 | The judge described Thomas as 'a danger to the public'. 法官把托马斯形容为"一个对公众构成危险的人物"。 | Extreme nationalism is the single greatest danger to peace in the modern world. 在当今世界上极端民族主义是对和平的最大威胁。

pose a threat [verb phrase] *formal* if a situation or the existence of somethingposes a threat, it is dangerous to people【正式】构成威胁 | Supplies of food were so low that this posed a threat as serious as invasion. 食物奇缺，这一威胁如同遭到入侵一样严重。 **pose a threat to** | Chemicals in our drinking water could pose a serious threat to public health. 我们饮用水中所含的化学物会对大众的健康构成严重威胁。 **pose no threat** | Scientists feel that present levels of radiation pose no threat. 科学家们认为当前的辐射水平不会构成威胁。

threaten [transitive verb] if an activity or a problemthreatens something such as a place, animal, or way of life, it could cause it to no longer exist 〔活动或问题等〕威胁〔地方、动物或生活方式等的存在〕 | Illegal hunting threatens the survival of the African elephant. 非法狩猎威胁着非洲象的生存。 | By August, it was clear that the volcano could threaten the whole island. 至8月份形势已变得很明显：该火山可能对整座岛屿构成威胁。

be a menace [verb phrase] someonewho is a menace behaves in a dangerous way, without thinking about the safety of other people 〔某人〕具有危害性 | Drivers like that are a menace. They shouldn't be allowed on the road. 那样的驾驶员具有危害性，不应该让这种人在马路上开车。 **be a menace to** | We consider drug trafficking to be a menace to the security of our nation. 我们把贩毒视为对国家安全的一个祸害。

be a hazard [verb phrase] to be likely to kill people, cause accidents etc 是危险因素，是隐患；造成危害 | Ice on the road is a major hazard at this time of the year. 道路结冰是每年这个时候主要的危害。 **be a hazard to** | The residents of Hollyhurst Road complained that cars parked there were a hazard to pedestrians. 霍利赫斯特路的居民抱怨说停在那里的汽车对行人是个威胁。 **be a fire/health/environmental etc hazard** | Garbage that is left uncollected becomes a serious health hazard. 未收

集的垃圾对人们的健康构成严重危害。

a fire risk/health risk [noun phrase] a situation or object that is likely to cause a fire or to damage people's health 火灾/健康隐患 | Litter problems and a high fire risk mean that there is now restricted camping on the route. 垃圾问题以及很高的火灾危险使现时的沿路野营活动受到限制。 | Cigarettes are acknowledged as a serious health risk and the main cause of lung cancer. 香烟被公认为是一种对健康的严重危害，也是导致肺癌的主要原因。

death trap [countable noun] *informal* if a building, road, car etc is adeath-trap, it is very dangerous to enter or use, for example because it is in very bad condition, or is badly designed 【非正式】死亡陷阱〔指状况或设计十分糟糕，如危险的建筑、道路、车辆等〕 | Fire-safety inspectors described the basement night-club as a death trap. 防火安全检查员说那家地下室夜总会是个死亡陷阱。 | The ancient bridge was described as a potential death trap for the tourists that flock there. 据说这座古桥对聚集在桥上的游客来说是个死亡陷阱。

III. to be in a dangerous situation 处于危险的情况

be in danger [verb phrase] | Mr and Mrs Watkins are worried that their daughter may be in danger. 沃特金斯先生和太太担心女儿可能遇到了危险。 **be in danger of something** be in a situation when it is possible you may be killed or injured by something dangerous 有发生某事情的危险 | Some of the children were in danger of starvation. 这些儿童中的一些人面临着挨饿的危险。 **somebody's life is in danger** | Even a small accident in these mountains can mean that your life is in danger. 在这群山上即使是一个小小的意外事故都可能会危及你的生命。 **be in grave/serious danger** be in a very dangerous situation 处于极大的危险之中 | The ship was in grave danger of being sunk by enemy aircraft. 这艘船被敌机击沉的危险性很大。

be at risk [verb phrase] if someoneis at risk, they are in a dangerous situation, especially because they are weak and are more likely to be harmed than other people 处于危险中〔尤因虚弱或易受攻击〕 | Accidents in the home are extremely common, and elderly people are most at risk. 家庭意外极为常见，其中老年人的危险性最大。 **be at risk from** | The vaccine is available for those who are most at risk from the flu epidemic. 为那些最易患上流行性感冒的人提供了疫苗。 **be at risk of (doing) something** | The hospital refused to move her, implying she was still at risk of committing suicide. 医院拒绝送她走，并暗示说她仍有自杀的危险。

be in trouble [verb phrase] to be in a dangerous and difficult situation, especially because of an unexpected problem 处于困境中，遇到麻烦〔尤因出乎意料的问题〕 | Scott said nothing, but I knew from his face that we were in trouble. 斯科特什么都没说，但从他的表情我看得出我们遇到了麻烦。 **be in serious trouble** | It was clear from the storm reports that the fishing boat must be in serious trouble. 从风暴报道可清楚知道渔船的处境肯定极其危险。

be in peril [verb phrase] to be in a dangerous situation - used especially in literature 处境危险〔尤用于文学作品〕 **be in great/grave peril** be in serious danger 处于极大的危险 | It soon became clear that the ship was in grave peril. 情况很快就清楚了，那艘船处境极其危险。 **put somebody/something in peril** | Anything that slows down the operation, immediately puts the patient in peril. 任何延误手术的事都会立刻将此病人置于危险之中。

IV. to do something that may hurt or kill you 做可能伤害你或导致你死亡的事

risk your life [verb phrase] to do something very dangerous, especially in order to help someone, when you know that you may get killed because of your action 冒生命危险〔尤指为帮助别人〕 | Every day firefighters risk their lives in the course of their duty. 消防队员每天在执行任务的过程中都冒着生命危险。 **risk your life to do something** | She risked her life to save the drowning child. 她冒着生命危险去救那名落水儿童。

at your own risk [adverb] if you do somethingat your own risk, you must accept that it is dangerous and that it is your own fault if you are injured or killed 责任自负，后果自负 | Anyone who swims in this part of the river does it at their own risk. 在此河段游泳者后果自负。

risk your neck [verb phrase] *informal* to do something very dangerous in order to help someone - use this especially when you think the action is unnecessary 【非正式】冒生命危险，冒极大危险〔帮助别人，尤指在你看来没有必要〕 | Don't do it. It's not worth risking your neck. 别去干。这事不值得你去冒生命危险。 **risk your neck to do something** | 'Come back!' Ned shouted. 'You can't risk your neck to save a dog!' "回来!"内德大声喊道，"别为了救一只狗去冒生命危险。)〕

play with fire [verb phrase] to do something that could have a very dangerous or harmful result 冒极大风险，玩火 | Failure to stick to the safety rules is simply playing with fire. 不按安全规章行事简直就是在玩火。 | These

men are criminals. If you get involved with them, you'll be playing with fire. 这些家伙都是罪犯。你要跟他们混简直是找死。

take your life in your hands [verb phrase] *informal* to put yourself in a situation in which you may get killed, especially when it is a situation which you cannot control 【非正式】冒生命危险 | The teenager took his life in his hands in trying to avoid being caught by police. 这少年冒死设法躲避警察的抓捕。 | You'll be taking your life in your hands if you let Eric drive you home! 如果你让埃里克开车送你回家，那可是在拿生命冒险了！

dice with death [verb phrase] to deliberately do something that is so dangerous that you may easily get killed, especially when you do it for excitement 〔尤指为了寻求刺激而〕玩命 | When young people experiment with drugs, they're dicing with death. 年轻人尝试吸毒就等于在玩命。

at your peril [adverb] *formal* if you warn someone that they do somethingat their peril, you mean that it would be very dangerous for them to do it 【正式】自担风险，冒险〔用于告诫〕 | Any climber who neglects these simple precautions does so at their peril. 攀登者若是忽视这些简单的安全措施，自己承担风险。 | Ignore this warning at your peril. 无视此警告，后果自负。

V. to put someone else in a dangerous situation 使他人处于危险境地

endanger [transitive verb] *formal* **endanger someone's life/health/safety etc** to put someone in a dangerous situation that would badly affect their health, safety etc 【正式】危及某人的生命/健康/安全等 | Smoking during pregnancy endangers your baby's health. 怀孕期间吸烟会危及婴儿的健康。 | The city authorities complained that low-flying aircraft were endangering public safety. 市政府不满低空飞行的飞机危及公众安全。 | Any raid or rescue operation would endanger the lives of the hostages. 任何突击或营救行动都将危及人质的生命安全。

put somebody's life at risk [verb phrase] to put someone in a dangerous situation in which they could be killed, especially by not obeying safety rules 使某人的生命受到威胁〔尤指因没有遵守安全规则〕 | If an ambulance crew goes on strike, it is putting people's lives at risk. 假如救护车工作人员罢工，那就是把病人的生命置于危险境地。 | By not dealing with the problem of radioactive waste, we are putting the lives of future generations at risk. 我们不处理放射性废弃物的问题，就等于把子孙后代的生命置于险境而不顾。

VI. danger of death or serious harm 死亡或严重伤害的危险

danger [countable noun usually plural] the possibility that someone or something will be harmed or killed 危险 | Danger! Keep out. 危险！别靠近。 | I stood at the side of the road and waved my arms to warn other drivers of the danger. 我站在路旁挥动双臂，警告其他驾驶员有危险。 **danger of** | The organization ran a national campaign about the dangers of cigarettes and other tobacco products. 该组织进行了一场全国的活动，宣传香烟及其他烟草产品的危害。

risk [countable/uncountable noun] the possibility of serious harm if you do something dangerous - use this especially when you want to say how great the possibility is 危险性，风险〔尤用于指你想说那有多大的可能性〕 | How much risk is there with this kind of operation? 这种手术的危险性有多大？ | A lot of children start smoking without realizing what the risks are. 许多孩子不知道吸烟的危害就吸起烟来。 **risk of** | What exactly is the risk of an ordinary aircraft crashing? 一架普通的飞机失事的危险性到底有多大？ **high/low risk** | There is a high risk of injury in contact sports such as rugby. 像英式橄榄球这样的身体接触性运动受伤的危险性很高。 | It is possible to get malaria in this area, but the risk is pretty low. 在这个地区得疟疾的可能性是有的，但风险很低。 **reduce/increase the risk** | Wearing a seatbelt can reduce the risk of serious injury. 系上安全带可以减少受重伤的危险。 **risk to/for** | The disease affects cats but there is no risk to humans. 这种病会使猫受感染，但对人却没有危险。 **carry a risk** | Many of these beaches are not clean, and they carry a high risk of viral infection for swimmers. 这些沙滩中有许多是不清洁的，游泳者受病毒感染的风险很高。

hazard [countable noun] something that may be dangerous, cause accidents etc 危险；危害 | Flashing signs on the motorway warn drivers of hazards ahead. 高速公路上的闪光信号灯警告司机前方有危险。 **hazard of** | Despite the hazards of working 50 storeys above the ground, my grandfather loved his job. 在离地面50层楼高的地方工作尽管有危险，我爷爷仍然热爱他的工作。 **present/represent a hazard (to somebody)** | Steep stairs can present a particular hazard to older people. 陡直的楼梯对老年人是特别危险的。

peril [countable noun usually plural] something that can cause danger, especially during a journey - used especially in literature 〔尤指旅途中的〕险事，险情〔尤用于文学作品〕 | None of us who set off on that calm Septem-

ber morning could have foreseen the perils that lay ahead. 在9月里那个平静的早晨出发时，我们当中没有人能预料到前方的危险。 **peril of** | the perils of a life at sea 海上生活的种种危险

4.4 DARK

I. dark and with little or no light 暗的，只有一点点光或没有光

dark [adjective] if a place isdark, there is little or no light 暗的；黑暗的；阴暗的 | Thick curtains covered the windows and the room was very dark. 厚厚的窗帘遮住了窗，房间很暗。 | I shrank back into the darkest corner of the room, and prayed that the soldiers would not see me. 我后退躲进房间最阴暗的角落里，祈求这些士兵不会看到我。 | No, you can't play outside, it's too dark. 不行，你不能出去玩，外面太黑了。 | It was a dark night and he was afraid they might get lost if they went across the fields. 那是个漆黑的夜晚，他担心如果他们穿越田野也许会迷路的。 | Anyone who disobeyed him ran the risk of getting beaten up in a dark alley, or even killed. 谁敢不听命于他，就有在黑暗的小巷里被痛揍一顿甚至被杀死的危险。

pitch dark/pitch black [adjective not usually before noun] completely dark, so that nothing can be seen 漆黑的 | It's pitch dark in there. I can't see a thing. 那里一片漆黑，我什么都看不见。 | Inside the cellar it was pitch black. 地窖里伸手不见五指的。

gloomy [adjective] agloomy place or room is not at all bright or cheerful - use this especially in stories or written descriptions 阴沉的，昏暗的〔尤用于故事或书面描写〕 | The bar was gloomy and smelled of stale cigar smoke. 酒吧里昏暗阴沉，有股浑浊的雪茄味。 | I never liked visiting Dr Allen in his gloomy old study. 我向来不喜欢到艾伦博士那阴暗的旧书房里去。

dingy [adjective] a room, street, or place that isdingy is fairly dark and usually dirty and in bad condition 〔房间、街道或场地〕昏暗肮脏的 | He ate lunch in a dingy little cafe next to the station. 他在火车站隔壁一家昏暗肮脏的小餐馆里吃了午饭。 | The room was damp and dingy. 这房间又湿又暗。

darkened [adjective only before noun] adarkened room or building is darker than usual, especially because its lights have been turned off or there are no lights 〔房间或建筑〕黑暗的〔尤因关了灯或没有灯〕 | The prisoner lay in a darkened room. 囚犯躺在一间黑暗的房间里。 | The production opens with a darkened stage, and the sound of a woman singing softly. 这出戏开场时是昏黑的舞台，一个女声在柔声轻唱。

dimly-lit [adjective] an area or building that isdimly- lit is fairly dark because the lights there are not very bright 〔地区或建筑〕灯光黯淡的 | a long, dimly-lit corridor 一条灯光昏暗的长走廊 | Madame Gloriana led the way into a dimly lit back room. 格罗丽亚娜夫人带路走进一间灯光昏暗的密室里。

unlit [adjective] an area, building, or room that isunlit is dark because there are no lights on there 〔地区、建筑或房间〕未被照亮的，暗无灯光的 | The path was unlit, and she needed a torch to find her way. 路上暗无灯光，她需要一只手电筒才能看清方向。 | Behind the gasoline pumps the unlit garage stood like a huge black shadow. 汽油泵后面暗无灯光的车库像一个巨大的黑影。

II. to become dark 变得黑暗

it gets dark whenit gets dark, the sky becomes dark, usually because it is night 天黑了 | It was getting dark, and we were worried that we wouldn't make it back to the village before nightfall. 天色变暗了，我们担心黑夜到来之前赶不回村庄。 | When we were camping we used to go to sleep as soon as it got dark. 以前我们野营时总是天一黑就睡觉。 | It's getting very dark out there – there's going to be a storm. 外面天很黑了—暴风雨就要来了。

the light fades if natural lightfades, it gradually becomes weaker, because night is coming 〔因天晚了〕光线变暗 | The light slowly began to fade and the trees became mere shadows. 天色渐暗，树木成了一株株的暗影。 | I want to take some photographs before the light fades. 光线暗下来之前我要拍几张照片。

darken [intransitive verb] if the skydarkens, it gradually becomes darker than before, often because of bad weather 〔天色〕变暗〔常因天气不好〕 | In a few minutes the sky darkened and heavy rain began to fall. 过了几分钟，天色就暗了下来，并开始下起大雨。 | We walked along the shore as the sun's last rays winked over the darkening sea, then headed for home. 落日最后的余晖映照在渐暗的海面上时，我们沿海岸散着步，随后就回家去。

fall [intransitive verb] **night/evening/darkness falls** use this especially in stories to say that the night begins and it becomes dark 夜幕降临 | We got back home just as night was falling. 夜幕渐渐降临时我们刚好回到了家。 | Darkness fell on the town and the streetlights came on one by one. 夜幕降临了，镇上的路灯一盏一盏地亮了起来。

be plunged into darkness [verb phrase] if a room,

building etcis plunged into darkness it is suddenly made dark because all the lights have been turned off 〔房间、建筑等因所有的灯都熄灭〕突然陷入黑暗之中 | Suddenly the light went out and the narrow stairs were plunged into darkness. 灯突然熄灭了，狭窄的楼梯陷入一片黑暗之中。 | Lightning struck the power lines, plunging half the city into darkness. 雷电击中了电线，半个城市突然陷入了黑暗之中。

III. darkness 黑暗

darkness [uncountable noun] a place or time where there is no light 暗处；黑暗 | A voice came from out of the darkness, but she couldn't see anyone. 一个声音从暗处传来，可她看不见任何人。 | As my eyes became used to the darkness I could make out a bed in the corner of the room. 当我的眼睛适应了黑暗时，我看到房间的角落里有一张床。 | The city was a violent place at that time, and it was not safe to walk the streets during the hours of darkness. 那时候这座城市里充斥着暴力，天黑以后在街上走很不安全。 **in complete darkness** | Colour films must be developed in complete darkness. 彩色胶卷一定要在漆黑的地方冲洗。

the dark [singular noun] when there is no light, especially in a room 黑暗〔尤在房间中〕 | Children who are afraid of the dark need to be reassured. 对怕黑的小孩子要给予安慰鼓励。 **in the dark** | Why are you sitting there in the dark? Put the light on. 你为什么坐在那一片黑暗里？把灯打开。

the shadows [plural noun] the place near a building, trees etc where it is darker than everywhere else because it is hidden from the sun's light 〔建筑物、树等的〕阴影处，背光处 | Someone was hiding in the shadows at the end of the garden. 有人躲在花园尽头的阴影处。 | Two figures moved out of the shadows into the moonlit street. 两个人影从阴暗处出来，走到月光下的街道上。

the half-light [singular noun] dull, grey light like the light of the early morning or early evening - use this especially in stories and written descriptions 〔如清晨或傍晚时分的〕半明半暗的光，灰暗的光线〔尤用于故事或书面描写〕 | He urged the mule forward through the half-light of the forest. 他赶着骡子穿过光线灰暗的树林。 **in the half-light** | It was difficult to see who was standing there in the dim half-light of the hall. 大厅里昏暗不明，很难看清谁站在那里。

the gloom [singular noun] when a place or room does not have enough light to see properly and is not at all cheerful - use this especially in stories and written descriptions 黑暗；幽暗；朦胧〔尤用于故事或书面描写〕 | I stepped through the doorway and peered into the gloom. 我走过门道，眼前一片黑暗。 | Jon could hear her voice but was unable to see anything in the gloom. 乔恩听得到她的声音，但在幽暗中什么也看不见。

4.5 DEAD

I. no longer alive 死人的尸体

dead [adjective] someone or something that isdead has stopped living 死的 | She's no longer breathing - I think she's dead. 她不再呼吸了——我想她已死了。 | The dead man's wife was questioned by police. 那名死者的妻子受到警察的审问。 | The doctor told him that unless he stopped drinking he would be dead within a year. 医生告诉他，如果他不戒酒就活不过一年。 | It was autumn, and the path was covered in dead leaves. 秋天，路上落满了枯叶。 | These flowers look dead - shall I throw them away? 这些花看样子已经枯萎了—我把它们扔掉好吗？ | Following the shoot-out six people were dead and three were wounded. 枪战过后，有六人死亡三人受伤。 **dead on arrival** already dead when arriving at a hospital 送到医院时已经死亡 | One of the gunshot victims was pronounced dead on arrival at City Hospital. 枪击事件的其中一名受害者送达市立医院时被宣布已死亡。

late [adjective only before noun] *formal* use this as a polite way of talking about someone who has died, especially someone who died recently 【正式】已故的〔尤指新近去世的；表示尊敬〕 **somebody's late husband/wife/mother/father** | She set up the fund in memory of her late husband. 她为了纪念已故的丈夫而成立了该基金。 **the late President Marcos/John Lennon etc** | He is a big fan of reggae music and the late Bob Marley. 他是雷盖音乐和已故的鲍勃·马利的狂热崇拜者。

stone-dead/dead as a doornail [adjective not before noun] *informal* completely dead - use this when you are completely certain that someone or something is dead 【非正式】肯定死了的，完全死了的 | By the time we found him he was stone-dead. 我们发现他时，他已经完全断气了。 | Tom poked the bird with a stick. 'Yeah, it's as dead as a doornail.' 汤姆用树枝捅了捅那只鸟，"是的，它确实死了。"

lifeless [adjective] something that is lifeless shows no sign of life - use this about someone's body, or someone's hand or face 无生命的，僵死的〔用于指身体、手或脸〕 |

He took the dead girl's hand. It felt cold and lifeless. 他握住了死去女孩的手。那手摸上去冰冷僵硬，毫无生气。 | The men found Dunlap's lifeless body slumped in the front seat of his car. 那些人发现邓拉普僵死的身体瘫在他汽车的前座上。

the dead [plural noun] *especially written* people who have died - use this especially about people who died in wars or accidents【尤书面】〔尤指战争或意外事故中的〕死者，死难者，亡故者 | a religious service to commemorate the dead of two World Wars 为纪念两次世界大战中的死难者而举行的宗教仪式 | Four of the dead had been travelling in the same car. 四名死者同乘一辆车旅行。 | Ordinary Americans are beginning the heart-breaking task of counting their dead. 美国的平民开始了统计死难者人数这令人心碎的工作。

the deceased [] *formal* a dead person, especially one who has died recently - used especially in news reports and legal contexts【正式】〔尤指去世不久的〕死者，已故者〔尤用于新闻报道或法律文件〕 | The deceased died from an overdose of diet pills. 该死者是死于过量服用减肥丸。**deceased** [adjective] dead - use this especially when talking about someone's relative who has died recently 已故的〔尤指不久前去世的亲人〕 | The President was an old friend of her deceased father, Dr. Bernstein. 总统是她已故的父亲伯恩斯坦博士的老朋友。

posthumous [adjective usually before noun] given to someone or done for someone after they die 死后的，身后的 | Bentley's relatives are demanding a posthumous pardon from the government. 本特利的亲属要求政府准予死后特赦。**posthumously** [adverb] | She was posthumously awarded the Queen's medal for bravery. 她因勇敢死后被追授女王奖章。

be pushing up daisies [verb phrase] *spoken* if someoneis pushing up daisies, they are dead - used humorously【口】葬在地下，入土〔幽默用法〕 | He talks about spending his parents' money as if they were already pushing up daisies. 他讲起花父母钱的口气，好像他父母已经进棺材了似的。

4.6 DEAL WITH

I. to do things that need doing 做需要做的事

deal with [transitive phrasal verb] to decide what needs to be done and make sure that it is done 处理 | Who is dealing with the accommodation arrangements for the conference? 是谁负责安排这次会议的住宿？ | I spend most of my working day dealing with customer inquiries. 我工作日的大多数时候都在处理顾客的询问。 | I'm sorry I'm late. I had an urgent call to deal with. 很抱歉我迟到了。我接了一个紧急电话。

see to/attend to [transitive phrasal verb] to deal with all the practical details of something that needs to be done or organized 料理，处理 | I'll join you later - there are a few things I need to see to at the office first. 我稍后才和你会合。办公室里有几件事需要先处理。 | My brother attended to all the funeral arrangements. 我哥哥安排了葬礼的一切事宜。 | You'd better get someone to see to that leaking pipe. 你最好找个人来修理一下那渗漏的管子。**see to it that** | I'll see to it that everything is ready on the day. 我会确保处理好那一天的一切事情。

take care of [verb phrase] to make sure that arrangements are made or work is completed, especially when you do this for someone else so that they do not need to worry about it 负责，处理〔尤为他人作出安排完成事情〕 | My secretary will take care of the details. 我的秘书会处理所有细节的。 | Shall I take care of your mail for you while you are away? 你不在时由我来处理你的信件好吗？**it/everything is taken care of** someone has dealt with it for you 一切都已处理 | Don't worry about your passport and visa - it's all taken care of. 别担心你的护照和签证，一切都为你办妥了。

leave it to me *spoken* say this to tell someone that you will be responsible for making arrangements or for doing something that needs doing【口】让我来处理 | 'We need to make sure the others know where we'll be meeting.' 'Leave it to me. I'll phone them when I get home.' "我们要确保其他人知道我们要在哪里开会。""这事交给我吧。回家后我会打电话给他们。"

process [transitive verb usually in passive] if an organization such as a government departmentprocesses a letter, an official document, or formal process etc, it deals with it〔某一组织如政府部门〕处理〔信件、官方文件、正式程序等〕 | You should allow two weeks for your visa application to be processed. 你的签证申请要两周的时间处理。 | Computers have given banks the power to process millions of transactions a day. 有了电脑，银行一天能处理数百万笔交易。

follow up *British* /follow up on *American* [transitive phrasal verb] to take further action in order to deal with a complaint, request, letter etc 对〔投诉、请求、信件等〕采取进一步行动；跟进 | I got your e-mail but I'm afraid I forgot to follow it up. 我收到了你的电子邮件，但却忘了跟进那件事。 | Our rule is that the complaints department

must follow up a letter within two days. 我们规定投诉受理部门必须在两天内对来信作出处理。 | Following up on recommendations made last year, the president called for the more efficient use of resources. 作为对去年的提议的回应，总统呼吁要更有效地使用各种资源。

II. to deal with a problem or difficult situation 处理问题或困难的局面

tackle [transitive verb] to begin to deal with a problem in a determined way, especially a big or complicated problem 解决，处理〔难题〕 | Many schools are now trying to tackle the problem of drug abuse. 许多学校现正设法解决滥用药物的问题。 | The new laws are aimed at tackling unemployment. 新法律旨在解决失业问题。 **tackle something head on** deal with something in a direct and determined way 正面地解决某事 | Police forces in the area are trying to tackle car crime head on. 该地区警方正设法迎头打击汽车犯罪活动。

handle [transitive verb] to deal with a problem or a difficult situation, especially in an effective or confident way 〔尤指以有效或自信的方式〕应付，对付，处理〔问题或困境〕 | There were a few problems, but nothing I couldn't handle. 出了些问题，但没有我应付不了的事。 | A lot of people find it difficult to handle criticism. 许多人觉得难以处理批评。 **handle something well/badly** | The whole situation has been very badly handled. 对整个局面的处理手法非常糟糕。 | It's her first year as a doctor, but she is handling the pressures of the job very well. 这是她当医生的第一年，可她对工作压力应付得很好。

sort out [transitive phrasal verb] *especially British* to deal with small but difficult problems that are causing trouble or preventing you from doing something 【尤英】解决，处理〔零碎而棘手的难题〕 | I spent the weekend sorting out my tax affairs. 我花了整个周末处理我的税务问题。 | We'll have to sort your immigration status out before we can offer you a job. 我们得先解决你的移民身份问题，然后才能为你提供工作。 **sort yourself out** deal with any personal problems you have 处理自己的问题 | I decided to take a week's holiday to try and sort myself out. 我决定去度假一周，尽量去解决自己的个人问题。

grapple with [transitive phrasal verb not in passive] to try hard to deal with a difficult problem or situation, especially for a long time 努力解决〔难题或困境，尤指长时间地努力〕 | The authorities have been grappling with the problem for a decade, but cars still choke the streets in the rush hour. 当局十年来一直在努力解决该问题，但在高峰时间汽车仍堵塞街道。 | There is no environmental policy in a country that is still grappling with increasing poverty. 一个仍然在努力解决日益严重的贫穷问题的国家是不会有环境政策的。

take the bull by the horns [verb phrase] to deal with a difficult situation or problem in a quick, confident, and determined way 挺身面对困境；迅速果断地处理困难 | Helena decided to take the bull by the horns and organize the show herself. 海伦娜决心果敢地解决这一问题，由自己来组织这场演出。

III. to deal successfully with a difficult situation 成功地处理困境

manage [intransitive/transitive verb] to deal successfully with a fairly difficult but ordinary situation 设法对付〔较难却很一般的情况〕 | 'How did you manage while you were unemployed?' 'Luckily, I had some savings.' "你失业的时候是怎么渡过来的？""所幸的是我有一些积蓄。" | I'll be away for a week, do you think you can manage on your own? 我要离开一个星期，你觉得你一个人可以应付吗? | Helen was always a difficult child. None of her teachers knew how to manage her. 海伦这孩子总是很难对付，她的老师中没有一个知道怎样才能管住她。 | The seminar discusses typical work-related problems and strategies to manage them. 研讨会的议题是工作上的典型问题以及处理这些问题的策略。

cope [intransitive verb] to succeed in dealing with difficult problems in your life, your job, or your relationships 成功地应付，妥善处理〔生活上、工作上或人际关系上的难题〕 | It's a tough job but I'm sure he'll cope. 这工作很棘手，但我肯定他能应付。 **cope with** | When I got back from holiday, I had an enormous backlog of work to cope with. 我度假回来后有大量积压的工作要处理。 **cope emotionally/financially/psychologically etc** | The kids were very young and it was difficult to cope financially. 这些孩子还小，经济上也不容易应付。 **cope well/successfully/nicely etc** | People who cope successfully with difficult situations usually look ahead and anticipate the circumstances. 能成功应付困境的人一般都会向前看，预计未来情况。

get through [transitive phrasal verb] to live through an unhappy or unpleasant time in your life, and deal with the problems that it brings 渡过，捱过〔难关〕 | Her friends helped her to get through the first awful weeks after Bill died. 比尔去世后，是朋友们帮助她捱过了头几个星期的可怕日子的。

have something under control [verb phrase not in progressive or passive] to be dealing successfully with a difficult situation at the moment 控制住〔难以应付的局面〕 | The police have the situation under control. 警方控制住了局面。 **be under control** | The flight was very bumpy but the pilot assured us that everything was under control. 飞机颠得厉害，但机长向我们保证一切都在控制之中。 **bring something under control** start to deal with it successfully 控制 | The disease is spreading so fast that it is going to take years to bring it under control. 这一疾病传播得如此迅速，要控制住它需要许多年时间。 **keep something under control** | During the 1990s low oil prices helped to keep inflation under control. 20世纪90年代的低油价对控制通货膨胀起到了作用。

get over [transitive phrasal verb] *especially spoken* /overcome [transitive verb] *especially written* to deal successfully with a problem so that it no longer exists or is not as bad 克服 | I've always wanted to overcome my fear of spiders. 我一直想克服对蜘蛛的恐惧。 | It's perfectly normal to be a bit nervous. I'm sure you'll get over it once you start your presentation. 有点胆怯是很正常的。我相信你开始作报告后就会克服过去的。 | The school overcame the problem of funding by getting local firms to sponsor them. 该校得到本地公司的赞助，解决了经费问题。

come/get to grips with [verb phrase] to consider, understand, and deal with a very difficult or important problem or situation 认真对待，认真处理〔非常困难或重要的问题或情况〕 | The residents of the small town are still struggling to come to grips with the tragedy. 小镇的居民至今仍在努力使自己面对这场悲剧。 | Teachers must be prepared to spend time getting to grips with new technology. 教师们必须准备花时间去了解新的技术。 | No country has really got to grips with the problem of nuclear waste. 没有一个国家真正认真地解决过核废料的问题。

rise to the occasion/the challenge [verb phrase] to deal successfully with a sudden, unexpected situation or problem by trying especially hard 〔竭尽全力地〕成功应付突如其来的情况/挑战 | We are calling on all our employees to rise to the occasion and become more efficient and productive. 我们号召全体员工全力应对困境，以更高的效率和生产力来完成工作。 | The team rose to the challenge and fought back to produce another goal. 该球队全力应战，奋起反击并再次攻入一球。 **rise to the challenge of something** | Naylor was one of those men who rise to the challenge of danger. 内勒是那种敢于挺身挑战危险的人。

take something in your stride [verb phrase] to deal with an unexpected or difficult problem calmly and confidently 对某事泰然处之 | Liz seems to be taking the divorce in her stride. 莉兹好像对离婚的事处之泰然。 | Most kids get teased a bit at school - they have to learn to take it in their stride. 大多数孩子在学校都会受到一些取笑，他们得学会从容地应对。 | Nigel smiled and took the criticism in his stride. 奈杰尔笑了笑，对批评处之泰然。

rise above [transitive phrasal verb not in passive] to deal with a problem or difficult situation, by being able to ignore or forget about it 摆脱，克服，不受〔问题或困境的〕影响 | Kate rose above all the trouble at home and did well in her classes. 凯特摆脱了家中所有的烦恼，在课堂上表现很好。 | Immigrants to the country were struggling to survive and rise above the poverty that surrounded them. 移民在这个国家里奋力求存，竭力要摆脱困扰他们的贫穷问题。

IV. to deal with a difficult situation in a particular way 以某种方式应付困境

treat [transitive verb] to deal with something or someone in a particular way and with a particular attitude 〔以某种方式或态度〕处理；对待，看待 | The school are treating this matter very seriously. 校方以十分严肃的态度对待此事。 **treat something/somebody lightly** not seriously or severely 不严厉对待某事/某人 | No one would suggest that sex offenders should be treated lightly. 没有人会提出对性侵犯者从轻发落。 **treat something as something** | The company treats training as a continuous part of career development. 这家公司把培训看作是事业持续发展的一个部分。 | Police say that her death is being treated as suspicious. 警方表示她的死被认为有可疑之处。

play/play it [transitive verb/verb phrase] to deal with a situation by behaving in the way you think will be best in order to achieve the result that you want 〔以你认为是最好的方式〕对待，处置，处理〔以达到所想的结果〕 | Have you decided how you want to play it? 你决定了如何处理这事吗？ **play it well/carefully/steady etc** | You can get exactly what you want if you play it carefully. 如果你小心处理好此事，你就能完全得到想要的结果。 **play (it) safe** not take any risks 谨慎行事 | In the run-up to the election, politicians in both parties just wanted to play it safe. 在大选前的准备阶段，双方政客都只想稳妥行事。 **play (it) straight** do something or deal with someone in a direct honest way 如实地做〔处理〕 | Some of the people involved in the competition, were not playing it straight. 这次比赛中有一些人没有遵守公平的原则。 | 'Play straight

with me or I'll kill you,' he hissed. "别跟我耍花招，否则我就要你的命。"他嘘声道。 **play it cool** behave as though you do not care about something or someone 冷静对待 | She would not show him how upset she was. It was always smarter to play it cool. 她不会对他表示她有多不开心。沉着一点总是较为聪明。 **play it by ear** decide what to do as the situation develops 见机行事 | 'What'll you do if he asks you?' 'I'm not sure, I'll play it by ear.' "他要是问你该怎么办呢？""我也不知道，到时候见机行事吧。"

approach [transitive verb] to begin to deal with a difficult situation in a particular way or with a particular attitude 着手处理，开始对付〔困境〕 | I don't think refusing to negotiate is the right way to approach this problem. 我觉得拒绝谈判不是着手处理这个问题的正确办法。 | Try to relax before the exam, and you'll approach it in a better frame of mind. 考试前尽量放松一下，这样考试时精神状态就会好些。

V. when there are difficult problems that you must deal with 遇到必须处理的难题时

face [transitive verb] if youface a difficult problem or duty, or itfaces you, you must deal with it 面临，面对〔难题或任务〕 | Latin America faces a growing debt problem. 拉丁美洲正面临着日趋严重的债务问题。 | McManus knew he was facing the biggest challenge of his career. 麦克马纳斯知道自己面临着事业上最大的挑战。 | This report highlights some of the problems faced by learners of English. 这份报告突显了英语学习者面对的一些问题。 | The new administration faces the difficult task of rebuilding the country's economy. 新政府面临着重建国家经济的艰巨任务。 **be faced with/by something** | He was faced with the task of breaking the bad news to the boy's relatives. 他面临着要把这坏消息转告男孩亲属的任务。 | Today's violence highlights the problems faced by the government here. 今天的暴行突显了这里的政府所面对的种种问题。

be confronted with/by [verb phrase usually in passive] if you areconfronted with/by a difficult problem, you must deal with it 遇到，面临，面对〔难题〕 | Nurses are confronted with life-or-death situations on a daily basis. 护士每天都要面对生死攸关的各种情况。 | He remembered when he was first confronted by the racial realities of living in South Africa. 他想起了居住在南非时第一次遇到种族歧视现实的情景。

have to contend with [verb phrase] to have to deal with a problem or several problems, especially when you are already in a difficult situation 必须处理〔应付〕〔尤指处境已经很困难了〕 | The chairman also had to contend with divisions among the committee members. 主席还要去解决委员会成员之间的不和。 | Rescuers were having to contend with cold weather, snow and ice. 营救人员必须应付寒冷的天气、雪和冰这些恶劣条件。

face up to [transitive phrasal verb] to accept and deal with an unpleasant fact or something difficult instead of ignoring it 敢于面对，正视〔令人不快的事实或难事〕 | The Principal accused parents of not facing up to their responsibilities. 校长指责家长们不敢面对自己的责任。 | It's only by facing up to her addiction that she can hope to live a normal life again. 她只有勇敢地正视自己的毒瘾问题，才有希望重新过上正常的生活。 **face up to doing something** | It's time the government faced up to spending more on health and education. 政府该正视在保健与教育领域增加开支这个问题了。 **face up to things** | You should face up to things, not just pretend that nothing's happening. 你要敢于面对发生的事情，而不是假装什么事都没发生。

have somebody/something to reckon with [verb phrase] to be in a position where you must deal with something or someone so difficult or powerful that you might not succeed 必须对付某人/某事〔指难以应付或强大的人或事，而且并不一定成功〕 | You'll have the boss to reckon with if you go home this early. 如果你这么早回家，老板会找你麻烦的。 | Anyone attempting to invade the country will have to reckon with the peacekeeping force. 谁若企图侵略该国必须先面对维和部队。

VI. a particular way of dealing with something 某种处理事情的方法

course of action/course [noun phrase] an action or several actions which could be taken in order to deal with a particular situation 做法，行动 | The best course of action would be to speak to her and tell her the whole story. 最好的办法是跟她谈谈，把整件事都告诉她。 | One possible course of action is to increase taxes on alcohol and tobacco. 一个可行的办法是提高烟酒税。 | Jim didn't want to start an argument, so agreeing seemed to be the safest course. 吉姆不想挑起争论，所以赞同似乎是最安全的做法。

approach [countable noun] a particular way of dealing with a problem, difficult situation, or job 〔对问题、困境或工作的〕处理方法 | The company needs to adopt a much more radical approach. 这家公司必须采取更彻底的解决办法。 **approach to** | Each of the delegates suggested

a different approach to the problem. 各个代表对这个问题都提出了不同的处理方法。 | the government's aggressive approach to the question of homelessness 政府对无家可归这个问题所采取的积极的解决办法

option [countable noun] one of several ways that you could choose in order to deal with a problem or a difficult situation 选择；供选择的方法 | Working full-time may not be your best option. 全职工作不一定是你的最佳选择。 | What other options do I have? 我还有什么选择？ **only option** the only thing you can do 唯一的选择 | Our only option now is to contact the police. 我们现在唯一的选择是跟警方联系。 **no option** no other way of dealing with something 别无选择 | These people have no option but to take low-paid unattractive work. 这些人除了接受低薪乏味的工作外，别无选择。 **environmental/nuclear/political etc option** | As for replacement fuels, many people do not like to contemplate the nuclear option. 说到替代燃料，许多人都不愿意考虑把核燃料作为选择方案。

your best bet [noun phrase] *spoken* the best way of dealing with something 【口】最好的办法 | For getting around the city centre, a bicycle's your best bet. 在市中心逛逛的话，骑一辆自行车是最佳选择。 **somebody's best bet is to do something** | We decided that our best bet was to leave him where he was and go and get help. 我们决定最好的办法是把他留在原地去找人来帮忙。

4.7 DECAY

I. to decay 腐烂；变坏

decay [intransitive verb] if somethingdecays, it is gradually destroyed by chemical changes - use this about dead plants or flesh, fruit or wood, or teeth 腐烂，腐朽〔用于指死了的植物或肉、水果、木头或牙齿〕 | Freezing conditions will stop most things from decaying. 在冷冻情况下，大多数东西都不会腐烂。 | Some of the apples lying on the ground had already begun to decay. 地上的苹果有些已经开始腐烂了。 | In a warm climate where flesh decays rapidly, there is more risk of infection from dead animals. 在气候温暖的地方肉腐烂得快，人们更有可能被动物尸体感染。 | If you eat too many sweets, it'll make your teeth decay. 如果你吃过多的糖，会蛀坏你的牙齿的。 **decaying** [adjective only before noun] | the decaying remains of a dead sheep 死羊的腐尸 | The stream was blocked by decaying vegetation. 小溪被腐烂的植物堵塞了。

rot [intransitive verb] to decay - use this especially about wood, vegetables, plants etc 〔尤指木头、蔬菜、植物等〕腐烂，腐坏 | If water gets inside the woodwork, it causes it to rot. 水进了木器里就会使其腐烂。 **leave something to rot** | In some countries food is left to rot, while in others people are dying from hunger. 在有些国家人们任由食物腐坏，而在另一些国家人们却死于饥饿。 **rot away** rot until it becomes extremely weak or gradually disappears 彻底腐烂 | The roof had fallen in and the floor had completely rotted away. 屋顶已坍塌，地板已完全腐烂了。 **rotting** [adjective] | If you lift up a rotting log you will find all sorts of insects underneath. 要是你抬起一根腐烂的木头，就会发现底下有各种昆虫。

decompose [intransitive verb] to decay and gradually break up - use this about dead plants or flesh 腐烂，变腐败；分解〔用于指死了的植物或肉〕 | As household refuse decomposes, it produces an explosive gas, methane. 家庭垃圾腐烂后会释出一种爆炸性气体—甲烷。 | A dead fish in the aquarium will decompose rapidly, fouling the water badly. 死鱼在鱼缸内会很快腐烂，严重污染水质。 **decomposing** [adjective only before noun] | The men's decomposing bodies were found in a shallow grave in Epping forest. 在埃平森林的浅墓地里发现这些腐烂的男尸。

go mouldy *British* /go moldy *American* [verb phrase] if food goesmouldy, a soft green or black substance starts to grow on the surface, and it is not good to eat any more 〔食物〕发霉 | Throw that bread away. It's gone mouldy. 把那块面包扔了，已经发霉了。 | If you don't keep cheese in the fridge, it goes mouldy very quickly. 假如你没把干酪放入冰箱，它很快就会发霉。

rust [intransitive verb] if something made of ironrusts, it decays by becoming brown and rough, losing its strength, especially because it has not been protected from the damaging effects of water 生锈〔尤因受水的破坏〕 | Several of the pipes have rusted and will need to be replaced. 有几根管子已生锈，要换掉了。 **rust away** rust until something begins to break into pieces 锈坏 | Parts of the floor of the car had simply rusted away. 汽车底盘的一部分已经锈光了。 **rusting** [adjective only before noun] | The barn was full of rusting old farm machinery. 谷仓里全是些锈迹斑斑的旧农耕机械。

corrode [intransitive verb] if metalcorrodes, it decays by becoming weak and changing its colour, especially because it has not been protected from the damaging effects of chemicals 〔被〕腐蚀〔尤因受化学物的侵蚀影响〕 | By the time they found the wreckage of the plane, it had already started to corrode. 他们找到飞机的残骸时，它已开始生锈了。 **corroding** [adjective only before noun] | Cor-

roding radiators are a problem because they may start to leak. 散热器生锈很麻烦，因为它可能会漏水。

II. something that has decayed 腐烂的东西

rotten [adjective] something that isrotten has decayed badly and often smells unpleasant - use this especially about wood, fruit, vegetables, plants etc 腐烂的〔尤指木头、水果、蔬菜、植物等〕 | There was a disgusting smell in the house - a bit like rotten eggs. 屋子里有股难闻的气味，有点像臭鸡蛋。 | I wouldn't climb that tree if I were you - some of the branches look rotten. 要是我就不会去爬那棵树，有些树枝看起来已经腐朽了。 | a pile of rotten apples 一大堆烂苹果

decayed [adjective usually before noun] decayed objects and materials are ones that are gradually being destroyed by natural chemical changes 腐烂的，腐败的 | Bees will often build their nests in decayed wood. 蜜蜂经常在腐朽的木头里筑巢。 | Sixty years ago, the average 4 year old had 7 decayed or missing teeth. 60年前，四岁大的儿童平均每人有七颗蛀蚀或落掉的牙齿。 | Even the stonework on the old house was decayed and crumbling. 甚至这幢老房子的石造部分也已破败崩落了。

decomposed [adjective usually before noun] decomposed flesh or plants are dead and are gradually being broken up and destroyed by natural chemical changes 〔肉或植物〕腐烂的，分解的 **decomposed body/remains** | The girl's decomposed body had been in the water for a long time. 女孩腐烂的尸体在水中已很长时间了。 **badly/partially/half decomposed** | Coal is the partially decomposed remains of forests that covered the earth millions of years ago. 煤是由几百万年前覆盖地球表面的森林半腐烂形成的。 | Both men's bodies were badly decomposed. 那两名男子的尸体都已严重腐烂了。

mouldy *British* /moldy *American* [adjective] something that ismouldy has a soft green or black substance growing on its surface 发霉的 | All there was in the fridge was a piece of mouldy cheese and some tomatoes. 冰箱里所有的东西就是一块发霉的乳酪和几个番茄。 | The cupboards were damp and full of moldy old clothes. 衣柜很潮湿，全是些发霉的旧衣服。 **go mouldy** | This pizza's so old it's gone mouldy! 这块比萨饼放得太久，都发霉了！

rusty [adjective] rusty metal has become rough and brown because it is decaying, especially because it has not been protected from the damaging effects of water and air 生锈的〔尤因受水和空气的破坏〕 | A rusty old car had been abandoned at the side of the road. 路边有一辆被丢弃的生锈的旧车。 | I opened the rusty iron gate and walked up the path. 我打开了生锈的旧铁门，沿着小道走过去。 | The bicycle looked a bit rusty, but it worked. 这辆自行车看起来有点生锈，但能骑。 **rust** [uncountable noun] | You must remove all traces of rust before repainting the windows. 重新油漆窗户之前先得把所有锈迹都擦掉。

corroded [adjective] metal that iscorroded has become weak and has changed colour, especially because it has not been protected from the damaging effects of chemicals, water, and air 腐蚀的〔尤因受化学物、水和空气的有害影响〕 | You should never use leaking or corroded batteries. 切不可使用漏液或已腐坏的电池。 | Badly corroded metal gutters and downpipes should be replaced by the plastic type. 锈损严重的金属排水沟和下水管应该换成塑料的。

III. to make something decay 使某物腐烂

rot [transitive verb] | Bedtime drinks aimed at helping children to sleep may be rotting their teeth. 为帮助儿童入睡而给他们喝的睡前饮料可能会蛀蚀牙齿。 **rot something away** | If you leave any water in the bottom of the boat, it'll slowly rot it away. 如果在船舱底留了水，慢慢地船就会烂掉的。

corrode [transitive verb] if a chemical or chemical processcorrodes a metal, it makes it decay 〔化学品或化学作用〕使〔金属〕腐蚀 | Acid can corrode most metals. 酸会腐蚀大多数金属。 | Over the years, rain, wind, and sun had corroded the statue, turning the bronze a bright green. 这些年来，雨水、风吹和日晒已经侵蚀了这尊塑像，把青铜变成了草绿色。 **corrosive** [adjective] | That chemical is highly corrosive, so be careful. 那种化学品腐蚀性很强，所以要小心。

IV. the process of decaying 腐烂的过程

decay [uncountable noun] | Tiny organisms that live in the soil assist the process of decay. 生活在土壤中的微生物加快了腐化过程。 **tooth decay** | Brushing your teeth regularly helps to fight against tooth decay. 按时刷牙有助防止蛀牙。

corrosion [uncountable noun] when a chemical or a chemical process makes a metal decay 腐蚀，侵蚀〔化学物或化学过程使金属受到损坏〕 | The crash happened as a result of corrosion to the airplane's fuselage. 这架飞机失事是因为机身受到了腐蚀。

4.8 DECIDE

I. to decide to do something 决定做某事

decide [intransitive/transitive verb] to make a choice that you are going to do something 决定，拿定主意 | We'll support you whatever you decide. 不管你作何决定，我们都会支持你。 **decide to do something** | She decided to tell her mother all about it that evening. 那晚她决定把一切都告诉母亲。 **decide not to do something** | If you decide not to accept our offer, let me know. 如果你决定不接受我们的报价就请告诉我。 **decide (that)** | I've decided that I really must stop smoking. 我已决定我必须戒烟。 **decide what/how/which etc** | Martha took hours deciding which dress to wear. 玛莎用了几个小时的时间来决定该穿哪件连衣裙。 | Have you decided whether to apply for that job? 你决定了是否申请那份工作吗？ **decide against (doing) something** decide not to do something 决定不做某事 | For a second he thought about using his gun, but decided against it. 一时间他想去拔枪，但又打消了这个念头。 | I was so tired that I decided against going to the party after all. 我实在太累了，因此最后决定不去参加聚会。 **you decide** *spoken* used to tell someone to decide 【口】你来决定 | I don't mind which restaurant we go to. You decide. 我不介意去哪家饭店。你来决定吧。

make up your mind [verb phrase] to finally decide that you will definitely do something, after thinking about it 下定决心，打定主意 **make up your mind what/how/which etc** | I couldn't make up my mind which college I wanted to go to. 我无法决定自己要上哪所大学。 **make your mind up** | You'll have to make your mind up soon, or there won't be any tickets left. 你得马上拿定主意，不然的话就没有票了。 **make up your mind to do something** | John had made up his mind to forget the past and make a fresh start. 约翰已下决心要忘记过去，重新开始。 **make up your mind (that)** | She's finally made up her mind that she wants to study Law. 她最终拿定了主意要学法律。

choose [transitive verb] to decide to do something because you want to, without worrying about what other people think 情愿；决定 **choose to do something** | More and more young couples today are choosing not to marry. 如今越来越多的年轻恋人都情愿不结婚。 | I told him to drive more slowly, but he chose to ignore my advice. 我跟他说了要慢慢开车，但他就是不听我的劝告。

make a decision [verb phrase] to decide after thinking carefully about something, especially about something that is very important 〔仔细考虑后〕作出决定〔尤指某事是非常重要的〕 | After weeks of sleepless nights, I finally made a decision. 经过好多个星期的不眠夜后，我最终作出了决定。 **make a decision to do something** | I think you should make the decision to marry him - he's great! 我觉得你应该决定嫁给他—他棒极了！ **make a decision about** | We don't have to make a decision about that now, let's think about it for a day or two. 那件事我们不需要现在就作出决定，让我们考虑一两天吧。

arrive at/come to/reach a decision [verb phrase] to officially decide about something important after discussing and carefully considering it 〔讨论或仔细考虑之后正式〕作出决定 | Before reaching a decision the chairman usually talks to senior managers. 作出决定前董事长通常要和高级管理人员商量。 | Let me know as soon as you arrive at a decision. 你作出决定就马上通知我。 **arrive at/come to/reach a decision on/about** | After two hours the committee had still not come to a decision on any of the proposals. 两个小时后，委员会仍未对这些建议中的任何一条作出决定。

resolve [transitive verb not in progressive or passive] *formal* to decide that you will definitely do something and will not change your mind about it, especially because you have learned from your past experiences【正式】决意，打定主意〔要做某事，尤指吸取了过去的经验〕 **resolve to do something** | I resolved to keep quiet about what I had heard, since it would only cause trouble. 既然把听到的说出去只会惹上麻烦，我就决心保持沉默。 | After the divorce she resolved never to marry again. 离婚后，她打定主意再也不嫁人了。

come down in favour of *British* /come down in favor of *American* [verb phrase] to decide finally to support one plan or action instead of another 最终决定支持〔某一方案或行动〕 | Following a heated debate, the House of Commons came down in favour of the treaty. 经过激烈辩论后，下议院终于决定支持这项条约。 | The Senate came down in favor of the appointment of Judge Thomas to the US Supreme Court. 参议院最终决定支持托马斯法官在美国联邦最高法院的任命。

take it into your head to do something [verb phrase not in progressive] *spoken* if someonetakes it into their head to do something, they suddenly decide to do something that you think is stupid or strange【口】突然决定做某事，心血来潮地做某事 | He took it into his head to borrow his Dad's car without asking. 他突然想不经他爸爸同意就借用他的汽车。 | For some reason they took it into their heads to go swimming at midnight. 不知是什么原因，

他们突然心血来潮半夜里要去游泳。

II. to decide that something is true 断定某事属实

decide [transitive verb not in progressive] to think that something is true, after thinking about it, checking it, or looking at it 判定，断定，认为 **decide (that)** | I listened to his story and decided he was probably telling the truth. 我听他讲完情况，认为他所述的可能属实。 **decide whether/which/what etc** | She couldn't decide whether the dress suited her or not. 这连衣裙是不是适合她穿，她拿不定主意。

come to/reach the conclusion [verb phrase] to decide that something is true after thinking carefully about all the facts 〔作全面的仔细考虑之后〕得出结论 **come to/reach the conclusion (that)** | I came to the conclusion that there was only one way of tackling the problem. 我得出结论，要解决这个问题仅有一个办法。 | Scientists were gradually coming to the conclusion that the disease was hereditary. 科学家慢慢地得出了结论，即这种疾病是遗传的。

conclude [transitive verb not in progressive] to decide that something is true or to make a judgment about it after carefully considering all the facts 〔全面考虑之后〕作出结论；断定；判定 **conclude (that)** | The jury listened carefully to the evidence and concluded that the man was guilty. 陪审团认真地听了证词后，判定那人有罪。 | It seems reasonable to conclude that people's behaviour is influenced by what they see on TV. 人们的行为受到他们看的电视节目的影响，这一结论似乎有些道理。 **conclude from something that** | Davis concludes from an analysis of traffic accidents that the speed limit should be lowered. 戴维斯对交通事故作了分析之后断定应该降低限速。

jump to conclusions [verb phrase] to decide too quickly that something is true, without considering all the facts 贸然断定，草率下结论 | Don't jump to conclusions! Just because he's late doesn't mean he's had an accident. 不要随便下结论！他迟到了并不等于他就有意外了。

judge [transitive verb] *formal* to decide that something is true after examining a situation carefully and using your knowledge and experience 【正式】〔根据自己的知识及经验〕判断；断定 **judge that** | Kaldor judged that the moment was exactly right to call an election. 卡尔多断定此时正是举行选举的大好时机。 **judge whether/which/what etc** | It's difficult to judge whether this is the right time to tell him. 很难判断现在告诉他是否合适。

deduce [transitive verb not in progressive] to decide that something must be true because of other facts that you know - used to talk about scientific or technical decisions 推断，推论〔用于科技方面〕 **deduce (that)** | Darwin's observations led him to deduce that plants and animals could adapt to their surroundings. 达尔文从他的观察中推断出植物和动物能适应周围的环境。 **deduce something from something** | The police surgeon was able to deduce the probable time of death from the temperature of the body. 法医能从尸体的体温推算出大致的死亡时间。

infer [transitive verb not usually in progressive] to form an opinion or decide that something is probably true because of other information you already know 〔根据已知事实〕推断，推定 **infer that** | It is easy to infer that the marriage was not a very happy one. 很容易推断出这场婚姻并不幸福。 **infer from something that** | From archaeological evidence we can reasonably infer that these people used stone cutting tools. 根据考古证据，我们有理由推断这些人是使用石器的。

III. something that has been decided 已经决定的某事

decision [countable noun] | They're going to close the school, but I think that's the wrong decision. 他们打算把这所学校关闭了，但我认为这是错误的决定。 **make/take a decision** | As chief executive, I often have to take difficult decisions. 作为主管，我常常得作出艰难的决定。 **decision to do something** | My decision to leave school when I was only 15 was the worst mistake I ever made. 我15岁就辍学，作这个决定是我最大的错误。 **decision on** | The board is expected to make a decision on the merger by August. 预料董事会在8月份之前就合并一事作出决定。 **big decision** a difficult and important decision 重大决定 | It's a big decision. Go home and discuss it with your wife. 这可是个重大的决定。回家去和你妻子商量一下吧。 **somebody's decision is final** cannot be changed 某人的决定不可更改 | The referee's decision is final. 裁判的决定是不可更改的。

judgment [countable noun] an official decision given by a judge or court of law 〔法官或法庭的〕判决 | Another opposition newspaper was suspended for three months in a court judgement on Thursday. 星期四的一次法庭判决勒令另一份反对党报纸停刊三个月。

verdict [countable noun] an official decision made by a jury in a court of law about whether someone is guilty or not guilty of a crime 〔法庭上陪审团作出的〕裁决，裁定

reach a verdict make a decision 作出裁定 | It took the jury 24 hours of deliberations to reach their verdict. 陪审团商议了24小时之后才作出了裁决。 **return a verdict** officially say what your verdict is 〔正式〕作出裁决 | A second inquest in February returned a verdict of death by misadventure. 2月份进行的第二次审讯裁定为意外死亡。 **a verdict of guilty/not guilty** | The foreman read the verdict of guilty fourteen times, one for each defendant. 陪审团团长14次宣读有罪的裁决，每个被告一次。

IV. when someone has the right or responsibility to decide 某人有权或有责任作出决定

it is up to somebody *especially spoken* if you say it's up to someone, you mean that that person should make the decision about something, and no one else 【尤口】由某人决定，取决于某人 | 'Where would you like to go this evening?' 'It's up to you - it's your birthday.' "今晚你想去哪儿？""你决定呀—是你的生日。" **it is up to somebody what/when/whether etc** | It's up to them what they do with their money. 这钱是他们的，怎么处理该由他们决定。 **it is entirely up to somebody** | I think you should take the job, but of course it's entirely up to you. 我认为你应该接受这份工作，但当然这事全由你自己来决定。

be for somebody to decide [verb phrase] *formal* use this when only one person or group has the right or authority to make a decision about something important 【正式】由某人决定，是某人自己的事 | We cannot say if he's guilty or not. That is for the court to decide. 我们无法说他是否有罪，那该由法庭来决定。 **it is for somebody to decide what/whether/when etc** | It's for you to decide whether you go to university or not - not your parents. 上不上大学应该由你决定，而不是由你父母决定。

the ball is in your court ifthe ball is in your court, it is your turn to make a decision and other people are waiting for that decision 轮到你作出决定了 | I've told you what I think of your idea – the ball's in your court now. 我已经告诉过你我对你的想法是怎么看的了——现在该由你自己决定了。 | The terrorists had made their demands clear and the ball was in the government's court. 恐怖分子很清楚地提出了他们的要求，现在就轮到政府作决定了。

rest with [transitive phrasal verb] if a decisionrests with someone, they have the authority to decide what should be done 取决于〔某人〕，由…决定 | The committee has made certain recommendations, but the final decision rests with the President. 委员会已经提出了一些建议，但还是得由总统来作最终的决定。 | Responsibility for any military operation always rested with the commander. 要进行任何军事行动，其责任总是落在指挥官身上。

V. able to make decisions quickly and firmly 能够迅速果断地作出决定

decisive [adjective] someone who isdecisive can make decisions firmly and confidently, without needing too much time to talk about them or think about them 果断的，决断的，坚定的 | We are still waiting for Jim to make up his mind. I wish he would be more decisive. 我们还在等待吉姆拿定主意，我希望他能决断些。 | This country needs strong, decisive leadership. 这个国家需要强有力的、果断的领导。 **decisively** [adverb] | The police responded to the crisis quickly and decisively. 警方对这一危机作出了迅速果断的反应。

VI. when someone has not yet decided 尚未作出决定

have not decided/have not made up your mind [verb phrase] | 'Are you selling your house?' 'We haven't decided yet.' "你们要卖房子吗？""我们还没决定。" **have not decided what/how/whether etc** | I haven't decided what I'm going to get my brother for his birthday. 我还未决定弟弟生日该给他买什么。 | Steve hasn't made up his mind whether he's in favour of the idea or not. 史蒂夫还没拿定主意是否赞成这个想法。

be undecided [verb phrase] someone who isundecided has not yet decided about something, especially something important 〔尤指对重大事情〕尚未决定，犹豫不决 | 'Is Fred going to take the job?' 'He's still undecided.' "弗雷德打算接受这工作吗？""他还在犹豫不决。" **be undecided about/as to** | A third of the voters remain undecided about how they will vote. 三分之一的投票人仍未决定投谁的票。 **be undecided what/ which/whether etc** | He hesitated, undecided whether to go or stay. 是去还是留，他犹豫不决。

keep your options open [verb phrase] to deliberately avoid or delay making an important decision so that you are free to decide later 暂不作决定，留有选择余地 | New technology's getting cheaper and better all the time, so if I were you I'd keep my options open for a while. 新技术总是越来越便宜，质量越来越高，所以我是你的话会暂时不作决定。 | Some presidential candidates keep their options open about policy issues in order to avoid losing any voters. 有些总统候选人对政策问题暂不发表意见，以免失去任何选民。

VII. unable to decide about something 不能决定某事

can't decide/can't make up your mind [verb phrase] to not be able to make a decision 不能决定，拿不定主意 | What colour are you going to paint your room? ' ' I can't make up my mind." "你打算把房间漆成什么颜色？""我拿不定主意。" **can't decide what/whether/how etc** | It was time to go and I still couldn't decide what to wear. 是时候出发了，我还是决定不下该穿什么。 | We can't decide whether to go to Greece or Italy this year. 我们拿不定主意今年是去希腊还是去意大利。

be in two minds [verb phrase] *informal* to be unable to decide whether or not to do a particular thing 【非正式】犹豫不决 **be in two minds about** | My parents want me to study medicine, but I'm still in two minds about it. 父母希望我读医学，但我对此还犹豫不决。 | Des was in two minds about buying the car, but the salesman persuaded him. 德斯对是否买车犹豫不决，但那推销员说服他买下了。 **be in two minds whether to do something** | I'm in two minds about whether to get a dog or not - it's such a responsibility. 对要不要养狗我举棋不定，这可是要负责任的。

dither [intransitive verb] *informal* to keep changing your mind - use this when you think someone is weak or stupid because they cannot decide about something 【非正式】犹豫不决，踌躇，举棋不定〔用于表示你认为某人很软弱或愚蠢〕 | Stop dithering and make up your mind. 别再犹豫了，拿定主意吧。 **dither over** | Marcia was still upstairs, dithering over what she should pack. 马西娅还在楼上，对该拿哪些东西装箱带上仍然拿不定主意。

VIII. not good at making decisions quickly and firmly 不善于迅速果断地作出决定

indecisive [adjective] | I'm sorry to be so indecisive, but can I let you know tomorrow? 很抱歉我犹豫不决，我能明天给你答复吗？ | An indecisive commander is unlikely to win the confidence of his men. 一个优柔寡断的指挥官不大可能得到部下的信任。 **indecisiveness** [uncountable noun] | The report criticized the chairman for his indecisiveness and lack of leadership. 这篇报道批评主席优柔寡断，而且缺乏领导才能。

4.9 DECORATE

I. to decorate something 装饰某物

decorate [transitive verb] to improve the way something looks by painting it or adding something attractive to it 装饰，装潢 | The children always enjoy decorating the Christmas tree. 小孩子总是喜爱装饰圣诞树。 **decorate something with something** | Tom had decorated his room with a series of photos of Naples. 汤姆用一组那不勒斯的风景照装饰他的房间。

garnish [transitive verb] to make food look nice or to add taste to it by adding a small amount of another type of food, often of a different colour 在〔食物〕上加饰菜 | Before serving the pie, add a little parsley to garnish it. 馅饼端上前加些欧芹作点缀。 **garnish something with something** | Garnish the salad with tropical fruits and sautéed wild mushrooms. 用热带水果和油炸野蘑菇来点缀沙拉。

tart up [transitive phrasal verb] *British informal* to decorate a place so that it looks bright and new, but often in a way that looks cheap and unpleasant 【英，非正式】把〔某个地方〕装饰得刺眼而俗气 **tart up something** | I don't like the way they've tarted up our office. It looked better the way it was before. 我不喜欢他们把我们的办公室装饰得那样俗不可耐，还是原来的更好看。 **tart something up** | 'The Waggon and Horses' used to be a really rough pub but now they've tarted it up. "马车和马"酒吧以前很粗陋，但现在他们把它装饰得很俗气。

II. decorated in a particular way 以某种方式装饰的

decorated [adjective] | On the table was an ancient book with a decorated cover. 桌上有一本封面上有装饰的古书。 **decorated with** | The little mirror was decorated with shells and beads. 这面小镜子有贝壳和珠子作装饰。 | She wore a wide-brimmed straw hat decorated with colored ribbons. 她戴了一顶用彩色丝带装饰的宽边草帽。 **richly/elaborately decorated** | Sabina stood in the centre of an elaborately decorated living room. 萨比娜站在一间经过精心装修的起居室的中间。

be decked out [verb phrase] to be specially and colourfully decorated, especially for a celebration or party 经特别装饰的〔尤指为了庆祝或举行聚会〕 **be decked out with** | The whole street was decked out with flags and streamers to celebrate the wedding. 整条街上都挂满了彩旗和饰带来庆贺那个婚礼。 **be decked out for** | Behind the door was another table, all decked out for the party. 门后还有一张桌子，为这次聚会也装饰得很漂亮。

adorn [transitive verb] *formal* to decorate something in a beautiful or artistic way 【正式或书面】装饰；使美观，使生色 | Rings and gems adorned the fingers of both her hands. 她的双手手指上戴满了戒指和宝石。 **adorn some-**

thing with something | The bridesmaids had adorned their heads with flowers. 伴娘们头上佩戴着鲜花。 **be adorned with something** | The walls of the church were richly adorned with carvings and pictures. 教堂的墙上装饰了许多不同的雕刻和画像。

be festooned with [verb phrase] if a placeis festooned with something, it has long chains of flowers, flags, or material hanging all around it, giving a bright and cheerful appearance 〔场地〕被饰以花彩、旗帜等 | On the day of the festival the streets were festooned with flags and banners. 节日那天街头张灯结彩，旗帜飘扬。

decor [uncountable noun] the particular way that a room or building is decorated, including all the colours, furniture, pictures etc 装潢风格 | It was a comfortable enough room, but I didn't like the decor very much. 这房间是够舒适的了，不过我不大喜欢这种装潢风格。 | The hotel's decor is dark and museum-like. 这家旅馆的装潢是暗色调的，有点像博物馆的风格。

III. used to decorate something 用于装饰某物

decorations [plural noun] things that you use to decorate a place, object, piece of furniture etc especially for a special occasion 〔用于特殊场合的〕装饰物，装饰品 | Have you put up your Christmas decorations yet? 你把圣诞装饰品都挂出来了吗? | The bride's mother had made all the table decorations. 新娘的母亲制作了所有的餐桌装饰物。

decoration [uncountable noun] designs and patterns used to decorate buildings, clothes, or furniture 〔建筑物、衣服或家具的〕装饰品，装饰 | The only decoration in the room was a picture above the fireplace. 这房间里唯一的装饰品是壁炉上方的一幅画。 | The building was very plain with hardly any decoration at all. 这幢建筑相当简朴，几乎没有什么装饰。 **for decoration** | These plants are grown mainly for decoration. 种这些植物主要为了装饰目的。

ornament [countable noun] an object, often something fairly small, that is used in a room or house to make it look more attractive 〔摆在房间或屋子里的〕小饰物，点缀品，摆设 | I bought a new Christmas tree ornament - do you want to see it? 我买了一件新的圣诞树装饰品，你想看看吗? | Thieves stole all the silver and gold ornaments from the palace. 窃贼从宫中盗走了所有的金银摆件。

garnish [countable noun] a small amount of food, often of a different colour, that is used to make a dish look nice or to add taste to it 〔为增加食物色香味而添配的〕装饰菜 | Serve the fish with a garnish of lemon. 上鱼时配一些柠檬。 | Fresh parsley is often used for garnishes. 新鲜欧芹常用作装饰菜。

decorative [adjective] something that isdecorative is intended to make a place, object, piece of furniture etc look attractive - use this especially about designs and patterns 作装饰用的，装饰性的 | The poem had been embroidered on a pretty decorative pillow. 这首诗绣在一只漂亮的装饰枕头上。 **purely/highly decorative** | Many of the nature books are purely decorative, but a few are very informative. 这些讲述自然的书籍大多纯粹是摆摆样子的，但也有几本内容是很丰富的。

ornamental [adjective usually before noun] somethingornamental, especially in a garden or building, is intended to make a place look more attractive, and usually does not have a useful purpose 装饰性的，观赏〔用〕的 | A gardener comes in each week to trim the ornamental trees and bushes. 园丁每周都来修剪这些观赏性树木和灌木。 | an ornamental pond 一座观赏水池

IV. having a lot of decoration 有许多装饰的

fancy [adjective] fancy clothes, patterns etc have a lot of decoration or bright colours - use this especially when you think something has too much decoration 有装饰的，花式的；花哨的〔尤用于指认为某物有太多装饰〕 | a velvet jacket with fancy buttons 一件有花哨钮扣的天鹅绒外套 | The Web site has a lot of fancy graphics. 这个网站上有许多花哨的图表。

ornate [adjective] anornate object, picture, or part of a building has a lot of expensive or complicated decoration on it 装饰华丽的 | A pair of ornate gold candlesticks stood on the altar. 圣台上摆放了一对金质的装饰烛台。 | The ornate interior of the opera house was almost overwhelming. 这家歌剧院华丽的内部装饰几乎称得上是气势宏伟。

elaborate [adjective] carefully and skilfully decorated with a lot of small details 精巧的，精美的；精心制作的 | Nick examined the elaborate carvings on the tomb. 尼克仔细查看墓上那些精致的雕刻。 | Elaborate murals had been painted on three of the four walls. 四面墙上有三面绘有精巧的壁画。

V. someone who decorates 做装饰的人

decorator [countable noun] *British* someone who paints houses and puts paper on the walls as their job 【英】房屋油漆工；裱糊匠 | We've had the decorators in all week.

整个星期油漆工都在我们家干活。 | My uncle Bill's been a painter and decorator all his life. 我叔叔比尔一辈子都是油漆工和糊墙纸工。

interior designer/decorator [countable noun] someone whose job is to plan and choose the colours, materials, furniture etc for the inside of people's houses 室内设计师 | They hired an interior designer to redo the entire office. 他们雇了一名室内设计师来重新装修整个办公室。

4.10 DEEP/NOT DEEP

I. water/hole/snow/sand 水/洞/雪/沙

deep [adjective] use this about water, holes, snow etc where the bottom is a long distance from the top 〔水、洞、雪等〕深的；厚的 | Be careful. The water's quite deep here. 小心，这里水很深。 | The hole was deeper than they thought. 这个洞比他们想的要深。 | Larry had a deep cut on his left leg. 拉里的左腿上有一条很深的刀伤。 **get deeper** | The pond gets much deeper in the middle. 水塘的中间要深得多。

bottomless [adjective] extremely deep and seeming to have no bottom 深不见底的 | To the child the hole seemed like a bottomless pit. 在这孩子看来，这个洞就像个深不见底的坑。 | In the dream, I was falling and falling in a bottomless abyss. 在梦中我掉啊掉啊，一直落入无底的深渊。

the depths [plural noun] the depths of the sea, a lake, the Earth etc are the very deepest parts of the sea, a large lake, or the Earth 〔海洋、湖泊、地球等的〕最深处 | Who knows what creatures live in the depths of the ocean? 谁知道海洋深处生活着什么样的生物? | As I hiked around the volcano, clouds of steam rose up from the depths of the Earth. 我在火山周围远足时，大团大团的蒸汽从地底深处冒出来。

II. a long distance below the surface 表面以下很深处

deep [adverb] | As we dug deeper, we uncovered a large wooden chest. 我们掘至更深处时发现了一个大木箱。 **deep in/down/below etc something** | Turtles lay their eggs deep in the sand and leave them there until they hatch. 海龟把蛋深深地产在沙里，并把它们留在那里直到孵化。 | Earthquakes are caused by movements deep below the Earth's surface. 地震是由地表深处的运动引起的。 **deep underground** | Crews are working deep underground to build the tunnel. 数队工作人员在地下深处建造隧道。

deeply [adverb] **deeply buried/submerged/embedded etc** a long way down from the surface 深深地埋藏/淹没/嵌入等 | They found rock with gold in it deeply buried beneath the earth's surface. 他们发现有含金的岩石深埋在地底下。 | It is said that there is an ancient city deeply submerged in this part of the ocean. 据说有一座古城深深地淹没在这片海洋里。 | The road followed the deeply cut river valley. 这条路沿着深开的河谷一直下去。

III. how deep something is 某物有多深

how deep | How deep was the snow? 雪有多深？ | I wasn't sure how deep the water was and I didn't want to swim out too far. 我不清楚这水有多深，我也不想游出去太远。

40 metres/100 feet etc deep [adjective phrase] use this to say exactly how deep something is 40米深/100英尺深等 | The pool is only five feet deep. 这水池才5英尺深。 | The snow is over two metres deep. 这积雪有两米多厚。

ankle-deep/knee-deep etc deep enough to reach your ankles, knees, etc 齐脚踝深/齐膝深等 | After the floods, the streets had become ankle-deep streams. 洪水之后，街道都成了齐脚踝深的小溪了。

depth [countable/uncountable noun] the distance from the surface to the bottom of a hole, river, sea etc 〔洞、河流、海洋等从表面到底部的〕深，深度 **depth of** | The depth of the pond varies with the rainfall. 这水塘的深浅随降雨量多少而有变化。 | The plants need sand with a depth of at least 10 to 15 cm to grow. 这些植物需要至少10至15厘米深的沙土才能生长。

IV. not deep 不深的

shallow [adjective] not very deep - use this especially about the water in a river, lake, swimming pool etc 浅的〔尤指河流、湖泊、游泳池的水深〕 | The babies splashed around at the shallow end of the pool. 小宝宝们在水池浅的那一端戏水。 | The river is too shallow for our boat. 这河太浅，我们的船通不过。

not very deep [adjective] if a river, lake, hole, etc is not very deep, the distance from the surface to the bottom is not very large 不深的 | Come on in - the water isn't very deep. 下来吧，水不深。 | The wound isn't very deep so it shouldn't take long to heal. 伤口不是很深，所以应该很快就会愈合。

4.11 DEFEND

I. to defend a person, place, or country from attack 保护某人、地方或国家免受攻击

defend [transitive verb] to use physical or military force to protect a person or place that is being attacked 保护，保卫，防御〔人或地方〕 | Hundreds of soldiers died while defending the town. 在保卫该镇的战斗中，几百名战士牺牲了。 | US troops in Panama will only be used to defend the Canal. 在巴拿马的美军只是用来保护巴拿马运河的。 **defend something against/from somebody** | The castle was built in 1549 to defend the island against invaders. 这座城堡建于1549年，目的是保护该岛不受侵略者袭击。 **defend yourself** | Carson claims he was defending himself when he struck the other man. 卡森声称他是为了自卫才打另一名男子的。

hold off [transitive phrasal verb] to prevent someone who is attacking you from coming any closer 抵挡，挡住 **hold off somebody/something** | The bunkers were built on the cliffs to hold off the enemy's landing forces. 地堡筑在悬崖上以抵御敌人的登陆部队。 **hold somebody/something off** | At that point our troops were too weak to hold them off. 我军在那个时候很弱，抵挡不住他们。

come to somebody's defence *British* /defense *American* [verb phrase] to defend another person or country that is being attacked 保护〔保卫〕某人〔指正遭袭击的人或国家〕 | Things seemed to be going badly until NATO forces came to their defence. 形势似乎趋向恶化，直至北约部队来保卫了他们。 **come to the defence/defense of somebody** | Rhonda came to the defense of her brother by swinging a chain at his attacker. 朗达为保护她弟弟，向攻击者挥舞链条。

in defence of something *British* /defense of something *American* [preposition] if you do something in defence of a place, especially your country, you do it in order to defend that place 为了保卫某物〔指某个地方，尤指自己的国家 | Would you be prepared to fight in defence of your country? 你愿意为保卫祖国而战吗? | These brave young men have given their lives in defence of freedom. 这些勇敢的年轻人为维护自由而献出了生命。

II. used for defence against attack 用于抵御攻击

defence *British* /defense *American* [uncountable noun] all the weapons, soldiers, systems, or activities that a country uses to defend itself against attack by an enemy 防御；国防 | Defense is expected to be a big issue during the next election. 国防有可能成为下一次大选时的主要议题。 **defence/defense spending** money spent on defence 国防开支 | Defence spending has risen by 10% in the current budget. 在当前的预算中国防开支已增加了10%。 **defence/defense system** | The military is continuing to work on its missile defense system. 军方在继续致力建设导弹防御系统。 **the defence/defense industry** all the companies that make weapons 国防工业 | The defence industry relies heavily on sales of weapons to foreign countries. 国防工业严重依赖向外国出售武器。

self-defence *British* /self-defense *American* [uncountable noun] methods used by countries or people to stop themselves from being attacked or harmed 自卫 | All nations have the right to self-defence. 所有国家都有自卫的权利。 | self-defence classes 自卫培训班 **in self-defence/defense** in order to protect yourself 出于自卫 | She claims she shot him in self-defence. 她声称向他开枪是出于自卫。

defences *British* /defenses *American* [plural noun] all the soldiers and equipment that are available for defending a country or place 防御物；防卫力量；国防力量 | The new radar system is an important part of the country's defences. 这个新的雷达系统是该国国防的重要组成部分。 | The country has responded to threats of invasion by strengthening its defenses. 这个国家以加强国防力量来回应入侵的威胁。

defensive [adjective] used only for protecting your country or group, not for attacking someone else 防御性的，防卫用的 | Police officers claimed that their actions during the riots were purely defensive. 警方声称，他们在暴乱中的行动完全是出于防卫。 **defensive weapons/position/measures** | According to the report, only defensive weapons had been supplied to Iran. 该报道称提供给伊朗的仅限于防卫性武器。

III. to defend an idea or person when they are criticized 当某观念或个人受到批评时为其辩护

defend [transitive verb] to say something to support an idea or person when other people are criticizing them 为…辩护，为…辩解 | It's difficult to defend a sport that involves hurting animals. 很难为一项伤害动物的运动作辩解。 | Her speech defended the workers' right to strike. 她的讲话为工人的罢工权利作了辩护。 | The Fire Chief defended his staff and said that they had done everything possible to save the girl's life. 消防队长为其属下辩护，说他们已尽了一切努力来营救那名女孩的生命。 **defend somebody against/from something** | She has repeatedly tried to defend her husband against hostile criticism in the press. 她一再试图对报界恶意的批评为丈夫作辩护。 **de-**

fend yourself | Everyone was shouting at me, and I never got a chance to defend myself. 大家都朝我大喊大叫，我一直没有机会为自己辩解。 **vigorously defend somebody/something** defend them very strongly 奋力为某人/某事辩护 | Carey vigorously defended his fund-raising methods. 凯里奋力为自己的筹款方式作辩护。

stand up for [transitive phrasal verb] to strongly defend someone who is being criticized, or strongly defend your ideas or your rights 坚决为〔某人或自己的信念、原则〕辩护，维护 | You have to be ready to stand up for the things you believe in. 你必须有思想准备，要坚决维护自己的信念。 | Didn't anyone stand up for James and say it wasn't his fault? 没人站出来为詹姆斯辩解，说这事不是他的错吗? **stand up for yourself** | Don't let her get away with that - stand up for yourself. 别让她就那样逃避了责任，你得挺身为自己辩护。

stick up for [transitive phrasal verb] *spoken* to strongly defend someone who is being criticized, especially when no one else will defend them 【口】支持，维护，为…辩护〔尤指没有别的人为某人作辩护时〕 | The only person who stuck up for me was Sarah. 唯一支持我的是萨拉。 | You're her husband - you should stick up for her. 你是她丈夫—你应当支持她。

come to somebody's defence/come to the defence of somebody *British* /defense *American* [verb phrase] to say something to defend someone who is being criticized 为某人辩护 | Dad seemed to think the accident was my fault, but Judy came to my defence and told him what had happened. 爸爸好像认为这祸是我闯的，但朱迪为我辩护，跟他说了事情的经过。 | A large group of supporters have come to Robinson's defense. 一大群支持者来为鲁宾逊作辩护。 | Surprisingly, Major came to the defence of his old enemy. 令人吃惊的是，梅杰竟为他的老敌手辩护。

in somebody's defence *British* /defense *American* [adverb] if you say somethingin someone's defence, you say it in order to defend them from criticism 为了替某人辩护 | As far as I'm concerned, there is nothing you can say in her defence. 在我看来，你没什么可以为她辩护的。 | I ought to say, in Jim's defence, that he only heard about the meeting half an hour ago. 我得为吉姆说一句，他半小时前才听说开会的事。 **in defence/defense of somebody** | No one spoke up in defense of Principal Blackman during the entire meeting. 整个会议期间没有人为布莱克曼校长辩护一句。

in defence of something *British* /defense of something *American* [preposition] if you do or say somethingin defence of something, you do or say it to defend something that is very important to you, such as your rights or principles 为了维护〔对自己非常重要的事，如权利或原则〕 | The miners went on strike in defence of their jobs. 为了保住工作，矿工们继续罢工。 | She spoke bravely and defiantly in defence of human rights. 为了维护人权，她作了一番勇敢无畏的演说。

defence *British* /defense *American* [singular noun] a written or spoken statement that defends something against criticism, especially something that is very important to you 辩护辞；辩护文章 **defence of** | The article was a rather unconvincing defence of her economic record. 这篇文章对她经济纪录的辩护相当不能使人信服。 **strong/robust/spirited/vigorous defence** strong defence 强有力/坚定/热烈/顽强的辩护 | Pacheco gave a vigorous defense of the state's affirmative action laws. 帕切科为该州的积极行动法作了强有力的辩护。

4.12 DELAY

I. to make someone or something arrive late 使某人或某物迟到

be delayed [verb phrase] to make someone or something late - use this especially about a problem or something unexpected 耽搁，使延迟〔尤指一个难题或意料之外的事物〕 | Mr Evans has been delayed but will be joining us shortly. 埃文斯先生有事耽搁了，不过很快就会到我们这里来的。 | Our plane was delayed by fog. 我们的飞机因雾推迟了。 | I mustn't delay you any longer. 我不能再耽搁你的时间了。 **get delayed** | There was an accident on the freeway and we got delayed. 高速公路上出了事故，我们被耽搁了。

make somebody late [verb phrase not in passive] to delay someone or something so that they arrive somewhere late 使某人迟到 **make sb late for** | The accident made us late for work. 这场事故使我们上班迟到了。 | I'll let you go - I don't want to make you late for your appointment. 我会让你去的—我可不想让你约会迟到。 **make somebody late doing something** | Catching a later train made Frank late getting to the office. 弗兰克乘了较晚的一班列车，所以到办公室时迟了。

hold up [transitive phrasal verb] to make someone or something stop or go more slowly when they are going somewhere 延迟，耽搁 **hold somebody up** | I won't hold you up - I can see you're in a hurry. 我不会耽搁你的，看得出你很急。 **hold up somebody/something** | Get a move on, you two! You're holding up the whole queue! 往

前挪挪，你们两个！你们把所有排队的人都挡住了！ **be/get held up** | We got held up in traffic and missed the show. 我们被交通堵塞耽误了时间，错过了那场演出。

keep [transitive verb not in passive] *informal* to delay someone when they are trying to go somewhere【非正式】耽误，拖延〔正要去某处的人〕 | He should be here by now. What's keeping him? 他这会儿应该来了。是什么事拖住他了？

detain [transitive verb] *formal* to delay someone, especially by keeping them talking or working【正式】耽误，耽搁〔尤指使他们继续说话或干活〕 | I won't detain you for much longer, Miss Reid. There are just a few more questions that I need to ask you. 我不会耽误你多久的，里德小姐。我只需要再问你几个问题。 **be unavoidably detained** by something that you cannot prevent 被不可避免地耽误 | Mr Jones should be here, but I'm afraid he's been unavoidably detained. 琼斯先生应该在这儿了；但恐怕他是被什么推不开的事耽搁了。

II. to make something happen later or take longer than it should 使某事延期或延误

delay [transitive verb usually in passive] to make something happen later than it should, or take longer than it should 使延期，延误 | The President's visit had to be delayed because of security problems. 因安全问题，总统的访问只得延期了。 | This latest terrorist attack is bound to delay the peace talks even further. 最近的恐怖袭击必然会使和谈进一步延期。 **delay by** | The plane's departure was delayed by mechanical problems. 这架飞机因机械故障而推迟了起飞时间。 **be delayed for 5 hours/2 months etc** | The opening of the new bridge may be delayed for several months. 新桥可能要推迟几个月才启用。

hold up [transitive phrasal verb] to make something happen late, or make it happen more slowly than it should 耽搁，延误 **hold up something** | Protesters held up work on the new road. 抗议者阻延了新路的工程。 **be held up by something** | The peace talks are being held up by continued fighting on the border. 和谈被边境上持续不断的战斗所耽搁。 **hold somebody/something up** | They should have finished that job on Friday - what's holding them up? 他们应在周五完成那项工作的。什么原因使他们延误了 | Her stubbornness on this one issue is holding the whole deal up. 她在这一问题上的固执使整个交易被拖延了。

set back alsoput back *British* [transitive phrasal verb] to delay the progress or development of something by a number of weeks, months etc 使延期，使推迟 **set somebody/something etc back** | Your mistake has set us back several weeks. 你的错误使我们迟了几个星期。 | The Transportation Department first announced that the expressway would be completed by 2002, but it has since set the timetable back. 最初交通部宣布说这条高速公路将于2002年完工，但后来又把日期推迟了。 **set back somebody/something** | The start date kept being put back, for a variety of reasons. 由于种种原因，出发日期被一再推迟。

get bogged down [verb phrase] *informal* if a person or planned piece of workgets bogged down, they are delayed and prevented from continuing because of complicated or difficult problems【非正式】〔人或已计划的工作因复杂或艰难的问题而〕受到阻碍，停滞不前 **get bogged down in** | The project got bogged down in a series of legal disputes. 该工程因遇到一连串法律上的争端而停滞不前。 **get bogged down by** | Keep the document simple and avoid getting bogged down by complicated formatting. 保持这份文件简洁，防止被复杂的形式所妨碍。

III. to deliberately delay someone or something 故意耽误某人或某事

stall [intransitive/transitive verb] to deliberately delay doing something, or to deliberately stop someone else from doing something until a later time, either because you are not ready or to give yourself an advantage〔故意〕拖延，推迟〔因未准备好做某事或使自己有利等〕 | Quit stalling and tell me where she is. 别拖延时间了，告诉我她在哪儿。 | I'm not ready to talk to him yet - go out there and see if you can stall him. 我还没准备好和他谈话，出去看看你能否拖延住他。 | City officials have slowed the development by stalling building permits for the area. 市政府官员拖着不签发在该地区的建筑许可证，这就减慢了发展势头。

play for time [verb phrase] to deliberately try to delay doing something or making a decision, because you are not ready or want more time to think about it〔故意〕拖延时间 | Stop playing for time and give us an answer. 别拖时间了，给我们一个答复吧。 | The rebel's current ceasefire doesn't amount to much more than playing for time. 叛乱分子当前的停火只是在拖延时间而已。

delaying tactics [plural noun] methods used, especially by politicians, in order to delay a plan or decision so that something can be done during the delay 拖延战术〔策略〕〔尤为政治家采用〕 | Some politicians are prepared to use delaying tactics to block the bill. 有些政治家打算

采用拖延战术来阻挠这一提案。 | The peace negotiations were being held up by the delaying tactics of France and Great Britain. 和平谈判正受到法英两国拖延战术的阻碍。

procrastinate [intransitive verb] to delay doing something that you ought to do, usually because you do not want to do it - used especially to show disapproval 〔尤因不想做而〕拖延，耽搁〔尤用于表示不赞成〕 | He hesitated and procrastinated for weeks before he finally told her he wanted their relationship to end. 他犹豫着拖延了好几个星期，才终于向她开口说想要结束他俩的关系。 **procrastinate about/over** | Certain players are procrastinating over their contracts in order to see how much money they can squeeze out of their clubs. 有些球员拖着不签合同以试探到底能从俱乐部挤出多少钱来。 **procrastination** [uncountable noun] | She finally agreed to take the job after months of procrastination. 拖延了几个月后，她终于同意接受这份工作。

IV. a situation in which someone or something is delayed 某人或某事被耽搁的情况

delay [countable/uncountable noun] when someone or something is delayed 延迟，耽误 | Any delay in the production process is costly to a company. 生产过程中任何耽误对公司来说都要付出很大的代价。 **long delay** | The strike is causing long delays at the airport 罢工使机场的航班延误了很长时间。 **three months'/several weeks' etc delay** | After three months' delay, work finally began on the new building. 经过三个月的延误，新建筑终于开始动工了。 **delay in doing something** | There have been a lot of complaints about delays in issuing passports. 大家对延迟签发护照怨声鼎沸。

hold-up/holdup [countable noun] a delay, especially one caused by an unexpected problem, that interrupts a journey or a piece of work 〔旅行或工作上的〕耽搁，延迟〔尤因未预料到的问题引起〕 | An accident on the London-Brighton road has caused a major hold-up. 在伦敦至布赖顿公路上的一次交通事故引起了严重的堵塞。 | There's been a hold-up with the builders, so the new office won't be ready for several months. 建筑工人有些耽搁，因此新办事处要过几个月才能完工。

bottleneck [countable noun] a delay in one stage of a process that stops making progress and makes the whole process take longer 〔整个进度的〕阻碍，瓶颈 | There's always going to be a bottleneck because only two people review all the applications. 只有两个人审阅所有的申请，所以总是难免发生阻滞。 | If we don't hire more people in production we're going to have a huge bottleneck in a few months. 如果我们不雇用更多的生产人员，几个月之后就会出现严重瓶颈。

4.13 DELIBERATELY

I. deliberately 故意地

deliberately [adverb] if you do something deliberately, you do it because you want to do it, and you hope it will have a particular result or effect 故意地，蓄意地 | She left the letter there deliberately so that you'd see it. 她故意把信留在那里，好让你看到。 | Police believe the fire was started deliberately. 警方认为这火是蓄意点燃的。 | Rogers was dismissed from the army for deliberately disobeying an order. 罗杰斯因故意违反命令而被军队开除。 | I think he was deliberately ignoring me. 我觉得他是故意不理睬我的。

on purpose [adverb] *spoken* if you do something on purpose, you do it deliberately, for example in order to annoy people or to get an advantage for yourself - use this especially about things that are not very important 【口】故意地，有意地，存心地〔尤用于指不太重要的东西〕 | I spilled my drink on purpose – I needed an excuse to leave the room. 我故意弄洒了饮料—我要找个借口离开房间。 | Will always pronounces my name wrong. Do you think he does it on purpose? 威尔总是把我的姓名读错。你觉得他是故意的吗？ | Is he really that dumb or is he acting that way on purpose? 他真是那么傻乎乎，还是有意装成那个样子？

intentionally [adverb] if you do something intentionally, you do it deliberately - use this especially about actions that are wrong or illegal 特意地，故意地，有意地〔尤用于错误或违法的行为〕 | The jury had to decide whether he killed John Bishop intentionally or whether it was an accident. 陪审团得裁定他是故意杀害约翰·毕晓普的，还是这属于意外事件。 | The mayor denied intentionally misleading the public and proclaimed his innocence. 市长否认他是在故意误导公众，并声明自己是清白的。 | The article is intentionally provocative and looks likely to cause a stir. 这篇文章有意引人争论，看来很可能会引起轰动。

knowingly [adverb] if you knowingly do something wrong or illegal, you do it even though you know it is wrong 明知故犯地，故意地〔做明知是错误或违法的事〕 | If any employee knowingly breaks the terms of this contract they will be dismissed immediately. 任何雇员要是故意违反本合同条款，将立即被解雇。 | Stansfield would

never have knowingly become involved in political espionage. 斯坦斯菲尔德要是知情就决不会涉入政治间谍活动。

consciously [adverb] if you do something consciously, you do it carefully and you think about it as you are doing it, especially because you know what the result of your actions might be 有意地〔尤因知道行动的结果会是如何〕 | I don't think she was consciously trying to hurt your feelings. 我认为她不是故意想要伤害你的感情。 | Most school teachers do not consciously discriminate between their students. 大多数学校教师都不会有意区别对待自己的学生。

wilfully *British* /willfully *American* [adverb] if you wilfully do something, you do it deliberately or do not try to stop it even though you know it is wrong or it will cause harm – used especially in legal contexts 故意地，存心地〔尤用于法律文体〕 | The mother could face a charge of wilfully neglecting her children. 这母亲可能面临故意疏忽照顾孩子的起诉。 | The defendants were convicted of wilfully promoting racial hatred. 这些被告被判犯有蓄意煽动种族仇恨的罪行。 | The new evidence was either not available or was willfully ignored. 这一新的证据要么是以前没有找到过，要么是存心忽略了的。

pointedly [adverb] said or done in a way that will make other people notice you, especially to show them that you think they should do something 有意地〔说话或做事以引起他人注意，尤用于示意对方该做某事〕 | Miss Phillips looked at the clock pointedly and I realized that it was time for me to leave. 菲利普斯小姐故意看着钟，我便意识到我该走了。 | The shopkeeper made a rude comment about shoplifters and looked pointedly at the boy standing next to me. 店主说了句针对商店扒手的粗鲁话，并若有所指地看着站在我旁边的那个男孩。 **pointed** [adjective] | My father has been asking some pointed questions about how I spend my money. 我父亲问了几个我怎么花钱的尖锐问题。

make a point of [verb phrase] to deliberately do something because you think it is important to do it, or because you want other people to notice that you have done it 故意做〔某事，以使人注意〕 **make a point of doing something** | Kramer made a point of looking very bored while the colonel was speaking. 上校在讲话时，克雷默故意显得很厌倦。 | You should make a point of arriving fifteen minutes early at the office every morning – show that you're keen. 你应该每天早晨特意提早15分钟到办公室，以表示你热衷工作。 **make a point of something** | 'Did you complain about it?' 'Yes, I made a point of it.' "你投诉过这事吗？""是的，我有意那么做的。"

II. deliberate 故意的

deliberate [adjective] use this about things that you do or say deliberately 有意的，故意的 **deliberate attempt** | It was a deliberate attempt to prevent the truth from being known. 这是企图故意隐瞒真相不让人知道。 **deliberate act of something** | FBI agents believe Thursday's power failure was a deliberate act of sabotage. 联邦调查局的探员确信星期四的断电事故是蓄意的破坏行为。 **quite deliberate** *British* | He definitely meant to be rude – it was quite deliberate. 他明确地要显示出无礼的样子—那肯定是故意的。

intentional [adjective] use this about things that you do or say deliberately, especially about things that are wrong or illegal 有意的，蓄意的〔尤指做错误或违法的事〕 | The damage was not intentional but I was still annoyed. 这一损坏并不是有意的，可我依然很生气。 | The jury has to decide whether the killing was an intentional act. 陪审团要判定这起杀人案是否属于蓄意行为。 | If their advertisements are shocking, this is entirely intentional. 如果说他们的广告使人震惊，那完全是存心的。

conscious [adjective only before noun] **conscious decision/effort/attempt etc** a decision, effort that you decide to make after thinking carefully about what the result would be 特意作出的决定/努力/尝试等 | Julia made a conscious effort to appear unconcerned, even though she was very upset. 朱莉娅虽然很难过，但她故意装出一副无动于衷的样子。 | Dylan's latest record is a conscious attempt to break away from his old image and try out a new style. 迪伦最近的一张唱片有意想打破自己旧有的形象，尝试一种新的风格。

calculated [adjective] deliberately and carefully planned - use this about something that is morally wrong or dishonest 精心策划的，蓄意的〔指道义上错误或不诚实的事〕 | a calculated attempt to deceive the American public 蓄意欺骗美国公众的企图 | The cruelty with which Mengele's orders were carried out was ruthless and calculated. 门格勒的命令执行时不留情面，残酷无比，并经过精心策划。 | Statements made by Mr. Lyman were just a calculated scare tactic designed to frighten consumers. 莱曼先生的声明只是故意用来吓唬消费者的一种战术。 **cold and calculated** deliberate and without any pity 冷酷而蓄意的 | She got rid of her victims one by one, with cold and calculated precision. 她一个个地除掉了她的迫害对象，手法冷酷，计划精到。

premeditated [adjective] apremeditated crime or act of violence is one that is deliberate and has been planned

– used especially in legal contexts 〔犯罪事件或暴力行为〕预先策划的，预谋的〔尤用于法律文体〕 | The defense claim that the killing was not premeditated. 辩护律师声称这起杀人案并非是有预谋的。 | The maximum penalty for premeditated murder is death or life imprisonment. 蓄意谋杀罪的最高刑罚是死刑或无期徒刑。

4.14 DELICIOUS

I. having a very good taste 味道很好的

delicious [adjective] something that isdelicious tastes very good, and you enjoy eating or drinking it 美味的，可口的 | Thank you, that was a delicious meal. 谢谢，这顿饭很可口。 | The apple pie is delicious with vanilla ice cream. 这苹果馅饼和香草冰淇淋一起吃味道很好。 | Mmm. This wine is delicious. 嗯，这酒好喝。

tasty [adjective] food that istasty has a strong taste that you like 可口的，美味的，好吃的〔指食物味道浓郁的〕 | These sausages are really tasty - where did you buy them? 这些香肠真好吃——你是哪儿买的？ | She makes a really tasty dish with chicken and rice. 她用鸡肉和米饭做了一道极美味的菜。

good alsonice *British* [adjective] tasting nice andgood to eat or drink 味道好，好吃，好喝 | This is a really good pizza. I think I'll have another slice. 这比萨饼真好吃，我想再吃一块。 | That's good coffee - are you sure it's decaffeinated? 那咖啡真好喝。你肯定它是去咖啡因的吗？ | You can get some very nice bread at Walker's bakery. 在沃克面包店你可以买到很好的面包。 **taste good/nice** | The vegetables tasted surprisingly good. 这些蔬菜味道出奇地好。 | This casserole tastes nice. How did you make it? 这炖锅菜味道很好，你是怎么做的？ **good/nice to eat** | Everyone has the capability of making themselves something good to eat when they get home in the evening. 晚上回到家，人人都能为自己做些好吃的。

II. delicious and full of juice 美味多汁的

juicy [adjective] juicy food contains a lot of juice and tastes good - use this especially about meat or fruit 多汁的〔尤指肉或水果〕 | I like my steaks to be tender, juicy, and full of flavour. 我喜欢牛排鲜嫩多汁，而且口味要浓。 | As a starter, we had delicious juicy tomatoes stuffed with rice. 我们第一道菜吃了一个美味多汁的番茄酿饭。

succulent [adjective] *written* succulent food contains a lot of juice and tastes good - use this especially about meat, fish, fruit, or vegetables 【书面】鲜美多汁的〔尤指肉、鱼、水果或蔬菜〕 | This part of the country is famous for its fine wines and succulent peaches. 该国的这一地区以美酒和味甘汁多的桃子著称。 | The chicken was golden and crispy on the outside and juicy and succulent inside. 这鸡外面金黄松脆，里面汁多味美。

III. looking or smelling delicious 看起来或闻起来美味可口的

appetizing alsoappetising *British* [adjective] food that looks or smellsappetizing makes you feel that you want to eat it 开胃的，刺激食欲的 | An appetizing smell of baked apples filled the house. 屋子里弥漫着令人馋涎欲滴的烤苹果的香味。 | The soup didn't look very appetizing but it tasted delicious. 这汤看起来不是很刺激食欲，但尝起来味道很好。 | The average hospital serves meals that are neither appetizing nor nutritious. 一般医院提供的饭菜都是既不美味又缺乏营养的。

tempting [adjective] food or drink that istempting looks or smells so good that it is difficult to stop yourself from eating or drinking it, especially when you think you should not have it 〔食物或饮料诱人的，吸引人的〔尤指你认为自己不该吃〕 | The chocolate cake was tempting but I couldn't have any because of my diet. 那巧克力蛋糕很诱人，但我在节食，所以一点都不能吃。 | Contained in the pages of the book are tempting recipes from around the world. 这本书中收入了世界各地诱人的菜谱。

mouth-watering [adjective] food that ismouth-watering smells or looks delicious, especially in a way that persuades you to buy or eat it 令人垂涎的〔尤指会使你买或吃某食物〕 | The waitress came round with a tray of mouth-watering cream cakes. 女服务员端来了一盘令人垂涎的奶油蛋糕。 | The delicatessen sells a mouth-watering variety of cooked meats and cheeses. 这家熟食店出售各种美味的熟肉和乳酪。

make your mouth water [verb phrase] if food or drinkmakes your mouth water, it makes you feel very hungry and ready to eat because it looks or smells so good 使你馋得直流口水 | The thought of bacon and eggs made her mouth water. 她一想到培根煎蛋就要流口水。

4.15 DEPEND/IT DEPENDS

I. when what happens is influenced by other facts or events 需要某人

depend [intransitive verb] if somethingdepends on a fact, result, decision etc, it is not fixed or decided because

it will change if the fact, result, decision etc changes 〔某事〕取决于〔某事实、结果或决定等〕，由…而定 **it depends how/where/what etc** | I might not be able to go to France - it depends how much it costs. 我可能去不了法国，那得看费用是多少而定。 **it depends/that depends** *spoken*say this when your decision may change according to what happens【口】那得看情况 | 'Are you going to apply for that job?' 'Well, it depends.' "你打算申请那份工作吗？""这个么，得看情况啦。" **it all depends** *spoken*say this to emphasize that you cannot be certain about something 【口】一切得看情况 | We still don't know whether we'll have to move to a new house or not - it all depends. 我们还是不知道是否得搬到新房子去住，一切都要看情况而定。 **depend on** | The amount I earn depends on the kind of work I'm doing. 我挣多少钱取决于我做哪种工作。

according to [preposition] if something is doneaccording to particular facts, a particular situation etc, these affect the way it is done 随〔某事实、某情况等〕而定 | Telephone charges vary according to the time of day. 在每天不同的时候打电话，电话费是不同的。 | The students were grouped according to age and ability. 这些学生是按年龄和能力分组的。

depending on something [preposition] use this to say that what will happen or what you do will change according to what happens in another situation 随着…的变化而定 | Inflation goes up and down depending on the state of the economy. 通货膨胀随着经济状况的变化而起伏不定。 | In many languages there are different words for "you' depending on who you are talking to. 在许多语言中，根据说话对象的不同，"你"有几种不同的说法。 | I kept getting different answers depending on who I asked. 我一直得到不同的答案，这视乎我向谁提问。

be determined by [verb phrase] if the quality or nature of somethingis determined by other things, it depends on those things for how it is made 〔事物的质量或性质等〕由…决定 | The colour of the rock is determined by the type of mineral present in it. 岩石的颜色由它所含的矿物的种类决定。 | The ultimate flavor of the cheese variety is determined by the length of time it is allowed to mature. 这种干酪最终的味道是由其发酵时间的长短决定的。 | An individual's metabolism is generally determined by his or her genetic make-up. 一个人的新陈代谢大体上是由他或她的遗传构成决定的。

be dictated by [verb phrase] if a decision, choice, or resultis dictated by something, it depends very strongly on it, and leaves no choice for the people involved 〔决定、选择或结果〕由…决定，受…支配 | A country's choice of export products is dictated by geography, climate, and natural resources. 一个国家出口什么样的产品由地理条件、气候条件及自然资源而定。 | Any development in the city center is dictated by the city's historic preservation laws. 市中心的任何扩建发展都受该市的历史文物保护法所限制。

be based on [verb phrase] if one decision, situation, calculation etc is based on another, the second is the main thing upon which the first decision etc depends 〔一个决定、情况、计算等〕以…为根据，根据…而定 | Your pension will be based on the amount that you are earning when you retire. 你的养老金将根据你退休时的工资金额而定。 | This year's funding for the program is based on the number of applications that we received last year. 该项目本年度的拨款根据我们去年所接到的申请数目而定。 | The jury's decision must be based on the evidence heard in court. 陪审团的裁决必须以法庭上听到的证词证据而定。

be dependent on [verb phrase] *formal* to depend on something【正式】取决于 | The speed of the plane is dependent on the efficiency of the engines. 飞机的速度取决于引擎的效能。 | Benefits paid will be dependent on length of service with the company. 津贴的多少将取决于在公司工作的时间长短。

hinge on/hang on [transitive phrasal verb] if a result, especially an important result,hinges on orhangs on something happening, it depends on it completely 〔结果，尤指重要的结果〕完全取决于，完全有赖于 | The future prospects of a student can hinge on his or her performance in these exams. 一个学生的前途完全取决于他或她这几次考试的成绩。 | The case hinged on whether the jury believed the defendants had planned to kill anyone when they broke into the house. 这个案子完全取决于陪审团是否相信被告破门入屋时已计划好要杀人。

be riding on [verb phrase] if something important such as money or successis riding on the result of something else, it depends on it 〔金钱或成功等重要之事〕取决于 | It's really stressful when you know that your whole future may be riding on this one interview. 当你知道你的全部前途可能就取决于这一次面试时，可真叫人感到紧张。 | Boxing has become big business, with a huge amount of money riding on the outcome of a fight. 拳击已成为赚大钱的生意，大笔的钱，输赢就看一场拳赛的结果。

be decided by [verb phrase] if what someone does or what happensis decided by something else, it depends on it 〔某人所做的事或某事的发生〕由〔另一事物〕决定；视…而定 | The future of the school will be decided by the results of this survey. 学校的未来将由这次调查的结果来决

定。 | Your choice of tool will be decided by the hardness of the wood you are working on. 选用什么样的工具视乎你手上木头的硬度而定。

4.16 DESCRIBE

I. to describe someone or something 描述某人或某物

describe [transitive verb] to talk or write about a person, place, event etc, saying what they are like and giving details about them 描述，描写；描绘；形容 | Could you try and describe the man you saw? 你能试着描述一下你看见的那个人的样子吗？ | In her book, she describes her journey across the Sahara. 她在书中描述了自己横越撒哈拉沙漠之旅。 **describe somebody/something as** | Police described the attack as particularly violent. 警方说这次袭击特别暴力。 **describe somebody/something to somebody** | I tried to describe the feeling to my doctor, but she didn't understand. 我想把那种感觉说给医生听，可她不能理解。 **describe how/what** | It's difficult to describe how I felt. 很难说清楚我的感受。

give a description of [verb phrase] to describe someone or something, especially by giving details about what they look like 描述，形容 | King gave a detailed description of a dark-haired muscular man to police. 金向警方详细描述了一名黑发、肌肉发达的男子的情况。 | The brochure gives a general description of the island and some of the things you can do there. 这本小册子大致地描述了这个岛，并介绍了你在那里可以做的一些事。

talk about [transitive phrasal verb] to describe something that you have seen or experienced by talking to people about it 讲述〔见闻或经历〕 | Grandma always talks about the way they used to live on the farm. 祖母老是讲起他们以前住在农场上的生活方式。 | You should talk about your problems with someone - maybe they can help you. 你应该和别人谈谈你的问题，也许他们能帮助你。

write about [transitive phrasal verb] to describe a person, place, event, situation etc by writing about it 描述，记述〔某人、某地、活动、情况等〕 | Have the children write about what they did last summer. 让孩子们记述一下他们去年夏天做了些什么。 | Purcell wrote about his son's illness for a popular magazine. 珀赛尔为一本通俗杂志写了有关他儿子病情的文章。

what somebody/something is like *spoken* use this when you are asking someone to describe someone or something to you or when you are describing someone or something to them 【口】某人/某事的情况是如何的 | 'I've just met Anna's new boyfriend.' 'What's he like?' "我刚遇见了安娜的新男朋友。""他是什么样子的?" | I'll try and explain to you what being in prison was like. 我尽量跟你描述一下坐牢是怎么一种滋味。

give an account of [verb phrase] to describe something that happened, giving only the facts and not adding your own feelings or opinions 〔客观地〕记述，描述 | Please give a brief account of your previous work experience. 请简要说一下你以前的工作经历。 | The second witness gave a similar account of what happened. 第二位证人对所发生的情况作了相似的描述。

tell of [transitive phrasal verb] *written* to describe an event, situation etc, especially as though it was a story, in order to make it sound more exciting or impressive 【书面】〔生动地〕讲述，述说〔活动、情况等〕 | Many of the prisoners have told of the terrible conditions they were kept in and how they were beaten. 许多囚犯讲述了他们牢房的恶劣条件以及被殴打的情形。 **tell somebody of** | In the evenings Morris would tell us of his youth spent in Europe. 到了晚上，莫里斯就会向我们讲述他青年时代在欧洲的事情。

II. to describe someone or something in a way that shows your opinion 以表达自己观点的方式描述某人或某物

describe something/somebody as [verb phrase] to describe someone or something in a particular way that shows your opinion of them 把某事物/某人说成 | I wouldn't describe the job as boring, just a little repetitive sometimes. 我不想说这工作无聊，只是有时有点千篇一律。 | John describes himself as the intelligent but shy type. 约翰称自己是那种聪明但腼腆的人。 | De la Cruz is described as Mexico's greatest woman poet. 德·拉·克鲁兹被称为墨西哥最伟大的女诗人。

characterize somebody/something as [verb phrase] to describe the character of someone or something in a particular way, especially with the result that people believe it to be true when it may not be 把某人/某物说成是〔描述为〕 | A reporter characterized Mrs. Clinton as the most controversial first lady in modern history. 一名记者把克林顿夫人说成是现代历史上最具争议的第一夫人。 | She grew up in a small Wisconsin community which she characterizes as conservative. 她在威斯康星州的一个小社区内长大，她称这个小社区的居民思想保守。

label [transitive verb] to describe someone or something in a negative way, especially incorrectly or unfairly 〔负面

地，尤不正确或不公正地），描述〔某人或某事〕 | Children who are labelled 'slow' usually get less attention from teachers. 那些被形容为"迟钝"的儿童通常较少受到教师的关注。 | Critics have unfairly labelled Young a racist. 批评者们不公正地把扬称作种族主义者。 **label somebody/something as** | Campbell has labelled the commission's recommendations as sheer nonsense. 坎贝尔说委员会的建议完全是胡闹。

portray/represent [transitive verb] *formal* to describe someone or something in a particular way, especially in a way that makes people have an untrue idea of what they are like 【正式】描绘，刻划〔尤指使人产生坏印象〕 | The magazine has been criticized for the way it portrays women. 这本杂志因对妇女妄加评论而受到抨击。 **portray/represent somebody/something as** | The treatment has been portrayed as a painless way of curing cancer, which is untrue. 这种疗法被说成是一种无痛的癌症治疗方法，这并不属实。 | Police have represented her as a willing participant in the crimes. 警方称她是完全自愿参与这些罪行的。

depict [transitive verb] to describe someone or something, especially in writing, by providing a lot of details which give a very true idea of what they are like 〔尤以书面方式真实而详细地〕描写，描述 | His stories depict life in Trinidad as seen through the eyes of a young boy. 他的故事通过一个小男孩的眼光描写了在特立尼达的生活。 **depict somebody/something as** | In this new biography she is depicted as a lonely and unhappy woman. 在这本新的传记里，她被描写为一位孤独的、不快乐的女子。

paint a picture [verb phrase] **paint a bleak/grim/rosy etc picture** to describe in a very pleasant or very unpleasant way, which may be very different from the truth 将…描绘得黯淡/严峻/美好等〔常与事实很不同〕 **paint a picture of** | My uncle's letters generally painted a rosy picture of how things were. 我叔叔的来信一般都把情况写得很美好。 | He went on to paint a discouraging picture of the problems facing the state. 他继续描绘出该国所面临的令人沮丧的问题。

III. a written or spoken description 描写；叙述

description [countable noun] what you say or write when you are describing a person, place, or thing 描写；叙述 **description of** | Write a description of someone you know well. 描写一下某个你所熟悉的人。 **give somebody a description** | Tom gave the police a description of his car. 汤姆向警方描述了他汽车的特征。 **a full/detailed description** containing all the important details 完整/详细的描述 | You can read a detailed description of the products on their Web site. 你可以在他们的网站上读到产品的详细介绍。

report [countable noun] a description of a situation or event, based on a study of the facts, that provides people with information about it and also tries to explain it 〔对情况或活动的〕报告；报道 | The report is based on visits to schools in five cities. 这篇报道是根据对五个城市的学校的走访写成的。 **report on** | Amnesty International released another report on the government's use of torture. 大赦国际发布了另一份有关该政府使用刑讯手段的报告。 **newspaper/news/television report** | News reports suggest that over 300 people may have died. 新闻报道说可能已有三百多人死亡。

account [countable noun] a written or spoken description of something that happened 〔客观的〕叙述，描写 **account of** | The newspaper printed a detailed account of the trial. 该报刊出了一篇对此案审理情况的详细叙述。 **give an account** | In the magazine, Cook gives a colorful account of his first meeting with Hamilton. 在杂志上，库克对他与汉密尔顿的首次会面作了精彩有趣的叙述。

commentary [countable noun] a spoken description of an event such as a race or sports event which is given while it is happening, especially on the radio or television 〔尤指电台或电视对比赛或体育项目的〕实况报道，解说 | Joe Garagiola will provide the commentary tonight on Channel 7. 乔·加乔拉今晚将在七频道作实况解说。 **commentary on** | Now let's go over to our London studio for commentary on the wrestling. 现在我们将镜头转到我们在伦敦的转播室，收看摔跤比赛的实况解说。 **running commentary** a continuous commentary all the time that something is happening 〔对某一事件进行的〕连续报道 | Sarah was looking out the window and giving us a running commentary on what was happening in the street. 萨拉一边看着窗外，一边不断地告诉我们街上正在发生的事情。

portrayal [countable noun] a description of a person, thing, place etc that deliberately chooses particular details about them in order to make people form a particular opinion about them, especially a bad opinion 〔故意从某些细节出发的，尤指使人产生坏印象的〕描述，描绘 **portrayal of** | Many have criticized Hollywood for its unrealistic portrayal of life in America. 许多人批评好莱坞对美国生活不切实际的描述。 **portrayal of somebody/something as** | I cannot accept the article's portrayal of these men as bloodthirsty terrorists. 我不能接受

那篇文章把这些人描写成嗜杀成性的恐怖分子。

descriptive [adjective] a piece of writing that isdescriptive contains a lot of details describing what someone or something is like, rather than telling a story or describing events 描写的，记述的；叙述性的，说明性的 | The book contains many fine descriptive passages about everyday life in China. 本书中有许多描写中国人日常生活的精彩段落。 | When you write your paragraph, include as many descriptive details as possible. 在写段落时，尽量多写一些叙述性的细节。

profile [countable noun] a short description of someone's life, work, and character, especially of someone famous, that is written in a newspaper, shown on television etc 〔尤指在报上刊登或电视中播放的名人的〕传略，人物简介 **profile of** | Every week the magazine presents the profile of a well-known sports personality. 该杂志每周都刊登一位体育明星的传略。 | I heard a fascinating profile of Madeleine Albright on the radio yesterday. 昨天我在电台中听到了马德琳·奥尔布赖特的精彩传略。

4.17 DESERVE

I. to deserve something good 理应得到某个好东西

deserve/be owed [transitive verb/verb phrase] if youdeserve something, it is right that you should have it, because you have worked hard, done something well etc 〔因努力或做得好而〕理应得到 | Well done. I think we all deserve a drink after that. 干得好。我觉得这件事完成后我们大家都值得喝一杯。 | Jill was awarded first prize, and she thoroughly deserved it. 吉尔获授一等奖，她完全是受之无愧。 | After all that hard work, you deserve a rest. 干了那么多活，你应该休息一下了。 **deserve to do something** | The team have trained hard and they deserve to do well. 这支球队训练刻苦，理应表现出色。 | Chang played better than Sampras, and he deserved to win. 张德培比桑普拉斯打得好，应该胜出。 **deserve a medal** used humorously about someone who has worked very hard or done something very difficult 该赏一枚勋章〔幽默地指某人很努力工作或做了十分困难的事〕 | Anyone who can work with that man deserves a medal. 谁能和那个男人一起工作就该得奖章。

well-deserved/well-earned [adjective] awell-deserved orwell-earned rest, win, drink etc is one that you deserve to have, because you have worked hard 应得的，理应享有的〔休息、胜利、饮料等〕 | The game ended in a well-deserved victory for the German team. 比赛以德国队获胜告终，这是理所当然的。 | At 9 o'clock, she settled down for a well-earned rest. 在9点时她停下来休息，也是该歇一歇了。

have earned [verb phrase] to deserve something such as reward, success, or someone's respect etc because you have worked very hard or done something impressive 〔因工作勤奋等而〕获得了〔奖励、成功或某人的尊敬等〕 | I think Paul should get first prize - he's certainly earned it. 我觉得保罗应该得一等奖，他肯定是当之无愧的。 | Let's have a break now - we've definitely earned it. 现在我们歇一歇吧，这是我们应得的。

II. to deserve something bad 罪有应得

deserve [transitive verb not in progressive] if you think that someonedeserves something bad that happens to them, you think it is fair that it happens because they have done something wrong or stupid 活该，应受 **deserve to do something** | Anyone who drives like that deserves to lose their licence. 那样子开车的人活该被吊销驾驶执照。 **deserve it** deserve the bad things that happen 活该如此 | 'You really weren't very nice to her.' 'Well, she deserved it!' "你对她态度可不好。""哦，她自作自受！" **get what you deserve** when something bad happens to you and you deserve it 罪有应得 | He was a bully, and in the end he got what he deserved. 他喜欢恃强凌弱，结果是自作自受得了报应。

serve somebody right [verb phrase not in progressive] *spoken* use this to say you think someone deserves something bad that happens to them because they have been unkind or done something stupid 【口】活该，罪有应得〔用于指某人刻薄或愚蠢〕 **serve sb right for** | 'I feel terrible.' 'Serves you right for drinking so much last night.' "我觉得很不舒服。""真是活该，谁叫你昨晚喝那么多酒。" **it serves somebody right** | It'd serve him right if Jo walked out on him. 乔不理他一走了之，也是他自作自受。

get what you deserve [verb phrase] *especially spoken* use this when you think someone deserves a punishment or bad experience, because it is a result of their own actions 【尤口】咎由自取，罪有应得 | 'Do you feel sorry for him?' 'No, he shouldn't have hit that guy – he got what he deserved.' "你替他难过吗？""才不呢，他不该揍那家伙—他这是活该。"

be asking for it [verb phrase] *spoken* say this when something bad happens to someone and you think they deserve it because their behaviour made it very likely to

happen【口】是自找的，自讨苦吃 | Anyone who invites a complete stranger into their house is asking for it. 谁把陌生人请到家里来就是在自讨苦吃了。

had it coming [verb phrase] *spoken* use this to say you think someone deserves something bad that happens to them, and this is what you expected to happen【口】是罪有应得，是自找的 | I don't feel sorry for her at all. She had it coming. 我一点也不为她感到难过。这是她应有的下场。 **had it coming to you/her etc** | 'Terry's very upset about his wife leaving him.' 'Well he's had it coming to him for years.' "特里的太太离开了他，他很不开心。""这么多年这事也早该发生了。"

get your comeuppance [verb phrase] to finally get the punishment or something bad that you deserve because of the way you have behaved 终于得到应得的下场 | The evil Mr Grove gets his comeuppance at the end of the story. 故事的结尾，邪恶的格罗夫先生得到了应得的惩罚。 | She's callous and snobbish and it's time she got her comeuppance. 她这人又冷漠又势利眼，这下子可得了报应了。

get your just deserts [verb phrase] to finally get the punishment you deserve, especially after having avoided it for a long time 终于得到应得的下场 | Tobin finally got his just deserts, and was sentenced to 8 years' imprisonment. 托宾最终得到了应有的下场，被判了八年徒刑。 | This is a movie in which everyone gets their just deserts in the end. 这部影片中所有人最终都得到了应有的下场。

III. to deserve an explanation/answer/apology etc 理应得到解释/答复/道歉等

deserve [transitive verb] alsobe owed [verb phrase] **deserve/be owed an explanation/apology/answer** use this to say that someone should have an explanation etc, especially from someone who does not want to explain or apologize 应该得到一个解释/道歉/答复 | She feels she deserves an apology after all the cruel things you said about her. 她觉得你说了她那么多坏话，应该向她道个歉。 | Why didn't you turn up for the meeting? I think I'm at least owed some kind of explanation. 你为什么没来开会？我认为至少也该给我个解释。 | Why did ministers fail to inform the public of these dangers? The people of Britain deserve answers. 为何大臣们不预先告诉公众有这些危险？英国人民理应得到回答。

IV. to deserve attention 值得关注

deserve/merit [transitive verb not in progressive] if a suggestion, idea, or plandeserves ormerits consideration, attention etc, it is good enough to be considered or examined in more detail 值得〔考虑、注意等〕 | Neal's book explores some interesting ideas which deserve attention. 尼尔的书探讨了一些有趣的观点，值得一读。 | This is a complex problem, that deserves closer consideration. 这是一个复杂的问题，需要更仔细的斟酌。 | It's an interesting idea and it certainly merits another look. 这想法有意思，无疑值得作进一步的考虑。

4.18 DESIGN

I. the design of something 某物的设计

design [countable/uncountable noun] the way something has been planned and made, including its appearance and the way it works - use this about things like furniture, clothes, buildings, or cars 〔用于指家具、衣服、建筑物或汽车的〕设计 | Conran's furniture was based on simple, modern designs. 康兰的家具以简洁、现代的设计风格为特点。 | The success of the product was largely due to good design. 这一产品的成功主要归功于出色的设计。 **design of** | The basic design of the vehicle has been improved. 这种车辆的基本设计已改良了。 **in design** | The new hockey rink is similar in design to the one in San José. 这座新建的冰球场在设计上与圣何塞的那座很相似。

II. to plan how something new will look or work 对某种新东西的外观或功能进行设计

design [transitive verb] to make drawings or plans of something new that will be made or built 设计；构思 | Sally designs and makes all her own clothes. 萨莉的衣服都是她自己设计制作的。 | The car was designed and built in Korea. 这种汽车是韩国设计制造的。 **be well/badly/poorly designed** | The offices weren't very well designed - the rooms are too small and it's much too hot in summer. 办公室设计得不好—房间太小，夏天时太热。 **be designed to do something** | Airbags are currently designed to protect average-sized adult males. 安全气袋目前是为保护普通身材的成年男子而设计的。

plan [transitive verb] to design a large area, such as a town or a park, and decide how all the different parts should be arranged and what it should look like 规划，设计〔城镇或公园等大范围地区〕 | It took them years to plan and build the plaza downtown. 他们花了多年时间在市中心规划并建造这座广场。 | The town was originally planned in the 1950s, when there were fewer cars. 这镇最初于20世纪50年代规划，那时汽车没现在多。 | We

planned the building very carefully with special facilities for the disabled. 我们精心设计这幢建筑，并为残疾人士添置特殊的设施。

III. someone whose job is designing things 以设计东西为工作的人

designer [countable noun] someone whose job is to design new machines, furniture, clothes etc 〔新的机器、家具、衣服等的〕设计师 | Designers at Ford say the car's soft shape is supposed to be attractive to women. 福特汽车公司的设计人员说这种车的柔和外型应当对女性很有吸引力。 **fashion/furniture/software etc designer** | The show features clothes by famous fashion designers like Jean-Paul Gaultier. 这次表演展示了一些著名时装设计师如让·保罗·高提耶等设计的服装。 | Anyone with experience as a Web page designer can easily get a job. 任何具有网页设计师工作经验的人都很容易找到工作。

architect [countable noun] someone whose job is to design buildings 建筑师 | The Imperial Hotel in Tokyo was designed by the famous architect Frank Lloyd Wright. 东京的帝国大饭店是由著名建筑师弗兰克·劳埃德·赖特设计的。 | We're working with a team of architects on the plans for the new building. 我们在和一批建筑师一起制定建造新大楼的计划。

planner [countable noun] someone who is responsible for planning something large such as a city, park, or large public building 〔大型的东西，如城市、公园或大型公共建筑的〕设计者，规划者 | City planners have been working for years on a new design for the plaza. 城市规划者已经为这座广场的新设计工作了好几年。 | Planners expect the new segment of the subway to carry as many as 3,000 people per day. 规划者希望地铁的新建路段每天可以运载3,000名乘客。

4.19 DESTROY

I. to destroy an area or place 摧毁一个地区或地方

destroy [transitive verb] to damage something so badly that it cannot be repaired 破坏，毁灭，摧毁 | The earthquake destroyed much of the city. 这次地震破坏了城市的许多地方。 | In Brazil the rainforests are gradually being destroyed. 巴西的热带雨林被逐渐破坏。 | The factory was almost completely destroyed by fire. 这家工厂几乎被大火彻底烧毁了。

devastate [transitive verb] to cause so much damage over a large area that most of the buildings, trees, and crops there are destroyed 严重破坏，蹂躏，摧毁〔大片地区〕 | A huge explosion devastated the downtown area last night. 昨晚一次巨大的爆炸炸毁了市中心区。 | The country has been devastated by floods. 该国遭洪水蹂躏。 | Years of war have devastated this island nation. 连年的战争摧毁了这个岛国。

wreck [transitive verb] to deliberately damage a building or room very badly 蓄意破坏，摧毁，毁坏〔建筑物或房间〕 | He came home drunk again, threatening to wreck the apartment. 他又一次醉醺醺地回家，并威胁要把公寓砸烂。 | Bulldozers were brought in to wreck the tents and shacks that protesters had put up. 推土机奉召来毁掉抗议者搭建的帐篷和棚屋。

be flattened [verb phrase] if an area such as a town or forestis flattened all the buildings or trees there are destroyed by bombs, storms etc 〔城镇、森林等〕被〔炸弹、风暴等〕摧毁；被夷平 | It will cost $400 million to rebuild the houses that were flattened in the fighting. 重建这场战斗中被毁的房屋要花费四亿美元。 **be flattened by** | Thousands of miles of woodland were flattened by storms last month. 上个月的风暴夷平了数千英里的林地。

obliterate [transitive verb] to destroy a place so completely that nothing remains, and it is difficult to see or imagine what was once there 把〔某个地方〕完全摧毁；把…破坏得面目全非 | Entire sections of the city were obliterated by the repeated bombing. 反复的轰炸使该城市整块整块地区被夷为平地。 | Frequent flooding eventually obliterated all traces of the community that used to live there. 频繁的洪水最终把人类在那儿居住过的痕迹破坏得一干二净。

be ravaged by [verb phrase] if a place or an areais ravaged by war, fire etc, it is very badly damaged and a lot of it is destroyed - used especially in newspapers and news reports 遭到〔战争、火灾等的〕毁坏〔尤用于报章及新闻报道〕 | The country has been ravaged by civil war for the last 10 years. 过去十年来这个国家一直饱受内战的蹂躏。 | North Africa and the Middle East are regularly ravaged by plagues of locusts. 北非和中东地区常遭受蝗灾的袭扰。

reduce something to rubble/ashes etc [verb phrase] to completely destroy a building 把某物夷为废墟/化为灰烬等 | Their new two-storey house had been reduced to ashes in the fire. 他们新的两层楼房被火烧成灰烬。 | We won't stand by while developers reduce the historic remains of the city to rubble. 开发商要把市内的历史遗迹毁为废墟，我们不会袖手旁观。

trash [transitive verb] *informal* to deliberately destroy a lot of the things in a room, house, etc【非正式】捣毁，蓄

意破坏〔室内、房内等的物品〕 | Someone had broken in and trashed her apartment. 有人闯进来捣乱了她的公寓。 | Band members have been accused of trashing their hotel rooms. 乐队成员被指控捣毁了旅馆房间。

II. to deliberately destroy a building 有目的地拆毁建筑物

demolish [transitive verb] to destroy a building using special equipment, because it is old or not safe 〔用特别设备〕拆毁，拆除〔旧或不安全的建筑物〕 | Eventually, in 1997, the apartment block was demolished. 这公寓楼终于在1997年被拆毁了。 | When they demolished the church, a cave was discovered beneath it. 他们拆掉教堂时，在它底下发现了一个洞穴。

knock down alsopull down *British* [transitive phrasal verb] to deliberately destroy a building or wall because it is not now needed, not safe etc 拆掉，推倒〔建筑物或墙〕 **knock/pull down something** | If you knocked down this wall, the living room would be a lot bigger. 假如你拆掉这堵墙，起居室就大得多了。 | She was brought up in a tatty little house that has since been pulled down. 她是在一间破陋的小屋里被抚养长大的，后来那屋被拆掉了。 **knock/pull something down** | They'll have to knock down these houses when they build the new road. 他们要修建这条新马路就得拆除这些房子。

tear down [transitive phrasal verb] to deliberately destroy a building or other structure, especially in order to put something else in its place - use this especially when you do not approve of this action 〔尤为了建其他建筑物而〕拆毁〔原有的建筑物，尤表示你不赞同这一做法〕 **tear down something** | We need laws to keep people from tearing down these beautiful old buildings. 我们需要法律来阻止人们把这些漂亮的老房子拆毁。 **tear something down** | I'll be really upset if they tear the old theater down. 如果他们拆了那座旧剧场，我会非常难受的。

III. to completely destroy a vehicle 彻底毁坏车、船等

wreck [transitive verb] to damage a car, boat etc very badly in an accident so that it cannot be used again 撞毁，破坏〔车、船等〕 | They had stolen a car and wrecked it on the freeway. 他们偷了一辆车，并在高速公路上把它撞毁了。 | Glen drove right into a tree and wrecked his car. 格伦驾车撞上一棵树，把车撞毁了。 **wrecked** [adjective] | Wrecked vehicles lay abandoned at the roadside. 损毁的车辆被丢弃在路旁。

write off [transitive phrasal verb] *British* /total *American* [transitive verb] to damage a vehicle, especially a car, so badly in an accident that it cannot be repaired or used again 使〔尤指汽车〕报废 | I totaled my car in a blizzard once, and I won't drive in the snow anymore. 有一次我在暴风雪中把车撞毁了，从此我再也不在雪中开车。 **write off something/write something off** | She wrote her mother's car off the first time she drove it. 她第一次开母亲的车就把它报废了。

IV. to destroy someone's relationships, hopes, happiness etc 破坏某人的关系、希望、幸福等

destroy [transitive verb] todestroy someone's relationships, hopes, happiness etc 破坏，打破〔某人的关系、希望、幸福等〕 | Even close relationships can be destroyed by alcoholism. 就是亲密无间的关系也会因酗酒而遭到破坏。 | Few things destroy trust more than telling a friend's secrets. 没有比把朋友的秘密讲出去更能破坏信任了。 | Chandler worried that the scandal would destroy his chances for a respectable career. 钱德勒担心这宗丑闻会毁了他从事体面职业的机会。

wreck [transitive verb] to completely destroy someone's relationships, hopes, chances etc, especially by doing or saying something without thinking of the likely results 破坏；打破〔某人的关系、希望、机会等，尤指对后果不加考虑的〕 | Ron's affair wrecked our marriage. 罗恩的婚外恋毁了我们的婚姻。 | His confrontational speech has wrecked any chances of a peace settlement. 他挑衅性的讲话毁掉了一切和平解决的机会。

break somebody's spirit/resolve/will etc [verb phrase] to destroy someone's determination although they have tried hard to keep it 摧毁某人的精神/决心/意志等 | Years in prison did not break Mr Mandela's spirit. 多年的牢狱生涯并未挫伤曼德拉先生的锐气。 | Her captors used violence and psychological torture to try to break her will. 捉拿她的那些人使用暴力和心理折磨试图摧毁她的意志。

ruin [transitive verb] to completely spoil or destroy someone's chances, hopes, relationship etc 彻底毁掉〔机会、希望、关系等〕 | Phelps's mistake has ruined her chances of winning the championship. 费尔普斯的错误毁掉了她夺冠的机会。 | Patty's ex-boyfriend is ruining our relationship. 帕蒂的前男友在破坏我们的关系。

V. likely to destroy something 有可能破坏某物

destructive [adjective] likely to destroy something or

cause serious damage to it 破坏性的，毁灭性的 | The border war has been wasteful and destructive. 边境上的战争毫无意义，且具破坏性。 | The destructive side-effects of pesticides are now well known. 杀虫剂的破坏性副作用现已众所周知了。 | Alcoholics often tend to have stormy and destructive relationships. 酗酒者通常与人的关系都冲动激烈，具有破坏性。

devastating [adjective] causing very serious damage to all the buildings, trees, crops etc in an area, so that they are almost completely destroyed 〔对区内所有建筑物、树木、庄稼等〕破坏性极大的，毁灭性的 | The palace was rebuilt in 1832 after a devastating fire. 该宫殿被一场毁灭性大火焚毁后，于1832年重建。 **have a devastating effect** | The oil spill had a devastating effect on sea birds and other wildlife. 泄油事件对海鸟和其他野生生物造成了毁灭性的影响。

VI. when something is destroyed 某物遭破坏的情况

destruction [uncountable noun] when something is destroyed 破坏，毁灭 | The war caused widespread death and destruction. 这场战争导致了大规模的死亡和破坏。 **destruction of** | The destruction of forests for timber, fuel, and charcoal increased during the 18th century. 为获得木材、燃料和木炭而毁坏森林的情况在18世纪加剧了。

devastation [uncountable noun] the result of an area being completely and violently destroyed 〔地区的〕毁灭，毁坏 | Few buildings in the city had escaped devastation. 该市的建筑几乎无一幸免地遭到破坏。 **utter devastation** complete devastation 彻底的破坏 | The scene after the explosion was one of utter devastation. 爆炸过后的景象是百孔千疮。

demolition [uncountable noun] the deliberate destruction of a building, because it is in bad condition or in order to build a new one 拆毁〔因建筑物状况不好或为修建新的建筑物〕 | The old factory will be knocked down by demolition experts. 拆房专家将拆毁这家旧工厂。 **demolition of** | Building the new freeway is going to mean the demolition of an entire housing complex. 修建这条新的高速公路将意味着要拆除整栋综合大楼。

be/lie in ruins [verb phrase] if a town or buildingis in ruins orlies in ruins, it has been completely destroyed 〔城镇或建筑物等〕成了一片废墟 | After the war entire neighborhoods lay in ruins. 战后整个住宅区都成了废墟。 **leave something in ruins** | Four days and nights of continuous bombing had left the city in ruins. 四昼夜的连续轰炸将该城炸成了一片废墟。

VII. a place or thing that is destroyed 被毁坏的地方或东西

wreckage [uncountable noun] the broken parts of a car, plane etc that has crashed 〔汽车、飞机等的〕残骸 | Wreckage from the plane was scattered over a large area. 这架飞机的残骸碎片散落在很大一片地区。 | Investigators are looking through pieces of the wreckage for any clues about the crash. 调查人员在残骸碎片中寻找失事的原因。

ruins [plural noun] the parts of a building or town that remain after it has been destroyed 遗迹；废墟 | The tour will visit ancient monasteries and Roman ruins in Merida. 这次旅程将游览梅里达的古修道院和古罗马遗址。 **ruins of** | Gunfire still echoed through the ruins of the city. 炮火仍在城市的断垣残壁间回响。

wreck [countable noun] a ship that has been sunk, or a car that has been very badly damaged in a crash 〔沉船、撞毁的汽车等的〕残骸 | Divers went down to search the wreck. 潜水员下水去寻找残骸。 | The car was a complete wreck, but the driver escaped with minor injuries. 这辆汽车彻底成了一堆残骸，但司机仅受了点轻伤。

write-off [countable noun] *British* a car that has been so badly damaged that it cannot be used again 【英】报废的车 | The car was a complete write-off - I was lucky I wasn't killed. 汽车彻底报废了，我算是命大没死掉。

4.20 DETAIL

I. a single piece of information 一条信息

detail [countable noun usually plural] a single fact or piece of information about something 细节，详情 | The story's very complicated - I can't remember the exact details. 这故事很复杂，我记不住那些细节。 **detail of** | The student advice office provides details of all the university courses in the country. 学生咨询处提供全国各大学课程的详细资料。 | Baker advises the President on the details of foreign policy. 贝克就外交政策的细节问题向总统提供建议。 **personal details** details such as someone's age, their address, whether they are married etc 个人资料 | To apply for a loan, first fill in the section marked 'Personal Details'. 要申请贷款先要填写标有“个人详情”字样的部分。 **full details** | For full details of this exclusive offer, just send in a stamped addressed envelope. 欲知有关这项独家优惠的详情，寄上贴有邮票写有姓名地址的信封即可。 **further details** | The donated liver came from the UK, but the hospital is giving no further details. 捐赠的肝脏来自英国，但医院未透露其他细节。

point [countable noun] a detail that you need to talk about when you are discussing a plan, statement, or written agreement〔计划、陈述或书面协议中的〕点，条，项 | There's one point in your letter that is not quite clear. 你的来信中有一点不大清楚。! | Almost everything has been agreed. There is just one final point that needs to be settled. 差不多每一件事都通过了，就还有最后一点必须要定下来。 **small/minor point** one that is not very important 小的/次要的细节 | We only have a few small points left to discuss. 我们仅余下几处小条款留待讨论。

thing [countable noun] *spoken* a detail in something such as a plan, statement, or written agreement【口】〔计划、陈述或书面协议等中的〕细节，事项；方面；要点 | There's one thing I'm not clear about, and that's how we are going to get to the airport. 我有一点不清楚，就是我们要怎么去机场呢？ | In the new version of the story, a few things have been changed. 在该故事的新版中，有几处内容改动过了。

II. details about something 有关某事的细节

particulars [plural noun] the exact details about a particular person, plan, agreement etc 〔某人、计划、协议等的〕细节，详细情况 | I gave him all the particulars he needed: my name, address, and the name of the hospital where I work. 我给了他所需的一切详细资料：我的姓名、地址以及我工作的医院名称。 **particulars of** | The treaty was signed despite some haggling over the particulars of each country's stock of weapons. 尽管在各国武器储备的具体细节上各方仍争论不休，条约还是签署了。 **take down somebody's particulars** write down their personal details, for example their name and address 记下某人的详细资料〔如名字和地址〕 | After the police officer had taken down their particulars, the two men explained what had happened. 警察将这两名男子的个人资料记下来之后，他们便开始解释所发生的事情。

specifics [plural noun] all the separate facts and details about something, especially an official proposal, contract, or statement 〔尤指正式建议、合同或陈述的〕详情，细节 | It ought to be possible for partners to disagree on specifics while agreeing in general terms. 合作各方应该有可能在同意总体条件的情况下对某些细节保留分歧。 **specifics of** | Few of the specifics of James' proposals were implemented. 詹姆斯所提的建议中几乎没有什么细节被采用。 **get down to specifics** consider or talk about the details 谈论细节 | Now that we've agreed on the general principles of our policy, let's get down to specifics. 既然我们在政策的基本原则上已取得了一致的意见，那我们就来谈论一下细节问题吧。

the ins and outs of something [noun phrase] *informal* all the exact details of something complicated【非正式】〔某事的〕复杂详情，全部细节 | I can't tell you all the ins and outs of the situation over the phone, I'll write to you next week. 在电话里我无法告诉你详细情况，下星期我写信给你。 | I found I needed to spend quite a while learning all the ins and outs of the system. 我觉得我需要花好一段时间来学习这个系统的操作细节。

the nitty-gritty [noun phrase] *informal* the most important basic facts about something【非正式】最重要的细节，基本事实 **get down to the nitty-gritty** consider or discuss the most important basic facts 讨论最主要的细节 | You've got to get down to the nitty-gritty: how the stage will look, what the lighting will be like, and who designs the costumes. 你得开始考虑最基本的细节：舞台如何布置、灯光怎么打，以及谁负责设计服装。 **the nitty-gritty details/issues** | Kennedy immersed himself in the nitty-gritty details of the prosecutions. 肯尼迪全神贯注地研究起诉中的种种细节。

technicalities [plural noun] technical details of something such as a system, process, or skill that you can only understand if you have special knowledge or training 技术性细节 | He got a job at a printer's and quickly learned the technicalities such as paper sizes and the processes involved. 他在一家印刷公司找到了一份工作，很快就掌握了诸如纸张尺寸及印刷流程一类的技术细节。 **technicalities of** | They discussed the technicalities of this delicate operation for some time. 他们对这个精细手术的技术性细节讨论了好一段时间。 | Although most of us do not know much about the technicalities of surveys, we have a broad idea of what they are about. 尽管我们中的大部分人对民意调查的技术细节不大清楚，但对此我们都有个大致的概念。

the minutiae [plural noun] *formal* very small and exact details that are not really important【正式】〔准确但不重要的〕微小的细节 | Don't get bogged down in factual minutiae. 别让事实性的细枝末节误事。 **the minutiae of** | He carefully recorded the minutiae of his social life in his diary. 他在日记中仔细记录了自己社交生活的细节。

III. small details in a contract or set of rules 合同或规则等中的细节内容

the small print [noun phrase] details that are included in a contract or agreement and are written in small print, with the result that people do not always notice them 〔合

同或协议中以小字印刷的〕附属细则 | I'm afraid you can't cancel your contract now. You should have read the small print. 恐怕你现在不能取消合同了，你应该看一看附属细则。 | A close study of the small print will reveal that many of these insurance policies do not cover the cost of repairing storm damage. 如果把细则仔细研究一下，就会发现这其中许多保险单不包括风暴所造成的损坏的修理费。

technicality [countable noun usually singular] a small detail in a set of rules or a law, especially one on which a decision is based 〔尤指规则或法律中的某一决定所基于的〕技术性细则 | The vote was declared invalid because of a technicality. 这次表决因一项技术性的细则而被宣布无效。 **on a technicality** because of a technicality 因技术细节 | Baxter was released on a technicality because his 'offence' was committed in the city, and only a city judge had the authority to sign the warrant. 巴克斯特因一项技术细节而获释放，因为他的"罪行"是在市内犯下的，而只有市法官才有权签署逮捕令。

IV. with a lot of details 带有许多细节的

detailed [adjective] a detailed description, explanation, picture etc contains a lot of details 详细的；细致的；精细的〔描述、解释、图画等〕 | The police have issued a detailed description of the man they are looking for. 警方发布了正在寻找的那名男子的详细描述。 | Do you have a more detailed map of the area? 你有这地区更详细的地图吗? | Her biography is clear, detailed, and illuminating. 她的传记叙述清晰，内容详细，富于启发。

in detail [adverb] if you discuss or consider somethingin detail, you discuss or consider all the details 详细地，详尽地 | I haven't had time to look at the plans in detail yet. 我还没有时间仔细研究这些计划。 **in more/greater detail** | This problem is discussed in more detail in Chapter 7. 这个问题在第七章有更为详尽的探讨。 **in great detail** | Fortunately, she was able to describe her attacker in great detail. 幸好她能够对袭击者进行详细描述。 **in some detail** | The layout of the house had been described to me in some detail. 他们颇为详尽地向我描述了房子的设计。

elaborate [adjective] carefully produced and full of details 详尽的，详细的 | The diaries have been published in one volume, with elaborate biographical notes by Professor Emson. 这些日记已被装成一册发表了，上面有埃姆森教授所写的详尽的生平。 | The lawyer had concocted an elaborate defence that gave a totally false impression of what happened. 该律师编出一篇周密的辩护辞，让人对发生的事有全然错误的印象。 **an elaborate excuse** | She had prepared an elaborate excuse for her absence. 她为缺席编好了一个巧妙的借口。

go into detail/details [verb phrase] to include a lot of details when you are describing or explaining something 详细地描述〔解释〕 | Without going into detail, I can tell you that we have had a very successful year. 我可以大致地告诉你，去年我们非常成功。 | Be brief. If you go into too much detail people will get bored. 简要一点。如果你说得太详细，人们会烦闷的。 | Chapter 1 is a brief outline of the process, then the next chapter goes into all the technical details. 第一章对这个工序作了简要的概述，然后在下一章里对所有的技术细节作了详细的介绍。

specify [transitive verb] to state something exactly and with full details, so that what you want, what must be done etc is completely clear 明确地说明；详细地说明 | The order specifies a December deadline for completion of the work. 订单上明确写道，12月份为最后完工期限。 **specify that** | The rules clearly specify that competitors are not allowed to accept payment. 条文明确规定，参赛者都不准接受报酬。 **specify which/where/ how etc** | Architects usually specify which particular hardwood they want to use. 建筑师一般会明确说明他们要用哪一种特别的硬木料。

blow-by-blow account [noun phrase] a full and detailed description of an event, in which everything that happened is described in correct order - use this especially when you want to say that this is boring and unnecessary 极为详细的报告，包括每一个细节的叙述〔尤用于指叙述为沉闷、不必要的〕 | His memoirs are simply a blow-by-blow account of battles, and contain very little personal comment or reflection. 他的回忆录只是对战斗的详细叙述，几乎没有个人的评述或看法。

in-depth [adjective] thorough, and giving as much detail as possible 深入而详尽的 | The committee has ordered an in-depth study of juvenile crime. 委员会已经下令对青少年犯罪作深入的调查。 | We shall be conducting a series of in-depth interviews with economic experts. 我们将对一些经济专家作一连串深入的采访。 | The aim of the neighbourhood studies was to obtain in-depth information from a number of selected communities. 此次街区情况研究的目标是要从几个选中作调查的社区获得深入详尽的信息。

V. not containing many details 不包含许多细节的

general [adjective only before noun] ageneral description or explanation of something contains the most basic information but does not include all the details 大概的，大

体的〔叙述、描述等〕 | The course is called 'A General Introduction to Computing'. 这门课程叫做"计算概论"。 | This general description of the countryside oversimplifies what is really a very complicated pattern of soils and climate. 对农村地区的这一概述把实际上很复杂的土壤及气候模式过于简单化了。 **a general idea** basic knowledge 总体概念 | This guidebook will give you a good general idea of the city. 这本导游书能使你对该城市有个很好的总体概念。

rough [adjective only before noun] not exact or complete, but with enough details for you to understand something 大致的，粗略的 **rough plan/outline etc** | We've drawn up a rough plan but we haven't worked out all the costs. 我们已经起草了一个粗略的方案，但各项费用还没有算出来。 | I have not been able to do more than suggest the rough outline of this approach. 我除了提出这一方案的大致框架外，别无更多好主意。 **a rough idea** a basic explanation or understanding 大致的想法 | Give us a rough idea of what you're trying to do. 你想怎么做，给我们一个大体概念吧。

broad [adjective only before noun] **broad outline/generalization etc** giving you basic information, so that you can understand a situation, but not giving many details 大致的纲要/广泛的概括等 | Can you give me a broad outline of what the speech was about? 你能给我大概地叙述一下演讲的内容吗? | It's only a short course, but it's enough to give you a broad understanding of the subject. 这只是个短期课程，不过已足够使你们对这门课有个大致的了解了。 | To say that people are healthier than they used to be is a broad generalization – the reality is a little more complex. 说人们比以前健康了，这比较笼统—实际情况要稍微复杂一些。

outline [adjective only before noun] **outline knowledge/agreement/approval etc** based on general principles, not on exact details 粗略的知识/协议/赞同等 | Students taking this course need to have at least an outline knowledge of computing. 修这门课的学生至少得对电脑操作有个大概的了解。 | The two leaders have reached an outline agreement on controlling short range nuclear weapons. 那两位领导人在短程核武器的限制上已经达成一个粗略的协议。

not go into detail [verb phrase] if you donot go into detail when you are telling someone about something, you only give them the basic facts, without any details 不作详细说明 | It was only a quick explanation - he didn't really go into detail. 他只是很快地解释了一下，并没有真正触及细节。

VI. not containing enough details 不包含足够的细节的

vague [adjective] something that isvague is not clear because it does not provide enough details 不明确的，笼统的，含糊的 | Dave's instructions were rather vague. 戴夫的指示很含糊。 | I had heard vague rumours that they were getting married. 我隐约听到传闻，说他们就要结婚了。

sketchy [adjective] something that issketchy is not thorough or complete enough because it lacks details 粗略的，简略的 | It would be very unwise to change our policy on the basis of such a sketchy report. 凭着这么一份粗略的报告就来改变我们的策略，那是十分不明智的。 | I'm afraid my knowledge of the subject is rather sketchy. 恐怕我这方面的知识很粗浅。

thin [adjective not before noun] a piece of information or a description that isthin is not detailed enough to be useful or effective 〔信息或说明〕空洞的，空泛的，单薄的 | I was disappointed with your history essay, it seemed a little thin in terms of content. 我对你的历史论文很失望，在内容上好像有点空泛。 | I'm afraid the evidence is really too thin as it stands. We need to investigate further. 从这个证据来看恐怕是太单薄了。我们需要作进一步的调查。

VII. to add details to what you have said 对所说的话添加细节

give (somebody) more details [verb phrase] to give more information about something by adding details to what you have already said or written 给〔某人〕更多详情 | Can you give me more details about the cost of these courses, please? 你能更具体地告诉我这些课程的费用吗 | The press officer was unable to give any more details about the assassination attempt. 这位新闻处官员无法对这次企图刺杀事件提供更详细的情况。

expand on/enlarge on [transitive phrasal verb] *formal* to provide more information about something in order to make it easier for someone to understand 【正式】更详细地说明〔让人更易理解某事〕 | Could you expand on your last comment, please? 你把最后一个意见详细阐述一下好吗？ | When asked to expand on his accusations of injustice, the journalist refused to say any more. 当人们要求那名记者进一步解释他有关不公正行为的指控时，他拒绝说得更多。 | I was unsure whether this was meant as an insult or a compliment, but he didn't choose to enlarge on his remark. 我拿不准这话算是侮辱还是称赞，但他不肯把话再说得详细些。

go into more/greater detail [verb phrase] to give someone more details about something than you have already said or written 更为详细地说〔写〕 | I don't have time to go into more detail. Perhaps we could talk about this tomorrow. 我没有时间详谈了，也许我们可以明天再谈这件事。 | I would like you to tell your story to my colleagues, and they may want you to go into greater detail. 我希望你能把你的事告诉我的同事，而他们可能会要求你更详细地讲一讲的。 **go into more/greater detail about** | Her talk was interesting, but I wish she'd gone into more detail about the early part of her career. 她的谈话很有意思，不过我希望她能把她早年所从事的职业讲得再详细一些。

be more specific/be more explicit [verb phrase] to give much clearer and more detailed information about something, especially when you have been asked to do this 〔说得〕更明确一些〔尤指被要求这样做〕 | I don't understand what your plan is exactly. Could you be a little more specific? 我不明白你的计划的确切情况，你能再明确一点吗？ **be more specific/be more explicit about** | The main political parties need to be much more explicit about their policies for the environment. 这些主要的政党得更为明确地说明一下他们在环境保护方面的政策。

elaborate [intransitive/transitive verb] *formal* to provide more details about something that you have said or written, especially in order to make it easier to understand 【正式】详述〔尤指为使人更易理解〕 | What exactly do you mean by 'traditional education'? Would you care to elaborate? 你说的"传统教育"确切地是指什么？你可以详述一下吗？ **elaborate on/upon** | I would like now to elaborate upon the points raised in my introduction. 现在我想详细阐述一下我在引言中所提出的这些要点。 **elaborate an argument/point etc** | This argument will be elaborated more fully in the next chapter. 这个论点将在下一章进一步详细阐述。

specifically [adverb] use this to add a particular detail or example to what you are already saying, so that people know exactly what you are going to talk about 具体地，明确地 | In the next chapter I want to explore the question of the cultural boundaries between different subjects. Specifically I will look at what we mean by the terms 'art' and 'science'. 下一章我要探讨一下不同学科之间的文化界限问题。我会具体地解释我们所说的"艺术"和"科学"的含义。

VIII. too concerned with small details 对小的细节过于关注

pedantic [adjective] too concerned with rules and details that most people do not think are important 拘泥于细枝末节的，迂腐的 | Don't be so pedantic - does it really matter if I don't pronounce it right? 别这么学究气了—我发音不准真有那么不得了吗？ | The papers were stacked with pedantic neatness on his desk. 试卷过分整齐地叠放在他书桌上。 | The booklet that accompanies the CD is informative and scholarly, without being pedantic. 随光盘附上的小册子内容丰富而且具学术性，但一点也不迂腐。

fussy [adjective] someone who is fussy is too concerned with unimportant details of correctness, neatness, comfort etc and is hard to please 喜欢挑剔的；过分讲究的 | My grandmother was a notoriously fussy housekeeper. 我的祖母是个人所共知喜欢挑剔的管家婆。 | Although he spent three years writing these songs, the album does not sound fussy or labored. 尽管他花了三年写这些歌，但是这张专辑听起来并没有过分雕琢或不自然的味道。 **fussy about** | He's very fussy about his drinks being served in the right kind of glass. 他对喝酒要用合适的酒杯是很讲究的。

4.21 DETERMINED

I. determined to do something 决心要做某事而不让别人阻止你

determined [adjective] if you aredetermined to do something, you have decided that you are definitely going to do it, and you will not let anything stop you 下定决心的，决意的 | There's no point in trying to stop her – it'll only make her more determined. 阻止她是没有意义的—这只会使她更加坚决。 **determined to do something** | I was determined to be a professional dancer, and practised for hours every day. 我决意要成为职业舞者，每天练习很多个小时。 | Both sides in the dispute seemed determined not to compromise. 争议的双方似乎都决意不妥协。 **determined (that)** | She was determined that her children should have the best possible education. 她下决心要让孩子尽可能接受最好的教育。

be set on [verb phrase] to be determined to do something, especially something important that will affect your whole life, even if other people think you should not do it 决心要〔做某事，尤指会影响一生的重要事情，即使其他人认为不应该〕 **be set on (doing) something** | Nina seems to be set on marrying him. 尼娜好像是铁了心要嫁给他了。 **be dead set on something** extremely determined

to do something 坚决要做某事 | I didn't particularly want to go to Africa, but Bob was dead set on the idea. 我不太想去非洲，可鲍勃却是一心一意要去。

set your mind on [verb phrase] if youset your mind on something, you decide that that is what you definitely want to do or have, especially something that you will have to work hard to achieve 打定主意要〔做某事，尤指只有努力工作才能成功的事〕 **set your mind on (doing) something** | Once Tammy's set her mind on something, she doesn't rest until she's done it. 塔米一旦打定主意要做什么事，就不会罢休直到做成为止。 | She's set her mind on having a big posh wedding. 她一心要举行一个大排场的豪华婚礼。

be intent on [verb phrase] to be determined to do something, especially something that other people do not approve of or think you should do 一心要，坚决要〔尤指要做别人不赞成的事〕 | Michael left school at fifteen, intent on a career in showbusiness. 迈克尔15岁时辍了学，一心要在演艺界做出一番事业。 **be intent on (doing) something** | He's always seems intent on stirring up trouble among his colleagues. 他好像总是故意要在同事间挑拨离间。

adamant [adjective not before noun] determined not to change your opinion or decision, especially when other people are trying to persuade you to change it 坚定不移的，固执的〔尤当别人劝你改变主意时〕 | The man in the shop was adamant. 'Definitely not,' he said. 商店里的那个男人很固执。"肯定不行。"他说道。 **adamant that** | Taylor was adamant that she was not going to quit. 泰勒很坚决地表示她不打算放弃。 **be adamant in your belief/refusal/own mind** | Nicolson was always adamant in his belief that his films did not encourage drug-taking. 尼科尔森一直坚持信念，认为他的影片没有鼓励吸毒。 **adamant about** | To this day, Matthews is adamant about his innocence. 马修斯直至今日仍然坚持自己是清白的。

purposefully [adverb] in a way that shows that you are determined to do something 坚决地，有决心地 | She strode purposefully up to the door and rang the bell loudly. 她坚定地大步走到门前，把门铃按得很响。

be resolved [verb phrase] *formal* to be determined to do something because you are sure that it is the right thing to do 【正式】〔因肯定某事正确而〕决意要 **be resolved to do something** | The new President is resolved to impose a number of reforms. 新总统决意要进行一些改革。 **be resolved that** | Our city authorities are resolved that the new school will be built within six months. 我市市政府决心要在六个月内建成那所新学校。

mean business [verb phrase not in progressive] to be determined to do something and show other people that you are determined to do it, even if it involves harming someone 当真；决心做某事〔即使会伤害他人〕 | And to prove we mean business, our members will stage a one-day strike next week. 而为了表示我们是认真的，我们的成员下周将举行一天的罢工。 | Firm action would show both sides that the EU and the UN really meant business. 坚决的行动将向双方显示欧盟与联合国是十分认真的。

play hardball [verb phrase] *American informal* to be very determined to get what you want, especially in business or politics 【美，非正式】〔尤在商业或政治上〕采取强硬手段 | Toymaker Mattel is getting ready to play hardball in an effort to persuade Hasbro to reconsider a merger. 玩具制造商美泰已准备采用强硬手段，促使孩之宝重新考虑合并方案。 **play hardball with** | The Deputy Prime Minister told reporters that Canada was ready to play hardball with the US. 副首相对记者说加拿大已准备对美国采取强硬态度。

tenacious [adjective] refusing to stop trying to do something even though the situation is difficult or people are opposing you 誓不罢休的；顽强的 | As a reporter, David was tougher and more tenacious than the other three. 作为一名记者，戴维比其他三位要更能吃苦，更加顽强。 | He was the most tenacious politician in South Korea. 他是日本最为强硬的政治家。 **tenaciously** [adverb] | The company tenaciously insisted on their right to pay tax at the lower level. 该公司非常坚持自己有支付低额税款的权利。 **cling/hold on etc tenaciously to something** | Rose clung tenaciously to her original idea. 罗丝坚决不放弃自己最初的主张。

II. someone who has a determined character 具有坚定性格的人

determined [adjective] someone who isdetermined works very hard to achieve what they want to achieve, and will not let problems stop them 有决心的，坚持的 | Not many women went to university in those days, but Dorothy was a very determined woman. 那时候很少有女性上大学，但是多萝西却是个决心非常大的女性。 | I was immediately impressed by how determined he was. 我立刻被他的决心所打动。

single-minded [adjective] someone who issingle-minded works very hard in order to achieve one particular thing, and thinks that everything else is much less impor-

tant 一心一意的，专心致志的 | During a war, a leader must be single-minded and, if necessary, ruthless. 战争期间，领导人必须意志坚定，必要时还得心狠手辣。 **somebody's single-minded pursuit of something** | Many athletes withdraw from the world in their single-minded pursuit of their sport. 许多运动员与世隔绝，专心一致地投身于自己的体育项目中去。 **single-minded determination/ambition/commitment** | Her single-minded commitment to the job meant that she had little time left for her family. 她专心致志地投入到工作中，这意味着她留给家人的时间就所剩无几了。

strong-willed [adjective] always very determined to do what you want to do, even if other people think it is not a good idea to do it 固执己见的，刚愎的〔即使别人认为这样做不好〕 | At seventy-nine, she is as strong-willed as she ever was. 79岁的时候，她还是像以前一般地固执。 | Sally was only 14, but Nick no longer knew how to handle his strong-willed young daughter. 萨莉才14岁，但尼克已经无法管控这个主意很大的女儿了。

uncompromising [adjective] unwilling to change your opinions or intentions because you are sure you are right, even when other people think you are being unreasonable 不作让步的，不妥协的〔因认为自己是对的，即使别人认为你不讲理〕 | At work, George was known as an uncompromising businessman. 乔治工作时是一个不肯让步的商人。 | The District Officers were uncompromising in their opposition to the proposals of the wildlife conservationists. 该地区的官员坚决反对野生生物保护人士提出的建议。

feisty [adjective] someone who isfeisty is determined to get what they want, and is not afraid of stating their opinion, or fighting for it 争强好胜的 | Davis was known in Hollywood as the feistiest actress of her day. 戴维斯被认为是她那个时代中最争强好胜的好莱坞女演员。 | Pavlov was feisty in his opposition to the Soviets, but, aware of his fame, they were forced to ignore his insults. 巴甫洛夫对苏联政府持坚决反对的态度，但由于他名声太大，政府官员只得对他的直言攻击装聋作哑了。 | Riordan frequented the restaurant for 40 years, coming back for the food and the feisty attitude of the staff. 赖尔登40年来常常光顾这家饭店，他喜欢那里的美食，也喜欢侍者干劲十足的待客态度。

tough [adjective] someone who istough is determined to succeed at anything they do, and does not let difficult or frightening situations stop them 顽强的，坚强的 | My grandmother was a tough old lady, who lived through some very hard times. 我祖母是个坚强的老太太，经历了一些极艰难的时光。 | In games like this it is more important to be mentally tough, than physically fit. 在这种比赛中，坚强的意志比强健的体格更为重要。 | Voters traditionally believe that women are not as tough as men on crime and defense issues. 选民传统上相信女性在犯罪与防御问题上不如男性坚强。

III. determined in a way that is annoying or silly 坚决到令人不快或显得愚蠢的

stubborn [adjective] someone who isstubborn refuses to change their mind about something, even when people think they are wrong or are being unreasonable 顽固的，固执的，执拗的 | I told him it was a bad idea, but Dave's so stubborn that he just never listens. 我告诉戴夫说这个主意不行，可他极其固执，怎么也不肯听。 | a stubborn old man 一位固执的老人 **stubbornly** [adverb] | My grandmother stubbornly refuses to eat any 'foreign' foods. 我祖母固执地拒吃任何"外国"食品。

obstinate [adjective] someone who isobstinate always does what they want and refuses to change their mind, even when this is annoying and unreasonable 顽固的，固执的，执拗的 | How do you deal with an obstinate teenager who always says she isn't hungry? 碰到一个十来岁的倔女孩老是说"不饿"，你会怎么对付她？ | You know I'm right really. You're just being obstinate. 其实你心里清楚我是对的。你是在一味执拗罢了。 **obstinately** [adverb] | She obstinately refused to admit she was wrong. 她顽固地拒绝认错。

pig-headed [adjective] *informal* use this about someone who refuses to change their mind when you think that what they want to do is stupid 【非正式】顽固的，固执的〔用于表示认为某人所做的很愚蠢〕 | He really was the most pig-headed man I've ever had the misfortune to meet. 他真是我不幸遇上的最顽固的男人。 | Don't be so pig-headed! You can't possibly drive home after the amount you've had to drink. 别那么固执了！你喝了这么多酒是无法开车回家的。

headstrong [adjective] someone who isheadstrong is very independent and wants to do things in the way that they want, without listening to other people's advice or thinking about the results of their actions 任性的，刚愎自用的 | Leo's parents soon found that they were completely unable to control their headstrong son. 利奥的父母很快就发现自己根本无法控制这个任性的儿子。 | Suzie was headstrong, and sometimes thoughtless of other people's feelings. 苏茜非常刚愎自用，有时会不顾别人的感受。

wilful *British* /willful *American* [adjective] someone

who iswilful, especially a child or young person, deliberately behaves badly by continuing to do what they want to do, even after they have been told to stop 〔尤指小孩或年轻人〕任性的；固执的 | Billy is a very wilful little boy who's constantly being punished for not doing as he's told. 比利是个十分任性的小男孩，常常因为不听话而受到处罚。 | Sometimes kids who are described as difficult or wilful just need a little extra love and attention. 有时候那些所谓难缠或任性的小孩只是需要多一点的爱和关心。

not listen [verb phrase] if you say that someonewill not listen, you mean that they refuse to accept other people's helpful advice or opinions 不肯听，不愿接受〔有益的建议或意见〕 | I've told him again and again what I think, but he won't listen. 我一再告诉他我的想法，可他不愿意听。 **not listen to reason** | Wait until she calms down. She's far too upset at the moment to listen to reason. 等她平静下来。此刻她太心烦意乱，听不进道理的。

IV. extremely determined to do something, even if it is wrong 很坚决地要做某事，即使是错的也不顾

go to any lengths/stop at nothing [verb phrase not in progressive] to be willing to do anything, even if it is cruel, dishonest, or illegal, in order to get what you want 〔为达目的〕不择手段；什么坏事都干得出 | He's prepared to go to any lengths to find the men who killed his daughter. 他准备不顾一切地找到杀死他女儿的凶手。 | Lawrence would stop at nothing to achieve power and wealth. 劳伦斯会不择手段地获取权力和财富。

be hellbent on [verb phrase] *informal* to be extremely determined to do something, especially something dangerous or something that may have a bad result【非正式】不顾一切地要，决意要 **be hellbent on doing something** | Bob's hellbent on going through with the plan, even though it's sure to end in disaster. 尽管知道这个计划将以彻底失败告终，鲍勃还是一意孤行要完成它。 **be hellbent on revenge/destruction** | Gangs of youths rampaged through the streets, hellbent on destruction. 一帮帮青少年在街上横冲直撞，不顾一切地要搞破坏。

whatever the cost [adverb] if you do somethingwhatever the cost, you are determined to do it even if it causes a lot of problems or you have to spend a lot of money, use a lot of effort etc 不管要付出多少代价 | I want him back here as soon as possible, whatever the cost. 我要他尽快回到这里，不管要付出多少代价。 | They are determined to win back the disputed territories, whatever the cost in human terms. 他们下决心不管牺牲多少人都要夺回这些有争议的领土。

come hell or high water [adverb] *spoken* use this to emphasize that you are determined to do something in spite of any problems or difficulties 【口】不管遇到什么困难 | I'll be there in time. Don't worry. Come hell or high water. 别担心，不论碰到多大困难我也会准时到的。 | Come hell or high water, he'd never missed a race and he wasn't going to miss this one. 他不论有多大的困难也从不错过一场比赛，这场比赛他也不会错过。

ruthless [adjective] someone who isruthless is so determined to get what they want, especially in business or politics, that they do not care if they harm other people 无情的，冷酷的〔尤指商场或政界〕 | You should be careful of Ian - he can be pretty ruthless if anyone gets in his way. 你得当心伊恩。谁要是妨碍了他，他就会变得冷酷无情的。 | a ruthless and pitiless dictator 一个冷酷无情的独裁者 **ruthlessly** [adverb] | She was an unfeeling, ruthlessly ambitious woman. 她是个冷漠无情、野心勃勃的女人。

V. the ability to be determined 具有坚持决心的能力

determination [uncountable noun] the ability to continue trying to achieve what you want, even when this is difficult 决心 | After the accident, Bill learned to walk again through sheer hard work and determination. 那次事故后，比尔凭着艰苦的锻炼和顽强的决心重新学会了走路。 **determination to do something** | A spokesman stressed the police's determination to find the girl's killer. 一位发言人强调了警方要找到杀害女孩的凶手的决心。 **dogged determination** strong determination 坚定不移的决心 | Success requires dogged determination, as well as ability. 获得成功不仅需要能力，也需要顽强的决心。

ambition [uncountable noun] determination to become successful, rich, powerful, or famous 抱负，雄心；野心 | Eric wasn't particularly intelligent but he had plenty of ambition. 埃里克算不上聪明，但他有勃勃雄心。 | My teachers always told me that I lacked ambition, and would never get anywhere. 我的老师们老是对我说我这个人缺乏抱负，将来难成大器。 **burning ambition** | Getting to the top hadn't been easy, in spite of his burning ambition and will to succeed. 尽管他满怀雄心，决意要成功，但要爬到最高层也不容易。

willpower [uncountable noun] the ability to control your mind and body in order to achieve whatever you decide to do 意志力，毅力 | It takes a lot of willpower to give up smoking. 戒烟需要很大的毅力。 **by/through sheer**

willpower by willpower alone 仅凭毅力 | She made herself get better by sheer willpower, when everyone else had given up hope. 当所有人都已经不抱希望时，她仅凭毅力恢复了健康。

will [uncountable noun] the strong desire to do or achieve something 意志，毅力；意愿 **the will to live/recover/get better, etc** | When her husband died, she seemed to lose the will to live. 丈夫去世后，她似乎失去了活下去的意志。 **the will to do something** | They weren't the best side in the European Cup, but they possessed the will to win. 他们算不上是欧洲杯赛中最强的队伍，但他们有取胜的决心。

resolve [uncountable noun] *formal* a strong determination to succeed in doing something especially because you are sure that it is a good thing to do 【正式】决心，决意〔尤因确信这是件好事〕 **somebody's resolve to do something** | He restated his firm resolve to become president, and achieve clean and honest government. 他重申要当选总统并建立一个廉洁诚实的政府的坚定决心。 **strengthen/harden/stiffen somebody's resolve** make it stronger 加强某人的决心 | The latest unemployment figures should strengthen the government's resolve to do something about it. 最新的失业统计数字应该会增强政府对此采取措施的决心。

drive [uncountable noun] the determination and energy that makes you successfully achieve something 干劲，魄力，进取心 | Without my mother's drive and energy, our family would have starved. 要不是母亲发奋苦干，我们全家就会挨饿。 | He's clever enough, but he lacks drive. 他很聪明，可是缺乏进取心。

spirit [uncountable noun] the courage and energy that someone shows when they are determined to achieve something or determined not to let a difficult situation make them stop trying 勇气；志气；锐气 | The fact that they reached the semi-final is a reflection of their spirit and commitment. 他们进身半决赛这一事实反映出他们所具有的勇气和献身精神。 **fighting spirit** brave determination to keep trying or fighting in a difficult situation 斗志 | She never once thought of giving up. Everyone admired her fighting spirit. 她从未想到放弃。大家都很钦佩她的斗志。 **break somebody's spirit** make them lose their determination to fight, be brave etc 挫某人的锐气 | The hours of interrogations and beatings were designed to break his spirit. 连续几个小时的盘问和痛打是为了摧毁他的意志。

perseverance [uncountable noun] the ability to keep on trying to achieve something over a long period, even when this is difficult 毅力；不屈不挠的精神 | The job requires perseverance and, above all, patience. 这工作需要有毅力，尤其需要耐性。 **perseverance to do something** | Some of the girls did not have the perseverance to train to his standards of precision. 有些女孩缺乏毅力，未能训练到他要求的精确度。

tenacity [uncountable noun] *formal* the determination to never stop trying to succeed in something or to allow anyone to stop you from doing something 【正式】顽强毅力 | I admired him for his tenacity and his courage in confronting problems that other people might avoid. 我很钦佩他的不懈毅力，以及他面对别人可能会逃避的难题的勇气。 **show/exhibit tenacity** | The tenacity and ingenuity shown by these women's groups during the war was remarkable. 这些妇女团体在战争期间表现出来的坚强毅力和足智多谋令人赞叹。

VI. behaviour that shows determination 显示决心的行为

determined [adjective usually before noun] **determined effort (to do something)** | The world must make a more determined effort to stop the flow of arms to trouble spots. 世界各国必须更加坚决地努力阻止武器流入不安定地区。 **determined resistance/opposition etc (from somebody)** | The proposal met with determined opposition from the government. 此建议遭到政府的坚决反对。

stubborn [adjective usually before noun] **stubborn opposition/resistance/defence etc** when the people involved are very determined to get what they want in a difficult situation and refuse to let anyone change their mind 顽强的反对/抵抗/防御等 | Despite stubborn opposition, the President managed to raise interest rates. 尽管遇到强烈反对，总统还是提高了利率。 | The oil companies face stubborn resistance from environmentalists. 石油公司遭到环保人士的强烈抵制。 **stubbornly** [adverb] | A small minority remained stubbornly opposed to the idea. 一小部分人仍在顽强抵制这一想法。

steadfast [adjective] steadfast actions or behaviour show that you are determined not to change your beliefs or your support for someone, especially because you want to be loyal to them 〔信念或支持〕坚定不移的，忠实的 **steadfast belief/refusal/support etc** | Malta's steadfast defence from 1940-43 played an important part in the course of the war. 1940-1943年间，马耳他的顽强防卫对战争的进程起到了重要的作用。 | the steadfast sup-

port of America's allies 对美国盟友坚定不移的支持 **remain steadfast in your belief/loyalty/determination etc** | As a politician, you have to show resilience - the ability to remain steadfast in your beliefs. 作为一名政治家，你必须表现出不屈不挠的性格，即坚持自己信念的能力。 **steadfastly** [adverb] | The town remained steadfastly loyal to the King. 该镇对国王仍然忠心耿耿。

resolute [adjective] resolute actions or behaviour show that you are strongly determined not to change your opinions or intentions, even though other people want you to change them 坚决的，坚定的，有决心的 | Tough policies and resolute leadership always create enemies. 强硬的政策和果断的领导总会招来敌人。 **resolute action/measures/opposition etc** | In the face of resolute opposition, the bill was withdrawn in November. 面对坚决的反对，该项提案于11月撤销了。 **stand resolute** | The players stood resolute in the hope of having their former agreement renewed. 队员们态度坚决，希望能够使原先的合同延期。 **resolutely** [adverb] | Theirs is a resolutely nomadic culture. 他们的文化完全属于一种游牧文化。

dogged [adjective usually before noun] dogged actions or behaviour show that you are very determined to continue doing something, even though it is difficult or takes a long time, and refuse to let others prevent you 顽强的，坚持不懈的 **dogged determination/persistence/insistence etc** | In the end we succeeded, through dogged determination plus a bit of good luck. 凭借顽强的决心加上一点点运气，我们最终成功了。 | The dogged persistence of the police finally paid off when Hooper told them what he knew. 当胡珀把所知的情况告诉警方时，他们坚持不懈的努力终于有了成果。 **doggedly** [adverb] | For ten years the men doggedly maintained that they were innocent. 十年来这些人坚持申辩说自己是无辜的。

4.22 DEVELOP

I. to change over a period of time and become bigger, stronger etc 经过一段时间变得更大、更强等

develop [intransitive verb] | In some patients, the disease develops very slowly. 这种疾病在一些病人身上发展得很慢。 | The interesting part of the movie is how the two women's relationship develops. 影片中的有趣之处是这两个女人之间的关系是怎样发展的。 | The Internet has developed at a remarkable rate. 互联网的发展速度很惊人。 **develop from/into** | She developed from a shy child into an international star. 她由一位腼腆的小孩成长为一位国际明星。

evolve [intransitive verb] to develop and change gradually over a long period of time 进化，演化；逐步形成 | The city's importance as a financial centre has evolved slowly. 该市逐渐发展成为一个重要的金融中心。 **evolve from** | Many scientists now believe that birds evolved from dinosaurs. 现在有许多科学家相信鸟类是由恐龙进化而来的。 **evolve into** | Brooks's original idea has now evolved into an official NASA program. 布鲁克斯最初的设想现已发展为美国国家航空航天局的官方计划。

II. in the process of developing 在发展过程中的

developing [adjective only before noun] | Good nutrition is very important to a developing child. 良好的营养对正在发育的儿童是很重要的。 | These drugs are effective in the developing stages of the disease. 在病情的发展阶段使用这些药物很有效。

embryonic [adjective] plans, activities etc that areembryonic are in a very early stage of development, so that the details have not yet been fully planned or decided 〔计划、活动等〕萌芽之中的，未成熟的 | The program is still in the embryonic stage, but we are confident of its success. 该计划尚在萌芽阶段，但我们有信心它会成功。 | Online gambling as an industry is still illegal and embryonic. 网上赌博作为一种行业到目前为止仍是非法的，尚处于萌芽阶段。

emerging [adjective only before noun] in an early stage of development and only just beginning to be noticed 新兴的 | In 1911 the newly emerging car industry faced a crisis. 1911年新兴的汽车业面临着危机。 | The program is designed to help identify emerging trends in drug use. 这个计划旨在帮助找出吸毒的新趋势。

III. a process or period during which someone or something develops 某人或某事物的发展过程或阶段

development [uncountable noun] | The country has experienced impressive economic development in the past decade. 该国在过去十年里经历了令人印象深刻的经济发展。 | A child's emotional development may be severely damaged by a traumatic experience in its early years. 儿童如果在早期阶段经历创伤，其情感发展可能会受到严重的损害。 **development of** | Climate was an important factor in the development of classical Greek culture. 气候是古希腊

文化发展过程中的一个重要因素。 **developmental** [adjective] | A new form of the drug is still in the developmental stage. 这种药的新产品形式仍处于发展阶段。

evolution [uncountable noun] a long, gradual process during which something develops and changes, usually becoming more advanced 进化，演化过程 | The process of biological evolution has taken billions of years. 生物进化的过程长达数十亿年。 **evolution of** | The next chapter describes the evolution of the International Monetary System. 下一章讲述国际货币体系的发展。

progression [uncountable noun] a development from one situation or state to a better or more advanced one 发展，进展〔指从一种情形或状态到更好或更高级的另一种情形或状态〕 **progression of** | The exhibit is arranged to show the progression of Picasso's work. 展品的摆放以展示毕加索绘画风格的发展变化为目的。 **progression from something to something** | The progression from school to university is difficult for many students. 从中学过渡到大学对许多学生来说都很困难。

IV. to develop a new plan, idea, method 形成一个新计划、观念、方法

develop [transitive verb] to make something change over a period of time and become bigger, stronger, better etc 使形成；制定；培育 | The department is developing a strategy to fight unemployment. 该部门正在制定一项解决失业问题的策略。 | We need to help young people develop a sense of responsibility while they're still at school. 我们要在年轻人还在求学的时候就培养他们的责任感。

evolve [transitive verb] to change something gradually over a long period so that it becomes better 逐步发展，使逐步形成 | If you want to be a poet, you must evolve your own style of writing. 你如果想成为一名诗人，就必须逐步形成自己的写作风格。

V. to help something to develop 帮助某事物发展

nurture [transitive verb] *written* to spend a lot of time and effort thinking about and helping a plan, idea, feeling etc to develop 【书面】酝酿；培养；培育〔计划、想法、感情等〕 | The goal of the economic policies is to create jobs and nurture new industries. 这些经济政策的目标是要创造工作机会和发展新兴工业。 | It is important to nurture potential in your employees. 培养雇员的潜力是很重要的。

foster [transitive verb] *written* to help a skill, feeling, idea etc to grow and develop over a period of time 【书面】促进，培养，发展〔技巧、感情、想法等〕 | These classroom activities are intended to foster children's language skills. 这些课堂活动旨在培养孩子的语言技巧。 | Recent studies show that advertising usually fosters competition and therefore lower prices. 近来的研究结果显示广告宣传通常会促进竞争，因而导致价格下降。

4.23 DIE

I. to die because you are old or ill 因年老、疾病等死去

die [intransitive verb] to stop being alive, as a result of old age or illness 死，死亡 | I want to see Ireland again before I die. 我想在死前再看一眼爱尔兰。 | Many people are worried about growing old and dying alone. 许多人都害怕年迈孤独死去。 | No wonder your plants always die - you don't water them enough. 难怪你种的植物总是死，原来你不浇足水的。 **die of** | His son died of liver cancer three years ago. 他的儿子三年前死于肝癌。 **die in your sleep** die while you are sleeping 睡眠中死去 | In the spring of her 93rd year, Miss Grantley died in her sleep. 格兰特利小姐93岁那年春天在睡梦中去世。 **die a natural death/die of natural causes** die as a result of illness or old age 自然死亡 | The autopsy said he had died of natural causes, but his family is not convinced. 尸体解剖的结论说他是自然死亡，但他的家属不同意这种说法。

pass away [intransitive phrasal verb] to die - use this when you want to avoid using the word 'die', because you think it might upset someone 过世，去世〔用于避免提及"死"字，以免令某人不安〕 | Have you heard? Carl passed away last night. 你听说了吗？卡特昨晚过世了。 | My wife had just passed away, and I didn't want to be around people. 我妻子刚刚去世，我想一个人静静。

drop dead [verb phrase] *spoken* if someonedrops dead, they die very suddenly and unexpectedly, especially when they are in the middle of doing something 【口】猝死，暴毙 | One of their neighbors just dropped dead on the tennis court. 他们有个邻居在网球场上突然死了。 | McSherry dropped dead of a heart attack in the middle of a baseball game. 麦克谢里在棒球比赛进行到一半时心脏病突发而死。

kick the bucket *spoken informal* alsosnuff it *British* [verb phrase not in progressive] to die - use this humorously when you are not being serious 死，伸腿，断气〔幽默用语〕 | When I kick the bucket you'll be able to live on my life insurance. 我一伸腿你就可以靠我的人寿保险金过活了。 | I feel like I've done everything I wanted to - I

might as well snuff it. 我觉得自己想做的事都已做过了，我死而无悔了。

II. to die in an accident, war, fight etc 在事故、战争、打斗等中死去

die/be killed [intransitive verb/verb phrase] | The firefighters died when the warehouse floor collapsed. 仓库楼板坍塌，消防员丧生。 **die/be killed in an accident/explosion/the war etc** | Two people were killed and four injured in a gas explosion this morning. 今晨发生的瓦斯爆炸中有两人死亡，四人受伤。 **die/be killed in action** be killed in a war 在战争中死亡 | His brother was killed in action in Vietnam. 他的弟弟在越战中阵亡。

to death [adverb] **starve/freeze/bleed etc to death** to die because of having no food, being too cold, losing blood etc 饿死/冻死/失血致死等 | The baby starved to death. 这婴儿是饿死的。 | He bled to death after being stabbed repeatedly. 他被连刺数刀后失血致死。

lose your life [verb phrase] to be killed in a terrible event - used especially in news reports and descriptions of past events 丧生〔尤用于新闻报道或对过去事件的叙述〕 | Hundreds of people lost their lives when the ship overturned in a storm. 船在风暴中倾覆，数百名乘客丧生。 | Supporters continue to visit the site where Colosio lost his life to an assassin's bullet. 仍有支持者前往克洛西奥在刺客枪口下丧生的地点凭吊。

come to a sticky end [verb phrase not in progressive] *British informal* to die in a violent or unpleasant way - use this especially when you think the person who died deserved this 【英，非正式】毙命，横死〔尤指罪有应得〕 | At the end of the film the prisoners are rescued, and the pirates come to a sticky end. 影片的结局是俘虏获救了，海盗则丧了命。

perish [intransitive verb] to die in a terrible event - used especially in literature and news reports 送命；死于非命〔尤用于文学作品或新闻报道〕 | Everyone aboard the ship perished when it sank off the coast of Maine. 船在缅因州海岸沉没，船上所有人都遇难了。 | Five children perished before firefighters could put out the blaze. 消防员扑灭大火前已有五名儿童丧生。

suffer heavy losses [verb phrase] if a military force suffers heavy losses, a very large number of its soldiers die while fighting 〔军队的士兵〕伤亡惨重 | US forces withdrew after suffering heavy losses. 美军在遭受重大伤亡之后撤退了。 | The troops suffered heavy losses fighting their way through the Italian countryside. 部队奋战穿过意大利乡间时伤亡惨重。

III. to die when you are still young 年轻时候死去

die young [verb phrase] to die when you are young 年轻时候死去，英年早逝 | Like so many other pop stars, Jim Morrison died young. 和许多其他流行歌星一样，吉姆·莫里森也是英年早逝。 | a memorial to tens of thousands of allied soldiers, many of whom died so young 成千上万盟军阵亡将士的一座纪念碑，其中许多人牺牲时都很年轻

be cut off/down in your prime [verb phrase] to die when you are still young, strong, and active, as a result of an accident, sudden illness etc 英年早逝〔因事故、突发病症等〕 | The movie tells the story of a popular athlete cut down in his prime. 该影片讲述的是一个英年早逝的著名运动员的故事。 **be cut off/down in your prime by** | Dolly was an energetic woman who was suddenly cut off in her prime by scarlet fever. 多莉是个精力充沛的女子，却因患了猩红热而年纪轻轻就去世了。

untimely death [singular noun] someone's death that happens before it would normally be expected 早逝 | James Dean had made just three movies before his untimely death in 1955. 詹姆斯·迪安在1955年早逝前仅拍了三部影片。

IV. to die for your country or for something you believe in 为国家或为某种信念而死

die for [verb phrase] | These brave men were ready to fight and die for their country. 这些勇敢的人已准备为祖国而战并牺牲。 | How many of you would be willing to die for your religion? 你们中间有多少人愿意为自己的宗教信仰而捐躯？

give your life/lay down your life [verb phrase] *formal* to die in order to save someone, or because of something that you believe in 【正式】〔为了救人或某种信念而〕献出生命，牺牲 | We want to pay special tribute to the men and women who have given their lives in service of their country. 对那些为国捐躯的男女，我们谨致以特别的敬意。 **give your life/lay down your life for** | He was ready to lay down his life for his comrades. 他已准备好为他的同志牺牲。

martyr [countable noun] someone who is killed because of their religious or political beliefs, and becomes very famous because of this 殉道者，殉教者；烈士 | The early Christian martyrs were killed by the thousands. 成千上万的早期基督教殉道者被屠杀。 **make somebody a martyr/make a martyr out of somebody** make people

think someone is a martyr 使某人成为烈士 | His death in police hands made him a martyr among the people. 他死在警察手上，使他成了人们心目中的烈士。 **martyrdom** [uncountable noun] | His martyrdom encouraged the people to resist. 他的殉难激励人民进行抵抗。

suicide bomber/pilot/killer [countable noun] someone who attacks and kills people with a bomb etc even though they know they will die as well 自杀式人体炸弹/飞行员/杀手 | FBI agents found the passport of one of the suicide bombers among the wreckage. 联邦调查局探员在残骸中找到了其中一名自杀式炸弹袭击者的护照。 | Suicide pilots are brainwashed into believing they will go straight to paradise when they die. 自杀飞行员经过洗脑后相信自己死后能直接上天堂。

V. when someone is going to die very soon 即将死去的人

dying [adjective] if someone isdying, they will die very soon because they are very ill or very badly injured 〔因病或受重伤〕垂死的，奄奄一息的 | He gave the dying man a drop of water from his flask. 他从自己的水壶里倒出一点水给那垂死的人喝。 | The priest was killed as he was giving the last rites to a dying man. 神父在给一位垂死的男子举行临终圣礼时被杀死了。 **lie dying** | Even as she lay dying in a hospital bed, she was still thinking of her children. 她躺在医院病床上生命垂危之际，仍念念不忘自己的孩子。

be close to death/near (to) death [verb phrase] *formal* to be going to die very soon 【正式】生命垂危 | When the fisherman spotted the boat, its crew were already close to death. 当渔夫发现那小船时，船员们已经奄奄一息了。 | Davis had suffered a stroke and was near death. 戴维斯曾患中风差点没命。

on your deathbed [adverb] to be lying in your bed, about to die 临终时 | My grandmother gave me that ring when she was on her deathbed. 祖母在临终时给了我那枚戒指。 | Thirty years later, on her deathbed, she confessed to the crime. 30年后，她在临终之际承认犯了那罪行。

be at death's door [verb phrase] *spoken* to be extremely ill and likely to die soon 【口】危在旦夕，生命垂危 | His skin was so pale, he looked like he was at death's door. 他肤色如此苍白，看上去像是命不久矣的模样。

VI. when someone dies 某人死去时

death [countable/uncountable noun] | After her husband's death, she moved back to California. 丈夫去世后，她搬回了加州。 | The bomb caused at least one death, and several serious injuries. 这次爆炸造成至少一人死亡，数人重伤。 **death from** | The number of deaths from AIDS is still increasing in many parts of the world. 世界上许多地方死于艾滋病的人数仍在不断增加。 **the death of somebody** *formal* | A comet appeared at the time of the death of Julius Caesar in 44 B.C. 公元前44年裘力斯·凯撒去世时，天空中出现了一颗彗星。 **the death toll** the number of deaths in one terrible event 〔重大事件中的〕死亡人数 | The latest death toll in the Turkish earthquake is over 2000. 在土耳其地震中，最新的死亡人数超过2，000人。 **accidental death** death resulting from an accident - used in official contexts 意外死亡〔正式用语〕 | The policy provides full insurance in the case of accidental death. 这种保险为意外死亡提供全保。 **untimely death** death that comes earlier than is normally expected 过早死亡 | Basquiat's work had become well known even before his untimely death at age 27. 巴斯奎特的作品甚至在他27岁英年早逝之前就已声名远播了。 **on somebody's death** when they die 某人死时 | Catherine will inherit a large sum of money on her father's death. 凯瑟琳在她父亲去世后可继承一大笔钱。

fatalities [plural noun] the number of people who have died in accidents or from illnesses, especially when this is being calculated officially 〔因事故或疾病而引起的〕死亡；死亡人数〔尤指官方的统计数字〕 | A fifth of all road fatalities are caused by people not wearing seatbelts. 五分之一的公路死亡事故是因为人们没有系安全带。 | An attack on the city would cause tens of thousands of civilian fatalities. 对该城的攻击会造成数万平民死亡。

loss of life [noun phrase] *formal* the deaths of people in an accident or a war 【正式】〔在事故或战争中〕丧生；阵亡 | The plane managed to crash-land on St. Lawrence Island with no loss of life. 这架飞机设法在圣劳伦斯岛上强行着陆，无人丧生。 | The Bishop condemned what he called 'this futile and tragic loss of life'. 主教谴责他所称的这种"悲惨而无谓的牺牲"。

VII. when one of your relatives or friends dies 某人的亲友死去

lose [transitive verb] if youlose a close relative or friend, they die 失去，丧失 | Sharon lost her mother when she was very young. 莎伦年幼时母亲就去世了。 | It's a terrible thing to lose someone very close to you. 失去同你十分亲近的人是件很不幸的事。

be widowed [verb phrase] if youare widowed, your hus-

band or wife dies 丧偶 | Tony's mother was widowed at the age of 23 with three children. 托尼的母亲23岁开始带着三个孩子守寡了。 **widowed** [adjective only before noun] | He's gone to stay with his widowed mother in Florida. 他去了佛罗里达州跟守寡的母亲同住。

be orphaned [verb phrase] if youare orphaned, both your parents die when you are still young 成为孤儿 | Ben was orphaned at an early age and raised by an uncle. 本年幼时就成了孤儿，由一位叔叔抚养大。 **orphaned** [adjective only before noun] | a home for orphaned children 孤儿之家

bereaved [adjective] *formal* used about someone whose close relative or friend has died 【正式】〔刚刚〕丧失亲友的 | The bereaved mother stood by her son's grave. 这位痛失孩子的母亲站在儿子的墓边。 | Bereaved family members are demanding more information about the plane crash. 痛失亲人的死者家属要求了解飞机失事的更多情况。 **bereavement** [uncountable noun] | Jim's depression had been brought on by the bereavement he had suffered earlier in the year when a close relative or friend of yours dies. 吉姆那年早些时候痛失亲人后就一直很消沉。 | Bereavement counsellors people trained to help people who have been bereaved have been flown to the city. 丧亲辅导员乘飞机前往该市。

VIII. an illness or accident that you die from 导致死亡的疾病或意外事故

fatal [adjective] afatal accident or medical condition kills the person who has it, usually immediately 致命的 | a fatal heart attack 致命的心脏病发作 | Meyer's car was involved in a fatal accident on the freeway. 迈耶的汽车涉入一桩致命的高速公路交通事故中。 **fatally** [adverb] **fatally injured/wounded** | His father had been fatally injured in an explosion in the mine where he worked. 他父亲在所工作的煤矿发生爆炸时受了致命伤。

terminal [adjective] aterminal illness cannot be cured, and the person who has it will soon die 〔疾病〕不治的，致命的，晚期的 | Is the disease terminal? 这病是不治之症吗？ | She was recently told she has terminal cancer. 她最近得知自己患了晚期癌症。 **terminally** [adverb] **terminally ill** | We need to improve the way we treat terminally ill patients. 我们要改进对绝症病人的治疗方法。

4.24 DIFFERENT

I. not like someone or something else 不像别人或别的东西

different [adjective] if something or someone isdifferent, they are not like something or someone else, or they are not like they were before 不同的，差异的 | You look different. Have you had your hair cut? 你看上去不一样了。剪头发了？ | People are all so different. You can never tell how they will react. 人们都各不一样。你永远说不准他们会有何反应。 | Things are different now, since John left. 自从约翰离开后，现在情况已不同了。 | We've painted the door a different colour. 我们已把门漆成了另一种颜色。 **different from something/somebody**also **different than something/somebody** *American* | This computer's different from the one I used in my last job. 这台电脑和我以前工作时用的那一台不同。 | Life today is different than ten, fifteen years ago. 如今的生活与10年前、15年前已不同了。 **completely/totally different** | I'd like a totally different look in the kitchen - something brighter and more modern. 我喜欢厨房看上去是完全另一个模样—更鲜亮、更现代的样子。 **differently** [adverb] | The two words sound the same, but they're spelled differently. 这两个词听上去一样，但拼法却不同。

not like [preposition] different from - use this especially when two things or people are not at all similar〔尤指两个人或两件事物〕不像…；与…不一样 | Walking in the hills isn't like walking down the street - it can be very dangerous. 走在山上和走在街上可不一样，在山上走是很危险的。 **not at all like/nothing like** completely different from 一点也不像 | She's very shy - not at all like her sister. 她很害羞，一点也不像她妹妹。 | James was nothing like I'd expected, from what I had heard. 詹姆斯和我原先所预料的，即与我原来听说的根本就不一样。 **not look/sound like** | The voice on the answering machine didn't sound like Anna's at all. 电话答录机里的嗓音与安娜的嗓音一点也不像。

not the same [adjective phrase not before noun] different - use this especially when two things are similar but are not exactly like each other, or when one of them is not as good as the other 不一样的〔尤指两件事物很相似但实际不同，或其中一件不如另一件好〕 | The two designs are similar but not the same. Which do you prefer? 这两种设计相似但不一样。你喜欢哪一种？ | I prefer having my own house. Living in a rented flat really isn't the same. 我更喜欢有自己的住房。住在租来的套间里感觉其实是不一

样的。 **not the same as** | I've tried Mexican food here in London, but it just isn't the same as in Mexico. 我在伦敦尝过墨西哥食品，不过跟墨西哥的并不一样。

vary [intransitive verb] if things of the same typevary, they are all different from each other 〔同一种类的几样东西〕不同，有差别 | Methods of treatment vary according to the age and general health of the patient. 治疗方法根据病人的年龄和健康状况的不同而有所不同。 **vary considerably/greatly/widely** | Prices of video cameras vary considerably. 摄像机的价格差别很大。 **vary in price/quality/size etc** | The hotel rooms vary in size, but all have televisions and telephones. 旅馆客房的面积大小各异，但所有客房都有电视机和电话。

differ [intransitive verb] *formal* if two thingsdiffer, they have different qualities or features 【正式】〔在质量或特征上〕相异，有区别 | People's abilities differ, but their rights and opportunities should be the same. 人们的能力各不相同，但他们的权利和机会应该是均等的。 **differ from** | Scottish law has always differed from English law. 苏格兰的法律向来就与英格兰法律不同。 **differ in cost/size/appearance etc** | A lot of painkillers are basically the same, differing only in cost. 许多止痛药都大同小异，只是价格上有差别罢了。 **differ greatly/widely** | Opinions on the subject differ greatly. 在这一话题上意见迥然不同。

contrast with [verb phrase] if one thingcontrasts with another thing, the difference between them is very easy to see and is sometimes surprising 与…形成对比 | His extrovert personality contrasts with his sister's quiet, shy character. 他外向的个性正与他妹妹文静腼腆的性格形成对比。 | The snow was icy and white, contrasting with the brilliant blue sky. 冰冷的茫茫白雪与蔚蓝的天空相映衬。 **contrast sharply/markedly with something** to be extremely different 与某事物截然不同 | These results contrast sharply with those of similar tests carried out in Australia. 这些结果跟在澳大利亚所进行的类似测试的结果截然不同。

be a departure from [verb phrase] a method, way of behaving etc thatis a departure from the usual one is different, new, and unusual 〔方法、行为方式等〕与…不同〔因其新鲜、奇特〕 | Such methods are, of course, a departure from traditional medical practice. 这类方法当然与传统医疗方法不一样。 **mark/represent/signal a departure from something** | The move represented a departure from the government's commitment to finding a peaceful solution to the crisis. 这一行动与政府为此次危机寻求和平解决办法的承诺不一致。

diverse [adjective] things that arediverse are different from each other and cover a wide range of possible styles, types etc 各不相同的，各种各样的 | The music college aims to encourage talents as diverse as members of symphony orchestras and pop groups. 这所音乐学院旨在鼓励来自交响乐团和流行乐队等的各种各样的音乐人才就读。 | diverse political views 各种各样的政治观点 **a diverse range of something** | People enter the organisation from a diverse range of social, economic, and educational backgrounds. 参加该团体的人来自各种不同的社会、经济及教育背景。

II. very different from something or someone else 与别的事物或别人大不相同

have nothing in common [verb phrase not in progressive] if two or more people or thingshave nothing in common, they do not have the same qualities, opinions, or interests 毫无共同之处 | Apart from the fact that we went to the same school, we have absolutely nothing in common. 我们俩除了上过同一所学校以外，就毫无共同之处。 **have nothing in common with** | Batavia was a completely new modern city, having very little in common with other Indonesian towns. 巴达维亚是一个全新的现代化城市，与印度尼西亚的其他城镇几乎毫无相似之处。

bear no relation to [verb phrase not in progressive] to be completely different from and not connected in any way with another person or thing 与…毫不相干；与…毫不相同 | Everyone complains that the national tests bear no relation to what children have learnt in class. 人人都抱怨说全国考试的内容与儿童在课堂上所学的毫不相干。 | I was astonished when I read the press release, which bore no relation to what I had told them. 我读到新闻稿的时候大为震惊，其内容与我告诉他们的毫不相同。

worlds apart/poles apart [verb phrase] people, beliefs, or ideas that areworlds orpoles apart are so completely different that there is almost nothing about them that is similar 〔人、信念或想法〕有着天壤之别，截然不同 | I don't know why Max took an interest in me. We were always worlds apart. 我不明白马克斯为何对我感兴趣。我们向来是南辕北辙的。 **worlds apart/poles apart from** | The children were on holiday, enjoying a lifestyle worlds apart from the one they had to put up with at home. 孩子们在度假，那与他们在家里时不得不忍受的生活方式完全不一样。

be a far cry from [verb phrase] if a situationis a far cry from another situation or place, it is so different that it is

almost the opposite 与…大不相同 | We had dinner at the Ritz, a far cry from our usual hamburger and fries. 我们在里兹饭店吃晚饭，那和我们平常吃的汉堡包和炸薯条可是天差地别了。 | The first Olympic Games in 1896 were a far cry from the slick spectacle of today. 1896年的首届奥运会与如今的华丽场面比起来简直有天壤之别。

there's a world of difference between if you saythere is a world of difference between two activities or situations, you mean that they are completely different from each other and people should not expect them to be the same 〔两种活动或情况〕之间有着天壤之别 | There is a world of difference between home-made bread and the tasteless substance that many people buy today. 家里自制的面包与许多人今天买的淡而无味的东西之间有着天壤之别。

be a whole new ball game [verb phrase] *especially American, informal* to be very different from what you have done or experienced before 【尤美，非正式】是一种新情况〔局面〕；是完全不同的情况 | Being married is one thing, but having children is a whole new ball game. 结婚是一回事，有孩子则完全是另一回事了。

be like chalk and cheese [verb phrase] *British informal* if two people who are related or good friendsare like chalk and cheese, they are completely different in a way that surprises you 【英，非正式】〔亲属或好友之间〕很不相像，截然不同 | It's hard to believe that they're brothers – they're like chalk and cheese! 真是难以相信他们是兄弟—他俩是截然不同的!

III. completely different from anyone or anything else 与其他任何人或任何事物完全不同的

unique [adjective] different, special, or unusual and the only one of its kind 独一无二的，独特的 | The book is certainly very rare, and possibly unique. 这本书确实少见，也许是唯一的一本。 | the unique wildlife of the Galapagos Islands 加拉帕戈斯群岛上独特的野生生物 **unique among** | The power of speech makes the human race unique among animals. 语言的力量使得人类在动物中显得独一无二。

distinctive [adjective] something that isdistinctive has a special feature or appearance that makes it different from other things, and makes it easy to recognize 特别的，有特色的 | Male birds have distinctive blue and yellow markings. 雄鸟有着独特的蓝、黄色斑点。 | Whatever you think of Larkin's poetry, it's certainly distinctive. 不论你怎么看拉金的诗作，它确实具有特色。 **distinctive feature (of something)** | The most distinctive feature of the building is its enormous dome-shaped roof. 这幢建筑最与众不同的特点是它那巨大的拱形屋顶。

be the only one of its kind [verb phrase] if somethingis the only one of its kind, it is the only one that exists 〔某物〕是独一无二的，是唯一的 | The 22-bedroomed clinic will be the only one of its kind in Ireland. 这家有22间病房的诊所将是爱尔兰唯一的一家此类诊所。

be one of a kind [verb phrase] someone or something thatis one of a kind is different because they are the only one to exist or be made 〔人或物〕独一无二的 | Marilyn Monroe was one of a kind. There's no such thing as 'the new Monroe'. 玛丽莲·梦露是独一无二的，决不会有"新梦露"这种事。 | Each tile is a work of art, guaranteed one of a kind by the handprint of its maker. 每一块瓷砖都是一件艺术品，由制作者压上手印以保证它是独一无二的。

individual [adjective] anindividual style, way of doing things etc is different from anyone else's and is often fairly unusual 独特的，个人特有的 | Every baby has its own, individual personality. 每个婴儿都有自己独特的个性。 | a tennis player with a completely individual style 一位风格完全独特的网球运动员 **highly individual** | She dresses in a highly individual way. 她穿着打扮非常有个人风格。

be a one-off [verb phrase] *especially British* to be so different or unusual that people cannot expect to find anything or meet anyone like them again 【尤英】绝无仅有 | I was really upset when I lost that hat. It was a one-off – I'll never find another like it. 我丢了那帽子的时候真是难过，那种式样绝无仅有—我再也找不到跟它一样的了。 | Doug's achieved a lot with very limited resources. There's no doubt that he's a one-off. 道格以很少的资源完成了很多事情，毫无疑问他是个难得的人才。

IV. when someone is different from other people 某人与其他人不同

be different [verb phrase] to think or behave in a way that is unusual 〔想法或行为〕与众不同 | It's a small community and anyone who shows any signs of being different just isn't made to feel welcome. 那是个小社区，谁要显示出任何一点与众不同的迹象都将不受欢迎。 | For teenagers, it's important to speak and dress like their friends. They really don't want to be different. 对青少年而言，言谈和衣着与同伴相似是很重要的。他们不愿与众不同。

not belong/not fit in [intransitive verb not in progressive] someone whodoes not belong ordoes not fit in is so

different that people do not like them, do not help them to become one of the group etc 格格不入；不适应 | From the moment she first joined the company, Sally just didn't belong. 萨莉从第一天到公司来上班的时候起就与别人格格不入。 | Until we learnt the language, we felt that we didn't fit in. But after that the people seemed to accept us. 学会那种语言之前，我们感觉自己是外人。但学会之后，那里的人似乎就接受了我们。

be on a different wavelength [verb phrase] if two peopleare on a different wavelength, they have very different ideas and attitudes from each other, with the result that they do not understand each other 具有不同观点；不协调；相互不理解 | My dad doesn't understand me. He's on a completely different wavelength. 我爸爸不理解我，他与我观点完全不同。 | We'd been married for twenty years, but we just weren't on the same wavelength anymore. 我们结婚20年了，但已话不投机。

stick/stand out like a sore thumb [verb phrase not in progressive] to be very different from the people around you especially in the way you dress or look, so that people notice you and look at you 〔尤指衣着或外观〕显得很不合适；〔因与众不同而〕惹人注目，碍眼 | You can't come to the restaurant dressed in jeans. You'd stick out like a sore thumb. 你可不能穿着牛仔裤上那家饭店，看上去会很碍眼的。

be out of step/sync [verb phrase] to be different from the other people in a group because you behave in a different way and have different ideas 不协调；格格不入〔因行为或思想方式不同〕 | In my school, anyone who was out of sync was ignored or ridiculed. 在我的学校里，谁要是与众不同就会受人冷落，遭到嘲笑。 **be out of step/sync with** | The Prime Minister has been criticized for being out of step with the British people. 首相因为与英国人民的思想不一致而受到批评。

V. when something is of the same type, but not the same one 同一种类但不是同一个的

another [determiner/pronoun] one more of the same kind of thing or person 另一个 | Louise has a house in New York, and another in Florida. 路易斯在纽约有一幢房子，另有一幢是在佛罗里达。 | The blue suitcase is broken. Have we got another I could use? 这个蓝色手提箱坏了。我们还有别的手提箱我能用吗？ | creatures from another planet 来自另一星球的生物 **another one** | I decided I didn't like the dress after all, so I changed it for another one. 最后我还是不喜欢这件连衣裙，结果就换了另一件。

other [determiner/pronoun] different ones from the ones that you already have, or that you have already mentioned 其他的，别的 | I'm afraid we don't have these jeans in any other sizes. 恐怕这款牛仔裤没有其他尺寸了。 | Of course, my train was late, but the others seemed to be on time. 当然我乘的那班火车是晚点了，但其他班次好像都准时无误。 | Maria's blond, but all my other children have dark hair. 玛丽亚是金发的，但我的所有其他子女都是黑发的。

different [adjective only before noun] use this about several people or things of the same general type, when you are comparing them with each other and noticing the differences between them 不同的，另外的〔用于比较〕 | Let's compare the prices of five different detergents. 我们来比较一下这五种不同洗涤剂的价格。 | a drug that affects different people in different ways 一种对不同的人具有不同疗效的药物

new [adjective only before noun] use this about something or someone that replaces the one that was there before 新的 | Have you met Keith's new girlfriend? 你见过基思的新女友了吗？ | She's really enjoying her new job. 她很喜爱自己的新工作。

else [adverb] use this after a noun to talk about another thing, place, or person instead of this one 别的，其他的〔事情、地方、人等；用于名词后面〕 | Go and play somewhere else. I'm trying to work. 到其他地方玩去，我要工作。 | Andrea's obsessed with money – she never thinks about anything else. 安德烈娅一心只想着钱，除此她从不考虑其他事情。 | Jamie's special. There's really no one else like him. 杰米真是与众不同，别人没一个像他的。

alternative alsoalternate *American* [adjective usually before noun] analternative plan, arrangement, or system can be used instead of the usual or main one 供替代的；供选择的 | For vegetarian guests there is an alternative menu. 为素食的客人另备有一份菜谱。 | The bridge is closed so we advise you to use an alternate route. 桥已封了，因此我们建议你走别的路线。 | Do you have any alternative suggestions to make? 你有另外的建议吗？

variation [countable noun] something that is done in a way that is different from the way it is usually done 变异的东西；变化，变动 **variation on** | This recipe makes an interesting variation on the traditional Christmas cake. 这种制作方法给传统的圣诞蛋糕增添了趣味。 **a variation on the theme of something** | The new movie is a variation on the theme of the original 'Blue Lagoon'. 这部新影片是按原来那部《青青珊瑚岛》的主题改拍的。 **varia-**

tion in | There are at least ten styles of Apple Mac computers, and countless variations in those models. 至少有十种款式的苹果电脑，这些款式还有无数不同的型号。

variant [countable noun] something that is slightly different from the usual form of something or has developed from it 变体，异体 | The English and Americans often spell words differently, but both variants are acceptable. 英国人和美国人的单词拼写经常不一样，不过两种拼法都可以接受。 | The name Lloyd and its variant Floyd are Celtic in origin. 人名劳埃德〔Lloyd〕及其变体弗洛伊德〔Floyd〕都源自凯尔特语。 **variant of** | There is evidence that a new variant of the disease has recently been found in Britain. 有证据显示这种疾病的新变体最近已在英国发现。

VI. clearly different from other things of the same type 与同类中的其他事物迥然不同的

special [adjective] designed for one particular purpose, and therefore different from other things of its type 特殊的，特别的 | Bob's been on a special diet since his heart attack. 鲍勃自心脏病发作后一直按特殊规定进食。 | The fish will be kept in special tanks that mimic the natural currents in rivers. 这种鱼要养在模拟自然河流的特殊鱼缸内。

specially [adverb] **specially designed/made/built/chosen etc** designed, made, built etc for a special purpose 〔为某一特殊用途而〕特别设计/制造/建造/挑选等 | Customs officers use specially trained dogs to search for drugs. 海关官员用经过特别训练的狗来搜寻毒品。 | We're introducing a new range of beauty products specially designed for teenagers. 我们正在推介一系列专为青少年设计的新美容用品。

particular [adjective only before noun] clearly different from others of the same kind 特殊的，特别的 | The lights were arranged to give a particular effect. 这些灯如此排列是为了营造出一种特殊的效果。 | Is there a particular type of car that you are looking for? 你在找一种特别型号的车吗？ | I didn't have any particular plan in mind. 我心里没有什么特殊的计划。

distinct [adjective] two or more things that aredistinct from each other belong to the same general type, but are clearly different from each other in an important way 有区别的，明显不同的 | The European Union is made up of 15 nations with distinct cultural, linguistic and economic roots. 欧盟由27个成员国组成，这些成员国有着不同的文化、语言及经济根基。 **distinct from** | The mammoth was related to, but distinct from, modern elephants. 猛犸象与现代的大象既有关联又有区别。

VII. a fact or quality that makes someone or something different 使某人或某物与其他人或物产生区别的事实或特性

difference [countable/uncountable noun] a detail, fact, or quality that makes one person or thing different from another 〔细节、事实或性质上的〕差别；不同 | We should think about the similarities between cultures, not the differences. 我们应该考虑文化上的相似之处，而非不同之处。 **difference between** | Try and spot the differences between these two pictures. 试找出这两幅图的不同之处。 | The difference between the two cheeses is that one is made from goat's milk. 两种乳酪的区别在于，其中一种是由山羊奶制成的。 **difference in** | I don't think there's any difference in the way you pronounce these two words. 我觉得你读这两个单词发音没什么不同。 **know the difference** | He's speaking Italian, not Spanish. Don't you know the difference? 他在说意大利语，不是西班牙语。难道你听不出区别吗？

distinction [countable noun] a clear, but usually small, difference between similar things 〔相似事物之间明显但通常微小的〕差异，区别 | Pablo insists that he is Basque, not Spanish - an important distinction. 巴勃罗坚持认为他是巴斯克人而不是西班牙人，这是一个重要的区别。 **distinction between** | There is a clear distinction between lawful protest and illegal strike action. 合法抗议与非法罢工行动之间有着显而易见的区别。

distinguishing feature/mark/characteristic [countable noun] a feature of a particular person or thing that makes them look different from other similar people or things 〔相似的人或事物之间的〕与众不同的特征/标记/特性 | The distinguishing feature of the African elephant is the size of its ears. 非洲象的显著特征是它的耳朵很大。 | The melodies of most composers have distinguishing characteristics which make them instantly identifiable. 大多数作曲家的旋律都具有与众不同的特征，使它们一听便可辨认出来。

VIII. the difference between two people or things 两个人或两件物之间的差异

difference [singular/uncountable noun] the amount by which one person, thing, or amount is different from another 差别；差距；差额 **difference between** | Calculate the difference between the amount you started

with and what you have left. 计算一下你开始时的数量与剩下的数量之间的差额。 **a big/huge etc difference** | There is a vast difference between daytime and nighttime temperatures in the desert. 沙漠里日夜温差非常之大。 **difference in** | There was fifteen years difference in age between the two women. 这两个女人年纪相差15岁。 **age/height/price etc difference** between one amount and another 年龄/高度/价格等差距 | I prefer the Peugeot 406 to the 405. What's the price difference? 和标致405型相比，我更喜欢标致406型。两者价格相差多少? **pay the difference** | If you put all your savings towards the cost of a bike, your Dad and I will pay the difference. 如果你用上了全部积蓄买自行车，那么差额由我和你爸来付。

contrast [singular/uncountable noun] a very clear difference that you can easily see when you compare two things or people 〔两个事物或人之间对比之下显出的明显〕差别，差异 **contrast between something/somebody and something/somebody** | What surprised me was the contrast between Picasso's early style and his later work. 令我吃惊的是毕加索的早期风格与晚期作品的风格之间竟有如此差别。

gap [countable noun] a big difference between two amounts, two ages, or two groups of people 〔两个数量、年龄或两组人之间的〕差距；分歧 **gap between** | There's a ten-year gap between Kay's two children. 凯的两个子女年龄相差十岁。 | The gap between rich and poor is wider in the South than in the rest of the country. 该国南部的贫富差距比其他地区的大。 **age/gender/income etc gap** | The age gap between us didn't seem to matter until we decided to have children. 我们之间的年龄差距似乎没有什么影响，直至我们决定要孩子。

gulf [countable noun usually singular] a very big difference and lack of understanding between two groups of people, especially in their beliefs, opinions, and way of life 〔两组人之间的〕巨大差距，鸿沟，分歧〔尤指在信念、观点和生活方式上〕 **gulf between somebody and somebody** | More riots led to a growing gulf between the police and the communities in which they worked. 更多的骚乱使警方与辖区之间的分歧日益加重。 **bridge/cross the gulf** improve understanding and communication 跨越鸿沟，消除分歧 | The central problem was how to bridge the gulf between the warring factions of the party. 中心问题是如何缩小该党内敌对派系间的鸿沟。

divide [countable noun usually singular] a difference between two groups of people, especially in their beliefs, opinions, and way of life which means they will never be friends, become the same etc 〔两组人之间的〕分歧；隔阂〔尤指在信仰、观点和生活方式上永远不会一样〕 **divide between** | Recently the divide between the two sides has widened. 近来两派之间的分歧在扩大。 **a cultural/political etc divide** | There is still a great economic and political divide between the east and the west of the country. 该国的东、西部仍存在巨大的经济与政治分歧。

disparity [countable/uncountable noun] *formal* a big difference between two groups of people or things - use this especially when you think the difference is unfair or may cause problems 【正式】〔尤指两组人或事物之间不公正的或可能造成问题的〕悬殊，差异 **disparity between** | It is not easy to explain the disparity that still exists between the salaries of men and women. 男、女之间仍存在工资差异这种现象是不容易解释得清的。 **disparity in** | the disparity in wealth between the highest and the lowest employees 最高级与最低级职员之间在财富上的巨大差距 **the economic/income etc disparity** | The economic disparity between the area's black and white citizens is a serious problem. 该地区黑人与白人居民之间的经济差距是个严重的问题。

IX. in a different way 以不同的方式

differently/in a different way [] | The words 'through' and ' threw' sound the same, but they are spelled differently. through 和threw这两个单词发音相同，但拼法不一样。 | These three chemicals react to heat in slightly different ways. 这三种化学物对热的反应略有不同。 | He started to treat me in a different way once we got married. 我们一结婚，他就开始以不同的态度待我了。 **differently/in a different way from** | I always felt that my parents treated me differently from my brothers and sisters. 我总是感觉到父母对待我与对待我兄弟姐妹的态度不一样。 **see/look at something differently** have a different opinion 看法不一样 | I believe you, but I think the police might see it differently. 我相信你，但我想警察可能不那么看。

along different lines [adverb] using a different method or system 以不同的方法〔制度〕 | Their organization was run along different lines to ours. 他们的组织运作方法跟我们的不同。

otherwise [] if you do, say, or thinkotherwise, you do, say, or think something different from what has already been mentioned 〔所做、所说或所想的〕以别的方式；否则 | The situation was very serious indeed, even if the gov-

ernment tried to pretend otherwise. 形势确实已很严峻，尽管政府试图装作情况并非如此。 | The police stressed that Straskow would be considered innocent until proved otherwise. 警方强调说除非有证据证明斯特拉斯科有罪，否则他就是清白的。

X. to notice that two things or people are different 注意到两件事或两个人不同

can tell the difference [verb phrase] to be able to notice that two things or people are different, even though they seem to be similar 能够区别…的不同之处 | It looked just like a real diamond - I couldn't tell the difference. 它看上去很像真钻石，我看不出有何不同。 **can tell the difference between** | Can you tell the difference between a really good wine and the sort that you might drink every day? 你讲得出真正优质的葡萄酒与日常喝的那种葡萄酒有何区别吗？

can tell somebody/something apart [verb phrase] to be able to see that two very similar people or things are different - use this especially in questions and negative statements 能够区分，辨别〔尤用于疑问句和否定句〕 | The twins are identical - even their parents can't always tell them apart. 这对孪生儿一模一样的—甚至他们的父母也不一定总是能够区分出来。

distinguish [intransitive/transitive verb] to be able to recognize and understand the difference between two or more similar people or things 区分，辨别〔相似的人或事物〕 | Several thousand minerals can be distinguished, each defined by its own set of properties. 矿物质分几千种，每一种都有各自的特性。 **distinguish between** | Even a expert would find it hard to distinguish between the original painting and the copy. 甚至专家也难以辨认出原画作与仿制品。 **distinguish from** | A tiny baby soon learns to distinguish its mother's face from other adults' faces. 幼婴很快就学会把母亲的脸与其他大人的脸区分开来。

differentiate [intransitive/transitive verb] to know, see, or show the difference between a group of people or things 区分，区别〔一组人或事物〕 **differentiate between** | As journalists, we have to differentiate between facts and opinions. 作为记者，我们必须区分事实和观点之间的不同。 **differentiate from** | Part of the management course was teaching us how to differentiate essential tasks from less important ones. 管理课中有一部分内容是教我们如何将重要任务与较不重要的任务加以区别。

draw/make a distinction [verb phrase] to say what the difference is between two or more similar people or things 区别，区分〔相似的人或事物〕 **draw/make a distinction between** | The law draws a distinction between different types of killing, according to whether it was intended or not. 这条法律根据蓄意杀人还是误杀将不同类型的杀人罪加以区分。 | In the government's education proposals there is a clear distinction made between academic and practical training. 在政府的教育计划中，学术培训和实践培训有明显的区别。

discriminate [intransitive/transitive verb] to be able to find differences between similar people or things in order to make a choice 区分，辨别 **discriminate between** | The monkeys were easily able to discriminate between the different objects, according to their visual appearance. 猴子能够根据不同物体的外表差别，轻而易举地将它们加以区别。 **discriminate from** | A test is useful for discriminating those students who have reached a higher level from those at a lower level. 要将已达到较高级程度的学生与那些较低水平的学生区别开来，举行一次测试是很有用的。

XI. to be the thing that makes someone or something different 使某人或某物不同的事

distinguish [transitive verb] to be the thing that makes someone or something different from other people or things 使区别于 | What really distinguishes the proposal? 究竟是什么使这项提议与众不同？ **distinguish from** | There's not a lot that distinguishes her from the other candidates. 她和其他候选人之间没有多大区别。 | What distinguishes this approach from previous attempts to deal with HIV? 这种治疗方法与以前治疗艾滋病病毒的方法有何不同之处？

set somebody/something apart [transitive phrasal verb] if a qualitysets someone orsomething apart, it makes you notice them because they are so different or unusual 使与众不同 | Such seriousness and ambition in a very young man set him apart. 一个这么年轻的人就具有如此的认真态度和远大抱负使他与众不同。 **set sb/sth apart from** | The new software was a unique tool that set the Microsoft Network apart from other commercial online services. 这种新软件是一种独特的工具，它使微软公司MSN与其他的商业在线服务相比要高出一筹。

XII. when one statement, idea etc makes a different one seem untrue 一种说法、观点等使得另一说法或观点显得不真实

contradict [transitive verb] if one statement or fact contradicts another one, it is so different that it makes the

other one seem untrue or impossible〔说法或事实等〕与…发生矛盾 | The two newspaper reports totally contradict each other. 这两篇报纸的报道完全相互矛盾。 | Recent experiments seem to contradict earlier results. 最近的实验与早先的结果似乎有矛盾。 | O'Brien's later statement contradicted what he had told Somerville police on the night of the murder. 奥布赖恩后来的陈述与发生谋杀当晚他对萨默维尔警方所说的有矛盾。 **contradictory** [adjective] ideas, statements, results etc that are contradictory are different from each other, especially when you would expect them to be the same 〔想法、说法、结果等〕相矛盾的，抵触的 | The two boys gave contradictory accounts of the accident. 这两个男孩对事故的说法相互矛盾。 | A lot of the information we receive from historical sources is contradictory, inaccurate, or incomplete. 我们从历史资料中获得的许多信息都自相矛盾、不够准确或不够完整。

conflicting [adjective only before noun] very different from each other - use this especially when two things should be the same 有抵触的，相矛盾的〔尤用于指两件事物应该是一样的〕 | At first we received conflicting information about the number of children who were seriously hurt. 有关受重伤儿童的人数，起先我们得到的信息相互矛盾。 | Researchers tend to offer conflicting advice on which vitamin and mineral supplements might keep us healthy. 研究人员在补充哪些维生素和矿物质对我们的健康有益这个问题上，总是向我们提供一些相互矛盾的建议。

be inconsistent with [verb phrase] if a statement, story, fact etcis inconsistent with what you expect or already know of the situation, it is completely different from it〔说法、叙述或事实等〕与〔所期望或已知的情况〕不一致的，与…相矛盾的 | IBM said that the £37 million payment had been made in a way that was inconsistent with company policy. 国际商业机器公司说那笔3，700万英镑款的支付方式不符合公司政策。 | Wolff, an economics professor at New York University, said that the results were inconsistent with all the other data they had. 纽约大学的经济学教授沃尔夫说，这些结果与他们所掌握的所有其他数据相矛盾。

discrepancy [countable noun] a small fact or detail that is different from what you expected, especially one that makes you think that something is wrong 差异，出入；不符 | Whenever he works out his accounts there are always discrepancies. 他算的账总有出入。 **discrepancy between** | Apparently there were discrepancies between police reports taken from the same witnesses at different times. 显然警方在不同时候对同一批证人所记录的口供报告内容有出入。 **discrepancy in** | She always refused to discuss the discrepancies in her biography. 她始终拒绝讨论她自传中的不一致之处。

go against [verb phrase] if somethinggoes against what you think or what someone has told you, it is different from the opinions, attitudes etc that you have learnt 〔与某人所说或所想的〕相反；与〔你的意见、态度等〕不同 | What the teacher was saying went against everything his parents had taught him. 老师的话跟他父母教导他的全然不同。 | She couldn't explain what had made her go against her upbringing and character and behave so recklessly. 她无法解释为何自己会做出与教养和性格相违背的事，行为如此轻率鲁莽。

be at odds with [verb phrase] if a statement, story, fact etcis at odds with another, the two things are so completely different that one of them must be untrue 〔说法、叙述或事实等〕与…不符 | John Nelson has been re-examining the evidence, and his conclusions are greatly at odds with the story so far. 约翰·纳尔逊重新研究了证据，他得出的结论与迄今为止的说法大不相符。 | The government decision to raise taxes was at odds with their policies on inflation. 政府增税的决定跟他们在通货膨胀问题上的政策背道而驰。

4.25 DIFFICULT

I. difficult to do or understand 难做或难以理解的

difficult [adjective] | That's a good question, but it's a difficult one to answer. 那个问题提得好，但很难回答。 **difficult for** | The reading exercise was very difficult for most of the children. 对大多数儿童来讲，这一阅读练习是很难的。 **difficult to see/hear/describe etc** | The insects are so small that they are difficult to see without using a microscope. 这些昆虫那么小，没有显微镜就很难看得见。 **it is difficult (for somebody) to do something** | It's very difficult to find people who are willing to do the job. 很难找得到愿意干这种工作的人。 **find it difficult to do something** | Until now, patients often found it difficult to get information about their rights. 直至今日，病人仍然经常感到很难获取有关自己拥有哪些权利的信息。 **make it difficult for somebody to do something** | My mother's illness makes it difficult for her to walk. 母亲的病使她走起路来很费劲。

hard [adjective] not easy to do or understand.Hard is less formal thandifficult 困难的；难做的；难懂的〔hard不如difficult那样正式〕 | I thought the exam was really hard. 我觉得这次考试很难。 | The hardest thing about

moving to a new place was meeting new people. 搬到一个新地方后最难的就是要接触陌生的人。 **it is hard (for somebody) to do something** | It's hard to see the stage from here. 从这里很难看清楚舞台。 | It was hard for me to understand her - her accent was very strong. 我很难听懂她的话，她口音很重。 **find it hard to do something** | I find it hard to believe that he didn't know the gun was loaded. 他竟不知道这枪是上了膛的，我觉得难以相信。

tough [adjective] very difficult to do or deal with - use this about jobs, decisions, questions, or problems 〔用于指工作、决定、问题等〕非常困难的，费心的，费力的 | The judge asked the lawyers on both sides some very tough questions. 法官对双方律师提了些难以回答的问题。 | The governor is trying to show voters that he's able to deal with the toughest issues facing Ohio today. 州长试图向选民显示他有能力处理俄亥俄州目前面临的最棘手的问题。

be a tall order [verb phrase] *spoken* use this about something difficult you have been asked to do, especially when you do not think it is likely you will be able to do it 【口】要求过高，强人所难 | 'Can you finish the work by Friday?' 'Sounds like a tall order to me, but I'll see what I can do.' "你星期五能做完这工作吗？""这要求看样子太高了，我看着办吧。"

easier said than done [adjective phrase] *spoken* use this to tell someone that something is much more difficult than they think it is 【口】说来容易做来难 | Talking calmly to a screaming child sounds like a good idea, but any parent will tell you it's easier said than done. 对尖声叫喊的小孩要平心静气地讲话听起来像是个好主意，但任何一个做父母的都会告诉你这事是说来容易做来难。

not the easiest [adjective phrase] **not the easiest...to do** *spoken* use this to say that it is difficult to do something 【口】很难〔做〕〔某事〕 | I'll drive you there – it's not the easiest place to get to if you don't have a car. 我开车送你去—你要是没有车是很难到那儿的。 | I tried to explain it to him, but he's not the easiest person to talk to. 我想和他解释，可他这个人很难说话。

not an easy.../be no easy... [verb phrase] use this to say that something is difficult to do or make 绝不是件容易的事 | Finding a solution to the present crisis in the region is no easy task. 要为该地区目前的危机找到解决方法绝不是件容易的事。 **not an easy task/job/decision** | The roads are often dangerous, and getting food to the villages has not been an easy task. 那些道路大多很艰险，要把食物弄到村里去绝不是件容易的事。

a pain (in the neck) [noun phrase] *spoken* something that is difficult and annoying to do or deal with 【口】头痛的事，烦人的事 | It was a pain - I had to read more than 200 articles - but I learned a lot from it. 真烦人，我得读二百多篇文章，但我也从中学到了不少东西。 | Getting across town at rush hour is a real pain in the neck. 在高峰时段要通过市区简直让人受不了。

II. needing a lot of skill, hard work, and determination 需要大量的技巧、艰苦的工作和顽强的决心

challenging [adjective] achallenging job or activity needs a lot of hard work and skill, but it is also interesting and enjoyable 富有挑战性的 | The job wasn't challenging enough for me - I wanted something more creative. 这份工作对我来讲缺乏挑战性，我想干些更富创造性的事。 | Bowden called the piece 'one of the most challenging pieces of music I've ever played.' 鲍登称该作品是"我演奏过的最富挑战性的曲子之一"。

be a challenge [verb phrase] if a new job or activityis a challenge, it is difficult, but you are determined to do it because it is interesting and exciting 具有挑战性 | You may find your first couple of months in the job quite a challenge. 你可能会发现这工作的头几个月相当具有挑战性。 | Getting the two groups to work together was a challenge, but we did it. 让这两组人在一起工作是个挑战，但我们办到了。

demanding [adjective] ademanding job or activity is very difficult and tiring, because it needs all your effort and skill 〔工作或活动〕要求高的，要求严格的 | Being a nurse in a busy hospital is a demanding job - you don't get much free time. 在繁忙的医院里当护士可不是轻松的工作，你没有多少空余时间。

daunting [adjective] if something isdaunting, it seems almost impossible, and the idea of doing it makes you feel nervous 令人气馁的；令人胆怯的 | Climbing Everest is a daunting challenge for any mountaineer. 攀登珠穆朗玛峰对任何一位登山者来说都是一个令人望而生畏的挑战。 **daunting task** | I was faced with the daunting task of learning the whole script in 24 hours. 我面临着一项艰巨的任务，就是要在24小时内把整部脚本记熟。

take some doing [verb phrase not in progressive] *spoken* use this about something that needs a lot of effort, skill, or determination, and you admire someone who does it 【口】很费工夫；相当困难〔用于对某人表示赞赏〕 | Winning 3 gold medals in the Olympic Games takes some doing. 在奥运会上摘取三枚金牌可不容易。 | It took some doing, but I finally persuaded Jim to give me a few more days off. 我费了不少工夫，但最终还是说服了吉姆再准我几

天假。

taxing [adjective] *formal* difficult for someone because of needing more mental or physical effort than they are able to give 【正式】费心的，费力的；繁重的 | The job was taxing, but there were some good moments. 这项工作很累人，可也有开心的时候。 | Later in the pregnancy when the drive to work was getting too taxing, I worked at home two days a week. 在怀孕后期开车去上班太累了，于是我一周在家工作两天。

exacting [adjective] needing hard work and a lot of attention given to the details of a job, in order to make sure that it is done well 需付出极大努力的；艰难的 | Film-editing is a difficult and exacting job. 电影剪辑是一项困难而且需付出极大努力的工作。 | The article is based on the institute's exacting study of wages in the health care professions. 这篇文章是根据该学院对保健行业的薪酬进行的严格调查研究而写的。

stretch [transitive verb] if an activity, job etcstretches you, it is difficult enough to make you use all your skill, ability etc, and this helps you become better at it 使倾注全力 | The exercises are designed to stretch the abilities of even the most advanced students. 这些练习的设计能让即使是程度最高的学生也能进一步提升能力。 | I was disappointed with the course – I didn't feel I was being stretched enough. 我对这课程很失望—我觉得我未能尽展所长。

III. needing a lot of energy or physical effort 需花费大量精力或体力

hard [adjective] tiring and needing a lot of work, energy, or physical effort 费力的，费劲的 | Let your mother sit down. She's had a hard day at work. 让你妈坐下吧，她辛苦工作一天了。 | Their car broke down, and they were suddenly faced with a long hard walk back to the nearest town. 车子抛锚了，他们忽然就面临着要走上很长一段艰苦路程才能回到最近的镇子的局面。

strenuous [adjective] needing a lot of physical effort 费劲的；艰苦的 | The doctors advised against any strenuous activity for six weeks. 医生建议六个星期内不要进行剧烈活动。 | Last season his trainers put him through a strenuous running program. 上一季度他的教练让他完成了艰苦的跑步训练计划。

backbreaking/back-breaking [adjective] backbreaking work, especially work that involves carrying and lifting heavy things, is extremely hard and needs a lot of physical effort 使人累极的，极累人的〔尤指需要搬抬重物的工作〕 | After four hours of backbreaking work, we had finally pulled the wall down. 经过四小时的苦干，我们终于把这堵墙推倒了。

gruelling *British* /grueling *American* [adjective] something that isgruelling is extremely tiring because it continues for a long time and you have to use a lot of effort continuously 极累人的；艰苦的 | The Le Mans 24-hour race is the most gruelling event in the motor-racing calendar. 法国勒芒24小时汽车拉力赛是赛车日程表中最艰苦的一项赛事。 | Before they join the army, young recruits are put through a particularly grueling endurance course. 年轻的新兵入伍前都要接受一项特别艰苦的耐力训练。

arduous [adjective] *written* work or a journey that isarduous is long and tiring and needs a lot of strength and effort 【书面】〔工作或旅行〕费力的，艰巨的 | In those days, long-distance travel was slow and arduous. 那个时候，长途旅行又慢又费力。 | Today, Corbett will continue his arduous climb to the top of the park's highest peak. 今天科比特将继续他爬上该公园最高峰峰顶的艰苦旅程。

punishing [adjective] extremely difficult in a way that damages or weakens something or makes someone feel very tired 极繁重劳累的，使人疲惫不堪的 | The transatlantic flight was a punishing task for the plane's old engines. 对这架飞机的旧引擎来说，横跨大西洋的飞行是一次极为困难的任务。 | He set himself a punishing schedule of talks, lectures and conferences all over America. 他给自己安排了一个非常繁重的日程表，在美国各地进行会谈、演说，还要参加会议。

be murder [verb phrase] *spoken* use this when something is extremely difficult and needs a lot of effort or skill 【口】难得要命 | Traveling five days a week is murder. I can't do it anymore. 一周得旅行五天真受不了，我无法再干下去了。 **it is murder doing something** | It's murder trying to park in this town! 要在这个镇上停辆车可真难得要命！

be a slog [verb phrase] *British informal* if somethingis a slog, it takes a lot of time and effort and is often boring 【英，非正式】很累人，很艰苦 | He didn't become famous overnight – it's been a long hard slog. 他并不是一夜成名的—他付出了长期的艰辛努力。 | The first half of the book was quite interesting but the last part was a bit of a slog. 这本书前半部分十分有趣，但最后一部分则有点乏味。

IV. complicated and needing a lot of care 复杂并需要仔细对待的

tricky [adjective] atricky job is difficult to do because it

is complicated and you have to do it very carefully 难对付的，需慎重对付的 | Getting the two sides of the mobile to balance is tricky. 要把这个活动雕塑的两面做得平衡是很困难的。 **be (a) tricky business** be difficult to do 很难做到的事 | Refuelling a plane in mid-air is a tricky business. 给飞机空中加油是件难度很高的事。

fiddly [adjective] *British* difficult to do because you have to handle very small objects 【英】〔物体〕精巧而难弄的 | He managed to fix the television, but it was a time-consuming and fiddly job. 他设法修好了电视机，那可是费时又琐碎的工作。 **fiddly to eat/mend/open etc** | I don't like shrimps – they're so fiddly to eat. 我不喜欢虾—吃起来太麻烦了。

V. a situation that is difficult to deal with or talk about 难以处理或难以谈论的情况

difficult [adjective] adifficult situation or subject is not easy to deal with or talk about, and it makes you feel nervous or unhappy 艰难的；难以对付的 | Things at home have been very difficult since my father died. 自我父亲去世后，家里的境况就很艰难了。 **be in a difficult position** to have problems that are difficult to deal with 处于困境 | Officials say they are in the difficult position of having to implement a law they strongly disagree with. 官员们表示，要实施一项他们坚决反对的法律使得他们处境尴尬。

awkward [adjective] anawkward situation or subject is difficult to deal with or talk about, especially because it might be embarrassing 令人尴尬的；难处理的 | He's at an age when kids start asking awkward questions - like 'Where do babies come from?' 他正处于开始问"小孩是从哪里来的？"这类尴尬问题的年龄。

tricky [adjective] atricky situation is one that you have to deal with very carefully, because there are a lot of things that could easily go wrong 难对付的，麻烦的 | Teachers often have to deal with tricky situations such as interviews with angry parents. 教师经常得应付一些很麻烦的场面，如要与怒气冲冲的家长面谈。 **it could/would be tricky to do something** | It would be very tricky to try to stabilize the region without the support of other countries. 如果没有其他国家的帮助，想要稳定该地区是很难办到的。

delicate [adjective] adelicate matter, subject, situation etc is one that you must be very careful talking about or dealing with because you risk offending or upsetting people 〔事情、话题、情况等〕需要小心处理的；微妙的；棘手的 | I am seeking your professional advice on a very delicate matter. 我有件很棘手的事要听听你的专业意见。 | Madeline was wondering how to approach the delicate question of her salary with her new boss. 马德琳不知道该怎么跟新老板谈及微妙的薪水问题。

sensitive [adjective] something that issensitive, such as a political or social problem or a document, is likely to cause trouble or be likely to upset someone 〔政治问题、社会问题或文件等〕敏感的 | The team is gathering information on the sensitive subject of child abuse. 这一组人在收集虐待儿童这个敏感话题的信息。 | The administration claims that the documents contain information of a highly sensitive political nature. 政府称这些文件中有些极为敏感的政治情报。

touchy [adjective] atouchy subject or situation is one that you must be very careful talking about or dealing with because you risk upsetting or offending someone 需要小心对付的；棘手的 | Until now both candidates have avoided talking about the touchy subject of health care reform. 两位候选人直到现在仍在避免谈及医疗保健改革这一棘手话题。

hot potato [singular noun] *informal* a political problem that is very difficult for the government to deal with because there is a lot of disagreement about it 【非正式】棘手的问题；"烫手的山芋"〔指政治问题〕 | Fortunately for the government, this issue has drawn attention away from the hot potato of funding the London Underground. 对政府来说幸运的是，这一话题转移了大家对伦敦地铁资金来源这个棘手问题的注意力。

VI. to make a situation more difficult 使情形更为困难

make something more difficult/make something harder [verb phrase] to make a situation worse or harder to deal with 使某事更为困难 | The differences in languages made the negotiations more difficult. 语言上的差别使得这些谈判更加困难。 | Changes in the bus service will make it harder for people to get to the hospital and other medical facilities. 公共汽车服务的改革将使人们去医院和其他医疗机构更不方便。 | The new job means more hours at work, which makes it harder for me to see my kids. 这份新工作对我来讲意味着工作时间更长，使我更不容易看到自己的孩子了。

complicate [transitive verb] to make a situation, problem etc more difficult by making it more complicated 使〔情况、问题等〕复杂化 | I don't need a boyfriend - they just complicate your life. 我不需要男朋友，他们只会把我

的生活变得复杂。 **complicate matters/things** | Far from helping the situation, the new regulations are likely to complicate matters. 新条例的实行非但于情况无益，反而可能使事情更为复杂。 **greatly complicate** | A student who has no desire to learn greatly complicates the teacher's job. 碰到没有求知欲的学生，教师的工作就很复杂了。

VII. someone who is unhelpful and causes problems 不肯帮忙的、制造麻烦的人

difficult [adjective] someone who isdifficult is not easy to live with or work with because they do not behave in a helpful, friendly way 不易相处的，难以讨好的，不随和的 | When Darren was a little boy, he was very difficult at times. 达伦小时候有时会很难相处。 | Campbell has the reputation of being difficult to work with. 坎贝尔这个人很难与人共事是出了名的。

awkward [adjective] someone who isawkward is deliberately unhelpful and unfriendly, and seems to like causing problems for people 难相处的，故意与人为难的 | Do you have to be so awkward about everything? 你非得事事闹别扭不可吗？

impossible [adjective] *spoken* someone who isimpossible makes you annoyed and impatient, for example because they are never satisfied or they keep changing their mind 【口】〔因怎么也感到不满足或不断改变主意而〕令人讨厌的；难以对付的 | She's impossible! Even when I offer to help her she always finds some reason to complain. 她这人真讨厌！甚至在我提出帮助她时，她还老是找出理由来抱怨。 | Dan's impossible to live with when he's sick. 丹这个人生病时是无法与人共居的。

be a pain (in the neck) [verb phrase] someone whois a pain is annoying and difficult to deal with 是让人头痛的人，烦人的人 | Carla can be a pain sometimes, but she's been a good friend to me. 卡拉有时挺烦人的，但她是我的好朋友。 | Little brothers are such a pain in the neck! 小弟弟们真是讨厌！

problem child [noun phrase] a child who is always behaving badly and often gets into trouble 问题儿童 | In my years as a teacher, I've seen plenty of problem children come and go. 我当教师的那些年里看到过许多问题儿童来来去去。

not the easiest... [adjective phrase only before noun] very difficult to deal with, live with, work with etc 很难〔相处或共事的人〕 | I'm not surprised you've had problems with Diane. She's not the easiest person to work with, is she? 你跟黛安娜合不来这不奇怪。她这人很难共事，是吧？

bolshy/bolshie [adjective] *British informal* someone who isbolshy behaves in an unhelpful, bad-tempered way and argues with the people that they are supposed to obey 【英，非正式】不合作的；易怒的；爱大吵大闹的 | Stop being so bolshie and just get on with it, will you? 别那么吵闹个没完了，忍着点，好吗？

VIII. a time when you have a lot of problems 遇到许多难题时

difficult/hard [adjective] use this about a period of time when you have a lot of problems or a lot of bad things happen to you 〔时期〕艰难的，困难的 | The last few months have been especially hard for her. 最近几个月对她来说特别难熬。 | Those few days were so difficult that I decided to leave my job. 那几天日子如此困难，以致我决定辞职了。 | 1996 was perhaps the worst year the automobile industry has faced so far. **have a difficult/hard time** | Most families have a very difficult time dealing with a family member's drug addiction. 大多数的家庭都会觉得极难应付家里有人沾上毒瘾这种事。

bad [adjective] use this about a period of time when there are a lot of problems, especially when these are very serious 〔时期〕令人不快的；不利的；不幸的 | It seemed that the bad years were finally behind me. 坏年头似乎终于离我而去了。 **(have a) bad time** | He had an especially bad time at boarding school. 他在寄宿学校日子过得格外不开心。

tough [adjective] *spoken* use this about a situation or period of time when you have had a lot of problems or a lot of bad things have happened to you 【口】〔情况或时期〕艰难的，艰苦的 | He's a good person to be with if ever you're in a tough situation. 如果你有困难，他是个能与你分忧的好人。 | Many of the veteran players had a tough time adjusting to the coach's style. 许多资深队员感到要适应这位教练的训练风格很困难。

IX. difficult conditions 艰难的条件

difficult [adjective] difficult conditions are ones that make what you are doing more difficult 〔条件〕艰难的 | Heavy snow will mean difficult driving conditions in some areas. 在一些地区下大雪意味着将造成恶劣的驾驶条件。 | I'd like to thank the staff for working very hard in these difficult conditions. 我要感谢在这些困难条件下刻苦工作的员工们。

unfavourable *British* /unfavorable *American* [adjective] unfavourable conditions make it difficult for someone to do something, or for something to exist 〔情况、条件等〕不利的，不佳的 | Bloom states clearly that he believes that many schools provide unfavorable learning conditions. 布卢姆明确表示他认为许多学校提供的学习条件都不佳。 | Despite an unfavourable business environment, the stock market remained steady. 尽管商业环境不佳，股票市场仍保持稳定。 **unfavourable for** | Weather forecasters said winds and 13-foot waves may make conditions unfavorable for clean-up and salvage operations. 气象预报员说大风和13英尺高的海浪将不利于清除污染和打捞行动。

adverse [adjective only before noun] adverse conditions make it difficult for someone to do something, or for something to exist 不利的，恶劣的 | Planes are being kept on the ground because of the adverse weather. 由于天气恶劣，飞机只得停留在地面上。 | In spite of adverse public opinion, the plan to privatize the railways continued. 尽管公众舆论持反对态度，铁路私有化的计划仍继续进行。

hostile [adjective] use this to describe severe conditions or weather that make it difficult for people to live or travel 〔条件或天气对居住或旅行〕不利的，恶劣的 | The Antarctic survey team will be using vehicles specially designed to cope with the hostile environment. 南极考察队将使用为应付恶劣环境特制的交通工具。

X. to have problems when you are trying to do something 试图做某事时遇到困难

have difficulty/trouble [verb phrase] if youhave difficulty when you are trying to do something, you cannot easily do it 有困难 **have difficulty/trouble (in) doing something** | It was obvious the patient was having great difficulty breathing. 很明显这位病人呼吸极为困难。 **have difficulty/trouble with something** | A lot of Japanese students of English have trouble with the pronunciation of 'b's and ' v's. 许多学英语的日本学生发b和v音时有困难。

find something difficult [verb phrase] to not be able to do something easily, especially because you do not have enough ability or skill 〔尤因为能力或技巧不足而〕觉得做某事难 | I found the course difficult at first, but it gradually got easier. 开始时我觉得这门课很难，但渐渐就感觉变容易了。 **find it difficult to do something** | She always found it difficult to keep up with the rest of the class. 她总觉得要跟上班里的其他同学有困难。

with difficulty [adverb] if you do somethingwith difficulty, you can do it, but only by using all your strength, all your determination etc 艰难地；费力地 | She spoke with difficulty, choking back her tears. 她哽咽着强忍住眼泪，费劲地说着。

have a hard time [verb phrase] to find it difficult to do something, especially because there are unexpected problems or because you have difficulty persuading other people 费很大的劲〔尤因有未曾预料到的问题或困难以说服别人〕 | I tried to find the house but I had such a hard time, I decided to give up. 我想找到那幢房子，但费了好大的劲，最后我决定放弃。 **have a hard time doing something** | I'm still having a hard time getting the company to pay me. 我仍在费很大的劲让那家公司付钱给我。

can hardly/barely if youcan hardly or can barely do something, especially something physical, it is so difficult that you almost cannot do it 〔尤指身体上〕几乎不能，几乎无法再 | By the end of the day she could hardly walk. 那天结束时她几乎走不动了。 | The smell was so bad that I could barely force myself to stay in the room. 那气味太难闻了，我几乎无法强迫自己留在那房间里。

be too much for somebody [adjective phrase] if a situation or job is too much for someone, it is too difficult for them to deal with 让某人难以忍受 | All the bullying and back-stabbing in the office was simply too much for him. 办公室内所有这些欺负和背后捅刀子的行为使他简直难以忍受。 | The job was too much for any single manager to cope with. 任何一个经理单枪匹马的话都应付不了这份工作。

be a struggle if something is a struggle you have to try very hard and even suffer in order to do it 是费劲的事 | Clark lived 112 days on the artificial heart, and each day was a struggle. 克拉克植入人造心脏后活了112天，每一天都活得很费力。 | She managed to get her money out of the welfare office, but only after a struggle. 她费了好大的劲才从福利局拿到了属于她的救济金。 **it is a struggle (for somebody) to do something** | It was a struggle for my mother to understand our lifestyle, but she tried very hard. 对我妈妈来说理解我们的生活方式要费很大的劲，可她很努力尝试。 **it is a struggle doing something** | It was a struggle trying to feed a family of five on my salary. 要靠我的工资养活一家五口并不容易。

be hard put to do something/be hard pressed to do something [verb phrase] if you say someonewould be hard put orhard pressed to do something, you doubt that they would be able to do it because you think it is too difficult 很难做到某事 | The two girls look so similar that

you'd be hard put to tell the difference between them. 这两个女孩长得非常相像，很难分清她们。 | The governor will be hard pressed to find more money for schools while dealing with a $6 billion budget deficit. 面对60亿美元的预算赤字要解决，州长将很难再为学校找到更多的经费。

have your work cut out for you alsohave your work cut out [verb phrase not in progressive] *informal* to have to work very hard if you are going to succeed in doing something【非正式】面临艰难的工作；要费很大的劲 | I'll have my work cut out to get this design finished by this afternoon. 我要费很大的劲才能在下午前完成这个设计。 | Rice hopes to break the record during tonight's game, but he'll have his work cut out for him. 赖斯希望在今晚的比赛中打破纪录，但他得全力以赴。

be thrown in at the deep end [verb phrase] *informal* to have to start doing something difficult such as a new job without people making it easier for you because you are new【非正式】〔刚开始做新工作时因无人帮助而〕碰上棘手的局面；被置于困境 | When I first started teaching I was really thrown in at the deep end – I had a class of forty six-year-olds all on my own. 我刚刚开始教书时就碰上了叫我头疼的事——我独个儿要带一个有40名6岁孩子的班级。

have a job doing something [verb phrase] *British spoken* if youhave a job doing something, it takes a lot of time or a lot of effort, and you may not be able to do it【英口】做某事很困难： | You'll have a job persuading him to give you any more money. 你要说服他再给你点钱可不是容易的事。 | There was some kind of festival going on, and we had a job finding somewhere to park the car. 正在举行什么节庆活动，我们要找个地方停车可不容易。

XI. to pretend that something is more difficult than it really is 故意夸大困难

make a meal (out) of [verb phrase] *British* to pretend that a piece of work you have to do is more difficult than it really is, especially so that other people will notice and feel sorry for you【英】小题大做 | Whenever I ask my husband to do the washing he always makes a real meal of it. 我每次叫丈夫洗碗，他总是小题大做地叫苦连天。 | There's no need to make such a meal of it – here, give it to me. 没必要这么小题大做——算了，给我吧。

4.26 DIG

I. to dig earth out of the ground 从地里挖出泥土

dig [intransitive/transitive verb] to make a hole in the ground, using your hands, a tool, or a machine〔用手、工具、或机器〕掘，挖 | I found two dogs digging in the garden, looking for bones. 我看到两条狗在花园里翻扒着找骨头。 | He was paid twelve dollars an hour to dig ditches and mix cement. 他挖沟和拌水泥每小时工资12美元。 **dig for something** in order to find something 挖寻某物 | There were two fishermen on the beach digging for worms. 海滩边有两个渔民在挖蚯蚓。 **dig a hole/ditch/grave etc** | The workmen began digging a hole in the middle of the road. 工人开始在路中央挖一个洞。 | Some of the prisoners escaped through a tunnel they had dug under the wall. 一些囚犯从他们在墙底下挖掘的一条地道逃跑了。

excavate [transitive verb] *formal* **excavate a hole/chamber/trench etc** to dig a deep or large hole, especially as a preparation for building something【正式】挖洞/洞穴/沟等〔尤为兴建某物作准备〕 | The turtle excavates a hole in the sand and then lays its eggs in it. 海龟在沙里挖洞，然后把蛋下在里面。 | Workers had already begun excavating the foundations for the house. 工人们已经开始为房子挖掘地基了。

tunnel [intransitive/transitive verb] to dig a long passage under the ground, especially one that people or vehicles can go through 掘隧道，凿地道 **tunnel under/beneath/through etc** | Special drilling equipment is being used to tunnel beneath the sea bed. 在海底下面挖隧道用的是特殊的钻探设备。 | worms tunnelling through the mud 在泥里钻洞的蚯蚓 **tunnel your way out/through/under etc** | After days of digging, the prisoners finally tunnelled their way out of the camp and escaped. 经过很多天的挖掘，那些战俘最终掘了一条地道逃出了集中营。

burrow [intransitive/transitive verb not in passive] if an animalburrows, it makes a passage under the ground by digging through the earth as it moves forward〔动物〕掘地洞；钻洞 **burrow into/under/through** | Toads burrow into the earth to hide from their enemies. 蟾蜍掘洞钻入土里以躲避天敌。 **burrow a hole** | The rabbits had burrowed a hole under the fence. 兔子在篱笆下掘了个洞。

plough *British* /plow *American* [intransitive/transitive verb] to turn over the earth in a field using a special tool or machine in order to prepare it for growing crops〔用特别的工具或机器〕犁〔地〕〔以准备种庄稼〕 | The fields are ploughed as soon as the winter crop is removed. 冬季作物一收割完毕就犁地。 | Farmers were plowing their land and planting cotton seeds. 农民们正在犁地并播种棉

籽。

II. to remove something from the ground by digging 从地里挖掘出某物

dig out [transitive phrasal verb] to remove something that is just below or partly below the surface of the ground by digging 挖出，掘出 **dig somebody/something out** | What do we do with these trees after we've dug them out? 我们把这些树掘起后该怎么办呢？ | The spade was missing, and we had no choice but to dig the weeds out by hand. 铲子不见了，我们没有别的办法，只好用手把野草挖出来。 **dig out something** | A couple of local people helped us dig out the car, which was by now completely stuck in the mud. 汽车现已完全陷入了泥里，几个当地人帮我们把它挖了出来。

dig up [transitive phrasal verb] to dig, and remove something from the ground that is buried or that is growing there 把…挖出来 **dig up something** | Thieves came in the night and dug up the body. 夜里小偷来把尸体挖了出来。 | I don't know why archaeologists get such a thrill from digging up broken pots. 我不知道考古学家为什么对挖出这些破罐子会如此兴奋。 **dig something up** | Squirrels bury hundreds of nuts, then dig them up in winter when food is scarce. 松鼠把成百上千的坚果藏起来，然后在冬天食物缺乏的时候再挖出来吃。

excavate [transitive verb] to remove ancient objects from the ground or uncover ancient houses, villages etc, by taking away the earth carefully 发掘〔古物、古屋、村落遗址等〕 | Archaeologists are excavating a Bronze Age settlement on the outskirts of the village. 考古学家正在该村庄外围发掘青铜器时代的一个村落。 | The mosaics excavated in 1989 have now been fully restored. 于1989年发掘出来的马赛克现已完全恢复原状。 **excavation** [countable noun] | The excavation revealed layer after layer of ancient fortifications. 这次发掘一层层地展现出古要塞的真貌。

mine [intransitive/transitive verb] to take minerals such as coal, iron, or diamonds out of the ground, especially by digging a deep hole and a series of passages 开采〔矿物，如煤、铁或钻石〕 | Lead has been mined in this area for hundreds of years. 这一地区开采铅矿已有几百年的历史了。 | The church was built by Don José de la Borda, who made his fortune mining silver. 这座教堂是由唐·何塞·德·拉·博尔达捐资建造的，他靠开采银矿发了财。 **mine for gold/silver etc** | Most of the new settlers came here to mine for gold. 大多数新来的定居者到这里是为了淘金。 **mine** [countable noun] | Before World War I more than a million workers labored in the coal mines of Great Britain. 第一次世界大战前有一百多万工人在英国的煤矿工作。

4.27 DIRECTION

I. the direction in which someone or something is moving, aimed etc 某人或某物移动的方向、目标等

direction [countable noun] | The moons all move around the planet in the same direction. 所有的卫星都沿着相同的方向绕该行星运行。 | Frightened by the sound of footsteps, the rabbits ran off in all directions. 兔子被脚步声惊吓得四处窜逃。 **in somebody's direction** towards someone 朝着某人的方向 | I was hoping he wouldn't look in our direction and notice us sitting there. 我当时希望他不会朝我们看，不会注意到我们坐在那里。 **in the direction of something** towards something 朝着某物的方向 | The two young men headed off in the direction of Central Park. 那两个年轻男人朝中央公园方向走去。 **from the direction of something** from something 从某物的方向 | The sound of shots came from the direction of the compound, a quarter of a mile away. 射击声从离这儿四分之一英里远的大院那边传来。 **in the right/wrong direction** | We're going in the right direction now - I can see the main road up ahead. 我们现在走的方向是正确的—我看得见前面的大路了。 **in the opposite direction** | Bill marched off angrily in the opposite direction. 比尔愤愤地大踏步往相反方向走去。 **from opposite directions** | Tornadoes usually form when rising warm, moist air rotates, as winds from opposite directions collide. 两股相对的气流相撞，上升的暖湿气流发生旋转，通常就会形成龙卷风。 **in a southerly/easterly etc direction** | The plane was traveling in a northeasterly direction when it was hit by lightning. 飞机遭闪电击中时正朝东北方向飞行。

way [countable noun usually singular] the general direction in which someone or something is moving, is aimed etc 〔大致的〕方向 | The bear went that way - you can see its tracks in the snow. 熊朝那方向走了—你可以在雪地上看到它的足迹。 | It is important to consider which way the house faces, as that determines how much sun it gets. 考虑房子的朝向很重要，因为那决定着它能晒到多少日光。 **the right/wrong way** | Are you sure we're going the right way? I don't remember seeing that church before. 你肯定我们走的是正确方向吗？我记得以前没见过这座教堂。

course [countable noun usually singular] the direction in which something such as a ship or aircraft is moving, which has been previously planned 〔船、飞机等的〕航向 | The captain decided to change the ship's course to avoid the storm. 船长决定改变航向以避开风暴。 **on/off course** following the correct or incorrect course 航向正确/错误 | Investigators say the plane was over 800 miles off course when it crashed. 调查人员说这架飞机撞毁时偏离航线超过800英里。

II. ways of asking about direction 询问方向的几种方法

which way [adverb] *spoken* use this to ask someone the general direction that something is in, that someone is travelling in etc【口】哪个方向〔指大致的方向〕 | Which way are you going? Maybe we can share a cab. 你要往哪个方向？也许我们能同乘一辆出租车。 | 'Excuse me, which way is the Natural History Museum?' 'That way. Keep walking and you'll see it on the left.' "对不起，自然历史博物馆怎么走？""往那个方向一直走，你会看到的，它在左边。"

which direction [noun phrase] use this when you when you want to know exact details aboutwhich direction something is in, aboutwhich direction someone is travelling in etc 哪个方向〔表示想知道确切的方向〕 | Which direction do we take once we reach the top of the hill? 我们到了山顶再朝哪个方向走？

ask somebody how to get to/ask somebody the way/ask the way [verb phrase] to ask someone the way to a place, especially when you have already started your journey 问某人去…怎么走，问某人路 | He looked suspicious when we asked him how to get to the border. 我们问他去边境怎么走时，他看上去对我们有疑心。 | Maggie stopped the first person she saw and asked them the way to the hospital. 玛吉叫住她看到的第一个人，问去医院的路怎么走。 | I've got no idea where we are - we'll have to stop and ask the way. 我不清楚我们在哪里。我们得停下来问问路了。

ask for directions [verb phrase] to ask for instructions on how to get somewhere, either before you start a journey or after you have started it 问路 | Some people stopped as they passed, asking for directions. 有几个人经过时停了下来问路。 **ask for directions to** | I asked for directions to the town hall and made my way there on foot. 我问明了去市政厅的路，然后步行去。

can you tell me the way to/do you know the way to *spoken* use this to ask the way to somewhere【口】你能告诉我怎么去… | Can you tell me the way to the harbor, please? 请问你能告诉我去港口怎么走吗？ | Excuse me, buddy - do you know the way to the beach? 对不起，朋友，你知道去海滩怎么走吗？

how do I get *spoken* used especially when you know that someone knows the way to that place【口】去…怎么走？〔尤用于当你知道某人懂得如何去某地方〕 **how do I get to** | How do I get to the station from here? 我从这儿去车站怎么走？ **how do I get there/back/home etc** | I've got her address but how do I get there? 我有她的地址，可怎么到那儿去呢？

is this the way to *spoken* used especially when you have already started going somewhere and want to know if you are going the right way【口】去…是这么走吗？这是去…的路吗？〔尤用于你正前往某处，希望知道是否走对路〕 | 'Is this the right way to the Science Museum?' 'No, you're going in the wrong direction.' "这是去科学博物馆的路吗？""不对，你走错方向了。"

III. to tell someone the way to a place 告诉某人去某地的路

tell somebody how to get to/tell somebody the way [verb phrase] | He knows how to get here. I told him the way myself. 他知道怎么来这里，我亲自告诉他的。 **tell somebody the way to something** | Graham can tell you the way to Yvonne's house. 格雷厄姆会告诉你去伊冯娜家的路。 **tell somebody the way out/here/there etc** | Excuse me, could you tell me the way out, please? 对不起，你能告诉我出去的路怎么走吗？

give directions [verb phrase] to give someone written or spoken instructions about how to get to a place 〔以书面或口头〕指路 | He got into the car and began to give directions. 他坐进汽车，然后开始指路。 **give somebody directions/give directions to somebody** | I'm not surprised you couldn't find your way here if Peter gave you directions! 如果是彼得给你指路，也就难怪你找不到来这儿的路了！

show somebody the way [verb phrase] to show someone how to get to a place, especially by going there with them 引路，带路〔尤指跟对方一起去〕 | I'll send someone with you to show you the way. 我派个人给你带路吧。 **show sb the way to** | She asked a scruffy-looking little boy to show her the way to the police station. 她请一个邋遢相的小男孩带她去警察局。

direct [transitive verb] *formal* to show someone the

way to a place, especially by telling them where it is or pointing to it【正式】〔为某人〕指路 **direct somebody behind/towards/out etc** | A steward directed us behind the stage and towards the dressing rooms. 一名服务员指引我们到后台并去往化装室。 **direct somebody to something** | Go and ask the patrolman - he'll direct you to the freeway. 去问问巡警，他会告诉你往高速公路怎么走的。

IV. the ability to guess or find the right direction 猜测出或找到正确方向的能力

sense of direction [singular noun] | When night came we lost all sense of direction and were soon completely lost. 入夜后我们完全失去了方向感，很快就彻底迷了路。 **good/bad/excellent etc sense of direction** | I can't believe you got us back to the hotel - you've got a really good sense of direction. 我真不敢相信你竟把我们带回了旅馆，你的方向感真强。

4.28 DIRTY

I. dirty 肮脏的

dirty [adjective] not clean 肮脏的 | Look how dirty your hands are! 看看你的手多脏！ | Take off those dirty jeans. 把那条脏牛仔裤脱掉。 | We were hot and dirty after working in the garden all afternoon. 在花园里干了一整个下午的活之后，我们又热又脏。 | Do you have any dirty clothes you need me to wash? 你有什么脏衣服需要我洗吗？ **get dirty** become dirty 弄脏 | How did the floor get so dirty? 地板怎么弄得这样脏？

muddy [adjective] covered in mud 沾满烂泥的；泥泞的 | Your shoes are really muddy - take them off before you come in. 你的鞋子沾满了烂泥，把它们脱了再进来。 | They moved slowly along the muddy footpath. 他们沿着泥泞小道缓慢行进。 | She left a trail of muddy footprints behind her. 她身后留下一串泥污的脚印。

dusty [adjective] adusty room, piece of furniture etc is covered in dust, especially because no one has cleaned it or moved it for a long time 〔房间、家具等〕尘埃覆盖的，积有灰尘的〔尤因长时间没有清洁或移动〕 | The room was dark and dusty. 房间里黑暗暗的，积满了灰尘。 | dusty shelves 布满灰尘的架子 | The journal was dusty and beginning to fall apart. 这本杂志积满了灰尘，已开始散架了。

greasy [adjective] something that isgreasy looks dirty because it has an oily substance on it 油污的，沾油脂的 | greasy pots and pans 油腻的锅碗瓢盆 | Dick wiped his hands on a greasy rag. 迪克在一块油腻的破布上抹手。 | Her long greasy hair hung down to her shoulders. 她那油腻腻的长发披落在肩头。

grubby [adjective] something that isgrubby is fairly dirty, usually because it has been used a lot and not washed 脏的〔因使用次数多而未加洗涤〕 | He blew his nose with a grubby handkerchief. 他用一块脏手帕擤鼻子。 | Her coat was grubby and one of the sleeves was torn. 她的外套很脏，一个袖子也撕破了。 | From his back pocket Robert took out a grubby scrap of paper. 罗伯特从后边口袋里掏出一小片脏纸片。

grimy [adjective] something that isgrimy has a covering of dirt on its surface, especially because it has not been cleaned for a long time 满是污垢的，肮脏的〔尤因长期未洗〕 | Chris was in a grimy apron, sweeping up. 克丽丝穿了件肮脏的围裙进行打扫。 | The whole town was grimy from smoke and coal-dust. 整个小镇都因烟雾和煤尘飞扬而肮脏不堪。 | It was difficult to see through the grimy windows of the cafe. 这家小餐馆的窗户上积满了灰尘，很难通过它看出去。

mucky [adjective] *especially British, informal* dirty【尤英，非正式】肮脏的；龌龊的 | Don't wear your best shoes – you'll only get them all mucky. 不要穿你最好的鞋—你只会把它弄得肮脏不堪。 | The cafeteria was self-service, and guests had to carry their food on little plastic trays to mucky tables. 这是家自助餐厅，顾客得自己把食物放在塑料小托盘里端到肮脏的桌子上。

II. very dirty 很脏的

filthy [adjective] extremely dirty 极脏的，污秽的 | The inside of the oven was filthy. 烤箱的内壁很脏。 | We didn't go swimming because the water looked filthy. 我们没去游泳，因为那水看来太脏了。 | filthy sheets 污秽的床单 **absolutely filthy** | You ought to wash that sweatshirt - it's absolutely filthy. 你该洗洗那件长袖运动衫了，它脏得不像话了。

foul [adjective] very dirty - use this especially about air or water 污浊的，肮脏不堪的〔尤指空气或水〕 | the foul air of the factory 那家工厂的污浊空气 | A foul haze of pollution hung over the city. 城市上空悬浮着一层污染形成的肮脏烟雾。

squalid [adjective] very dirty and unpleasant - use this about the place or conditions in which someone lives〔指居住的地方或环境〕非常肮脏的 | Dalmer lived in a squalid little room above a shop. 戴尔默居住在一家小商店楼上的一间极脏的小房间里。 | Her childhood was spent

in the squalid slums east of the city. 她的童年是在城市东部的肮脏贫民窟内度过的。 **squalid conditions** | After the squalid conditions of the refugee camps even this place seems preferable. 在难民营的肮脏环境下生活过后，就连这个地方似乎也不算太差了。

III. dirty and bad for your health 肮脏的并对健康有害的

unhygienic [adjective] likely to cause disease - use this about dirty conditions in kitchens, restaurants, and hospitals 不卫生的〔指厨房、餐厅、医院等肮脏的环境〕 | It is unhygienic to store raw meat at that temperature. 在那种温度下存放生肉是不卫生的。 | Hospital cleaners were criticized for the unhygienic conditions of the central kitchens. 医院清洁工因中央厨房的卫生条件不佳而受到批评。

polluted [adjective] water or air that ispolluted has a lot of harmful waste or poisonous chemicals in it 〔水或空气〕受污染的 | Sayers said that if he's elected his administration will make a priority of cleaning up the region's polluted rivers. 塞耶斯说如果他当选，他领导的政府将把清理该地区的受污染河流列为优先处理的事。 | Central London is the most polluted spot in Britain. 伦敦市中心是全英国受污染最严重的地区。 **polluted with/by** | Large parts of the Mediterranean are still polluted with toxic waste. 地中海的大部分海域仍受到有毒废弃物的污染。 **heavily polluted** very badly polluted 严重污染 | The air was heavily polluted with exhaust fumes. 这里的空气被废气严重污染了。

contaminated [adjective] food, water, or land that iscontaminated is not safe to use or be in because dangerous chemicals or bacteria have come into it 〔食物、水、土地等〕被弄脏的，受污染的 | contaminated drinking water 受污染的饮用水 **contaminated with/by** | Several people became ill after eating hamburger meat contaminated with the E.coli bacteria. 有几个人在食用了受大肠杆菌污染的汉堡包肉之后生病了。 **heavily contaminated** very badly contaminated 严重污染 | The soil around the plant is heavily contaminated. 该厂周围的土壤受到严重污染。

insanitary [adjective] insanitary conditions are dirty and likely to cause disease, especially because there is no effective way of getting rid of waste 不卫生的，有害健康的〔尤因没有有效方法除污〕 | Amnesty claims the prisoners are being kept in overcrowded and insanitary conditions. 大赦国际声称这些囚犯的关押条件过于拥挤，很不卫生。

IV. to make something dirty 把某物弄脏

get something dirty [verb phrase] use this especially in negative statements 把某物弄脏〔尤用于否定句〕 | Try not to get the floor dirty. 别弄脏地板。 | I don't want to get my new shoes dirty. 我不想把新鞋弄脏了。

dirty [transitive verb] to make somethingdirty, especially clothes 把〔某物，尤指衣服〕弄脏 | You can borrow my gloves, but please try not to dirty them. 你可以借我的手套，不过请尽量不要把它们弄脏。 | As he stood on the pavement, muddy water splashed up and dirtied his trousers. 他站在人行道上时，泥浆水溅起来弄脏了他的裤子。

soil [transitive verb] *formal* to make clothes, sheets, etc dirty, especially with sweat, waste from your body, or other liquids 【正式】使〔衣服、被单等〕沾上污垢；弄脏〔尤指汗、身上的污垢或其他液体〕 | The baby had soiled her diaper again. 婴儿又弄脏尿布了。 | His shirtfront was soiled with blood and his hair was wild. 他的衬衫前胸沾着血迹，而且头发蓬乱。 | Many of the pages had been soiled by the old man's dirty fingers. 许多书页都被老人的脏手指弄脏了。

V. to make something dirty and dangerous 把某物弄脏并使其变得危险

pollute [transitive verb] to make air, water, the ground etc dirty by putting chemicals or waste products into it, so that it is unsafe for use by people or animals 污染〔空气、水、土地等〕 | An investigation revealed that the mine was polluting both the air and the groundwater. 调查显示该煤矿污染了空气和地下水。 | The company is charged with polluting the River Mersey by allowing crude oil to enter the river. 该公司因任由其原油流入默西河对其造成污染而遭检控。 **pollute something with something** | The factory explosion, which polluted the surrounding area with dioxin, was reportedly caused by negligence. 据报道，该工厂发生的爆炸事故是因疏忽造成的，这次事故使工厂附近地区受到二噁英污染。

contaminate [transitive verb] to accidentally make a place or a substance dirty and dangerous by adding something to it, for example chemicals or bacteria 污染〔某地方或某物质，因偶然加了化学物或细菌〕 | Lead pipes can contaminate drinking water. 铅管会污染饮用水。 | The food was contaminated during the production process. 这食物在生产过程中受到了污染。 **contamination** [uncountable noun] | contamination of air, food and water 空气、食物和水的污染

VI. something that makes things dirty 使某物变脏的东西

dirt [uncountable noun] dust, mud, or anything else that makes things dirty 灰尘；尘垢；污物；泥 | Why is there dirt all over the back seat of the car? 为什么汽车后座上到处是尘垢？ | She swept the dirt off the back porch. 她把后门廊上的灰尘扫掉。 | He took off his glasses, which were covered with dirt. 他摘下沾满灰尘的眼镜。 **speck of dirt** small piece of dirt 污点 | The rooms were cleaned until every speck of dirt and grit was gone. 那些房间打扫得一尘不染。

dust [uncountable noun] dry powder that forms a layer on furniture, floors, clothes etc, especially when they have not been cleaned or moved for a long time 〔家具、地板、衣服等上的〕尘埃，灰尘〔尤因长时间没有清理或移动〕 | Max brushed the dust off his coat. 马克斯把外套上的灰尘刷去。 **layer of dust** | There was a thick layer of dust on the furniture. 家具上有一层厚厚的灰。

mud [uncountable noun] wet earth that sticks to your shoes, clothes, car, tyres etc 〔鞋、衣服、汽车、轮胎等上的〕烂泥，泥土 | There's mud all over the carpet. 地毯上到处是泥土。 | Hayley scraped the dried mud off her boots. 海利把干泥从皮靴上刮去。 | Their expensive riding jackets were covered in mud. 他们昂贵的骑马服上全是烂泥。

pollution [uncountable noun] the harmful effects on water, air, or land of chemicals and waste from factories, cars, modern farming methods etc 〔指工厂、汽车、现代耕作方法等的化学品或废物对水、空气或土地的〕污染；污染物 | Industrial pollution has killed much of the river's wildlife. 工业污染把这条河中的许多野生生物都毒死了。 | Pollution from cars is the main cause of global warming. 汽车尾气污染是造成全球性气候变暖的主要原因。 | The convention, signed by the six states bordering the Black Sea, aims to reduce current pollution levels. 黑海周边六国签署的这份公约旨在降低目前的污染程度。

muck [uncountable noun] *British informal* dirt or mud 【英，非正式】尘垢；污垢 | I'll just clean the muck off the windscreen and wing mirrors. 我这就把挡风玻璃和后视镜上的尘垢擦掉。 **be covered in muck** | His hands and fingernails were filthy, his face and legs covered in muck. 他的双手和指甲肮脏不堪，脸上腿上沾满了污垢。

grime [uncountable noun] thick, dark dirt that covers a surface over a period of time and is difficult to remove 〔表面难以去除的〕污垢 | On one wall of the entryway hangs a large oil painting, covered with grime. 通道的一面墙上挂着一幅大型油画，画上布满了污垢。 | His hands were black with grime from working on the car. 他修车弄得双手满是墨黑的污垢。

4.29 DISABLED

I. disabled 残疾的

disabled [adjective] someone who isdisabled cannot use a part of their body, for example their legs or their arms 残疾的，伤残的 | David goes to a special school for disabled children. 戴维去一所为残疾儿童开设的特殊学校上学。 | Her son is disabled and she has to take care of him all the time. 她儿子有残疾，她只好整天照料他。 **the disabled** | The governor has guaranteed health care for pregnant women, preschool children, and the disabled. 州长答应为孕妇、学龄前儿童以及伤残人士提供健康保健服务。 **disabled toilets/parking etc** for disabled people 伤残人士专用卫生间/停车位等

handicapped [adjective] someone who ishandicapped has serious difficulty using part of their body or mind 残疾的；弱智的 | She works with handicapped teenagers. 她帮助残疾少年。 **mentally handicapped** handicapped in the mind 弱智的 | a school for mentally handicapped children 一所智障儿童学校

special needs [plural noun] people withspecial needs need different teaching methods, special equipment etc because they are physically or mentally disabled 〔残疾或弱智人士的〕特殊需要 **have special needs/with special needs** | a school for children with special needs 一所为有特殊需要的儿童开办的学校

learning difficulties [plural noun] people with learning difficulties have difficulty learning at the same rate as most other people 学习障碍，学习困难 | He's studying to teach children who have learning difficulties. 他在学习如何教育有学习障碍的儿童。

II. a physical or mental problem that makes someone disabled 使某人残疾的身体或精神上的问题

disability [countable/uncountable noun] a problem with part of your body which makes it difficult for you to walk, talk, see etc 生理缺陷，残疾 | There are special courses for people with disabilities. 为残疾人士设有特殊课程。 | Because of his disability, he depended on his wife to dress him, feed him and bathe him. 他身患残疾，只得靠妻子帮助他穿衣吃饭洗澡。 **learning disability** | Studies say exposure to loud continuous noise can cause learning dis-

abilities and behavioral problems in children. 研究显示，持续的吵闹噪音可以导致儿童发生学习障碍和行为问题。

handicap [countable/uncountable noun] a mental or physical problem that makes someone disabled 〔智力或身体上的〕缺陷，残疾 | We help people with mental or physical handicaps to find work. 我们帮助智力或身体上有残疾的人找工作。 | Babies of alcoholic mothers can be born with a severe degree of handicap. 母亲酗酒，她们的婴儿可能一生下来就有严重的生理缺陷。

III. not disabled 不残疾的

able-bodied [adjective] not disabled - use this when you are comparing disabled people with people who are not disabled 〔与残疾人相比较〕体格健全的 | Disabled students face different problems from their able-bodied friends. 残疾学生面对的问题与其体格健全的同学所面对的问题不同。

4.30 DISADVANTAGE

I. a bad feature of something 某事的不利之处

disadvantage [countable noun] a bad feature of something, for example a way in which it causes problems or is worse than other things of the same kind 不利之处；缺点 | The proposal has some major disadvantages. 这一建议有几处很大的缺点。 **disadvantage of** | The main disadvantage of being a nurse is working irregular hours. 当护士的主要不利方面是工作时间没有规律。

drawback [countable noun] a disadvantage of something, that makes it seem less attractive - use this especially when something seems good in other ways 缺点；障碍；不利条件〔尤用于指某物在其他方面似乎很好〕 | It's a good-looking car - the only drawback is the price. 这辆车外观很好，唯一的缺点就是价格。 **drawback of** | One of the major drawbacks of being famous is the lack of privacy. 出名的主要弊端之一就是没有隐私。 **drawback to** | High house prices are one drawback to economic growth. 昂贵的房屋价格对经济增长而言是一个不利因素。

liability [countable noun] someone or something that is a disadvantage because they are likely to make you less successful 不利条件，妨碍的人〔物〕 | In those days, a politician's wife who did not hold traditional views could be a liability. 在那个年代，一位政治家的妻子如果不持传统观点就可能成为他的累赘。 **liability to** | The product that was once so popular is now a liability to the company. 那曾经非常受欢迎的产品如今却成了公司的累赘。 **serious liability** | The bank realized that the dispute was becoming a serious liability in doing business 这家银行意识到这场纠纷正变成妨碍银行业务的严重不利因素。

limitations [plural noun] the limits on how good someone or something can be or what they are able to do 局限；缺陷，弱点 | I think we've done a wonderful job, considering the limitations we've had to work under. 若考虑到我们在工作上的限制，我认为我们已干得非常出色。 | We made an inspection of the building's resources and limitations. 我们对大楼的优点和局限作了一番调查。

the downside [countable noun usually singular] the disadvantage of a plan or situation that in most other ways seems good 〔计划中的〕缺点；〔形势的〕不利因素 | The band sounds great. The only downside is the quality of the recording. 乐队的演奏很出色，唯一的缺憾是录音质量。 **the downside of** | The downside of the New Economy is the forced resettlement of villagers. 新经济的不足之处是强行将村民重新安置。

II. something that makes it more difficult for someone to succeed 使人难以成功的东西

disadvantage [countable/uncountable noun] something that makes it more difficult for you to succeed or to do what you want, especially compared to other people 〔尤与其他人相比的〕不利条件，劣势 | Like many other black families, his family had to struggle to overcome social and economic disadvantage. 与许多其他黑人家庭相似，他们一家不得不苦苦挣扎来克服社会和经济上的不利条件。 | Our goal is to try to provide financial help people in our community with a lot of disadvantages. 我们的目标是尽量为我们社区里有许多困难的人提供经济帮助。

handicap [countable noun] something that prevents you from doing something as well as you could 障碍，不利条件 | Not being able to drive is a real handicap if you live in the country. 如果你住在郊外，不会开车就十分不方便。 **handicap of** | The team had a good season despite the handicap of having 5 new players. 该球队在有五名新队员的不利条件下，整个赛季还是成绩优秀。 **be a handicap to somebody** | His lack of height has not been a handicap to him. He is as good an athlete as anyone else in the school. 他长得不高，但这对他似乎没什么妨碍。他和学校里的其他同学一样擅长运动。

III. to have a disadvantage compared to other people or things 与别人或其他东西相比有缺点

have a disadvantage [verb phrase not in progressive]

| She has the same qualifications as the other candidates, but has one big disadvantage - lack of experience. 她的资历与其他候选人一样，但有一个很大的不足—就是缺乏经验。 | Their restaurant has the disadvantage of being located south of town, a little too far from the tourist routes. 他们那家餐厅的缺点是位于城市的南面，离旅游路线稍稍远了些。

be at a disadvantage [verb phrase] to have a disadvantage, especially because you do not have the experience or qualities that make you more likely to succeed in doing something 〔尤因缺乏做成某事的经验或特质而〕处于不利地位 | Women are still at a disadvantage when it comes to getting jobs in the military. 要在军队里谋职，女性仍处于不利地位。 | People with previous convictions are always at a disadvantage when on trial in a court of law. 在法庭受审时，有前科的人总是处于不利地位。 **put/place somebody at a disadvantage** | The test put candidates whose first language was not English at a disadvantage. 这个测试对第一语言不是英语的候选人不利。

disadvantaged [adjective] if someone isdisadvantaged, they are suffering social or economic disadvantages such as lack of money or bad education, so that they have less chance of being successful than other people 〔社会或经济上〕处于不利地位的；下层社会的；贫困的 | The club runs programs for disadvantaged children in the inner city areas. 该俱乐部有帮助市中心地区贫困儿童的计划。 **the disadvantaged** disadvantaged people 贫困的人 | Booth invented schemes to help the disadvantaged in the community. 布思制定了计划帮助社区中贫困的人。

be handicapped [verb phrase] to have a disadvantage that makes it very difficult for you to do something 受到妨碍 **be handicapped by something** | The Republican candidate was handicapped by his heavy schedule. 那个共和党候选人被排得满满的日程妨碍了。 | In all its ambitious plans the company has been handicapped by an outdated system of management. 尽管公司有着雄心勃勃的计划，但过时的管理体制阻碍了他们的发展。

the odds are stacked (heavily) against you use this to say that someone has a big disadvantage so that they are very unlikely to be successful 事情于你不利 | With every big company in town trying to stop them, the odds are stacked against them. 镇上的每家大公司都企图阻挠他们，情况显然于他们不利。 | Most people who go into casinos know the odds are stacked heavily against them, but it doesn't stop them from trying. 大部分进赌场的人都很清楚自己的赢面很小，但这并不能阻止他们进去试一试运气。

be to somebody's/something's disadvantage [verb phrase] to give someone or something a disadvantage 对某人/某事物不利，使某人/某事物处于劣势 | Her height could be to her disadvantage if she wants to be a dancer. 如果她想成为一名舞蹈演员，她的身高会对她不利。 | To its disadvantage, the book contains a lot of material that is difficult for the average person to understand. 这本书的缺点在于其中有大量内容一般读者都看不懂。 **to the disadvantage of** | The government has reorganized the taxation system to the disadvantage of low-paid workers. 政府重组了税务制度，其结果对低收入的工人不利。

be against [transitive verb] if particular conditionsare against someone or something, they make it unlikely or impossible for them to succeed in doing something 对…不利，造成劣势 | Time is against us. The longer we wait to find a solution to the crisis, the worse it will get. 时间对我们不利。我们等待找到解决危机的办法时间越久，情况就会变得越糟。 | He wanted to become a pilot but his bad eyesight was against him. 他想成为一名飞行员，但视力不佳这一点对他不利。

count against [transitive phrasal verb] if something counts against you, it makes people have a worse opinion of you, and often makes people decide not to choose you, or makes them decide that you are guilty 对…不利 | We believe Caroline Connely is innocent, but her silence could count against her in a court. 我们相信卡罗琳·康奈利是无罪的，但她的沉默可能在法庭上对她不利。 | He was a child when he committed the crime. Should that count against him as an adult with a clean record? 他犯那项罪时还是个孩子，难道这就应该对他作为一个没有犯罪记录的成年人产生不利影响吗？

4.31 DISAGREE

I. to have a different opinion from someone else 与他人的意见不同

disagree [intransitive verb not in progressive] to have a different opinion about something from someone else 意见不合；不同意；有分歧 | A lot of people think that capitalism is the only system that works, but I disagree. 许多人认为资本主义制度是唯一可行的制度，但我不同意。 **disagree with** | I showed my article to the editor. He disagreed with almost everything I'd written. 我把文章给编辑看，我写的东西他几乎都不赞同。 **disagree about** | Throughout their marriage my parents disagreed about whether to stay in their hometown or not. 我父母自结婚那天起，就一直为要不要留在家乡的城镇上居住而意见不一。

disagree that | The company's lawyers disagreed that the complaint was a criminal matter. 这家公司的律师不认为该项投诉属于刑事案件。 **strongly disagree** | The court decision represents an issue on which the president and the Justice Department strongly disagree. 法庭的裁决提出了一项议题，总统和司法部对此议题持非常不同的意见。

not agree [verb phrase] to disagree with someone about a subject or about what to do 意见不合，不同意 | He thinks we'd have a better chance of finding work if we moved house, but I don't agree. 他认为如果我们搬家的话就更有可能找到工作，但我不同意这种看法。 **not agree with** | I'd never vote for Davies. He has too many policies I don't agree with. 我决不会投戴维斯一票，他的政策有太多是我不赞成的。 **not agree on/about** | Before long, they realized that they couldn't agree about anything. 很快他们就意识到他们相互之间不可能就任何事达成一致意见。 | We couldn't agree on what to do in the afternoon, so we just stayed at home. 我们对下午应该干什么意见不一，所以就留在家里。 **not agree that** | The doctor did not agree that the only solution was to operate. 这位医生不同意唯一的解决办法是动手术。

not see eye to eye [verb phrase] if two peopledo not see eye to eye, they have very different opinions and ideas, so that it is difficult for them to be friends or to work together 意见不一致〔以致无法成为朋友或一起工作〕 **not see eye to eye on/about** | Unfortunately, Julie and I don't see eye to eye on money matters. 不幸的是，在钱的问题上朱莉和我意见不合。 **not see eye to eye with** | Donato doesn't see eye to eye with several of the other committee members. 多纳托与其他几位委员会成员意见不一。

take issue with [verb phrase] *formal* to disagree strongly with someone about something they have said or done, and to argue with them about it 【正式】强烈反对…，与…争论 **take issue with somebody over something** | I took issue with Meeker over the way he was running the company. 我因米克经营公司的方式跟他吵了一架。

differ [intransitive verb] *especially written* if a group of peoplediffer about something, they have a range of different opinions on it 【尤书面】〔在意见方面〕有分歧，持不同看法 **differ about/over** | Critics differed about the importance of Osborne's new play. 对奥斯本的新剧本的重要性，评论家们持不同看法。 | All politicians agree that inflation must be beaten but they differ over methods of achieving this. 所有的政治家都认为必须遏制通货膨胀，但对于怎么样去做，他们各持己见。 **differ widely** differ a lot 看法大为不同 | Scholars differ widely about when the two manuscripts were written. 学者们对这两份手稿的创作时间看法很不一样。

agree to disagree alsoagree to differ *British* [verb phrase not in progressive] to stop arguing with someone about something and accept that they cannot be persuaded to agree with you 同意彼此保留不同意见 | The two sides had agreed to differ. 双方同意彼此保留不同的意见。 | After two days, the negotiators had done little more than agree to disagree. 经过两天的谈判，谈判者除了同意各自保留不同意见外未取得任何结果。

dissent [intransitive verb] *formal* to say publicly that you disagree with an official opinion or belief, or one that is accepted by most people 【正式】〔对官方意见或大多数人都接受的意见〕不同意，持异议 | The decision was supported by almost everyone. Baldwin was the only one to dissent. 这决定得到几乎每个人的支持，只有鲍德温一人反对。 **dissent from** | No one dared dissent from the official party line. 没有人敢于对执政党的方针路线持异议。 **dissenting voices** people who say they disagree 反对的声音 | Blair would be wise to listen to some of the dissenting voices in his party. 布莱尔要是能够听一听党内某些反对的声音那就聪明了。

II. to disagree strongly with someone 强烈反对某人

be at loggerheads [verb phrase] if two people or groupsare at loggerheads, they strongly disagree with each other and argue, usually about how to deal with a problem or decision 争执；不和〔常指对如何处理某问题或决定〕 | As a result of the strike, neighbours and even families were soon at loggerheads. 罢工使邻里之间，甚至是家庭成员之间很快产生了不和。 **be at loggerheads over/about** | Congress and the President are still at loggerheads over how to balance the federal budget. 国会与总统在如何平衡联邦预算的问题上仍然争执不下。

be at odds [verb phrase] to disagree with a person, organization, or way of thinking and be opposed to them - used especially in news reports 〔与某人、组织或思维方式〕不一致，意见不合〔尤用于新闻报道〕 **be at odds with** | Britain and France were constantly at odds with each other throughout the negotiations. 整个谈判过程中，英法两国始终意见不合。 **be at odds over** | The two sides are still at odds over a pay increase for airline pilots. 在航空公司驾驶员的加薪问题上，双方意见仍然不一致。

fall out [] *British* to disagree strongly with someone and argue with them about it so that your good relationship

with them is damaged【英】与…闹翻 | Jung and Freud fell out when Jung disagreed with some of Freud's central theories. 荣格与弗洛伊德闹翻是因为荣格不同意弗洛伊德的一些中心理论。 **fall out with** | Maria fell out with some of her colleagues and decided to look for a new job. 玛丽亚与几位同事闹翻，于是决定另找工作。 **fall out (with somebody) over** | They fell out over some stupid little issue. 他们为一些无谓的小事闹翻了。 **falling-out** [singular noun] | She was fired from the Broadway production after a highly-publicized falling-out with Weber. 她与韦伯沸沸扬扬地闹翻后，被开除不能参与那百老汇剧目的演出。

be in conflict with [verb phrase] to strongly disagree with someone and to be continuously opposing them and arguing against their actions and intentions 与…发生冲突 | Rather than be in continual conflict with his boss, Bruce moved to another job. 布鲁斯并未没完没了地跟老板争执，而是换了一份工作。 | Union leaders are again in conflict with management, this time over job losses. 工会领袖又一次跟资方发生了冲突，这一次是为了工作岗位减少的问题。

irreconcilable [adjective] having or resulting from such completely different aims or opinions that agreement is impossible 〔分歧、观点等〕不可调和的；不能一致的 | The split in the Liberal party seems to be irreconcilable. 自由党内部的分歧似乎是不可调和的。 **irreconcilable differences** | When irreconcilable differences exist between two people, it is better that they should separate. 如果两人之间存在着不可调和的分歧，那么还是分开为妙。 **irreconcilable with** | Both these ways of looking at the world are valid but utterly irreconcilable with each other. 这两种看待世界的方法都合理可取，却全然不能相容。

nonsense *spoken* alsorubbish *British spoken* use this when you strongly disagree with something someone has said 胡说，废话 | 'You always think you're right!' 'Nonsense!' "你总以为自己是对的！""胡说！"

III. when members of a group disagree with each other 组内成员意见各不相同

be divided/split [verb phrase] if a group of peopleis divided orsplit over something, some of them support one opinion and others support a completely different one 发生分歧；产生分裂 **be divided/split over/on** | The country's leaders appear to be split on the question of tax cuts. 该国的领导人似乎在减税问题上有分歧。 | Foreign aid agencies were split over whether to resume their operations in the troubled country. 外国救援组织对是否继续援助这个动荡不安的国家存在分歧。

division [countable/uncountable noun] disagreement among the members of a group that causes it to separate into smaller groups, each with a different opinion 〔造成成员分裂的〕分歧 | There are signs of growing division within the administration about the best strategy to adopt. 有迹象表明：对于什么是可以采用的最佳策略，政府内部出现了越来越大的分歧。 **division over** | There was a deep division in the Republican Party over policy on Central America. 在中美洲问题上，共和党内有着严重的分歧。

split [countable noun] a serious disagreement that divides an organization or group into two smaller groups 〔组织或团体内部的〕分裂，分化 | There is great danger of a split in the party if a competent leader is not found soon. 如果不快点找到一位称职的领导，党内将很有可能出现分化的危险。 **split over** | There is a deep split in the country over the best way to move forward the peace process. 该国内部在何为推进和平进程的最佳方法问题上有着严重分歧。

rift [countable noun] a serious disagreement that divides a group for a very long time or prevents two people or organizations from continuing to live or work together 〔长时间的〕嫌隙，裂痕 | It took a good five years for the rift within the party to mend. 党内的裂痕整整花了五年时间才得以弥合。 **rift between** | The family arguments finally caused a rift between the mother and daughter that has not yet healed. 家庭争吵最终在母女间导致了嫌隙，从此再也未曾弥合。

IV. when people disagree 人们之间意见不合

disagreement [countable/uncountable noun] when people disagree with each other 意见不一致，分歧 | The party is seriously split by internal rivalries and disagreements. 该党由于内部竞争与意见相左而产生了严重分歧。 **disagreement about/over** | Disagreement over who should produce the next album caused the band to split. 该乐队对由谁来制作下一张专辑意见不一，于是分道扬镳。 **disagreement between/among** | There is some disagreement among medical experts about the best treatment for back pain. 医疗专家对治疗背痛哪种方法最佳有些意见不合。

difference of opinion [noun phrase] when people are unable to agree, especially about something important - use this as a way of avoiding more direct words like 'argument' and 'disagreement' 〔尤指在重要事情上〕

意见的分歧〔argument〔争吵〕和disagreement〔分歧〕的婉转说法〕 **difference of opinion about/over** | There were major differences of opinion over who should command the UN forces. 在由谁来指挥联合国军队的问题上意见相差很大。 **difference of opinion between/among** | There is a difference of opinion between the chairman and the board as to the best way to handle the takeover. 哪种为最佳的接管方式，董事长与董事会之间有不同意见。

controversy [countable/uncountable noun] a serious disagreement about a decision, plan, or action, that causes arguments for a long time in newspapers, on television etc 〔某项决定、计划或行动在报章、电视等上长时间的〕争议，争端 | Controversy surrounds the TV show, which many consider to be racist, sexist, and homophobic. 这部电视剧有很多争议，许多人认为它具有种族主义、性别歧视及仇恨同性恋的倾向。 **controversy over** | There has been a huge controversy over where to put the city's new sports stadium and who should build it. 关于该市在哪里建造新体育场以及由谁来承建有很大的争议。

deadlock/stalemate [singular noun] a situation in which two groups disagree, and no agreement is possible because each group refuses to change its mind even slightly 〔争执的〕僵局；僵持 | Parents believe that pressure from city hall could force an end to the stalemate with the school board. 学生家长相信来自市政厅的压力可以强制结束与学校董事会之间的僵持。 **deadlock/stalemate over** | the political deadlock over allowable levels of greenhouse emissions 对温室排放允许程度的政治僵局 **break the deadlock/stalemate** end the situation 打破僵局 | US negotiators met with representatives from both countries today in an attempt to break the deadlock. 美国的谈判代表今天与两国代表见面，以期打破僵局。

friction [uncountable noun] continuous disagreement and angry feelings or unfriendliness between people 摩擦，不和，抵触 | Teenage children begin to assert their independence and this can lead to a good deal of friction in the family. 孩子十来岁开始坚持要独立，这可能会在家里造成很多摩擦。 **friction between** | There has been serious friction between the two army commanders. 两位军队指挥官之间存在着严重的不和。

discord [uncountable noun] *formal* strong disagreement that makes people feel unfriendly towards each other 【正式】不和，冲突 | Money is the single biggest cause of discord in marriage. 钱的问题是造成夫妻不和唯一一个最大的原因。 **discord over** | There has always been discord over NATO's role in world conflict. 对北大西洋公约组织在世界各国间的冲突上的角色一直有着意见分歧。

dissent [uncountable noun] a refusal to accept an official opinion or an opinion that most people accept 意见的不一致，意见的分歧，异议 | During the Prime Minister's speech there were several murmurs of open dissent from the crowd. 首相在演说时，人群中几次有人窃窃私语地公开表示反对。 | Anti-war dissent was increasing by the time Nixon took office. 自尼克松上台时，反战呼声日渐高涨。

V. to cause disagreement 引起分歧

give rise to/lead to/cause disagreement [verb phrase] | The issue of organ cloning has given rise to some disagreement among doctors. 克隆器官的问题在医生中引起了一些意见分歧。 | It was Garcia's plan to redistribute land that caused the most disagreement. 加西亚要重新分配土地的计划引发了最严重的意见分歧。 | His speech is bound to lead to some disagreement, but I think most people will accept it. 他的演说必定会引起一些不同意见，但我觉得大多数人会接受的。

divide [transitive verb] to cause strong disagreement among a group of people so that they separate and form different groups with different opinions 使产生分歧 | The election campaign was bitter, dividing the city. 竞选活动进行得很激烈，使市民产生了意见分歧。 | The issue dividing the Church was the question of women priests. 使教会产生分歧的是有关妇女做神职人员的问题。

split [transitive verb] to cause strong disagreement among a group of people so that it is divided into two smaller groups - use this especially about political groups or political ideas 使分裂〔尤指政治团体或政治观点〕 | When the book appeared just before the end of the century, it almost split the feminist movement. 当此书在世纪末问世时，它几乎使女权运动产生分裂。 **split the country/party etc down the middle** split it into two equal and opposing groups 使国家/政党等分成两派 | Feelings about the war split the country right down the middle. 对战争的看法使该国人民分为两派。

VI. causing disagreement 引起争议

controversial [adjective] something that iscontroversial causes a lot of disagreement and angry argument, especially in the newspaper, on television etc 〔尤在报纸、电视上〕有争议的，引起争议的 | A recent government paper on education contains some controversial new ideas. 政府最近的一份有关教育的文件中有一些引起争议的新想法。 | Rossellini's controversial film, 'The Miracle' 罗塞利尼的具争议性的影片《奇迹》 | The decision to use the

bomb remains the most controversial question of the Second World War. 使用原子弹的决定一直是第二次世界大战中最具争议性的问题。

contentious [adjective] **contentious issue/subject/problem etc** one that is likely to cause a lot of disagreement and argument 引起争议的议题/话题/问题等 | Abortion has always been a contentious subject. 堕胎一直是个有争议的话题。 | the contentious issue of arms sales to non-democratic countries 向非民主国家出售武器的具有争议的话题

bone of contention [noun phrase] a subject that people strongly disagree about for a long time and often argue about 争议的焦点 | The new tax on property is likely to become a serious bone of contention. 新设的财产税很有可能成为激烈争论的焦点。 **bone of contention between** | The way we manage money has been the only real bone of contention between us. 怎样安排钱财是我们两人之间争执的唯一真正原因。

4.32 DISAPPEAR

I. to become impossible to find 变得找不到，消失了

disappear [intransitive verb] if someone or somethingdisappears, you do not know where they are and cannot find them 消失；失踪 | Where are my keys? They seem to have disappeared. 我的钥匙到哪里去了？好像失踪了。 | By the time of the trial, the tape had mysteriously disappeared. 到庭审时，这盘磁带已神秘消失了。 **disappear from** | Thirteen-year-old Nicola disappeared from her home on Saturday night. 周六夜晚，13岁的尼古拉离家失踪了。 **disappear with something** | When I turned round, I discovered the man had disappeared with my bag. 我转身时，发现那男子拿了我的包消失得无影无踪了。 **disappearance** [uncountable noun] | The mysterious disappearance of Lord Lucan has never been solved. 卢肯勋爵的神秘失踪一直没有找到原因。

vanish [intransitive verb] if someone or somethingvanishes, they disappear and you cannot understand what has happened to them 〔莫名其妙地〕消失，突然不见 | When she returned, her car had vanished. 她回来时，她的汽车不见了。 **vanish from** | Smith vanished from Heathrow Airport in 1969 and is believed to be living in Florida. 1969年史密斯从希思罗机场失踪，有人认为他生活在佛罗里达。 **vanish into thin air** vanish quickly, leaving no sign 消失得无影无踪 | The company that supplied the missing cargo seems to have vanished into thin air. 那家提供那些下落不明的货物的公司似乎人间蒸发了。

go missing [verb phrase] *British* if an object goes missing, it is no longer in the place where it should be and may have been stolen; if a persongoes missing, they cannot be found, and may be in danger 【英】失踪；不明去向 | Security was tightened up at the embassy after a number of important files went missing. 几份重要文件不见了以后，使馆加强了保安措施。 | He's a strange man – sometimes he goes missing for days and doesn't tell a soul. 他是个怪人——有时候他跟谁也不说一声，就一连几天都不知去向。 **go missing from** | Stock has been going missing from the stock room, and we're trying to find out who is responsible. 仓库里不断丢失货物，我们在设法查出是谁干的。

disappear/vanish without trace *British* /without a trace *American* [verb phrase not in progressive] **disappear/vanish/sink without trace** to disappear completely without leaving any sign of what happened 消失得无影无踪；失踪 | A father and son have disappeared without trace while on a walking expedition in the mountains. 一对父子在山里远足探险时失踪了，下落不明。 | Several aircraft and ships have vanished without trace in the notorious Bermuda Triangle. 几架飞机和几艘轮船在恶名远扬的百慕大三角消失得无影无踪。

II. to become impossible to see 变得无法看见

disappear [intransitive verb] if someone or somethingdisappears, you cannot see them any more 消失；失踪 **disappear behind/under/into/over etc** | The sun disappeared behind a cloud. 太阳消失在云后。 | She watched the boat sail out to sea until it disappeared over the horizon. 她看着小船扬帆驶向大海，直至在地平线上消失。 **disappear from view/sight** | Sheila's car turned the corner and disappeared from view. 希拉的车拐了弯就消失不见了。

vanish [intransitive verb] if someone or somethingvanishes, you suddenly cannot see them any more - used especially when this is unexpected or strange 〔尤指意料之外或奇怪地〕消失，突然不见 | The snowflakes vanished as they touched the ground. 雪花一碰到地上就消失了。 **vanish into/behind/under etc** | The last of the police cars sped past and vanished into the storm. 最后一辆警车疾驰而过，消失在暴风雨中。 **vanish from** | The plane vanished from radar screens soon after taking off. 这架飞机刚起飞不久就从雷达屏幕上消失了。

out of sight [adverb] if something or someone goes out of sight, they gradually move away from you until you can-

not see them any more 从眼前消失，逐渐看不见 | Just as she went out of sight, he remembered he hadn't given her his number. 她刚从眼前消失，他才想起忘了把自己的电话号码给她。 | The yacht sailed away into the distance and out of sight. 帆船驶往远处，逐渐看不见了。 | We watched his car as it rounded the bend and sped off out of sight. 我们看着他的汽车转了弯，加速开走直至看不到了。

fade away [intransitive phrasal verb] if a mark or light fades away, it slowly becomes less clear or less bright until you cannot see it any more 〔标记或光〕慢慢消失 | The light faded away and the tunnel became completely black. 灯光渐暗，隧道变得一片漆黑。 | The bruises will fade away over time. 瘀青过段时间会消退的。

blend into/blend in with [transitive verb not in passive] if something or someone blends into the place where they are they are like it in appearance, and you cannot see them easily 融入；混入 | These creatures can change colour in order to blend into their surroundings. 这些动物能变色，这样就能与其周围环境融为一体。 | Bruno was hoping to blend in with the crowd and escape unnoticed. 布鲁诺希望混进人群里，然后悄悄地溜走。

III. to stop being heard, felt etc 不再被听到、感觉到等

disappear [intransitive verb] if a feelingdisappears, you stop feeling it 〔感觉〕消失 | Drugs won't make the pain disappear altogether, but they will help. 药物不会使疼痛完全消失，但能帮助减轻疼痛。 | Your grief won't disappear overnight. It takes time to get over the death of someone close to you. 你的悲痛不会一夜间消失，要从亲人去世这种痛苦中解脱出来是需要时间的。

fade away [intransitive phrasal verb] if a sound, a feeling, or a memoryfades away, it gradually becomes less loud, less strong, or less clear, until you cannot hear, feel, or remember it any longer 〔声音、感觉或记忆〕慢慢消失 | As the last notes of the song faded away, the audience began to applaud. 随着这首歌最后的几个音符渐逝，听众开始鼓掌。 | For the first two years after the divorce, he was permanently angry, but then the anger faded away. 离婚后头两年他一直是怒气冲冲的，但后来愤怒慢慢消失了。 | The memory of the attack will fade away in time. 这次受袭击的记忆会随着时间消逝逐渐淡忘。

wear off [intransitive phrasal verb] if something, especially the effect of something,wears off, it gradually disappears 〔某事物，尤指效果〕逐渐消失 | The pain got worse as the anaesthetic wore off. 麻醉剂药效渐渐消退，疼痛越来越厉害了。 | The effects of child abuse never wear off. 儿童遭受虐待后其影响永远不会消失。 | Once the initial shock has worn off you'll realize that things aren't as bad as you first thought. 一旦最初所受的打击过去了，你会发觉事情并非如你起初所想的那么糟。

go away [intransitive phrasal verb] if an unpleasant feeling, situation etcgoes away, it disappears, especially when you have been trying to get rid of it for a long time 〔尤指你长期以来都在试图摆脱的不快情感或情况等〕消失 | I wish I could make this headache go away. 但愿我能够使这头痛消失。 | His shyness soon went away when he started school. 他开始上学后不久就不再害羞了。

die away [intransitive phrasal verb] if a sounddies away, it gradually becomes less loud and less clear until you cannot hear it any longer 〔声音〕逐渐消失 | The sound of his footsteps grew fainter and eventually died away. 他的脚步声渐渐变弱，最后消失了。 | As the rhythm of the music died away, screams could be heard in the distance. 乐曲的旋律逐渐消失时，可以听到远处传来了尖叫声。

IV. to stop existing 不复存在

disappear [intransitive verb] if somethingdisappears, it stops existing, and cannot be seen any more 不复存在；消亡 | Thousands of square miles of rainforest are disappearing each year. 每年有数千平方英里的热带雨林在消失。 | The dolphin has just about disappeared from the coasts of Britain. 英国海岸的海豚已濒临灭绝。 | Once you start drinking too heavily, the beneficial effects of alcohol disappear. 你一旦开始过度饮酒，酒的有益效果就不再有了。 **disappearance** [uncountable noun] **disappear of** | The increase in tourism may result in the disappearance of the islanders' traditional way of life. 旅游业的增长可能会导致岛上居民的传统生活方式消失。

vanish [intransitive verb] to stop existing, especially because of a sudden or quick process 完全消失〔尤因突然或迅速的过程〕 | All hopes of finding the boy alive have vanished. 男孩生还的希望已彻底破灭。 | The Shatin rice fields have long vanished beneath a new town of skyscrapers and motorways. 沙田的稻田早已被摩天大楼林立、高速公路交错的新市镇所淹没了。 **vanish without a trace** so that nothing remains 消失得无影无踪 | Like so many dance crazes, the "moonwalk' was popular for a while in the clubs, then vanished without a trace. 和许多红极一时的舞蹈一样，"太空步"在俱乐部里也曾风靡一时，后来又消失得无影无踪。

become extinct [verb phrase] if a type of animal or plantbecomes extinct, all the animals or plants of that type die, so that the type does not exist any more 〔一类动物或植物〕灭绝 | Dinosaurs became extinct millions of years ago. 恐龙在数百万年以前就灭绝了。 | If nothing is done to save the whales now, the species will soon become extinct. 如果现在不采取措施拯救鲸鱼，这一物种很快就会消失。

extinction [uncountable noun] when all the animals or plants of a particular type die, so that the type no longer exists 灭绝，绝种 | The Scarlet Macaw is in imminent danger of extinction. 绯红金刚鹦鹉已处于濒临绝种的境地。 **face/be threatened with extinction** likely to soon become extinct 面临灭绝 | Out of 329 parrot species, 30 now face extinction. 329种鹦鹉中现已有30种濒临绝种。 | Large numbers of rare and beautiful Alpine plants are threatened with extinction. 大量珍稀而美丽的高山植物面临着灭绝的威胁。 **save something from extinction** | attempts to save the elephant from extinction 拯救大象免于灭绝的努力

die out [intransitive phrasal verb] to gradually become rarer and then stop existing - use this about a type of animal or plant, a disease, or a custom 〔动植物〕灭绝；〔疾病、风俗〕消失，不复存在〔尤指逐渐地〕 | Diseases such as leprosy and polio have almost completely died out. 麻疯病和小儿麻痹症这样的疾病几乎已绝迹了。 | The country is changing very quickly and many of the old traditions are dying out. 该国正迅速地变化，许多旧传统已渐渐消失了。 | The nearest common ancestor of man and the modern great apes died out about 30 million years ago. 人类和现代类人猿最近的共同祖先大约是在3000万年前从地球上消失的。

cease to exist [verb phrase] to stop existing 不复存在 | The town which Joyce wrote about has long since ceased to exist. 乔伊斯笔下的那个小镇早已不复存在。 | As of 1991, the Russian Communist Party effectively ceased to exist. 自1981年以来，该党实际上已不复存在。

4.33 DISAPPOINTED

I. disappointed 因事情没有以你希望的方式发生而不开心

disappointed [adjective] unhappy because things did not happen in the way you hoped they would, or were not as good as you expected them to be 失望的；沮丧的 | I felt a little disappointed when she didn't come to the party. 她没来参加聚会，我感到有点失望。 | The hall was already full, and hundreds of disappointed fans were turned away at the door. 大厅已满座了，数以百计感到失望的乐迷被拒之门外。 **disappointed in** | I'm very disappointed in both of you - I guess I expected better behavior. 我对你们俩感到非常失望，我原以为你们会有更好的表现。 **disappointed with/by** | Were you disappointed with the way you played today? 你对自己今天在场上的表现感到失望吗？ **disappointed that** | The children were very disappointed that we couldn't go to the zoo. 我们不能去动物园，孩子们深感失望。 **disappointed to find/learn/hear/see** | We were disappointed to find that the museum was closed. 看到博物馆已关门了，我们感到很失望。 **bitterly disappointed** very disappointed 极为失望 | Backley was bitterly disappointed when an injury prevented him from competing in the Olympic Games. 巴克利对自己因伤未能去参加奥运会感到很失望。 **disappointment** [uncountable noun] the feeling of being disappointed 失望；沮丧 | She couldn't hide her disappointment when David told her he wasn't coming. 当戴维告诉她不来了时，她掩饰不住失望的表情。 **bitter disappointment** | Davis expressed bitter disappointment with Carlson's resignation. 戴维斯表示对卡尔森的辞职大失所望。

feel let down [verb phrase] to feel disappointed because someone did not do what they promised to do, or did not help you when you needed them 感到失望 | No wonder the nurses feel let down - they were promised a big pay increase, but nothing has happened. 难怪护士会感到失望。先是答应给她们大幅度提高工资，但后来就只字不提了。 | They were ashamed of their daughter's behaviour, and felt badly let down. 他们觉得女儿的行为令他们丢脸了，感到非常失望。

disillusioned [adjective] disappointed because you realize that a person, belief, way of life etc is not as good as you thought they were 〔对某人、某个信念或生活方式等〕不再抱有幻想的；失去信心的 | Disillusioned voters are turning against the government. 幻想破灭的选民转而反对政府。 **disillusioned with/by** | As David grew older he became increasingly disillusioned with socialism. 随着年龄的增长，戴维对那个项目越来越不抱有幻想了。 | Japanese college students in particular are disillusioned by the restrictions placed on them by society. 尤其是日本的大学生对社会强加给他们的种种限制感到失望。 **disillusionment** [uncountable noun] **disillusioned with** | Public disillusionment with government promises is at an all time high. 公众对政府的许诺从未感到如此彻底地失望过。

crestfallen [adjective] looking very disappointed and sad 沮丧的，垂头丧气的 | Steve looked crestfallen as he returned from the mailbox empty-handed. 史蒂夫从信箱处空手而回时显得垂头丧气。 | She ripped open the package but found nothing in it but shoes. She was crestfallen. 她撕开包裹发现里面除了一双鞋外没有别的东西。这令她深感沮丧。

disenchanted [adjective] disappointed with something that you used to enjoy or believe in, or with someone you used to have great respect for 〔对一度喜欢的或信任的事物或对自己一度非常尊敬的人〕不再着迷的；不再抱有幻想的 | The party's greatest problem is trying to win back the support of its own disenchanted members. 该党最大的问题是要赢回对它已不再抱有幻想的党员们的支持。 **disenchanted with** | After three divorces he must be pretty disenchanted with married life. 他离了三次婚，肯定对婚姻生活已不再抱有幻想了。 **disenchantment** [uncountable noun] **disenchanted with** | There seems to be a growing disenchantment with work in the high-tech world. 似乎越来越多的人不再迷恋在高科技领域里工作了。

II. making you feel disappointed 令人感到失望的

disappointing [adjective] something that is disappointing makes you feel unhappy or dissatisfied, because it is not as good as you hoped it would be 令人失望的 | The team had a disappointing season. 这支球队整个赛季的表现让人失望。 | Company profits this year have been very disappointing. 今年公司的赢利很令人失望。

be a disappointment [verb phrase] something that is a disappointment does not happen in the way you hoped, or is not as good as you expected 令人失望 | The holiday was a bit of a disappointment - it rained the whole time. 这个假日有点让人失望，天一直在下雨。 **be a disappointment to** | The election results were a disappointment to civil rights groups. 选举结果对民权组织而言是很失望的。 **be a great/major disappointment** | It was a great disappointment to my parents that I didn't go to university. 我没上大学叫父母深感失望。

not live up to (somebody's) expectations if an event or persondoes not live up to expectations, you expected them to be very good but in fact they are not 〔某人〕辜负…的期望；〔某事物〕没有达到意想的效果 | I'm afraid as a husband I never really lived up to Kelly's expectations. 作为凯莉的丈夫，我恐怕从未能达到她的期望。 | Despite the enormous cost of making it, the film didn't live up to expectations. 这部电影尽管耗资巨大，但没有收到意想中的效果。 **fail to live up to (somebody's) expectations** | I failed to live up to my parents' expectations, particularly at school. 我辜负了父母的期望，尤其是在学业上。

be a letdown [verb phrase] *spoken* if somethingis a letdown, you do not enjoy it as much as you expected 【口】令人失望，令人扫兴 | The party was a real letdown. 这次聚会让人十分扫兴。 | After months of planning and anticipation, the Florida trip was kind of a letdown. 虽经几个月的计划与期盼，这次佛罗里达之行却有点儿令人失望。

be an anticlimax/be anticlimactic [verb phrase] something thatis an anticlimax oris anticlimactic does not seem very exciting or interesting because it comes after something that was much better 〔在精彩事情之后〕令人扫兴 | Going back to work after a month travelling in China is bound to be an anticlimax. 在中国旅行了一个月之后回去上班肯定很扫兴。 | Compared to the excitement of the earlier parts of the film, the ending was a little anticlimactic. 跟前面几个动人心魄的部分相比，这部电影的结局有点虎头蛇尾。

be a non-event [verb phrase] an event or occasion thatis a non-event is disappointing because nothing interesting or exciting happened 〔事件或活动〕没意思的；令人失望的 | Sue's party was a total non-event. Only five people turned up. 休的聚会没劲极了，只有五个人来参加。

be a bummer [verb phrase] *spoken informal* if you say that a situation or eventis a bummer, you mean it is very disappointing 【口，非正式】真扫兴；太叫人失望了 | 'I heard Reggie's going to quit the team.' 'That's a bummer.' "我听说雷吉打算退出球队了。""真扫兴。" **bummer!** *American* | 'The party was last Saturday.' 'Oh, bummer! I always miss those things.' "聚会上周六举行了。""噢，真可惜！我总是错过这种好事情。"

something is not all it's cracked up to be *informal* use this to say that something is not as good as people say it is 【非正式】某事物没有人家说的那么好 | Northbourne Leisure Centre isn't all it's cracked up to be, they don't even have a sauna. 诺斯伯恩休闲中心没有人家说的那么好，连桑拿浴室都没有。 | Being a fashion model isn't all it's cracked up to be. It is extremely hard work. 当一名时装模特儿并非人们想的那么容易，这工作非常辛苦。

III. to make someone feel disappointed 使人感到失望

disappoint [transitive verb] | The band disappointed thousands of fans by cancelling at the last minute. 乐队在最后一分钟取消了演出，数千歌迷大失所望。 | I'm sorry to

disappoint you, but there aren't any tickets left. 很抱歉使你失望，没有余票了。

let somebody down [transitive phrasal verb] to not do what you promised to do for someone, or not behave as well as they expected 令某人失望；使某人伤心； | I said I would help them - I can't let them down. 我说过要帮他们的，我不能让他们失望。 **let somebody down badly** | Many disabled soldiers feel the government has let them down very badly. 许多伤残军人感到政府让他们大失所望。

dash (somebody's) hopes [verb phrase] to disappoint someone very badly by doing or telling them something that is the opposite of what they hoped for or what they needed to happen 使〔某人〕希望破灭 | Renewed fighting has dashed all hopes of an early settlement. 重新爆发的战斗使早日解决争端的希望化为了泡影。 | The family's hopes that their daughter would be found alive were cruelly dashed this morning. 这家人指望女儿生还的希望今天早晨被残酷地粉碎了。

4.34 DISAPPROVE

I. to think that someone or something is bad or morally wrong 认为某人或某事不好或不道德

disapprove [intransitive verb] to think that someone or something is bad, morally wrong, or very stupid 不同意，不赞同；不喜欢 | I could tell from my mother's face that she disapproved. 从母亲的脸色我看得出她是不赞同的。 **disapprove of** | A lot of church leaders disapproved of the book when it was first published. 这本书刚出版时，许多教会领袖都不赞成。 **disapprove of somebody doing something** | My friends disapprove of me smoking. 我的朋友们反对我抽烟。 **strongly disapprove** disapprove very much 坚决反对 | I strongly disapprove of any form of gambling. 我坚决反对任何形式的赌博。

do not approve [verb phrase] to think that someone or something is bad, morally wrong, or very stupid 不同意，不赞同；不喜欢 **do not approve of** | His mother clearly did not approve of Sophie. 他母亲显然不喜欢索菲。 **do not approve of somebody doing something** | You know I don't approve of you smoking. 你知道我不赞成你吸烟。

disapproval [uncountable noun] how you feel when you think someone's ideas, behaviour, or actions are bad or morally wrong 不赞成；不喜欢；反对 **do something with disapproval** | She looked at our clothes with obvious disapproval. 她以明显不赞同的目光看着我们的衣服。 **somebody's disapproval/the disapproval of somebody** | Peter was determined to go to art school, despite his parents' disapproval. 尽管父母反对，彼得还是决心要上艺术学校。

think something is wrong [verb phrase] to think that something is morally wrong and should not happen 认为某事不对〔不道德〕 | A lot of people now think that killing animals for food is wrong. 现在有很多人认为把动物杀了吃是不道德的。 **think it is wrong to do something** | I think it's wrong to hit a child, whatever the circumstances. 我觉得在任何情况下打孩子总是不对的。

frown on/upon [transitive phrasal verb] if a group of peoplefrown on orupon a particular kind of behaviour, they think that it is not the right way to behave 〔一群人〕不赞成，反对〔某种行为〕 | The people who went to church frowned on those who spent Sunday mornings in bed. 上教堂做礼拜的人不赞同那些星期天早上在床上睡懒觉的人。 | Romantic relationships between teachers and students are frowned upon by the college authorities. 学院管理层反对师生间的浪漫关系。

take a dim view of [verb phrase] to disapprove of someone's behaviour - use this especially about someone in authority or someone who could take action to stop the behaviour 〔尤指当权的人或可采取行动的人〕对…持否定看法；不赞成〔某人做的事〕 | The school takes a very dim view of this behaviour. 校方很不赞成这种行为。 | The electorate took a dim view of the tax increase. 选民们反对增加税收。

have a low opinion of [verb phrase not in progressive] to think that a particular person or group of people has a bad character, so that you do not respect them 对〔某人或群体〕评价很低，认为…不好 | I'm afraid I have a rather low opinion of Mr Evans. 恐怕我对埃文斯先生的评价很低。 | He had a very low opinion of insurance salesmen. 他对保险推销员评价相当差。

think badly of [verb phrase not in progressive] to disapprove of someone because of a particular thing they have done 认为…不好，把…想得很坏〔因某人做了某件事〕 | I didn't want my parents or teachers to think badly of me. 我不想让父母或老师把我想得很坏。 | Please, Harry, you mustn't think badly of me. I had no choice. 求你了，哈里，千万不要把我想得很坏，我别无选择。

not hold with [verb phrase not in progressive] *informal* to strongly disapprove of a particular kind of behaviour, attitude, or idea 【非正式】不赞同〔某种行为、态度或想法〕 | I don't hold with racism. Never have, never will. 我不赞成种族主义，从来都没赞成过，以后也决

不会。 | Many of the older generation simply don't hold with mixed marriages. 上一辈人中有许多是决不赞成异族通婚的。

II. to say that you disapprove of something or someone 表明你不赞成某事或某人

voice/express/show etc your disapproval [verb phrase] to say, write, or show publicly that you disapprove of someone or something 〔公开地〕表示反对 | The president expressed his disapproval of protest groups that break the law. 总统表示不赞成那些触犯法律的抗议团体。 | Thousands of people have voiced their disapproval of the government. 成千上万的人表示反对这个政府。 | Nurses plan to show their disapproval by organizing a series of one-day strikes. 护士们打算组织一连串的一日罢工来表达她们的反对态度。 | How can dissatisfied taxpayers register disapproval of government policies? 不满的纳税人可以怎样来表示反对政府的政策呢？

condemn [transitive verb] to clearly and publicly say that you strongly disapprove of someone or something 〔清楚、公开地〕谴责 | Politicians and religious leaders have universally condemned this act of terrorism. 政治家以及宗教领袖一致谴责这种恐怖主义行径。 | Lawyers were quick to condemn the new legislation. 律师们立刻就谴责这项新法律。 **condemn something as something** | The destruction of rainforests has been condemned as a disaster for the environment. 人们谴责破坏雨林的行为给环境带来了灾难。 **condemn somebody for doing something** | Local authorities have been condemned for failing to tackle the problem of homelessness. 地方当局被指责未能处理好无家可归者的问题。 **condemnation** [uncountable noun] **condemn of** | His speech contained a strong condemnation of last week's bomb attack. 他在发言中强烈谴责了上周发生的炸弹袭击事件。 **widespread condemnation** | The government's action has brought widespread condemnation from teachers. 政府的这一行动招致了教师们的广泛谴责。

denounce [transitive verb] to say publicly that you strongly disapprove of something or someone and think that they are morally bad 谴责，指责；痛斥 | The Republicans denounced the waste of public money involved in the new program. 共和党人谴责新计划中浪费公款的行为。 | Community leaders were quick to denounce the police for reacting too violently to the disturbances. 社区领导人立刻谴责了警方对骚动反应过激。 **denounce somebody/something as something** | Darwin's theories about evolution were denounced by many people. 达尔文的进化理论受到许多人的谴责。

deplore [transitive verb] *formal* to say that you strongly disapprove of a particular kind of behaviour or something that has happened, because it is morally wrong 【正式】强烈反对；谴责〔某人的行为或某种情况〕 | We deplore the use of violence against innocent people. 我们强烈反对对无辜的人民使用暴力。 | The United Nations has issued a statement deploring the continued fighting. 联合国发表了一项声明强烈谴责仍在持续的交火。

III. to look at someone in a disapproving way 不赞成地看某人

give somebody a dirty look [verb phrase] *informal* to look quickly and angrily at someone in a way that shows you disapprove strongly of what they have said or done 【非正式】厌恶地看某人一眼 | Frank turned round and gave me a really dirty look. 弗兰克转过身来狠狠地瞪了我一眼。

frown [intransitive verb] to look slightly unhappy or annoyed, because you disapprove of something 皱眉〔以表示不悦〕 | Mr Bonner frowned and pursed his lips, but said nothing. 班纳先生皱了皱眉头，撅了撅嘴唇，但没说什么。 **frown at** | Mrs Gold frowned at the children, who were getting mud all over their clothes. 孩子们把衣服上弄得都是泥，戈尔德夫人对他们皱了皱眉。

glare at [verb phrase] to look at someone in a way that shows that you are very angry with them 怒目而视，愤怒地瞪着看 | Roger glared angrily at her across the dinner table. 罗杰隔着餐桌朝她怒目而视。

IV. showing disapproval 表示不赞同

disapproving [adjective] if someone speaks to you or looks at you in adisapproving way, they show by the way they talk or look that they disapprove of you 不赞成的；不满的 | The announcement of a further pay increase for politicians provoked disapproving comments from the leader of the opposition party. 给政客进一步加薪的公告激起了反对党领导人的反对。 **disapproving glance/look/stare** | John gave me a disapproving look when I suggested another drink. 我提议再喝一杯时，约翰不满地看了我一眼。

derogatory [adjective] aderogatory remark expresses disapproval of something or someone and is often also insulting 贬义的；诽谤的〔言辞等〕 | I wish you wouldn't make derogatory remarks about members of my family. 我

希望你不要毁谤我的家人。 | I didn't like the way he made derogatory comments about his colleagues. 我不喜欢他用贬斥的言辞来评论他的同事。

pejorative [adjective] *formal* a pejorative word expresses disapproval, often in an offensive way 【正式】贬抑的〔措辞等，常为冒犯性的〕 | He used the word 'girl' in the pejorative sense when referring to the women who worked for him. 他用girl〔女孩〕这个词的贬义指为他工作的妇女。 **pejoratively** [adverb] | The word 'liberal' seems to be used prejoratively by both the left and the right. 左派和右派似乎都把liberal〔自由开放的〕作为贬义词使用。

4.35 DISASTER

I. a disaster 灾祸，灾难

disaster [countable/uncountable noun] an extremely bad accident or natural event in which a lot of people are killed 灾祸，灾难，灾害 | The disaster killed more than 200 people. 这场灾难使二百多人丧生。 | The crash on Monday is the latest in a long line of air disasters in West Africa. 星期一的这场空难是西非漫长的航空灾难史上最近的一次。 | The local people are used to coping with disaster. 当地居民习惯于应付灾难。 **natural disaster** caused by wind, rain, or other natural forces 自然灾害 | Natural disasters such as floods and earthquakes are common occurrences in California. 像洪水和地震这类自然灾害是加州常见的事。 | The governor said the earthquake was the worst natural disaster to hit India for over 50 years. 省长说这次地震是印度五十多年来所遭遇的最严重的自然灾害。 **disaster area** | The Los Alamos area was officially declared a disaster area after the forest fires there in May. 洛斯阿拉莫斯地区在5月份的那场森林大火之后被正式宣布为灾区。

catastrophe [countable/uncountable noun] a terrible event that causes a lot of deaths, damage, and destruction over a wide area 大祸；大灾难； | The blizzard was a catastrophe that affected 17 states, ranging from New Hampshire to Tennessee. 这场暴风雪是一场大灾难，它影响到从新罕布什尔到田纳西的17个州。 **environmental/ecological/nuclear etc catastrophe** | Scientists say the oil spill is an ecological catastrophe. 科学家说原油泄漏是一场生态大灾难。 | Most people now accept that global warming could result in an environmental catastrophe. 现在大多数人都接受了全球变暖可能会导致环境灾难的说法。

tragedy [countable/uncountable noun] a terrible and very sad event or situation, usually resulting in suffering or death 悲剧；惨祸；劫难 | Investigators still do not know what caused the tragedy, which killed all 278 people on board. 调查人员仍未查明究竟是什么原因造成了这场导致船上278人全部丧生的悲剧。 | the worst tragedy in the history of space flight 太空飞行史上最惨重的灾难 | Unless the world deals with the AIDS threat now, the African continent could suffer 'a tragedy of historic proportions'. 除非全世界从现在起就开始对付艾滋病的威胁，否则非洲大陆可能遭受一场"规模空前的大灾难"。

calamity [countable/uncountable noun] a terrible and unexpected event that causes great damage and loss 无妄之灾，灾难，祸患 | Hurricane George was just the latest calamity to hit the state. 飓风"乔治"就是最近袭击该州的意外灾害。 | The flood was a calamity from which Bangladesh has never fully recovered. 这次洪水是一场飞来横祸，孟加拉国再也没有完全恢复过来。 | Singh told reporters that he had not seen such human suffering in any previous natural calamity. 辛格对记者说，他以前所见的自然灾害都未有像这次那样给人类造成如此的灾难。

II. causing a lot of destruction or suffering 造成许多破坏或苦难

disastrous [adjective] | A disastrous fire destroyed much of the city in the early 1900s. 20世纪初，一场灾难性的大火烧毁了该城市大部分地区。 | Much of the damage wrought by the disastrous three-day storm was still apparent. 历时三天的灾难性暴风雨造成的破坏大部分仍很明显。 **disastrous consequences** | There was a fault in the engine design, which had disastrous consequences. 发动机设计上有个毛病，带来了灾难性的后果。 **disastrously** [adverb] **go disastrously wrong** | Things went disastrously wrong when the craft's navigational system failed. 飞机的导航系统失灵，事情便朝着灾难性的方向发展了。

catastrophic [adjective] causing terrible destruction and suffering and many deaths, over a wide area 造成大规模灾害的，灾难性的 | The flooding was catastrophic, killing hundreds of people and leaving thousands homeless. 这次洪水是灾难性的：数百人死亡，数千人无家可归。 | The destruction of the world's rain forests could have a catastrophic influence on the earth's climate. 破坏地球的热带雨林会对全球气候造成灾难性影响。

tragic [adjective] causing great suffering and sadness 悲惨的；不幸的 | The President referred to Friday's air disaster as a 'tragic loss of life'. 总统把周五的空难称为

是“悲剧性的生命损失”。 **tragically** [adverb] | Fourteen schoolchildren were tragically killed in the accident. 有十四名学童不幸死于这次意外事故。

4.36 DISCUSS

I. to talk about something with someone 与某人谈某事

discuss [transitive verb] to talk about and exchange ideas about something in order to come to an agreement, understand it better, or to make plans 谈论；讨论 | The two families got together to discuss the wedding arrangements. 这两家人聚在一起商量婚礼的安排。 | The report will be discussed at next week's meeting. 这份报告将在下周的会议上讨论。 **discuss something with somebody** | Don't make any plans yet - I want to discuss this with Jamie first. 先别定任何计划，我要先和杰米商讨一下。 **discuss what/how/where etc** | We need to discuss what kind of food we want at the party. 我们需要讨论一下聚会上要哪些食物。

talk [intransitive verb] | I think we need to talk. 我认为我们需要谈一谈。 **talk about** | If you have a problem at school, sit down and talk about it with your parents. 如果你在学校遇到了问题，坐下来和你父母谈一谈。 **talk to** | Gerry wants to talk to his girlfriend before he makes a decision. 格里想在作决定之前先与女友谈一谈。 **talk with** *American* | If you need more money you should talk with Richard. 如果你要更多钱，你该去和理查德说说。

talk over [transitive phrasal verb] to talk to someone about all the details of a serious problem or difficult situation, in order to understand it better 详尽地商议；透彻地讨论〔严重的问题或困难的情况〕 **talk something/it over** | If you're worried about your work, come and see me and we'll talk it over. 如果你担心自己的工作，来看我，然后我们谈谈这件事。 **talk over something** | The girls were talking over the events of the day. 女孩们在谈论那天发生的事。 **talk something over with somebody** | It's often useful to talk things over with a trained counsellor. 和经过专业训练的顾问谈问题通常是有益的。

debate [transitive verb] to discuss different possible choices of what to do before choosing the best one 讨论〔以作出最佳选择〕 | We were debating the best way to reach the river, when a passing ranger kindly pointed it out. 我们正在讨论到河边走哪条路最好，这时一位护林员路过，好心地指了路。 **debate where/what/whether etc** | We debated whether to fly or go by train, finally deciding on the train. 我们讨论了是乘飞机呢还是坐火车，最后决定坐火车。 | They had already debated where to go on vacation, Yosemite or Lake Tahoe. 他们已经讨论过该去哪儿度假，是去约塞米蒂还是去塔霍湖。

kick around [transitive phrasal verb] *informal* to discuss an idea with a group of people in order to decide whether it is good or not 【非正式】〔与一组人〕讨论〔某想法〕 | These meetings are useful for kicking around preliminary ideas. 这些会议很有用，可以对初步的想法进行探讨。 | Academics have been kicking around the idea for three decades. 学术界对这个观点已讨论了30年之久。

put your heads together [verb phrase] *informal* if two or more peopleput their heads together, they discuss something together in order to solve a problem 【非正式】一起讨论〔以决定怎么解决难题〕 | We'll put our heads together after work and see if we can come up with a solution. 下班后我们一起讨论一下看看能否找到解决办法。 **put your heads together to do something** | 150 government leaders are putting their heads together to discuss how to curb the production of greenhouse gases. 150位政府首脑会聚一堂来讨论如何限制温室气体排放。

have it out [verb phrase] to settle a disagreement or difficult situation by talking to the person involved, especially when you are angry with them 坦率地谈清楚；说个明白〔尤指对某人愤怒时〕 | We've had it out and I've told John exactly what I think. 我们摆开来谈了，我已经对约翰讲明了我的真实想法。 **have it out with** | I've a good mind to have it out with him here and now. 我很想此时此地和他摊开来讲讲清楚。

II. to try to reach an agreement in politics or business 在政治或生意上达成协议

negotiate [intransitive/transitive verb] to discuss a political problem or business arrangement in order to try to reach an agreement - use this especially about political or business leaders 〔尤指政治家或商界领袖为解决问题而进行〕谈判，协商 | If we corner him, he won't negotiate. 我们要是逼得他急了，他就不肯谈判。 **negotiate with** | The government says it will not negotiate with terrorists. 该政府说他们决不与恐怖分子谈判。 **negotiate an agreement/deal/price etc** | Colombia and Venezuela are currently negotiating a trade agreement. 哥伦比亚与委内瑞拉目前正在协商一项贸易协定。

bargaining [uncountable noun] a discussion in politics or business during which each group tries to gain for themselves as many advantages as possible but has to

give something or do something in return 〔政治上或生意上的〕协商，交涉；讨价还价 | After much bargaining, we agreed to share the profits 50-50. 经过多次交涉，我们同意平分利润。 | Effective bargaining by their union has gained clothing workers a 9% pay rise. 工会的有效交涉使制衣工人们获得了9%的加薪。

thrash out [transitive phrasal verb] to discuss the details of a problem or plan thoroughly and argue about them until an agreement is reached 彻底地讨论〔直至达成协议〕 **thrash out something** | Her lawyers have been ruthless in thrashing out a divorce settlement. 在讨论离婚协议时，她的律师毫不留情。 | Differences over EU policy were left to be thrashed out at a later date. 欧盟政策上的分歧留待日后再作讨论。 **thrash it out** | If that's going to cause you a problem, we'll have to thrash it out before we get started. 如果那样会给你带来问题，我们在开始之前得先讨论出个解决办法来。

hammer out [transitive phrasal verb] if two people or groupshammer out an agreement, plan etc, they reach agreement about it after discussing it and arguing about it a lot 〔经详尽讨论及争议〕得出〔协议、计划等〕 | Canada and the US have hammered out a final form for their trade agreement. 加拿大和美国经过详细讨论，已经拟出了它们贸易协议的最终文本。 | Before an advertising strategy can be hammered out, the agency must understand the client's true needs. 广告公司在制定出广告宣传策略前必须先了解客户的真正需求。

debate [intransitive/transitive verb] to discuss a political or social problem publicly or officially, especially in a parliament or committee 〔尤在国会或委员会中公开地或正式地〕讨论〔政治或社会问题〕 | The new law was debated in Parliament on 14 February. 新的法律于2月14日在国会中进行了讨论。 | The government clearly refuses to give us an opportunity to debate any longer. 政府断然拒绝给我们再作讨论的机会。 **be hotly debated** to be discussed by a lot of people who have strong feelings 热烈地辩论 | Few areas of nutrition are more hotly debated than whether or not people should take vitamin supplements. 在营养学的范畴中人们是否需要服用维生素补充剂这一题目，引起了少有的激烈辩论。 **debate** [uncountable noun] | This matter has been the subject of intense public debate in recent weeks. 这件事在近来几周内一直是公众热烈讨论的话题。

III. when something is discussed 某事经过讨论

be discussed [verb phrase] | The issues have been widely discussed, but so far no one has drawn any conclusions. 这些问题都已经过广泛讨论，但迄今没有任何结论。 | Healthy eating is much discussed these days, and several books have been published on the subject. 现在有关健康饮食已讨论得很多，也出版了几本关于这一话题的书。 **be widely discussed** | Questions about how to raise children have been widely discussed. 关于如何养育儿童的一些问题已经过广泛讨论。

be under discussion [verb phrase] if something such as a situation, plan, or proposalis under discussion, people are discussing it with the intention of deciding what to do about it 〔形势、计划或提议等〕正在讨论之中 | A proposal to reduce the size of the army has been under discussion for some time now. 裁军这个提议现在已经讨论了一些时候了。 | A title for the new book is still under discussion. 新书的书名还在讨论之中。

be on the agenda [verb phrase] if something affecting the public or societyis on the agenda, most people have heard of it and are talking about it 〔涉及公众或社会之事〕被提上议事日程；待讨论 | The recent riots have put the problem of unemployment back on the agenda. 最近的几次骚乱使失业问题又再提上了议事日程。 **be high on the agenda** | The prevention of ordinary crime has been high on the agenda for ten years. 防止普通犯罪案件十年来一直是最急需解决的问题。

IV. when something can be discussed before a decision is made 作出某项决定之前某事是可商讨的

negotiable [adjective] an offer, price, agreement etc that isnegotiable can be discussed and changed before being agreed on 〔提议、价格、协议等〕可磋商的，可谈判的 | We are looking for an experienced journalist to join the news team. The salary is negotiable. 我们正在找一位经验丰富的记者来加入新闻小组。薪金面议。 | The offer is negotiable, so feel free to suggest changes. 这个报价可以商讨，所以有不同建议的话尽管提出来。 | The contract is for a period of six months, and is not negotiable. 合同为期六个月，这是不可更改的。

be open to discussion/negotiation [verb phrase] if somethingis open to discussion ornegotiation, it has not yet been officially decided and you are allowed to discuss it and suggest changes 〔某事尚未正式确定从而〕可以协商 | Which company gets the franchise is open to negotiation. 哪一家公司能获得特许经销权，这是可以协商的。 | My father's orders were not open to discussion. 我爸爸的命令是不可改变的。

V. a meeting where people discuss something 讨论某事的会议

discussion [countable/uncountable noun] when people talk about and exchange ideas about something, especially in order to make a decision 讨论〔尤用以作决定〕 | The committee, after much discussion, had decided to go ahead with the proposal to ban cigarette advertising. 该委员会经过多次讨论以后，已经决定执行禁止香烟广告的提议。 **discussion about** | Most people find honest discussions about sex a little awkward. 大部分人觉得坦诚地讨论性有一点尴尬。 **discussion with** | After a long discussion with her father, she decided not to take the job. 她与父亲长时间讨论后，决定不接受这份工作。

negotiations [plural noun] when people who represent governments, companies, workers' groups etc meet to discuss a problem or business arrangement and try to reach an agreement 〔代表政府、公司、工人团体等的人进行的〕谈判，洽谈 | The trade negotiations between the US and Japan are going very well. 美日之间的贸易谈判进行得卓有成效。 **negotiations with** | Negotiations with the Turkish government are due to begin tomorrow. 同土耳其政府的谈判预定从明天开始。

talks [plural noun] a series of discussions between political or business leaders, which may continue for several days or weeks and are intended to solve a difficult problem 〔政治或商业领袖之间举行的〕正式会谈，商谈〔为期数天或数个星期〕 | the Strategic Arms Limitation Talks, known as 'SALT' 被称为SALT的限制战略性武器谈判 **hold talks** | The peace talks are being held in Geneva. 和平谈判正在日内瓦举行。 **talks with** | The company's managers have begun talks with union leaders. 公司经理已开始和工会领导谈判。 **be in talks** | Russia's main diamond producer has also been in talks with the mining company. 俄罗斯的主要钻石生产商也已在与钻石开采公司谈判。 **peace/trade talks** | a tough negotiator in international trade talks 国际贸易谈判中的一位强硬的谈判者

debate [countable noun] a formal public discussion, for example in parliament or on television, in which two or more groups of people make speeches giving different opinions about a subject, and people vote on it afterwards 〔在公共场所如国会或电视上举行的〕正式辩论 | The law was passed, after a long and sometimes angry debate. 经过长时间的，有时甚至是愤怒的辩论之后，该项法律得以通过。 **debate on/about** | There will be a televised debate between those in favour of military action and those who are against. 赞成与反对军事行动的双方将举行一次电视辩论会。

forum [countable noun] an organization, meeting, or television programme where people have a chance to discuss an important subject in public 〔人们有机会公开讨论重要话题的〕论坛；讨论会；电视专题讨论节目 **forum for** | The association began as a forum for sharing ideas about management problems. 这协会起初是一个就管理问题交流意见的论坛。 **forum to do something** | I want a forum to address the most serious problem facing the people of this state. 我希望有个论坛探讨本州人民所面临的最严重的问题。

4.37 DISHONEST

I. dishonest 不诚实的

dishonest [adjective] someone who isdishonest tells lies or tries to trick people or steal things 不诚实的 | A few dishonest dealers give the used car trade a bad name. 少数奸商给旧车交易这个行业造成了不好的名声。 | a dishonest politician 一个不诚实的政客 | People on welfare are often wrongly characterized as lazy or dishonest. 领取福利救济的人常被错误地认为是懒惰或不诚实的。 **it is dishonest of somebody to do something** | It was dishonest of him to suggest that he actually had a degree from Oxford - he was just there for one term. 他不诚实地说他确实拥有牛津大学学位，实际上他仅在那里读了一个学期。

corrupt [adjective] acorrupt politician, official, or police officer uses their power in a dishonest way for their own advantage, for example by accepting money from people in return for helping them 〔政客、官员或警察〕贪污的；腐败的，腐化的 | In the 1970s, the city's police force was among the most corrupt in the nation. 20世纪70年代该市的警察部门属于全国最腐败的。 | Corrupt customs officials have helped the drug trade to flourish. 腐化的海关官员帮助毒品贸易兴旺起来。 | Perez said that there were virtually no procedures in place to weed out corrupt officials. 佩雷斯说几乎没有可行的程序来铲除那些贪官污吏。

crooked [adjective] someone who iscrooked is involved in illegal or dishonest business activities 不诚实的；不正当的；欺诈的 | A crooked civil servant sold hundreds of British passports on the black market, a court heard yesterday. 昨天的庭审中揭露出一个行为不端的公务员在黑市上卖出数百本英国护照。 **crooked (business) deal** | The land was obtained in a crooked business deal between politicians and an Arizona savings and loans association.

这块地是在一次政客与亚利桑那储贷协会之间的不正当交易中得到的。

crook [countable noun] someone who is involved in dishonest and usually criminal activities, especially someone who gets money by cheating people 〔尤指骗人钱财的〕骗子，恶棍 | Collins called the governor a crook and said he should be removed from office. 柯林斯把州长称作骗子，并说应该把他赶下台。

bent [adjective] *British spoken* use this about someone in an official position, who uses their power illegally or dishonestly 【英口】贪赃枉法的；滥用职权的 | Half the inspectors here are bent. 这里的巡官有一半是贪赃枉法的。 | A few bent coppers can give the whole police force a bad name. 几个贪赃枉法的警察足以给整个警察部门带来坏名声。

unscrupulous [adjective] someone who isunscrupulous uses dishonest and unfair methods to get what they want, and does not care if they harm other people 不择手段的；肆无忌惮的；无道德原则的 | Isn't it time we did something to protect the elderly from unscrupulous business people? 我们是否该采取些措施来保护老年人免受奸商的欺骗？ | Morgan admitted that some of his actions may have been unscrupulous, but he denied doing anything illegal. 摩根承认他有些行为可能不太道德，但他否认自己做过任何违法的事。

II. secretly dishonest 狡猾欺诈的

devious [adjective] someone who isdevious tries to get what they want by secretly using clever plans to trick people, so you can never be sure what their real intentions are 狡猾的，欺诈的 | You have to be pretty devious to be successful in that sort of business. 你想要在那种生意上发迹，就得相当狡诈。 | In the film, he plays a devious defence lawyer named Richard Adler. 他在那部影片中扮演一个名叫理查德·阿德勒的奸滑的辩护律师。

sneaky [adjective] someone who issneaky does things secretly and tricks people in order to get what they want 鬼鬼祟祟的，偷偷摸摸的 | You never know what's going on in that sneaky mind of his. 你永远也不知道他鬼鬼祟祟的脑子里在想些什么。 | Watch out for Andy. He can be really sneaky. 要当心安迪这家伙，他很鬼头鬼脑。

sly [adjective] someone who issly deliberately and cleverly hides their real intentions and feelings in order to get what they want, without other people realizing what they are doing 狡猾的，诡诈的 | Children of that age can be very sly. 那个年龄的孩子可以是非常诡诈的。 **sly smile/look/expression etc** | A sly look crossed his face when Patsy mentioned the money. 帕齐提到这笔钱的时候，一丝诡秘的神色从他脸上掠过。 **slyly** [adverb] | They had slyly arranged to have the party while we were away. 我们外出时，他们偷偷地安排了搞这次聚会。

underhand *British* /underhanded *American* [adjective] underhand methods or ways of doing things involve secretly deceiving people in an unfair way in order to get what you want without them knowing your intentions 〔方法或行动〕不光彩的，偷偷摸摸的；秘密的 | In a series of very smart, underhand moves, Browne gradually gained control of the company. 经过一连串非常巧妙的、不光彩的行动，布朗逐渐控制了公司。 | A federal judge criticized U.S. immigration officials for 'underhanded tactics' to deny asylum to Haitians. 一位联邦法院法官批评美国移民局官员以"卑鄙手段"拒绝给海地难民提供庇护。 | She accused the council of behaving in an 'underhand' manner and said residents should have been consulted. 她指责委员会行为"不光彩"，并说应该和居民商议。

III. when someone or something seems dishonest 某人或某物看上去不诚实

suspicious [adjective] use this about behaviour or a situation that makes you think that someone is doing something dishonest 〔行为或情况〕可疑的 | It all seems very suspicious to me. Where did he get all that money from? 这一切在我看来都非常可疑。他是从哪儿弄来那些钱的？ | The circumstances surrounding McBain's death are suspicious. 麦克贝恩的死因很可疑。 | He glanced around, satisfied that nobody was taking any notice of his suspicious behaviour, then opened the door. 他往四周看看，知道没有人在注意他那可疑举止，便开了门。 **suspicious-looking** | There was a suspicious-looking man standing in a doorway across the street. 有个看上去可疑的男子站在街对面的门口。 **suspiciously** [adverb] **behave/act suspiciously** | The victim was attacked after spotting the men acting suspiciously outside his house in Bracknell, Berkshire. 受害者在伯克郡布拉克内尔的家门外看到行迹可疑的男子后遭到袭击。

shady [adjective] use this to describe business deals or the people involved in them, when they seem dishonest or illegal, especially because the business is secret 〔商业交易或所涉及的人〕不诚实的，不可靠的〔尤因交易是秘密进行的〕 | His acceptance of an interest-free £125,000 loan from a shady businessman looks suspicious to say the least. 他从一个不正当商人那里得到一笔125,000英镑的免息

贷款，这件事至少是有可疑之处。 **shady deal** | He has been mixed up in a number of shady deals in the Cayman Islands. 他和开曼群岛的一些不诚实交易有瓜葛。

shifty [adjective] someone who isshifty looks or behaves as if they are doing or planning something dishonest 诡诈的；耍花招的 | There's something shifty about that guy. 那家伙有些诡诈。 | a shifty, fast-talking lawyer 一个诡诈的、巧舌如簧的律师

dodgy [adjective] *British informal* probably dishonest, although you are not sure of the facts - use this especially to say that you do not want to be involved with someone or something 【英，非正式】狡诈的；不可信的〔尤用于你不想跟某人或某事有关〕 | Don't buy a car from him, he's a real dodgy character. 别向他买车，他这人极其狡诈。 | The whole thing looks distinctly dodgy to me. 整件事在我看来分明很诡诈。

dubious/questionable [adjective] use this about someone's behaviour or a business arrangement that does not seem completely right or correct, so that you think it is probably dishonest 〔某人的行为或某项商业安排〕不诚实的，可疑的，有问题的 | He had been involved in some questionable business activities at one time. 他曾经涉入一些可疑的商业活动之中。 | Marantz resigned after discovering that dubious business deals were being negotiated by his fellow officials. 马兰兹发现他的同事在与别人洽谈可疑的商业交易后就辞职了。 **highly dubious/questionable** | The whole deal seems highly dubious to me. 整个交易在我看来非常可疑。

be up to no good [verb phrase] *informal* use this about someone you think is doing or planning something dishonest, even though you do not know exactly what it is 【非正式】不干什么好事；打坏主意 | If you ask me, that husband of hers is up to no good. 要我说呀，她那个老公不是好东西。 | Anyone waiting around on street corners at night must be up to no good. 夜里在街角等候的人肯定不干什么好事。

IV. dishonest behaviour 不诚实的行为

dishonesty [uncountable noun] dishonest behaviour 不诚实〔正直〕的行为 | Are you accusing me of dishonesty? 你是在指责我不老实吗? | The report accuses both politicians of dishonesty and of misrepresenting the facts. 报道指责这两位政客都不诚实，并且歪曲事实。

corruption [uncountable noun] when someone who works for the government, the police etc uses their power dishonestly to get money or gain an advantage 〔政府人员、警察等〕以权谋私；腐败；贪污 | The chief of police was forced to resign after allegations of corruption. 警察局长被指控有腐败行为后被迫辞职。 | The administration has frequently been accused of corruption and abuse of power. 该政府经常被指责腐败，滥用职权。 **widespread corruption** | Corruption has become so widespread there that you almost can't imagine the system working without it. 在那里腐败成风，你几乎无法想象该制度如果没有了腐败该怎么维持下去。

bribery [uncountable noun] when someone offers money to a politician or government official in order to persuade them to do something 贿赂 | Officials said the bribery investigation would continue. 官员表示对贿赂行为的调查将继续进行。 | US firms are alleged to have used bribery to win contracts. 美国公司被指控以贿赂手段来争取合同。 | Several politicians are linked to the bribery and sex scandal. 好几位政客与贿赂和性丑闻有牵连。 **bribery and corruption** | One of Murrow's chief campaign promises was to do something about bribery and corruption. 默罗的其中一项主要竞选承诺是要向贿赂和腐败开刀。

graft [uncountable noun] *American* dishonest behaviour by politicians who accept money from companies in return for helping them 【美】〔政客的〕受贿，贪污 | Stevens was in court yesterday facing charges of graft and tax evasion. 史蒂文斯昨天在法庭上面对受贿和逃税的指控。 | A major investigation is underway to root out graft there, he said. 他说为了把那里的受贿行为连根拔除，一项重要的调查正在进行。

sharp practice [uncountable noun] *British* business activities or ways of making money that are clever and dishonest, though not actually illegal 【英】不诚实的交易手段 | We couldn't discover anything specific, but there was definitely some sharp practice going on. 我们未能找到具体证据，但他们肯定在搞什么不正当的交易。 | His grandfather had made a fortune out of a piece of commercial sharp practice in the 19th century. 他祖父在19世纪靠一次不诚实的商业交易发了大财。

dirty tricks [plural noun] dishonest activities that are designed to gain political advantage, for example by spreading false information about your opponents 卑鄙手段，下流的诡计〔如发放对手的假消息以获取政治上的优势〕 | Burrows denied that members of his election staff had been involved in dirty tricks. 伯罗斯否认他的竞选班子中有成员牵涉到不诚实的伎俩里。 | The book focuses on the dirty tricks, break-ins, and illegal campaign contributions of the 1972 presidential election. 这本书着力记述了1972年的总统大选中发生的种种政客伎俩、破门入室以及非法的竞

选资助金等事情。 **dirty tricks campaign** | They had carried out a dirty tricks campaign to discredit opposition leaders. 他们用了一系列有预谋的卑鄙手段来败坏反对派领袖的名声。

4.38 DISLIKE

I. to not like something or someone 不喜欢某事物或某人

not like [verb phrase] | John doesn't like garlic. 约翰不喜欢吃大蒜。 | Why did you invite Claire? You know I don't like her. 你为什么请克莱尔来？你知道我不喜欢她。 **not like doing something** | My girlfriend doesn't like camping. 我的女友不喜欢露营。 | I don't like walking home alone at night. 我不喜欢晚上独自一人走回家。 **not like something/somebody very much** | Mum didn't like Mark very much when she first met him. 妈妈第一次见到马克时不太喜欢他。

dislike [transitive verb] *written* to think someone or something is very unpleasant 【书面】不喜欢；讨厌〔某人或某事物〕 | Eldridge was a quiet man who disliked social occasions. 埃尔德里奇爱静，不喜欢社交活动。 | She now seriously disliked her former friend. 她现在非常讨厌这位以前的朋友。 **dislike doing something** | I dislike having to get up so early in the morning. 我讨厌早晨这么早就得起床。 **dislike somebody/something intensely** dislike them very much 极不喜欢某人/某事物 | Muriel disliked Paul intensely. 缪里尔非常不喜欢保罗。

don't think much of something/somebody *spoken* to think that something is not very good or that someone is not very good at something 【口】认为某人/某事不太好 | You don't think much of Carol, do you? 你觉得卡罗尔不太行，是吗？ | The hotel was okay, though I didn't think much of the food. 这家旅馆还行，虽然我不太喜欢那里的食物。 | I don't think much of The Beatles, to be quite honest. 说句老实话，我不大喜欢披头士乐队。

not be very keen on something/not be very fond of something *British informal* to not like something, although you do not think it is very bad or very unpleasant 【英，非正式】不大喜欢某事物 | Actually, I'm not very keen on modern art. 实际上我不是很喜欢现代艺术。 | George had never been particularly fond of small children. 乔治从来不怎么喜爱小孩子。

not be somebody's type [verb phrase] if someone isnot your type, they are not the kind of person you usually like or enjoy being with 不是某人喜欢的那类人 | Rob isn't her type at all. 罗布完全不是她喜欢的那种类型。 | 'What do you think of Michael?' 'He looks a bit rough - he's not really my type.' "你觉得迈克尔怎么样？""他看上去有些粗野，不是我喜欢的那种类型。)〕

not be somebody's kind of thing alsonot be somebody's cup of tea *British informal* [verb phrase] to not be the kind of thing that you enjoy - use this about activities, films, books etc 〔活动、电影、书等〕不合某人口味，令某人不感兴趣 | Tennis is not my thing. 网球不合我的口味。 | Horror films aren't really my cup of tea. 恐怖片不太合我的口味。

not be to your taste/liking [verb phrase] use this to say that something is not the type of thing that you like or that you think is good 〔某事物〕不合你的口味 | It seems that the music wasn't exactly to his taste. 看来这曲子不太对他口味。 | The food wasn't really to my liking - it all tasted rather salty. 这食物不很合我的口味，都太咸了。

have no time for [verb phrase not in progressive] to dislike a person, their attitude, or their behaviour and have no respect for them 不喜欢；看不起〔某人以及他们的态度或行为〕 | I've no time for that kind of attitude. 我看不惯那种态度。 | My father had no time for complainers. 我父亲不喜欢那些总是牢骚满腹的人。 | He has no time for players who aren't completely dedicated. 他不喜欢那些不肯全力以赴的选手。

not take kindly to [verb phrase not in progressive] to be unwilling to accept a particular situation, suggestion, or type of behaviour, because you think it is annoying 不愿接受；讨厌〔某一情形、建议或某种行为〕 | Nancy doesn't take kindly to being corrected. 南希不愿接受批评。 | He didn't take very kindly to being disturbed in the middle of the night. 他讨厌有人深更半夜打扰他。

II. to not like someone because of something they have done 因为某人做过某事而不喜欢某人

have something against [verb phrase not in progressive] to dislike someone for a particular reason, although the reason is not clear 不喜欢〔某人〕；对〔某人〕有偏见 | Sam has something against me. 萨姆对我抱有偏见。 | Your brother's got something against me. God knows what. 你弟弟不喜欢我，天知道是什么原因。 | She probably has something against men. 她大概对男人怀有偏见。

have it in for [verb phrase not in progressive] *informal* if someonehas it in for you, they dislike you and are always looking for ways to hurt you, especially because of something you have done in the past 【非正式】和〔某人〕

过不去；存心要伤害〔某人，尤因某人过去所做的事〕 | I don't know why anybody would have it in for Eddy. He's a really nice guy. 我不知道为什么有人要和埃迪过不去，他是个非常不错的家伙呀。 | Sometimes I think my supervisor has it in for me. 有时候我觉得我的顶头上司故意在和我过不去。

bear a grudge [verb phrase not in progressive] to continue to dislike someone and feel angry with them, because you believe they harmed you in the past and you have not forgiven them 〔因某人曾经伤害过你而〕怀恨在心 | She bore a grudge for a long time. 她怀恨了很久。 | It isn't in that woman's nature to bear grudges. 那女人天性不会记仇。 **bear a grudge against** | He bore a grudge against my father for years. 多年来他一直对我父亲怀恨在心。

there is no love lost between somebody ifthere is no love lost between two people, they dislike each other and do not have a friendly relationship 〔两人〕之间没有好感，互相厌恶 | Sounds like there's not a lot of love lost between the two of you. 听起来你们俩彼此很厌恶。 | It is clear from these letters that there was no love lost between the Princess and her stepmother. 这些信清楚表明公主和她继母之间彼此厌恶。

III. to stop liking something or someone 不再喜欢某物或某人

go off [transitive phrasal verb] *British spoken* use this to say that you have stopped liking someone or something that you used to like 【英口】不再喜爱，不再爱好 | I used to drink tea all the time, but I've gone off it lately. 我以前一直喝茶，但最近不再爱喝了。 | Many women go off coffee and alcohol during pregnancy. 许多妇女在怀孕期间不再爱喝咖啡和酒。 | I used to think he was really funny, but now I've gone off him. 以前我总认为他非常幽默，但现在我已不喜欢他了。

IV. to make someone stop liking a person, thing, or activity 使某人不再喜欢某人、某物或某项活动

put somebody off [transitive phrasal verb] *informal* to stop someone from liking or being interested in someone or something 【非正式】使某人不喜欢〔某人或某物〕 | Don't let her put you off, it's a really good movie. 别听她扫你的兴，这部电影非常好。 | When you know an artist used to abuse his wife and children it does tend to put you off his work. 当你知道一位艺术家曾经常虐待妻子儿女，那一定会使你讨厌他的作品。 | That weekend put me off camping for the rest of my life! 那个周末使我这辈子再也不愿去露营了！ | When she told me she worked in an abattoir it rather put me off her. 当她告诉我她在屠宰场工作后，我就不再对她有好感了。

turn somebody against [transitive phrasal verb] to deliberately change someone's feelings, so that they stop liking someone that they used to like 使某人变得敌对，使转而反对〔某人〕 | My ex-wife is trying to turn the children against me. 我前妻想挑唆孩子们跟我作对。 | Brenda even tried to turn my sister against me. 布伦达甚至企图挑拨我妹妹来反对我。

V. a feeling of not liking someone or something 不喜欢某人或某物的感觉

dislike [uncountable noun] a feeling of not liking someone or something 不喜欢，反感 **dislike for/of** | She could not hide her personal dislike of the man. 她掩饰不住自己对那男人的反感。 | Churchill was said to have a dislike for unnecessary formality. 据说丘吉尔不喜欢不必要的礼节。 **intense dislike** very strong dislike 极不喜欢，强烈的反感 | My intense dislike for him seemed to grow day by day. 我对他的极度反感好像一天比一天强烈。

distaste [uncountable noun] a feeling of dislike that you have for someone or something because you think they are very unpleasant or offensive 厌恶，不喜欢，反感 | Oliver looked with distaste at my clothes. 奥利弗厌恶地看着我的衣服。 | Gina moved away from me with a look of distaste on her face. 吉娜脸上带着厌恶地远离了我。

aversion [countable/uncountable noun] a strong, sometimes unreasonable, dislike of something 〔对某事物的，有时是不合理的〕反感，厌恶 **have an aversion to something** | Most people have a natural aversion to anything associated with death or dying. 大多数人对任何与死亡有关的事物都有一种与生俱来的厌恶感。

4.39 DISOBEY

I. to not obey a person 不服从某人

disobey [intransitive/transitive verb] to not do what you are told to do by someone in authority 不服从，违抗 | It was unfair of the teacher to make us stay after school, but no one dared disobey. 老师放学后还把我们留在学校里，这很不公平，但没有人敢违抗。 | My father was very strict and old-fashioned, but I never disobeyed him. 我爸爸很严格又很老派，但我从不违抗他。 | Black had disobeyed the judge's ruling, and continued to harass his ex-wife. 布莱克

不服从法官的裁决，继续骚扰前妻。 **disobedience** [uncountable noun] | Her parents never allowed disobedience to go unpunished. 她父母对不服从行为定加责罚。

not do as you're told [verb phrase] if someone, especially a child, doesnot do as they are told, they refuse to obey a parent, teacher, etc 违抗命令，不听话〔尤指儿童〕 | 'Daddy, why?' 'Don't ask, just do as you're told.' "爸爸，为什么呀？""别多问，就照着做。" | If she doesn't do as she's told, send her to her room. 如果她不听话，把她送到自己房间去。

defy [transitive verb] to deliberately disobey someone in authority, even though you know this will make them angry 〔公然〕违抗，反抗；蔑视 | Billy defied his mother, and smoked openly in the house. 比利公然对抗他母亲，在屋子里大模大样地抽烟。 | She said she would defy the party leader and vote against him. 她说她会反抗这位党领导，对他投反对票。 **defiance** [uncountable noun] | There wasn't much he could do about his daughter's defiance. 他没有什么办法来对付女儿的反叛行为。

go against somebody's wishes [verb phrase] to not do what someone has asked you to do, or what you know they want you to do 违背某人的意愿 | They went against their parents' wishes and got married secretly. 他们不顾父母的反对，偷偷地结了婚。 | Sacha went against her family's wishes by leaving school at 16. 萨夏16岁辍学，违背了家人的意愿。

rebel [intransitive verb] to deliberately behave in a way that is completely different from the way that your parents and people in general expect you to behave 反抗，反叛；不服从 | Her parents wanted her to go to university, but she rebelled and went to live on a commune. 她父母要她去上大学，但她不听，跑到一个公社里生活。 **rebel against** | Teenagers tend to rebel against people in authority. 青少年有反抗权威人士的倾向。

II. to not obey a rule or law 不服从规定或法律

disobey [transitive verb] to not obey a law or rule 不服从；不遵守 | Protesters disobeyed the law and blocked the city's main roads. 抗议者不遵守法律，堵住了城市的交通干道。 | Troops openly disobeyed orders, refusing to use force against their own people. 军队公然不服从命令，拒绝对自己的同胞动武。

break a rule/law [verb phrase] to not do what a rule or law says you must do 违反规定/法律 | Students who break the rules and smoke in school will be suspended. 违反校规在校内抽烟的学生将会被停学。 | I do not want my sons' TV role models to be tough, cool guys, who break laws and kill people. 我不愿那些强硬冷酷、不遵守法律、动不动就杀人的电视片人物成为我儿子的偶像。 **break the law** | If you fail to buy a ticket before you get on the train, you are breaking the law. 如果你不买票就上车，就已经违法了。

violate [transitive verb] *formal* to disobey or do something that is against a rule, agreement, principle etc 【正式】违犯，违背〔规定、协议、原则等〕 | This action violated the constitution and the Civil Rights Act. 这一行为违反了宪法和《民权法》的规定。 | Police have arrested twenty people, accused of violating a ban on demonstrations. 警方已拘捕了20人，这些人因违反示威游行禁令而受到指控。 **violation** [countable/uncountable noun] | The movement of troops was in violation of the peace treaty. 军队的调动违反了和平条约。 | Excessive workloads can lead to the violation of health and safety rules. 超负荷的工作量可能导致违反健康与安全规定。

disregard alsoignore [transitive verb] to pay no attention to a law, rule, or to what someone has told you to do, and behave as if it does not affect you. Disregard is more formal than ignore 漠视〔法律、规定、指示等〕〔disregard比ignore更正式〕 | Many cyclists ignore the law and ride around at night without lights. 很多骑自行车的人漠视法规，晚上不开车灯骑着车到处跑。 | I tell her to come home by 10 o'clock, but she just ignores me. 我告诉她10点前回家，但她就是不理睬我。 | Marlow sometimes disregards the law, but his aim is always justice. 马洛有时也会无视法律，不过他的目的总是为了正义。 | By disregarding speed limits and passing red lights, we somehow got to the airport in time. 我们不顾限速的规定并闯过红灯，总算及时赶到了机场。 **disregard** [uncountable noun] | You have shown a total disregard for the law and for public safety. 你全然无视法律及公众安全。

contravene [transitive verb] *formal* to break a particular written law, rule, or agreement 【正式】违犯〔成文的法律、规定或协议〕 | The sale of untreated milk may contravene public health regulations. 销售未经处理的牛奶可能违反公众卫生条例。 | If a licence holder contravenes any of these conditions, their licence will be withdrawn. 如果执照持有人违反了这些条件中的任何一项，其执照就将被吊销。 **contravention** [countable/uncountable noun] **a contravention of** | Driving faster than the speed limit is a contravention of the Road Traffic Act. 超速驾驶是违反《道路交通法》的行为。 | The Security Council ruled that the country had acted in contravention of international law. 联合国安理会裁定该国的行动已违反了国

际法。

flout [transitive verb] **flout a rule/law etc** to deliberately break a law or a rule, especially because you think it is unnecessary or stupid 无视〔违抗〕法律/规定等〔尤因认为其不必要或愚蠢〕 | Many bar owners flout the laws on under-age drinking. 许多酒吧老板无视禁止未成年人饮酒的法律。 | Thousands of people are killed on our roads every year, yet a majority of us insist on flouting speed limits. 我们的马路上每年有成千上万的人丧命，但我们中的大多数人还是坚持无视车速限制的规定。

III. someone who refuses to obey people, rules, laws etc 拒绝听从命令，不遵守规定、法律等的人

disobedient [adjective] someone, especially a child, who isdisobedient does not do what he or she is told to do by a parent, teacher etc 〔尤指小孩〕不顺从的，不听话的 | Lee stood before her like a disobedient schoolboy. 李站在她面前，像个不听话的小男生。 | She said that if we were disobedient she would send us home immediately. 她说要是我们不听话，她就立刻送我们回家。 **disobedience** [uncountable noun] | Any act of disobedience was severely punished. 任何不守规则的行为都将受到严厉的惩罚。

defiant [adjective] not obeying people in authority and showing that you have no respect for them 〔对当权者〕违抗的，挑衅的 | Her reply was clear and defiant. 她的回答明确表示不服。 | Defiant party members openly challenged the leadership. 不服从的党员公开向领导挑战。 **defiant of somebody/something** | Demonstrators became increasingly defiant of police controls. 示威游行者越来越不服警察的管制。 **defiantly** [adverb] | The prisoners defiantly sang a revolutionary song as they were led away. 囚犯们被带走时唱起了革命歌曲以示反抗。 **defiance** [uncountable noun] | She looked up at him with open defiance. 她公然挑衅地抬起头看着他。 | In defiance of the law, the building was knocked down. 这幢建筑因违法而被拆除了。

rebellious [adjective] someone, especially a young person, who isrebellious deliberately disobeys people in authority such as their parents or teachers 〔尤指年轻人向父母或老师等〕反抗的；反叛的；桀骜不驯的 | Such extremist groups may well attract rebellious teenagers. 这类极端主义团体很容易吸引反叛的青少年。 | Maria was headstrong and rebellious. 玛莉娅很任性，而且反叛。

rebel [countable noun] someone, especially a young person, who behaves in a completely different way from the way people are expected to behave by society and by people in authority 反叛者〔尤指年轻人〕 | In his black leather jacket and chains he looked every inch the young rebel. 他穿着黑色皮夹克，带着链条，看上去完全是一副年轻反叛者的模样。 | She was a rebel, who horrified her family by rejecting a promising career in law to become an actor. 她是个叛逆的人，放弃了很有前途的律师工作去当演员，使家人大为震惊。

4.40 DISTANCE

I. the distance between one place or point and another 某地或某一点与另一地或另一点之间的距离

distance [countable/uncountable noun] how far it is from one place to another 距离；间距 **distance from something to something** | What is the distance from New York to Miami? 纽约与迈阿密之间的距离是多少？ **the distance between something and something** | Measure the distance between the window and the door. 量一量窗到门之间的距离。 | the distance between the earth and the sun 地球与太阳之间的距离

how far [adverb] use this to ask what the distance is between where you are and another place 多远 | 'How far is Newark?' 'It's about 200 miles.' "到纽瓦克有多远？""大约200英里。" **how far is it to...?** | How far is it to the nearest gas station? 到最近的加油站有多远？

from [preposition] if one place is 10 kilometres/30 miles/20 minutes etcfrom another place, that is the distance between the two places, or the time it takes to getfrom one to the other 距…，离…〔表示距离或行程时间〕 | Seattle is about 100 miles from the Canadian border. 西雅图离加拿大边境约100英里。 | The junior high school is five minutes from our house. 这所初级中学离我家五分钟的路程。 | She was standing just a couple of metres from the edge of the cliff. 她站在离悬崖边仅几米处。

away [adverb] if a place or person is 10 kilometres/30 miles/20 minutes etcaway, they are that distance from where you are, or it takes that amount of time to travel there 距…，离…〔表示距离或行程时间〕 | The nearest village was about 20 miles away. 最近的村庄约20英里远。 | Toronto's only about an hour and a half away by car. 开车去多伦多的话约一个半小时的路程。 **away from** | The station is about two miles away from the city centre. 车站离市中心约两英里远。 | He was standing three metres away from the bomb when it exploded. 炸弹爆炸时他正站在离它3米远的地方。

off [adverb] if something is 10 kilometres/30 metres et-

coff, that is how far it is from you or from the place you are talking about 距…，离…〔表示距离〕 | The nearest town is fifteen kilometres off. 最近的小镇在15公里以外。 | The robbers must be a long way off by now. 小偷现在肯定已经跑得很远了。 | We were still several miles off, but you could already see a glow in the sky from the lights of the city. 我们尚在几英里之外，但你已经看得到城市灯火映照到空中的亮光。

apart [adverb] if two places, objects, or people are three miles, two centimetres etcapart, that is the distance between them 〔两个地方、物件或人之间〕相距 | The seeds should be planted a few inches apart. 应该相隔数英寸播下种子。 | The two towns are fifteen miles apart. 这两个城镇相距15英里。 | We were standing a few feet apart from each other. 我们站在相距几英尺的地方。 **well apart** wide apart 分得很开 | Stand on the skis with your feet well apart. 双脚分开站在滑雪板上。 **far apart** a long way apart 相距很远 | The National Weather Service is forecasting snow in cities as far apart as Atlanta, Boston, and Cleveland. 国家气象服务中心预报说像亚特兰大、波士顿和克利夫兰这些相距很远的城市都将有降雪。

a long/short way use this to say how far one place is from another or from where you are 很远/很近 **a long/short way from** | California is a long way from Georgia. 加利福尼亚州离佐治亚州很远。 | Only a short way from the buildings is the impressive entrance to Bruntscar Cave. 距这些建筑仅一小段路就是壮观的布伦特斯卡洞穴的入口处。 **a long/short way away** | Oxford is just a short way away. You can make the drive in under an hour. 去牛津的路很近，开车的话用不了一小时。

II. to continue for a particular distance 延伸一段距离

extend/stretch [intransitive verb] to continue over a particular distance, especially a long distance 延伸〔尤指一段长距离〕 **extend/stretch around/over/through etc** | The desert stretches over five different countries. 这片沙漠覆盖五个不同的国家。 | From the corner of the terrace the path extended down to the sea. 这条小道从平台的一角延伸至海边。 **stretch from something to something** | The valley stretches from Vassai in the north to Momere in the southwest. 峡谷北起瓦塞，向西南绵延至莫梅尔。 **extend/stretch for** | The estuary stretches for over 100 miles. 这河口有一百多英里长。

range [countable/uncountable noun] the distance that something can travel over or reach 范围；射程；路程 **range of** | The rockets have a range of 4000 km. 这些火箭的射程为4,000公里。 | A typical radio signal has a range of about 100 miles. 典型的无线电信号范围约有100英里。 **within range** at a distance that is less than the range 在范围内 | As soon as the tanks came within range, the soldiers opened fire. 坦克一进入射程之内，士兵就开火了。 **out of range** at a distance greater than the range 在范围外 | The enemy were just out of range of our cannon. 敌人刚好在我们大炮的射程之外。 | The demonstrators were hurling rocks but the police stayed out of range. 示威游行的人在扔石块，不过警察站在投掷距离之外。

4.41 DISTURB

I. to disturb someone so that they cannot continue what they are doing 打扰某人以致他们无法继续正在做的事

disturb [transitive verb] to stop someone when they are working, talking, or having a meeting, especially because you want to ask a question or tell them something 打扰，妨碍〔某人的工作、谈话或会议〕 | Sorry to disturb you, but could I ask a quick question? 很抱歉打扰了你，我可以问个小问题吗？ | Try not to disturb your dad - he's working. 别打扰你爸爸，他在工作。 | Before closing the door to his office, he told his secretary that he was not to be disturbed. 他关上办公室门之前，告诉秘书别让他受到打扰。

interrupt [intransitive/transitive verb] to stop someone when they are working, talking, or having a meeting, especially because you want to ask them a question or tell them something 打断，打扰〔某人的工作、谈话或会议〕 | Don't interrupt - I haven't finished yet. 别打断，我还没说完呢。 | I'm sorry to interrupt your meeting, but may I speak with Michael for a moment? 抱歉打扰你们开会，我能和迈克尔说句话吗？ | While I was giving my report, some guy in the back kept interrupting me every two minutes. 我在作报告时，后面有个家伙每隔两分钟就打断我一次。 **interruption** [countable noun] when someone interrupts you: 打断，打扰 | It's hard to study with so many interruptions. 这么多干扰下很难进行学习。

bother [transitive verb] to disturb someone who is doing something, especially in a way that is annoying 打扰，烦扰，使恼怒 | Will you stop bothering me? I'm trying to watch a program. 别老烦着我好不好？我想看节目呢。 | Sorry to bother you, but could you help me one more time with the copier? 很抱歉打扰你，你再帮我一下忙，教我怎

么使用那复印机好吗？ | Don't bother Ellen while she's reading. 爱伦在读书时别去打扰她。

distract [transitive verb] to stop someone who is trying to work, study, or read, by making them look at or listen to something else 使转移〔分散〕注意力，使分心 | Don't distract your father while he's driving. 你爸爸在开车时别使他分心。 | The couple behind us kept distracting everyone by talking during the movie. 在看电影时，我们后面的两个人不停地讲话干扰了大家。 | I was distracted by the sound of a car alarm in the street. 街上一辆汽车发出的警报声使我分心。

put somebody off [transitive phrasal verb] *British* to make it difficult for someone to do something, by preventing them from paying attention and thinking clearly about what they are doing 【英】使某人分心，打扰某人 | Seles couldn't concentrate on the game - the photographers were putting her off. 塞莱斯无法集中精力比赛，那些摄影师使她分心了。

break somebody's train of thought [verb phrase] to disturb someone so that they forget what they were thinking about 打断某人的思路 | The phone rang, breaking my train of thought. 电话铃响了，打断了我的思路。 | I sat very still, not wanting to break her train of thought. 我一动不动地坐着，不想打断她的思路。

II. to disturb a situation or event 干扰某情况或事件

disrupt [transitive verb] to disturb a situation, system, event etc, so that it cannot happen or work in its usual way 使中断，扰乱〔情况、体系、活动等〕 | The aim of the strike was to disrupt rail services as much as possible. 这次罢工的目的是为了尽可能扰乱铁路服务。 | The protest disrupted the Democratic convention Saturday, nearly forcing its cancellation. 这次抗议活动扰乱了周六的民主党代表大会，使这次会议几乎被迫取消。 | Moving schools frequently can disrupt a child's education. 频繁转学会打乱孩子的正常教育。 | Hecklers repeatedly disrupted Duke's news conference, calling him a liar and a fascist. 海克勒斯一再打断杜克的新闻发布会，并称他为说谎者和法西斯分子。 **disruption** [uncountable noun] | The storm has caused serious disruption to road and rail travel. 这场暴风雨严重影响了公路和铁路运输。

upset [transitive verb] to disturb a plan, situation, relationship etc, especially so that people feel confused or angry 打乱，搅乱〔计划、局面、关系等，尤使人心烦意乱或生气〕 | Young children don't like anything which upsets their daily routine. 幼儿不喜欢有什么事情打乱他们的日常生活规律。 | The closing of the plant threatens to upset the local economy. 这家工厂的关闭可能会拖累当地经济。 | Rowan said this latest outbreak of violence could upset the peace talks. 罗恩说最近发生的暴力事件可能影响和平谈判。

break up [transitive phrasal verb] **break up a meeting/demonstration/march etc** deliberately disturb it or prevent it from continuing, especially in a violent way 扰乱〔中止〕会议/示威/游行等 **break up something** | Police broke up the demonstration with tear gas. 警察用催泪弹驱散了这场示威游行。 | The conference was broken up by animal rights campaigners. 会议被推行动物权利运动者中断了。 **break something up** | Breaking meetings up and harassing party members are just some of the tactics our opponents have used. 扰乱会议秩序、骚扰党员等仅仅是我们的对手所采用的一部分伎俩。

disturb [transitive verb] todisturb an organized event or a peaceful situation, for example by making a lot of noise or arguing with someone 扰乱，妨碍〔安排好的事情或和平的局面〕 | Loud frogs are disturbing the sleep of local home owners. 高声鸣叫的青蛙妨碍了当地居民的睡眠。 | It is thought that the intruder was disturbed by a barking dog. 人们认为那个闯入者是被狂吠的狗给吓跑的。

4.42 DIVORCE

I. to get divorced 离婚

get divorced [verb phrase] to legally end your marriage 离婚 | My parents got divorced last year. 我父母去年离婚了。 | Before getting divorced, you should think carefully about the effect it will have on the children. 离婚前，你应该慎重地考虑一下这将会给孩子们带来什么样的影响。

divorce [intransitive/transitive verb] if someonedivorces their husband or wife, or if two peopledivorce, they legally end their marriage 〔与…〕离婚 | Finally, after years of unhappy marriage, Eva divorced Stanley. 经过了多年不愉快的婚姻，伊娃最后与斯坦利离婚了。 | He kept promising her that he would divorce his wife, but he never actually did it. 他一直答应她会和妻子离婚，但他从未真的这么去做。 | Petra's parents divorced when she was about seven years old. 彼得拉大概7岁的时候父母离婚了。

divorce [countable/uncountable noun] the legal process of ending a marriage 离婚 | I've only seen my ex-wife once since the divorce. 离婚后我只见过前妻一次。 | Gwen has just been through a bitter divorce. 格温刚经历了一场痛苦的离婚。 **get a divorce** | It's much too easy to get

a divorce nowadays. 如今离婚也太容易了。 **ask (somebody) for a divorce** | Caroline's husband asked her for a divorce and she agreed. 卡罗琳的丈夫跟她提出离婚，她同意了。 **end in divorce** | A third of all marriages in Britain end in divorce. 英国有三分之一的婚姻以离婚告终。 **divorce rate** the number of divorces each year 离婚率 | The divorce rate has risen steadily since the 1950s. 自20世纪50年代以来，离婚率在持续上升。

separate [intransitive verb] if a husband and wifeseparate, they no longer live together, usually because they intend to get divorced 〔夫妻为离婚而〕分居 | Linda and George have only been married for a year and they're already thinking of separating. 琳达和乔治结婚才一年，就已经在考虑要分居了。 | Anne and I separated for three months, but we are now together again. 安妮和我分居了三个月，不过我们现在又在一起了。

split up [intransitive phrasal verb] *informal* if two people split up, they end their marriage or they stop having a romantic relationship 【非正式】离婚；断绝关系 | They're always arguing but I don't think they'll ever split up. 他们老是在争吵，但我认为他们不会离婚的。 **split up with** | Have you heard? Katie's splitting up with Andrew! 你听说了吗？凯蒂和安德鲁分手了！

II. someone who is divorced 离了婚的人

divorced [adjective] someone who isdivorced has officially ended their marriage 离了婚的 | Sue's parents are divorced. 休的父母已离婚。 | At twenty-five Maria is now divorced, and lives with her three children. 25岁的玛丽亚现已离婚，与她的三个孩子住在一起。 | More than 80% of divorced men, and 75% of divorced women, go on to remarry. 80%以上的离婚男子和75%的离婚女子都会再婚。 **get divorced** | They got divorced only three years after they got married. 他们结婚仅三年就离婚了。

divorcee [countable noun] a woman who is legally no longer married to her former husband 离了婚的人 | Pam is a divorcee who has to bring her baby daughter up on her own. 帕姆离了婚，只得独自一人抚养出生不久的女儿。 | Most of the people on the holiday seemed to be divorcees. 这次度假的人大部分好像都是离了婚的。

separated [adjective] if a husband and wife areseparated, they do not live with each other, because they are not happy together any more, but they are not divorced 〔夫妻〕分居的 | David and I have been separated for the last six months, but we're not legally divorced yet. 戴维和我已分居六个月，不过从法律上说我们还没离婚。 | I didn't know Linda and Mike were separated. 我不知道琳达和迈克已分居了。 **separated from** | Victoria's separated from her husband and caring for her children alone. 维多利亚跟丈夫分居了，由她一个人照顾孩子。

ex-husband/ex-wife alsoex [countable noun] *spoken informal* the man or woman that someone was once married to 前夫；前妻 | I had a letter from my ex-wife yesterday. 我昨天收到前妻的一封来信。 | Women who are attacked by their husbands or ex-husbands often fail to report them to the police. 遭丈夫或前夫殴打的妇女通常都不向警方报案。 | My ex and I haven't spoken in years. 前夫和我已经多年没说话了。

4.43 DOCTOR

I. a doctor 医生

doctor [countable noun] someone whose job is to treat people who are sick or injured 医生 | Doctor, I keep getting a pain in my throat. 医生，我老是喉咙痛。 | Tracy is interested in journalism, but Sarah wants to be a doctor. 特雷西对新闻工作感兴趣，而萨拉却想成为一名医生。 | She looks very ill - you'd better call a doctor. 她看上去病得很重—你最好去请一位医生来。 **see a doctor** visit a doctor so that they can examine you 看医生 | I went to see the doctor about my cough but she said there was nothing wrong with me. 我咳嗽去看医生，可她说我没什么事。 **the doctor's** the place where the doctor works 诊所 | 'Where's Karen?' 'She's at the doctor's.' "卡伦在哪儿？""她在诊所。" **Doctor Smith/Jones etc** | I'd like to make an appointment to see Doctor Patel some time this morning. 我想今天早上约个时间去帕特尔医生那里看病。 **Dr Smith/Jones etc** *written abbreviation* | Dr Harrington has warned that the NHS is in serious need of greater funding. 哈林顿医生警告说，英国的国民保健制度急需更多资金。

physician [countable noun] *American formal* a doctor 【美，正式】医生 | People with heart problems should talk to their physician before making the trip. 心脏有问题的人外出旅行前应先去咨询一下医生。

GP [countable noun] *British* a doctor who is trained in general medicine and treats the people who live in a local area 【英】〔为当地居民看病的〕全科医生，普通医师 | If your GP can't help you he will refer you to a specialist. 如果普通医生看不了你的病，他会向你推荐一名专科医生的。 | A lot of GPs are too quick to prescribe drugs, instead of letting the body get better on its own. 许多普通医生动不动

就开药，而不是让身体自行康复。

specialist [countable noun] a doctor who has special knowledge of a particular illness, part of the body, or type of medical treatment 专科医生 | The doctor arranged for Marcel to see a top specialist in Paris. 医生安排马塞尔去看巴黎最好的一位专科医生。 **eye/heart/cancer etc specialist** | Professor Holloway, an eye specialist, organized a national survey of eye diseases in children. 眼科医生霍洛韦教授组织了一次全国性的儿童眼疾调查。 **specialist in** | Professor Williams is one of the world's leading specialists in radiotherapy. 威廉斯教授是世界上顶尖的放射治疗专家之一。

consultant [countable noun] *British* a doctor who has special knowledge of a particular area of medicine and is in charge of a hospital department 【英】〔医院内某一科的〕顾问医生；会诊医生 | The consultant told Jean that an operation was necessary to save her life. 顾问医生告诉琼，要挽救她的生命就必须动手术。 **consultant psychologist/paediatrician etc** | Dr Jamieson is the consultant psychologist at St Andrew's hospital. 贾米森医生是圣安德鲁医院的心理学会诊专家。

surgeon [countable noun] a doctor who does operations in a hospital 外科医生 | The surgeon told reporters that Sara was making good progress after the heart transplant. 外科医生告诉记者，萨拉在心脏移植手术之后康复进展良好。 **heart/brain/eye etc surgeon** | A famous brain surgeon from Boston performed the operation. 波士顿的一名著名脑外科医生做了这次手术。

intern [countable noun] *American* someone who has nearly finished their training as a doctor and works in a hospital 【美】〔医院的〕实习医生 | She refused to be treated by an intern and demanded to see a qualified doctor. 她拒绝由实习医生治疗，要求由具备合格资历的医生看病。

the medical profession [noun phrase] doctors, nurses etc considered as a group 医务人员；医学界 | The magazine's chief function is to keep the medical profession up to date with the latest advances and drugs. 这本杂志的主要作用是让医学界掌握有关医疗技术和药物的最新信息。 | These proposals are unpopular with most of the medical profession. 这些提议在多数医务人员中都不受欢迎。

II. a doctor who treats mental illnesses 治疗精神疾病的医生

psychiatrist [countable noun] a doctor who treats people with mental illnesses, using drugs or other forms of medical treatment 精神科医生 | Her psychiatrist told her she no longer needed to take tranquillizers. 她的精神科医生说她再也不用服镇静剂了。 | Child psychiatrist Dr Goldman has written a book on anorexia in young girls. 儿童精神科医生戈德曼医生写了一本关于年幼女童厌食症的书。 **see a psychiatrist** go to be treated by a psychiatrist 看精神科医生 | I made an appointment to see a psychiatrist the following week. 我约好了下周去看精神科医生。

analyst/therapist/psychotherapist [countable noun] a doctor or other trained person who treats people with mental or emotional problems, especially by talking with them about their thoughts, feelings, and past experiences 精神分析医生〔专家〕，心理分析医生〔专家〕 | I don't think her analyst has really helped her very much. 我觉得她的精神分析医生没给她很大帮助。 | My therapist has been working with me on my anger. 我的心理分析医生在帮我治疗我的愤怒情绪。

psychologist [countable noun] someone who is trained to understand people's behaviour and help them with mental or emotional problems, but who is not a medical doctor 心理学家，心理专家 | He admitted to his psychologist that he had been too shy to talk to women. 他向心理专家承认自己以前怕羞不敢和女性说话。 **child/educational/occupational etc psychologist** | She told us she worked as an educational psychologist in Athens. 她告诉我们她在雅典当教育心理学家。

counsellor *British* /counselor *American* [countable noun] someone who helps people with mental or emotional problems by talking with them and giving them advice 〔心理〕顾问，辅导顾问 | Blau has been a counselor at the school since 1987. 布劳自1987年起一直是那所学校的辅导顾问。 | Maybe we should see a marriage counsellor. 也许我们该去咨询一下婚姻顾问。

shrink [countable noun] *informal* a doctor who treats people with mental illnesses and problems 【非正式】精神病医生 | The shrinks at the hospital said they think Gary needs therapy. 这家医院的精神科医生说加里需要接受治疗。 | That guy's crazy - he ought to see a shrink. 那家伙疯了——他应该去看精神科医生。

III. a doctor who treats people's teeth 牙科医生

dentist [countable noun] | My dentist told me I shouldn't eat so much chocolate. 牙医说我不应该吃那么多的巧克力。 **see/visit the dentist** go to the dentist and be examined or treated 看牙医 | You should visit the dentist twice a year. 你应该一年看两次牙科医生。 **the dentist's**

the place where the dentist works 牙科诊所 | I hate going to the dentist's. 我讨厌去牙科诊所。

IV. a doctor who treats animals 兽医

vet alsoveterinarian *American* [countable noun] | Jane's taking her kitten to the vet on Friday. 简打算星期五带她的小猫去看兽医。 | Could you call the vet and ask him to come to the farm? I'd like him to have a look at one of the horses. 你打个电话给兽医叫他到农场来好吗？我想让他看看一匹马。 | Gina has wanted to be a veterinarian since she was a little girl. 吉娜小时候起就想当一名兽医。

4.44 DO/NOT DO

I. to do something 做某事

do [transitive verb] | I do half an hour of exercises every morning. 我每天早上锻炼半个小时。 | What is Carla doing? She's been in the garage for a half an hour. 卡拉在干什么？她在车库里已有半小时了。 | Howard did some rapid calculations on the back of an envelope. 霍华德在信封背面很快地做了一下计算。 | Listen, I'm only trying to do my job - don't yell at me. 听我说，我只不过是在做我份内的工作，别朝我大叫大嚷。 **do work/housework/homework etc** | She does a lot of work for charity. 她做了很多慈善工作。 | I want you to do your homework before you start watching TV. 我要你看电视前先把家庭作业做好。 **do the washing/cooking/shopping etc** | You wash the dishes, and I'll do the drying. 你洗碗，我来擦干。 **do a test/exam/course etc** *British* | He's doing an art course at Wrexham College. 他正在雷克哈姆大学修读一个艺术课程。

make to do something - use this with these words 做，作；制作 **make an effort/decision/start** | We can't wait any longer. You need to make a decision now. 我们不能再等了，你现在得作出决定。 | Archie doesn't even make an effort to help out around the house. 阿奇在家里一点也不愿帮忙。 **make a speech/suggestion/remark/complaint/joke** | At school the other kids always made jokes about my name. 在学校里其他小孩老是拿我的名字开玩笑。 | I'd like to make a suggestion if that's all right. 如果可以的话，我想提个建议。 | The governor will be making a speech here next week. 下周州长要在这儿发表演讲。

give [transitive verb] **give a talk/speech/performance etc** talk, speak, sing, perform etc in front of a group of people 作讲座/发表演说/进行表演等 | Mr Banks gave a short talk about his travels in Africa. 班克斯先生简短地谈了一下他的非洲之旅的情况。 | Professor Williams will be giving a series of lectures on environmental pollution. 威廉斯教授将就环境污染的问题作一系列的讲座。 | Davis gives a wonderful performance as an 81-year-old man. 戴维斯演81岁的老人演得非常好。

go about [transitive phrasal verb] to start or continue doing a job - use this when someone does a job in their usual way, or when you are talking about the way they do it 干,着手做；从事〔指常做的事或做某事的方法〕 | The old man hummed to himself as he went about his gardening. 老人在花园里一边干活，一边哼着曲子。 | I'm thinking about changing careers, but I don't quite know how to go about it. 我在考虑换个行当，但不大清楚怎么做。 **go about doing something** | How would you go about reorganizing the kitchen? 你打算怎么重新布置厨房？ **go about your business** continue doing what you were doing or always do 继续做自己的事 | The next morning, she went about her business as if nothing out of the ordinary had happened. 第二天早晨，她照常做自己的事，好像没有什么特别事情发生过似的。

perform [transitive verb] **perform a duty/operation/task etc** to do a duty, operation, or piece of work 执行任务/做手术/做工作等 | The ship's captain performed the wedding ceremony. 船长主持了婚礼。 | The operation was performed by a team of surgeons at Addenbrookes Hospital. 这个手术是由阿登布鲁克斯医院的一组外科医生做的。 | Students perform increasingly difficult tasks as the course continues. 随着这门课程越来越深入，学生要完成的任务也越来越难。

conduct [transitive verb] **conduct an experiment/survey/inquiry etc** to do something, especially in order to find out or prove something 〔尤为发现或证明某事而〕进行实验/调查/调查研究等 | All the children in the class have to conduct their own science experiments. 这个班上的所有学生都得自己独立完成科学实验。 | The committee will conduct a thorough investigation of the bribery charges. 委员会将对这起受贿指控进行彻底调查。 | The data comes from a survey conducted by the company last fall. 数据是该公司在去年秋季的一次调查中获得的。

dabble in [transitive phrasal verb] to do something that you are interested in or enjoy, but not very often or regularly, or not in a very serious way 浅尝；涉足，涉猎〔但不常做或不是十分认真地去做〕 | When he was younger he used to dabble in astronomy. 他早年曾经涉猎过天文学。 |

Beck has dabbled in poetry over the years, but this is her first published book of poems. 贝克多年来一直在尝试诗歌创作，但这是她出版的第一部诗集。

II. to do something that has already been planned or ordered 按计划或命令做某事

carry out [transitive phrasal verb] to do something that has been planned or that someone has asked you to do 〔根据计划或某人的要求〕实施，进行 **carry out tests/research/a search etc** | Police are carrying out a thorough search of the area. 警方正对该地区进行彻底搜查。 | Technicians carried out extensive tests on the equipment. 技术人员在对该设备进行全面的测试。 **carry out somebody's orders/instructions/wishes** | If my instructions had been carried out, the accident would not have happened. 如果按我的指示做，这次事故就不会发生。 **carry out a threat/promise** | The terrorists carried out their threat and shot two of the hostages. 恐怖分子将恐吓付诸行动，枪杀了两名人质。

execute [transitive verb] *formal* to do something that you have carefully planned or that you have agreed to do - used especially in official, legal, or business contexts 【正式】执行，实施〔尤用于公务、法律或商务方面〕 | We will not be able to execute the programs without more funding. 没有更多资金，我们将无法实施该计划。 | The directors make the decisions, but it's the managers who have to execute them. 董事作决定，但由经理执行。 | The goal of landing people on Mars will not be an easy one to execute. 载人登陆火星的计划实行起来并不容易。 **execution** [uncountable noun] **execute of** | The department is responsible for the planning and execution of military operations. 该部门负责制定计划并执行军事行动。

implement [transitive verb] *formal* to do something after an official decision has been made that it should be done 【正式】实施，执行〔正式决定〕 **implement a plan/a proposal/recommendations/policy etc** | We need a strategy that can be implemented quickly. 我们需要一个立即能实施的策略。 | Very few parties in government ever want to implement major political reform. 政府内部从来都很少有党派想实行大规模的政治改革。 | An international team has been set up to implement recent UN recommendations. 为执行联合国最近的提议成立了一个国际小组。 **implementation** [uncountable noun] | A clear timetable for the implementation of new city programs is lacking. 缺少一张实施新城市规划的明确时间表。

put something into practice [verb phrase] if youput an idea or something you have learnedinto practice, you use it in your work or in your life, and you find out if it is effective 把某事付诸实践 | The office has been slow to put the new proposals into practice. 办事处迟迟不愿把新建议付诸实施。 | A lot of these modern theories about teaching sound really good until you actually try and put them into practice. 许多这些现代教学理论在真正付诸实践之前听起来都非常不错。

deliver the goods/come up with the goods [verb phrase] *informal* to successfully do what other people have asked you to do or expect you to do - used especially in business 【非正式】达到要求，不负所望〔尤用于商业上〕 | What the country needs is an economic and political system capable of delivering the goods. 国家需要的是一个能不负所望的经济及政治制度。 | When the company's director failed to come up with the goods, he was out. 那位公司董事未能达到要求，因此要离开。

III. to do something after a delay or pause 推迟或暂停之后做某事

get on with [transitive phrasal verb not in passive] *especially British, spoken* to start doing something that you should have started already, or continue doing something that you have stopped doing for a short time 【尤英，口】〔耽搁后〕继续进行，接着做 | I'm glad the guests are gone so I can get on with my work. 我很高兴客人走了，这样我就可以继续工作了。 | Heavy rain is preventing rescue teams from getting on with the search. 滂沱大雨使营救小组无法继续搜索。 **get on with it** | Stop messing around - just get on with it! 别闲混了一快点做吧！

get around to alsoget round to *British* [transitive phrasal verb not in passive] to finally do something that you have been intending to do for a long time, but have been too busy or too lazy to do 抽出时间做，〔拖延或耽搁后〕终于去做〔一直打算做的事〕 | I was going to fill out an application, but I never got around to it. 我打算填写申请书，可总是没时间去做。 **get around/round to doing something** | I must get round to painting the kitchen some day. 我哪天一定要抽出时间把厨房刷一刷。

get going [verb phrase] *spoken* to start doing something, especially when you should have started already 【口】着手做，开始做〔尤指早就该去做的事〕 | We've got so much to do - let's get going. 我们要做的事这么多，快开始干吧。 **get going on** | You need to get going on that report. It's due tomorrow. 你得动手写那份报告了，明天要交的。

IV. to do something that is bad or wrong 做坏事或错事

be up to [verb phrase] *informal* if someoneis up to something they are probably doing something bad, but you do not know exactly what 【非正式】密谋，暗中做〔坏事〕 | I know he's lying - what do you think he's up to? 我知道他在说谎，你觉得他在干什么坏事？ **be up to something** | The kids have been whispering and giggling all day - I think they're up to something. 孩子们整天在低声嘀咕，咯咯笑个没完—我想他们肯定在搞什么鬼。 **be up to no good** be doing something bad 做坏事 | She was beginning to suspect that the handsome stranger was up to no good. 她开始怀疑那个英俊的陌生人不怀好意。

get up to [verb phrase] *British* to do something that other people disapprove of, especially because you think it is funny or because you enjoy it 【英】干〔别人不赞成的事，尤指自己觉得好笑或有趣的事〕 | She peeped into the bedroom to see what mischief her grandson was getting up to. 她往卧室里窥视，看看孙子在搞什么鬼。 | When we were students, we used to get up to all sorts of things. 我们做学生时常常搞各种各样的恶作剧。

commit [transitive verb] to do something that is a crime, especially a serious crime 〔尤指严重〕犯〔罪〕 **commit a crime/murder/robbery etc** | Women commit far fewer crimes than men. 女性犯罪比男性少得多。 | The murder must have been committed between 7 and 10pm. 这谋杀案肯定是在晚上7点到10点之间发生的。

indulge in [transitive phrasal verb] to do something that you enjoy, even though there is a reason you should not do it 沉溺于，沉迷于 | I was downtown, so I decided to indulge in a little shopping. 我在城里，于是决定尽情买点东西。 | Most people indulge in harmless fantasies to relieve the boredom of their lives. 大部分人都会沉迷于一些无害的幻想来缓解生活的沉闷。

stoop to [transitive phrasal verb] to do something that you know is morally wrong because you think it is the only way that you can achieve what you want to achieve 自甘卑下，屈尊，降格以求 | 'She even tried to get him fired.' 'I can't believe she'd stoop to that.' "她甚至想开除他。""想不到她那么卑鄙。" **stoop to doing something** | They ended up stooping to hair-pulling and name-calling. 结果他们不顾羞耻到互相扯拉头发、互相辱骂起来。 | His lawyers even stooped to using the children to gain public sympathy. 他的律师竟然堕落到利用小孩子来博取公众的同情。

V. ways of asking what someone is doing 问某人在干什么的说法

what is somebody doing? *spoken* | What are you two doing? 你们俩在干什么? | He's been in the yard a long time - what's he doing out there? 他在院子里已好久了——他在那儿干什么？

what is somebody up to? *spoken* say this when you think someone is secretly doing something bad 【口】某人在暗中搞什么鬼？ | You look guilty, Stuart. What have you been up to? 你看上去很内疚，斯图尔特。你一直在暗中搞些什么? | They've been locked in there all morning - what are they up to? 他们整个早上都关在里面——他们在搞什么鬼？

what is somebody playing at? *British spoken* say this when you are angry and think someone has done something wrong or stupid 【英口】某人在干什么？〔用于很生气，认为某人在干坏事或蠢事时〕 | She shouldn't have told him what I said. What was she playing at? 她不该把我的话告诉他。她在干什么? | You boys! What on earth do you think you're playing at? Stop it at once! 你们这些孩子！你们说到底想干什么？快给我停下来!

VI. when someone is doing something 某人正在做某事时

active [adjective] always doing things or ready to do things, especially physical activities or activities within an organization 活跃的，积极的〔尤指体力活动或组织内的活动〕 | They're both in their seventies, but they're still very active. 他俩都已70高龄，但仍很活跃。 **active in** | In Washington Harriman quickly became active in Democratic Party affairs. 在华盛顿，哈里曼很快就积极参与民主党的事务。 **active member** | Today there are over 5,000 active members in the Accra church. 今天，在阿克拉教堂内聚集了五千多名积极分子。

in action [adverb] if you see someonein action, you see them doing the job or activity that they are trained to do or usually do 在工作中；在活动中 | I've heard a lot about his dancing - I'd love to see him in action. 我经常听人说起他的舞蹈天赋—我很想看他表演。 | The advertisement shows two firefighters in action putting out a blaze. 广告中出现两名救火员在扑灭大火的场景。 | I had seen him in action during the San José strike, and I was very impressed. 我看到过他在圣何塞的罢工中的表现，对他印象很深刻。

VII. something that someone does 某人所做的事

thing [noun phrase] something that someone does - always use this with the verbdo 〔某人所做的〕事情〔要与do连用〕 | The first thing you should do is connect the printer to the computer. 首先你要做的事就是把打印机与电脑连接。 **a nice/stupid/nasty etc thing to do** | That was a really nice thing to do - I know Leona enjoys your visits. 那真算得上是件好事—我知道利昂娜喜欢你去探望。 | I know I shouldn't have hit him - it was a dumb thing to do. 我知道我不该打他，这件事我做得很傻。 **the right/best/smart/only etc thing to do** | He gave her half the money because it was the right thing to do. 他把一半的钱给了她，因为这么做是对的。

action [countable noun] something that someone does 动作；行动；行为 | You can't be blamed for the actions of your parents. 你不能为父母的所作所为而受到指摘。 | Bedell's financial problems do not excuse his actions. 比德尔的经济问题不能作为他行为的借口。 **course of action** something that you could do in order to deal with a situation 〔处理某情况的〕行动 | There was only one possible course of action - he had to resign. 唯一可行的做法是—他必须辞职。

activities [plural noun] things that people do, especially as an organized group - use this especially about illegal things that people do 〔尤指有组织团体不合法的〕活动 | The FBI is investigating the company's business activities. 联邦调查局在对该公司的商业活动进行调查。 | There is growing evidence of drug-smuggling activities in and around the port. 越来越多的证据显示，在港口以及附近一带有毒品走私活动。 | Alberts created false documents to hide his activities from his employers. 艾伯茨捏造假文件，向雇主隐瞒他的活动。

activity [uncountable noun] when people are doing things, moving around, and looking busy 活动；热闹 | There's a lot of activity downstairs - do you know what's going on? 楼下闹哄哄的一—你知道是什么事吗? | Military activity was secretly taking place for weeks before the invasion. 入侵之前已秘密进行了几个星期的军事活动。

act [countable noun] a particular kind of action 〔某种〕行为 **act of courage/stupidity/cruelty/kindness etc** | Saving the boys from the river was an act of great courage. 把这些男孩从河里救上来是一件极为勇敢的事。 | We condemn all acts of violence, no matter what the reason. 我们谴责任何暴力行为，无论其理由是什么。 | The whole nation is very grateful for the numerous acts of kindness rendered in this time of crisis. 全国人民非常感激人们在这危急时刻给予的无数帮助。

deed [countable noun] something very brave, very good or very bad that someone does - used especially in literature 事迹；行为〔尤用于文学作品〕 | One day he will pay for his evil deeds. 总有一天他会为他的恶行付出代价。 | He grew up reading the tales and legends of heroic deeds. 他是读着英雄传说和事迹长大的。 **good deed** | Well, that's my good deed for the day. 瞧，那是我今天干的一件好事。

feat [countable noun] something that someone does that is admired because it is very difficult and you need a lot of skill or strength to do it 技艺；功绩，业绩 **feat of** | Using the code requires incredible feats of memory. 使用这套密码需要惊人的记忆力。 **perform/accomplish/achieve a feat** | The circus acrobats perform amazing feats on the trapeze. 这些马戏团杂技演员表演了令人惊叹的高空秋千。 | He led his team to victory for the tenth time, a feat no captain had achieved before. 他带领球队第十次获胜，在他之前没有别的队长获得过如此佳绩。

exploits [plural noun] brave or exciting actions that people are told about and admire 业绩，功绩，功勋，英勇事迹 | The children loved to hear their father tell stories of his wartime exploits. 孩子们喜欢听父亲讲他立战功的故事。 | Powell's exploits on the Colorado River made him a hero of the old West. 鲍威尔在科罗拉多河上的壮举使他成了荒蛮西部的英雄。

VIII. something that people do for enjoyment 人们为娱乐而做的事

activity [countable noun] | What kind of activities do you enjoy? 你喜欢何种活动？ **outdoor/indoor activities** | Rebecca has always loved hiking and other outdoor activities. 丽贝卡一直喜爱远足和其他户外活动。 **leisure/social/cultural etc activities** | The retirement home arranges social and cultural activities for its seniors. 退休之家为老年人安排各种社交及文化活动。 **lay on activities** *British*provide them 【英】安排活动 | In the afternoon, there will be plenty of activities laid on for the kids. 下午的时候，将为孩子们安排许多活动。

pursuits [plural noun] *formal* things that people do because they enjoy them 【正式】爱好，追求 **leisure/outdoor/artistic etc pursuits** | Her husband never gave her much support in her artistic pursuits. 她丈夫对她的艺术追求从不给予支持。 | After he retired, my grandfather was able to devote his time to literary pursuits. 祖父退休以后，可以把时间放在文学爱好上了。

pastime [countable noun] an activity that is pleasant, relaxing and usually not very difficult, that you do when you are not working, because you enjoy it 消遣 | Our cat's favourite pastime is sitting at the window and watching the people walk by. 我家的猫最大的消遣是坐在窗边看人来人往。 | Watching talk shows has become a national pastime in this country. 观看访谈节目已成为这个国家的全国性消遣活动了。

something to do [noun phrase] something that you can do and that will stop you feeling bored when you have nothing to do 〔为解闷〕可以做的事情 | I don't mind helping - it'll give me something to do. 我愿意帮忙—这样我就有事可做了。 | He really needs something to do in his spare time to keep him out of trouble. 空闲时他确实要有些事做以免闹出麻烦事。

hobby [countable noun] something that you do for interest and enjoyment regularly over a long period of time, for example, collecting things or making models 爱好〔如收集物品或制作模型〕 | My hobbies are wind-surfing and playing the guitar. 我的业余爱好是帆板运动和弹吉他。 | I never saw my song-writing as anything more than a hobby until recently. 我以前一直把创作歌曲当成一种消遣爱好，直到最近才有所改变。

IX. to do something in order to deal with a bad situation 做某事以应付困境

do something [verb phrase] todo something to deal with a problem, especially one that is urgent 做些事情〔以对付问题，尤指紧急的问题〕 | Quick, do something - there's water all over the kitchen floor. 快，来弄一弄！厨房地上到处是水。 | We need to do something before everyone gets fed up and quits. 在大家都厌烦了要辞职而走之前，我们得做点什么。 **do something about** | When are you going to do something about this broken window? 那扇破玻璃窗你打算什么时候弄啊？ | Teenagers were dropping out of school in huge numbers, until a group of parents and teachers decided to do something about it. 许许多多青少年都辍学了，后来一群家长和教师决定针对这一情况想想办法。

take action [verb phrase] to do something to stop a bad situation from happening or continuing - use this to talk about people who have a clear plan for dealing with a problem 〔指有明确计划〕采取行动，采取措施〔以阻止坏事发生或继续〕 | Unless governments take action, the Earth's atmosphere will continue to heat up. 除非各国政府采取措施，否则地球的大气将继续变热。 **take action against** | The school will take strong action against any students using illegal drugs. 该学校将对任何吸毒的学生采取强硬措施。 **take action on** | Congress is expected to take action on campaign finance reform soon. 人们希望国会尽快对选举经费改革采取行动。 **take action to do something** | The President may step in and take action to lower energy prices. 总统可能会介入并采取措施降低能源价格。

act [intransitive verb] to use your power or authority to deal with an urgent problem 〔运用权力或权威〕采取行动〔以解决紧急问题〕 | We must act before the situation gets out of control. 趁局面还能控制得住，我们必须采取行动。 | Despite the crisis, the Commission seems unwilling to act. 尽管出现危机，该委员会似乎仍不愿采取行动。 | Critics accuse the company of acting too slowly in notifying residents of the chemical leak. 批评者指责该公司没有及时把化学物泄漏的情况通知居民。

take steps/take measures [verb phrase] if a government or someone in a position of powertakes steps ormeasures, they do what is necessary to improve a situation or to deal with a problem 〔政府或掌权者〕采取一系列措施〔以改善局面或处理问题〕 | The governor has not yet decided what measures should be taken. 州长尚未决定该采取哪些措施。 **take steps/take measures to do something** | All departments must take measures now to reduce costs. 现在所有部门都必须采取措施来降低成本。 | We apologize for the error and have taken steps to see that it does not happen again. 我们为此错误深表歉意，并已采取措施以保证这种事不再发生。 **take drastic measures** | Drastic measures will be taken against those who engage in terrorism. 对那些从事恐怖活动的人将采取一系列严厉措施。

move [intransitive verb] if a person or organizationmoves to do something, they start to take action, especially in order to deal quickly with an urgent matter 〔人或组织〕开始采取行动〔尤以迅速处理紧急事件〕 | If anyone wants to put in a bid on the property they'll have to move quickly. 如果有人想为那物业出个价，就必须迅速行动。 **move to do something** | Airport authorities are moving fast to improve security following a series of bomb threats. 机场主管部门接连几次受到炸弹的威胁之后，正在迅速采取行动加强保安措施。 | In the past year the leadership has moved to strengthen their control over the party. 去年领导层已采取行动加强对该党的控制。

intervene/step in [intransitive verb/intransitive phrasal verb] to get involved in a difficult situation in order to stop a fight or deal with someone else's problem

干预，介入，插手〔以停止斗争或解决问题〕 | The referee intervened when two of the players started to fight. 两名球员打起来的时候，裁判出面调停。 | The situation was allowed to continue for several months before the local authorities stepped in. 在当地政府插手干预之前，这一局势已被放任持续了数月。 **intervene in something** | The UN was not authorized to intervene in a country's internal affairs. 联合国无权干涉一国内政。 **intervene/step in to do something** | Soldiers intervened to prevent further bloodshed. 军队介入以阻止进一步的流血事件。 | Thomas had listened to the argument for long enough and he stepped in to defend Miss Price. 托马斯听他们争吵了好一会后，站出来为普赖斯小姐说话。 **intervention** [uncountable noun] | We don't need more government intervention in private industry. 我们不需要政府对私有企业干涉太多。

X. something that someone does in order to deal with a situation 某人为处理某情况时所做的事

action [uncountable noun] what someone does when they use their power to deal with a problem or to achieve something 行动〔运用权力以期解决问题或做成某事〕 | Strong action is needed to restore law and order. 有必要采取强硬的行动来恢复法律与秩序。 | It's been politics as usual - all talk and no action. 依旧是那一套政治—老是空谈而没有行动。 **action on** | The agency has promised action on the pollution problem for years, but nothing has happened. 那个行政部门答应对污染问题采取行动已多年了，但未见任何动作。

step [countable noun] one of a series of things that someone does in order to deal with a problem or to achieve success 〔为解决问题或取得成功而采取的〕步骤 | Her first big step towards a career in movies was her move to Hollywood. 她演艺生涯的第一大步便是到好莱坞去发展。 | Now that we've identified the problem, what's the next step? 我们已找到了问题所在，那么下一步该怎么办？ | These steps are necessary if the company is to succeed in the European market. 该公司要在欧洲市场取得成功，必须采取这些步骤。

measure [countable noun usually plural] an action taken by a government or someone in authority to deal with a problem or improve a situation, for example by making a new law or rule 〔政府或当权者为解决问题或改善情况而采取的〕措施〔如制定新法律或规定〕 | Government officials refused to say what measures were being planned to deal with the refugee crisis. 政府官员拒绝透露他们计划采取哪些措施来应对难民危机。 **measure to do something** | Lawmakers are searching for the best measures to strengthen Social Security. 立法者在寻找最佳办法来加强社会保障制度。 **drastic measures** | Drastic situations require drastic measures. 极端的情况需要采取极端的解决办法。

move [countable noun] something that you decide to do in order to achieve a particular result, especially as one of a series of planned actions 〔为取得某种结果所采取的〕步骤；行动 **somebody's move** | The management have offered less money than we wanted so what's our next move? 资方出的钱比我们想要的少，那么下一步我们怎么办？ | His first move after taking office was to appoint four communists to his cabinet. 他上任后的第一步就是在内阁中任命了四名共产党人。 **move to do something** | The UN's latest move to stop the fighting has ended in failure. 联合国最近一次为阻止战争所采取的行动以失败告终了。

XI. to do something skilfully or carefully 熟练地、小心地把某事做好

do (something) well [verb phrase] | Don't worry about the test - I'm sure you'll do well. 别担心那考试—我相信你会考好的。 | She enjoys her job and does it very well. 她喜欢自己的工作并干得很出色。 | If a firm does a job well, we use them again. 如果一家公司把工作干得好，我们以后还会请他们干。

do a good job [verb phrase] *especially spoken* to do something well, especially a job that you have been asked to do【尤口】工作干得好〔尤指人家请你干的工作〕 | You can always rely on Brian to do a good job. 你可以一直信赖布莱恩会把工作做得很好。 | You're doing a good job there, Sally. I don't know what we'd do without you. 你在那儿干得不错，萨莉。没有你，我真不知道我们该怎么办。 **do a good job of doing something** | They did a really good job of decorating my bathroom. 他们把我的浴室装修得非常好。

make a good job of [verb phrase] *British* to do something well, especially a piece of practical work, so that it looks good or works well【英】把〔尤指实用的活〕干好 | The hairdresser made a good job of your hair. It looks lovely. 发型师把你的头发做得很好，看上去很漂亮。 | We've just had a new heating system installed, but unfortunately they didn't make a very good job of it. 我们刚刚请人安装了一套新的取暖系统，可惜他们装得不是很好。

excel [intransitive verb not in progressive] to do some-

thing much better than most other people, especially because you have a natural ability to do it well 突出；胜过他人〔尤因有天赋能力〕 | I didn't exactly excel academically and I left school as soon as I had the chance. 我学业不佳，所以一有机会就辍学了。 **excel at/in** | He played cricket for Middlesex but it was football that he really excelled at. 他在米德尔塞克斯队打板球，不过他真正擅长的是足球。 | Many parents put too much pressure on their children to excel in school. 许多家长给子女太大压力，希望他们学业出众。 **excel yourself** *British*do even better than usual【英】比平常做得好 | Costner has excelled himself in this movie - definitely his best performance yet. 科斯特纳在这部影片中演得特别出色—这无疑是他至今的最佳演出。

outdo [transitive verb] to be better or more successful than someone else at doing something 优于，胜过，领先 | The Canadian hockey team has outdone all its rivals. 这支加拿大冰球队胜过所有对手。 **outdo somebody in something** | Each state seems to be trying to outdo its neighbors in cutting health services. 在削减保健服务方面，每个州似乎都想超过其邻近的州。 **outdo yourself** do even better than usual 比平常做得好 | The singer outdid himself at the festival, singing for almost three hours to noisy applause. 这位歌手在音乐节上超水平发挥，在疯狂的掌声中唱了差不多三个小时。 **not to be outdone** so that no one else does better than you 不让别人超过自己 | Not to be outdone, Stern went on television and made a speech of his own. 斯特恩不甘落后，自己上电视作了一次演讲。

distinguish yourself [verb phrase] to do something very well, so that people notice you, praise you, and remember you 使自己出名，使自己成名 | Bradley has distinguished himself as the top scorer on the team. 布拉德利作为队里的最佳射手而令人瞩目。 | After joining the newspaper, she quickly distinguished herself with a series of hard-hitting exposés. 她加入报社后，以一连串直击要害的揭露性文章而声名鹊起。

XII. to do something in a careless or unskilful way 马虎或笨拙地做某事

do (something) badly [verb phrase] | I think I did pretty badly in the exam today. 我觉得今天考得非常糟糕。 | They packed the glass and china for us, but they did it very badly and a lot of stuff got broken. 他们为我们把玻璃杯和瓷器包起来，可他们包得很马虎，许多都碎裂了。

mess up [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] *informal* to do something badly because you have made mistakes, often so that you do not get the result you wanted【非正式】把〔某事〕弄糟 | I've practiced all week, but I'm still afraid I'll mess up. 我已练习了整整一星期，可我仍然担心会搞砸。 **mess something up** | Don't ask Terry to do it - she'll probably just mess it up. 别叫特丽来做—她一定会把它搞得一团糟的。 **mess up something** | Danny messed up three plays and made us lose the game. 丹尼三场比赛都打得不好，使我们输掉了这次比赛。

make a mess of alsomake a hash of *British* [verb phrase] *informal* to do something badly and make a lot of mistakes, especially when it is important that you do it well【非正式】把〔尤指重要的事〕弄得一团糟 | Let's be honest. Most people make a mess of handling money. 我们实话实说吧，大多数人处理金钱都是一团糟的。 | She picked herself up and started the dance again, determined not to make a hash of it this time. 她爬起来开始继续跳舞，下决心这一次不能再搞砸了。 **make a complete hash of something** | I made a complete hash of the interview - I don't stand a chance of getting the job. 这次面试给我彻底弄糟了，我不可能得到这份工作了。

screw up [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] *informal* to spoil something you are trying to do, by making stupid mistakes【非正式】搞坏，弄糟〔试图在做的某事〕 | If you screw up too many times, they'll kick you off the team. 如果你一次次地把事情弄糟，他们会把你赶出球队的。 **screw something up** | I was so nervous about the driving test that I screwed the whole thing up. 驾驶考试的时候我非常紧张，结果整件事情都被我搞砸了。 **screw up something** | My audition was going really well until I screwed the last part up. 我的试演进行得非常顺利，可就是最后一部分被我演砸了。

do a bad job [verb phrase] to do something badly, especially a job you have been asked to do 把〔尤指人家请你干的工作〕做坏 | Most people think the mayor is doing a pretty bad job. 大多数人都认为市长把工作做得很糟。 **do a bad job of doing something** | He did such a bad job of labeling these envelopes I don't think I'll ask for his help again. 他把给这些信封贴标签的工作做得很差，我想我以后再也不会叫他帮忙了。

bungle [transitive verb] if an organization or someone in authoritybungles what they are trying to do, they fail to do it successfully because of stupid or careless mistakes〔机构或当权者因笨拙或粗心〕把…搞糟，做坏 | The plan seemed simple enough, but the CIA managed to bungle the operation. 那计划似乎相当简单，可中央情报局竟把行动搞糟了。 | Analysts agree that the company bungled its response to the crisis. 分析员都认为该公司未能对此危

机作出正确的反应。 **bungling** [uncountable noun] | Because of bureaucratic bungling the hospital had never been built. 因官僚主义的错误，这家医院一直没有建成。 **bungled** [adjective] | a bungled rescue attempt 不成功的营救行动

botch/botch up [transitive verb/transitive phrasal verb] to do something badly, especially a practical job such as making or repairing something, as a result of being too careless or not having enough skill 粗心地弄坏，笨手笨脚地搞糟〔尤指实际工作，如制作或修理某物〕 | They were supposed to fix the roof, but they completely botched the job. 他们本应是被请来修理屋顶的，可他们把工作做得一团糟。 **botch something up** | We hired someone to fix the computer system, but he botched it up even more. 我们雇了个人来修电脑系统，可他却把它搞得更坏了。 **botch up something** | I wouldn't take your car to that garage - they botch up the simplest jobs. 我不会把你的车送到那家修理厂去—最简单的活他们都搞不好。 **botched** [adjective] | He was killed by burglars in a botched robbery at his mansion. 他被那帮在他大宅里笨手笨脚地盗窃的窃贼杀了。

mismanage [transitive verb] if someone who is in chargemismanages a system or planned piece of work, they do it badly because they did not organize and control it properly 对〔制度或计划好的工作〕管理不善 | The whole project was seriously mismanaged from the beginning. 整项工程的管理一开始就极为混乱。 | Many people accused the government of mismanaging the environment and indirectly causing the flooding. 许多人指责政府对环境管理不善，间接导致了水灾。

fluff [transitive verb] *informal* to do something badly because you are not paying enough attention, especially when it is your turn to do something in a play or in a game 【非正式】〔尤指在演戏时或比赛中〕出错 | I was so nervous that I fluffed my lines. 我紧张得把台词都念错了。 | It should have been an easy catch, but he fluffed it. 这球应该很好接，可他没接着。

not do yourself justice [verb phrase] *British* to do something less well than you could, in an examination, game etc 【英】〔在考试或比赛等中〕没有充分发挥自己的能力 | My grandfather was very intelligent, but he never did himself justice at school. 我祖父很聪明，可他上学时从没发挥出自己的水平。 | There were a couple of good performances, but most of the players didn't really do themselves justice. 有几场打得很精彩，但大多数球员并没有完全发挥出来。

XIII. to not do something that you should do 不做你应该做的事

not do [verb phrase] | I haven't done my taxes yet and they're due next week. 我还未交税，下周就到期了。 | The electrician came round yesterday, but he didn't do all the jobs I asked him to do. 电工昨天来过，可我让他干的活他没全干完。 | She was afraid that if she didn't do what her boss told her she would be fired. 她怕如果没有把老板吩咐的工作办妥，她会被开除。

do nothing/not do anything [verb phrase] to not try to help someone or prevent a bad situation, even though you know it is happening 〔明知道坏情况在发生却〕什么也不做 | How could neighbors listen to her scream and do nothing? 邻居们怎么可以听到她尖叫却无动于衷呢? **do nothing/not do anything about** | We told the police months ago, but they still haven't done anything about it. 几个月前我们就告诉警方了，可他们至今对此未采取任何行动。 **do nothing/not do anything to do something** | No one did anything to stop the purse snatcher. 没有人对那个抢钱包的人采取任何行动加以阻止。

take no action [verb phrase] *formal* to do nothing, especially when this is a deliberate decision 【正式】〔尤指故意地〕不采取行动 | If you have already paid the amount shown on this bill, you need take no further action. 如果你已付清了账单上的金额，就不需要再做什么了。 **take no action to do something** | Local police took no action to protect the family from the attacks. 当地警方未采取任何行动来保护那家人免受袭击。

fail to do something [verb phrase not usually in progressive] *formal* to not do something that you should do, especially when this has serious results 【正式】没有做某事〔尤指因而带来严重后果〕 | The driver of the car failed to stop in time, and the boy was killed. 汽车司机未能及时停车，男孩就被撞死了。 | If you fail to provide all the information, we will be unable to process your application. 如果你未提供所有信息，我们就无法处理你的申请。

neglect to do something [verb phrase not in progressive] to not do something because you do not pay enough attention or forget, especially when this could have serious results 漏做某事〔尤指这可能会带来不良后果〕 | Marie decided not to move, but she neglected to inform the rental agency. 玛丽决定不搬家了，但忘了通知租房代理行。 | The public are demanding to know why the government neglected to warn them of the oil shortages. 公众要求知道政府为何没有警告他们石油短缺的事。

omit to do something [verb phrase not in progressive]

formal to not do something, either because you forget to do it or because you deliberately choose not to do it 【正式】忘记做某事；没有做某事 | Mrs Hobbs told me about the meeting but she omitted to tell me where it was. 霍布斯太太告诉我开会的事，可忘了告诉我地点。 | Starr's account omits to mention that it was his own actions that caused the fire. 斯塔尔的叙述未有提及正是他的行为导致了火灾。

stand by/sit by [intransitive phrasal verb] to not do anything to stop something bad from happening, when you should do something to show that you care about the situation 袖手旁观 | Why did people just stand by while she was attacked? 她受到袭击时为什么人们只是袖手旁观? | We can't afford to just sit by and watch more of our local industry shut down. 我们可不能袖手旁观，眼看着我们当地越来越多的工厂关门停产。

just stand there/just sit there [verb phrase] *spoken* to not even move or start to do something when there is an urgent situation 【口】就坐/站在那儿〔指有紧急情况需要采取行动时〕 | Don't just stand there - help me catch the cat! 别呆站在那儿，帮我来捉猫! | When the fire alarm went off she just sat there as if she hadn't heard a thing. 火警响起时她就坐在原处，好像什么都没听到似的。

XIV. to decide it is better not to do something 决定不做某事为好

refrain [intransitive verb not in progressive] *formal* to not do something that you want to do or usually do, especially because you do not want to offend or upset someone 【正式】忍住，节制〔尤因不想让别人生气或伤心〕 | Kate wanted to slap Keith round the face but she refrained. 凯特想打基思一巴掌，但她忍住了。 **refrain from** | Rand refrained from comment on the scandal involving his opponent. 兰德忍住了，没有提到他对手涉及的那桩丑闻。 **refrain from doing something** | Please refrain from smoking in the restaurant. 请不要在餐厅里抽烟。

abstain [intransitive verb] to decide not to do something, especially something enjoyable, because it is considered to be bad for your health or morally wrong 戒绝〔被认为有损健康或不合道德的某物〕 | Most of the church members drink only moderately or abstain completely. 大多数教会成员只喝少量酒或完全不喝酒。 **abstain from** | You should abstain from food and caffeinated drinks before the operation. 手术前你不要吃东西，也不要喝含咖啡因的饮料。 **abstain from doing something** | Junior politicians are supposed to abstain from criticizing the government. 地位较低的政治家应该避免批评政府。 **abstinence** [uncountable noun]

stop short of [verb phrase not in progressive or passive] to not do something extreme, even though what you have been doing or saying until now makes this very likely to be the next thing you do 在〔做某事〕之前停住；险些〔做某事〕 | The US was willing to support sanctions, but stopped short of military intervention. 美国愿意支持制裁，但不至于实行军事干预。 **stop short of doing something** | Morris has strongly criticized Paulson's writings but stops short of calling him a racist. 莫里斯强烈批评保尔森的作品，但最终没有把他称作是种族主义者。

hold back [intransitive phrasal verb] to not do something, especially because you are worried about what will happen if you do 控制住〔尤因为担心做后不知道会发生什么事〕 | He wanted to tell her everything, but something made him hold back. 他想把一切都告诉她，可是出于某种原因他忍住了。 **hold back from doing something** | Republicans have expressed interest in the plan but have held back from making a commitment. 共和党人对此计划表示了兴趣，但却没有作出承诺。

keep from doing something [verb phrase not in progressive] to stop yourself from doing something you want to do, because you do not want to offend someone, spoil a secret etc 克制住不去做某事〔因可能惹恼别人、泄露秘密等〕 | It was all I could do to keep from hitting him. 我只能克制住自己不去揍他。 **keep yourself from doing something** | Sara was so excited, she could hardly keep herself from giving away the whole plan. 萨拉非常激动，好不容易才忍住没把整个计划都说出去。

forget [transitive verb] to decide or agree not to do something, especially because it is likely to be unsuccessful or is unnecessary 决定放弃，不再做〔尤因为不大可能成功或不必要〕 | Look, we aren't making any progress - let's just forget the whole idea. 看，我们没有任何进展，不如放弃这个念头吧。 **forget it** *spoken* | If you're not going to take this project seriously we might as well forget it. 如果你不打算认真对待这一计划，我们还不如放弃它。

think twice [verb phrase not in progressive] to not do something that you were going to do, or to think very carefully before you do it, because you know it could have a bad result 〔在做某事前〕再三考虑，仔细考虑〔因为知道可能有不良后果〕 | Anyone thinking about having unprotected sex should think twice. 想进行无保护措施的性行为的人都应该仔细考虑。 **think twice about** | I hope this latest attack will make people think twice about mindless violence towards ethnic minorities. 我希望这最近一次的袭

击会让大家对用无谓的暴力攻击少数民族的行为作出郑重的思考。 **think twice before doing something** | The heavy penalties are designed to make people think twice before committing a crime. 这些严厉的刑罚意在使人在犯罪前三思。

XV. to not do something because it does not seem important 因认为不重要而不做某事

not bother [verb phrase] *especially spoken* to not do something because you do not think it is important or necessary, or because you want to do something else 【尤口】不费心 | 'Shall I come get you at the station?' 'Don't bother - I can walk.' "要我来车站接你吗？""别麻烦了—我可以走过来。" **not bother to do something** | Most people don't bother to make a will while they're still young. 多数人在还年轻的时候不会费心去立遗嘱。 | I don't even bother to open most of the junk mail I get. 对收到的大部分垃圾电子邮件，我甚至都不愿费神去打开看。

give something a miss [verb phrase not in passive] *British* to decide not to do something that you had planned to do, for example because you are too tired 【英】决定不做某事〔比如因为过于疲倦〕 | I think I'll give my exercise class a miss tonight - I'm worn out. 我想不去今晚的健身课了，我累坏了。 | 'Do you want to come to the cinema?' 'No thanks, I'll give it a miss this time.' "你想去看电影吗？""不了，谢谢。这次不去了。"

skip [transitive verb] to not do something that you usually do or that you should do, especially because you would prefer to do something else 不去做；故意略去〔经常或应该做的事，尤因更想做其他事〕 | Bill likes to leave work early, so he skips lunch sometimes. 比尔喜欢早下班，所以他有时不吃午饭。 | The weather's so nice today - let's skip class and go to the beach. 今天的天气这么好，我们逃课去海滩吧。

XVI. to not do anything because there is nothing to do 因为无事可做而不做任何事

have nothing to do/not have anything to do [verb phrase not in progressive] if youhave nothing to do, there is nothing interesting for you to do, and you feel bored 无事可做 | I get depressed if I have nothing to do. 我如果没事可做就会感到沮丧。 | The kids are always complaining that they don't have anything to do. 孩子们老是在抱怨没事可做。 **with nothing to do/without anything to do** | She was sick of sitting around at home with nothing to do. 整天坐在家里没事可干让她烦透了。

sit around/stand around [intransitive phrasal verb] to sit or stand somewhere for a long time, feeling bored, when you are waiting for something to happen or when you are just being lazy 闲坐〔站〕，无所事事地坐着〔站着〕〔指等候某事发生或因为懒惰〕 | I spent the whole morning sitting around waiting for him to call. 整个上午我就坐着等他的电话。 | A group of teenagers were standing around outside the station. 一群青少年在车站外闲站着。 | If you're just standing around, why don't you come help me? 你要是就闲站着，干吗不过来帮帮我？

be at a loose end *British* /be at loose ends *American* [verb phrase] to be unable to think of anything to do 想不出事情可干，无所事事 | After her husband died, Mildred found herself suddenly at loose ends. 丈夫去世后，米尔德丽德忽然发现自己无事可干了。 | I felt rather at a loose end at the end of the term so I decided to take a trip to London. 学期结束后，我觉得有点无聊，就决定去伦敦一游。

XVII. not doing anything 不干任何事

idle [adjective not usually before noun] not doing anything, especially work, because there is nothing to do 闲着的；不在工作的 | Almost half the skilled workers in this country are now idle. 该国的熟练工人差不多有一半现在都闲着没工作可做。 **sit/stand idle** | Hundreds of workers sat idle on the factory floor waiting for the assembly line to start again. 数百名工人闲坐在厂里等着装配线重新启动。

inactive [adjective] not doing anything, for example, because you are old or ill 〔因年老或生病〕不做任何事的；不活跃的 | She dreads becoming old and inactive. 她害怕年纪大了无所事事。 | Very shy people often become socially inactive. 性情很腼腆的人通常不热衷参加社交活动。 **inactivity** [uncountable noun] | Failing health is the biggest reason for Herman's long period of inactivity. 身体状况每况愈下是赫尔曼长期不活动的主要原因。

passive [adjective] not making decisions or taking control of situations yourself but allowing other people to do it for you, especially in a situation where other people are trying to control or influence you 被动的；消极的 | Emma plays far too passive a role in group discussions. 埃玛在小组讨论的时候显得太被动了。 | You're too passive, Harry. You should just tell her you don't want to go. 你太被动了，哈里。你应该告诉她你不想去。 **passively** [adverb] | The majority of people will passively accept what newspapers tell them. 大多数人对报纸上的话都只会被动地接受。

4.45 DON'T CARE

I. when you do not care about something because it is not important to you 因某事对你不重要而不关心

not care [verb phrase] if youdon't care about something, it is not important to you 不在乎，不在意 | 'What do you think I should do?' 'I don't care. Do what you want.' "你认为我应该做什么？""我不在乎，随你的便。" **not care what/whether/if etc** | I like George, and I don't care what anyone else thinks about him. 我喜欢乔治，我不管别人怎么看他。 | I don't care what my parents say - I am going to the party. 我不管父母说什么，我要去参加聚会。 **not care about** | She doesn't care about anything except money. 除了钱她什么也不关心。

couldn't care less [verb phrase not in progressive] *informal* to not care at all about something 【非正式】一点都不在乎 | The politicians are making a big deal out of the issue, but most voters couldn't care less. 政客们对这个话题大惊小怪的，可大多数选民却根本不在乎。 **couldn't care less about** | Shelley couldn't care less about what other people thought of her. 谢莉根本不在乎别人怎么看她。 **couldn't care less whether/if** | To be perfectly honest with you, I couldn't care less whether he comes or not. 很坦白跟你说，我一点也不在乎他来不来。

not give a damn [verb phrase not in progressive] *spoken* to not care at all about something - use this when you are very annoyed with someone or something 【口】毫不在乎〔对某人或某事非常生气时的说法〕 **not give a damn about** | You're so selfish. You don't give a damn about anyone except for yourself. 你太自私了，除了你自己，你对谁都不在乎。 **not give a damn what/who/why etc** | I don't really give a damn what the press says. 报纸上怎么讲我真的一点也不在乎。

be past caring [verb phrase] to no longer care about something that you were worried about for a long time, because you realize that the situation cannot be changed 已经不在乎〔担心了很长时间的事〕 | I used to worry a lot about my weight when I was young, but now I'm past caring. 我年轻时经常为体重担心，不过现在无所谓了。 | The company wrote and apologized for their mistake, but by then Sarah was past caring. 那家公司写信来为他们的错误道歉，但那时候莎拉已不在乎此事了。

for all I care [adverb] *spoken* say this when you do not care at all what someone does or what happens to them, especially when you are annoyed with them 【口】我全然不在乎 | I don't want to hear any more about her. She can drop dead for all I care. 我不想再听到她的事了，她就是死了我也不关心。

who cares?/so what?/what do I care? *spoken informal* say this when you do not care about something, because you do not think it is important at all 【口，非正式】谁在乎？/那又怎样？/关我什么事？ | So your house isn't perfectly clean. Who cares? 你的房子不是一尘不染。那又有谁会在意呢？ | 'Phil was really angry when he heard what you had done.' 'So what? It's none of his business.' "菲尔听到你干的事后非常生气。""那又怎样？这不关他的事。" | 'He says he's depressed and really short of money.' 'What do I care? It's his own fault.' "他说他很沮丧而且很缺钱用。""关我什么事？是他自己不好。"

let him/her/them (do something) *spoken* say this when you do not care if someone does what they have threatened to do 【口】随〔让〕他/她/他们去做〔某事〕 | 'Brenda says she's going to quit unless we give her a raise.' 'Let her quit then. It's not as if we can't find another nanny.' "布伦达说她打算辞职，除非我们给她加薪。""让她辞职好了，好像我们找不到别的保姆似的。" | 'They're threatening to disconnect the phone unless we pay the bill.' 'Let them!' "他们威胁说除非我们付电话费，否则就切断电话。""随他们怎样！"

tough! *spoken informal* say this when someone tells you about a problem they have and you do not have any sympathy for them, especially because you feel angry with them 【口，非正式】活该！〔指别人向你诉说他们的问题时表示不同情或生气〕 | 'Mom, I don't want to go to school today.' 'Tough! You're going anyway.' "妈，今天我不想去上学。""废话，无论如何你都要去。" | 'Can't we stop? I'm hungry.' 'That's tough. I told you to eat something before we left the house.' "我们停一停行吗？我饿了。""那是活该。我们离家时，我跟你说过要吃点东西的。)，

II. when you do not care because you will be happy whatever happens 你不介意，因为不论发生什么你都会开心

don't mind *British* /don't care *American* to not care because you will be happy with whatever happens or with whatever someone decides 不介意，不在乎；无所谓 | 'What would you like to do tonight?' 'I don't mind. You decide.' "你今晚想干什么？""我无所谓，你来决定。" | 'Do you want white bread or wheat?' 'I don't care. Either one is fine.' "你要白面包还是小麦面包？""我无所

谓，哪一种都可以。" **don't mind where/what/how etc** | Honestly, I don't mind whether Linda comes with us or not. 老实说，我并不在意琳达是不是跟我们一起去。 | They won't care if we're a few minutes late. 我们迟到几分钟他们不会在乎的。

be not fussy [verb phrase] *especially British, spoken* to not care what happens or what is decided, especially when someone has asked you what you would prefer 【尤英，口】随便〔尤指别人问你喜欢什么时〕 | 'Do you want to sit in the front seat or the back?' 'I'm not fussy.' "你想坐在前面还是后面？""我无所谓。" **be not fussy where/what/which etc** | I'm not fussy where I stay, as long as it's cheap. 我随便住哪儿都行，只要便宜。 **be not fussy about** | She's not fussy about what kind of car she drives. 无论开什么样的车她都无所谓。 | He's not very fussy about his appearance, is he? 他对自己的外表不很在意，是不是？

it makes no difference to me/it doesn't bother me/it's all the same to me *spoken* say this when you do not mind what happens because it does not affect you or cause you any problems 【口】对我来说怎么都一样 | You can come on Thursday or Friday – it makes no difference to me. 你可以星期四来，也可以星期五来—对我来说都一样。 | We can go out to eat if you want - it's all the same to me. 你想出去吃的话我们就出去吃，对我来说都一样。 | Mamet says it makes no difference to him what a movie costs, as long as it's a good movie. 马梅特说电影票多少钱一张他不在乎，只要好看就行。

I'm easy *spoken informal* say this when someone asks you which one of two things you would prefer, and you want to tell them that you do not mind what is decided 【口，非正式】我随便，我无所谓〔指别人问你两件事中喜欢哪一件时〕 | 'Do you want to watch the news or the late night film?' 'I'm easy.' "你想看新闻还是想看午夜影院？""我随便。"

it's no skin off my nose *spoken* say this when you do not care what someone else does because it does not affect you in any way 【口】这不关我的事，我根本不在乎 | It's no skin off our nose if they don't want to come along. 他们不想来，跟我们没关系。 | If my sister wants to throw her money away, then fine. It's no skin off my nose. 我姐姐要乱花钱就随她，我才不在乎。

suit yourself *spoken* say this when someone has told you what they are going to do, and even though you do not think it is a good idea, you do not care whether they do it or not 【口】随你的便 | 'I think I'll just stay home tonight.' 'Suit yourself.' "我想今晚就待在家里。""随你便。" | 'Do you mind if I sit here?' 'Suit yourself,' she said, without looking up. "我坐这儿可以吗？""随便。"她说，头也没抬。

III. not caring about something 对某事不关心

unconcerned [adjective not before noun] not worried or not caring about something, especially when you would normally expect someone to care 漠不关心的，若无其事的 | It was strange. They threatened to fire him, but he seemed quite unconcerned. 真奇怪。他们威胁要开除他，可他好像一点都不在乎。 **unconcerned about** | She seemed unconcerned about the risk of violence. 她对暴力的危险似乎并不担心。 | They appeared completely unconcerned about the shelling going on around them. 他们好像对四周的炮击毫不在意。

indifferent [adjective not before noun] not seeming to care about what is happening, especially about other people's problems or feelings 〔尤指对他人的问题或感受〕冷漠的，不在乎的 | Her father was quite friendly, but her mother seemed somewhat cold and indifferent. 她父亲很友好，但她母亲似乎有些冷冰冰，对人不理不睬的。 **indifferent to** | His opponents have tried to characterize him as indifferent to the concerns of the working class. 他的对手试图把他说成是一个对工人阶级的利益漠不关心的人。

apathetic [adjective] not interested in anything or not caring about anything, and not making any effort to change or improve things 冷淡的，漠然的〔指不愿意作出努力对事情加以改善〕 | The voters have become increasingly apathetic over the last several years. 近几年来选民的态度变得越来越冷漠了。 **apathetic about** | Parents are completely apathetic about their children's education and show little interest in it. 父母对子女的教育完全漠不关心，一点兴趣也没有。 **apathy** [uncountable noun] a feeling of not being interested and not caring about something 冷淡，漠然 | 'There's a growing sense of apathy and cynicism about the whole democratic process here,' one Western diplomat said. "在这里，人们对整个民主进程表现出日益增长的冷漠和嘲讽态度。"一位西方外交官说。

blasé [adjective not usually before noun] not caring or worrying about something that other people think is important 〔对在别人看来很重要的事〕无所谓的，漠不关心的 | She used to be very meticulous about her work but she's becoming very blasé. 以前她对工作总是一丝不苟，可现在却变得漫不经心了。 | I was surprised by Carol's blasé attitude. 我对卡罗尔漠不关心的态度感到惊讶。 | Despite his air of blasé , there was something childlike and curi-

ous about Andy Warhol. 安迪·沃霍尔尽管摆出一副满不在乎的样子，却有一种孩子般的、好奇的神态。 **blasé about** | People have become blasé about the violence they see on their TV screens. 人们对在电视上看到的暴力已变得无所谓了。

casual [adjective] seeming not to care or pretending not to care about something 漫不经心的，随便的 | She hurried into the room with no more than a casual glance in our direction. 她随便地朝我们瞥了一眼，就匆匆进了房间。 **casual attitude (casual toward/about something)** | He had a casual attitude toward studying and grades. 他对学习和成绩抱一种无所谓的态度。 **casually** [adverb] | 'I was wondering if maybe you'd like to get together sometime,' he said casually. "我在想你是否愿意什么时候聚一聚，"他随意地说道。

offhand [adjective] not caring or seeming not to care about something or someone 简慢的，漫不经心的 **offhand with** | The store manager was rather offhand with us at first. 商店经理起先对我们的态度很是简慢。 | She said you were a bit offhand with her this afternoon. 她说今天下午你对她的态度有点简慢无礼。 **offhand reply/manner/ attitude etc** | I didn't like his offhand manner. 我不喜欢他那种简慢的态度。

nonchalant [adjective] seeming not to care about something, especially when you really do care but are trying to pretend that you do not 故作冷漠的，若无其事的〔尤指你真的在乎，但试图装作不在乎〕 | a nonchalant attitude 故作冷淡的态度 | 'I'm sorry I'm so late. Have you been waiting long?' he asked. She gave a nonchalant shrug. "很抱歉我这么晚到。你等了很久吗？"他问道。她故作不在乎地耸耸肩。 **try to appear/look nonchalant** | When Peter came in, she glanced up, trying to appear nonchalant. 彼得进来时她扫了一眼，装出若无其事的样子。 **nonchalantly** [adverb] | 'Oh, come on, Dick - you're just imagining things,' she said nonchalantly. "噢，得了吧，迪克，你想到哪儿去了。"她装作没事人似的说道。 **nonchalance** [uncountable noun] | I was surprised by her nonchalance. We hadn't seen each other in over fifteen years, yet she acted like it was no big deal. 我对她的若无其事感到吃惊。我们有15年多没见面了，可她却装出没什么特别的样子。

4.46 DOUBT

I. when you think something is unlikely to happen or be true 不相信某人或某事

don't think [verb phrase not in progressive] **don't think (that)** | At first I didn't think that Jim was going to reply. 起先，我以为吉姆不打算回答。 | I don't think many people will come to the meeting, do you? 我认为不会有许多人来参加这次会议的，你说呢？ **don't think so** | 'Do we have any coffee left?' 'I don't think so – I'll have a look.' "我们还有咖啡吗？""我想没有了吧—我来看看。" | 'Is Mr Brown there?' 'No, I don't think so, I saw him go out earlier.' "布朗先生在吗？""我想不在吧，我看到他早些时候出去了。")

doubt [transitive verb not in progressive] to think that something will probably not happen or is probably not true 怀疑；不相信〔某事可能会发生或属实〕 **doubt if/whether** | We'd better go to the party, but I doubt if it'll be very exciting. 我们最好还是去参加聚会，可我不知道聚会会不会很有趣。 | I doubt whether I'll be able to find a decent car for the price I can afford. 我不清楚以我能出得起的价钱能否买到一辆好车。 **doubt (that)** | Some people doubted that the attacks on the American ships had actually taken place. 一些人不相信这些对美国舰船的攻击真的发生过。 **very much doubt/doubt very much** | I very much doubt whether we'll get someone for the job by September. 我非常怀疑9月份之前我们能否找到干这份工作的人选。 **seriously doubt** | At the time we seriously doubted that the doctor had got the diagnosis right. 那时我们非常怀疑医生的诊断是否正确。 **doubt it** | It was possible that Maggie had been delayed, but he doubted it. 玛吉有可能被什么事耽误了，但他不相信。

be doubtful [verb phrase] if youare doubtful about something, you do not believe that it will happen or should be done 怀疑，不相信〔某事会发生或会被做成〕 | Mick felt optimistic about going to work in Hong Kong, but Sue was doubtful. 米克对去香港工作态度乐观，但休却抱怀疑态度。 | My brother looked doubtful when I asked him if he'd mind looking after the baby. 我问弟弟是否介意帮忙照看一下婴儿时，他露出疑惑的神色。 **be doubtful about** | A lot of us felt doubtful about the project at the beginning. 我们中大多数人一开始都对此计划心存怀疑。 **be doubtful (that)** | The doctor said she was doubtful that antibiotics would work. 医生说她不敢肯定抗生素是否有效。 **it is doubtful whether/that/if** | It is doubtful that life could survive under such extreme conditions as these. 在这种极端恶劣的条件下生命能否存活还很难说。

be dubious [verb phrase] if youare dubious about something, you do not think it is a good idea or that it is true 怀疑〔某事是否明智或真实〕 | 'Do you think they'll let us in?' Gabby looked dubious. "你认为他们会让我们进去

吗？”加比看上去满腹狐疑。 **be dubious about** | Marian is still dubious about whether any of the government's 'solutions' will work. 马里安对政府的那些所谓的“解决方案”是否可行仍是满腹狐疑。

I'd be surprised if *spoken* say this when you think something is very unlikely to happen or is very unlikely to be true 【口】我才不敢相信…，如果…才怪呢 | I'd be surprised if they get here in time for the show. 他们要是能及时赶到这里看演出那才怪呢。 | I'd be very surprised if Ronnie got the job – he just doesn't have enough experience. 我才不相信龙尼会得到这份工作——他的经验根本就不够。

I wouldn't have thought *spoken* say this when you think that something is unlikely to happen or be true, especially when you are not completely sure that you are right 【口】我想不会〔尤当你不完全肯定你是正确的时候〕 **I wouldn't have thought (that)** | I wouldn't have thought that there would be much traffic on a Sunday morning. 我想星期天早上车辆不会太多的。 **I wouldn't have thought so** | 'Will John and Carmen be coming tonight?' 'I wouldn't have thought so. They're very busy at the moment.' “约翰和卡门今晚会来吗？”“我想不大会。他们现在很忙。”

I'm not sure (about that) *spoken* use this in order to say politely that you think what someone has said is unlikely 【口】我想不大会，我不敢肯定 | 'I think Kate and Eddie will end up getting married.' 'Really? I'm not sure about that.' “我想凯特和艾迪最终会结婚的。”“是吗？我不肯定。”

4.47 DOWN

I. moving down 向下移动的

down [adverb/preposition] to a lower position or place 朝下，向下 | I told you not to climb on that table. Get down! 我跟你说过不要爬到那张桌子上去。下来！ **down into/to/from etc** | He's gone down to the basement to get some more beer. 他下到地窖里再拿些啤酒来。 | The accident happened when we were coming down off the mountain. 那事故是我们下山时发生的。 **roll/fall/jump etc down** | Tears began to roll down her cheeks. 眼泪开始顺着她的脸颊往下流。! | The heat of the fire brought ceilings crashing down onto the floor. 大火的高温使屋顶轰然塌落到地上。 **look/glance/stare etc down** | She gazed down at the ring on her finger. 她低头凝视着手指上的戒指。 | The doctor glanced down at the notepad on his desk. 医生低头扫了一眼桌上的记事本。

downwards *British* alsodownward *American* [adverb] moving, looking, or pointing towards a lower level or towards the ground 向下〔地〕 | We came to a path winding downwards through the trees. 我们来到一条向下盘绕穿过树林的小径。 | He was gazing downward into the pit. 他往下朝洞内张望。

downhill [adverb] if you move, walk, drive etcdownhill, you go down a slope 向山下，向坡下 | We set off downhill towards the lake. 我们开始下山朝湖的方向走去。 | After we get to the top it'll be downhill all the way to Kendal. 我们到顶上之后，去肯德尔的路就一直是下坡了。

earthwards *British* alsoearthward *American* [adverb] *formal* down towards the ground from the sky or from a high place 【正式】〔从空中或高处〕向地面 | Moments later he tripped and was falling earthwards. 过了一会儿他失足掉了下来。 | Flight 427 suddenly rolled and plunged earthward as it approached Pittsburgh. 427号航班在近匹茨堡的上空突然翻滚着栽向地面。

downward [adjective only before noun] going or moving towards a lower level or towards the ground 向下的，向低处的 | He managed to pull himself free with a sudden downward movement of his hands. 他双手猛地往下一按，终于设法使自己挣脱了出来。 | She gave the bell-rope a swift downward tug. 她把铃索迅速往下一拉。 | The downward pressure on my chest became more intense. 我胸口上向下的压力更重了。

face down [adverb] if someone is lyingface down, they are lying with their face on the ground or a surface 脸朝下 **lie face down** | Douglas found her lying face down on the floor. 道格拉斯发现她脸朝下卧在地上。 **collapse/land/fall etc face down** | She was flung violently forward, to land face down in a heap of blankets. 她迅猛地往前扑，脸朝下倒在一堆毯子上。

II. to go down 下去

go down [intransitive/transitive verb] togo down some stairs, a ladder, a slope etc 下〔楼梯、梯子、斜坡等〕 | You go down a steep slope, then turn left at the bottom of the hill. 你先走下一个陡峭的斜坡，然后在山脚下往左转弯。 | Right, here's the ladder. Who's going down first? 好，这儿有梯子。谁先下去? **go down to** | I'll go down downstairs to the kitchen and get you a glass of water. 我到楼下厨房去拿杯水给你。

come down [intransitive phrasal verb] if a plane, bomb etc comes down somewhere, it comes down to the ground

there, especially by accident 飞机、炸弹等）坠落（尤指意外地） | Airline officials believe that the plane came down somewhere in the Andes mountains. 航空公司的官员认为飞机是在安第斯山脉的某个地方坠落的。 | One of the missiles came down in a heavily populated suburb of Beirut. 其中一枚导弹落在贝鲁特一个人口密集的郊区。

drop [intransitive verb] to fall straight downwards through the air （从空中）落下，掉下 | When I let go of her hand, it dropped like a stone. 我放开了她的手，那只手有气无力地垂落下来。 **drop onto/from/off etc** | The bottle rolled across the table, dropped onto the floor, and smashed. 瓶子滚过桌面，落到地上摔碎了。 | One of your buttons has dropped off. 你有个纽扣掉了。

fall [intransitive verb] to come down through the air from a higher place （从高处）落下，掉下 | Just as we were about to leave the house, rain began to fall. 我们刚要离开屋子时开始下雨了。 **fall from/down/on etc** | Leaves were falling from the trees. 树上开始掉叶子了。 | Bombs fell on the streets, destroying neighbouring homes, but leaving the school intact. 炸弹落到街上，炸毁了附近的住房，但学校完好无损。

descend [intransitive/transitive verb] *written* to go down a slope, a mountain etc slowly and carefully 【书面】（从斜坡、山上等缓慢又小心地）下来，下降 | Slowly the two climbers descended the cliff face. 那两名登山者慢慢地从崖壁上爬下。 **descend into/from etc** | We descended into the cave by a rope ladder. 我们用绳梯爬下洞穴。

dive [intransitive verb] if a plane or a birddives, it moves quickly down through the air （飞机或鸟）俯冲；扑去 | The engine did not re-start, and the plane dived to the ground. 引擎未能再启动，飞机朝地面俯冲下去。 | The hawk stopped in mid-flight before diving down on its prey. 老鹰在半空中停下来，然后往下向猎物扑去。 **dive** [countable noun] | Two BF109 planes flashed past in a steep dive. 两架BF109型飞机一闪而过，笔直向地面俯冲下去。

land [intransitive verb] if a plane or a birdlands, it comes down to the ground in a controlled way （飞机）着陆；（鸟）停落 | He loves watching planes take off and land at the airport. 他喜欢看机场上飞机起降。 **land in/on/at** | We will be landing at Singapore airport at 3 am local time. 我们将于当地时间凌晨3点在新加坡机场着陆。 | A flock of Canada geese landed on the river in front of us. 一群加拿大鹅落在我们前面的河面上。 **landing** [countable noun] | Captain Edwards brought the plane in for a perfect landing. 爱德华兹机长驾着飞机顺利着陆。

touch down [intransitive phrasal verb] if a plane touches down, it arrives safely on the ground at an airport but has not yet stopped moving （飞机安全）降落，着地（但尚未停止滑行） | The King's private plane touched down at Heathrow airport at exactly 12.15 this afternoon. 国王的私人座机于今天下午12点15分在希思罗机场准时降落。 | We will be touching down in about an hour's time. 我们大约一个小时以后降落。

III. when the sun goes down 夕阳西下时

go down/set [intransitive phrasal verb/intransitive verb] if the sungoes down orsets at the end of the day, it moves downwards in the sky until it cannot be seen （太阳）落到地平线下面；下沉 | We sat on the balcony and watched the sun go down. 我们坐在阳台上看着太阳落下。 | The sun usually sets at about 6pm at this time of year. 一年中这个时候太阳一般于下午6点落下。 | The setting sun cast a deep red glow over the city's rosy stone. 夕阳在城市的粉红色石头上映出一片深红色的光芒。

sink [intransitive verb] if the sun sinks, it goes down slowly - used especially in descriptions or stories （太阳渐渐）落下（尤用于描述或讲故事时） | The sun sank and darkness fell on the island. 太阳落下了，黑暗笼罩了那座岛。 | As the sun sank lower and lower, the sky first turned pink and then orange. 太阳渐渐下沉，天空先是呈现出一片粉红色，接着又变成了橙红色。

sunset [countable/uncountable noun] the time when the sun goes down or the way the sun looks when it goes down 日落 | We sat and watched the glorious sunset from across the Mekong river. 我们坐在湄公河对岸观赏着壮丽的日落景象。 **at sunset** at the time when the sun is setting 日落时分 | You may prefer to sit on the terrace sipping a cocktail at sunset. 你也许更喜欢在日落时分坐在阳台上喝喝鸡尾酒。

IV. to go down under the surface of water, mud etc 沉入水中、陷入泥中等

sink [intransitive verb] to go down below the surface of water, mud, sand etc, without being able to control or prevent it （在水中、泥中、沙中等）下沉；下陷 | Hundreds of passengers tried desperately to escape from the boat as it sank. 船下沉时，数百名乘客拼命地想逃离。 **sink into** | The guns sank deeper and deeper into the mud. 大炮在泥中越陷越深。 | With the car sinking into a marsh, there wasn't a moment to spare. 汽车在泥潭中不断下沉，要刻不容缓地采取行动。 **sink without trace** sink and disappear completely 沉没得无影无踪 | There was a sucking noise,

and then the branch sank without trace. 树枝咕噜一声沉入水中不见了。 **sinking** [adjective only before noun] | He swam away from the sinking ship. 他从正在下沉的船边游开。

dive [intransitive verb] to jump down into water with your head first 〔头朝下〕跳水 | She stood at the edge of the pool waiting to dive. 她站在水池边等着跳水。 **dive into/in** | Ralph dived into the icy water. 拉尔夫跳入冰水中。 | A woman dived in to rescue the boy. 有个女人跳入水中去救那男孩。 **dive** [countable noun] | She did a perfect dive from the top board. 她从最高的跳板上完成了一次完美的跳水。

plunge [intransitive verb] to jump into a river, lake etc quickly, making a lot of noise 纵身跳入〔水中并发出很大响声〕 **plunge into/in** | Colin plunged into the icy water. 科林纵身跳入冰水中。 | I plunged in fully-clothed and pulled her to the river bank. 我没脱衣服就纵身跳入水中，把她拖到河岸上来。

submerge [intransitive/transitive verb] to deliberately go under the surface of water or make something do this 〔使〕潜入水中 | Peter pulled on the mask and submerged again. 彼得拉上面罩，再一次潜入了水中。 **submerge something in something** | elephants submerging themselves in cooling water 没入凉水中的象群 **submerged** [adjective only before noun] | The divers explored the submerged wreck. 潜水员探寻沉船的残骸。

go under [intransitive phrasal verb] if a ship or person goes under, they sink below the surface of water, usually after an accident 〔船或人〕沉没，下沉〔尤在事故后〕 | By the time the sea rescue service arrived, the ship had gone under. 海上救援队赶到时，船已沉没了。 | According to the only survivor, his comrades went under one by one. 根据唯一的幸存者描述，他的同伴一个接一个地沉了下去。

V. to make a plane, boat, etc go down 使飞机、船等落下、沉没

sink [transitive verb] **sink a ship/boat/submarine etc** to damage a ship, boat etc so badly that it goes under the water 击沉轮船/小船/潜水艇等 | Submarines were used to sink the enemy's supply ships. 潜艇曾被用来击沉敌方的补给船。 | One battleship was sunk and two were badly damaged in last night's fighting. 在昨晚的战斗中一艘战舰被击沉，两艘遭到重创。

shoot down/bring down [transitive phrasal verb] to deliberately shoot at or damage a plane while it is flying so that it falls to the ground and crashes 击落〔飞机〕 **shoot/bring down something** | In May 1960 the Russians shot down an American U2 spy plane. 1960年5月，苏联人击落了美国一架U2侦察机。 **shoot/bring something down** | He followed the dive-bomber round in a very tight turn and shot it down into the sea. 他紧追着那架俯冲轰炸机，一个急转弯后将它击落到海里。 | One helicopter gunship had been brought down by small-arms fire. 一架武装直升机被轻武器火力击落。

VI. to move something down or let it move down 把某物移下或让其降低

drop [transitive verb] if youdrop something that you are holding, it suddenly falls from your hands, especially accidentally 〔尤指意外地把某物〕掉下，落下 | You've dropped your handkerchief. 你的手帕掉了。 | Be careful not to drop that bowl, it's very valuable. 小心别把那只碗掉到地上，它很名贵的。 **drop something onto/on/in something** | I nearly dropped my glass on the floor when they said I'd won. 他们说我赢了时，我差点把杯子掉到地上。

put down [transitive phrasal verb] if you put an objectdown, you put it on the ground or another surface; if you put your hand, head etcdown, you move it into a lower position 放低〔某物到地上〕；放下〔身体某部分到较低的位置〕 | Put the gun down. 把枪放下。 | OK, you can all put your hands down now. 好，现在大家把手放下。

lower [transitive verb] to move an object or your body into alower position 降低；放下〔某物或身体某部分到较低的位置〕 | We need to lower the mirror in the bathroom. 我们要把浴室中的镜子放低些。 **lower your head/arms/body** | Lowering its head, the bull charged at him. 那头公牛低下头朝他冲了过去。 **lower something into/onto/over etc something** | The coffin was lowered slowly into the ground. 棺材被慢慢地放入地下。 **lower yourself into/onto something** sit down slowly and carefully 把自己放进某物/放在某物上 | The old man lowered himself wearily into his chair. 老人疲惫地撑着坐进椅子里。

VII. when something hangs down 某物悬挂着

hang [intransitive verb] | He stood very still, his arms hanging loosely, his feet apart. 他一动不动地站着，双臂松垂，双脚分开。 **hang from** | In the corner of the room was a large lamp, hanging from the ceiling. 房间一角的天花板上悬着一盏大吊灯。 | The watch was on a gold chain that hung from his belt. 表上系着金链子，挂在他的腰带上。

hang down | Hold one end of the rope in your hand and let the other end hang down. 握住绳子一端，让另一端垂下。 **hang on/under/next to etc** | The keys are hanging on a nail by the door. 钥匙挂在门边的一枚钉子上。 | A picture of their parents hangs over the bedroom door. 卧室的门上挂着他们父母的一幅照片。

dangle [intransitive verb] to hang loosely, moving slightly from side to side 垂着摆动，悬荡；悬垂 **dangle from** | Dangling from her ears were two large gold earrings. 她的双耳上悬垂着两只大金耳环。 | He dangled helplessly from the cliff, trying not to look down. 他无助地吊在悬崖上，尽量不往下看。 **dangle in/over/next to etc** | We sat on the edge of the pool with our legs dangling in the water. 我们坐在池边，双腿荡在池水中。

be suspended [verb phrase] to be hanging from a high position 〔在高处〕吊着，挂着 **be suspended by** | A row of hares were suspended by their feet outside the butcher's shop. 一排野兔腿朝上倒吊在肉铺外面。 **be suspended from** | All sorts of artefacts were suspended from the ceiling. 屋顶下悬挂着各种各样的人工制品。

swing [intransitive verb] to move from side to side while hanging from a higher position, or to make something do this 摇摆，摆动 **swing from** | A lantern swung from a hook in the roof. 灯笼在屋顶下的一个钩子上荡来荡去。 | A small jewelled cross swung from a gold chain around her neck. 一个镶了珠宝的小十字架在她脖子上的金链上晃荡。

VIII. to move down to a lower position in a list 在排名表上降至较低位置

fall [intransitive verb] to move down to a lower position in a list of people or things that are competing with each other 下降，落后 | The pound fell against the Euro again today. 今天英镑兑欧元的汇价又下跌了。 **fall (from something) to something** | Within the space of a few minutes, the British song fell from top to bottom position. 仅仅隔了几分钟，那首英国歌曲从榜首直落榜尾。 **fall (by) 3 places/6 points etc** | Aston Villa fell 3 places in the league after their defeat by Barnsley. 阿斯顿维拉队被巴恩斯利队击败后在联赛中的排名下降了三位。

slip [intransitive verb] to gradually move to a lower position in a list, competition etc 〔在排名表、比赛等中渐渐〕下降，落后 **slip (from something) to something** | Mansell has now slipped to third position. 曼塞尔现已退居第三位。 | The American slipped from second place to fourth. 这个美国人从第二位落到第四位。 **slip down** | The team has been slipping down the league table and really needs some new players if it is to improve. 该队在联赛榜上已经落后了，如果要提高排名，实在需要引进一些新球员。

4.48 DRAW

I. to draw a picture, pattern, line etc 画画、图案、线条等

draw [intransitive/transitive verb] to make a picture, pattern, line etc using a pen or pencil 绘画；画 | What are you drawing? 你在画什么？ | She can draw really well. 她的画画得非常好。 | I'm good at drawing animals, but I can't draw people. 我擅长画动物，但画人物不行。 **draw a picture of somebody/something** | Mike was sitting outside, drawing a picture of the trees at the bottom of the garden. 迈克坐在外面画花园尽头的那些树。 **draw a line/circle/square etc** | Someone had drawn a line under my name. 有人在我名字下划了一条线。

sketch [intransitive/transitive verb] to make a quick, simple drawing of a person, place etc, without many details 画速写，画素描 | Maggie grabbed a piece of paper and quickly sketched the bird before it flew away. 玛吉抓过一张纸，趁那只鸟没飞走前赶快把它画下来。 | He sat by the river, sketching. 他坐在河边画素描。

doodle [intransitive verb] to draw shapes, lines, or patterns without really thinking about what you are doing, for example when you are thinking about something else or when you feel bored 〔心不在焉地〕乱涂乱画 | I always doodle while I'm talking on the phone. 我在打电话时总是乱涂乱画。 **doodle on** | Simon was lying on the floor, doodling on a sheet of paper. 西蒙躺在地板上，在一张纸上乱涂画。

scribble [intransitive/transitive verb] to quickly draw lines and shapes without making any particular pattern, shape, or picture - use this especially about what small children do before they have learnt to draw or write 〔尤指幼儿〕乱画，乱写 | Katie can't draw a real picture yet but she enjoys scribbling with crayons. 凯蒂还不能很正经地画画，但她喜欢用蜡笔乱涂乱画。 **scribble all over/on something** | Oh no! One of the kids has scribbled all over my report! 噢，糟了！有个孩子把我的报告画得一塌糊涂！ **scribble** [countable noun]

trace [transitive verb] to copy a picture by putting transparent paper over it and then drawing along the lines of the picture 〔用透明纸覆盖在图上〕映描，描摹 | The children traced the map of France and then wrote in

the names of the places they had visited. 孩子们映描了法国地图，并写上他们到过的地名。

II. something that you draw 所画的某物

drawing [countable noun] a picture that you draw with a pen or pencil 〔用钢笔或铅笔画的〕图画 | Leonardo da Vinci's drawings show an immensely inventive and inquiring mind. 莱奥纳多·达·芬奇的画显示出他极富创造性与探索精神的心智。 **do a drawing of something** | I did a drawing of the church. 我画了一幅这座教堂的画。

sketch [countable noun] a quick, simple drawing that does not show many details 速写，素描；草图 **sketch of** | She opened her folder and took out a sketch of her mother. 她打开文件夹，取出一张她母亲的速写画。 **do/draw a sketch** | Phil drew a sketch to show us what the new school would look like. 菲尔画了张速写给我们看新学校是什么样子的。 **rough sketch** a sketch that is not very exact or detailed 草图 | I've done a rough sketch of how to get to the church. 我粗略地画了张怎么去教堂的路线图。

doodle [countable noun usually plural] a drawing of shapes, lines, or patterns that you do when you are thinking about something else or when you are bored 〔心不在焉地〕乱涂乱画 | By the end of the lecture the back of my book was covered in little doodles. 讲座结束时，我的书背面全是一块块涂涂画画。

scribble [countable noun usually plural] a drawing of lines, shapes etc that look untidy and have no particular pattern, shape, or picture - use this especially about what small children do before they can draw or write properly 〔尤指幼儿〕乱画，乱写 | How am I going to get all these scribbles off the wallpaper? 我怎么把墙纸上那些乱涂乱画擦掉呢？

4.49 DREAM

I. a dream 梦

dream [countable noun] a series of events that you seem to experience while you are asleep 梦 | I never remember my dreams when I wake up. 我醒来时从来都记不住做过什么梦。 | When she woke, she found that it was all a dream. 她醒来时发现不过是南柯一梦。 **dream about** | None of my dreams are about work. 我做的梦都和工作无关。 **have a dream** | I had a strange dream last night – you and I were in some sort of tropical forest. 我昨晚做了个奇怪的梦—我和你在一个热带森林里。 **bad dream** an unpleasant or frightening dream 噩梦 | The events of the past few days seemed like a bad dream. 前几天发生的事恰似一场噩梦。 **recurring dream** a dream that you keep having 反复出现的梦境 | When I was younger, I had recurring dreams in which I was constantly pursued by soldiers. 小时候我反复做到的梦是被一帮士兵紧追不舍。

nightmare [countable noun] a very unpleasant and frightening dream 梦魇，噩梦 | He woke from a nightmare, trembling with fear. 他从梦魇中惊醒，吓得浑身颤栗。 **have a nightmare** | Years after the accident I still have nightmares about it. 这场事故过去了那么多年，我还是做噩梦。

daydream [countable noun] a series of pleasant thoughts that you experience when you are awake, so that you do not notice what is happening around you 白日梦 | Ingrid was brought out of her daydream by a shout from her mother. 母亲的一声叫喊把英格丽德从白日梦中唤醒过来。 **in a daydream** | Neil seemed lost in a daydream, and didn't hear what I said. 尼尔似乎沉浸在白日梦中，我说的话他根本没听见。

reverie [countable/uncountable noun] a state of imagining or thinking about pleasant things, that is like dreaming 美妙幻想，白日梦 | The doorbell rang, shaking me from my reverie. 门铃响了，把我从美妙幻想里拉回到现实。 | Sometimes he would drift off into reverie, and gaze out of the window for hours. 有时候他会浸沉于幻想之中，一连几个小时凝视着窗外。

II. to have a dream 做梦

have a dream [verb phrase] | He had a dream in which he was running through the forest, being chased by a bear. 他做了一个梦，梦中他在森林里奔跑，一头熊在后面追赶着他。 **have a dream about** | I keep having the same dream about trying to get across a deep river. 我老是做着同一个梦，想过一条水很深的河。

dream [] past tense and past participledreamt *British* ordreamed *American* to have adream or have dreams 做梦；梦见 | Do animals dream? 动物做梦吗？ | I hoped that someone would wake me up, that I had only been dreaming. 我希望有人叫醒我，我只是在做梦。 **dream about/of** | I dreamt about you last night. 昨晚我梦到你了。 | Stephanie often dreams of long sea journeys. 斯蒂芬妮经常梦见自己在海上长途旅行。 **dream (that)** | I dreamed that I was lying on a beach in the Caribbean. 我梦见自己躺在加勒比海的沙滩上。 | Last night I dreamt I went to Manderley again. 昨晚我梦见自己又回到了曼德

利。

daydream [intransitive verb] to think pleasant thoughts when you are awake and when you should be paying attention to something else 做白日梦 | At school, he was always being told to 'stop daydreaming'. 在学校里老是有人叫他"别做白日梦"。 **daydream about** | Colin began to daydream about what he would do if he won the lottery. 科林开始做起了白日梦，幻想要是他赢了彩票，他要做些什么。

4.50 DRINK

I. to drink something 喝东西

drink [intransitive/transitive verb] to take liquid into your mouth and swallow it 喝，饮 | Drink your coffee before it gets cold. 趁咖啡还热喝了它吧。! | Is this water safe to drink? 这水能喝吗？ | He was drinking vodka straight from the bottle. 他直接用酒瓶喝伏特加。 | She picked up the cup and began to drink thirstily. 她拿起杯子匆匆地喝了起来。

have [transitive verb not in passive] tohave a drink of something 喝，饮 | We always have tea in the morning. 我们早上总是喝茶。 | Robin was driving, so he just had a glass of orange juice. 罗宾在开车，所以他只喝了杯橙汁。 | We had a couple of beers and talked about old times. 我们喝了几杯啤酒，谈论着过去的时光。 **have a drink (of something)** | Can I have a drink of water, please? 给我喝杯水好吗？ | Sit down and have a drink. 坐下来喝一杯。

take [transitive verb] to drink a small amount or a single mouthful of something 喝一点，喝一口 | He was very weak, but managed to take a mouthful of water from my bottle. 他极度虚弱，费力地从我的瓶子里喝了一口水。 | Jody took another sip of wine. 乔迪又喝了一口酒。

sip [intransitive/transitive verb] to drink something slowly, in very small amounts 小口地喝，呷 | Sue sat at the bar sipping a Martini. 休坐在酒吧里呷着马提尼酒。 | She sipped water all the way through the interview. 接受采访的过程中她一直在小口小口地喝水。 **sip** [countable noun] | Can I just try a sip, to see if I like it. 我喝一小口吧，这样就知道是否喜欢喝了。 **sip of** | Jenny cautiously took a couple of sips of the liquid. 珍妮小心翼翼地呷了几口那种液体。

quench your thirst [verb phrase] *written* to drink something in order to stop being thirsty 【书面】〔喝东西〕解渴 | We stopped in a small village to quench our thirst and refuel the jeep. 我们在一个小村庄里停下来喝水解渴，并给吉普车加油。 **thirst-quenching** [adjective] | Ice-cool, thirst-quenching beers on sale here! 这儿有冰凉解渴的啤酒卖啦!

slurp [intransitive/transitive verb] to drink liquid while making a noisy sucking sound 咕嘟咕嘟地喝 | He bent his face over the steaming bowl and slurped loudly. 他脸朝下凑着冒热气的碗大声地喝了起来。 | The old man started to slurp his beer. 那老人开始咕嘟咕嘟地喝起了啤酒。

lap/lap up [transitive verb/transitive phrasal verb] if an animallaps orlaps up a liquid, it drinks it with quick movements of its tongue 〔动物〕舐，舐食〔液体〕 | We spotted the cubs lapping water from a stream in the forest. 我们看到那些幼兽在林中小溪边舐水。 **lap something up** | The tiny creature started to lap the milk up eagerly. 这小动物开始急切地舔牛奶。 **lap up something** | A large dog lapped up the gravy that had spilt on the floor. 一条大狗舔着洒落在地上的肉汁。

II. to drink very quickly 很快地喝

gulp/gulp down [transitive verb/transitive phrasal verb] to drink something quickly, taking large mouthfuls 快速吞下；大口地喝 | I gulped down my tea and dashed out of the house. 我大口喝完茶便冲出屋子。 | Rodney gulped his wine nervously. 罗德尼紧张不安地大口喝下了那杯酒。 | Manny gulped his beer down and followed me. 曼尼把啤酒一饮而尽，然后跟着我一起走。 **gulp** [countable noun] | She finished the drink in a single gulp. 她把饮料一饮而尽。

swig [intransitive/transitive verb] to drink something quickly, especially from a bottle, taking large mouthfuls 〔尤指用瓶子〕大口地喝；痛饮 | The soldiers took it in turns to swig vodka. 那些士兵轮流大口大口地喝伏特加酒。 | Jack swigged the last of his tea and got up to leave. 杰克把剩下的茶一口喝掉就起身离开了。 **swig from** | The old man wandered along, swigging occasionally from a whiskey bottle. 那老汉在闲逛着，偶尔从瓶子里喝一大口威士忌。 **swig** [countable noun] | He took a swig of brandy from a small metal flask. 他从一只小金属扁酒瓶里喝了一大口白兰地。

III. to drink all of something 喝完，喝光

drink up [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] | Come on, drink up. I want to go home. 快点喝完，我要回家了。 **drink something up** | Come on, drink your milk up. 快，把牛奶喝掉。 **drink up something** | She drank up

her brandy and signalled to the waiter to bring another. 她喝光了白兰地，然后示意服务员再给她拿一杯。

knock back [transitive phrasal verb] *informal* to quickly drink large quantities of an alcoholic drink 【非正式】喝下〔大量酒〕，狂饮 **knock back something** | Two bored-looking businessmen were knocking back glasses of schnapps. 两个一脸厌烦的商人一杯杯地喝下大量荷兰烈酒。 | He knocked back the last of the bourbon, then lit his last cigarette. 他喝完最后一杯波旁威士忌酒，然后点燃他最后一支香烟。 **knock something back** | When his whisky arrived, he knocked it back in a single gulp. 他点的威士忌酒送上来后，他一口就把它喝了。

down [transitive verb] to drink all of a drink fairly quickly, especially an alcoholic drink 〔尤指把酒〕一口喝下 | The servant brought a glass of water, which I downed in a single mouthful. 仆人拿来一杯水，我一口把它喝完了。 | After downing a whole bottle of tequila, she swallowed several dozen sleeping tablets. 她喝下一整瓶龙舌兰酒后，又吃了几十片安眠药。

drain [transitive verb] **drain a bottle/glass/cup etc** to drink everything that is in a bottle etc, including the last few drops 喝完〔喝干〕一瓶/一杯等〔的饮料〕 | Jim drained his glass then offered to buy everyone another one. 吉姆喝完自己的一杯后，提出由他请客给每人都再来一杯。 | Hurriedly draining her cup, she reached for her purse. 她急急地喝下一杯就去拿钱包。

polish off [transitive phrasal verb] to finish something that you enjoy drinking, especially quickly or before someone else can drink it 喝完〔喜欢喝的东西，尤指动作很快地喝或赶在别人前面〕 **polish something off** | I think I'll polish that last beer off before George gets in. 我想我要赶在乔治进来之前把最后的一点啤酒喝完。 **polish off something** | Did you polish off all the wine last night? 你昨晚把酒都喝光了吗？

IV. something that you drink 所喝的东西

drink [countable noun] something that you drink 饮料；酒 | 'Would you like a drink?' 'Yes, I'll have a lemonade please.' "你想来一杯饮料吗？""好，请来杯柠檬水。" | a nice cool drink 可口冰凉的饮料 | She tipped her drink over his head and stormed out. 她把饮料往他头上一倒，就气愤地冲了出去。 **a drink of something** | Give the children a drink of milk and something to eat. 给孩子们喝杯牛奶，吃点东西。 **food and drink(s)** | You can bring your own food and drink to the picnic. 你可以自带食物和饮料去野餐。 | It's under $10 for lunch and drinks at the Ivy Bush. 在"常青藤灌木"餐厅用餐加饮料一起不超过10美元。

something to drink [noun phrase] *especially spoken* a drink 【尤口】喝的东西 | I'm really thirsty. Let's stop for something to drink. 我渴极了，我们停下来喝点东西吧。 | Can I get you something to drink? 要不要我给你弄点喝的？

beverage [countable noun] *written* a word meaning something that you drink – used especially in restaurants and by people in the food and drinks business 【书面】饮料〔尤用于餐厅或供应食品和饮料的行业〕 | Non-alcoholic beverages will be on sale in the foyer. 不含酒精饮料将在休息厅内有售。

V. drinks that contain gas or do not contain gas 含气泡或不含气泡的饮料

carbonated alsofizzy *British* [adjective] carbonated orfizzy drinks have gas in them 〔饮料〕含二氧化碳的；冒气泡的 | fizzy lemonade 柠檬汽水 | I don't like fizzy drinks much. 我不太喜欢有气饮料。 | I'd like a glass of carbonated mineral water, please. 请给我来杯有气矿泉水。

sparkling [adjective] sparkling water or wine has gas in it 〔水或酒〕含气泡的 | a sweet, sparkling wine 一杯甜葡萄气酒 | a bottle of sparkling mineral water 一瓶冒气泡的矿泉水

still *British* /uncarbonated *American* [adjective] still oruncarbonated drinks, especially water, do not have gas in them 〔尤指水等饮料〕不冒气泡的，不含二氧化碳的 | Would you like that still or sparkling, madam? 太太，你要不起泡的还是起泡的？

flat [adjective] if a drink that should contain gas isflat, there is no gas left in and it is not pleasant to drink 〔饮料〕走了气的 | I don't know why some English people prefer flat beer. 我弄不懂为什么有些英格兰人爱喝走了气的啤酒。 **go flat** | That champagne must have gone flat by now. 那瓶香槟酒现在肯定已经走气了。

VI. drinks that contain alcohol 含酒精饮料

alcohol [uncountable noun] drinks that containalcohol - used especially in rules and warnings about alcoholic drinks 含酒精饮料；酒〔尤用于法规或警告〕 | We're not allowed to serve alcohol to people under 18. 我们不可以卖酒给18岁以下人士。 | low-alcohol wines not containing a lot of alcohol 酒精含量低的酒 | He doesn't drink alcohol or smoke. 他不喝酒，不抽烟。 | She could smell alcohol on his breath. 她从他的呼吸中可闻出酒精味。 **alcoholic**

[adjective] containing alcohol 含酒精的 | You can't sell alcoholic drinks unless you have a licence. 除非你持有牌照，否则不可以出售含酒精饮料。

drink [countable/uncountable noun] adrink that contains alcohol. In British English,drink can also be an uncountable noun, meaning alcoholic drinks in general 含酒精饮料；酒〔在英国英语中，drink也可用作不可数名词，泛指所有含酒精的饮料〕 | 'Can I get you a drink?' 'I'll have a gin and tonic, please.' "给你来杯酒好吗？""我要一杯杜松子酒加奎宁水。" | After a few drinks, Rick began to feel better. 几杯酒下肚，里克开始感到好些了。 | They've always got loads of drink in the house. 他们家里总有很多酒。 **go (out) for a drink** go somewhere such as a bar to drink alcohol 出去喝一杯 | Do you feel like going out for a drink tonight? 今晚你想出去喝一杯吗？ | They all went for a drink together after the film. 他们看完电影后一起去喝酒了。

liquor [uncountable noun] *American* drinks that contain alcohol, especially strong alcoholic drinks【美】含酒精饮料；酒；〔尤指〕烈性酒 | The man was holding a bottle of liquor in one hand and a cigarette in the other. 那男人一手握着瓶酒，另一只手中夹着根烟。 | a liquor store 出售酒类的商店 **hard liquor** strong alcoholic drinks 烈性酒 | He got used to drinking hard liquor at an early age. 他很小就习惯喝烈性酒了。

booze [uncountable noun] *informal* alcoholic drinks【非正式】酒 | The doctor told Jimmy to stay off the booze for a while. 医生叫吉米戒一阵子酒。 | The prince is known for his love of women, gambling, and booze. 人所周知那位王子热衷于女人、赌博和喝酒。

VII. drinks that do not contain alcohol 不含酒精的饮料

soft drink [countable noun] a cold drink, such as fruit juice, which does not contain alcohol 软饮料〔指果汁等不含酒精的饮料〕 | Do you want a beer, or would you prefer a soft drink? 你要啤酒还是喜欢软饮料？ | a soft drinks manufacturer 软饮料生产商

non-alcoholic [adjective] anon-alcoholic drink does not contain alcohol - use this especially about drinks that are normally alcoholic 不含酒精的〔尤用于指通常含酒精的饮料〕 | We got some non-alcoholic wine for Lisa because she doesn't drink. 我们给莉萨喝的是不含酒精的葡萄酒，因为她不喝酒的。 | non-alcoholic beer 不含酒精的啤酒

low-alcohol [adjective] low-alcohol beer or wine contains very little alcohol 〔啤酒或葡萄酒〕低度的，酒精含量低的 | There is a growing market for low-alcohol beers. 酒精含量低的啤酒市场越来越大了。 | There's quite a variety of low-alcohol drinks available now. 现在可以买到种类繁多的低度酒。

VIII. to drink alcohol 喝酒

have a drink [verb phrase] to drink something alcoholic 喝一杯〔含酒精饮料〕 | We had a few drinks to celebrate. 为了庆祝我们喝了几杯酒。 | You can't have a drink if you're driving Mary home. 你要开车送玛莉回家就不能喝酒了。 | Cliff wanted us all to go and have a drink after the show. 克利夫要我们在演出结束后都去喝一杯。

drink [intransitive verb] todrink alcohol, especially regularly 喝酒〔尤指经常地〕 | He's been depressed, and drinking a lot more recently. 他感到压抑，近来一直在酗酒。 | Did you drink a lot over Christmas? 你圣诞节喝了许多酒吗？ | It was obvious that Jimmy had been drinking. 很明显吉米一直在酗酒。 **drink and drive** drink alcohol before driving your car 酒后驾车 | I think people who drink and drive should be banned from driving permanently. 我认为那些酒后驾驶的人应该被永远禁止驾车。 **drink heavily** drink a lot 酗酒 | It was clear that Malone had been drinking heavily. 显而易见马隆一直在酗酒。 | She's been drinking more heavily recently. 近来她酗酒更厉害了。 **drink like a fish** *informal*regularly【非正式】经常狂饮 | My uncle drinks like a fish, and has done for years. 我叔叔经常狂饮，许多年来一直这样。 **drinking** [uncountable noun] | His family life is beginning to be affected by his drinking. 他的家庭生活因他酗酒而开始受到了影响。 | We went out drinking last night. 昨晚我们出去喝酒了。

IX. someone who never drinks alcohol 从不喝酒的人

don't drink/doesn't drink [intransitive verb] | I'll have orange juice please. I don't drink. 请给我来一杯橙汁，我不喝酒。 | Ben is the only one of my friends who doesn't drink. 本是我朋友中唯一一个不喝酒的人。

teetotaller *British* /teetotaler *American* [countable noun] someone who never drinks anything containing alcohol, often for religious or moral reasons 〔出于宗教或道德原因〕滴酒不沾的人 | He's recently become a strict teetotaller. 他最近变得滴酒不沾。！ | We're not teetotalers, but we recommend sensible drinking limits. 我们虽然算不上滴酒不沾，但我们主张喝酒要有理性的节制。 **teetotal** [adjective] | He's a teetotal, non-smoking vegetarian yoga teacher. 他是个烟酒不沾、吃素食的瑜珈教练。

not touch [verb phrase not in progressive] to not drink even a little of anything alcoholic, usually because you have decided to stop drinking alcohol 〔因决定戒酒而〕不沾〔酒〕 | I used to drink a bottle of whisky a week but I never touch it these days. 我以前一个星期喝一瓶威士忌，但现在滴酒不沾。 **not touch a drop** | 'Rick hasn't touched a drop in years,' said Mrs Marsden proudly. "里克已经很多年不沾酒了。"马斯登夫人自豪地说。

X. to stop drinking alcoholic drinks 戒酒

give up drinking/stop drinking [verb phrase] to stop drinking anything alcoholic, especially because it is becoming a problem 戒酒 | Sam's been told that unless he stops drinking, he could be dead within a year. 萨姆已经得知，除非他马上戒酒，否则活不过一年。 | I didn't realize I had a problem until I tried to give up drinking but couldn't. 一直到我想戒酒却戒不掉时，我才意识到自己出了问题。

be on the wagon [verb phrase] *informal* no longer drink alcohol, or to have stopped drinking alcohol for a short time【非正式】已戒酒；已戒了酒一段时间 | Do you want a beer, Harry, or are you still on the wagon? 你要喝一杯啤酒吗，哈里，还是仍在戒酒? | I thought you were on the wagon! 我还以为你戒酒了呢!

XI. what people say when they drink alcohol together 人们一起喝酒时说的话

cheers *spoken* say this as you raise your glass when you are drinking with someone【口】干杯 | They all clinked glasses and said 'Cheers!' 他们一起碰杯说："干杯!

here's to ... *spoken* say this when you want other people to drink with you to wish someone happiness or success【口】为…祝酒，祝贺…，为…干杯 | Here's to Clare and Malcolm! May they have a long and happy marriage! 为克莱尔和马尔科姆干杯！祝愿他俩的婚姻天长地久，幸福美满!

4.51 DRIVE

I. to drive a car, train, or other vehicle 驾驶汽车、火车或其他交通工具

drive [intransitive/transitive verb] todrive a car, bus, train etc 驾车；驾驶〔汽车、公共汽车、火车等〕 | Drive carefully - the roads are very icy. 小心驾车，路上结满了冰。 | They drive on the left in the UK. 在英国车是沿左边行驶的。 **learn to drive** | I'm learning to drive. In fact, I take my test next week. 我在学驾驶，事实上我下周就要考驾驶执照了。 **drive a car/bus/truck etc** | We need someone to drive the school bus. 我们需要有人来开校车。 | 'What car do you drive?' 'A Fiat Brava.' "你开的是什么品牌的车？""菲亚特博悦。" | Driving a Rolls Royce into a swimming pool was one of the most dangerous stunts Crawford had to perform. 驾驶一辆劳斯莱斯汽车冲进游泳池是克劳福德表演过的最惊险的绝技之一。

driving [uncountable noun] the activity ofdriving a car or other road vehicle 驾驶〔汽车或其他车辆〕 | Driving in central London is pretty unpleasant. 在伦敦市中心驾车是很讨厌的事。 **dangerous/reckless/bad/careless driving** | She was arrested for dangerous driving. 她因危险驾车而被捕。 **driving lesson** | I got driving lessons for my 18th birthday. 有人送我去学驾驶作为我18岁的生日礼物。 **driving offence** | The man was stopped by police for an alleged driving offence. 那人因为涉嫌违章驾驶被警察拦截。

ride [intransitive/transitive verb] to drive a vehicle with two wheels, for example a bicycle or motorcycle 骑〔两轮交通工具，如自行车或摩托车〕 | I ride a bicycle to work every day. 我每天骑自行车上班。 | Riding a motorcycle is safer than riding a scooter. 开摩托车要比开小型摩托车安全。 | After you've been riding a bike all day, you're really glad to reach your campsite. 骑了一整天的车，到达营地时你会非常高兴。

steer [intransitive/transitive verb] to control the direction that a vehicle is going in by turning the wheel 操纵；驾驶；控制〔方向盘〕 | Even the children had a go at steering the boat. 甚至孩子们也尝试操纵船舵。 | Steer slightly to the right as you enter the bend. 进入弯道时把方向盘稍稍向右转。 **steering wheel** the part of a car that you turn to change direction 方向盘 | You can adjust the height of the steering wheel. 你可以调整方向盘的高低。

be behind the wheel/at the wheel [verb phrase] to be the person who is driving a car, bus etc 驾驶〔汽车、公共汽车等〕 | An old Pontiac pulled up, with a young Mexican man at the wheel. 一辆旧的庞蒂亚克牌汽车停了下来，驾车的是一个墨西哥青年。 | Seymour was glad to be behind the wheel again after his two-year ban. 两年的禁驶令解除后，西穆很高兴又能重握方向盘。

be at the controls [verb phrase] to be the person who is driving or controlling a large vehicle such as a plane 操纵；驾驶〔飞机等大型交通工具〕 | The King himself was at the controls when his helicopter landed. 直升机降落时是国王自己操纵的。 | The power boat, with Don at the controls, swept around the bay. 汽艇由唐驾驶着在海湾里疾

驰。 **be at the controls of** | When I was a child I used to imagine myself at the controls of a fighter plane. 我小时候经常想象自己在驾驶一架战斗机。

joyriding [uncountable noun] the activity of driving a stolen car very fast and dangerously for excitement 乱开着偷来的汽车兜风 | Joyriding is the most common type of crime among boys under 18. 偷别人的汽车兜风是18岁以下男孩中最普遍的犯罪活动。 **go joyriding** | A group of youths went joyriding in stolen cars, causing three accidents before the police caught them. 一伙年轻人开着偷来的车到处乱撞，等警察抓住他们时已导致了三起车祸。

joyrider [countable noun] | Joyriders are becoming a serious problem in the inner cities. 偷车乱兜风的人成了旧城区内一个很严重的问题。

II. to go somewhere in a car or other vehicle 坐汽车或别的交通工具去某地

drive [intransitive verb] to go somewhere in a car 驾车〔去某地〕 | 'How do you get to work?' 'I drive.' "你怎么去上班的?""我自己开车去。" **drive to/from/into/through etc** | We drove to the airport, but couldn't find anywhere to park. 我们开车去机场，但找不到地方停车。 | They drove home in silence. 他们一声不吭地开车回家。 **drive off/away** leave somewhere in a car 驾车离开 | She drove off without saying goodbye. 她再见也没说就开车走了。 **drive 50 kilometres/100 miles etc** | Was the restaurant worth driving 50 miles for? 开车50英里去那家饭店吃饭值不值得? **drive** [countable noun] a journey in a car 开车去的路程 | It's a two-hour drive to Hamilton from here. 从这里开车到哈密尔顿是两小时的路程。

by car/bike etc [adverb] to go somewhere in a car, on a bicycle etc - use this especially when you are comparing different methods of travelling 坐车；骑自行车〔尤用于对不同的旅行方式加以比较〕 | One group went by car and the others took a taxi. 一组人乘汽车去，其他的人乘出租车。 | I can get to work in about 20 minutes by bike. 我骑自行车上班要大约20分钟。 | I went by boat the first time I went to Tahiti. 我第一次去塔希提岛是坐小船去的。

cycle [intransitive verb] to go somewhere on a bicycle 骑自行车 | Cycling isn't only good for the environment - it's a great form of exercise too. 骑自行车不仅对环境有益，而且也是一种极佳的锻炼方式。 **cycle to/from/through etc** | I usually cycle through the park to get to school. 我经常骑自行车穿过公园去学校。 **cycle 50 kilometres/10 miles etc** | It took about 20 minutes for her to cycle the 5 miles to her home. 她回家5英里的路程骑车大约要20分钟。

go for a drive alsotake a drive *American* [verb phrase] to go somewhere in a car, especially for enjoyment 开汽车出去兜风〔尤作消遣〕 | We'll go for a drive after lunch and see if we can find this park. 午餐后我们开车去兜兜风，看看能否找到这个公园。 | We took a drive down to the ocean. 我们开车去海边。

go for a ride alsotake a ride *American* [verb phrase] to go somewhere in a car or on a bicycle especially for enjoyment 坐汽车或骑自行车兜风〔尤作消遣〕 | When you've finished your work, shall we take a ride? 你完成工作后，我们开车去兜兜怎样? | It was unusual that someone should be taking a ride on a stormy night like this. 这样风雨交加的夜里竟然有人在骑车兜风，真稀奇。

III. when you take someone somewhere in a car etc 开车等带人去某地

take/drive somebody somewhere [verb phrase] | Could you take me to the station, please? 请你开车送我去车站行吗? | The President was driven away in a big black limousine. 总统乘坐一辆黑色豪华大轿车走了。 **drive somebody home/back** | He always expected his girlfriend to drive him home at the end of the night. 他夜里回家时总要女友开车送他。

lift *especially British* /ride *American* [countable noun] if you give someone alift or aride, you take them somewhere in your car 〔让某人〕搭便车 | Never accept lifts from strangers. 千万别搭乘陌生人的车。 **give somebody a lift/ride** | Pedro stopped to give me a lift. 佩德罗停下来让我搭便车。 **lift to** | Do you need a ride to school? 你要搭便车去上学吗? **a lift/ride home** | I accepted her offer of a lift home. 我接受了她请我搭便车回家的邀请。

carpool [countable noun] a group of car owners who agree to drive everyone in the group to work on different days, so that only one car is used at a time 合伙用车的人，拼车 | I've been in a carpool with the same three women for ten years. 我和那三位妇女拼车已有十年了。 **carpool lane** part of a road that only people who share cars can use 合伙用车专用道 | a proposal to open up a new network of carpool lanes 开辟合伙用车专用道新网络的提议 **carpool** [intransitive verb] *American* | We should encourage more people to carpool. 我们应该鼓励更多的人拼车。 **carpooling** [uncountable noun] the practice of driving everyone in a group to work on different days 合伙用车，拼车 | Despite efforts to promote carpooling, 70% of all commuters drive to work alone. 尽管努力提倡合伙用

车，但上下班的人中有70%仍然在单独驾车。

IV. someone who drives a car, train etc 驾驶汽车、火车等的人

driver [countable noun] someone who regularly drives or is driving a car, train, etc 驾驶者，司机 | Many drivers suffer from backache. 许多开车的人都患有背痛。 | The car was almost torn in half in the crash but amazingly the driver was unhurt. 汽车在撞车事故中几乎被撞成两截，但不可思议的是，驾驶者却没有受伤。 | Car drivers now pay more than ever for fuel. 如今的驾车者在燃料上的开销比过去任何时候都要多。 | Some women drivers are concerned about their personal safety. 一些女性驾车者担心自己的个人安全。 **driver's seat/door/side etc** | He got into the driver's seat and started the engine. 他坐上驾驶座发动了引擎。

motorist [countable noun] someone who drives a car - use this especially to talk about the costs of driving or the laws that affect driving 汽车驾驶者〔尤用于谈论驾车费用或驾车规章时〕 | Motorists are developing the habit of buying a new car every other year. 汽车驾驶者正形成每两年买一辆新车的习惯。 | Safety needs to be improved, not only for motorists but also for pedestrians. 需要提高行车交通安全。这不仅是为驾车者，也是为行人考虑。 **the motorist** all motorists〔全体〕汽车驾驶者 | The countryside is being destroyed for the benefit of the motorist. 为了方便开车者，乡村却正在遭受破坏。

motorcyclist [countable noun] someone who rides a motorcycle 骑摩托车的人 | Three motorcyclists dressed in black rode past. 三个身穿黑衣的人骑着摩托车驶过。 | The President's car arrived with its escort of police motorcyclists. 总统的汽车在警方摩托车队的护送下到达了。

rider [countable noun] someone who rides a bicycle or motorcycle 骑自行车的人；骑摩托车的人 | The rider wasn't badly hurt, but his bicycle was all smashed- up. 骑车的人伤得不重，但他的自行车却全撞毁了。 | The leading rider in this year's motorcycle championship is Wayne Rainey. 本年度摩托车冠军赛的领先选手是韦恩·雷尼。

cyclist [countable noun] *especially British* someone who rides a bicycle 【尤英】骑自行车的人 | Most cyclists in London have their bikes stolen eventually. 伦敦大多数骑自行车的人车子最后都被偷走了。 | Cyclists are demanding more and safer cycle paths in the city. 骑车人要求在市内辟出更多更为安全的自行车道。 **a keen cyclist** | Heather, a keen cyclist, is hoping to raise £10,000 by riding her bike across Europe. 希思，一位热心的骑车者，希望通过骑车横越欧洲筹款一万英镑。

V. someone whose job it is to drive a car, train, etc 以驾驶汽车、火车等为工作的人

driver [countable noun] | The limousine pulled up outside the church and the driver got out. 豪华轿车停在教堂外，司机下了车。 **truck/lorry etc driver** | A lot of truck drivers stop at this restaurant because it's open all night. 许多卡车司机都在这家饭店歇脚，因为这里通宵营业。 **cab/taxi/bus etc driver** | Harry asked the cab driver to stop outside the store for a couple of minutes while he bought a paper. 哈里叫出租车司机在店外面等几分钟，他去买一份报纸。

chauffeur [countable noun] someone whose job is to drive a car for someone else 〔受雇为他人开车的〕司机 | I'll learn to drive and be some film star's chauffeur. 我要学会开车去为某个电影明星当司机。 | a chauffeur-driven Rolls Royce 一辆雇有司机驾驶的劳斯莱斯牌汽车

4.52 DRUG

I. legal drugs used to treat illnesses, pain etc 用于治病止痛等的合法药物

drug [countable noun] a chemical substance used for treating illnesses or to stop people feeling pain 药，药物 | Morphine is a very powerful drug. 吗啡药性非常强。 | The drugs I take for hay fever make me feel very drowsy. 我吃了治花粉病的药，感到昏昏欲睡。 | One disadvantage of the drug is that it is very expensive. 这种药的一个缺点是太贵了。 **drug company/maker** | The New Jersey drug maker will begin marketing its new anti-balding medication in April. 那家新泽西州的制药商将于4月份在市场上推出其新开发的防脱发药。 **prescription drug** a drug that you can only get with the permission of a doctor 处方药 | The article says that Ware tried to commit suicide by combining prescription drugs and alcohol. 文章说韦尔把处方药和酒一起服下企图自杀。

II. an illegal drug 违禁药物

drug [countable noun] an illegal substance that people take for pleasure, or because they cannot stop taking it 毒品 | Thompson was arrested for selling drugs in the fall of 1992. 1992年秋，汤普森因贩毒被捕。 | a new campaign to warn teens about the danger of drugs 告诫青少年毒品危害性的一场新宣传活动 **illegal drugs** | The agency's efforts to reduce the flow of illegal drugs into the

United States has largely failed. 这家专门机构想要减少毒品流入美国的努力大部分都失败了。 **hard drug** a powerful illegal drug that can make you very ill or kill you 〔毒性很大的〕硬毒品 | Dewey said that legalizing marijuana would encourage people to experiment with hard drugs such as cocaine or heroin. 杜威说使大麻合法化可能会鼓励人们去尝试可卡因或海洛因这类硬毒品。 **soft drug** an illegal drug that is less dangerous than a hard drug 〔毒性较小的〕软毒品 | Seven out of ten teenagers said they had tried soft drugs. 十个青少年中就有七个说试过服用软毒品。 **drug abuse** the use of illegal drugs, especially in a way that is very bad for your health 滥用毒品 | She has been treated for alcohol and drug abuse. 她因酗酒和吸毒而接受过治疗。 **drug addiction** | The organization tries to deal with the widespread problems of drug addiction and alcoholism. 该团体试图解决涉及面很广的吸毒和酗酒问题。

narcotics [plural noun] *especially American* illegal drugs - used especially in news reports and in legal contexts 【尤美】〔非法〕麻醉品；毒品〔尤用于新闻报道及法律文体中〕 | Laws governing the sale of narcotics vary from state to state. 监管非法麻醉品买卖的法律在州与州之间各不相同。 | Police are investigating a recent spate of narcotics offenses in Miami. 警方正在调查最近迈阿密发生的一连串毒品犯罪事件。

illegal substance [countable noun usually plural] an illegal drug of any type - used especially in legal and official contexts 违禁药物〔尤在司法界或正式场合使用〕 | Tucker was charged with the possession of an illegal substance. 塔克被指控私藏违禁药物。 | Drug tests taken 24 hours after the crash showed no trace of illegal substances in either of the drivers. 撞车事件发生24小时后进行的药物测试显示，两名驾车者均未有服用违禁药物的迹象。

III. to take a drug 服用药物

take [transitive verb] to put a drug into your body - use this about legal or illegal drugs 服用 | I can't take penicillin; I'm allergic to it. 我不能用青霉素，我对它过敏。 | She took a couple of aspirins before going to bed. 她上床睡觉前服了几片阿司匹林。 **take drugs** use illegal drugs 吸毒 | Sinclair admitted that she had taken drugs several years before. 辛克莱承认几年前曾服用过毒品。 | He neither drinks nor takes drugs. 他既不喝酒又不吸毒。

be on [transitive verb] to take a drug regularly, especially because you cannot stop taking it 服用〔药物，尤指成瘾〕 **be on heroin/cocaine/speed etc** | How long has she been on heroin? 她吸食海洛因有多久了? **be on drugs** regularly take illegal drugs 经常吸毒 | Our 28-year-old son is on drugs. 我们那个28岁的儿子有毒瘾。

use [transitive verb] to regularly take illegal drugs 〔经常性地〕服用〔非法毒品〕 | She first started using drugs when she was thirteen. 她13岁时第一次吸食毒品。 | Morgan stopped using drugs and alcohol six years ago when he entered a long-term treatment program. 摩根六年前参加了一个长期治疗计划，自此就停止吸毒和酗酒了。 **drug user** [countable noun] | Herring, 55, is a former drug user who started the foundation in San José in 1980. 55岁的赫林以前曾是吸毒者，他于1980年在圣何塞创立了该基金会。

do drugs [verb phrase] *informal* to take illegal drugs, especially regularly 【非正式】〔尤指经常地〕吸毒，使用毒品 | I did a lot of drugs when I was at university. 我在大学里曾大量服用过毒品。 | Davis said he quit doing drugs when he became a parent. 戴维斯说他当爸爸以后就不再吸毒了。

inject [intransitive/transitive verb] to put a drug into someone's body using a needle 注射〔毒品〕 | Most heroin users prefer to inject the drug. 大多数使用海洛因的人都喜欢用注射的方法。 | A drug that is injected reaches the brain faster than if it is smoked or sniffed. 注射毒品比吸食或以鼻吸入的方式要更迅速地使药效到达大脑。 | Two years ago I was both smoking and injecting. 两年前我既吸食又注射毒品。

come down [intransitive phrasal verb] to stop being affected by a powerful drug that you have taken 〔服用强效毒品药性消失后〕清醒过来 | I think I'm starting to come down. Let's smoke another joint. 我觉得开始清醒过来了。我们再来吸一支大麻卷烟吧。

IV. when someone's mind has been affected by illegal drugs 某人的神志受到毒品药性的影响

high [adjective not before noun] feeling very excited, happy, and full of energy because of the effects of a drug 〔吸食毒品后〕极度兴奋的 | God, I got so high last night. 天哪，昨晚我吸毒后兴奋得很。 **high on drugs/ecstasy/LSD etc** | Newton died at age 47 while high on crack cocaine. 牛顿在吸食强效可卡因后处于极度兴奋状态时死亡，终年47岁。 **as high as a kite** very high 飘飘欲仙的 | She was as high as a kite. 她极度兴奋。

stoned [adjective not before noun] *informal* feeling very relaxed or happy and not able to behave normally because of the effect of a drug 【非正式】〔用药后〕极度松弛〔兴奋〕的；神志恍惚的 | The guy playing lead guitar was

completely stoned. 那个首席吉他手吸毒后彻底神志恍惚了。 **get stoned** | 'What did you guys end up doing last night?' 'Not much. We got stoned and watched TV - that's about it.' "昨晚后来你们去干什么了？""没什么。我们吸了毒迷迷糊糊看电视，就这点事。"

wired [adjective not before noun] *informal* feeling very excited and nervous as a result of taking a drug 【非正式】〔用药后〕非常兴奋的；非常紧张的 | I was still way too wired to go to bed. 我仍然兴奋得无法上床睡觉。

be out of your head/be out of it [verb phrase] *informal* to not know what you are doing or what is happening around you, because you have taken an illegal drug 【非正式】〔吸毒后〕神志不清 | Can Sally go back in your room and lie down? She's really out of it. 萨莉可以回你的房间躺下来吗？她神志很模糊了。 | They had taken some mushrooms and were completely out of their heads by the time they got to the party. 他们服用了一些致幻蘑菇，来到聚会上时已完全神志不清了。

V. to take too much of a drug 过量服用某种药物

take an overdose [verb phrase] to take a dangerously large amount of a drug, usually deliberately 服药过量〔通常是故意地〕 | Can someone call an ambulance? I think he's taken an overdose. 谁帮忙叫辆救护车来行吗？我想他是服药过量了。 **take an overdose of** | The woman apparently tried to commit suicide by taking an overdose of a prescription drug. 这女人显然是想以过量服用处方药来自杀。 **overdose** [countable noun] | Marilyn Monroe was 36 when she died of an overdose of sleeping pills in August 1962. 玛丽莲·梦露于1962年8月因过量服用安眠药死亡，享年36岁。

overdose on [verb phrase] to take a dangerously large amount of a particular drug, usually by accident 服用过量〔通常是意外地〕 | He overdosed on heroin. 他服用了过量的海洛因。

OD [intransitive verb] *spoken informal* to take a dangerously large amount of a drug, usually deliberately 【口，非正式】服用过量〔毒品，通常是故意地〕 | 'How did she die?' 'She OD'd.' "她怎么死的？""她吸毒过量了。" **OD on** | Brody OD'd on a mixture of cocaine and heroin. 布罗迪过量服用了可卡因加海洛因混合剂。

VI. to stop taking drugs 停止吸毒

come off [transitive phrasal verb] *especially British* to gradually stop taking a drug that you have been taking for a long time - use this about legal or illegal drugs 【尤英】〔长期服药、吸毒后〕慢慢停服 | It was ten years before she managed to come off morphine. 她花了十年时间设法戒掉了吗啡。

be in rehab [verb phrase] if someone isin rehab, they are getting treatment to help them stop taking drugs or drinking too much alcohol 在接受戒毒〔戒酒〕的康复治疗 | He's been in rehab for over three months. 他接受戒毒〔戒酒〕康复治疗已有三个多月了。 | Danny was recently arrested for cocaine, but he's kept his job and he's in rehab. 丹尼最近因吸食可卡因被捕，但他仍有工作，正在接受康复治疗。 **rehab** [adjective only before noun] | a rehab center 康复中心

VII. buying and selling drugs 买卖毒品

drug trafficking [uncountable noun] the illegal activity of taking drugs from one country to another and selling them 毒品买卖；走私毒品 | He's wanted in the US on charges of drug trafficking. 他因受指控从事毒品买卖而遭美国通缉。 | The government's efforts to limit drug trafficking have mostly failed. 该政府要限制毒品买卖的努力大部分都失败了。 **drug trafficker** [countable noun] someone who takes drugs illegally from one country to another and sells them: 毒品贩子 | a suspected drug trafficker 被怀疑贩毒的人

drug dealer/dealer [countable noun] someone who sells illegal drugs, especially to someone that they know 毒品贩子〔尤指那些把毒品卖给熟人的贩毒者〕 | He was accused of purchasing cocaine from an Indianapolis drug dealer. 他被控从一名印第安诺波利斯的毒品贩子手中购买可卡因。 | Police arrested a dealer yesterday who was selling marijuana to 12-year-olds. 警察昨天拘捕了一名毒品贩子，他把大麻卖给12岁的儿童。

pusher/drug pusher [countable noun] someone who sells illegal drugs, especially in order to encourage people to start taking drugs 贩毒者〔尤指鼓励别人开始吸毒者〕 | A pusher approached us, asking if we wanted to buy any crack. 一个贩毒者走过来，问我们要不要买强效可卡因。 | Being a university city, Oxford is an obvious target for the pushers. 牛津作为一座大学城，显然是贩毒者的目标。

4.53 DRUNK

I. drunk 喝醉的

drunk [adjective] someone who isdrunk hasdrunk too much alcohol and cannot think clearly or behave sensibly 喝醉的 | She was so drunk she could hardly stand up. 她

醉得几乎无法站起来。 | Gary was too drunk to remember what had happened that night. 加里醉得很厉害，以致无法记起当晚发生的事。 **get drunk** become drunk 喝醉 | I just hope they don't get too drunk and start fighting. 我只是希望他们不会醉得打起架来。

pissed [adjective not before noun] *British spoken* drunk - many people consider this to be an impolite word 【英口】喝醉的〔许多人认为这词不礼貌〕 | Every time she goes to a party she gets pissed. 她每次参加聚会都会喝醉。 | Don't listen to him - he's pissed. 别听他的，他醉了。

have had too much to drink/have had one too many [verb phrase] to have drunk too much alcohol so that you feel very drunk or sick 喝多了 | I'd better take Tanya home - she's had too much to drink. 我最好送塔尼娅回家，她喝得太多了。 | He usually has one too many and starts making a fool of himself. 他经常喝酒过量，然后就开始出丑。

drunken [adjective only before noun] *written* adrunken person is drunk and theirdrunken behaviour shows that they are drunk 【书面】喝醉的 | A couple of drunken sailors were arguing with a policeman outside the bar. 几个喝得醉醺醺的水手在酒吧外跟一个警察争吵。 | The place was full of noise and drunken shouting. 这个地方闹哄哄的，醉汉们在大声叫嚷。 **drunken brawl** a fight between people who are drunk 酒后打斗 | Many of their beer parties ended in a drunken brawl. 他们很多次的喝啤酒聚会都以喝醉了打架结束。 **in a drunken stupor** almost unconscious as a result of being drunk 醉得神志不清 | We found him lying by the roadside in a drunken stupor. 我们发现他躺在路旁，醉得不省人事。 **drunkenness** [uncountable noun] | She hated Morel because of his constant drunkenness and his violent temper. 她恨莫雷尔，因为他经常喝醉酒，脾气火爆。

intoxicated [] *formal* drunk - use this especially in legal, official, and medical contexts 【正式】醉酒的〔尤用于法律、正式和医学范围〕 | Jensen was found guilty of driving while intoxicated. 詹森被判犯有醉酒驾车罪。 | Our policy is not to serve alcohol to anyone who is already intoxicated. 我们的政策是不卖酒给已经喝醉的人。 **intoxication** [uncountable noun] *formal* | He's already been arrested twice for public intoxication. 他因在公共场合醉酒已两次被捕。

have been drinking [verb phrase] use this about someone who you know has been drinking alcohol because they are behaving as if they were drunk or because you can smell alcohol on their breath 〔从醉态或酒味得知某人〕喝酒了 | Have you guys been drinking all day? 你们整天都在喝酒吗？ | She answered the door in her bathrobe and I could tell she'd been drinking. 她穿着浴袍来开门，我看得出她喝酒了。

II. a little drunk 微醉的

tipsy [adjective] | After the second glass of wine I was feeling a little tipsy. 喝下第二杯酒后，我感到有些醉意。 | We went out to dinner, got a little tipsy, and ended up at my place. 我们出去吃饭，喝得微醉，最后留在我家过了夜。

mellow [adjective] pleasantly friendly and ready to talk because you are slightly drunk 〔微醉而显得〕友好健谈的；平和轻松的 | She wasn't drunk yet, but she was feeling nice and mellow and happy. 她还没完全喝醉，只是感觉很舒服，心情轻松愉快。 | She poured him another glass of brandy to keep him in a mellow mood. 她又给他倒了杯白兰地，使他保持愉快健谈的心情。

merry [adjective not before noun] *British* feeling happy and friendly because you are slightly drunk 【英】〔因微醉而感觉〕欢快的 | We were all very merry by the time the party broke up. 聚会结束的时候，我们都有点醉意了。 | Some of the officers got quite merry celebrating our recent victory. 在庆祝最近一次胜利的时候，有些军官喝了点酒非常兴奋。

buzzed [adjective not before noun] *American spoken* feeling slightly drunk 【美口】感觉微醉的 | This stuff is strong - I'm already a little buzzed. 这东西劲儿很大，我已经有点醉意了。

III. very drunk 大醉的

blind drunk [adjective not before noun] | Every Saturday night he came home blind drunk. 每个星期六的晚上他都喝得大醉回家。 | Don't give him anything more to drink. He's already blind drunk. 别再给他酒喝了。他已经酩酊大醉了。

roaring drunk [adjective not before noun] very drunk and very noisy 大醉而显得非常吵闹的 | They were all roaring drunk and kept singing bawdy songs. 他们都喝得大醉，不停地唱着一些粗野的歌曲。

smashed/plastered/trashed [adjective not before noun] *spoken informal* very drunk 【口，非正式】大醉的，烂醉的 | We went to a nightclub in town last night and got absolutely plastered. 我们昨晚到城里的一家夜总会去，喝了个烂醉。 | She came home completely smashed at about 2 o'clock this morning. 她今天凌晨两点左右回家，喝得酩酊大醉。 | Man, you were so trashed. How much did you have to drink? 你呀，已经醉得这样子了，要喝多少

才算个够？

bombed/loaded/wasted [adjective not before noun] *American spoken* very drunk 【美口】烂醉的 | Did you see Kim at Rob's party? She was totally wasted. 罗伯的聚会上你看到金了吗？她醉得一塌糊涂。 | He's loaded. Somebody better call him a cab. 他烂醉了，最好谁给他叫辆出租车。 | I was so bombed, I can't even remember half of what I did. 我醉得都记不起自己干了些什么。

paralytic/legless [adjective not before noun] *British spoken* extremely drunk 【英口】酩酊大醉的，醉得不能行走的 | Don't give Dave any more to drink – he's already legless. 别再给戴夫喝什么了——他已经醉得走不动了。 | The day I got my exam results we went out and got absolutely paralytic. 我得知考试成绩的那天，我们出去喝了个酩酊大醉。

IV. to get drunk 喝醉酒

get drunk [verb phrase] | Their idea of a good time is to go out and get drunk. 他们所想的玩得痛快是指出去喝个烂醉。 | I can't remember the last time I got drunk. 我记不起最后一次喝醉是什么时候了。 **get drunk on** | She sometimes gets drunk on two glasses of wine. 她有时候喝两杯葡萄酒就会醉。

drown your sorrows [verb phrase] to drink a lot of alcohol with the purpose of getting drunk, in order to forget your problems 借酒消愁 | After his girlfriend left he spent the evening drowning his sorrows in a local bar. 女朋友离开他之后，他那个晚上都在当地一家酒吧里借酒消愁。 **drown your sorrows in** | You can't just sit around day after day drowning your sorrows in whiskey. 你可不能日复一日地坐着靠威士忌来消除忧愁。

hit the bottle [verb phrase] *informal* to start to drink a lot of alcohol regularly, especially in order to forget your problems 【非正式】开始酗酒〔尤指为了忘却烦恼〕 | When his wife died he hit the bottle again. 妻子死后，他又开始酗酒了。 | My sister's been hitting the bottle a lot lately and her work is starting to suffer. 我姐姐近来一直酗酒，她的工作已开始受到了影响。

V. to drive while you are drunk 喝醉后开车

drink and drive [verb phrase] an expression meaning to drive after you have been drinking alcohol, used especially in warnings about the dangers of doing this 酒后驾车〔尤用于警告这种做法有危险时〕 | Val's not the kind of person who would drink and drive. 瓦尔可不是那种会酒后驾车的人。 | I don't care if people who drink and drive kill themselves - what worries me is that they might kill someone else. 我才不担心那些酒后驾车的人会丧命呢，我担心的是他们可能会撞死别人。

drink driving *British* /drunk/drunken driving *American* [uncountable noun] the act of driving while under the influence of alcohol 酒后驾车 | Drink driving causes over 800 deaths a year on the roads. 酒后驾车每年导致800多人死亡。 | He was convicted of drunk driving and had his license suspended. 他犯有酒后驾车罪，被吊销了驾驶执照。

drunk/drunken driver [countable noun] someone who drives while they are drunk 酒后驾车者 | Her husband was nearly killed by a drunk driver. 她丈夫差一点被一个酒后驾车者撞死。

be over the limit [verb phrase] *especially British* to have drunk more alcohol than is legal and safe for driving 【尤英】喝酒超过驾车所允许的量 | He was caught driving over the limit and had to pay a large fine. 他醉酒驾车被捕，得缴付一大笔罚款。 | In a large proportion of fatal accidents it is found that one driver is over the limit. 在大部分的致命交通事故中，发现都有一个司机酒后驾车。

under the influence [adverb] *formal* if someone drivesunder the influence, they drive when they are drunk - used especially by the police and in news reports 【正式】在〔酒力〕的影响下〔开车，尤为警察及新闻报道中使用〕 | Driving under the influence is a very serious offense. 酒后驾车是非常严重的罪行。 | Witnesses claimed that Jones was under the influence of alcohol at the time of the accident. 证人称琼斯在事发时处于醉酒状态。

DUI/DWI *American* the crime of driving while you are drunk 【美】酒后驾车 | It was his first DUI offense. 这是他第一次犯酒后驾车罪。 | I've never had a DUI or any kind of drugs record. 我从没有酒后驾车或任何吸毒之类的犯罪纪录。

VI. someone who is often drunk 经常酒醉的人

alcoholic [countable noun] someone who drinks too much alcohol and cannot stop 嗜酒者，酒鬼 | Many alcoholics do not realize that they have a problem until it is too late. 许多嗜酒如命的人意识到自己的问题时都为时已晚了。 | I usually have a drink or two after work, but I don't think I'm an alcoholic. 下班后我通常喝一两杯酒，但我不认为自己是酒鬼。

drunk [countable noun] someone who isdrunk or who often getsdrunk - use this especially about someone you see in a public place such as a street or a bar 〔尤在公共场合如街上或酒吧里可看到的〕醉酒人，酗酒者，酒鬼 | A

couple of drunks were passed out on the sidewalk. 几个醉汉醉倒在人行道上。 | I don't like to take the bus at night. It's full of drunks and crazy people. 晚上我不喜欢乘公共汽车，车上都是酒鬼和疯子。

drinker [countable noun] someone who often drinks a lot of alcohol 酒徒，酒鬼 | He had the watery eyes and swollen nose of a drinker. 他泪水汪汪，鼻子红肿，是个酒鬼。 **heavy drinker** someone who regularly drinks a lot of alcohol 酗酒者 | Paul and Jane were both heavy drinkers and spent most of their time in the local bar. 保罗和简两个人都是酒鬼，他们把大部分时间都耗在当地的酒吧里。 **hard drinker** someone who regularly drinks a lot of alcohol 酗酒者 | He quickly earned the reputation as a hard drinker and hell-raiser. 他很快就因酗酒和专爱惹是生非而出了名。

have a drink problem *British* /have a drinking problem *American* [verb phrase not in progressive] to be unable to stop the habit of drinking too much alcohol, so that it has a bad effect on your life 有酗酒问题，酗酒成瘾 | My sister has a drink problem but she won't admit it. 我姐姐酗酒成瘾，可她不愿意承认。 | From everything you tell me, it sounds as if your husband may have a drinking problem. 根据你告诉我的所有情况看，你丈夫似乎有酗酒成瘾的问题。

lush [countable noun] *American informal* someone who is often drunk - often used humorously 【美，非正式】酒鬼〔幽默说法〕 | You'll see her sitting at the bar all day. She's a real lush. 你会看到她整天坐在酒吧里。她是个名副其实的酒鬼。 | What are you drinking, you big lush? 你在喝什么，你这个酒鬼？

drunkard [countable noun] someone who is drunk very often - used especially in literature 醉鬼，酒鬼〔尤用于文学作品〕 | They were all drunkards, but Arthur was the worst of them all. 他们都是醉鬼，而阿瑟是最厉害的一个。 | Unfortunately she had married an incurable drunkard. 不幸的是，她嫁了个不可救药的醉鬼。

VII. an occasion when people get drunk 人们喝醉酒的时候

booze-up [countable noun] *British informal* a party or other occasion where people drink a lot of alcohol 【英，非正式】狂饮作乐的聚会 | We usually get together with our friends for a booze-up at Christmas. 圣诞节我们通常跟朋友们聚在一起痛饮狂欢。

drunken [adjective only before noun] **drunken party/night/orgy etc** where people drink a lot of alcohol 狂欢宴会，纵酒宴乐 | The two met at a drunken party in college. 他俩是在大学里的一次狂饮聚会上相识的。

boozy [adjective only before noun] *especially British, informal* aboozy occasion is one on which people drink a lot of alcohol 【尤英，非正式】酒醉的，暴饮的 | She's going for a boozy night out with her friends. 她要去参加一个夜间聚会，和朋友们痛饮一番。

VIII. when you feel ill the day after you have been drinking 酒醉后第二天的不舒服感觉

hangover [countable noun] the feeling you have the morning after you have drunk too much alcohol, when your head hurts and you feel sick 宿醉〔指喝醉酒后翌晨头痛和不适的感觉〕 | Kevin woke up the next day with a terrible hangover. 凯文第二天醒来宿醉很严重。 **have/have got a hangover** | Could you try to keep the noise down? I've got a hangover. 你能不能小点声？我宿醉很不舒服。 | After all you had to drink last night, I'm surprised you don't have a hangover. 你昨晚喝了那么多酒竟然没有宿醉，我感到吃惊。

IX. not drunk 未醉的

sober [adjective not before noun] not drunk 清醒的，未喝醉的 | I don't think I've ever seen Bill sober. 我从没看到比尔有不醉酒的时候。 | I'll drive you home - I think I'm the only one here that's sober. 我开车送你们回去吧。我想我是这里唯一清醒的人。

sober up [intransitive phrasal verb] if someone who has been drunksobers up, they gradually become less drunk until they are not drunk at all 〔酒醉后〕渐渐清醒过来 | He didn't sober up till he'd had a cup of strong coffee. 他喝了杯浓咖啡后才渐渐清醒过来。 | Give her a little time to sober up. 给她一点时间清醒清醒。

X. able to drink a lot of alcohol 能喝许多酒的

can hold your drink *British* /can hold your liquor/alcohol *American* [verb phrase] if youcan hold your drink, you are able to drink a large amount of alcohol without getting drunk 酒量很大 | He can really hold his drink. I've seen him drink seven whiskies and still play a good game of billiards. 他的酒量真大。我见过他喝了七杯威士忌，可台球还是打得很好。 | Debra giggled again - she'd never held her liquor very well. 德布拉又咯咯笑了起来，她的酒量从来都不好。

4.54 DRY

I. not wet 不湿的

dry [adjective] | You should change into some dry clothes. 你该换上干衣服了。 | Keep the apples stored in a cool, dry place. 把苹果存放在凉爽干燥的地方。 | The wood was dry and it burned easily. 这木头很干，容易燃烧。 | Can you check to see if the laundry's dry? 你能去看一下洗的衣服是否干了吗？ **bone dry/dry as a bone** completely dry 干透的 | I forgot to water the plants and the soil has gone bone dry. 我忘了给植物浇水，泥土已经干透了。

II. when there is not much rain 雨水不多时

dry [adjective] if the weather isdry, there is not much rain 〔天气〕干旱的，干燥的 | It was a very dry summer. 那是个十分干燥的夏天。 | The weather tomorrow will be sunny and dry. 明天天气是阳光充足而干燥。 | Tunisia has a hot, dry climate. 突尼斯的气候炎热而干燥。 | In Arizona, the air is often extremely dry. 亚利桑那州的空气通常都极为干燥。

drought [countable/uncountable noun] a long period when there is little or no rain, so that people and animals do not have enough water and plants die 〔长时间的〕干旱，旱灾 | Central Africa is suffering one of the worst droughts of the century. 中非正遭遇到本世纪最严重的旱灾。 | A severe drought has caused most of the corn crop to fail. 一场严重的旱灾导致了大部分谷物歉收。

dusty [adjective] a dusty road, town, track etc is dry and covered with dust, because the weather is hot and there is not much rain 〔路、城镇或跑道等〕干而多尘的 | The road to Bangalore was hot and dusty. 去班加罗尔的道路炎热又尘土飞扬。 | Samandari lives in a small dusty village on the edge of the desert. 萨曼达里住在沙漠边缘的一个干而多尘的小村庄里。

arid [adjective] land that isarid is extremely dry and produces low quality crops because there is very little rain 〔土地〕干旱的；贫瘠的 | Much of Namibia is arid country and only fit for raising goats. 纳米比亚有许多地方都很干旱，只适宜于饲养山羊。 | The region is an arid wasteland. 这一地区是干旱的不毛之地。

parched [adjective] ground that isparched is completely dry because the weather has been very hot and there has been no rain for a long time 〔土地因天气炎热或久旱不雨〕焦干的，干枯的 | The earth was so parched that there were huge cracks in it. 土地焦干得出现了巨大的裂缝。 | The parched yellow landscape of Death Valley stretched out for miles in front of us. 死谷那片干枯的黄土地在我们面前绵延数英里。

III. to become dry 变干

dry [intransitive verb] to become dry 变干 | This should only take a few minutes to dry. 这应该只需几分钟就干了。 | Wet clothes dry quickly on a sunny day. 在阳光充足的日子里，湿衣服很快就能干。 | Leave the dishes on the draining board to dry. 把碗碟放到滴水板上去滴干。 **hang something out to dry** hang clothes outside, so that they are dried by the sun or wind 晾晒某物 | I like to hang the sheets out to dry. It gives them a fresh smell. 我喜欢把床单挂出去晒干，这样床单会有一种清新气味。

dry out [intransitive phrasal verb] to become completely dry - use this about something that dries naturally in the air, sun etc 干透〔指在户外空气中吹干或晒干〕 | Hang your towel over the chair to dry it out. 把毛巾挂在椅子上晒干。 | Cover the pastry with a damp cloth to prevent it from drying out. 在油酥面团上盖块湿布以防它干硬。 | Farmers will have to wait for fields to dry out before they can harvest their soybeans. 农夫要等到地里干透后才能收割大豆。

dry up [intransitive phrasal verb] if a river or lake etcdries up, it becomes completely dry because there has not been any rain 〔河、湖等〕完全干涸 | Last summer the river dried up and you could walk right across it. 去年夏天河水干涸了，你可以直接走过去。 | The town's reservoir has nearly dried up and many homes are without water. 该镇的水库几乎干涸了，许多家庭都没水用。 | Lake Elizabeth will not dry up, but its water level could drop. 伊丽莎白湖不会干涸，但其水位可能下降。

shrivel up [intransitive verb] if a plant or a fruitshrivels up it becomes smaller and deep lines form on its surface, because it has become very dry 〔植物或水果〕枯萎；皱缩 | There was so little rain that most of the crops shrivelled up and died. 雨下得那么少，大部分的庄稼都枯死了。

IV. to make something dry or make yourself dry 把某物弄干或把自己擦干

dry [transitive verb] to make something dry 弄干；擦干 | Could you wait ten minutes while I dry my hair? 你能等10分钟让我把头发揩干吗？ | We built a fire to get ourselves warm and dry our clothes. 我们生了个火暖暖身体，烤干衣服。

dry yourself off [verb phrase] to use a towel to make yourself dry, for example after a bath or a swim 〔如在洗澡或游泳后〕把自己完全擦干 | Evan got out of the pool and dried himself off. 埃文从水池里出来并擦干了身体。 | She began to dry herself off, talking to me over her shoulder. 她开始揩干身体，一边回过头来跟我说话。

dry off [transitive phrasal verb] to dry the surface of something 完全擦干〔某物的表面〕 **dry off something** | He dried off his bicycle seat with a towel. 他用一条毛巾把自行车座揩干。 **dry something off** | Clean the plastic cover with a damp sponge, then dry it off with a soft cloth. 用湿海绵把塑料盖擦干净，然后用一块柔软的布把它擦干。

V. something that has had liquid removed from it 被除去了液体的某物

dried [adjective] dried food or plants have been allowed to become dry, or have had the liquid taken out of them in order to preserve them 〔水果或植物〕干的，〔为了保存而〕脱水的 | Dried herbs are convenient but I think fresh ones have more flavour. 干的香草用起来很方便，但我觉得新鲜的香草味道更好一些。 | My friend Minu loves dried flowers. 我的朋友米纽喜爱干花。 | Add four tablespoons of dried milk to a pint of cold water, and stir until dissolved. 在一品脱冷水中加入四汤匙奶粉，搅至溶解。

4.55 DURING

I. during 在…期间

during [preposition] at one point in a period of time, or through the whole of a period of time 在…期间的某一时候；在…的整个期间 | Terry's work has improved a lot during the last three months. 特里的工作在过去的三个月里进步了不少。 | Henry died during the night. 亨利在夜里去世了。 | During the summer we spend a lot more time out of doors. 夏天我们在户外的时间比起其他季节要多得多。 | At some time during the weekend someone broke into the building. 周末的某个时候有人闯入了大楼内。 | This place was an air-raid shelter during the war. 这地方在战时是一个防空洞。

in [preposition] between the beginning and end of a period of time 在…期间 | The long vacation is in August. 长假是在8月份。 | In the last six years, Carol has moved three times. 过去六年时间里，卡罗尔搬了三次家。 | In 1982 Paget was living in Geneva. 1982年佩吉特住在日内瓦。 | I always feel drowsy early in the morning. 一大早我总感到昏昏欲睡。

within [preposition] during a period of time or before the end of a period - use this to emphasize that it is a short or limited period of time 在〔某段时间〕内〔强调是较短的、有限的一段时间〕 | There have been five serious accidents within the last few days. 过去几天之内就发生了五起严重的事故。 | If we do not hear from you within 14 days, we will contact our solicitors. 如果14天之内没有你的回复，我们就会和我们的事务律师联系。

through [preposition] during the whole of a period of time, continuing until the end 在整个…期间；自始至终 | The party continued through the night until dawn. 聚会彻夜进行，一直持续到黎明时分。 | We'll have to see how he copes through the next couple of months. 我们得看看在接下来的几个月里他会是怎么应付的。

all through/throughout [preposition] through - use this to emphasize that something continues from the beginning to the end of a long period 在整个…期间；自始至终 | It's closed all through the winter, and opens again in April. 它整个冬天都关闭，到4月份再开放。 | Throughout her career she has worked hard and maintained high standards. 她在整个职业生涯都努力工作，并保持着高标准。

over [preposition] during a particular period of time 在…期间 | She's been a great help to me over the past year. 在过去一年内她给了我极大的帮助。 | They plan to redecorate their house over the Christmas period. 他们打算在圣诞节期间重新装修一下房子。 | They met in 1962 and wrote each other several letters over the next few years. 他们于1962年相遇，此后几年内相互通了几封信。

in the course of/during the course of [preposition] *formal* during a process or particular period of time 【正式】在…过程中；在…期间 | In the course of a few years, Lambert built up a highly successful export business. 兰伯特在几年间建立了一家非常成功的出口企业。 | We expect to see some important political developments during the course of the next week or two. 我们希望在接着的一两周内能看到政治上有些重要的进展。

by day/by night [adverb] if you do somethingby day orby night you do it during the day or night 在白天/在夜里 | By day they relied on the sun for direction, and by night they followed the stars. 白天他们靠着太阳辨别方向，到了夜里就按星星的方位行动。 | By day he works at a construction company, but by night he's a bartender. 白天他在一家建筑公司上班，晚上他就当酒保。 | They attacked by night, hoping to surprise their enemy. 他们在夜里进攻，以期能使敌人猝不及防。

II. happening during the time that something else happens 某事发生在其他事情发生期间

while [conjunction] during the same period of time that something is happening 在…的时候 | I bought a magazine while I was waiting for the train. 我在等火车时买了本杂志。 | I'll just make a phone call while you finish the dishes. 你收拾碗碟时我去打个电话。

meanwhile [adverb] while something else is happening 与此同时 | They're still working on our bedroom. Meanwhile, we're sleeping out back in tents. 他们还在弄我们的卧室，这段期间，我们还是在外面的帐篷里睡觉。 | People keep complaining about the service at hospitals, and meanwhile more and more nurses are losing their jobs. 大家在不断抱怨医院的服务质量，而同时却有越来越多的护士失去工作。

in the meantime [adverb] during the period of time between now and a future event or between two events in the past 在此期间 | We'll meet again on April 21st, and in the meantime I'll collect some more information for you. 我们在4月21日再见面，在此期间我会给你们多收集一些信息。 | I came back to work after just a month, but in the meantime, all my things had been moved to a smaller office. 仅一个月后我就回去上班了，但在此期间我的所有东西都被人搬至一间小办公室里去了。

第五章　E

5.1　EACH OTHER

I. ways of saying that two or more people do something to each other 表示两人或多人之间彼此做某事的说法

each other/one another [pronoun] use this to say that each of two or more people do the same thing to the other person or people, or have the same feelings towards them 互相；彼此 | The twins looked at one another and giggled. 这对双胞胎互相看了看，咯咯笑了起来。 | You can tell that George and Hannah like each other, can't you? 看得出乔治和汉娜彼此有好感，不是吗? | By the end of the holiday we were all beginning to annoy each other. 到了假期结束的时候，我们相互之间都开始不愉快了。 **each ... the other** | When Kerry and Sam met again two years later, each was equally pleased to see the other. 两年之后，克丽和萨姆再次相逢，彼此都非常高兴。 | The brothers started to quarrel, each accusing the other of being responsible for the mistake. 兄弟俩吵了起来，他们互相指责，都说是对方弄错的。

exchange [transitive verb] **exchange looks/glances/insults etc** look at each other, insult each other etc 交换眼色/互相谩骂等 | Danny and his lawyer exchanged uneasy looks. 丹尼和他的律师不安地交换了一下眼色。 | As Sally approached wearing her new dress, the others exchanged glances and tried not to laugh. 萨莉穿着新衣服走过来时，其他人都互换眼色，尽量忍着不笑出来。 | The two men were exchanging insults and accusing each other of mismanagement. 那两人互相谩骂，都指责对方管理不力。

mutual [adjective] **mutual respect/hatred/support etc** respecting, hating etc each other equally 互相尊重/憎恨/支持等 | A good marriage should be based on mutual love and respect. 美满婚姻应该是以相互关爱、相互尊重为基础。 | The meeting broke up in an atmosphere of mutual irritation. 会议不欢而散。 **the feeling is mutual** both people feel the same 〔感情方面〕彼此一样 | He was very much in love with Hilda and the feeling appeared to be mutual. 他深爱着希尔达，而她看来也很爱他。 **mutually** [adverb] | After weeks of discussion the two sides have reached a mutually acceptable agreement one that both sides can accept. 经过数星期的讨论，双方终于达成了一个彼此都能接受的协议。

reciprocal [adjective only before noun] *formal* **reciprocal agreement/arrangement/visit etc** an agreement etc in which one person or country does or gives the same thing to another, as they have officially agreed to do 互惠协定/互惠安排/互访等 | The French students come to our school in November, and we then make a reciprocal visit to theirs. 法国学生将于11月访问我校，之后我们将赴对方学校作一次回访。 | In countries which do not have reciprocal health agreements with your own, you will need to take out health insurance. 在与本国没有订立医疗保健互惠协定的国家，你必须购买医疗保险。 **on a reciprocal basis** with the understanding that both people, countries etc will do the same 在互惠的基础上 | Senior officials from both countries make regular visits on a reciprocal basis. 两国的高级官员经常互访。

two-way [adjective only before noun] **two-way communication/exchange/contact etc** when two people or groups have an equal chance to express their opinions and are listening to or helping each other 双向的交流/交易/接触等 | It was impossible to have a two-way conversation with Derek, because he never stopped talking. 和德里克不可能有双向交流，因为他总是说个没完。 | Managers who want two-way communication with their staff must be prepared to listen to what they have to say. 经理人员若希望与员工之间建立双向交流，就必须有心理准备，聆听他们实在想说的一些话。

trade [transitive verb] **trade insults/threats/blows etc** to insult, threaten etc each other in an argument or fight, especially in public 对骂/互相威胁/对打等〔尤指公开地〕 | The prime minister and his chancellor exchanged insults on the front pages of the national newspapers last week. | The debating chamber is often simply used as a platform for trading verbal abuse. 辩论室经常只被用作是各方恶语相向的一个平台。

5.2　EARLY

I. before the usual or expected time 早于往常的时间或预计的时间

early [adjective/adverb] if something happens early, it happens before the usual time or the most suitable time; if someone is early, they arrive before the time they are

expected to 早〔的〕，提早〔的〕 | I finished work early today. 今天我很早完工。 | If you plant the seeds too early they won't grow. 种子如果播得太早就不会生长。 | After an early lunch, we started the meeting at one o'clock. 我们早早地吃过午饭，1点钟开始开会。 | Everyone was deeply shocked by his early death at the age of forty-five. 他45岁就不幸早逝，大家都深感震惊。 **be early (for something)** arrive early 早到，提早 | You're early - I wasn't expecting you till seven. 你来得早—我以为你要到7点才来呢。 | I'm sorry, I'm a bit early for my appointment. 对不起，我比约好的时间早来了一点。 **seven months/three days etc early** seven months/three days etc earlier than expected 提早七个月/三天等 | Our first child was born eight weeks early. 我们的第一个孩子早产了八周。

ahead of time [adverb] earlier than the time when you have arranged or expect to do something 提前〔早于安排或预期的时间〕 | We will try to complete the building ahead of time. 我们将争取让大楼提前竣工。 | Visas must be obtained ahead of time, and it may take several weeks to get them in order. 签证必须提前取得，有时候要好几个星期才能办好。 | You can always prepare the salad ahead of time and refrigerate it. 沙拉总是可以提前做好放在冰箱里。

ahead of schedule [adverb] earlier than the officially agreed time 〔比正式计划〕提前地 | Due to the economy's strong recovery, Mexico will repay ahead of schedule the last installment of a $13.5 billion loan. 由于经济强劲恢复，墨西哥将提前偿还135亿美元贷款的最后一期。 **six months/two weeks/a year etc ahead of schedule** | The renovation of the school has just been completed three months ahead of schedule. 学校的整修刚刚完工，比原计划提前了三个月。

in good time [adverb] early enough, so that you do not have to rush, or so that you have time to get ready 及早地，早早地 | I like to get all my Christmas presents bought and sent in good time. 我喜欢早早地买好全部圣诞礼物然后送出去。 **in good time for** | It is important to arrive in good time for your interview. 面试时一定要及早赶到。

with time to spare [adverb] if you arrive somewhere or finish somethingwith time to spare, you arrive or finish before the time when you have to arrive or finish 〔到达某地或完成某事时〕还有时间多余 | In spite of the bad traffic, we reached London with plenty of time to spare. 尽管交通很不顺畅，我们到达伦敦时还是早了不少时间。 **with ten minutes/half an hour etc to spare** | I finished the test with just two minutes to spare two minutes before the end. 我答完考题后只剩下两分钟时间。

II. too early 太早

too early [adverb] | Too much success too early can cause you to grow overconfident. 过早取得太多成功会使你变得过分自信。 **too early to do something** | It's still too early to tell if the treatment is going to be effective. 现在讲这种疗法是否有效还为时过早。 **too early for** | There aren't any raspberries in the stores yet. It's too early for them. 商店里还没有覆盆子。现在季节还太早。 **far/way too early** much too early 太早 | We arrived far too early and had to wait outside for an hour. 我们到得太早，只得在外面等了一小时。

too soon [adverb] happening too early after something else, or doing something much earlier than you should 过早地；太快地 | I don't think you should go back to work too soon after having the baby. 我觉得你生了孩子不应太快回去上班。 **too soon to do something** | It's too soon to say what effect the merger will have on the company's 1500 employees 说合并会对公司的1，500名雇员产生什么样的影响，现在还为时过早。 **too soon for** | I knew it was too soon for any likely resolution of the problem. 我知道现在还早，这个问题不可能有解决办法。 **far/way too soon** much too soon 太快 | You can't get married next week! That's far too soon. 你不能下周就结婚！那也太快了。 | Lendl hit the ball way too soon. 伦德尔太早击球了。

untimely [adjective usually before noun] *written* **untimely death/end** much earlier than usual or expected, so that people are surprised by it 过早死亡/结束 | Before his untimely death in 1991, Freddie Mercury was a brilliant singer and performer. 1991年弗雷迪·默丘里英年早逝，之前他是一位杰出的歌手及表演者。 **meet an untimely end** die early 过早逝世 | His grandfather had met an untimely end as the result of too much whisky. 他的祖父因为过量饮用威士忌而早逝。

premature [adjective] happening before the normal or natural time 〔比正常时间〕提早的，过早的 **premature death/birth/ageing** | Alcoholism is one of the major causes of premature death. 酗酒是早逝的主要原因之一。 | It has been proved that sunbathing causes premature ageing of the skin. 日光浴已被证明会引起皮肤早衰。 **premature baby** a baby that is born before the normal time 早产婴儿 | Her baby was premature and weighed only 2kg. 她的孩子早产，体重只有两公斤。 **prematurely** [adverb] | Hannah's hair went prematurely grey when she was only 24. 汉娜才24岁的时候头发就过早地变灰白了。

jump the gun [verb phrase] *informal* to do or say something too early, before you know what is going to happen

next, so that you risk making a mistake 【非正式】操之过急，过早行动 | I think it would be jumping the gun to sign the agreement at this stage. 我认为这个阶段签约是操之过急。 | Surely it's jumping the gun to buy the ring before you've even asked her to marry you? 你甚至还没有向她求婚就买了戒指，想必也太操之过急了吧？

it's early days *British* if you sayit's early days, you mean that it is still too early in a process or event to know what will happen 【英】为时还过早 | It's still early days, but all the signs are that the operation has been a success. 现在说还太早，但一切迹象都显示手术很成功。 **it's early days yet** | 'It looks like Liverpool are going to win the championship.' 'Oh I don't know. It's early days yet.' "看来利物浦队将赢得冠军。""噢，我不知道，现在说还太早。"

III. early in the morning 一大早

early [adjective/adverb] early in the morning 一大早的〔地〕 | I always wake up early when the weather's warm. 天气暖和的时候我总是起得很早。 | Early the next day, Jamie received a call from his mother. 第二天一早，杰米接到他母亲打来的一个电话。 **make an early start** start an activity or journey early in the morning 一大早就开始〔出发〕 | If we make an early start we should avoid the worst of the traffic. 我们如果一早出发应该能避开糟糕的交通高峰。 **in the early hours** during the first hours of the day, when most people are asleep 凌晨时分 | The robbery took place in the early hours of Sunday morning. 抢劫案在星期天的凌晨时分发生。 **early bird** someone who gets up early in the morning 早起的人 | Jack was always an early bird; he did a lot of his work before dawn. 杰克一向是个早起的人，天没亮就干了不少活。

first thing [adverb] *especially spoken* if you do something first thing, you do it immediately after you get up or as soon as you start work 【尤口】一起床；一上班〔做某事〕 | I'll telephone her first thing, I promise. 我保证第一件事就是给她打电话。 **first thing tomorrow/Wednesday/in the morning etc** | Leave it on my desk and I'll deal with it first thing tomorrow. 放在我的桌子上吧，明天一早我就来处理。

at the crack of dawn [adverb] *informal* use this to emphasize that something happens very early in the morning, when most people are still in bed 【非正式】天刚亮，一大早〔用于强调某事在大清早就发生〕 | My Dad used to get up at the crack of dawn every Sunday to go fishing. 我爸爸以前每个星期天都天一亮就起来去钓鱼。

bright and early [adverb] if you get upbright and early, you get up very early in the morning, especially because there is something that you want to do 一大早〔起床，尤指因为有事要做〕 | Geoffrey was up bright and early on Saturday morning, and had everything packed before breakfast. 杰弗里星期六一大早就起床，在吃早餐之前把所有的东西都收拾好了。 | Waking bright and early, I went for a swim and took the dog for a walk. 我一大早就醒了，去游了个泳，然后带着狗去散步。

5.3 EARN

I. to get money for your work 通过工作挣钱

earn [transitive verb] to be paid a particular amount of money for your work, especially over a period of time - earn is more formal thanmake orget〔尤指一段时期内〕挣得，赚得〔earn 比make或get正式〕 | At the peak of his career, Rogers was earning more than seven million dollars a year. 罗杰斯在事业顶峰的时候，一年能挣七百多万美元。 | It's not uncommon nowadays for women to earn more than their husbands. 如今妻子挣得比丈夫多已是屡见不鲜了。 **earn £15,000 per year/$15 an hour etc** | Alan earns $30,000 a year. 艾伦一年挣30,000美元。

make [transitive verb] to be paid a particular amount of money for your work, especially a lot of money 挣得，赚得〔尤指许多钱〕 | Ella makes a lot of money. 埃拉赚钱很多。 | How much to you think he makes? 你觉得他赚多少钱？ **make $500 a week/£25,000 per year etc** | Some models make millions of dollars a year. 有些模特儿一年赚好几百万美元。

get [transitive verb] *informal* to earn a particular amount of money every hour, week etc 【非正式】〔每小时、每周等〕挣得，赚得 **get £10 per hour/$350 dollars a week etc** | My sister gets $22 an hour at her new job. 我姐姐的新工作一小时能挣22美元。 | How much are you getting a week? 你一星期挣多少钱？ **get $25/£15 etc for doing something** | I got £5 for washing Nick's car. 我给尼克洗车挣了五英镑。

be paid/get paid [verb phrase] to earn money when you work for an employer and not for yourself 〔为雇主而不是为自己工作〕得到收入 **be paid £50/$200 etc** | City maintenance workers are paid around $250 a week. 城市维护工人一周收入有250美元左右。 | We get paid every two weeks. 我们每两个星期拿一次薪水。

be on [verb phrase] *British informal* to earn a particular amount of money each year 【英，非正式】年薪为 |

Claire's on a very good salary. 克莱尔年薪很高。 | In January, I'll be on £23,350. 1月份，我的年薪将达到23,350英镑。 | How much were you on in your last job? 你上一份工作年薪是多少？

gross [transitive verb] *especially American* to earn a particular amount of money each year, before tax has been taken away - use this especially to talk about companies or businesses making money 【尤美】获得…总利润〔指每年除税前的收入，尤用于指公司或企业所赚的钱〕 | Jack grosses $58,000 a year, but he has to pay taxes and health insurance out of that. 杰克一年的总利润为58,000美元，但是其中还要交税和付医疗保险。 | Walmax, a California superstore, grosses more than eight million dollars annually. 沃玛克斯是加州的一家超级市场，每年总利润有八百多万美元。 **gross over/more than** | If you gross over $100,000, you should consult a good tax accountant. 如果你的税前收入超过100,000美元，就应当找一位出色的税务会计咨询一下。

II. to earn an amount of money after tax etc has been taken away 在缴付所得税等之后挣得一定数额的钱

take home [verb phrase] to earn a certain amount of money, after tax etc has been taken away from your pay 挣得〔税后实际收入〕 | Lidia takes home only about $150 a week. 莉迪娅一周实际只挣得150美元左右。 | Did you know that plumbers can take home as much as $40,000 a year? 你知道吗，水管工一年能挣到四万美元呢。 **take-home pay** [noun phrase] the pay remaining after tax has been taken away 〔税后的〕实际所得 | My dad's take-home pay was around £50 a week when he first started out. 我爸爸才开始的时候一周的实得工资是50英镑左右。

net [transitive verb] to earn a particular amount of money as a profit after tax has been paid - use this especially to talk about companies or businesses making money 净赚〔指税后收入，尤用于指公司或企业所赚的钱〕 | For the first three months of 1990, Starcorp netted $547 million. 思达可公司在1990年的头三个月里净赚了5.47亿美元。 | Donna got a raise in February, but she's still only netting $19,000 a year. 唐娜2月份加薪了，但是她一年净收入还是只有19，000美元。

clear [transitive verb] to earn a particular amount of money after tax etc has been taken away, especially in a job where you work for yourself 净赚，净收入为〔尤指为自己干的工作〕 | Sandra cleared £50,000 last year. 桑德拉去年净赚了50,000英镑。 | A good lawyer can clear $250,000 a year easily. 一名出色的律师一年轻轻松松可以净赚250,000美元。

III. to earn enough money to pay for the things that you need 挣足够的钱购买所需要的东西

earn/make a living [verb phrase] to earn enough money to pay for the things that you or your family need 谋生 **earn/make a living by doing something** | As an engineer, you can earn a living anywhere in the world. 作为一个工程师，你在世界各地都能谋生。 | It's difficult to make a living as a writer. 靠写作谋生很困难。 | Nordstrom earned his living by teaching violin. 诺德斯特姆以教小提琴为生。 **earn a good/decent living** earn more than enough 过不错/体面的生活 | A programmer earns a pretty decent living. 程序员收入不菲。

support yourself/your family [verb phrase] to pay for the things that you or your family need out of the money that you earn, especially when you are the only person in the family who is earning money 养活自己/家人〔尤当自己是家中唯一有收入的人时〕 | After his father died, Peter had to quit school and support the family. 父亲去世后，彼得不得不辍学去挣钱养家。 | Hank supported himself for years by doing construction work. 汉克多年来就靠做建筑工养活自己。 | I have no idea how he's supporting himself. 我不知道他是怎么养活自己的。

earn your keep [verb phrase] to earn enough money to pay for your food and other needs, especially when someone has been supporting you until now 自谋生活，挣钱养活自己〔尤指之前是靠别人供养的〕 | It's time you got a job and started earning your keep. 是到你找工作养活自己的时候了。

IV. to earn a lot of money 挣很多钱

make a fortune alsomake a bomb *British* [verb phrase] to earn a very large amount of money 挣大钱；发财 | The person who invented Post-It notes must have made a fortune. 发明报事贴的人肯定发大财了。 **make a fortune (by) doing something** | Roger makes a fortune buying and selling real estate. 罗杰买卖房地产挣了很多钱。 **make your fortune** become rich 发财 | Jules made his fortune in the liquor business. 朱尔斯是做酒类生意发财的。

earn/make good money [verb phrase] to be paid a lot of money by the person or company you work for, or a lot of money from your own business 〔为别人干活或自己做生

意〕赚很多钱 | Milos earns good money as a foreman. 迈洛斯做工头收入很高。 | Dan is making good money now, but for years we really struggled. 丹现在挣很多钱，但是有许多年我们过得很艰难。

highly-paid/well-paid [adjective] earning a lot of money 工资高的，高薪的 | Most engineers are very well-paid. 大多数工程师薪水都很高。 | Dr. Singh is one of the most highly-paid surgeons in Britain. 辛格医生是英国报酬最高的外科医生之一。

rake it in [verb phrase] *informal* to earn a lot of money quickly【非正式】迅速挣大钱 | Athletes rake it in these days. 如今运动员赚钱很快。 **somebody must be raking it in** | What a car! Jasper must be raking it in. 多好的车啊！贾斯珀一定是赚大钱了。

be overpaid [verb phrase] to be paid more money for your work than you should be paid 报酬过高 | In my opinion, lawyers are overpaid and underworked. 在我看来，律师酬金过高、工作过少。

V. words for describing a job that you earn a lot from 描写一个工作能挣很多钱的单词

well-paid/highly paid [adjective] | There are not enough women in well-paid, responsible jobs. 任高薪重要职位的女性不多。

pay well [verb phrase] if work or a jobpays well, the workers are paid a lot of money for doing it 报酬高 | Boring jobs often pay well. 乏味单调的工作往往报酬高。 | Modelling usually pays very well but the work is not very regular. 模特儿职业一般报酬都很高，但是工作不是很稳定。

lucrative [adjective] work or a particular type of business that islucrative earns a lot of money for the people who do it 〔工作或某个行业〕很赚钱的 | Transferred from Barcelona to Naples, Maradona signed a highly lucrative three-year contract. 马拉多纳从巴塞罗那转会到那不勒斯，签了一份酬金很高的三年期合同。 | An increase in consumer demand has made sports shoe retailing a lucrative business. 消费者需求的增长使运动鞋零售业成了赚钱的行业。

VI. not earning much money 挣钱不多的

low-paid [adjective usually before noun] low-paid workers do not earn much money for their work.Low-paid work is work that people do not get paid much money for 〔工人或工作〕低薪的 | a low-paid mechanic 薪水低的机械工 **low-paid job** | The jobs centre seems to list only low-paid temporary jobs. 就业中心似乎只列出报酬很低的临时性工作。

be badly-paid [verb phrase] if someone is badly paid, they do not earn much money for their work - use this when you think someone should earn much more money 〔某人〕报酬不好 | A lot of people think that nurses are badly-paid. 许多人认为护士的报酬不高。

get peanuts/work for peanuts [verb phrase] *informal* to be paid very little money【非正式】挣得很少的钱 | Jobs are so hard to find that people are willing to work for peanuts. 工作很难找，只挣点芝麻小钱的活人们也愿意去干。

not pay well [verb phrase] if work or a jobdoes not pay well, the people who do it do not receive much money, especially considering the amount of work they have to do, the amount of knowledge they need to have etc 〔工作〕报酬不高〔不好〕〔尤指从所需的劳动和知识等来看〕 | It used to be accepted that teaching didn't pay very well, but things have changed a lot. 以前大家都认为教书的工资不高，如今却大不一样了。

slave labour *British* /slave labor *American* [uncountable noun] if you say that what someone is paid isslave labour, you mean that they are paid very little money even though they have to work extremely hard, and this is unfair 奴隶的劳动，报酬极低的工作 | £50 a week? That's slave labour! 一星期50英镑？那是做苦力！ | Working for them is slave labor - they only pay five bucks an hour. 给他们工作就是做苦力——他们一小时只给五美元。

VII. pay that is too low 太低的报酬

low pay [uncountable noun] | Low pay is one of the disadvantages of working in publishing. 低薪是从事出版行业的缺点之一。 | These jobs are unattractive because of low pay and inadequate training. 这些工作没有吸引力，因为报酬低，培训机会也不多。

a pittance [singular noun] an unfairly small amount of money paid to someone for their work 很少的报酬 | In the 19th century, children worked long hours in factories for a pittance. 在19世纪，工厂的童工工时长，报酬却少得可怜。 | Compared to what some people earn, my salary is a pittance. 和有些人赚的钱相比，我这点薪水微不足道。

peanuts [plural noun] *informal* an unfairly small amount of money paid to someone for their work【非正式】很少的报酬 | 'It's not fair,' she said. 'He pays me peanuts, and he expects me to work late as well.' "这不公平，"她说道，"他给这么一点点钱，却还要我干到很晚。"

VIII. the money that you earn 你所挣的钱

pay [uncountable noun] the money that you earn by working 工资；报酬 | 'What's the pay?' 'About $10 an hour.' "报酬如何？""一小时十美元左右。" | The worst thing about being a nurse is the low pay. 当护士最不好的就是报酬低。 **sick pay** pay that you get when you are ill and cannot work 病假工资 | Joe's been receiving sick pay since the accident. 乔自从遭遇事故之后就一直在领病假工资。

salary [countable noun] the money that someone is paid every month by their employer, especially someone who is in a profession, such as a teacher or a manager 月工资，月薪；薪金〔尤指教师或经理等专业人士的工资〕 **a salary of £100,000/$10,000 etc** | The university provides a salary of $3,000 a month plus benefits. 该大学月薪3,000美元，另加各种福利。 | Johansen reportedly earns an annual salary of $4 million. 据说约翰森年薪400万美元。 **be on a salary** be earning a salary 薪水为… | I joined the company in 1985, on a salary of $22,000 a year. 我1985年进这家公司，年薪22,000美元。 **a good/high salary** | Our daughter makes a good salary, but she really works for it. 我们的女儿工资很高，但干得也辛苦。

wage alsowages [] the money that someone is paid every week by their employer, especially someone who works in a factory, shop etc 〔尤指在工厂、商店等工作的〕周薪；工钱 | Elvina earns an hourly wage of $11. 埃尔维纳的时薪为11美元。 | Without qualifications it's nearly impossible to get a job with decent wages. 没有资历几乎不可能找到工资像样的工作。 **minimum wage** the lowest amount of money that can legally be paid per hour to a worker 最低工资 | Most of the new jobs in the area only pay the minimum wage. 这个领域的新工作岗位大多只给最低工资。

income [countable/uncountable noun] all the money that you receive regularly, for work or for any other reason 〔定期的〕收入 | Braund's annual income is just over $40,000. 布朗德的年收入是四万美元多一点。 | The amount of tax you have to pay depends on your income. 交多少税要看你收入是多少。 **be on a low income** receive very little money 低收入 | Families on low incomes are eligible for state benefits. 低收入家庭可享受政府津贴。 **income from** | Richard has a comfortable income from his salary and his investments. 理查德的薪水和投资加在一起，收入很可观。

earnings [plural noun] the total amount of money you earn from any work you do 所挣的钱，收入 | Most single mothers spend a large part of their earnings on childcare. 大多数单身母亲很大一部分收入都用在小孩身上。 | The average worker's earnings have not kept up with inflation. 工人的平均收入跟不上通货膨胀。

fee [countable noun] money paid to a professional person such as a doctor or lawyer for a piece of work 〔付给医生或律师等专业人士的〕酬金；服务费 | Dr Allison charges a fee of $90 for a consultation. 艾利森医生一次会诊收取90美元诊金。 | Last year IBM paid $12 million in legal fees to a single law firm. 去年国际商业机器公司单向一家律师事务所就付了1，200万美元的律师费。 | The fee for the standard structural survey is £175. 标准的结构测量费用是175英镑。

IX. money that you earn in addition to your usual pay 除正常工资以外所挣的钱

overtime [uncountable noun] money that is paid to someone for additional hours that they have worked 加班费 | Last week Alex earned $300, including ten hours of overtime. 上星期亚历克斯挣了300美元，包括十小时的加班费。 | Teachers never get paid overtime. 老师从来没有加班工资。

bonus [countable noun] money added to someone's pay, especially as a reward for good work 奖金；红利 | Liz earned a £1000 bonus for being the best salesperson of the year. 莉兹因为是年度最佳销售员，拿到了1,000英镑的奖金。 | The management offered a large bonus to those workers who stayed to the end of the contract. 管理层给做满合同期的工人发放一大笔奖金。

commission [uncountable noun] money earned by someone whose job is to sell things, based on the value of what they sell 佣金〔根据销售额计算〕 | His basic salary is low, but he gets 20% commission on everything he sells. 他基本工资很低，但是卖出每件东西可以收取20%的佣金。 **be on commission** receive commission every time you sell something 薪水按销售额来计算 | Most insurance agents are on commission, and some earn a lot of money. 大多数保险代理人都按营业额提成，有的能赚很多钱。

tip [countable noun] a small amount of money in addition to the ordinary payment, which you give to someone such as a waiter or taxi-driver 〔付给服务员或出租车司机等的〕小费，小账 | The boy carried my suitcases up to my room and then stood waiting for a tip. 那男孩帮我把旅行箱拎到我房间，然后就站着等我给小费。 | We finished our lunch and left a tip on the table for the waiter. 我们吃完午饭，在桌上留了点小费给服务员。 **tip** [transitive verb]

give someone a ti 付小费给 | She tipped the taxi-driver. 她给了出租车司机一些小费。

fringe benefits [plural noun] the additional things such as holiday pay, free food, or free health insurance, which a worker receives in addition to their pay 附加福利〔指工人工资以外的待遇，包括带薪假期、免费用餐、免费医疗保险等〕 | The salary isn't very high, but fringe benefits include free health insurance and a company car. 薪水不是很高，但是附加福利包括免费医疗保险和公司配车。

perk [countable noun] something valuable or enjoyable that you get from your work apart from pay, especially something you get unofficially 外快；额外好处 | One of the perks of working for a fashion designer is that you get to wear lots of nice clothes. 给时装设计师工作的好处之一是能穿很多漂亮的衣服。 | It's not always fun being an air hostess, but the perks are good. 当空姐并不总是很有意思，但好处不少。 | The professors regard foreign travel as a perk, and they go to all the international conferences. 教授们把出国当成是一项额外待遇，所有国际性会议都会出席。

X. someone who earns money 挣钱的人

the breadwinner [singular noun] the person in a family who earns most of the money that the family needs 挣钱养家的人 | Many people still expect the man to be the breadwinner. 有许多人仍然认为男人应该养家。

wage-earner [countable noun] someone who has a job and earns wages 挣工资的人 | Jim is the family's main wage earner. 吉姆是家里主要挣钱的人。 | Families without wage-earners must seek relief from government social security programs. 没有工资收入的家庭必须依靠政府的社会保障计划寻求救济。

XI. not earn anything for work that you do 做工不挣取任何东西

unpaid [adjective] anunpaid worker does not get paid for the work that he or she does;unpaid work is work that you do but do not get paid for 不收报酬的；无偿的 | Amir worked as an unpaid informant for the internal security service 阿米尔是国内安全机构不取报酬的线人。 | Coburn works 20 to 25 unpaid hours a week for the organization. 科伯恩为该组织每周无偿工作20到25小时。

voluntary alsovolunteer *American* [adjective] voluntary work is done by people who want to do it, without expecting to be paid for it 义务的，志愿的 | Since retiring Martha has been doing voluntary work for the Red Cross. 玛莎自从退休以后就为红十字会做志愿工作。 **voluntary worker/helper etc** | Most charities depend on the services of volunteer workers. 大多数慈善机构依靠志愿人员的服务。

5.4 EASY

I. easy to do, use, or understand 容易做、使用或理解的

easy [adjective] not difficult to do, use, or understand 容易的；简单的 | The questions were really easy. 那些问题实在很简单。 | It's an easy journey - we just drive to the station, then take the direct train to Paris. 这趟旅程并不费事—我们只要开车到车站，然后乘火车直达巴黎。 | Our new computer system should make the work a lot easier. 我们的新计算机系统应该可以使工作方便许多。 **easy to read/use/learn etc** | All the instructions are in large print to make them easy to read. 所有的说明都使用大号字体方便阅读。 **it is easy to do something** | It is easy to see why she didn't marry him. 她为什么没嫁给他，原因不难理解。 **easy for somebody to do something** | Was it easy for you to find a job? 你找工作容易吗？ **find something easy/find it easy to do something** | Susan's always found school work easy. 苏珊一直都觉得功课很简单。 | He doesn't find it easy to talk about his personal feelings. 他觉得很难开口谈论自己的个人情感。 **easily** [adverb] | E-mail enables people to communicate easily and inexpensively with each other on a regular basis. 电子邮件方便人们相互之间经常交流，费用也不贵。

not difficult/hard [adjective] easynot hard is more informal thannot difficult 不难的〔not hard 比 not difficult更加非正式〕 | 'Did you make this pizza yourself?' 'Yes, it's not difficult.' "这比萨饼是你自己做的吗？""是啊，这不难。" **it's not difficult to do something** | It's not difficult to see why she's unhappy all the time. 不难理解她为何一直闷闷不乐。 | The reason for the problem is not hard to find. 这个问题不难找出原因。

simple [adjective] easy to understand or do because it is not complicated - use this about things like explanations or instructions, or about machines or systems 简单的；易懂的；易做的〔用于指解释或说明，或有关机器或系统方面的〕 | She drew us a simple map so that we wouldn't get lost. 她画了个简单的地图，免得我们迷路。 | I like this recipe because it's so simple. 我喜欢这种烹饪法，因为它很简单。 **be simple to use/make/prepare etc** | The new photocopier is much simpler to use than the one we had

before. 新的复印机比我们以前那台使用起来简单许多。

straightforward [adjective] easy to understand and easy to do, so someone should not have any problems - use this especially about a method or process 简单的；易懂的；易做的〔尤指方法或过程〕 | It is very straightforward - you just type the file name, then press 'Enter'. 这非常简单—你只要键入文件名，然后按"输入"。 | There's a straightforward calculation for working out how much tax you have to pay. 有一种很简单的计算方法可以算出你要交多少税。

user-friendly [adjective] *spoken* easy to use or understand - use this especially about computers or written information 【口】使用方便的〔尤用于电脑或书面信息〕 | We are trying to develop software that is more user-friendly. 我们在设法开发更易使用的软件。 | The booklet is intended to be a user-friendly guide to pension schemes. 这本小册子旨在作为养老金计划的便利指南。

II. to be very easy to do 非常容易做

be a cinch/a piece of cake [verb phrase] *spoken informal* | If you can learn Japanese, learning French should be a piece of cake. 如果你能学会日语，那么学法语应该是很容易的事。 | Don't worry about the exam. It'll be a cinch! 不要担心考试，容易得很呢！ **be a cinch to learn/drive/use etc** | My new car's a cinch to drive, compared to the old one. 我的新车比起旧车来很容易开。

be a doddle *British informal* /be a snap/a breeze *American informal* [verb phrase] | 'You passed your driving test?' 'Yes – it was a doddle!' "你通过驾驶考试了？""是呀—很容易！" | Managing a team of businessmen is a snap compared to a team of twelve-year-olds. 管理一群生意人，相比于对付一群12岁的孩子来说，那是太轻松了。 **a doddle/snap/breeze to do something** | It's a snap to make this sauce if you have a few basic ingredients in the cupboard. 如果食品柜里有一些基本的原料，这个酱汁就很容易做。

be child's play [verb phrase] use this when saying that something is surprisingly easy for someone to do, or that something is very easy compared to something else 很容易，轻而易举〔指某事对某人来说出奇地容易，或相比其他事来说容易〕 | Persuading people to give away their money is child's play when you know how. 知道了方法之后，说服人们把钱捐赠出来是很容易的事。 | Life today is child's play compared to how it was 100 years ago. 今天的生活和100年之前相比方便多了。

there's nothing to it *spoken* say this when it is easy for you to do something, even though other people think it is difficult 【口】没什么的 | 'Oh, great! You've fixed the washing machine.' 'Yeah, there was nothing to it, really.' "噢，太棒了！你把洗衣机修好了。""对，没什么，真的。"

anyone can do something use this to say that something is so easy that everyone could do it 任何人都能做某事 | Anyone can learn to cook. 谁都能学会烧菜。 | I don't know why you think you're so clever – anyone can do that. 我不明白你为什么会自认为很聪明—那事谁都能做。 | Politicians insist that there are plenty of jobs and that anyone can get one if they really try. 政治家坚持说有许多就业机会，只要认真去试，任何人都可以得到一份工作。

be a pushover [verb phrase] someone whois a pushover is very easy to defeat, persuade etc 〔某人〕容易对付 | The kids all think their new English teacher's a real pushover. 所有的孩子都认为他们新来的英语老师好对付得很。 **be no pushover** not be easy to defeat, persuade etc 不容易对付 | Colonel Moore was no pushover. He wouldn't let anyone tell him what to do. 穆尔上校可不好对付，他是不会让别人对他指手画脚的。

like taking candy from a baby *spoken* extremely easy 【口】非常容易 | Sally smiled to herself. It was easy to attract men. Like taking candy from a baby. 萨莉自己暗暗笑了。吸引男人真是容易，就像哄小孩的糖果吃。

III. an easy job or way of life 轻松的工作或生活方式

easy [adjective] | He has lived an easy life in college for the last few years. 他最近几年一直在大学里过着轻松的日子。 | Being a teacher isn't easy. 当老师可不容易。 **have it easy** have a very easy life 生活过得舒服 | Lawyers really have it easy – lots of money for very little work. 律师的日子可真好过——钱很多，工作又很少。

cushy [adjective] *informal* very easy - use this especially when you think that someone has an extremely easy job or life and you are jealous of them or do not approve of them 【非正式】轻松的；容易的〔尤用于表示某人工作或生活很舒适，你很嫉妒或不以为然〕 | Eventually he got a cushy job as a newspaper correspondent in Madrid. 最后他在马德里找了一份美差，给一家报社当记者。 | Being a stewardess is not a cushy lifestyle - it's very hard work. 当空姐日子可不好过—那工作很辛苦。 **a cushy number** *British* a cushy job or way of life 【英】轻松的工作〔生活方式〕 | What a cushy number, living rent-free in return for taking the dog out once a day! 这样的日子太快活了，每天带着狗出去遛一圈，就可以住免费的房子！

coast [intransitive verb] to not have to make much effort in your job or school work because the work is easy for you to do 干得〔学得〕轻松 | If you feel that you've been coasting in your job, perhaps it's time for a change. 如果你感到工作很轻松，也就该换一换工作了。 **coast along** | Laura was a bright kid and she could coast along at school without too much effort. 劳拉是个聪明的孩子，学习起来很轻松，不用太费事。

IV. when someone can do something easily 某人能轻松地做某事

easily [adverb] | A burglar could easily climb in through that window. 窃贼可以轻而易举地从那扇窗子爬进去。 | When I went to college, I made friends very easily. 我进了大学之后，交朋友非常容易。 **easily recognized/damaged/done etc** when something can be recognized, damaged etc easily 容易认出/损坏/做等 | These plates are easily damaged, so please be careful with them. 这些盘子很容易弄碎，请小心轻放。 | Lizzie and Jane are so alike that they're easily mistaken for each other. 莉齐和简长得很像，很容易认错她们。

effortless [adjective] something that iseffortless is done in a way that makes it seem very easy, although in fact it is very skilful 不费力的，轻松自如的〔但实际需要很高的技巧〕 | The way she dances makes it seem so effortless. 她跳起舞来显得毫不费力。 | Other musicians were amazed by Parker's effortless improvisational skill. 帕克轻松即兴演奏的技巧令其他音乐家惊叹。 **effortlessly** [adverb] | Greg's a great cook, and he does it all so effortlessly! 格雷格是个了不起的厨师，他做什么菜都这样轻松自如!

come naturally [verb phrase not in progressive] if somethingcomes naturally to you, you seem to have a natural ability to do it, so that you can do it well without having to try hard 天生就会；是天生的能力 | Her family are all actors, so it probably comes naturally. 她的家人都是演员，所以她可能也是天生的。 **come naturally to** | Speaking in public seems to come quite naturally to her. 当众演说好像她天生就会似的。 | Looking after babies doesn't come naturally to all new mothers. 并非所有的新妈妈天生都会照看婴儿的。

can do something with your eyes shut/standing on your head/blindfolded [verb phrase] to be able to do something very easily, especially because you have done it so many times before 闭着眼睛都能做某事〔尤因以前做了很多次〕 | He's a really good mechanic – he could change a tyre standing on his head. 他是个非常出色的技师——他闭着眼睛都能换轮胎。 | Don't worry. I've driven to the Bronx so many times, I could do it standing on my head. 别担心，我已开车去过布朗克斯多次，就是闭着眼睛我都能找到那个地方。

think nothing of [verb phrase not in progressive] to think that something is a very easy and normal thing to do, although most people think it is difficult and unusual 认为…算不了什么〔虽然大部分人认为很困难或不同寻常〕 | Emily thinks nothing of preparing a meal for twenty people. 埃米莉认为给20个人准备一顿饭不是什么大不了的事情。 | Before cars were invented, people thought nothing of walking six miles to work. 在发明汽车之前，步行六英里去上班对人们来说不算什么。

breeze/breeze through [] *informal* to win or succeed in something easily 【非正式】轻松赢得〔做成〕 | McKenzie breezed the first three rounds of the tournament. 麦肯齐轻松地完成了锦标赛的头三轮比赛。 | She's likely to breeze through this game, but the next might not be so easy. 她有可能轻松地赢了这场比赛，但是下一场就没那么容易了。

V. the easiest way to do something 做某事最容易的方法

the easy way [noun phrase] | The easiest way of making money is to get other people to do it for you. 挣钱最容易的办法就是让别人去替你挣。 **do things the easy way** | As a student, Louise was lazy, and always did things the easy way. 作为学生，路易丝是懒惰的，做事情总是怎么方便怎么来。 **take the easy way out** avoid the difficult or best way by doing something that is easier 以省事的方法 | I decided to take the easy way out and take a different class. 我决定省点事儿，去上另一个班。

easy option alsosoft option *British* [countable noun] if someone takes theeasy option they choose to do the easiest thing they can, rather than something that is better but more difficult, because they are lazy 省事的选择 **take the easy/soft option** | Instead of working to keep their marriages, more and more people are taking the easy option and getting divorced. 越来越多的人都是选择离婚图个省事，而不是去努力挽救自己的婚姻。 **be an easy/soft option** | Some people think that studying languages instead of sciences is a soft option. 有些人认为学习语言比学习科学更容易及格。

VI. to make something easier for someone to do 使某事让某人做起来更方便

make something easier [verb phrase] | The new system will make buying and selling houses much easier. 新的系统将会使买卖房屋变得简单得多。 **make it easier for somebody to do something** | Health authorities want to make it easier for patients to be treated at home. 卫生当局希望让病人在家接受治疗方便一些。 **make things/life easier** | We've got a new secretary starting tomorrow – that should make things easier. 我们找了个新秘书，明天开始上班—这样做起事情就会轻松多了。 | It would make life a lot easier if there was a reliable train service. 如果有可靠的铁路服务，那会使生活方便许多。

simplify [transitive verb] to make something easier to understand, by removing the parts that cause difficulty or problems 简化，使简易 | The whole university admissions procedure has been simplified. 大学的整个录取手续都简化了。

facilitate [transitive verb] *formal* to make it easier for a process to happen or for someone to do something 【正式】使更容易；使便利 | Both centers are electronically linked to facilitate communication. 两个中心都由电子方式连接，以方便交流。 | Legislation is urgently needed to facilitate police counterterrorist operations. 急需要立法，以方便警方的反恐行动。

smooth the way [verb phrase] to make it easier for someone to do something or for something to happen, by dealing with any problem that might prevent it 〔为某人做某事或某事的发生〕铺平道路，排除障碍 | Our representatives will be waiting for you to arrive, and ready to help smooth the way. 我们的代表将等待您的到来，并随时准备伸出援手，铺平道路。 **smooth the way for** | It is hoped that the negotiations will smooth the way for an agreement later this year. 希望这次谈判能为今年稍后时候签订的协议铺平道路。

ease [transitive verb] to make it easier for a process to happen or move forward, especially by officially changing something that has previously been making it difficult 减轻〔困难〕，使…变得容易〔尤指通过正式改变曾给某一过程带来困难的事〕 | The help of UN experts eased the transition to independence. 联合国专家的援助令独立进程顺利进行。 | We need to get rid of Africa's long-term debt burden, and ease trade and commerce. 我们需要解除非洲的长期债务负担，促进商贸。

spoonfeed [transitive verb] to make it too easy for someone to do something by giving them too much information and help, so that they do not learn for themselves 娇养，溺爱；对…填鸭式地灌输 | Don't spoonfeed him – he's got to learn how to do things for himself! 你别对他娇生惯养——他必须学会自己做事情！ | Spoonfeeding students is never a good idea – they always fail when it comes to exams. 对学生进行填鸭式教学向来不是个好办法—这种学生在考试时总是不及格。

5.5 EAT

I. to eat 吃

eat [intransitive/transitive verb] | Don't eat so fast - you'll get sick. 别吃得这么快—会不舒服的。 | I'm so full. I couldn't eat another thing. 我很饱了，再也吃不下了。 | She was sitting on the wall, eating an apple. 她坐在墙上吃着苹果。 | Hey! - Someone's eaten all my chocolates. 嗨！一有人把我的巧克力全吃光了。

have [transitive verb] to eat a particular thing 吃〔某个东西〕 | I wasn't very hungry, so I just had a sandwich. 我不是很饿，所以只吃了份三明治。 | I think I'll just have one more piece of cake. 我想，我再吃一块蛋糕吧。 **have something for lunch/dinner/breakfast** | What shall we have for dinner? 我们晚饭吃什么? | I usually just have fruit for breakfast. 我一般只吃水果当早餐。

chew [intransitive/transitive verb] to bite food several times and turn it around in your mouth 咀嚼 | I chewed the toffee slowly. 我慢慢地嚼着太妃糖。 | There was a cow in the field, slowly chewing a mouthful of grass. 田里有头奶牛在慢慢地嚼着一嘴的草。

swallow [intransitive/transitive verb] to make something go down your throat towards your stomach 吞下，咽下 | If you drink some water it will make the pills easier to swallow. 喝点水，药片就更容易咽下去。 | I threw a piece of meat to the dog and he swallowed it in one go. 我给那狗扔了一块肉，它一口就吞了下去。

lick [transitive verb] to eat something soft by moving your tongue across its surface 舔食 | The children sat licking their ice creams. 孩子们坐着舔着冰淇淋。 **lick something off something** | Nina licked the melted chocolate off her fingers. 尼娜舔去手指上融化了的巧克力。

consume [transitive verb] to eat or drink something - used especially in scientific or technical contexts 食用；消耗〔尤用于科学或技术文章〕 | In order to survive human beings need to consume food and water. 人类生存需要吃东西、喝水。 | People who consume large amounts of animal fats are more likely to get cancer and heart disease. 大量食用动物脂肪的人更有可能患上癌症和心脏病。 **consumption** [uncountable noun] | Food products have dates printed on them to show if they're safe for con-

sumption safe to be consumed. 食品上都印有表示安全食用的日期。

dig in/tuck in [intransitive phrasal verb] to eat eagerly and with enjoyment 痛快地吃 | Dinner's ready everyone. Dig in! 晚餐准备好了。大家痛快地吃吧！ | Nick was already at the table, tucking in. 尼克已经坐在桌子旁大吃起来了。 **tuck into** | 'This is delicious!' he said, tucking into his steak and kidney pudding. "味道真好！"他边说边大口大口地吃着牛排腰子布丁。

feed [intransitive verb] if animals or babiesfeed, they eat or drink 〔动物或婴儿〕吃；饮 | Most new babies will want to feed every few hours. 大部分新生儿每隔几小时就需喂哺一次。 | The pigs were feeding from a trough in the middle of the yard. 猪从院子中央的饲料槽内吃东西。 **feed on** | The larvae feed on the young shoots of waterlilies. 幼虫吃睡莲的新芽。

chow down [intransitive phrasal verb] *American informal* to eat, especially in a noisy way or in a way that shows you are very hungry 【美，非正式】狼吞虎咽地吃 | We each grabbed a container of ice cream and chowed down. 我们每人抓了一盒冰淇淋大吃起来。 **chow down on** | The kids were chowing down on a large pizza. 孩子们正在狼吞虎咽地吃着一大块比萨饼。

II. to have a meal 吃饭

have [transitive verb] to eat a meal 吃〔一顿饭〕 **have breakfast/lunch/dinner** | Have you had lunch? 你吃过午饭了吗？ | Make sure you have a good breakfast because lunch isn't until two o'clock. 早餐一定要好好吃一顿，因为午饭要等到两点钟才吃。 **have a meal** | We had an excellent meal in a Thai restaurant. 我们在一家泰国餐馆美美地吃了一顿。

eat [intransitive/transitive verb] toeat a meal 吃饭 | We usually eat at seven o'clock. 我们一般7点钟吃饭。 | I'm not hungry, thanks - I've already eaten. 我不饿，谢谢一我已经吃过了。 **eat out** eat a meal in a restaurant 出去吃饭 | We eat out about once a month. 我们大约一个月出去吃一次饭。 **eat breakfast/lunch/dinner** | We ate dinner at around six, then went out. 我们6点钟左右吃了晚饭就出去了。 [**Have** is the usual word to use when talking about eating a particular meal such as lunch or dinner, and is much more common than **eat** . **Have** is always transitive but **eat** can be transitive or intransitive.]

have something to eat [verb phrase] to eat something such as a small meal or a sandwich 吃些东西〔如一餐小食或一份三明治〕 | Shall we stop here and have something to eat? 我们在这儿停停吃点东西好吗？ | Halfway to Berlin we stopped to have something to eat. 我们在去柏林的中途停下来吃了些东西。 | The movie didn't start for another hour, so we had something to eat in the cafe across the street. 电影还要过一小时才开始，于是我们在街对面的咖啡馆里吃了点东西。

grab something/a bite to eat [verb phrase] *informal* to eat something quickly, such as a small meal or a sandwich, because you are in a hurry 【非正式】匆匆地吃点东西〔如一餐小食或一份三明治〕 | Let's grab something to eat before we go out. 我们出去以前赶紧吃些东西吧。 | Do you want to grab a bite to eat, or can you wait until we get home? 你要随便吃点东西，还是能等到我们回到家再吃？

have a snack [verb phrase] to eat a small meal in the time between your main meals 〔正餐之间〕吃点心，吃小食 | I usually have a snack at about 3 o'clock. 我通常在3点钟左右吃点小吃。 | Dinner wouldn't be ready for a couple hours, so we had a snack while we watched television. 晚饭还要几个小时才准备好，所以我们边看电视边吃了点东西。 **snack** [countable noun] | They stopped for a snack at a roadside cafe. 他们在路边的一家咖啡馆停下来吃了点东西。

snack [intransitive verb] to eat small amounts of food between main meals or instead of a meal 〔正餐之间或不吃正餐〕吃零食，吃小食 | Children who snack often develop poor eating habits. 常吃零食的孩子会养成不良的饮食习惯。 **snack on** | Tim was always snacking on potato chips and popcorn. 蒂姆总是把薯条和爆米花当零食吃。

dine [intransitive verb] *formal* to eat a meal, often a formal or official meal, especially in the evening 【正式】进餐〔尤指正式或官方晚餐〕 **dine with** | I have received an invitation to dine with the Mayor. 我已接到邀请，与市长一同进餐。 **dine alone** | Dining alone this evening? 今晚一个人用餐吗? **dine on** | Guests dined on sea bass and saffron potato mousseline. 客人正餐吃的是海鲈和藏红花马铃薯荷兰调味汁。 **dine out** have a meal in a restaurant 外出用餐 | It's a place where the famous can dine out and not be bothered. 在这个地方，名人出来用餐不会受到打扰。

III. to eat a lot or too much 吃得很多或太多

stuff/gorge yourself [verb phrase] to eat so much food that you cannot eat anything else 吃饱；饱塞 **stuff/gorge yourself with** | Having stuffed himself with burgers, Terry was unable to finish his dessert. 特里吃汉堡包吃得太饱，甜点就吃不完了。 **stuff/gorge yourself on** | The

Romans would gorge themselves on grapes and plums. 古罗马人吃很多葡萄和李子。

pig out [intransitive phrasal verb] *informal* to eat a lot of food – used humorously 【非正式】吃得很多；大吃特吃〔幽默用语〕 | Last night we pigged out and ate three pizzas. 昨晚我们埋头大吃，吃了三块比萨饼。 **pig out on** | When he's depressed he always pigs out on ice cream. 他情绪低落的时候总是拼命吃冰淇淋。

make a pig of yourself [verb phrase] *informal* to eat too much food – used especially humorously, and used to say that someone has behaved in an embarrassing way when eating with other people 【非正式】吃得像猪一样，大吃特吃〔尤为幽默用语，表示吃相很不好看〕 | I had four pieces of cake and made a real pig of myself. 我吃了四块蛋糕，吃得像猪一样。 | Don't make such a pig of yourself; you've eaten enough. 别弄得像猪一样的，你已吃得够多了。

overeat [intransitive verb usually in progressive] to regularly eat too much in a way that is bad for your health 吃得过量；暴饮暴食 | You need to watch your weight - have you been overeating? 你要注意体重了——是不是吃得太多了? | A woman who overeats during pregnancy can cause health problems for her child. 孕妇在怀孕期内吃得过多可能给孩子造成健康问题。 **overeating** [uncountable noun] | We're constantly being reminded of the dangers of overeating. 我们经常被提醒要注意饮食过量的危险性。

IV. to eat something very quickly 吃得非常快

wolf down [transitive phrasal verb] *informal* to eat food quickly and eagerly, especially because you are very hungry or are in a hurry 【非正式】狼吞虎咽地吃〔尤因非常饥饿或赶时间〕 **wolf down something** | I wolfed down my breakfast but still felt hungry. 我狼吞虎咽地把早餐吃完，可还是觉得饿。 | They were already late so they wolfed down their lunch and caught the 2.30 train. 他们已经迟了，所以就狼吞虎咽地吃完午餐赶上了2：30的火车。 **wolf something down** | When the food finally came she wolfed it down immediately. 食物终于送上来了，她一下子就把它吃掉了。

bolt down [transitive phrasal verb] *British* to eat something too quickly, especially because you are in a hurry 【英】匆匆咽下；囫囵吞吃〔尤因时间紧迫〕 **bolt down something** | He bolted down two hamburgers then washed them down with Coca-Cola. 他三口两口就吃掉了两个汉堡包，然后喝可口可乐把食物顺了下去。 **bolt something down** | Don't bolt your food down! Chew it up slowly. 吃东西别狼吞虎咽！要细嚼慢咽。

gobble up/down [transitive phrasal verb] to eat something quickly and noisily, especially because you are taking a lot of food into your mouth 大吃大嚼〔尤因嘴里有许多食物〕 **gobble something up/down** | Mike gobbled his lunch down then dashed off to meet his next client. 迈克三下两下吃完午餐，然后赶紧去见下一位客户。 **gobble up/down something** | The cat leapt onto the kitchen counter and gobbled up the smoked salmon intended for dinner. 那只猫跳上厨房的料理台，把原本备作晚餐的烟熏三文鱼吃了个精光。

scoff *British informal* /scarf *American informal* [transitive verb] to eat something very quickly 很快地吃；贪婪地吃 | I left three pies in the fridge and someone's scoffed the lot! 我在冰箱里放了三块馅饼，有人把它们全吃光了! **scarf up/down something** | I scarfed down breakfast in my car on the way to work. 上班路上我就在车上狼吞虎咽吃了早餐。 **scarf something up/down** | Wow, you two really scarfed those cookies up. 哇，你们俩真的把这些曲奇饼都吃掉了。

V. to eat noisily 出声地吃

munch [transitive verb] to eat something with continuous movements of your mouth, especially when you are enjoying your food 大声咀嚼〔尤因喜欢吃〕 | Jamie came out of the store munching a bag of potato chips. 杰米从店里出来，嘎巴嘎巴地吃着一袋薯片。 **munch on** | We sipped black coffee and munched on homemade biscuits. 我们呷着黑咖啡，大嚼着家里自制的饼干。

crunch [transitive verb] to noisily eat something hard 嘎吱嘎吱地咬嚼 | He drank his orange juice and crunched a half burnt piece of toast. 他喝着橙汁，嚼着一片烤得半焦的吐司。 | Jill was reading the paper, crunching a raw carrot as she read. 吉尔一边看报纸，一边嘎吱嘎吱地嚼着一根生胡萝卜。 **crunch on** | Miguel, crunching on a mouthful of chips, wiped the cheese from his beard. 米格尔一边嚼着一嘴的炸薯片，一边拭去胡子上的干酪。

VI. to eat all of something 把某物全部吃完

eat up [transitive phrasal verb] to eat all of something and not leave anything 吃完，吃光 | Come on, boys – eat up your supper and get to bed. 孩子们，快点一吃完晚饭上床睡觉。 **eat something/it/them up** | Margaret ate it all up and then asked for more. 玛格丽特吃完以后又要了一些。 | We were always taught to eat our vegetables up. 人们总是教我们要把蔬菜吃光。

finish [intransitive/transitive verb] tofinish eating something 吃完 | Are you finished? 你吃完了吗? | You may not leave the table until you've finished your supper. 你吃完了晚饭才可以离开桌子。 | I finished my lunch, repacked my back pack, and set off again. 我吃完午饭，重新收拾好背包再次出发。 | Hurry up and finish so we can make the 7 o'clock show. 赶紧吃完，这样我们就可以赶上7点钟的演出。

finish off/up [transitive phrasal verb] to finish eating the rest of the food that is still on the plate, in the pan etc 吃完〔盘中、锅中等剩下的食物〕 **finish off/up something** | Who finished off the cake that was left after the party? 谁把聚会剩下来的蛋糕吃掉了? | Can someone finish up these strawberries so I don't have to throw them away? 有没有人能把这些草莓吃掉省得我扔掉? **finish something/it/them off** | Finish those carrots off and you can have dessert. 吃掉那些胡萝卜，然后你可以吃些甜点。

polish off [transitive phrasal verb] to eat everything that is available, with great enjoyment, until there is none left 把…吃得精光 **polish off something** | At dinner he polished off six fudge brownies and then asked for some more. 吃饭时，他一口气吃掉了六块乳脂巧克力蛋糕，后来又要了几块。 **polish something/it/them off** | If anyone wants more pizza, come and get it before Dan polishes it all off. 如果有人想吃多一点比萨饼，赶快来拿，不然丹就要把它全吃完了。

demolish [transitive verb] to eat all of something very quickly - used humorously 吃光，吞掉〔幽默用语〕 | The kids demolished the cake and then ran back outside to play. 孩子们吃光了蛋糕又跑出去玩了。 | I've seen Marian demolish a big box of chocolates in one sitting! 我看到过玛丽安一口气就吞掉了一大盒巧克力!

devour [transitive verb] *especially written* to eat all of something quickly because you are very hungry【尤书面】吞食，狼吞虎咽地吃完 | After the tennis match the boys devoured the sandwiches in seconds. 网球比赛结束之后，这些男孩子狼吞虎咽，不一会就把三明治吃光了。 | Wendell devoured a large piece of gingerbread, then licked his fingers greedily. 温德尔囫囵吞吃了一大块姜饼，然后还馋嘴地舔着手指。

VII. to eat small amounts of food 吃得很少

nibble [intransitive/transitive verb] to eat something by biting very small pieces 一点一点地咬；啃 | The horse lowered his head and began to nibble the grass. 那匹马低头啃起草来。 **nibble on/at** | We stood around drinking wine and nibbling on little snacks. 我们闲站着，喝葡萄酒，吃点零食。

pick at [transitive verb] to eat only a small part of a meal, especially because you feel ill or unhappy 一点点地吃〔尤因感到不舒服或不高兴〕 | I sat picking at my dinner, wishing I were somewhere else. 我坐在那里毫无胃口地吃着饭，心里想着要是我不在这里就好了。

hardly touch your food/dinner/meal etc [verb phrase] to eat almost none of your dinner, meal etc 几乎没碰食物 | Are you feeling okay? You've hardly touched your dinner. 你没事吧？晚饭你几乎碰都没碰。 | We were so full by the time dessert came that we hardly touched it. 上甜点时我们都很饱了，所以几乎碰都没碰。

VIII. to eat less in order to lose weight 为减肥而吃得少

diet [intransitive verb] to eat less in order to lose weight 节食，控制饮食 | I've been dieting for two months and I've lost 6 kilos. 我已节食两个月，体重减了6公斤。 | She dieted and went on exercise programs but nothing seemed to work. 她又是节食，又是参加健身计划，但好像都不起作用。

diet [countable noun] when you eat less food over a period of time because you want to become thinner or healthier 节食 | I've tried all the diets and they never work. 我试过各种各样的节食方法，但从来都没用。 | This new diet involves eating very small amounts throughout the day. 这一新的减肥方法要求一整天只吃很少的东西。 **go on a diet** | The doctor told Tom to quit smoking and go on a diet. 医生叫汤姆戒烟，并控制饮食。 **be on a diet** | Since his heart attack, Brice has been on a salt-free diet. 布赖斯自从心脏病发作过后，就按无盐食谱进食。

IX. to stop eating or refuse to eat 停止进食或拒绝进食

fast [intransitive verb] to stop eating food for a fixed period of time, especially for religious reasons 〔尤出于宗教原因〕禁食；斋戒 | Muslims fast during Ramadan. 穆斯林在斋月里禁食。 **fast** [countable noun] | At the end of their fast, the people have a big party to celebrate. 禁食期结束之后，人们搞了一个很大的聚会来庆祝。

go on (a) hunger strike [verb phrase] if someonegoes on a hunger strike, they refuse to eat for days or weeks in order to protest about something or bring public attention to a political problem 绝食〔为了抗议，或引起公众对

某一政治问题的注意〕 | More than 300 prisoners went on hunger strike in February in protest against the living conditions. 2月，300多名囚犯为他们的生活条件绝食抗议。 **be on (a) hunger strike** | 67 men had been on hunger strike since August 13th. 8月13日起已有67名男子在绝食了。

be off your food [verb phrase] *British especially spoken* if someone is off their food, they do not want to eat, for example because they feel sick or ill【英，尤口】不想吃东西〔如因为恶心或生病〕 | What's wrong with Billy? He seems to be off his food. 比利怎么啦？他好像不想吃东西。

X. when you have eaten enough or too much food 吃够了，或吃太多的食物

have had enough [verb phrase] to have eaten enough food, so that you do not want any more 已经吃够了 | 'Would you like some dessert?' 'No thanks, I've had enough.' "你要来点甜点吗？""不要了，谢谢，我已经够了。" | Leave the rest if you've had enough. 如果你吃饱了，就由它剩着吧。

be full [verb phrase] *spoken* if you are full, you have eaten so much food that you cannot eat any more【口】吃饱 | 'Would you like some more pie?' 'No thanks, I'm full.' "你还要来点馅饼吗？""不要了，谢谢，我吃饱了。"

couldn't eat another thing you say I couldn't eat another thing when you have eaten a lot, especially because you enjoyed the food, and are very full 再也吃不下了〔尤指喜欢吃，但是吃得很饱了〕 | The apple pie is delicious, but I won't have another slice - I couldn't eat another thing. 苹果馅饼很好吃，可我不要了一我再也吃不下了。

bloated [adjective] having eaten so much that your stomach feels very full and uncomfortable 胀的，撑的 | I feel really bloated. I wish I hadn't eaten so much. 我真的吃得很撑了。真不应该吃那么多。 **bloated with** | He fell onto the sofa, his stomach bloated with food. 他倒在沙发上，肚子吃得胀鼓鼓的。

on a full stomach [adverb] if you do something on a full stomach, you do it soon after eating a meal, when you are still feeling full 刚吃饱〔就做某事〕 | It isn't wise to go swimming on a full stomach. 吃饱了去游泳是很不明智的。

XI. someone who enjoys eating a lot 喜欢吃很多东西的人

big eater [countable noun] someone who usually eats a lot of food 食量大的人 | Don't give me such a large portion. I'm not a big eater. 别给我这么大一份，我的食量不大。 | What can I cook for them? They're such big eaters. 我可以给他们烧些什么菜呢？他们的食量都这么大。

like your food [verb phrase not in progressive] *informal* to enjoy food and to usually eat a lot【非正式】喜欢吃，能吃 | Give him a big plate of spaghetti. He likes his food. 给他一大盘意大利面条，他很能吃。 | 'Now there's a man who likes his food,' she said, as her brother took a third helping of pie. 她弟弟拿了第三份馅饼来吃，"瞧这个人胃口多好。"她说道。

gourmet [countable noun] someone who knows a lot about food and drink and likes good quality food and drink 美食家 | They're real gourmets and buy only the best cuts of meat. 他们真是美食家，只买最好的肉。 | Many gourmets say that Camembert should never be kept in a fridge. 许多美食家说卡芒贝尔奶酪绝不应存放在冰箱里。 **gourmet food/cooking etc** very good and usually expensive 美食佳肴/烹调法等 | The shop only sells gourmet food, at astronomical prices. 该店只卖精美食品，价格高得惊人。

foodie [countable noun] *British informal* someone who is interested in food, and likes going to restaurants and trying new and unusual foods【英，非正式】爱吃的人；美食家 | a new magazine for foodies 一本新的美食家杂志 | Michael Caine is an avid foodie who owns a string of restaurants. 迈克尔·凯恩是个热衷于美食的人，他拥有好多餐馆。

XII. someone who only eats certain types of food 只吃某些食物的人

be a fussy/picky eater [verb phrase] to refuse to eat particular types of food and only eat food that you especially like 挑食，吃东西很挑剔 | Stan's such a picky eater; it's impossible to know what to cook for him. 斯坦很挑食，真不知道给他烧什么菜好。

XIII. when something can be eaten 某物能吃的

edible [adjective] food, plants, and animals that areedible are suitable for people to eat and will not cause illness or death 〔食物、植物和动物〕可吃的，可以食用的 | Are these mushrooms edible? 这些蘑菇可以吃吗？ | There are many edible fruits growing wild in the coastal forest. 在沿海森林地区，有许多可食用的野生水果。

XIV. when something cannot be eaten 某物不能吃的

inedible [adjective] food, plants, and animals that areinedible cannot be eaten, especially because they have a bad taste 〔食物、植物和动物〕不可以食用的〔尤因味道不好〕 | Onondaga Lake is now so polluted that the fish are inedible. 奥农多加湖现在污染很严重，鱼都不能吃了。 | Mark hadn't realized that the leaves of the rhubarb plant were inedible. 马克没有意识到大黄的叶子是不能食用的。

unfit for human consumption [adjective phrase] not suitable for people to eat – used especially in official contexts 不宜人类食用〔尤用于正式场合〕 | Most of this meat is so old it is unfit for human consumption. 这肉大部分已经放得太久，不宜食用。 | Warning: Animal Feed only – Unfit for human consumption. 注意：动物专用食物—不宜人类食用。

5.6 EDGE

I. the edge of an object, surface, or place 物体、表面或地方的边缘

edge [countable noun] the part of something that is nearest to its outside or end 边缘；边 | The plates have blue lines around the edges. 这些盘子的边缘有蓝色线条。 | Don't put your glass so close to the edge of the table. 不要把杯子放在离桌子边这么近的地方。 **at the edge (of)** | There's an enormous oak tree at the edge of the garden. 花园的边缘有一棵巨大的橡树。

side [countable noun] the part of an object that is near its left or right edge 侧边；侧面 | The stage was lit from the side. 舞台是从侧面照明的。 **on the side (of)** | Mike always puts his feet on my side of the bed. 迈克总是把脚放到床上我这一侧。 **left-hand/right-hand side of something** on the left or right 某物的左/右边 | The new five-dollar bills have shifted the president's head toward the left-hand side. 新的五美元纸币把总统头像移到了左边。

margin [countable noun] the empty space at the side of a printed page 页边空白 | The program sets the margins automatically. 这个程序会自动留出页边。 **in the margin** | There were notes pencilled in the margin. 在页边空白处用铅笔写了些批注。

border [countable noun] a narrow band that goes around the edge of something such as a picture or a piece of material, especially one that is for decoration 〔图画或布料等的〕边；窄边；边饰 | The tablecloth had a brightly patterned border. 桌布有一条色彩鲜艳的花边。 | Samantha was wearing a knee-length skirt with a green border. 萨曼莎穿了一条镶有绿色饰边的齐膝短裙。 **border of** | Jill wants to plant a border of flowers around the lawn. 吉尔想在草坪周围种花。

rim [countable noun] the circular edge of something, especially the edge at the top of a glass or cup, or the outside edge of a wheel or a pair of glasses 〔圆形物的〕边〔尤指杯口、车轮或眼镜的外框〕 | The china set was blue with a gold rim. 这套瓷器是蓝色的，镶有一道金边。 | John's glasses had small lenses and steel rims. 约翰的眼镜片小小的，镜框是钢的。 **rim of** | Her lipstick left a red mark on the rim of the cup. 她的口红在杯沿上留下了一个红色的印记。

II. the edge of a country, place or area of land 一个国家、地方或一块土地的边缘

edge [countable noun] the part of a town, city etc that is farthest from the centre 〔市镇等的〕边缘 **on the edge (of)** | My uncle's house is on the edge of town, near the airport. 我叔叔家在小镇的边缘，靠近机场。 | Gretel lives in a simple cottage on the edge of the forest. 格雷特尔住在森林边缘一间简朴的小屋里。

outskirts [plural noun] the areas of a city furthest away from the centre 市郊，城郊 **on the outskirts (of)** | Her parents lived in a big house on the outskirts of Manchester. 她父母住在曼彻斯特市郊的一幢大房子里。 | We stayed on the outskirts of the capital. 我们住在首府的郊外。 **the outskirts of something** | We heard gunshots as we drove through the outskirts of the city. 我们驱车穿过城郊时听见了枪声。

border [countable noun] the official line that separates two countries, or the area of land near this line 国界；边境〔地区〕 **the Italian/Brazilian/Nigerian etc border** the border between Italy, Brazil etc and another country 意大利/巴西/尼日利亚等边境 | Isn't Manto near the Italian border? 曼托不是离意大利的边界很近吗? | Jeumont is a small town on the French-Belgian border. 热蒙是法国和比利时边境上的一个小镇。 **cross the border** | Refugees have been warned not to attempt to cross the border. 难民已受到警告，不可试图穿越边境。 **on the border (with something)** | The talks were held in the northeastern state of Nuevo Leon, on the border with the US. 会谈在东北部与美国交界的新莱昂州举行。 **the border with** the border separating one country from another 的边境 | It is a mountainous region, occupying a large area near the border with Nepal. 这是一片山区，面积很大，靠近尼泊尔

边界。 **border town/area/patrol** | We spent the night in, a miserable little border town. 我们在一个破落的边境小镇上过夜。 **border dispute** arguments and fighting between countries about where a border should be 边境争端 | Fighting in border disputes has killed at least 25 people. 边界争端的战事已经造成至少25人死亡。

frontier [countable noun] *especially British* the border of a country, where people cross from one country to another 【尤英】〔国家的〕边界，边境〔指人们可以进出的地方〕 | Many of the cars crossing the frontier were stopped and searched. 许多过境车辆都被拦下来接受搜查。 | They settled in Ronco, a picturesque village near the Italian frontier. 他们在龙科住了下来，那是靠近意大利边境的一个风景如画的小村子。 **frontier post** place where soldiers guard a border 边防哨所 | He was questioned by soldiers at a frontier post. 他在边防哨所被士兵叫住了问话。

boundary [countable noun] the official line that marks the edge of an area of land, for example of a farm or a part of a country 分界线，边界〔标示土地如农场或国家边缘的官方界线〕 | A fence marks the property's boundaries. 一道篱笆标出了地界。 **boundary of** | the easternmost boundary of Greater Manchester 大曼彻斯特的最东面边界 **boundary between** | The Mississippi River forms a natural boundary between Iowa and Illinois. 密西西比河构成了艾奥瓦州和伊利诺伊州的天然分界线。

perimeter [countable noun] the outside edge around an enclosed area of land such as a military camp or a prison 〔一片封闭地区，如军事营地或监狱的〕周边；边缘 | Security guards patrol the perimeter. 周边有卫兵巡逻。 | the perimeter of the airfield 机场四周 **perimeter fence/wall/road etc** one that goes around the perimeter 围栏/围墙/围绕四周的路 | A secure perimeter fence should be at least two metres high. 安全的围栏至少应有两米高。

5.7 EFFECT/AFFECT

I. to have an effect on someone or something 对某人或某事物起作用

have an effect [verb phrase] to make someone or something change in some way, for example by making them better or worse 有影响，起作用 | For some patients, the treatment has an immediate effect. 对于有些患者来说，这种治疗能立即起作用。 **have an effect on** | What you eat when you are pregnant can have an effect on your baby. 怀孕期间你所吃的都会对宝宝有影响。 | No one knows yet what effects genetically modified foods will have on the environment. 现在还没人知道转基因食品会对环境产生什么影响。 **have little/no effect** | The government's policies have so far had little effect in reducing the level of inflation. 政府的政策对于降低通货膨胀水平到目前为止没什么作用。

have an impact [verb phrase] if an event, invention, or new ideahas an impact on something, it affects it in important ways and causes big changes 〔事件、发明或新思想对某事〕产生影响，有影响 | The new management team has clearly had an impact. 新的管理层显然是有作用的。 **have an impact on** | It is unlikely that the storms will have much impact on this year's harvest. 暴风雨不会对今年的收成产生很大的影响。 | the impact of the Internet on all our lives 互联网对我们生活各个方面的影响 **have a great/enormous/major etc impact** | Einstein's work on relativity had an enormous impact on the way physics developed. 爱因斯坦的相对论研究对物理学的发展有着巨大的影响。 **have little/no impact** | At first, the revolution had little impact on the lives of ordinary people. 起初，革命对于普通人的生活没有多大影响。

affect [transitive verb] to produce a change, for example in the way that something develops or in someone's situation 影响 | The new tax law doesn't affect me because I'm a student. 新的税法对我没有影响，因为我是学生。 | Scientists are investigating the ways in which climate changes affect the ozone layer. 科学家正在研究气候变化如何影响臭氧层。

take effect [verb phrase] if somethingtakes effect, especially a medicine or drug, or a new plan or system, it starts to have an effect 开始发挥作用，见效〔尤指药物、新计划或新体制〕 | It will be a while before the government's new economic policy takes effect. 政府的新经济政策要过一段时间才能见效。 | The dentist gave me an injection that took effect almost immediately, and I didn't feel a thing. 牙医给我打了一针，这一针几乎立刻就见效，我什么感觉都没有了。

make a difference [verb phrase] to have a noticeable effect on a situation 有影响；使不相同 | If everybody helps a little, it really makes a difference. 如果大家都出点力，作用就会很大。 | You can call and complain, but I don't think it will make any difference. 你可以打电话投诉，但是我想没有什么用处。 **make a big difference** | Just getting a new hairstyle and new outfit made a big difference to my confidence. 做一个新发型，换一套新衣服，我的信心就大不一样了。

impact [transitive verb] to affect something such as

sales or profits - used especially in business and journalism 影响〔销售或利润，尤用于商业方面或新闻体裁〕 | How is the growth of e-commerce likely to impact the retail sector? 电子商务的发展可能会对零售业产生什么影响？ **impact on** | Child care is an issue that impacts on a broad cross-section of working women. 照顾儿童这个问题广泛地影响着职业女性群体。

II. to have a bad effect 产生不好的影响

have a bad/serious/harmful etc effect [verb phrase] | The drug can have a serious effect on the body's immune system. 这种药会严重影响人体的免疫系统。 **have a devastating/disastrous effect** have an extremely bad effect 有破坏性/灾难性的影响 | The war is having a devastating effect on people's lives. 战争给人民的生活造成破坏性的影响。

badly/seriously etc affect [verb phrase] to have a bad effect on someone or something 严重地影响 | Late nights and lack of sleep can seriously affect your performance at work. 熬夜和缺乏睡眠会严重影响你的工作表现。 | Rescue officials have gone to three villages badly affected by the earthquakes. 负责救援工作的官员已赶赴受地震严重影响的三个村子。

be bad for [verb phrase] to have a bad effect on someone or something 对…有害〔不好〕 | Changing schools too often can be bad for a child's social development. 转学太频繁会不利于孩子的社交发展。 **it's bad for somebody to do something** | I think it's bad for her to spend so much time worrying about him. 我觉得她老是这么担心他是不好的。

take a toll/take its toll [verb phrase] to have a serious and harmful effect on something or someone, especially after continuing for a long time 〔尤指持续很长时间之后〕产生严重的不良影响 | Years of civil war and drought have taken their toll, and the population of the region is greatly reduced. 多年的内战和干旱造成了重大的损失，这个地区人口大减。 **take a toll/take its toll on** | Bad working conditions eventually take a toll on staff morale. 恶劣的工作环境最终使员工士气大挫。

leave a mark/leave its mark [verb phrase] to have an important and permanent effect on something 产生持久的重大影响 | She was only here for a few months, but she certainly left her mark. 她在这里只有几个月，但是她无疑留下了重大的影响。 **leave a mark/leave its mark on** | The long dispute has left its mark on the mining industry. 长期的争端对采矿业产生了很大的影响。

tell [intransitive verb] to have a noticeable and often harmful effect on a person or on a situation 产生明显的不良影响 **tell on** | The strain of living with her violent husband was telling on Judy. 和有暴力倾向的丈夫共同生活，这种压力叫朱迪吃不消。 **start/begin to tell** | The power of the mayor's cronies began to tell as the election drew closer. 临近选举，市长一些密友的权力就开始起作用了。

have a negative impact on [verb phrase] to affect something in a way that harms it or makes it worse than it was before 对…产生负面影响 | We need to be assured that the new development will not have a negative impact on the local environment. 我们需要得到保证，新社区不会对当地的环境产生负面影响。 | Last year's attacks have continued to have a negative impact on the tourist industry this year. 去年的袭击对今年的旅游业依然有着负面影响。

III. to have an effect on the way people think or behave 影响人们的思维或行为方式

influence [transitive verb] to affect the way someone behaves or thinks 影响〔某人的行为或思考方式〕 | Don't let him influence you - make up your own mind. 不要受他影响—你自己作决定。 | How much does TV advertising really influence what people buy? 电视广告对于人们买什么东西到底有多少影响？ | The jury's verdict was clearly influenced by their sympathy for the defendant. 陪审团的判决显然受到他们对被告的同情的影响。 **influence somebody to do something** | The prisoner claims he was influenced by his older friends to carry out the crime. 这名囚犯称他是受了一些老朋友的影响而犯罪的。

have an influence [verb phrase] to have a continuing effect on the way that people think or behave 〔对人们的思维或行为方式〕产生影响 | His ideas are too complicated to have much real influence. 他的观点太复杂，实在产生不了多大的影响。 **have an influence on** | Clearly, the cost of fuel has an influence on what sort of car someone buys. 显然，燃料价格影响着人们购买什么样的汽车。 **have a great/important/profound etc influence** | Descartes' ideas have had a profound influence on modern science. 笛卡尔的思想对于现代科学有着深远的影响。

sway [transitive verb] to influence someone when they have not yet definitely decided about something, so that they change their mind 影响〔某人〕，使改变主意，使动摇 | The court is unlikely to be swayed by those arguments. 法院不可能受那些争论的影响。 | Ed's parents never tried

to sway him, but they are happy with the decision he's made. 埃德的父母从来不试图去改变他，而是对他所作的决定很满意。 **be easily swayed** | Insecure people are often easily swayed by flattery. 缺乏安全感的人往往一受到恭维就会动摇。

play a part [verb phrase] to be one of the things that has an effect on what someone decides or on what happens 起一定作用 **play a part in** | Of course, the pay played some part in my decision to take the job. 当然，我决定接受这份工作，工资是起了一定作用的。 **play a big/major part** | He was to go on to play a major part in the success of the new government. 他注定要在新政府的成功之路上发挥重要作用。

come into/enter into [transitive phrasal verb] if somethingcomes into or enters into a decision, it is one of the things that influences you when you decide or choose something - use this especially in negative sentences 影响〔决定或选择；尤用于否定句〕 | Try not to let your personal feelings enter into the decision. 尽量不要让你的个人感情影响你的决定。 | An applicant's age or sex doesn't come into it - we simply choose the best candidate for the job. 求职者的年龄和性别没有关系——我们只想要最好的人选。

colour *British* /color *American* [transitive verb] to influence someone's opinions or decisions, usually in a way that makes them less fair 〔常指不公平地〕影响〔意见或决定〕 | Foster's early experiences in Hollywood colored his views of the entire film industry. 福斯特早期在好莱坞的经历影响了他对整个电影业的看法。 | How can he make fair and impartial decisions when political loyalties colour his judgement? 如果政治上的效忠心理影响着他的判断，他又如何能作出公正、不带偏见的决定呢？

IV. the effect that something has 某事物的影响力

effect [countable/uncountable noun] a change that is caused by something that happens or by something that someone does 影响，作用 **effect of** | the harmful effects of smoking 吸烟的坏处 | Gail was still recovering from the effects of her operation. 盖尔手术后身体虚弱，仍然在恢复之中。 **effect on** | The study measured the effect of fertilizers on the size of crops. 这次调查测量肥料对于作物大小的影响。 **without much effect** | I tried using bleach to remove the stain, but without much effect. 我试着用漂白剂除去污渍，但是没有多大效果。 **feel the effects of something** | I was starting to feel the effects of two nights without much sleep. 两个晚上都睡得不多，我开始感到不舒服了。

side effect [countable noun] a bad effect that something can have in addition to its good effects - use this especially about harmful effects that a drug can have 〔尤指药物的〕副作用 | At higher doses, the most common side effects are nausea and vomiting. 大剂量服药最常见的副作用是恶心和呕吐。 **side effect of** | One possible side effect of the drug is loss of memory. 这药一个可能的副作用是失去记忆。

impact [singular/uncountable noun] a big and permanent change that happens as a result of something important 〔重要事情产生的重大而长久的〕影响，作用 **impact of** | the lasting impact of improved education on the country's economic success 教育得到改善对于国家经济繁荣的持久影响 **impact on** | The Internet's impact on the way we do business has been remarkable. 互联网对于我们经商方式的影响很显著。 | The company is trying to lessen the impact of the oil spill on marine life. 公司试图减轻漏油事故对海洋生物的影响。

influence [singular/uncountable noun] the continuing effects that something has on the way that people think or behave, or on the way that things develop 〔对人们思考或行为方式，或对事情发展的〕影响 **influence of** | The authorities were worried about the influence of Western films and TV programmes. 当局担心西方电影和电视节目的影响。 **influence of something on something** | The book is about the influence of feminist ideas on American society. 这本书是写女权主义思想对美国社会的影响。

what something does to *especially spoken* use this to talk about a bad effect that something has on someone or something【尤口】某事对…的〔不良〕影响 | Do you ever think about what those cigarettes must be doing to your lungs? 你有没有想过那些香烟会对你的肺造成多少伤害？ | Look what the storm has done to the flowers. 你看这暴风雨把花打成什么样子了。

the implications [plural noun] the possible effects that something is likely to have in the future 可能的影响 **the implications for** | What do you think the implications of the new law will be for small businesses? 你认为这条新的法规对小企业可能会产生什么影响？ **have implications** | The new treatment will have implications for anyone suffering from an allergy. 这种新的疗法对任何过敏症患者都有作用。 **wider implications** more important implications, especially ones that people have not yet considered 〔尤指没有考虑到的〕广泛的影响 | The case is likely to have wider implications, for example those affecting press freedom. 这个案件可能有更广泛的影响，例如对于出版自由

的影响。 **the implications of** | The implications of the committee's decision are many. 委员会的决定有广泛的影响。

V. something or someone that has an effect on people's ideas or behaviour 对人们的思想或行为产生影响的物或人

influence [countable noun] something that has an effect, especially on the way people think or behave 〔尤指对人们的思想或行为〕有影响的事物 | The two main influences in a child's development are the family and the school. 儿童成长过程中两个主要的影响因素是家庭和学校。 **good/bad influence** | I think the boys that Todd is hanging around with are a bad influence. 我觉得和托德厮混的那些男孩子是个坏影响。

influential [adjective] having an important effect on people's ideas 有影响力的 | Marx was clearly the most influential of all the socialist writers. 马克思在所有的社会主义作家中显然是最有影响力的。 **highly influential** | It is a highly influential art magazine that is widely read by dealers. 这是一本非常有影响力的艺术杂志，在画商中有很多读者。 **influential in doing something** | Although she was not a professional politician, her views were influential in shaping government policy. 虽然她并不是职业政治家，但其观点在政府制定政策的过程中仍颇具影响力。

VI. having a big effect 有很大影响的

far-reaching [adjective] **far-reaching effects/implications/changes/consequences etc** effects, changes etc that are likely to have a big and continuing effect on something 深远的影响/含意/改变/后果等 | The court's decision will have far-reaching implications for the health care industry. 法院的判决将对医疗保健行业产生深远的影响。

5.8 EFFECTIVE/NOT EFFECTIVE

I. method/plan/system 方法/计划/体系

effective [adjective] a method, system etc that iseffective succeeds in achieving the result that you want 〔方法、体系等〕产生预期效果的；有效的 | The advertisement was simple but remarkably effective. 这则广告很简单，但是效果显著。 | Our training programme covers a range of effective management techniques. 我们的培训计划包括一系列有效的管理技巧。 **an effective way of doing something/to do something** | There are many effective ways of using videos in language teaching. 有许多有效的办法可以将录像用于语言教学。 **highly effective** | The new system has proved to be a highly effective way of extending trading hours. 这个新的系统已被证明可以非常有效地延长交易时间。 **effectively** [adverb] | Children have to learn how to communicate effectively. 小孩子必须学会如何有效地进行交流。 **effectiveness** [uncountable noun] | Surveys were conducted in eight cities to determine the effectiveness of this approach. 在八个城市进行调查，以确定这种方法的有效性。

work [intransitive verb] if a plan or method works, it produces the result that you want 〔计划或方法〕起作用，有效 | 'I can't open the jar.' 'Try putting it in hot water. That sometimes works.' "我打不开那罐子。""放在热水里试试看，有时候管用。" **work well** | The recipe works just as well if you cook the fish in the microwave. 如果把鱼放在微波炉里烧，也能用这种烧法。 **work with somebody** make someone react in the way you want 对某人起作用 | That type of sales talk doesn't work with me. 那种推销的话对我不起作用。 **work like magic/like a charm/like a dream** have exactly the result that you want, especially when this is surprising 〔尤指出奇地〕非常灵验/非常有效 | I bought a bottle of stain remover, and it worked like magic. 我买了一瓶去渍液，非常有效。

have/achieve the desired effect [verb phrase] to produce the result or effect that is intended 取得预期的效果 | You may have to take two pills in order to achieve the desired effect. 你可能得服用两颗药才能取得预期的效果。 **have the desired effect of doing something** | The meetings had the desired effect of driving home the urgent need for change. 会议取得了预期的效果，阐明了变革的迫切需要。

successful [adjective] an action, or piece of work that issuccessful produces very good results 〔行动或工作〕成功的 | Their new advertising campaign has been very successful. 他们新的广告活动非常成功。 | Did you have a successful shopping trip? 你的购物之旅成功吗？ | It was one of the President's most successful speeches. 那是总统最成功的演说之一。 **highly successful** | Freire introduced highly successful literacy programs in Brazil. 弗莱雷在巴西推行了非常成功的扫盲计划。

do the job/do the trick [verb phrase] *spoken* say this about a tool or method you think will be effective 【口】〔工具或方法〕管用，奏效 | An electric saw will do the job at twice the speed. 电锯能有这两倍的速度。 | Exercise and a low-calorie diet should do the trick. 运动和低卡路里的饮食应该管用。

work wonders [verb phrase not in progressive] to be extremely effective in dealing with a difficult problem or situation 创造奇迹，有奇效 | Many elderly people need to get out more, and often a new hobby works wonders. 许多老人需要多出去走走，有一个新的爱好往往有意想不到的效果。 **work wonders for** | The team's recent successes have worked wonders for their morale. 球队近期的胜利对振奋士气产生了奇效。

make a difference [verb phrase] if the way you do something or the methods or people you usemake a difference, they make something much more effective and successful 产生作用，产生影响 | If you're a young energetic college graduate who wants to make a difference in the world of media, this is the job for you! 如果你是一个年轻而充满活力的大学毕业生，又想在新闻界干一番事业，那么这份工作很适合你！ **make all the difference** | The kind of technology you choose will make all the difference to the success of your business. 你选择的这种技术将会使你的公司取得更大的成就。

II. medicine/treatment 药品/治疗方式

effective [adjective] if a medicine, treatment etc iseffective, it achieves the result that you want 有效的，有作用的 | Antibiotics are only effective if you finish the whole course of treatment. 抗生素只有在完成一整个疗程后才有效。 **effective in doing something** | Doctors soon realized that this drug was also effective in relieving the symptoms of arthritis. 医生不久就意识到，这种药对缓解关节炎的症状也有效。 **effective against** | Penicillin can be taken in various forms and is effective against a wide range of infections. 青霉素有多种使用方式，对许多种类的感染都有效。 **highly effective** | Malarone is a new drug that has already proved highly effective. 马拉隆是一种新药，已经证明非常有用。 **effectiveness** [uncountable noun] | Recent studies have questioned the effectiveness of current AIDS treatments. 最近的研究对目前艾滋病治疗的有效性提出了质疑。

work [intransitive verb] if a medicine, treatment etcworks, it has the effect that you want it to have 产生预期的效果；有作用 | I've tried several different diets, but none of them seem to work. 我尝试过多种不同的节食方法，但是好像没有一种见效。 | It's too late for surgery, but chemotherapy might just work. 做手术太迟了，不过化疗也许还行。

powerful/potent [adjective] a medicine or drug that ispowerful orpotent is very strong and works very quickly so that it should be used very carefully 〔药物〕强效的〔故而需谨慎使用〕 | Little is known about the long-term effects of powerful drugs such as Duromine. 对苯丁胺等强效药物的长期作用现在还知之甚少。 | Nicotine is a powerful appetite suppressant. 尼古丁是一种强效的食欲抑制剂。 | Alcohol is much less potent than opium, because it works in an entirely different way. 酒的效力远不如鸦片，因为它所起的作用完全不同。

miracle drug/cure [countable noun] a drug or type of treatment that will completely cure a painful or serious illness - use this especially when you do not really think that such a drug or treatment exists 灵丹妙药，有奇效的药物/疗法〔尤指认为这是不存在的〕 | Unfortunately there's no miracle cure for a hangover. 遗憾的是，酒后不适是没有灵丹妙药的。 | Some alternative practitioners seem to regard the herb as some kind of miracle drug, but conventional doctors are warning them to be careful. 一些非传统医学的医生似乎把那草药当成是一种灵丹妙药，然而传统医生却告诫他们要小心使用。

III. always effective 总是有效的

reliable [adjective] | The system is new, but so far it seems to be reliable. 这套系统是新的，但是到目前为止似乎都很可靠。 **a reliable way/method etc of doing something** | Eating sensibly and taking regular exercise is a fairly reliable method of losing weight. 注意饮食和经常锻炼是一种比较可靠的减肥方法。 | In Africa, cellular phones are often the only reliable way of communicating. 在非洲，手机往往是唯一可靠的通讯方式。 **reliability** [uncountable noun] | The advantages of the computerized process are speed and reliability. 电脑化工序的优点是速度快、可靠性强。

surefire [adjective only before noun] certain to be effective or successful 肯定有效的；一定能成功的 | Thursday night's line-up includes such surefire attractions as 'The Simpsons' and 'Friends'. 星期四晚上的节目有《辛普森一家》和《老友记》等这些必定大受欢迎的电视剧。 **a surefire way to do something/of doing something** | I know a surefire way to get a car started on a freezing winter morning. 我有一个一定能在冬天寒冷的早上把汽车发动起来的办法。 **a surefire solution to something** | There's no surefire solution to the problem of improving the company's performance. 对于改善公司业绩这个问题没有一定能行之有效的解决办法。 **a surefire recipe for success/disaster** something that is certain to be successful or not successful 必定成功/失败的原因 | Going on holiday

with my parents would be a surefire recipe for disaster. 和我父母一起去度假准保倒霉。

foolproof [adjective] a method, system, or plan that isfoolproof is always effective, because it is simple to understand and operate, and cannot go wrong 〔办法、系统或计划〕万无一失的 | I thought this method was foolproof until four customer orders went missing. 要不是有四张顾客订单遗失了，我还以为这个办法万无一失呢。 | Each article goes through a foolproof system of checking which ensures that there are no mistakes in the final text. 每篇文章都要经过一套万无一失的检查系统，这样就保证在最后的文本中没有错误。 **a foolproof way to do something/of doing something** | There's no foolproof way to judge whether someone is the right person for the job. 判断一个人是否适合某个职位，是没有万无一失的办法的。

infallible [adjective] a method or system that isinfallible always produces the right result and never goes wrong 〔办法或系统〕绝对可靠的；从不出错的 | Banks claim their cash-dispensing computers are infallible. 银行称他们的自动提款机绝不会出错。 **an infallible way to do something/of doing something** | There is no infallible way of predicting exactly what the weather will be like. 没有一个绝对可靠的方法可以准确地预测天气情况。 **infallibly** [adverb] | Even experts were not able to distinguish infallibly between the two artists' work. 即使是专家也不能准确无误地区分出这两位艺术家的作品。

never fails/can't fail/works every time [verb phrase] *spoken* use this to tell someone that a method is always effective, especially when you have used it successfully before 【口】〔办法〕从未失败/不会失败/每次奏效 | It's a very simple technique, but it never fails. 这个方法非常简单，但是从不失灵。 | If I'm having trouble sleeping, having a hot bath at night works every time. 我要是失眠，就在夜里洗个热水澡，每次都能奏效。 | You should try this recipe. It's so easy that you can't fail. 你应该试试这个食谱，非常简单，不会失败的。

IV. not effective 无效的

not effective alsoineffective [adjective] having very little effect, so that it does not achieve what it is meant to achieve 不起作用的，无效的 | Studies have shown that this is not effective as a teaching technique. 研究表明这种教学技巧没什么效果。 | The German tactics were so ineffective that Brazil had complete control in midfield. 德国队的战术并不奏效，巴西队完全控制了中场。 **ineffective in doing something** | The government's approach has been ineffective in reducing unemployment. 政府降低失业率的方法不力。 **ineffectiveness** [uncountable noun] | the ineffectiveness of the prison system 监狱制度的不得力

useless [adjective] *informal* not having any useful effect and not helping you get the result you want 【非正式】无用的，无效的 | This book is useless! I can't find any of the information I need. 这本书毫无用处！我要的资料都找不到。 | I reminded myself that worrying is a useless activity. 我提醒自己，担心是无济于事的。 **useless against** | Antibiotics are useless against viral infections such as influenza. 抗生素对流感等病毒感染无效。 **it is useless to do something** | Jenny decided to say nothing. It was useless to argue. 珍妮决定什么也不说了，争论是于事无补的。 **worse than useless** used to emphasize that something has no useful effect and may make a situation worse 比无用更糟 | Of course we need to test children's ability, but some of these exams are worse than useless. 我们当然需要测验儿童的能力，但是这些考试有的不仅无用，反而有害。

be a waste of time [verb phrase] *spoken* say this when you have been trying to do something, but you realize that what you are doing is never likely to be effective 【口】是浪费时间 | This whole project's a waste of time, if you ask me. 如果你问我的话，这整个项目都是浪费时间。 **be a big/complete waste of time** | I came to the conclusion that therapy was a complete waste of time. 我得出结论，那种疗法纯粹是浪费时间。

not work [verb phrase] if something does not work, it does not produce the result that you want 不起作用，不见效 | My doctor recommended several different creams for dry skin, but none of them worked. 医生推荐了几种适合干性皮肤使用的乳霜，但都不管用。 | If stain remover doesn't work, you'd better send your dress to the dry cleaners. 如果去污剂不起作用，那你最好把衣服送到干洗店里去洗。 | I tried ignoring his unpleasant remarks, but it didn't work. 我试着不去理睬他那些难听的话语，但是做不到。

have no effect [verb phrase] if somethinghas no effect, it produces no results at all or is completely unsuccessful 毫无效果 | The drugs had no effect. 这些药毫无效果。 | Paul realized that his words were having no effect; Karen was not going to change her mind. 保罗意识到他的话毫无效果，卡伦是不会改变主意的。

fail [intransitive verb not usually in progressive] if an attempt to do somethingfails, you do not achieve the result that you want 〔努力〕失败；落空 | My attempt to lose weight failed completely. 我为减肥而作的尝试完全

失败了。 | Our plan to go into business failed when the bank refused to lend us enough money. 银行拒绝贷给我们足够的钱，于是我们经商的计划落空了。

be dead in the water [verb phrase] never likely to be effective - used especially by newspapers about political activities, plans etc 注定要失败，成功无望〔尤在报纸上用于指政治活动、计划等〕 | They're saying that the democratic campaign is dead in the water just two days after its launch. 他们在说，民主运动发起两天之后就偃旗息鼓了。 | I think you should admit that the government's plans for higher education are now dead in the water. 我想你应该承认，政府的高等教育计划现在已完全失败了。

V. to prevent something from being effective 使某事物无效

neutralize alsoneutralise *British* [transitive verb] to prevent something from being effective or stop the effect that it was having 使无效；抵消 | Congress can try to neutralize new legislation by modifying it or delaying it. 国会可通过修改或推迟的办法使新的立法失去效力。 | Recent events have done much to neutralize the influence of the right-wing. 近来发生的事件大大抵消了右翼势力的影响。

cancel out/negate [] to prevent something from being effective by having an equal but opposite effect 抵消 | Increases in rent cancel out any rise in wages. 租金的上涨抵消了工资的增长。 | He treated me so badly at the end, it cancelled out the good times we'd had. 他最后对我的态度非常恶劣，足以抵消我们俩曾经一起度过的美好时光。 | The side effects of the drug negate any possible benefit. 这种药的副作用抵消了它可能带来的益处。 **cancel each other out** | The two arguments simply cancel each other out. 这两个论点根本就是互相矛盾。

5.9 EFFICIENT/NOT EFFICIENT

I. organization/system/method 组织/体系/方法

efficient [adjective] an efficient organization, method, or system is one in which all the parts work well together and good results are achieved without any money or time being wasted〔组织、方法或体系有效率的 | The passport office seems very efficient - I got a new passport in just 48 hours. 护照办公室好像工作效率非常高—仅48小时我就拿到了新的护照。 | We need more efficient methods of transporting goods. 我们需要更加有效的方法来运输货物。 **efficiently** [adverb] | Under the new management, the business is working much more efficiently. 在新管理层的领导下，企业效率大大提高。

well-organized alsowell-organised *British* [adjective] organized in a careful and efficient way, and therefore likely to be successful 很有条理的 | The exhibition was very well-organized. 展览会组织得很有条理。 | It was a well-organized demonstration, in which about 1000 people took part. 这是一场很有组织的示威游行，大约有1,000人参加。 | More employers now have well-financed and well-organized health promotion programs within the workplace. 现在有越来越多的雇员在工作场所享有经费充足、安排有序的保健推广计划。

well-run [adjective] use this about an organization or business that is successful and efficient because the people in charge organize it well 管理有方的；经营良好的 | The Klausner is a comfortable, well-run hotel. 克劳斯纳宾馆是一家舒适、管理有方的宾馆。 | Public transport in this country is well-run and inexpensive. 本国的公共交通井然有序，车资也便宜。

well-oiled machine [singular noun] an organization or system that is very efficient and operates easily, without any problems 上足油的机器〔指组织十分有效率或系统运转顺利〕 **run/work like a well-oiled machine** | The administration runs like a well-oiled machine. 政府犹如一台上好油的机器，运作非常顺利。

smooth [adjective] efficient and without problems or difficulties 顺利的 | To ensure a smooth change-over, we'd like you to start work one week before your predecessor leaves. 为保证顺利交接，我们希望你在前任离任前一周来上班。 | FrontPage is a software program that helps to organize the entire web site so that it works in a smooth fashion. FrontPage是帮助组建整个网站并使它顺利运作的一个软件。 | The main responsibility of the Project Co-ordinator is to ensure the smooth running of the department. 项目协调员的主要责任是确保部门顺利运作。 **smoothly** [adverb] | The rescue was carried out smoothly and with the minimum of fuss. 救援行动进行得很顺利，没有引起什么慌乱。

II. machine 机器

efficient [adjective] use this about a machine that works well and produces good results without any money or time being wasted 效率高的，高效能的 | This is the most efficient and economical washing machine on the market. 这是市场上效率最高、最为经济的洗衣机。 | My new computer's much faster and more efficient than the old one

was. 我的新电脑比以前那台速度快很多，效率也高很多。 **energy efficient** using less gas, oil etc than other systems, machines etc 节能的 | Modern houses are much more energy efficient 现代的房子比以前的房子节能多了。 | an energy efficient heating system 节能的供暖系统 **efficiently** [adverb] **work/run efficiently** | The shower doesn't seem to be working very efficiently at the moment. 淋浴器这阵子好像不大灵。

economical [adjective] a machine or vehicle that iseconomical is not expensive to use or run because it does not use much electricity, oil, gas etc 〔机器或交通工具〕经济的；节约的 | People should be encouraged to buy smaller, more economical cars with fewer toxic emissions. 应该鼓励人们购买有毒烟气排放量小的经济型车辆。 | The Unipot does the work of several saucepans, and is very economical. 多功能锅集好几种锅的功能于一身，非常经济实用。 **economical on** | I'd like to buy a car that is more economical on petrol. 我想买一辆更节油的汽车。

III. person 人

efficient [adjective] someone who is efficient works well and does what needs to be done without wasting time 办事效率高的 | For a successful business, friendly and efficient staff are essential. 对一家成功的企业来说，员工态度友好、办事效率高是最基本的。 | The doctor was cheerful and efficient, which immediately made me feel more relaxed. 医生乐观而干练，这使我立即放松了许多。 **efficiently** [adverb] | The secretary dealt with all our inquiries very efficiently. 秘书干练地回答了我们所有的问题。

efficiency [uncountable noun] an efficient way of working 效率 | I was impressed by her speed and efficiency. 我对她的速度和效率印象很深刻。 | The management seems to expect staff to be constantly achieving higher levels of efficiency and productivity. 管理层好像希望员工不断地提高效率和生产力。

effective [adjective] someone who iseffective, especially someone in a position of authority, deals quickly and successfully with the work they have to do 〔尤指掌权的人〕办事干练有效的，有能力的 | An effective teacher will always produce better exam results. 有能力的老师总能取得好的考试成绩。 | What we need is a tough and effective leader with a sense of direction . 我们需要的是一位严厉而能干、有方向感的领导。 **effectively** [adverb] | It's the responsibility of the head teacher to deal effectively with any behavioural problems. 有效处理学生的行为问题是校长的职责。 **effectiveness** [uncountable noun] | The course is designed to help you improve your effectiveness how effective you are in managing people. 这门课程的目的是帮助你提高管理能力。

capable [adjective] someone who iscapable does things well and confidently and does not need anyone else's help or advice 能干的；有能力的 | All the staff at the nursing home seemed very capable. 疗养院的所有员工好像都非常能干。 | They've got a very capable lawyer working on the case. 他们有一位非常能干的律师在处理这个案件。 | Rebecca was, without question, the most capable technician on the team. 毫无疑问，丽贝卡是这个组里最能干的技术员。 **capably** [adverb] | Mr Stevenson chaired the meeting firmly and capably. 史蒂文森先生干练有力地主持了会议。

well-organized alsowell-organised *British* [adjective] someone who iswell-organized plans things well so that they achieve what they want to achieve 做事有条不紊的 | If you work as a personal assistant, you need to be well-organized. 如果你当私人助理，做事就需要有条不紊。 | Well-organized rebel forces have succeeded in recapturing the town. 严整有序的叛军成功地夺回小镇。

businesslike [adjective] someone who is businesslike deals with people effectively and does not waste time on things that are not important 务实的，讲究实效的 | As a lawyer, you have to be controlled and businesslike at all times. 作为律师，必须任何时候都要冷静克制，讲究效率。 | Gates gave a brief, businesslike explanation of his plans for the company. 盖茨对公司的计划作了简要务实的解释。

run a tight ship [verb phrase] to manage a business or company very efficiently, especially by having strict rules and by not allowing the people working there to have much freedom 对〔企业或公司〕严格管理 | We run a very tight ship here, and we expect all our employees to be at their desks by nine o'clock. 我们这里的管理很严格—我们希望所有员工9点以前都必须坐到办公桌旁。

productive [adjective] someone who isproductive does a job efficiently and with good results, because they work faster than most people or do more work than most people 多产的；工作有成效的 | Studies show that if screen workers have short but frequent breaks they become much more productive. 研究显示坐在电脑屏幕前工作的人如果经常有短时间休息，他们的工作效率就会提高许多。 | The most productive members of staff are rewarded by financial bonuses. 工作效率最高的员工可获发奖金。

IV. to make a business or system more efficient 使企业或制度更有效率

improve/increase efficiency [verb phrase] | We must increase efficiency and reduce costs if we are to make a profit this year. 今年若要有盈利，我们就必须提高效率、降低成本。 | The company has concentrated on encouraging worker involvement and improving efficiency. 公司把重点放在鼓励工人参与、提高工作效率上。 | Less complex business processes can reduce costs and improve efficiency and quality. 简化业务手续可降低成本，提高效率和质量。

streamline [transitive verb] to make the processes of a business or system simpler so that it operates more quickly and more efficiently 提高…的效率；精简 | We have streamlined the whole business by introducing a new computer system. 我们引进了一个新的计算机系统，从而提高了整个公司的效率。 | People are calling for steps to reform the juvenile justice system, including streamlining the process of prosecuting young offenders. 人们在呼吁采取措施改革青少年司法体系，包括简化起诉少年犯的程序。

rationalize alsorationalise *British* [transitive verb] to make a business or system more efficient by making it quicker, more modern, and less wasteful 对〔企业或体制〕进行合理化改革 | Since the administrative side of the business has been rationalized, all departments have become more efficient. 自从企业的管理方面进行了合理化改革之后，所有部门的效率都提高了。 | The budget proposed selling off $1,300 million worth of state-run enterprises and rationalizing the tax structure. 预算提议出售价值13亿美元的国有企业和对税务结构进行合理化改革。 **rationalization** [uncountable noun] | Rationalization within the industry means that some workers may lose their jobs. 业内的合理化改革意味着一些工人可能会失业。

V. not efficient 无效率的

inefficient [adjective] something or someone that isinefficient does not work as well as they should or could, in a way that wastes time, money, or effort 无效率的；效率低的 | The postal service in this country is very inefficient. 该国的邮政服务效率非常低。 | Inefficient management leads to poor employee performance. 管理不力导致员工表现不佳。 **inefficiency** [uncountable noun] | Because of our lawyer's inefficiency, we had to wait another month before moving into our new house. 由于律师办事效率低，我们不得不再等一个月才能搬入新居。

ineffectual [adjective] a person or organization that isineffectual is not able to get things done because they are not good enough or do not have a strong character 〔人或组织〕无能的；无威望的 | The police were completely ineffectual in this matter. 警方在这件事上表现得非常无能。 | He's a nice enough man, but rather ineffectual as a team captain. 他人很好，但作为球队队长则相当无能。 | The problems were made worse by the ineffectual political leadership of the coalition. 这些问题由于联合政府的政治领导班子无能而变得更加严重。

ineffective [adjective] someone who isineffective, especially someone in a position of authority, is not able to deal successfully with the work they have to do 〔尤指掌权的人〕无能的 | I sometimes feel that she is just totally ineffective in this job. 有时我觉得她根本没有能力做这份工作。 | A combination of ineffective management and inadequate investment brought about this collapse. 管理不力，加上投资不足，导致了此次倒闭。

badly-run [adjective] an organization that isbadly-run produces bad results because it is badly managed 〔组织〕管理不善的 | The club was badly run and had to close after only six months. 俱乐部管理不善，才运作了六个月就不得不关闭。 | a badly-run company 一家管理不善的公司

5.10 EMBARRASSED/EMBARRASSING

I. words meaning embarrassed 表示窘迫”的单词

embarrassed [adjective] feeling uncomfortable or shy and worrying about what people think of you, for example because you have made a stupid mistake or because you have to talk about your feelings, about sex etc 尴尬的，窘迫的，不自在的 | Tony spilled red wine all over their carpet. He was so embarrassed! 托尼在他们的地毯上洒了一地的红酒，他窘迫极了！ | The teachers are supposed to teach us about 'safe sex', but most of them are too embarrassed. 按理说老师应该教我们何为“安全性交”，但多数老师都羞于启齿。 **get/feel embarrassed** | Kids get embarrassed if their Mums kiss them in front of their friends. 小孩子如果当着朋友的面被妈妈亲吻，会显得很尴尬。 **embarrassed about** | I got very drunk at the party, and I feel really embarrassed about it. 我在聚会上喝了个大醉，感到很不好意思。 **embarrassed by/at** | Marlon was always embarrassed by his lack of education. 马龙总是因为自己没有受过教育而感到羞愧。 **acutely embarrassed** very embarrassed 异常尴尬 | 'I'm not sure if I actually want to marry her,' Harry said, feeling acutely embarrassed. “我不能确定自己是不是真的想娶她。”哈里

很不好意思地说道。

self-conscious [adjective] shy and embarrassed about your body, or about the way you look or talk 〔对自己的身体、外貌、谈吐等〕感到害羞的，忸怩的，不自然的 **feel self-conscious** | I always feel really self-conscious in a bikini. 我穿着比基尼总是感到很不自在。 **self-conscious about** | Teenagers are often very self-conscious about their appearance. 青少年往往对自己的外貌很在意。 **self-consciously** [adverb] | He got up rather self-consciously and walked towards the stage. 他忸怩地站起身朝舞台走去。

uncomfortable [adjective] feeling embarrassed because you cannot relax with the people around you 不自在的；尴尬的 | All this talk about love and romance was making me uncomfortable. 所有这些有关情爱的谈话开始令我感到不自在起来。 **feel uncomfortable** | Jim always felt uncomfortable on such formal occasions. 吉姆在这么正式的场合总是感到不自在。 | an uncomfortable silence 一阵尴尬的沉默 **uncomfortably** [adverb] | Rhys shuffled his feet uncomfortably, trying to think of an excuse to leave. 里斯不自在地挪动着双脚，很想找个理由离开。

awkward [adjective] feeling so shy, nervous, and embarrassed that you cannot behave in a natural way 尴尬的，忸怩的；局促不安的 **feel awkward** | I didn't know anyone at the party, and I felt really awkward at first. 聚会上我一个人也不认识，开始的时候我感到十分尴尬。 **an awkward moment/silence etc** when you or other people feel awkward 令人尴尬的时刻/沉默等 | For one awkward moment I thought I had said something terribly wrong. 那一刻我感到很尴尬，我想我是说了很不该说的话。 | Carrie laughed out loud, and there was an awkward silence. 卡丽大声地笑了出来，接着便是一阵尴尬的沉默。 **awkwardly** [adverb] | David felt too shy to say anything, and looked at them awkwardly. 戴维羞得什么话都讲不出来，只是局促不安地看着他们。 **awkwardness** [uncountable noun] | There was an awkwardness in her manner which made it difficult to talk to her. 她的样子忸忸怩怩的，和她讲话很不舒服。

sheepish [adjective usually before noun] looking or feeling a little embarrassed because you feel guilty about something 〔因做错事而〕窘迫的，不好意思的 | He gave her a sheepish look and said, 'I'm very sorry, I forgot it was your birthday.' 他不好意思地看她一眼，说道："非常抱歉，我忘记那天是你的生日。" **look sheepish** | Debbie arrived late for work looking a bit sheepish. 戴比上班迟到了，看上去有点难为情。 **sheepishly** [adverb] | 'I only have one or two cigarettes now and then,' he said sheepishly. "我只是偶尔抽一两根烟。"他不好意思地说道。

mortified [adjective not before noun] very shocked, embarrassed, or ashamed because you realize that you have done something wrong, or because of something unpleasant that happens to you 很羞愧的，困窘的〔因意识到做错事或因为遇到不愉快的事〕 **mortified by** | Deaver was mortified by his mistake and immediately admitted that he was wrong. 迪弗为自己的失误感到很羞愧，立即便认了错。 **mortified at the thought of something** | Carla felt mortified at the thought of having to repeat another year at school. 卡拉想到要重读一年就觉得很羞愧。! **mortified to find/see etc something** | I was mortified to find that everyone else was wearing evening dress. 我发现其他人都穿着晚礼服，感到很尴尬。

squirm [intransitive verb] to feel extremely embarrassed and uncomfortable because of something stupid that you did or said, or because of something that someone else does 〔因做了愚蠢的事或说了愚蠢的话，或因为别人做的事〕感到极为困窘 | Whenever I think back to what I said at the party it makes me want to squirm. 每当我想起自己在聚会上说的话，就感到困窘不安。 **squirm with embarrassment** | The little boy squirmed with embarrassment when his mother told him off in front of his friends. 小男孩的母亲当着他朋友的面训斥他，他窘得坐立不安。

I could have died/I almost died *spoken* say this when you are telling someone about a time when you felt extremely embarrassed 【口】我真恨不得死掉；我简直无地自容〔感到极度羞愧时说〕 | When I realized that Sally had heard every word I said about her, I could have died. 我发现萨莉听到了我说她的每一个字，我简直无地自容。

egg on your face if someone, especially someone in authority has egg on their face, they have done something wrong or embarrassing in a way that makes them look stupid 〔尤指当权者〕丢脸，出丑 | Don't underestimate this club or you'll be left with egg on your face. I've got one of the best squads ever in the Premier League. 可别小瞧本俱乐部，免得自己弄得脸上无光。我有超级联赛中最好的一支球队。 | The government ended up with egg on its face when it was found to have withheld documents for political purposes. 政府被发现出于政治目的扣留文件，最后弄得颜面尽失。

II. to make someone feel embarrassed 令某人感到尴尬

embarrassing [adjective] something that isembarrassing makes you feel embarrassed 令人尴尬的；令人难堪的

| It was so embarrassing - I couldn't remember his name! 太尴尬了—我想不起他的名字来！ | The doctor asked me a lot of embarrassing questions about my sex life. 医生问了我性生活方面许多叫人尴尬的问题。 **embarrassing to/for** | The revelations about the President's university life were to prove deeply embarrassing to him. 总统的大学生活曝光给他带来极大的难堪。

embarrass [transitive verb] to make someone feel embarrassed 令〔某人〕感到尴尬 | I hope I didn't embarrass you in front of your friends. 希望我没有让你在朋友面前感到难堪。 | One woman was trying to embarrass me by asking me questions I couldn't answer. 有个女人想叫我难堪，提了一些我回答不了的问题。

cause embarrassment [verb phrase] if a situation or an actioncauses embarrassment to someone, it makes them feel embarrassed in front of a lot of people 〔情形或行动〕令人尴尬，造成难堪 | If you want I'll leave - I don't want to cause any embarrassment. 如果你希望我走，那我就走—我不想使你难堪。 **cause somebody embarrassment** | His wife's frequent affairs with other men had caused him acute public embarrassment. 他的妻子与别的男人风流韵事不断，这令他在公众面前极为难堪。 **cause embarrassment to somebody** | The article was intended to cause the greatest possible embarrassment to the government. 这篇文章旨在给政府造成最大可能的难堪。

be an embarrassment [verb phrase] if someone or somethingis an embarrassment to someone, they make them feel embarrassed or ashamed to be connected with them 〔某人或某事物〕令人感到难堪 | Look at the way he's dressed. It's an embarrassment. 瞧瞧他穿的衣服，真够丢人的。 **be an embarrassment to** | His heavy drinking was an embarrassment to his friends and family. 他酒瘾很大，令朋友和家人丢脸。

excruciating [adjective] use this about something that makes you feel extremely embarrassed 令人极其难堪的 | The ambassador opened the gift in front of all his guests - and the box was empty! It was the most excruciating moment of my life. 大使当着所有的宾客打开了礼物—可礼盒竟是空的！这是我一生中最窘迫的时刻。 | There followed an excruciating silence that lasted for at least a minute. 接着是一阵尴尬的沉默，至少有一分钟的时间没人说话。

III. the feeling you have when you are embarrassed 窘迫的感觉

embarrassment [uncountable noun] the feeling you have when you are embarrassed 窘迫，尴尬 | He looked down at the floor in an attempt to hide his embarrassment. 他低下头看着地上，试图掩饰自己的窘迫。 **I almost/nearly died of embarrassment** *spoken*a humorous way of saying you felt very embarrassed about something 【口】我尴尬得要命〔幽默用语〕 | She read my poem out to the whole class - I almost died of embarrassment. 她把我的诗念给全班同学听—我窘得要命。

IV. when your face goes red because you are embarrassed 因窘迫而脸红

blush/turn red alsogo red *especially British* [transitive verb/verb phrase] if you blush or turn red, your face becomes red because you are embarrassed 〔因尴尬而〕脸红 | As soon as Mark came into the room, she blushed and looked away. 马克一进房间，她就红了脸，转头看着别处。 | David's really shy - he always turns red when the teacher asks him a question. 戴维真的很害羞—老师问他问题时他总是会脸红。 **go/turn as red as a beetroot** *British*become very red 【英】满脸通红 | I can't wait to see his face when you tell him - he'll go as red as a beetroot. 我好想看看你告诉他时，他的那张脸会变成什么样子—肯定会红得像甜菜根似的！

5.11 EMPHASIZE

I. to emphasize something 强调某事物

emphasize/stress [transitive verb] to say or show that you think something is especially important 强调 | Mann stressed the need to educate people about the risks of AIDS. 曼强调必须教育人们艾滋病的危险。 | She said smoking was not permitted anywhere in the school - emphasizing the word 'anywhere'. 她说学校里任何地方都不准抽烟—她特别强调是"任何地方"。 **emphasize/stress (that)** | The County Sheriff emphasized that there was no evidence to show that the driver had been drinking. 郡法官强调说，没有证据显示这名司机喝过酒。 **I can't emphasize enough** *spoken*this needs to be emphasized a lot 【口】无论怎样强调都不够 | I can't emphasize enough how grateful we are for your donations. 我们对你的捐赠感激不尽。

highlight [transitive verb] to emphasize something such as a problem or a fact, especially by providing new information about it 使突出，强调〔问题或事实等，尤指通过提供新的信息〕 | This report highlights some of the problems faced by old people in winter. 这报道突显了老人

在冬天里所面临的一些问题。 | The slump in the car industry was highlighted by Ford's offer of a $600 rebate on new cars. 福特公司提供买新车返600美元的优惠活动突显了汽车工业的萧条。

underline/underscore [transitive verb] if something that happensunderlines or underscores a fact, especially one that is already known, it helps to emphasize that it is true 强调，使突出〔尤指已知的事实〕 | Yesterday's shelling of a Red Cross hospital underlines the difficulties faced by rescue teams. 昨天红十字会医院遭到炮轰，这更加突出了救援队伍所面临的困难。 | The recent rioting in South Africa has underlined the government's lack of control. 南非近来的暴动突显了政府对局势控制不力。 | The dire state of child health in the country was underscored in a report by UNICEF. 联合国儿童基金会的一篇报告强调了该国儿童健康的可怕状况。

drive the point home/drive home the point [verb phrase] to emphasize a fact or idea by giving additional, often surprising or shocking, information about it 〔用令人吃惊或震惊的附加资料〕使充分地理解 | After the talk, the students were shown a video about heroin addiction to drive the point home. 讲座之后，学生们还看了一部关于海洛因毒瘾的录像以加深认识。 **drive the point home/drive home the point that** | The reconstruction of the accident certainly drove home the point that drink-driving can kill. 事故重现无疑可以使人们充分地认识到，酒后驾车会送命。

play up alsomake great play of *British* [transitive phrasal verb] to emphasize a fact or idea, by giving it more attention than anything else, especially if you are trying to make it seem more important than it really is 强调；对〔事实或观点〕大作宣传；渲染 | At the interview, remember to play up your experience of teaching in Japan. 面试的时候要记得强调你在日本教学的经历。 | On TV last night the Democratic candidate was clearly playing up his caring image. 在昨晚的电视上，民主党候选人显然是在重点塑造自己的亲民形象。 **make great play of (doing) something** | The Prime Minister made great play of environmental issues, considering how little the government has done. 考虑到政府所做的甚少，首相这次对环境问题算是非常重视了。

accentuate [transitive verb] to emphasize something, especially the differences between two things or situations 使更明显；强调〔尤指两件事物或两种情况之间的区别〕 | In Britain, the choice between state and private schools accentuates the differences between rich and poor. 在英国，公立学校和私立学校之间的选择，突出了贫富之间的差别。 | The director uses music to accentuate the rising dramatic tension. 导演利用音乐来突出渐强的戏剧紧张气氛。

point up [transitive phrasal verb] to make something, especially the true facts of a situation, clearer and more noticeable 突出；清楚地表明〔某事，尤指真实情况〕 | Recent protests in the north of the country point up the dilemma the opposition forces are in. 近来该国北部地区发生的抗议表明反政府军处于进退维谷的局面。 | Low literacy rates among the women in this area point up the need for much greater investment in girls' education. 该地区女性识字率低，突出了增加女子教育投资的需要。

II. to emphasize something too strongly 过分强调某事物

overemphasize [transitive verb] to emphasize something too much 过分强调 | I think the book overemphasizes the importance of religion in the history of the US. 我认为此书过分强调宗教在美国历史中的重要性。

labour the point *British* /belabor the point *American* [verb phrase] to emphasize an idea or a fact too strongly, especially by repeating it often so that people get bored 过分详细阐述〔观点或事实〕；令人厌烦地一再强调 | I understand what you're saying – there's no need to labour the point. 我明白你的意思—没有必要反复地强调。 | I don't want to keep belaboring the point, but the Barnes Foundation is an educational institution, not a museum. 我不想多重复，但是巴恩斯基金会是一个教育机构，不是博物馆。

III. when something is particularly emphasized 某事得到特别的重视

emphasis/stress [singular/uncountable noun] special attention that is given to a particular activity, subject etc, because it is believed to be more important than other things 〔对于某活动或问题的〕重视 **emphasis/stress on** | There is a greater emphasis on environmental issues nowadays. 如今对环境问题更重视了。 **put emphasis on something** | The school puts a lot of emphasis on discipline and respect for authority. 学校里非常重视纪律，强调尊重权威。 **with the emphasis on something** | an exciting new French course for beginners, with the emphasis on fun 一门令人振奋、强调寓教于乐的法语入门新课程

with the accent on [preposition] if something is donewith the accent on a particular quality or feature,

that quality or feature is emphasized - used especially in written descriptions of products and services 着眼点在…上，强调〔某种品质或特色，尤用于产品和服务的书面描写中〕 | Toptours Travel is now offering numerous special vacation packages with the accent on choice. 顶级旅游公司目前正在推出多种特别的包价旅游，强调多样化选择。 | a new range of children's toys with the accent on creativity 注重创造性的一系列新的儿童玩具

5.12 EMPTY

I. container/bottle/glass 容器/瓶子/玻璃杯

empty [adjective] a container, bottle, or glass that is empty has nothing inside it 〔容器、瓶子或玻璃杯〕空的 | There were two empty beer bottles on the table. 桌子上放着两个空啤酒瓶。 | I noticed her glass was empty, and offered her some more wine. 我注意到她的杯子空了，就叫她再来一点葡萄酒。 | There was nothing at all in the room except an empty cupboard. 房间里除了一个空柜子，什么也没有。 **half empty** used to say that half of the contents of a packet. bottle etc have been used 半空的 | We've only got one bottle of milk left, and that's half empty. 我们只剩一瓶牛奶，而且是已经喝了一半的。

empties [plural noun] *informal* empty containers, especially empty bottles 【非正式】空容器；〔尤指〕空瓶 | The bartender picked up the crate of empties and took it down to the cellar. 酒吧侍者搬起装着空瓶的箱子，把它搬到了地窖。 | You can get some money back if you return the empties to the shop. 把空瓶子归还商店可以退得一些钱。

there's nothing in it use this to say that a container is empty 里面什么都没有 | I looked in her bag, but there was nothing in it. 我看了她的袋子，但是里面什么也没有。

II. building/room/seat 建筑物/房间/座位

empty [adjective] a building, room, or seat that isempty has nothing or no-one in it 〔建筑物、房间或座位〕无人的；空的 | My footsteps echoed across the empty room. 我的脚步声在空房间里回响。 | We were a little worried to find that half the seats in the theatre were empty. 我们有点儿担心，剧院有一半的座位是空的。 | Police say the shot was fired from an empty office building across the street. 警方说子弹是从街对面一幢空的办公大楼里射过来的。 **half empty** used to say that a room, building etc has not got many people in it 半空的 | I was surprised that the train was half empty at that time of day. 我很吃惊，这个时间段的火车上竟然会有一半的位置空着。

free [adjective not usually before noun] a seat, space, or room that isfree is not being used and is available for people to use 〔座位、空间或房间〕空置的，无人使用的 | Is this seat free? 这个座位有人吗？ | There are never any parking spaces free at this time of day. 这个时候从来没有空的车位。 | The meeting room won't be free until at least 3.30, I'm afraid. 会议室恐怕至少要到3：30才能空出来。

vacant [adjective] a building, room, or seat that isvacant is not being used and is available for people to use 〔建筑物、房间或座位〕无人使用的，未被占用的，空着的 | The police had set up a temporary station in a vacant apartment across the street. 警方在街对面的一个空的寓所里设立了临时警岗。 | The next guesthouse we tried had a couple of rooms vacant. 我们后来去问的那家旅馆有几个房间空着。 | Brunton went into the bar, but he couldn't spot a single vacant seat. 布伦顿走进酒吧，但是找不到一个空位子。

bare [adjective] a room or building that isbare has very little furniture or other things in it 〔房间或建筑物〕空无一物的；没有家具的 | The room was completely bare except for a bed against the wall. 房间内除了墙边放着一张床之外空无一物。 | We spent a long time walking through the bare rooms, remembering the games we used to play there. 我们在这些空荡荡的房间里走了很长时间，回忆着曾在里面玩过的游戏。

unoccupied [adjective] *especially written* anunoccupied house, room, office etc is not being lived in or used 【尤书面】〔房屋、房间、办公室等〕无人居住的；无人占用的 | Many of the old houses that back onto the railway are now unoccupied. 背靠铁路的许多老房子现在都已无人居住。 | It's a scandal that there are so many unoccupied buildings in this city, and so many homeless people. 这座城市一边空着这么多大楼，一边又有这么多人无家可归，这真是说不过去。

III. place/area of land 地方/一块土地

empty [adjective] a place that is empty has no-one in it 〔地方〕空的，无人的 | It was 2 o'clock in the morning and the streets were completely empty. 那是凌晨两点，街上空无一人。

deserted [adjective] a place that isdeserted is empty and quiet because there is no one there, or the people who are usually there have left 〔地方〕废弃的，无人居住的 | The beach was deserted and unsafe for bathing according to the guidebook. 根据导游手册上说，这处海滩已废弃，游

泳不安全。 | We passed through several deserted villages whose inhabitants had fled. 我们经过几个废弃的村子，那里的居民都已逃走了。

uninhabited [adjective] an area or place that is uninhabited has no people living in it 〔地区或地方〕无人居住的 | Most of the islands in Clear Bay are uninhabited. 克利尔湾的大部分岛屿荒无人烟。 | Access to this remote uninhabited Himalayan mountain is via high snow-covered passes. 进入这座渺无人烟的喜马拉雅山，要经过一道道白雪覆盖的高峻山口。

desolate [adjective] an area that isdesolate is empty and sad-looking, because there are no people there, no trees or plants growing, and nothing attractive to see 〔地区〕荒凉的，荒芜的，无人烟的 | We looked out over a desolate landscape of bare trees and stony fields. 我们举目远眺，大地一片荒凉，只有光秃秃的树木和满布石头的旷野。 | The little mining town was desolate and ugly. 那座矿区小城一片荒凉，场面惨淡。 | the desolate terrain of the moon 月球上荒凉的地形

ghost town [countable noun] a town that is empty because all the people have left 被废弃的城镇 **become/turn into a ghost town** | Since the closing of the coal mines the place has become a ghost town. 自从煤矿关闭之后，这个地方就空无一人了。 | By March the population had been evacuated, and Verdun had become a ghost town. 到了3月份，镇上人口都已被疏散，凡尔登成了一座空城。

wasteland [countable/uncountable noun] an area of land, especially in a city, that is empty, ugly, and unused 〔尤指城镇中的〕荒地 | The area down by the docks is just a wasteland. 码头旁边不过是一片荒地。 | Detectives discovered the man's body dumped on wasteland near the railway. 侦探们发现那具男尸被弃在铁路旁边的荒地里。

IV. paper/tape/screen 纸张/磁带/屏幕

blank [adjective] a blank screen, tape, or piece of paper has nothing written or recorded on it 空白的〔指屏幕、磁带、纸张等〕 | Ian stared at the blank sheet of paper in front of him. 伊恩盯着面前的这张空白纸。 | I want to record the late-night movie. Do we have any blank video cassettes? 我想把这部午夜电影录下来，我们有空的录像带吗？

space [countable noun] a place that has been left empty in a piece of writing, especially so that you can write something in it 〔尤指用于书写的〕空白处 | There's a space for you to sign your name. 你可以在空白的地方签名。 | Write your address in the space provided. 请在空白处写上你的地址。 **empty space** | The students were told to fill in the empty spaces with suitable adjectives. 学生被要求用恰当的形容词填空。

empty [adjective] a page or piece of paper that isempty has nothing written or drawn on it 〔一页或一张纸〕空白的 | He stared at the empty page. The test was nearly over, and he hadn't managed to answer any of the questions. 他呆呆地看着这空白的纸。考试快要结束了，而他却一个问题也没答出来。 | an empty canvas with a few red blobs in the centre 一张空白的油画布，中间有几滴红色的颜料

V. to make something empty 使某物变空

empty [transitive verb] to make somethingempty by removing what was in it 倒空 | The garbage cans are emptied once a week. 垃圾桶一星期倒一次。 **empty your pockets** | The police made us stand against the wall and told us to empty our pockets. 警察让我们靠墙站好，然后叫我们掏空口袋。 **empty your glass** drink everything that is in it 干杯，喝光 | 'See you,' he called, emptying his glass and making for the door. "再见了。"他大声说着，喝完杯酒就朝门口走去。

drain [transitive verb] to remove all the liquid from a large container or a machine 排去〔大容器或机器等内的液体〕 | The police even drained the lake in their search for the body. 警方为了寻找尸体，甚至排干了湖水。 **drain off something/drain something off** | To remove algae from your aquarium, drain off the water and wash the tank thoroughly. 要除去鱼缸里的藻类，就得放掉水彻底清洗缸壁。

clear out [transitive phrasal verb] to empty a room, cupboard, house etc, especially because you no longer want the things that are in it 清理〔房间、橱柜、房屋等，尤因不再需要里面的东西〕 **clear out something** | I found a pile of her old letters while I was clearing out my desk. 我在清理自己的桌子的时候，发现了她的一堆旧书信。 **clear something out** | We have to clear the garage out this weekend. 这个周末我们得把车库清理一下。 **have a clear-out** [verb phrase] *British*when you empty your cupboards, a room etc and get rid of things 【英】清理，清除 | I decided to have a clear-out and throw out all my old clothes. 我决定来个大清理，扔掉我所有的旧衣服。

turn out [transitive phrasal verb] *British* to empty a cupboard, a drawer, pockets etc, especially when you are looking for something 【英】翻空，倒空〔碗橱、抽屉、口袋等，尤为寻找某物〕 **turn out something/turn some-**

thing out | The headteacher told them to turn out their pockets. 校长叫他们掏空口袋。 | The thieves had turned out the drawer, scattering the contents on the floor. 窃贼们翻空了抽屉，里面的东西撒落了一地。

VI. to make everyone leave a place 使大家都离开一个地方

clear [transitive verb] to empty a place by asking the people in it to leave 〔请人们离开而〕使〔地方〕变空，清空 | Police cleared the building and carried out a controlled explosion. 警方清空了大楼，并进行控制引爆。 | The area around the palace had been cleared for the parade. 宫殿周围为游行清理了道路。

evacuate [transitive verb] if the police or the authorities evacuate a place, they order everyone in it to leave, especially because it may be dangerous 撤离，疏散〔尤因有危险〕 | A five-block area had to be evacuated following the discovery of 500 pounds of dynamite in a house. 在一栋房子里发现藏有500磅炸药之后，不得不疏散了五个街区的居民。 | Terra, 60 miles southwest of Salt Lake City, was evacuated as the fires threatened to spread. 由于受到火势蔓延的威胁，盐湖城西南面60英里的特拉镇上的人口被疏散了。

VII. a room or place becomes empty 房间或地方变空

empty [intransitive verb] to becomeempty because all the people leave 〔由于所有的人离开而〕变空 | On Saturday night, most of the clubs empty at around 3 am. 星期六晚上，大部分夜总会都要到凌晨3点左右才会变得空无一人。 | By the autumn, the hotels along the sea front were emptying, and the town became quiet again. 到了秋天，海滨的旅馆逐渐空下来，镇上又变得安静了。 | When we reached Dortmund the carriage emptied, and I was left alone. 我们到达多特蒙德时，车厢里的人都走光了，只剩我一个人。

5.13 END

I. the last part of an event or period of time 事件或一段时间的末尾部分

the end [singular noun] the last part of an event or period of time 最后部分；末尾 **the end of something** | The end of the game was really exciting. 比赛的最后阶段非常令人兴奋。 **at/by/towards the end** | He left New York at the end of December. 他在12月底离开了纽约。 | Towards the end of the interview, I was beginning to feel that I might have got the job. 面试快结束时，我开始感到，也许我已经获得了这份工作。 **come to an end** finish 结束 | It was a difficult project and I was glad when it came to an end. 这个项目很难，我很高兴终于能结束了。 **there's an end/no end in sight** use this to say that something is nearly finished or that you do not know when it will finish 看到/看不到尽头 | The current housing crisis is more serious than ever, and there doesn't seem to be an end in sight. 目前的住房危机比以往任何时候都更加严重，而且似乎还看不到尽头。 **to/until the bitter end** until the time when a very difficult event or situation finally finishes 坚持到底 | She remained loyal to her unfaithful husband right to the bitter end. 她苦撑到底，坚持忠于她那个不忠的丈夫。 | The company's board vowed to fight to the bitter end, rather than submit to the takeover. 公司董事会发誓要苦战到底，不会任由别人接管。

conclusion [singular noun] the end of an event or piece of work, especially one that has several different stages or has continued for a long time 〔尤指分成几个不同阶段或持续很长时间的事件或工作的〕结尾，最后阶段 | Introducing the changes has been a long process, and it's still nowhere near its conclusion. 推行改革已经历了一个长期的过程，现在离结束为时甚远。 **the conclusion of something** | At the conclusion of the trial, the jury returned with a verdict of guilty. 在庭审的最后阶段，陪审团宣告了一个有罪的判决。 **bring something to a conclusion** make something reach an end 结束某事 | The talks are aimed at bringing the dispute to a conclusion. 会谈旨在结束分歧。

close [singular noun] *formal* the end of a period of time or an activity 【正式】〔一段时间或一项活动的〕结束，终止 **the close of something** | The beginning of April usually marks the close of the skiing season. 4月的开始通常标志着滑雪季节的结束。 | At the close of trading on the stock market, Ciena shares were up to $37. 到股市收盘时，讯远通信公司的股票涨到了37美元。 **draw/come to a close** finish 结束 | Several hours later, the meeting drew to a close and the board members filed out of the room. 数小时后会议结束，董事会成员从会议室里鱼贯而出。

II. the last part of a book, film, show etc 书、电影、演出的最后部分

the end [singular noun] the last part of a book, film, show etc 〔书、电影、演出等的〕结尾；最后部分 | It was such a terrible movie, half the audience walked out before the end. 这是一部很糟糕的电影，一半的观众在完场前就退

席了。 **the end of** | The end of the book was so sad that I almost cried. 书的结局非常悲惨，我差点儿就哭了。 **at/by/towards etc the end** | By the end of the play, the main characters have all either died or gone mad. 到了戏剧的结尾，主要人物都非死即疯。 **the very end** the most final part of something 最末尾 | You don't find out who the killer is until the very end. 到了最后结束时才知道谁是凶手。

ending [countable noun] the way a story or film ends 〔故事或影片的〕结局 | In the Spanish version of this story, the ending is completely different. 这个故事的西班牙版本结局完全不同。 **happy/sad ending** an ending in which something good or bad happens 美满/悲惨的结局 | I love those old Hollywood movies with happy endings. 我喜欢那些有美满结局的好莱坞老片。

finale [countable noun usually singular] the exciting or impressive last part of a piece of music, show, ceremony etc 〔音乐的〕终曲，末乐章；〔演出、仪式等的〕终场，结尾 **the finale of something** | The finale of Beethoven's ninth symphony is really magnificent. 贝多芬《第九交响曲》的末乐章气势非常恢宏。 **the grand finale** one that is very impressive 大结局 | For the grand finale there was a marching band and fireworks. 仪式在行进乐队的演奏和烟火表演中隆重结束。

conclusion [countable noun] *formal* the last part of a book, play, report etc 【正式】〔书、剧本、报告等的〕结尾 **the conclusion of something** | At the conclusion of the book, the reader is still not certain whether Markham is guilty or not. 在书的结尾，读者仍不能肯定马卡姆是否有罪。 **come to a conclusion** | There was complete silence in the room as the play came to its tragic conclusion. 戏剧以悲剧收场，房间里鸦雀无声。

III. happening at the end of an event, time, book, film etc 在某一事件、某段时间、某本书、某部影片的结尾发生

at the end [adverb] at the end of an event, period of time, book, film etc 在〔事件、一段时间、书、电影等的〕最后 | If you have any questions, can you ask them at the end, please. 如果有任何问题，请在最后提问。 **at the end of** | At the end of the first half, the score was 2-0. 上半场结束时，比分为2比0。

closing [adjective only before noun] done or coming at the end of a meeting, film, book, race etc 〔会议、电影、书、比赛等〕结束的，结尾的 | In his closing speech, he thanked the organizers of the conference. 在闭幕词中，他对会议的组织者表示了感谢。 | In the closing shot of the film, Hoffman walks away from the camera without looking back. 影片的最后一幕是霍夫曼头也不回地从摄影机前走远。 | The closing paragraphs were very moving. 结尾的几段非常感人。 **the closing stages/minutes etc of something** | I turned on the TV just in time to catch the closing minutes of the race. 我打开电视正好赶上比赛的最后几分钟。

final [adjective only before noun] happening at or near the end of an event or process 〔事件或过程〕最终的，最后的 | The war reached its final stages in July. 战争在7月份进入了最后阶段。 | The Board is expected to make its final decision on the merger by August 12th. 预计董事会将在8月12日之前就合并事宜作出最后的决定。

late [adjective/adverb] if something happens inlate August,late spring etc, it happens near the end of that time 将近终了的，末期的 | Can you come round late morning - at about 11.30? 你可以在上午晚些时候，11：30左右过来吗? | It was late summer, and the evenings were already getting cooler. 那时候是夏末，晚上已经开始变得凉快了。 **late in August/the evening/1918 etc** | We don't usually expect to have a frost so late in the spring. 晚春的这个时候，这里一般不会有霜冻。

latter [adjective only before noun] **the latter part/half of something** the part that comes fairly near the end or after the middle of something 某事物的后面部分/后半 | This point is explained more fully in the latter part of the chapter. 这一点在本章的后面部分有更详尽的解释。 | The house became known as Fields Mill during the latter half of the 17th century. 这房子在17世纪后半叶被称为“田园磨坊”。

end/finish with [verb phrase not in passive] if an event or period of time ends with something, that thing happens at the end of it 以…为结束 | The concert ended with a laser light show. 音乐会在激光表演中结束。 | The coming term finishes with an exhibition in the Arts Centre on December 12th. 下个学期以12月12日在艺术中心举办的一场展览作为结束。

IV. the part at the end of an object 物件的末端

end [countable noun] the part at theend of something long and narrow 〔长而窄的东西的〕末端；末梢 **the end of something** | She chewed the end of her pencil thoughtfully. 她咬着铅笔头，若有所思。 **the end of the road/street/passage etc** the furthest part of the road etc 道路/街道/通道等的尽头 | Go to the end of the street and

turn left. 这条街走到尽头然后左转。 **at one end** | You need a long pole with a hook at one end. 你需要一根一头有钩子的长竿。 **at both ends/at either end** | We sat in silence at either end of a long wooden table. 我们默不作声地坐在一张长木桌的两端。

point [countable noun] the thin, sharp end of something such as a needle, stick, or sword 〔针、棒或剑等的〕尖，尖端，尖头 **the point of something** | Ben carved his name in the tree trunk, using the point of his knife. 本用刀尖在树干上刻下自己的名字。 | the point of a needle 针尖 **sharp point** | It has small white flowers, and leaves that taper to a sharp point. 它开着白色的小花，叶子一头逐渐变细，收成一个尖端。

tip [countable noun] the narrow part at the end of something such as a finger, a branch, or a piece of land 〔手指、树枝或一片地等的〕末端；尖端 **the tip of something** | Doctor Gordon felt my neck with the tips of his fingers. 戈登医生用指尖触摸我的颈部。 | The village is on the southern tip of the island. 这个村子在小岛的南端。

nose [countable noun] the rounded part at the front of a vehicle such as a plane 〔飞机等的〕头部，前端 **nose of** | The nose of the plane dipped as we came in to land. 我们开始准备着陆时，飞机机头向下倾斜。 **something's nose** | Each missile carries 150 kilos of high explosive in its nose. 每一枚导弹的弹头上都装载着150公斤烈性炸药。

head [countable noun] the rounded end part of a small object, especially something such as a nail or pin which also has a pointed end 〔钉子、大头针等的〕圆头部分 **head of** | There was a hole in the pipe, no bigger than the head of a matchstick. 管子上有个火柴头大小的洞。 | I picked up a hammer and hit the head of the nail as hard as I could. 我拿起一把锤子拼命地敲打钉头。

5.14 ENEMY

I. someone you are fighting against, especially in a war 你在对抗的人，尤指在战争中

enemy [countable noun] someone you are fighting against, especially in a war 敌人；敌军〔尤指在战争中〕 | You cannot attack an enemy unless you have precise information about their numbers and position. 如果没有掌握敌军人数和位置方面的准确情况，就不能发动进攻。 **the enemy** the army or country that your army or country is fighting against in a war 敌军；敌国 | They accused him of giving secret information to the enemy. 他们指控他向敌军泄露机密情报。 **common enemy** an enemy you share with another person, country etc 共同敌人 | Britain and France decided to unite and fight against their common enemy. 英法决定联合起来对付共同的敌人。 **enemy/aircraft/soldiers/tanks etc** | One man was ordered to observe enemy aircraft and to warn when danger was imminent. 一名士兵被派观察敌机动向，在出现危险情况时发出警告。

foe [countable noun] *formal or written* a person or country that wants to attack and defeat you or your country 【正式或书面】敌人；敌国；仇敌 | Mitterrand drew France closer to the European union and to Germany, its former foe. 密特朗拉近了法国与欧盟以及它过去的敌人——德国之间的距离。 **friend or foe** | As we approached the camp a guard called out: 'Who goes there – friend or foe?' 我们走近军营时，一个警卫喊道："谁在那里—是朋友还是敌人？"

adversary [countable noun] *formal or written* a country or person that you are fighting against 【正式或书面】敌国；敌人；对手 | The peace talks proved that even great adversaries were capable of cooperation. 这次和谈证明，即使是冤家对头也能合作。 | Symes grabbed his adversary by the throat and wrestled him to the ground. 赛姆斯掐住对手的喉咙，将他摔倒在地上。

hostile [adjective only before noun] hostile areas, soldiers etc are those belonging to a country or group that wants to attack and defeat your country, and are therefore dangerous 敌国的；敌方的 | Hostile forces have taken control of cities in the north of the country. 敌军已占领了该国北部的几座城市。 | The ships had travelled thousands of miles through hostile waters to converge in the Atlantic. 舰队穿过敌方水域行驶了几千英里来到大西洋会师。

II. someone who hates you and wants to harm you 仇恨你并且想伤害你的人

enemy [countable noun] | Did your husband have any enemies? 你的丈夫有什么仇敌吗？ | My parents sometimes seem to treat me as if I was their enemy. 我父母对我有时候就像对冤家似的。

5.15 ENERGETIC

I. very active and full of energy 非常活跃且充满活力的

energetic [adjective] very active and able to work hard or do an activity for a long time 充满活力的，精力充沛的 | If you're feeling energetic, we could go out for a run. 如

果你觉得有精力，我们可以出去跑跑步。 | My mother was a bustling, energetic woman. 我的母亲是个忙忙碌碌、充满活力的妇女。 | The club has the support of an energetic and enthusiastic management committee. 俱乐部有一个积极热心的管理委员会作支柱。

be full of energy/bursting with energy [verb phrase] to have a lot of energy and be ready to work hard and do a lot of things 充满活力，精力旺盛 | William raced up the stairs, full of energy and excitement. 威廉快步跑上楼梯，浑身散发着活力和激情。 | You have to be bursting with energy and health to do the top jobs, so they usually go to younger men. 职位高的工作需要充沛的精力和健康的身体，所以一般是由年纪较轻的男性得到。

active [adjective] always doing things 活跃的 | She may be over 80, but she's still very active! 她可能已经八十多岁了，但是仍然非常活跃！ | Aaron seemed like a normal active baby until he was about ten months old. 阿伦在十个月大之前是一个活泼好动的婴儿，似乎一切正常。

dynamic [adjective] very energetic, determined to succeed, and full of new ideas 充满活力的，生气勃勃的，干劲十足的 | She is clearly a dynamic young woman with big ambitions. 她显然是个干劲十足的年轻女子，有很大的抱负。 | What this country needs is dynamic and inspiring leadership! 这个国家需要的是有冲劲、能激励斗志的领导班子！

tireless [adjective usually before noun] **tireless worker/campaigner etc** someone who keeps on working hard for a long time without getting tired 孜孜不倦的工人/活动家等 | Martin was a very popular teacher and a tireless worker for the school. 马丁是学校里一位深受欢迎的老师，也是孜孜不倦的工作者。 | She has been a tireless peace campaigner for many years. 多年来她一直是一位不屈不挠的和平运动倡导者。

hyperactive [adjective] someone who ishyperactive is too active and often nervous, so that they are unable to relax or work calmly 过于活跃的，多动的 | Our youngest daughter was hyperactive, and it had a damaging effect on the whole family. 我们的幼女是一个多动的孩子，把全家人都搞得无法安宁。 | The City is full of hyperactive executives who never stop rushing around. 这个城市里到处都是精力过人的行政人员，他们一刻也闲不下来。

boisterous [adjective] very energetic and noisy in a way that annoys other people - used especially about children 〔尤指儿童〕爱吵闹的，吵吵嚷嚷的 | Dan's a nice boy, but rather boisterous. 丹是个好孩子，只是吵了点。 | A large, boisterous crowd poured into the bar, singing and shouting noisily. 一大群闹哄哄的人拥进酒吧，大声地唱着叫着。

boisterously [adverb] | The kids were out in the backyard playing and fighting boisterously. 孩子们在后院里闹嚷嚷地嬉戏打闹。

II. happy and energetic 高兴、有活力的

lively [adjective] cheerful and active 活泼的 | She was a lively and adventurous girl - not one for a quiet life. 她是个充满活力、喜欢冒险的女孩—是不会甘于过平静的生活的。 | As a speaker, he was articulate, lively, and funny. 作为一名演讲者，他口才极好、生动而又风趣。

vivacious [adjective] a woman or girl who isvivacious has a lot of energy and a happy and attractive manner 〔女子〕活泼动人的 | Laura was an all-American type – cute, blonde, vivacious. 劳拉是那种典型的美国女人—可爱、金发、活泼。 | He married a vivacious girl called Sarah who he met at university. 他娶了个活泼可爱的姑娘，名叫萨拉，是他在大学里认识的。 **vivaciously** [adverb] | 'It's so wonderful to see you all!' she said vivaciously. "见到你们真是太好了。"她欢欣雀跃地说道。

animated [adjective] full of interest and energy, especially when talking to someone 兴致勃勃的；活跃的〔尤指与某人讲话时〕 | Mike tends to be more animated in the presence of women. 迈克在女性面前往往很活跃。 **become animated** | As the evening went on she became quite animated, talking and laughing with the other girls. 那天晚上她渐渐地兴致越来越高，和其他女孩子又说又笑。

be full of life [verb phrase] to feel happy and lively, and to show this by the way you behave 充满活力 | Stephen was a normal boy of seven, full of life and fun. 斯蒂芬是一个正常的七岁男孩，充满活力，喜欢玩闹。 | Before the accident he had been a cheerful, confident man, full of life. 出事之前，他是一个乐观自信的男人，充满了活力。

be full of beans [verb phrase] *informal* to feel happy, energetic, and eager, and to show this by the way you behave 【非正式】生气勃勃；精力充沛 | I wish I was one of those people who are full of beans first thing in the morning. 但愿我是一个早上一起床就精力充沛的人。 | You'd never think she'd been ill – she came bouncing in this morning, full of beans. 你绝对料不到她是生过病的人—今天早晨她蹦蹦跳跳着进来，浑身充满了活力。

feel alive [verb phrase] to feel full of energy, happy, and free 感到精力充沛；感到生气勃勃 | After the divorce she felt really alive for the first time in her life. 离婚之后，她此生头一回感到自己充满活力。 | I only feel truly alive when I'm outside, in the open air. 我唯有在户外，在露天才真正地活了起来。

III. energetic activities, behaviour etc 充满活力的活动、行为等

energetic [adjective] involving a lot of physical activity 用力的，消耗能量的 | Pete was lying on his bed, resting after an energetic game of tennis. 皮特打了一场非常耗力的网球，正躺在床上休息。 | I don't feel like doing anything very energetic this evening. I've had a tiring day. 今天晚上我不想干费力的事。我已经累了一天了。 **energetically** [adverb] | A group of cyclists passed us, pedalling energetically up the hill. 一群自行车手从我们身边经过，有力地蹬着踏板往山上骑去。

vigorous [adjective] using a lot of energy and strength 用力的；有力的；强劲的 | Next there was a vigorous Russian dance, with plenty of stamping of feet and clapping. 接下去是一个充满活力的俄罗斯舞蹈，有很多跺脚和拍手的动作。 **vigorous exercise** | According to a recent survey, a quarter of people over twelve get no vigorous exercise at all. 根据最近的一个调查，12岁以上者有四分之一的人根本就没有做过剧烈的运动。 **vigorously** [adverb] | He seized me by the shoulders and shook me vigorously. 他抓住我的肩膀，用力地摇我。

tireless [adjective usually before noun] **tireless efforts/work etc** work that always involves the same high level of effort 不懈的努力/工作等 | The prisoners were finally released, thanks to the tireless efforts of their families and friends. 由于家人和朋友的不懈努力，这些囚犯终于获释。 **tirelessly** [adverb] | Rescuers worked tirelessly to free the survivors from the rubble. 救援人员不知疲倦地努力从碎石瓦砾中解救幸存者。

lively [adjective] full of quick, energetic movement and therefore exciting or enjoyable 〔举动〕有活力的，活泼的；热烈的 | A group of children entertained us with a lively dance called a tarantella. 一群孩子给我们表演了一种非常活泼的舞蹈，名叫塔兰台拉舞。 | Any question about taxation is likely to produce a lively debate in parliament. 有关税收的任何问题都有可能在议会中引起一场激烈的辩论。

animated [adjective] full of excitement and strong feelings - use this especially about conversations 热烈的〔尤用于指谈话〕 **animated conversation/discussion etc** | The two Americans were having an animated discussion about basketball. 那两个美国人正在热烈地讨论篮球。 | Peter was engaged in an animated conversation at the bar. 彼得在酒吧里和别人正谈得起劲。

IV. energy 活力

energy [uncountable noun] the physical and mental strength that allows you to do things 精力；活力；能量 | Certain vitamins can give you more energy, if you're always feeling tired. 如果你总是感到疲劳，某些维生素可以给你补充能量。 | She's got tremendous energy and a huge capacity for hard work. 她精力无穷，很能吃苦。 | I don't have the time or the energy to go out in the evenings. 晚上我没有时间，也没有精力外出。

vigour *British* /vigor *American* [uncountable noun] physical and mental energy, determination, and strength 精力；体力；活力 **with vigour** | His new job was certainly a challenge, but Edward tackled it with vigour and imagination. 他的新工作无疑是一个挑战，但是爱德华精力充沛，想象力丰富，就这么对付了过去。 **renewed/new vigour** | Holidays make it possible for you to return to your normal routine with renewed vigour and enthusiasm. 度假可以让你有新的活力和热情回到正常的日常工作中去。

get-up-and-go [uncountable noun] an energetic determination to get things done without delay 进取心；干劲 | Fred got the job because he seemed to have more get-up-and-go than the other applicants. 弗雷德得到这份工作是因为他似乎比其他应征的人更有冲劲。 **get-up-and-go feeling/approach etc** | Golden Crunchies will help you start the day with that get-up-and-go feeling. "金脆"让你新的一天干劲十足。

vitality [uncountable noun] healthy energy and cheerfulness 活力；生命力 | He was a small man with enormous vitality. 他是个精力非常旺盛的小个子男人。 | Gail was someone who needed the stimulus of a big city to maintain her mental vitality. 盖尔就是这种人，她需要大城市的刺激来保持她的思想活力。

5.16 ENJOY

I. to enjoy doing something 喜欢做某事

enjoy [transitive verb] to get pleasure from doing something 喜欢；享受…的乐趣 | Did you enjoy the party? 你喜欢那次聚会吗？ **enjoy doing something** | My father always enjoyed playing golf at weekends. 我父亲总是喜欢在周末打高尔夫球。 **enjoy yourself** do things that make you feel happy 过得愉快；得到乐趣 | The park was full of people enjoying themselves in the sunshine. 公园里满是人，他们都是来享受阳光的。 **thoroughly/greatly enjoy** | Thanks for a lovely evening. I thoroughly enjoyed it. 谢谢你让我度过了一个愉快的夜晚，我非常开心。 | Most of the students said that they had really enjoyed

the day out. 大多数学生都说非常高兴在外面度过这一天。 **enjoy every minute/moment of something** | It was a wonderful vacation - we enjoyed every minute of it. 这假期很愉快—我们分分秒秒都尽情享受。 **enjoy something immensely** *especially British* | Parts of the play were extremely funny. I enjoyed it immensely. 这出戏有些部分十分有趣，我非常喜欢。

like [transitive verb not in progressive or passive] to enjoy doing something, especially something that you do regularly or for a long time 喜欢〔尤指经常做或做了很久的事〕 | I don't like meetings, especially if they go on for too long. 我不喜欢开会，尤其是时间太长的会议。 **like doing something** | We liked living abroad. It was a wonderful experience. 我们喜欢住在国外，那是个愉快的经历。 **like to do something** do something often or regularly because you enjoy it 喜欢做某事 | Nick likes to relax and read a book in the evenings. 尼克喜欢在晚上放松一下看看书。

love [transitive verb not in progressive or passive] *especially spoken* to enjoy doing something very much and get a lot of pleasure out of it【尤口】非常喜欢〔做某事〕，喜爱 | Cassie works in the theatre, and she really loves it. 凯茜在剧院工作，她非常喜欢这一行。 **love doing something** | Ben loves swimming, playing tennis, those kinds of thing. 本喜欢游泳、打网球这一类活动。 **love to do something** do something often or regularly because you enjoy it a lot 爱做某事 | She loved to sit in the park and feed the ducks. 她喜欢坐在公园里喂喂鸭子。

have a good/great/wonderful etc time [verb phrase] *especially spoken* to enjoy yourself very much when you are with other people【尤口】〔指和别人一起时〕过得很愉快，玩得很高兴 | We had a great time last night - you should have come. 昨天晚上我们玩得很开心——你也应该来的。 | Did you have a good time at the beach? 你在海滩上玩得开心吗？ **have a good/great etc time doing something** | The kids all had a wonderful time meeting up at each other's houses. 孩子们到彼此的家里聚会，大家都玩得很开心。

live it up/whoop it up [verb phrase] *informal* to enjoy yourself very much by going out a lot and spending a lot of money on social activities【非正式】〔在社交活动上花许多钱〕享乐；狂欢作乐 | Pat spent most of his time at college going to parties and living it up. 帕特在大学里大部分时间都在参加聚会，尽情享乐。 | I had saved about two thousand dollars, so I decided to whoop it up in Vegas before going home. 我存了约2,000美元，所以决定回家之前在拉斯韦加斯好好享乐一番。

have fun [verb phrase] to enjoy yourself with other people, for example by relaxing, talking, or laughing with them 玩得高兴；过得愉快 | I was having so much fun I forgot how late it was. 我玩得非常高兴，忘记了时间已经很晚了。 **have fun doing something** | We had fun trying to guess who Mike's new girlfriend was. 我们大家闹着玩，猜迈克的新女朋友是谁。

have a blast/have a ball [verb phrase] *especially American, informal* to have a very good time【尤美，非正式】玩得很愉快 | We went down to the Gulf Coast of Florida for spring break - we had a blast! 我们放春假时去了佛罗里达的海湾海岸，玩得很愉快!

have the time of your life/have a whale of a time [verb phrase] *informal* to enjoy yourself very much【非正式】玩得非常高兴 | 'Your vacation sounds fantastic.' 'We had the time of our lives!' "你们的假期听上去好极了。""我们也算是享受过生活了!" **have the time of your life/have a whale of a time doing something** | Alan was having the time of his life, playing to an admiring audience. 那是艾伦人生中最得意之时——给崇拜他的听众演奏音乐。 | The kids all had a whale of a time, in and out of the pool all day. 孩子们整天在游泳池进进出出，开心极了。

get a kick out of doing something [verb phrase] to enjoy doing or seeing something 从做某事中得到乐趣 | I get a real kick out of watching my son learning to speak. 看着儿子牙牙学语给我带来乐趣。 | Jody got a kick out of trying some of the new video games. 乔迪从尝试一些新的电视游戏中得到很大的乐趣。

II. to enjoy something, especially something bad or wrong 喜欢某事，尤指不好或不对的事情

revel in [transitive phrasal verb] to enjoy something that most people would not like 陶醉于，醉心于〔大多数人都不喜欢的事〕 | Her job is very stressful, but she seems to revel in it. 她的工作压力很大，但她却好像乐此不疲。 **revel in doing something** | Tom seems to revel in disagreeing with everything I say. 汤姆好像总是喜欢反对我所说的话。

get a kick out of [verb phrase] to enjoy doing something, especially something that is difficult, dangerous, or unkind 从…得到乐趣〔尤指从困难、危险或不厚道的事情中〕 | I love speaking to a large audience. I get a real kick out of it. 我喜欢对着一大群的听众讲话，我从中得到真正的乐趣。 **get a kick out of doing something** | Maggie seems to get a big kick out of flirting with other people's husbands. 玛吉似乎从跟别人的丈夫打情骂俏得到

乐趣。

relish [transitive verb] to very much enjoy doing something that is difficult or hurts other people 喜欢〔困难的事情或伤害他人的事情〕 | Setting up your own business is never easy, but Frank relished the challenge. 自己开公司绝对不是简单的事，但是弗兰克喜欢这种挑战。 **relish doing something** | The interviewer seemed to relish asking her personal questions. 主持面试的人似乎很喜欢问她私人问题。 **relish the chance/opportunity to do something** | I stayed with an Israeli family, and relished the chance to soak up their culture at ground-level. 我住在一个以色列家庭里，借此机会从基本层面学习他们的文化。 **relish the thought/prospect/idea of doing something** relish the idea of doing something in the future 喜欢做某事的想法/机会/主意 | She clearly relished the prospect of breaking the news to them. 她显然正巴不得要把这条消息透露给他们。 | I really didn't relish the idea of being alone for two weeks. 我真不希望单独一个人过两个星期。

gloat [intransitive verb] to get pleasure from someone else's failure or bad luck, especially when you have been more successful or luckier than them 幸灾乐祸；扬扬得意 | 'I told you that idea wouldn't work.' 'Well, there's no need to gloat.' "我告诉过你那个办法不行。""行了，你没必要这样沾沾自喜。" **gloat about/at/over** | Jane used to gloat over other people's misfortunes. 简以前喜欢对别人的不幸幸灾乐祸。 | 'What are you gloating about?' he said in an irritated voice. "有什么好幸灾乐祸的？"他不悦地说道。

wallow in [transitive phrasal verb] to enjoy being sad, feeling sorry for yourself etc, especially in order to make people notice you and pay attention to you 沉溺于〔悲伤、自怜等，尤指为了引起他人的注意〕 **wallow in grief/guilt/pity etc** | Since his girlfriend left him, he's been wallowing in self-pity. 自从女友离他而去以后，他一直自哀自怜。 | Wallowing in angst at the unfairness of it all will only make the problem worse. 这种不公平的事，一味的苦恼只会使问题恶化。

take pleasure in [verb phrase] to enjoy doing something bad to other people 以〔对其他人做坏事〕为乐 | Charlie's always bullying the smaller kids. He seems to take pleasure in it. 查利老是欺负比自己小的孩子，他好像以此为乐。 **take pleasure in doing something** | He appears to take pleasure in hurting her feelings. 他好像就喜欢伤害她的感情。

delight in [transitive phrasal verb] to enjoy doing something that makes other people feel a little uncomfortable or embarrassed 以〔做令他人感到有些不舒服或尴尬的事情〕为乐 | Most people delight in a bit of scandal, especially when it involves public figures. 大多数人都是有点丑闻就津津乐道，涉及公众人物的时候尤为如此。 **delight in doing something** | She's the kind of woman who delights in pointing out other people's mistakes. 她是那种喜欢指出别人错误的女人。

III. experiences and activities that you enjoy 喜欢的经历和活动

enjoyable [adjective] an enjoyable activity, especially something you do with other people, is pleasant and interesting 〔活动，尤指和别人一起做的事〕有乐趣的；使人快乐的 | We spent an enjoyable evening playing cards. 我们开心地玩纸牌玩了一个晚上。 | I try to make my lessons more enjoyable by using games. 我试图利用游戏使课堂更加有趣。

fun [uncountable noun] *especially spoken* if something is fun, you enjoy it because it is very interesting and exciting 【尤口】乐趣 | The course was really hard work but it was fun. 这课程很难，但是很有乐趣。 **have fun** enjoy yourself with other people 玩得愉快 | On Saturday night, all I want to do is relax and have some fun. 星期六晚上，我只想放松放松，找点乐趣。 **it is fun to do something/it is fun doing something** | It's fun to eat out sometimes, instead of cooking at home. 有时候家里不做饭而出去吃是很有乐趣的。 | It'll be fun seeing all my old friends again. 能再次见到所有的老朋友一定很开心。 **good/great fun** very enjoyable 很有乐趣 | Have you ever been windsurfing? It's really good fun. 你有没有玩过帆板？非常好玩的。 **somebody's idea of fun** what someone enjoys doing, although other people might not 对某人来说很有趣 | Running around a freezing hockey field isn't my idea of fun. 我可不觉得在寒冷的冰球场上跑来跑去有什么好玩。 **half the fun (of it)** almost as enjoyable as the experience itself 大部分乐趣 | Planning a vacation is half the fun of it. 安排去度假本身也一样开心。 **fun** [adjective] | Hundreds of people were there and it was a really fun day out. 那里有好几百人，这天出游真是开心啊。

pleasurable [adjective] *formal* giving you a lot of pleasure, enjoyment and satisfaction 【正式】令人愉快的；使人满意的 | The pleasurable effects of any drug quickly wear off. 任何毒品给人带来的快感都会很快消失。 | Once you are reasonably fit, you will find the exercise satisfying and pleasurable. 当你身体一旦康复之后，就会觉得做这样的运动是令人愉快和舒适的。

pleasure [countable noun] an experience or activity that makes you feel happy and satisfied 高兴，快乐；满足 | One of her greatest pleasures was walking in the mountains. 她的最大乐趣之一是在山间漫步。 **the simple pleasures (of life)** | Ted enjoyed the simple pleasures of life: his family, his home, and his garden. 特德享受着生活中简单的乐趣：他的家庭、居所和花园。 **be a pleasure to look at/watch/read etc** | A really good game of basketball is a pleasure to watch. 看一场打得很好的篮球比赛是一种乐趣。

be a delight [verb phrase] *formal* an event or activity thatis a delight is extremely enjoyable, especially when you did not expect it to be 【正式】是一种乐趣〔尤指没有预料到的〕 | Sarah found that work was a delight compared to motherhood. 萨拉发现，与为人母亲相比，工作是一种乐趣。 | The story's really funny and the illustrations are a delight. 这故事很有趣，插图很好看。 **be a delight to hear/look at/ see etc** | Anna's piano playing is a delight to listen to. 听安娜的钢琴演奏是一种享受。

be a blast [verb phrase] *American informal* to be very enjoyable and exciting 【美，非正式】非常好玩 | The party was a blast. We didn't stop dancing till three in the morning. 这次聚会很热闹。我们跳舞一直跳到凌晨3点。

be a good laugh [verb phrase] *British informal* to be enjoyable and amusing 【英，非正式】很好玩 | We went skating on Saturday. I kept falling over, but it was a good laugh. 我们星期六去滑冰了—我老是摔跤，不过很好玩。

IV. someone who enjoys something very much 非常喜欢某事物的人

avid [adjective only before noun] **avid reader/collector/listener** someone who enjoys reading, collecting something etc, and does it with great interest 热心的读者/收藏家/听者 | Tim's father is an avid collector of old blues and jazz records. 蒂姆的父亲是个热衷于收集布鲁斯与爵士乐旧唱片的人。 | As a keen writer and avid newspaper reader, Jenny had always wanted to be a journalist. 珍妮非常喜欢写作和读报，她一直希望成为一名记者。

keen [adjective only before noun] *British* **keen gardener/sportsman/golfer/painter etc** someone who enjoys gardening, sport etc so much that they spend a lot of their free time doing it 热衷于园艺/体育/高尔夫球/绘画等的人 | Goethe was a keen amateur geologist. 歌德是一位热心的业余地质学爱好者。 | Paul, a keen sportsman, prided himself on his level of fitness. 保罗是一位热衷于体育运动的人，对自己的健康状况感到自豪。

great [adjective only before noun] **great traveller/reader/talker etc** someone who has an eager, lively interest in travelling, reading etc, so that they do it as often as they can 热爱旅行/阅读/说话的人 | Thesiger was a great traveller, especially in Arabia and Africa. 塞西杰是个大旅行家，尤其喜欢游历阿拉伯国家和非洲。 **be a great one for something** *British* | I was never really a great one for sport as a child. 小时候，我从来就不太喜欢运动。

V. someone who people enjoy being with 人们喜欢共处的人

be good company [verb phrase] if someoneis good company, people enjoy spending time with them 是良伴；是令人愉悦的同伴 | Harry was such good company - always joking and full of fun. 哈里是个好同伴——总是开玩笑，很有趣。

fun [adjective] *spoken* use this about people who are always cheerful, interesting, and amusing 【口】〔指人〕有趣的；令人愉快的 | Let's invite Margot - she's always fun. 我们邀请玛戈吧—她总是很有趣。 **be good/great fun** ***British*** **be a lot of fun** | I like Sam a lot - he's good fun. 我非常喜欢萨姆—他很有趣。 **be fun to be with** | The O'Brien boys were always fun to be with. 和奥布赖恩家的男孩子们在一起总是非常有趣。 **a fun person/guy/girl** | Oh yes, I know Eddie - he's a really fun guy. 啊，是啊，我认识埃迪——他是个非常有趣的家伙。

be a good laugh [verb phrase] *British informal* to be amusing and cheerful when you are with other people 【英，非正式】好玩，有趣 | I'm glad Sylvia's coming too - she's a good laugh. 我很高兴西尔维娅也去——她这人很有趣。

VI. when you do something for enjoyment 出于好玩而做某事

for fun [adverb] if you do somethingfor fun, you do it because you enjoy it and not for any other reason 为了乐趣，出于好玩 | I only really started the shop for fun, but it's been a huge success. 我开这店真的只是想玩玩，没想到生意很好。 **just for fun** | When we started our band we played music in restaurants just for fun. 乐队刚刚成立时，我们就在餐馆里演奏音乐，纯粹是出于好玩。

for a laugh [adverb] *British* in order to enjoy yourself and to make people laugh 【英】为了逗乐 | I only entered the contest for a laugh, so I couldn't believe it when

I won! 我参加比赛只是为了好玩，所以不能相信我居然得奖了！ | In the end Kelly admitted that she'd invented the story for a laugh. 最后凯莉承认说，这故事是她为了博大家一笑而编出来的。

just (for) a bit of fun [] *British spoken* if something isjust a bit of fun, it is done as a joke or for enjoyment, especially when other people do not approve 【英口】只是好玩；只是开玩笑〔尤指不为别人赞成〕 | The two boys told the court that they stole the car - 'just for a bit of fun'. 那两个男孩在法庭上说，他们偷了车—"只是为了好玩"。 | Don't get upset Mum - it was only a bit of fun. 别生气了妈妈——只是开个玩笑嘛。

(just) for the hell of it [adverb] *informal* if you do somethingfor the hell of it, you do it only because you enjoy it and for no other reason, especially something bad 【非正式】〔只是〕为了取乐；〔只是〕为了追求刺激〔尤指做坏事〕 | We used to go out every Saturday night and get drunk, just for the hell of it. 我们过去每个星期六晚上都出去喝个一醉方休，只是想寻找刺激。 | A lot of rich kids are turning to crime just for the hell of it. 许多富家子弟就是为了寻求刺激才走上犯罪道路的。

(just) for kicks [adverb] *informal* for enjoyment - use this when someone does something that you strongly disapprove of, for example hurting another person, for enjoyment 【非正式】〔只是〕为了好玩〔指做别人强烈反对的事，如伤害他人〕 | Detectives say that the murderer is a 'lunatic who kills for kicks'. 侦探说凶手是一个"以杀人取乐的疯子"。 | Some kids steal from shops just for kicks. 有些孩子偷商店的东西只是为了好玩。

VII. a feeling of enjoying something 做某事感到的乐趣

enjoyment [uncountable noun] the feeling you get when you enjoy doing something 乐趣；欢乐 **get enjoyment out of something** | I get a lot of enjoyment out of working with young children. 和小孩子打交道我得到了很大的乐趣。 **enjoyment of** | A really good wine will add to your enjoyment of the meal. 美酒能为佳肴增添乐趣。

pleasure [uncountable noun] the happy feeling you get when you are enjoying something 高兴；满足；快乐 **get pleasure from something** | My father always got a lot of pleasure from being with his grandchildren. 我父亲和孙辈们一起总是非常快乐。 **do something for pleasure** because it gives you pleasure 做某事为娱乐 | I don't very often read for pleasure. 我不是经常以读书作为娱乐。 **with pleasure** | I noticed with pleasure how much happier he seemed. 我欣喜地注意到他似乎开心多了。 **give/bring pleasure to somebody** make someone happy 给某人带来欢乐 | Her singing has given pleasure to so many people over the years. 多年来，她的歌声给许多人带来了快乐。 **take pleasure in (doing) something** | His French was excellent, and he took pleasure in speaking it. 他的法语很棒，他很喜欢说。

ecstasy [uncountable noun] a feeling of extreme enjoyment, happiness and satisfaction 狂喜 **the ecstasy of (doing) something** | I remember the ecstasy of opening the letter and finding that I'd passed my exam. 我记得我打开信得知通过了考试的时候，简直欣喜若狂。 **in ecstasy** with great happiness and enjoyment 处于狂喜之中 | The ball flew out of the stadium, and the Boston fans hugged each other in ecstasy. 球飞出了球场，波士顿队的球迷欣喜若狂地互相拥抱。 **sheer/pure ecstasy** complete ecstasy 完全的欣喜若狂 | Just let the chocolate melt in your mouth. It's sheer ecstasy! 就让巧克力在你口中融化。那真是美妙的享受！

VIII. to enjoy getting a lot of praise, attention etc 喜欢享有盛誉，得到许多关注等

bask in [transitive phrasal verb] to enjoy a situation where people are saying how good or successful you are 沉浸于〔别人的表扬之中〕 | The group were clearly basking in the crowd's adoration and applause. 乐队显然是沉浸于群众的敬慕和掌声之中。 **bask in the glory/glow (of something)** | It was a tremendous victory for the team, and they sat back and basked in the glory. 那是球队的一次巨大胜利，现在他们惬意地坐着尽享荣誉。 | For several months I'd been basking in the glow of graduation, but now it was time to get a job. 我毕业后享受了几个月的快乐，但是现在该找工作了。

revel in [transitive phrasal verb] to enjoy a situation where you get a lot of attention or praise 陶醉于〔别人的关注或赞扬〕 | Barrymore clearly revels in the joy of entertaining an audience. 巴里莫尔显然享受着娱乐观众的乐趣。 | During his visit, the President seemed to revel in the limelight. 总统出访期间似乎因成为公众关注的中心而飘飘然了。

lap up [transitive phrasal verb] to enjoy getting a lot of attention or praise 欣然接受〔许多人的关注或称赞〕 **lap up something** | We all lapped up the five-star treatment on the ship. 我们大家都愉快地享受着船上的五星级款待。 **lap something up** | Fred was in the middle of a group of girls, and was obviously lapping it up. 弗雷德被

一群女孩团团围住，他显然乐在其中。

IX. things you do for enjoyment 娱乐活动

recreation [uncountable noun] activities, especially physical activities and games, that you do to enjoy yourself 娱乐；消遣〔尤指体力活动或游戏〕 | The afternoons at the conference were left free for recreation. 会议期间下午不作安排，供大家娱乐。 | Vancouver is a city more in tune with outdoor recreation than cultural institutions. 温哥华这个城市适合户外康乐活动多于适合文化活动。 **recreational** [adjective] | The town's recreational facilities were totally inadequate until the new sport center was built. 在新的体育中心建成之前，镇上的娱乐设施极不完备。

leisure [uncountable noun] the time when you are not working, when you can enjoy yourself, especially by doing something relaxing 空闲时间，闲暇 | Your standard of living depends on your income and also on the amount of leisure you have. 生活水平要看收入多少，还要看你有多少休闲时间。 **leisure time/activity/facilities** | The reduction in average working hours has led to an increase in leisure time. 平均工作时间的减少使空闲时间增加了。 | A wide range of leisure activities such as swimming, fishing, and sailing are also available. 另外还有游泳、钓鱼和帆船运动等多项休闲活动。

5.17 ENOUGH/NOT ENOUGH

I. when there is enough of something you need 所需要的某物足够了

enough [quantifier] | Here's $20. Is that enough? 这里是20美元，够了吗？ | Have you got enough drivers? I can help if you need me. 开车人手够了吗？你们需要的话我可以帮忙。 **enough something to do something** | I make enough money to pay the bills and keep food on the table. 我挣的钱足够支付各种账单和糊口。 **enough (something) for something** | Will there be enough room for Joey in the car? 车里还能坐得下乔伊吗？ | This recipe makes enough for eight people. 照这个食谱做够八个人吃。 **more than enough** more than you need 比需要的多 | I've given you more than enough time to make up your mind. 我给了你很多时间作决定了。 **I've had enough** say this when you have eaten enough food 我吃饱了 | 'Would you like some more pizza?' 'No thanks, I've had enough.' "你要再来一些比萨饼吗？""不要了，谢谢，我已经够了。"

sufficient [adjective] *formal* enough 【正式】充足的，足够的 | It was decided that there was sufficient evidence to convict Marconi. 他们认为有足够的证据可以给马科尼定罪。 **sufficient for** | The money should be sufficient for one month's travel. 这笔钱应该足够旅行一个月。

adequate [adjective] *formal* enough in amount, and good enough in quality 【正式】指数量和质量〕足够的，充分的 | None of his workers received adequate safety training. 他的工人都没有受过足够的安全知识培训。 **adequate for** | The heating system would only be adequate for a much smaller house. 这供暖设备只够一所小得多的房子使用。

will/should do [verb phrase not in progressive] *spoken* use this to say that a particular number or amount will be enough for what you need 【口】足够/应该够 | 'I can't find any more envelopes.' 'That's OK - these should do.' "我找不到更多的信封了。""没关系—这些应该够了。" **will do** | I can lend you some money – will £10 do? 我可以借些钱给你—10英镑够吗？ **something should do for something/something ought to do for something** | Ten bottles of wine should do for the party. 十瓶葡萄酒应当够晚会上用了。 **That should do it/That ought to do it/That'll do it** | Take a few more for the kids. There, that should do it. 再给孩子们拿一些，喏，这下该够了。 **something should do/ought to do/will do somebody** | Here's £20 for the shopping – that should do you. 这20英镑给你去买东西——应该够用了。

suffice [intransitive verb not in progressive] *formal* to be enough 【正式】足够 **will/would suffice** | A doctor's certificate will suffice as a form of permission. 医生执业证书足以作为一种许可证。 **should suffice to do something** will probably be enough to do it 应该足以做某事 | These few examples should suffice to illustrate how social attitudes are changing. 这几个例子应该足以表明社会态度在如何转变。

cover [transitive verb not in progressive] if an amount of moneycovers the cost of something, it is enough to pay for it 〔一定数量的钱〕足够支付 | $29.90 a month covers the cost of all your insurance. 每月29.90美元包括你所有的保险费。 | Western aid to Third World countries barely covers the interest on their loans. 西方国家对第三世界国家的援助几乎不够他们支付贷款的利息。

last [verb] if an amount of food or moneylasts for a period of time, there is enough of it for that period 〔食品或金钱等物的量〕足够维持 **last until** | I still have $100, but that won't last until the end of the vacation. 我还有100美元，但维持不到假期结束。 **last (somebody) 2 years/3 days etc** | A can of baby formula costing $6.00

will last you three to four days. 一罐六美元的婴儿配方奶粉可以吃三到四天。

meet somebody's needs [verb phrase] if an amount of somethingmeets someone's needs, there is as much of it as that person needs - use this especially in formal or official contexts 满足某人的需要〔尤用于正式或官方场合〕 | In many parts of the world, there is not enough food to meet everyone's needs. 世界上许多地方没有足够的粮食来满足每一个人的需要。

II. big enough, strong enough, old enough etc 足够大、足够结实、够年龄等

enough [adverb] **big/old/strong enough etc** | Will that box be strong enough? 那只箱子够结实吗？ **enough for** | The sled is big enough for three children to ride on it safely. 这雪橇够大，可以供三个孩子安全地乘坐。 **enough to do something** | The pole was just long enough to reach the top window. 这竿子正好够长伸到最上面的那扇窗。 | Raphael is probably the only one crazy enough to try it. 可能只有拉斐尔才会这么疯狂去做这事了。

sufficiently [adverb] *formal* enough 【正式】足够地，充足地 | I had recovered sufficiently by the end of the week to give two more speeches. 那个星期结束时我已恢复得很好，完全可以作两个演讲。 **sufficiently large/easy etc to do something** | I don't think the candidate is sufficiently skillful to do the job. 我认为这名应聘者的能力不足以胜任这份工作。 **sufficiently large/easy etc for something** | The measurements are sufficiently accurate for our purposes. 这些数据对于我们的目的来说已够精确的了。

adequately [adverb] *formal* enough or well enough 【正式】足够；够好 | There are no plans to change the current system, which is performing adequately. 目前的这个体系运作良好，没有计划要改变。 | We're trying to encourage parents to make sure their children are adequately protected against childhood diseases. 我们在敦促父母一定要好好保护自己的孩子，防止各种儿童疾病。

III. to have enough of something 有足够的某物

have enough [verb phrase not in progressive] tohave enough of something to do what you want 有足够多的〔东西〕 | I'll come and see you if I have enough time. 我有时间就来看你。 **have enough time/money etc to do something** | We didn't have enough room to lie down, so we couldn't really sleep. 我们没有足够的地方可以躺下来，所以也睡不着。

have the time/money/help etc [verb phrase not in progressive] to have enough of something to do what you want 有足够的时间/金钱/帮助等 | I know I should exercise, but I just never seem to have the time. 我知道应该锻炼，可就是好像永远都没有时间。 | I'm sure Jonathan would be willing to help, if he had the money. 我相信乔纳森有钱的话一定愿意帮忙。 **have the time/money/help etc to do something** | A small company like ours just doesn't have the resources to compete with the big corporations. 像我们这样的小公司根本就没有资源和大公司竞争。

can afford [verb phrase] to have enough money to do something or to buy something 付得起钱〔做某事〕 | I love the apartment, but I don't think we can afford the rent. 我喜欢这套公寓房，但是我想我们付不起房租。 **can afford to do something** | These days more and more people can afford to fly, which means the airways become increasingly crowded. 如今付得起钱乘飞机的人越来越多，这就意味着空中航线越来越拥挤。

can spare [verb phrase] *informal* to have enough time, money etc for a particular purpose, because you do not need it all for other purposes 【非正式】能抽出，腾出〔多余的时间或金钱等〕 | Can you spare a couple of minutes to talk about next week's programme? 你能抽出几分钟时间谈谈下周的计划吗？ | The firm has agreed to improve the toilet facilities as soon as they can spare the money. 公司已答应一有余钱便改善盥洗设施。 | The records show that the city has a few acres of land to spare. 记录显示该城市有几英亩土地可以腾出来使用。

run to [transitive verb not in progressive or passive] *British informal* if someone's moneyruns to something, they have enough money to pay for it, especially when it is something expensive 【英，非正式】〔钱〕买得起，足够支付〔尤指昂贵的东西〕 | I don't think my salary quite runs to holidays in the Caribbean! 我可不认为凭我这点工资能去加勒比海度假！ | The company budget wouldn't run to a Mercedes, so I had to make do with a Ford instead. 公司的预算不够买奔驰汽车，所以我只能将就着买辆福特。

be OK for/be all right for [verb phrase] *informal* to have enough of something that you need, such as time, money, or food 【非正式】有足够多的〔所需之物，如时间、金钱或食物〕 | 'Do you have to rush off?' 'No, I'm OK for time.' "你要赶时间吗？""不，我有足够的时间。" | We're all right for vegetables, but we need to buy some more fruit. 我们有足够的蔬菜，但需要再买些水果。 | 'Are we ok for little plates?' 'Yeah, Matthew washed

them all.' "我们小盘子够了吗？""够了，马修把它们全洗好了。"

be well off for [verb phrase] *British informal* to have plenty of something that is needed or that makes life easier or more pleasant【英，非正式】有足够多的〔所需之物，或使生活更轻松或愉快的东西〕 | We're quite well off for public transport in this part of the country. 在国内的这一地区，公共交通服务足以满足大家的需要。 | The school's reasonably well off for books and equipment but there is a shortage of staff. 该学校书籍和设施相当充裕，但人手不足。

IV. enough and more 很够

more than enough [quantifier] | I've given you more than enough money to pay for everything. 我已给了你许多钱，够你支付一切。 | There were more than enough people to set up the stage. 有很多人来搭舞台。 | The software provides more than enough tools to make just about any object you might imagine. 这个软件有很多种工具，几乎是能够想象得到的任何东西都能绘制。

plenty [quantifier] more than enough - use this when you do not need any more of something 充足；大量〔用于表示不再需要更多〕 | 'Do you need any more paper?' 'No, thanks, I have plenty here.' "你还要纸吗？""不了，谢谢，我这里有许多呢。" **plenty of** | There's plenty of time. We don't have to hurry. 有的是时间，我们没必要着急。 | At that time of year there will still be plenty of daylight at 8:00 in the evening. 每年那个时候到晚上8点仍然日光充足。

ample [adjective] if an amount of something isample, there is more than enough of it - use this in writing or formal speech 充足的，充裕的〔用于书面或正式的演说〕 | The hotel's main dining room has ample room for both dining and dancing . 宾馆的主餐厅地方宽敞，既可就餐，又可跳舞。 | He was given ample opportunity to express his opinion. 他有充分的机会表达自己的观点。

V. not enough 不够

not enough alsoinsufficient [quantifier/adjective] not enough for what you need. insufficient is much more formal than not enough 不足的，不够的〔insufficient比not enough更正式〕 | You're not getting enough sleep. 你的睡眠不足。 **not enough (something) to do something** | We didn't win enough games to get to the championship. 我们赢的比赛不够多，无法得到冠军。 | No matter how much money they offer me, it wouldn't be enough to make me like the job. 不管他们给我多少钱，都不足以让我喜欢这份工作。 | There was insufficient evidence to prove their allegations. 他们的指控证据不足。 **not enough (something) for something** | There weren't enough apples for a pie, but they're good for eating. 苹果不够做馅饼，但是够用来吃。 | Officials were worried that supplies would be insufficient for the long winter that was being predicted. 这个冬天预计很长，官员们担心供应物资不够维持。 **not nearly enough/nowhere near enough** much less than enough 远远不够 | £1 million is not nearly enough to clean up the water in the bay. 100万英镑根本不够用来清洁海湾里的水。 | The time they've given us is nowhere near enough. 他们给我们的时间远远不够。

too little/few [quantifier] less than you need or fewer than you need - use this especially when you are criticizing or complaining about something 不够，太少〔尤用于批评或抱怨〕 | Some churches are in danger of closing because there are too few priests. 因为牧师太少，有些教堂面临着关闭的危险。 | There is too little cooperation between the opposing parties to get anything done in government. 对立的各党派之间合作太少，导致政府无所作为。 **too little/few to do something** | There's too little time to do everything. 时间太少，不能样样事情都去做。 | There were some police officers there, but too few to control the crowd. 那里有些警察，但不足以控制住人群。 **far too little/few** much too little or few 太少 | Most of the students explained far too little about their research methods. 多数学生对自己的研究方法所作的解释太少了。

scarce [adjective not before noun] if something isscarce, there is not enough of it, so it is very difficult to get or buy 稀少的，缺乏的，不足的 | During the war, things like clothes and shoes were scarce. 战争期间，衣服、鞋子等物品非常紧缺。 | Cheap, clean hotel rooms are scarce in this city, especially in the summer. 这个城市便宜干净的客房很少，尤其在夏天。

inadequate [adjective] an amount of something that is inadequate is not enough for a particular purpose 〔对某一目的来说数量〕不足的 | The state pension is wholly inadequate – no one can live on £50 a week. 国家给的养老金完全不够用——没有人能靠一周50英镑过日子。 | Inadequate lighting made it difficult to continue the work after dinner. 因为照明不足，晚饭以后没法继续工作。 **inadequate to do something** | The amount of fertilizer used was inadequate to ensure a good harvest. 所用的肥料太少，无法保证有好收成。

insufficient [adjective] *formal* not enough【正式】不足的 | The bank charged me for having insufficient funds

in my account. 银行因为我账户里资金不足向我收取了费用。 | There has been insufficient rainfall over the past two years, and farmers are having trouble. 过去两年里降雨量不足，农民们很苦恼。 **insufficient to do something** | The data we have is insufficient to draw any conclusions. 我们掌握的数据不足以得出任何结论。

be in short supply [verb phrase] if a productis in short supply people cannot buy or get enough of it 〔产品〕供应短缺 | Health workers reported that medicines and basic equipment were in short supply. 医务人员报告说，药品和基本设施供应不足。 | The unemployment rate was at 2.5%, and talented job seekers were in short supply. 失业率是2..5%，有才能的求职者却为数不多。

lack of something [singular noun] if there is alack of something there is not enough of it, or none at all 缺乏某物 | Fernando's eyes were red through lack of sleep. 费尔南多因为缺乏睡眠，眼睛红红的。 | It's lack of confidence, not lack of ability, that makes most people fail. 大多数人失败是因为缺少自信，而不是因为缺少能力。 | They threw the case out of court because of a lack of evidence. 法院因为证据不足拒绝受理这宗案件。

be short [verb phrase] if time or money is short, there is not as much of it as you would like 〔时间或金钱〕短缺 | Money's a little short this month – we'd better be careful about spending. 这个月钱有点紧—我们最好省着点用。 | The military authorities considered that the need for action was great, and time was short. 军方认为军事行动刻不容缓。

VI. not good enough, important enough etc 不够好或重要等

not ... enough | 'Can you read the sign?' 'No, we're not close enough.' "你们能读出这块牌子吗？""不能，我们靠得不够近。" **not ... enough for** | This room isn't large enough for public meetings. 这房间不够大，不能举行公共会议。 **not ... enough to do something** | Dana isn't strong enough to survive the operation at this time. 达娜这次身体不够强健，挺不过这个手术。

not sufficiently [adverb] *formal* not good enough, not important enough, etc 【正式】不够〔好、重要等〕 **not sufficiently ... to do something** | Frasier's right foot has not healed sufficiently to allow him to play tonight. 弗雷泽右脚没有完全痊愈，今晚不能参加比赛。 | The report is not sufficiently detailed to give us all the information we require. 报告不够详细，没有给出我们所需要的全部信息。

VII. to not have enough of something 没有足够的某物

not have enough [verb phrase not in progressive] | The computer doesn't have enough memory - it just crashes all the time. 这台电脑内存不够——它老是死机。 **not have enough time/money etc to do something** | We don't have enough time to go shopping now. 现在我们没有足够的时间去购物。 **not have enough to do/eat/drink etc** | The number of children in the cities that do not have enough to eat is rising daily. 城市里吃不饱的孩子数量每天在增加。

can't afford [verb phrase] to not have enough money to do something 付不起钱 | We can't afford a really good printer right now. 目前我们买不起很好的打印机。 | I know I can't really afford it, but I want to buy her something nice. 我知道我并非真的负担得起，但是我想给她买样好点的东西。 **can't afford to do something** not have enough money to do it 付不起钱做某事 | I can't afford to fly, so I'm renting a car. 我乘不起飞机，所以就租了一辆汽车。 | I can't afford to have any more unpaid days off. 我再也请不起无薪的假期了。

be short of/be low on [verb phrase] to not have enough of something that is necessary, such as money or food 缺少〔必需的东西，如钱或食品〕 | I was short of money, so George lent me $20. 我缺钱用，所以乔治借给我20美元。 | The county is short of affordable housing, and the situation is getting worse. 县里缺乏居民买得起的房子，而且这种情况日益严重。 | The pilot knew the plane was low on fuel. 飞行员知道飞机燃油不够了。

be short on [verb phrase] *informal* to have less than you should have of a useful or important quality 【非正式】缺乏〔应有的有用或重要的品质〕 | Warren is a good worker, but short on new ideas. 沃伦是个出色的工人，但缺乏新想法。 | I sometimes felt our evenings together were a little short on fun. 有时我觉得我们在一起的夜晚还缺少点乐趣。

be running out/short of [verb phrase] to be using so much of something that you will soon not have enough of it left 即将用完 | We're running out of time - can you finish up quickly? 我们时间不多了——你能快点完成吗？ | Is the world running out of natural resources? 世界的自然资源要耗尽了吗？ | The refugees are running short of supplies and winter is approaching. 难民的物资即将用完，而冬天又在渐渐逼近。

be stretched [verb phrase] to have only just enough money or just enough of a supply of something, so that

you have to be very careful about how you use it 〔钱等〕紧张，几乎耗尽 | With a hundred thousand new people in the area, city resources are stretched. 本区有十万名新移民，城市资源非常紧张。 **be stretched to the breaking point/the limit** to have so little of something that you are likely to fail 耗尽 | If this cut in resources occurs, it could severely damage a social fabric that is already stretched to the breaking point. 如果资源像这样减少的话，会对本已不堪重负的社会结构造成严重影响。 **be stretched thin** *American* | The army's supply lines in the area along the southern border were stretched dangerously thin. 部队在南部边境地区的补给线已经捉襟见肘，岌岌可危。

be strapped for cash [verb phrase] *informal* to not have enough money at the present time【非正式】手头紧，缺钱 | We sold the restaurant when we were strapped for cash a few years ago. 前几年我们手头紧，就把餐厅卖了。 | If you are seriously strapped for cash, I'm sure Robert could give you a job. 如果你很缺钱，我想罗伯特一定会给你一份工作。

deficient [adjective] not containing as much of a particular substance or not having as much of a particular quality as is necessary - used especially in scientific contexts 缺乏的，不足的〔尤用于科学方面〕 **deficient in** | Your diet is deficient in vitamins. 你的饮食中缺少维生素。 **protein/nutrient/iron etc deficient** | Only hormone-deficient children are allowed to use the drug. 只有缺乏荷尔蒙的孩子才可使用这种药。

be starved of [verb phrase] to be given much less of something than is needed 缺少，匮乏 | Most of the animals are just starved of attention. 多数动物根本就没有人关注。 | She admitted that living on the island she had been starved of conversation and ideas. 她承认住在岛上没有人和她聊天，交流思想。 | Starved of foreign aid money, the country collapsed into war last year. 由于缺少外国的资金援助，这个国家去年陷入了战争。

VIII. an amount, quantity etc that is less than is needed 数量等的不足

shortage [countable noun] a situation in which there is not enough of something very basic and important that people need in order to live or work 短缺，紧缺〔指生活或工作上的必需品〕 **shortage of** | There is a shortage of nurses and doctors in this area. 这一地区医护人员紧缺。 **water/food/housing etc shortage** | Parts of Britain are suffering water shortages after the unusually dry summer. 过了这个异常干旱的夏季，英国部分地区闹了水荒。 **acute/severe shortage** a very bad shortage 严重短缺 | The drop in the birth rate 20 years ago has created a severe shortage of workers. 20年前出生率的降低造成工人严重短缺。

shortfall [countable noun] the amount by which there is not enough of something 不足之数，差额 | a 3% production shortfall 生产量3%的差额 | The center had projected a $38,000 shortfall for its $6.47 million budget. 中心预测在647万美元的预算中有3.8万的亏空。 **shortfall in** | We've had to trim our budget to compensate for a $1.5 million shortfall in revenue. 我们已不得不削减预算，以弥补财政收入中150万美元的不足。 **shortfall of** | The districts affected by the drought will face a predicted shortfall of 7.5 million gallons a day. 受干旱影响的地区将面临每天预计缺水750万加仑的情形。

deficiency [countable/uncountable noun] when there is not enough of an important or necessary substance or quality 不足，缺乏 | Women suffering from iron deficiency can take supplements in the form of tablets. 缺铁的妇女可以服用片装的补充剂。 | One of the symptoms of vitamin C deficiency is extreme tiredness. 缺少维生素C的一个症状是极度疲劳。 **deficiency of** | A deficiency of soil nutrients can cause the resulting crop to be disease-ridden and of very poor quality. 土壤缺少养分可导致生长的作物病害多、质量差。

5.18 ENTER

I. to enter a place 进入某地

go in [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] | It was getting cold, so we went in. 天冷起来，我们就进屋了。 | There was a man at the door trying to stop people from going in. 门口有个人试图拦着人们不让进去。 | Don't go in my room - it's a mess. 不要进我房间，里面很乱。 **go into something** | Make sure you wipe your feet before you go into the house. 进屋前一定要擦擦脚。

come in [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] if someonecomes in, they enter a room or building that you are in 进来，进入〔房间或建筑物〕 | That must be Nina coming in right now. 现在一定是尼娜进来了。 | As soon as Adrian came in, everyone stopped talking. 阿德里安一进来，大家就不说话了。! | Why don't you come in the house for a little while and get warmed up. 你为什么不进屋待一会儿来暖暖身子呢。 **come into something** | When you first come into the building, you'll see the elevators just across the lobby. 一进大楼，你就能看到穿过大厅就是电梯。

enter [intransitive/transitive verb] *formal* to go or come into a room, building, or area 【正式】进入〔房间、建筑物或地区〕 | You need a ticket to enter. 你需要有票才能进去。 | The army entered the city from the north. 军队从北面进城。 | As soon as he entered the room, he knew there was something wrong. 他一进房间就知道，有什么不对劲了。

get in [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] to succeed in entering a place, especially when this is difficult or takes a long time 进入〔尤指难以进入或需要很久才能进入的地方〕 | We queued in the rain for two hours and still didn't get in. 我们在雨中排了两小时的队，可仍没进去。 | You usually have to wait a while before you can get in the club. 一般要等一段时间才能进入俱乐部。 **get into something** | You shouldn't have any trouble getting into the concert - they've only sold half the tickets. 你要进去听音乐会应该不会有什么问题—他们只卖出一半的门票。

gain admission [verb phrase] *formal* to succeed in entering a place or being allowed to enter, especially when this is difficult or takes a long time 【正式】获准进入〔尤指非常困难或需要很长时间〕 | Brown gained admission by claiming to be a newspaper photographer. 布朗自称是报社的摄影记者，于是获准进入。 **gain admission to** | We had to talk to several guards to gain admission to the courtyard. 我们跟好几个卫兵商量后才获准进入院子。

burst in [intransitive phrasal verb] to suddenly and noisily enter a room 冲进；闯进 | Two men with guns burst in and told us to lie on the floor. 两名持枪男子闯进来叫我们躺在地上。 **burst in on** | I ran back to Iris's and burst in on Polly who was ironing in the kitchen. 我跑回艾里斯的家，冲向正在厨房熨衣服的波莉。 **burst into something** | Lotty burst into the room waving a letter in the air. 洛蒂扬着一封信冲进房间。

barge in [intransitive phrasal verb] to suddenly enter a room where you are not wanted, for example because you are interrupting someone 〔不受欢迎地〕闯入〔房间〕 | I was studying when Ben suddenly barged in. 我正在学习，本突然闯了进来。 **barge in on** | It's impossible to concentrate when people keep barging in on you. 老是有人闯进来打扰你，你便不能集中精力。 **barge into something** | Some of the strikers came barging into the meeting and demanded to speak with the directors. 一些罢工者闯进会场要求和董事谈话。

make an entrance/make your entrance [verb phrase] to enter somewhere in a way that makes the people who are already there notice you 〔以引人注意的方式〕进入；入场 | I waited until everybody was sitting quietly before making my entrance. 我一直等到大家都静静地坐好之后才入场。 **make a grand entrance** | She walked slowly down the staircase, making a grand entrance. 她缓缓走下楼梯，大模大样地登场。

breeze in [intransitive phrasal verb] to enter a place confidently and calmly, especially when other people would be a little nervous or embarrassed to enter 飘然而入，信步走进〔尤当其他人进来时有点紧张或不自在〕 | Katie breezes in at eleven o'clock each morning, two hours late. 凯蒂每天上午迟到两个小时，到11点才不慌不忙地进来。 **breeze into something** | Giles just breezed into the office, used the phone, and then breezed out again. 贾尔斯飘然走进办公室，打完电话之后又飘然地出去了。

II. to tell someone that they can come into your house, room etc 叫某人进你的家、你的房间等

come in *spoken* saycome in when you want someone to come into your room, home, or office 【口】进来〔邀请别人进入你的房间、家、办公室时说的话〕 | Come in and sit down. I'll be ready in a minute. 进来坐，我马上就准备好。 | Marge, it's so good to see you! Come in! Come in! 玛吉，见到你太好了！进来！进来！ | 'Come in,' she said in answer to my second knock. "进来。"我敲了第二下门时她答道。

ask somebody in/invite somebody in [transitive phrasal verb] to ask someone if they want to come into your home 叫/请某人进来 | Stella didn't know whether to ask him in or not. 斯特拉不知道要不要请他进来。 | A salesman came around this morning and I made the mistake of inviting him in. 今天上午来了一个推销员，我犯了个错误，把他请了进来。 **ask sb in/invite sb in for** | She seemed so upset, I felt I had to ask her in for a cup of tea. 她好像非常难过，我觉得一定要叫她进来喝杯茶。

come on in *spoken* saycome on in when you want someone to come into your room, home, or office, especially when you want to be friendly and make the other person feel welcome 【口】进来，请进〔邀请别人进来时，尤其是在想表示友好时说的话〕 | Hi! Come on in! Can I fix you something to drink? 嗨，进来吧！我给你弄点喝的，好吗? | 'Mike, could I talk with you a minute?' 'Sure, come on in.' "迈克，我能和你谈谈吗？""行啊，进来吧。"

III. to enter somewhere quietly or secretly 悄悄地或偷偷地进入一个地方

sneak in [intransitive phrasal verb] to enter a place secretly, hoping that no one will notice you 偷偷进入，溜

进 | When he was drunk he would sneak in late, hoping his wife was asleep. 他喝醉了就会到很晚才偷偷地溜进房间，指望妻子已经睡着了。 **sneak into something** | He had a passion for bebop and was sneaking into jazz clubs at age 14. 他热爱比博普音乐，14岁就偷偷地溜进一些爵士乐俱乐部听演奏。 **sneak somebody in** help someone else sneak in 让某人溜进去 | We wanted to sneak my dad in, so my mom wouldn't see. 我们想帮爸爸溜进去不让妈妈看到。

slip in [intransitive phrasal verb] to enter a place quietly and quickly without being noticed 溜进；悄悄走进 | Maggie opened the door silently and slipped in. 玛吉轻轻打开门，溜了进去。 **slip into something** | A few latecomers had slipped into the room and were standing at the back of the audience. 一些晚来的观众溜进房间，站在观众席后面。

IV. to enter a place illegally or by using force 非法或强行进入一个地方

enter [intransitive/transitive verb] | A man was arrested for trying to enter the actress's Beverly Hills home. 一名男子因为企图进入这位女演员在贝弗利山的住宅而遭到拘捕。 **enter through/by etc** | It appears the burglars entered through a back window. 窃贼看来是从后窗进来的。

get in [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] to succeed in entering a room, building, or area which is locked or difficult to enter, especially by using force or by finding an unusual way in 〔尤指以武力或以不寻常的途径〕进入；强行闯入〔被锁住的或难以进入的房间、建筑物或地区〕 | How did you get in? I thought the door was locked. 你是怎么闯进来的？我以为门锁了呢。… | Some animals hadn't gotten in the shed and made a mess. 不知道是什么动物进了小屋弄得一团糟。 **get into something** | Thieves had apparently got into the apartments by posing as electricians. 小偷显然是假扮成电工混进公寓的。

break in [intransitive phrasal verb] to enter a building by using force, in order to steal something 〔为了偷窃〕强行进入〔建筑物〕 | If anyone tries to break in, the alarm will go off. 如果有人想入室行窃，警报系统就会自动响起。 **break into something** | Thieves broke into the gallery and made off with paintings valued at over $2 million. 窃贼闯入画廊，盗走了价值二百多万美元的画作。

gain entry/gain access [verb phrase] if someone, especially criminals or the policegain entry orgain access, they succeed in entering a locked building or room, especially by using force 〔尤指罪犯或警察〕强行进入；闯入〔锁住的楼房或房间〕 | The police gained entry by smashing down the door. 警察砸开门冲了进去。 **gain entry/gain access to** | Somehow the woman had gained access to his dressing room and was waiting there when he came off the stage. 那名女子不知用什么办法进入了他的化妆室，在他走下舞台的时候正在那里等着他。

force your way in [verb phrase] to enter a building or room by using force, especially when someone is trying to stop you 强行进入〔尤指当某人试图阻止你时〕 | They've blocked the door. We'll have to force our way in. 他们把门封了，我们得破门进去。 **force your way into something** | Police eventually forced their way into the building and arrested the gunman. 警方最后强行闯进大楼，逮捕了那名持枪歹徒。

breaking and entering [uncountable noun] the crime of entering a place illegally, especially with the intention of stealing something 破门侵入〔尤指有行窃的意图〕 | You can't just go into his apartment when he's not there - that's breaking and entering. 你不可以在他不在的时候随便就进入他的寓所——那是破门侵入。 | He was caught in the school at night and has been charged with breaking and entering. 晚上他在学校被人抓住，并被控以破门侵入的罪名。

trespass [intransitive verb] to illegally enter or be on someone's land or in a building without permission from the owner 擅自闯入〔某人的土地或建筑物〕 | Get out of the yard! Can't you see the sign? It says 'No Trespassing.' 从院子里出去！难道你没看到这块牌子吗？上面写着"禁止闯入"。 **trespass on** | Carlson was fined $1000 for trespassing on government property. 卡尔森由于擅自闯入政府属地而被罚款1,000美元。 **trespasser** [countable noun] | Trespassers will be prosecuted. 非法侵入者将受到起诉。

penetrate [transitive verb] to enter an area that is well guarded or dangerous to enter - used especially in a military context 进入，突破〔戒备森严或危险的地区；尤用于军事方面〕 | The barbed wire fences and security shields made the air base very difficult to penetrate. 带刺的铁丝网和安全防御设施使空军基地难以突破。

V. to enter a country 进入一个国家

enter [intransitive/transitive verb] | Everyone entering the country must show a passport. 凡入境者都必须出示护照。 | The barbed wire fences and mine fields are designed to stop people leaving or entering. 带刺的铁丝网和

雷区是为了阻止人们进出而设的。 | Congress is considering raising the number of skilled workers who may enter the country each year. 国会正在考虑增加每年进入本国的技术工人的人数。

cross the border [verb phrase] to enter a country from another country which is next to it, and is not separated from it by the sea 穿越边界〔进入另一国〕 | Many people cross the border illegally in search of work. 许多人非法过境寻找工作。 **cross the border into** | Every day more and more desperate refugees were crossing the border into Kenya. 每天有越来越多绝望的难民越过边界进入肯尼亚。

immigrate [intransitive verb] to enter another country in order to live there permanently 移民入境 **immigrate to** | Her father immigrated to America from China in 1947. 1947年，她父亲从中国移民到美国。 | Born in Jamaica, Rigby had immigrated to England 30 years before. 里格比出生于牙买加，30年前移民到英格兰。 **immigration** [uncountable noun] **immigrate to/into** | Most immigration to New York City has been from the Caribbean, Europe, and Asia. 纽约市大多数移民来自加勒比海地区、欧洲和亚洲。

VI. someone who enters another country 进入别国的人

immigrant [countable noun] someone who enters another country in order to live there permanently 〔外来〕移民 | The new immigrants come mainly from Asia and Latin America. 新移民主要来自亚洲和拉丁美洲。 **immigrant from** | Jae Min's parents are immigrants from South Korea. 闵才的父母是韩国移民。 **immigrant to** | The winery was started by an Italian immigrant to California. 这个酒厂是一个从意大利移民来加州的人创办的。 **legal/illegal immigrant** | The bill would have cut off government aid even to legal immigrants. 这个议案甚至削减了对合法移民的政府补助。

refugee [countable noun] someone who enters another country because they are not safe in their own country, for example because there is a war there 难民 | The government has been unable to provide enough tents for all the refugees. 政府没有能力提供足够的帐篷给所有的难民。 **refugee from** | Most of the refugees from the former war zone have now been sent back. 从以前战区来的大部分难民都已遣返。 **political refugee** | Britain has traditionally been a safe haven for political refugees. 英国一向是政治难民的安全避难所。

asylum-seeker [countable noun] someone who asks to be allowed to enter another country because they are not safe in their own country, especially because of their political beliefs or activities 寻求避难者〔尤因政治信仰或政治活动的关系〕 | Too often asylum-seekers are treated like criminals. 寻求避难的人往往受到罪犯一样的对待。 | Officially recognized asylum-seekers cannot be deported. 经官方承认的避难者不得驱逐出境。

immigration [uncountable noun] when people enter a country in order to live there permanently 移民〔入境〕 | Most people in the UK believe that immigration has enriched the economy and national culture. 英国大多数人认为移民繁荣了经济，丰富了民族文化。 | Immigration reached its peak in the 1950s. 20世纪50年代移民达到了高峰。 | Immigration officials stopped and arrested the man at JFK airport. 移民官员在肯尼迪机场截住那人将他逮捕。

VII. when a large number of people enter a country, place, city etc 大量的人进入某个国家、地方、城市等

pour in/flood in [intransitive phrasal verb] if a lot of peoplepour in orflood in, they all enter a place at the same time 〔许多人〕同时涌入 | Once the region was declared safe, tourists started flooding in again. 这一地区一旦被宣布安全，游客又开始大量涌入了。 **pour/flood into something** | An estimated 50,000 people poured into London over the weekend for the opening of the Commonwealth Games. 据估计，周末有50,000人涌入伦敦，观看英联邦运动会的开幕式。

crowd in [intransitive phrasal verb] if a lot of peoplecrowd in, they all enter a place, especially a place that is not big enough for so many people 涌入，挤进〔尤指不是很大的地方〕 | People kept crowding in, and one woman started to panic. 人们不断地挤进来，一名妇女惊慌了起来。 **crowd into something** | More than 100 people crowded into the fire station for Thursday night's council meeting. 有一百多人拥进消防站参加星期四晚上的理事会议。

troop in [intransitive phrasal verb] if a group of peopletroop in they enter a place, often in a tired or unwilling way 成群结队地进入〔往往是疲惫且不太情愿地〕 | After the game they all trooped in to eat. 比赛结束后，他们都一起进去吃饭。 **troop into something** | Every morning we had to troop into the school hall for roll call. 每天早晨我们都必须列队去学校礼堂点名。

trickle in [intransitive phrasal verb] if peopletrickle in,

they enter a place gradually and not all at the same time 陆续进入 | A few fans had already started to trickle in. 一些球迷已开始陆续进场了。 **trickle into something** | The bell rang, and the students trickled into the class. 上课铃响了，学生们陆陆续续地走进教室。

influx [uncountable noun] the sudden or unexpected arrival of a large number of people 〔出乎意料的〕大量涌入，蜂拥而来 **influx of** | The influx of migrants to the city is estimated at 1,000 per week. 每个星期估计有1,000名移民涌入本市。 | The sudden influx of families needing work and housing caused some problems at first. 既需要工作又需要住房的家庭突然大量地涌入，在开始的时候造成了一定的困难。

flood [singular noun] a large number of people entering a place at the same time 大量拥至的人 **flood of** | The company has employed a number of new staff to cope with the flood of visitors to the site. 公司雇用了一些新员工来应付涌至该地的大批游客。 | A flood of refugees poured over the bridge to escape the fighting. 大批难民拥着过桥，躲避战争。

VIII. to let someone enter a place 让某人进入某地

let somebody in [transitive phrasal verb] | Let me in! It's freezing out here. 让我进去！外面冷得要命。 | There's Ryan at the door. Let him in, would you? 瑞安在门口，你让他进来好吗？ | Who let those guys in? They don't belong here. 谁让那些家伙进来的？他们不是这里的人。 | Don't let anybody in the house while I'm gone. 我不在的时候不要让任何人进来。 **let somebody into something** | His girlfriend was there and let me into the apartment. 他的女朋友在，并让我进了公寓。

admit [transitive verb] to officially allow someone to enter a public place in order to watch a game, performance etc 准许…进入〔公共场所看球赛、演出等〕 | Children under 17 will not be admitted. 17岁以下的少年儿童不得入内。 **admit somebody to something** | They refused to admit Paul to the performance because of what he was wearing. 他们因为保罗的衣着而不肯让他进去看演出。

IX. to not let someone enter 不让某人进入

keep out [transitive phrasal verb] to prevent someone from entering a place, for example by locking doors and windows, or building fences 防止…进入，不让…进入 **keep out somebody** | He bought a new security system to keep out intruders. 他买了一个新的安保装置防止有人非法闯入。 **keep somebody out** | Family members can go in to visit him, but we need to keep everyone else out. 家属可以进去探望他，但是其他人进去我们都要阻止。 **keep somebody out of something** | Try to keep Ed out of the bedroom while I finish wrapping his present. 我在给埃德包礼物时你不要让他进卧室。

shut out [transitive phrasal verb] to shut a door, window etc in order to prevent someone from entering, especially because they would be interrupting you or annoying you 〔关上门窗〕不让…进入，把…关在外面〔尤因对方会打扰或惹恼你〕 **shut out somebody** | He slammed the door, shutting out the dogs. 他砰地一下关上门，把几条狗都关在了门外。 **shut somebody out (of something)** | John shut everybody out of the kitchen so that he could prepare his grand surprise. 约翰把大家都关在厨房外面，以便准备一个大大的惊喜。

lock out [transitive phrasal verb] to stop someone from entering a place by locking a door 把…锁在门外 **lock somebody out/lock out somebody** | Her husband threw her out of the trailer without shoes or clothes and locked her out. 她丈夫把她从拖车式活动房屋里赶出来，把她光着脚光着身子锁在门外。 **lock somebody out of something** | I can't believe I locked myself out of the house again. 我真不敢相信，我又把自己锁在门外了。

refuse entry [verb phrase] to refuse to allow someone to enter a country or a public place 拒绝…入境；拒绝…入场 **refuse somebody entry** | Immigration officials refused her entry because they thought she was planning to stay. 移民局官员禁止她入境，因为他们认为她打算长期居留。 **refuse entry to somebody** | The management reserves the right to refuse entry to anyone who is improperly dressed. 管理层保留拒绝衣冠不整者进入公司的权利。

turn away [transitive phrasal verb] to refuse to let someone into a place where a public event is happening, especially because it is full 拒绝…入场〔尤因已满座〕 **turn somebody away/turn away somebody** | Hundreds of disappointed fans were turned away at the gates. 数百名球迷被拒之门外，满心失望。 | The club's so popular, we have to turn people away every night. 俱乐部非常受欢迎，每天晚上我们都不得不回绝一些人。

bar/ban [transitive verb] to officially forbid someone from entering a building or area, especially because they have caused trouble or because it is dangerous for them to go there 正式禁止〔某人进入建筑物或地区，尤因其已惹下麻烦或去那里会遇到危险〕 | The tavern banned Ted for starting a fight. 这家酒吧因为特德挑衅打架而禁止他进去。 **bar/ban somebody from something** | We've

had to bar visitors from the garden because some of the pathways aren't safe. 我们不得不禁止游客进入花园，因为有些小路不太安全。 **bar/ban somebody for life** forbidden from entering for the rest of your life 禁止某人终生进入 | After the incident at the country club, Chuck was banned for life. 在乡村俱乐部发生这一事件之后，查克被终生禁止入内。

X. somewhere where you enter 进入的地方

entrance [countable noun] **entrance to** | It took us ages to find the entrance to the park. 我们费了好长时间才找到公园的入口处。 **back/front/side entrance** | Davis used a side entrance to avoid the waiting reporters. 戴维斯从一个侧门进去，以躲开等候的记者。

entry/entryway [countable noun] *American* the door or space you go through to enter a place 【美】入口；通道 | Over the entryway was an inscription in Latin. 入口处的上方有一块拉丁文的铭文。 **entry/entryway to/of** | We stopped at the entry to the church to admire the architecture. 我们在教堂门口停下来，欣赏这座建筑。

way in [countable noun] the entrance to a large public building 〔大型公共建筑物的〕入口处 | We walked all the way around the museum looking for the way in. 我们绕着博物馆走了一整圈，寻找入口。! | There's a red flashing sign above the door saying 'Way In' - you can't miss it. 门的上方有个红色闪光标牌，上面写着"入口"二字，你肯定能看到。

access [uncountable noun] the way things are arranged so that the public can enter somewhere 进入 | The entrance has been widened to give improved access for disabled people. 入口已加宽了，方便残疾人士进去。 **access to** | City officials are considering building a path to give the public access to the ruins. 市府官员正在考虑修建一条小路，以便公众能进入这个废墟。

XI. when something enters a space, especially through a surface 某物进入某处，尤指通过表面

enter [intransitive/transitive verb] | The bullet entered his rib cage from the left side. 子弹从左侧穿入他的胸腔。 **enter through/by etc** | Bacteria can enter through a cut or graze on the skin. 细菌可从皮肤上割伤或擦伤的地方进入体内。

penetrate [transitive verb] if somethingpenetrates an object or substance, it fully enters it, or goes through it 进入；穿过，穿透〔物体或物质〕 | The sun's rays can penetrate the sea to a depth of twenty metres. 太阳光线可照射到大海20米深处。 | He threw a grenade that penetrated the wall of the building and exploded inside. 他扔的那颗手榴弹穿过大楼的墙壁，在楼内发生了爆炸。

seep in [intransitive phrasal verb] if liquidseeps in, it gradually enters a substance or a place 〔液体〕渗入〔物质或地方〕 | Despite all our efforts to stop it, the floodwater was still seeping in. 尽管我们全力阻止，洪水依旧在漫进来。 **seep into something** | Chemicals from the plant have seeped into the city's water supply. 工厂的化学物已经渗入城市的供水系统。

permeate [transitive verb] if a liquid or gaspermeates an object or substance it enters it and spreads through it 〔液体或气体〕渗透，渗入〔物体或物质〕 | Toxic chemicals may permeate the soil, threatening the environment. 有毒化学品会渗入土壤，对环境构成威胁。

5.19 ENTHUSIASTIC/UNENTHUSIASTIC

I. enthusiastic 热情的；热心的

enthusiastic [adjective] behaving in a way that shows how much you like, enjoy, or approve of something 热心的；热衷的；热情的 | A small but enthusiastic crowd cheered as the players ran onto the field. 球员跑上场来，一群为数不多但是充满热情的观众欢呼起来。 | Several enthusiastic young teachers have just started working at the school. 几位热心的年轻教师刚刚开始在学校里工作。 **enthusiastic about** | He's still really enthusiastic about his new job. 他对新工作依旧充满热忱。 **enthusiastically** [adverb] | The public has responded very enthusiastically to our appeal. 公众对我们的呼吁予以热情回应。

keen [adjective] *especially British* very enthusiastic about an activity or job 【尤英】〔对活动或工作〕热衷的；热心的 | She hasn't much experience but she's very keen. 她经验不多，但是很有热情。 **keen on** | There are plenty of after-school opportunities for people who are keen on athletics. 酷爱田径运动的人有很多课外活动的机会。 **keen on doing something** | My parents have always been keen on travelling, whenever they get the chance. 我的父母一向热爱旅游，只要有机会他们就去。 **a keen golfer/photographer/gardener etc** | Chris is a keen photographer - he's won several competitions. 克里斯酷爱摄影，他赢过好几个比赛。 **keen to do something** | Gabby was obviously anxious to do well, and Jane was keen to help her. 加比显然急于想干好，而简在热情地帮助她。

eager [adjective] wanting very much to do, get, or see

something soon 〔对即将发生的事或想做的事〕热切的，渴望的 | A crowd of eager fans were waiting outside the hotel. 一群热情洋溢的支持者在酒店外等候。 **eager to do something** | She hurried home from college, eager to hear Tom's news. 她匆匆地从学校赶回家里，急着想听到汤姆的消息。 **eager for** | Simon was an ambitious man, eager for power and prestige. 西蒙雄心勃勃，一心渴求显达。 **eagerly** [adverb] | He jumped up eagerly and ran to answer the phone. 他急切地跳起来跑去接电话。

be full of enthusiasm [verb phrase] to be very enthusiastic about an idea or plan, and talk about it with great excitement 〔对想法或计划〕非常热心，充满热情 | We've discussed the idea and she seems to be full of enthusiasm. 我们讨论了这个观点，她好像非常热心。 **be full of enthusiasm for** | Roger was full of enthusiasm for Tony's plan. 罗杰对托尼的计划充满热情。

be/get excited about something [verb phrase] to be enthusiastic about something that is going to happen 对某事非常兴奋 | It was a great opportunity, and I began to get really excited about it. 这是一个很好的机会，我开始感到非常激动。 | Astronomers are very excited about a comet that will pass close to Earth later this month. 本月晚些时候将有一颗星在地球附近掠过，天文学家非常兴奋。

be raring to go [verb phrase] to be extremely enthusiastic and excited about something that you are going to do, so that you cannot wait to begin 〔对即将做的事〕急不可待，迫不及待 | Come on, hurry up. The kids are raring to go. 快点吧，孩子们都等不及了。 | It's going to be a tough game, but the whole team's ready and raring to go. 这将是一场艰难的比赛，但是整个球队都已作好准备，迫不及待地等着上场。

zealous [adjective] extremely enthusiastic about something such as a political or religious idea which you believe in very strongly, and behaving in a way that shows this 〔对政治或宗教观点等〕热衷的，笃信的 **a zealous believer/opponent/supporter etc** | Only the most zealous supporters of Thatcherism were in favour of the tax. 只有那些对撒切尔主义狂热支持的人才赞成征这个税。 **zealous in doing something** | Some of the officers were more zealous than others in enforcing the disciplinary code. 对于实施纪律准则，有些官员很积极，有些则不然。 **zealously** [adverb] | Until now the Democrats have zealously opposed any reduction in the Healthcare budget. 直到现在为止，民主党人都在强烈地反对减少医疗保健方面的预算。

II. to talk about something in an enthusiastic way 热烈地谈论某事物

enthuse [intransitive verb] *written* | 'You should have seen the match. It was so exciting,' Gerry enthused. "你应该去看那场比赛，场面非常热烈。"格里兴奋地说道。 **enthuse about/over** | She was enthusing over my English essay, which I didn't think was very good. 她对我的那篇英语文章大加赞赏，可是我却认为不是很好。

be full of it [verb phrase] *British informal* to talk a lot about something because you feel enthusiastic about it 【英，非正式】谈得非常多 | She's really pleased with her new job - she was full of it when I saw her last night. 她对自己的新工作非常满意——昨晚我遇见她时，她满口谈的都是这件事。

III. enthusiastic feelings or behaviour 热衷的心情或行为

enthusiasm [uncountable noun] enthusiastic feelings or behaviour 热衷；热心 **the enthusiasm of somebody/somebody's enthusiasm** | The company has had another successful year, thanks to the enthusiasm and energy of our workforce. 多亏我们各位员工的积极努力，公司又走过了成功的一年。 **enthusiasm for** | I'd forgotten about Jim's enthusiasm for going on 20-mile walks. 我已经忘记了吉姆步行20英里的热情。 **full of enthusiasm** very enthusiastic 充满热情 | Greta was full of enthusiasm for the plan. 格蕾塔对这个计划怀有满腔的热情。 **with great enthusiasm** | She plays tennis with great enthusiasm, but not very well. 她打网球热情高涨，可打得不太好。

eagerness [uncountable noun] a great and excited desire to do, get, or see something soon 热切，渴望 | He could see the eagerness in her face. 他看得出她脸上热切的神情。 **eagerness for** | the President's obvious eagerness for an arms-control agreement 总统对军备控制协定所表现的明显渴望 **in somebody's eagerness to do something** | Mark spoke quickly in his eagerness to explain his ideas. 马克说得很快，急切地想解释自己的观点。

IV. to make someone feel enthusiastic about something 令某人对某事物感到热心

inspire [transitive verb] to make someone feel enthusiastic about something and make them feel that it is worth doing 鼓舞，激励 | When I actually visited the university, it inspired me and made me want to go there. 我真正去过那所大学之后，就激励了我想去那里上学。 **inspire somebody to do something** | The lecture today really

inspired me to read more poetry. 今天的讲座真的激励了我去读更多的诗歌。 **inspiring** [adjective] | After hearing Joe's inspiring story, I was determined to raise as much money as I could for Cancer Research. 听了乔鼓舞人心的故事之后，我决心为癌症研究会筹集尽可能多的资金。

motivate [transitive verb] to make someone feel enthusiastic about their work or their studies, and work hard 激发，激励，促动 | It's often more difficult to motivate boys than girls. 男孩子往往比女孩子更难以激励。 | Every good teacher knows that criticism does not motivate learners. 凡是优秀的教师都知道批评激励不了学生。 **motivate somebody to do something** | Only one third of workers said their supervisors know what motivates them to do their best work. 只有三分之一的人说他们的上司知道怎样激发他们的最大潜能。

fire somebody with enthusiasm *British* alsofire somebody up *especially American* [verb phrase] to make someone extremely enthusiastic so that they want to work very hard to achieve something 使某人充满激情；使某人振奋 | His speech fired the audience with enthusiasm. 他的演说使听众充满了热情。 **be (all) fired up** | Brown was fired up about being back on the field again after his injury. 布朗受伤之后满怀壮志要重返球场。 | By the end of the meeting the sales team were all fired up and eager to start selling. 会议结束时，销售组的成员一个个都热情高涨，迫切地想开始做推销工作。

rousing [adjective] arousing song, speech etc makes people feel excited and eager to do something 〔歌曲、演讲等〕振奋人心的，激励人心的 | His rousing speeches soon created a massive following. 他那些有感召力的演说很快就使他赢得了大批的追随者。 | Rousing organ music was coming from the church. 教堂里传来了管风琴演奏的音乐，使人振奋。

V. not enthusiastic 不热心的

unenthusiastic/not enthusiastic [adjective not before noun] | Are you sure you want to come? You don't sound very enthusiastic. 你真的想来吗？你听上去兴趣不大。 **unenthusiastic/not enthusiastic about** | She had never been very enthusiastic about her job as a designer. 她对自己设计师的工作一向不是很有热情。 **distinctly unenthusiastic** definitely unenthusiastic 明显不热心的 | The staff were distinctly unenthusiastic about the whole idea. 员工对这整个想法明显地很冷淡。

half-hearted [adjective] without much enthusiasm or effort 不热心的，敷衍了事的 | Her apology was very half-hearted. 她的道歉很敷衍。 | People are starting to criticize the government for its half-hearted approach to reform. 人们开始指责政府对改革不积极。 **half-hearted attempt** | Yves had made a half-hearted attempt to be friendly. 伊夫敷衍地表示了一下友好。

your heart's not in it if you sayyour heart's not in it, you mean you are not enthusiastic about something you are doing, especially because you are not interested in it any more or because you do not think it is worth doing 你的心不在这上面，你的兴趣不在这里〔尤因不再感兴趣或认为不值得做〕 | I really loved teaching at first but my heart's not in it any more. 起初，我的确很热爱教书，但是现在我的心已不在这上面。 | My heart's not in this job. In fact I hate it. 我对这份工作不感兴趣。实际上我讨厌这工作。

lukewarm [adjective] not enthusiastic about something that someone has suggested or done, especially because you do not think it is very good 反应冷淡的，不热心的〔尤因某人所建议或所做的不太好〕 | Their response to my idea was only lukewarm. 他们对我的主意反应只是很冷淡。 **lukewarm to/towards** | Research chief, Michael Greenall, said 'I'm lukewarm toward the whole deal.' 研究主任迈克尔格里诺尔说："对于整项交易我都不感兴趣。" **lukewarm about** | Investment fund managers are a little lukewarm about the prospects of these bonds. 投资基金经理对这些债券的前景不大看好。 **lukewarm response/reaction etc** | Lester finished speaking, and there was a ripple of rather lukewarm applause. 莱斯特演说完毕，下面响起冷冷清清的掌声。

lack of enthusiasm [noun phrase] if someone shows alack of enthusiasm about something, they are not as enthusiastic about it as people expect them to be 缺乏热情 **a clear/distinct/marked lack of enthusiasm** very definite and clear lack of enthusiasm 明显缺乏热情 | Sam showed a distinct lack of enthusiasm when I told him my holiday plans. 当我把度假计划告诉萨姆时，他的态度明显缺乏热情。 **lack of enthusiasm for** | Many people displayed a lack of enthusiasm for the proposal. 许多人对这个提议明显缺乏热情。

muted [adjective usually before noun] **muted response/enthusiasm/reaction etc** expressions of feelings which are not as enthusiastic as usual or as expected 冷淡的回应/克制的热情/不热烈的反应等 | There was rather a muted response to the speech. 人们对这次演说反应相当冷淡。 | The Air Transport Association expressed muted support for the action. 航空运输协会对这一行动略表支持。

5.20 ENVIRONMENT

I. the natural world that people, animals, and plants live in 人和动植物生存的自然环境

the environment [singular noun] the air, water, and land where people, animals, and plants live, and the way all these things depend on each other so that life can continue 自然环境 | Many modern farming methods are highly damaging to the environment. 许多现代的耕种方式对环境破坏很大。 | Young people between 18 and 30 tend to be much more concerned about the environment than the older generation. 18至30岁的年轻人一般都比老一代人更加关心环境。 | Ask your local MP what he or she intends to do to help protect the environment. 问一问你们这个地区的议员，他或她打算如何来保护自然环境。

ecosystem [countable noun] the animals, plants etc that exist in a particular area or type of area and the way they all depend on each other in order to live, considered as a single separate part of the environment 生态系统 | The bay has a very complex and delicate ecosystem. 这个海湾的生态系统非常复杂和脆弱。 | The rainforest is a self-supporting ecosystem. 热带雨林是一个自养自护的生态系统。 **a marine/forest/riverbank etc ecosystem** | Many species of burrowing insects are essential for maintaining a healthy soil ecosystem. 许多种类的穴居昆虫是维持土壤生态健康所必需的。

ecology [uncountable noun] the way in which plants, animals, and the natural features of a place affect and depend on each other, or the scientific study of this 生态；生态学 | Plans to build a new airfield could threaten the delicate ecology of the island. 建造一个新机场的计划可能会对岛上脆弱的生态环境构成威胁。 | She is giving a lecture about the natural history and ecology of the sea shore. 她要作一个关于自然历史和海岸生态的讲座。

habitat [countable/uncountable noun] the place and natural conditions that a plant, animal, etc lives or grows best in 〔动植物的〕生活环境，栖息地 | Further building development would threaten valuable badger and red squirrel habitats. 继续进行建筑开发会对珍稀的獾和红松鼠的生存环境构成威胁。 | Suburban gardens can provide habitats for many forms of wildlife. 郊区的公园可为多种野生生物提供栖息地。 | Ancient habitats such as grasslands, bogs, and wetlands are rapidly disappearing. 草原、沼泽和湿地等古老的天然栖息地正在迅速消失。

food chain [singular noun] the natural system in which plants, animals, insects etc feed on each other, for example when a particular bird feeds on a particular insect, which feeds on a particular plant etc 食物链 | The oil spill has killed off billions of microscopic sea plants, thus threatening marine life further up the food chain. 溢油使无数微小的海洋植物大量死亡，从而对食物链中上层的海洋生命构成了威胁。 | Pesticides destroy insects that are an important part of the food chain for several species of songbird. 农药把对于一些种类的鸣禽来说是食物链中重要一环的昆虫消灭了。

II. relating to the environment 与环境有关的

environmental [] | The explosion in the nuclear plant led to one of the most serious environmental catastrophes in history. 这次核电站爆炸给自然环境造成了历史上最为严重的一场大灾难。 | We want to stress the environmental benefits of a cheap, efficient public transport system. 我们想要强调一下便宜高效的公共交通系统给环境带来的好处。 | environmental pollution 环境污染 **environmental group** a group of people whose aim is to protect the environment 环保团体 | Environmental groups and residents have united to protest against plans for a new shopping mall. 环保团体和居民联合起来反对建造新的购物中心的计划。 **environmentally** [adverb] | The group claims that flying is one of the most environmentally damaging forms of travel. 这个组织称，乘飞机是对环境危害最大的一种旅行方式。 | Car manufacturers worldwide are working to develop environmentally cleaner vehicles. 全球的汽车制造商正在努力研制对环境污染较小的汽车。

green [adjective usually before noun] green methods, products, practices etc are intended not to cause damage to the environment.Green political groups are concerned with the protection of the environment 〔方法、产品、习惯做法等〕绿色的，环保的；〔政治〕绿党的 | A government committee is considering a proposal for a green energy policy. 政府的一个委员会正在考虑制定绿色能源政策的提议。 | More money needs to be invested in developing greener fuel sources. 开发更加环保的燃料能源需要投入更多的资金。 | a conference attended by representatives of all the Green parties of Europe 由欧洲各绿党派代表参加的一个会议

ecological [adjective] relating to the way plants, animals, people, and the natural creatures of a particular place affect and depend upon each other - used especially by scientists or groups that try to protect the environment 生态的〔尤为科学家或环保组织所使用〕 | The government is to provide incentives for people to protect natural

ecological assets such as forests. 政府鼓励人们保护森林等自然生态资源。 | There are warnings that the building of the dam will upset the ecological balance of the river basin. 有人警告说，修建这个水坝会破坏河流盆地的生态平衡。 **ecologically** [adverb] | ecologically sound methods of pest elimination 对生态无害的灭虫方法

III. protecting the environment 保护环境的

environmentally friendly [adjective] environmentally friendly products and methods do not damage the environment 〔产品、方法〕对环境无害的，环保的 | Many shoppers will buy environmentally friendly washing powders even if they are slightly more expensive. 对环境无害的洗衣粉即使稍贵，许多人也都愿意购买。 | Of course public transportation is more environmentally friendly than cars, but it needs to be efficient or people won't use it. 公共交通当然比汽车环保，但是公共交通需要有效率，否则人们不会使用。 | an environmentally friendly alternative to the aerosol spray 替代喷雾剂的环保产品

eco- [prefix] involved with or relating to the protection of the environment - used before some adjectives and nouns 生态的〔用于一些形容词和名词前〕 | eco-friendly agriculture 对生态环境无害的农业 | Activists want the government to invest in low-impact eco-tourist facilities. 环保积极分子希望政府投资对环境影响不大的生态旅游设施。 | Officials see a role for sophisticated eco-technology to help eradicate pollution sweeping across the region. 官员们看到了尖端的生态技术对于消除影响整个地区的污染可以发挥的作用。

organic [adjective] organic fruit, vegetables, grains etc are grown naturally without the use of chemicals that can harm the insects, birds, bacteria etc that depend on them to live.Organic meat, eggs etc come from animals or birds that are fed on natural food and contain no harmful artificial chemicals 〔水果、蔬菜、谷物，以及肉、蛋等〕有机的 | Worried by repeated food scares, more and more people are buying organic products. 受到一次又一次食物恐慌的惊吓，越来越多的人都买有机产品了。 | For this recipe, use a free-range, organic chicken. 这个菜要使用放养的有机鸡肉。 **organic farming** the production of organic vegetables, meat etc 有机耕种 | Several farmers in the county have moved to organic farming recently. 县里有些农民最近已经转向实行有机耕种了。

renewable [adjective] renewable forms of energy, fuel, materials etc can be replaced naturally, so that they are never completely used up 〔能源等〕可再生的 | The 'green' housing community uses renewable energy sources such as solar power. "绿色"住宅小区使用太阳能等可再生能源。 | The problem with fossil fuels is that they are not renewable. 化石燃料的缺点是不能再生。

sustainable [adjective] farming methods, methods of managing forests, hunting practices etc that aresustainable do not use up more land or trees or kill more animals than can be replaced, and therefore do not damage the environment 〔耕种方式、森林管理、狩猎行为等〕可持续的 | All wood used in our furniture comes with a certificate saying it comes from sustainable forests. 我们的家具所使用的所有木料都有证书，说是采自可持续性森林。 | Traditional agricultural methods employed by the local people are highly sustainable. 当地人所用的传统农业方法可持续性很强。 **sustainability** [uncountable noun] | The bill is an EU attempt to ensure the sustainability of cod fishing groups in the North Sea. 这个议案是欧盟为保证北海鳕鱼捕捞业的可持续性所作的努力。

recycling [uncountable noun] when waste made of materials such as paper, metal, glass, and plastic is not thrown away, but is put through a special process so that it can be used again 〔纸、金属、玻璃、塑料等材料的〕回收利用 | School students collected tons of drinks cans and bottles for recycling. 在校学生回收了数以吨计的饮料瓶罐。 | The recycling program involves every household in the neighborhood. 这个回收利用计划涉及社区里的家家户户。 **recycled** [adjective] | recycled paper/glass/plastic 再生纸/玻璃/塑料 **recycle** [] | We aim to recycle at least 50% of household waste by 2005. 到2005年，我们打算回收利用至少50%的生活垃圾。 | Can computers be recycled? 电脑可以回收利用吗？ **recyclable** [adjective] able to be recycled 可回收利用的 | Some plastics aren't recyclable, though many are. 有些塑料不可以回收利用，虽然有许多是可以的。 | recyclable packaging 可回收利用的包装

conservation [uncountable noun] the practice of protecting animals, plants, forests etc, for example by officially not allowing building on the areas where they live or by not allowing them to be hunted 〔对动植物、森林等的〕保护 | The group is mainly concerned with bird conservation in coastal areas. 这个团体主要致力于沿海地区的鸟类保护。 **conservation of** | the conservation of several species of dolphin 对若干种海豚类动物的保护 **conservation area** a place where plants, wild animals etc are officially protected 〔动植物的〕保护区 | The flower now exists only in a small conservation area in Essex. 这种花现在只有埃塞克斯的一个小保护区里才有。

IV. people who are concerned about the environment 关心环境的人

environmental activist/group [countable noun] a person or group who works to protect the environment, especially by trying to influence the government and large companies 环保积极分子/团体 | Three environmental activists came to speak at the conference. 三名环保积极分子来到会上作了讲话。

eco-warrior [countable noun] *informal* someone who does extreme and often illegal things in order to protest against governments, companies etc who damage the environment 【非正式】环保斗士 | One of the young eco-warriors had to be pulled from a tree by police. 警察不得不把其中一名年轻的环保斗士从一棵树上拉下来。

V. damage to the environment 对环境的破坏

pollution [uncountable noun] harmful chemicals, gases, or waste materials from factories, houses etc that enter the air, water, or land and kill or damage the things that live or grow there 污染 | Pollution levels in the area shot up as soon as the factory started operating. 工厂一开始运作，这个地区的污染程度就直线上升。 | What pollution controls will the state authorities put in place? 州政府会采取什么措施控制污染呢？ **air/marine/land etc pollution** | She says that transporting goods by rail instead of road would cut air pollution dramatically. 她说不用汽车而用火车运输货物可大大减轻空气污染。 **pollutant** [countable noun] a chemical, gas etc that harms the environment 污染物 | carbon monoxide and other pollutants in traffic fumes 一氧化碳等交通废气中的污染物

global warming [uncountable noun] a general increase in the temperature of the world caused by harmful chemicals and gases from cars, factories etc entering the air 全球变暖 | Scientists estimate that global warming could cause a six degree rise in temperatures by 2100. 科学家预测，全球变暖可使气温到2100年上升6度。 | One of the most devastating consequences of global warming could be the melting of the polar ice caps. 全球变暖破坏力最强的一个后果是极地冰盖的融化。

greenhouse gases [plural noun] gases from cars, factories, machines etc that form a layer around the earth and keep the heat in. These are a cause of global warming 〔导致全球变暖的〕温室气体 | International controls are needed to reduce emissions of greenhouse gases. 需要国际上共同采取控制措施来减少温室气体的排放量。 | Western countries are overwhelmingly responsible for current levels of greenhouse gases. 西方国家要对目前温室气体的含量负绝大部分的责任。

acid rain [uncountable noun] rain that is harmful to trees and buildings because it contains pollution from factories, power stations etc 酸雨 | Typical symptoms of acid rain include deformed and dying trees, and trees with vastly reduced numbers of leaves. 酸雨的主要征候为树木变形、枯死，树叶大大减少。

climate change [uncountable noun] changes in the weather across large areas of the world caused by damage to the natural environment, for example increases in temperature, more storms, or more or less rain 气候变化 | People will have to get used to more flooding and droughts as climate change becomes a reality. 气候变化已成现实，人们将不得不适应更多的水灾和旱灾。 | an international conference on Climate Change 一个以气候变化为主题的国际会议

hole in the ozone layer [noun phrase] a hole in the layer of natural gases around the earth that protects people, animals etc from damage from the sun. This is thought to be caused by harmful gases from cars, household products, factories etc entering the earth's atmosphere 臭氧层空洞 | The increase in the incidence of skin cancer is directly due to the hole in the ozone layer. 皮肤癌患病率的增加与臭氧层空洞有直接的关系。

deforestation [uncountable noun] when too many trees are cut down in an area, so that the environment is badly damaged 滥伐森林，毁林 | Some parts of tropical America have seen over 70% deforestation. 热带美洲的一些地方有70%以上的森林已经惨遭滥伐。 | The land is severely eroded as a result of widespread deforestation and intensive farming. 由于大规模毁林和集约式耕作，土地受到了严重侵蚀。

endangered species [countable noun] a type of animal, plant etc that might soon stop existing because of damage to the environment it lives in or because too many of them have been killed by humans 濒危物种 | Environmentalists say that the area includes the habitats of at least 20 endangered species. 环保人士称，至少有20个濒危物种在这个地区生长栖息。 | Although the tiger is an endangered species, it is still hunted in some areas. 虽然老虎是濒危物种，但有些地方仍在捕猎。

5.21 EQUAL/NOT EQUAL

I. the same in number, amount, level etc as something else 与其他事物在数量或水平上相同的

equal [adjective] | You should spend an equal amount of time on each question in the test. 各道考题应该平均分配时间。 | Dilute the syrup with an equal volume of water, stir and serve with ice. 用等量的水稀释糖浆，搅拌后加冰块吃。 **equal to** | The alcohol in a pint of beer is equal to that in two glasses of wine. 一品脱啤酒所含酒精与两杯葡萄酒的相等。 | The distance between A and B in the diagram is equal to the diameter of the circle, C. 图中A和B之间的距离等于圆C的直径。 **of equal size/length/weight/power/strength etc** | When facing an opponent of equal strength, Barker's speed gives her a big advantage. 面对体力相当的对手，巴克的速度能给她带来很大优势。 **equally** [adverb] **divide/share something equally** | The money was divided equally between their three children. 这笔钱平均分给了他们的三个孩子。

as old/strong/long etc as something that isas old, strong, long etc as something else is of equal age, strength, length etc 和…一样年长/强壮/长等 | At fourteen Jeremy was already as tall as his father. 杰里米14岁时就已和父亲一样高了。 | The nation was once more as strong as the other major powers in Europe. 该国再一次和欧洲其他大国一样强盛了。 | Harry was lively and intelligent, but not as good-looking as his older brother. 哈里很有活力，也很聪明，但是没有他哥哥长得好看。

be the same [verb phrase] if two amounts, levels etcare the same they are equal 〔两个数量、水平等〕相同 | The northern route is longer than the southern one, but the fare is the same. 北线比南线长，但票价相同。 | The experiment was repeated by Professor Schwartz, and the results were the same. 施瓦茨教授把这个实验重新做了一遍，所得结果相同。 **be the same size/weight/power etc** | The two cars are roughly the same size, and have similar engines. 那两辆汽车大小大致相同，引擎也差不多。 **be the same height/age etc as** | Her sister is the same age as me. 她姐姐和我同岁。 **exactly/roughly the same** | We're both exactly the same height. 我们俩正好一样高。

equivalent [adjective] something such as an amount, level, or quantity that isequivalent to something else has an equal effect or result but is not completely the same as it 等值的；等量的；等效的 | If these prizes are not in stock we will send you an equivalent gift of the same value. 如果这些奖品没有现货，我们将寄一种同等价值的礼品给你。 **equivalent to** | The volcanic eruption on Krakatoa had an explosive power equivalent to 20,000 tons of TNT. 喀拉喀托火山爆发的威力相当于20，000吨梯恩梯炸药。 | Unemployed workers receive welfare payments and rent assistance equivalent to 50% of their usual income. 失业工人可享有救济金和住房补贴，这两项加起来相当于其平常工资的50%。

equal [transitive verb not in progressive] to be exactlyequal to a number, amount, or level - used especially in technical or scientific contexts 〔数量或水平〕跟…相同，等于〔尤用于技术或科学方面〕 | Air pressure at sea level equals 1.03kg per square centimetre. 海平面的空气压力为每平方厘米1.03千克。 | The most efficient basis for the trade of goods is when demand equals supply. 商品交易最有效的基础是供求平衡。

match [transitive verb] to be equal in number or amount to something that is itself already very high or very great 〔数量〕与…相等，比得上 | The only cars which could match the acceleration of the Ferraris were the Shelby Cobras and Aston Martins. 能与法拉利的加速性能相匹敌的车只有谢尔比眼镜蛇与阿斯顿马丁。 | Forming alliances with other countries was the only way to match the power of the enemy. 只有与其他国家结成联盟才能与敌人实力相匹。

keep pace with [verb phrase] to increase quickly enough to remain equal to something else which is also increasing quickly 跟上〔某物〕的增加速度，与…齐步前进，跟得上 | There has been a constant expansion of the city boundaries to keep pace with a growing population. 城市的边缘在不断外扩，以配合人口增长的需要。 | Working-class incomes have generally kept pace with increases in the cost of living. 工人阶层收入的增长大致与生活费用的上涨同步。

II. having equal rights 有平等的权利

equal [adjective] people who areequal have the same rights as each other and are treated in the same way as each other; if people getequal treatment, pay etc, they are all treated in the same way or get paid the same money 平等的 | Democracy is based on the idea that all members of society are equal. 民主是基于社会成员人人平等的理念。 **equal rights** the idea that all types of people in society should have the same rights and should be treated fairly and equally 平等权利 | Black protestors campaigned for equal rights throughout the 1960s. 整个20世纪60年代，黑

人抗议者都在为争取平等的权利而奋斗。 **equal opportunities** the idea that all types of people in society should have the same chances of employment 平等的机会 | Companies are being urged to do more to promote equal opportunities in the workplace. 公司被敦促采取更多措施，在公司内为员工创造平等的机会。 **equal pay** | The Treaty of Rome states that men and women shall receive equal pay for equal work. 《罗马条约》中规定，男女应该实行同工同酬。 **equally** [adverb] | People should be treated equally, regardless of their race or sex. 人们应该受到平等的对待，不分种族或性别。

equality [uncountable noun] when all people have the same rights and opportunities in society and are treated equally 〔权利或机会的〕平等 | Greater equality was one of the aims of the post-war government. 实现更大的平等是战后政府的目标之一。 **racial/sexual equality** | the struggle for sexual equality 争取男女平等的斗争 | It will take more than laws to bring about genuine racial equality. 实现真正的种族平等不仅仅需要法律。

on an equal footing [adjective phrase] people, countries, or organizations that areon an equal footing in a particular situation are being treated as equal, even though this would not happen in other places or situations 〔人、国家或组织〕以相等的地位，以平等的状况 | It's the beginning of the course, so you're all on an equal footing. 这门课刚开始，所以大家起点相同。 **place/put somebody on an equal footing** treat them in the same way 使某人处于平等的地位 | It wasn't until 1928, that divorce laws were reformed to put men and women on an equal footing. 直到1928年，离婚法才进行了修改，使男女处于平等的地位。

equal [countable noun usually plural] someone who has the same rights, advantages, and position in society as someone else, with the result that they can haveequal respect for each other 同等的人 | Most women these days want marriage to be a partnership of equals. 现在大部分妇女都希望婚姻中夫妻双方是一种平等的伙伴关系。 **treat people as equals** show equal respect to all people 以平等的身份对待别人 | The police have a duty to treat all members of the community as equals. 警察有义务对社区所有居民一视同仁。

peer [countable noun] someone who has the same background or position in society as you - used especially in technical or official contexts 同等地位的人；同辈；同龄人〔尤用于技术领域或正式场合〕 | The jury system gives you the basic right to be judged by your peers. 陪审团制度使你享有基本的权利，即让与你地位同等的人对你作出判决。 | Everyone wants to be successful in the eyes of their peers. 每个人都希望在同辈人的眼中自己是成功的。 | At about three years old, children begin to take an interest in their peers. 小孩子在三岁左右开始对同龄人产生兴趣。

parity [uncountable noun] *formal* the state of being measurably equal, for example by receiving equal wages or having equal numbers of jobs as another group - used especially in political contexts 【正式】同等，对等〔尤用于政治方面，比如不同群体之间享有同等的工资待遇、相同的就业机会〕 **parity with** | Part-time workers are demanding parity with their full-time colleagues. 兼职工人要求与全职的同事享有同等待遇。 | Middle class blacks in the US have not yet achieved parity with whites in graduate school entries. 美国中产阶级黑人在研究生院入学方面还未取得与白人同等的机会。

III. equal in quality, standard, or ability 质量、标准或能力上相等的

be as good as [verb phrase] | I don't think she ever recorded a song as good as 'Stormy Weather'. 我认为她录制的其他歌曲都没有《狂风暴雨》这首好。 | They say that the new Argentinian striker will be as good as Maradona. 他们说那名新的阿根廷前锋将同马拉多纳一样出色。 | 'How's the strawberry flavor?' 'It's OK, but not as good as the chocolate one.' "草莓味的怎么样？""还可以，不过没有巧克力味的好。"

be equal to [verb phrase] to be as good or as important as all the other things that are available 比得上〔其他所有事物〕 **be equal to anyone/anything** | There's no doubt that she can produce work that is equal to anyone else's in her class. 毫无疑问，她做的作业比得上班上其他的人。 | The architecture here is equal to anything found in Florence or Rome. 这里的建筑可与佛罗伦萨或罗马的任何建筑物媲美。

equally [adverb] **equally strong/good/difficult etc** equal in strength, quality etc 同样强/好/困难等 | Chantal Johnson was brought up in Canada, and is equally fluent in French and English. 尚塔尔·约翰逊在加拿大长大，法语和英语一样流利。 | The meat can then be baked, grilled, or sautéed with equally good results. 接着可以把肉烘烤、烧烤或者嫩煎，味道都一样好。 | Danny has great skill as a football player, and, equally important, the determination that you need to succeed. 作为一名足球运动员，丹尼有着高超的技艺，而且同样重要的是他还具备成功所必需的决心。

equal/match [] to be as good as something else or equal in size, speed, power etc 与…一样好；〔在大小、速度、功率

等方面〕比得上，敌得过 | No one has ever equalled her performance as Juliet. 说到饰演朱丽叶这一角色，无人能与她媲美。 | The cloth dyers of ancient Tyre produced beautiful colours that have never been equalled by even the finest synthetic dyes. 古提尔染布匠所染出的漂亮的颜色，就连最好的合成染料也难以相匹。 **be matched/equalled only by something** | The facilities at the club were only matched by one or two other clubs in Europe. 该俱乐部的设施只有欧洲其他一两个俱乐部可与之相比。

rival [transitive verb] to be almost as good, impressive, or successful as something that is very good, impressive etc 与…相匹敌〔媲美〕 | The college's facilities rival those of Harvard or Yale. 本学院的设施堪与哈佛或耶鲁相媲美。 **rival something in something** | The new aeroplane would rival its competitors in terms of noise, range and versatility. 这种新型飞机在噪音、航程和用途方面可以与它的竞争对手匹敌。 | The prince built a vast palace, rivalling Versailles in size and opulence. 王子建了一座巨大的宫殿，宫殿的规模和豪华程度堪与凡尔赛宫媲美。

be on a par with [verb phrase] to be as good or almost as good as something that is very good 〔几乎〕与…一样好 | The acquisition of Walker puts the company on a par with its rivals in France and Germany. 收购了沃克之后，公司就与在法国和德国的竞争对手处在同等的地位上。 | Donald showed up with a woman called Pandora, whose beauty was on a par with any film star. 唐纳德带来了一位女子，名叫潘多拉，长得就像电影明星一样好看。

be evenly matched [verb phrase] if competitors or opponentsare evenly matched they have almost equal ability, so a game or competition between them will be very even 〔竞争者或对手〕势均力敌 | The two wrestlers were evenly matched. 那两名摔跤选手势均力敌。 | It seems that the teams are pretty evenly matched, but the French players are probably more experienced. 两队看上去难分伯仲，但法国队大概经验更丰富。

there's nothing to choose between *British* you saythere's nothing to choose between two things or people when they are both equally good and you cannot say which is better【英】两者不相上下 | After the interviews we had to admit there was nothing to choose between the two candidates. 面试之后我们不得不承认，两名应聘者都很好，叫人难以取舍。 | There's really nothing to choose between the performance of these two cars. 这两部车的性能实在是不相上下。

IV. to be in an equal position in a game, competition etc 在比赛、竞争等中处于相等的地位

tie [intransitive/transitive verb] if two of the competitors in a game or competitiontie, they get the same number of points 〔两位参赛者〕打成平局；与…得分相同 **be tied** | The two teams are tied with two games a piece. 两队两场比赛都打平。 **tie for** | Woosnam and Lyle tied for fourth place on 264. 伍斯纳姆与莱尔都以264杆并列第四位。 **tie with** | I won the first competition and tied with Wilson in the second. 我赢了第一场比赛，第二场与威尔逊打成平手。 **tie** [countable noun] | If there is a tie if two competitors get the same score 如果比分相同，奖金将平分。 | the prize money will be split.

be level [adjective not before noun] *British* two teams or competitors that are level at a particular moment in a game or competition have the same number of points【英】得分相同 | They scored in the eighth minute but four minutes later we were level. 他们第八分钟时得分，但四分钟之后我们把比分扳平。 | If the scores are level after 90 minutes, extra time will be played. 如果90分钟后踢成平局，就要进行加时赛。 **be level with** | Thanks to today's victory they are level with their main rivals, AC Milan, at the top of the Italian league. 由于今天所取得的胜利，他们与主要对手AC米兰队的积分相同，在意大利联赛中并列榜首。 **draw level** get enough points to be level 拉平比分 | Brazil were in the lead, until Argentina drew level at the half-time whistle. 起初巴西队领先，后来中场休息哨子吹响时阿根廷队扳平了比分。

be neck and neck alsobe level pegging *British* [verb phrase] *informal* use this when two people, horses etc are doing equally well in a race or competition, so that it is impossible to guess who will win【非正式】〔在比赛中〕难分上下 | The two horses are running neck and neck. 两匹马跑得难分高下。 | For three miles now both yachts have been neck and neck. 两艘帆船齐头并进了三英里。 | The Republicans and Democrats are neck and neck in the opinion polls. 在民意测验中，共和党和民主党不相上下。 | The poll shows the two main parties level pegging, with 33% of the vote each. 民意测验显示，两个主要党派不分高低，得票率都是33%。

draw [countable noun] *especially British* a game in which both opponents or teams have equal points at the end, so that neither wins【尤英】〔比赛〕平局 | Neither side has scored. It looks as if it's going to be another draw. 双方均未得分。看来似乎又是一场平局了。 | Last week's draw was a bad result for Arsenal, putting Manchester

United ahead of them in the league. 上星期的平局对于阿森纳队是个不好的结果，曼联队在联赛中领先了他们。 **end in a draw** finish with scores equal 以平局结束 | If the final ends in a draw, the game will be decided on penalties. 如果决赛踢成平局，将以点球决胜负。

draw [intransitive/transitive verb] *British* to finish a game with the same number of points as your opponent, so that neither of you wins 【英】打成平局，在…中打平 | 'Did you win?' 'No, we drew.' "你们赢了吗？""没有，我们打平了。" **draw with** | Real Madrid drew with Barcelona in the last game of the season. 皇家马德里队在本赛季的最后一场比赛与巴塞罗那队踢平。 **draw a game/match** | The Australian rugby team drew the first game of their European tour, sixteen-all against France at Lyon. 澳大利亚橄榄球队在欧洲巡回赛的第一场比赛中，在里昂与法国队战平，比赛结果为16:16。

be two all/be four all etc [verb phrase] *spoken* say this when both players or teams have two points, four points etc in a game 【口】2平/4平等 | It's two all at the moment, but Germany seems the better team. 现在是2平，但是德国队好像表现得更好一些。 | 'What was the final score?' 'One all.' "最后比分是多少？""1平。"

photo finish [countable noun] a finish to a race between horses, dogs, or people that is very nearly equal so that it is extremely difficult to say who has won 极难分出胜负的比赛；成绩十分接近的比赛结果 | It's a photo finish – we'll have to bring in the judges to decide the winner. 比赛难分胜负——我们必须请裁判来决定谁是获胜者。 | After a very close-run race, it ended in a photo finish. 经过一场非常激烈的竞争，比赛胜负难分。

be too close to call [verb phrase] if the result of a competition, election, race etcis too close to call, the people taking part in it are equally successful, so there is no clear winner 〔比赛、选举等的结果〕势均力敌 | The exit polls suggest that the election may well be too close to call. 投票之后的民意调查表明，选举结果很有可能旗鼓相当，难以决出胜负。

V. to make two numbers, amounts, situations etc equal 使两个数、量或两种情形等相等

balance [transitive verb] | As a parent trying to balance home and career, it's very difficult to find time for a social life. 为人父母，若是想做到家庭事业都能兼顾，那就很难抽出时间参加社交活动。 **balance something with something** | No government so far has been able to balance the number of jobs available with the number of people out of work. 至今还没有一届政府能做到使空缺职位的数量正好与失业人数达至平衡。

equalize alsoequalise *British* [transitive verb] to change things so that people are treated equally, especially in their employment 使平等，使均等〔尤指在工作方面〕 | The Association of Women Teachers in New York fought to equalize male and female pay. 纽约女教师联合会争取男女同工同酬。 | Miners demanded a standard rate throughout the country to equalize wages. 矿工要求在国内统一工资水平，使大家收入平等。

balance out [intransitive phrasal verb] if two amounts, numbers etcbalance out, they become equal or have an equal effect, especially if this happens over a fairly long period of time 互相抵消，相平衡〔尤指在很长时间内〕 | Sometimes we have a slight loss and sometimes a slight surplus, but over time they balance out. 有时我们略有亏损，有时则略有盈余，但渐渐达至平衡。 | Sometimes I do the cooking and sometimes John does - so in the end it all balances out. 有时候我做饭，有时候约翰做饭—所以最后大家做饭的次数是差不多的。

even out [intransitive phrasal verb] if two amounts, or levelseven out or youeven themout, the differences between them gradually become smaller 〔数量或水平〕逐渐平衡；使平均 **even out something** | On cold days the device periodically provides a burst of hot air, to even out the air temperature. 天冷时，这个装置会定期释放热气，使空气温度保持稳定。 **even something out** | We want to even the workload out a little, so that no one has more than they can handle. 我们想把工作量稍微平摊一下，这样就不会有人多得应付不来了。

strike a balance [verb phrase] to achieve a situation in which you give the correct amount of attention and importance to two opposing activities or ideas 〔指两种相反的活动或想法〕达到平衡，两者兼顾 | Most reporters are either violently for or violently against the government, but some try to strike a balance. 大部分记者对政府都是要么强烈反对，要么热烈支持，但也有一些记者试图走中间路线。 **strike a balance between** | School children have to learn to strike a balance between work and play. 学生必须学会在学习和玩乐之间保持适当的平衡。 | Prison reformers are trying to strike a balance between punishing offenders and helping them to avoid repeating their offences. 监狱制度的改革者试图在惩办犯人和帮助他们不再重犯这两者之间掌握好平衡。

redress the balance [verb phrase] to make a situation equal or fair again after it has not been fair or equal 恢复平衡 | Eventually, if the population of one species rises

too much a new epidemic will come along to redress the balance. 最终，如果一个物种的数量增加太多，就会出现一种新的流行病以恢复平衡。 | Gypsies have often been portrayed as lawless savages, and the film tries to redress the balance by showing their culture as it really is. 吉卜赛人往往被描写成不守法的野蛮人，而这部影片却试图通过反映吉卜赛文化的真实面貌来还原吉卜赛人的形象。

make up for [transitive phrasal verb] to replace or balance something good that has been lost or something bad that has been done, by providing or doing something good 弥补，补偿 | Nothing they can do will make up for the damage they have caused. 他们无论怎样做都无法弥补他们所造成的损失。 | He had to work twice as hard as the other children to make up for his lack of natural ability. 他天资不足，所以不得不比其他孩子加倍地努力来加以弥补。 **more than make up for** make up for something very well 足以弥补 | The weather was a bit cold, but the beautiful scenery more than made up for it. 天气略有些冷，但美丽的景致足以弥补这一缺憾。

compensate for [verb phrase] to replace or balance something good that has been lost or is lacking, by providing or doing something equally good 弥补，补偿 | Ray tries to compensate for his shyness by telling a lot of jokes. 雷经常讲笑话，试图弥补自己害羞这一缺点。 | It is hoped that the new car's style and design will compensate for its lack of speed. 人们希望这种新车的款式和设计能弥补其速度上的不足。 | Failures in this area will have to be compensated for by successes in other areas. 这一方面的失败必须由其他方面的成功来弥补。

VI. when two amounts, levels, etc are equal 两个数量、水平等相等

balance [singular noun] **balance between** | Take care to achieve a balance between career and home life. 注意事业和家庭生活一定要做到平衡。 | Migration plays a crucial role in maintaining the balance between population and resources. 移民对于维持人口和资源的平衡起到了重要作用。 **strike a balance/strike the right balance** succeed in finding a balance 使达到平衡/使恰到好处 | When dealing with his staff, Mr Allen somehow managed to strike the right balance between being sympathetic and businesslike. 在和员工打交道的时候，艾伦先生既有人情味，又显得精明务实，两者之间把握得恰到好处。 **upset the balance** change and harm the balance 打乱平衡 | The biological balance is upset by over-intensive farming. 生态平衡因为过度集中的耕作而遭到破坏。

equilibrium [singular noun] a state in which two or more forces, such as temperature and pressure, remain at a particular level, but would all change if any one of them were changed - used especially in technical or scientific contexts 均衡，平衡〔尤用于科技方面〕 **maintain an equilibrium** | The operation of the free market maintains an equilibrium between supply, demand and price. 自由市场的运作使得供应、需求与价格之间保持平衡。 **be in equilibrium** be balanced, equal etc 处于平衡状态 | The temperature at which the solid and liquid are in equilibrium is called the freezing point. 固态和液态可以平衡共存的温度称为冰点。

VII. when something has an equal but opposite effect 某事物具有等量但相反的作用

cancel out [transitive phrasal verb] if one thingcancels out another, it has an opposite effect to it, so that the situation does not change 抵消；中和 | The new tuition fees mean that increases in student grants are effectively cancelled out. 新增收的学费意味着助学金的提高其实被抵消了。 **cancel each other out/cancel one another out** | Two waves coming from opposite directions will cancel each other out. 来自相反方向的两个浪头会互相抵消。 | Capital gains and losses can be expected to cancel one another out. 资本收益和资本亏损可以两相抵消。

offset [transitive verb] if something such as a cost or a sum of moneyoffsets another cost, sum etc, it has an opposite effect so that the situation remains unchanged〔成本或一笔钱等〕抵消，弥补 | The savings on staff wages are offset by the increased maintenance costs. 减少员工工资省下的钱被增加的维修费用抵消了。 | $3000 was spent in US schools to offset the disadvantages of about 6 million school children. 美国的学校花费30亿美元，以填补约600万学童学习条件上的不足。

counterbalance [transitive verb] to have an equal and opposite effect to something such as a change, an influence, or a feeling 抵消〔变化、影响或感觉等〕，使平衡 | Fortunately there are strong democratic forces in the country that counterbalance any extremist influences. 幸好该国民主力量十分强大，足以抵消所有极端主义势力。 | His fear of his father is counterbalanced by a genuine respect for him. 他畏惧父亲，但又发自内心地尊敬他。

it's swings and roundabouts/it cuts both ways *British spoken* use this to say that although a particular method, decision, situation etc might give you an advantage, it will also involve an equal disadvantage 【英口】

有得也有失/有利也有弊 | Well, it's a case of swings and roundabouts really. You win some, you lose some. 唉，这实在有利也有弊啊，你得到了一些，也失去了一些。 | The global economy can cut both ways, as some of a country's industries benefit from increased opportunity, and others lose to overseas competition. 全球化经济是一把双刃剑，一个国家中的有些行业可以从增加的机会中得到好处，有些行业则会输给来自海外的竞争对手。

VIII. not equal in number, amount, level etc 数量、水平等上不相等的

unequal [adjective] | People are paid unequal amounts because they have unequal talents. 人们报酬不同是因为能力不同。 **of unequal size/length etc** | two pieces of wood of unequal length 长度不一样的两块木头 **unequal in size/length etc** | The boxers were so unequal in size that it was never really a true contest. 两名拳击手身材差别太大，这根本不是真正的比赛。

disproportionate [adjective] adisproportionate share of something is higher than it should be because the thing has not been shared equally 不成比例的；太大〔太多〕的 | Children who disrupt lessons at school take up a disproportionate amount of the teacher's time. 在学校上课时捣乱的孩子占去了老师太多的时间。 | The report shows that a disproportionate number of black women do unskilled, low-paid work. 该报告显示有相当多的黑人妇女从事无需特殊技能的低报酬工作。 | The richest areas of the country are getting a disproportionate share of government grants. 国家一些最富裕的地方却不成比例地享受着很高的政府津贴。 **disproportionately** [adverb] | The poorer cities of the industrial north have disproportionately high rates of child mortality. 在北部工业区较为贫穷的城市中，儿童死亡率高得不成比列。

imbalance [countable/uncountable noun] a state in which two things are not equal, especially if this is unfair or causes problems 不均等；不平衡；失衡〔尤指这是不公平或会引起问题的〕 | Eighty per cent of our wealth belongs to five per cent of the people, and there's no legislation to counter this imbalance. 我们80%的财富掌握在5%的人手中，而法律上对这种不平衡状况却无计可施。 | At the higher levels of management, there's definitely a gender imbalance. 在高级管理层中，肯定存在着男女比例失衡的问题。 **imbalance between** | The economy is failing because of the great imbalance between imports and exports. 由于进出口极度不平衡，经济正在崩溃。 **imbalance in/of** | the imbalance of power between women and men in nineteenth-century America 19世纪的美国男女之间的权力失衡 | The company was ordered to remedy the racial imbalance in its workforce. 公司被责令纠正工作人员中存在的种族不均衡现象。

IX. not having equal rights 没有平等的权利

inequality [countable/uncountable noun] when people do not have the same rights or opportunities in their education, their jobs etc, because of their sex, race, or social class 不平等〔指在受教育或求职方面因其性别、种族或社会地位而没有相同的机会〕 | The report looks at inequality in education. 这篇报告审视了教育中存在的不平等现象。 | There are still a lot of inequalities in society. 社会上仍然存在着许多不平等的现象。 **social/sexual/racial inequality** | Social inequality tended to increase rather than lessen in the 1980s. 在20世纪80年代，社会上的不平等现象有增无减。

discrimination [uncountable noun] when people are treated unfairly because of their race, sex, age etc 〔种族、性别、年龄等的〕歧视 | Federal law forbids discrimination on the basis of race, sex, or color. 联邦法律禁止种族歧视、性别歧视和肤色歧视。 | Immigrants faced harassment and discrimination, and were paid considerably less than their white colleagues. 移民受到骚扰和歧视，报酬也比他们的白人同事低很多。 **discrimination against** | Laws have got to be tougher to stop discrimination against the disabled. 法律必须更加强硬一些，以制止歧视残障人士。 | In 1974 IBM became the first American company to bar discrimination against gay workers. 1974年，国际商业机器公司成了第一家禁止歧视同性恋工人的美国公司。 **discrimination in** | They managed to reform American law, and ban racial and religious discrimination in housing, schools, and the workplace. 他们设法改革了美国的法律，在住房方面以及在学校和工作场所禁止种族歧视和宗教歧视。 **racial/sex/age discrimination** | The most common victims of age discrimination are employees in their mid-50s. 最常遭受年龄歧视的是55岁左右的雇员。 | The company was found guilty of racial discrimination, and was ordered to renew Ms. Jayalalitha's employment contract. 该公司种族歧视的罪名成立，被责令续签贾亚拉莉莎女士的聘用合同。 **anti-discrimination law/legislation/policy** a law etc that forbids discrimination 反歧视法/政策 | An insurance company is being investigated under federal anti-discrimination laws for refusing home insurance to a black Ohio couple. 一家保险公司因为拒绝给俄亥俄州的一对黑人夫妇提供家庭保险，正在

根据联邦反歧视法接受调查。

unequal [adjective] unequal treatment, relationships, conditions etc are unfair to some of the people involved because they do not have equal rights or advantages 〔待遇、关系：条件等〕不平等的 | The unequal distribution of wealth is a feature of our system of government. 财富分配不均是我们这个政治体制的一个特征。 | When people are forced to compete on unequal terms they become resentful. 当人们被迫在不平等条件下展开竞争时，就会变得怨忿不平。 | It was an unequal relationship. He was rich, powerful and experienced – I was very young and naive. 那是种不平等的关系。他有钱有势，阅历丰富—而我则年纪轻轻，天真幼稚。

5.22 EQUIPMENT

I. things you use for doing something 做某事所使用的东西

equipment [uncountable noun] the machines, tools, or objects that you use for doing something 设备；器械；用具 | You should check all your electrical equipment regularly. 你应该定期检查所有的电器。 **equipment for** | high technology equipment for policing and traffic control 用以治安管理和交通管制的高科技设备 **office/video/sports etc equipment** | Thieves stole all the video equipment from the college. 窃贼盗走了学院里所有的录像设备。 | We were told to keep all our sports equipment in the lockers downstairs. 我们被告知，把所有运动器材存放到楼下的锁柜里。 **a piece of equipment** | It's much easier if you have the right piece of equipment for the job. 这工作要是有合适的设备，做起来会容易很多。

tools [plural noun] equipment, especially simple things, that you use to make something or do something useful 〔尤指简单的〕工具 | The plumber went back out to the van to get his tools. 管道工回到外面的货车上去拿工具。 | As a writer, I don't need any tools, apart from my computer and the internet. 作为作家，除了电脑和互联网，我不需要什么工具。 **tools of the trade** equipment necessary for a particular job 行业必需的用具 | For a salesman, a cheap suit and a Ford Escort are the traditional tools of the trade. 干推销员这一行，一套便宜的西装和一辆福特护卫者汽车一向是必不可少的。

apparatus [countable/uncountable noun] tools and machines used especially for scientific, medical, and technical purposes 器械；装置〔尤指用于科学、医疗和技术用途的设备〕 | This experiment can be performed using the apparatus shown in the diagram. 这个实验可用图中显示的装置进行。 **breathing/gym/surgical etc apparatus** | Astronauts have special breathing apparatus. 宇航员有特殊的呼吸装置。 | There's a shop in town which sells all the latest photographic apparatus. 镇上有一家商店出售各种最新的摄影器材。

things [plural noun] *especially British, spoken* the pieces of equipment or clothes that you need for a particular activity 【尤英，口】〔用于某一活动的〕装备；服装；东西 | Now, have you got all your things ready? 好了，你的东西都准备好了吗? **swimming/painting/sewing etc things** | Don't forget to bring your swimming things with you. 别忘了带游泳的东西。

gear [uncountable noun] *informal* the equipment and special clothes that you need to do something, especially an activity that you do in your free time 【非正式】〔尤指闲暇时进行的活动的〕装备及服装 | At 8.30 we loaded all our gear into the boat, and cruised out to a spot a few miles offshore. 8点30分，我们把所有装备都装到船上，然后朝着离岸几英里的一个地方驶去。 **camping/skiing/fishing etc gear** | Have you got all your football gear? 你的足球装备都齐了吗？ | The soldiers were wearing heavy combat gear and travelling in convoys. 士兵们身穿重甲，坐在护送车队中。

kit [countable noun] **shaving/sewing/repair etc kit** a set of small things that you use to do something 剃须/缝纫/修理等用的成套工具〔用具〕 | Always take a first-aid kit with you when you go camping. 去露营一定要带急救箱。 | You should never go cycling without a basic repair kit. 如果没有基本的修理工具，千万别去骑自行车。

stuff [uncountable noun] *spoken informal* the equipment that you use to do something 【口，非正式】〔用于做某事的〕装备；东西 | The builders have left all their stuff round the back of the house. 建筑工人把他们所有的东西都留在屋后四周。 **camping/painting etc stuff** | Our camping stuff alone took up most of the space in the back of the car. 单是我们露营用的东西就占了汽车后部的大部分地方。

5.23 ESCAPE

I. to escape from somewhere where you are in danger 逃离危险的地方

escape [intransitive/transitive verb] to get away from a place, country etc where you are in danger, especially when it is difficult to do this because someone is trying

to catch you or stop you leaving 〔尤指在因为有人追捕或阻止而难以逃脱的情况下从某地或某国家〕逃走，逃离 | Only four people managed to escape before the roof collapsed. 只有四人得以在屋顶坍塌之前逃了出来。! | The refugees have crossed miles of desert to escape civil war and famine. 难民们千里迢迢穿过沙漠，就为躲避内战和饥荒。 **escape from** | Josie managed to escape from her attacker and call the police. 乔茜设法摆脱袭击者并报了警。 **escape into/through/over etc** | Some people were able to escape over the border into Tanzania. 有些人越过边境逃到了坦桑尼亚。 | When the army began killing civilians in the town, he was able to escape through the jungle. 军队开始屠杀镇上平民时，他得以从丛林逃脱了。

get out [intransitive phrasal verb] to escape from a place or country when there is a serious risk that something bad will happen very soon 〔坏事即将发生时从某地或某国家〕逃脱，逃出去 | Eventually we realized there was no way of getting out. 我们终于意识到已经无路可逃了。 | A few people managed to get out before the government crackdown. 有些人设法在政府垮台之前逃了出去。 **get out of** | All US tourists and journalists are being advised to get out of the country as soon as possible. 所有的美国游客和记者都接到忠告，应尽快离开那个国家。 **get out alive** | The whole building was on fire - we were lucky to get out alive! 整栋大楼都着火了—我们能活着出来真是幸运啊!

run away/run off [intransitive phrasal verb] to try to escape from someone by running away 逃走，逃跑 | Don't run away - I'm not going to hurt you. 别逃，我不会伤害你的。 | Delia managed to get away from the man and ran off screaming. 迪莉娅设法挣脱了那人，尖叫着逃走了。 **run away/run off from** | If you run away from the bull, it's almost certain to attack you. 如果你从公牛身边逃走，那它几乎是肯定要攻击你的。 **run away/run off into/down/across etc** | He jumped out of the car and ran off into the woods. 他跳下汽车跑进了树林。

bolt [intransitive verb] to suddenly run away very quickly, as soon as you have a chance, especially because you are very frightened 突然狂奔〔尤因非常害怕〕 | One of the horses got into a panic and bolted. 其中一匹马受了惊，突然狂奔起来。 | When police approached him to ask him some questions, he bolted. 警察上前想问他几个问题，他拔腿就跑。 **bolt across/into/out etc** | Before I could say a word, she turned and bolted out the front door. 我还没来得及开口，她转身就从前门跑了。

run for it/make a run for it [verb phrase] *informal* to suddenly run away very quickly because you are in danger of being caught, especially when you are doing something illegal 【非正式】突然逃跑〔尤指在做违法的事情时〕 | Somebody's coming. Quick, run for it. 有人来了，快跑。 | There's no way we can beat them - we're going to have to make a run for it. 我们是打不过他们的——只有快点逃走了。

flee [intransitive/transitive verb] to escape as quickly as possible because you are in great danger - used especially in newspapers 逃跑，逃离〔尤用于报纸上〕 | When police arrived, the two men fled. 警察一来，那两个人就逃跑了。 **flee from/to/into etc** | Most of the women there were Somalis fleeing from the civil war. 那里大部分妇女都是躲避内战的索马里人。 | Up to five million political refugees have fled to other countries. 有近500万名政治难民逃到了其他国家。 **flee the country/the city etc** | Rollins tried to flee the country but was stopped at the airport. 罗林斯企图逃出国境，但是在机场被截住了。

make your escape [verb phrase] to escape from a place or a dangerous situation, especially when you do this quickly and secretly, as soon as you have a chance 〔尤指抓住机会迅速而秘密地〕逃离〔某地或危险的处境〕 | He made his escape by climbing through the window and down the fire escape. 他是爬窗顺着太平梯逃走的。 | The hostages spent days waiting for the opportunity to make their escape. 人质天天都在等待逃跑的机会。

take to your heels [verb phrase] to escape by running away very quickly - used especially in stories 拔脚逃跑〔尤用于故事中〕 | The kids immediately took to their heels as Mrs Brewster appeared around the corner. 布鲁斯特太太一出现在拐角处，孩子们立刻撒腿就跑。 | He jumped off the train, took to his heels, and was quickly out of sight. 他跳下火车就飞跑起来，一转眼就不见了身影。

break free/break away [verb phrase] to escape from someone who is holding you 〔从抓住你的人手中〕逃脱，挣脱 | She wanted to break away, but his grip was too strong. 她想挣脱，可是他抓得太紧了。 | With a violent twist he broke free and ran out of the room. 他身体用力一扭，挣脱开来跑出了房间。 **break free/break away from** | Then Tammy broke free from Judd and ran for the door screaming. 后来塔米挣脱了贾德，尖叫着冲向门口。

bail out [intransitive phrasal verb] to escape from an aircraft that is going to crash 〔从快要坠毁的飞机上〕跳伞逃脱 | The pilot bailed out of the aircraft just in time and was only slightly injured. 飞行员及时跳伞逃出了飞机，只是受了一点轻伤。

II. to escape from a prison or from where someone is keeping you 从监狱逃出或从被关押的地方逃走

escape [intransitive verb] toescape from a prison or from a place where someone is keeping you 逃离〔监狱或被关押之处〕 | Guards have been ordered to shoot anyone trying to escape. 卫兵接到命令，逃跑者格杀勿论。 **escape from** | He escaped from prison in June, but was rearrested by police a month later. 他在6月越狱逃跑，但是一个月之后又被警方抓捕。 **escape into/through/out etc.** | Grant had escaped through a bathroom window while in police custody. 格兰特被警方拘留时从卫生间的窗户逃掉了。

break out/get out [intransitive phrasal verb] to escape from a prison or from a building or room where you are being kept 〔从监狱或被关押之处〕逃脱 | Some of the men were planning to break out. 其中有些人在计划出逃。 | The doors and windows are all firmly locked - I don't know how we're going to get out. 门和窗都牢牢地锁住了——我不知道我们如何逃得出去。 **break out/get out of** | In 1998 the two men broke out of jail and murdered a police officer. 1998年，那两名男子越狱出逃，杀害了一名警察。 | No one has ever managed to get out of this prison alive. 还没有人能活着逃出这座监狱。

III. to succeed in escaping from someone who is chasing you 成功摆脱追赶你的人

escape [intransitive/transitive verb] to succeed in escaping from someone who is trying to catch you 逃跑；逃脱 | It looks as if they've escaped. They're probably over the border by now. 看来他们已经逃掉了，现在很可能已过了边境。 | So far the terrorists have managed to escape the police. 到目前为止，恐怖分子仍未被警方抓获。 **escape from** | He ducked down an alley to escape from the mob that was chasing him. 他闪进一条巷子，逃脱了正在追捕他的那群暴徒。 **escape into/across/over etc** | Criminals generally know their neighborhood well, so it's not difficult for them to escape into the back streets. 犯罪分子一般都对邻近地区很熟悉，所以逃进一些穷街陋巷并不难。

get away [intransitive phrasal verb] to escape from someone who is chasing you, especially when there is no chance that you will be caught afterwards 逃脱，逃离〔尤指以后不会再被抓住〕 | How could you let him get away! 你怎么能让他逃掉呢！ | Police believe the gunmen got away in a white Ford pickup. 警方认为这些持枪歹徒是开着一辆白色的福特皮卡逃走的。 **get away from** | Follow that car and don't let it get away from you. 跟上那辆车，别让它跑了。 **get clean away** get away completely 逃得无影无踪 | Detectives followed the man as far as the harbour, but then he jumped into a speedboat and got clean away. 侦探们跟踪那个男子到了港口，而他却突然跳上一艘快艇，逃得无影无踪。

give somebody the slip [verb phrase] *informal* to escape from someone who is chasing you by tricking them or doing something unexpected【非正式】甩掉某人，摆脱某人的追逐 | Watch him very carefully - he might try and give us the slip. 要密切注意他—他可能想甩掉我们。 | I wanted to talk to her before she left the hotel, but she gave me the slip. 我想在她离开酒店之前和她谈谈，可她却躲开我溜走了。

throw somebody off the scent [verb phrase] to escape from someone who is chasing you or trying to find you by cleverly doing something that makes it impossible for them to know where you are 甩掉〔追捕或寻找你的人〕，摆脱某人的跟踪 | He made the calls from different pay phones around the city to throw the police off the scent. 他使用市里不同的公用电话，使警察没法追踪。

shake off [transitive phrasal verb] to escape from someone, especially someone who has been chasing you for a long time, for example by hiding or by going faster than them 摆脱，甩掉〔尤指追赶了你很长时间的人〕 **shake off somebody** | Mailer disappeared into a dark basement, hoping to shake off the gang. 梅勒躲进一个黑漆漆的地下室，希望能甩掉那伙人。 **shake somebody off** | You're going to have to drive faster if you want to shake them off. 你要甩掉他们就得开快些。

make your getaway/make a getaway [verb phrase] to successfully escape after a crime, leaving no signs to show where you are 〔犯案后不留痕迹地〕成功逃跑 | Police have found the helicopters that the terrorists used to make their getaway. 警方已经找到恐怖分子逃跑使用的直升机。 **make a clean getaway** to escape leaving no signs to show where you are 逃得无影无踪 | The robbers hopped into a waiting car and made a clean getaway. 盗贼跳上一辆等候的汽车，逃得无影无踪。

elude [transitive verb] *formal* to cleverly avoid being found or caught by someone, especially for a long time【正式】〔尤指长时间地〕躲避，逃避 | Despite a $25,000 reward on his head, he continues to elude the authorities. 尽管当局悬赏25,000美元要把他缉拿归案，可他还是没有被抓住。 **elude capture** | Lt. Forney managed to elude capture by enemy forces for several weeks. 福尼上尉设法躲过敌军好几个星期的追捕。

IV. when someone escapes 某人逃走

escape [countable noun] when someone escapes from prison, from danger, or from someone who is chasing them 逃脱；逃跑 | They had planned their escape very carefully. 他们为逃跑计划得非常周密。 | 'Tunnel to Tanto Grande' is the story of a daring escape staged by political prisoners in Peru. 《通往大坦途的隧道》是讲秘鲁的政治犯所策划的大胆的逃亡计划。 **escape from** | Until his escape from the camps, he was beaten nearly every day by his captors. 他从营地出逃之前，几乎天天受到捉他进去的那些人的殴打。 **narrow escape** when you only just escape from danger 死里逃生 | It was a narrow escape - a couple of minutes later the whole place went up in flames. 那真是死里逃生——没几分钟整个地方就成了一片火海。

breakout alsojailbreak *American* [countable noun] an escape from a prison, especially one that involves several prisoners and is done using violence 越狱〔尤指数人一起使用暴力〕 | Prison governors met today to discuss ways of preventing similar breakouts in the future. 监狱长今天聚在一起讨论如何防止今后再发生类似的越狱事件。 | As many as 20 guards may have been involved in the jailbreak. 这次越狱事件可能涉及多达20名狱警。 **breakout from** | There was a mass breakout from a city center prison yesterday. 昨天市中心的一座监狱里发生了大规模越狱行动。

V. someone who has escaped 逃走了的人

escaped [adjective only before noun] use this to describe someone who hasescaped, especially from a prison 逃脱的，逃掉的〔尤指逃狱〕 | Police are on the lookout for three escaped prisoners. 警方正在密切注意三名越狱潜逃的囚犯。 | Sherwood, an escaped convict, hunted down his ex-girlfriend and killed her. 舍伍德，一名已经定罪的逃犯，追杀了他以前的女友。

be on the loose/be at large [verb phrase] someone who ison the loose orat large has escaped from the police or from a prison and is likely to be dangerous 逍遥法外的；在逃的 | There's a killer on the loose, and we've got to find him. 一名杀人凶手在逃，我们必须找到他。 | Carillo's murderer remained at large yesterday as investigators continued their search. 昨天，杀害卡里洛的凶手仍然逍遥法外，而探员在继续搜捕。

be on the run [verb phrase] someone whois on the run is trying to hide or escape from someone who is chasing them, especially the police 在逃，在躲避〔尤指躲避警察〕 | After the train robbery he spent three years on the run. 火车劫案发生以后，他潜逃了三年。 **be on the run from** | Dean was a drug addict who was constantly on the run from the police. 迪安是个吸毒者，经常在逃避警方的追缉。

fugitive [countable noun] someone who has escaped from the police or from danger, who has to keep moving from one place to another so that they will not be caught 逃犯；逃亡者 | Porter escaped in 1995 and remains a fugitive. 波特于1995年出逃，目前仍然在东躲西藏。 **fugitive from** | a fugitive from Stalin's oppressive regime 该政权统治下的逃亡者

VI. to escape from a difficult/embarrassing/boring situation 从困难/尴尬/无聊的情形中脱身

escape/get away [verb] to get out of a difficult, embarrassing, or boring situation 摆脱，脱身 | He decided to tell me all about his trip to Majorca, and I just couldn't get away. 他硬是要跟我讲他去马略卡岛旅行的全部经过，我根本脱不了身。 | Let's see if we can escape before the speeches start. 我们想想办法，看能不能在演讲开始之前溜出去。

extricate yourself [verb phrase] *formal* to escape from an embarrassing or difficult situation 【正式】脱身 | Once they realized that I had been lying, it was almost impossible to extricate myself. 一旦他们意识到我在扯谎，我要想脱身几乎就不可能了。 **extricate yourself from** | At that time, the US was on the verge of extricating itself from the unpopular war. 那个时候，美国正要摆脱这场得不到支持的战争。

talk your way out of [verb phrase] to escape from an unpleasant or embarrassing situation by giving explanations, making excuses etc 通过解释摆脱；找借口摆脱 | I don't know how she's going to talk her way out of this one. 我不知道这次她又会找什么借口来开脱。 | Phil never does his homework, but he always manages to talk his way out of it. 菲尔从来不做家庭作业，但是他总能找到借口躲过去。

VII. unable to escape 无法逃脱

can't escape/can't get out [verb phrase] | I've locked all the doors and windows - he can't get out. 我已把所有的门窗都锁住了——他逃不掉的。 | Two of the children couldn't escape, and died in the fire. 有两名儿童逃不出来，被火烧死。

trapped [adjective] unable to escape from a dangerous place or an unpleasant situation 被困住的；陷于危险〔困境〕中 | The miners have been trapped underground for three days. 矿工被困在地下已经三天了。 | He was begin-

ning to feel trapped in his job. 他开始觉得被工作缠住了。 | The two trapped firefighters were rescued on the second day. 两名被困的消防队员第二天被营救了出来。

be stuck [verb phrase] *especially spoken* to be unable to escape from an unpleasant or boring situation 【尤口】无法摆脱〔令人不快或厌倦的情形〕 **be stuck in/with/here** | I don't want to be stuck in an office all my life. 我可不想一辈子都困在一个办公室里。 | I'm tired of being stuck here with the kids all day. 我已厌了整天都被孩子缠住。

be cooped up [verb phrase] *informal* to be unable to leave a place, so that you feel bored or very impatient 【非正式】被关住〔指令人感到无聊或失去耐心〕 **be cooped up in** | I didn't want to be cooped up in a small hotel room, while everyone else enjoyed the sea. 大家都出去享受大海，我可不想把自己关在宾馆的小房间里。 **be cooped up with** | I don't know how she survives being cooped up with three screaming kids all day! 她整天被三个乱喊乱叫的孩子缠住，我不知道她日子是怎么过的!

there is no escape used to say that there does not seem to be any way of escaping from a dangerous or unpleasant place or situation 根本无法逃离〔危险或讨厌的地方或情形〕 | Don't even try to get out of here - there's no escape. 别想从这里出去—根本逃不出去的。 **there is no escape from** | There seems to be no escape from the noise and confusion of city life. 城市生活喧嚣而纷乱，你好像无处可逃。

be imprisoned [verb phrase] to be unable to escape, or feel too frightened to escape, from the place where you are or from an unpleasant situation 被禁锢〔束缚〕 | Some of these old people are imprisoned in their own homes by the threat of violence on the streets. 这些老人中，有的因为受到街头暴力的威胁就把自己关在家里，足不出户。

be a prisoner [verb phrase] to be unable to escape, for example from a place, an unpleasant situation, or your own thoughts and opinions, so that you feel you cannot do anything to change things 被囚禁；被困住；被限制住 | The door was locked from the outside, and suddenly they realized they were prisoners. 门从外面锁上了，顿时他们意识到，自己被人囚禁了。 **be a prisoner of** | In some respects I'm a prisoner of my past - I don't feel I can just start over. 在有些方面，我犹如一个囚徒，被自己的过去牢牢困住——根本无法重新开始。

5.24 ESPECIALLY

I. more than usual or more than others 特别地，格外地

especially/particularly [adverb] use this to emphasize that something is more important or happens more with one particular thing than any others 特别，尤其，格外 | This disease mostly affects women, particularly women over 50. 这种疾病大都发生在女性身上，尤其是50岁以上的女性。 | Paris is always full of tourists, especially during the summer months. 巴黎总是到处都是游客，夏天的几个月尤为如此。 **especially/particularly if/when** | Allow plenty of time for your visa to be processed, especially if you are applying by mail. 办理签证要预留足够的时间，尤其是通过邮寄的方式申请。 **especially/particularly good/important/difficult etc** | This is a particularly good example of the problem we've been discussing. 在我们所讨论的这个问题当中，这个例子特别好。

specially [adverb] *spoken* especially - used in conversation 【口】尤其，特别〔尤用于谈话中〕 | I bought it specially for you. 我这是专门为你买的。 | We specially wanted to see the Eiffel Tower and Montmartre. 我们特别想去看一下埃菲尔铁塔和蒙马特尔区。 **specially if/when** | You really need a car - specially when you live a long way from the nearest town. 你真的需要一辆汽车——尤其是如果你住的地方离最近的城镇也很远的话。

in particular [adverb] use in particular to mention one person or thing that is more important or more interesting than all similar things 尤其，特别〔指某一人或物比类似的东西更重要或更有趣〕 | Mary loves most classical music, in particular Bach and Vivaldi. 玛丽喜欢大部分古典音乐，尤其喜欢巴赫和维瓦尔第。 | Kids in particular will love the rides and shows. 尤其是小孩子会喜欢这些游乐设施和节目表演。 **anything/anyone/anywhere etc in particular** | Was there anything in particular that you wanted to talk about? 你有什么特别的事情想谈的吗?

above all [adverb] use above all to emphasize that something is more important than all the other things you have mentioned 最重要的是 | Get plenty of sleep, eat lots of good food, and above all try to relax. 要有充足的睡眠，多吃有营养的食物，最重要的是要尽量放松。 | John felt sad, embarrassed, but above all angry that Anna could treat him like this. 约翰感到又伤心又难堪，但是最气愤的还是安娜这样待他。

most of all [adverb] more than anything or anyone else

最 | Swimming and soccer are fun, but I like dancing most of all. 游泳和足球都很有意思，但我最喜欢跳舞。 | He was friendly and intelligent, but most of all he was a good worker. 他友善、聪明，但最重要的是他工作干得好。 | Out of everybody at school she was the person who helped me most of all. 学校里所有的人当中，她给我的帮助最多。

least of all [adverb] especially not 尤其不，最不 | She told no one, least of all her husband, what she planned to do. 她没有告诉任何人，更没有告诉她丈夫自己的打算。 | Nobody wants to stop you from following the career of your choice, least of all me. 没有人想阻止你去追求自己所选择的事业，我更是不会。

notably [adverb] *formal* use this to say that someone or something is an important example of what you are talking about 【正式】尤其是，特别是〔用于举出重要的例子〕 | The use of illegal drugs - notably marijuana - has increased in recent years. 非法毒品的使用—尤其是大麻—近年来有所增加。 **most notably** | A number of respected philosophers, most notably Leibniz, criticized Newton's theories. 一些受人尊敬的哲学家，尤其是莱布尼茨，批评了牛顿的理论。

of all people [adverb] *spoken* more than anyone else - use this when someone has said or done something you think is very surprising or unlikely for them to do or say 【口】在所有人中偏偏，尤其〔用于表示某人的言语或行为令人吃惊〕 | You of all people shouldn't be calling him worthless. 尤其是你最不应该说他无能。 | Why is Jennifer Stern, of all people, so important? 在这么多人当中，为什么偏偏珍妮弗·斯特恩就这么重要呢？

more than anyone [adverb] more than any other person 比其他任何人更 | You more than anyone should know how difficult it is to raise a child alone. 你应该比任何人都清楚一个人抚养孩子有多么的困难。 | Freud, more than anyone, was responsible for the establishment of psychology as a science. 弗洛伊德对确立心理学为一门科学的贡献比任何人都大。

special/particular [adjective only before noun] if you givespecial orparticular care, attention, or interest to something, you give it more attention than usual or more attention than you give anything else 特别的〔关照、注意或兴趣〕 **special/particular care/attention/interest** | You should pay particular attention to spelling. 你要特别注意拼写。 | Special care must be taken to reward children appropriately for good behavior. 对于儿童良好的行为，必须特别注意要适当奖励。

5.25 EVER

I. at any time in the past or future 在过去或将来的任何时候.

ever [adverb] | Have you ever bought any of their products? 你买过他们的什么产品吗？ | When he left, Bartlett didn't know if he'd ever see Alaska again. 巴特利特离开的时候不知道自己是否还能再见到阿拉斯加。 | I don't think I'll ever get used to that feeling of excitement before a show. 演出前的那种紧张心情，我想我永远也适应不了。 **ever ... (before)** | Have you ever been on a ship like this before? 你以前乘坐过这样的船吗？ **best/biggest/worst ever etc** | That was the biggest mistake I ever made. 那是我犯过的最大的一个错误。 **more/better/worse etc than ever (before)** | Within a few years of the two World Wars, the standard of living of Western European countries was higher than ever before. 两次世界大战后的几年里，西欧国家的生活水平达到了前所未有的程度。

at any time [adverb] used especially in formal questions and statements 在任何时候〔尤用于正式的提问或陈述句〕 | 'Of course, no one should have to suffer at any time,' said the general gruffly, 'but things are different in times of war.' "当然，在任何时候都没有人是必须吃苦的，"将军不客气地说，"但是战争时期就不一样了。" | Have you at any time met with the defendant? 你是否曾遇见过被告？ **at any time in history/in our existence etc** | There are more single parents today than at any time in history. 今天，单亲父母比历史上任何时候都多。

in history [adverb] at any time in the past, since humans have kept records of events 在历史上 | Robinson has won more matches than any coach in history. 鲁宾逊比历史上任何一位教练赢得的比赛都要多。 | His arrest ended the longest manhunt in history. 他的被捕结束了这次历史上历时最长的追捕行动。 | Spielberg then went on to direct 'Close Encounters of the Third Kind', which became one of the highest earning films in history. 斯皮尔伯格接着又导演了《第三类接触》，这是历史上创最高票房纪录的影片之一。 | It was the first attempt in history to assemble representatives of all the major regions. 把所有主要地区的代表都召集起来，这在历史上还是第一次。

in your life [adverb] at any time during your life 在你的一生中 | I've never owned a gun in my life. 我这辈子没拥有过枪。 | Susan felt she had never worked so hard in her life as she did that day. 苏珊感到她这一生从来没有像那天那样卖力过。 | He knew that this was one of the saddest things he'd ever have to do in his life. 他知道，这是

他一生中所做过的最伤心的事之一。 | For the first time in his life, Yossarian prayed. 约塞连这辈子第一次做了祷告。

of all time [adverb] at any time in history or in someone's life 有史以来；一直以来 | Fleetwood Mac's 'Rumours' is one of the best-selling rock albums of all time. 弗利特伍德·马克的《谣言》是有史以来最畅销的摇滚专辑之一。 | My favourite joke of all time is the one about the donkey who goes to the doctor and says ... 我一直以来最喜欢的一个笑话是讲一头驴子跑去看医生，它说… | a list of the 100 Most Influential Women of All Time 历史上最有影响力的100位女性名录

5.26 EVERYONE

I. all the people in a group 一个群体中的所有人

everyone/everybody [pronoun] all the people in a group, or people in general. Everyone is slightly more formal thaneverybody 每个人，人人〔everyone比everybody稍正式〕 | I think everyone enjoyed the party. 我想，聚会上大家都很开心。 | Everybody knows that too much fatty food is bad for you. 大家都知道，吃太多油腻的东西对身体不好。 | Help yourselves, there's plenty of food for everyone. 不要客气，大家自己动手，够大家吃的。 **everyone/everybody else** all the other people 所有其他人 | I take lots of photographs of everybody else, but I don't have many of me. 我给别人拍了很多照片，自己拍的却不多。 **everyone but Ann/Mark/me etc** all the people except Ann, Mark etc 除安/马克/我等之外的所有人 | He blames everyone but himself for his problems. 对于他自己的这些问题，他都怪别人而不怪自己。

all [predeterminer/quantifier] every person in a group〔群体内的〕所有的人 | There was no-one in the office - they were all having lunch. 办公室里没有人—大家都去吃午饭了。 **all the/these/their/my etc** | John spoke for all the workers. 约翰代表所有的工人讲话。 | All my friends like my boyfriend. 我所有的朋友都喜欢我男友。 **we all/you all/them all/us all** | We all felt tired so we didn't go out. 我们都感到很累，所以没有出去。 | I decided to give them all another chance. 我决定再给他们每个人一次机会。 **all of** | Come in, all of you. 大家都进来吧。 | All of our great leaders have had reputations for being difficult to work with. 我们所有伟大的领导人都有难打交道的坏名声。 **all children/teachers etc** used for making a general statement about people of the same kind 所有孩子/老师等 | All children love candy. 所有的孩子都爱吃糖果。 **almost/nearly all** | Nowadays, almost all employers will expect to see your CV before they call you for an interview. 现在几乎所有的雇主叫你来面试之前都要先看你的简历。

the whole world/town/office etc [noun phrase] everyone in the world, town, office etc - use this to emphasize that everyone is included 全世界/全镇/全办公室等的人〔用于强调〕 | On 13th May, Churchill spoke from London and the whole world listened. 5月13日，丘吉尔在伦敦发表讲话，举世倾听。 | Keep your voice down, you don't have to tell the whole office. 小声点，没有必要让全办公室的人都知道。 | The whole town has been affected by this disaster. Everyone knows someone who died. 这次灾难让全镇的人都感到悲痛。每个人都有认识的人在灾难中丧生。

the lot of them/us/you etc [noun phrase] *British spoken* all the people in a group - use this especially when you do not like those people【英口】他们/我们/你们等所有人〔尤用于表示不喜欢这些人〕 | I hate the lot of them. 我讨厌他们那伙人。 | 'Outside, the lot of you!' he shouted. "出去，你们这帮人！"他大声叫道。 | Those two have tricked the lot of us. 那两个人把我们这群人都耍了。

all and sundry [noun phrase] use this to mean everyone in a group of people when you want to show that none of the people are important in any way 所有杂七杂八的人 | Her sister told her mother, who then told all and sundry. 她妹妹把这事告诉了母亲，然后母亲又把这事告诉了上上下下所有的人。 | After the book signing Clancy stood around talking to all and sundry. 克兰西给新书签过名之后站着和大家伙闲聊。

all round *British* all around *American* [adverb] if there are smiles, tears etcall round, everyone in the group smiles, cries etc 所有人 | There were smiles all round as he stood up to make his speech. 他站起身来讲话时，大家脸上都挂着笑容。 | There were tears all round when the time came for him to leave. 到了他要走的时候，所有的人都流下了眼泪。 | It was compliments all around as security operators celebrated a virtually trouble-free day. 保安人员在庆祝一天平安无事的时候，周围一片赞美之词。

II. every individual person in a group 群体中的每一个人

each [determiner/pronoun] **each person/member/student etc** | Each member of the winning team received a medal. 获胜队的每位队员都得到一枚奖牌。 **we each/they each/you each/us each** | She gave us each a piece of paper. 她发给我们每人一张纸。 | There were six of us in the expedition and we each had

different reasons for taking part. 探险队共有六人，每个人都抱着不同目的来参加。 **each of** | He is always there for each of us when we need him. 我们需要时，他总是随时为我们每个人效劳。 | Each of our staff has their own strengths and weaknesses. 我们的每一位员工都有各自的优点和缺点。 **each one** | Children follow the same pattern of physical development but each one at a different pace. 小孩子身体发育过程都一样，但是发育速度却各不相同。 **one/two/three etc each** | There are six sweets left; that means we can have three each. 还剩下六颗糖，也就是说我们一个人可以吃三颗。

every [determiner] use this to say that all members of a group do something or are involved in something 每个，每一 | She brought presents for every member of the family. 她给家里每一个人都带了礼物。 | Every teacher knows the problems that difficult children can cause. 每个老师都知道难对付的孩子会引发什么问题。 **every single** use this to emphasize that you really mean everyone, especially when this is surprising 每一个〔尤指令人意外〕 | Fire regulations state that every single child should be out of the building in three minutes. 消防条例规定三分钟之内每个孩子都应撤出大楼。

each and every person/child/member etc [pronoun] use this to emphasize that every member of a group is included 每个人/孩子/成员等〔表示强调〕 | Each and every guest is given the highest level of personal attention. 每位客人都受到了最高的礼遇。 **each and every one** | There were over two hundred children in the hospital but each and every one was given a Christmas present. 医院里有两百多个孩子，但每个孩子都收到了一份圣诞礼物。 **each and every one of us/them/you** | Each and every one of us saw him take the money and are prepared to say so in court. 我们每个人都看见他拿了那笔钱，并且打算在法庭上也这么说。

III. for everyone or affecting everyone 对于每个人或影响每个人

for everyone/everybody [adverb] | Don't worry. There's plenty of food for everyone. 别担心，有足够的东西给大家吃。 | Inflation is falling, and that's good news for everyone. 通货膨胀在放缓，这对大家来说是好消息。 **be better for everyone** | Sometimes I think it would be better for everybody if I wasn't here. 有时候我想，我不在可能对大家都更好。

all round *British* all around *American* [adverb] if people get somethingall round orall around, someone gives something to everyone 所有的人 | Bernie ordered drinks all round. 伯尼为所有人都要了饮料。 | After presents all around, we all tucked into our Christmas dinner. 所有人都拿到礼物之后，我们大家都狼吞虎咽地吃起了圣诞大餐。

across the board [adverb] if something, especially a change, happensacross the board, it affects or involves everyone, especially in a company or organization 〔尤指变化〕全面地，涉及每个人地〔尤指在公司或组织内部〕 | They decided on a pay increase of 10% across the board. 他们决定全面加薪10%。 | Jobs will be lost across the board, in manufacturing, marketing, and administration. 裁员是全面的，有制造部门的、市场部的，也有行政部门的。 **right/all across the board** | The changes will cause problems right across the board. 这些变化将引发各个方面的问题。

for all [adverb] an expression meaning for everyone - use this especially when talking about something that everyone deserves to have, such as a job, or freedom 为所有的人〔尤用于谈论每个人都应该有的事物，如工作或自由〕 | In an ideal society there would be jobs for all. 理想社会中人人都有工作。 | In his acceptance speech the President promised civil rights for all. 在接受提名的演说中，总统保证所有人都将享受到公民的权利。

IV. feelings that everyone has, something that everyone does etc 每个人都有的感觉、每个人都做的事情等

universal [adjective] done, felt, used etc by all the people in a group or all the people in the world 全体的；共同的；普遍的 | There does not appear to be universal agreement on the future of the British monarchy. 对于英国君主制度的未来似乎没有普遍一致的意见。 | Support for the government is by no means universal. 对政府的支持不可能万众一心。 **have universal appeal** be liked by everyone 普遍喜欢 | It is not easy to write a song that has universal appeal. 要想写一首人人都喜欢的歌并不容易。 **universally** [adverb] | These arguments have never been universally accepted. 这些论点从未得到普遍认同。

unanimous [adjective] if a group of people or a decision they make isunanimous, all the members of the group agree about something 一致同意的〔决定等〕 | Many party members agreed with their leader, but they certainly weren't unanimous. 许多党员都赞成领导的意见，但是肯定不是全体一致。 **somebody is unanimous that** | Medical opinion is unanimous that John's condition

is unlikely to improve. 医生一致认为，约翰的病情不可能好转。 **somebody is unanimous in (doing) something** | The meeting was unanimous in adopting the proposals. 会上一致决定采用这个建议。 **unanimous decision/agreement/verdict etc** a decision that everyone in a group agrees on 一致决定/赞成/裁定等 | The committee made a unanimous decision to expel the three students. 委员会一致决定开除这三名学生。 | The resolution was affirmed by a unanimous vote. 决议获全票通过。

collective [adjective usually before noun] collective decisions, responsibilities, guilt etc, are shared or made by every member of a group 集体的；共同的〔决定、责任、罪过等〕 | Unless we act now to protect the environment, we shall have failed in our collective responsibility to future generations. 除非我们现在采取行动保护环境，否则我们大家都将无法尽到对后代所共同负有的责任。 | The present crisis is a result of the collective failure of the political parties to put forward a plausible economic programme. 当前的危机是由于各个政党都不能提出一项可行的经济计划引起的。

common [adjective] something that iscommon to everyone is something that everyone shares 共有的，共同的 | Luckily we all had a common language, English, which meant we could communicate with each other. 幸好我们都懂得一门共同的语言——英语，这意味着我们可以互相交流。 | Monkeys and apes are so similar that it is reasonable to say they have a common ancestor. 猴和猿非常相像，我们有理由说它们有共同的祖先。 **common to** | These problems are common to all modern societies. 这些问题在所有的现代社会中都存在。

share [transitive verb not in progressive or passive] if peopleshare a feeling, belief etc, they all have that feeling, belief etc 共享；共有〔感觉、信仰等〕 | None of us are close friends but we all share an interest in sport. 我们都不是关系亲密的朋友，但我们都很喜欢体育运动。 | One thing united all three men - they shared a burning hatred of the political regime under which they lived. 有一点使他们三人团结起来——他们都痛恨自己在其之下所生活着的那个政权。 **shared** [adjective] | All of us felt a shared responsibility towards our widowed mother. 我们大家都感到对寡居的母亲有共同的责任。

5.27 EVERYWHERE

I. everywhere in the world 世界各地

everywhere [adverb] in or to every country or area of the world 在每个地方；到处 | Everywhere, even in the Antarctic, there are signs that the Earth is getting warmer. 各个地方，甚至在南极地区，都有地球变暖的迹象。 | Women everywhere are beginning to assert their rights. 各个地方的妇女都开始坚持自己的权利。 | Poverty affects children everywhere - not just in developing countries, but in Europe and North America as well. 贫穷威胁着各地的孩子——不仅仅在发展中国家，而且还有欧洲和北美。 **everywhere else** in every other place 其他所有地方 | We deliver goods the next day in the UK and within a week everywhere else. 英国国内我们第二天把货物送达，其他各地一星期之内送达。

worldwide [adjective] in every part of the world 遍及全世界的，世界各地的 | There has been a worldwide decrease in the number of whales. 鲸的数量在全球各地都减少了。 | Campaigners are calling for a worldwide ban on the use of land mines. 一些活动家在呼吁全球禁止使用地雷。 | a worldwide TV audience of over a billion people 全球超过十亿的电视观众 **worldwide** [adverb] | The company employs about 20,000 worldwide. 公司在全球聘用了大约20,000人。 | On the Internet, people can send messages worldwide in seconds. 在互联网上，人们瞬间就可以把信息发往世界各地。

all over the world [adverb] in every part of the world - use this especially to say how much a particular idea, organization etc has spread 〔在〕世界各地〔尤指某种观念、某个组织所涉及的范围〕 | The Red Cross is a large organization with members all over the world. 红十字会是个规模庞大的组织，成员遍布世界各地。 | Teams from all over the world will compete in next week's tournament. 来自世界各地的球队将在下周的锦标赛上进行角逐。 | All over the world people's lives are being changed by the new technology. 在世界各地，新技术正改变着人们的生活。

global [adjective usually before noun] involving or including the whole world - used especially in newspapers 全球的，全世界的〔尤用于报纸上〕 | The new global economy is exciting and full of possibilities. 新的全球经济令人振奋，充满了机遇。 | Only the UN can tackle global problems like pollution of the atmosphere. 只有联合国才能对付大气污染等全球问题。 **on a global scale** | Anything the US does is likely to have an impact on a global scale. 美国的一举一动都有可能产生全球性影响。 **globally** [adverb] | The goal of the treaty is to reduce the number of nuclear weapons globally. 这个条约的目的是要减少全世界的核武器数量。

the world over [adverb] in every country or area of the world - use this to say that something is the same

in each country 在世界各国；在世界各地〔用于表示某事物在每个国家均一样〕 | Hollywood films are popular the world over. 好莱坞电影在世界各国都很受欢迎。 | Children the world over love a good story. 全世界的孩子都喜欢听好听的故事。

globalization alsoglobalisation *British* [uncountable noun] when companies and businesses operate all over the world and have factories, workers, shops etc in many different countries 全球〔一体〕化 | Globalization can often lead to the destruction of local customs and cultures. 全球化往往会破坏地方习俗和文化。 | Thanks to globalization, the burger you buy in Moscow is exactly the same as the one you buy in New York. 因为是全球一体化，在莫斯科买的汉堡包和在纽约买的一模一样。 | Anti-globalization protesters clashed with police on the streets of Geneva today. 反对全球化的抗议者今天在日内瓦的大街上与警察发生了冲突。

II. everywhere in a place or country 在某地或某国的各个地方

everywhere alsoevery place *American informal* [adverb] in or to every part of a place or country 各处；到处 | The whole street was flooded - there was water everywhere. 整条街都淹了—到处都是水。 | Where did you find my keys? I've been looking everywhere for them. 你是在哪里找到我的钥匙的？我在到处找呢。 | You see bank machines everywhere nowadays. 如今银行的自动提款机到处都是。 | They go every place together. 他们去哪里都在一起。 **everywhere in** | There were beautiful rice fields everywhere in the region. 这一地区到处都是美丽的稻田。 **everywhere else** in every other place 其他所有地方 | Doctors in Colorado, like doctors everywhere else, did not have enough of the vaccine. 科罗拉多的医生，一如其他各地的医生，也没有足够的疫苗。

all over [preposition/adverb] in or to many different parts of a town, country etc, especially when you want to say that you have been to many places 〔城镇、国家等〕各地；到处〔尤用于想说你已去过许多地方的时候〕 | We spent two weeks in Mexico and traveled all over. 我们在墨西哥逗留了两周，游遍了各个地方。 | The choir has sung in concerts all over the country. 该合唱团在全国各地的演唱会都献唱过。 | Katie's toys were spread out all over the floor. 凯蒂的玩具摊得地板上到处都是。 **all over the place** | He went all over the place looking for a shop selling corkscrews but couldn't find one. 他跑遍了那个地方想找一家卖瓶塞钻的商店，可是找不到。

throughout [preposition/adverb] in every part of an area or place 到处，各个地方 | You could hear their laughter throughout the building. 整栋大楼里都能听到他们的笑声。 | The house is in excellent condition with fitted carpets throughout. 这房子条件非常好，到处都铺了地毯。

wherever you go/look [adverb] if you find a particular thingwherever you go orlook, you find it in all the different places that you go to or look in 无论到哪里/无论朝哪里看 | There seem to be fountains wherever you look in this park. 这座公园里你无论朝哪儿看，好像都有喷泉。 | He seems to make friends wherever he goes. 他好像不管到哪里都能交到朋友。

here, there and everywhere [adverb] *informal* in many different places, without any particular plan or pattern 【非正式】到处，在各个地方 | We lived here, there, and everywhere as I was growing up. 我从小到大什么地方都住过。 | The adults sat on the porch while the children ran here, there, and everywhere. 大人坐在门廊上，小孩子到处跑。

nationwide [adjective only before noun] in every part of a country 全国性的，全国各地的 **nationwide strike/demonstration/campaign** | Workers held nationwide strikes and demonstrations all over Spain. 西班牙各地工人举行了全国性大罢工和示威游行。 **nationwide search/hunt/study/survey** | A nationwide hunt was launched yesterday for the killer of 13-year-old Nicola Jones. 昨天发起了一场全国性的追捕行动，缉拿杀害13岁女孩妮古拉·琼斯的凶手。 **nationwide** [adverb] | We have a total of 96 stores nationwide. 我们在全国各地一共拥有96家店。

widespread [adjective] happening in many places - use this especially about problems or bad situations that affect many areas or many countries 〔尤指问题或恶劣情况〕到处蔓延的，普遍的 | There has been widespread flooding in Germany, and the rivers are still rising. 德国多个地区遭遇洪水，河水仍在上涨。 | Government corruption is widespread in the country. 在这个国家，政府普遍腐败。

III. in or to any place 在任何地方或去任何地方

anywhere alsoany place *American* [adverb] in or to any place 无论何处，随便哪里 | You can buy them anywhere, and they're very cheap. 你到处都买得到它们，而且很便宜。 | We never go any place or do anything interesting. 我们从来都不去什么地方，也不做什么有趣的事情。 **anywhere in** | Is there any place in the neighborhood where I can

get a quick lunch? 这一带有什么地方我可以很快吃个午饭的吗? **anywhere else** | I'm so happy here. I couldn't possibly imagine living anywhere else. 我在这里很开心，想不出还能住在别的什么地方。 **anywhere near** | I don't want that man anywhere near my house. 我不想看到那人在我家附近的任何地方出现。

5.28 EXACT/NOT EXACT

I. an exact number/amount/time 准确的数/量/时间

exact [adjective usually before noun] anexact number, amount, or time is completely correct and is no more and no less than it should be 准确的，确切的 | 'Can you tell me the exact time?' 'It's 6.37.' "你能告诉我准确的时间吗？""6时37分。" | The exact weight of the baby at birth was 3.2 kg. 这个婴儿出生时的确切体重是3.2公斤。 | I don't suppose you have the exact amount of money, do you? 我想你不会正好有这些钱吧? | You need to give me the exact measurements of the room. 你需要给我房间的准确尺寸。 **to be exact** used after a number to give an exact answer, statement etc 准确地说 | It took her about an hour - 58 minutes to be exact. 她花了一个小时——准确地说是58分钟。

precise [adjective usually before noun] precise information is based on clear and exact figures or measurements, especially when it is important that no mistakes are made 〔信息〕准确的，精确的，确切的 | We need to know your precise location. 我们需要知道你的准确位置。 | Each plane has to follow a precise route. 每架飞机都必须按精确的航线飞行。 **to be precise** to give precise information or figures 精确地说 | It's difficult to be precise about the number of deaths caused by smoking. 死于吸烟的人数难以准确估算。 **precisely** [adverb] | At 3 o'clock precisely, the ceremony began. 3时整，庆典开始。 | She couldn't describe the car very precisely. 她无法很准确地描述那辆汽车。

exactly [adverb] use this to emphasize that a number, amount, or time is no more or less than a particular time or figure 准确地，确切地；正好〔表示强调〕 | It's exactly 5 o'clock. 现在正好是5点钟。 | The bill came to exactly $1000. 账单正好是1,000美元。

on the dot [adverb] *informal* at an exact time, no earlier and no later【非正式】准时地，正好在某时 | She always leaves the office at 5.30 p.m. on the dot. 她总是5点半准时离开办公室。

sharp [adverb] **at nine o'clock/six/ten-thirty sharp** at exactly nine o'clock etc - used especially to emphasize that something will not be delayed or that someone should not be late 在9时/6时/10时30分整〔尤用于强调某事不会延迟或某人不应该迟到〕 | The performance starts at 8 o'clock sharp. 演出8点整开始。

on the stroke of seven/nine etc/at the stroke of seven/nine etc at exactly seven o'clock, nine o'clock etc 在7点/9点整等 | On the stroke of midnight, the British flag was lowered for the last time over Delhi. 午夜12点整，英国国旗最后一次在德里的上空降下。 | The judge entered the courtroom at the stroke of nine. 9点整，法官进入法庭。

bang on six/midnight etc/dead on six/midnight etc *British informal* use this to emphasize that it is exactly a particular time or at exactly the right time【英，非正式】正好6点/午夜等〔表示强调〕 | 'What time is it?' 'Bang on midnight.' "现在几点了？""正好是午夜。" | We finished dead on eight, and we were back home for nine. 我们正好8点钟结束，9点钟回到了家里。 | Luckily, he arrived dead on time. 幸好他准时赶到。

II. an exact description/translation/copy 准确的描述/翻译/拷贝

accurate [adjective] completely correct because all the details are true 准确的 | The witness tried to give an accurate description of what she had seen. 证人试图把她所见的准确地描述出来。 | accurate financial forecasts 准确的金融预测 **accuracy** [uncountable noun] | We double checked the figures to ensure their accuracy. 我们把这些数据复查了一下，以确保其准确性。

exact [adjective] anexact copy, model etc of something is like it in every possible way 精确的；一模一样的 | an exact replica of a 900-year-old Buddhist shrine 一个有900年历史的佛龛的精确复制品 | I can't remember her exact words, but this is the gist of what she said. 我记不得她的原话了，但这是她所说的要点。 **exact likeness** use this about a painting or drawing of someone that looks very much like that person 〔指画像跟本人〕完全相像 | It's not an exact likeness, but it's recognisable as my father. 画得不完全像，但是认得出是我父亲。 **exact same** *spoken* | She's wearing the exact same dress I bought last week! 她身上穿的裙子和我上个星期买的那条完全一样!

literal [adjective usually before noun] aliteral translation gives the exact meaning of a word, or each word in a sentence, instead of translating the word or whole sentence in a natural way 〔翻译〕逐字的，字面上的 |

The literal meaning of the Yiddish word 'mensch' is 'person'. 意第绪语mensch的字面意思是人。 | It's rare to use a literal translation of a film title when it is sold abroad. 电影在国外发行时片名很少直译。 **literally** [adverb] | 'Vino de tavola' literally means ' table wine'. 的字面意思是佐餐酒。

word for word [adverb] if you repeat, copy, or translate somethingword for word, you use the exact words that are in it 逐字逐句地〔重复、抄写〕；一字对一字地〔翻译〕 | He asked me to repeat word for word the instructions he'd just given me. 他叫我把他刚给我的指示逐字逐句地重复一遍。 | The footnote gave a word for word translation of the quotation. 脚注逐字翻译了引语。

faithful [adjective usually before noun] afaithful copy of something is as close as possible to the original 忠于原作的；如实的 | His model cars are faithful copies of the originals. 他的车模非常逼真。 | This is a faithful interpretation of Shakespeare's original text. 它忠实地诠释了莎士比亚的原作。 | a faithful reconstruction of an Anglo-Saxon village 一个按照原貌重现的盎格鲁一撒克逊村落模型 **faithfully** [adverb] | The TV version follows the original novel faithfully. 这部电视剧忠实于原著的小说。

strict [adjective usually before noun] exact and correct according to accepted rules or an accepted system 严格的 | Dates must be listed in strict chronological order. 日期必须严格按时间顺序排列。 | Under a strict interpretation of the rules, she would be suspended. 如果严格按规章制度解释，对她要作停学处理。 | In the strictest sense of the word, all popular fiction is 'romantic'. 按最严格的字面意思，所有的通俗小说都是"浪漫的"。

verbatim [adjective/adverb] *formal* repeating the exact words that were spoken or written 【正式】一字不差的〔地〕，逐字的〔地〕 | The government released a verbatim transcript of the pilot's last words. 政府逐字公布飞行员最后的通话记录。 | He lifted passages almost verbatim from an earlier essay he had written. 他整段整段地照搬他以前写的一篇论文中的文字，几乎是一字不差。

III. exactly how, what, where etc 准确地

exactly [adverb] use this to give or ask for exact details or information 准确地；恰好 | Glue the pieces together, exactly as shown in the diagram. 按照图示准确地把拼块粘贴起来。 | It took us exactly two hours to get here. 我们来这里正好用了两小时。 **exactly who/what/where etc** | The police want to know exactly when you left the building. 警察想知道你离开大楼的准确时间。 | The doctors can't say exactly what's wrong with my mother. 医生也说不清楚我母亲得的是什么病。 **exactly the same** | It tastes exactly the same as meat. 它的味道和肉一模一样。 **who/what/where exactly?** | Where exactly are you from? 确切地说，你是从哪里来的？ | What exactly did you want to see? 你到底想看什么？

just [adverb] *especially spoken* use this to say exactly how, what, where etc something is 【尤口】正好，恰好 | That's just the right place for the painting, don't you think? 那个地方放画正好，你说是不是? **just what/how/where etc** | A new handbag! That's just what I wanted. 一个新手提包！那正是我想要的。 | Just who does he think he is, coming in here and shouting like that? 他以为自己是谁啊，跑到这里来大呼小叫的？ **just the same** | He and his brother are just the same – lazy. 他和他弟弟一个样——都懒。

precisely [adverb] exactly - use this when it is important to describe something very carefully or to get very exact information 准确地，精确地 **precisely what/where/who etc** | We need to know precisely how much this is going to cost. 我们需要确切地知道这要花多少钱。 | Can you tell us more precisely what happened? 你能再准确一点，告诉我们发生了什么事情吗？ **where/what/who precisely?** | What precisely do you mean by 'relativity'? 你的"相对性"确切点儿是什么意思？

IV. exactly in a particular place 正好在某个地方

right [adverb] **right in/on/up etc** use this when something is in an exact position or place 就在里面/上面等 | That hit me right in the eye! 那一下正好打中了我的眼睛！ | I got a mosquito bite right on the end of my nose. 蚊子就叮了我的鼻尖。 | There's the house, right in front of you. 就是那房子，就在你面前。 | He sat down right beside her. 他就在她身边坐下了。

smack in the middle of something/smack in front of something [adverb] *informal* use this to say that something is exactly in a place, especially when this is unpleasant in some way 【非正式】在某物的正中间/正前面〔尤指一个令人不舒服的位置〕 | They live smack in the middle of a huge housing estate. 他们就住在一个大住宅区的正中央。 | A garbage truck had parked smack in front of our house. 一辆垃圾车就停在我们家门前。 **smack dab** *American*use this to emphasize that you are being exact 【美】正好 | The ball hit me smack dab in the middle of my forehead. 那球正好打在了我的额头中央。

bang [adverb] *British informal* **bang in/on/up etc** use this when something is in an exact point or position, especially if it falls there 刚好〔正好〕落在里面/上面等〔尤指落下的物体〕 | He landed bang in the middle of the roof, and it collapsed. 他刚好落在屋顶的正中央，屋顶就塌了。 | The eraser hit him bang on the top of his head. 黑板擦正巧打到他的头顶。 **right/slap bang** | The arrow hit the target right bang in the middle. 箭射中靶子的正中心。 | They've put an ornamental fountain slap bang in the middle of the roundabout. 他们在环岛的正中央放置了一个装饰性喷泉。

V. doing something in exactly the right way 完全按正确的方法做某事

exactly [adverb] use this to talk about doing something inexactly the right way 完全地；精确地 | Assemble the table exactly as shown in the diagram on the left. 严格按照左图把桌子组装起来。 | I don't exactly know how to dry herbs, could you show me? 我具体不知道怎样把这草药弄干，你教教我好吗？ | You must do exactly as I say. 你必须完全按照我说的去做。

strictly [adverb] done exactly according to a set of rules or instructions 严格地 | The work is strictly on a volunteer basis. 这工作仅限于在自愿的基础上进行。 | The immigration laws have been strictly implemented. 移民法执行得非常严格。 | Martha and Joan kept strictly to their part of the house. 玛莎和琼严格地限制在屋子里属于自己的地方活动。

religiously [adverb] if you do somethingreligiously, you do it in exactly the way that you are supposed to do it 严格地；严谨地〔按照应该做的方式做某事〕 | He counted his money up religiously every night. 他每天晚上都要认认真真地数一遍钱。 | Julia has been sticking religiously to her diet. 朱莉娅严格按规定进餐。

VI. exactly the right thing 正是某个事物

exactly [adverb] use this to emphasize that something is the particular thing that you want or mean 正好，恰好〔表示强调〕 | This is exactly the kind of job that computers are good at. 这正是电脑擅长的工作。 | That's exactly the sort of material I'm looking for. 这正是我要找的那种材料。 **exactly what** | The earrings are beautiful! They're exactly what I wanted. 这耳环好漂亮啊！正是我想要的。 | That's exactly what happened to me! 我也碰到过这样的事情呢！

precisely [adverb] exactly - use this to emphasize exactly what the situation is, exactly what happened, exactly what you meant etc 正是，恰好〔表示强调〕 | That is precisely the point I was trying to make earlier. 这就是我开头想说的一点。 | The new legislation won't solve the problem - it will do precisely the opposite. 新的立法解决不了这个问题——它只会适得其反。

just [adverb] *informal* use this to talk about exactly the thing, person, or place you mean, want etc 【非正式】正好，恰恰正是 | We want just the same rights as everyone else. 我们想要的只是和别人一样的权利。 | He said he was leaving her and proceeded to do just that! 他说要离开她，而且确实那样做了！ **just who/what/how etc** | I'm not sure just who you mean. 我不敢肯定你到底指谁。 | Mallorca? That's just where we want to go. 马略卡岛吗？我们要去的就是那里啊。

VII. not exact 不准确的

rough [adjective only before noun] not exact, or not containing exact details 粗略的 | He gave us a rough outline of the course. 他给我们大概讲了一下这门课程的提纲。 **rough estimate/guess** | I've got a rough estimate here of what it might cost. 这个要多少钱，我这里有个粗略的估计。 **rough idea** | She had a rough idea of where Harry lived, but she didn't know the exact street. 她知道哈里大概住哪里，但不知道具体是哪条街。

approximate [adjective] *formal* anapproximate number, amount, or time is close to the true number, amount, or time but does not need to be completely correct 【正式】〔数、数量或时间〕大约的，大致的，大概的 | Our approximate time of arrival will be 10.30. 我们到达的大概时间是10点30分。 | Please state on the form the approximate value of all your household goods. 请在表格上写明你家中所有物品大概的价值。

vague [adjective] an explanation, promise, reason etc that isvague is not exact, but you think that it should be 含糊的，不清楚的〔解释、承诺、理由等〕 | The doctor's vague explanations only increased Clara's fears. 医生含糊不清的解释反而加深了克拉拉的忧虑。 | I've only got a vague idea of what he wants for this project. 他做这个项目的目的，我只隐约知道一点。 **be vague about** explain something in a vague way 对…不明确 | Officials were vague about the number of weapons that were uncovered. 查获的武器数量有多少，官员们含糊其辞。 **vaguely** [adverb] | They murmured something vaguely when I asked how long they had been there. 我问他们到了有多久了，他们含含糊糊地咕哝了一句什么。

hazy [adjective] a hazy memory, understanding, idea etc is not clear and not exact 〔记忆、理解、观念等〕模糊的，不清晰的 | She had a hazy recollection of being carried out of the room. 她模模糊糊地记得被人抬出了房间。 | The details are still a little hazy. 细节方面仍然有些模糊不清。

loose [adjective usually before noun] **loose translation/interpretation/sense etc** a record, explanation etc of something that includes parts that are not exactly like what was said, written, or decided originally 不精确的翻译/解释/意义等 | This is only a loose translation of the original paper. 这不过是对原文件粗略的翻译。 | A looser interpretation of the law would lead to more convictions. 对法律的解释如果不严谨，就会导致更多的人被定罪。 **loosely** [adjective] | The term "empire' is often loosely applied to a federation of states. “帝国”一词常常笼统地指联邦国家。

5.29 EXAGGERATE

I. to exaggerate something 夸大某事

exaggerate [intransitive/transitive verb] to say that something is much bigger, better, worse, more important etc than it really is 夸张，夸大 | ‘He said you walked 30 miles.’ ‘No - he’s exaggerating. It was only about 15.’ “他说你们走了30英里。”“没有——他夸张了，只有15英里左右。” | Newspapers tend to exaggerate their influence on the way people vote. 报纸往往会夸大它们对人们投票方式的影响。 | The grass in the garden was about three feet high - I’m not exaggerating. 花园里的草有三英尺高一我一点都不夸张。

blow something (up) out of all proportion [verb phrase] to say that a situation or event is a lot worse or much more serious than it really is, especially with the result that people become very worried or annoyed 夸大某事的严重性〔尤指导致人们非常担心或生气〕 | The whole thing has been blown out of all proportion by the media. 这整件事情被媒体大肆渲染了。 | It was just a simple disagreement. Don’t blow it up out of all proportion. 这只是个小小的分歧，别把它说严重了。

make too much of [verb phrase] to treat something that has happened as though it were more important or serious than it really is 把…看得过于重要〔严重〕 | The press made too much of his stupid remark. He was only joking. 新闻界把他的蠢话太当真了，他不过是在开玩笑。 | She loved the fact that he’d sent her flowers, but she didn’t want to make too much of it in case it meant nothing. 她非常喜欢他送了花给她，但她并不想对这事想得太多，万一人家并没有什么意思呢。

overrated [adjective] if someone or something isoverrated, people say they are much better than they really are 对…评价过高的 | I think her books are very overrated. 我认为对她的书评价过高了。 | Critics claim that many soccer players are overpaid, overrated and out of touch. 评论人士称许多足球运动员薪酬过高、评价过高，而且遥不可及。

overemphasize alsooveremphasise *British* [transitive verb] to say that a part of something is more important than it really is, especially in relation to other things 过分强调 | The report overemphasizes the role of the teacher. Children also learn from their parents and from each other. 报告过分强调了老师的作用。小孩子从父母和其他孩子那里也能学到东西。 | The importance of strict hygiene in the preparation of food cannot be overemphasized. 预备食物时严格注意卫生的重要性无论怎样强调都不过分。

overstate [transitive verb] to describe something in a way that makes it sound more important or serious than it really is, especially in order to persuade people about something 把…讲得过分；对…言过其实〔尤为了说服别人〕 | The company says that the dangers of driving while using cell phones have been overstated. 该公司称，开车时打手机的危险被夸大了。 | Politicians typically overstate their case in order to get their point across. 政治家通常会夸大事实，以便使自己的观点被人认同。

be melodramatic [adjective] behaving as if a situation is much worse or more serious than it really is, especially with the result that you seem silly 反应过于激烈；过于神经质 | Oh, don’t be so melodramatic! You’re not the only one who has ever failed an exam. 噢，别这么神经质了！考试不及格的又不只是你一个人。 | She said she’d kill herself if he left her. She’s always so melodramatic! 她说，要是他离开她，她就自杀。她总是这么感情用事！

lay it on [verb phrase] *informal* to say that your situation is much worse or you feel much more upset than is really true, in order to make someone feel sorry for you 【非正式】夸大严重性〔以博取同情〕 | She really laid it on - saying that her kids would starve if we didn’t give you a job. 她真是在装可怜—说什么我们要是不给你一份工作，她的几个孩子就会挨饿了。 **lay it on thick** | Most charities lay it on so thick it’s hard to know what the truth is. 多数慈善机构都喜欢言过其实，让人难辨真假。

II. something that is exaggerated 被夸大的事情

exaggeration [countable/uncountable noun] a statement that makes something seem better or worse, bigger or smaller etc than it really is 夸张，夸大 | Jim's not fat exactly - that's an exaggeration. He's just a little overweight. 吉姆实际上并不胖，那话有些夸张，他不过是略微超重了一些。 | How much of the story was exaggeration is impossible to say. 很难说这故事中到底有多少夸大的成分。 **gross exaggeration** a big exaggeration 明显的夸张 | It would be a gross exaggeration to describe the film as a masterpiece, but it has some good moments. 把那部电影说成是经典之作是太夸张了，但有些场面拍得不错。 **it is an exaggeration to say that** | It is an exaggeration to say that he earns more money than anyone I know, but he is certainly very well paid. 说他是我所认识的人当中赚钱最多的人有点夸张，但他薪水肯定很高。

exaggerated [adjective] making something seem much worse, better, more important etc than it really is 夸张的，夸大的 | The numbers killed in the massacre are probably exaggerated. 那次大屠杀的死亡人数可能被夸大了。 **wildly/grossly exaggerated** | Some wildly exaggerated claims have been made about this so-called 'wonder-drug'. 这种所谓的神药的作用被说得天花乱坠。

extravagant [adjective] exaggerated a lot and therefore difficult to believe 过于夸张的，过分的 | Extravagant claims have been made for some herbal remedies including the curing of baldness. 一些草药的功效被说得太夸张了，说什么能治疗脱发的。

overstatement [singular noun] a statement that is exaggerated and therefore probably not true - use this especially as a polite way of saying that a statement is exaggerated 〔尤表示礼貌的用法〕夸张；言过其实 | He said she was really beautiful – a slight overstatement I thought. 他说她长得非常漂亮—这话我觉得稍微有点夸张。 | To say the company was going bankrupt is an overstatement. We have one or two financial problems, that's all. 说公司要倒闭这话太过分了，我们遇到了一两个财务问题，仅此而已。

5.30 EXAMINE

I. to examine something 检查某物

examine [transitive verb] to look at something carefully and thoroughly because you want to find out more about it 检查，检验 | Experts who examined the painting believe it is genuine. 检验过那幅画的专家都认为它是真迹。 | Her new book examines the causes of social discontent. 她的新书审视了社会不满的原因。 | A team of divers was sent down to examine the wreckage. 一个潜水员小组被派往水下检查沉船残骸。 **examine something for something** in order to find something 检查某物有没有某物 | The police will examine the weapon for fingerprints. 警方将检验凶器上的指纹。

look carefully/closely [verb phrase] to look carefully at something in order to see small details 仔细查看 | If you look carefully, you can see the artist's name in the corner of the picture. 如果你仔细看，可以看到画作的角落有画家的签名。 **look carefully/closely at** | I had to look closely at the two fish to tell them apart. 我得仔细地看，才能把这两条鱼区别开来。

take/have a look at [verb phrase] *especially spoken* to look carefully at something in order to find out what is wrong with it or to find out something about it 【尤口】看一下 | 'You'd better take a look at this,' she said, passing me a letter. "你最好看看这个。"她说着，递给了我一封信。 | I've asked Ken to have a look at the car - it's been making strange noises. 我已经叫肯去检查一下这辆车—它老是发出怪声。 **take/have a good look at something** look very carefully and thoroughly 好好看一下某物 | Take a good look at the photograph and see if you recognize anyone 好好看看这张照片，看你能认出谁来。

analyze alsoanalyse *British* [transitive verb] to examine something closely and in detail, especially a problem or a piece of information, in order to understand it 分析〔尤指问题或信息〕 | Scientists use computers to help analyse the data. 科学家利用电脑分析数据。 | One of the problems in analyzing the situation is that we do not have all the information yet. 分析这种情形，有一个问题是我们还没有掌握全部的资料。

study [transitive verb] to spend a lot of time examining something very carefully, for example a document, a plan, or a problem 研究〔文件、计划或问题等〕 | I won't comment till I've had time to study the proposals. 我在抽时间研究这些提议之前不会发表任何评论。 | A team of scientists has been studying the effects of acid rain over a twenty-year period. 一组科学家对酸雨在20年时间里所产生的影响进行了研究。

check [transitive verb] to look at something carefully and thoroughly to make sure that it is correct, safe, or working properly 检查，查看〔以保证其正确、安全或正常工作〕 | Their passports were checked by immigration officers at the airport. 他们的护照在机场受到移民局官员的检查。 **check something for something** in order to find

something 检查某物有没有某物 | We need to check the building for structural damage. 我们需要查看大楼有没有结构性损伤。

check over [transitive phrasal verb] to quickly examine every part of something to make sure that it is correct or safe 快速检查，快速核对〔以保证其正确或安全〕 **check over something** | The editor always checks over what I've written. 编辑总是会把我写的东西检查一遍。 **check something over** | I'm going to take the car in and ask the mechanic to check it over before we go on vacation. 我打算在我们去度假之前把车送去让机械师检查一下。

inspect [transitive verb] to look at something carefully and thoroughly to make sure that it is correct, safe, or working properly, especially when it is your job to do this 仔细检查；检验〔尤指这是自己的工作或义务〕 | The building is regularly inspected by a fire-safety officer. 大楼由一位消防安全人员进行定期检查。 | Russian and American teams will have the right to inspect each other's missile sites. 俄罗斯和美国的工作小组将有权相互检查对方的导弹发射场。 | Some insurance people have already been here to inspect the damage caused by the storm. 一些保险公司的人已经来过这里检查暴风雨所造成的损失。 **inspect something for something** in order to find something 检查某物有没有某物 | All trucks coming through are inspected for mechanical violations. 所有经过的卡车都接受检查，看是否存在机械方面的违章情况。 **inspector** [countable noun] an official whose job is to check that something is correct, safe, or working properly: 检查员；督察员 | a health and safety inspector 卫生与安全稽查员

go through/go over [transitive phrasal verb] to examine something such as a document or plan thoroughly from beginning to end, especially in order to check that it is correct 仔细检查；审查〔文件或计划等，尤为保证其正确〕 | I'd like to go over last month's accounts with you. 我想和你一起查看一下上个月的账目。 | You should still go through the contract with a lawyer before you sign. 签合同之前，你还是应该和律师一起看一遍。

look over [transitive phrasal verb] to look at every part of something in order to see if it is satisfactory, but fairly quickly and without paying much attention to detail 粗略地看一遍 **look over something** | I've looked over all the records and they seem okay. 我翻过所有的记录，好像都没有问题。 **look something over** | The book is expensive, so look it over to make sure it's what you really want. 这书很贵，所以要先翻一翻，看你是不是真的想买。

scrutinize alsoscrutinise *British* [transitive verb] to examine something very closely and carefully in order to find out whether there is anything wrong, especially because it is your official duty to do this 仔细检查〔尤指因为这是自己的职责〕 | The coach's assistants stood along the field and scrutinized every move we made. 教练的助手们站在球场上，审视我们的每一个动作。 | The Federal Trade Commission is scrutinizing the proposed merger of the two companies. 联邦贸易委员会在审查这两家公司拟议中的合并行动。

II. to examine someone 检查某人

examine [transitive verb] if a doctor examines you, he or she looks at your body to find out if there is anything wrong 检查〔身体〕 | I'm going to the hospital tomorrow to have my knee examined again. 我明天打算去医院再让医生把我的膝盖检查一遍。 | The doctor examined her, but didn't find anything wrong. 医生给她做了检查，但是没发现有什么问题。

inspect [transitive verb] to officially check someone or make sure that they are doing their job properly - used especially about soldiers and about teachers in Britain 检阅；视察〔尤用于指英国的士兵和教师〕 | General Allenby arrived to inspect the troops. 艾伦比将军到来检阅部队。 | The school will be inspected in May. 学校将在5月份接受视察。

check up on [transitive phrasal verb] *informal* to check, especially secretly, that someone is doing what they are supposed to do【非正式】〔尤指秘密地〕调查 | Some companies use hidden cameras in order to check up on their employees. 有些公司用隐藏的摄像机来监视雇员。 | I just want to call home and check up on the kids. 我正想打电话回家看看孩子们在干什么。

III. when something is examined 某物受到检查

examination [countable/uncountable noun] when someone looks at something carefully and thoroughly to find out more about it 检查；调查 **examination of** | Mandelbaum's new book is an examination of US foreign policy. 曼德尔鲍姆的新书审视了美国的外交政策。 **careful/close/detailed/thorough examination** | A detailed examination of population statistics reveals a steady decline in the birth rate. 对人口统计数据所作的详细研究显示，出生率在稳步下降。 **be under examination** be in the process of being examined 在审查之中 | The committee's latest proposals are still under examination. 委员会最新的建议仍在审查之中。 **on closer examination** when examined more carefully 经进一步检查 | On closer

examination the vases were found to be cracked in several places. 经进一步检查发现，这些花瓶上有几处裂纹。

analysis [countable/uncountable noun] a detailed examination of something in order to understand it better, especially when this involves studying a large amount of information 分析〔尤指需要对大量的信息进行研究〕 | Our analysis shows that the proposed cost for the new highway is unrealistic. 我们的分析显示，新公路的建议造价不切实际。 **analysis of** | An analysis of data from Australia shows that skin cancer is on the increase. 对从澳大利亚得到的数据所作的分析显示，皮肤癌患者的数量在上升。 **detailed analysis** | The article provides a detailed analysis of various research designs. 文章对各种研究方案作了详尽的分析。 **in the final analysis** after all other ideas have been considered 最终，归根结底 | In the final analysis, it is the better organized party that will probably win. 最后可能是组织得更好的这个党派获胜。

check [countable noun] an examination of something to make sure that it is correct, safe, or satisfactory 检查 **check on** | There are regular checks on the quality of goods leaving our factory. 我们要出厂的货物有定期的质量检查。 **carry out/run/do a check** make a check 进行检查 | All routine safety checks were carried out before the flight. 起飞之前作了所有的例行安全检查。 **spot check** an unplanned check on a thing or person that is chosen from a group by chance 抽查 | Spot checks by customs officers led to the arrest of several drug smugglers. 海关官员的抽查导致几名走私毒品的人落网。 **background check** a check on what someone has done in the past 背景调查 | The agency does background checks on all the nannies it hires. 这家中介公司对它所雇用的所有保姆都要作背景调查。

inspection [countable/uncountable noun] a thorough examination of something, especially by someone in an official position, in order to find out more about it or find out if it is satisfactory 〔尤指由官员进行的〕检查；视察 **inspection of** | There are regular inspections of the prison by government health officers. 监狱由政府负责健康事务的官员定期视察。 **carry out an inspection** | Admiral Naumenko personally carried out an inspection of the fleet. 诺门科上将亲自检阅舰队。 **on/upon closer inspection** when you look at something more carefully 再仔细一看 | The bundle, on closer inspection, turned out to be a small child. 再仔细一看，那捆东西原来是一个小孩。

study [countable noun] a careful examination of or research into a particular subject or problem in which the process and results are reported in a written document 〔对某一课题或问题的〕研究 **study of** | Studies of dolphins have shown that they are able to communicate information to each other. 对海豚的研究显示它们相互之间能传递信息。 **make a study** | A series of studies was made to discover the relationship between diet and behavior. 人们对日常饮食和行为方式之间的关系进行了一系列的研究。

scrutiny [uncountable noun] *formal* careful and thorough examination of something 【正式】仔细的检查 | The company's plans for expansion have attracted scrutiny from consumer groups. 公司的扩展计划吸引了各消费群体的审视。 **scrutiny of** | Airlines have increased their scrutiny of the size and amount of carry-on luggage. 航空公司对随身携带的行李的大小和数量加强了检查。 **under scrutiny** | The city's elections department has been under scrutiny since last year. 自去年以来，本市的选举部门已受到审查。 **close/intense/careful scrutiny** | Closer scrutiny of the document revealed a number of interesting facts. 该文件经过进一步仔细审查之后，发现了一些有趣的事实。 **come under public scrutiny** begin to be closely examined by people 受到公众的审查 | Once you become famous your private life comes under public scrutiny. 一旦成名，你的私生活就要受到公众的审查。

IV. when a doctor examines someone 医生给某人检查身体

examination [countable noun] when a doctor examines someone's body to find out if there is anything wrong with them 身体检查 | After a brief examination by a local doctor, I was taken to the city's main hospital. 由当地医生做了大致的检查之后，我被送进了市里的大医院。 **give somebody an examination** | Each of the prisoners was given a thorough medical examination. 每一位囚犯都作了全面的身体检查。

physical (examination) [countable noun] a thorough examination of someone's body and general health by a doctor, especially to decide whether they are fit to do a particular job 身体〔体格〕检查〔尤指为了决定是否适合做某一工作〕 | My insurance plan covers one complete physical per year. 我的保险计划包括一年一次的全身检查。 **get a physical (examination)** | Bobby has to get a physical before he can join the football team. 博比在加入足球队之前必须做一个体格检查。 **give somebody a physical (examination)** | Prior to the study all test subjects were given physical examinations. 研究开始之前，所有实验对象都接受了体检。

check-up [countable noun] a medical examination to

make sure that someone is healthy - especially one that is done regularly 〔尤指定期做的〕身体检查 | I see my dentist every six months for a check-up. 我每六个月去牙医那里做一次检查。 **give somebody/something a check-up** | The vet gave both our horses a thorough check-up and pronounced them fit to race. 兽医给我们的两匹马做了彻底的体格检查，说它们都适合参加比赛。

post-mortem *especially British* /autopsy *especially American* [countable noun] a medical examination of a dead body in order to find out how the person died 验尸，尸体检验 | A post-mortem revealed that the woman had died of blood poisoning. 验尸结果表明那名女子死于血液中毒。 **carry out/do/perform/conduct a post-mortem** | A police pathologist carried out a post-mortem on the body. 警方的病理学家对尸体进行了检验。 **do/perform/conduct an autopsy** | Officials would not release the results of the autopsy that had been performed on Gallagher. 官员们不肯公布对加拉格尔进行验尸的结果。

5.31 EXAMPLE

I. a typical example of something 某事物的典型例子

example [countable noun] something that you mention because it is typical of the kind of thing that you are talking about 例子，实例 | There are many ways in which technology has changed our lives. The car is an obvious example. 科技从多方面改变了我们的生活，汽车就是一个明显的例子。 **example of** | The church is an interesting example of the Gothic style. 这座教堂是哥特式风格的一个有趣实例。 | This painting is a typical example of Picasso's work in his Blue Period. 这幅画是毕加索“蓝色时期”的典型之作。 **give an example** | Attitude problems? Can you give me an example? 态度问题？能给我举个例子吗？ **a good/typical/classic example** | Some activities are too expensive for poorer children to take part in. Horseriding is a good example. 有些活动花费太大，较贫困的小孩就没法参加，骑马就是一个很好的例子。 | Max is a classic example of a man who can't control his ambition. 马克斯是很典型的控制不了自己野心的人。 **a prime example** an example of something or someone you do not like 〔坏的〕典型 | Hitler, Mussolini, Franco: all prime examples of men hungry for power. 希特勒、墨索里尼、佛朗哥，他们都是最典型的嗜权的男人。 **a shining example** an example of something you admire 光辉的典范 | The school is a shining example of what parent-teacher co-operation can achieve. 这所学校是家长、老师合作成功的一个光辉典范。

case [countable noun] an example of something that happens, especially something bad 事例，实例〔尤指糟糕的事情〕 **case of** | There have been some cases of women employees being fired because they are pregnant. 女性雇员因为怀孕被解雇这种事例已经有过几次了。 **in one case/in some cases/in every case** | In one case a man was charged $2000 for a simple medical check-up. 有一回，有个男人做了一个简单的体检就被收了2,000美元。 **a classic case** a very typical case 典型的例子 | Recent government spending on schools is a classic case of too little, too late. 最近政府用于学校的支出，如往常一样给得太少，给得太晚。 **in somebody's case** | Seat belts are supposed to prevent serious injury, but they didn't work in my case. 安全带本应可以防止受重伤，但就我的情况而言并没起作用。

instance [countable noun] an example of a particular kind of situation or event 〔某特定情况或事情的〕例子，事例 | Some users of Ecstasy have actually died, but such instances are very rare. 有些人服用了“狂喜”迷幻药真的送了命，但是这种事例非常少。 **instance of** | Another instance of Charles's outspokenness was his attack on his sister's choice of husband. 查尔斯心直口快的另一个事例是，他抨击妹妹择错了夫婿。 **in some instances** | The grey suit has been replaced in some instances with pink trousers and sandals. 灰色套装有几次被更换为粉红色的裤子和凉鞋。

exemplify [transitive verb not in progressive] if a particular person, situation, or type of behaviourexemplifies something, it is a typical example of it 〔某人、某种情形或行为〕是…的典型例子 | This court exemplifies the values of fairness and justice. 本法庭是公平和正义这种价值观念的典范。 | The modern spirit of revolt was best exemplified by the work of Kafka and Freud. 当代反叛精神在卡夫卡和弗洛伊德的作品中作了最好的说明。

II. to give an example 举例

give (somebody) an example [verb phrase] to mention something as an example in order to explain what you mean, prove you are right etc 〔给某人〕举例说明 | I don't really understand what you mean. Could you give me an example? 我不大明白你的意思，你能给我举个例子吗？ | I think my theory could be best explained by giving an example from everyday life. 我想我的理论举个日常生活中的例子就能解释得最清楚。 | To illustrate his point, he gave the example of the Amazonian tribe that had no contact with civilization. 为阐明自己的观点，他举了与文明世界没有任何接触的亚马孙部落作例子。

cite [transitive verb] *formal* to name a person, situation etc as a typical example of what you are talking about【正式】引证，援引 | I can cite several recent racial attacks which prove my point. 我可以举出最近发生的几起种族袭击事件，来证明自己的观点。 | The report contained details of the poison gas and cited examples of accidents involving it. 报告中描写了这种毒气的有关细节，还引证了涉及这种毒气的一些事故。 **be cited as something** | Britain is often cited as an example of a declining industrial power. 英国经常被援引为一个走下坡路的工业强国。

III. what you say when you give an example 举例时所说的话

for example/for instance [adverb] use this when you are giving an example 例如；比如 | There are lots of famous buildings in Kyoto, for example the Golden Pavilion and the Tyoanyi Temple. 京都有许多著名建筑，如金阁寺和龙安寺。 | There are some tasks which are your responsibility. For instance, it's up to you to dismantle furniture and take down curtains. 有几件事情你来负责，如拆家具和取下窗帘由你来决定。

e.g./eg *written* use this when you are giving an example or a series of examples. In British English, people usually writeeg; in American English people usually writee.g.【书面】例如〔英国英语常写成eg，美国英语常写成e.g.〕 | Make sure you eat foods that contain protein, e.g. meat, cheese, fish, milk, or eggs. 一定要吃含蛋白质的食物，例如肉、乳酪、鱼、牛奶或蛋。 | This course includes a study of basic language skills (eg speaking and listening). 这门课程包括学习基本的语言技能〔例如说和听〕。

such as [preposition] *especially written* used when you want to give one or two typical examples of something but not all the examples that are possible【尤书面】例如，诸如〔用于举出一两个例子，而不是全部的例子〕 | It is difficult to get even basic foods such as sugar and bread. 就连糖和面包等最基本的食品都很难弄到手。 | People's ability to do the tests is influenced by factors such as age, sex, and ethnic background. 人们完成这些测试的能力受到很多因素的影响，例如年龄、性别和种族背景。

like [preposition] *especially spoken* used in spoken English when you are giving a example which is typical of what you mean【尤口】比如说 | We could cook something easy, like pasta. 我们可以做些简单的东西，比如说意大利面。 | We still haven't settled a number of problems, like who is going to be in charge here while I'm away. 有一些问题我们还未解决，比如说我不在时这里由谁负责。

take [adverb] *spoken* say this when you are talking about something and you want to give an example of a certain type of situation, person etc, in order to prove what you are saying is correct【口】比如说〔用以说明所说的话正确无误〕 | I can think of lots of people who got worse grades than you and still have good jobs. Take Julie. 我可以说出许多成绩比你差，但仍找到好工作的人，比如说朱莉。 **take somebody/something for example** | Take me for example. I've never relied on other people for help. 就拿我来说，我从不依靠别人的帮助。

be a case in point [verb phrase] a particular person, situation etc thatis a case in point, is a very good or typical example of what you have just mentioned 是个典型的例子 | Some birds have returned to England after once being extinct here. The return of the osprey is a case in point. 有些鸟在英国一度绝迹之后又回到了英格兰，鹗的回归就是一个典型的例子。 | Some women have managed to achieve success in football. A case in point is Anne Spencer. 有些女子努力在足球上取得了成功，安妮·斯潘塞就是一个好例子。

by way of illustration [adverb] *formal* if you name a particular situation, person etcby way of illustration, you want to use them as a way of explaining what you mean【正式】作为例子 | Other countries have totally different laws on abortion. By way of illustration let us look at the cases of Germany and Japan. 其他国家在堕胎问题上有着完全不同的法律。举个例子，我们可以看一下德国和日本的情况。

to name but a few [adverb] if you sayto name but a few after giving several examples of something, you mean that these are just a few examples of what you mean and there are many more 仅举几个例子来说，略举几例 | So many industries have been hit in the recession. Steel, coal, construction, to name but a few. 许多产业在经济衰退中受到打击。钢铁工业、煤炭工业、建筑业只是其中的几个。

5.32 EXCEPT

I. not including someone or something 不包括某人或某物

except/except for [preposition] not including the person or thing that you mention. At the beginning of a sentence, always useexcept for, not justexcept 除…以外〔在句子开头总使用 | Everyone's going except Donald. 除了唐纳德，每个人都去。 | The house was silent except for a clock chiming in the living room. 屋子里静悄悄的，只

有客厅里钟声在响。 | Except for a small part in an obscure movie years ago, Depardieu had never before acted in an English-language picture. 除了几年之前在一部没有名气的电影里演过一个小角色之外，德帕迪以前从未演过英语电影。

except [conjunction] use this when you have made a statement that is true, but then you want to introduce a fact that does not match what you have said 只是；除了 **except (that)** | Celia looks just like her sister, except that her sister has shorter hair. 西莉亚长得跟姐姐一模一样，除了她姐姐是短发的。 | It's similar to Paris, except the people look a lot poorer. 这里跟巴黎很像，只是这里的人看起来贫穷很多。 **except do something** that is the only thing it cannot do 除了做某事 | a computer that can do everything except talk 除了讲话样样都会做的电脑

apart from alsoaside from *American* [preposition] use this when you mention one or two things that do not fit the main thing that you are saying 除了；只是〔用于指出与主要内容不符的一两件事物〕 | This is an excellent piece of work, apart from a couple of spelling mistakes. 作业做得很好，除了有几个拼写错误。 | Aside from its mineral resources, Mongolia's major assets are its 25.5 million livestock. 除了矿产资源，蒙古的主要资产是2，550万头牲口。 **apart from doing something** | Apart from going swimming occasionally, I don't get much exercise. 除了偶尔游游泳之外，我不大运动。

but [preposition] use this especially after the wordsany, none, nothing, all, anyone, oreveryone to show that you mean everything except the thing, person etc you are mentioning 除…外〔尤用于any,none，nothing，all，anyone和everyone等词之后〕 | I can come and see you any day but Tuesday. 除了星期二，我哪天都能来看你。 | There was nothing left but a few dried up sandwiches. 除了只剩几块干巴巴的三明治之外，什么都没有了。 | Anyone but Tommy would have realized I was trying to apologize. 除了汤米之外，谁都会明白我是在道歉。

other than [preposition] use this in a negative sentence to show that the thing, person etc that you mention is the only person or thing that is not included in your statement 除了〔用于否定的句子中〕 | Other than at football matches, people sing less than they used to. 除了在足球场上，人们唱歌不如以前多了。 **other than to do something** | Sam refused to discuss the argument, other than to say that Diane had called him 'gutless'. 萨姆不肯谈论这次争吵的事，只说黛安娜骂他"胆小"。 **other than that** | You should get a little stiffness, but other than that, there should be no side effects. 你应该会有点发僵，但除此之外应该没有什么副作用。

with the exception of [preposition] *formal* not including one thing, person, or group - use this when saying something about the whole of a group 【正式】〔指整体中的〕…除外 | The whole school, with the exception of the youngest class, had to attend the ceremony. 除了年龄最小的班级，全校都必须参加这个典礼。 **with the possible exception of** but possibly not that person or thing 可能除…外 | I think they should all pass the test, with the possible exception of Fauzi. 我想可能除了福齐之外，他们都能通过考试。

bar [preposition] use this to introduce the only thing, person, or group about which your statement is not true 除…外〔用于引入唯一例外的物、人或群体〕 | I get hardly any mail, bar the occasional postcard from my mother. 我几乎没有任何邮件，除了我母亲偶尔会给我寄张明信片。 | He died with no possessions bar a small piece of land in Ireland. 除了在爱尔兰的一小块地以外，他去世的时候一无所有。

but for [preposition] use this to introduce the only thing that makes a description of something not completely true - used especially in writing 要不是〔尤用于书面〕 | There was complete silence but for the occasional sound of distant traffic. 要不是远处偶尔传来汽车的声音，这里真是一片寂静。

II. someone or something that is not included 不包括在内的人或事物

exception [countable noun] someone or something that is not included in a general statement, or does not do what most others in the same situation do 例外的人〔事物〕 | Most of the students did well, though there were one or two exceptions. 大多数学生都干得不错，不过有一两个人除外。 **notable exception** one that is very famous or special 明显的例外 | Women do not usually get to the top in politics, but there have been a few notable exceptions. 女性一般在政界到不了高层，但是显然也有一些例外。 **major/minor exception** an important/not very important one 重要/不重要的例外 | With a few minor exceptions, the legal system in the two countries is very similar. 除了有几个小地方存在不同之外，这两个国家的司法制度非常相似。 **exception to the rule** | Most couples who break up seem to find it hard to remain friends. Kim and Gerry are exceptions to that rule. 大多数夫妻分手之后好像都很难继续做朋友，但是金和格里却是其中的例外。

5.33 EXCHANGE

I. to exchange one thing for another 把一物换成另一物

exchange [transitive verb] to give something to someone and receive a similar thing from them at the same time 交换，更换；把…换成 **exchange addresses/telephone numbers** | We exchanged addresses and phone numbers. 我们交换了地址和电话号码。 **exchange something for something** | Foreign currency can be exchanged for sterling at any bank. 外币可在任何银行兑换成英镑。

swap [intransitive/transitive verb] *informal* to exchange something with someone, especially with someone you know well, so that you each get something that you want 【非正式】交换〔尤与所认识的人进行交换〕 | Jacky had the book I wanted, but wasn't willing to swap. 杰基有我想要的书，可他不肯换。 **swap something with somebody** | Taylor offered to swap jobs with me. 泰勒提出和我交换工作。 **swap something for something** | I'm trying to sell my bike, or swap it for a slightly bigger one. 我在设法把自行车卖掉，或者和人家换一辆稍微大点儿的。

trade [intransitive/transitive verb] *especially American* to exchange something that you have for something that someone else has 【尤美】交换 | We liked each other's clothes, so we traded. 我们都喜欢对方的衣服，所以就交换了。 **trade something for something** | The West is accused of trading weapons for hostages. 西方国家被指控用武器交换人质。 **I'll trade you** *spoken*say this when you want to exchange something 【口】我要和你交换 | I'll trade you my baseball for those two cars. 我用我的棒球换你这两辆汽车。

do a swap [verb phrase] *British* an informal expression: if two peopledo a swap with each other they exchange things so that they each get what they want 【英】互换〔非正式用语〕 **do a swap with somebody** | If you can't work a particular shift, you can always do a swap with a colleague. 如果你上不了某个班，随时可以和同事换一换。

trade in [transitive phrasal verb] to give your old car, washing machine etc to the shop that you are buying a new one from, so that they will let you buy the new one for a slightly lower price 用〔旧车、旧洗衣机等〕折价贴换 **trade in something** | You can get quite good price reductions on new cars if you trade in your old one. 如果你以旧车折价换购新车，可以有很不错的价格优惠。 **trade something/it/them in** | My car was now six years old, so I traded it in and got a newer one. 我的车已经开了六年，所以我把它拿去贴换了一辆比较新的。 **trade in something for** | They traded in their Porsche for a family car. 他们用保时捷换购了一辆家庭轿车。

change *British* /exchange *American* [transitive verb] to exchange something you have bought or chosen because you have decided you want something different or because there is something wrong with it 换〔因为买错、选错，或有问题〕 | If the trousers are the wrong size you can always change them. 如果这裤子尺码不对，随时可以拿来换。 **change something for something** | Can I exchange this sweater for a black one? 我可以把这件毛衣换成黑色的吗？

barter [intransitive/transitive verb] to exchange something that you have for something that you want or need without giving or taking money for it 进行易货贸易，作物物交换，以物易物 **barter something for something** | In the local market, meat and vegetables are bartered for electrical goods. 当地市场用肉类和蔬菜换电器产品。 **barter with** | She had some success in bartering with her guards. 她拿东西和看守她的人作交换，有了一定的作用。 **barter** [uncountable noun] | In the mountain areas, most of the trade is still done by barter people barter to get what they need. 在山区，大部分的交易仍是以物物交换的方式进行的。

switch [intransitive/transitive verb] to exchange something so that two or more things or people change the places that they are in 换掉，交换〔位置〕 | He was accused of switching the price labels on goods. 他被指控换掉了货品上的价格标签。 | Professor Rigby's talk may be switched to the main hall. 里格比教授的讲座可能要换到大礼堂去举行。 **switch seats/places** | We switched seats halfway through the show. 演出看到一半时，我们交换了位置。

change places [verb phrase] to exchange the place you are standing or sitting on with another person 交换位置 **change places with** | Would you mind changing places with me? 你能和我换一下位置吗？

change partners [verb phrase] if a group of people who are dancing change partners, they stop dancing with one person and dance with another person in the group 交换舞伴 | We agreed to change partners after a couple of dances. 我们说好跳过几曲之后交换舞伴。

II. when you exchange one thing for another 用一物换取另一物

exchange [countable noun usually singular] when you give something to someone and receive a similar thing from them at the same time 交换 | Sale goods can be brought back to the store for an exchange or store credit. 特价商品可以拿回商店退换或换取积分。 **exchange of** | The exchange of prisoners took place on a bridge over the Mekong river. 双方在湄公河的一座桥上交换了战俘。 | In any negotiations there must be an honest exchange of information. 无论何种谈判，双方都必须诚实地交换信息。

interchange [countable noun usually singular] the useful exchange of ideas or information between people or organizations, especially when this happens continuously over a long period of time 〔尤指很长一段时间内观点或信息的〕交流；交换 **interchange of** | The conference provides a forum for the interchange of ideas and information. 这次会议为思想交流和信息交换提供了一个平台。 **data/document interchange** the exchange of information by computer 〔通过电脑的〕数据/文件交换 | The new program should help solve some of the problems of data interchange between companies with different computer systems. 这种新的软件应该有助于解决使用不同电脑系统的公司之间的一些数据交换问题。

swap *especially British* /trade *especially American* [countable noun usually singular] *informal* when you give something to someone and receive a similar thing from them, usually someone you know 【非正式】交换〔通常指与所认识的人进行交换〕 | If you are unable to sell your house, it is sometimes possible to arrange a swap. 如果你没法出售你的房子，有时可以安排和别人交换。 | After a brief discussion we agreed a trade. 经过简短的讨论，我们同意进行交换。

III. ways of saying what you give or get when you exchange things 表示交换东西时你给什么或得到什么的说法

in exchange/in return [adverb] if you give something or do somethingin exchange orin return for something else, you give it in order to get something else back 作为交换 | He is always willing to help people out, without expecting anything in return. 他一向乐于助人，不求任何回报。 **in exchange/in return for** | In exchange for giving evidence in court, Jacobs was granted freedom and allowed to leave the country. 雅各布斯出庭作证，条件是他得到自由，获准离开这个国家。

for [preposition] in exchange for 作为交换 **give/offer somebody something for something** | They gave me £200 for my old car. 他们用200英镑买了我的旧车。 | She offered me $30 for my bike. 她出30美元买我的自行车。 | I get £35 for each shift, plus tips. 我每个班能赚到35英镑，另加小费。

5.34 EXCITED/EXCITING

I. feeling excited about something 为某事感到激动

excited [adjective] feeling happy and full of energy, especially about something good that has happened or is going to happen 兴奋的，激动的 | Steve's coming home tomorrow - we're all really excited. 史蒂夫明天就回家了，我们都非常激动。 | crowds of excited football fans 一群群兴奋的足球迷 **excited about** | How can you be so excited about a stupid computer game? 一个愚蠢的电脑游戏怎么会让你这么激动？ **get excited** | When Mattie gets excited, she starts talking really fast. 玛蒂一激动，说话就会快起来。 **excited by** | Doctors are very excited by the discovery. 医生们为这个发现感到非常激动。 **excited to do something** | When we get home, the dogs are always excited to see us. 我们回到家，狗儿见到我们总是很兴奋。 [Be careful not to confuse **excited** (=used about how someone feels) and **exciting** (=used about things or situations that make you feel excited).]

look forward to [transitive phrasal verb] to feel excited about something good that is going to happen and to think about it a lot 〔兴奋地〕期待，盼望 | The kids are looking forward to their vacation - they've never been to California before. 孩子们期待着这次度假一他们以前从未去过加利福尼亚。 **look forward to doing something** | She's really looking forward to meeting him. 她真的很盼望见到他。

can't wait [verb phrase] *spoken* if youcan't wait for something to happen, you want it to happen soon because you are very excited about it 【口】等不及 | 'We'll see you next week.' 'I know - I can't wait!' "我们下星期来看你。""知道啦一我都等不及了！" **can't wait for** | The kids can't wait for Christmas. 孩子们迫不及待地盼望圣诞节的到来。 **can't wait to do something** | He couldn't wait to get home and tell Dean the news. 他迫不及待地要回家告诉迪安这个消息。 **can't wait for somebody/something to do something** | I can't wait for the football season to start. 我迫不及待地等着足球赛季的到来。

thrilled [adjective not before noun] very excited , happy, and pleased 非常激动的；极为欣喜的 **thrilled to do something** | I'm thrilled to be here tonight. 今天晚上我到这里来，心情非常激动。 **thrilled with** | Chester's absolutely thrilled with his baby daughter. 切斯特生了个女儿，欣喜若狂。 **thrilled at/by** | She was thrilled at the idea of flying to Europe. 她想到要飞去欧洲，心里兴奋不已。 **thrilled to bits** ***British spoken*** **thrilled to death/pieces** ***American spoken*** very thrilled 兴奋得不得了 | Paul is thrilled to death that I'm finally learning to cook. 我终于学会了做饭，保罗高兴极了。

exhilarated [adjective not before noun] feeling very excited and full of energy because you are experiencing something that you have never experienced before, especially something dangerous or unusual 异常兴奋的，兴高采烈的〔尤因正经历着危险或不同寻常的事情〕 | The first time I flew a plane alone, I felt both exhilarated and scared. 我第一次单独驾驶飞机时，感到既兴奋又害怕。 **exhilarated by** | She felt exhilarated by her new sense of power. 她感到了一种新的力量，激动万分。

be pumped (up) [verb phrase] *American informal* to be excited and full of energy, especially when this makes you ready to compete or play sport【美，非正式】劲头十足的〔尤指准备参赛或玩体育运动〕 | After the coach's pep talk, we were all really pumped and ready to play. 教练作了鼓舞士气的讲话之后，我们大家都劲头十足，准备开始比赛。 **get somebody pumped (up)** make some excited and full of energy 使某人兴奋 | Nothing gets the crowd or the players pumped up more than a good slam dunk. 最能振奋观众和球员的莫过于一个漂亮的扣篮。

be buzzing (with excitement) [verb phrase] if a place isbuzzing with excitement, people are very excited, especially because something is about to happen 人声沸腾；充满激动〔尤因有事即将发生〕 | The crowd was buzzing as everyone waited for the band to come on stage. 观众中人声沸腾，大家都兴奋地等待着乐队上台。 | The new stadium has sports fans buzzing with excitement. 新的体育场使球迷们兴奋不已。

be on the edge of your seat [verb phrase] to be excited and slightly nervous when you are watching something because you do not know what will happen next 看得十分紧张〔因为不知道接下来会发生什么〕 | I was on the edge of my seat from the beginning of the movie to the end. 这部电影从头到尾我都悬着一颗心在看。 **keep somebody on the edge of their seat** make someone very excited because they do not know what will happen next 令某人十分紧张 | The final ten minutes of the game kept everyone on the edge of their seats. 比赛的最后十分钟，大家都紧张得坐立不安。

be on tenterhooks [verb phrase] to be nervous and excited because you are anxiously waiting to hear the result of something, or to know what happens at the end of a story 紧张不安〔因急于知道某事的结果或故事的结尾〕 | After the interview Fran was on tenterhooks, wondering if she'd got the job. 面试之后弗兰心里忐忑不安，不知自己是否得到那份工作。 **keep somebody on tenterhooks** make someone feel nervous and excited by not telling them something 令某人忐忑不安 | Agatha Christie keeps the reader on tenterhooks until the final pages of the story. 阿加莎·克里斯蒂总是让读者悬着一颗心看到小说的最后几页。

be at/reach fever pitch [verb phrase] if the feeling among a large group of peopleis at orreaches fever pitch, they are all extremely excited〔指许多人的情绪〕激昂，极度兴奋 | The anticipation surrounding the band's arrival is now at fever pitch. 对乐队到来的期盼现在达到了高潮。

II. too excited 太激动

overexcited [adjective] someone, especially a child, who isoverexcited has become too excited to behave calmly 过于激动的，过于兴奋的〔尤指孩子〕 | The kids are getting overexcited and won't go to sleep. 孩子们兴奋过头了，都不愿意去睡觉。 | 'Does it bite?' asked one of an overexcited group of boys. "它咬人吗？"一群兴奋过头的男孩子中有一人问道。

hysterical [adjective] unable to stop shouting, crying etc because you are extremely excited 歇斯底里的，狂热的 | Hysterical fans tried to stop Damon's car at the airport. 狂热的歌迷企图在机场拦截戴蒙的汽车。 | He got a hysterical phone call from his mother in the middle of the night. 半夜里他接到母亲歇斯底里的电话。 **get/go hysterical** become hysterical 变得歇斯底里 | The crowd went hysterical as Juventus scored in the last minute of the game. 在比赛的最后一分钟尤文图斯队进球，人群变得疯狂起来。

in a frenzy [adjective phrase] in a state of great and uncontrollable excitement 发狂的 | There are just two minutes to go of this game, and the crowd is in an absolute frenzy. 这场比赛只剩下两分钟，观众已经近乎疯狂。 **work yourself into a frenzy** become more and more excited until you are in a frenzy 使自己进入疯狂的情绪 | Supporters of Hodge have worked themselves into a frenzy over the latest polls. 霍奇的支持者在最近的投票中陷入了疯狂。

excitable [adjective] someone who isexcitable gets excited too easily 易激动的，易兴奋的 | Puppies are naturally affectionate and excitable. 小狗天生就爱与人亲热，容易兴奋。 **highly excitable** very excitable 十分容易激动的 | On my first day's teaching, I had a class of highly excitable 5-year-olds. 当老师的第一天，我就要教一个十分容易激动的五岁孩子的班级。

hyper [adjective] *spoken* too excited and too full of energy, so that you do not feel comfortable 【口】亢奋的 | The kids are really hyper today - I think I'm going to send them outside. 孩子们今天真是亢奋—我想还是打发他们出去吧。 **get hyper** | Sometimes he gets so hyper you can't talk to him. 有时候他会非常激动，你是没法跟他交谈的。

III. to make someone feel excited 使某人感到激动

excite [] *especially written* to make someone feel excited 【尤书面】使激动，使兴奋 | Being part of the crowd at a ball game had always excited me. 跟大家一起看球赛总使我很激动。 | She was at a point in her life where her work didn't really excite her anymore. 她当时正处在人生的这样一个时刻——工作再也激发不起她的热情了。

get somebody excited [verb phrase not in passive] *informal* to make someone excited 【非正式】令某人感到兴奋 | We've chosen some fairly controversial topics to try to get the students excited. 我们选了一些较有争议的话题让学生兴奋一下。 **get somebody excited about something** | Looking through all those cook books has gotten me excited about cooking again. 看看那些烹饪书又一次激发了我对烹饪的兴趣。

thrill [transitive verb not usually in progressive] *especially written* to make someone feel very happy and excited 【尤书面】使非常激动 | Her first sight of the African landscape thrilled her enormously. 她第一眼看到非洲的风景，便感到万分激动。 **it thrills somebody to do something** | It thrilled Sara to learn that the visitor was a member of the Royal Family. 萨拉得知来者是一位皇室成员，感到十分兴奋。

give somebody a thrill [verb phrase] if somethinggives someone a thrill, it makes them feel happy and excited, although it is very simple or may seem unimportant 〔某事物〕使某人欣喜，使某人兴奋〔尽管非常简单或看上去无足轻重〕 | Catching small animals used to give the boys a thrill. 以前，捉捉小动物就让男孩子们感到很刺激。 | It gives me a thrill to see kids that I have taught succeed in life. 看到我以前教过的一些孩子取得成就，我心里非常激动。

get the adrenaline going/flowing/pumping [verb phrase] to make you feel nervously excited and full of energy.Adrenaline is a chemical produced in your body that makes your heart beat faster when you are afraid or excited 加快肾上腺素分泌；让人激动；使人心跳加快 | Performing for the President really gets your adrenaline going. 给总统献演实在叫人激动。 | At the end of a long race, it's the sight of the finish line that gets the old adrenaline pumping. 长跑比赛的最后，最叫人激动的是看到终点线。

IV. exciting 令人激动的

exciting [adjective] making you feel excited 令人激动的，令人兴奋的 | You're going to India? How exciting! 你要去印度？多令人兴奋啊！ | I've got some exciting news for you. 我有一些令人激动的消息要告诉你。 | Hockey is a fast, exciting game to watch. 冰球速度快，看起来很刺激。 **find something exciting** | Stuart found life in Paris exciting. 斯图尔特觉得巴黎的生活很刺激。 [Be careful not to confuse **exciting** (=used about things or situations that make you feel excited) and **excited** (=used about how someone feels)*The movie was very* **exciting** . | *We were all* **excited** .]

thrilling [adjective] making you feel very excited and slightly nervous 令人激动的，令人紧张的，刺激的 | The helicopter trip over the mountains was a thrilling end to a fantastic holiday. 直升机飞越群山之旅给美好的假期划上刺激的句号。 | In a thrilling victory over Arizona, Bailey scored four straight points. 在一场最后赢了亚利桑那队的紧张比赛中，贝利连得四分。

gripping [adjective] use this about books or films that are so exciting that you cannot stop reading or watching them 〔书或电影〕扣人心弦的，引人入胜的 | a gripping detective story 引人入胜的侦探故事 | The author describes in gripping detail the accident on the icy highway. 作者详详细细地描写了在结冰的公路上发生的这起事故。

exhilarating [adjective] anexhilarating experience or activity makes you feel excited and full of energy 〔经历或活动〕令人兴奋的，刺激的 | Learning to surf is exhausting but exhilarating. 学习冲浪使人疲累，但是非常刺激。 | I still remember the exhilarating freedom of driving my first car. 我依然记得开着自己第一辆车时那种让人忘乎所以的逍遥自在。

dramatic [adjective] adramatic part of a story, film etc has a lot of exciting and unexpected things happening in it 〔故事、影片等〕激动人心的；戏剧性的 | The movie starts with a dramatic car chase across the desert. 影片开

头是在沙漠中进行的一个戏剧性的追车场面。 | 'Voice of the Heart' is a dramatic story of two women that sweeps from New York to Europe and back again. 《心之声》是一个充满戏剧性的故事，讲两名女子旋风般地从纽约跑到欧洲，又从欧洲跑回纽约。

nailbiting [adjective only before noun] extremely exciting because you do not know what is going to happen next 非常刺激的，令人紧张的 | The movie's rescue scene makes a nice nailbiting finish. 影片中的营救场面是一个令人紧张的好结局。 | The Minutemen managed another nailbiting win to remain undefeated. 民兵队在这场紧张的比赛中又一次胜出，保持不败。

action-packed [adjective usually before noun] anaction-packed film, book etc has a lot of exciting action in it 〔电影、书等〕情节紧张刺激的 | Kids will love this action-packed adventure movie. 儿童一定会喜欢这部情节错综复杂的探险影片。 | The book has an action-packed plot dealing with life during the Civil War. 这本书情节复杂，写的是内战时期的生活。

heady [adjective only before noun] *formal* **heady days/atmosphere/excitement etc** a time, feeling etc that makes you feel very excited, hopeful, and full of energy 【正式】令人陶醉的日子/气氛/兴奋等 | the heady excitement of being in love 恋爱时那种陶然欲醉的激动心情 | He often wished he could relive the heady days of his youth. 他经常希望能重新经历一次年轻时那段令人陶醉的日子。

V. the most exciting part of something 某事最令人激动的部分

climax [countable noun] the most exciting or important part of a story or event, usually near the end 〔故事或事件的〕高潮〔通常接近结束时出现〕 **climax of** | A parade through the streets marks the climax of the festival. 街上的游行是这次节庆的高潮。 **reach a climax** | The opera reaches its climax with Violetta's death in the third act. 第三幕中维奥莉塔之死使歌剧达到了高潮。

high point/spot [countable noun] the most exciting, enjoyable, or important moment of an event or activity, especially one that continues for a long time 最令人难忘的事；最重大的活动〔尤指持续一段长时间〕 **high point/spot of** | For Amelia, a high point of the trip was riding with her father on a Ferris wheel. 对阿梅莉娅来说，这次旅行最令人难忘的是和爸爸一起乘坐摩天轮。 | The 1972 election was the high spot of her political career. 1972年的选举是她政治生涯中一个最重要的篇章。

highlight [countable noun] the part of an event or activity such as a holiday or a game that is the most exciting or enjoyable, and that you remember most clearly 〔假期或比赛等事件或活动中〕最令人难忘的部分，最精彩的部分 **highlight of** | Highlights of the ball game will be shown later. 球赛的精彩场面将于稍后播出。 | A highlight of most Alaska cruises is a day spent among the glaciers. 大多数阿拉斯加之旅最精彩的部分是冰川一日游。

VI. the feeling of being excited 兴奋的感觉

excitement [uncountable noun] | If you're looking for excitement, you won't find it here. 如果你是想寻找刺激，可不是在这个地方。 **excitement of** | He missed the excitement of working with so many intelligent people. 他很怀念和那么多有才智的人一起工作的时候，那种感觉让人兴奋。 **in/with excitement** in an excited way 兴奋地 | In the stands, the crowd was shouting with excitement. 看台上，人群在兴奋地叫喊。 **great/tremendous excitement** | There's an atmosphere of tremendous excitement here in the stadium. 在这体育场里气氛非常热烈。

thrill [countable noun usually singular] a sudden very strong feeling of excitement, mixed with pleasure and sometimes fear 激动；刺激 **thrill of** | Most of the researchers are motivated by the simple thrill of discovery. 多数研究人员的动力都来源于有了发现之后所产生的那种纯粹的喜悦。 **get a thrill out of something** | Even though I've been acting for 40 years, I still get a thrill out of going on stage on opening night. 尽管我已演了40年的戏，但是每次首演夜走上舞台，我仍然感到激动。 **give somebody a thrill** | Using a gun always gave me a strange thrill. 每次用枪我都有种奇怪的刺激感。

exhilaration [uncountable noun] a feeling of happy excitement, for example that you get from an exciting physical activity or from something you have achieved 欣喜；兴奋 | She was filled with exhilaration when she first saw her newborn baby. 她第一眼看到自己才出生的宝宝，内心充满了喜悦。 **exhilaration of** | Nothing can compare with the exhilaration of riding a motorcycle as fast as you can. 飙摩托车那种刺激的感觉是无可比拟的。

high spirits [plural noun] excited and cheerful feelings or behaviour, especially of a group of young people 兴奋；激动〔尤指一群年轻人〕 | They didn't mean to cause any damage - it was just high spirits. 他们并非有意要搞破坏——不过是太激动了。 **in high spirits** | It was the last day of term and everyone was in high spirits. 那是学期的最后一天，大家都情绪高涨。

hysteria [uncountable noun] extreme excitement that makes people cry, laugh, shout etc uncontrollably 极度兴奋；歇斯底里 | The hysteria of the screaming girls was somewhat frightening. 女孩子高声尖叫，那种歇斯底里的样子有点吓人。 **mass hysteria** hysteria in a crowd of people 群众歇斯底里 | The pushing and grabbing at yesterday's sales bordered on mass hysteria. 昨天特卖会上那种推推挤挤的场面就像是人人都近乎歇斯底里。

fever [singular noun] when a lot of people are very excited about a particular thing 狂热，热潮 **World Cup/Harry Potter/election etc fever** | For a few months after its introduction, lottery fever swept the nation. 彩票推出之后的几个月里，彩票热席卷了全国。 | Football fever has always been widespread in Thailand, but this year perhaps more than ever before. 对足球的狂热在泰国一向普遍存在，但是今年可能是前所未有的。

VII. an exciting experience 令人兴奋的经历

thrill [countable noun usually singular] an event or experience that gives you a feeling of excitement and pleasure 令人感到刺激的事件或经历 | Flying is still a tremendous thrill for me. 飞行对我来说仍是一个非常刺激的活动。 **the thrills and spills/chills** the exciting experiences, moments etc in a film, race etc 〔电影、比赛等中的〕紧张刺激 | Don't miss all the thrills and spills of Formula 1 Grand Prix racing on Channel 26! 26频道一级方程式大奖赛，紧张又刺激，千万不要错过！

adventure [countable/uncountable noun] an exciting experience in which something dangerous or unusual happens 冒险经历 | He always used to tell us about his adventures at sea. 他以前一直喜欢和我们讲述他在海上冒险的经历。 **sense/spirit of adventure** a desire to do unusual or dangerous things 冒险精神 | All right, I'll go without you - you guys have no sense of adventure at all! 好吧，我一个人去——你们这些家伙一点冒险精神都没有！

excitement [countable noun] something unexpected or unusual that happens and makes you feel excited and unable to relax 令人激动的事；令人感到刺激的事 | Gerry found it difficult to sleep after all the excitements of the day. 一天之内发生了这么多令人激动的事，格里感到难以入睡。 | The biggest excitement of the day was when Joe accidentally set off the fire alarm. 那一天最令人感到刺激的事就是乔无意中触响了火警。

blast [countable noun] *American informal* an exciting experience that you enjoy very much 【美，非正式】欢乐而刺激的经历 | You should try water-skiing - it's a blast. 你应该玩玩滑水——非常刺激的。 **have a blast** | Thanks for taking us camping - Miranda had a blast! 谢谢你带我们去露营——米兰达玩得很痛快！

VIII. to do something just for excitement 只是为了寻求刺激而做某事

do something for kicks [verb phrase] to do something, especially something dangerous or harmful, in order to get a feeling of excitement and not for any other reason 为寻求刺激而做某事〔尤指危险或有害之事〕 | He was a nasty man who mistreated people for kicks. 他是个恶人，以虐待别人为乐。 **just for kicks** | He says he started stealing just for kicks, not because he didn't have the money. 他说他开始偷东西只是为了寻找刺激，不是因为缺钱。

do something for the thrill of it [verb phrase] to do something just to get a feeling of excitement or because you are bored, and not for any more serious reason 为寻求刺激而做某事，为了好玩做某事 | Gina would gamble away thousands of dollars in casinos just for the thrill of it. 吉娜会在赌场内赌掉数千美元，就为了得到点刺激。 | Sometimes I walk very close to the edge of the cliffs for the thrill of it. 有时候我会走到离悬崖边缘很近的地方，寻找一种刺激的感觉。

IX. to make someone feel sexually excited 使某人感到性冲动

excite [transitive verb] | She excites me in a way that no other woman can. 她能带给我其他女人不能给予的刺激。 **get somebody excited** make them excited 使某人兴奋 | Some of those Internet chat rooms can get you pretty excited. 那种互联网上的聊天室有些会让你变得很兴奋。 **exciting** [adjective] | I suppose some men might find pictures like this sexually exciting. 我想有些男人会觉得这种照片能激起情欲。

turn somebody on [transitive phrasal verb] *informal* to make someone feel sexually excited 【非正式】激起某人的性欲，使某人兴奋起来 | It's difficult telling your partner what actually turns you on. 你很难向自己的伴侣讲清楚，怎么样才能激起你的性欲。 | Men with long hair really turn me on. 留长发的男人会让我很兴奋。 **turn-on** [singular noun] something that makes you sexually excited 激起性欲的东西 | My last boyfriend always found nurses' uniforms a real turn-on. 我上一个男友总是觉得护士服很容易让人产生性欲。

titillate [transitive verb] if pictures, stories etc in newspapers and bookstitillate people, they are deliberately in-

tended to make people feel slightly sexually excited 〔报纸和书中的图片、故事等〕使感到性兴奋；挑逗 | Details of the sex scandal are being revealed just to titillate the public, not inform them. 性丑闻的细节公布出来只是为了挑逗公众，而不是提供信息。 **titillation** [uncountable noun] | The play has been condemned as just an excuse for sexual titillation. 这出戏被谴责成仅仅是一种性挑逗。 **titillating** [adjective] | The titillating advertisements suggested more nudity than actually was in the film. 这些挑逗性的广告所暗示的裸露镜头超过了电影里实际所有的。

5.35 EXERCISE

I. to exercise your body 锻炼身体

exercise [intransitive verb] to walk, do sports etc in order to stay healthy and become stronger 锻炼，运动 | You should exercise every day and get plenty of fresh air. 你应该每天锻炼，多呼吸一点新鲜空气。 | Even people who start exercising quite late in life notice considerable benefits. 就连在晚年才开始锻炼的人也发现好处相当大。 | A lot of managers spend long hours in their cars and exercise very little. 许多经理人员长时间坐在汽车里，很少锻炼。

do exercise alsotake exercise *British* [verb phrase] to exercise, especially regularly 〔尤指定期的〕锻炼，运动 | You should do at least fifteen minutes' exercise each day. 你每天应该至少锻炼15分钟。 | Doctors are always telling us that we should do more exercise. 医生总是告诉我们要多运动。 | Most of the people here never take any exercise at all. 这里的大部分人从不做任何运动。

get exercise [verb phrase] to do exercise, especially as part of your daily work or daily life 运动〔尤指作为日常工作或生活的一部分〕 | A lot of children these days don't get enough exercise. 现在许多孩子都运动得不够。 | Try to increase the amount of exercise you get, perhaps by walking to work. 尽量增加运动量，也许可以步行去上班。

work out [intransitive phrasal verb] to exercise regularly, using all the important muscles in your body, especially in a gym or exercise class 〔尤在健身房或体操班的定期的〕训练，锻炼 | Professional footballers spend at least an hour every day working out in the gym. 职业足球运动员每天至少在健身房锻炼一个小时。 | I go jogging every morning and work out with weights twice a week. 我每天早晨去慢跑，一周还进行两次举重的锻练。

keep fit [verb phrase] *British* to exercise regularly in order to stay healthy and young 【英】健身，锻炼身体 | Jim gave up drinking and took up tennis in an attempt to keep fit. 吉姆为保持身体健康戒了酒，还打起了网球。 | Many older people find that keeping fit can be fun as well as good for their health. 许多老人发现，锻炼身体既有乐趣，又能强身。

get into shape alsoget fit *British* [verb phrase] to do regular exercise because you are not healthy or strong enough 把身体锻炼好 | It's not too late to get into shape before the summer holidays. 暑假之前把身体锻炼好也不太迟。 | If you want to get fit quickly, jogging is one of the best ways. 如果你想让身体快点好起来，慢跑是最好的方法之一。

warm up alsolimber up *especially British* [] to do gentle physical exercises just before playing a sport, dancing etc, so that you do not injure your muscles 〔运动、跳舞等之前〕做准备动作，做热身运动 | It's important to warm up properly before you do any sport. 做任何运动之前，做好热身运动是很重要的。 | The runners are now limbering up as they get ready for the race. 赛跑选手现在正在做热身运动，准备比赛。

train [intransitive verb] to prepare for a sporting event, especially by exercising 〔为准备体育赛事而〕训练，操练 | We train twice a week at the local gym. 我们在当地的体育馆一周训练两次。 | I'm not as fit as I should be. I don't train enough. 我的身体不够好，因为我锻炼得不够。

II. to exercise a particular part of your body 锻炼身体的某一部分

exercise [transitive verb] if an activity or movement exercises the muscles in your body, it keeps them strong and healthy 锻炼〔身体的某一部分〕 | Swimming exercises all the major muscle groups. 游泳使全身的主要肌群都得到锻炼。 | Raise your knee to exercise the upper leg and hip. 抬膝，使大腿和臀部得到锻炼。

firm/tone up [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] to make your body or part of your body firmer 使〔身体〕结实 | I'd like to tone up my hips, thighs, and stomach 我想让臀部、大腿和腹部结实起来。

III. activities for exercising your body 锻炼身体的活动

exercise [countable/uncountable noun] a physical movement that you do to keep a part of your body strong and healthy. Physical activities such as sports that you do in order to keep your body strong and healthy are also called exercise 运动，锻炼 | The doctor recommended a diet and a programme of exercises to help her lose weight.

医生推荐了一个饮食计划和一个运动计划，帮助她减肥。 | Try a few gentle exercises once or twice a day. 做一些轻松的运动，每天一到两次。 | Thirty minutes of squash gives you as much exercise as an hour of any other game. 30分钟壁球的运动量相当于其他任何运动一个小时的运动量。 **do exercises** | Most people find it more fun doing exercises to music. 大多数人觉得随着音乐做运动更有意思。 **regular exercise** | A new medical report has again highlighted the health benefits of regular exercise. 一份新的医学报告再一次强调了定期运动对健康的好处。 **strenuous exercise** very hard exercise 剧烈运动 | Do not start a programme of strenuous exercise if you have any heart problems. 如果心脏有问题就不要安排有剧烈运动的锻炼计划。

workout [countable noun] a series of exercises that you do regularly in order to keep fit and healthy 〔定期的〕锻炼 | Start your workout with some gentle stretching exercises. 开始锻炼时要先做一些轻柔的伸展运动。 | I always feel better after a good workout. 在好好运动过之后，我总是感到很舒服。

aerobics [uncountable noun] a very active type of physical exercise done to music, usually in a class, which makes your heart and lungs stronger 有氧运动，增氧健身操 | Have you ever tried aerobics? 你有没有跳过有氧操? | My mum's started going to an aerobics class. 我妈妈开始去上增氧健身操课了。 **do aerobics** | I do aerobics twice a week. 我一星期跳两次有氧操。

keep fit [uncountable noun] *British* a class in which you do exercises to keep yourself healthy 【英】健身课 **do keep fit** | I started doing keep fit a couple of years ago. 我几年之前就开始上健身课了。 **keep-fit** [adjective only before noun] | keep-fit classes for the over 60s 60岁以上老人的健身班

training [uncountable noun] regular exercise that you do to prepare for a sport or competition; in British English,training also means regular exercise that you do to stay strong and healthy 〔为准备体育比赛而进行的〕训练;〔英国英语中指为强健身体而进行的〕定期锻炼 **do training** | I do two hours' training every evening – an hour running or swimming, and an hour in the gym. 我每晚锻炼两小时——一小时跑步或游泳，一小时在健身房。 **football/rugby etc training** training in which a team prepares for a sport together 足球/橄榄球等训练 | All the children do football training at least once a week. 所有小孩每周至少进行一次足球训练。 **in training** doing training for a particular event 进行训练 | She's in training for the New York Marathon. 她正在为纽约的马拉松比赛进行训练。 **weight training** training which involves lifting weights 举重训练 | The sports centre offers such activities as dance classes, aerobics and weight training. 体育中心提供的活动包括舞蹈班、有氧操和举重训练。

5.36 EXIST

I. to exist 存在

exist [intransitive verb not in progressive] to be something that is really present or living 存在 | Do you think ghosts really exist? 你认为鬼真的存在吗? | The blue whale is the largest creature that has ever existed on earth. 蓝鲸是迄今地球上存在过的最大的生物。 | We can't continue to pretend that the problem of homelessness doesn't exist in this city. 我们不能继续佯装本市不存在无家可归的问题。 **there exists/there exist** | There now exists a significant body of scientific research on the subject. 这门学科现在有一个非常重要的科研机构。

there is/are if you saythere is something, you mean that it exists 有 | Is there life on other planets? 其他行星上有生命吗? | There's no evidence to prove that Gray is the murderer. 没有证据证明格雷是杀人凶手。 | There are hundreds of different computer programs designed specifically for children. 有几百种不同的电脑程序是专为儿童设计的。 | I didn't know there was Chinese restaurant in your neighborhood. 我不知道你家附近有中餐馆。

be found [verb phrase] to exist in a particular place, or inside a particular thing 〔于某地方或某物之中〕存在，有 | Otters are still found in some parts of Britain. 英国的有些地方仍可见到水獭。 | Vitamin C is found in green vegetables and fresh fruit. 维生素C存在于绿色蔬菜和新鲜水果之中。 **can be found** | Other examples of this type of romantic poem can be found throughout history. 其他的这类浪漫主义诗歌在历史上一直都有。

occur [intransitive verb not in progressive] if something such as a particular type of substance or illnessoccurs in a particular place, it exists there - used especially in scientific contexts 〔某种物质或疾病等〕存在，发生〔尤用于科学方面〕 **occur in** | The disease occurs mainly in children, but can also occur in adults. 这种疾病主要发生在儿童身上，但也会发生在大人身上。 | Chromium and nickel occur commonly in areas which are also rich in magnesium. 铬和镍通常存在于镁也很丰富的地区。 | The Japanese "f' sound does not occur in European languages. 日语中的“f”音在欧洲语言当中不存在。

existence [uncountable noun] when something exists

存在 **the existence of something** | For the first time she began to doubt the existence of God. 她首次开始怀疑上帝的存在。 **in existence** | Today there are less than 100 copies of the book still in existence. 今天这本书只有不足100本。 | The organization has been in existence for only 18 months. 这个组织成立了只有18个月。

II. to not exist 不存在

not exist [verb phrase] | The Atlantic Ocean did not exist 150 million years ago. 一亿五千万年前大西洋并不存在。 | She looked right through me as if I didn't exist. 她径直往我身后看去，就像我不存在似的。 | The village the old man mentioned doesn't exist on any of my maps. 我所有的地图上都没有老人提到的那个村子。

there's no such thing *spoken* use this to tell someone that you are sure something does not exist 【口】根本没有这种事 | I don't believe in vampires - there's no such thing. 我不信有吸血鬼—根本没有这种东西。 **there's no such thing as** | I've come to the conclusion that there's no such thing as perfect happiness. 我已经得出结论，根本没有绝对的幸福这东西。

nonexistent [adjective] something that isnonexistent does not exist 不存在的 | Steady jobs are almost nonexistent in remote parts of the country. 在国家的遍远地区，稳定的工作几乎是不存在的。 | It turned out that many of the letters of recommendation were from nonexistent companies. 最后发现，许多推荐信都是一些并不存在的公司写的。

III. when something no longer exists 某事物不再存在

no longer exist/not exist any more [verb phrase] | Many of the old birth and death records do not exist any more. 许多以前的出生和死亡记录都已经不存在了。 | The system that guaranteed lifetime employment no longer exists. 保证终生就业的制度再也不存在了。 | The ideal is to build a society in which racism no longer exists. 理想是建立一个不再存在种族歧视的社会。

extinct [adjective] if a type of animal isextinct, none of them are alive anymore 〔某种动物〕绝种的，灭绝的 | The white rhino is now almost extinct. 白犀牛现在几乎绝迹。 | There are several theories as to why the dinosaurs became extinct. 恐龙为何灭绝有多种说法。 | The valley contains fossils of many extinct species. 这个山谷里有许多已经灭绝的物种的化石。

die out [intransitive phrasal verb] if something such as a type of plant or animaldies out, there are fewer and fewer of them until finally there are none left 〔某种植物或动物〕灭绝，消失 | Many of the old village traditions are dying out. 村里许多古老的传统正在渐渐消失。 | Unless we do something now, hundreds of plant and animal species will die out. 我们现在若不采取措施，数百种动植物都会绝种。

disappear [intransitive verb] if somethingdisappears, it stops existing and can no longer be seen or felt 消失 | Thousands of miles of rainforest are disappearing every year. 每年都有数千英里的热带雨林在消失。 | As the economy improves, workers' fears of being laid off have disappeared. 经济好转了，工人对失业的担心也消失了。

5.37 EXPECT

I. to expect something 预料某事发生

expect [transitive verb] if youexpect something to happen, you think it probably will 预料；预计…会发生 | I'm expecting a fax from Korea. Has anything arrived yet? 我在等韩国来的一份传真。收到什么了没有？ | Drivers should expect long delays on all roads out of town today. 驾驶员应该有所准备，今天所有出城的道路都会出现长时间堵车。 **expect to do something** | I expected to find him in the bar, but he wasn't there. 我以为可以在酒吧里找到他，可是他不在。 **expect (that)** | We all expected she'd get the job - it was a real shock when she didn't. 我们都以为她会得到这份工作—所以很吃惊她居然没有。 **expect somebody/something to do something** | Economists expect the economy to grow by 5% next year. 经济学家预计明年经济将增长5%。 **fully expect** confidently expect that something will definitely happen 完全相信，确信 | Perkins fully expects to be back in Boston by July 1. 珀金斯确信7月1日之前可以回到波士顿。

think [transitive verb not in progressive] to believe that something is likely to happen 认为 **think (that)** | Do you think they'll come to the party? 你认为他们会来参加聚会吗？ | I never thought her business would be so successful. 我从没想到过她的生意会做得这么成功。 **think something is likely** | The builders said the job would be finished tomorrow, but I don't think that's likely. 建筑工人说明天可以完工，可我认为不可能。

anticipate [transitive verb] to expect that something will happen, and be prepared for it - use this especially to say that something was different from what you had expected 预料，预期；期望〔尤用于表示事实与所预料的不

同〕 | The journey took a lot longer than we had anticipated. 这旅程花的时间比我们想的长了很多。 **anticipate that** | We had anticipated that interest rates would have fallen further by now. 我们原以为这个时候利率会降得更厉害。 **anticipate doing something** | I think we've fixed everything, and I don't anticipate finding any more problems. 我想，我们一切都搞定了，我不认为还会有什么问题。 **anticipation** [uncountable noun] | They started off on the trip with a sense of nervous anticipation. 他们带着一种不安的预感出发了。

II. what you say when you expect something to happen 表示预料某事会发生的说法

I expect *especially British* /I guess *especially American* | Hasn't Tony arrived yet? He'll be here soon, I expect. 托尼还没到吗？我估计他很快就会到。 **I expect (that)** | I expect your mother will be overjoyed when she hears you're having a baby. 我想你母亲听见你怀孕的消息会很高兴的。 **I expect/guess so** | 'Is Alan going to drive tonight?' 'Yeah, I guess so.' "艾伦今天晚上开车吗？""是的，我估计会的。"

I bet/my bet is *informal* use this to introduce something that you expect to happen because of what you know about someone or about the way things usually happen. I bet is more common thanmy bet is【非正式】我敢说，我肯定〔I bet 比my bet is 更常用〕 **I bet/my bet is (that)** | I bet you'll miss your boyfriend when you go away for college. 我敢说，你离开去上大学会想念你男朋友的。 | Sandra says she's never going to have any children, but my bet is she has at least three. 桑德拉说她永远不要孩子，可我敢打赌说她至少会生三个孩子。

I suspect use this when you have a feeling that something is going to happen, especially something bad or unpleasant 我猜想，我怀疑〔尤指坏事或令人不快的事会发生〕 | You'll find Rick's parents rather hard to talk to, I suspect. 我猜想你可能会感到与里克的父母谈话很困难。 **I suspect (that)** | I suspect that 10 years after the book is published, nobody will even remember the name of the author. 我怀疑在这本书出版十年以后，甚至没有人会记得作者的名字。

I would think *especially British* alsoI should think *British* use this when you think something is likely to happen although you are not really sure 我估计，我觉得〔不是十分确定〕 | It'll be cooler down by the lake, I would think. 我想湖边可能会凉快一些。 **I would think (that)** | I should think Sarah and Greg will be going to the party. 我觉得萨拉和格雷格会去参加聚会。 **I would/should think so** | 'Will you have finished work by 6.30?' 'Oh yes, I should think so.' "6时30分以前你能干完吗？""噢，我觉得应该可以。"

I wouldn't be surprised say this when you think something may happen, even though other people think it is unlikely 我不会感到意外 | 'Do you think they'll get married?' 'I wouldn't be surprised.' "你认为他们会结婚吗？""那是意料中的事。" **I wouldn't be surprised if** | You know, I wouldn't be surprised if some of the top executives lose their jobs. 听我说，有些高层人物要是丢掉工作，我是不会感到奇怪的。

my expectation is *formal* use this to introduce something that you expect to happen because of information that you have【正式】我的估计是，我预计 | My expectation is that the two companies will eventually come to an agreement. 我的估计是两家公司最终将会达成协议。

III. to do something because you expect something to happen 因预计某事会发生而做某事

figure on/reckon on [transitive phrasal verb not in passive] *especially spoken* to expect something to happen, so that you make plans or take actions that depend on it happening【尤口】估计到，预料到 | We had expected it to take about an hour to get home, but we hadn't reckoned on the traffic. 我们估计约一小时可以到家，却没有考虑到交通因素。 **reckon/figure on doing something** | Visitors to the city should figure on spending about $150 a day for food and lodging. 到本市的访客应该准备好每天约150美元的食宿开支。 **reckon/figure on somebody doing something** | We can reckon on about 100 people coming to the meeting. 我们可以预计会有一百人左右来参加这次会议。

count on [transitive phrasal verb] to expect something so much that your plans depend on it happening or you are completely prepared for it when it happens 指望 | We're counting on good weather for the picnic - if it rains, we'll have to cancel. 我们指望着野餐会有好天气—如果下雨，就只得取消了。 **count on doing something** | The automaker is planning on earning large profits with this new model. 汽车制造商指望这款新车能赚大钱。 **count on somebody doing something** | Don't count on Congress passing the bill anytime soon. 别指望国会很快就会通过这个议案。

in expectation/anticipation of [preposition] *especially written* if you make plans or take actionsin expectation oranticipation of something happening, you do this

because you expect it to happen and you want to be prepared 【尤书面】预计…；期待… | The workers have called off their strike in expectation of a pay settlement. 工人们估计工资问题将得到解决，便取消了罢工。 | Residents are buying supplies and stacking wood in anticipation of the coming storms. 居民们预计有暴风雨来临，就买好日用品，堆好木柴。

don't count your chickens (before they're hatched) use this to tell someone not to be too sure that what they are hoping for will happen 不要蛋还没孵就先数小鸡，不要指望得过早 | If you want to go on a date sometime, you can ask me. But don't count your chickens. 如果你什么时候想约我出去玩玩，那就来约我，但是也不要有太大的指望。 | Getting an Oscar would be wonderful, but I think it's too early to count my chickens. 能拿到奥斯卡奖那真是太好了，但是我想我现在考虑这事还太早了些。

IV. to make someone expect something 使某人期待某事

lead somebody to expect [verb phrase] to encourage someone to expect something, especially something that does not actually happen 让某人期待〔尤指实际上不会发生的事〕 | The hotel was horrible - not at all what we'd been led to expect. 那旅馆很糟糕——根本不是我们受引导所期望的那样。 | I think his campaign promises led us all to expect he'd be a much more honest politician. 他的竞选诺言使我们大家都以为他会是一位非常诚实的政治家。

raise/arouse expectations [verb phrase] if something that someone saysraises orarouses expectations, it makes people begin to expect something good or interesting 〔某人的话〕使产生期望 | A good manager raises expectations among employees. 好的经理可以使雇员充满希望。 **raise/arouse expectations of** | The prime minister's remarks aroused expectations of tax cuts. 首相的讲话使人们对减税产生了期望。

V. expecting something good to happen 期待好事发生

optimistic [adjective] someone who isoptimistic expects good things to happen 乐观的 | In spite of all her problems she manages to remain optimistic. 尽管有各种各样的问题，她依然保持乐观。 | an optimistic economic forecast 乐观的经济预测 **optimistic about** | I'm pretty optimistic about our chances of winning here today. 我对我们今天在这里获胜的希望很乐观。 **optimistic that** | Are you still optimistic that the climbers can be rescued? 你还是乐观地认为登山队员可以获救吗？ **cautiously/guardedly optimistic** expecting good things to happen but knowing that they might not happen 谨慎乐观的 | We are cautiously optimistic that the trade deal will go through. 我们对这笔贸易是否能成功保持谨慎乐观的态度。 **overly optimistic** more optimistic than you should be 过于乐观的 | The company was overly optimistic in its sale projections. 这家公司的销售预测过于乐观。 **optimistically** [adverb] | Fisher speaks optimistically about the possibility of a vaccine. 费希尔乐观地谈起了成功研制疫苗的可能性。

optimist [countable noun] someone who always expects good things to happen 乐观的人；乐观主义者 | Optimists still believe we can resolve the problem without going to war. 乐观人士依然相信，我们不通过战争便可解决这个问题。

upbeat [adjective] expressing a cheerful attitude and showing that you expect to succeed, even though the situation may not be encouraging 乐观的，达观的；充满希望的 | The senator took an upbeat view of the Republicans' chances in the next election. 参议员对于共和党在下届选举中是否有获胜的希望持乐观态度。 **upbeat about** | Analysts are more upbeat about the long-term outlook for the economy. 分析人士对于经济的长期展望更加乐观。

VI. expecting something bad to happen 预料有不好的事情发生

pessimistic [adjective] someone who ispessimistic always expects bad things to happen 悲观的 | Don't be too pessimistic - we may still win the game. 别太悲观了——我们还是有可能赢这场比赛的。 **pessimistic about** | He's quite pessimistic about his chances of getting another job. 他对自己是否能再找到一份工作很悲观。 **pessimistic that** | Beron is pessimistic that a peaceful solution can be found. 贝龙对于能否找出一个和平解决方案表示悲观。 **pessimistically** [adverb] | In his book, Miller writes pessimistically about the future of American cities. 米勒在书中悲观地写到了美国城市的将来。

pessimist [countable noun] someone who always expects bad things to happen 悲观的人；悲观主义者 | Don't be such a pessimist - I'm sure you'll pass your driving test! 别这么悲观—我相信你一定会通过驾驶考试的!

downbeat [adjective] expressing an attitude that is not at all hopeful and showing that you do not expect success 悲观的；令人沮丧的 | The latest economic surveys are more downbeat as a result of the recent decline in world trade. 由于最近世界贸易下滑，最新的经济调查结果更趋悲

观。

gloomy [adjective] not having or offering much hope for the future 悲观的；令人沮丧的 | A year ago it seemed that a peace treaty looked possible, but now the outlook is much gloomier. 一年之前，签署和平条约似乎还是可能的，但是现在前景黯淡多了。 | The world's largest chip maker gave a gloomy forecast for the first quarter. 世界最大的芯片制造商给第一季度作出了悲观的预测。 **gloomy about** | Most political analysts are gloomy about the country's future. 大多数政治分析家都对该国的前景持悲观态度。 **gloomily** [adverb] | He spoke gloomily about the prospect of a long civil war. 他悲观地谈到内战可能会长期进行。 **gloom** [uncountable noun] | The bad forecast brought gloom to the struggling retail industry. 不良的预测给挣扎求存的零售业蒙上了一层愁云。 **gloom and doom** | I'm not paying much attention to their predictions of gloom and doom. 我不太在意他们那些悲观的预测。

fear the worst [verb phrase] *formal* to expect a situation to have the worst possible result because you know how bad the situation could be 【正式】担心会发生最坏的情况 | After I hadn't heard from him for several hours, I began to fear the worst. 几个小时都没有他的消息，我开始担心会发生最坏的事情。 | Fearing the worst, police have called in reinforcements to help control the crowds. 警方担心会出现最坏的情况，叫来了增援帮助控制人群。

VII. when things happens in the way you expected 事情如预料的那样发生

as expected [adverb] if something happensas expected, it happens exactly in the way that people expected it to happen 如预料的那样 | As expected, the three men were sentenced to life imprisonment. 一如所料，那三个人被判了无期徒刑。 | Tulsa beat New Mexico as expected in last night's game. 在昨天晚上的比赛中，塔尔萨队不出所料，打败了新墨西哥队。 **as was/had been expected** | Yesterday, as had been expected, the government announced its intention to launch a public enquiry. 不出所料，昨天政府宣布准备进行公开调查。

be no surprise/come as no surprise [verb phrase not in progressive] if something that happensis no surprise orcomes as no surprise, it is exactly as you expected, so you are not surprised by it 不令人感到意外 | After a series of scandals, Fleischman's resignation comes as no surprise. 经过了一连串的丑闻之后，弗莱施曼辞职来得并不突然。 **be no surprise/come as no surprise to** | Tina was shocked when she heard she was not being promoted, but it came as no surprise to the rest of us. 蒂娜听说自己没有被提升很是吃惊，可是我们其他人对此并不感到意外。 **be/come as no great surprise** | The fact that Brown has decided to run for reelection comes as no great surprise. 人们对布朗决定竞选连任并没有大感意外。 **it is/comes as no surprise that** | It's no surprise that Jeff and his wife are getting divorced. 杰夫和妻子要离婚并不令人感到意外。 **be no surprise/come as no surprise to hear/discover/find etc** | It was no surprise to hear that Joel had messed the whole thing up again. 听说乔尔又把事情搞砸了，这并不奇怪。

predictable [adjective] happening as you expect - use this especially about someone's behaviour, when you think they are boring or stupid because they always do exactly what you expect 可预测的，可以料到的〔尤指某人的行为〕 | My dad's so predictable - every evening he comes home, has two beers, and falls asleep in front of the TV. 我爸爸总是这副样子—每天晚上回到家里，喝两杯啤酒，就在电视机前睡着了。 | The movie was completely predictable - I couldn't wait for it to end. 这电影非常老套—我等不及它结束。 **predictably** [adverb] as you would expect 可想而知地，不出所料地 | Predictably, a crowd gathered to watch the fire. 不出所料，火灾现场聚集了一群人围观。

be only to be expected [verb phrase] if something, especially something bad or unpleasant,is only to be expected, it is what you should expect in that situation 不足为怪，是料得到的事〔尤指不好的或令人不快的事〕 | A few mistakes were only to be expected when you're cooking something for the first time. 第一次烧菜出点错也是正常的。 **it is only to be expected that** | When you're over 60, it's only to be expected that you can't do as much as you used to. 过了60岁以后，就不能像以前一样要做很多事情，这不足为怪。

be par for the course [verb phrase] to be what you would normally expect to happen in a particular situation 不出所料，在意料之中 | If you want to be a politician, a little criticism is par for the course. 如果你想当政治家，遭点批评是意料中事。 | It seems in some of those countries that political torture and assassination are par for the course. 在有些那样的国家里，政治迫害和刺杀似乎是意料中事。

I'm not surprised *spoken* say this when something happens that you expected to happen 【口】我不感到奇怪 | I'm not surprised she left him - look at the way he treated her! 她离开他我一点也不奇怪——你看他是怎样对她的！ | Of course I'm disappointed that we lost, but I'm not really surprised. 我们输了，我当然失望，但是我并不感到很

吃惊。

VIII. when something happens that you did not expect 某事的发生出乎意料

unexpected [adjective] something that isunexpected surprises you because you did not expect it 想不到的，意外的；突然的 | There have been unexpected delays on the freeway because of an accident. 高速公路上因为一起交通事故突然出现拥堵。 **completely/totally unexpected** | Bobby's decision to leave the band was totally unexpected. 博比离开乐队的决定完全出乎意料。 **unexpectedly** [adverb] | Dunbar died unexpectedly of a stroke on Thursday. 邓巴星期四突然中风死亡。

unforeseen [adjective] **unforeseen circumstances/problems/changes etc** situations, problems, changes etc that you did not expect or prepare for, and which usually cause you difficulty 意料之外的情况/问题/变化等 | We had to cancel our visit to Egypt because of unforeseen problems. 我们由于碰上了意料不到的问题，不得不取消了埃及之行。 | Once you have started the training you will not be allowed to leave, unless unforeseen circumstances arise. 一旦开始接受训练，你就不能退出，除非出现意外情况。

be a surprise/come as a surprise [] if something that happensis a surprise orcomes as a surprise, you did not expect it to happen, and so you are surprised by it 出乎意料，在意料之外 | Winning the award was a total surprise. 这次获奖完全出乎意料。 **be a surprise/come as a surprise to** | Fazio's announcement came as a surprise to most political observers. 法齐奥的声明出乎大多数政治观察家的意料。

out of the blue [adverb] *informal* if something happensout of the blue, you did not expect it, and you are very surprised or shocked by it 【非正式】出乎意料地，突然 | Out of the blue, he asked me to come with him to Europe. 他出乎意料地叫我和他一起去欧洲。 | One evening, Angela phoned me out of the blue and said she was in some kind of trouble. 一天晚上，安杰拉突然打电话给我，说她遇到了些麻烦。

the last person/thing/place (that) you would expect [verb phrase] *informal* one that you did not expect, so that you are very surprised 【非正式】最想不到的人/物/地方 | Mary's the last person you'd expect to be stopped for drunk driving 你怎么也想不到玛丽会因为酒后驾车而被警察拦住。 | It's such a quiet little village - it's the last place you'd expect something like this to happen. 这是一个非常安静的小村子一这样的地方你绝对想不到会发生这样的事情。

catch somebody off guard/catch somebody unawares [verb phrase] to happen or do something when someone is not expecting it and not ready to deal with it 使某人猝不及防〔措手不及〕 | I was caught unawares by the hug and the kiss he gave me. 他的拥抱和亲吻使我措手不及。 | Her rude comments really caught me off guard. 她那番无礼的评论确实是我始料不及的。

contrary to expectations [adverb] *formal* if something happenscontrary to expectations, it is the opposite of what people expected to happen 【正式】与预料的相反 | Contrary to expectations, the play was a big success. 这出戏出乎意料地获得了巨大的成功。 **contrary to somebody's expectations** | Michael won the competition, contrary to everyone's expectations. 出乎大家的意料，迈克尔赢得了比赛。

unannounced [adjective] happening unexpectedly, because no one was told about it 未经通知的，出人意料的 | Investigators from the health department made unannounced visits to the hospital in March. 3月份，卫生部门调查人员突然造访该医院。 **arrive unannounced/show up unannounced** | My brother is famous for showing up at our houses unannounced, usually around dinner time. 我弟弟一向都是连招呼都不打就跑到我家，而且通常都是在吃晚饭的时候。

in your wildest dreams [adverb] if something happens that you did not expectin your wildest dreams, it is so good that you never thought that there was any possibility that it could happen 做梦也想不到地〔会发生这么好的事〕 | In our wildest dreams, we could not have expected how successful this program would be. 我们连做梦都想不到这个计划会有这样的成功。 **never in somebody's wildest dreams** | Never in her wildest dreams had she imagined she would win the gold medal. 她做梦也不曾想到过她会获得金牌。

more than you (had) bargained for if you getmore than you had bargained for, you have more problems or difficulties while doing something than you had expected or prepared for 〔麻烦或困难〕比预料的…得多 | Their summer vacation turned out to be much more expensive than they'd bargained for. 暑假的花费比他们原先所想的要贵多了。 | We got more than we bargained for when we bought the house. There's so much work to be done! 我们买房子时没想到会有这么多问题，要做的事情太多了！

IX. when someone or something is expected 某人或某事物是期待之中的

expected [adjective only before noun] | An expected crowd of 200,000 will take part in the march. 预计有20万人将参加游行。 | The expected increase in interest rates has already had an effect on stock prices. 预计中的利率增加已经对股价产生了影响。

long-awaited [adjective only before noun] along-awaited event, book, film etc is one that people have been expecting for a long time 〔事件、书、电影等〕期待已久的 | Band members were celebrating the long-awaited release of their first album. 乐队成员在庆祝翘望已久的第一张专辑发行。 | The court's long-awaited decision was unpopular with groups on both sides of the issue. 控辩双方都不满意期待已久的法院判决。

be due [verb phrase] to be expected to happen, arrive, or be finished at a particular time 〔在某时间〕预计要发生；预计应到达；预计要完成 | When is your baby due? 你的孩子预计何时出生? **be due at** | The flight from New York is due at 10:30. 从纽约起飞的航班预计10点30分到达。 **be due in** | I've ruined the meal and our guests are due in half an hour! 我把菜烧砸了，而半小时以后我们的客人就要到了! **be due on** | The report is due on Monday, so we'll have to work over the weekend. 报告星期一要上交，所以我们周末也得工作了。 **be due to do something** | Federal employees are due to return to work on January 8. 联邦政府雇员要在1月8日回去工作。

5.38 EXPENSIVE

I. expensive 昂贵的

expensive [adjective] something that isexpensive costs a lot of money, more than other things of the same type 昂贵的 | She spends most of her money on expensive clothes. 她的大部分钱都用来买名贵的衣服。 | Do you have any less expensive cameras? 你们有便宜一些的照相机吗? | Taxis are so expensive - that's why I usually take the bus. 出租车很贵—所以我通常乘公共汽车。 **expensive to make/run/buy etc** | Movies are incredibly expensive to make these days. 如今电影的制作成本高得不可思议。

cost a lot (of money) [verb phrase] *especially spoken* if something, especially something you do,costs a lot it is expensive 【尤口】花费很大，要很多钱〔尤指所做的事〕 | I managed to find the bike I wanted but it cost a lot. 我好不容易找到了自己想要的自行车，但是很贵。 | It costs a lot of money to go to medical school, you know. 你知道的，上医学院花费很大。 **cost a lot (of money) to do something** | Did it cost a lot to fly to Rio? 乘飞机去里约热内卢是不是很贵?

high [adjective] if the price or cost of something ishigh, it costs a lot 价格高的；花费大的 | Rents in central London are very high. 伦敦市中心租金很高。 | The cost of living is higher in Denmark than in Germany. 丹麦的生活费比德国的高。 | Increased production costs will mean higher prices for consumers. 生产成本的提高将意味着消费者要付更高的价钱。

costly [adjective] a plan, activity etc that iscostly is too expensive and wastes money - used especially about plans carried out by governments or companies 〔尤指政府或公司的计划〕成本高的；花钱的 | The finance committee rejected their plan because they said it was too costly. 财政委员会说他们的计划成本太大，故加以拒绝。 | Caring for the park's swans is a costly business - roughly $26,600 per year. 照顾公园里的天鹅要花很多钱——年大概需要26,600美元。 **costly mistake** | Buying all those computers was a costly mistake. 购进那些电脑是个代价非常大的错误。

it's going to cost you/it'll cost you *spoken informal* if you sayit's going to cost you orit'll cost you when someone wants to buy something, you mean it will be expensive for them 【口，非正式】这会花掉你许多钱 | You can get new parts specially made for these, but it'll cost you. 你可以为这些专门定制新部件，但要花很多钱。 | There are some places that can mend the suit in a couple of hours, but it's going to cost you. 有一些地方几个小时就可以修补好这套衣服，但是价钱很贵。

not come cheap [verb phrase not in progressive] *informal* to be expensive - use this especially when you think that even though something is expensive, it is still worth buying 【非正式】不便宜〔尤指昂贵但仍值得买的东西〕 | Gibson guitars sound great, but they don't come cheap. 吉布森吉他音质很好，但是价钱不菲。 | It would be great if we could hire her, but with all her experience, she won't come cheap. 要是我们聘得到她当然不错，但是凭着她的这些经验，她要价不会低的。

pricey [adjective not usually before noun] *informal* very expensive or too expensive - use this especially when you are deciding whether or not to buy something 【非正式】贵的；过于昂贵的〔尤在决定是不是要买时使用〕 | Let's not eat here - it's too pricey. 我们不要在这里吃吧—太贵了。 | The tickets were kind of pricey, but the show was good. 票价有点贵，但是演出很精彩。

dear [adjective not before noun] *British* expensive - use this especially about things you buy in shops 【英】高

价的，昂贵的〔尤用于指商店内所出售的物品〕 | Those strawberries look a bit dear. 那些草莓看上去有些贵。 | The blue jacket is slightly dearer, but it's much better material. 那件蓝色夹克稍微贵了一点，但料子好多了。 | No, you can't have an ice-cream - they're too dear. 不行，你不能吃冰淇淋——价钱太贵了。

II. extremely expensive 极其昂贵的

cost a fortune [verb phrase] *especially spoken, informal* if somethingcosts a fortune, it is very expensive【尤口，非正式】非常昂贵，花很多钱 | What a beautiful car - it must have cost a fortune. 多漂亮的汽车啊—肯定是花了很多钱买的。 **cost somebody a fortune** | We had to eat out every night - it ended up costing us a fortune. 我们得每天晚上都出去吃饭——最后花了不少钱。 **cost a fortune to do something** | It'll cost a fortune to get that old car of his repaired. 他的那辆旧车要花不少钱去修理。 **cost an absolute fortune** | The hotel was great, but it cost an absolute fortune. 那酒店是不错，可是价钱太贵了。

cost a bomb/the earth [verb phrase] *British informal* to be very expensive【英，非正式】花去一大笔钱 | I can't imagine how she affords to send her kids to that school - it must cost a bomb. 我真想象不出她如何供得起孩子上那所学校—那肯定要不少钱。 | Good shoes needn't cost the earth. 好鞋子不必很贵。 **cost somebody a bomb/the earth** | The divorce cost me a bomb. 离婚让我花了一大笔钱。

astronomical [adjective] a price or cost that isastronomical is extremely high 〔价格或费用〕天文数字般的，极巨大的 | The painting was sold for an astronomical price. 这幅画以天价出售。 | Tuition at private universities has become astronomical. 私立大学的学费已经成了天文数字了。

cost an arm and a leg [verb phrase] *spoken* to be very expensive 【口】花一大笔钱 | That carpet must have cost an arm and a leg. 那块地毯肯定花了一大笔钱。 **cost somebody an arm and a leg** | Getting good health insurance these days costs an arm and a leg. 如今买好的健康保险要花一大笔钱。

III. expensive and fashionable 昂贵且时尚的

expensive [adjective] anexpensive hotel, restaurant, area etc is very fashionable and it isexpensive to stay, eat, or live there 〔酒店、餐馆、地区等〕昂贵的 | My uncle took us out to dinner at an expensive restaurant. 叔叔带我们去一家很贵的餐馆里吃饭。 | The house is on West Boston Avenue, Detroit's most expensive residential area. 这所房子位于底特律最昂贵的居住区，西波士顿大街。

exclusive [adjective] anexclusive area, school, shop, club etc is very expensive, and only a few very rich people have enough money to live there or use it 〔地区、学校、商店、俱乐部等〕高档的，高级的；昂贵的；独享的 | They live in Bel Air, an exclusive suburb of Los Angeles. 他们住在贝莱尔，这是洛杉矶郊外一处高级住宅区。 | The country club is very exclusive - you have to be invited to join. 这个乡村俱乐部非常贵族化——只有获邀请才可以参加。

luxurious [adjective] aluxurious building or room is large, very comfortable, and has expensive decorations and furniture 豪华的〔建筑或房间〕 | a room in a luxurious New York hotel 纽约一家豪华酒店的一间客房 | Atlantis is one of the world's most luxurious cruise ships. "亚特兰蒂斯"号是世界上最奢华的游船之一。

fancy [adjective] *especially American, spoken* afancy house, car, hotel, restaurant etc is expensive and fashionable【尤美，口】〔房子、汽车、酒店、餐馆等〕高档的；昂贵的 | You'd think a fancy restaurant like this would have better service. 你会以为像这样的豪华餐馆会有更好的服务。 | We stayed in a fancy Victorian hotel in San Francisco. 我们住在旧金山市一家豪华的维多利亚风格的酒店里。

posh [adjective] *especially British, spoken* aposh restaurant, house, car etc is expensive and looks as if it is used or owned by rich people【尤英，口】〔餐馆、房屋、汽车等〕高档的；豪华的 | When I'm famous I'm going to stay in a posh hotel and drink champagne all day. 我成名之后要住高级酒店，整天喝香槟。 | She goes to a posh girls' school near Brighton. 她在布赖顿附近的一所贵族女校上学。

upmarket *especially British* /upscale *American* [adjective] used or bought by people who belong to a higher social class or have more money than ordinary people, and therefore more expensive 高档的；适合高消费阶层的 | I was surprised when I saw her apartment - I'd have expected a lawyer to have something a little more upmarket. 看见她的公寓我吃了一惊——我还以为律师会住得更高级一些呢。 | New upscale shops and restaurants are driving some of the older businesses out of the neighborhood. 新开的高级商铺和餐厅把这一带原有的部分商店挤走了。

classy [adjective] fashionable, expensive, and used by people who have a lot of money or belong to a high social class 时髦的；高级的，高档的 | She took us to a very classy seafood restaurant in the old part of the city. 她把我们带到了旧城区里一家非常高档的海鲜餐馆。 | The cafe's interior has been redone and looks very classy. 咖啡馆内部重新装潢了一下，看上去非常高级。 | The Grand Union

Hotel is one of the classiest hotels in this part of the country. 联合大酒店是该国这一地区最高级的酒店之一。

plush [adjective] **plush hotel/office/apartment etc** a hotel, office etc that looks expensive because it contains a lot of nice furniture, decorations etc 豪华的酒店/办公室/公寓等 | The firm's headquarters is a plush $2.5 million office building on Woodside Road. 公司总部是伍德赛德路上价值250万美元的一幢豪华办公大楼。 | the plush lobby of a four-star hotel 一家四星级酒店华丽的大堂

IV. when something is too expensive 某物太贵

can't afford [verb phrase] if youcan't afford something, you do not have enough money to buy it or pay for it 买不起；负担不起 | I really need a new coat, but I can't afford one. 我很需要一件新的外套，可是我买不起。 **can't afford to do something** | We couldn't afford to go on holiday last year. 去年我们没有钱去度假。 **can't afford it** | Hiring a lawyer would be expensive, and she just couldn't afford it. 请律师很贵，她根本就负担不起。

exorbitant/extortionate [adjective] prices, charges, rents etc that areexorbitant orextortionate, are very much higher than they should be, and you think they are unfair〔价格、收费、租金等〕过高的，过分的 | The restaurant charges exorbitant prices for very ordinary food. 这家餐厅非常普通的食品也收很贵的价钱。 | Interest rates for some of the credit cards are extortionate. 有些信用卡的利率高得离谱。

be a rip-off [verb phrase] *spoken informal* you say something isa rip-off when you think someone is unfairly charging too much money for it【口，非正式】敲竹杠，要价太高 | Eighty dollars for a pair of jeans? What a rip-off! 一条牛仔裤要80美元？真是敲竹杠！ **a complete/total rip-off** | The vacation package we bought ended up being a total rip-off. 我们花了钱的包价旅游结果被人宰了一刀。

prohibitive/prohibitively expensive [adjective] prices or costs that areprohibitive orprohibitively expensive are so high that people cannot pay them or decide not to pay them because they are too expensive 〔价格或费用〕高得令人无法承受的；高得使人望而却步的 | For most people, the cost of living in the centre of town is prohibitive. 对大部分人来说，城中心的生活费高得令人望而却步。 | The computer was superior to other models, but it was prohibitively expensive. 这台电脑比其他型号都好，只是价钱贵得吓人。

inflated prices [plural noun] prices that are much higher than usual and much higher than they should be, so that the person who charges them can make a big profit 高价；过高的价钱〔指比平时高出许多，比应该收取的也高出许多的价钱〕 | Nightclubs often charge inflated prices for drinks. 夜总会里酒水的钱经常收得很贵。 **at inflated prices** | Some people buy large blocks of tickets and then try to sell them at vastly inflated prices. 有些人买下大批的门票，然后再设法大幅抬高价钱卖出去。

steep [adjective not before noun] *informal* prices, charges, rents etc that aresteep seem unusually or surprisingly high【非正式】〔价格、收费、租金等〕过高的，高得惊人的 | I think £7 for a drink is a bit steep, don't you? 我觉得一杯饮料要七英镑贵了点，你说呢？ | It's hard to find an apartment around here, and when you do the rents are pretty steep. 在这一带找间公寓很困难，即使找到的话，租金也是高得惊人。

be daylight robbery *British* /be highway robbery *American* [verb phrase] *informal* if you say that a price or chargeis daylight robbery orhighway robbery you mean it is very much higher than it should be【非正式】要价太高,简直是在抢钱 | I'm not paying £5 for an ice-cream - that's daylight robbery! 我可不想花五英镑买个冰淇淋——那简直是在光天化日之下抢钱！ | We knew it was highway robbery, but we had no choice but to pay. 我们知道那是敲竹杠，但没有办法，只好付钱。

price something out of the market [verb phrase] to make something so expensive that people will no longer buy it because they can buy something similar at a lower price 定价太高而使某物失去市场 **be priced out of the market** | British electrical equipment is likely to be priced out of the market by cheap imports. 英国的电气设备可能会因定价太高而被价格低廉的进口产品挤出市场。 **price yourself out of the market** | Ford don't want to raise its prices any more - it's worried about pricing itself out of the market. 福特公司不想再提价了——他们担心价格太高会使自己失去市场。

5.39 EXPERIENCE

I. something that happens to you 你所碰到的事情

experience [countable noun] something that happens to you or something that you do, especially something unusual or important that you remember and learn from 经历，体验 | After she retired, Hannah wrote a book about her experiences as a war reporter. 汉娜退休以后写了一本书，讲她当战地记者的经历。 **have an experience** | I'm

glad I had this experience but I wouldn't want to do it again. 我很高兴自己有过这样的经历，但是我不想再经历一次。 **good/great/bad/awful experience** | Living alone has been a good experience for her. 一个人单独生活对于她是一种很好的体验。 **experience of** | Tonight on Channel 4, young people will be discussing their experiences of racism. 今晚四频道将有年轻人一起讨论他们在种族歧视方面的经历。 **the experience of doing something** | Simulators are very realistic, but they don't compare to the actual experience of flying an airplane. 模拟器非常逼真，但是和驾驶飞机的真实体验是不能相比的。

adventure [countable/uncountable noun] a situation in which exciting and dangerous things happen to you 冒险经历 | My grandfather used to tell us about his adventures as a sea captain during the war. 祖父过去经常给我们讲他在战争期间当船长的历险故事。 | As a young man he went off to Africa, looking for adventure. 他年轻时去了非洲寻求冒险的经历。

fortunes [plural noun] the experiences that happen to you over many years, and how happy or successful you are, especially when this is told in a story, film etc 命运，遭遇，境况〔尤指故事、电影等中讲述的一个人多年的生活经历〕 **somebody's fortunes/the fortunes of somebody** | It's a documentary about the fortunes of a group of musicians during the 1920s. 这是一部纪录片，讲一群音乐家在20世纪20年代的遭遇。 | After he left London, his fortunes improved. 离开伦敦之后，他的境况有了改善。 **changing fortunes** | The movie traces the changing fortunes of a poor family in Southern Australia. 这影片追述了南澳大利亚的一个穷苦人家多变的生活遭遇。

II. something bad that happens to you 发生在你身上的不幸之事

bad/terrible/dreadful etc experience [countable noun] | You shouldn't let one bad experience affect your decision. 你不应该让一次不幸的经历影响自己的决定。 | Being arrested was one of the worst experiences of my life. 遭到拘捕是我这一生中最糟糕的经历之一。 | My passport was stolen and the police said they couldn't help me. It was a terrible experience. 我的护照被人偷了，警察说他们也帮不了我，这种遭遇真是可怕。

nightmare [countable noun usually singular] a very unpleasant or frightening experience when you feel that you have no control over what is happening 噩梦般的经历，可怕的经历 | Starting school can be a nightmare for some children. 对有些孩子来说，入学就像一场噩梦。 | As the ship went down, people were rushing around in the dark screaming and yelling. It was an absolute nightmare. 轮船在渐渐下沉，人们在黑暗之中尖叫着、哭喊着到处冲来冲去。这真是一场噩梦啊。 **nightmare of** | The hostages described life in the prison camp as a nightmare of fear and uncertainty. 人质描述说，战俘营里的生活犹如噩梦一般，充满了恐惧，生死难料。

ordeal [countable noun] a painful, frightening, or worrying experience, especially one that continues for a long time 可怕的经验，痛苦的折磨〔尤指长时间的〕 | The three week trial turned out to be an emotional ordeal for everyone involved. 三个星期的审讯对牵涉到的每一个人来说都是一种精神折磨。 | The hostages were relieved that their long ordeal was finally over. 人质心里放松了，他们那长久的苦难经历终于结束了。

trauma [countable/uncountable noun] a very bad experience or shock that has an effect on you 痛苦的经历；心灵创伤，精神创伤 | June never recovered from the trauma of her husband's violent death. 琼一直没有摆脱丈夫惨死给她带来的精神创伤。 | Multiple-personality disorder is usually caused by early childhood trauma. 多重人格错乱通常是幼年心灵受到创伤而导致的。

III. when something happens to you 某事发生在你身上

happen to [transitive phrasal verb] if somethinghappens to you, it affects you and you are involved in it, but you did not do anything to make it happen 发生在…身上 | The crash wasn't your fault. It could have happened to anyone. 电脑死机不是你的错，谁都有可能碰上这事。 | Winning this award is the greatest thing that's ever happened to me. 获得这个奖是降临在我身上的一件最美好的事情。

experience [transitive verb] if youexperience something, especially an emotion, a physical feeling, or an unpleasant situation, it happens to you 经历，体会〔尤指一种情绪、感觉或不快的情况〕 | When you first tried a cigarette, you probably experienced a feeling of dizziness. 第一次抽烟可能会有一种眩晕的感觉。 | It was the first time she had ever experienced real poverty. 那是她第一次真正体会到贫穷的滋味。

go through [transitive phrasal verb] to experience a period of time that is difficult or unhappy 经历〔一个时期的困难、不幸等〕 | Kevin's going through a painful divorce. 凯文正在遭遇一场痛苦的婚变。 **somebody's been through a lot** | Betty's been through a lot recently – I

think you ought to try and be nice to her. 贝蒂最近经历了很多事情—我想你应当尽量待她好一些。

live through [transitive phrasal verb] to experience a period of time when there are important historical events happening which affect people's lives 经历〔重大历史事件〕 | His new book is a collection of essays and fiction by writers who lived through the Great Depression. 他的新书是一本文集，汇编了经历过大萧条的一些作家所写的散文和小说。

know [transitive verb not in progressive] **know hardship/joy/sorrow etc** to experience problems, joy, sorrow etc – used especially in literature 经历苦难/喜悦/悲伤等〔尤用于文学作品〕 | In his seven short years, he has known war, famine and death. 他在短短的七年生命之中，经历了战争、饥荒和死亡。 | I don't think I've ever known true happiness. 我认为自己从未尝到过真正的幸福滋味。

5.40 EXPERIENCED/NOT EXPERIENCED

I. experienced in a particular job or activity 在某项工作或活动中有经验的

experienced [adjective] someone who isexperienced knows a lot about a job or activity because they have done it for a long time 有经验的，经验丰富的 | Ms Carter is one of our most experienced teachers. 卡特女士是我们最有经验的老师之一。 **experienced in (doing) something** | This job would suit someone experienced in dealing with the public. 这份工作适合与大众打交道有经验的人。 **highly experienced** very experienced 非常有经验的 | Highly experienced cost estimators for construction projects earn around $80,000 a year. 经验丰富的建筑项目造价预算师一年可以挣8万美元左右。

seasoned [adjective only before noun] **seasoned traveller/politician/professional etc** someone who has done something regularly for a long time and knows all the problems involved 经验丰富的旅行者/政治家/专业人士等 | Being a seasoned traveller, he was fully prepared for the long delay at the airport. 他出门旅行很有经验，所以对于长时间在机场耽搁有充分的准备。 | We need a seasoned manager to run this project. 我们需要一位有经验的经理来管理这个项目。

practised *British* /practiced *American* [adjective] someone who ispractised in a particular job or skill has become good at it through experience 熟练的；有经验的 | A practised observer would quickly notice changes in the birds' behaviour. 一位有经验的观察者会马上注意到鸟类的行为变化。 **practised in** | Morris is a skilful salesman, practiced in the art of persuasion. 莫里斯是个高明的推销员，很有说服技巧。

veteran [countable noun usually before noun] someone who has been doing something important in public life for a very long time and is respected by other people 〔在公共事务方面〕资深的人，老手 **veteran of** | Chiles, a three-term veteran of the U.S. Senate, won the governorship of Florida. 美国参议院的一位三届元老奇利斯当选佛罗里达州州长。 **veteran campaigner/statesman/broadcaster etc** | Millett is a veteran campaigner for women's rights. 米利特是妇女权利的资深活动家。 | Veteran diplomat Richard Murphy is heading the commission. 资深外交官理查德·墨菲正领导着这个委员会。

old hand [countable noun] someone who has been doing something for a long time and knows all the best ways of doing it 老手 | Charlie will show you what to do - he's one of our old hands. 查利会教你怎么做—他是我们这儿的老手。 **old hand at** | Nurse Baker is an old hand at dealing with difficult patients. 贝克尔护士对付麻烦的病人很有经验。

know a thing or two [verb phrase] *informal* to have a lot of knowledge about something, gained from experience 【非正式】〔对某事〕懂得很多，富有经验 | You may not want to believe me, but I do know a thing or two. 你也许不相信我，但我确实是很了解的。 **know a thing or two about** | I think he knows a thing or two about football - he's been playing for 15 years. 我想他在足球方面是很在行的—他踢了15年了。

know the ropes [verb phrase] to know how to do all the parts of a job or to be able to deal with a system because you have had a lot of experience 懂得诀窍；精通，在行 | The best way to learn is to spend some time with someone who knows the ropes. 最好的学习方法是跟着在行的人学上一段时间。 | People who shop at thrift stores regularly know the ropes. 经常光顾旧货店的人知道怎么淘旧货。

pro [countable noun] *informal* someone whom you admire because of their great skill and experience in a particular job, profession, or activity 【非正式】内行；专家 | My accountant knows his stuff - he's a real pro. 我的会计师很在行—他是个真正的专家。 **old pro** | If there's a fish down there he'll catch it - he's a old pro. 如果下面有鱼他就能捉到—他是个老手。

II. the knowledge and skill that you get from doing something 做某事获得的知识和技能

experience [uncountable noun] the knowledge and skill you get from doing something, especially for a long time 〔尤指长时间的〕经验 **have experience** | She's very bright and ambitious but she doesn't have much experience. 她非常聪明，又有抱负，但是没有多少经验。 **experience of (doing) something** *British* | She has plenty of experience of dealing with difficult situations. 她应付困境很有经验。 **experience doing something** *American* | I have a little bit of experience working in a hotel. 我略有一些在酒店工作的经验。 **teaching/secretarial/political etc experience** | The job requires five years' secretarial experience. 这份工作要求有五年从事秘书工作的经验。 **previous experience** experience you have gained already in a job before this 以前的经验 | Have you had any previous experience as a construction worker? 你以前有当建筑工人的经验吗？ **gain experience** | Fran is gaining valuable experience working for her father's firm. 弗兰在她父亲的公司工作，正在积累宝贵的经验。

III. not experienced in a particular job or activity 在某项工作或活动中没有经验的

inexperienced [adjective] someone who isinexperienced does not know much about a job or activity, either because they have not done it at all or because they have done it for only a short time 缺乏经验的；不熟练的 | Inexperienced managers often have problems with their staff. 缺乏经验的经理人员经常会跟员工产生问题。 | There are a lot of young, inexperienced players on the team. 队里有许多年轻、没有经验的球员。

lack experience [verb phrase not in progressive] to not have enough experience of doing a particular job or activity 缺乏经验 | I know Sally lacks experience, but she's tremendously enthusiastic. 我知道萨莉缺乏经验，但她非常充满热情。 **lack experience of** *British* | If Glover lacks experience of management, why was he put in charge? 格洛弗缺乏管理经验，那为什么叫他来主管？ **lack experience doing something** *American* | He clearly lacked experience speaking before large groups. 他显然缺乏当着大群人发言的经验。

be new to something [verb phrase] if youare new to a job or activity, you do not have much experience of doing it because you have only just started it 刚开始做某事 | As you are new to the job, we don't expect you to work as fast as the others. 你刚开始做这一工作，我们不指望你能做得和别人一样快。 **be new to the game** to have no experience of an activity or a business 在某方面缺乏经验 | They're new to the software game, so they're spending a lot on advertising. 软件方面他们刚刚起步，所以在广告上投资很大。

untrained [adjective] someone who isuntrained is doing a job or activity that they have not yet been officially taught to do 未受正规训练的 | Untrained nurses are not allowed to treat patients who are seriously ill. 未受正规训练的护士不允许去照顾重病患者。 **untrained in** | The records are confusing to anyone untrained in accounting. 这些记录对于在会计方面没有受过正规训练的人来说是很难搞得清楚的。

rookie [countable noun] *American* someone who is still new and inexperienced in an activity or job, especially in a sport, the army, or the police 【美】〔尤指体育运动、军队、警察中的〕新手 | Don't be too hard on the guy, he's just a rookie. 不要对这小伙子要求太严了，他还是个新手。 **rookie pitcher/quarterback/agent/coach etc** | Mariucci is the first rookie coach in NFL history to win 11 games in a row. 马里厄西是美国橄榄球联盟历史上第一位连胜11场比赛的新人教练。

novice [countable noun] someone who has just started doing a particular job or activity and has very little or no experience 新手，生手；初学者 | The Eiger is a difficult mountain to climb. Novices should not attempt it. 艾格尔山是座很难攀登的山，初次爬山的人不应当去爬这座山。 **novice to** | If you're a novice to working with computer graphics, you should buy this CD-ROM. 如果你是从事电脑图像工作的新手，就应该购买这张只读光盘。 **novice skier/user/driver etc** | Novice drivers are responsible for a large portion of all accidents. 所有交通事故中有很大一部分是由新手驾驶员造成的。

the uninitiated [plural noun] people who have no experience or knowledge of a difficult subject or skill - used in formal or humorous situations 无经验〔专业知识〕者；门外汉〔正式或幽默用词〕 **to/for the uninitiated** | To the uninitiated, most computer systems seem complex and difficult to understand. 对于门外汉来说，大部分电脑系统似乎都非常复杂，难以理解。 | The classes are designed for the uninitiated, starting with the basics of car mechanics. 这些学习班专为新手开设，从汽车结构的基础教起。

IV. lack of experience 缺乏经验的

inexperience [uncountable noun] the fact of having lit-

tle or no experience in a job or activity 经验不足；没有经验 | Because of my inexperience in the business, I think I trusted other people too much. 我做生意缺乏经验，我想我是太相信别人了。 | The inexperience of the teaching staff has taken its toll on student test scores. 教员经验不足，已经对学生的考试成绩产生了重大的影响。

lack of experience [noun phrase] the fact of not having enough experience in a job or activity 缺乏经验 | I'm not worried about her lack of experience - we can easily train her. 我可不担心她经验不足—培训她很容易。 | Mallory's lack of political experience shows in some of the decisions he's made. 马洛里缺乏从政经验，这在他所作的一些决定上表现了出来。

V. knowing about life, people, and the world 通晓人事的

experienced [adjective] | Paul liked to turn to more experienced people for advice. 保罗喜欢去找更有经验的人征求意见。 **experienced in** | My elder brother was a lot more experienced in these matters than I was. 在这些事情上，哥哥比我要有经验得多。

have been around [verb phrase] *informal* if you say that someonehas been around, you mean that they have had experience of many different situations and many different types of people and so they can deal with new situations confidently and easily 【非正式】见过世面〔从而面对新的情况时显得自信从容〕 | When you've been around as long as I have you realize some things aren't worth getting upset about. 等到你有了我这些阅历，你就会发现有些事情根本不值得去难过。 **have been around the block (a few times)** | I've been around the block a few times, and I think I know when someone's trying to cheat me. 我也见过一些世面，我想我看得出什么时候有人想骗我。

be a man/woman of the world [verb phrase] to be someone who knows a lot about life, has had a lot of different experiences etc and is not easily shocked by things 是见过世面的人〔因而不会轻易受到震惊〕 | Look, Ray, you're a man of the world - I'm sure you've been in situations like this before. 听我说，雷，你也是一个阅历丰富的人—我相信你以前也碰到过这种情形。

sophisticated [adjective] someone who issophisticated has a lot of knowledge and experience of clever, fashionable things, and shows this by the way they talk and behave 老于世故的；高雅时髦的〔指见多识广、谙熟时尚，并从言行中表现出来〕 | Everyone at the party was sophisticated and well-educated. 聚会上人人都世故练达，很有教养。 | The play is intended for a sophisticated audience. 这出戏是供有鉴赏力的观众欣赏的。

streetwise [adjective] someone who isstreetwise has had enough experience of life in big cities to know how to deal with difficult or dangerous people and situations 熟悉都市生活和世态的；圆滑世故的 | Kids these days are much more streetwise than we ever were at their age. 现在的孩子比我们在他们那么大时懂事多了。 | Copeland is a streetwise cop who knows how to take care of himself. 科普兰是一名熟悉街头生活的警察，他知道如何保护自己。

worldly [adjective] having a lot of experience and knowledge about life and the practical rather than the moral reasons for people's actions 善于处世的，老于世故的 | For a priest he was surprisingly worldly. 作为牧师，他的世故令人吃惊。 | She was much older and more worldly than I was. 她年纪比我大得多，也世故得多。

hardened [adjective only before noun] **hardened criminal/cynic etc** someone who has had a lot of experience dealing with difficult situations and is therefore less affected by them 死不悔改的罪犯/顽固不化的愤世嫉俗者等 | Even the most hardened criminal would have been shocked by the brutality of the crime. 纵然是最冷酷无情的罪犯也会对这起犯罪案件中的残暴行径感到震惊。 | Hardened foes of abortion are unlikely to be persuaded by her arguments. 堕胎的坚定反对者不可能被她的观点说服。

hard-bitten [adjective] someone who ishard-bitten has developed a hard, unsympathetic character because their experience of life has been difficult and unpleasant 历经磨难的，坚韧而冷漠的 | Miss Davies is not really the tough, hard-bitten businesswoman that she appears to be. 戴维斯小姐实际不是她表面上看起来的那种强硬、不讲情面的女商人。 | Jensen's experience in prison left him hard-bitten, cynical, and ruthless. 詹森在狱中的经历令他变得冷漠无情、愤世嫉俗、心狠手辣。

VI. not knowing very much about life, people, and the world 对于人情世故懂得不多的

inexperienced [adjective] | She's too young and inexperienced to go abroad on her own. 她年龄太小，不谙世事，不能一个人出国去。 | I'm not going to take orders from some foolish inexperienced young man. 我可不想听命于一个愚蠢又不懂事的年轻人。

innocent [adjective] having very little experience of the world, especially because you are young so that you do not realize that some people might want to cause others harm 天真的，单纯的〔尤因年轻〕 | He's so innocent that any-

one can take advantage of him. 他很天真，谁都可以利用他。 | Don't get her mixed up in your plan - she's just an innocent girl. 不要把她牵涉进你们的计划—她只是个单纯的小姑娘。 **innocence** [uncountable noun] | He'll lose his innocence pretty fast, living in New York. 生活在纽约，他很快就会丢失原来的那份天真。

naive [adjective] having little experience of life, so that you believe that life is simple and are too ready to trust people 天真的；幼稚的〔指认为生活很简单，容易轻信别人〕 | I was so naive - I believed everything the military told me. 我那时候很天真一部队里所教的一切我全都相信。 | He held onto the naive belief that Marxism would solve all the world's problems. 他坚持这个天真的想法，以为马克思主义可以解决世上所有的问题。 **naively** [adverb] | She naively believed that he would send her a check as soon as he got home. 她天真地以为，他一到家就会寄支票来。 **naivety** [uncountable noun] | Through naivete, she signed over the rights to all her music to her manager. 她因为天真无知，把她所有音乐方面的权利都签给了她的经纪人。

unsophisticated [adjective] having little knowledge or experience of clever, fashionable things, and showing this by the way you talk and behave 不谙世故的，天真无邪的 | When she arrived in the city, she was just an unsophisticated country girl. 她初到这个城市的时候，还只是一个涉世不深的乡下女孩。 | I felt very ignorant and unsophisticated when I was with my brother and his university friends. 我和哥哥以及他的大学朋友在一起时，就感到自己非常无知，不谙世事。

green [adjective] having very little experience of an activity or job 幼稚的；缺乏经验的 | Even when I was 21 I was so green, I had no idea that my best friend was on drugs. 甚至在我21岁的时候，我仍然很幼稚，不知道自己最要好的朋友在吸毒。 | Pike was a grizzled combat veteran in charge of fifteen green recruits. 派克是一位头发花白的老战士，带领着15名新兵。

babe in the woods [countable noun] someone who does not have much experience, and can easily be deceived 容易上当受骗的人 | Stop worrying about Lucia - she's no babe in the woods anymore. 不要担心露茜娅——她已经不是三岁小孩了。

5.41 EXPLAIN

I. to explain something 解释某事

explain [intransitive/transitive verb] to give someone the information they need to understand something 解释，说明 | It's not so complicated - let me explain. 这不是很复杂—我来解释一下。 | We listened carefully while Pam explained the process. 我们认真地听着帕姆解释这个工序。 | Let me show you - it's too difficult to explain. 我来做给你看—这太难解释了。 **explain something to somebody** | If you don't get the joke, I'll explain it to you later. 如果你没听懂这个笑话，我稍后再向你解释。 | Could you explain the rules of the game to me, please? 你能把比赛规则向我解释一下吗？ **explain how/what/why etc** | Can you explain what the poem means? 你能说说这首诗是什么意思吗？ | The doctor explained how the clinic operates. 医生介绍了诊所的运作方式。

tell [transitive verb] *especially spoken* to explain to someone how something works or how to do something 【尤口】告诉 **tell somebody how/what/why etc** | Can you tell me how to log on to the Internet? 你能告诉我怎么登入互联网吗？ | The leaflet tells you what to do if you get malaria. 这本小册子告诉你得了疟疾之后如何处理。

say what/why/where etc [verb phrase] *spoken* to explain the reasons for something or give detailed information about something 【口】说什么/为什么/在哪里等 | He didn't say where he was going or who he was going with. 他没有说要去哪里，也没有说和谁一起去。 | Did Caroline say why she needed the tape recorder? 卡罗琳有没有说她为什么需要录音机？

show [transitive verb] to explain to someone how to do something by doing it while they watch you 〔通过演示〕解释，说明 | 'How do you change the speed of the drill?' 'Let me show you.' "电钻的转速怎么调整？""我来给你示范。" **show somebody something** | I'll show you an easier way to get down from there. 我来教你怎么样从那里下来更方便。 **show somebody how to do something** | Can you show me how to use your camera? 你能给我解释一下怎样使用你的相机吗？ **show somebody what to do** | If you show him what to do, I'm sure he'll do a good job. 如果你告诉他怎么做，我相信他一定能做得好的。

demonstrate [intransitive/transitive verb] to show someone how to do something by doing it while they watch you, especially when it is your job to show people how to do things 演示，示范〔尤指这是你的工作〕 | The ski instructor began by demonstrating the correct way to turn. 滑雪教练一开始就演示如何正确转向。 | If you still don't understand, Marcia will be happy to demonstrate. 如果你还是不明白，玛西娅将很乐意给你做示范。 **demonstrate how** | A trainer came in to demonstrate how the new computer system worked. 一位培训员进来演示这个新的电

脑系统如何运作。

go through [transitive phrasal verb] to explain all the details about something in the right order, to help someone understand it 〔按顺序详细地〕讲解 | I'll go through the instructions once more in case you missed anything. 我把用法说明再讲一遍，以防你们有些地方没听到。 | If you stay after class, I'll go through the theory with you again. 如果你下课后留下来，我就把这个理论再给你解释一遍。

throw/shed light on [verb phrase] *written* to provide new information which makes something easier to understand, especially something which has been studied, but which is still not well understood 【书面】使更容易理解〔尤指为正在研究之中，但仍不为人们所熟知的事物提供新资料〕 | These discoveries may shed light on the origins of the universe. 这些发现也许能使人进一步了解宇宙的起源。 | Scientists working in the Gobi desert have thrown new light on the life of dinosaurs. 在戈壁沙漠中进行研究的科学家已对恐龙的生活有了新的了解。

set out [transitive phrasal verb] to explain facts, arguments, reasons etc by stating them clearly and in a carefully planned order 陈述，阐明〔事实、论点、理由等〕 **set out something** | She set out the reasons for her resignation in a confidential letter to her boss. 她在给老板的一封密函中陈述了自己辞职的理由。 | The Republicans' goals for the year are clearly set out in the party platform. 共和党在政纲里明确地陈述了本年度的目标。 **set something out** | The facts, as you have set them out, seem convincing enough. 你讲的这些事实看来非常有说服力。

II. what you say when you are going to explain something 试图解释某事时所讲的话

(you) see *spoken* say this when you are explaining something to someone, and you want to check that they are listening and that they understand you 【口】〔你〕看〔用于对别人解释某事的时候〕 | This fits on here, see, where the arrow is. 这个装在这里，看，箭头所在的地方。 | Simon's car broke down, you see, and neither of us knew how to fix it. 西蒙的汽车坏了，你看，我们俩谁也不会修理。

I mean *spoken* say this when you are explaining something you have said or giving an example of something 【口】我的意思是〔用于作解释或举例的时候〕 | Ted seems kind of lazy. I mean, he never offers to help and he just lies in front of the TV. 特德好像有点懒。我的意思是，他从来都不会主动帮忙，只是躺在电视机前。 **what I mean (to say) is** | I'm afraid I can't help you. What I mean is that I'm not a detective, and I don't solve crimes. 我恐怕帮不了你，我是说，我并不是侦探，我不会破案。

in other words use this when you are saying something in a different way in order to explain it more clearly 也就是说，换句话说 | What we need is a more sustainable transport system, in other words, more buses and trains, and fewer cars. 我们所需要的是一个更有持续性的交通系统，也就是说，要增加公共汽车和火车，减少汽车。 | This is supposed to be a democracy - in other words, one person one vote. 这就是人们所认为的民主一即一人一张选票。

the thing is *spoken* use this when you are explaining a problem or the reason for something 【口】问题是 | I really don't want to leave yet. The thing is, I have an appointment in 15 minutes. 我真的还不想走，问题是我15分钟后有个约会。 | I do have a computer, but the thing is, it's really old and I can't use it for email. 我是有电脑，可是它很旧了，发不了电子邮件。

that is use this to explain the meaning of the previous word or phrase by giving more information about it 也就是，即〔具体说明前面所用词语或短语的意思时所说的话〕 | The fare is reduced for children, that is, anyone under 15 years old. 儿童，即15岁以下者，票价优惠。 | All documents are printed in the two official languages - that is, English and French. 所有文件都使用两种官方语言印发一即英语和法语。

let me explain *spoken* say this when you want to explain something to someone because you think they have not understood 【口】让我来解释一下〔认为别人不明白而要作出解释时说的话〕 | I can see you're getting confused. Let me explain. 我看你有些给弄糊涂了。我来解释一下。 | I know the plan seems a little crazy at first, but it's really not. Let me explain. 我知道这个计划乍看像是很荒唐，可实际上并不是这样。我来解释一下。

to put it another way used when you have explained something in one way and you are going to try to make it clearer by explaining it in a different way 换句话说，用另一种方式说〔用不同的方式作更清楚的解释时所说的话〕 | Money makes money. To put it another way, the more you invest, the greater your potential profit will be. 钱能生钱。换句话说，投资越大，赢利越多。 | The problem demands a global solution. To put it another way, local regulations will have very little effect. 这个问题需要一个全球性的解决方案。换句话说，地区性规章没有什么效用。

put it like this/put it this way *spoken* say this when someone is not sure what you mean and you are going to

try to explain in a way that will help them to understand, especially by saying something humorous or direct 【口】可以这么说〔因为别人不明白你的意思而向他们作出解释时所说的话，尤用幽默或直接的方式作解释〕 | 'Does he get many dates?' 'Put it like this - you don't have to feel sorry for him.' "他约会多吗？""这么说吧—你不用去同情他。" | Put it this way, honey - what the boss doesn't know isn't going to bother him. 可以这么说，亲爱的—老板不知道的事情就不会让他烦心。

let me rephrase that *spoken* used when you are going to use different words to say something again, because you have just said it in an unsuitable way and it may not have been understood correctly 【口】让我换种说法再讲一遍〔因为刚才的讲话不恰当，引起了误解〕 | I'm sorry, let me rephrase that. That wasn't what I meant to say at all. 对不起，让我换个说法，我刚才根本不是那个意思。 | Most of the people there were incredibly old. Let me rephrase that - we were the youngest couple there. 那里大多数人都是老朽了，我是说，我们是那里最年轻的一对。

III. to explain something in a simpler way 用更简单的方式解释某事

simplify [transitive verb] to explain something difficult in simple language so that it is easier to understand 用浅显的语言解释〔困难的事物〕，使简化 | We have done everything we can to simplify the procedure. 我们已经尽可能把手续简化了。 | She took a complex topic and simplified it in a way that we could all understand. 她选了一个复杂的话题，用简单的语言讲得让我们大家都能听懂。

demystify [transitive verb] to give a simple, clear explanation of an important but difficult subject so that it is easier for ordinary people to understand 使非神秘化，使容易理解〔重要但难懂的问题〕 | This new book demystifies some of the computer language currently in use. 该新书简单明了地解释了目前正在使用的一些电脑语言。 | The course seeks to demystify the loan application process for people buying a home for the first time. 这一举措是为了简化首次购房者申请贷款的手续。

in plain English [adverb] if you explain something or tell someone somethingin plain English, you explain it simply and clearly, without using difficult words or technical language 用简单的语言〔指不用难懂的词汇或术语〕 | I just wish someone would explain to me in plain English what is wrong with my computer. 我就希望有人用简单的语言给我解释一下，我的电脑出什么毛病了。 | It says 'the children lack the ability to mobilize self and commit' - what does that mean in plain English? 上面说"这些儿童缺乏激励自己和承担责任的能力"一简单地说是什么意思？

IV. the words you write or say to explain something 为解释某事物而写或说的话语

explanation [countable noun] something that you say or write in order to make something clearer or to explain why something happened 解释；说明 | Each diagram is followed by a simple explanation. 每幅图后都附有简要的说明。 **explanation for** | What was their explanation for their decision? 他们对自己的决定作了怎样的解释? **explanation of** | Our guide gave us a detailed explanation of the system of government. 导游给我们详细地介绍了政治体制。 **give/offer (somebody) an explanation** | Can you give us a quick explanation of how it works? 你能很快给我们解释一下它是怎么运转的吗？ | She offered no explanation as to why she had left so suddenly. 她没有解释为什么突然间就走了。

instructions [plural noun] written or spoken information that explains exactly how to do something 指示；用法说明 | Read the instructions carefully before using the machine. 使用机器之前请仔细阅读说明书。 | The cooking instructions are on the back of the box. 烹饪方法见盒子背面。 **give (somebody) instructions** | They gave us detailed instructions explaining how to get to their house. 他们给了我们一个详细的说明，解释去他们家怎么走。 **follow instructions** do what they tell you 按照指示 | if you had followed my instructions, none of this would have happened. 如果你照我的指示做了，就不会发生这种事情。

account [countable noun] a detailed description of a process which also explains how it happens and what makes it possible 〔对某过程的〕解释，叙述 **account of** | So far no linguist has given us a satisfactory account of how children learn language. 到现在为止还没有一位语言学家给我们作出满意的解释，儿童是如何学习语言的。 | Her account of the events of that day was wildly different from the first witness's. 她对那天那些事情的叙述，与第一位证人所述的大相径庭。

5.42 EXPLODE

I. to explode 爆炸

explode/go off [intransitive verb/intransitive phrasal verb] if a bombexplodes orgoes off, it bursts suddenly and violently with a loud noise, causing a lot of damage 爆炸 | A bomb exploded in a crowded metro station this morn-

ing, killing five people. 今天早晨，一颗炸弹在一个拥挤的地铁站里爆炸，造成五人死亡。 | The building was still being evacuated when the bomb went off. 大楼仍在疏散时，炸弹就爆炸了。 | As many as ten bombs went off across the city, most of them car bombs. 城里发生了多达十起的炸弹爆炸事件，大多数为汽车炸弹。

II. to make something explode 使某物爆炸

set off [transitive phrasal verb] to make a bomb explode either deliberately or accidentally 〔故意或无意〕引爆，使爆炸 **set off something** | The group set off a bomb outside a crowded cafe in Izmir last September. 去年9月，这个小组在伊兹密尔一家拥挤的咖啡馆外面引爆了一颗炸弹。 **set something off** | Police say radio signals were probably used to set the bomb off. 警方说这些无线电信号可能用于引爆炸弹。

detonate [transitive verb] to make a bomb explode, especially by using special equipment.Detonate is a more technical word thanset off 引爆，使爆炸〔detonate 比set off更为专业〕 | Army experts detonated the bomb safely in a nearby field. 军队爆破专家在附近的田野里安全引爆了这颗炸弹。 | The 200 kg bomb was detonated by terrorists using a remote-control device. 这颗200公斤的炸弹被恐怖分子用遥控装置引爆了。

let off [transitive phrasal verb] *British* to deliberately make a bomb explode 【英】使…爆炸 | Terrorists let off a bomb in the city centre. 恐怖分子在市中心引爆了一颗炸弹。 | The bomb was let off shortly before 3 pm. 炸弹在下午将近3点的时候被引爆了。

let off *British* /set off/shoot off *American* [transitive phrasal verb] to make fireworks explode. A firework is a thing which explodes in the air and produces lots of noise or coloured lights, and is used in celebrations 燃放〔烟花〕 | They're going to let off fireworks in the park. 他们将在公园里燃放烟花。 | A group of teenagers were in the parking lot shooting off fireworks. 一群青少年在停车场上放烟花。 | Somebody set off a firecracker in the cafeteria. 有人在餐厅里放了个爆竹。

III. when a building/plane etc explodes 建筑物/飞机等爆炸

blow up [intransitive phrasal verb] if a building, car, plane etcblows up, it bursts suddenly and violently into pieces, causing a lot of damage 爆炸 | The plane blew up in mid-air, killing all the passengers and crew. 飞机在空中发生爆炸，乘客和机组人员全部遇难。 | In early 1986, a US space shuttle blew up shortly after launch. 1986年年初，美国的一架航天飞机升空不久便发生爆炸。

explode [intransitive verb] if a container of chemicals, oil, or gasexplodes, it bursts suddenly and violently into pieces 〔装化学物、油或气体的容器〕爆炸 | Seconds after the car crashed, its fuel tank exploded. 汽车撞了没多久，它的油箱就爆炸了。 | Investigators still don't know what caused the storage tanks to explode. 调查人员仍然不知道是什么造成这些贮藏箱爆炸的。

IV. to destroy something using a bomb 用炸弹摧毁

blow up [transitive phrasal verb] to destroy a building, car, plane etc using a bomb 炸毁 | Two of the ships were blown up while they were still in the harbour. 其中两艘船还在海港里的时候就被炸毁了。 | Extremists blew up a mosque on the outskirts of the city. 极端分子炸毁了市郊的一座清真寺。

V. an explosion 爆炸

explosion [countable noun] the loud noise and violent force that is produced when something explodes 爆炸 | The noise of the explosion could be heard all over the city. 爆炸的声音全城都能听到。 | Murray was killed instantly by the explosion. 默里被当场炸死。

blast [countable noun] an explosion - used especially in news reports 爆炸〔尤用于新闻报道中〕 | The blast killed 168 people and wounded hundreds. 这次爆炸造成168人死亡，数百人受伤。 | Every window in the building had been shattered by the force of the blast. 大楼里的每一扇窗户都被爆炸的冲击震碎了。

VI. an exploding weapon 爆炸性的武器

bomb [countable noun] a weapon that explodes 炸弹 | The bomb exploded on a bus in Jerusalem during the city's morning rush hour. 在耶路撒冷早晨的高峰时间，炸弹在一辆公共汽车上爆炸了。 | The protesters were armed with rocks and petrol bombs. 抗议者装备了石块和汽油弹。 **letter bomb** a small bomb hidden in a package and sent to someone in order to hurt or kill them 邮件炸弹 | Morrow was convicted in 1998 of sending four letter bombs to government officials. 1998年，莫罗因向政府官员寄送四封邮件炸弹被判罪名成立。

device [countable noun] *especially British* a bomb - used especially in news reports 【尤英】炸弹，爆破装置〔尤用于新闻报道中〕 | Police found the device hidden in a suitcase. 警方发现炸弹藏在手提箱里。 | Four of the victims

received serious injuries when the device ripped through one of the station's lavatories. 炸弹击中车站里的一个厕所，四名受害者受了重伤。

explosives [plural noun] bombs or substances that can cause explosions 炸药，爆炸物 | The bomb, containing 150 grams of explosives, was placed outside the house shortly before 1 am. 这颗含有150克炸药的炸弹于凌晨将近1点钟时被安放在房子的外面。 | Traces of explosives were found on the clothing of the three men accused of the bombing. 这三名被指控制造炸弹袭击事件的男子，衣服上发现有炸药的痕迹。 | a bomb packed with 1,000 lbs of explosives 装有1,000磅炸药的一颗炸弹

5.43 EXPRESS

I. to express what you think or feel 表达自己的想法或感觉

express [transitive verb] to let someone know what you are thinking or feeling, by using words, by your behaviour or the look on your face, or through art, music, films etc 表达；表示；表现 | Many of his films express the fears and anxieties of the post-war years. 他的许多电影表达了战后人们的恐惧与不安心理。 **express concern/satisfaction/annoyance/sympathy etc** | Parents have expressed concern about the amount of violence in some children's shows. 家长对于一些儿童节目中的暴力镜头之多表示了忧虑。 **express your feelings** | My grandfather found it hard to express his feelings about the war. 我的祖父觉得很难表达他对战争的感受。 **express something by/through something** | It is the story of a middle-aged businessman, who starts going to tango lessons, and learns to express himself through dance. 这个故事讲的是一个中年的生意人参加了探戈舞学习班，后来学会了通过舞蹈来表达自己。 | Workers traditionally express their discontent by going on strike. 工人们历来用罢工来表示不满。 **expression** [countable noun] | His poems were a desperate expression of his loneliness and isolation. 他的诗歌绝望地表现了他的寂寞和孤独。

convey [transitive verb] to express something about what you or other people are feeling or thinking, especially without stating it directly, but using touch, the sound of your voice, the way something looks etc 表达；传达〔感觉或想法，尤指不是直接地表明而是靠触摸、语气、某物的外观等〕 | His tone conveyed an unmistakable warning. 他的语气明确地传达出警告的意味。 | I tried to convey my sympathy by touching her hand. 我碰碰她的手，想表示我的同情。 | His office conveyed an impression of efficiency and seriousness. 他的办公室给人高效和庄重的印象。

communicate [transitive verb] to manage to express what you think or feel with words, movements, or by the way you behave 〔用语言、动作或行为〕传达 | Andrea smiled at Jamie, communicating her affection for him with her eyes. 安德烈娅向杰米微笑，眼神中传达了对他的爱意。 **communicate something to somebody** | She tried to communicate her fears to her mother. 她想让母亲知道她很害怕。 | You can communicate your mood to your baby without realising it. 你会在无意之中向宝宝表露自己的心情。

say [transitive verb] if someone's behaviour, appearance, or something they producesays something, it expresses their feelings, attitudes etc 〔行为、外表或做出的东西〕表示，表明〔感觉、态度等〕 | This painting says so much in such a simple way. 这幅画以这样简单的方式，表达出如此丰富的内容。 | What do you think the writer is saying in this passage? 你认为作者在这一段里想说明什么？ **say it all** to explain something in a very short form 说明一切 | One look said it all – Richard knew that Sally wouldn't marry him. 一个眼神就表明了一切—理查德明白到萨莉是不会嫁给他的。 | When Joshua walked across the room for the first time, the smile on his face said it all. 乔舒亚第一次走过房间时，他脸上的笑容就说明了一切。 **say a lot about** express something very clearly 清楚地表明 | The fact she didn't invite her mother to her wedding says a lot about their relationship. 她没请母亲参加她的婚礼这件事清楚地表明了她们之间的关系。

get something over *British* /get something across *American* [transitive phrasal verb] to express an idea or feeling to someone, especially something that is difficult to explain, so that they can understand 使理解某事物，传达某事物〔尤指难以解释的想法或感情〕 | I always try to get this idea over to my students. 我一直想把这个观点向学生讲清楚。 **get something over to somebody** | Gina felt trapped and insecure but found it difficult to get this over to her husband. 吉娜有一种被困住和不安全的感觉，可是又觉得很难向丈夫说清楚。

put something into words/find the words to say [verb phrase] to express your feelings or ideas clearly in words, especially when this is very difficult to do, and you have to try very hard to think of the right words 用语言清楚地表达某事〔尤当这样做非常困难时〕 | She tried to put these feelings into words, but it all came out wrong. 她想把这些感受用语言表达出来，可是都词不达意。 | He could

not find the words to say that he was leaving. 他找不到合适的措辞来说出他要走。

II. expressing your ideas clearly and well 清楚地表明自己的想法

communicate [intransitive/transitive verb] to make your feelings or thoughts clear to others, especially by talking or writing about them 交流；表达〔感觉或想法，尤指说出来或写出来〕 | The course is designed to enable people to communicate effectively in speech and writing. 这门课程的目的是要让人们能够用言语或文字有效地进行交流。 | She's clever, but she can't communicate her ideas. 她虽然很聪明，但不会表达自己的观点。 **communicate with** | Many parents find it difficult to communicate with their teenage sons or daughters. 许多家长觉得很难和十多岁的儿女进行沟通。 **communication** [uncountable noun] | Lack of communication, not lack of caring, often causes marriages to break up. 婚姻的破裂通常是由于缺乏沟通，而不是缺少关爱。

express yourself [verb phrase] to make your feelings or thoughts about something known clearly, so that other people are able to understand 表达自己的想法；表达自己的感情 | The children were encouraged to express themselves freely and openly. 孩子们受到鼓励，要自由而大胆地说出自己的想法。 **express yourself in** | Payne also expresses himself in poetry, which he began writing in college. 佩恩还在诗歌中表达自己的情感，他在大学的时候就开始写诗了。 **express yourself in words/writing** | I find it hard to express myself in writing. 我觉得很难用文字表达出自己的想法。

articulate [adjective] able to talk or write easily and effectively about what you think and feel 善于表达的；口才好的 | He is handsome, confident and articulate, like many of the students at this college. 就像这所大学的许多学生一样，他英俊自信，能说会道。 | You have to be articulate to be good at debating. 要想辩论得好，你必须有好口才。

eloquent [adjective] expressing ideas and feelings in very clear, beautiful language, especially in a way that persuades people to agree with you, or fully understand what you are saying 雄辩的，口才好的；有说服力的 | She was an eloquent speaker, able to move and inspire audiences. 她口才很好，能够打动并激励听众。 | The poem is full of eloquent phrases about the beauty of nature. 诗中用富有表现力的语言描写了大自然的美。 | Few will forget his eloquent defence of individual freedom. 很少有人会忘记他为捍卫个人自由所作的有力的抗辩。 **eloquently** [adverb] | Stein eloquently describes the pain of losing someone you love. 斯坦传神地描述了失去心爱的人的痛苦感觉。 **eloquence** [uncountable noun] | Despite his charm and eloquence, there was something about him that made him unpopular. 尽管他有魅力，而且能言善辩，但他性格中仍有某种东西使人们不喜欢他。

expressive [adjective] showing very clearly what a person thinks or feels 富有感情的，富于表现力的 **expressive eyes/face/eyebrows/features/voice/hands etc** | She is a wonderful actress, with striking, expressive features. 她是位出色的演员，容貌动人，表情丰富。 | He had a quiet but expressive voice. 他的声音很温和，但富于表现力。 **expressively** [adverb] | She had tiny hands which she waved around expressively when she spoke. 她的一双小手在她说话的时候富有感情地挥来挥去。

project yourself [verb phrase] to express what you think or feel in a confident way that other people admire 自信地表达自己的想法〔感觉〕，表现自己 | Sam projects himself well – he should stand a good chance in the interview. 萨姆很会表现自己—他面试成功的可能性应该很大。 | Your problem is presentation – you don't project yourself very well. 你的问题在于表达上，你没有很好地表现自己。

III. not good at expressing your ideas clearly 不善于清楚地表达思想

inarticulate [adjective] unable to express what you are feeling or thinking because you cannot think of the right, or best, words to use 表达不清晰的；不善言辞的 | Maisie had always thought of herself as being uneducated and inarticulate, and was surprised that anyone should ask her opinion. 梅茜一向认为自己没受过教育，而且不善言辞，因此她觉得很意外，居然有人会来征求她的意见。 | Footballers are famous for being inarticulate when they are interviewed on TV, and Danny Lord was no exception. 足球运动员在电视上接受采访时不善言辞是众所周知的，丹尼·洛德也不例外。

be at a loss/be lost for words [verb phrase] to be unable to express yourself clearly or properly, especially because you are nervous, upset, or embarrassed 表达不出来，说不出话来〔尤因紧张、恼怒或窘迫〕 | Jenna looked around the room, completely at a loss. 詹娜环顾房间，完全不知所措。 | Howard was so shocked that he was lost for words. 霍华德吃惊得说不出话来。 **be at a loss for words** | Mrs Miller seemed at a loss for words. She sank down into a chair and took off her hat. 米勒太太似乎不知说什

么才好。她颓然坐进一把椅子，脱去了帽子。 **be at a loss to explain** | I was at a loss to explain my sudden fit of rage. 我不知如何来解释自己为何会突然发火。

IV. when it is difficult to express ideas or feelings in words 难以用语言表达思想或情感

can't express [verb phrase] | She couldn't express how happy and relieved she was. 她说不出自己是多么开心和轻松。 | I cannot express my gratitude for your kindness. 我无法用语言表达对你这份好意的感激之情。 **words can't express** | Words can't express the terrible grief I felt on losing my daughter. 言语无法表达我失去女儿所感到的那种极度悲痛。

be difficult/hard to describe [verb phrase] to be difficult to express what a feeling, experience, taste etc is like in words 〔感觉、经历、味道等〕难以形容 | The atmosphere of tension and nervousness here is hard to describe. 这里紧张不安的气氛难以形容。 | The sound the bird makes is difficult to describe – it's a bit like scissors opening and closing rapidly. 这鸟儿的声音很难形容—有点像剪刀在很快地一开一合。

indescribable [adjective] if emotions, situations etc areindescribable, they are so terrible, so good, or so strange that you cannot describe them properly 〔感情、情形等〕难以形容的，难以言传的 | The chaos and confusion was indescribable. 混乱的情形难以形容。 **indescribable joy/peace/horror/sadness etc** | I woke up on the day after my wedding with a feeling of indescribable joy. 我在婚礼之后的第一天醒来时有种难以描述的喜悦。 **indescribably** [adverb] | A long, low moan, indescribably sad, swept over the moor. 一声低而长的呻吟传过旷野，难以形容地悲伤。

inexpressible [adjective] *formal* aninexpressible emotion is one that is too strong to be described in words 【正式】〔感情强烈得〕难以言传的 | Looking up into his concerned brown eyes, I had felt an inexpressible sense of relief. 抬头看着他那双充满关切的棕色眼睛，我感到了一种难以言表的宽慰。 **inexpressible anger/gratitude/joy/longing etc** | And then, to her almost inexpressible joy, she saw the familiar tall, broad-shouldered figure across the station. 随后，她在车站那边看到了那个高个子、宽肩膀的熟悉身影，心中油然生出一种几乎是难以言传的喜悦。

5.44 EXPRESSION ON SB'S FACE

I. the expression on someone's face 某人脸上的表情

expression [countable noun] | His expression became serious as he listened to her story. 他听着她的叙述，表情变得严肃起来。 **expression of** | 'I'm not eating it,' Maria said, with an expression of disgust on her face. "我才不要吃呢。"玛丽亚说道，脸上露出一种厌恶的表情。 **wear an expression** have an expression 面露一种表情 | Wearing an expression of utter boredom, Harry turned back to his book. 哈里脸上带着极为厌烦的表情，又回到自己的书本上去了。 **expression on somebody's face** | The expression on her face told me that she didn't want to discuss it. 她脸上的表情告诉我她不想讨论这事。

look [countable noun] an expression on your face that shows what you are feeling 表情，神情 | She has a pensive, almost sad look about her. 她脸上有一种郁郁不乐、几乎是忧伤的表情。 **look of** | A look of relief crossed his face. 他的脸上掠过一丝宽慰的神情。 **give somebody a look** | Sheila nodded and gave him a sympathetic look. 希拉点点头，同情地看了他一眼。 **a look of something on somebody's face** | After winning, she had a look of pure joy on her face. 获胜之后，她脸上有一种由衷的喜悦。 **the look on somebody's face** someone's expression, especially an angry, shocked or disappointed expression 某人的脸色〔尤指愤怒、震惊或失望的表情〕 | You should have seen the look on his face when I told him I was leaving. 我告诉他我要走时，你真该看看他当时的脸色。 **look in somebody's eyes** | Mrs. Moody had it in for me - I could tell by the look in her eyes. 穆迪夫人有意刁难我—我从她眼神里看得出来。 **dirty look** an expression of disapproval or anger 厌恶的表情 | She's been giving me dirty looks all morning. What have I done wrong? 她整个上午都没给我好脸色看。我做错了什么事呢？ **wear a look** have a particular expression 面露一个表情 | He normally wore a slightly amused look on his round face. 他圆圆的脸上常露出一种略带俏皮的神情。

-faced [] showing a particular expression on your face 神情…的 **sad-faced/grim-faced/solemn-faced** | A grim-faced doctor gave Marge the bad news. 一位神情严肃的医生告诉了玛吉这个坏消息。 **stony-faced/stone-faced/stern-faced** with a very serious expression that shows little emotion 面无表情的/神情严厉的 | Mr. Tanaka sat stone-faced, as if he could not hear the complaints. 田中先生面无表情地坐着，就像听不见抱怨似的。 **straight-faced** without smiling, especially when you are lying or

saying something funny 表情严肃的〔尤当说谎或开玩笑时〕 | He told us straight-faced that he was thinking of running for president. 他一本正经地告诉我们说他在考虑竞选总统。 **ashen-faced/gray-faced/white-faced** looking very pale and upset, ill, or frightened 面如土色的/脸色苍白的 | He returned from the meeting ashen-faced and shaken, saying he had to go home. 他开完会回来脸色发青，心情烦乱，就说他得回家了。 **red-faced** having a red face because you are embarrassed or angry 〔因尴尬或愤怒而〕脸红的 | Myra still gets red-faced when she remembers the speech. 迈拉现在想起那次发言仍然会脸红。

II. a face that shows a lot of feeling 表情丰富的脸

expressive [adjective] showing very clearly what a person thinks or feels 富有感情的，富于表现力的 | She is a wonderful actress, with striking, expressive features. 她是位出色的演员，容貌动人，表情丰富。 | He would use his expressive face to bring the stories to life. 他会运用他那表情丰富的脸把故事讲得栩栩如生。 **expressively** [adverb] | Anthony said nothing, but rolled his eyes expressively. 安东尼什么都没说，只是富有表情地转动着眼睛。

animated [adjective] showing a lot of lively interest or excitement 兴致勃勃的，起劲的 | As he talked about her, his face became animated. 他谈到她时，脸上的表情就生动起来。 | Stephan's animated eyes widened at the mention of Patricia. 提到帕特里夏，斯蒂芬就睁大了一双生动的眼睛。

mobile [adjective] *British* amobile face is one that can change its expression quickly in a way that is attractive 【英】〔表情〕变化丰富的 | She has an extraordinarily mobile face and an infectiously comic manner. 她长着一张表情特别丰富的脸，还有一副很有感染力的滑稽模样。

III. a face that does not show any feelings or opinions 不表露任何情感或观点的脸

expressionless [adjective] | Oswini was watching her with expressionless eyes. 奥斯温尼目无表情地看着她。 | Terry's face was expressionless as he listened to the report. 特里面无表情地听着报告。

blank [adjective] showing no emotion, interest, or understanding in your expression, for example because you are bored, or have not been paying attention to what is being said 面无表情的；茫然的 | Maria could tell by the blank look in my eyes that I didn't understand. 玛丽娅能够从我茫然的眼神里看出我并不明白。 | The children's faces were blank with sleepiness. 孩子们困了，脸上毫无表情。 **blankly** [adverb] | Charlie looked at her blankly, and she patiently repeated everything she had said. 查利木然地看着她，她又耐心地把自己的话全部重复了一遍。

deadpan [adjective only before noun] deliberately showing no humour in your expression, even though what you are saying or doing is meant as a joke 一本正经的，不动声色的〔指说笑话或开玩笑时故意装出的样子〕 | 'We're out of gas, so I guess you'll have to walk home,' he said, giving me a deadpan expression. "我们没油了，我想你得走回家了。"他冷着脸孔对我说。 **deadpan** [adverb] | They look at each other deadpan, and then look at me. 他们故作正经地对视一下，然后看看我。

inscrutable [adjective] someone who has aninscrutable expression shows no emotion or reaction, so it is impossible to guess what they are thinking or feeling 〔因无表情而〕令人捉摸不透的，难以理解的 | She looked for some response, but Jean's expression remained inscrutable. 她想看看会有什么反应，但琼斯依然是一副不露声色的表情。 | The inscrutable gaze of the palace guards made me a little nervous. 王宫警卫那神秘莫测的盯视让我感到有点紧张。 **inscrutably** [adverb] | The man just stood there grinning inscrutably. 那人就站在那儿咧着嘴莫名其妙地笑着。

poker-faced [adjective] someone who ispoker-faced does not show at all what they are thinking or feeling, either because they do not want other people to know or because they disapprove of something 毫无表情的；不动声色的；一本正经的〔因为不想让别人知道自己的想法或感受，或因为不赞成某事〕 | Not even Will Rogers could make the poker-faced President laugh. 就连威尔·罗杰斯也不能引得铁板面孔的总统发笑。 | Albert, normally poker faced, wore a look of shock. 一向都是不动声色的艾伯特，脸上也露出了震惊的神色。

impassive [adjective] not showing any emotion, especially in a situation where you would normally expect someone to be sad, shocked, upset, etc 无动于衷的〔尤在别人认为应该感到伤心、震惊或不安等的时候〕 | Russell struggled to keep an impassive face as she continued. 她继续说下去，拉塞尔努力保持不动声色。 | The defendant remained impassive as the judge announced the guilty verdict. 法官作出有罪判决，被告仍是一副无动于衷的样子。 **impassively** [adverb] | Adams was staring impassively at the death and destruction caused by the blast. 亚当斯无动于衷地盯着爆炸造成的人员死亡和破坏。

5.45 EXTREME

I. words for describing extreme opinions or people 描述偏激的观点或人的词语

extreme [adjective usually before noun] extreme opinions or beliefs about politics, religion etc are too strong and most people regard them as unreasonable 偏激的；极端的 | Buchanan's political views are too extreme for most Americans. 布坎南的政见对大多数美国人来说太偏激了。 | extreme left-wing groups 极端左翼团体 | We like to present an extreme position to get people to react to it. 我们喜欢表现得很极端来激起人们的反应。

extremist [adjective only before noun] extremist ideas or political organizations involve actions or aims that are very strong and most people think are unreasonable 极端主义的；过激的 | The military is expecting a violent response from extremist groups. 军方预料极端组织会有暴力的反应。 | extremist elements within the party 党内的极端分子 | Neither of these extremist solutions seemed very popular with the voters. 这两个过激的解决办法似乎没有一个受到选民欢迎。

far-left/far-right [adjective only before noun] relating to the most extreme left wing or right wing of a political organization or among followers of a set of political beliefs 极左的/极右的 | Both the far-left Communists and the far-right National Alliance are calling for new elections. 极左的共产党人和极右的国民联盟都在呼吁进行新的选举。 | Observers are disturbed by the rise in the number of far-right militias. 观察家对于极右国民自卫队人数的增长深感不安。

hardline [adjective only before noun] having very definite and extreme political opinions and aims, and completely unwilling to accept or support anything different or less extreme 强硬路线的；立场强硬的，不妥协的 | The army is run by a few hardline generals. 军队由一些走强硬路线的将领所掌管。 | Hardline separatists have rejected the proposed constitution. 态度强硬的分离主义者拒绝了所提议的宪法。

ultra [prefix] **ultra-right-wing/left-wing/radical etc** far more right-wing, left-wing etc than usual 极右翼/极左翼/极端激进等的 | He spoke before the ultra-right-wing Heritage Foundation on Thursday. 星期四他向极右翼的传统基金会发表了讲话。 | The Socialist party has been infiltrated by members of the ultra-radical 'True Path' group. 社会党中已渗进了极为激进的"真理道路"组织的成员。

II. someone who has extreme opinions 有偏激观点的人

extremist [countable noun] someone who has extreme opinions, especially about politics or religion 极端主义者，极端分子〔尤指在宗教或政治方面〕 | The government condemns anyone who disagrees with it as extremists. 该政府把所有异己者都谴责成是极端分子。 | The regime has been accused of supporting extremists in other countries in the region. 该政权被指责支持本地区其他国家的极端分子。 | Left-wing extremists have threatened to disrupt the political convention. 左翼极端分子威胁说要扰乱这次政治会议。

fanatic [countable noun] someone who agrees with and supports very extreme religious or political aims, is completely certain that their opinions are right, and who is thought to be dangerous 〔宗教或政治上的〕狂热者；狂热分子 | His parents were religious fanatics who didn't allow him to play with other children. 他的父母是狂热的宗教信徒，不允许他和其他孩子一起玩。 | Pro-Fascist fanatics have continued their attacks on foreigners. 支持法西斯主义的狂热分子继续攻击外国人。 **fanatical** [adjective] | His government has supplied weapons to fanatical separatist groups abroad. 他的政府向国外狂热的分离主义组织提供了武器。 **fanaticism** [uncountable noun] | Her religious fanaticism has alienated most of her old friends. 她在宗教方面的狂热态度使她大多数老朋友都与她疏远了。

hardliner [countable noun] someone who believes very deeply in a set of political aims and ideas, and will not accept or support any changes to them, even if this is unreasonable or unhelpful 走强硬路线者，不妥协者 | Cuban-American hardliners continue to reject any dealings with Castro. 古巴裔美国人中的强硬者依然拒绝和卡斯特罗作任何交易。 | The Prime Minister has been criticized by hardliners in his party for giving away too much in the treaty. 总理受到党内强硬派的批评，说他在条约中作出了太多的让步。

militant [countable noun] someone who is willing to work outside usual political structures, and use illegal or violent methods if necessary, in order to achieve political change 好斗分子；激进分子 | He is one of the militants convicted of the World Trade Center bombing. 他是已经判罪的世贸中心爆炸事件的激进分子之一。 | A crowd of militants took to the streets to protest the government's policies. 一群激进分子走上了大街，抗议政府的政策。 **militant** [adjective] | Yassin is the founder of the militant Islamic movement Hamas. 亚辛是伊斯兰激进运动组织哈马

斯的创始人。

fundamentalist [countable noun] someone who follows the rules of their religion very strictly, in a way that seems very unusual to people who do not believe in the same way 原教旨主义者；基要主义者 **Christian/Muslim/Jewish/Hindu etc fundamentalist** | an organized Christian fundamentalist movement 一个有组织的基督教原教旨主义运动 **fundamentalist group/leader/party/church etc** | They belong to a fundamentalist church. 他们属于一个原教旨主义的教会。

hardcore/hard-core [adjective only before noun] the hardcore members of a political organization are the small group of people who have the strongest beliefs and who do the most work 中坚的，骨干的 | The organization has only about 30 hardcore supporters. 这个组织只有30名左右核心支持者。 | Dole at least had the support of loyal hard-core Republicans. 多尔至少有忠诚的共和党中坚分子的支持。

zealot [countable noun] someone who has very extreme beliefs about something, especially about religion, and who thinks that everyone else should live their lives according to religious rules and beliefs 〔尤指宗教的〕狂热者 | A few zealots strongly objected to the proposed sale of alcohol at the local store. 有几个狂热分子强烈反对在本地商店里售酒的建议。 | Anti-abortion zealots are responsible for the bombing of the clinic. 反对堕胎的狂热分子对诊所的爆炸事件负有责任。

diehard [countable noun] someone who completely refuses to accept new ideas, especially political ideas, even after most other people have accepted them 〔尤指政治上的〕强硬分子，死硬派 | Salisbury, Walton, and a few other diehards still refused to join the coalition. 索尔兹伯里、华尔顿和其他几个强硬分子仍拒绝加入联盟。 | Taylor is one of the diehards willing to push the development program at any price. 泰勒是强硬派之一，他们要不惜任何代价推进这个开发计划。 **diehard** [adjective only before noun] | The government supported Burnell to keep his diehard supporters happy. 政府支持伯内尔，以取悦他的顽固支持者。

lunatic fringe [] a small number of people within a larger organization or movement, whose ideas are so extreme or unusual that most people think they are stupid or a little crazy 〔较大组织或行动中的一小部分〕狂热的激进派，极端分子 | Many think the lunatic fringe has really harmed the public image of gays among the middle class. 许多人认为极端分子大大损害了中产阶级中同性恋者的公众形象。 | Animal rights campaigners blame the latest set of bomb attacks on the lunatic fringe within the movement. 动物权利活动家把最近发生的一连串炸弹袭击事件归罪于这一运动内的狂热分子。

第六章　F

6.1　FAIL

I.　when you do not succeed 不成功时

fail [intransitive verb] | We tried to make her change her mind, but we failed. 我们试图让她改变主意，但未能成功。 **fail to do something** | I failed to convince him that I was right. 我无法说服他我是对的。 | Having failed to find her friend, she decided to return home. 她找不到她的朋友，决定回家去。 **fail completely** | If they were trying to put us out of business, they have failed completely. 如果他们本来是想让我们关门大吉，那么他们是彻底地失败了。 **fail miserably** fail completely, in a way that is embarrassing 惨败 | Millions of people have tried to quit smoking and failed miserably. 数以百万计的人试过戒烟，却以惨败告终。

failure [countable/uncountable noun] when you fail in something you are trying to do 失败 | She never tries anything because she's terrified of failure. 她故步自封，因为她害怕失败。 | His ability has been called into question after a number of recent failures. 经过最近的几次失败，他的能力受到怀疑。 **failure to do something** | The failure of the international community to deal effectively with the problem has cost thousands of lives. 国际社会未能有效地处理这一问题，致使数千人丧生。

not make it [verb phrase] *informal* to fail in your job, especially because you do not earn a lot of money or do not become well known and respected 【非正式】〔工作中〕失败〔尤因没有名成利遂〕 **not make it as** | No one was surprised when he didn't make it as a rock star. 他没有成为摇滚乐歌星，没人感到吃惊。 **not make it in** | She soon realized she'd never make it in the cut-throat world of journalism. 她很快就意识到，在这竞争残酷的新闻界，她永远都不会成功。

get nowhere [verb phrase] to fail after trying hard for a long time 〔长时间努力之后〕失败，不成功 | Unless you compromise, you'll get nowhere. 除非你作出让步，不然是无法成功的。 **get nowhere with** | Realizing she was getting nowhere with Paul, she approached John. 她意识到和保罗之间没有成功希望了，便去接近约翰。

for nothing [adverb] if all your work, preparation etc is-for nothing, you have tried to achieve something and spent a lot of time on it, but failed 〔所有的工作、准备等〕白费 | If we don't get the contract all our hard work will have been for nothing. 如果我们得不到这份合同，那我们所有的艰苦工作就都白干了。 | I don't want to struggle all my life for nothing. 我可不想一辈子奋斗却一无所得。

in vain [adverb] if you tried to do somethingin vain, or if your efforts werein vain,you completely failed after a lot of effort 徒然，无济于事地 **try/search/battle etc in vain** | Doctors tried in vain to save him but he died just before dawn. 医生对他抢救无效，就在天亮前他去世了。 | Police have spent hours searching in vain for the missing teenager. 警方花了几个小时寻找这个失踪少年却毫无结果。 **be in vain** | It took a great deal of courage to admit that all her efforts had been in vain. 她承认自己的努力都白费了，这是需要极大勇气才能做到的。

draw a blank *British* /come up empty-handed *American* [verb phrase] *informal* fail to find or discover information or a person or thing you are looking for 【非正式】〔寻找〕毫无结果 | Once again police investigators have drawn a blank. 警方调查人员又一次落了空。 | The private detective she hired to look for him had come up empty-handed. 她雇来寻找他下落的私人侦探一无所得。

II.　when a plan or attempt fails 计划或尝试失败

fail [intransitive verb] if a plan or attemptfails, it does not achieve what you want it to achieve 失败 | They said the latest space mission was bound to fail. 他们说最新的太空飞行任务注定要失败。 | Try changing the spark plugs, but if that fails take the car to a mechanic. 试试换火花塞，如果还不行就把车给技师去修。 **fail to do something** | The investigation failed to establish the cause of the accident. 此次调查未能找出事故原因。 **something never fails** | The only way I can make her help me is to pretend I don't want her help. It never fails. 让她来帮我忙的唯一办法是装出我不要她帮忙。这一招百试不爽。

failure [countable/uncountable noun] when a plan or attempt fails 失败，不成功 **failure of** | The failure of the peace talks has led to increased tension on the streets. 和谈的失败使街上的气氛更趋紧张。 **end/result in failure** | Their first attempt to climb Mount Everest ended in failure. 他们首次攀登珠穆朗玛峰的尝试以失败告终。

not succeed [verb phrase] to fail 没有成功 | Hoover's attempts to boost the economy did not succeed. 胡佛振兴经

济的尝试没有取得成功。 | I argued that neither strategy could succeed. 我认为两种策略都不会成功。 **not succeed in doing something** | The campaign might not succeed in eliminating the disease, but it would make people think about health and hygiene. 这次运动不一定能根除这一疾病，但它将引起人们对健康和卫生的重视。

unsuccessful [adjective] anunsuccessful attempt to do something does not have the result that you wanted 〔尝试〕不成功的； | The army made an unsuccessful attempt to end the rebellion. 军队试图平定叛乱但未获成功。 | I regret to inform you that your application was unsuccessful. 很遗憾，您的申请未能通过，现特函通知。

vain [adjective only before noun] **vain attempt/effort/search** a serious attempt, effort etc that is completely unsuccessful 徒劳的尝试/努力/寻找 | I remembered all my vain attempts to change his mind. 我还记得如何想方设法改变他想法却徒劳无功。 | He stretched up his arms in a vain effort to reach the top of the embankment. 他伸直了双臂徒劳地想要抓到堤岸的顶部。

fruitless [adjective] **fruitless attempt/search/effort etc** one that fails completely to bring the result that you want 无结果的尝试/搜查/努力等 | I spent the next three hours in a fruitless search of her room. 我接着对她的房间搜寻了三个小时却毫无收获。 | After weeks of fruitless argument they finally agreed to go their separate ways. 经过几周毫无结果的争论之后，他们最后决定各走各的路。 | Their attempt to settle the dispute by peaceful negotiations proved fruitless. 他们想通过和平谈判来解决争端的尝试最终失败了。

unproductive [adjective] a meeting, discussion etc that isunproductive produces very few good results 〔会议、讨论等〕无成效的；无结果的 | The meeting was long and noisy, but unproductive. 这次会议冗长嘈杂，却没有什么结果。 | It was one of those unproductive confrontations between students and senior members of the university. 这次学生与大学高层之间的冲突又没取得什么结果。

be a failure [verb phrase] to be unsuccessful - use this especially about something that fails even though it was very carefully planned 〔尤指虽经周密计划还是〕失败了，未获成功 | The government's expensive election campaign had been a failure. 该政府花费高昂的竞选宣传活动失败了。 **be a complete/total failure** | There was a 5-year plan to modernize the economy, but it was a complete failure. 有一个使经济现代化的五年计划，但是彻底失败了。

go wrong [verb phrase] if a planned attempt to do somethinggoes wrong, it fails after it has started well 〔开始很好，到后来却〕失败，出错 | The experiment went wrong when the chemicals combined to form a poisonous gas. 化学物混合产生了一种有毒气体，于是这次试验失败了。 **go badly wrong** *British*fail completely 【英】彻底失败 | The rescue attempt went badly wrong when the building collapsed. 建筑物倒塌，营救行动彻底失败。

not work [verb phrase] if a method or attempt doesnot work, it fails because it is not suitable or not right for the situation you are in 〔方法、尝试等〕行不通，失败 | I tried to fix it with glue, but that didn't work. 我想用胶水把它固定住，但是不行。 **not work with** | Teaching methods that work with adults do not always work with children. 适用于成年人的教学方法对儿童未必总是行得通。

do no good [verb phrase] if something you do to try to help or deal with a problemdoes no good, it does not have any useful effect 〔为对付某问题所做的事〕没有什么用 | Calm down Robyn. Getting hysterical will do no good. 罗宾，你要冷静。歇斯底里解决不了问题。 | You can try and persuade her to change her mind, but I don't think it'll do any good. 你可以试试说服她改变主意，不过我觉得这没什么用。 **do no good whatsoever** have no useful effect at all 完全不起作用 | Judges expect a certain level of competence, so staging a little-girl-lost act in court will do no good whatsoever. 法官要求律师具备一定的能力，因此在法庭上摆出一副天真无知的模样效果不会好。

fall through [intransitive phrasal verb not in progressive] if a plan, arrangement, or dealfalls through, something stops it from happening, with the result that people are disappointed 〔计划、安排或交易〕落空；告吹 | The deal fell through because they couldn't get enough money from the bank. 这笔生意告吹了，因为他们从银行借不到足够的钱。 | It was unbelievable – it took two years to set the whole thing up and it fell through at the last minute! 真难以相信—整个事情花了两年时间去安排，在最后一分钟却落空了。

be dead in the water [verb phrase] if a business or political plan isdead in the water, it has failed completely, almost before it has even started - used especially in newspapers 〔商业或政治计划〕彻底失败，胎死腹中〔尤用于报刊〕 | Their election campaign now appears to be dead in the water. 他们的竞选宣传活动现在看来是完全失败了。

III. to have the opposite effect to what was intended 发生与预计相反的结果

backfire [intransitive verb] if a plan or actionbackfires, it is intended to do one thing but instead does the opposite 产生事与愿违的结果，弄巧成拙 | His plan to get attention

backfired, and instead of being promoted he lost his job. 他想引起别人的重视却事与愿违，没有得到提升反而丢了工作。 **backfire on** | Trying to make your partner jealous by flirting with other people can easily backfire on you. 跟别人调情以引起你配偶的嫉妒，这么做很容易弄巧成拙。

self-defeating [adjective] an action or plan that isself-defeating is not well planned or is badly done, so that it produces the opposite effect from the one intended 弄巧成拙的，适得其反的 | Taxing poor people to pay for hospitals is always self- defeating. 向穷人征税以支付医院费用，这种做法总是适得其反的。 | Attempts to stir up nationalistic feeling at such times are bound to be self-defeating. 在这种时候企图煽动民族主义情绪肯定会弄巧成拙。

counterproductive [adjective not usually before noun] intended to make something better, but actually making it worse 产生反效果的 | Putting very young offenders in prison can be counterproductive. 监禁少年犯有时候会适得其反。 | Constant correction by a teacher is often counterproductive, as the student may become afraid to speak at all. 老师如不断纠正学生的错误往往会事与愿违，因为这样学生会不敢开口说话。

IV. certain to fail 必然失败

pointless [adjective] something that ispointless is unlikely to have a very useful or successful result, so it would be better not to do it or try it 无意义的，无益的 | The argument was completely pointless. 这场争吵毫无意义。 | Most people think the project is a pointless waste of money. 大部分人都认为该计划是在毫无必要地浪费金钱。 **pointless exercise** | Speculating like that was always a pointless exercise, but he did it nevertheless. 做那种推测从来就是无意义的，但他还是做了。 **it is pointless to do something** | It's pointless to take notes and then never look at them again. 记了笔记又从来不看是白费工夫。 **it is pointless doing something** | She decided it was pointless trying to work while her mind was on other things. 她想清楚了，当自己心思在别的事情上时想要工作是无谓的。

be a waste of time [verb phrase] *especially spoken* something that is awaste of time is unlikely to achieve any useful result, so you would be wasting your time if you tried to do it 【尤口】是在浪费时间 | Many people think that complaining about bad service is a waste of time. 许多人都觉得抱怨服务不佳纯属浪费时间。 **a complete/total waste of time** | These meetings are a complete waste of time. Nothing ever gets decided. 这些会议完全在浪费时间，什么事都决定不下来。 **it is a waste of time doing something** | It's a waste of time going to the doctor - he'll just tell you to get plenty of rest. 去看医生是浪费时间，他就会告诉你多休息。

there's no point/what's the point *spoken* say this when you think that it is useless to do something because you will not achieve anything useful by doing it 【口】没有用的，有什么意思 | 'Why don't you try to explain things to him?' 'There's no point, he never listens.' "你为什么不设法把情况向他解释一下呢？""解释了也没有用，他从来都听不进去的。" | I was going to buy a new car, but what's the point when my old one's perfectly all right? 我曾打算买辆新车，可我那辆旧车还好好的，干嘛要买新的? **there's no point (in) doing something** | There's no point getting a new carpet until the decorating's done. 装修完工之前买新地毯是没意思的。 **what's the point in/of doing something?** | What's the point of giving a signal when there are no other cars around to see it? 周围没有别的汽车看见，那么发出信号又有什么用？

doomed [adjective] not having any chance at all of succeeding 注定要失败的 | Attempts to clean up the environment are doomed unless businesses take a leading role. 除非企业起带头作用，否则治理环境的努力必定失败。 | Within a few months she realized that her marriage was doomed. 仅仅几个月她就已经清楚自己的婚姻注定要失败了。 **doomed to failure** | If you refuse to provide any information to the user, then your computer program is doomed to failure. 如果你不愿意向用户提供任何信息，那么你的电脑程序必定会失败。 **doomed from the start** | Their business venture was doomed from the start, as they did not have the necessary capital. 他们的商业计划一开始就注定要失败，因为他们没有必需的资金。

lost cause [countable noun] something that you try to make successful, although it seems very clear to other people that it cannot succeed 败局已定的事 | At first it seemed the attempt to save the species was a lost cause. 起初拯救那一物种的尝试似乎是注定不会成功的。 | The miners' strike of 1984 turned out to be a lost cause. 1984年的矿工罢工最终成了无可挽回的败局。

non-starter [countable noun] *British* an idea or plan that will definitely not be successful 【英】无成功希望的想法〔计划〕 | Everybody would prefer a lower rate of tax, but that that is a non-starter economically. 人人都喜欢低税率，但从经济的角度来说这是办不到的。 | The project would have been a non-starter without the help of Judith Glyn. 如果没有朱迪思·格林的帮助，此计划就绝无成功的希望。

V. when an event or product is unsuccessful 某一事件或产品未能成功

be a failure [verb phrase] | The latest model seems likely to be a failure since cheaper versions are now available. 现在已有更廉价的款式出售，这批最新产品看样子很可能失败。 **be a complete/total failure** | It takes a little while for an author to realize that his book has been a complete failure. 一个作者要认识到自己的书是彻底失败的作品需要一段时间。 **be a commercial failure** to not make enough profit 商业上失败 | Her first film was praised by the critics, but was a commercial failure. 她拍的第一部电影受到评论家的好评，但从商业角度看却失败了。

be a fiasco [verb phrase] to be completely unsuccessful, in a way that makes people feel disappointed and embarrassed 彻底失败〔以致使人失望或尴尬〕 | It was a fiasco! Nobody knew what they were doing and everything went wrong. 彻底完蛋了！没人知道他们在搞些什么，没有一件事是顺利的。 | The show turned into a fiasco when members of the audience invaded the stage. 一些观众蹿上舞台，演出完全失败了。 **be a complete/total fiasco** | Lamont's attempts to prop up the pound were a complete fiasco. 拉蒙特想把英镑撑住的努力彻底失败了。

be a disaster [verb phrase] if an event, especially a social event,is a disaster, it makes people feel angry, disappointed, or embarrassed, instead of being enjoyable 〔尤指社交活动〕全搞砸了 | Our first date was a disaster. 我们的首次约会彻底失败。 | The whole visit was something of a disaster, and he was still recovering from it months later. 整个访问以惨败告终，几个月之后他心里还没恢复平静。 **be a total/complete disaster** | Even the host would have to admit that the evening had been a complete disaster. 连主人也不得不承认那天晚上的活动是完全失败的。

be a shambles [verb phrase] if a situation or eventis a shambles, it is completely unsuccessful because it has been very badly planned or organized 〔场面或活动〕搞得一团糟 | The whole conference was a shambles because half the speakers did not come. 整个会议开得一团糟，因为有一半的演讲者都没有到场。 | The way this school is run is a shambles. 这所学校管理得一塌糊涂。 **be a complete/total shambles** | Let's hope this year's celebrations aren't a complete shambles like last year's. 但愿今年的庆祝会不像去年一样开得乱七八糟。

flop/be a flop [intransitive verb/verb phrase] if a product, play, or performanceflops oris a flop, it is not successful because people do not like it 〔产品、戏剧或演出〕不受人欢迎，失败 | The movie flopped and Laughton never got the chance to direct again. 影片失败了，劳顿从此再也没有得到导演的机会。 | It was just another so-called "wonder product' that flopped when people failed to buy it. 这不过又是一种所谓的“神奇产品”，因无人问津而告失败。 | Despite all the publicity, the show was a flop. 尽管做了那么多宣传，这场演出还是不受欢迎。 | It is the public who decide whether a film will be a hit or a flop. 一部电影是轰动还是无人问津由观众来决定。

bomb [intransitive verb] *informal* if a product, play, or performancebombs, it is not successful because people do not like it 【非正式】〔产品、戏剧或演出〕不受人喜爱；砸锅 | Although the show was a hit in London it bombed on Broadway. 尽管这部戏在伦敦十分卖座，但在百老汇却砸了锅。 | She has had few offers of work since her last movie bombed so spectacularly. 自从她上部影片的票房一败涂地，她就极少得到片约了。

VI. to fail an exam or test 考试或测验失败

fail [intransitive/transitive verb] to not succeed in an examination or test 不及格；没有通过 | Jonathan failed his law exams at the end of the year. 乔纳森年底的法律考试未能及格。 | If I fail my driving test again, I'm going to give up. 如果我驾驶考试再失败的话，我打算放弃了。 | 'How did you do in accountancy?' 'I failed'. “你会计学考得怎么样？”“我没有及格。” **fail by 2 marks/5% etc** | We expected her to pass easily, but she failed by 15 marks. 我们原以为她能轻易通过，可她的分数比及格分数低15分。

flunk [intransitive/transitive verb] *especially American, informal* to fail an examination or test 【尤美，非正式】〔考试〕不及格，未通过 | He thought he was going to flunk chemistry, but he got a D. 他以为化学要不及格了，不过还是得了个D。 | I flunked, and had to do the test again. 我不及格，得重考。

flunk out [intransitive phrasal verb] *especially American informal* to fail a course at college or university and be forced to leave 【尤美，非正式】〔在大学里因不及格〕被迫退学 | You either pass and get your degree or flunk out. 你要么通过考试拿到学位，要么就退学回家。 **flunk out of college/school etc** | It was extremely humiliating to flunk out of law school like that. 像那样从法学院被迫退学是很丢脸的事。

bomb [transitive verb] *American informal* to fail very badly 【美，非正式】严重失利，把…考砸了 | I bombed

the English test yesterday. 昨天我英语测验考砸了。

VII. when a relationship or marriage fails 一段关系或婚姻失败

fail [intransitive verb] | If your marriage fails it can be difficult to make a new start in life. 如果婚姻失败，你的生活可能难以重新开始。 | She was trapped in a failing relationship. 她被困在日益恶化的关系之中。 **failed** [adjective only before noun] | He was 50, in bad health and with two failed marriages behind him. 他50岁，健康状况不佳，有过两次失败的婚姻。

go wrong [verb phrase] *British* if a marriage or other relationshipgoes wrong, or something about itgoes wrong,something happens or changes to make it fail after it had started well 【英】〔婚姻或其他关系〕恶化 | It was soon after the birth of their first child that their relationship started to go wrong. 他们第一个孩子出生之后没多久婚姻就出现了危机。 | Only the two of you know what went wrong. 只有你们两个知道是什么不对劲了。

be on the rocks [verb phrase] *informal* if a marriageis on the rocks, it is in difficulties and likely to fail 【非正式】〔婚姻〕濒于破裂，面临失败 | There had been signs that their marriage was on the rocks for years. 有迹象表明他们的婚姻多年来一直有问题。

VIII. when a company, shop, or business fails 公司、商店或企业破产倒闭

fail [intransitive verb] | A large number of businesses failed when interest rates rose. 由于提高了利率，许多企业破产了。 | Several thousands of small businesses fail each week. 每周都有几千家小企业倒闭。 **failure** [countable noun] | Company failures have led to massive job losses. 公司倒闭已造成大量工作岗位流失。

go out of business [verb phrase] if a companygoes out of business, it stops existing because it is no longer making a profit 〔因赚不到利润而〕倒闭，破产 | Many small farms are going out of business. 许多小农场纷纷倒闭。

be put/forced out of business | As the recession hit, many traders were forced out of business. 由于遭受经济衰退的冲击，许多商人都破产了。

go under [intransitive phrasal verb] if a business, bank, or companygoes under, it fails - used especially in newspapers and business contexts 〔企业、银行或公司〕倒闭〔尤用于报刊和商界〕 | When the company went under, some of our workers found positions with Ford. 公司倒闭后，我们的一些职员在福特公司找到了工作。

close down [intransitive phrasal verb] if a shop, factory, or businesscloses down, it stops making or selling goods 〔店铺、工厂或企业〕歇业；关闭 | If the factory closes down, 600 people will lose their jobs. 工厂一旦关闭，600名员工将失去饭碗。 | Coal mines are closing down all over the country. 这国家到处都有煤矿在倒闭。 | Not long ago, the orchestra was the pride of the city. Now it is on the verge of closing down. 不久前这个乐团还是城市的骄傲，可现在它正濒临解散的边缘。

closure *British* /closing *American* [countable/uncountable noun] when a shop, factory, or business fails and closes 关闭，倒闭 | Further factory closures have been announced. 据宣布已有更多的工厂倒闭。 **closure of** | The closing of the Minton Savings and Loan was a great loss to the town. 明顿购房互助协会的关闭对这个小镇来说是个极大的损失。 **face/be threatened with closure** to be going to close down 面临关闭的危险 | Penrhyn is now the largest quarry in the world, yet 5 years ago it faced closure. 彭林采石场现已成为世界上规模最大的采石场，可五年前它却面临被关闭的命运。

go bankrupt/go bust [verb phrase] *informal* if a person or companygoes bankrupt, they are legally forced to sell their property and possessions to pay their debts 〔人或公司〕破产 | Her father went bankrupt in 1984. 她父亲在1984年破产了。 | He bought a small printing firm that had gone bankrupt. 他买下了一家已经破产的小印刷公司。 | The company went bust last year, owing £12 million. 那家公司去年破产了，欠债1，200万英镑。

fold [intransitive verb] *informal* to fail and be unable to continue in business 【非正式】倒闭 | Most of the companies dependent on the steelworks folded within weeks. 大多数依靠钢铁厂生存的公司在几个星期内倒闭了。

go to the wall [verb phrase] *informal* to fail and be unable to continue in business, especially because of difficult economic conditions 【非正式】倒闭〔尤因经济形势不好〕 | Over 300 small firms have gone to the wall in the past year. 过去一年里有三百多家小公司倒闭。 | High interest rates will force many businesses to go to the wall. 高利率会使许多公司难以为继。

IX. a time when an economy is not successful 经济形势恶劣的一段时期

recession [countable/uncountable noun] a period when a country's economic growth stops and there is less trade, so that many companies have to reduce the number of workers they employ 〔经济的〕衰退期 | The car in-

dustry, like most other industries, is feeling the effects of the recession. 汽车工业跟其他多数工业一样，也感受到了经济衰退的冲击。 **severe recession** very bad recession 严重衰退 | In times of severe recession companies are often forced to make massive job cuts in order to survive. 在经济严重衰退时期，公司经常被迫大量裁员以求生存。 **in recession** suffering from a recession 处于衰退期 | The economy is in recession and will remain so for at least another year. 经济正处于衰退期中，这种情况至少还要持续一年。

slump [countable noun] a period when there is a big reduction in trade so that many companies fail and a lot of people lose their jobs 〔经济〕不景气，萧条 | The postwar slump sent the unemployment figures to twice the expected level. 战后经济不景气，使失业率比预计的程度高出一倍。 **slump in** | The slump in the property market is making it difficult for people to sell their homes. 房地产市场的不景气使人们很难卖出房子。

depression [countable noun] a period of time continuing for several years when greatly reduced business activity severely affects a country's economic growth, and a lot of people lose their jobs - use this especially when this affects many countries across the world 〔经济〕萧条期〔尤指影响许多国家的萧条〕 | In Germany the depression in the late 1920s helped Hitler's rise to power. 德国20世纪20年代末的经济萧条使希特勒得以掌权。 | Hartnell blamed his financial difficulties on the worldwide depression. 哈特内尔把自己的经济困难归咎于遍及全世界的经济萧条。

crash [countable noun] a sudden and unexpected fall in the value of shares in companies, with the result that many companies have to close and a lot of people lose their jobs 股价暴跌〔导致大量公司倒闭，许多人失业〕 | Luckily, I sold my shares just before the crash. 还好我正好在股价暴跌前抛出了股票。 | The Wall Street Crash was disastrous for many American businessmen. 华尔街股票大跌对许多美国商人来说都是一场灾难。 **stock market crash** crash in the organizations that buy and sell shares in companies 股市暴跌 | The stock market crash made me suspicious of those types of insurance schemes. 股票市场的价格暴跌使我对那几种保险计划产生了怀疑。

6.2 FAIR

I. treating people in a way that is reasonable and equal 以合理公平的方式对待别人

fair [adjective] treating everyone equally, or treating people in a way that most people think is right 公正的，公平的 | The old system of student funding seemed much fairer. 以前的学生资助制度好像更加公平合理。 | Everyone has the right to a fair trial. 人人都有权接受公正的审判。 | Observers will be present to ensure a free and fair election. 将有观察人员在场以保证选举进行得自由和公正。 **it is fair that** | Do you think it's fair that she gets paid more money than me? 她的工资比我高，你认为这公平吗？ **it's only fair** *spoken* | Her husband should help take care of the baby - it's only fair. 她丈夫应该帮忙照料婴儿，这样才公平。 **be fair to somebody** | In order to be fair to everyone, ticket sales are limited to two for each person. 为了保证对大家都公平，每人限购两张票。 **to be fair** *spoken*say this when you are giving a reason why someone should not be criticized too strongly【口】说句公道话，平心而论 | To be fair, these are complicated, serious issues, and the department has only been discussing them for a short time. 说句公道话，这些问题都很复杂、很严重，该部门才刚刚开始讨论。 **fairly** [adverb] | Her job is to make sure that the money is distributed fairly. 她的工作就是要确保这笔钱得到公平分配。

just [adjective] a situation, decision etc that is just gives someone what they rightly deserve or have a right to expect 〔情况、决定等〕公平的，公正的 | Many of us did not feel that the court's decision was just. 我们中有许多人觉得法院的判决不公正。 | a just and lasting peace 公正而持久的和平 **just decision/punishment/settlement etc** | The Attorney General called the sentence a fair and just punishment for someone who had committed such a dreadful crime. 司法部长称这一判决对一个犯下如此可怕罪行的人而言是公正的惩罚。

reasonable [adjective] if an agreement, offer, or what someone does is reasonable, most people would agree that it is fair and sensible 合情合理的，公道的 | The company made every reasonable effort to correct the problem. 该公司尽力作出了合理的努力来纠正这一问题。 | The students' goals in the protest seem so reasonable that the university is setting up a committee to consider them. 这次抗议活动中学生提出的要求很合情合理，因此大学成立了一个委员会加以考虑。 **it is reasonable to do something** | Do you think it's reasonable to expect people to work more than 60 hours a week? 你认为要让大家一周工作60小时以上是公道的吗？

balanced [adjective usually before noun] giving fair and equal treatment to all sides of an argument or subject 公正的，不偏不倚的 | 'Newsweek' gave a reasonably

balanced report on the crisis. 《新闻周刊》对这次危机进行了相当公正的报道。 | Recently historians have taken a far more balanced view of the Irish question. 近来历史学家对爱尔兰问题所持的观点已经公正得多了。

even-handed [adjective] treating everyone equally and not showing special favour to anyone 不偏不倚的，公正的；不带偏见的 | Local magistrates are expected to respect the law and provide even-handed justice. 人们希望地方法官能尊重法律，并主持公道。 | The BBC has the reputation of being even-handed in its coverage of election news. 英国广播公司享有不带偏见地报道大选新闻的盛名。

fair's fair *spoken* use this to tell someone that they should do something because it is right and fair, especially after you have done something for them 【口】做人得讲公道〔尤指为别人做了事之后也要求他做某事〕 | Come on, fair's fair. It's your turn to mind the kids. 好啦，做人也得讲公道。该轮到你带孩子了。

play fair [verb phrase] to do something in an honest and fair way 公平处事，行事公正 | The film company says that it played fair in all its contract dealings with the actors' unions. 电影公司说它在与演员工会处理合同事宜时都是公平行事的。 | A mystery novel should play fair with the reader, providing all the clues necessary to solve the crime. 侦探小说应该公平对待读者，提供所有解开犯罪之谜的必要线索。

II. words for describing someone who is always fair 形容始终行事公正的人的词汇

fair [adjective not usually before noun] | Kelson has a reputation as a fair and compassionate judge. 凯尔森享有公正有同情心的法官的声誉。 | Despite the discrimination they suffered, my grandparents remained fair, decent, good people. 我的祖父母虽然遭受了歧视，却依然为人公正，老实而善良。 **be fair to somebody** | I've always tried to be fair to all my children. 我一直尽量公平地对待我的每个孩子。 **fairly** [adverb] | I believe I acted fairly when I expelled those students. 我相信我把那些学生开除是公正的。

just [adjective] *written* someone who isjust treats people in a way that is fair and right - use this especially about leaders, rulers, and other people in authority, especially in historical descriptions 【书面】〔尤指领导人、统治者等掌权的人〕公正的〔尤用于历史描述〕 | He was the perfect choice for Emperor – just, patient, merciful and of royal blood. 他是当皇帝的最佳人选—公正、耐心、仁慈，而且是皇裔。 | No just government would allow this kind of treatment of its own citizens. 任何一个公正的政府都不会允许自己的公民受到如此对待。

fair-minded [adjective] someone who isfair-minded is able to see situations in a fair and reasonable way and always considers other people's opinions 公正的 | The Chairman is a fair-minded man, so will listen to any criticism of his proposals. 主席是个公正的人，因此会听取对他的提议的任何批评意见。 | She remained maddeningly fair- minded, even about her greatest opponents. 她一直保持常人难以理解的公正态度，即使对宿仇大敌也是如此。

III. able to be fair because you are not involved in a situation 因不涉入其中而能够保持客观公正的

objective [adjective] not influenced by personal opinions or emotions, especially when you have to make a decision about something 客观的，无偏见的〔尤指对某事作判断时〕 | I could use an objective opinion on this problem. 关于这个问题但愿有人能给我客观的意见。 | It's always difficult to be objective about such a sensitive issue as abortion. 对于堕胎这个如此敏感的问题，总是很难有客观的态度。 | The selection board, which decides on promotions, should be strictly objective. 决定晋升的选拔委员会应该绝对保持客观。 **objectively** [adverb] | If you're worried, get the advice of someone who can look at the problem objectively. 如果你担心的话，可以听听能够客观看待这一问题的人的意见。 **objectivity** [uncountable noun] | Most quality newspapers aim at objectivity, but few achieve it. 多数大报都力求客观，但真正能做到的却是凤毛麟角。

impartial [adjective] able to make fair judgements or decisions about a situation because you do not support anyone who is involved in it 公正的，不偏袒的 | Historians try to be impartial, but they cannot free themselves entirely from their own opinions. 历史学家力图做到公正，但他们不能完全不受自己观点的影响。 | Our representative attended the peace negotiations as an impartial observer. 我们的代表作为不偏向任何一方的观察员参加这次和平谈判。 **impartiality** [uncountable noun] | After the trial, people questioned the impartiality of the jury. 审判结束后，人们对陪审团的公正性提出了质疑。 **impartially** [adverb] | I'm not sure we can trust this court to consider the evidence impartially. 我不敢肯定我们可以相信这个法庭会公正地对待证据。

neutral [adjective] not supporting any side in a disagreement, argument, war etc 中立的 | Switzerland remained neutral during World War II. 第二次世界大战期间，

瑞士保持中立。 | Civil servants are supposed to be politically neutral. 公务员应该在政治上保持中立。 **neutrality** [uncountable noun] | In 1917, U.S. neutrality ended when two of their ships were torpedoed. 1917年美国在两艘船被鱼雷击沉后结束了其中立。

not take sides [verb phrase] *especially spoken* to deliberately not support either side in an argument 【尤口】〔在争论或吵架中〕不偏袒任何一方 | Teachers shouldn't take sides when students argue. 学生发生争吵时，教师不该偏袒任何一方。 **not take sides in** | It is important that social workers don't take sides in family disputes. 社会工作人员在解决家庭纠纷时不该偏袒任何一方，这很重要。

unbiased [adjective] not influenced by personal opinions or a tendency to support a particular person or side, and therefore able to make a fair judgment 无偏见的；公正的 | This murder case has had so much media publicity that it will be difficult to find an unbiased jury. 传媒对这宗谋杀案已作了那么多的报道，很难找到一个不带偏见的陪审团。 | Women need accurate, unbiased information about their options when they become pregnant. 女性怀孕后需要得到准确而不带偏见的信息供其作出选择。

disinterested [adjective] able to be fair in considering a particular situation because you are not involved in it and do not expect to gain any personal advantage from it 无私的；公正的 | Find a financial consultant who can offer completely independent and disinterested advice. 找一位能提出完全独立和公正的建议的财政顾问。

IV. when a situation or decision is fair 情况或决定是公正的

fairness [uncountable noun] when something is done or decided in a way that is fair and right 公正，公平 | News reports should be held to a high standard of accuracy and fairness. 新闻报道应保持高度的准确性和公正性。 | The judge has a record of fairness and non-discrimination. 这位法官公正不阿，历历可考。

justice [uncountable noun] when a situation is dealt with in a way that is fair and right, especially as the result of an official or legal decision 公正，正义〔尤指官方或法律裁决的结果〕 | It's up to the courts to uphold justice - you can't take the law into your own hands. 应该让法庭来主持公道，你不能自己来执法。 | It is clear that 'liberty and justice for all' is still a goal rather than a reality in the U.S. 显而易见，"人人自由平等"这句话在美国依然是一个目标而非现实。

fair play [uncountable noun] if there isfair play in a situation, activity, game etc, people behave fairly and no one tries to cheat 〔情况、活动、比赛等中〕行为公正；诚实公平的精神 | We need to instil in our children a strong sense of fair play. 我们要给孩子们灌输一种强烈的公正感。 | A high level of sportsmanship and fair play is a tradition in the game. 高度的体育精神、比赛诚实正直是这项运动的一贯传统。

6.3 FAIRLY/QUITE

I. more than a little, but not very 稍多，但不很多

fairly [adverb] if something isfairly heavy,fairly easy etc, it is more than a little heavy or easy, but it is not very heavy or very easy 相当〔地〕，一定程度上 | The house has a fairly big living room. 这房子的起居室相当大。 | She was fairly certain that she had been there before. 她相当确信自己曾到过那里。 | The disease is still fairly common in many countries. 这种疾病在许多国家仍相当常见。

quite [predeterminer/adverb] *especially British* if something isquite heavy,quite easy etc, it is more than a little heavy or easy, but it is not very heavy or very easy 【尤英】相当〔地〕，有几分 | The hotel was quite expensive. 这家旅馆相当贵。 | Geoffrey was young, handsome and probably quite wealthy. 杰弗里年轻英俊，也许还相当有钱。 | I quite like it here but I'd rather live in Manchester. 我觉得这里不错，但宁可住在曼彻斯特。 **quite a long way/a nice day/a good book etc** | It's quite a long way to the church from here. 这儿到教堂还有相当长的一段路。 | I thought it was quite an interesting movie. 我以为这是部颇有趣的电影。 **quite a lot** | Mick and Carla have been together quite a lot recently. 米克和卡洛最近来往得相当频繁。

pretty [adverb] *spoken* more than a little, but not very 【口】有点，相当 | It's pretty cold today. 今天有点冷。 | 'It's pretty tough work,' he wearily confessed. "这工作相当难做。"他疲惫地承认道。 | 'Hi Beth, how are you?' 'Pretty good. And you?' "喂，贝丝，你好吗？""还可以，你怎么样？" | I felt pretty nervous going into the exam, but after I got started I loosened up some. 我进去考试时感到有点紧张，但开始后就放松了些。

moderately [adverb] *formal* more than a little, but not very 【正式】相当 | The food was only moderately good - nothing special. 食物只能算是过得去，没什么特别之处。 | The guidebook describes the climb as 'moderately diffi-

cult'. 旅游指南把爬这座山称为"难度中等"。 | While his career as a pro football player was moderately successful, he certainly wasn't famous. 他作为职业足球运动员的生涯还算成功，但他绝对算不上出名。 | She did moderately well in her final examinations. 她期终考试还算好。

rather [predeterminer/adverb] *especially British* much more than a little, but not very - use this especially to describe something bad, unsuitable etc 【尤英】相当〔尤用于形容不好的、不合适的等事情〕 | Gail seems rather unhappy today. 盖尔今天好像有点不开心。 | The attendance figures for this year's festival were rather disappointing. 今年节日出席的人数让人相当失望。 **rather a long way/a short dress etc** | Unfortunately, we're rather a long way from the airport. 可惜的是我们离机场还有相当长的一段路。 **rather a lot** | She was wearing rather a lot of make-up. 她的妆化得过浓。

somewhat [adverb] *formal* use this especially to talk about something that is in fact more than a little annoying, big, high etc but you do not want to say this directly 【正式】有点，有些，有几分〔委婉的说法〕 | The ambassador looked somewhat irritated by the interruption. 大使讲话被打断后显得有些恼怒。 | My husband has a somewhat higher opinion of Mr Jones than I do. 我丈夫对琼斯先生的评价比我的略为高一些。 | This year's celebrations should be somewhat larger than last year's. 今年庆祝活动的规模应该比去年的要稍大些了。

reasonably [adverb] to a satisfactory level or degree 相当〔地〕 | She speaks Spanish reasonably well. 她西班牙语讲得相当好。 | Kevin is a hard worker and reasonably intelligent but he has never been promoted. 凯文工作努力，也相当聪明，可从未得到提升。 | Chao is still in reasonably good health. 赵的身体还是相当不错。

6.4 FALL

I. when someone accidentally falls from a standing position 某人意外从站立位置跌倒

fall [intransitive verb] to accidentallyfall from a standing position 跌倒，摔倒 | She was going up the stairs when she fell. 她上楼时跌倒了。 | George held on tightly, afraid that he might fall. 乔治抓得紧紧的，害怕自己会摔倒。 **fall down the stairs/steps etc** | There was concern for the Queen Mother yesterday after she fell down a short flight of steps at the airport. 昨天王太后在机场从一小段楼梯上摔了下来，大家非常关切。

fall over/down [intransitive phrasal verb] to fall onto the ground from a standing position 跌倒，摔倒 | Ben fell down and scraped his knee. 本摔了一跤，擦破了膝盖。 | Beginning skiers can expect to fall down a lot. 初学滑雪的人肯定要摔许多跤的。 | The pavement was slippery and it was easy to fall over. 这条人行道很滑，行人很容易跌倒。

have a fall [verb phrase not in progressive] *British* if someone, especially an old person,has a fall, they fall and hurt themselves 【英】〔尤指老人〕跌了一跤〔造成损伤〕 | My neighbour has had a fall and broken a rib. 我的邻居摔了一跤，断了一根肋骨。 | Grandma had a bad fall in the snow that winter. 那年冬天祖母在雪地里重重地摔了一跤。

tumble [intransitive verb] to fall quickly down a slope or down stairs, rolling over and over and unable to stop 〔从斜坡或楼梯上〕滚下 **tumble down/off/into etc** | She tumbled down the stairs and landed in a heap at the bottom. 她从楼梯上滚下来，着地时蜷作一团。 | A bus veered off the road and tumbled down the hill into the river below. 一辆公共汽车转向冲出路面，滚下山去掉进下面的河里。

fall flat on your face [verb phrase] to fall over suddenly so that you are lying on your front on the ground, especially in a way that makes you look funny 摔了个嘴啃泥，面朝下跌倒 | She fell flat on her face getting out of the car. 她从汽车里出来时摔了个嘴啃泥。 | The last time I wore high-heeled shoes I fell flat on my face outside a restaurant. 上次我穿高跟鞋在饭店的外头摔了个马趴。

collapse [intransitive verb] to fall suddenly and heavily onto the ground, into a chair etc, because of tiredness, illness, or injury 突然倒下；瘫倒〔因疲倦、疾病或受伤〕 | One of the horses collapsed from exhaustion after the race. 其中一匹马在比赛后因精疲力竭而倒下了。 **collapse on** | Cohen was hospitalized after he collapsed on the floor and briefly lost consciousness. 科恩瘫倒在地短时间失去知觉，后来被送进了医院。 **collapse into** | Milligan collapsed into a chair, sighing deeply. 米利根瘫坐在椅子上深深地叹了口气。 **collapse** [singular noun] | After Stephen's sudden collapse during the meeting, he was rushed to the hospital. 斯蒂芬在会上突然倒下，被急速送往医院。

keel over [intransitive phrasal verb] to suddenly fall to the ground, because you are ill or have had a shock 突然倒下〔因生病或受到惊吓〕 | She'd been complaining of a headache all morning, and suddenly she just keeled over. 她整个早上都在叫头痛，突然就这么倒下了。 | Carson keeled over and died in front of the nightclub after taking a number of illegal drugs. 卡森吞服了几种毒品后突

然倒下，死在夜总会门前。

go head over heels [verb phrase] to fall forward with so much force that you roll over 一个倒栽葱跌翻在地 | She slipped on the polished floor and went head over heels. 她在光滑的地板上滑了一下，摔了一个倒栽葱。 | Shelly's horse stepped into soft sand and went down, horse and rider going head over heels in a cloud of dust. 谢利的马踏进松软的沙土中倒下了，在一阵飞扬的尘土中人栽马翻。

II. to almost fall from a standing position 差点从站立的姿势摔倒

trip alsotrip over *British* [intransitive verb] to accidentally hit something with your foot when you are walking or running, so that you fall or nearly fall 〔绊了一下〕摔倒；几乎摔倒 | I didn't push him - he tripped. 我没推他，他自己绊倒的。 | She'd had quite a lot to drink and kept tripping over. 她喝了很多酒，一次次地跌倒在地。 **trip over** | Pick up that box – someone might trip over it. 把那盒子捡起来—有人会绊倒的。 **trip on** | Her medical problems began when she tripped on a rug and broke her hip. 她被地毯绊倒摔折了髋骨后，医疗问题就开始了。 **trip and fall** | One boy tripped and fell into the water. 有个男孩绊了一跤跌入水中。

slip [intransitive verb] to accidentally slide on a wet or smooth surface, so that you fall or nearly fall 失脚；滑跤 | Be careful you don't slip - the floor's wet. 当心，别滑倒，地上是湿的。 **slip on** | She slipped on the icy sidewalk and grabbed Will's arm to steady herself. 她在结冰的人行道上滑了一下，赶快抓住威尔的手臂稳住自己。 **slip and fall** | I walked slowly through the mud, trying not to slip and fall. 我在烂泥中缓缓行走，尽量不让自己滑倒摔跤。

stumble [intransitive verb] to nearly fall down when you are walking or running, because you do not put your foot down carefully or because something is in the way 绊脚；绊跌 | In her hurry, Eva stumbled and dropped the tray she was carrying. 伊娃于匆忙间绊了一下，手中的托盘也掉到地上。 **stumble on/over** | Mason headed towards the house, stumbling on the rough ground. 梅森朝屋子走去，在高低不平的地上跌跌撞撞。

lose your balance [verb phrase] to fall or nearly fall, when you need to balance carefully to remain in an upright position, for example when you are standing on a ladder or riding a bicycle 失去平衡〔如站在梯子上或骑自行车时〕 | I tried to help Gina up, but I lost my balance and we both fell into the stream. 我想帮助吉娜站起来，可我失去了平衡，结果我们两人都掉进了溪中。 | Bill was leaning over to watch, and lost his balance. 比尔俯身去看，结果失去了平衡。

lose your footing [verb phrase] to lose your balance because your foot slips, especially when you are walking or climbing over an uneven or slippery surface 滑跤〔尤指在不平或滑溜的表面上行走或攀登时〕 | I lost my footing on the snowy bank and fell into the river. 我走在积雪的河岸上脚下一滑，就跌入了河中。 | A climber who lost his footing was taken to hospital with serious injuries. 一位登山者失足摔成重伤后被送进医院。

III. when an upright object, a building, a wall, etc falls 直立的物体、建筑、墙等倒塌

fall [intransitive verb] | She was playing just yards from where the building fell. 她当时正在离房子倒塌处几码的地方玩。 **fall across/onto/on top of** | A tree had fallen across the road and blocked it. 一棵树横倒在路上，把路堵住了。 **fall off/out of/from** | The days were getting shorter and the leaves had started falling from the trees 白天变短了，树开始掉叶子。 | I can't find my passport - it must have fallen out of my pocket. 我找不到我的护照，肯定从我口袋里掉出去了。 **fallen** [adjective only before noun] | Fallen trees blocked the railway tracks. 倒下的树堵住了铁轨。

fall over [intransitive phrasal verb] if a tall objectfalls over, it falls onto its side from an upright position 〔高的物体〕倒下 | That bookcase looks as if it's about to fall over. 这个书柜看上去马上要倒下来了。 | There was no wind; the tree just fell over. 没有风，这棵树是自己倒下的。

fall down [intransitive phrasal verb] if a building, wall, or fencefalls down, part or all of it falls to the ground, because it is in bad condition or because it has been damaged 〔建筑物、墙、篱笆等〕倒塌，倒下 | A boy was injured yesterday when part of a wall fell down near to where he was playing. 昨天一堵墙倒在一个男孩玩耍处附近，男孩受了伤。 | A large tree fell down during a windstorm and damaged our car. 刮风暴时，一棵大树倒下砸坏了我们的汽车。

collapse [intransitive verb] if a building, wall etccollapses, it suddenly falls down, especially because of a sudden pressure 〔建筑物、墙等〕倒塌；坍塌 | Our tent collapsed in the middle of the night. 夜里我们的帐篷倒塌了。 | The building was badly damaged in the explosion, and rescue workers are worried that it may collapse. 这幢

建筑物在爆炸中遭到严重损坏，营救人员担心它可能会倒塌。 | Minutes later the second tower collapsed. 几分钟后第二座塔楼倒塌了。

fall in [intransitive phrasal verb] if a rooffalls in, it falls to the ground inside the building 〔屋顶〕塌陷，坍下 | During the hurricane the roof fell in. 刮飓风的时候，屋顶塌陷了下来。 **fall in on** | We need to fix the ceiling before it falls in on us. 在屋顶塌下来砸到我们头上之前，我们得把它修好。

cave in [intransitive phrasal verb] if a roof, wall etccaves in, it suddenly and heavily falls inwards especially because it is weak and in bad condition 〔屋顶或墙等因不牢固或破旧而突然〕往里倒坍 | The roof has caved in, so the whole building has been declared unsafe. 屋顶已经塌了，所以整座楼已被宣布为危房。 **cave in on** | Wooden beams support the roof, preventing it from caving in on the miners. 木梁支撑着坑道顶，以防塌下来压到矿工。

topple over [intransitive phrasal verb] if something topples over, it moves unsteadily backwards and forwards then falls to the ground 摇晃着倒塌，摇摇欲坠地终于倒下 | The little boy put one more brick on the tower and it toppled over. 小男孩在积木塔上又放了一块积木，塔摇晃着倒塌了。 | That plant's going to topple over if you don't put it in a bigger pot. 如果你不把那株植物移到大些的花盆里，它会倒的。

tip over [intransitive phrasal verb] to suddenly turn and fall to the ground as a result of not being properly balanced 〔因失去平衡而突然〕倾翻 | I sat on the edge of the table, and the whole thing tipped over. 我坐在桌子边上，它整个倒了下来。 | The fire started when a lamp tipped over and ignited a cloth sofa. 灯翻倒了引燃了一张布沙发，火就烧了起来。

IV. to fall through the air to the ground 从空中掉落到地上

fall [intransitive verb] | One of the climbers fell fifty feet. 有一个登山者掉下去50英尺。 | A light rain was falling. 正在下着小雨。 **fall out/into/from etc** | She opened the cupboard and everything fell out. 她打开壁橱，东西全部掉了出来。 | There should be spaces between the boards of the deck to allow debris to fall through. 平台的板条之间应该有空隙让垃圾尘土掉下去。 | Fred fell out of the tree and broke his arm. 弗雷德从树上掉了下来，摔折了手臂。 | The girl had fallen from a fourth-floor window, but was not badly hurt. 女孩从四楼窗口掉下，但未受重伤。 **fall on** | Careful that box doesn't fall on you, Charlotte! 夏洛特小心，别让盒子掉到你身上!

fall off [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] to accidentally fall from something in a high position to the ground 〔从…〕掉下；跌落 | Jim was laughing so hard he fell off his chair. 吉姆笑得从椅子上摔了下来。 | A bag of groceries fell off the table onto the floor. 一袋食品杂货从桌子上掉落到地上。

plunge [intransitive verb] to suddenly fall a long way from somewhere high up 〔从高处〕猛地坠下 | The aeroplane's engines failed and it plunged into the ocean. 飞机发动机失灵，坠入了大海。 **plunge off/down/into etc** | Their car swerved to avoid a truck, and plunged off the cliff. 他们的汽车一个急转弯想避开一辆卡车，却坠下了悬崖。 **plunge to your death** fall a long way and be killed 从高处摔死 | A skydiver plunged to his death yesterday when his parachute failed to open. 昨天一名跳伞运动员降落伞没打开，掉下来摔死了。

plummet [intransitive verb] to fall from somewhere high up, very quickly and very directly 快速落下，径直掉下 | The rope snapped, causing the climber to plummet several hundred feet down the mountain. 绳子咔嚓绷断，爬山运动员从高山上一坠几百英尺。 | Two aircraft on a training flight collided and plummeted to the ground. 两架飞机在飞行训练时相撞后径直摔到地上。

drop [intransitive verb] to fall suddenly from a high place straight down onto or towards the ground 落下；掉下 **drop onto/to/from etc** | Two bottles rolled across the table, dropped onto the floor, and smashed. 两只瓶子从桌上滚过，掉到地上摔得粉碎。 | A few pine cones had already dropped to the ground. 一些松球已掉落地上。

tumble [intransitive verb] to fall quickly through the air, rolling over and over 快速地翻滚而下 **tumble down/off/from etc** | A little girl tumbled about 30 feet from the window of her family's third-floor apartment. 有个小女孩从她家三楼的窗口30英尺高处翻落下来。

come down [intransitive phrasal verb] if rain, snow etccomes down, it falls heavily 〔雨、雪等〕下得又急又大 | We can't go out now – the rain's really coming down. 我们现在出不去了—雨下得非常大。 | Snow was coming down so thickly I could barely see through the window. 雪下得这么大，我从窗口往外看都看不清东西。

V. to fall off a horse, bicycle etc 从马、自行车等上面掉下

fall off [intransitive/transitive verb] to accidentally fall from something you are riding on, for example a horse or

a bicycle 〔意外地从马上或自行车上〕掉下，摔下 | He fell off his bike and broke his wrist. 他从自行车上摔下来，手腕骨折。 | A bolt broke on an amusement park ride, and several children who fell off were seriously injured. 游乐场的游乐设施上有一枚螺栓断掉了，几名儿童摔下来受了重伤。

be thrown [verb phrase] to fall off a horse or similar animal because of a violent or sudden movement 〔从马或类似的动物上〕被摔下来 | Rodeo riders can suffer appalling injuries after being thrown by bulls and steers. 牛仔竞技表演的骑手们被公牛和菜牛摔下后可能受重伤。 **be thrown from** | He broke his neck when he was thrown from a horse. 他被马摔下来折断了脖子。

VI. to deliberately make someone fall 故意使人摔倒

knock somebody over/knock somebody down [transitive phrasal verb] to push or hit someone hard, so that they fall to the ground 把某人推倒；把某人打倒〔在地〕 **knock somebody over/down** | Careful where you're going! You nearly knocked me over! 走路看仔细点！你差点把我撞倒！ | In the rush to get out of the building, she was knocked down. 大家从房子里蜂拥而出时她被推倒在地。 **knock down/over somebody** | Some of the bigger boys purposely knock over the smaller ones. 一些大孩子故意把小些的孩子撞倒在地。

trip alsotrip up *British* [] to make someone fall or almost fall by putting your foot or another object in their way 绊倒 | One of the runners claimed she had been tripped. 其中一名赛跑运动员称她是被绊倒的。 **trip somebody up** | One man tripped me up and the other one grabbed my handbag. 一名男子绊倒了我，另一个抢了我的手提包。

push somebody over [transitive phrasal verb] to deliberately push someone with your hand so that they fall to the ground 〔故意〕把某人推倒〔在地〕 | Another little kid came and pushed him over onto the grass. 另一个小孩过来把他推倒在草地上。

knock somebody to the ground [verb phrase] to hit someone so hard that they lose their balance and fall to the ground 把某人击倒在地上 | A teenage boy knocked him to the ground and ran off with his briefcase. 一个十几岁的男孩将他打倒在地，抢了他的公文包逃走了。

VII. to let something fall or make something fall 让某物落下或使某物落下

drop [transitive verb] to stop holding something so that it falls, especially accidentally 使落下，使掉下〔尤指无意的、不当心的情况下〕 | Watch you don't drop that box - it's very heavy. 当心别把那箱子掉到地上，它很重。 | Her hands shake constantly and she keeps dropping things. 她双手不停地颤抖，老是掉东西。 | You dropped your toy. Do you want it back? 你把玩具掉了，要捡回来吗? **drop something on/onto something** | Margaret dropped the letters onto her desk. 玛格丽特把信扔到书桌上。

knock over [transitive phrasal verb] to hit something so that it falls onto its side from an upright position, especially when you do this accidentally 弄倒；打翻 **knock something over** | Be careful or you'll knock the vase over. 当心点，不然你会把花瓶碰倒的。 **knock over something** | He bumped into the table and knocked over the candle. 他撞到了桌子，把蜡烛碰倒了。

spill [transitive verb] to accidentally let liquid, powder, or small pieces of something fall onto a surface and spread out over it 〔使〕溢出，溅出，洒出 | Oops, I just spilled my water. 哎哟，我刚把水弄洒了。 **spill something down/all over/onto something** | 'How was the party?' 'OK, but some idiot spilled wine all over my new dress.' "聚会怎么样？"还行，可有个白痴把酒都洒在我的新裙子上了。" | Aaron spilled all the popcorn on the floor. 阿伦把爆米花洒了一地。

tip over [transitive phrasal verb] to make something fall over, usually accidentally, by making it lose balance 〔把〕碰翻，使翻倒 **tip something over** | The cat managed to tip the Christmas tree over. 那只猫设法把圣诞树弄翻了。 **tip over something** | He accidentally tipped over a candle, and the tablecloth caught fire. 他不小心碰翻了蜡烛，桌布烧了起来。

overturn [transitive verb] to make something fall on its side or turn something over completely, especially by pushing it very hard 〔尤指用力推〕〔使〕翻倒，打翻，〔使〕倾覆 | The wind was so strong that it overturned dustbins and wrecked fences. 风强劲得吹翻了垃圾筒，吹坏了篱笆。 | Protestors overturned cars and set fire to them. 抗议者推翻了汽车并点火烧车。

upset [transitive verb] to accidentally knock or push something over, so that its contents fall out and spread over a wide area 〔无意地〕打翻，弄翻 | One of the kids upset a bottle of water on the table. 有个小孩把一瓶水打翻在桌上了。

6.5 FALSE

I. made to look real for dishonest purposes 为达到不诚实的目的而做得看上去像真的

false [adjective only before noun] not real, but made to look real in order to deceive people 假的，不真实的 | He gave the clerk a false name and address in case the police were looking for him. 他给办事员假姓名和假地址以防警察找他。 | Her suitcase had a false bottom, containing 2 kilos of heroin. 她的手提箱有个假底层，里面夹藏了两公斤海洛因。

fake [adjective only before noun] use this about objects or documents that are not real, but are intended to look like something more important or valuable 〔物件或文件等〕假的，伪造的，冒充的 | They were selling fake Rolex watches on the market stall. 他们正在市场摊位上出售假冒的劳力士手表。 | a fake driver's license 一张伪造的驾驶执照 | Whitehorn pleaded guilty to possession of equipment to make fake identification documents. 怀特霍恩对拥有制造假身份证件的设备一事认罪。

forged [adjective] aforged official document or bank note has been illegally made to look like a real one 〔官方文件、纸币等〕伪造的，假的 | He came into the country using a forged visa. 他使用假签证进入了该国。 | a forged £50 note 一张50英镑假钞

phoney/phony [adjective usually before noun] *informal* something that isphoney is false, but usually in an obvious way so that people realize it is not real 【非正式】虚假的，冒牌的 | I left a phoney name but the right telephone number. 我留了个假姓名，但电话号码是真的。 | Ever since he came back from London, John's been talking with a phony British accent. 约翰从伦敦回来后，讲起话来就一直带着冒牌的英式口音。

II. an object that is made to look real for dishonest purposes 为了不诚实的目的而做得看起来像真货的物品

fake [countable noun] a copy of a valuable object or painting that is intended to make people think it is real 假货，赝品 | Is the vase a genuine antique or a fake? 这只花瓶是真古董还是赝品？

forgery [countable noun] a copy of a document, painting, or banknote that is made to look real for dishonest purposes 伪造物，赝品，假货 | The painting, believed to be by Renoir, turned out to be a very clever forgery. 这幅被认为是雷诺阿创作的绘画其实是一幅很巧妙的赝品。

dummy [adjective only before noun] adummy object is one that is made to look like the real object but cannot be used 假的，仿制的 | dummy rifles 仿制手枪 | Semionov threatened the pilot with a dummy hand grenade and forced him to land the plane. 谢苗诺夫用一枚假手榴弹威胁驾驶员，强迫他把飞机降落。

6.6 FAMILY

I. a group of people who are related to each other 一群相互有亲属关系的人

family [countable noun] a group of people who are related to each other, especially a mother, father, and their children all living together 家，家庭 | He comes from a family of eight children. 他来自一个有八个孩子的家庭。 | A lot of the families living in this area are very poor. 居住在这一地区的许多家庭都很贫困。 **member of a family** | Pearl is the last surviving member of her family. 珀尔是她家中最后一名生存者。 **the Armstrong/Mitchell/Jones family** the family with this name 阿姆斯特朗家族/米切尔家族/琼斯家族 | Various members of the Kennedy family were at the funeral. 肯尼迪家族的一些成员出席了葬礼。 **immediate family** your closest relatives 直系亲属 | Only her immediate family knew she had heart disease. 只有她的直系亲属知道她有心脏病。 **nuclear family** a family consisting of a mother, a father, and their children 核心家庭 | Having an intact nuclear family does not guarantee that a child will turn out well. 有个完整的核心家庭并不能保证培养出来的孩子就一定好。 **extended family** including cousins, grandparents etc 大家庭 | My extended family usually gets together at holidays. 我的大家庭通常在假日里相聚。 **one-parent family/single-parent family** a family in which there is only one parent 单亲家庭 | Single-parent families are much more common these days. 如今单亲家庭比过去常见得多了。 **big/large/small family** | I grew up in a large family in the South. 我在南方的一个大家庭中长大。 | The cost of sending kids to college - even for a small family - is extremely high. 送孩子上大学即使对小家庭来说也是一笔巨大的开支。

parents [plural noun] someone's mother and father 父母，双亲 | Do you get on well with your parents? 你和父母相处得好吗？ | Parents need to become more involved in their children's school activities. 父母应该更多地参加子女在学校的各种活动。

folks [plural noun] *informal* your family, especially your parents 【非正式】家人；〔尤指〕双亲 | She's gone back

home to see her folks. 她回家去看家人了。 | My folks were waiting for me at the station. 我父母在车站等着我。

background [countable noun] the type of family and social class that you grew up in 家庭出身，出身背景 | Most of his friends were from similar middle-class backgrounds. 他的大多数朋友都来自相似的中产阶级家庭。 | In our class we have children of all different religious and ethnic backgrounds. 我们班上的孩子来自各不相同的宗教和种族背景。

II. things that happen in a family or belong in a family 家中发生的或属于家庭范围内的事

family [adjective only before noun] **family home/business/argument etc** something that belongs to afamily or happens in a family 家庭的〔家族的〕住宅/事务/争执等 | I stopped going on family holidays when I was 15. 我15岁起就不再和家人一起去度假了。 | When her parents died, she took over the family business. 父母去世后，她就接管了家族的生意。 | We're planning a big family celebration when my cousin gets married. 我表亲结婚时，我们安排了一个大型的家庭庆祝会。

domestic [adjective only before noun] **domestic violence/trouble/argument etc** fighting, arguments, or problems between members of the same family 家庭的暴力/问题/争执等 | Victims of domestic violence are often reluctant to tell the police. 家庭暴力的受害者常常不愿去告诉警方。 | I'm worried about Jim - I think he may be having some domestic problems. 我很担心吉姆，我觉得他可能有些家庭问题。

run in the family [verb phrase not in progressive] if an illness or type of behaviourruns in the family, it is common in that family 〔疾病或行为类型〕为一家人所共有 | Asthma seems to run in our family. 我们家好像人人都患哮喘。 | Good looks must run in the family. 在这家族内美貌肯定有遗传的。

III. someone who belongs to your family 家庭的成员

relative/relation [countable noun] someone who is a member of your family although they do not live with you 亲戚，亲属 | Over a hundred friends and relatives came to the wedding. 一百多位好友亲朋来出席了婚礼。 **relative/relation of** | Some relatives of the victims are planning to sue. 受害者的一些亲戚在计划提出起诉。 **close relative/relation** someone who is closely related to you 近亲 | When he died, there were no children or close relatives to contact. 他去世后，既无子女又无近亲可联系。 **distant relative/relation** someone who is not closely related to you 远亲 | We have some distant relations in Australia that we've never met. 在澳大利亚我们有几个从未见过面的远亲。 **no relation to somebody** used to say someone is not related to someone else with the same name 与某〔同姓的〕人无亲属关系 | Marty Rogers (no relation to Governor Rogers) is one of the governor's biggest critics. 马蒂·罗杰斯〔与罗杰斯州长并无亲属关系〕是州长最主要的批评者之一。

family member/member of the family [countable noun] someone who is part of your family 家庭成员 | Only close family members are allowed to visit her. 只有很亲近的家庭成员才允许探访她。 | Woods says she's not sure if any of the members of her family have read the book. 伍兹说她不知道她的家人中是否有谁已读过此书。

next of kin [noun phrase] the person or people who are most closely related to you, for example your husband or mother, and who need to be told when you die or if you have a serious accident 〔死亡或发生严重意外时需通知的〕最近的亲属，家属，至亲 | The college need to know your next of kin in case something happens to you. 学校得知道你最近的亲属是谁，万一你有什么事情就通知他。 | The police will not release the dead man's name until his next of kin have been informed. 警方在通知到死者的至亲之前是不会透露他的名字的。

IV. to belong to the same family 同属于一个家族

be related [verb phrase] if two peopleare related, they are both members of the same family - use this about cousins, grandparents etc, but not about your parents or your brothers and sisters 是亲属，有亲戚关系〔如表兄妹、祖父母等，但不能指你的父母或兄弟姐妹〕 | 'I didn't know you and Ted were related.' 'Yes, Ted's wife is my sister.' "我原先不知道你和特德有亲戚关系。""对，特德是我妹夫。" **be related to** | John told me he was related to Mel Gibson - is that true? 约翰告诉我说他和梅尔·吉布森是亲戚。有这么回事吗？

be descended from [verb phrase] to be related to someone who lived a long time ago, especially someone famous or important 是…的后裔〔尤指名人或要人的后裔〕 | She is descended from the Duke of Marlborough. 她是马尔伯勒公爵的后裔。 | Many of the plantation owners were descended from American missionaries. 许多种植园主都是美国传教士的后裔。

V. people who are related to you because of marriage 姻亲

mother-in-law/son-in-law etc [countable noun] someone who is related to you because of a marriage, for example, yourmother-in-law is the mother of your wife or husband, and yoursister-in-law is the sister of your wife or husband, or the wife of your brother 丈母娘〔婆婆〕/女婿等 | Surprisingly, my mother-in-law and I get along very well. 让人感到意外的是，丈母娘和我相处甚洽。 | My sister and brother-in-law are coming to visit next week. 我妹妹和妹夫下周要来访。

stepmother/stepson/stepsister etc [countable noun] someone who becomes your mother, sister, son etc when you or a person you are related to marries for a second time 继母/继子/异父〔异母〕所生的姐姐〔妹妹〕等 | After my mother got remarried, it took a while to get used to having a stepfather. 母亲再婚后，我费了一段时间才习惯有个继父。 | She has two sisters and a stepbrother. 她有两个姐姐和一个异父〔母〕兄弟。

half-brother/half-sister [countable noun] someone who is the child of one of your parents but not both of them 异父〔母〕兄弟/异父〔母〕姐妹 | Alyssa has a half-brother she's never met because her parents don't speak to each other any more. 阿莉莎有个她从未见过面的异父〔母〕弟弟，因为她父母不相来往了。

by marriage [adverb] if you are related to someoneby marriage, they are married to someone in your family or you are married to someone in their family 通过婚姻，联姻地 | John's my cousin by marriage. 约翰和我是姻兄弟。

in-laws [plural noun] *informal* the parents of your husband or wife 【非正式】岳父岳母；公公婆婆 | We lived with my in-laws until we had enough money to buy a house of our own. 我们有钱自己买房子之前和公公婆婆住在一起。

VI. people who were in the same family as you a long time ago 你的祖先

ancestor [countable noun] a member of your family who lived a long time ago, especially hundreds of years ago 祖先，祖宗 | My ancestors originally came from Ireland. 我的祖先最早来自爱尔兰。 | During the festival of Obon, Japanese show respect to their dead ancestors. 在盂兰盆节期间，日本人祭祀亡故的祖先。

family [countable noun] people that you are related to who lived a long time ago 祖先；家族 | Her family came to America from Scotland in about 1750. 她的祖先于1750年左右从苏格兰来到美洲。 | Our family has lived around here for hundreds of years. 我们家族居住在这一带已有好几百年了。

descendant [countable noun] someone who is a relative of a person who lived and died a long time ago, especially a famous or important person 〔尤指名人或要人的〕子孙，后裔，后代 | Frederick and Bertha moved to Iowa in 1852, and their descendants still live in the area. 弗雷德里克和伯莎于1852年来到爱荷华州定居，其后代现仍住在该地区。 **descendant of** | Paul claims to be a descendant of King Charles I. 保罗自称是英王查理一世的后裔。

forefathers [plural noun] people in your family who lived a long time ago 祖先，先辈 | His forefathers helped settle this area a century and a half ago. 一个半世纪前他的祖先帮助开发了这一地区。

6.7 FAMOUS

I. famous 出名的，闻名的

famous [adjective] famous people, places, books etc are known about and talked about by a lot of people in a lot of places 著名的，出名的 | Famous stars like Keanu Reeves and Demi Moore attended the party. 著名明星如基努·里夫斯和黛米·摩尔出席了此次聚会。 | The package includes a tour of Sydney's famous Opera House. 该包价旅游行程包括游览悉尼那座著名的歌剧院。 | 'David Copperfield' is one of Dickens' most famous books. 《大卫·科波菲尔》是狄更斯最闻名的小说之一。 **famous for** | Manchester is famous for its nightlife and for its football teams. 曼彻斯特以其夜生活和足球队而闻名。 **world-famous** famous all over the world 闻名世界的 | Rio's world-famous carnival 里约热内卢那闻名世界的狂欢节 **the rich and famous** [plural noun] people who are rich and famous 有钱的名人 | The night club is popular among the rich and famous. 这家夜总会很受富有的名人欢迎。

well-known/well known [adjective] famous, especially in a particular place or among a particular group of people 有名的，出名的〔尤指在某一地方或某一群人中〕 | She works in local radio, and is quite well known in the Houston area. 她在当地电台工作，在休斯敦一带颇有名气。 | Large companies have an advantage because of their well-known brand names. 大公司因拥有知名的商标而占得优势。 **well-known/well known for** | The island is well-known for its beautiful beaches. 该岛以其美丽的海滩闻名。 **better-known/best-known** | Pat Boone is one of America's best-known Christian entertainers. 帕特·布恩是美国最著名的基督徒娱乐界人士之一。

legendary [adjective usually before noun] someone or something that islegendary is famous for being very special or interesting, and people like to talk or read about them 传奇般的，非常有名的 | The studio was owned by Sam Goldwyn, the legendary Hollywood producer. 这家电影制片厂的老板是赫赫有名的好莱坞制片人萨姆·高德温。 | The album was recorded at the legendary Abbey Road studios. 这张专辑是在传奇般的“阿比路”录音室内灌录的。

celebrated [adjective] very well known, admired, and talked about by a lot of people, especially because of some special success or achievement 著名的，远近闻名的〔尤因有不同凡响的成功或成就〕 | Martin Luther King Jr. gave his celebrated speech before the Lincoln Memorial in 1963. 1963年小马丁·路德·金在林肯纪念堂前作了著名的演讲。 | Van Gogh, perhaps Holland's most celebrated artist, died in poverty. 梵高，他也许是荷兰最著名的画家了，却死于贫穷。

noted [adjective only before noun] **noted musician/scientist/surgeon etc** well known and respected because of a special ability or achievement 著名的音乐家/科学家/外科医生等 | The picture was taken in the mid-1880s by the noted photographer C.S. Fly. 这幅照片是19世纪80年代中期由著名摄影师C.S.弗莱拍摄的。 | The author quotes Stephen Jay Gould, the noted Harvard scientist, to support his theories. 作者引用了哈佛著名科学家斯蒂芬·杰伊·古尔德的话来支持他的理论。

renowned [adjective] famous for a particular quality or activity 有名望的，著名的 | Jesse Jackson, the renowned civil rights leader, was in the city again last night. 著名民权领袖杰西·杰克逊昨晚又进了城。 **renowned for** | Barbados is renowned for the marvellous cricket players it produces. 巴巴多斯以培养出优秀板球运动员著称。 **renowned as** | Renowned as a newspaper editor, Greeley ran against Grant for president in 1872. 格里利作为报纸编辑而闻名，1872年与格兰特竞选总统。

eminent [adjective usually before noun] an eminent doctor, lawyer, scientist etc is famous for being extremely successful in his or her profession and is admired and respected for this 〔医生、律师、科学家等〕杰出的，卓越的 | She's an eminent psychiatrist at the Harvard Medical School. 她是位杰出的精神病学家，在哈佛医学院工作。 | While he lived, Nehru remained the most eminent spokesman for the Third World. 尼赫鲁生前是第三世界的最著名的发言人。

notorious [adjective] someone who isnotorious is famous because of something bad they have done 臭名昭著的，声名狼藉的 | One of Britain's most notorious criminals has escaped from prison. 英国最为臭名昭著的罪犯之一越狱了。 | Davis is a notorious woman-hater. 戴维斯是臭名远扬的仇视女性者。 **notorious for** | English soccer fans are notorious for their drunkenness. 英格兰足球迷以醉酒闹事而声名狼藉。

infamous [adjective only before noun] famous for being bad, especially for being immoral or evil 不名誉的；臭名昭著的 | He was a member of the regime's infamous secret police. 他是那个政权臭名昭著的秘密警察的成员。 | The night club is named after New Orleans' infamous red light district. 这家夜总会以新奥尔良臭名昭著的红灯区命名。

II. receiving a lot of attention in newspapers etc 在报纸等上引起广泛注意

be in the public eye [verb phrase] to receive a lot of attention, so that a lot of what you do is reported in newspapers, on television etc 成为众人瞩目的焦点 | The President's family is constantly in the public eye. 总统一家不断受到公众瞩目。 | Marks has kept himself in the public eye for years by filing bizarre lawsuits. 多年来马克斯靠提出怪异的法律诉讼而使自己成为公众瞩目的焦点。

be in the spotlight/limelight [verb phrase] to receive a lot of attention in newspapers, on television etc, but often only for a short period of time 受公众注意〔但通常是短时间的〕 | The band is in the spotlight again because of its recent hit single. 该乐队因最近出了张畅销单曲唱片而再度受人瞩目。 | How do her children feel about having a mother who's constantly in the limelight? 她的子女对自己的母亲经常受到公众瞩目有何感想？

much/most talked about [adjective phrase] receiving a lot of attention from newspapers, television etc, and talked about by a lot of people 被广为谈论的 | The much talked about new museum is somewhat disappointing. 被广泛谈论的新博物馆多少有点令人失望。 | She is Australia's most talked about TV actress. 她是在澳大利亚被人谈论得最多的电视女演员。

somebody's name is on everyone's lips if someone'sname is on everyone's lips they are very well known and talked about for a short time, usually as a result of a news story 人人都在谈论某人〔通常因经过新闻报道引起〕 | As a result of the scandal, the tall Texan millionaire's name was on everyone's lips. 因为这次丑闻，人人都在谈论这位身材高大的得克萨斯百万富翁。

high-profile [adjective] often attracting a lot of attention because of your position in society or your job 〔因社会

地位或职务高而）引人瞩目的 | a high-profile civil rights lawyer 一位引人瞩目的民权律师 | a high-profile position as Chief Executive 身为总裁的引人瞩目的高位

III. to become famous 成名，出名

become famous/well known [verb phrase] | Many people dream of becoming famous. 许多人都梦想成名。 | The brand name has become well known in Britain through clever advertising. 该商标名经过巧妙的广告宣传在英国已变得家喻户晓。 **become famous overnight** very suddenly 一夜成名 | With the success of their first record, they became famous overnight. 随着第一张唱片的成功，他们一夜成名。

make your name/make a name for yourself [verb phrase] to become well known, especially as a result of hard work or an unusual achievement 功成名遂（尤因努力或某项特殊的成就） | Clint Eastwood first made a name for himself in the TV series 'Rawhide'. 克林特·伊斯特伍德最早凭主演电视连续剧《皮鞭》成名。 **make your name/make a name for yourself as** | By the time he was 30, Evans had made his name as the editor of 'The Sunday Times'. 埃文斯30岁时以《星期日泰晤士报》编辑的身份成名。 | She is beginning to make a name for herself as a fashion designer. 她开始成为闻名的时装设计师。

rise to fame/shoot to fame/win fame (as) [verb phrase] to become famous, especially suddenly 迅速成名，一举成名 | John Lydon shot to fame in the mid-1970s as Johnny Rotten of the Sex Pistols. 约翰·莱登于20世纪70年代中期在"性手枪"乐队中以约翰尼·罗顿的名字迅速成名。 | She won fame as the youngest-ever Olympic champion gymnast. 她以成为奥运史上最年轻的体操冠军而一夜成名。 **rise to fame** [noun phrase] | The movie focuses on Stern's rise to fame. 这部影片着重描述了斯特恩迅速成名的过程。

achieve notoriety [verb phrase] to become famous for something bad 变得声名狼藉 | The director's films have achieved notoriety for their graphic depiction of violence. 该导演的影片因赤裸裸地对暴力进行描写而声名狼藉。 **achieve a certain notoriety** become slightly famous for something 小有恶名 | The club has achieved a certain notoriety as a meeting place for criminals and drug dealers. 这家俱乐部因成为罪犯和毒品贩子的聚集地而小有恶名。

hit the headlines/make (the) headlines [verb phrase] to suddenly become very famous and receive a lot of attention from the newspapers, television etc, sometimes only for a short time 一时成了新闻人物；成了头条新闻；〔突然〕成为大新闻，受到公众注意〔有时只是很短一段时间〕 | The island hit the headlines last year when huge tidal waves killed 2,000 people. 这个岛去年因为海啸使2,000人丧生而成了头条新闻。 | The bizarre court case was shown on TV and made headlines around the world. 这桩奇怪的案子在电视上播出，成了世界各地的头条新闻。

rising star [countable noun] someone, especially a young person, who is quickly becoming more and more famous 新秀，新星，崭露头角的人 | She's one of the rising stars of politics and an excellent public speaker. 她是政界的新秀之一，是一位非常出色的演说家。

IV. when someone is famous 某人成名后

fame [uncountable noun] the success and attention people get when they are famous 名声，名望 | She came to Hollywood in search of fame. 她是来好莱坞寻求成名的。 **at the height of somebody's fame** when someone is most famous 声誉鼎盛时 | At the height of his fame, it is estimated that 500 million people watched his show. 在他事业的顶峰时期，据估计有五亿人观看他的节目。 **fame and fortune** fame and money 名誉和金钱 | He never really achieved the fame and fortune he dreamed of. 他从未真正得到他向往的名与利。 **of television/movie/baseball etc fame** famous because of television, films etc 因电视/电影/棒球等著名 | The book is about Bonnie Parker of Bonnie and Clyde fame. 这本书讲的是因"邦妮与克莱德"而闻名的邦妮·帕克的事迹。

stardom [uncountable noun] when someone is very famous, especially in music, films, or sport 〔尤指音乐、电影、体育等领域的〕明星地位 | Stardom is the ultimate ambition of most young singers and actors. 大多数青年歌手和青年演员最终追求的是登上明星宝座。 | She feared that by having a baby she had sacrificed her chances of stardom. 她担心生小孩会牺牲她成为明星的机遇。

renown [uncountable noun] *written* fame and admiration that someone has because of something good such as great skill, knowledge, or bravery 【书面】〔因不凡的技能、知识或勇敢等而获得的〕名望，声誉 | The general's victories won him renown throughout the country. 这位将军的战功为他在全国赢得了声誉。 **of great/international/high etc renown** | Speakers of international renown will attend the conference. 一些享有国际声望的演讲者将参加这次会议。

V. a famous person 名人

star [countable noun] a very famous and successful actor, entertainer, or sports player 明星 | Hollings' latest movie role could make her a big star. 霍林斯最近在电影中扮演的角色可以使她成为大明星。 **movie/rock/tennis etc star** | John Cusack is one of my favourite movie stars. 约翰·丘萨克是我最喜爱的影星之一。 | She was once married to a well-known football star. 她曾嫁给一位著名的足球明星。 **big star** | If he becomes a big TV star, we'll probably never hear from him again. 如果他成了电视大明星就可能再也不会亲自跟我们联系了。

celebrity also**celeb** *informal* [countable noun] someone who is well known, for example as an entertainer or sports player, and who is often seen on television or written about in newspapers 名人，名流 | People waited outside for the chance to see some celebrities. 人们等在外面想有机会看到名流。 | The bar is a good place to go if you want to spot some celebs. 假如你想看到名流，这家酒吧是个好去处。 **TV/showbusiness/media etc celebrity** | The club is popular with media celebrities and literary types. 这家俱乐部很受大众传播媒介名流和文学界的喜爱。 **celebrity interview/photograph/biography etc** | Mattie reads mainly tabloids and celebrity biographies. 马蒂阅读的大部分都是小报和名人传记。 **celebrity golf tournament/game show** in which celebrities take part 高尔夫球名人赛/名人游戏节目 | Nash played in a celebrity golf tournament while in Canada. 纳什在加拿大时参加了高尔夫球名人赛。 **minor celebrity** not extremely famous, popular, or successful 小有名气的人 | Six minor celebrities took part in the charity 'Big Brother' programme. 六位小有名气的人参加了名为"老大哥"的慈善节目。

superstar [countable noun] an actor, musician, or sports player who is famous all over the world 超级明星；世界名人 | Janet Jackson became a superstar largely because of her exciting music videos. 珍妮特·杰克逊主要靠她那些激奋的音乐电视成了超级明星。 **radio/TV/basketball etc superstar** | Hockey superstar Wayne Gretzky played for L.A. before retiring. 冰球超级明星韦恩·格雷茨基退役前在洛杉矶队打球。

personality [countable noun] someone who is well known because they often appear on television and at public events 名人〔指在电视上或公共活动中经常亮相者〕 | For years she was one of the best-loved personalities in the newspaper gossip columns. 多年来她一直是各报小道消息栏目上最受欢迎的名人之一。 **TV/radio/sports etc personality** | Radio personality Don Imus has gotten in trouble again for what he said on the air. 电台名人唐·伊穆斯因他在广播中说的话又惹出麻烦来。

big name [countable noun] *informal* a famous and successful performer 【非正式】知名演员 | Eric Hawkins, one of the big names of modern American dance 埃里克·霍金斯，知名的现代美国舞蹈演员之一 **big-name** [adjective] | The stadium has managed to attract a number of big-name entertainers. 这个运动场设法吸引了一些有名的演艺圈人士。

legend [countable noun] someone who has become very famous over a long period of time, especially because they are very good at a particular activity 传奇人物〔尤指他们在某一活动中非常出色〕 | Among Mexican music fans, Fernandez is a legend. 对墨西哥的音乐迷来说，费尔南德斯是个传奇人物。 **living legend/legend in somebody's own lifetime** someone who has become a legend while still alive 活生生的传奇人物 | Michael Jordan is a living legend of basketball. 迈克尔·乔丹是篮球界的当代传奇人物。

household name [countable noun] a person, company, or product that is ahousehold name is so famous that everyone knows their name 家喻户晓的人〔事物〕 | Coca-Cola is a household name all over the world. 可口可乐的品牌在全世界都家喻户晓。 **make somebody/something a household name** | Ralph Nader's consumer activism has made him a household name in the U.S. 拉尔夫·纳德保护消费者的社会运动使他成了美国家喻户晓的人物。

VI. not famous 不出名的

unknown [adjective] not at all famous 不出名的 | As an unknown author, it isn't easy to get your work published. 一个不出名的作者要出版作品很不容易。 | Horn was beaten by a relatively unknown politician in the last election. 霍恩在上次选举中被一个不大知名的政治家击败。 **unknown** [countable noun] | a movie made with a cast of complete unknowns 由一批完全不知名的演员演出的一部影片

obscure [adjective] someone or something that isobscure is known about only by a few people, because they belong to a group, place, or subject that not many people know about or are interested in 〔因其所属的圈子不为人知而〕无名的，鲜为人知的 | He's using an obscure old law to try to stop the new road being built. 他想用一条不为人熟悉的旧法律来阻止修建这条新路。 | The lines were written by an obscure English poet named Mordaunt. 这几句诗是一位不知名的英国诗人莫当特创作的。 **obscurity** [uncountable noun] | After the accident he retired from acting and died in relative obscurity. 那次事故后他就不再

演戏，在默默无闻中去世。

a nobody [singular noun] someone who is very ordinary and not at all famous or important 无足轻重的人，无名小卒 | After all her hard work, she didn't want to end up just a nobody. 她工作十分努力，不想到头来只是个无名小卒。 | A lot of the rich people who come in here treat us like nobodies. 许多来这里的有钱人都把我们当无足轻重的人来对待。

6.8 FAR

I. a long distance 长距离

far [adverb] a long distance - use this especially in negatives and questions 远〔尤用于否定句和疑问句〕 | Have you driven far? 你开了很远吗？ | We won't be able to go much farther because of the snow. 由于下雪，我们无法走得更远。 | Who do you think can jump the farthest? 你认为谁跳得最远？ **far from** | Cleveland isn't very far from here. 克利夫兰离这儿不很远。 | We were sitting too far from the stage to hear what the actors were saying. 我们坐得离舞台太远，听不清演员的台词。 **far above/below/behind etc** | I was now far behind the others and knew I couldn't catch up. 我现在已经落后别人很多，知道自己赶不上了。

far away [adverb] a very long distance from where you are 遥远〔地〕 | The ship was so far away that we could hardly see it. 船这么远，我们几乎看不见它了。 **far away from** | She wanted to get as far away from New York as possible. 她要离开纽约，越远越好。 **as far away as something** | Because of the snowstorm on the east coast, flights for Boston were sent as far away as Montreal. 由于东海岸有暴风雪，去波士顿的航班要转飞到其他地方，最远到蒙特利尔去。 **from far away** | Thousands of people had come from far away for a chance to see the Pope. 成千上万的人远道而来，希望有机会看到教皇。

a long way alsoa long ways *American spoken* [adverb] a long distance 远道，长距离 | You must be tired - you've come a long way. 你远道而来，一定很累了吧。 **a long way from** | The farm is a long way from the highway. 这家农场离公路很远。 **a long way away/a long way off** a long way from where you are now or from the place you are talking about 距离很远 | We could hear them shouting from a long way away. 我们能听到他们在远处高声叫喊。 | From the map, it looked as if the lake was still a long way off. 从地图上看这个湖似乎还有很长一段路。 **a long way ahead/below/behind etc** | It's a long way down - hold on tight. 下面很深，抓牢。

a fair way/quite a way/a good way *British* alsoquite a ways *American spoken* [adverb] fairly far, used especially to warn someone that a distance is longer than they think 相当远的路〔尤用于警告路比所想象的要远〕 | Look at the map. It's a fair way to drive in one day. 看看地图，一天内要开完这些路真够远的。 | The children will have to walk quite a way if we take them into the woods. 如果我们带孩子去树林，他们得走相当远一段路。

some distance/quite a distance/a good distance [adverb] further than usual or further than you expected 很长一段路〔比一般的长或比所预料的长〕 | José accompanied us for some distance until we reached the highway. 乔斯陪我们走了很长一段路，一直到我们上了大路。 | Their house is actually quite a distance from the edge of town. 他们家的房子其实离城边上有相当长的一段距离。

miles [adverb] *informal* a very long way 【非正式】非常长的路 | We hiked miles yesterday. 我们昨天走了老远一段路。 **miles away** | I don't see Jane much any more - she lives miles away. 我不再经常见到简了，她住得很远。 **miles from** | The hotel is miles from the station - I'll come and get you. 旅馆离火车站很远，我会来接你。 **miles from anywhere** a long way from the nearest town 远离最近的市镇 | They live up in the mountains, miles from anywhere. 他们居住在高高的山上，远离尘嚣。 **miles and miles** | Around here you can walk miles and miles and never see anyone. 这一带你走上很长很长的路也看不到一个人。

nowhere near [preposition] a very long way from somewhere, further than you expect to be, or further than someone else says you are 离…很远，远离 | The car was parked in the middle of the street, nowhere near the curb. 这辆汽车停在路中央，离路缘很远。 | After eight hours climbing, we were still nowhere near the top of the mountain. 我们爬了八个小时后离山顶还是远得很。

far afield [adverb] *formal* if you travelfar afield, you travel a very long way from the place where you usually live 【正式】远离住的地方 | With the car they could travel far afield each summer. 有了这辆车，每年夏天他们就能跑得很远了。 **as far afield as something** | His work took him as far afield as Moscow and Delhi. 他的工作使他跑到像莫斯科和德里这样远的地方。 **further/farther afield** | The next day we ventured farther afield and sailed out to one of the islands. 第二天我们大着胆走得更远，航行到那些岛中的一个上去了。

II. when something you can see or hear is far away 可看到或听到的东西在远处

in the distance [adverb] if you can see or hear somethingin the distance, it is a long way from where you are, so it looks small or does not sound loud 在远处； | In the distance, he could see the tall chimneys of the factory. 在远处他看得见那家工厂的高耸的烟囱。 | Dogs were barking somewhere in the distance. 远处什么地方狗在吠叫。

distant [adjective only before noun] *especially written* adistant thing or noise is very far away, so that it looks small or sounds quiet 【尤书面】在远处的，距离远的 | By now, the plane was just a distant speck in the sky. 现在飞机在空中只是远远一个小点了。 | There was a flash of lightning and then the rumble of distant thunder. 先是一道闪电，接着远处传来一阵隆隆的雷声。

on the horizon [adverb] at the place far away where the land or sea seems to meet the sky 在地平线上 | Another ship appeared on the horizon. 又一艘船出现在地平线上。 | Storm clouds on the horizon were rapidly blowing in our direction. 天边暴风雨的乌云迅速朝我们这个方向飘来。

from a distance/at a distance [adverb] from a place that is a fairly long way away 从远处 | From a distance, the two birds look similar. 从远处看，这两只鸟看起来很相像。 | He followed her at a distance, making sure she didn't see him. 他隔得远远地跟着她，小心不让她看到。

a long way off/far off/far away [adverb] in a place very far from where you are now, so that it is difficult to see or hear what is there 在非常远的地方，在远处 | Then, from a long way off, I heard high-pitched laughing. 然后，我听到远处传来尖利的笑声。 | There was a sound of a car backfiring far off in the night. 夜里远处有一辆汽车发出的回火声。 | Far away, to the east, you can just see the spire of the cathedral. 向东边看，你刚能看到远处教堂的尖塔。

way off [adverb] *American* far from where you are【美】远远地 | He could hear voices from way off in another part of the house. 他能听到从屋子的另一边传来的说话声。 | Way off in the distance I could see a light shining. 我能看到远处有一点灯光。

at long range [adverb] if you do somethingat long range, especially shoot someone or something, you do it from far away 在很远的地方〔尤指射击〕 | The police officer fired one shot at long range and hit the man. 警察在很远的地方开了一枪打中了那人。 | The guns are not nearly as accurate at long range. 这些枪远距离射击就没有那么准了。

III. far away from other places 离其他地方很远的

distant/far-off [adjective usually before noun] adistant orfar-off town or country is a long way from where you are〔城镇、国家等〕远的，遥远的 | Food at the fair comes from such far-off places as Brazil and Lithuania. 商品展览会上的食品来自像巴西和立陶宛这么远的国家。 | How can we send our young men off to distant lands to die in foreign wars? 我们怎么可以把自己的青年送往遥远的国度去死在外国战争中呢？

faraway [adjective only before noun] *written* afaraway country, especially one that you have been told about or have read about, is very far away, and different from your own country 【书面】遥远的〔国家或土地，尤指听人说起或从书上读到的〕 | Ed told us stories of all the faraway countries he had visited. 埃德对我们说起他去过的所有遥远的国家。 | Avis always dreamed of an exotic vacation in some faraway place. 阿维斯总是梦想要去某个遥远的地方去度一个富于异国情调的假期。

remote [adjective] remote places are far away from other places or people, and very few people go there 遥远的，偏僻的 | They moved to a remote farmhouse in North Wales. 他们搬到了北威尔士的一处遥远的农舍去了。 | The helicopter crashed in a remote desert area. 直升机在荒无人烟的沙漠上坠毁了。

isolated [adjective] a long way from other towns, buildings, or people, especially in a quiet place where you are alone 与世隔绝的；偏僻的；僻静无人的 | If you travel to isolated areas, make sure you have a good guide. 如果你到偏僻的地区去旅行，一定要找个好向导。 | The area is extremely isolated because of the hills that surround it. 这个地区被群山环抱，因此与外面隔绝。 **isolation** [uncountable noun] | The community was protected from change by its isolation because it was isolated. 这一社会由于与世隔绝而原封不动。

secluded [adjective] asecluded place is private and quiet because it is a long way from other people - use this about a place where people can do what they want without being disturbed 幽静的，僻静的〔尤指做事可免受干扰的地方〕 | They drove to a secluded spot in the country to have their picnic. 他们开车到乡下一个僻静的地方去野餐。 | We rented a little cabin on the edge of a secluded lake. 我们在一个幽静的湖边租了间小木屋。

in the middle of nowhere/miles from anywhere/in the back of beyond [adverb] *informal* in a lonely place a long way from towns or villages, where you do not expect to find any houses【非正式】在远离〔城镇或村落〕的

地方 | Amazingly, we found a really nice motel in the middle of nowhere. 出人意料的是我们在偏僻的地方找到一家很好的汽车旅馆。 | We were miles from anywhere and had no idea how to get back. 我们离城镇很远，不知该怎么回去。

in the boondocks/boonies [adverb] *American informal* in a part of the country that is a long way from any town 【美，非正式】在乡野里 | I'm not moving to that place - it's out in the boondocks. 我不要搬到那个地方去——太偏僻了。 | Gayle lives out in the boonies - it would take at least an hour to get there. 盖尔住得很远，到他那里至少得一小时。

out of the way [adverb] fairly far away from any town or from where other people live, and a little difficult to find and travel to 偏远地 | The house is a little out of the way, but you should be able to find it. 这房子有点儿偏远，但你应该能找到。 **out-of-the-way** [adjective only before noun] | This must be one of the most out-of-the-way places in Scotland. 这里肯定是苏格兰最偏远的地方之一。

off the beaten track alsooff the beaten path *American* [adverb] a place that isoff the beaten track orpath is a long way from the places where people usually go, which usually makes it more interesting to visit 偏远的，人迹罕至的 | The little restaurant was so far off the beaten track that we almost didn't find it. 这家小餐馆在很偏远的一个地方，我们差点就没找着。 | Greg likes to get off the beaten path and discover places that other tourists don't find. 格雷格喜欢跑到偏僻地方去寻访其他旅游者错过的地方。

way out [adverb] a long way from where you are now or far away from the nearest town 遥远的；偏远的 **way out in/past/beyond etc** | I live way out in Laurel Canyon. 我住在劳雷尔谷一个很偏远的地方。 | We drove way out past Reno to the old Fielding place. 我们开车越过里诺很远直到菲尔丁家的老房子。

far-flung [adjective usually before noun] far-flung places are all connected with a particular organization, country etc but they are all very far away from it 遥远的〔地方等，但同属于某一组织或国家 | Our job is to organize the company's far-flung offices. 我们的工作是负责公司外地事务所的业务安排。 | Participants come from nations as far-flung as Iceland and Japan. 参加者来自像冰岛和日本这样遥远的国家。

IV. too far away to reach 太远而够不着的

out of reach [adverb] too far away to pick up or touch 够不着，碰不到 | Gary jumped for the ball but it was just out of reach. 加里跳起来接球，但差一点儿够不着。 **out of reach of** | Put the food somewhere out of reach of the dog. 把这些食物放到狗够不着的地方去。 **out of somebody's reach/out of reach of** | All medicines should be kept out of children's reach. 所有药品都应该放在儿童够不到的地方。

out of range [adverb] too far away to be hit by a shot from a gun 在射程之外 | We'd better shoot now before the trucks get out of range. 我们最好现在射击，否则卡车要开出射程了。 **out of range of** | Villagers are moving south, out of range of enemy gunfire. 村民们现在往南搬到敌人炮火射程之外的地方。

V. travelling or reaching over a long distance 长途或远程

long-range [adjective only before noun] **long-range missile/gun/bomber etc** a weapon that can hit something far away 远程导弹/枪炮/轰炸机等 | There are fears that the country has produced long-range missiles capable of reaching across the border. 人们担心该国已生产出能打过国界的远程导弹。

long-distance [adjective only before noun] **long-distance trade/transport/telephone call etc** between places that are a long way away from each other 长途贸易/运输/电话等 | Long-distance phone calls have gotten so much cheaper. 长途电话已便宜得多了。 | A long-distance bus service now links the cities. 现在有连接各城市的长途汽车服务。 | The development of long-distance commerce led to greater cultural contacts between continents. 远距离贸易的发展促进了更大程度上的洲际文化交流。

long-haul [adjective only before noun] **long-haul flight/aircraft etc** travelling long distances 长距离的飞行/远程飞机等 | It's so much nicer to fly business class on long-haul flights. 长途飞行乘坐商务舱要舒适得多。 | long-haul routes between Europe and Asia 欧洲与亚洲之间的长途飞行路线

VI. not travelling or reaching a long distance 不越过长途或到长距离外

short-range [adjective only before noun] **short-range missile/gun etc** a weapon that can only hit something that is a short distance away 短程的导弹/大炮等 | Short-range missiles in Asia do not pose a direct threat to the U.S. 亚洲的短程导弹不对美国构成直接威胁。

short-haul [adjective only before noun] **short-haul flight/aircraft etc** only travelling short distances 短程的飞行/飞机等 | The airline plans to increase the number of short-haul flights between European capitals. 该航空公司计划增加欧洲各国首都之间的短程航班。

6.9 FASHIONABLE/NOT FASHIONABLE

I. fashionable 时髦的

fashionable [adjective] clothes, styles, places or activities that arefashionable are popular at the present time, but will probably only be popular for a short time 时尚的，时髦的 | The store sells fashionable clothes at prices you can afford. 这家商店出售时髦的服装，价格你能够接受。 | a style of painting that was fashionable in the 1930s 一种20世纪30年代时流行的绘画风格 | Kate spent her summers in Cape Cod working in a fashionable resort. 凯特夏天到科德角的一个时髦的度假胜地去打工。 | They recently opened a cafe on Manhattan's fashionable East Side. 他们最近在曼哈顿时髦的东区开了一家咖啡馆。

cool [adjective] *spoken informal* said to show approval of something that is fashionable, interesting, or attractive – used especially by young people【口，非正式】酷，时髦的，漂亮的〔尤为年轻人使用〕 | He was wearing these really cool sunglasses. 他戴着副很酷的墨镜。 | Many young people start smoking because they think it looks cool. 很多年轻人开始吸烟是因为觉得这样看上去很酷。

hot [adjective] *informal* very fashionable now 〔非正式〕受欢迎的，热门的，红极一时的 | one of the hot young writers of the decade 这十年来很受欢迎的年轻作家之一 | They're supposed to be the hottest thing since the Beatles. 据说他们是自披头士乐队以后最红极一时的乐队。

trendy [adjective] *informal* very fashionable, often for a short time – used especially humorously or to show disapproval【非正式】时髦的，潮流的〔尤幽默用语或表示不满〕 | a trendy street market in the centre of Paris 位于巴黎市中心的时髦街市 | Delgado predicts that blonde hair will become trendy this summer. 德尔加多预测今年夏天金发将成为时尚。 | Trendy bars and restaurants are opening and inexpensive apartments in the area are getting hard to find. 时髦酒吧和餐厅不断开张，这一地区便宜的住房是越来越难找了。

stylish [adjective] well designed, and attractive in a fashionable way 时髦的，精致漂亮的 | She was wearing a stylish black woollen dress. 她穿着一件时髦的黑色羊毛衫。 | stylish modern furniture 时尚的现代家具

chic [adjective] very fashionable in an expensive way, and showing a lot of good judgement about good style 非常时髦昂贵的；品味很高的 | They live in a chic apartment overlooking the Seine. 他们居住在俯瞰塞纳河的时髦套间里。 | a chic restaurant in Boston 波士顿的一家时髦餐馆 | The east side of the city has become very chic in the past few years. 过去的几年里该城的东区已发展得很时尚高雅了。

cult [adjective only before noun] fashionable and only known about by a small group of people - use this especially about things or people that later become very famous 〔在一小群人之间〕时尚的，时髦的〔尤指稍后会出名的物或人〕 | Alex Garland's cult novel 'The Beach' was later made into a film starring Leonardo di Caprio. 亚历克斯·加兰的小说《海滩》被小众崇拜，后来被改编成电影，由莱奥纳多·迪卡普里奥主演。 | 60s cult band The Velvet Underground 60年代的小众时尚乐队"地下丝绒" | Frankie Knuckles is a cult figure in dance music. 弗朗姬·纳克尔兹是舞蹈音乐领域的小众时尚人物。

in [adjective] *informal* fashionable at the present time【非正式】流行的 | Purple seems to be in this year. 紫色似乎是今年的流行色。 **be the in place** | Gstaad is the in place to go skiing in winter. 格施塔德是冬季滑雪的时髦地方。 **the in thing to do** | Cycling to work has become the in thing to do. 骑自行车上班已成为时髦的事。

hip [adjective] *informal* doing things or done according to the latest fashion 【非正式】时尚的，时髦的 | The South Side is becoming a really hip place to live. 南区已成为很时尚的居住区。 | I hate old people who dress like teenagers and think they're hip. 我很讨厌老年人穿成青少年模样，还自以为很赶得上潮流。

happening [adjective] *informal* fashionable and exciting【非正式】时髦的，顶呱呱的 | In four to five years, this will be a happening film festival. 四到五年内这个电影节就将成为时髦。 | The town's OK, but not what you'd call a happening place. 这个城镇挺不错，但算不上是个叫得响的地方。

II. to be fashionable 时髦的

be in fashion [verb phrase] if clothes, music, places, or activitiesare in fashion, they are fashionable and popular with many people at the present time 〔服装、音乐、地方或活动〕流行 | Latin music is very much in fashion. 拉丁音乐目前很流行。 | Surprisingly, flared trousers are in fashion again. 令人吃惊的是，喇叭裤又流行起来了。 | Country cottage furniture has been in fashion for a long

time now. 乡间小屋式家具现已流行了很长一段时间。

be the fashion [verb phrase] to be fashionable 是时尚 | I thought it looked ugly, but Iris said white suits were the fashion so I tried it on. 我觉得那套套装很难看，可是艾丽斯说它是时尚，所以我就穿上试了试。 **be the fashion among somebody** | Wearing coats hanging off one shoulder is the fashion among schoolchildren at the moment. 穿着外套挂下一只肩来是眼下学生们的时尚。

be the latest thing/be the in thing [verb phrase] *informal* to be the most recent and most popular fashion now 【非正式】现在最为流行 | When I was growing up, the video game 'Pong' was the latest thing. 我小时候一种叫"电子乒乓游戏"的电子游戏最流行。 | I know cigars are the in thing, but you'll never see me smoke one. 我知道抽雪茄近来很时髦，但我决不会去抽的。 **be the latest thing in something** | Herbert's house looks like a factory , but it's the latest thing in modern architecture. 赫伯特的房子看上去像个厂房—这是现代建筑中最流行的设计了。 **be the in thing to do** | Having a holiday in Ibiza seems to be the in thing to do at the moment. 去伊维萨岛度假眼下似乎成了件时髦的事。

be in [adjective] *informal* to be fashionable at the present time 【非正式】眼下正流行的 | Long skirts are in at the moment. 长裙目前很流行。

be all the rage [verb phrase] if something, especially an activity,is all the rage, it is very fashionable, and popular with a lot of people, especially for a short time 〔尤指某活动〕风靡一时 | Before the war, ragtime was all the rage in the dancehalls. 战前，雷格泰姆音乐在舞厅里是非常流行的。 | Buying a cabin in the mountains may be all the rage at the moment, but is it really a sound investment? 在山区里买一幢小木屋眼下也许十分流行，但这个投资真的稳健吗？

be in vogue [verb phrase] if something, especially a style of music, decoration, art etc,is in vogue, it is fashionable at that time with a particular group of people 〔尤指音乐、装潢、艺术等的风格〕风行，流行 | Do you remember when New Wave music was in vogue? 你记得新浪潮音乐是什么时候流行的吗? | His photographs, stark and sometimes shocking, are very much in vogue with young intellectuals. 他拍的照片质朴无华，有时令人震惊，在青年知识分子中非常风行。

III. ways of saying that something becomes fashionable 某物变得流行的说法

come into fashion [verb phrase] | When did baseball caps come into fashion? 棒球帽是什么时候开始流行起来的? | When mini-skirts first came into fashion, women said they'd never wear them. 迷你裙刚开始流行的时候，女人们都说决不会穿。 **come back into fashion** | Short haircuts for men went out for a time, and then they came back into fashion. 男人留短发曾一度过时，后来又流行起来了。

come in [intransitive phrasal verb] to become fashionable, especially for a short period of time 时髦起来〔尤指短时间的〕 | Skateboarding first came in during the early 1980s. 滑板最早流行于20世纪80年代初期。 | New fashions seem to come in and go out again much more quickly these days. 如今新时尚的更替似乎快多了。

make a comeback [verb phrase] to become fashionable and popular again, after having been unfashionable for a long period of time 〔久不流行的事物〕又流行起来 | Who'd have thought platform soles would ever make a comeback? 谁料得到厚鞋底还会重新流行起来呢？ | Games like 'Ludo' and 'Snakes and Ladders' are really making a comeback. 像"鲁多"和"蛇爬梯子"这样的游戏的确又流行起来了。

IV. to make something fashionable 使某物流行

set the trend [verb phrase] to make something that is new fashionable, by doing, using, or wearing it, so that a lot of people copy you 创立新潮流；开创新风尚 | Young backpackers set the trend, and now people of all ages are looking for cheap ways to travel around Southeast Asia. 年轻的背包旅行者开创了新风尚，现在各种年龄的人都在寻找便宜的途径去东南亚地区旅行。 **set the trend of** | To save the planet we must set the trend of caring for the environment. 为了拯救地球，我们必须树立保护环境的风尚。

V. fashionable people 时髦人士

fashionable [adjective] someone who isfashionable wearsfashionable clothes, ownsfashionable things, and goes tofashionable places 时髦的；赶时髦的 | This is the latest style of hat worn by fashionable women in Milan. 这是米兰时髦女士戴的最时尚的帽子。 | I've never been very fashionable. I'd rather wear what feels comfortable. 我从来不太喜欢赶时髦，宁愿穿感觉舒适的衣服。

trendy [adjective] *informal* fashionable – use this especially about someone who you think tries too hard to be fashionable 【非正式】赶时髦的，追逐时尚的 | stylish South Beach cafés filled with trendy young couples 坐满了赶时髦年轻夫妇的时尚的南部海滩咖啡馆 | She only talks like that because she wants to sound trendy. 她用那种腔

调说话，只因为她想听起来显得时髦。

sophisticated [adjective] someone who issophisticated knows a lot about fashionable things and feels confident about being with fashionable people 精于时尚的，高雅时髦的 | a sophisticated woman whose friends included many rich and famous people 一位高雅时髦的女子，她的朋友中许多都是富人和名人 | a play that will appeal to a sophisticated audience 一部吸引高雅时髦观众的戏剧

fashion victim [countable noun] someone who wears clothes that are fashionable, but that make them look silly 时尚的牺牲品〔穿时装但不得体的人〕 | a new designer who will appeal to fashion victims everywhere 一位迎合各地盲目追求时尚的人的新出道的设计师

VI. fashionable activity, product, style etc 时尚的活动、产品、风格等

fashion [countable noun] a style of clothes, hair, behaviour etc that is fashionable 时尚，时髦，流行款式 **latest fashion** the newest styles of clothes 〔衣服的〕最新款式 | I always find it hard to keep up with the latest fashions. 我一直觉得很难赶上最新款式。 **fashion in clothes/music etc** | changing fashions in popular music 流行音乐不断变化的时尚 **fashion for doing something** | Who started this fashion for wearing old army clothes? 是谁首先开始穿旧军服这种时尚的？

trend [countable noun] a way of doing something or a way of thinking that is becoming fashionable 时尚，潮流 | A lot of the students here don't think for themselves, they just follow the latest trends. 这里的许多学生不会自己思考，只会赶时髦。 **trend in** | Today we'll be examining the latest trends in kitchen design 今天我们来探讨一下厨房设计的最新潮流。

craze/fad [countable noun] a fashion, activity, type of music etc that suddenly becomes very popular, but only remains popular for a short time 〔时装、活动、音乐等的〕热，时尚 | A new fitness craze from Australia is rapidly catching on. 澳大利亚传来的一种健身热正迅速传开。 | To no one's surprise, the macarena proved to be a short-lived fad. 玛卡莲娜舞风行一时也过时得快，这谁也没有感到意外。

the latest thing [noun phrase] the most fashionable and newest thing to do, wear, or have 最新时髦 | The latest thing is to wear only white clothes. 最近流行只穿白衣服。 | No matter how expensive, he always has to do the latest thing. 不管花多少钱，他总是要赶时髦。 **the latest thing in** | I can remember when eight-track tapes were the latest thing in music. 我还记得八音轨磁带是音响界内时髦事的时候。

vogue [countable noun] a style of music, clothes, art etc that is fashionable with a particular group of people 时髦式样，流行风格 | People's fondness for wearing black and other dark colours was a vogue I never really liked. 人们爱穿黑色和其他深色的时尚我从来都不大喜欢。 | a vogue for the paintings of Claude Lorraine 喜爱克劳德·洛兰的绘画的时尚

VII. the business of making and selling fashionable clothes 制作和销售时装的行业

fashion [uncountable noun] | He's one of the best-known designers in the world of fashion. 他是时装界最著名的设计师之一。 | a fashion designer 时装设计师 | a fashion show 时装表演

VIII. not fashionable 不时髦的

out of fashion [verb phrase] no longer fashionable - use this especially about clothes and music 过时〔尤指时装和音乐〕 | It seems like all the clothes I buy are out of fashion by the time I wear them. 好像我买的所有衣服到我穿上的时候就都已过时了。 **go/fall out of fashion** | Rock'n'Roll began in the fifties and has never really gone out of fashion. 摇滚乐始于50年代，而且从未真正过时。

go out [intransitive phrasal verb] *especially British* to stop being fashionable 【尤英】不再流行 | Jogging went out when it was found to be harmful for the joints. 当人们发现慢跑对关节有害时，它就不再流行了。 | I can't believe you're wearing those shoes – they went out years ago! 真不敢相信你还在穿这种鞋子，很多年前就不再流行了！

unfashionable [adjective] not fashionable - use this especially about people's ideas, beliefs, and way of life 不流行的，旧式的〔尤指思想、信仰和生活方式〕 | She lives in an unfashionable part of West London. 她住在伦敦西区一处旧式的城区。 | Socialism became unfashionable after the collapse of the Berlin Wall.

uncool [adjective] *spoken informal* not fashionable, interesting, or attractive - used especially by young people 【口，非正式】不酷的，落伍的〔尤为年轻人所用〕 | a really uncool place for a holiday 一个很不时髦的度假地 **it's uncool to do something** | Nowadays it's considered very uncool to wear fur. 如今穿毛皮衣服被认为很落伍。

date [intransitive verb] to gradually become unfashionable, and be replaced with more modern styles, methods, ideas etc 逐渐过时 | The trouble with high fashion

clothes is that they date very quickly. 流行时装的问题是它们过时得非常快。 | Certain styles of music will never date, and will always be popular. 有些音乐风格永远不会过时，总是广受欢迎。 **dated** [adjective] fashionable in the past but looking or seeming old-fashioned now: 过时的，不再流行的 | I loved that album when I bought it a few years ago but it sounds really dated today. 几年前我买下这张专辑时是很喜欢它的，但是如今听起来很过时了。 | The production was excellent but the costumes looked dated. 制作极佳，但服装看上去过时了。

6.10 FAST

I. moving or travelling fast 移动或行进得快

fast [adverb] | Don't drive so fast - there's ice on the road. 别开得这么快，路面上有冰。 | The new fighter aircraft flies almost twice as fast as the old one. 这种新式战斗机飞行速度比老式的几乎快一倍。 | She walked faster and faster, then started to run. 她越走越快，然后开始跑了起来。 **as fast as you can** | He ran home as fast as he could. 他用最快的速度朝家里奔去。 **fast** [adjective] able to go fast: 〔跑起来〕快的 | When I was a kid, I was the fastest boy in my class. 我小时候是班上跑得最快的男孩。

quick [adverb] *spoken* use this to tell someone to come or go somewhere quickly 【口】快〔尤用于吩咐时〕 | Come quick, your brother's on TV. 快来，你弟弟上电视了。 | You'll have to walk quicker than that if you want to keep up with me. 如果你想跟上我就得走快一些。

swift [adjective] *written* moving fast with a continuous, flowing movement - used especially in literature 【书面】快速移动的；速度快的〔尤用于文学作品〕 | The horses ran along the track at a swift trot. 马在跑道上飞跑。 | We had to steer our ship through the swift currents of the Bering Straits. 我们必须驾船驶过白令海峡的急流。 **swiftly** [adverb] | White clumps of cloud were moving swiftly across the sky. 朵朵白云在空中迅速飘动着。 **swiftness** [uncountable noun] | These animals are unrivalled for their grace and swiftness. 这些动物的优雅与速度无与伦比。

at high speed [adverb] moving or working very fast - use this about cars, trains, machines etc 〔汽车、火车等〕在高速行驶；〔机器等〕在高速运转 | Two cars raced past him at high speed. 两辆汽车从他身边高速驶过。 | a metal disk revolving at high speed 一张正在高速转动的金属盘 **high-speed** [adjective] | You can travel by high-speed train from Paris to Brussels. 你可乘坐高速火车从巴黎去布鲁塞尔。 | a high-speed drill 高速钻孔机

at top speed [adverb] if a vehicle movesat top speed, it moves as fast as it can go - use this especially when a situation is urgent and someone has to get somewhere very fast 〔车船等〕以全速地〔尤在紧急的情况下〕 | They headed east at top speed in pursuit of the enemy ship. 他们全速向东行驶去追击敌舰。 | At top speed, the Pave Hawk helicopter can travel 221 miles per hour. 铺路鹰直升机最高飞行时速可达每小时221英里。

at breakneck speed [adverb] travelling dangerously fast 以危险的高速度 | It took us an hour to get there, driving at breakneck speed. 我们用一小时到了那里，一路上开车速度快得危险。 | Jenny stepped onto her skis and sped off at breakneck speed down the glistening, white mountain. 珍妮踩上滑雪板飞速往银光闪闪、白茫茫的山下冲去。

flat out [adverb] at the fastest speed possible when using all the strength or power there is 用全速 | Going flat out, the BMW 325 will reach a speed of 140 miles per hour. 如果用全速驾驶，宝马325的速度能达到每小时140英里。 | The exercise involved running flat out for two minutes and then resting for one minute. 这项训练包括全速跑两分钟，然后休息一分钟。

like lightning [adverb] moving extremely fast, often with a single sudden movement 闪电般〔常指一个突然的动作〕 | Somewhere a dog barked and, like lightning, the cat darted into some bushes. 不知哪个地方有只狗一吠，猫就像闪电般冲入了灌木丛。 | Her foot slipped on the smooth tiles but Mitch moved like lightning and caught her before she fell. 她脚底在光滑的瓷砖上滑了一下，但米奇闪电般作出反应，在她摔倒前抓住了她。

at speed [adverb] *formal* if a car or train is travellingat speed, it is travelling fast 【正式】〔汽车或火车〕快速地 | The train was already travelling at speed when she tried to open the carriage door. 她试图打开车厢门时，火车已经在快速行驶了。

II. fast cars/planes/trains 快速的汽车/飞机/火车

fast [adjective] | Dean always loved fast cars and expensive clothes. 迪安总是喜欢高速的汽车和昂贵的衣服。 | Rosa caught the fast train to London. 罗莎赶上了去伦敦的高速列车。 | Boeing's new plane is faster and more luxurious than anything else they have ever produced. 波音公司的新式飞机比他们以前生产的任何飞机都更快、更豪华。

high-speed [adjective only before noun] **high-speed train/computer/drill etc** a train, computer etc that

moves or operates very fast 高速的火车/电脑/电钻等 | The era of high-speed jet travel began after the end of World War II. 第二次世界大战结束后，高速喷气式飞机旅行的时代就开始了。 | Journey times have been reduced considerably since the introduction of high-speed trains. 自从启用了高速列车之后，旅程时间大大减少了。

supersonic [adjective usually before noun] **supersonic aircraft/travel/flight etc** faster than the speed of sound 超音速的飞机/旅行/航班等 | Concorde is capable of travelling at supersonic speeds. 协和式飞机能超音速飞行。! | Thanks to supersonic travel, busy executives can attend meetings in New York and be back in London the same day. 全靠超音速旅行，事务繁忙的管理人员能去纽约参加会议，并于当天回到伦敦。

III. doing things quickly or happening quickly 迅速地做事或迅速发生

quickly [adverb] doing thingsquickly or happeningquickly, without taking much time 快速地，迅速地 | She undressed quickly and got into bed. 她很快脱了衣服上床了。 | It's important to realize how quickly this disease can spread. 知道这种疾病的传播速度有多快是很重要的。 | Quickly fry the onions, then add the meat. 把洋葱迅速煎一下然后加肉。

quick [adjective] aquick movement or action is one that you do quickly or one that only takes a short time 〔动作或行动〕快的，迅速的 | I'll just take a quick shower. 我很快洗个淋浴就好了。 | That was quick – have you finished already? 那么快呀，你已经做好了？ | I had to make a quick decision. 我必须立即作出决定。 **be quick** use this when you are telling someone to hurry 赶快 | You'll have to be quick - we don't have much time. 你得快点，我们时间不多。

fast [adverb] if you work, talk, or writefast, you do it quickly 〔干活、说话、写作等〕很快地，快速地 | Don't talk so fast - I can't understand what you're saying. 别讲得这么快，我听不懂你在说些什么。 | We're working as fast as we can. 我们在尽快地工作。

rapid [adjective usually before noun] arapid change, increase, or improvement is one that happens much more quickly than usual 〔变化、增加、改进等〕迅速的，快速的 | a rapid increase in the population 人口的迅速增长 | She made a rapid recovery after her operation. 手术后她恢复得很快。 | Adolescence is a period of great and rapid change. 青春期是变化很大也很快的一段时期。 **rapidly** [adverb] | the rapidly changing world of computer technology 迅速变化的计算机技术领域

swift [adjective] happening or done very quickly and without any delay 迅速的 | Punishment of the protesters was swift and severe. 对抗议者的惩罚迅速而严厉。 | Swift fashion changes mean that the shop has to change its stock every six to eight weeks. 时装更新很快，这意味着店铺每六至八个星期就要更新库存。

speedy [adjective only before noun] a speedy return, reply, reaction, etc is one that is done or made successfully, as quickly and efficiently as possible 快速的，即时的〔归还、回答、反应等〕 | We are working to ensure the safe and speedy return of all the refugees to their homes. 我们正致力于确保所有难民安全而及时地返回家园。 | Thousands of letters and telegrams arrived wishing Nikolai a speedy recovery from his surgery. 成千上万封来信和电报都祝愿尼古拉手术后迅速康复。 **speedily** [adverb] | The mayor's proposal was speedily approved by the town council. 市长的提议立刻得到市议会的批准。

prompt [adjective usually before noun] a prompt action, reply, delivery etc is one that is done without delay because quick action is needed 及时的，迅速的〔行动、回复、交货等〕 | A major disaster was prevented by the prompt action of the safety officer. 保安人员及时采取行动，阻止了一场重大的灾难。 | It is important to ensure prompt delivery of goods that customers order. 确保将顾客所订的货及时送到，这是很重要的。 **promptly** [adverb] | Store the shellfish in a covered container and refrigerate them promptly. 把这些贝类存放在有盖的容器内，然后迅速冷藏起来。

meteoric [adjective] **meteoric rise/career** achieving success extremely quickly and suddenly 迅速的成名/一夜成名的事业 | The film tells the story of Lee's meteoric rise from North Dakota radio singer to jazz legend. 这部影片讲的是李从北达科他州的电台歌手一举成为爵士乐传奇人物的故事。

at an alarming rate [adverb] if something happensat an alarming rate, it happens so quickly that it makes people very worried 以惊人的速度，以令人担忧的速度 | The Amazonian rainforest is disappearing at an alarming rate. 亚马逊雨林正在以惊人的速度消失。 | The number of people dying from lung cancer has increased at an alarming rate. 死于肺癌的人数以惊人的速度增长。

in a flash [adverb] use this to say that something happens extremely quickly and suddenly, so that you almost do not notice what is happening 刹那间，马上，迅速，瞬即 | He was gone in a flash. 他瞬即离开了。 | In a flash Atticus was up and standing over him. 阿蒂克斯迅速起来

站在他旁边。 | Joel slipped but was on his feet in a flash. 乔尔滑了一下，但又迅速站稳了。

IV. to move very fast in a particular direction 迅速朝某一方向移动

race/tear [intransitive verb] to go somewhere as fast as you can 疾走；迅跑；全速行进 **race back/up/into etc** | Hearing the children's screams, she raced back to the house. 她听到孩子们的尖叫声，便飞快地跑回屋里。 | A police car came racing down the road. 一辆警车迅速从路上开来。 **tear away/up/across etc** | She tore across the lobby, then up three flights of stairs. 她快速跑过大厅，再跑上三段楼梯。 | Just before the explosion, a man came tearing across the street. 爆炸前一刹，那个男人从街对面飞跑过来。

rush/dash [intransitive verb] to go somewhere very quickly because you are in a hurry 急奔，冲 **rush out/around/into etc** | Everyone rushed out into the street to see what was happening. 人人都冲到街上去看发生什么事。 | People were rushing past me on their way to work. 人们匆匆从我身边走过去上班。 **dash into/around/to etc** | Pam dashed into the store just as it was closing. 商店刚要关门的那一刻帕姆冲了进去。 | The boys dashed across the road and disappeared into the woods. 男孩们急奔过马路，消失在树林里。

fly [intransitive verb] to travel or go somewhere extremely quickly 飞跑，飞驰 **fly past/up/along etc** | As I slowed down another car flew past me and turned to the left. 我慢下来时另一辆汽车从我身边疾驰而过，向左转了弯。 | The bus was flying along when suddenly the driver slammed on the brakes. 那辆公共汽车正在疾驰，忽然驾驶员急踏刹车。

dart [intransitive verb] to run, fly, or swim with a sudden quick movement 猛冲；疾飞；疾游 **dart through/back/across etc** | I could see small silvery fish darting through the water. 我可以看到银闪闪的小鱼在水里箭也似地穿梭游动。 | As the rain began to fall harder, I darted into the first shop I could find. 雨越下越大，我冲进最近的一家商店内。

streak [intransitive verb] *written* if someone or somethingstreaks somewhere, they run or fly there so fast that you can hardly see them 【书面】〔某人或某物〕疾奔，疾飞〔以至于难以看见〕 **streak across/past/away etc** | Two aircraft streaked across the sky. 两架飞机在空中一闪而过。 | I caught a glimpse of a man streaking away into the shadows. 我看到一名男子闪进了幽暗处。

whizz [intransitive verb] to move extremely quickly through the air or along a road, making a loud high noise 飕飕地飞驰；呼啸而过 **whizz past/by/through etc** | A bullet whizzed past my ear. 一颗子弹从我耳边呼啸而过。 | I stared out the window, watching as kids on bicycles and skateboards whizzed by. 我从窗口望出去，看着骑自行车和溜滑板的小孩们飞驰而过。

zoom [intransitive verb] if a car, bus, plane etczooms somewhere, it moves there extremely fast, making a loud noise with its engine 〔汽车、公共汽车、飞机等〕隆隆疾行；呼啸疾飞 **zoom past/through/over etc** | The plane zoomed low over the airfield. 这架飞机在机场的低空呼啸疾飞。 | A fire engine zoomed past us. 一辆消防车从我们身边呼啸而过。

speed [intransitive verb] to move somewhere very quickly, especially in a vehicle 〔尤指车辆〕疾驰 **speed along/by/towards etc** | An ambulance sped by on its way to an accident. 一辆救护车疾驰而过，开往事故地点。 | Small patrol boats sped along the shore. 小型的巡逻艇在沿岸边疾驰。

be really moving [verb phrase] use this to say that someone or something is going extremely fast 极其快地移动 | That car must have been really moving when it hit the van. 那辆汽车撞到货车上时肯定开得很快。

V. to move or work faster 移动或工作得更快

go faster [verb phrase] | Could you go a little faster? We don't want to miss our plane. 你能不能再开快点？我们不想误了航班。 **move/work etc faster** | You'll have to work a lot faster than this. 你得比这个速度再多多加快地干才行。 **faster and faster** more and more quickly 越来越快 | I could feel my heart beating faster and faster. 我能感觉到自己的心跳越来越快。

speed up [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] to make something happen more quickly 加快〔某事的发生〕 | Nancy, if you don't speed up we'll be here until midnight. 南希，如果你再不加快速度，我们都得留在这儿直到半夜才能回家了。 **speed something up** | I'll phone the manager and get them to speed things up. 我要给经理打电话让他们加快速度。 **speed up something** | The company announced they're speeding up plans to expand the site. 该公司宣布他们正在加快扩大场地的计划。

pick up/gather speed [verb phrase] if a vehicle, especially a large vehiclepicks up speed orgathers speed, it starts to gradually move faster 〔尤指大型交通工具〕加速 | Francis leaned back in his seat as the plane picked

up speed. 飞机加速时，弗朗西斯向后靠在座位上。 | The truck was already moving, gathering speed with a deep-throated roar. 卡车已经开动了，低沉轰响着在加速。

accelerate [intransitive verb] if a vehicle or driveraccelerates, they go faster, especially suddenly 〔尤指车辆或驾驶者突然〕加速 | The Ferrari Mondial can accelerate from zero to 60 mph in 6.3 seconds. 这辆法拉利蒙代尔能在6.3秒内从静止加速至时速60英里。 | The truck's wheels skidded on the snow as the driver accelerated forward. 当司机往前加速时，卡车轮子在雪地上打滑了。

quicken your pace [verb phrase] *written* to begin to walk faster - use this especially in stories or descriptions of events【书面】加快步伐〔尤用于故事或对事件的描写中〕 | Suddenly realizing he was late, he quickened his pace towards the hotel. 他忽然意识到已经迟了，便加快步子朝旅馆走去。 | 'I have some questions to ask you, Mr Murray,' said the reporter, quickening his pace to keep up with me. "我想问你几个问题，默里先生。"记者说着，加快脚步赶上我。

gain/gather momentum [verb phrase] if something gains orgathers momentum, it travels faster and faster, especially going down a hill, because it is pushed forward by the force of its own weight 速度越来越快〔尤指下山〕 | Gradually the train gathered momentum, and within seconds it was moving at top speed. 火车渐渐地加速，几秒钟后就以最快速度行驶了。 | The slope was getting steeper and their sledge was gaining momentum all the time. 山坡越来越陡，他们的雪橇向下滑得越来越快。

VI. to move as fast as someone else 与别人的移动速度一样快

catch up [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] to move forward fast enough to reach someone who was in front of you going in the same direction 赶上，追上〔别人〕 | We need to start cycling faster or we'll never catch up. 我们得骑得快些了，不然就再也追不上了。 **catch up with** | Go on ahead. I'll catch up with you later. 继续往前走，我稍后赶上来。 | The police car caught up with the stolen van after a long chase. 警车经过长距离追赶，终于追上了那辆被盗的小货车。

be gaining on [verb phrase] to be getting closer and closer to someone that you are chasing or trying to pass, because you are moving faster than they are 逼近，接近〔被追赶的人〕 | Run faster – they're gaining on us! 再跑快点，他们要追上我们啦！ | Seeing the van was gaining on him, he turned suddenly onto a dirt road. 看到小货车在追上来，他突然转弯开到一条烂泥路上去了。

keep up [intransitive phrasal verb] to succeed in moving as fast as someone else, when they are moving very quickly 赶上；跟上 | Maggie had a stone in her shoe and was finding it hard to keep up. 玛吉鞋子里有块小石子，她觉得自己很难跟得上。 **keep up with** | Slow down! I can't keep up with you. 慢点！我跟不上你了。 | She had difficulty keeping up with J.D.'s long, quick strides. 她很难跟上J.D.那又大又快的步伐。

VII. to move faster than someone or something else 移动得比别人或其他东西快

pull ahead [intransitive phrasal verb] to pass another vehicle on the road and move in front of it because you are going faster 〔车辆〕超到前面去 | I turned around and saw that, out of the dust and the crowd, another car was pulling ahead to join us. 我转过头看到，从飞扬的尘土和人堆里又有一辆车赶超上来加入我们的车阵。 **pull ahead of** | With the finish line in sight, Wallace pulled ahead of the pack and drove to victory. 终点线在望，华莱士一车当先，赢得胜利。

leave somebody behind [transitive phrasal verb] to move far in front of someone who cannot run, walk, drive etc as fast as you 把…甩到后面 | We were all running to catch the bus, but the others had longer legs and gradually left me behind. 我们都跑着去赶公共汽车，但其他人腿长，慢慢地我落后了。 **leave somebody way behind** a long way behind 远远把某人甩在后面 | Dinah urged her horse on until she had left all the other riders way behind. 黛娜策马前进，直到远远地把其他骑手甩在了后面。

leave somebody standing [verb phrase] *informal* to move very far in front of someone, especially in a race, because you are much faster than them【非正式】遥遥领先某人〔尤指赛跑时〕 | Collins accelerated around the final turn and left the other runners standing. 柯林斯在最后一个弯道上加速，把其他赛跑选手远远甩在后面。

VIII. a course of study that you do quickly 速成的学习课程

rapid [adjective only before noun] | The college offers a rapid programme of training for librarians. 学院为图书管理员提供速成培训课程。 | Rapid learning: Learn to speak a new language in 12 weeks! 速成学习：12个星期学会说一种新的语言！

intensive [adjective] anintensive course of study is one in which you are taught a lot in a short time 强化的；精读

的 | Before moving to Paris, Michael went on an intensive course to improve his French. 迈克尔移居巴黎前，参加了一门强化课程以提高他的法语水平。 | After a brief period of intensive training, I was allowed to make my first parachute jump. 经过短期强化培训，我被允许作第一次跳伞。

crash course [countable noun] a course of study in which you learn a particular skill in a very short time in order to prepare yourself for a job 〔某种技术的〕速成课程 **crash course in** | We offer crash courses in word processing. **crash course** | Students lacking math and science skills take a seven-week crash course during the summer. 缺乏数学和科学技能的学生在暑期参加为期七周的速成课程。

6.11 FASTEN/UNFASTEN

I. to fasten something 系牢某物

fasten [transitive verb] to join together the two sides of a piece of clothing, bag, belt etc, so that it is closed 扎牢；系牢；扣住；闩住 | Fasten your coat - it's cold outside. 把外套扣上，外面冷。 | He fastened the bracelet for her. 他为她扣上手镯。 | Ella fastened her blouse with shaking fingers. 埃拉手指颤抖着扣好衬衫。 **fastened** [adjective not before noun] | Please keep your seat belts fastened. 请系好安全带。

button/button up [transitive verb/transitive phrasal verb] to fasten the buttons on a piece of clothing 把…的纽扣扣上 | He began buttoning his shirt and putting on his tie. 他开始扣上衬衫纽扣，系上领带。 | Stone buttoned up his heavy jacket. 斯通扣上他那件厚厚的夹克。 **button something up/button up something** | She buttoned her cardigan up all the way to her neck. 她把羊毛衫一直扣到脖子。 | I adjusted my tie and buttoned up my coat. 我正了一下领带并扣上外套。 **buttoned up** [adjective] | It was cold and his coat was completely buttoned up. 天气寒冷，他的外套扣子全都扣上了。

zip up [transitive phrasal verb] alsozip [transitive verb] *especially American* to fasten clothes, bags etc with a zip 拉上〔拉链〕 | I can't zip up these jeans - they're too tight. 我拉不上牛仔裤拉链，裤子太紧了。 | Can you zip my dress for me? 你能为我拉上连衣裙的拉链吗？ **zip something up** | She took some money out of her purse and quickly zipped it up again. 她从手提包里取出一些钱，又很快拉好拉链。 **zip up something** | Roger zipped up the battered black case he carried his guitar in. 罗杰拉上破旧的黑色吉他匣套的拉链。 **zipped up** [adjective not before noun] | My sleeping bag was fully zipped up. 我的睡袋全部拉上了。

do up [transitive phrasal verb] *British especially spoken* to fasten clothes, or the buttons, zips etc on clothes 【英，尤口】系住；扣住，拉上〔衣服、纽扣或拉链等〕 **do up something** | Come on then, do up your coat and let's go. 快点，扣好外套我们走吧。 | When I walked into the room, Allen was doing up his trousers. 我进房间时，艾伦正在拉裤子拉链。 **do something up** | I can't do this zip up - it's stuck. 我拉不上拉链，它卡住了。 | Are your shoelaces done up properly? 你的鞋带系好了吗？ **done up** [adjective not before noun] | The toggles on his duffel coat were done up wrongly. 他那连帽粗呢外套上的栓扣没扣对。

tie [transitive verb] to fasten something by making a knot 打结系上 | She tied a scarf around her neck. 她在脖子上系了条围巾。 | Do you know how to tie a bow tie? 你知道怎么打蝶形领结吗？

buckle up [intransitive phrasal verb] alsobuckle [transitive verb] *American* to fasten your seatbelt in a car 系上，扣上〔汽车上的安全带〕 | Eighty percent of motorists now buckle up, studies show. 研究显示现在80%的驾车者都系安全带。 | Nancy got behind the wheel and buckled up. 南希坐到驾驶座上，系上了安全带。 | The new law will require passengers in the rear seats of automobiles to buckle their seatbelts. 这条新法令要求汽车后座上的乘客系安全带。

II. to unfasten something 解开某物

unfasten [transitive verb] to open the two sides of a piece of clothing, bag, belt etc 解开，松开〔衣服、皮带等〕；打开〔包等〕 | It was hot in the waiting-room, so I unfastened my coat. 等候室里很热，因此我就解开了外衣。 | Jack unfastened his seatbelt and stepped out of the car. 杰克解开安全带走出汽车。 **unfastened** [adjective not before noun] | The back of her dress was unfastened. 她连衣裙的背面松开了。

undo [transitive verb] to unfasten clothes or unfasten buttons, zips etc on clothes 解开，松开〔衣服或衣服上的扣子、拉链等〕 | My fingers were so cold that I couldn't undo the buttons. 我手指冻得解不开纽扣了。 | Rosie undid her necklace and put it on the bedside table. 罗茜解下项链把它放到床头柜上。 **undone** [adjective not before noun] | Your zip's undone! 你的拉链松开了！ **come undone** become unfastened 松开了 | One of his shoelaces

had come undone. 他的一根鞋带松开了。

unbutton [transitive verb] to unfasten the buttons on a piece of clothing 解开〔衣服上的〕纽扣 | She slowly unbuttoned her blouse. 她慢慢地解开衬衫扣子。 | Father Poole began to unbutton his overcoat. 普尔神父开始解开大衣纽扣。 **unbuttoned** [adjective not before noun] | His shirt was completely unbuttoned. 他的衬衫完全敞开着。

unzip [transitive verb] to unfasten clothes, bags etc by unfastening a zip 拉开…的拉链 | She unzipped the case and took out a thick file. 她拉开箱子的拉链，拿出一个厚厚的文件夹。 | He unzipped his jacket and flung it on a chair. 他脱下夹克，把它扔到椅子上。 **unzipped** [adjective] | An unzipped bag was sitting on one of the benches. 长凳上有一只拉链开着的包。

untie [transitive verb] to unfasten the knot that fastens shoes, a tie, a scarf etc 解开〔鞋带、领带、围巾等〕 | He untied his right shoe first. 他先解开右脚的鞋带。 | Amy untied her apron and folded it neatly. 埃米解下围裙，把它叠得整整齐齐。 **untied** [adjective] | He's always walking around with his shoelaces untied. 他老是鞋带不系好就到处走。

loosen [transitive verb] to unfasten clothes a little in order to make yourself more comfortable 把…松开一些 | I'd eaten so much that I had to loosen my belt. 我吃了这么多，得松松裤带了。 | Carter took off his jacket and loosened his tie. 卡特脱下外套，松开领带。

open [adjective] a shirt, bag etc that isopen is not fastened 〔衬衫、包等〕敞开的；未扣上的 | It was very hot and the men had their shirts open to the waist. 天气非常热，男人们把衬衫敞到腰上。 | Emily realised that her handbag was open and her money gone. 埃米莉发现手提包开着，钱不见了。 **come open** become open accidentally 〔无意中〕敞开了 | Her blouse came open in front of a nationwide TV audience! 在全国的电视观众面前，她的衬衫突然松开了！

6.12 FAT

I. words for describing someone who is fat 形容体胖者的词汇

fat [adjective] having too much flesh on your body. It is rude to tell someone that they are fat 肥胖的〔当面说某人fat是不礼貌的〕 | Peter was a fat little boy. 彼得是个胖胖的小男孩。 | I'm getting too fat for my clothes. 我长得太胖，衣服都穿不下了。 | After thirty years, Teddy looked just the same, only a little fatter. 30年以后特迪看上去还是这个样，只是胖了些。 | Most fat people simply eat too much by normal standards. 大多数胖子都吃得比正常标准多得多。 | Though she weighed only six stone, she thought she was fat. 她体重才6英石，可她觉得自己很胖。

overweight [adjective] too fat, especially so that you need to lose some weight in order to be more healthy or attractive 〔体重〕过重的；超重的 | The doctor said I was slightly overweight and that I needed more exercise. 医生说我有点儿超重了，需要多锻炼。 | The majority of overweight people who diet tend to gain the weight back within a few years. 大多数节食的超重者几年后会回复原状。 **5 kilos/10 pounds etc overweight** | My mother is about 50 pounds overweight. 我母亲大约超重50磅。 **grossly overweight** extremely overweight 严重超重 | People who are grossly overweight are more likely to suffer from high blood pressure. 严重超重的人更有可能患高血压。

big/large [adjective] fat - use this especially when you do not want to say 'fat' because it would be impolite 块头大的〔尤用于不想用"肥胖"一词以免不礼貌时〕 | Even though she's big, Rosemary is an attractive woman. 虽然块头挺大，罗斯玛丽是个吸引人的女子。 | It's often difficult for large people to find fashionable clothes that fit them. 块头大的人常常不容易买到合身的时装。 | Mrs. Medlock is a large woman, with a very red face and bright black eyes. 梅德洛克夫人是个大个子女人，长着红扑扑的脸和一双明亮的黑眼睛。 | He runs quite fast for a big man. 以他这么大的块头跑得也真够快的了。

plump [adjective] fat, especially in a pleasant and attractive way 丰满的；胖胖的 | Stevie is a plump healthy-looking child. 史蒂维是个胖胖的、外表健康的小孩。 | Frieda's mother was a plump, cheerful woman, quick with a laugh. 弗丽达的母亲是个胖胖的、性情愉快的、爱笑的女人。 | He's a little on the plump side, but nevertheless quite handsome. 他有点胖，但十分英俊。

chubby [adjective] someone, especially a small child, who ischubby, is fat in a pleasant, healthy-looking way 胖乎乎的〔尤指幼儿〕 | The baby was pink and chubby. 这婴儿长得粉嘟嘟、胖乎乎的。 | Who's that chubby little girl with the dark hair? 那个长得胖乎乎的黑发小女孩是谁？

portly [adjective] someone, especially a fairly old man, who isportly is fat and round - used especially in literature 肥胖的，大腹便便的〔尤指年纪较大的男人，尤用于文学作品中〕 | The bishop was a dignified, portly man, with thinning white hair. 主教是个头发稀疏花白、很有威严的大腹便便的人。 | the portly figure of General von

Hindenburg 冯·兴登堡将军那大腹便便的体形

hefty [adjective] big and fat, but also tall and strong 粗壮的，高大健壮的 | Both of Myra's sons were hefty, energetic boys. 迈拉的两个儿子都高大健壮，精力充沛。 | The mechanic was a big hefty man who could lift up the front of a truck with his bare hands. 这位技工是个彪形大汉，徒手就能抬起卡车头。

beefy [adjective] strong but also a little fat and unattractive 大块头的，肥实的 | The second prisoner was a fat-faced beefy fellow who smelled of sweat. 第二名囚犯是个胖脸大块头家伙，身上一股汗味。 | Amanda and Tina were both beefy, sporty types. 阿曼达和蒂娜两个都属于肥实的运动型。

burly [adjective] a burly man is big, strong, and heavy, in a way that may make you feel nervous 壮实的，魁梧的 | The farmer was a big, burly man with a red face. 这位农夫是个大个子，身材魁梧，脸色红红。

fatty/fatso *spoken informal* alsolard ass *American spoken* [countable noun] a rude word used for a fat person 胖子，烂胖子〔粗鲁用语〕 | Hey! Fatso! Pull up a couple of chairs! 喂，胖子！拉几把椅子过来！

II. extremely fat 极胖的

obese [adjective] extremely fat in a way that is dangerous to your health 极肥胖的，臃肿的 | Glenda is not just fat, she's obese. 格伦达不单是胖了，她是胖得臃肿。 | a special summer camp for obese children and teens 为肥胖的少年儿童举办的特殊夏令营 **clinically obese** obese according to medical measurements 按医学标准极胖的 | He may not be clinically obese, but he certainly needs to lose a lot of weight. 按医学标准他可能算不上肥胖，但肯定需要好好减减肥了。

obesity [uncountable noun] the condition of being too fat in a way that is dangerous to your health - used especially in medical contexts 肥胖〔症〕〔尤用于医学〕 | Obesity can lead to heart disorders and other health problems. 肥胖症会引起心脏疾病以及其他健康问题。 | The program is aimed at reducing obesity among women. 该计划旨在减少女性肥胖症患者的人数。

III. fat and not very tall 矮胖的

dumpy [adjective] someone, especially a woman or child, who isdumpy, is short and fat 矮胖的〔尤指妇女或儿童〕 | Clara was a plain, dumpy woman, several years older than her husband. 克拉拉是个相貌平平的矮胖女人，年龄比她丈夫大几岁。 | In his youth, William had been a dumpy little boy who ate too many sweets. 威廉小时候是个胖胖的男孩，糖果吃得很多。 | I think this skirt makes me look dumpy. 我觉得穿这条裙子让我显得矮胖。

tubby [adjective] someone who istubby is short and has a fat, round stomach 矮胖肥肚的 | The banker was a tubby, jolly-looking man. 银行家是位胖墩墩、乐呵呵的男子。 | He's getting a bit tubby – too much of his wife's cooking I expect. 他有点长圆了—我想是吃了太多他妻子做的菜吧。

stout [adjective] someone, especially a middle-aged person, who isstout is short and fat 〔尤指中年人〕矮胖的 | A stout woman in a tweed coat was standing outside the door. 一个身穿粗花呢外套的矮胖女人站在门外。 | Amy was now stout and matronly, the mother of three children. 埃米现在身材矮胖有点中年发福，已是三个孩子的母亲了。

IV. a part of the body that is fat 身体肥大的部分

fat [adjective] | Sally hates going swimming – she thinks her legs are too fat. 萨莉不喜欢去游泳，她觉得自己的腿太粗了。 | The colonel rubbed his fat stomach, reaching for something from the table to put into his mouth. 上校摸了摸自己的胖肚子，伸手拿起桌上的食物放进嘴里。 | My stomach's much fatter than yours. 我的肚子比你的大多了。

plump [adjective] pleasantly fat 丰腴的，胖乎乎的 | The doctor's wife had a plump face and a small mouth. 医生的妻子长着胖乎乎的脸和樱桃小口。 | Paula had silver bracelets on her plump arms. 葆拉丰腴的手臂上戴着银手镯。

chubby [adjective] fat and round in an attractive way 胖乎乎的 | The baby reached out with its chubby little fingers. 婴儿伸出胖乎乎的小手指来。 | Mark's cheeks were slightly chubby. 马克的脸蛋有点胖乎乎的。

podgy/pudgy [adjective] small and fat, especially in an amusing way 又小又胖的〔尤指看上去有趣的〕 | His pudgy little fingers were covered in chocolate. 他胖鼓鼓的小手指上全是巧克力。 | Elsie had a large body and a podgy face. 埃尔茜块头挺大，却长着一个胖鼓鼓的小脸蛋。

flabby [adjective] covered in soft loose fat in a way that looks unattractive 松弛的 | Her body was getting old and flabby. 她身体开始变老变松弛了。 | John's flabby white thighs wobbled as he walked across the beach. 约翰走过海滩时，他那两条白皙松弛的大腿在一颤一颤的。

full [adjective usually before noun] fat and round in an attractive way 丰满的 | Joanna's full red lips were fixed in an inviting smile. 乔安娜丰满的红唇上挂着迷人的微笑。

| A black necklace hung down over her full breasts. 一条黑色项链挂在她丰满的胸脯上。

V. a fat stomach 肥肚子

paunch [countable noun] a man who has apaunch has a large stomach 〔男人的〕大肚子 | You're getting a paunch, did you know that? 你有大肚子了，自己知道吗? | Merv lay back in his chair with his hands crossed above his paunch, listening to the radio. 梅尔韦双手搭在大肚子上躺在椅子里听收音机。 | Wally crossed the mirrored lobby, sucking in his paunch as he caught sight of himself. 沃利穿过镶有镜子的通道，看到镜子里的自己时就往里收了收大肚子。

pot belly [countable noun] a round stomach that sticks out at the front, especially when this is the result of eating or drinking too much 大肚子〔尤因暴饮暴食〕 | Larry was just a regular guy: short, with a pot belly and moustache. 拉里就是个普普通通的家伙：个子矮矮的，挺着大肚子，留着一撮小胡子。 | You really should do something about that pot belly of yours. 你的肚子那么大，真该采取点行动了。 **pot-bellied** [adjective] | Our history teacher was a balding, pot-bellied man of about 50. 我们的历史老师是男的，开始秃顶，肚子很大，约50岁。 | pot-bellied politicians, puffing cigars 大腹便便的政客们，抽着雪茄烟

beer gut [countable noun] *informal* a fat stomach caused by drinking too much beer【非正式】啤酒肚 | His beer gut was popping the buttons on his shirt. 他的啤酒肚把衬衫上的纽扣都绷开了。 | At only seventeen, Lonny already had the beginnings of a beer gut. 朗尼才17岁的时候就开始长啤酒肚了。

spare tyre [countable noun] *British informal* a ring of fat around the waist【英，非正式】肉肚，肥胖的腰 | You should go on a diet – look at that spare tyre! 你应该控制饮食—看你那肉肚子!

middle-age spread [noun phrase] the fat around the waist that people gradually get as they grow older 中年发福 | A lot of people start to get middle-age spread once they pass 30. 许多人过了30岁就开始发福了。

VI. to become fatter 发胖

put on weight [verb phrase] to get fatter and heavier 增加体重；发胖 | John's put on a lot of weight recently, hasn't he? 约翰最近胖了好多，是不是? **put on 5 kilos/2 lbs etc** | I put on several pounds while I was on holiday, so now I'm on a strict diet. 我休假的时候重了好几磅，所以现在我正严格控制饮食。

gain weight [verb phrase] to become fatter and heavier, especially until you reach the weight you should be 增加体重〔尤指增加到标准的体重〕 | When I was young, I could eat all I wanted without gaining weight. 年轻时，我可以任意吃爱吃的东西而不增加体重。 **gain 2 kilos/4 lbs etc** | Ben's gained at least five kilos since he was born. 本出生以后重了至少5公斤。

fill out [intransitive phrasal verb] to start getting fatter after being too thin 〔太瘦的人〕长胖 | Gerry was terribly thin when he came out of hospital, but he's filled out a lot since then. 格里出院时瘦得可怕，不过后来胖了好多。 | Sue looks much healthier now and her face has started to fill out. 休现在看上去健康多了，脸上也开始长肉了。

VII. to make someone fat 使某人变胖

fatten somebody up [transitive phrasal verb] to make someone fatter because they are too thin - often used humorously 使〔太瘦的人〕变胖些〔常带幽默意味〕 | The women in his family were always trying to fatten him up. 他家里的女人们一直都想让他长胖些。

fattening [adjective] food that isfattening makes you fat 〔食物〕使增肥的 | I shouldn't have any more of this cake. It's way too fattening. 我决不能再吃那种蛋糕了，吃这很容易长胖。 | Grill the fish instead of frying it. It's less fattening that way. 把鱼烤来吃，不要油炸。那样就不容易发胖。 | Avoid fattening desserts – eat a piece of fruit instead. 不要吃让人发胖的甜食，改为吃一片水果。

VIII. to make an animal fatter 使动物肥壮

fatten up [transitive phrasal verb] to make an animal fatter so that it will produce more meat 把〔动物〕喂肥；催肥 **fatten up something/fatten something up** | The farmers are fattening up their cattle and getting them ready for market. 农民们正在把牛养肥准备上市。

6.13 FATHER

I. father 父亲

father [countable noun] | My father's a doctor. 我父亲是个医生。 **father of** | He's now the proud father of a three-week-old baby girl. 现在他是位有三周大女婴的父亲，感到很自豪。 | Larry Blake, a father of three children, was shot dead outside his home last night. 拉里·布莱克是三个孩子的父亲，昨晚在自己屋外被人开枪打死了。

dad [countable noun] *informal* a name you use to talk to your father or to talk about someone else's father【非正

式】爸爸，爹 | Was your dad angry when you got home? 你回家时你爸发火了没有? | Can I borrow your car, Dad? 爹，我能借你的车用用吗? | My dad retired ten years ago. 我爸十年前退休了。

daddy [countable noun] a name for a father - used especially by young children or when you are talking to young children 爸爸〔尤作儿语〕 | Where's your daddy? 你爸爸在哪儿? | Daddy, can I have a drink, please? 爸爸，我喝杯饮料好吗? | Go and ask Daddy if he'll give you a ride to school. 去问问爸爸他是不是可以开车送你去上学。

pop [singular noun] *American informal* a name you call your father 【美，非正式】爸爸，爹 | I helped Pop fix the gate this morning. 今天上午我帮爸爸把门修好了。 | Relax, Pop, I'll have the car back by midnight. 放心，爸爸，午夜前我会把车开回来的。

old man [singular noun] *informal* father - use this to talk about your father or someone else's father 【非正式】老头子，老爸〔用于向他人说起自己或别人的父亲时〕 | My old man never could understand why I married Doris. 我家老头子永远也搞不懂我为什么娶了多丽丝。 **the old man** my father 老爸 | I'm going to visit the old man next week. 我打算下星期去看老爸。

II. when someone is a father 某人成为父亲时

fatherhood [uncountable noun] | Jerry doesn't take the responsibilities of fatherhood very seriously. 杰里没有很认真地承担起做父亲的责任。 | Fatherhood has been the greatest challenge of my life. 做父亲是我一生中遇到的最大挑战。

become a father [verb phrase] if a manbecomes a father, a woman has his baby 做父亲，当了爸爸 | I didn't really care about what was going on in the world until I became a father. 自己当父亲以前，我对世界上发生了什么不太关心。 | Just think about it - you don't really want to become a father while you're still in your teens, do you? 你想想，你才十几岁，又不是真的想要当父亲，对不对?

father [transitive verb] *written* if a manfathers a child, a woman has his baby 【书面】是…的父亲 | He fathered eight daughters and three sons. 他是八个女儿和三个儿子的父亲。 | Bill was told he would never be able to father children. 比尔被告知他永远不能生儿育女。

III. like a father 像父亲般的

paternal [adjective] paternal feelings are like the feelings that a good father has for his children 〔感情〕父亲的；父亲般的 | Although he had no children of his own, he took a kind of paternal interest in Katie's progress at school. 虽然他自己没有子女，但他对凯蒂的学业怀着慈父般的兴趣。

fatherly [adjective] behaving in a kind way towards someone who is younger than you, which shows you care about them a lot, as if you were their father 〔行为〕父亲般的 | Do you mind if I give you some fatherly advice? 我像父亲一样给你提建议，你介意吗? | From the plane window he could still see the two young women, and gave them a fatherly wave. 从机窗里他还能看得见这两位年轻女子，便慈父般向她们挥了挥手。

6.14 FAULT

I. something wrong with a machine, system, plan etc 机器、系统、计划等出了问题

fault [countable noun] something wrong with one of the parts of a machine that prevents it from working properly 差错，毛病，故障 | Quality control staff are employed to check for any faults. 质量控制人员被聘请来检查是否有故障。 **fault in** | I think there's a fault in one of the loudspeakers. 我觉得其中一个扬声器有问题。 | The fault could be either in the tape or in the VCR. 毛病不是出在录像带上，就是出在录像机上。 **electrical/mechanical/technical etc fault** | The rocket launch was delayed because of a technical fault. 由于出现一个技术故障，火箭发射被推迟了。

defect [countable noun] something wrong with a product or machine, especially caused by a mistake in the way it was made or designed 〔产品或机器尤在制作上或设计上的〕缺点，瑕疵 | All the computers are checked for defects before they leave the factory. 所有电脑在出厂前都要检查有无缺陷。 **defect in** | A defect in the braking system caused several accidents before the car was recalled. 这种汽车在被召回之前，其刹车系统中的一个瑕疵已造成了多起事故。 | Investigators found a defect in the design of the ship. 调查人员发现了该船设计上的一个缺陷。

problem [countable noun] something that stops a machine or system from working normally 〔机器或系统中的〕问题，故障 | Please call 5326 if you have any computer problems. 你如果碰到任何电脑方面的问题，请致电5326。 **problem with** | There seems to be some kind of problem with the heaters. 暖气好像出了问题。 **problem in** | Engineers were unable to find the source of the problem in the spacecraft's cooling system. 工程师无法找到宇宙飞船冷却系统中的问题所在。

trouble [uncountable noun] something wrong with a machine, car etc, especially when you do not know exactly what is causing it 〔机器、汽车等的〕问题，麻烦 | If you have engine trouble, park as far to the side of the road as possible. 如果遇到引擎出故障就尽量把车往路边停靠。 **have trouble** | If you used the same tape later and had no trouble with the picture, the problem is probably in the VCR. 假如后来又使用同一盘录像带而图像没有问题，那么问题可能就出在录像机上。 **trouble with** | We've been having some trouble with the air-conditioning. 我们的空调系统一直出问题。 **the trouble** the particular thing causing the problem 问题的根源 | I think we've found out what the trouble is. 我想我们已经发现故障出在哪儿了。

flaw/weakness [countable noun] something wrong with a plan, system, or set of ideas, which may make the whole thing useless or not effective 〔可能导致某一计划、体系或一系列想法全盘无效的〕缺陷，瑕疵 | His plan seemed foolproof, but I was sure there was a flaw somewhere. 他的计划似乎万无一失，但我肯定什么地方有缺陷。 | The program has serious weaknesses, and I would avoid using it. 这一程序有严重缺陷，我不会使用它的。 **flaw/weakness in** | There are several obvious flaws in his argument. 他的论据有几处明显的漏洞。 | One major weakness in the study is that it is based on a very small sample. 这项研究的一个主要不足之处在于它的根据只是一个很小的样本。

bug [countable noun] a small problem in a computer or a computer system 〔电脑或电脑系统中的〕小错误 | The program suffers from some minor bugs, but is still better than the first version. 这个程序有些小错误，但仍比第一个版本要好。 | Some chips contained a bug that caused computers to crash frequently. 一些芯片中包含一个缺陷，造成电脑频繁死机。

glitch [countable noun] a small fault in the way something works, that can usually be corrected easily 小故障，小事故 | As the glitches are found and corrected, the process is speeding up. 故障被发现并纠正后，过程就加快了。 **glitch in** | A glitch in the system shut down the telephone service to nearly 6 million customers. 系统中出现的一个小故障使近600万用户的电话服务中断了。 **technical/mechanical etc glitch** | NASA officials found a way to work around the technical glitch on the Galileo spacecraft. 美国国家航空航天局的官员找到了解决伽利略号航天器上的技术故障的办法。

virus [countable noun] a set of instructions that someone puts secretly into other people's computers, that can destroy information stored in them or stop them working correctly 〔电脑〕病毒 | The disk was accidentally infected with a virus called 'Stoned III'. 这张磁盘意外感染了一种名为StonedIII的病毒。 | Computer users from around the world reported that the virus had invaded their systems. 世界各地的电脑用户纷纷报告说该病毒已侵袭了他们的系统。 | an anti-virus program 杀毒程序

be something wrong with/be something the matter with [verb phrase] *spoken* say this when there is a problem in a machine, part of a car etc, but you do not know exactly what it is【口】〔机器、汽车部件等〕出了问题 | I think there's something wrong with the clutch in my car. 我觉得我那辆汽车的离合器有问题。 | I don't know what's the matter with it, but I can't get it to work. 我不知道它哪里出了问题，但我就是无法让它正常运转。 | There are programs that will help you figure out what's wrong with your PC, and help you correct it. 有程序可以帮助你找出你的个人电脑哪里出了问题，并且帮你纠正它。

II. a fault in someone's character 某人性格上的缺点

fault [countable noun usually plural] a bad point in someone's character 缺点 | The secret of a good relationship is to accept the other person's faults, and not try to make them change. 保持友好关系的秘诀是接受别人的缺点，不要试图去改变它们。 **have his/her/their faults** | She's my best friend and I love her dearly, but she has her faults. 她是我最要好的朋友，我非常爱她，但她也有她的不足之处。 **for all his/her/their faults** even though they have these faults 尽管他/她/他们有缺点 | For all his faults, he was a good father. 尽管他有这些缺点，他仍是个好父亲。

flaw/weakness [countable noun] a small fault in someone's character or a lack of a good quality such as courage or good judgement 弱点；短处 | The flaw that leads to Othello's downfall is his jealousy. 导致奥赛罗毁灭的缺点就是他的忌妒心。 | The biographer believes that flaws in Kennedy's character weakened his leadership of the nation. 这位传记作家相信肯尼迪性格上的缺点削弱了他对国家的领导。 | Despite his weaknesses, he was a fair man. 虽然他有些缺点，他仍是一个公正的人。

shortcomings [plural noun] the faults in someone's character - use this especially when you are saying that the person has good qualities too 短处，缺点，不足之处 | He acknowledged his own shortcomings, including at times being stubborn and a little vain. 他承认了自己的缺点，包括有时候会很固执，并有点自视过高。 | Whatever his shortcomings, Hamilton was one of the great men in American history. 不论汉密尔顿有些什么缺点，他仍是美国

历史上伟大的人物之一。

III. when something bad is someone's fault 某件坏事是某人的过失

be somebody's fault [verb phrase] if somethingis someone's fault, they are responsible for it, especially because they made a mistake 是某人的过失；是某人的错 | He played very well, and it is not his fault we lost. 他表现很好，我们输了不是他的错。 **be somebody's own fault** when someone is responsible for something bad that happens to them 咎由自取 | Marie failed the exam, but it was her own fault - she didn't do any work. 玛丽未通过考试，但那是她自己不好—她什么功课也不做。 **be sb's fault (that)** | I'm so sorry. It's my fault that we're so late. 很抱歉，我们这么晚到是我不好。 **be sb's fault for doing something** | Of course she was angry - but it's your fault for telling her about the whole thing in the first place. 她当然要生气了，但把这件事全都告诉她首先就是你的错。 **the fault of somebody** | Suggesting that our problems are the fault of someone else won't solve anything. 示意我们的问题是别人的错误造成的，不能解决什么。

be to blame [verb phrase] if someone or somethingis to blame for a bad situation, they caused it 是…的过错，应该怪… | When kids do badly at school, it's not always the teachers who are to blame. 假如小孩子在学校表现很差，不一定总是老师的错。 **be to blame for** | Some people think television is to blame for a lot of the problems in modern society. 一些人认为现代社会中的许多问题都要归罪于电视。 | She was as much to blame for the breakup of their marriage as he was. 对婚姻的破裂她和他负有同样的责任。

be responsible [verb phrase] if someoneis responsible for an accident, crime etc, they caused it and they should be punished for it 有责任 | The police are trying to find out who was responsible. 警方正设法查出这是谁的责任。 **be responsible for** | There is a reward for information leading to the arrest of the people responsible for the explosion. 悬赏缉拿造成此次爆炸的人。 **feel responsible** think that something is your fault 自问该负责 | I knew the accident wasn't really my fault, but I can't help feeling a little responsible. 我知道这次事故其实不是我的错，但我忍不住感到自己也负有一些责任。

be at fault [verb phrase] if someone, especially a group of people or an organization,is at fault, they are responsible for something bad that has happened because they did not behave correctly or did not take enough care 〔尤指一群人或某个组织〕有过错〔因行为不当或不够小心〕 | The accident report found both drivers to be at fault. 事故调查报告认定两名驾车者均有过错。 **be at fault for doing something** | With regard to the chaos after the earthquake, many people believe the government is at fault for not responding quickly enough. 鉴于地震后的混乱，许多人认为政府反应不够迅速，因而负有责任。

only have yourself to blame [verb phrase not in progressive] if youonly have yourself to blame for something bad that has happened, it is your own fault that it happened and you should not feel sorry for yourself 只能怪你自己 | His wife's left him but he only has himself to blame. 妻子已离他而去，但这只能怪他自己。 **only have yourself to blame for doing something** | I've only got myself to blame for losing the race. 我输掉这场比赛只能怪我自己。

blame yourself [verb phrase] to think that it is your fault that something bad has happened, so that you feel very upset or ashamed 自责 | You mustn't blame yourself – it wasn't your fault. 你不应该自责—那不是你的错。 | Children sometimes feel responsible for their parents divorcing and blame themselves. 孩子们有时候觉得父母离婚他们也有责任，所以会自责。 **blame yourself for** | He never stopped blaming himself for his wife's death. 对妻子的死他一直责备自己。

IV. when something is not someone's fault 某事不是某人的错

be not somebody's fault [verb phrase] if something is not someone's fault, they did not make it happen and they should not be blamed for it 不是某人的过错 | Try not to worry about it too much - it's not your fault. 别为它过分担心，又不是你的错。 | She felt guilty, even though the accident wasn't her fault. 她感到内疚，虽然这起事故不是她的过失。 **be not sb's fault (that)** | It wasn't the builders' fault that the work wasn't finished on time. 工程没有按时完成不是建筑商的过错。

through no fault of your own [adverb] if something bad happensthrough no fault of your own, it is not your fault that it happens but you suffer because of it 并非由于自己的过错 | The center exists to help those who have lost their jobs through no fault of their own. 该中心旨在帮助那些并非由于自己的过失而失去工作的人。 | Because of the budget cuts, some students, through no fault of their own, may have a hard time paying their way. 由于削减了预算，那些无辜受到影响的学生可能很难承担完成学业所需

的费用了。

not be to blame [verb phrase] to not be responsible for something bad that happens - use this especially when other people think you might have done something to make it happen 并无过错，不该受到指责 | The press won't leave him alone, but he wasn't really to blame. 报界对他不肯罢休，但他其实是无辜的。 **not be to blame for** | Hospital workers were not to blame for a nine-year-old's death, a court decided yesterday. 法庭昨天判定，医务人员对一名九岁儿童的死亡并无过错。 | The report said that no one was to blame for the accident. 这份报告说没有人对此事故负有责任。

can't help it [verb phrase] *especially spoken* use this to say that someone should not be blamed for something because they cannot stop it from happening 【尤口】实在没办法，免不了 | 'Stop walking up and down like that!' 'I can't help it - I'm really nervous.' "别这样来来回回地走个不停！""我也没办法呀，实在太紧张了。" | I tried not to cry but I just couldn't help it. 我想不哭，可就是忍不住。 **can't help it if** | He can't help it if they didn't understand what he was telling them to do. 如果他们不明白他要他们干什么，那他也没办法了。

6.15 FAVOURITE

I. the one you like better than any others 你最喜欢的那个

favourite *British* /favorite *American* [adjective only before noun] yourfavourite colour, food, teacher etc is the one you like more than all other colours, types of food etc 最喜欢的，偏爱的 | My favourite colour is purple. 我最喜欢的颜色是紫色。 | Who is your favorite singer? 你最喜欢的歌手是谁？ | Proceeds from the concert will go to the singer's favorite charities. 这场音乐会的收入将捐给这位歌手最喜欢的慈善机构。 **favourite/favorite** [countable noun] the one thing that you like more than other things of the same kind: 〔同类东西中你的〕最爱，至爱 | I love all his films but 'Rashomon' is my favourite. 他的电影我都喜欢，但《罗生门》是我最喜欢的。 | I made lasagna for dinner – your favorite. 晚饭我做了卤汁宽面条，你最爱吃的。

like best [verb phrase] *especially spoken* to like something better than other things - use this especially when you are asking someone to choose or when you are choosing 【尤口】最喜欢 | Which of these dresses do you like best? 这些连衣裙你最喜欢哪件？ **like something best** | I think I like the red one best. 我想我最喜欢红的那个。

preferred [adjective only before noun] *formal* thepreferred method, plan etc is the one that people think is the best 【正式】最好的 | Steaming is the preferred method of cooking in Central Asia. 在中亚最受喜爱的烹调方法是用蒸的方法。 | Seventeen percent of likely voters picked Stark as their preferred candidate. 17%的可能投票的选民表示会投票支持斯塔克。

first choice [countable noun] the thing or person you like best and would choose first when you have several to choose from 第一选择，首选 | Frances was our first choice as a name for the baby. 为婴儿起名字，弗朗西丝是我们的首选。 | Parents choosing schools for their children are rarely given their first choice. 为子女选学校的父母很少能够得到首选的学校。 **first choice for** | Atkins was the producers' first choice for the part of the maid. 制片人认为阿特金斯是饰演女仆的最佳人选。 **first choice of** | Twenty-six percent of the students said that teaching was their first choice of occupations. 这些学生中有26%说教师是他们的首选职业。

preference [countable noun] when someone likes one thing or person rather than another 偏爱的事物；偏爱的人 | There are definite regional preferences amongst our clients. 我们的顾客当中有明显的地区性偏爱。 | Oil or vinegar may be added for a more bland or sharp sauce, according to your preference. 为了让调味汁口味更淡或更浓可以加点油或醋，全随你的喜好。 **preference for** | Adams expressed her preference for New York, despite the fact that she's lived in California for six years. 亚当斯表示她更喜欢纽约，尽管她在加州已经住了六年。

II. someone who is liked more than other people 最受人喜爱的人

favourite *British* /favorite *American* [countable noun] someone who is liked better, especially by someone in authority, than the others in a group, and who is often treated better 特别受喜爱的人，宠儿 | Admit it, you were always Mom's favourite. 承认吧，你可从来都是妈妈的至爱。 | Of all my customers, Sherman was easily my favorite. 所有客户中，舍曼肯定是我最喜欢的。

teacher's pet [countable noun usually singular] *informal* someone who is their teacher's favourite student, and who the other students do not like because of this 【非正式】教师的宠儿〔因而不被其他同学喜欢〕 | By his own account, Huggins was a teacher's pet whose life revolved around his schoolwork. 哈金斯自己说他当时是老师的宠儿，

生活内容就是围绕着学业转。

blue-eyed boy/girl [countable noun usually singular] *British informal* someone who is treated better than anyone else by their teacher, employer, parent etc, because they think he is perfect and do not notice his faults 【英，非正式】〔老师、老板、父母等的〕宠儿 | Tom Cruise is Hollywood's blue-eyed boy at the moment. 眼下汤姆·克鲁斯是好莱坞的宠儿。

the darling of [noun phrase] *written* the person who a group of people like most, for example a political party or people who write for a particular newspaper 【书面】〔政党或报纸撰稿人等的〕最受喜爱的人，宠儿 | For some strange reason Livingstone became the darling of the right-wing press. 不知什么原因，利文斯通成了右翼报刊的宠儿。

6.16 FED UP

I. feeling tired, bored, or annoyed 感到厌倦、无聊或生气的

be fed up [verb phrase] to feel tired, bored, and annoyed, especially because something annoying keeps happening or something has continued for too long 感到厌烦 **be fed up with** | He tells me he's fed up with school. Maybe that's why his grades have been so bad. 他跟我说他讨厌上学，也许这就是他成绩这么差的原因。 **be fed up with doing something** | I'm fed up with watching what I eat. 吃什么都得小心，我感到烦厌了。 **get fed up** | He waited for two hours, then he got fed up and left. 他等了两个小时，后来等得不耐烦，就走了。 | I'm getting fed up with this cold weather. 我受不了这么冷的天气。

be tired of [verb phrase] to be fed up because you have been doing something or have experienced something boring, annoying etc for too long 感到厌烦，感到腻烦 | He just seems to be tired of the whole thing. 他对这整件事好像很腻烦了。 **be tired of doing something** | Gabrielle was tired of staying at home with the children. 加布丽埃勒对留在家里跟孩子们在一起感到烦了。 **get tired of something** | Well, if you get tired of life in the city, you can always come back home. 好吧，如果你过腻了城里的生活，随时可以回家来。 | I'm getting tired of chicken for dinner every night. 每晚吃鸡我已经吃腻了。

be sick of [verb phrase] to be very fed up and annoyed, especially with a situation or someone's behaviour that has continued for much too long 对…感到腻烦〔尤因某情形或某人的行为持续太久〕 | After living here for ten years, we're sick of Los Angeles. 在洛杉矶住了十年后，我们对这里已感到腻烦了。 **be sick of doing something** | I'm sick of living with my parents. 我跟父母一起都住腻了。 **be sick and tired of something/be sick to death of something** use this when something is extremely annoying or boring 给某事烦透了/烦死了 | You must be sick and tired of having to deal with other people's problems all day. 整天要处理别人的问题你肯定烦透了。 | I'm sick to death of all these stupid questions about my private life. 对所有这些关于我私生活的愚蠢问题，我极其腻烦。

have had enough [verb phrase] if youhave had enough of someone's behaviour, the way someone is treating you etc, you are very fed up with it and will not accept it any longer 对〔某人的行为、某人对你的态度等〕受够了 | The work was boring and the office was depressing. By the end of the first week she had had enough. 工作乏味，办公室气氛郁闷。过了一个星期她就受够了。 **have had enough of** | Stop interrupting. I've had just about enough of you and your stupid remarks. 别打岔了，我对你以及你的那些蠢话已经受够了。 | After thirty years, MacMillan had had enough of management. 30年之后，麦克米伦对管理工作已深感腻烦。

have had it [verb phrase] *spoken* say this when you are so fed up with someone's behaviour or a situation that you cannot accept it any longer 【口】〔对某人的行为或某种情形〕忍无可忍 | I've had it. I'm taking the kids and going to Mom's. 我受够了，我要带着孩子们回妈妈家去。 **have had it with** | She's looking for another job – she's just about had it with this place. 她正在另找工作—这个地方她实在待不下去了。 **have had it up to here** | I tell you, I've just about had it up to here – what with all the staffing problems and now the computer breaking down. I feel like quitting. 我告诉你，我实在烦透了—先是员工问题，现在又是电脑出了毛病。我想辞职了。 **have had it up to here with somebody/something** | Dave's had it up to here with the kids. They've been complaining and arguing all day. 戴夫为这些孩子烦透了。他们整天发牢骚、争吵不休。

be pissed off [verb phrase] *informal* to be very fed up - use this only in informal situations and to people you know well 【非正式】很生气，极烦恼〔只用于非正式场合并对很熟悉的人说〕 | I think you'd better try and cheer her up. She's really pissed off. 我觉得你应该想办法让她开心起来，她烦透了。 **be pissed off with** | She's pissed off with him for calling her all the time. 他不断打电话给她，使她觉得他很烦人。

be at the end of your tether *British* /be at the end of

your rope *American* [verb phrase] to be so worried, tired, and unhappy that you feel you can no longer deal with a difficult, unpleasant, or upsetting situation 山穷水尽；走投无路 | I had no money, my husband was sick, and I couldn't get a job. I was at the end of my tether. 我没有钱，丈夫生病，我又找不到工作。我已经走投无路了。 | She didn't know what to do to stop the baby crying – she was at the end of her rope. 她不知道怎样才能让婴儿止住不哭一她束手无策了。

jaded [adjective] fed up with an activity or job because you have been doing it for a very long time and you no longer find it interesting or exciting 〔对某项活动或工作〕厌倦的 | After two years of the same routine I was feeling jaded. 两年来的例行公事，我感到腻烦了。 | The beauty of St. Petersburg will impress even the most jaded tourist. 圣彼得堡的美会感动最意兴阑珊的游客。 | Mick Jagger arrived at the airport looking jaded after almost a year of touring. 米克·贾格尔到达机场时看上去对近一年的巡回演出已感到厌倦了。

6.17 FEEL

I. to feel hot/tired/hungry etc 感到热/累/饿等

feel/be [verb] **feel/be tired/hot/hungry etc** | I was very tired and I just wanted to sleep. 我很累了，就想去睡觉。 | Stop the car - Ben feels sick! 停车，本要吐了！ | I know you're hungry but you'll just have to wait until dinner. 我知道你饿了，但你也得等到吃饭时间呀。 | If you're feeling hot, go ahead and open the window. 如果你感到热就去开窗吧。 **feel well/better** | 'How do you feel?' 'I feel much better now I've had some sleep.' "你感觉怎么样？""我睡了一会儿，现在感到好多了。"

experience [transitive verb] *formal* to have a feeling of pain, sickness etc 【正式】经历，感觉〔疼痛、病痛等〕 | He said that he had never experienced such pain before. 他说自己过去从未经历过如此疼痛。 | Many cancer patients experience nausea following chemotherapy. 许多癌症病人经过化疗后都感到恶心。

come over all [verb phrase] *British informal* **come over all funny/weak/dizzy etc** to suddenly feel weak, tired, ill etc 【英，非正式】突然感到不舒服/虚弱/眩晕等 | I was standing at the bus stop when suddenly I came over all dizzy. 我站在公共汽车站上，突然感到头晕。 | I'm sorry. I missed what you said. I just came over all funny for a minute. 很抱歉。我没听到你说的话。我只是有一会儿觉得很不舒服。

II. a physical feeling of heat, cold, tiredness, hunger etc 热、冷、累、饿等生理上的感觉

feeling [countable noun] a physicalfeeling of heat, cold, tiredness etc 生理感觉 | When he woke up, he was aware of a tight feeling in his chest. 他醒来时感到胸闷。 **feeling of** | One symptom of this illness is a general feeling of ill-health and tiredness. 这种疾病的症状之一是总感到体质差，易疲劳。

sensation [countable noun] a physical feeling, especially one that is unclear or difficult to describe 感觉〔尤指模糊的或难以描述的〕 | She felt a cold sensation as the icy water dripped down her back. 冰冷的水从她背上滴下时，她感到一阵寒冷。 | A common sign of brain tumours is a tingly, numb sensation in the toes and fingertips. 脑肿瘤的一个常见症状是脚趾和手指尖有刺痛、麻木的感觉。 **sensation of** | The fear of pain can be worse than the sensation of pain. 对疼痛的恐惧有时比痛感更可怕。

III. how something feels when you touch it 触碰某物时的感觉

feel [verb] if something feels hot, soft, wet etc, this is the feeling it gives you when you touch it 〔摸上去〕感觉是 | Your forehead feels very hot - let's check your temperature. 你的额头摸上去很烫，来量一下你的体温吧。 | The marble felt cold and smooth against her cheek. 这块大理石接触到脸颊给她的感觉是又凉又滑。 **feel like something** feel the same as 摸起来像某物 | The material feels just like silk. 这种材料摸起来很像丝绸。

IV. experiencing physical feelings more than most people 比大多数人更易感到生理上的感觉

feel the heat/cold [verb phrase] to be affected by heat or cold more easily than most people, especially because you are old or because you are not used to it 容易觉得热/冷〔尤因年纪大或不习惯〕 | As I get older I feel the cold more and more. 我年纪越大就越来越怕冷了。 | It can get very hot in Spain at this time of year – those English tourists must really be feeling the heat. 西班牙每年这个时候可能非常热一那些英国游客肯定更觉得热。

V. when you cannot feel anything in a part of your body 身体的某一部分无任何感觉

numb [adjective] if part of your body isnumb, it does not feel anything, for example because it is very cold or because your blood is not reaching it 冻僵的；麻木的〔尤

因极冷或血流不畅〕 | His legs grew so numb he couldn't move. 他的双腿麻木得无法走动。 **go numb** become numb 麻木了 | It was so cold my fingers had gone numb. 天非常冷，我的手指都冻僵了。

have no feeling [verb phrase not in progressive] to be unable to feel anything in a part of your body, usually permanently, and often because of an accident or illness 没有知觉〔通常是永久性的，常因事故或疾病造成〕 | After the stroke, he had no feeling in his left side. 中风之后他左半身失去了知觉。 | When they found her the next morning, she had no feeling in her toes. 次日上午他们发现她时，她的脚趾已失去知觉。

can't feel anything [verb phrase] to not be able to feel pain, heat, touch etc in part of your body especially because it is hurt in some way 没有任何知觉〔尤因受伤〕 | Since her motorbike accident, she can't feel anything below the neck. 出了摩托车事故以后，她脖子以下没有任何知觉。 | The doctor pricked his toe with a pin, but he couldn't feel anything. 医生用大头针刺他的脚趾，可是他没有任何知觉。

go to sleep [verb phrase] *informal* if a part of your body, such as your arm or footgoes to sleep, you have no feeling in it, especially because it has been in the same position for a long time 【非正式】麻木〔因长时间置于同一位置〕 | Can you stop leaning on me please? My arm's gone to sleep. 请别再靠着我好吗？我手臂已经麻木了。

VI. to feel happy/frightened/bored etc 感到愉快/恐惧/厌烦等

feel/be [verb] **be happy/frightened/bored etc** | Don't be scared – the dog won't bite. 别怕，这狗不咬人。 | Hazel was furious when I lost her camera. 我把黑兹尔的照相机弄丢了，她大发雷霆。 **feel happy/frightened/bored etc** | She's feeling a little nervous about the wedding. 她对婚礼心中感到有点忐忑不安。 | I couldn't help feeling a little sad when he left. 他离去时我不禁有点难过。 | You shouldn't feel guilty - it wasn't your fault. 你不必感到内疚，这不是你的错。

experience [transitive verb] *formal* to feel a strong emotion such as joy, pride, or sorrow 【正式】体验到〔强烈的感情〕 | I experienced a great sense of loss when my father died. 父亲死时我深感失怙之痛。 | When she was younger, my mother experienced a depression so severe she had to be hospitalized. 我母亲年纪较轻时曾感到极度抑郁，以至于需要入院治疗。

be overcome with/by [verb phrase] to feel an emotion such as sadness or disappointment so strongly that you are unable to remain calm or think clearly 被〔悲伤、失望等感情〕压倒 | When Diana met the starving children she was overcome with pity and outrage. 黛安娜见到挨饿的孩子时心中充满了怜悯与愤慨。 | Suddenly, I was overcome by a feeling of panic. 突然间我心中充满了恐惧感。 | Receiving the prize in honour of her dead father, she was overcome with emotion. 她接过纪念她已故的父亲的奖品，心中百感交集。

be burning with [verb phrase] **be burning with curiosity/desire/anger etc** to have an emotion that is so strong that it is very difficult to control 充满了好奇/欲望/怒气等 | Martha was burning with curiosity but realized that now wasn't the time to ask questions. 玛莎充满了好奇，但意识到此刻不是提问题的时候。

give way to [verb phrase] to let a strong emotion show or affect you, especially after you have been trying not to feel it or show it 忍不住〔强烈的情感〕 | Giving way to her grief, Anna burst into tears. 安娜控制不住悲伤，突然哭了起来。 | He was ashamed to have given way to such feelings of self-pity. 他对自己忍不住自怜起来，感到很惭愧。

harbour *British* /harbor *American* [transitive verb] to have feelings, especially bad ones, in your mind for a long time 心怀〔不良情感〕 | Parker is believed to harbor political ambitions. 有人认为帕克怀有政治野心。 | Some commuters still harbor resentment toward the protesters for blocking traffic and creating chaos. 一些远道上班的人仍对抗议者怀着怨恨，因为这些人堵塞交通，造成混乱。 **harbour a grudge** | Taylor denied harbouring a grudge against his former boss. 泰勒不承认他对前一任老板有怨恨。

nurse [transitive verb not in passive] *formal* **nurse resentment/anger/a grievance/a grudge** to have angry feelings for a long time but not express them 【正式】〔长期地〕心怀忿恨/愤怒/不满/怨恨 | Police believe the suspect nursed a grudge against women. 警方认为嫌疑人对女性心怀怨愤。 | She never nurses a grievance or plans revenge. 她从没有心存不满，也不打算报复。

VII. a feeling of happiness, anger, fear etc 幸福、气愤、恐惧等的感情

feeling [countable noun] something that you feel, for example happiness, anger, or fear 感情〔如幸福、气愤或恐惧等〕 | It was a wonderful feeling to be home again. 又回到家里感觉太好了。 **express your feelings**

| Many men find it hard to express their feelings. 许多男人觉得很难表达自己的感情。 **a feeling of horror/sadness/accomplishment etc** | Regular exercise gives a feeling of accomplishment. 经常锻炼可以给人一种成就感。 | After less than a week away, he began to have feelings of homesickness. 他离家不到一个星期，就开始有想家的感觉了。

emotion [countable/uncountable noun] a strong serious feeling such as love, hate, or anger that is often difficult to control 〔往往难以控制的〕强烈感情〔如爱、仇恨或气愤〕 | She stared at him, overcome by emotion. 她瞪着他，情绪异常激动。 | Parents feel a mixture of emotions when their first child starts school. 当第一个孩子开始去上学时，父母会有一种复杂的感情。

a sense of [noun phrase] a particular kind of feeling, especially one that affects your behaviour 某种…感觉 | He felt a huge sense of relief after he finished his last exam. 最后一场考试结束后，他有一种强烈的如释重负的感觉。 | Children need to be given a sense of security. 儿童需要得到安全感。 | Both sides admitted there was a sense of urgency to end the strike quickly. 双方都承认有迅速结束罢工的迫切感。 | He hated working for his father-in-law but he did it out of a sense of duty to his wife. 他讨厌为岳父工作，但他这么做是出于对妻子的责任感。

passion [countable/uncountable noun] a strong and deeply felt emotion, especially a strong feeling of sexual love for someone or a strong belief in an idea or principle 激情；热烈的恋情；强烈的信念 | He throws himself into his art with a creative passion. 他怀着一股创作激情投身于艺术。 | There is a common prejudice in this country that Italians display their passions more readily than the English. 这一国家的人普遍持有一种偏见，说意大利人比英格兰人更爱表达激情。 **passion for** | Despite his passion for Carolyn, Mark never seriously considered leaving his wife for her. 尽管对卡罗琳怀有热烈的感情，马克却从未认真考虑过为了她离开自己的妻子。 **with a passion** | She hated her ex-husband with a passion. 她极度仇恨自己的前夫。

VIII. a general feeling among a group of people — 一群人的总体情绪

atmosphere [singular/uncountable noun] the general feeling among the people in a place, or the feeling you get from being in a particular place 气氛 | The atmosphere in the meeting was tense. 会上的气氛很紧张。 | The new owners have tried to give the restaurant a more family-friendly atmosphere. 新店主试图给这家饭店营造一种有利于举家进餐的友好气氛。 **atmosphere of** | We're trying to create an atmosphere of trust between management and staff. 我们正努力在管理层与员工之间制造一种相互信任的气氛。 **heated atmosphere** when people in a place have very strong and often angry feelings 激烈的气氛 | the heated atmosphere of the House of Commons 下议院那种激烈的气氛

mood [singular noun] the way a group of people feels about something at a particular time 心情，情绪 | Pessimism replaced the mood of democratic optimism that existed before World War I. 悲观主义替代了第一次世界大战之前存在的民主的乐观主义。 | Mondovi provoked severe unrest, contributing to the rebellious mood of the entire region. 蒙多维煽动起严重的暴乱，使整个地区的叛乱气氛更趋加重。 **the political/religious etc mood** | Labor leaders figured that given the political mood of the time, Truman was the best candidate. 工人领袖估计以当时的政治气氛看，杜鲁门是最佳候选人。 **the general/public/popular/national mood** one felt by most people in a country or region 总体/公众/民众/全国气氛 | In keeping with the general mood of the time, these novels tended to sentimentalize the past. 与当时的总体气氛一致，这些小说都有美化过去的倾向。

ambience [singular/uncountable noun] the feeling you get from a particular place, because of the way it looks, sounds, smells etc, and because of the way people treat you when you are there 〔某一地方的〕气氛，情调，环境 | The restaurant's ambience makes you feel you're sitting down to dinner in the dining room of an old friend. 这家饭店的气氛让你感觉就像在老朋友家的饭厅里坐着用餐一样。 | Winnetka has that small-town ambience of tree-lined streets and a one-street shopping district that you can't find in suburbia. 温内特卡有小镇特有的气氛—两边都是树木的街道，一条街的购物区。这种气氛在郊区是见不到的。 | Ambience is as important to a business's success as the product you sell. 格调与销售的产品对一个企业的成功同等重要。

IX. behaving in a way that shows strong feelings — 表露出强烈感情的举止

emotional [adjective] behaving in a way that shows that you have strong feelings about something, for example by crying or shouting 情绪激动的 | Grandpa gets very emotional when he talks about the war. 爷爷讲起那场战争时情绪就很激动。 **emotional outburst** a sudden

powerful expression of strong emotion 冲动，激动 | In an emotional outburst, Shahidi told reporters she now had no life worth living. 在一阵激动中，莎希迪告诉记者说她现在活下去已经没有意思了。 **emotionally** [adverb] | Imran shook my hand and said emotionally, 'I'll miss you, my friend.' 伊姆兰握着我的手激动地说："我会想你的，我的朋友。" | One of his problems is he always reacts too emotionally to things. 他的毛病之一是：总是太感情用事。

passionate [adjective] use this about people who openly show very strong feelings about something, especially love or anger 〔尤指爱、怒等情绪〕强烈的，激烈的 | She was a handsome Spanish woman with a passionate nature and a warm, generous heart. 她是个漂亮的西班牙女人，情感热烈，心地温厚而慷慨。 | Sometimes I wish he was more passionate, not so rational about everything. 有时我希望他能够更冲动些，不要凡事都那么理性。 **passionately** [adverb] | She wrapped her arms around him and kissed him passionately. 她双臂搂住他，激情地吻着他。 | The new MP argued passionately for better housing, education, and welfare services for the poor. 新议员为改善穷人的住房、教育及福利服务而慷慨激昂地据理力争。

with feeling [adverb] if you say, do, or write something with feeling, you do it in a way that shows you have strong feelings about it 带感情地，怀着激情地 | I want you to sing it once more, this time with feeling. 我要你再唱一遍，这次要带着感情。 | She writes with great feeling about the fate of the refugees, having been a refugee herself in the last year. 她以深切的感情描述了难民的命运，去年她自己也是难民。

impassioned [adjective] animpassioned speech, request, argument etc is full of strong feeling and emotion 〔演说、要求、争辩等〕充满激情的，激昂的 | Robins criticized the investigation during an impassioned speech outside police headquarters. 罗宾斯在警察总局外作了情绪激昂的演讲，批评那次调查。 | Moore gave an impassioned defense of the government's role in the affair. 穆尔为政府在这事件中的作用作了竭力的辩解。 **an impassioned supporter/defender/champion of something** | Muir was an impassioned and persuasive champion of wilderness preservation. 缪尔是荒野保护的激情洋溢的、有说服力的支持者。

X. events and situations that make people have strong feelings 使人产生强烈感情的事件与情形

emotional [adjective] anemotional event or situation makes people feel strong emotions 情绪激动的 | The council's vote came after nearly six hours of emotional debate. 在近六小时的情绪激动的辩论之后，委员会进行了投票。 | Newspaper reporters were there to record the emotional reunion between the woman and her children. 报刊记者在现场记录下那位妇人与子女重聚的动人场面。 **highly emotional** | Most couples remember the arrival of their first baby as a highly emotional time. 在许多夫妻的记忆中，第一个孩子的出生是非常激动的时刻。

moving [adjective] amoving account, experience, or event makes people feel strong emotions of pity, sadness, or joy 动人的 | The book is a very moving account of life in the refugee camps of Thailand. 这本书极为动人地描述了泰国难民营的生活。 | After the final game there was a moving tribute to one of the players, who died tragically during the season. 最后一场比赛结束后举行了一个感人的纪念活动，以对本赛季中不幸死亡的一位球员表示敬意。 | The scene at the end of Act III is very moving, when Rafaella finds out that her husband has betrayed her. 第三幕结束时的场景很感人，此时瑞法拉发现丈夫已背叛了她。

touching [adjective] atouching event or moment makes people feel a little sad and happy at the same time, and makes them like the people involved 动人的，感人的 | It was a touching scene when old Mr Adams received his leaving present. 亚当斯老先生收到临别赠礼的那一幕是很感人的。 | It was touching to see them together. They were obviously still in love after thirty years of marriage. 看到他俩在一起很令人感动，他们经过30年的婚姻生活之后显然仍然相爱。

emotive [adjective] **emotive issue/area/phrase etc** a subject, statement, use of language etc that makes people have very strong feelings or emotions, especially of anger 引起强烈感情的〔尤指愤怒感〕 | The candidates agreed to avoid emotive issues like abortion and child abuse. 候选人同意避免提到堕胎和虐待儿童这类敏感话题。 **highly emotive** very emotive 引起非常强烈情感的 | The documentary deliberately uses highly emotive language, talking about 'exploitation' and ' blackmail'. 这部记录片故意使用很煽情的语言大谈"剥削"和"勒索"。

poignant [adjective] *especially written* apoignant event, image, remark etc makes you feel great sadness and pity 【尤书面】感人至深的 | This is one of her most beautiful and poignant works. 这是她最优美、最凄楚动人的作品之一。 | In a poignant moment, Richter interrupted his speech to thank his mother and father. 在感人肺腑的一刻，里克特停下演讲向自己的母亲和父亲致谢。 **poignantly** [adverb] | His remarkable life and tragic death poignantly express the hopes and disappointments

of a whole generation. 他杰出的一生和悲惨的死亡动人心魄地表现了整整一代人的希望与失望。

XI. too easily influenced by emotions 太容易受情绪影响的

sentimental [adjective] someone who issentimental is too easily affected by emotions such as sympathy, love, or sadness 多愁善感的 | My father became increasingly sentimental as he got older and his friends died off. 随着年纪渐老、朋友死去，我父亲变得越来越感伤了。 **sentimental about** | Ramos admitted he was sentimental about his old school and was sad to see it torn down. 拉莫斯承认他对老学校依依不舍，看到它被拆除心中很悲伤。

sentimentality [uncountable noun] a tendency to become emotional and to enjoy feelings such as sadness, sympathy, and self-pity, especially in a way that other people think is silly 感伤 | The film is flawed by moments of melodrama and sentimentality. 这部影片时而虚浮夸张，时而滥情感伤，因此减色不少。 | He talked about his homeland with all the sentimentality of an expatriate. 他以侨民所特有的感伤谈起自己的祖国。 **sentimentality about** | He has no sentimentality about firing unproductive employees, even those who have worked for the company for years. 他对开除无所作为的员工，甚至包括那些为公司服务了多年的员工，是毫不留情的。

soppy [adjective] *informal* someone who issoppy seems silly to other people, because they express feelings of love or sympathy too strongly 【非正式】感伤的，多愁善感的 | After a few drinks, he got all soppy and started talking about the "good old days'. 几杯酒下肚他变得感伤起来，开始大谈“过去的好时光”。 **soppy about** | I was heartbroken when our dog died but I was determined not to be soppy about it. 我们的狗死了我的心也碎了，但我决心不让自己对此事过于感伤。

gooey [adjective] *British informal* expressing your love for someone, especially a baby, in a way that other people think is silly 【英，非正式】〔尤对婴儿〕过于甜蜜的，过分亲热的 | Babies make her go all gooey. 婴儿总使她疼惜得不得了。

drama queen [countable noun] *informal* someone who becomes very excited, upset, or angry about things that are not important, especially in order to make people notice them or feel sympathy for them 【非正式】〔尤为引人注意或博人同情而〕小题大做的人 | Stop being such a drama queen! It's not the end of the world! 别这么小题大做！又不是世界末日！

XII. a story, film, song etc that is full of feelings of love or sadness 充满爱情或悲伤的故事、电影、歌曲等

sentimental [adjective] dealing with emotions such as love and sadness in a way that seems silly and insincere 多愁善感的，过分感伤的 | I quite enjoyed the movie but I thought the ending was a little sentimental. 我很喜欢这部影片，但觉得结尾有点过于感伤。 | From the living room came the sound of a deep male voice singing a sentimental ballad. 起居室里传来低沉的男声唱着一首感伤的民歌。

soppy [adjective] *informal* a song, poem etc that issoppy seems silly to people because it expresses feelings of love and sympathy too strongly but in a way that does not seem serious 【非正式】感情过于丰富而肤浅可笑的 | She never tired of listening to soppy love songs. 她对虚浮的情歌是百听不厌的。 | I couldn't think of anything else so I just bought her a soppy card and some flowers. 我想不出买什么好，就给她买了张措词造作的贺卡和一些花。

tearjerker [countable noun] *informal* a story, play, film etc that is intended to make people feel sad and cry 【非正式】催人泪下的作品 | His latest movie is a typical Hollywood tearjerker. 他最近的一部影片是典型的好莱坞式的赚人眼泪的电影。

XIII. not showing your feelings 不流露感情的

unemotional [adjective] not showing your feelings 喜怒不形于色的 | Police were shocked at the unemotional way the murderer described the killings. 凶手讲述杀人的经过时神色自若，使警察吃惊。 | Pat's father was a distant, unemotional man who couldn't really talk to his children. 帕特的父亲对人疏远而冷漠，难以和自己的子女深谈。 **unemotionally** [adverb] | The witness answered most questions unemotionally with a simple 'yes' or 'no'. 证人对大部分问题都不露声色地以简单的“是”或“不是”作答。

cold [adjective] not showing any feelings and especially not showing friendliness, humour, or pleasure 冷漠的，冷淡的 | She accused me of being cold and uncaring towards her. 她指责我对她冷淡和漠不关心。 | The officers were cold and aloof in their dealings with other ranks. 军官们在对待其他军衔的军人时态度冷淡，不理不睬。 | The English are often unfairly stereotyped as cold, reserved people. 英国人常被不公正地归为冷漠的、沉默寡言的民族。 **coldly** [adverb] | The woman coldly told us to mind our own business. 那女人冷冷地告诉我们不要管闲事。

clinical [adjective] not showing the feelings that people

usually show in an upsetting situation, because you have to do a job or because you really have no feelings about the situation 冷静的，冷淡的，无动于衷的 | His words were harsh and clinical – 'I don't love you any more. It is over. I am leaving you.' 他的话又刺耳又冷静："我不再爱你了，已经结束了。我要离开你。" **clinically** [adverb] | 'Are you Mrs Wood?' the officer asked clinically. 'Your son Thomas is dead.' "你是伍德太太吗？"那位警察不动感情地问道。"你的儿子托马斯死了。"

matter-of-fact [adjective] showing no emotion when you are talking about something that is very frightening, embarrassing etc 就事论事的，不带感情的 | We were surprised at the matter-of-fact way Judith described her husband's death. 朱迪丝不动感情地描述丈夫的死亡让我们感到吃惊。 | A spokesman listed the casualties in a detached, matter-of-fact tone of voice. 一位发言人以事不关己的、就事论事的声调读出死者名单。 | The condom advertising campaign is going to be very straightforward and as matter-of-fact as possible. 避孕套宣传活动将以直截了当的、尽可能就事论事的方式进行。

detached [adjective] trying not to react in an emotional way, so that you can do your job properly or make the correct decisions about something 客观的，公正的 | You'll never be a good lawyer until you learn to be more detached. 你得学会更客观，否则就成不了好律师。 | Witnessing all the pain and suffering, it is sometimes difficult for relief workers to remain detached. 亲眼目睹了这一切痛苦和苦难，救援人员有时感到很难保持客观的心态。

impassive [adjective] not allowing your feelings to show on your face, so that it is very difficult for people to guess how you feel 不露神色的 | Mr Deacon remained impassive throughout the performance. 迪肯先生在整场演出中始终表现出无动于衷的样子。 | Her impassive face showed no sign of reaction to the verdict. 她冷漠的表情对判决毫无反应。 **impassively** [adverb] | The three men sat impassively watching their captors. 这三个人无动于衷地坐着看捉拿他们的人。

unmoved [adjective] feeling no pity, sadness, or sympathy, in a situation where most people would feel this 无动于衷的，冷漠的 | The defendant's claims of self-defense left the jury unmoved. 被告声称是出于自卫，但陪审团不为所动。 | How can anyone remain unmoved by pictures of starving children on our TV screens? 看了我们电视屏幕上播出的饥饿儿童的画面，谁还能无动于衷？ **unmoved by** | Unmoved by his pleas, Lucy strolled out of the room. 露西对他的恳求无动于衷，缓缓走出了房间。

6.18 FEW/NOT MANY

I. a small number of people or things 少数人或物

a few [quantifier] a small number of people, things, places etc 一些，几个 | Most of the trees were destroyed by the fire, but a few survived. 大部分树木都被这场火烧毁了，但有一些存活下来。 **a few people/days/things etc** | She's gone to stay with her father for a few days. 她到她父亲那里去住几天。 | Can I borrow a few dollars until I get paid? 借我几块钱，发工资还你行吗？ | I invited a few friends around on Saturday night. 我请了几个朋友星期六晚上来玩。 **a few of** a small number from a larger group 〔较大的一群中的〕一些，几个 | Sean left the gate open and a few of the cows got out. 肖恩忘了关上门，几头牛跑了出去。

a small number [quantifier] *formal* a few people, things, places etc, especially when they are part of a much bigger number 【正式】为数不多的，少数的〔尤指数量很大的人、东西、地方等中的一部分〕 | Hundreds of people begin the training programme, but only a small number complete it successfully. 几百人参加了培训课程，但只有少数人能顺利学完。 **a small number of** | Only a small number of people still speak Gaelic. 只有很少的人还使用盖尔语。 | The new system is being tested in a small number of schools. 在少数几所学校里试行了这一新制度。 | A relatively small number of industrially advanced countries control the world economy. 相对少数几个工业发达国家掌控着世界经济。

not many [quantifier] a smaller number than you expected or wanted 不多〔相对所期望的或需要的而言〕 | 'Were there many people at the show?' 'No, not many.' "是否有许多人看演出？""不，不多。" **not many people/places etc** | There weren't many people at the party, but we still had a good time. 聚会上人不多，但我们依然很开心。 | Not many restaurants stay open after midnight. 午夜以后还在营业的餐厅不多。 **not many of** | I think I'm quite a good cook but not many of my friends agree with me. 我觉得自己饭菜烧得不错，但朋友当中同意的人并不多。

one or two [quantifier] *spoken* a small number of people or things 【口】一两个 | 'Do you have any Bob Dylan albums?' 'Yes, one or two.' "你有没有鲍勃·迪伦的唱片？""有的，有一两张。" **one or two people/places/questions etc** | We've had one or two problems with the car but nothing serious. 我们的汽车出了点问题，但没什么要紧。 | There are one or two things I'd

like to ask you about. 有一两件事我要问你。 **one or two of** | I only know the names of one or two of the new students. 新生中我只知道一两个学生的名字。

a couple [quantifier] *especially spoken* two, or a small number 【尤口】两个；少数几个 | 'How many drinks did you have?' 'Just a couple.' "你喝了几杯？""就两杯。" **a couple of** | A couple of kids were playing in the street. 几个小孩在街上玩。 | I saw her a couple of days ago. 几天前我看见她了。

a handful [quantifier] a very small number of people or things, especially when this number is disappointing or surprising 少数；没几个 | We offer a gym for our employees but only a handful ever use it. 我们为员工设立了健身房，但只有少数几名员工使用。 **a handful of** | Only a handful of artists in Britain can make a living from painting. 在英国，只有很少几个画家能以画画为生。 | A handful of people stayed after the concert to help clear the chairs away. 音乐会结束后没几个人留下来帮忙把椅子搬走。

a minority [quantifier] a small group of people or things from within a larger group, usually forming much less than half of the larger group 少数的〔通常大大地少于半数〕 **a minority of** | Only a minority of union members voted in favour of continuing the strike. 工会成员中只有少数投票赞成继续罢工。 **a small/tiny etc minority** | Joyce is among the tiny minority of arthritis sufferers who experience these symptoms. 乔伊斯是极少数出现这种症状的关节炎患者之一。 | Every year more than three hundred students enter this program but only a small minority will go on to become lawyers. 每年有三百多名学生加入这一计划，但只有少数几个会成为律师。

sparse [adjective] if something issparse, there are only very small amounts of it, especially spread over a large area 稀少的；稀疏的 | sparse traffic 车辆稀少的交通 | Trees are sparse in this part of the world because of the continuous wind that blows across the plains. 该地区树木稀疏，因为平原上经常刮风。 **sparsely** [adverb] | This is one of the most sparsely populated areas of Asia there are only a few people living there. 这是亚洲人口最为稀少的地区之一。

II. very few 很少的

few/very few [quantifier] a very small number of people, things, places etc 很少的，极少的 | At that time, few people had televisions. 那时候很少有人拥有电视机。 | Very few new restaurants survive for more than two years. 很少有新饭店能开到两年以上。 **few/very few of** | Very few of the students we asked said they were interested in politics. 我们询问的学生中很少有人对政治感兴趣。

almost no [quantifier] so few people or things that there are almost none 几乎没有 | There are almost no black students at the college. 这所大学里几乎没有黑人学生。 | My grandmother received almost no education as she was growing up. 我祖母在成长阶段几乎没有接受过什么教育。 | Except for a lone seagull flying overhead, there are almost no signs of animal life. 除了头顶上飞着一只孤零零的海鸥，几乎见不到动物的迹象。

hardly any/scarcely any [quantifier] so few people or things that there are almost none - use this especially when this number is disappointing or surprising 几乎没有〔尤指少得令人失望或出人意料时〕 | There are supposed to be a lot of teachers at the conference, but I've met hardly any. 应该有许多老师来参加这次会议，但我几乎一个也没碰到。 **hardly/scarcely any people/things/places etc** | Although it was Monday morning there were hardly any people around. 尽管那是星期一早上，周围仍几乎没什么人。 | He enjoyed his work even though he made scarcely any money. 尽管他几乎赚不到什么钱，但他仍很喜欢自己的工作。 **hardly anyone** | We sent out over a hundred invitations but hardly anyone came. 我们发出了一百多份请柬，但几乎没有人来。 **hardly any/scarcely any of** | Scarcely any of the private schools replied to the researcher's questionnaire. 私立学校中几乎没有一家填写研究人员的调查表。

be able to count something on (the fingers of) one hand [verb phrase] *spoken* say this to emphasize that there is only a very small number of people, things, times when something happens etc 【口】少得扳手指也数得清，寥寥无几 | I can count the number of times my son's called me on one hand. 我儿子给我打电话的次数少得扳手指也数得清。 | Ten years ago, you could count the Korean restaurants in this city on the fingers of one hand. 十年前这个城市里的韩国餐馆少得可怜。

III. when a small number of people or things arrive, leave etc 少量的人或物的到来、离开等

a trickle [singular noun] a number of people going in small groups from one place to another, especially from one country to another, over a long period of time 少量人流〔尤指长时间内从一个国家到另一个国家〕 | The flow of immigrants from Bosnia has slowed to a trickle. 来自波

斯尼亚的移民已经减少，只剩下小股的人流。 **a trickle of** | Since the rebellion there has been a steady trickle of refugees making their way across the border. 自叛乱发生后，不断有小批难民越过边境迁移。

in dribs and drabs [adverb] if people or things arrive, leave etcin dribs and drabs, they come or go in small groups and not all together at the same time 少量地；零星地 | The wedding guests were arriving in dribs and drabs. 参加婚礼的人零零星星地到了。 | He insisted on paying me back in dribs and drabs, five or ten dollars at a time. 他执意要零零碎碎地还我钱，每次还五元十元的。

in ones and twos [adverb] if people or things arrive, leave etcin ones or twos, they arrive etc on their own or in very small groups 三三两两地〔到来、离去等〕 | There were only about fifty people in the hall, standing around in ones and twos. 大厅里大概只有五十个人，三三两两地站着。

6.19 FIGHT

I. when people fight each other 人们相互打斗

fight [intransitive/transitive verb] if peoplefight, or if one personfights another, they hit or kick each other in order to hurt each other 打架；与…打架 | Two men were fighting in the street outside. 外面街上两个男人在打架。 | He said he'd fight anyone who tried to stop him entering. 他说，谁想阻止他进去他就跟谁打架。 **fight with** | Billy had been fighting with some kids from another school. 比利一直跟几个外校的小孩打架。 **fight over/about** | Two men in the bar began fighting over a game of cards. 酒吧里两个男人为了一局牌打了起来。 | As kids, we fought about everything, but now we're pretty good friends. 小时候我们动不动就打起来，但现在我们是很好的朋友。

have a fight [verb phrase] to fight with another person 打架 | The two girls had a fist fight in the school cafeteria. 两个女孩在学校的餐厅里拳斗了一架。 **have a fight with** | He ran away from school after he had a fight with a bigger boy. 他和一个比他大些的男孩打了一架后就逃离了学校。

struggle [intransitive verb] to fight someone who is attacking you or holding you, especially so that you can escape from them 搏斗，挣扎 | She tried to struggle but he put his hand over her mouth. 她想挣扎，但他用手捂住她的嘴。 **struggle to do something** | Vince struggled to free himself from the policeman's grip. 文斯挣扎着想摆脱警察抓住他的手。 **struggle with** | It seems that he struggled with the robber and got quite seriously hurt. 看样子他和强盗有过一番搏斗，受了重伤。 **struggle against** | The victim had obviously struggled furiously against her attacker. 很明显，被害者曾与袭击者拼命搏斗过。

wrestle [intransitive verb] to fight someone by holding, pulling, or pushing them rather than hitting them 扭打；摔跤；角力 | The two boys wrestled for a while then gave up, tired. 两个男孩一阵揪扭后累了，就放弃了。 **wrestle with** | His jaw was broken while he tried to wrestle with a drunken bus driver. 他和一个喝醉酒的公共汽车司机扭打纠缠时，下巴骨被打碎了。

come to blows [verb phrase] if two peoplecome to blows, they start fighting after an argument or when both people are very angry 〔指两人争吵之后或因非常生气〕打起来 | Police say they don't know what the two were arguing about, only that it came to blows. 警察说他们不知道那两个人为什么争吵，只知道他们打了起来。

clash [intransitive verb] if two groups of people, especially people with opposing opinions or aims,clash, they fight for a short time 〔意见或目标相左的两组人〕发生冲突 | Animal rights activists and fox-hunters clashed at the annual Boxing Day hunt. 在每年一度的节礼日猎狐时，动物权益保护者与猎狐者发生了冲突。 | Police clashed with demonstrators for the second time in a week. 在一个星期内，警察与示威者发生了第二次冲突。

II. to start a fight 打起来

start a fight [verb phrase] | Don't talk to him – he's just trying to start a fight. 别跟他说话——他正想找人打架呢。 | The fight was started by a group of English football fans. 这次打架是一群英格兰足球迷先挑起的。

pick a fight [verb phrase] to deliberately start a fight with someone, especially by arguing with them or saying rude things to them 寻衅打架〔尤指通过争吵或谩骂〕 | Some of the students regularly try to pick fights in the playground. 有些学生经常在操场上寻衅斗殴。 **pick a fight with** | I walked into the bar and some drunk tried to pick a fight with me. 我走进那家酒吧，一名醉汉企图跟我找碴打架。

be looking/spoiling for a fight/itching for a fight [verb phrase] to want to get rid of angry or violent feelings by fighting or trying to start a fight 存心想打架〔以消除怒气或发泄〕 | When he's drunk , he gets violent and starts looking for a fight. 他喝醉后就撒起野来要寻衅打架。 | The other driver came at me, obviously spoiling for a fight. 另一名驾车者朝我冲过来，显然是想打一架。 | He's

not the kind of guy that goes into a bar itching for a fight. 他不是那种爱到酒吧去找人打架的人。

III. behaving in a way that is likely to start a fight 行为很可能引起打架的

aggressive [adjective] behaving in an angry and threatening way that is likely to start a fight 好斗的，好勇斗狠的 | The men were drunk and aggressive. 那些人喝得醉醺醺的想找人打架。 | Some breeds of dog, such as German shepherds, were bred to be aggressive. 有些品种的狗，比如德国牧羊犬，被培养成好斗的性格。 **aggressively** [adverb] | He glared aggressively at me. 他气势汹汹地瞪着我。 **aggression** [uncountable noun] | When parents divorce, children often respond with anger and aggression. 父母离婚，孩子们的反应经常是愤怒、敌对。

belligerent [adjective] *formal* wanting to fight or argue, especially in order to prove that you are right, the best, the most important etc 【正式】好斗的，争强好胜的 | When police officers questioned him, he became belligerent and tried to hit one of them. 当警察盘问他时，他变得怒气冲冲，并想打其中一名警察。 | Harris is a belligerent man with an explosive temper. 哈里斯是个争强好胜的人，脾气火爆。

IV. a fight 打斗

fight [countable noun] | There was a massive fight after school yesterday. 昨天放学后发生了一场大规模斗殴。 **in a fight** | Three of his ribs were broken in a fight. 斗殴时他有三根肋骨被打断。 **get into a fight** | He had been at the pub for several hours before getting into a fight with another man. 他在酒吧里待了几个小时，后来与另一个人打了起来。 **a fight breaks out** | A couple of fights broke out near the stadium after the game. 比赛后在体育场附近发生了几场斗殴。 **be in a fight** | How did you get that black eye? Were you in a fight? 你这乌青眼是哪来的？和别人打架了？

punch-up [countable noun] *British informal* a fight 【英，非正式】打架 | He ended up in jail after a punch-up with a bloke in the pub. 他在酒吧内与一个人打架后进了监狱。 **get into a punch-up** | Some drunks began calling us names and we ended up getting into a punch-up. 几个醉鬼开始骂起我们来，最后大家就打了一架。

brawl [countable noun] a fight between a group of people in a public place, especially when they are drunk 打群架；斗殴 | No one was injured in the brawl, which police quickly stopped. 警察很快阻止了这场打斗，没有人受伤。 | He got his face cut in a brawl outside a nightclub. 他在一家夜总会外面跟人打架时脸上被划伤了。

scuffle [countable noun] a short fight that is not very violent and which usually only involves people pushing each other 短暂的推搡扭打 | There was a brief scuffle as the crowd left the football ground. 人群离开足球场时发生了短暂的扭打。 **a scuffle breaks out** starts suddenly 爆发短暂的轻微冲突 | Rioters threw stones at the police and a few scuffles broke out. 闹事者朝警察扔石头，接着就爆发了几处轻微的混战。

scrap [countable noun] a short fight, especially between children 短暂的打架〔尤指孩子们之间〕 | Scraps in the playground are a pretty frequent occurrence. 操场上发生打架是很常见的事。 **have a scrap** | It's normal for brothers and sisters to have a few scraps. It's part of growing up. 兄弟姐妹之间打打架是正常的事，这是成长的一部分。

altercation [countable noun] *formal* a short noisy argument or fight, especially one that is not serious 【正式】争吵，吵嘴，打架〔尤指轻微的〕 | There was a brief altercation and someone called the police. 发生了一阵争吵，有人去叫了警察。

V. a fight involving a large number of people 许多人参与的打架

fighting [uncountable noun] when a lot of people fight each other in a public place〔许多人参与的〕打架 | There was fighting on the streets of Paris yesterday when police and demonstrators clashed. 昨天在巴黎的街道上警察与示威者发生冲突，大打出手。 **fighting between** | Fighting between rival gangs resulted in the death of a teenage boy. 两伙敌对的流氓打群架，造成一名少年死亡。 **fighting breaks out** starts 发生打斗 | Fighting broke out between English and Dutch football fans after the game. 足球比赛结束后，英格兰球迷与荷兰球迷之间发生了斗殴。

riot [countable noun] an uncontrolled violent fight in a public place that involves a large number of people and usually damage to property, cars etc, especially among people who are protesting about something 暴动；骚乱〔尤指为抗议某事〕 | There were riots in several cities after it was announced that the price of bread would rise by 200%. 宣布面包价格要上涨200%之后，有几个城市发生了骚乱。 | Four days of unrest and anti-government riots left at least three people dead. 为期四天的骚乱和反政府暴乱造成至少三人死亡。 **a riot breaks out** starts 发生暴动 | A riot broke out after a police shooting of a local man. 警察开枪打死一名当地人之后就发生了暴乱。

battle [countable noun] a fight between two large groups of people 〔两大群人之间的〕冲突，殴斗 | He was killed in a street battle in 1998. 1998年他死于一场街头群殴中。 **battle between** | a battle between rival gangs 两帮敌对流氓之间的冲突 **pitched battle** a very violent fight 激烈的冲突 | About 200 students fought pitched battles with police during the demonstrations. 游行示威中约200名学生与警察发生了激烈冲突。

clash [countable noun] a short fight between two groups of people who have opposing opinions or aims 〔持不同观点或目的的两群人之间的〕冲突 | The clashes came as farmers blockaded roads. 农民封锁了道路，于是引起了冲突。 **clash between** | There were clashes last night between local residents and young people attending the rock festival. 昨晚当地居民和参加摇滚音乐节的年轻人发生了冲突。

confrontation [countable noun] a situation in which there is a lot of angry disagreement between two groups, which may develop into a fight 对抗，冲突 | The police were obviously anticipating a confrontation, as they were heavily armed. 警察显然预料到有一场冲突要发生，因为他们已全副武装。

free-for-all [singular noun] a fight that a lot of people in a crowd join, especially when they have no particular reason to be fighting each other 打群架，混战； | After Mathews was attacked, a free-for-all broke out in the audience. 马修斯遭到袭击后，观众中就爆发了群殴。

VI. when people fight as a sport 作为运动进行的打斗

fight [countable noun] a game in which two people hit each other or try to throw each other onto the ground 拳赛；搏击 | He knocked out his opponent only five minutes into the fight. 拳赛开始才五分钟他就击倒了对手。 **the big fight** an important fight 重要的拳赛 | Are you going to watch the big fight tomorrow? 你去看明天那场重要的拳击赛吗？ **fight between** | the fight between Joe Louis and Rocky Marciano 乔·路易斯与洛基·马西亚诺的拳击比赛

fight [transitive verb] to take part in a sport in which you hit your opponent or try to throw him or her onto the ground 与…进行拳赛；与…搏击 | McCallum and Toney fought to a draw. 麦卡勒姆与托尼打成平手。 | The two wrestlers have fought each other many times before. 这两位摔跤手以前对抗过许多次。

boxing [uncountable noun] a sport in which two people wearing special thick gloves hit each other and try to make the other person fall to the ground 拳击〔运动〕 | As a teenager, Dolittle took up boxing. 杜利特尔青少年时就开始练拳击。 **boxing match** | The boxing match will be held at the Arena. 这场拳击赛将在大运动场进行。

wrestling [uncountable noun] sport in which two people hold each other and try to throw each other onto the ground 摔跤〔运动〕 | Sumo wrestling originated in Japan. 相扑运动起源于日本。 **wrestling match** | He won six high-school wrestling matches in a row. 他在高中摔跤比赛中连续六场获胜。 **wrestler** [countable noun] someone who does wrestling 摔跤手，摔跤运动员 | a professional wrestler 职业摔跤运动员

VII. to fight for something you think is right or against something you think is wrong 为支持你认为是正确的事或反对你认为是错误的事而奋斗

fight [transitive verb] to try hard for a long time to stop something bad from happening or to improve a situation 长期〕对抗〔某坏事〕；〔长期为某事业〕斗争 | We are determined to fight drug abuse in schools. 我们决心对抗校园内的吸毒问题。 **fight for** | Freedom of speech is something well worth fighting for. 值得为争取言论自由而进行斗争。 **fight to do something** | Mandela fought to abolish white-only rule in South Africa. 曼德拉为废除南非的白人专政而斗争。 **fight against** | Amnesty is an organization that fights against torture and injustice. 大赦国际是和酷刑与不义作斗争的组织。

work [intransitive verb] towork continuously and patiently to make changes that will improve society or the world 不断努力 **work for** | The group has become a small but significant force working for change. 该组织已成为致力于改革的力量，它虽然微小却不可忽视。 **work to do something** | an organization that is working to preserve California's redwood trees 致力于保护加州红杉树的一个组织 **work tirelessly** work very hard 努力不懈 | She will be remembered as someone who worked tirelessly for educational reform. 人们将记得她曾为教育改革孜孜不倦地工作过。

campaign [intransitive verb] to work for a long time, for example making speeches, writing to newspapers and political representatives etc, in order to persuade people that something needs to be done 四处活动〔以说服人们必须做某事〕 | After months of campaigning, local parents have persuaded the council to provide a school bus service. 经过数月的活动，当地家长已说服委员会提供校车服务。 **campaign for** | Women campaigned for equal pay and equal rights throughout the 1960s. 在20世纪60年代，

妇女一直在为同工同酬和平等权利展开运动。 **campaign to do something** | He was one of the people who campaigned to change the law on homosexuality. 他是为改变同性恋法律而活动的人中的一个。 **campaigner** [countable noun] | During his years as a human rights campaigner he was arrested seven times. 他长年作为人权斗士，被逮捕了七次。

champion/be a champion of [transitive verb/verb phrase] to publicly fight for and defend an aim or principle such as the rights of a group of people 捍卫；支持；为…而奋斗 | Martin Luther King championed the rights of all black Americans. 马丁·路德·金为捍卫所有美国黑人的权利而奋斗。 | Throughout her political career she was a champion of prison reform. 在她的政治生涯中，她始终支持监狱改革。

combat [transitive verb] to take action effectively in order to oppose something bad such as injustice, crime, or illness 对抗，对付，与…斗争 | The police are looking for more effective ways to combat drugs gangs in the city. 警方在寻找更有效的方法对付该市的贩毒集团。 | Measures to combat pollution within the city have been introduced. 为应付市内的污染问题已实施了一些措施。 | The government sees price controls as a way to combat inflation. 政府把控制物价作为对抗通货膨胀的一种方法。

wage war on [verb phrase] if a government or organizationwages war on something such as an illness, bad conditions, or crime, they fight against it for a long time in a very determined way 〔政府或组织〕与…作战；与…坚决作斗争 | The World Health Organization is constantly waging war on malaria. 世界卫生组织正在同疟疾作持久战。 | We need a comprehensive strategy to wage war on poverty in our inner cities. 我们需要一项综合的战略来对抗市中心的贫困现象。

VIII. to fight against someone powerful or something bad 对抗强权人物或坏事

fight/fight against [transitive verb/verb phrase] | Residents are fighting the local council over plans for a new road. 居民反对地方委员会的新路修建计划。 | The community is struggling to fight against drug dealers and prostitution, in their effort to make the area a safer place to live. 该社区正在对抗贩毒分子和卖淫以努力使该地区成为更安全的居住区。

resist [transitive verb] to fight in a very determined way against changes that you think will be unfair or could take people's freedom away 坚决地反抗；抵制〔认为是不公平的或剥夺人们自由的一些变革〕 | By resisting the Mafia's attempts to control the region, he was putting his own life in danger. 他反对黑手党控制这一地区的企图，将自己的生命置于危险之中。 | The unions have resisted attempts to change the pay structure. 工会抵制了改变工资结构的企图。

resistance [uncountable noun] when people fight in a very determined way against changes or a government that they think will be unfair or could take people's freedom away 坚决的抵抗；抵制〔因认为某变革或政府不公平或剥夺人们自由〕 | She became one of the symbols of resistance both at home and abroad. 她成为国内外抵抗运动的象征之一。 **resistance to** | There has been a lot of resistance to tax increases, even those designed to benefit education. 增税遭到普遍反对，甚至包括旨在资助教育的增税。 **meet with resistance** cause resistance 遭到抵制 | Any policy that creates unemployment is likely to meet with strong resistance. 任何引起失业的政策都可能遭到坚决抵制。

fight back [intransitive phrasal verb] to fight against someone who is doing something that harms you 反抗；回击〔对正做伤害自己的事的人〕 | Children are often powerless to fight back when they are treated unfairly. 孩子们受到不公正的待遇时，通常无力反抗。 | You must fight back if you become a victim of discrimination. 如果你是歧视的受害者，你一定要起来反抗。 | This nation has been oppressed for too long, and it's time we fought back. 这个国家受压迫已太久了，我们该起来反抗了。

stand up to [transitive phrasal verb] to refuse to accept bad or unfair treatment from someone, especially someone who is stronger or more powerful than you are 反对，抵抗〔尤指比自己强大的人〕 | Aggressive bosses are less likely to criticize workers who stand up to them. 攻击性强的老板较少批评那些敢于反对他们的员工。 | He is respected as a leader who is willing to stand up to the West. 他作为一名敢于反对西方国家的领导人而受到尊敬。

put up a fight [verb phrase] to fight in order to show that you are against something that you think is bad or unfair, even though you are not likely to succeed in stopping it 反抗〔因认为某事是坏事或不公正，虽然不大可能成功〕 | Although parents and local residents put up a fight, they couldn't stop the school being closed. 虽然家长和当地居民起来反对，可仍阻止不了学校被关闭。 | People are not going to accept being sent back to the war zone without putting up a fight. 人们不会束手接受被送回战区。

hold out against [transitive verb] to fight for as long as possible against a change that someone powerful is try-

ing to make, because you think it is wrong or unfair 与〔掌握权势的人试图进行的变革〕作坚决斗争〔因认为不正确或不公正〕 | The workers held out for several months against the closure of the mine, but they were eventually defeated. 工人们对关闭矿井的决定进行了数月之久的坚决斗争，但最后还是失败了。

make a stand [verb phrase] to show publicly that you think something is wrong, and take action to stop it 公开反对；公开抵制 | If you're not prepared to make a stand yourself, you can't expect anyone else to. 如果你自己都没打算公开反对，就别期望别人会站出来了。 **make a stand against** | Gandhi and his followers made a determined stand against the racist and imperialist policies of the government. 甘地和他的追随者坚决反对政府的种族主义和帝国主义政策。

oppose [transitive verb] to fight against something such as a law or system that you think is wrong 反对〔认为是错误的事，如法律或制度〕 | Those who opposed the regime were put into prison or even executed. 反对该政权的人都被关进了监狱，甚至被处死。 | There will be a rally on September 22 for all those who oppose direct military action. 9月22日有一次集会，反对直接军事行动的人都可参加。 **opposition** [uncountable noun] | The newspaper became well known for its fierce opposition to apartheid. 这家报纸以强烈反对种族隔离制度而出名。

IX. when someone fights for or against something 某人为支持或反对某事而斗争

fight [singular noun] when people try hard for a long time to stop something bad from happening or to improve a situation 斗争；奋斗 **fight against** | New laws have been passed to help the police in their fight against organized crime. 已通过了几项新法律以帮助警察对付有组织的犯罪。 | The fight against malnutrition and preventable diseases must continue. 必须继续努力对抗营养不良和可预防疾病。 **fight for** | Women's fight for equality has not ended. 女性争取平等的斗争尚未结束。 | He was a hero in the fight for independence from France. 他是争取独立，脱离法国统治的斗争的英雄。

struggle [countable noun usually singular] when people try for many years to get freedom, independence, or equal rights, and a lot of people suffer, are killed, or are put in prison 〔长期艰苦的〕奋斗；斗争 | Many freedom fighters were imprisoned, but they never gave up the struggle. 许多争取自由的斗士遭监禁，但他们从未放弃斗争。 **struggle for** | Nkrumah led the people in their struggle for independence. 恩克鲁玛领导人民为独立而斗争。 **struggle against** | He devoted his life to the struggle against fascism and oppression. 他将毕生献给了与法西斯主义以及压迫的斗争。

battle [countable noun usually singular] when a person or group tries hard for a long time to change a bad situation, or deal with a problem in society 〔长期、艰苦的〕斗争 **battle against** | The battle against racial discrimination is not over. 与种族歧视的斗争尚未结束。 | The President is fully committed to the battle against the drug traffickers. 总统全身心地致力于对抗毒品走私贩。 **win the battle against something** | They now have a good chance of winning the battle against violence and drugs in the community. 他们现在完全有机会战胜社区内的暴力和毒品。

campaign [countable noun] a planned set of actions or events, such as public meetings, letters to the government etc, that is intended to persuade the public that something is bad or unfair and should be changed 一系列有计划的活动；运动〔目的是说服公众某事不好或不公正，应予以改变〕 **campaign for** | Motoring organizations have started a campaign for safer roads in the area. 汽车协会已经发起了一场在该地区改善路面条件的运动。 | the Campaign for Nuclear Disarmament 核裁军运动 **campaign against** | Our campaign against drug abuse is supported by the medical profession. 我们反对滥用药物的运动得到了医学界的支持。 **vigorous campaign** a very strong campaign 强有力的运动 | Clark's vigorous campaign against the dumping of nuclear waste will continue. 克拉克坚决反对倾倒核废料的运动将继续进行。 **launch/mount a campaign** start a campaign 发起运动 | Environmental groups launched a campaign against the widespread production of genetically modified crops. 环境保护组织发起了一场反对大规模生产基因改良作物的运动。

crusade [countable noun] a fight that someone continues for a long time, because they feel strongly that something is morally wrong and must be changed 〔长时间的〕运动〔因强烈感到某事不道德而必须改变〕 | As a politician she's made the fight for women's rights into a personal crusade. 作为政治家，她把争取妇女权利的斗争发展成了一场个人运动。 **crusade against** | She intends to continue her crusade against sex and violence on TV. 她决心继续开展反对电视上的性和暴力镜头的运动。 **crusade for** | He has begun a crusade for gun control. 他开始了管制枪支的运动。

cause [countable noun usually singular] something such as a principle or political aim that people fight for

- used especially by the people involved in fighting for it 事业，〔原则或政治〕目标，理想 | Our cause is just, and we are prepared to give our lives for it. 我们的事业是正义的，我们准备为之牺牲性命。 **cause of** | Thousands died in the cause of freedom. 在争取自由的事业中成千上万的人献出了生命。 | The cause of Socialism is not dead. 社会主义理想并未破灭。

drive [countable noun] a planned effort by an organization, government etc to achieve a change within a short time that will improve a particular situation 〔某一组织或政府等在短时期内发起的〕运动〔为改善某方面条件〕 | The Health Department launched an anti-smoking drive. 卫生部发动了一场反对吸烟的运动。 **economy drive** a drive to reduce spending 【英】节约运动 *British* | The government's economy drive has failed to produce the expected savings. 政府所发起的节约运动并未带来预期的效果。

6.20 FILM/MOVIE

I. films and going to see them 电影及去看电影

film *especially British* /movie *especially American* [countable noun] a story that is told using sound and moving pictures 电影，影片 | Are there any good movies on TV tonight? 今晚电视里放什么好电影吗? | What's your favourite James Bond film? 你最喜欢的詹姆斯·邦德电影是哪部？ | The film starred Tom Cruise and Nicole Kidman. 这部影片由汤姆·克鲁斯和妮科尔·基德曼主演。 **see a film/movie** | Have you seen any good films lately? 最近你看过什么好电影吗？ | I saw an Arnold Schwarzenegger movie on the plane - I can't remember its name. 我在飞机上看了一部阿诺德·施瓦辛格主演的影片，我不记得片名了。 **film about** | It's the usual sort of film about boy meets girl. 那是一部普普通通的男女青年恋爱的影片。 **film/movie director/producer/company** | Tarantino is one of the most famous film directors of our time. 塔伦蒂诺是当代最著名的电影导演之一。 **film crew** the people who operate the equipment when making a film 电影摄制组 | For months the town was full of cameras, lighting and members of the film crew. 几个月来镇上全是摄影机、灯光设备以及电影摄制组成员。 **feature film** a full-length film that has a story and is acted by professional actors 故事片 | The story of Lawrence of Arabia was made into a feature film in 1962. 阿拉伯的劳伦斯的故事于1962年被拍摄成故事片。

cinema *British* /movie theater *American* [countable noun] a building where you go to see films 电影院 | the MGM cinema in Leicester Square 莱斯特广场上的米高梅电影院 | The city put $6.5 million towards a 10-screen movie theater and retail complex in Main Street. 该市花费650万美元在主街建造一个商场，其中有一家10个银幕的电影院。

go to the cinema *British* /go to the movies *American* [verb phrase] to go to a cinema in order to see a film 〔到电影院〕去看电影 | Do you want to go the movies this weekend? 这个周末你想去看电影吗？ | The last time I went to the cinema was when I saw 'Stigmata'. 我最后一次去电影院是去看《圣痕》。

be on/be playing [verb phrase] if a filmis on oris playing at a cinema, it is being shown there 正在上映，正在放〔某影片〕 | 'Three Kings' is on at the Phoenix at the moment. 现在凤凰影院正在放《夺金三王》。 | Spielberg's new blockbuster is currently playing at over 2000 theaters nationwide. 斯皮尔伯格导演的最新大片目前正在全国两千多家电影院上映。 **what's on?** | What's on at the cinema this weekend? 这个周末电影院放什么电影？

II. types of film 电影的种类

horror film/horror movie [countable noun] a film that is intended to make you feel frightened, for example one in which people get attacked by strange creatures, or in which dead people come to life 恐怖片

slasher film/slasher movie [countable noun] *informal* a film that is intended to make you feel frightened, in which people are suddenly violently attacked and killed 【非正式】凶杀片〔一种恐怖影片，其中人们突然遭到凶暴袭击并遭杀害〕

comedy [countable noun] a film that is intended to make you laugh and usually has a happy ending 喜剧片

science fiction film/science fiction movie [countable noun] a film about life in the future, often with people or creatures who live in other parts of the universe 科幻片

thriller [countable noun] a film that tells an exciting story about murder or crime 惊悚电影

western [countable noun] a film about cowboys and life in the 19th century in the American West 西部片

war film/war movie [countable noun] a film about people fighting a war 战争片

action film/action movie [countable noun] a film that has a lot of exciting events in it, for example people fighting or chasing each other in cars 动作片

road movie [countable noun] a film about people who

are on a long journey in a car, and the adventures they have while they are travelling 公路电影〔描写开车长途旅行途中发生的事〕

romantic comedy [countable noun] a film that is intended to make you laugh, about two people who meet and have a romantic relationship 浪漫喜剧片

cartoon/animated film/animated movie [countable noun] a film made using photographs of models or drawings, which are put together to look as if they are moving 卡通片/动画片

epic [countable noun] a long film in which a lot of things happen, for example one about a period in history or the whole of someone's life 史诗影片，长篇历史片

6.21 FINALLY

I. when something happens after a long time 长时间后某事发生

finally/eventually/in the end [adverb] after a long period of time, especially after a lot of difficulties or after a long delay 最后，终于 | After a lot of questioning, James finally admitted he had taken the car. 经过一再盘问，詹姆斯终于承认他开走了那辆车。 | In the end, I decided that the best thing to do was to ask Billy for help. 最后我拿定主意：最好是请比利帮忙。 | The plane eventually arrived at 6:30 - over three hours late. 飞机最终在6：30到达，迟到了三个多小时。

at last [adverb] use this when something good happens after you have waited for it for a long time 终于，最后 | I'm really glad that Ken's found a job at last. 我很高兴肯终于找到了工作。 | At last the rain stopped and the players came back on the field. 雨终于停了，选手们又回到了球场上。 **at long last** after a very long time 很久以后 | At long last he was able to see his family again. 久别之后他终于又能见到家人了。

sooner or later [adverb] if something is going to happensooner or later, it will certainly happen but you do not know exactly when 迟早，早晚 | Sooner or later this would end up in the papers, and I would be out of a job. 这件事迟早会被报纸披露出来，到时候我就要失业了。 | I'm sure Brian will turn up sooner or later. 我肯定布赖恩早晚会露面的。 | He is worried that sooner or later his business will fail. 他担心自己的生意迟早会失败。

one day [adverb] use this to say that something will happen at some time in the future, especially something that you hope will happen, although you do not know exactly when 总有一天，迟早有一天 | They're bound to find a cure for cancer one day. 他们迟早会找到治疗癌症的方法。 | I knew that we would meet again one day. 我早知道我们有一天会再相见的。 | One day ordinary people will be able to travel in space. 总有一天普通人也能去太空旅行的。

in time [adverb] after a particular period of time, especially after a gradual process of change or development 渐渐地，隔了一段时间以后 | She started as an office junior, and in time became director of the whole company. 她刚开始是办公室小职员，后来成了公司的董事。 | Jarvis was a strange man, but in time I got to like him. 贾维斯是个奇怪的人，但我逐渐地喜欢上了他。

end up [intransitive phrasal verb not in progressive] if someone or somethingends up in a particular situation or condition, they eventually come to be in that situation or condition - use this especially about something bad that happens 结果，终于〔尤指发生了不好的事〕 | Forbes ended up in prison for not paying his taxes. 福布斯因未付税结果进了监狱。 | The sweater that my mum knitted ended up twice the size it should have been. 我妈织的那件毛衣结果比本该织的尺寸大了一倍。 **end up doing something** | We ended up having to postpone our vacation. 到后来我们只得推迟了假期。 **end up as** | Our chess game finally ended up as a draw. 我们那盘棋结果下成了和局。

6.22 FIND

I. to find someone or something that is lost 找回丢失的人或物

find [transitive verb] tofind someone or something that you have lost 找到；找回 | I've looked everywhere, but I can't find my sunglasses. 我每个地方都找过了，可就是找不到我的墨镜。 | Have you found your passport yet? 你找到护照了吗? | The murder weapon was found outside the house. 杀人凶器在屋外找到了。 | Luis was gone, and she had no way of ever finding him again. 路易斯走了，她从此再也找不到他了。

turn up [intransitive phrasal verb] if something that is lostturns up, someone finds it later in a place where they did not expect it to be 〔某物出乎预料地〕被找到 | Don't worry about your earrings - I'm sure they'll turn up sooner or later. 别担心你的耳环一迟早会自己跑出来的。 | Have those files turned up yet? 那些文件找到了吗?

trace [transitive verb] to find someone or something by a careful process of asking a lot of people for information 追查〔某人或某事物，指通过仔细盘问许多人来寻找线索〕

| Police are trying to trace a red van, which several witnesses reported seeing near the scene of the crime. 警方在追查一辆红色的小型货车，有几名目击者报告说在犯罪现场附近看见过它。 | The cash was eventually traced to a prominent Paris lawyer. 这笔现金最终追查到巴黎一名著名的律师身上。 | Philips hired a private detective to trace his daughter, who had been missing for two months. 菲利普斯雇了一名私家侦探来追查他失踪了两个月的女儿的下落。

track down [transitive phrasal verb] to find someone or something that is difficult to find, by searching or by making inquiries in several different places 追查出；追捕到；找到〔某人或某事物，指经过在不同地方搜寻或访寻〕 **track down somebody/something** | The police have had a difficult time tracking down Corbin. 警方追捕科尔宾费了很大的劲。 | I have copies of the documents but haven't managed to track down the originals. 我有文件的拷贝，但未能查出原件。 | The president vowed to track down those responsible for the bombing. 总统发誓要追捕策动爆炸案的人。 **track somebody/something down** | It took Alvin quite a while to track her down, but he eventually found her. 阿尔文费了很久来查她的下落，但最终找到了她。

II. to find something you need or want 找到你需要或想要的某物

find [transitive verb] tofind something that you need, such as a job or a place to live 找到 | I really need to find a better job. 我极需找一份更好的工作。 | It took us half an hour to find somewhere to park. 我们花了半小时才找到停车的地方。 | Jenny found an apartment in Brooklyn. 珍妮在布鲁克林区找到了一套公寓。

locate [transitive verb not in passive] *formal or written* to find out where something is - used especially in official or technical contexts 【正式或书面】找到；探明〔某事物所在，尤用于正式文体或技术方面〕 | Investigators searched through the plane's wreckage for several hours before locating the flight recorder. 调查人员在飞机残骸中搜寻了几个小时后才找到了黑匣子。 | If you have difficulty locating a particular book, please ask one of the librarians for assistance. 如果你找某一本书有困难，可请图书管理员帮忙。 **location** [uncountable noun] | Techniques for the location of tumours have improved greatly over the last twenty years. 20年来探明肿瘤位置的技术已经大大提高。

dig out [transitive phrasal verb] *especially British* to find something you have not seen for a long time, or that may not be easy to find, especially in order to give it to someone who has asked for it 【尤英】把〔长久不见或不容易找到的东西〕找出来〔尤为了送给要这件东西的人〕 **dig out something** | It seems like every time Grandma comes over we have to dig out the family photos. 看来祖母每次来我们都得把家人的照片翻找出来。 | I took the opportunity to dig out a few facts and figures about this remote island. 我利用这次机会找出了有关这座远方岛屿的一些资料和数据。 **dig something/it/them out** | I have her address somewhere – I'll dig it out for you when I get time. 我有她的地址，不知放哪儿了—有空我给你找出来。

III. difficult to find 很难找到

be difficult to find/hard to find [verb phrase] if someone or something that you needis difficult to find orhard to find, you cannot easily find them because there are not many of them or they are well hidden 〔某人或某物〕难以找到的〔因为数不多或藏得很好〕 | Taxis are hard to find at that time of night. 夜晚那个时候很难找到出租车。 | What we wanted was a house with a big garden – something that was difficult to find in the middle of a city. 我们想要的是一幢带大花园的房子——这在市中心很难找。

elusive [adjective] anelusive person or animal is difficult to find, often because they do not want to be found〔人或动物〕难找到的；难以抓住的 | The gray fox is a very shy elusive creature. 灰毛狐狸是很害羞的罕见动物。 | A cure for the disease has proven to be elusive. 事实证明很难找到治疗这种疾病的方法。 | We repeatedly tried to contact the manager, an elusive man who was never in his office. 我们几次想跟经理联络，可他行踪不定，从不在办公室。

IV. to find a place you are trying to get to 找到想到的地方

find [transitive verb] tofind a place that you are trying to go to 找到，发现〔要去的地方〕 | Did you manage to find the house without too much trouble? 那座屋子好找吗? **be easy to find** | The Blue Moon is easy to find: get off Highway 78 at 23rd Avenue and go right. "蓝月亮"很好找的：在23街离开78号公路，然后往右走。

find your way [verb phrase] to get to a place by finding the right way to go 找到路；认路 | I couldn't find my way out of the building. 我找不到走出大楼的路了。 **find your way to** | It was my first visit to New York, but I managed to find my way to their apartment without any

problem. 这是我第一次去纽约，但我没费什么周折就找到了他们的公寓。 **find your own way** find your way without anyone's help 自己找到路 | Thanks, it's not necessary for you to get up. I can find my own way out. 谢谢，你不必起来，我能自己找到出去的路。

V. to find something new and important 发现新的、重要的东西

find [transitive verb] tofind something important that no one knew about before, especially information or a way of doing something 找出；发现〔尤指信息或做某事的方法〕 | Medical researchers are determined to find a cure for cancer. 医学研究人员决心要找出治疗癌症的方法。 | It's crucial that we find cleaner ways of generating electricity. 找到更为清洁的发电方法对我们至关重要。 | Bodies up to 2,000 years old have been found buried in the peat bogs of central England. 在英格兰中部的泥灰沼泽中发现了埋葬了2,000年之久的古尸。

discover [transitive verb] to find an object, a substance, a place, information etc, that is important and that no one knew about before 发现〔重要物体、地方、信息等〕 | The planet Pluto was discovered in 1930. 冥王星是在1930年发现的。 | Australian researchers have discovered a substance in coffee that acts like morphine. 澳大利亚研究人员在咖啡中发现了一种作用类似吗啡的物质。

make a discovery [verb phrase] to find something important, interesting, or surprising that no one knew about before 作出发现〔指重要、有趣或令人惊奇的事物〕 | Hawking made many discoveries about the nature of stars. 霍金对恒星的本质有了许多发现。 | Carlo Rubbia, who led the team of scientists that made the discovery, received the Nobel prize in 1984. 领导那批科学家作出了该项发现的卡洛·鲁比亚于1984年获得诺贝尔奖。 | Amazing discoveries have been made by anthropologists excavating in the Rift Valley. 人类学家在发掘东非大裂谷时取得了惊人的发现。 | An important discovery was made by Mendel in the mid-nineteenth century. 19世纪中期门德尔作出了一项重大发现。

unearth [transitive verb] to find something that was hidden or kept secret for a long time, especially information 发现，披露〔隐藏或保密已久的事物，尤指信息〕 | Investigators have unearthed new evidence about the possible cause of the crash. 调查人员已发现可能造成失事原因的新证据。 | The incredible story was unearthed by reporters at the 'Post'. 这一令人难以置信的报道是被《邮报》的记者披露出来的。 | His research unearthed new information about the origins of the HIV virus. 他的研究发现了有关艾滋病病毒起源的新信息。

turn up [transitive phrasal verb not usually in passive] to find something interesting or useful, especially information, while you are searching carefully 〔仔细搜寻过程中〕发现，找到〔有趣或有用的东西，尤指信息〕 | After seven months on the case, the police failed to turn up any real clues. 经过七个月对此案的调查，警方未能发现任何有价值的线索。 | A thorough examination of the company's account books turned up several interesting facts. 对公司账簿进行了一次深入检查之后发现了一些有趣的情况。

VI. to unexpectedly find something that you were not looking for 无意中发现你未在寻找的东西

find/discover [transitive verb not in progressive] | We found a lovely seafood restaurant by the harbour. 我们在海港附近发现了一家很好的海鲜餐馆。 | The body was discovered by a man walking his dog. 一名男子在遛狗时发现了这具尸体。 | It wasn't until I got to university that I discovered poetry. 我直到上了大学才发现了诗歌之美。

come across [transitive phrasal verb] to find something unexpectedly when you are not looking for it but are doing something else 无意中发现 | I came across an interesting news item in yesterday's 'Times'. 我在昨天的《泰晤士报》上无意中看到一则很有意思的新闻。 | Digging in the garden, she came across some pieces of bone. 她在花园中掘土时无意间发现了几块骨头。

stumble on/across [transitive phrasal verb] to find something by chance and unexpectedly, especially something that was secret or that no one knew before 无意中发现，偶然找到〔尤指机密或新发现〕 | The officers stumbled across the drugs when they stopped Moyers for a routine traffic violation. 警官在莫耶斯普通交通违章将其拦下后无意中发现了毒品。 | Fleming was carrying out other research when he stumbled on penicillin. 弗莱明在进行其他研究时无意间发现了盘尼西林。 | Some people believe that Jenkins was murdered by government agents because he stumbled across a military secret. 有些人认为詹金斯是被政府特工谋杀的，因为他无意间发现了一项军事机密。

chance upon/happen upon [transitive phrasal verb] *written* to find a place or thing that you were not deliberately looking for, or meet someone you did not know you would meet, especially when you consider this a good or lucky thing to have happened 【书面】无意间遇到 | We happened upon a beautiful little hotel about an hour out-

side of Tours. 我们在图尔郊外约一小时路程处无意中发现一家漂亮的小旅馆。 | I was walking home from the station when I happened upon Richard. 我从车站走回家的路上碰巧遇到理查德。 | Leafing through a magazine, I chanced upon a photo of an old high school friend, Robert Mason. 我在随手翻阅一本杂志时，无意中看到一幅高中时的老朋友罗伯特·梅森的照片。

VII. something you find 找到的东西

discovery [countable noun] something important that has been found and that no one knew about before 发现 | Among the discoveries of the late nineteenth century were several new chemical elements, including radium. 19世纪后期的发现中有几种新的化学元素，包括镭。 | New archaeological discoveries prove the existence of an ancient civilization in the Indus Valley. 新的考古发现证明印度河谷有过古代文明。 **chance discovery** one that happens by chance 偶然的发现 | The chance discovery of a blood-stained shirt led to the capture of the killer. 偶然发现一件血迹斑斑的衬衫帮助警方抓获了凶手。

be a real find [verb phrase] if someone or somethingis a real find, you were lucky to find them because they are very good, useful, or interesting 是非常好的发现；是非常有用的发现；是非常有趣的发现 | That little Greek restaurant was a real find. 找到那家希腊小餐馆真是不错。 | Last month the club signed on a new player, Nate Tompkins, who has already proved to be a real find. 上个月该俱乐部同一位名叫内特·汤普金斯的新球员签了约，他已经证明了自己是个难得的人才。

6.23 FIND OUT

I. to find out about something 发现某事

find out [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] to get information about something, either by chance or by deliberately trying to get it 问清；查明；弄清 | 'Do you have these shoes in size 8?' 'I'm not sure - I'll just go and find out.' "你这里有没有8号尺码的这款鞋？""我不清楚，我去查一查。" | When we found out the price we were shocked. 我们知道价格后都吃了一惊。 **find out what/where/whether etc** | I'll go and find out which platform the train leaves from. 我去查一下这趟火车从哪个站台出发。 | Dad was really mad at me when he found out where I'd been. 爸爸知道我去了哪儿后，他简直气疯了。 **find out about** | He's trying to find out about Japanese classes in the area. 他正试图搞清楚这一领域有什么日语课程可以修读。 **find out something/find something out** | Could you find out his address for me, please? 你能帮我查出他的地址吗？ | 'John's been married twice.' 'How did you find that out?' "约翰已结婚两次了。""你怎么知道的？" **find out (that)** | She found out that her husband was having an affair. 她发现丈夫有外遇。

discover [transitive verb] to find something out, especially something that is surprising or something that is difficult to find out.Discover is more formal thanfind out 弄清，查明〔尤指难以查明的信息；discover 比find out更为正式〕 | Fire officers are still trying to discover the cause of the fire. 消防员仍在设法查清起火原因。 **discover (that)** | I began to learn the guitar, and discovered that I was pretty good at it. 我开始学弹吉他，发现自己学得不错。 | She discovered the job wasn't as easy as it might seem. 她发现这项工作不像看起来那么容易。 **discover how/why/what etc** | They never discovered who the murderer was. 他们一直未查出凶手是谁。

see [intransitive/transitive verb] *especially spoken* to get the information that you want by going somewhere to look, or by doing something and noticing what happens 【尤口】看一看，弄清楚 | 'Is he ready yet?' 'I don't know - I'll go and see.' "他准备好了吗？""我不知道，我去看看。" **see if/whether** | See if the rice is done while you're in the kitchen, will you? 你在厨房里就看看饭好了没有，行吗？ **see how/where/what etc** | Can you see who's at the door? 你能去看看是谁在门外吗？ | Let's see what happens if we add some oil. 我们加点油，看看会怎么样。

hear [intransitive/transitive verb not in progressive] to know about something because someone has told you, you have read about it, seen it on television etc 听说 | 'Nina's quit her job.' 'Yes, so I've heard.' "尼娜辞职了。""是的，我也这么听说了。" **hear about** | How did you hear about our company? 你是怎么听说过我们公司的？ | We've heard such a lot about you from our daughter. 我们从女儿那里听到了很多有关你的事。 **hear (that)** | I hear you're moving to Toronto. 我听人说你要搬往多伦多去了。 **hear whether/if** | When will you hear whether you've got the job? 你何时能知道你是否得到这份工作？ **hear what/why/how etc** | I suppose you've heard what happened? 我估计你已听到发生的事了？

be told [verb phrase] to find out about something because someone tells you 被告知 **be told (that)** | He was told that Anna had left some time ago. 有人告诉他安娜已经离开了。 | Visitors have been told the building will be used as a museum. 参观者被告知这幢建筑将被用作博物

馆。 **so I'm told** *spoken* | 'Is it true that she's moving to Hollywood?' 'So I'm told.' "她真的要搬到好莱坞去吗？""我是这么听说的。"

find [transitive verb] *especially written* tofind out a fact orfind out that something is true, especially by asking questions 【尤书面】发现，了解到 **find that** | We found that, despite their poverty, very few people wanted to leave the area. 我们发现尽管这些人很穷困，却极少有人想离开这一地区。 | Researchers found that smokers were more likely to get depressed than non-smokers. 研究人员发现吸烟者比起不吸烟的人更容易情绪沮丧。

learn [intransitive/transitive verb not in progressive] to find out something because someone tells you, you read it somewhere etc 了解，知道 | I doubt if we will ever learn the truth. 我怀疑我们是否能够了解到真相。 **learn of/about** | She learned of her mother's death when it was announced on the radio. 她从电台广播中知道了母亲的死讯。 **learn (that)** | Several months ago, McNair learned that he had cancer. 几个月前麦克奈尔知道自己患了癌症。

gather [transitive verb not in progressive] to know a piece of information because that is what you hear people saying and not because you have been told it directly 〔根据听说的〕推测，猜测 **gather (that)** | I gather you've decided not to resign after all. 我猜想你终究还是决定不辞职了。 | Despite my limited Spanish, I gathered that there was a problem with my passport. 虽然我的西班牙语很有限，但我还是推测出是我的护照有问题。 **from what somebody can gather** according to what I have found out 据某人所知 | From what I can gather, there has been fighting further down the valley. 据我所知，山谷里一直进行着战斗。

come to somebody's attention/notice [verb phrase] *formal* if something such as a problem or a mistake comes to someone's attention ornotice, that person finds out about it, especially because someone else tells them about it 【正式】某人注意到，某人发现 | Illegal trading first came to the attention of top management in late April. 最高管理层最早是在4月底注意到非法交易的。 **come to sb's attention/notice that** | It has come to my notice that your account is overdrawn by £200. 我注意到你的账户已透支200英镑。

hear through/on the grapevine [verb phrase] to find out about something because the information has been passed on from one person to another in conversation 从传言中听说，通过口耳相传得知 | 'How did you find out she was leaving?' 'I heard it through the grapevine.' "你怎么知道她要走了？""我是从小道消息听说的。" **hear through/on the grapevine that** | I heard on the grapevine that Josie and Tom are expecting a baby. 我从小道消息听说乔茜和汤姆要有孩子了。

II. to find out something new or something that was secret 发现新的或秘密的东西

find out [] | He just had to hope he'd get away with it and that nobody would find out. 他只得希望这件事他能躲过去，没人会发现。 | She doesn't want people to find out her age. 她不想让人知道自己的年龄。 | You read her diary? Just make sure she never finds out! 你看了她的日记了？可千万别让她发现！ **find out what/why/how etc** | Dad was furious when he found out where I was living. 爸爸发现我住什么地方后气极了。 **find out about** | It's a surprise party, so I don't want her to find out about it. 这是一次惊喜聚会，所以我不想让她事先知道。 **find out (that)** | It was three months before my parents found out I'd been going out with Peter. 父母三个月之后才发现我在和彼得约会。 **find somebody out** find out someone's secret 【英】发现某人的秘密 *British* | It won't work. Someone's bound to find you out eventually. 这不行的，你最终会被人发现的。

uncover/unearth [transitive verb] to find out information that has been deliberately kept secret, especially while you are studying or examining a particular subject 揭开；发现〔故意隐藏的秘密，尤指在研究或调查某问题时〕 | Detectives have uncovered a plan to smuggle illegal weapons into the country. 侦探发现了走私非法武器入境的阴谋。 | Lawyers unearthed evidence that he held several bank accounts. 律师发现了他有几个银行账户的证据。

dig up [transitive phrasal verb] to find out information by searching carefully for it, especially information about someone's past that they have deliberately tried to keep secret 发现；查清〔尤指某人试图保密的过去〕 **dig something up/dig up something** | I wanted to dig a few more facts up for my article. 我想为我的文章再查清一些实据。 **dig up dirt on somebody** find out something bad about someone 查出某人的丑事 | Politicians try to dig up dirt on their opponents. 政客们试图挖出政敌的丑事。 **dig something up on somebody** | He wanted as much evidence as could be dug up on the girl. 他想尽可能多地查探出有关那个女孩的证据。

get at [transitive phrasal verb] to find something out, especially the truth about a situation, or facts that someone has tried to hide 发现；掌握〔尤指某一情形的真相或某人企

图隐瞒的事实〕 | It's hard to get at the facts when people are afraid to speak out. 如果人们不敢站出来说话，那就很难掌握事实了。 | He was a good reporter, who wanted to get at the truth and present it without bias. 他是一位优秀的记者，总是力争把握真相，报道时不带偏见。

get wind of [verb phrase] *informal* to find out about a situation or something that is going to happen, especially when it is supposed to be secret【非正式】得到有关…的消息；听到…的风声 | Reporters somehow got wind of the fact that Carr was going to be arrested. 记者们不知从哪里得到风声说卡尔要被抓起来了。

get wise to [verb phrase] *informal* to find out about something such as a trick or an illegal activity【非正式】发觉〔诡计或非法活动等〕 | The police parked an empty patrol car there to reduce speeding, but drivers got wise to it pretty quickly. 警察将一辆无人的巡逻车停在那里来减少超速驾驶，但驾驶者很快就识破了这一招。

III. when something is found out 某事被发觉

come out [intransitive phrasal verb] if something that people knew nothing aboutcomes out, people find out about it, especially as a result of an official inquiry 披露；公之于众〔尤指正式调查的结果〕 | The truth about the scandal came out long after he had left office. 他离职后很久这则丑闻才真相大白。 | A few new facts came out at the trial. 审判过程中有一些新的事实被披露。 **it comes out that** | During the hearing it came out that she had tried to commit suicide. 在审讯过程中披露了她曾企图自杀。

come to light/be brought to light [verb phrase] if new information or a new factcomes to light oris brought to light, people find out about it 〔新的信息或事实〕被发现；出现 | Fresh evidence has come to light since the report was published. 报道刊登后，出现了新的证据。 | Some serious problems have been brought to light by the latest report on health and safety. 最近一篇关于健康与安全的报告使一些严重的问题暴露了出来。 **it comes to light that/it is brought to light that** | It came to light that the CIA knew he was a security risk. 后来发现中央情报局已清楚他是个对安全构成威胁的人物。

emerge [intransitive verb] if factsemerge from a meeting or an inquiry, people find out about them 〔事实在会上或在调查中〕被知晓；显露；暴露 | More details of the plan emerged at yesterday's meeting. 昨天的会上又披露出这一计划的更多细节。 **it emerges that** | During the court case it emerged that both men had convictions for terrorist offences. 法庭审判过程中披露了两名男子都犯过恐怖主义罪。

leak [transitive verb] if someone within a government or organization leaks official information, they secretly tell the public or a newspaper about it 泄露，透露〔官方信息或秘密〕 | Someone at the Pentagon leaked a letter from the Secretary of Defense. 五角大楼内部有人将国防部长的一封信的内容泄露了出去。 | Information on the merger had been leaked to the press. 购并的信息被人透露给了报界。

get out [intransitive phrasal verb] if a piece of informationgets out, people find out about it even though other people have tried very hard to keep it secret 〔信息〕被泄露 | If any of this gets out, we'll be in serious trouble. 如果这件事有一点被泄露，我们的麻烦就大了。 **word/news etc gets out** | If word gets out that Jordan is here, we'll be mobbed. 如果乔丹在这里的消息被传出去，我们会被包围。 **it gets out that** | If it gets out that we knew about this, we'll lose all our clients. 如果我们早就知道这件事被泄露出去，我们就会失去所有的客户。

it transpires that *formal* ifit transpires that something is true, people find out that it is true【正式】被人知道；得知 | It now transpires that the prime minister knew about the deal all along. 现在得知首相一直都知道这笔交易。

IV. to find out the exact cause of something 发现某事的确切原因

determine [transitive verb] to find out the exact details or facts about something, especially by using technical methods and equipment 确定；查明；测定〔某事物的确切细节或事实，尤指通过技术方法和设备〕 | 'Web police' are often able to determine the exact source of unwanted mailings on the Internet. "网络警察"常能够查明互联网上垃圾电子邮件的确切来源。 **determine what/why/how etc** | Quizzes are used to determine how much material students have learned. 小测验用来检查学生掌握了多少学习内容。 **determine that** | A survey of traffic accidents determined that seat belts reduced serious injuries by up to 90%. 对交通事故的调查显示，系安全带能减少高达90%的受重伤的机率。

establish [transitive verb] to find out facts that will prove how something happened or what caused it 证实，查明，找到〔某事的经过或起因〕 | We haven't yet established the cause of the accident. 我们尚未查明事故的起因。 **establish that** | It was quickly established that several members of the crew had been negligent.

事情很快就证实了，有几名机组人员玩忽职守。 **establish how/where/why etc** | They are carrying out research to establish exactly why so many species of songbird are disappearing. 他们正在进行研究以确定那么大量种类的鸣禽灭绝的原因。

identify [transitive verb] to find out exactly what the cause or origin of something is 查明；确定〔某事的起因或原由〕 | After years of research, scientists have identified the virus that is responsible for the disease. 经过多年的研究，科学家确定了引起这种疾病的病毒。 | Experts are examining the wreckage, but the cause of the accident has not yet been identified. 专家们正在检查残骸，但事故的起因尚未查明。

pinpoint [transitive verb] to find out exactly what something is, when something happened, or what exactly is causing something 查找，确定〔某物是什么、某事何时发生或某事的起因〕 | Investigators are trying to pinpoint the cause of the fire. 调查人员正设法查明火灾的起因。 | Mechanics are having difficulty pinpointing the problem. 技工在查找故障原因时遇到了困难。 **pinpoint what/how/when etc** | The test is meant to pinpoint which types of jobs you are suited for. 这一测验旨在确定你适合做哪一类工作。

diagnose [transitive verb] to find out what is wrong with someone or something, especially what illness someone has, by making a careful examination 断定〔某人或某物的问题所在〕；诊断 | If cervical cancer is diagnosed in its early stages, it can be cured. 子宫颈癌如果在早期阶段得到确诊就能治愈。 **diagnose somebody as having something** find out that they have a particular disease 诊断某人患有某病 | Several years ago, she was diagnosed as having Alzheimer's disease. 几年前，她被诊断患有阿尔茨海默病。 **diagnose something as something** | Programmers diagnosed the problem as a computer virus. 程序员确定这是个电脑病毒问题。 **diagnose what/how/where etc** | There are various methods for diagnosing what is wrong with a sick person. 确诊病人哪里出了问题有多种方法。 **diagnosis** [uncountable noun] | Much progress has been made in the diagnosis of genetic diseases. 对遗传性疾病的诊断有了很大的进展。

V. to find out information from someone 从某人处查问出信息

find out [transitive phrasal verb] tofind out information from someone by asking them questions or by forcing them to tell you 查出 **find out something** | 'Did you find out her views on the subject?' 'No, she wouldn't tell me.' "你问出她对这个问题的看法了吗？""没有，她不愿告诉我。" **find out what/how/when etc** | He asked me to find out what your plans are after you leave. 他要我搞清楚你离开后有何打算。 **find something out** | Will you see if you can find anything out about Sandy? 你能否问出有关桑迪的情况？

get something out of [verb phrase] *informal* to find out a particular piece of information from someone, especially by forcing them to tell you 【非正式】从…问出某事，迫…说出某事 | Jed admitted he'd been at the scene, but that's all I could get out of him. 杰德承认他当时在场，但我能从他那里问出的就这么多。 | We'll get the truth out of her sooner or later. 我们迟早能从她那儿问出真实情况。

get information [verb phrase] to find out something from a person, a book, the Internet etc 〔通过人、书、互联网等〕得到信息 | To get more information, telephone or contact us on our website. 欲知更多信息，可来电话或通过我们的网站联系。 | You will be able to get most of the information you need from the school library. 你可从学校图书馆获得大部分所需的信息。 **get information about/on** | I've written to the tourist information centre to get some information about the area. 我已写信给旅游信息中心以得到有关这一地区的一些资料。

extract [transitive verb] *formal* to find out information from someone who does not want to give it, by asking them questions or by using physical force 【正式】设法获取，逼取；拷问 | Police questioned the prisoner for several hours, but were unable to extract any further information. 警方对囚犯盘问了几个小时，还是无法得到更多的情报。 **extract something from somebody** | The court ruled that her confession had been unlawfully extracted from her. 法庭判定她的口供是通过非法手段逼取的。

worm something out of [verb phrase] to find out information from someone who is unwilling to give it, especially by being clever, making them feel they can trust you etc 从…套问出某事〔尤指通过骗取信任〕 | He didn't want to tell me her name but I managed to worm it out of him. 他不想把她的姓名告诉我，但我设法套问出来了。

drag something out of [verb phrase] to get information from someone who does not want to tell you it, especially by asking a lot of questions 盘问出某事 | If she doesn't want to tell you, there's no point in trying to drag it out of her. 假如她不愿告诉你，那么犯不着问她。

VI. to try to find out something private or personal 企图探听出私密的或个人的事

snoop [intransitive verb] to try to find out about someone's private affairs, especially by secretly looking in their house, examining their possessions etc 窥探；窥察 | Bob caught her snooping through the papers on his desk. 鲍勃当场发现她在偷看他书桌上的文件。 **snoop on** | Technology is making it easier to snoop on just about anybody. 科技使得窥探几乎任何人都变得更容易了。 **snoop around/about** *British* | What are you doing snooping around in my room? 你在我房间里探头探脑地干什么？

pry [intransitive verb] to try to find out about someone's private life by asking a lot of personal questions in a way that people find rude or annoying 无礼地问别人的私事 | My son hasn't given us a reason for his divorce, and we don't want to pry. 我儿子没说为什么要离婚，我们也不好冒昧问他。 **pry into** | Employers shouldn't try to pry into what a person does in the privacy of their own home. 雇主不该多管闲事，窥探别人在自己家里干什么。

nose around /about *British* [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] *informal* to look around a place, especially someone's home or office, to try to find out things that do not really concern you 【非正式】四处寻找〔与自己不相干的事，尤指在某人家里或办公室里〕 | The kids were nosing around in the attic and found a box of old photos. 小孩子们在阁楼上到处翻弄时发现了一盒旧照片。 **nose around an office/room/house etc** | I got suspicious when I found him nosing around my office early one morning. 有一天我发现他一大早在我办公室里翻找东西，我就起了疑心。

VII. to try and find out about an accident, crime etc 试图查清事故、犯罪活动等

investigate [intransitive/transitive verb] to try to find out the truth about a crime, an accident, or a problem, especially by using careful and thorough methods 调查，侦查 | Police are investigating an explosion at the city store. 警方正对市中心一家商店的爆炸案进行调查。 | We sent our reporter, Michael Gore, to investigate. 我们派出记者迈克尔·戈尔去进行调查。 | The commission will investigate the cause of the accident, focusing especially on safety issues. 委员会将对这起事故的原因进行调查，尤将着重调查安全问题。

make inquiries/enquiries [verb phrase] *especially British* to ask people questions about a person, crime, accident etc in order to find out information about it 【尤英】作调查，进行追查 | A reporter who tried to make inquiries was arrested. 一名想作调查的记者被捕。 **make inquiries/enquiries into/about** | Police are making inquiries into the theft of a quantity of explosives. 警方正在追查一宗炸药盗窃案。 | He had made a few inquiries and learnt that she inherited the money from her father. 他作了一些侦查，发现这笔钱是她从父亲那里继承来的。

go into [transitive phrasal verb] to try to find out the facts of a situation in order to explain why it happened 深究，彻底调查 | 'How did Blake manage to escape?' 'That's something that we will have to go into.' "布莱克是怎么逃脱的？""这件事我们要好好查一查。" | The headteacher promised the parents that he would be going into the matter of bullying very thoroughly. 校长向家长保证他将对欺负同学的事作彻底追查。

probe [intransitive/transitive verb] to carefully and thoroughly try to find out all the facts about a situation, especially when someone wants to keep these a secret 探查，查究〔尤指某人想要保密的事〕 | The Secretary of State is probing claims of election fraud. 国务卿正对选举作弊一事进行查究。 **probe for** | Reporters began probing for more information. 记者们开始探查更多的信息。 **probe into** | The press have been criticised for probing too deeply into the actor's private life. 报界被批评为对该演员的私生活探查得过了分。

look into [transitive phrasal verb] if someone in an official positionlooks into a problem or bad situation, they try to find out more about it so that the situation can be improved 调查，研究〔以期情况得到改善〕 | The manager promised to look into my complaint. 经理答应对我的投诉进行调查。 | Police are looking into the possibility that the bomb warning was a hoax. 警方在调查炸弹警告是谎报的可能性。 | Callahan hired me to look into the accident. 卡拉汉雇我对此次事故作调查。

solve [transitive verb] if someonesolves a crime or a mystery, they get all the information they need so that they can explain exactly what happened 侦破；解答 | Detectives are trying to solve the murder of a young girl. 侦探们正设法侦破小女孩被谋杀的案子。 | Officials hope the Navy will solve the mystery of four bombs that are missing from the wreckage of a military jet. 官员希望海军能够解开军用喷气飞机残骸中四枚炸弹失踪的谜团。

be under investigation [verb phrase] if a person, organization etcis under investigation, the police are trying to find out if they are involved in a crime or illegal activity 正在调查〔犯罪或非法活动〕 | A health club is currently under investigation by Boston detectives. 波士顿的侦探们

正在调查一家健康俱乐部。 | Several of the company's executives are under investigation. 公司的几位管理人员正在接受调查。

VIII. the process of finding out about something 调查某事的过程

investigation [countable noun] a process by which the police or another official organization tries to find out the truth about a crime or accident 调查，侦查 | Following a major police investigation, two men have been arrested. 警方大规模侦查之后，有两名男子被逮捕。 **investigation into** | The investigation into the cause of the air crash is continuing. 对空难事故原因的调查仍在进行。 **carry out an investigation** | Prison officials are carrying out a full investigation after two prisoners escaped from a prison vehicle. 两名囚犯藏在监狱车上逃脱后，监狱负责人正在进行彻底调查。 **full/thorough investigation** | The Senator promised a thorough investigation into the fund-raising activities of both parties. 参议员答应对两党的筹款活动情况进行深入调查。

inquiry alsoenquiry *British* [countable noun] a series of official meetings at which people try to find out why something happened 调查〔常以一连串会议的方式进行〕 | The inquiry will be supervised by a senior judge. 此次调查将由一名资深法官进行监督。 **inquiry into** | Local people are calling for an inquiry into the accident. 当地居民要求对该事故进行调查。 **hold an inquiry** | An inquiry will be held to discover why the school's educational record is so bad. 将进行一项调查以查明该校的学业成绩如此低的原因。

inquest [countable noun] a legal process in Britain to find out why someone died 〔对死因的〕调查，审理〔英国的一项司法程序〕 | The inquest heard that Mr Bovary was found hanging by a rope in his bedroom. 讯问中得知包法利先生被发现在其卧室中上吊。 **inquest into** | an inquest into the death of a 54-year-old woman 对一名54岁妇女死因的调查 **hold an inquest** | An inquest will be held into the actor's death. 将对这位演员的死因进行审理。

autopsy /post mortem *British* [countable noun] a medical examination of a dead person's body, done in order to officially find out why the person died 尸体解剖，验尸 | If she died of a drug overdose, it will show up in the autopsy. 假如她是死于用药过量，那么尸体解剖时应该看得出来。 | The post mortem revealed that the man had been shot in the back. 验尸结果显示该男子背部遭枪击。

IX. something that you find out 发现的某物

discovery [countable noun] something such as a new fact or method that someone has found out, either accidentally or as a result of careful examination or questions 发现 | At first I did not realize the importance of my discovery. 起先我没有意识到我这一发现的重要性。 **discovery that** | An investigation was ordered after the discovery that $89,000 was missing from the account. 发现账户中少了89,000美元之后，有命令要进行一次调查。 **discovery about** | The depletion of the ozone layer has been one of the most dramatic discoveries about our planet in recent years. 臭氧层变薄是近年来关于地球的最惊人的发现之一。

finding [countable noun usually plural] the information that someone has found out as a result of examining something carefully 调查结果；研究结果 | One of the findings was that many cases of 'stomach flu' are caused by improper cooking of food. 其中一项调查结果是许多所谓的"肠胃流感"其实是由食物烹饪不当引起的。 | The police force has had its image severely battered by the commission's findings. 委员会的调查结果使警察的形象受到严重的损害。

X. someone who likes to find out about things 喜欢发现事物的人

curious [adjective] wanting to find out about someone or something because you are very interested in them 好奇的 | 'Why do you want to know about Catherine?' 'Oh no reason. I'm just curious.' "你为什么想打听凯瑟琳的事？""噢，没什么，我只是好奇。" | Being naturally curious animals, cats often find their way into dangerous places. 猫天生好奇，经常不自觉地到危险的地方去。 **curious about** | Even young children often become curious about drugs. 就连小孩子也常常对毒品感到好奇。 **curious to learn/know/see etc** | It was a weird situation, and I was curious to learn more. 那情况真是奇怪，我很好奇想了解更多。 **curiously** [adverb] | 'Why are you wearing that ring?' said Sally, looking at me curiously. "你为什么戴那枚戒指？"萨莉边说边好奇地看着我。

curiosity [uncountable noun] the desire to find out about things 好奇心 | Events like these excite a child's natural curiosity. 这种事情会激起小孩子天生的好奇心。 **curiosity about** | Olly was bursting with curiosity about the new house. 奥利对新房子充满了好奇。 **satisfy somebody's curiosity** tell them about something so that they are no longer curious 满足某人的好奇心 | To satisfy vistors' curiosity, park officials have prepared maps on which the historical sites are clearly marked. 为满足游客

的好奇心，公园管理人员制备了地图，上面清晰地标示出各古迹的地点。

inquisitive [adjective] always wanting to find out about what people are doing, how things work, what is happening etc 好奇心很强的；爱打听的；好问的 | Jenny was a very inquisitive child, always asking 'why?' 珍妮这孩子好奇心非常强，老问"为什么?" | The crowded room was filled with lights, cameras, and inquisitive reporters. 拥挤的房间内挤满了照明灯、照相机和爱打听的记者。 | The kids were wide-eyed and inquisitive. 小孩子们瞪大了眼睛，满心好奇。 **inquisitively** [adverb] | He peered inquisitively into the open window. 他从打开的窗户好奇地往里面张望。

nosy [adjective] always wanting to find out things that do not concern you, especially other people's private affairs 爱管闲事的；爱打听别人私事的 | A nosy neighbor actually videotaped them in their own backyard. 一个好管闲事的邻居甚至用摄像机把他们在自家后院的活动拍了下来。 | At first, the children are afraid to ask questions they think might be impolite or nosy. 起初这些孩子不敢问他们觉得可能被认为不礼貌的或管闲事的问题。

XI. someone whose job is to find out about something 以把事情调查清楚为职业的人

investigator [countable noun] someone whose job it is to find out about situations, crimes, problems etc in order to explain them 调查者，侦查员 | A team of special investigators have gone to the scene of the explosion. 一批特别调查人员已前往爆炸现场。 | The investigator has concluded that they were making a false insurance claim. 调查人员得出的结论是他们提出的保险索赔是虚假的。

private investigator/private detective [countable noun] someone who people pay to find out about such things as a person's disappearance, someone's secret activities etc, but who does not work for the police 私家侦探 | She hired a private detective to find her husband. 她雇了个私家侦探来寻找丈夫。 | A private investigator had been engaged to watch Mr Hart and report on his activities. 一名私家侦探受雇监视哈特先生并报告他的活动。

detective [countable noun] a police officer whose job is to find out the facts about crimes and who is responsible for them 侦探，警探 | I'm a detective with the Los Angeles Police Department. Do you mind if I ask you a few questions? 我是洛杉矶警察局的警探，我能问你几个问题吗？ | Detectives made a TV appeal for anyone with any information about the crime to contact them. 侦探在电视上呼吁知道这宗罪案情况的人与他们联系。

6.24 FINISH

I. to finish doing something or making something 做完某事，或做成

finish [intransitive/transitive verb] tofinish doing or making something 完成 | Have you finished your homework yet? 你的家庭作业做完了吗? | He was in London at the time, finishing a degree in economics. 他当时在伦敦读经济学学位。 | The builders say they should have finished by Friday. 建筑工人说到星期五他们应该完工了。 | 'To think you might have been ...' Carlos didn't finish his sentence. "想想你有可能…"卡洛斯没把话说完。 **finish doing something** | Give me a call when you've finished unpacking. 打开行李后打电话给我。 | Let me finish washing the dishes, then I can help you. 我洗完碗碟，就能帮你了。

have done something [verb phrase] if youhave done a piece of work, you have finished doing it 已做完某事 | Ask Jane if she's done that essay yet. 问问简文章写好了没有。 | I've done all the painting. Now all that's left is to put the pictures back up. 我已全部粉刷好了，余下的事就是把画重新挂上去。

complete [transitive verb] to finish making something, writing something, or doing something that takes a long time to finish 完成，做成〔尤指费时的事〕 | The building is likely to be completed in two years' time. 这幢建筑可能在两年时间内完成。 | The novel wasn't published until 40 years after it was completed. 这部小说完成后过了40年才得以出版。 **completion** [uncountable noun] | On completion of the course you will be given a certificate of competence. 完成这个课程时，你将获得一张资格证书。

get something finished [verb phrase] to make an effort to finish something before you do something else 〔在做其他事之前〕把某事做完 | I'd like to get all these letters finished so I can mail them on my way home. 我想把这些信写完，这样我回家的路上就可以寄了。 | He doesn't think he's going to get the baby's room finished before it's born. 他觉得自己不能在小孩出生前把婴儿室装修完毕。

be through [verb phrase] *informal* to have finished doing something 【非正式】完成，做好 | We thought it would only take a few minutes to put up the tent but by the time we were through it was dark. 我们以为搭帐篷几分钟时间就够了，可我们搭好时天都已经黑了。 **be through with** | The mechanic thought he'd be through with the

car at about four. 修车工认为到大约4点钟他就可以修好车子。

conclude [transitive verb] *formal* to finish a piece of work or process etc properly and completely, especially so that you are ready to use the results of it【正式】结束〔工作、过程等〕 | By July the research team had concluded the main part of its work. 7月份之前研究小组已经完成了大部分工作。 | The police have now concluded their investigations. 警方现在已经完成调查。

II. to have nearly finished something 几乎已结束某事

be nearly finished/done/through *especially British* alsobe almost finished/done/through [verb phrase] | I'm nearly finished – I just want to put these files away. 我快好了—只想把这些文件放好。 | Are you almost done in the shower? 你快洗完澡了吗？ | Just give me a couple more minutes. I'm nearly through. 只要再给我几分钟时间就行。我快做完了。

be on the last lap/in the home stretch [verb phrase] to have almost finished something, especially something that has taken a long time 到了最后阶段 | The election campaign is now on its last lap. 竞选活动已经到了最后阶段。 | The regular season is in the home stretch, and the playoffs will soon begin. 常规赛季已接近尾声，季后赛即将开始。

put the finishing touch/touches to *British* alsoput the finishing touch/touches on *American* [verb phrase] to finish something by adding the last details, especially in order to make it look nice 完成…的最后细节；给…做最后的点缀 | Sue's just putting the finishing touches to her make-up. 休化妆化得差不多了，正在做最后的修饰。 | Painters are putting the finishing touches on the baseboards and railings. 油漆工正在最后油漆踢脚板和栏杆。 | The team are busy putting the finishing touches to the new design. 该小组正忙着这一新设计的结尾工作。 **the finishing touch/touches** [noun phrase] | Your patio is lovely. Those tubs of flowers are the perfect finishing touch. 你家的中庭漂亮极了。那几盆花更是完美的画龙点睛。

finish off [transitive phrasal verb] to finish something by adding the last parts or details 把…彻底完成 **finish off something** | I came to work early this morning to finish off some urgent work for the boss. 今天我一早就来上班给老板把一些紧要的工作完成了。 **finish something off** | I usually partially cook steaks in the microwave and then finish them off on the grill. 我通常用微波炉把牛排烧得半熟，然后在烤架上把它烧熟。

tie up the loose ends [verb phrase] to finish a meeting, an agreement etc by dealing with all the details that remain 处理零星事务〔以结束会议或完成协议等〕 | If we can tie up the loose ends in the next ten minutes, we'll break for an early lunch. 如果下面十分钟内我们能处理完零星事务，我们就停下来提早吃午饭。 | Apart from a few loose ends that need to be tied up, everything has gone according to schedule. 除了还有一些零星事务要处理，一切都如期进行。

finalize alsofinalise *British* [transitive verb] to do the last things that are necessary in order to settle an agreement, plan, or arrangement in a satisfactory way 把〔协议、计划或安排〕最后定下来 | Mr Samuels is flying to Detroit to finalize the details and sign the contract. 塞缪尔斯先生将飞往底特律去把最后的细节问题定下来并签署合同。 | The meeting has been postponed until travel arrangements can be finalized. 会议被推迟到旅行计划能够定下来再开。

III. to finish using something 用完某物

finish with [transitive phrasal verb not in passive] *especially British* | Can you pass me the scissors when you've finished with them, please? 你用完剪刀递给我好吗？ | 'Have you finished with the Monopoly game?' 'Yes.' 'Well put it away then.' "你玩完'大富翁'了吗？""玩完了。""那就把它放回去。"

be through/be done [verb phrase] to have finished using something 用完 | I need to use the computer. Can you let me know when you're done? 我要用一下电脑，你用完了告诉我好吗？ **be through/be done with** | Aren't you through with the phone yet? 你电话快打完了吗？

IV. to finish a performance, speech, meeting etc 结束某一表演、讲话、会议等

finish/end [transitive verb] | When Sir George finished his speech there was a moment's silence. 乔治爵士演说完了之后，出现了片刻的静默。 **finish/end something by doing something** | The priest ended the service by saying a short prayer. 牧师作了个短短的祷告结束了礼拜。 **finish/end something with something** | She ended her recital with an old French song. 她唱了一首法文老歌，以此结束独唱会。

wind up [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] to gradually end an event or activity such as a meeting, mak-

ing sure that it finishes at the right time 结束〔事件或活动〕 | About 40 minutes after the interview starts, the interviewer will signal to you to start winding up. 面试开始约40分钟以后，面试官会示意你可以结束了。 **wind up something** | He was fired and the board would give him no more time to wind up his affairs. 他被炒了鱿鱼，董事会不会再给他时间把事情结束掉。 **wind something up** | Mark wanted to wind the meeting up quickly because he had a plane to catch. 马克想快点结束会议，因为他还得去赶飞机。

bring something to an end/to a close [verb phrase] to formally finish a meeting, lesson, process etc 将某事结束 | The committee has brought to a close one of the longest-running Senate investigations ever. 委员会已结束了参议院有史以来历时最久的调查之一。 | Efforts must continue to bring the conflict to an end. 为结束冲突必须继续努力。

conclude [intransitive/transitive verb] to formally or officially end a meeting, public event, speech etc by doing one final thing〔会议、公众活动、演说等〕正式结束；使圆满结束 **conclude something with something** | This year, Muslims will conclude Ramadan with the usual festivities on April 15 or 16. 今年穆斯林将在4月15或16日以传统的庆祝活动来结束斋月。 **conclude with** | He concluded with an appeal to everyone to support the campaign. 他以呼吁大家都来支持这次运动作为结束。 **conclude by doing something** | I'd like to conclude by thanking everyone who has worked so hard to make this conference possible. 最后我想感谢诸位，正是由于诸位的努力会议才得以进行。

round off [transitive phrasal verb] to do something as a way of ending an event, performance etc in a suitable or satisfactory way 使〔事件、表演等〕圆满结束 **round off something** | To round off National Peace Week, a concert was organized in the park. 在公园里组织了一场音乐会来圆满结束全国和平周活动。 **round something off with something** | She served us a splendid dinner, rounded off with a marvellous orange mousse. 她给我们做了一顿丰盛的晚餐，结束时上了一道美味的橘子奶油冻。 | They rounded off the day with a barbecue at the beach. 他们在海滩上举行烧烤结束了一天的活动。

finish off/finish up [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] to complete an event, performance, piece of work etc by doing one final thing that is necessary or suitable 把〔某活动、表演或工作等〕最后结束掉 | Please finish off now. The test will end in three minutes. 现在请完成考卷，考试三分钟后结束。 | You can finish up the puzzle tomorrow morning. It's time for bed now. 你到明早再完成拼图游戏吧，现在该上床睡觉了。 **finish off/up something by doing something** | We finished off our vacation by spending two days in Santa Fe. 我们在圣菲待了两天后就结束了假期。 **finish off/up something with something** | Dan finished up his act with a joke about the Vice-President. 丹拿副总统开了个玩笑来结束他的表演。

V. something that is finished 完成的事

finished [adjective] | All the packing was finished and we were ready to leave. 行李都打点好了，我们准备好离开了。 | A young couple moved into the house three weeks after it was finished. 房子完工三个星期后搬进了一对年轻夫妇。 | The finished book was more of a personal diary than an autobiography. 这本写完的书与其说是自传，倒不如说是私人日记。 **finished version/product/article etc** | Looking at the finished product, you wouldn't know it was made from paper. 看看这制成品，你看不出是纸做的。

be done [verb phrase] to be successfully finished 完成；做完 | Mom won't let me watch television till all my homework's done. 我做完了所有家庭作业后妈妈才会让我看电视。 | We'll send you a bill when the repairs are done. 修理好了我们会寄账单给你。

completed [adjective] finished, especially after a long period of time or a lot of work 已完成的〔尤指经过长时间或大量工作〕 | We'll only get paid if the job is satisfactorily completed. 工作圆满完成了之后，我们才能得到工钱。 | At last all the arrangements were completed and we waited impatiently for the big day to arrive. 所有的准备工作终于都做好了，我们焦急地等候着这个重大日子到来。

be complete [verb phrase] if something that involves a number of stagesis complete, it is finished〔包含几个阶段的事物〕完成；结束 | You'll be paid more when your training is complete. 你培训结束后将得到更高的报酬。 | Building work should be complete within 20 weeks. 建筑工程应于20周内完工。 | When the mixing process is complete, the mixture is ready to be heated. 搅拌完了之后，混合物就可以加热了。

VI. to finish something that is difficult or unpleasant 完成困难的或不愉快的工作

see through [transitive phrasal verb] | The course was hard, but I wanted to see it through. 这门课很难，但我要坚持读完它。 | Cassidy, aged 83, intends to see the project through to completion. 83岁的卡西迪决心要完成这个项目。

get it over with/get it over and done with [verb

phrase] to do something now, without delaying any more, so that it is finished and you can stop worrying about it 尽快了结，立即了却 | I'm going to make an appointment at the dentist and get it over with before the holidays. 我打算跟牙医约一个时间，放假前把治牙的事尽快了结掉。 | Let's get the clean-up over and done with. 我们现在就把打扫的事了结掉。

to the bitter end [adverb] if you do somethingto the bitter end, you continue doing it in a determined way until it is finished, even though it is very unpleasant or difficult 坚持到最后 | Campaigners vowed to carry on the struggle to the bitter end. 参加运动的人发誓要斗争到底。 | Despite his injury, Johnson carried on playing on to the bitter end. 约翰逊尽管受了伤，但还是坚持比到最后。

stick it out/stick with [verb phrase/transitive phrasal verb] to finish doing something in spite of great difficulty or pain 坚持到底 | Eleven girls joined the junior high football team, but only four stuck it out until the end of the season. 十一名女孩参加了初中的足球队，但只有四个人坚持到了赛季结束。 | It's hard to stick with an exercise program you don't enjoy. 要把你不喜欢的训练计划坚持到底是困难的。

have/be done with it [verb phrase] *especially British* to do or finish something difficult or unpleasant now, so that you can stop thinking about it or worrying about it 【尤英】一劳永逸 | Just go pay the fine and be done with it. 去付了罚款，把这事了结掉吧。 | If that's what you want to do, for heaven's sake do it and have done with it. 如果你想那样做，看在老天爷分上你就去做，然后别再烦。

VII. when an event, activity, situation etc finishes 某事、活动、情况等结束

end alsofinish *British* [intransitive verb] | World War II ended in 1945. 第二次世界大战于1945年结束。 | What time does your class finish? 你什么时候下课？ | How does the story end? 这故事的结尾是什么样的？ | The celebrations didn't finish till after midnight. 庆祝活动直到午夜过后才结束。 **end in something** end in a particular way, especially a bad way 以某形式告终 | Their marriage finally ended in divorce three years later. 他俩的婚姻三年后终于以离婚告终。

be over [verb phrase] if an event or an activityis over, it has ended and nothing more is going to happen 〔事件或活动〕结束 | By the time we arrived, the party was already over. 我们到达时聚会已结束了。 | Right, that's the formal part of the interview over. Is there anything you'd like to ask us? 好了，正式的面试到此为止。你有什么要问我们的吗？ **be all over** have completely finished 完全结束 | The game should be all over by 5 o'clock. 比赛到5点应该全部结束了。

come to an end [verb phrase] to finally end - use this about a period of time, a situation, or an activity that has continued for a long time 〔很长一段时间，或长时间持续的情况或活动〕终于结束，最后终止 | Months of uncertainty came to an end when the final votes were counted. 最后清点选票后，几个月来的动荡终于结束。 | It was already September, and our stay in Zurich was coming to an end. 已经是9月份了，我们在苏黎世逗留的日子将近尾声了。

be at an end [verb phrase] *formal* if something such as a meeting or conversation is at an end, it has ended because someone wanted it to end 【正式】〔会议或谈话等人为地〕结束；终止 | The young man stood up, realizing that the audition was at an end. 年轻人意识到试演已结束，便站了起来。 | It is with great sadness that I announce that our marriage is at an end. 我很伤心地宣布我们的婚姻已告结束。

VIII. when a period of time ends 一段时间结束

end [intransitive verb] | The school year ends in June. 这学年在6月份结束。 | Winter was finally ending, and the first flowers of spring had begun to appear. 冬天终于要过去了，最早的春花开始绽放。 | The evening ended cordially with handshakes all round. 晚会结束时气氛融融，大家到处在握手。

come to an end [verb phrase] if a long period of timecomes to an end, it ends 〔很长一段时间〕结束；过去 | Autumn came to an end with the first snow. 下了第一场雪，秋天过去了。 | A generation of civil war had finally come to an end. 历时一代人的内战终于结束了。

be over [intransitive phrasal verb] if a period of timeis over, it has ended 〔一段时间〕结束，过去 | The long vacation was almost over, and she hadn't done any of the things she'd planned. 长长的假期即将结束，她计划的事一件也没做。 | I think I'm going to lose my temper before this evening is over. 我觉得我过不了今晚就要发火了。

break up [intransitive phrasal verb] *British* if a school or the students in a schoolbreak up, a part of the school year ends and the holidays begin 【英】〔学校或学生〕期终；放假 | When does your school break up? 你们学校什么时候放假? | The kids break up on Wednesday. 孩子们星期三放假。

draw to a close/to an end [verb phrase] to gradually

come to an end - used especially in stories or descriptions 逐渐过去〔尤用于故事或描写中〕 | The long hot summer was drawing to an end. 漫长炎热的夏天就要过去了。 | As the class drew to a close, Hanson asked a student to summarize the lesson. 快下课前，汉森请一名学生把这一课的内容概述一下。

be up [intransitive phrasal verb] if the time allowed for somethingis up, it is finished 〔规定的时间〕结束；完结 | 'Time's up,' said the teacher. 'Stop writing, everyone!' "时间到，"老师说道，"大家停下来别写了！" | The chairman may be asked to resign before his four-year term is up. 主席四年任期结束之前，可能会被要求辞职。

run out [intransitive phrasal verb] if the time available for doing something, especially something important,runs out, it comes to an end so that there is no more time left 〔尤指做非常重要的事的时间〕到期，期满；结束 | We'd almost finished solving the problem when our time ran out. 我们都已差不多解决了这个问题，但时间已到。 | The desperate search for survivors continues, but time is running out. 他们继续拼命地寻找幸存者，可时间无多了。

be out of time [verb phrase] *spoken* use this to tell someone to stop doing something because there is no more time allowed 【口】时间到〔用于告诉某人停止做某事，因为时间已不允许〕 | I'm sorry, listeners, we have to stop there. We're out of time. 各位听众，很抱歉，我们必须到这里结束了。时间到了。

IX. when the time in which you can use tickets etc finishes 票等的有效期已过

run out [intransitive phrasal verb] if a ticket, document, or agreementruns out, it can no longer be used or no longer has any legal or official value 〔票、文件或协议〕过期；作废 | I want to use this train ticket before it runs out. 我想把这张火车票在过期前用掉。 | The lease on the shop runs out soon. 这家店的租约很快要到期了。 | The current treaty runs out at the end of this year. 现行条约于今年年底到期。

expire [intransitive verb] if a ticket, bank card, legal document etcexpires, the period of time during which it can legally be used has ended 〔票、银行卡、法律文件等〕满期，过期；失效 | I'm afraid we can't accept this credit card – it expired last week. 恐怕我们不能接受这张信用卡——它上个星期就过期了。 | Your passport will expire ten years from the issue date. 你的护照从签发日起十年后到期。 | She retired six months before her contract expired. 她在合同期满前六个月退休。 **expiration** [uncountable noun] | After the expiration of the trial period for the software, please contact our website. 软件试用期过后，请通过我们的网址与我们联系。

X. when something bad has finished 坏事结束

be over/be all over [verb phrase] if a problem or bad experienceis over, it has ended 〔问题或坏经历〕结束，终止 | There had been a fight in the bar, but when the police got there it was all over. 酒吧里发生斗殴，但等警察去到那里时斗殴已结束了。 | His captors finally released him, and his long ordeal was over. 劫持者终于放了他，漫长的苦难终于结束了。 | In 1963, the White House wrongly predicted that the military action in Vietnam would be over by 1965. 1963年，白宫错误地预计在越南的军事行动可于1965年结束。

be over and done with [verb phrase] if something unpleasant or something you have been worrying aboutis over and done with, it has finished and no longer affects you 〔不愉快的事或担心的事〕已成过去 | What happened many years ago is over and done with as far as I'm concerned. 对我来说多年前的往事已经成为过去。 | They belonged to a part of her life that was over and done with. 他们都属于她生活中已经成为过去的一部分。

be behind [verb phrase] if an unpleasant experienceis behind you, it is finished so that it does not affect your life or feelings any more 〔不愉快的经历〕已完全过去 | Because of the measures we have taken, the worst is now behind us. 由于我们采取的措施，最糟的情况已过去了。 **put something behind you** deal with an unpleasant experience, so that it no longer affects you 把某事置之脑后 | Counselling helped her put the experience behind her. 心理咨询帮助她放下了那段经历。

it's all in the past *spoken* use this to say that an unpleasant experience has ended and can be forgotten 【口】这一切都过去了 | Your troubles are all in the past now. 你的麻烦现在都已过去了。

be closed [verb phrase] use this to say that you are not willing to discuss a subject any more, especially because it is unpleasant or upsetting 〔尤指不愉快的话题〕没什么好说的；了结了 | As far as I am concerned, the matter is closed. 对我来说，这事已经了结了。 | Until we can talk about this in a civil manner, I consider the discussion closed. 除非我们好好地谈这件事，否则我就觉得没什么好讨论的了。

XI. not finished 未结束的

not finished/unfinished [adjective] | On her desk was an unfinished letter to her mother. 她的书桌上有封未写完的给她母亲的信。 | To this day, the building remains unfinished. 直至今日这幢建筑仍未完工。 **unfinished business** something you have not had the chance to finish 未了结的事务 | It is past time for Congress to attend to unfinished business. 国会想处理未了结的事务已来不及了。

incomplete [adjective] not finished, because not all of the work has been done on something, or because it does not have all the parts that it should have 未完成的，不完整的 | The excavation of the tunnel is still incomplete. 隧道的挖掘工作还未完成。 | Incomplete historical records have made the investigation more difficult. 残缺不全的历史记录使调查工作更加困难。

not over yet [adverb] if somethingis not over yet, especially something difficult or unpleasant, it is not finished and still needs to be done or dealt with 〔尤指困难的或不愉快的事〕尚未结束，还未过去 | The struggle for equal rights is not over yet. 争取平等权利的斗争尚未成功。 | The crisis is not over yet. We are still involved in negotiations. 危机还未结束，我们仍在谈判。

XII. to use all of something 用完某物

finish [transitive verb] *especially British* to eat or drink all of something, so that there is none left 【尤英】吃完；喝完 | The kids have finished all the ice-cream. 孩子们把冰淇淋都吃完了。 | Wait till I've finished my drink and then we'll go. 等我喝完饮料我们就走。 | Come on, finish your dinner. 快点，把饭吃完。

run out of [transitive phrasal verb] if yourun out of something that you need, there is none left 用完〔需要的东西〕 | We ran out of gas on the freeway last night. 昨晚我们在高速公路上时用光了汽油。 | By the time they got back to the camp, they had nearly run out of water. 他们回到营地时，水差不多已喝完了。

use up [transitive phrasal verb] to use all of something, especially when it is difficult to get more of it 用光，用完〔尤指不容易再得到的东西〕 **use up something** | By 2100, we may have used up all our supplies of natural gas. 到2100年时，我们可能已用完了所有的天然气储备。 **use something up** | I thought I'd bought plenty of paint, but we used it up before the room was finished. 我以为买来的涂料够多的了，没想到这房间未漆完涂料就用完了。

exhaust [transitive verb] *written* to use up all of something, especially a supply of something that will be difficult to replace 【书面】用完；耗尽〔尤指难以补充的东西〕 | What will happen when we have exhausted all our natural resources? 我们用完了所有的自然资源后会发生什么事？ | The organization has exhausted all its funds. 该团体已用完了所有资金。 | Over-intensive farming had exhausted the supply of nutrients in the soil. 过度密集的耕作已耗尽了土壤中的养分。

XIII. when there is nothing left 什么都不剩下

be (all) gone [verb phrase] if somethingis all gone, there is none of it left because it has all been used, eaten, or drunk 都光了，都没了 | 'Are there any cookies left?' 'No, they're all gone.' "还有甜饼吗？""没了，都吃完了。" | Then Cal lost his job and soon our savings were gone. 后来卡尔丢了工作，很快我们的储蓄都花光了。 | I used to feel sorry for her, but my sympathy's all gone now. 以前我还为她感到惋惜，可现在我已经对她一点都不同情了。

be finished [verb phrase] if a supply of something importantis finished, it has all been used and there is none left 吃完；用完〔某物的储备〕 | In this area, emergency food aid is likely to be finished within days. 这地区的紧急救援食品可能几天之内就要用完了。 | When that can's finished, there won't be any fuel left. 那桶油用完后就再也没有了。

no more/not any more [adjective phrase] if there isno more of something or not any more of something, it has all been used or sold 没有了，用完了 | 'Where are the matches?' 'We don't have any more.' "火柴在哪里？""没有了。" **there's no more/there aren't any more** | There's no more sugar. You'll have to get some next time you go out. 糖用完了。下次你出门得买些。 **no more/not any more of** | The store didn't have any more of the dolls, but they might get some in next week. 这家商店没有玩具娃娃了，下星期他们可能会进些货。

none left/not any left [adjective phrase] if there isnone left ornot any left of something, all of it has been used or sold 一点都没剩下的；全没了的 **there is none left/there is not any left** | Don't eat any more cake or there will be none left for your dad. 别再吃蛋糕了，要不你爸爸就没有了。 | There weren't any dresses left in a size 12. 尺码12的连衣裙一件也没有了。 **there is no wine/milk/fruit etc left** | There's no coffee left. Shall I make some more? 咖啡全喝完了。要我再煮一些吗？

run out [intransitive phrasal verb] if something that you needruns out, there is none of it left because it has all

been used 〔需要的东西〕用完 | Our supplies had run out and all we could do was wait. 供应物品全用完了，我们只能等待。 | I was in a phone box and my money ran out before I'd finished. 我在电话亭里，电话未结束钱币就投完了。

exhausted [adjective] if a supply of something isexhausted, there is none of it left; if something that produces a supply isexhausted, there is nothing left in it 〔某物的储备〕耗尽的；〔出产某物的地方〕枯竭的 | The oxygen supply would soon become exhausted. 氧气很快就会用完的。 | All that's left are some barren hillsides and a couple of exhausted mines. 余下的只有一些光秃的山坡和几个挖空了的矿井。

XIV. to not use all of something 未用完某物

not finish [verb phrase] | No you can't have another notepad - you haven't finished that one yet. 不，你不能再要一本记事本了—那本你还没用完。 | Try not to finish your food rations too quickly. We don't know when there will be more. 尽量别把配给的食品太快吃完。我们不知道什么时候会再有。

leave [transitive verb] to not use or eat all of something, especially because you do not want to, or because you want to keep some 留下；剩下 | Is Tom all right? He left nearly all his dinner. 汤姆怎么了？他把饭几乎全剩下了。 **leave something for somebody** | Always leave enough fuel for the next person to build a fire with. 一定要给下一个人留下足够的燃料烧个火。 **leave somebody something** | Leave me some space, will you! 让点地方给我，行吗？

XV. something that is never all used 用不完的某物

inexhaustible [adjective] an inexhaustible supply etc is never all used or seems impossible to use all of 不竭的，无尽的〔供应等〕 | The enemy seemed to have an inexhaustible supply of ammunition. 敌人的弹药供应好像用之不竭。 | What is the source of Armstrong's seemingly inexhaustible wealth? 阿姆斯特朗那似乎无穷无尽的财富是哪里来的呢? | Scientists are working to create a fuel that would be cheap, clean, and inexhaustible. 科学家正努力要发明一种廉价、清洁又取之不尽的燃料。

endless supply [noun phrase] a supply of something that seems as if it will never all be used - use this especially when you know that it could all be used up soon 〔似乎是〕无穷尽的，用之不竭的〔尤指其实很快就会用完〕 | A seemingly endless supply of fireworks lit up the clear night sky. 一连串似乎无穷尽的烟火照亮了清朗的夜空。 | We don't have an endless supply of oil. 我们的石油储备不是取之不竭的。 | He seems to think I have an endless supply of cash. 他好像以为我有用不完的现金。

6.25 FIRE

I. a fire that damages a building, forest, etc 烧毁建筑、森林等的火

fire [countable noun] | Eleven people died in a fire in Chicago early Monday. 周一一早芝加哥的一场大火中有11人丧生。 **fire spreads** gets bigger or worse 火灾蔓延 | The fire quickly spread throughout the building. 大火迅速蔓延至整幢大楼。 **fire breaks out** starts suddenly 爆发火灾 | Investigators say the fire probably broke out in the hotel kitchen. 调查人员认为这次火灾可能最先从该旅馆的厨房燃烧起来。 **start a fire** | The fire was started by an electrical fault. 这场火灾由电力故障引起。 **forest fire** | A forest fire had been raging in the south and the sky in that direction had a deep red glow. 南面一场森林大火正在肆虐，那个方向的天空泛着深红色的火光。

blaze [countable noun usually singular] a large and dangerous fire that burns very strongly 火灾；大火 | Firefighters struggled to control the blaze. 消防员奋力控制这场大火。 | The church was completely destroyed in the blaze. 教堂在大火中被彻底烧毁了。

inferno [countable noun usually singular] a very large, very hot, and very dangerous fire, especially in an enclosed space such as a building - used especially in newspapers and in literature 〔尤指封闭地方如建筑物内的〕火海，大火〔尤用于报纸和文学作品中〕 | Eleven homes and several businesses were destroyed in the inferno. 11户人家和几家商店毁于火海之中。 | He rushed back into the inferno to rescue his two-year-old sister, Cora, who had been trapped inside. 他冲回火海中去营救两岁的妹妹科拉，她被困在里面了。

flames [plural noun] the bright parts of a fire that you see burning in the air 火焰，火舌 | I saw flames coming from the engine. 我看见引擎内蹿出火焰。 | She frantically sprayed the flames with a fire extinguisher. 她慌乱地用灭火器往火焰上面喷射。

II. a fire for making you warm, for cooking, or for burning things 取暖、煮饭菜或烧东西的火

fire [countable noun] a small, controlledfire that you make in order to provide heat or to cook food 火 | Could

you bring in some wood for the fire? 你搬些木柴进来烧火好吗? | In the evenings the whole family would gather around the fire. 到了晚上全家人都会围坐在炉火边。 **log/coal etc fire** a fire that burns logs, coal etc 用木头/煤等生的火 | There's nothing more comforting than a blazing log fire. 没有比熊熊柴火更令人舒服的了。 **light a fire** make it burn 生火 | The old man lit a fire in the stove of the front room. 老人在前房内燃起炉火。

bonfire [countable noun] a large outdoor fire used for burning dead leaves, wood, or things you do not need, or used for celebrations 篝火，营火 **light a bonfire** make it burn 燃起篝火〔营火〕 | The bonfire will be lit at 7.00 p.m., with fireworks starting just 15 minutes later. 晚上7点钟将燃起篝火，仅15分钟后就开始放烟火。 **build/make a bonfire** | They piled up scrap wood, boxes and other junk and made a big bonfire. 他们把碎木、盒子及其他废旧杂物堆起来点起一堆很大的篝火。

campfire [countable noun] a fire made outdoors for people who are camping, used for keeping them warm and cooking 营火，篝火 | Never leave a campfire unattended. 别让营火烧着没人照看。 **sit around the campfire** | That night we sat around the campfire telling stories. 那天夜里我们围坐在营火旁讲故事。

III. the heat and light produced by something that is burning 燃烧的东西发出的热和光

fire [uncountable noun] | Most animals are afraid of fire. 大多数动物都怕火。 | When did humans first learn to use fire? 人类最早是什么时候学会使用火的?

flame [countable noun] the hot bright area of burning gas which is produced by something that is burning 火焰，火舌 | Natural gas burns with a bright blue flame. 天然气燃烧时会出现明亮的蓝色火焰。 | You can sterilize a needle by holding it in a flame. 你可以把针放在火上消毒。 | The candle flame flickered and then went out. 烛光闪烁不定，后来就熄灭了。

IV. to make or start a fire 生火或燃火

make/build a fire [verb phrase] | He made a fire out of old rags and newspapers. 他用旧碎布和旧报纸生火。 | There isn't enough wood here to build a fire. 这里的木材不够，生不起火来。

light a fire [verb phrase] to deliberately make a fire start burning, especially in order to provide heat or to cook something 点火；生火〔尤指为了取暖或烧煮东西〕 | It was her job to light a fire every morning before the family got up. 每天早上在一家人起来前生好火是她的职责。 | In such a strong wind it was almost impossible to light a fire. 风那么大，几乎都点不着火。

start a fire [verb phrase] to make a fire start burning, especially in a place where it might cause damage 引起火灾 | The kids accidentally started a fire in the garage. 孩子们意外地在车库里造成了一场火灾。 | The fire was started by a carelessly tossed cigarette. 这场火是由一个随手扔下的烟蒂引起的。

arson [uncountable noun] the crime of deliberately starting a fire in order to damage a building or property 纵火，放火〔罪〕 | Police are treating the fire as a case of arson. 警方将这次火灾作为纵火处理。 | Brooks was arrested for arson in North Carolina. 布鲁克斯在北卡罗莱纳以纵火罪被逮捕。

V. to stop a fire from burning 使火停止燃烧

put out [transitive phrasal verb] to make a fire stop burning 使熄灭；扑灭 **put out the fire/blaze/flames** | It took firefighters four hours to put out the blaze. 消防员花了四小时才扑灭这场大火。 **put something out** | She threw sand on the fire to put it out. 她把沙子倒在火上来灭火。

extinguish [transitive verb] *formal* to stop a fire burning 【正式】熄灭，扑灭 | He managed to extinguish the flames with his coat. 他设法用自己的外套扑灭了火。 | It took several hours to extinguish the blaze. 花了好几个小时才扑灭了这场大火。

blow out [transitive phrasal verb] to make a flame or fire stop burning by blowing on it 吹熄，吹灭 **blow out a candle/match/fire etc** | He blew out the candle and went to sleep. 他吹灭了蜡烛就睡觉了。 **blow something out** | We tried to light a fire but the wind kept blowing it out. 我们想点火，可是风不断把它吹灭。

smother [transitive verb] to cover a fire with something in order to stop it from burning 把〔火〕闷熄 | If the victim's clothes are burning, use a blanket to smother the flames. 如果受害者的衣服在燃烧，用毯子把火闷熄。

VI. people whose job is to stop fires 以灭火为职业的人

firefighter [countable noun] someone whose job is to stop fires burning 消防员 | Firefighters rescued the children, who were trapped in an upstairs room. 消防员救出了被困在楼上房间里的儿童。 | It took firefighters over two hours to put out the fire. 消防员花了两个多小时才将火扑

灭。 | Over 300 firefighters were killed when the North Tower collapsed. 三百多名消防员在北楼倒塌时丧生。

fireman [countable noun] *especially British* a man whose job is to stop fires burning 【尤英】消防员 | Two firemen died in a blaze. 两名消防员葬身火海。 | I wanted to be a fireman when I was a child. 我小时候想当一名消防员。

the fire brigade *British* /the fire department *American* [singular noun] the organization in a town or area that works to prevent fires and to stop fires burning 消防队；消防署 | The fire brigade arrived promptly and the fire was quickly brought under control. 消防队迅速到达，火势很快得到控制。 | Spending on police and fire departments accounts for about 55 percent of the city's general fund. 警察和消防队的开支约占该市一般经费的55%。

6.26 FIRST

I. happening, existing, done etc first 最先发生的、存在、做的等

first [adjective] before everyone or everything else 第一的；最先的 | Laurie's name was first on the list. 劳丽的名字在名单上是第一个。 | I still remember my first day of school. 我仍记得第一天上学的情形。 | She had her first baby in 1998. 她的第一个孩子是1998年生的。 | I've only read the first chapter, but it seems like a really good book. 这本书我只看了第一章，但似乎是一本很不错的书。 | The first thing I ever had published was an article for the Boy Scout magazine. 我刊出的第一篇东西是为《男童子军》杂志写的一篇文章。

first [adverb] before you do any other things, or before anything else happens 首先，第一，最早 | I always read the sports page of the newspaper first. 我总是先读报纸的体育版。 | Shall we go out now, or do you want to eat first? 我们现在出去，还是你想先吃东西？ | I'll help you with your homework, but first let me finish the dishes. 我会帮你一起做家庭作业，但让我先把碗碟洗了。

first of all [adverb] at the beginning, before other events or actions - use this especially to say what you should do or what you did do first 首先 | First of all, fry the onions. 首先，把洋葱油炸一下。 | First of all, let me welcome everyone to the meeting. 首先，让我来欢迎各位出席这次会议。 | First of all I went to tell my wife and then my daughter and son-in-law what had happened. 首先我告诉了妻子，然后是告诉女儿和女婿发生了什么事。

original [adjective only before noun] use this about something that existed at the beginning, especially before a lot of things were changed 原先的，最早的，最初的 | The house still has its original stone floors. 这房子仍保留着原先的石地板。 | Our original plan was to go camping, but it was pouring with rain. 我们原先的计划是去野营，但下着倾盆大雨。

initial [adjective only before noun] use this to talk about what happened at the beginning of a process or activity or what someone felt at the beginning, especially when this changes later 最初的〔阶段、活动等〕 **initial response/reaction/feeling etc** | My initial reaction was one of complete disbelief. 我最初的反应是完全不相信。 | After the initial shock, people adjusted to the new circumstances. 最初的震惊过后，人们就逐渐适应了新的环境。 **initial difficulties/problems/setbacks etc** | Initial difficulties with the computer system were soon fixed. 电脑系统最初的问题很快就解决了。 **initial stage/trial/step etc** | I was only involved in the initial stages of the planning. 我只参与了最初几个规划阶段。 | Classes in gun handling are recommended as the initial step for those who want to own a handgun. 建议想要拥有手枪的人把去参加枪支使用培训班作为第一步。 **initially** [adverb] | Far fewer people have applied for the visas than the government initially expected. 申请签证的人数比政府原先预计的要少得多。

earliest [adjective usually before noun] happening or existing before all others 最早的；最先的 | 'The Comedy of Errors' is one of Shakespeare's earliest plays. 《错误的喜剧》是莎士比亚最早的剧本之一。 | The earliest form of transport was probably some kind of sledge. 最早的交通工具可能是某种雪橇。 | Ginger was one of the earliest oriental spices known to Europeans. 姜是欧洲人最早认识的东方调味品之一。

the first time [adverb] use this to say that something happens that has never happened before 第一次，初次 **the first time (that)** | The first time I went on a plane I was really nervous. 我第一次坐飞机时非常紧张。 | It was the first time that she had seen her mother cry. 那是她第一次见到母亲哭泣。 **for the first time** | For the first time, representatives from the two countries will talk at a conference table. 两国的代表将第一次坐到会议桌上谈判。

unprecedented [adjective] something that isunprecedented has never happened before and is usually unexpected 前所未有的；空前的 | An unprecedented number of cars entered the race. 参加比赛的汽车之多前所未有。 | The police took the unprecedented step of publishing the victim's photograph. 警方公布了被害者的相片，这是

史无前例的。 | The depression that started in mid-1929 was a catastrophe of unprecedented dimensions for the United States. 始于1929年中期的经济萧条对美国来说是一场规模空前的灾难。

II. first in a race or competition 在比赛或竞赛中获第一

be first/come first/finish first [verb phrase] to be the person who wins a race or a competition 获第一名，取得第一 | Jones came first in the 200 metres. 琼斯在200米赛跑中获第一名。 | Maryam was first to cross the line, in just 12 seconds. 马娅姆第一个冲过了终点线，只用了12秒。 | Krzystof finished first among the 147 professional cyclists. 克日什托夫在147名专业自行车运动员中第一个冲过终点线。

III. when something is the first thing you want to say 某事是你想说的第一件事

firstly/first [adverb] *spoken* say this to introduce the first fact, reason, or question, when you are going to mention several more things 【口】首先，第一 | I wanted to change schools, firstly because I didn't like the teacher and secondly because it was too far away. 我要换学校，首先我不喜欢这老师，其次它太远了。 | First, may I say that I am extremely grateful for the trust my colleagues have put in me. 首先请允许我对同事们表示由衷的感激，他们对我很信任。 | African leaders are worried, firstly about the official flow of aid, and also about levels of private investment. 非洲的领导人首先是担心官方援助的提供，同时也担心私人投资的水平。

first of all [adverb] *spoken* say this when the reason you are giving first is the most important one 【口】首先 | Freddy, first of all, I didn't flirt with him. He flirted with me. 弗雷迪，首先我没和他打情骂俏，是他想和我打情骂俏。 | I called the book 'Drum Planet' because first of all, there are drums in every culture. 我把该书起名为《鼓的行星》，首先因为在每种文化中都有鼓。

to start/begin with [adverb] *spoken* say this when your reason or fact is the most easy to see or understand 【口】首先，第一 | To start with, one of the biggest problems in the classroom is that the kids don't get enough discipline at home. 首先班里最大的问题之一是这些孩子在家里都不够有规矩。 | Working at home is a good option, because, to begin with, what's the point of driving two hours a day just to sit in front of a computer? 在家上班是个很好的选择，首先因为一天开两小时车就为了坐在电脑前有什么意思呢？

in the first place alsofor a start *British* [adverb] *spoken* say this when you are arguing or discussing something with someone and you are going to give the main reason that proves that what you are saying is true 【口】首先，第一 | In the first place, they have a more experienced team, so they're more likely to win. 首先他们的球队有更多经验，所以他们更有可能赢。 | We haven't made a decision, because, in the first place, we do not know enough at this point. 我们还未决定，因为首先我们目前对情况了解得不够多。 | For a start, someone's sex should not matter in a job interview. 第一，个人的性别不应该影响到求职面试。

before I start *spoken* say this when you are going to say something before you start the main part of a speech or talk to a group of people 【口】讲正题以前，首先 | Before I start, I'd like to thank everyone for coming. 进入正题以前，我要感谢各位的光临。 | All right, before I start, could everyone please stand up and introduce themselves. 好，首先请各位起立作一下自我介绍。

IV. someone's first performance, appearance, or speech 某人的首次演出、出场或讲话

debut [countable noun usually singular] someone's first public performance, especially in a play, a film or a sport 首次演出；首次亮相〔尤指在戏剧、电影或体育比赛中〕 | 'Little Man Tate' was Jodie Foster's directorial debut. 《我的天才宝贝》是乔迪福斯特导演的第一部影片。 **debut for** | This is his debut for his new club, Manchester United. 这是他为新转入的曼联队踢的首场比赛。 **make your debut** | Charlie Chaplin made his film debut in 1913. 查利·卓别林于1913年首次登上银幕。

premiere [countable noun usually singular] the first public performance of a play or film 〔电影或戏剧的〕首次公演 | I've been invited to the premiere of the new Schliessman play. 我被邀请出席施利斯曼新戏的首演。 **world premiere** the first performance anywhere in the world 世界首演 | Music-lovers gathered in Boston for the world premiere of Gershwin's opera, 'Porgy and Bess'. 音乐爱好者聚集在波士顿来参加格什温的歌剧《波吉与贝丝》的全球首次公演。 **film/movie premiere** | 'Singing in the Rain' begins with its stars attending a movie premiere. 《雨中曲》开始时是影星们在参加一次电影首映式。

maiden [adjective only before noun] **maiden voyage/flight/speech** the first one that a particular ship, aircraft, or person makes 首次的航行/飞行/演讲 | The Titanic sank on its maiden voyage. 泰坦尼克号首航时沉没了。 | Two jets crashed on their maiden flights last year.

去年有两架飞机在首次飞行中失事。 | The new prime minister admitted that her maiden speech had been too long. 新首相承认她的首次讲演太冗长了。

inaugural [adjective only before noun] **inaugural lecture/address/speech etc** one that an important person does or makes when they first start a new job 〔重要人物的〕就职讲座/致辞/讲话等 | The inaugural address drew a large audience. 就职演讲吸引了大批听众。 | Professor Eston gave the inaugural lecture in 1860. 伊斯顿教授在1860年作了首次讲座。

V. to do something that has never been done before 做以前从未做过的事

be the first to do something [verb phrase] | The Spanish were the first to keep cattle in the American deserts. 西班牙人是首先在美洲的沙漠上养牛的人。 | She was the first to see the link between poverty and poor health. 她是第一个看出贫困与健康不佳之间关系的人。 **be the first person to do something** | Yuri Gagarin became the first man to fly in space. 尤里·加加林是第一个作太空飞行的人。

show the way/lead the way [verb phrase] to be the first to do something, especially something good or successful, which may encourage others to do something similar 带头〔尤指做好事或成功的事〕 | Once the Japanese had shown the way, manufacturers in other countries soon began to use robots on a large scale. 日本人带头之后，其他国家的制造商也都很快大规模地使用机器人。 **lead the way in doing something** | The company has led the way in developing environmentally friendly products. 该公司在开发环保产品方面带了头。

never been done/attempted/tried before use this about something someone does or tries to do that no-one has ever done before 以前从未做过/尝试过 | The special effects in the movie included things that had never been done before. 这部影片中的特技效果有些是前所未有的。 | Because of advances in technology, we are able to try something that has never been attempted before. 由于技术的进步，我们能够尝试一些从未尝试过的事。

pioneer [transitive verb] to be the first to invent or find a new method of doing something, and make it possible or easier for others to do the same 开拓，开发；开创 | He pioneered techniques for photographing moving objects. 他为拍摄移动物体开创了新技术。 | Heart-transplant surgery was pioneered by Professor Christiaan Barnard. 心脏移植手术是由克里斯蒂安·巴纳德教授开创的。

pioneer [countable noun] | She became famous as a pioneer of the person who pioneered prison reform. 她作为监狱改革的先驱而闻名于世。

pioneering [adjective only before noun] using new and better methods or ideas for the first time 开拓的，开发的，首创的 | Her pioneering work in the field of education will be remembered. 她在教育领域所做的开拓性工作将流芳后世。 | Cowley's pioneering development of modern emergency medicine helped save countless lives. 考利对现代急救医学的开拓性发展拯救了无数人的生命。

break new ground [verb phrase] if someone or their workbreaks new ground, their work is completely new and different from anything that existed before 〔某人或其想法〕开辟新天地；创新 | Roosevelt's social reform program broke new ground. 罗斯福的社会改革计划开辟了新的天地。 | The album is enjoyable, but breaks no new ground. 这个专辑很好听，但没有新意。 | There's a lot of new ground being broken in the field of genetic research. 基因研究领域有许多创新。 **ground-breaking** [adjective only before noun] | He won praise as governor for his ground-breaking educational reforms. 作为推行创新教育改革的州长，他受人称赞。

break the mould *British* /mold *American* [verb phrase] to be the first to do something in a different way from the way it was usually done before 打破常规，创新 | The governor urged teachers to break the mold in establishing new ways of teaching. 州长鼓励教师破除陈规，创出新的教学方法。 | The new party promised to break the mould of British politics. 新政党答应要打破英国政治的陈规旧习。

VI. something that is the first 首次出现的某事

a first [singular noun] something that has never been done or achieved by anyone before and is therefore surprising or exciting 首次出现的事物，新鲜事；创举 | If an animated film was nominated as best picture, it would be a first. 如果动画影片被提名为最佳影片，那将是第一次。 **a first in** | Roger Bannister's four-minute mile was a notable first in the history of athletics. 罗杰·班尼斯特四分钟跑一英里在运动史上是引人注目的新纪录。 | During the 1960's, the Soviet Union achieved a series of firsts in space exploration. 在20世纪60年代，苏联在太空探索中做出一连串创举。 **a first for** | Delivering a baby on the job was a first for the two police officers. 执勤时接生婴儿对这两位警察来说是新鲜事。

prototype [countable noun] the first model of something, especially of a machine or a new invention, that is

often improved in later models 〔尤指机器或新发明的〕原型；样品 | No damage to the prototype aircraft was reported after its first test flight. 样机首次试飞后没有接到损坏的报告。 **prototype of** | Pilots have begun testing a prototype of the new aircraft. 飞行员已经开始试飞这种新式飞机的原型了。 | The prototype of this particular computer was developed by an American in 1975. 这种电脑的原型是由一位美国人于1975年研制的。 **prototype for** | Within a year, the company expects to have a prototype for military use. 一年不到，该公司期望生产出一种供军用的样品。

original [countable noun] something such as a picture or a piece of writing that is not a copy but is the one produced for the first time by the artist or writer themselves 〔画或文章等的〕原作；原稿 | I wasn't sure whether the portrait was an excellent copy or the original. 我无法确定这幅肖像画是出色的临摹本还是原作。 | This is a photograph of the manuscript. The original is in the city museum. 这是手稿的照片。原稿在市博物馆里。 **original** [adjective] | Only a millionaire could afford to buy an original Picasso a picture by Picasso that is not a copy. 只有百万富翁才能买得起毕加索的原作。

first-generation [adjective only before noun] first-generation computers, machines etc were the first ones of their type to be produced, and are the ones that later computers, machines etc of the same type are based on 第一代的〔电脑、机器等〕 | The first-generation digital televisions cost over $2000. 第一代数字电视机要2,000多美元一台。 | There were a variety of problems common to first-generation computer software programs. 第一代的电脑软件程序存在各种各样的常见问题。 **first generation** [singular noun] **first-generation of** | The first generation of cellular phones used analog transmitters and receivers. 第一代手机使用了模拟传输器和接收器。

6.27 FIT/NOT FIT

I. when clothes are the right size 衣服合身

fit [intransitive/transitive verb not in progressive or passive] if clothesfit, they are the right size 合身；合…身 | He's put on so much weight that his clothes don't fit any more. 他体重增加了这么多，衣服都穿不下了。 | Do these shoes still fit you? 这双鞋子你还穿得下吗？ **fit like a glove** fit perfectly 十分合身 | The pants were a little tight at first, but after I wore them a few times, they fit like a glove. 这条裤子一开始有点紧，但我穿过几次后就很合身了。

be the right size [verb phrase] | Why don't you try it on to see if it's the right size? 为什么不试穿一下，看看大小是否合适呢？ | They had the jacket I wanted and it was just the right size too. 他们有我要的夹克衫，而且尺码也正好。 **be the right size for** | Are you sure those shoes are the right size for Bill? 你肯定那双鞋子给比尔穿大小正好吗？

be a good fit [verb phrase] to fit very well and be comfortable to wear 非常合身 | The suit was a good fit, but I didn't like the pattern. 那套衣服穿着非常合身，不过我不喜欢那种花样。 | I had to guess what size she was, but fortunately the dress was a good fit. 我只好猜她的尺寸大小，幸亏这件连衣裙正合适。

grow into [transitive phrasal verb not in passive] if a child or young persongrows into clothes, they grow big enough to be able to wear them 〔孩子或年轻人〕长大就能穿 | I know the sweater's too big for Jenny, but she'll soon grow into it. 我知道这件毛衣珍妮穿还太大了些，但她很快就会长大，那时就合身了。

II. when clothes are not the right size 衣服不合身

not fit [intransitive/transitive verb not in progressive or passive] | If the boots don't fit, we can return them tomorrow. 假如靴子大小不合适，明天我们可以去退货。 **not fit somebody** | There was nothing wrong with the coat - we took it back to the shop because it didn't fit her. 这件外套没什么地方不好，只是她穿着不合身，我们就把它退还给商店了。

be too big/small [verb phrase] | You can't wear your father's suit, it's far too big. 你不能穿父亲的衣服，那太大了。 | I have to buy Tim some new sandals. The ones he's wearing are too small. 我得给蒂姆买双新的凉鞋。他穿的那双太小了。 **be too big/small for** | Those jeans must be two sizes too big for you. 那条牛仔裤你穿肯定大两号。

not be the right size [verb phrase] | I bought him a shirt, but it wasn't the right size. 我给他买了件衬衫，可尺寸不合适。 **not be the right size for** | That sweater won't be the right size for him – he'll need an extra-large. 那件毛线衫他穿尺寸不对，他要穿特大号的。

tight [adjective] clothes that aretight are uncomfortable to wear because they are too small and press into your body 紧的；太小的 | I don't wear my black dress very much. It's very tight around the waist. 我不大穿这条黑色的连衣裙，腰口很紧。 | If your shirt collar's too tight, undo your top button. 如果衬衫领口太紧，就把第一颗纽扣

解开。

can't get into [verb phrase] if youcan't get into a dress, skirt, trousers etc, you have difficulty putting them on because they are too small 〔因太小而〕穿不下 | I put on five pounds over Christmas and now I can't get into these jeans. 我圣诞期间体重增加了五磅，现在这条牛仔裤穿不下了。

III. to be the right size for a particular space 对某一空间而言尺寸正合适

be the right size [verb phrase] | We didn't know if the carpet would fit in the bedroom, but it turned out to be just the right size. 我们原先也不知道这张地毯铺在卧室是否合适，结果大小刚好。 **be the right size for** | Do you think this bulb is the right size for the lamp? 你认为这只灯泡配这灯大小合适吗？

fit [intransitive/transitive verb not in progressive or passive] to be the right shape or not too big for a particular space, hole etc 适合〔某个地方、某个洞等〕 | We were going to put the fridge between the stove and the washing machine, but it wouldn't fit. 我们本来打算把冰箱放在炉子和洗衣机中间，可放不下。 | Does your key fit the lock on the garage door? 你的钥匙能开车库的门锁吗？ **fit in/into** | Will this bag fit in the trunk? 这个袋子能放进箱子吗? | We've designed a computer that fits into an ordinary briefcase. 我们已设计了一种能装进普通公文包内的电脑。

will go [verb phrase] if somethingwill go into a particular place or space, it is possible to put it there 可以放进〔某个地方〕 | It's no good trying to force it, it just won't go. 硬挤没用，这儿放不下。 **will go in/into** | Do you think the car will go in that parking space? 你觉得这辆车能停进那个停车位吗？ | I've measured the space, and with a bit of luck, the washing machine should just about go into it. 这地方我量了一下，如果运气好，洗衣机应该刚刚放得进去。

IV. to be almost too big to fit into a space 对某个地方来说太大了一点，几乎进不去

squeeze [intransitive verb] to get into a space with great difficulty and only by forcing your way into it because the space is almost too small for you 挤进 **squeeze into/through/past etc** | The tunnel was so narrow that only one person at a time could squeeze into it. 隧道非常窄，一次只能挤过去一个人。 | I squeezed through a hole in the hedge into the garden. 我挤过树篱的一个洞进了花园。 **squeeze in** | The bus was already full but someone opened the doors and another passenger squeezed in. 公共汽车已经客满，可是有人开了车门，又挤进了一个乘客。

be a squeeze [verb phrase] use this to say that there are too many people or things in a small space 需要挤一下 | It'll be a squeeze but I think we can get everyone into Stephen's car. 需要挤一挤，但我认为我们能让每个人都挤进斯蒂芬的车。 **it's a tight squeeze** | We got everything into the suitcase, but it was a tight squeeze. 我们把所有东西都放进了手提箱，但塞得很挤。

V. physically strong and healthy 身强体壮的

fit *British* /physically fit *American* [adjective] healthy and strong, especially because you play sport or do exercise regularly 强健的；身强体壮的 | Sandy's very fit - he runs five miles every day. 桑迪很强健，他每天跑五英里。 | Just because you're in your sixties doesn't mean you can't be physically fit. 你年过六旬并不意味你不能保持身体健康。 **keep fit/stay fit** remain fit 保持强健 | Cycling is a good way to keep fit. 骑自行车是保持强健的好方法。 | We've got a match next month, so we've got to keep ourselves reasonably fit. 下个月我们有场比赛，因此我们得把体能保持得不错。 | I stay fit by swimming for an hour each morning. 我每天早晨游泳一小时来保持强健。 **(physical) fitness** [uncountable noun] | I began running about a month ago to improve my physical fitness. 一个月前我开始跑步来提高体能。 | The magazine contained several articles about healthy eating, fitness, and exercise. 这本杂志有几篇关于健康饮食、身体健康和锻炼的文章。

be in shape [verb phrase] if you arein shape, you are not fat and you can play sport or do exercise without getting tired 体能良好，健康状况良好 | I'll start playing basketball with you as soon as I'm in shape. 我身体状况一好就和你一起打篮球。 **be in good shape** | She's in pretty good shape but I don't know if she'll be able to run a marathon. 她身体很好，但我不知道她能否跑马拉松。 **stay in shape/keep in shape** to exercise regularly 保持身体状况良好 | Walking to and from work helps me to stay in shape. 走路上下班有助于我保持良好的身体。 | He's good at badminton but plays handball to keep in shape. 他很擅长打羽毛球，但他打手球以保持强健。

be in good condition [verb phrase] to be generally fit and healthy, especially because you take exercise regularly 身体状况良好〔尤因经常锻炼〕 | We were both good runners and in good condition but we still found the course difficult. 我们俩都很善跑，身体也好，可还是觉得这比赛的场地很难跑。 **keep yourself in good condition** |

Most of the players had kept themselves in good condition over the summer months. 大多数球员在夏季都使自己的身体保持良好的状态。

athletic [adjective] fit, strong, and usually also good at sports 强壮的；擅长运动的 | He can play any sport, he's naturally athletic. 他什么体育运动都会，他天生就擅长运动。 | If you want me to play, I will, but I'm not very athletic. 如果你要我玩，那我就玩，可我不是很善于运动。

VI. not fit 不强健的

unfit [adjective] *British* not fit and not able to do hard physical activities easily, especially because you do not take enough exercise【英】孱弱的，不强健的 | I realised how unfit I was when I tried to run up the stairs. 我想跑上楼梯时意识到自己的身体是多么的虚弱。 | The survey shows that the typical 16-year-old is unfit, lazy, and probably plays no sports at all. 这次调查表明一般16岁的孩子身体孱弱、懒惰，很有可能根本不运动。

not be in shape/be out of shape/be out of condition [verb phrase] to be unfit at the present time, especially when you have been fit in the past 身体状况不好〔尤指以前是好的〕 | He knew that he was out of condition and it would be risky to attempt the climb. 他知道自己身体状况不好，爬那座山可能很危险。 | I've been really out of shape since I stopped running every day. 自从我停止每天跑步以来，我身体状况就很差了。

6.28 FLAT/NOT FLAT

I. flat and smooth 平坦和平滑的

flat [adjective] a place that isflat has no hills or mountains; a surface or object that isflat has no raised or curved parts 平坦的；平滑的 | Cambridge is very flat and you can see for miles. 剑桥地势平坦，一眼能望好几英里远。 | a flat, sandy beach 一处平坦的沙滩 | We sat down on a big flat rock. 我们在一块平坦的大岩石上坐下。 | Focaccia, an Italian flat bread, has become very popular for sandwiches. 这种名为佛卡夏的意大利扁平面包用来做三明治很受欢迎。

smooth [adjective] asmooth surface feels completely flat and has no rough or raised parts, especially in a way that is pleasant and attractive 平滑的，光滑的 | The marble table felt smooth and cold against her arm. 大理石桌子碰在她手臂上的感觉又滑又凉。 | She has lovely smooth skin. 她的皮肤光滑可爱。 **smoothness** [uncountable noun] | She sanded the edge of the board and rubbed her hand against it to test its smoothness. 她用砂纸把板边磨光，然后用手摸着看是否平滑了。

even [adjective] a surface such as a floor or road that iseven is completely flat and all its parts are at the same height〔地面、路面等〕平坦的；平整的 | The floor must be completely even before we lay the tiles. 我们铺地砖时地面必须完全平整。 | After driving for so long on the gravel I was glad to get on an even stretch of road. 在砾石路上驾驶了那么长时间之后，我很高兴来到了一段平坦的路上。

II. not sloping or vertical 不倾斜的或不垂直的

flat [adjective/adverb] | In those days the houses all had flat roofs. 那时候所有的房子都是平屋顶的。 | We lay flat on our backs and stared up at the sky. 我们平躺着凝望天空。

level [adjective] a surface or area that islevel does not slope in any direction〔表面或土地〕平的，平坦的 | He looked for a strip of level ground where he could land the plane. 他在找一块平地来降落飞机。 | These shelves aren't level. 这些架子不平整。

horizontal [adjective] ahorizontal line, position, or surface is completely straight, flat, and not sloping, and is parallel with the ground or the bottom of something 水平的，与地面平行的 | The cliff revealed horizontal layers of rock. 这座悬崖显示出水平岩层。 **horizontal line** | The teacher drew a long, horizontal line across the blackboard. 老师在黑板上画了一条长长的水平线。 **horizontal position** | The wine bottles should be kept in a horizontal position. 酒瓶应该平放。

on its side [adverb] something that ison its side has been moved from its usual upright position to a horizontal position 横着地，平放地 | One of the vehicles in the accident still lay on its side, blocking all four traffic lanes. 事故中的一辆车仍横倒在地上，堵住了所有四条车道。 | Place the chicken on its side in a baking dish and roast for 20 minutes. 把鸡平放在烤盘内烤20分钟。 | A dog was pulling garbage out of a trash can which was lying on its side in the street. 一条狗把垃圾从一个翻倒在街上的垃圾筒里拖出。

III. to make something flat 把某物弄平整

flatten [transitive verb] to make something flat, especially something that is not usually flat 使…变平，〔把〕弄平 | The wind and rain had flattened the crops. 这场风雨把庄稼弄倒了。 | Roll the dough into a ball and then flatten it with a rolling pin. 把面团揉成团状，然后用擀面

杖把它压平。

level [transitive verb] to make a piece of land flat and stop it sloping in any direction 使成水平；夷平〔土地〕 | It is important to level the land before planting. 种植前把地弄平，这很重要。 **level something off/out** | The site of the explosion has now been levelled out and is going to be made into a memorial garden. 爆炸地点现已被夷平，准备建成一个纪念公园。

roll/press/squash etc something flat [verb phrase] to make something flat by rolling it, pressing it etc 把…滚平；把…压平 | Roll the pastry flat and cut out two 8-inch circles. 把面团压扁，然后切出两个8英寸的面饼。 | Please squash all aluminum cans flat before placing them in the bin. 请把铝罐都压扁后再放进垃圾箱。

smooth [transitive verb] to make the surface of something such as paper or cloth completely flat and smooth 弄平；使平整 | She removed her cap and smoothed her lush black hair. 她摘下帽子抚平她那浓密的黑发。 **smooth something down/out** | Across the table, Tanya smoothed down her skirt and looked at her watch. 桌子那边，塔尼娅把裙子理平，看了一下表。 | Every morning she smoothes the bedclothes out and dusts the room. 她每天早上都要将床单床罩理平，擦一擦房间的灰尘。

IV. to lay something flat on a surface 把某物平放在表面上

lay something/somebody flat [verb phrase] | Lay the skirt flat on an ironing board and cover it with a damp cloth. 把连衣裙平放在烫衣板上并盖上一块湿布。 | The fish are laid flat on a board and scraped with the back of a knife to remove the scales. 鱼被平放到板上并用刀背把鱼鳞刮掉。 | Realizing the man had a back injury, we laid him flat on the ground and waited for the ambulance to arrive. 看到那名男子背部受伤，我们把他平放在地上等救护车来。

lay down [transitive phrasal verb] to carefully put something or someone into a horizontal position 〔小心地把某物或某人〕放平 **lay something/somebody down** | We carried the injured child over to the bed and laid her down. 我们把那名受伤的儿童搬到床上并把她平放下来。 **lay something/somebody down on/in etc** | She folded her scarf and laid it down on the seat next to her. 她把领巾折好放在身边的座位上。 **lay down something/somebody** | 'That thing weighs a ton,' said Ian, laying down the marble slab on the floor. "那玩艺儿重得要命。"伊恩边说边把大理石石板平放到地上。

V. when a road, piece of land etc becomes flat 路、地面等变平整

flatten/flatten out [intransitive verb/intransitive phrasal verb] | The road widens and flattens as it nears the sea. 路靠近大海时变宽变平了。 | Towards the top of the hill the ground flattens out and the climb should be easier. 近山顶时地面变平整了，爬山应该更容易些。

level off/out [intransitive phrasal verb] to become flat and level, especially after sloping 变平坦〔尤指经过斜坡后〕 | Where the path levels out you will find an old cottage. 在路面变平坦的地方你会看到一间旧村舍。 | After climbing steeply through woodland the lane levelled off. 爬过陡峭的林地后，小路变平坦了。

VI. not flat or smooth 不平坦或不平整的

rough [adjective] not flat - use this about roads, walls, areas, land etc where the surface is not smooth because there are a lot of stones or small raised parts 〔路面、墙面、地方、土地等〕粗糙的，不平整的 | A rough gravel trail was the only way into town. 一条粗糙的碎石小路是进城的唯一的路。 | rough mountain paths 起伏不平的山路 | the rough stone walls of the old castle 老城堡的粗糙石墙

bumpy [adjective] abumpy road, path, or area of land has a lot of holes and raised parts in it 〔路面等〕坑坑洼洼的，崎岖不平的 | The field was too bumpy to play football on. 这地面太不平整了，没法在上面踢足球。 | Neal drove the last mile down the bumpy road towards the highway. 尼尔在粗糙不平的路上开车驶最后一英里的路程，朝着公路驶去。 **bumpy ride** when you are travelling in a vehicle on an uneven surface 颠簸的车程 | Fasten your seatbelt, this ride may be bumpy. 系好安全带，这趟旅程可能很颠簸。

uneven [adjective] anuneven surface has areas that are not flat or not all at the same level 不平整的，凹凸不平的 | His teeth were yellow and uneven. 他的牙齿又黄又不整齐。 | The old uneven brick sidewalk was ripped up and replaced. 那条不平整的砖铺的旧人行道被掘开重新铺过了。

lumpy [adjective] a bed or chair that islumpy has lumps under the surface so that it is uncomfortable to sit on or lie on 〔床或椅子〕疙疙瘩瘩的，高低不平的 | Sandra lay on the lumpy mattress, unable to sleep. 桑德拉躺在疙疙瘩瘩的床垫上，难以入睡。 | I paid $40 a week for a tiny room with a lumpy couch and a battered old desk. 我每周

付40美元租这间小房间，里面有张布满团块的长沙发和破破烂烂的旧书桌。

VII. not level 不平的

sloping [adjective only before noun] something that issloping is higher at one end than at the other 倾斜的 | an old hotel with lovely sloping lawns 一家有漂亮的斜草坪的古老酒店 | A gently sloping bank led down to the stream. 一道缓缓倾斜的河岸伸向小溪。

slope [intransitive verb] if the ground or a surfaceslopes, it is not level but goes gradually upwards or downwards 倾斜，成斜坡 **slope downwards/upwards/away/into etc** | The garden sloped down gradually towards the sea. 这座花园缓缓向海边倾斜。 | Tilt the board so that it is sloping upwards away from you. 把这块板翘一下，让它远离你的一端往上倾斜。

VIII. with lots of hills or mountains 有许多山丘或大山的

hilly [adjective] an area of land that ishilly has lots of hills 〔地区〕多小山的；起伏不平的 | the hilly farmlands of New Jersey 新泽西起伏不平的农田 | The vineyards are hilly and difficult to cultivate. 这几片葡萄园起伏不平，很难耕种。

rolling [adjective only before noun] **rolling hills/fields/farmland etc** with a lot of rounded, not very steep hills and valleys, especially when this looks attractive 起伏不平的小山/田野/农田等 | The castle is set in rolling hills to the north of Orvieto. 城堡坐落在奥尔维耶托北面绵延起伏的山区里。 | He stood at the top of the hill, admiring the rolling landscape. 他站在小山顶上，欣赏着山丘绵延起伏的景观。

mountainous [adjective] an area of land that ismountainous has lots of high mountains 〔地区〕多山的 | The mainland of Greece is mountainous and largely infertile. 希腊大陆地区多山，土地大多贫瘠。 | Fog and rain are common in the mountainous regions near the border. 靠近边境的山区雾和雨是很常见的。

6.29 FLOW

I. when liquid moves or comes out of something 液体移动或从某处出来

flow [intransitive verb] if a liquidflows, it moves in a steady, continuous stream from one place to another 流，流淌 | The river flows more slowly here and it is safe to swim. 这一段河水流得较缓慢，游泳很安全。 **flow into/out of/over** | From here, factory waste flows straight into the sea. 工厂排放的污水从这儿直接流入大海。 | Tears flowed down her cheeks as she hugged her children. 她拥抱孩子们时泪水顺着她脸颊流下来。 | Oil flowed from the tanker into the sea. 石油从油轮流入海中。

come out [intransitive phrasal verb] if liquidcomes out of a pipe, container etc, it flows out fairly slowly and in fairly small quantities 慢慢流出 | When I turned on the tap a brownish liquid came out. 我打开水龙头，一股褐色的液体慢慢流出来。 **come out of** | There's oil coming out of your engine. 你的引擎内有油流出来。 | I can't get the ketchup to come out of the bottle. 我无法把番茄酱从瓶子里弄出来。

pour [intransitive verb] if a liquid or substancepours out of something, large amounts flow out of it 倒，灌，大量流出 **pour out of/off/down etc** | Sweat poured down his face. 他脸上汗流如注。 | Water was pouring out of the release gates on the dam. 水从水坝闸门里往外涌出。 | Rain poured through the open window, waking me again an hour later. 雨从开着的窗户灌进来，一小时后再次把我弄醒。 | Lava from the volcano is pouring down the mountain towards the town. 火山喷出的熔岩从山上淌下来朝着该镇流去。

run [intransitive verb] if a liquid runs somewhere, it flows quickly and smoothly; if a tap is running, water is flowing out of it 流动；流出 | Who left the faucet running? 谁没关上水龙头让水在流? **run along/down etc** | Tears ran down her face. 泪水顺着她脸颊流淌下来。 | A stream runs along the bottom of the field. 一条小溪沿着田地的最远处流过。

leak [intransitive verb] if a liquidleaks from a container or pipe, or if a container or pipeleaks, the liquid comes out through a small hole or crack because the container or pipe is damaged 漏出，渗出 | I think the fuel tank is leaking. 我觉得油箱漏了。 **leak through/into/out of/from** | Water was leaking from a pipe in the bathroom. 浴室内的一条水管漏水了。 | Yoghurt had leaked out of the pot all over my lunchbox. 酸奶从罐里漏出来，流得我的午餐盒内到处都是。

drip [intransitive verb] if a liquiddrips, it falls slowly and steadily, in drops 滴下 **drip off/out/onto etc** | The blood was still dripping from the cut on his lip. 他嘴唇的伤口上还在滴血。 | We stood under a tree, with rain dripping onto our heads. 我们站在树下，雨滴落到我们头上。 | Wax from the candle dripped on the tablecloth. 蜡烛上的蜡滴到桌布上。

ooze [intransitive verb] if a thick liquid, or a substance such as blood or mud,oozes out of something, it comes out of it slowly and steadily 〔浓液体〕慢慢渗出 **ooze out of/from** | A mixture of mud and rainwater oozed out of the bottom of the bucket. 泥和雨水的混合物从水桶底下渗出来。 | Blood was oozing from the wound. 血从伤口慢慢渗出。 | Thick, sticky syrup oozes out of the tree trunk and is collected in buckets. 又厚又黏的汁液从树干上渗出，被收集在桶里。

gush [intransitive/transitive verb] if a liquid gushes from something, or if something gushes it, it flows or pours out very quickly in large quantities 〔液体〕涌出，喷出 | The knife wound was gushing blood. 刀伤处鲜血喷涌而出。 **gush out/from/down etc** | Oil gushed from the hole in the ship's hull. 石油从船身的一个洞内喷出。 | A pipe burst in one of the apartments above, and water gushed down. 楼上一个套间内有根管子裂了，水大量涌下来。 **gush** [singular noun] **gush of** | A sudden gush of liquid spurted out of the plant. 这棵植物突然喷出一股液体。

trickle [intransitive verb] if a liquid trickles somewhere, it flows slowly in drops or in a thin stream 点滴地流，涓涓地流 **trickle down/into/out** | Blood trickled down the side of her face. 她脸颊淌着血。 | Water trickled out of the pipe. 水从水管内滴出。 | The fire spread when burning gasoline trickled from the car toward other vehicles. 这辆车上滴出的燃烧着的汽油流向别的汽车，火就蔓延开来了。 **trickle** [singular noun] | The raging torrent had been reduced to no more than a trickle. 狂暴的急流减弱了，至多只剩涓涓细流。

squirt [intransitive/transitive verb] if you squirt liquid or it squirts, it is forced out of a narrow hole in a thin fast stream 喷射，喷出 | Kids were squirting each other with water pistols. 小孩子们在用水枪互相喷水。 **squirt something on somebody/something** | He squirted some ketchup on his fries. 他在炸薯条上喷了些番茄酱。 **squirt from/into** | The batter is squirted into round molds, then baked. 面糊喷到圆形模具里，然后烘烤。 **squirt** [countable noun] **squirt of** | Add a couple of squirts of lemon juice to the mixture. 给混合物喷一点柠檬汁。

spurt [intransitive/transitive verb] if a liquid spurts or something spurts it, it comes out of something quickly and suddenly and with a lot of force 喷出，涌出 | The knife hit an artery, and the wound spurted blood. 刀划到动脉，伤口喷出血来。 **spurt from/out of/into** | Oil from the spill spurted into the crystal waters of Prince William Sound. 溢出的石油涌入威廉王子湾清澈的水域。 | Water spurted from the burst pipe. 爆裂的水管中水喷涌而出。 **spurt** [countable noun] | The whale sent one final spurt into the air and disappeared. 鲸把最后一柱水喷向空中，然后消失了。

cascade [intransitive verb] to flow down something in large quantities 瀑布似地落下，大量倾泻 **cascade from/into/down etc** | The walls of the cave are smooth, polished by the water cascading from above. 洞壁很光滑，是上面泻下来的水冲刷成的。 | Water from the broken water main cascaded into a subway station. 破裂的主水管中涌出的水倾泻进了地铁站。 **cascade** [countable noun] **cascade of** | Rainbows glanced off the cascade of the waterfall. 瀑布的急流上空映照着道道彩虹。

6.30 FOLD

I. to fold something 折叠某物

fold [transitive verb] to bend a piece of paper or cloth, so that one part of it covers another 折叠，对叠 | He folded his newspaper and handed it to me. 他把报纸折叠好交给我。 | Before getting into bed, I usually fold my clothes and put them on the chair. 上床睡觉前，我通常把衣服折叠起来放在椅子上。 **fold something in two/in half** across the middle 对折某物 | Tom folded the letter in half and stuck it in his pocket. 汤姆把信对折好塞进口袋。 **fold something into a square/triangle etc** so that it has the shape of a square or triangle 把某物折成正方形/三角形等 | The napkins were folded into neat triangles. 餐巾被折成整齐的三角形。 **folded** [adjective only before noun] | a pile of folded towels 一叠折好的毛巾

fold up [transitive phrasal verb] to fold something, usually several times, in order to make it into a smaller or neater shape 折起，叠好 **fold up something** | Rachel folded up the ironing board and put it in the closet. 雷切尔折起烫衣板，把它放进了壁橱。 **fold something up** | Don't just leave your clothes on the floor like that - fold them up. 别把衣服那样子放在地板上—把它们折好。

turn down [transitive phrasal verb] **turn down a sheet/blanket/collar etc** fold it back so that the top or corner of it is pressed down 折转〔翻下〕被单/毯子/衣领等 **turn down something** | I turned down a corner of the page I was reading and shut the book. 我把正在看的那页书上折了个角，合上了书。 | The maid always turns down the bedclothes and places a mint on the pillow. 女仆总是把铺盖翻下并在枕头上放一块薄荷糖。 **turn some-**

thing/it/them down | Button up your jacket and turn the collar down. 扣上夹克，把衣领翻下来。

II. a piece of furniture or equipment that can be folded 可折叠的家具或装置

folding/collapsible [adjective only before noun] afolding orcollapsible bed, chair, bicycle etc is one that is specially designed so that it can be folded up and easily carried or stored 折叠式的，可折叠的 | You'll have to sleep on a folding bed in the living room. 你只好睡在起居室内的折叠床上了。 | By the window stood a large collapsible table with drawings and pencils all over it. 窗边立着一张折叠式大桌子，桌面上放满了图画和铅笔。

fold/fold up [intransitive verb not in progressive/intransitive phrasal verb not in progressive] able to be folded 可折起，能折叠 | My umbrella folds up and fits into my handbag. 我的雨伞折起来能放进手提包。 | I want a push chair that folds easily and weighs very little. 我想要一辆折叠方便、分量很轻的婴儿推车。 **fold up into something** fold into the shape of something else 能折叠成某形状 | This portable bath folds up into a carrying case that is perfect for storing baby clothes. 这个折叠式澡盆可折叠成一个手提箱，正好用来放婴儿衣服。

III. the straight line where something has been folded 折叠处的折痕

fold [countable noun] a straight line where something, especially paper or cloth, has been folded 〔尤指纸或布的〕折痕；褶痕 | Cut the paper along the fold. 沿着折痕剪纸。 | She lay there in the narrow bed, her chin resting on the fold of the sheet. 她在那张小床上躺着，下巴搭在床单的褶上。

crease [countable noun] a straight fold made carefully, especially in clothing 〔尤指衣服的〕褶子；折痕 | I folded the paper back into its original creases and put it into the drawer. 我把纸按原来的折痕折回去，放进了抽屉。 **sharp crease** | The defendant wore a blue blazer, a white shirt, and gray pants with a sharp crease. 被告穿一件蓝外衣、一件白衬衫和一条褶痕很挺的灰裤子。

IV. when something gets folds in it 某物有褶痕

crease [intransitive verb] if clothescrease, they get unwanted folds or lines in them when you leave them somewhere, or when you wear them 起折痕，起皱 | These trousers will crease if you don't hang them up properly. 这条裤子如果不挂好就会起皱。 | Linen is a beautiful fabric but it creases very easily and needs to be pressed regularly. 亚麻是一种很漂亮的布料，可是很容易起折痕，需要经常熨烫。

creased [adjective] clothes that arecreased have unwanted folds or lines in them because you have left them somewhere or been wearing them 起皱的 | His shirt was creased at the back where he had been lying down on it. 他衬衫背上躺着时压到的地方起皱了。 | Professor Haines finally showed up wearing a badly creased suit with stains on the front. 海恩斯教授终于来了，穿着一套皱得不成样子的衣服，而且衣服前面污渍斑斑。 **get creased** | Don't put your shirts in there - they'll get creased. 别把你的衬衫放在那里，会弄皱的。

crumpled [adjective usually before noun] if papers or clothes arecrumpled, they have a lot of unwanted lines and folds, and look old and untidy 弄皱的，皱巴巴的 | She reached into her pocket and handed the clerk a crumpled ten-dollar bill. 她伸手从口袋里掏出一张皱巴巴的十美元纸币交给店员。 | I spent the night under a bridge, using a crumpled blanket as a bed. 我那天夜里睡在桥下面，把一块皱巴巴的毯子当床用。

V. to open something that is folded 把折叠的东西打开

unfold [transitive verb] | He took out his handkerchief, unfolded it, and blew his nose. 他拿出手帕，打开来擤鼻子。 | Eileen struggled to unfold a large map. 艾琳费力地想要打开一张很大的地图。 | 'I must lay the table,' she said, unfolding a clean white linen tablecloth. "我必须摆餐具了。"她边说边摊开一块干净的白色亚麻台布。

6.31 FOLLOW

I. to follow someone 跟随某人

follow [intransitive/transitive verb] to walk, drive, run etc behind someone else, going in the same direction as them, especially because you are going somewhere together 跟随；跟在…后面〔尤指同去某处〕 | Follow me and I'll show you where the library is. 跟我来，我指给你看图书馆在哪儿。 | You drive on ahead and I'll follow. 你在前面开车，我来跟着。 **follow somebody around** to follow someone wherever they go, especially when this is annoying 到处跟着某人 | My little brother's been following me around all day. 我的弟弟整天到处跟着我。 **followed by somebody** | The woman entered the room, followed by three young children. 那妇女进入房间，后面跟着三个

小孩。 **follow somebody out/down/across etc** | She didn't notice that Jack had followed her into the kitchen. 她未注意到杰克跟着她进了厨房。

follow on [intransitive phrasal verb] *British* to follow someone to the place where they are going but at a later time 【英】跟着来 | You go ahead. I'll follow on later. 你先走，我稍后就来。 **follow on behind** | The bus set off first and we followed on behind in the car. 公共汽车先走，我们开着汽车跟在后面。

II. to closely follow a person or animal in order to watch them 为监视而紧紧跟踪某人或某动物

follow [transitive verb] | He followed her home to find out where she lived. 他跟踪她回家，想知道她住哪儿。 | Did you make sure you weren't followed on the way over here? 你确定来这里的路上没被人跟踪吗？ | She complained to the police officer that she was being followed by two strangers. 她向警察投诉说有两个陌生人在跟踪她。

tail [transitive verb] *informal* if someone such as a police officertails someone, they secretly follow that person to find out where they are going or what they are doing 【非正式】偷偷跟踪；盯…的稍〔以弄清其去向或所做的事〕 | That police car has been tailing us for the last 5 miles. 在过去5英里路程中，那辆警车一直在跟踪我们。 | A group of photographers tailed the couple all over London. 一群摄影师尾随着这对夫妇在伦敦到处跑。

be/sit on somebody's tail [verb phrase] to follow close behind someone, especially in order to watch or catch them 尾随〔跟踪〕某人 | A police car was on their tail within seconds of the alarm going off. 警报响后几秒钟，一辆警车就跟上他们了。 | We sat on their tail for about an hour until we lost them in traffic. 我们尾随了他们约一小时，直到他们在来往车辆中消失为止。

shadow [transitive verb] to follow someone or something very closely in order to watch all their movements without them realizing that they are being followed 紧紧地跟踪〔某人或某物，以监视其行动〕 | I want you to shadow him for the next three days and find out who he hangs out with. 我要你随后的三天里紧紧跟踪他并查出他和谁混在一起。 | Consumed with jealousy, he shadowed her for three days, hoping to catch her with her lover. 他妒火中烧，跟踪了她三天，希望捉住她和她情夫在一起。

track/trail [transitive verb] to follow a person or animal closely, especially by looking for signs showing that they have gone in a particular direction 循迹追踪〔人或动物〕 | Undercover agents have been tracking him for weeks. 密探已跟踪他几星期了。 | It would be impossible to trail anyone across this type of ground. 在这种地面上跟踪人是不可能的。 **track/trail somebody to something** | The police trailed the gang to their hideout. 警察追踪匪徒到他们的藏身地。 | Dogs are used to track the wolves to their lair in the forest. 用狗来追踪狼在林中的巢穴。

hound [transitive verb usually in passive] to keep following someone and asking them questions about their activities, personal problems etc, in a way that is annoying or threatening 追逼；烦扰〔就私人活动、个人问题等进行追问〕 | After the court case she was hounded relentlessly by the press. 那场官司之后，她不断受到新闻界的追逼。 | The couple found themselves hounded by photographers as they left the church. 这对夫妇离开教堂时受到了摄影师们的纠缠。

stalk [transitive verb] to follow a person or animal quietly in order to catch, injure, kill them 悄悄地追踪〔人或动物以将其捕捉、伤害或杀死〕 | Polar bears stalk seals that are resting on the ice. 北极熊悄悄地逼近在冰上休息着的海豹。 | The killer would stalk his victim, overpower her and then brutally murder her. 这个杀手会悄悄地跟着他的受害者，把她制伏，然后残忍地杀了她。

stalker [countable noun] a criminal or mentally ill person who continuously follows and watches someone in a threatening way, especially someone famous or someone they are attracted to 追踪者，跟踪者〔多指罪犯或精神病人，尤跟踪名人或迷恋者〕 | Women's groups are demanding that Congress toughen the law against stalkers. 妇女团体要求国会针对跟踪者制定更为严厉的法律。 | The stalker's reappearance has led to increased security around the actress. 这名跟踪者的再次出现使女演员加强了身边的保安措施。

III. to follow a person or animal quickly in order to catch them 迅速跟踪人或动物以抓获他[它]

run after [transitive phrasal verb] to run or walk quickly behind someone in order to catch them or talk to them, when they are going away from you 追赶，跟在身后 | A group of little boys ran after him to ask for his autograph. 一群小男孩跟在他身后要求他签名。 | She's left her briefcase. Quick! Run after her! 她忘记拿公文包了。快！追上她！

chase [transitive verb] to run after someone in order to catch them, when they are trying to escape from you 追赶，追逐 | I didn't have the energy to chase him any more. 我再也没有力气追赶他了。 **chase somebody**

across/up/down etc something | The farmer chased the children across the field. 那个农民追赶着孩子们跑过田地。 **chase after** | We chased after him for about five blocks but then we lost him and had to turn back. 我们追了他大约有五个街区，后来就看不见他了，只得往回走。

pursue [transitive verb] *especially written* to chase someone in a very determined way - used especially in stories and news reports【尤书面】〔执意地〕追赶，追捕〔尤用于故事和新闻报道〕 | Police pursued the gunman into an abandoned building. 警察追捕持枪歹徒进入一幢废弃的建筑内。 | The ship was being pursued by enemy submarines. 这艘船正被敌人的潜水艇紧追不舍。

in pursuit [adverb] if you arein pursuit of someone, you chase them because you want to catch them – used especially in stories and news reports 追赶〔尤用于故事或新闻报道中〕 | The robbers sped off in a stolen car with three police vehicles in pursuit. 盗贼开着一辆偷来的汽车疾速离去，三辆警车在后面追赶。 **in pursuit of** | Cheng raced through a crowded shopping mall in pursuit of the man who had grabbed her purse. 程穿过拥挤的购物中心快速追赶那名抢了她钱包的男子。 **in hot pursuit** | A deer suddenly sprang across the road, with a pack of hunting dogs in hot pursuit. 一头鹿突然蹿过马路，后面一群猎狗紧追不舍。

be on/at somebody's heels [verb phrase] *written* to follow very closely behind someone who is trying to escape from you, especially when you want to catch or attack them - used especially in stories【书面】紧追不舍〔想抓住或攻击追赶的对象，尤用于故事〕 | The rebels headed for the border but government troops were still at their heels. 叛军开往边境，可政府军仍紧追不舍。 **be hard/hot/close on somebody's heels** | Just 15 minutes into the race Lawson was already hot on the champion's heels. 比赛开始才15分钟，洛森已紧紧跟上了冠军。 **on/at somebody's heels** | He rushed out of the theatre with a pack of reporters at his heels. 他冲出剧院，一群记者紧跟其后。

go after [transitive phrasal verb] to follow someone quickly especially because you want to talk to them 赶快跟上〔尤因为想与某人说话〕 | Don't go after him now. Let him calm down first. 现在别去跟着他，先让他平静下来。

give chase [verb phrase] to start to chase someone who is trying to escape from you - used especially in stories and descriptions 开始追赶〔尤用于故事或描写〕 | Police spotted the car speeding on Dumbarton Bridge and quickly gave chase. 警方发现那辆汽车在敦巴顿大桥上快速行驶，便迅速开始追赶。

6.32 FOOD

I. food 食物

food [uncountable noun] what people eat in order to grow and stay alive 食物 | They didn't even have enough money to buy food. 他们甚至没有足够的钱购买食物。 | The church program provides food and clothing for the needy. 这项教会计划为穷人提供食物和衣服。 | Juntao refused food as a protest against prison conditions. 俊涛拒绝进食以抗议恶劣的监狱条件。

something to eat [noun phrase] *especially spoken* food, especially a small meal that you eat quickly【尤口】吃的东西〔尤指便餐〕 | You should have something to eat before you go out. 你出门前应该吃点东西。 | I'm not hungry – I had something to eat earlier. 我不饿，我前些时候吃了些东西。 | Do you want me to fix you something to eat? 你要不要我给你弄点吃的？

grub *informal* alsonosh *British spoken* [uncountable noun] food 食物 | Where's the grub? I'm starving. 吃的东西放在哪里？我饿死了。 | There was plenty of nosh at the party. 聚会上有很多吃的东西。

diet [countable noun] the type of food that someone usually eats 日常饮食，日常食物 | The doctor told him to reduce the amount of fat in his diet. 医生告诉他要减少饮食中的脂肪含量。 **a good/healthy/poor etc diet** | 150,000 Californians die each year from diseases related to a poor diet. 每年有15万加州人死于与不良饮食有关的疾病。 **balanced diet** a good mixture of healthy foods 均衡的饮食 | The secret to a longer life is a balanced diet and regular exercise. 长寿的秘诀就是均衡的饮食和经常锻炼身体。 **low-fat/high-fibre etc diet** | a low-fat diet rich in fruits and vegetables 包括大量水果和蔬菜的低脂肪饮食 **staple diet** a main diet consisting of one or two basic foods 主食 | People in the coastal region live on a staple diet of rice and fish. 沿海地区的人以大米和鱼为主食。 **diet of** | For 27 years in the jungles of Guam, Yokoi survived on a diet of shrimp, coconuts, snails, frogs and rats. 在关岛的27年丛林生活中，横井靠吃虾、椰子、蜗牛、青蛙和老鼠为生。

refreshments [plural noun] small amounts of food and drink that are served at a public meeting, a performance, or on a long journey 茶点，点心；便餐〔在公众集会、演出或长途旅行等时提供〕 | Mrs Thompson has kindly offered to provide the refreshments for the school sports day. 汤普森夫人慷慨地提出校运会那天由她提供茶点。 **light refreshments** a small quantity of food 小茶点 | Light re-

freshments will be served during the interval. 幕间休息时有小茶点供应。

nourishment [uncountable noun] the different things that your body needs to grow and be healthy, that you get from food 营养 | A growing child needs proper nourishment. 正在发育的孩子需要适当的营养。 | Calves rely on their mother's milk to provide nourishment. 牛犊靠母牛的牛奶提供营养。 | The foetus gets nourishment via the mother's blood supply. 胎儿从母体的血液供应吸取营养。

II. a particular kind of food, or food that has been cooked in a particular way 某种特定的食物，或以特定方式烹煮的食物

food [countable/uncountable noun] | The doctor told him not to eat fatty foods. 医生告诉他不能吃脂肪多的食物。 | Do you like spicy food? 你喜欢辛辣的食物吗？ **French/Italian/Japanese etc food** | I've never had Indonesian food – what's it like? 我从未尝过印尼食物，是什么样的? **fast food** food that is prepared and served quickly to customers 快餐 | the world's largest fast food restaurant chain 世界上规模最大的连锁快餐店 **junk food** food that is not very healthy and is already prepared so you can eat it immediately 垃圾食品 | You shouldn't eat all that junk food, it's bad for you. 你不应吃那些垃圾食品，对身体不好。 **health food** a special kind of food that people eat because they think it is good for their health 健康食品 | A health food store is a good place to look for herbs. 健康食品店里该买得到药草。 **baby food** specially prepared for babies 婴儿食品 | You can quite easily make your own baby food at home. 在家里自己做婴儿食物很方便。

dish [countable noun] several foods cooked together in a particular way, especially in a way that is typical of a country or place 〔有国家或地方特色的〕菜肴，食品 | This dish can be served hot or cold. 这道菜热吃冷吃都可以。 | a delicious vegetable dish with a spicy nut sauce 一道美味的拌有辛辣坚果酱的蔬菜 | We serve a variety of Thai dishes. 我们供应各式各样的泰式菜肴。

speciality/specialty [countable noun] a type of special food that a restaurant, country, or area is famous for 〔某餐馆、国家或地区的〕特色食品 | The village is famous for its seafood specialties. 这个村子以海鲜特色菜闻名。 **local/regional speciality** from a particular area 地方/地区特色菜 | Fish curry is a local speciality 咖喱鱼是一道地方特色菜。

delicacy [countable noun] a rare and expensive kind of food which people in a particular area think is very special 美味，佳肴 | Squid is a delicacy in this part of Italy. 在意大利的这个地区，鱿鱼是一种美食。 | Hasan plied us with drinks and an array of Egyptian delicacies which he brought from the kitchen. 哈桑不断给我们斟酒，不断从厨房端来许多埃及美味。

fare [uncountable noun] simple or healthy food - used especially in books or newspapers about the food in a restaurant 〔简单或有益健康的〕菜肴，食品 | The Elephant and Castle is known for its traditional English fare. "大象与城堡"餐馆以其传统的英式菜肴闻名。 | Children will be thrilled to find such simple fare as macaroni and cheese on the menu. 孩子们在菜单上看到像意大利通心面和干酪这样简单的食品会很兴奋的。

III. food for animals 动物吃的食物

food [uncountable noun] | New-born birds stay in their nest while their mother goes out in search of food. 刚出生的小鸟留在巢里，而它们的母亲则出去觅食。 | Make sure you leave the cat plenty of food and water before you go. 你外出前要确保给猫准备下许多食物和水。 **cat/dog etc food** | Buddy won't eat the new dog food I bought. 巴迪不肯吃我买的新狗粮。

fodder [uncountable noun] food for animals such as cattle and horses, especially dried grass and raw vegetables 〔牛、马等的〕饲料〔尤指干草或生的蔬菜〕 | All the leftover crops are chopped up and used as cattle fodder. 所有剩余的庄稼都被剁碎，用作喂牛的饲料。 | Beet tops were left on the ground as fodder for a small flock of sheep. 甜菜叶子留在地上给一小群羊当饲料。

feed [uncountable noun] **chicken/hen/animal etc feed** food for birds or animals, especially in the form of grain 〔禽畜的〕饲料〔尤指谷物〕 | A large part of our income goes on animal feed. 我们收入的很大一部分都用来买牲口饲料了。

IV. to give food to a person or animal 给人或动物食物吃

feed [transitive verb] to give food to someone, especially a baby, animal, or a lot of people 喂养，饲养，为…提供食物 | My sister feeds the cats when we are away. 我们外出时由我妹妹喂猫。 | How often do you have to feed the baby? 你隔多少时间得喂一次婴儿? | They hardly earn enough to feed their children. 他们挣的钱几乎喂不饱自己的孩子。 | The catering service feeds over 600 employees every day. 伙食承包服务每天供应600多名员工的用餐。 **feed somebody/something on something** | The

horses were fed on hay and grain. 这些马喂以干草和谷物。

feed up [transitive phrasal verb] *British* to give a lot of food to a person or animal in order to make them fat or because they are not eating enough 【英】给…以许多的食物；养肥〔人或动物〕 **feed somebody up** | When I was young, my grandmother was always trying to feed me up with sweets and biscuits. 我小时候祖母总是给我吃许多糖果和饼干。 **feed up somebody** | We'll have to start feeding up the turkey for Thanksgiving soon. 我们很快就得开始把火鸡喂肥好过感恩节。

serve [intransitive/transitive verb] to give someone food by putting it in front of them, especially at a restaurant or a formal meal 提供，端上〔饭菜等，尤指在饭店或正式场合〕 **serve something** | Dinner will be served at eight o'clock. 8点钟供应晚餐。 **serve somebody** | The chef serves important guests himself. 厨师亲自为重要客人上菜。 | We sat around for forty-five minutes, waiting to be served. 我们坐在那里等上菜等了45分钟。 **serve somebody with something** | They served us with soup and bread. 他们为我们端来了汤和面包。 **serve something to somebody** | Andrew, will you serve coffee to the visitors? 安德鲁，你去给客人倒咖啡行吗？

serve up [transitive phrasal verb] to put food onto plates for people to eat, especially at home 把食物端上来〔尤指在家里把食物放在盘子里给大家吃〕 **serve up something/serve something up** | At dinner, Mrs. Carothers served up poached salmon and filled our glasses with white wine. 晚餐时卡罗瑟斯太太端上水煮鲑鱼，并给我们的杯子斟满了白葡萄酒。

V. an amount of food that someone is given or that someone eats 某人得到的或吃下的食物量

portion [countable noun] an amount of food that is considered to be enough for one person as part of a meal 〔供一个人吃的食物的〕一份，一客 | My mother always gave the boys bigger portions than she gave me. 我妈妈给男孩子的食物分量总是比给我的要多。 **portion of** | Two portions of French fries please. 请来两份炸薯条。

helping [countable noun] an amount of food that is served to one person as part of a meal, use this especially when someone asks for a second similar amount 〔食物的〕份，客〔尤当某人第二次要相同的量时〕 | He held out his bowl for another helping. 他举起碗要再来一份。 **second/third etc helping** | Anyone want a second helping? 有人要再来一份吗？ **helping of** | She took another helping of pie when she thought no one was looking. 她认为没人看见，就再拿了一份馅饼。 **large/small helping** | They had turkey and stuffing topped off with large helpings of mashed potatoes. 他们吃了火鸡和填料，上面还有大份的土豆泥。

serving [countable noun] the amount of food that is cooked or prepared for each person 〔供给每个人的食物的〕一份，一客 | This recipe makes enough minestrone soup for four to six servings. 照这菜谱做的意大利蔬菜浓汤够四至六人吃。 | The dish has about 250 calories per serving. 这道菜每一份约含250卡路里。

VI. food that makes your stomach feel full 让肚子感觉饱的食物

filling [adjective] food that is filling makes your stomach feel full very quickly, especially when it does not look as though it will 〔食物〕易饱的 | I'll only give you a small amount of rice because it's quite filling. 我只给你少量的米饭，因为很容易吃饱。 | Of course I like your chocolate cake, but it's so filling I couldn't possibly eat another piece. 我当然喜欢吃你的巧克力蛋糕，不过这种蛋糕太容易饱，我怎么也吃不下第二块了。

stodgy [adjective] food that is stodgy makes you feel full, is bad for your health, and usually has very little taste 不易消化的，稠厚乏味的 | Stress, lack of rest and too much stodgy food had made Pauline break out in spots. 压力大、缺乏休息和吃太多的油腻食物使保利娜长粉刺了。 | The food in Suzie's Café tends to be stodgy rather than fresh and light. 苏茜小餐馆的食物大都油腻不易消化，而不是新鲜清淡的。

heavy [adjective] food that is heavy makes your stomach feel full and you can feel it lying in your stomach for a long time after you have eaten it 不易消化的，耐饱的 | Some people find wholemeal bread too heavy. 有些人觉得粗麦粉面包太难消化。 | Try to avoid heavy meals late in the evening. 夜晚时别吃得太饱。

rich [adjective] food that is rich contains a lot of cheese, cream, butter, or chocolate, and makes you feel full very quickly 富含〔乳酪、奶油、黄油或巧克力等〕的 | You mustn't eat too much rich food - it's bad for you. 你不可以吃太多的油腻食品，对你的健康不利。 | The meat was browned to perfection and topped with a rich sauce. 肉煎得颜色正好，还浇上了浓浓的酱汁。

6.33 FORBID

I. to tell someone that they must not do something 告诉某人不可做某事

not let/not allow [verb phrase] to say that someone must not do something, and stop them doing it.Not allow is more formal thannot let 不让，不允许〔not allow 比not let正式〕 **not let somebody do something** | My parents won't let me stay out after 11 o'clock. 我父母不让我在外待到11点以后。 **not allow somebody to do something** | The university does not allow athletes to work during the school year. 这所大学不让运动员在学期内打工。 **not allow something** | Joan and Bill don't allow smoking in their house. 琼和比尔不许有人在他们的房子里抽烟。

tell somebody not to do something [verb phrase] to tell someone that they should not do something, especially because it is dangerous or harmful 告诉某人别做某事〔尤指危险或有害的事〕 | My mother always told us not to talk to strangers. 我妈妈一直跟我们说不要和陌生人说话。 | His doctor told him not to drink any alcohol while he was taking the tablets. 医生告诉他服用这种药片时不能喝酒。

forbid [transitive verb] *formal* to say clearly and strongly that someone should not do something【正式】禁止 | Their religion forbids the eating of pork. 他们的宗教禁止吃猪肉。 **forbid somebody to do something** | The management forbids employees to accept tips from customers. 管理层禁止员工接受顾客的小费。 **forbid somebody (from) doing something** | They were forbidden from entering the sacred chamber. 他们被禁止进入圣器室。

say no/say somebody can't do something [verb phrase] to tell someone that they cannot do something when they have asked for your permission to do it 说不行/说某人不可以做某事 | He wanted to use the car tonight but I said no. 今晚他想用车，但我不同意。 | She wanted to go to the conference but her boss said she couldn't take the day off from work. 她想去参加会议，但老板说她不可以这一天请假。

ban [transitive verb] to officially forbid something - use this about activities that are forbidden by law or agreement, especially because they are dangerous 〔通过法律或协议〕禁止，取缔 | Many doctors now say that boxing should be banned. 现在许多医生都说拳击应被禁止。 | a new international treaty banning all nuclear tests 一项取缔所有核试验的新国际公约 **ban somebody from (doing) something** | Relatives of the prisoners were banned from visiting them. 囚犯的亲属被禁止探访他们。

prohibit [transitive verb] to forbid an activity by making it illegal 〔通过法律〕禁止 | International Law prohibits the use of chemical weapons. 国际法禁止使用化学武器。 | The U.S. prohibited all flights to the country while the war was in progress. 战争期间美国禁止所有飞机进入该国。 **prohibit somebody from doing something** | Mexican law prohibits the clergy from teaching in universities and schools. 墨西哥法律禁止神职人员在大学和中小学内教书。

outlaw [transitive verb] to completely forbid something by making it illegal 〔通过法律〕禁止，取缔 | Attempts to outlaw abortion have so far been unsuccessful. 通过法律禁止堕胎的尝试到目前为止尚未能成功。 | Slavery was not officially outlawed in Australia until 1859. 澳大利亚直到1859年才正式立法取缔了蓄奴制。

blacklist [transitive verb usually in passive] if a government or organizationblacklists someone, they keep a record of their name in order to forbid them doing a particular job or taking part in a particular activity 把〔被〕…列入黑名单 | Members of the Communist Party were blacklisted and had great difficulty finding work. 共产党员被列入了黑名单，要找到工作非常困难。 | When she tried to get a loan she found she had been blacklisted. 她想贷款时发现自己被列入了黑名单。

II. when you are not allowed to do something 不被允许做某事

not be allowed to do something [verb phrase] when a person or a rule says that you must not do something 不被允许做某事 | We're not allowed to wear jewellery at school. 校规不允许我们在学校里戴首饰。 | My mom wasn't allowed to wear makeup until she was 16. 我妈妈到16岁才被允许使用化妆品。 **something is not allowed** | Smoking is not allowed anywhere in the building. 这幢建筑内任何地方都不允许吸烟。

be forbidden [verb phrase] if somethingis forbidden, you are not allowed to do it. If someoneis forbidden to do something, they are not allowed to do it.Be forbidden is more formal thannot allowed 被禁止的〔be forbidden 比not allowed更正式〕 | In Saudi Arabia, alcohol and drug use are forbidden. 在沙特阿拉伯喝酒和吸毒都是被禁止的。 **be forbidden to do something** | Prisoners were forbidden to speak to each other while they were working. 囚犯在干活时是禁止交谈的。 **be strictly forbidden**

| The use of mobile phones is strictly forbidden during take-off and landing. 飞机在起飞和降落时严格禁止使用手机。 **forbidden by law** | Teachers were forbidden by law to teach Darwin's theory of evolution. 法律禁止教师讲授达尔文的进化论。

can't [verb phrase] *spoken* if youcan't do something, you are not allowed to do it 【口】不可以，不能，不被允许 | You can't park here. 你不能在这儿停车。 | Dad says I can't go out tonight. 爸爸说今晚我不可以出去。

no smoking/parking etc used on signs and notices to say that you are not allowed to smoke, park your car etc 禁止吸烟/禁止停车等〔用于标志、告示〕 | There were 'no smoking' signs in every room. 每间房内都有"请勿吸烟"的标志。 | The gate was locked and the sign said 'No Trespassing'. 门锁上了，牌子上有"禁止擅入"的字样。

be prohibited/not be permitted [verb phrase] *formal* to be forbidden by a law or rule - used especially on official notices and warnings 【正式】被禁止的/不允许的〔尤用于正式告示和警告〕 | Cars are prohibited in the city centre. 市中心禁止汽车通行。 | Talking is not permitted in class. 上课时不允许交谈。 | Cameras are prohibited inside the cathedral. 该教堂内禁止拍照。 | The use of calculators in the test is not permitted. 这次测验不准使用计算器。 **strictly prohibited** | Smoking in the cinema is strictly prohibited. 电影院内严禁吸烟。

be not to do something [verb phrase] use this to tell someone that they are not allowed to do something 不许做某事 | You're not to tell anybody about this! 你们不许跟任何人说这事！ | Employees are not to leave their cars in the company parking lot overnight. 员工不可以将车停在公司停车场内过夜。

taboo [adjective] a subject, word, or activity that istaboo is not normally talked about or done because it is considered embarrassing or offensive according to social custom or accepted moral standards 属于禁忌的；忌讳的 | Sex before marriage is no longer taboo in western countries. 婚前性行为在西方国家已不再是禁忌行为。 **taboo subject** | Death is still a taboo subject for many people. 死亡对不少人来说仍然是个忌讳的话题。 **taboo** [countable noun] | Until a few years ago, there was a taboo around the subject of divorce. 直到几年前为止，离婚一直是个忌讳的话题。

III. to forbid books, films etc 查禁书籍、电影等

ban [transitive verb] to forbid a book, film, play etc from being sold, seen, performed etc because it is considered morally harmful or politically dangerous 禁止；查禁〔被视为有损道德或政治上危险的书、电影、戏剧等〕 | Films like that should be banned! 那种电影应该禁止放映！ | Comics were banned in my house because my parents thought they weren't a good influence. 连环漫画在我家里是要禁止的，因为我父母认为它影响不好。 | 'Lady Chatterley's Lover' was banned when it was first published. 《查泰莱夫人的情人》初版时遭到了查禁。

censor [transitive verb] to examine films, books, letters etc and take out any parts that are considered to be morally harmful or politically dangerous 审查〔被视为有损道德或政治上危险的电影、书、信件等〕 | The government censored all letters and telegrams going abroad during the war. 战争期间该国政府对寄发至海外的所有信件和电报都进行审查。 | The court ruled that student newspapers could not be censored by school officials. 法庭裁决校方无权审查学生办的报纸。

censorship [uncountable noun] the practice of officially examining films, books, letters etc to take out any parts which are considered to be morally harmful or politically dangerous 〔对被视为有损道德或政治上危险的电影、书、信件等的〕审查 | Any films that are shown here have to pass government censorship. 在这里放映的电影都必须通过政府的审查。 **censorship of** | Angry journalists accused the government of censorship of free speech. 愤怒的新闻记者谴责政府对自由言论实施审查。

IV. to forbid someone from going somewhere 禁止某人去某处

be out of bounds [verb phrase] if a placeis out of bounds, you are not allowed to go there or enter it 〔某地〕不准去；不许进入 | When I was younger, my parents allowed me to go anywhere except the town centre, which was out of bounds. 我小时候，除了市中心不许去以外，父母哪儿都让我去。 **be out of bounds to somebody** | The swimming pool is out of bounds to children unless they are with an adult. 这座游泳池是不许孩子们进入的，除非有大人陪同。

be off limits [verb phrase] if a placeis off limits, you are officially forbidden to go there 禁止入内 | The officer told the soldiers that the town was off limits. 长官跟士兵们说禁止去镇上。 **be off limits to** | Much of the palace is off limits to the public. 这座宫殿的大部分地方禁止公众入内。

ground [transitive verb] *informal* if a parent grounds their child, they do not allow them to go out with their

friends for a period of time, as a punishment for behaving badly 【非正式】罚〔孩子〕不许出去 | Mr Finkelstein grounded his kids after they were caught fighting at school. 孩子们在学校打架被人捉住以后，芬克尔斯坦先生就罚他们不许出去。 | I can't go to the movie with you – I'm grounded for the next two weeks. 我不能和你一起去看电影了，接下去的两个星期我被罚不许出门。

V. to forbid someone from taking part in an activity or sport 禁止某人参加某项活动或运动

suspend [transitive verb] to remove someone from their job or their school for a limited period of time as a punishment or in order to find out whether they have done something wrong 被罚暂停，被责令暂停〔上班、上学等〕 | Martinez was suspended for a week because he attacked another student. 马丁内斯被罚停学一周，因为他袭击了另一名学生。 | The teacher has been suspended while the accusation is being investigated. 在对指控进行调查期间，该教师暂时停职。 **suspend somebody for doing something** | Three police officers have been suspended for accepting bribes. 三名警察因受贿被责令停职。

ban [transitive verb] to officially state that someone is not allowed to do something, especially as a punishment for something bad they have done 禁止，取缔〔尤作为惩罚〕 **ban somebody from doing something** | She was banned from driving for 6 months. 她被罚禁止驾车六个月。 | The government has banned public officials from accepting gifts from foreigners. 政府禁止公务员接受外国人的礼物。

disqualify [transitive verb] to officially state that someone is no longer allowed to take part in a competition or activity, because they have broken a rule〔因犯规而被〕取消…的资格 **disqualify somebody from something** | Three athletes were disqualified from the championships after failing drugs tests. 三名运动员因未通过药检被取消了锦标赛的参赛资格。 **disqualify somebody from doing something** | He was fined £500, and disqualified from holding any political office. 他被罚款500英镑并被取消担任政治职务的资格。

bar [transitive verb usually in passive] to forbid someone from entering a place or taking part in an activity, especially because they have done something wrong 禁止，不准〔某人参加某项活动，尤因做了错事〕 | Sorry, you can't come into this club - you're barred. 抱歉，你不能进入这个俱乐部，你被禁入了。 **be barred from doing something** | The fans were barred from ever attending football matches in England again. 这些球迷被永远禁止再到英格兰的球场观看足球赛。 **bar somebody from doing something** | In 1903 the New York School Board barred married women from teaching. 1903年纽约市教育委员会禁止已婚妇女任教。

VI. forbidden political organizations 遭取缔的政治团体

banned [adjective only before noun] abanned political organization is one that is forbidden to meet or exist〔政治团体〕遭禁止的，被取缔的 | The government ordered members of the banned political party to appear for questioning. 政府命令被取缔的政党成员来接受盘问。 | Leaders of the banned trade union were arrested last night. 被禁工会的领导昨晚被捕了。

outlawed [adjective] a political organization that isoutlawed is completely forbidden to operate because it is considered extremely bad or dangerous〔某政治团体〕被禁止的；被取缔的 | The government announced that the National Democratic Party had been outlawed. 政府宣布国家民主党已被取缔。 | Police were blaming an outlawed leftist group for the bombing. 警方将此次爆炸事件归咎于一个被取缔的左翼团体。

illegal [adjective] anillegal political organization is forbidden to operate by law 非法的〔政治组织〕 | All unions have been declared illegal by the ruling party. 所有工会都被该执政党宣布为非法。 | An increasing number of racist attacks are being carried out by the NPA and other illegal organizations. NPA以及其他的非法组织正在进行越来越多的种族主义袭击。

VII. an official order forbidding something 禁止某事的官方命令

ban [countable noun] an official statement that forbids something, based on a law or a government decision 禁令 **ban on** | The city has imposed a ban on smoking in all restaurants. 该市已颁布了在所有餐馆适用的禁烟令。 | There has been worldwide protest against the ban on girls' education. 世界各地都在抗议这条禁止女孩受教育的禁令。 **a total/complete ban** | The government is considering a total ban on the sale of handguns. 政府正在考虑全面禁止出售手枪。 **impose a ban on something** ban something 禁止某事 | A ban has been imposed on the hunting and killing of whales. 已颁布了不许捕杀鲸的禁令。 **lift a ban** stop having a ban 取消禁令 | The new prime minister agreed to lift the ban on opposition newspapers.

新首相同意取消对反对派报纸的禁令。

sanctions [plural noun] official orders forbidding trade or dealings with a particular country, used as a way of punishing them or stopping them from doing something 制裁 | Economic sanctions can be as effective as military action. 经济制裁可以与军事行动一样有效。 **sanctions against** | The Canadian foreign minister criticized U.S. sanctions against Cuba. 这位加拿大外交部长批评了美国对古巴的制裁。 **sanctions on** | Protesters called for sanctions on all countries that violate the human rights of their citizens. 抗议者要求对所有侵犯本国公民人权的国家进行制裁。 **impose sanctions** start having sanctions 实施制裁 | The U.S. threatened to impose sanctions on any country that used chemical or biological weapons. 美国威胁要对任何使用化学或生物武器的国家实施制裁。

embargo [countable noun] an official order forbidding trade in a particular product with a particular country for political or economic reasons 禁止贸易令；禁运 **trade/oil/arms etc embargo** | There was a relaxation of the American trade embargo. 美国贸易禁运有了一些放松。 **embargo on** | an embargo on British beef 对英国牛肉的禁运 | The government has imposed an arms embargo on countries involved in international terrorism. 该政府对从事国际恐怖主义活动的国家实行了武器禁运。

injunction [countable noun] an official order made by a court forbidding someone to do something, which includes a threat of punishment if they ignore the order 禁制令〔法院禁止某人做某事的正式命令〕 | A court injunction forbade Clive Heywood to enter his wife's house. 法院颁布了一道禁制令，不准克莱夫·海伍德进入妻子的房子。 **take out an injunction** get an injunction from a court 取得禁制令 | The government is taking out an injunction against the newspaper to try to stop it publishing a secret report. 政府在向法院申请禁制令，试图阻止这家报纸刊登一份机密报告。

6.34 FORCE SB TO DO STH

I. to force someone to do something 强迫某人做某事

force [transitive verb] | You don't have to come if you don't want to. Nobody's forcing you. 你不想来就不用来，没人逼你。 **force somebody to do something** | Women's organizations are trying to force the government to appoint more women to senior positions. 一些妇女组织正试图促使政府在高级职位上任命更多的妇女。 **force somebody into doing something** | Her parents are trying to force her into marrying a man she hardly knows. 她父母试图逼她嫁一个她几乎不认识的男人。 **force somebody into something** | I had never thought of buying an insurance policy, and I wasn't going to be forced into it by some young salesman. 我从未想过要买保险，也不想让自己被某个年轻的推销员勉强去买。 **force somebody out of** | Eddie feels that he was forced out of his job in order to make way for a younger man. 埃迪觉得他是被逼辞职，让位给一个比他年轻的人的。

make [transitive verb] to force someone to do something that they do not want to do.Make is less formal thanforce 迫使；使…一定要〔make不如force那样正式 | I really didn't want to go, but she made me. 我其实不想去的，但是她一定要我去。 **make somebody do something** | I wanted to watch the film, but Dad made me do my homework. 我想看这部电影，可爸爸一定要我做家庭作业。 | Karen made him promise never to discuss the subject again. 卡伦一定要他答应永远不再谈论这个话题了。

put pressure on [verb phrase] to keep trying to persuade someone to do something, for example by saying that it is their duty or that it will help other people 给…施加压力〔如说这样做是负责任，会对别人有帮助等〕 **put pressure on somebody to do something** | Our parents were putting pressure on us to get married. 我们的父母给我们施加压力要我们结婚。 | Advertising puts pressure on parents to work long hours, in order to buy things that their children don't need. 广告给父母亲们施加了压力，让他们延长工作时间以便为子女购买不必要的东西。

pressurize alsopressurise *British* /pressure *American* [transitive verb] to try to make someone do something by persuading them very strongly and making them feel that they should do it 对…施加压力；强迫 | I'll get this done as soon as I can – just don't pressure me, OK! 我会尽快把这做好的—只是别逼我，好吗！ | If she feels you're trying to pressurize her, she won't do it. 如果她觉得你想强迫她，她就不肯做了。 **pressurize/pressure somebody into doing something** | School children are often pressurized into studying very hard from an early age by their parents. 学童常在很小的时候起就被父母逼着很刻苦地学习了。 | The committee pressured him into resigning. 委员会迫使他辞职了。 **pressure somebody to do something** | Her boyfriend is pressuring her to have an abortion. 她男朋友逼着她去做人工流产。

push [transitive verb] to strongly encourage someone to do something 催促，逼迫 **push somebody to do something** | My parents keep pushing me to get a good job. 我

父母不停地催我去找份好工作。 **push somebody into doing something** | Don't let them push you into a making a decision before you're ready. 你还未准备好之前，别让他们逼迫你作出决定。 **push somebody into something** | Are you sure you want to marry me? I don't want to push you into anything. 你确定要娶我吗？我可不想催逼你做任何事。

browbeat [transitive verb] to force someone to do what you want them to do by repeatedly asking them to do it until they finally agree 威慑；催逼 | The salesman tried browbeating me but it didn't work. 那个推销员企图逼我买东西，但未能成功。 **browbeat somebody into (doing) something** | The miners were browbeaten into working in a part of the mine that the company knew to be dangerous. 矿工在威逼下在矿下一个公司知道有危险的区域工作。 | I really didn't want to make this speech – I was browbeaten into it by my colleagues. 我实在不想发言——是同事们逼我的。

emotional blackmail [uncountable noun] an attempt to force someone to do something, by making them feel guilty for not doing it 利用感情进行的胁迫〔让人觉得不做就内心有愧〕 | She's always using emotional blackmail and playing on other people's feelings. 她老是用感情来胁迫别人，玩弄人家的感情。 | Any relationship that has to depend on emotional blackmail can't be a healthy one. 必须靠以感情作胁迫维持的关系不可能是健康的。

be breathing down somebody's neck [verb phrase] *informal* if someoneis breathing down your neck about something, they keep asking you to do it in order to make you do it sooner 【非正式】紧催某人 | I'm already really busy today, and now Paul's breathing down my neck saying he wants the Paris deal completed. 我今天已经非常忙了，现在保罗又紧紧催着我，说他希望谈妥巴黎那桩生意。 **have somebody breathing down your neck** | We'd better start sending out those letters soon – I've had the sales manager breathing down my neck about it all week. 我们最好赶快去把那批信寄出去—销售经理已催了我整整一个星期了。

be on somebody's back [verb phrase] *informal* to be trying to make someone do something they do not want to do, especially by telling them several times to do it 【非正式】盯着某人不放，与某人没完〔尤催迫多次〕 | Nick knew that the coach would be on his back if he missed another training session. 尼克知道如果再漏掉一堂训练课的话，教练就会和他没个完。 **be on sb's back about** | Aunt Mimi was always on his back about him 'wasting time playing that silly guitar'. 咪咪姑妈老是盯着他不放，说他是在"浪费时间拨弄那把愚蠢的吉他"。

II. to force someone do something by using threats or violence 用威胁或暴力手段强迫某人做某事

force [transitive verb] | If you don't comply I'm afraid we'll have to force you. 如果你不服从，恐怕我们就得强迫你了。 **force somebody to do something** | Thieves had tied him up and forced him to lie on the floor. 窃贼将他绑了起来并强迫他躺在地上。 | All the hostages were forced to hand over their passports. 所有人质都被迫交出护照。 **force somebody into (doing) something** | She claimed she was forced to take part in the robbery by her husband. 她说她是被丈夫逼着参与了这次抢劫的。

make [transitive verb] to force someone to do something by using violence or threats 强迫，逼迫 | I didn't want to take part in the attack but the soldiers made me. 我不想参与这次袭击，可是那些士兵逼迫我参与。 **make somebody do something** | They made sales staff open the safe. 他们逼着销售人员打开保险箱。 **be made to do something** | The couple were made to hand over all their money and jewellery. 这对夫妇被逼交出所有的钱和珠宝。

coerce [transitive verb] *written* to force someone to do something that they do not want to do by threatening that something bad might happen to them if they do not do it 【书面】迫使，胁迫 | Ray withdrew his confession, saying that he had been coerced by the police. 雷收回了自己的供词，说是被警察逼供的。 **coerce somebody into doing something** | The mine owners coerced the workers into going back to work, by threatening to close down the mines completely. 矿主威胁要关闭全部矿井，迫使工人复工。 | Officials coerced peasants into voting for the government candidates. 官员威逼农民投票给政府推荐的候选人。 **coerce somebody to do something** | The company paid the workers the minimum rate of $4.86 an hour, but coerced some to give back half their pay in cash. 该公司支付给工人最低的时薪4.86美元，却胁迫一些工人以现金归还一半工资。 **coercion** [uncountable noun] | When peaceful methods of persuasion had failed, the government tried using coercion. 和平劝说无效时，政府试着采用高压手段。

compel [transitive verb] *formal* to make someone do something by using force or official power 【正式】强迫，逼迫 **compel somebody to do something** | All the young men in the area were compelled to work in the quarries and coal mines. 这一地区的所有年轻男子都被迫在采石场和煤矿工作。 | The attorney general has the right

to compel witnesses to appear in court. 检察长有权强迫证人到庭作证。

bully [intransitive/transitive verb] *informal* to force someone to do something by shouting at them, treating them badly, or using threats 【非正式】威吓；胁迫 | Don't let the salesman bully you – it's your choice. 别让推销员吓唬你—买不买是你自己的事。 **bully somebody into doing something** | If you try and bully him into giving you the money he's sure to say no – you should try and persuade him gently. 如果你想胁迫他给你钱，他肯定不会给—你应该试着温和地说服他。 **bully somebody into something** | Ben didn't want to study law, but his father bullied him into it by threatening to cut off his allowance. 本不想学习法律，但他父亲以断绝他的生活费作威胁强迫他学。

blackmail [transitive verb] to force someone to give you money or do what you want, by threatening to tell embarrassing secrets about them 敲诈，勒索 | Gina tried to blackmail him, by threatening to tell his wife about their affair. 吉娜企图敲诈他，威胁说要把两人之间的婚外恋告诉他妻子。 **blackmail somebody into doing something** | The FBI blackmailed her into informing on the other members of the gang. 联邦调查局官员威迫她告发了团伙中的其他成员。

use force [verb phrase] if someoneuses force, they hit, shoot, or use other forms of violence against people in order to make them do something or stop them from doing something 使用武力〔逼迫别人做某事〕 | The regime was quite willing to use force and terror against its enemies. 该政权动不动就以武力和恐怖手段来对付反对者。 | The law permits every citizen to use reasonable force to defend themselves or their property. 法律准许每个公民合理地使用武力来保护自己或自己的财产。 **use force against** | The police have recently had to defend their policy of using force against rioters. 警方最近不得不维护动用武力来对付暴乱者的政策。

strongarm tactics/methods [plural noun] violence or the threat of violence, used to force someone to do something 高压手段/方法 | The police have been accused of using strongarm tactics when breaking up strikes and public demonstrations. 警察已被指责在制止罢工和民众示威时采用了高压手段。 **use strongarm tactics/methods to do something** | More and more credit companies are using strongarm methods to collect debts. 越来越多的信贷公司采用高压手段来收回欠款。

under duress [adverb] if someone does somethingunder duress, they only agree to do it because they have been threatened, not because they want to do it 在胁迫之下，在威逼下 | The defendants claimed that their confessions were made under duress. 被告称他们是被逼供的。 | Judge Mershon ruled that the agreement was signed under duress, and was therefore null and void. 梅尔尚法官判定该协议是在胁迫下签署的，因而无效。

III. to be forced to do something because of a bad situation 因情况不佳而被迫做某事

force [transitive verb] **force somebody to do something** | They had so little money that they were forced to sell the farm. 他们钱那么少，只得被迫把农场卖了。 | They were halfway up the mountain, when the weather became so bad that they were forced to turn back. 他们已爬到半山腰，天气变得很糟，他们被迫返回。 **force somebody into something** | Here, girls are often forced into prostitution because they have no other means of earning money. 这里的女孩子常常被逼得要卖淫，因为她们没有其他办法赚钱。

drive [transitive verb] if something, especially someone else's behaviourdrives someone to do something, it has such a bad effect on them that it forces them to take extreme action 〔尤指他人的行为〕逼迫〔某人做出极端的事〕 **drive somebody to do something** | At the trial, she claimed that years of abuse from her violent husband had driven her to kill him. 审判时，她称多年来被暴戾的丈夫虐待，这逼得她杀了他。 **drive somebody to despair/desperation etc** | Many farmers claim that they have been driven to desperation by the latest blow to the industry. 许多农民称他们被最近该行业遭受的打击逼入了绝境。 **drive somebody to drink** make someone drink alcohol all the time in order to forget their situation 逼某人借酒浇愁 | This job's enough to drive anyone to drink! 这工作足以逼得任何人借酒浇愁！ **drive somebody into doing something** | Her mother's continual nagging drove her into running away from home. 她母亲无休止的唠叨迫使她离家出走。

have no choice/option [verb phrase] to be forced to do something because it is the only thing you can do even though you may not want to do it 别无选择 | We had to leave them there. We had no choice. 我们只得把他们留在那里了。我们没别的选择。 | Firefighters said they had to knock down the remaining walls - they have no other option. 消防员说他们只得把余下的墙砸倒—他们别无选择。 **leave somebody with no choice/option but to do something** | You leave me with no option but to

resign. 你使我别无选择，只有辞职了。 **leave somebody with no choice/ option** | The business was failing, and in the end we had to close it down. We were left with no choice. 这个企业越来越不行了，最后我们只得关闭了它，实在没别的办法。

compel somebody to do something [verb phrase] *formal* if a bad situationcompels someone to do something they do not want to do, they are forced to do it because they feel there is nothing else they can do 【正式】迫使某人做某事 | The high cost of materials will compel manufacturers to increase their prices. 材料成本高将迫使制造商提高价格。 | These people are compelled by poverty to commit crime. 这些人因贫穷而被迫去犯罪。

be condemned to [verb phrase] to be forced to accept a very unhappy situation because there is nothing else you can do 被迫〔接受极不愉快的状态〕 **be condemned to do something** | The rich lived in luxury while thousands were condemned to live a life of poverty and despair. 富人过着奢侈的生活，而成千上万的人都不得不过着贫穷和绝望的生活。 **be condemned to something** | The island was condemned to centuries of colonial rule. 该岛被殖民统治了几个世纪。 | The accident condemned her to a lifetime of pain and disability. 那次事故使她终生受着痛苦和残疾的折磨。

IV. to force someone to accept something they do not want 强迫某人接受不想要的某物

force something on [transitive phrasal verb] | He thinks that just because he's the head of department he can force his opinions on everybody. 他以为自己是部门的领导，就可以把自己的想法强加给每个人。 | You shouldn't blame your father – the decision was forced on him by his situation. 你不应该怪你父亲—他处在这种境况下，作出这个决定是迫不得已的。 | Elaine kept forcing drinks on him all evening, and he wondered if she was trying to seduce him. 伊莱恩整晚都在不停地强劝他喝酒，他怀疑她是否想勾引他。

impose [transitive verb] if youimpose your ideas and beliefs on other people, you try to force them to have the same ideas and beliefs as you 把〔观念或信仰〕强加于 | Within days of being appointed office manager he had imposed his own working methods. 他被任命为办公室经理后才几天，就开始强制推行他自己的工作方式。 **impose something on somebody** | Teachers should try to avoid imposing their own beliefs on their students. 教师应避免把自己的信念强加给学生。 **imposition** [uncountable noun] | There has been widespread protest against the imposition of religious teaching in schools. 强制在学校推行宗教教育引发了广泛的抗议。

inflict something on [transitive phrasal verb] to force someone to accept something that causes them harm or suffering 迫使…接受〔带来伤害或痛苦的事〕 | As time progressed, the king inflicted harsher and harsher measures on the people. 随着时间的推移，国王采取了越来越严厉的措施来对付人民。 | The new policy means that even higher bills will be inflicted on the taxpayer. 新的政策意味着将强迫纳税人支付更昂贵的账单。

foist something on [transitive phrasal verb] to get rid of a thing or piece of work that you do not want by giving it to someone else 将某物转嫁于，将某事推卸给 | It's no use trying to foist your work on me. 想把你自己的工作推给我是行不通的。 **foist something off on to somebody** | He's always trying to foist the children off on to me while he goes out and enjoys himself. 他老是想把孩子们推给我，自己却出去逍遥自在。

6.35 FOREIGN

I. not from your own country 并非来自本国

foreign [adjective usually before noun] not from your own country or not connected with your own country 外国的；从外国来的 | Can you speak a foreign language? 你会讲外语吗? | Some of the hotels accept foreign currency. 有些旅馆接受外币。 | efforts to increase foreign investment 增加外来投资的种种努力

overseas [adjective only before noun] *especially British* from or connected with a foreign country, especially one that is a long way away 【尤英】〔来自〕海外的，外国的 | The university has a large number of overseas students. 这所大学有大量的留学生。 | There has been an increase in overseas trade during the last year. 去年海外贸易有所增加。

from abroad from another country or from other countries 来自海外的，从外国来的 | There's a shortage of medical staff, so a lot of the doctors here are from abroad. 医务人员短缺，所以这里的许多医生都来自国外。 | She seemed to receive a lot of mail from abroad. 她似乎收到许多来自国外的邮件。 | Listening to radio broadcasts from abroad is still a criminal offense in this country. 收听海外广播在这个国家仍然是犯罪行为。

II. from a different country 来自另一个国家

foreigner [countable noun] someone who comes from another country - many people consider it impolite to call someone aforeigner 外国人〔许多人认为用此词是冒犯〕 | A lot of foreigners work here illegally. 许多外国人在这里非法打工。 | Saleem felt that people were suspicious of him because he was a foreigner. 沙利姆感觉到大家因为他是外国人而对他存有戒心。 | About 40 million foreigners visited the US last year. 去年约有4,000万外国人游访了美国。

alien [countable noun] someone who lives or works in your country, but who comes from another country - used especially in legal and official contexts 外国人〔尤为法律或正式用词〕 | Some aliens may qualify for citizenship under the new law. 根据这项新法律，有些外国人可能有资格获取国籍。 **illegal aliens** | The law makes it easier to find and deport illegal aliens. 这项法律使发现并驱逐非法逗留的外国人更为容易。

expatriate *especially British* alsoexpat *British informal* [countable noun] someone who has gone to live in a foreign country, especially because they have a job there 移居国外者，侨民 | I was in Spain for over a year, but most of my friends were expatriates. 我在西班牙一年多了，但我的朋友大多是侨民。 | Schmidt was a German expatriate who had been living in Portugal since 1989. 施密特是个德国侨民，他自1989年起就一直住在葡萄牙。 **expatriate** [adjective] | Several expatriate families have left the country since war broke out. 战争爆发以后，一些侨民家庭离开了那个国家。

III. in or to a different country 在或去另一个国家

abroad [adverb] in or to a foreign country 在国外；去国外 | Katya will make her first trip abroad next month. 下个月卡提雅第一次要去国外了。 **live/work/study etc abroad** | Our daughter wants to study abroad for a year. 我们的女儿想去国外学习一年。 **be abroad** | Mr Harris is abroad on business this week. 哈里斯先生本周在国外公干。

overseas [adverb] in or to a foreign country, especially one that is a long distance from your own 海外，国外 | Much of the wood harvested in the northwest is shipped overseas. 西北地区砍伐的木材大部分都被船运至海外。 **go/work/travel etc overseas** | Douglas often travelled overseas when he was in the army. 道格拉斯当兵时经常出国。

emigrate [intransitive verb] to leave your own country in order to live permanently in another country 移民〔去国外〕 | The couple emigrated in 1987 and are back here on holiday to see friends and relatives. 这对夫妇于1987年移民到国外去了，趁假期回来探望亲戚朋友。 **emigrate from/to** | My grandparents emigrated from Italy. 我的祖父母是从意大利移民来的。 | Our son and his wife, Jenny, emigrated to Australia in 1988. 我们的儿子和媳妇珍妮在1988年移民到澳洲去了。

6.36 FORGET

I. to forget something 忘记某事

forget [intransitive/transitive verb] to no longer remember information, something that happened in the past, or something that you must do 忘记，遗忘 | I'm sorry, I've forgotten your name. 抱歉，我忘了你的姓名了。 | It was an experience she would never forget. 那次经历她永生难忘。 | It's his birthday tomorrow. I hope you haven't forgotten. 明天是他生日，希望你没忘记。 **forget what/where/how etc** | She forgot where she'd left her keys. 她忘记把钥匙放在哪儿了。 **forget (that)** | I keep forgetting that you're allergic to chocolate. 我总是忘记你对巧克力过敏。 **forget to do something** | Don't forget to call your mom tomorrow. 别忘了明天给你妈打电话。 **forget about** | Tom had forgotten about Tanya coming to stay. 汤姆忘记了塔尼娅要来住。 **forget all about something** | I forgot all about tomorrow's exam. 我把明天要考试的事忘得一干二净。 **completely forget** | I completely forgot about the meeting. 我把开会的事彻底忘了。 **I forget** *spoken*I have forgotten 【口】我忘了 | She had this boyfriend - I forget his name - who was an actor. 这个人曾是她男朋友，名字我忘了，他是个演员。

don't remember/can't remember [verb phrase] to not be able to remember something that you want to remember 想不起，记不得〔想记住的事〕 | 'How did you get home after the party?' 'I don't remember.' "晚会后你是怎么回家的？"我记不得了。" | I was going to phone you, but I couldn't remember your number. 我想给你打电话，可记不起你的电话号码。 | Brad doesn't remember much about his mother because she died when he was small. 布拉德记不起多少有关他母亲的事，因为她去世时他还很小。 **don't/can't remember doing something** | Has she got an invitation? I don't remember inviting her. 她受到邀请了？我记不得曾邀请过她。 **don't remember/can't remember what/where/how etc** | I don't remember exactly what happened. 我记不得究竟发生了什么事。 | He couldn't remember where he put his coat. 他想不起把大衣

放哪儿了。

have no recollection of [verb phrase not in progressive] *formal* to not be able to remember something 【正式】回忆不起来 | He claims to have no recollection of the incident. 他说回忆不起那次事件了。 | I have no recollection of living in Australia, as my family left for England when I was three years old. 我对在澳大利亚的生活回忆不起来，因为我三岁时全家就移居英国了。

slip your mind [verb phrase] if something that you must do, especially something that is not very important,slips your mind, you forget to do it because you are too busy thinking about other things 忘记〔必须做的事，尤指小事 | 'I'm sure we agreed to meet here.' 'Maybe it's just slipped his mind.' "我肯定我们说好在这里碰头的。""可能他忘了。"

II. to suddenly forget something 忽然想不起某事

it's on the tip of my tongue [verb phrase] *spoken* use this to say that you know a name or word, but you are having difficulty remembering it at that moment 【口】一时忘了，就在嘴边 | That place we visited in Paris, what's it called? It's on the tip of my tongue. 我们在巴黎时去游览过的那个地方，它叫什么？就在嘴边说不出来了。

escape [transitive verb] *spoken* if a name, detail, fact etcescapes you, you forget it for a very short time but you know you will remember it soon 【口】一时想不起来 | I know I've heard this song before but its name escapes me. 我知道我以前听过这首歌，但一时想不起歌名来。 | Although I know that the novel was published in the nineteenth century, the actual date escapes me. 虽然我知道那部小说是19世纪出版的，但记不得确切的年份了。

can't place [verb phrase] *spoken* if youcan't place someone or something, you recognize them but have forgotten their name or where you met them before 【口】〔认出某人或某物但〕记不起〔名字或在哪儿碰到过〕 | I'm sure I've seen him before, but I just can't place him. 我确信我曾见到过他，但就是记不起他是谁来。 | Her perfume seemed so familiar but he couldn't place it 他似乎很熟悉她身上的香水味，可他想不起来在哪儿曾闻到过。

your mind goes blank ifyour mind goes blank you are suddenly unable to remember something at a time when you need it 脑子一下子空白了，一时想不起来 | That's... Oh, my mind's gone blank – I can't remember her name. 那人是…噢，我脑子一时空白，记不起她姓名了。 | My mind goes blank when I have to take a test. 我碰到测验脑子就会空白。

dry up [intransitive phrasal verb] *British* to forget what you were going to say or what you are supposed to say when speaking or acting, especially because you are nervous 【英】讲不出话；忘记台词〔尤因紧张〕 | I dried up just as I was about to talk, even though I had been preparing the speech for weeks. 我正要开始讲话却忘了该怎么说，尽管这次讲话我已准备了好几个星期。 | There was one worrying moment where one of the actors seemed to dry up for a few seconds. 有个演员好像突然忘了台词，停了几秒钟。那时大家一阵紧张。

go in one ear and out the other [verb phrase] if details, a piece of information etcgo in one ear and out the other, you forget them very quickly because you are not interested or not listening properly 一只耳朵进，一只耳朵出 | She understands nothing about football so it all goes in one ear and out the other. 她对足球一窍不通，所以听这些话时她都是一只耳朵进一只耳朵出。 | He was trying to explain the assignment to me but it just went in one ear and out the other. 他想对我说明一下那项任务，可我却是一只耳朵进一只耳朵出。

III. to forget to bring something 忘记带上某物

forget [transitive verb] to not bring something that you intended to bring, because you did not think of it 忘记，遗忘 | Michael was at the airport before he realized he'd forgotten his passport. 迈克尔到了机场才想起忘记带护照了。 | Oh, I forgot your camera. Is it all right if I bring it to you tomorrow? 噢，我忘了带你的照相机了。明天带给你行吗？ | Don't let me forget my purse. 提醒我别忘了带上钱包。

leave [transitive verb] to forget to take something with you when you leave 丢下，忘记带上，遗忘 | I can't find my coat - I must have left it at work. 我找不到我的外衣，肯定是下班时忘记带走了。 **leave something behind** | Oh no! I think I left my credit card behind at the restaurant. 噢，糟了！我想我把信用卡丢在饭店里了。

IV. to try not to think about something 尽量不去想某事

forget [intransitive/transitive verb] to deliberately try not to think about something sad or unpleasant 不去想，忘记〔悲伤的或不愉快的事〕 | I've been trying not to think about her but my friends won't let me forget. 我一直努力不去想她，但我的朋友们不让我忘记。 | a war the country was trying to forget 这个国家想要忘却的一场战争 | Years after they had gotten divorced, Olivia found it

very difficult to forget John. 离婚多年了，奥利维娅觉得自己还是很难忘掉约翰。 **forget (that)** | Forget I mentioned it. I didn't mean to hurt your feelings. 当我没说过吧。我不是有意要伤害你的感情。 **forget about** | We can forget about the accident now and concentrate on getting on with our lives. 我们现在可以不去想这次事故，一心继续过我们的日子了。

put something out of your mind [verb phrase] to try to make yourself stop thinking about something that makes you angry, sad, or nervous 把某事忘掉，别去想某事 | It's time to put her out of your mind and find a new girlfriend. 现在你要把她忘掉，找个新女友。 | I was nervous about flying for the first time but I tried to put it out of my mind. 第一次飞行我很紧张，但我尽量不去多想。

put something behind you [verb phrase] to try not to think about something sad or unpleasant that happened in the past so that you can continue with your life and try to be happy 忘记〔悲伤或不愉快的事情以重新开始生活〕 | Try and put the incident behind you and get on with normal life. 努力忘掉那场事故，好好过正常的生活。 | The team have put last night's loss behind them and are looking forward to next week's game. 该队已把昨晚的失败置之脑后，盼望着迎接下周的比赛。

take/keep your mind off [verb phrase] if an activity takes your mind off a worrying problem, it makes you not think about it for a short time 使暂时不去想 | Joe suggested a game of cards to take my mind off things. 乔建议打打牌来让我不去想那些事。 | Staying busy helped keep his mind off his troubles. 不断忙碌从而帮助他忘记烦恼。

V. someone who often forgets things 健忘的人

have a bad/terrible/awful etc memory [verb phrase not in progressive] to not be good at remembering facts or information 记性很差 | I'm sorry for forgetting to phone her - I have a terrible memory. 很抱歉我忘了打电话给她了，我记性太差。 **have a bad/terrible/awful etc memory for** | I have a bad memory for names. 我记名字记性很差。

forgetful [adjective] *usually* someone who isforgetful often forgets things, especially things they have to do 健忘的 | My grandfather's getting so forgetful - I have to remind him to take his medication. 我祖父记性很差了，连吃药都得由我来提醒。 | She was easily distracted and forgetful at school. 她在学校时很容易分心，记性很差。 **forgetfulness** [uncountable noun] | Victims of the disease typically complain of dizziness, headaches, and forgetfulness. 这种疾病的典型症状为眩晕、头痛和健忘。

absent-minded [adjective] someone who isabsent-minded often forgets things because they are thinking about other things 健忘的；心不在焉的 | He's a brilliant scientist but hopelessly absent-minded. 他是个杰出的科学家，但非常健忘。 **absent-mindedness** [uncountable noun] | Mrs. Chamorro was famous for her occasional absent-mindedness. 夏莫罗太太以偶尔的心不在焉而闻名。

have a memory like a sieve [verb phrase not in progressive] *British informal* to not be able to remember facts or information, even for a short time 【英，非正式】记性极差 | You'd better remind him about the party - he's got a memory like a sieve! 你最好提醒他一下聚会的事，他记性很差！

VI. a medical condition that makes you forget things 造成你健忘的疾病

amnesia [uncountable noun] the medical condition of not being able to remember a particular period of time or particular events or facts, caused by an injury or a very bad emotional shock 〔部分〕记忆缺失，遗忘症，健忘症 | A man suffering from amnesia was identified by his sister, who saw his picture on television. 一名患了遗忘症的男子被他的姐姐认出来，她是在电视上见到他的照片的。 **amnesiac** [countable noun] | In his latest film he plays an amnesiac someone with amnesia who meets his wife but doesn't recognize her. 他在最新的一部电影里扮演了一位遗忘症患者，他遇见妻子却不认得她。

memory loss alsoloss of memory [noun phrase] the inability to remember a particular period of time or particular events or facts, especially for a short time, caused by old age, illness, the effects of drugs etc 〔老年、疾病或药物造成的〕记忆缺失〔尤指暂时的〕 | Heimdal was critically injured in an accident and suffered head and back injuries, and memory loss. 海姆达尔在一次事故中严重受伤，造成了头部、背部受伤以及记忆缺失。

6.37 FORGIVE/NOT FORGIVE

I. to forgive someone 原谅某人

forgive [intransitive/transitive verb not in progressive] to stop being angry with someone for something bad they have done, especially when they have upset you or done something unkind 原谅，宽恕 | He's not the kind of person who is quick to forgive. 他不是那种很快就原谅别人的人。 | Please forgive me – it was a complete accident.

请原谅我，这完全是个意外。 | Hugh found his wife's behaviour hard to forgive. 休觉得妻子的行为很难宽恕。 **forgive somebody for something** | He had lied to me, and I couldn't forgive him for that. 他对我撒了谎，我无法原谅他。 **forgive somebody something** | I could understand her being angry, but I'll still never forgive her the way she treated me afterwards. 我能够理解她气愤的心情，但我仍无法原谅她事后对我的报复。 **forgiving** [adjective] able to forgive people easily 宽恕人的，宽容的 | He is a forgiving man who accepted the apologies of the men who attacked him. 他是个宽宏大量的人，接受了那些袭击他的人的道歉。

excuse [transitive verb not in progressive] to forgive a small fault such as carelessness, rudeness, lateness etc 原谅〔小错〕 | Excuse my brother if he talks too much, he's rather excitable. 请原谅我弟弟讲得这么多，他很容易激动。 | I didn't realize this was a formal party, so I hope you can excuse my appearance. 我不知道这是个正式的聚会，所以请原谅我的穿着打扮。

pardon [transitive verb not in progressive] *formal* to forgive someone for something that is not serious, such as impolite or bad-tempered behaviour 【正式】原谅〔某人做的不严重的错事〕 | Pardon the mess – I got home late last night and didn't have time to clean up. 请原谅这一团糟，昨晚我回家晚了，没来得及打扫干净。 **pardon somebody for something** | I am so sorry about that, Mr Judd. Please pardon my daughter for her little outburst. 我对此很抱歉，贾德先生，请原谅我女儿的冲动吧。

forgive and forget [] to forgive someone for something that happened in the past, usually a long time ago 不计前嫌；不念旧恶 | You two haven't said a word to each other for a year now. Don't you think it's time to forgive and forget? 你俩有一年没说过话了，你们不觉得现在该不念旧恶、互相原谅了吗？ | Angela's father was not a man who found it easy to forgive and forget. 安杰拉的父亲不是个容易忘记过去、摒弃前嫌的人。

let bygones be bygones [verb phrase] *spoken* to forgive someone for something bad they did to you in the past, and stop being unfriendly towards them 【口】过去的就让它过去，不念旧恶 | Why don't we let bygones be bygones and forget about the whole thing? 我们都该不念旧恶，把整件事忘掉算了，对不对？

II. what you say to tell someone that you forgive them 对某人表示原谅时说的话

it's all right/OK *spoken* say this when someone has said that they are sorry for something they did 【口】没关系，不要紧 | 'Sorry I didn't phone you last week.' 'That's OK - I know how busy you've been.' "很抱歉上星期我没打电话给你。""没关系，我知道你很忙。" | 'I must apologize for keeping you waiting so long.' 'That's all right.' "让你等了这么久，我很抱歉。""不要紧。",

forget it *spoken informal* say this to tell someone that you do not blame them for something, and that they should not worry about it any more 【口，非正式】没事的，不要紧 | 'I feel so bad about upsetting your plans.' 'Oh, forget it. it really doesn't matter.' "我很不好意思搅乱了你的计划。""噢，没事，真的不要紧。"

never mind *spoken* say this when someone says they are sorry that they made a mistake or forgot something, and you want to tell them not to worry 【口】没关系，别放在心上 | 'Please forgive me for losing your book.' 'Oh, never mind. I have another copy.' "请原谅，我把你的书给弄丢了。""哦，没关系。我还有一本呢。"

don't give it another thought *spoken* say this when someone says they are sorry, and you want to tell them politely that there is no need to be sorry 【口】没关系，别在意 | 'I'm sorry we had to cancel the party.' 'Oh, please don't give it another thought. It wasn't your fault that you were ill!' "真抱歉我们只好取消了这次聚会。""哦，别在意。你生病了，这又不是你的错。"

no hard feelings *spoken informal* say this when you want to tell someone that you are not angry with them, even though they have upset you or you have quarrelled with them 【口，非正式】我不生气 | No hard feelings, Stu. You had every right to be angry with me. 我不生气，斯图。你确实有理由生我的气。

III. behaviour that cannot be forgiven 不可原谅的行为

unforgivable/unforgiveable [adjective] behaviour that isunforgivable is so bad that you cannot forgive it 不可原谅的，不可饶恕的 | The way you spoke to your mother was unforgivable. 你对你妈那样说话是不可原谅的。 | It was an unforgiveable thing to do. 做这种事情是不可饶恕的。

inexcusable [adjective] an action or situation that isinexcusable cannot be excused and someone must be blamed for it, because there is no good reason for it 〔行为或情形〕不可原谅的；不可宽恕的〔指必须有人承担责任〕 | Anyone can make a mistake, but to ignore basic safety regulations is quite inexcusable. 任何人都会出差错，可

是无视基本的安全规程是不能原谅的。 **it is inexcusable that** | It is inexcusable that the government has never paid a cent to the widows of these brave men. 政府从未给这些勇士的遗孀发一分钱，这是不可宽恕的。 **inexcusably** [adverb] | When you consider the cost of the meal, the service in the restaurant was inexcusably poor. 考虑到这顿饭的价格，这家饭店的服务差得不可原谅。

IV. to refuse to forgive someone 拒绝原谅某人

never forgive [verb phrase] to refuse to forgive someone, because they have done something very bad 决不原谅，决不宽恕 **never forgive somebody for something** | She never really forgave Roy for what he said. 她一直未能原谅罗伊说的话。 **never forgive yourself** | I'd never forgive myself if anything happened to the children while I was out. 我外出时要是孩子们出了事，我是永远不会原谅自己的。

bear/hold a grudge [verb phrase] to continue to feel angry with someone for a long time because they treated you badly in the past 怀恨在心，记恨 | Coughlan loved to argue but he never held a grudge. 库赫兰爱争辩，但他从不记恨。 **bear/hold a grudge against** | Can you think of anyone who might bear a grudge against you? 你想得起有谁可能对你怀恨在心吗? | Police believe the suspect held a grudge against the federal government. 警方相信嫌疑人对联邦政府怀有仇恨。

hold it against [verb phrase] to dislike someone because of something they did in the past, even though it is no longer important 对…有旧恨，对…抱有偏见〔尽管已不再重要〕 | Look, he made one mistake - you can't hold it against him for the rest of his life. 你看，他就犯过一次错，你总不能对他一辈子抱有成见吧。

6.38 FORWARD

I. towards the front 向前的

forward alsoforwards *British* [adverb] towards the front 向前 | She leaned forward and whispered 'I love you' in his ear. 她往前靠去，在他耳边喃喃低语说"我爱你"。 | I pushed my way forwards to the front of the crowd in order to get a better view. 我一路推挤到人群前面以便看得更清楚些。 | Bill took two steps forward and shook Mark's hand. 比尔上前两步与马克握了手。 | Sit facing forward with your legs straight out in front of you. 面朝前坐好，双腿向前伸直。 | She had her back towards me, her head bent forwards over a book. 她背对着我，低下头看书。 | Frank's fair hair fell forward into his eyes in a very attractive way. 弗兰克的金发向前披下来，漂亮地盖住了他的眼睛。

ahead [adverb] if someone or something movesahead, looksahead etc, they move or look towards a place in front of them 朝前〔移动或看〕 | The doctor strode ahead to the end of the corridor, and waited there for the others to catch up. 医生大步走到走廊尽头，在那里等着其他人赶上来。 | He stuck his head out of the window but it was impossible to see ahead through the fog. 他把头伸出窗外，可在雾中不可能看到前方。 **straight ahead** directly ahead 〔往〕正前方 | Devraux stared straight ahead, without looking at his son. 德夫劳克斯直盯着前方，不看自己的儿子。

on [adverb] if someone or something moveson, they continue moving forward in order to get to a particular place 朝前〔以到达某个地方〕 | He walked on without even stopping to say hello. 他连停下来打个招呼都没有，直往前走。 | Keep on in this direction for about 100 metres, and you'll see the bank on your left. 继续朝这个方向走约100米，就能看到银行在你左边。 **straight on** directly ahead 〔往〕正前方 | Go straight on to the end of this road, then turn left. 直走到这条路的尽头，然后左转。

onward alsoonwards *British* [adverb] *written* if someone or something moves, travels etconward, they move or travel forward, especially in order to continue a journey 【书面】向前〔尤指为了续续行程〕 | We wandered slowly onwards, pausing now and again to admire the view. 我们慢慢地信步向前走去，不时停下来看看风景。 | Traffic police stood at various points, waving the motorists onward. 交警站在许多地方，打着手势让司机往前开。

II. to move forward 向前移动

advance [intransitive verb] if a person or armyadvances, they move forward in a slow and determined way, for example in order to attack someone 〔人或部队〕前进，向前移动 | The plane slowly advanced down the runway and then paused, ready for take-off. 飞机慢慢沿着跑道往前进，然后停下准备起飞。 | Villagers hid in the hills as the troops advanced. 军队前进时，村民们躲在山里。 **advance across/into/through etc** | In early 1940 the army began to advance across France. 1940年年初，部队开始横贯法国推进。

move up [intransitive phrasal verb] if youmove up when you are in a line of people or vehicles, you move forward into the position that is just in front of where you were

before 〔一排中的人或物〕往前移动 | Could you guys at the front move up a bit? 前排的人能否往前移一下？ **move up the line** | The bank clerks seemed to be working really slowly as I moved up the line. 我在排队往前走时，各银行职员的动作似乎慢极了。 **move up next to/alongside etc** | Suddenly a car moved up alongside Joseph and the driver shouted something at him. 突然一辆汽车开到约瑟夫身旁，那司机朝着他吼了几句。

nose [intransitive verb] if a vehiclenoses through or into something, it moves forward slowly and carefully in order to avoid hitting things in its way 〔车辆小心翼翼地慢慢〕向前行驶 **nose through/past/in etc** | The Rolls Royce slowly nosed through the crowds, and drew up outside the hotel. 这辆劳斯莱斯慢慢地驶过人群停在饭店外面。 **nose your way** | A ship was nosing its way through the small fishing boats in the harbour. 轮船小心翼翼地在港湾里的小渔船中穿行。

surge [intransitive verb] if a crowd of peoplesurges forward, they suddenly move forward together 〔人群〕向前猛冲 **surge forward** | The new barriers are designed to give way if spectators surge forward too violently. 这些新的障碍物被设计成当观众往前挤得厉害时能够被推倒。 **surge across/through/into** | Demonstrators surged through the streets, demanding the President's resignation. 示威者从街道上蜂拥而过，要求总统辞职。

6.39 FREE

I. not costing any money 不花钱

free [adjective] something that isfree costs no money 免费的 | Parking is free after 6 pm. 6点钟以后停车是免费的。 | 'How much is it to get into the concert?' 'Oh, I think it's free.' "这场音乐会入场券要多少钱？""噢，我想是免费的。" | The clinic offers free advice on contraception. 这家诊所免费提供有关避孕的咨询意见。 | I'm saving these tokens to get a free poster. 我把这些赠券积起来去换一张免费的宣传画。

cost nothing/not cost anything [verb phrase not usually in progressive] to be free 免费，不用花一分钱 | Luckily I was insured, so the treatment didn't cost anything. 幸亏我买了保险，所以这次治疗不费一分钱。 **cost nothing/not cost anything to do something** | It doesn't cost anything to get advice from them. 向他们咨询是免费的。 | The competition costs nothing to enter, just send a postcard with your name and address. 参加这项比赛是免费的，只要寄去一张填上你姓名地址的明信片就可以了。

for nothing/for free [adverb] without having to pay for something that you would normally have to pay for 免费地，不收费地 | He offered to fix the car for nothing. 他主动提出免费修理这辆汽车。 | Fans were allowed into the stadium for nothing as a way of celebrating. 允许球迷免费进入体育场以示庆祝。 | Children under five can see the show for free. 五岁以下儿童可免费观看演出。

free of charge [adverb] without having to pay - used especially in advertisements and official notices 免费地〔尤用于广告或正式通告中〕 | Guests can park free of charge all day. 宾客可以全天免费停车。 | Copies of the leaflet can be obtained free of charge from your local library. 小册子可以从当地图书馆免费获得。 | This policy ensures that you get emergency medical treatment free of charge when travelling abroad. 该保险单保证出国旅行时看急诊免费。

no charge [noun phrase] if there isno charge for a service that someone provides, you do not have to pay for it 免费 | 'How much is the prescription?' 'No charge – students are exempt from payment.' "配这药方多少钱？""免费的—学生不用付费。" | Entry to the museum costs £3, but there is no charge on Wednesdays and Sundays. 博物馆入场券为三英镑，但周三和周日是免费的。 **no charge for** | There is no charge for cashing these travellers' cheques. 兑现这类旅行支票是不收费的。

be on the house [verb phrase] if drinks or mealsare on the house, they are given to you by the owner of the bar or restaurant that you are in and you do not have to pay for them 〔酒或食物由酒吧或饭店主人〕免费招待 | On New Year's Eve, he offered a glass of champagne to everyone, on the house. 除夕那天他免费为所有顾客提供一杯香槟酒。 | The owner let us have the first bottle of wine on the house. 我们喝的第一瓶葡萄酒是店主免费招待的。

at no cost to somebody [preposition] if a service is providedat no cost to someone, they do not have to pay for it 为某人免费提供 | The Helpline provides advice on all types of personal problems at no cost to the caller. 这条服务热线免费向拨打电话者提供各种有关个人问题的建议。 | Treatment at the health center is available at no cost to students. 健康中心免费为学生提供治疗。

at no extra cost [adverb] if a shop or a company provides an additional serviceat no extra cost, they do it without asking you for any more money 不另收费，不收附加费用 | Many activities are available at the hotel at no extra cost, but theatre trips and excursions are not included. 酒店内的许多活动都不另外收费，但看戏和外出观光不包括在内。 **at no extra cost to** | The store is offering to install satellite dishes at no extra cost to the buyer. 该商店为购买

盘式卫星天线的客户免费提供安装服务。

gratis [adjective/adverb] *especially written* provided without payment 【尤书面】免费的〔地〕 | His work for the church is performed gratis. 他为教会做的事是不收取报酬的。 | You can see some local bands at local clubs absolutely gratis. 你可以免费观赏一些本地的乐队在本地俱乐部的演出。

II. something that is given free by a company 由公司免费提供的某物

complimentary [adjective only before noun] use this about things that a company, theatre, hotel etc gives people for free 〔公司、剧院、旅馆等〕赠送的 | Karen's sister works at the New York Ballet and she's managed to get us some complimentary tickets. 卡伦的姐姐是在纽约芭蕾舞团工作的，她设法给我们弄来了几张赠票。 | Honeymooners receive a complimentary bottle of champagne in their hotel room. 度蜜月的新婚夫妇在下榻的旅馆房间内收到一瓶赠送的香槟酒。

free gift [countable noun] something that is given free by a shop or a company, especially in order to advertise its products or to encourage you to buy something else 〔商店或公司的〕赠品〔尤指为了给产品作广告或鼓励购买其他商品〕 | Buy three skincare products and you can choose your super free gift. 买三种护肤品你就可以选一份免费赠送的高级礼品。 | We came back from the tour round the factory loaded down with free gifts. 我们参观了工厂之后，满载赠品而归。

freebie [countable noun] *informal* something a company gives free with its products, or gives to the people it employs 【非正式】〔公司随产品免费送给顾客的或给雇员的〕赠品 | 'Where did you get that calendar?' 'It was a freebie from work.' "你那个日历是哪来的？""公司送的。" | Most airlines offer freebies to children traveling on their planes. 大多数航空公司送赠品给乘坐他们飞机旅行的儿童。

III. allowed to do what you want 被允许做你想做的事

free [adjective not usually before noun] allowed or able to do what you want, without being restricted by rules or by other people 自由的，不受限制的 | I had just left home, and was enjoying the feeling of being free and independent at last. 我刚离开家，在享受终于获得自由和独立的感觉。 **free to do something** | During 'Golden Time', the pupils are free to choose the activity they would like to do. 在"黄金时间"学生可自由选择自己喜欢的活动。

be at liberty to do something [verb phrase] *formal* to be free to do something, especially because someone has given you official permission or you have the right to do it 【正式】可随意做某事〔尤因正式允许或有权〕 | The Secretary of State told reporters, 'I am not at liberty to get into the details of the proposal.' 国务卿对记者说："我无权谈论此项提议的细节。" | You are quite at liberty to make an official complaint if you wish. 要是你愿意就尽管正式提出投诉。

freely [adverb] if you can travel, speak, operate etcfreely, you can do it as much as you like and in whatever way you like, without anyone trying to stop you 自由地；无拘束地 | For most of the year, farmers allow the sheep to roam freely on the hillsides. 一年中大部分时间里，农民都让羊群自由地在山坡上走动。 | In England he could write freely, without fear of arrest. 在英格兰他可以自由地写作，不用担心被捕。 | TV companies need the ability to operate freely, with the minimum of government interference, 电视公司需要有自由经营的权力，政府的干涉应被减少到最低的限度。

do your own thing [verb phrase] *especially spoken* to do what you want to do, especially when these are not the same things as other people generally do 【尤口】做自己喜欢的事〔尤指与人们通常所做的事不同〕 | As a kid, I wanted to do my own thing, but when I got older I realized I wanted to continue the family business. 小时候我想做自己愿意做的事，但长大后我意识到自己想继续家族生意。 | The three women worked together on a stage play, and then each went off to do her own thing. 这三位女子一起演出了一部舞台剧，然后分道扬镳了。

IV. activities or actions that are not restricted 不受限制的活动或行动

free [adjective only before noun] | This computer program assures the free movement of facts, figures, and text between files. 这一电脑程序可以保证资料、数据和文本在各文件之间任意调动。 | Bulgaria's first free elections were held in 1990. 保加利亚的首次自由选举于1990年举行。 **free market** a system in which prices and trade are not controlled by the government 自由市场 | Things like health and education cannot be left to the free market. 像健康和教育这类事情不能留给自由市场去操作。 **free speech** the right to say or write what you want 言论自由 | All Americans have the right of free speech. 所有的美国人都享有言论自由的权利。 **a free press** when newspapers

are not controlled by the government 出版自由 | Activists were calling for a free press and political reforms. 积极分子要求自由出版权和进行政治改革。

unrestricted [adjective usually before noun] not restricted by any rules or orders 不受限制的 | Reporters were later given unrestricted access to the evidence in the case. 后来记者们被允许不受限制地看此案的证据。 | The U.N. demanded unrestricted searches for weapons within the country. 联合国要求不受限制地在该国内搜查武器。 | Most countries do not permit unrestricted immigration. 大部分国家都不允许不加限制的移民进入。

open [adjective] if an activity or event isopen, anyone can take part in it 〔活动或事件〕公开的 | The military government has agreed to hold open elections next year. 军政府同意明年举行公开大选。 | We are holding an open competition to find a name for our new ship. 为给新船起名，我们举行了一个公开的竞赛活动。

open-ended [adjective] not restricted by time, length, subject etc 〔时间、长度或话题等〕无限制的 | The summit meeting was intended to be wide-ranging and open-ended. 按照安排，这次高峰会议的议题广泛，不作限制。 | As well as practice exercises, students should be encouraged to do more open-ended activities. 让学生们进行练习的同时，还应鼓励他们做一些更为自由的活动。

V. the right to do what you want 做你想做的事的权利

freedom [uncountable noun] the right to do what you want without being controlled or restricted, especially by a government or by someone in authority 自由 | There was a huge party at the Berlin Wall as East Germans celebrated their freedom. | Teachers in the special program have a greater amount of freedom in what they teach. 参加这一特殊项目的教师在教什么内容方面拥有更大的自主权。 **freedom to do something** | People here have the freedom to practise whatever religion they like. 这里的人能自由信奉自己喜欢的任何宗教。 **freedom of speech/choice/expression etc** | In a country where freedom of speech is guaranteed, citizens should expect to hear ideas with which they disagree. 在言论自由得到保障的国家里，公民应该会听到自己不赞同的观点。 **freedom from** | The constitution guarantees freedom from persecution on grounds of race, sex, or sexuality. 宪法保障公民不因为种族、性别或性取向而遭受迫害。

liberty [uncountable noun] a person's legal right to do what they want, without being unfairly controlled or restricted by the government 〔政治上的〕自由〔权〕 | They were fighting for liberty and equality. 他们在为自由和平等而战。 | Many people think that compulsory ID cards interfere with personal liberty. 许多人认为强制性的身份证干涉了个人自由。

a free hand [phrase] when someone is allowed to do something in the way that they want, without being told what to do 自行决定〔权〕 | Some government agencies will be run like private companies, with a free hand when it comes to rules on hiring, buying equipment, etc. 有些政府机构将与私营公司一样经营，在雇请员工、购买设备等方面拥有自主权。 **give somebody a free hand** | He was given a remarkably free hand in making all the arrangements. 他在制定计划方面被授予很大的自行决定权。

VI. a country or system of government in which people have freedom 人民享有自由的国家或政府体制

free [adjective] afree country, political system, or society is one in which people are allowed to live their lives in the way that they choose, express their opinions freely, take part in political activity etc 自由的 | We will continue our struggle until our country is free. 我们将继续奋斗直到祖国获得自由。 | They were able to return to visit their family in a free Czech Republic. 他们能回到自由的捷克共和国探望自己的家人。 | Sometimes you realize how lucky you are to live in a free society. 有时你会认识到生活在一个自由的社会中是一件多么幸运的事。

liberal [adjective] aliberal society or system is one in which people have the right to express their own opinions, live their own way of life, have their own religious beliefs etc, even if these are different from those of most other people 自由的 | In a liberal society you may have the right to express your own beliefs, but not necessarily to cause offence to other people. 在自由的社会里，你可以有权利自由表达自己的信仰而不至于得罪别人。 | In the 1840s, President Herrera promoted a policy of gradual liberal reform in Mexico. 19世纪40年代，赫雷拉总统在墨西哥推行一项逐步进行自由化改革的政策。

VII. to make a country free 使一个国家获得自由

free [transitive verb] to remove the control or authority of a strict or unfair system of government from a country 解放 | He joined the resistance movement in order to free his country from the enemy. 他加入了抵抗运动，决心要把祖国从敌人的统治下解放出来。 | The allies arrived in Brussels on September 3rd and Antwerp was freed the

next day. 盟军于9月3日抵达布鲁塞尔，次日解放了安特卫普。

liberate [transitive verb] if an armyliberates a country, it enters that country and defeats the foreign army and government that controlled it 解放〔尤指军队击败外国军队或控制它的政府〕 | Algeria was liberated from France in 1962. 阿尔及利亚于1962年从法国的统治下解放了出来。 | Poland, the Czech Republic, and other countries liberated from Soviet rule have done very well economically. **liberation** [uncountable noun] | the liberation of Italy 意大利解放

VIII. not in prison 不在监狱中

free [adjective not usually before noun] not in prison, or not being kept somewhere by force 自由的 | He was free again, after 10 long years in jail. 在监狱中度过漫长的十年后，他又自由了。 | The hostages are now free after their five-day ordeal. 这些人质经历了五天的苦难之后现在自由了。 | The rapist was sentenced to five years in prison, but he could be free in 18 months. 强奸犯被判了五年徒刑，不过18个月以后就可能获得自由。

out [adjective not before noun] no longer in prison because you have been allowed to leave 出狱，获释放 | Peters could be out in as little as 3 years. 彼得斯过上短短三年也许就可以出狱了。 **get out** | Her husband gets out of jail next week. 她丈夫下周出狱。

at liberty [adjective phrase] if a criminal isat liberty, he or she is not in prison because the police cannot catch them 〔罪犯〕在逃的 | Tonight only one of the escaped prisoners remains at liberty; the other seven are now back in Central Prison. 今晚只有一名囚犯仍在逃，其余七名均已被捕，送回中央监狱。 | Walker was at liberty for many years before the police apprehended him. 沃克逍遥法外多年才被警察逮捕。

freedom [uncountable noun] when you are not in prison or not being kept somewhere by force 自由 | One of the protesters was arrested again after only 48 hours of freedom. 其中一名抗议者被释放仅48小时后又再次被拘捕了。 | The negotiations led to freedom for the eight hostages. 谈判的结果使这八名人质获得自由。

IX. to let someone leave prison 释放某人出狱

release [transitive verb] to let someone leave prison 〔从狱中〕释放，放出 | McKay moved to Newcastle after being released from prison. 麦凯获释出狱后搬到纽卡斯尔去了。 | They released ten political prisoners last year. 去年他们释放了十名政治犯。 **release** [uncountable noun] | The four men were greeted by jubilant relatives upon their release. 四名男子获释后受到亲属们兴高采烈地欢迎。 **release of** | Thousands of people worldwide campaigned for the release of Nelson Mandela. 世界各地数以万计的人为要求纳尔逊·曼德拉获释而发起运动。

set somebody free [verb phrase] to let someone leave a place where they are being kept by force 释放某人，使某人获得自由 | The hostages were set free last night. 人质于昨晚获释。 | The Emancipation Proclamation, in 1863, set the American slaves free. 1863年颁布的《解放宣言》使美国的黑奴获得了自由。

let somebody out [transitive phrasal verb] to let someone leave a place where they are being kept, especially a prison 放某人出去〔尤指出狱〕 | Lusani hopes to be let out early. 卢萨尼希望早日获得释放。 **let sb out of** | She was let out of prison to attend her daughter's funeral. 她被允许出狱去参加女儿的葬礼。

let somebody go [verb phrase] to allow someone to leave a place where they have been kept by force for a short time 释放某人 | Due to a lack of evidence against the suspect, the police had to let the prisoner go. 由于指控嫌疑犯的证据不足，警方只得释放他。 | I just kept praying that the man would let me go. 我不断地祈祷希望那名男子能放我走。

free [transitive verb] to allow someone who is a prisoner or being kept somewhere to be free 释放 | Many of these young offenders should have been freed a long time ago. 这些少年犯有许多早就应该被释放了。 **free from** | His supporters are demanding that he be freed from prison. 他的支持者要求把他从狱中释放出来。 **free into** | The dolphins will be freed into the ocean once their injuries have healed. 这些海豚受的伤一痊愈就会被放回海里。

X. time when you can do what you want 你能做自己想做的事的时间

free time [noun phrase] time when you can do what you want, because you are not working or studying 闲暇，可自由支配的时间 | Now that she's retired she has plenty of free time. 她已退休，有许多闲暇的时间。 | On Wednesday afternoons most of the students have free time. 星期三下午大多数学生都有闲暇。 **spend your free time (doing something)** | Theo spends his free time doing volunteer work. 西奥把自己的空余时间用于做志愿工作。 **in your free time** | In his limited free time, Carson likes to take his family skiing. 卡森在自己有限的闲暇时间内喜

欢带家人去滑雪。

spare time [noun phrase] time when you have finished what you have to do or are expected to do, so that you can do what you want 闲暇时间，业余时间 | Mothers with young babies rarely have much spare time. 带婴儿的母亲很难得有空闲时间。 **in your spare time** | She's studying for a degree in her spare time. 她业余时间里在读学位。 **spend your spare time (doing something)** | How do you spend your spare time? 你怎么度过自己的闲暇时间？ | Penny spends her spare time writing letters and emailing friends. 彭妮把闲暇时间用来给朋友写信和发电子邮件。

time off [noun phrase] time when you are officially allowed not to be at your place of work or study 不上班或不上学的时间，休假 | All employees are allowed time off for doctor's appointments. 所有员工都被允许休假去看医生。 | She hasn't had any time off for six months. 她已经连续六个月没有休假了。 | I'll need some extra time off for revision. 我需要些额外闲暇时间复习。 **time off work/school etc** | Americans get much less time off work than European workers. 比起欧洲的工人，美国的工人闲暇时间要少得多。

leisure/leisure time [uncountable noun] time when you are not working, studying etc and can do activities that you enjoy 闲暇，业余时间 | Very often, retired people need to be taught how to use and enjoy their leisure time. 退休的人常常需要指导才会利用和享受闲暇时间。 | If I have a moment of leisure, I go to the movies. 我如果有空就会去看电影。 **in your leisure time** | In his leisure time he visits museums and art galleries. 他业余时间会去参观博物馆和画廊。 **leisure (time) activities** | tourism, sightseeing, and other leisure time activities 旅游、观光以及其他业余活动 | Reading was one of the most popular leisure activities. 阅读是最常见的消闲活动之一。

time out [noun phrase] time when you stop what you are doing, especially in order to rest 暂停休息 | Taking time out just to relax each day is important for busy working people. 每天停下工作放松一下对忙碌的上班族是很重要的。

XI. when you are not busy and have free time 不很忙有空闲时

free [adjective] if you arefree at a particular time, you are not busy and there is nothing that you have to do 有空闲的 | Are you free this weekend? 这个周末你有空吗？ | I'm free on Wednesday evening, if you want to go out to dinner then. 如果你要出去吃饭的话，星期三晚上我有空。

not have anything planned alsonot have anything on *British spoken* [verb phrase] to not have arranged to do anything at a particular time 没什么安排，没什么事 | I don't think we have anything on next Tuesday, do we? 我们下周二没什么安排，对吧？ | We don't have anything planned yet for Christmas; we might go to my parents'. 圣诞节我们还没什么安排，我们可能去父母那里。

at (your) leisure [adverb] if you do somethingat (your) leisure, you do it when you are not busy and have time to do it without hurrying 有空闲时 | Take a brochure home to read at your leisure. 拿本小册子回家，有空时阅读一下。 | Sixty cars will be displayed, and potential buyers will be able to inspect them at leisure. 将展出六十辆汽车，有意的顾客可以随便参观。

6.40 FRESH/NOT FRESH

I. food that is fresh 新鲜食物

fresh [adjective] fresh food has been produced or picked recently, and has not been frozen or put into cans 新鲜的 | I go to the market twice a week to buy fresh fruit and vegetables. 我每周去市场两次购买新鲜水果和蔬菜。 | Fresh fish is much more delicious than frozen. 鲜鱼比冷冻的鱼味道鲜美多了。 | a dozen fresh eggs 一打新鲜的蛋 **keep something fresh** | Put the milk in the fridge to keep it fresh. 把牛奶放进冰箱以保鲜。 **freshly** [adverb] | freshly-baked bread 刚烤好出炉的面包

II. not fresh 不新鲜的

go off/go bad [intransitive phrasal verb] *especially spoken* if foodgoes off orgoes bad, it starts to decay because it has been kept for too long 【尤口】〔食物〕变质 | Can you smell this milk and see if you think it's gone off? 你能闻一闻牛奶看看是否变质了吗？ | I don't think we should eat that meat now - it's probably gone bad. 我觉得这肉现在不应该吃了，可能已经坏了。

bad [adjective] *especially British* food that isbad is not good to eat, because it has started to decay 【尤英】〔食物〕坏了 | She must have eaten something bad because she was really sick in the night. 她肯定吃了什么变质的东西了，因为她夜里很不舒服。 | Shall I just throw away these bad apples? 我把这些烂苹果扔了好吗？

stale [adjective] bread, cake etc that isstale is hard, dry, and unpleasant to eat 〔面包、蛋糕等〕不新鲜的，变坏的 | This bread's stale - have we got another loaf? 这面包变味了，我们还有一条吗？ | All we got was a cup of tea and

a bit of stale cake. 我们所得的就是一杯茶和一点点不新鲜的蛋糕。 **go stale** | Put the biscuits back in the tin or they'll go stale. 把饼干放回罐子里，不然会不新鲜的。

sour [adjective] milk, cream, wine etc that issour tastes bitter and smells unpleasant 〔牛奶、奶油、葡萄酒等〕变酸的，变质的 | The wine was so sour that I couldn't drink it. 这酒酸得厉害，我喝不下去。 **go sour** | In these temperatures, milk goes sour very quickly. 在这种温度下牛奶很快就会变质。

rotten [adjective] fruit, vegetables, meat etc that isrotten is very badly decayed, has gone soft, smells unpleasant, and cannot be eaten 〔水果、蔬菜、肉等〕腐烂，变质 | There were some cheap oranges in the market but most of them were rotten. 市场上有些便宜的橙子，但大多已腐烂了。 | the unmistakable smell of rotten eggs 明显的臭鸡蛋味道

6.41 FRIEND

I. a friend 朋友

friend [countable noun] | Dad, this is my friend Steve. 爸爸，这是我的朋友史蒂夫。 | She's going to Palm Springs with some friends. 她打算与几个朋友去棕榈泉。 | I got a letter from a friend from college. 我收到一封大学里朋友寄来的信。 **friend of mine** | I'm going out for a drink with a friend of mine tonight. 今晚我要出去和一位朋友喝一杯。 **be a good friend to somebody** to be someone's friend and help them a lot when they have problems 对某人够朋友 | John was a really good friend to me when I had all those problems last year. 约翰在我去年碰到那么多困难的时候给了我很大的帮助。

mate [countable noun] *British informal* a friend - use this especially about boys or men 【英，非正式】朋友〔尤用于指男孩或男人〕 | He always goes to the pub with his mates on Friday night. 每逢周五晚他总是和他那帮朋友去酒馆喝酒。 **mate of mine** | Terry's an old mate of mine. 特里是我的老朋友。

buddy [countable noun] *American informal* a friend - use this especially about men or young people 【美，非正式】同伴，伙伴，朋友〔尤用于男人或年轻人〕 | He's one of Mike's buddies. 他是迈克的一个伙伴。 **army/high school/war etc buddy** a friend that you met in the army, high school etc 军队/高中/一起打仗的朋友等 | He's out playing basketball with some of his high school buddies. 他出去和一些高中的伙伴打篮球了。

pal [countable noun] *informal* a friend.Pal is slightly more old-fashioned thanmate orbuddy 【非正式】朋友〔pal比mate和buddy老式一点〕 | Nicholas was a pal of William's at school. 尼古拉斯是威廉读书时的一位朋友。 | Thanks for helping us out, Frankie. You're a real pal. 谢谢你帮了我们的忙，弗朗姬，你真够朋友。

acquaintance [countable noun] someone that you know and sometimes see, but who is not one of your close friends 相识的人，认识的人 | She's just an acquaintance - I sometimes see her at aerobics. 她只是个相识，我有时在有氧健身操班上看到她。 | I don't want to talk about religion with business acquaintances. 我不想和生意上认识的人谈论宗教。

friend of a friend [countable noun] someone who is not really your friend, but is someone one of your friends knows 朋友的朋友 | I got the tickets through a friend of a friend who works in the theatre. 我是从一位朋友的朋友那儿买到票的，他在戏院工作。 | No I don't know him personally, he's a friend of a friend. 不，我本人并不认识他，他是我一个朋友的朋友。

II. a very good friend 很要好的朋友

good/close friend [countable noun] someone that you know very well and like very much 要好的朋友/密友 | Helen is one of my closest friends. 海伦是我最要好的朋友之一。 | Sam and I didn't get along very well at first but now we're really good friends. 萨姆和我起初相处得不是很好，不过我们现在非常要好了。 | They were close friends of my parents when we lived in Minneapolis. 我们住在明尼阿波利斯时，他们是我父母的好朋友。

best friend [countable noun] the one special friend who is more important to you than any other 最要好的朋友 | We lived next door to each other when we were kids, and we've been best friends ever since. 我们小时候住在隔壁，后来就一直是好朋友。 | Caroline and her best friend both had babies within three weeks of each other. 卡罗琳和她最要好的朋友在前后不到三个星期的时间里都生了孩子。

old friend [countable noun] a good friend that you have known for a long time 老朋友 | Lotte's one of my oldest friends. 洛蒂是我结识最久的老朋友之一。 | I saw a few old friends at the reunion. 在久别后的聚会上我看到了几个老朋友。

inseparable [adjective] friends who areinseparable are together most of the time 常在一起的，形影不离的 | My brother and James have been inseparable since they were at primary school. 我弟弟和詹姆斯自上小学以来就形影不离了。 | The three girls were inseparable friends. 这三个

女孩以前是形影不离的好朋友。

go back a long way alsogo way back [verb phrase] *informal* if two peoplego back a long way, they have known each other or been working together for a very long time【非正式】相识已久的；同事多年的 | Sam and I go way back. We sat next to each other in first grade. 萨姆和我是老相识了。一年级我俩就挨着坐。 | I know your aunt - in fact we go back a long way. 我认识你的姑妈，事实上我们相识多年了。

III. a group of friends 一群朋友

circle of friends alsocircle [countable noun usually singular] the people you know, especially a group of friends who all know each other and often meet socially 朋友圈子 | He had a large circle of friends. 他交游甚广。 | Since my children have started school, my circle has widened to include the mothers of other kids. 自从孩子们上学以后，我的朋友圈子也扩大了，又认识了一些其他孩子的母亲。

the boys/the girls [plural noun] *spoken* a group of male or female friends who often do things together【口】一帮男/女性朋友 | Sally's having a night out with the girls from the office. 萨莉和办公室的一帮女友晚上出去玩。 | It's his poker night with the boys. 今晚他要和一帮弟兄打牌。

the gang [countable noun] *informal* a small group of friends who often meet socially【非正式】小群朋友；一伙 | I usually go out with the gang on Saturday nights. 我一般在周六晚和那帮朋友出去玩。 **one of the gang** accepted into the group of friends 一个伙伴 | She's not really one of the gang, but I invited her to the party. 实际上她不属于我们这伙，不过这次聚会我还是邀请了她。

crowd [singular noun] *informal* a group of friends who often do things or go out together【非正式】〔经常一起做事、一起出去的〕一帮朋友 | He wasn't with his usual crowd last night. 他昨晚没有跟平常在一起玩的那帮人在一起。 | It may be necessary to change your child's school if they get in with a bad crowd. 如果你的孩子和一帮不良少年混在一起的话，也许有必要换个学校。

set [singular noun] **the tennis/golf club/arty etc set** a group of friends who meet socially, especially because they are all interested in the same sport or activity, especially an expensive one 对网球/高尔夫球俱乐部/艺术等有共同爱好的一群人 | She likes to mingle with the arty set. 她喜欢和爱好艺术的朋友交往。

cronies [plural noun] a group of people who know each other, and will help each other, even if this means being slightly dishonest 密友，朋友 | Weiss was careful not to upset his political cronies. 韦斯小心行事，以免惹了他那帮政治密友。 | Her father is probably in the bar, drinking with his cronies. 她父亲可能在酒吧里跟他的密友们喝酒。

IV. to be someone's friend 是某人的朋友

be friends [verb phrase] if two peopleare friends, they like each other and they enjoy doing things together 做朋友 | Bill and I used to be good friends, but we don't see each other much now. 比尔和我过去是好朋友，但现在我们不大见面了。 **be friends with** | I've been friends with Andrea for about 10 years. 我和安德烈娅成为朋友已大约十年了。

get along alsoget on *British* [intransitive phrasal verb] if two or more peopleget along orget on, they find it easy to talk and agree with each other, and so they feel relaxed when they spend time together 和睦相处 | I used to argue a lot with my parents, but now we get along fine. 以前我总是和父母争吵，但现在我们相处甚洽。 **get along with** | Julie's nice, but I don't really get on with her brother. 朱莉很不错，但我和她弟弟不太投契。 | He's a nice boy - very easy to get along with. 他是个好男孩，很容易相处。

be friendly with [verb phrase] to have a good relationship with someone, even though you may not spend a lot of time together 与…关系很好，和…很要好 | Her family became very friendly with their neighbors, the Mayers. 她家与邻居迈耶一家人非常要好。 | I used to be very friendly with a girl from Boston. 以前我曾和一个波士顿来的女孩很要好。

V. to become someone's friend 成为某人的朋友

make friends [verb phrase] to start to be someone's friend, especially when you have to make an effort to do this 交朋友 | Her family moved a lot, and it wasn't always easy to make friends. 她家不停地搬来搬去，要交朋友总不容易。 **make friends with** | The children soon made friends with the kids next door. 孩子们很快就和隔壁邻居的孩子交上朋友了。

become friends [verb phrase] if two peoplebecome friends, they begin to be friends 〔两个人开始〕成为朋友 | They met at an art class and became friends. 他们在艺术班上相遇，并成了朋友。 | I'd known him for years, but we really didn't become friends until high school. 我认识他好几年了，但直到高中我们才成了朋友。

hit it off [verb phrase] *informal* if two peoplehit it off, they immediately become friends when they meet for the

first time 【非正式】〔第一次见面就〕很合得来，相处得很好 | I knew you and Mark would hit it off. 我早知道你和马克会合得来。 | The two men ended up in the same business law class and hit it off immediately. 这两个男人后来在同一个商业法律班上，一见如故。

click [intransitive verb] *informal* if two peopleclick, they like each other immediately when they first meet, because they have the same ideas or opinions, or laugh at the same things 【非正式】〔一见面就〕合得来 | We just clicked, and we've been friends ever since. 我们一见如故，从此就成了朋友。 **click with** | I never really clicked with my boss, and it made work a little more difficult. 我和老板一直合不来，这给工作带来了一些困难。

strike up a friendship [verb phrase] to make friends with someone very quickly, especially if you do it intentionally 很快同…建立友谊〔尤指有意这么做〕 | The two women struck up a friendship when they met on holiday. 这两位女子在度假时遇上，就做起朋友来。 | We met for the first time at a business conference, and we immediately struck up a friendship which has lasted for years. 我们在一次商务会议上认识之后便马上建立了友谊，我们的友谊已持续了许多年。

befriend [transitive verb] to be friendly to someone who needs help, for example someone with financial or emotional problems 对…以朋友相待；扶助〔经济上或感情上需要帮助的人〕 | His parents befriended some American soldiers who served in Wales during World War II. 他的父母与一些第二次世界大战期间在威尔士服役的美国兵成了朋友。 | It's fairly unusual for high school seniors to befriend freshmen. 高中的毕业班学生与一年级学生交上朋友是很不寻常的事。

fall in with alsoget in with *spoken* [transitive verb] to begin to be friends with a group of people, especially people that other people do not approve of 与〔一群人〕结交〔尤指令他人反感的一群人 | He's fallen in with a group of boys I don't like very much. 他与一帮我不大喜欢的男孩交上了朋友。 | She used her husband's money and family to get in with a group of Hollywood's social elite. 她利用丈夫的财富和家庭关系结交了一群好莱坞社交精英。

VI. a friendly relationship with someone 与某人的友好关系

friendship [countable/uncountable noun] | Our marriage is based on friendship, love, and trust. 我们的婚姻是以友谊、爱情和信任为基础的。 | We didn't see each other much during that time, but our friendship remained strong. 那个时候我俩难得见面，可是我们的友情仍然牢固。 **friendship with** | I had no close friendships with other boys at school. 我读书时跟其他男孩没有什么要好的交情。 **friendship between** | Bernstein's visit to Copland's studio led to a friendship between the two composers. 伯恩斯坦去科普兰的工作室拜访他，使这两位作曲家建立起了友谊。

companionship [uncountable noun] a friendly and comfortable relationship with someone that you enjoy spending time with 友情；友谊 | He was lonely and looking for companionship. 他很孤独，在寻找友谊。 | Older people often benefit from having a pet for companionship. 老年人常因有宠物作伴而获益。

VII. to have important or rich friends who can help you 有地位高的或富有的朋友帮助

have friends in high places [verb phrase not in progressive] | He won't lose his job – he has plenty of friends in high places. 他不会丢掉工作的一他有许多身居高位的朋友。

well-connected [adjective] having friends who have a lot of influence 与显贵人物有来往的 | The couple were well-educated and well-connected members of an elite social class. 这对夫妇受过良好教育，属于有上层社会关系的精英阶层。 | Richardson is very well-connected, both in the Democratic leadership and on political committees. 理查森在民主党领导层内以及在政治委员会中都有很好的关系。

VIII. to stop being friendly with someone 与某人失和

fall out [intransitive phrasal verb] *especially British* to stop being friends because you have an argument 【尤英】〔两个人〕失和；吵架 | It was the first time Bill and I had fallen out. 这是比尔和我第一次闹翻。 **fall out with** | She fell out with some of her school friends. 她和几个要好的同学闹翻了。 **fall out over** | I didn't think it was worth falling out over, but Emily obviously did. 我觉得不值得为这件事吵翻，但埃米莉显然认为值得。

6.42 FRIENDLY

I. behaving in a friendly way 举止友好的

friendly [adjective] easy to talk to, and ready to behave like a friend towards people you have not met before 友善

的，友好的 | Ella was very friendly, and I liked her immediately. 埃拉这个人很友好，一见面我就喜欢上她了。 | The hotel staff were very friendly and helpful. 这家旅馆的员工非常友好，乐于助人。 **friendly to/towards** | One surprise was how friendly everyone was to us on our travels. 在旅行途中人人都对我们很友好，这是让我们感到意外的一件事。 **friendliness** [uncountable noun] | Everywhere he was treated with kindness and friendliness. 他在各个地方都受到亲切友好的接待。

nice [adjective] someone who isnice is friendly and very easy to like 亲切友好的；讨人喜欢的 | We met some really nice people at the party - friends of my sister. 我在聚会上认识了我姐姐的一些朋友，他们都非常友好。 **nice to** | All Brad's friends were very nice to me, but I was too shy to join in their chat. 布拉德的朋友都对我非常友好，但我太害羞，未能加入他们的聊天。

easy to get on with *British* /easy to get along with *American* [adjective phrase] friendly, relaxed, and not the type of person who causes unnecessary problems or arguments 随和的，易于相处的 | What's he like? Is he easy to get on with? 他这人怎么样？好相处吗？ | As a director, I'm always looking for good actors, but it's a bonus if they are easy to get along with too. 作为导演我总是在寻觅优秀的演员，只是如果他们也性情随和就更好了。

easygoing [adjective] friendly and relaxed, and not easily annoyed or upset 脾气随和的，温和的 | I feel lucky to have such an easygoing and affectionate child. 有这么性格随和、态度亲切的孩子我感到幸运。 | Stein's easygoing manner is only one of the reasons he will be missed when he retires. 斯坦那随和的举止不过是他退休后大家会思念他的原因之

warm [adjective usually before noun] someone who iswarm is very friendly in a sincere way, and seems to really care about other people 热情的 | She's a warm, caring person, and she'll make a wonderful nurse. 她为人热情又关心人，会成为一个很好的护士。 | He welcomed us with a warm smile. 他热情地微笑着迎接我们。 **warmly** [adverb] | The Secretary General was warmly welcomed at the White House yesterday. 秘书长昨天在白宫受到了热情的欢迎。

approachable [adjective] someone who isapproachable is friendly and easy to talk to, even though they are in a more important position than you 易于接近的，平易近人的 | If you have any problems, the head teacher is very approachable 如果你有什么问题的话可找校长，校长很平易近人。 | Olivia has a reputation as an easygoing, approachable executive who always has lunch with her employees. 奥利维娅是个人所共知的随和而易于接近的经理，她总是与员工一起吃午餐。

welcoming [adjective] behaving in a way that shows you are glad to have other people visiting your home or your country, and doing things to make them feel relaxed and happy there 热情的，好客的 | He stood at the door with a welcoming smile. 他站在门口，微笑着表示欢迎。 | Restaurant and hotel prices in the area are reasonable, and the townspeople are welcoming. 该地区的饭店和旅馆价格公道，镇上的居民很热情好客。

hospitable [adjective] someone who ishospitable is friendly and generous to you when you visit their home or their country 热情好客的 | Most of the people I met in Laos were very hospitable and kind. 我在老挝遇到的人大多很好客友善。 **hospitality** [uncountable noun] someone's friendly, generous behaviour towards you when you visit their home or their country 好客 | He was known for his hospitality and generosity. 大家都知道他好客大方。

affable [adjective] *formal* someone who isaffable, especially a man, is polite, friendly, and cheerful 【正式】亲切有礼的，友好开朗的〔尤指男子〕 | She married an affable, middle-aged businessman. 她嫁了一位亲切友善的中年商人。 | Brown was affable and sympathetic, but also firm and decisive in dealing with the problems presented to him. 布朗亲切友好而富于同情心，但遇到问题需要他处理时则又坚决果断。

amiable [adjective] *formal* friendly and pleasant, and not easily annoyed or worried 【正式】和蔼可亲的，和气的 | The waiter was an amiable young man. 侍者是位和蔼的年轻人。 | Cohen is soft-spoken and amiable. 科恩说话轻声柔和，态度和蔼可亲。

genial [adjective] *formal* friendly, often laughing and making jokes, and enjoyable to be with 【正式】亲切的，友好的 | Dr Saito has a warm, genial manner. 斋藤博士态度热情、亲切。 | Our hosts were genial and friendly, and our stay was a very pleasant one. 主人亲切友好，我们在逗留期间住得非常愉快。

II. usually enjoying talking to people and being with them 通常喜欢与人交谈并与人在一起

sociable [adjective] | She's a friendly, sociable woman. 她是个友好、爱与人交往的女人。 | Some research has shown that people without brothers and sisters tend to be less sociable. 有些研究结果显示，没有兄弟姐妹的人一般较不喜欢与人交往。

outgoing [adjective] someone who isoutgoing likes to

meet and talk to new people and is not nervous in social situations 外向的；大方的 | She's become more outgoing since she went to college. 她上大学之后变得大方多了。 | Marshall's skills and her outgoing personality made her very effective in her public relations jobs. 马歇尔的交际技巧加上她外向的性格使她在公共关系工作中非常得心应手。

extrovert *British* /extroverted *American* [adjective] lively and confident and enjoying being with a lot of people 性格外向的；好交际的 | Lisa is very extrovert, but her sister is a little shy. 莉萨性格很外向，可她妹妹有点腼腆。 | Brass players have a reputation as the most extroverted musicians - they're the party animals of the orchestra. 铜管乐师以性格最为外向的音乐家而出名，他们是乐队里最爱参加聚会的一群人。 **extrovert** [countable noun] someone who is extrovert: 性格外向的人 | The work in sales appeals to the extrovert in me. 销售工作激发了我性格中外向的一面。

III. friendly relationships/conversations 友好的关系/谈话

friendly [adjective] | Friendly relations between the two countries have continued through this difficult time. 两国之间的友好关系在此困难的时候得以延续。 **on friendly terms** in a friendly way 友好地，和气地 | Fontaine said that he was leaving the company on very friendly terms. 方丹说他将以十分友好的方式离开公司。

amicable [adjective] *formal* anamicable arrangement or solution is one when people who do not agree with each other are able to solve their problems in a reasonably friendly way【正式】〔安排或解决方法〕和睦的，友好的 | The meeting between the two leaders was very amicable. 双方领导人的会议气氛很友好。 **amicable arrangement/divorce/solution etc** | Simons sent his attorney to meet with the ranchers in hopes that they could still come to an amicable settlement. 西蒙斯派律师去见牧场主，期望他们仍能以友好的方式达成协议。

cordial [adjective] acordial relationship between two people or groups is one in which people are polite and friendly to each other although they are not close friends〔两个人或两组人〕和睦的 | Britain and Portugal have had cordial relations for more than four centuries. 四个多世纪以来英国和葡萄牙一直保持着友好的关系。 | Donnely was polite and cordial, but she refused to sign the contract. 唐纳利态度礼貌温和，但她拒绝在合同上签字。 **cordially** [adverb] | He greeted them cordially. 他以亲切的态度与他们打招呼。

IV. friendly places/situations 友好的地方/场合

friendly [adjective] | The restaurant had good food and a friendly atmosphere. 这家餐馆食物精美，气氛友好。 | You're lucky to work in such a friendly office. 在这样一个气氛友好的办公室里工作你真是有福气。

welcoming [adjective] a place, room etc that iswelcoming makes you feel relaxed and happy to be there〔地方或房间等〕亲切惬意的 | A bunch of fresh flowers on the table always looks welcoming. 在桌上放一束鲜花看上去总让人感到亲切惬意。 | a bright, clean, welcoming room 一个明亮清洁、令人感到舒适的房间

convivial [adjective] *formal* aconvivial event or social situation is one in which people are friendly to each other and enjoy themselves【正式】〔活动或社交场合〕欢乐友好的 | The mood was relaxed and convivial. 气氛轻松而友好。 | Pubs are good places for a drink and some convivial conversation. 小酒馆是喝酒谈笑的好地方。

V. too friendly in a way that is unpleasant 太友好以致让人觉得不快

familiar [adjective] talking to someone as if you know them very well although in fact you do not, especially in a way that people think is unpleasant or offensive 随便的；放肆的 | I don't like it when men I've just met are too familiar. 我不喜欢有些男人刚见面就很随便。 | She came up to me and started talking in such a familiar way that I thought I must have met her before. 她走过来用非常随便的态度跟我说起话来，使我以为自己以前肯定见过她。

smarmy [adjective] *informal* someone who issmarmy behaves in a very friendly way but seems completely insincere【非正式】讨好的；虚情假意的 | He's been criticized for his smarmy behavior when interviewing celebrities. 他遭到批评说他在采访名流时媚态十足。 | a slick, smarmy public relations officer 一位世故圆滑而谄词令色的公关官员 | He denies calling the Prime Minister 'smarmy'. 他否认自己说过首相是"假殷勤的"。

over-friendly [adjective] *British* if someone isover-friendly, they are too friendly in a way that is unpleasant, for example standing or sitting too close to you【英】太友好的，过于随便的 | A man in the pub was a little over-friendly, so I left early. 小酒馆里有个男人太过友好，于是我提前离开了。

obsequious [adjective] *formal* someone who isobsequious always tries too hard to be friendly and helpful, and always agrees with what other people say, in a way that people think is very annoying【正式】阿谀逢迎的，

卑恭屈膝的 | The waiter was polite and efficient, but not obsequious. 这侍者彬彬有礼，工作勤快，但并不阿谀逢迎。 | All this obsequious praise for his actions is enough to make most normal people sick. 所有这些对他的行为的阿谀逢迎足以使大多数正常人感到恶心。

slimy [adjective] *informal* someone who isslimy is too friendly and praises people too much in a way that is clearly dishonest and makes you think they are just trying to get an advantage for themselves 【非正式】谄媚的，虚伪的 | What a slimy, horrible man. 多虚伪，多可怕的人啊。 | They had the usual slimy politician on TV talking about 'the innate good sense of the voters'. 他们照常让那个虚伪的政客在电视上大谈什么"选民天生的明智"。

VI. to be too friendly to someone in authority 对有权的人太过友好

suck up to somebody *informal* alsocreep up to somebody *British informal* alsokiss up to somebody *American informal* [transitive phrasal verb] to say or do a lot of nice things to someone in authority, in order to make them like you and help you in some way - use this to show disapproval 奉承，讨好，拍…马屁 | Sucking up to the teacher doesn't mean you'll pass your exams. 拍老师马屁并不能保证你会通过考试。 | I'm not going to kiss up to anyone for favors. 我不会为了得到好处而去讨好任何人。 | He was creeping up to the interviewer, trying to look good. 他想讨好面试的主考人，争取到好的印象。

grovel [intransitive verb] to behave in a very respectful, obedient way towards someone, because you want them to help you or forgive you 奴颜婢膝 | If a police officer stops your car, be respectful to him, but don't grovel. 如果有警察把你的车拦下来，对他要有礼貌，但别奴颜婢膝。 **grovel for** | The department is having to grovel for money again. 该部门又得唯唯诺诺地申请经费了。 **grovel to** *British* | I grovelled to my parents and promised I wouldn't do it again. 我谦卑地向父母保证以后不再干这种事了。 **grovelling *British* /groveling *American*** [adjective] | He received a grovelling apology. 他得到了卑躬屈膝的道歉。

brown-nose [intransitive/transitive verb] *informal* to be very nice to someone in authority and help them do things in order to try to make them like you and help you - use this to show disapproval 【非正式】拍马屁 | Kids don't want other kids to think they're brown-nosing, so they don't tell teachers when they've enjoyed a class. 小孩子不愿让其他小孩认为自己在拍马屁，所以当他们喜欢某堂课时不会对老师这么说。

creep [countable noun] *British* someone who pretends to really respect or admire someone, but only in order to make the other person like them or do something for them 【英】马屁精 | She's such a creep at work. 她在工作时真是个马屁精。 | Will's the class creep, and the teachers don't notice. 威尔是班上的马屁精，但老师们并未注意到。

6.43 FRIGHTENED/FRIGHTENING

I. frightened of someone or something 害怕某人或某事

frightened [adjective] feeling very nervous and afraid of someone or something, because you think something bad is going to happen to you because of them 害怕的；惊恐的〔因担心会遭遇不幸〕 | Don't be frightened, it's only thunder. 别害怕，只是打雷。 | Two frightened children were hiding in a corner of the room. 两个惊慌的小孩躲在房间的角落里。 **frightened of** | A lot of people are frightened of dentists. 许多人都怕牙医。 | Are you frightened of the dark? 你怕黑吗？ **frightened to do something** | I was frightened to move in case the branch broke. 我不敢动，怕一动树枝就会断掉。 **frightened of doing something** | He was frightened of making mistakes. 他怕出错。 **frightened (that)** | I was frightened my parents would get divorced, and wished that there was something I could do to make them happy again. 我害怕父母会离婚，希望我能做些什么使他们和好如初。 | Alice kept perfectly still, frightened that the dog might attack her. 艾丽斯一动不动，害怕狗会咬她。

afraid [adjective not before noun] frightened 害怕的，恐惧的 | Don't be afraid. I won't hurt you. 别害怕，我不会伤害你的。 **afraid of** | He had a terrible temper and everyone was afraid of him. 他脾气暴躁，人人都怕他。 | It's amazing how many people are afraid of spiders. 这么多的人害怕蜘蛛真是令人费解。 **afraid (that)** | Billy was afraid his aunt would punish him if he owned up. 比利害怕自己承认的话姑妈会惩罚他。 **afraid to do something** | She was afraid to speak up in front of all these important people. 她害怕在这么多重要人物面前侃侃而谈。 **afraid of doing something** | I didn't tell anyone, because I was afraid of being punished afraid I might be punished. 我没告诉任何人，因为我怕受到惩罚。

scared [adjective not before noun] *especially spoken* frightened 【尤口】害怕的，恐惧的 | The first time I went on a motorcycle I was really scared. 我第一次坐摩托

车时非常害怕。 **scared of** | She's always been scared of heights. 她一直恐高。 **scared to do something** | I stood still, scared to move forward and scared to go back. 我站着不动，不敢前进也不敢退后。 **scared of doing something** | I think they were all scared of offending him. 我觉得他们全都害怕得罪他。 **scared (that)** | I hate reading out my work in class - I'm scared that people are going to laugh at me. 我很讨厌当着全班把我的作业读出来，我怕同学们会嘲笑我。 **scared stiff/scared to death** very scared 吓呆了/害怕得要死 | When he came back he looked scared stiff, as if he'd seen a ghost. 他回来时看上去害怕得要命，好像见了鬼似的。

terrified [adjective] extremely frightened 极度惊恐的，吓坏的 | The faces of the four terrified teenagers looked up at us. 四个吓坏了的青少年抬起脸看着我们。 **terrified of** | He's absolutely terrified of snakes. 他非常怕蛇。 **terrified to do something** | The little boy cowered behind the tree, terrified to make a sound. 小男孩畏缩在树后，吓得不敢出声。 **terrified (that)** | I was terrified that my father would find out I had lied to him. 我极害怕父亲会发现我对他撒了谎。 **absolutely terrified** | I couldn't move - I was absolutely terrified. 我无法动弹—我害怕极了。

petrified [adjective] extremely frightened, especially so frightened that you cannot move 吓呆的；极害怕的 | She just stood there, petrified at the thought of the crowds waiting outside. 她就站在那儿，一想起人群在外面等着她就害怕极了。 **absolutely petrified** | He had the gun pointed at my head. I was absolutely petrified. 他把枪对着我的脑袋。我都吓呆了。 **petrified of** | She's a very nervous dog, and she's petrified of traffic. 它是条很胆怯的狗，被来往车辆吓坏了。 **be petrified with fear** | He was petrified with fear as I held my knife in front of him. 我持刀站在他面前时，他被吓呆了。

panic-stricken [adjective] so frightened that you cannot think clearly or behave sensibly, especially when something has suddenly frightened you 惊慌失措的；万分恐慌的〔尤某事突然发生时〕 | A few seconds after the explosion the street was full of panic-stricken people, fleeing in all directions. 爆炸发生几秒钟后，街上全都是惊慌失措、四处逃散的人。 | Mr Cottle dashed in, looking panic-stricken. 科特尔先生冲了进来，看上去惊慌失措的。 | In a panic-stricken attempt to free herself from Annie's grip, she snatched the scissors off the table. 她万分惊恐，企图挣脱安妮的手，便一把抓起桌上的那把剪刀。

live in fear [verb phrase] to always be afraid of something unpleasant that is fairly likely to happen 终日害怕〔不快的事情要发生〕 | Until security can be assured, the people here will continue to live in fear. 在安全得到保障之前，这里的人将继续在恐惧中生活。 **live in fear of something/doing something** | After leaking the secret document, Sarah lived in fear of being found out. 泄露了机密文件之后，萨拉成天诚惶诚恐，怕被人发现。 **live in fear (that)** | A surgeon lives in constant fear that something will go wrong in an operation when he's feeling tired. 外科医生老是担心自己感到疲倦时手术会出什么差错。

scared stiff/scared out of your wits/scared to death [adjective phrase] *informal* extremely frightened 【非正式】吓呆的/吓坏的/吓得半死的 | You must have been scared stiff when you saw the car coming straight towards you. 你看到汽车一直朝你开来，一定是吓呆了。 | Helen had to go for an interview with the school Principal – she was scared stiff. 海伦得到校长那儿去面谈—她都吓呆了。 | I knew a man was following me, and I was scared out of my wits. 我知道有个男人跟着我，都吓得魂不附体了。 | Some of the prisoners were only 16 or 17, and they looked scared to death. 有几个囚犯才十六七岁—他们看上去吓得半死。

II. when you do not want to do something because you are frightened 不敢做某事

be afraid/be frightened/be scared [verb phrase] to be unwilling to do something because you are frightened about what may happen if you do it.Be scared is more informal thanbe afraid orbe frightened 感到害怕〔be scared比be afraid或be frightened 更加非正式〕 | I wanted to talk to you about it, but I was frightened. 我想和你谈谈那件事，可我很害怕。 | We are urging our citizens to carry on as normal and not be afraid. 我们要求市民保持正常生活，不必惊慌。 | A lot of young children are frightened the first time they are put on a horse's back. 许多小孩第一次被放上马背时都感到害怕。 **be afraid/be frightened/be scared to do something** | Many old people are afraid to go out at night. 许多老人害怕晚上外出。 **be afraid/be frightened/be scared of doing something** | She asked me to come with her because she was scared of going there on her own. 她要我同她一起去，因为她很怕单独去那里。 | He's frightened of flying in case there's a bomb on the plane. 他害怕乘飞机，怕万一飞机里有炸弹。 **be afraid/be frightened/be scared (that)** | She was afraid that if she went to the police, her husband would beat her up again. 她害怕要是去报警，丈夫又要痛打她。

be terrified [verb phrase] to be unwilling to do some-

thing because you are extremely frightened about what may happen if you do it 害怕，恐惧〔某事会发生而不愿做某事〕 | When my name was finally called I was terrified. 当我的名字终于被叫到时，我怕得要死。 **be terrified (that)** | I didn't tell my parents I was pregnant. I was terrified that they would throw me out of the house. 我没把自己怀孕的事告诉父母，我害怕他们会把我赶出家门。 **be terrified of doing something** | They always travel by boat because Jimmy's terrified of flying. 他们总是乘船出游，因为吉米害怕乘飞机。 **be terrified to do something** | She was too terrified to jump from the flames. 她恐惧极了，不敢从火灾现场跳下去。

dread [transitive verb] to feel worried and frightened about something you have to do 害怕；担心 | I have to go to the dentist's tomorrow, and I'm dreading it. 明天我得去看牙医，我很害怕。 **dread doing something** | The Wilsons were coming back from holiday today, and I was dreading telling them what had happened while they were away. 威尔逊一家今天要度假回来了，我不敢把他们外出时发生的事告诉他们。

fear [transitive verb not in progressive] *written* to be frightened about what may happen if you do something【书面】害怕；担心 | Many of the gang's victims refused to give information to the police because they feared reprisals. 许多受到过这帮歹徒侵害的人都拒绝给警方提供信息，因为他们害怕遭到报复。 **fear (that)** | The rescuers dug slowly and carefully, fearing that the wreckage might collapse on top of them. 营救人员小心翼翼地慢慢挖掘，担心残骸会从他们头上塌下来。

be fearful [verb phrase] *formal* to be unwilling to do something because you are worried about the possibility of trouble or danger【正式】害怕；担心〔可能会带来麻烦或危险而不做某事〕 **be fearful of** | The Energy Department, fearful of public reaction, has cancelled its plans to build four new nuclear reactors. 能源部因担心会引起公众的不满，取消了兴建四个新的核反应堆的计划。 **be fearful of doing something** | The threats left her plagued by nightmares, and fearful of making public appearances. 这些威胁使她受到恶梦的侵扰，并且不敢公开露面。 **be fearful (that)** | She gave up smoking when she was pregnant, fearful that it might damage her baby. 她怀孕时担心抽烟会伤害婴儿，于是戒烟了。

for fear of something [preposition] if you are unwilling to do somethingfor fear of something bad happening, you are frightened that something bad will happen if you do it 害怕；担心〔发生不好的事情而不愿做某事〕 | The workers are unhappy but will not complain for fear of losing their jobs. 工人们不满意，但因为怕失业而不敢抱怨。 | I didn't turn on the light, for fear of waking the baby. 我怕弄醒婴儿就不敢开灯。 | Women and the elderly refuse to leave their apartments, for fear of the hooligans who rule the streets. 妇女和老人不肯离开公寓，因为他们害怕那些横行街道的流氓。

have a phobia about [verb phrase not in progressive] to have a strong and unreasonable dislike and fear of something, especially of something that is not frightening for most people 十分惧怕〔无指多数人并不害怕的东西〕，对…有恐惧症 | Carol had a phobia about snakes – even talking about them made her shiver. 卡萝尔十分怕蛇—甚至说起蛇她都会发抖。 | She has a phobia about telephone answering machines and will never leave a message. 她十分惧怕电话答录机，永远也不会用它留言。

III. to be suddenly frightened 突然感到恐惧

get a fright [verb phrase not in progressive] to be suddenly frightened by something that happens 吓了一跳；大吃一惊 | I got a terrible fright when that dog jumped out at me. 那条狗突然跳出向我冲过来，真把我吓得半死。 **get the fright of your life** *informal*be suddenly very frightened【非正式】吓得不得了 | I got the fright of my life when he suddenly spoke from out of the darkness. 他突然在暗处说起话来，把我吓了一大跳。

panic [intransitive verb] to suddenly become so frightened that you cannot think clearly, especially if this makes you do something dangerous or stupid 惊惶失措；慌了神 | When the parachute didn't open I just panicked. 降落伞没打开，我吓得不知所措。 | The soldiers panicked and opened fire on the raiders. 士兵们吓得惊惶失措，朝袭击者开枪射击。 | When a plane gets into difficulty it is essential that the pilot does not panic. 飞机遇到麻烦时，飞行员不可惊惶失措，这非常重要。

jump [intransitive verb] to make a sudden movement because you are surprised and frightened by something that happens very suddenly 吓了一跳 | Something came out in front of me and I jumped. 有个东西出现在我面前把我吓了一跳。 | Following the attacks, he now jumps every time he hears a plane. 袭击发生后，他现在一听到飞机的声音就会吓得跳起来。 **jump out of your skin** | She jumped out of her skin, as something cold and snakelike was thrust into her hand. 有个凉冰冰的像蛇一样的东西被塞进她手里，把她吓得魂飞魄散。

go white/pale [verb phrase not in progressive] to suddenly feel very frightened, with the result that your face

becomes very pale 吓得脸色惨白 | Alexander looked down the hall, and went pale with fright. It was as if he had seen a ghost. 亚历山大往走廊里看，吓得面如死灰，好像看见鬼似的。 **go white as a sheet** | You're as white as a sheet. What's happened? 你面无血色。出什么事了？ | The nurse came in with a hypodermic needle, and Rob went white as a sheet. 护士拿着一支皮下注射针进来，罗布吓得脸色发白。

IV. to make someone feel frightened 使某人感到恐惧

frighten [transitive verb] | Does the thought of death frighten you? 想到死你害怕吗？ | Take that silly mask off – you're frightening the children. 把那个愚蠢的面具取下来—你吓着孩子们了。 **it frightens somebody to know/think etc** | It frightens me to know that the rapist still hasn't been caught. 得知强奸犯还未被抓到，我很害怕。 **frighten the life out of somebody** make someone feel very frightened 吓得某人要命 | What are you doing creeping up on me like that? You frightened the life out of me! 你干什么这样偷偷地过来？把我魂都吓跑了！ **frighten somebody out of their wits** make someone feel very frightened 吓得某人魂不附体 | Film-makers have always known that one way to capture an audience is to frighten it out of its wits. 拍电影的人从来就知道抓牢观众的办法之一就是把他们吓得半死。 **frighten the (living) daylights out of somebody** make someone feel very frightened 吓得某人丧魂落魄 | Melissa spun round to see Eddie standing behind her. 'You frightened the daylights out of me!' she gasped. 'I never heard you come in.' 梅利莎猛地转身看到埃迪站在她身后。"你把我吓死啦！"她喘着气说，"我一点儿没听到你进来。" **frighten somebody into doing something** make someone do something by frightening them 威吓某人做某事 | Their lawyers tried to frighten us into signing the contract. 他们的律师尝试威吓我们签下这份合约。 **frighten somebody off/frighten off somebody** frighten someone so that they go away or stop trying to do something 吓跑某人；吓得某人不做 | The man pulled out a gun and managed to frighten off his attackers. 那名男子拔出手枪，把袭击他的人吓跑了。

scare [transitive verb] *especially spoken* to make someone feel frightened, especially by making them think something very unpleasant might happen 【尤口】〔尤以十分不快的事可能发生〕使恐惧；吓唬 | He was driving fast just to scare us. 他把车开得很快只是为了吓唬我们。 | We're not really going to get arrested - I think the police are trying to scare us. 我们不会真的被逮捕—我想警察是想吓唬我们。 **it scares somebody to know/think etc** | It scared him to think that his mother might never recover. 想起母亲可能永远不会康复了，他就害怕。 **scare the hell out of somebody** make someone feel very frightened 【非正式】把某人吓得要命 *informal* | She scared the hell out of me when she said she had to go into hospital. 她说她得去住院时，我被她吓得魂不附体。 **scare the (living) daylights out of somebody** make someone feel very frightened 吓得某人魂飞魄散 | Don't creep up on me like that! You scared the living daylights out of me! 别这么蹑手蹑脚地走过来！你吓死我了！

terrify [transitive verb] to make someone feel very frightened 使极其惧怕；使恐惧 | The idea of going down into the caves terrified her. 下到那些洞穴里去的想法把她吓坏了。 | The teacher terrified her so much, that she hated going to school. 老师把她吓得都不愿去上学了。 | My uncle suffers from agoraphobia, and the idea of leaving the house terrifies him. 我叔叔患有广场恐怖症，想到要离家外出就把他吓得要死。 **it terrifies somebody to think/know etc** | It terrified him to think that, in six months' time, he would have to stand up in front of a class and teach them something. 想到再过六个月就要站在一个班的学生面前给他们讲课，他就害怕极了。

give somebody a fright [verb phrase not in progressive] to make someone suddenly feel frightened so that they make a sudden movement or their heart starts beating quickly 吓某人一跳 | He really gave me a fright when he phoned at that time of night. 他半夜三更给我打电话，真把我吓了一大跳。 **give somebody a hell of a fright** make someone suddenly very frightened 【非正式】把某人吓了一大跳 *informal* | I accidentally touched a live wire in the motor, and even though it didn't hurt me it gave me a hell of a fright. 我无意中碰到发动机里一根带电的电线，虽然没受伤，却把我吓了一大跳。

alarm [transitive verb] to make people feel very worried about a possible danger 使忧虑；使惊恐 | We don't wish to alarm people unnecessarily, but it would be wise to avoid drinking the tap water here. 我们不是有意要吓人，不过最好不要喝这里的自来水。 | Many women are alarmed by suggestions of a link between the contraceptive pill and breast cancer. 许多妇女听说避孕药和乳腺癌之间存在着某种联系都感到十分担心。 **alarming** [adjective] | There have been several alarming incidents where planes have almost crashed. 已经发生过几次惊人的事件，数架飞机都几乎坠毁了。

startle [transitive verb] if someone or somethingstartles you, they frighten you because you see them suddenly or

hear them when you did not know they were there 使惊吓 | I'm sorry. I didn't mean to startle you. 很抱歉，我不是故意要吓你的。 | The noise startled him, and he dropped his glass on the floor. 那声音吓得他手一松，把杯子摔到了地上。 | Any unexpected movements can startle the animal, so it must be approached slowly and steadily. 任何突然的举动都会吓着这种动物，所以必须缓慢而平稳地靠近。

make somebody jump [verb phrase] to suddenly surprise and frighten someone so that they make a sudden movement 把某人吓一跳，吓着某人 | Sorry! I didn't mean to make you jump. 抱歉！我不是故意要吓你一跳。 | Something darted out from behind the hedge, and made me jump. 树篱后面蹿出个东西来，把我吓了一大跳。

give somebody the creeps [verb phrase] if a person or a placegives you the creeps, they make you feel slightly frightened and nervous because they are strange 〔人或地方〕使某人有点害怕〔紧张〕；使人起鸡皮疙瘩〔因其奇特古怪〕 | This house gives me the creeps - it's so dark and quiet. 这房子让我起鸡皮疙瘩—那么黑、那么静。 | I hate being left alone in the office with Graham - he gives me the creeps. 我不喜欢一个人在办公室跟格雷厄姆在一起一他让我感到害怕。

make your hair stand on end [verb phrase] *informal* if something such as a story or accountmakes your hair stand on end it makes you very frightened 【非正式】令人毛发耸立的 | Wait until I tell you about the murder – it'll make your hair stand on end. 等我把那凶杀案说给你听——你会吓得汗毛直竖的。 | I've heard rumours about how Captain Crayshaw disciplines his crew... things to make your hair stand on end. 我听说了有关格雷肖船长是怎么惩戒船员的传闻，那些事会让你毛发直竖。

send shivers down your spine [verb phrase] if a thought or experiencesends shivers down your spine, it makes you feel very frightened especially because it involves someone or something that is very evil 使你毛骨悚然，使你不寒而栗〔尤因某人或某事十分邪恶〕 | When you think of what happened in that house, it sends shivers down your spine. 一想起那幢房子里发生的事就让你毛骨悚然。 | Mere mention of his name is enough to send shivers down the spine of even the most battle-hardened fighter. 只要一提到他的名字就足以使最老练的战士不寒而栗。

make your blood run cold [verb phrase] if a thought or experiencemakes your blood run cold, it shocks and frightens you because it is extremely cruel, violent, or dangerous 〔想法或经历〕使你不寒而栗 | The thought of ever returning to the prison makes his blood run cold. 想到重回监狱，他就不寒而栗。 | The man stepped forward, and when Amelie saw him give a Nazi salute, it made her blood run cold. 这男子向前跨了一步，艾米莉看到他行了个纳粹礼，使她不寒而栗。

V. making you feel frightened 使你感到恐惧

frightening [adjective] making you feel frightened 令人害怕的；可怕的 | Driving in big cities can be pretty frightening for many people. 对许多人来说在大城市里开车是件可怕的事情。 **it's frightening** | There are so many people with guns these days, it's really frightening. 如今这么多人拥有枪支，真可怕。 **it is frightening to do something** | It's frightening to think that something like this can happen in America today. 想到今日的美国会发生这种事也真够恐怖的。 **a frightening experience/thought/prospect** | It was the most frightening experience of my life. 这是我一生中所遇到的最恐怖的经历。 | After so many years, going back to college and studying was a frightening prospect. 经过这么多年，要回到大学里去学习是一件想起来就觉得可怕的事。

terrifying [adjective] very frightening 极其可怕的 | They stopped me, and I saw that they had a gun. It was terrifying. 他们把我拦住，我看到他们有枪。真是可怕极了。 | I opened my eyes, and tried to banish the terrifying images of the plane falling from the sky, and crashing into the sea. 我睁开双眼，想把飞机从空中坠落掉入大海的恐怖景象驱除掉。 **a terrifying scream/crash/sound etc** | There was a terrifying crash, and the house seemed to shake. 随着一下恐怖的撞击，房子似乎在摇晃。 **a terrifying experience/ordeal/thought** | It had been a terrifying ordeal, but now, at last, he was free. 那是一场可怕的苦难经历，但现在他终于获得了自由。

scary [adjective] *especially spoken* frightening - use this especially about stories, films, or situations in which strange or frightening things happen 【尤口】恐怖的；骇人的〔尤用于故事、电影或怪异的情况〕 | She didn't like the film. It was too scary for her. 她不喜欢这部影片，对她来说太恐怖了。 | I had a really scary dream last night. 昨晚我做了个极恐怖的梦。 **it's scary** | I don't regret my decision to start a new life, in a new country. It's scary, but it's also really exciting. 我并不后悔我在新国家开始新生活的决定。虽然可怕，但也很令人兴奋。 | a big scary monster 一头庞大而恐怖的怪物

spooky [adjective] a place or story that isspooky is frightening, especially because it is dark, strange etc 令人毛骨悚然的，阴森恐怖的 | The forest is really spooky

in the dark. 黑暗中的森林真是让人毛骨悚然。 | Will you shut up about ghosts! You always scare me with that spooky talk! 你别再讲鬼了行不行！你老是拿这恐怖的话来吓我！ | I remembered that spooky feeling of being alone in the woods, and feeling that you are being watched by supernatural eyes. 我记得独自一人在森林里的恐怖感觉，好像有一些超自然的眼睛在盯着你看。 | We sat around the fire and told spooky tales. 我们围坐在火堆旁讲恐怖故事。

creepy [adjective] acreepy feeling or place is one that is strange and makes you feel nervous and frightened, especially because you think that someone or something frightening might be there 令人毛骨悚然的 | The house looked OK from the outside but inside it was all dark and creepy. 这房子从外面看上去可以，不过里面一片漆黑，令人毛骨悚然。 | This place is really creepy. Let's get out of here. 这地方真令人毛骨悚然，我们走吧。 | I got a real creepy feeling on the way over there, as if someone was watching me. 去那里的路上我有一种毛骨悚然的感觉，好像有人在盯着我看似的。

chilling [adjective] a fact, statement or experience that ischilling, makes you feel frightened or shocked, because it is extremely cruel, violent, dangerous etc 〔事实、叙述或经历〕令人不寒而栗的〔因极其残暴、危险等〕 | The lawyer gave a chilling demonstration of how the accused used a towel to suffocate his victim. 律师作了令人不寒而栗的演示，说明被告如何用毛巾闷死被害者。 | The captain's message ended with the chilling words: 'Mission completed. All prisoners disposed of.' 船长的电文最后两句令人不寒而栗："使命完成。囚犯全部处置掉。" | The case is a chilling reminder of how ordinary, seemingly respectable citizens still have racist and deeply intolerant views. 这一案例提醒人们，有些普通的、貌似体面的市民是如何仍然持有种族主义的、极度偏狭的观念，真让人不寒而栗。

hair-raising [adjective] an experience that ishair-raising is frightening because it is very dangerous 〔经历〕恐怖的；惊险的；令人毛发直竖的 | We ended up making a hair-raising 200-kilometre night drive to the border. 最后我们开了200公里惊险的夜车到达边境。 | After various hair-raising adventures in Afghanistan, Newcombe settled in Northern India. 纽科姆在阿富汗经历了种种令人毛发直竖的危险后，在印度北部居住了下来。 **hair-raising tale/story** | Jenny had lots of adventures, travelling all over the world and always coming home with hair-raising stories. 珍妮有过许多冒险经历。她游历世界各地，总是把惊险故事带回家。

spine-chilling [adjective] something such as a story, film, or statement that isspine-chilling is frightening because it clearly describes or shows frightening or evil events 〔故事、电影或叙述等〕令人脊背发凉的；令人毛骨悚然的 | The collection includes a spine-chilling ghost story by Edgar Allan Poe. 这本文集收有一篇埃德加·艾伦·坡写的令人毛骨悚然的鬼故事。 | The only journalist to witness the rebellion gave a spine-chilling account of atrocities carried out by both sides. 唯一一名目击这次叛乱的记者描述了双方令人毛骨悚然的残暴行为。

blood-curdling [adjective only before noun] **blood-curdling scream/howl/roar etc** very frightening or made by someone who is extremely frightened 极可怕的尖叫/咆哮/吼叫等 | Mary went upstairs to look for Dean and seconds later I heard a blood-curdling scream. 玛丽上楼去找迪安，没过几秒钟我听到了一声令人毛骨悚然的尖叫。 | the blood-curdling howls of the wolves in the forest 森林里令人毛骨悚然的狼嚎声

VI. to deliberately frighten someone 故意恐吓某人

frighten/scare somebody into something [transitive phrasal verb] to make someone feel frightened about what will happen if they do not do something, so that they do it.Scare somebody into is more informal thanfrighten somebody into 恐吓某人去做某事〔frighten sb into 比scare sb into正式〕 **frighten/scare somebody into doing something** | The Nationalists kept talking about the 'Communist threat' to scare people into voting for them. 国民党不断地谈论"共产党的威胁"以恐吓人们投他们的票。 | Stapleton had tried to frighten her into keeping quiet, but she had refused to be intimidated. 斯特普尔顿试图用恐吓手段使她不敢声张，但是她不惧怕威胁。

terrorize alsoterrorise *British* [transitive verb] to deliberately frighten people over a long period of time, by using violence or by threatening them, especially in order to make them do what you want 〔长时间里〕恐吓，恫吓；威胁 | Some of the older children dominated the playground and terrorized the smaller kids. 一些大孩子控制了操场，并威胁那些年纪小的。 | A gang of youths are roaming the city, vandalising stores, starting fires, and terrorizing people. 一帮青年在城里游荡，捣毁商店，蓄意纵火，恐吓市民。 **terrorize somebody into doing something** make someone do something by using violence, threats etc 威迫某人做某事 | With threats, beatings, and even murder, the workers were terrorized into leaving their unions. 工人们遭到了威胁、殴打，甚至是谋杀，被迫退出工会。

VII. someone who easily gets frightened 很容易受惊吓的人

scare easily [verb phrase] *informal* to easily get frightened 【非正式】容易受惊 | Being a police officer isn't a job for someone who scares easily. 警察工作不是容易受惊吓的人能胜任的。 | I'll go down and see what that noise was. I don't scare easily you know. 我下去看看那是什么声音。我不是那么容易受惊吓的，你知道。

timid [adjective] easily frightened and unwilling to do anything that might be unpleasant or dangerous 胆怯的，易受惊的 | Decker knew that the senior officer was wrong, but was too timid to tell him. 德克尔知道上级错了，可他过于胆怯，不敢告诉他。 | They think I'm just a timid woman, but I'll show them they're wrong. 他们以为我是个胆小的女子，可我要让他们知道他们错了。 **timid about doing something** | I was always timid about taking action in a crisis, but not Doris. 碰到危急情况我总是不够果断，但多丽丝却不是这样。

nervous [adjective] anervous person is always worried or frightened about something that may happen, so that they cannot relax 紧张的，焦虑不安的 | You know what makes me nervous? When people drive really close behind you. 你知道什么事会让我紧张不安吗？那就是有人开车跟得我太紧时。 | The stage is huge, you know, and I walked out there, and I was real nervous. 你知道那舞台极大，我走上台，胆怯极了。 **nervous about** | I was so nervous about my exams that I couldn't sleep. 我为考试担心得睡不着。 **nervous of** | Jill's always been a little nervous of dogs. 吉尔总是有点害怕狗。 **of a nervous disposition** with a nervous character 【正式】性格紧张 *formal* | People of a nervous disposition may be upset by some of the scenes in the following programme. 敏感的人可能会对以下节目中的一些镜头感到不安。

VIII. the feeling of being frightened 害怕的感觉

fear [countable/uncountable noun] the feeling you have when you are very frightened, or the thought that something very unpleasant will happen 恐惧；忧虑 | The boy's eyes were full of fear. 男孩的眼中充满了恐惧。 **fear of** | Fears of a recession have wiped billions of dollars off share values. 对经济衰退的担心使股票损失了几十亿美元的价值。 | fear of flying 害怕乘飞机 | My fear of the dentist goes back to when I was a child. 我对牙医的恐惧感可追溯到童年期。 **fear that** | There was always the fear that he might never return. 一直都有一种担心，就是他可能永远不回来了。 **do something in fear** do something because you feel fear 因恐惧〔忧虑〕而做某事 | I glanced around in fear. Was someone following me? 我担心地往四周看了看。是否有人在跟踪我？ **do something in fear of your life** do something because you think you are going to be killed 做某事以保命 | People fled in fear of their lives, as mud began to pour down the mountainside. 当泥浆从山坡上冲下来时，大家都害怕得赶快逃命。 **shake/tremble/go white etc with fear** | Her hands were shaking with fear. 她吓得双手颤抖。 **frozen/sick with fear** | The boat had gone. We stood frozen with fear, staring at the sea. 船开走了。我们恐惧地呆立着，望着大海。 **hopes and fears** the things that you hope will happen and the things that you are frightened will happen 希望和忧虑 | On New Year's Eve we come together, and share our hopes and fears for the coming year. 除夕我们聚在一起，分享对来年的希望，分担对来年的忧虑。

terror [uncountable noun] a very strong feeling of fear when you think that something very bad is going to happen to you, especially that you will be killed 恐惧；惊骇 | Denver burst from the room, terror in her eyes. 丹佛从屋子里冲出来，眼中充满恐惧。 | The men on the quivering, battered boat were mad with terror. 那艘摇摇晃晃的破旧小船上的人害怕得发疯了。 | Their faces were white, and their eyes were filled with terror. 他们脸色惨白，眼中充满了恐惧。 **in terror** because you are very frightened 害怕地 | Shots were fired, and the children fled in terror. 枪声响起，孩子们害怕得奔逃。 **sheer terror** very great terror 极度的恐惧 | I will never forget the look of sheer terror on her face. 我永远忘不掉她脸上的惊恐神色。 **terror-stricken** feeling terror 惊恐的 | Terror-stricken refugees fled across the border. 惊恐万状的难民逃着越过边境。

horror [uncountable noun] a strong feeling of shock and fear that you have when you see something terrible happen, or when you think of something terrible 惊恐，震惊 | Jocasta turned white, a look of horror on her face. 乔卡斯塔脸色变苍白，神色恐惧。 **in horror** | The crowd watched in horror as the plane hit the ground and burst into flames. 人群惊恐地看着飞机撞到地上烧成一团火。 **to somebody's horror** making someone feel very frightened 〔使〕某人惊恐 | He suddenly realized to his horror that the brakes weren't working. 突然间他惊恐地意识到刹车已失灵了。 | To his horror, PC Kelly saw a handgun protruding from the man's coat. 警员凯利惊恐地看到那人外套里露出一支手枪。

panic [uncountable noun] a sudden, strong feeling of fear when you are in a dangerous situation, that often makes you do things that are not sensible because

you cannot think clearly 〔突然的〕恐慌，惊慌；慌乱 | There was a sudden panic and everyone started rushing towards the door. 突然爆发了恐慌，大家都开始朝门口冲去。 **in panic** | Shoppers fled the street in panic after two bombs exploded in central London. 伦敦市中心两颗炸弹爆炸后，商店里购物的人惊恐地逃离街道。 **get into a panic/be thrown into a panic** | She got into a real panic when she thought she'd lost the tickets. 当她以为自己把票子弄丢了时着实吃了一惊。 **panic-stricken** feeling panic 惊恐的 | The panic-stricken crowd pushed through the exit, and 10 people were crushed to death. 惊恐万状的人群从出口处冲出，有十个人被挤死。

foreboding [uncountable noun] a feeling of fear because you think something bad is going to happen although you do not have any real reason for thinking this 〔不祥的〕预感 | 'Jeanie, I have to go away,' he said, his voice full of foreboding. "詹妮，我离开了。"他说道，声音中充满不祥的预感。 **a feeling/sense of foreboding** | As they waited at the airfield, Sara had the same feeling of foreboding that she had felt before her father died. 他们在机场等着的时候，萨拉有一种在父亲死之前也有过的预感。 | He had a sudden sense of foreboding. Something was wrong, very wrong. 突然他有一种不祥的预感。肯定出事了，出了大事了。

IX. an event or situation that frightens people 使人恐慌的事件或情况

scare [countable noun] a situation in which a lot of people are frightened of something such as a serious illness, violence, or a problem that may harm them - used especially in news reports 〔对严重疾病、暴力或能给自己造成伤害的问题的〕恐慌〔尤用于新闻报道〕 | Aids has caused such a scare that fewer and fewer people are giving blood. 艾滋病引起了那么大的恐慌，越来越少的人愿意捐血了。 **scare about/over** | A year after Chernobyl the scare about radioactive food had died down. 切尔诺贝利事件发生一年后，人们对放射物污染食品的恐慌渐渐平息了。 **bomb scare** when there is a report that there is a bomb 炸弹恐慌〔传闻〕 | Retail sales were down due to a spate of bomb scares before Christmas. 由于圣诞节前炸弹的传闻，商品零售额下降了。 **food/health scare** | Some people, nervous about the health scare over cellular phones, have started using hands-free apparatus. 有些人对手机不利于健康心存恐惧，开始使用免提装置。

horror [countable noun] an event or situation which frightens and shocks people because they see terrible things happening 恐怖的事件；可怕情景 | Children in these famine-stricken areas simply cannot be protected from the horror all around them. 根本无法保护这些饥荒地区的孩子不受恐怖的环境伤害。 **the horror of** | One woman cried as she told of the horror of seeing workmates killed in the lift. 一位妇女哭着述说自己看到同事在电梯里被害时的恐怖情景。 | They joined the anti- nuclear campaign after seeing a film about the horrors of Hiroshima. 他们看过一部讲述原子弹轰炸广岛后的惨状的影片后，就参加了反核运动。

X. a film or story that is intended to frighten you 意在使你受惊吓的电影或故事

horror [adjective only before noun] **horror film/movie/story etc** a film or story that is intended to make you feel frightened 恐怖电影/影片/故事等 | The movie is based on a horror story by Stephen King. 这部影片改编自斯蒂芬·金的一个恐怖故事。 | a low-budget horror film about a group of teenagers in a wood 一部讲述一群青少年在林中的低成本恐怖影片

thriller [countable noun] a film or book that is intended to be exciting and frightening because you do not know what will happen next 惊悚影片；惊险小说 | Kurt Russell and Steven Seagal team up in a thriller about a hijacked plane. 库尔特·拉塞尔与史蒂文·西格尔联手参演一部讲述被劫持飞机的惊悚片。 **action/crime/psychological etc thriller** | 'Psycho' is Hitchcock's greatest psychological thriller. 《精神病患者》是希区柯克最伟大的心理惊悚片。 | 'Bullet to Beijing', a spy thriller, starring Michael Caine and Michael Gambon 《北京特快》是一部间谍惊悚片，由迈克尔·凯恩和迈克尔·冈本主演

6.44 FRONT

I. the part of something that is nearest to you or furthest away from the back 离你最近或离后面最远的部分

the front [singular noun] | She was wearing a T-shirt with a picture of an elephant on the front. 她穿着一件T恤衫，正面印着一头大象。 | Could you cut my hair short in the back but leave it a little longer in the front? 请把我的头发后面剪短，但前面留得稍稍长一点好吗? **the front of** | They painted the front of the house bright green. 他们把房子正面漆成鲜绿色。 | He wrote her name on the front and back of the envelope. 他在信封的正、反面写上她的名字。

II. the part of a space, room, vehicle etc that is furthest forward 空间、房间或车辆等最前面的部分

the front [singular noun] | Let's get to the concert early so we can sit near the front. 我们早点去音乐厅，这样可以坐得靠前些。 **the front of** | The teacher was standing at the front of the classroom. 教师站在教室前面。 | There's only room for two people in the front of the car. 汽车前面只有两个人坐的空间。 | At the front of the cage was a dish with a few scraps of food in it. 笼子前面有一个碟子，里面盛了一些食物碎屑。

III. the position at the front of a crowd or line of people, cars etc 一群人或一队人、汽车等前面的位置

the front [singular noun] | I stood in the line for two hours before I got to the front. 我在队伍里站了两个小时才排到了前面。 **the front of** | Joseph pushed to the front of the crowd to see what was happening. 约瑟夫挤到人群前面去看发生了什么事。 | Halfway through the race, Cami was still at the front of the pack. 赛程跑至一半时凯米仍然处于前列位置。

IV. at, in, or towards the front 处于或朝着前面

front [adjective only before noun] | You should have knocked on the front door. 你应该敲前门才对。 | The dog rested its head on its front paws. 那条狗把头靠在前爪上。 | Laura always sits in the front row at the movies. 劳拉看电影的时候总是坐在前排。 | He leaned across the front seat of the car and grabbed her arm as she tried to get out. 他倾身横过汽车前排座位，在她要出去时抓住了她的手臂。 | There was a large picture of Bush on the front page of the evening newspaper. 晚报头版上登了很大一幅布什的照片。

in front/in the front [adverb] in the front part of a space, room, vehicle etc 在前部 | He sat in front beside the driver. 他坐在前排靠司机旁边的位置。 | Miss Abbot led me through the classroom to an empty desk in the front. 阿博特小姐领着我穿过教室到前面一张空着的书桌前。 | We were looking for a two-storey building with a verandah in the front. 我们在找一幢两层高的、前面带阳台的房子。

up front [adverb] if someone isup front in a room or vehicle, they are in the most forward position possible 〔某人〕在〔房间、车辆等〕最前面的位置 | Why don't you sit up front with the driver so you can give him directions? 你就和司机一起坐在前排为他指方向吧，怎么样？ | The only people who laughed were the American soldiers who sat up front. 只有坐在最前排的美国兵在笑。

at the head of something [preposition] at the front of a line or group of people 在〔队伍或一群人中的〕前面 | A man at the head of the line was arguing with the sales lady. 排在最前面的那个男人正跟女售货员吵架。 | Two soldiers carried flags at the head of the procession. 队伍最前面有两名士兵举着旗帜。

forward [adverb] if you moveforward, you move towards the front of a room, space etc 向前 | Mr Hoffman stepped forward to collect his prize. 霍夫曼先生走上前去领奖品。 | Can we sit a little further forward? I can't see from here. 我们往前一点坐好吗？我在这儿看不见。

in the foreground [adverb] in the part of a picture, scene, or view that is or seems closest to you 在〔照片、景物等〕最前面；在前景上 | The figures in the foreground are painted more brightly than those farther away. 前景里的人物比起后景里的人物画得更明亮。 **in the foreground of** | 'That's me,' he said, pointing to a child in the foreground of the faded photograph. "那是我。"他说道，一边指着在那张褪了色的照片上前景的一个孩子。

V. at, in, or towards a position that is further forward than you 处在或朝着比你所在的位置更前面的位置

in front [adverb] | The car in front started to slow down. 前面那辆汽车开始减速。 | Ellie walked in front, carrying the baby. 埃莉抱着婴儿走在前面。 **in front of** | Because of the fog, we could only see a few yards in front of us. 因为有雾，我们只看得见前面几码远。

ahead [adverb] a short distance from the front or face of someone or something 在〔某人或某物的〕前面；在前头 | He looked ahead down the road towards the village. 他顺着那条路朝村子的方向往前望去。 **ahead of** | Let Tom walk ahead of you - he knows this path very well. 让汤姆走在你前面一这条路他很熟悉。 **straight ahead** directly ahead 〔在〕正前方 | Albert was staring straight ahead, pretending not to listen. 艾伯特盯着前方看，装作没在听。

up ahead [adverb] in the distance but not very far in front of you 在前面不远处 | Traffic is awfully slow - there must be an accident up ahead. 路上车辆跑得慢极了，前面一定出事故了。 | Up ahead we could see the bright lights of the city coming into view. 我们可以看见该市明亮的灯光在前面不远处闪烁。

VI. directly in front of a person, building etc 在某人、建筑物等的正前方

in front [adverb] close to the front of someone or something 前面；在面前 | The kids are playing out in front. 小孩子正在房子前面玩。 **in front of** | There was a tall man standing in front of me, so I couldn't see what was happening. 有个高个子男人站在我前面，所以我看不见发生了什么事。 **right in front** directly in front 在正前方 | She parked the car right in front of the main entrance. 她把汽车停在大门的正前方。

6.45 FULL

I. full 满的；挤满的

full [adjective] if a container, room, or space isfull, nothing more can go into it 〔容器、房间或空间〕满的；挤满的 | a full bottle of milk 一满瓶牛奶 | All the parking spaces were full. 所有的停车场地都已满了。 | The lecture hall was full for MacGowan's talk. 讲堂内挤满了来听麦高恩讲话的人。 **full of** | The buses were full of people going to work. 公共汽车内挤满了去上班的人。 | You can order a birthday box full of balloons, banners and party favors. 你可以订购一个装满气球、旗帜和聚会礼物的生日礼品盒。

filled with something [adjective phrase] full of something - use this about a container when a lot of things have been put into it 〔容器〕装满了某物 | Pour the mixture into a tall glass filled with ice. 把混合物倒入装满冰的高杯内。 | There were lots of tiny drawers filled with screws and nails. 有许多装满螺丝和钉子的小抽屉。

packed [adjective] completely full of people - use this about a room, theatre, train, bus etc 〔房间、剧院、火车、公共汽车等〕挤满〔人〕的 | a packed theatre 满座的戏院 | The plane was packed, because a previous flight had been cancelled. 这航班满座了，因为刚才一次航班被取消。 **packed with** | On the day of her funeral the church was packed with friends and relatives. 她葬礼的那天教堂里挤满了她的亲朋好友。

overflowing [adjective] a container that isoverflowing is so full that the liquid or things inside it come out over the top 〔容器〕满出的，溢出的 | Sewers were overflowing because of the rain. 这场雨使阴沟溢出水来。 | The tables were covered with dirty coffee cups and overflowing ashtrays. 桌上全是脏咖啡杯和满满的烟灰缸。 **overflowing with** | a trash can overflowing with garbage 垃圾满出来的垃圾箱

bulging [adjective] something such as a bag or a pocket that isbulging is so full that the objects inside it push its sides outwards 〔包或口袋等〕鼓得满满的 | Wilson carried two bulging shopping bags from the duty-free shop. 威尔逊提着满满两个购物袋从免税商店里出来。 | a bulging wallet full of credit cards 装满信用卡的鼓鼓囊囊的钱包 **bulging with** | The files are bulging with letters, mailing lists, and information on the subject. 文件夹内装满了信件、邮寄名单以及与该主题有关的资料。

be full to the brim *British* /be filled to the brim *American* [verb phrase] if a containeris full to the brim, it is full right to the very top, especially with liquid 〔容器〕装满的；倒满的〔尤指液体〕 | The reservoirs are filled to the brim after the spring floods. 春季洪水暴发后水库都满了。 **be full to the brim with** | The sink was full to the brim with dirty water and dishes. 水槽里积满了脏水和碗碟。

be chock-a-block [verb phrase] *British informal* a room, vehicle, or building that ischock-a-block is so full of people that you cannot move easily in it【英，非正式】〔房间、车辆或建筑物〕拥挤不堪 | The train was chock-a-block and I couldn't get a seat for the whole journey. 这趟火车拥挤不堪，整个旅程我都没得到座位。 **be chock-a-block with** | The cinema is usually chock-a-block with kids on Sunday afternoons. 星期天下午这家电影院通常坐满了孩子。

crammed/jammed [adjective] so full of things that nothing else can possibly be put in 挤满的，塞满的 | How can children learn in crammed classrooms? 在拥挤的教室里儿童怎么能够学习呢? **crammed/jammed with** | The box was crammed with books. 这箱子里塞满了书。 | O'Hare Airport was jammed with holiday flights. 奥黑尔机场上挤满了假日航班。 | The two resorts are crammed with hotels, discos, bars, and restaurants. 这两个度假胜地挤满了旅馆、迪斯科舞厅、酒吧和饭店。

be stuffed with [verb phrase] if a containeris stuffed with things, it is very full of them because as much as possible has been put into it 〔容器〕塞满〔东西〕 | a huge picnic basket stuffed with food 一只很大的塞满食物的野餐篮子 | The girls each had a small backpack stuffed with books, cards, crayons, paper, and games. 这些女孩每个人都有一个小背包，里面塞满了书、卡片、彩色蜡笔、纸和游戏用具。 | Police seized the plane and found bags stuffed with 1300 kilos of cocaine. 警方扣下这次航班，找到一些满塞着1,300公斤可卡因的袋子。

II. to become full 变满

fill up [intransitive phrasal verb] to gradually become full 渐渐变满 | About half an hour before the performance, the theatre starts to fill up. 演出开始前半个小时左右，剧场开始渐渐坐满了。 | The drought has ended at last, and the reservoirs are filling up again. 干旱终于过去了，水库又满了。

fill [intransitive verb] to become full 变满 | They opened the doors and the hall quickly filled. 他们开了门，大厅内很快就人满了。 **fill with** | Her eyes suddenly filled with tears. 她突然热泪盈眶。

III. to make something full 使某物变满

fill [transitive verb] to put enough of something into a container to make it full 注满，塞满，装满 | Mix the spinach and cheese and use it to fill the pasta shells. 把菠菜和奶酪搅拌一下并用它来填入意大利面壳。 **fill something with something** | We stood at the counter, filling our bowls with salad. 我们站在柜台前往碗里装沙拉。 | He had a notebook that he had filled with stories and poems. 他有一本笔记本，里面写满了故事和诗。

fill up [transitive phrasal verb] to fill a container that already has a small amount of something in it 装满〔容器，把…添满 | The waiter filled up everyone's glasses. 服务员给每个人都倒满了杯子。 **fill something up with something** | If the oil tank is less than half full, tell them to fill it up. 如果油箱内的油不到半箱，让他们灌满。 **fill up something with something** | I filled up the sandbox with some more sand. 我再往沙箱内装了些沙子，把它装满了。

stuff [transitive verb] to quickly fill something such as a bag or pocket by pushing things into it tightly 把〔包、口袋等〕塞满 **stuff something into something** | She hurriedly stuffed some things into an overnight bag and left. 她匆匆忙忙地把过夜用的旅行袋装满了东西就离开了。 **stuff something with something** | We had to stuff envelopes with letters and information packs. 我们得往信封内装信和资料包。

cram/jam [transitive verb] to push too many things into a container or space, so that they are all pressed together 塞入，填满〔容器或空间〕 **cram/jam something into something** | I crammed all my clothes into the suitcase and called a taxi. 我把所有衣服都塞进皮箱，然后叫了辆出租车。 | Too many houses are crammed into too small an area. 很小的一块地区内挤着太多的房子。 | Fifty-five children were jammed into a classroom designed to hold thirty. 55个儿童被塞入原是为30名儿童设计的教室内。

load alsoload up [transitive verb/transitive phrasal verb] to fill a vehicle with goods, furniture etc 把〔车辆〕装满〔货物、家具等〕 | Loading the van was hard work. 给客货两用车装东西很累人。 | This giant machine can load up a 10-ton truck every few minutes. 这台大机器每几分钟就可以把一辆十吨的卡车装满。 **load something into something** | A woman was loading groceries into her car. 一位妇女在往汽车内装食品杂货。 **load something with something** | Two men were loading up a truck with boxes of melons. 两名男子在把一箱箱甜瓜装上卡车。 **loaded** [adjective] | The runway is too short for the plane to take off when it is fully loaded. 这条跑道供满载的飞机起飞是太短了。

IV. to make something full again after part of what is in it has been used 给部分被用去的某物重新装满

refill [transitive verb] to fill something again, after what was inside it has been used 再装满；再添满 | If you bring your empty bottles back to the store, we can refill them. 如果你把空瓶带回商店，我们可以把它们重新灌满。 | Can I refill anyone's glass? 我可以为谁再倒满杯子吗？ **refill something with something** | The tank was emptied, cleaned, and refilled with fresh water. 水箱被倒空、清洗，然后再灌满新鲜的水。 **refill** [countable noun] | A cup of coffee is $1.20, refills are free. 杯咖啡1.20美元，免费续杯。

replenish [transitive verb] *formal* to make something full again, especially with a supply of something such as water or food【正式】把…再装满；补充〔尤指水或食物等〕 | In an emergency, water can be pumped from the well to replenish the irrigation canals. 在紧急情况下可以从井里抽水，以重新注满灌溉渠道。 | Shortages of food and poor transportation mean that the stores are not able to replenish their shelves as often as they would like to. 食物短缺、交通条件不好，这意味着商店不可能如他们所希望的那样经常补充货架上的东西。

top up [transitive phrasal verb] *especially British* to fill a glass, cup etc that is half full or nearly empty【尤英】添满，加满〔还有一半或快喝完的杯子等〕 **top something up** | 'More wine anyone?' 'Yes, please, could you top mine up?' "谁还要酒吗？""我要，请把杯子斟满。" **top something up with something** | Pour a little brandy over the sugar and top it up with champagne. 在糖上浇一点白兰地，再倒满香槟。 **top up** [countable noun] *British* | 'Would you like a top up?' he said, pointing to her glass. "要给你加满吗？"他指着她的杯子问。

V. when a place is full of animals, people etc 某处挤满了动物、人等

be teeming with [verb phrase] be full of people, animals, insects etc all moving around 充满〔活动的人、动物、昆虫等〕 | The small stretch of water was teeming with wildfowl. 这条小河野禽很多。 | Times Square was teeming with theater-goers. 时代广场上挤满了去剧院看戏的人。 | The tragedy is that this whole region remains teeming with desperately poor people. 可悲的是这整个地区仍然挤满了穷困的人。

be swarming/crawling with [verb phrase] to be very full of animals, people, insects etc, all moving around very quickly or busily - use this especially when you think this is unpleasant in some way 〔尤指令人不快地〕爬满；挤满〔活动的动物、人、昆虫〕 | At this time of year the town is usually crawling with tourists. 每年这个时候，镇上通常游客成群。 | The campsite was filthy and swarming with flies. 营地很脏，到处都是苍蝇。 | Our hotel room was crawling with bugs and roaches. 我们住的旅馆房间内满是臭虫和蟑螂。

be jammed [verb phrase] to be full of a lot of people standing or sitting very close together 挤满〔人〕 | Japanese trains may be jammed, but at least they are punctual. 日本的火车也许拥挤，但至少是准时的。 **be jammed with** | The room was jammed with fans trying to get his autograph. 房间里挤满了想得到他亲笔签名的歌迷。

6.46 FUNNY

I. when something or someone makes you laugh 某事或某人使人发笑

funny [adjective] something or someone that isfunny makes you laugh 滑稽的；可笑的 | It was the funniest story I'd ever heard. 这是我听过的故事中最好笑的一个。 | He can be pretty funny when he's had a few drinks. 他几杯酒下肚以后会很风趣。 | The goat was chasing Mark round and round the field - it was so funny. 那只山羊追着马克在田里转着圈子跑，真是好笑。 **look funny** | You look really funny in that hat. 你戴那顶帽子看起来很滑稽。 **hilariously/hysterically funny** | Did you like 'Notting Hill'? I thought it was hilariously funny. 你喜欢《诺丁山》这部电影吗？我觉得这片子好笑极了。

make somebody laugh [verb phrase not in passive] to make someone laugh, for example by telling a joke or doing something funny 引人发笑 | I must tell Jerry what you said - it'll make him laugh. 我一定要把你的话说给杰里听，他会觉得好笑的。 | Charlie Chaplin was a great actor with a wonderful ability to make people laugh. 查利·卓别林是位伟大的演员，他具有令人难以置信的逗乐天才。 | It always makes me laugh when you look at me like that. 你那个样子看着我总是会让我发笑。

amusing [adjective] *especially written* funny and entertaining enough to make you smile 【尤书面】有趣的，逗人发笑的 | I like a newspaper with one or two amusing articles, as well as all the serious stuff. 我喜欢那种在刊登所有严肃东西的同时又有一两篇趣味文章的报纸。 | He was a really special person, gentle and amusing at the same time. 他是个很特别的人，既温文尔雅同时又妙趣横生。 **find something/somebody amusing** | Mrs Denton didn't find it amusing when I spilt all the paint on the floor. 我把油漆都洒到地上时，登顿太太并不觉得好笑。 **highly amusing** | My mother was embarrassed, but I found the situation highly amusing. 我妈很窘，可我觉得这场面很有趣。

humorous [adjective] intended to be amusing - use this especially about stories, descriptions, songs, and other things that people write 幽默的，诙谐的〔尤用于故事、描述、歌曲等〕 | The book is a humorous account of a young man's travels in South America. 这本书幽默地讲述了一位年轻人在南美洲旅行的故事。 | It was a brilliant speech - clear, precise and humorous. 这次演说很精彩，它清楚、简洁又幽默。 | humorous birthday cards 幽默的生日贺卡

witty [adjective] using words in a clever and amusing way 说话风趣的 | Sam is intelligent, witty, and great fun to be with. 萨姆聪明风趣，跟他在一起很有意思。 | I enjoyed the play - it had a clever plot and a very witty script. 我喜欢这部戏，它情节巧妙，对话非常风趣。

hilarious [adjective] extremely funny - use this about situations, jokes, and stories, but not about people 极其滑稽的〔情况、笑话和故事〕 | Our attempts at dancing were hilarious - we all kept tripping over each other. 我们努力跳舞时的举动真是笑死人了，我们一直相互绊来绊去的。 | the hilarious BBC comedy series 'Absolutely Fabulous' 滑稽到极点的英国广播公司的系列喜剧《妙不可言》

comical [adjective] *especially written* funny in a strange or unexpected way, although not always intended to be 【尤书面】古怪可笑的，滑稽的 | Carlo looked so comical, striding along in a coat which nearly touched the ground. 卡洛看上去很滑稽，穿着一件几乎拖地的外套大踏步地走着。 | The puffin is an unusual sea bird, and there is something almost comical about the way it moves and looks.

海鹦是一种不寻常的海鸟，它的动作和长相有点近乎滑稽。 | Lizzie, bouncing along on the donkey, made a comical sight. 莉齐在驴背上一路颠簸，看上去很滑稽。 **comically** [adverb] | He bowed comically and asked my sister to dance. 他样子滑稽地欠欠身并请我妹妹跳舞。

light-hearted [adjective] funny in a gentle way, and often about a subject that is usually serious 轻松愉快的；风趣的〔对待通常较为严肃的话题〕 | We always try to keep our newsletter light-hearted, so that people will enjoy it. 我们总努力把通讯写得轻松，让大家读得愉快。 | The light-hearted way in which the author has approached this book should take some of the hard work out of trying to lose weight. 作者写这本书的风趣笔调可使读者减轻一些减肥的辛苦。 **take a light-hearted look at something** | The film takes a light-hearted look at life in prison. 这部电影采取了一种轻松、风趣的手法描写监狱生活。 **light-heartedly** [adverb] | Somehow, Moore manages to deal light-heartedly with subjects such as death and illness. 莫尔以某种轻松的手法处理了死亡和疾病这一类的主题。

be a laugh [verb phrase] *informal* if a person or activity is a laugh, they are amusing and give you a lot of fun 【非正式】〔人或活动〕引人发笑；有趣 | There were about 100 people there and it was a laugh from beginning to end . 那里约有100人，从开始到结束都是笑声不断。 **a real laugh** *spoken* | Wait until you meet Tony. He's a real laugh. 等到你见了托尼吧，他这人非常有趣。 **be a laugh a minute** be very amusing 非常有趣 | We all had to sleep in one tent and it was a laugh a minute. 我们大家都得睡在一个帐篷内，真是好玩极了。

be a hoot [verb phrase] *informal* if a person, situation, performance, film etcis a hoot, they are very funny and enjoyable 【非正式】非常可笑 | The movie has a script that is smartly funny, and Hugh Grant is a hoot! 这部影片的对白妙趣横生，休·格兰特真叫人笑痛肚子！ | At the end of the day, there was the moms' soccer match, which was a hoot! 那天的最后一项活动是一场妈妈足球赛，那才叫笑死人呢！

II. a funny film, play etc 滑稽有趣的电影、戏剧等

comedy [countable noun] a film, play, TV programme etc that is intended to entertain people and make them laugh 喜剧 | 'One Fine Day' was a romantic comedy with George Clooney and Michelle Pfeiffer. 《一日钟情》是一部浪漫喜剧片，由乔治·克鲁尼和米歇尔·法伊弗主演。 **comedy programme/series/show** | a comedy show on Channel 4 第四频道播出的喜剧节目 **black comedy** one that is funny about things such as death 黑色喜剧 | The movie's a black comedy about a pair of junkie musicians who are trying to kick the drug habit. 这影片是部黑色幽默片，讲述了一对有毒瘾的音乐家想要戒毒的故事。

comic [adjective only before noun] intended to entertain people and make them laugh 滑稽的，喜剧的 | Streep provided one of the best comic performances of her career. 斯特里普演出了她演艺生涯中最优秀的喜剧片之一。 **comic writer/actor/performer etc** one who writes or performs things that make you laugh 喜剧作家/演员/表演者等 | Like all comic writers, Shaw was fascinated by the gap between appearance and reality. 肖伯纳与所有幽默作家一样，也被表面与实际之间的差距强烈地吸引住了。 **comic verse/song** that entertains you and makes you laugh 滑稽诗/歌曲 | Then Gertie got up on the stage and delighted us all by singing a comic song. 然后格蒂走上舞台，唱了一首滑稽歌曲来逗我们开心。 **comic relief** something funny in a serious story 〔严肃故事中的〕喜剧性调剂 | In Shakespeare's Henry IV, the character of Falstaff provides us with a little comic relief. 在莎士比亚的剧本《亨利四世》中，福斯塔夫这一角色为我们提供了一点喜剧性调剂。

III. when the opposite of what is expected happens 与原来的期望相反的事发生

ironic [adjective] something that is ironic is funny, but in a sad or strange way, because it is the opposite of what you would expect 具有讽刺意味的；令人啼笑皆非的 | 'I've heard that Dan's really upset about the divorce.' 'How ironic. He was always the one who was against them getting married in the first place.' "我听说丹让这桩离婚闹得很烦恼。""这可真让人哭笑不得。他一直反对他俩结婚的。" | It was an ironic situation, the two men in her life meeting like that. 这真是令人啼笑皆非的场面。她生命中的两个男人那样相见了。 **it is ironic that** | It's ironic that the most important people in the country often have so little understanding of how ordinary people live. 这国家最重要的人物经常对普通人的生活情况了解得那么少，太具有讽刺意味了。 **ironically** [adverb] | Ironically, the government ended up harming the very people it was trying to help. 令人啼笑皆非的是，政府结果伤害了他们想要帮助的那些人。

irony [countable/uncountable noun] something that is funny, but in a sad or strange way, because it is the opposite of what you would expect 具有讽刺意味的事；令人啼

笑皆非的事 | Life is full of ironies, some hilarious, some tragic. 生活中充满了讽刺，有些可笑，有些却可悲。 **irony of** | The irony of the situation was obvious – if I told the truth, nobody would believe me! 这个情况的荒唐之处显而易见—如果我说实话，没有人会相信我！ **the irony is that** | The irony is that some of the poorest countries have the richest natural resources. 具有讽刺意味的是有些最穷的国家拥有最丰富的自然资源。

IV. how you feel when you think something is funny 你觉得某物有趣时的感觉

amused [adjective not usually before noun] if you areamused by something, you think it is funny and it makes you smile 被逗乐的 | When I told him what had happened, he sounded amused rather than annoyed. 我把发生的事告诉他时，他似乎感到开心，而不是生气。 **amused by/at** | They seemed amused at his embarrassment. 对他的窘迫他们好像很开心。 **greatly/highly amused** | My grandmother seemed to be highly amused by my remarks. 祖母看上去被我的话逗得非常开心。 **amused expression/smile/grin** | She stood watching them with an amused expression on her face. 她站着看他们，脸上挂着开心的表情。

amusement [uncountable noun] the feeling that you have when you think something is funny 乐趣，兴味 | This story is bound to cause some amusement in the anti-Campbell campaign. 这则故事肯定会在反对坎贝尔的运动中引起一些乐趣。 **watch/listen/notice etc with amusement** | Everyone was watching the little dog with interest and amusement. 大家都兴致勃勃，满怀乐趣地看着那条小狗。 **amusement at** | Gloria couldn't hide her amusement at what the children were saying. 格洛丽亚听着孩子们的话，忍俊不禁。 **in amusement** | 'You must be joking!' Mum said, her lips curling in amusement. "你一定是开玩笑吧！"妈妈说道，嘴唇兴味十足地撅起着。 **(much) to somebody's amusement** making them feel very amused 使某人感到好笑 | Suddenly, the teacher's chair collapsed, much to everyone's amusement. 老师坐的椅子突然塌了，大家感到非常有趣。

V. the quality in someone or something that makes them funny 某人或某物具有的有趣特性

humour *British* humor *American* [uncountable noun] the quality or thing in a situation, book, remark etc that makes it funny 幽默 | Everyone laughed except Dad, who obviously didn't appreciate the humour of the situation. 大家都笑了，只有爸爸没笑，他显然没弄懂这一情形的幽默之处。 | The most popular children's books are ones that have plenty of humor in them. 最受欢迎的儿童书是那些有大量幽默的作品。 **black humour** about things such as death and violence 黑色幽默 | Tom Lehrer's black humor offended some people, who found jokes about such subjects as nuclear war unacceptable. 汤姆·莱勒的黑色幽默冒犯了一些人，他们觉得拿核战争这样的话题来开玩笑令人无法接受。

comedy [uncountable noun] the quality in a book, film, television programme etc that is intended to entertain people and make them laugh 〔书、电影、电视节目等的〕喜剧性；喜剧成分 | It was a brilliant play - full of drama, and both sadness and comedy. 这部戏很出色，充满了戏剧性，悲喜的成分兼而有之。 | Much of the comedy in Pratchett's books comes from the clever way he plays around with words and ideas. 普莱切特的著作中大部分喜剧成分来自他巧妙机智的用词和构思。

wit [uncountable noun] the ability to use words and express ideas in a clever and amusing way, especially when it is shown in conversation or writing 风趣〔尤指表现在对话或写作中的〕 | He seemed to have everything you could want in a man – intelligence, wit, good looks and charm. 一个男人应该具备的他好像都有了一才智、风趣、英俊、魅力。 | The wit and irony of the original novel has been lost in the film version. 原小说中的智趣和讽刺性在电影改编中荡然无存。

VI. the ability to realize when something is funny 能领会到某物有趣的能力

sense of humour *British* /sense of humor *American* [countable noun usually singular] your ability to understand and enjoy jokes, funny situations etc 幽默感 | Mr Hardman was a popular teacher, renowned for his sense of humor. 哈德曼先生是位广受欢迎的教师，他的幽默感非常有名。 **have a (good/great/strange etc) sense of humour** | I like Ann - she has such a good sense of humour. 我喜欢安——她有很强的幽默感。 **lose your sense of humour** | Maybe I'm losing my sense of humor but I didn't find it at all funny. 也许我的幽默感在消失，可我觉得这一点都不好笑。

can take a joke [verb phrase] *especially spoken* to be able to laugh and not get angry when other people make jokes about you or do something that makes you look stupid 【尤口】经得起开玩笑 | I hope he can take a joke - have you seen what they've done to his car? 真希望

他开得起玩笑，你看见他们把他的汽车搞成什么样了吗？ | You may find army life difficult if you can't take a joke. 如果你开不起玩笑，那么你会觉得军队生活很难捱的。

see the funny side of [verb phrase] to realize that a situation that seems to be bad is also funny 看到…可笑的一面 | I explained that it was all my fault and fortunately she saw the funny side of the situation. 我解释那全是我的错，好在她觉得这事其实也很可笑。 **see the funny side of it** | As a teacher, things often go wrong, and you have to be able to see the funny side of it. 当教师常常碰到不顺遂的事，你得能看到事情有趣的一面。 **see the funny side of life** | A cartoonist's job is all about making people see the funny side of life. 漫画家的工作就是让大家看到生活中有趣的一面。

can laugh [verb phrase] to be able to laugh and joke about your own mistakes and faults or about past experiences which did not seem funny when they were happening 能拿〔自己的错误或过去的经历〕说笑，一笑置之 | We can laugh now, but at the time it seemed like the end of the world. 我们现在可以拿它说笑了，可当时好像是到了世界末日。 **can laugh at yourself** | Don't take yourself too seriously – it's a good thing if you can laugh at yourself sometimes. 别自视过高—有时候能自嘲一下也是好事。

6.47 FUTURE

I. the time after now 现在之后的时间

the future [singular noun] the time, especially a fairly long time, after now 将来，未来 | Ellen's finishing college soon but she doesn't really have any plans for the future. 埃伦马上要大学毕业了，但她对未来没有任何计划。 | As for the future, Tucker said she intends to take a well-deserved break before deciding what to do next. 至于未来，塔克说她该好好休息了，打算先休息一段时间然后再决定接下来做什么。 **of the future** that will exist in the future 未来的 | The car of the future may run on solar-powered batteries. 未来的汽车有可能靠太阳能电池来驱动。 **future** [adjective only before noun] **future date/time** | We agreed to consider the matter again at a future date. 我们同意将来某个时候再来考虑此事。

ahead [adverb] in the future - used especially when you know you will have problems or difficulties in the future 将来，未来〔尤指知道自己将碰到困难或麻烦〕 **the day/week/months ahead** | David had his breakfast and thought about the day ahead. 戴维吃了早餐，思考这一天将要面临的事。 | Unemployment in the region is expected to grow in the months ahead. 这一地区的失业率估计在以后几个月将会增加。 **lie ahead** | The government faces some difficult decisions in the months which lie ahead. 政府在未来的几个月内要面临一些艰难的抉择。 **ahead of** | I know there are some big problems ahead of us, but I'm sure we can overcome them. 我知道前头有很大的困难，可我确信我们能克服它。

to come [adverb] **generations/years/a long time to come** for a long time in and affecting many people in the future 未来的世世代代/年年岁岁/一长段时间 | In years to come, people will look back on the 20th century as a turning point in history. 将来人们回顾今日，会觉得20世纪是历史的一个转折点。 | Nuclear power stations will still be needed for a long time to come. 在未来很长一段时间内，人们仍将需要核电站。

be still/yet/more etc to come [verb phrase] to not have happened yet but going to happen in the future, especially soon in the future 马上将发生，即将到来 | The best is still to come – there's chocolate ice cream for dessert. 最好的还在后头呢—甜食是巧克力冰淇淋。 | The worst of the storm was still to come. 这场暴风雨最猛烈的一阵还没来呢。

from now on [adverb] use this to say that something will always happen in the future, starting from now 从现在起 | From now on, I'm not letting anyone borrow my car. 从现在开始我不让任何人借我的汽车了。 | From now on, you kids will have to make your own lunch. 现在起你们这些孩子得自己做午餐了。 | From now on, homeowners will have to get a city permit if they want to build an addition onto their homes. 自即日起，房主如要扩建房屋，须得到市政府发出的许可证。

in future [adverb] *British* starting from now - use this especially to tell someone that they must do something starting from now 【英】从现在开始，今后 | In future, I expect you to be at work no later than 9.15. 今后我要求你上班不要晚于9点15分。 | In future, prisoners must serve at least half of their sentence before qualifying for any type of early release. 自现在起，囚犯必须至少服满其刑期的一半才有资格获得任何形式的提前释放。

in the long/short/medium term [adverb] use this to talk about what will happen over a period from now until a long, short etc time in the future 以后长期/短期/中期内 | We don't know what will happen in the long term. 我们不知道今后长时期内将发生什么事。 | Aid to these countries is bound to run into billions of dollars in the long term. 就长期而言，对这些国家的援助肯定会高达几十亿美元。 | Analysts say the reports could have a major impact on the stock market in the short term. 分析师说这些报告可

能在今后短期内对股票市场产生重大的影响。 **long-/short-/medium-term** [adjective] | The country's oil and natural gas reserves are capable only of meeting short-term needs. 该国的石油和天然气储备仅够满足短期的需求。

II. at some time in the future 将来的某个时候

in the future [adverb] at some timein the future, but you do not know exactly when 将来，未来 | It's likely that global warming will become a major problem in the future. 全球气候变暖将来很可能会成为大问题。 | What do you think life in the future will be like? 你认为将来的生活会是怎样的？ **in the near future** at a time not long from now 在不久的将来，不久 | The new software will be available in the UK in the near future. 在不远的将来这种新软件就可在英国买到了。 **in/for the foreseeable future** at a time not long from now 在可预见的将来 | It is unlikely that the company will achieve a very high profit margin in the foreseeable future. 这家公司在可预见的将来不大可能赚得很高的利润率。

some time [adverb] at a time in the future that has not been arranged yet 〔将来〕什么时候，某个时间 | Come over and see us some time. 以后什么时候过来看看我们。 | We should get together some time. 我们什么时候应该碰碰头。 **some time next week/next year/in 2005 etc** | The project should be completed some time next year. 这个项目到明年的时候应该完工了。

one day/some day [adverb] at some time in the future, especially a long time from now 〔将来的〕哪一天，有一天 | Perhaps one day we could all go to London together. 以后哪一天我们也许可以一起去伦敦。 | One day, I'd like to visit the Grand Canyon. 我想今后哪天去大峡谷游览。 | She always knew that some day he would leave her. 她始终明白有一天他会离她而去。

one of these days [adverb] at some time in the future - used especially when you think that something will probably happen or that someone will probably do something 总有一天〔尤用于认为某事可能发生或某人可能会做某事时〕 | One of these days you're going to be sorry. 总有一天你会后悔的。 | Richard's going to have a heart attack one of these days if he doesn't slow down. 理查德如不放慢速度，总有一天会心脏病发作的。

the day will come (when) use this to emphasize that something will definitely happen at some time in the future 这一天终将到来，总有一天 | The day will finally come when a woman or a black man is elected president of the United States. 终有一天哪位女性或黑人会当选为美国总统。 | Let's hope that the day will come when it's no longer necessary to have such a vast amount of money spent on the military. 我们期望终有一天不再需要把这么多的钱花在军费上。

III. at a specific time in the future 将来某个确切的时候

from now [adverb] **an hour/10 years/2 weeks etc from now** an hour, 10 years etc from the time when you are speaking 从现在起一小时/十年/两星期等 | The package should arrive a few days from now. 包裹自此刻算起应该于几天后到达。 | There may be no rainforest left 30 years from now. 从现在起算30年后可能就不再有热带雨林了。 | A couple of months from now, you'll probably have forgotten all about him. 几个月后你可能就把他彻底忘记了。

then [adverb] at a time in the future, that you have just mentioned 到时候，那时候 | I should be finished work by noon. Would you like to get together then? 到中午我应该把工作做完了。到时候你愿意聚一聚吗? **until then** | School starts in September, and until then I'll be staying with friends. 9月份开学，这之前我住在朋友们家里。 | They're sending the results next week, so I won't know anything until then. 他们下周把结果送来，所以这以前我什么都不会知道。 **by then** | Tell him he has two weeks to finish the job. If he's not finished by then, he's fired. 告诉他给他两周时间完成工作，如果到时不能完成，他就会被解

away/off [adverb] **6 months/4 days/a week etc away/off** if something that you know will happen is 6 months, 4 days, a week etcaway oroff, it will happen after 6 months, 4 days, a week etc have passed 离〔距〕…六个月/四天/一星期等 | The next general elections are still two years away. 距离下一次大选还有两年时间。 | Mary was desperately looking forward to her retirement, which was less than a year off. 玛丽急切地等着退休，还有一年不到的时间。 | The wedding was more than a year away but she had already bought a dress for it. 距婚礼还有一年多时间，可她已经买好了一套礼服。 | The exams are still a few weeks off – you've got plenty of time to prepare for them. 离考试还有几个星期—你有足够的时间准备。

come July/summer/next year etc *spoken* say this when something will happen at a particular time in the future 【口】到7月份/夏天/明年等 | Come Monday, we'll be in our new house. 到星期一，我们就在新房子里了。 | A mild winter is nice, but it means that come summer you're going to have a bug problem. 暖冬确实不错，但这也意味着

到夏天你就会碰到臭虫的麻烦了。

IV. what will happen to someone or something in the future 某人或某物将来要发生的事

somebody's future what will happen to someone in their job, life etc 某人的将来〔未来〕 | I'm worried about my future. 我在为我的前途担心。 | I had a meeting with my boss to discuss my future. 我和老板见了次面讨论我的将来。 | You really should start thinking about your future. You're not a child anymore. 你真该考虑一下自己的将来了，你不再是个小孩啦。

the future of something what will happen to something - use this especially to talk about whether something will be successful, will continue to exist etc 某事的未来〔前途，命运〕 | The memo refers to a meeting in Los Angeles, where the future of the network was discussed. 这份备忘录提及在洛杉矶的一次会议，会上讨论了网络的未来。

fate [countable noun usually singular] what will happen to someone - used about an important official decision, or about an event in which something very bad happens 命运；前途〔尤指重大的正式决定或坏事〕 | Congress will meet to discuss the fate of the US nuclear defense shield. 国会将开会讨论美国核防卫盾计划的前途。 **decide somebody's/something's fate** | The fate of the prisoners will be decided by a panel of three judges. 囚犯的命运将由三名法官组成的审判小组来决定。 | He urged a nationwide referendum to decide the fate of the country. 他竭力主张通过全民公决来决定国家的命运。 **somebody's/something's fate is sealed** fixed and definite 某人/某物的命运确定了 | His fate was sealed when The New York Times learned of the situation and began preparing an article about it. 当《纽约时报》了解了情况并且开始对此事组织文章时，他的命运就被决定了。 **seal the fate of** decide it definitely 决定…的命运 | This afternoon's debate is likely to seal the fate of the imprisoned aid workers. 今天下午的辩论很可能将决定被囚禁的援助人员的命运。

destiny [countable noun usually singular] what someone is going to do in their life and what is going to happen to them during it 〔一生的〕命运 | The government wants to give people more control over their own destinies. 政府想给人民更多的权力来控制自己的命运。 **be somebody's destiny to do something** | Susan wondered whether it was her destiny to marry Jorge and live in Mexico. 苏珊不知道是否命中注定该嫁给约格，并到墨西哥生活。

the outlook [singular noun] a general idea of what people expect to happen in the future, and whether they expect things to go well or badly 前景，前途 | The economic outlook is better than it has been for several years. 经济前景比过去几年好。 **long-range/short-range outlook** | Company officials insist the long-range outlook for share holders will be brighter. 公司高层坚称股东的远期前景将更为乐观。 **the outlook for** | With drought conditions continuing, the outlook for farmers is not very good. 干旱情况在继续，农民的前景不乐观。

prospect [countable noun] the idea or possibility that something will happen in the future 预期；可能性，机会 | I hope I never have to have a brain operation - it must be an appalling prospect. 我希望自己不必做脑部手术，这种事想起来太可怕了。 **the prospect of something/doing something** | The prospect of putting weapons in space is frightening to many people. 把武器放入太空的可能性对许多人来讲都是可怕的。 | I had read a great deal about Professor Chomsky and I felt very excited at the prospect of meeting him. 我看过关于乔姆斯基教授的很多著作，想到将要见到他我非常激动。 | We are facing the prospect of a very hard winter. 我们将遇到一个严寒的冬季。 **prospects for** | Prospects for a peace settlement in the region are not very hopeful at the moment. 目前在该地区达成和平协议的希望不是很大。

V. likely to happen in the future 将来很可能会发生

be on the horizon [verb phrase] if something, especially an important change or event,is on the horizon, it seems likely to happen at some time in the future 可能即将发生的〔尤指重要的变革或事件〕 | The prospect of real democracy is on the horizon for this Latin American country of 57 million. 对这个5,700万人口的拉丁美洲国家而言，真正民主的前景已见曙光。 | After two weeks of talks a solution to the dispute is finally on the horizon. 经过两个星期的谈判，争议终于可望解决了。

be in store [verb phrase] if something unexpected such as a surprise or a sudden problemis in store for someone, it is soon going to happen to them 〔意外之事〕即将发生 **be in store for** | There was a surprise in store for Paul when he got to his office. 保罗回到办公室时，有一件意想不到的事等着他。 | Russell said expulsion may be in store for some of the students involved in the fighting that broke out Friday. 拉塞尔说参与星期五发生的打架的一些学生可能会遭到开除。 **what fate/the future holds in store (for somebody)** what is going to happen to someone in the future 等待〔某人〕的是什么样的命运 | When

she first arrived in the US she was afraid of what the future might hold in store for her here. 她刚到美国时担心在这里等待着自己的将是什么样的命运。 | None of us know what the future has in store. 我们都不清楚等待我们的是什么样的命运。

VI. likely to be or do something in the future 将来可能成为某物或做某事

future [adjective only before noun] | He's an extremely talented football player – he could well be a future captain of England. 他是个极有天赋的足球运动员，很可能成为未来的英格兰队队长。 | It was then that Milstead took the first steps toward a future career in law enforcement. 米尔斯特德就是从那时起跨出了将来以执法为职业的第一步。 | Before the scandal erupted, Grieg was talked about as a future presidential candidate. 丑闻发生之前，有言论认为葛理格是未来的总统候选人。

potential [adjective only before noun] **potential customer/client/witness etc** someone who might become a customer etc in the future 潜在的顾客/客户/证人等 | Police believe they may have found a potential witness. 警方认为他们也许已经找到有可能作证的人了。 | It's wrong to regard all soccer fans as potential troublemakers – it's only a small minority who are responsible for the violence. 认为所有足球迷都可能会惹是生非是不对的—暴力生事的只是一小部分人。 | By denying these people a decent education, you're losing out on potential captains of industry and political leaders. 不让这些人接受良好的教育，就可能失去了未来的工业和政治领袖。

prospective [adjective only before noun] **prospective candidate/employee/husband etc** one who wants to get or may be chosen for a job, position etc in the future 未来有可能的候选人/雇员/丈夫等 | My mother keeps introducing me to men she considers to be prospective husbands. 母亲不停地给我作媒，把她认为合适的对象介绍给我。 | Texaco has introduced a compulsory HIV testing program for all prospective employees. 德士古公司引进了一个为所有潜在的雇员进行艾滋病病毒测试的强制方案。

in the making [adjective phrase] likely to do very well in your area of work or sport in the future 有望培养出的〔人才、顶尖选手等〕 | When I first saw her play tennis I knew that she was a future Wimbledon champion in the making. 我第一次看她打网球就知道她是一位未来的温布尔登冠军。

have a great/bright/brilliant etc future to be likely to be very successful in the future 前程远大，前途辉煌 | She's a very talented musician, and we think she has a great future. 她是个很有才华的音乐家，我们认为她前程似锦。 | He's obviously got a bright future in this organization. 显然，他在这个组织里前程光明。

第七章　G

7.1 GAMBLING

I. to gamble 赌博

gamble [intransitive/transitive verb or transitive phrasal verb] to try to win money, for example by playing cards or guessing which horse will win a race 赌博〔如纸牌、赛马等〕 | Eddie loved to gamble, and would spend most evenings at the roulette table. 埃迪好赌，晚上大部分的时间都花在轮盘赌的赌桌上。 **gamble away something/gamble something away** waste a lot of money by gambling 赌输掉某物 | Roger gambled away all his money in a Las Vegas casino. 罗杰在拉斯韦加斯的一个赌场输掉了他所有的钱。 | She inherited $50,000 but gambled it away. 她继承了五万美元，但是全赌输了。

gambling [uncountable noun] when you try to win money, for example by playing cards or guessing which horse will win a race 〔如纸牌、赛马等的〕赌博 | Is gambling legal here? 这里赌博合法吗? | Your Uncle Maury has a gambling problem. 你的莫里叔叔有个好赌的恶习。 | Crane admits that he is addicted to gambling. 克兰承认自己嗜赌成瘾。 | He was against the introduction of a National Lottery as he thought it might encourage gambling. 他反对引进国民彩票，认为这会助长赌风。

bet/have a bet [intransitive/transitive verb or verb phrase] to try to win money by guessing who will win a race or game 〔对比赛、竞赛的结果〕打赌，下赌注 | I don't bet very often. 我不常赌钱。 **bet on something/have a bet on something** gamble money on the result of a race or game 下赌注于某事物 | We usually have a bet on the Grand Prix. 我们经常在国际汽车大奖赛上赌一赌。 | Rogers was not much of a gambler. When he bet on the horses, he almost always lost. 罗杰斯赌运不是很好,他赌马几乎总是输。 **bet £10/$100 etc on something** | Jerry bet $1000 on the game. 杰里在这场比赛上下了1,000美元的赌注。 **place a bet** say which horse, team, competition etc you want to gamble on and pay the money that you want to gamble 下赌注 | I've placed a bet on a horse in the next race. 我在下一场比赛的一匹马上下了赌注。 | All bets must be placed before the start of the race. 所有赌注必须在比赛开始之前下押。

put £10/$20 etc on [transitive phrasal verb] to gamble £10, $20 etc on the horse or team that you think will win a race or competition 在〔参加比赛或竞赛的马或队上〕押10英镑/20美元等 | I put $20 on the Cowboys to win. 我押了20美元赌牛仔队赢。 | He put £50 on Middlesborough to beat Manchester United at odds of 3-1. 他押了50英镑赌米德尔斯伯勒队赢曼彻斯特联队，赔率为3比1。 **put a bet on something** gamble on a horse, game etc 下赌注于某事物 | I think I'll put a bet on the next race. 我想下一场比赛我要下个注。

back [transitive verb] to gamble money on a particular horse, team, or person that you think will win a particular competition 下赌注于〔自认为会赢的马、球队或人〕 | We backed a horse named Travelling Light that finished first at 10-1. 我们以10比1的赔率在一匹名叫"光速"的马上押了赌注，结果它跑了第一名。 **back something/somebody to win something** | Uncle Barry backed Arsenal to win the FA Cup. 巴里叔叔赌阿森纳队能夺得足总杯冠军。

play for money [verb phrase] to gamble money on the result of a game which you are playing, for example cards 〔玩纸牌等游戏〕赌钱 | 'Are we playing for money here, gentlemen?' he said as he approached the pool table. "我们这里是赌钱的吗，先生们?"他说着朝桌球台走来。 | You're allowed to play cards in the bar, but not for money. 你可以在酒吧里玩纸牌，但不允许赌钱。

have a flutter [verb phrase] *British informal* to gamble a small amount of money, especially on the result of a horse race - use this especially about someone who does not gamble very often【英，非正式】〔尤在赛马中〕下小赌注〔尤用于指不常赌马的人〕 | I'm not a heavy gambler, but I like to have a flutter from time to time. 我并不贪赌，但偶尔也会玩一把。 **have a flutter on** | I had a little flutter on the Grand National and won £5. 我在全国越野障碍赛马上下了一笔小赌注，赢了五英镑。

lose money on [verb phrase] to lose money by not guessing correctly the result of a game, race, or competition 玩…输钱，把钱输在…上 | He claims that he lost the money on a dice game. 他说他是玩掷骰游戏输了钱的。 | I lost a lot of money on the dogs last night. 昨天晚上我赌狗输了不少钱。

win money on [verb phrase] to win money by correctly guessing the result of a game, race, or competition 在…上赢钱 | I heard that he won a lot of money on the Superbowl a few years ago. 我听说他几年之前在超级碗赛上赌赢了不少钱。

II. someone who gambles 赌博者

gambler [countable noun] someone who gambles, especially someone who gambles a lot and cannot stop 赌徒，赌博者 | Jack was a great drinker and gambler. 杰克是个大酒徒、大赌棍。 | De Niro plays Sam 'Ace' Rothstein, a professional gambler. 德尼罗饰演一名职业赌徒—"赌神"萨姆·罗恩坦。 **compulsive gambler** someone who cannot stop gambling 嗜赌成癖的人 **heavy gambler** someone who gambles a lot 嗜赌的人 | It was rumoured that he was a heavy gambler and lost large sums in Monte Carlo. 有传言说他是一个大赌棍，在蒙特卡洛输掉大笔大笔的钱。

7.2 GAME

I. an activity played by rules that you do for enjoyment 用于娱乐、按规则玩的活动

game [countable noun] an activity that you do for enjoyment, and that you play according to a set of rules 游戏；运动 | Chess is such a difficult game. 国际象棋是一种很难玩的游戏。 | Have you ever played Mah Jong? It's a Chinese game. 你打过麻将吗？这是中国人玩的游戏。 | The women set up bingo games and bake sales to raise money for the charity. 妇女们安排宾戈游戏，组织糕饼义卖会筹集善款。 **the game of football/basketball/tennis** | The game of golf was invented in Scotland. 高尔夫球运动起源于苏格兰。 | Chadwick suggested that baseball evolved from the English game of rounders. 查德威克认为，棒球由英国的圆场棒球游戏发展而来。 **the national game** the most popular game in a country 全民运动 | In Wales, rugby is the national game. 在威尔士，橄榄球是一项全民运动。 **computer game** | About 7 million households have people who play computer games. 大约有700万户家庭里都有人玩电脑游戏。 | 'Psychic Detective' is a CD-ROM computer game from Electronic Arts Studios. 《心灵侦探》是电子艺界公司出品的一种只读光盘电脑游戏。 **card game** a game you play using a set of playing cards 纸牌游戏 | I'm not very good at card games. 我不是很会玩纸牌游戏。 | Harvey has devised a Spanish-English language card game. 哈维发明了西班牙语—英语的纸牌游戏。 **board game** a game played on a board with pieces of wood, plastic etc that you move around 棋类游戏 | board games like Monopoly and Ludo 大富翁和鲁多棋等棋类游戏

II. an occasion when people compete against each other in a game 比赛

game [countable noun] an occasion when two people or two teams compete against each other in agame or sport 比赛；体育比赛 | Sharpe had injured a knee in a football game a few weeks earlier 夏普在几个星期之前的一场足球比赛中膝部受了伤。 **a game of chess/soccer/darts etc** | Would you be up for a game of darts at the local pub? 你要参加当地酒馆里举行的飞镖比赛吗？ | We played three games of checkers, and she beat me every time. 我们玩了三盘西洋跳棋，每次都是她赢我。 **best/worst/first etc game of the season** | We were able to get seats for the last game of the season. 在赛季的最后一场比赛，我们总算弄到了位子。

match [countable noun] an occasion when two people or teams compete against each other in a sport or game - used especially about soccer, rugby, cricket, tennis, or chess 比赛〔尤指足球赛、橄榄球赛、板球赛、网球赛或国际象棋比赛〕 | Chess experts expected Kadparov to win the next match. 国际象棋专家预测下一场比赛将是卡斯帕罗夫胜出。 **football/cricket/boxing etc match** | A cricket match was in progress on the school sports field. 学校的运动场上正在进行一场板球比赛。 | Keith sprained his wrist in a wrestling match. 基思在摔跤比赛中扭伤了手腕。

event [countable noun] a match or competition, especially one that is important and is attended by a lot of people 〔尤指重大的〕比赛，赛事 | Tomorrow's match against Portugal is expected to be the big event of the season. 明天与葡萄牙队的较量将是本赛季的一场重大赛事。 **sporting event** | John rarely misses a sporting event in his town. 约翰很少错过自己镇上举办的体育赛事。 | Wimbledon is one of Britain's great sporting events. 温布尔登网球赛是英国重要的体育赛事之一。

III. to play a game 参加比赛

play [intransitive/transitive verb] | I used to play tennis all the time. 我以前经常打网球。 | Do you know how to play backgammon? 你会玩西洋十五子棋吗？ | Ask Alex if he wants to play. 问问亚历克斯要不要玩。 **play for somebody** | Sweet Lou played for the Detroit Tigers. 斯威特·卢效力于底特律猛虎队。 **play somebody/play against somebody** | 'They played well against us,' Cooper said, 'I have to give them credit.' "他们和我们比赛打得很好，"库珀说，"我不得不佩服他们。"

give somebody a game [noun phrase] *British* to play a game against someone, especially when it is not a serious or important game【英】和某人比一局〔尤指不是严肃或重

要的比赛〕 | I'll give you a game of chess if you want. 你想的话我就陪你下一盘国际象棋。 | No one wants to give him a game because he's too good. 没有人想和他较量，因为他太出色了。

IV. someone who plays a game 参加比赛的人

player [countable noun] | a game for four players 四个人玩的游戏 | Rodriguez was voted Player of the Year. 罗德里格斯当选为"年度最佳球员"。 **good player** good at playing a game 好手 | I like chess, even though I'm not a very good player. 我喜欢国际象棋，虽然我下得不是很好。 | Wikerson is not as good a player as Phillips. 维克森打得不如菲利普斯好。

opponent [countable noun] someone who plays against another person in a game 〔比赛中的〕对手，敌手 | Brownlee regards Reaney as his most difficult opponent. 布朗利把雷尼看作是自己最难应付的对手。 | My opponent was much older than I was. 我的对手年龄比我大很多。

team [countable noun] a group of people who play against another group in a game 〔球〕队；小组 | You're the best person on the team. 你是球队里最出色的人。 | Pub quiz teams often have really silly names. 智力竞赛队伍往往都取了很傻的名字。 **team captain/manager etc** | Nasser Hussain, the England team captain, was injured in the game against the West Indies. 英格兰队队长纳赛尔·侯赛因在对西印度群岛队的比赛中受了伤。

V. when children play games 儿童玩游戏

play [intransitive/transitive verb] if childrenplay, they do things they enjoy, either together in a group, or with their toys 玩，玩耍 | This is the schoolground where we played as children. 我们小时候就是在这个操场上玩的。 | We played card games and hide-and-seek. 我们打扑克，玩捉迷藏。 **play with** | Ian was upstairs playing with his new train set. 伊恩在楼上玩他新买的套装火车玩具。 | Jimmy was playing with a little boat in the bathtub. 吉米在浴缸玩着一艘小船。 **play at something** *British*play a game in which you pretend to be someone 【英】假扮某人玩 | We used to play at cops and robbers. 我们以前常玩警察与小偷的游戏。

7.3 GAY

I. gay 同性恋的

gay [adjective] sexually attracted to people of the same sex 同性恋的 | There are very few gay men on television. 电视上很少出现男同性恋者。 | The president's record with gay rights groups has been good. 总统与同性恋权利团体打交道有着良好的纪录。 | Thousands of people attended the Gay Pride march in Brighton last weekend. 上个周末，好几千人参加了布赖顿的"同性恋尊严"大游行。 | He didn't even realize that Elton John was gay! 他甚至没有意识到埃尔顿·约翰是个同性恋！ **gay community** | Kirkland is an especially popular figure in the gay community. 柯克兰是一个在同性恋圈子中特别受欢迎的人物。 **gay and lesbian** | Gay and lesbian couples should be eligible for the same health benefits as married heterosexual couples. 同性恋夫妻应该有资格享受和异性夫妻同样的健康福利。 **gays** [plural noun] | the debate over gays in the military 关于军队里同性恋现象的争论

lesbian [countable noun] a woman who is sexually attracted to other women 女同性恋者 | I didn't realize I was a lesbian until I was in my twenties. 我到了二十几岁才发现自己是个同性恋。 | Lang was the first major pop star to come out as a lesbian. 兰是第一位公开承认自己是同性恋的流行乐歌星。 **lesbian** [adjective] | We regularly publish a magazine that celebrates lesbian poetry and other women's literature. 我们定期发行一本杂志，推崇女同性恋者的诗歌以及其他女性文学。

homosexual [adjective] *formal or written* sexually attracted to people of the same sex 【正式或书面】同性恋的 | Steve was 18 when he told his parents he was homosexual. 史蒂夫18岁的时候告诉父母说他是同性恋。 | Greek literature provides evidence for homosexual activity among both males and females. 古希腊文学中提供了男女同性恋行为的实据。 **homosexual** [countable noun] someone who is homosexual - used especially by people who disapprove of this 同性恋者〔尤为不赞成同性恋的人所使用〕 | Most fundamentalist churches disapprove of homosexuals. 大多数原教旨主义教会都反对同性恋。 **homosexuality** [uncountable noun] the condition of being homosexual 同性恋 | Homosexuality may be biologically determined. 同性恋可能受生理因素影响。

bisexual [adjective] sexually attracted to both men and women 双性恋的 | Although Tony's married, he's bisexual. 虽然托尼结婚了，但他是双性恋者。 | Oberlin College has a large gay, lesbian, and bisexual student group. 奥伯林学院有一个很大的男女同性恋和双性恋学生群体。 | Woolf believed that all human beings are basically bisexual. 伍尔夫认为，所有人基本上都是双性恋的。

homophobia [uncountable noun] hatred and fear of people who are gay 对同性恋的厌恶，同性恋恐惧症 | There's still a lot of homophobia in American society. 美国

社会仍普遍存在着厌恶同性恋的情绪。 | Issues of racism, sexism, and homophobia were discussed. 种族歧视、性别歧视和憎恨同性恋等问题得到了讨论。 **homophobic** [adjective] | Rose was criticized for the racist and homophobic lyrics in several of his songs. 罗斯因为他的几首歌曲里有涉及种族歧视和憎恨同性恋的歌词而受到了指责。

II. not gay 不是同性恋的

heterosexual [adjective] sexually attracted to people of the opposite sex - use this especially when you are also talking about gay people 异性恋的〔尤在谈到同性恋者的时候使用〕 | Most of the people who come to the club are heterosexual, but we do get a small number of gay men. 来这个俱乐部的人多数是异性恋，但确实也有一小部分男同性恋。 | The law applies to both heterosexual and homosexual employees. 这条法规对于异性恋和同性恋的雇员都适用。 **heterosexual** [countable noun] a heterosexual person: 异性恋者 | In Africa, most AIDS victims have been heterosexuals. 非洲大多数艾滋病患者都不是同性恋。 **heterosexuality** [uncountable noun] the condition of being heterosexual: 异性恋 | Lawrence assumed that heterosexuality is 'normal'. 劳伦斯认为异性恋是"正常"的。

straight [adjective] not gay - use this especially when you are comparing people who are not gay with people who are 不是同性恋的，异性恋的〔尤用于比较异性恋和同性恋时〕 | Straight men often feel nervous in the company of gays. 不是同性恋的男人和同性恋的男人在一起时经常会感到紧张。 | She's straight but she's got a lot of lesbian friends. 她不是同性恋，但她有许多同性恋的女性朋友。

III. to tell people you are gay 告诉人们你是同性恋者

come out [intransitive phrasal verb] if someone who is gay comes out, they say publicly that they are gay 公开承认自己是同性恋者 | John came out to his family last year. 约翰去年向家人承认自己是同性恋者。

out [transitive verb] if you out someone, especially a well-known person, you say publicly that they are gay when they have tried to keep this a secret 揭发〔某人〕为同性恋者，使〔同性恋者〕曝光〔尤指名人〕 | The Advocate, a national gay magazine, outed the congressman. 一本全国性的同性恋杂志《倡导者》揭发了这位国会议员是同性恋者。 | The Air Force pilot was afraid of being outed by his ex-lover. 这位空军飞行员害怕被旧情人揭发出来自己是同性恋者。 **out** [adjective] someone who is out has told people that they are gay: 公开的〔同性恋者〕 | You will have the support of other men who are out. 你将得到其他已经公开承认的男同性恋者的支持。 | As an out lesbian, I don't think my sexuality is any of your business. 我是个公开的女同性恋，我想我的性倾向与你无关。

IV. not having told people you are gay 没有告诉人们你是同性恋者

be in the closet [verb phrase] to not have told other people that you are gay 没有公开承认自己是同性恋者 | We provide help for young people who are in the closet and are too scared to come out. 我们为不敢公开承认自己是同性恋者的年轻人提供帮助。

7.4 GENEROUS/NOT GENEROUS

I. generous 慷慨的

generous [adjective] someone who isgenerous gives money or presents to other people, and you think it is kind and good of them to do this 慷慨的，大方的 | My sister's really generous. She's always buying things for her friends. 我姐姐非常大方，她总是给朋友买东西。 | I am so amazed at how caring and generous people are here. 我很惊叹这里的人那么有爱心，那么慷慨。 | The Cranstons are among the museum's most generous donors. 克兰斯顿夫妇是博物馆最慷慨的捐赠者之一。 **generous to** | Roy was always cheerful and outgoing and generous to everyone. 罗伊一向乐观外向，对每个人都很大方。 **it is generous of somebody (to do something)** | My dad offered to pay my plane fare, which was very generous of him. 我爸爸提出帮我付机票费，真是非常慷慨。 **generously** [adverb] | These children need your help. Please give generously. 这些孩子需要你们的帮助，请慷慨施予。

generosity [uncountable noun] generous behaviour 慷慨，大方 | The Prince was famous for his generosity. 王子以慷慨闻名。

II. not generous 不慷慨的

stingy alsomiserly [adjective] not generous, especially in small ways, when you could easily afford to be generous 吝啬的，小气的 | They are rich, but they are terribly stingy. 他们很富有，但却十分吝啬。 | A hard, miserly woman, she left her daughters emotionally damaged. 她是个又冷酷又小气的女人，使女儿情感上都受到了创伤。 **stingy with** | I don't know why they were so

stingy with the drinks – they have plenty of money. 我不知道他们准备的饮料为什么那么少——他们有的是钱。

mean [adjective] *British* someone who ismean does not like spending money or sharing what they have with other people 【英】吝啬的，小气的 | He's so mean, he won't even buy his wife a birthday present. 他真是吝啬，连给妻子买件生日礼物都不肯。 **mean with** | Marsha has always been mean with her money. 玛莎用钱一向很小气。

tight/tight-fisted [adjective] *spoken informal* someone who istight ortight-fisted is not at all generous and tries hard to avoid spending money 【口，非正式】吝啬的，小气的，舍不得花钱的 | 'I don't think I'll bother getting them a present.' 'Don't be so tight!' "我可不想费心给他们买礼物。""别这么吝啬。" | Don't even ask Dad. You know how tight-fisted he is about these kinds of things. 你问都不用去问爸爸，你知道他在这些事情上手很紧。 | a tight-fisted boss 吝啬的老板 **tight with money** | Even as a young man, Paul was notoriously tight with his money. 就是年轻的时候，保罗花钱也是出了名的小气。

penny-pinching [adjective] spending very little, or always spending less than is needed, often because you do not have very much money 〔常因钱少而〕节俭的；吝啬的 | His grandparents were humourless and penny-pinching. 他的祖父母既缺乏幽默又十分小气。 | She could finally tolerate no more of his coldness and penny-pinching ways. 她终于再也受不了他的冷漠和小气。 | Unfortunately we have a penny-pinching local government that spends as little as possible on parks and sports facilities. 不幸的是，我们的地方政府很吝啬，在公园和体育设施方面总是尽量少花钱。

III. someone who is not generous 不慷慨的人

miser [countable noun] someone who hates spending money, and tries to spend as little as possible, especially someone who stores their money in a secret place 守财奴，吝啬鬼 | Everyone said Mr Henny was a miser who had thousands of pounds hidden under his bed. 人人都说亨尼先生是守财奴，床底下藏了好几千英镑。 | My uncle was a terrible miser - he would walk in lashing rain rather than pay a bus fare. 我叔叔是个吝啬得要命的人一下着倾盆大雨他还宁愿走路而不肯花钱乘公共汽车。

skinflint alsotightwad *especially American* [countable noun] *informal* someone who hates to spend or give money 【非正式】吝啬鬼，小气鬼 | We waited for the old skinflint to find his wallet and pay us our money. 我们等着那老吝啬鬼找到他的钱包，然后把钱付给我们。 | Joe is such a tightwad that he won't even buy his own newspaper. 乔真是个吝啬鬼，甚至连自己要看的报纸都不愿买。

cheapskate [countable noun] *informal* someone who dislikes spending money, and does not care if they behave in an unreasonable way to avoid spending it 【非正式】吝啬鬼，守财奴，一毛不拔的人 | Howard rode with us in the taxi, but the cheapskate didn't offer to pay any of the fare. 霍华德和我们一起乘出租车，但是这个守财奴连一分车钱都不肯出。 | I'm not going out with those cheapskates again - they didn't buy a drink all night! 我再也不会跟那些吝啬鬼出去了一他们整个晚上连杯饮料都不买!

7.5 GET

I. to get something by buying it, asking for it, or finding it 买到、要求或找到某物

get [transitive verb not in passive] | I don't feel like cooking – let's go get a pizza. 我不想做饭一我们去买个比萨饼吧。 | I still haven't gotten a birthday present for Sherri. 我还没有给谢里买生日礼物。 **get something from somebody/something** | I got a really nice coat from Hudson's. 我在赫德森买了一件很好的外套。 | We had to get permission from the landlord before painting the apartment. 我们必须先征得房东同意才可粉刷公寓。 **get a job** | Did you hear? Stuart got a new job. 你听说了吗？斯图尔特找到新工作了。

obtain [transitive verb] *formal* to get something 【正式】得到 | Maps and guides can be obtained at the tourist office. 地图和旅游指南可在旅游局拿到。 **obtain something from somebody/something** | Scientists in Brazil are obtaining medicines from plants. 巴西的科学家正在从植物中获取药物。

find [transitive verb] to get the money, time, energy etc that you need to do something 获得〔做某事所需的资金、时间、精力等〕 | If I can find the money, I'll come to the theatre with you. 要是我能弄到钱，我就和你一起去看戏。 | I haven't found the time to read Morrison's latest novel yet. 我还没有时间看莫里森最新的小说。

acquire [transitive verb] *formal* to get something very big or expensive, or to get more knowledge or skills 【正式】获得，获取〔很大或很贵的东西，或更多的知识或技能〕 | It took him a long time to acquire the skills he needed to become a professional artist. 他花了很长时间才学到了职业画家所需的技能。 | The Boston Museum of Fine Arts has recently acquired several paintings by Salvador Dali. 波士顿美术博物馆最近弄到了几幅萨尔瓦多·达利的画作。

II. to be given something 被给予某物

get [transitive verb not in passive] to be given something without having to ask for it or pay for it 得到，收到 | What did you get for your birthday? 你生日得到了什么? | You get a free CD with this magazine. 购买这本杂志可免费获赠一张CD唱片。 **get something from somebody** | Here's the card I got from Jane. 这是我从简那儿收到的卡片。

receive [transitive verb] *formal* to be given something, especially officially 【正式】收到，接到 | Did Caroline receive an invitation? 卡罗琳收到邀请了吗? | You will receive your credit card in approximately two weeks. 你将会在大约两个星期之后收到信用卡。 **receive something from somebody/something** | She received an honorary degree from Harvard in 1990. 1990年，她在哈佛大学获得了一个荣誉学位。

be given [verb phrase] tobe given something, especially by someone in authority 〔尤指从当权人士处〕被给予，得到 | He was given a ten-year jail sentence. 他被判十年徒刑。 | Why shouldn't disabled people be given the chance to compete in the Games? 为什么残障人士就不能获得参加运动会的机会? | Sarah was given the opportunity to study at the Cooper Union School of Art. 萨拉获得了就读库珀艺术联校的机会。

be awarded [verb phrase] to be given a prize, especially by an important organization, for something that you have achieved 被授予，被给予〔尤因取得某项成就〕 | The restaurant was awarded four stars in the 'Good Food Guide'. 这家餐厅在《美食手册》中获评为四星级。 | Yasunari Kawabata was the first Japanese writer to be awarded the Nobel Prize for literature. 川端康成是第一位获得诺贝尔文学奖的日本作家。

inherit [transitive verb] to be given someone's money or property after they die 继承〔某人的金钱、财产等〕 | Who will inherit the house when he dies? 他去世后房子由谁继承? | The ten richest women in the UK all inherited their wealth. 英国最富有的十名女性，她们的财产都是继承得来的。 **inherit something from somebody** | She inherited the money from her mother. 她从母亲那里继承了那笔钱财。

III. to succeed in getting something, especially something that is difficult to get 成功获取某物，尤指难以得到的东西

get [transitive verb not in passive] | Getting the money for the house wasn't easy. 要弄到那笔买房的钱不容易。 | If I get first prize it'll be a miracle. 要是我得到头等奖，那可真是奇迹了。

get hold of [verb phrase] *informal* to get something that is rare or difficult to find 【非正式】得到，弄到〔稀有或不易找到的东西〕 | Do you know where I can get hold of a German–Japanese dictionary? 你知道我在哪里能弄到一本德日词典吗? | These kids have very little difficulty getting hold of illegal weapons. 这些孩子几乎不费事就能弄到非法武器。

get/lay your hands on [verb phrase] *informal* to get something that you want or need very much, or have been trying hard to get 【非正式】得到，弄到〔非常想要或需要之物〕 | I bet he can't wait to lay his hands on all that money. 我敢说他迫不及待地要把那笔钱都弄到手。 | When Ted was a kid, he read every book about space that he could get his hands on. 特德小时候，关于太空的书凡是能弄得到的他都看。

land [transitive verb] **land a job/contract/interview etc** to get a job etc that was difficult to get - use this especially when someone was very lucky to do this 谋得工作/合同/面试机会等〔指不容易得到的东西，尤表示运气好〕 | A French company has landed a contract to supply computers to China. 一家法国公司已经揽得一份向中国供应电脑的合同。 **land yourself something** *British* | He's managed to land himself an amazing job in advertising. 他终于谋到一份广告行业的好工作。

win [transitive verb] **win somebody's support/trust/confidence etc** to get someone's support, trust etc, especially by working hard to achieve this 赢得〔得到〕某人的支持/信任/信心等〔尤指通过努力〕 | It will take time to win her trust. 要赢得她的信任需要时间。 | Gandhi won the support of many liberals in England. 甘地赢得了英格兰许多开明人士的支持。

clinch [transitive verb] **clinch a deal/contract/championsh etc** to finally succeed in making a deal, winning a contract etc after trying very hard 最终赢得生意/合同/冠军等 | We finally clinched the contract by offering them a lower price. 我们向他们提供低价，终于取得了合同。 | Mitchell phoned from Chicago to say that he was close to clinching the deal. 米切尔从芝加哥打电话来，说他快要谈成这笔生意了。 | Germany scored twice in the last ten minutes to clinch the championship. 德国队在最后十分钟内两次进球，终于夺得冠军。

wangle [transitive verb] *informal* to get something, especially something that is difficult to get, by using clever and often slightly dishonest methods 【非正式】用巧计获得，骗得〔尤指难以得到的东西〕 | 'They're sending me

to Paris next weekend.' 'How did you manage to wangle that?' "他们下周要派我去巴黎。""你是怎么弄来那机会的?" **wangle it so that** | Gail has wangled it so that we can get in without tickets. 盖尔施小计让我们不用票就可以入场。

secure [transitive verb] *formal* to succeed in getting official permission for or agreement about something, especially when this was difficult 【正式】获得，得到〔正式的许可或协定〕 | France was able to secure the release of two of its hostages. 法国成功争取让其中的两名人质获释。 | Schiller secured funds for the special education project. 席勒争取到了特别教育项目的资金。

IV. to get a letter/phone call/message 收到信件/电话/信息

get [transitive verb not in passive] | Did you get my message? 你接到我的口信了吗? **get something from somebody** | We get so many calls from salespeople. 我们会接到推销员打来的很多电话。 | I got an e-mail from a friend who lives in Bangkok. 我收到住在曼谷的一位朋友发来的一个电子邮件。

receive [transitive verb not in passive] *formal* to get a letter, phone call, or message 【正式】收到，接到 | I'm sorry I didn't call earlier, but I've only just received your message. 对不起，我没有早点打电话，不过我才刚刚收到你的信息。 | We received your letter the 1st of March. 我们于3月1日收到你的来信。 **receive something from somebody** | He says he never received the fax from us. 他说他从未收到过我们的传真。

come in [intransitive phrasal verb] if telephone calls, messages, letters etccome in, they arrive at a place where people are waiting for them 〔人们等待着的电话、信息、信等〕到达，被收到 | Reports are coming in of an explosion in the centre of Paris. 有关巴黎市中心发生爆炸的报道正在不断传来。 | Several calls have come in from people who think they can identify the two men. 已经有好几个人打电话来，说他们可以认出那两名男子。

pour/flood in [intransitive phrasal verb] if letters, calls, messages etcpour in orflood in, a very large number of them are received 〔信件、电话、信息等〕大量涌来 | Letters of support have been pouring in since we began our appeal. 自从我们发出呼吁之后，表示支持的信件纷至沓来。 | According to reports, contributions to Roe's campaign are flooding in. 根据报道所说，罗发起的运动收到大量的捐款。

on/upon receipt of [preposition] *formal* if someone does somethingon receipt of a letter, sum of money etc, they do it when they receive it - used especially in official letters, instructions etc 【正式】在收到…之后〔尤用于公函、正式指示等〕 | Upon receipt of a complaint, the department will investigate the problem and, if necessary, take appropriate measures. 收到投诉之后，该部门会对问题进行调查，并在必要的情况下采取适当的措施。 | The Department of Social Security can only issue benefits on receipt of your claim form. 社会保障局只有在收到索赔申请表后才能发放救济金。

V. to get a score, grade etc in a game, test etc 比赛、考试等中得到分数

get [transitive verb not in passive] toget a particular result in a test or examination 〔在测验或考试中〕得到〔某一成绩〕 | I only got 35% in my history test. 我的历史考试只得了35分。 | Pam's really smart. She got straight A's in high school. 帕姆非常聪明，她上高中时门门功课都得A。

score [transitive verb] to get a particular number of points in a sports game, or in a test or examination 〔在运动比赛、测验或考试中〕得〔分〕 | The test was difficult, and no-one scored more than 45 points. 这次测验很难，没有人得分超过45分。 | AC Milan scored a record number of goals this season. 本赛季AC米兰队进球数量破了纪录。

make [transitive verb] *American* to get a particular grade in a text or for a piece of work at school 【美】〔考试或作业〕获得 | I made an A on the test today. 我今天测验得了个A。 | Allison's going to Auburn University? She must have made good grades in high school. 艾莉森要上奥本大学？她高中时成绩肯定很好。

VI. to get more of something over a long period of time 在很长一段时间里得到的某物越来越多

accumulate [transitive verb] to gradually get more and more money, possessions, knowledge etc over a period of time 积累，积聚〔钱财、知识等〕 | Watkins said he has accumulated more than $100,000 in legal bills. 沃特金斯积累了十多万美元的法定票据。 | By the late 1950s scientists had already accumulated enough evidence to show a clear link between smoking and cancer. 20世纪50年代末，科学家们已经积累了充分的证据，表明吸烟与癌症之间有明显关系。 | I just don't know how we've managed to accumulate so much junk! 我简直搞不懂我们怎么会积了那么多废旧杂物!

amass [transitive verb] to gradually collect a very large amount of something such as money or properly 积聚〔大

量的钱或财产等） | The Lewins amassed their art collection over more than 40 years. 卢因夫妇的艺术收藏品收集了四十多年。 | Over the years he had amassed an absolute fortune. 这么些年来，他积聚了大量的财富。

gain [transitive verb] *formal* to gradually get more of a useful skill or a good quality 【正式】逐渐获得〔有用的技能或好的品质〕，积累 | It took her a long time to gain enough confidence to speak in public. 她花了很长时间才有足够的信心当众发表讲话。 | She stayed in the job for five years, gaining valuable experience. 她干这份工作五年了，积累了宝贵的经验。 | His ideas are gaining a lot of support. 他的观点逐渐得到了许多人的支持。

VII. someone who expects to get something without doing anything to earn it 指望不做任何事就能得到某物的人

parasite [countable noun] someone who does not work, but still expects society to provide them with money, food, a home etc 靠他人为生的人，寄生虫 | You shouldn't feel sorry for these people - they're just parasites. 你不应该去同情这些人—他们只是寄生虫。 | Most government employees had become parasites, expecting to retain their positions through friendship or political favor. 大多数政府雇员成了寄生虫，都指望通过朋友关系或政治上的好处来保住自己的职位。

freeloader [countable noun] someone who regularly takes money from another person, from the government, etc with no intention of doing anything to earn it or change the situation 白吃白喝的人，寄生虫，占便宜的人 | Ms. Louis' attorney characterized her ex-husband as a freeloader, looking for the easy life. 路易斯女士的律师说她的前夫是个一心想过安逸生活的白食客。 | The freeloaders are leaving a bad impression on the public, making it hard for those who genuinely need the government's help. 那些白吃白喝的人给民众留下了很不好的印象，使得真正有需要的人难以得到政府的帮助。

scrounger [countable noun] *British* someone who always expects other people to give them money, food etc, especially because they are too lazy to earn money or get things for themselves 【英】白吃白喝的人 | You're such a scrounger - buy your own cigarettes! 你就知道问人家要—一自己去买香烟吧！ | Far from being 'scroungers', unemployed people are usually desperate to earn money for themselves. 失业的人并非就是"寄生虫"，他们一般都是拼命想自己挣钱的。

VIII. to get a large number of things from several different places or people 从几个不同的地方或人那里得到许多东西

collect [transitive verb] to get things of the same type from different places and bring them together 收集〔同类物品〕；使集中 | I've been collecting samples of the different types of rock which occur in this area. 我一直在收集本地区各种岩石的样本。 | Historians are skilled in collecting facts and interpreting them. 历史学家擅长收集史实并作出解释。 | Organizers have already collected 650 signatures. 组织者已经收集了650个签名。

gather [transitive verb] to search for and get things of the same type from different places 搜集〔同类物品〕，采集 | Many of the plants in the gardens were gathered on trips to Japan and China. 花园里的许多植物是在去日本和中国时收集到的。 | Some of the men gathered firewood while others made a fire. 有的人去捡柴，有的人在生火。 | Computers make it far easier to gather information. 电脑使搜集信息容易多了。

assemble [transitive verb] to get and put together something such as proof or information in an organized way 〔有组织地〕收集〔证据或资料等〕 | We will let you have the report as soon as we have assembled all the data. 我们一旦收集好所有资料，就给你送上报告。 | When all the evidence is assembled, it will be clear that Michael is innocent. 等所有证据收集齐，大家就会清楚迈克尔是无罪的。

IX. to get so many things to do that you cannot deal with them 事情多得难以应付

be swamped with [verb phrase] | Susan is always swamped with work this time of year. 每年的这个时候，苏珊工作总忙得不可开交。 | Since we started the advice service we have been swamped with requests from people who need help. 自从我们开设咨询服务以来，人们需要帮助的请求多得我们难以招架。

be inundated with [verb phrase] to get so many telephone calls, offers, answers etc after a statement or request has been made, that it is difficult to deal with them all 〔电话、报价、回复等〕多得应接不暇 | Cameron claims he has been inundated with film offers. 卡梅伦称他的片约多得应接不暇。 | Our Houston office has been inundated with calls in the last few days. 最近几天我们在休斯敦的分公司电话多得应接不暇。

X. to get something from someone by using force or threats 使用暴力或威胁从某人那里得到某物

get something out of/squeeze something out of [transitive phrasal verb] *informal* to make someone give you something such as money or information by persuading them, tricking them, or threatening them 【非正式】〔通过劝说、哄骗或威胁〕使交出某物 | They won't stop till they've succeeded in squeezing every last penny out of you. 他们直到榨得你身无分文才会罢休。 | The police did everything they could to get the name of his accomplice out of him, but he wouldn't talk. 警方想尽一切办法让他供出同犯的名字，但他就是不开口。

extort [transitive verb] to illegally force someone to give you money by frightening or threatening them 敲诈，勒索 | The terrorist groups have been extorting hundreds of millions of dollars. 恐怖组织已经敲诈了几百万美元。 **extort money from/out of somebody** | The Mafia makes most of its money from prostitution and extorting money from small businesses. 黑手党的大部分钱都是通过做卖淫生意，以及向小型企业勒索得来的。 **extortion** [uncountable noun] | Barratt is charged with extortion and murder. 巴勒特被指控犯有勒索罪和谋杀罪。

XI. to get back something that you had before 取回自己以前拥有的东西

get something back [transitive phrasal verb not in passive] to get back something that you had before, especially something that belongs to you 拿回某物〔尤指属于自己的东西〕 | Susanna has my lecture notes - I won't be able to get them back until Monday. 苏珊娜拿走了我的课堂笔记—我星期一才能拿回来。 **get sth back from** | I need to get the tape recorder back from her. 我要从她那儿拿回我的录音机。

regain [transitive verb] to get back an ability or quality that you have lost, for example your authority or confidence 恢复〔失去的能力或品质，如权力或信心〕 **regain power/control** | Republicans hope to regain control of the House of Representatives. 共和党希望能重新控制众议院。 | The army is struggling to regain control over the southern part of the country. 军队在努力收复该国的南部地区。 **regain your confidence/faith/trust etc** | I don't know if I can ever regain my faith in him after what he's done. 在他做了这一切之后，我不知道自己是否还能恢复对他的信心。 **regain your strength** become healthy and strong again 恢复体力 | Bill spent two weeks in the hospital regaining his strength after the operation. 比尔在手术后住院两周，以恢复体力。

recover [transitive verb] to get back something such as an ability that you have lost, or something that has been stolen from you 恢复〔失去的能力等〕；追回，寻回〔失窃的物品〕 | The bank is planning to sue the company in order to try and recover it's money. 银行打算起诉这家公司，追回自己的钱。 | It took the rest of the winter for her to recover her health. 那个冬天过完之后她的身体才复原。 **recovery** [uncountable noun] when something is recovered 恢复；追回，寻回 | The book tells the story of the recovery of a stolen bomb by American agents. 该书讲述的是美国特工人员找回一枚失窃炸弹的故事。

retrieve [transitive verb] *formal* to get back something after you have put it somewhere 【正式】收回，取回 | I had left my bag at the railroad station and went back to retrieve it. 我把袋子遗忘在火车站，于是回去取回。 **retrieve something from** | She bent down and retrieved the map from under the car seat. 她弯下身子从车座下面找回了地图。 | If you want to retrieve a file from the computer, press FIND and then enter the name of the file you want. 如果你要在电脑里检索文件，按“查找”，然后输入要找的文件名称。 **retrieval** [uncountable noun] | The information is stored on disc for easy retrieval so that it can be retrieved easily. 资料储存在磁盘里以便于检索。

recoup [transitive verb] to get back money or profits that you have spent or lost 补偿；偿还 **recoup your losses** | She put $50 on the next race in an attempt to recoup her losses. 她在下一场比赛上押了50美元，试图弥补损失。 **recoup something from somebody** | The dentist gives treatment for free and then recoups the cost from the government. 牙医提供免费治疗，然后从政府那里收回成本。

reclaim [transitive verb] to get back something that belongs to you that someone else has taken or that you have let them have 要求收回 | You can reclaim tax if you find you have paid too much. 如果你发现多交了税，可以要求退还。 | A British woman is waiting to hear how she can reclaim a family estate inside the former Soviet Union. 一名英国女子在等待消息，希望得知如何领回前苏联境内的家族地产。 **reclaim something from** | China reclaimed Hong Kong from Britain in 1997. 中国于1997年从英国收回香港。

win back [transitive phrasal verb] to succeed in getting someone or something back by trying hard 赢回来，争取回来 **win back somebody/something** | The airlines are trying to win back passengers by offering special low fares at certain times. 该航空公司正试图通过提供时段性特

惠票价把乘客争取回来。 | Debra sued the company and won back her job and $144,000 in damages. 德布拉对该公司提出起诉，赢回了自己的工作和14.4万美元的赔偿。 **win somebody/something back** | Jack could see no way of winning his wife back. 杰克不知道如何使妻子重新回到自己身边。

XII. to not get something that you could get 没有获得可能得到的东西

lose out [intransitive phrasal verb] to not get something such as a job, contract etc because it is given to someone else instead 未能得到〔工作、合同等〕；失利；错过〔因给了别人〕 | It's simple – unless you make an effort you're going to lose out. 事情很简单你若不努力就要失败。 **lose out to** | In the end we lost out to a French company because they could do the job cheaper. 我们最终输给了一家法国公司，因为他们干这工作成本较低。 **lose out on** | Time and time again, women seem to lose out on promotions and career opportunities. 妇女似乎一再错过晋升和事业上成功的机会。

miss out [intransitive phrasal verb] to not get something or be able to enjoy something because you are not in the right place to do this 错过机会 | Where were you last night? You missed out. 昨天晚上你去哪里了？你错过了。 **miss out on** | She was so busy studying at university that she missed out on all the fun. 她大学时候学业太忙，错过了所有玩的机会。 | Get to the sales early to avoid missing out on all the best bargains. 特卖会要趁早去，免得错过最便宜的东西。

pass somebody by [transitive phrasal verb not in passive] if a chance or enjoyable experiencepasses you by, you do not get it because you do not make an effort or pay enough attention to it 〔机会、开心经历等因不争取或不注意而〕从某人旁边过去 | Sometimes I feel that all the best things in life are passing me by. 有时候我觉得人生一切最美好的东西都和我交臂而过。 | Seize opportunities while you can – don't let them pass you by. 要尽可能抓住机会——别让它们溜走了。 | He ended up a bitter old man who felt that life had somehow passed him by. 他后来成了一个满腹愤懑的老头，总觉得生活没有眷顾他。

7.6 GET ON OR OFF A BUS, PLANE ETC

I. to get on a bus, plane etc 上公共汽车、飞机等

get on [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] to go onto a bus, train etc at the beginning of a journey 登上〔公共汽车、火车等〕 | The train stopped in the middle of the night in Nogales. No one got on or off. 半夜里火车停靠在诺加莱斯，没有一个人上下车。 | We got on the train at Lime Street Station. 我们在莱姆街站上了火车。 | Get on a number 73 bus at the corner. That will take you to Islington High Street. 在拐角的地方乘73路公共汽车可以到伊斯灵顿大街。 | She's old and needs help getting on and off the bus. 她年纪大了，上下公共汽车需要帮助。

get in/into [verb phrase] to go into a small vehicle, for example a car or boat 进入〔汽车或小船等〕 | 'Can you give me a lift into town?' 'Sure. Get in.' "可以让我搭你的车进城吗？""可以，上来吧。" | Be careful getting into the boat. 上船要小心。 | I got in a taxi and went to the hospital immediately. 我坐上出租车立刻去了医院。

catch [transitive verb] to get on a particular bus, train, or plane in order to go somewhere 搭乘，赶上〔公共汽车、火车或飞机等去某地〕 | Stephen caught the 6.15 to Birmingham. 斯蒂芬乘了6点15分的火车去伯明翰。 | If we're quick, we should still be able to catch our train. 如果我们快点，应该还能赶上火车。 | Jonathan looked at his watch. 'I've got a plane to catch,' he said. 乔纳森看了看手表。"我要赶飞机。"他说道。

hop on/in/into [verb phrase] *informal* to get on a bus, train, plane etc, or get into a car, taxi etc, especially after suddenly deciding to【非正式】跳上〔公共汽车、火车、飞机、汽车、出租车等，尤指突然作出决定之后〕 | Karl hopped on the first plane back to Germany. 卡尔搭乘第一班飞机回了德国。 | 'Hop in,' shouted Lucy, throwing open the door of her van. "快上来，"露西喊道，猛地推开小型货车的车门。 | She hopped into a cab and told the driver to go to King's Cross. 她跳上一辆出租车，告诉司机去国王十字路口。 | 'Why not hop in the car and come with us?' Myrtle asked with a sly smile. "怎么不上车和我们一起去呀？"默特尔狡黠地笑着问道。

board [transitive verb] *formal* to get on a ship, plane, or train【正式】登上〔船、飞机或火车〕 | A week later he boarded a ship bound for New York. 一周以后，他登上了去纽约的轮船。 | Before boarding the plane, Jenny tried once more to call home. 珍妮在登机之前又试着打了一次电话回家。

embark [intransitive verb] *formal* to get on a ship - use this especially when a large number of people do this【正式】〔尤指很多人〕上船 | A large group had assembled at the pier, waiting to embark. 有一大群人聚集在码头上等着上船。 **embark for** | Their training completed, the regiment embarked for the war zone. 训练结束之后，该团登船奔赴战区。 **embarkation** [uncountable noun] |

Embarkation will begin one hour before the ship is due to leave port. 轮船预定离开港口前一小时开始上船。

mount [intransitive/transitive verb] to climb onto a horse 骑上〔马〕 | Can you help Shelly mount? 你帮助谢利上马好吗？ | He mounted the pony and rode off. 他跨上小马驹，然后骑走了。

on board/aboard [preposition/adverb] if you geton board oraboard a ship or plane, you get onto it 上船；登机 | It was time to get on board the ship. 是时候上船了。 | A group of men, some in military uniform, climbed aboard the plane. 一群男子，有些还穿着军服，爬上了飞机。 | The ship's crew saluted the President as he came aboard. 总统登上船时，船员向他致敬。

II. to get off a bus, plane etc 下公共汽车、飞机等

get off [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] to leave a bus, train, etc at the end of a journey 下〔车、飞机等〕 | Tell the driver you want to get off at Greene Street. 跟司机说你要在格林街下车。 | Lennox got off the plane and made his way through customs. 伦诺克斯走下飞机，通过了海关。 | At the foot of the hill, she got off her bicycle and began to push it. 到了山脚下，她从自行车上下来，开始推着走。 | Do you know where we're supposed to get off? 你知道我们应该在哪里下车吗？

get out [intransitive phrasal verb] to come out of a car, boat, or train 下车；下船；下火车 | Most of the passengers got out at Oxford Circus. 大多数乘客都在牛津广场下车。 **get out of** | She got out of the car and slammed the door. 她下了车，砰的一声关上车门。 | The farmer got out of his car to open the gate. 那农民下车去开门。

leave [transitive verb] to get off a train or ship on which you have been travelling - used especially in official notices or messages 离开〔乘坐的火车或轮船，尤用于正式通知中〕 | When you leave the train, please make sure that you have all your belongings with you. 下火车时请拿好随身携带的物品。 | Passengers leaving the ship at Alexandria should proceed to the immigration office. 在亚历山大下船的旅客必须去移民局接受检查。

disembark [intransitive verb] *formal* to get off a ship or plane - use this especially when a large number of people do this 【正式】〔尤指很多人〕下船；下飞机 | We weren't allowed to disembark until an hour after the ship had docked. 我们在轮船停靠码头一小时后才可以下船。 | The only one to disembark at Tiree was me. 在泰里岛下船的只有我一个人。

dismount [intransitive verb] to get down off a horse 下马 | They dismounted and led their horses through the forest. 他们下了马，牵着马穿过森林。

7.7 GET RID OF

I. to get rid of something that you do not want 处理掉不想要的东西

get rid of [verb phrase] to remove something that you do not want or do not use any more, for example by giving it to someone else or throwing it away 处理掉〔如送给别人或扔掉〕 | Let's get rid of some of these old books. 我们把这些旧书丢掉一些吧。 | I hate these chairs. I wish we could get rid of them. 我不喜欢这些椅子，但愿我们能把它们处理掉。 | We finally got rid of all that old junk we had stored in the basement. 我们终于把放在地下室里的所有旧垃圾都扔掉了。

throw away [transitive phrasal verb] to get rid of something by putting it somewhere where it will be taken away and destroyed 扔掉 **throw away something** | Don't throw away these boxes - I might want to use them later. 不要扔掉这些盒子—说不定我以后用得着。 **throw something away** | Oh, no. I think I've accidentally thrown the invitation away. 噢，不好，我想我不小心把请柬扔掉了。

throw out [transitive phrasal verb] to get rid of something, especially when you are trying to make a place more tidy or to make space for new things 扔掉〔尤指为了把一个地方整理干净或腾出一些空间〕 **throw out something** | My wife made me throw out my old tennis shoes. 我妻子要我把我的旧网球鞋扔掉。 **throw something out** | Can I throw these newspapers out, or are you still reading them? 我可以扔了这些报纸吗，还是你还要看?

dispose of [transitive phrasal verb] *formal* to get rid of something that is difficult or unpleasant to get rid of 【正式】处理掉〔尤指难处理的东西〕 | The company has been charged with illegally disposing of hazardous wastes. 该公司因为违法处置有害垃圾遭到了起诉。 | Police are still puzzled as to how he managed to dispose of his victim's body. 警方仍然不明白他是如何处理被害人尸体的。 **disposal** [uncountable noun] **dispose of** | We need new legislation to ensure the safe disposal of nuclear waste. 我们需要新的法规来保证核废料的安全处置。

get shot of [verb phrase] *British informal* to get rid of something, especially something that you have been wanting to get rid of for a long time 【英，非正式】扔掉，抛掉〔尤指长久以来一直想扔掉的东西〕 | I can't wait to get

shot of this old car. 我迫不及待地想把这辆旧车扔掉。 | Everybody's in a rush to get shot of their shares in the company. 人人都急着抛掉该公司的股票。

something will have to go alsosomething has got to go *American* [verb phrase] *spoken* if you say that somethingwill have to go you think it should be thrown away, especially because you do not like it 【口】某物必须扔掉; | I can't stand this carpet. I'm sorry Larry, it'll have to go. 我受不了这块地毯了。对不起，拉里，必须扔掉它。

II. to get rid of a leader, someone in authority etc 推翻领导人、当权的人等

get rid of [transitive verb] to get rid of a leader, someone in authority etc 推翻，赶走〔领导人、当权者等〕 | He's a terrible manager – it's about time they got rid of him. 他是个糟糕的经理—他们该是时候把他赶走了。 | Local people desperately want to get rid of US troops on the island. 当地人民不顾一切地想赶走岛上的美国驻军。 | The trustees of the University are considering getting rid of him. 大学理事会的成员在考虑罢免他。

overthrow [transitive verb] to take power away from a leader or government, especially by force 〔尤指用武力〕推翻〔领导人或政府〕 | President Kassem was overthrown and murdered in 1963. 1963年卡塞姆总统被推翻了政权并遭到杀害。 | The dictatorship was overthrown after a year of fighting, in which thousands of people were killed. 经过一年的斗争，独裁统治被推翻了，有好几千人失去了生命。 **overthrow** [uncountable noun] | He came to power after the overthrow of Haile Selassie. 他在海尔·塞拉西被推翻之后上台。

oust [transitive verb] *written* force a leader out of his or her position of power 【书面】罢黜，把…赶下台 | Nusabe was ousted in a coup late last year. 努萨比在去年年底的政变中被赶下台。 | Reformers have expressed concern that he could be ousted by hard-liners opposed to his reforms. 改革派人士担心他会被反对他改革的强硬派赶下台。 **ousted** [adjective only before noun] | Supporters of the ousted dictator have been rounded up and jailed. 支持已被罢黜的独裁者的人被逮起来投进了监狱。

be deposed [verb phrase] if a political leader, king etcis deposed, their power is taken away from them 〔政治领袖、国王等〕被罢免，被废黜 | He was deposed after more than 18 years in power. 他当政超过了18年以后遭到了罢免。 | Moreau was deposed in a military coup and fled to the US. 莫罗在一次军事政变中遭到罢免，逃到了美国。 **deposed** [adjective only before noun] | The deposed king will set up a government in exile. 这位被废黜的国王将成立流亡政府。

III. to get rid of someone because you do not like or need them any more 因不喜欢或不再需要而除掉某人

get rid of [transitive verb] | New police chief Brody promised to get rid of the city's drug dealers. 新任警察局长布罗迪承诺要扫荡这个城市里的毒贩。 | The company announced that it will get rid of another 500 workers by the end of the year. 公司宣布在年底前将再裁减500名工人。 | One of the administration's first tasks will be to get rid of many of the officials appointed by the previous president. 政府的首要任务之一就是要清除前总统任命的许多官员。

purge [transitive verb] if the leaders of a political organizationpurge a group of people from that organization, they get rid of them because they have political views that they strongly disagree with 清除〔不同政见的人〕 | Many radicals were purged from the party in the early seventies. 70年代初，许多激进分子被清除出党。 | In the North, Sung systematically purged those whom he considered a threat. 在北方，宋彻底铲除了他认为有威胁的人。 **purge** [countable/uncountable noun] | Stalin's purges of the 1930s 20世纪30年代斯大林的大清洗运动

weed out [transitive phrasal verb] to find out those people who are not suitable to belong to an organization or group, and get rid of them 清除，剔除，淘汰〔不合适的人〕 | We do have procedures in place to weed out individuals who are corrupt. 我们确有相应的程序清除腐败的人员。 | The report claimed that there were at least 20,000 inefficient teachers that needed to be weeded out. 报告中称，至少有两万名不称职的教师需要淘汰。

root out [transitive phrasal verb] to try hard to find out all the people who are not suitable to belong to a particular group or organization, especially when it is not easy to know who they are, and get rid of them 根除，铲除〔不合适的人，尤指不容易知道他们是谁〕 | The Ministry of Health is continuing its efforts to root out incompetent doctors. 卫生部继续努力清除不称职的医生。〔 | At that time, a secret branch of the National Police was involved in rooting out dissidents. 那个时候，国民警察的一个秘密分支参与了铲除持不同政见者的行动。

somebody will have to go alsosomebody has (got) to go *American spoken* say this when you no longer want to employ someone 某人必须走 | It's been decided. Murrow will have to go. 已经决定了，默罗必须走。 | 'Gates has

done nothing but divide this city. He has got to go,' said one of the protesters. "盖茨所做的只是让这个城市分裂，他必须下台。"其中一名抗议者说道。

dump [transitive verb] *informal* to end a relationship with a boyfriend or girlfriend 【非正式】抛弃〔恋爱对象〕 | I think the guy's a jerk. I'm glad Debbie dumped him. 我觉得那家伙是个蠢人，我很高兴黛比甩了他。 | 'Why did he dump her?' 'He met somebody else.' "他为什么抛弃她？""他认识别人了。"

IV. to get rid of something that is causing problems 除掉造成问题的某事物

get rid of [verb phrase] to remove or deal with something that is causing you trouble, such as an illness or a problem 除掉，摆脱〔疾病、问题等〕 | I can't seem to get rid of this cold. 我这感冒似乎好不了。 | We've cleaned the carpet twice, but still can't get rid of the smell. 我们已经洗过地毯两次了，可还是除不了这气味。 | Weedaway is a safe and natural way to get rid of weeds coming up in the garden. "除草净"是清除园内杂草的一种安全、天然的方法。

abolish [transitive verb] to officially end a law, legal right, or system, especially one that has existed for a long time 废除〔法律、合法权利或制度〕 | The unpopular tax was finally abolished some ten years ago. 这个不得人心的税种终于在十来年之前被废除了。 | He served over 27 years in prison for fighting to abolish white-only rule. 他为了废除白人专权统治而斗争，结果在狱中度过了超过27年。 **abolition** [uncountable noun] when something is abolished 废除 | The group is working toward the abolition of the death penalty. 这个团体在为废除死刑而努力。

scrap [transitive verb] to end a system, law etc, or to decide not to use a plan that you were intending to use 废弃〔制度、法律等〕；放弃〔计划〕 | Plans to build a new airport have been scrapped because of lack of funding. 因为缺乏资金，修建新机场的计划已经搁置了。 | The president's proposal to scrap the program has angered many members of Congress. 总统放弃这个计划的提议激怒了许多国会议员。

ditch [transitive verb] to get rid of something because you do not need it 扔掉，抛弃〔不需要的东西〕 | Investors ditched stocks that were performing badly. 投资者抛售了业绩不良的股票。 | Brumfeld apparently ditched the car near Texarkana and fled into the woods. 布拉姆菲尔德显然是在特克萨卡纳湖附近弃车，然后逃进了树林。

do away with [transitive phrasal verb] to get rid of something so that it does not exist any more 除掉，消除 | San José State University is doing away with its business school and department of journalism. 圣何塞州立大学将要撤去商学院和新闻系。 | All countries in the region should commit themselves to doing away with weapons of mass destruction. 这个地区内所有的国家都应该作出承诺，销毁大规模杀伤性武器。

eradicate [transitive verb] to completely get rid of something such as a disease, a social problem, or something that causes these things 根除，消灭〔疾病、社会问题等〕 | The disease has been eradicated from the Western world through the use of vaccines. 这种疾病在西方国家已经通过使用疫苗根除了。 | Their aim is to eradicate child poverty in the country within 10 years. 他们的目标是要在十年之内消灭本国的儿童贫困现象。 **eradication** [uncountable noun] | The eradication of the beetle has led to a five-fold increase in crop yields. 消灭甲虫使庄稼收成增加到五倍。

eliminate [transitive verb] to completely get rid of something that is unnecessary or unwanted 消除，根除 | Traffic police intend to eliminate congestion caused by illegally parked vehicles. 交通警察部门想要消除违章停车造成的交通拥挤现象。 | Advances in medical science have eliminated the need for many patients to spend long periods of time in hospital. 医学的进步为许多病人排除了长期住院的需要。

root out [transitive phrasal verb] to completely and thoroughly get rid of something that is causing you problems, especially by trying to make sure the causes of it are found and stopped 根除，根绝〔造成问题的事物〕 **root out something** | The new president has promised to root out high level corruption. 新总统承诺要根绝高层的腐败行为。 **root something out** | Wherever we find waste and incompetence we will root it out. 不管哪里发现有浪费和不能胜任的情况，我们都要加以杜绝。

V. to get rid of harmful ideas or influences 消除有害的想法或影响

rid something of [transitive phrasal verb not usually in passive] to get rid of something bad or harmful so that they no longer exist in a place or organization 消灭，消除 | Scientists hope to one day rid the world of this terrible disease. 科学家希望有一天能使这种可怕的疾病从世界上消失。 | McCarthy wanted to rid America of the 'evils of Communism'. | I can't seem to rid my mind of what happened on the day of the accident. 我似乎没法摆脱出事

那天所发生的事情。

free something of [transitive phrasal verb] to get rid of ideas, behaviour, influences etc that are considered bad or harmful and have been present for a very long time 从〔思想、行为、影响等〕解脱 | Neighbourhood Watch schemes have succeeded in virtually freeing the area of crime. 邻里守望计划实际上已消灭了该地区的犯罪现象。 | Aid organisations are trying to free the country of the ravages of two decades of civil war. 救援组织正试图把该国从二十年内战的蹂躏中解救出来。

dispel [transitive verb] to get rid of beliefs, ideas or feelings from people's minds, especially if they are false or harmful 驱散，消除〔尤指错误的或有害的信念、想法或感觉〕 **dispel rumours/notions/doubts etc** | The Central Bank attempted to dispel rumours of a possible financial crisis. 中央银行试图澄清可能会爆发金融危机的谣言。 | In an interview Monday, the Foreign Affairs Secretary tried to dispel doubts about his handling of the crisis. 在星期一的一次采访中，外务部长试图消除人们对他危机处理能力的怀疑。

VI. to have got rid of something or somebody 已经摆脱某物或某人

be rid of [verb phrase] to have got rid of someone or something, so that they are not there to worry or annoy you 摆脱掉〔令人担忧或烦恼的人或事〕 | At first I was glad to be rid of the extra work, but then I realized how much money I was losing. 起初我很高兴摆脱了这些额外的工作，但后来我才发现损失了不少钱。 | The sooner we're rid of this government the better. 这个政府我们越早推翻越好。 | You shouldn't even think about buying a new car until you're rid of your current debts. 在还清现在这些债务之前，买新车的事你想都不该想。

be glad/happy to see the back of [verb phrase] *British informal* to be very pleased you have got rid of something or someone【英，非正式】乐于了结〔某事〕；乐于摆脱〔某人〕 | I'll be glad to see the back of this project. 我将很高兴看到这个项目结束。 | We will be glad to see the back of Williams, that's for sure. 看到威廉斯离去，我们会很高兴，那是肯定的。

7.8 GHOST

I. a ghost 鬼

ghost [countable noun] the spirit of a dead person that some people believe they can see or hear 鬼，幽灵，鬼魂 | 'The ghost can be heard going up and down the stairs in the middle of the night,' Ackley said. "半夜里都能听到鬼上下楼梯呢。"阿克利说道。 | Do you believe in ghosts? 你相信有鬼魂吗？ | Hindus believe that ghosts are scared of fire. 印度教的教徒相信鬼怕火。 **ghost of somebody** | The church is haunted by the ghost of a young man who was killed there on his wedding day. 教堂里闹鬼，那是一个年轻人的鬼魂，他在婚礼那天被人杀了。 **ghost story** | Do you know any good ghost stories? 你知道有什么好的鬼故事吗？

ghostly [adjective usually before noun] looking like a ghost, or making you think of ghosts 鬼似的 | A ghostly figure hovered at the top of the stairs. 有个像鬼魂的人影在楼梯的上面徘徊。 | In the last scene of the play, a ghostly female figure shimmers into the room, her arms laden with books. 在戏的最后一场，一个女子的身影鬼一样地闪进房间，她的手里满满地捧着一摞书。 | She felt the touch of a ghostly hand on her shoulder. 她感到像是幽灵的一只手触摸着她的肩。

spirit [countable noun] the part of a person that, according to some people's beliefs, continues to live after they have died 灵魂 **spirit of somebody** | In Japan people believe that the spirits of the dead return to visit the earth every summer during the Obon festival. 在日本，人们认为死者的灵魂会在每年夏天的盂兰盆节回来拜访人间。 **evil spirits** spirits that want to harm people 邪灵 | My grandparents used to wear charms to protect themselves against evil spirits. 我的祖父母以前都佩戴护身符驱邪护身。

poltergeist [countable noun] a type of ghost you cannot see, that moves furniture and throws things around 〔搬动家具、乱扔东西的〕吵闹鬼，捉弄人的鬼怪 | Clark says the poltergeist scatters pots and pans over the kitchen floor, opens locked doors and frightens the family dog. 克拉克说吵闹鬼会把锅碗瓢盆乱扔在厨房的地板上，会把上了锁的门打开，还会惊吓家里的狗。

phantom [countable noun] a frightening and unclear image of a dead person - used especially in literature 幽灵，鬼魂〔尤用于文学作品〕 | Suddenly a phantom appeared out of the mist, terrifying the hikers. 突然，薄雾中出现一个幽灵，吓坏了远足的人。

apparition [countable noun] an image of a dead person that you see suddenly and only for a short time 〔一闪而过的〕鬼魂，幽灵 | The women said they saw an apparition in the church, next to the altar. 那些女人说她们在教堂里看到一个幽灵，就在祭坛旁边。 | The apparition ran silently across the lobby and disappeared through a window. 那幽

灵悄无声息地跑过大厅，穿过一扇窗户就消失了。

spectre *British* /specter *American* [countable noun] a ghost, especially a frightening one - used especially in literature 鬼怪，幽灵〔尤用于文学作品〕 | They say that the spectres of the murdered children walk through the grounds at night. 他们说夜里这些被害孩子的鬼魂就在地上行走。 | The spectre is reputed to be that of Frances Culpepper, daughter of Lord John Freschville. 那鬼魂据说是约翰·弗雷希维尔大人的女儿弗朗西丝·卡尔佩珀。

the supernatural [uncountable noun] the world of ghosts, spirits etc and things that cannot be explained by science 超自然物；超自然现象 | Many of the people here continue to believe in the supernatural. 这里的许多人依然相信有超自然现象。 | stories about the supernatural 有关超自然现象的故事 **supernatural** [adjective only before noun] | supernatural forces 超自然力量 | The villagers believed that she had supernatural powers. 村民们相信她有超自然能力。

things that go bump in the night [noun phrase] ghosts and other strange frightening things in general - used humorously 鬼怪之类的东西〔幽默的说法〕 | She's always been a bit scared of things that go bump in the night. 她一向有点怕神怕鬼。

II. when there are ghosts in a place 某地有鬼

haunted [adjective] a place that ishaunted has ghosts in it 闹鬼的，鬼魂出没的 | The locals say the villas are haunted. 当地人说这些别墅里闹鬼。 **haunted house** | Both John and his wife Susy are convinced the house is haunted. 约翰和他妻子苏茜都确信房子里闹鬼。 | Billed as 'America's most haunted house', the Myrtles Plantation is supposedly inhabited by 14 ghosts. 默特尔庄园被称为"美国鬼最多的房子"，据说里面住了14只鬼。

haunt [transitive verb not in progressive] if a ghosthaunts a place, it appears there often 〔鬼魂〕常出没于 | The ghost of the murdered prince still haunts the castle. 被害王子的幽灵还时常在城堡中出现。 **be haunted by** | Legends say the building is haunted by ghosts. 传说中说这房子闹鬼。

spooky [adjective] *informal* a place that isspooky feels strange and makes you feel that there are ghosts there【非正式】阴森森的，令人毛骨悚然的 | Let's get out of here, this place is really spooky! 我们离开这儿吧，这地方可真够吓人的！ | a spooky castle 一个阴森恐怖的城堡 | He lived in kind of a spooky place at the end of a long dirt road. 他住在一个阴森可怕的地方，在一条长长的土路的尽头。

7.9 GIRLFRIEND/BOYFRIEND

I. someone that you have a romantic or sexual relationship with 恋爱对象或情人

girlfriend [countable noun] a girl or woman that you have a romantic relationship with, especially for a fairly long time 女朋友 **somebody's girlfriend** | I met my brother's new girlfriend last night. 昨天晚上我碰到了我哥哥的新女朋友。 | Katherine is his first girlfriend since breaking up with Maggie. 凯瑟琳是他和玛吉分手之后的第一个女朋友。 **have a girlfriend** | Does Mark have a girlfriend? 马克有女朋友吗？ **old/ex-/former girlfriend** someone who used to be your girlfriend 以前的女朋友 | Denver police said the suspect had earlier made threats to kill his ex-girlfriend and then himself. 丹佛警方说嫌疑犯曾威胁要杀死他的前女友，然后自杀。 **serious/steady girlfriend** a girlfriend that you have a serious romantic relationship with 真心相爱的/固定的女朋友 | Wendell hasn't had a steady girlfriend in years. 温德尔已经有好多年没有固定的女朋友了。

boyfriend [countable noun] a boy or man that you have a romantic relationship with, especially for a fairly long time 男朋友 **somebody's boyfriend** | Josh was my first boyfriend. 乔希是我的第一个男朋友。 | All she does is talk about her boyfriend. 她就不停地讲她的男朋友。 **have a boyfriend** | I was talking to this guy at the bar and he starting asking me whether I was married or had a boyfriend. 我在酒吧里和那个家伙聊着天，他就开始问我是不是结婚了或者有男朋友了。 **old/ex-/former boyfriend** someone who used to be your boyfriend 以前的男朋友 | Oh, my God! I've just seen Barry, my ex-boyfriend. 噢，我的天！我刚才看到了巴里，我以前的男朋友。 **serious/steady boyfriend** a boyfriend that you have a serious romantic relationship with 真心相爱的/固定的男朋友 | Sarah's doing well and has a serious boyfriend, Michael, whom she plans to marry next year. 萨拉目前不错，有一个关系稳定的男朋友迈克尔，她打算明年和他结婚。

partner [countable noun] someone that you have a serious romantic and sexual relationship with, especially someone that you live with 〔尤指同居的〕伴侣，配偶 | Sweden allows gay partners to receive many of the benefits awarded to heterosexual married couples. 瑞典允许同性恋伴侣享受异性夫妻可以得到的许多福利。 **sexual part-**

ner | The survey found that only about one of every four men had had ten or more sexual partners over their lifetime. 这次调查发现，只有1/4的男人一生中有过十个或十个以上的性伴侣。

mistress [countable noun] a woman who has a sexual relationship with a man who is married to someone else 情妇 | She thought that her husband had a mistress but could not prove it. 她觉得丈夫有情妇，但是无法证实。 | The former Prime Minister's wife and mistress both attended the funeral. 这位前首相的妻子和情妇都出席了葬礼。

lover [countable noun] someone who you have a sexual relationship with, without being married to them 情人 **somebody's lover** | That night she received a call from her lover. 那天夜里她接到了情人打来的电话。 **have a lover** | Over her lifetime, Catherine had many lovers. 凯瑟琳一生中有过许多情人。 **become lovers** | A few nights later, they became lovers. 几个晚上之后，他们成了情人。 **be lovers** | Kilpatrick claims that she and the congressman were once lovers. 基尔帕特里克称，她和那位国会议员曾经是情人。

old flame [countable noun] *informal* someone who was your girlfriend or boyfriend in the past 【非正式】以前的情人，旧情人 | In a box in the closet, I found love letters from one of his old flames. 在壁橱的一个盒子里，我发现了他一个旧情人写给他的情书。 | After 17 years of marriage, he left his wife for an old flame he ran into at a high school reunion. 结婚17年后，他为了在中学同学会上碰到的一个旧情人而离开了妻子。

II. to have a girlfriend or boyfriend 有女朋友或男朋友

go out with [transitive phrasal verb] to have someone as your girlfriend or boyfriend 和…交往，和…谈恋爱 | She's going out with some guy she met at work. 她和在工作上遇到的一个家伙交往。 | Can you believe she's going out with him? 你能相信她在和他谈恋爱吗？ **be going out together** | Jack and I have been going out together for four years. 我和杰克已经交往了四年。

be seeing [verb phrase] to have a romantic or sexual relationship with someone, especially a relationship that is not very serious and does not last very long 和…交往〔尤指不认真、维持不长的关系〕 | Do you know if Tanya's seeing anyone at the moment? 你知道塔尼娅这阵子有没有跟谁在交往吗？ | Her husband, whom she adored, confessed that he had been seeing other women. 她深爱的丈夫坦白承认，他在和其他女人来往。

go steady [verb phrase] to have a serious romantic relationship with someone - used especially about young people 〔与某人〕有固定的恋爱关系〔尤指年轻人〕 | We've been going steady since our sophomore year. 我们大二起就建立了稳定的关系。 | Samantha went steady with her high school boyfriend for more than a year before they had sex. 萨曼莎和她高中的男朋友正式谈了一年多恋爱之后发生了性关系。

7.10 GIVE

I. to give something to someone without expecting to be paid for it 把某物给某人，不指望对方付钱

give [transitive verb] **give somebody something** | I gave my nieces and nephews $20 each. 我给了侄子侄女每人20美元。 | Why don't we give her some flowers for her birthday? 我们为什么不送点鲜花给她作生日礼物？ | Let me give you some advice. 让我给你一些忠告。 | They gave me this leaflet - it's really helpful. 他们送给我这本小册子—确实很有用。 | Can you give me a ride to the office tomorrow? 明天让我搭你的车去上班好吗？ **give something to somebody** | Would you give this letter to your uncle when you see him? 你见到你叔叔时把这封信交给他好吗? | Russell was accused of giving secret information to the enemy. 拉塞尔被指控向敌人泄露秘密情报。

let somebody have [verb phrase not in passive] to give something to someone, especially something that they have asked for or something that they need 给某人〔尤指其所要或所需之物〕 | She lets her kids have anything they want. 孩子们想要什么她就给什么。 | One of my mum's friends was getting a new sofa, and so she let us have the old one. 我妈妈的一个朋友买了新沙发，所以就把旧的给了我们。 | If you could let me have your suggestions, it would be very helpful. 如果你能给我一些建议，一定非常有用。

give away [transitive phrasal verb] to give something that you own to someone else, especially because you do not want it or need it 送掉〔不想要或不需要的东西〕 **give away something** | I gave away most of my old furniture because I didn't have room for it in my new apartment. 我把大部分旧家具都送了人，因为我的新公寓里放不下。 **give something away** | He decided to give all his money away and become a Buddhist monk. 他决定送掉所有的钱，然后去做和尚。 **give something away to somebody** | I don't need all this stuff - I'll give it away to the first per-

son who asks for it. 这些东西我都不要了一谁第一个问我要就给谁。

pass [transitive verb] to give something to someone by putting it in their hand or putting it near them, especially because they cannot reach it themselves 传〔给〕，递〔给〕〔尤因对方拿不到〕 | Could you pass the salt, please? 请把盐递一下好吗？ **pass somebody something** | Would you pass me my sweater? It's on the back of your chair. 把我的毛衣递给我好吗？在你的椅子背上。 **pass something to somebody** | Ellis quickly passed the note to the woman, looking around to check that no one had noticed. 埃利斯往四下看看以确保无人察觉，很快地把纸条传给那个女人。

hand [transitive verb] to take something in yourhand and give it to someone by putting it in their hand 交〔给〕，递〔给〕 **hand somebody something** | The nurse handed me a glass of brown liquid and told me to drink it. 护士递给我一杯褐色液体叫我喝下去。 | As the delegates entered the room they were each handed a name-badge. 代表们走进房间时，每个人都拿到了一块姓名牌。 **hand something to somebody** | Would you please hand your ticket to the man at the door. 请把你的票交给门口的人。

slip [transitive verb] to quickly give someone something small such as money or a piece of paper, by putting it into their hand, especially so that other people do not notice 〔把小物品，如金钱或小纸片〕偷偷塞给〔某人〕 **slip somebody something** | I know it's a private party, but if you slip the doorman $5, he'll let you in. 我知道这是私人聚会，但如果你偷偷塞给看门人五美元，他就会放你进去。 **slip something into somebody's hand/pocket etc** | During the meeting, she reached under the table and slipped a note into my hand. 开会时，她在桌下把一张纸条塞到我的手里。

spare [transitive verb] if you canspare a particular amount of something, you can only give that amount but no more because you need the rest for yourself 拨出，抽出 | If anyone can spare a couple of hours a week to help out, it would be much appreciated. 如果谁能一个星期里抽出几小时的时间帮一下忙，我们将十分感激。 | Dad, can you spare a fiver? 爸爸，可以给我五英镑吗？ **spare somebody something** | We don't have very much coffee, I'm afraid, but we can spare you a little. 不好意思，我们的咖啡不多了，但可以分给你一点。

II. to give something to everyone in a group 把东西给予组里所有的人

hand out/give out [transitive phrasal verb] to give something to all the people in a group 分发，分送 **hand out/give out something** | The princess plans to hand out gifts at a children's hospital tomorrow. 王妃计划明天到一家儿童医院去分发礼物。 | Don't start the test until I've finished giving out the question papers. 等我发完考卷才开始答题。 **hand/give out something to somebody** | Outside the embassy, students were handing out leaflets to everyone who walked past. 大使馆外，学生们在向每个过路人派发传单。 **hand/give something out** | I need some volunteers to hand programs out tonight. 我需要几个志愿者在今天晚上分发节目单。

pass around alsopass round *British* [transitive phrasal verb] if a group of peoplepass somethingaround, one person takes it and gives it to the next person, who then gives it to the next person 传递 **pass around something** | They passed around a list, and we each had to sign our name. 他们传过来一张名单，我们每个人都必须在上面签名。 **pass something around** | Don't keep all the chocolates to yourself - pass them around! 不要把所有的巧克力都留给自己一传给大家吃！

distribute [transitive verb] to give things out to a large number of people, especially in an organized way 〔尤指有计划地〕分发，分配，分送 | Aid agencies are calling for local volunteers to help them distribute food and medicine. 救援机构呼吁当地志愿者帮助他们分发食物和药品。 **distribute something to somebody** | The Red Cross has started distributing food and blankets to villages in the flood area. 红十字会已开始把食品和毯子分发给水灾地区的村子。 **distribute something among somebody** | Medical supplies have been distributed among families affected by the epidemic. 医药用品已经分发给受传染病影响的家庭。

share out [transitive phrasal verb] to divide something into equal parts and give a part to each person 平均分配，分摊 **share out something** | As long as they share out the profits fairly, everyone will be happy. 只要公平分配利润，大家都会高兴。 **share something out** | Take these cookies and share them out. 把这些饼干拿去分给大家吃。 **share out something among/between somebody** | We've got three pizzas to share out between five people. 我们有三个比萨饼，五个人分着吃。 | More than $1.7 million has been shared out among victims of the disaster. 已经有170多万美元分给了灾民。

hand around alsohand round *British* [transitive phrasal verb] to go from person to person offering or politely giving them something such as a drink, food, etc 分发〔饮料、食物等〕 **hand around something** | Dorothy was handing around coffee and biscuits when we arrived. 我们到达时，多萝西正在分发咖啡和饼干。 | I'm handing round a summary of last week's lecture. 我要发给大家一份上星期课堂的摘要。 **hand something around** | Would you mind helping me hand the crackers around, please? 帮我分发一下饼干，行吗？

serve [transitive verb] to give food and drinks to people, for example at a restaurant or a party 给…上菜，端上〔食物或饮料，尤指在餐厅里或聚会上〕 | Dinner will be served at 8.30. 晚餐将于8点半开始。 | Don't forget to serve the guests first. 不要忘了先给客人上菜。 **serve something to somebody** | We don't serve alcohol to anyone under 21. 我们不给21岁以下的人供应酒类。 **serve somebody with something** | As soon as they sat down, they were served with steaming bowls of soup. 他们一坐下来，热腾腾的汤就端上来了。

dish out/dole out [transitive phrasal verb] to give something, especially food or money, to people who are waiting to receive it 分发〔尤指把食物或钱分给正等着要的人〕 **dish/dole out something** | They want me to dress up as Santa Claus, and dish out presents at the kids' Christmas party. 他们要我打扮成圣诞老人，在孩子们的圣诞晚会上分送礼物。 | The federal government doles out $58 billion in student grants every year. 联邦政府每年都发放580亿美元的助学金。 **dish/dole something out** | Jo, would you dish the ice cream out? 乔，你把冰淇淋分给大家吃好吗? **dish/dole out something to somebody** | Air stewardesses were doling out meals to the passengers. 空中小姐在向乘客分发餐食。

III. to officially give something to someone 正式给予某人某物

award [transitive verb usually in passive] to officially give someone something such as a prize, money etc, especially as a reward for their hard work or for something they have done 颁发〔奖品、奖金等〕 **award somebody something** | She was awarded the Nobel Prize for her work in medical research. 她因在医学上所做的研究工作而获诺贝尔奖。 | The management have awarded all factory employees a 5% pay increase. 资方给工厂里所有的雇员都加了5%的薪水。 **award somebody compensation/damages etc** | A woman who suffered brain damage during an operation has been awarded $300,000 in compensation. 一位在手术中大脑受到损伤的妇女已获得30万美元的赔偿金。 **award** [countable noun] | The award ceremony will be held at the National Film Theatre tonight. 颁奖仪式将于今晚在国家电影院举行。

present [transitive verb] to give someone something at an official ceremony 〔在正式典礼上〕颁发，授予；呈献 **present a prize/medal/trophy/certificate/award etc** | Who's going to present the prizes this year? 今年将由谁来颁奖? | The trophy will be presented by last year's winner, Brett Butler. 奖杯将由去年的冠军布雷特·巴特勒颁发。 **present something to somebody** | A little girl presented a basket of flowers to the President's wife. 一个小女孩向总统夫人献上花篮。 **present somebody with something** | Last night Phil Donahue was presented with a Lifetime Achievement Award by the National Academy of Television Arts and Sciences. 昨天晚上，菲尔·多纳休被国家电视艺术与科学学院授予终身成就奖。 **presentation** [countable noun] | Vic Reeves and Bob Mortimer received the award at a star-studded presentation in London last night. 昨晚在伦敦的一个明星荟萃的颁奖仪式上，维克·里夫斯和鲍勃·莫蒂默都获奖了。

grant [transitive verb] to formally or officially give someone something that they have asked for, especially permission to do something 〔正式〕给予，准予〔尤指获授权而做〕 | The company's application to build a billion dollar leisure complex has been granted by city hall. 公司建造价值十亿美元的休闲场所的申请已得到市政府批准。 **grant somebody something** | The authorities have refused to grant him a visa to visit the US. 当局已经拒绝给他发出访问美国的签证。 **grant somebody's request** | I am pleased to inform you that your request for housing benefit has been granted. 我很高兴地通知你，你的住房补贴申请已经得到批准。

confer [transitive verb] *formal* **confer a degree/honour/title etc** to officially give someone a degree, honour etc especially as a reward for something they have achieved 授予学位/荣誉/称号等 **confer something on somebody** | The university has already conferred honorary degrees on several prime ministers. 大学已经向几位首相授予了荣誉学位。 **confer on somebody something** | The President trusted him so much that he conferred on him the role of 'Principal Advisor'. 总统对他十分信任，授予他"首席顾问"一职。

allocate [transitive verb] if someone in authorityallocates something such as money, a house, a job etc to someone, they decide to give that person some of the money,

or one of the houses, jobs etc that are available 〔当权者〕分配〔钱、房子、工作等〕；拨给 **allocate something to somebody** | The company has allocated $1000 to the team to get the project started. 公司拨给这个小组1,000美元用以启动该项目。 **allocate somebody something** | Several single parent families have been allocated homes on the new site. 好几个单亲家庭已在新址分配到住房。 **allocation** [uncountable noun] | The allocation of places at the university is based on candidates' examination results. 这所大学按考生成绩进行录取。

allotted [adjective only before noun] **allotted money/time/space etc** the money, time etc that has been officially given or allowed to someone in order for them to do something 分配到的钱/时间/空间等 | This department has already spent all its allotted budget. 这个部门已经把所划拨的预算全花完了。 | David wasn't able to finish the task within the allotted time. 戴维没法在限定时间内完成任务。

IV. something that you give someone on a special occasion 在特殊场合送给某人的物品

gift [countable noun] something that you give to someone as a sign of friendship, love, respect, or as part of a formal ceremony 礼物，礼品 | These candlesticks would make a lovely gift. 这些烛台将是很好的礼物。 | I got this jacket as a gift. I wouldn't have chosen this color myself. 这件夹克是人家送我的，我自己不会选这种颜色。 **gift from** | In the hall was a magnificent vase, which was a gift from a Japanese businessman. 大堂里摆着一只漂亮的花瓶，那是一位日本商人赠送的礼物。 | It was a gift to the US from the Chinese people. 这是中国人民送给美国的一件礼物。 **gift for** | I bought this CD as a gift for Jane, but she's already got it. 我买了这张CD唱片当礼物送给简，可是她已经有了。 **birthday/graduation/wedding etc gift** *especially American* | I'm going to go pick up a birthday gift for Uncle Warren, and then I'm going to go and see him. 我打算给沃伦叔叔挑件生日礼物，然后再去看看他。 **gift shop** a shop that sells small things that are suitable for giving as gifts 礼品商店 | There's a gift shop in the hotel. They have jewelry and souvenirs and stuff. 酒店里有一家礼品店，有珠宝、纪念品之类的东西出售。

present [countable noun] something that you give to someone on a special occasion, for example on their birthday or when they leave their job 礼物；赠品〔在生日或离职等特殊场合赠送〕 | I've bought you all a present! 我给你们大家都买了礼物！ **get a present** | How many birthday presents did you get? 你收到了多少生日礼物? **present for** | He got a lot of expensive presents for his 21st birthday. 他21岁生日收到了许多贵重的礼物。 | 'What's this?' 'It's a present for Valerie - she needs cheering up.' "这是什么？""这是给瓦莱丽的礼物—她需要人逗她开心。" **present from** | The watch was a present from my mother. 那块手表是我母亲送的礼物。 **Christmas/birthday/wedding etc present** | We can't afford to spend much on Christmas presents this year. 今年我们拿不出很多钱来购买圣诞礼物。

reward [countable noun] something, especially money, that you give someone because they have done something good or helpful 报酬；奖赏；奖金 **reward of** | The parents of the missing boy are offering a reward of £10,000. 失踪男孩的父母悬赏一万英镑寻人。 **reward for** | The police say there is a $50,000 reward for any information that helps them find the killer. 警方说，凡是能提供任何信息帮助他们找到凶手的，可以领取五万美元奖金。 | She got no reward for all the hard work she did. 她干得这么辛苦，却没有任何报酬。

V. to give money, food etc in order to help people 为帮助别人而给予钱、食物等

give [intransitive/transitive verb] togive money to an organization that will use it to help people who are poor, sick, in trouble etc 捐赠，捐助 | The British give animal welfare organizations over £200 million per year. 英国人每年向动物福利机构捐赠超过两亿英镑。 | Please give generously, these children need your help. 请大家慷慨解囊，这些孩子需要你们的帮助。 | We would be grateful for any donation that you are prepared to give. 如果你们愿意解囊相助，我们将非常感激。 **give something to somebody** | Local people have given over $100,000 to our Help a Child appeal. 当地人民已经捐赠了十多万美元，响应我们"帮助孩子"的呼吁。 **give to** | About a quarter of Britons regularly give to charity. 大约有1/4的英国人定期捐钱给慈善事业。

donate [transitive verb] to give money, or something useful or valuable, in order to help people - use this especially about things that are given by companies or organizations 捐赠〔尤用于指公司或组织〕 | The books were donated by a local publishing company. 这些书由当地的一家出版公司捐赠。 **donate something to something** | The concert organizers say they will donate all profits to charity. 音乐会的筹办者说所有赢利都将捐给慈善事业。

make a donation [verb phrase] to give an amount of

money to an organization that will use it to help people 捐款 | We're collecting money to build a hostel for homeless people - would you like to make a donation? 我们在募集资金为无家可归者建一个收容所，你愿意捐款吗？ **make a donation to** | The company made several large donations to charities. 这家公司几次向慈善机构捐赠巨额钱款。

go to [transitive verb not in passive] if something such as a sum of moneygoes to someone, especially to a group of people who are poor, hungry, sick etc, it is given to them 〔钱财等〕给予〔尤指一群穷人、饥民、病人等〕 | All the money raised will go to local charities. 所募集到的所有钱款都将捐给当地的慈善机构。

charity [countable/uncountable noun] an organization that collects money or goods from people who give them, and uses them to help people who need help 慈善机构 | Elton John has campaigned for a number of AIDS charities. 埃尔顿·约翰为许多艾滋病慈善机构发起过运动。 **give/donate something to charity** | The corporation has donated nearly $70 million to children's charities over the past 17 years. 这家公司在过去的17年里向儿童福利机构捐献了将近七千万美元。 | Clear out all the clothes you never wear, and give them to charity. 把你从来都不穿的衣服都整理出来捐给慈善机构。 **go to charity** | All profits from the show will go to charity. 这次演出的所有收益都将用于慈善事业。 **do something for charity** | They aim to walk 30 miles for charity. 他们的目标是为慈善步行30英里。 **a charity ball/lunch/concert etc** an event organized to make money for charity 慈善舞会/午宴/演唱会等 | Porter spent his retirement years organizing charity golf tournaments throughout the United States. 波特退休之后在全美各地组办慈善高尔夫球锦标赛。

donor [countable noun] a person, organization, or country that gives something, especially money, to another organization or country so that they can use it to help other people 捐赠者 | Money for the new health centre has come mostly from private donors. 用于新保健中心的资金大部分都是私人捐赠的。 | Some donor countries have criticized the way in which their aid is being distributed. 一些捐赠国家对援助物品的分配方法提出了批评。

blood/kidney etc donor [countable noun] someone who gives blood or a part of their body so that it can be used in the medical treatment of someone else 捐血者/捐献肾脏者等 | The patient needs a liver transplant, and the search has begun for a suitable donor. 病人需要做肝脏移植手术，而寻找合适器官捐献者的工作已经开始。 | Unless more blood donors come forward, it may be necessary to cancel some operations. 如果没有更多的捐血者，一些手术或须取消。

benefactor [countable noun] someone who gives something, especially a large amount of money, to an organization or institution such as a school, hospital or library 捐助者；赞助人〔尤指捐一大笔钱给某组织或社会机构的人〕 | Getty had been the museum's chief benefactor. 格蒂曾是博物馆的主要捐助人。 | The painting was bought by an anonymous benefactor, and donated to the Museum of Modern Art. 这幅画作是一位不愿透露姓名的捐赠人买来捐赠给现代艺术博物馆的。

philanthropist [countable noun] a rich person who gives a lot of money to help poorer people 慈善家 | In Victorian times, factory owners were often also philanthropists. 在维多利亚时代，工厂主常常也是慈善家。 | the millionaire philanthropist, Graham Paulo 乐善好施的百万富翁格雷厄姆·保罗

VI. something that is given to help people who need it 为了帮助需要的人而给予的东西

donation [countable noun] something, especially money that is given to help people 捐赠物〔尤指钱〕 | Any donation, however small, will be gratefully received. 任何捐赠，不管多么少，我们都会感激地收下。 | The Famine Appeal has raised more than a million pounds through private donations and fund-raising activities. 赈饥会通过私人捐赠和筹款活动筹集到一百多万英镑。

charity [uncountable noun] money or help given to help the poor, the sick etc 赈济金，施舍物 | Many homeless people are too proud to ask for charity. 许多无家可归的人自尊心太强，不想申请救济。 | The organization depends on charity, and on volunteer workers who are prepared to give up their time. 这个组织依靠的是慈善捐款，以及愿意献出时间的义务工作者。

aid [uncountable noun] money, food, medicine etc that is given by a government or organization to the people of another country or to people who are in a very difficult situation 政府或组织给予的〕援助物资；援助 | Aid is not getting through to the refugees. 援助物资没有送达难民手中。 **foreign/overseas aid** | The education programme is dependent on foreign aid, and the US Agency for International Development had been approached for funding. 这个教育计划依靠外国援助，资金问题已经和美国的国际发展机构联系过了。 **aid agency** an organization that brings aid to people in places where there is war, not enough food etc 救援机构 | Another harvest has failed, and international aid agencies warn of the threat of mass starvation.

庄稼再次歉收，国际救援机构警告说有大规模饥荒的威胁。 **aid worker** someone who works for an aid agency 救援人员 | An Italian aid worker was kidnapped by rebels last month, and still hasn't been released. 上月一名意大利救援人员遭叛军绑架，至今仍未获释。

handout [countable noun] money, food etc that is given to someone who is poor - use this especially when you think they should not be given it or should not have to ask for it 施舍〔物〕〔指金钱、食物等，尤用于你认为某人不该领受或申请时〕 | The unemployed need jobs, not government handouts! 失业者需要工作，而不是政府的施舍！ | She applied for a bank loan because she did not want to depend on her father for handouts. 她申请银行贷款是因为她不想依赖于父亲的施舍。

VII. to give something to someone in authority 把某物交给掌权的人

hand in/give in [transitive phrasal verb] to give something to someone in authority, for example to the police or a teacher 呈交，交上 **hand/give in something** | When you leave the hotel, please hand in your key at the desk. 离开旅馆时，请把钥匙交到服务台。 | Luckily, someone gave in her purse at the lost property office. 幸好有人把她的钱包交到了失物认领处。 **hand/give something in** | Have you given your English assignment in yet? 你的英语作业交了没有？

turn in/turn over [transitive phrasal verb] to give something such as weapons or important documents to the police or to government officials, when you should not legally have them or you have been officially asked to give them 上缴；上交〔武器或重要文件等〕 **turn something in/over** | Police are encouraging people to turn illegal weapons in at their local police station. 警方鼓励人们将非法拥有的武器上交到当地的警察局。 **turn in/over something to somebody** | The government is refusing to turn over the documents to the UN inspection team. 该政府拒绝向联合国检查小组交出文件。

hand over [transitive phrasal verb] to give something to someone because they have asked or forced you to 因被要求或强迫而〕交出 **hand over something** | The robbers forced them to hand over the money. 劫匪强迫他们交出钱。 | 'Give us a bit of your rum,' he said. Virginia handed over the bottle. "给我们一点你的朗姆酒。"他说。弗吉尼娅就把酒瓶递了过去。 **hand something over** | If you don't hand it over I'll shoot! 要是你不把它交出来，我就开枪了！

hand somebody over/turn somebody over [transitive phrasal verb] to give a prisoner to another group of people, especially the police or the people in authority in another country 移交〔犯人，尤指交给警方或另一国家的政府〕 **hand/turn somebody over to somebody** | The terrorists were taken to the airport, where they were handed over to the French authorities. 恐怖分子被带到机场，在那里他们被移交给了法国当局。 **hand/turn over somebody** | The kidnappers promised to go to the embassy and turn over all their hostages within 24 hours. 绑匪答应24小时之内去大使馆交出所有人质。

pass on [transitive phrasal verb] to give information or documents to another person 传达〔信息或文件〕 | Officials admitted that they failed to pass on important information. 官员们承认他们没有把重要信息传达下去。 **pass on something to somebody** | It was discovered that he had been passing secrets on to the Russians whilst working at the Pentagon. 有人发现他在五角大楼工作时向俄罗斯提供秘密情报。 **pass something on to somebody** | He was accused of stealing secret documents and passing them on to the enemy. 他被指控窃取机密文件交给敌人。

surrender [transitive verb] *formal* to give your power or possessions to someone else because you have been forced to or have agreed to【正式】〔因被迫或答应过〕交出〔权力或所有物〕 | The President has indicated that he intends to surrender power on February 7th. 总统已经表示，他打算于2月7日交出权力。 **surrender something to somebody** | They promised to abide by the peace agreement and surrender all their weapons to the occupying forces. 他们答应遵守和平协议，并向占领部队交出所有武器。

sign away [transitive phrasal verb] to let someone else have your possessions or rights by officially signing a legal document 签字放弃〔所有物或权利〕 | With a stroke of the pen he signed away his claim to the family estate. 他大笔一挥，签字放弃了对家产的权利。 | Her husband has tricked her into signing away her rights to the property. 她丈夫用计骗她签字放弃了拥有财产的权利。 **sign something away** | 'I have no intention whatsoever of signing my inheritance away,' she informed him coldly. "我丝毫没有放弃继承遗产的打算。"她冷冷地对他说。

relinquish [transitive verb] to let someone else have your position, power or rights, especially unwillingly 交出，放弃〔职位、权力或权利，尤指不情愿地〕 | The Prince was persuaded to relinquish his claim to the throne. 王子被说服放弃王位继承权。 | The United States is pressing the rebel army to relinquish power. 美国在强迫叛军交出权力。

VIII. to officially give control of something to someone else 正式把某物的控制权交给别人

hand over [transitive phrasal verb] **hand over something (to somebody)** | In 1997 the sovereignty of Hong Kong was handed over to China. 香港的主权于1997年移交给中国。 | It was only after many legal battles that he agreed to hand over the farm. 只有在经历了多次法庭争辩之后，他才答应交出农场。 **hand something over (to somebody)** | She was forced to hand executive control over to the new board. 她被迫向新的董事会交出行政权。 **handover** [uncountable noun] | Negotiations have begun in preparation for the handover of power to the new government. 准备向新政府移交权力的谈判已经开始。

transfer [transitive verb] **transfer power/responsibility/control etc to** officially give it to another person, organization, or country 移交权力/责任/控制权等给… **transfer something to somebody** | The military government is refusing to transfer power to a democratically elected civilian government. 军政府拒绝把权力移交给经民主选举产生的人民政府。 | In 1923 the ownership of the forest was transferred to a rich Dutch family. 这座森林的所有权于1923年转给了一个富有的荷兰家族。 **transfer** [uncountable noun] **transfer of** | The transfer of power was effected swiftly and peacefully. 权力迅速而和平地移交了。

make over [transitive phrasal verb] to officially give something such as money or property by signing a legal document, so that it then belongs to someone else 〔正式依法〕移交，转让〔资金、财产等〕 **make over something to somebody** | Before he died he made over the family business to his daughter. 他去世前把家族生意传给了女儿。 **make something over to somebody** | Elderly people sometimes unknowingly make huge sums of money over to unscrupulous business advisers. 老人们有时会不知不觉地把大笔资金移交给不诚实的业务顾问。

IX. to arrange for something to be given to someone after you die 安排死后将某物馈赠给某人

leave [transitive verb] to arrange for something to be given to someone after you die 遗赠；遗留 **leave something to somebody** | He left £1000 to each of the nurses who had looked after him. 他遗赠给曾经照顾过他的护士每人1,000英镑。 **leave somebody something** | My aunt died last year and left me some of her furniture. 我姑妈去年过世，留了一些旧家具给我。

bequeath [transitive verb] *formal* to officially arrange for something you own to be given to someone else after your death 【正式】遗赠给 **bequeath something to somebody** | She bequeathed her collection of paintings to the National Gallery. 她把自己收藏的画作遗赠给了国家美术馆。 **bequeath somebody something** | John Frazer made a will bequeathing his local church $5000. 约翰·弗雷泽立下遗嘱，将5,000美元赠与当地教堂。

will [countable noun] an official document that says who your money and possessions will be given to after you die 遗嘱 **make a will** write a will 立遗嘱 | He made a will just hours before he died. 他临死之前几个小时才立好遗嘱。 **leave somebody something in your will** | Mrs Williams left her daughter $200,000 in her will. 威廉斯夫人在遗嘱里给她女儿留了20万美元。 **cut somebody out of your will** change your will so that someone does not get any of your money or possessions 取消某人的遗产继承权 | When Henrietta told her father that she was going to marry Weinberger, he threatened to cut her out of his will. 亨丽埃塔告诉父亲说她要嫁给温伯格，他就威胁要更改遗嘱，剥夺她的继承权。

will [transitive verb] *formal* to give something to someone after you die, by writing it down in an official document 【正式】立遗嘱把〔某物〕遗赠 **will something to somebody** | Wilson established a fine collection of artworks, which he willed to Peale's Museum. 威尔逊收集了一批精美的艺术作品，他立了遗嘱要赠给皮尔博物馆。

X. to give something that you have received to someone 把你得到的东西给某人

pass on [transitive phrasal verb] to give something that has been given to you to someone else, especially after you have finished using it 把〔某物〕传给〔尤指用完后〕 **pass something on (to somebody)** | There's only one copy of the leaflet, so when you've read it please pass it on. 只有一本小册子，所以你看完后请传给别人。 **pass on something (to somebody)** | When he gave up playing football, he passed on all his gear to me. 他不踢足球了，于是把所有的运动服给了我。

be handed down [verb phrase] if somethingis handed down, it is given to a younger person in the same family, for example to a sister or brother, or to a son or daughter 〔某物〕被传给〔家中年纪小的人或后代〕 **be handed down to** | In most big families, clothes are handed down to younger brothers and sisters. 在多数大家庭中，衣服都要传给弟弟妹妹穿。 | The ring had been handed down to her from her grandmother. 这只戒指是从她祖母传下来给她的。 | traditional shipbuilding skills that have been

handed down from generation to generation 代代相传的传统造船技术 **be handed down from mother to daughter/from father to son** | ancient stories handed down from father to son 由父亲到儿子一代一代传下来的古老传说

XI. to give something to someone who had it before 把某物归还给某人

give back [transitive phrasal verb] to give something to the person who gave it to you 归还 **give something back** | Don't forget to give my pen back when you've finished with it. 用完我的钢笔后别忘了还给我。 **give something back to somebody** | He still hasn't given that book back to me. 他还没有把那本书还给我。 **give somebody something back** | I looked at the letter, then gave her it back. 我看了看那封信，然后还给了她。 | We'll have to cancel the show and give the audience their money back. 我们不得不取消演出，把钱退还给观众。

hand back [transitive phrasal verb] to give something back to someone by hand 交还，归还 **hand something back (to somebody)** | Here's the file you want. Please hand it back when you've finished with it. 这是你要的档案，用完后请即归还。 | The official looked at her identity card carefully and then handed it back to her. 那个官员仔细查看了她的身份证，然后还给了她。 **hand back something (to somebody)** | Teachers will hand back student assignments after the vacation. 老师将于假期过后发还学生的作业。 | She handed back the photograph to him. 她把照片还给了他。

return [transitive verb] *formal* to give something to the person or organization that owns it, especially after you have borrowed it from them 【正式】归还，交回 | You must return all your library books before the end of the year. 年底之前必须归还所有从图书馆借的书。 **return something to somebody** | Your passport will be returned to you when you check out of your hotel. 你办理退房手续的时候会把护照还给你。 **return something to its rightful owner** give something back to the person who has the right to own it 还给其合法主人 | Since the end of the war, many of the paintings have been found and returned to their rightful owners. 战争结束以后，许多画作都已找到，还给了其合法的主人。

restore [transitive verb] *formal* to give something valuable back to its owner, especially after it has been taken from them 【正式】归还〔值钱的东西〕 **restore something to somebody** | In 1905 both Japan and Russia agreed to restore Manchuria to China. 1905年，日本和俄国都同意把满洲还给中国。 **restore something to its rightful owner** give something back to the person who has the right to own it 还给其合法的主人 | After decades of colonial rule, the land was finally restored to its rightful owners. 经过了几十年的殖民统治，这块土地终于交还给了其合法的主人。

XII. to give someone something that you would prefer to keep 把自己想保留的东西给某人

give up [transitive phrasal verb] **give up something** | Fania was prepared to give up all her jewelry to help her father get out of debt. 法妮娅准备卖掉她所有的珠宝帮助父亲还债。 | Russia is very unlikely to give up its nuclear weapons. 俄罗斯不可能放弃核武器。 **give something up** | Americans love their cars, and no-one is going to persuade them to give them up. 美国人热爱汽车，没有人打算说服他们放弃。

let something go [verb phrase] to unwillingly give or sell something to someone, for example because they have won it from you or you cannot afford to keep it any longer 〔不情愿地〕放弃某物；让出某物 | They've held the world record for many years, and they're not going to let it go without a fight. 他们的世界纪录保持了多年，不经过拼争他们决不轻言放弃。 | I've nowhere to store all this china, so I'm letting the whole lot go for $50. 我没有地方储藏所有这些瓷器，因此我将以50美元全部出让。

part with [transitive phrasal verb] to unwillingly give or sell something that is very important to you 〔不情愿地〕舍弃；出售 | I'm reluctant to part with any of my precious books. 那些珍贵的书籍我一本都不愿卖掉。 | The new house was much smaller, and we had to part with things that we had been hoarding for years. 新房子小了很多，我们不得不舍弃一些保存了多年的东西。

sacrifice [transitive verb] to agree or decide to stop having something that is valuable, especially in order to gain something more important 〔尤指为得到更重要的东西而〕牺牲，舍弃 **sacrifice something to do something** | He sacrificed a promising career to look after his handicapped daughter. 他为了照顾有残疾的女儿牺牲了一份有前途的职业。 **sacrifice something for something** | The nation is not prepared to sacrifice its independence for the sake of an alliance with a powerful neighbour. 该国不愿意为了与一个强大的邻国结盟而牺牲本国的独立。

trade away [transitive phrasal verb] to let someone take a right, advantage etc from you - use this when you think someone is stupid to do this 放弃〔权利、有利条件等

以换取所需之物，用于表示这是愚蠢的做法〕 **trade away something for** lose one thing and gain another 放弃某物换取 | The Unions would be wrong to trade away their future for short-term financial gain. 工会用自己的未来去换取短期的经济利益是错误的。 **trade away something** | It's disgusting to trade away your democratic rights in this way. 以这种方式放弃自己的民主权利令人厌恶。

XIII. to give generously 慷慨地给予

be generous [verb phrase] | We've received thousands of dollars to help the children – people have been incredibly generous. 我们收到了数千美元用以帮助这些儿童—人们都非常慷慨。 **be generous to** | He was very generous to her when they divorced, and let her keep the house and the car. 他们离婚时，他对她十分慷慨，把房子和汽车都留给了她。 **be generous with something** give a lot of something 慷慨地付出某物 | When it comes to training, Marion's always been generous with her time. 在培训方面，玛丽昂一向很舍得花时间。

lavish something on [transitive phrasal verb] **lavish gifts/attention/affection etc on someone** to give a lot of gifts, attention etc to someone, especially in an uncontrolled or wasteful way 〔过分〕慷慨地给予某人礼物/关注/爱等 | When the series was first shown, the media lavished praise on its creator David Lynch. 这个系列片最初播出的时候，媒体就对它的创作者大卫·林奇赞不绝口。 | Pet owners lavish love and attention on animals because they're a lot easier to deal with than their fellow human beings. 宠物主人对动物倾注大量的关爱，这是因为动物比自己的人类同胞更容易应付。

shower [transitive verb] **shower somebody with gifts/affection/praise etc** to give someone a lot of gifts, love, prizes etc 给某人大量的礼物/爱/赞美等 | Trudi was treated as a special guest and was showered with gifts everywhere she went. 特鲁迪被视为贵宾，每到一地都有人向她赠送大量礼物。 | His family loved him so much they showered him with affection. 他的家人非常喜欢他，对他倾注了大量的爱。 **shower something on/upon somebody** | When Elvis first became famous he had honours and awards showered upon him. 埃尔维斯最初成名时，荣誉和奖项就纷至沓来。

XIV. when several people give some of the total money needed 几个人都给所需要的钱出一份

contribute [intransitive/transitive verb] to give some of the money that is needed to pay for something 捐献；捐助 **contribute to** | I'd like to thank all of you who contributed to the hospital appeal. 我想对响应医院的呼吁作出捐献的各位表示感谢。 **contribute something to/towards something** | My parents said they would contribute something towards the cost of my driving lessons. 我父母说他们愿意出点钱分担一些我上驾驶课的费用。

make a contribution [verb phrase] to give an amount of money that when added to money given by other people, can be used to pay for something useful 捐款；凑钱 | If we all make a contribution, we'll be able to get him something really nice. 如果我们大家都凑点钱，就可以给他买一样很好的东西。 **make a contribution to/towards** | Several local businesses have made contributions towards our new school bus. 几家当地的企业捐钱给我们买新的校车。

have a collection [verb phrase] to collect money from each of the people in a group, especially in order to buy something for someone 募捐；凑钱〔尤指为了给某人买东西〕 | They had a collection at the bar and they raised over $80. 他们在酒吧募捐，筹集了八十多美元。 **have a collection for** | We're having a collection for Jane's birthday present. 我们在凑钱给简买生日礼物。

chip in [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] *informal* if everyone in a groupchips in an amount of money, they each give an amount so that they can pay for something together 【非正式】凑份子；凑集 | We all chipped in to pay for the food and wine. 我们大家都出了钱买食品和酒。 | When Mona retired, all her co-workers chipped in and bought her a lovely dinner service. 莫娜退休的时候，她所有的同事都凑钱给她买了一套精美的餐具。 **chip in with** | Electronics firm Compol chipped in with over $20,000. 电子产品公司康贝出了两万多美元。

pay/give towards *British* /give toward something *American* [verb phrase] to give part of the money needed to pay for something 〔为买某物〕凑钱 **pay/give something towards something** | I don't mind paying something towards Samantha's wedding present. 我不介意出一部分钱给萨曼莎买结婚礼物。 | She feels it's partly her fault the TV's broken, so she's ready to pay $50 toward a new one. 她觉得电视机坏了她也有责任，所以准备在买新电视机的时候出50美元。 **pay/give towards something** | Although students receive government grants, parents are still expected to pay towards living costs. 虽然学生可以领到政府的助学金，家长还是应该承担一部分生活费用。

have a whip-round [verb phrase] *British informal* if a group of peoplehave a whip-round, everyone in the group

immediately gives some money in order to buy something with the total amount that is collected 【英，非正式】〔一群人即时〕募捐；凑份子 | It's Sally's birthday tomorrow. We'd better have a whip-round so we can get her a present. 明天是萨莉的生日，我们最好凑点钱给她买件礼物。

XV. to give something extra when someone buys something 某人购买某物时附送另外的东西

give away [transitive phrasal verb] if a company gives away something, they give it to people when they buy the company's products 〔购物时〕赠送 **give away something (with something)** | They're giving away free wine glasses when you spend more than $15 on gas. 买汽油超过15美元，他们就赠送酒杯。 | 700 concert tickets were given away to people buying CDs or cassettes. 700张音乐会门票赠送给了购买CD唱片或盒式磁带的人。 **give something away (with something)** | 'Where did you get that badge?' 'They're giving them away with this week's Melody Maker magazine.' "你是在哪儿弄到那枚徽章的？"是买本周《旋律制造者》杂志时送的。"

throw in [transitive phrasal verb] to give someone something at no additional cost when they buy something from you 〔售物者〕额外赠送 **throw in something** | The person selling the house may offer to throw in the carpets and curtains as part of the deal. 售房者可能会赠送地毯和窗帘作为交易的一部分。 **throw something in** | Never mind the chairs – I'll throw them in with the table. 不必担心那些椅子—我会随桌子奉送给你。

free gift [countable noun] something, usually something not very valuable, that is given to you when you buy something else 〔通常为不值钱的〕赠品 | Most banks offer students a free gift when they open a new account. 多数银行在学生开新账户的时候会给他们一份赠品。 | Your Free Gift From Cachet. A perfume atomiser with every 50ml Eau de Toilette purchase. "威望"有免费赠品，购买50毫升的香露一瓶可获赠香水喷雾器一个。

XVI. to give someone something useless or that you do not want 给某人没有用或自己不想要的东西

palm something off on [transitive phrasal verb] *informal* to get rid of something that you do not want by giving or selling it to someone else without telling them about its faults 【非正式】哄骗…接受某物 | If he tries to palm that old Ford of his off on you, just tell him you're not interested. 如果他想哄你买他那辆旧福特，你就告诉他说你没有兴趣。 | I've managed to palm that early morning class off on Mary - she's desperate for work. 我已经把那早上的课打发给玛丽去上了，她急着要找工作。

fob somebody off with [transitive phrasal verb] to make someone accept something that is not as good as or not the same as the thing that they actually wanted 用〔劣货、假货〕哄骗某人 | Don't let him fob you off with some cheap imported whisky – you want the real thing. 别让他拿一些便宜的进口威士忌酒来蒙骗你—你要的是真货。 | People are much more selective about what they watch on TV these days, and they don't want to be fobbed off with any old rubbish. 如今人们看电视挑剔多了，那些乱七八糟的旧东西哄不了他们。

offload [transitive verb] to get rid of something such as work or responsibility that you have by giving part of it to someone else 卸去〔工作或责任〕，减轻 | You should try and offload some of your duties and relax more, instead of spending all day at the office. 你应该想办法减去一些职务，多放松放松，不要整天都待在办公室里。 | The bank are trying to offload some of their US holdings. 该银行在设法减持一些在美国的股份。

7.11 GO

I. to go to a meeting, party, concert etc 参加会议、聚会、去听音乐会等

go [intransitive verb] | She invited me to her wedding, but I couldn't go. 她邀请我参加她的婚礼，但是我去不了。 | How many of you actually went last week? 上星期你们有多少人真的去了? **go to** | Did you go to the baseball game last weekend? 你上周末去看棒球比赛了吗？ | I have to go to a meeting this afternoon. 今天下午我得参加一个会议。

come [intransitive verb] to go to a game, concert, meeting, party etc, either at the home of the person who invites you, or with someone who is also going there 来〔参加〕 | We're having a meal at my home tomorrow night. Do you want to come? 明天晚上我家请吃饭，你想来吗？ **come to** | Can you come to my party? 你能来参加我的聚会吗？ | You should have come to the concert – it was really good. 你应该来听这场音乐会—真的很好。

attend [intransitive/transitive verb] *formal* to go to an event such as a meeting 【正式】参加，出席〔会议等〕 | Will you be attending the conference? 你会出席这次会议吗？ | Employees are expected and required to attend

team meetings. 员工必须参加小组会议。 | Several people were unable to attend because of the storm. 好几个人因为暴雨未能出席。

show up/turn up [intransitive phrasal verb] *informal* to go to a particular event that you are expected to be at 【非正式】到来，露面 | It's my sister's birthday party. She'll be very disappointed if I don't show up. 这是我姐姐的生日聚会，要是我不到场，她会非常失望。 | Chris turned up an hour late. 克里斯迟到了一个小时。 **show up/turn up for** | She showed up twenty minutes late for class. 她上课迟到了20分钟。 | Schmidt failed to turn up for a scheduled meeting on Monday morning. 星期一早上，施密特没有出席一个预先安排好的会议。

make an appearance/put in an appearance [verb phrase] to go to an event such as a party or a meeting, but only for a short time 〔在聚会或会议上短时间地〕露面 | The president made an appearance on 'CBS This Morning'. 总统在"今晨CBS"上露了面。 | I hate these official cocktail parties, but I suppose I'd better put in an appearance for half an hour. 我讨厌这些官方的鸡尾酒会，可是我想我最好还是露一下面，待上半个小时。

II. to regularly go to a school, work or church 按时去上学、工作、做礼拜等

go to [verb phrase] | As a child I used to hate going to church. 我小时候讨厌去做礼拜。 | Karen goes to Daley College. 卡伦上的是戴利学院。 | He's been going to Spanish lessons for months and he still can't speak a word of it. 他上西班牙语课好几个月了，还是一句话都不会说。

attend [intransitive/transitive verb] *written* to regularly go to a class, school or church 【书面】参加，出席 | Both children attend St. Joan Church 两个孩子都到圣贞德教堂做礼拜。 | Karl attended college after military service. 卡尔服过兵役之后上了大学。

be at *especially British* /be in *American* [transitive verb] if youare at orare in a school, college, or university, you study there 在…上学，就读于 | I'm at Belton School. What about you? 我在贝尔顿学校念书，你呢? | Mary is at Northwestern University. 玛丽就读于西北大学。 | Sam was an athlete in school. 萨姆在学校里是个运动员。 **be at school/college/university** | My husband and I met when we were both at college. 我和丈夫是在上大学的时候认识的。

III. to deliberately not go to school, work etc 故意不去上学、上班等

skive/skive off/bunk off [intransitive/transitive verb or intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] *British informal* to deliberately not go to school, work etc, when you should be there 【英，非正式】逃学；旷工 | He says that he was so ill he had to be sent home from school. I bet he's skiving. 他说他病得很重，得把他从学校送回家去。我敢肯定他是想逃课。 | Have you been skiving off again? You'll get caught one of these days. 你又逃课了？你总有一天会被发现的。 | We were bunking off one day, and playing down by the canal. 有一天我们逃学，在运河边玩耍。

play truant *British* /play hooky *American* [verb phrase] if a childplays truant orplays hooky from school, they deliberately stay away from school without their parent's permission 逃学，旷课 | Billy was caught playing truant and has been given extra homework for a month. 比利逃学被抓住，被罚多做功课一个月。 | He'd played hooky again and ridden the train out to Brooklyn. 他又一次逃学，乘火车去了布鲁克林。

cut [transitive verb] *especially American, informal* if a studentcuts classes, school etc, they deliberately do not go to the classes that they should go to 【尤美，非正式】旷〔课〕；逃避〔上学〕 | Kids cut class and ran down the street to watch the fire. 孩子们逃课奔到街上去看火灾了。

7.12 GOOD

I. something you like or enjoy very much 你非常喜欢的事物

good [adjective] | Did you have a good weekend? 你周末过得好吗？ | It's one of the best books I've ever read. 这是我看过的最好的书之一。 | That smells good. What are you cooking? 好香啊，你在烧什么菜? | There's nothing good on TV these days. 现在电视上没什么好看的。 | This year's show was much better than last year's. 今年的节目比去年的好多了。 **very/really good** | We enjoyed our trip to Canada. It was really good. 我们去加拿大旅行玩得很开心，非常不错。

nice [adjective] pleasant or enjoyable 美好的；令人愉快的 | I hope you have a nice vacation. 我希望你假期过得愉快。 | Come over on Saturday. It would be nice to see you. 星期六来我家吧，见到你会很开心的。 **very/really nice** | She made us a really nice dinner. 她给我们做了一顿很丰富的晚餐。

great *spoken* alsoexcellent [adjective] extremely good 非常好的，极好的 | Thanks for a great afternoon. 下午过得很愉快，谢谢。 | 'Did you have a good holiday?' 'It

was great!' "你的假期过得愉快吗？""非常愉快！" | Our local theatre has put on some excellent productions. 我们当地的剧院上演了几出非常不错的戏剧。 | an excellent film 一部优秀的电影

perfect [adjective] so good that it could not be made any better 完美的；理想的 | It was a perfect day out. 那是在外面过得非常美好的一天。 | This church is a perfect example of Gothic architecture. 这座教堂是哥特式建筑的完美典范。 | 'How was your holiday?' 'Oh, just perfect!' "你的假期过得怎么样？""噢，真是太棒了！"

marvellous/wonderful/fantastic/terrific [adjective] *spoken* very good in a way that makes you feel happy or excited 【口】极好的，痛快极了的 | The kids had a marvellous time at the carnival. 孩子们在狂欢节上玩得开心极了。 | You get a wonderful view of the mountains from here. 从这里看去，山上的风景美极了。 | The special effects in the movie were just fantastic. 这部影片中的特技效果真令人惊叹。 | Their latest album's terrific. 他们最新的专辑棒极了。

amazing/incredible [adjective] very good in a surprising and exciting way 令人惊异的/不可思议的 | Standing there on top of Mount Fuji was an amazing experience. 站在富士山的山顶上是一种非比寻常的经历。 | What a goal! That was just incredible! 好球！真是太妙了！

brilliant [adjective] *spoken* extremely good 【口】非常好的，好极的 | You should come to the new sports centre - it's brilliant. 你应该来看看新的体育中心—非常棒。 | 'How was your trip?' 'Absolutely brilliant!' "你的旅行怎么样？""好极了！"

neat [adjective] *American spoken* very good or enjoyable 【美口】很好的，令人愉快的 | That's such a neat car. 那辆车真是不错。 **really neat** | The fireworks over Golden Gate Park were really neat. 金门公园的烟花表演非常精彩。

be out of this world [verb phrase] *spoken* use this to say that something is so good, enjoyable etc, that it is almost the best you have ever experienced 【口】极好；非凡 | Her new apartment's out of this world! 她的新公寓真是漂亮极了！ | This is the best soufflé I've ever tasted – it's out of this world. 这是我吃过的味道最好的蛋奶酥—简直是人间难找的美味。

II. well made or of good quality 制作得好的，优质的

good [adjective] | Lisa's work has been much better recently. 莉萨的功课最近好多了。 | It's a good car, but it's very expensive. 这是一辆好车，但是非常贵。 | It's worth paying a bit more for a good haircut. 头发剪得好，略贵一些也值得。 **very good** | There are one or two very good restaurants nearby. 附近有一两家非常不错的餐厅。

well [adverb] if something is done or madewell, it is done with a lot of care and skill, so that it is of a high standard 好，不错 | Jean's playing much better since you gave her some lessons. 你给琼上了几堂课之后，她就弹得好多了。 | one of the best designed cars on the market 市场上设计得最好的汽车之一 **very well** | Both books are very well written and enjoyable to read. 这两本书都写得非常好，很好看。 **do well** | Don't worry about the test - I'm sure you'll do well. 不要担心考试—我相信你会考得好的。

excellent [adjective] of extremely good quality or very well made 卓越的；极好的 | The bank provides an excellent service for its customers. 本银行为客户提供优良的服务。! | They told me my English was excellent. 他们说我的英语非常好。

good quality/high quality [adjective phrase] well made from good materials 品质好的，高质量的 | If you buy good quality shoes, they last much longer. 买品质好的鞋子更耐穿。 | We only use the highest quality ingredients for our pizzas. 我们的比萨饼只用最优质的材料。 **of good/high quality** | handmade carpets of the highest quality 品质最好的手工制作的地毯

first-class [adjective] a product or service that isfirst-class is much better than most others 〔产品或服务〕第一流的；最好的 | Jaguar has always made first-class cars. 捷豹公司一向出产一流的汽车。 | The food at the restaurant is always first-class. 那家餐馆的食物一直是一流的。

fine [adjective only before noun] of a very high quality and often valuable, rare, or very skilfully made 精致的；优质的 | The collar is made of finest English lace. 这衣领是用英国最精致的花边做的。 | The train passes near Gate Manor, a fine Victorian mock Jacobean hall. 火车经过盖特庄园，那是一座维多利亚时代仿照詹姆斯一世时期风格精心设计的建筑。

superior [adjective] better made or of a better quality than most similar products - used especially in advertisements 上乘的，优质的〔尤用于广告〕 | Style, comfort and superior cuisine are the most important characteristics of a good hotel. 独特的风格、舒适的环境和上等的美食是一家好的酒店最重要的特色。

deluxe [adjective only before noun] **deluxe model/version/edition etc** one that is of high quality because it has more features or uses better quality materials than others made by the same company 豪华的型

号/版本等 | The deluxe model comes complete with an in-car CD player and car-phone. 该款豪华型汽车配备有内置CD播放器和车载电话。 | Longman has published a deluxe, leather-bound edition of Johnson's Dictionary. 朗文公司出版了皮面装帧的《约翰逊辞典》豪华版。

III. good ideas/plans/suggestions 好的主意/计划/建议

good [adjective] | 'Why don't you write to your bank and ask for a loan?' 'That's a good idea.' "你为什么不写信给银行申请贷款呢？""这是个好主意。" | I thought it would be a good idea to arrive early. 我想早点到达是个不错的主意。 | That's the best suggestion you've made all day. 那是你一整天里所提出的最好的建议。 | The best way of getting your children to learn foreign languages is to send them to stay abroad. 让孩子学外语最好的办法是把他们送到国外去住。

excellent [adjective] extremely good 极好的；优秀的 | We were given some excellent financial advice by Mr Samuel. 我们得到了塞缪尔先生给的一些很好的理财建议。 | That sounds like an excellent idea to me. 这个主意在我听来非常不错。

great [adjective] *spoken informal* agreat idea is one that you like very much 【口,非正式】很好的，不错的 **great idea** | 'Let's have a barbecue.' 'That's a great idea.' "我们去烧烤吧。""好主意。" **great!** | 'You want to go to a movie instead?' 'Yeah, great, why not!' "那么，你是想改去看电影吗？""是呀，很好啊，为什么不去呢！"

neat [adjective] *American spoken* say this when you think an idea is good because it is original and clever 【美口】〔主意〕很好的，极妙的 | Jim and I need more time together away from the kids, so we came up with this neat idea of meeting after work. 我和吉姆需要更多的时间撇下孩子两个人在一起，所以就想出了下班后会面这个好主意。 | 'Why don't we go to the beach!' 'Yeah that sounds really neat.' "我们何不去海滩呢！""对，这主意听上去非常不错。"

terrific/fantastic [adjective] extremely good, in a way that makes you feel happy or excited 极好的，极棒的 | I've just though of a fantastic idea. 我刚想出一个极棒的主意。 | 'What do you think of Kate's suggestion?' 'I think it's terrific.' "你觉得凯特的建议怎么样？""我觉得好极了。

brilliant [adjective] *British informal* extremely good and clever 【英，非正式】极好的；极聪明的 | 'Maybe we should invite them over here instead of going to their place.' 'Brilliant!' "或许我们应该邀请他们到这里来，而不去他们那里。""那太好了！" | Joanna came up with a brilliant idea for a new book. 乔安娜突然有了出一本新书的绝妙主意。

attractive [adjective] **attractive offer/proposition/package etc** one that is very good and makes you want to accept it 有吸引力的出价/提议/一套计划等 | The job pays well and you get a company car and 30 days holiday a year – it's certainly an attractive offer. 这份工作的薪水可观，你还有公司提供的汽车和每年30天的假期一这肯定是一个很有吸引力的工作邀请。 | We've put together what we think is a very attractive package, including discounts, special offers, and free credit. 我们设计了一套非常有吸引力的优惠计划，包括折扣、特价和免息贷款。

IV. a good performance/piece of work/achievement 好的表现/工作/成就

good [adjective] | Harry's work is always very good. 哈里的工作一直很出色。 | Rosemary does a good job here. 罗斯玛丽在这儿工作干得很好。 | It's the best performance we've seen from Giggs all season. 这是吉格斯整个赛季表现最好的一次。 | Her grades are getting better all the time. 她的成绩一直在进步。

excellent [adjective] extremely good 优秀的；极好的 | They complimented her on her excellent English. 他们赞美她的英语极其出色。 | Many studies reported excellent results with the drug. 许多研究报告了该药物的显著疗效。

outstanding [adjective] anoutstanding performance or achievement is extremely good and much better than that of most other people 杰出的，出色的 | It was an outstanding performance by a talented young actor. 这是一位很有天赋的年轻演员出色的表演。 | Her work has been outstanding all year. 她全年的工作都非常出色。

brilliant [adjective] extremely good, and showing an unusually high level of skill or intelligence 卓越的；技艺高超的 | Michael Horden gave a brilliant performance as King Lear. 迈克尔·霍登扮演李尔王演技十分精湛。 | After a brilliant career at St Luke's Hospital, she was given her own department. 她在圣路加医院取得了卓越的成就之后，获准成立了一个自己的科室。 | The decision to reorganize the company was a brilliant success. 把公司进行重组是一项卓越的成就。 **brilliantly** [adverb] | The team played absolutely brilliantly. 这支球队球技精湛。

impressive [adjective] something that isimpressive is of an unusually good quality and you admire it 〔指质量异常好或令人赞叹而〕给人深刻印象的 | The school's examination results were very impressive. 这个学校的考试成绩

非常出色。 | an impressive achievement 了不起的成就

exceptional [adjective] much better than the usual standard 出众的，杰出的 | He writes good essays, but I wouldn't say that his work is particularly exceptional. 他的文章写得不错，但我不敢说他的学习特别出色。 | Merits are given as an honour for exceptional achievement. 特殊成就获得嘉奖。 **exceptionally** [adverb] | Only exceptionally bright students are entered for the examination. 只有智慧过人的学生才被选去参加考试。

admirable [adjective] *formal* something that isadmirable has good qualities that make you like and admire it 【正式】令人钦佩的；令人赞赏的 | It is an admirable book, the first to tell the whole truth about the war. 这是第一本叙述这场战争的全部真相的书，值得赞赏。 **admirably** [adverb] | We found the organization of the company to be admirably democratic. 我们发现这家公司的组织结构非常民主，令人羡慕。

V. good literature/music/art 优秀的文学/音乐/艺术作品

good [adjective] | Good music seems to be a thing of the past. 出色的音乐似乎已成了往事。 | Students need to read a lot of good fiction in order to form their own opinions about quality. 学生需要阅读大量优秀的小说，以形成自己的评判标准。 | Her early work is much better than her more recent stuff. 她早期的作品比最近的东西好得多。 | Which do you think is their best album? 你认为他们哪一张专辑最好？

great [adjective] extremely good and skilful, and therefore admired and remembered by many people for a long time 杰出的，优秀的 | Many of our great works of art are being sold and exported. 我们有许多优秀的艺术作品正在出售，并且销往国外。 | There's some debate as to what constitutes great poetry. 什么才是好的诗歌，众说纷纭。 | The Renaissance period produced some of the greatest architecture of all time. 文艺复兴时期产生了一些有史以来最伟大的建筑。

classic [adjective only before noun] **classic film/book/album etc** a film, book etc that is one of the best of its kind 经典〔优秀〕的电影/书/唱片专辑 | 2001 is a classic science fiction movie. 《2001》是一部经典的科幻电影。 | The Rolling Stones produced a string of classic singles in the mid 60s including 'Satisfaction' and 'Brown Sugar'. 滚石乐队在60年代中期制作了一系列经典的单曲唱片，其中包括《满足》和《红糖》。 **classic** [countable noun] | Movies like "Paris, Texas' have become modern classics. 《得州巴黎》之类的电影已成了现代的经典作品。

work of art [noun phrase] something produced by an artist, especially something that most people agree is of very high quality 〔尤指优秀的〕艺术作品 | Several priceless works of art were badly damaged when the palace was bombed. 皇宫受到轰炸的时候，一些无价的艺术精品被严重破坏。

masterpiece [countable noun] a picture, sculpture etc that is of extremely high quality, especially one that is believed to be the best work of a particular artist 杰作；代表作 | one of the great Italian masterpieces 意大利的伟大杰作之一 | Many people regard this painting as Raphael's masterpiece. 许多人认为这幅画是拉斐尔的代表作。

VI. good weather 好的天气

good [adjective] | Did you have good weather in France? 你在法国时天气好吗？ | The weather report says the weather should be good over the weekend. 气象预报说周末天气晴朗。 | The weather was a bit better in the second week. 第二个星期天气好了一些。

nice [adjective] *especially British, spoken* pleasantly warm and with plenty of sun 【尤英，口】晴朗和暖的 | Morning, Bill. Nice weather, isn't it? 早，比尔。天气很好啊。 | It's a nice day - why don't we go for a walk? 天气很好，我们出去走走吧。

beautiful/glorious alsolovely *especially British* [adjective] *especially spoken* warm and with a lot of sun 【尤口】天气好的，晴朗的 | a beautiful sunny morning 一个阳光明媚的早上 | a glorious summer 一个美丽的夏季 | What a lovely morning! 天气多好的一个早上!

fine [adjective] *British* if the weather isfine, it is not raining and the sky is clear 【英】晴朗的 | Next week will be fine but a little cooler. 下周将会天晴，但是稍冷一些。 | a fine summer evening 一个晴朗的夏夜

VII. how good something is 某事物品质优良的程度

quality [uncountable noun] the measure of how well something is made or produced, or how good a material is 质量，品质 | Supermarket wines tend to vary in price and quality. 超级市场里的葡萄酒一般都有不同的价格和品质。 | We always guarantee the best quality to our customers. 我们一向向顾客承诺最好的质量。 **be of good/reasonable/poor etc quality** | She always insists that her writing paper is of good quality. 她一直坚持说自己的书写纸质量很好。 | The recording is of very poor

quality. 这录音品质很差。

standard [countable/uncountable noun] the measure of how well someone does something 标准；水准 | Safety standards are simply not being maintained. 安全标准根本就没有得到遵守。 **above/below a standard** | In reading tests, 15% of school students were found to be below the standard for their age. 在阅读测验中，发现有15%的学生表现低于同龄学生的水平。 **be of a good/high standard** | All his work is of a very high standard. 他的全部工作都达到很高的水准。 **be up to standard** be of an acceptable level 达到标准 | I'm afraid your driving isn't yet up to standard. 我想你的驾驶技术尚未达到标准。 **standard of** | The standard of workmanship on this table is extraordinarily high. 这张桌子的工艺标准特别高。

VIII. morally good person 道德高尚的人

good [adjective] kind, honest, and helpful 好心的，友善的 | Jean's a very good person - she's always ready to help. 琼是个非常好的人一她总是乐于助人。 | He had always tried to lead a good life. 他一直想过正派的生活。 | I wish I could be a better person. 我希望自己是个更好的人。 | There are good and bad people wherever you go. 你到哪里都有好人和坏人。

decent [adjective] someone who isdecent is good and honest according to the normal standards of society 正派的，规矩的 | Decent citizens have nothing to fear from the police. 遵纪守法的公民不怕警察。 | a decent, honest, hard-working woman 一名正派诚实、工作努力的女子 | Decent members of the public will be outraged by this decision. 正派的老百姓会对此裁决感到愤怒。

respectable [adjective] behaving and living your life in a way that is considered morally correct by society, especially because of the family you come from 〔行为和生活方式〕体面的；正派的〔尤因出身好的〕 | Tony was always in trouble with the police when he was young, but now he's a respectable married man. 托尼年轻时老和警察惹上麻烦，可他现在是个正经的已婚男子。 | The girls in the school all come from very respectable families. 这所学校的女生都出身于非常体面的家庭。 **respectability** [uncountable noun] | Many of the worst gangsters maintained an air of respectability. 许多最坏的匪徒都保持着一副正派体面的样子。

upright [adjective usually before noun] *written* someone who isupright is honest, obeys the law, and behaves according to the moral standards of society 【书面】诚实的，规矩的，正直的 | Most upright, law-abiding citizens have very little contact with the police. 大多数诚实、守法的公民很少跟警方有接触。 | Maggie's parents set her a good example, being upright and hard-working people. 玛吉的父母正直勤劳，给她树立了一个好榜样。

virtuous [adjective] *formal* very good and honest and always behaving according to the highest moral standards 【正式】品德高尚的，品行端正的 | Father Tom was a hard-working, virtuous man, liked and respected by everyone. 汤姆神甫是位工作勤奋、道德高尚的男子，受到大家的爱戴和尊敬。 | They wanted him to marry a virtuous young woman from a respectable family. 他们要他娶一位出身体面、品行高尚的年轻女子。

saint [countable noun] someone who is unusually kind, generous, helpful etc and is therefore considered to be very special 圣人般的人〔指极为慈爱、慷慨等的人〕 | Your mother's a saint. She's done so much to help us. 你母亲简直是个圣人，她帮了我们这么多的忙。 | I always thought she was a selfish woman but she was an absolute saint compared to Abigail. 我一向认为她是个自私的女人，但是与阿比盖尔相比，她是个绝对的大好人。

saintly [adjective] behaving in a very good way, especially by living your life in a very pure and holy way 圣人般的；圣洁的；高尚的〔尤指生活方式〕 | He was a saintly man who always put others before himself. 他是个圣洁高尚的人，一贯先人后己。 | There were aspects of her life that were not as saintly as the Victorians liked to believe. 她的生活中有些方面并不像维多利亚时代的人所愿意相信的那样圣洁高尚。

be an example to [verb phrase] to be so good or to have achieved something so good that other people would improve if they tried to be like you 是…的榜样 | You're a very brave young man. An example to all of us! 你是一个非常勇敢的年轻人，是我们大家学习的榜样！ | His discipline and organization should be an example to teachers everywhere. 他严以律己，做事有条不紊，应该成为所有教师的榜样。

IX. morally good behaviour 高尚的行为

good [adjective] | The nuns here do many good things for people in the local community. 这里的修女为当地社区的人做了很多好事。 **it is good of somebody to do something** | It was very good of you to hand the money in to the police - a lot of people would have just kept it. 你真好，把钱交给了警察——许多人都会自己要了。 **good deed** a good action 好事，善事 | Victor devoted his life to helping others and didn't expect any reward for his good deeds.

维克托一生助人为乐，做好事不求任何回报。

right [adjective not usually before noun] morally correct 正当的；合乎道德的；对的 | You can't do that. It's not right. 你不能干那事，那是不正当的。 | I only want to do the right thing. 我只想做正确的事。 | It's not right to tell lies. 撒谎是不对的。 **it's only right** anything else would not be right 唯一正确的 | It's only right that parents should help their children. 父母帮助自己的孩子是天经地义的事。 **right** [uncountable noun] | She always tried to teach her children the difference between right and wrong. 她总是尽量教育她的孩子要分清是非。 **rightly** [adverb] | They've been punished for their crimes, and quite rightly. 他们犯罪受到了惩罚，这很理所当然。

ethical [adjective] morally correct, especially according to a set of ideas about how people should behave in a particular profession 合乎道德的〔尤指合乎职业道德的〕 | Is it ethical to use this drug to control patients' behaviour? 使用这种药物来控制患者的行为合乎道德吗？ | There is only one ethical way to carry out this experiment. 要进行这项试验，只有一种方法合乎道德。

decent [adjective] fair, honest, or kind 正经的；公平的；得体的；善良的 | Perhaps Jack wanted to do something decent, for a change. 或许杰克是想改变一下，干点正经事。 **it is decent of somebody to do something** | It's very decent of you to be so pleased for me – I know how much you wanted to win this competition. 你很有雅量，为我这么高兴——我知道你是多么想赢这次比赛。 **decently** [adverb] | You could at least try to behave decently towards the people you have to work with. 你对待一起共事的人起码要讲点礼貌。

honourable *British* /honorable *American* [adjective] morally correct and showing that you have high moral standards, especially if you are doing something that you feel is your duty 合乎道德的〔尤指有责任感的〕；品德高尚的；体面的 | It would not be honourable for me, as a solicitor, to reveal my client's business to anyone. 我作为一名事务律师，把当事人的事务透露给别人是不道德行为。 | The most honorable thing that he can do in these circumstances is to resign. 在这种情况之下，他所能做的最体面的事就是辞职。 **honourably** [adverb] | Despite his anger at having been wrongly accused, Peterson behaved honourably throughout the trial, 尽管彼得森因被冤枉而心里气愤，但他在审讯过程中表现得十分体面。

be above/beyond reproach [verb phrase] so good that no one can criticize or find any fault in the way you behave 无可指摘；完美无缺 | Throughout this ordeal her behaviour was beyond reproach. 她在这场磨难中的表现无可指摘。 | We need a chairman whose reputation and character are above reproach. 我们需要一位声誉和品格都完美无缺的主席。

X. books, films, jokes etc that are not morally offensive or harmful 书籍、电影、玩笑等在道德上不会引起不快的或无害的

wholesome [adjective] wholesome behaviour, activities, books etc are considered good and suitable for everyone, especially because they do not involve sex or swearing〔行为、活动、书籍等〕健康的，有益的〔尤因不涉及性或粗话〕 | He read your new book and said it was wholesome and not at all offensive. 他看了你写的新书，说内容很健康，没有任何令人反感之处。 | The good thing about this game is that it provides clean and wholesome fun for all the family. 这项游戏的优点在于它可以为全家人提供有益健康的娱乐。

clean [adjective] **clean humour/jokes/language etc** not offensive to anyone, especially because of not being about sex 健康〔正派〕的幽默/笑话/语言等〔尤因不涉及性〕 | Join us tomorrow night for an evening of good clean fun. 明晚请加入我们，过一个健康有趣的晚上。 **keep it clean** not do or say anything offensive 保持正派 | He's been asked to tell some jokes in his speech but he's got to keep it clean. 他被要求在发言中讲些笑话，但是必须说健康的笑话。

XI. the quality of being morally good 高尚的品质

goodness [uncountable noun] what is good in a person's character 美德 | She had a wonderful combination of beauty and goodness. 她品貌兼备。 | His goodness shines through his every action. 他的一举一动都显现出他的美德。

good [uncountable noun] good actions, characteristics, or behaviour 好的举止言行；善行 | Everyone has a choice between good and evil. 人人都有善与恶的选择。 | I just can't see any good in these people at all. 我根本看不出这些人的善意。

decency [uncountable noun] kindness, honesty, and fairness in the way that you treat other people〔待人接物的〕好意；诚实；公正 | You can rely on their decency and good sense. 你可以信赖他们的善意和见地。 **have the decency to do something** | I think you should have the decency to tell him you are already married. 我认为你应该诚实地告诉他你已经结婚了。 **common decency** ordinary decency that most people have 基本的礼节 | He borrowed

money from me and didn't even have the common decency to pay me back. 他借了我的钱，但是连有借有还这种普通的礼节都不懂。

XII. standards of good and bad behaviour 行为好坏的标准

morals [plural noun] the basic ideas that a person or a society has about what is morally good and right 道德观念；伦理 | He only knew the morals, customs and beliefs of his mountain village. 他只知道自己山村的道德观念、风俗习惯和宗教信仰。 | the influence of rock music on the minds and morals of young people 摇滚音乐对青年人思想和道德观念的影响！ | Harry doesn't seem to have any morals at all. 哈里似乎一点道德观念都没有。

right and wrong [noun phrase] the idea or understanding that some things are morally good and some or morally bad 是与非 | They're only children, but they do know the difference between right and wrong. 他们只是孩子，但是他们也知道是非之分。 | Do we naturally have a sense of right and wrong, or are we taught it? 我们天生就有是非观念，还是这是我们所受的教育？

morality [uncountable noun] ideas about what is right and what is wrong, or the degree to which something is morally acceptable 道德；道德观 | Victorian commentators were very concerned about public morality generally. 维多利亚时代的评论员非常关心民众的总体道德。 | I think we should question the morality of turning away refugees. 我想我们应该对把难民拒之门外这种做法的道德性提出质疑。 | Anyone who carried out such an attack obviously has no morality whatsoever. 发动这样的袭击的人显然毫无道德。

ethics [plural noun] a system of rules about what is morally right or wrong, especially rules followed by a religious group or people in a particular profession 道德规范〔标准〕〔尤指某一宗教团体或职业的操守〕 | What are the differences between Muslim and Christian ethics? 伊斯兰教和基督教的伦理观有何区别？ | medical ethics 医德 **code of ethics** system of ethics 道德准则 | As a therapist he has to follow a very strict code of ethics. 作为一名治疗专家，他得遵守严格的道德准则。

standards [plural noun] personal rules of behaviour, based on an idea of what is morally good and right 道德标准 | He was a good man who kept up the very highest standards throughout his life. 他是一个好人，一辈子都坚持最高的道德标准。 | There has been a serious decline in moral standards among the young people of today. 今天的年轻人道德标准大大下降。

values [plural noun] the ideas that a person or group has about what things are good, right, and important in life 〔人生的〕价值观念 | As a child he had admired his father's values and lifestyle. 他小时候很欣赏他父亲的价值观和生活方式。 | a black identity based on black culture and black values 建立在黑人文化和价值观基础之上的黑人的认同感 | She rejected the traditional values of her society. 她拒绝接受她这个社会的传统价值观。

XIII. relating to what is right or wrong 与对错有关的

moral [adjective usually before noun] | We follow the moral laws laid down by our religion. 我们遵守自己宗教所规定的道德法则。 | They live according to a deeply held moral code. 他们的生活有着执着的道德准则。 | Everything that he writes has a high moral purpose. 他写的每一样东西都有很深的道德寓意。 **moral obligation** something that you do not have to do, but your moral sense says that you must do 道德责任 | You have a moral obligation to help your sister's children. 你有道义上的责任来帮助你姐姐的孩子。 **morality** [uncountable noun] | There was a lot of public debate about the morality of the invasion. 对于这次入侵的道德性有很多公开辩论。

morally [adverb] according to what is right or wrong, or good or evil 道德上；有道德地 | We are morally opposed to capital punishment. 我们在道义上反对死刑。 | The government is morally obliged to do all it can for the refugees. 政府在道义上有义务为难民做力所能及的事情。 | It is morally wrong to punish someone for something they did not do. 惩罚一个受冤枉的人，这从道德上来说是错误的。

ethical [adjective] morally correct according to the rules of behaviour in a particular profession 合乎〔职业〕道德的 | It would not be ethical for me, as a doctor, to talk to you about my patients. 我作为医生和你讲病人的事是不道德的。

XIV. your personal ideas about what is right or wrong 你个人的是非观念

conscience [countable/uncountable noun] the inner sense of what is right or wrong that makes you feel guilty if you do something wrong 良心，良知 | Her conscience would not let her take all the credit for their work. 她的良心不容她接受他们工作所取得的全部荣誉。 **guilty/bad conscience** | It was a guilty conscience that made him admit stealing the money. 是内疚感使他承认偷了

钱。 **clear/good conscience** | Marie got up especially early to do all her work so that she could enjoy herself afterwards with a clear conscience. 玛丽起得特别早，干完了所有的活，这样她接下去就可以问心无愧地玩个痛快。 **social/political etc conscience** a moral sense of how society should be 社会/政治等良知 | He was a man of strong social conscience, who actively campaigned against poverty in all its forms. 他是一个有强烈的社会良知的人，积极开展运动反对各种形式的贫困。 **conscience-stricken** feeling guilty because you have done something wrong 良心不安的 | She hurried home, conscience-stricken about having left all the dishes for Natalie to do. 她匆匆地赶回家，因为把所有的碗碟都留给纳塔莉洗，她心里感到内疚。

scruples [plural noun] personal moral principles that stop you from doing something morally wrong - use this especially about someone who does not have moral principles 顾忌，顾虑〔尤用于指某人没有道义〕 | He is very ambitious and has absolutely no scruples. 他野心勃勃，无所顾忌。 | These large drug syndicates are not affected by moral scruples – they just want to make a profit. 这些大贩毒集团没有道德顾虑—他们一心只想赚钱。

principles [plural noun] strong ideas about what is morally right and wrong, that you try to follow in everything that you do 道德原则 | Jimmy tried to live according to Christian principles. 吉米试图按照基督教信条生活。 | Does she have any principles at all? 她这人到底有没有道德原则? **against somebody's principles** morally wrong to that person 违背某人的道德原则 | I won't get involved in a deal like this – it's against all my principles. 我不想卷入这样的交易—那有违我的道德原则。

XV. thinking you are morally better than other people 认为自己的品德比别人高尚

self-righteous [adjective] feeling very confident about how good you are and about your high moral standards, in a way that annoys other people 自视甚高的，自以为是的 | His grandparents were stern and self-righteous people. 他的祖父母很严厉，又自视甚高。 | I've got nothing against vegetarians, but some of them are so self-righteous! 我对素食的人并不反感，只是有些人太自命清高! **self-righteousness** [uncountable noun] | She sniffed, with a mixture of self-righteousness and self-pity. 她嗤了一下鼻子，一副自命清高又带着点自怜的样子。 **self-righteously** [adverb] | 'I always give plenty of money to charity,' he boasted self-righteously. "我总是给慈善事业捐赠大量钱款。"他自我标榜地吹嘘道。

sanctimonious [adjective] behaving as if you are morally better than other people, especially in telling them what you think is right and wrong 自认为高人一等的；伪善的〔尤指把自己的是非观加之于别人〕 | Don't be so sanctimonious, Helen! I'll live my life the way I want to live it. 别那么好为人师，海伦! 我要按自己的生活方式过日子。 | The Principal reacted to the school party with an air of sanctimonious disapproval. 校长对学校聚会表示不悦，显出一种自命清高的样子。

holier-than-thou [adjective] showing other people very clearly that you think you are morally better than they are 自以为高人一等的 | I know he doesn't smoke or drink but I wish he wasn't so holier-than-thou. 我知道他既不抽烟也不喝酒，但我希望他别那么自命清高。 | She was intensely irritated by Emma's holier-than-thou attitude. 她被埃玛那种自以为高人一等的态度大大地激怒了。

moralistic [adjective] telling other people what you think is right or wrong about their behaviour, especially in an annoying way or when you have no right to do this 道德说教的〔尤指以烦人的方式或无权做此事〕 | Our teachers were dull, uninspiring, and moralistic. 我们的老师乏味刻板、喜欢说教。 | a moralistic, middle-class newspaper 一份说教的中产阶级报纸

preachy [adjective] trying too hard to make people accept your ideas about what it right or wrong, especially when this is unnecessary or annoying 爱说教的〔尤指不需要或令人烦厌的〕 | It's not a bad book, but it's a bit preachy. 这本书不差，但有点说教的味道。 | Much of the film is preachy, pretentious, and slow. 影片很大一部分都在说教，装腔作势的，节奏又很慢。

7.13 GOOD AT

I. able to do something well 能做好某事的

be good at [verb phrase] to be able to do something well 善于，擅长 | When she was at school she was good at art. 她上学时很擅长艺术。 | She loves her job, and she's very good at it. 她热爱自己的工作，干得也很好。 **be good at doing something** | You've never been much good at lying. 你从来都不善于说谎。 | Robson is particularly good at dealing with people, and should make an excellent manager. 罗布森特别擅长跟人打交道，应该能成为一名出色的经理。

good [adjective] able to do something well 能干得好的，不错的 | The school orchestra is surprisingly good. 学校的管弦乐队奏得出奇地好。 **good singer/player/teacher**

etc | Frank had always been a good football player, and it was no surprise when he was chosen for the team. 弗兰克的足球一直踢得不错，他入选球队不足为奇。 | I can refer you to a good dentist. 我可以给你推荐一名好的牙医。 **be good with somebody/something** be good at dealing with someone or something 擅长与某人打交道/使用某物 | Mrs. Hill is very good with children. 希尔夫人很会和孩子打交道。 | The two Drew girls are unusually good with animals. 那两名德鲁女孩非常会照顾动物。 **be good with your hands** be good at making or repairing things with your hands 手巧 | Jeremy's good with his hands - he built our kitchen cupboards. 杰里米手很巧—我们厨房的柜子是他做的。

proficient [adjective] *formal* having reached an acceptable standard in something, by learning or practising it 【正式】精通的，熟练的 **proficient in** | Before you can study at a British university, you have to be proficient in English. 你得精通英语才能入读英国的大学。 **proficient skier/climber/actor etc** | The black runs are for proficient skiers only. 黑色滑道只供技术熟练的滑雪者使用。 **proficiency** [uncountable noun] | Once children have achieved a certain proficiency in reading, they prefer to read silently rather than aloud. 儿童一旦达到了一定的阅读程度，他们就喜欢默读，不喜欢朗读了。

able [adjective usually before noun] good at doing something, especially at doing a difficult or important job that involves a lot of responsibility 能干的〔尤指善于处理需承担责任的困难或重要的工作〕 | Mrs Thomas is a very able teacher. 托马斯夫人是位很能干的教师。 | She was widely regarded as one of the most able members of the president's staff. 她被普遍认为是总统最能干的参谋人员之一。

capable [adjective] someone who iscapable can be trusted to do a job or piece of work well and without needing other people's help or advice 有能力的，能胜任的 | Mr. Young is a very capable attorney. 扬先生是一位很有才能的律师。 | The team desperately needs a capable quarterback. 这支球队急需一名有能力的四分卫。

competent [adjective] someone who iscompetent has enough skill and knowledge to be able to do something to a high or satisfactory standard 有足够技能〔知识〕的，能胜任的 | Competent skiers should find no difficulty with the course. 有水平的滑雪者对这条滑道不应该觉得困难。 | Though the country is poor, the doctors and nurses are qualified and competent. 这个国家虽然贫穷，但其医护人员都是合格称职的。 **highly competent** very competent 非常能干的 | Tomita is a highly competent translator. 富田是一位非常称职的翻译员。 **competent in** | New students are expected to be competent in mathematics. 希望新来的学生在数学方面有出色的表现。

II. very good at doing something 非常擅长做某事

great [adjective only before noun] **great actor/player/scientist etc** one of the best actors, players etc in the world, and famous and respected because of this 伟大〔杰出〕的演员/球员/科学家等 | Olivier was a great actor. 奥利维尔是位杰出的演员。 | Some of the world's greatest athletes will be competing in the Olympic Games. 世界上一些最杰出的运动员将参加奥运会的比赛。 | McEnroe was possibly the greatest tennis player of all time. 麦肯罗或许是历史上最伟大的网球运动员。 **the greats** [plural noun] | Fitzgerald is one of the all-time jazz greats. 菲茨杰拉德是有史以来最杰出的爵士乐大师之一。

brilliant [adjective] extremely clever and skilful at something, so that people admire you a lot 卓越的；才华横溢的 | Have you seen her dance? She's absolutely brilliant. 你看过她跳舞吗？她技艺超群。 | Paganini was a brilliant violinist, famous for his technical skill in both playing and composing music. 帕格尼尼是一位卓越的小提琴演奏家，演奏和作曲技巧都享有盛名。 **brilliant at** *especially British* | She's brilliant at handling difficult clients. 她在处理难应付的客户方面非常出色。 **brilliance** [uncountable noun] | Hendrix's brilliance as a rock guitarist remains unsurpassed, even to this day. 直至今天，亨德里克斯作为一名摇滚乐吉他手的卓越才华仍是无与伦比的。

excellent [adjective usually before noun] extremely good at something 优秀的，极好的 | Andrew had always been an excellent student. 安德鲁一向是个优秀的学生。 | She's enthusiastic and hardworking and has the potential to be an excellent teacher. 她充满热情、工作勤奋，具有成为一名优秀教师的潜质。

outstanding [adjective] so good at doing something that you are noticeably much better than other people who do the same thing 杰出的，出众的 | Woods is an outstanding golfer. 伍兹是一名杰出的高尔夫球员。 | The book is a series of interviews with outstanding artists and writers. 这本书是对杰出艺术家和作家的一系列专访。 | A lot of my teachers were good, but Farley was outstanding. 我的许多老师都很好，而法利则是非常出众。

III. good at something because you have experience or training 因为有经验或受过训练而擅长做某事

skilful *British* /skillful *American* [adjective] someone

who isskilful does something very well because they have had a lot of training or experience 有技巧的，熟练的 | the artist's skillful use of color 画家对颜色的巧妙运用 | Success in business depends on skilful management. 企业的成功有赖于有技巧的管理。 | Skilful and confident, Donaldson should become one of the game's best players. 唐纳森球技精湛，又有自信，应该能成为这项运动最优秀的球员之一。

skilled [adjective] someone who isskilled at a particular job has the training and skill to do it well 有技术的，熟练的 | There is a demand for carpenters and other skilled craftsmen. 市场上对木工等有技术的工匠有需求。 **skilled job/work** requiring special skill, especially when you use your hands 需要技能的工作 | Shoeing a horse is a skilled job, and no unskilled person should try it. 给马钉蹄铁是一项需要技术的工作，没有技术的人就不应该去尝试。 **highly skilled** very skilled 技术精湛的 | Keeping highly skilled sailors in the Navy is a priority. 把老练的水手留在海军里是首要任务。 **skilled at doing something** | Our advisors are skilled at dealing with financial problems. 我们的顾问很善于解决财务问题。

expert [adjective] extremely skilful at doing something because you have gained a lot of knowledge or experience of this particular subject or activity over a long period of time 老练的；专家的，内行的 | Students learn to cook French food with the help of expert chefs. 学生在名厨的指点之下学习烹饪法国菜。 | My grandmother was an expert dressmaker. 我祖母是个手艺很好的裁缝。 **expert at/in** | Politicians are usually expert at turning a crisis to their advantage. 政客们通常都擅长把危机转化为优势。 **expert help/advice/opinion etc** given by someone who knows a lot about it 专家的帮助/意见等 | Tennis coaches will be available to provide expert advice. 将有网球教练为您提供专家意见。 **expertly** [adverb] | The campaign was well-publicised and expertly co-ordinated. 这场运动得到了大力的宣传和精到的协调。

know what you're doing [verb phrase] *spoken* use this to say that someone is good at doing something and you admire and trust them because of this 【口】很懂，在行 | Kids can tell if a teacher doesn't know what he's doing. 小孩子看得出来老师行不行。 | You seem to know what you're doing – I'll leave you to it. 你好像很在行一我就让你去做吧。

adept [adjective] good at doing something that needs care and skill, for example dealing with people or with difficult social situations 内行的，熟练的〔如处理人际关系或应付社会困境〕 **adept at/in** | Of all our staff, Peter is the most adept at dealing with difficult customers. 在我们所有职员中，彼得最善于处理难对付的顾客。 | McCrea was equally adept in comedy and drama. 麦克雷演喜剧和话剧同样擅长。

accomplished [adjective] someone who is very good at writing, acting, or other artistic skills, especially as a result of a lot of practice and training, but who does not usually have a special natural ability for it 〔写作、演戏或其他艺术技巧方面〕有才华的；有造诣的〔尤因经过许多实践和训练，而不是因具有天生的特别能力〕 | His two daughters are both accomplished athletes. 他的两个女儿都是非常出色的运动员。 **highly accomplished** | Johann Sebastian Bach had three sons who all became highly accomplished musicians and composers. 约翰·塞巴斯蒂安·巴赫有三个儿子，他们都成了造诣很深的音乐家和作曲家。

have a good command of [verb phrase not in progressive] to know a subject, especially a language, well and be good at it 很好地掌握，精通，擅长〔尤指语言〕 | Candidates should have good typing skills and a good command of English. 应征者需要有熟练的打字技术，并精通英语。 | She has an excellent command of all the facts. 她对所有情况都掌握得非常清楚。

can do something in your sleep [verb phrase] *informal* to be able to do something very easily because you have done it a lot of times before 【非正式】〔因已做过多次而〕闭上眼睛都能做某事 | I've played this piece so often I can practically do it in my sleep. 这首曲子我经常弹，我几乎闭着眼睛都能弹出来。

IV. having a natural ability to do something well 天生有能力做好某事

talented [adjective] very good at doing something because you have a lot of natural ability 有天资的，有才能的 | The show has talented actors, but the writing is poor. 这个节目的演员很有天分，但是脚本写得很差。 **highly talented** very talented 天分很高的 | The Brazilian team includes some highly talented young players. 巴西队里有一些天分很高的年轻球员。 | The musicians are talented and enthusiastic about their new venture. 这些音乐家很有天赋，他们对自己的新尝试充满热情。

gifted [adjective] very good at doing something, especially art, music, or sport, because you were born with natural ability 有天才的，有天赋的〔尤指在艺术、音乐或体育方面〕 | Picasso was one of the most gifted artists who ever lived. 毕加索是有史以来最有天赋的艺术家之一。 | It's a difficult subject, even for a writer as gifted as

Mathers. 这是一个很难的话题，即使对马瑟斯这样的天才作家来说亦是如此。 **gifted children** | Most school systems offer programs for gifted children. 多数学校的体系中都有天才儿童的教育计划。 **highly gifted** very gifted 天赋很高的 | He is a highly gifted young singer, who combines a beautiful voice with unusual musical sensitivity. 他是一位天赋很高的年轻歌手，既有优美的歌喉，对于音乐又有非常敏锐的感觉。

a natural [singular noun] someone who has a natural ability to do something and thinks it is easy as soon as they start to do it 天生有某种能力的人；天才 | His sense of humor made him a natural for the TV talk shows. 他的幽默感使他天生就擅长主持电视谈话节目。 **a natural at** | McAvoy is a natural at public relations. 麦卡沃伊天生就是公共关系专家。 **natural/natural-born** [adjective only before noun] | She is a natural leader. 她是个天生的领导人才。 | a natural-born story teller 天生的讲故事高手

have an aptitude for [verb phrase not in progressive] to have a natural ability to learn a particular subject or skill very easily and quickly 在…方面有天赋 | The school is for children who have an exceptional aptitude for math and science. 这家学校是为数理方面有奇才的儿童开设的。

have a gift for [verb phrase not in progressive] **have a gift for languages/painting/music/dancing etc** have a special natural ability to do something very well, especially something artistic 具有语言/绘画/音乐/舞蹈等天赋 | Mozart had a gift for music even when he was very young. 莫扎特很小的时候就有音乐天赋。 | As a director, he has a gift for inspiring his actors to give their best performances. 作为导演，他有天生的能力可以激发演员发挥他们的最佳表现。

born [adjective only before noun] **born leader/teacher/writer etc** someone who clearly has a natural ability to lead, teach etc well, so that it seems as if they do not need to be taught how to do it 天生的领袖/教师/作家等 | When I read his first essays I knew that he was a born writer. 我看了他最早的几篇文章就知道他是天生的作家。 | He seemed to be a born leader, someone who inspired confidence and loyalty. 他好像是个天生的领导人物，能使别人信任他，对他忠诚。

V. likely to become good at something 有可能变得擅长某事

promising/shows promise [] someone who ispromising orshows promise, especially someone who is young, is good at something and seems likely to become very good and successful at it 有出息的；有前途〔尤指年轻人〕 | The new England team members show a lot of promise. 英格兰队的这些新队员大有前途。 **promising actor/musician/player etc** | Promising researchers are allowed to take time off teaching and administrative duties. 有作为的研究人员获准减少教学和行政工作的时间。

potential [uncountable noun] natural ability that could be developed so that you become extremely good at something 潜力，潜能 | Stephen is a player with real potential. 斯蒂芬是个很有潜力的选手。 **have/show potential** | He's young but he shows a lot of potential. 他虽然年轻，但表现出很大的潜力。 | She may not be a great violinist yet but she has potential. 她或许还不是伟大的小提琴家，但是她有潜力。 **potential to do/be something** | One of their children has the potential to be a brilliant scientist. 他们的一个孩子有潜力成为一名杰出的科学家。

have the makings of [verb phrase] to have the qualities or skills needed to become a particular type of person or thing 具有成为…的素质〔技能〕 | They have the makings of a good team this year. 他们有条件在今年成为一支优秀的球队。

VI. good at doing a lot of different things 擅长做许多不同的事情

versatile [adjective] good at doing a lot of different things and able to learn new skills quickly and easily 有多种技能的，多才多艺的 | Meryl Streep is a wonderfully versatile actress. 梅里尔·斯特里普是个非常多才多艺的女演员。 | Few musicians are as versatile as he is: he plays, composes, arranges, and teaches. 很少有音乐家像他这样多才多艺：演奏、作曲、编曲和教学他都会。

all-rounder [countable noun usually singular] *British* someone who is good at doing a lot of different things 【英】全能的人，多面手 | We're looking for a good all-rounder – someone who can run the office, deal with customers' complaints, and so on. 我们在物色一个优秀的多面手——这人既能管理办公室，又能处理顾客投诉等等。 | At the school, children were encouraged to be 'all-rounders' - they were to aim for success in games as well as study. 这所学校鼓励儿童成为"通才"一他们必须做到学习和运动样样皆能。

VII. the ability to do something well 把某事做好的能力

skill [countable/uncountable noun] the ability to do something well especially because you have learned and

practised it 技能，技艺，技巧〔尤指通过学习和实践获得〕 | Most of us learn the knowledge and skills needed to drive a car fairly easily. 开车所需的知识和技能，我们大多数人都很容易就学会了。 | The Australians played with great skill and determination. 澳大利亚队表现出纯熟的技巧和争胜的决心。 **computer/management/language etc skills** | You need good communication skills for this job. 这个工作需要很好的沟通技巧。 **skill in** | On the course you will develop skills in business management. 修读这门课程可以培养企业管理方面的技巧。 **with skill** | Price handles the role of the angry wife with great skill. 普赖斯把愤怒的妻子这一角色处理得非常有技巧。

ability [uncountable noun] theability to do something well, either because you have learned how to do it or because you are naturally good at it 〔学会或天生的〕能力；才能 | Maria will be a fine musician; she shows a lot of ability. 玛丽亚会成为一名优秀的音乐家，她很有才华。 **ability to do something** | No one doubts his ability to get work done quickly. 他办事迅速的能力无人怀疑。 **spelling/reading/writing etc ability** the level of ability in spelling, reading etc 拼写/阅读/写作等能力 | The children are divided into groups according to their reading ability. 这些孩子按阅读能力进行分组。

talent [countable/uncountable noun] a natural ability to do something very well 天才，天资，天赋 | John Lennon's talent as a songwriter was matched by McCartney's talent as a composer. 约翰·列侬写歌的天分与麦卡特尼的作曲天赋相辉映。 **have a talent for doing something** | Porter has a talent for making a difficult subject understandable and interesting. 波特有一种天赋，他可以把一个晦涩难懂的话题讲得有趣易懂。 **talent for** | Teachers soon recognized and encouraged his talent for sculpture. 老师不久就意识到他在雕塑方面的天分，并加以鼓励。 **hidden talents** ones that people do not know about 隐藏的才华 | I never knew you were so good at making speeches. Do you have any other hidden talents? 我从来都不知道你那么擅长作演讲，你还有其他什么未展示出来的才能吗？

flair [singular/uncountable noun] a special ability to do something very well and in a way that shows a lot of imagination 〔富有想象力的〕特殊才能，天赋 | Being a good salesman requires skill, flair, and a good knowledge of your product. 要成为一名出色推销员需要有技能、天分和对自己产品的深刻了解。 | One of the best new players, he shows flair and creativity at the game. 作为最出色的新球员之一，他显示出了在这项运动方面的天赋和创造力。 **have a flair for something** | If you have a flair for languages, there are some good career opportunities in Europe. 如果你有语言天分，在欧洲就有一些很好的发展事业的机会。

have a knack [singular noun] to have a special skill or ability that you usually gain by practice 有…的本领 **have a knack for doing something** | She has a knack for making everyone feel comfortable and relaxed. 她有本事可以使每个人都感到自在放松。 **have a knack for** | The family seems to have a knack for success in business. 这个家族好像掌握着做生意的成功秘诀。

craftsmanship [uncountable noun] the special skill that someone uses to make something beautiful with their hands 手艺；工艺；技艺 | Hopi baskets are beautiful in both color and craftsmanship. 霍皮人的篮子色彩和工艺都很精美。 | Fabergé eggs are famous for their intricate craftsmanship. 法贝热复活节彩蛋以精致的工艺闻名。

VIII. something that you are especially good at 你特别擅长的事情

strength [countable noun] something that you are particularly good at in your job, in a sport, or in your life in general 〔工作、体育运动或生活中的〕强项，长处 | Before choosing a career you should spend time identifying your personal strengths and weaknesses. 择业之前应该花点时间认识一下自身的长处和短处。 | His ability to charm people is one of his greatest strengths. 他有吸引别人的能力，这是他的最强项之一。

be somebody's forte [verb phrase] to be the activity that you are best at 是某人的专长 | Love songs have become Bolton's forte. 唱情歌已经成了博尔顿的强项。 | She's much better in the longer races. Short distances are not her forte. 她长跑要好得多，短跑不是她的强项。

7.14 GOODBYE

I. ways of saying goodbye 道别的各种说法

goodbye/bye *spoken* say this when you are leaving or when someone is leaving you.Bye is more informal thangoodbye 【口】再见，拜拜〔bye 比goodbye更加非正式〕 | 'Goodbye, Mrs Moore.' 'Goodbye, Dr Aziz.' "再见，穆尔夫人。""再见，阿齐兹医生。" | Goodbye, Louise. See you soon. 再见，路易丝，回头见。 | Thank you for calling. Goodbye. 谢谢你打电话来，再见。 | 'Bye, Annie.' 'Bye, Mom,' she said, kissing her mother on the cheek. "拜拜，安妮。""拜拜，妈妈。"她说着，在她母亲脸上亲了一下。 **bye for now** say this to a friend who you will see again soon 一会儿见 | I've got some stuff to do. Maybe we can have a drink or something later tonight. Anyway, bye

for now. 我还有事情要做。也许晚上晚一点的时候我们可以喝一杯什么的。好吧，现在再见了。

see you alsosee you later/see you around *spoken informal* use this to say goodbye to a friend you will see again soon 【口,非正式】回头见 | See you, Darren. 再见，达伦。 | Bye, Dad. I'll see you later. 再见，爸爸，回头见。 | You're still coming to the party tonight, aren't you? Good. See you later then. 今天晚上你还是来参加聚会的，是吗？好的，那就到时再见。 | She turned at the gate and waved. 'See you around, Billy.' 她在大门口转过身来挥了挥手，"再见，比利。" **see you tomorrow/in the morning/at the club etc** | 'See you in the morning,' she said as she closed the door. "早上见。"她一边说一边关门。 | 'We'll be back early next week.' 'Okay. See you then.' "我们下星期初回来。""好的，到时再见。" **see you soon** | Safe trip back guys and we'll see you soon. 祝你们回来时一路平安，我们马上再见。

later/catch you later *especially American, spoken* use this to say goodbye to a friend you will see again soon.Later andcatch you later are used especially by young people 【尤美，口】回头见〔尤为年轻人所使用〕 | Catch you later, Matt. 回头见，马特。 | 'Later, Mike.' 'Later, Steve.' "回头见，迈克。""回头见，史蒂夫。

so long *American spoken* use this to say goodbye to someone you do not expect to meet again for a long time 【美口】再见〔与长久不会再见的人道别时使用〕 | 'So long,' he said. 'Don't forget to write.' "再见，"他说，"别忘了写信给我。" | She grabbed Nick by the shoulders and hugged him affectionately. 'So long, Nick.' 她抓住尼克的肩膀亲热地拥抱着他，"再见，尼克。

have a nice day/good weekend/great time etc *spoken* say this when you are saying good bye to someone to wish them a good day, a good weekend, a good holiday etc 【口】祝你一天过得愉快/周末愉快/过得愉快等 | Have a nice weekend. 周末愉快。 | Have a great time at the concert, you guys! 祝你们音乐会听得开心！

have a good one *American spoken* say this when you are saying goodbye to someone to wish them a nice day 【美口】祝你一天愉快 | 'I'm off to work.' 'Alright, have a good one.' "我去上班了。""好的，祝你工作愉快。

take care *spoken* use this to say goodbye to family or friends 【口】保重〔用于和家人或朋友道别〕 | 'All right, Pat. Take care.' 'You too, Sally. Bye bye.' "好吧，帕特，你保重。""你也一样，萨莉，拜拜。" | Take care and we'll talk to you soon. 保重了，我们很快和你联系。

take it easy *American spoken* use this to say goodbye to a friend or member of your family 【美口】保重〔用于和朋友或家人道别〕 | 'See you next week.' 'Yeah, take it easy.' "下星期见。""好的，保重。"

nice to meet you/nice meeting you *spoken* say this when you are going to leave someone who you have just met for the first time 【口】认识你很高兴〔用于和初次相识的人道别〕 | Well, it was nice meeting you guys. 好了，很高兴认识大家。 | 'It was nice to meet you, Paul.' 'Nice to meet you too, Joanne.' "很高兴认识你，保罗。""我也很高兴认识你，乔安妮。〕

II. ways of saying goodnight 晚安的各种说法

goodnight/night *spoken* say this to say goodbye to someone in the evening.Night is more informal thangoodnight 【口】晚安〔night 比goodnight更加非正式〕 | Goodnight. Thanks for having us. 晚安，谢谢你招待了我们。 | 'Night, folks.' 'Goodnight, Don. Careful driving.' "晚安，各位。""晚安，唐，开车小心。"

night night *spoken* goodbye - use this especially to children 【口】晚安〔尤用于对小孩说〕 | 'Night night, Timmy.' 'Night, Mommy.' "晚安，蒂米。""晚安，妈咪。"

III. to say or wave goodbye to someone 和某人道别或挥手道别

say goodbye [verb phrase] to saygoodbye to someone, or to say the last things that you want to say to them before you leave each other 道别，说再见 | I've just come to say goodbye. 我正是来和你道别的。 | They left so suddenly, I didn't get a chance to say goodbye. 他们突然走了，我都没有机会和他们说再见。 **say goodbye to** | I said goodbye to the kids and got into the car. 我跟孩子们说了声再见就上了汽车。

say your goodbyes [verb phrase] if two or more peoplesay their goodbyes, they say the last things they want to say to each other before leaving each other for a long time 相互道别 | We delayed saying our goodbyes until the last possible moment. 我们拖到最后一刻才相互道别。 | Adam went to get the car as Billie and Jenny said their goodbyes. 亚当去开车来时，比利和珍妮就在互相道别。

wave goodbye [verb phrase] to wave to someone as they go away from you or as you leave them 挥手告别〔送别或离开某人时〕 | 'Come back soon!' called Mary, waving goodbye from behind the gate. "早点回来！"玛丽喊着，从大门后挥手告别。 **wave goodbye to** | She waved goodbye to him through the car window. 她通过车

窗向他挥手告别。 | As we left, I turned to wave goodbye to Helen. 我们走的时候，我转身向海伦挥手告别。

wave somebody off [transitive phrasal verb] *British* to wave to someone as they go away from you 【英】挥手送别某人 | She waved them off, then went slowly back inside. 她挥手送别他们，然后慢慢回到屋里。 | A crowd of children had gathered on the station platform to wave him off. 一群孩子聚集在站台上跟他挥手告别。 | She looked back and saw her mother waving her off from the kitchen door. 她回头望去，看到她母亲在厨房门口挥手与她告别。

see somebody off [transitive phrasal verb] to go with someone to the door of your house or to a place such as a station or airport in order to say goodbye to them when they leave 为某人送行 | All our friends had come to the airport to see us off. 我们所有的朋友都来机场为我们送行。 | Mrs Carey went to the door to see him off. 凯里夫人走向门口送他。 | Dee was up the next day at sunrise to see me off. 第二天太阳一出，迪伊就起来为我送行。

bid somebody farewell [verb phrase] *formal* to say goodbye to someone, especially when you know you will not meet again for a very long time - used especially in literature 【正式】向某人告别〔尤指和长久不会再见的人告别；尤用于文学作品中〕 | The time has come to bid you all farewell. 是时候向大家说再见了。 | Some 400 Pakistani soldiers turned out to bid their comrades farewell. 有400名左右的巴基斯坦士兵前来送别他们的战友。 **bid farewell to somebody** | Queen Victoria bade farewell to her most trusted servant. 维多利亚女王向她最信赖的仆人告别。

7.15 GOOD ENOUGH

I. good enough 足够好的

good enough [adjective phrase] | If the weather's good enough next weekend we'll go camping. 如果下个周末天气可以的话，我们就去野营。 **good enough for** | It's just a cheap wine but it's good enough for a picnic. 这只是一种便宜的葡萄酒，但野餐用够好了。 **good enough to do something** | Do you think she's good enough to be in the team? 你认为她可以进球队吗？

satisfactory [adjective] something that issatisfactory reaches the expected standard but is not better than it 令人满意的 | You won't get paid unless your work is satisfactory. 如果工作干得不好，你就拿不到钱。 | Lynne got satisfactory grades and was offered a place at university. 林恩成绩不错，被一所大学录取了。

be all right/OK [verb phrase] *spoken* use this about something that is good enough but not especially good 【口】好；不错 | The children made the cakes. I hope they're all right. 是孩子们做的蛋糕，我希望做得还好。 | 'What did you think of the movie?' 'Oh, it was OK - nothing special.' "你觉得这部电影怎么样？""噢，还可以——也没有什么特别的。" | This book is OK for beginners but it's not really suitable for more advanced students. 这本书给初学者使用还可以，但是程度较高的学生使用不是很适合。

not bad [adjective phrase] *spoken* use this to say that something is fairly good, and better than you expected 【口】不错的，过得去的 | 'What was the food like?' 'Oh, not bad - better than last time.' "食物怎么样？""噢，不错—比上次好。" | You know, that's not a bad idea. 你知道，这主意不错。 **not too bad** | 'How was the exam?' 'Oh, not too bad. I think I passed.' "考试考得怎么样？""噢，不算太差，我想我通过了。"

adequate [adjective] good enough for a particular purpose, especially by being of a high enough level, amount, or quality 能满足某种需要的；充分的，足够的〔尤指水准、数量或质量〕 | Employers must provide adequate training opportunities. 雇主必须提供足够的培训机会。 | Now that we have extended the hall, those small electric heaters are no longer adequate. 我们把礼堂扩大了，那些小的电暖器就再也不够用了。 | Make sure that the lighting is adequate so that your guests can see what they are eating. 要确保照明充足，才能使客人看清吃的东西。 **adequately** [adverb] | Some students cannot express themselves adequately on paper. 有些学生书面表达能力不够。 **adequacy** [uncountable noun] | There are doubts about the adequacy of the medical care that was provided. 人们对所提供的医疗保健服务是否够用存在怀疑。

acceptable [adjective] good enough to be able to be used for a particular purpose 可接受的；合意的 | We had a lot of applicants for the job but only a few of them were acceptable. 我们的这份工作有不少求职者，但合适的只有几位。 | Some low-fat cheeses have quite an acceptable flavour but some taste like rubber. 一些低脂乳酪味道不错，但有些吃起来却像橡胶。 **acceptable to** | The dispute was settled in a way that was acceptable to both sides. 争端以双方都能接受的方式解决了。 **acceptably** [adverb] | Their response was acceptably quick. 他们反应还算快。

passable [adjective] good enough, but not very good 尚可的，还好的，过得去的 | There was some bread, a little cheese and a passable French wine. 有一些面包、一小块干酪和一瓶还算不错的法国酒。 | He gave a passable imita-

tion of Charlie Chaplin. 他模仿查理·卓别林还算不错。

reasonable [adjective] fairly good, but not very good 不错的，还算可以的 | Most of her work is of a reasonable standard. 她的工作大部分都做得不错。 | A reasonable number of people turned up for the meeting. 有不少人来参加了会议。 | We had an enjoyable weekend and the weather was quite reasonable. 我们过了一个愉快的周末，天气也不错。 **reasonably** [adverb] | We want to be reasonably sure that everything's safe. 我们希望有一定的把握，确保一切都很稳妥。

competent [adjective] a piece of work or a performance that iscompetent is done to a satisfactory standard but does not have any particularly good or skilful features〔工作或表现〕不错的，合格的〔但没有任何特色〕 | Most of the essays were competent but one was really outstanding. 大多数文章都写得不错，但有一篇非常优秀。 | Ben took out his pen and produced a quick but very competent sketch of the building. 本拿出笔来，很快就画出了一幅不错的大楼草图。

decent [adjective] *spoken* of a good enough quality or standard【口】〔质量或水平〕不错的，像样的 | I want to provide my boys with a decent education. 我要给我儿子提供好的教育。 | There isn't one decent restaurant around here. 这儿附近没有一家像样的餐馆。 **decently** [adverb] | decently cooked food 烧得不错的食物

will do [verb phrase] *especially spoken* to be good enough for a particular purpose【尤口】合适；行 | If you don't have any butter, margarine will do. 如果你没有黄油，人造黄油也行。 | I want someone to practise first aid on. You'll do, Simon. 我需要有个人让我练习急救，就你吧，西蒙。 **will do somebody** be good enough for someone 够某人用 | Don't bother fetching me another chair. This one'll do me fine. 不要麻烦给我另外拿椅子了，我坐这把就可以了。

II. to reach a high enough standard 达到相当高的标准

make the grade [verb phrase] to succeed in reaching the necessary standard, especially in a difficult job〔尤指在艰难的工作中〕达到标准 | She would like to become a lawyer but she's not sure whether she'll make the grade. 她想成为一名律师，但她不知道自己是否具备资格。 | Only the talented few make the grade in professional golf. 只有少数有天赋的人可以达到职业高尔夫球的水准。

measure up [intransitive phrasal verb] use this when you are asking or considering whether someone will be good enough to do a particular job or to reach a particular standard 合格，符合标准 | We'll give you a week's trial in the job so we can see how you measure up. 我们将给你一个星期的试用期，看看你是否胜任。 **measure up to** | How will the new General Secretary measure up to his new task? 新任秘书长将如何才能胜任他这份新的职务呢？

come up to somebody's standards/expectations etc [verb phrase] to achieve the level of quality that is necessary or expected 达到某人的标准/期望等 | The new design doesn't come up to our usual standards. 新的设计没有达到我们通常的标准。 | The computer system has certainly come up to expectations – it's great! 这电脑系统肯定达到了我们的要求—真是太好了！

live up to [transitive phrasal verb] to be as good as people expect - use this especially about people and their achievements, performances etc 符合，达到〔人们的期望，尤用于指人以及他们的成就、表现等〕 | It was impossible to live up to my parents' expectations of me. 父母对我的期望是不可能达到了。 | He's been under a lot of pressure to live up to his reputation as the world's best player. 他为了不辜负作为世界最佳选手的声誉，承受到不少压力。

meet [transitive verb] to be good enough according to a standard that has been officially established 符合〔官方制定的标准〕 | Does the tap water meet government health standards? 自来水符合政府的卫生标准吗？ | The building does not meet the essential safety requirements. 大楼不符合基本的安全要求。 | Only one system succeeded in meeting the main performance specifications. 只有一个系统符合主要性能规格。

have what it takes [verb phrase] to be good enough at something, especially something difficult, to be able to do it successfully 有取得成功的能力 | Do you have what it takes to run this business, or shall I give someone else the chance? 你有能力管理这家公司吗，还是让我把机会给别人？ | If you have what it takes and can stand the pace of advertising, you can earn a very good salary. 如果你有能力，并且受得了广告业的紧张节奏，你就可以挣大钱。

pass [transitive verb] to say officially that someone or something has reached the necessary standard〔正式〕让…合格〔通过〕 | Each car has to be passed by a team of inspectors before it leaves the factory. 每辆汽车都必须由一个检验小组评定合格后才能出厂。 | His blood pressure was rather high so the doctor couldn't pass him as fit for the job. 他的血压很高，所以医生认为他不适宜做这份工作。

III. something that stops someone or something from being completely bad 使某人或某事物不至于太坏的东西

saving grace/redeeming feature [noun phrase] something, often the only thing, that makes someone or something not completely bad 可取之处，唯一的好处 | Her only saving grace is her sense of humour. 她唯一的可取之处是还有幽默感。 | None of the characters in her novels have any redeeming features. 她的小说中没有一个人物有什么可取之处。 | The accommodation - dirty and freezing cold - had one redeeming feature. It was cheap. 住的地方又脏又冷，唯一的好处就是便宜。

IV. not good enough 不够好的

not be good enough [verb phrase] | I'm afraid I can't translate this letter. My Italian isn't good enough. 恐怕我译不出这封信，我的意大利语不够好。 **not be good enough for** | The soil here isn't good enough for arable farming. 这儿的土壤用于耕种不够理想。 | I paid $40 for that champagne, but it wasn't good enough for your snobbish friends. 那瓶香槟我花了40美元，但对你们那些势利的朋友来说还不够体面。 **not be good enough to do something** | a good club player, but not good enough to play for his country 一名优秀的俱乐部球员，但是进国家队水平还不够 **not well enough** [adverb] | She didn't play well enough to be selected for the team. 她表现欠佳，未能入选该队。

unsatisfactory [adjective] *formal* not good enough and likely to cause problems or make people unhappy 【正式】〔因产生问题或令人不快而〕不能令人满意的 | People should not accept unsatisfactory products. They should complain. 人们不该接受不满意的产品，他们应该投诉。 | It was a most unsatisfactory meeting - not a single decision was made. 这次会议很不理想，没有作出任何决定。 | Sharing my office with the two secretaries proved an unsatisfactory arrangement. 我和两个秘书合用一间办公室，这是一种不恰当的安排。

inadequate [adjective] not good enough for a particular purpose or for what someone needs 不充分的；不够好的 | The disease spread quickly because of poor living conditions and inadequate health care. 由于居住条件差、保健设施不足，疾病迅速蔓延。 **hopelessly/woefully inadequate** extremely inadequate 严重不足 | My light clothing was hopelessly inadequate for the cold Japanese winter. 我那些轻薄的衣服远远不足以应付日本寒冷的冬天。 | The training that nurses get is woefully inadequate. 护士所接受的培训严重不足。

not be up to scratch/not come up to scratch [verb phrase] if someone's performance, work, or productsare not up to scratch, they are not of the standard that is necessary or expected 未达到标准，不合格 | I wonder if Sykes is ill. His work hasn't been up to scratch lately. 我怀疑赛克斯是否病了，最近他的工作不够理想。 | Schools are being threatened with closure if exam results are not up to scratch. 如果考试成绩达不到标准，学校就会面临关闭的威胁。 | If they don't come up to scratch, you can do them all again. 如果不够好，你可以全部重做一遍。

substandard [adjective] generally considered to be below the necessary standard 低于标准的，次等的 | More money should be spent on the improvement of substandard housing. 应该投入更多的钱改善不够标准的住房。 | Most household goods sold here are substandard, but food is plentiful and cheap. 这里出售的大多数家用商品都是次等的，但食品却货源充足，价格低廉。 | substandard accommodation 不够标准的住处

not come up to/not live up to [verb phrase not in passive] to not achieve the level or quality that someone expects 达不到 | The film didn't live up to our expectations. It was too long and the acting was appalling. 这部电影有负众望，时间太长，演得又差。 | Mark found that he simply could not live up to his teachers' high standards. 马克发现，他根本没法达到老师的高标准。 | So far, she has not lived up to the tremendous promise she displayed earlier. 她早先表现出前途大有希望，但至今仍未达到期望。

won't do [verb phrase] *British spoken* use this about something that is not good enough for a particular purpose 【英口】不行；不适合 | I need strong nylon thread. Cotton won't do. 我需要结实的尼龙线，棉的不行。 | I can't accept this quality of work. It just won't do. 我不能接受这种质量的工作，这样是不行的。 | Handwritten notes won't do for our purposes. You'll have to type them. 手写的记录对于我们不合用，你得把它打出来。

not cut it [verb phrase] *American spoken* to not have the ability, strength etc to succeed in a particular job or activity 【美口】没有能力胜任 | Most of the kids who start here are young and haven't worked before. Some just can't cut it. 大多数从这里干起的年轻人都太小了，以前没有工作过，有些根本就做不下去。

7.16 GOVERNMENT

I. the people who govern a country 治理国家的人

government [countable noun with singular or plural verb in British English] the people who govern a country, state, or local area, and who make all the important decisions about taxes, laws, relationships with other countries etc 政府 | The government has promised to cut taxes. 政府已承诺减税。 | Unemployment is a problem that many Western governments continue to face. 失业是许多西方政府继续要面对的一个问题。 **government of** | the city government of Los Angeles 洛杉矶市政府 | The newspaper, La Prensa, was shut down for nearly two years because of its criticism of government policies. 《新闻报》这份报纸因为批评政府的政策被关闭了将近两年。 **the French/Japanese/Russian etc government** | The French government strongly condemned the killings. 法国政府强烈谴责这些杀害行为。 **local/central/federal etc government** the government of a town or city, or a country 当地/中央/联邦等政府 | The local government has been unable to meet the demand for affordable housing. 当地政府无法满足民众对于负担得起的住房的需求。 | It has been difficult for the central government to conduct elections in remote areas. 中央政府在偏远地区难以实行选举。

administration [countable noun] the government of a country - use this especially to talk about the national government of the United States 政府〔尤指美国的国家政府〕 **the administration** | The new administration has been strongly criticized for its handling of the affair. 新政府在这件事情的处理上受到了强烈的批评。 | The administration also proposed $600 million in tax breaks for small businesses. 政府还提议给小企业减税六亿美元。 **the Kennedy/Clinton etc administration** the government when this person is president 肯尼迪/克林顿等政府 | The Eisenhower administration refused to take military action in Vietnam. 艾森豪威尔政府拒绝对越南采取军事行动。

the authorities [plural noun] the people or organizations that have the power to decide what people are allowed to do in a country or area 〔国家或地区的〕当局；官方；当权者 | The country is facing famine, and the authorities are doing little to prevent it. 国家面临着饥荒，而当局却几乎不采取任何预防措施。 **the South African/Mexican/Swiss etc authorities** | The South African authorities arrested Mandela in August 1962. 1962年8月，南非当局逮捕了曼德拉。 **local/federal authorities** the authorities in a community, town or city, or in a whole country 地方/联邦当局 | On January 12, the local authorities decided that the strike had gone on long enough. 1月12日，地方当局作出决定，认为这次罢工时间已经够长了。 | Federal authorities said that no one has claimed responsibility for the bombing as of yet. 联邦当局说至今还无人声称对这次爆炸事件负责。

the state [singular noun] the government, the police, the courts etc, considered as a single group that has the power to control what people do 国家，政府 | At that time, the state controlled nearly every aspect of people's lives. 那个时候，国家几乎控制了人民生活的各个方面。 | The programs are funded by the state. 这些计划由政府出资。 **state-run** owned and controlled by the state 国营的 | CBC, the state-run broadcasting company 加拿大广播公司，国营的广播公司

the powers that be [noun phrase] *informal* the people in government responsible for making decisions - use this especially if you think that they have too much power or that they use their power badly 【非正式】掌权者；当权派〔尤指其权力过大或滥用职权〕 | The powers that be do not seem interested in solving the city's transportation problems. 那些掌权的好像无意去解决城市的交通问题。

regime [countable noun] the group of people who are in charge of the government of a country - use this especially about a government you disapprove of because it was not elected to power 政府，政权〔尤用于指不是民选产生因而你不支持的政府〕 | The military regime refused to recognize the elections. 军政府拒绝承认这些选举。 | The US supported several right-wing regimes in central America. 美国支持中美洲的几个右翼政权。

II. the most powerful people in a government 在政府中权力最大的人

leadership [] the leader of a government and the other people in high positions of power 领导人员；领导层；领导权 **leadership of** | He will challenge Sinclair for the leadership of the Liberal Party. 他将挑战辛克莱在自由党中的领导地位。 | The collapse of European communism in the late 1980s shocked the Chinese leadership. 经济崩溃震惊了领导层。 **under the leadership of somebody/something** | Under the leadership of the Conservative Party, the gap between the rich and the poor widened considerably. 在保守党的领导之下，贫富差距显著加大。

cabinet [countable noun with singular or plural verb in British English] the group of important politicians who run the different departments in a government, for example education, health etc, and advise the leader of the government 〔政府〕内阁 | The Prime Minister has offered

Stroud a position in the cabinet. 首相请斯特劳德加入内阁。 **cabinet minister** one of the politicians in the cabinet 内阁成员 | The spy scandal involved two cabinet ministers and several civil servants. 间谍丑闻牵涉到两位内阁成员和几名公务员。 **cabinet meeting** a meeting when the cabinet discusses something 内阁会议 | The cabinet meeting broke up after four-and-a-half hours. 内阁会议开了四个半小时之后不欢而散。

executive [singular noun] the part of a government that approves decisions and laws and is responsible for making them work 〔政府的〕行政部门 **the executive** | In theory, the civil service is the non-political arm of the executive. 从理论上讲，文职部门是政府行政机关的非政治性职能部门。 | Power is shared between three main branches of government: the executive, the legislative, and the judiciary. 政府的三个主要部门共享权力，即行政机关、立法机关和司法机关。

III. the people who make the country's laws 制定国家法律的人

parliament [countable noun] the group of people who are elected to make a country's laws 议会，国会 | During his 28 years in Parliament, the 59-year-old Chuan has been untainted by corruption. 在议会供职的28年里，59岁的川没有沾上一点腐败风气。 | New budget measures were approved Tuesday by the Russian parliament. 新的预算案于星期二得到了俄罗斯议会的批准。 | Elections for the European parliament are set for late next year. 欧洲议会的选举定于明年稍后时候进行。

Senate [singular noun] the smaller and more important of the two parts of the parliament of the USA 〔美国的〕参议院 | Bradley was elected to the Senate in 1978. 布拉德利于1978年当选，进了参议院。 | If approved by the Senate, the bill would make it harder to purchase handguns. 这个议案如果得到参议院通过，购买手枪就会更加困难。

Congress [uncountable noun] the group of people elected to make laws in the US, consisting of the Senate and the House of Representatives 〔美国的〕国会 | Hirsch doubts Congress will accept the president's proposal. 赫希怀疑国会是否会接受总统的提议。 | Congress rejected a measure that would make it easier for low-income workers to get health insurance. 国会拒绝了可方便低收入工人获得健康保险的一项议案。

IV. a government that controls people's lives too much 对人民的生活控制得太多的政府

dictatorship [countable noun] a government in which one person or group has total power and uses it unfairly and cruelly 独裁政府；专政 | In 1971, the country's 10 year military dictatorship came to an end. 1971年，统治该国达十年之久的军事独裁政府垮台了。 | Ethiopia's dictatorship was toppled by Eritrean and Ethiopian rebels. 埃塞俄比亚的独裁政府被厄立特里亚和埃塞俄比亚的反叛分子颠覆了。 | How do we explain the rise in European dictatorship in the 1930s? 我们如何解释20世纪30年代欧洲独裁统治的兴起？

police state [countable noun] a country where the police and other people who work for the government have too much power and control people's lives too much 警察国家 | The country is a police state and the media is controlled by the government. 这是一个警察国家，媒体由政府控制。 | 'Do you want a free society or a police state?' Stark asked the crowd of about 2,000 people. "你们要的是一个自由社会还是警察国家？"斯塔克问这个有2,000人左右的人群。 | The Home Secretary denied that the introduction of identity cards would lead to a police state. 内政大臣否认推行身份证会使国家变成一个警察国家。

junta [countable noun] a government run by a small group of army officers who have not been elected but have taken power by force 〔靠武力夺权的〕军政府 | All the opponents of the junta have been murdered or imprisoned. 军政府的所有反对者不是遭到谋杀就是被监禁了起来。 **military junta** | The country was ruled by a military junta from 1974 until 1982. 这个国家从1974年到1982年由一个军政府统治。

tyranny [countable/uncountable noun] *written* a situation in which a government, especially an illegal one, rules unfairly and cruelly 【书面】〔尤指不合法的〕专制统治，暴政 | Any political system that refuses to allow people to protest becomes a tyranny. 不允许人民提出抗议的任何政治制度都会变成暴政统治。 | the extraordinary struggle against tyranny in South Africa 反对南非暴政的不平凡的斗争

totalitarian [adjective usually before noun] atotalitarian country or system of government is one in which the government controls every part of people's lives and there is no freedom 极权主义的 | A totalitarian state must maintain complete control of the press. 极权国家必须完全控制新闻。 | The country held its first elections after 40 years of totalitarian rule. 这个国家经过40年的极权统治

后举行了第一次选举。 | The minister called the secret police ‘a product and a tool of the old totalitarian regime’. 部长称秘密警察是“旧的极权政府的产物和工具”。

oppressive [adjective usually before noun] anoppressive government treats people in a cruel way, using military force to prevent any opposition 暴虐的〔以武力防止任何反对意见〕 | the oppressive rule of Ceaucescu in Romania | A poor, uneducated people does not have the willpower or knowledge to challenge an oppressive government. 一个贫穷、缺少教育的民族没有意志，也不知道如何去反抗一个暴虐的政府。

V. different systems of government 不同的政府制度

democracy [uncountable noun] a system of government in which everyone in the country can vote to choose the government and has the freedom to oppose it, to protest against it etc 民主；民主政治；民主政体 | In 1974, democracy returned to Greece after seven years of military rule. 1974年，希腊在经历了七年的军事统治之后，又重新获得了民主。 | Adolfo Suarez supervised Spain’s transition to democracy in the 1970s. 20世纪70年代，阿道夫·苏亚雷斯监督了西班牙向民主的过渡。 **democracy** [countable noun] a country in which the people vote to choose the government: 民主国家 | Costa Rica is a democracy. 哥斯达黎加是一个民主国家。 | the democracies of Western Europe 西欧的民主国家

democratic [adjective] ademocratic country, government, or political system is one in which the people vote to choose the government 民主的〔国家、政府或政治体制〕 | Costa Rica is often mentioned as an example of what countries can accomplish under stable, democratic governments. 说到一个国家在稳定、民主的政府领导之下可以成就多少事业，经常都是拿哥斯达黎加作为例子。 | The Communist Party was voted out of power in the nation’s first democratic elections in decades. 在这个国家数十年以来的第一次民主选举中，该党落选下了台。 | Open, free, and fair elections are the most basic element of the democratic process. 公开、自由和公平的选举是民主进程中最基本的要素。

republic [countable noun] a country whose leader is a president, not a king or queen 共和国 | the French Republic 法兰西共和国 | Moldavia, a republic of more than 4 million people, borders Romania. 摩尔达维亚，一个有四百多万人口的共和国，与罗马尼亚接壤。 **republic of** | the People’s Republic of China 中华人民共和国

monarchy [countable/uncountable noun] a system of government in a country that has a king or queen, or the members of a royal family in that country 君主政体，君主制；皇室，王族 | Many people in Britain think the country no longer needs a monarchy. 英国有许多人认为英国不再需要君主制了。 | The US has close ties with the Saudi monarchy. 美国与沙特王族关系密切。 **absolute monarchy** a monarchy with complete power 君主专制 | At that time, Nepal was transformed from an absolute monarchy into a multi-party democracy. 当时，尼泊尔由一个专制的君主国转型为一个多党的民主国家。

VI. part of a government that deals with health, education etc 处理卫生、教育等事务的政府部门

department [countable noun] one of the separate parts of a government, that is responsible for a particular part of government activity, for example health, education, or defence 〔政府的〕部门 **the Department of Education/Health/Transport etc** *British* | Ellison is now head of the Department of Education. 埃利森现在是教育部长。 **the Defense/Justice/Treasury Department** *American* | At that time, Robert Kennedy was head of the Justice Department. 当时，罗伯特·肯尼迪是司法部长。

VII. to govern a country 治理一个国家

govern [intransitive/transitive verb] if a political party or groupgoverns a country, its members make all the important decisions about laws, taxes, relationships with other countries etc 统治；治理 | The former Chancellor questioned the Prime Minister’s ability to govern. 这位前财政大臣对首相的治国能力提出了质疑。 | The PRI party has governed the country for more than seventy years. 革命制度党统治这个国家有七十多年了。 **governing party** the political party that is governing a country 执政党 | The governing party controls two-thirds of the parliament. 执政党控制了议会的三分之二。

run [transitive verb] to control a country - use this also about a powerful person or group that controls a country but has not been elected 管理，控制〔也用于指非民选的个人或组织控制一个国家〕 | Who’s running this country, the government or the trade unions? 这个国家由谁控制，政府还是工会？ | The revolutionary council ran the country until democratic elections were held. 举行民主选举之前革命委员会控制着这个国家。 | The country is being run by an interim prime minister, Jean-Claude Cousin. 该国正由临时首相琼·克劳德·卡曾管理。

rule [transitive verb] if a king, queen, military leader,

or a foreign governmentrules a country, they have official power over it 统治〔指君王、军事领袖或外国政府统治一个国家〕 | Marcos ruled the Philippines for 20 years. 马科斯统治了菲律宾20年。 | India was ruled by the British for a very long time. 印度被英国统治了很长时间。 **rule** [uncountable noun] when a country is ruled by a king or queen, a military leader or a foreign government: 统治 | For many years Algeria was under French rule. 阿尔及利亚被法国统治了多年。

be in power [verb phrase] if a political party or a leaderis in power at a particular time, they are the government or leader of a country at that time 掌权；执政 | Castro has been in power for more than 30 years. 卡斯特罗已经执政三十多年了。 | Taxes were higher when the Democrats were in power. 民主党执政的时候赋税高一些。

be in government [verb phrase] *especially British* if a political partyis in government, it has been elected to govern the country 【尤英】〔政党〕执政；统治 | The Liberal Democrats have been in government for five years now. 自由民主党现在已经执政五年了。 | He thought it unlikely that the Republican party would be in government for much longer. 他认为共和党不大可能还会执政很久。

hold office [verb phrase] to have an important job in a government, for example as its leader or as head of a government department 担任官职 | Jemison had previously held office as Minister of Education. 杰米森早前曾担任过教育部长。 | In Mexico, the president holds office for a fixed term of six years. 在墨西哥，总统任职是固定的六年一届。 | People convicted of certain criminal offenses are not allowed to hold office. 被判犯了某些刑事罪的人不可以担任官职。

VIII. the way a country is governed 国家的治理方式

government [uncountable noun] the way a country is governed 〔一国的〕治理，统治 | Having a popular leader does not guarantee good government. 得民心的领导人并不能保证有好的治国之道。 | The current Liberal Party has no actual experience of government. 现任自由党没有实际的治国经验。 | After years of corrupt government, people are tired of politics. 政府长期腐败，人们对政治感到厌倦了。 **big government** *American*when the government controls many things【美】大政府 | The Republicans were elected by campaigning against big government and high taxes. 共和党是通过发起反对大政府和高税收而当选的。

7.17 GRACEFUL

I. graceful 优雅的

graceful [adjective] moving in a smooth, controlled way that is attractive to look at 〔动作〕优雅的，优美的 | Gwyneth Paltrow is wonderful in the film, tall, graceful and elegant. 影片中格威妮丝·帕尔特罗漂亮极了，身材修长，气质高贵优雅。 | In recent years these graceful birds have been seen again in increasing numbers. 近年来这些漂亮的鸟儿再次出现，数量也越来越多。 | He sketched her quickly, with a few graceful strokes of his pen. 他潇洒地挥挥笔，很快就给她画了一幅素描。 **gracefully** [adverb] | As all film stars know, it's almost impossible to get out of a car gracefully. 所有电影明星都知道，几乎不可能做到很优雅地下车。

elegant [adjective] someone who iselegant dresses, behaves, and moves in a graceful and attractive way 〔衣着、行为、动作〕高雅的，优美的 | He was a tall, elegant man, silver-haired and beautifully dressed. 他身材修长，气质高雅，一头银色的头发，一身漂亮的衣服。 | All the dancers looked so elegant as they moved slowly round the room. 所有舞蹈演员在房间里慢慢地跳着舞，显得那么的优雅。 | Her good looks and confident, elegant manner made her the centre of attention. 她的美貌、自信和优雅使她成了人们注意的焦点。 **elegantly** [adverb] | Simon took out a long cigar and lit it elegantly. 西蒙拿出一支长长的雪茄，优雅地点燃了。

lithe [adjective usually before noun] *written* someone who has alithe body is able to bend, stretch, and move easily - use this especially about someone who looks young, thin, and attractive 【书面】〔身材〕灵活优美的，轻盈柔软的〔尤指某人年轻纤瘦和漂亮〕 | I felt awkward among the lithe young sun-tanned girls on the beach. 海滩上，周围都是一些体态轻盈、晒成古铜色皮肤的年轻女孩，我觉得很不自在。

effortless [adjective] effortless movements or actions are very smooth and controlled, as though they are made without any effort at all, especially because the person who makes them has a lot of skill 〔动作〕不费力的，轻松自如的 | She performed her dive with effortless grace. 她轻松优雅地完成了跳水动作。 | Mark drew quickly and with confidence, in a way that looked completely effortless. 马克画得又快又自信，显得毫不费力。 **effortlessly** [adverb] | The pianist's fingers ran effortlessly over the keys. 那钢琴家的手指在琴键上轻松自如地弹奏。

flowing [adjective only before noun] flowing movements

are made gracefully and without interruption 〔动作〕优美连贯的，流畅的 | Steve turned, raised his arm and threw the ball, all in one flowing movement. 史蒂夫转身举臂投球，动作一气呵成。 | The cheetah's long flowing strides make it faster than any other animal on earth. 猎豹流畅的大步飞跑使它比地球上任何一种动物跑得都要快。

II. a graceful appearance or way of moving 优雅的外表或举止

grace/gracefulness [uncountable noun] | Kim had all the grace and charm of a young woman, though she was still only a girl. 金虽然还只是个小姑娘，但她已经有了年轻女子的风韵魅力。 | Rudolph Nureyev's skill and gracefulness made him a legend in his own lifetime. 鲁道夫·努里耶夫的技艺和风度使他成了他那个时代的传奇。

elegance [uncountable noun] a graceful and attractive manner or appearance 〔仪态或外表等的〕优美；文雅 | Francesca was impressed by the beautiful house and the elegance of the guests. 弗朗西丝卡被那华美的房子和宾客的优雅仪态所吸引。

poise [uncountable noun] a calm and very graceful way of moving your body, or of standing or sitting 〔优美的〕体态，仪态 | Margerie was very beautiful, with the grace and poise of a movie star. 玛格丽长得非常漂亮，有着电影明星的优美仪态。 | They felt that he lacked sufficient poise and confidence for the job. 他们觉得他做这份工作欠缺足够的仪态和自信。

7.18 GRADE

I. a letter or number that shows how well a student has done 学生的成绩

grade [countable noun] a letter that is put on a student's work or on an exam to show how good or bad it is 〔学生的〕成绩等级〔以字母表示〕 | I wasn't very happy with the grade on my essay. 我对自己论文的成绩不是很满意。 | Class participation is a quarter of your final grade. 上课出席率占你们期末成绩的四分之一。 **good/bad grade** | I need a really good grade on the final exam to pass the class. 我要在期末考试考到很好的成绩才能通过这门课。 **get a grade** | If he gets good enough grades, he'll get a scholarship to Michigan State. 如果他成绩足够好，就可以拿奖学金上密歇根州的大学。

mark [countable noun] *especially British* the number or letter that is put on a student's work to show how good or bad it is 【尤英】〔学生的〕分数，成绩〔以数字或字母表示〕 | His mark on the last test gave him a final average of 88%. 他最后一次测验的成绩使他的最终平均分为88分。 **get a mark** | 'What mark did you get?' 'B.' "你得的是什么成绩？""B。" **good/high mark** | She came out with the second highest marks in the class. 她考试成绩是全班第二名。 **bad/low/poor mark** | You have to do the course again if you get low marks. 如果你的分数很低，就得重修这门课。 **get full marks** get the highest possible marks 得满分 | I got full marks in the history test. 我历史测验得了满分。

score [countable noun] *American* a number which shows how well or badly a student has done in an examination, especially an important exam given to a lot of students 【美】〔考试的〕分数〔尤指许多学生应考的重要考试〕 **high/low score** | Students at King elementary generally have the highest test scores in the city. 金氏小学的学生分数通常是全市最高的。 **score on** | Scores on standardized tests have been steadily falling over the past ten years. 标准化考试的分数在过去十年里逐渐下降了。

results [plural noun] *British* all the marks that a student gets in a set of tests or examinations, that show whether he or she has been successful or not 【英】〔从一系列考试取得的〕成绩 | The school's 'GCSE' results had been much better the previous year. 这学校去年的普通中等教育证书考试成绩好多了。 **get good results** | Ceri got better results than she expected. 凯里的考试成绩比她想的要好。! **exam results** | David had appaling exam results at school despite his obvious intelligence. 戴维尽管聪明过人，但是读书的时候考试成绩很差。

grade point average/GPA [countable noun usually singular] *American* the average score that a student earns based on all their grades. Usually an A is 4 points, a B is 3 , a C is 2, and a D is 1, and an F is 0 【美】平均分数，平均积分点〔一般来说，A为4分，B为3分，C为2分，D为1分，而F则为0分〕 | To be on the honor roll, students must have a GPA of at least 3.5. 学生平均积分点必须至少达到3.5分才能上光荣榜。

II. to decide how well a student has done 判定学生成绩是多少

mark *British* /grade *American* [transitive verb] to look at students' work or examination papers and give them numbers or letters to show how good they are 批阅〔学生作业或试卷〕，给…打分 | I have 48 English papers to grade this evening. 我今天晚上有48份英语试卷要批改。 | Mrs Parry, have you marked our tests yet? 帕里夫人，你

给我们的试卷打分了吗？ | The examiners who marked her A-level paper were very lenient and gave her a pass. 给她的高级程度考试试卷打分的考官很宽松，让她及格了。 **mark/grade somebody/something on something** | The rough draft is graded on content, not on grammar. 草稿按内容而不按文法评分。

7.19 GREEDY

I. food 食物

greedy [adjective] someone who isgreedy wants to eat too much food, or eats more than their share of food - use this to show disapproval 贪吃的，贪嘴的〔表示贬义〕 | Don't be so greedy! Leave some cake for everyone else. 别那么贪吃！留点蛋糕给大家吃。 | Greedy children often tend to put on too much weight. 贪吃的孩子往往长得太重。 | Take your greedy fingers off that pie - you've had more than enough already. 把你贪婪的手指从馅饼上拿开——你已经吃得够多的了。 **greedily** [adverb] | He drank greedily, taking huge gulps from the bottle. 他拿着瓶子大口大口地喝着，十分贪婪。

pig [countable noun] *spoken informal* someone who is greedy 【口，非正式】贪吃的人 | You pig, you've eaten it all! 你这馋嘴鬼，把它全都吃掉了！ **greedy pig** | The greedy pig! He didn't leave any pizza for us. 这贪吃的家伙！他一点比萨饼都没留给我们。 **make a pig of yourself** eat a lot of food greedily 大吃大喝 | That's what Christmas is all about, isn't it? Making a pig of yourself. 这就是圣诞节，是吧？就是大吃大喝。

greedy guts [singular noun] *British spoken* someone who is very greedy - used especially by children 【英口】贪吃鬼〔尤为儿童所使用〕 | Don't be such a greedy guts! 别这么贪吃！ | Hey, greedy guts, leave those sweets alone. They're mine. 喂，贪吃鬼，别动那些糖果，那是我的。

greed [uncountable noun] a strong desire to eat too much food 贪食，贪吃 | You don't really want more ice cream – it's just greed. 你并非真的还想吃冰淇淋——只是贪嘴罢了。

glutton [countable noun] someone who eats too much food 贪食的人 | Uncle Richard was a glutton who ate everything in sight. 理查德叔叔是个贪吃的人，他看到什么就吃什么。 | We had salmon to start, followed by a glutton's dessert of crème brûleé. 我们开始吃的是三文鱼，接着吃了美味甜食焦糖奶油。

gluttony [uncountable noun] *formal* when someone eats or drinks much more than necessary, usually with the result that they become ill or unhealthy - used especially in literature 【正式】暴饮暴食〔常引致疾病或不健康；尤用于文学作品中〕 | As soon as Christmas is over, people often start to regret their gluttony. 圣诞节一过，很多人就开始后悔自己嘴太馋了。 | The level of heart disease in the western world is a measure of our gluttony. 西方世界的心脏病发病率是我们饮食无度的证明。

II. money, possessions, power etc 金钱、财产、权力等

greedy [adjective] someone who isgreedy wants more money, possessions, power etc than they need, or wants more than their share 贪婪的 | He was an ambitious man, selfish and greedy. 他是个野心勃勃的人，自私而又贪婪。 | the ridiculously high fees charged by greedy lawyers 贪婪的律师所收取的高得离谱的律师费 **become/get greedy** | Some landlords have become greedy and are demanding higher rents than people can afford. 有些房东变得很贪，要求的房租超过了人们所能负担的。 **greedy for** | There were ten of us children in the family, and we were all greedy for attention. 家里有我们这十个孩子，个个都渴望得到关注。 **greedily** [adverb] | 'How much money are you offering?' she asked greedily. "你愿意出多少钱？"她贪婪地问道。

grasping [adjective only before noun] very greedy so that you are not at all generous and treat other people very badly 贪得无厌的 | He seems like a good guy to me, not at all the usual grasping political type. 他在我看来是个不错的家伙，根本不像一般的那种贪婪的政客。

materialistic [adjective] believing that having a lot of money and possessions is the most important thing in life 物质享乐主义的，物质至上的 | Kids these days are very materialistic. They only seem to be interested in expensive toys and computer games. 如今的孩子一味追求物质享受，他们感兴趣的好像只有昂贵的玩具和电脑游戏。 | Western societies are becoming more materialistic as their wealth increases. 随着财富的增加，西方社会越来越物质至上了。 **materialism** [uncountable noun] | They disliked the materialism of the West and went to live in Nepal. 他们厌恶西方的物质至上主义，去了尼泊尔生活。

greed [uncountable noun] a strong desire for more money, possessions, power etc than you need, or for more than your share 贪婪，贪心 | It's a story of lust, hatred and greed. 那是一个充满淫欲、仇恨和贪欲的故事。 | Greed got him his fancy cars and high-powered boats. And greed caused his downfall. 贪心使他得到了豪华汽车和高速

游艇，贪心也导致了他的下台。 **greed for** | The greed for power of local politicians is simply amazing. 本地的政客对权力的贪婪简直令人惊讶。 **pure greed** | No one needs to earn salaries as big as that. It's pure greed, that's all it is. 没有人需要挣那么高的薪水。那纯粹是贪心，没有别的。

7.20 GROUP

I. a group of people together in one place 同在一处的一群人

group [countable noun with singular or plural verb in British English] several people who are together in the same place 一群人；一组人 | A small group had gathered outside the stage door. 剧场后门聚集了一小群人。 **group of** | Outside the school, little groups of friends were talking to each other. 在学校外面，朋友之间三三两两地在互相交谈。 | an old photograph of a group of soldiers sitting on the ground 一张一群士兵坐在地上的旧照片 **in groups** forming separate groups 成群地 | Men stood in groups on street corners. 一些男人三五成群地站在街角上。 **get into groups** make groups with other people so that you can do something together 分组 | The teacher told us to get into groups of three. 老师叫我们分成三人一组。

crowd [countable noun] a large number of people who are all together in the same place 人群 | A huge crowd gathered to hear Mandela speak. 一大群人聚集起来听曼德拉发表演说。 | a football crowd 足球观众 **crowd of** | A crowd of reporters were waiting for her at the airport. 一群记者在机场等候着她。 **crowds of people/tourists/shoppers etc** a lot of people in the same place 一群群人/游客/购物者等 | I walked down Regent Street with its crowds of tourists and Christmas shoppers. 我随着游客和圣诞节购物者的人流走在摄政街上。

cluster [countable noun] a group of people standing or sitting very close to each other, for example in order to see something or talk to someone 〔紧紧地站在一起或坐在一起的〕一群人 **cluster of** | A cluster of people, all anxious to shake his hand, formed around the speaker. 一群人围在演讲者的身边，都急着想跟他握手。 | Some relatives were standing in a cluster around her hospital bed. 医院里，几个家属紧挨着围在她的病床边。

knot [countable noun] a small group of people all sitting or standing very close to each other 〔紧紧地坐在一起或站在一起的〕一小群人 **knot of** | The knot of men at the bar had started talking about the elections. 酒吧里，几个男人开始谈论起竞选来。 | Outside the hotel, a little knot of bystanders had gathered to see what was happening. 旅馆外面聚集了一小群人围观所发生的事。

II. a group of people who do things together 一起做事的一群人

group [countable noun with singular or plural verb in British English] | The tickets are expensive, but there is a discount for school groups. 票价很贵，但是学校团体有折扣。 **group of** | A group of us went out for a drink to celebrate Sonia's birthday. 我们一群人出去喝一杯，庆祝索尼娅的生日。 **in groups** | Robberies were common on the lonely roads, so people usually travelled in groups. 偏僻的道路上抢劫事件很多，所以人们一般都结伴出行。 **in groups of three/four etc** | We were warned not to walk in the mountains except in groups of three or more. 有人提醒我们，没有三人或以上不要在山里行走。

party [countable noun with singular or plural verb in British English] a group of people that someone has organized in order to go somewhere or do something 〔组织起来去某处或做某事的〕一群人，一队人 | A party of Japanese businessmen will be visiting the factory next week. 一队日本商人将于下周来工厂访问。 **party of** | John was taking a party of tourists around the museum. 约翰正在带领一群游客参观博物馆。 **a search/rescue party** a group of people trying to find and help someone who is in danger 搜索队/救援队 | The climbers did not return, and a search party was sent out to look for them. 登山队员没有回来，于是派出搜索队去寻找他们。

bunch/crowd [countable noun usually singular] *especially spoken, informal* a group of people who do things together or spend time together 【尤口，非正式】〔一起做事或一起消遣的〕一群人 | The people on my French course are a really friendly bunch. 我法语课上的那帮人非常友好。 **bunch/crowd of** | There was the usual crowd of students standing at the bar. 站在酒吧里的又是往常的那一群学生。 | Willy's band is playing tonight, and I invited a bunch of people to come along 威利的乐队今晚要演出，我请了一群人来捧场。

gang [countable noun with singular or plural verb in British English] a group of young people who spend time together, especially a group that causes trouble, fights with other groups etc 一帮，团伙〔尤指惹事、找人打架的一群人〕 | Inner-city kids often join gangs for protection, and for the chance to make money by selling drugs. 旧城区的孩子经常加入团伙寻求保护，以及寻找出售毒品挣钱的

机会。 **gang of youths/kids** | There are always gangs of kids hanging around the shopping mall. 购物中心里总是有一帮帮年轻人在游荡。 **gang member/leader** | It is not just gang members who get into trouble - it's middle-class and upper-class kids as well. 惹事的不仅仅是帮派成员—还有中产阶级和上层阶级的年轻人。 **rival gang** a gang that fights with another gang 敌对的帮派 | Fighting broke out between two rival gangs. 两个敌对的帮派之间发生了打斗。

contingent [countable noun with singular or plural verb in British English] a group of people representing a particular country, organization, belief etc 〔某个国家、组织、信仰等的〕代表团 | Not surprisingly, there was a large student contingent at the demonstration. 毫不奇怪，游行队伍里有一个很大的学生代表团。 | There was a large American contingent, including the Olympic bronze medallist, Thomas Jefferson. 美国来了个很大的代表团，其中有奥运会铜牌得主托马斯杰斐逊。 **contingent of** | A small contingent of English fans had made the trip to Sydney to support their team. 一个小小的英格兰球迷代表团前往悉尼支持自己的球队。

III. a group of people who are similar or have similar ideas 相似或具有相似观点的一群人

group [countable noun] a number of people who are similar in some way, or who have the same ideas and aims 〔在某方面相似或有相似观点和目的的〕团体，群体 | Their policy was to keep demonstrators from different political groups apart. 他们的政策是把游行示威的人和不同的政治团体区分开来。 **group of** | The factory was burned down by a group of animal-rights activists. 工厂是被一个积极支持动物权利的团体烧掉的。

lot [singular noun] *British informal* a group of people - use this especially about people that you do not like or do not approve of 【英，非正式】〔尤指你不喜欢或不赞同的〕一群人 | I don't like her new friends - they're a snobbish lot. 我不喜欢她的新朋友，他们是一群势利鬼。 **lot of** | We've got another lot of visitors coming this weekend. 这个周末，我们又有另一批客人来。 **that lot** use this to show disapproval 【口】那帮人〔表示贬义〕 *spoken* | Don't take any notice of that lot, they're just ignorant. 不要理那帮家伙，他们很无知。

collection/assortment [countable noun usually singular] a group of people, especially people who you think are strange or unusual 〔尤指奇特的〕一群人 **collection/assortment of** | There was an interesting collection of people at the wedding. 婚礼上有一群有趣的人。 | Jack brought an odd collection of characters home from the racetrack. 杰克从赛车场上把一群古怪的人带回家。 | We shared the train compartment with an odd assortment of fellow travellers. 我们和一群各色各样古里古怪的同路人同坐在一个火车包厢里。

element [countable noun with singular or plural verb in British English] **the criminal/student/fascist etc element** a group of people who have the same ideas, aims, beliefs etc that are different from those of a larger group - use this especially about people you do not like or agree with 犯罪分子/一伙学生/法西斯分子等〔指与团体中其他人的意见、目的、信念等不同的一伙人，尤指你不喜欢或不认同的人〕 | The chief had been warned that there were criminal elements within the Security Police. 有人警告警长说保安警察中有犯罪分子。 | They seem to be trying to get rid of all left-wing elements in the party. 他们似乎想清除党内所有的左翼分子。 | The committee agreed on the need to get rid of the hooligan element amongst football supporters. 委员会同意有必要清除足球迷中的流氓分子。

movement [countable noun] a large group of people who share the same ideas and beliefs, and who work together to achieve something important 运动；积极开展运动的团体 | She was active in a number of political movements, including the campaign to end slavery. 她积极投入一些政治运动，包括废奴运动。 **the peace/environmental/women's etc movement** | One of the leaders of the pro-democracy movement has been arrested. 支持民主运动的其中一位领导人被捕了。 | The aim of the civil rights movement was to eliminate racial discrimination in all its forms. 民权运动的目的是消灭各种形式的种族歧视。

school [countable noun] a group of artists, writers etc who share the same ideas, style of work etc 〔艺术家、作家等的〕学派；流派 | There is no denying the influence of the Impressionist school in his painting. 无可否认，他的画受到印象派的影响。 | He seems to be very much part of the Marxist school in his approach to politics. 他的政治方向似乎在很大程度上属于马克思主义流派。 **school of thought** a group of people who believe in the same theory, idea etc 学派 | One school of thought argues that introducing stiffer penalties would bring the crime rate down. 有一派人认为推行更严厉的刑罚会降低犯罪率。

circle [countable noun usually plural] **literary/political/academic etc circles** people who work in or are interested in literature, politics etc 文学/政治/学术界等 | By 1920 she had written two novels, and had succeeded in winning recognition in literary circles. 到1920年

的时候她已经写了两部小说，并得到了文学界的表扬。 | It was the 1960s, and the military had become unpopular among academic and intellectual circles. 那是在20世纪60年代，军队已经在学术界和知识界失去了支持。

batch [countable noun] a group of people who are all dealt with together at the same time, for example because they are all starting something together 〔同时进行某事的〕一批人，一群人 **batch of** | The latest batch of new recruits had just arrived at the camp. 最近的一批新兵刚到达营地。

IV. a group of people who work together 一起工作的一群人

team [countable noun with singular or plural verb in British English] a group of people who work together to do a job 队；小组 | There will be a meeting for all members of the team next Wednesday. 下星期三小组全体成员将召开一次会议。 | Dr Gaultier and his medical team worked in the refugee camps for over a year. 戈尔捷医生和他的医疗小组在难民营里工作了一年多。 **team of** | The coins were discovered by a team of archaeologists. 这些钱币是一个考古小组发现的。 | The Prime Minister works closely with a team of unelected advisers. 首相和一个非选举产生的顾问小组密切配合。

crew [countable noun with singular or plural verb in British English] the people who work together on a ship or plane 全体船员；全体机组人员 | The captain and crew would like to welcome you on board Flight 381 to Geneva. 机长和机组人员欢迎各位乘坐飞往日内瓦的381号航班。 | Everyone aboard the Montreal Queen, including the crew, died. 蒙特利尔皇后号的所有人，包括船员，全部遇难。

committee [countable noun with singular or plural verb in British English] a small group of people in an organization who have been chosen to make official decisions 委员会 | Bill Dean has been elected chairman of the committee. 比尔·迪安已当选为委员会主席。 **finance/health/housing etc committee** | The finance committee has decided to raise membership fees for next season. 财务委员会决定提高下一季的会费。 **be on a committee** be a member of a committee 是委员会委员 | She's been on the Church committee for 20 years. 她任教会委员会委员已经有20年了。

board [countable noun with singular or plural verb in British English] a group of people in an organization or company who make rules and decisions about how the organization works, give permission for particular plans to be carried out etc 委员会；理事会；董事会 | The licensing board has refused us permission to sell alcohol on the premises. 执照委员会不准许我们在场内卖酒。 | In October, the school board recommended that uniforms become compulsory. 10月，学校委员会建议学生必须穿校服。 **board of examiners/governors/directors etc** | If you don't agree with the result etc ,you can appeal to the board of examiners. 如果你对成绩有异议，可以向考试委员会上诉。

panel [countable noun with singular or plural verb in British English] a group of people who have been chosen to give advice or their opinion or to make an official decision about something, usually because they know a lot about it 专门小组；评判小组；专题讨论小组 | I've been invited to join the panel on a radio arts programme. 我被邀请参加一个广播艺术节目的讨论小组。 **panel of** | All applicants are questioned by a panel of experienced interviewers. 所有申请人都要接受一组资深考官的提问。 | He was on a panel of judges for a famous literary prize. 他是一个著名的文学奖评判小组的成员。

working group /working party *British* [countable noun with singular or plural verb in British English] a group of people chosen to consider a particular problem in detail and to suggest how to deal with it 工作组 | A Police Force working party concluded that many people found the police intimidating. 一个警察部门的工作组得出结论—很多人觉得警察令人望而生畏。 | A working party was set up to investigate and act on the report's findings. 成立了一个工作组根据报告中的发现进行调查并采取行动。

unit [countable noun with singular or plural verb in British English] an official group that has been formed to work together to do a particular job or be responsible for a particular problem 〔从事某一工作或负责某一问题的〕科；部门 | Hospital officials plan to use the donations to set up a new cardiac unit. 医院行政人员计划用捐款设立一个新的心脏科。 | One of the policemen from the drug unit will be visiting local schools. 缉毒科的一名警员将访问当地学校。

V. a group of people who are the same age, have the same income etc 年龄、收入等相同的一群人

group [countable noun with singular or plural verb in British English] **age/income/blood etc group** agroup of people with the same age, income, blood type etc 年龄/收入/血型等相同的组群 | The good thing about the class is

that all the students belong to the same age group. 这个班的好处在于所有的学生都属于同一年龄组。 | Families in the lowest income group could not afford to educate their children. 最低收入家庭负担不起孩子的教育。 | The hospital is desperate for donors from the rhesus negative blood group. 那家医院急于从Rh阴性血型的人中找到捐血者。

bracket [countable noun] **tax/income/age etc bracket** people who are considered as a group, especially for official or financial purposes, because they have the same income, are of similar age etc 纳税等级/收入等级/年龄组别等 | Several companies have produced pension plans specifically for people in the higher income tax bracket. 有几家公司为纳税等级较高的人制定了特别的养老金计划。

band [countable noun] **income/tax/age etc band** a group of people whose income, tax, or age comes within a particular range 收入/税收/年龄等在一定范围的一群人 | These changes will not affect people in the lowest tax band. 这些变化不会影响最低税级的人。! | As you move into the higher income bands, the charges start to increase. 随着收入提高，各种应付款项也开始增加了。

VI. a small group of people who are unwilling to let other people join them 不愿意让别人加入的一小群人

clique [countable noun with singular or plural verb in British English] a small group of people who like the same things and are very friendly with each other but who do not want other people to join them 〔排外的〕小集团；小圈子 | Most of the kids were friendly, apart from a clique of girls who came from rich families. 除了来自有钱人家的那一小撮女孩子之外，大多数孩子都很友好。 | a clique of literary friends who thought they were so superior 优越感很强的一个文人朋友圈子 **cliquey** [adjective] *spoken* | The tennis club has good facilities, but it's terribly cliquey. 这个网球俱乐部设施很好，但是太排外了。

elite [countable noun with singular or plural verb in British English] a group of people who are the richest, most powerful, best educated etc in society, and who do not want others to share their advantages 上层人士；〔社会〕精英 | Only a small elite can afford to send their children to this school. 只有一小群上层人士负担得起送孩子来这所学校上学。 | All the glamorous Washington elite were at the dinner that evening. 华盛顿所有富有魅力的精英人士都出席了那天晚上的宴会。 **elite** [adjective] | Anyone who studied at the college joined an elite band of well-connected lawyers, doctors and businessmen. 那所大学所有的学生都加入一个精英圈子，这个圈子里都是一些社会关系很广泛的律师、医生和商业界人士。

in-crowd [] a small group of people who are admired by others because they are very fashionable, or who know things that other people do not, and who it is difficult to become friendly with 〔因时髦等受到羡慕但排外的〕小圈子；小集团 | That's the nightclub where all the in-crowd go. 所有这个圈子里的人都去那家夜总会。 | He wanted to be accepted, to be part of the in-crowd. 他希望被接受，希望成为这个小圈子里的一分子。 | Within the political in-crowd are some extremely influential figures. 那个政治小集团有一些极有影响力的人物。

VII. a small group within a larger political or religious organization 较大的政治或宗教组织中的一个小团体

faction [countable noun with singular or plural verb in British English] a group of people within a larger political or religious organization who have different aims from many of the other people within it 〔较大的政治或宗教组织中的〕派别，派系 | The pro-war faction within the party condemned any attempt at negotiation. 党内的主战派指责任何谈判行动。 | The whole of the country has been taken over and destroyed by warring factions. 全国各地都被占领，派系混战摧毁了整个国家。

fringe [] a group of people in a political or religious organization who have ideas that most people in the organization do not agree with or think are extreme 〔政治或宗教组织里的〕激进派 | The terrorist fringe condemned the decision and threatened to use force. 恐怖主义的极端分子谴责了这项决定，并威胁说要使用武力。 | Crusading journalist William Lloyd Garrison represented the radical fringe. 斗志昂扬的新闻工作者威廉·劳埃德·加里森代表激进的这一派。 **lunatic fringe** people with very extreme, stupid ideas 极端分子 | a lunatic fringe of cranks and reactionaries, who probably still believe that the earth is flat 一群可能还相信地球是扁平的极端怪人和反动分子

splinter group [countable noun with singular or plural verb in British English] a small group of people who leave a larger political or religious group to form their own smaller group, because they do not agree with the larger group's beliefs, aims, methods etc 〔从政治或宗教组织中〕分裂出来的小派别 | They broke away and formed a splinter group that believed in revolution, not gradual change. 他们脱离出去另立了一个相信革命、不相信逐渐变革的派别。 | The splinter group rapidly gained support from discon-

tented members. 分裂出去的这个派别很快得到成员中不满者的支持。

VIII. a group of people who have been chosen to give information, answer questions etc 被挑选出来提供信息、回答问题的一群人

sample [countable noun] | 56% of the women in the sample said that they supported the government's policies. 被抽选的女性中有56%说她们支持政府的政策。 **random sample** one that is chosen completely by chance, not according to a plan 随机抽样 | These responses were drawn from a random sample of the electorate. 这些回答是从选民中随机抽取的。 **representative sample** one that is designed to contain a balance of different types of people 代表性抽样 | She based her analysis on data from a representative sample of women and men aged 18-25. 她的分析用的是从年龄在18至25岁之间具有代表性的男女抽样中获得的资料。

focus group [countable noun] a small group of ordinary people who are chosen to give their opinions about a particular product or idea, in order to help the organization that supplies it to know what the public wants or thinks 焦点小组〔指一小群普通的人，他们被选出来就某一产品或观点发表意见〕 | We use focus groups, surveys, and questionnaires to try to gauge our customers' needs. 我们利用焦点小组、调查和问卷的形式来判断客户的需要。 | Focus groups revealed that teenagers who had higher self-confidence were more likely to use contraception. 焦点小组调查发现，自信心较强的青少年更有可能采取避孕措施。

IX. when people come together to form a group 人们组成一个群体

form a group/get into a group [verb phrase] to stand or sit close together in order to make a group so that you can do something together 形成一群，形成一组 | We formed groups, and discussed the text together. 我们分组一起讨论课文。 | Several people formed a group round the speaker. 几个人围拢在演讲者周围。 **form/get into groups of three/four etc** | Get into groups of three for this exercise. 做这个练习要分成三人一组。

group [intransitive verb] to stand or sit close together so that you form a group 形成一群；聚集成一组 **group around/behind/outside etc** | Students grouped around the notice board to read their exam results. 学生们围在通告栏前看自己的考试成绩。 **group together** | Julia sat down at the piano, and the others grouped together to sing. 朱莉娅在钢琴旁边坐下，其他人聚在一起唱歌。

assemble [intransitive verb] if a group of people assemble, they come together in one place, especially to talk about something or to plan something together 聚集，集合〔尤为了一起谈论或计划某事〕 | I looked down onto the square, where a large crowd had assembled. 我朝广场望去，那里已聚集了一大群人。 **assemble opposite/outside/in front of etc** | A large crowd had assembled opposite the American embassy. 美国大使馆对面聚集了一大群人。 | A group of angry parents had assembled outside the head teacher's office. 一群愤怒的家长聚集在校长办公室外面。

huddle [intransitive verb] to form a group by moving very close to each other, especially in order to keep warm, feel safer etc 挤作一团；聚在一起〔尤指为了保暖、感觉安全等〕 | A group of beggars were huddling in the shop entrance to keep dry. 一群乞丐挤在商店门口避雨。 **huddle together** | The room didn't have any heating, and we had to huddle together for warmth. 房间里没有暖气，我们只得挤在一起取暖。

cluster [intransitive verb] to form a small group by moving very close to each other in order to look at something, talk to someone etc 群集，聚集〔为了看某事物、和某人讲话等〕 | Children had clustered outside the shop window to look at the toys on display. 小孩子凑在橱窗外面看陈列着的玩具。 **cluster together** | The nurses were clustered together in the corridor, giggling about something. 护士们聚集在走廊上，为着什么事情咯咯发笑。

X. a number of things thought of as a group 被视为一组的一些东西

group [countable noun with singular or plural verb in British English] a number of separate things that are thought of as agroup because they are close together or are all similar in some way 一组；一群〔指靠近或存在相似之处的东西〕 **group of** | The house was hidden behind a tall group of trees. 房子隐藏在一片高大的树林后面。 | News International is a group of companies that produce newspapers and TV programmes. 新闻国际是一个有多家报纸和电视节目制作公司的集团。 | A group of new houses is to be built on the old playing-field. 旧操场上将建造一组新房子。 | Today you will learn a new group of verbs. 今天你们将学习一组新的动词。

set [countable noun with singular or plural verb in British English] a group of similar things that are used together, or a group of ideas, facts etc 一套，一组〔指配套

使用的东西或一组观点、事实等〕 | a chess set 一套国际象棋 | a cutlery set 一套餐具 **set of** | Amy bought him a set of tools for metal and woodworking. 埃米给他买了一套做金工和木工用的工具。 | I gave a spare set of house keys to my neighbours. 我把家里的一套备用钥匙给了邻居。 | The first set of questions wasn't too bad, but they got really difficult after that. 第一组问题不是太糟，但是后面的就非常难了。 | We started the meeting by agreeing on a set of objectives. 我们一开始开会就确定了一组目标。

collection [countable noun] a group of similar things that have been put together because they are interesting or attractive 一批收藏品 **collection of** | a collection of ancient Greek coins 一批古希腊硬币收藏品 | The museum has a superb collection of Mexican pottery. 博物馆里藏有一批精美的墨西哥陶器。 **art/stamp/postcard etc collection** | Have you seen her CD collection - it's enormous! 你见过她收集的CD唱片吗—数量非常多！

lot [singular noun] *British informal* a group of things【英，非正式】一组〔批〕东西 **this lot/that lot** | She handed me a bag of old clothes. 'Could you take this lot to the charity shop for me?' 她递给我一包旧衣服，"请你帮我把这包东西送到慈善商店去好吗？" | Right lads, let's pick up this lot and go home. 好吧，小伙子们，让我们把这些东西收起来回家吧。 | Bring that lot over here, will you? 把那些玩意儿拿过来，好吗？

assortment [countable noun usually singular] a group of things of different types, or different things of one type, mixed together 〔混在一起的不同类或同类不同物的〕一组东西 **assortment of** | On the floor was an assortment of boxes and packages. 地板上是一堆各种各样的盒子和包裹。 | The soldier received a parcel containing an assortment of shirts, biscuits, and canned food. 这个士兵收到了一个包裹，里面有衬衫、饼干和罐头食品等各种各样的东西。

cluster [countable noun] a small group of things of the same type that are close to each other 〔同类而互相挨近的〕束，簇，群，组 **cluster of** | From the airplane we could already see little clusters of houses. 从飞机上我们已经能看到一簇簇的房子。 | It's an attractive shrub with dark shiny leaves, that has clusters of white flowers in early June. 那是一丛美丽的灌木，叶子深绿得发亮，在6月初已经开满了一簇簇白色的花儿。 | The adult female lays large clusters of eggs. 成年雌体产下大堆大堆的卵。 **in clusters** | Most galaxies are found in clusters rather than in isolation. 大多数星系都成星团存在，而不是孤立的。

batch [countable noun] a group of things of the same type that are made or dealt with at the same time 〔被同时制作、同时处理的〕一组东西，一批东西 | Sort the files into batches and give one batch to each secretary. 把文件一份份地整理好，然后给每个秘书一份。 **batch of** | The baker took a batch of freshly baked rolls out of the oven. 面包师从烤炉里拿出刚烤好的一炉面包卷。 | Mr Green, I have a batch of letters here for you to sign. 格林先生，我这里有一批信要你签名。

XI. a group of things that are tied together or fastened together 被捆在一起或系在一起的一组东西

bundle [countable noun] several things of the same type, for example papers, clothes, or sticks, that are fastened or tied together 一捆；一包；一束 | She keeps all his old letters, tied up in bundles. 她把他所有的旧信件一捆捆地扎好并保存下来。 **bundle of** | a bundle of twigs 一束嫩枝 | He put his hand in his pocket, and pulled out a large bundle of £50 notes. 他把手伸进衣袋，掏出一大叠50英镑的钞票。

bunch [countable noun] **bunch of flowers/keys/grapes etc** a group of flowers, keys etc fastened, tied, or held together 一束花/一串钥匙/一串葡萄等 | He handed her a huge bunch of roses. 他递给她一大束玫瑰。 | Has anyone seen a bunch of keys? 有人看见一串钥匙吗？ | I bought a kilo of apples and a bunch of grapes. 我买了一公斤苹果和一串葡萄。

wad [countable noun] a number of sheets of paper, especially paper money, that are held or tied together 一叠，一沓〔纸，尤指纸币〕 **wad of** | I saw him trying to press a wad of cash into the woman's hand. She wouldn't take it. 我看见他想把一沓钱塞进那女人的手里，她不肯拿。 | She opened her handbag, and pulled out a wad of banknotes. 她打开手提包，取出一叠钞票。

sheaf [countable noun] **sheaf of papers/notes etc** a lot of pieces of paper held or fastened together in a flat pile 一叠报纸/笔记等 | He had a sheaf of papers under his arm. 他腋下夹着一叠报纸。 | I saw her put a sheaf of notes into her briefcase. 我看见她把一叠钞票放进公文包里。

XII. a group of things on top of each other 一层层叠放的一组东西

pile [] several things of the same kind placed one on top of the other 堆，叠，摞 | Put those letters on the other pile. 把那些信放在另外一叠上。 | Can you separate those out into two piles - A to L and M to Z, please? 你把那些分成A到L和M到Z两叠好吗? **pile of** | Greg carried the pile

of ironed shirts upstairs. 格雷格把一叠熨好的衬衫捧到楼上去。 | Her office is a terrible mess - there are piles of papers all over the floor. 她的办公室乱极了——地上到处都是一堆堆的文件。 | a pile of dirty dishes 一堆脏碟子 **in piles** | The books were arranged in neat piles on her desk. 她的桌上放着一叠叠整齐的书。

heap [] a lot of things lying one on top of the other in an untidy way 〔不整齐的〕一堆 **heap of** | There was a huge heap of blankets and pillows on the bed. 床上有一大堆毯子和枕头。 **in a heap** | The kids left all their wet towels in a heap on the bathroom floor. 孩子们把湿毛巾都堆在卫生间的地上。

stack [countable noun] a large number of things put neatly on top of each other 〔整齐的〕一叠；一堆 | The whole stack fell over, and half the plates got broken. 整叠盘子都倒在地上，有一半被打碎了。 **stack of** | Next to the bottles was a tall stack of plastic cups. 瓶子的旁边是一堆叠得高高的塑料杯。 | a stack of sales brochures 一叠商品小册子

mound [countable noun] a large pile of something 一大堆 **mound of** | The Grand Hotel was now just a mound of rubble. 格兰德大酒店现在成了一大堆瓦砾。 | A mound of leaves is the perfect place for a hedgehog to hibernate. 一大堆树叶是刺猬冬眠最理想的地方。

XIII. to put things or people into groups 把物或人分组

sort [transitive verb] to arrange a large number of things by putting them into groups, so that you can deal with each group separately 将…分类，整理 | It takes a couple of hours to sort the mail in the morning. 上午整理邮件要花好几个小时。 **sort something into something** | We sorted all the clothes into two piles - those to be kept, and those to be given away. 我们把所有的衣服分成两堆——一堆留着，一堆要送掉。 | The rubbish has to be sorted into things that can be recycled and things that can't 垃圾必须分成可以回收的和不可以回收的两种。 **sort something according to something** | The eggs are sorted according to size. 这些鸡蛋根据大小分类。

categorize alsocategorise *British* [transitive verb] to decide which group something should belong to, when there is a clear system of separate groups 把…归类 | Communication involves a variety of behaviours which are difficult to categorise. 沟通涉及多种行为，很难归类。 **categorize something according to something** | The hotels are categorized according to the standard of the rooms and services they offer. 宾馆根据它们所提供的客房和服务的标准分类。 **categorize into** | Words can be categorised into verbs, nouns, adjectives etc. 单词可以分为动词、名词、形容词等。 | Animals are categorised into three types - carnivores, herbivores and omnivores. 动物分成三类—食肉动物、食草动物和杂食动物。 **categorize something as something** say which group it is in 把某物归类为某物 | The store categorizes records from Asia and Africa as 'World Music'. 这家商店把来自亚洲和非洲的唱片归类为“世界音乐”。

classify [transitive verb] to decide what group books, plants, animals etc belong to according to an official or scientific system 〔根据官方或科学系统〕将〔书本、植物、动物等〕分类 | Scientists have discovered a new type of butterfly which has not yet been classified. 科学家发现了一种新的蝴蝶，目前尚未归类。 **classify something as** | 43 countries are categorized as 'low-income' by the World Bank. | Babies walking later than 18 months were classified as slow walkers. 晚于18个月走路的婴儿被归为走得晚的人。 **classification** [uncountable noun] | There is no common European standard for the classification of hotels. 欧洲没有通用的标准给宾馆分级。

be grouped [verb phrase] if people or thingsare grouped, they have been put into separate groups according to a system 分类 **be grouped according to** | The vehicles are grouped according to engine size. 这些车辆根据引擎的大小分类。 **be grouped together** | Non-fiction books are grouped together under different subjects. 非小说类书籍按照不同科目归类。 **be grouped into** | Most European languages can be grouped into two main families. 大多数欧洲语言都可以归入两个主要语系。 **group something into types/categories/classes etc** | The respondents were grouped into three categories - non-smokers, smokers, and ex-smokers. 受访者分为三类一不抽烟的、抽烟的和曾经抽过烟的。

class [transitive verb] to say that people or things belong to a particular group, especially according to an official system 将…归类〔尤指按官方系统分类〕 **class somebody/something as something** | This prison houses the most dangerous criminals in Britain, those classed as "category A'. 这所监狱关押着英国最危险的罪犯，即被列为“A级”的罪犯。 | Heroin and cocaine are classed as hard drugs. 海洛因和可卡因被列为烈性毒品。

grade [transitive verb] to separate things such as food, drinks, or products into groups according to their quality 把〔食物、饮料或产品等按质量〕分等级 | All the fruit is taken to the warehouse where it is graded and packed.

所有水果都会运到仓库里分级和包装。 | One supermarket now grades its wines on a scale of 1 to 9, from driest to sweetest. 现在有一家超级市场将葡萄酒从最不甜到最甜分成1到9九个等级。

7.21 GROW

I. when people, animals, or plants get bigger 人、动物或植物成长起来

grow [intransitive verb] to become bigger and more developed over a period of time 成长，长大 | Tom has really grown since I last saw him. 自从我上次见到汤姆以来，他长大了很多。 | The fish are kept in tanks until they have grown enough to be released into the river. 鱼在鱼池里养，直至大到可以放进河里去。 **grow one metre/two centimetres/six inches etc** | Amy grew 6 inches last year. 埃米去年长高了6英寸。 **grow into** | Within a few years, these saplings will grow into tall trees. 不出几年，这些幼苗就会长成大树。 **grow to ten inches/two metres/70 feet etc** | The Eastern White Pine often grows to 200 feet. 北美白松一般能长到200英尺。 **grow to a height/length/width etc of** | Sunflowers can grow to a height of ten feet. 向日葵可以长到10英尺高。 **growth** [uncountable noun] | A healthy diet is necessary for a child's normal growth. 健康的饮食对于一个孩子的正常发育来说是必需的。

develop [intransitive verb] if a child, plant, or animaldevelops, it gradually changes into the form it will have as an adult 成长，发育 | The baby develops very quickly during the first few weeks of pregnancy. 怀孕的头几个星期，宝宝发育得非常快。 **develop into** | In less that 12 weeks the chicks will develop into adult birds. 不到12周，小鸡就会发育成熟。 **development** [uncountable noun] | All the children are weighed and measured regularly to check their development. 所有儿童都定期测量体重和身高，检查发育情况。

get taller/bigger [verb phrase] to grow and become taller, especially in a short period of time 〔尤指在短时间里〕长高/长大 | Eleanor's getting bigger, isn't she? I hardly recognised her. 埃莉诺真是长大了，我差一点认不出她来。 **get bigger and bigger/taller and taller** | The grass got taller and taller over the summer. 夏天，草越长越高。

shoot up [intransitive phrasal verb] to suddenly get a lot bigger - use this about children and plants that have grown quickly 迅速长高〔用于指儿童和植物〕 | Jo's shot up since I last saw her. 自从我上次见到乔以来，她长高了许多。 | In May the plants all start to shoot up. 到了5月，花草树木都开始迅速生长。

come up [intransitive phrasal verb] if plantscome up, they start growing above the soil, especially in the spring 长出来〔指植物，尤在春天里破土发芽〕 | I sowed lots of poppies, but they haven't come up yet. 我种了许多罂粟，但是还没有长出来。 | The weeds keep coming up year after year. 杂草一年年不停地长出来。

increase in size [verb phrase] if somethingincreases in size, it gets bigger, especially as a result of particular conditions 长大，增大〔尤指作为某些情况的结果〕 | As the plant grows, the roots also increase in size. 植物生长时，根也随之长大。 | If the tumour is not removed, it will increase in size and may cause a blockage. 肿瘤如果不切除，就会越来越大，可能阻塞血管。

mature [intransitive verb] if a plantmatures, it grows to its full size 〔植物〕生长成熟 | A tree takes many years to mature. 一棵树要经许多年才完全长成。 | In the hot weather the fruit matured quickly. 在炎热的天气里，水果成熟得很快。

II. someone or something that has finished growing 完成生长的人或物

fully grown [adjective] afully-grown person, animal, or plant has reached the size that it will stay at 完全长大的；完全发育的 | A fully grown elephant can weigh several tons. 一头完全成年的大象可以重达好几吨。 | Jim was six foot at the age of fourteen, even before he was fully grown. 吉姆在14岁还没有完全发育的时候就有6英尺高了。 | The shrubs were transplanted fully grown from other parts of the country. 这些灌木是在完全长成后从该国其他地区移栽过来的。

adult [adjective only before noun] **adult animal/insect/female etc** an animal that has developed fully and finished growing - use this especially in scientific contexts when you are comparing older and younger animals 成年的动物/昆虫/女性等〔尤用于科学方面〕 | The disease can be very serious in adult animals. 这种疾病在成年动物身上会很严重。 | It was thought that the skull was too small and light to belong to an adult male. 有人认为，这个头骨太小太轻，不是属于成年男性的。 | Soon the skin of the pupa splits open, and the fully-formed adult butterfly emerges. 不久，蛹皮裂开，完全成形的蝴蝶成虫破蛹而出。

mature [adjective] a plant or animal that ismature has

finished growing and developing 〔植物或动物〕已长成的；成年的；成熟的 | The house has a lovely garden surrounded by mature oak trees. 这房子有一座美丽的花园，花园四周有成熟的橡树环抱。 | A hen is a mature female chicken, more than ten months old. 母鸡是十个月以上、发育成熟的雌性鸡。

III. to make plants grow 使植物生长

grow [transitive verb] to plant and look after plants so that they develop and grow 种植 | Farmers in this area grow mainly wheat. 这地区的农民主要种植小麦。 | It's very satisfying growing your own vegetables. 自己种植蔬菜很有满足感。 | Wild flowers are quick and easy to grow from seed. 用花籽栽种野花又快又容易。

cultivate [transitive verb] to grow vegetables and other crops, especially in order to sell them 种植，栽种〔蔬菜、谷物等，尤指为了出售〕 | Nearer the coast, huge areas of land are given over to cultivating tomatoes. 靠近海岸的地方，大片大片的土地被用来种植番茄。 | Gradually it was found more profitable to cultivate vines and olives rather than grain. 渐渐地，人们发现种葡萄和橄榄树比种谷物利润更大。 **cultivate the land** use the land to grow crops 开垦耕地 | Population growth is causing people to clear more woodland so that they can cultivate the land. 人口的增长使人们砍伐了更多的林地用来开垦耕地。 **cultivation** [uncountable noun] **cultivate of** | In the mountains, the higher rainfall allows for the cultivation of some cereals. 山区里雨水较多，可以种植一些谷类作物。 **cultivated** [adjective] | Wild strawberries are smaller than the cultivated variety. 野草莓比人工种植的草莓小。

raise [transitive verb] to grow plants, especially in large amounts to be used as food 种植〔尤指大量种植作为食物〕 | Last year we raised a good crop of onions. 去年我们种了很多洋葱。 | Tomato plants can be raised from seed in a heated greenhouse. 番茄可以用种子放在加热温室里培植。

have green fingers *British* /have a green thumb *American* [verb phrase] to be good at making plants grow 善于种植 | He had green fingers, my grandfather. He could grow anything. 我祖父很会侍花弄草，他什么都会种。! | The flower show season is upon us, and whether you have a green thumb or not, you should take a look at your garden. 就要到花展季节了，不管你是否擅长园艺，都应该照看一下你的花园。

IV. to put seeds or young plants into the ground 把种子或幼苗种在土里

plant [transitive verb] to put seeds or plants into the soil so that they will grow 栽种；播种 | Before you plant the seeds, prepare the soil carefully. 在播种之前，要仔细翻整好土壤。 | They planted an oak tree in the middle of the field. 他们在田地中央种了一棵橡树。 | Towards the end of March, the potatoes can be planted outside in the ground. 接近3月底的时候，马铃薯可以种在外面的地里。

sow [intransitive/transitive verb] to plant seeds in the soil, especially in a planned way and at the best time of year for them to grow well 〔尤以计划好的方式，并在年中最适当的时候〕播种 | If you want an early crop, you should sow in September. 如果你想早点收获，应该在9月播种。 | Sow the seeds in rows about 20 centimetres apart. 一行行播下种子，每行间距约20厘米。 | The ground was still too waterlogged for sowing rice. 土地仍旧积水太多，不能种稻子。

V. the amount of something that is grown in one season 某物在一个季节里长出的数量

crop [countable noun] the amount of wheat, rice, fruit etc that is produced in one season 〔小麦、稻、水果等一季的〕收成，收获 | The rain was so bad this year that he lost the whole crop of barley. 今年的雨水太多，他的大麦全无收成。〔 | With high-yield varieties of rice the farmers can grow two or three crops a year. 有了各种高产量的稻，农民一年可以种两季或三季。 **potato/cereal/rice etc crop** | Indian farmers have doubled their output of cereal crops like wheat. 印度的农民已经把小麦等谷类作物的产量增加了一倍。 **crop failure** when the crop does not grow or is destroyed 庄稼歉收 | The famine was caused by drought, which led to widespread crop failure. 这次饥荒是干旱导致庄稼普遍歉收引起的。 **record/bumper crop** an unusually large crop 大丰收 | Thanks to the lovely weather we had a bumper crop of peaches and nectarines this year. 多亏了好天气，我们今年的桃子和油桃大丰收。

harvest [countable noun] the crops that are ready to be gathered or that have been gathered at a particular time of the year 待收割的庄稼；收获，收成 | The harvest is usually ready in July or August. 庄稼一般在7月或8月可以收割。 **a good/bad etc harvest** when you get a lot of crops or not many 丰收/歉收等 | The heavy frosts had ended hopes of a good harvest that year. 那年严重的霜冻打破了人们丰收的希望。 **olive/grain/grape etc harvest** | This year's olive harvest was the best since the war. 自那场战争以来，今年橄榄的收成是最好的。 **a bumper harvest** an unusually large harvest 大丰收 | As a result of

several bumper harvests, the country now has a grain surplus. 因为有了多次的大丰收，这个国家的谷物过剩。 **get the harvest in** gather the crops 收割庄稼 | Even the youngest children would come and help to get the harvest in. 即使是最小的孩子也会来帮忙收割庄稼。

VI. land where the soil is good for growing plants 适合种植植物的土地

fertile [adjective] land or soil that isfertile is good for growing plants because it contains substances that plants need 肥沃的 | This shrub likes sun and water as well as a fertile well-drained soil. 这种灌木喜欢阳光和水，还喜欢肥沃、排水良好的土壤。 | Farmers left the rocky hills of New England for the fertile plains of the Middle West. 农民们离开了新英格兰多岩石的山丘，到中西部肥沃的平原去。 | The valley was fertile, and a good crop was a near certainty. 这个山谷土地肥沃，丰收几乎是笃定的。 **fertility** [uncountable noun] | Native American tribes migrated to the region, exploiting the fertility of the soil. 北美土著部落迁徙到这个地区，开发这片肥沃的土壤。

rich [adjective] soil or land that isrich contains a lot of substances that help plants to grow 肥沃的 | Potato plants are easy to grow and do not require rich soil. 马铃薯容易种植，不需要肥沃的土壤。 | the rich farmland of the Ukraine 乌克兰肥沃的农田 **rich in** | The soil in this area is rich in nitrogen. 这个地区的土壤含丰富的氮。

VII. land where the soil is not good for growing plants 不适合种植植物的土地

poor [adjective] soil or land that is poor does not contain many substances that help plants to grow 贫瘠的 | Most herbs grow fairly well in dry, poor soil. 多数草本植物在干燥、贫瘠的土壤里也能长得很好。 | The land around here is poor because of years of intensive farming. 由于长年的密集耕作，这一带的土地很贫瘠。 **poor in** | The soil is very poor in minerals and needs some fertilizer. 土壤里矿物质含量很少，需要施肥。

barren [adjective] land that isbarren is useless for growing crops on, and is usually dry and empty 贫瘠的，荒瘠的 | Intense heat had created a completely barren landscape, almost like the moon. 酷热造成了一片不毛之地，几乎就像月球上一样。 | the rocky, barren slopes of the mountain 荒瘠多石的山坡

7.22 GUESS

I. to guess something 猜测某事

guess [intransitive/transitive verb] to give an answer or decide that something is probably true, when you do not know enough to be definitely sure 猜，猜测，猜想 | Are you sure Linda's pregnant, or are you just guessing? 你肯定琳达是怀孕了，还是只是猜测？ | I'm only guessing, but I should think their house is worth over a million. 我只是猜猜，不过我想他们的房子应该值一百多万。 | I didn't know all the answers so I just had to guess some of them. 答案我不是全部都知道，所以有些我只能猜了。 **guess who/what/how etc** | Guess who I saw in town yesterday. 你猜我昨天在镇上看到谁了。 | Guess how much I paid for this watch! 猜猜我买这块表花了多少钱！ **guess at** | We can only guess at the cause of the crash. 我们只能猜测飞机失事的原因。 **guess (that)** | Sally guessed that he had been drinking for most of the afternoon. 萨莉猜想下午大部分时间他都在喝酒。 | Detectives guess the attacker must be aged from 25 - 30. 侦探们猜测袭击者的年纪一定是在25岁到30岁之间。

make a guess [verb phrase] to guess something, especially when you are trying to answer a question or explain how something might have happened 作猜测〔尤指要回答问题或对事情可能是如何发生的作出解释时〕 | I've no idea where I lost the keys. I couldn't even make a guess. 我不知道我把钥匙丢在哪里了，猜也猜不到。 **make a guess at/about/as to** | It's possible to make a guess at who the woman in the story might be. 可以猜度故事中的那个女人会是谁。

have a guess *British* /take a guess *especially American* [verb phrase] to guess an answer, amount, or number - use this especially when you are telling someone to do this 猜一猜，猜猜看〔尤用于叫别人猜一猜〕 | 'How much rent do you pay for your apartment?' 'Take a guess.' "你的公寓要交多少房租？""猜猜看。" **have a guess at** | Have a guess at the answer, then check it with your calculator. 猜猜答案是多少，然后用计算器算算，检查一下是否正确。

estimate [transitive verb] to say how much something will cost, how many of something there are etc, partly by calculating and partly by guessing 估算，估计 **estimate (that)** | Police estimate that over 10,000 people took part in the demonstration. 警方估计有一万多人参加了这次示威游行。 **estimate something at $350/£400 etc** | His personal fortune is estimated at £150 million. 他的个

人财产估计有一亿五千万英镑。 | The mechanic estimated the cost of repairs at $350. 机修工估计修理费是350美元。 **estimate how much/how many etc** | Can you estimate how much fabric you will need for the curtains? 你估算一下做窗帘需要多少面料，好吗 **estimated** [adjective] | More classrooms are urgently needed, at an estimated cost of $300,000. 迫切需要建造更多的教室，估计要30万美元。

put something at [transitive phrasal verb] **put the cost/the value/somebody's age etc at something** to guess that the cost, value etc is a particular amount without trying to be very exact 估计花费/价值/某人的年龄等为… | I'd put her age at around 35. 我估计她的年龄在35岁左右。 | The cost of the war was put at more than $10 billion. 这场战争的耗费估计超过100亿美元。

speculate [intransitive verb] to think about or discuss something in order to guess what its causes or results might be 猜测，推测〔可能的原因或结果〕 | We don't know why the prehistoric stone circles were built. We can only speculate. 我们不知道建造史前巨石圈的原因，只能推测。 **speculate about/on/as to** | Edward began to speculate on what life would be like if he were single again. 爱德华开始推想，如果他恢复单身，生活将会怎样。 | People have been speculating about interstellar flight for years. 对于星际飞行人们猜想已久。

II. what you say when you guess something 猜测时说的话

my guess is *spoken* say this when you are telling someone what you think has probably happened or will probably happen【口】我猜想 **my guess is (that)** | My guess is that they've been delayed in a traffic jam. 我猜他们是遇到交通堵塞耽误了。 | My guess is she'll move back to the States after the divorce. 我猜她离婚之后会回美国去。

I bet *spoken* say this when you are fairly sure that something is true or something is happening, although you cannot prove this【口】我敢肯定，我敢打赌 | He'll be really pleased to see you, I bet! 他看到你一定很高兴，我敢打赌！ **I bet (that)** | Come and sit down, I bet you're exhausted. 来，坐下吧，你肯定累坏了。 | I bet that the meeting will be cancelled again. 我敢肯定，这次会议又要取消了。

off the top of my head *spoken* say this when you are guessing a number or amount and you have not checked it exactly【口】随口说出 | Off the top of my head, I think that the figure is about 25%. 我随口说说，我想这个数字是在25%左右。 | 'What's the painting worth?' 'Three million or so,' he said, off the top of his head. "这幅画值多少钱？""300万左右。"他随口说道。

III. to guess correctly 猜得正确

guess [intransitive/transitive verb not in progressive] toguess correctly that something is true, orguess the right answer to something 猜出，猜到，猜对 | 'Are you Dan's brother?' 'Yes, how did you guess?' "你是丹的兄弟吗？""是呀，你是怎么猜出来的？" | Luckily, I guessed the right answer and won the prize! 真幸运，我猜对答案得奖了！ **guess what/who/where etc** | Guy looked at her face, and guessed what she was thinking. 盖伊看着她的脸，猜出她心里在想什么。 **guess (that)** | From their behaviour it was easy to guess that they were married. 从他们的行为很容易猜出他们已经结婚了。 **guess the truth** | They had already guessed the truth about their son's disappearance. 他们已经猜到了儿子失踪的真相。 **guess right** | Which hand have I got the chocolate in? If you guess right you can have it. 我哪只手里有巧克力？猜对了就归你。

you're getting warm *spoken* say this when someone's guess about something is nearly correct【口】你快猜对了 | 'Where are you going? Egypt, Morocco?' 'You're getting warm!' "你打算去哪里？埃及，摩洛哥？""你快猜对了！

IV. to guess incorrectly 猜得不正确

guess wrong [verb phrase] to guess incorrectly 猜错 | I guessed she was over sixteen, but I guessed wrong. 我猜她超过16岁，但我猜错了。

overestimate [transitive verb] to guess wrongly, by thinking that the amount, level, or cost of something is bigger, more expensive etc than it really is 高估，估计过高 | People overestimated the risk of catching the disease. 人们高估了感染这种疾病的风险。 **overestimate how much/how long etc** | We overestimated how long the journey would take, and arrived far too early. 我们多估了路上所需的时间，到得太早了。 **overestimate** [singular noun] | We thought the job would cost $5000, but this was an overestimate. 我们以为这项工作要花费5,000美元，不过多估了。

underestimate [transitive verb] to guess wrongly, by thinking that the amount, level, or cost of something is smaller, less expensive etc than it really is 对…估计不足，低估 | They underestimated the amount of time it would take to finish the work. 他们少估了完成这项工作所

需的时间。 **underestimate how much/ how long etc** | You must never underestimate how much I love you. 你切莫低估我有多爱你。 **how difficult/ how important etc** | Don't underestimate how good the other team is, or how hard they're going to play. 不要低估对方球队的实力，也不要低估他们比赛时的拼劲。 **badly/greatly underestimate** | They had badly underestimated how many lifeboats would be needed. 他们严重低估了所需的救生艇的数量。 **underestimate** [singular noun] | There could be 50 people at the wedding, but this is probably an underestimate. 可能有50人出席婚礼，但可能是低估了。

be wide of the mark [verb phrase] to guess incorrectly - use this when someone is not at all close to being correct 〔估计〕很离谱，差得远 | The movie was expected to gross millions, but that forecast was wide of the mark. 这部影片预计有几百万的收入，但是这个预测太离谱了。 **be seriously/hopelessly wide of the mark** | All the opinion polls turned out to be hopelessly wide of the mark. 所有的民意测验都偏差得太厉害了。

V. an attempt to guess something 猜测的行为

guess [countable noun] an attempt toguess something 猜测 | This is only a guess, but I think Barbara might have gone to Jan's house. 这只是猜测，我想芭芭拉可能去简家了。 | I didn't really know the answer. It was just a lucky guess. 我真的不知道答案，只是碰运气猜对了。 **make a guess** | I'm not sure why she left him, but I think I can make a guess. 我不确定她为什么离开他，不过我想我可以猜一猜。 **good guess** *spoken*say this when someone's guess is almost correct 【口】猜得很接近 | 'When was the house built - about 1600?' 'That's a good guess - it was 1624.' "这房子是什么时候建的—1600年左右吗？""猜得很接近了一是1624年。" **I'll give you two/three guesses** *spoken*say this when you think the other person already knows the answer to the question 【口】我让你猜两/三次〔用于表示你认为某人已知道答案〕 | 'Who's her new boyfriend then?' 'I'll give you three guesses!' "那么她的新男朋友是谁呢？""我让你猜三次！" **an educated guess** | 'Did Cindy tell you that she's sold the business?' 'No, it was just an educated guess.' "是辛迪告诉你她把公司卖掉的吗？""不是，只是根据一些事情猜的。"

estimate [countable noun] an opinion about the value, size, speed etc of something that is formed partly by calculating and partly by guessing 〔对价值、大小、速度等的〕估计，估算 | According to some estimates, almost two thirds of the city has been destroyed by the earthquake. 根据有些人估计，这个城市近三分之二遭到了地震的破坏。 **rough estimate** an estimate that is not intended to be exact 粗略的估计 | These are the figures, but they're only a rough estimate. 就是这些数据，不过只是个粗略的估计。 **at/as a rough estimate** making a rough estimate 按粗略估计 | At a rough estimate, staff are recycling less than a quarter of the paper we buy. 粗略估计，员工循环使用的纸张不足我们所购的四分之一。 **a conservative estimate** an estimate that is deliberately low 保守的估计 | We're predicting a 10% rise in oil prices – and that's a conservative estimate. 我们预测油价会上升10%一那是个保守的估计。

guesswork [uncountable noun] when you try to understand something or find the answer to something by guessing, because you do not have all the information you need 猜测，推测 | It's important to find out what consumers want to buy, rather than relying on guesswork. 重要的是要弄清楚消费者想要购买什么，而不是光凭主观猜想。 | At the beginning, the police investigation was largely based on guesswork. 开始的时候，警方的调查主要依据猜测。 **it was pure/sheer guesswork** *spoken*use this to say that you found out something by guessing 【口】纯粹的猜测 | 'How did you know where she'd gone?' 'It was pure guesswork.' "你怎么知道她去了哪里的？""噢，纯属猜测而已。"

speculation [countable/uncountable noun] when a lot of people, especially in newspapers and on television, try to guess what is happening or what will happen because they do not have much definite information 〔尤指报纸或电视上的〕猜测，推测 **speculation about** | There has been a lot of speculation about the date of the next election. 对于下一次选举的日期有很多猜测。 | The success of the book was heightened by media speculation about who the characters were in real life. 媒体对于这本书中的人物在现实生活中到底是谁有各种猜测，使这本书更成功了。 **speculation that** | A further defeat for the government led to increasing speculation that the Prime Minister would resign. 政府的进一步失败导致了越来越多的猜测，认为首相可能会辞职。 **amid speculation (that)** | The investigation into the crash continued amid speculation that terrorists had destroyed the plane. 关于失事原因的调查继续进行，有人认为是恐怖分子破坏了飞机。 **wild speculation** guesses that are not sensible 胡乱猜测 | the wild speculation that surrounded Princess Diana's death 围绕戴安娜王妃之死的胡乱猜测 **pure speculation** guesses that are not sensible based only on guessing, and

not on informaion 纯属猜测 | Any suggestion of an imminent crash in property prices is pure speculation. 房地产价格即将暴跌的说法纯属猜测。

speculative [adjective] an opinion, explanation etc that isspeculative is based on guessing and not on facts 〔观点、解释等〕猜测的 | Theories of the origin of life are partly speculative. 关于生命起源的理论一部分是猜测。 **highly speculative** based almost completely on guessing and probably not correct 高度猜测的 | Until further research has been done, any figures that I can give you are highly speculative. 在作进一步的研究之前，我所能给你的数据几乎都是猜测的。 **entirely/purely speculative** based completely on guessing 完全/纯粹猜测的 | The papers were full of talk of Lucan's whereabouts, all of it entirely speculative. 报纸上满篇都是有关卢肯的下落的报道，这些全部都是猜测。

conjecture [uncountable noun] *formal* guesses that are based on information that is not complete 【正式】猜测，推测 **a matter for/of conjecture** something that people can try to guess but cannot know 只能靠推测的问题 | It's a matter for conjecture who wrote the original text in the fifteenth century. 在15世纪这篇原文由谁所作只能靠推测。 **pure conjecture** based only on guessing, and not on facts 纯属猜测 | The judge dismissed the evidence as pure conjecture. 法官认为这个证据纯属猜测，不予考虑。

VI. a guess that is based on very little information 根据很少的信息所作的猜测

rough guess [countable noun usually singular] the answer you give when you are trying to guess a number or amount but are not able to be exact 大概的猜测〔指猜数字或数量〕 | I'd say Mrs Roberts was about 35, but that's only a rough guess. 我想罗伯茨太太大约35岁，但这只是大概的猜测。 **make/take/have a rough guess** | It's terribly difficult to calculate, but I could make a rough guess and say the cost will be about half a million. 费用很难计算，但是我可以作一个粗略的估计，大约会是50万。 **at a rough guess** | 'How long will the journey take?' 'At a rough guess, about six hours.' "旅程要多长时间？""大概的估计是六个小时左右。"

hunch [countable noun] a strange feeling that you know the answer to something, even though you have very little information to help you to guess 直觉 | It's just a hunch, but it's possible the murderer may have been a woman. 这只是直觉，不过凶手可能是一个女的。 **hunch that** | My hunch that he was lying turned out to be correct. 我的直觉是他在说谎，结果真是这样。 **have a hunch** | I have a hunch that Jodie may be planning a surprise party. 我有一种直觉，乔迪可能在计划一个惊喜聚会。 **hunch about** | 'How did you know the answer?' 'I just had a hunch about it.' "你是怎么知道答案的？""我就是有一种直觉。"

wild guess [countable noun] a guess, especially an answer, that seems stupid or is very likely to be wrong 胡乱的猜测〔尤指答案〕 | This is a wild guess, but is the answer Michael Jackson? 我只是瞎猜，答案是不是迈克尔·杰克逊？

a shot in the dark [noun phrase] a guess that you make when you have no information at all, so that it is almost certainly wrong 瞎猜 | Let's see if she's at Fiona's house. It's a shot in the dark, but we've got to start looking somewhere. 我们看看她是不是在菲奥娜家里，我这是瞎猜，但我们总得从什么地方找起。

7.23 GUILTY

I. guilty 有罪的；有错的

guilty [adjective] if someone isguilty of a crime, he or she is the person that did it 有罪的 | The guilty were each given a life sentence. 每个犯人都被判了无期徒刑。 **find somebody guilty** decide in a law court that someone is guilty 认为某人有罪 | The jury found Sewell guilty and he was sent to prison. 陪审团认为休厄尔有罪，把他关进了监狱。 **guilty of murder/rape/a crime etc** | A 23-year-old woman was found guilty of murder in the Central Court today. 今天一名23岁的女子在中央法院被判谋杀罪名成立。 **guilty of doing something** | Davis was found guilty of abducting and killing Polly Klaas. 戴维斯被判绑架和杀害波莉·克拉斯的罪名成立。 **plead guilty** say in a law court that you are guilty of a crime 〔在法庭上〕认罪 | Roberts pleaded guilty to driving without insurance. 罗伯茨供认他的汽车没有购买保险。

responsible [adjective not before noun] if someone isresponsible for a crime, accident, or mistake, they did it or made it happen 负有责任的，应承担责任的 | The other driver was responsible for the accident, and he should pay for the damage. 另一个司机对事故负有责任，他应该赔偿损失。 **responsible for** | Police believe a local gang is responsible for the recent burglaries. 警方相信最近的这些入室盗窃案是当地的一个犯罪团伙干的。 | Mrs Williams says that the hospital was responsible for her husband's death. 威廉姆斯太太说，医院对她丈夫的死负有责任。

culpable [adjective] guilty of causing something bad

to happen, especially because you did not do anything to prevent it - used especially in formal or legal contexts 有罪的；应负责任的〔尤因没有阻止不好的事发生；尤用于正式场合或法律方面〕 | If people develop smoking-related diseases, are they or the tobacco companies culpable? 如果人们得了抽烟引起的疾病，谁应该负责，他们自己还是烟草公司？ | Lawyers are debating whether allowing a terminally ill patient to die amounts to culpable homicide a legal decision that someone was criminally guilty of the death. 律师们在争论让晚期病人死亡是不是就等于犯了杀人罪。

II. someone who is guilty 有罪或有错的人

culprit [countable noun] someone who has done something wrong, especially a crime 做错事的人；〔尤指〕罪犯 **the culprit** | Some money was taken from my desk yesterday. I think I know who the culprit is. 昨天我放在写字台上的一些钱被人拿了，我想我知道这个小偷是谁。 | The police did everything they could to try and track down the culprit, but he was never caught. 警方竭尽所能追捕罪犯，但是始终没有抓到他。

guilty party [noun phrase] *formal* the person who is considered to be responsible for a crime or for doing something wrong, especially when two people are blaming each other【正式】有罪的一方；有过错的一方〔尤指两个人在互相指责的时候〕 | We think we know who the guilty party is, but we need your help to find the evidence. 我们认为我们知道谁是有罪的一方，但需要你的帮助来找出证据。 | It's silly to imagine that one partner in a divorce is completely innocent and that the other is the sole guilty party. 认为离婚事件中一方毫无过错，过错全在于另一方，这是很愚蠢的。

III. to show that someone is guilty 表明某人有罪或有错

implicate [transitive verb] to show or seem to show that someone is involved in something bad or illegal〔仿佛〕表明有牵连 | She is claiming that the police are deliberately trying to implicate her. 她声称警方故意在把她牵连其中。 **implicate somebody in something** | New evidence implicates Mr Stapleton and his wife in the blackmail attempt. 新的证据表明斯特普尔顿先生和他的妻子与敲诈案有牵连。 | The managing director of the bank was implicated in a fraud scandal. 这家银行的总经理被卷入一桩欺诈丑闻。

incriminating [adjective] use this about documents, tapes, photographs, statements etc that seem to show that someone is guilty of a crime 〔指文件、磁带、照片、陈述等〕显示有罪的 | The killer left an incriminating trail of footprints across the lawn. 凶手在草地上留下了一串可以作为犯罪证据的脚印。 | Police found incriminating letters in the suspect's home. 警方在嫌疑犯的家中发现了可以证明他有罪的一些信件。 **incriminating evidence** | They tried to dispose of the incriminating evidence by burning all their blood-stained clothes. 他们烧毁所有的血衣，想消灭罪证。

incriminate [transitive verb] to make someone seem guilty of a crime 显示…有罪；牵连 | Tape recordings of alleged conversations between the two suspects are unlikely to incriminate them. 据称是两个嫌疑犯之间对话的录音磁带不太可能显示出他们有罪。 | These tapes incriminate a number of well-known politicians. 这些录音带把一些知名政治家牵涉在内。

IV. to deliberately try to make someone seem guilty when they are not 故意使没有罪的人显得有罪

set up alsofit up/stitch up *British* [transitive phrasal verb usually in passive] *informal* to deliberately make it seem that someone is guilty of a crime that they are not really guilty of【非正式】诬陷，陷害 **set up somebody** | He wasn't guilty of the fraud. He'd been set up by his business rivals. 他没有诈骗，是被商业对手陷害的。 **set somebody up** | Cahill has always protested his innocence, and insists that someone set him up. 卡希尔一直声辩自己清白，坚持说有人陷害他。

frame [transitive verb] to make someone seem guilty of a crime, especially by providing something that seems like proof 诬陷；诬告〔尤指通过提供假的证据〕 | That's not my handwriting and it's not my signature! I've been framed. 那不是我的字迹，也不是我的签名！我是被人诬陷的。 | Healey agreed to defend two young men, who were being framed in a local murder case. 希利同意为两名青年男子辩护，他们被诬陷卷入当地的一宗谋杀案。 **frame for** | The accused told the court that the police tried to frame him for assault. 被告在法庭上说警方想以侵犯人身罪诬陷他。

pin something on [transitive phrasal verb] *informal* to say that someone is guilty of a crime or of doing something wrong, especially when this is not true【非正式】〔尤指错误地〕将某事归罪于 | The police pinned the murder on two men who were later proved to be innocent. 警方认为

这宗凶案是两名男子所为，但后来证明他们无罪。 | You're not going to pin it on me! I was a hundred miles away at the time. 这事你别想赖我！我当时还在一百英里之外呢。

plant [transitive verb] to put something such as illegal drugs or stolen goods into someone's house or into their pocket, in order to make it seem that they are guilty of a crime 栽〔赃〕 | The police found the stolen cameras in his flat, but he insisted they had been planted. 警察在他的寓所发现了失窃的相机，但他坚持说有人栽赃。 **plant something on somebody** | Someone planted the drugs on her before she left the country. 有人在她出国之前把毒品栽赃给她。

V. to officially prove that someone is guilty 正式证明某人有罪

prove somebody guilty [verb phrase] to prove that someone is guilty of a crime 证明某人有罪 | Think of all the time they've wasted trying to prove me guilty, while the real killer goes free. 你想想，他们花了那么多时间来证明我有罪，而真正的凶手却逍遥法外。 **innocent until proven guilty** someone cannot be considered guilty until it is officially proved that they are guilty 被证实有罪之前是清白的 | It is a basic principle of US law, that a person is innocent until proven guilty. 一个人被证实有罪之前是清白的，这是美国法律的基本原则。

find somebody guilty/convict [verb phrase/transitive verb] if a court of lawfinds someone guilty orconvicts them, they decide that that person is guilty of a crime 判某人有罪 | If the jury finds him guilty he will face a maximum sentence of seven years. 如果陪审团定他有罪，他将面临最长七年的徒刑。 | No one has yet been convicted of any of the terrorist attacks. 还没有人因这些恐怖袭击被判定有罪。 **find somebody guilty of something** | The two men were found guilty of the murder and jailed for life. 这两名男子被判谋杀罪名成立，处以终身监禁。 **find somebody guilty of doing something** | He was found guilty of supplying drugs. 他被判提供毒品的罪名成立。 **convict somebody of something** | Have you ever been convicted of a criminal offence? 你有没有被判过刑事罪？ **convict somebody of doing something** | All four men were convicted of illegally bringing drugs into the country. 四个人全都因为非法携带毒品入境被判了刑。

VI. to feel guilty 感到内疚

feel guilty [verb phrase] to feel worried and unhappy because you have done something wrong or because you have upset someone 感到内疚 | I felt really guilty after spending all that money. 花完了那些钱之后，我心里十分内疚。 | Are you feeling guilty because you didn't help her? 你是因为没有帮助她而感到内疚吗？ **feel guilty about** | Ed felt guilty about leaving work so early. 埃德对这么早下班感到内疚。

be/feel ashamed [verb phrase] to feel very guilty and disappointed with yourself because you have done something wrong or behaved in an unpleasant or embarrassing way 感到惭愧 | She felt thoroughly ashamed when she remembered how drunk she'd been. 她想起自己醉成那个样子，心里极度惭愧。 **be/feel ashamed of** | I feel ashamed of what I did. 我对自己所做的事感到很惭愧。 **be/feel ashamed to do something** | I'm ashamed to admit it, but I wasn't really sorry when he died. 我真是羞于承认，他死的时候我不是很难过。

feel bad [verb phrase] *especially spoken* to feel very sorry because you have upset someone or done something that you should not have done【尤口】感到难过〔遗憾〕 | We had a long talk about it afterwards and I know she felt bad. 后来我们长谈了一次，我知道她心里很不好受。 **feel bad that** | I should have told Helen I was sorry. I feel really bad that I didn't. 我应该跟海伦说对不起的，我非常后悔我没有说。 **feel bad about** | I feel bad about what I said. Things haven't been easy for either of us. 我说了那些话心里很难受，事情对我们俩来说都很不容易。 **feel bad about doing something** | I feel bad about not going to Debbie's party, but I've just got too much to do. 没有参加黛比的聚会我很不好意思，但我的确有很多事要做。

blame yourself [verb phrase] to feel that it was your fault that something bad happened 责怪自己，自责 | You mustn't blame yourself. It was an accident. There was nothing you could have done. 你不应该责怪自己，这是一场意外，你没有办法的。 **blame yourself for** | Assistant coach Rex Hughes blamed himself for the team's poor performance. 助理教练雷克斯·休斯把球队欠佳的表现归咎于自己。

feel responsible [verb phrase] to feel guilty about something bad that has happened even though you did not cause it, especially when you feel you could have prevented it 感到负有责任 | I'm sorry it didn't work out. I feel responsible. 对不起，这个事情没有解决。是我不好。 **feel responsible for** | For a long time afterwards I felt responsible for his death. 事后有很长时间我都觉得自己对他的死负有责任。

have a guilty conscience [verb phrase not in progres-

sive] to feel guilty for a long time and keep thinking about something bad that you have done 感到内疚，心中有愧 | I suppose I did have a guilty conscience for a while, but not any more. 我有一阵子确实良心上感到不安，但是现在都过去了。 **have a guilty conscience about** | Why is she being so nice to everyone all of a sudden? She's obviously got a guilty conscience about something. 她为什么突然之间对大家都这么好？显然她心里有什么事觉得内疚。

be on somebody's conscience [verb phrase] if something bad that you have doneis on your conscience, you cannot stop feeling guilty and thinking about it 使某人愧疚〔不安〕 | Even if you didn't get caught, the murder would be on your conscience for the rest of your life. 即使你不被抓住，这件凶杀案也会让你的良心一辈子不安。 | In the end Martin told his wife about his affair - he just couldn't live with it on his conscience. 最后马丁把自己的婚外情告诉了妻子一他在良心上受不了。

VII. a guilty feeling 内疚感

guilt [uncountable noun] the feeling you have when you have done something that you know is wrong 内疚〔感〕，愧疚 | Guilt can be a very destructive emotion. 内疚可以是一种破坏性很强的情绪。 **feeling of guilt** | People often have feelings of guilt after a divorce. 人们离婚之后常常有一种内疚感。

shame [uncountable noun] the guilty feeling that you have when you know that you have behaved badly and lost people's respect 羞愧，羞耻 | Voting through cuts in benefits to the poorest people is a matter of shame for all of us. 投票通过削减最贫困人民福利的计划，是我们所有人的羞耻。 **shame about** | Too many women are taught to feel guilt or shame about sex. 有太多的女性都受到这样的教育——在性方面要有内疚或者羞愧的感觉。 **shame at** | As he left the house, Mungo felt a pang of shame at telling Alice a lie. 芒戈离开房子的时候，因为对爱丽丝说了谎而感到一阵羞愧。 **almost die of shame** be very ashamed 羞愧得要命 | The next day I remembered how drunk I'd been , and almost died of shame. 第二天我想起自己当时的醉态，羞愧得要命。 **bring shame on somebody** | Some girls feel that refusing their parents' choice of husband will bring shame on their family. 有些女孩认为，在选择丈夫方面抗拒父母之命会使家庭蒙羞。

remorse [uncountable noun] a feeling of being very sorry for something bad that you have done, so that you wish you had not done it 痛悔，悔恨；自责 | He admitted killing the man but showed no sign of remorse. 他承认杀了那男人，但没有表示出一点悔恨之意。 **remorse for** | She was full of remorse for hurting her family. 她因为伤害了家人而后悔莫及。 **remorse at** | Many men are afflicted with guilt and remorse at leaving their wives. 许多男人因为离开妻子感到内疚和悔恨，心里备受折磨。 **twinge/pang of remorse** a small feeling of remorse 一阵懊悔 | The woman sounded so nice, McKee felt a twinge of remorse at what he had done to her family. 那女人听上去人很好，麦基为自己对她家所做的一切感到一阵懊悔。

conscience [uncountable noun] a set of feelings that stop you from doing something wrong or that make you feel guilty when you have done something wrong 良心，良知 | Her murderer was a psychopath with a total lack of conscience. 杀她的凶手是个毫无良知的精神变态者。 **twinge/pang of conscience** a sudden feeling of guilt 一阵内疚 | He was capable of making the most ruthless decisions with no apparent pangs of conscience. 他能作出最残酷的决定，丝毫看不出有良心上的不安。

VIII. to not feel guilty about something 不为某事感到内疚

not feel guilty [verb phrase not usually in progressive] | I made her cry but I don't feel guilty – she deserved it. 我把她弄哭了，但我并不感到内疚—她活该的。 **not feel guilty about** | Working mothers shouldn't feel guilty about wanting a career. 在职妈妈不应该为追求事业而感到内疚。 | I don't understand how on earth he can go on lying like that and not feel guilty about it. 我不明白他究竟怎么做得出来，总是这样撒谎，心里也不觉得内疚。

a clear conscience [noun phrase] if you havea clear conscience, you feel that you have not done anything wrong, so that you do not feel guilty about anything you have done 问心无愧 **with a clear conscience** | You can face Lionel with a clear conscience – you've done nothing to harm him. 你可以问心无愧地面对莱昂内尔，你没有做过任何伤害他的事。 **have a clear conscience** | Let them say whatever they like. I have a clear conscience. 让他们随便说吧，我问心无愧。

have no qualms [verb phrase not in progressive] if youhave no qualms about doing something, you have no worries or doubts about whether what you are doing is right, even though other people may think it is wrong 没有感到不安〔即使他人认为有错〕 **have no qualms about** | She had no qualms about sending her young children to boarding school. 她把幼小的孩子送到寄宿学校上学，心里没有一丝不安。 | Donald had been stealing stationery

from work for years and had no qualms about it at all. 几年来唐纳德一直从公司偷文具，但丝毫不觉得愧疚。

have/feel no compunction [verb phrase not in progressive] *formal* to not feel guilty about doing something, even though other people may think it is wrong【正式】毫不内疚〔即使他人认为有错〕 | I warn you. These people have no compunction whatsoever and cannot be trusted. 我提醒你——这些人毫无悔疚之心，不可以信任。 **have/feel no compunction about** | Eliot felt no compunction about living at the expense of his friends. 埃利奥特靠着朋友生活，心里毫无愧意。

IX. to stop yourself feeling guilty 不让自己感到内疚

salve your conscience [verb phrase] to try to stop yourself feeling guilty by doing something good or kind〔指通过做好事〕使自己的良心得到宽慰 | She felt guilty and tried to salve her conscience by inviting him out for a meal. 她感到内疚，便请他吃顿饭，想让自己的良心得到宽慰。 | Don't think you can salve your consciences by giving us money. We won't forgive you that easily. 别以为给我们钱你的良心就能安宁了，我们不会那么轻易就原谅你的。

clear your conscience [verb phrase not in progressive] to stop yourself feeling guilty by telling someone about something bad that you have done〔指通过告诉某人自己所做的错事〕消除良心的不安 | She decided to clear her conscience and confess everything. 她决定消除良心上的不安，把一切都坦白出来。 | He knew he might get into trouble if he went to the police but he had to do it to clear his conscience. 他知道投案自首就会有麻烦，但他必须这么做以消除良心上的不安。

第八章　H

8.1　HABIT

I. something that you do very often without thinking 不用思考而经常做的事情

habit [countable noun] something that you do very often and without thinking about it, because you have done it so many times before 习惯 | Peter had some pretty odd habits. 彼得有一些很奇怪的习惯。 | Patterns of behaviour develop gradually until they become unconscious habits. 行为方式慢慢地就会发展成无意识的习惯。 **bad habit** | Don't start smoking - it's a very bad habit. 不要学抽烟—这是个坏习惯。 **have a habit of doing something** | He has a really annoying habit of leaving his clothes all over the floor. 他有个很讨厌的习惯，就是在地上乱扔衣服。 **become a habit** | If you have one or two drinks each day, it soon becomes a habit. 如果你每天喝上一两杯，很快就会养成习惯。 **be/get into the habit of doing something** | You ought to get into the habit of planning your work at the beginning of each week. 你应该养成习惯，每个星期一开始就安排好工作。 **eating/dating/viewing etc habits** | People need to change their eating habits and include more fruit and vegetables in their diet. 人们需要改变饮食习惯，多吃水果和蔬菜。

mannerism [countable noun] a way of speaking, or a small movement of your face or body, that is part of your usual behaviour, and that other people think is strange or funny 〔语言、动作等行为的〕特殊习惯，习性 | All the kids imitated Mr Pearce's mannerisms. 所有孩子都模仿皮尔斯先生的习惯性动作。 | Before you go to an interview, ask yourself whether you have any irritating mannerisms such as saying 'you know' all the time. 去面试之前，先问问自己是不是有一些恼人的习惯，比如总是说"你知道"。

ways [plural noun] someone'sways are their habits and their usual behaviour - use this especially when you think someone's usual behaviour is slightly strange 行为方式〔尤表示你认为这种行为方式有点奇怪〕 | Rosy had a warm easy-going personality, so she was good at tolerating other people's ways and opinions. 罗茜性格温柔可亲，所以她很会容忍别人的行为和想法。 | It was a small rural community, and its people felt deeply suspicious of foreigners and their strange ways. 那是一个小小的乡村地区，那里的人对外来人员以及他们奇怪的行为方式深表怀疑。

II. when someone does something because it is a habit 某人出于习惯做某事

from habit/out of habit [adverb] if you do somethingfrom habit, you do it just because it is your habit to do it, not because you have deliberately decided to do it 出于习惯，习惯性地 | Some people drink alcohol from habit, as much as from desire. 有些人喝酒是一种习惯，也是一种需要。 | Out of habit he continued to get up at six o'clock, even after he'd retired. 就是退休以后，他也还是习惯性地6点钟就起床。

force of habit [noun phrase] if you do something fromforce of habit, you do it because you had often done the same thing in the past and not for any other reason 习惯的力量 | 'Why did you call her 'Miss'? She's 'Mrs' now, you know.' 'Sorry, force of habit.' "你为什么叫她'小姐'？她现在是'夫人'了，你知道。""不好意思，我习惯了。" **by/from/through/out of force of habit** | Most women apply the same old make-up year after year through force of habit. 大多数女性年复一年都使用同样的化妆品，这是习惯使然。

compulsive [adjective] acompulsive activity or way of behaving is one that someone cannot stop himself or herself doing repeatedly, especially because they have a mental problem 〔活动或行为〕强迫性的，无法自制的〔尤因患上精神病〕 | Her problem is compulsive over-eating. 她的毛病是强迫性暴食症。 | compulsive hand-washing 强迫性洗手 **compulsive liar/eater/gambler etc** | Compulsive shoppers often never even open the goods they buy. 很多有强迫性购物行为的人买了东西常常连打都不打开。

8.2　HAPPEN

I. to happen 发生

happen [intransitive verb] | The accident happened at two o'clock this afternoon. 事故在今天下午两点钟发生。 | What's happened? Why are you crying? 发生了什么事？你为什么哭了？ | The strangest thing happened when I was in Singapore. 我在新加坡的时候，发生了一件极为奇怪的事情。 | Before I realised what was happening, the man had grabbed my bag and run off with it. 我还没明白是怎么回事，那人已经抢了我的包跑掉了。 **anything**

can/could/might happen used to say that it is uncertain what will happen 任何事都可能发生 | You mustn't go there alone at night. Anything might happen! 你绝不能一个人晚上去那里。任何事都可能发生!

take place [verb phrase] to happen - use this about events, performances, ceremonies and other things that have been planned to happen 发生，举行〔用于指经事先安排的活动、演出、庆典等〕 | The wedding will take place at St Andrew's church. 婚礼将在圣安德鲁教堂举行。 | Police are trying to prevent the demonstration from taking place. 警方试图阻止游行示威的举行。

there is [verb phrase] ifthere is an event, accident, change etc, it happens 有；发生〔指事件、事故、变化等〕 | There's a concert at the school next Saturday. 下个星期六学校里有一场音乐会。 | There has been a major accident on the Santa Monica Freeway. 圣莫尼卡高速公路上发生了一起重大的交通事故。 | I'll let you know if there's any change in our plans. 我们的计划若有变化，我会让你知道的。

be [verb] if a planned eventis at a particular time or place, it happens or is arranged to happen at that time or place 在，是〔指计划好的事在某时或某地进行〕 | Dinner is at eight, so come at about half past seven. 晚饭8点钟开始，所以你们7点半左右来吧。 | Christmas will be on a Saturday next year. 明年的圣诞节是在一个星期六。 | Last year's degree ceremony was in the main university building. 去年的学位授予典礼在大学的主楼举行。

occur [intransitive verb] *formal* to happen - use this especially about things that have not been planned or that people do not expect 【正式】发生〔尤指没有事先计划或意料之外的事情〕 | Major earthquakes like this occur very rarely. 像这样的大地震极少发生。 | The court will have to decide exactly what occurred on the night Mellor died. 法庭必须明确梅勒死亡当晚到底发生了什么事。

come about [intransitive phrasal verb not in progressive] to happen, especially as a result of earlier events or decisions 发生；产生〔尤指是较早时候的事件或决定的结果〕 | Our problems came about because we ignored the advice of experts. 我们出现这些问题是因为没有听从专家的意见。 | A number of educational reforms have come about as a result of the report. 由于这个报告，出现了一系列的教育改革。 **come about through** | The decrease in the number of salmon has come about through commercial overfishing. 由于过度的商业捕捞，三文鱼的数量下降了。 **how did it come about that** | How did it come about that she married an awful man like that? 她怎么会嫁给这样一个讨厌的人？

crop up [intransitive phrasal verb] *informal* if something such as a problemcrops up, it happens suddenly and unexpectedly 【非正式】意外地出现，突然发生 | A couple of problems cropped up while you were away. 你不在的时候出现了几个问题。 | If anything crops up, give me a call. 如有什么事情，打电话给我。 | You have to learn to deal with difficult situations when they crop up. 你必须学会应付突然出现的困难局面。

come up [intransitive phrasal verb] if something, especially a problem or a chance to do somethingcomes up, it happens unexpectedly 〔尤指问题或机会〕意外出现 | He rang to say he would be late home – something had come up at the office. 他打电话说要晚点回家—办公室里突然有事。 | There are job vacancies from time to time. I'll let you know if anything comes up. 有时会有职位空缺。如果有的话我会通知你的。 | When the opportunity to go to the States came up, Dora took it at once. 突然来了个机会可以去美国，多拉马上就接了下来。

be coming up [verb phrase] if a planned eventis coming up, it will happen soon 马上就要发生，即将到来 | Don't forget you've got exams coming up in a couple of weeks' time. 别忘了你几个星期之后就要考试。 | Our 12th annual Folk Festival is coming up again soon. 我们的第12届年度民俗节马上又要到了。

turn up [intransitive phrasal verb not in progressive] if something such as a job or a chance to do somethingturns up, it happens or becomes available, especially through good luck 〔工作或机会〕出现，来临〔尤指幸运地〕 | Ben's been looking for a job for two months, but nothing good's turned up. 本找工作找了两个月，但是没什么好的。 | I'd almost given up hope of finding a house I liked, and then suddenly this one turned up. 我几乎已经放弃了找到一栋自己喜欢的房子的希望，这时这一栋突然出现了。

arise [intransitive verb not usually in progressive] *formal* if a problem or difficult situationarises, it happens and comes to your attention 【正式】〔问题或困境〕发生，出现 | It would be best to deal with these issues at once, before a crisis arises. 这些问题最好马上处理，免得发生危机。 **arise over** | Several problems have arisen recently over questions of pay. 最近关于工资方面出现了几个问题。 **arise from** as a result of something 由…引起 | The conflict arose from tensions between the different ethnic groups. 这次冲突是不同种族群体之间关系紧张造成的。

strike [intransitive verb] if something unpleasantstrikes, it suddenly happens 〔不愉快的事情〕突然发生 | It is always devastating when this illness strikes.

这种疾病爆发时，破坏力总是非常大。 | Most people were fast asleep when the hurricane struck at 4.05 pm. 飓风在凌晨4点5分袭来时，大多数人都在酣睡之中。

II. when what you want or expect happens 希望或预料的事情发生

happen [intransitive verb] | We'd always feared that this might happen. 我们一直害怕这事会发生。 | For some time there had been predictions of a major earthquake, and then on April 19, 1906, it happened. 有好一段时间都有大地震的预报，后来在1906年4月19日，大地震果然发生了。 | I want to make things up with her, but I don't think it's going to happen. 我想和她和好，但是又觉得这是不可能的。

come true [verb phrase] if your wishes, dreams etccome true, what you have wished for or dreamed about actually happens〔愿望、梦想等〕成真，实现 | Patterson's dream came true when he won the Boston marathon on his first attempt. 帕特森的梦想实现了，他首次参加波士顿马拉松大赛就得了冠军。 | People say that if you make a wish at the top of the hill, it always comes true. 人们都说，如果你在山顶上许愿，愿望总能实现。

be realized alsobe realised *British* [verb phrase] if your expectations, hopes, fears etcare realized, what you expected or hoped for actually happens〔期待、希望、恐惧等〕变成现实，实现 | At thirty-five her ambition of running her own business was finally realized. 她35岁的时候，自己开公司的理想终于实现了。 | My worst fears were realised when I saw what was on the exam paper. 当我看见试卷上的内容时，我最害怕的事发生了。

be fulfilled [verb phrase] if a wish or promiseis fulfilled, what someone wished for or was promised actually happens〔愿望或诺言〕实现 | Tom decided to run the farm himself, so that his father's wish might be fulfilled. 汤姆决定自己经营农场，实现父亲的愿望。 | We knew that the 'democratic elections' were a promise which would not be fulfilled. 我们知道"民主选举"是一个实现不了的诺言。

materialize alsomaterialise *British* [intransitive verb usually in negative sentences] if an event which has been planned, expected, or promisedmaterializes, it actually happens〔计划、预料或承诺过的事〕实现，成为现实 | Even if the salary rise materialises, it won't be worth much. 即使加薪兑现了，也不会很多。 | It was rumoured that Apple would be sold to Sun Microsystems, but that deal never materialized. 据传苹果公司要出售给升阳电脑公司，但是这一交易从未发生。 **fail to materialize** not happen 没有兑现 | The promised recovery failed to materialize and unemployment kept on rising. 恢复经济的承诺没有兑现，失业率继续上升。

III. ways of saying something happens to someone or something 某事发生在某人或某物身上的说法

happen to [verb phrase not in passive] if something happens to someone or something, it happens and has an effect on them, usually a bad effect〔尤指不好的影响〕发生在 | I wonder what's happened to Dave. He should have been here by now. 我不知道戴夫碰到什么事了，他现在本应该到这儿了。 | A lot of people don't seem to care about what is happening to the environment. 有许多人好像并不在乎环境会怎么样。 **it can happen to anyone** use this to emphasize that something is not someone's fault 这事任何人都会碰上〔用于强调〕 | The crash wasn't her fault, it could have happened to anyone. 撞车不是她的错，这种事任何人都会碰上。 |

experience [transitive verb] if someoneexperiences something such as a problem, a difficult situation etc, it happens to them 经历；体验；遭遇〔困难、困境等〕 | Many local companies have recently been experiencing financial difficulties. 当地有许多公司最近都遇到了财务困难。 **experience difficulties/problems etc with** | They've experienced a lot of problems with their eldest son. 他们的大儿子让他们十分操心。 **experience something at first hand** experience something personally 亲身经历 | It is shocking to think of boys as young as sixteen experiencing at first hand the horrors of war. 16岁大的男孩子就亲身体验了战争的恐怖，想起来是很震惊的。

undergo [transitive verb] if someone or somethingundergoes a change or an unpleasant event, it happens to them or it is done to them〔某人或某物〕经受；经历〔变化或令人不快的事〕 | He has undergone tremendous emotional problems following the breakdown of his marriage. 他婚姻破裂之后遭遇了严重的情绪问题。 | In the last few years the museum has undergone extensive renovation. 在过去的数年里，这家博物馆经历了大规模的整修。 | Part of Mrs Galley's right arm was shattered and she underwent a five-hour emergency operation. 加利夫人右臂部分粉碎了，她接受了五个小时的急诊手术。

meet with [transitive phrasal verb] to get a particular reaction, especially an unpleasant one, from other people 遭到，遭遇〔尤指别人令人不快的反应〕 | The initial plan to sell off part of the company met with intense criticism.

最初出售公司一部分的计划遭到了强烈的批评。 **meet with something from somebody** | Many working women still meet with prejudice from men. 许多职业女性仍然受到男性的歧视。 | Rebel forces entered the town and met with no resistance from government troops. 叛军进入城里，没有遇到政府军的抵抗。

IV. to happen with a good or bad result 产生良好或恶劣的后果

turn out [intransitive phrasal verb] to happen so that the final result is good, bad, unexpected etc 结果是 | We were worried when only twenty people came to the party but it turned out very well. 来参加晚会的人只有20个，我们很担心，但后来情况非常好。 | How did things turn out in the end? 事情后来怎么样了？ **turn out to be something** | I was a bit doubtful at first, but it turned out to be a really good idea. 一开始我有点怀疑，不过后来证明这是个非常好的主意。 **not turn out as planned/expected** | We wanted the baby to be born at home, but it didn't quite turn out as planned. 我们希望孩子在家里出生，但是最后未能按计划进行。 **as it turned out** used to say that this is what happened in the end 最后结果是 | As it turned out, James was delayed and didn't arrive until three. 结果，詹姆斯被耽误了，3点钟才到。

work out/pan out [intransitive phrasal verb] *informal* to happen with a particular result, especially a successful or unsuccessful one 【非正式】产生结果〔尤指成功或不成功的结果〕 | Some election campaigns work out better than others. 有些竞选活动很成功，有些则不然。 | We had a few problems when Jake first gave up work, but things are panning out very well now. 杰克最初辞掉工作时，我们是遇到一些问题，可现在都很好了。 | I'm not sure if we'll decide to get married or not - we'll wait and see how things work out. 我不能确定我们是否会决定结婚一我们还要看情况而定。

go [intransitive verb] **go well/badly/smoothly etc** if something such as an arranged event or someone's work goes well, badly etc, it happens in a way that is successful, unsuccessful etc 进展良好/不好/顺利等 | Did the party go well? 晚会进行得顺利吗？ | Things went badly for the company last year. Their profits are down by 50%. 去年这家公司很不景气，利润下降了50%。 | How's the job going these days? 最近工作怎么样？

go off [intransitive phrasal verb not in progressive] **go off well/successfully/smoothly etc** if an arranged eventgoes off well, successfully etc, it happens and is completed without any problems 进展良好/成功/顺利等 | Thanks to the helpful staff at the hotel, the conference went off very well. 多亏酒店里的员工热情相助，会议召开得非常顺利。 | I'm sure that everything will go off smoothly on the day. 我相信那天一切都会很顺利。 **go off without a hitch** happen without any problems 进行得很顺利 | Everyone was relieved when the ceremony at the Ambassador's residence went off without a hitch. 大使官邸里举行的这个庆典非常顺利，大家都松了一口气。

V. ways of saying that something is happening 某事正在发生的说法

be happening [verb phrase] | She looked out of the window to see what was happening. 她朝窗外望去，想看看发生了什么事情。 | Property prices continue to rise and we still don't understand exactly why it's happening. 房地产价格继续上涨，我们还是不明白为什么会这样。 **what's happening?** | The room began to shake and we stared at each other in terror. 'What's happening?' asked Robert. 房间开始摇晃起来，我们惊恐地互相对望。"怎么回事？"罗伯特问道。

be going on [verb phrase] if somethingis going on it is happening, especially if it makes you feel worried or annoyed 发生，进行〔尤指使人担忧或厌烦的事〕 | It was obvious from the way they kept looking at each other that there was something going on. 从他们不停地对望的样子来看，很明显发生了什么事情。 **what's going on?** | 'What's going on at the town hall?' asked my mother. 'There's a huge crowd of people there.' "市政厅里出什么事了？我母亲问道，"那里有一大群人。"

be in progress [verb phrase] *formal* if an arranged event, game, or operationis in progress, it has started and has not finished yet 【正式】正在进行之中 | By the time we got to the stadium, the match was already in progress. 我们到达体育馆的时候，比赛已经在进行了。 | There must be no noise in the school while examinations are in progress. 学校里举行考试的时候，绝对不能有噪音。 | An emergency relief operation is already in progress in Southern Sudan. 紧急救援行动已经在那个国家展开。

be on [verb phrase] to be happening now or to be going to happen 正在进行；将要进行 | The summer sales are on next week. 夏季大减价将于下周举行。 | People have to learn to economize when there is a war on. 战争期间，人们不得不学会勤俭节约。 | The presidential election was on when we arrived in the States. 我们抵达美国时，正在进行总统选举。

be in full swing [verb phrase] if an organized activity or an event such as a partyis in full swing, it has already been happening for some time and people are taking part in a very active way 〔有组织的活动或事件〕正达到高潮；正十分热烈地进行 | By 10 o'clock the party was in full swing and everyone was dancing. 10点钟的时候，聚会进入高潮，大家都在跳舞。 | Barcelona was full of visitors, and preparations for the Olympic Games were in full swing. 巴塞罗那到处都是游客，奥运会的准备工作正进行得如火如荼。

be in operation [verb phrase] if a plan or a systemis in operation, it is being used and is working 〔计划或系统〕正在运行；正在发挥作用 | Over 20 training programmes are in operation, with almost 2000 trainees. 二十多个培训课程正在进行之中，有学员近2,000名。

VI. to happen again 再一次发生

happen again [verb phrase] | She apologized for the incident and promised it wouldn't happen again. 她为这件事道歉，并保证这样的事不会再发生。 | I think I've solved the problem with your computer, but let me know if it happens again. 我想我已经解决了你电脑的问题，要是再碰到这种情况就告诉我。

recur [intransitive verb] *formal* to happen again, once or repeatedly 【正式】再发生；复发；反复出现 | Although the treatment for skin cancer is usually successful, the problem can recur later. 尽管皮肤癌通常都能治愈，但此病以后可能会复发。 | Some people find that the same dream keeps recurring over a period of many years. 有些人发现自己在许多年里会反复做同样的梦。 **recurrence** [countable/uncountable noun] when something happens again 再发生，再现 | She reported several recurrences of the same technical fault. 她报告说同样的技术错误出现了好几次。

repetition/repeat [countable noun] an event or action that is the same as something that happened before 反复，重复 **repetition/repeat of** | Hopefully, the experience will help us to avoid a repetition of our mistakes. 希望这次经历可以帮助我们避免犯同样的错误。 | A lot of the lesson was just a repetition of what we'd already done. 课堂上许多内容都是重复我们已经学过的东西。 | Will next Saturday's game be a repeat of Germany's triumph last season? 下星期六的比赛，德国队会像上个赛季一样夺冠吗？

repeat performance [countable noun] something that happens in exactly the same way as it happened before, usually with all the same problems 重演，再次发生 | The journey to work had taken hours that morning, and I wasn't looking forward to a repeat performance on the way home. 那天早上，上班的路上我花了很长时间，我可不希望回家的路上又是这样。 **repeat performance of** | We must try to make this summer camp a success. We don't want a repeat performance of last year's disaster. 这次夏季野营我们一定要成功，不要再像去年一样搞得一塌糊涂。

repeat itself [verb phrase] use this to say that things happen again in just the same way 重演，再次发生 | Stricter controls of farming methods are needed, if we want to prevent the disaster from repeating itself. 如果我们想阻止灾难重演的话，就需要更加严格地控制耕种的方式。 **history repeats itself** | The Cambodian people were afraid that history would repeat itself. 柬埔寨人民担心历史会重演。

VII. something that happens, that is not planned 未经计划而发生的事

event [countable noun] something that happens, especially something that is important or interesting 〔尤指重要或有趣的〕事件，事情 | Meeting Professor Kearney was an event which changed my life. 认识卡尼教授是改变了我一生的大事。 | The book discusses the events leading up to the outbreak of World War Two. 这本书探讨了导致第二次世界大战爆发的一些事件。 | The evening meal is a time when all the family can get together and discuss the day's events. 晚饭是全家人可以聚在一起，讨论一天中所发生的事情的一个时候。 **chain/sequence of events** the order in which events happened 一连串事件；事件发生的顺序 | Police are attempting to reconstruct the sequence of events on the night of the killing. 警方试图重现凶案发生当晚事情的先后顺序。 **the course of events** the way that events happened 事件发展的过程 | Nothing we could have done would have changed the course of events. 无论我们做什么都改变不了事态的发展进程。

thing [countable noun] *informal* something that happens 【非正式】事情 | So many things have happened since I last saw you. 自从我上次见到你以后，发生了许多事情。 **a funny thing happened** | A funny thing happened to me on the way to work this morning. 今天早晨上班途中，我碰到了一件有趣的事情。 **not remember a thing** used to emphasize that you do not remember what happened 什么都记不得〔用于强调〕 | When I woke up the next morning, I couldn't remember a thing. 第二天早晨醒来，我什么都记不得了。

occurrence [countable noun] *formal* something that

happens, use this especially to say whether something happens often or not often 【正式】事件；发生的事〔尤指某事发生次数的多少〕 **a common/daily/frequent etc occurrence** | Vicious fights and arguments were a daily occurrence in the shipyards. 船厂里每天都发生恶性的斗殴和激烈的争吵。 | Earthquakes are an unusual occurrence in England but are not totally unknown. 在英格兰，地震很少发生，但也并非完全未发生过。

incident [countable noun] something that happens, especially something that is unusual or unpleasant or something that is part of a longer series of events 事件〔尤指不寻常或令人不快的事，或一系列事件的一部分〕 | Apart from the incident in Las Vegas our vacation was completely trouble-free. 除了在拉斯韦加斯发生的那件事情之外，我们的假期非常顺利。 | One violent incident turned into a political and family tragedy. 有一起暴力事件演变成了一场政治和家庭悲剧。 **a bomb/shooting/terrorist etc incident** used especially in news reports 爆炸/枪击/恐怖主义等事件〔尤用于新闻报道中〕 | Friday's shooting incident in East London led to several arrests. 星期五伦敦东部的枪击事件导致数人被捕。 **without incident** without anything unpleasant happening 平安无事 | The fans were well behaved, and the game was played without incident. 球迷们规规矩矩，比赛进行得很顺利，没有发生不愉快的事件。

happening [countable noun] something that happens, especially something that is strange or unusual 发生的事〔尤指古怪或不寻常的事〕 | The happenings of the last two days had left me feeling dazed. 过去两天里发生的事情使我晕头转向。 | 'The X Files' is a fictional television programme about strange, unexplained happenings. 《X档案》是一个虚构的电视节目，讲的是一些莫名其妙的怪事。

phenomenon [countable noun] pluralphenomena a natural or social process that can be seen or is known to happen, and is often studied 〔自然或社会的〕现象 | We now know that our system of planets orbiting the sun is not a unique phenomenon. 现在我们知道，我们的行星围绕太阳运行的系统并非是独一无二的现象。 | The cell phone is a relatively recent phenomenon. It's difficult at the moment to assess its effects. 手机是一个较近出现的现象，目前还难以评估其影响。 **phenomenon of** | the increasing phenomenon of the single parent family 越来越多的单亲家庭现象 **natural phenomenon** | A thorough understanding of mathematics is sufficient to explain a wide variety of natural phenomena. 透彻理解数学足以解释很多自然现象。

VIII. something planned that happens 计划好并发生的事

event [countable noun] something that happens that has been planned and arranged, for example a party, performance, or sports competition 〔事先安排好的〕事件；活动〔如聚会、表演或体育比赛〕 | Joe's party was a splendid event - about 200 people were there. 乔的聚会很隆重—大约有200人参加。 **annual event** an event that takes place every year 一年一度的活动 | The town's beer festival is an annual event. 镇上的啤酒节是每年都举行的一项活动。 **social/sporting event** | We have a full programme of social events that take place throughout the year. 这一年里我们排满了各种社交活动。 **a golfing/media/diplomatic etc event** | The Ryder Cup is the big golfing event this month. 赖德杯赛是本月的高尔夫重大赛事。

occasion [countable noun] an important social event, ceremony, or celebration 重大活动；盛会 **big/important/special occasion** | She was saving four bottles of their best champagne for a special occasion. 她保存了他们家最好的四瓶香槟酒，留在特别的日子里享用。 | Thanksgiving is a really big occasion in the States. 感恩节在美国是一个非常重要的节庆。 **celebrate the occasion** | It's our wedding anniversary next month, and we're having a party to celebrate the occasion. 下个月是我们的结婚周年纪念，我们打算搞一个聚会庆祝这个日子。 **quite an occasion** a very exciting or important occasion 隆重场合 | It was quite an occasion. All the local dignitaries were there, dressed in their finest clothes. 那是个隆重的盛会。当地所有的名流显要都盛装到场。

proceedings [plural noun] all the things which happen during an official meeting or discussion, especially in a court of law or in parliament 〔尤在法庭或议会的〕议程；议项；诉讼 | You can sit along the back wall of the courtroom to watch the proceedings. 你可以坐在法庭靠后墙的地方旁听庭审过程。 | The chairman usually takes charge of the proceedings and decides who will speak next. 主席通常负责会议的各项议程，并决定接下来由谁发言。

IX. a series of bad things that happen at the same time 同时发生的一连串坏事

affair [countable noun usually singular] something that happens, especially something unpleasant or shocking, that usually involves several people and several events 事件〔一般涉及多人及多件事，尤指令人不快或震惊的〕 | The court case was an awful affair that dragged on for

months. 这宗诉讼案很讨厌，拖了好几个月。 | The whole world was waiting for the outcome of the Watergate affair. 全世界都在等待“水门事件”的结果。 | Nick Leeson had to serve a prison term in Singapore for his part in the affair. 尼克·利森因为参与这起事件须在新加坡服刑。

business [singular noun] a set of connected events which you think are unpleasant, shocking, annoying etc 事情〔指令人不快、震惊、生气的事〕 | It was a nasty business. In the end, she killed herself, you know. 这事情很糟，最后，你知道的，她自杀了。 **the whole business (of something)** | I don't want to argue about this any more – I'm sick of the whole business. 这事我不想再争论了—这整件事让我烦透了。 | The whole business of getting a visa can take a very long time. 取得签证前后可能要花很长时间。

goings-on [plural noun] *informal* things that have been happening somewhere, especially ones that surprise, annoy, or amuse you 【非正式】〔尤指使人惊奇、厌烦或震惊的〕事情 | I could hardly believe it when he told me about the goings-on in his office. 他告诉我他办公室里发生的那些事情，我简直不敢相信。 | According to Gwen, there had been some very strange goings-on in the upstairs apartment. 据格温说，楼上的这套公寓里发生过一些很离奇的事情。

scenes [plural noun] things that are happening at the same time in the same place involving a lot of people, all behaving in an angry, excited etc way 场面 | Angry scenes in Parliament followed the minister's statement. 部长发表声明之后，议会里就出现了怒火冲天的场面。 | The airport was full of the usual emotional scenes, and people saying 'goodbye'. 机场里全是寻常见惯的动人场面，到处都是在互相道别的人。

X. when a lot of things happen 许多事情发生

eventful [adjective] a period of time that iseventful is one during which a lot of interesting or important things happen 充满大事的；多变故的 | It has been an eventful week in politics, with the resignations of three Presidential advisers. 本周是政界的多事之秋，有三名总统顾问辞去了职务。 | When Marilyn Monroe died the press was anxious to uncover every aspect of her eventful career. 玛丽莲·梦露死后，新闻界急于想揭开她那多姿多彩的职业生涯的方方面面。 **highly eventful** | The General's last two years were to prove highly eventful for him and the country. 将军的最后两年于己于国都算是成就非凡。

action-packed [adjective usually before noun] **action-packed holiday/trip/film etc** a holiday trip etc during which you do a lot of exciting things or during which a lot of exciting things happen 充满刺激的假期/旅行/电影等 | We provide action-packed holidays for children including riding, sailing, rock-climbing, and canoeing. 我们为儿童提供充满刺激的假期活动，包括骑马、帆船运动、攀岩和独木舟。 | another action-packed adventure movie starring Harrison Ford 另一部由哈里森·福特主演的充满刺激的历险电影

8.3 HAPPY

I. feeling happy 感到高兴的

happy [adjective] someone who ishappy seems relaxed and cheerful, and feels that their life is good, especially because they are in a situation, job, or relationship that they enjoy 高兴的，快乐的；幸福的 | For the first five years of their marriage they were very happy. 他们在结婚的头五年里过得非常幸福。 | She seems a lot happier now that she's got a new job. 她有了新的工作，好像开心多了。 **to do something** | I was very happy to be back home. 我回到家里非常高兴。 **happy doing something** | We were quite happy living in Africa. 我们在非洲生活得很开心。 **happily** [adverb] | The two children were playing happily in the garden. 那两个孩子在花园里玩得很开心。

cheerful [adjective] behaving in a way that shows you are happy, for example by smiling, laughing, or being very friendly 高兴的，快乐的 | Amelia seemed a little more cheerful today than last week. 今天阿梅莉亚好像比上个星期开心了点。 | She greeted us with a cheerful smile. 她开心地笑着和我们打了招呼。 | 'Fine, thanks,' he replied in a cheerful manner. “好啊，谢谢。”他高兴地回答道。 **cheerfully** [adverb] | 'We're almost there,' Robin said cheerfully. “我们快到了。”罗宾高兴地说。

be in a good mood [verb phrase] to be happy at this particular time and therefore friendly to other people 心情好 | Why are you in such a good mood this morning? 你今天早上为什么心情这么好? | I was in quite a good mood till you asked me that. 在你问我那件事情之前，我心情是挺好的。

content [adjective not before noun] satisfied with what you have, so that you are happy enough and do not want anything else 满足的，满意的 | All he needs is a good book to read and he is quite content. 他有一本好书读就相当满足了。 **content with** | Carla seems pretty much content with her life. 卡拉好像对自己的生活很满意。 **con-**

tent to do something | We were perfectly content to go on walking until it got dark. 我们十分满足地继续行走，一直到天黑。

cheery [adjective usually before noun] happy - use this when someone's behaviour and the way they talk seems happy 快乐的，愉快的 | The woman behind the counter greeted us with a cheery hello. 柜台后面的那个女人快乐地和我们打了一声招呼。 | 'How wonderful,' he said, but his cheery tone sounded a bit forced. "太好了。"他说道，但是他那种快乐的语气显得有点勉强。

II. happy because something good has happened 因为有好事发生而高兴的

happy [adjective not before noun] feelinghappy because something good has happened or is going to happen 感到愉快的，高兴的 | They returned from their vacation feeling happy and relaxed. 他们度假回来，心情愉快放松。 | The children's happy faces were reward enough. 孩子们一张张愉快的小脸就是一种回报。 **happy about** | Is she happy about being pregnant? 她怀孕感到开心吗? **happy (that)** | Grandma is so happy that everyone will be there for Christmas. 祖母很高兴大家都会去过圣诞节。 **happy to see/hear/learn/be etc** | I'm just happy to be home again. 我又回家了，真是高兴。 | They were happy to see Flynn looking so much better. 他们很高兴看到弗林看上去好多了。 **happy for somebody** happy because something nice has happened to someone else 为某人感到高兴 | I'm so happy for you - I know how much you wanted the job. 我真为你感到高兴——我知道你很想要这份工作。

pleased [adjective not before noun] happy and satisfied that something has happened, especially something that has happened to someone else or something good they have done 高兴的；满意的〔尤指对别人或其所做的事〕 | 'That was quite a performance,' he said, looking pleased. "表现不错。"他说道，显得很满意。 **pleased with** | We're all quite pleased with Amanda's progress. 我们都很满意阿曼达的进步。 **pleased about** | His parents were very pleased about his award. 他父母为他的得奖感到很高兴。 **pleased to see/hear/learn/be etc** | You'll be pleased to hear that your application has been accepted. 你将很高兴地得知，你的申请获接受了。 **pleased (that)** | Laurie was pleased that her daughter decided to go to college. 劳丽很高兴她的女儿决定要去上大学。

glad [adjective not before noun] happy about a situation, especially because it has improved or because it is not as bad as it could have been 〔为某情况〕高兴的〔尤因事情有改善或不是很糟〕 | We were all glad when it was time to go home. 我们都很高兴已到回家的时候了。 **glad (that)** | She was glad that the birthday party was a success. 生日晚会开得很成功，她很高兴。 | 'The meal was excellent.' 'I'm glad you liked it.' "这餐饭很棒。""我很高兴你喜欢。" **glad to see/hear/learn etc** | Viv was glad to learn they'd reached home safely. 弗夫很高兴地得知他们已平安到家。

be tickled [verb phrase] *informal* to feel happy and pleased that something has happened or that someone has done something for you, especially when it is amusing or unusual【非正式】感到高兴 **be tickled about/with** | Kurt is tickled about all the attention he's been getting. 库尔特受到这么多人注意，感到高兴极了。 **be tickled (that)** | We're tickled that the magazine has become so popular. 杂志这么受欢迎，我们高兴极了。 **be tickled pink/be tickled to death** feel very happy 非常开心 | I'm sure Dick will be tickled pink to see you. 我相信迪克见到你会乐坏的。

gloat [intransitive verb] to show in an unpleasant way that you are happy about your own success or someone else's failure or problems 扬扬自得；幸灾乐祸 | He has an unpleasant habit of gloating whenever he wins at tennis. 他有个令人讨厌的习惯，就是每次打赢网球就沾沾自喜。 | I hate to gloat, you guys, but I told you it wouldn't work. 我讨厌幸灾乐祸，但是我告诉过你们，这样是行不通的。 **gloat over** | It was horrible to see her gloating over her brother's misfortune. 看到她对弟弟的不幸幸灾乐祸的样子，真叫人讨厌。

gleeful [adjective] really enjoying the fact that something good has happened to you or that something bad has happened to someone else 〔由于好事发生于自己或坏事发生于他人而〕得意的，兴高采烈的；幸灾乐祸的 | She seemed almost gleeful when I told her Hope had been fired. 我告诉她霍普被解雇了，她看起来几乎是幸灾乐祸的。 | The park was full of gleeful children playing on sleds. 公园里满是兴高采烈的孩子乘着雪橇在玩。 **gleefully** [adverb] | 'Go ahead and ask him - he won't help you either!' Phil yelled gleefully. "去啊，你去问他呀一他也不会帮你的!"菲尔幸灾乐祸地叫道。

III. very happy because something good has happened 因为有好事发生而非常高兴的

delighted [adjective not before noun] | When she saw the new car, she was delighted. 她看到那辆新车的时候非常高兴。 **delighted about** | His parents were absolutely

delighted about the baby. 他父母因为有这个宝宝而喜出望外。 **delighted at** | Andrea was delighted at the chance to go to the Bolshoi ballet. 安德烈娅有机会加入波修瓦芭蕾舞团，感到欣喜若狂。 **delighted to hear/see/learn/be etc** | I was delighted to hear you were getting married. 我很高兴听说你要结婚了。 **delighted (that)** | We are delighted that the negotiations have been completed successfully. 我们很高兴这次谈判已经圆满完成。

thrilled [adjective not before noun] very happy and excited about something that has happened 非常兴奋的；激动的 | You should go for a visit - my parents would be thrilled. 你应该去探望一下—我父母会很兴奋的。 **thrilled with** | Louise is thrilled with the changes she has seen in her son's behavior. 路易丝看到儿子行为上的变化，感到非常兴奋。 **thrilled at/by** | She was thrilled at the possibility of being sent to Europe. 她因为有可能被派去欧洲而欣喜极了。 **thrilled (that)** | My mother's thrilled that the new house is so close to the park. 新房子离公园这么近，我母亲高兴极了。 **thrilled to do something** | She was thrilled to have her picture taken with Mel Gibson. 她与梅尔·吉布森合照，感到兴奋莫名。 **thrilled to bits** very thrilled 兴奋得不得了 | We were thrilled to bits when our daughter appeared on TV. 我们看到女儿出现在电视上，兴奋得不得了。

be (sitting) on top of the world [verb phrase] to feel extremely happy and confident because you are very successful or because something very good has happened to you 愉快自信至极 | Since the baby came Anna's been on top of the world. 自从宝宝出世以后，安娜快乐无比。 | After Mark got the promotion, he was sitting on top of the world. 马克升职之后踌躇满志。

be over the moon [verb phrase] *British informal* to be very happy about something good that has happened, especially something that makes you proud of yourself【英，非正式】非常高兴；快活极了 | 'How does it feel to have scored the winning goal?' 'Over the moon, Brian.' "进了致胜的一球感觉怎么样？""高兴极了，布赖恩。" | When she discovered she'd got the job she was over the moon. 当她得知自己获得这份工作时，快活极了。

overjoyed [adjective] *written* very happy about something, especially a piece of good news 【书面】万分高兴的，大喜过望的〔尤对好消息〕 | Naturally I was overjoyed when I was offered the part in the play. 我有机会演戏中的这个角色自然是欣喜若狂。 **overjoyed to see/hear/learn/be etc** | My parents were overjoyed to see my brother again. 我父母再一次见到弟弟，感到欣喜若狂。

ecstatic [adjective] extremely happy and excited about something 欣喜若狂的，狂喜的 | The kids were ecstatic when we brought home the new video game system. 我们把这台新的电视游戏机带回家时，孩子们欣喜若狂。 **ecstatic about/over** | Coggan said his clients were ecstatic about the judge's ruling. 科根说他的当事人对于法官的判决喜出望外。 **ecstatically** [adverb] | Josie's little arms twined around the dog, hugging him ecstatically. 乔西欣喜若狂地用小手臂紧紧地抱住小狗。

jubilant [adjective] use this about a crowd of people who are very happy about something, for example because they have won something〔一群人对某事〕欢欣鼓舞的；兴高采烈的〔如因获胜〕 | The jubilant fans lifted the players up on their shoulders. 欢腾的球迷举起球员扛在肩上。

elated [adjective not before noun] *written* very happy and excited for a short time, especially because you have achieved something that is important to you【书面】兴高采烈的〔尤因完成重要之事〕 | When I told her the news I thought she'd be elated. 我告诉她这个消息之后，我想她一定会欣喜若狂。 **elated by/at/with** | Jeremy felt elated by this sudden and unexpected success. 杰里米对这突如其来的成功感到万分欣喜。 | Elated with the election victory, the crowd waved banners and chanted. 选举胜利，人们欣喜万分地挥舞着旗帜唱歌。

joyful [adjective] a group of people that arejoyful are extremely happy, especially because they are celebrating a happy event - used especially in literature〔尤因庆祝开心的事而〕欣喜的，欢乐的〔尤用于文学作品中〕 | The streets of the city were filled with joyful crowds celebrating the New Year. 城里的街道上到处是欢庆新年的人群。 | After their election victory, party members seemed positively joyful. 选举获胜之后，党员们显得欣喜若狂。 **joyfully** [adverb] | The hospital released her, and her family joyfully welcomed her home. 医院让她出院了，她的家人高兴地迎接她回家。

radiant [adjective] looking extremely happy 容光焕发的，喜悦的 | He was radiant with excitement when he came off the stage. 他一脸兴奋地走下舞台。 | She announced, with a radiant smile, that she was going to have a baby. 她带着灿烂的笑容宣布，她快要有孩子了。 **radiantly** [adverb] | She smiled radiantly and gestured him toward her. 她笑容满面地示意他过来。

IV. happy most of the time 大多数时候开心的

happy [adjective] | Mike was a happy child and never gave us any trouble at all. 迈克是个快乐的孩子，从来不给

我们添麻烦。 | Sarah's main aim in life is simply to be happy. 萨拉的生活中主要目标就是要快乐。 **happily** [adverb] | They have been happily married for 30 years. 他们结婚30年了，生活幸福。

cheerful [adjective] usually behaving in a way that shows you are happy, by smiling, laughing, talking in a happy way, etc 开朗的，欢乐的 | Thomas was cheerful and good-natured, and we soon became good friends. 托马斯性情开朗，脾气温和，我们很快就成了好朋友。 | She's kind of like a puppy - she's so cheerful and friendly. 她有点像条小狗——快快乐乐的，而且非常友好。

contented [adjective] happy and satisfied with your life 满意的；满足的 | He seems to be getting more contented as he gets older. 他年龄大了，好像越来越满足了。 | We spent ten contented years together. 我们满足地一起生活了十年。 **contentedly** [adverb] | The cat sat on my lap purring contentedly. 那猫坐在我的大腿上，心满意足地鸣鸣叫着。

have a happy/cheerful/sunny disposition [verb phrase not in progressive] to have a happy character and always behave in a happy way, even when there are problems 性情乐观；性情开朗 | Rosalind had a sunny disposition and a pleasant smile. 罗莎琳德性格开朗，脸上总是带着亲切的微笑。 | Marcia managed to keep a cheerful disposition despite her troubles at home. 玛西娅尽管家里有种种苦恼，她还是保持着一份乐观的心情。

jolly [adjective] *British* usually behaving in a cheerful, friendly way 【英】开心友好的 | My uncle was a jolly man with a loud laugh. 我叔叔是个开心之人，总是有着爽朗的笑声。 | Sue was always jolly and helpful. 休一向乐呵呵的，很愿意帮助别人。

V. to make someone feel happy 使某人感觉愉快

make somebody happy [verb phrase not in passive] | He would do anything to make her happy. 他愿意做任何事情让她高兴。 | Would winning a million dollars really make you happy? 赢得100万美元真的会使你幸福吗？ | It made him happy to see how much they enjoyed the presents. 他看到他们喜欢那些礼物的样子，感到非常高兴。

cheer up [transitive phrasal verb] to do something for someone who is sad in order to make them happy 使振作起来，使高兴起来 **cheer somebody up** | I tried to cheer him up by telling a joke. 我讲了一个笑话，想让他高兴起来。 **cheer up somebody** | As a clown he visits local hospitals to cheer up sick children. 身为小丑的他走访当地各家医院，为患病的儿童打气。

make somebody's day [verb phrase] *informal* to say or do something to someone that makes them suddenly feel very happy 【非正式】使某人非常高兴 | Sherry's phone call really made my day. 谢里的来电真让我高兴。 | Go on, tell him you like his new suit. It'll make his day! 去吧，跟他说你喜欢他这套新衣服，他会非常高兴的！

please [transitive verb] to do something to make someone happy, especially because they want you to do it 取悦；使喜欢；使满意〔尤因对方想你这样做〕 | I only got married to please my parents. 我结婚纯粹是为了取悦父母。 | Sam is always doing little things to please her, but she hardly even notices. 萨姆总是做一些小事情讨好她，可她甚至注意不到。

put somebody in a good mood [verb phrase] to do something that makes someone happy for a short time 使某人心情愉快；使某人开心 | If you think buying me flowers will put me in a good mood, you're wrong. 如果你认为给我买花能令我开心的话，那你就错了。 | Shopping for new shoes usually puts her in a good mood. 逛街买新鞋子通常会使她有好心情。

raise/lift somebody's spirits [verb phrase] if somethingraises orlifts someone's spirits, it makes them feel happier and more hopeful after they have been unhappy and not very hopeful 〔某事〕使某人振作，提起某人的精神〔指某人不开心或没有希望时〕 | The chance to get out of the house for a few hours had clearly raised her spirits. 能从屋子里走出去几个小时，显然使她精神焕发了。 | He had been tired when he arrived, but the sight of the little children playing really lifted his spirits. 他到的时候已经很疲倦，但看到小孩在玩耍，他的精神又为之一振。

heartening alsocheering *British* [adjective] making you feel happier, more hopeful, and more confident 令人鼓舞的；使人振作的 | Kevin's school work is greatly improved, which is heartening. 凯文的学习有了很大的进步，真让人高兴。 | It was about 8 o'clock when we heard the cheering news that Damien was out of danger. 大约8点左右，我们听到了令人振奋的消息：达米恩脱离危险了。

VI. to feel happy again after feeling sad 难过之后又开始高兴起来

cheer up [intransitive phrasal verb] | Cheer up, Mandy - the insurance will cover most of the damage. 提起精神来，曼迪——保险公司会赔偿大部分损失的。 | You'd better get dressed and cheer up. The guests are coming any minute. 你最好打扮打扮，提起点精神，客人随时都会来。

brighten up [intransitive phrasal verb] to start to look happy again 再高兴起来；再活跃起来 | Mrs Verity brightened up at the news. 维里蒂太太听到这消息后，精神振奋起来。 | 'Oh, I know the answer!' she said, brightening up. "噢，我知道答案!"她说道，高兴起来。

perk up [intransitive phrasal verb] to start to feel a little more happy 振作起来；快活起来 | She wasn't feeling too good yesterday but she perked up in the evening. 她昨天感觉不是太好，但是到了晚上精神又好起来了。 | Jessica always perks up when Richard comes over. 杰茜卡总是理查德一来就有劲了。

be heartened/be cheered [verb phrase] to feel happier and more hopeful, especially because you have received some good news, or have seen or thought something encouraging 精神振作；受到鼓舞 **be heartened/be cheered by** | We are all heartened by the news that several families had already reached safety. 听说有几家人已经到达安全的地方，我们大伙儿都振作起来。 **be heartened/be cheered to see/hear/know/learn etc** | He was cheered to learn that his two attackers had been arrested. 他高兴地得知，向他行凶的两人已经被拘捕了。

take heart [verb phrase] to feel a little happier and more hopeful because something has happened to make a bad situation better 提起精神；鼓起勇气 | Yes, the situation's pretty bad, but take heart - we'll find a way out of it. 是的，情况不太妙，但是鼓起勇气吧—我们会找到解决办法的。 **take heart from/in** | Company executives are taking heart from the success of recent sales. 公司的主管因为近期销售方面的成功而有了信心。

VII. a happy feeling 愉快的感觉

happiness [uncountable noun] | Happiness is more important than money. 快乐比金钱更重要。 | Pauline was willing to do anything for her children's happiness. 为了孩子们的幸福，保利娜愿意做任何事情。 **find happiness** become happy 找到幸福 | I doubt she'll find happiness with Gary. 我怀疑，她和加里在一起能否找到幸福。

pleasure [uncountable noun] the feeling you have when you are doing something you enjoy or when something very nice had happened to you 愉快，快乐 | Most craftsmen get a lot of pleasure out of making things. 大多数工匠在制作过程中都得到很大的乐趣。 **for pleasure** | Are you taking the trip for business or pleasure? 你这次旅行是出差还是游玩？ **give/bring pleasure** | His music has brought pleasure to people all over the world. 他的音乐为全世界的人们带来了快乐。 **take pleasure in (doing) something** | Cooper took obvious pleasure in announcing the merger. 库珀带着明显的喜悦之情宣布了合并的消息。

joy [uncountable noun] *especially written* a feeling of great happiness, often because something good has happened【尤书面】欢乐，欣喜，喜悦 | It's hard to describe the joy we felt, seeing each other again after so many years. 我们分别了这么多年之后再次相见，喜悦之情难以言表。 | The time we spent together in the Bahamas was pure joy. 我们在巴哈马共度的时光无比快乐。 **bring joy to somebody** | The toys will bring great joy to countless children. 这些玩具将为无数孩子带来极大的欢乐。 **with joy** | People at the wedding laughed and danced with joy. 人们在婚礼上开怀欢笑，尽情跳舞。 **jump/shout/yell etc for joy** | I was so excited about getting the job, I nearly jumped for joy. 我得到这份工作非常兴奋，高兴得差点跳起来了。 **tears/shouts/cries etc of joy** | The sisters hugged and cried tears of joy. 姐妹俩拥抱着，喜泪纵横。

delight [uncountable noun] great happiness and excitement, especially about something good that has happened 喜悦，高兴，快乐 | Imagine our delight when we saw your article in the New Yorker. 我们在《纽约客》上看到你的文章，你想我们有多高兴啊。 **delight at/in** | Paul's delight at being asked to play the piano for us was clear. 保罗被邀请为我们演奏钢琴，他的喜悦之情是显而易见的。 **to somebody's delight** | To the audience's delight, she agreed to do another number. 令观众高兴的是，她同意再来一首。 **take delight in (doing) something** | Horton takes great delight in learning. 霍顿从学习中得到极大的乐趣。 **with delight** | Robin laughed with delight as the birthday cake was carried in. 罗宾看到生日蛋糕拿进来时开心地笑了。

contentment [uncountable noun] a quietly happy and satisfied feeling 满足；满意 | Joey sighed with contentment, snuggling down in his warm bed. 乔伊满足地舒了口气，舒适地钻进自己暖烘烘的被窝里。

bliss [uncountable noun] a feeling of very deep happiness and extreme pleasure 极大的幸福 | A feeling of bliss came over him as he fell asleep. 他带着一种幸福的感觉进入了梦乡。 **sheer/pure bliss** | Lying in the warm sun, listening to the sea was sheer bliss. 躺在温暖的阳光下，听着海浪拍岸一那是绝对的幸福。 **wedded/marital bliss** | After what appeared to be nine years of wedded bliss, the couple has separated. 这对夫妇经过了九年看似幸福的婚姻生活后分居了。

euphoria [uncountable noun] an extremely strong feel-

ing of happiness and excitement that continues for a short time 〔指短时间的〕狂喜，异常兴奋 | The whole country experienced a period of euphoria after winning the war. 战争胜利以后的一段时期内，举国上下一片喜气洋洋。 | The euphoria that new parents feel quickly changes to exhaustion. 初为父母者很快就从异常兴奋变得精疲力尽。

elation [uncountable noun] *written* a strong feeling of happiness, excitement, and pride 【书面】兴高采烈，得意扬扬 | As he spoke you could hear the elation in his voice. 他说话时，你能听出他兴奋的语气。 | The troops sense of elation at the victory was not to last. 军队对这次胜利的兴奋感觉没有维持多久。

VIII. a happy time/situation/occasion 幸福快乐的时光/情况/时刻

happy [adjective] | He had a very happy childhood. 他的童年非常快乐。 | Everyone thought their marriage was happy. 每个人都认为他们的婚姻是幸福的。 | My years at college were the happiest time of my life. 我上大学的那几年是我一生中最快乐的时光。

blissful [adjective] extremely happy and not worried by anything 幸福的；无忧无虑的 | They were a young couple in the first blissful days of their marriage 他们是一对新婚不久的幸福的小夫妻。 | She wandered deep into the forest, blissful in her freedom. 她走着走着就进入了森林的深处，自由自在，乐而忘返。 **blissful ignorance** when you are happy because you do not know about something bad 乐得无知 | While her husband had affairs with other women, she lived in blissful ignorance. 丈夫与其他女人有染，她乐得一无所知。 **blissfully** [adverb] | For years they were blissfully happy. 多年来，他们一直很幸福。

idyllic [adjective] a situation or period of time that isidyllic is one in which you are extremely happy and that you think could not be better 〔情况或时期〕无忧无虑的；快活的 | It was an idyllic life for both of them, and they hated to leave the island. 对于他们俩来说，那是快乐祥和的生活，他们不愿意离开那个海岛。 | Lou recalled his idyllic camping trips to Maine as a child. 卢回想起小时候去缅因州的几次美好的露营之旅。

IX. a film, story, piece of music that makes you happy 电影、故事、乐曲让人愉快的

happy [adjective only before noun] | I could hear the happy sound of the street musicians. 我听见街头音乐家快乐的歌声。 | Well that's not a very happy story, is it? 啊，那可不是个令人开心的故事，对不？ **happy ending** the end of a story or film in which everyone is happy 美好的结局 | Most children's stories have happy endings. 多数儿童故事都有美好的结局。

feel-good [adjective only before noun] afeel-good film, book, television programme etc makes you feel happy and cheerful because good things happen in it 〔电影、书、电视节目等〕让人感到愉悦的 | His latest film is a feel-good movie with a message. 他这部最新的影片有着明确的寓意，是一部让人感到愉快的电影。 | There are still a few feel-good shows on TV, but most series have a harder edge. 电视上仍有一些让人感觉不错的节目，但大多数连续剧都比较严酷。

heartwarming [adjective] aheartwarming story or event makes you feel happy, because the people in it do well in a difficult situation, and behave in a way that shows that people are good 温暖人心的 | The movie tells a heartwarming story about a boy who saves his sister's life. 影片讲述了一名小男孩拯救姐姐生命的感人故事。 | The response to our plea for more food and blankets has been heartwarming. 对于我们需要更多食物和毛毯的呼吁，人们的反应是令人感动的。

8.4 HARD

I. when something does not change its shape or bend 某物不易改变形状或不易弯曲

hard [adjective] | That night I had to sleep on a hard stone floor. 那天晚上，我得睡在硬邦邦的石地板上。 | I wish this chair wasn't so hard and uncomfortable. 我真希望这椅子不是那么硬，那么不舒服。 | Diamond is probably the hardest substance known to man. 钻石可能是人类已知的最坚硬的物质。 | As people age, their skin becomes harder and less supple. 人老了，皮肤就会变硬，弹性也差了。 **rock- hard** very hard 非常坚硬的 | After several weeks without rain, the ground was rock-hard. 连续数周无雨，地面如石头般坚硬。 **as hard as something** | A tiled floor in the kitchen is as hard as stone, and very cold beneath your feet. 厨房里铺地砖的地面硬得犹如石头，踩在脚下非常冷。 **hardness** [uncountable noun] | The hardness of limestone varies depending on the area in which it is found. 石灰岩的硬度因产地而异。

solid [adjective] something that issolid is made of thick hard material, is not hollow, and is difficult to damage or break 实心的；坚硬的 | The door was made of solid steel. 门是用实心钢板做的。 | During winter the lake became a solid block of ice. 冬天里，湖面上结了一层厚实的冰。

firm [adjective] something that isfirm is not completely hard, but does not change shape much when you press it - use this about things that are sometimes soft, for example fruit, muscles, or the ground 坚实的〔用于指不完全硬，但按压时不会变形的东西，如水果、肌肉或地面〕 | I find I sleep better on a firm mattress. 我发现自己在硬的垫子上睡得更好。 | These exercises are good for making your stomach muscles nice and firm. 这些运动有助于使你的腹部肌肉紧实起来。

stiff [adjective] something that isstiff keeps its shape and is not easy to bend 硬的；僵硬的 | To make the picture, you will need a sheet of stiff card. 做这种画需要一张硬卡纸。 | The collar of his shirt felt stiff and uncomfortable. 他的衬衣领子摸上去又硬又不舒服。 **go stiff** *British* | The sheets outside on the washing line had gone stiff in the frost. 晾在外面晾衣绳上的被单被霜冻得硬绷绷的。

rigid [adjective] a material that isrigid is difficult or impossible to bend, and is often used to support something else 坚固的，坚硬的〔常用于支撑某物〕 | The tent is made of strong canvas attached to a rigid frame. 帐篷是用结实的帆布系在坚固的支架上搭起来的。 | Spoon the ice-cream into a rigid plastic container and freeze. 把冰淇淋舀入硬的塑料容器里冷冻。

II. food 食物

hard [adjective] food that ishard is difficult to bite through and not nice to eat 〔食物〕坚硬的 | I've cooked the potatoes for half an hour but they still seem a bit hard. 这些马铃薯我煮了半个小时，但好像还是有点硬。 | That candy was so hard I nearly broke a tooth. 那糖太硬了，我差点把牙齿嗑坏。 **go hard** | Keep the cake in a tin, to prevent it from going hard. 把蛋糕放在金属盒子里，免得变硬。

tough [adjective] food, especially meat, that istough is difficult to cut or eat, for example because it is too old or has been cooked for too long 〔尤指肉〕坚韧的；硬的，老的 | The chicken was very tough, as though it had not been freshly cooked that day. 鸡肉非常老，好像不是当天新鲜烧的。 | You can throw away the tough outer leaves of the cabbage. 你可以把卷心菜外面老的叶子扔掉。

crunchy [adjective] food that iscrunchy is firm and fresh, and makes a noise when you bite it 脆的 | Children love crunchy breakfast cereals and they're full of vitamins too. 儿童喜欢吃脆脆的谷物早餐，维生素也多。 | For lunch I usually have something simple, with a fresh crunchy salad. 我午餐一般吃得很简单，就一个新鲜脆口的沙拉。

crisp /crispy [adjective] food, especially fruit or vegetables, that iscrisp is firm and fresh, or has been cooked until it is quite hard and slightly brown 〔尤指水果或蔬菜〕松脆的 | a delicious crisp green apple 爽口鲜脆的青苹果 | You can serve the chicken with a crispy stir fry of mixed vegetables. 鸡肉可以配一道松脆的杂炒蔬菜。 | Bake the pastry at 180 for about twenty minutes until crisp and golden. 用180度的火把面团烘烤20分钟，直到松脆呈金黄色。

firm [adjective] fruit or vegetables that arefirm are not soft when you press them 〔水果或蔬菜〕硬实的 | Buy peaches that are quite firm, as they ripen very quickly indoors. 桃子要买硬实的，它们在室内熟得很快。 | For this recipe you will need six firm tomatoes. 做这道菜需要六个硬实的番茄。

III. to become hard or make something hard 变硬或使某物变硬

harden [intransitive/transitive verb] | The glue needs about 24 hours to harden. 这种胶水要24小时左右才能干透。 | Steel is hardened by heating it to a very high temperature. 钢用非常高的温度加热后变坚硬。 **harden into/to** | Much of the mountain consists of volcanic ash, long since hardened to jagged rock. 山上多处地方是火山灰，久而久之变硬形成了嶙峋的岩石。

solidify [intransitive verb] if a liquid such as melted metal or waxsolidifies, it becomes hard 〔液体〕变成固体，凝固，变硬 | Tools are made by pouring liquid metal into a mould and allowing it to cool and solidify. 工具是把金属熔液注入模具，让它冷却凝固后制成的。 | As the lava flowed down the volcano it solidified, forming strange shapes. 岩浆从火山上流下时，凝固成各种各样的奇形怪状。

set [intransitive verb] if a liquid substancesets, it becomes harder - use this to talk about something that slowly becomes harder after it is mixed with water, for example, food or building materials 〔液体等物质〕凝固，凝结〔如食物或建筑材料〕 | Put the jelly in the fridge for an hour to set. 把果冻置于冰箱内放一小时让其凝结。 | The concrete will take several hours to set, so make sure no one walks on it. 混凝土需要几个小时凝固，所以不要让人在上面走。

freeze [intransitive verb] if a liquidfreezes, it becomes hard because it has become very cold 〔液体〕结冰，冻结 | The water in the lake used to freeze most winters, and

then it was good for skating. 以前湖水在冬天大都要结冰，那时候就可以溜冰了。 **be frozen solid** | Hey! The milk's frozen solid! 嗨！牛奶都冻成固体了！

stiffen [transitive verb] to make something stiffer and harder 使变硬，使坚挺 | Point your toes and stiffen the muscles in your legs. 伸直脚趾，绷紧腿部肌肉。 | You can stiffen curtain fabric by using a special liquid solution. 可以用一种特殊的浆液浆洗窗帘面料。

8.5 HARM

I. to harm a person, group, country etc 危害个人、群体、国家等

harm [transitive verb] to have a bad effect on something, in a way that makes it weaker, less effective, or less successful 损害，危害，伤害 | Walking out without giving any notice will only harm your career. 事先不作任何通知就擅离职守只会损害自己的前程。 | Any scandal will certainly harm the company's reputation. 任何丑闻都必将破坏公司的声誉。 | These new export restrictions are sure to harm the economy. 这些新的出口限制必将对经济造成损害。 | The most important consideration is that the environment is not harmed. 最重要的考虑因素是不破坏环境。

damage [transitive verb] to permanently harm something such as the success, health, or image of a person, organization etc so that they are not as effective as before 〔永久地〕损害；破坏〔成就、健康、个人或组织形象等〕 | Several recent events have damaged the government's public image. 最近的几起事件损害了政府的公众形象。 | This is likely to damage Scott's reputation even more. 这可能会对斯科特的名誉造成更大的损害。 **seriously/badly damage something** | Smoking can seriously damage your health. 吸烟会严重损害健康。 | The company's future prospects will be badly damaged if this deal falls through. 如果这桩交易做不成，公司的前途将受到严重的损害。

be bad for/have a bad effect on [verb phrase] to change or effect something in a harmful way 对…有害/有坏影响 | Drinking so much is bound to have a bad effect on your health. 喝这么多酒必定会损害你的健康。 | An increase in interest rates at the present time would definitely be bad for business. 现在这个时候调高利率必定会影响商业。

hit [transitive verb] to have a sudden bad effect on someone or something, harming them badly 〔突然地〕打击；损害 | A sudden rise in inflation always hits living standards. 通货膨胀突然上升总是会影响生活水平。 **be badly hit** | Southern England has been badly hit by flooding, and many homes are now without power. 英格兰南部地区遭受严重水患，许多人家现在都断电了。 **hit something/somebody hard** | Elderly people were the hardest hit by the increase in tax on fuel. 燃油税上涨，老年人受影响最严重。

hurt [transitive verb] to have a bad effect on an organization or activity, by making it less successful or effective 对…造成损害，对…产生不良影响 | Most companies have been hurt by the economic slowdown. 经济放缓，大多数公司都受到了影响。 | This is mainly going to hurt those who already have least. 这将主要影响本来就是最穷的人。

be/deal a blow to [verb phrase] to harm the plans, chances, confidence etc of a person or organization 打击〔计划、机会、信心等〕 | It would be stupid to pretend this was anything but a blow to the prime minister. 自欺欺人地以为这事绝不会对首相造成打击是愚蠢的。 **be a big/serious/severe etc blow** | The incident was a severe blow to UN peace efforts. 这一事件对于联合国就和平作出的努力是一个严重的打击。 | Losing the match against Rumania, dealt a huge blow to the team. 比赛输给了罗马尼亚对于这支球队是一个沉重的打击。

impair [transitive verb] to harm something such as an ability or the way a body or system works - use this especially in medical or technical contexts 损害，损坏〔尤用于医学或技术方面〕 | If a witness is allowed to withhold evidence, it impairs the legal process. 如果允许证人隐瞒证据，就破坏了司法程序。 | Alcohol significantly impairs your ability to drive a car or operate machinery. 酒精会严重影响你驾驶汽车或操作机器的能力。 **impaired** [adjective] | Rubella infection can lead to impaired hearing. 感染德国麻疹会导致听力受损。

be detrimental to [verb phrase] *formal* to be likely to harm something 【正式】对…有害 | Working in front of a computer all day may be detrimental to your eyesight. 整天在电脑前面工作会损害视力。 | Any further housing development will be detrimental to the character of this small town. 继续进行住房开发将会破坏这个小镇的特色。

at the expense of something [preposition] if you do somethingat the expense of someone or something else, you do it in order to gain an advantage, even if it harms them or has a bad effect on them 以〔损害〕某事物为代价 | Cigarette manufacturers continue to pursue profit at the expense of our children. 香烟生产商继续以我们的孩子为代价追求利润。 | Many people are now working a fifty

or sixty hour week, at the expense of their family life. 许多人现在都牺牲家庭生活，一周工作五六十个小时。

wreak havoc/play havoc [verb phrase] to seriously harm something by causing a lot of harm and confusion 对…造成严重破坏；干扰，扰乱 | A major computer failure wrought havoc on the New York Subway last night. 昨天晚上电脑出现大故障，严重扰乱了纽约的地铁系统。 **wreak havoc/play havoc with** | Working so late is starting to play havoc with her social life. 工作到那么晚开始扰乱她的社交生活。

II. to harm yourself by your own actions 因自己的所作所为而伤害自己

harm yourself [verb phrase] **only harm yourself** | They'll only harm themselves if they decide to leave the association. 如果他们决定离开协会，吃亏的只会是他们自己。 | By making the complaint the only person he harmed was himself. 他提出投诉只会对自己不利。

cut your own throat [verb phrase] to behave in a way that is certain to cause you harm, especially because of pride or anger 〔尤指因骄傲或愤怒而〕自己害自己；作法自毙 | It would be silly to give up your job now – you'd just be cutting your own throat. 你现在辞职是很愚蠢的一一这样只有对你自己不好。

be your own worst enemy [verb phrase] to continuously behave in a stupid way that results in you being harmed 自作自受，自讨苦吃 | My mother was her own worst enemy. She knew she was ill but she did nothing to help herself. 我母亲是自讨苦吃，明明知道自己有病，却一点也不去管它。 | Many drivers are their own worst enemy – driving too close, driving too fast, all the usual faults. 许多司机都是咎由自取——追得太近，开得太快，这些都是常犯的毛病。

shoot yourself in the foot [verb phrase] to stupidly do something that seriously harms you, especially by saying something stupid or making plans that go badly wrong 搬起石头砸自己的脚；自讨苦吃〔尤指说了蠢话或做了很错的计划〕 | Once again, the government has shot itself in the foot – this time by reducing widows' pensions. 政府又一次搬起石头砸了自己的脚一这回是削减遗孀的补助金。

cut off your nose to spite your face [verb phrase] to deliberately not do something that would make an unpleasant situation better for you, because you are too angry or proud to do it 拿自己出气〔因为太生气或太骄傲而故意不去做某事〕 | If you love him, ask him to stay. Otherwise you'll be cutting off your nose to spite your face. 如果你爱他，就叫他别走，否则你是自讨苦吃。

III. harming something or someone 对某事物或某人有害的

harmful [adjective] | Pushing kids so hard from such an early age is likely to have some harmful results. 从这么小就开始对孩子施加很大的压力，可能会产生不良的后果。 | Scientists tend to agree that most diets don't work and can be harmful. 科学家一般都认为大多数节食方法都不起作用，而且是有害的。 | The destruction of the ozone layer will have a very harmful effect on the environment. 臭氧层的破坏将对环境产生非常不利的影响。 **harmful to** | 80% of Americans think that television is harmful to society and especially to children. 80%的美国人认为电视对社会有害，对儿童尤其如此。

damaging [adjective] harmful and usually having a permanent effect 破坏性的 | Up to 1500 patients suffered damaging side-effects after taking the drug. 多达1,500名病人服用该药后出现严重的副作用。 | The publicity that followed the scandal has been extremely damaging. 丑闻之后的媒体宣传产生了巨大的破坏力。 **damaging to** | The British beef crisis was damaging to the livelihoods of thousands of people in the industry. 英国的牛肉危机危害了该行业中成千上万人的生计。

negative [adjective] likely to harm someone or something, especially in a way that is not too serious - use this especially about something that could also have a good effect if the situation was different 不好的，有害的，负面的〔尤用于指在不同的情况下可能也会出现好的作用〕 | Doctors have a duty to inform patients of the possible negative side-effects of the drug. 医生有责任告诉病人药品可能会产生的不良副作用。 | The school environment can be a negative force as well as a positive one. 学校环境既能产生正面的作用，也可能会有负面的影响。

be bad for [verb phrase] to have a harmful effect on something such as an activity, organization, or type of work 对…不利 | When companies close down, it's bad for the town and bad for the local economy. 多家公司关门，不利于全镇，也不利于当地的经济。 | A bad marriage is bad for the kids. 婚姻不幸福对孩子不利。 | Reading without good lighting is bad for your eyes. 在照明不充足的条件下阅读对眼睛不好。

IV. likely to harm people's health or the environment 可能危害人们的健康或环境

harmful [adjective] | Scientists have recommended

that new technology be used to target harmful bacteria. 科学家建议使用新科技对付有害的细菌。 | Many of the products that we have around our homes are harmful if swallowed. 我们家里的许多物品如果吞食下去是对身体有害的。 | The protests were aimed at ending the dumping of harmful industrial waste at sea. 这些抗议行动的目的是为了阻止向海里倾倒有害的工业废料。 **harmful to** | The sun's rays can be very harmful to the skin. 太阳光能对皮肤造成极大的伤害。

poisonous [adjective] something that ispoisonous contains a chemical that makes people, animals, or plants etc very ill or could kill them if they breathe it, swallow it, or touch it etc 有毒的 | Don't drink that – it's poisonous! 不要喝那东西—有毒的! | The adder is the only poisonous snake in Britain. 蜂蛇是英国唯一的一种毒蛇。 **highly poisonous** | Carbon monoxide is a highly poisonous gas, mostly produced by cars. 一氧化碳是一种有剧毒的气体，主要由汽车产生。

hazardous [adjective usually before noun] **hazardous chemicals/waste/substances etc** substances that are poisonous and will harm people, animals, or the environment if they are not dealt with or got rid of carefully 有害的化学物/废料/物质等 | Lead is one of the most hazardous substances known, causing cancer and nerve damage. 铅是已知的最毒的物质之一，会致癌，也会造成神经系统损伤。 | The building is now unoccupied, and all radioactive or hazardous materials have been removed. 这幢楼现在空着，所有放射性物质和有害物质都清除了。 | We need better regulations regarding the transportation of hazardous waste along public roads. 在公共道路上运输有害垃圾，需要有更完善的条例监管。

toxic [adjective] chemicals, gases, or waste products that are poisonous and harmful to people, animals, or the environment - used especially in technical or scientific contexts 有毒的〔尤用于科技方面〕 | Research has found that the drug contains a toxic chemical that can cause respiratory problems. 研究发现，这种药品中含有一种有毒化学物质，可引起呼吸系统的毛病。 **toxic waste** from factories etc 有毒废物 | We need more installations for the disposal of toxic waste. 我们需要更多的设备来处理有毒废料。 **highly toxic** | highly toxic radioactive waste products 毒性很强的放射性废弃物 **toxic to** | Carbon dioxide is not highly toxic to animals or humans in small amounts. 少量的二氧化碳对动物和人体的危害并不大。

noxious [adjective] *formal* anoxious chemical or gas harms your health and is very unpleasant 【正式】〔化学品或气体〕有毒的；有害的 | Residents have to put up with noxious fumes from the nearby factory. 居民们不得不忍受着从附近工厂排出的有毒烟雾。 | Increasing tax on petrol would encourage people to drive smaller cars with fewer noxious emissions. 提高汽油税会促使人们驾驶有毒废气排放量较少的小型汽车。

V. not harming anything or anyone 不对任何事物或任何人造成损害的

harmless [adjective] | I don't know why you're so upset – it was only a harmless bit of fun. 我不知道为什么你如此生气—这只是个没有恶意的玩笑罢了。 | Radioactive waste needs to be stored for 25,000 years before it is harmless. 放射性废料需要存放25，000年以后才不会有害。 **harmless enough** used to say that someone or something that may seem harmful, is in fact not harmful 没有危险的 | He's a little crazy, I know, but he's harmless enough. 我知道他有点不正常，但是他没有恶意的。 **harmlessly** [adverb] | Fortunately the knife missed me and landed harmlessly on the floor. 幸好小刀没有扎在我身上，而是安全地落到了地板上。

innocuous [adjective] not harmful - use this especially when people have said or believe that something or someone is harmful 无害的〔尤用于人们曾说过或相信某物或某人有害时〕 | The producer dismissed the comment as quite innocuous. 生产商认为这种说法根本无关紧要而不予考虑。 | The murder suspect was an innocuous-looking man with wire-framed glasses. 该凶杀案的嫌疑犯戴着一副金丝边眼镜，是一个看上去根本不像是会杀人的男子。 **seemingly/apparently innocuous** seeming harmless, but actually intended to be harmful 表面上无恶意的 | Someone stood up and asked the professor an apparently innocuous question about his laboratory work. 有个人站起来，向教授提了一个看似没有恶意的问题，是关于他的实验方面的。

do no harm/not do any harm [verb phrase] if an action, activity, experience etcdoes no harm, it does not harm someone or something and may even help 没有害处〔甚至有帮助〕 | Learning how to live on your own for a while will do you no harm at all. 学习过一段时间的独立生活对你没有任何坏处。 **it would do no harm to do something** | I expect they've sold all the tickets, but it won't do any harm to ask. 我猜想他们已经卖光了票，但问问也无妨。

friendly [adjective] **environment-friendly/ozone-friendly etc** used especially about products in shops, meaning that they do not harm the environment etc 对环

境/臭氧层等无害的 | Look for aerosols which say 'ozone-friendly' on the can. 要找罐子上写着"不破坏臭氧层"的喷雾剂。 | Tighter laws are needed to prevent manufacturers from falsely claiming their products are environment friendly. 需要有更严厉的法规来阻止生产商冒称自己的产品是环保的。

8.6 HATE

I. to feel strong dislike and anger towards someone or something 憎恨、讨厌某人或某物

hate [intransitive/transitive verb not in progressive] | 'Go away!' Jackie screamed. 'I hate you!' "滚!"杰姬尖声叫道,"我恨你!" | I hated my first husband. He used to hit me and the children. 我恨我第一个丈夫,他过去常打我和孩子。 | Turner was a rebel from the start. He hated authority and he hated the law. 特纳一开始就很叛逆,他仇视权威,仇视法律。 | He was an evil dictator who was universally hated. 他是个人人都仇恨的邪恶独裁者。 | It takes many years for kids who have suffered so much to learn to love and not to hate. 这些吃了这么多苦的孩子,需要好多年才能学会去爱别人,不再仇恨。

hate somebody's guts [verb phrase not in progressive] *informal* to hate someone very much 【非正式】对某人恨之入骨 | I wish she'd die tomorrow. I hate her guts. 我希望她明天就死。我对她恨之入骨。 | The sergeant knew the men all hated his guts for the way he treated them. 军士知道他这样对待他们,大家对他都恨之入骨。

can't stand [verb phrase] *especially spoken* to have a very strong feeling of dislike for a person or for their behaviour because they make you feel very angry or uncomfortable when you are with them 【尤口】不能忍受〔某人或其行为〕 | We used to be quite good friends but now I can't stand her. 我们曾经是好朋友,但现在我受不了她。 | I can't stand the way he's always telling people what they should do. 我受不了他老是对别人指手画脚的样子。 | If there's one thing I can't stand, it's hypocrisy. 如果有一件事我不能容忍的话,那就是虚伪。 **can't stand the sight of somebody** | Don't invite Alice. Mum can't stand the sight of her. 不要邀请艾丽斯。妈妈不愿看见她。

detest [transitive verb not in progressive] to have a strong feeling of hatred, especially for a particular kind of person, or a particular type of behaviour 憎恨,痛恨〔尤针对某种人或行为 | He was exactly the kind of arrogant, self-satisfied man I detest. 他正是我讨厌的那种又自傲又自满的人。 | I detest any form of cruelty toward animals. 我痛恨以任何形式虐待动物。 | According to Hollywood gossip, both the leading actors were detested by the rest of the cast. 好莱坞有传言说,两名主角都被剧组里的其他演员深恶痛绝。

loathe [transitive verb not in progressive] to have a very strong feeling of hatred for someone or for a type of behaviour, because you think that they are the very worst kind of person or behaviour that there is 厌恶;憎恨 | Mrs Morel loathed her husband when he was drunk and violent. 莫雷尔太太对丈夫喝醉酒脾气变得火爆的样子深恶痛绝。 | Kemp was loathed by all the other prisoners, who regarded him as a traitor. 其他犯人都讨厌肯普,认为他是叛徒。 | I really loathe it when people make promises and then don't keep them. 我很讨厌有些人许了诺却又不信守诺言。

despise [transitive verb not in progressive] to hate someone or something and think they have no importance or value 蔑视,藐视,看不起〔某人或某事〕 | We were brought up to despise the people from the poor side of town. They seemed so dirty and ignorant. 我们从小接受的教育是要鄙视镇上的穷人,他们看起来又脏又无知。 | Otis despised inherited wealth and social class. 奥蒂斯蔑视继承得来的财富和社会等级。 **despise somebody for (doing) something** | I felt that the other kids despised me for having the wrong accent and the wrong colour skin. 我感到其他孩子看不起我,因为我没有和他们一样的口音和肤色。

abhor [transitive verb not in progressive] *formal* to hate a particular kind of behaviour or attitude, especially because you think it is morally wrong 【正式】憎恶,痛恨〔尤对不道德的行为或态度〕 | The great majority of the Irish people have always abhorred violence. 大多数的爱尔兰人一向都痛恨暴力。 | The president abhorred all forms of racism. 总统痛恨任何形式的种族主义。

II. to hate something because it is unpleasant 讨厌不愉快的事情

hate [transitive verb not in progressive] | I hate it when you speak to me like that. 我不喜欢你那样和我说话。 | Tony hated science when he was at school because he wasn't any good at it. 托尼上学时讨厌自然科学,因为他学得很不好。 **hate doing something** | If you're playing against Gary, I warn you, he hates losing! 如果你要和加里比赛,那我提醒你,他这人输不起! | Don't go in now - she hates being interrupted. 现在别进去——她不喜欢人家打扰她。 **hate to do something** | Hurry up - I hate to

be late! 快点一我讨厌迟到!

can't stand/can't bear [verb phrase] *especially spoken* to dislike something so much that you want to avoid it, because it upsets you, annoys you, or makes you feel ill【尤口】不能容忍，忍受不了 | She stopped working in the factory because she couldn't stand the smell. 她不去那家工厂上班了，因为她受不了那里的气味。 | Turn the radio off. I can't bear that noise. 把收音机关掉，我受不了那噪音。 **can't stand/can't bear doing something** | He couldn't bear seeing her in so much pain. 他不忍心看到她这么痛苦。 **can't stand/bear somebody doing something** | I can't stand people smoking around me when I'm eating. 我吃饭的时候不喜欢别人在我附近抽烟。 **can't stand/can't bear to do something** | I can't bear to think about the day she actually leaves home. 我不愿意去想有一天她真的要离家而去。

detest [transitive verb not in progressive] to hate something very much, especially a particular activity, taste, or smell 厌恶，讨厌，憎恶〔尤指某种活动、味道或气味〕 | When he was at school he detested football. 他上学时讨厌足球。 | You don't understand. It's not just that I don't like cabbage – I absolutely detest it! 你不明白，我不只是不喜欢卷心菜—我绝对是讨厌它! **detest doing something** | I detested spending two hours every day travelling to work and back. 我讨厌每天上下班路上要花两个小时。

loathe [transitive verb not in progressive] to dislike something very much, especially because it makes you feel sick or nervous 厌恶；憎恨〔尤因为令人恶心或紧张〕 | She loathes spiders. 她厌恶蜘蛛。 | If there's one thing I really loathe, it's long car journeys. 要是说到我真正讨厌的事，那就是乘汽车长途旅行。 **loathe doing something** | Even after years of practice, he still loathed making public speeches. 即使在经过多年的实践之后，他还是讨厌发表公开演说。

III. a feeling of hating someone or something 讨厌某人或某事物的感觉

hatred [uncountable noun] an angry feeling of deep dislike for someone or something 仇恨；敌意；憎恶 | I could see the jealousy and hatred in Jeff's eyes. 我在杰夫的眼睛里看到了嫉妒和仇恨的目光。 **hatred of** | The long cold winter had only increased his hatred of the place. 漫长的寒冬只会加深他对这个地方的厌恶。 **have a hatred of something** | Tom had a hatred of any kind of authority. 汤姆仇视任何权威。 **hatred for/towards** use this about a feeling of hate for people, not things 对〔某人〕的仇恨 | In her autobiography, she describes her hatred for her stepfather. 她在自传中写到了她对继父的仇恨。 **deep hatred** | The experience left him with a deep hatred of politicians. 这段经历使他对政客恨之入骨。

hate [uncountable noun] the angry feeling that someone has when theyhate someone and want to harm them 憎恨，仇恨 | There was anger and hate in her voice, and I felt afraid. 她的声音里带着愤怒和仇恨，我感到害怕。 **be filled with hate** | His mind was filled with hate and the desire for revenge. 他的脑子里充满了仇恨和复仇的欲望。

loathing [uncountable noun] a very strong feeling of hatred for someone or something that you think is extremely unpleasant 厌恶；憎恶〔因某人或某事极为令人不快〕 **loathing for/of** | I felt nothing but loathing for him after the way he'd treated me. 他那样对我，我对他只有憎恨。 **fear and loathing** | Sandra didn't dare look at him, in case he saw the fear and loathing in her eyes. 桑德拉不敢看他，唯恐他看到她眼里的恐惧和憎恶。

animosity [uncountable noun] a feeling of hatred and anger that often makes people behave unpleasantly to each other 敌意；仇视 **animosity between** | The animosity between parents who are getting a divorce can often cause great suffering to their children. 闹离婚的父母之间的敌意往往会给孩子造成极大的痛苦。 **animosity towards** | David's brother told reporters that the family felt no animosity towards anyone over David's death. 戴维的兄弟告诉记者说，对于戴维的死，他们家不怨恨任何人。 **personal animosity** for personal, not political reasons 私人恩怨 | The two leaders have done very little to disguise their personal animosity. 两位领导人并不掩饰他们之间的私人恩怨。

abhorrence [uncountable noun] *formal* a deep feeling of hatred towards something that you think is morally wrong or unpleasant【正式】痛恨；憎恶 | The thought of marrying him filled her with abhorrence. 想到要嫁给他，她心里就充满厌恶。 **abhorrence of** | the abhorrence of terrorism by all decent people 所有正直善良的人对恐怖主义的憎恨

contempt [uncountable noun] a feeling of hate towards someone or something you think does not deserve any respect at all 鄙视，蔑视 **contempt for** | He never tried to hide his contempt for those who were not as intelligent as him. 他从不试图掩饰对于智力不如他的人的鄙视。 **feel/have/show contempt** | I feel nothing but contempt for people who are obsessed with fast cars and designer clothes. 我对一心只想着跑车和名牌服饰的人只有鄙视。 **with contempt** | The teachers were very

old-fashioned, treating any new ideas with contempt and scorn. 教师们都很保守古板，对任何新思想都嗤之以鼻。

IV. someone or something that you hate 你所讨厌的人或事物

hated [adjective only before noun] | He quickly became the country's most hated man./ 他很快就成了全国人民最痛恨的人。 **the hated something/somebody** | The students, backed by the workers, managed to bring down the hated military regime. 这些学生在工人的支持下推翻了为民所恨的军政府。

pet hate *British* /pet peeve *American* [countable noun] *informal* something that you do not like, because it always annoys you - use this about something that is not very important【非正式】讨厌的事 | TV Game shows have been my pet hate for some time now. 最近有好一段时间，我讨厌电视游戏节目。 | Mum's particular pet peeve is people leaving their dirty clothes lying on the floor. 妈妈最恨的就是有人把脏衣服扔在地上。

V. someone who hates you and wants to harm you 恨你并且想伤害你的人

enemy [countable noun] | The detective wanted to know whether the dead man had had any enemies. 侦探想知道死者是否有什么敌人。! **somebody's enemy** | the president's political enemies were quick to denounce him. 总统的政敌很快就谴责了他。

8.7 HAVE/NOT HAVE

I. to have something such as a television, car, house etc 有某物，如电视机、汽车、房子等

have alsohave got *especially British* [transitive verb not in progressive] | Most families in England have a car, and over 25% of them have two cars. 英格兰大多数家庭都拥有汽车，其中超过25%的家庭有两部车。 | 'Have you got a garden in your new place?' 'Yes, we have.' "你的新居有花园吗？""有的。" | They have a houseboat out on the lake. 他们在湖上有间船屋。 | 'Do you have a phone here?' 'Yes sir, we do.' "你们这儿有电话吗？""有的，先生。" | Have you got your own computer at home? 你家里有自己的电脑吗？

with [preposition] someonewith something has that thing 有 | There aren't many people with cars in this part of town – they're too poor. 镇上这地区有车子的人不多—他们太穷了。 | Taking the bus across the country appeals to people with more time than money. 乘公共汽车走遍全国对于钱少时间多的人来说很有吸引力。 | Anybody with shares in the company is urged to contact the receivers to register a claim. 凡持有该公司股份者必须与破产管理人联系作所有权登记。

own [transitive verb] if youown something, especially something valuable such as a car, a house, or a company, it belongs to you legally 拥有〔尤指有价值的东西，如汽车、房子、公司等〕 | Andy and his wife own a vacation home near the beach. 安迪和他妻子在海滩附近拥有一处度假的居所。 | The company was previously owned by the French government. 这家公司早前由法国政府拥有。 | American newspapers in different cities are often owned by the same company. 美国不同城市里的报纸经常为同一家公司所有。

possess [transitive verb not in progressive] *formal* to have or own something, especially something valuable or important 【正式】拥有〔尤指有价值或重要的东西〕 | The number of nations that possess nuclear weapons has risen. 拥有核武器的国家数量增多了。 | Hamly admitted illegally possessing a handgun. 哈姆利承认自己非法拥有手枪。 | The caller claimed to possess valuable information about the boy's whereabouts. 来电者称，他掌握了那名男孩下落的重要信息。

II. to have something with you 身上带有某物

have alsohave got *especially British* [transitive verb not in progressive] | Excuse me, do you have change for a dollar? 不好意思，你能把一美元换成零钱吗？ | Have you got a pen I could borrow? 你有笔我可以借用一下吗？ | Here, I have a map. 嗨，我这儿有一张地图。 | I think you've got my tickets. 我想我的票在你那儿。 | The dancers had elaborate costumes with long embroidered skirts. 舞蹈演员们穿着华丽的服装，包括长长的绣花裙子。

with [preposition] someonewith something has that thing now 有，带有 | There's a man at the door with a parcel for you. 门口有个人有包裹给你。 | A woman with a baby in a stroller was looking at clothes. 一名妇女把婴儿放在婴儿车上推着看衣服。 | Rob is the guy with the blue jacket. 罗布是那个穿蓝夹克的家伙。

have something on you [verb phrase not in progressive] to be carrying something in your pocket, bag etc 随身带着某物 | I don't have enough change on me for the parking meter. 我身上没有足够的零钱付停车费。 | Jim is the only guy I know who always has a handkerchief on him. 吉姆是我知道的唯一一个身上总是带着手帕的人。

have something with you [verb phrase not in progres-

sive] to have something in your pocket, bag, hand etc 身上有某物 | Her address is in my diary but I haven't got it with me. 她的地址在我记事本上，但是我没带记事本。 | She had her camera with her on the hike. 她去远足时带着照相机。 | You should have your identity card with you at all times. 你应该随身带着身份证。

have/keep something handy alsohave/keep something to hand [adverb] to have something near you, especially because you might need to use it 手头备着某物 **have something handy/have something to hand** | When you call, have your credit card handy. 你打电话的时候手边要备好信用卡。 | Before you begin make sure you have all the tools you need to hand. 开始之前一定要准备好所有要用的工具。 **keep something handy/keep something to hand** | Keep a fire extinguisher handy in the kitchen. 厨房里要备有一个灭火器。 | Keep important telephone numbers to hand by the telephone. 把重要的电话号码放在电话机旁边。

have something in your possession [verb phrase not in progressive] *formal* to have something in your hand, pocket, bag etc, especially something illegal 【正式】拥有〔持有〕某物〔尤指非法的东西 | The man who was arrested had an illegal firearm in his possession. 那名被捕的男子非法持有火器。 | The drugs he had in his possession had an estimated street value of $15,000. 他持有的毒品黑市价估计达15,000美元。

III. to have something that you do not want 拥有不想要的东西

be stuck with [verb phrase] | It's only a rented house, so we're stuck with the decor. 这只是租来的房子，所以这样的装修我们只能将就了。 | As a result of the financial collapse many people are stuck with worthless investments. 由于金融崩溃，许多人手上都只得拿着一些毫无价值的投资。

IV. to have a particular feature, quality, or ability 具有某种特征、品质或能力

have alsohave got *especially British* [transitive verb not in progressive] | Although she's eighty she has an excellent memory. 她虽然已经80岁了，可是记忆力非常好。 | Kids have wonderful imaginations, and it is natural for them to create imaginary friends. 儿童有着丰富的想象力，他们自然就会想象出一些朋友来。 | The hotel only had two double rooms and they were both occupied. 这家旅店只有两间双人房，而且都已有住客了。 | The jacket has two side pockets and two more pockets inside. 这件夹克两边都有口袋，里面还有两个口袋。 | Her brother's got long dark hair and blue eyes. 她哥哥有一头长黑发，长着一双蓝眼睛。

with [preposition] use this after a noun to describe the qualities or features that someone or something has 具有〔某种品质或特征，用于名词后〕 | We booked a room with a sea view. 我们订了一间海景房。 | The company needs more people with marketing experience. 公司需要更多有市场推广经验的人。 | Katrina's over there in front of that man with red hair. 卡特里娜在那儿，那个红头发男人的前面。

there is/there are use this to describe the things that a place has 〔某处〕有〔某物〕 | It's a big house - there are five bedrooms. 房子很大—有五间卧室。 | There are lots of old temples and gardens to visit in Kyoto. 京都有许多古寺和花园可以游览。 | There's an Olympic-sized swimming pool on campus. 校园里有一个具有奥运会规模的游泳池。

possess [transitive verb not in progressive] *formal* to have a particular ability, feature, or quality 【正式】有；具有〔某种能力、特征或品质〕 | He possessed an unusual ability to learn languages quickly. 他有一种特殊的能力，学语言很快。 | Like all towns and villages on Trinidad, it possessed a cricket ground. 和特立尼达的所有村镇一样，这儿也有一个板球场。 | The Western Highlands possess a beauty and a majesty found nowhere else in Britain. 西部高地的风光雄伟壮丽，这在英国其他地方是没有的。

of [preposition] *especially written* if someone or something is of a particular feature, quality, or ability, they have that feature etc, especially if it is something good 【尤书面】有…的〔尤指有好的特征、品质或能力等〕 | Father was a man of great integrity and honesty. 父亲是个非常正直诚实的人。 | an area of outstanding beauty 风景秀丽的地区 | She was an actress of great skill. 她是个演技精湛的演员。

enjoy [transitive verb not in progressive] *formal* to have special advantages, conditions, abilities etc that are better than the ones that other people or things have 【正式】享受，享有〔特别的优势、条件或能力等〕 | Some of the workers enjoy a relatively high degree of job security. 其中有些工人工作比较稳定。 | When first introduced on the market, these products enjoyed great success. 这些产品刚刚引入市场就大受欢迎。

be blessed with [verb phrase] to have something such as a useful ability, a good feature, or an important advantage - used formally or humorously 有幸拥有〔有用的

能力、好的特征、重要的优势等；尤作正式或幽默的用法〕 | Londoners are blessed with some of the very best Thai restaurants in the country. 伦敦人有福气，他们有英国最好的一些泰国餐馆。 | Justine was unfortunately not blessed with a sense of humour. 贾斯廷真是不幸，没有一丁点幽默感。 | Few gardens are blessed with an ideal site. 很少有花园位于理想的地段。

be endowed with [verb phrase] *formal* to have something good, especially a natural ability or social advantage 【正式】天生具有，享有〔尤指天生的能力或社会优势〕 | Hugh was young, handsome, and endowed with the privileges of class and education. 休年轻英俊，生来就有贵族和教育的特权。 | Jefferson wrote that all citizens were endowed with 'the rights to life, liberty, and the pursuit of happiness.' 杰斐逊写道，所有公民都被赋予"生命权、自由权和追求幸福的权利。"

boast [transitive verb not in progressive] if something such as a place, organization, or objectboasts a good feature, it has that feature - used especially in advertisements and literature 〔地方、组织或物体〕拥有〔好的特征；尤用于广告和文学作品〕 | The golf course is surrounded by hills and boasts some of the finest scenery in the country. 这个高尔夫球场群山环抱，拥有国内最美丽的景色。 | Each luxury home boasts an indoor pool and three-car garage. 每一所豪华居室都拥有一个室内游泳池和一间可停放三辆汽车的车库。

V. to not have something 没有某物

not have alsohaven't got *especially British* [verb phrase not in progressive or passive] | I don't have any brothers or sisters. 我没有兄弟姐妹。 | My parents haven't got a television. 我父母没有电视机。 | The store didn't have the right type of glue in stock. 这家商店没有合用的胶水。 | She hasn't got anything to wear for her interview. 她去面试没有衣服可穿。 | Haven't we got any more tomatoes? I need some for the salad. 我们没有番茄了吗？我做沙拉要用。 **not have something with you** not have brought something with you 没有带某物 | I'm sorry, I don't seem to have my credit card with me – can I pay by cheque? 不好意思，我好像没有带信用卡—我付支票行吗？

without [preposition] if you do somethingwithout something, you do not have or own that thing 没有〔指做某事的时候〕 | Billy came to class without his school books. 比利没有带课本就去上课了。 | You can't get a passport without a birth certificate. 没有出生证就领不到护照。 | There are so many people without jobs that companies receive hundreds of applications to each advertisement. 没有工作的人很多，公司一登招聘启事就会收到数百封求职信。 | The schools are having to provide programs without adequate funding. 有些学校没有足够的经费，却又不得不开办这些课程。

be missing [verb phrase] if somethingis missing, you do not have it because it has been lost, removed, or stolen 掉了，不见了；缺少 | Two of her front teeth were missing. 她的两颗门牙掉了。 | When I put my hand inside my pocket I discovered that my wallet was missing. 我把手伸进口袋，发现我的钱包不见了。 **have something missing** | The dog has part of his left ear missing. 那条狗左耳缺了一块。 **what's missing is/all that's missing is** | It's such a romantic setting – all that's missing is the candles. 多浪漫的情调啊一唯一欠缺的就是蜡烛。

VI. to not have any more of something 没有更多的某物

not have any more/not have any left [verb phrase not in progressive] | That was my last one – I don't have any more. 那是我最后一个了，没有了。 | I didn't have any time left to finish. 我没有时间去完成了。！ | The theatre didn't have any seats left when I went to get tickets. 我去买票的时候，剧院里已经没有位子了。 | He didn't have any more questions. 他没有问题了。

be out of/run out of [verb phrase/transitive phrasal verb] to not have something that you usually have or that you regularly use, because you have used or sold all of it 用完，耗尽；卖完 | Looks like we're out of milk again – can you go to the store for me? 看来我们又没有牛奶了一你帮我去商店跑一趟好吗? | The store was out of the paint I wanted. 这家商店卖完了我要的油漆。 | In the end she ran out of patience and started yelling. 最后，她失去耐心，开始大叫了起来。 | Better take plenty of water – we don't want to run out. 最好多带点水—不够用可不好了。

VII. to not have something you need 没有你所需要的某物

lack [transitive verb not in progressive] to not have something that you need, especially something that you need in order to do something 缺少，缺乏〔尤指需要的东西〕 | Tom lacks confidence and needs a lot of encouragement. 汤姆缺少自信，需要多加鼓励。 | They lived in appalling conditions, lacking even the most primitive sanitation. 他们的生活条件令人震惊，甚至连最基本的卫生设施都没有。 **lack** [singular noun] **lack of** | She showed

a complete lack of interest in her own baby. 她对自己的宝宝毫无兴趣。

be without [verb phrase] if someoneis without food, water, clothes, or other important things that they need, they do not have them 没有〔食物、水、衣服等重要的东西〕 | Over a million people in the Sudan have been without supplies of food and water for several months. 那儿有一百多万人已经有好几个月没有食物和水供应了。 | Some towns are still without electricity after last week's storms. 上个星期的暴风雨之后，有些镇上到现在还是没有电。

go without [intransitive/transitive verb not in passive] to not have something that you usually have, for example food or sleep 没有〔食物或睡眠等通常都有的东西〕 | Lucas's soldiers had to go without food or water for several days. 卢卡斯手下的士兵好几天没有食物和水。 | New parents go without much sleep for at least the first few months. 初为父母的人最起码在头几个月里睡不了多少觉。 | There wasn't enough water to go around, and some people went without. 水不够大家分了，有些人就没有了。

do without/manage without [] to live your life or do something you want to do without having something you need or without someone's help 在没有…的情况下应付过去 | For three years I managed without pain-killing drugs. 我有三年时间没有吃止痛药。 | From May to November it is very hot, but the schools do without air-conditioning. 从5月份到11月份天气非常炎热，但学校里却没有空调设备。 | Many of the young people here had never before had to do without. 这里的许多年轻人以前从来都不曾缺少过什么。

through lack of something/for lack of something/for want of something [preposition] if something happensthrough lack of a particular thing, it happens because there is not enough of that thing available or because there is none at all 因为缺少某物 | Crops and animals died through lack of rain. 因为缺少雨水，庄稼和牲口都死了。 | The case was abandoned for lack of evidence. 因为缺乏证据，此案撤诉了。 | We haven't yet quite succeeded, but not for want of trying. 我们还没有完全成功，但并不是我们没去努力。

VIII. to not allow yourself to have something you need 不允许自己拥有需要的东西

do without/go without [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb not in passive] to choose or decide not to have something, especially because there is not enough of it, because you need to save money, or for religious reasons 不要，放弃〔尤因为东西不够，想省钱或出于宗教上的原因〕 | His parents often did without lunch or supper so that he could have more. 他的父母经常不吃午饭或晚饭，好让他可以多吃一点。 | During the month of Ramadan, Muslims go without food and drink between the hours of sunrise and sunset. 斋月里，穆斯林从日出到日落的时间里不吃也不喝。 | Meat was expensive and a lot of people went without. 肉很贵，许多人就不吃了。 | Cuts have to be made, and city residents need to think about what services they can do without. 开支必须削减下来，市民们需要想想，哪些服务是可以省去不要的。

deny yourself [verb phrase] to not do or have things you enjoy because you think this will be good for you 戒绝，不让自己拥有 | Girls who constantly deny themselves food in order to get thin rarely do well at school. 经常为减肥不吃东西的女孩子，很少有学习成绩好的。 | I worked hard, lived frugally, and denied myself material goods in order to achieve financial security. 我工作勤奋，生活节俭，不让自己享受任何物质上的东西，为的就是要有经济上的保障。

abstain [intransitive verb] to not do something that you usually do or that you want to do, especially for health or moral reasons 戒除〔尤出于健康或道德原因〕 | The sex education program encourages teens to abstain. 这个性教育节目劝勉青少年不要有性行为。 **abstain from** | Catholics are supposed to abstain from meat on Good Friday. 天主教徒在受难日当天要禁肉。 **abstain from doing something** | Trial volunteers are told to abstain from watching TV for a month. 参加试验的志愿者被告知要禁看一个月的电视。 **abstinence** [uncountable noun] | a season of fasting and abstinence 禁食禁欲的季节

forgo alsoforego [transitive verb] *formal* to not have or do something good or something you enjoy, especially for moral reasons, because of your principles etc 【正式】弃绝，放弃〔好的东西或开心的东西，尤出于道德上的原因，或因为这是你的原则〕 | Senior board members have offered to forgo their annual bonuses this year. 高层的董事会成员已经主动提出放弃今年的年度奖金。 | Novices were expected to forgo all earthly pleasures and concentrate on the hereafter. 见习修士必须放弃所有尘世间的乐趣，潜心于来世的问题。

IX. to not have a particular substance, quality, feature etc 没有某一物质、品质、特征等

not have alsohaven't got *especially British* [verb phrase not in progressive or passive] | He doesn't have much of a sense of humor. 他没有多少幽默感。 | Her little girl

doesn't seem to have any fear at all. 她的小女儿好像什么都不怕。 | It doesn't really have any practical use. 这其实没有什么实际的效用。 | She said she hasn't got as much pain in her leg as she used to. 她说她的腿没有以前痛了。

lack [transitive verb] if someone or somethinglacks a particular substance, quality, feature, or ability, they have never had it 缺乏，缺少 | He lacked the energy to argue with him. 他没有精力和他争论。 | Many people lack adequate pension arrangements. 许多人都没有足够的养老金安排。 | Glenn has the discipline that Forman lacks. 格伦有自我管制的能力，这是福曼所没有的。

without [preposition] not having or containing a particular substance, feature etc 没有，不具备 | 'With or without sugar?' 'Without, please!' "放不放糖？""不放，谢谢！" | 'Gourmet Food without Salt' is aimed at people with high-blood pressure. "无盐美食"是给血压高的人食用的。 | He was without any sense whatsoever. 他根本没有头脑。

there isn't/there aren't use this to describe the things that a place or thing does not have 〔某处〕没有 | There aren't enough ladies' rooms at the stadium. 体育场里没有足够的女洗手间。 | There wasn't a decent restaurant for miles. 几英里之内没有一家像样的餐馆。

be free from [verb phrase] if a product, food, or drinkis free from a substance, especially one that is harmful, it does not contain that substance 〔产品、食物、饮料〕不含〔尤指有害的物质〕 | The new shampoo uses only natural products and is completely free from artificial colouring and preservatives. 这种新的洗发水只用天然原料，不含任何人工色素和防腐剂。 | Organic produce is free from harmful chemicals. 有机农产品不含有害化学物质。

-free [adjective] **sugar-free/fat-free/lead-free etc** not containing sugar, fat, lead etc - use this especially about things that have been deliberately made this way 不含糖/脂肪/铅等的〔尤指有意做成这种样子的〕 | a sugar-free soft drink 无糖软饮料 | It looks like wine and tastes like wine, but it's almost alcohol-free. 这看上去像葡萄酒，喝起来也像葡萄酒，但却几乎不含酒精。

X. to no longer have something important 不再有重要的某物

lose [transitive verb] to no longer have something important or valuable, such as your job or your home, because it has been destroyed or taken away from you 失去，失掉，丢失〔如工作或家园〕 | I'll lose my job if the factory closes. 如果工厂关门，我就要失业。 | We lost our home and all our belongings in the fire. 我们在大火中失去了家园，失去了所有的东西。 **lose your sight/hearing etc** lose the ability to see/hear etc 失去视力/听力等 | Professor Wilkes lost his sight in an accident three years ago. 威尔克斯教授在三年前的一场事故中丧失了视力。

cost [transitive verb not in passive] if a mistake, accident etccosts you something important such as your job or your health, you lose that important thing because of it 使付出〔代价〕，使丧失〔如工作、健康等〕 **cost somebody something** | Another mistake like that could cost you your job. 那样的错误再犯一次，你就会丢掉工作。 | All this delay has cost the company an important contract. 这种延误已经使公司丢掉了一份重要的合同。 **cost somebody his/her life** | Larry's years of hard drinking and living almost cost him his life. 拉里长期酗酒和艰苦的生活差一点要了他的命。

at the cost of [preposition] if you achieve somethingat the cost of something else, you lose something of great importance or value as a result of what you achieve 以…为代价 | An increase in profits was achieved, but only at the cost of hundreds of jobs. 利润增加是实现了，但代价却是有数百人丢了工作。

be a high price to pay [verb phrase] if something isa high price to pay, losing or damaging it is so bad that the advantage you gain as a result is not worth it 代价很高 **be a high price to pay for** | The pollution of our rivers is a high price to pay for agricultural development 我们的河流遭到污染，是发展农业所付出的一个巨大代价。 | Most people know now that getting sunburnt is a high price to pay for a quick tan. 大多数人现在知道，晒伤是短时间里晒黑皮肤所要付出的高昂代价。 **be too high a price to pay (for)** | The new road has made life easier for commuters, but some say it is too high a price to pay. 这条新修的道路给通勤者的生活带来了方便，但是有些人说代价太大了。

8.8 HEALTHY/UNHEALTHY

I. someone who is healthy 身体健康的人

healthy [adjective] someone who ishealthy has nothing physically wrong with them 身体健康的 | I've been much healthier since I stopped smoking. 我戒烟之后身体健康多了。 | She's just had a lovely healthy baby girl. 她刚刚生了一个可爱健康的女婴。

well [adjective not usually before noun] healthy - use this to say that someone feels or looks healthy, or that they are healthy again after an illness 健康的，身体好的

| ‘How are you?’ ‘I’m very well, thank you.’ “你身体怎么样？”“很好，谢谢。” | Clare’s been much better since the operation. 克莱尔手术之后身体好多了。 **look well** | You’re looking well - have you been on holiday? 你气色很好——是不是休过假了？ **fit and well** | You need to eat regular nourishing meals if you want to keep yourself fit and well. 如果要保持身体健康，需要定时进餐，吃有营养的东西。

fine [adjective not before noun] *spoken* say this when someone has asked you how you or someone else feels, and you are replying that you or the other person feels well【口】身体好的，健康的 | ‘How are you?’ ‘Fine, thanks.’ “你好吗？”“很好，谢谢。” | ‘How’s your wife now?’ ‘Oh, she’s fine, thank you.’ “你妻子现在怎么样？”“噢，她很好，谢谢。

in good/perfect/excellent health [adjective phrase] *formal* very healthy【正式】身体状况很好/非常好 | The hostages arrived back in Britain yesterday, tired but otherwise in good health. 昨天人质回到英国，虽然疲倦，身体状况倒是不错。 | My grandmother remained in excellent health until she was in her nineties. 我祖母直到九十多岁还依然有很好的身体。

II. someone who is usually healthy 一向健康的人

healthy [adjective] | He’s nearly 60 now but he’s strong and healthy and full of energy. 现在他已年近60，但身体健壮，精力充沛。 | Her death came as a terrible shock. She had always been so healthy. 她的死太令人震惊了。她一向都是那么健康。 **stay/keep healthy** | Eating plenty of fresh fruit and vegetables will help you to stay healthy. 多吃新鲜水果和蔬菜可以帮助你保持身体健康。

strong [adjective] someone who isstrong has a healthy body that can do a lot of physical exercise, and becomes well quickly after any illnesses 健康的，强健的 | My father’s over eighty now, and not very strong. 我父亲现在八十多岁了，身体不是很健壮。 | Only people who are physically strong and fit should consider coming on this expedition. 只有身体强健的人才可考虑参加这次探险活动。

have a strong/good etc constitution [verb phrase not in progressive] to not become ill easily and easily get well again after an illness or injury 体质强健/好等 | Your husband has an excellent constitution and is likely to recover in no time. 你丈夫体质很好，很快就会康复的。 | Her injuries were horrifying. Only her determination and robust constitution pulled her through. 她的伤势很严重，只是凭着坚强的意志和强壮的体格才挺过来的。

robust [adjective] *written* someone who isrobust is very healthy, strong, and active, and almost never ill【书面】强健的，强壮的 | He was a robust little boy, with curly dark hair. 他是个健壮的小男孩，有着一头黑色的发。 | Paul travelled north to visit his parents, who he found less robust than before. 保罗北上探望父母，他发现他们不如以前健壮了。

III. someone who looks healthy 看上去健康的人

healthy-looking [adjective] looking very healthy 看上去很健康的 | Two healthy-looking suntanned kids were playing in the driveway. 两个看上去很健康、皮肤晒得黑黑的孩子正在车道上玩耍。 | Even the most healthy-looking person could be carrying HIV. 即使是看上去最健康的人也可能会携带艾滋病病毒。

be a picture of health [verb phrase] use this to say that someone looks extremely healthy 看上去非常健康 | The baby lay in her father’s arms, a picture of health and contentment. 那婴儿躺在她父亲的怀里，看上去很健康，很满足。 **look the picture of health** | In spite of all her complaints, Jilly looked the picture of health. 吉莉尽管有很多小毛病，但看上去很健康。

IV. how healthy or unhealthy you are 健康状况

health [uncountable noun] | Linda’s one of those people who always seem to be worrying about their health. 琳达是那种老是担心自己身体不好的人。 **health problems** | Pollution in the atmosphere causes serious health problems for many people. 大气污染给许多人带来严重的健康问题。 **mental/physical health** | Too much stress is likely to affect both your mental and physical health. 压力太大可能会影响你的身心健康。 **be in good/poor health** be healthy or unhealthy 身体好/不好 | There’s no reason why you shouldn’t continue working until you’re 70 or over, if you’re in good health. 如果身体条件好，你没有理由不工作到70岁或70岁以上。

V. the state of being healthy 健康的状态

health [uncountable noun] | For most animals, a shiny coat is a sign of health. 对于大多数动物，一身光亮的皮毛是健康的象征。 | Your health is more important than any amount of money. 健康比多少钱都来得重要。

wellbeing [uncountable noun] the condition of being healthy, happy, and having no problems 幸福；安康，健康 **the wellbeing of somebody/somebody’s wellbeing** | A warm home is essential to the wellbeing of el-

derly people. 一个温暖的家对于老人的安康来说是至关重要的。 **physical/mental/emotional etc wellbeing** | Samuel Roberts was a large man in his fifties who exuded physical wellbeing and self confidence. 塞缪尔·罗伯茨是一个50岁左右的大块头男人，身体健康，充满自信。 **a feeling/sense of wellbeing** | It's a relaxing treatment that should leave you calm with a sense of wellbeing. 这是一种能让人感到放松的疗法，应该可以使你平静，有一种健康的感觉。

wellness [uncountable noun] *American* when someone is usually healthy and does things to take care of their health, such as exercising and eating good foods 【美】健康 | In Denmark, regular health visiting promotes wellness by developing healthier children. 在丹麦，定期的健康随访使儿童更加健康地成长，从而提高了国民的身体素质。 | The institute trains people to manage wellness programs for industries, schools, communities and hospitals. 这个学院为人们提供培训，给企业、学校、社区和医院管理健康计划。

VI. something that makes or keeps you healthy 使你健康或使你保持健康的事物

healthy [adjective] | Taking plenty of exercise can be both healthy and enjoyable. 多运动既有利于身体健康，又有乐趣。 | I'm trying to eat a healthier diet now, with less fat and sugar. 我现在尽量保持健康的饮食，少吃脂肪和糖。 | a healthy outdoor life 健康的户外生活

be good for you/be good for your health [verb phrase] if somethingis good for you oris good for your health, it makes you more healthy or stops you getting ill 对你身体有好处 | Citrus fruits such as oranges and lemons are very good for you. 橙子、柠檬等柑橘类水果对身体非常好。 | I can't see how gazing at a crystal is in any way good for your health. 我看不出盯着看一块水晶对身体会有什么好处。 | I love junkfood but I know it's not good for me. 我喜欢吃垃圾食品，但我知道这对我身体是不好的。

do somebody good [verb phrase] if somethingdoes you good, it makes you feel better physically or emotionally, especially when you have not been feeling well 对某人〔身体或感情上〕有好处 | I thought that a vacation would do me good. 我想休假对我会有好处。 | Let's ask Jean to come tonight.. It might do her good to meet some new people. 今天晚上我们叫琼来吧，让她认识一些新朋友对她有好处。 **do somebody the world of good** make you feel a lot better 对某人有很大的好处 | What you need is a good night out - it'd do you the world of good! 你需要的是出去好好玩一个晚上一肯定对你大有好处！

wholesome [adjective] food that iswholesome helps you stay healthy because it has nothing unhealthy added to it and is usually prepared very simply 〔食物〕有益于健康的，增进健康的 | 'Rosie's Pantry' is a small restaurant that serves good wholesome food. "罗茜小厨"是一家小饭馆，供应美味健康的食品。 | Quality controllers ensure that all our products are safe, wholesome, and of good quality. 质量检验员确保我们所有产品都安全健康、品质良好。

nutritious [adjective] food that isnutritious is full of natural substances that your body needs to stay healthy or to grow properly 〔食物〕营养丰富的 | Brown bread is more nutritious than white. 黑面包比白面包更有营养。 | I eat a lot of beans, lentils and vegetables, which are nutritious but cheap. 我吃许多豆子、小扁豆和蔬菜，这些东西营养丰富且价格便宜。 | Milk is a very nutritious food, containing protein, vitamins and minerals. 牛奶是很有营养的食品，含有蛋白质、维生素和矿物质。

nourishing [adjective] food that isnourishing helps your body to grow or to stay healthy and also gives you energy 〔食物〕有营养的，滋养的 | A simple chicken soup is both nourishing and delicious. 简简单单的鸡汤既有营养又美味可口。 | Preparing good nourishing family meals was a challenge with eight mouths to feed. 要做出有营养又可口的饭菜给一个八口之家吃很不容易。 | The Centre is open throughout the year, to ensure that homeless people can get at least one hot, nourishing meal a day. 该中心终年开放，确保无家可归的人每天至少能吃上一顿有营养的热饭。

healthful [adjective] *American* food or activities that arehealthful help keep your body healthy 【美】〔指食物或活动〕有益健康的 | The American breakfast is getting more healthful, with whole-grain breads and high-fiber cereals. 美国人的早餐越来越健康，有全麦面包和高纤维的谷物食品。 | Our research group found that consumers want healthful food based on vegetables not meat products. 我们的研究小组发现，消费者希望吃到蔬菜类的健康食品，而不是肉类产品。

beneficial [adjective] *formal* something that isbeneficial makes you more healthy or helps you to stay healthy 【正式】有利健康的，促进健康的 | The occasional glass of wine is both enjoyable and beneficial. 偶尔喝一杯葡萄酒既令人愉快，又能增进健康。 **beneficial to** | This treatment can be very beneficial, especially to young children. 这种疗法对健康非常有利，尤其是幼儿。

VII. someone who is not healthy 不健康的人

unhealthy [adjective] not usually healthy, so that you easily become ill 不健康的，体弱多病的 | James was a thin, pale, unhealthy child. 詹姆斯是个瘦弱、苍白、不健康的孩子。 | People who are very overweight tend to be more unhealthy than others. 很肥胖的人一般都不如其他人健康。 | At the age of 30 I was fat, unhealthy, and smoked two packs of cigarettes a day. 我30岁的时候长得很胖，身体也不健康，每天都抽两包香烟。

VIII. something that is bad for your health 对你身体不好的东西

be bad for you/be bad for your health [verb phrase] to make you less healthy or make you ill 对你身体不好 | Children always seem to love food that's bad for them - ice-cream, sugar, burgers. 小孩子好像都喜欢对身体有害的食物—冰淇淋、糖、汉堡包。 | Everyone knows that smoking is bad for your health. 人人都知道吸烟有害健康。

unhealthy [adjective] likely to make you ill or less healthy 有害健康的 | He has such an unhealthy lifestyle – smoking, drinking, eating too much. 他的生活方式很不健康—抽烟、喝酒、吃得太多。 | An unhealthy diet is one that is too high in fat and sugar and too low in fibre. 不健康的饮食就是糖和脂肪含量太高，纤维含量太低。 | My mother thought it was unhealthy to sleep with the windows shut at night. 我母亲认为晚上关着窗睡觉有害健康。

harmful [adjective] likely to have a bad effect on your health 对身体有害的 | The new air pollution controls are designed to limit harmful emissions from industry and motor vehicles. 新的空气污染控制措施是为了限制工业和机动车辆的有害气体排放而设计的。 | You should always use sunscreen to protect your skin from the harmful effects of the sun. 一定要使用防晒霜来保护皮肤不受太阳的伤害。 **harmful to** | As yet there is no proof that genetically modified foods are harmful to humans. 到目前为止还没有证据表明转基因食物对人类有害。

damaging [adjective] very harmful to your health, and usually having a permanent effect 有破坏性的 | Avoid too much exposure to damaging ultraviolet light. 避免受到有害紫外线的过度照射。 **damaging to** | X-rays can be extremely damaging to living cells. X射线可对活细胞产生很大的破坏性。

8.9 HEAR

I. to hear something or someone 听见某物或某人的声音

hear [intransitive/transitive verb not in progressive] | Did you hear that noise? 你听到那声音了吗？ | Suddenly we heard a knock at the door. 突然，我们听到有敲门声。 | Say that again – I didn't hear you. 再说一遍—我没有听见你的话。 | She called after him but he kept on walking and pretended not to hear. 她在后面叫他，可他继续走着，假装没有听到。 **hear somebody/something doing something** | Neighbours heard the child screaming and called the police. 邻居们听见孩子的哭叫声，于是叫来了警察。 | I could have sworn I heard the phone ringing. 我可以发誓我听到电话铃响的。 **hear somebody/something do something** | I heard the front door close, and knew that Bob had left for work. 我听到前门关上，就知道鲍勃去上班了。 | Did you hear them announce the result? 你听到他们宣布结果了吗？

overhear [transitive verb not in progressive] to accidentally hear what someone is saying, when they do not realize that you can hear them 无意中听见，偶然听到 | Claire, who was outside the door, overheard their conversation. 克莱尔在门外，无意中听到了他们的谈话。 **overhear somebody saying/talking etc** | We overheard Jenny and her friends talking about their boyfriends last night. 昨晚我们无意中听到珍妮和她朋友在谈论她们的男朋友。 **I couldn't help overhearing** say this when you have accidentally overheard someone saying something 我无意中听到 | I couldn't help overhearing you and Jim last night - is something wrong? 昨晚我无意中听到了你和吉姆的谈话——出什么事了吗？

II. the ability to hear 听力

hearing [uncountable noun] **somebody's hearing** | My hearing's not very good - can you speak a little louder please? 我的听力不是很好—请你说大声一点好吗? **sense of hearing** | Bats have a very powerful sense of hearing. 蝙蝠的听觉很灵敏。 **lose your hearing** become unable to hear 失去听力 | Paula lost her hearing after a tragic car accident. 葆拉在一场不幸的车祸中丧失了听力。 **loss of hearing** | Years of playing in a rock band had resulted in a loss of hearing. 长期在摇滚乐队里演奏导致听力丧失。

III. when you can hear something or someone 能听见某物或某人的声音

can hear [verb phrase] | You don't have to shout, I can hear you! 你用不着大喊大叫，我能听见！ | The explosion could be heard over 10 miles away. 十多英里之外都能听到爆炸声。 | Can you hear all right or do you want me to turn the television up? 你听得清楚吗，要不要我把电视机的声音调大些？ **can hear somebody/something doing something** | We knew he was asleep because we could hear him snoring. 我们知道他睡着了，因为我们听到他在打鼾。 **can hear what somebody says** | Could you hear what she was saying? 你能听到她在说什么吗？

can make out [verb phrase] if youcan make out what someone is saying, you can hear them but it is difficult 勉强听到 | She was crying and the only thing I could make out was Lou's name. 她在哭，我只隐约听到卢的名字。 | Sarah spoke so softly that Kathryn could hardly make out her words. 萨拉说得很轻，凯瑟琳几乎听不清她的话。 | Now and then I could just make out George's voice above the music. 我只是偶尔能从音乐声中隐约听到乔治的声音。 | I could make out the sound of thunder in the distance. 我隐约听到了远处的雷声。

audible [adjective] loud enough to be heard 听得见的 | The signal is clearly audible up to 200 miles away. 这个信号在200英里的范围内都能清楚听见。 | When the engine finally started she gave an audible sigh of relief. 引擎终于发动了，她出声地舒了一口气。 **barely audible** almost not audible 难以听到的 | His voice was barely audible above the noise of the generator. 发电机的声音太响，几乎听不见他说话的声音。

within earshot [adverb] if you arewithin earshot, you are near enough to someone to be able to hear what they are saying 在听力范围内 | You can play anywhere on the beach as long as you stay within earshot. 你可以在海滩上任何地方玩，只要在听得到我们的范围内就可以了。 **within earshot of** | Two of the shop assistants were complaining loudly within earshot of the customers. 其中两名店员就在顾客能听到的地方大声地抱怨着。

carry [intransitive verb] if a soundcarries, it can be heard a long distance away from where the sound was made 〔声音〕传送，传播 | Deeper sounds carry further than high-pitched ones. 低沉的声音比调子高的声音传得更远。 **carry across/down/through etc something** | Their voices carried across the lake to where we were sitting. 他们的声音传到了湖这边我们坐着的地方。

IV. when you cannot hear someone or something 听不见某人或某物的声音

can't hear [verb phrase] | Speak up a bit. I can't hear you. 大声点儿，我听不见你。 | Could you turn the radio up - I can't hear the news. 请把收音机调响一点—我听不到新闻。! | Let's move nearer to the front. I can't hear very well here. 我们到前面一点吧，这里我听得不是很清楚。 | The music was so loud that I couldn't hear what she was saying. 音乐很响，我听不见她在说什么。

didn't hear use this when you did not hear something at all, especially when you did not realize there was anything to hear 〔完全〕没有听见〔尤指不知道有事情可听〕 | I was outside in the yard, so I didn't hear the phone. 我在外面院子里，所以没有听到电话铃响。 | She was staring out of the window and didn't hear the teacher. 她眼睛看着窗外，没有听见老师说话。 **didn't hear somebody do something** | What time did you get back last night? I didn't hear you come in. 你昨天晚上什么时候回来的？我没听见你进来。 **didn't hear somebody/something doing something** | She didn't hear the car pulling up outside the house. 她没有听见汽车停在屋子外面。

didn't catch [verb phrase] *spoken* say this when you did not hear what someone said, because they were speaking too quietly or because you were not listening carefully 【口】没听见〔因对方声音太轻或你没有仔细听〕 | 'What did he just say?' 'I didn't quite catch it.' "他刚才说什么？""我听得不是很清楚。" | I'm sorry, I didn't catch your name. 不好意思，我没有听清你的名字。 | He turned away from me so I didn't catch what he said. 他转过身去了，所以我没有听清楚他说什么。

can't make something out [verb phrase] *spoken* to not be able to hear what someone is saying because it is very quiet or unclear 【口】听不出，听不清〔说话〕 | Mat whispered something but I couldn't make out the words. 马特在低声说着什么，但我听不清他的话。 | She knew they were arguing though she couldn't make out exactly what they were saying, 她知道他们在争吵，但听不清楚他们具体在说什么。

inaudible [adjective] not loud enough to be heard 听不见的 | Nick's voice was inaudible through the glass barrier. 由于隔着玻璃屏障，听不见尼克的声音。 | Three girls were singing something but their words were almost inaudible. 三个女孩子在唱着什么，但歌词几乎听不见。

out of earshot [adverb] if you areout of earshot you are not near enough to someone or something to be able to hear them 在听力范围外 | As soon as the guards were out of earshot, Grimes explained his plans. 卫兵一走到听不见的地方，格兰姆斯马上说明了他的计划。 **out of earshot of** | The social worker wanted to talk to the children out of

earshot of their parents. 社会工作者想在家长听不到的地方和这些孩子谈谈。

V. make something impossible to hear 使某种声音听不见

drown out [transitive phrasal verb] if somethingdrowns something or someoneout, it is so loud or noisy that you cannot hear them properly 淹没；压过〔某物或某人的声音〕 | His voice was drowned out by the traffic. 他的说话声被来往的车辆声淹没了。 **drown out something** | The applause from the audience almost drowned out the music. 观众的掌声几乎盖过了音乐。 **drown something out** | Some of the crowd were now hissing and stamping their feet in an attempt to drown him out. 人群中有些人又是发嘘声又是跺脚，试图盖过他的声音。

VI. someone who cannot hear 听不见的人

deaf [adjective] | Her second child, Oscar, was born deaf. 她的第二个儿子奥斯卡，生下来就耳聋。 | There is no reason why deaf people wouldn't lead perfectly normal lives. 耳聋的人没有理由不过完全正常的生活。 **go deaf** become deaf 变聋 | You'll need to speak quite loudly because my father's going deaf. 你要说得很大声，因为我父亲耳朵不灵了。 **the deaf** deaf people 耳聋的人 | More programmes these days have subtitles for the deaf. 现在有更多的节目提供字幕给耳聋的人看。 **stone deaf/deaf as a post** *especially British*completely deaf【尤英】完全耳聋的 | Mr Farrer, a white-haired man in his fifties, had been stone deaf since he was a child. 法勒先生满头白发，50开外，从小就完全失聪。 **deafness** [uncountable noun] | Deafness should not be an obstacle to finding work. 耳聋不应成为求职的障碍。

be hard of hearing [verb phrase] to be unable to hear well 有听力困难，听觉不灵 | My grandfather's a little hard of hearing, so he has the TV on very loud. 我祖父有点耳背，所以他把电视开得很响。 **the hard of hearing** people who are hard of hearing 有听力障碍的人 | The library provides films with subtitles for the hard of hearing. 图书馆为有听力障碍的人提供有字幕的电影。

hearing impaired [adjective only before noun] not able to hear - use this especially about things that are provided especially for people who cannot hear.Hearing impaired is a more polite word than deaf 有听力障碍的〔尤用于指给这些人用的东西；比deaf有礼貌〕 | Each lecture will be translated by the signer for the benefit of hearing impaired students. 每堂课都将由会手语的人翻译，以方便有听力障碍的学生。 | special classes for hearing impaired children 为有听力障碍的儿童而设的特殊课程

8.10 HEAVY

I. weighing a lot 很重的

heavy [adjective] | That table's too heavy for you to lift on your own. 那张桌子太重，你一个人搬不起来。 | Boys are usually slightly heavier than girls at birth. 男孩儿出生时一般比女孩儿稍重。 | Heat the oil in a large, heavy saucepan. 把油放在一个很重的大平底锅里加热。

weigh a ton [verb phrase] *spoken* to be very heavy or to be a lot heavier than you expected【口】非常重 | What on earth have you got in this suitcase? It weighs a ton! 你这行李箱里到底放了什么呀？重得要命呀！ | That piano weighs a ton. You'll need four men to lift it. 那架钢琴重得要命，要四个男人才抬得起来。

weight [uncountable noun] use this to say that something is very heavy 重 | Victory was easy for a man of his weight and strength. 对于他这样体重和力气的人来说，要赢很容易。 **the weight of something** | Several branches had been torn from the trees by the weight of the snow. 一些树枝被积雪压得从树上断了下来。 | Jim was staggering along under the weight of a huge box of encyclopaedias. 吉姆背着一大箱很重的百科全书，蹒跚而行。

II. how heavy someone or something is 某人或某物有多重

weigh [verb] to be a particular weight 重…；重量为 | What do you weigh – a hundred kilos or so? 你体重多少—大约100公斤吧? **weigh 50 kilos/15 tons etc** | She weighs about 58 kg. 她的体重约58公斤。 | Each whale was about 40 feet long and weighed 45 tonnes. 每头鲸都长约40英尺，重45吨。 **how much somebody/something weighs** | How much does this parcel weigh? 这个包裹有多重? | She didn't tell me how much the baby weighed. 她没有告诉我宝宝有多重。

be 5 kilos/10 pounds etc [verb phrase] to weigh five kilos, ten pounds etc 有5公斤/10磅等 | Fortunately my suitcase was less than 25 kilos. 幸好我的行李箱不到25公斤。 | I've put on weight recently, so I'm probably about 120 kilos. 我最近长胖了，所以现在可能有120公斤左右。

how heavy use this to ask or say how much something weighs, especially something that is very heavy 多重〔尤指很重的东西〕 | Well, how heavy is your boat? would it

go on top of the car? 嗯，你的船有多重？车顶上能放吗？ | You'd be surprised how heavy these boxes are. 你会很吃惊这些箱子有多重。

weight [singular noun] the amount that something or someone weighs 重量；体重 | If you can guess the weight of the cake, you win a prize. 如果你能猜出这个蛋糕的重量，就可以赢取一份奖品。 | The cost of transportation depends on the weight of the load. 运输费取决于货物的重量。 | Premature babies have a low birth weight. 早产儿出生时体重轻。 | Vehicles over a certain weight are not allowed to use the bridge. 超过一定重量的车辆禁止在这座桥上行驶。

8.11 HELLO

I. ways to say hello 向某人打招呼的说法

hello | Hello, Sally. How are you doing today? 哈罗，萨莉，你今天怎么样？ | Hello. Could I speak to someone in customer service? 喂，请找客户服务部的人。 | 'Hello, Mr Decker.' 'Hello, John. I didn't expect to see you here.' "你好，德克尔先生。""你好，约翰，没想到在这儿碰见你。"

hi *informal* /hiya *informal* /hey *American informal* say this when you are greeting someone, especially a friend or relative.Hiya andhey are more informal thanhi, and you say them to people you know very well 喂，嗨〔尤用于朋友或亲人之间；hiya和hey比hi更为非正式，用于很熟悉的人〕 | Hi, Gwen - did you have a nice weekend? 喂，格温—周末过得愉快吗？ | Hi. I'm just calling to see if you'd like to come over for dinner tonight. 嗨，我打电话来只是想问问晚上你想不想过来吃晚饭。 | Hiya, Jake. How's it going? 嗨，杰克，你好吗？ | Hey, Scott. What's up, buddy? 嗨，斯科特，怎么啦，老兄？

hi there *informal* hey there *American informal* say this when you are greeting someone, especially someone you did not expect to see 嗨〔尤和你没想到会见到的人打招呼〕 | Hi there, Mark! Did you have trouble getting here? 嗨，马克！你来这里是不是不好找？ | Hey there, stranger. We haven't seen you around here for a long time. 嗨，稀客呀，我们好久没见到你来这里了。

how are you?/how are you doing? /how's it going? *informal* say this when you are greeting someone and starting a conversation 你好吗？你怎么样？ | How's it going, Tom? I haven't seen you for a long time. 怎么样，汤姆？好久没有看到你了。 | Morning, Bob. How are you today? 早，鲍勃，今天好吗？ | Hi, Val. How are you doing? Did you get the job? 嗨，瓦尔，你怎么样？得到那份工作了吗？

morning/afternoon/evening say this as a quick greeting at a particular time of day, especially when you work with the person you are greeting and see them regularly 早上好/下午好/晚上好〔尤对同事或经常见面的人说〕 | Morning, everyone. Sorry I'm late. 各位早，不好意思我来晚了。 | Afternoon, Sheila - got time for a quick cup of coffee? 下午好，希拉—有空喝杯咖啡吗？ | Evening, all! Can I buy anyone a drink? 大家晚上好！我来请大家喝一杯好吗？

good morning/afternoon/evening *formal* say this to greet someone at a particular time of the day【正式】早上好/下午好/晚上好 | Good afternoon. I have a three o'clock appointment with Ms. Davis. 下午好，我和戴维斯女士3点钟有个约会。 | Good morning, class! To start with I have a couple of announcements. 同学们，早上好！首先，我有几件事情要宣布。 | Good evening, Ray. Let me introduce David Bruce. 晚上好，雷姆。我来介绍一下，这位是戴维·布鲁斯。

II. ways to say hello to someone when you first meet them 与某人初次见面时打招呼的说法

hello | 'Dad, this is Kevin.' 'Hello, Kevin. Andrea's told me a lot about you.' "爸爸，这是凯文。""你好，凯文。安德烈亚经常跟我说起你。" **hello, I'm.../hello, my name's...** | Hello, I'm Alan Simmons. I work in the production team. 你好。我是艾伦·西蒙斯。我在生产部工作。

pleased/good/nice to meet you say this when you meet someone for the first time and have just been told their name 很高兴认识你〔用于初次见面并刚知道某人姓名时〕 | 'Richard, this is my brother Ronnie.' 'Nice to meet you, Ronnie.' "理查德，这是我哥哥龙尼。""很高兴认识你，龙尼。" | Mrs. Parrish, it's good to meet you after hearing Lynn talk so much about you. 帕里什夫人，很高兴认识你，琳恩经常讲起你。 | 'My name is Lena Curtis.' 'Pleased to meet you, I'm David Bennet.' "我叫利纳·柯蒂斯。""很高兴认识你，我是戴维·贝内特。"

how do you do *formal* say this when you are meeting someone for the first time, especially when you have just been told their name【正式】幸会；你好〔尤用于刚知道某人姓名时〕 | How do you do, sir. My name is Greg Dunbar. 你好，先生，我的名字叫格雷格·邓巴。 | 'Sue, this is Mr. Vance.' 'Oh, how do you do.' "休，这是万斯先生。""噢，幸会。"

III. ways to ask someone to say hello to someone else for you 请某人代向他人问好的说法

say hello/say hi (for somebody) [verb phrase] | By the way, Dad says hi! 顺便说一句，爸爸向你问好！ **say hello/say hi (for sb) to** | I'd better go now. Say hello to Shelley for me, will you? 现在我得走了，替我向谢利问好，好吗？

send your love [verb phrase] to ask someone to give your loving greetings to someone else when they see them, write to them etc 向…问候 | Nick's sorry he couldn't be here, but he sends his love. 尼克很抱歉他不能来这里，但是他向你问候。 **send your love to** | Aunt Mary sends her love to you and the children. 玛丽阿姨请我替她向你和孩子们问好。

send your regards [verb phrase] to ask someone to give your greetings to someone else when they see them, write to them etc 向…问候 | I talked to Steven on the phone the other day and he sends his regards. 前几天我和史蒂文通了电话，他让我向你问好。

give my love/regards to alsogive somebody my love/regards [verb phrase] use this to ask someone to give your greetings to someone else when they see them, write to them etc - usegive my love to somebody especially about family or close friends 代我问候〔某人； | Give my love to your mother when you see her. 见到你母亲代我问候她。 | Have a wonderful evening and give Tim my regards. 祝你晚上玩得开心，还有代我向蒂姆问好。

IV. to say hello to someone 和某人打招呼

say hello [verb phrase] | The two men said hello and shook hands. 那两人打招呼握手。 | I saw Mrs Trevors in the village, and she didn't even say hello! 我在村里碰见特雷弗斯太太，她竟然连招呼也不打！ | I just wanted to call and say hello and find out how you're doing. 我打电话只是来问候一下，看你们怎么样了。

greet [transitive verb] to say hello to someone when they arrive, showing that you are pleased to see them 招呼，问候 | She greeted each of the guests as they came through the door. 客人进门，她一一招呼他们。 | Mr Grimshaw got up from behind his desk to greet me and offer me a chair. 格里姆肖先生从桌子后面站起来迎接我，并给我一把椅子坐下。

greeting [plural noun] the words you use to say hello to someone when they arrive and show that you are pleased to see them 问候，招呼 | Michelle shouted out a greeting from across the room. 米歇尔从房间那边大声地打招呼。 | Siegfried bustled in, muttered a greeting, and began to pour his coffee. 西格弗里德急匆匆地进来，咕咕哝哝地打了声招呼，就开始倒咖啡。 **exchange greetings** greet someone and be greeted by them 互相问候 | Jim paused next to the fence to exchange greetings with his neighbor on the other side. 吉姆在篱笆旁边停下来，和另一边的邻居互相问候。

welcome [transitive verb] to greet someone who has arrived for the first time in your town, home, office etc, and show that you are glad they have come 迎候，迎接，欢迎 | The visitors were welcomed at reception and shown where to go. 接待处的人员接待来宾，并告知他们如何走。 | Texans tend to welcome newcomers and go out of their way to be friendly. 得克萨斯人总是热情接待新来的人，特意表示友好。 **welcome** [singular noun] **give somebody a warm welcome** welcome someone in a very friendly way 热烈欢迎某人 | Their guests were given a very warm welcome on arrival. 他们的客人到来的时候受到了非常热情的欢迎。

8.12 HELP

I. to help someone 帮助某人

help [intransitive/transitive verb] to make it easier for someone to do something by doing part of their work, showing them what to do, or giving them something they need 帮忙，帮助 | I'm ready to help. Is there something for me to do? 我很乐意帮忙，有什么事情我可以做的吗？ | Dad, I don't understand my homework. Will you help me? 爸爸，我不会做作业，你能帮我吗？ | The money will be used to help starving children around the world. 这笔钱将用于帮助世界各地挨饿的儿童。 **help with** | Dan's mother has been great about helping with the kids. 丹的母亲帮了很大的忙，一起照顾孩子。 **help do something** | Warren offered to help clean up the house after the party. 沃伦提出聚会之后帮忙打扫屋子。 **help to do something** | Part of the assistant's job is to help to organize conferences and keep the director informed. 助理的一部分工作是帮助筹备会议，让董事了解情况。 **help somebody do something** | Help me lift this, will you? 帮我把这提起来好吗？ **help somebody to do something** | Her uncle said he would help her to find a job. 她叔叔说会帮她找工作。 **help somebody with something** | Do you want me to help you with those bags? 要我帮你拎那些包吗？ **help somebody into/off/across/down etc** help someone go somewhere 扶某人进去/下〔车〕/穿过/下去等 |

'Did you enjoy the trip?' asked Jack, helping her out of the boat. "旅途愉快吗？"杰克问道，扶着她下了船。

give/lend a hand [verb phrase] *informal* to help someone do something, especially something they have to do in their home such as carrying or lifting things 【非正式】帮忙〔尤指家里的事〕 | Scott is moving Saturday and I promised to lend a hand. 斯科特星期六要搬家，我答应去帮忙。 **give/lend somebody a hand** | Give me a hand and let's see if we can get this box in the car. 帮我一下，看能不能把这箱子放到车上去。 **give/lend a hand with** | Could you give me a hand with the shopping. 帮我拿一下这些买来的东西吧。

assist [intransitive/transitive verb] *formal* to help someone do something, especially by doing all the easier or less important things for them so that their job is easier 【正式】帮助，协助〔尤指做一些简单或不重要的事〕 | Can you do the job alone, or do you want someone to assist you? 这工作你一个人能做，还是需要有人帮助? **assist in** | In this position, you will assist in training new employees. 这个职位是协助培训新来的员工。 **assist with** | Some of the guests assisted with the preparation of the food. 一些客人帮忙准备了食物。 **assist somebody in/with something** | A consultant has been brought in to assist management in restructuring the company. 请了一名顾问协助管理层对公司进行重组。

do something for [verb phrase] to help someone by doing something for them that they would normally do themselves 为…做某事 | If you're not feeling well, I'll do the shopping for you. 如果你觉得不舒服，我去帮你购物。 | Did you have someone do your homework for you? It doesn't look like your writing. 你是叫别人帮你做功课的吗？看上去不像你的字。

do somebody a favour *British* /favor *American* [verb phrase] to do something to help someone, especially a friend or someone you know well 帮某人一个忙〔尤指帮助朋友或很熟的人〕 | Could you do me a favour and mail these letters for me? 你帮我一个忙，把这些信寄了好吗? | She's always doing favours for us. The least we can do is help her out now. 她总是在帮助我们，现在我们可以做的最起码是帮她一把。 **do somebody a big favour/favor** help someone a lot 帮某人一个大忙 | They did us a big favor by letting us stay there, you know. 你知道，他们帮了个大忙，让我们住在那里。

help out [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] to help someone do something, especially because there are not enough people to do all the work 帮忙，帮助做事〔尤因人手不够〕 | Their son used to help out in the shop when it was busy. 过去店里忙的时候，他们的儿子就帮忙。 | Organizing the school trip will be a lot of work, so I need some volunteers to help out. 组织学校旅行事情很多，所以我需要一些志愿者来帮帮我。 **help out with** | The kids are always good about helping out with the chores. 孩子们总是很乖，会帮着做做家务。 **help somebody out** | While I'm gone, try to help your Mom out, OK? 我不在的时候要帮帮妈妈，好吗？ **help out somebody** | No need to thank me - I was just glad to help out a friend. 没有必要谢我—我很高兴能帮得上朋友的忙。

do somebody a good turn [verb phrase] to help someone by doing something for them that they have not asked you to do, because you think they need your help and you want to help them 做对某人有利的事，帮某人的忙 | She's always happy to do a stranger a good turn. 她总是乐于帮助陌生人。 | He did me a good turn when he advised me not to sell my house - it's worth twice as much now. 他帮了我大忙，建议我不要把房子卖掉—现在值原来的两倍了。

do your bit *British* /do your part *American* [verb phrase] to do what you can to help in a bad or difficult situation, especially because you think you are expected to do it or that it is your duty 尽自己的本分；尽自己的职责 | I've done my bit - now it's up to you. 我该做的已经做了，现在要看你的了。 **do your bit for** | Brown feels that she's done her part for the Democratic Party. 布朗觉得她已经为民主党尽了自己的职责。

come to somebody's aid/assistance [verb phrase] *formal* to offer to help someone who is in difficulty and who will not be able to continue without your help 【正式】帮助某人，援助某人 | It took an ambulance 27 minutes to come to the aid of the accident victims. 救护车花了27分钟过来救助事故的伤者。 | Many expect the central government to come to the assistance of the ailing industry. 许多人都指望中央政府来解救这个不景气的行业。

give help/assistance/support [verb phrase] to help a person or group 提供帮助/援助/支持 **give help/assistance/support to** | The program gives assistance to unemployed mothers and their children. 这个计划向失业的母亲及其子女提供援助。 **give somebody help/assistance/support** | My family gave me very little support when I decided to go back to college. 我决定重返校园，可是我的家人不是很支持。 | Any kind of help you can give would be greatly appreciated. 十分感激你提供的任何类型的帮助。

II. to help someone by making them feel more confident and less worried 帮助某人，给他们信心，使他们不要担心

encourage [transitive verb] to say or do things that help someone feel confident enough to do something, for example by telling them they are good enough to do it, by giving them advice etc 鼓励，激励 | She was always looking for ways to encourage her students. 她总是想办法鼓励学生。 **encourage somebody to do something** | I would never have won if my friends hadn't encouraged me to keep trying. 如果不是朋友们鼓励我坚持下来，我决不会获胜。

be supportive [verb phrase] to make someone feel less worried and more confident by talking to them in a sympathetic way and giving them practical help 支持 | It was a difficult decision, but my family was very supportive. 这是个很难作出的决定，但是我的家人非常支持。 **be supportive of** | My husband has always been very supportive of everything that I do. 无论我做什么事，我丈夫总是非常支持。

support [transitive verb] to help someone by being sympathetic and kind to them during a difficult time in their life 〔在困难时〕支持；帮助 | She is my daughter, and I will love and support her no matter what happens. 她是我的女儿，不管发生什么事，我都会爱她，支持她。 | I am very grateful to members of the faculty who have supported me in so many ways. 我非常感激教员们在很多方面对我都这么支持。 **support** [uncountable noun] sympathetic encouragement and help that you give to someone: 支持，帮助 | He was grateful for his friends' support during his divorce. 他很感激朋友们在他离婚的时候所给予的帮助。 **support of** | I would not have been able to finish writing the book without the support of my husband and family. 没有我丈夫和家人的支持，我写不成这本书。

give somebody moral support [verb phrase] to help someone, especially someone who is in a difficult situation, by telling them that they are right in what they are doing, and encouraging them to be brave, confident, etc 给予某人道义上〔精神上〕的支持〔尤指某人处境困难时〕 | She was very nervous about the interview, so I went along to give her some moral support. 她对面试非常紧张，所以我和她一起去，给她一些精神支持。 | The US is giving the rebel leaders moral support, but so far no weapons. 美国对叛军领袖给予了道义上的支持，但至今没有提供武器。

III. to help something to happen 促成某事发生

help [transitive verb] tohelp something such as an improvement to happen 有助于；促进 | The plan was intended to help development in rural areas. 这个计划旨在促进农村地区的发展。 **help do something** | Spending time in Spain should help improve her Spanish. 在西班牙住一段时间应该能帮助她提高她的西班牙语水平。 **help to do something** | It is hoped that the tax increases will help to stabilize the economy. 大家希望增税有助稳定经济。

encourage [transitive verb] to make something more likely to happen or make people more likely to do something, often something that you think they should not do 促进；助长 | Congress is considering tax breaks to encourage investment. 国会在考虑用减税的办法来刺激投资。 | Damp conditions encourage the growth of the fungus. 潮湿的环境会促进真菌的生长。 **encourage somebody to do something** | Cigarette machines in the streets will only encourage more teenagers to smoke. 街头的自动售烟机只会促使更多的青少年去吸烟。

promote [transitive verb] *formal* **promote good relations/cooperation/trade etc** to help something good to happen or to develop and increase 促进良好关系/合作/贸易等 | The aim of the meeting is to promote trade between the two countries. 会议的目的在于促进两国贸易。 | A balanced diet promotes good health and normal development. 均衡的饮食可促进健康，帮助身体正常发育。 **promotion** [uncountable noun] | Government policies have focussed on the promotion of economic growth. 政府政策以促进经济发展为重。

aid [transitive verb] *formal* to help something get better, develop, grow etc【正式】帮助，援助 | The country's economic recovery has been aided by increased international trade. 该国经济的复苏得益于国际贸易的增长。 | The large number of Latino voters aided Garcia's victory in the last election. 拉丁选民人数众多，帮助加西亚获得了上一届选举的胜利。

benefit [transitive verb] to give advantages to someone or something, so that something can improve 有益于，使受益 | Critics argue that the tax cuts will only benefit large companies. 批评者认为减税只会使大公司受益。 | Admission is $5, with proceeds benefiting a local children's charity. 入场费是五美元，收益拨捐当地的一家儿童慈善机构。

advance/further [transitive verb] to help something you are trying to do to be successful 推进，促成，促进 | Separatist rebels have used terrorism to advance their cause in the region. 分裂分子组成的叛军运用恐怖手段在该地区推进他们的事业。 | The associations allow profes-

sionals to band together to further their interests. 协会可以使专业人员团结起来发展自己的兴趣。

be conducive to [verb phrase] *formal* if a situationis conducive to something such as work, rest etc, it provides the conditions that make it easier 【正式】有助于，有益于〔工作、休息等〕 | All this noise is hardly conducive to rest and relaxation. 这些噪音不利于休息和放松。 | We want to create an atmosphere conducive to serious discussion. 我们想营造一种有利于进行严肃讨论的气氛。

give something a boost [verb phrase] to help something such as a business so that it suddenly begins to develop more quickly 刺激某事物；推动某事物的发展 | The recent drop in interest rates has given the economy a much needed boost. 最近利率的降低给经济带来了必要的推动力。 **give sth a boost to** | The central government also privatized farmland, giving a boost to food production. 中央政府把农田也转为私人所有，大大提高了粮食的产量。

be favourable for/to *British* /be favorable for/to *American* [verb phrase] *written* if conditionsare favourable for orto something such as an agreement or an improvement in a situation, they make it more likely to happen 【书面】〔情况〕对…有利 | The conditions are now favorable for job creation and economic growth. 现在的情况有利于创造就业机会和经济增长。 | The conference has produced a political climate that is favourable to a peace settlement. 此次会议创造了一个有利于和平解决问题的政治环境。

IV. ways of saying that something helps you to do something 某事物帮助某人做某事的说法

help [intransitive/transitive verb] to make it easier for someone to do something or to make a difficult situation easier 对…有用，有利于；帮忙，帮助 | I took a couple of aspirin for my headache, but they didn't help. 我头痛吃了几片阿司匹林，但没有用。 | The warm weather this spring has certainly helped the farmers. 今春的暖和天气绝对是帮了农民的忙。 **help somebody do something** | All this arguing isn't going to help us win the election. 这么争吵不休帮不了我们在选举中胜出。 **help somebody to do something** | The latest report should help us to evaluate the true benefits of the program. 最近的这份报告应该能帮助我们评估这个计划的真正好处。

assist [intransitive/transitive verb] *formal* to help someone do something 【正式】帮助，协助 | They have developed a computerized system that will greatly assist all library users. 他们开发了一种计算机系统，将大大帮助图书馆的所有使用者。 **assist somebody in/with something** | The guide is written to assist consumers in choosing the best insurance plan. 编写这本手册是为了帮助消费者选择最好的保险计划。

aid [intransitive/transitive verb] *formal* to help someone or something achieve something, by making the situation that they are in easier 【正式】援助，协助 | The new government grants are intended to aid small businesses. 新的政府拨款是用来帮助小型企业的。 | Our ability to combat organized crime has been aided by our partnership with local police. 我们与地方警察合作，加强了打击有组织犯罪的能力。 **aid in** | The new equipment has been provided to aid in the diagnosis of liver disorders. 已经提供了新的设备帮助诊断肝病。

be a help [verb phrase] if somethingis a help, it makes it easier for you to do something, especially something that would be difficult to do without it 〔尤指对困难的事〕有帮助；有用 | For the teachers, just having more books and equipment would be a help. 对于老师来说，要是有更多的书和设备就好了。 **be a big/great/real help** | Stating your objectives clearly will be a great help in organizing the research. 在组织研究工作的时候，明确地规定目标是很有帮助的。

helpful [verb phrase] making it likely to be easier for you to do or achieve something 有用的，有帮助的 | If you're looking for a good guidebook, I found this one to be very helpful. 如果你想找好的旅游指南，我觉得这一本很有用。 | She gave us some helpful advice about renting apartments. 关于租公寓房，她给了我们一些有用的建议。 **helpful in** | Giving the test can be helpful in deciding the best way to treat a patient. 做检查有助于确定怎样治疗病人最好。 **it is helpful to do something** | It's helpful to prepare a list of questions before going to an interview. 去面试之前准备好一些问题，这样很有帮助。

beneficial [adjective] actions, experiences, changes etc that arebeneficial help to improve someone's situation or give them an advantage 有利的，有益的，有用的 | The relationship between the two companies has been mutually beneficial. 这两家公司之间是互利互惠的关系。 **beneficial to** | Recent studies show that moderate amounts of alcohol are beneficial to health. 最近的研究表明，适量饮酒对身体有好处。 **beneficial effect/impact/result** | There is no evidence that the diet pills have any beneficial effect on weight loss. 没有证据表明这种减肥药有助于减轻体重。

be a boon [verb phrase] something thatis a boon happens or is given to you, especially unexpectedly, and

makes it much easier for you to do something 有好处，大为有用〔尤指意外地〕 | Having a bicycle was a tremendous boon as our house was so far from the village. 我家离村子很远，有辆自行车真是太有用了。 **be a boon to/for** | The current low exchange rates are a boon for exporters. 目前的低汇率对出口商极为有利。 | Increased competition among airlines will prove to be a boon to tourists. 航空公司之间竞争加剧将使游客受惠。

with the aid of [preposition] if you do somethingwith the aid of something, especially an object, you need that thing to help you do it 在…的帮助下〔尤指物件〕 | The bacteria can only be seen with the aid of a high power microscope. 这种细菌只有用高倍显微镜才能看到。 | Since the accident he's only been able to walk with the aid of a cane. 遭遇这次事故之后，他只能拄着拐杖行走。

V. someone who helps another person to do something 帮助别人做某事的人

assistant [countable noun] someone who is employed to help someone do their job, especially by doing all the easier or less important things for them so that their job is made easier 助手；助理 | The dentist had her assistant sterilise the instruments. 那位牙医请助手给器械消毒。 **assistant to** | Lydia is the assistant to the Director of Finance. 莉迪娅是财务总监的助理。 **assistant manager/director/editor etc** | Winston got a job as assistant manager at Wal-Mart. 温斯顿找了一份工作，在沃尔玛做助理经理。

helper [countable noun] someone who helps someone else to do something, especially when they want to do it and are not paid for it 帮手；〔尤指〕自愿帮忙的人；志愿者 | Ella works at the hospital once a week as a voluntary helper. 埃拉一星期到医院做一次义工。 | Helpers are needed to run the book stall and man the bar. 需要有人帮忙照看书摊和照顾酒吧生意。

aide [countable noun] someone who is employed to help a very important person, especially someone in politics or government〔尤指从政的人或在政府工作的人的〕助手；助理 | An aide confirmed this week that the President will not be running for re-election. 本周一名助手证实，总统将不再竞选连任。 **aide to** | Anderson has worked as an aide to the mayor for three years. 安德森当市长助理有三年了。

aide alsoaid [countable noun] *American* **teacher's aid/nurse's aid** someone whose job is to help a teacher, nurse etc to do their work, especially by doing the less important jobs 教师/护士的助手 | Amelia went to work as a nurse's aide in the children's wing of the hospital. 阿梅莉亚去了医院的儿科部当护士助手。 | As a teacher's aide, I help watch the children and run errands for the teacher. 作为老师的助手，我帮着照看孩子，给老师跑跑腿。

accomplice [countable noun] someone who helps someone else in a crime 同谋，共犯 | Evans could not have carried out the robbery without an accomplice. 埃文斯没有同谋是不可能去抢劫的。 | One man held a gun on her while his accomplice took the money. 一名男子用枪顶着她，而他的同犯则拿钱。 **accomplice in/to** | She has been accused of being an accomplice in the kidnapping. 她被指控合谋绑架。

right-hand man [countable noun] the person who someone in a position of authority depends on most to help and support them 得力助手 | Beria, the head of the KGB, was Stalin's right-hand man. 克格勃头目贝利亚是斯大林的得力干将。 | Newman's resignation leaves his boss without a right-hand man. 纽曼的辞职使得他的老板手下没有了得力的助手。

VI. help that is given 所给的帮助

help [uncountable noun] | If I need any help I'll call you. 我如果需要帮助会给你打电话的。 | I'm having trouble paying the rent, but I don't want to ask my parents for help. 我付不起房租，但是我不想找父母帮忙。 **help with** | Would you like some help with those suitcases? 你需要有人帮你拎那些箱子吗? **with help from somebody** | We managed to buy the house with a little help from Dave's parents. 戴夫的父母稍微帮了点忙，我们总算买下了房子。 **with the help of somebody/something** | With the help of a nicotine patch she was able to quit smoking. 她在戒烟贴的帮助下戒了烟。 **get help** find someone to help you 找人帮忙 | You go get help - I'll wait here with the car. 你去找人来帮忙一我看着汽车在这里等。

assistance [uncountable noun] *formal* something you provide in order to help someone do something 【正式】援助；帮助 | Patients can usually walk without assistance within a week of the operation. 病人在手术之后一般不出一个星期就不需要帮助能自己行走了。 | The federal agency provides assistance to families whose homes were destroyed by flooding. 这个联邦机构为家园遭洪水破坏的家庭提供帮助。 | The company has a toll-free number that offers technical assistance to anyone who needs it. 这家公司有一个可以免费拨打的电话号码，为需要的人提供技术支援。 **be of assistance** | Our tour guides will be pleased

to be of assistance if you have any problems. 如果你们有什么问题，我们的导游将很乐意为你们提供帮助。

a hand [singular noun] *informal* practical help from someone when something needs to be done 【非正式】帮忙；一臂之力 | Everybody needs a hand now and then. 每个人都有需要帮忙的时候。 **a hand with** | I could use a hand with the yard work if you're not busy. 如果你不忙的话，可以帮我干干院子里的活。 **lend/give somebody a hand** | Could you give me a hand moving those boxes? 你帮我搬一下那些箱子好吗？

aid [uncountable noun] help, especially money, that an organization or country gives to another country or to people who are in a very difficult situation 援助；资助〔指组织或国家对另一国家或处境困难的人的援助，尤指金钱上〕 | Aid is not getting through to the refugees. 援助还没有送到难民手上。 | Each year, the U.S. sends more than $1.8 billion in aid to sub-Saharan Africa. 美国每年都提供超过18亿美元的援助给撒哈拉沙漠以南的非洲各国。

support [uncountable noun] equipment, money, or help from other people that is available for you to use when you need it 支持；帮助 | I'd like to thank you all for your support in the upcoming election. 我想感谢大家对即将来临的大选的支持。 | Our two company lawyers provide all the legal support we need. 我们公司的两位律师提供我们所需的一切法律支援。

service [uncountable noun] help given to customers of a particular business, by the people who work there 服务 | I thought the service in the pizza place was very good. 我觉得那个比萨饼店服务非常好。 **provide a service** | We knew the shop would never survive if we didn't provide a good service from the minute we opened the doors. 我们知道，我们如果不是一开门就提供良好的服务，商店就无法生存下去。

back-up/backup [uncountable noun] people, equipment etc that are provided to be used if people need help 后备，后援〔人员、设备等〕 | This department needs more secretarial and clerical back-up. 这个部门需要有更多的秘书和文书人员作支援。 | Police had to wait for backup to arrive before making any arrests. 警方只得等待后援到来之后才进行逮捕。

encouragement [uncountable noun] something such as praise or advice from other people that helps give someone the confidence and determination to do something 鼓励，激励 | Children need lots of encouragement when they're learning new things. 儿童在学习新事物的时候需要很多鼓励。 **words of encouragement** | After his speech, he shook hands and offered words of encouragement to people in the crowd. 他发表演说后，和人群里的人握手，又说了一些鼓励的话。 **by way of encouragement** in order to encourage someone 作为鼓励 | 'But you're doing a great job,' he added by way of encouragement. "但是你干得很好，"他补充了一句作为鼓励。

VII. words for describing someone who is helpful 描写某人很帮忙的词语

helpful [adjective] | Thanks, Sam. You've been very helpful. 谢谢你，萨姆，你帮了很大的忙。 | A helpful woman at the tourist office gave me some tips on places to visit. 游客咨询处有位女士很帮忙，向我建议了几个可以去游览的地方。 **helpfully** [adverb] | She explained how the machine worked as helpfully as she could. 她尽自己所能提供帮助，详细说明机器是如何运作的。

be a help [verb phrase] if someoneis a help, they make it easier for you to do something 有帮助 | Thanks for looking after the children - you've really been a help. 谢谢你来照看孩子，你真帮了大忙。 **be a big/great/real help** | Jim was a big help getting the house ready for the party. 吉姆帮了大忙，把屋子准备好来搞聚会。

cooperative alsoco-operative *British* [adjective] someone who iscooperative helps someone who has asked them to help, by working together with them and not causing any problems 合作的；合力的 | Some of the students are highly cooperative and attentive, but unfortunately, most aren't. 有些学生很合作，很用心，但遗憾的是大部分都不是这样。 | The suspect has been cooperative with investigators, but he shows little remorse. 嫌疑犯和调查人员很合作，但是没有表示出多少悔恨。

obliging [adjective] *formal* someone who isobliging is always ready to help and enjoys helping people, even people who are unreasonable or difficult 【正式】乐于助人的，愿意帮助的 | The shop assistants were very obliging, and brought me at least fifteen pairs of shoes to try on. 店员非常热心，拿了至少15双鞋子让我试穿。 **obligingly** [adverb] | 'Let me get that,' he said and obligingly lifted the suitcase into the trunk. "让我来吧，他说着，热心地把手提箱放进车后的行李箱里。

accommodating [adjective] someone who isaccommodating is willing to do what someone else wants, even if this is not the best thing for themselves, in order to help them or make them more comfortable 乐于助人的，与人方便的，肯通融的 | He was very accommodating, always asking if I needed anything. 他非常乐于助人，总是问我是否需要什么。 | She's so nice and accommodating, I'm

afraid people will take advantage of her. 她这人很好，肯帮忙，我怕人家会利用她。

VIII. words for describing someone or something that is not helpful 描写某人或某物没有帮助的词语

not helpful/unhelpful [adjective] | He bought a book on relaxation techniques but it wasn't very helpful. 他买了一本讲各种放松方法的书，但不是很有用。 | The authorities weren't helpful at all when Rob reported his passport stolen. 罗布报告他的护照被偷，当局一点也帮不上忙。 | I found the sales assistants most unhelpful. 我觉得这些销售员一点也帮不上忙。

be no help/not be any help/not be much help [verb phrase] if something or someoneis no help they do not help you do something or get something 没有帮助/没有多大帮助 | Clarissa was no help - she just sat around and watched TV. 克拉丽莎帮不了忙一她就坐着看电视。 | The phrase book wasn't much help in carrying on a conversation. 短语手册对于会话没有多大用处。

uncooperative [adjective] not wanting to help someone who wants you to help them, especially by deliberately opposing them or stopping them doing something easily 〔尤指故意〕不合作的；不配合的 | Many of the older patients are uncooperative and difficult for the nurses to handle. 许多老年病人很不合作，护士很难应付他们。 | Hubbel has been a very uncooperative witness. 哈贝尔是个很不合作的证人。

useless [adjective] *especially spoken* not giving any help - use this when you are annoyed with someone or something because they should help you but they do not 【尤口】没有用的〔用于表示不满〕 | I tried calling the tax office but they were completely useless. 我尝试着打电话到税务局去了，但他们根本帮不上忙。 **completely/absolutely useless** | There's no point reading the instructions - they're completely useless. 看说明书没有用一根本帮不上忙。

not lift a finger [verb phrase] if someone doesnot lift a finger, they do not help when help is wanted or needed, especially because they are lazy 不愿帮忙〔尤因懒惰〕 | She stayed with us for two weeks and never lifted a finger the whole time. 她和我们一起住了两个星期，一点忙也不帮。 | Police knew there would be a fight, but they didn't lift a finger to try and stop it. 警方明知会有斗殴事件发生，但是却不采取任何措施去阻止。

IX. having no one to help you 没有人帮助你

on your own/by yourself [adverb] if you do somethingon your own orby yourself you do it without help from anyone else 单独地，独自地 | Peter cooked everything by himself - he wouldn't even let me in the kitchen. 菜都是彼得一个人做的一他甚至不让我进厨房。 | I doubt I would have been able to find this job on my own. 我怀疑靠我自己能不能找到这份工作。 **all on your own/all by yourself** used to emphasize that you do not have any help 独力地〔用于强调〕 | You mean to tell me he painted the whole house all by himself? 你是说整个屋子都是他自己一个人刷的？

helpless [adjective] needing help because you cannot do anything for yourself or you need protection 无助的，无援的，无依无靠的 | Why are you so afraid of a helpless old woman? 你为什么这么害怕一个连自己也照顾不了的老太太？ | Frightened and helpless, Alvin wondered if they might kill him. 阿尔文又害怕又无助，他怀疑他们是否会杀了他。 **utterly helpless** | His mother's death left the boy feeling utterly helpless and alone. 母亲的去世令这男孩感到孤苦伶仃。 **helplessly** [adverb] | I started to cry as helplessly as a baby. 我就像婴儿一样无助地哭了起来。

8.13 HERE/NOT HERE

I. in this place 在这个地方

here [adverb] in or to the place where you are 在这里 | We've lived here for over a year now. 我们在这里已经住了一年多了。 | I'll stay here and wait for the others. 我留在这里等其他人。 | I love it here - it's so quiet and peaceful near the ocean. 我很喜欢这里一靠近海边，那么地宁静。 **around here/round here/near here** near this place 在这里附近 | Did you grow up around here? 你是在这里长大的吗？ | I think Jeff lives somewhere near here. 我想杰夫住在这里附近的什么地方。 **right here** in this exact place 就在这里 | The keys were right here 15 minutes ago. Where did they go? 15分钟之前钥匙还在这里，哪里去了？ **from here** from this place 离这里… | I know a good Japanese restaurant not far from here. 我知道离这里不远有一家很好的日本餐厅。 **down/in/up etc here** | 'Where are you?' 'I'm down here in the basement.' "你在哪里？""我在这里，地下室。" **get/come/move etc here** | They got here about 15 minutes before you did. 他们比你早到15分钟左右。

in this place [adverb] in the place where you are now, especially a place that you like or dislike 在这个地方〔尤

表示喜欢或不喜欢） | I'm sick of living in this place - there's nothing to do. 这个地方我住腻了—没什么事情可做。 | It's impossible to find a decent restaurant in this place. 这个地方不可能找到像样的餐馆。

on this (very) spot [adverb] in the place where you are standing, especially a place where something very important happened in the past 就在此地（尤指过去曾发生重大事件的地方） | It was on this very spot that President Kennedy was assassinated. 肯尼迪总统就在这个地方被人暗杀。 | It's exciting to think that so many great men and women have made speeches on this spot. 想到那么多伟人曾在此地发表过演说，真让人激动。

II. to be here 在这里

be here [verb phrase] | Check the names off the list to make sure everyone is here. 核对名单上的名字，看大家是不是都到了。 | 'Have you seen the can opener anywhere?' 'Yes, it's here on the counter.' "你在什么地方见过开罐器吗？""这里，台子上。" | I'm not going out - I want to be here when Tony arrives. 我不出去—我想在这里等托尼来。 | The monument has been here since 1876. 这纪念碑从1876年起就在这里了。

be around [intransitive phrasal verb] if someone or somethingis around, they are here or somewhere in this area, especially when they are needed （某人或某物）在周围；在附近（尤指需要时） | Chuck must be around - I just saw him a few minutes ago. 查克肯定在附近—我几分钟前还看到过他。 | Are you going to be around at Christmas or are you going on holiday? 你圣诞节留在这里还是去度假? | Yesterday's newspaper must still be around somewhere. 昨天的报纸肯定还在附近什么地方。

be in [verb phrase] tobe in your home, the place where you work etc, especially when you are expected to be there 在家；在上班的地方 | Hello Mrs Baxter. Is Mark in? 你好，巴克斯特太太，马克在家吗? | Sonia won't be in today - she's not feeling very well. 索尼娅今天不来上班了—她身体不太舒服。 | You can go out for a while but make sure you're in by 11 o'clock. 你可以出去一会儿，但11点前一定要回来。

be present [verb phrase] *formal* to be here, especially because you are expected or have planned to be here 【正式】到场，出席 | The teacher keeps a daily record of who is present. 老师每天都记录学生的出席情况。 | The President was not able to be present for the ceremony. 总统没法出席这场典礼。 **those present** the people here 出席的人 | Among those present were several film and television stars. 到场的还有一些影视明星。

III. to not be here 不在这里

not be here [verb phrase] | How would she know what happened? She wasn't even here. 她怎么会知道发生了什么事？她根本不在这里。 | Why aren't the scissors here where they belong? 剪刀为什么没了？它应该放在这里的。 | The supermarket hasn't been here long but it's already doing a lot of business. 这超级市场开了没多久，但生意已经很好了。

not be around [verb phrase] if someone or somethingis not around they are not here or anywhere in this area, especially when they are needed （某人或某物）不在附近，不在周围（尤指需要时） | If Julie isn't around, maybe Maria could help you. 如果朱莉不在，也许玛丽亚可以帮你。 | Every time I want to talk to Ted, he's not around. 我每次想找特德说话，他都不在。 | Why isn't there ever a taxi around when you need one? 为什么在你需要的时候总是没有出租车？

be out/not be in [verb phrase] to not be in your home, the place where you work etc for a short time, especially when someone wants to see you 外出，不在（尤指某人找你时） | Sally phoned while you were out. I told her to phone back later. 你出去时萨莉打电话来，我叫她过一会儿再打过来。 | Mr Rogers isn't in at the moment. Can I help you? 罗杰斯先生现在不在。我能帮忙吗？ | I'm going to be out all afternoon. 我整个下午都将外出。 | I'm so busy. If anyone calls for me, tell them I'm not in. 我很忙。如果有人打电话找我，就说我不在。

be away [verb phrase] to not be at home, school, or work for several days or weeks, because you are travelling or staying somewhere else 不在；外出（几天或几星期） | 'We're taking a trip to California.' 'Oh, how long do you plan to be away?' "我们要去一趟加州。""噢，你们打算去多久？" **be away from** | My job requires me to be away from home for five months of the year. 因为工作需要，我每年要出差五个月。 **be away on business** | While Kurt was away on business, his wife completely redecorated the house. 库尔特在外头出差的时候，他妻子把房子彻底重新装修了一遍。

be absent [verb phrase] *formal* if someoneis absent, they are not here, especially in school or the place where they work, because they are ill, on holiday etc 【正式】缺席；缺勤 | According to the personnel department you have been absent twice this week already. 据人事部说，本周你已缺勤两次了。 **be absent from** | James was absent

from school again today. 詹姆士今天又没去上学。

be off [verb phrase] *informal* if someoneis off, they are not at work, usually because they are ill or on holiday. In British English you can also use this when someone is not at school【非正式】〔因生病或休假〕不工作；不上学〔英国英语用法〕 | I'll be off all next week, so I can do some of the yard work then. 我下个星期都休息，所以到时候可以干点院子里的活。 **be off with** | Becky's been off for several days with a bad back. 贝姬因为背部的毛病好几天没上班了。 **be off sick** | Chris has been off sick a lot lately. 克里斯最近经常生病休假。 **be off school/work** *British* | Jenkins isn't off school again, is he? What's his excuse this time? 詹金斯不会又没来上学吧？这次他是什么借口呢？

missing [adjective] amissing thing is lost and may have been stolen; amissing person cannot be found and may be in danger 〔某人或某物〕失踪的；不见的 | One of my earrings is missing - have you seen it? 我的一个耳环不见了，你看到过吗? **missing from** | Oh no! The last page is missing from the book! 啊呀，书的最后一页不见了!

8.14 HIDE

I. to hide something especially by putting it in a secret place 把某物藏起来，尤放在秘密的地方

hide [transitive verb] to make something difficult to see or find, for example by putting it somewhere secret, or by covering it 把…藏起来 | Where can we hide these presents so the kids don't find them? 我们把礼物藏到什么地方才能不让孩子们发现呢？ **hide something in/under/behind etc something** | They put the money in a small box and hid it under the bed. 他们把钱放进一个小箱子，然后藏到床底下。 | Some cameras are so small they can be hidden in a reporter's baseball cap. 有些摄像机很小，可以藏在记者的棒球帽里。 **hide something from somebody** | I used to hide his cigarettes from him so he couldn't smoke. 我以前经常把他的香烟藏起来让他没法抽。

conceal [transitive verb] *formal* to hide something carefully, especially by covering it 【正式】隐藏 **conceal something in/under/behind etc something** | The secret police had concealed microphones in the walls. 秘密警察在墙里藏了麦克风。 | Several kilos of drugs had been concealed in the back of the truck. 有好几公斤的毒品藏在卡车的后面。

stash [transitive verb] *informal* to hide money or something that you should not have【非正式】藏匿〔不义之财〕 **stash something in/under/behind etc something** | Where did you stash the drugs? 你把毒品藏在哪里？ | The late president supposedly stashed millions of dollars in Swiss bank accounts. 那位已故总统据称在瑞士银行账户里藏了几百万美元。

cover [transitive verb] to hide something by putting something else on or over it 盖住，遮住 | Embarrassed, she reached for a towel to cover her body. 她非常尴尬，伸手拿了一条毛巾遮住自己的身体。 **cover something with something** | When he walked into the room, she quickly covered the letter with a pillow. 他走进房间的时候，她很快地拿了个枕头把信遮盖起来。 **cover something up/cover up something** cover something completely 遮盖某物 | You could probably cover up the scratches with a little bit of paint, and no one will ever notice. 也许你可以用点油漆把刮痕盖起来，谁也不会发现。

bury [transitive verb] to hide something by putting it in or on the ground and covering it with soil, sand etc 埋藏，掩埋〔在地下、泥土下、沙下等〕 | Snakes usually bury their eggs. 蛇通常会把它们的蛋埋起来。 **bury something in/under etc something** | He murdered his wife and buried her body in a field. 他杀害了妻子，把尸体埋在一块田地里。 | The dog buried one of my slippers in the backyard. 那只狗把我的一只拖鞋埋在了后院。 **buried** [adjective] | There was supposed to be buried treasure somewhere on the island. 据说岛上某处埋着宝藏。

secrete [transitive verb] *formal* to carefully hide small, valuable objects 【正式】隐藏；藏匿〔贵重的小物品〕 | No one knew where the old woman had secreted her jewels. 没有人知道那老妇人把珠宝藏在哪儿。 **secrete something in/behind/among etc something** | He showed me the coin briefly and then secreted it in some dark corner of his house. 他把硬币给我稍稍一看，就把它藏到他家里一个黑暗的角落里去了。

II. to hide yourself 躲藏

hide [intransitive verb] to go somewhere where you cannot be easily found or seen 躲藏 | Dad's coming. Quick - hide! 爸爸来了，快——藏起来! **hide under/behind/in etc** | Dale hid behind some garbage cans in the alley until the men passed. 戴尔躲在巷子里的一些垃圾箱后面，一直到那些人走过去了。 | The cat always hides under the bed when we have visitors. 我们有客人来的时候，那只猫总是躲在床底下。 **hide from** | Why is he hiding from us? Is he afraid? 他为什么躲着我们？是怕我们吗？

go into hiding [verb phrase] to go to a safe place where you can hide for a long time because you are in danger or

because the police are looking for you 躲藏起来〔因有危险或正被警察寻找〕 | He went into hiding soon after the government denounced him. 政府谴责了他以后，不久他就躲了起来。 | Police believe the robbers have gone into hiding. 警方认为劫匪已经躲起来了。

lie low [verb phrase] to hide from people who are trying to catch you, and to make sure you do not attract any attention until it is safe to come out 躲藏，隐匿〔以避开追捕〕 | If you don't want to go back to jail, you'd better lie low for a while. 你要是不想回监狱去，最好躲一会儿。 | Weaver had been lying low at his sister's apartment for the past week. 韦弗上个星期躲在他姐姐的公寓里。

hole up [intransitive phrasal verb] to hide somewhere and not go out at all, especially because the police are looking for you 躲藏，匿藏〔尤因警察正在找你〕 | We were all planning to hole up till the trouble blew over. 我们都打算躲一躲，等到麻烦过去。 **hole up in/on etc something** | The gang holed up in a cheap hotel for a few weeks. 这个犯罪团伙在一家廉价旅店里躲了几星期。 **be holed up in/on etc something** | The FBI believes that Richards is holed up on an estate in Colombia. 联邦调查局认为理查兹躲在哥伦比亚的一个住宅区里。

stow away [intransitive phrasal verb] to hide in a ship in order to travel to a place without being noticed and without paying〔无票〕偷乘船 | With no money, his only hope of getting to New York was to stow away on the next ship. 由于没有钱，他去纽约的唯一希望就是逃票乘下一班船。 | Customs officials discovered several illegal immigrants stowed away at the front of the ship. 海关官员发现数名非法移民藏在船头。

conceal yourself [verb phrase] *formal* to hide yourself carefully so that you cannot be seen【正式】躲藏 | When police arrived, Black made no effort to hide or conceal herself. 警察来了，布莱克也不想办法躲一躲。 **conceal yourself in/beneath/behind etc** | It was easy for the man to conceal himself in the museum before closing time. 那人轻易地在博物馆关门之前藏了起来。 **conceal yourself from** | Many spiders spin special webs to conceal themselves from danger. 许多蜘蛛织出特殊的网，把自己藏起来躲避危险。

lie in wait [verb phrase] to hide in a place in order to attack or stop someone you know will come there 埋伏着等待 | The tank commander feared there might be enemy soldiers lying in wait in the hills up ahead. 坦克司令担心，前方的山头上可能埋伏着敌军士兵。 **lie in wait for** | Aitkins lay in wait for his victims and shot them as they walked toward their front door. 艾特金斯埋伏着等候作案对象，等他们快走到自己家前门就开枪打死他们。

lurk/skulk [intransitive verb] to wait or move around in a particular area while trying not to be seen, especially because you are going to do something wrong or something you do not want other people to know about 偷偷地潜伏；偷偷摸摸地行走〔尤因要做坏事或不想其他人知道的事〕 | Who's that skulking over there? 谁在那儿，躲躲闪闪的? **lurk/skulk around/about** | Police received reports of a man lurking around the neighborhood. 警方接到报告，说有人在这一带鬼鬼祟祟地出没。 **lurk/skulk in/behind/under etc** | I'm sure I saw someone lurking in the bushes just now. 我肯定刚才看到有人躲在灌木丛里。 | He skulked along the street, looking this way and that to see if anyone was following him. 他在街上躲躲闪闪地走着，东张张西望望，看是否有人跟踪他。

III. to hide someone or something by making them look different 通过改变某人或某物的外观将其隐藏起来

disguise [transitive verb] to make someone or something look different in order to deceive people, for example by changing someone's clothes or hair 假扮，装扮，伪装〔某人或某物〕 | The FBI say the hijackers were very likely to have been disguised. 联邦调查局说劫机者很可能是经过乔装打扮的。 **disguise somebody/something as** | The men had disguised the vessel as fishing boat to escape. 那些人把船伪装成渔船逃走了。 | He spent several years in the monastery disguised as a monk. 他伪装成僧人在寺院里隐居了许多年。 **disguise yourself as** | She managed to get into the camp by disguising herself as a soldier. 她装扮成一名士兵，设法混入了营地。

camouflage [transitive verb] to hide someone or something by covering them with materials that help them to look like the surrounding area 遮掩；伪装〔某人或某物，使其与周围环境相似〕 | We camouflaged the plane by covering it with leaves. 我们在飞机上盖了树叶，把它伪装起来。 **camouflage somebody/something with something** | Soldiers had camouflaged the trucks with branches and dirt. 士兵们用树枝和泥土把卡车伪装起来。 **camouflage yourself** | The lizards camouflage themselves by changing colour. 蜥蜴会变颜色伪装自己。

IV. to make something difficult to see by being in front of or over it 挡在前面或盖在上面而使某物难以被看到

hide [transitive verb] | Low clouds hid the top of

the mountain. 云很低，盖住了山峰。 | Most of his face was hidden by a beard. 他的大半个脸都被胡子盖了起来。 | The bushes had become overgrown and now hid the entrance to the garden. 灌木恣意蔓生，现在把花园的入口都掩盖了起来。 **hide something from view** | A pair of mirrored sunglasses hid her eyes from view. 一副镜面太阳镜把她的眼睛盖起来了，没法看到。

conceal [transitive verb] *formal* to hide something by covering it 【正式】遮盖，遮住 | A wide-brimmed hat concealed her graying hair. 宽边帽把她花白的头发遮盖了起来。 | Her legs were concealed to the ankle by a loose flowing skirt. 一条宽松飘动的裙子把她的双腿一直盖到脚踝上。

cover [transitive verb] to be over something or on top of it so that it cannot be seen 盖住，覆盖 | The make-up didn't cover her bruises as well as she'd hoped. 化妆并没有如她所愿把她的瘀伤盖住。 | He pulled back a corner of the blanket that covered the dead body. 他把盖着尸体的毯子掀开一角。

screen [transitive verb] to hide something completely by being in front of it 遮住，遮蔽 | In the back yard, a hedge neatly screens the vegetable plot. 后院里，一道树篱正好遮住了菜畦。 **screen something (off) from something** | The house is screened from the road by a row of tall trees. 房子和路的中间隔着一排高大的树木。

blot out [transitive phrasal verb] to cover something so completely that you are not able to see any of it 〔完全〕遮住，盖住 **blot out something** | The clouds of dust grew heavier till they blotted out the desert and the moon. 烟尘越来越浓，遮住了沙漠和月亮。 **blot something out** | The shadow of someone in the back of the theater blotted the movie screen out for a moment. 电影院后面有个人影把电影屏幕挡住了一会儿。

V. a place where you can hide 可以藏身的地点

place to hide [noun phrase] a place where someone can hide 藏身处 | We were grateful for a place to hide during the raids. 空袭的时候我们庆幸有地方躲藏。 | With the police closing in, he had no one to help him and no place to hide. 警察越追越近，他没有人帮助，也没有地方藏身。

hiding place [countable noun] a place where someone can hide, or a place where you can hide something 藏身的地方，藏匿的地方 | I've found a good hiding place for the money. 我找到了一个藏钱的好地方。 | From his hiding place in the closet, Dwayne could hear the conversation in the bedroom. 德韦恩在他躲藏的壁橱里，能够听到卧室里的谈话。

hideout [countable noun] a place where someone goes to hide from the police or someone dangerous 隐匿处，藏身之地〔为躲避警察或危险的人〕 | It is believed that the guerrillas have a hideout in the southern mountains. 据认为，游击队在南部山区有个藏身的地方。 | Police raided the gang's hideout on Thursday, arresting six people. 星期四，警方突袭了这帮人的藏身地点，逮捕了六人。

VI. hidden 隐藏的

hidden [adjective] | Under the lampshade Harry discovered a hidden microphone. 哈里在灯罩下面发现了一个隐藏的麦克风。 **hidden under/behind/in etc** | She kept the letters hidden in a box in her closet. 她把信藏在她壁橱里的一个箱子里。 **hidden away** | I've got the kids' presents all hidden away ready for Christmas day. 我把给孩子们的礼物都藏了起来，准备到圣诞节那天拿出来。 **hidden from** | The pit was hidden from view by branches and leaves that had been laid across it. 那个坑被覆盖其上的树枝树叶掩藏了起来。

concealed [adjective] something that isconcealed has been deliberately hidden by someone, especially by covering it with something or by putting something in front of it 隐藏的；掩盖的 | Concealed cameras help security guards spot intruders. 隐藏式摄像机可帮助保安人员发现闯入者。 **concealed behind/beneath/in etc** | One of the pistols was concealed in the lining of her coat. 其中一把手枪藏在她外套的衬里里面。 **concealed by** | Half-concealed by the curtain, he peered out of the window. 他把半个身子藏在窗帘后面，看着窗外。 **concealed from** | Sacred paintings are screened off, concealed from public view. 圣画被遮了起来，不让公众看见。 **concealed weapon** | The man said he had a permit to carry a concealed weapon. 那人说他有许可证，可以携带暗器。

VII. to hide your feelings 隐瞒感情

hide [transitive verb] to deliberately not show what you are feeling or thinking 隐藏〔感情或想法〕 | He hides his real feelings under that big smile. 他用满面的笑容把真实的感情隐藏起来。 | 'That's OK,' she said, trying to hide her disappointment. "没关系。"她说，尽量掩饰着自己的失望。 **hide something from somebody** | I tried to hide my anxiety from the rest of the family by pretending that everything was normal. 我假装一切正常的样子，想对家人掩饰我的焦虑。

not show [verb phrase] to not show in your face, voice,

or movements what you really think or feel 不显露出来 | If she was surprised, she didn't show it. 她虽然吃惊，但是没有表露出来。 | My husband never shows emotion, so I never know if he's upset. 我丈夫从来不流露自己的感情，所以我从来不知道他是否不高兴。

conceal [transitive verb] *formal* to hide your feelings or intentions especially when you have to make an effort to do this 【正式】〔尤指尽力地〕掩饰，掩藏〔感情或目的〕 | Kim could barely conceal her annoyance that I had arrived so late. 我到得那么迟，金几乎无法掩饰她的气恼。 | I yawned, not bothering to conceal my boredom. 我打着呵欠，不想费神去掩饰我的无聊。 **conceal something from somebody** | Hawkins was incapable of concealing how he felt from his close friends. 霍金斯无法对他的好朋友掩饰他的感受。

disguise/mask [transitive verb] to avoid showing your true feelings or intentions by pretending to feel something else 〔装出别的样子〕掩盖，掩饰 | Kate gave a cheerful smile, somehow managing to disguise her embarrassment. 凯特装出一副愉快的笑容，总算掩饰了自己的窘迫。 | 'That's great!' she cried, unable to disguise her excitement. "太棒了！"她叫道，兴奋之情难以掩饰。 | He often masked his feelings of guilt by becoming angry at the people he had wronged. 他经常对被自己冤枉的人发火，来掩饰自己的愧疚。

bottle up [transitive phrasal verb] to not allow yourself to show your feelings, especially if you are angry, worried, or upset - use this especially when you think it would be better for someone to show their feelings so they can be dealt with 抑制〔愤怒、忧虑、心烦等〕，把…憋在心里〔尤用于指认为释放出来更好〕 **bottle something up** | It's not healthy to bottle all your feelings up like that. 像那样把所有的感情都憋在心里对身体不好。 | The anger that he had bottled up inside him finally exploded. 他憋在心里的怒火终于爆发了出来。 **keep something bottled up** | She wanted to cry but she kept it bottled up inside. 她想哭，但是抑制住了。

suppress [transitive verb] *formal* to not allow yourself to feel or show strong feelings such as anger, sadness, or love, especially when you have difficulty controlling these feelings 【正式】克制，压制〔强烈的感情〕 | She had had to suppress her feelings for George throughout his long marriage to her friend. 她在乔治和她朋友那段漫长的婚姻里，只得压抑着她对乔治的感情。 | Finally Glen could suppress his anger no longer and he lashed out at his mother. 格伦终于压不住怒气，对他母亲发火了。 **suppression** [uncountable noun] **suppress of** | Suppression of emotions in childhood can lead to problems in later life. 童年时期压抑感情会给以后的生活带来问题。

repress [transitive verb] *formal* to deliberately stop yourself from having or expressing particular feelings, especially because you are ashamed of them, in a way that may have harmful mental effects 【正式】抑制，压制〔尤因为羞愧，并可能对精神产生不良影响〕 | Individuals who repress their sexual desires often suffer from psychological problems. 压制性欲的人往往会出现心理方面的问题。 | Denying or repressing sorrow often seems the easiest way out when confronted with death. 拒绝承认或抑制悲痛往往似是面对死亡最容易的办法。 **repression** [uncountable noun] | Much of his adult life has been marked by sexual repression and feelings of guilt. 他成年生活的大部分时间都处于性压抑和愧疚的心情之中。

put on a brave face/put up a brave front [verb phrase] to pretend that you are happy or confident when in fact you are very upset about something but you do not want to show this 强颜欢笑，假装高兴 | When she lost her job she put on a brave face and said it didn't matter. 她丢了工作的时候，仍然强颜欢笑，说不要紧。 | Most of his teammates put up a brave front when they talked about his departure. 讲到他的离去，他的大部分队友都装出一副不在乎的样子。 **put on a brave face/put up a brave front on** | The speech was given to put a brave face on the president's declining popularity. 这次演说是为了掩饰总统的渐失民心。

VIII. to hide information 隐瞒信息

hide [transitive verb] | He took off his ring to hide the fact that he was married. 他脱下戒指，隐瞒他已经结婚的事实。 | She somehow hid the fact she couldn't read throughout her schooldays. 她在整个求学时期都想办法隐瞒她不识字的事实。 **hide something from somebody** | The agency has been criticized for being too secretive and hiding information from the public. 这个机构被指责保密太严，对公众隐瞒信息。 **have nothing to hide** | Ask me anything you want - I have nothing to hide. 想问什么你就问吧——我没有什么可隐瞒的。

conceal [transitive verb] *formal* to hide facts or the truth about something, especially by not giving people enough information about it or by lying 【正式】隐瞒〔事实或真相，尤指没有向人们提供足够的信息或说谎〕 | He managed to conceal the fact that he had been in prison and so got a job as a security officer. 他设法隐瞒了坐过牢的事实，找到了一份保安的工作。 **conceal something from**

somebody | Several drug companies are accused of concealing information from the Food and Drug Administration. 一些制药公司被指控向食品和药物管理局隐瞒信息。

cover up [transitive phrasal verb] to do things that prevent people from finding out mistakes or unpleasant facts 隐瞒，掩盖〔错误或不愉快的事实〕 **cover up something** | Lewis asked his wife to lie in an attempt to cover up the murder. 刘易斯要求妻子说谎，企图掩饰那起凶杀案。 **cover something up** | Kate has made some big mistakes, and she won't be able to cover them up for long. 凯特犯了一些大错误，她是掩盖不了多久的。

suppress [transitive verb] *formal* to prevent important facts or information from being made known in a public or official situation 【正式】禁止披露，禁止发表；隐瞒〔重要事实或消息〕 | Police were accused of suppressing evidence that might have proved that the men were innocent. 警方被指责封锁了也许能证明那些人清白的证据。 | The CIA has often tried to suppress reports that are embarrassing to the agency. 中央情报局经常设法封杀让自己难堪的报道。

cover your tracks [verb phrase] *informal* to make a careful and deliberate attempt to stop people finding out about something wrong or criminal that you have done, by telling lies, hiding facts etc 【非正式】掩盖错误〔罪行〕 | She covered her tracks by saying that she'd been at a friend's house all that evening. 她说那天整个晚上她都在一个朋友的家里，以掩盖自己的行踪。 | Davis covered his tracks so well that no one could prove he had received any of the money. 戴维斯把自己的行为掩盖得很好，没有人可以证明他收受过其中的一些钱。

sweep something under the carpet [verb phrase] *informal* to try to keep something wrong that has happened a secret 【非正式】掩盖某事 | All the evidence pointing to McKay's guilt has been swept under the carpet. 所有指证麦凯罪行的证据都被掩盖了起来。 | Before the scandal broke, an attempt had been made to sweep the senator's illegal activities under the carpet. 丑闻传出以前，有人曾企图把参议员的非法行为掩盖起来。

IX. words for describing feelings, attitudes etc that are hidden 描述隐藏的感情、态度等的词语

hidden [adjective] | He's always joking around to make sure his true feelings stay hidden. 他总是到哪里都讲笑话，把自己的真实感情隐藏起来。 | Even after years of psychiatric treatment, she was full of hidden anger. 即使经过了多年的心理治疗，她还是有满腔的怒火藏在心头。 **hidden talents** abilities that you did not know someone had 隐藏的才能 | You can dance and sing! I never realized you had so many hidden talents. 你会唱歌跳舞！我从没意识到你还有那么多藏而不露的才能。 **hidden meaning** | The lyrics of most of his songs have some hidden meaning. 他大部分歌曲的歌词都有一些隐含的意思。

disguised [adjective] feelings or attitudes that aredisguised are kept hidden, but usually not very well 〔感情或态度〕伪装的；经掩饰的〔但一般掩饰得不太好〕 | 'OK, I'll do it,' she said with barely disguised hostility. "好了，我会做的，"她几乎毫不掩饰自己的敌意说道。 **thinly disguised** hardly disguised at all 略加掩饰的 | The speech was seen by many as a thinly disguised attack on the President. 这篇演说在许多人看来是对总统稍加掩饰的攻击。

suppressed [adjective] strong feelings, such as anger, fear, or happiness, that aresuppressed are ones that you do not allow yourself to feel or show 〔强烈的感情〕被压抑的，被压制的 | He is full of suppressed anger and needs to find some way of releasing it. 他满腔怒火郁结于胸，需要找个发泄的方式。 | The intensity of the trial caused her long-suppressed emotions to come out in the open. 审讯的紧张气氛使她长期被压抑的感情公开表露了出来。

repressed [adjective] feelings that arerepressed are ones that you deliberately stop yourself from feeling, or have been taught not to feel from when you were a child, especially feelings that you are ashamed of 〔感情〕被压抑的〔尤因羞愧〕 | The Victorian era is characterized by its strict conventions and repressed emotion. 维多利亚时代的特征是有严格的传统习俗，人的思想感情受到压抑。 | I had a lot of repressed anger toward my family that I didn't realize till my father died. 我对家人积压着很大的怒火，这是父亲去世以后我才意识到的。

veiled [adjective usually before noun] aveiled threat, warning etc is one that you do not make directly, but deliberately do not hide well, so that the person you are dealing with understands what your real intention is 含蓄的，隐藏的，不明言的〔威胁、警告等〕 | His attempt to get us to help him is just a veiled form of blackmail. 他想让我们帮他，这只是一种拐弯抹角的勒索罢了。 | Her comments were nothing more than a veiled criticism of my work. 她的那番话不过是在含蓄地批评我的工作罢了。 **thinly veiled** only slightly hidden 几乎不加掩饰的 | The opposition leader has made thinly veiled threats of violence. 反对派领袖几乎不加掩饰地威胁要使用暴力。

X. when people try to hide the truth 人们试图隐瞒真相

cover-up [countable noun] a deliberate plan to prevent mistakes or embarrassing information, especially about politicians or other people in official positions, from being publicly known 掩盖，掩饰手段〔尤指政治家或官员〕 | The Watergate cover-up eventually led to Nixon's resignation. 掩盖水门事件的企图最后导致了尼克松的辞职。 **cover-up of** | Some people suspect that government officials were involved in a cover-up of the incident. 有些人怀疑政府官员涉及掩盖这件事情。

whitewash [singular noun] an attempt by a government or official committee to hide the true facts of a situation from the public, especially when there was supposed to have been an official and fair examination of these facts 掩饰真相〔指政府或官方的委员会企图向公众隐瞒事实〕 | A Greenpeace spokesperson described the official report on nuclear waste disposal as a whitewash. 绿色和平组织发言人称官方有关核废料处置的报告是隐瞒事实，粉饰太平。

cover [singular noun] something that you do or say as a way of hiding your true actions or intentions, especially when these are illegal or dishonest 〔尤指对非法或不诚实的行动或目的的〕掩盖，掩饰 | The ceasefire turned out to be just a cover to gain time to prepare another attack. 停火协定原来只是一个掩饰，为准备下一轮的进攻争取时间。 | For years he had used his position at the United Nations as a cover for his spying activities. 他多年来利用自己在联合国的职位作为掩饰，从事间谍活动。

front [singular noun] something such as an organization or a type of behaviour that seems to be normal but is used to hide what is really happening 掩护，幌子〔指用于掩盖事实的组织或行为〕 | She puts on this 'innocent little girl' act, but it's all a front. 她装出一副"天真小女孩"的模样，但完全是种掩饰。 | The car rental company is actually a front for a drugs ring. 这家汽车租赁公司其实是一个贩毒团伙的幌子。

smokescreen [singular noun] something that is done or said in order to take people's attention away from other things that could be embarrassing or less acceptable 烟幕〔用以掩盖令人尴尬或难以接受的事实〕 | The administration's emphasis on the drop in inflation is just a smokescreen to divert attention from rising unemployment. 政府强调通货膨胀率下降只是烟幕，目的是转移人们对失业率上升的注意力。

XI. when people do not try to hide the truth 人们没有试图掩盖真相

open [adjective] | I try to be open and honest with my employees and let them know exactly what's going on. 我尽量对员工开诚布公，让他们知道真实的情况。 | Some of her former supporters are now expressing open hostility to her leadership. 一些过去支持她的人现在公开反对她的领导。 **openly** [adverb] | The family talks openly now about Bill's depression and suicide. 家里人现在会坦然地谈起比尔的忧郁症和他自杀的事。

8.15 HIGH

I. a long way above the ground 距地面很高的

high [adjective/adverb] | The shelf's too high for me to reach. 架子太高，我够不着。 | Cowles Mountain is the highest peak in the city of San Diego. 考尔斯山是圣迭戈市的最高峰。 | The plane flew higher to avoid the storm. 飞机飞得更高，以避开风暴。 **high up** | We stayed in a cabin high up in the mountains. 我们住在高高的山上的一间小木屋里。 | You're awfully high up there - be careful. 你在上面太高了一当心。 **high in/into/above** | He let go and watched the balloon float high above the trees. 他放了气球，看着它高高地飘到树上面。 | Lava from the volcano was sent high into the air. 火山的熔岩高高地喷射到空中。

upper [adjective only before noun] **upper room/floor/deck etc** the highest room etc when there are two or more 上层〔上面〕的房间/楼层/上层甲板等 | People had climbed into the upper branches of the tree to escape the rising waters. 人们爬到最上面的树枝躲避不断升高的水。 | Gunmen were firing machine guns from the upper floor of the hospital. 持枪歹徒在医院的最高楼层上用机关枪射过来。

up in/into the air [adverb] a long way or to a long way above the ground without being on any surface 在高空 | The force of the explosion blew the boxes straight up into the air. 爆炸的威力把这些箱子一下子就掀到了高空。 | Once the plane is up in the air, I'll let you try using the controls. 飞机一旦升上高空，我就会让你试用控制装置的。 **high up in the air** | The ride shot high up in the air and then plunged back down toward the earth. 过山车冲上高处，继而又俯冲回来，落向地面。

II. a high building/mountain/tree etc 高的建筑/山/树木等

high [adjective] measuring a long distance from top to bottom - use this about mountains, walls, or buildings〔山、墙或建筑物〕高的 | The castle was surrounded by high walls. 城堡四周围着高墙。 | Mt. McKinley is the highest mountain in North America. 麦金利山是北美最高的山。 | A couple of boys had climbed the high chain-link fence to get into the park. 几个男孩子爬过高高的铁索栅栏进入了公园。

tall [adjective] high and narrow or long - use this about trees and plants or about buildings and parts of buildings〔树、植物、建筑物等〕高的 | Two tall marble columns stood at either side of the entrance. 两根高大的大理石柱子矗立在入口的两边。 | The twin towers of the World Trade Center were the highest buildings in New York. 世贸中心的双子楼曾是纽约最高的建筑。 | The cat was hiding in the tall grass in the backyard. 那只猫正躲在后院高高的草丛里。

towering [adjective only before noun] very high especially in a way that seems frightening or impressive 高耸的，屹立的；高大的 | The building seems out of place among the towering redwood trees. 这幢大楼在这些参天的红杉中显得很不相称。 | The towering Cliffs of Dover loomed in front of them. 宏伟高耸的多佛尔峭壁隐隐耸现在他们面前。

skyscraper [countable noun] a very tall modern city building, especially one used for offices 摩天大楼 | His office looked out on the other skyscrapers of downtown Dallas. 从他的办公室向外望可看到达拉斯市中心的其他摩天大楼。

high-rise [adjective only before noun] ahigh-rise building is a tall modern building, used either for apartments or for offices〔建筑物〕高层的，高耸的 | High-rise apartment buildings now stood where his childhood home had been. 他童年时候的家所在之处现在矗立着一座座高层的公寓大楼。 **high-rise** [countable noun] | A new high-rise is going up downtown. 市中心正在兴建一座新的高层建筑。

III. how high something is 某物有多高

how high use this to ask about or say what the height of something is 多高 | 'How high is Mount Fuji?' 'It's almost 4000 metres.' "富士山有多高？""将近4,000米。" | I'm not sure how high the ceiling is. 我不确定天花板有多高。

30 metres/100 feet etc high [adjective phrase] if something is30 metres, 100 feet etc high, the distance from its base to its top is 30 metres, 100 feet etc 30米高/100英尺高等 | The highest mountain in Scotland is over 4000 feet high. 苏格兰最高的山有四千多英尺高。 | The stone fireplace was at least ten feet wide and 12 feet high. 这个石砌的壁炉起码有10英尺宽，12英尺高。 | He's built a 3-metre high fence between the two gardens. 他在两座花园之间筑了一道3米高的篱笆。 **shoulder-/waist-/knee- etc high** as high as your shoulder, waist, knee etc 齐肩/腰/膝高 | The corn was already knee-high and growing fast. 玉米已经齐膝高了，长得很快。

height [countable/uncountable noun] the distance between the top and the bottom of something, or the distance that something is above the ground 高度 | My brother and I are nearly the same height. 哥哥和我差不多一样高。 **height of** | What's the height of the average banana tree? 香蕉树一般有多高？ **200 feet/30 metres etc in height** | Some of the pyramids are over 200 feet in height. 有些金字塔有两百多英尺高。 **a height of 25 metres/100 feet etc** | One of the climbers fell from a height of 25 metres. 其中一名攀登者从25米高的地方堕下。

altitude [countable noun] *formal* the distance that something is above the ground - use this especially to talk about planes or about places in the mountains or high areas 【正式】海拔，高度〔尤指飞机、山上的地方或地势高的地方〕 **altitude of** | The altitude of Addis Ababa is eight thousand feet. 亚的斯亚贝巴的海拔为8,000英尺。 **an altitude of 10,000 metres/30,000 feet etc** | The plane is now flying at an altitude of 30,000 feet. 飞机现正在30,000英尺的高度飞行。 **high/low altitude** | It's very difficult to breathe at high altitudes. 在海拔高的地方很难呼吸。

level [countable/uncountable noun] how high something is - use this especially about the height of something in relation to something else 高度〔尤指相对于别的事物来说〕 | The apartment is split into two different levels with a bedroom on each. 公寓分成两层，每层各有一间卧室。 **level of** | Hang the picture just below the level of the window. 把画挂在比窗户略低的地方。 **eye level** | Posters line the walls at eye level. 墙上贴着一张张海报，与眼睛齐平。 **sea level** the height of the surface of the sea, used for measuring the height of mountains, hills etc 海平面 | The village is about 1500 metres above sea level. 这个村子海拔为1,500米左右。

IV. to be much higher than other things 比其他东西高出许多

tower over/above [transitive phrasal verb] | The

great cathedral towers over the rest of the main square. 大教堂比主广场上的其他建筑物高出许多。 | Life-size dinosaur models tower above visitors to the Prehistoric Park. 史前公园里实体大小的恐龙模型屹立在前来参观的游客面前。

dwarf [transitive verb not usually in progressive] if somethingdwarfs other things, it is so big that it makes the other things around it seem very small 使显得矮小 | The ship came slowly into the harbour, dwarfing all the surrounding boats. 轮船渐渐驶进港口，使周围的所有船只都显得非常矮小。 | The smaller, older houses are dwarfed by the new apartment blocks and hotels. 那些比较小、比较旧的房子，在新建的公寓大楼和酒店旁边显得更加矮小了。

dominate [transitive verb not usually in progressive] if a particular building, structure, or treedominates an area or place, it is much higher and much easier to see than everything else, so that it seems to be the most important thing 〔大楼、建筑或树木〕耸立于；俯视 | The fortress on top of the hill still dominates Barcelona harbour. 山顶上的堡垒依然高高耸立，俯视着巴塞罗那港。 | A giant Ferris wheel dominates the skyline. 一个巨大的摩天轮赫然耸立于地平线上。

V. a surface that is higher than the area around it 高于周围区域的表面

raised [adjective] | There was a raised platform and a blackboard at the far end of the room. 教室的另一端有一个升起的讲台和一块黑板。 | His name had been put on a bronze plaque in raised letters. 他的名字用凸起的字母刻在一块铜匾上。

elevated [adjective] a surface that iselevated has been deliberately put in a place that is higher than everything else, for example in order to protect it or to make it easier to see 突起的，高出的；突出的 | The train runs on an elevated track above the city street. 列车在城市街道上面的高架铁路上运行。 | The judge's bench is well elevated and covered by a walnut canopy. 法官席很高，上面罩着一个胡桃木的华盖。

VI. fear of being in high places 处于高位的恐惧

fear of heights [noun phrase] | He refused to climb the ladder because of his fear of heights. 他怕高，不愿爬梯子。 | She overcame her fear of heights and did a parachute jump for charity. 她克服畏高症，作了一次慈善跳伞。

be afraid/scared of heights [adjective] to feel frightened when you are in high places 怕高，畏高 | Hiking this trail is not recommended for people who are afraid of heights. 建议畏高的人士不要在这条小道上远足。 | She's so scared of heights we couldn't get her to go parasailing. 她很怕高，我们无法说服她去做水上拖伞运动。

vertigo [uncountable noun] *formal* a feeling that things are moving and that you are going to fall, that you get especially when you are on or in a high place 【正式】〔尤因身在高处而产生的〕眩晕 | Just the thought of standing on the balcony gave her vertigo. 想到站在阳台上她就眩晕。

VII. a high sound or voice 高的声音

high [adjective] near the top range of sounds that humans can hear - use this about sounds, voices, or musical notes 〔声音、乐音〕高的 | Dogs respond to sounds that are too high for humans to hear. 狗对人类听不见的高音有反应。 | I was amazed that he could sing such high notes. 我很惊奇他能唱出这么高的音。 | He mocked her by repeating what she said in a high, childish voice. 他嘲弄她，用一种稚嫩的高音模仿她说的话。

high-pitched [adjective usually before noun] ahigh-pitched sound or voice is very high, and often unpleasant or annoying to listen to 声调高的，尖声的 | Above the music on the radio was an annoying, high-pitched whistle. 盖过收音机里放出的音乐声的，是恼人的尖锐口哨声。 | I could hear high-pitched laughter coming from the girls' bedroom. 我能听到女孩子卧室里传来尖厉的笑声。

piercing [adjective usually before noun] apiercing sound or voice is very high and loud, often with the result that it is unpleasant or painful to listen to 刺耳的，尖厉的 | Sammy put his finger and thumb in his mouth and gave a piercing whistle. 萨米把食指和大拇指放入口中，吹出尖锐的哨声。 | Maggie let out a piercing scream as she saw the truck speeding toward her. 玛吉看见卡车向她疾驰而来，发出了一声尖叫。

shrill [adjective] very high, loud, and unexpectedly sharp, often giving the person who hears it a sudden shock 〔出乎意料地〕尖声的，尖锐的 | I was suddenly woken up by the shrill ringing of the telephone. 我突然被尖厉的电话铃声惊醒。 | As Sophie became angry her voice got shriller. 索菲发怒时，她的嗓音就变得尖锐起来。

squeaky [adjective] asqueaky sound or voice makes short high sounds, especially because there is something wrong with it 吱吱声的，尖厉的〔尤因发生问题〕 | This door needs oiling - it's very squeaky. 这门需要上油了—声

音很刺耳。 | If you have a squeaky little voice, people tend not to listen to your ideas. 如果你的声音又尖又小，人家一般就不会听取你的意见。

tinny [adjective] music that istinny is high and unpleasant, especially because it comes from a low quality radio or musical instrument 〔音乐〕尖细刺耳的〔尤因收音机或乐器质量低劣〕 | The music sounded tinny through the old speakers. 音乐通过旧的扬声器，声音听上去尖细刺耳。 | As he neared the park he could hear the tinny music from Joey's radio. 他走近公园的时候，听到了乔伊的收音机里传出沙沙的音乐声。

VIII. a high temperature/level/cost 高的气温/水平/价格

high [adjective] | In summer, the temperatures can be as high as 40 °C . 夏天气温可高达40 °C 。 | The city has one of the highest crime rates in the world. 这个城市是世界上犯罪率最高的地方之一。 | Analysts are concerned about the high level of consumer debt. 分析员对这么高的消费者债务水平表示忧虑。 | Gas prices are much higher here than in other parts of the country. 这里的汽油费比国内其他地方高很多。

rising [adjective] getting higher than before 上升的 | Many families are struggling to keep up with the rising costs of education. 许多家庭都在艰难地应付着不断上涨的教育费用。 **rapidly rising** | Despite rapidly rising incomes, few in the country are able to afford cable TV. 尽管收入增长很快，国内还是很少有人负担得起有线电视。

soaring [adjective] getting very high, especially suddenly and quickly 猛增的，剧增的 | Congress seems unable or unwilling to control soaring medical costs. 国会似乎没有能力，或是不愿意控制飞涨的医疗费用。 | A soaring 77% of college-educated women between 30 and 44 hope to have both children and a career. 30岁到44岁受过大学教育的妇女中，有猛增至77%的人都希望同时拥有孩子和事业。

8.16 HIT

I. to hit someone deliberately 故意击打某人

hit [transitive verb] tohit someone with your hand or with something that you are holding in your hand 打，击 | Dad! Peter keeps hitting me! 爸爸！彼得一直打我！ **hit with** | The victim had been hit with a baseball bat. 受害者被人用棒球棒殴打。 **hit somebody on the nose/in the stomach/over the head etc** | There was a fight, and someone had hit him over the head with a chair. 当时发生打斗，有人拿椅子砸他的头。 **hit somebody hard** with a lot of force 猛力地打某人 | He hit him hard in the stomach. 他猛击他的肚子。 **hit somebody back** to hit someone when they have hit you 回击某人 | Don't hit him, he'll only hit you back. 别打他，他只会还手打你。

punch alsoslug *informal* [transitive verb] to hit someone hard with your closed hand, especially in a fight or because you are angry 〔用拳〕猛击〔尤在斗殴中或因为愤怒〕 | The woman claimed that she had been punched and kicked by one of the policemen. 那女人称自己遭其中一名警察拳打脚踢。 | The actor slugged a photographer who got too close. 那演员用拳头打了一名过于靠近他的摄影师。 **punch somebody on the nose/in the eye/in the chest etc** | Dean punched her in the ribs and pushed her against the wall. 迪安用拳头打她的肋骨，并把她推到墙上。

slap [transitive verb] to hit someone, especially on their face, with the flat part of your open hand 掴，用巴掌打〔尤指脸部〕 | I was so angry I wanted to slap him. 我气得想打他一个耳光。 **slap somebody across the face** | She slapped him across the face and stormed out of the room. 她打了他一个耳光，然后猛冲出房间。 **slap somebody's face** | Dora slapped his face and ran home. 多拉抽了他一个耳光，然后跑回了家。 **slap** [countable noun] | If you don't behave yourself, you'll get a slap! 如果你不乖就给你一个耳光！

strike [transitive verb] *formal* to hit someone, especially on a particular part of their body【正式】打，击；击中〔尤指身体某一部分〕 | Her husband had never struck her before. 她丈夫以前从没打过她。 **strike with** | Evidence shows that the victim had been struck several times with an iron bar. 证据表明，受害者曾被人用铁棒打了好几下。 **strike somebody on the head/in the stomach etc** | The court heard that the defendant had struck Payne repeatedly in the face, causing serious bruising. 法庭听取了证词，指被告反复击打佩恩的面部，造成了严重的瘀伤。

throw a punch [verb phrase] to hit or try to hit someone very hard with a closed hand in a fight 重拳击打 | Rogers threw a punch at Martin. 罗杰斯一拳打向马丁。 | Foreman, once the World Heavyweight Champion, says 'I never throw a punch in anger.' 福尔曼曾经是世界重量级拳击冠军，他说"我出拳时从不带有怒气。"

whack [transitive verb] *informal* to hit someone hard, with your hand or with an object【非正式】〔用手或物件〕猛打；揍 | If he said anything like that to me, I'd whack him! 他要是那样跟我说话，我就揍他！

thump [transitive verb] *informal* to hit someone very

hard with your closed hand, especially on their body rather than on their face or head 【非正式】〔用拳〕猛击，重击，捶击〔尤指打在身上〕 | Mike thumped Stephanie's back several times to stop her choking. 斯蒂芬妮噎住了，迈克给她的背捶了几下让她好起来。

bash [transitive verb] *spoken* to hit someone hard, especially in a fight 【口】猛击，重击〔尤指在打架时〕 **bash somebody's head/face/teeth etc in** | I told him I'd bash his head in if he ever touched her again. 我告诉他，要是他再碰她一下，我就打掉他的脑袋。

clobber [transitive verb] *spoken* to hit someone very hard, either with your hand or with a hard object 【口】狠揍，打 | The kids are bored, and have nothing to do but clobber each other. 孩子们很无聊，除了相互之间打来打去，就无所事事。

II. to hit someone repeatedly 反复打某人

beat [transitive verb] to hit someone hard and repeatedly with your hand or with something such as a stick〔接连地〕击，打，揍 | It was clear that she had been badly beaten by her husband. 她显然遭到了丈夫的痛打。 **beat with** | Police officers had beaten the man with their batons. 警察用警棍打了那名男子。 **beat somebody black and blue** beat someone so hard that their body is covered in marks 把某人打得青一块紫一块 | The child had been beaten black and blue. 那孩子被打得青一块紫一块。 **beat the living daylights out of somebody** beat someone very hard and violently 痛打某人 | Osborne wanted to beat the living daylights out of Flanagan. 奥斯本想把弗拉纳根打个半死。

beat up [transitive phrasal verb] to hit someone hard and repeatedly all over their body, leaving them badly hurt and often unable to move 痛打，狠揍〔以致重伤无法动弹〕 | He would come home drunk, get into a fight with Mom, and beat her up. 他总是醉醺醺地回到家里，和妈妈大吵一场，然后把她痛打一顿。 | Carl got beaten up outside a nightclub on Saturday night. 星期六晚上，卡尔在一家夜总会外面被人狠揍了一顿。

batter [transitive verb] to repeatedly hit someone in an uncontrolled and violent way 殴打 | Teachers suspect that the child is being battered regularly by his parents. 老师怀疑这孩子时常被父母殴打。 **batter with** | There were reports of soldiers battering prisoners with their rifles. 有报道说士兵们用步枪殴打囚犯。 **batter somebody to death** until they are dead 把某人殴打至死 | The jury heard how Thompson had been maddened by what he saw and battered his wife to death. 陪审团听取了证词，说汤普森如何因为所看到之事气得发疯，把妻子殴打至死。

beat up on [transitive phrasal verb] *American* to repeatedly hit someone weaker than yourself, for example a younger child at school 【美】殴打，欺负〔弱者〕 | He was a bully, a mean kid who beat up on the other kids. 他是个恃强凌弱的坏孩子，总是欺负别的孩子。

knock somebody about *British* /knock somebody around *American* [transitive phrasal verb] to hit someone several times, especially in order to frighten them〔多次〕殴打某人，揍某人一顿〔尤为了恐吓〕 | My father used to knock my mother about when he was drunk. 过去，我父亲喝醉时常常殴打我的母亲。 | They had been threatened with a gun, pushed, shoved, and knocked around. 他们被人用枪威胁着推来推去，还遭到了殴打。

club [transitive verb] to hit someone very hard, especially on the head with a thick heavy object 棒打〔尤指打在头部〕 | Football fans were clubbed by riot police trying to stop the violence. 防暴警察棒打足球迷，试图阻止暴力。 **club somebody to death** until they are dead 用棍棒打死某人 | Baby seals are clubbed to death for their fur. 为了取毛皮，小海豹被棒打致死。

III. a car/train/plane etc hits something 汽车/火车/飞机等撞到某物

hit [transitive verb] | The bus hit a tree and the driver was badly injured. 公共汽车撞到一棵树上，司机受了重伤。 | He pulled out of the driveway without looking, and almost hit another car. 他看也没看就从车道上开出去，差点就撞到了另外一辆汽车。 | Five sailors were killed when their ship hit a mine. 船撞上鱼雷，五名水手丧命。 **hit something head-on** directly 迎头撞上某物 | The driver of a Ford van lost control and hit another car head-on. 一辆福特小型货车的司机失去控制，迎头撞上了另外一辆汽车。

run into [verb phrase] to hit something that is directly in front of you with your vehicle, especially because you are not paying attention 撞上〔前面的东西，尤因为没有注意〕 | I turned too sharply and ran into the curb. 我拐弯太急，撞到了路沿上。 | We almost ran into a Rolls-Royce that pulled out in front of us without signalling. 我们差点就撞上了一辆劳斯莱斯，它在我们前面没打信号就开了出来。

run over [transitive phrasal verb] to hit and injure a person or animal while driving a vehicle 〔开车时〕撞倒；辗过；撞伤〔某人或动物〕 **run over somebody/run**

somebody over | How can you run over a child and not stop? 你撞倒了孩子怎么可以不停车呢? **be run over by something** | The boy's dog had been run over by a car. 那男孩的狗被一辆汽车辗了。 **get run over** | Make sure the lights on your bike are working. I don't want you getting run over. 要确保自行车上的灯可正常使用，我可不希望你被汽车撞倒。

crash/smash into [verb phrase] to hit something or someone very hard while you are driving a vehicle, making a lot of noise and causing damage 猛撞上〔造成噪音和破坏〕 | The driver lost control on a curve and crashed into a tree. 司机在转弯的时候失去控制，撞到了一棵树上。 | An airplane had crashed into a mountain, killing all two hundred passengers. 飞机撞上了一座山，200名乘客全部遇难。 **go crashing into something** | The car skidded, then went crashing into the bus shelter. 汽车打滑，一头撞进了公共汽车的候车亭。 | An army helicopter smashed into the side of the mountain. 一架军用直升机坠落在山腰上。

ram/slam into [verb phrase] to hit something or someone very hard while you are moving in a vehicle, especially when what you hit is not moving 撞到〔尤指撞到不动的物或人〕 | The driver had been drinking when he rammed into a car waiting at a red light. 司机喝了酒，把车撞向了一辆正在红灯处等候的汽车。 | Some idiot slammed into me from behind. 有个白痴从我后面撞了上来。

plough into *British* /plow into *American* [verb phrase] to hit a large number of vehicles or people with a vehicle, especially as a result of driving too fast, not paying attention etc 冲入，撞上〔很多车辆或人，尤因车速过快、不专心等〕 | The car went out of control and ploughed into a group of people on the sidewalk. 车子突然失控，撞向人行道上的人群。 | When the driver fell asleep, the bus ploughed into a line of traffic. 驾驶员睡着了，公共汽车撞进了行驶中的一排汽车。

collide [intransitive verb] if two vehiclescollide, they hit each other when they are moving in opposite directions 相撞 | Four or five cars had collided in the fog. 有四五辆汽车在雾中相撞。 **collide with** | The transport helicopter he was in collided with another and crashed. 他乘坐的运输直升机与另外一架直升机相撞坠毁了。

ram [transitive verb] to deliberately hit another vehicle very hard, especially when it is not moving 〔故意〕撞击〔另一辆不动的交通工具〕 | The ship had been rammed by a submarine. 那船被一艘潜水艇撞击。

go into [verb phrase] *British informal* to hit something or someone with a vehicle 【英，非正式】撞到〔某物或某人〕 | Someone went into the back of my bike at the traffic lights. 在红绿灯的地方，有人撞到了我自行车的后面。

IV. to hit someone or something accidentally 不小心撞到某人或某物

hit [transitive verb] | Be careful with that stick! You nearly hit me with it. 小心那棍子！你差点打到我了。 | There's a chip on the windshield where a stone hit it. 挡风玻璃上有个缺口，是石头打的。 **hit somebody on the head/knee etc** | The ball hit me in the face. 球打到了我的脸上。 **hit your head/knee/elbow etc** | The ceiling's very low. Mind you don't hit your head. 天花板很低，小心别碰到头。 **hit something on/against something** | I hit my elbow on the corner of that table. 我的胳膊肘撞到桌子的角上了。 **get hit** | He ran out into the road and almost got hit. 他冲到马路上，差一点被撞到了。 | Buildings that had gotten hit by bombs had still not been repaired. 遭炸弹袭击的楼房还没有得到修缮。

bump into [verb phrase] if youbump into something or someone, you hit them with part of your body accidentally when you are walking or running somewhere 〔指走着或跑着的时候不小心〕碰到，撞到 | Jim turned suddenly and bumped into me. 吉姆突然转身，撞到了我身上。 | The room was dark, and I bumped into the door . 房间里很黑，我撞到了门上。

bump [intransitive/transitive verb] to accidentally and suddenly hit part of your body against something 〔身体一部分意外地〕碰，撞 **bump your head/elbow/knee etc** | Babies are always bumping their heads. 婴儿总是会碰到头。 **bump against** | His right leg bumped against the parking brake. 他的右腿碰到了手刹。

strike [] *formal* if something, especially a heavy object, strikes something or someone, it hits them hard once 【正式】〔尤指重物〕撞，撞击 | A house nearby had been struck by a falling tree. 附近的一幢房子被一棵倒下的树击中了。 | The ball struck him in the face. 球打在他的脸上。

crash into [transitive verb] to hit someone or something extremely hard, especially while moving very fast 猛撞，撞入〔尤指移动速度很快〕 | Tyler injured his shoulder when he crashed into Jesse Lyons during practice. 泰勒训练的时候撞到杰西·莱昂斯，肩部受了伤。 | Parts of the satellite crashed into the sea. 卫星的有些部分坠入了大海。 **go crashing into somebody/something** | He stopped suddenly, and I went crashing into him. 他突然停下来，我撞到了他身上。 | Glasses and bottles went crashing to

the floor. 杯子和瓶子哗啦一下落到了地板上。

knock [intransitive/transitive verb] to hit someone or something with a short quick movement 碰撞，撞击 | She knocked me with her elbow as she passed. 她走过时用胳膊肘碰了碰我。 **knock against** | The heavy video camera knocked against his hip as he walked. 他走路的时候，沉重的摄像机撞击着他的臀部。 **knock into** | She turned and ran, knocking into bystanders as she went. 她转身就跑，撞到了旁观者身上。 **knock something against/into something** | One of the movers knocked the sofa against a doorway. 其中一个搬运工把沙发撞到门道上。

bang/bash [intransitive/transitive verb] to hit someone or something hard, often making a noise and hurting someone or damaging something 猛撞〔通常发出声音、弄疼某人或损坏某物〕 **bang your head/knee/elbow etc** | I banged my head getting into the car. 我上车时碰了头。 **bang something into/against/on etc something** | Tom bashed his knee against the table. 汤姆的膝盖撞到了桌子。 | He slipped, banging his guitar against the door. 他滑了一下，把吉他撞到了门上。 **bang/bash into/against** | Kids raced around the playground, banging into each other, screaming, and letting off steam. 孩子们在操场上相互追逐，撞来撞去，尖叫着释放他们过剩的体力。

collide [intransitive verb] if two people or thingscollide, they accidentally hit each other when they are moving in different directions 相撞 | Barker and Mason collided while going for the ball. 巴克和梅森去抢球的时候撞在了一起。 | When the plates of land that form the earth collide or slide past each other, earthquakes result. 当构成地球的板块相撞或相对位移，就会发生地震。 **collide with** | I backed out of the door and promptly collided with someone. 'I'm sorry,' I said. 我从门口退出来，正好撞在一个人身上。"对不起，"）〕我说道。

crack [transitive verb] to hit your head, knee, elbow etc hard and painfully against something 〔头、膝盖、肘部等〕猛撞 **crack something on/against something** | He slipped and cracked his head on the steps. 他脚下一滑，头重重地磕在了台阶上。 | Mary cracked her knee on the corner of her desk. 玛丽的膝盖撞到了桌子角上。

V. to hit someone as a punishment 打某人作为惩罚

beat [transitive verb] to repeatedly hit someone with your hand, with a stick etc as a punishment 〔接连地〕打，殴打 | The guards used to regularly beat the prisoners. 过去看守人员经常殴打囚犯。 | Teachers are no longer allowed to beat students who misbehave. 教师不得再殴打行为不良的学生。 **beat with** | Slaves were sometimes beaten with sticks or even whipped. 奴隶有时会遭棒打甚至鞭抽。

spank [transitive verb] to hit someone repeatedly, especially a child who has behaved badly, with your open hand, on their bottom 〔用手掌〕打…屁股〔尤指打不乖的小孩〕 | The two boys were spanked and sent to bed without their supper. 那两个男孩子被打了屁股，没吃晚饭就被打发上床了。 | Many parents no longer spank their kids as a form of discipline. 许多家长不再以打屁股管教孩子了。 **spanking** [countable/uncountable noun] | Just behave yourself or you'll get another spanking. 规矩点儿，否则你屁股要挨打了。 | Child welfare groups are campaigning to get spanking made illegal. 儿童福利组织在争取使打屁股成为不合法的行为。

smack/slap alsoswat *American* [transitive verb] to hit someone, especially a child who has behaved badly, with your open hand on their hand, the backs of their legs, their face etc 〔用手掌〕打〔尤指打不乖的孩子〕 | If you don't stop that, I'll smack you! 如果你还不停下来，我就打你! | Slap her hand lightly when she touches something she shouldn't. 如果她碰了不该碰的东西，就轻轻打她的手一下。 | He grinned and I wanted to swat him, but he wasn't my son so I didn't. 他咧着嘴笑，我想打他，可他又不是我的儿子，所以我就算了。

give somebody a beating [verb phrase] to hit someone violently and repeatedly with something such as a stick, in order to punish them 打某人一顿，揍某人一顿 | The guards gave the prisoner a beating. 看守员把那囚犯打了一顿。 **give somebody a good/sound beating** | His father took him into the barn and gave him a good beating. 他父亲把他带到谷仓里痛打了一顿。

whip/flog [transitive verb] to hit someone very hard with a rope,whip etc especially on their back in order to punish them 鞭打〔尤在背部〕 | The hostage had terrible scars on his back where he had been whipped. 人质背上被鞭子抽过的地方伤痕累累。 | What kind of a society flogs women simply for saying what they think? 这算什么社会，妇女说一句自己心里想的话就要鞭打她们?

corporal punishment [uncountable noun] the practice of punishing people, especially children at school, by hitting them with something such as a stick 体罚〔尤指对在校儿童〕 | In my first year at Hendon School, I had my first taste of corporal punishment. 我进亨登公学的第一年，第一次尝到体罚的滋味。 | Corporal punishment is,

thankfully, no longer used. 太好了，现在不再有体罚了。

VI. to hit someone in a friendly way etc 打某人表示友好

slap/clap somebody on the back [verb phrase] to hit someone on the back with the flat part of your hand, for example as a friendly greeting or in order to praise them 拍打某人的背部〔作为友好的招呼或表扬〕 | 'How are you? I haven't seen you for ages,' she said, slapping Jim on the back. "你怎么样？好久不见了。"她说着，拍拍吉姆的背。 | The coach said 'Well done!' and clapped each player on the back as they entered the changing room. 球员走进更衣室的时候，教练说"干得好!"，并在每个人的背上拍了拍。

pat [transitive verb] to gently hit someone, usually on their back, shoulder, or head, in order to praise them or show them that you like them 轻拍〔背部、肩膀或头，为了表扬或表示喜欢〕 | Roz reached over and patted her hand. 罗兹伸过手来拍拍她的手。 | He got up, patted her on the shoulder, and gave her a quick kiss. 他站起身拍拍她的肩膀，很快地亲了她一下。

VII. to make someone or something fall down by hitting them 把某人或某物打倒在地

knock out [transitive phrasal verb] to hit someone so hard that they fall down and become unconscious 击昏，打昏 **knock somebody out** | Jackson hit Brian hard with his left fist and knocked him out. 杰克逊左手出拳猛击布赖恩，把他打昏了。 **knock out somebody** | He is a good boxer, a powerful puncher who has knocked out 18 of his 20 opponents to date. 他是个优秀的拳手，出拳凶猛，至今出战20场，18次击倒对手获胜。 **knock somebody out cold** so that they become completely unconscious 将某人打晕 | The blow to Sergeant Lewis' head had knocked him out cold. 刘易斯警官的头部受到重击，使他昏迷不醒。

punch out [transitive phrasal verb] *American* to hit someone with your closed hand, so hard that they become unconscious 【美】用拳把…击昏 **punch somebody out** | I got so mad I just wanted to punch someone out. 我气疯了，就想拿拳头打人。 **punch somebody out** | The coach threw him off the team after he punched out a teammate. 他拳打一名队员，教练把他开除了。

knock down/over [transitive phrasal verb] to hit someone or something and make them fall onto the ground - use this about people or objects hitting someone or something 把…撞倒 **knock somebody/something down/over** | Jo was almost knocked down by a kid on a bicycle. 乔差点被一个骑自行车的小孩撞倒。 | One boy crashed into him and knocked him over. 一个男孩撞过来，把他撞倒在地上。 **knock over somebody/something** | There was a crash as the cat knocked over something in the kitchen. 厨房里传来哗啦一声，猫把什么东西撞翻了。 **get knocked down/over** | As the crowd rushed towards the gate, several people got knocked over. 人群涌向大门，有几个人被撞倒在地上。

knock off [transitive phrasal verb] to hit something so that it falls off a surface 把…打落 **knock off something/knock something off** | Part of the puzzle had been knocked off onto the floor. 部分拼图被打落在地板上了。 **knock something off something** | Ellie accidentally knocked a cup of milk off the table. 埃莉不小心把桌子上的一杯牛奶打到地上了。

VIII. to hit an object/door/table etc with something 用某物击打物体/门/桌子等

hit [transitive verb] | You have to try to hit the ball over the net. 你要试试把球击过网。 | The first time I tried archery, I couldn't even hit the target. 我第一次玩射箭，连靶标都打不到。

knock [intransitive verb] to hit a door or window, especially with your closed hand, in order to attract the attention of the people inside 〔尤指用拳〕敲；击〔门或窗，以吸引里面的人的注意〕 | Would you mind knocking before you come in? 进来前先敲门，行吗？ | I waited a moment, then knocked again. 我等了一会儿，又敲敲门。 **knock on/at** | Lula knocked at the back door and he appeared, dressed in pyjamas. 卢拉敲了敲后门，然后他穿着一身睡衣出现了。 | 'Mattie?' called Jerry, knocking on the door. "马蒂？"杰里敲了敲门叫道。 **knock** [countable noun] **knock at/on** | I had just turned out the lights when I heard a knock at the door. 我刚刚把灯关上，这时候听到了有人敲门的声音。 **knocking** [singular noun] the sound of someone knocking: 敲击声 | We were woken by a frantic knocking at the door. 我们被一阵疯狂的敲门声惊醒了。

tap [intransitive/transitive verb] to hit something gently so that it makes a light noise, especially in order to get someone's attention 轻敲，轻击〔尤为了吸引某人的注意力〕 | Daley read the notes, tapping a pencil on the desk. 戴利读着便条，拿着铅笔敲打着桌子。 **tap on/at** | She tapped on the window to attract his attention. 她轻轻地敲敲窗户以引起他的注意。 **tap** [countable noun] | I

was startled by a light tap at the door. 我被一记轻轻的敲门声吓了一大跳。

bang [intransitive/transitive verb] to hit a door, table etc very hard with your hand or with an object, in order to attract attention or because you are angry 重击〔门、桌子等，为了吸引注意或因为生气〕 | Thomas banged his fist on the table. 托马斯的拳头重重地砸在桌子上。 **bang on/at** | I banged at the door but nobody came. 我使劲地敲门，可是没有人出来。 | He complained loudly until Val finally banged on the table and shouted at him. 他大声抱怨着，后来瓦尔终于拍桌子向他大声呼喊。 **bang something shut** | Sherman banged the door shut. 舍曼砰的一声关上了门。

rap [intransitive/transitive verb] to hit something loudly and very quickly several times in order to attract attention 叩击；笃笃地敲〔为了吸引注意力〕 | The conductor rapped the music stand with his baton and the violins stopped playing. 指挥用指挥棒笃笃地敲击乐谱架，小提琴手便停止了演奏。 **rap on/at** | Seeing her son outside, Mrs Evans rapped on the window and called him back into the house. 看见儿子在外面，埃文斯太太叩了叩窗户，唤他回到屋里去。 **rap** [countable noun] | There was a rap at the kitchen door. 有人啪啪地在敲着厨房的门。

strike [transitive verb] *formal* to hit something hard, especially in a very controlled or skilful way 【正式】击，打〔尤指有规律或有技巧地〕 | Morris struck his drum, and the band started to march down the street. 莫里斯敲起鼓来，乐队开始沿着大街行进。 | In anger, he struck the wall with a stick. 他愤怒之下拿着一根棍子朝墙上挥打起来。

bash alsogive something a bash *British* [transitive verb] *informal* to hit something hard with your hand or with a stick, hammer etc especially in a careless way 【非正式】〔尤指随便地〕敲击〔某物〕，拍打〔某物〕 | If the television stops working, just bash it a couple of times – that usually helps. 如果电视出了问题，就拍它几下—这方法通常都管用。 | I put the box on the floor and gave it a good bash with my hammer, but it still wouldn't open. 我把箱子放在地板上，用锤子狠狠地砸，可还是打不开。

whack [transitive verb] to hit something hard and noisily, especially using a flat object 〔尤指用扁平物〕击打 | Buckley whacked the ball into left field. 巴克利把球击进了左场。 | The Georgia man whacked his fist on the bar. 那名佐治亚州男子的拳头重重地砸在柜台上。

hammer [intransitive verb] to keep hitting something very loudly and quickly especially with your closed hand, because you are angry, impatient etc 〔尤指用拳头〕锤击，猛击，重敲〔因愤怒、不耐烦等〕 **hammer on/at/against** | The children hammered at the door to be let in out of the rain. 孩子们砰砰地敲门，想进屋避雨。 | Her heart hammered against her ribs. 她的心怦怦地直跳。

IX. to hit an object or surface and move away again 击中某个物体或表面然后弹开

bounce off [verb phrase] to move a long way away from a surface or object after hitting it hard 从…上弹回 **bounce off something** | The game of squash is played by hitting a ball that bounces off a wall. 壁球的玩法是把球往墙上打。 **bounce something off something** | The device works by bouncing sound waves off objects and measuring the time it takes for the sound to return. 这个装置的工作原理是让声波碰到物体反弹，然后测定声音返回所需的时间。

rebound [intransitive verb] to hit something and then move away again 弹回，跳回 | Summers caught the ball as it hit the wall and rebounded. 球打在墙上反弹回来，萨默斯把它接住了。 **rebound off** | Electrons move around quickly, hitting and then rebounding off each other. 电子高速移动，互相撞击反弹。

glance off [transitive phrasal verb] if something glances off an object that it hits, it hits the surface at an angle and then moves away from it in another direction 弹开；擦过 | A shot by Best glanced off the rim of the basket. 贝斯特投篮，球擦过篮框弹开了。

ricochet [intransitive verb] if a bulletricochets, it hits an object and moves away from it very quickly 〔子弹〕弹飞 | I heard the shot ricochet, then felt a sudden pain in my leg. 我听见子弹打到什么东西又飞弹了出去，接着感到腿部突然一阵剧痛。 **ricochet off** | A bullet ricocheted off the rock he was hiding behind. 他躲在一块岩石后面，一颗子弹打过来又飞弹了出去。

X. when something hits someone or something 某物击中某人或某物

blow [countable noun] the movement of hitting someone hard with your hand or with something held in your hand 击，打 | The blow proved fatal. 这是致命的一击。 **strike (somebody) a blow** | The assailant struck several blows before he was restrained. 行凶者打了好几拳，后来他就被制伏了。 | Officer Stacey was knocked over by a sharp blow to the head. 斯泰西军官的头部受到重击，被打倒在地上。

impact [singular noun] when one object hits another 撞

击，碰撞 | Just after the impact there was a flash as the rocket exploded. 随着一声撞击，一道火焰闪过，火箭爆炸了。 **on impact** | Both cars burst into flames on impact. 两辆汽车撞在一起，顿时燃起一团熊熊烈焰。

collision [countable noun] when something, especially a vehicle, hits something else while it is moving 〔尤指车辆的〕相撞 | Whiplash, a neck injury, is a result of automobile collisions. 挥鞭伤，一种颈部损伤，是汽车相撞造成的。 | News of the mid-air collision reached the papers quickly. 飞机空中相撞的消息很快就见报了。 **head-on collision** when two vehicles hit each other directly 迎头相撞 | Those who drive the road regularly say their biggest fear is a head-on collision. 那些经常驶经这条路的司机说他们最怕的就是车辆迎头相撞。

8.17 HOLD

I. to have something in your hand 手中有某物

hold [transitive verb] | I held the money tightly in my hand. 我把钱紧紧地握在手里。 | In the photograph there was a small boy holding a flag. 照片里，有个小男孩手拿着旗帜。 | A smiling woman holding a can of beer came over to us. 一个女人手里拿着一罐啤酒笑盈盈地朝我们走来。 **hold something up/hold up something** hold something high in the air 把某物举起 | What a lovely picture! Hold it up so everyone can see it. 多漂亮的照片！把它举起来，让大家都能看到。 **hold something out/hold out something** hold something towards someone, especially to offer it to them 拿出某物 | I took a glass of champagne from the tray the waiter held out. 我从服务员端出的托盘中拿过一杯香槟。

in your hand [adverb] if something isin your hand, you are holding it 在手上，在手中 | What's that in your hand? 你手上拿着什么？ | He arrived at the door with an enormous bouquet of flowers in one hand and a bottle of champagne in the other. 他一手拿着一大束花，一手拿着一瓶香槟酒来到门口。 **in each hand** | Theo walked across the yard with a pail in each hand. 西奥两手各提着一只桶穿过院子。

II. to hold something tightly 紧紧地抓着某物

hold on/hang on [intransitive phrasal verb] to put your hand around something and hold it tightly, in order to stop yourself from falling or from losing what you are holding 紧紧握住，抓牢〔为了不让自己掉下去或丢掉手中的东西〕 | We're coming up to a bumpy bit - you'd better hold on! 前面一段路凹凸不平—大家最好抓紧！ | Just hang on as best you can and I'll try and get some help. 你尽量抓牢，我去叫人来帮忙。 **hold/hang on to something** | Mother's not strong. She can't walk without holding on to someone's arm. 母亲身体不好，她不扶着别人的手臂就不能走。 | People stood hanging on to the overhead straps of the swaying subway car. 人们站在摇摇晃晃的地铁车厢里，紧紧地抓着头顶上的拉手。 **hold on tight** | As the roller coaster turned upside down I shut my eyes and held on tight. 过山车颠倒了过来，我闭上眼睛，抓得紧紧的。 | He inched across the roof, hanging on as best he could. 他缓慢地翻越屋顶，尽可能抓牢。

grip [transitive verb] to hold something tightly, by pressing your fingers very hard against it 抓住；紧抓，紧握 | David suddenly gripped my arm and pulled me away from the road. 戴维突然抓住我的手臂，把我拉到路旁。 | His knuckles whitened as he gripped the microphone. 他紧紧地握着麦克风，指关节都变白了。 | She found his hand and gripped it tightly. 她找到他的手，紧紧地抓住不放。

clutch/clasp [intransitive/transitive verb] to hold something tightly, closing your fingers around it 紧抓，紧握 | 'Ah!' he cried, clutching his stomach. "啊！"他大叫一声，紧紧捂住腹部。 | A group of tourists stood clutching their phrase books. 一群游客站在那里，手里紧握着常用语手册。 | A little girl stood clasping her mother's hand. 一个小女孩站着，紧紧地拉着她妈妈的手。 | Sally ran out of the house, clasping her schoolbooks to her chest. 萨莉胸前抱着她的教科书冲出了屋子。

cling to [verb phrase] to hold on to someone or something very tightly for comfort or support 紧紧抱住〔抓住〕〔为了寻求安慰或支持〕 | The baby monkey clings to its mother's back until it can climb by itself. 小猴子紧紧抓在母亲的背上，直到自己能够独立攀爬。 | Many children will cling to a soft blanket or toy as a substitute for their mother at night. 许多小孩子夜里会抱着软软的毛毯或玩具代替他们的母亲。 | Rescue workers saved a 9-year-old boy who was clinging to rocks after he was swept into the ocean by the tide. 营救人员救起了一名九岁男孩，他被潮水冲到海里后紧紧地攀附在岩石上。

III. to start holding something 开始抓住某物

get/take hold of alsoget a hold of [verb phrase] to take something and hold it in your hand 抓起，抓住 | I took hold of the handle and pulled as hard as I could. 我抓住把手，使劲往外拉。 | Sheila fished in her handbag until

she got hold of her keys. 希拉在手提包里摸索着，直到她抓到了钥匙。 | The baby got a hold of her beads and broke the string. 那宝宝抓住她的珠子，把绳子拉断了。

grab [transitive verb] to quickly and roughly take something and hold it 攫取，抢；抓住 | Brown grabbed the phone and started shouting. 布朗抓起电话就嚷了起来。 | She turned to him and grabbed his arm so hard it surprised him. 她转身对着他，突然紧紧地抓住他的手臂，使他吃了一惊。 **grab hold of something** | The boy grabbed hold of my bag and disappeared quickly into the crowd. 那男孩抢过我的包，一下子就在人群里消失了。 **grab something from somebody** | According to the report, Mason grabbed the gun from a friend. 根据这篇报道，梅森是从一位朋友那里抢到这支枪的。

clutch/grasp at alsograsp for [transitive phrasal verb] to take something in your hand, especially when it is very difficult to do this 〔尤指困难地〕抓牢，抓住 | I clutched at my mother's arm to keep from falling. 我抓住母亲的手臂，不让自己倒下。 | The climber grasped at a small hold just above him. 这位登山队员抓住头顶上一个小小的支撑点。

IV. to hold something and turn it around in your hands 把某物拿在手里翻转

handle [transitive verb] to hold something and turn it around in your hands, for example to examine it or use it 触摸；摆弄 | Please do not handle the fruit and vegetables. 请不要翻弄水果和蔬菜。 | This violin is very old and valuable and must be handled carefully. 这把小提琴很旧了，而且非常贵重，一定要小心轻放。

fiddle with [transitive phrasal verb not in passive] to hold something small and keep turning it around in your hands, especially because you are nervous or bored 拨弄，摸弄〔小东西，尤因紧张或厌烦〕 | Martina was fiddling nervously with her pen. 马丁娜紧张地摆弄着钢笔。 | Stop fiddling with the remote control! 别拿着遥控器弄来弄去！

play with [transitive phrasal verb not in passive] to hold something in your hands and turn it around continuously for no reason 〔无目的地〕摆弄，玩弄 | She played with the red roses on the table as she talked. 她一边说话，一边摆弄着桌上的红玫瑰。 | Is it worth reading to our kids when they're busy playing with their hair or their teddy bears? Yes. 小孩子在忙着玩自己的头发或玩具熊的时候，你读书给他们听有用吗？有用的。

fumble with [] to hold something with your fingers or in your hand, trying to move it in some way, but doing it carelessly or with difficulty 〔胡乱地或笨拙地〕摸索，拨弄 | She could hear someone fumbling with the handle of her door. 她听见有人在摸索着拧她房门的把手。 | I fumbled drunkenly with the keys, dropping them to the floor. 我醉后手忙脚乱地用钥匙开锁，结果把它们弄掉在了地上。 | He stood before them, his eyes lowered, fumbling with his hat. 他站在他们面前，低垂着眼睛，不知所措地弄着帽子。

V. to hold a weapon 拿着武器

wield [transitive verb] to hold a weapon such as a knife or stick and wave it around so that people can see that you are going to use it 挥舞，挥动〔武器〕 | The rioters faced police who were wielding clubs and batons. 暴动者面对着挥舞棍棒的警察。 **knife-wielding/gun-wielding/sword-wielding etc** | Home was a cramped two rooms in a street where gun-wielding criminals walked. 家就是两间狭小的房间，所在的那条街上有挥枪乱指的犯罪分子游荡。

brandish [transitive verb] to hold something such as a gun, knife, or stick so that people can see it, especially while threatening them 〔尤指威胁地〕挥舞〔枪、匕首或棍棒〕 | A man brandishing a gun had threatened staff and customers at a local bank. 一名男子挥舞着一支枪，威胁一家当地银行的职员和顾客。 | Four horsemen dashed up at full gallop, shouting and brandishing their weapons. 四名骑手策马全速冲上前去，一边吆喝着，一边挥动手中的武器。

VI. to put your arms around someone 把某人抱在怀里

hold [transitive verb] to put your arms around someone andhold them close to you, especially to show that you love them, or in order to comfort them 搂，抱〔尤为示爱或安慰〕 | I held her until she went to sleep. 我搂着她直到她入睡。 **hold somebody tight** | There was nothing I could say so I just held her tight and let her cry. 我不知道可以说什么，只有紧紧地抱着她让她哭。 **hold somebody in your arms** | She held a baby in her arms. 她怀里抱着一个婴儿。

put your arms around [verb phrase] to hold someone especially when you want to comfort them or kiss them or show that you love them 拥抱，抱住〔尤为安慰、亲吻或示爱〕 | Mama put her arms around me and tried to comfort me. 妈妈抱住我，尽力安慰我。 | She put her arms around his neck and kissed his cheek. 她搂住他的脖子，

亲吻他的脸。

hug [transitive verb] to put your arms around someone and hold them close to you, especially to show that you love them, or to comfort them 拥抱〔尤为了表示爱对方，或为了安慰对方〕 | My father hugged me affectionately when I got home. 我到家时，爸爸亲切地拥抱我。 | 'I'll never forget you,' she said, and we hugged each other for the last time. "我永远不会忘记你，"她说。我们最后一次紧紧地拥抱在一起。 **hug somebody close/tight** | Jane threw her arms around him and hugged him tight. 简张开双臂把他抱得紧紧的。 **hug** [countable noun] **give somebody a hug** | Give me a hug, then it's time for bed. 抱我一下，然后就该睡觉了。 **bear hug** a very tight hug 紧紧的拥抱 | His arms tightened around her in a bear hug. 他双臂紧紧地抱住她。

cuddle [intransitive/transitive verb] to hold someone in your arms for a long time, especially a child, a small animal, or someone you love 拥抱；抱着〔尤指抱住小孩、小动物或所爱的人〕 | She had fallen asleep in her chair, cuddling a little teddy bear. 她在椅子上睡着了，怀里抱着一只小小的玩具熊。 **kiss and cuddle** when two people hold each other and kiss each other 亲吻和拥抱 | They were kissing and cuddling on the sofa. 他们在沙发上拥抱亲吻。 **cuddle** [countable noun] **give somebody a cuddle** | She was giving the baby a cuddle. 她抱了一下宝宝。

take somebody in your arms [verb phrase] to gently pull someone towards you and hold them in your arms, especially someone you love 把某人搂进怀里〔尤指所爱的人〕 | He took Sophie in his arms and kissed her. 他把索菲搂进怀里亲她。 | Margaret took the little boy in her arms and carried him downstairs. 玛格丽特把小男孩抱在怀里，带到楼下。

embrace [intransitive/transitive verb] *formal* put your arms around someone and hold them in a friendly or loving way, especially when you are meeting or leaving someone 【正式】拥抱〔尤在见面或离别时〕 | Phoebe ran to embrace her mother. 菲比跑过去拥抱她母亲。 | Before my flight was called we stood and embraced. 我的航班通知登机之前，我们就站着拥抱在一起。 **embrace** [countable noun] | The children rushed into the embrace of their father. 孩子们奔过去投入父亲的怀抱。

VII. to hold someone's hand, arm etc 握住某人的手、手臂等

hold somebody's hand [verb phrase] to hold someone's hand, especially to comfort them or to make them feel safe 握住某人的手〔尤指为了安慰对方，或让他们感到安全〕 | Hold Mummy's hand – there's a good girl. 握住妈咪的手—真是个乖女孩。 | Andrew sat next to Jane and held her hand. 安德鲁坐在简的旁边，握着她的手。 | He held her hand tightly and led her across the street. 他紧紧地拉住她的手，带她过马路。 **hold hands** if two or more people hold hands, they hold each other's hands 手拉着手 | She saw Kurt and Eileen coming back from the beach, kissing and holding hands. 她看见库尔特和艾琳从沙滩回来，手拉着手亲吻。 | Then we all sat in a circle and held hands. 于是，我们大家手拉手围成一圈坐下。

take somebody by the arm/hand etc [verb phrase] to take hold of someone's hand, arm etc, in order to take them somewhere 挽着某人的手臂/牵着某人的手 | Emily took me by the hand and led me into the garden. 埃米莉牵着我的手，带我进了花园。 | A nurse took her arm and led her to a chair. 一位护士扶着她的手臂，把带她到一把椅子前。

VIII. the way that someone holds something 某人拿住某物的方式

hold [singular noun] the way in which someone is holding something 拿，握，抓 **somebody's hold on something** | I tightened my hold on the child as we crossed the busy road. 我们穿过拥挤的马路时，我紧紧拉住了孩子。 **tighten/loosen/relax your hold (on)** | My mother relaxed, and loosened her hold on my hand. 妈妈放心了，松开了握着我的手。 **keep/have hold of** | Prevost asked me if I still had hold of my camera. 普雷沃斯特问我手里是否还拿着照相机。 | In this form of wrestling there are a number of different holds, each used in a different situation. 这种摔跤的形式有多种不同的擒拿法，分别用于不同的情形。

grip [singular noun] the way you hold something tightly 紧抓，紧握 | The policeman had a firm grip on my arm. 警察紧紧地抓住我的胳膊。 | To play this shot, you need to change your grip on the racquet slightly. 要击出这样的球，你需要稍微改变一下握球拍的方式。 **lose your grip** be unable to hold something any longer 松手 | I lost my grip on the branch, and fell out of the tree. 我未能抓牢树枝，从树上掉了下来。 **tighten your grip** grip something more tightly 抓得更紧 | She looked anxious and tightened her grip on her shoulder bag. 她看上去很不安，把手提包抓得更紧了。

grasp [singular noun] the way you hold something tightly, especially a part of someone's body, in order to

keep them close to you 紧抓，紧握〔尤指某人身体的一部分〕 | She tried to escape Moore's grasp but he was too strong for her. 她试图挣脱穆尔的手，但是他力气太大了。 **tighten your grasp** grasp something more tightly 抓得更紧 | Helen tightened her grasp on my collar and shouted 'Don't fool around with me, Mickey!' 海伦把我的衣领抓得更紧，并大声叫道："不要耍我，米基！"

IX. to stop holding something 不再拿住某物

let go [intransitive phrasal verb] to stop holding something or someone 放开，松开 | Let go! You're hurting me. 放开！你弄疼我了。 **let go of** | She wouldn't let go of the letter. 她不肯放下那封信。 | At the end of the fair, the school let go of hundreds of balloons. 游园会结束之时，学校里放飞了几百个气球。

drop [transitive verb] to stop holding something suddenly, especially by accident, so that it falls to the ground 使落下；掉落〔尤指意外地〕 | I dropped my sunglasses and they broke. 我把太阳镜掉在地上摔碎了。 | As soon as she saw him she dropped her suitcases and ran towards him. 她一看到他就扔下旅行箱，向他跑去。

release [transitive verb] *especially written* to stop holding something, especially someone's hand, wrist, arm etc【尤书面】松开，放开〔尤指放开某人的手、腕、胳膊等〕 | He took hold of my hand but then released it again quickly. 他抓住我的手，但是很快又松开了。

8.18 HOLE

I. a hole that goes through something 穿过某物的洞孔

hole [countable noun] | The sheet was ancient and full of holes. 床单很旧，上面全是一个个洞。 | She stuck her finger through the hole. 她把手指插进洞里。 **hole in** | Troy looked through a hole in the fence at the garden next door. 特洛伊从篱笆上的一个洞看隔壁的花园。 | A shaft of light came in through a hole in the corrugated iron roof. 一道亮光从瓦楞铁皮屋顶上的一个小孔射进来。 **something has a hole in it** | I can't wear my green shirt – it has a hole in it. 我的绿衬衫不能穿了—上面有个洞。 **gaping hole** a big hole 豁开的洞 | They stared at the gaping hole in the wall. 他们盯着墙上的那个大洞。

gap [countable noun] an empty space in the middle of something such as a wall or fence, especially because part of it is missing or broken 缺口，裂口，豁口；缝隙 **gap in** | The gate was locked but we managed to get through a gap in the fence. 大门锁上了，但我们还是通过篱笆上的缺口钻了进去。 **gap under** | The light was coming through a tiny gap under the door. 亮光穿过门底下的一道细缝照射进来。 **gap between** | Sharon has a gap between her two front teeth. 莎伦两颗门牙之间有一条宽缝。

opening [countable noun] a hole that something can pass through or that you can see through, especially one which is at the entrance or top of something 开口，洞孔〔尤在某物的入口处或顶部〕 | Bees come and go through a small opening at the bottom of the hive. 蜜蜂从蜂房底部的一个小开口处进出。 | We zipped up the opening of the tent to stop the mosquitoes getting in. 我们拉上帐篷开口处的拉链，不让蚊子飞进来。

aperture [countable noun] a hole, especially one that allows light to pass through - use this especially in scientific and technical contexts〔尤让光线进入的〕窄孔；缝隙；孔径〔尤用于科技方面〕 | The telescope has an aperture of 2.4 metres. 这架望远镜的孔径为2.4米。

II. a hole in the ground or in the surface of something 地上或某物表面的洞坑

hole [countable noun] | The old mineshaft had left a deep hole, dangerous to both people and livestock. 旧矿井留下了一个很深的洞，给人和牲口都带来了危险。 **hole in** | The aim is to get the ball in a hole in the ground. 目标是要把球打进地上的一个洞里。 **make a hole (in something)** | We made a small hole in the earth, just deep enough to cover the roots of the plant. 我们在泥土里挖了一个小洞，深度正好足够覆盖植物的根部。 | Make a hole in the bottom of each plant pot to let the water drain out. 在每个花盆的底部开一个洞，让水流出去。 **dig a hole** | A fox had dug a hole under our garden fence. 一只狐狸在我们花园的篱笆下面挖了一个洞。 | Construction workers have to dig a thousand foot hole before work can start on the tunnel. 隧道工程开始以前，建筑工人必须挖出一条1,000英尺的坑道。

crater [countable noun] a big hole in the surface of something, especially the ground, that is caused by an explosion or a large falling object〔由爆炸或巨大的物体坠落造成的〕大坑 | The meteor left a crater over five miles wide. 流星留下了一个超过5英里宽的大坑。 **crater in** | When the bomb exploded it left a huge crater in the ground. 炸弹爆炸后，地面上留下了一个大坑。

pothole [countable noun] a hole in the surface of a road that makes driving difficult or dangerous〔路面上的〕凹坑，坑洞 | He rode his bike over an enormous pothole.

他骑自行车经过一个很大的坑。 | It is going to cost the city at least $500,000 to patch potholes created by winter rains. 这个城市至少要花费50万美元修补冬天下雨后形成的坑洼。

pit [countable noun] a large wide hole in the ground, especially one that is used for a particular purpose such as burying things 大坑〔尤指有用途的坑〕 | They found a large pit where all the dead bodies had been thrown. 他们发现了一个大坑，所有的尸体都扔在那里。 | We dug a pit a yard deep in the soil. 我们在土里挖了一个一码深的坑。

abyss [countable noun] an extremely deep empty space, seen from a very high point such as the edge of a mountain - used especially in literature 深渊〔尤用于文学作品〕 | Matthew found himself standing at the edge of a deep abyss. 马修发现自己站在一个万丈深谷的边缘。

chasm [countable noun] a very deep space between two high areas of rock, especially one that is dangerous 〔尤指危险的〕陷窟；峡谷；深渊 | An unsteady-looking rope bridge was the only way to get across the chasm. 一座看上去晃晃悠悠的索桥是通过峡谷的唯一路径。 | The landscape was a series of mountains, chasms, canyons and valleys. 那里的地形山峦起伏、峡谷纵横。

III. a place on a surface that is lower than the rest 表面上的低陷处

dip [countable noun] a place where the surface of the ground goes down suddenly 凹陷；凹地 **dip in** | The boy fell off his bicycle when he went over a dip in the road too fast. 那男孩骑自行车经过一个凹坑的时候速度太快，从车上摔了下来。

indentation [countable noun] a place or area in a hard surface that is slightly lower than the rest of the surface, especially caused by something pressing hard on it 凹口，凹陷〔尤因挤压造成〕 **indentation in** | The X-rays showed a slight indentation in the man's skull. X光片显示那人的头盖骨上有个地方微微凹陷。 | She gently made an indentation in the centre of each cookie. 她在每一块曲奇饼的中心轻轻地点了一个凹痕。

depression [countable noun] an area, especially of the ground, that is slightly lower than the area around it, caused by something heavy pressing on it 洼地；坑〔通常由重物挤压而成〕 **depression in** | You could see a depression in the ground where the helicopter had landed. 你可以看到地面上直升机降落的地方留下了一个凹坑。 | The depressions in the sand are made by turtles, that come up here to lay their eggs. 这些沙坑都是由来这里下蛋的海龟留下的。

dent [countable noun] a place in the surface of something, especially metal, that is slightly lower because something has hit it accidentally 〔尤指金属表面的〕凹痕，凹陷 | The picture frame came with scratches, dents and marks that make it look old. 画框上有划痕、凹坑和污渍，使它看上去很旧。 **dent in** | Emma backed into a tree, leaving a dent in the car's rear bumper. 埃玛倒车时撞到一棵树上，把汽车的后保险杠撞了个凹痕。

IV. a long narrow hole across the surface of something 横穿某物表面的狭长裂口

crack [countable noun] a long, narrow line across the surface of a hard substance such as glass or stone where it has been damaged 〔硬物表面的〕裂缝，裂口 **crack in** | This cup has a crack in it. 这只杯子有条缝。 | The crack in the bedroom wall seems to be widening. 卧室墙上的那条裂缝好像越来越大了。

split [countable noun] *British* a long straight hole caused when a material such as plastic or cloth tears 【英】〔塑料、布料等的〕裂缝，裂口 | We suddenly noticed there was a split in the side of the tent. 我们突然注意到帐篷的侧面有道裂缝。

slit [countable noun] a long, narrow hole, especially one that you can see through or put things through 狭长的口子，狭缝〔尤指可以看过去，或把东西放进去〕 | Tania's skirt has a long slit up the back. 塔妮娅的裙子后面有一条长长的开叉。 | I covered my eyes with my hands, watching through the slits between my fingers. 我用双手捂住眼睛，通过手指缝看出来。

slot [countable noun] a straight narrow hole, for example on a container, made so that a particular type or size of object can fit through it 〔可投入东西的〕窄孔，狭缝 | I dropped a quarter in the slot and dialed the number. 我在投币孔中投入一个二角五分的硬币，然后拨了号码。 | The message was placed in every employee's mail slot. 每位员工的邮箱里都投放了这个信息。

V. a hole in something that has been damaged, allowing water, air etc to escape 因受到破坏而形成的漏水、漏气等的孔

hole [countable noun] **hole in** | Water trickled in through the hole in the roof. 水从屋顶上的那个洞滴漏进来。 | There are holes in the ozone layer above Antarctica. 南极洲上空有臭氧层空洞。

leak [countable noun] a hole where something has been

damaged or broken that allows a gas or liquid to pass through when it should not 〔尤指泄漏气体或液体的〕漏洞；漏隙 | The water pressure's right down - there must be a leak in the pipe. 水压一下子下降了——肯定是水管漏了。 **spring a leak** suddenly get a leak 突然出现裂缝 | The boat had sprung a leak and it was sinking fast. 船突然出现裂缝，下沉得很快。

puncture [countable noun] *British* a small hole in a tyre through which air escapes 【英】〔轮胎上的〕刺孔 | I could hear the hissing sound of air escaping from the puncture. 我能听到轮胎的刺孔漏气的咝咝声。 **slow puncture** a puncture from which air escapes slowly 慢慢漏气的小孔 | The tyre's gone flat again – I think we've got a slow puncture. 轮胎又瘪了—我想它有个小洞，气慢慢跑掉了。

VI. words for describing something that has lots of holes in it 描述某物有许多洞孔的词语

be full of holes [verb phrase] | Parker's socks were so full of holes that his toes peeked through. 帕克的袜子上全是洞，脚趾都露出来了。 | The roof was full of holes, all of which sprouted grass and moss. 屋顶上全是洞，都长满了草和苔藓。

riddled with holes [adjective phrase] full of a great many small holes, especially in a surface 〔尤在表面〕到处是小洞 | The old table was riddled with holes. 这张旧桌子上面全是洞眼。 | The ship returned from the war-zone riddled with bullet holes. 这只船从战区回来，满身弹孔。

perforated [adjective] having a lot of small holes arranged in a regular pattern that has been made by a machine for a particular purpose 穿孔的，有齿孔的〔由机器为某一目的造成排列整齐的小孔〕 | They put the insect into a tin with a perforated lid. 他们把虫子放入一个盖子上有孔的罐子里。 | Tear along the perforated line and return the bottom part of the form. 顺齿孔撕下表格的底部并交回来。

porous [adjective] a substance such as rock or soil or a surface that isporous allows liquid or gas to pass through it 〔岩石、土壤等物质或表面〕多孔的；渗水的；透气的 | If a garage has a porous floor, it can become extremely damp. 车库的地板如果是透水性的，会很潮湿。 | Plants in containers made of porous material, must be watered more often than those in plastic pots. 种在透水性材料做的花盆里的植物，必须比种在塑料盆里的植物多浇水。

leaky [adjective usually before noun] aleaky roof, pipe etc is damaged so that it has a hole or holes in it that water comes through 〔屋顶、管道等〕漏水的；有漏洞的 | The house had a leaky roof. 房子的屋顶漏水。 | There was a pool of water in the corner where water was dripping from a leaky pipe. 角落里有一摊水，是水管漏了滴下来的。

VII. to make a hole in the ground or surface of something 在地里或某物的表面打洞

hollow out [transitive phrasal verb] to make a space by removing the inside part of something 挖空；掏空 **hollow out something/hollow something out** | Carefully hollow out the pineapple and then fill it with the ice-cream. 小心地把菠萝掏空，然后放入冰淇淋。

dig out [transitive phrasal verb] *British* to make a hole in the ground using a tool that is made for digging 【英】〔用工具〕挖，掘 | To plant the tree you need to dig out a hole about 20 cm wide and 30 cm deep. 种树前，你要先挖一个约20厘米宽、30厘米深的洞。 | The workmen were already digging out the foundations for the building. 工人们已经在挖大楼的地基。

gouge [] to make a deep cut in a surface, using something sharp, especially in order to remove something 〔使用利器〕凿；挖出〔尤指除去某物〕 | The blade gouged a deep wound in her leg. 刀片在她腿上割了一道很深的伤口。 **gouge out something/gouge something out** remove something by violently cutting a hole 挖出某物 | In the play he tries to gouge out his own eyes. 剧中他试图挖出自己的双眼。

prick [transitive verb] to make a very small hole in something, especially accidentally, using something pointed such as a pin 〔用尖的东西〕刺，戳，扎〔尤指不小心地〕 | A small bead of blood formed where she had pricked her finger. 她扎到手指的地方形成了一个小血滴。 | Prick the potatoes before baking them. 马铃薯在烘烤之前要戳几个洞。

drill [intransitive verb] to make a narrow hole in something using a tool that turns round and round very quickly 打眼，钻孔 | I heard the dentist start drilling, but I couldn't feel anything. 我听见牙医开始钻孔，但我却没什么感觉。 **drill for oil/water/gas etc** | Oil companies still drill for oil off Santa Barbara. 石油公司还在圣巴巴拉附近海域钻探石油。 **drill into** | It sounds like someone's drilling into the wall. 那声音就像是有人在墙上钻孔。 **drilling** [adjective] | The oil engineers have already moved their drilling equipment into the area. 石油工程师已把钻探设备运进该地区。

bore [intransitive/transitive verb] to make a hole in a hard surface such as rock or the ground using a lot of pressure, especially in order to find or remove minerals, coal etc 钻〔孔〕；凿〔井〕；挖〔通道〕〔尤指为了开采矿物、煤等〕 | The mining company bored a 5000 foot hole. 采矿公司凿了一口5,000英尺深的井。 | The machine they used to bore the tunnel is the size of a two storey house. 他们用来挖隧道的机器有两层楼的房子那么大。 **bore into/through** | They had to bore through solid rock. 他们必须在坚硬的岩石上打洞。

dent [transitive verb] to accidentally hit the surface of something, especially something metal, so that part of the surface is bent or slightly lower than the rest 〔意外地〕使凹陷，使产生凹痕〔尤指金属〕 | He accidentally dented the garage door, trying to reverse in. 他倒车进车库的时候不小心撞凹了车库的门。 **dented** [adjective] | In the market I bought a beautiful but badly dented silver bowl. 我在市场上买了一只很漂亮但凹得很厉害的银碗。

VIII. to make a hole through something 在某物上穿孔

make a hole in [verb phrase] | Make a hole in the bottom of the plant pot to allow the water to drain out. 在花盆的底部钻个孔，以便让水流出。 | Make a hole in the surface of the pie before you put it in the oven. 在馅饼的表面上留个洞，再放入烤箱。

pierce [transitive verb] to make a small hole through something using something long and sharp 〔用长而尖的东西〕刺穿；戳穿 | She pierced the lid of the can and poured the milk into a saucepan. 她戳穿罐盖，把牛奶倒入平底锅。 | The arrow pierced his heart. 箭刺入了他的心脏。 **have your ears/nose/navel etc pierced** have holes made in them so that you can wear jewellery 给耳朵/鼻子/肚脐等穿孔 | Shelley had her ears pierced when she was a teenager. 谢利十几岁的时候扎了耳洞。

puncture [transitive verb] to damage something by making a hole through which air escapes 戳穿，刺破 | The doctor was worried that the broken rib might puncture the woman's lung. 医生担心那女人断裂的肋骨可能会刺入她的肺。 **punctured** [adjective] | There was an old punctured football lying between the goal-posts. 球门柱之间有一个漏气的旧足球。

punch [transitive verb] to make a hole through paper or material with a quick strong movement using a special tool 〔使用特殊的工具〕打孔，穿孔 | The conductor walked through the train, punching everyone's ticket. 列车员穿过一节节车厢，给每一个人的车票打孔。 **punch a hole in something** | I punched holes in the papers and filed them away in a binder. 我在文件上打了孔，归档在一个活页文件夹里。 | The shoemaker was threading stitches through tiny holes he had punched in the leather. 制鞋匠在皮革上打好小小的洞眼，正在一针针地缝上线。

drill a hole [verb phrase] to make a small hole in something using a tool that turns around and around very quickly 在…上钻孔 **drill a hole in** | I drilled two holes in the shelf and attached it to the wall. 我在架子搁板上钻了两个孔，把它安装在墙上。 | We drilled several small holes in the lid of the jar. 我们在瓶盖上钻了几个小孔。

8.19 HOLIDAY/VACATION

I. time when you are allowed to be away from work or school 可以不上班或不上学的时间

holiday [countable/uncountable noun] *British* a period of time when you do not have to go to work or school 【英】假日，假期 | I get four weeks' holiday each year. 我每年有四个星期的假期。 | Work has been so hectic - I really need a holiday. 工作非常繁忙—我真的需要休一次假了。 **the holidays/summer holidays/school holidays** the long periods when schools close 假期/暑假/学校假期 | July 20th is the first day of the summer holidays. 7月20日是暑假的第一天。 **Christmas/Easter etc holiday** | Last year we spent most of the Christmas holiday at our grandma's. 去年圣诞节我们大部分时间都在祖母家里度过。 **spend your holidays** | As a boy, Luckett spent his holidays here in Ledsham. 小时候，勒基特就在这里—莱兹汉姆度假。 **in/during the holidays** | We try to do as many different activities as we can with the children during the school holidays. 学校放假期间，我们尽可能陪孩子们进行各种各样的活动。

vacation [countable noun] *especially American* a period of time when you do not have to go to work or school 【尤美】假期，假日 | I want you to write about your vacation. 我要你写一篇有关你假期的文章。 | The company allows us 14 vacation days a year. 公司一年给我们14天休假。 **summer/Christmas etc vacation** | Under the new plan, students will have shorter summer vacations and longer winter vacations. 根据新的方案，学生的暑假短了，寒假长了。 **spend your vacation** | I spent part of my Christmas vacation with my dad's family. 圣诞节假期里有一部分时间我是和爸爸的亲戚一起过的。 **during summer/winter etc vacation** | The skating rink will be

open from 8 a.m. to 8 p.m. during summer vacation. 暑假里滑冰场的营业时间是早上8点到晚上8点。 **during somebody's/a vacation** | He worked at the resort during his college vacations. 他大学时候寒暑假就在这个度假胜地打工。

break [countable noun] a short holiday from your work or school 短暂的假期 | The students get a few days' break in February. 学生在2月份有几天的假期。 **spring/winter/Christmas etc break** | Daytona Beach is preparing for the thousands of college students who will arrive for spring break. 代托纳比奇沙滩正在准备接待成千上万的大学生来度春假。 **take a break** | Can you take a break next month? 你下个月能休假吗?

day off/afternoon off etc [noun phrase] a period of time when you are allowed to be away from work 一天/一个下午等的休息 | Wednesday is my only day off this week. 星期三是我这个星期唯一的休息日。 **have/take a day off** | I've got a day off on Friday – I'll come and see you then. 我星期五休息—到时我来看你。! | Can you take the morning off tomorrow? 你明天上午请假行吗?

time off [noun phrase] time when you are allowed to be away from your work, in order to rest or do something different 请假休息的时间 **have/take time off** | Is Phyllis taking any time off when you're there? 你在那里的时候，菲莉丝有没有请假? | I'll get some time off around Christmas. 圣诞节前后我要请假休息几天。

leave [uncountable noun] a period of official holiday time, especially for people who are in the army, navy, or police etc 假期，〔尤指军人、警察等的〕休假 | I get twenty-five days' leave a year. 我每年有25天休假。 | Phil still has three days' annual leave owing to him. 菲尔还有三天年休假。 **be on leave** having a holiday 休假期间 | They got married while he was on leave from the army. 他们是在他从部队回来休假的时候结婚的。

half-term [countable noun] *British* a short holiday in the middle of the school term 【英】〔学校的〕期中假 | It rained all through half-term. 放期中假的时候天天下雨。 | Half-term is the last week in October. 期中假在10月的最后一个星期。

II. a day's holiday when all the shops, banks etc are closed 所有商店、银行等都关门的一个假日

holiday [countable noun] | We'd forgotten that July 14th was a holiday in France. 我们忘了7月14日是法国的法定假日。 **national holiday** a holiday for the whole country 全国假日 | St Patrick's Day is a national holiday in Ireland. 圣帕特里克节是爱尔兰的民族节日。 **bank holiday/public holiday** *British*an official holiday 【英】银行假日/公共假日 | This shop is closed on Sundays and public holidays. 这家商店逢星期天和公共假日不营业。 | The roads are always busy on bank holidays. 每逢公共假日马路上总是很繁忙。

III. time when you travel to another place for enjoyment 去另一地旅游的时间

holiday *British* /vacation *American* [countable noun] a period of days or weeks that you spend in another place or country for enjoyment 度假的时间 | France is the ideal place for a romantic holiday. 法国是进行浪漫之旅的理想去处。 **be on holiday/vacation** | Mrs Southey is on holiday in Florida. 索锡夫人正在佛罗里达度假。 | Karl will take care of the house while we're on vacation. 我们去度假的时候，卡尔会照看房子。 **have a holiday/vacation** | I had two weeks' holiday in Thailand last year. 去年我在泰国度了两个星期的假。 **take a holiday/vacation** go somewhere for a holiday 度假 | We couldn't afford to take a vacation at the moment. 目前我们没有能力去度假。 **family holiday/vacation** with your family 举家度假 | They take a two-week family vacation every summer. 他们每年夏天都要举家出游两个星期。

trip [countable noun] a holiday, especially an organized holiday that you go on in order to do a particular activity 〔有组织、有目的的〕旅行，出游 | This year we're going to Colorado on a five-day skiing trip. 今年我们打算去科罗拉多进行五天的滑雪之旅。 **go on a trip** | They went on a trip to Australia and loved it. 他们到澳洲旅行了一次，开心极了。 | Every year Peter goes on a fishing trip with all his old friends. 每年彼得都要和所有的老朋友一起进行一次垂钓之旅。 **take a trip** | We have enough money saved to take a trip to Cancun. 我们已经攒够了钱去坎昆旅行。

honeymoon [countable noun] the holiday that a man and a woman have just after they are married 蜜月 | We had our honeymoon in Majorca. 我们在马略卡岛度了蜜月。 **on honeymoon** | Where are you going on honeymoon? 你们打算去哪儿度蜜月?

IV. someone who is on holiday 在度假的人

tourist [countable noun] someone who visits a different place for interest and enjoyment 游客，游人 | More than 3 million American tourists visit Britain every year. 每年有超过300万的美国游客到英国旅游。 | Tourists can use the colour-coded map to guide themselves on walks of the

city. 游客可以利用这张标有色标的地图作指引，寻找城里的旅游路线。

holidaymaker *British* /vacationer *American* [countable noun] someone who is spending time in another place or country for enjoyment - used especially in newspapers and advertising 度假者〔尤用于报纸或广告上〕 | The town seems so empty in the autumn when all the holidaymakers have gone home. 秋天的时候，所有度假的人都回家了，整座城镇看上去空荡荡的。 | In the 1950s, vacationers flocked to resorts in the Catskills. 20世纪50年代，度假者一窝蜂地拥到卡茨基尔的度假胜地。

honeymooner [countable noun] someone who is on holiday with there new husband or wife soon after their wedding 度蜜月的人 | All the honeymooners will receive a free bottle of champagne. 所有蜜月夫妇都将免费获赠一瓶香槟。

V. to go for a holiday somewhere 去某地度假

go on holiday *British* /go on vacation *American* [verb phrase] to go away from your home, especially for a holiday 去度假 | We used to go on holiday in Scotland when we were kids. 我们小时候经常去苏格兰度假。 | Make sure you get insurance before you go on holiday. 去度假之前一定要买好保险。 | Most families go on vacation during the summer. 夏天大多数家庭都去度假。

go away [intransitive phrasal verb] togo away from your home, especially for a holiday 外出度假 | We're going away for two weeks in June. 6月份我们要外出度假两个星期。 | Martha and Tom are going away this weekend. 玛莎和汤姆这个周末要出去度假。

get away [intransitive phrasal verb] to spend time away from your home - use this especially about someone who goes on holiday for a rest from their normally busy life 外出度假〔尤指平常一直很忙的人出去度假〕 | We managed to get away for a week in August. 我们8月份总算出去休了一个星期的假。 **get away from it all** spend time away from all the things you usually have to do 抛开烦忧去度假 | Yosemite is a great place to get away from it all. 约塞米蒂是一个逍遥度假的好地方。

take off [intransitive phrasal verb] *American informal* to go on holiday, especially somewhere exciting or far away 【美，非正式】去度假〔尤指去刺激或较远的地方〕 **take off for** | Carlos just took off for Venezuela for three weeks. 卡洛斯刚刚去委内瑞拉度假三个星期。

VI. a place where people go or stay on holidays 人们去度假的地方

resort [countable noun] a place where a lot of people go for a holiday, especially one that has a lot of things specially provided for tourists such as hotels, swimming pools, organized activities etc 度假胜地 | Acapulco is one of Mexico's most popular resorts. 阿卡普尔科是墨西哥最热门的度假胜地之一。 | Lift tickets at most ski resorts are about $30 to $40 a day. 大多数滑雪胜地的缆车票大约都在30到40美元一天。

tourist attraction [countable noun] something such as a museum, place, event etc that tourists want to see 旅游景点 | Graceland, Elvis Presley's former home, is now a tourist attraction that draws more than 600,000 visitors every year. 埃尔维斯·普雷斯利故居优雅园，现在成了一个旅游景点，每年吸引着六十多万名游客前往。

tourist destination [countable noun] a place where a lot of people like to go on holiday 旅游胜地 | Amsterdam is the Netherlands' most popular tourist destination. 阿姆斯特丹是荷兰最热门的一个旅游点。 | Phuket is an international tourist destination 430 miles south of Bangkok. 普吉岛是一个国际性的旅游胜地，位于曼谷以南430英里。

tourist trap [countable noun] a place that a lot of tourists go to, but where hotels, food, gifts etc are more expensive than they should be, and that is often not as pleasant or interesting as tourists expect 敲游客竹杠的地方 | Residents are worried that the president's home town will turn into a tourist trap. 居民担心总统的家乡将会变成一个敲游客竹杠的地方。

camp [countable noun] *American* a place where children go to stay for a short time and do special activities and have fun 【美】〔儿童的〕活动营地 | College students work at a camp for kids from the inner city, leading craft activities and sports competitions. 大学生们在一个为来自旧城区的儿童组织的活动营地里工作，带领他们做手工艺活，进行体育比赛。 | A girl's basketball camp is being organized by the City Recreation Department. 市康乐局正在筹组一个女子篮球营。 **summer camp** | He's going to a Boy Scout summer camp for two weeks in August. 8月份他要去参加一个为期两周的男童子军夏令营。 **day camp** a camp where children go during the day, but come home at night 日间活动营 | The YMCA is running a day camp with crafts, sports, and water fun. 基督教青年会正在举办一个日间活动营，活动包括手工艺、体育和水上游乐。

holiday camp [countable noun] *British* a place where

people, especially families, go for their holidays and where there are a lot of organized activities 【英】度假营 | She won a talent show at a holiday camp in Wales. 她在威尔士一个度假营的才艺比赛上得了奖。

cruise [countable noun] a holiday during which you travel on a large boat that has entertainment, restaurants, swimming pools etc 乘船度假；海上游览 | The seven-day cruise stops at Cabo San Lucas, Puerto Vallarta and other Mexican resorts. 七天的海上游览要在圣卢卡斯角、巴亚尔塔港以及墨西哥其他的一些旅游胜地停靠。 **cruise liner/ship** | a luxury cruise ship 一艘豪华游轮

tour [countable noun] a trip in which you visit several different places with a group of other people 〔与其他人一起到各个不同地点观光的〕旅游，旅行 | The tour includes stops in Salzburg and Vienna. 这次旅游会在萨尔茨堡和维也纳停留。 **package tour** a tour in which all the travel arrangements are made by the tour company 包办旅游，包价旅游 | Package tours that include tickets to Olympic events have sold well. 包括奥运会赛事门票的包价旅游很受欢迎。

holiday home *British* /vacation home *American* [countable noun] a house that someone owns in a place such as the mountains or the coast where they go for their holidays 度假别墅，度假屋 | Many Swedes have small vacation homes on a lake shore. 许多瑞典人都在湖边拥有一栋度假小屋。

timeshare [countable noun] a holiday home that you buy with other people, so that each person can spend a period of time there 〔与别人共有的〕分时享用的度假屋 | They have a timeshare in Majorca. 他们在马略卡岛拥有一栋分时享用的度假屋。

campground *American* /campsite *British* [countable noun] a place where people can bring tents or vehicles that they sleep in, to stay in while they are on holiday 〔野〕营地 | Campgrounds in Glacier National Park open in late May and early June. 冰川国家公园的营地于5月底、6月初开放。 | Most French towns have a municipal campsite. 大多数法国城镇都有一个由市政府设立的营地。

hostel/youth hostel [countable noun] a cheap hotel where people can stay for a short time while they are travelling on their holidays 旅舍/青年旅舍 | We stayed at a cheap hostel in the centre of Prague. 我们住在布拉格市中心一家便宜的旅舍里。

VII. the business of arranging holidays for people 为人们安排度假的生意

travel/tourist industry [uncountable noun] all the jobs that are involved in providing services for tourists 旅游业 | Restrictions introduced to control foot and mouth disease have hit the tourist industry hard. 为控制手足口病而采取的限制措施给旅游业带来了很大的打击。 | In the U.S., the travel industry is the second largest employer in the nation. 在美国，旅游业是全国第二大雇主。

tourism [uncountable noun] when people travel to another place for a holiday - use this especially when you are talking about all the services tourists need, such as hotels, food etc 旅游业，观光业〔尤用于指所有的旅游服务〕 | As part of a plan to increase tourism, visitors staying less than 90 days do not need a visa. 促进旅游业增长的其中一个方案是逗留时间不超过90天的游客无需签证。 | The country relies on tourism and the sale of raw materials for hard currency. 这个国家依赖旅游业和原材料的销售赚取硬通货。

travel agency [countable noun] a business that arranges travel and holidays 旅行社 | Travel agencies issue at least 80 percent of all airline tickets. 旅行社签发的机票至少占全部机票的80%。 **travel agent** [countable noun] someone who works in a travel agency 旅行代理人 | Check with your travel agent for the best rates. 向你的旅行代理人查询最优惠的价钱。

tour guide [countable noun] someone who leads a tour to different places and tells people about their history, meaning etc 导游 | Student tour guides take visitors on a one-hour tour of the campus. 学生导游带参观者在校园里进行一个小时的游览。 | According to our tour guide, Gibraltar is the largest fortress in the world. 我们的导游说，直布罗陀是世界上最大的军事要塞。

8.20 HOME

I. where someone lives 某人的住所

home [countable/uncountable noun] the place where you live 家 | People like to feel secure in their own homes. 人们喜欢自己的家里有安全感。 | Buying your first home is a very important step. 首次购买住房是非常重要的一步。 **family home** the house where a family has lived for a long time 〔已居住了多年的〕家庭住宅 | To raise the extra money they had to sell the family home. 为了多凑点钱，他们不得不把世代居住的房子卖了。 **home life** the things you do at home 家庭生活 | You need to maintain a good balance between your home life and career. 你需要把家庭生活和事业兼顾好。

Jerry's/my mother's/the Carters' etc [noun phrase] *spoken* the place where Jerry, my mother, the Carters etc live 【口】杰里家/我母亲家/卡特那家人的家等 | OK. I'll see you at Helen's at eight o'clock. 好，我8点在海伦家与你碰头。 | We were at the Thompsons' last Saturday for dinner. 上个星期六，我们在汤普森家吃晚饭。 | You've never been to my sister's, have you? 你从没去过我妹妹家，是吗？

place [singular noun] *spoken informal* the house, apartment etc where someone lives 【口，非正式】住处，居所 | Terry's just bought himself a place over in Newgate, overlooking the harbour. 特里刚在纽盖特买了房子，可以看到海港。 **somebody's place** | Why don't you come around to our place for a drink on Saturday? 星期六来我们家喝一杯吧。 | Your place is too small for a party. Let's have it at mine. 你的住处举行聚会太小了，还是在我家举行吧。

residence [countable noun] *formal* someone's home, especially the home of an important person, that is sometimes used for official dinners, meetings etc 【正式】〔尤指重要人物的〕宅第，官邸 | 10 Downing Street is the British Prime Minister's official residence. 唐宁街十号是英国首相的官邸。 | We first met at a cocktail party at the residence of the Russian ambassador. 我们在俄罗斯大使官邸举办的一个鸡尾酒会上初次会面。

address [countable noun] the number of the house or building, and the name of the street, road and town where someone lives 地址，住址 | What's your address and telephone number? 你的地址和电话号码是什么? **change of address** when you move to a different address 地址变更 | Notify your credit card company of any change of address. 地址若有变更，请通知你的信用卡公司。 **address book** a list of addresses of your friends, family etc 通讯录 | I checked my address book for Rick's house number. 我在通讯录上查里克家的电话号码。

II. to be in your home 在家

be at home/be home [verb phrase] | I'll be at home tonight if you want to call me. 如果你想打电话给我，今天晚上我在家里。 | We're just going to stay at home rather than go away anywhere. 我们就打算留在家里，哪里也不去。 | Jim's never home Friday nights. You should know that. 吉姆星期五晚上从不在家，你应该知道的。 **stay home** | It was raining, so I stayed home. 天在下雨，所以我留在家里。 **be home alone** home on your own, used especially about children 〔尤指儿童〕独自在家 | The two-year-old girl had been left home alone. 这个两岁的小女孩被单独留在了家里。

be in [verb phrase] if someoneis in, they are in their home and you can visit them or talk to them on the phone 在家 | 'Hello, Mrs Jones. Is Sally in, please?' "你好，琼斯太太。请问萨莉在家吗？" | We went to see Phil and Tony but there was nobody in. 我们去看望菲尔和托尼，但家里没人。！ | No, Gerry won't be in until after eight o'clock. 不，格里8点后才会回家。

III. happening or doing something in someone's home 某人家里发生某事，或在某人家中做某事

at home [adverb] | The good thing about my job is that I can often work at home. 我的工作好处在于我常能在家工作。 | Earlier in the century it was normal for women to have their babies at home. 本世纪初期，女人在家生孩子是很正常的事。 | Darren still lives at home with his parents. 达伦仍和父母亲一起住在家里。

domestic [adjective usually before noun] happening in or relating to the home 家庭的，家事的 | She likes to keep her domestic life quite separate from her work. 她喜欢把家庭生活和工作完全分开。 | The women had all experienced some form of domestic violence. 这些妇女全都遭遇过某种形式的家庭暴力。

IV. words for describing something that is used in people's homes 描述人们在家中使用的东西的词语

home [adjective only before noun] designed to be used in homes 家用的 | The company has decided to expand in the home computer market. 该公司已决定拓展家用电脑市场。 | Home furnishings are on the second floor next to the toy department. 家具在二楼玩具部的旁边。

domestic [adjective only before noun] designed to be used in homes, rather than in factories, offices, or other public places 家用的 | The gas is used for domestic heating and cooking. 煤气用于家庭取暖和煮食。 | The store sells a wide range of domestic appliances. 这家商店经销多种家用设备。

V. to or towards your home 到或向着自己的家

home [adverb] **go/come/arrive etc home** | He cleans the offices after all the workers have gone home. 所有的工人回家后，他便打扫办公室。 | Come straight home after the theatre, won't you? 看完戏后直接回家，好吗？ **bring/take something home** | You can take the laptop home with you if you like. 你愿意的话可以把手提电脑带回家。

VI. to not be in your home 不在家里

be out [verb phrase] *especially spoken* to not be in your home for a short period 【尤口】〔短时间〕出去，不在家 | 'Can I speak to Frank?' 'I'm sorry he's out right now.' "请找弗兰克好吗？""对不起，现在他不在家。" | While they were out, someone broke in and stole their TV and VCR. 他们不在家的时候，有人闯进屋里偷走了电视机和录像机。

be away [verb phrase] to not be in your home for several days, weeks, or months 〔几天、几个星期等〕不在家 | Who's going to look after your cats while you're away? 你不在家时谁照顾你的猫呢？ **be away from** | Jack worked as a pilot and was often away from home. 杰克是飞行员，经常不在家。

VII. to provide someone with a place to live 向某人提供住处

house [transitive verb] if an organizationhouses someone, it provides them with a home to live in 〔机构〕给…提供住房 | The refugees have been fed, clothed and housed by welfare organizations around the world. 这些难民由世界各地的福利机构提供食物、衣服和住处。

accommodate [transitive verb] *formal* to provide someone with a place to live, especially someone who is away from their own home, for example a student 【正式】为…提供住处〔尤指为学生等不在家的人〕 | Once you have been accepted at the university they promise to accommodate you in a dormitory. 一经录取，校方就会承诺向你提供宿舍。 | Migrant workers are to be accommodated near the place where they work. 要给流动工人在他们工作地点附近的地方提供住宿。

VIII. to have no home 没有家

not have anywhere to live alsohave nowhere to live [verb phrase not in progressive] | She was in a strange city, with no job and without anywhere to live. 她在一个人地生疏的城市里，没有工作，也没有落脚的地方。 | He's staying at my house because he has nowhere to live right now. 他住在我家，因为他现在没有地方可以住。

homeless [adjective] having no home to live in, especially because you are very poor or have been forced to leave your old home 无家可归的 | The possibility that he might become homeless frightened him. 他有可能会变得无家可归，这使他很害怕。 | There is a system of shelters for homeless people. 对于无家可归者，有一套收容的制度。 | The earthquake left thousands of people homeless. 地震造成成千上万的人无家可归。 **homelessness** [uncountable noun] | The committee criticized the government's new policy on homelessness. 委员会批评了政府在无家可归问题上的新政策。

be on the streets [verb phrase] *informal* to sleep outdoors in a city because you do not have anywhere to live 【非正式】露宿街头 | As many as 250,000 children are homeless and on the streets. 多达25万儿童无家可归，流落街头。 | He ran away from home and lived rough on the streets until the police helped him get into a hostel. 他离家出走，露宿街头，直到警察把他送进一家收容所。

IX. people who have no home to live in 无家可归的人

the homeless [noun phrase] | We distribute food and blankets to the homeless on the streets of London. 我们把食品和毛毯分发给伦敦街头的无家可归者。 | There aren't enough places in short-stay hostels, so the homeless are reduced to sleeping in cardboard boxes. 供临时居住的收容所里床位不够，所以无家可归的人只得睡在硬纸板箱里。

transient [countable noun] *American* someone who has no home or regular work 【美】流浪者；无业游民 | Empty houses attract drug users and transients. 无人居住的房子会吸引吸毒者和流浪者。 | Farther along the street was a transient who was carrying his belongings in a plastic bag. 街道深处有一名流浪者，背着一只装着他随身物品的塑料袋。

bum [countable noun] *American informal* a person, usually a man, who has no home or regular job and asks people for money on the streets 【美，非正式】流浪汉；流浪乞丐 | A couple of bums were passing a bottle in a doorway. 门口有几个流浪汉传着一只酒瓶在喝酒。

bag-lady [countable noun] *informal* a woman with no home or job who carries all her possessions around with her in a bag 【非正式】携带行李露宿街头的女人，女流浪者 | A bag lady with a shopping cart was picking through the garbage for aluminum cans. 一个手推购物车的女流浪者在垃圾里翻找铝罐。

tramp [countable noun] someone, especially a man, who has no home or job , and who often asks people for money to live 流浪汉；流浪乞丐 | An old tramp was sleeping under Waterloo Bridge, his coat wrapped tight to keep out the cold. 一个年老的乞丐睡在滑铁卢大桥下面，他把外衣包得紧紧的，以抵御寒冷。

vagrant [countable noun] *especially written* someone who has no home or regular work, and goes from place

to place - used especially in legal or official contexts 【尤书面】流浪者；无业游民〔尤用于法律方面或正式场合〕 | Our charity provides shelter, meals, and clothing for vagrants. 我们这个慈善机构向流浪者提供住宿、食物和衣服。 | The number of vagrants is increasing because of the lack of affordable accommodation for rent in the capital. 由于首府缺少廉租房屋，流浪者的数量正在增加。

8.21 HONEST

I. someone who does not cheat, steal, break the law etc 不欺骗、不偷窃、不触犯法律等的人

honest [adjective] someone who ishonest does not lie, steal or cheat, and can be trusted 诚实的，正直的 | He's one of the few honest politicians we have left. 他是为数不多的诚实的政治家之一。 | As the job involves handling large amounts of money, it's essential that our workers are honest. 由于工作中需要处理大笔大笔的钱，所以我们的员工必须诚实正直。 **scrupulously honest** very careful to always be completely honest 极其诚实的 | She was scrupulously honest in all her business dealings. 她做什么生意都十分诚实。 **honestly** [adverb] | I'm not convinced that the salesman dealt with us honestly. 我不相信那个销售员对我们是老实的。

reputable [adjective] known to be honest, especially in your business activities 声誉好的，享有声望的〔尤指商业活动中〕 | She had her antique vases valued by a reputable dealer. 她把那个古董花瓶送到一个有信誉的商人那里估了价。 | Before you buy a used car it's best to go to a reputable garage. 你买二手车最好找有声誉的车行。 | How do we know that all the firms involved in this deal are reputable? 我们怎么知道参与这次交易的所有公司都是诚实可信的呢？

above suspicion [adjective phrase] known to be very honest - use this especially about someone who is in a position in which it is important to be trusted 无可怀疑的；绝对可靠的 | People who look after other people's money should be above suspicion. 看管他人钱财的人必须是绝对可靠的。 | During the investigation no one will be considered above suspicion. 在调查过程中没有人可排除嫌疑。

can trust [verb phrase] if youcan trust someone, you are sure that they are honest and that you can depend on them 可以信任 | Beth's an honest hardworking girl who I know I can trust. 贝丝是个诚实勤奋的姑娘，我知道我可以信任她。 **can trust somebody to do something** | I knew I could trust Neil to look after the money. 我知道我可以相信尼尔，让他看管这笔钱。

II. someone who tells the truth 说实话的人

honest [adjective] someone who is honest says what they really think or what is really happening, and does not try to hide the truth or deceive people 诚实的，坦诚的 | You can always rely on Stewart to be honest. 你总可以信赖斯图尔特，他很诚实。 **honest about** | I don't think she's being completely honest about what she knows. 我觉得她对自己所知道的没有完全说实话。 **be honest with somebody** | All we are asking is that management be honest with us, even if the situation is difficult. 我们只是要求资方对我们实话实说，哪怕情况很不妙。 **honest answer/reply etc** | Tell me where you were - and I want an honest answer. 告诉我你去哪儿了—我要诚实的回答。 **honestly** [adverb] | Tell me honestly, are you in love with her? 老实告诉我，你是不是爱上她了？

truthful [adjective] someone who is truthful does not lie 诚实的，说实话的 | As a child she was obedient and truthful. 她小时候听话诚实。 | Not everyone believes the government is being truthful. 并非每个人都相信政府是诚实的。 **truthful about** | He has clearly not been truthful about the nature of their relationship. 他们之间是什么性质的关系，他显然没有说实话。 **be truthful with somebody** | I hope we can be truthful with each other. 我希望我们之间能够坦诚相见。 **truthful account/story/answer etc** | It is unlikely that a truthful account of conditions in the prison will ever be seen. 真实反映狱中情况的报道不太可能公诸于世。 **truthfully** [adverb] | Jackson claims he answered the questions truthfully. 杰克逊称他是如实回答问题的。

sincere [adjective] showing your true feelings and what you really believe 由衷的，真诚的，真心实意的 | She said she would love to come, but I wasn't sure if she was being sincere. 她说她很乐意来，但我不知道她是否出于真心。 | My client extends his sincere apologies to anyone who may have been hurt by his actions. 我的当事人对被他的行为伤害的人表示真诚的道歉。

frank [adjective] talking in an honest and direct way, especially about subjects that are difficult to talk about 坦率的，坦诚的〔尤指在谈论不好说的话题时〕 | I'll be frank with you - I don't think you're doing a very good job. 我坦率地和你说—我觉得你工作干得不是很好。 | Parents should not be afraid to have frank discussions about sex with their children. 父母不应该害怕和孩子坦率地讨论性的问题。 **frank about** | Graham was surprisingly

frank about his feelings. 格雷厄姆对于自己的感受坦率得令人吃惊。 **be frank with somebody** | The doctor was very frank with me and told me how serious my condition was. 医生非常坦率，对我说了我的病情有多严重。 **frankly** [adverb] | Adams frankly admitted that he was disappointed with his team's performance. 亚当斯坦率地承认，他对自己球队的表现很失望。

open [adjective] honest, friendly, and happy to tell other people the truth, especially about things that other people might be embarrassed to talk about 坦诚的，坦率的〔尤指对别人羞于谈论的事〕 | Diana's very easy to talk to because she's so open. 戴安娜很容易说话，因为她很坦诚。 | He's a nice looking young man with an open, honest smile. 他是个英俊的小伙子，脸上带着坦率真诚的微笑。 **open about** | Greg has always been very open about his sexuality. 格雷格对于自己的性事一向很坦率。 **openly** [adverb] | People find it difficult to talk openly about death. 人们发现很难坦率地谈论死亡。

direct [adjective] saying exactly what you think in an honest, clear way, even though this may sometimes annoy or upset other people 率直的，直截了当的，直言不讳的 | People were often scared of my father, who was very direct. 大家都怕我父亲，他总是直言不讳。 | With her direct manner and good head for business she was soon promoted. 她做事说话直截了当，又有经商头脑，很快就得到了提升。 **directly** [adverb] | Dole spoke directly about his age, saying it was not a liability. 多尔对自己的年龄直言不讳，说年龄不是阻碍。

up front [adjective phrase] honest and willing to tell the truth, even if the truth is unpleasant 坦率的〔即使事实是令人不悦的〕 | He's always up front and willing to admit his mistakes. 他总是很坦率，愿意承认自己的错误。 **up front about** | The company's directors have been surprisingly up front about their financial problems. 公司的董事对于他们的财务问题出人意料地坦率。 **be up front with somebody** | Karen is always very up front with her boyfriends. 卡伦在男友面前一向很坦率。

straight [adjective] *especially spoken* honest and likely to tell people exactly what you think or what is happening, without trying to hide anything 【尤口】说话直截的，坦诚的 | Tony Blair stated that he was 'a pretty straight kind of guy'. 托尼·布莱尔称自己是"很直截的那种人"。 **be straight with somebody** | I don't care what you've done, Mike - just be straight with me. 我不在意你做了什么，迈克一你只要坦白告诉我。 **straight answer** | I've asked several people what happened, but no one will give me a straight answer. 我问了好几个人发生了什么事，但没有人直接回答我。

candid [adjective] *especially written* honest about your opinions and feelings, even if other people disapprove of them 【尤书面】坦率的，直言不讳的〔即使别人不认同〕 | Lena is amusingly candid when she talks about the men in her life. 说到生命中的男人时，莉娜既风趣，又坦率。 **candid about** | The management team has been very candid about the problems the company is now facing. 管理层对于公司现在面临的问题非常坦率。 **candid discussion/conversation/comment etc** | She led a candid discussion about race relations in the city. 她就城里的种族关系组织了一场直接坦率的讨论。 **candidly** [adverb] | It can be useful to talk candidly about your feelings to someone. 坦率地和别人谈谈自己的感受会很有用。

III. so honest that some people think you are rude 坦率得使人觉得无礼

forthright [adjective] saying honestly what you think in a way that often seems rude 直言不讳的，直截了当的；明确的 | She was by nature forthright and impatient. 她天生心直口快，脾气急躁。 | Bruck's forthright comments angered several people in the audience. 布鲁克的快言快语激怒了在座的好几个人。 **forthrightly** [adverb] | He continued to speak forthrightly about whatever was on his mind. 他继续想到什么就直说什么。

blunt [adjective] saying what is true or what you really think, especially in a situation in which other people would be more polite 直言不讳的，不客气的，不转弯抹角的 | His response was a blunt 'no.' 他很不客气地回答说"不"。 | Maria can be very blunt and sometimes shocks people who don't know her well. 玛丽亚说话可以很不客气，不了解她的人有时会觉得很震惊。 **bluntly** [adverb] | 'If you don't like your job here, you can leave,' she said bluntly. "你如果不喜欢这儿的工作，你可以走。"她不客气地说。

IV. to speak honestly 诚实地说

tell the truth [verb phrase] to be honest in what you say 说实话 | He wouldn't believe that I was telling the truth. 他不相信我是在说实话。 | When you testify in court, you have to swear to tell the truth. 出庭作证的时候必须起誓要说实话。 **tell somebody the truth** | Tell me the truth - does this dress make me look fat? 跟我说实话—我穿这条裙子看起来是不是很胖？

to be honest (with you)/in all honesty *spoken* say this before giving your honest opinion, especially when your

opinion may sound unkind or surprising 【口】〔跟你〕说实话〔尤用于你的意见可能不客气或令人惊讶时〕 | To be honest, I don't really like babies. 说老实话，我不是很喜欢婴儿。 | I wish I'd never met him, to be quite honest. 说老实话，我真希望没有遇到他。 | To be honest with you, I never expected him to get the job. 老实和你讲，我从没想到他会得到这份工作。 | In all honesty, I've got no idea where she's living now. 说真的，她现在住哪儿我一点儿也不知道。

to be frank/frankly *spoken* you sayto be frank orfrankly before giving your honest opinion, especially when your opinion may sound unkind or shocking 【口】坦白地说〔尤用于你的意见可能不客气或令人震惊时〕 | To be frank, George isn't very good at the job. 坦白地说，乔治不是很适合这份工作。 | Frankly, my dear, I don't give a damn. 老实告诉你吧，亲爱的，我一点也不在乎呢。 | Well, frankly, I think this proves that there are a lot of people making laws in this country who don't really know what they're doing. 坦白地说，我觉得这说明这个国家有许多制定法律的人根本不知道自己在干什么。

level with [transitive phrasal verb] to be honest with someone, especially when they have asked you to give them the correct story, reason etc 对…开诚相见，对…说实话〔尤指对方要求你这么做的时候〕 | I promise I won't get angry. Just level with me and tell me what happened. 我保证不会生气。老实告诉我是怎么回事。 | I'm going to level with you - some of the other managers don't think you're ready for a promotion. 我跟你直说吧—其他几个经理中有人认为你不够资格晋升。

tell it like it is/tell somebody straight [verb phrase] to be honest and give someone all the facts about a situation, even if they are unpleasant 实话实说/和某人说实话 | I told her straight that she was wrong. 我直截了当地告诉她，她错了。 | The people who report to me have to be willing to tell it like it is. 向我汇报的人必须如实报告情况。

speak your mind [verb phrase] to say exactly what you think even if it offends people 直抒己见 | She believes in speaking her mind, which makes her very unpopular. 她喜欢有话直说，这使她很不受人欢迎。 | Larry isn't afraid to speak his mind, even in front of the boss. 拉里不怕说实话，甚至在老板面前也这样。

not mince (your) words [verb phrase not usually in progressive] to say what you think in a way that you know might offend other people 说话不婉转，直言不讳 | Helmut didn't mince any words in his criticism of the department. 赫尔穆特毫不讳言地批评这个部门。

call a spade a spade [verb phrase not usually in progressive] to say exactly what you think about someone or something, especially in a situation where other people would be more polite 直言不讳，有话直说 | Why not call a spade a spade and say that she's incompetent, if that's what you're thinking. 如果你认为她不能胜任的话，为什么不直说呢？

pull no punches/not pull any punches [verb phrase] to speak honestly about someone or something, especially when you are criticizing them, without thinking about their feelings 〔尤指批评时〕不留情面；直截了当 | Rollins pulled no punches in his memoir, especially when writing about the political system. 罗林斯在他的回忆录里直言不讳，尤其在写到政治体制的时候。

V. when someone behaves in an honest way 某人行为诚实

honesty [uncountable noun] | Are you questioning my honesty? 你是在怀疑我的诚实吗？ | Judy answered all the panel's questions with honesty and courage. 朱迪诚实、勇敢地回答了评判小组的所有提问。 | As a newspaper reporter I am committed to honesty and accuracy. 作为一名新闻记者，我信守诚实、准确的原则。

sincerity [uncountable noun] when you say or do things in a way that shows clearly that you honestly mean them 真诚，诚心 | 'I'll do anything I can to help,' she said with sincerity. "我会尽量帮忙的。"她诚心地说道。 | Nothing about his behavior leads me to doubt his sincerity. 他没有什么行为让我怀疑他的真诚。

openness [uncountable noun] when you are honest, friendly and happy to tell people the truth about yourself, especially about things that other people might be embarrassed to talk about 公开，坦诚，坦率〔尤指对别人羞于谈论的事〕 | Intimacy in a relationship requires openness. 建立亲密的关系需要彼此之间坦诚相见。 | The public expects complete openness from the President about his health. 公众要求总统完全公开他的健康状况。

candour *British* /candor *American* [uncountable noun] when you are honest about your opinions and feelings, even if other people disapprove of them 坦诚，坦率〔即使别人不认同〕 | Winik writes with great candor, which has won her a wide following. 威尼克的作品十分坦诚，使她赢得了广泛的支持。 | After so many lies from politicians, Dunbar's candour is refreshing. 政客中谎言累累，邓巴的坦诚令人耳目一新。

integrity [uncountable noun] when you are very honest and always have the same moral principles in every

situation 耿直，诚实正直 | Councilman Hughey's integrity is unquestioned. 市政委员休伊的耿直是没有人怀疑的。 **man/woman of integrity** | She is a woman of integrity who has never abandoned her principles for the sake of making money. 她是个刚正不阿的女性，从来不因为赚钱而放弃自己的原则。

8.22 HOPE

I. to hope that something will happen or that something is true 希望某事会发生或某事是真实的

hope [intransitive/transitive verb] | See you soon, I hope! 希望马上就能见到你！ | Even when everyone else thought he was dead, Julie never stopped hoping. 即使别人都认为他已经死了，朱莉也从来都没有放弃希望。 **hope (that)** | We hurried out of the building, hoping that no one would see us leave. 我们急急忙忙地走出了大楼，希望没有人看见我们离开。 **hope to do something** | Bob's hoping to travel to Africa next year. 鲍勃希望明年去非洲旅行。 **hope for** | I'm hoping for a better salary in my next job. 我希望我的新工作有更高的工资。 **I hope so** *spoken* | 'Have we got enough money for the rent?' 'I don't know. I hope so.' "我们的钱够付房租吗？""不知道。希望够吧。" **hope and pray** | She could only hope and pray that Liza would be back to her normal self the next time she saw her. 她只能祈盼下回见到莉萨的时候，她会恢复正常。 **hope** [countable noun] | Everett soon forgot all his hopes of fame and fortune. 埃弗里特很快就忘却了他对名利的一切期望。 | My hope is that Peter will realize his mistake and apologize. 我希望彼得能认识到自己的错误，赔礼道歉。

hopeful [adjective] hoping that something good is likely to happen 充满希望的；抱有希望的 | We don't know if Gascoigne will be fit to play in Saturday's game, but we're all hopeful. 我们不知道加斯科因是否适合在星期六的比赛中上场，但大家都对此抱有希望。 **hopeful (that)** | I'm quite hopeful that I'll get the job. 我很有信心我会得到这份工作。 **hopeful about** | James felt more hopeful about his future after his chat with his professor. 詹姆斯和教授谈过以后，对自己的未来更加充满希望。 **be hopeful of (doing) something** *British* | The local police are hopeful of catching those responsible for the graffiti. 当地警方有望把乱涂乱画的人抓起来。 **hopefully** [adverb] | 'Will there be any food left over?' he asked hopefully. "还有没有剩下的食物？"他抱着一丝希望问道。

keep your fingers crossed [verb phrase] use this to say that you hope that something will happen the way you want, when you cannot do anything to affect what happens 祈求好运 | 'Have you had your test results yet?' 'No. I'm just keeping my fingers crossed.' "你知道考试结果了吗？""还没呢，我正在祈求好运。" | Let's keep our fingers crossed and hope that this idea of yours works. 让我们祈求好运，希望你的办法行得通。

hope for the best [verb phrase] to hope that a situation will end well, when it is possible that something might go wrong 希望有个好结果 | He never uses a recipe. He just throws all kinds of food into a pan and hopes for the best. 他从不用菜谱，只是把各种食物一股脑儿扔进锅里，希望最后能烧出好菜。 | Every expectant mother goes into labour hoping for the best 每一位孕妇分娩的时候都希望自己能顺产。

in the hope that *British* /in hopes that *American* if you do somethingin the hope that it will have a good result, you do it because you hope it will make something good happen 希望 | He showed me a photo of his wife, in the hope that I might have seen her. 他给我看了一张他妻子的照片，希望我也许曾见过她。 | He was rejecting Nancy in hopes that something better might develop with Lydia. 他在拒绝南希，希望能和莉迪娅进一步发展关系。

optimistic [adjective] hoping and expecting that everything will happen in the best way possible 乐观的 | Although his lawyers were optimistic, they couldn't be sure about the final outcome of the trial. 尽管他的律师持乐观态度，但对于最后的判决结果，他们也不太有把握。 | The Democrats went into this election in an optimistic mood. 民主党以一种乐观的心态参加此次选举。 **optimistic about** | I am very optimistic about the future of our company. 我对公司的前途非常乐观。 **cautiously optimistic** optimistic, but realizing that a good result is not definite 审慎乐观的 | The patient is still in a critical condition but doctors say they are cautiously optimistic that he will make a full recovery. 病人仍然处于危险期，但医生说他们保持审慎乐观的态度，认为他有可能会完全康复。 **optimistically** [adverb] | Tom said rather optimistically that we could finish the job in a day or two. 汤姆以相当乐观的口气说道，我们在一两天之内能完成此项工作。

pin your hopes on [verb phrase] to hope that one particular thing will happen, because your happiness or all your other plans depend on this 把希望都寄托在…上 | Sue is pinning all her hopes on getting this job. 休把所有的希望都寄托在得到这份工作上。 | 'I do hope she remembers.' 'Don't pin your hopes on it', warned David. "我真的希望她能记得。""别把希望都寄托在她身上。"戴维

警告说。

have high hopes [verb phrase] to be very hopeful and excited about something, so that you would be very disappointed if it did not happen 抱有很高的希望 **have high hopes of doing something** | Sam has high hopes of going to university next year. 萨姆很有把握明年上大学。 | Despite our differences, we came here with high hopes of signing a new treaty. 尽管我们之间存在着分歧，但是我们来到这里都满怀着能签署一份新条约的希望。 **have high hopes for** | Japanese car manufacturers have high hopes for increased profits in Europe. 日本汽车制造商非常希望在欧洲获得更高的利润。

II. what you say when you hope something will happen 希望某事会发生时说的话

hopefully [adverb] *spoken* say this when you hope something will happen【口】但愿；希望 | He's been resting today, so hopefully he'll be feeling better tomorrow. 他今天在休息，所以希望明天他感觉好一些。 | Hopefully we can find a way of solving this problem. 但愿我们能找到解决这个问题的方法。

with any luck alsowith a little luck *spoken* say this when you hope something will happen, even though there is a small chance it might not【口】运气好的话 | With any luck, we'll have this finished by the end of the day. 运气好的话，我们可以在天黑之前完成。 | With a little luck, Ruth will forget all about the party. 希望露丝能忘记聚会上发生的一切。

let's hope *spoken* say this when you hope that something will happen, especially because it will be very unpleasant if it does not【口】但愿〔尤指如果所希望之事不发生的话就会令人不快〕 | Let's hope we can find a parking space. 但愿我们能找到停车的地方。 | The whole thing has been nothing but heartache and worry. Let's hope nothing like it ever happens again. 整件事情就是让人痛心、担忧，但愿这种事以后再也不会发生了。

if all goes well *spoken* say this when you hope something will be successful, but you know that success depends on everything happening in the right way【口】如果一切顺利 | If all goes well, I'll be sailing from Vera Cruz in about a week. 如果一切顺利，我大概一周后从韦拉克鲁斯起航。 | The tunnel should be finished by 2010 if all goes well. 如果一切顺利，隧道将于2010年竣工。

III. a feeling of hope 希望

hope [uncountable noun] the feeling that you have when youhope something will happen and you think it is likely to happen 希望 | The Queen sent a message of hope and sympathy to the American people. 女王发电文向美国人民表达了祝愿和同情。 **hope of** | We now have no hope of finding any more survivors. 我们现在已经没有希望找到更多的生还者了。 **hope for** | Most of these youths have no jobs and no hope for the future. 这些青年中大多数人都没有工作，未来也没有希望。 **be full of hope** | Thousands of emigrants set off for the New World full of hope. 成千上万的移民满怀希望奔赴新大陆。 **give/offer somebody hope** | Recent reports of a ceasefire agreement have given us new hope. 近期有关停火协议的报道给了我们新的希望。 **live in hope** keep hoping for something 抱有希望 | We haven't had much success yet. but we live in hope. 我们尚未取得多大进展，但是我们仍然抱有希望。

optimism [uncountable noun] the feeling that everything will happen in the way you want it to or that good things will happen in the future 乐观；乐观主义 | There is a mood of optimism among Socialist Party supporters tonight. 今晚社会党的支持者中弥漫着一股乐观情绪。 | the optimism of the post-war period 战后时期的乐观情绪

IV. to hope for something even when it is unlikely 即使某事不可能也抱有希望

hope against hope (that)/cling to the hope that [verb phrase] to continue to hope very much that something is true or will happen, even when you know it is extremely unlikely 抱着一线希望 | Daniel waited all day, hoping against hope that Annie would change her mind and come back. 丹尼尔等了整整一天，抱着一线希望盼安妮会改变主意回到他的身边。 | James was still clinging to the hope that Jo might have made a mistake. 詹姆斯依然抱着一线希望，相信可能是乔弄错了。

get your hopes up *spoken* alsobuild up your hopes *British* [verb phrase] to get excited because you hope something will happen, usually when you are later disappointed because it does not 抱太大的希望 | I would have told you about this earlier, but I didn't want to get your hopes up. 我本来想早些告诉你，但是我不想让你抱太大的希望。 | I may be able to arrange something, but please don't get your hopes up. 也许我可以安排一些事情，但是请你不要抱太大的希望。

on the off chance that [conjunction] *informal* if you do somethingon the off chance that another thing will happen, you do it because you hope the other thing will hap-

pen, even though it seems unlikely 【非正式】对…抱有一线希望，希望 | They got to the man as quickly as they could, on the off chance that he was still alive, but he was not. 他们尽快赶到那人身边，希望他仍然活着，可是他已经死了。

V. unreasonable hopes 不合理的希望

wishful thinking [uncountable noun] when something you hope for or want to believe is very unlikely to happen or to be true 不切实际的希望，一厢情愿的想法 | I think she likes me – but maybe it's just wishful thinking on my part! 我觉得她喜欢我—但这也许只是我一厢情愿罢了！ | Hopes that scientists have found a cure for baldness now seem based more on wishful thinking than reality. 科学家已经找到治脱发的疗法现在看来更多的是基于一种美好的愿望，而非现实。

pipe-dream [countable noun] something pleasant or exciting that you like to imagine happening, but which is very unlikely to happen 白日梦，难以实现的美梦，空想 | I'd always wanted to travel around the world, but it seemed nothing more than a pipe-dream. 我一直想进行一次环球旅行，但这看来只是一场白日梦罢了。 | 'What do you think the chances are of lasting peace in the Middle East?' 'I think it's all just a pipe-dream.' "你认为在该地区实现永久和平的可能性大吗？""我觉得这只是一种梦想。"

pie in the sky [noun phrase] *informal* an idea or plan that ispie in the sky is one that someone wishes or hopes will happen, but is unlikely to happen because it is not very practical 【非正式】天上的馅饼，不大可能实现的愿望 | Any talk of getting a reasonable response from the terrorists is just pie in the sky. 说什么恐怖分子会作出合理的回应，那都是无稽之谈。

VI. making you feel more hope 使人感觉更有希望的

hopeful [adjective] | The fact that the two sides have agreed to hold negotiations is an extremely hopeful sign. 双方已同意举行谈判，这是一个很好的兆头。 **look hopeful** | Things might get better, but it isn't looking very hopeful right now. 情况可能会好起来，但是现在看来还不是很有希望。 **sound hopeful** | At the interview they told me I was "the right sort of person'. I thought that sounded kind of hopeful. 面试时他们告诉我，我是"合适人选"。我觉得这样听来有点希望。

encouraging [adjective] making you feel more confident and hopeful 鼓舞人心的，激励人心的 | The doctor had some encouraging news – I would soon be able to walk again. 医生带来令人鼓舞的消息—我很快就能重新行走了。 | There are one or two more encouraging signs in the economy now. 目前的经济出现了一两个较为鼓舞人心的迹象。 | So far the results of our tests have been very encouraging. 到目前为止，测试结果非常令人鼓舞。

promising [adjective] seeming likely to be good or successful 有前途的，大有可为的 | The future looks promising for British companies abroad. 英国的海外公司看起来大有前途。 | The weather outlook for the weekend isn't very promising. 天气预报说周末天气不是很好。 | My grandfather gave up a promising career in law to fight for his country. 我爷爷放弃了前途远大的法律工作，选择了为祖国而战。

offer hope [verb phrase] if something such as a new situation or discoveryoffers hope, it makes it possible for people to feel more hopeful that a bad situation will improve 给人以希望，带来希望 **offer hope to** | The new treatment may offer hope to thousands of cancer patients. 新的疗法可给数以千计的癌症患者带来希望。 **offer hope of** | A recent UN initiative seems to offer some hope of a lasting peace settlement in the region. 联合国最近提出的措施似乎给在该地区实现永久和平带来了一点希望。

raise hopes [verb phrase] to make people more confident than before that what they are hoping for will happen 使抱有更大希望，燃起希望 **raise hopes that** | The latest news has raised hopes that another Western hostage might soon be released. 最新的消息燃起了人们的希望—又一名西方人质可能很快就会获释了。 **raise somebody's hopes** | Speculation in the press about tax cuts has raised everyone's hopes. 新闻界关于减税的猜测点燃了每个人的希望。

auspicious [adjective usually before noun] *formal* making people hopeful that good things will happen 【正式】吉利的，吉祥的 | The baseball season got off to an auspicious start with two good wins for the Tokyo Giants. 东京巨人队在这个棒球赛季中开门红，一开始就漂亮地赢得了两场胜利。 | It is my honour to toast the bride and groom on this auspicious occasion. 在这喜庆的日子里，我很荣幸地举杯向新娘和新郎表示祝福。

light at the end of the tunnel [noun phrase] something good that gives you hope that a long and difficult period is going to end soon 苦尽甘来的希望，曙光 | For Jane there is some light at the end of the tunnel, but many anorexia sufferers continue to suffer in silence. 对于简来说，她已经看到了曙光，然而仍有许多厌食症患者在继续默默地承受着痛苦。 **see the light at the end of the tun-**

nel realize that there is hope 看到曙光 | After all the problems we've had we're finally beginning to see some light at the end of the tunnel. 在经历多番周折之后，我们终于苦尽甘来，看到了希望。

a glimmer of hope/a ray of hope [noun phrase] something that gives you a small reason to hope that a bad situation will improve 一线希望 | The news gave a glimmer of hope that Michael might be released from prison early. 这个消息带来了一丝希望—迈克尔也许能提前获释出狱。 | The one ray of hope seemed to be the possibility that the enemy would call off their attack because of the weather. 唯一的一线希望似乎是敌人可能会因天气状况而取消进攻计划。

VII. what you say when you hope something does not happen 希望某事不发生时所说的话

I hope not *spoken* say this when you hope that what has just been mentioned will not happen or is not true 【口】我希望不会 | 'Do you think she's lost?' 'I hope not!' "你说她是不是迷路了""但愿不是!" | 'I promise I won't do it again.' 'I certainly hope not,' replied her mother. "我保证再也不会这样做了。""我当然希望你不会。〕她母亲回答道。

God/heaven forbid! *spoken* use this to say very strongly that you hope something does not happen or has not happened 【口】老天保佑别…，谢天谢地但愿不要 | 'She said she was going to find out where you live and come and visit you.' 'Heaven forbid!' "她说她要找到你住在哪里，要来看望你。""老天保佑她不会!"

VIII. to stop hoping 不再希望

lose hope/give up hope [verb phrase] | Some seeds take a long time to germinate, so don't lose hope if nothing happens in the first year. 有些种子要过很长时间才会发芽，所以第一年里如果没有动静也不要失去希望。 **lose hope/give up hope of doing something** | After his accident, Jack had almost given up hope of ever working again. 事故发生后，杰克几乎放弃了重返工作岗位的希望。 **lose hope/give up hope that** | We never lost hope that our son would return one day. 我们从没失去希望，相信有一天儿子会回来的。

despair [intransitive verb] to stop hoping and become extremely unhappy, because you think there is no possibility of something happening 绝望 | You mustn't despair. Nothing is impossible. 你不要绝望。天无绝人之路。 | He glared at her, despairing. 他盯着她，心里绝望了。 **despair of doing something** | Kate despaired of ever seeing her husband again. 凯特绝望了，她再也看不到她的丈夫了。

lose heart [verb phrase] to stop hoping that you will achieve something, because you feel you have not been making much progress 丧失信心，灰心 | I think if he fails again he'll just lose heart and give up. 我想，他要是再失败，就会灰心放弃的。 | The tunnel had never been finished. Perhaps the builders lost heart and abandoned it. 隧道工程半途而废了，也许是工人们丧失了信心放弃了。

hopes are fading [noun phrase] use this to say that people are beginning to stop hoping that someone is safe, that something will succeed etc 希望越来越渺茫 | Hopes are fading, but the search for survivors of the earthquake continues. 希望越来越渺茫，但寻找地震生还者的行动仍在继续。 **hopes are fading for** | Hopes are fading for the missing fourteen year old. 找回那名失踪的14岁孩子的希望正在破灭。

dash somebody's hopes [verb phrase] to make someone completely stop hoping that something will happen or is true 使某人的希望破灭 | I didn't want to dash your hopes unnecessarily. 我不想无故破灭你的希望。 **dash sb's hopes of doing something** | a shattering knee injury which dashed his hopes of playing in the World Cup 令人心碎的一次膝部受伤，粉碎了他参加世界杯的希望

IX. when there is no hope of improvement or success 没有希望好转或成功

hopeless [adjective] | The firemen tried to stop the flames from spreading, but it was hopeless. 消防队员试图阻止火势蔓延，但这无济于事。 | Remember, it's just when things look hopeless that you sometimes get a lucky break. 记住，有时候正是看似无望的时候才出现好运的。

desperate [adjective] so bad that, unless you get help immediately, there is no hope 绝望的；危急的；极严重的 | The situation is desperate – there are just not enough beds in the hospital. 形势十万火急—医院里根本没有足够的床位。 | Another two weeks without emergency aid and I'd think things could become quite desperate. 如果再有两个星期没有紧急援助，我认为情况会变得相当严重。

gloomy [adjective] agloomy situation is one in which there is very little hope of improvement 令人沮丧的 | This latest survey presents a gloomy picture of the Russian economy. 最近这次调查显示，俄罗斯的经济形势令人沮丧。 | Evidence that the world's population is increasing faster than ever implies a gloomy prospect for humanity:

starvation. 证据显示世界人口正以前所未有的速度在不断地增长，这意味着人类将要面临一个令人沮丧的现实，那就是饥饿。

bleak [adjective] ableak situation is one in which there is very little hope of improvement and will probably get worse 惨淡的，没有希望的 | His prospects of finding another job are bleak. 他另找工作的希望很渺茫。 | The future looked bleak for the Democratic party. 民主党看来前景暗淡。

there is no hope say this when a situation is so bad that it is useless to hope that it will improve 没有希望 | The doctor has said there's no hope. She only has a few weeks to live. 医生说已没有希望，她只能活几个星期。 **there is no hope of** | The prison was on a small, rocky island. There was no hope of escape. 监狱建在一座布满岩石的小岛上，没有希望逃出去。 **there is no hope for** | I'm afraid there's no hope for us, unless you can give us the help we need. 恐怕我们已没有希望了，除非你能给我们所需的帮助。

X. a feeling that it is useless to hope 没有希望的感觉

hopelessness [uncountable noun] | After a few weeks, our confidence that our embassy had heard of our plight gave way to hopelessness. 几个星期以后，我们寄望大使馆已经获悉我们困境的信心破灭，变成了绝望。 **hopelessness of** | Suddenly he saw the utter futility and hopelessness of his mission. 他骤然发现，自己所负的是一种徒劳无益、成功无望的使命。 **sense of hopelessness** | Who can really imagine the sense of hopelessness felt by people who commit suicide? 谁又能真正体会到自杀者那种绝望的心情呢？

despair [uncountable noun] an extremely unhappy feeling you have when your situation is so bad that you have stopped hoping 绝望 | Separation from someone you love can bring loneliness and despair. 与所爱的人分离会给你带来一种孤独和绝望的感觉。 | He gazed at the confusion around him and was overwhelmed by a feeling of despair. 面对周围的混乱情况，他深感绝望。 **be in despair** | Dan was in despair. Everything seemed to be going wrong. 丹绝望了，每件事情似乎都不顺利。

8.23 HORRIBLE

I. unpleasant person/behaviour 令人不快的人/行为

horrible [adjective] *especially British* behaving in a very rude, unkind, or annoying way 【尤英】极讨厌的，很不友好的 | Her husband was a horrible man - lazy, and always drunk. 她丈夫是个很讨厌的人——懒惰，而且总是喝得醉醺醺的。 | I really don't like her at all - she's horrible! 我真的一点也不喜欢她—她这人讨厌极了！ **be horrible to somebody** | I think I'll go out if you're just going to be horrible to me. 你要是对我凶巴巴的，我就出去。

unpleasant [adjective] rude or unfriendly in the way you talk to people or answer their questions 〔语气〕不友善的，不客气的 | That man in the grocery store is always so unpleasant. 杂货店的那人总是那么不友善。 | Did she really say that? What an unpleasant person! 她真是那么说的？她太讨厌了！ **be unpleasant to somebody** | You shouldn't have been so unpleasant to her - she was only trying to help. 你不应该对她那么不客气——她只是想帮忙。

nasty [adjective] someone who isnasty has a very unpleasant character and is often unkind to people 不友好的 | I'd avoid him. if I were you. He can be quite nasty. 要是我就避开他，他有时候很坏。 | My first boss was a really nasty person, who seemed to enjoy making life difficult for everyone. 我的第一个老板是个很讨厌的人，他好像就喜欢让每一个人的日子都不好过。 **be nasty to/towards somebody** | Some of the older boys were being very nasty to him. 年龄较大的男孩子中有些对他很不友善。

mean [adjective] *American* rude and unkind in the way you treat people 【美】刻薄的；凶恶的 | We soon found out that our new teacher could be real mean. 不久我们发现，我们的新老师有时非常凶。 **be mean to somebody** | Sharon and the others were really mean to me at school today. 今天沙伦和其他人在学校里对我很不好。

not very nice [adjective phrase not before noun] *especially spoken* unkind or unfriendly - use this especially about things people say to each other 【尤口】不是很好〔很客气〕〔尤用于人们相互之间说的事〕 | They just told us to shut up, which wasn't very nice. 他们就叫我们闭嘴，真是很不客气。 **not very nice of somebody** | It wasn't very nice of him to have a party without inviting me. 他真是不好，开聚会都不邀请我。

obnoxious/objectionable [adjective] rude and offensive, especially deliberatelyObjectionable is more formal thanobnoxious 〔尤指故意地〕粗暴无礼的；讨厌的〔objectionable比obnoxious正式〕 | I'd hate to be her secretary – she's so obnoxious. 我可不想做她的秘书—她那么可恶。 | You're behaving like a spoilt obnoxious child. 你就像一个被宠坏的坏小孩。 | I'd never have employed him if I'd realized what an objectionable person he was. 我要是知道他这人这么讨厌，就不会雇用他。 | What was most

objectionable about her was her arrogance. 她最可恶的地方是她很傲慢。

creep [countable noun] *informal* someone who you dislike because they are unpleasant and behave in a way that makes you feel uncomfortable 【非正式】讨厌的人 | Get out of here you little creep! You make me sick! 出去，你这小讨厌！你把我气坏了！ | He didn't say that, did he? What a creep! 他不会真那样说吧？这人真讨厌！

nasty piece of work [noun phrase] *informal* someone who is very unpleasant and is likely to behave in a cruel or violent way 【非正式】讨厌的人，无赖 | Casey and Wyatt went round in a gang with Don, who was a nasty piece of work. 凯西和怀亚特与唐结帮鬼混，那个唐是个卑鄙小人。 | Why would anyone want to kill Howard, do you think? ' ' It's obvious. He was a nasty piece of work." "你说为什么有人想干掉霍华德？""那明显不过，他是个无赖。"

II. an unpleasant experience 不愉快的经历

horrible [adjective] ahorrible experience or situation is one that makes you feel very worried and upset 可怕的，糟糕的，不愉快的 | It was really horrible coming home and finding all our things had been stolen. 回到家看到我们所有的东西都被人偷了，那真是可怕。 | There was a horrible moment when she thought she had left all her files on the train. 她以为自己把所有的文件都忘在火车上了，那会儿真可怕。

nasty [adjective] horrible - use this especially about events where there is violence, injury, or death 可怕的，糟糕的〔尤用于指涉及暴力、伤亡的事〕 | There was a nasty accident on the freeway and seven people were killed. 高速公路上发生严重交通事故，七人死亡。 | a particularly nasty murder case 一宗特别可怕的凶杀案 | The news of his death came as a very nasty shock. 他的死讯是一个非常沉重的打击。

unpleasant [adjective] making you feel slightly worried, uncomfortable, or embarrassed 令人不快的，令人难受的 | I had an unpleasant feeling that someone was following me. 我有一种不好的感觉——有人在跟踪我。 | Phil and Jane argued the whole time, so it was a pretty unpleasant evening. 菲尔和简一直吵个不停，所以那个晚上很不愉快。 | Then Nel lost her temper and there was an extremely unpleasant scene in Kenwood's office. 后来内尔发火了，肯伍德的办公室里场面令人非常难堪。

not very nice [adjective phrase not before noun] *especially spoken* unpleasant 【尤口】不是很舒服的，不好的 | It's not very nice being stuck in an elevator for an hour. 在电梯里困了一个小时，那滋味可不好受。 | Divorce is not a very nice business. 离婚不是件好事。

nightmare [singular noun] a very unpleasant or frightening experience 不愉快〔可怕〕的经历，噩梦 | We were stuck in a traffic jam for about four hours - it was a nightmare. 我们遇上塞车，堵了差不多四个小时—真是可怕。 | The couple's honeymoon turned into a nightmare when Martin suddenly became very ill. 马丁突然病重，夫妻俩的蜜月就变成了一场噩梦。 **nightmare day/journey etc** | Thousands of commuters faced a nightmare journey to work because of the strikes. 由于罢工，成千上万的通勤者上班途中都经历了一场噩梦。 **nightmare scenario** the worst possible situation 可能出现的最坏情况 | An oil spill on this part of the coast is the conservationists' nightmare scenario. 这一段海岸若出现漏油事件，那将是环保主义者的噩梦。

III. an unpleasant taste or smell 不好的味道或气味

horrible/disgusting/revolting [adjective] very bad - use this especially to talk about things that taste, smell, or look really bad 可怕的，令人作呕的，令人厌恶的 | It was the most disgusting meal I've ever eaten. 这是我吃过的最恶心的一顿饭。 | He smiled showing his teeth, which were a revolting yellow colour. 他笑起来露出了牙齿，黄黄的令人恶心。 | What a horrible smell! 这味道真难闻！ | Dick had cooked a special stew, which looked and smelled revolting. 迪克烧了一个特别的炖锅菜，看上去和闻起来都恶心。

unpleasant [adjective] tasting or smelling horrible 难吃的；难闻的 | Undercooked potatoes taste unpleasant and can be harmful. 尚未煮熟的马铃薯很难吃，而且可能对人体有害。 | Some animals give off an unpleasant odor that deters attackers. 有些动物会发出臭味阻吓进攻者。

foul [adjective] afoul smell or taste is extremely bad, and is caused especially by waste or things decaying 难闻的，恶臭的〔尤指废物或物品腐坏〕 | There was a foul smell coming up from the river. 河里飘来一股臭味。

gross [adjective] *informal* very unpleasant - use this to talk about food, smells, or behaviour that you dislike very much 【非正式】〔食物、气味或行为〕恶心的，讨厌的 | Ooh, gross! I hate spinach! 噢，真恶心！我讨厌菠菜！ | Brad threw up on the floor at the party. It was really gross. 聚会上布拉德吐在了地板上，真是恶心。

not very nice *British* /not very good/not too good [adjective phrase not before noun] *spoken* a taste or smell that isnot very nice ornot very good is slightly unpleasant

【口】〔味道或气味〕不是很好的/不太好的 | This cheese isn't very good. How long have we had it? 这乳酪不是很好，我们放了多久了? | The first time I smoked a cigarette it didn't taste very nice. 我第一次抽烟的时候，味道不是很好。 | I wouldn't cook that if I were you. It doesn't smell too good. 要是我就不烧这菜，它的气味不是很好。

nasty [adjective] tasting or smelling very strong and unpleasant 极难吃的；极难闻的 | I'm not very keen on this wine. It has a nasty aftertaste. 我对这种葡萄酒不是很感兴趣，它的回味很差。 | Police were alerted when neighbors complained of a nasty smell coming from the basement. 邻居投诉地窖里传出异味，于是通知了警方。 | Cheap perfume often smells nasty after a couple of hours. 廉价香水几个小时之后往往会变得很难闻。

unappetizing [adjective] a meal or food that isunappetizing has an unpleasant appearance or smell and does not make you want to eat it 〔食物〕倒胃口的，引不起食欲的 | The soup was cold and unappetizing, but it was all there was. 那汤冷冰冰的，让人很没胃口，但也就只有汤了。 | The main course was an unappetizing leg of chicken with boiled potatoes. 主菜是令人难以下咽的鸡腿配煮马铃薯。

IV. an unpleasant sound 不好听的声音

harsh [adjective] a sound that isharsh is unpleasant, rough, and usually loud 〔声音〕刺耳的 | Cheap loudspeakers often produce a harsh metallic tone. 廉价的扬声器往往发出刺耳的金属刮擦声。 | 'You'll do what I tell you,' he said, his voice harsh in her ear. "你要按我说的去做。"他对着她的耳朵说，声音很刺耳。 | The wind made a harsh wailing sound in the trees. 树林里风声呼啸，很刺耳。

grating [adjective] a sound that isgrating is unpleasant, and is often produced by two rough things rubbing together 刺耳的〔因摩擦引起〕 | The machine began to spin faster and faster, with the grating screech of metal on metal. 机器开始越转越快，金属相碰发出吱吱嘎嘎的刺耳声音。 | We could hear a group of tourists, talking in loud grating voices. 我们听到一群游客在高声说话，声音很刺耳。 **grate** [intransitive verb] | I can't stand the sound of chalk grating on a blackboard. 我受不了粉笔写在黑板上那吱吱的声音。

sickening [adjective] asickening sound is very unpleasant and makes you feel physically sick - use this especially about the sound when someone is badly hurt or something is badly damaged 令人不适的，令人难受的〔尤指某人受重伤或某物受到严重损坏时的声音〕 | His head hit the door with a sickening thud. 他的头撞在门上发出砰的一声，让人听了很难受。 | There was a sickening crash and the sound of broken glass as the two trains collided. 两列火车相撞，发出令人昏晕的碰撞声和玻璃碎裂的声音。

V. the feeling you have when you think something is very unpleasant 认为某事物很不好时的感觉

disgust [uncountable noun] | Martia gave him a look of disgust, and walked away. 玛蒂亚反感地看了他一眼就走开了。 | Disgust at cruel sports has come to be a common feature of British life. 痛恶残酷的运动已成了英国人生活中的共同特点。 **in disgust** feeling disgust 厌恶地 | She held the glass away from her in disgust. 'What's this awful stuff you've given me to drink?' 她厌恶地拿开杯子，"你给我喝的是什么怪东西呀？"

revulsion [uncountable noun] a strong, sudden feeling of shock and disgust 厌恶，憎恶，强烈的反感 | A little boy had died and, as a mother, I felt horror and revulsion. 一个小男孩死了，我作为一名母亲，感到恐惧和反感。 **revulsion at** | Holly was unable to hide her revulsion at what she had just read. 霍莉对自己刚才读到之事掩饰不住厌恶。 **revulsion against** | What we are now seeing is a public revulsion against violence in society. 我们现在所看到的是公众对社会暴力的憎恶。 **a feeling/sense/wave of revulsion** | News of the atrocities produced a wave of anger and revulsion. 有关这些暴行的消息激起了一阵愤怒和反感。

disgusted [adjective] feeling shocked and angry at something you think is very wrong, cruel, unpleasant etc 反感的；厌恶的； | Ann was disgusted when she saw the dirty hotel room. 看到这肮脏的客房，安很气愤。 | Disgusted onlookers claimed that the man was more concerned about his car than the victims of the crash. 气愤的旁观者声称，那人更关心的是自己的汽车，而不是车祸的受害人。 **disgusted at** | Many people are disgusted at the continuing slaughter of dolphins. 许多人都对持续屠杀海豚的行为表示憎恶。 **disgusted by** | He ate noisily and greedily. I tried hard not to be disgusted by his manners. 他吃得又吵又急，我努力忍着没有对他的吃相表示出厌恶。 **disgusted with** | I was absolutely disgusted with the way our fans behaved. 我对我们球迷的行为极度反感。

sickened [adjective] very shocked and angry at something such as violence or suffering 震惊的，厌恶的 | Country vets aren't easily sickened, but I felt my stomach turning when I saw the state of the dog. 乡村的兽医见

怪不怪，但我看到那条狗的样子却直翻胃。 | Sickened detectives said the old lady was lucky to be alive after such a brutal attack. 侦探们很震惊，说老太太遭到这么凶残的袭击还活着真是幸运。

nauseated [adjective not before noun] if you arenauseated by something, it is so unpleasant that it makes you feel physically sick 感到恶心的 | The thought of him kissing her made her feel nauseated. 想到他吻自己，她就感到恶心。 | Recognizing the dead woman's face, she turned away, nauseated. 她认出死去女人的脸，感到一阵恶心，便转过头去。

VI. to seem very unpleasant to someone 令某人反感

disgust [transitive verb not in progressive] | His habit of sniffing loudly really disgusted her. 他大声抽鼻子的习惯实在令她反感。 | The heat, the noise, the smell of the other passengers; everything about the subway disgusted him. 那热气、那嘈杂声、那其他乘客的体味，地铁里的一切都让他感到恶心。 | 'Get out,' she said. 'You disgust me!' "出去，"她说，"你让我感到恶心！"

revolt [transitive verb not in progressive] if somethingrevolts you, you think it is extremely unpleasant 使作呕，使反感 | I opened the door and was instantly revolted by the smell. 我打开门，一下子就被这气味熏得很恶心。 | He kissed her full on the lips in a way that revolted her. 他堵着她的嘴唇吻她，让她很恶心。

turn your stomach [verb phrase] if somethingturns your stomach it makes you feel ill because it is so unpleasant or shocking 使你感到恶心，令你反胃 | The sight of the dead body turned his stomach. 看到那尸体他直反胃。 | The strike has meant piles of rotting garbage in the streets. 'It's enough to turn your stomach,' said one resident. 罢工使街上堆满了腐烂的垃圾。"真叫人恶心。"一位居民说道。

sicken [transitive verb] if something such as violence or sufferingsickens you, it makes you feel ill and you wish you could stop it 使恶心，使厌恶 | The smell of the blood sickened her and she ran out of the room. 那股血腥味使她受不了，她跑出了房间。 | 'Some of the recent attacks on horses in this area are enough to sicken anyone,' a police spokesman said. "近来本区对马匹的一些袭击事件令人发指。"警方的一位发言人说道。

8.24 HOSPITAL

I. a hospital 医院

hospital [countable/uncountable noun] a large building where sick or injured people are looked after and receive medical treatment 医院 | Lucy works as a nurse at the local hospital. 露西在当地医院做护士。 **be in hospital *British* /be in the hospital** *especially American*being treated in a hospital 在医院里 | I was in hospital for eight weeks after the accident. 遭遇那场事故之后，我住了八个星期的医院。 **be admitted to (the) hospital** be brought into a hospital for treatment 被收进医院 | A man has been admitted to hospital with gunshot wounds. 一名男子因为受了枪伤已被送进医院。 **hospital bed** a place in a hospital for a sick person 病床 | There is an urgent need to make more hospital beds available for long-term patients. 医院急需更多的病床以供长期住院的病人使用。

medical center [countable noun] *American* a very large building that contains a hospital, doctors' offices, and other medical services 【美】医疗中心 | Frank is being treated at Valley Medical Center with minor injuries. 弗兰克因为一些小伤正在山谷医疗中心接受治疗。 | The test is expensive and available only at certain medical centers. 这种检验费用高昂，而且只有某些医疗中心才提供。

clinic [countable noun] a building, often part of a hospital, where people come for special medical treatment or advice about particular medical problems 诊所；〔医院的〕门诊部 | The Harvey Clinic specializes in the treatment of alcohol-related problems. 哈维诊所专治与酗酒有关的各类病症。 | Ellen decided to go to the family planning clinic for some advice. 埃伦决定去计划生育门诊部咨询。

hospice [countable noun] a special hospital where people who are dying are looked after 〔晚期病人的〕安养院 | Mary, who was suffering from terminal cancer, spent her last few months in a hospice. 玛丽患了晚期癌症，在一家安养院度过了最后的几个月。

II. a hospital for people who are mentally ill 精神病医院

mental hospital [countable noun] | Shirley spent most of her adult life in a mental hospital. 雪莉成年以后大部分时间都在一家精神病医院里度过。 | At the age of 19 Greg had a nervous breakdown and had to be admitted to a mental hospital. 格雷格19岁的时候精神崩溃，被收进一家精神病院。 **commit somebody to a mental hospital** | Knapman was committed to a mental hospital in August. 8月，纳普曼被送进一家精神病院。

psychiatric hospital [countable noun] a hospital for mentally ill people.Psychiatric hospital is more tech-

nical than mental hospital 精神病医院〔这个说法比 | Humphrey is in a state psychiatric hospital after being convicted of beating his grandmother. 汉弗莱殴打祖母的罪名被判成立以后，就进了一家州立精神病医院。 | The judge will decide whether Barry will be sent to prison or a psychiatric hospital. 法官将判定送巴里去坐牢还是去精神病医院。

mental institution alsoinstitution [countable noun] *formal* a hospital for mentally ill people - use this especially when you do not think this is a good place for someone to be treated【正式】精神病治疗机构，精神病院〔尤用于表示你认为某人在这种地方接受治疗不好〕 | Sally spent several years in an institution. 萨莉曾在精神病院里住过好几年。 | Psychiatrists argue that closing down mental institutions will lead to more homeless people on our streets. 精神病专家认为，关闭精神病院将会使我们的街头上出现更多的无家可归者。

III. a part of a hospital 医院的一部分

unit [countable noun] a part of a hospital where a particular type of medical problem is treated〔医院里的〕科，科室 | Funding has been approved for a 40-bed unit for the elderly at Aberdare General Hospital. 阿伯德尔综合医院要建立40个床位的老人科，此项拨款已获批准。 **coronary/psychiatric/intensive care etc unit** | A new psychiatric unit will be added to the John F. Kennedy Medical Center. 肯尼迪医疗中心将添设一个新的精神病科。

casualty (department) *British* /emergency room *American* [countable noun] the part of a hospital you go to for emergency treatment, for example if you have had an accident or if you suddenly become very ill 急诊部，急救室 | He arrived in casualty with multiple injuries to his head. 他来到急诊室，头部多处受伤。 | Thorpe was treated in the casualty department at Middlesborough General. 索普在米德尔斯伯勒综合医院的急诊部接受治疗。 | Emergency room doctors tried to save Ryan's life. 急救室的医生尽力挽救瑞安的生命。

ward [countable noun] a large room in a hospital or a part of a hospital where a group of patients with similar medical conditions have their beds 病房 | Linda is a doctor in a ward for premature babies. 琳达是早产儿病房的医生。 **psychiatry/maternity/pediatric etc ward** | When her baby was due, Barbara was admitted to the maternity ward of Mercy Hospital. 芭芭拉临产的时候，被收进默西医院的产科病房。

outpatient [adjective] **outpatient clinic/department** a part of a hospital where people come in for treatment, although they do not stay at the hospital 门诊诊所/部 | Two outpatient clinics in the area are offering drug treatment programs. 本区有两个门诊诊所提供戒毒疗程。

8.25 HOT

I. objects/surfaces/liquids 物体/表面/液体

hot [adjective] | The sand on the beach was hot under our feet. 沙滩上我们脚下的沙子很烫。 | Be careful! That pan's still very hot. 小心！那锅还很烫。 | At the end of the day all I want to do is to relax in a nice hot bath. 一天下来，我只想舒舒服服地洗个热水澡。 | The hottest part of the engine is the cylinder head. 发动机最热的部分是气缸盖。 **burning hot** hot enough to burn you 灼热的 | Don't touch the barbecue - it's burning hot. 不要碰烤肉架—烫得要命。 **red/white hot** extremely hot - use this about metal or things that are burning〔指金属或正在燃烧的东西〕赤热的/白热的 | Cook the steaks over red hot coals. 把肉排放在红热的煤块上烹煮。 | The white-hot metal sculptures are moved to a cooling room. 白热的金属雕塑被移至一个冷却室里。

heat [uncountable noun] the high temperature that something has 热，高温 | The heat of the water caused the glass to shatter. 水的热度导致玻璃杯碎裂了。 | The reaction gives off tremendous heat. 那反应释放出巨大的热量。 | Once the coals are ready, close the lid of the barbecue to keep in the heat. 煤块生好火以后，盖上烤肉架的盖子保持热量。

boiling/boiling hot [adjective] a liquid that isboiling orboiling hot is extremely hot and has bubbles coming up to its surface〔液体〕烧开的，滚热的，滚烫的 | Add the pasta to 4 quarts of boiling water. 把意大利面加入4夸脱的开水中。 | The mud in the pools is boiling. 池中的泥是滚烫的。 | Boiling-hot steam shoots out from underground. 滚烫的蒸汽从地底下喷射而出。 **boiling point** the temperature at which a particular liquid starts to boil 沸点 | Bring the milk to the boiling point over a low heat. 用小火把牛奶煮沸。

scalding/scalding hot [adjective usually before noun] liquid that is scalding or scalding hot is so hot that it will burn you badly if you touch it〔液体〕滚热的，滚烫的 | The factory sends scalding water into the river nearby. 工厂把滚烫的水排放到附近的河里。 | The bathwater was scalding hot. 洗澡水非常烫。

molten [adjective only before noun] molten metal, rock,

plastic etc is so hot that it has turned into liquid 〔金属、岩石、塑料等〕熔化的 | Molten iron is poured into huge moulds and allowed to cool. 熔化的铁水被注入巨大的模子里冷却。 | Rivers of molten rock were flowing down the sides of the volcano. 熔岩的巨流顺着火山的山坡奔流而下。

II. food/drink 食物/饮料

hot [adjective] | The soup's very hot. Let it cool down a bit. 汤很烫，让它冷一冷。 | The waitress set down a pot of hot tea and a plate of cakes. 女服务员放下一壶热茶和一盘糕点。 | Dozens of volunteers serve hot meals to 200 homeless people every night. 每天晚上都有几十个志愿者为200个无家可归的人分送热菜热饭。

piping hot [adjective phrase] food that ispiping hot has just been cooked and is very hot, especially in a way that makes it seem good to eat 〔食物〕滚热的，热腾腾的 | Heat the fish under a grill and serve piping hot. 把鱼放在烤架下加热，然后趁热端上桌。 | She handed him a piping hot bread roll and a steaming cup of coffee. 她递给他一个烫手的面包卷和一杯热气腾腾的咖啡。

steaming/steaming hot [adjective/adjective phrase] a drink or a food such as soup that is steaming or steaming hot is very hot, so that you can see the steam coming from it 〔食物〕热气腾腾的 | Cooper held a steaming mug of coffee. 库珀端着一杯热气腾腾的咖啡。 | The soup was served steaming hot in a large bowl. 热气腾腾的汤被装在一个大碗里端上来。

scalding/scalding hot [adjective/adjective phrase] a drink that isscalding orscalding hot is so hot that it hurts your mouth if you try to drink it 〔饮料〕滚烫的 | I burned my mouth on the scalding hot coffee. 我被滚烫的咖啡烫伤了嘴巴。 | a cup of scalding tea 一杯滚烫的茶

III. room/place/weather 房间/地方/天气

hot [adjective] | The weather's been very hot lately. 近来天气很热。 | I make a lot of salads during hot weather. 天热的时候我经常做沙拉。 | a hot summer's day 一个炎热的夏日 | The Gobi desert is one of the hottest places on earth. 戈壁沙漠是地球上最热的地方之一。 **it's hot** | It's hot in here. Isn't the air conditioner working? 这里很热，没开空调吗？ | It was much too hot in his office to do any work. 他的办公室太热了，什么事也干不成。 | It's going to be a hot, sunny day. 今天将是炎热、晴朗的一天。

the heat [singular noun] high temperatures caused by hot weather, especially when this makes you feel uncomfortable in a room or outdoors 〔尤指令人不适的〕暑气，炎热的天气 | Don't leave food sitting out in the heat. 炎热的天气里不要把食物摆放在外面。 | the heat and dryness of an Arizona summer 亚利桑那州夏季的燥热 **the heat of the day** | Avoid running or other vigorous exercise during the heat of the day. 一天里最热的时候不要跑步或做其他剧烈运动。

boiling/boiling hot [adjective] *spoken* very hot 【口】酷热的，炎热的 | It was a boiling hot day in August. 那是8月里炎热的一天。 **it's boiling/boiling hot** | Leave the door open, it's boiling in here. 把门开着，这儿太热了。

broiling [adjective usually before noun] *American, especially spoken* very hot and uncomfortable 【美，尤口】酷热的 | a broiling summer day 一个炎热的夏日 **broiling heat** | the incredible broiling heat of a Mississippi summer 密西西比河流域夏天奇热的天气 **broiling sun** | Troops stood at attention under a broiling noon sun. 士兵们在正午的炎炎烈日下笔直地站着。

baking/baking hot [adjective] weather that isbaking orbaking hot is very hot and dry 〔天气〕炎热干燥的，燥热的 | The weather was baking hot and conditions at the camp became unbearable. 天气又干又热，营地里的条件令人不堪忍受。 **it's baking/baking hot** | It's baking in here – I need a drink. 这里太热了—我想喝杯饮料。

sweltering [adjective] *especially written* weather that issweltering is very hot and makes you feel wet and uncomfortable 【尤书面】〔天气〕闷热的；热得令人难受的 | Everyone headed for the beach on that sweltering summer afternoon. 在那个酷热的夏日午后，人人都奔向沙滩。 **sweltering heat** | The soldiers marched on in the sweltering heat. 士兵们在热气逼人的高温下继续行军。

stifling/stifling hot [adjective] a room or enclosed space that isstifling orstifling hot is very hot and is difficult to breathe in 〔房间或封闭的空间〕闷热的 | The room was stifling hot, and full of flies. 房间里又闷又热，到处飞舞着苍蝇。 | The subway stations are stifling, and reek of urine. 地铁站又闷又热，充满着小便的臭味。 **stifling heat** | Helen sat uncomfortably in the stifling heat of the railway carriage. 海伦坐在闷热的火车车厢里，感到很不舒服。

muggy/humid [adjective] weather that ismuggy orhumid makes you feel uncomfortable because the air feels wet, warm, and heavy 〔天气〕闷热潮湿的，湿热的 | In June the weather was often muggy in the evenings and it was difficult to get to sleep. 在6月晚上的天气经常很闷热，令人难以入眠。 | The climate stays hot and humid all summer long. 整个夏天，气候一直炎热、潮湿。 **it's muggy/humid** | It's been really muggy the last few days, so we haven't done much. 最近几天天气很闷热，所

以我们没干多少事。

oppressive [adjective] weather or heat that isoppressive is very hot and unpleasant, especially because it feels as if there is not enough air to breathe 〔天气或高温〕令人透不过气的 | As the sun climbed higher in the sky, the heat grew gradually more oppressive. 太阳在天空中越爬越高，气温渐渐升高，令人窒息。 **oppressive heat** | Despite the oppressive heat, more than 1,000 people came to the celebration. 尽管暑气逼人，还是有一千多人来参加了这次庆典。

like an oven [adjective phrase] a room or enclosed space that islike an oven is extremely hot and uncomfortable 〔房间或封闭的空间〕热得像火炉一样的 | The heat of the day made the gymnasium feel like an oven. 一天里最热的时候，体操馆里犹如火炉一般。 **it's like an oven** | It's like an oven in here. Let's open some windows. 这儿热得像火炉。我们开几扇窗户吧。

heatwave [countable noun] a period of unusually hot weather 非常炎热的时期，热浪 | There was a heatwave during the first part of July. 7月初，热浪逼人。 | A long summer heatwave had turned the river into a weak trickle of water. 夏天持久的热浪已使大河变成了涓涓细流。

IV. warm, but not hot 暖和的，但是不热

warm [adjective] a little hot, but not very hot, especially in a way that is pleasant 温暖的，暖和的 | I didn't want to get out of my nice warm bed. 我不想从暖乎乎的被窝里出来。 | It's nice and warm in the kitchen. 厨房里很暖和。 | a warm day 暖和的一天 | These plants only grow in warm climates. 这些植物只生长在气候温暖的地方。 **warmth** [uncountable noun] when an object, the weather, a place etc is warm 温暖，暖和 | The warmth of the sun was making them all sleepy. 太阳的温暖令他们都想睡觉。

lukewarm [adjective] food or drinks that arelukewarm are slightly warm and not as warm or cold as they should be 〔食物或饮料〕微温的；不冷不热的〔指温度没有达到要求〕 | The bartender handed me a mug of lukewarm beer. 酒保递给我一杯微温的啤酒。 | The coffee was only lukewarm. 咖啡只是微温。

tepid [adjective] liquid that istepid is only slightly warm, especially in a way that seems unpleasant 〔液体〕温热的，微热的〔尤指令人不舒服的温度〕 | The soup was disgusting, greasy, tepid and watery. 这汤很难喝，油腻腻的，不热而且很稀。 | He soaked a handkerchief in some tepid water and wiped her forehead. 他把手帕放在温水里浸湿，然后替她擦擦额头。

V. when you feel hot 感到热

hot [adjective not before noun] feelinghot, especially when this makes you feel uncomfortable 热的 | I'm too hot - could you open the window? 我太热了—你把窗子打开好吗？ | The travellers were hot, tired, and thirsty. 旅行者们又热又累又渴。

warm [adjective not before noun] feelingwarm when it is cold outside, especially in a way that is pleasant and comfortable 温暖的，暖和的 | Are you nice and warm? 你感到暖和吗？ **keep warm** make yourself stay warm 保暖 | We had to keep moving in order to keep warm. 我们只得不停地活动，以保持身体暖和。 **warm as toast** very warm and comfortable 温暖舒适 | It was freezing outside but in the ski lodge they were as warm as toast. 外面冷得要命，但是滑雪者的小屋里却是暖烘烘的。

boiling/roasting [adjective not before noun] *spoken* to feel very hot and uncomfortable 【口】酷热的 | 'I'm going for a swim,' said Gary, 'I'm boiling.' "我想去游泳，"加里说，"我热得受不了了。" | You must be roasting in that coat. 你穿着那件外套一定热死了。

sweltering [adjective] if you are sweltering, you feel very hot, wet, and uncomfortable, because the weather or the room you are in is too hot 〔天气或房间〕热得受不了的 | Hundreds of children sweltering in the heat went to the neighborhood pool. 许多孩子热得受不了，都去了邻近的游泳池。

have/run a temperature [verb phrase not in progressive] if youhave a temperature or run a temperature, your body is hotter than usual because you are ill 发烧 | Liz was running a temperature of 39.8 °C . 莉兹在发烧，有摄氏39.8度。 | Victims of heat stroke have a body temperature of 104 degrees Fahrenheit or higher. 中暑患者体温高达华氏104度，或者更高。 **high temperature** [noun phrase] when your body is very hot because you are ill 高热 | Symptoms of the disease include a headache and a high temperature. 这种疾病的症状是头疼和高热。

feverish [adjective not usually before noun] feeling very hot and often red in the face because you have a fever 发烧的 | Hannah looked weak and feverish and we decided to call the doctor. 汉娜看上去很虚弱，在发烧，于是我们决定请医生来。 | He said he felt feverish and complained of pains in his chest. 他说他觉得自己在发烧，而且说胸口痛。

VI. clothes that make you warm 保暖的衣服

warm [adjective] | These gloves are lovely and warm. 这双手套很漂亮，又很保暖。 | My mother's knitted me a nice warm sweater. 我母亲给我织了一件很保暖的毛衣。 | Make sure you bring plenty of warm clothing. 一定要带足保暖的衣服。

thermal [adjective usually before noun] thermal clothing is made from special material to keep you warm in cold weather 〔衣服〕保暖的 | Wear thermal underwear, hat, and gloves while skiing. 滑雪时要穿好保暖内衣，戴好帽子和手套。 | Runners were given thermal blankets to prevent heat loss at the end of the race. 比赛结束时，赛跑选手领到了保暖的毛毯以防止失去热量。

VII. to get hot or hotter 变热或变得更热

get hot/warm/hotter/warmer [verb phrase] | If the lawnmower gets hot, turn it off. 如果割草机变热，就关掉它。 | As the summer got hotter, the streams began to run more slowly. 夏天越来越热，溪水流得慢了。 | The rocks get warmer in the sun and the lizards come out to lie on them. 岩石被太阳晒得暖和了，一条条蜥蜴爬出来躺在上面。 **it gets hot/warm** the weather gets hot 变得热/暖 | It got hotter and hotter throughout the day. 白天里，天气越来越热。

heat up [intransitive phrasal verb] to get hotter, especially gradually as a result of being heated by something else 变热；升温〔尤因被逐渐加热〕 | The stones heated up in the sun. 石头被太阳晒得越来越热。 | As the gas heats up, it expands. 气体受热膨胀。 | While the oven is heating up, prepare the sauce. 烤箱在加热的时候，准备好调味酱。

warm up [intransitive phrasal verb] if something such as a placewarms up, it gradually becomes warmer after being cold, especially so that it reaches a more comfortable temperature 变得暖和，暖和起来 | The room began to warm up. 房间开始暖和起来了。 | It usually takes a long time for the sea to warm up. 海水通常需要很长时间才能暖和起来。 | It's pretty cold outside now, but it should warm up later. 现在外面比较冷，但过会儿就会暖和起来。

overheat [intransitive verb] if an engine or a machineoverheats, it becomes too hot and cannot work properly 〔发动机或机器〕变得过热 | The engine started overheating and steam poured out of the front of the car. 发动机太热了，汽车前部喷出了蒸汽。 | The cooling system broke down, the nuclear reactor overheated, and the plant had to be evacuated. 冷却系统出了故障，核反应堆过热，核电厂里的人员被迫疏散。

VIII. to make something hot or hotter 使某物变热或变得更热

heat [transitive verb] to make something hot by using a machine or fire 〔用机器或火〕加热，使变热 | She heated the water in a small pan. 她把水放在小锅里加热。 | Wax melts quickly when it is heated. 蜡受热后就会迅速熔化。 | It costs a lot to heat these offices. 给这些办公室供热花费很大。

heat/warm up alsowarm something over *American informal* [transitive phrasal verb] to heat food so that it can be eaten, especially food that was cooked earlier and has become cold 翻热，把某物重新加热〔尤指煮好但已变冷的食物〕 **heat/warm up something** | I heated up yesterday's chicken pie and had it for lunch today. 我把昨天的鸡肉馅饼热了一下，今天当午餐吃了。 **heat/warm something up** | Do you want some soup? It'll only take a few minutes to heat it up. 你想喝点汤吗？只要几分钟就能热好。 | Waffles are good warmed over in a toaster. 蛋奶烘饼放在烤箱里热一下很好吃。

heat something through [transitive phrasal verb] to heat food thoroughly so that it is completely cooked 把某物热透〔充分加热〕 | Add the chopped onion to the mixture and heat it through. 把切碎的洋葱加入混合物，然后把它煮透。 | Make sure you heat that stew through before you eat it. 炖菜在吃之前，一定要把它充分加热。

warm/warm up [transitive verb] if something such as the sun or a firewarms a place orwarms itup, it makes it warm 使暖和起来 | I put the heater on to warm the bedroom. 我打开取暖器，让卧室暖和起来。 | The sun'll warm up the water in the lake. 太阳会把湖水晒热。

take the chill off [verb phrase] *informal* to heat something slightly so that it does not feel very cold any more 【非正式】驱寒，驱除凉气 | Put the heater on for long enough to take the chill off the room. 把取暖器打开一段时间，以驱除房间里的寒气。 | Don't boil the milk, just heat it enough to take the chill off. 不要把牛奶煮沸，稍稍加热使其不凉即可。

IX. to make someone warmer 使某人暖和起来

warm up [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] | Hardin stood by the fire to warm up. 哈丁站在火炉旁边取暖。 **warm somebody up** | Drink some of this coffee – it'll warm you up. 喝点这咖啡一会使你暖和的。 | I tried to warm her up by covering her in a blanket. 我把毛毯盖在她身上，想使她暖和起来。

warm yourself [verb phrase] to make yourself feel

warmer, for example by standing near a fire or heater 使自己暖和起来，取暖 | Jim came into the living room to warm himself by the fire. 杰姆走进起居室，到火炉旁取暖。 **warm your hands/feet etc** | I put my feet near the radiator to warm them. 我把双脚放在暖气装置旁边取暖。

X. how hot something is 某物有多热

how hot | No matter how hot it is outside, it's always cool in here. 不管外面有多热，这里面总是很凉快。 | How hot are those coals? Can I start cooking over them now? 那些煤块多热了？我现在可以在上面煮东西了吗? | I couldn't believe how hot it was by eight o'clock in the morning. 我真不敢相信早上8点钟竟会如此热。

temperature [countable noun] a measure of how hot or how cold something is 温度 | Temperatures in the south of the country reached 30 degrees centigrade. 该国南部地区气温达到摄氏30度。 | The temperature of the water was just right for swimming. 这个水温正适合游泳。 **room temperature** the normal temperature in a room 室温，常温 | The wine can be served at room temperature. 这种葡萄酒可在常温下饮用。 **high temperature** one which is very hot 高温 | Steel is produced at very high temperatures. 钢在非常高的温度下炼成。 **low temperature** one that is cold 低温 | Professional film is stored at a low temperature to prevent it from deteriorating. 专业胶卷以低温储存，以免变质。 **temperature of** | The gas freezes at a temperature of 180C. 这种气体在摄氏180度凝固。 **at a constant temperature** one that stays the same 恒温下 | The greenhouse is kept at a constant temperature of 40C. 温室里的温度恒定在摄氏40度。 **take somebody's temperature** measure their temperature 量某人的体温 | You feel very hot - let me take your temperature. 你摸上去很烫，我来量量你的体温。 **the temperature rises/goes up** | The temperature of the world's oceans has risen by more than 2 degrees in the past hundred years. 世界海洋温度在过去的一百年里上升了两度多。 **the temperature falls/goes down** | The temperature is expected to go down below freezing during the night. 今晚，气温预计会降至零度以下。

heat [countable noun usually singular] how hot something is - use this especially when you can control how hot something is, for example on an electric heater 温度，热度〔尤指电热取暖器等可以控制的温度〕 | When the oven reaches the correct heat, the light goes off. 烤箱达到适当温度时，灯就会熄灭。 | At this heat, all the poisonous chemicals are changed into safe compounds. 在这个温度下，有毒的化学物质全部转变为安全的化合物。 **turn up/turn down the heat** change it so that it becomes hotter or less hot 调高/调低温度 | She turned down the heat on the electric fire. 她把电热取暖器的温度调低。 **turn the heat down/up** | Turn the heat up, I'm cold. 把暖气温度调高，我感到冷。

8.26 HOUSE

I. different types of house 不同类型的房屋

house [countable noun] a building for people to live in, that may have more than one level, and may either stand separately or be joined to other buildings 房屋；住所 | Our house is the one with the red door. 我们的房子是红色门的那一幢。 | I went over to Barbara's house after school. 放学后我去了芭芭拉家。 | The street was lined with identical red-brick houses. 这条街道的两旁都是一模一样的红砖房。 **detached house** *British* a house that is not joined to another house 【英】独立式房子 | a detached house in Surrey 萨里一幢独立式的房子 **semi-detached house** *British* a house that is joined to another house on one side 【英】半独立式房子 | a three-bedroom semi-detached house 一幢有三间卧室的半独立式房子 **terraced house** ***British*** **/row house** *American* a house that is in a row of houses that are all joined together 排屋 | The street ran between rows of dingy terraced houses. 街道两旁是肮脏的连排房屋。

cottage [countable noun] a small house, especially an old house in the country - use this especially about houses in the UK 乡村小屋，村舍〔尤用于指英国的房子〕 | She lives in a charming cottage deep in the Kent countryside. 她住在肯特郡郊外深处的一所美丽的村舍里。 | a row of thatched cottages in a rural village 农村里的一排茅舍

bungalow [countable noun] a small house in which all the rooms are on the same level 平房 | He and his wife lived in a modern bungalow on the outskirts of the city. 他和妻子住在市郊一幢新式的平房里。

townhouse [countable noun] *American* a house in a group of houses that share one or more walls 【美】〔边墙共用的〕联体住宅，排屋 | Old buildings were knocked down, and new apartments and townhouses built. 旧的房子拆了，建起了新的公寓和联体住宅。

mansion [countable noun] a very large and impressive house 大厦；大房子；宅第 | a magnificent mansion set in 2000 acres of countryside 坐落于一片2，000英亩乡间土地上的一所豪宅 | an eleven-bedroom mansion in Hancock

Park 汉考克公园里一幢有11间卧室的大房子

II. different types of apartment 不同类型的公寓

apartment [countable noun] *especially American* a set of rooms that are usually all on the same level and are part of a larger building 【尤美】公寓套间 | They went back to her apartment for a cup of coffee. 他们回到她的公寓里喝了杯咖啡。 | There was no point in paying rent for an empty apartment. 花钱租一套空无一物的公寓没什么意思。 **apartment building** a building that has several apartments on each level 公寓大楼 | Small apartment buildings filled with families line the street. 沿街是一幢幢小型的公寓楼，楼里住满了人家。 **high-rise apartment building** a tall apartment building with many levels 高层的公寓大楼 | High-rise apartment buildings have gone up where once there was open land. 曾经是一片空地的地方建起了一栋栋高耸的公寓大楼。

flat [countable noun] *British* a set of rooms that are usually all on the same level and are part of a larger building 【英】公寓套房 | Stella and Keith moved into a cold, damp flat together. 斯特拉和基思一同搬进了一套阴冷潮湿的公寓房里。 | a group of students in a shared flat 合住一套公寓房的一群学生 **block of flats** a building that consists of different levels and has several flats on each level 公寓楼 | Lisa lives on the nineteenth floor of a block of flats in London. 莉萨住在伦敦一幢公寓大楼的19楼。

condominium alsocondo *informal* [countable noun] *American* an apartment in a building that consists of several apartments, all of which are owned by the people who live in them 【美】〔个人购买的〕公寓套房 | He lives in a condo in San Jose. 他住在圣何塞的一套公寓房里。 | They rent out their condominium to skiers during the winter. 到了冬天，他们就把自己的那套公寓房出租给滑雪者使用。

III. a place for someone to live 某人居住的地方

housing [uncountable noun] the houses, flats etc within a particular area that are available for or are provided for people to live in 住房 | Most of the housing in the area is sub-standard and nothing is being done to improve it. 该地区大多数住房都质量低劣，也没人采取什么措施去加以改善。 | The council is making a great effort to provide cheap housing and more public facilities. 市政会正在尽很大努力提供廉价的住房和更多的公共设施。

accommodation [uncountable noun] *formal* a place where people can live or stay, including houses, flats, hotels etc 【正式】住处 | The holiday costs about £400 for a week's accommodation and flights. 这次度假大约要花400英镑，包括一星期的住宿和机票。 **student/rented/holiday etc accommodation** | I've been looking in the newspapers for student accommodation but it's all so expensive. 我在报纸上寻找供学生住宿的地方，但都太贵了。

home [countable noun usually plural] a house, flat etc for people to live in - used especially in advertisements or to talk about large numbers of homes 住宅，居所〔尤用于广告或谈论许多房屋时〕 | They want to build forty luxury homes on a disused railway site. 他们想在弃置不用的铁路旧址上建造40幢豪华住宅。 | Between 1945 and 1970 the government built 110,000 new homes for low-paid workers. 1945年至1970年间，政府为低收入工人建造了11万套新居。

somewhere to live [noun phrase] a place where you can live - use this especially when this is difficult to get 住的地方〔尤用于指很难找到这种地方的时候〕 | I'll stay at my grandmother's at first, until I find somewhere to live. 我会先住在我祖母家里，直至我找到地方住。 | Students looking for somewhere to live can go the university accommodation service. 寻找住处的学生可以找大学里的住宿服务部门帮忙。

a roof over your head [noun phrase] *informal* a place to live - use this especially when you are comparing this with the possibility of not having anywhere to live at all 【非正式】栖身之所〔尤用于与无处居住相比的时候〕 | It doesn't matter what kind of place it is, at least you'll have a roof over your head. 什么样的地方无所谓，起码你有了一个栖身之处。 | It's hard to be cheerful when you haven't even got a roof over your head. 连个安身之处都没有的话，哪里还能高兴得起来。

estate alsohousing estate [countable noun] *British* an area where houses have all been built together in a planned way 【英】住宅区 | Jane has her own house on a neat housing estate in the south-east. 简在东南面一个环境整洁的住宅区里有自己的房子。 **council estate** an estate built by the local government, especially to be rented 地方政府建的住房群 | They live in a block of flats on a bleak council estate. 他们住在一个荒凉的统建住房小区的一幢公寓楼里。

housing project/projects [] *American informal* a group of houses or apartments usually built with government money for poor people to rent 【美，非正式】住宅项目，住宅区〔指政府出资建造、供穷人租用的房子或公寓〕 | Under this proposal, Federal money will no longer go to public housing projects but will go instead directly to the

people. 根据这一提议，联邦政府的钱将不再用于公共住宅项目，而是直接分到人们的手里。 | Chicago's Cabrini Green housing project 芝加哥的卡布里尼绿园住宅区 | She says she wants something better for her kids than what she had in the projects. 她说她想要给孩子们更好的，而不是她在廉租房里的那些。

development [countable noun] a group of new buildings that have all been planned and built together on the same piece of land 〔在同一块土地上建造的〕新建的住宅小区 | New developments are springing up all around the town. 这座城镇各处都出现了新的住宅小区。

8.27 HUNGRY/NOT HUNGRY

I. wanting to eat 想吃东西的

hungry [adjective] | We were really hungry after our long walk. 我们走了很长一段路，真是饿极了。 | Are you hungry? Do you want a sandwich? 你饿吗？你想来块三明治吗？ | Hungry shoppers waited in line at the food counters. 饥肠辘辘的购物者在食品柜台前排队等候。

feel like something to eat/want something to eat [verb phrase] *spoken* to want to eat something 【口】想吃点东西 | It's 12 o'clock - do you feel like something to eat? 12点钟了，你想吃点什么东西吗? | Do you guys want something to eat? 你们想不想吃点东西？

starving/ravenous/famished alsostarved *American* [adjective not before noun] *spoken* very hungry 【口】非常饿的 | Can we talk about this after dinner, please? I'm famished. 我们吃过饭再谈这事，好吗？我饿坏了。 | I missed lunch and I'm starved. 我没吃午饭，饿死了。 | Normally she did not eat a lot in the morning, but today she was ravenous. 她早上一般吃得不多，但今天她饿坏了。 **absolutely starving/ravenous/famished** | I've been driving for eight hours non-stop and I am absolutely starving. 我连续开了八小时的车，现在饿极了。

peckish [adjective not before noun] *British informal* a little hungry 【英，非正式】有点饿的 | I'm feeling a bit peckish. What's in the fridge? 我觉得有点饿了。冰箱里有什么? | The kids were getting peckish so Sammy found a cafe nearby. 孩子们有点饿了，于是萨米去找了附近的一家咖啡馆。

have/get the munchies [verb phrase not in progressive] *informal* to begin to feel a little hungry, and want something to eat, especially something small rather than a large meal 【非正式】感到饿了，想吃点东西〔尤指小食〕 | If you get the munchies later on there are some cookies in the kitchen. 如果你过会儿想吃点东西，厨房里有些小甜饼。

II. not hungry 不饿的

not be hungry [verb phrase] | 'How about something to eat?' 'No thanks, I'm not hungry.' "吃点东西怎么样？""不，谢谢，我不饿。" | We offered her some sandwiches but she said she wasn't hungry. 我们给她一些三明治，但她说不饿。

not feel like/not want anything [verb phrase] *spoken informal* say this to tell someone that you are not hungry 【口，非正式】不想吃东西 | I had a really big lunch, so I don't feel like anything just now. 我午饭吃得很饱，所以现在不想吃东西。 | 'Do you want some toast?' 'No thanks, I don't want anything.' "你想来点吐司吗？""不了，谢谢，我不想吃东西。〕

lose your appetite [verb phrase] to no longer want to eat anything, especially because you are upset or ill or thinking about something else 没有胃口，没有食欲〔尤因烦恼、生病或在考虑其他事〕 | Jane's not feeling too well and has lost her appetite. 简身体不太舒服，胃口也不好。 | I shifted the food around my plate, suddenly losing my appetite as he told me the news. 他把这个消息告诉了我，我翻拨着盘里的食物，一下子没了胃口。

III. the feeling you have when you are hungry 饥饿的感觉

hunger [uncountable noun] the feeling you have when you have eaten very little food 饥饿；饥饿感 | The baby screamed with hunger. 宝宝饿得尖叫起来。 | Many slimming diets don't provide enough calories to satisfy hunger. 许多瘦身食谱不能够提供足够的热量满足饥饿感。 **hunger pangs** the uncomfortable feelings in your stomach that tell you are very hungry 饥饿引起的不适 | If you do feel hunger pangs, nibble on carrot, celery, or cucumber sticks. 如果你饿得感到不适，就吃点胡萝卜条、芹菜条或黄瓜条。

appetite [countable/uncountable noun] the feeling of wanting to eat when you have not eaten for some time - use this especially when someone does not have their normal desire to eat, for example when they are ill 胃口，食欲 | How's his appetite? Is he getting enough to eat? 他胃口怎么样？吃的够多吗？ **good/healthy/big appetite** desire to eat a lot 好的/旺盛的/大的胃口 | She must be growing; she's got a big appetite right now. 她肯定正在发育，这阵子胃口很大。 **spoil/ruin your appetite** make you not want to eat a meal 影响胃口 | Don't eat any cake now. You'll

spoil your appetite. 现在不要吃蛋糕了，会影响食欲的。

IV. to become hungry 变得饥饿

get hungry [verb phrase] to start to feel hungry, especially because you have not eaten for some time 饿了〔尤指有一段时间没吃东西〕 | Is it lunchtime yet? I'm getting hungry. 午饭时间到了没有？我饿了。

work up an appetite [verb phrase] to do something to make yourself want to eat, especially by hard physical exercise 〔尤指通过剧烈运动〕增进食欲 | After a long day walking across the hills they had worked up quite an appetite. 他们在山里走了一整天，食欲大增。 | There's nothing like skiing to work up an appetite. 滑雪最能增进食欲。

give somebody an appetite [verb phrase not in passive] if work, exercise, etcgives you an appetite it makes you feel hungry 〔经过工作、锻炼等〕使某人有胃口 | All that exercise has given me an appetite. 这么多运动使我有了好胃口。 | Spending all day in the fresh air had given them all an appetite. 整天都在新鲜的空气环境中活动使他们都食欲大增。

V. not having enough food 食物不够的

starving [adjective] someone who is starving has not had enough food for a long time and will die soon if they do not eat 饥饿的，挨饿的 | The people are starving and they need all the food and medical supplies we can give them. 那里的人民正在挨饿，他们需要我们尽量提供食物和药品。 | They have barely enough money to keep them from starving. 他们的钱只够勉强填饱肚子。 | a country full of starving people 一个充满饥民的国家 **the starving** people who are starving 饥民 | The homeless and the starving, refugees of the war, were flocking to the cities. 无家可归者、饥民和战争难民一群群地涌入城市。

starve [intransitive verb] to have so little food to eat that you become ill or die 挨饿；饿死 | The prisoners were taken out into the desert and left to starve. 囚犯们被押出去，扔进沙漠慢慢地饿死。 | In 1884, the crew of Young's ship nearly starved when they were blown off course. 1884年，扬的船被吹离航道，船员差一点饿死。 **starve to death** starve and die 饿死 | Unless these people get food in the next two weeks they will starve to death. 这些人如果在两个星期之后还拿不到食物，就会活活饿死。

hungry [adjective] if people are hungry, they need food but do not have enough food to eat over a long period of time 挨饿的，饥饿的 | My children are hungry, I need a job. 我的孩子们正在挨饿，我需要一份工作。 | Hungry people crowded around the relief wagon for food. 饥饿的人们拥在救济车周围要食物。 **go hungry** not get food to eat 挨饿 | If the crops fail again this year thousands of people will go hungry. 如果今年庄稼仍歉收，成千上万的人就会挨饿。

not get enough to eat [verb phrase] to not be given enough food, so that you are becoming ill 没有足够的东西吃 | The refugees in the camps are not getting enough to eat, and the living conditions are terrible. 难民营里的人没有足够的食物吃，生活条件非常糟糕。 | A baby who is not gaining weight is probably not getting enough to eat. 婴儿如果体重不增加，很可能是因为没有足够的东西吃。

half-starved [adjective] thin and looking ill because you do not have enough to eat 半饥半饱的 | Poor dog! He looks half-starved. 好可怜的狗！它看上去像吃不饱似的。 | The soldiers were dirty and half-starved. 士兵们一副肮脏、饿得半死的样子。

underfed [adjective] *written* people or animals who areunderfed are not being given enough food to eat 【书面】〔人或动物〕吃不饱的，未喂饱的 | The servants were overworked and underfed. 佣人们劳累过度，食不果腹。 | fields full of underfed cattle 到处是处于饥饿状态的牛群的田野

malnourished [adjective] *formal* unhealthy and thin because you have not had the right kinds of food over a long period of time 【正式】营养不良的 | During the 1930s a large proportion of Britain's urban population was malnourished. 20世纪30年代，英国有很大比例的城市人口营养不良。

VI. when people are ill or dying because of not having enough food 人们因为没有足够的食物而面临疾病或死亡

hunger [uncountable noun] | Many people could die from cold and hunger this winter as the war continues. 战争在继续，这个冬天可能会有许多人死于寒冷和饥饿。 | The slum-dwellers suffer from poverty, hunger, and disease. 贫民区居民遭受着穷困、饥饿和疾病的折磨。 **weak with/from hunger** | Weak with hunger, she staggered up to the cabin door. 她饿得身体发虚，摇摇晃晃地走到小木屋门口。

starvation [uncountable noun] suffering or death caused by not having enough food to eat 饥饿，挨饿；饿死 | The survivors were close to starvation when they

were rescued. 生还者获救的时候都快饿死了。 | A global fall in the price of rice spread hardship and even starvation to many parts of Indochina. 全球米价下跌，使贫穷甚至饥饿的现象扩大到了印度支那的许多地区。 **die of starvation** | 30 million people die of starvation each year. 每年有3,000万人死于饥饿。 **brink of starvation** almost dying because of not having enough food 濒临饿死的边缘 | Thousands of refugees are on the brink of starvation in camps south of the capital. 首都南面的难民营里有成千上万的难民因为饥饿而濒临死亡。

malnutrition [uncountable noun] bad health caused by not eating enough food or by not eating enough of the right kinds of food 营养不良 | Many of the children showed signs of malnutrition. 许多孩子都有营养不良的症状。 | A survey of US households found evidence of malnutrition in those persons with the lowest incomes. 一项针对美国家庭的调查发现，收入最低的人当中有营养不良的情况出现。

famine [countable/uncountable noun] a situation in which a large number of people in a country or area are very hungry and many die because the crops of rice, wheat etc have failed 饥荒；饥馑 | Millions of people in Africa continue to die because of war and famine. 非洲仍有几百万人继续死于战争和饥荒。 | The four-year drought has caused widespread famine across Afghanistan. 四年的干旱导致阿富汗出现大饥荒。

8.28 HURRY

I. to go somewhere or do something very quickly 很快地去某地或做某事

hurry [intransitive/transitive verb] to go somewhere or do something more quickly than usual, for example because you are late or because you must finish something by a particular time 赶紧，匆忙，急忙 | Please hurry - this is an emergency. 请快一点，这事很急。 | We have plenty of time, there's no need to hurry. 我们有足够的时间，不必匆忙。 | Brewing beer is a long process and should not be hurried. 酿造啤酒是个很长的过程，急不得。 **hurry across/after/away etc** | The day was cold, and students hurried across campus to warm classrooms. 那天天气很冷，校园里学生都急匆匆地赶往温暖的教室。 | Elizabeth disappeared into the crowd and Donald had to hurry after her. 伊丽莎白消失在人群中，唐纳德只得赶紧追上去。 **hurry to do something** | In the kitchen Paul was hurrying to get the dinner ready before six o'clock. 厨房里，保罗在赶着在6点以前把晚餐准备好。

rush [intransitive/transitive verb] to do something or go somewhere very quickly, often so quickly that you do not do it carefully or properly 仓促行事，匆匆完成 | Try to do your work calmly and carefully, without rushing. 尽量安安静静、仔仔细细地做作业，不要匆忙。 | The book was rushed into print, and there are a lot of mistakes in it. 这本书仓促付印，所以里面错误很多。 | If you rush your meals, you'll get indigestion. 吃饭太急会消化不良的。 **rush out/around/into etc** | Everyone rushed out into the street to see what was happening. 大家都赶到大街上看发生了什么事。 | We rushed around trying to get all the information we needed before the end of the week. 我们忙得团团转，想赶在周末之前找到我们所需要的全部资料。 **rush to do something** | Zack rushed to tell her what had happened. 扎克赶紧把所发生的事情告诉她。 | I rushed over to meet him. 我赶紧上前去迎接他。 **rush things** | Don't try to rush things in a new relationship. 刚刚建立一段新的关系时不能仓促行事。

dash [intransitive verb] to go somewhere very quickly, usually by running, especially because there is something important or urgent you must do 匆忙地奔跑，猛冲（尤指因有重要或紧急的事情要做） **dash around/out/into/across etc** | Kids were dashing across the playground chasing a ball. 孩子们在操场上奔跑着抢一个球。 | He just dashed into the office and then dashed out again without speaking to anyone. 他冲进办公室，一会儿又冲了出去，和谁也没有说话。 | She dashed off to the airport and just managed to catch her plane. 她匆匆赶去机场，正好赶上飞机。 **dash to do something** | I dashed downstairs to answer the phone. 我冲到楼下去接电话。

in a hurry/in a rush [adverb] if you do somethingin a hurry orin a rush, you do it too quickly because you do not have much time, usually with the result that you make mistakes 匆忙地，急忙地，仓促地 | She had left in a hurry, and had forgotten her driver's license. 她走得很急，忘了带驾驶证。 **be in a hurry/rush to do something** | We were in a hurry to get back to the office. 我们急着要赶回办公室。 | Why are they in such a rush to sell the house? 他们为什么这样急着要卖房子？

hurry through/rush through [transitive phrasal verb] to hurry in order to finish something in time, often so that you do not do something properly 急匆匆地做 | She hurried through her breakfast with her eye on the clock. 她眼睛看着时钟，急匆匆地吃完了早餐。 | Don't rush through the chapters; take notes as you read. 不要匆匆翻阅章节，要边看边做笔记。 | People hurried through their morning

chores, wanting to get to the fair. 人们急急地做完早上的家务，想到集市去。

hurriedly [adverb] *written* if you do somethinghurriedly, you do it very quickly because you do not have much time 【书面】匆忙地，急忙地 | He dressed hurriedly and went to answer the door. 他急忙穿好衣服去开门。 | The official hurriedly glanced through my papers and stamped my passport. 那官员匆匆扫视了一下我的文件，就在我的护照上盖了章。 | 'Sorry,' Alice said, as she hurriedly put out her cigarette. "对不起。"艾丽斯说着，赶紧熄灭了香烟。

in haste [adverb] *especially written* if you do somethingin haste, you do it too quickly and without taking enough care - used especially in literature 【尤书面】匆忙地，仓促地；草率地〔尤用于文学作品〕 | She had married in haste and regretted it ever since. 她草率地结了婚，从此一直懊悔不已。 **in your haste to do something** because you want to do something very quickly 匆匆忙忙做某事 | In his haste to leave, he almost forgot his coat. 他急于离去，差点忘了拿外套。

II. what you say to tell someone to hurry 叫某人赶快的说法

hurry up [intransitive phrasal verb not in progressive or past] *spoken* | Hurry up or you'll be late for school. 快点，否则你上学就迟到了。 | If you want tickets, you'd better hurry up. There's only a few left. 如果你要购票就得赶快，只剩最后几张了。 **hurry up and do something** | Hurry up and get your things, it's time to go. 快点，拿好你的东西，该走了。

come on say this when you want someone to hurry, especially when you are annoyed with them for being too slow 快点〔尤在嫌某人动作太慢时说的话〕 | Come on, you two, we're going to be late. 你们两个快点吧，我们要迟到了。 | Oh come on! We don't have all day! 哦！快点吧！我们没多少时间了！

get a move on alsoget moving *especially American* [] *spoken* to start to do something or go somewhere more quickly than before 【口】快点，赶紧些 | Come on Sally, get a move on! 好了萨利，快点！ | I think we'd better get moving, it's only five minutes to boarding time. 我想我们得赶紧了，离登机时间只有五分钟了。

step on it [verb phrase] *spoken* say this when you want someone who is driving to hurry 【口】开快点 | Step on it. We have a plane to catch. 开快一点，我们要赶飞机。 | You'll have to step on it if you're going to be there by eleven thirty. 如果你想在11点半以前到达那儿就得开快点。

get cracking [verb phrase] *British spoken* to start working quickly 【英口】赶紧做 | Get cracking you people! I want the whole house cleaned by four o'clock. 你们这帮人赶紧动手干！4点前必须把整幢房子打扫干净！ **get cracking doing something** | When Alf arrives we'll get cracking moving the furniture. 阿尔夫到达以后，我们将赶紧动手搬家具。 **get cracking with** | It's time you got cracking with your homework. 现在你该快点做作业了。

jump to it [verb phrase] *British spoken* say this when you are ordering someone to do something quickly 【英口】赶快〔用于命令〕 | I need to have that job done before lunch. Come on, jump to it! 那工作午饭前必须完成。来吧，赶快动手！

III. to make someone hurry 使某人赶快

hurry somebody up [transitive phrasal verb] | They're taking a long time to finish. Can you hurry them up a little? 他们要花很长时间才能完成。你能否催催他们？ | I think she's nearly finished packing. I'll go hurry her up. 我想她差不多收拾好行李了，我去催她一下。

rush/hurry [transitive verb] to make someone hurry, especially when you are impatient, and so that they do not have time to do something carefully or properly 催促〔尤在不耐烦的时候〕 | I wish you wouldn't hurry me. I'm being as quick as I can. 希望你不要再催我，我已经在尽快了。 | Don't rush me! You'll only make me get it wrong. 不要催我！你这样反而会让我弄错。 | I'm sorry to rush you, but we don't have much time left. 对不起，我要来催你了，我们剩下的时间不多了。

chivvy somebody along [transitive phrasal verb] *British informal* to try to make someone do something more quickly, by repeatedly telling them to hurry 【英，非正式】〔反复〕催促某人 | He'll get the job done, but you need to chivvy him along a bit. 他会把这工作做完的，但你需要稍微多催催他。

IV. done quickly because you are hurrying 因为赶时间所以很快做成的

hurried [adjective usually before noun] done very quickly because you are in a hurry 匆忙完成的；赶出来的 | After a hurried dinner, the boys do their homework or watch TV. 匆匆吃完晚饭，男孩子们或做功课，或看电视。 | They made a hurried search for the missing letters, but they couldn't find them. 他们匆匆找了一下那些遗失的信件，但没找到。 | Her handwriting looked shaky and

hurried. 她的字看上去歪歪扭扭，写得很草。

quick [adjective only before noun] aquick look, meal, visit, decision etc is done very quickly, because you do not have much time 匆匆的，快速的 | Do I have time for a quick shower? 我来得及很快洗个澡吗？ | Could I just make a quick phone call? 我就很快打个电话可以吗？ | The house is priced for a quick sale. 这房子标这个价格是想尽快卖出去。

rushed [adjective] something that isrushed is done very quickly, often too quickly to do it carefully or properly; someone who is rushed does things very quickly, often so that it is not done carefully or properly 草率完成的；做事草率的 | People have complained that the doctors seem rushed, with too many patients to see in a day. 人们抱怨说医生看病似乎很草率，他们一天要看太多的病人了。 | The actors' performances were needlessly rushed. 这些演员的表演太仓促了。

hasty [adjective usually before noun] done very quickly and without much care or attention, because you have very little time 急速的；仓促而成的；匆忙的 | He only had time for a hasty glance at the papers. 他时间很紧，只能迅速浏览了一下报纸。 | 'I have to go now,' said Alex, bidding them a hasty goodbye. "现在我得走了，"亚历克斯说着，急急忙忙地向他们告别。 **hastily** [adverb] | I managed to leave a hastily scribbled note for John. 我匆匆忙忙地给约翰留了一个潦草的字条。

frantic [adjective usually before noun] in a frantic situation, people are rushing around in a confused way, especially because they are worried that they will not have time to do something or get something 混乱急促的，紧张忙乱的〔尤因担心来不及做某事或取得某物〕 | Before the game there was a frantic rush to get the last few remaining tickets. 比赛开始前，人们纷纷争抢剩下的最后几张门票。 | The staff spent three frantic days trying to get everything ready. 员工们紧张地忙乱了三天，想把一切准备就绪。 | Throughout the night, everyone mopped floors and washed walls in a frantic effort to clean the place up for the inspectors. 大家拖地的拖地，擦墙的擦墙，整整忙了一个晚上，把地方打扫干净，等待检查人员的到来。 **frantically** [adverb] | Mel was frantically trying to finish all her work before the deadline. 梅尔正在紧张地赶她的工作，想在最后期限之前做完。

feverish [adjective only before noun] **feverish activity/preparations/ haste etc** when people are hurrying to finish something, in an excited way, and when there is not much time to do it in 忙乱的活动/忙乱的准备工作/匆匆忙忙等 | The show was about to begin and behind the stage there were scenes of feverish activity. 演出就要开始了，舞台后面一片闹哄哄的景象。 | Feverish preparations were being made for the arrival of the President. 大家都在紧张忙乱地做准备工作，等待总统的到访。 **feverishly** [adverb] | Negotiators worked feverishly late into the night to hammer out an agreement. 谈判人员紧张地工作到深夜，以敲定协议。

a rush job [noun phrase] *informal* a piece of work that is done too quickly and therefore not as well as it should be done, especially because there is not enough time 【非正式】仓促赶出来的工作 | I don't want a rush job. I want this work done right. 我不想要仓促赶出来的工作，我要它做得妥当。 | Getting back into condition after a serious injury can't be a rush job. 受了重伤之后要让身体康复是急不得的事。

V. to be in a situation in which you must hurry 处于必须赶紧的情况下

be in a hurry [verb phrase] | I'm sorry, I'm in a hurry. I can't stop now. 对不起，我在赶时间，现在不能停下。 | Some people always seem to be in a hurry. 某些人好像总是匆匆忙忙的。 **be in a hurry to do something** | Would you like to stay for a coffee, or are you in a hurry to leave? 你想留下来喝杯咖啡，还是急着要走？

be pushed/pressed for time [verb phrase] to be in a situation when you must hurry because you do not have enough time for what you have to do 时间紧迫 | I don't want to seem rude but I'm very pressed for time. Could I call you back later? 我并不想显得这么无礼，但是现在时间很紧，我过会儿给你回电话好吗？ | I can't stop right now, I'm a little pushed for time. 我现在不能停下，时间有点紧。

work/race against the clock [verb phrase] to work as quickly as you can because you only have a short time to finish something 抓紧时间，赶时间，和时间赛跑 | In advertising you're always working against the clock, trying to meet deadlines. 干广告这一行总是要赶时间，赶限期。 **work/race against the clock to do something** | We really had to work against the clock to finish the report on time. 为了按时完成报告，我们不得不加紧工作。

a race against time [noun phrase] a situation in which you have to work extremely quickly, especially in order to do something very important, because there is not much time to do it in 与时间赛跑；抢时间 | Battleship repair crews swung into action in a race against time 战列舰修理人员赶紧投入行动。 | In an urgent race against time, the Coast Guard and marine biologists struggled to rescue a

whale that had beached itself on the shore. 海岸警卫队和海洋生物学家争分夺秒，奋力营救一条搁浅在海岸上的鲸鱼。

rush [singular noun] a situation or time in which you hurry 匆忙，赶紧 | I had forgotten my wallet in the usual Monday morning rush. 星期一早晨像往常一样忙乱，我忘记带钱包了。 | There was a furious rush to have everything ready for the opening night. 大家紧张地忙乱着为首演之夜做好一切准备工作。不必匆忙

VI. what you say to tell someone not to hurry 告诉某人不必匆忙时所说的话

there's no hurry/there's no rush | There's no hurry. The train never leaves on time. 不要急，火车从不准点发车。 | You can hand in your report any time next week. There's no rush. 下周任何时候你都可以交报告，不用急。

take your time say this when you want someone to do something more slowly and without hurrying, especially so that they do it carefully and properly 慢慢来，不着急 | Take your time, think the matter over carefully, and then tell me what you've decided. 不要着急，仔细考虑考虑这件事，然后把你的决定告诉我。 | Just take your time, and speak slowly and clearly. 不要急，慢慢说，说清楚点。

what's the hurry?/what's the rush? say this when someone is trying to do something quickly and you do not think they need to hurry 急什么？ | What's the hurry? The plane doesn't leave for another two hours. 急什么？飞机还要两个小时才起飞呢。 | 'I'd better go.' 'Why? What's the rush?' "我要走了。""为什么？干什么这么急？"

VII. not hurrying 不赶时间

be in no hurry/not be in any hurry [verb phrase] to not be in a hurry, because you have plenty of time 不着急 | I'm in no hurry. I can wait. 我不急，我可以等。 | He wasn't in any hurry, so he decided to take a look around town. 他并不赶时间，所以决定在镇上四处看看。 **be in no hurry/not be in any hurry to do something** be very slow to do something, perhaps too slow 不急于做某事 | Danny seemed in no hurry to pay me the money he owed me. 丹尼好像不着急归还他欠我的钱。

unhurried [adjective] done slowly and calmly, without hurrying 不慌不忙的 | He swam gracefully, with easy, unhurried strokes. 他游泳很优雅，划水动作轻松自如，不慌不忙。 | It's a community of old trees, big houses, and an unhurried life. 那是一个古树环抱的社区，大大的房子，闲适的生活。 | She walked along, calm and unhurried. 她往前走着，神色从容，不慌不忙。

leisurely [adjective usually before noun] aleisurely activity or way of doing something is pleasantly slow and relaxed, and done without hurrying 从容的；悠闲的 | She enjoyed a leisurely breakfast and had time to read the newspaper. 她悠闲地用完早餐，还有时间看报纸。 | The horse walked at a leisurely pace through the flat Fenland countryside. 那匹马迈着悠闲的脚步走在芬兰区平坦的乡野上。

8.29 HURT/INJURE

I. hurt or injured in an accident, fight etc 在事故、打斗等中受伤

be injured/be hurt [verb phrase] if someoneis hurt oris injured, part of their body is damaged, especially in an accident or fight 〔尤指在事故或打斗中〕受伤 | 'Did you hear about that fire in the school?' 'Yes, thank God no one was hurt.' "你听说学校里的那场火灾了吗？""听说了，感谢上帝没人受伤。" | Four people have been injured in a road accident on the Arizona highway. 亚利桑那州高速公路上发生的一起交通事故中，有四人受伤。 **badly/seriously injured** | One man died, and another was seriously injured when a wall on a construction site collapsed. 一个建筑工地上有一面墙倒塌，造成一人死亡，另有一人受重伤。 **badly/seriously hurt** | Fortunately, the driver of the van was not badly hurt. 所幸的是，小型货车的司机伤得不重。 **slightly injured/hurt** | Six soldiers were slightly injured when a grenade exploded in a nearby truck. 附近一辆卡车上一个手榴弹爆炸，六名士兵受了轻伤。 **get hurt** | There were so many people at the match - it was lucky that no one got hurt. 有很多人观看比赛——真是幸运，没有人受伤。 **be fatally injured** be injured so badly that someone dies 受致命伤 | The motorbike rider, Gregory Watts, was fatally injured in the crash. 摩托车手格雷戈里·沃茨在这次撞车事故中受了致命伤。

be wounded [verb phrase] to be injured in a war, a fight etc, by a weapon such as a knife, gun, or bomb 受伤〔指战争中、打架时刀、枪、炸弹等武器所致的伤〕 | The man, in his early 30s, was wounded in the stomach after two gunmen opened fire. 两名持枪歹徒开枪，这名30出头的男子腹部中了弹。 **be badly/seriously wounded** | During the first five months of the war, 10, 000 people died and over 12,000 were seriously wounded. 战争的头五个月里，有一万人死亡，一万二千多人受重伤。 **be fatally**

wounded be wounded so badly that someone dies 受致命伤 | We heard that my brother had been fatally wounded in the battle, and died two days later. 我们听说我哥哥在战场上受了致命伤，两天以后就死了。

II. to hurt a part of your body 使身体某一部位受伤

hurt [transitive verb] if youhurt a part of your body, you accidentally damage it so that it feels painful or you cannot move it easily 弄伤，弄痛〔身体某部分〕 | Nick's hurt his back, and the doctor says he will have to rest for a few weeks. 尼克弄伤了背部，医生说他得休息几个星期。 | I can't go running this week - I've hurt my foot. 这个星期我不能去跑步了—我的脚弄伤了。 **hurt yourself** | That's a sharp knife. Be careful you don't hurt yourself. 这把刀很锋利，小心不要伤到自己。

injure [transitive verb] to hurt a part of your body, especially seriously and in a way that takes a long time to get better 使受伤〔尤指需要较长时间才能恢复的伤〕 | Tom injured his shoulder playing tennis. 汤姆打网球时伤了肩膀。 **injure yourself** | Many elderly people injure themselves in their own homes, for example by slipping in the bath. 许多年长者都是在自己家里受伤的，比如在浴室里滑倒。

bruise [intransitive/transitive verb] to hurt a part of your body when you fall or hit it against something, causing a dark, painful mark to form on your skin 挫伤，碰伤，使〔皮肤〕青肿 | Mom fell on the ice and bruised the side of her leg. 妈妈在冰上滑倒，碰伤了腿的一侧。 **badly bruise** | Keller badly bruised a hip, and came off early in the second half of the match. 凯勒严重擦伤了屁股，比赛下半场很早就离场了。 | My skin bruises quite easily. 我的皮肤很容易擦伤。 **bruised** [adjective] | Some of his teeth were damaged and his jaw was badly bruised. 他有几颗牙齿摔坏了，下巴也擦伤得很厉害。

sprain [transitive verb] to hurt your knee, wrist, or another joint by twisting or pulling it suddenly and awkwardly 扭伤〔因突然拉拽〕 | I sprained my knee while I was playing basketball. 我打篮球时扭伤了膝盖。 | You'll need strong walking boots in the mountains, if you don't want to sprain an ankle. 在山里行走，如果不想扭伤脚踝的话，就需要一双结实的轻便靴。 **sprained** [adjective] | Stadler had to withdraw from the tournament, because of a sprained wrist. 斯塔德勒因为扭伤了手腕，只得退出锦标赛。

break [transitive verb] tobreak a bone in your body 摔断〔骨头〕 | It was such bad luck - it was our first time skiing and Nicola broke her leg. 运气真不好—我们第一次滑雪，妮古拉就摔断了腿。 **broken** [adjective] | Chris escaped from the accident with no more than a broken arm. 事故中，克里斯死里逃生，只断了一条胳膊。

twist/wrench [transitive verb] to hurt your knee or another joint, by turning it too suddenly or strongly while you are moving 扭伤〔因活动的时候突然或用力转动〕 | I couldn't play, having twisted my knee in the previous night's game. 我在前一天晚上的比赛中扭伤了膝盖，不能参加比赛了。 | The doctor said that I'd wrenched my shoulder and shouldn't drive for a while. 医生说我扭伤了肩部，要有一阵子不能开车。 **twisted** [adjective] | Scott insisted on coming, despite his twisted ankle. 斯科特不顾脚踝扭伤，坚持要来。

pull [transitive verb] **pull a muscle** to injure a muscle by stretching it too much, especially during hard physical activity 拉伤肌肉 | I pulled a muscle trying to move the piano into the apartment. 我想把钢琴搬进公寓里，结果拉伤了肌肉。 | Crawford had been ordered to take a day's rest after pulling a leg muscle. 克劳福德腿部一块肌肉拉伤了，被吩咐在家休息一天。 **pulled** [adjective] | Ted was having treatment for a pulled muscle. 特德拉伤了肌肉，正在接受治疗。

damage [transitive verb] *written* to injure a part of your body fairly seriously, especially in a way that means it will take a long time to get better or will never get better【书面】损伤〔尤指需要长时间恢复或不会恢复的伤〕 | Lewis damaged his knee in training and will not appear in the game. 刘易斯在训练中膝盖受伤，无法在比赛中出场。 | When carrying out the operation, doctors have to take great care not to damage the delicate nerve endings. 医生在进行手术时，必须非常小心，免得破坏脆弱的神经末梢。 **damaged** [adjective] | His damaged left foot will keep him off the field for the rest of the season. 他左腿上的伤使他在本赛季余下的时间里都不能上场。

dislocate [transitive verb] to injure a joint by falling on it or stretching it so that the two parts of the joint are moved out of their normal position and stay out of position 使〔关节〕脱臼 | Sam dislocated his shoulder in a riding accident. 萨姆在一次骑马事故中肩部脱臼了。 **dislocated** [adjective] | The fall left her with several bruises and a dislocated shoulder. 这一跤摔得她身上好几处瘀青，肩膀也脱了臼。

be bleeding [verb phrase] if part of your body isbleeding, blood is coming out of it because you have been injured 出血，流血 | His head was bleeding, and he'd obviously been in a fight. 他头上流着血，显然跟人打过架了。

be bleeding from | John saw that he was bleeding from some sort of wound on his chest. 约翰看到他胸口在流血，好像受了什么伤。 **be bleeding heavily/profusely** a lot of blood is coming out 血流如注 | The cut on her leg had opened again and was bleeding heavily. 她腿上的伤口又开了，流出很多血。

III. to hurt or injure someone 使某人受伤

hurt [transitive verb] to cause physical harm to someone and make them feel pain 使受伤；弄痛 | Let go of my arm! You're hurting me! 放开我的手！你弄痛我了。 | Dan was a good man. He'd never hurt anyone deliberately. 丹是个好人，他从不故意伤害别人。 **hurt somebody with something** | Put the stick down, Terry. You might hurt someone with it. 把棍子放下，特里，你会伤到人的。

injure [transitive verb] to cause physical harm to someone, for example in an accident or fight 事故或打斗等〕使受伤 | The bomb killed eleven people and injured 55. 炸弹炸死11人，炸伤55人。 **badly/seriously/critically injure** | Several shots were fired, critically injuring three women. 有人开了好几枪，有三名女子严重受伤。

wound [transitive verb] to injure someone with a weapon such as a knife or gun, causing cuts, bleeding etc 〔用刀或枪等武器〕使受伤 | Two boys were on trial for wounding a sixteen-year-old girl with a revolver. 两名男孩用左轮手枪打伤一名16岁的女孩，正在为此接受审讯。 **wound somebody in the chest/knee etc** | The bullet wounded him in the shoulder. 那颗子弹打伤了他的肩膀。

inflict pain [verb phrase] *formal* to deliberately hurt a person or an animal 【正式】给…带来〔身体的〕痛苦，折磨 | Inflicting pain as a means of teaching children discipline is wrong. 用体罚的办法来管教孩子是不对的。 **inflict pain on** | Most drugs can be produced quite successfully without inflicting pain on helpless animals. 大多数药物均可以在无需折磨无助的动物的情况下成功研制出来。

IV. to permanently injure someone 使某人受到终身伤害

cripple [transitive verb] to injure someone's legs or back so that they can never move or walk properly again 使〔腿或背部〕受伤致残 | The driver, who had been taking drugs, crippled the young woman for life. 那名吸了毒的司机使那位年轻女子终身残废。 | Richard was crippled in the bombing of 1984, and had been in a wheelchair ever since. 理查德在1984年的那次爆炸事件中受伤致残，从此就坐上了轮椅。 **crippled** [adjective not usually before noun] | He came home from Africa crippled, his career in the army over. 他从非洲归来，身体残废了，军旅生涯也结束了。

maim [transitive verb] to injure someone very seriously and permanently, especially in an accident or deliberate attack 使受重伤，使残疾〔尤指由事故或故意的袭击造成〕 | Surely terrorists cannot believe that killing and maiming ordinary people is an achievement? 恐怖分子不会认为杀死和残害普通老百姓是一种成就吧？ **maimed** [] | Of those who survived, most were sick, physically maimed, or mentally impaired. 活下来的那些人中，大都非病即残，或者是精神上受到损害。

V. damage to a part of the body 身体某部位受到的损坏

injury [countable/uncountable noun] | The glass roof collapsed onto the crowd, causing horrific injuries. 玻璃顶棚塌向人群，造成了可怕的伤害。 | Our insurance provides cover in the case of illness or injury. 我们这项保险承保疾病和受伤。 **leg/back etc injury** | Unfortunately, she had to withdraw from the game because of a leg injury. 不幸的是，她因为腿部受伤，只得退出比赛。 **serious injury** | Wearing a helmet may protect you from serious injury. 戴头盔可以防止你受重伤。 **suffer an injury** be injured 受伤 | He suffered serious injuries in the car crash, and died on the way to hospital. 他在车祸中受了重伤，送医院途中身亡。 **escape injury** not be injured 没有受伤 | Ten passengers were lucky to escape injury when their train was derailed last night. 昨晚火车脱轨，十名乘客幸未受伤。 **injury to your leg/chest etc** | Morrison had to undergo surgery on an injury to his left knee. 莫里森左膝受伤，只得接受手术。

wound [countable noun] an injury caused by a weapon such as a knife, gun, or bomb 〔由刀、枪、炸弹等武器所致的〕伤，创伤 **deep wound** | The wound was deep and needed eighteen stitches. 伤口很深，需要缝18针。 **bullet/stab/gunshot etc wound** | Barratt was taken to the hospital with stab wounds to his chest and neck. 巴勒特胸口和颈部被捅伤，送到了医院治理。 **wound to the leg/chest etc** | He died of a single gunshot wound to the left side of his head. 他头部左侧受了枪伤，一枪殒命。

bruise [countable noun] a dark, painful mark on your skin where you have fallen or been hit 青瘀，伤痕，擦伤 | Jenny looked as though she'd been crying, and there was a nasty bruise on her cheek. 珍妮看上去像是哭过了，脸上还有一处严重的瘀伤。 **be covered in cuts and bruises**

| Jack often comes home from rugby covered in cuts and bruises. 杰克打完橄榄球回到家里，往往身上伤痕累累。

sprain [countable noun] an injury in which you hurt a joint by twisting or pulling it suddenly and awkwardly 扭伤 | It's a slight sprain - you should rest it for a few days. 这是轻微的扭伤，你应该休息几天。 **ankle/shoulder/knee etc sprain** | Robinson is suffering from an ankle sprain, and can't train this week. 罗宾逊扭伤了脚踝，这个星期不能训练。

damage [uncountable noun] *written* an injury that will take a long time to get better or that may never get better 【书面】损伤〔指需要长时间恢复或可能不会恢复的伤〕 | Never look straight at the sun. Any damage to the retina could cause permanent blindness. 千万不可直视太阳，视网膜若受损伤可导致永久性失明。 | Rubella is a serious infection, which can cause severe physical damage to the unborn child. 风疹是一种严重的感染，可对胎儿在生理上造成重大的损害。

VI. someone who is injured 受伤的人

injured [adjective] hurt in an accident, fight etc 受伤的 | Firefighters had to cut off the roof of the car, so that the injured man could be lifted out. 消防队员只得割开车顶，以便抬出那名受伤男子。 **the injured** people who are injured 伤者 | The injured were rushed to St Thomas's Hospital. 伤者被火速送往圣托马斯医院。

wounded [adjective] injured, especially in a war, by a weapon such as a knife, gun, or bomb 受伤的〔尤指战争中由刀、枪或炸弹等武器所致〕 | a wounded soldier 一名受伤士兵 | There are over 4000 refugees in the camp, many of them wounded. 难民营里有四千多名难民，许多人都受了伤。 **the wounded** people who are wounded 伤者 | Helicopters have been sent in to rescue the wounded from the war zone. 直升机已被派去营救战区的伤员。

paralysed alsoparalyzed *American* [adjective] unable to move part or all of your body because of a serious injury or illness 瘫痪的 | Mrs Burrows had been paralysed by a stroke, and could not move or speak. 伯罗斯夫人因中风瘫痪，不能行动，也不能说话。 **leave somebody paralysed** | The fall had left him permanently paralysed. 这一跤跌得他终身瘫痪。 **be paralysed from the neck/chest/waist down** | Paralysed from the neck down, Bundini could only move his eyes. 邦迪尼颈部以下瘫痪，只有眼睛能动。

casualty [countable noun usually plural] someone who has been injured or killed in a war, attack, or accident〔战争、袭击事件或事故中的〕伤亡人员 | The bomb caused serious damage to the building, but there were no casualties. 炸弹爆炸给大楼造成了严重的破坏，但无人伤亡。 **suffer casualties** | Indian troops have suffered more than 1200 casualties. 印度军队的伤亡人数超过了1,200人。

VII. not hurt or injured 没有受伤

unhurt [adjective not before noun] to not be hurt, even though you have been in a dangerous situation such as an accident〔在危险中〕未受伤的；安然无恙的 | The driver of the car was unhurt, but his passenger was killed. 汽车司机安然无恙，但是他车上的乘客却不幸身亡。 **escape unhurt** | Six day trippers escaped unhurt when their hot air balloon hit power lines. 热气球撞到输电线，乘坐在上面的六名一日游游客安然脱身。 **otherwise unhurt** apart from a condition that is not serious or physical 除…之外没有受伤 | The younger woman was suffering from shock but was otherwise unhurt. 那位较年轻的女子受了惊，但除此之外，身体并未受伤。 **shaken/shocked but unhurt** shocked, but not physically hurt 受惊但没有受伤 | The two youths, shaken but unhurt, declined to talk about the incident. 那两名青年受了惊吓但是没有受伤，他们拒绝谈论这一事件。

unharmed [adjective not before noun] to not be hurt or harmed, even though you have been in a dangerous situation〔在危险中〕未受伤害的 | The hostages were released unharmed some time afterwards. 过了一段时间之后，人质安然获释。 **escape unharmed** | All fourteen people who were working inside the building when the blaze started escaped unharmed. 起火时，正在大楼里上班的14人全部都安然逃生。

without a scratch [adverb] *informal* if you have a dangerous experience and escape from itwithout a scratch, you do not have any injury at all, because you have been very lucky 【非正式】丝毫未受伤地，安然无恙地 **walk away/escape without a scratch** | All four people in the car were seriously hurt, but the truck driver walked away without a scratch. 汽车上的四人全部都受了重伤，但是卡车司机却平安脱身，毫发未损。

in one piece [adjective phrase not before noun] *informal* not seriously hurt in a war, accident etc 【非正式】完好无损的〔指在战争或事故中没受重伤〕 | Unlike Ed, Josh returned from the war in one piece. 不像埃德，乔希完好无损地从战场上回来了。 **all in one piece** | I was extremely relieved when my son came back from the warzone all in one piece. 看到儿子从战区平安归来，我大大地

放了心。

walk away from [verb phrase] to not get injured in a very dangerous situation you have been involved in, because you have been very lucky - used especially in news reports 从…安然脱身〔尤用于新闻报道中〕 | I can hardly believe they were able to just walk away from the crash – I thought they'd all been killed. 我几乎不敢相信他们居然能在这次撞车事故中安然脱身—我还以为他们都死了呢。

unscathed [adjective not before noun] *written* not injured at all, even though you have had a dangerous experience 【书面】毫发未损的，安然无恙的 | The bullet grazed the side of his head, leaving him virtually unscathed. 子弹从他头部擦边而过，他几乎毫发未损。 **escape/emerge/come out of something unscathed** | Most of the passengers escaped from the plane unscathed. 大部分乘客安然无恙地逃离了飞机。

come to no harm/not come to any harm [verb phrase] use this to say that someone will not be hurt if they do something, or was not hurt by doing something, going somewhere etc 不会受到伤害，不会有事 | If you keep quiet, you'll come to no harm. 如果你保持安静，就不会有事。 | I'm sure Craig's old enough to catch a train into town without coming to any harm. 我相信克雷格已经长大，可以自己乘火车进城而不会有事的。 | Fortunately, none of the hostages came to any serious harm. 所幸没有人质受到严重伤害。

第九章 I

9.1 IDEA

I. something that you think of 想到的某事

idea [countable noun] something that you think of, such as a plan or suggestion 主意，想法；意见 **have an idea** | 'I have an idea,' she said. 'Why don't you come with us?' "我有个主意，"她说，"你和我们一起去，好吗？" | We're trying to think of a name for the book. Does anyone have any ideas? 我们在设法为这本书想个书名。谁有好主意？ **idea for** | Here are some new ideas for quick meals that taste great. 这里有几个快速煮出可口饭菜的新想法。 | an idea for a new TV game show 有关一个新的电视游戏节目的主意 **it was somebody's idea** they thought of it 是某人的主意 | I never wanted to go to Spain. It was Sue's idea. 我从来没想要去西班牙，那是休的主意。 **idea to do something** | Who's idea was it to ask him to the party? 请他来参加聚会是谁的主意？ **the idea of (doing) something** | The idea of an underground garage in the park has provoked a lot of anger. 在公园里造个地下车库的想法引发了广泛的愤怒情绪。 **idea that** | Nobody seemed very keen on the idea that we should all dress up for the party. 大家似乎对我们盛装参加此次聚会的想法都不热心。

thought [countable noun] an idea - use this especially when you have not yet considered it carefully 想法；意见〔尤指尚未仔细考虑〕 | That's an interesting thought. Let's discuss it at the meeting. 那个想法很有意思。我们在会上来讨论一下吧。 **have a thought** | I've just had a thought - it might be quicker to go by bus. 我刚刚想到一个主意：乘公共汽车去可能更快些。 **thoughts on something** | If you have any thoughts on the matter, let me know. 如果你对这事有什么意见，请告诉我。 **somebody's thoughts about something** | I'd like you to begin by writing down your thoughts about the play. 我希望你先把对这部戏的意见写下来。 **it was (just/only) a thought** *spoken* say this when someone seems to disagree with your idea【口】仅仅是个想法〔用于别人仿佛反对你的意见时〕 | 'That's not a very good time of year to travel.' 'Perhaps not. It was just a thought.' "一年里那时候去旅行不太合适。""也许是这样，还仅仅是个想法。"

II. a good idea 好主意

good/great/fantastic etc idea [countable noun] *especially spoken* | 'We could go and see a movie.' 'Good idea!' "我们可以去看场电影。""好主意！" | I think a skiing holiday is a brilliant idea. 我觉得滑雪度假是个好主意。 | That's a great idea! Let's call Madge and see if she can come too. 那主意太妙了！我们打电话给玛奇，看她是否也能够去。

bright idea [countable noun] a very good idea that you think of suddenly. This is sometimes also used when you think that someone's idea is not good 〔突然想到的〕绝好的主意，聪明主意〔有时也表示你认为某人的主意不好〕 | Why not ask Sylvia? She's always full of bright ideas. 为何不去问西尔维娅？她总有许多绝妙的主意。 **whose bright idea was it ...** used when you think something is a bad idea 是谁想出的好主意〔反话〕 | Whose bright idea was it to start major road repairs right at the start of the holiday season? 度假季节刚开始就开始大规模翻修马路，这聪明主意是谁想出来的？

brainwave *British* /brainstorm *American* [countable noun] *informal* a sudden, very good idea【非正式】突然想到的好主意 | Unless someone comes up with a brainwave soon, I can't see how we can possibly get out of this mess. 除非有人马上想出个好办法，否则的话我不知道我们怎样收拾这烂摊子。 **have a brainwave** | Then Mo had a brainstorm. She would start her own coffee bar for teenagers. 后来莫突然想出了个好主意，她要为青少年开家自己的小咖啡店。

inspiration [countable/uncountable noun] a sudden good idea about what to do or say, that seems to come to you from nowhere 灵感；忽然想出的好主意 | Of course! If he thinks it was his idea in the first place, he's bound to agree. What an inspiration! 那当然了！如果他认为这想法首先是他提出来的，他肯定会同意。多妙的主意啊！ **inspiration for** | Where exactly did you get the inspiration for the movie? 这部影片的灵感你是哪儿来的？ **inspiration comes to somebody** | Inspiration came to him as he started to write for the second time. 他第二次开始写的时候突然有了灵感。 **flash of inspiration** a sudden good idea 突如其来的好主意 | In that instant, he had a flash of inspiration: he and Tom would try and rescue Frankie themselves. 就在那时他灵机一动：他和汤姆可以试试自己去救弗朗姬。

stroke of genius [noun phrase] *informal* a very good

and original idea about what to do or how to deal with a problem 【非正式】绝妙的主意 | They named the new car 'Thunderbird.' It was a stroke of genius. 他们给那款新车起名"雷鸟"，真是神来之笔。 | At first, the manager's appointment of talented but inexperienced players seemed like a stroke of genius. 起初，经理人选拔天赋高但缺乏比赛经验的队员似乎是个绝妙的主意。

III. an idea or set of ideas that explains something 对某物作出解释的一个或一套观点

theory [countable/uncountable noun] an idea or set of ideas that is intended to explain something, especially in science 理论〔尤用于科学〕 | This theory helps to explain how animals communicate with each other. 这理论有助于解释动物是如何彼此沟通的。 **theory that** | It's my theory that the murderer knew his victim quite well. 我的看法是凶手对被害人非常了解。 | There's a theory that Kennedy was killed by the CIA. 有一种观点认为肯尼迪是被中央情报局杀害的。 **theory about** | There have been a lot of theories about the meaning of dreams. 关于梦的含义有许多理论。 **somebody's theory of something** | Darwin's Theory of Evolution 达尔文的进化论 | Einstein's theory of relativity 爱因斯坦的相对论 **economic/political etc theory** | Atkin taught political theory at Hunter College. 阿特金在亨特学院教政治理论。

hypothesis pluralhypotheses [countable noun] *formal* an idea that is based on very few facts and that you cannot be sure is right 【正式】假设，假说 | Various hypotheses are possible regarding the nature and structure of the world. 有关世界的本质和结构，有许多种假设是可能的。 | The results of our experiment confirmed this hypothesis. 我们的实验结果证实了这一假设。

premise [countable noun] a statement or idea that you accept as being true and use as a base for developing other ideas 前提 | American justice works on the premise that an accused person is innocent until they are proved guilty. 美国司法的前提是被告在被证明有罪之前是无罪的。 | I believe his whole argument is based on a false premise. 我相信他的所有论据都基于错误的前提之上。

idea [countable noun] a way of explaining something about life, society, etc 〔对生命、社会等的〕看法；观点 | Ideas and customs used to be passed on intact down the generations. 以前，观念和习俗原封不动地代代相传。 | Do you agree generally with Marx's ideas? 从整体上讲你同意马克思的观点吗？ **idea about** | medieval ideas about the origins of the universe 中世纪对于宇宙起源的观点 **idea that** | How old is the idea that there is life after death? 死后有来生的说法由来多久? **idea of** | Ideas of how society should function have changed dramatically in the last 200 years. 在过去200年中，有关社会应当怎样运作的观点有了很大变化。

notion [countable noun] a way of explaining something about life, society, etc, that people often think is a little stupid or old-fashioned 〔对生命、社会等的〕看法；观念〔常被认为有些愚昧或过时〕 | Many widely-held notions about crime have come from the cinema, magazines, or novels. 许多对于犯罪的普遍看法源自电影、杂志或小说。 **notion of** | Modern society does not always correspond to classical notions of democracy. 现代社会并不始终与传统的民主观念相一致。 **a vague/absurd/fanciful etc notion** | Humans still hold on to the absurd notion that we are the only intelligent beings in the Universe. 人类至今还死抱住那个荒唐的观念不放，即我们是宇宙中唯一有智慧的生物。

concept [countable noun] someone's idea of how something is done, or how it should be done 概念；观念 | She thinks that marriage is an old-fashioned concept. 她认为婚姻是个陈旧的观念。 **concept of** | What's your concept of an ideal society? 你对理想社会的概念是什么？

IV. to think of an idea 想出一个主意

have an idea [verb phrase] | I've had an idea. What do you think about going to Greece this summer? 我有主意了。你认为今年夏天去希腊怎么样？ | That's the best idea you've had all day. 那是你一整天里想出的最好办法。 **have an idea for** | Do you have any ideas for a birthday present for Mum? 送什么生日礼物给妈妈，你有主意吗？ **have the idea of doing something** | He had the idea of hiding Ali's shoes. 他想出了一个主意，准备把阿里的鞋藏起来。

get an idea [verb phrase] to think of an idea - use this especially to say what made you think of it or to ask someone what made them think of it 想到一个主意〔尤用于说明或询问如何想到时〕 | Where on earth did you get that idea? 你到底是如何想出那个主意来的？ **get the idea for something** | Mark got the idea for the novel when he was in Boston in 1969. 1969年马克在波士顿时想出了写这本小说的主意。 **get an idea from** | It wasn't my own idea. I got it from a TV movie. 这主意不是我自己想出来的，那是我从一部电视里播的电影中看来的。 **get the idea of doing something** | She first got the idea of working with elderly people after the death of her mother. 她最

早产生照顾老年人的想法是在她母亲去世后。 **get an idea that** | I don't know how she got the idea that she was too fat. 我不懂她怎么会觉得自己太胖了。

think of [transitive phrasal verb not in progressive] to have an idea about what to do, how to do something etc 想出，想到 | At first, we couldn't think of a name for the band. 一开始我们想不出给乐队起个什么名字。 | Seth decided to go home. He couldn't think of anything else to do. 塞思决定回家了。他实在想不出有别的事可干。 | Ask Dad. He might be able to think of a solution. 去问爸爸，他可能会想出个解决办法。

come to [transitive phrasal verb] if an ideacomes to someone, they have the idea suddenly and without trying hard to think of it 不经意地突然想到〔一个主意〕 | The idea for the new advertising campaign came to me while I was visiting Thailand. 我在泰国时忽然想到开展新的广告宣传活动的主意。 **it came to somebody that** | It suddenly came to me that I'd seen her somewhere before. 我突然想起以前曾在哪里见过她。 **come to somebody in a flash** very suddenly 很突然地想到 | It came to Blake in a flash that the man was really a detective. 布莱克突然想到那人实际上是个侦探。

hit on/upon [transitive phrasal verb not in progressive] *informal* to have a good idea after thinking about or working on a problem for a long time 【非正式】〔长时间思考或努力后〕想出〔一个好主意〕 | At last we hit on a way of getting Tom and Marcia to meet. 最后我们想出了一个让汤姆和马西娅见面的办法。 | The architects finally hit upon a design that seemed to please everyone. 建筑师最终想出了一个似乎令人人都满意的设计方案。

be inspired by [verb phrase] if someone's plan, work of art, action etcis inspired by something, that is what gave them the idea to do it 〔计划、艺术作品、行动等〕受到…的启发 | The novel was inspired by her own experiences in India. 这部小说是她受到了自己在印度的生活经历的启发而写成的。 | Some of Picasso's work was inspired by African art. 毕加索的有些作品是受了非洲艺术的启发而创作的。 | The 1911 strike was inspired by the revolutionary ideas flooding out of Europe at that time. 1911年的罢工是受到了当时从欧洲涌出的革命思想激发而发生的。

V. good at thinking of new ideas 擅长想出新意

creative [adjective] good at using your imagination to think of new ideas or to produce new things 有创造力的 | Tarantino is one of Hollywood's most creative directors. 塔伦蒂诺是好莱坞最具创造性的导演之一。 | We need someone creative and enthusiastic to take this project forward. 我们需要个富于创造力和富有热情的人来推行这项计划。 **creative abilities/faculties** | Children should be allowed to develop their creative as well as their academic abilities. 除了培养儿童的学术能力，还应该允许培养他们的创造力。 **creatively** [adverb] | The aim of the course is to teach students to write creatively. 这门课程的目的是教会学生创作。 **creativity** [uncountable noun] | Her latest work displays tremendous skill and creativity. 她最新的作品展示了过人的技巧和创造力。

imaginative/inventive [adjective] use this about someone who is very good at thinking of new and unusual ways of doing things 极富想象力的，富有创造力的〔指善于想出做事的新方法〕 | He was one of the most original and imaginative writers of his time. 他是那个时代最具独创性与想象力的作家之一。 | Marr had a brilliant inventive mind. 马尔聪明绝顶，极具独创性。 | the most inventive sculptor since Picasso 自毕加索之后最富创造性的雕塑家

full of ideas [] *informal* to have a lot of new ideas and to want to tell people all about them 【非正式】满脑子新想法 | Ron was full of ideas and seemed very enthusiastic about the show. 罗恩满脑子都是新想法，并且似乎对演出充满了热情。 | I don't know what's the matter. She's usually so bright and full of clever ideas. 我不知道是怎么回事。她平常是多么头脑敏锐，而且满脑子好主意。

VI. containing interesting or new ideas 包含有趣的或新颖的想法

imaginative/inventive [adjective] containing new ideas that are used in interesting and original ways 富于想象力的，创造力强的 | The film uses computer graphics in an unusual and highly imaginative way. 这部影片以不同寻常的、极富想象力的方式运用了电脑制图技术。 | an imaginative solution to the city's crime problem 解决该市犯罪问题的富于创造性的办法 | These figures are some of the most inventive of all African tribal sculptures. 这些雕像是所有非洲部落雕塑中最富于创造力的几件。 | Inside the magazine you will find plenty of inventive ideas for redecorating your home. 这本杂志中你可以看到大量重新装饰你的家的创新想法。

9.2 IF

I. ways of saying 'if' 说“如果”的几种方法

if [conjunction] | If you do that again I'll hit you. 如果你再这么做，我就要揍你了。 | Do you think I'd be here

if I had a choice? 你觉得要是让我选择，我会到这里来吗？ | I know I look tired. So would you if you had this house, a husband, and three children to look after. 我知道自己看上去疲惫不堪。如果你来照看这所房子，照顾丈夫和三个孩子，你也会像我一样的。 **if you like/want** | I have a drill. If you like, you can borrow it. 我有把钻机。如果你想用，可以借去。 **if so** *formal*if this is true 【正式】如果某事正确 | I believe you sell video cameras. If so, please would you send me a price list? 据我所知贵公司出售摄像机。如果的确如此，能否寄给我一张价目表呢？ **if necessary/possible** if it is necessary or possible 如果有必要/如果有可能 | We're prepared to work all through the night if necessary. 我们已作好准备，如果有必要就开夜车。 | Use live natural yoghurt, full-fat if possible. 使用含活菌的天然酸乳酪，如有可能最好是全脂的。 **if taken/used/needed etc** | If taken in small doses, the drug has no harmful effects. 如果小剂量服用，则该药没有害处。

should [modal verb] *formal* use this when something might happen in the future but it is not likely 【正式】假如，要是〔用于指将来〕 | We've planned everything very carefully, but should there be any problems, contact me immediately. 我们已仔细计划好一切了，不过一旦出现问题，请立刻与我联系。 | Should you ever find yourself in Oxford, I'm sure Uncle Eric would be glad to see you. 你几时到了牛津，埃里克叔叔见到你一定会很高兴的。

had [modal verb] *formal* use this when you are saying what the result would have been if thingshad happened differently in the past 【正式】假如，要是〔用于指过去〕 | Had I known earlier that you wanted to join the team, I'd have put your name on the list. 要是我早知道你想加入这支队，我就把你的名字放到名单上了。 | My horse would have won had he not fallen at the final fence. 我的马要是没有在最后一栏跌倒的话就赢了。

even if [conjunction] use this when something will still happen if a situation changes or if there is a problem 即使，纵然 | He's going to buy the farm even if they raise the price. 即使他们提高售价，他也准备买下农场。 | Even if the government survives this crisis, they still face enormous problems. 政府即使渡过此次危机，也仍将面临巨大的问题。 | You should always exercise – even if it's only 10 minutes a day. 你应该坚持锻炼—即使每天只有十分钟。

in case [conjunction] use this to say that something is done because something else might happen or be true 以防，以免，以防万一 | I'll take an umbrella in case it rains. 我要带把伞以防下雨。 | In case you missed the first episode, here is the story so far. 要是你漏看了第一集，这是到目前为止的故事情节。 | In case you were thinking I'd lend you any money, I'll tell you now – I won't! 为了免得你以为我会借钱给你，我现在就把话说清楚—我不借！ **just in case** | I'm sure they haven't forgotten but let's send them a reminder just in case. 我肯定他们没忘掉，不过我们给他们寄一张提示卡，以防万一。

in the event of [preposition] *formal* use this when you are saying what will be done if at any time there is a serious problem, an accident etc - used especially in official notices, plans, or instructions 【正式】如果…发生；万一〔尤用于正式通知、计划或指示中〕 | Britain agreed to support the US in the event of war. 英国同意如发生战争将支持美国。 | The plan outlines emergency procedures in the event of a major accident. 计划中说明了如果遇到重大事故应该采取的紧急措施。 **in the unlikely event of** if something unlikely happens 万一 | In the unlikely event of a burglar entering the building, the alarm system will be activated. 万一有窃贼进入大楼，警报系统便会启动。

in case of [preposition] *written* used especially in official notices and instructions to tell people what to do if something unpleasant or unexpected happens 【书面】假使，如果发生…〔尤用于官方通知或指示〕 | In case of fire, leave the building by the nearest exit. 如遇火灾，请从最近的出口离开。 | It is illegal to park on the hard shoulder except in case of emergency. 除非是发生紧急情况，否则把车停在紧急停车道上是非法的。

II. asking what the result will be if something happens 询问如果发生某事会有什么结果

what if ...? [conjunction] use this to ask someone what they will do if something in particular happens 如果…将怎么办？ | What if your plan doesn't work? 如果你的计划不管用怎么办? | I sat there till lunchtime thinking, 'What if he doesn't come back?' 我在那里坐到午饭时间，一直在想，"如果他不回来那怎么办？"

supposing/suppose/say [conjunction] *spoken* use this when you are asking or imagining what the result will be if a particular thing happens 【口】如果，假如 | Supposing things change and the industry becomes more important. We might make a big profit. 如果情况变化，这门工业变得更加重要，那我们也许能赚一大笔利润。 | You don't expect me to join the army, do you? Suppose I get killed? 你不是以为我会参军吧？如果我被打死怎么办? | 'I'm not a violent person.' 'No, but say someone attacked you. You wouldn't just stand there, would you?' "我这人不爱动粗。""不错，不过若有人袭击你，你不会就一动不动地站在那儿吧？"

III. when something will happen if something else happens first 如果另一件事先发生的话，某事就会发生

if [conjunction] | I'll give you twenty pounds if you fix my computer for me. 你如果帮我修好电脑，我就给你20英镑。 | If she does well in her exams, she will be going to college in October. 如果考得好，她在10月份就上大学。

only if [conjunction] use this to emphasize that something will only happen if something else happens first, but will definitely not happen if the first thing does not 决不…除非…；只有·才… | OK, I'll tell you, but only if you promise not to tell anyone else. 好吧，我告诉你。但你要先答应我不告诉任何人。 | Seat belts are effective only if they are correctly adjusted. 只有正确地系好安全带它才会起作用。

on condition (that) [conjunction] use this when you agree to do something only if someone first promises or agrees to do something else 如果；在…条件下 | I'll lend you the money on condition you pay it back within three weeks. 我把钱借给你，条件是你三周内还给我。 | Many surgeons offer patients an operation only on condition that they stop smoking. 许多外科医生给病人做手术的条件是病人要戒烟。

as long as/provided (that)/providing (that) [conjunction] use this when something will be possible or satisfactory only if something else happens or is done 只要，但要 | You'll be quite safe as long as you follow my instructions. 只要你照我的话去做，就会很安全。 | You can come and see the baby so long as you don't make any noise. 你只要不作声就可以来看孩子。 | Provided we have your order by the end of March, the price will be £500. 只要我们3月底之前收到你的订单，价格就是500英镑。 | Of course we'll look after your kids, providing you can drop them off at our house, that is. 我们当然可以给你照看孩子，不过你得用车把他们送到我们家来。

assuming (that) [conjunction] use this when something will happen or something is possible only if what you think might be true really is true 假定；如果 | Assuming that this painting really is a Van Gogh, how much do you think it's worth? 假定这幅画真是梵高的作品，那你认为会值多少钱呢? | All we have to do is to explain the problem to her, assuming of course that she's prepared to listen. 我们必须做的就是把问题向她解释清楚，当然，如果她愿意听的话。

IV. if something does not happen 假如某事不发生

if not [conjunction/adverb] | Your car should be ready by 12 o'clock, but if not I'll let you know. 你的车应当在12点以前修好，可如果没修好我就通知你。 | If you don't leave now, I'll call the police. 如果你现在不离开，那我就叫警察。 | Try these gloves on. If they're not the right size I'll take them back. 把这副手套试戴一下。如果尺寸不对我就拿回去。 **if not, why not?** *spoken* used to ask why something has not happened or why someone has not done something 【口】如果〔某事没发生或某人没做某事〕，为什么? | Have you done your homework yet? If not, why not? 你的家庭作业做好了吗？如果没有，为什么没做好？

unless [conjunction] use this to say that something will happen if something else does not change the situation 除非，若不；除非在…的时候 | Unless the weather improves, we will have to cancel the game. 如果天气不好转，那我们将不得不取消比赛。 | You won't pass your examinations unless you study hard. 如果不用功，那你就通不过考试。 | Milk quickly turns sour, unless it's refrigerated. 牛奶如果不放在冰箱里，很快就会变酸。

otherwise [adverb] use this when there will be a bad result if someone does not do something or if something does not happen 不然的话；否则 | Stir the sauce until it cools, otherwise it will be lumpy. 搅拌酱汁一直到它变凉，否则它会结块的。 | I'm glad you told me about the show being cancelled. Otherwise I'd have travelled all the way to Glasgow for nothing. 你告诉我演出取消了，我很高兴。不然的话，我就会白白到格拉斯哥去跑一趟。

or/or else [conjunction] use this when you are warning someone what will happen if they do not do what you are telling them to do 否则，要不然〔用于警告〕 | Be careful or you'll bump your head. 小心，不然会撞到头的。 | Stop making so much noise or else the neighbours will start complaining. 别发出这么大的声响，否则邻居会投诉的。

without [preposition] use this when you cannot do something if you do not do something else first 如果不 | No one can succeed in business without taking certain risks. 不冒些风险，没有人能在商业上取得成功。 | How can you judge a book without reading it? 你怎么能评价一本没看过的书呢？

barring [preposition] use this when something will happen or continue in the way that you want, if something does not happen to prevent it 除非…〔否则某事将预期发生或继续〕 | Barring unexpected delays, work on the tunnel should be completed by the end of next month. 如果没有意外的耽搁，这条隧道将于下月底完工。

before [conjunction] use this when you are saying what someone must do if they want to stop something bad from

happening 〔趁着坏事还未发生〕以前〔必须做某做〕 | Put that money somewhere safe before it gets stolen. 趁着那些钱还没被偷走，把它放在安全的地方。 | That dog ought to be destroyed before it attacks any more children. 那条狗该被杀掉，不然还会咬其他孩子。

failing that [adverb] use this when you are saying what you will do if the first thing you suggested is not possible 如果不行的话 | My mother wanted me to be a teacher or, failing that, a nurse. 我母亲希望我成为一名教师，不然的话，就当一名护士。 | Dr Schwabe said he could find me a room either on the campus, or failing that, in a house nearby. 施瓦贝博士说他能在校园里给我找间住房，如果找不到，那就在附近找一间。

V. why something must be true 某事肯定是事实的原因

unless [conjunction] use this to say that you think something is true, because the only other possibility is very unlikely 除非 | He must have resigned, unless they fired him. 他肯定已辞职了，除非是他们开除了他。 | Unless he's a complete idiot, he'll understand. 除非他是个大白痴，否则应该明白。

otherwise [adverb] use this to say that something must be true, because if it is not true the situation would be different 否则，不然 | She must have missed the train, otherwise she'd be here by now. 她肯定是没赶上那趟火车，不然现在应该到了。 | It can't have been anything important, otherwise she'd have called back. 不会是要紧事，否则她会再打电话来。

or else [adverb] use this to say that something must be true, because if it is not, the situation would be different or something very unlikely would be true 否则，不然 | They must have thought everything was safe, or else they would have warned us. 他们肯定以为一切都很安全，不然他们早就警告我们了。

VI. when the situation would be different if something had not happened 假如某事不发生情况就会不同

but for somebody/something [preposition] use this when a situation would be different if something was not happening now or had not happened in the past 要不是某人/某事〔用于假设现在的或过去的情况没发生〕 | I would have walked out of the job earlier but for the fact that I desperately needed the money. 我如果不是急着需要钱，早就辞去那个工作了。 | But for the actions of a brave fireman, I wouldn't be alive now. 要不是一位勇敢的消防员相救，现在我就不可能活着了。 | Whole industries would have collapsed but for a massive injection of public funds. 如果不是公共资金的大笔注入，整个整个的工业部门早就垮了。

if it had not been for [preposition] use this when a situation would have been different if something had not happened or someone had not done something in the past 要不是〔用以假设过去的情况没发生〕 | If it hadn't been for the war, Larry would have stayed on the farm. 要不是那场战争，拉里就会一直留在农场。 | If it hadn't been for Christine, I would never have met Michael. 如果不是克里斯蒂娜，那我绝不会遇上迈克尔。

if it wasn't/weren't for [preposition] use this when you would do something different if a particular situation did not exist now 如果不是因为〔用以假设现在的情况 | He'd be playing in this afternoon's game if it wasn't for his injury. 如果不是因为受伤，他就会参加今天下午的比赛。 | If it weren't for the children, I'm sure she would leave her husband. 如果不是为了孩子们，我肯定她会离开丈夫。

9.3 IGNORE

I. to not pay attention to what someone says or does 对某人说的或做的不加理会

ignore [transitive verb] to deliberately pay no attention to what someone does or says, and pretend it is not important or does not affect you 不理；不顾；忽视 | She ignored my question and continued her story. 她不理睬我的问题，继续讲她的故事。 | Someone made a rude noise, which the teacher decided to ignore. 有人发出刺耳的声音，老师决定置之不理。 | My father's always telling me what to do, but I usually just ignore him. 爸爸总是告诉我该做什么什么，但我通常都不予理睬。 **ignore somebody's advice/warning** | It was very stupid of you to ignore your mother's advice. 你不听你母亲的话是很愚蠢的。 | Ignoring my warnings, he dived straight into the shallow water. 他不理我的警告，一头扎进浅水里。

pay no attention/not pay any attention [verb phrase] to ignore someone or something, especially by not watching or listening to them 不注意；不看；不听 | 'What's this injection for?' he asked the nurse. She paid no attention, rolling up his sleeve in silence. "打这针是为什么？"他问护士。护士对他不理不睬，一声不响地挽起了他的袖子。 | People living near the crash scene paid no attention when they heard the aircraft's engine cut out in mid-

air. 住在失事地点附近的居民听见这架飞机的引擎在半空中停下时并未加以注意。 **pay no attention/not pay any attention to** | More than half the people questioned said they did not pay any attention to political broadcasts. 我们调查的人超过半数说他们根本不听政治广播。

take no notice/not take any notice [verb phrase] not to let someone affect what you do or the way you feel 毫不理会；毫不在意 | Stan has fired me before. I usually take no notice and turn up for work again the next day. 斯坦以前也炒过我鱿鱼。我一般是不予理睬，第二天照常去上班。 **take no notice/not take any notice of** | Take no notice of him. He's just being silly. 别理他。他不过是在犯傻。 | He never took any notice of the baby, even when it screamed. 他从来就不管孩子，甚至在孩子大声叫的时候也不管。

not listen to [verb phrase] to ignore someone's advice when they talk to you 不听〔某人的忠告〕 | You never listen to me. You just do whatever you want. 你从来就不听我的话。一直是想干什么就干什么。 | It's because you didn't listen to Roger that you are in this trouble now. 因为你不肯听罗杰的话，所以才惹下了现在的麻烦。 **not listen to reason** not listen to sensible advice 不听合理的忠告 | We all warned Susan not to marry that man, but she wouldn't listen to reason. 我们所有人都警告苏珊不要嫁给那个人，可她就是不肯听忠告。

fall on deaf ears [verb phrase] if your request or suggestionfalls on deaf ears, it is ignored by the people who have the power to deal with it 〔请求或建议〕不受理睬 | The workers' demand for a wage increase has fallen on deaf ears. 工人们提出的加薪要求未受理睬。 | As rioting continued, Mayor Warren appealed for calm, but his words fell on deaf ears. 暴乱持续，沃伦市长要求大家镇静下来，可他的话未受理睬。

not want to know [verb phrase not in progressive] *informal* to not be willing to listen to people's problems, complaints, bad news etc because you do not want to be worried by them【非正式】不想知道；不想管〔人们的困难、抱怨、坏消息等〕 | You'd think the government would be concerned about people sleeping rough, but they just don't want to know. 你以为政府会关心露宿街头的人，可他们只视而不见。 **not want to know about** | If you're going to start an argument with Alex, I don't want to know about it. 如果你准备和亚历克斯吵一架，我可不打算管这事。

tune out [transitive phrasal verb] *especially American* to deliberately not listen to what someone is saying, especially because it is unpleasant or you have heard it before【尤美】不加理会 **tune out something** | He had learned to tune out the kids' constant questions. 他早已学会对小孩子的不断提问不予理睬。 **tune something out** | There was a warning voice in the back of her mind, but she tuned it out. 她心里有个声音在警告自己，但她不予理会。

II. to rudely pretend not to notice someone 无礼地装作未注意到某人

ignore [transitive verb] | Don't ignore me when I'm talking to you! 我跟你讲话时别不理不睬的！ | Now that she had lost all her wealth, she was ignored by former friends. 她失去了所有的财富，从前的朋友就不理她了。 **totally/completely ignore somebody** | The waiter totally ignored Glen and served a girl who had come up beside him. 侍者根本不理睬格伦，转而去照应进来坐在他身旁的一位女孩子。

pretend not to notice/see [verb phrase] | Henry waved but Martha pretended not to notice. 亨利挥了挥手，可玛莎装着没看见。 | If people think you're a beggar, they pretend not to see you. 如果人们认为你是个乞丐，他们就会装着没有看到你。

look right through [verb phrase] to pretend not to notice someone that you know, even though you are looking directly at them 对〔认识的人〕视而不见 | I saw Carrie yesterday, but when I smiled at her she just looked right through me. 昨天我遇见了卡丽，可当我对她微笑时，她竟装作没有看见。 | In the lift at work, the doctors looked right through you as if you didn't exist. 在工作单位的电梯里，那些医生对你装作没看见，就像你不存在似的。

snub [transitive verb] to ignore someone deliberately, in order to show that you are angry with them or that you have no respect for them 冷落；怠慢 | I couldn't believe Simon had snubbed me at the party. 我真不敢相信西蒙在宴会上竟对我不理不睬。 | The senator was furious. 'How would you feel if you'd been snubbed by the wife of your president?' 参议员怒气冲天："被总统太太冷落一顿，如果换了你会有什么感觉？" **snub somebody's invitation/request etc** | They snubbed his invitation to a meeting of foreign ministers at the UN in New York. 他们对他发出的去纽约联合国总部参加外交部长会议的邀请不予理睬。 **snub** [countable noun] | Her absence was not intended as a snub. 她的缺席并不是要故意怠慢。

cut somebody dead [verb phrase] to completely ignore someone when you see them, especially because you are angry with them 毫不理睬某人〔尤因对他生气〕 | I saw Josie today - she must still be angry with me because she

cut me dead. 今天我见到乔茜了，她对我肯定仍是怒气未消，因为她理都不理我。 | Where he used to cut them dead, he now helps them on with their coats. 他以前对他们不理不睬，现在他都帮他们穿大衣。

blank [transitive verb] *informal* if someoneblanks you, they pretend not to notice you even though your eyes are facing theirs【非正式】不理睬，装作没看见 | I said hello to her in the street, but she just blanked me and carried on walking. 我在街上对她打招呼，可她装作没看见，只顾往前走。

send somebody to Coventry [verb phrase] *British* if a group of peoplesend someone to Coventry, they all agree they will not talk to that person as a punishment【英】〔一群人〕不理某人〔以作惩罚〕 | Unfairly sent to Coventry for two weeks, Hannah decided to run away from school. 被大家不公正地冷落了两个星期后，汉娜决定逃学了。

III. to ignore something bad, even though you know it is wrong 不理睬所发生的坏事，尽管知道这样不对

overlook [transitive verb] to ignore something wrong that someone has done, especially because it is unimportant 忽视，忽略；宽恕〔罪行或过错，尤因不重要〕 | I'll overlook your mistake this time. 这次我对你的过错就不加追究了。 | Mrs Johnson tends to overlook any small faults the girls may have. 约翰逊太太往往不理会女孩子们所犯的小错误。 | Although this is a first offence it cannot be overlooked. 虽然这次是初犯，但也不能饶恕。

let it pass [verb phrase] to decide not to punish or criticize someone for doing something wrong, although you might do so if they do it again 对…不予追究 | I think they've broken the rules, but I'll let it pass. 我认为他们违反了规定，不过这回就算了。 | Howard had insulted her, but she thought it better to let it pass this time. 霍华德侮辱了她，可她认为这次最好算了。

turn a blind eye [verb phrase] if someone in authority turns a blind eye to illegal activity or bad behaviour, they ignore it and pretend they do not know about it 〔有权力的人对非法活动或恶劣行为〕视若无睹，假装没看见 | If my sister did something wrong my mother always turned a blind eye. 如果妹妹做了错事，母亲总是睁只眼闭只眼装作不知道。 | The guards turned a blind eye when the prisoners stole food from the kitchen. 囚犯们从厨房偷吃东西时，警卫都装作没看见。 **turn a blind eye to** | The President could no longer turn a blind eye to the indiscretions of his Chief of Staff. 总统再也不能对参谋长的不检点行为熟视无睹了。

shut/close your eyes to [verb phrase] to ignore something and pretend it does not exist because it is unpleasant or difficult to deal with 熟视无睹；装作不知道〔因某事令人不快或难以对付〕 | The officials in charge of the Chernobyl power station had shut their eyes to the danger. 负责切尔诺贝利核电站的官员们对危险熟视无睹。 | Of course, it is tempting to criticize other countries and close your eyes to all the problems of your own society. 当然，批评其他国家而对自己国家的社会问题视若无睹，是很诱人的做法。

bury your head in the sand [verb phrase] to ignore an unpleasant situation and hope it will stop if you try not to think about it〔对令人不快的情况〕采取鸵鸟政策；逃避现实 | You'll never solve your problems if you just bury your head in the sand – you have to face them. 只是采取鸵鸟政策是绝不可能解决问题的一你必须正视这些问题。

9.4 ILLEGAL

I. illegal 非法的

illegal [adjective] forbidden by law 不合法的，非法的 | Scott was arrested for being in possession of illegal drugs. 斯科特由于藏有非法毒品而被捕。 | In those days, abortion was illegal. 那时候，堕胎是非法的。 | Large numbers of illegal immigrants crossed the border at night. 大量非法移民在夜里越过边境。 **it is illegal (for somebody) to do something** | It is illegal to sell tobacco to children under 16. 把香烟出售给16岁以下的儿童是非法的。 | Since 1990, it has been illegal for the US to develop or possess biological weapons. 自1990年起美国研制或拥有化学武器就属非法。 **make something illegal** | Gorbachev wanted to make all strikes illegal, but the Soviet parliament refused to accept such a ban. 戈尔巴乔夫想立法禁止一切罢工，但苏联议会拒绝接受这一禁令。 **illegally** [adverb] | It is possible, of course, for computer users to illegally download games for free. 电脑使用者非法免费下载游戏当然是可能的。

be against the law [verb phrase] to be illegal 违反法律规定，违法 | Driving a car without insurance is against the law. 驾驶未上保险的车上路是违法的。 **it is against the law (for somebody) to do something** | In Britain, it's against the law to own a gun without having a licence. 在英国，无证持有枪支是违法的。 | Nowadays it is against the law for a teacher to hit a child in any circumstances.

现在教师在任何情况下打小孩都是违法的。

be a crime [verb phrase] if somethingis a crime it is illegal and you can be punished for it 是犯罪，属于犯罪活动 | Violence in the home is a crime, just as much as violence from a stranger. 家庭暴力同陌生人暴力行为一样，都是犯罪。 **it is a crime (for somebody) to do something** | It should not be a crime for people to criticize their own government. 人民批评自己的政府不应该是犯罪。

unlawful [adjective usually before noun] illegal - use this especially about something that could be legal if the situation in which it was done was different 非法的〔尤指某种活动在不同的情况下是合法的〕 | The court ruled that the raid had been unlawful. 法庭裁决该次搜查属非法行为。 | unlawful employment practices 非法的雇用行为 **unlawful arrest/killing/imprisonment etc** the illegal arrest, killing etc of someone 非法逮捕/杀人/禁锢等 | Anyone who has been the victim of unlawful arrest is entitled to compensation. 任何人遭到非法逮捕都有权得到补偿。 **unlawfully** [adverb] | The teacher claimed that his contract was terminated unlawfully. 该教师称他的合同被非法终止了。

criminal [adjective only before noun] **criminal activities/behaviour/offence etc** activities, behaviour etc that can be severely punished by law 犯罪活动/犯罪行为/刑事犯罪等 | Cruelty to animals is a criminal offence. 虐待动物是一种刑事犯罪。 | It was estimated that Walker had made around £100,000 from his criminal activities. 据估计沃克从其犯罪活动中获得了10万英镑。

illicit [adjective usually before noun] illicit activities or goods are illegal and usually kept secret 〔活动或商品〕非法的 | Illicit diamond exports are said to be worth over $200 million. 据称非法出口的钻石价值高于2亿美元。 | Marijuana remains the most commonly used illicit drug in the United States. 大麻仍然是美国最常见的非法毒品。

be against the rules [verb phrase] if a type of behaviour or an activityis against the rules, it is not allowed by the rules of an organization, game etc 〔行为或活动〕违反规则，违反规定 | Smoking in the school building is strictly against the rules. 在校舍内吸烟绝对违反校规。 **it's against the rules to do something** | It's against the rules to touch the ball with your hand. 用手触球是犯规的。

II. an illegal action 违法行为

offence *British* /offense *American* [countable noun] an illegal action for which you can be punished 违法行为 | Travelling on the train without a ticket is an offence. 不买票乘火车是违法行为。 **it is an offence (for somebody) to do something** | It is an offence for a shopkeeper to sell alcohol to anyone under 18. 商店向18岁以下的人出售酒类是违法的。 **commit an offence** do something illegal 违法，犯罪 | Davies claimed that he did not know he was committing an offence by accessing the website. 戴维斯说他不知道进入那网站是违法行为。 **criminal offence** | Driving when drunk is a criminal offence. 酒后驾车是刑事犯罪。 **serious offence** | The number of women convicted of serious offences is still relatively small. 被判犯有重罪的女性人数仍然相对较少。 **minor offence** not serious 轻微违法行为 | Motorists can be fined on the spot for minor offences, such as speeding. 汽车驾驶者轻微违反交通法规，如超速行驶之类可当场罚款。

infringement [countable noun] an illegal action, especially one that breaks a law that protects someone's rights 违法行为；〔尤指对他人权利等的〕侵犯 **infringement of** | The new rule was regarded as an infringement of the free-speech rights of government employees. 这一新规定被认为是对政府雇员的言论自由权的侵犯。 | an infringement of Article 86 of the Treaty of Rome 违反《罗马条约》第86条的行为

violation [countable noun] an action that breaks a law or agreement, especially one that has been agreed by several different countries - use this about a serious illegal action 〔尤指对几个国家共通的法律或达成的协议的〕严重违反 **violation of** | Any further fighting will be seen as a violation of the ceasefire agreement. 任何继续交战行为都将被视为对停火协定的践踏。 **flagrant/blatant violation of something** one that is done without any attempt to hide it 对某事公然/明目张胆的违反 | The United Nations described the invasion as 'a flagrant violation of international law'. 联合国把这次入侵称为是"对国际法的公然践踏"。 **gross violation of something** a very serious violation 严重违反某事 | The way they treat women there represents a gross violation of human rights. 他们那里对待妇女的行为是在公然侵犯人权。 **in violation of something** | The UK government was found to be in violation of the European Convention. 英国政府被裁定违反了《欧洲公约》。

breach [countable noun usually singular] something that a company or government does that breaks a particular law, especially when they do not do it intentionally 〔公司或政府〕违反，不履行〔某项法律，尤指无意的〕 **breach of** | This is a clear breach of the 1994 Trade Agreement. 这显然违反了《1994年贸易协定》。 **breach of**

contract | Workers who have lost their jobs plan to sue the company for breach of contract. 失去工作的工人打算起诉该公司违反合同。 **be in breach of something** | In future, six-monthly accounts will be required from those firms that are in breach of the rules. 今后将要求那些违反规定的公司每六个月报一次账目。

contravention [countable noun usually singular] *formal* something a business, organization, or government does that breaks a particular law or part of an official agreement 【正式】〔企业、组织或政府对某法律或正式协议的〕违反；违背 **in contravention of something** | Many shops and bars stayed open, in contravention of the Sunday trading laws. 许多商店和酒吧仍然开门营业，这违反了星期日贸易法规。 **contravention of** | It was a clear contravention of EU regulations. 这明显违反了欧盟的规定。

III. to do something that is illegal 做非法的事

break the law [verb phrase] | If you break the law, you must expect to be punished. 如触犯法律，必定要受到惩罚。 | You're breaking the law if you drive without wearing a seat belt. 驾车如不系好安全带即属违法。 | In many cases, people who have been released from prison will break the law again. 许多从监狱释放的人会再度犯法。

commit [transitive verb] **commit a crime/an offence/burglary/murder etc** to do something that is a crime, or that is a particular type of crime 犯罪/违例/犯盗窃罪/犯谋杀罪等 | Detectives believe that the crime was committed at around 7.30 pm. 侦探认为罪案的发生时间大约在晚上7时30分。 | Most violent crimes are committed by young men under the age of 25. 大部分暴力罪犯是25岁以下的男青年。 | She later claimed that she did not realize she was committing an offense. 她后来声称自己并未意识到是在犯罪。

contravene [transitive verb] if something a company or government doescontravenes a particular law, it breaks that law, especially unintentionally - used especially in legal or official contexts 〔尤无意地〕违反，与…相抵触〔尤用于法律或正式文体〕 | Penalties for contravening the laws on food hygiene have been increased. 对违反食品卫生法的处罚已加重了。 | Any interference in one country's domestic affairs by another country contravenes the UN charter. 一国对另一国内政的干涉违反联合国宪章。

break the rules [verb phrase] to do something that is not allowed by the rules of an organization, game etc 犯规，违反规定 | Any student caught breaking the school rules was immediately sent to the Principal. 学生一旦被发现违反校规立刻被送到校长那里。 **break the rules on** | Athletes can be fined thousands of dollars for breaking the rules on steroid use. 违禁服用类固醇的运动员会被处以数千美元的罚款。

infringe [transitive verb] to break a law, especially one that protects someone's rights 违反；侵犯〔他人权利等〕 | If a teacher makes copies of software for students, he or she is infringing copyright. 如果教师为学生复制软件，他就侵犯了版权。 | Arrangements for widow's pensions infringed laws on equal pay and treatment. 对遗孀的抚恤金安排违反了有关公平薪酬和待遇的法律。

9.5 ILLNESS/DISEASE

I. an illness 疾病

illness [countable/uncountable noun] a health problem that you are suffering from which makes you feel ill 病，疾病 | She died yesterday after a long illness. 她病了很久，于昨天去世。 **suffer from an illness** | People are often too embarrassed to admit that they have suffered from any form of mental illness. 人们经常羞于承认自己患有任何一种精神疾病。 **recover from an illness** | 80% of patients now recover completely from this illness and are able to lead perfectly normal lives. 现在，这种疾病的患者有80%能完全康复，过上完全正常的生活。 **contract an illness** *formal*get or begin to have an illness, especially a serious one 【正式】染病〔尤指严重疾病〕 | Doctors believe he may have contracted the illness while he was in Africa. 医生认为他可能在非洲时染上了这种病。 **minor illness** one that is not serious 小病 | Minor illnesses such as colds are usually best left to get better by themselves. 像感冒这种小病一般最好让它自己好起来。 **terminal illness** one that cannot be cured and causes death 绝症 | Should doctors always tell patients that they have terminal illnesses such as cancer? 医生是不是总应把病人患上绝症，譬如癌症的消息告诉他们呢? **serious illness** one that makes you very ill 重病 | You are allowed time off work only in cases of serious illness or bereavement. 只有在患重病或家人去世的情况下你才可以请假不来上班。

disease [countable/uncountable noun] a particular illness that has a medical name 〔有医学名称的〕疾病 | The most common symptoms of the disease are a high temperature and spots all over the body. 这种疾病最常见的症状是发高烧，全身起丘疹。 | Thousands of people in this area are dying from hunger and disease. 本地区

有数以千计的人正死于饥饿和疾病。 **catch a disease** get a disease from another person 染病 | Anyone can catch the disease – not just homosexual men or drug addicts. 人人都可能染上这种病——不只是男性同性恋者或吸毒者。 **suffer from a disease** have a disease 患了一种病 | She suffers from a rare disease of the nervous system. 她患了一种罕见的神经系统的疾病。 **infectious disease** easily passed from one person to another by breathing 传染病 | Travellers to India are advised to get vaccinated against infectious diseases such as typhoid before they go. 建议去印度旅行的人在出发前打疫苗以防止染上伤寒等传染病。 **contagious disease** easily passed from one person to another by touch 经接触传染的疾病 | Childhood diseases such as measles and chickenpox are highly contagious. 小儿疾病如麻疹和天花经接触传染，传染性很高。 **fatal disease** one which causes death 致命的疾病 | Malaria is still a common disease in West Africa and is often fatal. 疟疾在西非仍是一种常见病，而且常常会致命。 **heart/lung/kidney etc disease** | Smoking is a major cause of heart disease. 吸烟是引起心脏疾病的一个主要原因。

virus [countable noun] a small living thing that causes infectious illnesses, or a type of infectious illness 病毒 | the virus that causes the common cold 引发普通感冒的病毒! | He could be carrying the AIDS virus. 他有可能携带艾滋病病毒。 | It is estimated that over thirty million people are now infected with the virus. 据估计有三千多万人现已受到这种病毒的感染。 | a vaccine which protects against Hepatitis B, a highly infectious virus which is transmitted sexually or by sharing infected needles. 一种防止感染乙型肝炎的疫苗，乙型肝炎是通过性行为或共用受感染的注射针传染的高感染性病毒 | She thinks she picked up some kind of mystery virus while she was on vacation. 她觉得自己在度假时染上了某种神秘的病毒。

bug [countable noun] *informal* an illness that people catch very easily from each other but that is not very serious 【非正式】相互传染的小病；小毛病 **pick up a bug** get a bug 感染了小毛病 | I think I've picked up the bug that's been going round the office. 我想自己是得了在办公室里传来传去的那种小毛病。 **stomach/tummy bug** illness affecting the stomach 胃/肚子的小毛病 | Gemima's been off school with a tummy bug this week. 杰米玛这星期由于肚子不舒服而没有上课。 **catch a bug** | Young schoolkids are always catching various bugs. 小学生经常会传染上各种各样的小毛病。

infection [countable noun] an illness that is caused by bacteria and that affects one part of your body, such as your ears, throat, lungs, or skin 〔由细菌造成对身体某部位的〕感染 | If you don't clean the wound properly you could get an infection. 如果不彻底清洗伤口，伤口可能会感染。 **throat/ear/lung etc infection** | Roz was suffering from a throat infection and could hardly talk. 罗兹喉部感染，几乎无法讲话。

condition [countable noun] a problem that affects someone's health permanently or over a long period of time 〔永久性或长时间影响某人的〕疾病 | People with your condition should not smoke. 患你这种病的人不应该吸烟。 **suffer from a condition** | Diane suffers from a rare heart condition which means she has to take drugs all the time. 黛安娜患有一种罕见的心脏病，因此她必须一直服药。

ailment [countable noun usually plural] *formal* an illness of condition, especially one that affects a particular part of your body 【正式】疾病〔尤指局部的疾病〕 | The medicine was supposed to cure all kinds of ailments, ranging from colds to back pains. 这种药被认为会治愈各种疾病，如感冒、背痛等等。 | The most commonly reported ailment among VDU operators is eye-strain. 视频显示器操作员中最常见的疾病是眼睛疲劳。 **minor ailment** | Patients who often complain of minor ailments might have something more important on their minds. 经常述说患有各种小病痛的人可能在为某种更严重的病而担忧。

disorder [countable noun] an illness that prevents part of your body from working properly or affects the way you behave, especially one that is permanent or continues for a long time 疾病〔尤指慢性病〕；不适；失调 **eating/personality disorder** | Children with eating disorders such as anorexia need close supervision. 患有厌食症之类饮食失调的儿童需要严格指导。 **stomach/liver/skin etc disorder** | Minor stomach disorders are common when travelling abroad. 在国外旅行时，轻微的胃部不适是常有的事。 | Eventually after weeks of tests they discovered I had a rare liver disorder. 经过数周的检查之后，他们最终发现我患有一种罕见的肝脏疾病。 **disorder of the liver/stomach/brain etc** | The hospital specializes in treating disorders of the brain. 这家医院专门治疗脑疾。

complaint [countable noun] an illness that affects a particular part of your body, especially one that is not very serious - used especially by doctors or in medical books 〔尤指不太严重、身体局部的〕疾病〔尤医生或医书所用〕 | The cream is normally used for treating minor skin complaints. 这种药膏一般用来治疗轻微的皮肤病。 | Hay fever is a common complaint in spring and summer. 花粉热是春夏两季的常见病。

II. to have an illness 患病

have alsohave got *British* [transitive verb] tohave an illness 得〔病〕，患〔病〕 | Beth has an awful cold. 贝丝得了重感冒。 | I had all the usual childhood illnesses. 我得过所有常见的小儿疾病。 | Have you ever had pneumonia? 你患过肺炎吗？ | I think Jo's got flu. 我想乔是患了流行性感冒了。

suffer from [transitive phrasal verb] to have a particular type of illness or health problem, especially one that is serious or one that you have often 患有〔尤指严重的或经常患的疾病〕 | Dewey had been in hospital for several weeks suffering from malaria. 杜威患疟疾住院已好几个星期了。 | She suffers from asthma attacks. 她患有哮喘。

there's something wrong with *informal* use this to say that you have a medical problem affecting part of your body, but you are not sure exactly what it is 【非正式】…有些不适 | There's something wrong with my chest - it feels really tight. 我胸口不适，感觉很闷。 | We thought there might be something wrong with her hearing. 我们觉得她的听觉可能有问题。

with [preposition] use this before the name of a disease, to say that someone has this disease 患了〔某种病〕 | 'Where's Helen?' 'She's in bed with flu.' "海伦在哪里？""她患了流感卧床在家。" | The charity provides support for people with AIDS. 该慈善机构为患艾滋病的人提供支持帮助。

complain of [transitive phrasal verb] to tell a doctor that you have a particular kind of pain or other sign of being ill - used especially to say what the person who is ill said 诉说有…病痛，主诉 | He was admitted to hospital complaining of severe stomach pains. 他说肚子剧痛被送进医院。 | Many patients complain of headaches and difficulty sleeping when they take this drug. 许多服用了此药的病人诉说有头痛和睡眠困难。

be infected with [verb phrase] to have an illness, especially a serious illness, that you caught from another person 受感染〔尤重病〕 | Figures released last week put the number of people infected with HIV at over 30,000. 上周公布的数字显示艾滋病病毒感染的人数超过了三万。 | Did you know when you first met him that he was infected with the disease? 你和他初相识时知道他感染了这种疾病吗？

III. to start to have an illness 开始患某种疾病

get [transitive verb] to start to have an illness 患，得〔病〕 | I feel all hot - I think I'm getting flu. 我感到浑身发烫—我想是得流感了。 | Smoking increases the risk of getting cancer. 吸烟增加患癌症的危险。 **get something from/off someone** get an infectious disease from someone else 被某人传染 | He thinks he got the cold from someone in the office. 他认为自己是被办公室里的某个人传染而感冒的。

catch [transitive verb] to get a disease from someone else 传染上，感染上〔某病〕 | Luke has measles. I hope I don't catch it. 卢克得了麻疹，我希望我没传染上。 **catch something from/off somebody** | I think I must have caught the flu from Sarah. 我想我肯定是从萨拉那里传染了流感。

come down with alsogo down with something *British* [transitive phrasal verb] *spoken* to start to have an illness, especially one that is not serious 【口】患上，得了〔尤指小病〕 | I'm afraid we can't come this weekend - the baby's gone down with a sore throat. 恐怕这个周末我们不能来了，宝宝喉咙痛。

pick up [transitive phrasal verb] to get a not very serious illness such as a cold, a stomach problem etc - use this especially to say where you got it 患，得〔感冒、肚子痛等小毛病，尤用于指从某处得病〕 **pick up something** | I picked up a stomach bug on holiday in Turkey. 我在土耳其度假时患了肚子痛。 **pick something up** | Brendan has a cold. He must have picked it up at school. 布伦丹得了感冒。他肯定是在学校里传染上的。

develop [transitive verb not in passive] to gradually become ill with a particular illness, but not by catching it from someone else 患了〔某病，但不是传染〕 | After her family brought her home from hospital, she developed pneumonia. 家人把她从医院接回家后，她患上了肺炎。 | It is possible to develop diabetes in adulthood. 成年后有可能患糖尿病。 **development** [uncountable noun] | a vaccine to prevent the development of influenza 一种预防流感的疫苗

contract [transitive verb] to get a serious illness - used especially in formal or medical contexts 患，得〔重病，尤用于正式或医学文章〕 | Orwell contracted tuberculosis during the war and eventually died from the disease. 奥韦尔在战时染上肺结核，后来死于该病。 | Dr Chalmers is trying to find out how many people may have contracted the disease in her area. 查默斯医生试图了解在她负责的地区有多少人可能染上该病。

IV. a short illness 短暂的疾病

attack [countable noun] when you suddenly begin to

have an illness that you often have, especially when this only continues for a short time 〔疾病〕突然发作〔尤只持续短时间〕 | One of my students suddenly had an attack of asthma and I didn't know what to do. 我的一个学生哮喘突然发作，我不知该如何是好。 | Malaria often doesn't go away completely, and a patient may suffer from repeated attacks over several years. 疟疾经常好得不彻底，病人在几年间可能会反复发作。

a bout of [noun phrase] a short period of suffering from an illness, especially one that is not serious 发作〔尤指不严重的疾病〕 | In recent months he had had several bouts of flu. 近几个月内他患了好几次流感。 | The patient may experience bouts of nausea as a result of the treatment. 病人可能会由于这种疗法而感到阵阵恶心。

a touch of [noun phrase] *informal* a short period of suffering from an illness that is not serious 【非正式】〔不严重的疾病的〕发作 | It's nothing serious – just a touch of indigestion. 没什么大不了的一只不过是消化不良。 | I feel like I'm getting a touch of flu. 我觉得自己得了流感。

V. when a lot of people have an illness 许多人得了某种疾病

outbreak [countable noun] when a lot of people suddenly start to get an illness at the same time 〔疾病的〕爆发 **outbreak of** | Doctors are very concerned about an outbreak of tuberculosis in an East London School. 医生对伦敦东区一所学校爆发肺结核病很关注。

epidemic [countable noun] when a lot of people in an area or country get a disease, and it spreads very quickly 疫病，流行病 | AIDS has become an epidemic in some countries. 艾滋病在一些国家已成为流行病。 | Doctors warn that a flu epidemic may be on the way. 医生警告说可能爆发一场流感。

9.6 ILL/SICK

I. ill 生病的

ill [adjective not before noun] *especially British* suffering from bad health or not feeling well 【尤英】有病的；不舒服的 | Mel was so ill that she had to stay in bed for a month. 梅尔病得很厉害，不得不卧床一个月。 **seriously ill** very ill 病得很重 | Apparently Don's wife is seriously ill, and they think it might be cancer. 唐的妻子显然病得很重，他们认为可能是癌症。 **critically ill** extremely ill 病得极重 | The baby caught a virus and became critically ill. 婴儿感染了病毒，病情严重。 **terminally ill** so ill that you are going to die 身患绝症 | psychological support for terminally ill patients 对绝症病人的心理支持 **mentally ill** suffering from a mental illness 患精神病 | Mentally ill patients have the same rights as anyone else. 患精神病的人与别人享有同样的权利。 **lie ill** be ill in bed 卧病在床 | All that week, Catherine lay ill, drifting in and out of consciousness. 整整一个星期凯瑟琳卧病在床，处于半昏迷状态。 **illness** [uncountable noun] when someone is ill: 病，疾病 | Tuesday's game had to be cancelled because of illness. 由于有参赛者生病，星期二的比赛被迫取消。

sick [adjective] *especially American* ill 【尤美】患病的，生病的，不适的 | Where's Mary today? I hope she's not sick again. 玛丽今天在哪里？我希望她别又生病了。 | Sheila spent months looking after her sick mother. 希拉几个月里一直在照顾她患病的母亲。 **be off sick** not at work or school because of illness 因病缺课〔缺勤〕 | Gary phoned to say that he's off sick today. 加里来电话说他今天生病不来了。 **be off work sick/be in bed sick** | I'm sorry I didn't reply to your e-mail. I was in bed sick for a couple of days. 很抱歉我没回你的电子邮件，我卧病在床好几天了。 **sick with the flu/a virus etc** ill as a result of flu etc 患了感冒/因感染病毒生病等 | Grant Hill played despite being sick with the flu for the past ten days. 尽管过去十天来一直患感冒，格兰特·希尔还是参加了比赛。 **be sick with worry/fear/exhaustion etc** so worried etc that you feel sick 担忧/害怕/疲倦得要命 | We were dirty, hungry, cold and sick with exhaustion. 我们又脏，又饿，又冷，感到筋疲力尽。 **sickness** [uncountable noun] | On average, companies lose twelve days per employee per year as a result of sickness. 由于生病，公司平均每年在每位雇员身上损失12天。

be not (very) well [adjective phrase] *especially spoken* to be ill, but not seriously ill 【尤口】不〔太〕舒服，不适 | Sarah's not very well - she's got a throat infection. 萨拉不太舒服—她的喉咙感染了。 | Jed's Mum says he's not well, so he's staying at home today. 杰德的母亲说他身体不舒服，所以今天待在家里。

unwell [adjective] *formal* ill 【正式】不舒服，不适 | Mrs Hedges is unwell today, so her class will be taken by Mr Collier. 赫奇斯太太今天不舒服，因此她的课由科利尔先生代上。 | Tom had been unwell for some time but had refused to see a doctor. 汤姆身体不适已有一段时间，但他不肯去看医生。

poorly [adjective not before noun] *British informal* ill 不用于名词前〕 | Dad was always out, Mum was often poorly, and I had to look after the rest of the kids. 爸爸整天在外面，妈妈经常身体不好，我只好照顾其余几个小孩

子。 | 'I'm afraid your grandmother's very poorly,' the nurse on duty said. "恐怕你祖母身体很不好。"值班护士说。

be in a bad way [adjective phrase] *informal* to be very ill, especially as a result of a serious injury or disease【非正式】伤势很重；病得很厉害 | You'd better get an ambulance - she's in a pretty bad way. 最好马上叫救护车，她伤得很重。 | Martin came back from Africa with malaria, and he was in a pretty bad way for months. 马丁在非洲染上了疟疾回来，好几个月来病得很重。

look like death warmed up *British* /death warmed over *American* [verb phrase] *spoken* to look ill and pale, especially because you did not get enough sleep or are suffering for the effects of too much alcohol【口】形容枯槁，面无血色〔尤因睡眠不足或饮酒过量所引起〕 | Kate didn't sleep a wink last night. She looks like death warmed up. 凯特昨晚一夜未合眼，形容憔悴。 | Boy, you look like death warmed over this morning! 我的天，你今天早晨看上去像是得了大病一样！

II. slightly ill 生小病

under the weather [adjective phrase] *informal* slightly ill【非正式】不舒服；精神不爽 | I hear you've been a bit under the weather. Are you feeling better now? 听说你不太舒服。现在好点了吗？ | Mike's feeling a little under the weather so he couldn't come tonight. 迈克有点不舒服，所以他今晚不能来了。

off colour [adjective phrase] *British* slightly ill【英】身体不好，不舒服 | I'm fine, thank you, but Elinor's a bit off colour at the moment. 我很好，谢谢你，但埃莉诺此刻有点不适。 | Bruce went to the doctor, feeling a little off colour, and was told that he had anaemia. 布鲁斯感到身体不舒服就去看医生，结果得知自己得了贫血症。

run down [adjective phrase] feeling slightly ill and tired all the time, for example because you have been working too hard, not eating well etc 不舒服；疲惫 | You're run down – you need a vacation. 你太累了—需要休假。 | A lot of people feel run down in the winter months, when the days are short and there's very little sunlight. 许多人在冬季几个月里会觉得很疲惫，那个时节白天短，日光少。

III. when someone is often ill 某人常生病

sickly [adjective] asickly child is often ill 〔孩子〕多病的 | He was a sickly child with a bad chest and a permanent cough. 他是个多病的孩子，肺部很弱，咳嗽不断。 | Louise, who was often sickly, couldn't join in the other children's games. 路易斯常常生病，无法参与其他孩子的游戏。

delicate [adjective] *formal* unhealthy and weak and likely to become ill easily【正式】体弱多病的 | Clare was more active than her brother, who had always been a delicate child. 克莱尔比她的弟弟活跃，他一向体弱多病。 | Mr Humphreys' wife was delicate - the doctor was called in once or twice a week. 汉弗莱斯先生的妻子体弱多病，每周要请医生一两次。

in poor health [adjective phrase] fairly ill all the time or over a long period of time, and generally not strong and healthy 〔一直或长时间〕健康状况差 | When he left Trinidad he was already over 60, frail, and in poor health. 离开特立尼达时他已经60多岁，身体虚弱，经常生病。

infirm [adjective not before noun] *formal* not healthy or strong, especially because of old age【正式】体弱的，虚弱的〔尤因年纪大〕 | She lives with her grandmother who is elderly and infirm. 她与年老体弱的祖母住在一起。 **the infirm** people who are infirm 体弱的人 | The "Meals on Wheels' service delivers food to the old and infirm. "汽车送饭"服务把食物给上了年纪和身体不好的人送上门。

prone to something [adjective phrase] likely to become ill or to get a particular illness 容易得〔某病〕 | As a child she had always been prone to allergies. 小时候，她易于过敏。 | The disease had left her weak and prone to all kinds of infections. 生了这场病以后，她身体虚弱，容易受各种感染。

IV. someone who imagines they are ill 疑心自己生病的人

hypochondriac [countable noun] someone who often thinks that they are ill when they are not and worries too much about their health 疑病症患者；过分担心自己健康的人 | Don't be such a hypochondriac - it's only a cold! 别这样疑神疑鬼—你不过是得了感冒！ | She's a bit of a hypochondriac - always looking up her minor illnesses in a medical book. 她有点像疑病症患者，总是为了一点小毛小病就去翻查医学书。

V. to feel ill 感觉有病

feel ill *British* /feel sick *American* [verb phrase] | 'Do you feel ill, darling?' asked Rosie anxiously. "亲爱的，你觉得不舒服吗？"罗西关切地问道。 | I was feeling ill, so I went home. 我觉得自己生病了，于是就回了家。 | Mark said he felt sick, so I've made an appointment with the doctor. 马克说他觉得不舒服，所以我就约了医生。

not feel (very) well alsonot feel too good alsonot feel good *American informal* [verb phrase] to feel slightly ill 觉得不舒服 | If you don't feel well the best thing to do is to stay in bed. 如果你觉得不舒服，最好的办法就是躺在床上。 | 'I don't feel very well,' said Jamie, suddenly going very pale. "我觉得不太舒服，"杰米说道，他的脸色突然变得非常苍白。 | Ben's not feeling good this morning. I think it's something he ate. 今天早上本觉得不舒服，我想他是吃了什么东西了。 | No, I don't think I'll be coming out tonight. I'm not feeling too good. 不了，我想今晚我来不了，我觉得不太舒服。

feel funny [verb phrase] *spoken informal* to feel slightly ill - use this especially when you do not know what is wrong with you【口，非正式】感觉有点不舒服〔尤指不知道确切病因〕 | I felt a bit funny and dizzy, and then the next thing I knew I was lying on the floor. 我觉得有点不舒服和头晕，等到恢复知觉时我已躺在了地上。

feel rough [verb phrase] *British spoken* to feel ill【英口】感觉有病 | Don't get up if you're feeling rough - I'll bring you some breakfast in bed. 如果觉得身体不好就别起来了，我给你把早餐拿到床上吃吧。 | Liz said she was feeling pretty rough yesterday – I don't think she'll come to work today. 莉兹昨天说她很不舒服—我想她今天不来上班了。

feel sick *British* /feel sick to your stomach *American* [verb phrase] to feel as if you are going to vomit bring food up from your stomach 觉得要呕吐；感到恶心 | We'd only been in the car two minutes when David said he felt sick. 我们刚坐进车里两分钟，戴维就说自己感到恶心。 | When I was pregnant, the smell of coffee made me feel sick to my stomach. 我怀孕时，咖啡的气味会让我觉得要呕吐。

groggy [adjective not usually before noun] *informal* feeling weak and tired as a result of illness or drugs【非正式】〔因疾病或药物〕昏昏沉沉的，神智模糊的 | You shouldn't drive after taking these pills. They're likely to make you feel groggy. 你吃过这些药片就不应该开车了，它们会使你感到神智模糊。 **groggy from** | I went to see Sally in hospital, but she was still groggy from the anaesthetic. 我去医院看望萨莉了，但她因麻醉仍有些昏昏沉沉的。

feel faint [verb phrase] to feel very weak and as if you are going to become unconscious 发晕，感到要晕厥 | It was a very hot day, and I suddenly felt faint and sick. 那天很热，我忽然感觉晕厥不适。 | If at any time you feel faint or nauseous, stop taking the tablets. 你一旦感到头晕或恶心，就停止服药。

VI. to become ill 生病

get/become ill *British* /get/become sick *American* [verb phrase] | It's horrible when you get ill on holiday. 在假日里生病真是糟糕。 | If you take vitamin C every day, it helps to stop you getting sick. 如果你每天服用维生素C，会帮助你免于得病。 | My father first became ill when I was 12, and died a few months later. 在我12岁时，父亲患了病，几个月后便去世了。 | People were scared of becoming sick because they couldn't pay the doctor's bills. 人们很害怕生病，因为他们支付不起医疗费用。

fall ill alsofall sick *American* [verb phrase] to become ill, especially with a long or serious illness 患病，病倒〔尤患上长期或严重疾病〕 | If you live alone, you often wonder who would look after you if you fell ill. 如果你独自生活就常会担心一旦病倒谁来照顾你。 | New Year's Eve revellers fell sick after drinking an orange liquid at a downtown 'rave' party. 除夕的狂欢者在城里的一个"狂欢聚会"上喝了一种橙色饮料后感到不适。 **fall ill with** | It was the first time the president had been back to his office since falling ill with pneumonia in January. 这是自1月份总统患肺炎病倒后第一次回到他的办公室。

be taken ill [verb phrase] *especially British, written* to suddenly or unexpectedly become ill【尤英，书面】忽然生病 | I heard that her sister had been taken ill and rushed to hospital. 我听说她姐姐病了，被紧急送到了医院。 **be taken ill with** | The band cut short their tour after singer Robert Smith was taken ill with severe stomach pains. 歌手罗伯特·史密斯肚子剧痛病倒后，乐队就中止了他们的巡回演出。

VII. someone who is ill 生病的人

patient [countable noun] someone who is ill and is being looked after by a doctor, nurse etc 病人 | St Dominic's Hospital treats about 10,000 patients a year. 圣多米尼克医院每年治疗的病人约为10，000人。 **cancer/leukemia/AIDS etc patients** | He gave a half million pound donation towards the care of AIDs patients. 他捐赠了50万英镑帮助照顾艾滋病人。 **patients with cancer/aids/leukemia etc** | Clinical trials show that some patients with breast cancer do better if they take the drug for five years after surgery. 临床试验显示，一些患乳癌的病人如果手术后服用这种药五年便能取得较好的效果。

sufferer [countable noun] someone who has a particular illness or who often has a particular illness 患〔某种病〕的人；经常患〔某种病〕的人 | Lupus is a disease of the immune system and nine out of ten sufferers are

women. 狼疮是一种免疫系统疾病，患者中十分之九是女性。 **hay fever/asthma/cancer etc sufferer** | The health centre runs a support group for Parkinson's disease sufferers. 保健中心为帕金森氏病患者组建了一个支援团体。 | Summer can be a nightmare for hay fever sufferers. 夏天对于花粉病人来说可能会是一场噩梦。 **sufferer from hay fever/asthma/cancer etc** | Many sufferers from depression struggle on for years before seeking help. 许多抑郁症患者挣扎多年后才寻求帮助。

invalid [countable noun] someone who is permanently ill and needs to be looked after, especially if they have to stay in bed 病人；病弱者〔尤指无法起床者〕 | My father's an invalid, and needs constant care. 我爸爸是卧床病人，随时需要照料。 **somebody's invalid wife/son etc** | Barbara decided to move her invalid mother to Mississippi, so that she could look after her herself. 芭芭拉决定把久病卧床的母亲搬到密西西比，以便可以亲自照顾她。

the sick [plural noun] people who are ill and need to be helped or treated 病人 | At that time there were no state benefits for the old and the sick. 那时候老年人和病人是没有国家发放的福利金的。 | terrible wartime photographs of the sick and the dying 战争时期拍下的那些病人和垂死者的恐怖照片

9.7 IMAGINE

I. to have a picture or idea of something in your mind 在脑中形成有关某事物的画面或概念

imagine [transitive verb not in progressive or passive] to think about something and form a picture or idea in your mind about it 想象 | Try to imagine a room as big as a football field. 试着想象一间像一个足球场那么大的房间。 **imagine (that)** | For a while she imagined that she was a rich woman, living in a beautiful house. 有一阵子她想象着自己是个有钱的女人，住在一幢漂亮的房子里。 **imagine what/who/where** | From the description Janet gave in her letter it was easy to imagine what her new apartment was like. 根据珍妮特在信中的描述，很容易想象出她的新公寓是什么样子。 **imagine doing something** | Just imagine having to spend the rest of your life in jail. 想象一下得在监狱中度过余生的滋味。 **imagine somebody doing something** | I can quite easily imagine you running your own business. 我很容易就能想象你自行创业做生意。 **can't imagine somebody doing something** | I can't imagine anyone wearing clothes that colour. 我不能想象谁会穿那种颜色的衣服。

visualize alsovisualise *British* [transitive verb not in progressive] to form a very clear picture of something or someone in your mind, especially in order to help you prepare to do something or help you to remember something clearly 想象；使形象化；设想 | An architect can look at a drawing and visualize a three-dimensional shape. 建筑师能够看着图画就想象出三维的图形。 | David could still visualize Polly, even though he had not seen her for ten years. 戴维仍能想象出波莉的样子，虽然他已经有十年没有见她了。 **visualize where/what/how** | He closed his eyes, trying to visualize where he had put his watch. 他闭上眼睛试图想起自己把手表放在哪里了。

picture [transitive verb not in progressive] to have a clearpicture of something or someone in your mind, especially because you are trying to imagine what it is like to do something or what someone looks like 想象；构想〔尤指做某事的情景或某人的样子〕 | Can you picture it? Lying in the sun, sipping cocktails – it would be paradise! 你能想象出来吗？躺着晒太阳，喝着鸡尾酒—就像天堂里过的日子一样。 **picture something/somebody as** | I had never met Graham but I pictured him as a pale, thin young man wearing glasses. 我从未见过格雷厄姆，但我想象他是个面色苍白、身材瘦削、戴着眼镜的年轻人。 **picture somebody doing something** | Miguel could still picture the children laughing and joking, and chasing each other around the garden. 孩子们在花园里到处嬉闹追逐的情景，米格尔想起来还历历在目。

can see [verb phrase not in progressive or in passive] to have a clear picture of something you are thinking about in your mind, especially something pleasant or funny, or something you think is likely to happen 已经能看到〔尤愉快或有趣的事，或很可能发生的事〕 | I'm going to Corfu next week. I can see it all now – sun, sand and sea! 下周我要去科孚岛了，现在我已经都可以看见了—阳光、沙滩和大海！ **can see somebody doing something** | Jimmy's gone skiing for the first time. I can just see him coming home with a broken leg. 吉米第一次去滑雪，我仿佛能看到他回家时一条腿骨折了。

form a picture [verb phrase] to form an idea of something in your mind, using the information you have about it 想象；构想〔用所掌握的信息〕 | The Hubble Space Telescope allows astronomers to form a more accurate picture of our solar system. 哈勃太空望远镜使天文学家能够对我们所处的太阳系产生更为准确的图像。

conceive of [] *formal* to imagine something happening or what a particular situation is like - use this especially in questions and negative statements 【正式】想象，设

想〔尤用于问句和否定句〕 | It is difficult to conceive of a society in which nobody has to work. 很难想象一个人人都不必工作的社会。 **cannot conceive of something** | I don't know about you, but I cannot conceive of a home without electricity or water. 我不知道你怎么想，但我是无法想象家里没电没水怎么行。

II. to imagine something you want to do or want to happen 想象希望做或希望发生的事情

fantasize alsofantasise *British* [intransitive verb] to think about something that you would like to do or that you would like to happen, especially when it is very unlikely that you will do it or that it will happen 想象；幻想〔不大可能做或发生的事〕 **fantasize about doing something** | I often fantasize about living in a big house with tennis courts and a swimming pool. 我常想象自己住在一幢有网球场和游泳池的大房子里。 | Many men fantasize about sleeping with someone who is not their partner. 许多男人都幻想和不是自己伴侣的某个女人同床共枕。

daydream [intransitive verb] to spend a short time imagining something pleasant, so that you forget where you are and what you are doing, especially when you are bored 做白日梦 | Mark had begun to daydream, and didn't even hear the teacher's question. 马克开始做起了白日梦，甚至没听见老师的问题。 **daydream about/of** | Carol sat at her desk, daydreaming about meeting Mel Gibson. 卡罗尔坐在桌旁，想象着自己遇见梅尔·吉布森的情景。 | When Charles tapped me on the shoulder I was daydreaming of golden beaches and palm trees. 查尔斯轻轻地拍我肩膀时我正在做白日梦，想象着金色的海滩和棕榈树。

dream [intransitive verb] to imagine something pleasant that you would like to do or to happen, especially if it is possible that it might happen 梦想〔尤可能发生的事〕 **dream of/about** | When I was at college I dreamed of becoming a great novelist. 上大学时，我梦想自己成为一名伟大的小说家。 | Going abroad for a holiday was something our grandparents could only dream about. 去国外度假是我们的祖父母辈只能梦想的事。 **dream (that)** | Maura had never dreamt that she could feel like this. 毛拉做梦也未想到过自己会有这种感受。

III. to wrongly think that something is happening 误以为某事发生

imagine [transitive verb] to wrongly think that you can see or hear something when it is not really happening 幻想，想象 **imagine (that)** | When I was a child I would lie awake imagining that there were monsters in the dark corners of my room. 小时候我经常会躺在床上，想象着房间的黑暗角落里有怪物。 | Mary was always imagining that people were talking about her behind her back. 玛丽老是想象人家在背后谈论她。 **I/you/he etc must be imagining things** | 'I'm sure I saw Brian in the park today.' 'No, you must be imagining things. Brian hasn't lived here for nearly fifteen years.' "我今天在公园里肯定是看见布赖恩了。""不可能，你一定是在胡思乱想，布赖恩已经将近15年没住在这里了。"

be seeing things [verb phrase] *especially spoken* say this when you or someone else has imagined something that cannot be real 【尤口】产生幻觉，是想象 **I/you/he etc must be seeing things** | 'Did that man just wave at me?' 'Of course not, you must be seeing things.' "那个人是不是在向我招手？""当然不是啦，你这肯定是幻觉。"

be in the mind/be in your mind [verb phrase] if somethingis in the mind orin your mind, you are imagining it and it does not really exist 是想象；是幻觉 **all in the mind** | I don't think Martin is really ill – it's all in the mind. 我认为马丁实际上没病一那都是胡思乱想。 **all in your mind** | No-one is trying to kill you. It's all in your mind. 没有人想要杀你，这都是你在胡思乱想。

hallucinate [intransitive verb] if someone who is ill or has taken drugs hallucinates, they believe that they can see things that are not really there 产生幻觉 | After two days without food and water, Voss began to hallucinate. 两天两夜未吃未喝，沃斯开始产生幻觉。

figment of your imagination [noun phrase] something that does not really exist and that you were just imagining 胡思乱想 | Sceptics will tell you that there is no such thing as reincarnation and that living a previous life is a figment of the subject's imagination. 怀疑论者会对你说没有转世轮回这种事，前世生活只不过是当事人的幻觉罢了。

IV. something that you imagine 想象出来的事

imaginary [adjective] not real, but existing only as a picture or idea in your mind 想象中的；幻想的；假想的 | When Linda was a child she had an imaginary friend called Booboo. 琳达小时候有一个假想出来的朋友叫波波。 | He pointed an imaginary gun at me and pretended to shoot. 他用手指做假想枪指着我并假装开枪射击。 | Frankie was the kind of guy who lived in an imaginary world all of his own. 弗朗姬是个完全生活在自己的想象世界

里的家伙。

fantasy [countable noun] an exciting or enjoyable experience that you imagine happening to you, but which will probably never happen 想象；幻想 | Everyone's fantasy is that one day they will win the National Lottery. 每个人都有个梦想，就是有一天能赢得全国彩票大奖。 **live in a fantasy world** to always be having fantasies 生活在幻想世界里 | My son seems to live in a fantasy world sometimes. 我儿子有时似乎生活在幻想世界里。

daydream [countable noun] pleasant thoughts you have about something you would like to do, that make you forget where you are and what you are doing 白日梦； | I began to have daydreams about us being married. 我开始做我们结婚的白日梦。 | She was sitting at the back of the class, lost in a daydream. 她坐在教室后面，沉浸在白日梦里。

hallucination [countable noun] something you see that does not really exist, especially something that you see because you are ill or have taken drugs 幻觉〔尤指因生病或吸毒而幻想看见的事物〕 | I knew that what I had seen was a hallucination, but it was so real and frightening. 我知道自己所看到的是幻觉，可那实在太逼真、太恐怖了。 **have hallucinations** | Jamie lost two and a half stone in the next fortnight, couldn't eat and had hallucinations. 杰米在后来的两周里体重掉了2.5英石，不能进食并产生幻觉。

vision [countable noun] an image, especially a religious image, that you can see but which other people cannot 幻象；〔尤宗教的〕异象 | Bernadette had a vision in which the Virgin Mary appeared before her. 贝尔纳黛特看见了一个幻象，那就是圣母玛丽出现在她面前。

V. your ability to imagine things 想象力

imagination [uncountable noun] | Reading is a good way to develop a child's imagination at an early age. 阅读是使孩子们的想象力在很小时就得到培养的好方法。 | There's no-one knocking at the door - it must have been your imagination. 没有人在敲门——那肯定是你的幻觉。 **use your imagination** | I don't have a photograph with me so you'll have to use your imagination. 我没带来照片。你得运用你的想象力了。 **vivid imagination** very strong imagination 丰富的想象力 | Jack's vivid imagination often gave him bad dreams. 杰克丰富的想象力常使他做噩梦。 **fertile imagination** having a lot of original ideas 丰富的想象力 | Shakespeare has the most fertile imagination of all the poets. 莎士比亚是所有诗人中最富于想象力的。

9.8 IMMEDIATELY

I. immediately 立即，立刻

immediately [adverb] quickly and without any delay 立刻，马上 | If your baby has a fever you should call the doctor immediately. 如果孩子发烧，你应立即打电话给医生。 | When mother saw my face, she knew immediately that something was wrong. 母亲看到我的脸色，马上就知道出事情了。 | Knowing the case was urgent, I replied to her lawyer's email immediately. 我知道此案很急迫，就立刻回复了她律师的电子邮件。

at once/right away alsostraight away *British* [adverb] if you do somethingat once,right away, orstraightaway, you do it immediately, especially because it is urgent 立即，马上〔尤因情况紧迫〕 | The principal wants to see you at once. 校长要马上见你。 | We're in love and we want to get married right away. 我们相爱，想马上结婚。 | You said it was important so I came straight away. 你说这事很重要，所以我立刻就来了。

this minute/right now [adverb] *spoken* if someone in authority orders you to do somethingthis minute orright now, they want you to do it immediately, and they are usually annoyed with you 【口】立即，马上〔用于命令〕 | Katie, put that down this minute, or you'll go straight to bed. 凯蒂，快把那东西放下，要不现在就上床睡觉去。 | Tell Mick that I want to see him in my office, right now. 告诉米克我要立刻在我办公室见他。

without delay [adverb] *formal* if you do something without delay, you do it immediately and without wasting any time, especially because it is important to do it as soon as possible 【正式】立即；毫不拖延地〔尤因重要〕 | If you lose your passport, you should contact the embassy without delay. 如果你遗失了护照，应该立即与大使馆联系。 | The crew and passengers were keen to get airborne without further delay. 机组人员与乘客急着要立即起飞。

II. immediately after something else happens 其他事发生后随即发生

immediately [adverb/conjunction] | We met at a friend's party, and immediately became friends. 我们在一位朋友的聚会认识后，立刻成了朋友。 | There was a loud explosion in the engine-room, and almost immediately a fire broke out. 发动机房里发生了爆炸，一声巨响后随即起了大火。 | I'll call you immediately we hear any news about the baby. 我们若得知有关宝宝的任何消息，我就立刻

打电话给你。 **immediately after/afterwards** | We'll have to leave immediately after the meeting. 会议结束后我们得马上离开。 | Mrs Smith was admitted to hospital at 10 o'clock, but died immediately afterwards. 史密斯夫人10点钟被送进医院，但随后很快就去世了。

as soon as/the moment (that) [conjunction] immediately after something has happened or immediately after you have done something 就 | As soon as Stephen felt well again, he returned to work. 斯蒂芬一恢复健康就回来工作了。 | I will pay you back, I promise, the moment I get paid. 我保证一发工资就还钱给你。 | Honey, I swear, I'll phone you the moment I get to New York. 宝贝，我保证一到纽约就给你打电话。

no sooner...than [conjunction] immediately after something has happened or someone has done something - use this especially in stories or in descriptions of events 就〔尤用于故事或叙述〕 **no sooner had...than** | No sooner had they sat down to eat than the phone rang. 他们一坐下吃东西，电话铃就响起来了。 | No sooner had he arrived in the city than his wallet was stolen. 他刚到市里，钱包就被偷了。 **no sooner was/were...than** | No sooner were the words out of her mouth than she regretted them. 她话一出口就后悔了。

had hardly/barely alsohardly had [conjunction] immediately after an event or action has finished - use this especially in stories or in descriptions of events 刚刚〔尤用于故事或叙述〕 | I'd done food shopping and had barely gotten to the door, when Debbie asked if I'd been listening to the radio. 我去商店买好食品刚到家门口，戴比就问我是不是听了收音机广播。 | Hardly had the film reached our screens last July than it was plagued by troubles and controversy. 去年7月份这部电影刚在我们的电影院上映就引来了麻烦和争议。

lose no time [verb phrase] to do something immediately, as soon as you have the chance to do it 毫不拖延时间地 **lose no time in doing something** | When the new manager was appointed, he lost no time in reorganizing the office. 新经理受命上任后立即就着手重组办公室。 | Murdock lost no time in setting out for London to find work. 默多克马上就去伦敦找工作。

instantly [adverb] at almost the same time that something else happens, and happening as a direct result of it 立即，即刻 | Sea snakes inject a poison so strong that it kills a fish instantly. 海蛇射出的毒液毒性很强，可把一条鱼当场杀死。 | It was a head-on crash and both drivers died instantly. 这次是迎头相撞，两名驾驶者当场丧生。

outright [] *written* if someone is killedoutright, they die immediately from an attack or an accident 【书面】〔在袭击或事故中〕当场〔死亡〕 | He was killed outright when his car crashed at high speed. 他撞车时车速很快，当场死亡。

III. when you do something immediately 立即做某事

at a glance [adverb] if you know something at a glance, you only need to look quickly in order to know immediately what is happening, how someone feels etc 只用看一眼〔便知道或看出某情况〕 **can see/tell (something) at a glance** | I could see at a glance that the situation was serious. 我一眼就看出情况很严重。 | An expert can tell at a glance whether it's a real diamond or a fake. 专家一眼便可识别出钻石是真是假。

on the spot [adverb] if you do somethingon the spot, you do it immediately, without taking time to think about the situation, without waiting for official permission etc〔不等正式许可等〕当场；立即〔做某事〕 | I was so angry I almost resigned on the spot. 我非常恼火，差一点当场辞职。 | The police can fine motorists on the spot for driving offences. 警察可以给违反驾驶规定的驾驶者当场罚款。 | Look, I can't give you a decision on the spot. I'll have to talk to my boss first. 瞧，我不能马上决定，得先和老板商量一下。

there and then/then and there [adverb] if you do something or decide somethingthere and then orthen and there, you do it immediately and without stopping to think or delaying your decision until a later time 当场；立即〔做或决定某事〕 | When Kate knew John was seeing someone else, she should have left him then and there. 当凯特知道约翰在和别人约会时，她本应该马上就离开他。 | This time I'd gone too far, and I quit drinking there and then. 这一次我是太过分了，于是我当即就戒了酒。

off the top of your head [adverb phrase usually in questions or negative sentences] *informal* if you answer a question or provide informationoff the top of your head, you do it immediately, using information you already know, and without thinking about it or trying to find out more about it 【非正式】不假思索地，马上，当场 | 'How old is Chris?' 'I don't know off the top of my head.' "克里斯多大岁数？""我一时想不起来。" | There are some good restaurants around here, but I can't tell you their names off the top of my head. 附近有几家不错的餐馆，可我一时说不上它们的名字。

right off/right off the bat [adverb] *American informal*

if you do or say somethingright off orright off the bat, you do it or say it immediately, without taking time to think about it 【美，非正式】立即；不假思索地〔做或说某事〕 | I couldn't think of a reply right off. 我一时想不出个答复。 | We let them know right off the bat that we weren't going with them. 我们不假思索地告诉他们，我们不打算和他们同去。

IV. happening or needing to be done immediately 立刻发生或需要立刻做

immediate [adjective usually before noun] | My immediate reaction was shock and horror. 我的即时反应是震惊和恐怖。 | This letter requires your immediate attention. 这封信需要你立即处理。 | The immediate needs of the refugees are for warm clothing and clean drinking water. 难民迫切需要的是暖和的衣服和清洁的饮用水。 | One immediate worry is money. 当下担心的是钱。

instant [adjective usually before noun] happening immediately, without any delay or doubt 立即的，即刻的 | The workers are being threatened with instant dismissal. 工人们受到了立刻被解雇的威胁。 **take an instant dislike to somebody** | He took an instant dislike to LeRoy. 他一见面就不喜欢勒罗伊这个人。

instantaneous [adjective] very nearly at the same time as something else happens, and often as a result of it 立即的，几乎在同时发生的 | Death from a massive heart attack was almost instantaneous. 严重的心脏病突发造成的死亡几乎是即时的。 **instantaneously** [adverb] | Lightning flashed, followed almost instantaneously by the sharp crack of thunder. 一阵闪电，随后几乎是同时爆发出一声炸雷。

9.9 IMPORTANT

I. something that is important 重要的事

important [adjective] something that isimportant has a big effect on people's lives and on the way things will happen 重要的，重大的 | Next Thursday's game is very important - if Italy lose they will be out of the World Cup. 下周四的比赛很重要一如果意大利队输了就会被淘汰出世界杯赛。 | I have an important announcement to make, so please listen carefully. 我要宣布一个重要通知，请仔细听好。 | She didn't realize how important schoolwork was until it was too late. 她没有意识到学业有多重要，等到后来觉悟，却为时已晚。 **importance** [uncountable noun] how important something is 重要性 **important of** | No-one should underestimate the importance of this discovery. 没有人应该低估这一发现的重要性。

major [] one of the most important or serious things - use this especially when there is a small number of very important things, but a larger number of less important things 主要的，重大的 | Smoking is a major cause of heart disease 吸烟是引发心脏病的一个主要诱因。 | All the world's major sporting events can be seen on HHS TV. 世界上所有重大的体育赛事都可通过HHS电视台收看到。 | It's the chief executive who makes all the major decisions. 所有重要的决定都是由总经理作出的。

big [adjective] **big decision/event/occasion/day etc** an important decision, event etc, especially one that will influence or affect the rest of your life 重要的决定/事件/场合/日子等 | This is a big decision - you'll have to give me time to think. 这是个重大的决定，你得给我时间考虑一下。 | Graduation Day is one of those big occasions when everyone wants a souvenir photograph. 毕业典礼日是一个重大的日子，人人都想留个纪念照。 **the big day** *especially spoken*a very important day in someone's life 【尤口】重大日子 | I hear you're getting married - when's the big day? 我听说你要结婚了，大喜的日子安排在哪天？

key [adjective] **key role/factor/issue etc** someone or something that has an extremely important effect on the way something develops 关键的角色/因素/问题等 | Education is likely to be a key issue in the forthcoming election. 教育有可能成为即将到来的大选中的关键辩题。 | The key person in this project will be the design manager. 这一项目中的关键人物是设计经理。 | He held a key position in the Bush administration. 他在布什政府中担当极重要的职位。

significant/of great significance [adjective] important enough to be noticed and considered and to make a difference to a situation 重大的，影响深远的 | There has been a significant change in people's attitude to the environment. 人们对待环境的态度已有了很大的转变。 | Winning the award was a significant achievement. 赢得这奖项是一个重大的成就。 | a significant new discovery, which will improve our understanding of the AIDS virus 一项影响深远的新发现，它将提高我们对艾滋病病毒的认识

of importance [adjective phrase] important 意义重大的 **of some/great/major etc importance** | This battle was of great importance. 这场战役意义重大。 | They suddenly became silent, listening as if what he said was of the greatest importance. 他们突然安静下来仔细听，仿佛他所说的是极重要的事。 **of no/not of any importance** | Nothing of any importance was agreed at their meeting.

他们在会议上没有就任何重要事情达成一致。

historic [adjective usually before noun] ahistoric event, moment etc is remembered as a part of history because it brings important changes that affect a situation for a long time 历史性，具有历史意义的 | the historic moment when Nelson Mandela was released from prison 纳尔逊·曼德拉从狱中被释放的历史性时刻 | In his book, Churchill describes that historic first meeting with Roosevelt. 在书中，丘吉尔描述了他与罗斯福具有历史性意义的第一次会晤的情景。

momentous [adjective usually before noun] **momentous event/decision/occasion etc** something that is very important because it has a very great effect or influence on future events 重大的事件/决定/时刻等 | At this point William made a momentous decision – he resigned from his job and joined the army. 就在这个时候，威廉作出了一个重要决定—辞职参军。 | The revolution taking place in eastern Europe must be counted as one of the most momentous events of this century. 东欧发生的这场革命肯定可以算作本世纪最重要的事件之一。

critical [adjective] a time or situation that iscritical is extremely important and possibly dangerous because your future will depend on what happens or is decided at that time 〔时间或情形〕决定性的，关键性的；危急的 | These accusations came at a critical phase in the negotiations. 这些指控是在谈判进行到关键阶段提出的。 **critical for** | The next few months could be critical for the whole mining industry. 此后数月对整个采矿业可能具有决定性的意义。

landmark [countable noun] an important time or event in someone's life, in history, in the development of knowledge etc, especially one that is the beginning of great improvements 〔尤重要进程的〕里程碑 | Getting my first part in a movie was a major landmark in my life. 第一次在一部电影中获得角色是我一生中的一个重要的里程碑。 | This new drug is a landmark in the treatment of cancer. 这种新药的出现是癌症治疗中的一个里程碑。

II. important and necessary 重要的以及必要的

important [adjective] something that isimportant should be given special attention because it is very necessary 重要的 | Young children should be given a healthy diet - that's very important. 应当给小孩子们有益于健康的饮食——这是非常重要的。 **it's important to do something** | It is important to read the instructions carefully before you start. 开始之前先仔细阅读一下说明书是很重要的。 **it is important that** | It is important that everyone understands the risks involved in this plan. 让每个人都了解这项计划涉及的风险是很重要的。 **importance** [uncountable noun] how important and necessary something is 重要性 **important of** | Most people realize the importance of getting enough sleep. 大多数人都了解充足睡眠的重要性。

vital [adjective] something that isvital is very important and necessary, and if it is not done or dealt with correctly there could be serious problems 非常必需的，至关重要的 | nurses, police officers and other workers who provide vital services 护士、警察及其他提供至关重要的服务的人员 **vital to** | His evidence was vital to the defence case. 他的证词对辩护方的论据至关重要。 **it is vital that** | It is vital that leaking gas pipes are fixed immediately. 泄漏的煤气管亟须立刻修好。

essential [adjective] extremely important to the existence, health, safety etc of someone or something 〔对生存、健康、安全等〕必需的，必不可少的 | Emergency services such as medical supplies must be maintained at all times. **essential to** | The layer of fat on the baby seal's body is essential to its survival. 幼海豹身上的脂肪层是其生存必不可少的。 **it is essential that** | It's essential that you wear protective clothing in this area. 在这地区你必须穿上防护服。

crucial [adjective] something that iscrucial is extremely important, because everything that happens afterwards depends on it 至关重要的，决定性的 | Crucial decisions had to be made, involving millions of dollars. 必须作出关键性的决定，这涉及数百万美元。 | The crucial factor in their relationship was their unshakeable faith in each other. 他们关系中最重要的因素是彼此之间不可动摇的信任。 **crucially** [adverb] | The test results were crucially important. 测试结果具有决定意义。

III. most important 最重要的

the most important | This was possibly the most important scientific discovery of the 20th century. 这也许是20世纪最重大的一项科学发现。 | For Muslims, this is the most important day of the year. 对穆斯林来说，这是一年里最重要的一天。 | If there is a fire, the most important thing is to get all the students out of the building immediately. 如发生火灾，最首要的事情是立刻把所有的学生都撤出大楼。

priority [countable/uncountable noun] the most important thing, which needs to be dealt with before any-

thing else or given more attention than anything else 首要的事情 | First, let's decide what our priorities are. 我们先来决定哪些是首要的事。 | My main priority is get through all my exams. 我的首要大事是通过所有的考试。 **first/top/number one priority** | Safety has always been our number one priority. 安全始终是我们的第一要事。 **give priority to something** decide that something is very important, and deal with it urgently 将某事列作优先处理的事 | The President promised to give priority to reducing unemployment. 总统许诺要把减少失业作为优先处理事项。

urgent [adjective] something that isurgent must be dealt with or done as soon as possible, especially because something very bad could happen if it is not 紧急的；紧迫的〔尤因坏事可能会发生〕 | I've got one or two urgent letters to write. 我有一两封非常紧急的信要写。 | Your sister's been calling – I think it's urgent. 你妹妹一直在给你打电话—我想是急事。 | An international effort is required to cope with the urgent needs of the earthquake victims. 需要各国通力合作来应付地震灾民们的迫切需要。 **urgently** [adverb] | Mr Van Heeren is leaving on a trip and needs those papers urgently. 范·希伦先生马上要去出差，急切需要那些文件。 **urgency** [uncountable noun] | This is a matter of great urgency. 这是件非常紧迫的事情。

be at the top of the agenda [verb phrase] to be the most important and urgent of all the things that have to be done, especially by a government or company 排在议事日程的首位〔尤指政府或公司〕 | Getting inflation down is at the top of the agenda. 降低通货膨胀率这一问题排在议事日程的首位。 | The government were reluctant to put equal pay for women anywhere near the top of the agenda. 政府不肯重视妇女同工同酬的问题。

take precedence over [verb phrase] if someone or somethingtakes precedence over someone or something else, they are more important and need to be dealt with first 比…更重要 | Don't keep Mr Rawlings waiting, he takes precedence over any other client. 别让罗林斯先生久等，他比其他客户重要。 | Once again, the leader's wishes have taken precedence over the students' demands. 领导人的意愿再一次凌驾于学生的要求之上。

overriding [adjective only before noun] **overriding need/concern/consideration etc** the thing that is most important and must be dealt with before anything else 最重要的〔压倒一切的〕需要/事情/考虑因素等 | The overriding need here is to end the civil war. 这里最迫切的需要就是结束内战。 | an overriding concern to secure business efficiency 对保证办公效率所给予的最大的关注

paramount [adjective] more important than anything else 最重要的；至高无上的 | The patients' wishes and needs are paramount and they must always come before our own. 病人们的愿望与需求是最重要的，必须始终优先考虑然后才考虑我们自己。 | While some musical ability is necessary, it is not the paramount concern. 有一定的音乐才能是必要的，但这不是最重要的。 **of paramount importance** | Public safety and security are matters of paramount importance. 公共安全是最重要的事情。

IV. an important person 一位重要人物

important [adjective] animportant person has a lot of power or influence 重要的，有名望的；显要的 | The school is having some very important visitors next week. 学校下周有很重要的客人来访。 | Several important politicians are calling for a change in the laws on gun control. 几位显要的政治家呼吁改革枪支管理法。

leading [adjective only before noun] **leading scientist/politician/company etc** a scientist, politician etc who is well-known and successful, and who usually has a lot of influence 最重要的科学家/政治家/公司等 | She was one of America's leading athletes. 她是美国最杰出的运动员之一。 | Some of the world's leading politicians will be meeting in Geneva to discuss disarmament. 世界上一些最有影响力的政治家将在日内瓦讨论裁军问题。 **leading light** one of the most important and active people in an organization 杰出的人才，重要的活跃分子 | Debbie was one of the leading lights in the drama club. 戴比是戏剧俱乐部最活跃的人物之一。

influential [adjective] important and having a lot of influence especially in politics or business 有影响力的〔尤指在政界或商界〕 | Jacobson's one of the most influential people in New York. 雅各布森是纽约最有影响力的人物之一。 | The program has gained the support of several influential businessmen. 这一计划得到了几位很有势力的商人的支持。 **influential in doing something** | Various groups were influential in shaping public policy. 在公共政策的形成过程中，各种各样的团体都很有影响力。 **highly influential** | a highly influential member of Hong Kong's banking community 香港银行界极有影响力的成员

VIP [countable noun] a very important, famous, or powerful person who is treated with special attention and respect 重要人物 | The First Lady is expected to be among the many VIPs attending tonight. 今晚第一夫人有可能和

许多要人一起出席。 | The pair had their meeting in the VIP lounge room for important people at Heathrow airport. 他们两人在希思罗机场贵宾休息室见了面。

prominent [adjective] important, well-known, and respected in politics, business, education etc 〔在政治、商业、教育等领域中〕重要的；著名的；卓越的 | Daguerre was a prominent Mexico City lawyer. 达盖尔是墨西哥城一位出名的律师。 | The conference was attended by both government officials and prominent academics. 出席会议的既有政府官员，也有学术界要人。 | Politicians who are prominent in public life may be at risk from terrorism. 在公共生活中非常著名的政治家可能受到恐怖主义的威胁。

prominence [uncountable noun] | Karpati had recently risen to prominence in the communist party. 卡帕蒂新近在共产党中跻身于显要地位。

heavyweight [countable noun] someone who is important because they have a lot of power and experience in a particular business or job 要人，重量级人物： | Intellectual heavyweights will be debating what is one of the most important issues or our time. 知识界重要人物将对当代最重要的问题之一进行讨论。

dignitary [countable noun] someone who has an important position in society or in an organization such as a church or government 〔社会或教会、政府等组织中的〕显贵；要人 | Italy's president will be there, with foreign dignitaries including the Prince of Wales. 意大利总统将莅临，同时还有威尔士亲王等外国要人。 | Most of the local dignitaries attended the event. 大部分当地的显贵参加了这项活动。

valued [adjective only before noun] **valued friend/worker/customer etc** someone who is considered important because they provide a lot of support, business, service etc - used especially in advertisements and business contexts 受重视的朋友/工人/客户等〔尤用于广告和商业〕 | I had a letter from William, one of my most valued friends. 我收到了威廉的信，他是我最敬重的朋友之一。 | The most valued workers in the factory are the technicians. 厂里最受重视的是技师。 | The company is offering discount to its valued customers. 公司给重要的客户提供折扣。

V. someone or something that you care a lot about 重视的人或物

important [adjective] if something isimportant to you, you care a lot about it, and it has animportant influence on the way you think and behave 重要的 | Which is more important to you - your family or your career? 对你而言，家庭和事业哪个更重要？ **be important to somebody** | While I was a student, my parents' support and encouragement were very important to me. 我是学生时，父母亲的支持和鼓励对我来说非常重要。 **the important thing** the only important thing 最重要的事情 | At least the children are safe - that's the important thing. 至少孩子们安然无恙—这才是最重要的。

care [intransitive verb not in progressive] if youcare about something or someone, you think they are important and you pay attention to them, consider their feelings etc 关心；担心；介意 | Thousands are dying from disease and starvation and yet no one seems to care. 成千上万的人死于疾病和饥饿，然而似乎没有人在意。 **care about** | Of course I care about the homeless and the unemployed, but what can I do? 我当然关心无家可归者和失业者，可我能做些什么呢? **care what/who etc** | We make a range of natural, additive-free foods for people who really care what they eat. 我们为真正关心自己饮食的人生产一系列不含添加剂的天然食品。

mean a lot to [verb phrase] *especially spoken* if someone or somethingmeans a lot to you, you care about them or think about them a lot, and your happiness depends on them 【尤口】对…很重要 | You mustn't discourage her - this job means a lot to her. 你决不要使她丧失信心，这工作对她很重要。 **mean everything to somebody** to be more important than anything else 对某人来说意味着一切 | Karen trained day and night - winning the gold medal meant everything to her. 卡伦从早到晚地进行训练，赢得金牌对她来说意味着一切。

be somebody's whole life [verb phrase] if something or someoneis your whole life, they are so important to you that life would seem to have no meaning without them and you would be very unhappy 〔某事或某人〕是某人的生命，是某人的一切 | I could never consider another career – making films is my whole life. 我不可能考虑再干其他事—拍电影就是我生命的全部。 | Paul loves you very much. You are his whole life. 保罗很爱你。你是他的生命。

live for [transitive phrasal verb not in progressive] if youlive for something or someone, they are the most important or enjoyable thing in your life 为〔某事或某人〕而活着 | Margot lived for ballet and was completely dedicated. 玛戈为了芭蕾舞而活，完全投入其中去了。 | Bob lives for just two things – his daughters and his music. 鲍勃只为了两件事而活着——他的女儿和他的音乐。

be/mean (all) the world to [verb phrase] *especially British* if someoneis ormeans (all) the world to you, they

are more important to you than anyone else because you love them so much【尤英】是最重要的，是一切 | My son means all the world to me. If anything happened to him I'd never forgive myself. 我儿子对我来说就是一切。如果他发生什么事的话，我决不会原谅自己。

the be all and end all [noun phrase] the thing that someone considers to be the most important thing in their life - use this when you think that they are wrong to think that it is the most important thing 生活中最重要的事〔用于表示你认为某人把某事当作最重要的事是错误的〕 | Going to university isn't the be all and end all, you know. 要知道，上大学可不是一个人生活中最重要的事情。

VI. the most important things 最重要的事

essentials [plural noun] things that are important because they are necessary for life or for doing something 〔生活中或做某事时〕基本必要的东西 | The refugees were provided with the essentials – food and shelter, but nothing more. 难民们获得了必要的东西一吃的和住的，但此外就什么也没有了。 **bare essentials** the most necessary things 最必要的东西 | We don't have much room for luggage so we're only taking the bare essentials. 我们放行李的地方不多，所以只带上最必不可少的东西。

basics [plural noun] the most necessary things that you need to know, understand, have etc before you can understand or do something 〔理解或做某事时的〕基础，最基本的东西 | You have to understand the basics before you can move on to more advanced work. 在进行较为深入的工作前，你必须掌握基础知识。

VII. to make something seem more important than it really is 使某事物显得比实际上更加重要

make a fuss [verb phrase] to get upset or angry about something that is not really very important 大惊小怪 | It won't cost much to repair the damage, so there's no need to make such a fuss. 修理花不了多少钱，所以没有必要大惊小怪。 **make a fuss about** | Be quiet. You're all making a fuss about nothing. 安静一下。什么事也没有，你却一直在大惊小怪。

make an issue of alsomake a big deal out of [verb phrase] to argue about something that is not really very important, so that it seems to be important 为…挑起争端 | Hilary was upset about not being promoted, but she didn't want to make an issue of it. 希拉丽对于未得到提升感到忿忿不平，但她不想把此事弄大。 | It really was just a temporary lapse - there's no need to make a big deal out of it. 这不过是一时的小失误，没必要大惊小怪的。

make a mountain out of a molehill [verb phrase] to make a problem seem worse and more important than it really is 大惊小怪；小题大作 | She was only five minutes late! You're making a mountain out of a molehill. 她只迟到了五分钟！你大惊小怪了。

make too much of [verb phrase] to talk about something so much that it seems more important than it really is 小题大作 | You're making too much of this - it's really not worth out falling out over. 你们对这事也太小题大作了，其实根本不值得为此争吵。

VIII. to have an important part in something 在某事中起重要作用

play a leading part/role [verb phrase] to be important in making important changes or achieving an important success 〔在发生重大变化或取得巨大成功的过程中〕起重要作用 | The Church has played a leading role in the struggle for human rights. 基督教会在争取人权的斗争中起了重要作用。 | Von Braun played a leading part in the development of space flights. 冯·布劳恩在太空飞行发展过程中起到了重要作用。

figure prominently in/be prominent in [verb phrase] to be important in a process, event, or situation, especially by working very hard to achieve something 起了突出作用，发挥了重要作用 | The British Prime Minister figured prominently in the peace talks. 英国首相在和谈中发挥了重要作用。 | The campaign, in which many celebrities figured prominently, was a great success. 这一运动得益于许多名人的突出作用，取得了巨大成功。 | She will be remembered as someone who was always prominent in the anti-apartheid movement. 作为一名一直在反种族隔离运动中起突出作用的人物，她将被大家铭记在心。

be the driving force [verb phrase] to be the most important person in changing or developing something because you have so much energy and determination 〔在改变或发展某事中〕发挥最重要的推动作用 | James is the senior partner in the firm, but it is Peter who is the driving force. 詹姆斯是公司的主要合伙人，但公司最大的推动力来自彼得。 **be the driving force behind** | Carlsson has been the driving force behind the bank's ambitious expansion plans. 卡尔森在银行雄心勃勃的扩张计划中发挥了重要的推动作用。

be instrumental in [verb phrase] to be important in making something possible, especially because of the things you do to achieve it 在〔使某事成为可能的过程中〕

非常重要的 | Mary had been instrumental in securing my release from jail. 我从监狱获释，玛丽帮了很大的忙。 | Women's organizations have been instrumental in promoting women's rights. 妇女组织在提倡女权方面发挥了重要作用。

IX. to make someone or something less important 降低某人或某物地位的重要性

downgrade [transitive verb] to make something less important, valuable, or powerful, especially by giving it less money or support 使降级；使降低价值〔尤给予更少的钱或支持〕 | The professor claims that the government is deliberately downgrading scientific research. 教授说政府故意降低科研的重要性。 | Economic advisers in Washington have been discussing whether to downgrade foreign loans. 华盛顿的经济顾问在讨论是否减少对外国的贷款。

devalue [transitive verb] to make someone or something seem less important or valuable 贬低，降低…的价值 | They're always trying to devalue my contribution to the department. 他们总是想方设法贬低我对该部门的贡献。

relegate [transitive verb usually in passive] to give someone or something a less important position than before 把〔某人或某物〕降级 **relegate to** | Carlo has been relegated to a more junior position in the company. 卡洛在公司内被降职。 | Our team were relegated to a minor league. 我们队降级了。

9.10 IMPOSSIBLE

I. when something cannot be done 某事不可能被做成

impossible [adjective] something that is impossible cannot be done 不可能的，办不到的 | We're supposed to do all this work by tomorrow, but it's impossible. 我们应该到明天就要完成所有工作的，但这是不可能的。 | It's a seemingly impossible task. 这是一项似乎无法完成的工作。 **it is impossible (for somebody/something) to do something** | The twins are so alike that it's impossible to tell them apart. 这对双胞胎长得那么像，不可能把他们区分开来。 | The street was narrow and it was impossible for the two buses to pass. 这条街很窄，两辆公共汽车不可能同时通过。 **make it impossible** | Her back injury has made it impossible for her to play tennis anymore. 她的背伤使她再也无法打网球了。 **find it impossible** discover that you cannot do something 发现无法〔做某事〕 | When people leave prison, they often find it impossible to get a job. 从监狱里释放出来的人常常发现找不到工作。

not possible [adjective] impossible or extremely difficult to do 不可能的，很难办到的 | We can't buy a new computer for every student - it's just not possible. 我们不能为每个学生买一台新电脑，这是办不到的。 **it is not possible (for somebody/something) to do something** | It is not possible, in a book of this size, to cover every aspect of the subject. 这么大小的一本书不可能把这一课题讲得面面俱到的。 | She's in a meeting, so I'm afraid it's not possible for you to see her now. 她正在开会，所以恐怕你现在要见她是不可能的。

there's no way *especially spoken* say this when you strongly believe that something is impossible 【尤口】根本不可能 **there's no way (that)** | There's no way we can get to the airport in less than an hour. 在一小时之内我们要赶到机场是绝无可能的。 **there's no way of knowing something** | There's no way of knowing when the volcano will erupt again. 根本无法知道这座火山何时再度爆发。

impractical [adjective] an idea, suggestion, or action that isimpractical is not really possible because it would cost far too much money, waste too much time, be much too difficult etc 〔主意、建议或行动〕不切实际的；无法实现的 | Officials stated that building a dam for irrigation purposes was hopelessly impractical. 官员表示为了灌溉而建一座水坝是完全不切实际的。 | Telling people to avoid any exposure to the sun is impractical advice. 告诉人们要完全避免暴露在阳光下是不切实际的建议。 **it is impractical to do something** | It would be impractical to attempt to review all the types of multimedia technology in this study. 试图在此项研究中评述所有种类的多媒体技术是不切实际的。

out of the question [adjective phrase] if an idea or suggestion isout of the question, it is completely impossible or it cannot be allowed 〔主意、建议等〕完全不可能的；是不允许的 | I'd love to come with you, but with all the work I have to do it's out of the question. 我很想和你一起去，但我有这么多工作要做，所以是不可能的。 | The cost would be over $5000, which is quite out of the question. 费用将超过5,000美元，这当然是办不到的。 **it's out of the question for somebody (to do something)** | I'm afraid it's out of the question for you to go alone. 恐怕你独自一个人去是不可以的。

can't possibly *especially spoken* use this in order to emphasize that you think something is impossible 【尤口】不可能〔用于强调〕 | You know we can't possibly pay as much as that in rent. 你知道我们支付不起那么高的租金。 | That was delicious but I couldn't possibly eat another

thing! 那确实很美味，但我一点也吃不下了！

hopeless [adjective] if something that you try to do is hopeless, there is no possibility of it being successful 没有希望的；无法做到的 | Police now face the hopeless task of trying to find the bombers. 警方现在面临着找出爆炸元凶这样一个不可能完成的任务。 **it is hopeless** | 'Please let me go to the party' Ali begged her mother, but she knew it was hopeless. "让我去参加晚会吧。"阿里恳求她的母亲，可心里明白这是不可能的。 **it is hopeless to do something** | It's hopeless to try to persuade him while he's in this mood. Let's talk to him tomorrow. 他心情这样想劝说他是不可能的，我们明天和他谈吧。 **a hopeless cause** something that cannot possibly succeed 无望的事 | 'I do not believe that working to block the movement of cocaine into the US is a hopeless cause,' McCaffrey told the panel. "我就不相信想办法阻止可卡因进入美国是做不到的事。"麦卡弗里对专家小组说。

not stand a chance/not have a hope [verb phrase not in progressive] *informal* to not have any chance of doing what you want, for example because it is much too difficult, someone else will do it first etc 【非正式】根本就没有希望 | Everyone in the town votes Republican. The Democrats don't stand a chance. 镇里的每个人都投共和党的票。民主党根本没希望获胜。 | There's no point in me applying for the job. I wouldn't have a hope. 我去申请这份工作是无意义的，我根本就没有希望。 **not stand a chance of doing something** | 'The driver of the train didn't stand a chance of stopping in time,' a Railtrack spokesman said. "这趟火车的司机根本没有及时停车的可能。"铁路网公司的一名发言人说。 **not have a hope/have no hope of doing something** | The bank said that it will no longer lend to enterprises that have no hope of making a profit. 这家银行说它将不再向无望赢利的企业贷款。

impossibility [singular noun] something that is impossible to do 不可能的事 | At first they thought that building a bridge across to the island was an impossibility. 起初他们认为造一座连接大陆与该岛的桥梁是不可能办到的事。 | The equal division of all roles is a practical impossibility for many parents. 对许多做父母的来说，要平均分担所有的角色实际上是做不到的事。 | I was suddenly struck by the impossibility of achieving our aims. 我忽然间意识到要达到我们的目标是不可能的事。

II. when something cannot happen, exist, or be true 某事不可能发生、存在或属实

impossible [adjective] use this to say that you are sure that something cannot happen, exist, or be true 不可能的 | 'Did you know that I can hold my breath for three minutes?' 'Impossible!' "你知不知道我可以屏气三分钟？""这不可能！" | 'The police suspect John.' 'But that's impossible. He was with us the whole day.' "警方怀疑是约翰干的。""但那不可能啊。他整天和我们在一起。" **it is impossible (that)** | It was impossible that anyone could have survived the crash. 这次车祸不可能有人生还。

be not possible [verb phrase] impossible use this especially when you are very surprised about something 不可能的〔尤用于对某事非常惊讶〕 | 'Abigail won't give us the money,' said Jim. 'But that's not possible,' replied Ben, 'she told me only this morning that she would.' "阿比盖尔不肯把钱给我们，"吉姆说道。"但那不可能，"本答道，"她今天早晨还说她会给的。" **it is not possible that** | It's not possible that Kate was at the party too. I would have seen her. 凯特不可能也在聚会上，不然我会看见她的。

can't/couldn't [modal verb] use this to say that it is not possible for something to have happened or for someone to have done something 不可能 | They can't have gone out because all the windows are open. 他们不可能已经出去了，因为所有的窗户都开着。 | What you're saying can't possibly be true. I don't believe it. 你说的不可能是真的。我不相信。 | New evidence proved that the accused couldn't have been at the scene of the crime. 新的证据证明被告不可能在案发现场。

there's no way *spoken* say this when you strongly believe that something is impossible 【口】根本不可能 **there's no way (that)** | There's no way we can possibly get the bed up those stairs. 我们不可能把床抬上那些楼梯。 | If the computer system is working properly, there's no way that it could make a mistake. 如果电脑系统运转正常，它就不可能出错。

inconceivable [adjective] impossible or very difficult to imagine 无法想象的，难以置信的 | When I was a boy, having a bath every day was an inconceivable luxury. 在我小时候，每天洗个澡是不可想象的奢侈。 | The slaughter thousands of innocent US citizens would have been inconceivable until recently. 直到发生了最近的事件为止，屠杀数千名无辜的美国公民是难以想象的事。 **it is inconceivable that** | Many people thought it was inconceivable that the crash could have been an accident. 许多人认为无法想象那次失事会是一次意外。

unthinkable [adjective] if something isunthinkable, it seems impossible because it is so shocking, nasty, difficult

etc 无法想象的，难以置信的 | The amount of sex on television that we see today would have been unthinkable in previous decades. 如今我们在电视上看到的大量有关性的内容在过去几十年里是无法想象的。 **it is unthinkable that** | It is unthinkable that anyone would dare to enter the Control Area without permission. 很难想象有人未经同意胆敢进入控制区域。 **unthinkable for somebody to do something** | In those days it was unthinkable for a lady to work outside the home. 那时候妇女出门去工作是无法想象的事。

by any/by no stretch of the imagination [adverb] if something is not possibleby any orby no stretch of the imagination, you cannot even imagine it being possible 无论如何，不管怎么说 | The new software program is not perfect, by any stretch of the imagination. 这套新软件程序无论怎么讲都不能算是完美的。 | By no stretch of the imagination could Carl ever be called good-looking. 无论如何卡尔都算不上英俊。

III. impossible to get 不可能得到的

unattainable [adjective] impossible to achieve 无法得到的，无法达到的 | Television can create deep dissatisfaction by portraying lifestyles that are unattainable. 由于展示了无法企及的某些生活方式，电视可能引发人们强烈的不满情绪。 | The new exams have been designed for weaker students who, until now, have been set unattainable targets. 新的考试是针对那些到目前为止无法达到所订目标的较差的学生的。 | For many young people in rural areas, a university education seems like an unattainable dream. 对边远地区的许多青年而言，大学教育似乎是一个不可企及的梦想。

out of reach [adjective phrase] impossible to get or achieve - use this about your aims and things you want very much 〔指目标或想要的东西〕无法得到的，不能实现的 | A cure for the HIV virus may not be out of reach for much longer. 消灭艾滋病病毒的疗法在不远的将来可能不再是无法实现的了。 | Peace in the region remained the goal, but a permanent solution still seemed out of reach. 这一地区的和平仍是努力的目标，但永久性的解决办法似乎仍难以找到。

IV. to make something impossible 使某事不可能

rule out [transitive phrasal verb] to make something impossible, especially something that you had already planned or decided to do 使〔某事〕成为不可能〔尤已计划或决定做的事〕 | Mark's serious physical condition ruled out our trip to Hungary that year. 马克严重的身体状况使那年的匈牙利之旅无法成行。 | Severe weather conditions ruled out any rescue operation until the following day. 恶劣的天气情况使得救援工作无法进行，要等到明天再继续。

preclude [transitive verb] *formal* to make it impossible for someone to do something 【正式】阻止，杜绝，禁止 | Lack of evidence may preclude a trial. 缺乏证据可能使审判无法进行。 **preclude somebody from doing something** | These regulations may preclude newspapers from publishing details of politicians' private lives. 这些规定可能禁止报纸发表详细报道政治家私生活的文章。

9.11 IMPRESS

I. to impress someone 给某人留下深刻印象

impress [transitive verb not in progressive] if someone or somethingimpresses you, they are so interesting, intelligent, original etc that you like or admire them very much 使钦佩，使留下深刻印象 | None of the people I've interviewed so far have impressed me. 我面试过的人中还没有一个给我留下深刻的印象。 | Quinnell's fifty-yard run down the touchline with the ball in one hand impressed the Wales coach. 昆内尔的50码单手持球跑到底线使威尔士队教练印象深刻。 | What impressed the judges most was the originality of the dancers' performance. 给评委们留下深刻印象的是这些舞蹈演员的独创性表演。 **impress with** | The boy has impressed his doctors with his courage and determination. 这个男孩以自己的勇气和决心给医生们留下了深刻印象。

make an impression [verb phrase] to make someone admire you the first time they see you, so that they like you or approve of you 给人留下好印象 | When you go for a job interview, you have just a few minutes to make an impression. 去参加求职面试时，你只有短短几分钟给人留下好印象。 | Rick looked at the pretty salesgirl and smiled. Sandy could tell that he wanted to make an impression. 里克看着那个漂亮的推销员小姐笑了笑。桑迪知道他是想留给别人一个好印象。 **make an impression on** | George, with his dark hair and blue eyes, made an impression on almost everyone he met. 乔治有一头黑发、一双蓝眼睛，给遇到他的几乎每个人都留下了很好的印象。

make a good impression [verb phrase] to make someone admire or like you the first time they see you, for example by dressing or behaving in an impressive way 给人留下良好的印象 | Everyone was dressed in their best clothes, eager to make a good impression. 人人都穿着最

好的衣服，渴望给人留下一个好印象。 **make a good impression on/with** | It's pretty important around here to make a good impression with the boss. 在这个地方给老板留下个好印象是相当重要的。

come across well/come over well [verb phrase] to impress the people who are watching or listening to you by seeming intelligent, confident, skilful etc 留下深刻印象，留下良好印象 | It was her first time on TV, but she came across very well. 那是她第一次上电视，但给大家留下了深刻的印象。 | I thought the play was rather long and slow, and the jokes didn't really come over well. 我觉得这部戏又长又慢，其中的笑话也效果不佳。

II. to impress someone very much 给某人留下非常深刻的印象

dazzle [transitive verb] to impress someone very much by being or doing something very exciting and unusual - used especially in news reports 使人惊叹不已〔尤用于新闻报道〕 | The Princess's off-the-shoulder dress dazzled the waiting crowds. 公主的露肩礼服使等待的人群赞叹不已。 | As a speaker he would dazzle listeners with his brilliant wordplay and witty remarks. 作为演说者他妙语连珠，语带双关，使听众钦佩不已。

knock out [transitive phrasal verb] *informal* to impress someone very much by doing something in a way that is surprisingly good 【非正式】使极其钦佩 | If this performer doesn't knock the audience out, I don't know what would. 如果这位表演者不能使观众赞不绝口的话，我不知道还有什么能了。 **really knock somebody out** | Why don't you start the gig with that song you wrote yourself? That'll really knock them out. 演唱会开始时你为什么不唱那首你自己写的歌呢？肯定能使他们为之倾倒。

III. to feel impressed 留下了深刻印象

be impressed [verb phrase] | It was a superb performance – even the critics were impressed. 这是场极好的演出一甚至给评论家们也留下了深刻印象。 **be impressed by/with** | All of Lucy's teachers said that they were impressed with her progress. 露西的所有老师都说对她的进步印象深刻。 | I was greatly impressed by the beauty of their art and the richness of their culture. 我对他们的艺术之美和文化之丰富印象极为深刻。 **be impressed (that)** | I'm impressed to hear that you're learning Chinese. 听说你在学中文，我感到非常钦佩。 **be favourably impressed *British* be favorably impressed** *American*be impressed and pleased 留下愉快的印象 | UN observers said that they were very favorably impressed by the fairness of the elections. 联合国观察员说他们对选举的公正性留下了愉快的印象。 **be suitably/duly impressed** be as impressed as someone wants you to be 留下所期望的印象 | The Director read through my report, and looked suitably impressed. 主管看完了我的报告，似乎感到满意。

be overawed [verb phrase] to be so impressed by a place, an occasion, or a person that you become nervous 使敬畏，把…吓住 | When I first arrived in New York, I was completely overawed. 我第一次到纽约时彻底傻了眼。 **be overawed by something/somebody** | Although Sheila's parents tried to put Jim at his ease, he still felt overawed by them. 虽然希拉的父母想尽量让吉姆感到自在一些，可他仍被吓坏了。

IV. words for describing someone or something that impresses you 描述给人留下深刻印象的人或事物的词语

impressive [adjective] | The rich variety of animal life we found was very impressive. 我们所发现的动物种类丰富，非常可观。 | Alan Howard has been impressive in "Henry IV' at the National Theatre. 艾伦·霍华德在国家剧院上演的《亨利四世》中的表演给人留下了深刻的印象。 | You can visit the desert as part of an impressive 5-day excursion out of the city. 你可以去沙漠一游，作为令人印象深刻的离城五日游的一部分。 | He gave an impressive performance of Rachmaninoff's Piano Concerto No 3. 他演奏的拉赫玛尼诺夫《第三钢琴协奏曲》令人印象深刻。

imposing [adjective] a building or part of a building that isimposing is big and impressive 〔建筑物或其一部分〕雄伟的；壮观的 | An imposing staircase led out of the hall. 一段很有气派的阶梯延伸到了大厅外面。 | The show took place outside the imposing Central Library building on Fifth Avenue. 这场表演在位于第五大街上雄伟的中央图书馆大楼的外面举行。 | It's one of the most distinguished hotels in Italy, grand and imposing. 它是意大利最著名的酒店，宏伟壮观。

dazzling [adjective] impressive, especially because of being extremely skilfully done, having an unusually beautiful appearance etc - used especially in news reports 辉煌的，光彩夺目的〔尤用于新闻报道〕 | During his short but dazzling career he broke almost every scoring record in the National League. 在他短暂而辉煌的运动生涯中，他几乎打破了全国棒球联盟的全部得分纪录。 | She looked dazzling, with her long blonde hair and diamond earrings. 她长长的金发和钻石耳环使她看起来光彩夺目。

striking [adjective] impressive, especially because of being very unusual to look at 令人难忘的；引人注目的 | From the outside, the most striking aspect of the building is its tall, slender tower. 从外面看，这幢建筑最引人注目的是它那高而细的塔楼。 | It's a tall plant with striking red flowers in early spring. 它是一种高高的植物，早春开鲜艳夺目的红花。 | The face in the photograph was striking - good-looking and vivacious. 照片上的脸很吸引人——漂亮而又活泼。

awe-inspiring [adjective] so big and impressive that you feel slightly nervous 令人惊叹的，使人敬畏的 | The pyramids at dawn were an awe-inspiring sight. 黎明时分的金字塔看上去令人敬畏。 | The canyon was so awe-inspiring that even Dan was speechless. 峡谷令人惊叹，连丹都一时说不出话来。

breathtaking [adjective] very impressive and exciting, especially as a result of great speed, size, or beauty 惊人的；令人叹为观止的〔尤因高速度、大尺寸或出众的美丽〕 | The bank's new on-line service is still growing at a breathtaking pace. 这家银行新的网上服务仍在以惊人的速度扩大。 | The drive along the beach and up the mountain is truly breathtaking. 沿着海滩以及上山的一路驱车旅行景色美得令人叹为观止。 | The guest house was on the side of the cliff, with breathtaking views of the ocean below. 宾馆坐落在悬崖边，一眼望去，下面就是大海，景色壮观。 **breathtakingly** [adverb] | The courtyard of the huge old building is breathtakingly beautiful. 那座巨大的旧建筑的庭院美得让人惊叹。

grand [adjective] made or done in order to impress people 宏伟的；宏大的 | The conferences always take place in grand hotels, away from the realities of life. 这些大会总是在大酒店举办，远离生活的现实。 | They always make grand promises to the biggest group of voters. 他们一向对人数最多的一类选民作出重大承诺。

majestic [adjective] very impressive because of being very big and beautiful 雄伟的，壮丽的 | the majestic mountains of the Himalayas 雄伟的喜马拉雅山 | Tintern Abbey is noted for its majestic arches, fine doorways and elegant windows. 廷特恩教堂以其庄严的拱门、精美的门道和高雅的窗户而闻名。

spectacular [adjective] something such as a view or a performance that isspectacular is very impressive and exciting to look at or watch 〔景色或演出等〕壮观的；壮丽的 | The campground in Emerald Bay State Park has a spectacular setting. 埃默拉尔德湾州立公园里的野营地景色壮丽。 | To celebrate independence day, there was a spectacular fireworks display. 为庆祝独立日，进行了非常壮观的烟火表演。

V. to not impress someone 不给某人留下深刻印象

not impress/fail to impress [verb phrase not in progressive] | OK, so he went to Yale! That doesn't impress me! 行，这么说他是耶鲁大学毕业的！我可不觉得这有什么了不起！ | The defence evidence didn't impress the judge, and he sentenced Wright to 3 years in jail. 被告的证词未能说服法官，于是他判了赖特三年监禁。 | I tried making a joke but it failed to impress anyone. 我想开个玩笑，但谁都没笑。

unimpressive [adjective] not good enough to impress anyone 给人印象不深的；不惹人注意的；平常的 | Marie's performance in the last exam was unimpressive. 玛丽在上次考试中表现平平。 | When you think how much has been spent on research, the results are sadly unimpressive. 当你考虑到在这项研究上的投入有多大时，这些成果便很平庸、令人失望了。 | The best the team could come up with was an unimpressive 1-1 tie. 该球队所能取得的最好成绩也就是1比1打平了。

9.12 IMPROVE

I. to become better 变得更好

get better [verb phrase] *especially spoken* | I hope the weather gets better soon. 我希望天气快些好转。 **get a lot better** | The first part of the book is pretty boring, but it gets a lot better as the story goes on. 这本书的第一部分挺无聊的，但随着故事的发展就好看多了。 **things get better** a situation gets better 情况好转 | If things don't get better, we may end up having to sell the house. 假如情况不见好转，我们也许最后只好把房子卖掉。 **get better and better** continue to get better 变得越来越好 | I don't mind training hard, because you get better and better all the time. 我不介意进行刻苦训练，因为这样的话你就一直在进步。

improve [intransitive verb] *especially written* to get better 【尤口】提高，变好，改善 | In the weeks that followed, his health continued to improve. 随后几个星期，他的健康状况在不断改善。 | Some wines improve with age. 有些酒存放的时间越久就越香醇。 **improve dramatically/greatly etc** | Conditions in prisons have improved dramatically in the last 20 years. 最近20年来，监狱的条件有了极大的改善。

catch up [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] to improve so that you reach the same standard as other people

in your class, group etc 〔水平〕赶上 | If you miss a lot of school, it will be very difficult to catch up. 如果你缺课太多，就很难赶上去。 **catch up with** | Although she had never studied German before, Jane soon caught up with the others. 虽然简从未学过德语，但很快就赶上了其他人。 **catch somebody up** | The other players in the team are better than me, but I'm slowly catching them up. 队里的其他队员比我好，但我在慢慢地赶上他们。

pick up [intransitive phrasal verb] if a business or economic situationpicks up, it improves after a period without much business activity 〔企业或经济状况在萧条一段时间之后〕好转 | Financial commentators think we'll see the economy starting to pick up early next year. 经济评论家认为明年年初我们会看到经济开始好转。 | Sales were very slow in the first half of the year, but business is beginning to pick up now. 今年上半年的销售情况很疲软，但现在生意开始好了。

things are looking up *spoken* say this when good things have started to happen to you, and your life seems much better than it was 【口】〔生活〕状况已有好转 | Things are looking up - I've got a new job and a new boyfriend. 情况已有好转一一我找到了一份新工作和一个新男友。

II. to make something better 使某事更好

improve [transitive verb] to make something better 提高，改进 | I wanted to improve my French, so I got a job in Paris. 我要提高我的法语水平，因此在巴黎找了一份工作。 | The funds will go towards improving road and rail services. 这笔经费将用来改善公路和铁路运输服务状况。 | By managing natural resources more effectively, our quality of human life could be improved greatly. 通过对自然资源更有效的管理，我们人类的生活质量可以大大改善。

make something better [verb phrase] to improve a situation or improve someone's life 改善某事 | Instead of making the traffic situation better, the new road has just made things worse. 新马路不但没有使交通状况得到改善，反而使情况恶化了。 | You won't make things any better by worrying about them. 担心于事无补。 | Have computers really made life better for everyone? 电脑真的使每个人的生活得到改善了吗？

make improvements [verb phrase] to make changes to something or add things to it in order to make it better, more useful, or more effective 作改进 | After we've made a few improvements, the software should be fine. 等我们作一些改进后，这个软件应该很好了。 **make improvements to** | Several improvements have been made to the original designs. 已经对原来的设计作了几处改进。 | They made a lot of improvements to the house after they moved in. 他们搬进去之后对房子进行了大量改建。

knock something into shape *British* /whip something into shape *especially American* [verb phrase] *informal* to make changes to something in order to make it good enough 【非正式】使像样；整顿某事物 | We've only got one week left to knock the play into shape. 我们只剩一周时间把该剧完善好。 | The new Chief Executive is whipping the company into shape and making it more competitive. 新的总裁正在整顿公司，使其更具竞争力。

upgrade [transitive verb] to improve something such as machinery, a building, or a system by making it more modern, effective, and successful 提高；改进〔机器、建筑或系统等〕 | The city has recently spent $3 million on upgrading its sports stadium. 市里最近花了300万美元改善体育场的设施。 | It was decided that the entire computer system should be upgraded. 已决定将整个电脑系统升级。 | Since July, the airport has upgraded security measures, at a cost of $560,000. 从7月份开始，该机场已加强了保安措施，花费为560，000美元。

streamline [transitive verb] to improve a system or process by making it more simple and therefore faster and more effective 精简〔系统或程序〕；使合理化；使效率更高 | The new system is an attempt to streamline the decision-making process. 这一新系统是简化决策过程的一次尝试。 | Apple is going to streamline its operations and concentrate development efforts on the Internet and multimedia. 苹果公司打算简化其业务并集中开发互联网和多媒体技术。 **streamlined** [adjective] | The IMF has adopted a streamlined procedure for doling out emergency loans. 国际货币基金组织已采用一个精简程序来发放紧急贷款。

clean up [transitive phrasal verb] to improve standards of behaviour in a place or organization, especially by removing dishonest or criminal people 整顿，整治〔地方或组织〕 **clean up something** | It's time someone cleaned up this city; we have one of the highest crime rates in the country. 这个城市该整治一下了；我们这里的犯罪率在全国位居前列。 | Most clubs have made a big effort to clean up football's image. 大部分俱乐部都花了大力气来改善足球形象。 **clean something up** | The management of some our prisons has sometimes been corrupt, and it is our job to clean it up. 我们一些监狱的管理层有时候会有贪污现象，对其进行整治则正是我们的工作。

brush up (on) alsobrush up something *British* [transitive phrasal verb] *especially spoken* to practise doing

something that you have not done for a long time in order to try to improve it 【尤口】温习，重新学习 | I'd like to brush up on my Italian before our trip. 我们去旅行之前，我想温习一下意大利语。 | Public libraries frequently have computers that people can use to brush up their IT skills. 公共图书馆常常有电脑可供大家温习信息技术的技能。

III. to keep improving something until it is perfect 不断改进某事物直到尽善尽美

perfect [transitive verb] to improve something such as a skill, system, or something you have designed until you make it perfect 使完美；完善〔技巧、系统或设计等〕 | The best way to perfect your Spanish is to live in a country where it's spoken. 完善西班牙语能力的最佳办法是到说西班牙语的国家去居住。 | The Chief Executive of the company said that they had spent ten years on perfecting the product. 这家公司的总经理说他们花了十年时间来完善这一产品。 **perfect the art/technique etc (of doing something)** | Dom Perignon perfected the art of blending wines from many different vineyards. 多姆·佩里尼翁使混合各种葡萄园产葡萄酒的艺术臻于完善。

refine [transitive verb] to make something as good as possible by checking it again and again and making small changes each time until you are satisfied 改进，对…精益求精 | Volvo spent three years refining the design of their new car. 沃尔沃公司花了三年时间来完善其新车的设计。 | It was a four week course, aimed at refining our understanding of the managerial role. 这是为期四周的培训课程，旨在提高我们对管理职责的认识。 **refinement** [countable noun] | The new proposal is basically a refinement of an earlier scheme. 这个新的提议基本上是早前计划的改进版。

fine-tune [transitive verb] to make small changes to a plan or system that is already good, so that it works as well as possible 对〔计划或系统〕作细致的改进；使尽善尽美 | You've established the general direction you want to go in, now you need to fine-tune your plans. 你已确定了总目标，现在你需要对你的计划作些微调。 | The election campaign had to be constantly fine-tuned so that the right message got across. 竞选活动要经常改进以便传达正确的信息。 **fine-tuning** [uncountable noun] | We have developed an efficient banking service, but there is scope for further fine-tuning of the system. 我们已开发了一种高效的银行服务，但该系统要达到完善仍有需要改进之处。

IV. to add a good quality to something 为某物增添高质量

enhance [transitive verb not usually in progressive] to make a good quality in something even more attractive, enjoyable etc 提高；增进〔好的品质〕 | You can enhance the flavour of most dishes with the careful use of herbs. 通过精心选用各种香草可以增加大多数菜肴的美味。 | Low lighting and soft music enhanced the atmosphere in the room. 幽暗的照明和柔美的音乐增添了这个房间的气氛。

enrich [transitive verb not usually in progressive] to add a quality that makes something much more interesting, valuable etc 充实，丰富 | People who have fame and money usually search for something else to enrich their lives. 有名望又有钱的人一般会寻求些别的东西来丰富自己的生活。 | Most people agree that immigrant communities enrich our culture. 大多数人都同意说移民社区丰富了我们的文化。

make [transitive verb not in progressive or passive] *informal* to provide the special quality that makes something completely enjoyable, attractive, or successful 【非正式】使增色；使成功 | The right curtains can make a room. 合适的窗帘能够使房间更漂亮。 | For me, the trip to Caracas made the holiday. 对我来说，加拉加斯之行为我的假期增色不少。

V. when something improves 某物得到改进

improvement [countable/uncountable noun] a change that makes something better 改进，提高 | I'm afraid if you don't show some improvement soon we won't be entering you for the exam. 我想如果你不能很快表现出有所进步，我们就不会让你参加考试。 | You'll see that there's been a remarkable improvement in recent weeks. 你将看到近几个星期以来已有了显著的改进。 **improvement in** | Have you noticed any improvement in his work? 你注意到他的工作有什么进步吗？ | Accidents have become less frequent, thanks to recent improvements in our safety checks. 由于我们近来改进了安全检查，事故的发生率降低了。 **a big/great/tremendous improvement** | There's been a great improvement in the team's performance over the last three games. 该队在最近的三场比赛中表现有很大进步。 **improvement to** | We had to borrow money to pay for all the improvements to our home. 我们得借钱来支付我们房子的所有装修费用。 **design/home/performance etc improvements** | Design improvements in the computer system have greatly increased our efficiency. 电脑系统设计上的改进大大提高了我

们的效率。

advance [countable noun usually plural] an important new idea or way of doing something, especially in science 进步，进展〔尤指科学方面〕 **advance in** | Advances in medical science may make it possible for people to live for 150 years. 医学的进步也许能使人活到150岁。 **a big/enormous/major advance** | The last 20 years have seen enormous advances in communications technology. 近20年来通信技术有了极大的进步。

9.13 IN CHARGE OF

I. to be in charge of an activity or group of people 主管一项活动或一群人

be in charge [verb phrase] if youare in charge of an activity or a group of people, you are the person who has the authority to control what happens, tell other people what to do etc 负责，管理〔活动或一群人〕 | He's the captain. He's in charge, so he's responsible for anything that happens. 他是船长，由他管事，所以发生了什么事他负有责任。 **be in charge of** | Who's the officer in charge of the investigation 谁是负责调查的官员? **be in charge of doing something** | As senior supervisor, she is in charge of training new employees. 作为高级主管，她负责培训新来的员工。 **put somebody in charge** | Two years after joining the police force, he was put in charge of the department's records. 他加入警察部队两年后，被调去负责部门的档案记录。

run [transitive verb] to be the person who makes the important decisions about what will happen in a business, organization, country etc 负责，管理，掌管〔企业、组织、国家等〕 | She runs a company called Sunshine Holidays. 她经营一家名为“阳光假日”的公司。 | a drug counselling service that is run by ex-addicts 由曾经的吸毒者经管的一家戒毒咨询服务机构 | Who really runs the country - the elected government or big business? 谁真正在管理这个国家？是民选的政府还是大企业？ **well/badly/poorly etc run** | The voting process was smooth and, for the most part, well-run. 选举过程很顺利，大部分情况下都组织得井井有条。 **state-run** run by the government 国营的 | a state-run mental hospital 国营的精神病医院

manage [transitive verb] to be in charge of a business, especially one that is owned by someone else 管理，经营〔尤指别人拥有的公司〕 | My husband manages a mill, 200 miles north of Bombay. 我丈夫管理位于孟买以北200英里处的一家工厂。 | Managing four pizza outlets is extremely hard work. 经营四家比萨饼外卖店是很累人的工作。 | The family business was skilfully managed by her elder brother, Michael. 家族企业由她哥哥迈克尔熟练地管理着。

head [transitive verb] if youhead a company or activity, you are in charge of it 主管，领导〔公司或活动〕 | Levy headed an investigation into the fund mismanagement. 利维领导对资金管理不善的调查。 | The program is headed by an expert in teaching gifted and talented children. 这一项目由一位天才儿童教育专家主持。 **head up** *American informal* | Heading up the investigation into the crash is Officer Frank Foyle. 负责失事事件调查工作的是弗兰克·福伊尔警员。

lead [transitive verb] to be the person with responsibility for a large group or team that is working together on an important activity 领导，指挥，带领〔一队人做一项重要的活动〕 | The drug raid was led by top officers. 这次查抄毒品是由最高层的警官指挥的。 | Dr Jenkins leads a team of researchers at the Plant Institute. 詹金斯博士在植物研究所领导一组研究人员工作。 | A group of 80 planes, led by Lieutenant Commander Egusha, was on its way to attack. 由80架飞机组成的机群在江草少佐的率领下正在出击途中。

supervise [transitive verb] to be in charge of a group of workers or students and be responsible for making sure that they do their work properly, especially by being with them to give instructions, answer questions etc 管理；监督〔一群工人或学生，尤指通过对其进行指导、解答问题等〕 | At work, she supervises a production team of fifteen. 她在工作中管理一个15人的生产小组。 | All volunteers are supervised by a qualified nurse. 所有的志愿服务人员由一名合格的护士来管理。 | The teacher's duties that morning included supervising the before-school reading program. 那天上午这位教师的职责包括对课前阅读计划进行指导。 **supervision** [uncountable noun] | We work under the Chief Engineer's supervision. 我们在总工程师的监督下工作。 | Children of this age do not need constant supervision. 这一年龄段的儿童已不需要一直管着了。

oversee [transitive verb] *formal* to be in charge of a group of workers, especially when this involves planning and organizing what they should do rather than being with them or giving instructions to them directly 【正式】管理；监督；指导〔尤指通过计划或组织〕 | Team leaders and project managers oversee groups of programming staff. 团队领导和项目经理管理各个程序员小组。 | Administrators oversee the testing of students, to place them in the appropriate classes. 管理人员负责对学生的测试，以便

把他们安排到合适的班级。

II. someone who is in charge at work 工作中担任管理职务的人

supervisor [countable noun] someone who is in charge of a group of workers, and makes sure they do their jobs properly 〔一群工人的〕管理人，主管 | You must receive approval from a supervisor before visiting a high-risk area. 你要去高危地区先要得到主管的同意。 | Haworth, formerly a supervisor of 120 people at a printing company, left to start his own business. 霍沃思原先是一家印刷公司里120人的主管，后来离职自己创业。

head [countable noun] the person who is in charge of a company, department, or particular activity 〔公司、部门或某活动的〕主管人，负责人 **head of** | According to Rice, the head of the planning committee, the project is 25% completed. 据计划委员会的负责人赖斯说，这项计划已经完成了25%。 **be head of something** | Hwang is head of the local Communist Party, and is also a farmer. 黄是当地共产党的领袖，也是一个农民。

foreman [countable noun] someone who is in charge of a group of factory workers or builders and is responsible for seeing that orders from managers are carried out 工头 | Time taken in unloading should be recorded by the foreman and paid at the agreed rate. 卸货时间应由工头做记录，并按照协议的规定付工资。

boss [countable noun] the person who is in charge of you at work 老板，上司 | As a secretary, my job includes taking my boss's phone calls. 作为秘书，我的工作包括接听老板的电话。 | She accuses her former boss of sexually harassing her. 她指控前任老板对她进行性骚扰。 **immediate boss** the person who is directly in charge of you 顶头上司 | The managing director is a man but my immediate boss is a woman. 总经理是个男的，可我的顶头上司是个女的。 **be your own boss** to run your own business and organize your own work 自己当老板 | I don't make as much money as I used to, but I prefer being my own boss. 我挣钱没以前多了，可我宁愿自己当老板。

manager [countable noun] someone whose job is to run part or all of a company or other organization and who is in charge of you at work 经理 | He was a manager for Safeway Stores before leaving to start his own business. 他在辞职自己开公司之前是西夫韦公司的经理。 | If the sales clerk cannot help you, ask to see the manager. 如果销售员帮不了你，就要求见经理。 | McBride was a general manager in charge of research and development. 麦克布赖德是负责管理研究和开发的总经理。 **line manager** the person who is directly in charge of your work 所属部门经理 | Notify your line manager if you are ill. 如果你生病的话要通知你的部门经理。

superior [countable noun] *formal* someone who is in a higher position than you at work 【正式】上级 | The report he submitted to his superiors accurately reflected the poor morale of the workers. 他交给上级的那份报告准确地反映了员工低落的工作情绪。 **immediate superior** the person in the position directly above you 顶头上司 | Your most important working relationship is with your immediate superior. 你最重要的工作关系就是与顶头上司的关系。

III. to be in charge of a meeting 主持会议

chair [transitive verb] to be in charge of an official meeting 主持〔正式会议〕 | The meeting was chaired by Professor Grainger of the Biology Department. 这次会议是由生物系的格兰杰教授主持的。 | Her job involves chairing meetings, and producing and circulating the minutes of those meetings. 她的工作范围包括主持会议，做好会议记录并分发这些记录。

preside over [transitive phrasal verb] *formal* to be in charge of an official meeting, especially an important one or one attended by a lot of people 【正式】主持〔正式会议，尤重要的或许多人出席的会议〕 | The meeting was held at Halling Institute and was presided over by T.H. Baker. 会议在荷林学院举行，由T.H.贝克先生主持。 | Johnson presided over a long Senate ethics committee investigation. 约翰逊负责了一次历时很长的参议院道德规范委员会调查。

IV. someone who is in charge of an official meeting 负责主持正式会议的人

chair/chairperson [countable noun] someone who is in charge of a meeting - use this when it is not important to say, or you do not know, whether the person is a man or woman 主席；主持人〔用于不必说出或不知道主持者是男是女的情况〕 | All questions must be addressed to the chair. 所有的问题都必须提交主席。 | Topics may be selected by the chairperson at the beginning of the meeting. 议题将由主席在会议开始时挑选。 **chair/chairperson of** | Councillor Jones will be chair of the housing committee meeting. 琼斯市议员将主持房屋委员会的会议。

chairman/chairwoman [countable noun] someone who is in charge of a meeting. Usechairman about either

a man or a woman, andchairwoman only about a woman 主席/女主席 | ‘Mr Chairman,’ a woman’s voice called from the back of the hall, ‘may I ask a question?’ “主席先生，”从大厅后面传来了一位妇女的声音，“我能提个问题吗？” **chairman/chairwoman of** | Rogers was asked to serve as chairman of the committee. 罗杰斯获邀担任委员会主席。 | The chairwoman of the committee to reform the state’s welfare program says she wants a proposal drafted by June. 国家福利计划改革委员会主席说她要求在6月前将提案起草完毕。

9.14 INCLUDE/NOT INCLUDE

I. to include someone or something 包括某人或某物

include [transitive verb not in progressive] if a group of people, things, ideas etcincludes someone or something, it has them as one of its parts 包括，包含 | Our tour party included several young families. 我们的旅行队包括几个年轻家庭。 | Symptoms of the disease include tiredness and loss of memory. 该疾病的症状包括疲倦和记忆丧失。 | Today’s programme will include a workshop on language learning games. 今天的节目将包括一个语言学习游戏研讨会。

contain [transitive verb not in progressive] to include particular ideas, images, or information - use this about books, films, reports etc 包括，包含，容纳〔用于指书、电影、报告等的内容〕 | The film contains some very unpleasant scenes of violence. 这部电影中有一些很可怕的暴力镜头。 | Her report contained some interesting suggestions. 她的报告中有一些很有趣的建议。 | All computer manuals should contain a list giving addresses of suppliers. 所有的电脑手册都应包括一张清单，列出供应商的地址。

among [preposition] someone or something that isamong a group of similar people, things, ideas etc is one of the people or things in the group 在〔一群相似的人、物、观点等〕中间 | The prime minister was among the 300 people who attended the funeral. 在出席葬礼的300人中有首相。 | Among the collection of photographs are two taken in Hamburg in 1911. 照片集中有两张摄于1911年的汉堡。 **among whom/which** | There were about twenty spectators, among whom were Bill, Maria and myself. 大约有二十个观众，包括比尔、玛丽亚和我。

range from something to [verb phrase] if prices, levels, temperatures etcrange from one amount to another amount, they include both these amounts and anything in between 〔价格、水平、温度等〕包括从…到…之间 | Prices range from $10 to $500,000. 价格从10美元到50万美元不等。 | Levels of disability may range from very slight hearing problems to total deafness. 残疾程度包括从非常轻微的听力障碍到听力完全丧失不等。

II. to include more than one subject, period etc 包含多于一个题目、时期等

cover [transitive verb] to include or deal with more than one subject, period etc at the same time 涉及，包括，覆盖 | His book on European history covers the period from 1914 to 2001. 他那本欧洲历史书涉及1914年到2001年这一时期。 | The course lasts two years and covers seven basic subjects. 这一课程为时两年，内容涉及七门基本学科。 **cover a wide range/variety of something** | The term RSI - repetitive strain injury - covers a wide variety of painful hand and arm conditions. 重复性紧张损伤〔RSI〕一词包括各种类型的手掌和手臂疼痛症状。

encompass [transitive verb] *formal* to include or deal with a very wide range of ideas, subjects etc 【正式】包括〔许多种想法、主题等〕 | The Hindu religion encompasses many widely differing forms of worship. 印度教中包括有许多截然不同的崇拜形式。 | It was a fruitful discussion which encompassed several different viewpoints. 那是一次富有成效的讨论，包括了几个不同的观点。

embrace [transitive verb] *formal* if a word or way of describing somethingembraces several things, they are all included within its meaning 【正式】【单词或描述方式〕包括，涉及 | The word "culture’ embraces both artistic and sociological aspects of a society. “文化”一词的含义既包括一个社会的艺术层面，也包括其社会层面。 | The category "kinsmen’ also embraces grandparents and grandchildren. “亲属”的范围还包括祖辈和孙辈。

span [transitive verb] if a book, film, plan etcspans a period of time, it goes from the beginning to the end of that time 〔书、电影、计划等〕包括，跨越〔一时间段〕 | "Heimat’ is a vivid social drama spanning sixty years in the life of one small village. 《故乡》是一部生动的社会剧，涵盖了一座小村庄60年间的生活。 | In a career spanning four decades, Brewster had many legal triumphs. 布鲁斯特在其40年的职业生涯中赢得过许多次法律上的胜利。

III. included in a price 包含在价格中

include [transitive verb] if a price you pay for somethingincludes something else, you do not have to pay more for that thing 包括，包含 | The price of the computer

includes £500 worth of free software. 这台电脑的价格包含500英镑的免费软件。 | The toy has flashing lights and a siren noise, but batteries are not included. 这个玩具包含有闪光灯和警报器，但不包括电池。 **be included in something** | You don't have to pay for your flights - they're included in the price of your holiday. 你不必付机票钱，票款已含在度假的费用中。

come with [transitive phrasal verb] if something that you buycomes with another thing, the second thing is always included when you buy the first 配有；附有；带有 | The luxury model comes with a matching metal carrying case. 豪华型附有配套的金属提箱。 | Most new cars now come with a driver's airbag as standard. 现在大部分新汽车都配有一个驾驶员气囊作为标准配备。

inclusive *especially British* alsoall-inclusive *especially American* [adjective] aninclusive price or cost includes everything 〔价格或成本〕包含一切费用在内的，一切项目包括在内的 | The inclusive cost of the car, complete with tax and insurance, is £9,800. 这部车的总价，包括税款和保险费，是9，800英镑。 **£50/$100 etc inclusive** | The cost of the flights, accommodation and car rental is two thousand dollars all-inclusive. 机票、住宿和租车费共计2,000美元。 | At a cost of $25 per person per night inclusive, bed and breakfast accommodation is fairly cheap. 每人每晚25美元的住宿加早餐费用是相当便宜的。

IV. including someone or something 包括某人或某物的

including [preposition] | There'll be eighteen people at the party, including you and me. 包括你和我在内，这个聚会将有18个人参加。 | Including weekends, there are only twelve more shopping days until Christmas. 包括周末，一共只剩下12天去买圣诞礼物。 | Not including cassettes, he has eight thousand albums in his collection. 不算磁带，他共集有8,000张唱片。

counting [preposition] *especially spoken* including 【尤口】包括，算在内 | Counting the one I've just bought, I now have three hundred different sets of playing cards. 把我刚买的一套算在内，我现在有300套不同的纸牌。 | Counting Singapore, where we stopped to refuel, we've visited eleven countries in three weeks. 把我们停下来加油的新加坡算在内，我们在3周内已游览了11个国家。

with [preposition] including a number or amount added to a final total, list etc 包括〔某数字或数量〕在内 | With tax, the hotel bill came to four hundred dollars. 连同税款，旅馆账单总共是400美元。 | With Peter and his mother, there'll be six for lunch tomorrow. 把彼得和他母亲算在内，明天有六个人吃午饭。 | 'Our rooms cost $30 a night.' 'Is that with breakfast?' "我们的房间30美元一晚。""这包括早餐吗？

inclusive [adjective] **April to June inclusive/15 to 20 inclusive etc** including all dates, ages, numbers etc between the two mentioned 从4月到6月〔包括4月和6月〕/从15到20〔包括15和20〕等 | The library will be closed from April to June inclusive. 图书馆将从4月到6月闭馆。 | Children aged 9 to 16 inclusive are welcome to enrol on the course. 欢迎9到16岁的儿童参加该课程。

included [adjective] **myself/John/the Chairman etc included** including the person you have mentioned 包括我/约翰/主席等在内 | We're all going to the game, Betty included! 我们都要去看比赛，包括贝蒂！ | Everyone, the chairman included, eats in the staff restaurant. 每一个人，包括主席在内，都在职工餐厅用餐。

V. to deliberately include something or someone 故意包括某物或某人

include [transitive verb] | Even if you include the cost of food, it's still a cheap vacation. 即使把吃的花费算在内，这次度假仍是很便宜的。 | The team is looking strong, especially now that they have included Roscoe. 这支队看起来很强，尤其是现在他们把罗斯科也请来了。 **include something in/on something** | I have included two jazz numbers in my selection. 我把两支爵士乐选入了专辑中。 **inclusion** [uncountable noun] | Watson's inclusion in the US athletics team has caused much controversy. 沃森被选入美国田径队，这引起了很大争论。

work in/into [transitive phrasal verb] *informal* if youwork something into a plan, speech, product etc, you include it so that it becomes part of it 【非正式】〔在计划、演说、产品等中〕插入，引进 **work in something** | Do you think you can work in a reference to our project? 你觉得你能提及一下我们的计划吗？ **work something into something** | Boorman was once a director able to work his obsessions into movies like 'Point Blank' and 'Deliverance'. 布尔曼曾经是个能够把自己念念不忘的情感融入《步步惊魂》和《激流四勇士》等影片中去的导演。 | the sort of facilities currently being worked into the latest software releases 近来加到新推出的软件中的那种功能

incorporate [transitive verb] to deliberately include something so that it combines well with the other parts of the thing it is in 包括；吸收；使并入 | We have incorporated a users' guide with the software. 我们已在该

软件中加了使用指南。 **incorporate something in/into something** | The architect has incorporated Egyptian and Renaissance themes in the building's design. 建筑师在这幢大楼的设计中吸收了埃及和文艺复兴时期的主题。

VI. to not include someone or something 故意不包括某人或某物

leave out [transitive phrasal verb] to not include someone or something, either deliberately or accidentally 排除，不包括 **leave somebody/something out of something** | Fans were shocked that Giggs had been left out of the team. 吉格斯被排除在队伍之外让球迷很吃惊。 **leave out somebody/something** | He briefly told us what had happened, leaving out the more gruesome details. 他简单地对我们讲了发生的事，略去了更为可怕的细节。 **leave somebody/something out** | I went through a list of people to be thanked, and hoped I hadn't left anyone out. 我仔细看了要感谢的人的名单，希望没把谁遗漏了。

exclude [transitive verb] *formal* to deliberately not include someone or something, especially in a way that seems wrong or unfair 【正式】〔故意〕把…排除在外〔尤以看来是错误或不公平的方式〕 | The new law protects most workers, but excludes those on part-time contracts. 新法律保护了大多数工人，但把那些签有兼职合同的工人排除在外。 **exclude somebody from something** | She felt they were deliberately excluding her from their plans. 她感到他们是故意将她排除在计划之外的。

omit [transitive verb] *formal* to not include something, especially a piece of information, either deliberately or because you forget 【正式】省略；遗漏 | Please do not omit any details, however trivial they may seem. 请勿遗漏任何细节，不管看起来多么无关紧要。 **omit something from something** | Sara's name had been omitted from the list of employees. 萨拉的名字被从员工名单上删除了。

miss out [transitive phrasal verb] *British* to not include someone or something that should be included, often by mistake 【英】〔常错误地〕遗漏 **miss out somebody/something** | You missed out several important facts. 你遗漏了几个重要事实。 **miss somebody/something out** | Those are the people I'm inviting. Did I miss anyone out? 我要邀请这些人，有没有把谁漏了？

drop [transitive verb] *informal* to suddenly remove something or someone from a list, plan etc, because there is a good reason for not including them 【非正式】〔突然地〕不再把…包括在内，把…除名 | I don't think this article will be of interest to our readers. Let's drop it. 我认为这篇文章不会令读者感兴趣。我们把它删去吧。 **drop something from something** | The coach just announced that Henri will be dropped from the team. 教练刚宣布了亨利将被除名。

VII. when a number, total, or price does not include something 数目、总数或价格中不包括某物

exclusive of something [adverb] not including something - used especially on official documents, advertisements etc 不包括某物〔尤用于正式文件、广告等〕 | The rent is £80 a week, exclusive of bills. 租金每周80英镑，不包括水电等。 | The fully fitted kitchen costs $5,000, exclusive of tax. 厨房的全套设备的价格为5,000美元，不包括税款。

excepted [adjective only after noun] *formal* not including 【正式】除外的 | English excepted, Peter has made good progress in all his subjects this term. 除了英语以外，彼得这学期在所有科目上都取得了长足的进步。 | Gardening excepted, she does very little in the way of good regular exercise. 除了园艺，她很少参加有益的定期体育活动。

9.15 INCREASE

I. to increase 增加

increase [intransitive verb] to become larger in number, amount, price, value etc 增加，增长，涨高 | Gradually the noise and traffic increased as they approached the city. 当他们接近城市时，噪音逐渐增加了，路上的车辆也越来越多。 | Hormone levels increase throughout pregnancy. 整个怀孕期间荷尔蒙分泌量都在增加。 | The use of mobile phones has increased enormously over the past two years. 手机的使用过去两年来在急剧增加。 | Revenue and profits have increased dramatically this year. 今年的收入和利润大大地增加了。 **increase by 10%/$100/2 million etc** | The price of cigarettes has increased by 30% in the last two years. 过去的两年里香烟价格上涨了30%。 **increase to** to reach a total of $1000 etc 增加到 | Wind speeds are expected to increase to 60 mph. 预计风速将增至每小时60英里。 | The number of high school students using LSD has increased to its highest level since 1986. 服用迷幻药的高中生数量已增至1986年以来的最高水平。 **increase from £300/1 million etc to £400/1.5 million etc** | Health care costs increased from £1.9 billion in 2000 to £4 billion in 2001. 保健费用已从2000年的19亿英镑

增至2001年的40亿英镑。 **increase in number/value etc** | Major league clubs have increased in number from 26 to 28. 职业棒球大联盟俱乐部的数量已从26家增加到28家。

go up/rise [intransitive phrasal verb/intransitive verb] to increase - use this about numbers, prices, or temperatures etc, but also about the level or standard of something 〔数目、价格、温度、水平等〕增加，提高 | The price of petrol is going up again, for the third time this year. 汽油又涨价了，今年已是第三次了。 | The jobless rate hit 9.3% last month, after rising for four months in a row. 失业率连续上升四个月后，上个月达到9.3%。 | With more and more cars on the road, pollution levels are rising steadily. 随着路上汽车越来越多，污染程度在持续加重。 | You'll need about £10, if the rail fare's gone up again, which I expect it has. 如果火车票又涨价的话，我估计是已经涨了，你得需要大约10英镑。 **go up/rise by 10%/$500 etc** become 10% etc greater 增加了10%/500美元等 | Personal computer sales rose by 70% in the run-up to Christmas. 圣诞前个人电脑的销售量增加了70%。 **go up/rise to** | By mid-day, the temperature had already risen to 40 degrees. 到中午气温已经上升到40度。 **go up/rise from £300/1 million etc to £400/2 million etc** | The average price of a loaf of bread has gone up from 25p to 60p. 一条面包的平均价格已从25便士涨至60便士。

grow [intransitive verb] to increase gradually over a period of time - use this about numbers or amounts, or about a total amount of business activity or trade 〔数量，或商业活动或贸易总量〕增加，增长 | China's economic output continues to grow at a remarkable annual rate. 中国的经济产值继续以惊人的年增长率增长。 | Demand for new cars is growing rapidly. 对新汽车的需求在迅速增长。 | The number of openly gay rock musicians has grown steadily in recent years, and shows no signs of abating. 近年来公开承认自己是同性恋的摇滚音乐人人数在持续增加，而且没有减少的迹象。 **grow by 10%/5000 etc** become 10% etc greater 增加了10%/5,000等 | Profits in the military aircraft business grew by 28% to a record $905 million. 军用飞机产业的利润增长了28%，达到创纪录的9.05亿元。 **grow to** | The personnel team has grown to 6,700 full-time employees from just 900 in 2000. 员工队伍从2000年时的仅900人增加到6，700名全职雇员。

climb [intransitive verb] if the temperature, prices, profits etcclimb, they increase until they reach a very high level 〔温度、价格、利润等〕上升〔到高水平〕 | Demand for goods grew and imports climbed steadily. 对商品的需求增加了，进口量在持续上升。 **climb to** | The original estimate of $500 million has now climbed to a staggering $1300 million. 原来的估计是5亿美元，现已上升到令人咋舌的13亿美元。 | Temperatures are expected to climb to record levels this weekend. 本周末气温预计将升至创纪录的水平。

gain [transitive verb] if something or someonegains speed, weight, or height, their speed, weight, or height increases 增加〔速度、重量或高度〕 | The train rolled forward, gaining speed rapidly. 火车往前行驶，迅速地加速。 | A new-born baby will gain weight at around one ounce per day. 新生儿的体重每天增加约一盎司。 | The four men told the inquiry they did not know why the plane failed to gain height after it took off. 四名男子告诉调查组说他们不知道为什么飞机起飞后未能升高。

escalate [intransitive verb] to increase to a high level - use this about things you do not want to increase such as prices, crimes etc 增加，增高〔尤指不想增加的如价格、犯罪率等〕 | Gas prices are expected to continue to escalate in the short term. 据估计汽油价格将在短期内继续上涨。 | Staff saw costs escalating and sales slumping as the effect of the recession hit the company. 经济衰退的影响对这家公司造成冲击，于是员工看到成本上涨，而销售量下跌。 **escalate to** | The cost of the new building has escalated to a worrying level. 新大楼的建筑成本已上升到了让人担忧的地步。 **escalate sharply/dramatically** | The number of attacks on foreign aid workers has escalated dramatically. 对外国援助人员的袭击次数已急剧上升。

pick up [intransitive phrasal verb] if trade, business, or workpicks up, the amount of it that is available increases after it has been at a level that is too low 〔贸易、商业或工作〕增加；好转 | Their shop was losing money, but they carried on in the hope that business would pick up soon. 他们的店在亏本，可他们还在坚持，希望生意会很快好转。 | At present the hotel is almost empty, but I'm sure things will start to pick up in the spring. 现在旅馆几乎是空的，但我肯定到了春天情况会好转。

widen [intransitive verb] if a difference between two amountswidens, or the range of things availablewidens, it increases 〔两个数量之间的差别，或现有的物品种类〕增加；扩大 | The range of university courses available has widened tremendously in recent years. 大学课程种类近年来已大幅度增加。 | The gap between the incomes of two-carer families and lone mothers with children has widened. 双职工家庭与有子女的独身妈妈家庭之间的收入差距扩大了。

be on the increase [verb phrase] if something bad such as a problem or illnessis on the increase, it is happening more and more frequently 〔问题或疾病等不良事物〕在增

加 | Juvenile crime is on the increase in most parts of the country. 青少年犯罪在全国大部分地区日益增加。 | Homelessness has been on the increase for a long time. 长期以来无家可归者的人数一直在增加。 **be on the increase among** | What is particularly alarming is that bullying is on the increase among even very young primary children. 尤其使人忧虑的是恃强凌弱的现象甚至在年幼的小学生中也在增加。

intensify [intransitive verb] if an effort or an activity such as fightingintensifies, it increases so that more people do it or the people already doing it use more effort 〔努力或战斗等活动〕加强；更为激烈 | The fighting intensified and spread through the city. 战斗更趋激烈，并蔓延到了整座城市。 | As the season intensifies, quarterback Young will need to work on his fitness. 随着赛季的比赛日趋激烈，四分卫扬将需要多加注意身体状况。 | The controversy is only expected to intensify. 预计争论只会进一步加剧。 **intensification** [uncountable noun] | The decades of the 1950s and 1960s saw an intensification of the Cold War. 20世纪50、60年代冷战进一步加剧。

expand [intransitive verb] if trade or a business activityexpands, it increases 〔贸易或商业活动〕增加；发展 | Trade between developing countries and industrialized countries is beginning to expand. 发展中国家和工业化国家之间的贸易开始增加。 | The business was growing rapidly and beginning to expand abroad. 该企业迅速发展并开始向海外拓展业务。 **expansion** [uncountable noun] | the continued expansion of the Chinese economy 中国经济的持续增长 **economic expansion** | a period of rapid economic expansion 经济迅速发展的一段时期

build up [intransitive phrasal verb] if the number or amount of somethingbuilds up, it increases gradually so that there is much more than there was before 增加 | Traffic is building up on the southern exit of the motorway. 这条高速公路南出口的交通正变得越来越拥挤。 | A huge backlog of work had built up during my absence. 我不在时积压下了一大堆工作。

II. when numbers or amounts are increasing 数或量在增加

increasing [adjective only before noun] | An increasing number of Australians see the link to the British monarchy as irrelevant. 越来越多的澳大利亚人把与英国君主政体之间的联系看成是无关的。 | An increasing percentage of American property owners are taking their houses off the market. 越来越多的美国业主把房产退出市场。 **ever-increasing** increasing all the time 越来越多的 | Ever-increasing numbers of science teachers are leaving their jobs to work in industry. 越来越多的理科教师辞职投身于工业。 | Ever-increasing amounts of land were brought under cultivation. 越来越多的土地被用于耕作。

rising [adjective only before noun] increasing - use this about prices, numbers etc or about the level or standard of something 增加的，提高的〔价格、数字、水平等〕 | Rising fuel costs have forced many airlines to put up the price of air tickets. 不断上涨的燃料价格已迫使许多航空公司提高了机票价。 | Le Shuttle competes with an ever-rising number of ferries for the busy Channel crossing. 海峡隧道与越来越多的渡船竞争繁忙的横渡英吉利海峡的生意。 | the rising rate of smoking among teenagerswhen problems increase and become more serious 青少年日益增加的抽烟率 | We are entering a period of slow economic growth and rising unemployment. 我们正进入一个经济增长缓慢和失业率增加的时期。

growing [adjective only before noun] gradually increasing 不断增加的 | An economic miracle is needed if Bangladesh is to feed its huge and growing population. 孟加拉国若想让其庞大且仍在增加的人口吃饱，需要有经济奇迹的出现。 | Zena is one of a small but rapidly growing number of motorists choosing to buy a car over the Web. 泽娜是选择从网上购买汽车的一群汽车驾驶员中的一员，这群体虽小，却增长迅速。 | Garbage collection is a growth industry, thanks to growing volumes of garbage – up 2-3% a year. 垃圾收集是个发展迅速的行业，因为垃圾量在日益增加——一年增长2%到3%。

mounting [adjective only before noun] amounting price or number is increasing and causes problems 〔价格、数量等〕增加，上升〔并造成问题〕 | He struggled on in the face of mounting debts, 面对不断增加的债务，他勉强硬撑着。 | What are the reasons for mounting unemployment in the Arab countries? 是什么原因造成了阿拉伯国家的失业人数不断增加？ | Another year of mounting losses proved too much for Pepperdine's basketball coach. 对佩珀代因篮球队的教练来说，又一年的再度失利是怎么也说不过去了。

escalating [adjective only before noun] escalating prices, problems etc are increasing quickly and making a situation worse than it was before 〔价格等〕不断上涨的；〔问题等〕不断加剧的 | Investors in the Sports Stadium project are worried by escalating construction costs. 体育场项目的投资者对于越来越高的建筑成本感到担忧。 | rapidly escalating house prices 迅速上涨的房价 | Twenty percent of the workforce are experiencing escalating stress levels. 从业人员中有20%感受到压力不断加剧。

III. to increase a lot 大量增加

multiply [intransitive verb] to increase greatly in number 大量增加 | Since they started borrowing money, their problems have multiplied. 自从他们开始借债后，他们的问题就大幅度增加了。 | The number of settlements multiplied enormously. 小村落的数量极大地增加了。 | The insects multiply rapidly during hot, dry summers. 在炎热干燥的夏季，昆虫迅速大量增加。

double [intransitive verb] to become twice as much or twice as many 加倍 | Welfare spending will nearly double by the year 2002. 到2002年福利支出将增加几乎一倍。 **double to** | The number of female bank managers doubled from 104 to 208. 银行女经理的数量增加了一倍，从104人变成了208人。 **double in size/value** | In those thirty years, San Francisco doubled in size. 在那30年里，圣弗朗西斯科的面积扩大了一倍。

triple alsotreble *British* [intransitive verb] to become three times as much or three times as many 成为三倍，增加两倍 | The number of senior citizens living in poverty has trebled in the last three years. 生活贫困的老年公民人数在过去三年中增加了两倍。 | The party's majority in Congress tripled as a result of the election. 选举结果是该党在国会中的多数席位增加了两倍。 **triple in size/value** | The shares have trebled in value since trading resumed on Wednesday. 星期三恢复交易以来，股票的价格涨至三倍。

quadruple [intransitive verb] to become four times as much or four times as many 成为四倍，增加三倍 | In ten years, homicide rates tripled and suicide rates quadrupled. 十年里杀人案发生率增加了两倍，自杀率增加了三倍。 **quadruple to** | By the end of 1973, the price of oil had quadrupled to $11.65 a gallon. 到1973年底油价涨了三倍，达到每桶11.65美元。

proliferate [intransitive verb] *formal* if somethingproliferates, it increases very quickly, and becomes more common 【正式】激增，猛增 | The HIV virus is able to proliferate at an astonishing rate. 艾滋病病毒能以惊人的速度猛增。 | Child pornography is proliferating due to the increased use of computer chat rooms. 由于更多人使用了网上聊天室，致使儿童色情物品数量激增。 **proliferation** [uncountable noun] **proliferate of** | the rapid proliferation of on-line catalogues 在线目录的激增

snowball [intransitive verb] to increase in number, at first slowly and then faster and faster 滚雪球般增加 | Unemployment snowballed at the beginning of the 1980s. 20世纪80年代初时，失业人数如滚雪球般增加。 | Things hadn't exactly been going our way, but after the first defeat, everything sort of snowballed. 事情并不顺利，但自从第一次失败之后，一切都每下愈况了。

IV. to increase quickly or suddenly 迅速或突然地增加

shoot up [intransitive phrasal verb] if something such as a price, number, or temperatureshoots up, it increases quickly and suddenly 〔价格、数量或温度等〕飞涨 | As long as mortgage rates do not shoot up, property should remain a good investment. 只要抵押贷款利率不大幅度上涨，房地产应该依然是一项回报率不错的投资。 **shoot up to** | US exports to Mexico have already shot up to 130% since 1985. 自1985年起美国对墨西哥的出口额已猛升至130%。 | A year ago the magazine had a circulation of 150,000, but since then that figure has shot up to an astonishing 2 million. 一年前该杂志发行量为15万册，可从那以后，这一数字飞速增加到令人咂舌的200万册。

soar [intransitive verb] to increase quickly to a high level 猛增，剧增〔到一个很高水平〕 **soar into** | Temperatures soared into the nineties. 温度迅速上升到九十几度。 | The cost of a business Website can soar into millions of dollars. 一个商业网站的成本可激增至数百万美元。 **soar to** | Last year, the drugs haul soared to 130,00 tablets. 去年的毒品贩运量猛增至13，000粒。 | The death toll soars to 376 in Chicago from last week's heat wave. 上周的热浪使芝加哥的死亡人数增至376人。 **soar by 40%/£300/1 million etc** | In the first year of peace, Lebanon's GDP soared by almost 40%. 和平后的第一年，黎巴嫩的国内生产总值剧增了差不多40%。 **soaring** [adjective only before noun] | a plan to tackle soaring crime rates 一项应对急剧上升的犯罪率的计划 | Industrial growth has brought power cuts, clogged roads and soaring property prices. 工业的增长已造成停电、交通堵塞和房价猛涨。

rocket alsoskyrocket [intransitive verb] if costs, prices, profits, sales etcrocket, they increase very quickly to a very high level 〔成本、价格、利润、销量等〕飞涨〔到非常高的水平〕 | Interest rates have skyrocketed as credit has become scarce. 信贷紧缺造成利率飞涨。 | Why has the dollar rocketed against the yen in particular? 为何美元对日元的兑换率升得特别快呢？ **rocket to** | Gold prices rocketed to their highest level since 1983. 黄金价格飞涨到了1983年以来的最高水平。 **rocketing/skyrocketing** [adjective only before noun] | the skyrocketing cost of land 飞涨的地价

go through the roof [verb phrase] *informal* if pricesgo through the roof, they increase to an extremely high level 【非正式】〔价格〕涨到极高水平；扶摇直上 | Following news of increased profits, the company's share price went through the roof. 利润增加的消息传出后，该公司的股票价格猛涨。 | Sales of Ray-Ban sunglasses went through the roof after Tom Cruise wore them in 'Risky Business'. 自汤姆·克鲁斯在《危险的行业》中戴了雷朋墨镜后，这种墨镜的销售量就扶摇直上。

spiral [intransitive verb] if a debt or the cost of somethingspirals, it increases very quickly and uncontrollably 〔债务或成本〕急剧上升 | Since the project started five years ago, costs have spiralled. 该计划自从五年前实施以来，成本已急剧增加。 | With inflation spiralling out of control, the country was close to economic collapse. 通货膨胀率高得失去了控制，该国的经济已濒于崩溃。 **spiralling** [adjective only before noun] | The government has asked the World Bank for help with its spiralling national debt. 由于国债激增，政府已向世界银行求助。

take off [intransitive phrasal verb] if numbers or prices-take off, they begin to increase quickly after a long period when they did not increase 〔数量或价格〕开始迅速增加 | With the introduction of user-friendly software, home computer sales suddenly took off. 随着易于使用的软件的推广，家用电脑销量突然开始大增。 | Internet shopping will really take off when people become convinced that it is secure. 当人们确信网上购物是安全的以后，这种购物方式将会急剧增加。

V. to increase by gradually adding more 通过逐渐累积而增加

accumulate [intransitive verb] to increase gradually in number or amount until there is a large quantity in one place 积累；聚积 | An army of 1650 plows and 2000 workers will be out this afternoon as snow begins to accumulate. 积雪越来越厚，一支由1,650台扫雪机和2,000名工人组成的队伍今天下午将出动。 | Sand had accumulated at the mouth of the river and formed a bank which boats could not pass. 沙子聚集在河口，形成了一个沙洲，导致船只无法通过。 | Over a period of years, the drug will accumulate in the body and damage the nervous system. 经过数年时间，这种药将在体内越积越多，破坏神经系统。

build up [intransitive phrasal verb] if something such as a substance or a forcebuilds up somewhere, it increases gradually as more of it is added or more of it appears 〔物质或力量等〕增加，累积 | Deposits of lime will stick to the surface and build up over the years. 沉淀的石灰会附着在表面上，年复一年日渐变厚。 | As the temperature rises, the pressure builds up inside the chamber. 随着温度的上升，舱内的压力也逐渐增加。 | Fertilizers can contain salts that build up in the soil. 肥料中可能含有积聚在土壤中的盐分。

pile up [intransitive phrasal verb] *informal* if something such as work or debtpiles up, it increases as more is added to it until there is a large quantity of it 【非正式】〔工作或债务〕堆积，积聚 | The work just keeps on piling up and makes me want to scream. 工作不断堆积起来，让我真想尖叫。 | As her debts piled up, she came close to a nervous breakdown. 她的债务不断增加，使得她几乎要神经崩溃了。

mount up [intransitive phrasal verb] if prices, costs, debts etcmount up, they increase as more is added over a period of time, and cause more and more problems 〔价格、成本、债务等〕增加，增长，上升 | She finally had to go back to work to pay the bills that were mounting up. 她最后只得回去工作，以支付不断增加的账单。 | The national debt has mounted up, growing to $1 trillion since Clinton took office. 国债在增多，自克林顿上任后已增至一万亿美元。

collect [intransitive verb] if something such as a liquid-collects somewhere, it goes to that place and the amount there gradually increases 〔液体等〕积聚 | As the tide came in, water collected to form small pools among the rocks. 潮水一涨进来，水便积聚起来，在岩石中形成一个个小水坑。 **collect on/inside/behind etc** | Rain collecting at the tip of the rock has formed huge icicles. 在岩石尖上聚集的雨水形成了巨大的冰柱。 | If condensation collects on the inside of the window, wipe it off with a clean cloth. 如水汽凝结在玻璃窗内面，就用一块干净的布把它擦掉。

gather [intransitive verb] if a substance such as dirt, snow etcgathers somewhere, more and more of it appears in that place and stays there 〔尘土、雪等物质〕积聚，逐渐增多 | There were gaps between the floorboards where dust and bits of grime had gathered. 地板之间有缝，里面积着灰尘和一块块污垢。 **gather on/around/behind etc** | Snow gathered thickly in the folds of their clothes. 雪厚厚地积在他们衣服的褶皱里。 | Harry was afraid. Sweat gathered on his upper lip. 哈里很害怕。汗水在他上唇聚了起来。

VI. to make a number or amount increase 使数或量增加

increase [transitive verb] | High alcohol consumption increases the risk of liver disease. 大量饮酒会增加患肝脏疾病的危险。 | The Clean Air Act would increase the cost of electric power in the Midwest. 清洁空气法将会增加中西部的电力成本。 | The party aims to increase the number of women elected to Congress. 该党的目标是增加当选为国会议员的妇女人数。 | We reduced the size of the magazine because we didn't want to increase the price. 我们缩小了杂志的尺寸，因为我们不希望提高售价。 **increase something to** | The company has increased its workforce to 1,500 employees 该公司把员工总数增加到1,500人。 **increase something by 20%/$400/1 million etc** | a program to increase output by 14% 一项要把产量提高14%的计划

raise [transitive verb] if someone raisesraises a tax, price, temperature etc, they increase it 提高〔税收、价格、温度等〕 | The president should take the necessary steps of raising taxes and cutting public spending. 总统应采取增加税收、减少公共开支的必要步骤。 | All the major airlines have raised their fares. 所有的大航空公司都提高了机票价格。 **raise something to $300/40C/200 etc** | The retirement age has been raised to 65 for both men and women. 男女的退休年龄均已提高到了65岁。

put up [transitive phrasal verb] *informal* if someoneputs up the cost or price of something, they increase it 【非正式】提高，抬高〔成本或价格等〕 **put up something** | They've put up the price of petrol again. 他们又抬高油价了。 **put something up** | A solicitor can advise whether the landlord has a right to put the rent up. 事务律师可以对房东是否有权提高租金提出建议。 | This used to be quite a cheap restaurant but they've put their prices up since the last time I came here. 这以前是家相当便宜的餐馆，但自从我上次来过之后，他们提高了价格。

jack up [transitive phrasal verb] *informal* to increase prices or amounts by a large amount, especially when this seems unreasonable 【非正式】〔大幅度且不合理地〕抬高〔价格〕；增加〔数量〕 **jack something up** | I guess they must jack the price up in the summer, then mark it down in the winter. 我估计他们肯定在夏季抬价，然后到冬季降价。 **jack up something** | a proposal that would have jacked up taxi fares by as much as 30% 本来有可能把出租车费提高多达30%的一项提议

push up/drive up/force up [transitive phrasal verb] to make something increase - use this about things you would prefer to keep low, such as costs and prices 增加，提高〔成本、价格等〕 **push/drive/force up something** | An expansion of the weapons research program is sure to drive up defence costs. 扩大武器研制计划肯定会使国防费用增加。 | In recent years, increased demand has forced up the price of copper on world markets. 近年来铜的需求量增加，这抬高了它在世界市场上的价格。 **push/force/drive something up** | Office vacancy rates have reached a low, pushing rents up sharply for office and industrial space. 办公室空置率降到很低，使得办公室与工业用房的租金急剧上涨。

boost [transitive verb] to increase something such as production, sales, or wages because they are not as high as you want them to be 增加；提高〔产量、销量或工资等，因其不如希望的那么高〕 | The plan was meant to boost agricultural production. 该计划旨在提高农业产量。 | The multi-million dollar ad campaign has failed to boost sales. 花费了数百万美元的广告活动未能增加销售量。 | Greater consumer access to the Internet has boosted electronic retailing. 更多的消费者使用互联网使电子零售业扩大了。

double/triple/quadruple [transitive verb] to increase a number or amount by two, three, or four times 使增加一倍/两倍/三倍 | The company has quadrupled Sonia's salary in just three years in recognition of her achievements. 作为对索尼娅工作成绩的认可，公司在短短三年内把她的工资提高了三倍。 | The government doubled the sales tax on cigarettes from 20% to 40%. 政府把香烟销售税增加了一倍，从20%增加到了40%。

maximize alsomaximise *British* [transitive verb] to make something such as profit, power, or productivity increase to the highest level that you can achieve 使〔利润、功率或生产力〕增至最大限度 | The bank's function is to maximize profits, and that requires some risk-taking. 银行的功能是使利润最大化，那是要冒一定风险的。 | To maximise power output, solar panels are placed on the highest part of the building. 为获得最大的输出功率，太阳能板被置于大楼顶部。

VII. to increase by adding another number or amount 增添数或量

add to [verb phrase] if a change to something, especially an improvement,adds to its cost, price, value, or amount, it causes the cost, price, value, or amount to increase 〔尤指某种改进〕增加〔成本、价格、价值或数量〕 | Gardens that have been substantially improved will add to the value of your property. 被大规模整修过的花园将提升你的房产的价值。 | New high-quality printing technology added $1,000 to the retail price of the computer. 新的高质量打印技术使电脑的零售价增加了1，000美元。 | The di-

version added another hour to our journey. 改道使我们的旅程又增加了一小时。

augment [transitive verb] *formal* to increase and improve the strength, value, effectiveness etc of something 【正式】增加；增长；加强〔力量、价值、有效性等〕 | The cream contains ingredients that augment the skin's natural healing processes. 这种药膏中含有促进皮肤自然愈合的成分。 | We pay performance bonuses that augment your annual salary. 我们支付工作表现奖金，这就增加了你的年收入。

put 10p/20p etc on [transitive phrasal verb] *British* if something such as a new tax or increased production costputs 10p/20p etc on the price of something, it causes the price to increase by that much 【英】使增加10便士/20便士等 | The new tax puts 20 pence on the price of a pack of cigarettes. 新征的税使每包香烟的售价提高了20便士。 | The increased cost of imported wheat will put 5p on the price of a loaf of bread. 进口小麦的成本增加了，这将使一条面包价格提高5便士。

VIII. to increase the amount of something you do 增加所做的事的量

increase [transitive verb] | We must increase public awareness of the health risks associated with sunbathing. 我们必须提高公众对于日光浴给健康带来危险的认识。 | The government is increasing pressure on drug-traffickers. 政府正在向毒品贩子施压力。 | The imposition of martial law will only increase violence and repression. 强制实行军事管制只会增加暴力和迫害。

step up [transitive phrasal verb] to increase your efforts or activities, especially in order to improve a situation that is not as good as you want it to be 增加；加快〔努力或活动，尤指为改善情况〕 **step up something** | The US government stepped up its war against terrorism. 美国政府将反恐战升了级。 | The police presence is to be stepped up at this year's carnival. 在今年的狂欢节上警方的安保措施将有所加强。 **step it up** make a greater effort to achieve something 加劲 | It's good we were able to step it up at the end of the game. 比赛接近尾声时，我们能加劲拼搏很不错。

expand [transitive verb] to increase something so that it covers a wider area or range of activities 扩大，扩充，扩展： | Dr. Martin also helped expand housing opportunities for people with AIDs. 马丁医生还帮助为艾滋病感染者增加找到住房的机会。 | The agency hopes to expand coverage of new musical talent on its Internet site. 该机构希望在它的互联网网站上增加对音乐新秀的介绍。 **expand something to something** | They fund programs that expand health benefits to wider segments of the community. 他们为将医疗福利扩大到社区中更多的阶层的计划提供资金。

broaden [transitive verb] to increase something such as knowledge, experience, or your range of activities 增加，扩大〔知识、经验或活动范围〕 | At Missouri, Wright broadened his experience by working on a local newspaper. 在密苏里州，赖特通过在当地一家报社工作来增加经验。 | The library is installing new technology to broaden access to its huge store of information. 这家图书馆在安装新的技术让更多人能查阅其庞大的资料库。 | The company has broadened its product range in the US. 该公司增加了它在美国的产品种类。

extend [transitive verb] to increase something such as your influence or control over something 增加，扩展〔对某物的影响或控制等〕 | The US government is still trying to extend its influence over European politics. 美国政府仍在设法扩展对欧洲政治的影响力。 | We can extend our effectiveness enormously by the use of up-to-date technology. 通过使用新技术我们可以大幅度扩大有效性。 | Time Warner recently extended its reach to the world's biggest music business. 时代华纳公司近来把业务扩展到世界上最大的音乐企业。

intensify [transitive verb] to increase activities or efforts, especially against an enemy or someone who opposes you 加强，增强〔活动或努力，尤指对付敌人或反对者〕 | In the run-up to the election, terrorists have intensified their activities. 在选举前的时期，恐怖分子活动得更猖狂了。 | China is intensifying efforts to fight crime. 中国在加大力度打击犯罪活动。 | We have no choice but to intensify the strike campaign. 我们除了加强罢工行动别无选择。 | The latest merger will intensify competition among defense companies. 最近的兼并将强化从事国防工业的公司之间的竞争。 **intensification** [uncountable noun] **intensify of** | The statement signals an intensification of the bloody feud between opposing guerrilla factions. 这一声明表明敌对的游击队派系之间的血腥仇杀将会加剧。

IX. to turn or push a button to increase something 扭或按一按钮以调高某物

turn up [transitive phrasal verb] **turn up the radio/television/heat etc** to increase the amount of sound coming out of a radio, television etc or the amount of heat coming from a heater, by turning or pushing a button 调高

收音机的音量/电视机的音量/热度等 **turn something up** | Hey, turn this up for a second, I like this song. 嘿，把音量调大一会儿，我喜欢这首歌。 | Would you mind turning the heat up? 你把取暖器调大一些好吗? **turn up something** | We hooked up my stereo and turned up the volume as loud as it would go. 我们把我那套立体声音响装好，并把音量调到最大。 | Is the sound turned up too loud for you? 你感到音量开得太大了吗？

X. an increase in a number or amount 数或量上的增加

increase [countable noun] **increase in** | There will be no increase in student enrolments this year. 今年学生入学人数不会增加。 | an increase in consumer spending 消费的增加 **increase of 10/20/50% etc** | There was an increase of about 17% in the urban population between 1910 and 1920. 1910至1920年间，城市人口增加了约17%。 **a 10%/12% etc increase** | Improved airline service led to an 18.7% increase in tourists to Africa last year. 航空服务的改善使得去年到非洲的游客增加了18.7%。

growth [uncountable noun] an increase in amount, quantity, population etc 〔数量、人口等的〕增长 **economic/population etc growth** | There is a great deal of uncertainty about the world's population growth. 世界人口的增长具有极大的不确定性。 | favorable signs of economic growth 经济增长的好兆头 | DIY outlets reported sales growth of 1.8%. 自己动手做商店报告销售增长了1.8%。 **growth in** | The US portion of the Internet is experiencing rapid growth in the number of networks connected to it. 美国与互联网联接的网络数量在迅速增长。 **growth of** | the astonishing growth of on-line trading 网上交易的惊人增长

rise [singular noun] *especially British* an increase in numbers, level, population, or temperature 【尤英】〔数量、水平、人口或温度的〕增加；上升 **rise in** | The committee will investigate the rise in the number of hospital admissions. 该委员会将对住院人数增加一事进行调查。 | This year a disappointingly small rise in pass rates. 今年及格率的增长少得令人失望。 **rise of** | Global warming is responsible for a rise of 7 degrees Celsius in just over 50 years. 仅仅50年时间内，全球性变暖就造成气温上升了摄氏7度。

build-up [singular noun] a gradual increase in something harmful or bad 〔有害或不良事物的〕逐渐增加 | This could signal the biggest military build-up since the Cold War. 这标志着自冷战以来最大的军事集结。 **build-up of** | The changing world climate is probably due to a build-up of harmful gases such as carbon dioxide. 全球性的气候变化可能是二氧化碳等有害气体的积聚而引起的。

upturn [singular noun] an increase in the amount of trade done by a country, company etc after a period of time when it was not increasing 〔贸易的〕增加；好转 | Only in the last two years have we seen signs of an economic upturn. 只是到了前两年我们才看到经济好转的迹象。 **upturn in** | The upturn in aviation traffic will help lift demand for commercial aircraft. 航空交通的增加将有助于提高对商用飞机的需求量。

XI. an increase in an amount of money 钱的数量的增加

increase [countable noun] **tax/fare/price etc increase** | There could be fare increases of up to 10%. 票价有可能上涨10%。 | A spokesman for the airline said that much of the cost increase was caused by tightening of security. 航空公司的一名发言人说成本上升大部分是由加强安全措施所引起的。 **increase in** | a 12% increase in phone charges 电话费上涨12% **a 50%/30% etc increase** | a 50% increase in the city's health budget 该市医疗预算50%的增加

gain [countable noun] an increase in an amount of money, that brings an advantage to someone 赢利，收益，增值 | The share price ended the year with a 60% gain. 年底股价增值60%。 **gain in** | The morning's gains in US stocks fell sharply. 美国股价今早上升后急速下跌。 **gain of** | The Nikkei average experienced a gain of 140.19 points on Friday. 日经平均指数在周五上升了140.19点。

rise [countable noun] *especially British* an increase in costs, prices, taxes, or rent 【尤英】〔成本、价格、税款或租金的〕上涨 **rent/price/tax etc rise** | Tenants face a 60% rent rise. 租客面临租金上涨60%的现实。 | The prime minister is considering substantial tax rises. 首相正考虑大幅度提高税收。 **rise in** | The pension will increase in line with the rise in prices. 养老金将随物价上涨而增加。

rise *British* /raise *American* [countable noun usually singular] an increase in the amount of money you are paid for your work 〔工资、报酬的〕增加，提高 | He received loud applause when he told the crowd that low wage-earners deserve a raise. 当他对大家说应该给低工资的人增加工资时，得到了热烈的掌声。 | IT specialists rang up an average pay rise of 312% last year. 去年信息技术专家的平均收入增长了312%。 **give somebody a rise** | The State Government simply can't afford to give all teachers

a raise. 州政府根本无力给所有的老师增加工资。

hike [countable noun] a sudden increase in something such as prices, wages, or taxes 〔价格、工资或税款等的〕突然的提高 | Big gasoline hikes are expected in April. 预计4月份汽油会大幅度涨价。 **tax/price/wage etc hike** | Pilots will get an 11% pay hike over four years. 四年内飞机驾驶员的工资将增加11%。 | Opponents argued the sales-tax hike was unfair. 反对者认为提高销售税是不公平的。 **hike in** | Trade Unions are proposing a hike in the minimum wage. 工会提出要提高最低工资。

increment [countable noun] *formal* an amount that is added regularly to someone's pay every year, every six months etc 【正式】〔工资的〕定期增加额 | The contract includes a salary increment every six months. 合同规定每六个月加薪一次。 | Automatic pay increments based on length of service will be abolished. 以工龄为基础的自动加薪将被取消。

XII. a sudden large increase 突然的大幅度增加

leap [countable noun] a sudden large increase in the amount or number of something – use this especially about business costs, prices, activities etc 〔尤指成本、价格、活动等的〕激增 | Coffee and orange juice prices made their biggest leaps on Friday. 周五咖啡和橙汁的价格突然以最大的幅度上涨。 **leap in** | Borrowers have been warned to expect another leap in bank interest rates. 贷款者被警告说银行利率会再次大幅度上升。 | Gold shares gained following a leap in the price of gold. 随着黄金价格的猛涨，黄金股升值了。 **by leaps and bounds** use this to emphasize how quickly something is increasing 飞速〔增加〕 | I can see the Internet business growing by leaps and bounds. 我能想象互联网行业以飞速增长。 **leap** [intransitive verb] | Shares leapt about 5% to $32.375. 股票激增5%，达到了32.375美元。

explosion [countable noun usually singular] a very sudden and very large increase in population, in an activity, or in the numbers of something 〔人口、活动或某物数量的〕激增；迅猛发展 | We live in the century of population explosion, with the world's population doubling at least every 25 years. 我们生活在一个人口爆炸的世纪，世界人口至少每25年翻一番。! | These people are full of hope. An economic explosion is underway in their country. 这些人充满了希望，其国家经济正在腾飞。 **explosion of** | The company cannot meet demand, and has seen an explosion of customer complaints. 这家公司无法满足需求量，于是遭到大量的客户投诉。 | No-one can say where the amazing explosion of digital services will take us. 谁也说不清数字服务的惊人急剧增长将把我们引向何方。 **explosion in** | Officials insist the case is unrelated to the explosion in homicide rates among teenagers. 官员们坚持认为此案与大量出现的青少年杀人案无关。

boom [singular noun] a sudden large increase in something such as trade, economic success, or a particular area of activity 〔贸易、经济等的〕迅速增长，繁荣 | The IT market is growing, thanks to the Internet boom. 由于互联网的迅速繁荣，信息技术市场在增长。 **boom in** | the boom in cellular phone ownership 手机使用者的迅速增多 | a record-breaking boom in tourism 破纪录的旅游业增长 **economic boom** a period of economic and financial success 经济繁荣 | Canada enjoyed a real economic boom in the postwar years. 加拿大在战后数年中经济非常繁荣。 **property/productivity spending etc boom** | Motorola is one of the leaders in the global technology boom. 摩托罗拉公司是全球性技术繁荣的先驱之一。 | The impact of the property boom was first felt in the financial markets. 金融市场最先感受到房地产繁荣所带来的影响。 **baby boom** a period of time when many more babies are born 生育高峰期 | A more pressing problem is Mexico's dramatic baby boom. 更为紧迫的问题是墨西哥那戏剧性的婴儿出生高峰期。 **boom** [intransitive verb] | Cellnet has 800,000 subscribers, and business is booming. 手机网络有800,000用户，业务在迅速扩大。 | Tourism boomed here in the late 1990s. 20世纪90年代末这里的旅游业很兴旺。

surge [countable noun] a sudden increase in something such as demand, profit, interest etc 〔需求、利润、兴趣等〕激增，骤长 **surge in** | Last year there was a surge in the company's profits to $122m. 去年公司的利润急增至1.22亿美元。 | a 31% surge in divorce rates 离婚率31%的激增 | Stores are expecting a surge in demand as Christmas approaches. 随着圣诞节的临近，商店期待着需求量的激增。 | Her books enjoyed a huge surge in popularity in the mid-1980s. 20世纪80年代中期，她的作品销量大增。 **surge of** | The unexpected surge of voters to the polls has surprised even opposition parties. 投票人数出乎意料的激增甚至使反对党都大感吃惊。 **surge** [transitive verb] | Orders from customers in the Far East have surged. 来自远东地区客户的订单大量增加了。 **surge to** | By 2006, the liver transplant figure is likely to surge to at least 4.3 million. 到2006年，肝移植的数量有可能至少剧增至430万例。

XIII. when a feeling becomes stronger 感情变得更强烈

grow [intransitive verb] if a feelinggrows it gradually becomes stronger 〔感情〕增强，增长 | Her confidence grew, and soon she was able to go out driving on her own. 她的自信心增强了，很快她就能够独自驾车出去了。 | The more I studied, the more my anxiety about the exam grew. 我越是学下去，对考试的担心就越强烈。 | Fears are growing for the safety of the missing children. 对失踪儿童安全的担心在增加。

increase [intransitive verb] to become stronger - use this especially about a feeling that a lot of people have 〔尤指众人的情绪〕增强，提高 | The excitement is increasing inside the stadium as we wait for the teams to come out onto the field. 我们在等待球队进入球场时，体育场内的激动情绪越来越强烈。 | The President's popularity has increased enormously in recent months. 近几个月总统的声望大幅度提高了。 **increased** [adjective only before noun] | Since going on the program, her 4-year-old son has shown an increased willingness to eat properly. 自从按计划进行后，她4岁的儿子已越来越愿意好好吃饭了。

intensify [intransitive verb] *written* if a bad or unpleasant feeling such as fear or painintensifies, it increases 【书面】〔恐惧或疼痛等不良或讨厌的感觉〕增强，加剧 | Their panic intensified, as they heard the gunshots getting closer. 他们听见枪炮声越来越近，便越来越感到恐慌。 | The dizzy feeling in her head intensified, and she knew she was about to black out. 她头越来越晕，她就知道自己快要昏过去了。 | Throughout the 1920s and 1930s, racism and bigotry intensified. 20世纪的整个20年代和30年代里，种族主义和偏执观念在不断加剧。

build up [intransitive phrasal verb] if a bad feeling such as angerbuilds up, it gradually increases until you feel you have to do something 〔气愤等感觉〕增强，加强 | The pressure built up over the year, and eventually I had to leave my job. 一年里感到压力越来越大，最终我只得辞职。 | I could feel the anger building up inside me. 我能感觉到愤怒在我胸中升腾。

deepen [intransitive verb] if a strong feeling such as love, respect, or sadnessdeepens, it increases gradually 〔爱慕、尊重或悲伤等强烈感情〕逐渐加强；逐渐加深 | With every new day, her despair only seemed to deepen. 她的绝望感似乎只是在一天比一天地加深。 | As she watched the nuns working among the sick and dying, her respect for them deepened. 她看着修女们帮助病人和垂死的人，对她们的崇敬就更深了。 **deepening** [adjective] | Liza's deepening depression put a strain on the whole family. 莉莎越来越严重的抑郁使全家人都感到紧张。

mount [intransitive verb] if a feeling, especially of worry or activity mounts, it becomes stronger 〔尤指忧虑或活动的气氛〕加剧，加重 | As the dispute continues, tension is mounting on the border between the two countries. 随着争端的持续，两国边境上的紧张气氛在加剧。 | Anxiety about job security mounted at the plant after profits fell by 68%. 自厂里利润下跌了68%之后，大家对工作保障的担忧加重了。

XIV. to make feelings become stronger 使感情变得更为强烈

increase [transitive verb] | Vague explanations of her illness only increased her fear and anxiety. 对于她病情含糊的解释只会加重了她的恐惧和焦虑。 | Some analysts say the new law could increase expectations of an economic recovery. 一些分析家说新法律可以增加经济复苏的希望。 | The cut in interest rates will help to increase confidence in the housing market. 降低利率将有助于增强对房产市场的信心。

strengthen [transitive verb] to make something such as someone's determination or belief increase so that it is even stronger than it was before 增强〔决心或信念等〕 | The quarrel only served to strengthen my resolve to start out on my own. 这场争吵只是使我更坚定了自己开创事业的决心。 | A poor harvest in 1842, and the imminence of winter, strengthened their determination. 1842年的歉收加上冬天的逼近坚定了他们的决心。 | Woolley felt certain that he had made an important discovery and his conviction was strengthened as more evidence came to light. 伍利确信自己有了重大发现，随着更多的证据被披露，他的信念更加坚定了。

heighten [transitive verb] if somethingheightens knowledge, fears, the effect of something etc, it makes it increase so that it is felt more strongly 增加，增强〔认识、恐惧感等〕 | Publicity has heightened awareness of the threats to the environment. 通过宣传，人们增强了对于环境受到威胁的认识。 | The divorce heightened speculation about a possible second marriage. 这一离异加重了人们对可能出现的第二次婚姻的猜测。 | Fears of an invasion were heightened by long-range bomb attacks. 由于远程炸弹的袭击，人们对于入侵的恐惧更为强烈。

add to [transitive phrasal verb] to increase a feeling or problem, so that it becomes worse 增添〔感情或麻烦〕 | I didn't want to add to the confusion, so I stayed quiet. 我不愿使混乱加剧，所以就不声不响。 | Adding to the burden are the continuing costs of German reunification. 德国重新统一的持续费用加重了负担。 | Natural catastrophes

like droughts have also added to the problems of the continent. 干旱等自然灾害也增添了该大陆的问题。 **add insult to injury** *informal*to make a bad situation that you have caused much worse than it was before 【非正式】变本加厉，火上加油 | She runs off with another man, and to add insult to injury demands huge sums in alimony. 她跟另一个男人跑了，更糟的是还索要巨额赡养费。

raise [transitive verb] if something raises people's hopes, consciousness etc, it makes them more hopeful, conscious etc 增强，增加〔希望、意识等〕 | It's the first school in Scotland to become self-governing, and has raised deep concerns in the local community. 它是苏格兰的第一所自我管理的学校，因此在当地社区引起了深切的关注。 | The human rights campaign has raised public awareness of the torture going on in the country. 人权运动增强了大众对该国实行严刑拷打的认识。

fuel [transitive verb] to make feelings of doubt, worry, hope etc grow stronger 增加，激起〔怀疑、担忧、期待等感觉〕 | The President's absence from the May Day parade has fuelled speculation that he is seriously ill. 总统未出席五一的游行，这增加了人们对于他病重的猜测。 | There are growing fears for the safety of the kidnap victims – fears that have been fuelled by rumours of new terrorist threats. 人们对于被绑架者的安全越来越担心——近来又有人要发动恐怖主义活动的传闻更使得人心惶惶。

XV. becoming stronger 变得更为强烈

increasing [adjective only before noun] | She clenched her teeth against the steadily increasing pain. 她咬紧牙关忍受持续加剧的疼痛。 | The growth of extremist right-wing groups is an increasing concern. 极端右翼组织的壮大越来越使人担忧。 | Whatever you think of the fashion for 'boy bands', there's no denying their increasing popularity. 不管你怎么看"男孩乐队"的流行现象，他们越来越受人欢迎这一点是无法否认的。

growing [adjective only before noun] gradually increasing to a high level 日益严重的，逐渐增长的 | He spoke of his daughter's growing alienation from the Church. 他说到自己的女儿越来越疏远教会了。 | There is growing opposition to the new tax proposals. 对新税收提议的反对意见越来越多。 | The incident added to growing concern about the extent of terrorist influence in the region. 这一事件使人们对该地区恐怖主义影响的严重程度更加担忧。

mounting [adjective only before noun] increasing to such a high level that something is likely to happen or be done 加剧的〔以至于某事很可能要发生〕 | There are reports of mounting violence in the village tribes. 有报道说村部落间的暴力行动愈演愈烈。 | The decision has been the cause of mounting tension in the capital. 这一决定是造成首都局势更趋紧张的原因。 | Amid mounting excitement, an official came forward to announce the result of the election. 人们愈来愈兴奋，这时一位官员上前来宣布选举结果。

XVI. an increase in the strength of feelings 感情强度的增加

increase [countable noun] **increase in** | There has been a marked increase in opposition to military action. 反对军事行动的势头明显增强。 | What is the reason for the increase in gang hostility in small towns?

build-up [countable noun usually singular] a gradual increase in a particular feeling, especially a negative one〔尤负面情绪的〕加剧，增长 **build-up of** | The players always feel a huge build-up of tension and nerves before an important game. 在重大比赛之前，运动员总会感到越来越紧张和焦虑。 | Deal with any problems when necessary, so preventing a build-up of strain. 有必要时就处理一下问题，这样就能防止压力的积聚。

surge [singular noun] a sudden and large increase in a feeling〔感觉的〕急速增长 **surge of** | Sophie felt a surge of anger, but with an effort she suppressed it. 索菲感到怒火中烧，但努力把它压了下去。 | A surge of elation rushed through his body as he read the note for the third time. 当他第三次读纸条时，一股愉悦感传遍全身。 | There has been a tremendous surge of interest in Chinese medicine. 大家对中医药的兴趣突增。

9.16 INDEPENDENT

I. able to make your own decisions or do things by yourself 能够自己作决定或自己做事的

independent [adjective] able to make your own decisions, organize your own life, and do things in your own way, without wanting help or advice from other people 自立的；独立的；有主见的 | I quite like living alone. It's made me more independent. 我相当喜欢一个人住。这能使我更加自立。 | I've always been attracted to strong, independent women. 我一向对坚强而有主见的女人有好感。 | Joe's still not very independent, and he tends to follow me around. 乔仍然不很独立，喜欢跟着我到处转。 **independent of somebody** not dependent on them 独立于某人 | I suddenly realised that my precious son was a full-grown

man, quite independent of his father and me. 我突然意识到我的宝贝儿子已是个完全成熟的人，不再依赖他父亲和我了。

self-reliant [adjective] able to do things for yourself and solve problems by yourself, and able to live without depending on anyone else 依靠自己的；自力更生的 | My parents raised me to be self-reliant, and not to depend on anyone. 我父母把我培养成为一个自立的、不依赖别人的人。

self-sufficient [adjective] able to live happily on your own, without needing a lot of friends or spending a lot of time with other people 自得其乐的 | We grew up in a close-knit, self-sufficient family with few outside friends. 我们生长在一个关系亲密，自得其乐的家庭里，外面很少有朋友。 | His father died when he was seven, and consequently Joe learned to be self-sufficient from an early age. 乔7岁时父亲去世了，因此他很小就学会了悠然自得。

II. not needing money, food etc from other people 不需要别人提供钱、食物等

independent [adjective] having your own money and not needing financial help from other people 〔经济上〕自立的；独立的 | My mom was in fact quite independent. She had always had a job and her own bank account. 我妈妈实际上相当独立。她一直有工作，一直有自己的银行账户。 | Changes in the rural economy turned many independent farmers to hired labourers. 农村经济的变化使许多自立的农场主成了雇工。 **financially independent** | Dad left me all his money when he died, which made me financially independent. 父亲去世时把所有的钱都留给了我，这使我经济上能够自立。

self-sufficient [adjective] producing all the food and goods that you need, and not having to buy it from other people 自给自足的 | The Amish belong to a self-sufficient community that has existed for over 200 years. 阿曼门诺派属于一个已有200多年历史的自给自足的社会群体。 **self-sufficient in** | Britain used to be fully self-sufficient in coal. 英国以前用煤是完全自给自足的。

III. to live in an independent way 不需要别人帮助而独立生活

be independent/lead an independent life [verb phrase] to live in an independent way, without other people helping you or telling you what to do 独立；自立 | Alice was glad to be independent and making a life of her own at last. 艾丽斯为独立，为终于过上了自己的生活而高兴。 | What strategies does a growing child use to become independent? 成长中的孩子要变得独立要采用哪些策略呢？ | Our main objective is to help disabled people lead independent lives within the community. 我们的主要目标是帮助社区内的残疾人过独立自主的生活。

take care of yourself alsolook after yourself [verb phrase] *especially British* to cook your own food, wash your own clothes, and do other basic things that are necessary to live 【尤英】自己照顾好自己 | Grandpa can't take care of himself any more so he's coming to live with us. 爷爷不能再照顾自己了，所以准备来和我们住在一起。 | Many youngsters who've been brought up in care are often incapable of looking after themselves when they leave. 许多由福利院扶养大的小孩子离开后往往不能自己料理生活。

stand on your own two feet [verb phrase] *informal* to live your life independently without any help from your family or the government 【非正式】独立生活，自立 | She'll never learn to stand on her own feet if you keep giving her whatever she wants. 如果她要什么你给什么，那她一辈子也无法学会独立生活。 | A year abroad gives students the chance to stand on their own two feet. 出国一年给学生们学会独立生活的机会。

go it alone [verb phrase] *informal* to start working or living on your own, especially after working or living with other people in a family, organization etc 【非正式】开始独立工作；开始独立生活〔尤与其他人一起工作或同住之后〕 | The response to our proposal was lukewarm, so we felt we had to go it alone. 对我们的建议反应冷淡，于是我们感到得自己独立行动了。 | After years of working for a big company, she decided to go it alone and set up her own business. 在一家大公司工作多年之后，她决定另立门户，开办自己的公司。 | When it comes to parenthood, more and more women are deciding to go it alone. 说到做母亲，越来越多的女性决定要独立持家。

do your own thing [verb phrase] *spoken* to live in an independent way and do what you want to do, without being influenced by what other people think 【口】做自己想做的事 | He has a couple of roommates but they kind of all do their own thing. 他有几个室友，但他们都有点自行其是。 | He's given up his job and is living in northern California, just doing his own thing. 他辞了职，住在加州北部，只做自己想做的事。

fend for yourself [verb phrase] *written* to look after yourself, when you are used to being taken care of by someone else, or when being independent is very difficult 【书面】独立生活，照料自己 | The mother died before the cubs were old enough to fend for themselves. 这些幼兽还未

长大到能够独立生活时母兽就死了。 | Dad always wanted me to be able to fend for myself from a very early age. 我幼年时起爸爸就一直要求我能够独立生活。 | The children were left to fend for themselves on the streets. 这些儿童被遗弃在街上去独自谋生。

IV. by yourself without help or advice 没有帮助或建议的情况下靠自己

on your own/by yourself [adverb] | Bringing up a child on your own is hard work. 独自抚养孩子是很艰难的事。 | We can't have Jamie walk to school by himself. 我们不能让杰米单独一人步行上学。 | You're not walking home at night on your own. 你晚上不可以独自一人走回家。 | I didn't want to make a decision about it by myself, so I called Judy. 此事我不想独自一人做决定，所以就打电话给朱迪。 **all on your own/all by yourself** use this to emphasize that someone does something on their own 独自一人 | He went to China all on his own. 他独自一人去了中国。 | Did you do that all by yourself then? 那么你独自一个人完成了那件事？

independently [adverb] if you work or make decisionsindependently, you do not need help and advice from other people 独立地〔工作或作决定〕 | With a few exceptions, the students work well independently. 除了几个例外，学生们都独立工作得很好。 | Margaret wanted to live independently, but would she ever manage it? 玛格丽特想独立生活，但她能做到吗？ | Once my child is writing independently, how can I help her become a more skillful speller? 当我的孩子开始独立写作，我怎样才能够帮助她拼写得更熟练准确呢？

on your own initiative [adverb] using your own ideas about what needs to be done, instead of waiting for someone in authority to tell you what to do 独立地，主动地 | She was always happy to work on her own initiative, and set her own goals and deadlines. 她一直喜欢独立开展工作，自定目标和期限。 | When he was only fourteen, he wrote, on his own initiative, to every airline, asking to join the company. 他才14岁时就主动写信给各家航空公司求职。 | We think the bomb was placed by an extremist, acting on his own initiative. 我们认为这枚炸弹是一名独立行动的极端分子放置的。

under your own steam [adverb] if you go somewhere-under your own steam, you go there without help from anyone else 靠自己的力量〔到某地去〕 | Can you manage to get up to the house under your own steam while I bring up the food? 你能自己上到屋子去，我去把吃的带上来吗？ | I never thought Sal and Thomas would make it here under their own steam! 我从未想到萨尔和托马斯能够自己到达这里！

V. to be independent in the way you think 独立思考的

think for yourself [verb phrase usually in infinitive or progressive] to make decisions or form opinions without expecting other people to help or approve of you 自己独立思考，自己拿主意 | Parents should encourage their children to think for themselves. 家长应鼓励孩子们独立思考。 | The purpose of this question is to force students to think for themselves. 这个问题的目的是迫使学生独立思考。 | 'You're going to have to start thinking for yourself,' said David sternly. "你得开始独立思考了。"戴维严厉地说道。

have a mind of your own [verb phrase not in progressive] to have a strong character and strong opinions that are not influenced by other people's 有主见 | She's a woman with a mind of her own, who says what she thinks. 她是个有主见的女人，心直口快。 | But Mansell has a mind of his own, and he was adamant he would make racing his career. 但是曼塞尔是个有主见的人，坚持要把赛车当成自己的事业。

know your own mind [verb phrase not in progressive] to have a strong character and be confident about what you want to do 有主见，有决断 | Though not yet 15, Sara knows her own mind, and has already decided on a career. 虽然萨拉还不到15岁，但很有决断，已经选择好了职业。 | I'm in my mid-thirties and ought to know my own mind by now, but I'm scared of getting married. 我已经三十过半的岁数了，现在应该能拿主意了，可我很害怕结婚。

be your own man/woman [verb phrase] to be confident of your opinions, without letting other people influence you - use this when you approve of someone like this 有主见，有决断〔用于赞扬具有这类特征的人〕 | Stan was intellectual, confident and above all, his own man. 斯坦这人聪明自信，最主要的是很有主见。 | She didn't want to quarrel with him, but made it plain that she was her own woman now, with her own life to lead. 她不愿意和他争吵，但明确表示现在的她有自己的主见，有属于她自己的生活。 | Sheila is very much her own woman. She'll listen to everyone and then make up her mind for herself. 希拉非常有主见。她会听取每个人的意见之后自己拿主意。

VI. when you are independent 处于独立的状态

independence [uncountable noun] | He was desperate to get a job and regain his independence. 他急于找到一份工作，重新独立起来。 | Roz said she'd never marry because she valued her independence too much. 罗兹说她一辈子不结婚，因为她太看重自立了。 | Though they want to exert their independence, these kids are not quite ready for it. 虽然这些小孩想表现得独立，但还没条件独立。 | Your first pay cheque gives you a terrific sense of independence. 你的第一张工资支票会给你一种非常美妙的独立感。 **gain/win/achieve etc independence** | She no longer had that feeling of independence she had fought so hard to win. 她已不再有她艰苦奋斗才得到的独立感。 **financial/economic independence** | She worked hard to gain financial independence. 她努力工作以争取经济上的独立。

self-sufficiency [uncountable noun] when you are independent, either because you can live happily without needing a lot of friends, or because you do not need to buy food or other products from other places 自得其乐；自给自足 | I admired his air of self-sufficiency. 我很羡慕他那种自得其乐的神态。 | He promised to do more to help welfare recipients achieve self-sufficiency. 他答应做更多工作来帮助领福利救济的人获得自立。 | The Administration of Native Americans (ANA) promotes the goal of social and economic self-sufficiency for Indian tribes. 印第安人管理部推动印第安各部落在社会和经济上自给自足的目标。

self-reliance [uncountable noun] when you are independent, because you can solve your own problems and are able to do things by yourself, and do not need the help or support of anyone else 自立，自力更生 | The older children are beginning to develop self-reliance. 较年长的孩子已开始培养自立能力。 | Both men display the fiery self-reliance that natives of Oregon tend to possess. 两个人都表现出刚强自立的气质，这是俄勒冈人的典型气质。

VII. not controlled by or depending on another country or organization 不受另一国家或团体控制的，不依赖于另一国家或团体的

independent [adjective] | We must encourage independent governments, not economic satellites. 我们一定要支持独立的政府，而不是经济附庸国。 **independent from** | The country became independent from France in 1964. 该国在1964年脱离了法国的统治获得独立。 | The country has three major network television stations, plus one independent station. 该国有三家大电视网，还有一家独立电视台。 **independently** [adverb] | an independently run newspaper 独立经营的报纸

independence [uncountable noun] political freedom from control by the government of another country 〔政治上不受另一国政府控制的〕独立〔性〕 | the American war of independence 美国独立战争 | the Vietnamese struggle for independence 越南争取独立的斗争 | There is a move to increase the independence of the judiciary. 采取了行动以增加司法部门的独立性。 **independence from** | Gradually schools gained a certain amount of independence from the Church. 学校渐渐从教会那里获得了某种程度的独立性。 **grant independence (to somebody)** | The British granted independence to Ceylon in 1948. 1948年英国同意锡兰独立。

sovereign [adjective only before noun] not controlled by any other country - used especially in an official or political contexts 不受他国控制的；具有独立主权的〔尤用于正式或政治性的场合〕 | It was a number of years before Canada was accepted by the world as a sovereign state. 过了一些年加拿大才被世界各国承认是个主权国家。 | The Hopi tribe asserted their rights as a sovereign nation. 霍皮族坚称自己拥有一个独立主权民族应有的权利。 **sovereign rights/power/status** | We fully recognize France's sovereign power in that area. 我们完全承认法国在该地区的主权。 **sovereignty** [uncountable noun] | Britain was concerned that its sovereignty and cultural identity would be harmed by the treaty. 英国担心其主权和文化独立性会由于这一条约而受到损害。

autonomous [adjective] part of a country or organization that isautonomous is partly independent and has the right to organize most of its own activities, business etc 〔国家或组织的一部分〕自治的 | Andorra is autonomous, with its external affairs managed by both France and Spain. | The councils, which are locally autonomous, act as courts for the whole area. 各地区独立的政务委员会是整个地区的法院。 **autonomously** [adverb] | Local radio stations are supported by national radio, but operate autonomously. 地方电台由国家电台支持，但独立营运。 **autonomy** [uncountable noun] | There is a lot of popular support for some form of autonomy in the Basque area of France and Spain. 许多人支持法国和西班牙的巴斯克地区获得某种形式的自治。

self-governing [adjective] a part of a country or organization that isself-governing is controlled by the people who live or work there, as opposed to the larger country or organization that it belongs to 〔国家或组织的一部分〕自治的，自己管理的 | The farmers are members of a small self-governing co-operative group. 这些农场主是一

个小型自治合作团体的成员。 | The Orthodox Church is composed of 23 self-governing churches. 东正教会由23个自治的分会组成。 | Many of the larger communities felt they would be better off if they were self-governing. 许多规模较大的社区认为他们如果能自治，情况会更好。

self-sufficient [adjective] a country or part of a country that isself-sufficient produces all the food and other products that it needs 自给自足的 | The new technologies have made India agriculturally self-sufficient. 新技术使印度在农业上达到了自给自足。 | Many areas of the world still have self-sufficient rural economies. 世界上有许多地方仍然有自给自足的农业经济体。 **self-sufficient in** | France was self-sufficient in cereals, and exported its surplus. 法国在谷物方面自给自足，而且将多余的谷物出口。

VIII. to no longer be controlled by another country 不再受另一国家的控制

become independent [verb phrase] | The Republic of Namibia became independent on 21 March 1990, ending 74 years of South African rule. 纳米比亚共和国于1990年3月21日获得独立，从而结束了受南非统治74年的历史。 **become independent from** | The Solomon Islands became independent from Britain about 15 years ago. 所罗门群岛约在15年前脱离英国统治获得独立。

gain/win/get independence [verb phrase] to become independent after a war or a long struggle 获得独立 | Political unity was the surest way to achieve independence. 政治团结是取得独立的最可靠途径。 **gain/win/get independence from** | Since gaining independence from Britain in 1961, Sierra Leone has been attempting to unify and modernize the country. 自1961年脱离英国获得独立后，塞拉利昂就努力使国家取得统一和达到现代化。

9.17 INFORMATION

I. information 信息

information [uncountable noun] facts or details about a situation, event, person, place etc 信息；资料 | We need more information before we make a decision. 在作决定前我们需要更多信息。 **information about/on** | The book contains information on how to find a job abroad. 这本书有如何在国外找工作的信息。 | I'm looking for some information about breast cancer research. 我在查找一些有关乳腺癌研究的资料。 **give/provide information** | The tourist office will be able to give you the information you need. 旅游局可以提供你所需的信息。 | The Web site provides the latest information on Medicare and Medicaid. 该网站提供有关医疗保健制度和医疗补助制度的最新信息。 **further information** *written*more information【书面】更多信息 | For further information, please write to the following address. 若需更多信息，请写信至下列地址。 **piece of information** | Ray just told me an interesting piece of information. 雷刚跟我讲了条有趣的信息。 **detailed information** containing a lot of facts 详细信息 | The guidebook has detailed information about the hotels in the area. 这本指南载有该地区旅馆的详细信息。

fact [countable noun usually plural] a piece of information that can be proved to be true 事实，真相 | I'm not interested in your opinions - I just want to know the facts. 我对你的观点没有兴趣，我只想了解事实真相。 **fact about** | It's important that young people learn the facts about drugs. 让年轻人了解毒品的真相是重要的。 | The book is full of interesting facts about plant life. 这本书中全都是有关植物生命的有趣事情。 **fact that** | He's never tried to hide the fact that he spent time in jail. 他从不掩饰自己坐过牢的事实。

details [plural noun] all the smaller pieces of information that you need to know about something that you already know about in a general way 细节，详细情况 | There's a big jazz festival in May. I'll give you the details if you want. 5月份有个大型爵士音乐节，你需要的话我会向你提供详细情况。 **details of/about** | The details of specific cases cannot be made public. 具体案例的详细情况不可以公开。 | The doctor asked me for details about my eating and exercise habits. 医生向我询问了我的饮食和锻炼习惯的细节。 **provide/give details** | He said the meeting was next month, but he didn't give any specific details. 他说会议在下个月召开，但没有说任何具体细节。 **further details** *written*more details【书面】详情 | For further details, contact the conference organizer. 欲知详细情况请与大会组织者联系。 **full details** all the details 全部细节 | Full details about the company's plans will be announced in several months. 该公司规划的全部细节将于几个月后公布。

info [uncountable noun] *especially spoken* information【尤口】信息；资料 | Sandra will give you all the info you need. 桑德拉会把你所需要的全部资料给你。 **info on/about** | For more info on the show, call this number. 若需了解更多的演出信息可致电此号码。 | The dinosaur exhibit is pretty neat with lots of info about each period. 恐龙展览很有条理，每个时期都有大量的资料。

material [uncountable noun] information that is used when you write a story, article, speech etc 〔故事、文章、

演讲等的〕素材，资料 | There wasn't enough material to write a whole book. 写一本书素材不够。 | I've been unable to find any reference material on the subject of interracial adoptions. 有关不同种族间收养孩子的题目，我未能找到任何参考资料。 | The stories he collected became material for the biography he is now writing. 他收集的故事成了他现在正在写的那本传记的素材。

data [uncountable noun] facts, numbers, and other information that have been collected and stored, especially on a computer 〔尤指电脑内的〕资料；数据 | This computer can store as much data as many larger models. 这台电脑能够储存与许多更大型的电脑一样多的数据。 | He has to trawl through vast amounts of economic data. 他得在大量的经济资料中搜索。 **data on/about** | The spacecraft has sent back new data about Jupiter's atmosphere. 这艘宇宙飞船送回了有关木星的大气的新资料。

II. a collection of information 一组信息

file [countable noun] a collection of information, about a person, subject etc that is kept by an organization such as a school, a company, or the police 文件；档案 | Only a few people are allowed to see these files. 只有少数几个人才被允许阅读这些文档。 **file on** | Could you bring me the file on the West murder, please? 请把韦斯特谋杀案的档案拿给我好吗？ **keep a file on somebody/something** | The FBI keeps files on all suspected terrorists. 联邦调查局存有所有恐怖分子嫌疑人的档案。 **keep something on file** store it in a file 把某物存档 | We keep copies of all applications on file. 我们把所有申请书都存档。

record [countable noun usually plural] information that is collected gradually over a long period of time, so that it can be looked at when necessary 档案，记录 | Our records are continually updated. 我们的档案在不断更新。 **medical/personnel/criminal etc record** | According to your medical records, you had an operation five years ago. 根据病历，你五年前动过一次手术。 | I've checked the student records, and I can't find any mention of her name. 我查阅了学生档案，但找不到任何有关她名字的记载。 **record of** | The records of births, marriages, and deaths were all destroyed in the fire. 出生、结婚和死亡的记录全都毁于这场火灾。 **keep a record** write down details of things as they happen 记录 | Keep a record of all your expenses during the trip. 把旅行途中的所有花费都记录下来。

database [countable noun] a very large collection of information kept on a computer 〔电脑中的〕数据库，资料库 | We can check the database to see whether the book is in stock. 我们可以查一下数据库，看看这本书是否有货。 **database of** | The company has a database of over 23,000 hotels that allow pets. 该公司有个资料库，收录着23,000多家允许带宠物的旅馆。

III. to write down information 写下信息

write down [transitive phrasal verb] **write something down** | If I don't write his phone number down now, I'll forget it. 现在如果我不把他的电话号码写下来，就会忘记的。 **write down something** | Make a chart and write down the results of the experiment. 画个图表并把实验结果记下来。 | He wrote down all the prices in a little notebook. 他把所有价格都记在一个小记事本上。

record [transitive verb] to write down information or store it on a computer, so that it can be looked at later, especially official information about numbers or amounts 记录，记载〔尤数量等正式资料〕 | Only 13 cases of this disease have ever been recorded. 这种疾病只有13例有记载。 | The meteorological office recorded the lowest rainfall in 10 years. 气象局记录了十年来最少的降雨量。

IV. providing a lot of information 提供大量信息

informative [adjective] providing a lot of new or useful information 提供大量信息的，增进知识的 | The lecture was very informative and helpful. 讲座使人增长见闻，很有帮助。 | Jim found the library staff friendly and informative. 吉姆觉得图书馆工作人员态度亲切、有问必答。 | The informative newsletter is published once every two months. 这种资料丰富的简报每两个月出版一期。

enlightening [adjective] *formal* providing a lot of new or useful information 【正式】提供大量新信息的，富于启迪的 | The President described his conversation with the Russian leader as enlightening. 总统把他和俄罗斯领导人的对话称作富有启发性。 | She has given us some truly enlightening insights into the subject of personality disorders. 她对个性障碍这一问题向我们提供了一些十分具有启发性的深刻见解。

9.18 IN GENERAL

I. when something is true about most situations, people, or events 在大部分情况下，对大多数人或事而言是事实的

in general/generally/in most cases [adverb] use this to say that something is usually true 通常，大部分情况

下 | Women generally live longer than men. 女性通常比男子寿命长。 | In general, jobs for temporary workers are low-paid. 一般说来，临时工所做的工作报酬都很低。 | In general, students who get regular exercise do better in school. 一般说来经常锻炼的学生在学校成绩要更好些。 | Inner-city schools generally achieved lower exam grades than other schools. 旧城区学校的考试成绩通常要比其他学校低。 | Car theft is an increasingly common crime, and in most cases the offender is under 18. 汽车偷窃案越来越常见，作案者一般都不到18岁。

generally speaking/as a rule [adverb] *especially spoken* use this to introduce a statement about what usually happens or is true 【尤口】一般来说，通常 | Generally speaking, bright colors make people feel happier. 总的说来，鲜亮的颜色让人感觉更愉快。 | As a rule, French wines are more expensive than those from Eastern Europe. 一般来说，法国葡萄酒要比东欧葡萄酒贵。

mostly [adverb] use this to say that something is true about most people, things, or occasions 通常，大部分情况下 | I drink sugar-free colas, mostly. 一般我都喝无糖可乐。 | The students here are mostly Swiss and German, but sometimes we get a few Japanese, too. 这里的学生大部分是瑞士人和德国人，但有时我们也有几个日本人。 | He mostly writes novels, but he's published a book of poetry too. 他写的大部分是小说，但也出版了一本诗集。

most of the time [adverb] *especially spoken* use this to say that something usually happens 【尤口】大部分时间，通常 | Our two-year-old is happy most of the time, but he wakes up from his naps in an awful mood. 我们两岁大的孩子大部分时候都很愉快，但他小睡醒来时脾气就很坏。 | Most of the time people vote for the party that offers them financial advantages. 在多数情况下人们会投票给承诺在经济上给他们带来好处的政党。

on the whole/by and large [adverb] use this to say that something is true most of the time but not every time 总的说来，大致说来 | By and large, print is easier to read than handwriting. 大致说来，印刷体比手写体易看懂。 | The candidates that the party selected tended, on the whole, to be middle-aged, male, and white. 该党挑选的候选人总体说来都是中年白人男子。 | Despite their age, the paintings are, on the whole, in very good condition. 尽管年代已久，这些画总体来看保存得很好。

for the most part [adverb] *especially written* use this to say that something is true in most cases 【尤书面】大部分情况下 | The cell chemistry of these insects is, for the most part, poorly understood. 对于这些昆虫的细胞化学一般了解得很少。 | Ethnic minorities have struggled to retain their cultural identity, and have for the most part succeeded. 少数民族一直在力图保持其文化特点，且大部分都取得了成功。

tend [intransitive verb] if somethingtends to happen, it usually happens or is true, but not always 倾向于，通常是 **tend to happen/do something** | Young children tend to get sick more often than adults. 小孩子通常比成年人易生病。 | What tends to happen is that the poorest families end up in the worst housing. 最可能出现的情况是最穷的家庭往往居住条件最差。 **tend to be somebody who/that** | It tends to be the brighter kids who get all the teacher's attention. 老师的全部注意力往往都放在较聪明的学生身上。

II. ways of expressing a general opinion 总的观点的表达法

in general/generally speaking/generally [adverb] *spoken* use this to give your opinion about what is true, what is best, or what people should do, in most cases 【口】总的说来，一般来说 | In general I like cats better than dogs. 一般来说，猫和狗相比我更喜欢猫。 | Generally, t-shirts are the best things for kids to wear almost anywhere. 一般来说T恤衫几乎无论在哪里都是最适合小孩子穿的衣服。 | I think generally speaking that the rural schools provide a better environment for the students. 我认为一般说来农村的学校给学生提供的环境更好。

on the whole/all in all/all things considered [adverb] *spoken* use this when you have considered the whole of a situation, including the bad parts, and you are saying what you think or feel about it in general 【口】总体而言，总的说来 | It's been a hard year, but on the whole I've learned a lot. 这一年很不容易，但总的说来我学到了不少。 | On the whole we're glad we came to live in Vancouver. 总的说来我们高兴来到温哥华居住。 | All in all, I think the conference was a great success. 从各方面来说，我认为会议非常成功。 | All things considered, I'm sure we made the right decision. 总的来说我肯定我们作出了正确的决定。

on balance [adverb] *formal, informal* use this to give an opinion after considering all the arguments for and against that opinion 【正式，口】综合正反方意见；总的说来 | On balance I think it would be better to cancel the arrangements. 总的来说，我认为取消这些安排更好。 | Students have been very responsible, on balance, when choosing courses to provide a broad education. 总体而言，学生在选择通识课程时态度很认真负责。

9.19 IN/INSIDE

I. in a container or other enclosed space 在容器或其他封闭的空间内

in [preposition] | There's some pizza in the refrigerator. 冰箱里有些比萨饼。 | I think I have some tissues in my purse. 我记得钱包里有几张卫生纸。 | Perhaps I left my wallet in my other jacket pocket. 也许我把钱包放在另一件夹克衫的口袋里了。 | Valuables should be kept in the hotel safe. 贵重物品应存放在旅馆保险箱内。 | She stayed in the car while I went to the bank. 她待在车里，我去银行。

inside [preposition/adverb] in a container or other enclosed space and therefore completely covered or surrounded 在…里面，在…内部；在里面 | There's a key inside the envelope. 信封里有把钥匙。 | She opened the package to find another, smaller package inside. 她打开包裹后发现里面另有一个稍小的包裹。 | Jem opened the box. Inside, surrounded by cotton wool, was a little brooch. 杰姆把盒子打开。盒子内是由棉花包着的一枚小胸针。

contents [plural noun] the things that are inside a box, room, bag etc 〔盒子、房间、袋子等〕容纳的东西 | The ship and its contents are at the bottom of the lake. 船和船内的东西躺在湖底。 | The customs officer opened my suitcase and examined the contents. 海关人员打开了我的手提箱，检查了箱里的东西。 **contents of** | Add the contents of the saucepan to the bean mixture. 把平底锅里的东西加到豆混合料上。

II. in a building or room 在建筑物或房内

in [preposition] | Francis and his friend were drinking tea in his room. 弗朗西斯和朋友在他的房间里喝茶。 | The movie was bad, but at least it was cool in the theater. 电影很糟糕，但至少戏院里很凉快。 | There isn't a comfortable chair in the house. 屋子里没有一把舒适的椅子。 | She had to spend a week in the hospital. 她只得在医院里住了一星期。

inside [preposition/adverb] use this especially when you are comparing what is happening in a building or room with what is happening outside 在…里；在里面〔尤用于与外面比较时〕 | The lights were on inside the house. 房子内的灯亮着。 | Inside it was lovely and warm. 屋子里惬意而温暖。 | I sat outside the interview room and wondered what was going on inside. 我坐在面试室的外面，不知道里面在发生什么事。

indoors [adverb] inside a building, especially someone's home 在室内，在屋里〔尤指在某人家里〕 | It was too sunny to think of staying indoors. 阳光如此明媚，根本不想待在屋内。 | Some arts and crafts projects are too messy to be done indoors. 有些工艺美术作品做起来又脏又乱，不能在室内完成。

indoor [adjective only before noun] use this about things or activities that are used or that happen inside buildings, not outdoors 室内的 | The hotel has a heated indoor swimming pool. 酒店中有个室内温水游泳池。 | This year, the world indoor tennis championship will take place in Paris. 今年的世界室内网球锦标赛将在巴黎举行。 | Traditionally, markets were held outdoors, but many cities in Britain now have indoor markets. 传统上市场都是设在室外的，但英国的许多城市现在都有室内市场。

III. the part of something that is inside 某物内部

the inside [singular noun] **the inside of** | All I've seen of Australia is the inside of a hotel room at Sydney airport. 我在澳大利亚所看到的就是悉尼机场一个旅馆房间的内部。 | The inside of a camera is painted black to prevent light reflecting onto the film. 相机内部被涂成了黑色，以防止光线反射到胶片上。 **from the inside** | The door had been locked from the inside and the police had to break it down in order to get in. 门从里面被锁上了，警察为了进去只好把门砸了。

interior [countable noun] *written* the inside of a building or car 【书面】〔建筑物或汽车的〕内部 | the car's leather interior 这辆汽车皮质的内部 | My eyes gradually became accustomed to the gloomy interior of the store. 我的眼睛逐渐适应了商店内部的昏暗。

IV. in a town, country, or area 在城镇、国家或地区内

in [preposition] | My husband hates driving in London. 我丈夫讨厌在伦敦市内开车。 | Everyone in town knew Archie. 镇上每个人都认识阿奇。 | The company's Spanish subsidiary is based in Madrid. 该公司在西班牙的子公司设在马德里。 | There are many different species of wild cat in Africa and Asia. 在非洲和亚洲有许多不同种类的野猫。

inside [preposition] use this to emphasize that something is happening in a country or area, or is only known about by people in a country or area 在…内部，在…里面〔用于强调〕 | Enemy troops are now three miles inside their territory. 敌军现已进入他们的领土三英里。 | We in the West knew little about events inside Northern Korea. | The guerrillas were said to be operating from bases in-

side the country. 据说，游击队从国内的基地开展活动。

within [preposition] inside the borders or limits of an area 在〔边界或地区界限〕内 | Children must remain within the school grounds during the lunch break. 午餐时间，孩子们必须待在校内。 | If the ball lands within the white lines it counts as a fair serve. 球落在白线内，就算发球有效。

internal [adjective usually before noun] happening inside a country - use this especially to say that other countries should not become involved 〔一国〕内部的〔尤用于指其他国家不应干涉〕 | Russia faces many internal problems, for example inflation. 俄罗斯面临许多内部问题，比如通货膨胀。 | The US was accused of interfering in the internal affairs of the country. 美国被指责干涉了该国的内政。

V. in a company, organization, or group 在公司、组织或一群人中

in [preposition] | Homelessness is a major problem in society today. 无家可归是当今社会的一个主要问题。 | The mood in the Republican Party is one of optimism. 共和党内的情绪很乐观。 | Some analysts in Wall Street are predicting that the company will merge with a rival firm. 华尔街的一些分析师预计该公司将与一家竞争对手公司合并。

inside [adverb/preposition] in an organization or company - use this to emphasize that something is happening or is known about only in that organization and outside it 在〔组织或公司〕内部；在内部〔用于强调〕 | From inside, the company seems less successful. 从内部看，公司好像没有那样成功。 | A struggle is going on inside the party between the moderates and the right wing. 党内的温和派与右翼之间正进行着一场斗争。 **inside** [adjective only before noun] | According to inside information, many members of the security forces are concerned about this problem. 据内部消息，保安部队中有许多人对此问题很关心。 | Police are saying it was an inside job a crime committed by someone inside an organization. 警方说此案是内部人员所为。

within [preposition] existing or happening in a group, organization etc, not outside it 在〔团体、组织等〕中的 | The landowners have always regarded themselves as an elite group within society. 地主们一向将自己视为社会中的精英。 | Different factions within the party are fighting for overall control. 党内各派正在争夺全面控制权。 | Violence within the family is often alcohol-related. 家庭暴力常与喝酒有关。

internal [adjective usually before noun] aninternal activity, problem, plan etc is one that concerns only those people who are inside a company or organization but not anyone outside it 内部的 | Many companies use the program for internal accounting purposes. 许多公司将此程序用于内部会计。 | After the accident, NASA conducted an internal investigation. 事故发生后，美国国家航空航天局进行了一次内部调查。 | In November the directors wrote an internal memorandum suggesting that the company should close down three of its factories. 在11月份，董事们写了一份内部备忘录，建议公司关闭三家工厂。 **internally** [adverb] | The job will only be advertised internally inside the organization. 这份工作只在公司内部招聘。

in-house [adjective only before noun] in-house training etc is carried out within a company; in-house employees work for one employer on a permanent basis 机构内部的 | Many companies run in-house management courses for their staff. 许多公司都在内部为员工开设管理课程。 | All our artwork is done by in-house designers; we don't normally use freelance people. 我们所有的插图均是由内部人员设计的，我们通常不用自由职业者。 **in-house** [adverb] | This magazine is produced in-house. 该杂志是内部编制的。

insider [countable noun] someone who has special knowledge about a company, organization, or group, because they belong to it or have close connections with it 内部人员；知情者 | Insiders have been predicting that the company would be involved in a takeover bid for some time. 知情者预测该公司可能卷入收购之中，且已经有一段时间了。 | Political insiders believe Republicans won't gain control of the Senate. 政治知情者相信共和党不会控制参议院。 **insider trading** using special knowledge about what is happening inside a company 内幕交易 | Several people went to prison after the investigation into insider trading. 对内幕交易展开调查后有好几个人进了监狱。

VI. in a person's body or mind 在一个人的身体或心里

in [preposition] | I have a pain in my stomach. 我肚子痛。 | Paul felt a terrible cramp in his left leg. 保罗感到左腿抽筋抽得厉害。 | We shall be studying the effects of these bacteria in the intestine. 我们将研究这些细菌在肠内的作用。 | All these memories of Judith are still fresh in my mind. 所有这些有关朱迪思的记忆在我心中仍很清晰。

internal [adjective usually before noun] use this about injuries, examinations, or organs inside your body 〔伤痛、检查、器官等〕内部的 | Mrs Jones suffered serious

internal injuries as a result of the accident. 由于这起事故，琼斯太太受了严重内伤。 | The doctor said they found some signs of internal bleeding. 医生说他们发现有内出血的迹象。 **internally** [adverb] | He was bleeding internally and had to be operated on immediately. 他在内出血，必须立刻动手术。

inside [adverb] if you feel angry, sad, excited etcinside, you have that feeling although you do not show it in the way you behave 内心，在心里 | Kate tried to make jokes but inside she was furious. 凯特努力说笑话，但心里头火冒三丈。 | I desperately needed some way to vent all the anger and frustration I felt inside. 我迫切需要想个办法排遣胸中的怒火与沮丧。

inner [adjective only before noun] use this about a feeling that you have in your mind but do not always show 内心的〔感觉〕 | If he has any inner doubts, he doesn't show them. 如果他心里有什么疑问的话，他并未表现出来。 | Terri has an inner confidence that her sister lacks. 特里具有她妹妹欠缺的内在的自信。

VII. in a book, newspaper, speech, or piece of writing etc 在书、报纸、演说或文章等之中

in [preposition] | Did you read that article in 'Newsweek'? 你看过《新闻周刊》上的那篇文章了吗？ | Romance! Adventure! Passion! They're all in this week's 'Woman' magazine. 浪漫！冒险！激情！这一切尽在本周的《妇女》杂志中。 | There are some wonderful descriptive passages in the novel. 小说中有些段落的描写非常出色。

inside [adverb] on the inner pages of a newspaper or magazine - use this especially when you are advertising the newspaper etc and telling people what is in it 在〔报纸或杂志〕中〔尤用于做报纸的广告等以介绍其内容〕 | Inside there are lots of handy hints to help you take better pictures. 其中有许多便捷的提示，能帮助你拍出更出色的照片。 | Free inside! A monthly horoscope guide! 里面有免费的内容！有每月星座运程！

contents [plural noun] everything that is contained in a book, magazine, letter etc 〔书、杂志、信等的〕内容 | The letter was burned and its contents will never be known. 信被烧了，信中的内容永远不会有人知道了。 **contents of** | A computer disk can store the entire contents of a set of encyclopedias. 一张电脑磁盘可储存一套百科全书的全部内容。 | The contents of the report are expected to show that the government acted wrongly. 大家预期报告内容将显示政府采取的行动是错误的。 **table of contents** a list of what a book contains 目录 | She glanced at the table of contents to see what stories were included. 她瞥了一眼目录，看看包含了哪些故事。

content [singular/uncountable noun] the ideas, facts, or opinions that are contained in a speech or piece of writing 〔讲话或文章的〕内容 | Many of the essays are political in content. 许多文章的内容都是政治。 | The software, designed for children, has good graphics and animation that doesn't overwhelm the content. 这种专为儿童设计的软件有高质量的图片和动画，对内容而言却并不喧宾夺主。 **content of** | People pay as much attention to your voice as to the content of your speech. 听众对你的声音和发言内容同样关注。

VIII. from the outside towards the inside 从外部向内部

into [preposition] from the outside towards the inside 进入到…里面 | Jane went into the living-room and sat down on the sofa. 简走进起居室，坐在沙发上。 | Pour half a pint of milk into a small pan and warm it gently. 把半品脱牛奶倒入小锅中，然后慢慢加热。 | Rachel jumped into her car and sped off in the direction of the hospital. 雷切尔跳入车中，朝着医院方向飞速驶去。 | Edwards is charged with trying to smuggle 20 kg of cannabis into the country. 爱德华兹由于试图走私20公斤大麻到该国而被起诉。

in [preposition/adverb] into a room, building, container, car etc 入…中；进入；朝里 | Come in! The door's not locked. 请进！门没锁。 | A big car pulled up and the driver told me to get in. 一辆大汽车停了下来，司机叫我坐进去。 | Maureen stood at the door, looking in. 莫琳站在门口朝里张望。 | Do you want me to put it in a bag for you? 你要我把它装包吗？ | She went in the bathroom and turned on the tap. 她走进浴室，打开了水龙头。

inside [preposition/adverb] into a building, room, container etc until completely in it and enclosed by it 往…的里面；往里面 | Tom ran back inside and called the police. 汤姆往回跑进去打电话报警。 | I put my hand inside my bag, searching for my passport. 我伸手进包里找我的护照。

inwards/inward [adverb] towards the inside of a building, room, community etc 面朝内；向内 | The main door opens inwards. 大门朝里开。 | All the windows faced inward across the courtyard. 所有的窗都朝院子里面开。

9.20 INNOCENT

I. innocent 无罪的

innocent [adjective] if someone isinnocent of a crime, they did not do it - use this especially about someone that other people think is guilty 无辜的，清白无罪的 | 'I didn't kill him - I'm innocent!' Davies shouted. "我没有杀他；我是无辜的！"戴维兹大叫道。 | Bates allowed an innocent man to go to jail for his crime. 贝茨让一个无辜的人为他犯下的罪行去坐牢。 **innocent of** | Jett maintains that he is completely innocent of the charges against him. 面对指控，杰特坚称自己是完全清白无辜的。 **be presumed innocent** legally treated as being innocent 以无罪处理 | Under criminal law people are presumed innocent until proved guilty. 按刑法规定，人们在被证明有罪之前被认定是无罪的。 **innocence** [uncountable noun] when you are not guilty of a crime 清白无罪 | Her parents were convinced of her innocence. 她父母坚信她清白无罪。

not guilty [adjective] if someone is not guilty of a crime, they did not do it - use this especially when a court has officially decided that someone did not do a crime 无罪的，清白的〔尤用于法庭宣判某人无罪〕 | You don't have anything to be afraid of if you are not guilty. 如果你没有罪，那就没什么可怕的。 | The evidence will show that my client is absolutely not guilty, Your Honour. 法官大人，证据将表明我的当事人是完全清白的。 **not guilty of** | She was convinced he wasn't guilty of the crime, no matter what anyone said. 不管别人说什么，她相信他没犯那个罪行。 **verdict of not guilty** official judgement 无罪的判决 | Within just a few minutes the jury of ranchers returned a verdict of not guilty. 短短几分钟后，由大牧场主组成的陪审团作出了无罪的判决。

blameless [adjective] not having done anything wrong, or not responsible for something bad that has happened 无罪的，清白的；〔对坏事〕没有责任的 | None of us is completely blameless - we all knew something like this could happen. 我们中间没有谁完全没有过错一我们都知道像这样的事有可能会发生。 | The women had made every effort to lead blameless lives. 这些妇女尽一切努力过无可指摘的生活。 | Last week a special prosecutor ruled that the three officials were blameless. 上周一名特别检控官裁定那三名官员无罪。

in the clear [adverb] *informal* if you arein the clear, it cannot be officially proved that you have done something illegal or criminal 【非正式】无法被证明有罪；不受嫌疑 | If we all stick to the same story we'll be in the clear. 如果我们大家口径一致，我们就无法被证明有罪了。 **stay/keep in the clear** | By keeping his name off all the documents, he'd managed to stay in the clear. 由于所有文件上都没有他的名字，他终于无法入罪。 **put somebody in the clear** | The testimony of the two witnesses seemed to put Richardson in the clear. 两名证人的证词似乎为理查森洗脱了嫌疑。

II. to say publicly that you are innocent 公开宣称自己无罪

plead not guilty [verb phrase] to say publicly and officially in a court of law, that you are innocent of a crime 〔在法庭上〕不认罪 | According to Maloney's lawyer, she will plead not guilty. 据马洛尼的辩护律师说，她将不认罪。 **plead not guilty to** | Barkin pleaded not guilty to the rape charges in municipal court Thursday. 星期四在市政法庭上，巴尔金表示对他的强奸起诉不认罪。 | After pleading not guilty to the charges of conspiracy, Davis was released on bail. 戴维斯对同谋的控告表示不认罪后被保释了。

protest your innocence [verb phrase] to say repeatedly that you are innocent, especially when other people think that you are guilty 坚持说自己是清白无辜的 | The men have protested their innocence for 25 years. 25年来，这些人坚持说自己是清白无辜的。 | Schultz appeared in public again on Wednesday to protest her innocence and deny any wrong-doing. 舒尔茨周三又公开露面坚持她是无辜的，否认犯了任何过错。

III. when a law court decides that someone is innocent 法庭判定某人无罪

find somebody not guilty [verb phrase] | We find the defendant not guilty, Your Honor. 法官大人，我们认定被告无罪。! | Despite the large amount of evidence against him, the jury found Gibson not guilty. 尽管有大量不利证据，陪审团仍然裁决吉布森无罪。 **find sb not guilty of** | The two women were found not guilty of drug-trafficking. 这两名妇女被判定未犯有贩毒罪。 | It took the jurors less than three hours to find Gessler not guilty of murder. 陪审员花了三个小时不到便认定格斯勒未犯有谋杀罪。

acquit [transitive verb usually in passive] if someone is acquitted by a law court, they are officially told they are not guilty of a crime 宣判…无罪 | Few observers expect the jury to acquit Mr Hoskins. 几乎没有观察者料到陪审团会判定霍斯金斯先生无罪。 | His lawyer thought he had a good chance of being acquitted at the trial, if no further evidence was found. 他的律师认为如果没有发现新的证据，他在审判时被判无罪的可能性很大。 **acquit somebody of something** | To her relief she was acquitted of all the

charges laid against her. 对她的所有指控都被判不成立，使她感到宽慰。

clear [transitive verb usually in passive] if youare cleared of a crime, a court of law says that you are innocent, because it is impossible to legally prove that you are guilty 宣判…无罪 | After Pagones was cleared in court, he sued his accusers. 帕戈内斯被法庭宣判无罪后，他对指控他的那些人提出起诉。 **clear somebody of something** | A jury cleared the company of all criminal charges in connection with the accident. 陪审团宣布对这家公司的一切与此次事故相关的罪行起诉均不能成立。 | Marshall was given his job back after being cleared of accusations that he abused drugs. 马歇尔被证明吸毒罪名不成立之后就复职了。

9.21 IN ORDER TO

I. in order to get something, achieve something, or make something happen 为了得到、取得某物或使某事发生

to do something [adverb] | She went to the bank to get some money. 她到银行去取点钱。 | Salt is spread on roads in cold weather to prevent the formation of ice. 天气寒冷时在路面上撒盐以防止结冰。 | To lose weight, you must eat sensibly. 为了减轻体重，你的饮食必须合理。 | You didn't come all that way just to see me, did you? 你不会大老远地跑来就是为了看我，对不对? **so as not to do something** | When I get home late I sleep in the spare room, so as not to disturb my wife. 我回家晚时就睡在备用房间里，以免打扰妻子。

in order to do something [adverb] done so that something else happens as a result, or necessary if something else is to be possible 为了做某事，以便能够做某事 | Many drug users get involved in crime simply in order to pay for their supplies of cocaine and heroin. 许多吸毒者去犯罪只是为了弄钱来买可卡因和海洛因。 | In order to be a doctor, you have to study for six years. 要成为一名医生，你得修读六年。 **in order not to do something** | In order not to offend anyone, I did not tell them the real reason for my visit. 我不想冒犯谁，没有告诉他们我来访的真正原因。

so (that) [conjunction] if you do somethingso that you or another person can do something else, you do it in order to make the other thing possible 为了，以便 | She's studying English at night school so that she can go to university. 她在夜校学英语以便能够上大学。 | I'll move my car so you can get into the garage. 我把车子挪动一下，这样你就能够进车库。 | Steps must be taken so that this kind of disaster never happens again. 必须采取措施以保证这类灾难事件不再发生。

for [preposition] if you do somethingfor something, you do itfor a particular purpose 为了 | She's gone into hospital for a check-up. 她去医院作检查了。 | I went into the store for some tomatoes and came out with two bags of groceries. 我走进商店去买些番茄，结果出来时拎了两袋杂货。 | We climbed up here for the view, and also because we wanted to get some exercise. 我们登上这里是为了看风景，另外也因为我们要锻炼身体。

with the aim of doing something [adverb] if you do somethingwith the aim of doing something else, you do it in order to try and achieve this 为了〔旨在〕做成某事 | The Green Party was started with the aim of protecting the environment. 创立绿党的目的就是要保护环境。 | I originally went out to the Far East with the aim of setting up my own import-export business. 最初我去远东的目的是成立我自己的进出口公司。

with a view to doing something [adverb] if you do somethingwith a view to doing something else, you do it because you are planning to do something else later and this will help you to achieve it 为了〔打算〕做某事 | We bought the cottage with a view to settling down there after retirement. 我们买下这幢乡间小屋是为了退休后到那里居住。 | The idea was to pool resources with a view to lowering operating costs. 想法是集中资源以降低经营成本。

9.22 INSIST

I. to say firmly that someone must do something or that something must happen 坚决表示某人必须做某事或某事必须发生

insist [intransitive/transitive verb] | 'I really need to speak to you now.' 'Oh, all right if you insist.' "我现在真的需要和你谈一谈。" "噢，如果你一定要谈，那就谈吧。" | We hadn't intended to stay for another drink, but our host insisted. 我们不想再逗留了，但主人一定要我们再来一杯。 **insist (that)** | Mom always insists that we keep our rooms neat. 妈妈一直坚持要我们把房间保持干净。 | He was a religious man who insisted his children went to church every Sunday. 他是个虔诚的人，坚持要自己的孩子每周日上教堂。 **insist on** | Many workers now insist on a smoke-free environment. 许多工人现在坚持要有一个无人吸烟的环境。 **insist on doing something** | The man insisted on helping me find a taxi even though I told him

I didn't need any help. 那男子坚持要帮我叫辆出租车，尽管我已告诉他我不需要任何帮助。

demand [transitive verb] to say very strongly and often angrily that something should be done or given to you 坚决要求〔常带怒气〕 | Parents are demanding greater control over their children's education. 家长们坚决要求对孩子的教育拥有更大的支配权。 | I caught Alice going through my letters and demanded an immediate explanation. 艾丽斯看我的信时被我当场撞见，我坚持要求她立刻解释。 **demand that** | State health inspectors have demanded that the city act immediately to clean the water supply. 国家健康检查官强制要求这个城市立即行动使供水清洁起来。 **demand to do something** | The guards demanded to see her I.D. before they allowed her in the building. 守卫坚持要看了她的身份证后才放她进大楼。 | Daley demanded to know why the police had not been called in to stop the rioting. 戴利坚持要知道为什么不叫警察来阻止这场暴乱。

put your foot down [verb phrase] to say firmly that someone must not do something or behave in a particular way 坚持立场 | You'd better put your foot down before those kids get completely out of control. 你必须坚持不让，免得那些孩子完全失控。 | Ed was talking about dropping out of school, but Mom and Dad put their foot down. 埃德讲到要退学，但爸妈坚持不同意。

be adamant [verb phrase] if someoneis adamant about something, they say strongly that it must be done or that it is right and no one can persuade them to change their mind 对…抱坚决态度 | I didn't want to go to the party, but he was adamant and we ended up going. 我不想去参加聚会，可他坚持要去，最后我们还是去了。 **be adamant about** | The protesters were adamant about staying and making sure their voices were heard. 抗议者坚持要留下，并设法确保公众能听到他们的呼声。 **be adamant that** | The company's managing director is adamant that there will be no compromise with the unions. 公司总经理坚持不对工会妥协。 **be adamant in your opposition/refusal/desire etc** | The district attorney has been adamant in her refusal to pursue the case. 区检察官坚决拒绝继续处理这宗案件。

won't/wouldn't take no for an answer [verb phrase] *informal* if someonewon't take no for an answer, they insist that you must do something, even though you have told them that you do not want to do it 【非正式】不许说不 | You simply must come to dinner on Saturday - I won't take no for an answer! 别的不用多说，你周六必须来吃饭—我不许你说不来！ | I told him that I didn't want to go out with him, but he wouldn't take no for an answer. 我说不想和他约会，可他不许我不答应。

be insistent [verb phrase] to say repeatedly and strongly that someone should do something, even though they disagree 坚持〔要某人做某事〕 | My boss finally got me to take the course - he's very insistent. 我的老板最终使我去参加了那门课程，他硬要我去。 **be insistent that** | Eric's parents have been insistent that he and his girlfriend get married. 埃里克的父母坚持要他和女友结婚。 **be insistent on** | The principal would be less insistent on kids wearing school uniforms if the school had to pay for them. 如果必须由学校出钱买校服，那校长就不会那样坚持让孩子们穿校服了。

at somebody's insistence [adverb] if you do somethingat someone's insistence, you do it because they say you must do it 在某人的坚持下 | Byrd claims he was carrying the gun at his wife's insistence. 伯德称他是在妻子的一再要求下才带了这把枪的。 | At Stevenson's insistence, Reynold's name was kept on the list. 在史蒂文森的坚决要求下，雷诺的名字才被保留在名单上。 **at the insistence of somebody** | U.S. troops were finally removed from the country at the insistence of Congress. 在国会的坚持下，美国军队最后撤出了那个国家。

won't/wouldn't hear of [verb phrase] *informal* to insist that someone should not do something, especially because you want to help them in some way 【非正式】坚持不肯，坚决不同意 | I've offered to pay Simon for fixing my car, but he won't hear of it. 西蒙修好了我的车，我要付钱给他，可他执意不要。 | Jack wouldn't hear of Debbie going back to work so soon after the baby was born. 杰克坚决不同意孩子出生后黛比这么快就回去上班。

9.23 INSTEAD

I. instead of another thing, place, time etc 代替另外的事物、地点、时间等

instead [adverb] | We didn't have enough money to go to a movie, so we went to the park instead. 我们没有足够的钱去看电影，所以就去了公园。 | I can't manage Thursday. Can we meet on Friday instead? 周四我不行，我们改为周五见面怎么样？ **instead of** | Can I have soup instead of salad? 我不要沙拉而要汤行吗？ **instead of doing something** | You should talk to your teacher instead of just complaining to me about it. 你应该和老师谈谈，而不是只是跟我抱怨这件事。

rather than [preposition] if you do or choose one thingrather than another, you do or choose the first thing be-

cause it seems better 与其；而不是 | She uses lemon rather than vinegar in her salad dressings. 在沙拉调料中，她用柠檬而不用醋。 | Rather than driving around all day looking for somewhere to park, why don't you take a bus into town? 与其开车开一整天找停车处，为何不坐公共汽车进城呢？

in place of [preposition] if one thing is usedin place of another, it is used instead of it or put in the place where the other thing was 代替，取代 | A Walt Disney film is being shown in place of the advertised programme. 现在放映一部沃尔特·迪斯尼的电影来代替事先预告的那个节目。 | For this recipe you can always use olive oil in place of butter. 这个菜谱中，你总可以用橄榄油来代替黄油。 **in something's place** | The newspaper has stopped having a crossword puzzle and in its place they now have a weekly wordsearch competition. 这家报纸现已不刊登纵横字谜游戏了，取而代之的是每周一期的寻字比赛。

in favour of *British* /in favor of *American* [preposition] if you decide not to do, have, or accept one thingin favour of another, you choose the other because you think it is much better 支持；赞同 | The original plan was abandoned in favour of a new proposal. 原计划被放弃，采纳了新的建议。 | Communist theory and practice has been rejected in favour of American-style capitalism. 福利主义已被抛弃，实行了美国式的资本主义。

in preference to [preposition] if you choose one thingin preference to another thing, you choose it instead of the other thing because you think it is better or more suitable〔偏好…〕而不是 | In Languedoc, local wines are drunk in preference to wines from other parts of France. 在朗格多克，人们喜欢喝本地产的，而非法国其他地方产的葡萄酒。 | Children often choose high-fat fast foods in preference to fresh, healthy ones. 儿童常常会选择高脂肪的快餐食品，而不是新鲜的、有益的食品。

in lieu [adverb] something that is givenin lieu of something else is given instead of that thing, especially in a work or business situation 代替〔尤指与工作或商业有关的情况〕 **a day/time off in lieu** | Because you worked on Sunday, you can have a day off in lieu. 由于周日上了班，你可以休假一天。 | Occasionally, he makes his staff work overtime and gives them time off in lieu. 他偶尔让员工加班，再给他们补假。 **in lieu of** | They used to give the landlord poultry and eggs in lieu of rent. 以前，他们把家禽和鸡蛋给房东代替租金。

II. instead of another person 代替另一个人

instead [adverb] | Jo couldn't go to the meeting, so I said I'd go instead. 乔不能出席会议，所以我就说我代她去。 **instead of** | Gillespie will play in midfield instead of Cochrane. 吉莱斯皮将替代科克伦踢中场位置。 | I can't understand why they chose him instead of you – you're much better qualified for the job. 我不明白他们为何选他而没选你—这个工作你的资历比他合适得多。

in somebody's place/in place of somebody [adverb] if you do something or go somewherein someone's place, you do it or go there instead of them because they are not able to go 代替某人〔做某事或去某地〕 | Mr Lloyd resigned and asked Mr Graham to serve in his place. 劳埃德先生辞职了，他请格雷厄姆先生代替他的位置。 | I'm not playing in next week's game and I'm not sure who will be playing in my place. 下周的比赛我不参加了，我不清楚谁来替我。 **in place of somebody** | A new manager was appointed in place of Hoddle. 新任命了一位经理接替霍德尔。

for [preposition] if you do somethingfor someone, you do it instead of them, especially in order to help them 代替〔尤指为帮助某人〕 | The old man downstairs was ill, so Linda said she'd go shopping for him. 楼下的老人病了，所以琳达说她可以去代他购物。 | You shouldn't be carrying those heavy cases – let me do it for you. 你不应该搬那些重箱子—我来替你搬。

on behalf of somebody/on somebody's behalf [adverb] if you do somethingon behalf of someone, such as give a speech or making an official decision, you do it instead of them because they have asked you to represent them 代表某人，以某人的名义 | On behalf of everyone here, I'd like to wish you a long and happy retirement. 我代表这里的所有人祝你长寿、退休生活愉快。 | Richardson's lawyer agreed to speak to journalists on his behalf. 理查森的律师同意代表他去与记者谈话。

9.24 INSTINCT

I. a natural ability to know what to do 知道该做什么的天生能力

instinct [countable/uncountable noun] a natural ability to know what you should do without having to learn it or be told it 直觉；本能 | He has tremendous business instincts. 他有着非同寻常的做生意的直觉。 **first instinct** the first thing you want to do, before you think carefully 第一感 | My first instinct was to lie about it. 我的第一个反应就是撒个谎来掩饰。 **instinct for** | Even a very young

animal has a strong instinct for self-preservation. 即使是很幼小的动物也有强烈的自我保护的本能。 **on instinct** | I was terrified. I was just working on instinct and trying to survive. 我当时恐慌极了。我只是凭本能行动想办法求生。 **by instinct** because of instinct 凭直觉 | Guys who have grown up on a ranch know almost by instinct what needs to be done to keep it running. 凡在牧场上长大的人几乎凭直觉就知道要把它经营下去该干些什么。 **natural instinct** | A cat's natural instinct is to chase birds. 追鸟是猫的自然本能。 **maternal instinct** instincts about wanting a baby and knowing how to care for it 母亲的天性 | I don't know if it was maternal instinct or what, but I just knew my baby would be okay. 我不清楚是出于母性的直觉还是什么，反正那时我知道宝宝会没事的。

intuition [uncountable noun] the ability to understand or know things by using your feelings instead of considering the facts 直觉，直感 | Sometimes doctors have to base a diagnosis on intuition as much as on scientific tests. 有时候医生确诊一种病不仅仅要靠科学检测，还要依靠直觉。 | She thought the baby would be a girl, and her intuition was correct. 她觉得这婴儿是女婴，而她的直觉是对的。 **trust your intuition** do what your intuition makes you want to do 相信你的直觉 | If you think there's something wrong about the situation, you should trust your intuition. 如果你感觉形势不妙，你应该相信自己的直觉。

feel [transitive verb] tofeel that you know something, without understanding why youfeel this 感觉，觉得 **feel (that)** | She felt that something else was going to happen and that it wouldn't be good. 她感觉会发生些别的事，而且不会是好事。 | I felt someone was following me, but when I turned around, there was nobody there. 我觉得有人在跟踪我，可当我转过身去，那儿却没有人影。 **feel like** | I felt like if I didn't speak up then, I would never do it. 我感觉到那时我要是不把想法明确说出来，过后我就再也不会说了。

feeling [countable noun] if you have a feeling that something is true or that something will happen, you feel sure about it, even though you do not know why 感觉，直觉 **have a feeling (that)** | I had a funny feeling that we would meet again 我有一种奇怪的感觉—我们还会相见的。 | My fiancé's friends are planning a bachelor party for him, and I have a feeling something awful is going to happen. 我未婚夫的朋友打算为他搞个单身聚会，我觉得某种可怕的事要发生了。 **gut feeling** *informal*a strong feeling that you are sure is right 【非正式】直觉 | Her gut feeling was that he was lying. 她的直觉明确告诉她他在撒谎。

sixth sense [singular noun] a mysterious ability to know about something without seeing it, hearing about it, being told about it etc 第六感觉 **have a sixth sense** | Parents have a sixth sense when it comes to their children. They know when something's wrong. 父母对自己的孩子有一种直觉，出了事情他们就知道。 **sixth sense about** | He told me he had a sixth sense about how his mother was doing. 他告诉我对母亲过得好不好他有第六感觉。

II. using instinct rather than knowledge 使用本能而非知识的

instinctive [adjective] based on instinct rather than on knowledge or thought 本能的；〔出于〕直觉的 | He's considered a smart, instinctive politician. 大家认为他是个聪明、凭直觉行事的政治家。 | His instinctive reaction was to duck when he heard the shot, even though he knew it was pointless. 听见枪声他本能的反应就是一躲，即使他知道这是不相干的事。 | White jazz seemed old and intellectual, whereas black jazz was vital, swinging, instinctive. 白人爵士乐似乎老派而理智，而黑人爵士乐则生气勃勃、节奏强劲、浑然天成。 **instinctively** [adverb] | Instinctively, I knew that something was wrong. 我本能地感到什么地方不对劲了。

intuitive [adjective] anintuitive understanding, judgement, or idea is completely based on feelings, not on facts or reasons, but is still correct 〔理解、判断或观点〕凭直觉获知的 | Great novelists have an intuitive understanding of the workings of human emotions. 伟大的小说家对人类的感情活动有种基于直觉的理解。 | She had an intuitive ability to size up people and their capabilities. 她有一种基于直觉的能力，可以评估人和他们的才能。 | Women are supposed to be more intuitive than men, but I don't know if that's true. 据说女性的直觉优于男性，但我不知道这是否属实。 **intuitively** [adverb] | Some managers seem to intuitively recognize the need to balance work life with home life. 有些经理似乎凭直觉就认识到有必要将工作与家庭生活加以平衡。

9.25 INSTRUCTIONS

I. information about how to do something or about what to do 告诉或命令某人做某事

instructions [plural noun] written or spoken information telling someone what to do or how something should be done 指示；操作指南，用法说明 | I can't get the computer to work and I've lost the instructions. 我无法使用

电脑，我把使用说明弄丢了。 **give/leave (somebody) instructions** | As the teacher, it's your job to give clear instructions to the children. 身为教师，给儿童明确的指示是你的工作。 **instructions for** | Mum was going to work, so she left me some instructions for supper. 妈妈要去上班，因此晚饭怎么办对我关照了几句。 | The President issued instructions for the continuance of the attack. 总统发出继续进攻的指令。 **follow/carry out (somebody's) instructions** do what the instructions tell you 按〔某人的〕指示做 | I've followed the instructions, but the machine still isn't working. 我按说明书操作，但机器还是不动。 | Mr Evans claimed that the solicitor had failed to carry out his mother's instructions. 埃文斯先生声称那位事务律师没有按他母亲的指示做。 **read the instructions** | Before you take any medicine, always read the instructions on the bottle. 服药前一定要先看清瓶上的说明。 **instructions about/on** | It's extraordinary that the equipment doesn't come with instructions on how to use it. 这套设备没有配套的使用说明真是奇怪。 | His grandfather had left no instructions about what to do with his paintings. 他祖父对他的那些画怎么处理没有留下指示。

directions [plural noun] a set of instructions, especially written ones, on how to do or use something 指引；〔尤指书面的〕用法说明；操作说明 **directions on** | For detailed directions on installing the software, see page 18. 安装该软件的详细说明参见第18页。 **give (somebody) directions/give directions to somebody** | The judge has the power to give appropriate directions to the jury before they consider their verdict. 法官有权在陪审团考虑裁决之前给予适当的指导。 **follow directions** | These worksheets are designed to teach children how to solve problems and follow directions. 这些活页练习题的设计目的是教会儿童如何解决问题并按指示做。

guidelines [plural noun] official instructions about the best way to do something, especially something that could be difficult or dangerous 〔做某事，尤指可能很困难或危险的事的〕指导方针；行动准则 | Lauder urged the company to develop a set of guidelines that address sexual harassment in the workplace. 劳德敦促公司针对工作场所的性骚扰问题制订出一套规定。 **follow guidelines** | Air travelers can have stress-free trips if they follow a few simple guidelines. 飞机的乘客如能遵照一些简单易行的指示做，就可享受到轻松的旅途了。 **issue/publish/lay down etc guidelines** | Medical staff have been issued with new guidelines for working with HIV patients. 已为医务人员提供了处理艾滋病人时要遵守的新准则。 | The Ministry of Education has laid down strict guidelines as to the administration of the tests. 教育部对如何进行这些测验作了严格的规定。 **guidelines on** | New guidelines on how to move dangerous chemicals by road have just been published. 公路运输危险化学品的新规定刚刚颁布。

brief [singular noun] instructions that are given to someone about what their duties and responsibilities are in a job 〔工作的〕指示，指令 | The brief given to the students was quite straightforward. 给学生的指示很简单易懂。 **somebody's brief is to do something** | The committee's brief is to investigate and report on domestic violence in the region. 委员会的指示是调查并汇报本地区的家庭暴力情况。 | The architect's brief was to design an extension which would harmonize as much as possible with the existing building. 这位建筑师的指示是设计扩建部分并使之与现存的建筑尽量保持和谐。 **be part of somebody's brief** | Dealing with financial matters is not part of my brief. 处理财务不是我的分内事。

recipe [countable noun] instructions on how to make a particular kind of food 烹饪法，食谱 | This soup is really good - you must give me the recipe. 这汤好极了，你一定要把食谱给我。 **recipe for** | I've found a really great recipe for barbecue sauce. 我找到了一种非常棒的烧烤酱汁的配料法。 **have the recipe** | My Mum has the recipe for a really delicious prawn curry. 我妈妈有一种很可口的对虾咖喱烹调法。

manual [countable noun] a book that contains detailed instructions on how to operate a piece of equipment or machinery, or on how to do a job or activity 〔工作或活动的〕指南，手册；〔设备或机器的〕使用手册 | Before you try to use the camera, read the manual carefully. 在使用照相机之前，先仔细阅读说明书。 | a computer manual 电脑使用手册 **instruction manual** | The instruction manuals that accompany new computer software are often difficult to understand. 随新电脑软件附送的使用手册常常很难看懂。 **training manual** | a training manual for teachers 教师培训手册 **manual on** | Leach has written many popular manuals on childcare. 利奇写了许多本照管幼儿的指南，都很畅销。 **owner's manual/user's manual** one which shows you how to use your car, piece of equipment etc 用户手册 | Consult your owner's manual for information on what oil to use and how often it should be changed. 该使用哪一种油以及多久需要更换一次，请查阅你的用户手册。

guide [countable noun] a book containing instructions and advice, that helps you do an activity or job properly, or to make the right choice about something 指南，手册 | This simple guide is essential if you are thinking of tak-

ing up hill walking. 如果你正在考虑要进行步行登山锻炼，这本简易小册子是必备的。 | the Good Schools Guide 高质量学校指南 **guide to (doing) something** | The book is an extremely useful guide to starting your own business. 这本书对自己创办公司是非常有用的指南。 | a free guide to financial planning 财政规划的免费指南 **guide for** | A guide for hospital staff will be published shortly, covering everything from simple hygiene to security regulations. 一本供医务人员使用的手册即将出版，书中介绍了从简单的卫生保健到安全规章等各种事项。

handbook [countable noun] a book containing information and advice on a subject or product, produced by someone who knows a lot about it 〔有关某课题或产品的〕手册，便览 | There are all kinds of health and fitness handbooks on the market these days. 现在市场上有各种健康手册。 | The students' handbook gives information on how to find accommodation. 这本学生手册提供了有关如何寻找住宿的信息。 **handbook for** | a useful handbook for managers 对于管理人员有用的手册 **handbook on** | a handbook on basic psychology 基础心理学手册

cookbook alsorecipe book *British* [countable noun] a book that has instructions about how to cook different kinds of food 烹饪书，食谱 | There are an increasing number of recipe books with ideas for healthy meals that can be prepared quickly and easily. 越来越多的烹饪书提供了简便的健康菜肴的做法。 | an Indian recipe book 一本印度食谱 **cookbook of** | an illustrated cookbook of Mexican recipes 一本附有插图的墨西哥食谱

9.26 INSULT

I. to be very rude to someone 对某人非常无礼

insult [transitive verb] to be very rude and unpleasant to someone, either by saying rude things to them or by making them feel stupid or unimportant 侮辱，冒犯 | Jarvis was fired for insulting a customer. 贾维斯因侮辱一名顾客被解雇了。 | They offered me $20 for a whole day's work - I felt really insulted. 他们给了我20美元作为我工作一天的报酬。我感到深受侮辱。

be rude to [verb phrase] to speak or behave towards someone in a way that offends them 对…无礼 | My mother doesn't like my boyfriend because he was rude to her once. 我母亲不喜欢我的男友，因为他有一次曾冒犯了她。 | You shouldn't let her be so rude to you. 你不应该让她对你这么无礼。

abuse [transitive verb] to say a lot of rude, offensive, unpleasant things to someone, especially when you are angry with them 辱骂〔尤指愤怒时〕 | The men were getting drunk on cheap beer and some had started abusing passers-by. 这些人喝了廉价啤酒已有醉意，其中有几个开始辱骂过路人。 **verbally abuse** to say something very rude to someone 辱骂 | The player was reported to the tournament director for verbally abusing match officials. 这名球员辱骂裁判，此事已向联赛主席报告。

shout/scream/hurl abuse at [verb phrase] to shout a lot of rude and offensive things at someone 大骂 | The crowd screamed abuse as the two men accused of the murder left the court in police vans. 群众对乘警车离开法庭的两名被指控谋杀的男子高声大骂。 | Strikers outside the factory gate were shouting abuse at anybody who tried to get past them. 厂门外的罢工者对任何试图突破他们的包围的人都破口痛骂。

call somebody names [verb phrase] to try to offend someone by calling them rude names in the way that children do 〔儿童之间〕辱骂某人 | He tried to make Oliver cry by hitting him, pulling his hair, and calling him names. 他对奥利弗又打又拉头发又是骂，想把他弄哭。 | 'She said I was a fat pig.' 'Oh, I've been called far worse names than that.' "她骂我是头肥猪。""哦，别人骂我骂得比这可难听多了。"

be an insult [verb phrase] if an action or someone's behaviouris an insult, it offends you because it shows no respect 〔行动或行为〕是种侮辱 | The pay offer of 2% was an insult. 付2%报酬的提议是种侮辱。 **be an insult to** | The girl's father claimed the portrait revealing his daughter's face was an insult to Islam. 女孩的父亲称这幅画展示了他女儿的面孔，这对其家族是一个侮辱。

II. language or behaviour that insults someone 侮辱某人的语言或行为

insulting [adjective] insulting remarks or behaviour are very rude and you feel offended by them 侮辱的，冒犯的 | She started making insulting comments about the size of my stomach. 她开始对我肚子的大小说起了侮辱性的话。 | I wasn't being deliberately insulting. I simply meant that more exercise would be good for you. 我不是故意在损人。我的意思不过是多参加运动对你有好处。 | He was accused of using threatening or insulting behaviour and of assaulting a police officer. 他被指控做出了威胁性或是侮辱性的举动，并袭击了一名警察。 | I find his behaviour towards me extremely insulting. 我发觉他对我的举止极具冒犯性。 | Sexist language is very insulting to women. 带

有性别歧视的语言对妇女极具冒犯意味。

abusive [adjective] very rude and using offensive language 满口脏话的，恶言谩骂的 | The woman became angry and abusive when she was not allowed into the hotel. 那名妇女被挡在旅馆外，于是就怒火冲天，破口大骂。 | Smith was fined £500 for making foul and abusive comments to match officials. 史密斯因用脏话辱骂赛场裁判被罚500英镑。 | Drunken football fans began directing a stream of abusive language at the policemen. 喝醉了酒的球迷开始用一串串脏话谩骂警察。 | The way pupils use sexually abusive language to insult each other presents particular problems for teachers. 学生们使用下流脏话互相辱骂给教师带来了难题。

III. words or actions that insult someone 侮辱某人的词语或行动

insult [countable noun] something rude that someone says or does to someone else, that offends their intelligence, character, or appearance etc 侮辱，羞辱 | Outside the pub, a drunk was shouting insults at everyone who came past. 酒馆外一个醉酒者高声辱骂每个过路人。 | You mustn't wear your shoes inside the temple – it is a great insult. 你决不可穿着鞋子进庙，这是大不敬。 **hurl insults (at somebody)** | People were hurling insults at the players as they walked off the pitch. 当球员从球场上走下来时，观众朝他们大声辱骂。 **take something as an insult** be insulted by it 认为某事是侮辱 | I said something about her new hairstyle and she took it as an insult. 我就她的新发型说了几句话，她把我的话当作是侮辱。

abuse [uncountable noun] rude, offensive, or unpleasant things that someone says to someone else, especially when they are angry 谩骂，侮辱的话 **shout/scream/hurl abuse** | People were shouting abuse at the Prime Minister as he sped away in a large car. 首相坐上大车快速离去时，大家朝他高声谩骂。 | An angry mob screamed abuse and hurled missiles during clashes with police yesterday. 在昨天与警方的冲突中，愤怒的暴民向警察又是辱骂又是投掷东西。 | Demonstrators hurled abuse at councillors as they entered the council building in Glasgow. 格拉斯哥的示威群众在议员进入议会大楼时朝他们谩骂。 **term of abuse** a word used to insult someone 骂人话 | By the late 1970s, the word 'hippie' had become a term of abuse. 到了20世纪70年代末，"嬉皮士"一词已成骂人话。 **torrent/stream of abuse** a lot of abuse 一串谩骂 | Leaning out of the window, he let loose a stream of abuse. 他把身体斜探出窗外骂了一连串脏话。

affront [countable noun usually singular] *formal* a remark or action that offends someone because it treats them without any respect 【正式】侮辱，冒犯 **affront to** | She felt that his behaviour was an affront to her dignity as a human being. 她觉得他的举止是对她人格尊严的侮辱。 | Lucy was so shocked by these affronts that she remained speechless for the rest of the evening. 露西对这些侮辱感到十分震惊，整个晚上余下的时间什么话也没说。 **personal affront** | Though I only intended it as a joke, he took it as a personal affront. 尽管我只不过是想开个玩笑，他却把这当作是我对他个人的侮辱。

9.27 INTELLIGENT

I. good at learning, thinking, and understanding ideas 善于学习、思考和理解概念

intelligent [adjective] having a high level of natural mental ability, so that you are good at thinking, learning, and understanding ideas 聪明的，有智慧的 | Mark was an intelligent, ambitious young man, with a great future in front of him. 马克是个既聪明又有抱负的青年，前程远大。 | Some scientists claim that dolphins are more intelligent than humans. 有些科学家说海豚比人更聪明。 **highly intelligent** | 'We're looking for highly intelligent young people, with a genuine interest in their subject,' a university spokesman said. "我们要寻找具有高度智慧又对自己的学科真正感兴趣的年轻人。"一位大学发言人说。

clever *especially British* /smart *especially American* [adjective] good at learning and understanding things quickly, and at thinking how to solve problems 聪明的 | He's a smart kid who works hard and is focused on what he wants to do. 他是个聪明的孩子，凡事肯努力，对感兴趣的事专心致志。 | My sister was always much cleverer than me at school. 我姐姐在学业上总是比我聪明得多。 **it is clever/smart of somebody** | That was very clever of you, How did you do that? 你真聪明。你是怎么办到的？ **it is clever/smart of somebody to do something** | Dick's had a bad injury, and it's probably smart of him not to play sports for a while. 迪克受了重伤，一段时间里不参加体育活动对他也许是个明智的做法。

bright [adjective] intelligent and likely to be successful - use this especially about children and young people 〔尤指小孩和青少年〕聪明的，伶俐的 | Even as a small child, it was obvious that Bobby was very bright. 即使很小，但已清楚看得出博比是非常聪明的了。 | When I first met her she was a bright young lawyer fresh out of law

school. 我第一次遇见她时，她还是个聪颖而年轻的律师，刚从法学院毕业。 **best and brightest** | Companies want to prevent their best and brightest employees from being headhunted by rival organizations. 各家公司都希望防止自己最优秀最聪明的雇员被竞争对手挖走。

have a good mind [verb phrase] to be intelligent and able to think about things clearly, understand things quickly, and solve problems well 具有聪明的头脑 | Sean's teachers told him that he had a good mind and the ability to be an excellent student. 肖恩的老师都对他说他头脑聪明能力过人，可以成为一名出色的学生。

have a high IQ [verb phrase] to be intelligent according to what you score on a special test 具有高智商 | Both the twins have a high IQ of around 150. 这对双胞胎都有150左右的高智商。 | MENSA is an organization for people with high IQs. 门萨是一个为高智商的人创办的组织。

gifted [adjective usually before noun] a child who is-gifted is much more intelligent and quicker at learning than most other children 〔孩子〕有天赋的 | In the past, gifted children have not always been given appropriate educational support. 在以前，有天赋的儿童并不是总能得到适当的教育帮助。 | Bloomsbury House is a special school for girls and boys who are exceptionally gifted. 布卢姆斯伯里学院是为具有特殊才华的男女学生开办的一所专门学校。

brainy [adjective] *informal* very intelligent and especially good at studying 【非正式】〔尤在学习上〕非常聪明的；一学就会的 | At school Karen was always one of the brainy ones. 在校时卡伦一向是个聪明的学生。 | Why don't you ask Tom to help you with your homework – he's incredibly brainy. 你为何不去叫汤姆帮帮你做家庭作业呢—他非常聪明。

II. extremely intelligent 特别聪明的

brilliant [adjective] abrilliant scientist, student, lawyer etc is one who is extremely intelligent and extremely successful at what they do 〔科学家、学生、律师等〕杰出的；才华横溢的；极聪颖的 | The brilliant physicist Paul Dirac first put forward this theory back in 1990. 杰出的物理学家保罗·迪拉克在1930年首次提出了这一理论。 | a brilliant historian 一位才华横溢的历史学家

genius [countable noun] someone with a very high level of intelligence, which only a few people have, especially someone who has original and important ideas 天才 | Perot was a wonderful businessman and a genius in his own way. 佩罗是位杰出的商人，并且是个自行其是的天才。 **mathematical/musical/artistic etc genius** | Einstein was probably the greatest mathematical genius of all time. 爱因斯坦可能是有史以来最伟大的数学天才。

III. quick to understand or make decisions 理解事物或作出决定时思想敏捷的

quick [adjective not usually before noun] intelligent and able to understand things quickly 聪明的，反应快的 | Some children in the class are quicker than others. 班上的一些孩子比另外一些反应快。 | She's very quick and able – seems to pick things up in no time. 她很聪敏—东西一学就会。 **quick at (doing) something** | Craig was always quick at maths, but he had trouble with reading and writing. 克雷格学数学反应总是很快，但他在阅读和写作上却有困难。

sharp [adjective] someone who issharp understands things very quickly, especially so that it is difficult to deceive or confuse them 机智的；敏锐的 | There's no point lying to her - she's much too sharp. 跟她撒谎没有用，她太灵敏了。 **razor sharp** extremely sharp 极其敏锐 | Those lawyers are razor sharp, and you've got to be careful about every single word you say. 那些律师极其敏锐，你每讲一个词都必须很小心。

quick-witted [adjective] able to understand things quickly and to answer people in an intelligent way 聪明的，机敏的 | John was always so quick-witted that I used to think he would have made a good secret agent. 约翰总是这么机敏，我以前一直想他会成为一名优秀的特工。 | Throughout a lifetime of public service, he proved himself a quick-witted negotiator. 他在一生的公职生涯中证明了自己是一个机智的谈判者。

wise [adjective] a wise person makes good decisions and gives good advice, because they have a lot of experience of life - use this especially about older people 有智慧的，睿智的〔尤指年纪较大的人〕 | She was a wise old woman, and we all valued her advice. 她是位睿智的老妇人，我们都很看重她的忠告。 | Burton didn't like what he was hearing, but he was wise enough to keep his thoughts to himself. 伯顿对听到的事不以为然，但他很聪明，没把自己的感想说出口。 **wisely** [adverb] | The Queen ruled her people wisely for more than 60 years. 这位女王英明地统治了自己的臣民六十多年。

be quick on the uptake [verb phrase] *spoken informal* someone whois quick on the uptake learns new things and understands a situation very quickly 【口，非正式】理解力强；学习新事物快 | You're very quick on the uptake! How did you guess? 你真聪明！你是怎么猜出来的? | We're

looking for new staff - people who are neat, enthusiastic and quick on the uptake. 我们在找新员工——要处事条理井然、热情、理解力强。

IV. intelligent and well-educated 聪明并受过良好教育的

educated [adjective] someone who iseducated is intelligent and knows a lot because they have had a good education, have read a lot etc 受过良好教育的 | You're smart, you're educated, you shouldn't have any trouble finding a job. 你聪明，受过良好教育，找个工作应该不会有问题。 | In general, children of educated parents tend to get better grades. 大体来讲，父母受过良好教育的儿童成绩更好些。 **well educated** | The boy came from a good home, was well educated and had every advantage. 这男孩出身良好家庭，受过良好的教育，拥有各方面的优势。 **highly educated** | Nadia is a highly-educated, very motivated individual who will go far. 娜迪娅是个受过高等教育、进取心很强的人，会取得很大成就。

intellectual [countable noun] an intelligent, well-educated person who spends a lot of their time thinking about, writing about, and discussing ideas, literature etc 知识分子，脑力劳动者 | It's an organization of writers, artists and intellectuals, who come together to discuss their ideas. 这是一个作家、艺术家和其他知识分子的组织，这些人汇聚一起交流思想。 | The restaurant was once the meeting place for leading French left-wing intellectuals such as Sartre and de Beauvoir. 这家餐馆一度是萨特和德·波伏瓦等法国主要的左翼知识分子的聚会场所。

learned [adjective] *formal* alearned person has read many books and knows a lot about many things, and is greatly respected because of their knowledge 【正式】博学的；有学识的 | The old professor was obviously a very learned man. 老教授显然是个学识渊博的人。 | It's true that art critics aren't as learned as art-historians in these matters. 艺术评论家在这些方面确实不如艺术史学家来得知识渊博。

academic [adjective] someone who isacademic is very good at studying and does well at school, university etc 学习成绩好的 | I wasn't very academic, and l left school at sixteen. 我成绩不太好，16岁就辍学了。 | If you're academic, you can take some of your exams a year or two early. 如果你学业出众就可以提前一两年参加某几项考试。 | Teachers must provide challenging activities for their more academic pupils. 老师们必须为学业成绩较好的学生提供具有挑战性的活动。

brains [plural noun] the most intelligent person or people in a country, organization etc 〔国家或组织中的〕智囊；人才 **the brains** | You'd better ask Toby. He's the brains around here. 你最好去问托比，他是这里的智囊人物。 **best brains** | Many of Britain's best brains have left the country to go and work in America. 英国许多最出色的人才已离开了自己的国家，到美国工作去了。

intelligentsia [singular noun] *formal* the most intelligent and highly educated people in a society such as the writers, thinkers, and artists 【正式】知识阶层，知识界 | The demonstrators belong to the middle classes and the intelligentsia, which have suffered most as a result of the government's economic policies. 这些示威者属于中产阶级和知识界，他们在政府的经济政策下受到了最大的伤害。

V. someone who is clever at dealing with people or situations 善于待人处事的人

clever *especially British* /smart *especially American* [adjective] intelligent in a practical way, and able to use your intelligence to get advantages for yourself 聪明的，精明能干的 | Ben Gurion was a cool, calculating and clever politician. 本·古里安是个冷静、工于心计、非常机灵的政治家。! | They won the case by being clever and hiring influential lawyers to help them. 他们凭着精明，加上聘请了有影响力的律师的帮助才赢了这场官司。 | She was smart and knew how to get men to give her whatever she wanted. 她为人精明，知道如何使男人把她想要的东西给她。 **clever at doing something** | Doug's always been clever at finding the best deals available. 道格总是精于寻找最有利可图的交易。 **cleverly** [adverb] | Mum cleverly pretended that she hadn't heard what he'd said. 妈妈很聪明地装作没有听到他讲的话。

shrewd [adjective] ashrewd person is good at deciding what people, situations etc are really like, so that it is difficult to deceive them - use this especially about people who are successful in business 精明的，善于判断的〔尤用于商业成功人士〕 | As a manager, Watson is both shrewd and tough. 作为一名经理，沃森既精明又强硬。 | Are you a shrewd businessman, quick to see an opportunity or a bargain? 你算不算是一个能迅速抓住机会或合算的交易的精明商人？ | Sachs was a shrewd judge of character, and chose his staff well. 萨克斯善于洞察人心，把自己的工作班子选得很得力。 **shrewdly** [adverb] | They shrewdly invested in copper just as the price started to rise. 就在铜价开始上涨时，他们精明地把钱投资到铜上。

astute [adjective] someone who isastute easily under-

stands why people behave in a particular way, why a situation is happening etc, without anyone having to tell them 敏锐的；精明的 | Morgan was surprised at how astute she was. 'How did you know that?' he asked. 摩根对她如此精明感到吃惊。"你是怎么知道的？"他问。 | The scale of the riots seemed to surprise even the most astute commentators. 暴乱的规模似乎使最精明的时事评论员也感到惊讶。 **financially/politically etc astute** | The President's wife is often politically astute, ambitious and very influential in White House policy decisions. 这位总统夫人的政治触觉常很敏锐，雄心勃勃，在白宫的决策上有很大影响力。 **astutely** [adverb] | As one observer astutely pointed out, 'A week is a long time in politics.' 正如一位观察家很敏锐地指出来的那样："在政治上来说，一个星期就是很长一段时间了。"

canny [adjective] someone who iscanny is very clever, especially in business, so that it is difficult to deceive them and they are able to take advantage of other people 精明的〔尤指在商业上〕 | Pete Chambers is a canny fellow. Not one to miss an opportunity. 皮特·钱伯斯是个精明的家伙，不是会错过机会的那种人。 | She's far too canny to keep her money in this country. She's got it safely hidden away in Switzerland, I expect. 她很精明，才不会把钱存在这个国家呢。我估计她把钱安全地存放在瑞士了。

resourceful [adjective] clever at finding ways to deal with problems or difficult situations, using whatever material, information etc that is available to you 足智多谋的；灵活变通的 | We can influence our children's development by encouraging them to be resourceful when they play. 鼓励儿童在游戏时灵活开动脑筋，我们就能影响他们的发展。 | Keen competition in the arts, crafts and trade made the Greeks an inventive and resourceful people. 在艺术、手工艺和贸易中的剧烈竞争使古希腊人富于创造性，善于变通。

streetwise [adjective] someone who isstreetwise has a lot of experience of life in big cities, so they know what to do in difficult or dangerous situations 机警世故的〔指熟悉大城市生活，知道如何应对困难或危险〕 | He seemed very streetwise for a kid who had just left school. 对一个刚离开学校的孩子来说，他似乎很机警老练。 | Zachar is a streetwise guy from New York, a gambler who grew up playing the horses at Belmont Park. 佐恰尔是个从纽约来的机警的家伙，是个在贝尔蒙特赛马场里赌马长大的赌徒。

be nobody's fool [verb phrase] *informal* to be very difficult to trick or deceive because you have a lot of experience or knowledge of people 【非正式】绝非傻瓜；不会受骗 | Katherine could look after herself and she was nobody's fool when it came to money. 凯瑟琳能够自己照顾好自己，她在钱的问题上可不会上当受骗。

VI. clever in a dishonest or secret way 阴险或狡猾的

cunning [adjective] acunning person gets what they want by thinking carefully about it, making secret plans, and deceiving people 狡猾的，狡诈的 | Hawkeye was very cunning - he always waited until his enemy was alone and unarmed before making his attack. "鹰眼"非常狡猾，他总是等到敌人单独一人且没有武器时才发起攻击。 | She's a cunning little devil! She left for school as usual, and then went into town instead with her friends. 她是个狡诈的小鬼！她又像平时一样去上学，然后却和一帮朋友去镇上。 **cunningly** [adverb] | A video camera had been cunningly hidden behind the mirror. 镜子后面巧妙地藏着一台摄像机。

sly [adjective] asly person secretly deceives people and is always thinking of ways to get advantages for themselves 狡猾的；狡诈的 | Eliot looked sly and deceitful, as though he wasn't telling us the whole truth. 埃利奥特一脸的狡诈骗人相，好像没把所有实情都告诉我们。 | He's a sly old devil isn't he! Nobody knew he had as much money as that! 他是个狡猾的老东西，对不对！谁都不知道他竟然有这么多钱！ **on the sly** secretly and in a way that deceives people 暗中 | My parents didn't approve, but we continued to meet on the sly. 我父母不赞成，但我们继续暗中约会。 **slyly** [adverb] | Tom grinned slyly at Fiona, but deliberately said nothing. 汤姆朝菲奥娜狡黠地一笑，但故意什么也不说。

crafty [adjective] acrafty person is good at getting what they want by planning carefully and secretly deceiving people, often in a way that other people admire 狡黠的；工于心计的；机敏的 | Jerry was crafty – he got into the match free by crawling under the fence. 杰里很狡猾一他从栅栏下爬了进去，不费一分钱就看了比赛。 | Crafty cyber-thieves have found that they can steal a lot of money in electronic bank thefts with very little risk. 狡猾的网络窃贼发现可以从电子银行中窃取大笔钱款，风险却很小。 **craftily** [adverb] | 'Let's not tell him he's already paid us once,' she said craftily. "我们别告诉他他已付过一次钱了，"她狡黠地说。

wily [adjective usually before noun] awily person has had a lot of experience of getting what they want by tricking people, so that it is very difficult to trick them 狡猾的；诡计多端的 | Breen had a reputation for being a tough and wily negotiator. 布林是个出了名的难缠而狡猾的谈判对

手。 | The Fawcett brothers were too wily to be caught, and the local residents could get no help from the law. 福西特兄弟非常狡猾无法抓捕，当地居民得不到警察的帮助。

VII. an annoying person who thinks they are clever 自以为聪明的讨人厌的家伙

know-it-all alsoknow-all *British* [countable noun] *spoken* someone who annoys you because they always think they know the correct answers, know a lot about something etc 【口】自以为无所不知的人 | OK, if you're such a know-it-all, you try and do it, then. 好吧，既然你无所不知，那就由你去做吧。 | I just wish he'd stop being such a know-all all the time. 我希望他别再老是装成什么都懂的样子。

smart aleck [countable noun] *informal* someone, especially a young person, who annoys you because they say funny or intelligent things in a rude way 【非正式】自作聪明的人，神气活现的家伙〔尤指年青人〕 | Glover was different to the rest of us. The son of university people. A smart aleck. 格洛弗和我们大家都不一样。这家伙父母读过大学，自作聪明。 | Some smart aleck at the back of the room kept standing up and asking awkward questions. 房间后面有个神气活现的家伙不停地站起来提些令人尴尬的问题。 **smart-aleck** [adjective] | I'm not going to let some smart-aleck kid make a fool out of me. 我可不会让哪个自作聪明的孩子来耍弄我。

smart-ass/wise guy [countable noun] *American informal* someone who annoys you because they make jokes or give answers in a rude but funny way 【美，非正式】自以为聪明的家伙 | OK, smart-ass! If I want an answer from you I'll ask for it. 行啦，你这自作聪明的家伙！如果我要你答，我会问你的。 **smart-ass** [adjective only before noun] | Some smart-ass college kid started making fun of her accent. 有个自作聪明的大学生开始拿她的口音开玩笑。

be too clever by half [verb phrase] *British informal* use this about someone who uses their intelligence in a way that annoys other people, and will probably get into trouble at some time in the future 【英，非正式】有点聪明过头 | Phil's good at thinking up excuses for his behaviour - he's too clever by half. 菲尔很会为他的行为编造借口，他有点聪明过头了。

VIII. a clever plan, idea, or way of doing something 聪明的计划、想法或做某事的办法

clever [adjective] *especially British* a clever idea, plan, or way of doing something is good and works well 【尤英】巧妙的，聪明的 | It sounds like a clever idea. Do you think it'll work? 这听上去像是个妙主意。你认为能行吗？ | Virtual Listening Systems have introduced one of the year's most unusual and clever new products. 虚拟听力系统引进了一款今年最不同凡响的、最巧妙的新产品。 | I've thought of a really clever way of making money. 我已想出了一个非常巧妙的挣钱办法。

intelligent [adjective] anintelligent idea, question etc is thought of or asked by someone who is intelligent 聪明的〔观点、问题等〕 | Have you got any intelligent suggestions to make? 你有何聪明的建议？ | Anne was surprised to hear such an intelligent question coming from a very small child. 听到一个很小的孩子提出这样聪明的问题，安妮感到吃惊。

ingenious [adjective] aningenious method, idea, or piece of equipment is cleverly designed to do a job or solve a problem in a very original way 〔方法、想法或设备〕巧妙的，富于独创性的 | A scanner is an ingenious device which enables you to feed pictures, photos or documents into a computer system. 扫描器是项设计巧妙的装置，能把图片、照片或文件输入电脑系统。 | American scientists have come up with an ingenious way of getting rid of cockroaches. 美国科学家想出了一个消灭蟑螂的妙法。 | The catalogue is full of ingenious ideas for transforming your house into a dream home. 这本目录里全是把你的房屋改造成梦幻住宅的独创性构想。 | In the end it was Pete who thought of a really ingenious solution to the problem. 最终是皮特想出了一个很巧妙的解决问题的办法。

neat [adjective] an idea etc that is clever, simple, and effective 〔想法等〕简捷又巧妙的 | One of our designers has come up with a neat idea for storing computer disks. 我们当中有位设计人员想出了一个简单又巧妙的办法存放电脑磁盘。 | Taking up a sport is a neat way of meeting new people, and it's good for you too. 参加一种体育活动是结识新朋友的简单又聪明的办法，还对健康有益。 | It's a complicated problem, and there's no neat solution. 这是个复杂的问题，没有简捷的解决办法。

smart [adjective] a system or machine such as a computer that issmart is cleverly designed and does something effectively 〔设计〕巧妙的，聪明的〔系统或电脑等机器〕 | The new software system is really smart and it's much quicker to use too. 新的软件系统设计得真巧妙，用起来速度也快多了。

cunning [adjective] carefully planned, clever, and intended to deceive people 诡诈的，机巧的 | They use all kinds of cunning tricks to make people give them money. 他们用各种鬼把戏骗人们给他们钱。 | His leadership style

was to maintain power through a combination of force and cunning strategy. 他的领导风格是结合势力与诡诈的策略以维持权力。 | a cunning marketing ploy 一种机巧的营销手段

crafty [adjective] acrafty plan or way of doing something etc is one that is cleverly planned and involves deceiving other people, in a way that people admire 〔计划或做事方式〕巧妙的，狡猾的 | It was a crafty question. 'Why are you trying to catch me out?' he replied. 那是个狡猾的问题。"你为什么要想办法找我的漏洞？"他回答道。 | Jerry and Tony had worked out a crafty way of avoiding paying tax. 杰里和托尼想出了一条避税的巧计。

inspired [adjective] aninspired idea, plan etc is extremely clever and impressive and is one that someone suddenly thinks of, without knowing how or why 得到灵感的，灵机一动的 | 'How did you know the answer to that?' 'I didn't, it was just an inspired guess.' "你是怎么知道答案的？""我不知道，只是灵机一动猜对的。" | Even the most inspired forecasts of how prices are going to move can't be right all the time. 即使最聪明的对物价走势的预测也不可能总是灵验的。 | The band represents some of the best young talent that's around, resulting in a sound that's both innovative and inspired. 这支乐队代表了这里最有才华的年轻人的水平，其演奏既富于创新又充满灵感。

bright idea [countable noun] a clever idea about how to do something 巧妙的主意 | I like it! It sounds like a really bright idea. 太好了！听上去确实是个绝妙主意。 | I don't know what kind of present she'd like – if you have any bright ideas let me know. 我不知道她想要什么样的礼物—你如果有好主意就告诉我。 **have/come up with the bright idea of doing something** often used humorously 常为幽默用语〕 | George came up with the bright idea of visiting every pub we passed. 乔治想到了个好主意，要去每一家我们路过的酒吧。

IX. serious books, ideas etc that are intended for intelligent people 专为聪明人写的严肃书籍、以他们为对象提出的观念等

intellectual [adjective] | She likes reading those trendy intellectual magazines about politics and society. 她喜欢看那些有关政治和社会的时髦的知识性杂志。 | There seemed to be remarkably few cultural or intellectual events for the undergraduates at the university. 大学里的学生似乎鲜有文化性的或知识性的活动可以参与。

scholarly [adjective only before noun] a book, article, or other piece of writing that isscholarly deals with a serious subject and is written in a very detailed way after a lot of study 学术性的 | The organization is dedicated to scholarly research on life in the next millennium. 该组织着重于对下一个千年中生活的学术研究。 | Fullington discovered 11 new species of land snails and wrote more than 90 scholarly articles and books. 富林顿发现了11种新的陆生蜗牛，并写了90多种学术性论文和书籍。

highbrow [adjective] intended for very intelligent and educated people and therefore not interesting for a lot of people 趣味高雅的，阳春白雪式的 | He picked up a book that was lying on the floor. It was something highbrow - Kafka, I think. 他从地板上捡起一本书。那是本很高雅的什么书—我想是卡夫卡的作品。 | Readers of tabloid newspapers are less interested in politics and less likely to tune into highbrow news programmes. 小报的读者对政治不大感兴趣，不大可能去看层次高的新闻节目。

profound [adjective] something such as an idea or statement that isprofound shows a lot of knowledge and understanding of a serious subject 见解深刻的，深奥的 | The book contains a great many profound insights into human behaviour. 书中包含有诸多对人类行为的深刻见解。 | Further research has resulted in a more profound appreciation of the problem. 进一步的研究加深了对该问题的理解。 | Burton's lecture was amusing as well as being profound. 伯顿的讲座既饶有趣味又深奥。

serious [adjective] dealing with a subject in an intelligent and sincere way rather than in an amusing way 严肃的 | I must admit I find the serious newspapers rather boring. 我必须承认我发觉严肃的报纸很乏味。 | At school we had to read works by serious writers like Shakespeare and Milton. 在学校里，我们得看莎士比亚和弥尔顿等严肃作家的作品。

X. the ability to learn well 学习优良的能力

intelligence [uncountable noun] the ability to learn quickly, think clearly, and understand ideas well 智力；悟性 | A child's intelligence develops rapidly between the ages of four and five. 孩子的智力在四到五岁间发展迅速。 | Intelligence cannot be measured just by exam results. 人的智力水平不能仅仅用考试成绩来衡量。 | In order to be a pilot you need to be of above average intelligence. 要想成为一名飞行员，你的智力应当高于一般水平。 | The department bases its selection process on a series of intelligence tests. 该部门以一系列的智力测验作为选拔程序的依据。

brains [plural noun] the ability to think quickly and

well, remember a lot of facts, and be good at studying 头脑；智力 **somebody's brains** | He has his mother's brains and his father's good looks. 他既有他母亲那样的头脑，又有他父亲那样英俊的外貌。 | With your brains, you should easily get into college. 你这么聪明，应当很容易考进大学。 **have the brains (to do something)** | Chloe had always been the one with the brains to really make something of herself. 克洛艾一向具备让她出人头地的智力。

brilliance [uncountable noun] a very high level of intelligence and ability 卓越才华；出众智力 | Eddie's brilliance brought him top marks in the Harvard entrance exam. 埃迪出众的智力使他在哈佛大学的入学考试中名列榜首。 | His reputation was founded on his organizational abilities and his acknowledged brilliance as a leader of men. 他的名声基于他的组织能力以及他那公认的卓越领导才华。

intellect [uncountable noun] the ability to think about and understand and express complicated ideas 思维能力；智力；领悟力 | Our physical strength declines with age, but not necessarily our intellect. 随着年龄增长，我们的体力会下降，但智力却不一定降低。 **the intellect** | Joyce's books seem designed to appeal to the intellect rather than the emotions. 乔伊斯的作品似乎要吸引人的理性而非感性。 **a great/formidable etc intellect** | Rehnquist was a great scholar who possessed a formidable intellect. 伦奎斯特是位伟大的学者，拥有令人敬畏的智力。

genius [uncountable noun] an extremely high level of intelligence, ability, and skill which only a few people have 天才，天赋 | Could a computer ever achieve the genius of men like Newton and Einstein. 电脑是否能够达到像牛顿和爱因斯坦那样的人所具有的天才呢? | Maurice was always entertaining, but there was a touch of genius in the way he talked that night. 莫里斯总是让人感到快乐，可那天晚上他说的话里则显示出了几分天才。 **have a genius for (doing) something** | Sandra will deal with it. That woman has a genius for organization. 桑德拉会处理这件事的。那女人很有组织天分。

wisdom [uncountable noun] knowledge and good judgement based on experience of life 智慧；睿智 | Paul learned to value his father's wisdom and advice. 保罗学会了重视父亲的智慧和忠告。 **the wisdom of something** | Some people were beginning to doubt the wisdom of their leader's decisions. 有些人开始怀疑他们领导人的决策是否明智。 **conventional wisdom** what is usually considered to be true and right 普遍的看法 | Conventional wisdom says that the health of the economy is one of the most important factors that determines a president's chances of winning re-election. 按一般的说法，经济形势的好环是决定总统能否赢得连任的最重要因素之一。

9.28 INTEND/NOT INTEND

I. to intend to do something 打算做某事

intend to do something [verb phrase] if youintend to do something, you have decided that you want to do it at some time in the future 打算〔计划〕做某事 | I wasn't sure why he'd done it, but I intended to find out. 我不肯定他为何那么做，但我打算搞清楚。 | Most of these students intend to continue their education at university. 这些学生中大部分打算上大学继续学业。 | Her lawyers stated that they intended to call at least five witnesses. 她的辩护律师说他们打算至少传召五个证人。

mean to do something [verb phrase] *especially spoken* to intend to do something - use this especially when you forget to do something or did not have the chance to do it 【尤口】本来打算做某事 | I've been meaning to phone Anne for ages. 我想给安妮打电话已有很久了。 | I meant to tell you, but I forgot. 我想告诉你的，可我忘记了。 | Sorry, I didn't mean to scare you. 抱歉，我没打算要吓着你的。

be going to do something [verb phrase] *especially spoken* if youare going to do something, you have arranged to do it at a particular time - use this to talk about definite arrangements 【尤口】要〔打算〕做某事 | Ruth and Al are going to move to Seattle. 鲁思和阿尔打算搬迁到西雅图去。 | I'm going to go to the hospital tomorrow. 明天我要去医院。 | The committee is going to have several meetings to get student input. 委员会计划召开几次会议让学生发表意见。

plan to do something [verb phrase] to intend to do something - use this especially when you have thought carefully about when and how you will do something 打算〔计划〕做某事〔尤指经过仔细考虑〕 | Josie's planning to return to work after she's had the baby. 乔茜打算生了孩子后回去上班。 | We're planning to go on vacation in October. 我们计划10月份去度假。 | The Board plans to release the report to the press on Sept. 11. 董事会打算在9月11日向报界公开这一报告。

be looking to do something [verb phrase] *informal* to intend to achieve something that you are sure you can achieve 【非正式】期待，盼望 | The company is looking to increase its sales in Europe during the next two years. 这家公司期待在今后两年内增加在欧洲的销量。 | The Red-

skins will be looking to repeat their Super Bowl victory next season. 红皮队期待着在下一赛季再次赢得超级碗。

set out to do something [verb phrase] to decide to do something and make plans for how you will achieve it, especially in a very determined way 决心做某事 | He set out to make Newcastle the best football team in the country. 他决心使纽卡斯尔队成为全国最优秀的足球队。 | The new administration set out to develop a better immigration policy. 新政府决定制定出更好的移民政策。

be out to do something [verb phrase] *informal* to intend to do something and be determined to succeed【非正式】决心要做成某事 | A young man from Norway is out to be the youngest person ever to finish the race. 来自挪威的一名青年决心要成为完成该项比赛的最年轻的选手。 | Manchester United are out to win the European Cup this year. 曼联队下定决心要赢得今年的欧洲杯。 **be out to get somebody** to intend to do something that harms someone else 一心要伤害某人 | Brock believes that Aaronson is out to ruin his reputation. 布罗克相信阿伦森是一心要毁了他的声誉。

it is somebody's intention to do something *formal* use this in public statements, news reports, meetings etc in order to tell people what someone intends to do【正式】某人打算〔计划〕做某事〔用于公开声明、新闻报道、会议等〕 | It is our intention to become the number one distributor of health products in the UK. 我们计划成为英国最大的保健产品分销商。 | It was never the department's intention to prevent teachers from trying out new ideas. 系里从未打算阻止老师们尝试新想法。

with intent to do something [adverb] use this especially in legal contexts about someone who deliberately intends to do something bad 蓄意做某事；意图做某事〔尤用于法律方面〕 **do something with intent to do something** | Kelly was accused of carrying a deadly weapon with intent to endanger life. 凯利被控携带致命武器，意图伤害他人生命。 | He is charged with using a false name with intent to commit fraud. 他被控使用假名字蓄意欺诈。

II. to not intend to do something 不打算做某事

not intend to do something [verb phrase] if youdo not intend to do something, you have decided that you will not do it 不打算做某事 | She had not intended to speak at the meeting, but felt she had to. 她本不打算在会上发言，但又觉得不得不说。 | I haven't seen the film, and I don't intend to. 我没看过这部电影，也不打算看。

not mean to do something [verb phrase] *especially spoken* use this to say that, although you did something, you did not do it deliberately【尤口】不是故意要做某事 | They hadn't meant to stay out so late. 他们不是故意这么晚才回家的。 | Look, I'm sorry. I didn't mean to upset you. 我很抱歉。我不是有意惹你生气的。

have no intention of doing something [verb phrase not in progressive] *formal* if youhave no intention of doing something, you have firmly decided that you will definitely not do it【正式】决定不做某事 | Mr Brown announced that he had no intention of resigning. 布朗先生声明他不会辞职。 | The deadline is unreasonable, and they have no intention of trying to meet it. 截止日期定得不合情理，他们不打算按时完成。

have no plans to do something/not have any plans to do something [verb phrase not in progressive] if youhave no plans to do something, you have not made a decision to do it, although you may decide to do it at a later time 没有做某事的计划 | She has no plans to retire. 她不打算退休。 | He has lived in Thailand for five years, and does not have any plans to go back to the States. 他已在泰国居住了五年，并且没有计划要回美国。

not be serious [verb phrase] *especially spoken* to not really intend to do something that you have said that you will do【尤口】不是认真的 | He keeps saying he's going to quit, but I don't think he's serious. 他一直说要辞职，但我不认为他是认真的。 **not be serious about** | Critics said the government wasn't serious about the environment. 批评者说政府对保护环境不当回事。 **you can't be serious** *spoken*say this when you are surprised about what someone has said they intend to do【口】你不是认真的〔想做某事，用于表示惊讶〕 | You can't be serious about moving to New Orleans. 你不会真的要搬到新奥尔良去吧。

III. something that you intend to do 打算做的事

intention alsointent [countable noun] *formal* | Army leaders could not guess at the enemy's movements or intentions. 军队领导人无法猜出敌人的行动或意图。 **intention to do something** | The government announced its intention to create 50,000 jobs by the end of the year. 政府宣布打算在年底前创造50，000个就业机会。 **with the intention of doing something** | Bouvier returned to Europe with the intention of gathering further support for his cause. 布维尔回到了欧洲，打算为他的事业争取更多支持。 **have every intention of doing something** use this to emphasize that someone intends to do something

决意做某事 | The lawyers had every intention of calling Smythe to the witness stand. 律师决意要把斯迈思传召到证人席上。

intent [singular/uncountable noun] *formal* what you intend to do【正式】意图，目的 | The intent of the change was to give local officials more power to make decisions. 这一改革的目的是要给地方官员更多的决策权。 **intent to do something** | It is not my intent to deny the value of university education. 我无意否定大学教育的价值。 **with intent** having the intention to do something - used in legal contexts 意图〔法律用语〕 | He was convicted of possession of cocaine with intent to sell. 他被判犯有藏匿可卡因意图贩卖的罪行。

IV. when something is intended to do something 当某物有意图要做某事

be intended to do something [verb phrase] to be done or made for a particular purpose 为〔某目的〕做某事 | The dress I was given was intended to fit someone much smaller. 我得到的这件衣服适合给身材小得多的人穿。 | The tests are intended to help teachers improve their teaching. 这些测验旨在帮助教师提高教学质量。

be meant to do something/be supposed to do something [verb phrase] to be intended to have a particular result or effect - use this especially when the result or effect is not achieved 旨在〔为了〕做某事〔尤用于目的未达时〕 | The new laws are supposed to prevent tax fraud. 新的法规旨在防止税务欺诈。 | 'There's a Nightmare in My Closet' is a sweet book meant to help children confront their fears. 《我的壁橱里有个噩梦》是一本温馨的书，目的是帮助儿童勇敢面对恐惧。

V. to tell someone what you intend to do 告诉某人自己打算做的事

make your intentions clear/known [verb phrase] to let someone know what you intend to do, especially when you think that they do not expect it or will not like it 表明自己的意图〔尤其当别人认为你不会这样做或不喜欢你这样做时〕 | The Senator has decided to run for president, and made his intentions known in a public statement Tuesday. 该参议员决定参加总统竞选，并在星期二的一份公开声明中表明了这一意图。 | People who want to donate their organs after their deaths should make their intentions clear. 想死后捐献器官的人应该表明自己的意愿。

put/lay your cards on the table [verb phrase] *informal* to tell someone exactly what you intend to do, especially when you have kept it a secret before【非正式】公开自己的意图；摊牌 | If they're willing to put all their cards on the table and negotiate, that's good. 如果他们愿意公开自己的打算并进行谈判，那就好了。 | If we want to reach an agreement, we'll have to lay all our cards on the table. 如果我们希望达成协议，就必须把意图讲明。

VI. intending to be helpful or kind, but causing problems 原意是要帮助人或表示友善却惹了麻烦

mean well [verb phrase not in progressive] to try to be helpful or kind, but really only cause problems for someone or annoy them 用意良好〔却产生反效果〕 | The doctor meant well, but he was not really listening to me. 医生用意是好的，可他却并未真的在听我说话。 | She means well, but she's a bit tactless. 她本意虽好，却不太讲究策略。

well-meaning [adjective] intending to be helpful, but not able to achieve anything useful 用意良好的，好心好意的〔但不能达到目的〕 | Well-meaning relatives gave me all kinds of advice. 好心的亲戚们给我提了各种各样的忠告。 | Even well-meaning parents cannot protect their children from everything. 即使是用心良苦的家长也无法样样事情都把孩子保护起来。

good intentions [plural noun] if you havegood intentions, you think of doing something helpful or kind, but often never do it 良好的意向 | Good intentions are not enough. Make an exercise programme for yourself and keep to it. 光有良好的意向还不够。你应该制定一个锻炼计划，然后照着去做。 | The department's good intentions have been buried under a mountain of rules and paperwork. 该部门的良好意愿在一大堆的规章和文书工作的重压下被埋没了。

well-meant/well-intentioned [adjective] an action or a statement that iswell-meant orwell-intentioned is intended to be kind or helpful, but either does not help at all, insults someone, or causes harm 出于善意的，本意良好的〔但不奏效或产生反效果的〕 | Recent changes in housing policy, though well-meant, have done more harm than good. 最近住房政策上的变化，尽管是出于善意，却弊大于利。 | Well-intentioned grandparents sometimes interfere with a mother's way of bringing up her children. 善意的祖父母有时会干涉母亲抚养孩子的方式。

9.29 INTERESTED

I. feeling interested in something 对某事物感兴趣的

interested [adjective not usually before noun] if you areinterested in something, you give it your attention because you want to know more about it 感兴趣的 | The children seemed very interested when I showed them my photographs. 当我把我的照片给孩子们看时，他们似乎都非常感兴趣。 | I can't remember the name of the book, but if you're interested I can find out. 我记不起书名了，不过你要是感兴趣的话，我可以找出来。 **interested in** | I've never really been interested in politics. 我从未对政治真正产生过兴趣。 | Bob first got interested in motor cycles when he was about sixteen. 鲍勃最初对摩托车产生兴趣大约是在16岁。 **interested to know/hear/see/learn etc something** | You're an expert on legal problems - I'd be interested to know what you think. 您是法律问题专家，我对您的想法很感兴趣。 | We'd be very interested to hear your opinion about this. 我们很有兴趣听听你对此事的观点。

find something interesting [verb phrase] to feel interested in something because it is the type of thing that you usually like to know more about 觉得某事有趣 | It's a book about travelling round India. I thought you'd find it interesting. 这是一本讲述在印度旅行的书，我想你会觉得它有趣。 **find sth interesting to read/watch/hear about etc** | I always find wildlife programmes interesting to watch. 我一直觉得介绍野生生物的节目看起来很有意思。

with interest [adverb] *especially written* if you do somethingwith interest, you do it in a way that shows you are interested【尤书面】怀有兴趣的 | Richard listened with interest to the conversation at the next table. 理查德饶有兴趣地听着邻桌的谈话。 **with great interest** | I read with great interest your article concerning the history of the university. 我满怀兴趣拜读了你那篇有关这所大学的历史的文章。

interest in something [noun phrase] if there isinterest in something, several or a lot of people are interested in it and want to find out more about it 〔人们〕对某事物的兴趣 | There has always been a lot of interest in the question of life on other planets. 人们对其他星球上是否有生命的问题总是深感兴趣。 | The Head of Geography said the project was an example of the school's continuing interest in environmental issues. 地理科主任说该项目表明学校对环境问题的持续关注。 **take an interest in something** | I was a teenager when I first took a serious interest in films. 我最初对电影认真感兴趣时才十几岁。 | Children with parents who take an interest in their education generally do better at school. 父母对子女的教育感兴趣的话，子女的学业成绩通常就比较好。

show/express (an) interest [verb phrase] to say or do something to show that you are interested in something 表现出兴趣 | If you think you'd like the job, you should at least express an interest. 如果你觉得喜欢这份工作，那么至少应该表示出感兴趣的样子。 **show/express (an) interest in** | Several companies have already expressed interest in our research. 有几家公司已对我们的研究表示了兴趣。 | At a few weeks old, most babies are showing an interest in what is going on around them. 大多数婴儿在几周大的时候开始对周围发生的事表示出兴趣。

curious [adjective] eager to find out more about something because you are interested but do not know much about it 好奇的 | The visitors were soon surrounded by a crowd of curious children. 来访者很快就被一群好奇的小孩子包围了起来。 | I'm not being nosy, I'm just curious. 我倒不是爱管闲事，只不过是好奇罢了。 **curious about** | People have always been curious about exactly how life on earth began. 人们对地球上的生命究竟是如何开始的一直很好奇。 **curious to know/find out/discover etc something** | He was curious to find out why she had left her job so suddenly. 他很想知道她为何会突然辞职。 **curiously** [adverb] | Everyone stared at us curiously, wondering who we were. 所有人都好奇地盯着我们看，想知道我们是谁。 **curiosity** [uncountable noun] | She seems to have no curiosity as to who her natural parents are. 她对自己的亲生父母是谁好像并不好奇。 | Out of curiosity, I started to read the record he's made. 出于好奇，我开始阅读他留下的记录。

fascinated [adjective not usually before noun] extremely interested in something that you are watching or listening to, especially because it is unusual 极为感兴趣的，入神的 | She watched, fascinated, as the bird came closer until she could almost touch it. 她入迷地看着那只鸟靠近，直至几乎能触摸到它。 | The more I heard about him, the more fascinated I became. 他的事我听到得越多，我就越对他入迷。 **fascinated by** | I was fascinated by her stories of her childhood in Africa. 我对她童年时在非洲的经历深感兴趣。 **fascinated to discover/find out/learn etc** | He was fascinated to discover that they had both been born in the same town on the same day. 他发现他们是同一天在同一座城市中出生，这令他极感兴趣。

have a fascination with/for [verb phrase] to have a very strong and often unusual interest in something 对…极为感兴趣 | I've always had this strange fascination with the circus. 我对马戏表演总是有一种奇特的兴趣。 | Her writing shows a fascination for the darker side of life.

她的作品表现出对生活中阴暗面的强烈兴趣。

intrigued [adjective not before noun] interested by something and eager to know more about it, because it seems mysterious or strange 怀有极大兴趣的，深感好奇的 | 'Stop me if I'm boring you.' 'No, please carry on - I'm intrigued!' "如果我使你厌烦的话就打断我。""不，请继续。我很感兴趣。" | Scientists became intrigued by the rock, which appeared to have come from outer space. 科学家对这块石头深感兴趣，它似乎来自外太空。 **intrigued by** | Diana was intrigued by Sue's cryptic message on the answerphone. 黛安娜对休在答录机中所讲的那些隐晦的话很好奇。 **intrigued to find out/learn/know etc** | I was intrigued to find that she spoke Aramaic. 我饶有兴趣地发现她会讲阿拉姆语。

be into [transitive phrasal verb] *British spoken informal* to be very interested in a subject or activity, and to spend a lot of time on it because you enjoy it 【英口，非正式】深感兴趣，入迷 | Both the kids are into computer games at the moment, and nothing else! 这两个小孩目前都对电脑游戏入了迷，此外对什么都没兴趣！ **be into doing something** | Luke's really into keeping fit - he goes running at 6 o'clock every day. 卢克对健身很入迷，他每天6点钟就去跑步了。

II. so interested that you give all your attention to something 对所做的事非常感兴趣而投入了全部注意力

absorbed [adjective not before noun] so interested in something that you give it all your attention and do not notice or pay attention to other things 全神贯注的 **absorbed in** | Penny and Sam were so absorbed in their game, that they didn't hear me call. 彭尼和萨姆专心致志在玩游戏，我叫他们也没听见。 | Dad was obviously far too absorbed in his own difficulties to be interested in mine. 爸爸显然对他自己的困难太关注了，所以就没兴趣管我的事了。 | I saw Bill walking across the park, absorbed in his own thoughts. 我看见比尔走着穿过公园，全神贯注地在想自己的事。

gripped/riveted [adjective not before noun] extremely interested by a book, film, event etc or by what someone is saying, so that you cannot stop reading, watching, listening etc 被深深吸引的，〔看得，听得〕入迷的 | It was a brilliant documentary. I sat absolutely riveted from beginning to end. 那部纪录片精彩极了，我从头至尾都看得兴趣盎然。 | I was completely gripped as soon as I opened the book. 我一打开那本书就完全被吸引住了。 **gripped/riveted by** | We stopped the car, riveted by the sight of a village wedding in progress. 我们停下车，被正在进行的乡村婚礼场面深深吸引。

engrossed [adjective not before noun] extremely interested in something such as a book or your work, so that you do not notice anything that is happening around you 全神贯注的；专心致志的 | As she worked, she became so engrossed that she lost all sense of time. 她工作时就变得非常专注，完全忘了时间。 **engrossed in** | Jane was sitting in bed, engrossed in a novel. 简正坐在床上，专心致志地看小说。 | They appeared to be engrossed in their conversation and I didn't want to disturb them. 他们似乎在专心致志地谈话，我不想打扰他们。

obsessed [adjective not before noun] to be too interested in something, so that you cannot stop thinking about it or spending your time on it 着迷的，全神贯注的 | He spends all his time fiddling about with cars - he's completely obsessed. 他把所有时间都用来摆弄汽车—他完全入了迷。 **obsessed by/with** | As an artist, he was obsessed with sex and death. 作为艺术家，他对性与死亡念念不忘。 | People seem to be obsessed by health issues these days. 如今的人好像对健康问题尤其关注。 **become obsessed** | She became obsessed with the idea of making money. 她一心一意只想着赚钱。 **obsession** [countable noun] | His interest in the Internet was rapidly becoming an obsession. 他对互联网的兴趣很快就变为迷恋。

enthralled [adjective] very interested and excited by a story or by something that you see or hear, so that you give all your attention to it 被吸引住的，被迷住的 | From the opening line of the play, the audience was completely enthralled. 从该剧开场第一句对白起，观众就被彻底迷住了。 **listen/watch etc enthralled** | We listened enthralled as she told us the story of her life. 她把自己一生的经历告诉我们，我们都被吸引住了。 **enthralled by** | I was completely enthralled by the world of the theatre, and knew that I wanted to act. 我完全被戏剧的世界迷住了，心里很清楚自己想演戏。

mesmerized alsomesmerised *British* [adjective not before noun] unable to stop looking at something or listening to someone because they completely keep your attention 被迷住的 | She stood there mesmerized as he picked up the gun and turned it slowly towards her. 他捡起枪，把枪慢慢对准她，此时她怔怔地站着。! **mesmerized by** | It was as if the audience was completely mesmerized by the small figure on the stage. 观众似乎被舞台上的这个身材矮小的人完全迷住了。

spellbound [adjective] so interested by something, es-

pecially something strange or wonderful, that you are unable to move or think of anything else 入迷的，着迷的〔尤某物奇怪或奇妙的〕 **listen/watch/wait etc spellbound** | Millions of Japanese listened spellbound as they heard the Emperor speak in public for the first time. 数以百万计的日本人出神地听着天皇首次发表公开讲话。 **spellbound by** | On clear nights we were spellbound by the strange flickering of the Northern lights in the sky. 清朗的夜晚，我们出神地看着空中闪闪烁烁、神秘莫测的北极光。 **held somebody spellbound** | The Firebird is a magical ballet that still holds audiences spellbound. 《火鸟》是一部神奇的芭蕾舞剧，至今仍然能让观众看得入迷。

be all ears [verb phrase] *spoken* to be extremely interested in what someone is telling you, and listen very carefully to it 【口】专心地听 | Tell me exactly what happened. I'm all ears. 把发生的一切都告诉我吧，我洗耳恭听。 | Everyone was all ears as soon as I mentioned a cash prize. 我一提到现金奖项，大家都注意听了。

III. to make someone interested 使某人对某事物感兴趣

interest [transitive verb not in progressive] if somethinginterests you, it makes you feel interested 使感兴趣 | There was an article in yesterday's paper that might interest you. 昨天的报上有篇文章你可能会感兴趣。 | It's always best to choose the subject that interests you, not the one your parents want you to do. 最好是选择你感兴趣的学科，而不是你父母要你读的学科。 | What interests me most is where he got all that money in the first place. 最让我感兴趣的就是首先他是从哪里弄来这么多钱的。

get somebody interested [verb phrase] to make someone interested in a subject or activity, especially by trying to make it seem attractive or enjoyable 令某人感兴趣〔尤指试图使某事物看上去吸引人或使人愉快〕 | If we can get enough people interested, we could start a reading group. 如果我们能使足够多的人感兴趣，就可以成立一个阅读小组了。 **get sb interested in** | I've tried to get Sam interested in sport, but all he wants to do is watch TV. 我已尝试过让萨姆对运动产生兴趣，可他只想看电视。

fascinate [transitive verb not in progressive] if somethingfascinates you, it makes you very interested, so that you want to spend a lot of time thinking about it, watching it etc 强烈地吸引；使入迷 | Anything to do with computers fascinates him. 与电脑有关的任何事都使他入迷。 | Cats fascinate me - I don't know why. 我对猫很感兴趣，我也不知道是为什么。 **what fascinates me is** | What fascinates me about his poems is their apparent simplicity. 他的诗最令我感兴趣的一点就是其表面的平易浅近。

intrigue [transitive verb] if somethingintrigues you, it makes you want to know more about it because there is something about it that you do not understand or cannot explain 使好奇；迷住 | The final part of the letter intrigued him greatly. 信的最后一部分令他非常好奇。 | One question has particularly intrigued those working on this study. 有一个问题使从事该项研究的人感到格外好奇。

rekindle/revive interest [verb phrase] to make people interested in a particular subject again 使重新感兴趣 | The discovery of the Titanic, twenty miles below the ocean surface, rekindled interest in the ship. 在离海面20英里深的海底发现了泰坦尼克号，于是又引发了人们对这艘船的兴趣。 | His book did much to revive interest in long-forgotten natural remedies. 他的书对重新引发人们对遗忘已久的自然疗法的兴趣起了很大的作用。

IV. to become interested 变得有兴趣

get/become interested [verb phrase] | 'Really?' he said. He was obviously getting interested. "真的？"他说。他显然有了兴趣。 **get/become interested in** | When did you first get really interested in baseball? 你最初对棒球真正感兴趣是什么时候？ | Early in his career, Piaget became interested in children's development. 皮亚杰在事业的早期便开始对儿童的发展产生了兴趣。

get into [transitive phrasal verb] *especially spoken, informal* to start to become interested in something 【尤口，非正式】开始有兴趣 | I never used to like jazz but I've been getting into it recently. 我以前从未喜欢过爵士乐，但最近开始对它感兴趣了。 | A lot of teenage boys suddenly get into fitness and weight-training. 许多十几岁的男孩忽然间就开始对健身和重量训练有了兴趣。

get the bug [verb phrase] *informal* to become interested in something, so that you want to do it a lot 【非正式】热衷，着迷 **get the gardening/travel/golf etc bug** | Since my college days I've always had the travel bug. 从读大学时起我就一直对旅行很有兴趣。 | As soon as the kids got out on the slopes, they were bitten by the skiing bug. 孩子们到了山坡上立刻就对滑雪着了迷。

V. to stop being interested 不再感兴趣

lose interest [verb phrase] to stop being interested in something that you were interested in before 失去兴趣 | Dan used to play football every Sunday, but then he just lost interest. 丹以前每个星期天都踢足球，后来他就没兴趣

了。 **lose interest in** | Recently she seems to have lost all interest in her work. 她近来好像对自己的工作一点都不感兴趣了。

VI. not interested 不感兴趣的

not be interested [verb phrase] | I started telling them about my vacation, but they weren't very interested. 我开始跟他们讲我度假的事，可他们不感兴趣。 | Helen tried to persuade her sister to come with us, but she just wasn't interested. 海伦想劝她姐姐和我们一起来，但她就是没兴趣。 **not be interested in** | I'm sure you're not interested in hearing me talk about my ex-boyfriends. 我肯定你对听我讲以前男朋友的事不感兴趣。

uninterested [adjective] not interested and not wanting to know about something 不感兴趣的；漠然的 | Morris appeared to be completely uninterested in any of the suggestions I made. 莫里斯看来对我提出的建议都完全不感兴趣。 | 'Oh is that all?' she said in an uninterested tone of voice. "哦，就那些了么？"她以一种漠然的口吻问道。 **uninterested in** | It's a pity that so many people are uninterested in science at school. 这么多人对学校的科学课不感兴趣，真是可惜。

not interest [verb phrase] if a subject or activitydoes not interest you, you do not want to know about it or learn about it 对…没兴趣，不感兴趣 | To be honest, politics doesn't interest me at all. 说实话，我对政治一点兴趣也没有。 | Everyone's always talking about the World Cup, but it just doesn't interest me. 人人都在不停地谈论世界杯，可我却对此不感兴趣。

show/express no interest [verb phrase] to not be interested in something, and to not do or say anything that shows you are interested 没表示兴趣，显出不感兴趣 | I try to talk to her about my work, but she shows no interest. 我想和她谈谈我的工作，但她显得不感兴趣。 | When we suggested going camping, no one expressed any interest. 我们提议去野营，可是没人表示有兴趣。 **show/express no interest in** | A lot of people have been to look at the house, but they've shown no interest in buying it. 许多人来看了房子，但他们没有兴趣买下它。

lack of interest [noun phrase] if there is alack of interest in something, people are not interested in it, especially when you would expect them to be interested 缺乏兴趣 | The boy replied with a complete lack of interest. 这男孩的回答显示出他一点都没有兴趣。 **lack of interest in** | A depressed person often shows self-pity and a lack of interest in the outside world. 抑郁的人通常都表现出自叹自怜，并对外面的世界不感兴趣。

apathetic [adjective] someone who isapathetic about a particular activity or problem is not interested in it and does not care about it enough to try and change it 无兴趣的，冷漠的 | Of course it matters whether you vote or not! Don't be so apathetic! 你是否投票当然是要紧的啦！别这么事不关己好不好。 **apathetic about** | People must realize that we can't afford to be apathetic about environmental issues any longer. 大家必须意识到我们对环境问题不能再漠然置之了。 **apathy** [uncountable noun] | Sometimes the apathy of the electorate is quite depressing. 有时选民的冷漠态度很令人沮丧。 | political apathy 政治态度冷漠

leave somebody cold [verb phrase] *informal* if somethingleaves you cold, you do not feel at all interested in it, even though many other people are 【非正式】丝毫引不起某人的兴趣 | Why are people so crazy about opera? It leaves me completely cold. 为何人们会如此热衷于歌剧？我可不感兴趣。 | All this talk about counselling and therapy left me cold. 我对这些咨询、疗法之类的话一点都没兴趣。

VII. something you are interested in 你感兴趣的事

hobby [countable noun] an activity that you enjoy and think is interesting, and that you like to spend time doing when you are not working 爱好；嗜好 | What are your hobbies? 你有哪些爱好？ | Stamp collecting has been a hobby of mine ever since I was a child. 自小集邮就一直是我的爱好。 **take up a hobby** | When people retire, they often take up new hobbies and start to make new friends. 人们退休后常常会培养新的爱好并开始交新朋友。

interest [countable noun] something you like to spend time doing or studying when you are not working, because you think it is interesting or entertaining 兴趣，爱好 | Her interests were the same as most young girls – pop music, boys and clothes. 她的兴趣与大部分女孩子一样，就是流行音乐、男孩和服装。 | Golf is also one of his interests. 高尔夫球也是他的兴趣之一。 | Josie isn't really an archaeologist, it's just an interest of hers. 乔茜不是个真正的考古学家，考古不过是她的一个爱好。

pastime [countable noun] something that you enjoy doing and think is interesting, that you do in the time when you are not working 消遣，娱乐 | As a pastime, keeping and riding horses has always been very expensive. 养马和骑马作为一种消遣从来就是开销庞大的。 | Gardening is my mother's favourite pastime. 从事园艺是我母亲最喜爱的

消遣。 | In southern Europe, shooting birds is a popular pastime. 在欧洲南部，打鸟是一种流行的消闲活动。

9.30 INTERESTING

I. something that makes you feel interested 使你感兴趣的事

interesting [adjective] if something isinteresting, you give it your attention, because it is unusual or exciting or because it is something that you want to know about 有趣的，有意思的 | We saw an interesting film about African wildlife. 我们看了一部介绍非洲野生生物的有趣影片。 | The most interesting thing about dinosaurs is the fact that they all died out so suddenly. 有关恐龙最有意思的就是它们突然间灭绝了。 | Michael's new job sounds really interesting. 迈克尔的新工作听起来很有意思。! | There's a course in English business law at King's College that looks interesting. 国王学院有一门英国商业法课程看起来蛮有趣的。 **find something interesting** think something is interesting 认为某事有意思 | I found the book quite interesting even though it's not the sort of thing I'd normally read. 虽然这本书不是我通常读的类型，但我觉得它非常有趣。 **find it interesting (that)** | I find it interesting that no one has yet mentioned the President's appalling record on the economy. 还没人提及总统在经济方面的可怕的记录，我觉得这一点耐人寻味。 **it is interesting (that)** | It is interesting that the present recession is much deeper in the south than in the north. 有意思的是目前的经济衰退在南方要比北方严重得多。 **it is interesting to do something** | It would be interesting to know how much he earns. 知道他收入多少会很有意思。

fascinating [adjective] extremely interesting 极有趣的；迷人的 | Singapore's exotic mix of cultures - mostly Chinese, Indian, and Malay - makes it a fascinating holiday destination. 新加坡是多国文化—主要是中国、印度和马来西亚—的大融合，因而成为迷人的度假胜地。 | The programme focuses on the fascinating story of Mary Shelley, the woman who, at just 18, wrote the horror masterpiece Frankenstein. 这个节目着重介绍玛丽·雪莱的迷人故事。这位女性年仅18岁就写出了恐怖小说杰作《科学怪人》。 **find something fascinating** think something is fascinating 认为某事极其有趣 | We went round Chesmore Zoo the other day and found it fascinating. 几天前，我们去游览了切斯莫尔动物园，觉得那里有趣极了。 **it is fascinating to do something** | It's fascinating to imagine what might have happened if the US had stayed out of World War II. 想象一下如果美国不加入第二次世界大战的话会发生什么情况是很有趣的。

intriguing [adjective] if something isintriguing, you want to know more about it because it is unusual or difficult to understand 令人深感兴趣的，有迷惑力的 | Taylor's latest CD presents the listener with an intriguing mixture of musical styles. 泰勒最新的唱片使听众领略到了迷人的音乐风格大杂烩。 **it is intriguing to do something** | It is intriguing to note that only one of his books was published during his own lifetime. 值得玩味的是他生前只有一部著作出版。

be of interest [verb phrase] if somethingis of interest to someone, they want to know more about it because it is related to a subject or activity that they are interested in 令人感兴趣〔因与某人感兴趣的课题或活动有关〕 | Finally, in the last section of the talk I will cover a few miscellaneous topics which I think may be of interest. 最后，在演讲的最后部分我将谈到一些我认为会让人感兴趣的各种话题。 **be of interest to** | Pull your chair over. I heard something today that might be of interest to you. 把椅子拉过来，今天我听到了你也许会感兴趣的事。 | It is expected that the results of the research programme will be of interest not only to academics, but also to the government. 预期该项研究计划的成果不仅会让学者感兴趣，而且也能让政府感兴趣。

stimulating [adjective] something that isstimulating is interesting and enjoyable because it gives you new ideas to think about 使人兴奋的；激励人的 | Her lectures were always stimulating and covered a variety of subjects. 她的演讲向来发人深省，并且涉及许多话题。 | The Faculty is a large but welcoming and intellectually stimulating community. 该系规模庞大，但系里气氛亲切友好，富于智力上的启发性。 | The department is very well equipped and provides a stimulating environment for postgraduate research. 该系设备精良，并为研究生的研究提供启发思想的环境。 | New York has always been an exciting and stimulating place to be. 纽约一直是令人感到兴奋刺激的地方。

hold your attention [verb phrase] if something such as a book, play, or speechholds your attention, it makes you keep reading, watching, or listening to it and stops you from thinking about other things 〔书、戏剧或演讲等〕吸引住你的注意力 | The book holds the reader's attention completely throughout its 600 pages. 这本600页的书从头到尾都吸引住了读者的注意力。 | At large conferences speakers have to work harder to hold people's attention than at smaller ones. 大型会议上的发言人需要比在小型会上付出更大的努力来抓住听众的注意力。

absorbing [adjective] something that isabsorbing holds your attention for a long time because it is very interesting and enjoyable 非常吸引人的，引人入胜的 | Developing your own photographs can be an absorbing hobby. 自己冲洗照片会是个很吸引人的爱好。 | In an absorbing book about how she learned to fly, Diane Ackerman tells why she chooses to risk her life. 黛安娜·阿克曼在一本关于她如何学会飞行的引人入胜的书中，讲述了她为何选择了拿自己的生命去冒险。

II. so interesting that you cannot stop watching, reading etc 很有趣以至无法停止观看、阅读等

riveting/gripping [adjective] a film, book etc that isriveting orgripping is so interesting or exciting that you do not want to stop watching it, reading it etc 饶有趣味的，非常精彩的 | The novel is absolutely riveting from start to finish. 这部小说从头至尾都精彩绝伦。 | The story is a riveting one about two children who find an adventure game which becomes real as they are playing it. 这则故事非常引人入胜，讲的是两个小孩发现了一种冒险游戏，玩着玩着，游戏成为了现实。 | Hitchcock's film "The Birds' is a brilliant psychological thriller with a gripping climax. 希区柯克的影片《鸟》是部出色的心理恐怖片，有个引人入胜的高潮。 | The play is never quite interesting or gripping enough in the right places despite the considerable efforts of the actors. 尽管演员们已尽了很大努力，但这部戏剧就是缺乏恰到好处的趣味或魅力。

I couldn't put it down *spoken* say this about a book that was so enjoyable that you did not want to stop reading it 【口】〔书〕爱不释手 | What an amazing book! I just couldn't put it down. 多了不起的一本书啊！我读得简直不忍释手。

compelling [adjective] *written* a film, book etc that iscompelling is so interesting that you feel you must keep watching or reading it 【书面】〔电影、书等〕有强烈吸引力的；令人爱不释手的 | The film was so compelling I could scarcely take my eyes off the screen for a second. 这部电影非常吸引人，我几乎连一秒钟都不舍得把眼睛从屏幕上移开。 | Orwell's 'Burmese Days' is a compelling account of life under British Colonial rule. 奥韦尔的《缅甸岁月》引人入胜地描述了英国殖民统治下的生活。

engrossing [adjective] something that isengrossing, such as a book or your work, is so interesting that you do not notice anything that is happening around you 使人全神贯注的，令人专心致志的 | In his latest novel, Martin Amis gives us an engrossing tale of human trauma. 马丁·埃米斯在他最近出版的小说中讲述了一个人类精神创伤的故事，引人入胜。 | The daydream was so engrossing that she almost failed to notice Peter waving to her from the other side of the road. 她的白日梦做得那么专注，以至于几乎未注意到彼得在路对面向她招手。

mesmerizing/enthralling [adjective] a story, film, game etc that ismesmerizing orenthralling is very interesting and exciting, so that you give all your attention to it 迷人的，吸引人的 | The band incorporates Spanish, Latin American and Middle Eastern influences into a powerful, mesmerizing mix. 乐队融汇了西班牙、拉美和中东的特色，形成了动人心魄、令人迷醉的风格。 | Visitors to the show will find it an enthralling experience. 观看这场演出的观众将发现这是一次激动人心的经历。 | Sergei Rebrov scored the goal that finally ended an enthralling match. 谢尔盖·雷布罗夫射入一球，终于结束了这场引人入胜的比赛。

spellbinding [adjective] a story, film, piece of music etc that isspellbinding is so original or interesting that you are unable to think about anything else while you are reading it, watching it etc 吸引人的，迷人的 | One of the President's most spellbinding TV performances came on 27 July. 总统最吸引人的一次电视公开露面是在7月27日。 | What she reveals in this novel is a spellbinding tale of her life in China. 在这部小说中她讲述的是自己在中国生活的引人入胜的故事。

page-turner [countable noun] a book whose story is so interesting that you do not want to stop reading it and are very eager to find out what happens next 引人入胜、让人不忍释卷的书 | Stephen King's latest novel promises to be another page-turner. 史蒂芬·金的最新小说肯定又是一本让人欲罢不能的好书。

III. an interesting period of time 一段有趣的时间

interesting [adjective] aninteresting period of time has a lot ofinteresting, unusual, or exciting things happening during it 有趣的，有意思的 | Today's been really interesting, I enjoyed it very much. 今天实在是有意思，我非常高兴。 | At the age of 80 she still leads a very busy and interesting life. 她80岁，仍过着非常忙碌、很有意思的生活。 | The Renaissance must have been a very interesting time to have been alive. 生活在文艺复兴时代肯定非常有意思。

eventful [adjective] full of interesting or important events 多事的；充满大事的 | The poet Arthur Rimbaud led a short but extremely eventful life. 诗人阿尔蒂尔·兰波

的一生非常短暂，但经历极为丰富。 | It has been an eventful day in politics – two ministers have resigned and the Prime Minister has called an election. 这是政界多事的一天——两位部长辞职，首相宣布举行大选。

colourful *British* /colorful *American* [adjective usually before noun] containing a lot of unusual, exciting, and sometimes immoral events or behaviour 丰富多彩的 | There are many chapters in Wilkins' long, colorful life, including the time he spent in prison. 威尔金斯漫长而又丰富多彩的生活中有许多篇章，其中包括他在狱中度过的那一段。 | Coleman's colourful life is recorded in his autobiography, Reflections of a Racing Driver. 科尔曼那色彩丰富的一生就记录在他的自传《一名赛车手的回忆》中。 | Riva is a welcoming town with a colourful history. 里瓦是一座热情好客的城镇，有丰富多彩的历史。

there's never a dull moment *spoken* say this about a situation, film, story etc in which a lot of things happen, and you do not have time to be bored 【口】一刻也不会枯燥无聊 | When you have three young children to look after there's never a dull moment. 当你有三个小孩子要照看时，那就一刻也不会无聊了。 | There's never a dull moment in our house, especially as there are ten of us living here. 我们的房子里从来都不会有片刻枯燥无聊的，尤其是因为这里住着我们十个人。 | There's never a dull moment in the entire film, and Pierce Brosnan is superb in the James Bond role. 整部影片一刻也不单调，皮尔斯·布鲁斯南扮演的詹姆斯·邦德棒极了。

IV. an interesting city, building, work of art etc 有趣的城市、建筑、艺术品等

interesting [adjective] a building, work of art, object etc that isinteresting is unusual or special in some way 吸引人的，有趣的 | The exhibition includes some interesting old musical instruments. 展品包括一些很有趣的古老乐器。 | What makes San Francisco so interesting is its architecture, which is completely different from that of other American cities. 令圣弗朗西斯科如此吸引人的是它的建筑，它们与美国其他城市的建筑完全不同。

fascinating [adjective] extremely interesting 极有趣的，迷人的 | London is one of the most exciting and fascinating cities in the world. 伦敦是世界上最激动人心、最为迷人的城市之一。 | It was a fascinating painting, with clever use of colour and light. 这是幅迷人的画作，其中很巧妙地运用了色和光。 | The Scottish Craft Centre has a fascinating range of pottery, jewellery and textiles for sale. 苏格兰手工艺品中心出售各式各样的极有趣的陶器、珠宝和纺织品。 | Alice Thornton's autobiography provides a fascinating account of family life in seventeenth-century England. 艾丽斯·桑顿的自传引人入胜地讲述了17世纪英格兰的家庭生活。

unusual [adjective] different in style from other buildings, cities, or works of art, and therefore interesting 不同寻常的，独特的 | Louise makes hats that are eye-catching and unusual. 路易丝制作的帽子引人注目，不同寻常。 | Yuri invited me to sample some of Osaka's more unusual restaurants. 尤里邀请我去尝尝大阪的一些较独特的餐厅。

have character [verb phrase not in progressive] if a place or a buildinghas character, it is old and has a lot of unusual features which make it interesting and special 〔地方或建筑〕古老并有特色，古色古香 | The hotel has character and charm, and is ideal as a base for exploring the city. 这家旅馆很有特色和吸引力，是游览该城的理想立足点。

V. words for describing an interesting person 描述有趣的人的词语

interesting [adjective] | The party was full of artists, actors, and other interesting people. 晚会上都是艺术家、演员和其他一些有趣的人。 | Lawyers get to represent lots of clients in their careers, but few as interesting as a president. 律师在其职业生涯中会代表许多委托人打官司，但最有趣的委托人要算是总统了。 **find somebody interesting** think someone is interesting 认为某人有趣 | She found him interesting, attractive even. 她觉得他很有趣，甚至有点吸引力。

fascinating [adjective] extremely interesting and often attractive 有极大吸引力的，迷人的 | Nathan Bryce was the most handsome, fascinating, and ruthless man she had ever met. 内森·布赖斯是她遇到的最英俊迷人而又无情的男人。 | It was easy to understand why Denise found Chris so fascinating. 不难理解为何丹尼斯会觉得克丽丝如此迷人。

colourful *British* /colorful *American* [adjective usually before noun] acolourful person is interesting and often amusing because they are very unusual, especially because they behave in a way that does not follow society's usual rules 富于色彩的，生动有趣的 | The late Bob Johnston was one of the city's most colorful, beloved characters. 已故的鲍勃·约翰斯顿是该市最有趣、最受人喜爱的人物之一。 | Throughout his life, O'Connor was a colourful and controversial character. 奥康纳一生都是个富于色彩并

有争议的人物。

a character [singular noun] someone who other people like and think is interesting, because they behave in an unusual and amusing way 怪人；与众不同的人物 | She's quite a character – people find her rather shocking, but I like her. 她相当怪异—人们觉得她不可思议，可我喜欢她。 | James is a real character, completely unpredictable but very funny. 詹姆斯实在是古怪，令人根本无法捉摸，可是却非常滑稽。

VI. to make something more interesting 使某事物更有趣

make something more interesting [verb phrase] | Teachers are always trying to find new ways of making their lessons more interesting. 老师们总在找使自己的课更加有趣的新办法。 | Sharing a house makes life much more interesting. 与人共住一幢房子会使生活变得有趣多了。

make something come to life alsomake something come alive [verb phrase] to make something much more interesting, especially by making it seem more lively or real 使某事更生动有趣 | Campbell made the match come to life when he scored with a header in the 67th minute. 坎贝尔在第67分钟时头球得分，使这场比赛的气氛热烈起来了。 | Cagney makes the character come alive through a combination of his looks and his skills as an actor. 卡格尼以他的英俊相貌和出色演技把这一角色演得栩栩如生。

liven up alsoenliven *formal* [transitive phrasal verb] to make something that is a little boring or ordinary become more interesting or exciting 使活跃；使有生气 **liven something up** | I wish Leo would come - he would liven the party up. 我希望利奥能来—他会让这个聚会热闹起来。 | Bob tried to liven things up by telling some of his jokes. 鲍勃讲了几个笑话，想活跃气氛。 **liven up something** | Tropical fruit such as mangoes and kiwis can help to liven up salad. 像芒果和猕猴桃等热带水果能使沙拉看上去更诱人。

jazz up [transitive phrasal verb] to make something seem more interesting and exciting by adding things to it that are colourful, modern etc 使生色；使新鲜有趣 **jazz up something** | You can easily jazz up a plain outfit with some bright, colourful accessories. 一套平平常常的衣服，配上几件明亮而鲜艳的饰物，就能轻而易举地增色不少。 | The company's first product, WebSuite, allowed anyone with basic computer skills to jazz up a Web site. 这家公司的第一个产品“网络套餐”使任何具备基本电脑技巧的用户都能把网址做得生动有趣。 **jazz something up** | They've really jazzed it up in here but I bet the food's still the same. 他们这地方添了许多花样，不过我肯定食物仍旧是一成未变。

add variety [verb phrase] to make something more interesting by adding something different or unusual 增加变化 | Evergreen plants with interesting leaves, berries or flowers add variety to a window box throughout the year. 常绿植物长着有趣的叶子、果实或花朵，一年四季都给窗台花盆添几分情趣。 **add variety to** | Make sure you add variety to your child's diet with plenty of fresh fruit and vegetables. 一定要在孩子的食物中增加新鲜水果和蔬菜，以使其更为丰富。

9.31 INTERFERE

I. to interfere 干涉，介入

interfere [intransitive verb] to try to influence a situation that you should not be involved in, for example by telling someone what to do or giving them advice that they do not want 干预，介入，干涉 | I'm sorry. I didn't mean to interfere, but I didn't want Glenda to be upset. 抱歉，我并不想多管闲事，可我不愿看到格伦达不开心。 | The protestors were peaceful, and the police decided not to interfere. 抗议者很有秩序，于是警察就决定不加干预。 **interfere in** | She has no right to interfere in her son's marriage. 她无权干涉儿子的婚姻。 | The US was accused of interfering in China's internal affairs. 美国被指责干涉了中国的内务。 **interference** [uncountable noun] when someone interferes in a situation: 干预，干涉 **interfere from** | The Internet should be allowed to develop without any interference from the government. 应该允许互联网在不受政府任何干预的情况下发展。

meddle [intransitive verb] to interfere in a situation that you do not understand or know enough about, and that someone else is responsible for dealing with 干预，管闲事 **meddle in** | Church leaders shouldn't meddle in politics. 教会领袖不应干预政治。 **meddle with** | Most of us don't know our neighbors well enough to meddle with their lives. 我们大多数人都对邻居了解不多，所以不应该去管闲事。

poke/stick your nose into [verb phrase] *informal* to ask questions about someone else's private life and give them advice they do not want, in a way that annoys them 【非正式】探听，管闲事 | No one wants the government sticking its nose into the personal affairs of citizens. 没人

愿意政府打探公民的私事。 | She's one of these people who is always poking her nose into other people's business. 她属于那种老爱打听别人私事的人。

put/shove/stick your oar in *British informal* /butt in *American informal* [verb phrase] to give your opinion or advice to someone when they do not want it, because it is a private situation 干预，插手 | I don't want your dad over here sticking his oar in. 我不想你爸爸插手这里的事。

intrude [intransitive verb] to become involved in someone's private affairs when you know you have no right to be involved - use this especially when saying that you want to avoid doing this 干涉，侵扰〔尤用于指想避免这样做时〕 | I don't want to intrude, but are you all right? 我不想打扰，你没事吧？ | Sorry, I didn't mean to intrude. I didn't realize you were on the phone. 抱歉，我不是故意打扰，我不知道你在打电话。 **intrude on** | It's very important not to intrude on the family's grief, whilst still helping with the funeral arrangements. 在帮助家属办丧礼时不要触动悲痛的情绪是很要紧的。 **intrude into** | Companies should not have the right to intrude into employees' personal lives by giving them psychological tests. 公司无权对员工进行心理测试来干预他们的个人生活。 **intrusion** [countable/uncountable noun] **intrude in/into** | The magazine has apologised for any intrusion into the actor's private life. 该杂志就干涉了那位演员的私生活而道歉。 **intrusive** [adjective] | I found the reporter's questions very intrusive. 我觉得那名记者的提问很烦人。

II. someone who interferes too much in other people's affairs 过多干预别人私事者

busybody [countable noun] someone who likes interfering in other people's affairs, giving advice, and trying to influence what people do 爱管闲事者；搬弄是非者 | I can't believe the number of busybodies who ask me when I'm going to have another baby. 我简直无法相信竟有这么多爱管闲事的人来问我什么时候再生个孩子。

do-gooder [countable noun] someone who tries to help other people and thinks that they are being helpful - use this about someone you think is in fact causing problems and when it would be better if they did not get involved 想做好事的人；爱管闲事的好心人〔指其实是在添麻烦〕 | Pearson isn't just a do-gooder - he's been in prison and wants to help others stay out. 皮尔逊不是爱管闲事一他进过监狱，希望别人不要重蹈覆辙。

interfering [adjective] someone who isinterfering often tries to influence situations they should not be involved in, and annoys people by doing this 爱管闲事的，喜欢干涉的 | I wish that interfering brother of yours would keep out of my affairs. 我希望你那个爱管闲事的哥哥别来管我的事。

meddling/meddlesome [adjective only before noun] ameddling ormeddlesome person interferes in situations that they should not be involved in and do not always fully understand or know enough about 爱干预的，爱管闲事的 | He's skilled at dealing with meddlesome reporters. 对付爱管闲事的记者他很有一套。 | Because of the new laws, food companies are complaining about meddling government. 食品公司由于这些新法律而抱怨爱干预的政府。

III. to not interfere 不干涉

mind your own business/it's none of your business [verb phrase] *spoken* say this when you want someone to stop interfering or asking questions about something that is private 【口】别多管闲事 | Whitney, you just mind your own business. He can do what he wants. 惠特尼，你就别多管闲事了。他可以做自己想做的事。 | He wanted a copy of the will but I told him it was none of his business. 他想要一份遗嘱的复印件，但我对他说这不关他的事。 | I didn't ask, because it's none of my business really, but I was sure curious. 我没问，因为这与我无关，但我的确很好奇。

stay/keep out of it [verb phrase] *spoken informal* to not get involved in a fight or an argument between other people 【口，非正式】别插手，别介入〔如打架或争吵等情况〕 | It isn't your business, you stay out of it and let her handle it. 这与你无关，你别去插手，让她来处理。 | I know what I'm doing - you keep out of it. 我知道自己在干什么——你别管。 **stay/keep well out of it** not interfere at all 【英】完全不插手 *British* | They're always arguing about money, but I try to stay well out of it. 他们老是为钱争吵，可我尽量不去插手。

be/have nothing to do with alsonot have anything to do with somebody [verb phrase] if a situationhas nothing to do with someone, it is very personal and private, and that person has no right to interfere in it 与〔某人〕无关 | I really shouldn't have told her about it - it had nothing to do with her, really. 我实在是不该把这事告诉她的，这件事和她完全无关。 | Back off and let me handle it. It's nothing to do with you. 让开，我来处理。这事与你无关。

leave/let well alone *British* /leave/let well enough alone *American* [verb phrase] *spoken* to not interfere or try to change a situation, because you might make it worse

than before【口】不管；不插手 | I should have left well enough alone, and never told my parents what had happened at all. 我本该不去管，根本就不该把发生的事告诉我父母。 | Once you've finished a project, leave well alone and go on to the next one. 你一旦完成了一个项目就别去管它了，继续下一个项目就是了。

9.32 INTERRUPT

I. to stop someone when they are speaking 打断别人的讲话

interrupt [intransitive/transitive verb] to start speaking when someone else is already speaking 打断，打扰 | I wish you wouldn't interrupt all the time. 我希望你别老是打断别人说话。 | I'm sorry I interrupted you. 很抱歉我打断了你的话。 | He apologised for interrupting her speech. 他为自己打断了她的讲话而道歉。 **interruption** [countable noun] | If there are any further interruptions, the whole class will stay behind. 如果再有干扰，全班放学后留下来。

butt in [intransitive phrasal verb] *spoken* to interrupt someone rudely【口】无礼地打断；插嘴 | Will you please stop butting in! 你别再插嘴行不行！ | Mom, Joe keeps butting in and he won't let me finish my story. 妈妈，乔不停地打断我，不让我把故事讲完。

cut in [intransitive phrasal verb] *written* to interrupt someone before they have finished talking, so that you can say something【书面】插话，打断 | 'There's this nice guy . . .' 'I'm not interested," Roz cut in, laughing. "有这么一个好人…""我不感兴趣。"罗兹笑着打断了话。 | Lila cut in again, answering before he could even open his mouth. 莉拉再一次打断了话，他还来不及开口她就作了回答。

cut somebody off/cut somebody short [transitive phrasal verb/verb phrase] to interrupt someone before they have finished what they were going to say 打断某人的话 | Her elder brother cut her off sharply – 'I won't have you speaking to your mother like that!' 她的哥哥厉声打断了她的话说："我不许你这样对妈妈说话。" | I'm sorry to cut you short, Mrs Shaw, but I'm afraid we've run out of time. 打断您的话我很抱歉，肖太太，但恐怕我们没有时间了。

break in [intransitive phrasal verb] to join a conversation by interrupting someone or by saying something suddenly 插话；打断 | "Sam, what on earth are you talking about?' she broke in at last. "萨姆，你究竟在说些什么呀？"她终于插话了。 | 'That's enough,' the guard broke in impatiently. 'Hurry up and say goodbye.' "好啦。"警卫不耐烦地打断道。"抓紧时间，说再见吧。" **break in on** | The tutor finally broke in on Sam's monologue, much to the relief of the rest of the class. 导师终于打断了萨姆滔滔不绝的讲话，让班里其他的同学感到如释重负。

II. to deliberately keep interrupting someone in public 故意持续打断在公开场合发言的人

heckle [intransitive/transitive verb] to deliberately interrupt a speaker or performer by shouting, especially to show that you do not agree with what they are saying 请问，责问 | Comedians usually have a few ready comments for members of the audience that come to heckle. 对那些起哄的观众，喜剧演员通常都预备了几句应对的评语。! | The speaker was heckled by a group of protestors. 发言人遭到一群抗议者的请难。 **heckling** [uncountable noun] | The speech was interrupted by endless heckling from a group of young men. 演讲遭到一群年轻人不断的请问。 **heckler** [countable noun] | The hecklers were thrown out of the conference hall. 诘问者被赶出了会议厅。

barrack [transitive verb] *British* to interrupt a speaker at a public meeting by shouting or making a noise so that no one can hear them, especially because you disapprove of what they are saying【英】起哄；喝倒采〔尤因不满〕 | The politician was barracked by students at the back of the hall. 礼堂后面的学生对这位政客起哄。 **barracking** [uncountable noun] | The barracking always comes from a small minority who want to disrupt the meeting. 起哄总是来自那些想打断会议的少数人。

9.33 INTRODUCE

I. to talk or write about a subject for the first time 首次谈及或写到某一主题

introduce [transitive verb] | The first chapter introduces the terms and ideas which will be studied. 第一章介绍了以后要学习的术语和观点。 | Einstein introduced his theory of relativity in 1915, in a scientific paper. 爱因斯坦在1915年的一篇科学论文中发表了他的相对论。

lead into [transitive verb not in passive] to begin to talk or write about a subject by talking about a similar subject first 引向，引入 | Her lecture began with a talk about her own experience, leading into a more general discussion. 她以自己的亲身经历作为演讲的开始，并以此引入更有普遍性的讨论。 | Each Olympic event will be led into by

sports experts explaining the format. 每个奥运会项目开始前都先由体育专家讲解它的形式。

preface [transitive phrasal verb] *written* to say or write something about your subject before you talk about the main part of it 【书面】作为开端，以…作开场白 | He prefaced his criticisms by saying there was much to admire in the work. 他开始批评这部作品之前先表示它有许多值得称赞之处。 **preface with** | There are 45 tours, each prefaced with a historical overview of the area. 共有45条旅游路线，每一条都先有对该地区历史的概况介绍。

II. speech or writing that introduces something 介绍某事物的演讲或文章

introduction [countable noun] | After a brief introduction by the Chairman, the meeting began. 主席简短地介绍了一下以后会议便开始了。 | Powell wrote in the introduction that all the armed forces must work together as a team. 鲍威尔在序言中写道，所有武装部队必须要作为一个团队协同行动。

intro [countable noun] *spoken* the introduction to a speech 【口】开场白，介绍 | I'll start off with a brief intro. 我先简单介绍一下就开始。 | In his intro he said he didn't know much about language teaching 他在开场白中说他对语言教学了解得不多。

lead-in [countable noun] a short statement that comes before the main part of a speech or piece of writing to tell you what it is about 开端；开场；介绍 | The lead-in to a news item should only take a few seconds. 一条新闻的引子应当只占用几秒钟时间。 | The last sentence in a paragraph should form a lead-in to what is to be discussed in the next paragraph. 一段的最后一句应承上启下，引入下一段要讨论的内容。

introductory [adjective only before noun] giving a short introduction to a subject before it is discussed or studied in more detail 介绍性的 | Wilson will give the introductory speech at the education conference. 威尔逊将于教育大会上致开幕词。 | an introductory course on American literature 美国文学入门课程

preface/foreword [countable noun] a short piece of writing at the beginning of a book, before the main part, that tells what the book is about or the reason for writing it 前言，序言 | In his preface, the author sums up what he has learned from two years of observing political life. 作者在序言中对他两年中所观察到的政治生活进行了总结。 | According to the foreword, the cookbook aims to celebrate the rich variety of Chinese food. 这本烹调书在引言中说此书的目的是要称颂中国菜的丰富多样。

prologue [countable noun] an introduction to a piece of writing, for example a play or a long poem 〔戏剧的〕序幕；〔长诗的〕序篇 | The play begins with a brief prologue. 该剧以一简短的序幕开场。 **prologue to** | the prologue to Shakespeare's Henry V 莎士比亚的《亨利五世》的序幕

9.34 INVENT

I. to think of a new idea, design, or name for something 为某物构思出一个新想法、新设计或新名称

invent [transitive verb] to think of an idea for a new product, machine etc for the first time, and design it and make it 发明，创造〔产品、机器等〕 | Alexander Graham Bell invented the telephone. 亚历山大·格雷厄姆·贝尔发明了电话。 | Television was invented in the 1920s. 电视是20世纪20年代发明的。 | Theremin invented the weird electronic instrument that provided soundtracks to 1950s science-fiction movies. 塞里明发明了奇怪的电子乐器，这种乐器为20世纪50年代的科幻电影做配乐录音。 **invention** [uncountable noun] when someone has invented a new product 发明，创造 **invent of** | This discovery was to lead to the invention of the nuclear bomb. 这一发现引致了核弹的发明。

create [transitive verb] to make something new in art, literature, fashion etc 〔在艺术、文学、时装等方面〕创造，发明 | Agatha Christie created the character Hercule Poirot. 阿加莎·克里斯蒂创造出了赫尔克里·波洛这个角色。 | Mary Quant created a whole new look for women's clothes in the 1960s. 玛丽官在20世纪60年代设计出了令人眼界大开的女性时装。

come up with/think up [transitive phrasal verb] *informal* to produce a new idea, name, method etc by thinking carefully about it 【非正式】想出，构思出〔新想法、名字、方法等〕 **think up/come up with something** | See if you can come up with a better name for it. 你看能不能给它想一个更好的名称。 | We need to think up some new ideas for the Christmas show. 我们要给圣诞演出想些新主意。 **think something up** | We don't just think this stuff up. It's the way good lawyers always operate. 这可不是我们想出来的。好的律师向来就是按此方法做事的。

devise [transitive verb] to invent a way of doing something, especially one that is clever and complicated 设计，策划，发明 | The exercise programme was devised by a leading health expert. 这个锻炼方案是由一名著名的健康专

家设计的。 | Scientists have devised a test that shows who is most likely to get the disease. 科学家发明了一种测试方法，此方法可显示哪一种人最易患这种病。

make up [transitive phrasal verb] to invent something such as a story or song, usually without writing it down 即兴编造，创作，虚构〔故事、歌曲等〕 **make up something** | For Halloween, the children made up stories about wolves and witches. 过万圣节时，小孩子们编出狼和巫婆的故事。 | When my mother was in a good mood, she would make up songs about us. 我妈妈心情好时会编有关我们的歌曲。 **make something up** | That's a good riddle. Did you make it up yourself? 那是个不错的谜语。是你自己想出来的吗？

conceive [intransitive/transitive verb] *formal* to think of a new idea, plan, or piece of work and develop it in your mind, until it is ready to be used, made etc 【正式】设想，构想，想出〔新的主意、计划或作品〕 | 'We wanted to make something new and original,' said Colin Smith, the man who conceived the show. "我们想编出富有新意和独创性的东西，"这出戏的创意人科林·史密斯说道。 | The painting is beautifully conceived in every way – composition, colour and texture. 那幅画各方面的构思都很美妙—无论是布局、色彩，还是质感。 **conceive of** | The young Edvard Munch conceived of a radically new approach to his art. 年轻的爱德华·蒙克为他的艺术创出一种全新的表达方式。

dream up [transitive phrasal verb] to think of a plan, idea, method etc, especially one that other people think is strange or unlikely to succeed 凭空想出，异想天开地想出〔尤指别人认为不可能成功的计划或方法〕 **dream up something** | Banks seem to spend a lot of time dreaming up ways to get more money from their customers. 银行似乎花了许多时间来想办法从客户那里赚取更多的钱。 | The machine looked like it had been dreamed up by a surrealist painter. 这台机器看上去好像是某个超现实主义画家想出来的。 **dream something up** | 'It's too complicated for me,' Polly whispered; 'how do they dream these things up?' "对我来说这太复杂了。"波莉低声说，"他们是怎么想出这些玩艺的？"

coin [transitive verb] to invent a word or phrase 创造，想出〔新词〕 | The term 'black hole' was coined in 1969 by the American scientist John Wheeler. "黑洞"这一术语是由美国科学家约翰·惠勒在1969年创造的。 | A Polish refugee coined the term 'genocide' to describe attempts to kill an entire group of people. 一名波兰难民首创了"种族灭绝"一词来描述对整个种族进行屠杀的企图。 **coinage** [countable noun] | The word 'yuppie' is a coinage of the 1960s which found a new fame in the 1980s. "雅皮士"一词是在20世纪60年代创造出来的，到20世纪80年代该词又重新流行起来。

II. someone who invents something 发明某事物的人

inventor [countable noun] someone who has invented something, or whose job is to invent things, especially machines 发明家，发明者〔尤指发明机器的人〕 | Franklin was a scientist, an inventor, and a statesman. 富兰克林是科学家、发明家和政治家。 | Marconi was the inventor of radio. 马可尼是无线电的发明者。 | The patent lists six inventors who worked on the system. 专利证书上列出了六位参与设计这一系统的发明人。

creator [countable noun] the writer, artist, or designer who first produced a well-known story, character, fashion etc 创造者，发明者〔指作家、艺术家或时装设计师这一类〕: **creator of** | Walt Disney, the creator of Mickey Mouse 沃尔特·迪斯尼，米老鼠的创造者 | Diaghilev is considered by many to be the creator of the first modern dance company. 许多人认为佳吉列夫是第一家现代舞蹈团的创始人。

originator [noun phrase] the person who first invented something, especially an idea 〔尤思想、主意的〕首创者，第一个想出来的人 **originator of** | Stokely Carmichael was probably the originator of the term 'black power.' 斯托克利·卡迈克尔可能是"黑人权力"一词的发明人。 | Alberti was the originator of the violin's design even though Stradivari made it famous. 阿马蒂是小提琴的设计人，但斯特拉迪瓦里是使这一设计出名的制琴师。

the father of something [noun phrase] the man who first invented a new way of thinking or a new area of study, or who first tried new methods, practices etc 某物的发明者，创始人，…之父 | Sigmund Freud, the father of psychoanalysis, was born in 1856. 心理分析之父西格蒙德·弗洛伊德生于1856年。 | Lowe was the real father of modern computing and a very important figure in IBM's ranks. 洛是真正的现代电脑之父，也是国际商业机器公司中非常重要的人物。

III. something that someone has invented 发明的事物

invention [countable noun] | The Hydro-Ram is an invention which makes it easier for firemen to get people out of crashed cars. 水压撞锤是一项发明，使得消防员把人从撞毁的车辆中救出来的工作变得容易多了。 | The wedge is an important early mechanical invention. 楔子是一项重要的早期机械发明。 | More than any other single inven-

tion, writing has transformed human consciousness. 文字比其他任何一项发明都更显著地改变了人类的意识。

creation [countable noun] something such as a completely new fashion, a character in a book etc, that someone has invented using their imagination 创造 | Agatha Christie's greatest fictional creation was the Belgian detective, Hercule Poirot. 阿加莎·克里斯蒂在小说方面的最大创造就是比利时侦探赫尔克里·波洛。 | Chef Michael Almay's creations will make you want to come back again and again. 厨师迈克尔·奥梅创作的菜肴会让你一次又一次地做他们的回头客。

innovation [countable noun] something new that is being used for the first time, or a new way of doing something 创新，革新 | In those days, the automobile was a recent innovation. 那时，汽车还是刚出现不久的新事物。 | Electric lighting was still considered a daring innovation when it was installed in my grandfather's house. 我祖父的房子里装电灯时，电灯尚被视为一项大胆的革新。 **innovation in** | Innovations in information technology have completely transformed the way students work. 信息技术的革新已彻底改变了学生的学习方式。

brainchild [singular noun] something that a particular person invented, especially something such as an idea, method, or system 智力产儿，新创造 **brainchild of** | The new computer system is the brainchild of our systems manager. 这种新电脑是我们的系统主管的新创造。 | A new game, the brainchild of Andrew Wilson, was launched in 1999. 1999年推出了一种新游戏，那是安德鲁·威尔逊的发明。

9.35 INVITE

I. to invite someone 邀请某人

invite/ask [transitive verb] to ask someone to come to a party, wedding, meal etc.Ask is more informal thaninvite 邀请〔invite 比ask正式〕 | It's going to be a big wedding - they've invited over a hundred people. 那是个盛大的婚礼，他们邀请了一百多人。 | 'Are you going to Emma's party?' 'No, I haven't been asked.' "你打算去参加埃玛的聚会吗？""不去，我没受到邀请。" | I'd love to come – thanks for asking me. 我很乐意来，谢谢你邀请我。 | It is a great honour to have been invited here tonight. 今晚应邀来这里我深感荣幸。 **invite/ask somebody to a party/wedding/meal etc** | I was invited to a couple of his dinner parties last year. 去年我获邀去参加了几次他举办的宴会。 | Do you think we should ask Carol and Helen to the party? 你觉得我们是否应该请卡罗尔和海伦来参加聚会？ **invite/ask somebody for lunch/dinner** | Madeleine has invited us for dinner on Saturday. 马德琳请我们周六去吃晚饭。 **invite/ask somebody to do something** | Hane's parents have asked me to come and stay with them for a couple of weeks. 哈恩的父母请我来和他们一起过几个星期。 **invite somebody over** invite someone to your house for a meal, party etc 邀请某人来家做客 | It won't be a big do, we're just inviting a few close friends over. 这不是什么兴师动众的事，我们只邀请几个好朋友过来。 **invite/ask somebody in** invite a visitor into your home 请某人来家里 | He invited me in for a coffee. 他请我去他家里喝杯咖啡。

invitation [singular noun] when someone is invited to a party, wedding, meal etc 邀请 **at somebody's invitation** | They had come aboard at Charles's invitation. 他们应查尔斯的邀请上船游玩。 **turn down an invitation** not accept it 拒绝邀请 | I'm afraid I have to turn down your invitation to dinner. 恐怕我不能应邀来参加你的晚宴了。 **accept an/somebody's invitation** | Winston gratefully accepted the invitation. 温斯顿感激地接受了邀请。

ask somebody out [transitive phrasal verb] to ask someone to go to a restaurant, a film etc with you because you want to start a romantic relationship with them 请某人外出〔指希望与其开始浪漫关系〕 | Why don't you ask her out? Or are you too shy? 你为什么不约她出去？还是你怕难为情？ | You asked her out? What did she say? 你约她出去了吗？她怎么说？

have somebody over [transitive phrasal verb not in passive] if youhave someone over, they come to your home to have a meal or to spend time with you because you have invited them 邀请某人来做客 | My father is having some colleagues over from the University tonight. 今晚我爸爸请了几个大学里的同事来做客。 | I want to have Danielle over to play with me. 我想请丹妮尔来和我一起玩。 **have somebody over for drinks/dinner etc** | We had Nick's parents over for dinner on Saturday. 我们请了尼克的父母星期六来吃晚饭。

invite/ask somebody along [transitive phrasal verb] to invite someone to go somewhere with you and a group of other people 请某人一道去 | Do you mind if I invite one of my friends along? 如果我请一位朋友一起去，你介意吗？ | Whose idea was it to ask Danni along? 请丹尼一起去是谁的主意？

entertain [intransitive/transitive verb] to provide a meal or social activity for someone in your home, either because they are your friends, or because they are people

you work with 〔在家里〕招待；请客 | This is an easy but impressive dish if you are entertaining at home. 如果你在家里招待客人，这道菜做起来很方便，但又能给人留下深刻印象。 | About a fifth of their income is spent on entertaining clients. 他们的收入约有五分之一用于招待客户。

II. a message inviting someone 邀请书

invitation alsoinvite *especially American* [countable noun] a message inviting someone to a party, wedding etc 请柬，请帖 | Thanks for your invitation. I'd love to come. 谢谢你的邀请，我很乐意参加。 | How many invitations did you send out? 你发了多少份请柬？ | a wedding invitation 婚礼请柬 **invitation to** | Did you get an invite to Paul's wedding? 你有没有收到保罗婚礼的请帖？

III. someone who you invite 你邀请的客人

guest [countable noun] someone who is staying at your home, or who has come to your party, wedding etc because you invited them 客人，宾客 | We have guests staying with us this week. 这星期我们有客人来住。 | a wedding guest 参加婚礼的宾客 | Are we allowed to bring a guest? 我们可以带一个客人来吗？ **guest list** a list of the people who have been invited to a party 宾客名单 | All three of you are on the guest list, of course. 你们三个当然都在客人名单上了。 **guest room** a room in your house where guests can sleep 客房 | Just put the presents in the guest room for now. 暂时就把礼物放在客房里吧。

IV. someone who comes without being invited 未受邀请的人

uninvited [adjective/adverb] **show up/turn up etc uninvited** | A few people showed up uninvited. 有几个不请自来的人。 **uninvited guest/visitor** | Fielding had come to the party, bringing several uninvited guests. 菲尔丁带了几位不速之客来参加了聚会。

gatecrasher *British* alsocrasher *American* [countable noun] someone who goes to a party but was not invited, especially someone who causes trouble 不请自来的人，不速之客〔尤指惹麻烦者〕 | The police want to trace everyone who was at the party, including about forty gatecrashers. 警察要追查所有参加聚会的人，包括约40名不速之客。

gatecrash [intransitive/transitive verb] | Apparently, Roger and he tried to gatecrash a private party taking place at the hotel. 看来罗杰和他未受邀请，却企图参加一个在酒店里举办的私人聚会。

第十章　J

10.1　JEALOUS

I. because someone loves another person 因某人爱别人

jealous [adjective] angry and unhappy because you think your husband, girlfriend etc loves someone else more than they love you 妒忌的，吃醋的 | Some parents feel jealous if their child loves the nanny or babysitter. 有些父母因自己的孩子喜欢上保姆或临时照看的人而感到妒忌。 | Corwin has several female friends, and says his wife has never been jealous. 科温有几个女性朋友，他说他妻子从不吃醋。 | Police believe the shootings may have been the work of a jealous boyfriend. 警方相信这起枪击事件可能是一个妒忌的男友所为。 **get jealous** become jealous 妒忌 | My girlfriend gets jealous if I even look at another woman. 我即使只看别的女人一眼，我的女友也会吃醋。 **make somebody jealous** | Trying to make your boyfriend or girlfriend jealous isn't a good idea. 故意让男友或女友吃醋不是什么好主意。**jealous of** | Some fathers are jealous of the attention a new baby receives, even if they won't admit it. 有些做父亲的会因为新生婴儿吸引了别人的注意力而妒忌，尽管他们不肯承认。 **jealously** [adverb] | He watched jealously as Rose danced with his brother. 他醋意浓浓地看着罗丝跟他弟弟在跳舞。

possessive [adjective] someone who ispossessive wants their husband or wife, children, friends etc to love only them, and does not like them spending time with other people 占有欲强的 | She was too possessive, always wanting to know where I was, who I was with. 她占有欲太强了，老是要知道我在哪里，和谁在一起。 **possessive of/about** | She is extremely possessive about her university friends, and doesn't like them mixing independently with her workmates. 她对自己大学时代的朋友占有欲非常强，不喜欢他们独自与她的同事交往。

jealousy [uncountable noun] the angry, unhappy feeling you have when you think your husband, girlfriend etc loves someone else more than they love you 妒忌 | The police believe Morgan strangled his girlfriend in a fit of jealousy. 警方认为摩根因一时妒忌扼死了自己的女友。 | For a moment, she was overcome by jealousy. 她一时炉火中烧。 **jealousy of** | How should a single mother deal with her son's jealousy of her new boyfriend? 一个单身母亲该怎么处理儿子妒忌她的新男朋友？

II. because you want something that someone else has 因为你想得到别人拥有的东西

jealous [adjective not usually before noun] you feeljealous when someone has something that you want, and you are annoyed that they have it and you do not 妒忌的；妒羡的 | Maybe he's jealous because I got the job and he didn't. 也许他妒忌是因为我得到了这份工作而他却没有得到。 **jealous of** | I guess some of the other kids are jealous of her talent. 我猜想有些孩子妒忌她的才华。 | Rasputin was killed by men who were jealous of his influence with the Russian royal family. 有些人妒忌拉斯普廷对沙俄皇室深具影响力，因而把他杀死。

envious [adjective] *especially written* you feelenvious when someone has something nice or special, and you wish that you had it too 【尤书面】妒忌的；羡慕的 | I see people who have opportunities I don't have, and I get envious. 我看到别人得到了我没能得到的机会，便心生妒忌。 | She looks good, and enjoys the envious stares of other women. 她长得很漂亮，别的女人投来的妒忌目光使她满心欢喜。 **envious of** | Lewis was envious of Forney's success. 刘易斯很羡慕福尼的成功。 **enviously** [adverb] | She glanced enviously at Emma's slim figure. 她妒忌地瞥了一眼埃玛苗条的身段。

envy [transitive verb] to wish that you had the same abilities, possessions etc as someone else 妒忌；羡慕 | I envied her. She looked so calm and capable. 我羡慕她，她看起来这样冷静而且能干。 **envy somebody for something** | He always envied his brother for the way he made friends so easily. 他总是妒忌哥哥交朋友如此容易。 **envy somebody something** | I envied him his freedom to do or say what he wanted. 我羡慕他能自由自在地做自己想做的事，说自己想说的话。

jealousy [uncountable noun] a feeling of wanting something that someone else has, especially when this makes you angry or unhappy 妒忌，嫉妒〔尤指令你愤怒或不开心〕 | Professional jealousy can cause huge problems in the office. 事业上的妒忌心会在办公室里引起大问题。 **jealousy of** | On one level, the story of Snow White is about a mother's jealousy of her daughter's beauty and sexuality. 某种程度上，《白雪公主》讲的是一个母亲妒忌女儿漂亮

而性感的故事。

envy [uncountable noun] the feeling you have when you want something that someone else has 嫉妒；羡慕 | It was difficult to hide her envy as Jim described his new job. 吉姆说起自己的新工作时，她难以掩饰心中的妒忌。 **green with envy** very envious 妒火中烧 | Before you get green with envy, I had to do a lot of stuff that wasn't so glamorous, too. 你先别忙着妒忌，我也是做了许多默默无闻的事的。 **be the envy of somebody** be something that someone else would like to have 是令人忌妒〔羡慕〕的事物 | The country has a low crime rate that is the envy of most other countries. 该国的犯罪率很低，令其他许多国家非常羡慕。

sour grapes [plural noun] *spoken* say this when you think that someone's bad or angry behaviour is caused by jealousy 【口】酸葡萄〔表示某人不好或生气的行为是出于妒忌〕 | Brown said his rival's comments were just sour grapes.. 布朗说他的对手所说的话只不过是吃不着葡萄就说葡萄酸而已。

10.2 JOB

I. a job 职业，工作

job [countable noun] the work that you do regularly in order to earn money, especially when you work for an employer 〔尤指受雇于人的〕工作，职业 | My first job was in a record store. 我的第一份工作是在一家唱片店上班。 | Daniel starts his new job on Monday. 丹尼尔周一去上新工。 | She has a well-paid job in the tax department. 她在税务部门干着一份收入丰厚的工作。 **get a job** | Ted got a job as a bartender. 泰德得到一份当酒保的工作。 **find a job** get a job after trying to get a lot of different jobs 找到工作 | Her son still hasn't been able to find a job. 她儿子仍未能找到工作。 **look for a job** try to get one 找工作 | She's looking for a job in the music business. 她正在音乐圈内找工作。 **hold a job** have a job 担任工作 | If a woman is qualified, she should hold any job in government she wants. 女性如果条件符合，就应该可以担任政府部门内任何她想要的职位。 **part-time job** when you work less than the usual number of hours each week 兼职工作 | I had a part-time job while I was in college. 我上大学时做过一份兼职工作。 **job losses/job cuts** when a lot of people lose their jobs 裁员 | The company announced 74,000 job cuts and 21 factory closures. 这家公司宣布裁员74,000人，并关闭21家工厂。

work [uncountable noun] work that someone does regularly to earn money, either by working for an employer or working for themselves 〔受雇于人或为自己干的〕工作 | My father started work when he was 14. 我父亲14岁开始工作。 | Most people stop work when they are 65. 大多数人65岁就不再工作了。 | I usually start work each day around 9 am and finish about 6 pm. 我一般每天早上9点左右上班，下午6点左右下班。 | The work's really interesting but the pay's lousy. 这工作确实很有趣，可报酬很低。 **look for work** to try to get work 找工作 | Lena graduated from college six months ago and she's still looking for work. 莉娜大学毕业已六个月，但仍在找工作。 **find work** to get work 找到工作 | He eventually found work as a labourer on a construction site. 他最终在一个建筑工地上找到一份体力活。 **return to work/go back to work** to start work again after several weeks, months, or years 回去工作 | Women often return to work after they have had children. 妇女生了孩子后通常会回去工作。! | His injuries have made it impossible for him to go back to work. 他的伤使他不可能再回去工作了。 **at work** at the place where you work 在工作的地方 | Her mother tried to call her at home and then at work. 她母亲试图打电话到家里找她，然后又打到她工作的地方。 **to work** to the place where you work 去工作的地方 | Alexander commutes 30 miles to work each day. 亚历山大每天乘车30英里去上班。 **after/before work** before you start or after you finish your work each day 下班后/上班前 | They sometimes play tennis after work. 他们有时在下班后打网球。

profession [countable noun] work such as law, medicine, or teaching, for which you need special training and education 〔需要受过专门训练的〕职业〔如律师、医生、教师等〕 | Many teachers are thinking about leaving the profession for more highly paid careers. 许多教师在考虑辞职去从事薪酬更高的工作。 **the teaching/medical/legal etc profession** | There are now a lot more women in the legal profession. 现在从事法律职业的女性多得多了。 **go into/enter a profession** | There was a big demand for accountants in the 1980s, and many graduates entered the profession at this time. 20世纪80年代对会计师的需求量很大，当时许多毕业生投身这一行业。

occupation [countable noun] the type of work that someone usually does - used especially on official forms 〔某人平时从事的〕工作，职业〔尤用于正式表格〕 | Please write your name, address, and occupation in the spaces below. 请在下面空白处填上你的姓名、地址和职业。 | Part-time workers often work in low-paid occupations. 兼职员工通常从事的是低薪职位。

business [countable/uncountable noun] the general

type of work that you do, such as buying and selling a particular type of thing 行业 | In our business the first rule is that the customer is always right. 我们这一行第一条守则就是顾客永远是对的。 | 'What type of business are you in?' 'I run a catering company.' "你做哪一行？""我开一家酒席承办公司。" **the newspaper/used-car/movie etc business** | The used-car business has a pretty bad reputation. 旧车买卖行业的声誉相当不好。

what somebody does *spoken* use this to ask what someone's job is 【口】某人做什么工作的 | What does your husband do? 你丈夫是干什么的? | She used to work for an accounting firm, but I'm not sure what she does now. 她以前在一家会计事务所工作，但我不清楚现在她在做什么。

trade [countable noun] a skilled job in which you use your hands to do things, such as building houses, making furniture, or repairing cars 行业；手艺〔如建筑、家具制作、汽车修理等〕 | Most of the men had worked in skilled trades such as carpentry or printing. 当时大多数人都从事手工行业，如木工或印刷。 | Young men and women can learn a trade in the military. 军队里的青年男女可以学一门手艺。 **be a bricklayer/carpenter etc by trade** | His father had been a bricklayer by trade. 他父亲以前的职业是砖瓦工。

career [countable noun] the type of work that you do for most of your working life, which involves several similar jobs over a long period of time 事业，职业 | Like his father, Tommy chose a career in the Army. 跟父亲一样，汤米选择了军旅生涯。 | Later on in his career he became first secretary at the British Embassy in Washington. 在他的职业生涯中，他后来成了英国驻华盛顿大使馆的一等秘书。 | The scandal destroyed his career as a politician. 这件丑闻毁了他的政治生涯。 **career in** | I wanted to find out more about careers in publishing. 我想对出版业多作了解。

vocation [countable noun] a job such as being a nurse, priest, or teacher that you do because you have a strong feeling that you want to do it, especially because you want to help people 工作，职业；使命〔如护士、牧师、教师等尤希望帮助别人的工作〕 | Nursing is hard work and often low paid, but for many people it is a vocation. 护理是件很辛苦的工作，报酬往往很低，但对许多人来说这是一种使命。 | He was quite young when he decided he had a religious vocation. 他决定以宗教为使命时还相当年轻。

livelihood [countable noun] the work that you do in order to earn enough money to live on or the thing that provides the work for you to do 生计 | Most of the people here depend on tourism for their livelihood. 这里大部分人都以旅游业为生。 | Fishermen are angry about the new EC fishing regulations because they feel that their livelihood is being threatened. 渔民对欧盟的新捕鱼规定非常不满，因为他们觉得自己的生计受到了威胁。

line of work/business [noun phrase] the type of work or job that you do 行业 | I meet some interesting people in my line of work. 做我这行会遇到一些有趣的人。 | Henson had to leave real-estate, which had been his line of business since 1969. 汉森只得离开房地产行业，他从1969年开始就一直在从事这一行。

employment [uncountable noun] when people work or have jobs - used especially in official documents, news reports etc 就业〔尤用于正式文件、新闻报道等〕 | I have not yet signed a contract of employment. 我还没有签雇佣合同。 | A Japanese company plans to set up a factory in the area, so this should provide some employment for local people. 一家日本公司计划在该地区兴建工厂，这样应该能给当地居民提供一些就业机会。 **be in employment** have a job 有工作 | Are you in full-time employment, Mr Edwards? 你有全职工作吗，爱德华兹先生？

II. a job in a company or organization 在某公司或组织内的一份工作

post [countable noun] an important job in a company or organization, especially in an organization that moves its workers to different jobs 〔重要的〕工作；职位 **post of** | She has been offered the post of director of UNICEF. 她被委任为联合国儿童基金会总干事。 **take up a post** start doing a particular job 开始担任一个职务 | When he took up his present post at the BBC he was only 23. 他到英国广播公司出任目前的职位时才23岁。 **teaching/government/director's etc post** | Environmentalists supported Murphy as the best candidate for the director's post. 环境保护者支持墨菲，认为他是会长的最佳人选。

position [countable noun] a job at a particular level in a company or organization 职位，职务 **position of** | We have decided to offer you the position of sales assistant starting next Monday. 我们已决定下星期一开始让你出任销售助理一职。 **hold a position** have a particular job 担任职务 | What position did you hold at your previous company? 你在前一家公司担任什么职务？ **fill a position** to give someone a particular job 填补〔担当〕职位 | Always look for the best person to fill any position, regardless of age, race, or gender. 总要找最优秀的人来担当任何职位，不管年龄、种族或性别如何。

capacity [singular noun] *formal* if someone does some-

thing in a particularcapacity, they do it because they have a particular job and it is part of that job 【正式】职位；身份 **in somebody's capacity as something** | I'm here in my capacity as Union Representative. 我以工会代表的身份出席。 | In her capacity as war correspondent for ABC News, she has traveled all over the world. 她以美国广播公司战地记者的身份去过世界各国。 **in an advisory legal/financial etc capacity** | He works for this firm in a legal capacity, giving advice on international law. 他以律师身份为这家公司提供国际法方面的建议。

III. relating to a job 与工作有关的

job [adjective only before noun] | The salary's not very good, but there's a lot of job satisfaction. 薪水不是很高，但这工作会给你带来很大的满足感。 | It says in the job description that we're only supposed to work 35 hours a week. 职务说明里写明我们一周只要工作35小时。 | The bad thing about working at holiday resorts is that there's no job security. 在度假胜地工作的缺点是就业没有保障。

professional [adjective only before noun] relating to a job such as teaching, medicine, or law, for which you need special training and have to pass special examinations 职业的；专业的 | The RSA course in teaching is a recognized professional qualification. 皇家艺术学会的教师培训课程是公认的专业资历。 | Lawyers have their own professional association, which operates a strict code of conduct. 律师有他们自己的专业协会，协会有一套严格的行为准则。 | You are advised to seek professional legal advice if in any doubt about the contract details. 如对合同细则有任何疑问，应该寻求专业法律咨询。

occupational [adjective only before noun] relating to the particular type of job that you do 职业的 | Occupational injuries and even deaths are quite common in the coal mining industry. 在采煤业中，工伤甚至是死亡事故都颇为普遍。 | The survey studied the incidence of cancer among different occupational groups. 这次调查研究了不同职业组别中的癌症发病率。

vocational [adjective usually before noun] vocational training or schools teach you the skills to do a particular job 职业的〔培训或学校〕 | Not all the courses are purely vocational. 并非所有的课程都是纯粹与职业有关的。 | The Job Corps is a vocational training program for low-income youths. 职业培训团是一项为低收入青年提供职业培训的计划。

IV. to have a job 有工作

have a job [verb phrase not in progressive] | I've had a job since the day I left high school. 我高中毕业那天起就开始工作了。 | George had a well-paid job in a computer firm. 乔治在一家电脑公司有份薪金丰厚的工作。 **have a steady job** one that seems certain to last 有份稳定的工作 | If you have a decent salary and a steady job, you can usually get a loan. 如果你有不错的薪水和稳定的工作，通常都能申请到贷款。

be employed [verb phrase] to have a job - used especially in official contexts or in writing 被雇用，有工作〔尤用于正式文体或书面语中〕 | To qualify for the program, at least one parent must be employed. 至少要一个家长有工作才有资格参加这项计划。 **be employed by** | Curtis was employed by a car rental agency. 柯蒂斯受雇于一家汽车出租代理行。 **be employed at** | A graduate of Stanford, she is employed at Jackson, Cole, Roberts & Green, a respected law firm. 她是斯坦福大学的毕业生，受雇于有名望的杰克逊一科尔一罗伯茨和格林法律事务所。

self-employed [adjective] someone who isself-employed works for a business that they own or gets paid for work by various companies or people, and is not directly employed by a single company or organization 自己经营的，自雇的 | He is a self-employed music teacher. 他是个自己单干的音乐教师。 | I've been self-employed for over 10 years. 我做自由职业已有十年多了。

hold (down) a job [verb phrase] to have a job, especially one that is for a particular period of time, or when it is difficult to keep working 〔尤某一段期间〕拥有工作；保住工作 | She was the first woman to hold the job of mayor. 她是第一个当上市长的女性。 | Even men who had always been able to hold down a job found themselves unemployed. 即使是那些总能保住饭碗的人也失业了。

be in work [verb phrase] *British* to have a job - use this when you are comparing someone who has a job with other people who do not have jobs 【英】有工作〔用于跟失业的人相比〕 | She was the only one in the family to be in work. 她是家里唯一一个有工作的人。 | It's often difficult for people who are in work to appreciate the problems of the unemployed. 在职的人往往难以体会到失业者的苦恼。

V. to not have a job 没有工作

not have a job/be without a job [verb phrase not in progressive] | I don't have a job yet, but I'm going for an interview tomorrow. 我还没有工作，不过明天我会去参加面试。 | She's been without a job now for three months. 到现在为止她已有三个月没有工作了。 | Many of the stu-

dents who leave the course this summer won't have a job to go to. 今年夏季完成这门课程的学生中有许多人不会有工作。

be out of work [verb phrase] to not have a job, especially for a long period of time 没有工作，失业〔尤指很长一段时间〕 | I've been out of work for two years. 我已失业两年了。 | At the age of 33, he suddenly found himself out of work and without much hope of finding any. 33岁那年他突然失业了，而且没有多大希望能找到工作。 **be thrown out of work** to suddenly lose your job 突遭解雇 | The company's bankruptcy meant that 5,000 people were thrown out of work. 公司破产意味着5,000人突然间失去了工作。 **out-of-work** [adjective] | She is an out-of-work actress. 她是一名失业的演员。

unemployed [adjective] anunemployed person does not have a job 失业的 | Fifty per cent of the men in this town are unemployed. 这个镇上50%的男人都失业了。 **unemployed teacher/clerk/factory worker etc** some one who usually works as a teacher etc 失业的教师/文员/工厂工人等 | The accused man is an unemployed labourer from South London. 被告是一名来自伦敦南部的无业劳工。 **the unemployed** people who are unemployed 失业人士 | The government is not doing enough to help the unemployed. 政府没有尽力帮助失业者。 **unemployment** [uncountable noun] | There has been a sharp rise in unemployment. 失业人数激增。

jobless [adjective] people who arejobless do not have jobs - used especially in news reports 无业的，失业的〔尤用于新闻报道〕 | The factory closure will leave 3,000 workers jobless. 这家工厂的关闭将使3,000名工人失业。 | Jobless youths are a major cause of concern. 青年失业是人们主要担心的事。 **the jobless** people who do not have jobs 失业者 | The bill would allow the jobless to collect 4 to 20 weeks of additional benefits. 这项法案将使失业者多领取到4至20周的救济金。

be on the dole *British* /be on welfare/on unemployment *American* [verb phrase] to be receiving money from the government because you do not have a job 领取失业救济金 | Many people on welfare don't have anyone to take care of the kids while they train for a job. 许多领取失业救济金的人在接受就业培训时没有人帮忙照看孩子。 | Just about everyone on the estate is one the dole. Jobs are scarce. 这一住宅区里几乎人人都在领取失业救济。工作机会十分紧缺。 | He spent five months on unemployment before finding a job that paid much less than his previous job. 他领了五个月的失业救济金，然后才找到薪水比前一份工作低得多的工作。 **go on the dole/go on welfare** start getting money from the government because you do not have a job 开始领失业救济 | Students used to be allowed to go on the dole in the summer holidays, but the government has stopped that. 学生以前可以在暑假里领取失业救济金，但现在政府已停止这样发放救济金了。 | Rivera lost his job, and the family had to go on welfare. 里韦拉失业了，他的家人因此要领失业救济金。

VI. a job that is available 职位空缺

vacancy [countable noun] a job that is available, and that someone could start doing immediately 空缺，空职 | There might be some vacancies at the hospital. 这家医院可能有几个空缺。 **vacancy for** | A vacancy exists for an import/export sales manager at our Paris office. 我们巴黎办事处有个进出口销售经理的职位空缺。 **fill a vacancy** find someone to do the job 填补空缺 | Skilled workers are few, and employers are having trouble filling vacancies. 熟练的工人很少，雇主要人填补空缺甚为困难。

opening [countable noun] a job that is available - used especially by managers or by people asking about jobs 空缺〔尤为经理或打听职位情况的人使用〕 | Of the fourteen openings, only one went to a minority candidate. 十四个职位空缺中仅有一个给了少数民族求职者。 **opening for** | I was wondering if you had any openings for sales staff? 我想知道你们的销售部门有空缺吗? **job openings** | The journal has been a good way to publicize job openings. 这份杂志是刊登职位空缺的好途径。

opportunity [countable noun usually plural] the chance to do a job that you want to do, which could lead to a good permanent job 就业机会 **opportunity for** | There are several opportunities for experienced designers and researchers. 有好几个职位需要经验丰富的设计师和研究员。 **career opportunities** | Career opportunities for nurses have improved in the last 10 years. 近十年来护士的就业机会增加了。

VII. to give someone a job 给某人一份工作

give somebody a job [verb phrase] | If I give you the job, how soon can you begin? 如果我把这份工作给你，你最快何时可以来上班？ | After law school, he was given a job in the city's legal department. 法学院毕业后他在市司法部门获得一份工作。 **give sb a job as** | Goldman gave her a job as his assistant. 戈德曼给了她一份工作，就是当他的助理。

employ alsohire *especially American* [transitive verb] to give someone a job and pay them for the work they do for

you 雇用 | Since he came out of prison no one will employ him. 自从他出狱之后，没人愿意雇用他。 | The company has been accused of not hiring enough women. 这家公司因没有雇用足够数量女性职员而受到指责。 **employ as** | I was employed as a night-watchman by the local hospital. 我受雇于当地那家医院当夜间守卫。 | She was hired as marketing director for a biotechnology firm. 她获聘为一家生物技术公司的市场部董事。 **employment** [uncountable noun] | This letter outlines the terms and conditions of employment the conditions of your job. 这封信大致说明了雇用的条件。

take on [transitive phrasal verb] if a companytakes on someone, it gives them a job - use this especially about a job that might not be permanent or when a lot of people are given jobs at the same time 雇用〔尤指可能不是长期的工作，或许多人同时得到工作时〕 **take on somebody** | We're not taking on any more staff at the moment. 目前我们不打算再招聘员工。 **take somebody etc on** | Franklin needed an assistant, and he got funding from the department to take one on. 富兰克林需要一名助手，他从部门拿到拨款雇用了一个。 **take somebody on as something** | The director took me on as a messenger while they were filming in my village. 他们在我们村子里拍片时，导演雇我当通信员。

engage [transitive verb] *British formal* to give someone a job【英，正式】雇用，聘请 | The vet was increasingly busy and had to engage two new assistants. 这位兽医越来越忙，不得不聘请两名新助手。 **engage somebody as something** | Paul was engaged as a junior clerk at a very low wage. 保罗被雇用为初级文员，薪水微薄。

appoint [transitive verb] to choose someone for a job, especially an important job 选派；委任；任命〔尤指重要的工作〕 | The French president has appointed a new Minister for Culture. 法国总统任命了新的文化部长。 | The committee was appointed to make recommendations on housing development in the area. 该委员会被任命对这一地区的房屋发展提出建议。 **appoint somebody as director/manager etc** | When he was governor, Brown appointed Rose Bird as chief justice of the California Supreme Court. 布朗任州长时曾委任罗斯·伯德担任加州最高法院首席法官。 **appoint somebody director/manager etc** | Schreiber was appointed director of human resources. 施赖伯被任命为人力资源总监。 **appoint somebody to a job/post/ position etc** | This is the first time that a woman has been appointed to the post. 这是女性首次获此职位任命。 **appointment** [countable noun] | His appointment to the position of Senior Surgeon was unexpected. 他获任命高级外科医生令人意外。

recruit [intransitive/transitive verb] to find new people to work for a company or organization such as the army〔公司或军队等〕招聘，吸收〔新成员〕 | The police department is trying to recruit more black officers. 警察局打算招聘更多的黑人当警察。 | It's getting more and more difficult to recruit experienced staff. 聘请有经验的员工越来越难了。 **recruit** [countable noun] someone who has been recruited 新成员；新兵 | At many banks, young recruits first work as tellers. 在许多银行里，新招聘的年轻员工先要当出纳员。

sign up alsosign *American* [transitive phrasal verb] if a football team, record company, film company etcsigns up orsigns someone, they agree to give them a job and make them sign an official contract 〔足球队、唱片公司、电影公司等〕〔与…〕签约 | Allegre was signed by the New York Jets. 阿莱格尔与纽约喷气机队签了约。 | Six episodes of the show have been taped, and the actors have been signed for six more. 该剧已拍了六集，演员已签约再拍六集。 **sign up somebody** | England soccer star Paul Gascoigne was signed up by a top Italian club. 英格兰足球明星保罗·加斯科因已签约加盟意大利一家顶级俱乐部。 **sign somebody up** | The band have just completed a highly successful US tour, and several record companies have offered to sign them up. 这支乐队刚刚圆满地结束了在美国的巡回演出，有几家唱片公司已经提出希望跟他们签约。

VIII. to move to a more important job 升迁至更重要的职位

promote [transitive verb usually passive] to give someone who works in an organization a more important job than the one they had before 提升，擢升 | The company promotes women and minorities whenever possible. 该公司只要有机会就会提升女性和少数民族员工。 **be promoted** | Did you hear that David's been promoted? 你听说戴维得到提升了吗? **promote somebody to something** | Shula was promoted to head coach of the Cincinnati Bengals in 1991. 1991年舒拉被擢升为辛辛那提猛虎队的主教练。

make somebody something [verb phrase] to move someone to another job, usually a better, more important one within the same organization 提升某人至某职位 | No-one thought they would make him manager so soon after joining the company. 没有人想到他们在他加入公司后没多

久就提升他为经理。 | He's been made Head of Security at the Chicago National Bank. 他被提升为芝加哥国民银行的保安主管。

promotion [countable/uncountable noun] when someone is given a more important job in an organization 提升，晋升 | Civil service tests determine promotion in government jobs. 文职公务员考试决定政府部门职位的提升。 | What are my chances of promotion if I stay here? 如果我留在这里有多大的晋升机会? **get a promotion** | She got a promotion last year. 去年她得到了擢升。

advancement [uncountable noun] *formal* when someone moves up to a better, more important job 【正式】升职，擢升 | Many people are forced to move from one city to another in search of better jobs or career advancement. 许多人为了得到更好的工作或提升，不得不从一个城市迁往另一个城市。

move/go/climb up the ladder alsowork your way up the ladder [verb phrase] to gradually become more and more successful, and get better, more important jobs 〔事业上〕得到成功，获得高位，爬上〔事业上晋升的〕阶梯 | Feldman started working for the company at age 18, and slowly worked his way up the ladder. 费尔德曼18岁起为公司工作，慢慢地攀上了高位。 | Education is vital to help these children to move up the career ladder. 要帮助这些孩子获得事业上的成功，教育是至关重要的。

upgrade [transitive verb] to move someone up in a job, especially by making the job they are already doing more important, and by paying them more for it 提升〔雇员〕，给〔某人〕升职 | The women demanded that their work be upgraded. 这些女性要求升职。 **upgrade somebody to something** | After the inspector's visit all temporary workers were upgraded to permanent status. 督察员来访后，所有的临时工都被转为正式工了。

IX. doing something for a job, rather than for enjoyment 作为一项工作而不是为了取乐而做某事

for a living [adverb] if someone does somethingfor a living, they do it as a job in order to get money to live - use this especially about something that other people do only for fun 为了谋生〔尤用于表示别人做这件事只是为了取乐〕 | She actually tastes wine for a living! 她以品尝酒为职业! | No one in the show acts or sings for a living. 这个节目中表演或唱歌的人没有一个是以此谋生的。

professional alsopro *informal* [adjective] aprofessional musician, tennis player, photographer etc is one who plays music etc as their job and earns money from it 职业的 | Professional basketball players can earn huge sums of money. 职业篮球运动员能赚巨额的钱。 **turn professional** become a professional musician, player etc 转为职业的〔乐师、运动员等〕 | He was a keen amateur photographer for many years before he turned professional. 多年来他一直是个热心的业余摄影师，是后来才成为专业摄影师的。 **professional** [countable noun] | Most athletes these days are highly-trained professionals, who spend their whole time practising or competing. 如今大多数的运动员都是受过高水准训练的职业运动员，他们把所有时间都用于训练或比赛。

X. a job that you have in addition to your main job 主要工作之外的一份工作

sideline [countable noun usually singular] a job that you do in addition to your main job, especially because it is something that you enjoy or are interested in 兼职，副业〔尤因喜欢或对此感兴趣〕 | I sometimes take wedding photographs on Saturdays – it's a nice little sideline and it gives me a bit of extra cash. 星期六我有时给人拍拍结婚照—这是个不错的小副业，还可以得到点额外的收入。 **as a sideline** | Tracy intended to run the seed business as a sideline, but it soon became her full-time job. 特蕾西打算把种子生意当成副业来做，但很快它就成了她的全职工作。

on the side [adverb] if you do a jobon the side, you do it secretly or unofficially, in addition to your main job 〔秘密地或未经正式批准地〕作为兼职 | It is difficult to estimate the number of people doing part-time jobs on the side. 从事兼职工作的人数难以估计。 | He sometimes does a bit of gardening on the side when he is short of money. 他缺钱用时有时也会兼职做点园艺工作。

moonlight [intransitive verb] to do another job, usually in the evenings or at night, in addition to your main job 〔通常在晚上做的〕兼职〔赚外快〕 | Carlos is an auto mechanic who moonlights fixing the cars of friends. 卡洛斯是一名汽车修理工，他晚上兼职给朋友修理汽车。 | Sarton has been moonlighting for five years to supplement his income. 萨顿五年来一直在晚上兼职以贴补收入。 **moonlight as** | Some police officers moonlight as security guards. 有些警察晚上兼职做保安员。

10.3 JOIN

I. to join two things together with wire, glue etc 用金属丝、胶水等接合两件物品

join [transitive verb] tojoin two things together, for example by using glue or a piece of wood or metal 〔用胶水、木或金属等〕把〔两个物件〕连接起来 | Join the two pieces of wood using a strong glue. 用强力胶水把这两块木头黏合起来。 **join something together** | Doctors had to use a metal rod to join the two pieces of bone together. 医生得用一根金属棒把两块骨头接起来。 | Join the sleeve and the shoulder parts together. 把袖子和肩部缝合起来。

attach [transitive verb] to join one thing to another, so that it stays in position but can be removed later 连接；附上；固定〔但可拆除〕 **attach something to something** | It took a couple of minutes to attach the trailer to the back of the truck. 花了好几分钟才把拖车连接到卡车后部。 | The doctor attached a tiny monitor to the baby's head. 医生把一台微型监测器固定在婴儿的头上。 **be attached to something** | The references and diagrams were attached to the document. 参考书目和示意图都附在文件上。

fix [transitive verb] *especially British* to join one thing firmly to another, using screws, nails, or glue, so that it stays there permanently 【尤英】〔用螺钉、钉或胶水永久地〕固定；安装 **be fixed to something** | The chairs and tables were fixed to the floor. 椅子和桌子被固定在地面上。 **fix something to something** | They disconnected the gas, and fixed the water heater to an outside wall. 他们切断了煤气，把热水器装在外墙上。

fasten [transitive verb] to fix one thing firmly to another, using string, wire, or tape, in a way that makes it easy to remove later 〔用绳、金属线或带子〕系牢，缚紧；扣住 **fasten something to something** | Claire carefully fastened the brooch to her dress. 克莱尔小心翼翼地把胸针扣到她的连衣裙上。 **be fastened to something** | Snowflake ornaments and tiny red ribbons were fastened to the Christmas tree. 雪花形饰物及细小的红丝带被系到圣诞树上。

connect [transitive verb] to join two pieces of equipment together with a wire or a pipe, so that electricity, water, gas etc can pass from one to the other 〔用金属线或管道〕把〔两件设备〕连接起来 **connect something to something** | Have you connected the speakers to the amplifier? 你把扬声器与扩音器连接上了吗? **be connected to something** | The scanner is connected to a computer that prints the name and price of each grocery item at the checkout. 扫描器与电脑相连接，由电脑将每件杂货的名称与价格在付款处打印出来。

link [transitive verb] to connect two computers, machines, or systems so that electronic signals can pass from one to the other 连接〔两台电脑、机器或系统〕 | The two TV stations are linked by satellite. 这两家电视台通过卫星连接。 **link something to something** | The college provides technology to all faculty members and students to link them to the Internet. 学院向全体教职员和学生提供技术，让他们连接上互联网。 **be linked to something** | All the PCs in the office are linked to a main server. 办公室内所有的个人电脑都跟主服务器连接着。

II. when a wire, pipe etc goes between two things so that they are joined 金属线、管子等在两个物体间将其连接

connect [transitive verb] if something such as a wire or pipeconnects two things, it goes between them, especially so that something can get from one to the other 〔电线或管子等把两个物体〕连接起来 **connect something to something** | The hoses which connect the radiator to the engine are leaking. 连接散热器和引擎的软管有渗漏。 | The umbilical cord connects the baby to the placenta. 脐带把婴儿与胎盘连在一起。 **connect something with something** | Home workers are connected with the office by the Internet. 在家上班的员工通过互联网与办公室联系。 **connect something and something** | Jennings has twisted the ligaments which connect the knee-cap and the lower part of the leg. 詹宁斯扭伤了连接膝盖和小腿的韧带。

link [transitive verb] if a wirelinks two machines or places, it connects them 〔金属线〕连接〔两台机器或两个地方〕 | There is an underwater telephone cable linking the two islands. 有一条海底电话缆线连接着这两个岛屿。 **link something with something** | There's a fault in the wire that links the printer with the computer. 打印机和电脑的连线出了毛病。

connection [countable noun] a wire or piece of metal that joins two parts of a machine or electrical system 〔连接机器或电子系统的〕电线；接头 | Carefully check all the electrical connections. 仔细检查所有的电线接头。 **loose connection** one that is not joined properly 接触不良 | There must be a loose connection somewhere - the phone isn't working. 肯定有个地方接触不良—电话无法使用。

III. when something joins one place with another 某物将两处地方连接起来

connect [transitive verb] **connect something with something** | The Golden Gate Bridge connects San Francisco with Marin County. 金门大桥连接着圣弗朗西

斯科和马林县。 **connect something and something** | The government was planning a new railway connecting Marseille and Paris. 政府计划修建一条连接马赛和巴黎的新铁路。 **be connected by something** | The two lakes are connected by a narrow canal. 这两座湖之间由一条狭窄的运河连接着。

link [transitive verb] if a bridge, road, railway or an air servicelinks one place with another, it joins them together so that people can travel easily from one place to another 〔桥、公路、铁路或航空运输〕连接〔两地〕 | They are planning a new high-speed railway to link the two capitals. 他们正计划修建一条新的高速铁路将这两个首都连接起来。 | Batangas and Puerto Galera are linked by a ferry service which runs twice daily. 八打雁和加莱拉港之间有渡船来往，一天两班。 **link something with something** | The Channel Tunnel has linked Britain with mainland Europe for the first time. 英吉利海底隧道首次把英国和欧洲大陆连接起来。 **link something and something** | Interstate 5 links San Diego and Los Angeles. 5号州际公路把圣迭戈与洛杉矶相连接。

link [countable noun] something that joins two places that are far apart, so that people can travel between them or communicate between them 〔交通或通讯的〕连接线 | The two TV stations are joined by a satellite link. 这两家电视台由卫星连接。 **link between** | Rebels bombed the Beira railroad, a vital link between the capital and the port. 叛军轰炸了贝拉铁路，这条铁路是连接首都与港口的重要路线。 | a telephone link between the two presidents 两位总统之间的一条电话连线

IV. when lines, roads, rivers etc come together and join 线、公路、河流等汇合

join/meet [intransitive/transitive verb not in progressive] if two or more lines, roads, rivers etcjoin ormeet, or if onejoins ormeets the other, they come together at a particular place 〔两条或两条以上的线、公路、河流等〕汇合，聚合 | The Monongahela River joins the Allegheny River in Pittsburgh. 莫农加希拉河在匹兹堡与阿勒格尼河汇合。 | The M11 meets the M25 near Epping. 11号公路和25号公路在埃平附近交汇。 | Accidents are frequent where the two roads join. 两条路的交汇处经常发生交通事故。 | The point where the two lines meet is called the apex of a triangle. 两线相交的一点被称为三角形的顶点。

converge [intransitive verb not in progressive] *formal* if two or more roads, rivers, lines etcconverge, they gradually become closer to each other and join together at a particular point 【正式】〔两条或两条以上的路、河流、线等在某一点上〕会合 | The borders of Thailand, Laos and Burma all converge at this point. 泰国、老挝和缅甸三国边境都在这一点相交。 | Traffic is heavy where the two roads converge. 两条路的交汇处交通繁忙。 **converge with** | The River Rhine converges with the Mosel at the city of Koblenz. 莱茵河在科布伦茨市与摩泽尔河汇流。

merge [intransitive verb not in progressive] if two roads or pathsmerge, they join together and become a single road or path 〔两条路〕合二为一，合并 | When you get into London the two roads merge. 你进入伦敦后这两条路就合二为一了。 **merge with** | The store is just near where South Street merges with Washburn Street. 那家商店就在南街和沃什本街会合处的附近。 | After a while, the trail we were on merged with another, bigger trail. 过了一会，我们走的那条小路汇入了另一条稍宽广一些的路。

V. when things are joined together 物件连接起来

be joined/be joined together [verb phrase] | About 100 million years ago South America was joined to Africa. 大约在一亿年以前，南美洲与非洲是相连的。 | The twins were joined together at birth and had to be separated in a very delicate operation. 这两个孪生儿出生时身体相连，不得不进行相当精细的手术把他们分开。

VI. the place or part where two things join 两物交接的地方或部分

joint [countable noun] the place where two pieces of wood, metal, plastic etc are joined, especially so that they make one continuous piece 〔两块木头、金属、塑料等的〕接合处；接头 | One of the joints in the pipe was cracked and gas was escaping. 管子有个接合处裂了，煤气由此泄漏。 | Duvall had just glued the joints of the chair and was tightening a vise to hold them in place. 杜瓦尔刚把椅子的接点黏合起来，并拧紧台钳将其固定住。

the join [singular noun] *British* the place where two or more pieces of something have been joined together, especially where it has been repaired 【英】〔两个物体的〕连接处〔尤指修理过的地方〕 | It's been glued back together so well you can hardly see the join. 这东西黏得很好，几乎看不出其中的接口。 | Years ago, someone had resealed the tank, and now water was beginning to leak from the rusty join. 几年前，有人补过水箱，现在水慢慢地开始从生了锈的接合处漏出来了。

connection [countable noun] the place where something is joined to something else, through which electric-

ity or information flows 连接，联结；接头部分 | Check the connections to make sure all the wires are in the correct places. 检查接头部分确保所有电线都正确连接。 | By the end of the decade, direct satellite connections for the Internet may be available. 到这个十年结束时，互联网可能会以卫星直接连线。 | Intelligent people tend to have strong connections between the neurons in their brains. 聪明人的大脑神经元通常都有紧密的联系。 **loose connection** | There must be a loose connection somewhere that's stopping it from working. 肯定是有个接头松了使它不能运转。

junction [countable noun] *British* the place where two large roads, railway lines, rivers etc join or cross【英】〔公路、铁路、河流等的〕汇合处，交叉口 | I live in a block of flats at the junction of Cambridge Road and Kilburn High Street. 我住在剑桥路和奇尔本大街交叉路口的一幢公寓大楼里。 | One of Britain's worst rail accidents happened at Clapham Junction. 英国最严重的一起铁路交通事故发生在克拉珀母铁道交叉口。

intersection [countable noun] *especially American* the place where two roads cross each other 【尤美】十字路口，交叉口 | The intersection is one of the busiest in the city. 这个交叉口是市里最繁忙的交叉口之一。 **intersection of** | We waited at the intersection of Fulton Street and Gough Avenue for the lights to change. 我们在富尔顿街和戈夫大街的十字路口等着绿灯亮起来。

VII. to join a club or organization 加入某个俱乐部或组织

join [intransitive/transitive verb] to become a member of an organization such as a club, company, or political party 成为〔俱乐部、公司或政党〕的一员，加入 | 2000 people joined the library last year. 去年有2,000人加入图书馆。 | Any child wanting to join the after-school club should see Mrs Williams. 想参加课外活动俱乐部的小朋友应该找威廉斯太太。 | A lot of people want to join, so there's a long waiting list. 许多人都想加入，因此出现了长长的等候名单。

become a member [verb phrase] to join an organization or club 成为会员 | You have to be eighteen before you can become a member. 你必须够18岁才能成为会员。 **become a member of** | Palmerton became a member of the church in 1984, when he was still in the Navy. 帕尔默顿于1984年加入教会，当时他还在海军服役。 | Several other countries had applied to become members of NATO. 有其他一些国家申请成为北大西洋公约组织成员国。

enrol *British* /enroll *American* [intransitive verb] to join an educational course, a class, a university etc, by officially adding your name to the list of people who attend 注册；入学 | Classes began soon after we enrolled. 我们注册入学没多久就开始上课了。 **enrol in** | Two hundred and eighty women enrolled in the Argus club this year. 今年有280名妇女加入了阿格斯俱乐部。 | Most students who enroll in geology courses do not intend to become geologists. 注册学习地质学课程的大多数学生并不打算成为地质学家。 **enrol at** | In 1966 he enrolled at the University of London to study history. 1966年他进了伦敦大学学习历史。 **enrolment/enrollment** [uncountable noun] | Once we have received a cheque for the course fees, your enrolment will be complete. 我们一收到学费的支票，你的注册就完成了。

enter [transitive verb] *written* to start working in a particular profession or company, or to start attending a particular educational institution【书面】开始从事〔某职业〕；开始加入〔某公司或某教育机构〕 | Eighty percent of the children in the program had entered university with good grades. 参加该计划的儿童中有80%以优异成绩进了大学。 | When she first entered the teaching profession, children were much better behaved in the classroom. 她刚投身教育事业时，学生在教室里的行为要好得多。

VIII. to join a military force 参军

join [transitive verb] | He joined the navy when he was 16. 他16岁时加入了海军。 | The advertising campaign is trying to persuade people to join the armed forces 这次广告宣传力劝大家参军。

join up [intransitive phrasal verb] to join the armed forces, especially when there is a war 参军，入伍〔尤指战争时期〕 | Most of the boys went to town to join up. 大部分男孩都到镇上参军去了。 | When her brothers joined up in 1914, she took over the running of the business. 她兄弟于1914年入伍后，她便接管了公司。

enlist [intransitive verb] to join the armed forces, because you want either to fight in a war of because you want a job as a soldier, sailor etc when there is not a war 从军，入伍 | In the first year of the war a million men enlisted voluntarily. 战争头一年有100万男丁志愿入伍。 **enlist in** | He enlisted in the air force and eventually became a pilot. 他应募参加空军，后来成了一名飞行员。

IX. to join an organization after being a member of a different one 加入某个组织之后又加入另一个组织

go over to [transitive phrasal verb not in passive] *British* to join a group or organization that opposes the one that you have left, especially because you disagree with something they have done 【英】转投到〔尤因对原团体或组织的做法持有不同意见〕 | They both went over to the Socialists because they disagreed with reforms to the health service. 因为对卫生保健制度的改革持有不同意见，他们俩都转投社会党了。 | There is a clause in the contract that prevents executives going over to the competition. 合同中有一条款用以防止行政人员转投到竞争对手那里。

X. to get someone to join a club or organization 使某人加入某俱乐部或组织

recruit [intransitive/transitive verb] to find people to work for, or become members of, an organization or group 招收，吸收；招聘 | The Young Adventurers are trying to recruit more girls. “青年冒险家”在设法多吸收一些女孩。 | We're not recruiting at the moment. 我们目前不招聘员工。 | For the controlled study on drinking habits, we recruited men between 35 and 45. 为了对酗酒习惯进行控制研究，我们招募了35岁到45岁的男子。 **recruit** [countable noun] someone who has been recruited recently: 新成员；新兵 | Peter is one of our new recruits. 彼得是我们的新成员之一。

10.4 JOKE

I. something you say or write in order to be funny 为取乐而说或写的东西

joke [countable noun] | Have you heard any good jokes lately? 近来你听到过什么精彩的笑话吗? | Wilson spoke for about 15 minutes, peppering his mainly serious message with jokes. 威尔逊讲了约15分钟，在总体严肃的讲话中穿插了很多笑话。 **joke about** | Leno opened the show with a joke about the election. 莱诺在节目开始时讲了个有关选举的笑话。 **get the joke**also **see a joke** *British*understand a joke 听懂笑话 | It wasn't that I didn't get the joke - I just didn't think it was funny. 我并不是听不懂那个笑话，我只是不觉得它好笑罢了。 | Everyone laughed except Mr Broadbent, who didn't see the joke. 除了布罗德本特先生，大家都笑了，他没有听懂那笑话。 **tell a joke** | It's a good idea to start a speech by telling a joke. 演讲时以讲笑话来作为开场是个很不错的主意。 **dirty joke** one about sex 下流笑话 | In some situations, a dirty joke can be considered sexual harassment. 有些情况下讲下流笑话可被视为性骚扰。 **private joke** a secret joke 私下里讲的笑话 | The two girls were whispering in the corner and giggling over some private joke. 那两个女孩在角落里窃窃私语，说着什么不让外人知道的笑话，格格地笑着。

funny story [countable noun] a short story you tell to make people laugh 引人发笑的故事 | It reminded her of a funny story she'd heard at work. 这使她想起了工作时听到的一个引人发笑的故事。 **tell a funny story** | He began telling funny stories about the time he worked as a barman on a cruise ship. 他开始说起了自己在游轮上当酒吧招待时的趣事。

wisecrack [countable noun] *informal* something funny that someone says to try to make people laugh - use this especially when what they say annoys you 【非正式】俏皮话〔尤用于表示某人所说的话令人生气〕 | Bob Hope would keep his audience laughing with an endless stream of jokes and wisecracks. 鲍勃·霍普会不停地说笑打趣，让听众笑得合不拢口。 | Amy responded with a wisecrack that got her in big trouble with the teacher. 埃美用打趣话作答，使她和老师惹上了大麻烦。

one-liner [countable noun] a short remark that is funny and clever 〔简短的〕笑话；打趣话，俏皮话 | There are some memorable one-liners in every Woody Allen film. 伍迪·艾伦每一部电影里都有几句让人忘不了的俏皮话。 | It's a hilarious scene with a succession of brilliant one-liners from Groucho Marx. 格劳乔·马克思在这一幕戏中妙语连珠，非常滑稽。

gag [countable noun] a short joke, especially one told by a professional entertainer as part of a show 笑话，插科打诨〔尤指由职业表演者所说，是表演的一部分〕 | His first job was writing gags for a famous comedian. 他的第一份工作是给一位著名的滑稽演员写插科打诨的台词。 **gag about** | He started the show with a few old gags about mothers-in-law. 他在表演一开始时说了几个关于丈母娘的老生常谈的笑话。

punch line [countable noun] the sentence or phrase that comes at the end of a joke, and makes it funny 〔笑话中最后抛出笑料的〕妙语 | He got to the end of the joke and couldn't remember the punch line. 笑话讲到最后，他竟想不起那句收尾的妙语了。 | I waited for the punch line, but it never came. 我等着听那句结尾妙语，但一直听不到。

the one about ... [noun phrase] *spoken* say this when you are going to tell someone a joke about a particular subject 【口】那个…的笑话 | Have you heard the one

about the brown cow who goes into a bar? 你听过那个棕色母牛跑进酒吧的笑话了吗？

pun [countable noun] a joke made by deliberately mixing up or mistaking two different meanings of the same word or two words with the same sound 双关语，语义双关的俏皮话 | 'Seven days without food makes one weak' is a pun on the words 'week' and 'weak', and also on the different meanings of 'one'. "七天不吃饭使人虚弱"是利用"week〔星期〕"和"weak〔虚弱〕"同音的双关语，而且"one"也有两个不同的意思。 | The audience groaned at his pun. 观众听了他的双关语笑痛了肚子。 **(if you'll) pardon the pun** used to say that you know what you are going to say has two meanings 原谅我用这个双关语 | 'Pardon the pun, but we were all in the same boat,' said Navy Lieutenant Green. "抱歉我用个双关语，我们大家可是在同舟共济啊。"海军上尉格林说道。

double meaning/entendre [countable noun] a joke made by deliberately using a word or phrase that has two possible meanings, one of which is about sex or sexual parts of the body 〔带有猥亵含意的〕双关语 | Dirty jokes and double meanings are what makes the show funny. 这场表演的有趣之处就在于那些下流笑话和猥亵的双关语。 | The song's lyrics are full of double entendres. 这首歌的歌词充满了猥亵的双关语。

II. something that you do to make people laugh 为逗人发笑而做的事

joke [countable noun] | We didn't mean to frighten you. It was only a joke. 我们并非有意要让你害怕，不过是开个玩笑。 | Inside the parcel there was an empty bottle. 'Is this some kind of joke?' he asked. 包裹里有个空瓶子，"这是在开玩笑吧？"他问道。 **take a joke** accept a joke that is against you 开得起玩笑 | I can take a joke as well as anyone, but this isn't funny, it's embarrassing. 我跟大家一样开得起玩笑，但这不好玩，而且让人尴尬。

practical joke [countable noun] a trick, especially one that is carefully planned that is intended to confuse and surprise someone and to make other people laugh at them 恶作剧 | The phone call was the sort of practical joke that radio stations often play on celebrities. 这个电话有点像电台常对名人搞的那种恶作剧。 **play a practical joke** | Police believe the circles in the crops are made by someone playing an elaborate practical joke. 警方认为那些麦田怪圈是某些人精心策划的恶作剧。

prank [countable noun] a silly action that is intended as a harmless joke - use this especially when something serious happens as a result of it 胡闹，恶作剧〔尤在出现严重后果时使用〕 | The fire was started as a prank. 这场火灾是由闹着玩引起的。 | Pushing her in the river seemed like a harmless prank, but it ended in tragedy. 把她推入河中似乎是个于人无害的恶作剧，可最终酿成了悲剧。 **pull/play a prank (on somebody)** | Every year, the older kids pull pranks on new students. 每年高年级学生都要对新生搞恶作剧。

play a trick/joke [verb phrase] to surprise or deceive someone with a trick so that you and other people can laugh at them 跟〔某人〕开玩笑；戏弄 | He didn't seem the type of boy to play jokes. 他看起来不像是那种跟人开玩笑的男孩。 **play a trick/joke on** | When she didn't come, I thought she was playing a trick on me. 她没来，那时候我觉得她在戏弄我。

as a joke alsofor a joke *British* [adverb] if you do somethingas a joke orfor a joke, you do it because you think it will have amusing results or make people laugh 开玩笑地，只是开个玩笑 | You shouldn't spread rumours like that, even as a joke. 你不应那样散布谣言，就算开玩笑也不行。 | Once, for a joke, they changed round all the numbers on the doors. 有一次他们开了个玩笑，把门牌号码全都调换了。

for a laugh [adverb] *British informal* if you do somethingfor a laugh, you do it for fun or to make people laugh【英，非正式】为了逗人发笑；为了好玩 | Just for a laugh we hung all the pictures upside down. 我们开了个玩笑，把画全都倒过来挂。 | Kevin set off the fire alarm for a laugh. 凯文为了博大家一笑拉响了火警钟。

III. to say something to make people laugh 为逗人发笑而说某事

make a joke/crack a joke [verb phrase] | Nick cracked a joke to try to ease the tension. 尼克开了个玩笑以缓和一下紧张的气氛。 | My mother makes a joke of just about everything. 我妈妈几乎拿任何事都会开开玩笑。 **make a joke/crack a joke about** | This is a serious matter. I wish you wouldn't make jokes about it. 这是件很严肃的事情，我希望你不要拿它开玩笑。

tell a joke [verb phrase] to tell someone a joke that you have heard or read somewhere else 讲笑话 | I tried to cheer him up by telling a joke. 我给他讲了个笑话想逗他开心。 | I'm afraid I'm not very good at telling jokes. 恐怕我不善于讲笑话。 **tell somebody a joke** | Pat told them a joke about two flies walking on the ceiling. 帕特给他们讲了一个两只苍蝇在天花板上走的笑话。

joke [intransitive verb] to say funny things and talk in a way that is not serious 说笑话，开玩笑 | A group of teenagers were standing at the corner, laughing and joking. 一群十几岁的青少年站在街角上嘻嘻哈哈地在开玩笑。 | They're a good class to teach. You can joke and have a laugh with them. 教这个班很好，你可以说说笑话，跟他们一起开怀大笑。 **joke about** | When he was a kid he was embarrassed about his height, but now he can joke about it. 他小时候对自己的身高感到尴尬，但现在他却能拿它开玩笑了。

wisecrack [intransitive verb] to make funny remarks, especially ones that could annoy some people 说俏皮话〔尤指会惹人生气的俏皮话〕 | Grable made him mad by wisecracking about his weight. 格拉布尔拿他的体重开玩笑，把他气疯了。 | The president appeared totally relaxed, chatting and wisecracking with reporters. 总统看起来非常轻松，与记者们聊着，说着俏皮话。

IV. someone who tells jokes or does things to make people laugh 讲笑话或做令人发笑的事的人

comedian/comic [countable noun] a professional entertainer who makes people laugh 滑稽演员；喜剧演员 | Lenny Henry, the famous British comedian, will appear in a show in London next week. 著名英国喜剧演员莱尼·亨利将于下周在伦敦登台表演。 | Before becoming a film actor, he'd been a comic appearing regularly in cabaret. 他成为电影演员之前是一个滑稽演员，经常在卡巴莱歌舞表演中出现。 **stand-up comedian/comic** one who stands alone in front of the public and tells jokes 单人表演的喜剧演员 | Robin Williams first made his name as a stand-up comedian. 罗宾·威廉斯最早是以单人表演的喜剧演员而闻名的。

wit [countable noun] an intelligent person who is good at being funny in clever or original ways 言谈风趣的人 | Rochester was well known as a wit in society circles. 罗切斯特在社交界是个出名的说话风趣的人。 | A dozen writers and wits used to gather at the Algonquin Hotel for lunch. 很多作家和才子以前常常聚在阿尔贡金酒店用餐。

practical joker [countable noun] someone who does something in order to confuse or trick someone else, to make other people laugh 爱恶作剧的人 | The shop sold toys and gadgets for practical jokers. 这家商店售卖玩具和小玩艺给那些爱恶作剧的人。

V. to pretend that something is true as a joke 为开玩笑而假装某事是真的

be joking/be kidding [verb phrase] *informal* to say something that is not true as a joke 【非正式】在开玩笑 | When he asked me to marry him I wasn't sure whether he was joking or being serious. 他向我求婚时，我说不准他是在开玩笑还是认真的。 **just/only kidding** | 'You're just kidding, right Mom?' Joe asked anxiously. "你只是在开开玩笑吧，是不是啊？妈妈。"乔焦急地问道。 | Don't get mad - I was only joking! 千万别生气，我只是开开玩笑而已！ **are you kidding?/you're kidding!** say this when you think someone is joking 你在开玩笑吗？/你是在开玩笑吧！ | You're kidding. You mean it only rains once a year there? 你是在开玩笑吧。你说那里一年只下一次雨？ | 'They wanted $425 just for the room.' 'Are you kidding?' "那个房间他们就要收费425美元。""你是说着玩的吧？" **no kidding** say this to show you are serious 不是开玩笑，说真的 | It was the best pizza I've ever eaten, no kidding. 那是我吃过的最棒的比萨饼，不骗你的。 **no kidding?** say this when you think someone could be joking 真的吗？ | She's only sixteen? No kidding? She looks twenty-five. 她才16岁？开玩笑吧？她看起来有25岁。

jokingly [adverb] if you say somethingjokingly you say it to amuse people, and do not really mean it seriously 开玩笑地 | Braden jokingly refers to her daughter as 'the demon.' 布雷登戏称她的女儿为"恶魔"。

you're having me on *British* /you're putting me on *American* [verb phrase] *spoken* say this when you think someone is trying to make you believe something that is not true 【口】你在拿我开玩笑；你在戏弄我 | Come on, you guys, you're putting me on, right? 行了，你们这些家伙，在拿我开玩笑吧，是不是？ | He makes £80,000 a year? You're having me on. 他一年挣80,000英镑？你和我开玩笑吧。

be pulling somebody's leg [verb phrase] *informal* to try to make someone believe something that is not true, as a friendly joke 【非正式】同某人开玩笑；哄骗某人 | Is all this really true, or are you pulling my leg? 这一切是真的吗，还是你在同我开玩笑？ | You don't really have to buy tickets. I was just pulling your leg. 你不必真的去买票，我只是骗骗你的。

wind somebody up [transitive phrasal verb] *British* to say something that is untrue, or do or say something to deliberately annoy someone, as a joke 【英】逗弄〔愚弄〕某人 | I was only winding you up - don't take it so seriously! 我只是跟你闹着玩的，别这样当真！ **wind-up** [countable noun] | What was meant to be a harmless wind-up ended up with the sacking of three men yesterday. 原本只是想开开玩笑罢了，并无恶意的，结果却弄到昨天有三个人被开除。

VI. not behaving or speaking seriously 行为或说话不认真的

flippant [adjective] not being serious about something that should be taken seriously, so that people think you do not care 轻率的，轻浮的，不认真的 | People ask me if I'm related to him, and my answer is usually a flippant 'No, but I wish I were.' 人们问我是不是与他有亲戚关系，我的回答通常都是半真半假的"没有，可我倒是希望有啊"。 | When asked what is wrong with the economy, analysts reply 'Not enough money.' This answer is not as flippant as it sounds. 当问到经济出了什么问题时，分析员回答说"钱不够啊"。这个回答听起来随意，其实不然。 | Sorry if that sounded flippant or heartless - it wasn't meant to be. 如果这听起来有点轻率或无情的话真对不起—那不是故意的。 **flippantly** [adverb] | 'It's only money,' said Gabriella flippantly. 'Here today and gone tomorrow!' "这只是钱而已。"加布里埃拉满不在乎地说，"今天到手明天就没了！"

playful [adjective] actions or behaviour that areplayful are not serious, but they are fun and friendly 〔行动或行为〕开玩笑的，闹着玩的，不认真的 | He gave me a playful slap on the shoulder. 他闹着玩地在我肩上拍了一下。 | She tried to sound playful but somehow the words came out the wrong way. 她想用开玩笑的语气说，可不知怎地话说出来就不对劲了。 **playfully** [adverb] | Toby laughed, playfully telling her off. 托比笑了，以开玩笑的口吻骂着她。

facetious [adjective] making jokes or trying to be funny in a clever or unkind way that people think is annoying 〔令人生气地〕乱开玩笑的，故作诙谐的 | At the risk of sounding facetious, who really cares about what happens? 说出来怕被认为是在乱开玩笑，其实谁真的会在乎发生什么事呢? | The speech saying drug users should be shot was clearly facetious, but it contained a serious point. 讲话中说吸毒者应该被枪毙显然是句玩笑话，但却包含着一个严肃的观点。 **facetiously** [adverb] | 'What would we do without him?' said Chuck facetiously. "没有他我们怎么办？"查克故作诙谐地说。

tongue-in-cheek [adjective/adverb] a remark, statement etc that istongue-in-cheek is intended as a joke but is said or written in a serious or sincere way 〔说话、陈述等〕挖苦的；开玩笑的；言不由衷的 | His tongue-in-cheek articles are brilliantly funny and very political. 他那些挖苦的文章妙趣横生，而且有强烈的政治意味。 | 'This just shows you what a great coach I am,' said Braden, tongue-in-cheek. "这就说明我这个教练有多出色了。"布雷登自嘲道。

10.5 JUDGE

I. to decide how good, bad etc someone or something is 判断某人或某事的好、坏等

judge [transitive verb] to form an opinion about a person or situation, using your knowledge, experience, and intelligence 判断〔某人或某种情形〕；认为 | The changes should be judged by their results. 这些变革应以其结果为评判依据。 **judge when/whether/what etc** | How do you judge when a house needs a new roof? 你是如何判断房屋何时需要翻新屋顶的呢？ | 2,000 foreign and local monitors were watching to judge whether the elections were free and fair. 2,000名来自国外及当地的监督员正进行观察，以判断此次大选是否自由和公正。 **judge somebody/something to be something** | Women judged to be at high risk for breast cancer should be examined every year. 被认为属于乳癌高危人群的妇女应该每年检查一次。 **judging from/by something** when you form an opinion based on a particular fact 从某事来判断 | Judging from Monday night's game, the team still has a lot of work to do. 从周一晚的那场比赛来看，这支球队还有很多地方需要改进。 **judge (that)** | Some students may judge that the benefits they receive from further education are less than the costs of that education. 有些学生也许会认为进修教育给他们带来的益处不及他们要支付的学费。 **judge it wise/proper/dangerous etc to do something** *formal* | Dwight judged it dangerous to navigate in darkness in these waters. 德怀特认为黑夜里在这些水域航行很危险。

assess [transitive verb] to consider someone's work, ideas, or products, or to consider a situation or event, in order to judge how good they are, what standard they have reached, or how useful they might be to you 评价〔某人作品、想法或产品〕；评估〔形势或事件〕 | This test provides an excellent way of assessing students' progress. 这项测试为评估学生的进度提供了一套非常有效的方法。 | He has written a guidebook that assesses the quality of Californian hotels. 他写了一本导游手册，对加利福尼亚的旅馆作了评价。 | The booklet aims to help parents assess recent educational changes. 这本小册子旨在帮助家长评价近期的教育改革。 **assess how/whether/what etc** | The committee will continue to assess how we can improve. 委员会将继续评估我们可以如何改进。 **assessment** [countable noun] | The final chapter gives an assessment of various ideas and theories. 最后一个章节对

各种不同的观点和理论作了评述。

evaluate [transitive verb] to carefully consider how useful or valuable an activity, plan, or suggestion is, especially in order to decide whether or not to start doing it or continue doing it 评价；评估〔活动、计划或建议，尤指为了决定是否可以开始或继续进行〕 | There was not enough time to evaluate the information before the meeting. 会议举行前没有足够时间对这些资料进行评估。 | The new drug is being evaluated in clinical trials. 这种新药正在进行临床试验阶段的评估。 | The police force should not evaluate officers' performance in terms of the number of arrests they make. 警方不应以警员拘捕了多少人去评估他们的表现。 **evaluation** [countable/uncountable noun] | Students provide the college with an evaluation of the courses they took at the end of each semester. 每个学期末，学生都会向学校提供他们对所选修的课程的评价。

critique [countable noun] an article, book, speech etc that carefully examines a subject and says what is good or bad about it 评论文章；评论 | The speech was a devastating critique of Reagan's economic policy. 这次演说是对里根的经济政策的猛烈抨击。 | Marx's critique of capitalism in the 19th century 19世纪时马克思对资本主义的评论

II. to decide who is the winner in a game, competition etc 决定比赛、竞赛等中谁人胜出

judge [transitive verb] | Dillon and two other writers judged the poetry contest. 狄龙与另外两位作家在诗歌比赛中当评判。 | Pupils were judged in two categories: age 6 to 8, and age 9 to 12. 学生被分成两组进行评判：6到8岁以及9到12岁。 | The annual flower show was judged by a TV celebrity and a professional horticulturist. 一年一度的花卉展由一位电视名人和一位专业园艺师担任评委。 **be judged the best/the winner etc** | A photograph of a stormy beach was judged 'best in show' by the panel. 一幅拍摄暴风雨中的海滩的照片被评审委员会评为"最佳展品"。

judge [countable noun] someone whose job is tojudge a game, competition etc 〔比赛的〕评判，裁判 | There are normally three judges for the national essay competition. 全国散文比赛通常有三位评判。

referee alsoref *informal* [countable noun] someone whose job is to judge a sports game and make sure that the players obey the rules - for example in football 〔体育比赛的〕裁判〔员〕〔如足球比赛〕 | The referee should never have allowed the first goal. 那名裁判决不应判第一个进球有效。 | One of the players was sent off for arguing with the referee. 有一名球员因与裁判争执被罚出场。

umpire [countable noun] someone whose job is to judge a sports game and make sure that the players obey the rules - for example in football and tennis 〔体育比赛的〕裁判〔员〕〔如足球和网球比赛〕 | I thought he was out, but the umpire called him safe. 我以为他出局了，可裁判却判他安全上垒。 | Mack was thrown out of the game for hitting an umpire. 麦克因殴打裁判被取消了比赛资格。

III. to decide whether someone is wrong to do something 评判某人做某事是否有错

judge [intransitive/transitive verb] to decide whether someone is wrong to do something - use this when you think someone has no right to do this 〔对…〕作出评价；批评〔认为某人无权这么做时使用〕 | What right does she have to judge me? 她有什么资格对我评头论足? | Don't judge other people unless you want to be judged yourself. 别去批评别人，除非你自己也想被人批评。 | She should do what seems right to her. It isn't for me to judge. 她应该去做她认为正当的事，我无权评判。

pass judgment alsojudgement *British* [verb phrase] to judge something or someone in a negative and often unreasonable way 作出〔负面的、常不合理的〕评论〔批评评 | He refused to pass judgement until all the evidence was presented. 在所有证据被呈上之前，他不肯作出评论。 **pass judgment upon/on** | Society badly needs to learn not to pass judgment on people because of their background. 社会极需学习不以人的出身背景去批判别人。

sit in judgement [verb phrase] *British* to judge whether someone's behaviour is good or bad - use this especially when you think someone should not be doing this【英】对〔某人的行为〕作出批评〔尤用于认为某人不应这么做〕 | I don't care how annoyed she is - she's got no absolutely no right to sit in judgement. 我不管她有多生气，她根本没有权利作出批评。 **sit in judgement on/upon/over** | It seems wrong that 12 white men could sit in judgment on one black woman. 由12个白人男人来对一个黑人妇女作出裁判似乎并不恰当。

judgemental *British* /judgmental *American* [adjective] too ready to judge and criticize other people 爱评头品足的，爱批评的 | I try not to be judgmental, but if I think someone's being stupid, I'll say so. 我尽量不想评头论足，但要是我认为某个人很愚蠢，我会直说的。! | The parenting class is run in an open, non-judgmental manner that lets people speak freely. 家长育儿指导班的教学方式是开放式的，不加

批判的，让大家自由发言。 **judgemental about** | The public is often judgmental about people's sexuality. 公众常常对别人在性方面的问题指指点点。

IV. to decide who is right in a quarrel 判定在某次争执中谁是对的

adjudicate [intransitive verb] *formal* if someone, especially a lawyer,adjudicates, they officially form a judgement about who is legally right in an argument or disagreement 【正式】〔尤指律师〕裁决；裁定 | The World Court adjudicates boundary disputes and commercial claims. 国际法庭负责裁决国界争端和商业索赔。 **adjudicator** [countable noun] | Legal advisors and adjudicators were present at the trial. 法律顾问和审判员出席审讯。 **adjudication** [uncountable noun] | The situation has now become so serious that any form of adjudication would be impossible. 情况现已变得非常严重，任何形式的裁决都已不可能。

arbitrate [intransitive/transitive verb] to officially judge how an argument between two opposing groups or organizations can be settled 仲裁；公断 | As president of the European Council he arbitrated in an argument over cereal prices. 作为欧洲议会的议长，他在谷物价格的争论中作出了仲裁。 | Most brokerage firms require customers to arbitrate disputes rather than file lawsuits. 大多数经纪行都要求客户通过仲裁而非法律起诉来解决争端。 **arbitrate between** | A local magistrate has been asked to arbitrate between farmers and conservationist groups. 一位地方法官被请去在农民和环保组织之间进行仲裁。 **arbitrator** [countable noun] | She works as an arbitrator between representatives of various competing businesses. 她在各家相互竞争的公司的代表之间担任仲裁人。

arbitration [uncountable noun] the process of judging officially who is right in an argument or disagreement, by someone who has been chosen by the opposing groups 仲裁；公断 | The case has been submitted for international arbitration. 此个案已提请国际仲裁。 **go to arbitration** ask someone to arbitrate 提请仲裁 | Both parties agreed to go to arbitration in order to avoid more strikes by the workers. 为了避免工人再度罢工，双方同意提请仲裁。

V. to write your opinion of a new film, book etc 写出你对新影片、新书等的看法

review [transitive verb] to write an article in a newspaper or magazine judging how good or bad a film, play, television programme, or book is 〔在报刊上〕给〔电影、戏剧、电视节目或书籍〕写评论 | Doig's new book is reviewed on page 4. 多伊格的新书的书评在第四页。 | As well as being an author, she reviews books for the Sunday papers. 她不仅是位作家，而且还为周日的报纸写书评。 | Eliot wrote to him after he reviewed 'The Use of Poetry.' 他对《诗歌的作用》发表了评论之后，艾略特给他写了封信。 **reviewer** [countable noun] | Reviewers praised Tisler's performance. 评论家对蒂斯勒的表演大加赞赏。

review [countable noun] an article in a newspaper or magazine that judges a book, television programme, film etc 〔报刊上的〕评论文章；书评；剧评；影评 | Our first English assignment was to write a book review. 我们的第一份英文作业是写一篇书评。 | The movie got good reviews. 这部影片备受好评。 **review of** | Wilberforce had just written a long review of Darwin's book. 威尔伯福斯刚刚给达尔文的书写了一篇很长的评论文章。

write-up [countable noun] *informal* an article in a newspaper or magazine, that says how good or bad a new film, book, product etc is 【非正式】〔报刊上对新电影、新书、新产品等的〕评论〔文章〕 | Did you see Martin Amis' write-up of the book in the Observer? 你读过马丁·埃米斯在《观察家报》上对该书的评论了吗? | After a write-up in Yankee magazine, orders started pouring in. 《洋基人》杂志上刊出了一篇评论之后，订单就开始纷纷而至。 | The film didn't get a very good write-up in Time Out. 这部影片在《闲暇》杂志上未获好评。

critic [countable noun] someone who writes in newspapers or magazines or on television or radio, giving their judgement about books, films etc 评论家，批评家 | I didn't think the book was as bad as the critics said it was. 我觉得此书不像评论家所说的那么差。 **theatre/film/art etc critic** | For five years she was theater critic for the New Yorker. 她为《纽约客》写了五年的戏剧评论。 | Film critic Roger Ebert has a new partner for his movie-review television program. 影评家罗杰·埃伯特为他的影评电视节目找到了一位新搭档。

VI. someone's ability to judge people or things 某人对人或事物的评判能力

judgment alsojudgement *British* [uncountable noun] | The break-up of a serious relationship can often make us lose confidence in our own judgement. 一段真心实意的关系的破裂常常会使我们对自己的判断力失去信心。 | Teachers need to have good judgement of pupils' needs and abilities. 教师对学生的需要和能力要具备良好的判断力。 **sound judgement** good judgement 良好的判断力 | Environmen-

tal rules are developed using good information and sound judgment. 利用实用的资料以及良好的判断力制订出了环境保护规定。

be a good/bad etc judge of [verb phrase] be able to judge people or situations well, badly etc 对〔人或形势〕判断力很好/很差等 | She'd always thought Mr Cunningham was a good judge of character. 她一直认为坎宁安先生很善于鉴别人的性格。 | Professional people are sometimes bad judges of their colleagues' conduct. 专业人士有时对同事的行为操守不能作出准确的判断。

VII. a standard by which something is judged 评判某事物的标准

standard [countable noun] a level of quality, skill, achievement etc by which something is judged 〔评判事物的〕标准 | Shakespeare is the standard against which all playwrights must be measured. 莎士比亚是必然会用以衡量所有剧作家的标准。 | Many Europeans who consider themselves to be poor are rich by the standards of some Third World countries. 许多认为自己贫穷的欧洲人用部分第三世界国家的标准来衡量都是富人。

scale [countable noun] a set of standards, levels, or degrees against which you can compare and judge things 等级，级别 | On a scale of one to ten, ten being best, his new movie is a two. 按一级到十级的标准，十级为最佳的等级，他的新影片属于二级。 | The researchers devised a scale to measure people's attitudes toward certain types of behavior. 研究员设计了一套等级标准来衡量人们对某类行为的态度。

criterion [countable noun] a standard you use in order to judge people or things, especially one that may be different from the standard used by other people or organizations 〔评判人或事物的〕标准，准则〔尤指与别人或别家机构不同的准则〕 | The company's criterion for success is high sales. 这家公司对成功的评判标准是销售量大。 | Changing the college admissions criteria will have a serious effect. 改变大学的入学标准将产生重大的影响。 **set of criteria** group of standards 一系列标准 | The group ranks cities according to its own set of criteria. 该团体以自己的一套标准来给城市分等级。[**The plural of** criterion **is** criteria.]

benchmark [countable noun usually singular] a very high standard of quality, achievement, or excellence, against which all other things have to be compared and judged 基准〔用以比较和评定所有其他事物〕 | Under Coach Wooden, UCLA men's basketball was so successful it was the benchmark other teams measured themselves against. 在伍登教练的带领下，加州大学洛杉矶分校的男子篮球队非常成功，以至于成为其他篮球队的衡量基准。 **benchmark for** | In the 1960s and 1970s the Swedish political system was regarded as a benchmark for other European countries. 在20世纪60至70年代，瑞典的政治体制被视为其他欧洲国家的基准。

yardstick [countable noun usually singular] a person or thing that you compare another person or thing with, in order to judge how good or successful they are 衡量标准；评判尺度 | Many teachers say the primary school tests are not a useful educational yardstick. 许多教师都说小学测验不是衡量教育水平的有效标准。 **yardstick for** | The hospital has developed a treatment for cancer which has become the yardstick for all other treatments. 这家医院开发出一套治疗癌症的方法，这方法已经成了衡量其他治疗方法好坏的标准了。

10.6 JUMP

I. to jump in the air 跳到空中

jump [intransitive verb] to push yourself off the ground or away from something, using your legs 跳，跃；跳跃 | How high can you jump? 你能跳多高？ | The driver jumped clear as his vehicle fell into the river below. 汽车快要掉到河中时，司机及时跳了出来。 **jump into/onto/up etc** | My cat always jumps up onto the table when I'm trying to work. 我想工作时，我的猫总要跳上桌来。 | She jumped down from the wall. 她从墙上跳下来。 **jump** [countable noun] | Aziz won the event with a jump of 2 metres. 阿基兹跳了两米，赢得了这个项目的冠军。

jump up and down [verb phrase] to jump several times, always landing in the same place 〔原地〕上下跳动，跳上跳下 | At the back of the stand, Redsox fans were jumping up and down with excitement. 看台后面，红袜队的球迷激动得又蹦又跳。 | Stop jumping up and down – keep still! 别跳上跳下了—安静点！

hop [intransitive verb] to jump or move forward on one leg rather than two 单足跳行 | Mary was hopping anxiously from one foot to another. 玛丽交换着左右脚急急地单足跳行。 **hop along/around/over etc** | It's a game in which you hop around trying to knock the other players over. 这是一种单脚跳行试图撞倒其他人的游戏。

skip [intransitive verb] if someone, especially a child, skips along, they move along with a little jump between their steps 〔尤指小孩〕蹦蹦跳跳地走 | Can you skip to

the other end of the playground. 你边走边跳地到操场的另一边去吧。 **skip along/around etc** | The children went skipping along the path. 孩子们蹦蹦跳跳地沿着小路走。

leap [intransitive verb] *especially written* to jump as far or high as you can 【尤书面】跳；跳跃 **leap onto/through etc** | He leaped through the window and was gone. 他跳出窗就跑掉了。 | Tessa leaped onto the boat just as it was moving away from the bank. 小船正要离岸时，特莎跳了上去。 | The fish leaped out of the water. 那条鱼跃出水面。 **leap** [countable noun] | With a tremendous leap, James managed to catch the ball. 詹姆斯一个精彩的鱼跃接住了球。

dive [intransitive verb] to jump into water with your head and arms first 〔头和两臂先入水地〕跳水 | Roger was standing at the edge of the pool ready to dive. 罗杰站在泳池边准备跳水。 **dive into/in/off** | Evan dived off the rock into the sea. 埃文从岩石上跳入大海。 | The pool was deserted, and Lindsey wasted no time before diving in head-first. 泳池中空无一人，林赛抓紧时间一头跳入水中。 **dive** [countable noun] | That was a perfect dive. 真是完美的一跳。

II. to go over something by jumping 跳过某物

jump [intransitive/transitive verb] **jump over/across** | The dog jumped the gate and ran away howling. 那条狗跃过大门狂吠着跑开了。 | Ricky jumped across the stream and ran all the way home. 里基跳过小溪，一路跑回了家。 | He raced down the garden and jumped over the wall. 他飞快跑到花园，跳过了围墙。

leap [intransitive/transitive verb] *especially written* to go over something with a long or high jump 【尤书面】跳过，跃过 | I leapt the fence to safety, leaving the dog snarling behind me. 我跳过篱笆落到安全的地方，留下那条狗在我身后狂吠。 **leap over/across** | The bartender leapt over the bar and tried to stop the fight. 那个酒保跳过柜台试图劝阻打架。

vault [intransitive/transitive verb] to jump over something, using your hands to help you 〔用手支撑着〕跳跃 | He makes vaulting a five foot wall look easy. 他跃过五英尺高的墙似乎很容易。 **vault over** | Jack vaulted over the railings. 杰克用手一撑跃过了栏杆。

clear [transitive verb] to jump over something easily without touching it, especially in a race 〔不触及某物地〕跃过，跳过〔尤指在比赛中〕 | He cleared the first two obstacles, but hit the top of the third. 他干净利落地跃过头两个障碍，但踢到了第三个障碍的顶端。 | There was a sprinkling of applause as the horses cleared the last fence. 当马匹跃过最后一道栅栏时，零零星星地响起了一些掌声。

10.7 JUST

I. when something happened a short time ago 某事在一会儿之前发生

just [adverb] | Sorry, she just left for home. Can I take a message? 抱歉，她刚刚离开这儿回家了。要我传个话吗? | The war had just ended, and the country's economy was in ruins. 战争刚刚结束，国家的经济处于崩溃状态。 | You've had your hair cut, haven't you? I've just noticed. 你剪头发了是吧？我刚注意到。 | I just heard the news! Congratulations! 我刚听到这个消息！恭喜恭喜！

only just [adverb] *especially British* a very short time ago 【尤英】刚刚，刚才 | It's noon, and she's only just got up. 正午了，她才刚刚起床。 | I've only just passed my driving test, so I'm still a little nervous. 我刚刚才通过驾驶考试，所以还有点紧张。

a minute/second ago alsoa moment ago *especially British* [adverb] *spoken* a very short time ago - use this especially when a situation has changed 【口】不久前；刚才〔尤指情况已变〕 | She was here a minute ago. 她刚才还在这儿。 | There was a phone call for you a second ago, but I didn't know where you were. 刚才有一个电话找你，但我不知你在哪里。 | What did I do with my glasses? I had them in my hand a moment ago. 我把眼镜放到哪里去了？刚刚还拿在手上呢。

just now alsojust this minute *British* [adverb] *spoken* a very short time ago - use this especially when you are answering someone who is looking for someone else 【口】刚刚，刚才〔尤用于回答正在找别人的人〕 | 'Have you seen Carl?' 'I just this minute hung up on him.' "你看到卡尔了吗？""我刚刚挂断他的电话。" | She just now left, so she should be home by six. 她刚离开，所以她应该6点到家。 | Didn't I just this minute tell you to tidy your room! 我刚才不是叫你整理一下房间吗！ | Sandy was on the Internet just now, that's why the phone was busy. 桑迪刚才在上网，所以电话占线。

barely alsohardly/scarcely *British* [adverb] *spoken* use this to say that something had just happened when something else happened 【口】刚刚；刚…就 | I had scarcely opened the door when the dog came running in. 我一开门那条狗就跑了进来。 | She had barely slept 10 minutes before she was woken up again. 她刚睡了十分钟就又被弄醒了。 | The class had barely started when the fire bell

rang. 刚开始上课，火警铃声就响了起来。 | Hardly had King finished speaking when a shot was fired by someone in the crowd. 金话音刚落，人群里就有人开了一枪。

II. when someone has become a particular age a short time ago 某人刚到某一年龄

just turned 10/30/60 etc [adverb] if someone hasjust turned a particular age, they have very recently had their birthday 刚过10/30/60岁等 | She just turned five in August. 她到8月份刚满五岁。 | When he retired, he'd just turned 65. 他退休时刚满65岁。

be barely 10/18/21 etc [verb phrase] if someone, usually a young person, isbarely a particular age, they have only very recently had their birthday 刚满10/18/21岁等〔常指年轻人〕 | He's 35, and he's going out with a girl who's barely 18. 他35岁，在和一个刚满18岁的女孩约会。

III. when something happens, although it almost did not happen 某事差一点没有发生

just [adverb] | 'Can I speak to Tony please?' 'Sorry, you've just missed him.' "我能找托尼说话吗？""对不起，他刚刚出去了。" | If you hurry you'll just catch the 9.30 bus. 如果你抓紧，就刚刚能赶得上9点半的那班公共汽车。 | I just made it to class on time. 我刚好赶到，上课没迟到。 | At the moment we're just making enough money to cover our costs. 目前我们所挣的钱仅够开支。 **just in time** with very little time to spare 刚刚赶上 | We got to the station just in time. 我们刚好及时赶到车站。

barely [adverb] if youbarely do something, you succeed, although you almost fail 仅仅，几乎不 | The fog was so bad that we could barely see the road in front of us. 雾很大，我们几乎看不清前面的路。 | The staff here are barely coping with all the work. 这里的员工只能勉强应付这所有的工作。

almost didn't alsonearly didn't *British* | I saw him a week ago and I almost didn't recognize him, he'd lost so much weight. 我一星期前看到他时几乎都认不出他来了。他瘦了许多。 | My alarm clock is broken and I nearly didn't wake up in time this morning. 闹钟坏了，今天早上我差一点就起床迟了。

only just *British* /just barely *American* [adverb] use this when you succeed in doing something, but you want to emphasize how close you were to failing 仅仅，勉强，几乎不〔强调差点就不成功〕 | It was a close game. Beverly beat me, but only just. 这是一场势均力敌的比赛，贝弗利击败了我，但胜得很险。 | I could just barely hear him. 我几乎听不清他的声音。 | The paperwork was only just completed in time for the conference. 文书工作在会议开始前才勉强完成。 | The train was late, and I just barely made it to the meeting on time. 火车晚点了，我勉强赶上开会没迟到。

narrowly [adverb] **narrowly win/defeat/fail etc** if you narrowly win, lose etc, you win or lose by a very small number of points, votes etc 勉强地获胜/勉强地打败/以微弱差距输掉等 | The bill was narrowly defeated in the Senate. 该议案以几票之差在参议院被否决了。 | She narrowly failed to beat the world record in the 100 metres sprint. 她在100米短跑项目中差一点破了世界纪录。

be a near/close thing [verb phrase] *British* use this to say that something good happened, but it almost did not 【英】好不容易才做成某事 | The Labour party won the election, but it was a very near thing. 工党当选了，但胜得很险。 | He nearly died - it was a very close thing. 他几乎丢了性命，就差一点点。

by the skin of your teeth [adverb] if you do somethingby the skin of your teeth, you succeed in doing it, but only by a very small amount of time, space etc 刚好；勉强；好不容易才 | The business is surviving, but only by the skin of its teeth. 企业总算勉强生存了下来。 | The car broke down on the way to the airport and they just caught the plane by the skin of their teeth. 汽车在去机场路上抛锚了，他们差点没赶上飞机。

IV. when something bad almost happened, but did not 不好的事差一点发生但没有发生

narrowly [adverb] **narrowly avoid/miss/escape etc** to avoid something unpleasant or dangerous, although you almost do not avoid it 勉强避开/险些撞上/勉强逃脱等 | A black BMW swerved, narrowly missing another car. 一辆黑色宝马突然转向，险些撞上另一辆汽车。 | He narrowly escaped arrest when the police raided his house. 警察突然搜查他家，他险些被捕。 **narrow** [adjective only before noun] | Markov had a very narrow escape when his helicopter crashed. 马科夫乘坐的直升机撞机，他险些丧命。

close shave *British* alsoclose call *American* [countable noun] a situation in which something bad almost happens but does not 幸免；侥幸脱险 | A sniper's bullet went through the sleeve of his coat. It was a close shave but didn't even scratch him. 狙击手的一颗子弹打穿了他外套的袖子，虽然险得很，可他连皮也没擦破。 | Joe breathed a sigh of relief as the guard passed on to the next cell:

'That was a close call!' 当卫兵走过去到下一间囚室时，乔舒了一口气："好险哪！"

that was close! *spoken* say this when you have managed to avoid something dangerous or unpleasant, but you almost did not 【口】好险！ | Geez, that was close! Did you see that red car? 天哪，好险！你看到那辆红色汽车吗？

near miss [countable noun] a situation in which something, especially a car or plane, almost hits something, but does not 〔尤指汽车或飞机〕险些相撞，差一点撞到 | There were two near misses on the airport's runways between 1998 and 1999. 1998年至1999年间该机场跑道上发生过两起险些撞机事故。 | The asteroid flew within 106,000 miles of Earth, which astronomers considered a near miss. 这颗小行星在离地球106，000英里处飞过，天文学家认为它险些与地球相撞。

V. when you do something, but only with difficulty 某人能做某事但很艰难

can hardly/barely alsocan scarcely *British* [modal verb] if youcan hardly,can barely, orcan scarcely do something, you are able to do it but only with a lot of difficulty 几乎不能 | I was so tired I could hardly keep my eyes open. 我累得眼睛都快睁不开了。 | She's not strong. She can barely walk without holding on to something. 她身子弱，手里不扶着什么东西就几乎走不动。 | He lay flat on his back, scarcely able to breathe, waiting for the ambulance. 他仰面平躺着几乎无力呼吸，等待着救护车。

can just about [verb phrase] if youcan just about do something, you are able to do it but only with a lot of difficulty 刚刚能够，勉强能够 | I could just about reach it. 我刚刚能够得着它。 | I think I can just about manage to get there on time. 我想我勉强能够准时赶到那里。 | He's just about able to walk on his own again.

VI. when something is a particular size, amount etc, but no more 某物刚够某一尺寸、数量等，但没有多出一点

just [adverb] | The house is just big enough for the whole family. 这屋子大小勉强够全家人住。 | Pick the fruit when it's just ripe. 果子一熟就要摘。

barely [adverb] if someone or something isbarely a particular size, level, amount, distance etc, it is that size, level etc, but no bigger or more than that 刚刚，几乎不到 | There was barely a gallon of gas in the tank. 油箱内才有一加仑汽油。 | He had barely a mile to go before finishing the race. 他离比赛终点刚好一英里。 | His voice was barely loud enough to be heard at the back of the theatre. 剧院后面的人勉强能听到他的声音。 | 5000 gallons of water is barely enough to supply a fire truck for five minutes. 5,000加仑的水仅够一辆救火车用5分钟。

only just *British* /just barely *American* [adverb] use this when something is a particular size, level, amount, distance etc, but you want to emphasize that it is not any bigger or any more than that 刚刚到 | The cable's only just long enough to reach my desk. 缆线的长度刚刚够到我的书桌。 | We can walk. Her house is just barely around the corner. 我们可以走路去，她家就在拐角附近。

第十一章　K

11.1　KEEP

I. to keep something and not sell it or give or throw it away 保留某物而不卖掉、送人或扔掉

keep [transitive verb] | My mother kept all the letters my father ever wrote her. 母亲把父亲写给她的所有信件都保存着。 | I've decided to keep my car even though it's getting old. 虽然我的汽车旧了，但我决定留着。 | I keep all my tickets and boarding passes as souvenirs. 我将所有的机票和登机牌保存起来作为纪念。 | Why do you want to keep all these old magazines? 你为什么要保留所有这些旧杂志？

save [transitive verb] to keep something that you could throw away, because you might want to use it in the future 保存；留下〔本要扔掉的东西，以备后用〕 | When mom died we found a box full of old newspaper clippings she had saved. 妈妈去世后，我们发现她保存了一箱子旧剪报。 | Don't throw the wrapping paper away - I'm going to save it and use it again. 别把包装纸扔掉，我要把它留下以后再用。

hold on to/hang on to [transitive phrasal verb] *informal* to keep something, especially because you might need it or it might become valuable at a later time 【非正式】保留〔尤因可能需要或日后可能变得有价值〕 | Hold on to your ticket - you'll need it to get out of the station. 把车票留着一出站时会用得着。 | You should hang on to that painting. It might be worth something one day. 那幅画你应该留着，有一天可能会值钱呢。 | There's no point in hanging on to the baby clothes if you're not going to have more kids. 如果你不打算再要孩子，留着这些婴儿服是没有用的。

not part with [verb phrase] if someone willnot part with something, they refuse to sell it or give it to anyone else because they like it so much 不卖掉；不送掉〔因十分喜爱某物〕 | We offered her $200 for the lamp, but she didn't want to part with it. 我们出价200美元买那盏灯，可她不愿卖。 | Over the years he'd become very attached to his old car and wouldn't part with it for the world. 经过这么多年，他已经很喜欢自己那辆旧车，怎么也不会把它卖掉。

retain [transitive verb] *formal* to keep something, and not sell it, give it away, or get rid of it 【正式】保存，留住 | It is suggested that you retain copies of the documents for at least three years. 建议你把文件的副本至少保留三年。 | The treaty would not allow any country to produce, acquire, or retain chemical weapons. 该条约不允许任何国家生产、购买或保留化学武器。

II. to keep something so that someone else can use it later 保留某物以便他人以后可以使用

keep/save something for [verb phrase] to not sell or give something to anyone else, so that someone can have it or use it later 为〔某人〕保留某物 | Let's save some of this pizza for Jill. 我们给吉尔留一点比萨饼吧。 | I haven't got enough money with me right now. Can you keep the vase for me while I go to the bank? 我现在没有足够的钱，我去银行时，你帮我留着这花瓶好吗？ | If you get any foreign stamps, could you save them for me? My nephew collects them. 如果你有外国邮票，给我留着好吗？我侄子集邮。

put something by [transitive phrasal verb] *British informal* to keep something for someone until they are able to collect it, pay for it etc 【英，非正式】〔为某人〕保留某物 | If I pay you for the chairs now, could you put them by and I'll collect them tomorrow? 这些椅子我如果现在付钱，你帮我留着我明天来取好吗？

hold [transitive verb] if a shop or a companyholds something for someone, they keep it until the person can come to buy or get it 〔商店或公司〕留着〔某物让某人以后购买或领取〕 | Your tickets will be held at the box office until one hour before the performance. 售票处会将你的票保留到开演前一小时。 | I got the post office to hold our mail while we were away. 我让邮局在我们外出时为我们保存好邮件。

put/set something aside for [verb phrase] to keep something separate and not use it because someone is going to buy it or use it later 把某物留起来〔供某人购买或日后使用〕 | One of the rooms was set aside for a yoga class. 其中一个房间是留着给瑜伽班用的。 | They didn't have the dress I wanted but said they would put one aside for me when they had a delivery. 他们现在没有我想要的那条裙子，不过他们说有货了就会给我留一条的。

III. to let someone keep their job 让某人保留其工作

keep on [transitive phrasal verb] to continue to employ someone after they have been working in the same job for a period of time, especially because they have proved that they are good at it 留用，继续雇用〔尤因某人已证明能胜任该项工作〕 **keep somebody on** | We cannot guarantee that we will be able to keep you on at the end of your contract. 我们不能保证你的合同期满后能继续雇用你。 **keep on somebody** | It seems a lot of these companies want to get rid of the old ones and keep on the young ones. 看来许多这类公司都想辞掉老员工而留下年轻的员工。

retain [transitive verb] *formal* to continue to employ someone, especially when you are getting rid of other people【正式】继续雇用〔尤指解雇其他人之后〕 | Only four members of the original marketing team will be retained next year. 明年原来的市场推广组中只有四个人获留用。

IV. to keep the same character, feelings, qualities etc 继续保持同样的性格、感情、品质等

keep [transitive verb] | She's almost 60, but she has kept her good looks. 她差不多已60岁，但仍保持着美貌。 | These cars are a good investment. They keep their value for many years. 这些汽车是个很好的投资，可以保值许多年。 | I don't know how he managed to keep his sense of humour with all he's been through. 我不明白他在经历了这许多事之后怎么还能够保持幽默感的。

hold on to/hang on to [transitive phrasal verb] to keep the same character, feelings, qualities etc in spite of difficulties 〔尽管困难重重仍〕保持，保住 | She held on to her dreams of stardom throughout her unsuccessful career. 她事业一直未能成功，但她坚持不放弃自己的明星梦。 | I tried desperately to hang on to my sanity as events became more and more confused. 事情越来越复杂，我拼命想保持头脑清醒。 | It's hard to hang on to your dignity when everyone treats you as if you're old and senile. 当大家都把你当作老糊涂时，你很难保持自尊。

retain [transitive verb] *formal* to keep the same character, feelings, qualities etc in spite of other changes【正式】〔尽管有其他变化仍〕保留，保持 | The new design will be more modern, while retaining the graceful shape of the original. 新的设计会更为现代化，同时会保留原来的优雅形态。 | It's important that you retain a sense of proportion when you're feeling depressed. 当你感到沮丧时要把握分寸，这是很重要的。

V. to keep something in a particular place 把某物存放于某个地方

keep [transitive verb not in progressive] | Where do you keep the scissors? 你把剪刀放哪儿了？ **keep something in/on/under etc something** | We always keep the car in the garage. 我们一直把汽车停放在车库里。 | My grandfather kept his teeth in a glass next to his bed. 我祖父把他的假牙放在床边的一个玻璃杯里。 | Visitors are advised to keep their valuables with them at all times. 建议游客随时随身保管好贵重物品。

store [transitive verb] to keep something for a long period of time so that it is ready for you to use when you need it 〔长期地〕储存；贮藏 | Store the medicine in a cool place. 把药存放于阴凉处。 | The warehouse is being used to store food and clothes for the refugees. 这座仓库用来存放分发给难民的食品与衣服。 | The government plans to store the nuclear waste at a site in Nevada. 政府打算把核废料存放在内华达州的某个地方。

keep something in storage [verb phrase] to store something, especially a large object or a large quantity of something, until the time when you are able to use it 把某物贮藏起来〔尤指体积大或数量多的东西〕 | All our furniture is being kept in storage until we can find a new apartment. 目前我们把家具全都存放起来，直到我们找到新公寓。 | The meat is kept in cold storage before being sent out to supermarkets. 肉类在运往超级市场之前放在冷藏库里。

preserve [transitive verb] to store something such as food for a long time, especially after treating it in a special way so that it does not decay 〔长时间地〕保存〔食品等，尤经特别处理不会变坏〕 | Early settlers preserved meat by drying and salting it. 早期移民用风干和腌制的方法保存肉类。 | Human organs, preserved in jars, lined the shelves of the laboratory. 实验室的架子上放着一排排保存着各种人体器官的坛子。

hoard [transitive verb] to collect and keep a large quantity of something secretly, because you think it might be useful at some time in the future - use this when you think the person who does this worries too much about keeping things for the future 贮藏；秘藏〔用于表示某人为未来贮物过分担心〕 | My grandmother hoards everything - jam jars, plastic bags, pieces of string - her house is a mess. 我祖母老是在藏东西——果酱罐、塑料袋、一截一截的绳子——她家里乱七八糟的。 | They've been hoarding food and water, convinced that some kind of catastrophe is coming. 他们一直在大量贮藏食物和水，因为他们相信某种灾难即将来临。

VI. to keep information 储存信息

keep [transitive verb] tokeep a lot of different pieces of information together in one place, so that you can find them when you need them 保存 | The police keep detailed information about everyone who has committed a crime. 警方对每一个犯过罪的人都保存了详细的资料。 | Records of all births and deaths are kept in the county offices. 县办事处存有所有的出生和死亡记录。

store [transitive verb] to keep large quantities of information, especially in a computer 〔尤指在电脑中〕储存〔大量信息〕 | Huge amounts of information can be stored on a single CD-ROM. 一张只读光盘能够储存大量的信息。 | The cards can be stored alphabetically. 卡片可以按字母顺序存放。 | Data regarding employees' salaries are stored on the computer at the main office. 雇员薪酬的资料储存在总公司的电脑上。

keep something on file [verb phrase] to keep information in a computer or written down so that you can use it at a later time 把某物存档〔在电脑中或以书面形式〕 | We have no job openings at the moment but we will keep your details on file. 我们目前没有职位空缺，不过我们会把你的资料存档的。 | Employees' records are kept on file for one year after they have left the company. 雇员离开公司后，其记录会存档一年。

file [transitive verb] to keep information in written form and in a special order, so that it is easy to find when you need it 把〔资料〕归档〔存档〕 | Barb, could you file these papers for me? 巴布，你帮我把这些文件归档，行吗? | All the students' records are filed alphabetically. 所有学生的档案都按字母顺序归档。 **file something away** | Once a complaint is received it is usually filed away and forgotten. 投诉信一收到后通常就被归档，然后被人遗忘。

keep a record/keep records [verb phrase] to keep information on a particular subject, especially so that you can see how it changes or develops 记录〔因而可以看出某事物如何转变或发展〕 **keep a record/keep records of** | You should keep written records of all business expenses. 你应该把所有的商业支出都以书面形式记录下来。 | The scientists are keeping a record of radioactive levels in the area. 科学家正在对该地区的放射水平作记录。 **keep a record/keep records on** | Schools keep records on all their students. 学校对所有学生的情况都有记录。

VII. things of the same type that you store 储藏的同一类东西

supply [countable noun] a large quantity of something that you keep, and that you replace regularly because you use it often 〔大量的〕储备；供应量 | Food supplies in the camp were already running out. 营里的食物储备已所剩无几。 **supply of** | The hospital keeps a large supply of blood for use in emergencies. 医院储备了大量血液以供急救用。 | First prize was a year's supply of baby food. 头奖是提供一年的婴儿食品。

stock [countable noun] the amount of a particular product that a shop keeps to be sold 〔商店的〕存货，现货，库存物 | Buy now while stocks last! 欲购从速，余货售完即止! **stock of** | Someone came in half an hour ago and bought up our entire stock of Italian wine. 半小时以前，有人来买走了我们的意大利葡萄酒的全部存货。 | The new video store has a huge stock of movies to rent. 这家新开的录像店有大量的影片出租。

reserve [countable noun] something such as money, food, or water that you keep because you might need it in the future 储备；储备物〔如金钱、食物或水〕 | The country has foreign currency reserves of $83 billion. 该国的外汇储备达830亿美元。 **reserve of** | We had to rely on our emergency reserve of food while we were snowed in. 我们被大雪围困在室内，只得依靠紧急食物储备。 **keep/hold something in reserve** | They sold half the wood and kept the rest in reserve for winter. 他们把一半木柴卖了，剩下的储存起来过冬用。

cache [countable noun] things, especially illegal drugs or weapons, that are kept hidden because they are illegal or secret 秘藏物〔尤指毒品或武器〕 | The drug cache that the men were found in possession of was worth roughly $1 million. 那些男人被发现藏有价值约100万美元的毒品。 **cache of** | Police have found a cache of automatic weapons in a house in the city centre. 警察在市中心一幢房子里发现了一批秘藏的自动武器。

hoard [countable noun] a large number of things of the same type that someone keeps secretly, so that they can use them if they need them - use this when you think the person who keeps these things worries too much about keeping things for the future 秘藏物〔用于表示某人为未来贮物过分担心〕 **hoard of** | I kept my own secret hoard of chocolate cookies in a big tin under the sink. 我在水槽底下偷偷藏了一大罐巧克力小甜饼。

VIII. to make someone stay in a place 使某人留在某地

keep [transitive verb] to make someone stay in a place 使〔某人〕留在〔某处〕 | They kept us there for over an

hour while they checked our passports. 他们让我们在那里留了一个多小时检查我们的护照。 | Don't let me keep you if you have other things to do. 如果你有别的事要做，我就不耽搁你了。 | I'd hate to have a job that kept me in the office all the time. 我不喜欢成天都待在办公室里的工作。 **keep somebody in** make a child stay at school as a punishment【英】罚某人课后留校 *British* | The teacher kept us in after school because she said we'd been causing trouble. 放学后老师把我们留在教室内，因为她说我们一直惹麻烦。 **keep somebody after school** make a child stay at school as a punishment【美】罚某人课后留校 *American* | I was always getting kept after school for something when I was a kid. 我小时候老是因为这样那样的事被罚课后留校。 **keep somebody in** make someone stay in a hospital【英】让某人住院 *British* | They say they're going to keep her in overnight for observation, then do some tests on her tomorrow. 他们说要让她晚上留院观察，然后第二天给她作化验。

IX. to keep someone in a place as a prisoner 把某人作为囚犯关在某处

keep [transitive verb] to make someone stay in a place and not let them leave, especially as a prisoner 把〔某人〕关起来；监禁；拘留〔尤作为囚犯〕 | You can't keep me here against my will - get out of my way. 你不能硬把我关在这里！走开！ **keep somebody in/at etc something** | The guerrillas were keeping the hostages in a camp somewhere in the jungle. 游击队把人质关押在森林中的某个营地。 | Prisoners were kept in cells with no beds and no running water. 囚犯被关押在没有床也没有自来水的小囚室内。

hold [transitive verb] to keep someone somewhere, especially for a short period of time, before deciding what to do with them 扣留，关押〔尤指暂时地〕 | Police are holding two men for questioning in connection with the robbery. 警方拘留了同抢劫案有关联的两名男子问话。 | No one knows where the kidnapped woman is being held. 没人知道被绑架的女子关在哪儿。 **hold somebody in/at etc something** | The prisoners were held at Andersonville until more suitable places were found. 在找到更合适的地方之前，囚犯们被关在安德森维尔。

hold somebody prisoner/captive/hostage [verb phrase] to illegally keep someone in a place where they do not want to be, especially as a way of forcing someone to give you money or do what you want 将某人作为囚犯/俘虏/人质关押〔尤为逼迫某人交出钱财或做所要求的事〕 | Police raided the building where rebels were holding 73 government employees captive. 警方突袭了这幢大楼，叛军在此劫持了73名政府雇员。 **hold sb prisoner/captive/hostage in/at etc something** | Four other US citizens are being held hostage by guerrillas in Colombia. 另有四名美国公民被哥伦比亚境内的游击队扣作人质。 | The woman had been held prisoner in Larkin's basement for 3 months. 那名女子被关押在拉金的地下室里达三个月。

lock somebody up/away [transitive phrasal verb] *informal* to put someone in a place, especially a prison, and lock it so that they cannot escape【非正式】把某人关起来〔尤关在监狱〕 **lock somebody up/away** | Didn't they lock his brother away for murder? 他们难道没有因谋杀罪把他弟弟关起来吗？ **lock up/away somebody** | The governor argues that locking up criminals has reduced the crime rate. 州长认为把罪犯关押起来降低了犯罪率。 | Prisoners are locked up in their cells for twenty three hours a day. 囚犯们一天23小时被关在牢里。

confine [transitive verb usually in passive] to keep someone in a room or small place, so that they cannot go where they want to 禁闭；幽禁〔在房间或狭小地方内〕 **confine somebody in something** | The boy had been confined in a dark narrow room from early childhood by his parents. 这男孩从小时候起就被父母幽禁在一间狭窄的暗室内。 **confine somebody to something** | The judge is confining the jury to their hotel until after the verdict. 法官要陪审团留在酒店里直至作出裁决。

detain [transitive verb usually in passive] if the policedetain someone who they think has done something illegal, they keep them somewhere, usually in order to ask them questions〔警察〕拘留〔通常为了盘问〕 | Three men from the ship have been detained for questioning by the Harbour Authorities. 船上有三名男子被港口当局拘留盘问。 | The police are now allowed to detain terrorist suspects for as long as a week. 警方现获准把恐怖分子嫌疑犯拘留最长一周。

hold/keep somebody in custody [verb phrase] if the policehold orkeep someone in custody they keep them in prison until it is time for them to be judged in a court 拘留某人〔直至法院审理时〕 | McCullough will be kept in custody until her trial on May 3rd. 麦卡洛会被拘留到5月3日受审那天。 **hold/keep somebody in police custody** in a police station 某人被警方拘留 | A man has been arrested in connection with the murder and is being held in police custody. 一名男子因涉嫌谋杀被捕，现被警方拘留。

X. someone who is forced to stay in a place 被迫留在某地的人

prisoner [countable noun] someone who is kept in a place, especially a prison, as punishment for a crime 囚犯，犯人 | The state now has 152,000 prisoners in 32 prisons. 该州现在有152,000名囚犯被关押在32座监狱内。 **prisoner of war** someone who is kept prisoner by the enemy during a war 战俘 | Her father spent three years as a prisoner of war in Korea. 她父亲在那儿度过了三年战俘生活。 **political prisoner** someone who is in prison because of their political beliefs 政治犯 | There have been reports of the systematic torture of political prisoners. 已有报道指出他们对政治犯有计划地进行拷问。 **take somebody prisoner** make someone your prisoner 俘虏某人 | All the soldiers were either killed or taken prisoner. 所有士兵不是被杀就是被俘虏了。

captive [countable noun] someone who is kept in a place illegally 俘虏；战俘 | All the captives were kept in a darkened room with their hands tied. 所有俘虏都被绑着双手关押在一间漆黑的房间里。 | The rebels promise to release their captives unharmed if their demands are met. 叛军保证，如果他们的要求得到满足，被俘的人会安全获释。 **take somebody captive** make someone your captive 劫持某人 | Armed gunmen broke into the church and took the priest captive. 武装分子冲进教堂劫持了神父。

hostage [countable noun] someone who is illegally kept in a place by someone who threatens to harm or kill them as a way of making someone else pay money or do what they want 人质 | The group has threatened to kill the hostages unless the government frees 15 political prisoners. 该组织威胁说除非政府释放15名政治犯，否则就杀死人质。 | An attempt to rescue the American hostages ended in disaster. 营救美国人质的尝试以失败告终。 **take somebody hostage** make someone your hostage 将某人挟持为人质 | The medical team were captured and taken hostage. 该医疗小组被抓去作人质。

XI. when you are forced to stay somewhere 被迫留在某地

be in custody [verb phrase] if someone who the police think is guilty of a crimeis in custody, they are kept in prison until it is time for them to be judged in a court 被拘留〔等候审讯〕 | Parry was in custody for a month before being released. 帕里被拘留了一个月后获释。 **be in police custody** in a police station 被警方拘留 | The activist died under suspicious circumstances while he was in police custody. 该名活跃分子被警察拘留期间死亡，死因可疑。 **be remanded in custody** be sent back to prison from a court until your trial 被还押候审 | Three men and a woman have been remanded in custody on fraud charges. 三名男子及一名女子因欺诈罪被还押候审。

be under arrest [verb phrase] if someoneis under arrest, the police are keeping them guarded because they think they are guilty of a crime 被捕 | He's under arrest and may only be seen by his lawyer. 他被拘捕了，只有律师可以见他。 **be under house arrest** not be allowed to leave your home 遭软禁 | The opposition leader has been under house arrest for the past few months. 反对派领导人几个月来遭到软禁。

captivity [uncountable noun] when someone is being forced to stay in a place where they do not want to be - use this when this situation is illegal or wrong 〔非法或错误的〕囚禁，拘禁 | In his autobiography, Mandela describes his life during captivity. 曼德拉在自传中描述了自己被囚禁期间的生活。 **in captivity** | The hostages are now entering their fourth week in captivity. 人质被囚禁时间到了第四周。

imprisonment [uncountable noun] when someone is being kept as a prisoner, especially as a punishment for a crime 〔尤指对罪犯的〕关押，监禁 | Johnson was sentenced to three years' imprisonment for causing a riot. 约翰逊因发动暴乱而被判处三年徒刑。 | The offence is punishable by either a fine or imprisonment. 对这种罪行可处以罚款或监禁。 **life imprisonment** for the rest of someone's life 终身监禁 | Garrison faces life imprisonment for his role in the killings. 加里森在这些凶杀案中担任的角色使他面临终身监禁。

detention [uncountable noun] when someone is being kept somewhere by the police, usually because they think that person has done something illegal and they want to ask them questions 拘留，扣留 | By the 1920s the average period of detention for new immigrants lasted two weeks. 到了20世纪20年代，新移民的平均拘留期为两周。 | A dissident, recently released from detention, gave a press conference in the capital today. 一名遭拘禁的持不同政见的人最近被释放，今天在首都举行了一个记者招待会。 **in detention** | About a dozen people remain in detention without trial. 约有十几个人未经审判就遭监禁。 **take somebody into detention** | They were taken into detention two weeks ago and still are not allowed visitors. 他们两周前遭拘留，现在仍不许探望。 **detention center** a place where someone is kept by the police 拘留所；拘留中心 | There was another riot at the men's detention

center yesterday. 昨天男子拘留中心又发生骚乱。 **juvenile detention** a place that is like a prison for young people 【美】少年拘留所 *American* | He was in and out of juvenile detention for drugs charges as a teenager. 他少年时因吸毒的罪名进出过少年拘留所。

confinement [uncountable noun] when someone is being kept in a room, prison etc 监禁；禁闭 | He was sentenced to 5 months of home confinement for the crime. 他因犯了这项罪行而被判处在家监禁五个月。 **solitary confinement** the state of being kept completely alone 单独监禁 | Prisoners are punished by being put in solitary confinement. 囚犯被罚单独监禁。

11.2 KICK

I. KICK

kick [intransitive/transitive verb] | The boy behind me kept kicking my chair. 我后面的男孩不停地踢我的椅子。 | He was dragged kicking and screaming into a waiting police car. 他踢着、尖叫着被拖进一辆等候着的警车里。 | I could feel the baby kicking inside me. 我能感觉到胎儿在我肚子里踢。 | One of the gang kicked him in the stomach. 其中有个流氓踢他的肚子。 **kick something along/over/around etc** | Who kicked the ball over the fence? 谁把球踢过篱笆的？ **kick** [countable noun] a kicking action or movement 踢 | One karate kick can kill someone. 空手道踢一脚可以让人送命。 | And what a tremendous kick that was - straight into the goal from 200 yards. 那一脚踢得多美妙—从200码远处直入球门。

give somebody/something a kick [verb phrase] to kick someone or something once 踢某人/某物一脚 | He gave the bundle a gentle kick, but still it didn't move. 他轻轻把那捆东西踢了一下，但它仍然不动。 **give something a good kick** kick it hard 用力踢某物 | If the door won't open, just give it a good hard kick. 如果那扇门打不开就狠狠地踢它一脚。

knee [transitive verb] to hit someone using one of your knees 用膝盖撞击 | She struggled free and kneed her attacker in the groin. 她挣脱开来，并用膝盖撞击那个袭击者的阴部。

boot [transitive verb] to kick something hard, especially a ball 使劲踢〔尤指球〕 | He booted the ball up to the other end of the playing field. 他猛地一脚把球踢到球场的另一头去。 | Suddenly this big heavy guy came up and booted me in the stomach. 这个高头大马的家伙突然扑上来对着我的肚子使劲踢了一脚。

11.3 KILL

I. to kill someone 杀死某人

kill [intransitive/transitive verb] to make someone die, especially deliberately or violently 杀死；杀人〔尤指故意地或使用暴力〕 | He claims that he didn't mean to kill his wife. 他声称自己不是故意要杀死妻子的。 | The police believe the man may kill again. 警方相信那男子还会杀人。 | What the hell were you doing! You could have killed me! 你在搞什么鬼！你差点把我害死！ | Official sources say that 20 people were killed in last night's air raids. 官方消息指昨晚的空袭中有20人死亡。 | My sixteen-year-old son Louis was killed by a drunk driver two years ago. 我那16岁的儿子路易斯两年前被一个喝醉酒的司机撞死了。

murder [transitive verb] to deliberately kill someone, especially after planning to do it 谋杀，蓄意杀人〔尤经过策划〕 | Wilson is accused of murdering his daughter and her boyfriend. 威尔逊被控杀死了自己的女儿和其男友。 | One of the country's top judges has been murdered by the Mafia. 该国最优秀的法官之一被黑手党谋杀了。

assassinate [transitive verb] to murder an important or famous person, especially for political reasons 行刺，刺杀〔要人或名人，尤出于政治原因〕 | President Lincoln was assassinated by John Wilkes Booth. 林肯总统是被约翰·威尔克斯·布思刺杀的。 | an attempt to assassinate the Pope 刺杀教皇的企图 **assassination** [countable/uncountable noun] **assassinate of** | The assassination of Indira Gandhi caused a crisis in India. 英迪拉·甘地被刺杀在印度引发了一场危机。

beat/kick/stab etc somebody to death [verb phrase] to kill someone by beating them, kicking them, or attacking them with a knife 把某人打死/踢死/捅死等 | The court heard how the man was beaten to death by racist thugs. 法庭听取了这名男子被种族主义暴徒打死的经过。 | A social worker was found stabbed to death in her office last night. 一名社会工作者昨晚被发现在办公室内被人捅死。 | Smith had apparently been kicked to death. 史密斯显然是被踢死的。

poison [transitive verb] to kill someone by putting a very harmful substance in their food or drink 毒死，毒杀 | He believed that somebody was trying to poison him. 他相信有人想要毒死他。 | She had already poisoned three members of her own family with arsenic. 她已经用砒霜毒杀了家中三名成员。

drown [transitive verb] to kill someone by holding their face under water for a long time 淹死，溺死 | He accused

his brother of trying to drown him. 他指责他哥哥试图淹死他。

strangle [transitive verb] to kill someone by pressing on their throat with both hands or with something such as a piece of string so that they cannot breathe 扼死，勒死 | Police said that the victim had been strangled. 警方说被害人是被勒死的。 | He slid his hands around her neck and tried to strangle her. 他悄悄地把双手移到她脖子上想扼死她。

bump off [transitive phrasal verb] *informal* to kill someone - often used humorously 【非正式】杀死；干掉〔常为幽默用法〕 **bump off somebody/bump somebody off** | He kept marrying rich women and then bumping them off. 他接二连三地娶有钱的女人然后再将她们杀死。 **have somebody bumped off** arrange for someone to be killed 把某人杀掉 | His uncle decided to have him bumped off. 他叔叔决心将他干掉。

do away with [transitive phrasal verb] *informal* to kill someone, especially because they are a threat or their death would be convenient 【非正式】除掉，干掉〔尤因某人是个威胁或某人死掉更省事〕 | Perhaps his wife had taken the opportunity to do away with her rival. 也许他妻子利用了这个机会来除掉情敌。

II. the act or crime of killing someone 杀人的行为或罪行

murder [countable/uncountable noun] the act or crime of deliberately killing someone 谋杀；谋杀罪 | New York paid tribute to the thousands of innocent people murdered on September 11th. 纽约市民向在911事件中数千名遇难的无辜民众表示悼念。 | a series of brutal murders 一连串残暴的凶杀案 | The incidence of violent crimes – murder, rape, and assault – has increased in inner city areas. 凶杀、强奸、袭击等暴力罪行的发生率在市中心地区上升了。 **murder of** | Ronny Jones was found guilty of the murder of a 15 year old girl. 罗尼·琼斯被控杀害了一名15岁女孩，罪名成立。 **commit murder** to murder someone 谋杀 | The gun was found five miles from where the murder was committed. 枪是在离凶杀案现场5英里远的地方发现的。 **attempted murder** the crime of unsuccessfully trying to kill someone 企图谋杀 | He was charged with attempted murder and found guilty. 他被控企图谋杀，罪名成立。 **murder victim** | The murder victim has not yet been identified. 这起谋杀案的受害者身份尚未确认。

homicide [countable/uncountable noun] the crime of killing someone, especially deliberately - used especially in American legal contexts 蓄意杀人，谋杀〔尤用于美国司法制度〕 | 70 per cent of homicides take place within the family. 70%的凶杀案是在家中发生的。 | As yet no evidence has been found to suggest that this death was homicide. 目前尚未找到证据说明该死亡事件是蓄意杀人。 **homicide case/charge/detective** | A newspaper article criticized his handling of a homicide case 报纸上有一篇文章批评了他对一起谋杀案的处理手法。

manslaughter [uncountable noun] the crime of killing someone by accident, or while you are trying to defend yourself 过失杀人；误杀 | She denied murdering her husband, but pleaded guilty to manslaughter. 她否认谋杀了丈夫，但承认是误杀。 | The court decided there was insufficient evidence for a manslaughter charge. 法庭裁定证据不足，没法证明这是过失杀人。 **manslaughter of** | The driver of the train was charged with the manslaughter of 13 people. 火车司机被控误杀罪，致使13人丧生。

killing [countable/uncountable noun] when someone is deliberately killed - used especially in news reports 谋杀，杀人〔尤用于新闻报道〕 | A terrorist group has claimed responsibility for the killing. 一个恐怖主义组织声称对这起谋杀负责。 **killing of** | The defendant claimed that he was only avenging the killing of his brother. 被告称他只是为弟弟遇害而进行报复。 **contract killing** when someone has been paid to kill someone else 雇凶杀人 | Perry said Taylor approached him and asked him to carry out a contract killing on Johnson. 佩里说泰勒与他接洽，要雇他杀死约翰逊。

assassination [countable/uncountable noun] when someone deliberately kills a famous or important person, especially for political reasons 行刺，刺杀〔名人或要人，尤出于政治原因〕 | Three foreign diplomats have been killed in a series of assassinations. 三名外国外交官在一连串刺杀事件中遇害。 **assassination of** | The assassination of Franz Ferdinand of Austria in Sarajevo led to the First World War. 奥地利弗朗兹·斐迪南大公在萨拉热窝遇刺，引发了第一次世界大战。 | Flowers were laid to commemorate the anniversary of the assassination of John Lennon. 人们在约翰·列侬遇刺周年纪念日摆放鲜花悼念他。

foul play [uncountable noun] *formal* if the police think that foul play is involved in a person's death, they think that the person has been murdered 【正式】谋杀 | There was no question of foul play - a suicide note was found near the body. 不可能是谋杀—尸体旁边发现了一张自杀字条。 | The medical report showed no signs of poison in the body but the police still suspect foul play. 化验报告显

示体内并无任何毒药迹象，但警方仍怀疑这是谋杀。

III. to kill a large number of people 杀死大批人

kill [transitive verb] | Thousands of the rebels were killed in a gun battle with government troops. 在与政府军的一次枪战中，有成千上万的叛军被杀。 | The gunman killed 22 people and wounded 15, before turning his gun on himself. 持枪歹徒枪杀了22人、伤了15人，之后饮弹自尽。

massacre [transitive verb] to kill a large number of people easily, because they are not able to defend themselves well enough 〔大规模〕屠杀 | They have massacred hundreds of innocent people. 他们屠杀了几百名无辜的平民。 | Claims by refugees that 1000 people had been massacred were denied by the local authorities. 难民声称有1,000人遭屠杀的说法被地方当局否认。

slaughter [transitive verb] to kill a large number of people in a very cruel or violent way 屠杀，杀戮，残杀 | Men ran through the village burning houses and slaughtering the inhabitants. 那些人冲进村子，烧毁房子，屠杀村民。 | Men, women and children were slaughtered in groups by their captors. 男人、女人和儿童一批一批地遭到劫持者杀戮。

exterminate [transitive verb] to kill large numbers of a particular group or race of people so that it no longer exists 根除，灭绝〔某群人或某种族的人〕 | There was an attempt to exterminate ethnic groups in the north of the country. 有人企图要将该国北方的族群斩尽杀绝。 **extermination** [uncountable noun] **exterminate of** | In Tasmania there was total extermination of the aboriginal population. 在塔斯马尼亚，土著居民被统统杀绝了。

IV. when a large number of people are killed 杀死大批人的行为

massacre [countable/uncountable noun] when a large number of people are easily killed, because they are not able to defend themselves 〔对无力抵抗的人进行的〕大屠杀 | The soldiers who carried out the massacre have not been identified. 那些实施大屠杀的士兵还未被指认出来。 **massacre of** | The students claimed the two men had ordered the massacre of 200 people in Kwangju. 学生声称是这两个人下令在光州屠杀200人的。

slaughter [uncountable noun] when a large number of people are killed in a very cruel or violent way 〔以残暴方式进行的〕大屠杀，杀戮 | The slaughter was terrible - the whole field was covered with bodies. 这场屠杀非常可怕—遍地陈尸。 | Many are determined to avenge the slaughter in the World Trade Center and the Pentagon. 许多人决心要为发生在世贸中心和五角大楼的大屠杀复仇。 **slaughter of** | His war crimes included the deliberate slaughter of 250,000 individuals. 他的战争罪行包括屠杀了25万人。

carnage [uncountable noun] when a large number of people are violently killed, especially in a war - used especially in newspapers 〔尤指战争中的〕大屠杀〔尤用于报纸〕 | The war was over. The carnage had ceased. 战争结束，大屠杀停止了。 | The foreign minister has asked ambassadors from several states to help end the carnage. 外交部长要求几个国家的大使协助结束这场大屠杀。

mass murder [countable/uncountable noun] when one or more people kill a large number of people violently at about the same time 大规模屠杀 | Details are still emerging of this, the biggest mass murder in Canadian history. 这桩加拿大历史上最大规模的屠杀事件的细节逐步曝光。 **mass murder of** | the mass murder of innocent people 对无辜平民的大屠杀

genocide [uncountable noun] when a whole group or race of people are killed in a planned and organized way 种族灭绝；大屠杀 | What is going on is not just war, it is genocide. 正在发生的不只是战争，而且是种族大屠杀。 | In recent history, the existence of prejudice has led to violence and genocide. 近代历史上，由于偏见的存在导致了暴力事件和种族灭绝。

V. to kill yourself 自杀

kill yourself [verb phrase] | He killed himself by jumping under a train. 他跳到火车底下自杀身亡。 | She tried to kill herself when news of the scandal leaked out. 丑闻传出后，她试图自杀。 | You'll kill yourself if you go on drinking like that. 你再这样喝酒的话会送命的。

suicide [countable/uncountable noun] when someone deliberately kills himself or herself 自杀 | Police are treating the man's death as suicide. 警方把这名男子的死列为自杀案处理。 | There is grave concern about the number of teenage suicides recorded last year. 去年记录的青少年自杀数字引起了人们的极大关注。 **commit suicide** | Barry threatened to commit suicide if she refused to marry him. 巴里威胁说如果她拒绝嫁给他，他就要自杀。 **suicide attempt** | Stephen required hospital treatment after his suicide attempt. 史蒂芬自杀未遂，需要入院治疗。

take your own life [verb phrase] *formal* to kill your-

self【正式】自杀 | Many religions consider that it is a sin to take your own life. 许多宗教都认为自杀是一种罪。 | Desperately frustrated and alone, she could see no way out except to take her own life. 因为极度的失意和孤单，她只有以自杀寻求解脱。

suicidal [adjective] someone who issuicidal is likely to kill themselves because they are extremely unhappy〔因极度悲哀〕有自杀倾向的，想自杀的 | The thought of having to stay in the house all day made me feel almost suicidal. 想到要整天待在屋内使我差一点要自杀。 **suicidal tendencies** behaviour that shows you may try to kill yourself 自杀倾向 | Had the prisoner previously displayed suicidal tendencies? 该囚犯以前有过自杀倾向吗？

end it all [verb phrase] *informal* if you want to end it all, you want to kill yourself because you are extremely unhappy, lonely etc - used especially in stories【非正式】以自杀了结〔尤用于故事中〕 | Sometimes I feel so low I just feel like ending it all. 有时我情绪非常低落，觉得不如一了百了。

VI. someone who kills another person 杀害他人的人

murderer [countable noun] someone who has deliberately killed another person 凶手，谋杀犯 | Do you think the police will ever catch her murderer? 你认为警察会抓到谋杀她的人吗？ | A convicted murderer was on the run last night after escaping from Lewes prison. 一名已定罪的杀人犯昨晚从刘易斯监狱逃脱后仍在躲避追捕。 **mass murderer** someone who has murdered a lot of people 杀人如麻者 | In prison he enjoyed reading biographies of other mass murderers. 在监狱里他爱读有关其他杀人如麻的刽子手的传记。

killer [countable noun] someone who deliberately kills someone else - used especially in newspapers 杀手，凶手〔尤用于报纸〕 | The victim's best friend, Joanne, is convinced the killer is local. 受害人最要好的朋友乔安妮确信凶手是本地人。 | The judge described him as 'a cold-blooded killer'. 法官称他是"冷血杀手"。 **killer of** | Police are searching for the killer of a 9 year old boy. 警方正在追寻那个杀害了一名9岁男童的凶手。 **serial killer** someone who has killed a number of people, one after the other 连环杀手 | Dr Shipman is the biggest serial killer of all time. 希普曼医生是有史以来杀人最多的连环杀手。

assassin [countable noun] someone who kills a famous or important person, sometimes because someone else has paid them to do it 刺客，行刺者〔有时受雇于人〕 | Although the assassins were never caught, it is commonly believed that they were working for the government. 虽然一直未能逮捕行刺者，但一般都认为他们是政府的人。 | His assassins must have been aware of his security arrangements. 刺杀他的人肯定知道他的保安措施。

hitman/contract killer [countable noun] someone who is paid to kill people illegally 职业杀手 | The hitman used the top floor room of a hotel opposite the square. 这名职业杀手利用了广场对面旅馆的顶层房间。 | The police believe the murder could be the work of a contract killer. 警方认为这宗谋杀是职业杀手所为。

psychopath alsopsycho *informal* [countable noun] someone who has a mental illness that makes them kill people 精神变态者，变态杀人者 | Dr Green said that, in his opinion, Perry was a dangerous psychopath who might kill again. 格林医生说，按他的看法，佩里是个危险的精神变态者，可能会再杀人。

VII. when someone is killed as a punishment 杀死某人以作为惩处

execute [transitive verb usually in passive] to kill someone as a punishment for a serious crime 处死 | King Charles I was executed on 30th January 1649. 国王查理一世于1649年1月30日被处死。 | The two young men spent 6 months in jail waiting to be executed. 这两个年轻人在监狱里过了六个月等待被处死。 **execute somebody for something** because of a particular crime 因某罪行处死某人 | This is a backward and cruel society, in which people are executed for homosexuality and adultery. 这是个落后、残暴的社会，其人民会因同性恋和通奸被处死。 **execution** [countable/uncountable noun] | No date has been set for her execution. 她的死刑执行日期未定。 | If his appeal fails, his last hope to avoid execution is the US Supreme Court. 假如他上诉失败，他免于死刑的最后希望就落在美国联邦最高法院了。

put somebody to death [verb phrase] *written* to officially arrange for someone that you have power over to be killed - used especially in historical descriptions【书面】把某人处死〔尤用于描述历史事件〕 | The chief priests wanted to arrest Jesus and put him to death. 大祭司要逮捕耶稣并处死他。 | No woman had been put to death in the state since the American Revolution. 自美国独立战争以来，该州未有女性被处以死刑。 **have somebody put to death** | The queen would have people put to death for her own amusement. 女王会为了自己取乐而把人处死。

capital punishment [uncountable noun] the system of killing criminals as a legal punishment 死刑，极刑 | I

don't believe bringing back capital punishment would reduce crime. 我不相信恢复死刑能够减少犯罪。 | Most people that we questioned were against capital punishment. 被我们访问的人中大部分都反对死刑。

the death penalty [noun phrase] the legal punishment of being killed for a serious crime 死刑 | The death penalty does not exist in Britain. 英国没有死刑。 | Do you think they should bring back the death penalty? 你认为他们应该恢复死刑吗？ **carry the death penalty** to be a crime for which the punishment is death 会被判死刑 | Murder is one of the few offences that carries the death penalty. 谋杀是少数要判处死刑的罪行之一。

death sentence [countable/uncountable noun] the punishment of death that a judge decides to give to someone who is guilty of a serious crime 〔由法官判处的〕死刑 **receive/be given a death sentence** | He is the youngest person ever to be given a death sentence in San Diego County. 他是圣迭戈县历来最年轻的被判处死刑的人。

capital offence *British* /capital offense *American* also capital crime [countable noun] an offence or crime that will be punished by death 可处死刑的罪，死罪 | Drug-smuggling is a capital offence in many countries. 在许多国家走私毒品是死罪。

be on death row [verb phrase] if a criminal is on death row, they are in prison before being killed as punishment for a crime, especially in the US 被关在死囚区〔尤指在美国〕 | Larson has been on death row since 1995 for murdering a taxi driver. 拉森谋杀了一名出租车司机，自1995年起就一直被关押在死囚区。

condemned [adjective only before noun] a condemned man, prisoner etc is in prison before he or she is killed as punishment for a crime 被判死刑的 | The state allows no communication with a condemned man. 这个州不允许与被判死刑的人有联系。 | Here are the kitchens where the condemned prisoner's last meal was prepared. 这里是给死囚准备最后一餐的厨房。

VIII. when someone is killed to stop them from suffering 将某人杀死以使其不再痛苦

euthanasia [uncountable noun] when someone who is very old or very ill is killed in a painless way in order to stop them suffering any longer - use this to talk about this practice in general 安乐死〔泛称〕 | In the Netherlands euthanasia has already been legalized. 在荷兰，安乐死已经合法化了。〔 | Most doctors are opposed to euthanasia on ethical grounds. 出于道德原因，多数医生都反对安乐死。

mercy killing [countable/uncountable noun] when someone who is very ill is killed in a painless way in order to stop them suffering any longer 安乐死；无痛致死 | Some doctors carry out mercy killings by giving large quantities of pain-killing drugs. 有些医生以给病人服大量止痛药的方式来实行安乐死。

IX. to cause death 造成死亡

kill [intransitive/transitive verb] to cause someone's death - use this especially about accidents, diseases, or substances 使丧生〔尤用于指事故、疾病或物质〕 | A car drove onto the pavement, killing three of Mrs Maguire's children. 一辆汽车开到人行道上，夺去了马圭尔太太三个孩子的生命。 | The explosion killed 32 people. 这次爆炸使32人丧生。 | The disease has already killed more than 2000 in Latin America. 这种疾病在拉丁美洲已造成二千多人死亡。 | Many people do not realize that these drugs are dangerous and can kill. 许多人都没有意识到这些药物有危险，会导致死亡。 **be killed in a crash/accident etc** | James Dean was killed in a car crash in 1955. 詹姆斯·迪安在1955年死于一次车祸。

cause death [verb phrase] to make someone die 造成死亡 | Rhubarb leaves, either raw or cooked, can cause violent stomach pains or even death. 大黄叶子，不管是生的还是煮熟了的，都会引起剧烈的腹痛，甚至会造成死亡。 | Research is being done into the virus that caused the death of 15,000 seals last summer. 人们正在对去年夏天造成15,000头海豹死亡的病毒进行研究。 | The injuries sustained by the victim were not sufficient to have caused death in a healthy person. 受害者所受的伤对一个健康的人来说不足以造成死亡。 **cause of death** [noun phrase] | The cause of death was a broken neck. 死因是断了脖子。

kill off [transitive phrasal verb] to cause the death of a group of plants or animals 使〔一批植物或动物〕死亡 **kill off something** | It was the cold winter of 1992 that finally killed off the last of the roses. 1992年的寒冬最终使最后一批玫瑰花被冻死了。 | Pollution in the lakes and streams has been killing off many species of fish. 湖泊溪流的污染使许多种鱼死亡。 **kill something off** | If you plant your seedlings out too soon, a late frost might kill them off. 如果你播种太早，晚霜可能会把它们冻死。

destroy [transitive verb] to kill things, especially plants and trees, so that they can never start to grow again 破坏，消灭〔尤指植物及树木〕 | A vast amount of the Amazonian rainforest is being destroyed every day. 大片的亚马

孙雨林正日复一日地遭受破坏。 | Milk is heat treated for a few seconds to destroy bacteria. 牛奶经过几秒钟高温处理以消灭细菌。 **destruction** [uncountable noun] **destroy of** | We should be discouraging the unnecessary destruction of any wild species. 我们应该阻止任何不必要的灭绝野生物种的行为。

be a killer [verb phrase] if an illnessis a killer, it kills a lot of people, especially because there is no cure 是致命疾病；是不治之症 | In those days measles was a major killer. 那时候麻疹是主要的致命疾病。 | Diphtheria is still a killer in many developing countries. 在许多发展中国家，白喉仍是一种致命疾病。

wipe out [transitive phrasal verb] to kill a complete group or race of people, or all of a type of animal or plant, so that it no longer exists 使〔整群或整个种族的人或某种动植物〕灭绝 **wipe out somebody/something** | The entire village was wiped out. 村里所有人被夺去了生命。 | Archaeologists think that massive floods could have wiped out the dinosaurs. 考古学家认为可能是大洪水使恐龙灭绝的。 **wipe somebody/something out** | The fur trade has wiped leopards out in some areas. 毛皮贸易使一些地区的豹被杀光。

decimate [transitive verb] to kill large numbers of the people, animals, or plants in a particular place 大批杀死，大量毁灭〔某地区的人、动物或植物〕 | Cambodia's 21-year war decimated the wildlife population. 柬埔寨长达21年的战争导致大批野生生物死亡。 | His prize herd of cows has been decimated by an unknown disease. 一种不知名的疾病使他那群优质奶牛大量死亡。 **decimation** [uncountable noun] **decimate of** | After the decimation of the rainforests, life on earth will be very different. 如果雨林遭到大规模破坏，地球上的生命将会非常不同。

X. able to kill you 足以致命的

fatal [adjective] afatal accident, illness, or injury is one that causes death 〔事故、疾病或伤害等〕致命的 | He suffered a fatal injury to the neck. 他脖子上受到了致命伤。 **fatal to** | A sudden shock could be fatal to anyone with a weak heart. 对任何心脏功能弱的人来说，突然受惊吓可能会致命。 **fatally** [adverb] **fatally injured/wounded** | The bank manager was fatally wounded during the robbery. 在这次抢劫案中，银行经理受了致命伤。

lethal [adjective] something that islethal can cause death - use this especially about weapons or substances 致命的，会致死的；具杀伤力的〔尤指武器或物质〕 | The poison produced by the frog's skin is so lethal that it can paralyze a bird or a monkey immediately. 青蛙皮肤上产生的毒素非常致命，能立即使一只鸟或猴子瘫痪。 | A lethal cocktail of pollutants is being poured into Scotland's coastal waters, according to Greenpeace. 绿色和平组织称，一种会致命的混合污染物被倒进苏格兰的沿海水域。 **lethal weapon** | Almost any sharp or pointed object can potentially be a lethal weapon. 几乎任何锋利的或尖的物体都有可能成为致命武器。 **lethal to** | Most pesticides are lethal to earthworms on or near the surface. 大部分杀虫剂对地上或近地面的蚯蚓都是致命的。

deadly [adjective] something such as a disease or poison that isdeadly can cause death 〔疾病或毒物等〕致命的 | In the First World War pneumonia was as deadly as bullets and shells. 第一次世界大战时，肺炎跟枪炮一样致命。 | Some mushrooms are edible while others, which look almost identical, contain deadly poisons. 有些蘑菇可以食用，而另一些虽然看上去几乎一模一样，却含有致命的毒素。

killer [adjective only before noun] a killer disease or thing could kill or has killed a lot of people - used especially in newspapers 能造成死亡的；致命的〔尤用于报纸〕 | A swarm of killer bees has attacked 70 children in a village in northern Mexico. 在墨西哥北部的一个村庄里，一大群杀人蜂袭击了70名儿童。 | Killer floods and hurricanes in Asia have destroyed whole towns. 亚洲致命的洪水和飓风把一个一个小镇彻底摧毁。

mortal [adjective only before noun] amortal injury, wound, or disease is one that causes death - used especially in literature 致命的〔创伤或疾病；尤用于文学作品〕 | He killed Leonardo and received a mortal wound himself. 他杀了莱奥纳多，自己也受了致命伤。 | He gathered all his strength to deliver his opponent the final mortal blow. 他聚集全身力量给了对手最后致命的一击。 **mortally** [adverb] **mortally wounded/ill** | Wolfe and his opponent Montcalm were both mortally wounded in the battle. 沃尔夫和他的对手蒙特卡姆都在战斗中受了致命伤。

XI. to kill an animal 杀死动物

kill [transitive verb] | Is it morally acceptable to kill animals for food? 把动物杀了吃在道德上是可以接受的吗？ | You shouldn't really kill spiders, even if you're frightened of them. 即使你怕蜘蛛也不应该把它们打死。 | They were so hungry they killed the rest of their livestock that winter. 那年冬天他们饿极了，就把余下的牲畜全部宰杀了。

slaughter [transitive verb usually in passive] to kill farm animals, either for their meat or skins, or because

they are ill〔为取得牲畜的肉或皮，或因它们生病而〕屠宰，宰杀 | The only way to stop the virus spreading is by slaughtering all infected animals. 制止这种病毒扩散的唯一办法是把所有受感染的牲口都宰了。 | As part of the ceremony a cow was slaughtered and placed on the stone altar. 作为仪式的一部分，他们宰杀了一头奶牛，并将其置于石砌的祭坛上。 **slaughter** [uncountable noun] | Most of the cattle will be sent for slaughter. 大部分牛都将被送去屠宰。

destroy [transitive verb usually in passive] to kill an animal in a painless way, especially using drugs, because it is dangerous or in pain 〔尤指用药物无痛地〕杀死〔动物，因其有危险性或处于痛苦中〕 | The Animal Disease Authority decided to destroy the cattle that were infected with the disease. 动物疾病管理局决定把感染这种疾病的牛杀了。 **have something destroyed** | The court ordered the owner of the rottweilers to have the dogs destroyed. 法庭命令这几头罗威纳犬的主人把它们人道毁灭。

put down/put to sleep *British* [transitive phrasal verb/verb phrase usually in passive] to kill an animal, especially a pet, in a painless way, because it is very old or very ill, or is not wanted 〔无痛地〕杀死；人道毁灭〔尤指宠物，因其已非常老或患重病，或被遗弃〕 | When our old cat became very sick we had to ask the vet to put her down. 我家的老猫病得非常重，我们不得不叫兽医把它人道杀死。 | She rescued Sandy from the Animal Shelter the day before he was due to be put to sleep. 就在桑迪要被人道杀死的前一天，她把它从动物收容所救了出来。 **have something put down/put to sleep** | A blind dog is no use to a shepherd. I'm afraid I'm going to have to have him put down. 盲犬对牧羊人来说没什么用，恐怕我得请人把它杀死了。

cull [transitive verb] to kill a large number of animals, for example in order to stop a disease spreading or to keep the numbers of a particular animal population down 宰杀，杀掉〔大量动物，以防止疾病传染或控制数量〕 | Over two million sheep have been culled to prevent the spread of foot and mouth disease. 两百多万只羊被宰杀以防止口蹄疫的传播。 **cull** [countable noun] | The cull is thought to have cost many farmers their livelihoods. 有人认为这次宰杀牲畜使许多农民失去了生计。 | a seal cull 宰杀海豹

11.4 KIND

I. kind 善良友好的

kind [adjective] someone who iskind tries to help people and make them happy or comfortable, and shows that they care about them 体贴的；友好的；亲切的 | Everyone loved Mary. She was the kindest, most generous person in the world. 人人都喜欢玛丽。她是世界上最善良、最慷慨的人。 **kind to** | He's a good brother. He's always been kind to me. 他是个好哥哥，一直对我很好。 **it is kind of somebody (to do something)** | 'Karen gave me a lift to the station.' 'That was kind of her.' "凯伦让我搭便车到车站。""她真好。" **kindly** [adverb] | Joan very kindly offered to wash the dishes. 琼很体贴人，提出由她来洗碗。

kindness [uncountable noun] kind behaviour 好意；友好行为；体贴 | What this child needs is a little love and kindness. 这孩子需要的是一点爱和关心。 | She was touched by this simple act of kindness. 这简单的体贴举动使她感动。 **kindness to** | I shall never forget her kindness to me. 我永远不会忘记她给我的帮助。

nice [adjective] *especially spoken* someone who isnice is kind and friendly, and often helpful 【尤口】好的；善良的；友善的 | I've got a nice boss, and the pay's good. 我有个好老板，薪水也不错。 | 'She offered to pay for everything.' 'That was a nice gesture.' "她提出所有东西由她付钱。""这是友好的表示。" **nice to** | Why can't they just be nice to each other? 他们为何就不能友好相处呢? **it is nice of somebody (to do something)** | It was nice of them to invite us. 他们很友好，邀请了我们。

considerate/thoughtful [adjective] someone who isconsiderate orthoughtful thinks about other people's feelings and tries to do things that will make them happy or comfortable 体贴的；周到的；关心的 | Louis was always considerate towards other people. 路易斯总是很体贴别人。 **it is considerate/thoughtful of somebody (to do something)** | It was considerate of them to warn us that they might be late. 他们想得很周到，预先通知我们他们可能会迟到。 | 'I didn't phone this afternoon. I thought you might be resting.' 'That was very thoughtful of you.' "今天下午我没打电话来，我想你可能在休息。""你想得真周到。" **consideration** [uncountable noun] | I could not believe that he could show such little consideration for others. 他对别人这么不关心，我简直不敢相信。

good [adjective not before noun] if you aregood to someone, especially someone who is old, young, sick etc, you are kind to them and give them what they need 〔尤对老、幼、病者等〕好；关心的 **good to** | My stepfather's always been very good to me and treated me like one of his own children. 我的继父对我一直很好，把我当作他自己的孩

子一般。 **it is good of somebody (to do something)** | It's good of you to see me at such short notice. 你真好，这么快就来看我。

gentle [adjective] someone who isgentle is nice and kind, and is never angry or violent 温柔的，温和的；和蔼友善的 | My father was a professional boxer, but at home with the family he was always quiet and gentle. 我父亲是职业拳击手，但在家他总是又沉静又温和。 | a sweet, gentle girl who wouldn't hurt a fly 一个可爱、温柔、不愿伤害一只苍蝇的女孩

somebody's heart is in the right place if you say thatsomeone's heart is in the right place, you mean that they do not always do the right thing, but they are basically a good, kind person 某人的心地还是善良的 | He can be rude and bad-tempered sometimes, but his heart's in the right place. 他有时会显得粗鲁和脾气坏，可心地还是善良的。

II. kind to people who have problems or difficulties 对遇到问题或困难的人有同情心

sympathetic [adjective] if someone issympathetic when you are having problems, they say kind things to you and show that they feel sad about your situation 同情的；有同情心的 | Why don't you talk to Elizabeth? She's always sympathetic. 你为什么不跟伊丽莎白去谈谈呢？她一直很有同情心。 | My friends were extremely sympathetic when they heard I'd lost my job. 我的朋友听说我失业时都非常同情我。 | Noticing my embarrassment, the teacher gave me a sympathetic smile. 老师看到我很窘，便同情地对我笑了一笑。 **sympathetically** [adverb] | She listened sympathetically to all our complaints. 对我们的牢骚话，她都同情地倾听。

understanding [adjective] anunderstanding person is kind and patient when someone has a problem, and does not get angry with them or criticize them 能谅解的；通情达理的；宽容的 | I'm sorry I've been so bad-tempered lately. Anyway, thank you for being so understanding. 我最近脾气不好，很对不起。不管怎样，谢谢你这么能谅解我。 | Irene often has to take time off work. Fortunately she has a very understanding boss. 艾琳得经常请假，幸好她有个非常通情达理的老板。

compassionate [adjective] someone who iscompassionate wants to help people who are suffering or having problems 〔对处于痛苦或需要帮助的人〕怜悯的；有同情心的 | Alice was a compassionate woman who wanted to save children from violence and poverty. 艾丽斯是一位富有同情心的女士，她想把孩子们从暴力和贫穷中拯救出来。 | We must try to create a more caring, more compassionate society. 我们必须力求创造一个人与人之间有着更多的关怀和同情的社会。 **compassionately** [adverb] | Political refugees need our protection and we urge the government to view their plight more compassionately. 政治难民需要我们的保护，我们敦促政府对他们的困境能表示更多的同情。

caring [adjective] loving and sympathetic, especially so that you want to help people close to you when they are in trouble 有爱心的；关怀别人的；乐于助人的 | Sharon was lucky to have such caring parents at a time when she needed help. 莎伦很幸运，在需要帮助时有这么关心她的父母在旁。 | It is possible for men to be tough and, at the same time, caring and sensitive. 男人是有可能既强硬同时又体贴、敏感的。

kind-hearted [adjective] someone who iskind-hearted has a kind and sympathetic character 好心的；有同情心的；仁慈的 | Being a kind-hearted woman, she felt sorry for the poor child. 她是个好心人，很同情这可怜的孩子。 | I wouldn't have helped him at all, but then I'm not as kind-hearted as you. 我根本就不会去帮助他，不过话得说回来，我没你那么有同情心。

a shoulder to cry on [noun phrase] *informal* someone who will listen sympathetically when you tell them about your problems 【非正式】能给予安慰的人；可以倾诉苦楚的对象 | Remember, I'm always here if you need a shoulder to cry on. 如果你需要人安慰的话，别忘了我一直在你身边。

III. to treat someone very kindly or too kindly 对某人非常好或过分地好

spoil [transitive verb] to treat someone, especially a child, too kindly and give them everything they want whether they should have it or not, so that they behave badly 溺爱，宠坏〔尤指小孩〕 | You're spoiling that kid. He's getting cheeky and selfish. 你把那孩子宠坏了，他变得越来越放肆和自私了。 **spoil somebody rotten** spoil someone very much 宠坏某人 | Danny was her favourite grandson and she spoiled him rotten. 丹尼是她最喜欢的孙子，她把他宠坏了。

pamper [transitive verb] to look after a person or animal very kindly, and spend a lot of time trying to make them happy and comfortable, sometimes in a way that is not good for their health or character 〔对人或动物〕呵护，宠，娇惯 | She really pampers that dog - it's even got its own little bed next to hers. 她太宠那条狗了，它甚至在她床边有一张自己的小床。 **pamper yourself** | Take some

time out to pamper yourself with an aromatherapy massage. 花点时间出去善待一下自己，去做个芳香疗法按摩吧。 **pampered** [adjective only before noun] | Pam was raised as the pampered daughter of a prosperous businessman. 帕姆是一个成功商人的女儿，从小娇生惯养。

make a fuss of/fuss over [verb phrase/transitive phrasal verb] *British* to look after someone very well and pay a lot of attention to them 【英】无微不至地照顾，体贴备至 | When I came out of hospital and got back home, everyone made a great fuss of me and I loved it. 我出院回家后，每个人都无微不至地照顾我，感觉真好。 | My sister was jealous because Dad made such a fuss of me. 爸爸对我无微不至，所以我姐姐很嫉妒。 | I enjoyed having people fussing over me - it made me feel important. 我喜欢受到大家的宠爱，这让我感觉自己很重要。

11.5 KISS

I. to kiss someone 吻某人

kiss [transitive verb] to touch someone with your lips, usually on their lips or cheek, as a sign of love or as a greeting 吻〔表示爱或问候〕 | He wanted to kiss Liz, but he didn't dare. 他想亲吻莉兹，但没有勇气。 | When I was a child, I used to hate being kissed by visiting relatives. 我小时候很讨厌到访我们家的亲戚亲我。 | Do you remember the first time you kissed a boy? 你记得第一次吻男孩子的情形吗？ | Timothy bent to kiss his aunt's cheek. 蒂莫西欠身亲了一下他姑妈的脸颊。 **kiss somebody on the lips/cheek/mouth etc** | His mother hugged him and kissed him on both cheeks. 他母亲拥抱了他并亲吻了他的双颊。 **kiss somebody goodbye/goodnight** | Mrs Thomson kissed Maria goodbye, and handed her her suitcase. 汤姆森夫人和玛丽亚吻别，并把手提箱递给了她。

give somebody a kiss [verb phrase] to kiss someone once, as a sign of love or as a greeting 吻某人一下〔表示爱或问候〕 | Come on, honey, give me a kiss. 来，宝贝，亲我一下。 | Neil put his arm around me and gave me a quick kiss to reassure me. 尼尔搂着我轻轻地吻了我一下，让我放心。 **give somebody a kiss on the cheek/lips etc** | Karen flung her arms around his neck and gave him a big kiss on the lips. 卡伦张开双臂搂住他的脖子，深深地在他唇上吻了一下。

give somebody a peck [verb phrase] to give someone a small, quick kiss on their cheek, often in a way that is slightly formal 匆匆地轻吻某人〔通常较为正式〕 | My grandmother gave me a quick peck, and went to bed. 祖母匆匆地亲了我一下，就上床去了。 **give somebody a peck on the mouth/cheek etc** | She gave him a peck on the cheek and told him not to worry. 她在他脸颊上匆匆地吻了一下，叫他别担心。

II. when two people kiss each other 两人相互亲吻

kiss [intransitive verb] | They kissed briefly, then he left the house. 他们匆匆地互吻了一下，然后他就离开了屋子。 | They were on the sofa, curled up together, kissing. 他们在沙发上蜷拥在一起亲吻。 **kissing** [uncountable noun] | In my mother's day, kissing in public was severely frowned upon. 我母亲那个时代，在公众场合接吻是很让人不满的。

snog [intransitive/transitive verb] *British informal* if two people, especially young people,snog, they kiss each other for a long time in a sexual way - used especially humorously 【英，非正式】〔尤指年轻人长时间地〕接吻〔尤为幽默用法〕 | Frances left the two of them snogging in a dark corner and went back to the dance floor. 弗朗西丝留下他们俩在一个幽暗的角落里接吻，自己回舞池去了。 | Who's that guy snogging Fiona? 那个亲吻菲奥娜的家伙是谁？ **snogging** [uncountable noun] | Fifteen-year-old boys are often more interested in snogging than in football. 15岁的男孩子对接吻往往比对足球更感兴趣。

neck [intransitive verb usually in progressive] *informal* if two people, especially young people, arenecking, they are kissing and touching each other in a sexual way 【非正式】〔尤指年轻人〕相拥亲吻 | Jemma found her friends necking in the back of the car. 吉玛发现她的两个朋友在汽车后座上拥吻。

smooch [intransitive verb usually in progressive] *informal* if two people are smooching, they are kissing and holding each other in a romantic way 【非正式】拥抱接吻 | In the semi-darkness, couples were smooching to sentimental love-songs. 在半明半暗的灯光下，一对对恋人伴着充满柔情的情歌搂抱亲吻。 | The sales manager and the boss's wife were smooching in full view of everyone. 销售部经理和老板的妻子在众目睽睽之下亲吻。

III. an act of kissing 亲吻的动作

kiss [countable noun] | In the morning he woke her with gentle kisses. 早上他轻轻地吻着她把她唤醒。 | 'Have you got a kiss for your old Dad?' he asked. "你要亲一下老爸吗？"他问道。 **give somebody a kiss** | She gave him a quick kiss and said goodbye. 她很快吻了他一下并说了再见。

snog [singular noun] *British informal* if you have asnog with someone, you kiss them for a long time in a sexual way - used especially humorously 【英，非正式】〔长时间的〕接吻〔尤为幽默用法〕 | Barry thought this might be an opportunity for a quick snog. 巴里觉得这也许是很快地拥吻一下的好机会。

peck [countable noun] a small quick kiss, often one that is slightly formal 匆匆轻吻〔通常较为正式〕 **a peck on the cheek** | He gave her a really big kiss. Not just a peck on the cheek. 他深深地吻了她一下，而不是匆匆地轻吻。

11.6 KNOW/NOT KNOW

I. to know a fact or piece of information 知道某一事实或信息

know [intransitive/transitive verb] toknow a fact or piece of information 知道；了解 | I love this painting - do you know the name of the artist? 我很喜欢这幅画，你知道那位画家的名字吗？ | Jack's leaving. Didn't you know? 杰克要走了，你不知道吗? **know (that)** | I knew he was ill, but I didn't realize he had cancer. 我知道他生病了，但不知道他患的是癌症。 **know how/what/where etc** | Do you know where Andy is? 你知道安迪在哪儿吗？ **know about** | How much do you know about the Moore case? 穆尔一案你了解多少？ **know of** | I know of one company where members of staff get their meals free. 我知道有一家公司员工午餐是免费的。 **know a lot about** | He knew a lot about baseball, and about how to pick great players. 他对棒球懂得很多，也知道怎样挑选优秀的选手。

realize alsorealise *British* [intransitive/transitive verb] to know that a situation exists, and especially to know how important or serious it is 知道；明白；意识到〔某事物的重要性或严重性〕 | None of us realized the danger we were in. 我们全都没有意识到我们所处的危险。 | 'She's been promoted to chief executive.' 'Oh, really? I didn't realize.' "她被提升为行政主管了。""哦，是吗？我可不知道。" **realize (that)** | I realize that you are very busy, but could I talk to you for a few minutes? 我知道你很忙，但我和你谈几分钟行吗？ **realize how/what/why** | Even Horton's family hadn't realized how sick he was, both physically and emotionally. 即使霍顿的家人也不了解他生理上和心理上病得有多严重。

be/become aware [verb phrase] *formal* to know or begin to realize that a situation exists, often a serious one 【正式】知道；意识到〔情况的严重性〕 **be/become aware of** | I am aware of the risks involved in the project, but I am willing to take them. 我知道这计划所涉及的风险，但我愿意冒险。 | Children become aware of rules during this stage of development. 儿童在这个成长阶段开始意识到规矩了。 **be/become aware (that)** | The question is, was the Chief of Police aware that so much corruption existed within the police department? 问题是，警察局长是否知道警察局内部有这么多贪污腐败的行为？ **well/acutely/keenly aware** used to emphasize that someone definitely knows something 十分/完全/肯定知道〔用于强调 | There were signs everywhere - the two men must have been well aware that they were hunting out of season. 到处都有标牌——这两个人当时肯定知道自己不在规定的季节内打猎。 **painfully aware** aware of something that upsets you 痛苦地意识到 | Abbey was always painfully aware that she was not as pretty as her sister. 阿比一直痛苦地意识到自己不如姐姐那么漂亮。

can tell [verb phrase] *especially spoken* to know that something is true because you can see signs that show this 【尤口】看出；知道 | She's going to have a baby - couldn't you tell? 她要生孩子了—你看不出来吗？ **can tell (that)** | I could tell he worked outdoors, because he had a deep tan. 我看得出他是在户外工作的，因为他晒得很黑。 **can tell by/from** | You can tell by the look on her face that she's hiding something. 你可以从她的脸上看出她在隐瞒着什么。 **can tell whether/what/how etc** | You can tell when kids aren't feeling well. 小孩子身体不舒服是看得出的。 | I couldn't tell exactly how old he was. 我看不准确他究竟有多大。 **from what I can tell...** | Don't worry. From what I can tell, you'll make a great father. 别担心，我看得出你会成为一个好父亲的。

appreciate [transitive verb not in progressive] to understand how serious a situation or problem is 意识到；领会；理解；明白〔事态或问题的严重性〕 | I wonder if he really appreciates the seriousness of the situation. 我不知道他是否真的意识到事态的严重性。 **appreciate how/what/why** | Changes were taking place, though at the time no one fully appreciated how far-reaching these changes were to be. 变化正在发生，可是当时没有人充分意识到这些变化的意义有多深远。 **appreciate (that)** | I appreciate that some of you have had to wait all night, and I thank you for your patience. 我知道你们中有些人得彻夜等候，我谢谢你们的耐心。

be conscious [verb phrase] to know that a particular situation exists and to have it in your mind continuously 意识到；注意到〔某一情形的存在〕 **be conscious of** | I was very conscious of the fact that this was an important

meeting and that I had to make a good impression. 我很清楚这次会面很重要，我得给人留下一个好印象。 | As oil prices rose, countries in the West suddenly became conscious of fuel efficiency. 随着油价上涨，西方各国突然意识到充分利用燃料的重要性。 **be conscious (that)** | He was conscious that she was staring at him as he spoke. 他注意到当他在讲话时，她在盯着他看。

know perfectly well [verb phrase not in progressive] *spoken* use this to say that someone knows something, although they behave as if they do not 【口】清楚知道；完全明白〔尽管表现得好像不知道〕 **know perfectly well (that)** | He knows perfectly well, he's not allowed to park outside the main door. 他非常清楚，他不可以在大门外停车。 | I knew perfectly well that I had anorexia, but I wouldn't admit that it was a problem. 我清楚地知道自己患有厌食症，但我不愿承认这是个问题。 **know perfectly well what/why/who etc** | You know perfectly well what I mean, so stop pretending you don't. 我的意思你很清楚，所以别再假装不知道了。

know/learn from experience [verb phrase not in progressive] to know what is likely to happen in a particular situation, because you have learned from your own experiences 从经验中得知 **know/learn from experience (that)** | He knew from experience that most ship's captains were not adequately covered with life insurance. 他从经验中得知大多数船长买的人寿保险都不够。 **know from past/personal/first-hand etc experience** | Kelly knew from personal experience that education is a ticket out of minimum-wage work. 凯莉从自己的经历得知受教育是摆脱低工资工作的途径。 **know from bitter experience** know something because of a bad experience of something similar 从惨痛的经验中得知 | Sue learned from bitter experience not to rely on Martin in times of crisis. 惨痛的教训告诉休，危难时候不要依靠马丁。

II. to know a place, a film, a book etc 知道一个地方、一部电影、一本书等

know [transitive verb not in progressive] if youknow a place, you have been there before and spent time there; if youknow a book, song, film etc, you have read it or seen it or heard it before 知道；认识；熟悉 | 'Do you know Boston at all?' 'Yes, I went to college there.' "你熟不熟悉波士顿？""熟悉，我在那儿上过大学。" | I didn't know any of the songs they were singing. 他们唱的歌我一首都不知道。 | Do you know that Hitchcock movie about a man who is being chased? 你知道那部讲述一个男人被追杀的希区柯克电影吗? **know something by heart** know every word of a song, poem etc without having to read it 把某事物熟记于心 | The congregation seemed to know all the hymns by heart. 会众似乎对每一首圣歌都很熟悉。 **know somewhere like the back of your hand** *informal*know a place very well 【非正式】对某地非常熟悉 | Tony had spent a lot of time in Tokyo and knew the place like the back of his hand. 托尼在东京待过很长时间，对那里非常熟悉。

be familiar with [verb phrase] to know a thing or place well because you have seen it, read it, used it, or been there 熟悉，熟知 | Are you familiar with this type of software? 你熟悉这种软件吗？ | I grew up near Lake George, so I'm very familiar with the towns around there. 我在乔治湖附近长大，所以对那一带的城镇很熟悉。 | Are you familiar with the works of George Eliot? 你熟悉乔治·艾略特的作品吗？

be acquainted with [verb phrase] *formal* to know something 【正式】认识；了解；熟悉 | I was not acquainted with the north-western part of the island. 我不熟悉该岛的西北面。 | Through art, children become acquainted with cultures other than their own. 通过艺术，孩子们能认识到自己国家以外的文化。 **be fully acquainted with** | All our employees are fully acquainted with the safety procedures. 我们所有的雇员都充分了解安全程序。

III. to know a lot about something 在某方面知道很多

know (all) about [transitive verb not in progressive] | My brother knows about cars. I'm sure he could fix it for you. 我哥哥对汽车很在行，我相信他能帮你修。 | You can't become an architect unless you know all about building regulations. 你只有掌握了建筑法规才可以当建筑师。 **know a lot about something** | The old man knew a lot about the history of the village. 那老人对这村子的历史知之甚多。 **know all there is to know about something** to know everything about a particular subject 对某事物十分了解 | I thought I knew all there was to know about men, until I met Jason. 在遇到贾森之前，我还以为自己对男人已十分了解呢。

knowledgeable [adjective] knowing a lot of facts about a particular subject, especially about something that not many people know about 对…很在行的〔尤指对许多人不了解的事〕 | The sales staff are all knowledgeable, helpful, and cheerful. 销售员全都知识丰富、乐于助人、性格开朗。 **knowledgeable about/in** | We are looking for people who are knowledgeable about the oil and banking

industries. 我们正在寻找对石油业和银行业很熟悉的人。 | Earley is a diligent reporter, knowledgeable in the field of espionage. 厄利是个勤奋的记者，对间谍活动这一范畴很在行。

be well versed in [verb phrase] to know a lot about a particular subject because you have had a lot of experience of it 熟悉；精通 | The new prime minister is well versed in economic policy. 新任首相精通经济政策。 | Victor Amadeus was reputed to be well versed in poisons and their antidotes. 据说维克托·阿马迪厄斯对各种毒物和解毒剂非常熟悉。

know something inside (and) out [verb phrase not in progressive] *informal* to know a particular subject very thoroughly【非正式】对某事物了解得很全面，熟知某事 | She's very experienced – she knows the advertising business inside out. 她很有经验一广告行业的方方面面她都了如指掌。 | You need to know your specialized subject inside and out. 你要对自己的专业学科了解得很透彻。

be clued up [verb phrase] *British informal* to know all the facts that you need to know about a subject, especially because you have found it out before you start doing something【英，非正式】所知甚多，了解…的详细情况〔尤因已事先进行了解〕 **be clued up on** | Are you clued up on what points to look for when buying a used car? 买旧车要注意哪些事项你清楚吗？ **be clued up about** | We'd better get clued up about this new computer system before we start using it. 我们在使用这种新的电脑系统之前最好先全面了解。

specialize in alsospecialise *British* [transitive verb] to know a lot about one particular subject or activity because you study it or do it more than any other 是〔某学科或活动〕的专家；专攻 | My history professor specialized in Russian history. 我的历史学教授专门研究俄国历史。 | The chef specializes in Hunan and Szechuan cuisine, but all the dishes we tried were delicious. 这位厨师精通湖南菜和四川菜，但我们尝过的所有菜肴都很好吃。

know what you are talking about [verb phrase not in progressive] *informal* to know a lot about a particular subject so that your judgement can be trusted, especially because you have had a lot of experience【非正式】很在行；很熟悉〔尤因经验丰富〕 | Pilger knows what he is talking about, having spent several years as a reporter in Vietnam. 皮尔杰在越南当过几年记者，对此很在行。· | Rolim seemed to know what he was talking about, but his theories raised some questions for me. 罗林姆似乎很在行，但他的理论使我产生了一些疑问。

know your stuff [verb phrase not in progressive or passive] *informal* to know a lot about something, especially about how to do your job, in a way that other people think is impressive【非正式】〔尤指对自己的工作〕非常了解，很在行 | To pass that test the kids really have to know their stuff. 要通过那次考试，孩子们真的得学习透彻。 | The doctor who came in looked very young. I was just hoping she knew her stuff. 进来的那位医生看上去很年轻，我只希望她是个在行的医生。

IV. someone who knows a lot about something 在某方面知道很多的人

expert [countable noun] someone who know a lot about a subject 专家 | The team of experts includes psychiatrists, psychologists and social workers. 这个专家小组包括精神病学家、心理学家和社会工作者。 **expert in/on** | an expert in French history 一位法国史专家 | A draft of the document was reviewed by experts on hospital infection control. 这份文件的草稿由医院传染病控制专家审核。 **medical/legal/financial etc expert** | Legal experts are saying that the man's conviction was unlawful. 法律专家说对那名男子的定罪不合法。

specialist [countable noun] someone who has studied a particular subject for a long time and knows much more about it than other people 专家 | You really need a specialist for this job. 你真的需要一个专家来干这项工作。 **specialist in** | Professor Williams teaches English Literature and is a specialist in the novels of George Orwell. 威廉斯教授教英国文学，是乔治：奥韦尔小说的专家。 **computer/marketing/engine etc specialist** | The Health Department is seeking the advice of a team of tropical disease specialists. 卫生部正在征询一组热带疾病专家的意见。

authority [countable noun usually singular] someone whose knowledge and opinions on a particular subject are greatly respected 权威 **authority on** | Reischauer became an authority on Japanese-American relations. 赖肖尔成了日美关系问题的权威。 | She was widely regarded as the country's leading authority on plant diseases. 许多人都认为她是本国研究植物疾病的权威。

pundit [countable noun] someone who knows a lot about a subject, especially politics or economics, and who is asked to give their opinion about it on television, in newspapers etc 专家，权威〔尤指在政治或经济方面的专家，被邀请在电视或报纸上发表意见〕 | If the pundits are right, the economic situation may become worse before the end of the year. 如果专家说得对，那么经济形势可能会在年底前恶化。 | Hollywood pundits predicted the movie would

grab the top spot in the ratings, but they were wrong. 好莱坞的专家预测这部电影能够荣登榜首，可是他们判断错了。

buff [countable noun] someone who knows a lot about a particular activity or subject because they are very interested in it 迷；行家 **film/jazz/computer etc buff** | 'How many films did Hitchcock make?' 'Ask Paul, – he's a great film buff.' "希区柯克拍了多少部电影？""问保罗吧—他是个超级电影迷"。 | The market for magazines for computer buffs is growing all the time. 面向电脑迷的杂志市场一直在增长。

connoisseur [countable noun] someone who has great knowledge and experience of something such as art, furniture, food, or wine so that they can recognize what is the best 〔艺术、家具、食品、酒等的〕鉴赏家，行家 | The golden chanterelle, as it is commonly known, is a favorite among mushroom connoisseurs. 一般人所称的鸡油菌是爱吃蘑菇的食家眼中的珍品。 **connoisseur of** | Lord Burlington was a great collector and connoisseur of paintings. 伯林顿勋爵是位了不起的绘画收藏家和鉴定家。

boffin [countable noun] *informal British* someone who knows a lot about a particular subject, especially a scientific or technical subject【非正式，英】〔尤指科学或技术方面的〕专家；科学家 | A few science boffins were asked for their opinions, but otherwise the article gave very little information. 文中征询了一些科学家的意见，但除此以外这篇文章提供的信息非常少。

V. knowing a lot about something 对某事知道很多的

knowledgeable [adjective] someone who isknowledgeable knows a lot of different facts, especially about a particular subject or activity 〔尤对某学科或活动〕见识广的；知识渊博的；博学的 | Visitors should use reputable travel firms with knowledgeable guides, and avoid camping alone. 游客应该选择聘有知识丰富的导游的而且信誉良好的旅行社，并要避免单独露营。 **knowledgeable about/in** | Gradually the band became more knowledgeable about the business dealings in the music industry. 这个乐队渐渐对音乐界的商业运作更加在行了。

well-informed [adjective] knowing a lot about what is happening, especially about what is happening in the world 〔尤对世事〕消息灵通的；见多识广的 | "Le Monde' is a newspaper designed for well-informed readers. 《世界报》是专供见多识广的读者看的。 | According to one well-informed source, the two sides are very near to reaching an agreement. 根据消息灵通人士说，双方很快就要达成协议了。 **well-informed about** | Abdul Karim was particularly well- informed about American politics. 阿卜杜勒·卡里姆对美国政界的消息特别灵通。

be a mine of information [verb phrase] to know a lot about a particular subject or about various subjects, so that you are usually able to answer anything that people ask you 是个知识库 | The British Ambassador proved to be a mine of information on the subject of the Royal Family. 这位英国大使在有关英国王室的课题上已证明是个知识渊博的人。

be well up on *British* /be up on *American* [verb phrase] *spoken* to know a lot about something, including the most recent information 【口】非常熟悉〔某事，包括其最新信息〕 | How well up are you on men's fashion? 你对男性时装了解得怎么样？ | Don't ask me - I'm not really up on current events in that part of the world. 别问我，我对那个地方的时事不很熟悉。

have your finger on the pulse [verb phrase not in progressive or passive] to always know what changes and developments are happening in a particular situation or organization 掌握〔某形势或机构的〕最新动态〔发展〕 **have your finger on the pulse of** | As a manager of a bookshop, I have to have my finger on the pulse of the publishing industry. 作为书店经理，我必须掌握出版行业的脉搏。

keep abreast of/keep up to date with [verb phrase] to make sure that you know all the most recent news about what is happening somewhere or about new developments in a particular subject 了解〔某事件或学科的〕最新情况 | When we lived abroad, we always kept abreast of what was happening at home. 我们在国外居住时，一直留意着家乡所发生的事。 | It's very important for students to keep up to date with developments in their own field of study. 学生要掌握自己研究领域中的最新发展，这是非常重要的。

VI. to know something so well you can repeat it from memory 非常熟悉某事以至于能够背诵

know something by heart alsoknow something off by heart *British* [verb phrase not in progressive] to know every word of a poem, story, song etc, that you have learned so that you can say it or sing it without making any mistakes 能把〔诗歌、故事、歌曲等〕背诵出来 | Eleanor had heard the story so many times that she knew every word of it by heart. 这个故事埃莉诺听过许多次了，一词一句她都能背出来。 | I studied the poem until I knew it off by heart. 我一直研读这首诗，直到能把它背诵出来为止。

have something off pat *British* /have something down pat *American* [verb phrase not in progressive or passive] to be able to give a speech or an answer immediately and easily because you have learned it thoroughly or because you have said the same thing a lot of times before〔因掌握透彻或之前说过许多遍而〕对某事熟悉得可随口说出 | She only had to repeat the lines once or twice, and she'd have them down pat. 她只要把台词重复一两遍就能背下来了。 | Like most politicians he had all his answers off pat, but he didn't have anything particularly new or interesting to say. 跟多数政客一样，所有答案他都背熟了，可他没有什么特别新鲜或有趣的东西可说。

word perfect [adjective] able to repeat something from memory in exactly the same way as it was said or written〔背诵或默写时〕一字不差的 | Each Monday the teacher made us recite a poem which had to be word perfect . 每星期一老师都要求我们一字不差地背一首诗。

VII. to know a little about something 对某事知道一点

know a little (bit) about alsoknow a bit about *especially British* [verb phrase not in progressive] | This excellent book can be understood by anyone who knows a little about social anthropology. 任何人只要略懂社会人类学都能看得懂这本好书。 | I know a bit about how psychiatry works, having been in therapy for years. 对精神病学的作用我略知一二，因为多年来我一直在接受心理治疗。

have a smattering of [verb phrase not in progressive] to have only a small amount of knowledge about a subject, especially of a foreign language 略懂〔某门学科，尤指外语〕 | He only has a smattering of English, so it can be quite difficult trying to communicate with him. 他只略懂一点英语，所以跟他交谈会很困难。 | I left school with no more than a smattering of scientific knowledge. 我只学到一点点科学知识就辍学了。

have a working knowledge of [verb phrase not in progressive] to have enough knowledge of something such as a system or a foreign language to be able to use it, although your knowledge is limited〔对某系统、外语等〕知识足够的 | You don't need to be an expert, but we do expect you to have a good working knowledge of computers. 你不必是一位专家，不过我们的确希望你能掌握电脑的应用知识。 | For the system to work, mediators must have a working knowledge of the law. 为了让这个制度行得通，斡旋人员必须具备足够的法律知识。

can get by/be able to get by [verb phrase] *spoken* to know just enough about something, for example a foreign language, to be able to make yourself understood or do something successfully 【口】能勉强应付，能凑合，够用 | My Spanish isn't great, but I can get by as a tourist. 我的西班牙语不怎么好，但作为游客却够用了。 **can get by/be able to get by on/with** | 'Can I still pass the course?' 'You may be able to get by on what you've already read.' "我还能通过考试吗？""就你所读的那些东西应该能勉强应付过去了。"

VIII. to know something that most people do not know 知道大部分人都不知道的事

be in the know [verb phrase] to know secret information about something, for example a government plan or someone's private life, that only a small group of people know 知道内情 | I heard it from someone who's in the know, so it must be true. 我是从知道内情的人那里听来的，所以肯定可靠。 | Those who were in the know bought land where the railway was to be built, and made enormous profits. 知情的人买下了将建铁路的土地，获取了巨额利润。 | The people in the know are saying that the team doesn't have enough money to keep Wojek for another season. 知情者说该队没有足够的财力可让沃耶克再为其效力一个赛季。

be in on [verb phrase] *informal* to know about a secret plan or activity that only a small group of people know about, especially when you are involved in it【非正式】了解〔秘密计划或活动的〕内情〔尤指自己参与其中〕 | The children are planning a surprise for Grandma. Are you in on this? 孩子们打算给祖母一个惊喜，你知道这事吗？ | It turned out that some of the local cops were in on the deal too. 结果是原来一些当地警察也涉入这笔交易。 **let somebody in on something** tell them about a secret 让某人知晓某事 | We made the mistake of letting my sister in on the plan, and she, of course, told my parents. 我们犯了个错误，让妹妹也知道了这个计划，她自然就去告诉了父母。

be privy to [verb phrase] *especially written* to know about something that is kept a secret from most people, especially because someone trusts you enough to tell you about it【尤书面】参与机密；了解内情〔尤因某人信任你〕 | She became a confidante of Churchill, and thus was privy to some of his thinking. 她成了丘吉尔的亲信，因而得以了解他的某些想法。 | The Division was not privy to all the information being collected in Saigon. 该部门并不知道所有在西贡收集到的情报。

knowing [adjective only before noun] **knowing**

look/smile/wink etc a look, smile etc that shows that you know something that other people do not know or that you share a secret with someone 会意的眼神/微笑/眨眼等 | I saw him give her a knowing smile as she left the room. 我看到她离开房间时，他对她会心地一笑。 | Her questions and knowing looks unnerved him, almost as if she had figured him out. 她的提问和会意的目光使他不知所措，好像她已经看透了他似的。

IX. when most people know something 大多数人都知道某事

everyone knows *especially spoken* say this when you think most people know something and you would be surprised if someone did not know it 【尤口】大家都知道 | Haven't you heard Anja's pregnant? I thought everyone knew. 你没听说安雅怀孕了吗？我以为大家都知道呢。 **everyone knows (that)** | Everyone knows that for a democracy to truly work, everyone has to get involved in some way. 人人都知道，要真正实现民主，每个人都得以某种方式参与进去。 **everyone knows how/what/why etc** | Surely everyone knows how to change a light bulb! 毫无疑问人人都知道怎么更换灯泡！

well known [adverb] use this about facts and ideas that most people know about, or that all the people in a particular group know about 众所周知的 | Her views on the single European currency were well known. 她对单一欧洲货币的观点众所周知。 **it is well known that** | It is well known that people who smoke are more likely to get lung diseases. 吸烟的人更易患肺部疾病是大家都知道的。 | It was well known that Mr. Walters was interested in our mother. 大家都知道沃尔特斯先生对我们的母亲有兴趣。

be common knowledge [verb phrase] if information about someoneis common knowledge, a lot of people know about it, even when that person would prefer to keep it a secret 〔某事虽然某人想保密但〕尽人皆知 | It's common knowledge here in Miami that this whole operation was paid for with cocaine money. 在迈阿密这里的人都知道整个活动都是以可卡因赚来的钱支付的。 **be common knowledge that** | It's already common knowledge that their marriage is breaking up. 他们的婚姻濒临破裂，这已是尽人皆知了。

be no secret [verb phrase] if an unpleasant fact isno secret, everyone knows about it 〔不愉快的事〕不是秘密 | Everyone knows they hate each other, it's no secret. 人人都知道他俩相互怨恨，这不是秘密。 **be no secret that** | It was no secret that Morrison was with the CIA, but nobody knew exactly what he did. 莫里森为中央情报局工作已不是什么秘密了，但没人确切知道他在干什么。

be an open secret [verb phrase] if somethingis an open secret, it is supposed to be secret but most people know about it 是公开的秘密 | Her relationship with a French millionaire is pretty much an open secret around here. 她跟法国一位百万富翁的关系在这里差不多已是公开的秘密。 **be an open secret that** | It's an open secret that organized crime has been financing films here for years. 有组织的犯罪活动多年来一直为此地的电影业提供资金，这已是公开的秘密。

freedom of information [uncountable noun] when a government allows people to know what is in official government records, documents etc 信息自由，知情权〔政府允许人民知道正式政府记录、文件等的内容〕 | Freedom of information should be a basic right in a democracy. 信息自由理应是民主政体的一项基本权利。

X. facts and information that you know 你所知道的事实和信息

knowledge [singular/uncountable noun] facts and information that you know 知识 | He doesn't have the skills or knowledge needed to do the job. 他不具备做这项工作所需的技能和知识。 **knowledge of** | My knowledge of Japanese is limited to a few phrases. 我在日语方面的知识仅限于几句话。 **scientific/medical/technical etc knowledge** | Our assumptions are based on current scientific knowledge. 我们的假设建立在现有的科学知识基础之上。

expertise [uncountable noun] special knowledge about how to do something, gained through study or practical experience 专门知识 | The technical expertise was provided by a Japanese company. 技术知识是由一家日本公司提供的。 | His expertise will be invaluable to understanding technological challenges the BBC is facing. 他的专业知识对于了解英国广播公司面临的技术挑战是很有价值的。 **expertise in** | The organisation has employees with expertise in both medical and counselling services. 该机构的雇员具有医学和辅导两个方面的专业知识。

know-how [uncountable noun] practical knowledge about how to do something 〔关于如何做某事的〕实际知识；技能；窍门 | There was a lack of managerial and technical know-how in the steel industry. 钢铁业缺乏管理方面和技术方面的实际知识。 | The US supplied the machinery, the know-how, and most of the capital. 美国提供机器、技术以及大部分资金。

XI. to feel sure something is true even though you have no proof 即使没有证据也能肯定某事是真实的

feel [transitive verb not in progressive] | I felt a definite sense of danger and impending disaster. 我确切地感觉到有危险以及即将会发生灾难。 **feel (that)** | I always felt I had the ability to become a reasonable actor. 我以前总觉得自己有能力成为一名不错的演员。 | It is a common experience to feel that an author writes well without being able to say exactly why. 大家都有这种体会，觉得某个作家写得很好，可又说不出到底好在哪里。

sense [transitive verb not in progressive] to feel that something is present or is happening where you are although you cannot see or hear anything to prove it 感觉到；察觉到；意识到 | We could sense an unwelcoming atmosphere. 我们感觉到一种不受欢迎的气氛。 | I wasn't that thrilled with her performance, and I'm sure she sensed it. 我不觉得她的表演有那么激动人心，我肯定她意识到了这一点。 **sense (that)** | After a while, I sensed that he was no longer listening. 过了一会，我察觉到他不在听了。

know [intransitive/transitive verb not in progressive] to feel very strongly that something is true 确信〔某事属实〕 | Everyone knew immediately how serious the situation was. 大家立刻就意识到情况有多严重。 **know (that)** | I knew that this was going to happen. 我早知道这事会发生。 | I know damn well she won't keep her promise. 我就知道她不会守信。 **just know** | I knew it was a huge gamble, buying the stuff without seeing it, but I just knew it would be good quality. 我知道没看见那东西就买下来是在冒很大的风险，但我就知道它的质量是很好的。

have a feeling/get the feeling [verb phrase not in progressive] to feel almost sure that something is true, although you have no proof 有一种感觉 **have a feeling/get the feeling (that)** | As we walked along together, I had a feeling that we were both thinking the same thing. 我们一起走在路上，我有一种感觉，我俩是在想着同一件事情。 | Maybe we should leave him alone. I have a feeling he doesn't want us here. 也许我们应该让他独自待着。我感觉到他不想我们在这里。

be aware/conscious [verb phrase] to know how someone is feeling or how a situation is changing although there are no clear signs to prove it, especially in a way that worries you 意识到；感觉到〔某人的看法或事态的变化，尤指令人担忧〕 **be aware/conscious of** | Charles was uncomfortably aware of the woman's silent contempt for him. 查尔斯不安地意识到，那妇人虽没说什么，但看不起他。 **be aware/conscious that** | Slowly, she became conscious that there was some connection between the man and the girl. 慢慢地她意识到那名男子与女孩之间有某种关系。

XII. to not know a fact or piece of information 不知道某个事实或信息

not know [verb phrase not in progressive] | 'What time's the next train to Paris?' 'I'm sorry, I don't know.' "下一班往巴黎的火车几点开出？""对不起，我不知道。" | I wish I could tell you the name of the restaurant but I honestly don't know it. 我但愿能告诉你餐厅的名字，但我真的不知道。 **not know anything about** | These days, record companies are usually owned by people who don't know anything about music. 如今唱片公司的老板通常都是些对音乐一窍不通的人。 **not know how/what/why etc** | I don't know why it is so difficult to explain the concept to people. 我不明白为什么把这个概念解释给大家听会这么困难。 | No one knows if there really is a Loch Ness monster, or if it's just a myth. 没人知道是否真有尼斯湖水怪，抑或这只是杜撰出来的东西。 **not know (that)** | My mother never knew that they'd called the police out that night. 我妈妈一直不知道那天晚上他们叫了警察。

have no idea/not have a clue [verb phrase not in progressive] *especially spoken* say this when you know nothing at all about the answer to a question, so that you cannot even guess what it might be 【尤口】〔对某个问题〕一点都不知道 | 'How much is this painting worth?' 'I'm sorry, I've no idea.' "这幅画值多少钱？""很抱歉，我一点都不知道。" | When I asked where Louise had gone, he said he didn't have a clue. 我问他路易丝去哪儿了，他说他什么都不知道。 **have no idea/not have a clue what/how/who etc** | That guy obviously doesn't have a clue how to put a Web page together. 那家伙显然一点都不知道怎样凑成一个网页。 | I fell asleep half way through the film, and I have absolutely no idea how it ended. 电影放了一半我就睡着了，结局如何我一点都不知道。

not have the faintest/slightest/foggiest idea alsonot have the least idea *British* [verb phrase not in progressive] *spoken* say this when you want to say very strongly that you know nothing at all 【口】一点都不知道，完全不知道 | 'Do you know where he was going after he left here?' 'I don't have the slightest idea.' "你知道他离开这里后去哪儿了吗？""我一点都不知道。" **not have the faintest/slightest/foggiest idea what/how/where etc** | I don't have the faintest idea what you're talking about – can you explain please? 我一点都不明白你在

讲什么—请你解释一下好吗？ | Nobody at that time had the slightest idea about how caffeine affected the body. 那时候没有人知道咖啡因是如何影响人体的。 **not have the faintest/slightest/foggiest idea about** | They didn't have the least idea about how to put up a tent. 他们完全不知道怎样搭帐篷。

(it) beats me *spoken* say this when you do not know and cannot understand why something happens 【口】把我难住了，令我困惑不解 | 'What I can't understand is why they make you wait three months just to give you a stamp on your passport.' 'Beats me too.' "我不明白的是为什么只是在你的护照上盖个印他们要让你等三个月。""我也搞不清楚。" **(it) beats me how/why etc** | It beats me how these kids can afford to spend so much money on clothes and CDs. 我搞不懂这些年轻人怎么能花得起那么多钱买衣服和CD唱片。

don't ask me/how should I know? *spoken informal* say this when it is impossible for you to know the answer to a question, especially when you are annoyed or surprised that someone has asked you 【口，非正式】我不知道；别问我/我怎么知道？〔尤用于对别人的提问感到不悦或惊讶〕 | 'Why is Sharon in such a bad mood?' 'How should I know - she never tells me anything.' "莎伦为什么心情那么糟？""我怎么知道，她从来不跟我说。" | 'We figured we could pay about $200 a week, right?' 'Don't ask me! I wasn't in on the conversation.' "我们估计每周可以付200美元，对不对？""别来问我！我又没有参与谈话。〕

who knows? *spoken* say this when you think it is impossible for anyone to know the answer to a question 【口】谁知道？ | The world might end tomorrow. Who knows? 明天可能就是世界末日了。谁知道呢？

I give up *spoken* say this when you do not know the answer to a difficult question or a joke, and you want someone to tell you 【口】我放弃；我猜不出；我不知道〔表示不知道难题或笑话的答案，要别人说出来〕 | 'Guess who's coming to dinner tonight?' 'I give up. Tell me.' "猜猜今晚谁要来吃晚饭？""我猜不出。告诉我吧。" | 'Why did the chicken cross the road?' 'I give up, why did the chicken cross the road?' "那只鸡为什么走过马路？""我不知道，那只鸡为什么走过马路？"

XIII. to not know a place, film or book etc 不认识某地、不知道某部电影或某本书等

not know [transitive verb not in progressive]

not be familiar with/be unfamiliar with [verb phrase] to know little or nothing about a subject, book, play etc because you have not studied it, read it, or seen it 对〔某学科、书、剧本等〕不熟悉 | I'm afraid I'm not familiar with Professor Vaughan's work. 恐怕我对沃恩教授的著作不熟悉。 | For those of you who may not be familiar with the play I'll give a brief summary of the plot. 你们中有些人可能不熟悉这剧本，我来对情节作一个简单的介绍。 | It is difficult for anyone unfamiliar with astronomy to grasp the concept of the Black Hole. 不熟悉天文学的人很难理解黑洞的概念。

unfamiliar [adjective] if someone or something isunfamiliar to you, you do not know them because you have never seen, heard, or experienced them before 〔某人或某事物〕不熟悉的；陌生的 | The voice on the phone sounded unfamiliar. 电话里的声音听上去很陌生。 | It took Steven some time to get used to his unfamiliar surroundings. 史蒂文过了一段时间才习惯这陌生的环境。 **unfamiliar to** | The song is in Russian, a language unfamiliar to many singers. 这是首俄文歌曲，许多歌手对这种语言都不熟悉。

XIV. to not realize what is happening 没有意识到正在发生什么事

not know/not realize/have no idea [verb phrase] | 'It's my birthday today.' 'Oh, I didn't realize. I should have bought you a card.' "今天是我生日。""哦，我不知道，我本应该给你买张贺卡的。" **not know/not realize/have no idea (that)** | I wish I'd brought my coat. I didn't know it would be so cold. 要是把外套带来就好了，我不知道会这么冷。 | We didn't realize that he had quit, until he didn't show up at work that day. 我们不知道他已经辞职了，直到那天他没来上班才知道。 **not know/not realize/have no idea what/how/where etc** | My wife and I had no idea how much we would depend upon Social Security in the future. 我和妻子不清楚将来在多大程度上要依靠社会保障制度。

be unaware/not be aware [verb phrase] *formal* to not know about a situation or about something that is happening, especially when you should know about it 【正式】未意识到；未察觉到〔尤指应该知道〕 **be unaware/not be aware of** | The child was clearly unaware of the danger. 那孩子显然未意识到有危险。 | If any bad feelings existed between the two of them, I was not aware of it. 假如他俩相互间有什么敌意，我也没察觉到。 **be unaware/not be aware that** | His parents weren't even aware that he smoked. 他父母甚至没有察觉他在吸烟。

have no knowledge of [verb phrase not in progressive]

formal to know nothing about a subject or situation because you have not experienced it, read about it, or heard about it【正式】全然不知〔某学科或情况〕 | The general public has little or no knowledge of what is happening inside prisons. 一般大众对监狱里的情况了解不多，甚或一无所知。 | The State Department said it had no knowledge of any threats to U.S. security. 国务院称没有察觉到有任何威胁美国安全的事。

unbeknown to somebody alsounbeknownst to somebody [adverb] use this about something that was happening without you knowing about it at the time 不为某人所知 | Unbeknown to me, Denise had her own plan. 我一点都不知道丹尼丝有她自己的计划。 | Unbeknownst to the public, he was involved in covering up the scandal that was to rock the nation. 公众并不知道他涉及掩盖那个会震惊全国的丑闻。

little did I/she/he etc know [adverb] use this when you did not know or imagine that something was true or would happen 我/她/他等不知道 **little did I/she/he etc know that** | Little did she know that this picture would one day be worth more than a million dollars. 她没想到这幅画有一天会值一百多万美元。 | Little did I know then that I would be working in Los Angeles 35 years later. 我当时不知道我35年后会在洛杉矶工作。

for all I/you/they etc know *spoken* say this when you know almost nothing about a situation and to suggest something that might have happened or be true, especially something unlikely【口】说不定 | They may have gone to South America, for all we know. 说不定他们已经去南美洲了。 | You shouldn't have accepted a ride from him. For all you knew he might have been a mass murderer. 你不应该答应坐他的汽车—说不定他是个杀人如麻的凶手。

be unconscious of [verb phrase] if youare unconscious of the effect of something that you have said or done, you do not realize how it affects other people 没有意识到〔自己的话或行为会如何影响他人 | She appeared to be unconscious of the amusement she had caused by her remarks. 她好像没意识到自己所说的话非常有趣。 | Like many tourists they were unconscious of the fact that they had deeply offended their hosts. 跟许多游客一样，他们没有意识到自己已经大大得罪了主人。

oblivious [adjective] someone who isoblivious to what is happening around them does not notice it and continues to do other things without being affected by it 〔对周围发生的事〕不注意的；没有察觉到的 **oblivious of** | They soon fell asleep, oblivious of the danger. 他们没注意到危险，很快就睡着了。 **oblivious to** | The walkers in front crossed the ledge easily, seemingly oblivious to the fact that there was a 3000 foot drop on either side. 走在前面的人很轻巧地跨过岩架，好像没察觉到两侧都有3,000英尺的落差。 | In the sitcom she plays a New York executive who's totally oblivious to the feelings of others. 在那部情景喜剧中，她扮演一个纽约的行政人员，对别人的感受完全不在意。

XV. to not know anything about a subject 在某方面一无所知

not know anything/know nothing [verb phrase not in progressive] | Don't ask me. I know nothing at all about fixing cars. 别问我，我对修车一窍不通。 | No one else at school knew anything about jazz. 学校里其他人都对爵士乐一无所知。 **know nothing of** *formal* | When he arrived in Venice he knew almost nothing of its history or culture. 他到威尼斯时对这座城市的历史和文化几乎一无所知。

have no idea/not have a clue [verb phrase not in progressive] *informal* to know nothing at all about how to do something【非正式】全然不知，一无所知 | I'm amazed how he puts all the bits of the computer back together. I wouldn't have a clue. 我很惊讶他是怎么把电脑的所有部件重新组装起来的。我一点也不懂。 **have no idea/not have a clue about** | After nine years of marriage, he still didn't have a clue about what she really wanted. 经过九年的婚姻生活，他仍然弄不清楚她到底需要什么。 **have no idea/not have a clue how/what/where etc** | It became clear that the sales people didn't have any idea how to sell the new products. 情况清楚了，原来那些销售人员根本不知道怎样去推销这些新产品。

be a closed book [verb phrase] *British* a subject thatis a closed book to someone is one that they know nothing about, and that they believe they will never understand【英】〔某学科〕是完全不懂的事物，是无法理解的事物 | For many people, science is something of a closed book. 科学对许多人来说是高深莫测的东西。

XVI. to not know about something that other people know 不知道他人所知道的事

be in the dark [verb phrase] if youare in the dark about something, especially something important, you have not been told about it because other people want to keep it secret 毫不知情，被蒙在鼓里〔因他人想把某重要的事保密〕 | We have no idea why he's been arrested. We're still completely in the dark. 我们不知道他为何被捕，我们至今仍被

蒙在鼓里。 **be in the dark about** | Most board members were kept in the dark about this important financial information. 大多数董事会成员对这项重要的金融信息毫不知情。 | We're being kept in the dark about the dangers of food additives by the big food manufacturers. 大型食品制造商不让我们知道食物添加剂的危害。

not be in on [verb phrase] *informal* if youare not in on a secret plan, you have not been told about it and are not involved in it 【非正式】不知道；没参与 | They weren't in on the robbery – only me and my brother knew about it. 他们都不知道这次抢劫的事—只有我和我哥哥知道。

XVII. to not know the most recent information about something 不了解某事的最新情况

be out of touch [verb phrase] someone whois out of touch with something used to know about it but does not now know the most recent information about it, because they have not read about it or been involved in it for a long time 不再了解某事 | I don't know what kind of music kids listen to these days – I'm really out of touch. 我不知道如今孩子们听什么样的音乐—我真的很落伍了。 **be out of touch with** | The press accused MacGregor of being out of touch with the campaign he was supposed to be running. 报纸指责麦格雷戈与他应当推行的运动脱了节。

lose touch [verb phrase] if youlose touch with a situation or a subject, you no longer know the latest information about it and are unable to understand what is happening in it 对〔某一情形或学科〕已很生疏 | I must do some teaching again – I'm worried about losing touch. 我必须再教教书—我担心会生疏了。 **lose touch with** | The French President has lost touch with the reality of the political situation in France. 这位法国总统与法国政界的现状脱了节。 | When you're living abroad, it's easy to lose touch with what's going on back home. 在国外居住很容易与国内发生的事情脱节。

lose track of [verb phrase] if youlose track of something or someone, you no longer know where they are or what has happened to them 失去与〔某人〕的联系；不了解〔某物〕的动态 | I had the file on my desk a minute ago, but I seem to have lost track of it. 文件刚刚还在桌上，可现在好像不知去向了。 | After the war they lost track of each other. 战后他们就失去了联系。 | They fed us every twelve hours, but when you can't see the sun, you lose track of time. 他们每隔12小时给我们吃一次东西，但当你看不见太阳时，你就失去时间概念了。

not be up on [verb phrase] *informal* if youare not up on the latest fashions, music, or news, you do not know about them 【非正式】不了解〔最近的时尚、音乐或消息〕 | I spend most of my time in the woods of Wyoming these days, so I'm not really up on all the latest fashions and movies. 我近来大部分时间都在怀俄明州的树林里，所以对最近的时装和电影不是很了解。 | My dad's not really up on what kids think these days. 我爸爸对如今的孩子想什么并不了解。

XVIII. ways of saying that no one knows something 无人知道某事的说法

who knows/who can say | Maybe the world will end tomorrow. Who can say? 也许明天就是世界末日了，谁知道呢？ | He might come back and say he still loves me, who knows? Who cares? 他也许会回来说他仍爱着我，谁知道呢？谁在乎? **who knows/who can say what/where/why etc** | Who knows whether Mimi ever made it to Paris. 谁知道咪咪是否已经到了巴黎。

God knows/heaven knows *spoken* say this when you mean that it is impossible to know something 【口】天知道 | 'Where'd she go?' 'God knows.' "她会去哪儿呢？""天知道。" **God knows/heaven knows what/who/why etc** | I've just missed my train, so God knows what time I'll get home now. 我恰好没赶上这班火车，现在天知道我什么时候会回到家了。 | Heaven knows why she feels she can't trust her own parents. 天知道为什么她觉得不能相信自己的父母。

it's anybody's guess *spoken* say this when neither you, nor anyone else knows the answer to a question or the truth about something, and any answer could be correct 【口】这很难说；这说不准；谁也不知道 | How he'd lived through it all is anybody's guess. 他是怎么熬过来的谁也不知道。 **it's anybody's guess who/what/why etc** | It's anybody's guess who will come out on top when the winners are announced at the Grammy Awards this year. 今年宣布格莱美奖得主时，谁也说不准名列榜首的到底是谁。

there's no telling/knowing *spoken* say this when it is impossible to know what will happen, especially when you are worried that something bad might happen 【口】谁也不知道；不可能知道〔尤用于担心坏事会发生时〕 **there's no telling/knowing who/what/why etc** | 'He's a desperate man. There's no telling what he'll do next,' said Holmes. "他已不顾死活了，很难说他下一步会做什么。"福尔摩斯说。 | There was no knowing when the flood waters might recede with so much rain in the forecast. 天气预报说会持续下雨，所以没法知道洪水什么时候会退。

your guess is as good as mine *spoken* say this when someone asks you a question and you do not know the answer, so that they are just as likely to guess the right answer as you are 【口】我和你一样不知道 | 'Who do you think will win the World Cup?' 'Your guess is as good as mine.' "你说谁能赢得世界杯?""我跟你一样不知道。"

XIX. not knowing about something 不知道某事

ignorant [adjective] someone who isignorant does not know facts or information that they should know 无知的;愚昧的 | I didn't like to ask him to explain more clearly because I didn't want to appear ignorant. 我不想请他再解释得清楚些,因为我不愿显得无知。 **ignorant of** | There are still doctors who are ignorant of patients' rights, or who try to deny them. 仍有些医生对病人的权利不甚了解,或企图否认这样的权利。 **ignorant about** | I'm very ignorant about politics. 我对政治一窍不通。

ignorance [uncountable noun] when someone does not know facts or information that they should know 无知;愚昧 | I haven't read your latest book, so I hope you'll forgive my ignorance. 我没有读过你最新的著作,所以希望你能原谅我的无知。 **ignorance of** | He showed complete ignorance of the most basic historical facts. 他对最基本的历史事实显得一无所知。

uninformed [adjective] people or opinions that areuninformed show a lack of knowledge and information about the subject that they are discussing 〔人〕无知的;不了解情况的;〔意见〕无资料根据的 | Careless or uninformed decisions during these huge storms can lead to loss of life and property. 在这些强烈的暴风雨期间,粗心大意的或无知的决定可能会导致生命和财产损失。 **uninformed about** | The Vice-President gave the impression of being remarkably uninformed about South American affairs. 副总统给人的印象是对南美洲的事务极其不了解。

ill-informed [adjective] not knowing much about something or making mistakes about it because you have been given incorrect or not enough information 无知的;资料不准确的;了解不够的 | He's either a liar or he's incredibly ill-informed. 他要么在撒谎,要么无知得令人难以置信。 | Writers such as Oscar Wilde were the target of ill-informed and often hostile criticism simply because they were gay. 像奥斯卡王尔德这类的作家,只因为他们是同性恋,就遭受到无知而且经常是敌意的批评。 **ill-informed about** | For someone who wants to be a journalist, she's remarkably ill-informed about current affairs. 对一个想当新闻记者的人而言,她对时事无知得出奇。

layman/lay person [countable noun] someone who has no special knowledge about a subject such as science or medicine, as opposed to people who have special knowledge or training 外行人,门外汉 | Professor Hawking's book is intended for the lay person who has an interest in the field of nuclear physics and astronomy. 霍金教授这本书的读者对象是对核物理学和天文学感兴趣的外行人。 **in layman's terms** using words a layman can understand 以通俗易懂的词汇 | Many superb doctors are incapable of communicating in layman's terms. 许多杰出的医生都不能以通俗易懂的语言进行交流。

XX. something that people know nothing or very little about 人们不知道的或知道很少的某事

unknown [adjective] | After they left Kathmandu they would be travelling through unknown territory. 他们离开加德满都后要穿越不为人知的地域。 | There are still a great many unknown insect species in the world. 世界上仍有许许多多未知的昆虫种类。 | Yesterday the village was quite unknown, but today it's on the front page of all the newspapers. 昨天这个村庄还是寂寂无名的,可今天它却登上了所有报纸的头版。

the unknown [singular noun] a place or an experience that people have not been in before and that they are therefore often nervous about 不为人知的地方〔经历〕;未知事物 | In 1492 Columbus and his group of tiny ships set off into the unknown. 1492年哥伦布和他的一队小船开始了探险之旅。 | Starting a new relationship with someone is always a journey into the unknown. 开展一段新的恋爱关系总是像去探索一个未知的世界一样。 **fear of the unknown** | The fear of the unknown prevents many people from making significant changes in their lives. 对未知事物的恐惧使许多人不敢对自己的生活作出重大改变。

uncharted [adjective usually before noun] relating to places that have not been put on a map yet, or to situations that have not yet been experienced 地图上未标明的;未曾经历的 | Space is filled with unknown stars and uncharted galaxies. 宇宙中满是未知的星球和未标明的星系。 **uncharted territory** | When Indian politicians established mass democracy in 1947, they knew they were entering uncharted territory. 1947年印度政治家确立了广泛的民主,那时他们知道这是在走进一个未知的领域。

unidentified [adjective] if something isunidentified, people do not know what it is, what its name is, or who it belongs to - used especially in newspapers or in official

reports 身份不明的，未被确认的〔尤用于报纸或官方报道〕 | A large unidentified object was spotted floating in the sea near our ship. 在我们的船附近发现了一个庞大的不明物体在海面上漂浮。 | Two unidentified gunmen opened fire on the Consulate van. 两个身份不明的枪手向领事馆的小型货车开枪。 | The body remained unidentified until the police checked dental records. 直到警察核对了尸体的牙科病历才弄清楚死者的身份。

little known [adjective usually before noun] alittle known place or thing is one that not many people know about 〔地方或东西〕鲜为人知的 | He was born on a little known island off the south coast of Spain. 他出生在西班牙南面海岸附近一个鲜为人知的小岛上。 | The kakapo is a little known species of parrot that lives in New Zealand. 鸮鹦鹉是一种生长在新西兰的鲜为人知的物种。

XXI. a person or place that not many people know or know about 不为大众所知的人或地方

unknown [adjective] | The picture was painted in the 15th Century by an unknown Italian artist. 这幅画是15世纪一位不知名的意大利画家画的。 | Until their first single, the Beatles were virtually unknown outside Hamburg and Liverpool. 在录制第一张单曲唱片之前，披头士乐队在汉堡和利物浦以外的地方几乎不为人知。 **unknown to** | The Internet has opened up a marketplace where sellers and buyers are virtually unknown to each other. 互联网开辟了一个买卖双方互不认识的市场。

little known/little-known [adjective usually before noun] alittle known artist, film etc is one that very few people know about 〔艺术家、电影等〕几乎不为人所知的，鲜为人知的 | A little-known separatist group claimed responsibility for the explosion. 一个鲜为人知的分裂主义组织声称对这次爆炸负责。 | Bernardo Vittone is little known outside his native Italy. 伯纳多·维托内在他本国意大利之外几乎不为人知。

obscure [adjective] not at all well-known and usually not very important 无名的；不重要的 | Picasso's first exhibition received only a short mention in an obscure Parisian newspaper. 对于毕加索的第一次画展，只有巴黎一家名不见经传的报纸作了简短的报道。 | The Silver Apples are one of those obscure bands that you might hear about, but never actually hear. “银苹果”是那种你可能听说过，但从未听过其演奏的无名乐队。 **obscurity** [uncountable noun] | An American publishing company rescued him from obscurity and offered him $100,000 for his first novel. 一家美国出版公司把他从默默无闻中解救了出来，他们给他10万美元作为第一部小说的稿酬。

shadowy figure [countable noun] *written* a mysterious person that people know very little about, especially someone who seems dangerous 【书面】神秘而不知名的人〔尤指危险人物〕 | Vogel, a high-ranking official in East Berlin, was one of the Cold War's most shadowy figures. 沃格尔，东柏林的一位高级官员，是冷战时期最神秘的人物之一。

an unknown quantity [noun phrase] someone that very little is known about, especially in relation to their abilities, so that you do not know if they will be successful 〔尤指在能力方面〕难以预测的人 | The team's new pitcher has never played pro baseball before and is something of an unknown quantity. 该队新加盟的投球手以前从没打过职业棒球赛，他的能力有点难以预料。

XXII. to know someone 认识某人

know [transitive verb not in progressive] if youknow someone, you have met them before, can remember their face or name, andknow something about them, such as where they live, what their job is etc 认识；熟悉 | Do you two know each other? 你们俩认识吗？ | Everyone who knew her described her as a kind, generous person. 认识她的每个人都说她善良慷慨。 | Do you know anyone who can repair a boiler? 你认识会修锅炉的人吗？ | Although we worked for him for years, Cathy was the only one who knew him well. 虽然我们为他工作了多年，但凯茜是唯一熟悉他的人。

know somebody by sight [verb phrase] to be able to recognize someone but not know their name or anything else about them 和某人面熟 | Bentson knew all the women by sight, but he'd never exchanged more than a few words with any of them. 本特森认得所有这些妇女，但从未与她们中的任何一个多说几句话。 | Two or three of the salespeople knew me by sight. 这些销售员中有两三个和我面熟。

be acquainted with [verb phrase] *formal* to know someone because you have met once or twice before but to not know much about them 【正式】认识〔某人〕 | 'Have you met Lee Davidson?' 'No, I don't think we're acquainted.' “你见过李·戴维森没有？”“没有，我想我们不认识。” | He lived in Great Russell Street and became acquainted with Keynes and other famous British thinkers of the time. 他住在大罗素街，并与凯恩斯及其他一些英国当时的著名思想家相识。

XXIII. to start to know someone 开始认识某人

get to know [verb phrase] to start to become friends with someone by spending a lot of time with them and talking to them 开始了解 | The volunteers had a lot of trouble getting to know the local people. 志愿者费了很多周折才开始了解当地人。 | Being stuck on a small boat, you get to know someone pretty well. 被困在一条小船上时，你就会跟别人混熟。 | Steve's alright once you get to know him. 你了解史蒂夫以后就会觉得他这人很好。

get acquainted [verb phrase] to start to know someone who you have only just met 开始认识；开始了解〔刚遇见的人〕 | I'll leave you two alone so you can get acquainted. 我让你们俩单独相处，你们可以好好认识一下。 **get acquainted with** | I had no problems getting acquainted with the girls, but the guys were a little harder. 我和女孩子们认识没有问题，但这些男人就稍稍困难些了。 **get better acquainted** | Maybe we should invite Sam round for dinner so we can get better acquainted. 也许我们应该把萨姆请过来吃饭，这样可以增进对他的了解。

meet [transitive verb] to see and talk to someone for the first time 认识，结识 | Where did you meet Michael? 你是在哪儿与迈克尔相识的？ | Carol and I first met at university. 我和卡罗尔是在大学里初次相见的。 | Branford took us to meet a few of his colleagues. 布兰福德带我们去认识他的几位同事。

XXIV. someone you know, but not very well 你认识但不是很熟悉的人

acquaintance [countable noun] | She's just an acquaintance – I see her sometimes at night school. 她只是一个普通朋友—我有时在夜校里见到她。 **business/childhood/musical etc acquaintance** one you know from business, childhood etc 业务上/童年时/音乐圈里等认识的人 | I first heard of the idea from a business acquaintance in Montpelier. 我最初是从蒙彼利埃一位生意上的朋友那里听到这个主意的。 **mutual acquaintance** one that you and someone else both know 共同的朋友 | Jane and I met through a mutual acquaintance at a party. 简和我是在一次聚会上通过一个共同的朋友认识的。

have met/met [transitive verb] if youhave met someone, you have seen and talked to them, although you do not know them very well 认识，结识 | 'Do you know Chris?' 'Yes, we've met.' "你认识克里斯吗？""是的，我们见过面。" | We met once before at Jo's house. 我们以前在乔的家中见过一次面。

XXV. someone you do not know 你不认识的人

stranger [countable noun] | The room was full of strangers. 房间里全是陌生人。 **be a stranger to somebody** | After assuming office, he was reluctant to use the existing speech writers because they were strangers to him. 上任后，他不愿意用原有的几个撰写演讲辞的人，因为对他来说他们都是陌生人。 **perfect/complete stranger** use this to emphasize that you do not know someone at all 完全陌生的人〔用于强调〕 | The boy was a complete stranger to me. 那男孩对我来说完全是个陌生人。

第十二章　L

12.1　LAND/GROUND

I.　land that is owned by someone or is used for something 某人所拥有或用于某事物的土地

land [uncountable noun] land that is owned by someone or that can be used for farming or building houses 土地 | They moved to the country and bought some land. 他们搬到乡下去，买了块土地。 | Get off my land! 别到我的地里来！ **piece/plot of land** | Each family was given a small piece of land where they could grow food for themselves. 每户人家都分到一小块地自己种东西吃。 **farmland** land that can be used for farming 耕地 | There is a shortage of suitable farmland in the south of the country. 国家的南部地区缺少可耕地。

territory [uncountable noun] land that belongs to a country or that is controlled by a country during a war 领土，版图；〔战时的〕控制区 | Miller had accidentally crossed into Iraqi territory and was arrested for spying. 米勒误闯伊拉克领土，被指从事间谍活动而遭到逮捕。 **enemy territory** land controlled by an enemy 敌方的领地 | His plane was shot down over enemy territory. 他的飞机在敌占区上空被击落。

territorial [adjective only before noun] relating to land that is owned or controlled by a particular country or government 领土的 | A committee has been set up to deal with territorial disputes in the area. 为了解决该地区的领土争端，成立了一个委员会。 | The country has suffered substantial territorial losses in this war. 该国在此次战争中丧失了大片领土。

field [countable noun] an area of land that is part of a farm, or that is used for playing sports 田地；〔运动的〕场地 | We passed cows grazing in the fields. 我们经过一群在田野里吃草的奶牛。 | a football field 足球场 **field of** | a field of wheat 一块麦田 **playing field** *British* a field where sports are played 【英】运动场 | We went out onto the school playing fields to watch a game of football. 我们出去到学校的操场上看一场足球赛。 **open fields** | birds such as skylarks whose habitat is open fields and farmland 云雀等栖息在空旷的田野和农田上的鸟类

the grounds [plural noun] the gardens and land around a big building such as a castle, school, or hospital 〔大的建筑物周围的〕场地；庭园 | Have you ever been to Penryn Castle? The grounds are beautiful. 你去过彭林城堡吗？那里的庭园非常漂亮。 **the palace/school/hospital grounds** | The nurse said I could go for a short walk around the hospital grounds. 护士说我可以到医院的花园里去走走。

II.　what you see in an area of land 风景

landscape [countable noun usually singular] the land and features that you see around you in the countryside, or in the city 〔乡间或城市的〕风景，景致，景色 | The construction of dams has changed the character of the landscape. 修筑水坝改变了自然风光的特点。 | an urban landscape of glittering modern buildings 现代建筑熠熠生辉的都市景象

scenery [uncountable noun] all the mountains, fields, forests etc that you see around you in the countryside, especially when these are beautiful 〔尤指优美的〕景色，风景 | We stayed in a peaceful Alpine village surrounded by magnificent scenery. 我们住在阿尔卑斯山一个宁静的村子里，四周景色迷人。

III.　the surface of the land 土地的表面

ground [uncountable noun] | The ground was covered with snow. 地面上积雪覆盖。 | He kicked Cook as he lay on the ground. 库克躺在地上，他踢了他一脚。 | In the middle of the forest was a bare patch of marshy ground. 森林的中央有一片荒芜的沼泽地。 | The ground sloped down from where we stood to the lake shore. 地面从我们所站的地方向湖岸倾斜。

terrain [uncountable noun] used when you are talking about how easy or difficult an area of land is to cross, for example because it is flat, has a lot of mountains etc 地形，地势；地带 | The terrain on the island varies quite a bit. 岛上地形多变。 **difficult/rough/mountainous etc terrain** | They had to drive very slowly over the difficult terrain. 地势崎岖难行，他们只得把车开得很慢。 | Boots are the best footwear on rough terrain. 在崎岖复杂的地形上行走，穿靴子最好。

IV.　the land compared with the sea or air 陆地

land [uncountable noun] theland, not the sea 陆地 **on land** | They had defeated the enemy on land and at sea.

他们已在海陆两方面战胜了敌人。 | Reptiles reproduce by laying eggs on land or giving birth to live young. 爬行动物的繁殖方式是在陆地上产卵，或是直接产下成活的幼体。 **dry land** the land when compared with being at sea 陆地 | Some repairs to the boat will have to wait until we're back on dry land. 船上需要作些修理，但只能等到我们回到陆地再说。

the ground [singular noun] the land, not the air - use this to talk about planes and birds 地面〔相对于空中而言，尤用于谈论飞机和鸟〕 | Our plane was flying only 100 feet above the ground. 我们的飞机正在距地面只有100英尺的空中飞行。 | Spectators watched in horror as the aircraft plunged to the ground. 旁观者惊恐地看着飞机栽到地面。

ashore [adverb] if you goashore, you go on to the land from a boat or the sea. If you spend timeashore, you spend time on land before returning to your boat 在岸上；向岸上 | Most of the other passengers had gone ashore. 其他乘客中大多数都上岸了。 | People were returning to their cabins after a day ashore. 人们在岸上待了一天之后，都回船舱去了。 **be washed ashore** be pushed onto the land by the sea 被冲到岸上 | Two bodies were washed ashore last night. 昨晚有两具尸体被冲到岸上。

V. the substance that forms the surface of the land 组成土地表面的物质

earth [uncountable noun] the brown substance that the ground is made up of 泥土，土壤〔指土地的构成物质〕 | Outside, the sun beat down on the red baked earth of Provence. 外面，烈日烤晒着普罗旺斯干焦的红土。 | Thousands of tons of earth were moved to build the dam. 无数吨泥土被运去修筑水坝。

soil [uncountable noun] the earth that plants grow in 〔种植物的〕土，土壤，泥土 | Roses do best in well-drained, slightly acid soil. 玫瑰在排水良好、稍有酸性的土壤里长得最好。 **fertile soil** soil that plants grow well in 肥沃的土壤 | Parsley should have a deep, moist, fertile soil for ideal growth. 西芹最好在湿润肥厚的土壤里种植。

dirt [uncountable noun] *American* loose dry earth【美】泥土，松土 | The kids were playing in the yard, digging in the dirt. 孩子们正在院子里挖泥土玩。

VI. land at the edge of water 水边的地

the coast [singular noun] the part of a country that is close to the sea - use this when you are talking about a country or a large part of a country 海岸；沿海地区〔用于谈论一个国家或其很大的一部分〕 | driving along the Californian coast, from San Francisco to LA 驱车在加利福尼亚的海岸上行驶，从圣弗朗西斯科到洛杉矶 **on the coast** on land that is close to the sea 在沿海地区 | a little house on the coast of Brittany 布里塔尼海岸上的一幢小屋 **off the coast** in the sea but close to the land 在近海的 | They discovered oil off the northern coast of Scotland. 他们在苏格兰北海岸附近发现了石油。 **the coast of** | The ship slowly made its way along the west coast of Africa. 那艘船沿着非洲的西海岸缓缓行驶。

the shore [singular noun] the land along the edge of the sea or along the edge of a lake 海岸，海滨；湖岸，湖滨 | We could see a boat about a mile from the shore. 我们看到离岸一英里的地方有艘船。 **the shore of/the shores of** | a small town on the shores of Lake Ontario 安大略湖的一个湖滨小镇

beach [countable noun] an area of sand at the edge of the sea - use this especially to talk about a place where you go to relax and enjoy yourself 海滩，沙滩〔尤用于指去轻松一下的地方〕 | The area has miles of unspoiled sandy beaches.. 那个地区有连绵数英里的原始沙滩。 **the beach** | By nine o'clock the beach was already crowded with people. 到9点钟的时候，沙滩上已经挤满了人。 | Let's go to the beach tomorrow. 我们明天去沙滩吧。

the seaside [singular noun] *British* a place at the edge of the sea - use this especially to talk about somewhere where you go for a holiday or to enjoy yourself【英】海滨〔尤用于指度假或游玩的地方〕 | When I was little we used to go to the seaside most weekends. 我小时候，我们大多数周末都去海滨。

by the sea *British* /by the ocean *American* on land next to the sea 在海边；海边的 | We bought a small cottage by the sea. 我们在海边买了一幢小屋。 | walking by the ocean in the early morning 清晨在海边漫步

coastline [countable noun] the edge of the land next to the sea - use this especially to talk about a long length of this land or the shape it makes, for example as seen from the air 〔尤指从空中鸟瞰的〕海岸线 | The road follows the rugged coastline of northern France for nearly 100 miles. 这条路就在法国北部崎岖不平的海岸线上，全长近100英里。 | Environmentalists are concerned about possible damage to some of the most beautiful stretches of Welsh coastline. 环保主义者担心威尔士最漂亮的几段海岸线可能会被破坏。 | Far below us, we could just see the coastline of Argentina dimly outlined. 在很远的下面，我们只看到阿根廷海岸线若隐若现的轮廓。

12.2 LANGUAGE

I. the words used by the people in a particular country or area 某一国家或地区所用的语言

language [countable noun] a system of words, phrases, and grammar that is used by the people who live in a particular country 语言 **speak a language** | 'What language do they speak in Brazil?' 'Portuguese.' "巴西说什么语言？""葡萄牙语。" | She can speak four different languages - French, German, English, and Dutch. 她会说四种不同的语言—法语、德语、英语和荷兰语。 **foreign language** | Every pupil has to learn at least one foreign language. 每一位学生都必须至少学一门外语。 **official language** the language used by the government 官方语言 | English is the island's official language, but people also speak French and Creole. 英语是岛上的官方语言，但那里的人也说法语和克里奥语。 **speak the language** be able to speak the language of the country you are in 说当地语言 | It's difficult living in a country where you don't speak the language. 生活在一个国家却不会说那里的语言，这是很艰难的。

lingo [singular noun] *informal* a foreign language【非正式】〔外国的〕语言 **speak/know the lingo** | Travelling in Spain is much easier if you can speak the lingo. 如果你会说西班牙语，在西班牙旅行就容易得多。 **learn/pick up the lingo** | He picked up the local lingo straight away. 他马上就学会了当地的语言。

dialect [countable/uncountable noun] a form of a language which is spoken by the people who live in one area of a country, and which has different words, grammar, or pronunciation from other forms of that language 方言，地方话，土语 | In this region, the dialect sounds a lot like German. 这地区的方言听起来很像德语。 | At home, they speak in dialect. 他们在家说方言。 **Yorkshire/German/Cantonese etc dialect** | In some Yorkshire dialects, people say 'spice' instead of 'sweets' or 'candy'. 约克郡的某些方言里，人们不说sweets或candy〔糖果〕，而是说spice。 **dialect word** | 'Nowt' is a northern dialect word meaning 'nothing'. nowt是北方的方言，意思是nothing〔没有东西〕。 **dialect of** | He spoke a dialect of French that I found hard to understand. 他说的是法语的一种方言，我很难听懂。

slang [uncountable noun] very informal words used in a particular country or place 俚语 | I was totally confused by the slang that the other kids were using. 其他孩子说的俚语，我完全听不懂。 **slang for** | 'Bladdered' is slang for 'drunk'. bladdered是drunk〔喝醉的〕的俚语。 **slang word/term/expression** | 'Shepherd' was a slang term for a spy. shepherd 以前是spy〔间谍〕的俚语。 **US/British/Southern etc slang** | 'Baloney' is US slang for nonsense. baloney 是美国俚语，意思是废话。

colloquial [adjective] language that iscolloquial is only used in conversation, not in formal situations 口语的，会话的 | It's a useful little phrase book, full of colloquial expressions. 这是一本实用的常用语小手册，里面有很多口语表达方式。 | The best way of improving your colloquial English is by listening to native speakers. 提高英语口语水平的最佳途径是听以英语为母语的人说话。 | You shouldn't use phrases like 'sort of' in essays – they're too colloquial. 文章中不应该用sort of那样的短语—太口语化了。

II. the use of words to communicate 利用语言交流

language [uncountable noun] the use of words, grammar etc to communicate with other people 语言 | Every child develops the natural ability to use language. 每个儿童都逐渐具有使用语言的这种天生的能力。 | There are ways of communicating without language. 还有不用语言进行交流的种种方式。

linguistic [adjective usually before noun] connected with people's ability to use language 语言的 **linguistic ability/skills/development etc** | Hearing difficulties can slow down a child's linguistic development. 听觉障碍会阻碍儿童的语言发展。 | It is difficult to obtain accurate information on which to base an assessment of a child's linguistic abilities. 评估儿童语言能力所要依据的准确资料很难获取。

III. the first language that you learn as a child 小时候学的第一种语言

somebody's first language [countable noun] the first language you learn as a child - use this when you are comparing someone's first language with other languages that they learn later 某人的第一语言〔母语〕〔尤用于和以后所学的其他语言相比较〕 | My first language is Dutch. 我的母语是荷兰语。 | My daughter has several classmates whose first language is Bengali. 我女儿有几个同学，他们的第一语言是孟加拉语。

somebody's mother tongue [countable noun] the first language you learn as a child - use this especially to talk about someone who now lives in a country where a different language is spoken 某人的母语〔尤用于指某人现居于说不同语言的国家〕 | We run classes for students whose

mother tongue is not English. 我们为母语不是英语的学生开办学习班。

native speaker [countable noun] anative speaker of a language is someone who learned that language first as a child 以某种语言为母语的人，说本国语的人 | The book is aimed at learners of English rather than native speakers. 这本书的对象是英语学习者，而不是母语是英语的人。 **native speaker of** | There has been an assumption in the past that anyone who is a native speaker of English is equipped to teach English. 过去有种观点，就是以英语为母语的人都能够教英语。

IV. when someone can speak more than one language 某人能说一种以上的语言

bilingual [adjective] someone who isbilingual can speak two languages perfectly 会讲两种语言的 | I'm bilingual - my mother was French. 我会说两种语言—我母亲是法国人。 | Many of the pupils are bilingual in Welsh and English. 许多学生都会说威尔士语和英语两种语言。

somebody's second language [countable noun] yoursecond language is a language that you speak well and often use, but not the first language that you learned as a child 某人的第二语言 | Halima was born in Kenya. Her first language is Swahili, and her second language is English. 哈利玛出生于肯尼亚，她的第一语言是斯瓦希里语，第二语言是英语。

V. the language used by a particular group of people 某一群体所使用的语言

language [uncountable noun] the kind of words used by people in a particular job or activity 〔某一行业或活动的〕专门用语，专门语言 **legal/medical/business etc language** | Books about physics are usually written in highly technical language. 物理学方面的书籍通常使用非常专门的语言。 | People often find the medical language used by doctors confusing. 人们经常觉得医生所用的医学用语令人费解。 **the language of something** | a fascinating article about the language of baseball 一篇关于棒球用语的引人入胜的文章

terminology [uncountable noun] the special words that people working in science, medicine, the law etc use to describe things 〔科学、医学或法律等方面的〕术语 | It is important that lawyers use the correct terminology when they prepare contracts. 律师草拟合同时使用准确的术语是很重要的。 **scientific/linguistic/computer etc terminology** | It was an interesting programme, which gave the facts without using too much scientific terminology. 这是一个很有趣的节目，讲解事实，但没有使用太多的科学术语。

jargon [uncountable noun] words used by people who do a particular job or who are interested in a particular subject, which are difficult for ordinary people to understand 〔难懂的〕行话，术语 | When you first learn about computers, there is a whole lot of jargon to understand. 刚开始学电脑的时候，要学会很多术语。 **management/legal/medical/computer jargon** | I hate all this management jargon about 'upskilling' and 'downsizing'. 我讨厌这些什么"提高技能"、"缩减规模"的管理术语。

slang [uncountable noun] informal words that are used by specific groups of people, for example soldiers or prisoners 〔士兵、囚犯等特定群体所用的〕俚语 **army/soldiers'/prison etc slang** | 'Doolally', meaning 'crazy', is 19th century soldiers' slang, and comes from the name of an Indian town. 〔疯狂的〕是19世纪的军俚，源自印度的一个镇名。

in layman's terms [adverb] not using special, technical words that are hard to understand 用外行〔通俗】的语言 | I want a book that will explain to me in layman's terms how my computer works. 我想要一本用通俗的语言解释电脑工作原理的书。

-speak [] **management/boardroom/PR etc -speak** a type of language and the words used by managers etc - use this especially to talk about a way of speaking that you think is silly or unnecessarily different from normal language 管理层/会议室/公关等的行话〔尤用于指你认为这是一种愚蠢的说法，或认为没有必要使用〕 | 'What on earth does he mean, 'window'?' 'Oh, that's management-speak for 'opportunity'.' "他说的'窗口'到底是什么意思？""噢，那是管理层的行话，就是指机会。" | Her email was so full of corporate-speak, you hardly realized that what she was saying was that we were all fired. 她的电子邮件里满篇都是公司的行话，你很难明白她说的就是我们都被解雇了。

12.3 LAST

I. coming at the end after all others 位于所有其他之后的

last [adjective only before noun] happening or coming at the end, with no others after 最后的 | What time does the last train leave? 最后一班火车什么时候开? | Could

you repeat the last number for me please? 你把最后一个号码再给我说一遍好吗? | I really struggled on that last question. 最后那个问题我实在费了一番脑筋。| Don't miss the last episode tonight at 8.00 p.m. 不要错过今晚8点钟的最后一集。 | I may as well eat that last little piece. 我就吃这最后的一小块吧。 **very last** use this to emphasize that something is last 最后的〔用于强调〕 | The very last train leaves at 1.00 a.m. 最后一班火车于凌晨1点钟开出。 **the last time** | That was the last time I ever saw her.I never saw her again 那是我最后一次见她。 **last chance** | Today is your last chance to visit the fashion show, which ends this evening. 今天是看时装展的最后机会，晚上就要结束了。 **the last** | That lecture was the last in the series. 那是这个系列的最后一个讲座。 **last** [adverb] | The teacher called out my name last. 老师最后喊我的名字。 **leave something till last** do something after you have done everything else 把某事留到最后 | I do all our dishes, and leave the dog's dish till last. 我把我们的碗碟都洗完了，狗的盘子留到最后洗。 **keep/save something for last** use, eat etc something after you have used, eaten etc everything else 把某物留到最后 | I'm saving that chocolate for last. 我要把那块巧克力留到最后吃。

final [adjective only before noun] last in a series of actions, events, parts of a story etc 〔一系列行为、事件或故事等〕最后的，最终的 | Are you going to watch the final episode of 'The X-Files' tomorrow night? 明天晚上你打算看《X档案》的最后一集吗? | He got as far as the final interviews, but he didn't get the job unfortunately. 他连最后一关的面试都去了，但很遗憾，还是没有得到这份工作。 | I'd like to make one final point before we move on to another subject. 在我们接着讨论另一个话题前，我还想讲最后一点。 **final stages/moments/minutes** at or near the end of a period or process 最后阶段/时刻/几分钟 | The president appears tired but hopeful as the final stages of the negotiations begin today. 最后阶段的谈判今天开始，总统看上去很疲劳，但是满怀希望。 | Whitney made both free throws in the final minute of the game. 惠特尼在比赛的最后一分钟里两个罚球都进了。 **final game/round/match etc** | A victory over Fresno State in the final game Saturday would produce a record run of wins. 星期六最后一场比赛战胜弗雷斯诺州队的话，将创造一个连胜纪录。 | The two men were tied for the lead going into today's final round of the Dunlop Phoenix golf tournament. 这两人以相同的杆数领先，进入邓禄普凤凰高尔夫球锦标赛于今天举行的最后一轮比赛。 **finally** [adverb] | The ulcer continued to spread, and the doctors finally had to amputate. 溃疡面积继续扩大，医生最后不得不进行切除。 **and finally** | The cruise took them to Spain, Italy, Greece and finally Morocco, where they caught their flight home. 游船带着他们经过了西班牙、意大利、希腊，最后一站是摩洛哥，他们再从摩洛哥乘飞机回家。

closing [adjective only before noun] theclosing part of an event or period of time is the last part of it - use this especially when something important or exciting happens 结束的，结尾的〔尤用于有重大事件或激动人心的事情发生时〕 **the closing stages/chapter/sentence etc** | Marcos is expected to address the closing session of the conference later Monday. 马科斯要在星期一晚些时候的大会闭幕式上致辞。 | The rider from the Netherlands is still in the lead as the Tour de France enters its closing stage today. 今天，环法自行车赛进入最后阶段，荷兰选手依然处于领先位置。 | The closing scene of 'Casablanca' is one of the great moments of film history. 《北非谍影》片尾的场景是电影史上最精彩的时刻之一。 **closing seconds/minutes/years etc** | Barnes scored the winning goal in the closing seconds of the game. 巴恩斯在终场前的最后几秒内攻进致胜一球。 | the closing years of the 20th century 20世纪的最后几年 **closing argument** the final speech made by a lawyer in a court 终结辩论 | After the defense finishes its closing argument, the prosecution will have the opportunity to reply. 辩方完成终结辩论之后，控方将有机会作出答辩。

concluding [adjective] theconcluding part of a piece of writing, a speech, or an organized event is the last part of it, which finishes it in the way that was planned 结束的，最后的 **concluding stages/chapter/remarks etc** | We will return to these points in the concluding chapter. 我们将在最后一章回到这些问题上来。 | In his concluding remarks, Santos drew attention to the issues facing developing countries. 桑托斯在他的结束语中呼吁人们关注发展中国家所面临的问题。 | The Appeal court will, at the concluding stage, test its own opinions against those of the judges in the original hearing. 上诉法院将会在结案阶段提出自己的观点，看看是否比初审法官的意见更站得住脚。

the latter [singular noun] *formal* the second of two things or people that are being compared with each other 【正式】后者 | Opportunities for men and women, though especially the latter, are limited to employment in agriculture or domestic service. 男女的就业机会，尤其是后者，局限于农业或家务方面。 | There were two candidates for the presidency, Lyndon B Johnson and Senator Barry Goldwater. The latter was known to hold extreme right-wing views. 总统候选人有两位，林登·B.约翰逊和巴里·戈德华特参议员。后者因持有极右观点而出名。 **latter** [adjec-

tive only before noun] | The classes consist of immigrants, and students who will return to their home countries at the end of the course. The latter group are preparing for the Cambridge Proficiency Certificate. 这些班级由移民学生和学成后要回国的学生组成。后者正在准备剑桥英语能力证书考试。

II. to be the last one in a line, group, race etc 在队伍里、小组中、比赛中为最后一名

be last [verb phrase] | There's no point in trying, because I know I'm going to be last. 没有必要试，因为我知道我会是最后一名。 | We were last in a very long queue, so I knew we'd have a long wait. 队伍很长，我们排在最后，所以我知道我们要等很长时间。 **be (the) last to do something** | Sally was last to arrive. 萨莉最后一个到达。 | His plane was always the first to take off, and the last to land. 他的飞机总是第一个起飞，最后一个降落。 **be last in line** be the last person to have something, especially when this seems unfair 排到最后〔尤指似乎不公平〕 | I was the youngest in a family of four, so I was always last in line for clothes and toys. 我是家里四个孩子中最小的，所以衣服和玩具我总是排到最后一个。 | Let's just say I don't want to be last in line for promotion. 我就这样说吧，我可不想排在最后才得到提升。

come in last/finish last alsocome last *British* [verb phrase not in progressive] to finish a race or competition in the last position 〔比赛〕得最后一名 | Our school always comes in last in the regional competition. 在地区性比赛中，我们学校总是得最后一名。 | Bakatin came last with just 3.4% of the vote. 巴克丁排在最后，只有3.4%的得票率。 | Despite finishing last of six, he was only beaten by two lengths. 尽管六匹马中它跑了最后一名，但是它只是差两个马位而落败。

bring up the rear [verb phrase] to be last in a line or group of people, cars, ships etc that is moving forward 〔在人流、车队、船队等中〕殿后，压队，居末 | We all followed our guide up the path, Marcus and I bringing up the rear. 我们大家都跟着导游沿小路前行，马库斯和我殿后。 | The funeral hearse was followed by cars full of friends, and a company of Life Guards brought up the rear. 灵车后面跟随着一辆辆坐满亲朋好友的小汽车，一个近卫骑兵团殿后。

straggler [countable noun] a person who is too slow to keep the same speed as the rest of the group they are with, so that they move along some distance behind 掉队者，落伍者 | A few stragglers got lost in the fog. 几个掉队的人在大雾里迷失了方向。 | After three and a half hours, the stragglers were still coming through. 三个半小时以后，还有一些落在后面的人陆续到达。

III. the one just before the last one 倒数第二个

next to last/second to last [adjective phrase only before noun] coming just before the last one in a series, list, line etc 倒数第二的 | I've nearly finished this test. I'm on the next to last question. 我快做完这份试卷了。我在答倒数第二题。 | 'How much have you read?' 'I'm on the second to last chapter.' "你看了多少了？""我在看倒数第二章。" | It wasn't until the next to last day of the vacation that she dared to go to the beach. 直到假期结束前一天她才敢去海边。

the last but one [] *British* the one just before the last one 【英】倒数第二个 | She had several husbands. Garry Burton, the last but one, was a real alcoholic. 她有过好几位丈夫。加里·伯顿是倒数第二任，他是个十足的酒鬼。 | He and his family escaped on the last but one ship to leave Hamburg. 他和家人乘坐倒数第二班轮船逃离汉堡。 | There's a long row of houses and I live in the last but one. 那里有一长排的房子，我住在倒数第二幢。

penultimate [adjective only before noun] *especially British, formal* coming just before the last one 【尤英，正式】倒数第二的 | We booked a moped for the penultimate day of the holiday. 我们订了一辆摩托自行车在假期的倒数第二天使用。 | Particularly impressive is the horn section on the penultimate track, 'Just Jivin' Around'. 尤其好听的是倒数第二首"来跳摇摆舞吧"的小号乐组。 **penultimate stage/step** | These trials are actually the penultimate step toward choosing the Olympic team for this summer's games. 这几场预赛实际上是为今年夏季奥运会选拔参赛球队所做的倒数第二步。 **penultimate game/round/lap etc** | Eric scored a timely win in the penultimate round of the Formula 1 championship. 埃里克在一级方程式大奖赛的倒数第二圈中及时追上并胜出。 | His horse slipped and fell at the penultimate fence. 他的马在倒数第二道障碍物前失足滑倒。

IV. what you say to introduce the last thing in a speech etc 演讲等中要说最后一件事时说的话

finally [adverb] use this when something is the last thing you want to say, especially at the end of a long speech or piece of writing 最后〔尤用于长篇演说或文章的结尾〕 | Finally, I'd like to thank all those people who helped make the conference such a success. 最后，我

想对所有帮助这次会议成功召开的人表示感谢。 | And finally, don't miss Albuquerque's amazing punk band, playing tonight at the Lunar Club. 最后，请不要错过阿尔布开克基了不起的朋克乐队，今晚他们将在月球俱乐部演出。

lastly [adverb] use this to say that something is the last of a list of things, or when something is the last thing you want to say 最后 | Now lastly, before you all leave, I want to mention some tips for the interview stage. 最后，在大家离开之前，我想就面试这个阶段提一些小建议。 | And lastly, Delia, do you see the movement towards more and more computerization continuing in the future? 最后，迪莉娅，你有没有发现今后会越来越电脑化的这种倾向? | Firstly it's too big, secondly we can't afford it, and lastly we don't really need it. 首先，这东西太大了；第二，我们买不起；最后，我们实在不需要。

last but not least [adverb] use this when you are mentioning the last person or thing in a list, to emphasize that they are just as important as all the others 最后但也是同样重要的 | Last but not least, let me introduce Jane, our new accountant. 最后，但也同样重要的是，我要介绍一下我们新来的会计简。 | And last but not least, I thank Begona Canup for her interest in the book. 最后，但也一样重要的是，我要感谢贝贡娜·坎纳普对这本书的关心。 **last but certainly not/by no means least** | Social Security has reduced poverty, and last, but by no means least, it has been a good deal for participants. 社会保障制度减少了贫困，最后同样重要的一点是，对于参加者来说它是合算的。

V. to continue for a particular period of time 持续一段时间

last [intransitive verb] use this to say how long something continues 持续，延续 | Mexico achieved a remarkable 8% annual growth rate, but the new prosperity did not last. 墨西哥实现了令人瞩目的8%年增长率，但是新的繁荣并不持久。 | Ours was a happy marriage, but I always feared it wouldn't last. 我们的婚姻是幸福的，但我总是担心不会长久。 **last 2 hours/6 months/a long time etc** | The whole opera lasts about four hours. 整部歌剧大约要演四小时。 | The earthquake lasted 30 seconds and caused 12,000 casualties. 地震持续了30秒钟，造成12,000人伤亡。 | The silence in the room seemed to last a very long time before she spoke. 屋子里好像沉默了好长时间她才开口说话。 | rainstorms lasting all night long 持续了一整晚的暴雨 | Each consultation can last between 10 minutes and half an hour. 每场咨询为十分钟到半小时不等。 **last for 2 hours/a long time/years etc** | The performance is expected to last for approximately 3 hours. 这场演出估计约三小时左右。 | The effects of Josie's experience could last for years, doctors say. 乔茜的经历要影响她多年，医生是这么说的。 **last from/until etc** | The talks lasted until the early hours of the morning. 会谈一直持续到凌晨。 | The drug produces a powerful cocaine-type high that lasts for days. 这种毒品能产生强烈的类可卡因兴奋状态，可持续好几天时间。 | The Sung dynasty lasted from 960 to 1278. 宋朝始于960年，至1279年结束。 **last into the 19th century/1980s/next decade etc** | This phase of the educational campaign lasted into the 1960s. 这一阶段的教育运动持续到了20世纪60年代。 **last long** | Analysts are confident the downturn in share prices will not last long. 分析人士很有信心，这次股价下跌不会持久。 | It's the worst cold I've ever had, but luckily it didn't last very long. 那是我最厉害的一次感冒，幸好持续的时间不是很长。 **last forever** | I wanted the weekend to last forever. 我真希望那个周末永远不会结束。 **last as long as** | The pilots say the walkout could last as long as two months. 飞行员说这次罢工可能要持续两个月之久。 **long-lasting** [adjective] | the profound and long-lasting consequences of the war 战争深远和持久的影响

take [transitive verb] use this when you want to say how much time is needed to do something or for something to happen 需要，花费〔多长时间〕 **take 2 hours/6 months etc** | The bridge was closed, so the journey took much longer than usual. 桥封闭了，所以路上所花的时间比平时多很多。 | Can you give me an idea how long this is going to take? 你可以大概告诉我一下这需要多长时间吗？ | It took two years for Eddie to learn how to walk again. 埃迪花了两年时间才重新学会走路。 **take 2 hours/6 months etc to do** | The software will take a few minutes to load. 载入这个软件需要几分钟时间。 | They're just fun books, they don't take very long to read. 这些只是娱乐性的书，不需要花很长时间就能看完。 **take somebody 2 hours/6 months etc to do** | Doing the painting alone will take him all day. 他一个人刷油漆要一整天的时间。 **it takes (somebody) 2 hours/six months etc to do something** | It takes me about half an hour to get ready in the mornings. 早上我需要大约半小时做准备。 | It didn't take Susie long to find out what was going on between us. 苏茜不久就发现了我们之间的问题。 | It took three and a half hours to come back from Swansea. 从斯旺西回来路上花了三个半小时。

go on for [transitive phrasal verb] if something, especially something boring or unpleasant,goes on for a particular period of time, that is how long it lasts 〔尤指单调

枯燥或令人不悦之事〕持续进行 | The chairman's speech went on for what seemed like hours. 主席的发言像是持续了几个小时。 | It sounds like the sort of meeting that could go on forever. 这听起来好像是那种没完没了的会议。 | It starts at seven, but I don't know how long it goes on for. 这在7点钟开始，但我不知道要进行多长时间。 | It was a big lawsuit, and it went on for quite a while. 这是一宗很大的官司，打了很长时间。

drag on [intransitive phrasal verb] use this about something that seems to continue for a long time 拖延地进行 | The siege dragged on into its second month. 这次围困历时很久，已踏进第二个月。 **drag on for** | I can't afford to let the case drag on for months. 我不能让这个案子拖好几个月。

run [intransitive verb] if a play, show, event etc runs for a particular period of time, it continues to be shown or performed for that period of time 〔戏剧、节目等〕连续上演；〔活动等〕连续进行 | The Ideal Homes exhibition will run until 6 p.m. each day over the weekend. "理想之家"展览会在周末每天一直开到晚上6点。 **run for** | The play ran for two months on Broadway. 这出戏在百老汇连演了两个月。 | The media campaign features four commercials that will run for eight weeks. 这次在媒体上的宣传活动将推出四个商业广告，为期八周。 | One of the top sit-coms was 'On the Buses', which ran for sixty episodes 其中一部最佳情景喜剧是《在巴士上》，演了60集。 **run and run** *British*used in newspapers, magazines etc to say that a play, show etc will be very successful and will be performed for a long time【英】继续上演〔用于报纸、杂志等〕 | This is one that will, I believe, run and run. 我相信这部戏会演了又演。 **run** [countable noun usually singular] | The show moves to London's West End after a month's run in Leicester's Gala Theatre. 这个节目在莱斯特大剧院连演一个月之后移师伦敦西区上演。 **longest-running** [adjective only before noun] | Britain's longest-running chart show, Top of the Pops, looks set to close. 英国播出时间最长的排行榜节目《流行音乐榜中榜》看来准备结束了。

extend over [verb phrase] if a process, activity, event etcextends over a long period of time, it continues for that period of time 〔过程、活动、事件等〕持续进行 | We had a marathon recording session extending over eighteen hours. 我们进行了一次马拉松式的录音，历时18个小时。 | If the investigation is a sustained piece of work extending over a period of weeks, a diary will help to track events. 如果调查是一项长久的工作，要进行好几个星期，那么日记可以帮助把事情记录下来。

VI. to stay in good condition for a particular period of time 在某一段时间里保持良好的状态

last [intransitive verb] use this about clothes, equipment, furniture etc to say how long they will remain in good condition 〔衣服、设备、家具等〕耐用；持久 | Cheap saucepans can't really be expected to last. 便宜的平底锅实在不能指望它耐用。 | It's amazing how long this car has lasted, really. 真的很难相信这辆汽车已经用了多久。 | You can get washable plastic lace by the yard, which lasts much better than the real thing. 你可以论码买可用水洗的塑料花边，它比真正的花边耐用许多。 **last (for) 7 years/2 months/a long time etc** | Some wine-makers will tell you that a cask lasts only for four years. 有些酿酒商会告诉你一个酒桶只能用四年。 | When the houses were put up in 1946, they really weren't meant to last more than ten years. 1946年建造这些房子的时候，并没有打算要用十年以上。 **last (somebody) a lifetime** last a very long time 〔让某人〕用上一辈子 | With care, a mahogany dining table will last you a lifetime. 红木餐桌如果小心使用可以用上一辈子。 | Well-made golf clubs ought to last a lifetime, so it's worth paying the extra. 好的高尔夫球杆可以用一辈子，所以多花点钱也是值得的。

keep [intransitive verb not in progressive] use this about food or drink to say how long it will remain fresh 〔食物或饮料〕保鲜，可以存放 | You'd better eat these cakes today – they won't keep. 你最好今天就把这些蛋糕吃了—它们放不久。 **keep for 2 days/24 hours etc** | The yoghurt will keep for about a week in a refrigerator. 酸奶可以在冰箱里放一个星期左右。 **keep until/till** | Do you think this bacon will keep till tomorrow? 你说这块熏猪肉能放到明天吗？ **keep well** | Eat celery as soon as possible – it does not keep well for long periods. 把芹菜尽快吃了一放久了不新鲜。

stay fresh [verb phrase] use this about food or about flowers that have been cut 〔食物或采下的鲜花〕保持新鲜 | Homemade bread never stays as fresh as the stuff you buy in the supermarket. 家里做的面包不可能像超市里买的能保持新鲜。 **stay fresh for 2 weeks/2 days/a long time etc** | Strain the stock and put in a sealed container. It should stay fresh for up to three days. 把高汤滤出来放在一个密封的容器里，这应该可以保鲜三天。 | Bend the stems, as this will make the blooms stay fresh for longer. 把茎压弯，因为这样可以使花的保鲜期更长。

VII. when a supply of something continues to be enough 某物继续够用

last [intransitive verb] if a supply of somethinglasts for a particular period of time, there continues to be enough of it for someone to use until the end of that period 够用，足够维持 **last (somebody) two weeks/three days etc** | He knew they only had enough food to last another three days. 他知道他们的食物只能再维持三天。 | $400 won't last you long in Chicago. 400美元在芝加哥用不了多长时间。

make something last [verb phrase] to use a supply of something carefully so that it is not all used quickly 使某物经用 | I sent my sister $500, with some advice on how to make it last. 我给妹妹寄了500美元，并附了一些建议，告诉她钱怎么花才经用。 **make something last longer/a long time etc** | You can add ice or additional mixer to alcoholic drinks make them last longer. 酒精饮料加冰或加别的调酒饮料可以喝得更久一些。 | One group delayed spending the grant in order to make its funds last as long as possible. 有一个组没有立即动用拨款，他们想尽量让经费维持更长的时间。 | She only had a small amount of food left, and knew she'd have to make it last the week. 她只剩下很少的一些食物了，她知道这个星期只能靠这些来维持了。

eke out [transitive phrasal verb] to make a small amount of something such as food or money last longer, by carefully using only very small amounts of it – used especially in literature 精打细算地使用〔少量的钱或食物；尤用于文学作品〕 **eke out something** | Dealers are mixing the drug with heroin and cocaine to eke out their supplies. 毒贩在这种毒品中掺入海洛因和可卡因，这使他们的毒品供应可以持久。 | She lived on a shoestring during these years, eking out the pennies as best she could. 这些年她就靠一点点钱生活，因此花钱尽量精打细算。 **eke something out** | I'm not ashamed to eke food out. 吃省一点，我并不觉得丢脸。

12.4 LATE

I. arriving or leaving late 晚到或晚走

late [adjective/adverb] arriving or leaving after the time that was arranged 晚的，迟的，迟到的 | Andrew arrived late, as usual. 安德鲁一如往常，又迟到了。 **be late** | Sorry I'm late - my car wouldn't start. 对不起我迟到了—我的车发动不起来。 **late for** | She often arrives late for work. 她上班经常迟到。 **5 minutes/2 days etc late** | As usual, the bus was half an hour late. 和往常一样，公共汽车又迟到了半个小时。 **late arrival/departure** | We apologize for the late arrival of Flight AZ709. AZ709航班延误到达，我们表示歉意。

not on time [adverb] not arriving or leaving at the time that was arranged 不准时 | The buses are never on time. 公共汽车从来不准时。 | She knew if she wasn't on time that day she'd lose her job. 她知道那天如果不准时到达，她就会失去工作。 | If we don't leave on time, we'll miss the flight! 我们如果不准时出发，会赶不上飞机的！

latecomer [countable noun] someone who arrives after the time that something such as a meeting, play, or concert is supposed to start 迟到的人 | Latecomers will not be allowed into the concert hall until the interval. 迟到者须等到幕间休息才准进入音乐厅。

II. what you say when someone or something is late 某人迟到或某事迟发生时说的话

where have you been? *spoken* say this when someone arrives very late and you want to know why, because you are worried or annoyed 【口】你到哪里去了？ | Where have you been? You said you'd be here at three! 你去哪儿了？你说过3点钟到的！

what kept you? *spoken* say this when someone arrives late and you are a little annoyed 【口】什么事情把你耽搁了？〔略有点生气〕 | 'What kept you?' 'I couldn't find my glasses.' "什么事让你晚到了？""我找不到眼镜。"

about time too *British* /it's about time *American* *spoken* say this when someone or something arrives or does something late, and you are annoyed because you have been waiting a long time 【口】早该来了；早该做了 | 'Look, here's the bus.' 'It's about time!' "你看，公共汽车来了。""早该来了。

what time do you call this? *British* *spoken* say this when you are annoyed with someone because they have arrived very late 【英口】现在是什么时候了？〔因某人迟到而表示不高兴〕 | What time do you call this, Martin? You were supposed to be here half an hour ago. 现在是什么时候了，马丁？你在半小时之前就应该到了。

better late than never *spoken* say this when someone or something arrives or does something late but it does not matter very much 【口】晚来总比不来好；晚做总比不做好 | 'The pictures have finally arrived.' 'Well, better late than never.' "这些画终于到了。""好吧，晚到总比不到好。"

is that the time? *British* say this when you suddenly realize that it is later than you thought it was 【英】时间到了？ | Oh my god, is that the time? I've got to go! 噢，我

的天哪，时间到了？我得走了！

III. later than usual 比平时晚

late [adverb/adjective] | The library stays open late on Fridays. 星期五图书馆开得比平日晚。 **be late** | The harvest was late this year because of the bad weather. 今年由于天气不好，庄稼收得晚。 **work late** stay at work till later than usual 工作得很晚 | I'm afraid I'll have to work late again tomorrow. 恐怕我明天又要晚下班了。 **get up late** | It's really nice to get up late on Saturday mornings. 星期六早上睡到很晚才起来真舒服啊。 **a late breakfast/lunch etc** | 'Where's Bill?' 'He's having a late lunch.' "比尔在哪里？""他现在才吃午饭。"

late in life [adverb] if you do somethinglate in life, you do it when you are older than the age at which people usually do it 年纪很大时，晚于一般年龄 | Greg got married late in life. 格雷格很晚才结婚。 | Carter and Reagan had come into politics relatively late in life. 卡特和里根从政相对较晚。

IV. what you say when someone or something is late 表示某人迟到或某事迟发生的话

late [adverb/adjective] | The meeting started late. 会议开始晚了。 | There are severe penalties for late payment of bills. 账单迟付罚款很重。 **15 minutes/3 days etc late** | Tony handed in his homework a day late. 托尼作业晚交了一天。

overdue [adjective] use this about payments that should have been made or library books that should have been returned before now 〔款项〕过期未付的；〔图书馆的书〕逾期未还的 | I must take these books back to the library - they're overdue. 我必须把这些书还给图书馆—已经过期了。 **three weeks/two months etc overdue** | The rent's three weeks overdue. 租金逾期三周了。

be behind with [verb phrase] to have not made one or more regular payments at the time when you should 拖欠〔定期支付的款项〕 | Jim's worried because he's behind with his loan repayments. 吉姆很担心，因为他已经欠了几期款项未还。 **be two months etc behind with something** | You're two months behind with the rent. 你的房租已拖欠了两个月。 **get/fall behind with something** start to make payments late 拖欠某物 | I'm getting behind with the mortgage and I don't know how I'm going to pay it. 我开始拖欠抵押贷款的还款了，不知道拿什么去付。 | Even when people fall behind with their payments, they continue to take on financial commitments. 人们就算有贷款未还，他们还是会继续去借贷。

be in arrears [verb phrase] to have not made one or more regular payments at the time when you should 拖欠〔定期支付的款项〕 | In some areas, two out of three tenants are in arrears. 在一些地区，2/3的租户拖欠租金。 **be in arrears with** | Many countries are in arrears with their contributions. 许多国家拖欠捐款。 **be two months etc in arrears** | Over 60,000 Londoners are more than three months in arrears with their mortgage repayments. 六万多个伦敦人拖欠抵押贷款还款三个月以上。 **get/fall into arrears** | The tax bills are sent out annually, so it's very easy for small employers to fall into arrears. 税单一年寄出一次，所以一些小雇主很容易拖欠税金。

belated [adjective only before noun] done or given later than it should have been, usually with the result that it does not have the effect that it should have 延误的；迟到的〔常指没有达到应有的效果〕 | John made a belated attempt to apologize. 约翰尝试作出迟来的道歉。 | I got a belated birthday card from my cousin yesterday. 昨天我收到了表哥迟到的生日贺卡。 | her belated realisation that he was in love with someone else 她事后才明白他爱的是别人

you're late *spoken* use this when someone arrives somewhere late 【口】你迟到了 | You're late! Hurry up and get your books out and get on with your work. 你迟到了！赶快拿出书来做功课。 | You're late again, Chris! You'll be in trouble if you don't get your act together soon. 你又迟到了，克里斯！你要是还不快点加把劲，就会有麻烦。

V. to have done less than you planned to do 所做之事落后于计划

be behind [verb phrase] *informal* to have done less of your work than you planned to do or should have done 【非正式】〔工作进度〕落后 | If you're so far behind that you can't finish it on time, give me a call and I'll come and help. 如果你落后很多来不及完成，就打电话给我，我来帮你。 **be behind with** | I've got to stay late tonight because I'm a bit behind with my work. 今天晚上我得熬夜了，因为我的工作进度落后了一些。 **get behind** | If you don't do your homework every week, you'll get behind in your studies. 如果你不是每个星期都做家庭作业，你的学习就会落在别人后面。 **way behind** very much behind 远远落后 | We were way behind on the budget planning already when the new project came in. 这新的项目插进来的时候，我们的预算计划已经远远落后了。

be behind schedule [verb phrase] to be doing each part of a planned series of activities later than you planned to do it 落后于计划 | Sorry, I can't talk now - I'm behind schedule as it is. 对不起，我现在不能谈话——我赶不上计划了。 **be six months etc behind schedule** | The tunnel project is now 18 months behind schedule and £300 million over budget. 隧道工程目前的进度比预期落后了18个月，花费超过预算3亿英镑。

be running late [verb phrase] to have spent longer than planned doing the first part of something or the first of a series of activities 延误，落后〔因为计划或活动的起始部分有所延误〕 | We're running late - we'll have to hurry if we want to catch the 5 o'clock train. 我们晚了，如果想赶上5点钟的火车就必须快一点。 | The Queen's visit to the factory was running late, so she did not come to see the production department. 女王参观工厂的时间有所延误，所以她没来视察生产部。

VI. too late 太晚

too late [adjective/adverb phrase] so late that you cannot do or achieve what you had planned 太晚 | I'm afraid you're too late - I've just sold the last ticket. 恐怕你来得太晚了—我刚刚卖出最后一张票。 **arrive/finish etc too late** | We rushed to the store as soon as we left work but arrived too late. 我们一下班就直奔商店，但还是太迟了。 **too late to do something** | They got to the airport too late to catch the plane. 他们到达机场太迟了，没法赶上飞机。 **it is too late (to do something)** | By the time the doctor arrived, it was too late; he was already dead. 医生到达的时候已太迟了；他已经死了。 | It's never too late to learn a new language. 学习外语永不嫌迟。

miss [transitive verb] to arrive too late to see an event, film etc, or too late to get on a plane, train etc 错过，没赶上〔某活动、电影、飞机、火车等〕 | You'd better hurry or you'll miss the start of the show. 你最好快点，否则会错过节目的开始部分。 **miss the flight/train/bus/ferry** | I missed the bus and had to wait half an hour for the next one. 我没赶上公共汽车，只得等了半小时坐下一班。

it's a little late alsoa bit late in the day *British spoken* you sayit's a little late when someone decides to do something but harm has already been done or there is no time left to do it 【口】有点太晚，为时已晚 **it's a little late for** | Perhaps it's a bit late in the day for apologies. 现在道歉也许已有点晚了。 **it's a little late to do something** | It's a little late to start worrying about that now. 现在开始担心那事有点太晚了。

leave it too late/a bit late *British* alsolet it go too long *American* [verb phrase] to wait too long before doing something so that you are not likely to achieve what you hoped to achieve 为时太晚 | At last the government has decided to lower interest rates, but I think they've let it go too long. 政府终于决定调低利率，但我认为已经为时太晚。 **leave it too late/a bit late to do something** | You might have left it a bit too late to apply for a place at university for this academic year. 你现在申请这个学年读大学可能太迟了。

VII. late at night 深夜

late [adverb/adjective] **it's late** | Look, it's late and I'm tired - let's talk about this tomorrow. 看，现在很晚了，我也累了—我们明天再谈这事吧。 **it's getting late** | I must go home now, it's getting late. 我现在得回家了，天晚了。 **late at night** | I don't like coming home late at night to an empty house. 我不喜欢夜深的时候回到家里，面对一个空荡荡的屋子。 **stay up late** not go to bed until late 熬夜，不睡觉 | They stayed up late to watch the end of the match. 他们熬夜不睡看比赛的结局。 **have a late night** when you go to bed very late 熬夜 | You look as if you've been having too many late nights recently. 你看上去好像最近熬夜太多了。

the middle of the night [noun phrase] late at night when most people are asleep 在半夜里 | In the middle of the night, I was woken by a loud noise downstairs. 半夜的时候，我被楼下一个很大的声音吵醒。 | Helen opened the door. 'Dave? What's wrong? It's the middle of the night!' 海伦打开门。"戴夫？怎么啦？这是半夜呢！"

late-night [adjective only before noun] happening or shown late at night 深夜的，半夜的 | They kept us awake with their late-night parties. 他们的深夜聚会吵得我们没法睡。 | late-night television 午夜的电视节目 | They stopped off for a late-night drink. 他们半夜里中途停下来喝了一杯东西。

last thing at night [adverb] *informal* just before you go to bed 【非正式】夜里临睡前 | The soldiers are supposed to polish their shoes last thing at night. 士兵们临睡前必须擦鞋。

the early hours [noun phrase] a time which is very late at night, between about 1 o'clock and 4 o'clock in the morning 凌晨〔指1点至4点〕 | The club didn't close till the early hours. 这个俱乐部营业至凌晨才关门。 **the early hours of the morning** | They reached San Francisco in the early hours of the morning. 他们凌晨抵达圣弗朗西

斯科。

till all hours [adverb] *informal* until very late at night - use this when you are annoyed by someone doing something too late at night 【非正式】直至深夜〔用于表示对某人夜里太晚做某事不高兴〕 | She and her friends used to stay out till all hours, going from club to club. 以前她和她的那些朋友深更半夜都还在外面，一家接着一家俱乐部地玩。 | Better not wake her - she was up till all hours last night, working. 最好不要叫醒她—她昨晚工作到很晚。

12.5 LATER

I. at a later time 在稍晚的时候

later [adverb] not now, or not at the time you are talking about, but some time after this 较晚地；后来，以后 | Sorry, I'm busy right now - I'll speak to you later. 对不起，我现在正忙—过会和你再谈。 | We heard later that he had gone back to Japan. 我们后来听说他回日本去了。 **a month/two weeks/three years etc later** | She became ill in 1993, and died two years later. 她在1993年生病，两年以后过世了。 **much later** a long time after that time 很久以后 | I didn't find out the truth until much later. 我很久以后才知道真相。 **later that day/month/year etc** | Later that afternoon, Anna came to see me. 那天下午稍晚些时间，安娜来看我了。 **later in the day/month/year etc** | We are developing a training course to run later in the year. 我们正在设计一门培训课程，准备今年稍后开办。 **later** [adjective only before noun] | Dixon pleaded guilty to all the charges and will be sentenced at a later date. 对于所有的指控狄克逊都认罪了，他将于稍后的某个日期被判刑。 | In a later speech, the minister admitted he had been wrong. 在后来的一次讲话中，部长承认自己错了。

later on [adverb] at a later time during the same period or activity 以后，过后 | Label the pipes you will be working on to avoid confusion later on. 把要处理的管子贴上标签，免得以后弄混淆了。 | Later on, I'll be interviewing the Prime Minister, but first here is a summary of the news. 稍后我将采访首相，现在先来看新闻摘要。

in [preposition] use this to say how far aheadin the future something will happen 〔多久〕以后〔用于指未来〕 **in a minute/24 hours/a week etc** | I'll be back in a couple of days. 我过几天就回来。 | The doctor would like to see you again in two weeks. 医生想两个星期以后再见你。 **in an hour's time/a few minutes' time etc** | Just think, in a few hours' time we'll be in Seattle. 你想啊，几个小时以后我们就在西雅图了。

from now [adverb] **24 hours/a week/100 years etc from now** 24 hours, a week etc after this time 24小时/一星期/100年等以后 | Three weeks from now the exams will be over. 三个星期以后考试就结束了。 | A hundred years from now there may be no rainforest left. 一百年以后可能就没有热带雨林了。

after [preposition] use this to talk about something that happened in the past, and to say how much later than a particular time or point it happened 〔多久〕以后，之后〔用于指过去〕 **after two days/a week etc** | After a few minutes, she fell asleep. 几分钟以后她睡着了。 | After ten days, their supplies of water were running low. 十天之后，他们的用水供应不足了。 **after a while/a bit** after some time 过了一会 | After a while, we got tired of waiting and went home. 过了一会儿，我们等得累了，就回家了。

subsequently [adverb] *formal* after the time or event that you are talking about 【正式】后来；随后；接着 | The decision was subsequently reversed on appeal. 这个判决随后在上诉中被撤销了。 | He was savagely attacked and sustained severe injuries from which he subsequently died. 他遭到残暴的攻击受了重伤，不久就离世。

II. to arrange to do something at a later time 安排在稍后的某个时间做某事

postpone [transitive verb] to change the time when something was planned to happen, and arrange for it to happen later 推迟，延迟 | Several of today's football games have been postponed because of heavy snow. 今天有几场足球赛因为下大雪延期了。 **postpone something until/till something** | They decided to postpone the wedding until Pam's mother was out of the hospital. 他们决定把婚礼推迟到帕姆的母亲出院以后才举行。 **postpone something for two days/three weeks etc** | In 1968, the Oscar ceremony was postponed for two days, following the assassination of Martin Luther King. 1968年，因为马丁·路德·金遇刺，奥斯卡颁奖仪式推迟了两天。

put off [transitive phrasal verb] to decide to do something later than you planned to do it or should do it, for example because there is a problem or because you do not want to do it now 推迟，使延期〔如因为有问题或现在不想做〕 **put something off/put off something** | I really should go to the dentist, but I keep putting it off. 我实在应该去看看牙医，但我总是一拖再拖。 **put something off until/till something** | The concert's been put off

till next week. 音乐会推迟到下个星期了。 **put off doing something** | The committee decided to put off making any decision until the new year. 委员会决定新年过后再作决策。

delay [transitive verb] to not do something until something else has happened or until a more suitable time 推迟，延迟〔指等到另一事发生以后或等到更合适的时候再做〕 **delay something until something** | He decided to delay his departure until after he'd seen the Director. 他决定等到见过董事才走。 **delay doing something** | The police delayed making any announcement until the girl's relatives had been contacted. 警方等联系到那女孩的家人之后才发出通告。

be pushed/moved/put back [verb phrase] if an event is pushed back, someone arranges for it to be held at a later time or date than originally planned 被推迟 **be pushed/moved/put back to** | The meeting has been put back to next Thursday. 会议已被推迟到下个星期四举行。

put something on ice/put something on the back burner [verb phrase] to decide to do or deal with something at a later time, especially because there is a problem or because you have more important things to deal with immediately 暂时搁置某事，暂缓考虑某事〔尤因有问题或因有更重要的事要立即处理〕 | We're going to have to put our plans on ice until we can raise some more money. 我们只好推迟我们的计划，等到多筹些钱再说。 | I've put my acting career on the back burner for a while, while I concentrate on my writing. 我已经暂时不考虑我的演艺事业，而先集中精力写作。

procrastinate [intransitive verb] to delay doing something that you ought to do, usually because you do not want to do it - used especially to show disapproval 耽搁，拖延〔尤用于表示不满〕 | He hesitated and procrastinated for weeks before he finally told her he wanted their relationship to end. 他犹犹豫豫，拖了好几个星期，后来终于告诉她，他希望结束他们之间的关系。 **procrastinate about/over** | Certain players are procrastinating over their contracts in order to see how much money they can squeeze out of their clubs. 有些球员签约一拖再拖，想看看能从俱乐部榨出多少钱来。 **procrastination** [uncountable noun] | She finally agreed to take the job after months of procrastination. 她拖了几个月之后终于答应接受这份工作。

III. in a later place in a book, list etc 在书、名单等中较后面的位置

later [adverb] in a part of a book, list, or document that comes after the point where you are now 在〔书中、名单上或文件中〕的后面 | Later in the poem there is a reference to the poet's unhappy childhood. 诗中后面有地方提到诗人不幸的童年。 **later** [adjective only before noun] | The author returns to the same subject in a later section of the book. 在书中较后面的一部分中，作者又回到了原来的这个主题上。 | I will explain how to deal with this problem in a later chapter. 在稍后的一章里我将解释如何处理这个问题。

later/further on [adverb] in a later part of a book, list, or document 在〔书中、名单上或文件中〕的后面 | Later on in the article he repeats this statement. 他在文章的后面部分重复了这一声明。 | Further on in the book we find a full description of the system. 在书中的后面部分，我们可以看到有关这个体系的详细介绍。

12.6 LAUGH

I. to laugh because something is funny 因为某事物有趣而发笑

laugh [intransitive verb] tolaugh because something is funny or because you are enjoying yourself 笑，发笑 | I laughed all the way through the film. 我看这部电影时一直在笑。 | I thought Dad would be angry, but he just laughed. 我以为爸爸会生气，但是他却笑了。 **laugh about** | I couldn't understand what they were all laughing about. 我不明白他们都在笑什么。 **laugh at** | No-one laughed at his jokes. 他的笑话没有一个人笑。 **burst out laughing** suddenly laugh loudly 突然放声大笑 | We just looked at each other and burst out laughing. 我们就互相看着，一下子笑了出来。 **laugh** [countable noun] **give a laugh** | She gave a little nervous laugh and glanced towards Robyn. 她紧张地小声笑了一下，然后看看罗宾。

laughter [uncountable noun] the sound you make when you laugh 笑声；笑 | We could hear laughter coming from the next room. 我们听到隔壁房间里传来笑声。 **roar with laughter** laugh very loudly 发出哄笑声 | The show was a great success, and had the audience roaring with laughter. 演出非常成功，观众哄堂大笑。 **burst/gurgle/snort etc of laughter** | There was a burst of laughter when he appeared. 他出现的时候下面一阵大笑。 | Thelma gave a gurgle of laughter. 特尔玛发出一阵咯咯的笑声。

have a laugh [verb phrase] *especially British* if peo-

ple have a laugh about something, they all laugh about it together 【尤英】〔因某事〕大笑一场 **have a laugh about/at** | When I realised my mistake, we had a laugh about it. 我意识到自己的错误后，我们大笑了一场。 **have a good laugh** | It was a bit scary at the time, but afterwards we all had a good laugh. 当时有点害怕，但过后我们都大笑了一场。

chuckle [intransitive/transitive verb] to laugh quietly, especially because you are thinking about something funny 暗笑，吃吃地轻笑〔尤因想起滑稽之事〕 | 'Do you remember when Michelle fell in the river?' Morgan chuckled. "你还记得米歇尔掉进河里吗？"摩根吃吃地笑道。 **chuckle at/about** | 'We used to get up to all kinds of mischief.' She chuckled at the memory. "我们以前什么恶作剧都搞。"她回忆起来吃吃地笑着。 **chuckle to yourself** | Simon sat reading a magazine, chuckling to himself. 西蒙坐在那里看着一本杂志，暗自发笑。 **chuckle** [countable noun] **give a chuckle** | He gave a low, knowing chuckle. 他会意地轻声笑了一下。

giggle [intransitive verb] to laugh quietly and repeatedly like a child because of something funny or because you are nervous or embarrassed 傻笑；咯咯地笑〔因某事有趣或因为紧张或尴尬〕 | She giggled nervously and went bright pink. 她紧张地傻笑着，脸涨得通红。 **giggle at/over** | Linda and Christina were giggling at some private joke. 琳达和克里丝蒂娜讲着什么私密的笑话，在咯咯地发笑。 **giggle** [countable noun] | There were a few smothered giggles from the girls sitting by the pool. 女孩子们坐在池边闷笑。 **fit of giggles** | She collapsed in a fit of giggles. 她笑得不成样子。

titter [intransitive verb] to laugh quietly in a high voice, because you are nervous, embarrassed, or slightly amused 窃笑，嗤嗤地笑〔因为紧张、尴尬或觉得好玩〕 | As the teacher read the poem someone tittered. 老师念诗时，有人在窃笑。 **titter** [countable noun] | 'That could be dangerous!' said someone, and a titter ran round the room. "那可是会有危险的啊！"有人说道，房间里响起一阵嗤嗤的笑声。

II. to laugh in a cruel or nasty way 不友好地笑

laugh at [transitive phrasal verb] to laugh or make unkind jokes about someone, because you think they are stupid or silly 嘲笑，取笑 | The other children laughed at Lisa because her clothes were old-fashioned. 其他孩子嘲笑莉萨的衣服太过时了。 | At first I was terrified of being laughed at. 起初我很害怕被取笑。

snigger *British* /snicker *American* [intransitive verb] to laugh quietly at something that is not supposed to be funny, for example when someone is hurt or embarrassed 窃笑，暗笑〔指对不该笑的事，如某人受伤害或尴尬〕 | Ruth tripped and fell as she walked up the steps. The boys behind her sniggered. 露丝上台阶时绊倒，后面的男孩都嗤嗤地笑起来。 | As he walked across the stage, Billy could hear people snickering and whispering. 比利走上舞台时，听见有人在暗笑，窃窃私语着。

make fun of [verb phrase] to make someone or something seem stupid by laughing at them, or by saying things that make other people laugh at them 嘲弄，取笑 | Stop making fun of me! 别取笑我！ | The other girls used to make fun of the way she spoke. 以前别的女孩子经常取笑她说话的方式。

jeer [intransitive/transitive verb] if a group of people jeer at someone in a public place, they laugh unkindly at that person and shout rude things at them 嘲笑；嘲弄 | The boys jeered as she ran away. 她跑开时男孩子都取笑她。 | He was booed and jeered by the spectators when he argued with the umpire. 他和裁判争吵的时候，观众喝倒彩讥笑他。 **jeer at** | After the match the crowd were all jeering at him. 比赛结束以后，观众都取笑他。

III. to laugh loudly 大声地笑

roar/howl/shriek etc with laughter [verb phrase] to laugh very loudly because you think something is very funny 放声大笑/狂笑/尖声大笑等 | Patsy chased him down the stairs, shrieking with laughter. 帕齐尖声笑着，追着他奔下楼梯。 **roar/howl/shriek etc with laughter at** | Dad was roaring with laughter at something on TV and didn't hear me come in. 爸爸不知看到电视里什么东西放声大笑，没有听见我进来。 | They howled with laughter at their own jokes. 他们说着自己的笑话，纵声大笑。

laugh out loud [verb phrase] to suddenly laugh loudly because you think a situation, someone's words, something you are reading etc is very funny 突然大笑起来 | John threw back his head and laughed out loud. 约翰突然仰头大笑起来。 | Wodehouse is one of the few writers who can make me laugh out loud. 沃德豪斯是少数几位能令我捧腹大笑的作家之一。

cackle [intransitive/transitive verb] to laugh loudly and unpleasantly in a high voice, like someone who is mad 〔高声且令人不快地〕狂笑，尖声大笑 | When I said this, he started cackling like a madman. 我说这话时，他像个疯子似地狂笑起来。 | 'Oh we've got him now!' I cackled,

dancing round the room. “噢，我们逮到他喽！”我大笑着在房间里舞动起来。 **cackle** [countable noun] | There was a cackle from the old lady. ‘I know what you’re after.’ 老太太一声大笑，“我知道你想要什么。”

roar/howl/peal etc of laughter [noun phrase] a very loud laugh 哄笑/狂笑/哈哈大笑等 | With a roar of laughter, he lifted her off her feet and swung her round. 他一声大笑，把她抱起来旋转。 | Everyone burst into peals of laughter. 大家都放声大笑起来。

IV. to laugh a lot or for a long time 笑得很多或很长时间

can’t stop laughing [verb phrase] to be unable to stop yourself from laughing 忍不住笑起来，忍俊不禁 | Jonathan kept making funny faces at me and I just couldn’t stop laughing. 乔纳森一直在朝我做鬼脸，我忍不住笑起来。 | It’s so embarrassing when everyone else is being serious and you can’t stop laughing. 大家都一本正经的，而你却忍不住笑起来，这多令人尴尬呀。

laugh helplessly/uncontrollably/hysterically [verb phrase] to laugh so much that you cannot control yourself and could not stop laughing if you wanted to 大笑不止/控制不住地笑/歇斯底里地大笑 | They both leant against the wall, laughing helplessly. 他们俩靠在墙上，笑得没力气了。 | She was laughing hysterically at the thought of Mr Taylor stepping out of his caravan with no clothes on. 一想到泰勒先生一丝不挂地从他的旅行拖车里出来，她就笑得难以自制。

have/get the giggles alsohave/get a fit of the giggles [verb phrase not in progressive] *British informal* to be unable to stop yourself laughing, especially in a situation when you should not laugh【英，非正式】忍不住发笑，咯咯地笑个不停〔尤指在不该发笑的情况下〕 | It’s very difficult to be angry with somebody when you’ve got the giggles. 忍不住想笑时，就很难对人板起脸来生气。 | I got a dreadful fit of the giggles - I couldn’t help myself! 我太想笑了—实在没办法忍住！

laugh your head off [verb phrase] *informal* to laugh a lot and very loudly because of what someone says or does【非正式】笑弯了腰 | When I told him what had happened, he laughed his head off. 我把所发生的事告诉他，他笑弯了腰。 | I can’t believe we were so stupid. Our competitors must be laughing their heads off. 我不敢相信我们会这么愚蠢，我们的对手肯定笑坏了。

have hysterics [verb phrase] to laugh a lot continuously and uncontrollably because someone says or does something extremely funny or stupid 歇斯底里地大笑，笑得不能自制 | Everybody who heard this had hysterics. 听了这事的人都笑得难以自制。

fall about [intransitive phrasal verb] *British* to laugh a lot in a very happy and cheerful way, especially because something has happened that you did not expect【英】笑得前仰后合〔尤因发生出乎意料的事〕 | When we heard the news, we just fell about! 我们听到这个消息，笑得都不成样子了！ **fall about laughing** | When they saw what their father had done, they both fell about laughing. 他们俩看见父亲干的事，都笑得前仰后合。

I nearly/almost died *informal* if you sayI nearly oralmost died, you mean that something made you laugh so much that you almost couldn’t stop laughing【非正式】我快要笑死了 | Did you see the look on his face? I nearly died. 你看见他脸上的表情了吗？我简直要笑死了。 **nearly/almost die laughing** | He said this very solemnly, and they nearly died laughing. 他说此话时非常严肃，他们笑得半死。

gales/fits of laughter [noun phrase] *written* a lot of laughter【书面】阵阵笑声 | Jack put the phone down, and the children collapsed in gales of laughter. 杰克挂上电话，孩子们都笑坏了。 | There was a brief stunned silence, and then the entire family went into fits of laughter. 有短短的一段时间大家都惊愕得张口结舌，过了一会，全家人都纵声大笑起来。

V. to make someone laugh 使某人发笑

make somebody laugh [verb phrase] | Rachel used to make us all laugh by imitating the teacher. 雷切尔以前经常模仿老师，逗我们大家发笑。 | Thanks for your letter. It really made me laugh. 谢谢你的来信，实在引得我哈哈大笑。

crack somebody up [transitive phrasal verb] *informal* to be very funny and to make people laugh a lot【非正式】使某人捧腹 | Mr Bean really cracks me up. He’s so funny. 憨豆先生真把我笑坏了，他太滑稽了。

raise a laugh [verb phrase] to succeed in making people laugh, especially when they do not really feel like laughing 引起笑声〔尤指对方其实不想笑〕 | None of my carefully-prepared jokes managed to raise a laugh. 我精心准备的笑话没有一个能引大家发笑。

have somebody in hysterics/stitches alsohave somebody in fits *British* [verb phrase] to make someone laugh uncontrollably 让某人笑个不停 | Roger had us in hysterics with his account of his disastrous trip to Italy. 罗杰讲

起他那次倒霉的意大利之行，把我们笑得都控制不住了。 | The cast included Paul Shane, whose quick wit had the audience in stitches. 演员阵容中包括保罗·沙恩，他的机智幽默引得观众捧腹不止。

amuse [transitive verb] if somethingamuses someone, it makes them laugh or smile because it is fairly funny 逗乐，逗笑，使发笑 | Something in the report had obviously amused him. 显然报告中有些内容让他觉得很好笑。 **it amuses somebody to see/think something** | It amuses me to see politicians so eager to please at election time. 看到政客们竞选时急于取悦选民的样子，我真是觉得好笑。

VI. to stop yourself laughing 忍住不笑

keep a straight face [verb phrase] if you try to keep a straight face, you try not to laugh or smile, because it would be rude to laugh, or you do not want someone to know you are joking 板着脸；忍住笑 | When reading some of the competition entries, it was hard to keep a straight face. 看着有些参赛作品，让人忍俊不禁。 | 'I think I've lost that camera you lent me,' I said, trying to keep a straight face. "我把你借给我的相机弄丢了。"我装出一本正经的样子说道。 **with a straight face** | With a completely straight face, Thomas announced he was joining the Girl Guides. 托马斯板着脸，一本正经地宣布说他打算参加"女童子军"。

12.7 LAW

I. an official rule that everyone must obey 法律

law [countable noun] an official rule that everyone in a country or place must obey 法，法律，法令 | This law makes it illegal to smoke in public places. 这条法律使在公共场所抽烟成了违法行为。 | The law defines drunkenness as a certain percentage of alcohol in the blood. 法律上界定喝醉酒是血液中有一定比例的酒精含量。 **law against** | Japan has very strict laws against guns and drugs. 日本对于枪支和毒品管理有非常严格的法规。 **under the law/according to the law** | Under the new law, anyone who assists in a suicide faces 10 years in prison. 根据新的法律，协助自杀者要面临十年徒刑。 **law on** | tough new laws on immigration 严厉的新移民法 | Both specific and general laws on child prostitution exist. 关于儿童卖淫的特别法和普通法都有。 **tax/gun/immigration etc law** | The current gun laws vary from state to state. 各个州的现行枪支法都不同。

legislation [uncountable noun] a set of laws, especially ones that are made to control a new problem 〔尤指为控制新的问题而制定的〕法律，法规 | Legislation is needed to stop the spread of computer pornography. 阻止电脑色情的传播需要立法。 | The legislation requires motorcyclists to wear helmets. 这一法规要求摩托车手佩戴头盔。 **legislation on** | new legislation on the sale of alcohol 关于酒类销售的新法规

act [countable noun] a law made by parliament or Congress - used in the official name of a law 法令，法案〔用于法律的正式名称中〕 | the 1991 Prevention of Terrorism Act 1991年的《反恐法》 | The Wagner Act prohibited employers from firing workers for joining a union. 《瓦格纳法案》禁止雇主以参加工会为由解雇工人。

bill [countable noun] a new law that has to be approved by members of the government before it can officially become a law 议案，法案 | Monday's debate on the defense bill lasted all night. 星期一关于国防议案的辩论持续了整个晚上。 **sign a bill** to approve a bill so that it becomes a law 签署议案 | The president signed a bill that will help more families move from welfare to work. 总统签署了一项帮助更多家庭从享受福利救济转向就业的议案。

statute [countable noun] a law that has been officially established by the government so that it is written down as the law 成文法；法令，法规 | In New Mexico, a state statute permits one minute of silent prayer at the beginning of school. 在新墨西哥，有一条新法规允许每天上课之前可以有一分钟的默祷。 | Unfortunately his lawyer could find no statute or point of law preventing his client's imprisonment. 不幸的是，他的律师找不到哪项法规或法律条文能使其当事人免于入狱。

bylaw *British* /ordinance *American* [countable noun] a law made by local government that people in a particular area or place must obey 地方法规 | Fishing on this river is forbidden under a local bylaw. 当地法规禁止在这条河里钓鱼。 | a city ordinance prohibiting smoking in government buildings 禁止在政府大楼内吸烟的一项城市法规

II. the whole system of laws of a country or place 一个国家或地方的法律体系

law [uncountable noun] the whole system of laws that everyone in a country or place must obey 法律，法律体系 | Andrew is studying law at Harvard University. 安德鲁在哈佛大学读法律。 | In 1873 French law was imposed in Vietnam. 1873年法国的法律在越南实施。 **break the law**

disobey the law 犯法 | I didn't realize I was breaking the law. 我没有意识到自己是在犯法。 **federal law** *American*a law that everyone in the nation must obey 【美】联邦法 **state law** *American*a law that everyone in a state must obey 【美】州法 **international law** laws that govern how nations behave toward each other 国际法 | Refugees are accorded special protection under international law 难民受到国际法的特别保护。 **by law** according to the system of laws 依照法律 | By law, an advertiser can't use a person's name for commercial purposes without permission. 根据法律规定，广告商未经许可不得把一个人的名字用作商业用途。 **against the law** illegal because it is not part of the system of laws 违法的 | It's against the law to be drunk in public. 在公共场合喝醉酒是违法的。 **law and order** respect for the system of laws 法律和秩序 | The soldiers were brought in to restore law and order after the riots. 暴乱后派遣了军队来恢复法律和秩序。

legal system [countable noun] the laws and the way that they work in a particular country 法律制度，法律体系 | Many people here have no faith in the legal system and do not expect to receive justice from it. 这里的许多人对法律制度没有信心，不指望法律能给他们公正。 | The American legal system says that you are innocent until proven guilty. 美国的法律制度说如果不能证明有罪就是无罪。

III. part of a law or legal agreement 法律或法律协议的一部分

article [countable noun] one of the parts, usually numbered, of a written law or legal agreement 条款，条文〔通常编了号的〕 | Article 1 of the constitution guarantees freedom of religion. 宪法第一条保证宗教信仰自由。 | The country signed the treaty but then violated each of its 143 articles. 这个国家签署了条约，但是143条条款，它每一条都违反了。

clause [countable noun] a part of a written law or legal document, concerning a particular point or idea 〔涉及某一方面的〕条款 | I was told that this clause would be removed from the contract. 我得知这一条款将从合同中删去。 | Courts ruled that prayer in school violates a clause of the First Amendment. 法院裁定，在学校里做祷告违反了《第一修正案》中的一个条款。

loophole [countable noun] a detail that is missing from a law or legal document that makes it possible to avoid something in that law 〔法律中的〕漏洞，空子 | He pays very little tax because of some loophole in income tax legislation. 由于所得税法规中存在着某些漏洞，他缴纳的税非常少。 **close a loophole** to add details to a law so that there is no way for people to avoid following it 堵住漏洞 | The new rules will close loopholes in British immigration law. 这些新的法规将堵住英国移民法中的漏洞。

IV. to make a new law 制定新的法律

pass [transitive verb] to accept a new law in a government or parliament, so that it officially becomes a law 通过〔新法律〕 | Congress has passed an education-reform law. 国会通过了一项教育改革法规。 | The law was passed with only a few MPs voting against. 该法律已获通过，只有数名议员投了反对票。

legislate [intransitive/transitive verb] to officially make laws that are intended to control a particular activity or situation 立法 **legislate against** | Should parliament legislate against experiments on animals? 议会应该立法反对在动物身上做实验吗？ **legislate on** | The government was under a lot of public pressure to legislate on equal pay. 政府正承受民众要求就同工同酬进行立法的巨大压力。 **legislate for** | Thomas Jefferson said that Britain had no right to legislate for its American colonies. 托马斯·杰斐逊说，英国无权为它在美国的殖民地立法。 **legislate something** *American* | States are legislating stricter automobile safety measures for young children. 各州正在立法为幼童制定更为严厉的机动车安全措施。

V. ways of saying that a law is officially accepted 表示一项法律被正式接受的说法

become law [verb phrase] if a new or suggested law becomes law, it is officially accepted and starts to exist 确立为法律，成为法律 | The Education Bill finally became law last month. 《教育法案》在上个月终于成为法律。 | Until the Food Protection Bill became law, the ministry had no power to ban dangerous pesticides. 要到《食品保护法案》被确立为法律，这个部门才有权力禁止使用有毒杀虫剂。

get onto/reach the statute book *British* alsobe on the books *American* [verb phrase] if a lawgets onto the statute book, it officially becomes a law 成为成文法；付诸实施 | The Employment Bill was passed in 1982 but did not reach the statute book until 1984. 《就业法案》于1982年就获通过，但直到1984年才付诸实施。 | The laws have been on the books for decades, but city officials failed to enforce them. 这些法律制定了数十年，但市政府官员一直没有执行。

VI. relating to the law 与法律有关的

legal [adjective only before noun] connected with laws and courts 法律的 **legal advice** | People on low salaries can get free legal advice. 低收入者可以免费获得法律咨询。 **legal battle/dispute** when two people or organizations disagree about something, and this is judged in a court of law 官司/法律纠纷 | Neither side wanted a long and expensive legal battle. 双方都不愿意花巨款打一场持久的官司。 **legal fees** money you have to pay lawyers 法律费用；律师费 | The American government does not pay the legal fees of Americans who are arrested abroad. 美国公民境外被捕，美国政府不为他们支付律师费。

legislative [adjective only before noun] connected with making laws 立法的 **legislative assembly/council/body** | The Liberal Party has won control of the legislative assembly. 自由党获得了立法议会的控制权。 **legislative power/authority/control** | Legislative authority rests with parliament. 立法机关是国会。 | The U.S. president has no legislative power, but he can make recommendations. 美国总统没有立法权力，但是他可以提议。

12.8 LAZY

I. lazy 懒惰的

lazy [adjective] someone who islazy does not like work or physical activity, and tries to avoid it 懒惰的 | Marian didn't do well at school. She was intelligent, but very lazy. 玛丽安学习不好。她很聪明，但是很懒。 | Get up, you lazy thing! It's nearly lunchtime. 起床吧，你这个懒东西！快要吃午饭了。 **a lazy day/week etc** a time when you relax and do not work hard 懒洋洋的一天/一周等 | We spent a lazy afternoon at the beach. 我们在沙滩上懒洋洋地过了一个下午。 | The lazy days of summer are finally here. 懒洋洋的夏天终于到了。 **laziness** [uncountable noun] being lazy 懒惰 | His bad exam results were due to laziness and nothing else. 他考得不好就是因为懒惰，没有其他原因。 | Mark thinks that the welfare system encourages laziness. 马克认为福利制度助长人的惰性。 **lazily** [adverb] | It was great to spend my day off lying lazily by the swimming pool. 懒洋洋地在游泳池边躺上一天真是妙不可言。

idle [adjective] someone who is idle is lazy and does not do enough work – used to show strong disapproval 懒散的〔用于表示强烈的不满〕 | Wake up that idle young brother of yours and tell him it's time for school! 叫醒你的懒弟弟，告诉他该上学了！ **the idle rich** rich people who do not have to work to earn money 不用工作的富人 | Painting is a favorite hobby of the idle rich. 画画是有钱的闲人最喜欢的爱好。 **bone idle** *British*very lazy 【英】极懒的 | That husband of hers is bone idle. No wonder the house is such a mess. 她那个丈夫懒到家了，怪不得家里乱七八糟的。 **idleness** [uncountable noun] | Her third son chose to live at home in idleness rather than follow a profession. 她的第三个儿子宁可在家闲着，也不去从事个什么职业。

can't be bothered/couldn't be bothered [verb phrase] *British spoken* if you say that youcan't be bothered to do something, you mean that you have decided not to do it because it is not interesting to you and you are feeling too lazy 【英口】不想费神，不愿意 | When I asked her to help me she said that she couldn't be bothered. 我叫她帮我一下，她说她可不想费这个神。 **can't be bothered to do something** | My hairdresser says I should use a hairdryer to dry my hair, but I can't be bothered to do it every day. 我的发型师说我应该用电吹风吹干头发，可我不愿意每天都这么麻烦。 | They complain so much about the government, but they can't be bothered to vote. 他们对政府怨言很多，却又不愿意投票选举。

II. a lazy person 懒惰的人

lazybones [singular noun] *spoken informal* a lazy person - use this especially when talking to someone that you like 【口，非正式】懒骨头〔尤用于对喜爱的人说话时〕 | Hey, lazybones, how long are you planning on staying in bed? 嗨，懒骨头，你打算在床上待多久？

couch potato [countable noun] *informal* someone who spends a lot of time sitting and watching television 【非正式】老泡在沙发上看电视的人，"沙发马铃薯" | 'I was a complete couch potato,' Lewis said, 'I didn't even like walking to the store.' "我是个十足的沙发马铃薯。"刘易斯说，"我甚至走去商店都不愿意。" | Mitchell is a self-described 'couch potato'. 米切尔自称是"沙发马铃薯"

layabout [countable noun] *British informal* a lazy person who avoids work or responsibility 【英，非正式】游手好闲的人；不务正业的人；懒人 | How did you get mixed up with that layabout? 你怎么跟那个懒鬼混在一起呢？ | a bunch of hopeless layabouts 一群无可救药的游手好闲之徒

skiver [countable noun] *British informal* someone who is lazy and does not go to school, work etc 【英，非正式】逃避上学〔劳动〕的人，偷懒的人 | I always thought Clive was a bit of a skiver. 我总觉得克莱夫是个很懒惰的人。

III. to behave in a lazy way 行为懒惰

sit/lounge/laze around [intransitive phrasal verb] *informal* to spend time sitting and relaxing and not doing any work【非正式】懒洋洋地打发日子 | We lazed around on the beach most of the day. 这天我们大部分时间就懒洋洋地在沙滩上度过。 | Why not finish your homework, instead of just sitting around doing nothing? 不要光坐着无所事事，为什么不去把功课做完呢？ | It's a perfect place to lounge around – hot sunshine and free drinks. 这是个休闲的好地方—炽热的阳光、免费的饮料。

shirk [intransitive/transitive verb] to deliberately avoid your work or your responsibilities because you are lazy, in a way that makes people not have respect for you 〔因懒惰〕逃避〔工作、责任等〕 | We don't want anyone shirking round here – everyone is expected to earn their pay. 我们不希望这里有人偷懒，每个人都应该拿一份工资出一份力。 **shirk your duties/responsibilities** | Our father never shirked his responsibilities. 我们的父亲从来不逃避责任。 | John doesn't want to go to war, but he won't shirk his duty. 约翰不想上战场，但是他不会逃避责任。 **shirker** [countable noun] | It's amazing he hasn't been fired – everyone knows what a shirker he is. 他没被解雇真是个奇迹，大家都知道他很偷懒。

not lift a finger [verb phrase] *informal* to not help someone at all with work that must be done, such as cooking and cleaning, with the result that they have to do it all on their own【非正式】不抬一根手指，一点也不肯帮忙 | Tim doesn't lift a finger when it comes to housework. 蒂姆从不帮忙做家务事。 **not lift a finger to help** | We spent the day moving furniture, but Sara didn't lift a finger to help. 我们一天都在搬家具，而萨拉连手指都没抬一下。

12.9 LEADER

I. the leader of a group or country 一组或一国的领导人

leader [countable noun] someone who is in charge of a group of people, or someone who they have chosen to represent them 领袖，领导者，首领 | The report has raised strong opposition from radical black leaders. 这篇报道引起了一些激进黑人领袖的强烈反对。 | 12,000 party members will vote next week to elect a new leader. 12,000名党员将于下星期投票选举新的领导人。 **leader of** | the leader of the Communist party 共产党的领导人 | The leaders of the rebel movement have been arrested. 这次叛乱的领导者已被逮捕。 **world leader** the leader of a major country 世界领袖 | World leaders are meeting in Geneva today to consider the peace plan. 大国首脑今天在日内瓦会晤，讨论和平计划。 **union/party/community etc leader** | To function effectively, a party leader has to be attentive to people's needs. 党的领导人必须关心人民的需要，才能有效地行使职能。 | So far, business leaders have been encouraged by the government's economic policy. 到目前为止，商业领导人受到了政府经济政策的鼓励。 **gang leader** | Three members of the 'Hells Angels' group were convicted of the murder of a rival gang leader. "地狱天使"组织的三个成员被判谋杀敌对帮派的一名首领。 **born leader** someone who is naturally very good at being a leader 天生的领袖 | Peter was a born leader, and his chairmanship of the WWF could not have been more effective. 彼得是个天生的领袖，他领导世界自然保护基金会非常有成效。 **leader of the opposition** the leader of the group of people in a parliament who are not part of the government, and who argue against it 反对党领袖 | The leader of the opposition has demanded an early election. 反对党领袖要求提前选举。

leadership [] the people in charge of a political party or country 〔政党或国家的领导人；领导层 | Party members had lost confidence in the leadership. 党员们对领导层已失去信心。 | Turkey has lacked any clear leadership since the collapse of the coalition government four months ago. 土耳其自四个月以前联合政府解体以后，就没有明确的领导人。 **leadership of** | The leadership of the Association was criticized for not making its plans more easily accessible. 协会的领导层被批评没有制定出切实可行的计划。

president [countable noun] the official leader of a country that does not have a king or queen 总统 | President Chirac visited Japan this week. 希拉克总统本周访问了日本。 | It was Dever's job to advise the president on his public image. 德弗的工作是为总统的公众形象做顾问。 **president of** | the President of Egypt 埃及总统 **presidential** [adjective only before noun] | a presidential election 总统大选 | the 2004 presidential campaign 2004年的总统竞选活动

head of state [countable noun] someone who leads a country or state 国家元首 | President Clinton was the first head of state to sign the Comprehensive Test Ban Treaty. 克林顿总统是第一位签署《全面禁止核武器试验条约》的国家元首。 | Twenty-one heads of state will meet at the annual World Trade summit. 21位国家元首将在一年一度的世贸峰会上会晤。

prime minister [countable noun] the elected leader of the government in a country that has a parliament 总

理；首相 | The British Prime Minister lives at 10 Downing Street. 英国首相住在唐宁街十号。 | Hashimoto was elected prime minister in 1998. 桥本于1998年当选首相。 **prime minister of** | the Prime Minister of India 印度总理

ruler [countable noun] someone, such as a king or queen or a military leader, who has the power to run the government of a country 统治者 | King Priam was a firm, but just ruler. 普里阿摩斯国王是一位强硬但公正的统治者。 **ruler of** | Ramses II, ruler of Egypt in 13,000 BC 公元前13,000年的埃及统治者拉美西斯二世 **hereditary ruler** the son or daughter of a ruler, who becomes the new ruler when that parent dies 世袭统治者 | Some regimes are governed by hereditary rulers. 一些政府由世袭统治者统治。

king [countable noun] a man who is the official leader of a country because he is a member of a royal family 国王 | a portrait of King George VI 国王乔治六世的肖像 **king of** | King Juan Carlos of Spain 西班牙国王胡安·卡洛斯 | the King of Morocco 摩洛哥国王

queen [countable noun] a woman who is the official leader of a country because she is a member of a royal family, or a woman who is the wife of a king 女王；王后 | a new biography of Queen Elizabeth 伊丽莎白女王的新传记 **queen of** | the Queen of Sweden 瑞典女王 | the King and Queen of Belgium 比利时国王和王后

figurehead [countable noun usually singular] use this to describe someone who is recognized as the leader of a country or organization, although he or she does not have any real power 有名无实的首脑，傀儡 | The president is essentially a figurehead: the real power lies with the prime minister. 总统实质上有名无实：实权掌握在总理手里。 | He was never more than a mere figurehead in the negotiations. 他在谈判中从来都只是一个傀儡而已。

II. to be the leader 作为领导人

be the leader (of something) [verb phrase] | Margaret Haley was the leader of the Chicago Teachers' Federation. 玛格丽特·黑利是芝加哥教师联盟的领导人。 | Dang was born, raised and schooled to be a future leader of his country. 丹格生来就是国家未来的领袖，他所受的培养和教育也都是为了这个目的。 | Ken, who was two years older than I, was our leader. 肯比我年长两岁，是我们的领袖。 | Karekin is the spiritual leader of more than 6 million Armenians worldwide. 卡雷金是全世界六百多万亚美尼亚人的精神领袖。

lead [transitive verb not usually in progressive] to be in charge of an organization, especially a political party, or to be in charge of a country 领导〔政党或国家〕 | For many years, India's Congress Party was led by Mrs Indira Gandhi. 印度大会党由英迪拉·甘地夫人领导了许多年。 | Jaruzelski led the country's Communist regime for nine years. 雅鲁泽尔斯基领导了该国的共产党政权达九年之久。 | 67% of voters said they would not trust him to lead the country. 67%的选民说他们不相信他可以领导国家。

leadership [uncountable noun] someone'sleadership is their ability to lead people 领导能力 | His forceful personality concealed his weak leadership and poor political acumen. 他个性坚强，掩盖了他在领导才能和政治敏感度方面的不足。 | We want to identify employees who have leadership potential. 我们想在员工中发掘有潜在领导才能的人。 **under somebody's leadership/under the leadership of** | The marketing department was much more focused under his leadership. 市场部在他的领导之下干得更加用心了。 | Harvard has a formidable team of black academics, working under the leadership of Henry Louis Gates. 哈佛大学有一支卓越的黑人教师队伍，由亨利·路易斯·盖茨领导。 **leadership style** the way that someone behaves as a leader 领导风格 | He took office in January and quickly established his leadership style. 他于1月份上任，很快就确立了自己的领导风格。

be fronted by [verb phrase] if an organizationis fronted by a particular person, they are the leader of that organization and often appear in public to represent that organization 由…领导 | The organization is fronted by Keith Flynn, who has been associated with other political groups in the past. 这个组织由基思·弗林领导，他过去与其他政治组织有来往。

rule [intransitive/transitive verb] to be the leader of a country - use this about kings, queens, and other leaders who are not elected 〔指国王、女王等非民选的领导人〕统治，治理〔一个国家〕 | Henry VIII ruled England from 1509 to 1547. 亨利八世于1509至1547年间统治英格兰。 | Mary, Queen of Scots, only ruled for six years. 苏格兰女王玛丽只统治了六年。 | At that time, Persia was divided into several provinces, ruled by local khans. 那个时候，波斯划分成几个省，分别由地方可汗统治。

12.10 LEARN

I. to learn how to do something, or learn about something 学习如何做某事；了解某事

learn [intransitive/transitive verb] tolearn how to do something, or tolearn about a subject, especially by being taught or trained 〔尤指经过教导或训练〕学习；学会 | How long have you been learning German? 你学德语多久了？ | The CD is specially designed to let children learn at their own pace. 这张CD唱片特别设计成可以让孩子按照自己的进度学习。 **learn to do something** | His daughter's learning to drive. 他的女儿正在学开车。 | William learned to read when he was four. 威廉四岁学会认字。 **learn how to do something** learn a method or skill 学会如何做某事 | On this course, you will learn how to deal with communication problems. 这门课让你学习如何处理沟通问题。 | How long did it take you to learn how to do this? 学会这个要多长时间？ **learn about** | Before you sail, you need to learn about basic boat controls. 驾驶帆船之前需要学一学基本的驾船知识。 | Our children attend the group twice a week to learn about Sikhism. 我们的孩子一个星期参加两次这个小组，学习锡克教方面的知识。

study [intransitive/transitive verb] to learn about a subject by reading books and going to classes at a school or university 〔指在学校或大学里〕学习，攻读 **study English/Biology/Music etc** | Less than 10% of girls choose to study Science at school. 不到10%的女生选修理科。 | She's studying Music at Berkeley College in Boston. 她在波士顿的伯克利大学学音乐。 | My parents first met when dad was studying in England. 我爸爸是在英格兰读书时认识妈妈的。 **study to be a doctor/lawyer/accountant etc** | He's studying to be a lawyer. 他在学习法律准备当律师。 | Dad thinks I should study to be a doctor, but I'm not interested in medicine. 爸爸认为我应该学医，但是我对医学不感兴趣。 **study for a test/diploma/an examination** | 'Is Ian coming with us?' 'He can't - he's studying for his exams.' "伊恩和我们一起去吗？""他不行—他在准备考试呢。" | Alan hardly studied for the test, but he still passed. 艾伦几乎不温习就去考试，但他还是通过了。

train [intransitive verb] to learn the skills and get the experience that you need in order to do a job 〔受〕训练，〔受〕培训 | Chris trained at an airbase in Honduras. 克里斯在洪都拉斯的一个空军基地受过训练。 **train to be a hairdresser/teacher/pilot/nurse etc** | Julie is training to be a nurse. 朱莉正在接受培训准备当护士。 | Her husband trained to be an auto mechanic, but he can't find a job. 她丈夫受过汽车机修工培训，但找不到工作。 **train for a job/career/occupation** | Melanie trained for a career in music, but switched to photography in her early thirties. 梅拉妮受过音乐方面的专门训练，但三十出头的时候改行干摄影了。 | We want to encourage people who left school early to train for better jobs. 我们想鼓励辍学早的人接受培训，争取找到更好的工作。

pick up [transitive phrasal verb] *informal* to learn something easily, without making much effort or having lessons 【非正式】轻松地学会 **pick up something** | I picked up a few words of Turkish when I was in Istanbul. 我在伊斯坦布尔的时候学会了一些土耳其语。 **pick something up** | The rules are really easy - you'll pick them up. 规则很简单——你一学就会。 | Roy's a bright little boy, and he picks things up really quickly. 罗伊是个聪明的小男孩，学东西很快。

get the hang of [verb phrase] *spoken* to learn how to do something that is fairly complicated 【口】开始掌握…的技巧，开始学会〔颇复杂的东西〕 | Using the software isn't difficult once you get the hang of it. 这个软件你一旦学会了就不难使用。 | It took me ages to get the hang of using chopsticks. 我花了很长时间才学会用筷子。 | That's it. You're getting the hang of it now. 对，就这样，你现在开始会了。

master [transitive verb] to learn a skill or a language completely so that you have no difficulty with it 掌握；精通〔技术或语言〕 | It takes years to master the art of weaving. 精通编织艺术得花上几年时间。 | She soon got to know the local customs and eventually mastered the language. 她很快就了解了当地的风俗习惯，最后还学会了那里的语言。 | Children have usually mastered the concepts of weight and length by the age of 8. 儿童一般到八岁的时候可以掌握重量和长度的概念。

familiarize yourself with alsofamiliarise *British* [verb phrase] to learn about a subject, or how to do something, especially by reading books, notices, instructions etc, because you know you are going to need this knowledge in the future 〔尤指通过阅读书本、通告、说明书等〕熟悉，了解〔某问题或如何做某事〕 | She prepared for the interview by familiarizing herself with all aspects of the company's work. 她从各方面熟悉该公司的情况，为面试作准备。 | You must familiarize yourself with the evacuation procedure in case of a fire. 你必须了解遇火警时疏散人员的程序。

II. to learn something so that you can remember it exactly 记住某事物

learn [transitive verb] tolearn facts, words, or numbers, especially at school, so that you can remember them exactly 熟记，记住 | What songs have you learnt at school,

then? 那么你在学校里学会了什么歌呢？ | I'm going to try to learn 12 new words each week. 我打算每个星期背12个新词。 | Do you think you can learn this tune for Friday's performance? 你觉得你能熟记这首曲子在星期五演出时用吗？ **learn something (off) by heart** learn something so that you can repeat it exactly without reading it 背诵某事物 | We had to learn a lot of poetry by heart when we were children. 我们小时候要背很多诗歌。 | Dad taught us a Sanskrit prayer, and we had to learn it off by heart and say it every day. 爸爸教了我们一段梵文的祷告词，我们必须背下来，每天做祷告都说。 **learn your lines** learn the words that you have to say in a play 背台词 | I've been trying to learn my lines, but I haven't gotten very far. 我一直在背台词，但是没有背下多少。 **learn something by rote** to learn something by repeating it without having to understand it, especially in a class 死记硬背地学习某事物 | The guide sounded as if he had learnt his speech by rote. 那导游的话听上去好像是背熟的。 | If you have a good memory you can learn things by rote, but can you apply it in practice? 如果你记性好，学东西可以死记硬背，但是死记硬背的东西可以在实际中应用吗？

memorize alsomemorise *British* [transitive verb] to learn numbers or words so well that you can remember them exactly 记住，熟记，背熟 | Don't write your password down, memorize it. 不要把密码写下来，要记在心里。 | He was only four when he memorized Martin Luther King's 'I have a dream' speech. 他只有四岁的时候就能背马丁·路德·金的《我有一个梦想》这篇演说了。 | I recited the poem she had asked me to memorize. 我背了她叫我背的那首诗。

commit something to memory [verb phrase] *formal* to learn something, especially something long, so that you remember every word or detail of it 【正式】牢记某事〔尤指长篇的东西〕 | Some really dedicated fans have committed entire passages of the movie to memory. 一些非常忠实的影迷把这部电影的台词整段整段地背了下来。 | Sometimes, conductors have to commit complete scores to memory. 有时候，指挥得把整个乐谱全都牢记在心里。

III. someone who is learning something 在学习某事物的人

student [countable noun] someone who is studying at a school, college, or university 学生 | She's a student at Cornell University. 她是康奈尔大学的学生。 | extra help for disabled students 为残障学生提供的额外帮助 | He was accused of attacking a fellow student. 他被控袭击一名同学。 | a farewell party for the overseas students 为留学生举行的欢送会 **law/medical/engineering etc student** | Law students always have a lot of work to do. 学法律的学生总是有很多事情要做。 **student nurse/teacher** someone who is studying to be a nurse or a teacher 实习护士/教师 | What was the social life like when you were a student nurse? 你当实习护士的时候社交生活如何？ **mature student** *British*a student who is over the age of 25, and who has worked before coming to university or college 【英】成年学生〔年龄超过25岁，入学前曾工作的大学生〕 | We have a large number of mature students here, some with small children. 我们这里有许多成年学生，有的还有年幼的孩子。

trainee [countable noun] someone who is learning a skill while working in a company or organization 受训者；实习生 | The new class of trainees was highly motivated. 这班新的受训者非常积极。 | I started out as a trainee on the trading floor, earning around $25,000 a year. 我从证交所交易场的实习生开始做起，当时一年能挣25,000美元左右。 **trainee accountant/reporter/salesman etc** | I got a job as a trainee reporter on the 'Daily Star'. 我在《每日星报》找到一份当见习记者的工作。 | He spent three years as a trainee manager before getting his present position. 他在得到现在这个职位之前当了三年的见习经理。

beginner [countable noun] someone who has recently started to learn something 初学者；入门者 | Japanese classes for beginners 初级日语班 | The tennis club welcomes beginners as well as more advanced players. 本网球俱乐部欢迎初学者加入，也欢迎水平较高的球员加入。 | As a beginner, she needs quite a lot of encouragement. 作为初学者，她需要大量的鼓励。

apprentice [countable noun] someone who is learning all the skills that they need in order to do a job, especially a job that they do with their hands 学徒〔尤指用手工操作的工作〕 | When I finish classes, I'm hoping to land a summer job as a chef's apprentice. 我上完这些培训班之后，希望能谋得一份给厨师当学徒的暑期工。 **apprentice electrician/bricklayer/hairdresser etc** | I worked as an apprentice electrician for 18 months. 我当了18个月的电工学徒。 **apprenticeship** [] the period of time when you are an apprentice 学徒期 **serve an apprenticeship** | A 'Meister' in Germany serves a nine-year apprenticeship before he can run his own shop. 在德国，一位"师傅"要当九年的学徒才能自己开店。 **apprentice to** | John recalled his apprenticeship to a blacksmith in the early years of the Second World War. 约翰回忆起了第二次世界大战头几年的时候，他跟着一名铁匠当学徒。

learner [countable noun] someone who is learning a particular subject or skill, especially a foreign language and usually in a school 学习者；学生（尤指学习外语者） | A good teacher holds the learner's interest and stimulates them to find out more. 好的老师能吸引学生的兴趣，激励学生去探索更多的东西。 **slow/fast/quick learner** | James was a fast learner, and was soon better at tennis than his coach. 詹姆斯学得很快，他的网球技术很快超过了他的教练。 | You're a quick learner! It took me ages to get the hang of it. 你学得真快！我花了很长时间才学会。

IV. to learn about things by experiencing them in your life 通过生活中的经历而学会某事物

learn [intransitive/transitive verb] tolearn how you should behave or how to deal with situations, because of experiences you have had in your life 吸取教训；认识到；领悟 **learn (that)** | I soon learned that it was best to keep quiet. 不久我就明白到，最好保持沉默。 | I had learnt that as a woman, if your talents are ignored at work, you must be assertive. 我认识到，作为一名女性，如果在工作的地方你的才能得不到承认，那你必须要有自信。 **learn to do something** | Gradually, I learned to trust her. 我渐渐地学会了信任她。 | By sharing their problems, sufferers of the disease learn to cope with the symptoms. 这种疾病的患者通过互相交流各自的问题，学会了如何对付那些症状。 **learn something from something** | Have you learned anything from the experience? 从这次经历中你是否学到了什么？ **learn from your mistakes** remember mistakes you have made, and be careful not to make them again 从错误中学习 | What is important is to learn from our mistakes, so that we don't repeat them. 重要的是要从我们所犯的错误中学习，免得再犯。 **learn your lesson** to learn from a bad experience not to do the same thing again 吸取教训 | She'd been stupid, but she'd learned her lesson. 她做过蠢事，但是她吸取了教训。 | He felt that his son needed to learn some hard lessons about life. 他感到儿子在生活上需要吸取一些残酷的教训。 | There are important lessons to be learned from this election defeat. 通过这次败选可以吸取一些重要的教训。 **learn something the hard way** learn something by having an unpleasant experience 从挫折中学会某事 | Never lend money to your friends - that's something I learnt the hard way. 千万不要借钱给朋友—这是我得到的教训。 | There are no shortcuts in this industry. I learned that the hard way this week. 这个行业没有捷径可走，这是我这个星期学到的教训。

12.11 LEAST

I. less than any other 比其他任何东西都少

least [adverb] | We were the least successful team in the competition. 我们是比赛中成绩最差的一队。 | Portugal would be my least favourite choice. 葡萄牙是我最不喜欢的一个选择。 | The people who are least able to afford healthcare are often the ones who need it most. 最没有能力支付医疗保健费用的人，往往又是最有需要的人。 | Air-conditioning is standard except on the least expensive model. 除了最便宜的型号，空调都是标准配置的。 | Which job would you least like to do? 你最不喜欢干什么工作？

II. the smallest amount or number of something 某物的最小数量

the least [quantifier] the smallest amount of something 最少的；最小的 **the least** | We decided to buy the one that cost the least. 我们决定买最便宜的一个。 | Those who have been in the most danger have the least to say about it. 经历了最大危险的人最不愿意说起此事。 | Of all the EU countries, Britain spends the least on higher education. 所有欧盟国家当中，英国在高等教育方面的支出最少。 | The least I would expect would be an apology I'd like more than just an apology. 我最起码会指望得到一个道歉。 **the least water/money/time etc** | After trials, we chose the engine that used the least fuel. 经过试车，我们选了最省燃料的发动机。 | I was the youngest, so I always got the least pocket money. 我年纪最小，所以我的零用钱也总是最少。 | We've selected recipes that take the least time to prepare. 我们选择了最省时的烹饪方法。 | Find a route that is likely to have the least traffic. 找一条车流量有可能最少的路线。 | We thought this decision would produce the least harm and disruption to residents. 我们认为这个决定对居民产生的危害和干扰最少。

minimum [adjective/quantifier] the smallest possible number or amount of something or the smallest number or amount that is allowed 最少的；最低的；最小的 | The minimum salary for this post is $25,000. 这个职位的最低薪水是25,000美元。 | We need a minimum number of two staff members on duty at lunchtime. 午餐时间我们至少需要两名员工值班。 | Frank was moved to a minimum-security prison for good behaviour. 弗兰克因为表现良好，被转到一个警戒最宽松的监狱。 **minimum height/length/age/wage etc** | These workers are being paid less than the minimum wage. 这些工人的报酬低于最低工资。 | The minimum age at which you can legally

buy tobacco is 18. 合法购买香烟的最低年龄是18岁。 | The Police Department has reduced the minimum height requirement to encourage more women to join the force. 警察部门降低了最低身高要求，以鼓励更多的女性加入警察队伍。 **reduce/keep something to a minimum** make the amount or number of something as small as possible 将某事物减少至/保持在最低限度 | Interruptions should be kept to a minimum. 应把干扰维持在最低限度。 | The library book stock has already been reduced to a minimum. 图书馆的藏书量已经减至最少了。 | We want to keep the number of mistakes to a minimum. 我们希望把错误的数量减至最少。 **minimum of** | This will enable the patient to move with a minimum of discomfort. 这能使病人移动时痛苦减至最轻。 | The course takes a minimum of three years. 这门课程至少需要三年。 | Even for local games, you have to pay a minimum of $45 per game. 即使是地方性的比赛，每场也至少要45美元。 **the minimum** | Five people in a group should be the minimum. 五人一组应该是最低限度。 **bare minimum** use this to emphasize how small the amount is 仅够的最少量〔用于强调〕 | A tiny crack in the tent allowed the bare minimum of light in. 帐篷上一个细小的裂缝透进了些微的亮光。

the fewest [quantifier] the smallest number of something 最少的 | We plan to do the repairs in winter, when we have the fewest visitors. 我们打算在冬天整修，那个时候客人最少。 | Single men make the fewest complaints about women bosses. 单身男子对女上司抱怨最少。 | Towns with the fewest amenities are usually the ones with the highest crime rates. 便利设施最少的城市通常犯罪率最高。 | Young drivers under 25 have the highest number of accidents while those over 50 have the fewest. 25岁以下的年轻司机事故发生率最高，50岁以上的司机则最低。 | In 1998, there were 71 homicides, the fewest since the 1950s. 1998年有71宗凶杀案，为20世纪50年代以来最少。

the lowest [adjective] use this about numbers, prices, wages, temperatures, or levels 最低的〔数字、价格、工资、气温或水平等〕 | In the last election, he was the candidate who got the lowest number of votes. 在上一次选举中，他是得票最少的候选人。 | People who drank the least coffee had the lowest level of blood pressure. 喝咖啡最少的人血压最低。 | The lowest charge for a rented car is $30 a day. 租借汽车的最低费用是每天30美元。 | Does the company offering the lowest price really offer the best value? 那家公司开价最低，是不是真的最合算？ **the lowest for 6 months/in 15 years/since 2000 etc** | Interest rates are only 4%, the lowest for 25 years. 利率只有4%，为25年来最低水平。 | The infant mortality rate in Vietnam is now the lowest since 1997. 越南现在的婴儿死亡率是1997年以来最低的。 | Overseas demand for corn is the lowest in 20 years. 海外的谷物需求为20年来最低。

III. to be at the lowest level 为最低水平

an all-time low [noun phrase] the lowest level ever reached 历史最低水平，最低点 **be at an all-time low** | Exports of manufactured goods are now at an all-time low. 工业品的出口量现在处于历史最低水平。 | Morale at the company is at an all-time low, and staff are leaving in droves. 公司士气空前低落，员工一批批离去。 **sink to/fall to/reach an all-time low** | Ratings for the once-popular game show seem to have reached an all-time low. 曾经风靡一时的游戏节目收视率好像已跌到最低点。 | The president's popularity has fallen to an all-time low. 总统的支持率降到了最低水平。

low/lowest ebb [singular noun] the lowest level of success, hope, health etc 〔成功、希望、健康等的〕最低点，最低潮；衰退状态 **be at its/their lowest ebb** | Consumer confidence is at its lowest ebb since January. 消费者信心指数跌至1月份以来的最低点。 | With the company's fortunes at their lowest ebb for 25 years, lay-offs seem inevitable. 该公司资产减少至25年来的最低点，裁员看来是不可避免了。 **something sinks/falls to its lowest ebb** | In the late 1980s, her career sank to its lowest ebb. 20世纪80年代后期，她的事业陷入了低潮。 | Relations with Washington have fallen to their lowest ebb. 与华盛顿的关系落到了低谷。

12.12 LEAVE

I. to go away from a place 从某地离开

leave [intransitive/transitive verb not in passive] | Just as I was leaving, the phone rang. 我正要走，电话铃响了。 | I want to see you before I leave. 我走之前想见见你。 | The police wanted to know what time he had left the office. 警方想知道他是什么时候离开办公室的。 | Hand back the identity card when you leave the building. 离开大楼时把身份牌交回去。

go [intransitive verb] *especially spoken* to leave 【尤口】走；去：Let's go.我们走吧。 | Let's go. | When does the next bus go? 下班车什么时候开? | We stayed another ten minutes and then we went. 我们又逗留了十分钟，然后就走了。 | I'll have to go soon - was there anything else you wanted to talk about? 我马上就得走了—你还有别的什么想谈的吗？ | Don't go just yet - it's not that late! 别现在就

走—还没那么晚呢!

go out [intransitive phrasal verb] to leave a room, house, or building, especially when you intend to return very soon 走出〔房间、房子或大楼〕，出去〔尤指打算很快就回来〕 | I'm just going out for a minute, I won't be long. 我只是出去一会儿，不会很久的。 **go out of** | As she went out of the room she slammed the door. 她走出房间的时候把门"砰"的一声关上。 **go out to do something** | He's just gone out to buy some bread. 他刚刚出去买面包了。

go away [intransitive phrasal verb] to leave a place, often for a long time or permanently 外出，离去〔常常是长期或永久地〕 | I'm going away next week. Would you mind feeding the cat for me? 我下个星期要外出，你能否帮我喂一下猫？ | 'Are you going away this summer?' 'Yes, we're going to Greece in August.' "这个夏天你要外出度假吗？""要呀，我们打算8月份去希腊。" | He's been really unhappy since she went away. 自从她走了以后，他很不开心。

go off [intransitive phrasal verb] to leave a place suddenly or for a particular purpose, especially if you do not explain why you are going 走掉，走开〔指突然之间，或为了某个原因，尤指不作解释地〕 | They just went off, without even saying goodbye. 他们说走就走，连再见也没说一声。 | Many trainees don't finish the course and go off and work in other areas. 许多受训者不等课程结束就走掉干别的去了。 **go off to do something** | When we could not find out what was wrong with the car, Billy went off to find a phone. 我们找不出汽车故障出在哪里，比利就走开去找电话了。

II. what you say when you are going to leave 即将离开时说的话

I'm off *British* /I'm outta here *American informal* | Okay, I'm off now. 好了，我现在要走了。 | Right. I'm off to bed. 好了，我要去睡觉了。 | That's it. I'm outta here! 够了，我要走了!

I must go *British* /I gotta go *American* said when you have to go somewhere 我必须走了 | Anyway, I gotta go. Catch up with you later. 好了，我现在得走了，回头再找你。 **I must be going** | I must be going. I've got to pick the kids up at four. 我得走了，我4点钟要接孩子。

I must dash/fly *British* said when you have to hurry 【英】我得赶紧走了 | I'll have another coffee ,and then I must dash. 我再喝杯咖啡就得赶紧走了。

I'd better make tracks alsoI'd better make a move *British* said when you want to start getting ready to leave soon 我得马上离开了 | We'd better make tracks, or we'll miss our train. 我们得马上出发了，否则会赶不上火车的。 | I think we'd better make a move before it gets dark. 我想我们最好趁天黑之前就走。

I'm getting out of here said when you want to leave quickly to avoid danger or something unpleasant 我得赶快离开这里〔为了避开危险或令人不快之事〕 | Oh no. It's him again. I'm getting out of here! 噢，不好，又是他，我得赶快离开这里!

III. ways of telling someone to leave 叫某人走开的说法

go away | I wish you'd all just go away and leave me alone! 我希望你们都走开，让我一个人待着! | Major Ferguson opened a window, and shouted to the waiting reporters: 'You're wasting your time. Go away!' 弗格森少校打开一扇窗户，朝等在外面的记者喊道："你们这是在浪费时间，走吧!"

get out said when you want someone to leave the room, house etc immediately because you are angry with them or because there is some danger 出去；快离开〔因生气或有危险而叫某人离开房间、房子等〕 | Get out! Just get out will you? I never want to see you again! 出去! 你出去好不好？我再也不想见到你! **get out of here!** | Get out of here and leave me alone! 走开，别管我!

get lost alsopush off/clear off *British* said when you want someone to go away because they are annoying you 滚开，走开〔叫烦你的人走开〕 | I've told you before that we don't need our windows cleaning, so just clear off and don't come back! 我以前跟你说过我们的窗户不需要清洁，你滚吧，不要再来了! | Look, just push off will you. You're getting on my nerves. 你滚吧，烦死我了。 | Get lost you creep! Stop following me. 滚开，你这讨厌鬼! 不要再跟着我。

beat it/take a hike/bug off *American informal* said when you want someone to go away because they are annoying you 【美，非正式】走开，滚开〔叫烦你的人走开〕 | Beat it, you two. I've had enough of you for one day. 你们两个快走开，我一天就受够了你们。

IV. to leave at the start of a journey 出发，开始行程

leave [intransitive/transitive verb] | I have to leave early tomorrow morning to fly to Detroit. 我明天得一早出发乘飞机去底特律。 | Her plane leaves Hong Kong at 10.00. 她的飞机10点钟从香港起飞。 | When are you leaving to go on holiday? 你们什么时候去度假？ | When we

arrived at the bus station, the bus had just left. 我们赶到车站的时候，公共汽车刚刚开走。 **leave for** | I'm leaving for Paris on Tuesday. 我星期二启程去巴黎。 **leave from** | Coaches leave from Victoria every hour. 每个小时都有长途公共汽车从维多利亚开出。

go [intransitive verb] *especially spoken* to leave 【尤口】去；走：Let's go!我们走吧！ | Let's go! | The trip is all planned - we're going in September. 旅行都安排好了—我们9月份动身。 | Do you know what time the next bus goes? 你知道下一班公共汽车什么时候开吗？ | I've packed all my bags, and I'm ready to go. 我的行李都收拾好了，准备好出发了。

set off [intransitive phrasal verb] *especially British* to leave somewhere and begin a journey 【尤英】出发，动身 | If we set off early in the morning we should reach the coast before dark. 如果我们一大早动身，天黑前应该能到达海岸。 **set off for** | We set off for Brighton in good spirits. 我们兴致勃勃地动身前往布赖顿。

be off [verb phrase] *British informal* to leave and begin a journey 【英，非正式】出发；离去 | I think we'd better be off now - it'll take at least an hour to get to the airport. 我觉得最好现在就出发—到机场至少要一个小时。 **be off to** | When are you off to Canada? 你什么时候动身去加拿大？

depart [intransitive verb] to leave - used especially in official information about times when trains, planes, buses etc leave 〔列车、飞机、汽车等〕出发；启程〔尤用于正式信息〕 | The bus was due to depart at any moment. 公共汽车马上就要开出。 **depart from** | The 12.15 shuttle service to Atlanta will depart from platform 16. 12点15分去亚特兰大的往返列车将从16号站台开出。 **depart for** | The 06:33 Pullman will depart from London Euston from platform 4. 6点33分的普尔曼式卧铺列车将从伦敦尤斯顿的4号站台开出。 | The train departs Waterloo at 09:00 hours on Saturday. 火车在星期六早上9点钟从滑铁卢车站开出。 **departure** [countable/uncountable noun] | The departure of flight BA 121 to Milan has been delayed by fog. 去米兰的BA121航班因大雾而延迟起飞。 | There are hourly departures to Washington during the week. 平日每小时都有一班车开往华盛顿。

take off [intransitive phrasal verb] if a planetake off, it leaves the ground at the beginning of a flight 〔飞机〕起飞 | Children spent hours watching the planes take off and land. 孩子们花了好几个小时观看飞机起降。 | This is your Captain speaking. We are due to take off in five minutes. 我是机长。我们五分钟后就要起飞了。 **take off from** | Planes were unable to take off from Gatwick owing to high winds. 飞机由于大风不能从盖特威克机场起飞。 **take-off** [countable/uncountable noun] | Seat-belts must remain fastened until after takeoff. 安全带必须系到飞机起飞之后。

drive off [intransitive phrasal verb] to quickly start driving a car away from somewhere 开车离开 | Eddie ran out of the house, jumped into his car, and drove off. 埃迪跑出房子，跳进汽车，然后开车离去。 | Someone had smashed into her car, and then just driven off. 有人撞了她的汽车就开车跑了。 | Adrian just had time to see his father jump into the truck and drive off in a cloud of dust. 阿德里安只来得及看见父亲跳入卡车，在一阵飞扬的尘土中疾驶而去。

pull out [intransitive phrasal verb] if a trainpulls out, it slowly gains speed as it leaves the station at the start of a journey 〔火车〕离站，驶出车站 | We got there just as the train was pulling out. 我们就在火车正要离站的时候赶到。

(set) sail [intransitive verb] to leave the port at the start of a journey by sea 启航，起航 | Thousands of people stood waving on the quay as the Titanic set sail. "泰坦尼克"号起锚开航，成千上万的人站在码头上挥手送别。 **(set) sail for** | In November 1928, she set sail for India and arrived in Calcutta seven weeks later. 1928年11月，她启航前往印度，七个星期之后来到了加尔各答。 **(set) sail from** | It was a bitterly cold morning when we sailed from Dover. 那是一个寒冷刺骨的早晨，我们从多佛尔启航出发了。

V. to leave a room or building for a short time 暂时离开一个房间或建筑物

nip/pop out *British informal* /step out *especially American* [intransitive phrasal verb] to leave a room or building for a short time 出去一会儿 | I'm just nipping out to get some milk. Does anyone want anything? 我出去买点牛奶，有人需要什么东西吗？ | She just stepped out for a breath of fresh air. 她只是出去透透气。

VI. to leave quickly in order to avoid trouble, danger etc 为避免麻烦、危险等赶紧离开

run off/away [intransitive phrasal verb] | They ran off as soon as they heard the police car coming. 他们一听到警车来就赶紧逃跑。 **run off/away to** | My brother ran away to South America to escape his debts. 我弟弟逃到了南美去躲债。 | Zimmerman was so scared, he just ran off. 齐默尔曼非常害怕，就逃走了。 | Why did you run off like that? Was Joey nasty to you? 你为什么逃得那么快？乔伊

欺负你了吗？

shoot off [intransitive phrasal verb] *British informal* to leave a place very quickly, often in order to avoid a difficult situation【英，非正式】飞快地离开；赶快走开〔常为了避开困境〕 | Arthur shot off before anyone could say anything. 大家还没说什么，阿瑟就溜走了。 | I've really got to shoot off - I said I'd be home ten minutes ago. 我真得赶紧走了一我十分钟前就说要回家的。

not see somebody for dust [verb phrase not in progressive] *British informal* if youdo not see someone for dust, they leave somewhere very quickly in order to avoid something, especially something that they should stay for【英，非正式】看不到某人的踪影〔尤因躲避应做之事〕 | If you tell him it's his turn to buy the drinks, you won't see him for dust! 如果你说轮到他买饮料了，你就不会见到他的人影！

make yourself scarce [verb phrase] *informal* to quickly leave a place when something embarrassing or awkward is likely to happen【非正式】溜走，赶快躲开〔因可能会发生尴尬或棘手的事〕 | You'd better make yourselves scarce before the manager gets here. 你们最好在经理来之前离开。 | When Gary and Clare began to argue, Reg decided to make himself scarce. 加里和克莱尔吵了起来，雷吉决定开溜。

VII. to leave after doing something wrong or illegal 做错事或犯法之后逃跑

escape [intransitive verb] to leave after doing something wrong or illegal without being caught 逃跑，逃走 | Police surrounded the building, but somehow the gunman managed to escape. 警察包围了大楼，但是那名持枪歹徒还是设法逃跑了。 **escape from** | He was one of nine men who escaped from prison in July. 他是7月份越狱的九名犯人之一。 **escape through/by etc** | Four prisoners escaped through a hole in the fence. 四名犯人穿过围篱上的一个洞口逃跑了。 **escape with** | Thieves escaped with jewelry and $130,000 in cash. 盗贼带着珠宝和13万美元现金逃之夭夭。 **escape** [countable noun] | The gang had planned their escape thoroughly. 这帮匪徒已详细制定了逃跑计划。

get away [intransitive phrasal verb] to succeed in leaving after doing something wrong or illegal, especially after being chased 逃脱〔尤指被追捕时〕 | We ran after the mugger as fast as we could, but he got away. 我们尽快追赶行凶抢劫的歹徒，但他还是逃走了。 | He got away down a back alley. 他从一条后巷逃走了。 **get away with** | Thieves got away with silver and several valuable paintings, including one by Picasso. 窃贼偷走了银器和几幅很值钱的画，其中有一幅是毕加索的。

make your getaway [verb phrase] to leave quickly after a crime, especially in a way that you have arranged〔犯罪后〕逃跑〔尤指以安排好的方式〕 | The robbers made their getaway in a stolen car, which was waiting for them outside the bank. 劫匪钻进一辆偷来的车里逃跑了，那车就停在银行外面接应他们。

VIII. to leave quietly or secretly 悄悄地或偷偷地离开

sneak off/away/out [intransitive phrasal verb] to leave quietly taking care not to be seen, usually when you want to do something else 悄悄离去；溜掉〔常因想做其他事〕 | Occasionally she and a friend would sneak off during their free study hour. 偶尔，她会在上自习课的时候和一位朋友溜出去。 **sneak off/away/out from** | I don't know what he's up to, but he sneaks away from work early every Tuesday. 我不知道他在搞些什么，每个星期二都要提前下班溜走。 **sneak off/away/out to** | Annie had sneaked out to the bar, hoping that her parents wouldn't notice she was gone. 安妮偷偷地溜到酒吧去了，她希望父母不会发觉自己走了。

slip out/away [intransitive phrasal verb] to leave quietly and without being noticed 悄悄地离去；溜出去 | Harriet glanced around, wondering if she could slip out unnoticed. 哈丽雅特看了看四周，在想能不能趁人不备溜出去。 **slip out/away to do something** | When everyone was busy talking I slipped away to join Beth for a quiet drink. 趁大家都忙于谈话，我悄悄地溜出去和贝丝安安静静地喝了一杯。

slope off [intransitive phrasal verb] *British informal* to leave somewhere quietly and secretly, especially when you are avoiding work【英，非正式】偷偷地溜走〔尤指为逃避工作〕 | While the manager was away, Brian took the opportunity to slope off home an hour early every day. 经理不在期间，布赖恩每天都趁机提早一小时溜回家。 **slope off to** | 'Where's Sam?' 'I saw him sloping off to the pub half an hour ago.' "萨姆在哪儿？""半小时前我看见他溜到酒吧去了。

slink off/away [intransitive phrasal verb] to leave somewhere quietly, without being seen, especially because you are ashamed or afraid 悄悄地离去〔尤因害羞或害怕〕 | Alyssia had dumped her fiancé just two weeks before the wedding, and then slunk off to the south of France. 就在婚礼的两个星期之前，阿莉西娅抛弃了未婚夫，溜到法国

南部去了。

IX. to leave somewhere angrily 愤然离开某地

walk out [intransitive phrasal verb] | Furious by now, I walked out, leaving him sitting there shocked and white-faced. 我这时已气愤至极，于是愤然离去，留下他坐在那儿惊愕得脸色发白。

storm out [intransitive phrasal verb] to leave a room after a quarrel in a very noisy and angry way 〔争吵后〕怒气冲冲地离开 | She yelled at me and stormed out, slamming the door behind her. 她朝着我叫喊着，然后怒气冲冲地冲出屋子，“砰”地一声摔上了门。 **storm out of** | He has been known to storm out of meetings on several occasions. 据说，他有好几次在开会时愤怒地离场。

flounce out [intransitive phrasal verb] if someone, especially a woman,flounces out of a room, meeting, restaurant etc, she leaves in a way which shows that she is angry or thinks she has been treated unfairly 〔尤指女人〕愤然离去 | ‘I’m not putting up with your sexist comments any more,’ said Gilly, flouncing out. “我再也忍受不了你那些性别歧视的言论。”吉莉说完，愤然离去。 **flounce out of** | She flounced out of the restaurant, got into her car, and drove off into the night. 她愤怒地冲出饭馆，钻进车子，然后开着车在夜色中消失。

X. to leave unwillingly 不情愿地离开

tear/force yourself away [verb phrase] to leave a place or person very unwillingly because you have to 不情愿地离开/强迫自己离开 | The view was so magnificent that it was difficult to tear ourselves away. 景色非常壮丽，我们流连忘返。 **tear/force yourself away from** | Jake watched as police officers examined the body. It was a horrible sight, but he couldn’t tear himself away from it. 杰克看着警察检查尸体。那场面很是可怕，然而他又不忍离去。

can’t bear to leave/go alsofind it difficult to leave [verb phrase] to feel it is extremely difficult to leave a person or place that you like very much 不忍离开，舍不得离开 | Kim couldn’t bear to leave Danny, and cried all the way to the airport. 金舍不得离开丹尼，一路哭到机场。 | Ballesteros has always found it difficult to leave his home in Pedrena. 巴列斯特罗斯总是舍不得离开他在佩德雷拉的家。 **can hardly bear to leave** | We’d had such a great vacation, we could hardly bear to leave. 我们的假期过得非常愉快，真不愿意离去。

XI. to make someone leave a room or building 使某人离开房间或大楼

throw/kick somebody out alsochuck somebody out *British* [transitive phrasal verb] *informal* to make someone leave a room, building etc, especially because they have been behaving badly 【非正式】把…赶出去〔尤因其表现不好〕 | If you don’t stop shouting, they’ll throw us all out. 如果你还要又喊又叫的，他们会把我们全都赶出去的。 | They got kicked out of the bar for starting a fight. 他们因为打起来而被赶出了酒吧。

show somebody the door [verb phrase] to tell someone to leave a building because they have done something that they should not have done or because they are not allowed in there 请某人离开〔因为某人做了不该做的事或进了不准进入的地方〕 | A couple of security guards showed me the door after they saw my camera. 几名保安人员看到我的照相机就请我离开。 | She lost her temper, started screaming, and was immediately shown the door. 她发脾气尖叫了起来，立即就被撵了出去。

eject [transitive verb] *British* to make someone leave a public place by using force 【英】〔使用武力〕赶走，驱逐 | The manager threatened to have them ejected if there was any more trouble. 经理威胁说如果再有麻烦就把他们赶走。 **eject from** | Several demonstrators were ejected from the hall. 数名示威者被赶出大厅。

XII. when an army leaves a place, for example after a battle 军队撤离某地，如战斗结束之后

retreat [intransitive verb] if an army or group of soldiersretreats, it leaves an area because it is being defeated 撤退，溃退〔因被打败〕 | Lieutenant Peterson shouted the order to retreat. 彼得森中尉大声下令撤退。 | In 1443, the Hungarian army advanced into Serbia, and the Turks were forced to retreat. 1443年，匈牙利军队进军塞尔维亚，土耳其人被迫撤退。 **retreat** [countable noun] | Napoleon’s retreat from Moscow 拿破仑从莫斯科撤退 **be in retreat** be retreating 正在撤退 | An army in retreat can be even more dangerous than one that is advancing. 溃退之军甚至比挺进之军更为可怕。

withdraw [intransitive verb] to leave an area, either to avoid being defeated or because the fighting has stopped 撤退，撤离〔因避免失败或战斗已结束〕 | As a result of the Paris peace negotiations, most American forces withdrew from Vietnam in 1973. 巴黎和谈的结果是，大部分美国军队于1973年撤出越南。 **withdrawal** [countable/uncountable noun] | There are proposals for the

immediate withdrawal of federal troops from the province. 有人提议，联邦军队应立即撤离该省。

pull out [intransitive phrasal verb] if an army or group of soldierspulls out, it leaves a place, especially because it might be defeated 撤离；撤出〔尤因可能被打败〕 **pull out of** | Troops began pulling out of the region as soon as the order was given. 军队一接到命令就开始从该地区撤军。

XIII. when a crowd of people leave a place 一群人离开某地

disperse [intransitive verb] if police or soldiersdisperse a crowd, or if a crowddisperses, all the people in the crowd leave in different directions 驱散；解散，散开 | Twenty five officers were injured when police moved in to disperse a crowd of 200-300 youths. 警察进来驱散一个由二三百名青年组成的人群时，有25名警员受了伤。 | The crowd began dispersing as soon as the ambulance had driven away. 救护车一开走，人群就开始散开。 | The arrival of armed police made the students disperse. 武装警察赶到，学生就散开了。

scatter [intransitive verb] if a crowdscatters,the people in the crowd leave quickly in different directions, especially because they are frightened 逃散而去〔尤因惊慌〕 | There was a sudden crack of gunfire, and the crowd scattered. 突然一声枪响，人群四散而逃。 | The demonstrators suddenly turned and scattered in all directions. 示威人群突然转身四散奔逃。

XIV. to permanently leave the house where you live 永久地离开住处

leave [intransitive/transitive verb not in passive] toleave your home or the area where you live 离开 | This has been such a lovely home - I'll be sorry to leave. 这个家是多么可爱啊，我真舍不得离开。 | He left his hometown when he was 16, and he hasn't been back there since. 他16岁离开家乡，从此就再也没有回去过。 | Thousands of people have already left the capital in order to get away from the fighting. 成千上万的人已经逃离首都躲避战争。

move out [intransitive phrasal verb] to permanently leave your home, usually one you rent or share with someone else, taking all your possessions with you 搬走 | If the landlord raises the rent again, we'll just have to move out. 如果房东再提高房租，我们就不得不搬走。 | Diana and I aren't together any more. I've moved out. 黛安娜和我已不住在一起，我搬出去住了。 **move out of** | Tom moved out of his apartment in Toronto last month. 汤姆上个月搬出了他在多伦多的公寓。

leave home [verb phrase] if a young personleaves home, they leave their parents' house because they think they are old enough to live on their own 离开家〔指年轻人离开父母独立生活〕 | Gwen had left home at 18 to find a job in New York. 格温18岁离开家，在纽约找了一份工作。 | The house is getting too big for us now that both the children have left home. 现在两个孩子都已经离开家，这房子我们住就太大了。 | Jane was sure that her decision to leave home and marry Joe was the right one. 简确信，她离开家嫁给乔的决定是正确的。

run away [intransitive phrasal verb] if a young personruns away, they secretly leave their parents' home or the place where they are living because they are very unhappy there 〔年轻人〕离家出走 | I ran away at the age of twelve, but my Dad came and found me at the bus station before I could leave town. 12岁时我曾离家出走，但还未出城，爸爸就赶来在公共汽车站找到了我。 **run away to** | At the age of fifteen, Malcolm ran away to California. 马尔科姆15岁那年离家出走，去了加利福尼亚。 **run away from home** | Thousands of children run away from home each year. 每年有成千上万名儿童离家出走。 **runaway** [countable noun] | This hostel helps runaways who don't want to go back to their families. 这家收容所收容离家出走后不愿返家的孩子。

vacate [transitive verb] a word used especially in hotels, on notices etc meaning to leave the room or house you have been staying in, taking all your possessions with you 腾出，空出〔尤用于旅店、告示等〕 | Guests are requested to vacate their rooms before 12 o'clock on the day of departure. 客人须在离店当天12时之前退房。

XV. to leave your house and go to live in another one 离家去别处居住

move [intransitive verb] | We're moving tomorrow, so I won't be at work for a couple of days. 明天我们搬家，我要几天不来上班。 **move to** | We're hoping to move to a bigger house by the end of the year. 我们希望年底前能搬到一个较大的房子里居住。 | In her early years her family had moved from one town to another, and she had never felt settled anywhere. 小时候，她家经常从这个镇搬到那个镇，到哪里她都从未有过安定的感觉。 **move** [countable noun] | Some of our furniture got broken in the move while we were moving. 我们的一些家具在搬迁过程中损坏了。

move house [verb phrase] *British* to leave your house and go to live in another one 【英】搬家 | I'm not looking forward to moving house – it'll be a lot of work. 我可不希望搬家—这要花很多工夫。 | 'When are you moving house?' 'Next week, if everything goes to plan.' "你们什么时候搬家？""下个星期，如果一切都照计划进行的话。"

XVI. to make someone leave the house where they live 使某人离开他们居住的房子

throw/kick somebody out alsochuck somebody out *British* [transitive phrasal verb] to force someone to leave the place where they live 把某人赶出去，撵走某人 | Why were you thrown out of your apartment? 你怎么会被赶出公寓的？ | Their landlord's threatening to chuck them out. 他们的房东威胁要赶他们出来。 **throw somebody out on the street** make someone leave their home immediately, even if they have nowhere else to go 把某人赶出家门 | She was thrown out on the street when her family discovered she was pregnant. 家人发现她怀孕后，她就被赶出了家门。

evict [transitive verb] to legally force someone to leave the house where they are living, especially because they should not be there or they have not paid their rent 〔依法从房屋里〕驱逐，逐出〔尤指赶出不应在那儿或未付房租的人〕 | If we are evicted, we'll have nowhere to go. 如果我们被赶出去，就无处可去了。 | They had been evicted for non-payment of rent. 他们因为付不出房租被赶了出去。 | Her mother, who has now been evicted from her home too, is staying with friends. 她母亲现在也被赶出了家门，住在朋友那里。 **eviction** [countable/uncountable noun] | He faces eviction because he has not paid his rent. 他因为没有付房租，快要被赶出来了。

give somebody notice [verb phrase] to tell someone officially that they must leave the place they are renting by a particular date 向某人发出搬迁通知 | How many weeks' notice does your landlord have to give you? 你的房东必须提前几个星期通知你搬走？ **give somebody notice to leave/quit** | It came as a complete surprise to them when they were given notice to quit their premises within six days. 这完全出乎他们的意料——他们接到通知要在六天之内搬出经营场地。

XVII. to leave your country or the area where you live 离开自己的国家或居住的地区

emigrate [intransitive verb] to leave your own country to live permanently in another country, especially one which is far away 移民，移居外国〔尤指遥远的国家〕 | Millie's brother Dennis, and his wife Joan, decided to emigrate the following year. 米莉的哥哥丹尼斯，以及他的妻子琼，决定第二年移居国外。 **emigrate to** | They later got married and emigrated to Australia in 1936. 他们后来结了婚，并于1936年移居澳大利亚。 **emigrate from** | My parents emigrated from Britain to New Zealand just before I was born. 就在我出生之前，父母从英国移民到了新西兰。 **emigration** [countable/uncountable noun] | A major reason for emigration was the higher salaries that could be earned in some other countries. 移民的一个主要原因是，在一些别的国家可以赚到更高的工资。

migrate [intransitive verb] if people, birds, or animalsmigrate, they leave their country or area in large numbers, but usually only for a limited period, in order to find food, warmer weather etc 〔人、鸟或动物〕移民；迁移，迁徙 | How do birds know when to migrate, and how do they find their way back home? 鸟类是如何知道何时迁徙，它们又是如何找到归家之路的呢？ **migrate to** | Where there are areas of high unemployment, workers tend to migrate to other, wealthier parts of the country. 在失业率高的地方，工人们往往会迁移到国内其他更富裕的地区。 **migration** [countable/uncountable noun] | Dr Baker has made detailed studies of the migration patterns of many birds. 贝克博士详细研究了许多鸟类的迁徙模式。 **migrant** [countable noun] someone who migrates: 移民 | The migrants travelled many miles before finally finding a suitable place to settle. 移民们走了很远的路，终于找到合适的地方安定下来。

exodus [singular noun] the movement of a large number of people who leave their country, city etc because they do not want to live there any longer, or because it is not safe for them to stay 〔大批人的〕出走；涌离 | The exodus of refugees continued throughout the autumn. 整个秋季都有大批难民离开。 **mass exodus** when almost everyone leaves 大批涌离 | The island is facing a mass exodus of its young people. 岛上面临着大批年轻人离开。

XVIII. to make someone leave a country 使某人离开一个国家

expel [transitive verb] to make a foreigner leave a country because they have broken the law, or for political reasons 〔因犯法或政治原因〕驱逐，赶走〔外国人〕 | The new government banned books, seized passports, expelled foreigners, and legalized detention without trial. 新政府上台后开始禁书、没收护照、驱逐外国人，并将未经审讯实

行监禁的做法合法化。 **expel from** | Two foreign diplomats were expelled form Ethiopia on March 31. 3月31日，两名外国外交官被逐出埃塞俄比亚。 **expulsion** [countable/uncountable noun] | When war was announced the government called for the immediate expulsion of all foreign journalists from the country. 国家宣布进入战争状态之后，政府要求立即把所有的外国记者都驱逐出境。

deport [transitive verb] if the authorities in a country deport a foreign person or a member of a particular race who is living in that country, they force them to leave 驱逐〔外国人或某种族的人〕 **deport to** | The man has been deported back to the Irish Republic where he will face terrorism charges. 此人已被逐回爱尔兰共和国，在那儿，他将面临恐怖主义的指控。 **deport from** | Several football supporters were deported from Italy during the World Cup. 世界杯赛期间，有几名足球迷被逐出意大利。 **deportation** [countable/uncountable noun] | The US government has ordered his deportation. 美国政府已下令将他驱逐出境。

extradite [transitive verb] to officially send someone back to another country where they are believed to have committed a crime, in order to be tried in a court of law 引渡 | The drug baron was extradited to the United States from Colombia. 这名毒枭从哥伦比亚被引渡至美国。 | Spanish authorities are seeking to have the couple extradited to answer further charges. 西班牙当局正在设法把这对夫妇引渡回国，对进一步的指控作出答辩。 **extradition** [countable/uncountable noun] | The US government is seeking the extradition of the two men to face charges in the 2001 hijacking attacks. 美国政府正在设法引渡这两个人，使他们面对2001年劫机事件的指控。

repatriate [transitive verb] to officially send someone back to their home country, often by force and against their will 把…遣送回国，遣返 | Italy is using military helicopters to repatriate 292 Albanian refugees. 意大利使用军用直升机遣送292名阿尔巴尼亚难民回国。 | There was to be a cease-fire, and all prisoners of war were to be repatriated. 要实行停火了，所有战俘都要被遣送回国。 **repatriation** [uncountable noun] | A spokesman said that forced repatriation was unlikely to start before November. 一位发言人说，11月份之前不大可能采取强行遣返的行动。

exile/send into exile [transitive verb] to make someone leave their country for political reasons, for example because they oppose the government and are fighting against it 放逐，流放；使流亡〔因政治原因〕 | The leader of the coup was exiled and the others imprisoned. 这次政变的领导人被流放，其他人则被监禁。 | The Prince and his family were sent into exile after the revolution. 这场革命之后，王子和他的家人被流放了。 **exile** [countable noun] | a radio station run by Cuban exiles in the United States 美国一个由古巴流亡分子经营的电台 **live/be in exile** [verb phrase] | For many years she lived in exile in France. 她在法国过了许多年的流放生活。

banish [transitive verb] to send someone away permanently from their country or from the area where they live, as an official punishment 〔永久地〕放逐；流放〔作为官方惩罚〕 **banish to** | Napoleon was banished to the island of St Helena in 1815. 拿破仑于1815年被放逐到圣海伦娜岛。

XIX. to permanently leave your school, college etc 永久地离开学校、大学等

leave [intransitive/transitive verb not in passive] | I hated school and couldn't wait to leave. 我厌恶上学，恨不得马上就离开。 | I worked in an office when I first left school. 我刚从学校毕业就在一家公司工作。 | In the past, girls tended to leave full-time education earlier than boys. 过去，女孩子往往早于男孩子结束全日制教育。

graduate [intransitive verb] to successfully finish your studies at a university or at an American high school or college 毕业 | What are you going to do after you graduate? 你毕业后想干什么? | When I graduate I want to study law at the Northeastern university. 我毕业后想在东北大学读法律。 **graduate from** | We both graduated from the same high school in Queens. 我们俩毕业于昆斯区的同一所高中。

drop out [intransitive phrasal verb] to leave school, college, or university before your course of study has finished and have no intention of returning 中途退学，辍学 **college/high-school dropout** | One third of the city's students drop out before graduation. 该市有1/3的学生没毕业就辍学了。 **drop out of** | He dropped out of art college and joined a band. 他从艺术学院辍学，参加了一个乐队。

XX. someone who leaves school or college 离开学校的人

school-leaver [countable noun] *British* someone who has left or who is going to leave school, college, or university, especially someone who is looking for a job 【英】学校毕业生；离校生〔尤指正在找工作者〕 | Most towns have a careers service to help school-leavers find suitable jobs. 大多数城镇都有一家就业服务机构来帮助学校毕业生找到合适的工作。! | Fashion retailer seeks Sales Assistant

- would suit enthusiastic school-leaver. 招聘时装店营业员一适合充满热诚的学校毕业生。

dropout [countable noun] someone who has left school, college or university before their course of study has finished and who has no intention of returning 辍学者 **high-school/college dropout** | His mother is a high-school dropout, trying to raise four children on less than $500 a month. 他母亲没上完高中就辍学了，靠一个月不足500美元的钱抚养着四个孩子。

XXI. to make someone leave school or college 使某人离开学校

expel [transitive verb] to make someone leave school or college permanently because they have behaved badly 〔从学校〕开除 **expel somebody for something** | The principal expelled John for stealing. 校长因为约翰偷东西而把他开除了。 **get/be expelled** | If they catch you dealing drugs, you'll get expelled. 如果他们抓到你在卖毒品，你会被开除的。 **expulsion** [countable/uncountable noun] | The threat of expulsion was enough to frighten the girls into improving their behaviour. 学校威胁要开除足以令这些女孩端正行为。 | There have been five expulsions in this academic year alone. 光是这一学年已有五人被开除。

throw/kick out alsochuck out *British* [transitive phrasal verb] *informal* to make someone leave school, college, or university permanently because of bad behaviour or for failing examinations 【非正式】把…开除出去〔因行为不端或考试不及格〕 | She said she'd kick us out if she caught us doing it again. 她说要是再发现我们做这事就开除我们。 **throw/kick out of** | Do your parents know you've been kicked out of school yet? 你的父母亲是否知道你已被学校开除? | He got chucked out of the LSE. 他被伦敦政治经济学院除名了。

exclude [transitive verb] to officially say that a student can no longer attend his or her school, either for a short time or permanently, as a punishment for bad behaviour 使停课；使退学，开除 | The report concluded that far more boys were excluded each year than girls. 这篇报告得出结论说，每年被开除的男生人数远远超过女生。 | The governing body decided to exclude Declan for two weeks. 主管机构决定将德克兰停课两周。 **exclude from** | Kids who are excluded from school often end up getting into trouble with the police. 被学校开除的孩子最后往往和警察惹上麻烦。 **exclusion** [] | There is concern about the growing number of school exclusions in the area. 这地区被开除的学生人数日渐增多引起了关注。 | Exclusion - especially permanent exclusion - should only be used as a very last resort. 除名——尤其是永久除名——只能用作最后的手段。

XXII. to leave a job or organization 离开一份工作或一个组织

leave [intransitive/transitive verb] | 'Where's Marcia?' 'Oh, she left last week to have her baby.' "马西娅在哪儿?""噢，她上个月离职去生孩子了。" | The directors did not want Daniel to leave, but they knew he could earn much more somewhere else. 董事们不希望丹尼尔走，但是他们知道，他到其他地方赚的钱可以多得多。 | I left my last job because I couldn't get along with my boss. 我辞去前一个工作是因为我和老板合不来。 | Chamberlain was a Cabinet Minister until he left the Liberal party in 1886. 张伯伦是一名内阁大臣，直到1886年他退出了自由党。 | After leaving the Navy, he started a new career in journalism. 他离开海军之后，开始了一项新的事业—从事新闻工作。

quit [intransitive/transitive verb] to leave a job or organization especially because you are not happy with it, or because you think you could do better somewhere else 离职，辞去；离开〔尤因干得不开心或因为你认为自己在其他地方可以干得更好〕 | I've had enough of the way I'm treated here – I quit! 我在这儿受够了—我不干了! | She quite her job and went traveling in South America. 她辞去工作到南美旅行去了。 **quit as** | Harkness quit as director of the Olympic Regional Development Authority soon afterwards. 不久以后，哈克尼斯辞去了奥运会地区发展局主任的职务。

resign [intransitive/transitive verb] to officially and permanently leave a job, for example because you are no longer happy with it, or because the people you work with do not think you are doing it properly 辞职〔如因为干得不开心，或因为别人认为你干得不好〕 | Nixon was the first US President to resign before the end of his term of office. 尼克松是第一位在任期内辞职的美国总统。 | I wanted to resign, but my boss persuaded me to stay. 我想辞职，但老板劝我留下。 **resign from** | She resigned from the board after profits fell by a further 3%. 利润又下跌了3%之后，她辞去了董事会的职务。 | Roberts replaces Jacob Winters, who resigned from the firm last month. 罗伯茨取代了雅各布·温特斯的职位，后者于上个月辞职离开了公司。 **resign as** | The following years, he resigned as chairman of the committee. 第二年，他辞去了委员会主席的职位。 **resign your post/position** | The manager was forced to

resign his post after allegations of corruption. 经理被指控有腐败行为之后被迫辞去职位。 **resignation** [countable/uncountable noun] | There have been several calls for the Chancellor's resignation. 人们多次要求总理辞职。

retire [intransitive verb] to permanently leave your job, usually because you have reached the age when most people stop working 退休 | In the UK, men usually retire in their late 50s or early 60s. 在英国，男子通常在60岁左右退休。 | If you retire at 50, you won't get your full pension. 如果你50岁退休，就拿不到全额养老金。 **retire from** | When Jean retired from modelling, she moved to Cornwall. 琼退出模特儿生涯后，搬到了康沃尔。 | Jim Rutland retired from the Navy last year. 吉姆·拉特兰去年从海军退役。 **retire as** | He retired as Principal ten years ago, but still does a lot of fund-raising for the school. 他十年前从校长职位上退下来，但仍为学校做许多募集资金的工作。 **retirement** [uncountable noun] | The people who cope best with retirement are those who have a number of hobbies and interests to occupy their time. 退休生活过得最好的是那些有一些兴趣爱好可以打发时间的人。 **on (somebody's) retirement** when someone retires 〔某人〕退休时 | On his retirement Mr Willis received a gold watch from his colleagues. 威利斯先生退休时收到同事们送给他的一块金表。 **take early retirement** retire at a younger age than usual, especially when your company offers to pay for you to do this 提前退休 | The number of teachers taking early retirement rose from 7,574 to 12,343 during the same period. 同一时期，提前退休的教师人数从7,574名上升到了12,343名。

hand in your notice/resignation [verb phrase] to write an official letter to your employer saying that you are going to leave your job on a particular date 递交辞呈 | You have to hand in your notice at least four weeks before you leave. 你必须在走之前至少提早四个星期递交辞职通知。 | The Foreign Minister officially handed in his resignation on December 11th. 12月11日，外交部长正式提交辞呈。

pack/jack it in [verb phrase] *British informal* to leave your job, especially because you are bored with it【英，非正式】把工作辞去〔尤因厌倦〕 | Look if it's such a boring job, why don't you just jack it in? 听我说，如果是这么无聊的一个工作，你为什么不索性辞掉它? | Sometimes I feel like packing it all in and going off on a round-the-world trip. 有时候我很想把工作辞了，去周游世界。

XXIII. when someone is forced to leave their job 某人被迫离开工作

lose your job [verb phrase] | After she lost her job, she got more and more depressed and started drinking heavily. 她丢了工作后，变得越来越沮丧，并开始酗起酒来。 | Many people won't complain about pay and conditions because they're terrified of losing their jobs. 许多人不会抱怨报酬和工作条件，因为他们害怕失业。 **job losses** [plural noun] when people are made to leave their jobs because their company can no longer afford to employ them - used especially in newspapers, on television etc 职位损失〔尤用于报纸、电视等〕 | The company announced 22,000 job losses over the next two years. 公司宣布在接下来的两年里将减少22,000个职位。 | They're meeting to decide how to prevent further job losses. 他们将开会决定如何防止进一步的职位损失。

fire alsodismiss *formal* [transitive verb] to make someone leave their job, especially because they have done something wrong 解雇，开除 | He was just impossible to work with, and in the end they fired him. 他根本没法与人共事，最后他们解雇了他。 | Harris was caught stealing, and was dismissed immediately. 哈里斯行窃被抓住，立即被开除了。 | You're fired! 你被解雇了! **fire/dismiss somebody for something** | She was fired for serious professional misconduct. 她因为严重失职而被开除。 **fire from** | When Max was fired from his job the whole family had to pack up and leave town. 马克斯被开除后，全家人不得不收拾行李，离开城镇。 | A New York art teacher who refused to take part in the daily flag ceremony was dismissed from her post. 纽约一名教艺术的老师因拒绝参加每天的升旗仪式而被免职。 **dismissal** [countable/uncountable noun] | She is claiming it is a case of unfair dismissal. 她声称自己被解雇是不公平的。

sack somebody/give somebody the sack [transitive verb/verb phrase] *British* to make someone leave their job, for example, because they are not good enough at it, they are no longer needed, or they have done something wrong 【英】解雇某人 | We can't really give him the sack just because he's unpopular. 我们不能就因为他不讨人喜欢便真的开除他。 **sack somebody for something** | He was sacked for being drunk in the office. 他因为在办公室里喝醉酒被炒鱿鱼了。 **get the sack** be sacked 被解雇 | He had the good luck to work in an old family firm when nobody ever got the sack. 他运气好，在一家古老的家族公司上班，那里从来没有人被解雇过。 **sacking** [countable noun] | Thompson told how his sacking had been a

terrible shock that had left him feeling completely devastated. 汤普森讲述了他被解雇一事对他造成的打击如何之大，使他有一种被彻底摧毁的感觉。

lay off [transitive phrasal verb] to make workers, especially workers in a large factory or organization, leave their jobs, because there is not enough work for them to do, or not enough money to pay their wages 解雇，裁员〔尤指大工厂或大公司里因没有足够的工作可做或没有足够的钱支付工资〕 **lay off somebody/lay somebody off** | 3000 car workers have been laid off at the factory in Cleveland. 克利夫兰的汽车厂有3,000名汽车工人被裁员。

make somebody redundant [verb phrase] *British* to make someone leave their job, and usually pay them some money to do so, because they are no longer needed 【英】〔因不再需要而〕解雇某人，裁减某人 | At least 2,000 computer programmers have been made redundant in the past year. 过去一年里至少有2,000名电脑程序员被裁。 | We lost our home when my husband was made redundant five years ago. 五年之前我丈夫被裁员之后，我们就失去了自己的住宅。

redundancy [countable/uncountable noun] *British* a situation in which someone has to leave their job, and is usually paid some money to do so, because they are no longer needed by their company 【英】裁员 | These redundancies are necessary for the company to be able to survive. 公司若要生存下去，裁掉这些人员是必需的。 | The board are planning a restructuring which could mean hundreds of redundancies. 董事会正在计划进行重组，这可能会导致几百人被裁员。 **voluntary redundancy** when a company asks workers if they want to leave their jobs, and offers to pay them money to do so 自愿离职 | We hope to achieve staffing cuts through voluntary redundancy and a freeze on recruitment. 我们希望通过员工自愿离职和暂时停止招聘的方式来达到裁员的目的。

suspend [transitive verb] to make someone leave a job or organization temporarily, either as a punishment for doing something wrong, or while the organization tries to find out whether they have done something wrong or not 暂令…停止工作〔以示惩戒或为了调查某事〕 | Two senior officials have been suspended on full pay pending a second internal inquiry. 两名高级官员被全薪停职，等待第二次内部调查。 **suspend from** | The Police Department has suspended six officers from duty while they investigate claims of fraud and corruption. 警察局已勒令六名警员停职以调查他们是否有欺诈腐败的行为。

give somebody (their) notice [verb phrase] to tell someone that they must leave their job, either immediately or in a week, a month etc 向某人发出解雇通知 | The company are planning to close down, and we've all been given two weeks' notice. 公司打算停业，我们都提前两周收到了解雇通知。 | In the course of restructuring, over half the workforce were given their notice. 在重组过程中，超过一半的工人收到了解雇通知。

relieve somebody of their duties/post [verb phrase] if someone with an important official jobis relieved of their duties orpost, their job is taken away from them, especially for a short time because people think they have done something very bad and this is being checked 解除某人的职责/职务〔尤指短时期的，因正对其进行调查〕 | The Chief Inspector has been relieved of his duties pending another investigation by fellow officers. 总督察在接受同僚的另一次调查期间，被暂时解除了职务。 | The authorities have decided to relieve the professor of his post at the university until further notice, after complaints were made by one of his female students. 校方收到该教授的一位女学生的投诉之后，已决定解除他在大学里的职务直到另行通知。

XXIV. to make someone leave a political party etc 使某人离开一个政党等

expel [transitive verb] to officially make someone leave an organization, especially because they have done something wrong or harmful to the organization 开除；逐出〔尤因做了错事或危害组织的事〕 | They threatened to expel him if he didn't follow the party line. 他们威胁说，如果他不遵循党的路线，就开除他。 **expel from** | In May the Nationalists were expelled from the government. 5月份，民族党被逐出了政府。

throw/kick out alsochuck out *British* [transitive phrasal verb] *informal* to officially make someone leave an organization, especially because they have done something wrong or harmful to the organization 【非正式】赶出，逐出〔尤因做了错事或危害组织的事〕 | At the age of fourteen she was kicked out of the Young Communist League. 她14岁的时候被逐出了共青团。 | They are relying on the fact that Britain cannot be thrown out of the European Union. 他们相信英国是不会被踢出欧盟的。

XXV. something that is given when someone leaves 某人离开时的送别

leaving alsofarewell *American* [adjective only before noun] **leaving party/present/gift/card etc** a party etc that is arranged for or given to someone who isleaving

their job 告别聚会/礼物/礼品/卡片等 | Are you going to Katie's leaving party on Friday? 星期五你打算去参加凯蒂的送别会吗？ | She received a beautiful Waterford Crystal clock as a farewell present from all her colleagues. 她收到一个漂亮的沃特福德水晶钟，是她全体同事送给她的临别赠礼。

farewell [adjective only before noun] **farewell speech/dinner etc** a speech, dinner etc that happens because someone is leaving somewhere, especially when this is a formal or officially organized event 告别演说/晚宴等 | A farewell dinner was given in her honour. 为她举行了钱别宴会。 | Eisenhower's farewell address to the American people 艾森豪威尔向美国人民所作的告别演说

XXVI. when someone leaves the army, air force, or navy 某人离开陆军、空军或海军

desert [intransitive verb] to leave the army, air force, or navy without permission 擅自离开〔军队〕，开小差 | The three men had tried to desert, but were brought back to camp and shot. 这三个人擅自离营，但是被带回军营击毙了。 **desert from** | He obtained the grenades from a friend who had deserted from the army. 这些手榴弹是他从一个逃兵朋友那里得来的。 **desertion** [uncountable noun] | The punishment for desertion leaving the army etc without permission was death. 对开小差的惩罚就是处死。 **deserter** [countable noun] | a US Army deserter 美军的一名逃兵

go AWOL [verb phrase] *informal* to leave your army unit without permission, often for a short period of time 【非正式】擅离职守〔常指短时期的〕 | He went AWOL while on duty in Northern Ireland. 他在北爱尔兰执勤时曾擅离职守。

discharge [transitive verb] to allow or force someone to leave the army, air force, or navy 使退伍 | When Danny was discharged in 1961, he went to Los Angeles, looking for work. 丹尼于1961年退役后去了洛杉矶找工作。 **discharge from** | He lost both his legs in an explosion and was discharged from the navy. 他在一次爆炸中失去双腿，便从海军退役。 **discharge** [countable noun] official permission to leave 准许退役 | Tony wanted to get married as soon as he got his discharge from the army. 托尼想一经批准退伍就结婚。

XXVII. to leave your husband, wife, girlfriend etc 离开丈夫、妻子、女朋友等

leave [intransitive/transitive verb] | She promised faithfully that she would never leave him. 她信誓旦旦地说永不离开他。 **leave somebody for somebody else** | Simon has left me for his secretary, after fifteen years of marriage. 西蒙与我有15年的婚姻，他却离开了我去找他的秘书。

walk out [intransitive phrasal verb] to suddenly leave your husband, wife, girlfriend etc in a way that they think is unfair 突然离弃 | I was three months pregnant when Peter walked out. 我怀孕三个月时，彼得离弃了我。 **walk out on** | She remembered the day her father had walked out on them and how her mother had just sat on the stairs and cried. 她仍记得父亲离弃他们出走的那一天，她母亲就坐在楼梯上哭泣。

run/go off with [] to suddenly leave your husband or wife in order to live with someone else and have a sexual relationship with them 和…私奔〔指离开丈夫或妻子和别人相好〕 | His wife ran off with one of the doctors at the hospital. 他妻子和医院里的一位医生私奔了。

desert [transitive verb] to leave your family, husband, children etc to avoid the responsibility of looking after them 遗弃，抛弃〔家庭、丈夫、子女等，以逃避照顾他们的责任〕 | Mrs Hasan was deserted by her husband and had to support four children on her own. 哈森夫人被丈夫抛弃，只得独自抚养四个孩子。 | His father had deserted the family when Graham was three years old. 格雷厄姆三岁的时候，他父亲抛弃家庭走了。 **deserted** [adjective only before noun] | a deserted wife with two children, living on income support 被丈夫抛弃、带着两个孩子的女人，靠着收入补贴维持生活

abandon [transitive verb] to leave someone who depends on you for support, especially a child or animal 抛弃，遗弃〔需要你抚养的人，尤指小孩或动物〕 | The baby was found abandoned outside a local mosque. 这婴儿被发现遗弃在当地一所清真寺的外面。 | My sister abandoned her husband and three children and went to live in Holland. 我姐姐抛下丈夫和三个孩子移居荷兰了。 | a home for abandoned kittens and puppies 收养被遗弃的小猫小狗的收容所

XXVIII. to make a husband, wife, girlfriend etc leave 使丈夫、妻子、女朋友等离开

throw/kick out alsochuck out *British* [transitive phrasal verb] *informal* to make someone such as your husband, wife etc leave because they have hurt you, made you angry etc 【非正式】赶走〔丈夫、妻子等，因为他们伤了你的心，使你生气等〕 | He threw her out when he

heard she was seeing other guys. 他听说她和别的男人约会，就把她赶走了。

12.13 LEGAL

I. allowed by law 法律允许的

legal [adjective] something that islegal is allowed by law 合法的，法定的 | This trade in foreign currency is perfectly legal. 这宗外汇交易完全合法。 **become legal** | Divorce finally became legal in 1992. 离婚终于在1992年成为合法的行为。 | Over 3,000 gay couples have married since it became legal for them to do so last year. 自从去年同性恋婚姻合法化之后，已有三千多对同性恋者结为夫妻。 **legal tender** forms of money that are legally accepted 法定货币 | In Maastricht, Dutch Guilders, Deutschmarks and Belgian Francs are all considered legal tender. 在马斯垂克，荷兰盾、德国马克和比利时法郎都被认为是法定货币。 **legally** [adverb] | Fuchs had entered the country legally on a tourist visa. 富克斯是用旅游签证合法入境的。 | The committee will investigate whether the funds were obtained legally. 委员会将调查这些资金是否为合法所得。

lawful [adjective] *formal* actions or methods that arelawful are allowed by law, especially as compared with actions or methods that are not legal【正式】依法的，合法的〔尤指与非法的行为或方法作比较〕 | Protesters must only use lawful methods of opposing the government. 抗议者必须采用合法手段来反对政府。 **it is lawful to do something** | It is lawful to employ someone under the age of sixteen if their parents agree. 只要其父母许可，雇用16岁以下的儿童是法律许可的。 | The FBI will use all reasonable and lawful means to gather intelligence information. 联邦调查局会使用各种合理合法的手段来搜集情报。 | 'Do you take this woman to be your lawful wedded wife?' intoned the priest. 'I do,' murmured Carlos. "你愿意娶这位女子作为你的合法妻子吗？"牧师问道。"我愿意。"卡洛斯含糊地答道。 **lawfully** [adverb] | When you claim Social Security benefits, you must prove that you are lawfully resident in this country. 你申请社会保障金的时候，必须证明你是本国的合法居民。

legitimate [adjective] legitimate activities, organizations, or claims are done or work according to, normal laws and rules 〔活动、组织或声明〕合法的，法律许可的，依法的 | He is a criminal who runs a legitimate business as well. 他干着犯罪勾当，同时也经营着一家合法的公司。 | Tobacco smuggling into the UK is seriously affecting the profits of legitimate importers. 烟草走私进入英国，严重影响了依法经营的进口商的利润。 | How can I be sure that an on-line business is legitimate? 我怎么确定网上的公司是不是合法的? | At least three of the dead woman's relatives have a legitimate claim to her house. 这个死去的女人的亲戚中，至少有三人对她的房屋拥有合法继承权。 | The government has refused to recognise the far-right group as a legitimate political party. 政府拒绝承认这个极右翼的组织是合法的政党。

above board [adjective phrase not before noun] an activity or a way of doing business that isabove board is done legally, even if it may seem slightly dishonest 〔活动或做生意的方式〕正大光明的；合法的〔即使似乎有点不诚实〕 | He assured us that the insurance claim was honest and above board, but I'm not so sure. 他向我们保证，这项保险索赔是诚实正当的，但我不能确定。 | I'm sure Peggy wouldn't let anything happen that wasn't perfectly open and above board. 我确信，不是完全光明正大的事，佩姬是不会允许它发生的。

within the law [adverb] **act/keep/stay/remain/operate within the law** to make sure that what you do is legal 在法律允许的范围内行事/经营 | He makes tough business deals, but he makes sure he always stays within the law. 他做生意手段很辣，但是确保自己一定要守法。 | Security forces must not only act within the law, but must be seen to do so. 安全部队不仅要依法办事，而且要让人知道他们是在依法办事。 | Building contractors must operate within the law by ensuring that an acceptable standard of work is carried out. 建筑承包商必须依法经营，确保工程的质量标准令人满意。

legality [uncountable noun] *formal* whether something is legal or not 【正式】合法性 **the legality of something** | The European Court will decide on the legality of his claim. 欧洲法院将对他的要求的合法性作出裁决。 | The union immediately challenged the legality of the decision. 工会立即对这个决议的合法性提出质疑。 **be of dubious/questionable/uncertain legality** when it is not clear whether something is legal or not 的合法性值得怀疑 | The Appeal Court judge said that his conviction was of dubious legality. 上诉法庭的法官说，对他的判决是否合法值得怀疑。 | This was the first of several actions that were of questionable legality, and which eventually led to his resignation. 他所做的几件事都令人质疑其合法性，这是当中的第一件，而这最终导致了他的辞职。

II. when the law says you must do something or have the right to do it 法律认为你必须做某事或有权做某事

legal [adjective only before noun] yourlegal rights, duties etc are the ones that the law says you have 法定的；法律认可的 | Consumers have the legal right to demand their money back if a product is faulty. 如果产品有瑕疵，消费者依法享有要求退款的权利。 | the legal duties of a parent 父母的法律义务 | The alcohol content of his blood was three times over the legal limit. 他血液里的酒精含量是法定限量的三倍。 | The clerk to the court will reject any document that does not meet the legal requirements. 法庭书记将拒收任何不符合法律要求的文件。 **the legal owner** the owner according to the law 合法主人 | She now become the legal owner of the land. 她现在成了这块地的合法主人。 **legally** [adverb] according to the law 依法地 | If there is an accident, the owner of the vehicle will be legally responsible. 如果发生事故，车主将依法承担法律责任。 | When does the contract become legally binding? 这份合同什么时候产生法律效力？ **legally authorized/obliged/able etc** | Is my live-in girlfriend legally entitled to a share of the proceeds from the sale of the house? 我的同居女友从法律上说有权分享出售房子所得的收益吗？ | Employers are legally obliged to consult trade unions about any redundancy proposals. 任何裁员的提议，按照法律规定雇主都必须和工会协商。

statutory [adjective only before noun] **statutory right/duty/payment etc** a right, duty etc that the law says you have 法定权利/责任/款额等 | When you buy something, you have certain statutory rights as a consumer. 购买东西时，你作为消费者拥有一定的法定权益。 | Local authorities have a statutory duty to house homeless families. 当地政府有法律义务安置无处栖身的家庭。 | Officers have a statutory obligation to report any crime committed by a government employee. 官员有法定义务报告政府雇员犯下的任何罪行。 | The statutory fine for this offence is $250. 这种违法行为的法定罚金是250美元。

constitutional [adjective] legal, according to the system of rules of a country 宪法允许的；合乎宪法规定的 | Nobody seemed to know whether the President's action was constitutional or not. 好像没有人知道总统的行为是否符合宪法规定。 | A court decision in 1954 ruled that segregated education was not constitutional. 1954年的法院判决裁定，种族隔离教育不符合宪法规定。 **constitutional rights** | The court will rule on whether the prisoner's constitutional rights were violated. 法院将对这名囚犯的宪法权利是否遭到侵犯作出裁决。 **constitutionally** [adverb] | Although unusual, the Governor's action was constitutionally quite correct. 州长的所作所为尽管非同寻常，但从宪法的角度来看，还是相当正确的。

according to the law [adverb] if something is doneaccording to the law, it is done as the law says it should be 根据法律 | The police must ensure that all interviews and interrogations are carried out according to the law. 警方必须保证所有谈话和讯问都要依法进行。 | Islamic court officials said the men would be tried according to Sharia Muslim law. 伊斯兰法庭的官员说，这几名男子将按穆斯林的宗教法律接受审判。 | According to Singapore law, the immigration officers were within their rights to refuse me admission. 根据新加坡的法律，移民官有权拒绝让我入境。

by law [adverb] if something must be doneby law, it must legally be done 依法地 | By law, the purchase must be completed within a month after the contracts are signed. 法律规定，购买程序必须在合同签署后一个月内完成。 **be required/allowed by law** | The wearing of seat belts in cars is required by law. 上车系安全带是法律规定的。 | Donations must not exceed the limits that are allowed by law. 捐款不得超过法律所允许的限额。 | The government is required by law to provide education for all minors. 政府必须依法为所有未成年人提供教育。

III. to make something legal 使某事物合法化

legalize alsolegalise *British* [transitive verb] to change the law so that something becomes legal 使合法化；使得到法律认可 | a campaign to legalise cannabis 争取大麻合法化的运动 | Denmark recently legalized marriage between gay couples. 丹麦最近从法律上承认了同性恋夫妻的婚姻。 **legalization** [uncountable noun] | calls for the legalization of voluntary euthanasia 要求将自愿安乐死行为合法化的呼吁

make something legal [verb phrase] | 57% of people wanted abortion to be made legal. 57%的人要求堕胎合法化。 | In November, marijuana was made legal for people with a recognized medical condition. 11月份，确诊的病人使用大麻成为合法。 **make it legal to do something** | Texas law makes it legal to carry a concealed weapon. 得克萨斯的法律使携带暗器成为合法。

decriminalize alsodecriminalise *British* [transitive verb] to make an illegal activity no longer a crime, so that the people who do it can no longer be punished by law 使〔非法活动〕合法化 | Plenty of men and women think prostitution should be decriminalized. 不少男女认为，卖

淫应该合法化。 | He has openly said that he favours decriminalizing soft drugs. 他公开说过他赞成把软毒品合法化。 **decriminalization** [uncountable noun] | the decriminalization of so-called 'recreational' drugs 所谓"消遣性"的毒品的合法化

legitimize alsolegitimise *British* [transitive verb] to change the law so that something someone is already doing, especially something morally wrong, is made legal〔通过修改法律〕使合法化〔尤指不正当的事〕 | He played a brief part in legitimizing black slavery. 在使黑奴制度合法化的过程中，他起过一点作用。 | Uganda's constitution still legitimized discrimination on the grounds of sex. 乌干达的宪法依旧允许性别歧视。 | The National Salvation Front took power, later trying to legitimize its position with elections. 民族拯救阵线夺取了政权，后来他们企图通过选举使他们的地位合法化。

12.14 LEND

I. to lend something to someone 把某物借给某人

lend alsoloan *especially American, spoken* [transitive verb] to let someone have money which they will pay back later, or let them use something that is yours, which they will give back to you later 借出；把…借给 **lend/loan somebody something** | Can you lend me $20? 你能否借20美元给我？ | I wish I'd never lent him my car. 我真希望自己没有借车给他。 | We loaned him ten bucks, but he never paid it back. 我们借给他10美元，但是他从来没有还钱。 **lend/loan something to somebody** | Did you lend that book to Mike? 你把那本书借给迈克了吗？ | I lent my penknife to someone, but I can't remember who it was now. 我把我的小折刀借给别人了，但记不得借给谁了。 | The camera had been loaned to him by his cousin. 这相机是他表哥借给他的。

let somebody use/let somebody have [verb phrase] to let someone use something that belongs to you, for a short time, especially something such as a room, a house, or something large or expensive 让某人使用〔属于你的东西，尤指房间、房子或一些大的、贵的东西〕 | Some friends are letting us use their house while they are on vacation. 几个朋友准备去度假的时候把他们的房子借给我们住。 | I asked whether she'd let me use her skis, and she said no. 我问她我可不可以借用她的滑雪板，她说不行。 | Jim was going to let me have his car while he's away, but he's changed his mind. 吉姆本来打算出去的时候把他的车借给我用，可后来他改变主意了。

be on loan [verb phrase] something thatis on loan, especially a library book or a painting, has been lent to a person or organization〔尤指图书馆的书或一幅画〕被暂借 | Is this your video or is it on loan? 这是你自己的录像带，还是借的？ **be on loan from** | The museum has an exhibition of paintings on loan from the Louvre. 博物馆有个画展，展出从卢浮宫借来的画作。 **be on loan to** | It's a digital tape recorder, and it's on loan to me. 这是个数字录音机，是我借来的。 **be out on loan** | If you type in the title, the computer tells you how many copies the library has, and whether they're out on loan. 如果你键入书名，电脑会告诉你图书馆有多少本藏书，以及是否外借出去了。

give somebody a loan [verb phrase] to lend someone some money 借给某人一些钱，贷款给某人 | I thought Dad might give me a loan to set me up in business again. 我想爸爸也许会借点钱给我再创业。 | 'I can't afford it, it's too expensive.' 'Do you want me to give you a loan?' "我买不起，太贵了。""要不要我借钱给你？" | The bank wouldn't give me a loan because they said I had a bad credit rating. 银行不愿意贷款给我，因为他们说我信用等级差。

give somebody the use/loan of [verb phrase] to allow someone to use something large such as a house or car, especially for a fixed period of time 〔尤在固定的一段时期内〕让某人使用〔大的东西，如房子或汽车〕 | Mohammed's giving me the use of his office until I can find a place of my own. 穆罕默德让我用他的办公室，直到我能找到自己的地方。 | We persuaded the manager to give us free loan of the room and equipment for rehearsals. 我们说服经理让我们免费使用这房间和设备进行排练。 | She was given the use of the church hall to hold the event. 她获准使用教堂举行这次活动。

loan a painting/work of art etc [verb phrase] to lend a painting, work of art etc to a place where it can be shown to the public 出借画作/艺术品等〔以向公众展示〕 | The gallery is currently exhibiting nine bronze statues loaned by the Victoria and Albert Museum. 画廊里目前正在展出由维多利亚和艾伯特博物馆所借的九尊铜像。 **loan something to somebody** | The Museum of Modern Art has agreed to loan its entire Warhol collection to the exhibition. 现代艺术博物馆同意把收藏的沃霍尔的全部作品借给这次展览。 | According to the agreement, the Monet painting is to be retained in France and loaned to the Musée d'Orsay for a limited period. 按照协议，这幅莫奈的画将留在法国，借给奥塞美术馆展出一段时期。 **loaned from somebody** | Visitors will be able to examine original documents loaned from the British Museum. 参观者将可

以阅览到从大英博物馆借得的原件。

II. to lend houses, land, machines etc for money 出租房屋、土地、机器等

rent out alsorent [transitive verb] *American* [transitive phrasal verb] to allow someone to use a house, piece of land, vehicle etc that belongs to you, in exchange for money 出租〔房屋、土地、车辆等〕 | We rent cars by the hour, to save you money. 为了给你省钱，我们按小时出租汽车。 | Some caterers will rent equipment and supplies for parties at a reasonable cost. 有些酒席承办公司出租聚会设备和必需品，价格合理。 **rent something (out) to somebody** | I'm thinking of renting the upstairs rooms to students. 我在考虑把楼上的房间出租给学生居住。 | The field at the back of the house is rented out to a local farmer. 屋后的这块地租给了当地的一位农民。 **rent somebody something** | We can rent you a luxury apartment for the duration of your stay. 在你居留期间，我们可以把一套豪华公寓租给你。 | I'm sorry, I've had an accident in the car you rented me this morning. 很抱歉，你们今天上午出租给我的那辆汽车出了车祸。 **rent (out) something (to somebody)** | Mike raised some cash by renting out the two small workshops to local craftsmen. 迈克把那两间小作坊出租给当地的工匠，筹了点钱。

lease [transitive verb] to allow a company, organization etc to use buildings, land, or equipment for a fixed period of time, in exchange for money 出租〔建筑物、土地或设备〕 **lease something to somebody** | The company plans to sell or lease its remaining stores to other supermarkets. 公司打算把余下的商店出售或出租给其他超级市场。 | The aircraft had been leased to a Nigerian airline. 那架飞机已出租给尼日利亚的一家航空公司。 **lease somebody something** | Internet start-ups are being helped by companies willing to lease them Web servers and space. 互联网新兴公司得到了一些愿意向他们出租网络服务器和网络空间的公司的帮助。

let *British* /rent *American* [transitive verb] to allow someone to use a room, house, or office in exchange for money 出租〔房间、房屋或办公室〕 **let/rent something to somebody** | We usually rent our house to someone over the long vacation. 长假的时候我们通常把自己的房子租给别人使用。 | 200,00 sq ft of land was let to a local firm. 200,000平方英尺的土地租给了当地的一家公司。 **let/rent out something** *British* | We even had to rent out the garage to make ends meet. 我们甚至不得不出租车库来维持生计。 | The company owns about 170 cottages in Britain, which it lets out to tourists. 这家公司在英国拥有170栋小屋，是租给旅客使用的。 **let/rent something out** | Many residents hoped to rent their houses out during the Games. 许多居民希望在奥运会期间把自己的房屋租出去。 **To Let *British* /For Rent** *American*written on a sign to show that a room, house, or office is empty and can be rented 出〔招〕租 | Nellie's house had a 'To Let' sign in the window. 内利的房子窗户上贴了一块"招租"牌子。

hire out [transitive phrasal verb] *British* to allow someone to use something such as a vehicle or clothes for a short period of time, in exchange for money 【英】〔短时期〕出租〔汽车、衣服等〕 **hire out something** | They were partners in a business which hired out photocopiers. 他们是一家复印机租赁公司的合作伙伴。 | Do you hire out golf clubs here? 你们这儿出租高尔夫球杆吗？ **hire something/it/them out** | Brooke bought a Rolls Royce and started hiring it out for special occasions. 布鲁克买了一辆"劳斯莱斯"，并开始把它出租给别人在特别的庆典上使用。

III. a person or organization that lends money 借出钱的个人或组织

lender [countable noun] a person or organization that lends money 贷款人，贷方 | Despite competition from the building societies, banks are still the biggest lenders in Britain. 在英国，尽管存在着来自建屋互助会的竞争，银行仍是最大的贷款人。 | Mexico has borrowed heavily from private banks, the World Bank, and other international lenders. 墨西哥向私人银行、世界银行以及其他国际借贷组织借了很多债务。 | Newspaper ads can be helpful in finding the lender with the most favourable interest rates. 报纸上的广告可以帮助你找到利率最优惠的贷款人。 **mortgage/housing lender** an organization that lends people money to buy a house, flat etc 抵押/房屋贷款机构 | Prudential is the fourth largest mortgage lender in the US. "保诚"是美国第四大抵押贷款机构。

creditor [countable noun] a person or business that is owed money by another person or business 债权人；债主 | The failed company is currently in talks with its creditors. 那家破产的公司目前正在和债权人谈判。 | He died owing his creditors over $20 million. 他死的时候欠着债权人两千多万美元的债务。

loan-shark [countable noun] *informal* a person or small business that lends money, at extremely high interest rates - use this when you disapprove of people who make money in this way 【非正式】放高利贷者 | His father

killed himself after getting deeply in debt to a loan-shark. 他父亲因为欠了一个放高利贷的人一身的债务，后来自杀身亡了。 | These loan-sharks target the vulnerable, the people who are least able to pay the money back. 这些放高利贷的人以最软弱、最还不起债的人为目标。

IV. money that is lent to someone 借给某人的钱

loan [countable noun] an amount of money that someone borrows 贷款 | The bank offered him a loan of £15,000 to set up a business. 银行向他贷款15,000英镑用作创业。 | He received hundreds of dollars in loans from the financial institutions. 他获得金融机构提供的不少贷款。 **bank loan** a loan from a bank 银行贷款 | a long-term bank loan 银行长期贷款 **personal loan** a loan given to a person for their own use, rather than to a business 个人贷款 | Take out a Midland personal loan now and pay the money back in easy stages. 请到米特兰银行申请个人贷款，轻松分期付还。 **business loan** a loan to help someone start a business 商业贷款 | We have a full range of business loans to suit your needs. 我们有各种创业贷款适合您的需要。 **student loan** a loan that the government gives to a student while they are at college or university 学生贷款 | Failure to repay a student loan can ruin that person's credit rating. 不偿还学生贷款会损害本人的信用等级。 **take out a loan** | She survived by taking out a bank loan and working extra hours. 她向银行贷了款，又超时工作，总算挺了过来。 **repay a loan** | Mexico repaid its US loans through a successful program of economic reform. 墨西哥成功实施了一套经济改革方案，偿还了美国的贷款。 **loan to** | attempts to increase the safety of loans to foreign countries 为提高向外国贷款的安全性所作的努力

12.15 LESS

I. a smaller amount or number 较小的量或数

less [quantifier] a smaller amount of something.Less is used with uncountable nouns 更少的；较少的〔less与不可数名词连用〕 | I earn less money now than I did then. 我现在赚的钱比那时候少了。 | Surgery patients now spend much less time in the hospital. 动手术的病人现在住院时间短多了。 | Statistics show that nowadays people drink less beer and smoke fewer cigarettes than they used to. 统计显示，现在的人喝啤酒和抽烟比以前少了。 **less than** | He always travels by bus because it costs less than travelling by train. 他总是乘公共汽车，因为这比乘火车便宜。 | Clive knows even less than I do about this business. 关于这件事，克莱夫知道的甚至比我还少。 | It's a bit less than a mile from here to the station. 从此地到车站差一点才足一英里。 **far less/a lot less** | As a result of these improvements, the car uses far less fuel. 经过这些改良，这种车耗油少多了。 **less of** | Studies show that people who receive medication when their pain first starts need less of it than people who wait longer. 研究表明，疼痛初发就接受药物治疗者，所需药物少于时间拖得较长的人。 **less and less** when an amount keeps getting smaller as time passes 越来越少 | As the drought became worse, there was less and less food available. 随着旱情越来越严重，食品越来越短缺。

fewer [quantifier] a smaller number of people or things.Fewer is used with countable nouns 〔人或物〕更少的；较少的〔fewer与可数名词连用〕 | Schools in the suburbs have fewer discipline problems and better student attitudes. 郊区的学校纪律问题较少，学生的学习态度也较好。 | Spending cuts will mean fewer social workers. 削减开支意味着社会工作者人数要减少。 **fewer than** | No reservations are needed for groups of fewer than 15. 15.15人以下的团体无需预订。 **far fewer/a lot fewer** | There were far fewer women at the conference this year than last. 今年参加会议的女性比去年少多了。 **fewer and fewer** | Since 1985, fewer and fewer people have been drinking decaffeinated coffee, and the trend shows no signs of halting. 1985年以来，越来越少的人喝脱咖啡因的咖啡，而且这种势头尚无停止的迹象。

not as much/not so much [quantifier] less than an amount.Not as much and not so much are used with uncountable nouns. 没有那么多〔与不可数名词连用〕 | There's a lot of snow on the upper slopes of the mountain, but there's not so much down here. 上面的山坡上积雪很多，但这下面就没有那么多。 **not as much/not so much as** | The Chinese don't eat as much meat as Americans do. 中国人吃肉没有美国人多。 | Jim worked hard, but didn't earn as much money as he wanted. 吉姆很努力工作，但是赚的钱没有他想要的多。 **not as much/not so much of** | I didn't eat as much of the fish as Al, but I still got sick. 我吃的鱼没有阿尔多，但还是生病了。

not as many/not so many [quantifier] fewer than a number of people or things.Not as many and not so many are used with countable nouns 没有那么多〔与可数名词连用〕 | 'Last year our gift shop did very well,' said Amy. 'But this year we haven't had as many customers coming through the door.' "去年我们的礼品店生意很好。"埃米说，"但是今年我们就没有那么多顾客了。" | Law firms aren't hiring as many associates this year. 今年，律师事

务所雇的人没以往的多。 | I don't own nearly as many clothes as my sister. 我的衣服远远没有我姐姐的多。 | If I get milk and orange juice from the milkman, I don't need to make as many trips to the grocery store. 如果我叫送奶工送牛奶和橙汁，我就不用往杂货店跑那么多趟了。

lower [adjective] less than another number or level - use this about prices, wages, temperatures, grades, and other things that can be measured on a scale from high to low 〔数〕较小的；〔水平〕较低的〔用于指价格、工资、气温、成绩等可以从高到低衡量的东西〕 | Foreign workers have fewer rights and get lower wages. 来自国外的工人享有的权益较少，所得的薪水较低。 | The program is broadcast in the morning, a time when advertising rates are much lower. 这个节目在上午播出，这个时间的广告费要低很多。 **lower than** | I got lower grades than the other students in my class. 我的成绩比班上其他同学低。

be in the/a minority [verb phrase] if people of a particular typeare in the minority in a particular group, they form less than half of the total group 〔某类人〕占少数 | In the boardrooms of most big corporations, women are in the minority. 在多数大公司的董事会里，女性都是占少数。 | Quentin's supporters were clearly in a minority as the City Council heard arguments for his dismissal. 在市政会听取有关昆廷被开除的辩论时，支持昆廷的人显然只有少数。

II. less than a number or amount 少于某个数或量

less than [preposition] | Some of the miners were earning less than $2 an hour. 有些矿工一小时赚的钱还不到两美元。 | There she was, less than ten feet away from me, walking past with the other guests of honour. 她就在那里，在离我不到10英尺的地方，和其他贵宾一起走过。 **for less than** | The average income here is far less than the national average. 这里的平均收入远远低于全国平均水平。

under [preposition] less than a particular age, price, amount, or number 〔年龄、价格或数量〕在…以下，低于 | Children under 16 will not be admitted without an adult. 16岁以下的儿童无大人陪同不得入内。 | Where can you get a meal for under $5? 你在哪里能吃到5美元以下的一顿饭？ **well under** | The stock market's highest point this week was well under what was predicted. 本周股市最高点远远低于预测的水平。

below [preposition] less than a particular temperature, speed, limit, or level 〔气温、速度、限额或水平等〕在…以下，低于 | At night, the temperature is often below freezing. 夜间气温往往在零度以下。 **fall below something** become less than 跌至某事物以下 | The inflation rate has fallen below 6%. 通货膨胀率已经跌至6%以下。 **far/well below** | The school's test scores are far below average. 该校的考试成绩远远低于平均成绩。

lower [adjective] alower figure, amount, rate, level etc is less than the one you have already mentioned 较低的〔数目、数量、数率、水平等〕 | They rejected our estimate and suggested a lower figure. 他们拒绝接受我们的估价，提出了一个较低的数目。 | There's no doubt that lower energy prices are having some short-term impact on the stock market. 能源价格降低无疑对股市造成了短期冲击。 **lower than** | The divorce rate in Japan is much lower than in the U.S. 日本的离婚率比美国的低很多。

within [preposition] at some point that is less than a particular period of time, distance, or limit 〔时间、距离或限度〕在…之内；不到 | The top prize is a trip to Hawaii, which must be taken within a year of the prize drawing. 头等奖是去夏威夷旅行，得奖后必须在一年之内出发。 | Pupils living within two miles of the school are expected to pay their own bus fares. 住在离开学校不到两英里的学生车费自理。

minus [preposition] **minus five/ten/twenty etc** use this about numbers that are less than zero or temperatures that are below zero degrees 负〔零下〕5/10/20等 | When we take away points for hitting obstacles, you get a final score of minus seven. 我们扣去碰到障碍物的分数，你最后的得分是负七分。 | Tonight's low temperatures could reach minus twenty degrees in some areas. 今晚气温低，有些地区可能降到零下20度。

III. less interesting, expensive, difficult, exciting etc 没有那么有趣、贵、困难、刺激等

not as [adverb] | Their first album sold over a million copies, but the second one wasn't as popular. 他们的第一张专辑售出了一百多万张，但是第二张就没有那么受欢迎了。 **not as ... as** | It's not as cold as it was yesterday. 今天没昨天冷。 | The beef was good, but it wasn't as tender as the chicken. 牛肉好吃，但没有鸡肉那么嫩。 | 'How was the test?' 'Not as bad as I expected.' "考得怎么样？""没有我想的那么糟。"

less [adverb] | Of course, it would be less expensive to use frozen fish. 当然，使用冷冻的鱼会比较便宜。 **less ... than** | I want something less formal than a traditional wedding dress. 我要随便一些的，不要像传统的婚纱那么正式。 **less and less** becoming less interesting, expensive

etc all the time 越来越少 | With the growth of telecommunications, the location of a company's headquarters is becoming less and less important. 由于电信的发展，一个公司总部在哪里设址越来越不重要了。

IV. when something happens less than before 某事比以前发生少了

less [adverb] **less than** | This type of problem still occurs, but less than it did in the past. 这类问题依然出现，但比过去少了。 **a lot less** | Since we got the car, we walk a lot less than we used to. 我们自从有了汽车，走路比以前少多了。 **less and less** when something keeps getting less as time passes 越来越少 | He seemed to care less and less about the band, and eventually decided to leave. 他对乐队似乎越来越不关心，最后决定离开。

not as much | Stan probably won't need to travel as much in his new job. 斯坦从事的新工作可能不需要出差那么多了。 **not as much as** | 'Do you still go swimming?' 'Not as much as I used to.' "你还去游泳吗？""没有以前多了。"

V. when prices, numbers etc become less 价格、数量等下降

go down/come down [intransitive phrasal verb] to become less 下降 | Attendance at the school's basketball games has gone down significantly in the last few years. 在过去几年里，参加学校篮球赛的人数大大减少。 | I'm hoping the price will come down if I wait a while. 我希望再等一会价格就会下降。

fall/drop [intransitive verb] to become less, especially by a large amount 〔尤指数量大幅地〕下降，减少 | Sales have fallen dramatically in Houston and Toronto. 休斯敦和多伦多的销售量大幅下降。 **fall/drop to** | At night, the temperature drops to -20 °C . 夜间，气温降至-20 °C 。 **fall/drop from something to something** | Profits fell from £98.5 million to £76 million. 利润从9,850万英镑下降到7，600万英镑。 **fall/drop** [singular noun] **fall/drop in** | The airline may be forced to make cutbacks because of a 15 percent fall in revenue revenue has gone down by 15%. 因为收益减少了15%，该航空公司可能要被迫削减开支。 | a sudden drop in the number of student nurses 见习护士人数的骤减 **a sharp fall/drop** when an amount goes down a lot and very suddenly 锐减，骤降 | a sharp fall in profits 利润的锐减

decrease [intransitive verb] to become less - used especially in writing about business or technical subjects 降低，减少〔尤用于商业或技术方面的文章中〕 | Experts say that the time parents spend with their children is decreasing. 专家说家长陪伴孩子的时间在减少。 **decrease to** | The speed of rotation gradually decreases to zero. 转速渐渐降至零。 **decrease** [countable noun] **decrease in** | a 5 percent decrease in the value of the dollar it goes down by 5% 美元币值5%的跌幅 **a significant/marked decrease** when something happens much less than it used to 显著的减少 | a significant decrease in the number of deaths from heart disease 心脏病死亡人数的大大减少 **decreasing** [adjective only before noun] | decreasing levels of carbon dioxide in the air 空气中越来越少的二氧化碳含量

decline [countable noun usually singular] a gradual decrease in the number or amount of something good or important so that the situation becomes worse 〔好的或重要的事物数量的〕减少，下降 | Firms with large debts may not have the financial strength to survive a prolonged sales decline or a recession. 负债多的公司可能缺乏经济实力承受销量长时间下降或经济衰退。 **decline in** | We can expect a further decline in job vacancies. 可以预计，就业机会将进一步减少。

reduction [countable noun] when a price, level etc is reduced - use this when something is reduced deliberately 〔价格、水平等的〕下降，减少〔用于指某物被故意减少〕 | New production methods led to a cost reduction of about 50 percent. 新的生产方式使成本下降了50%左右。 **reduction in** | Cleaner fuel has contributed to a reduction in air pollution. 更清洁的燃油使空气污染程度减低。 | a reduction in working hours 工作时间的缩短

cut [countable noun] a reduction in the amount or size of something made by a government or large organization - use this especially when talking about politics or business 〔数量或大小的〕削减，缩减〔尤在谈到政治或生意方面时使用〕 **cut in** | Cuts in the education budget have led to fewer teachers and larger classes. 教育经费预算的缩减使得教师少了，班级大了。 **pay/job/tax cuts** cuts in wages, number of jobs, or taxes 薪酬/工作/税款削减 | The whole team agreed to take pay cuts, rather than see their colleagues lose their jobs. 全组的人都同意减薪，而不愿看到同事失业。 | Some senators have called for huge tax cuts to stimulate the economy. 一些参议员呼吁大幅减税，以刺激经济。

plummet/plunge [intransitive verb] to drop very rapidly and by a large amount 急剧下跌 | As soon as the sun went down, the temperature plummeted. 太阳一下山，气温便急剧下跌。 | The drought has caused the price of

hay to soar, and the price of cattle has plummeted. 干旱的天气造成草价飞升，牛的价格因此大跌。 **plummet/plunge 20 degrees/thirty points etc** | The stock market plunged 30 points when the news was announced. 这个消息一经宣布，股市指数猛跌30点。

taper off [intransitive phrasal verb] if a number or the amount of activity happeningtapers off, it gradually decreases 逐渐减少；逐渐减弱 | Towards sunset, the rain began to taper off. 近日落时分，雨渐渐减弱了。

dwindle [intransitive verb] if supplies or numbers of somethingdwindle, they gradually decrease 〔某物的供应量或数量〕逐渐减少 | The country's foreign currency reserves have dwindled over the past few years. 国家的外汇储备在过去几年里逐渐减少了。 **dwindle to** | The original platoon of 30 men had dwindled to 12. 原先30个人的排已缩减到12人。 **dwindling** [adjective only before noun] | What can be done to preserve the world's dwindling natural resources? 可以采取什么措施来保护这个世界日益减少的自然资源？

slide [intransitive verb] if a price or valueslides it gradually decreases in a way that causes problems - used especially in news reports 〔价格或水平〕下滑，逐渐下跌〔尤用于新闻报道中〕 | Prices will continue to slide unless production is reduced. 如果不减产，价格会持续下滑。 | The dollar fell in late trading in New York yesterday and slid further this morning. 昨天在纽约的逾时交易中美元下跌，并于今天早晨继续下滑。

take a nosedive alsonosedive [intransitive verb] *informal* if the price or value of somethingtakes a nosedive, it becomes lower very quickly and causes problems. If an economytakes a nosedive it become worse very quickly 【非正式】〔价格或价值〕猛跌；〔经济〕骤然衰退 | Since January, sales of cars and trucks, including minivans, have nosedived. 1月份以来，汽车、卡车，包括小型货车的销量骤减。 | Shares on the stock exchange took another nosedive Friday. 星期五证交所的股票再次暴跌。

VI. when feelings, qualities etc become less strong 感情、品质等减弱

lessen [intransitive verb] | Over time, the pain usually lessens, but this may take several months. 渐渐地，疼痛通常会减轻，但这需要几个月的时间。 | My love for the countryside has never lessened. 我对乡村的热爱从来没有减少过。

subside [intransitive verb] if something such as fear, anxiety, trouble or laughtersubsides, it gradually decreases 〔恐惧、忧虑、麻烦或笑声等〕消退，逐渐减弱；逐渐减少 | After the rebel leaders were captured or killed, the trouble subsided. 叛乱领袖被抓的抓，杀的杀，之后，骚乱平息了下来。 | The speaker puffed on his cigar while he waited for the laughter to subside. 演讲者抽了口雪茄烟，等待笑声平息下来。

wane [intransitive verb] if something such as people's liking or support for something or someonewanes, that feeling gradually becomes slightly less and will probably continue to decrease 〔感情或支持〕减弱；降低 | His popularity in the state began to wane almost immediately after the election. 几乎是选举一结束，他在州里的支持率就开始下降了。 | Some countries' taste for purely American pop culture has waned. 一些国家对于纯美国流行音乐文化的喜爱已经减弱了。

recede [intransitive verb] if a possibility or chancerecedes, it gradually becomes less and less likely 〔可能性或机会〕变得越来越渺茫，逐渐减少 | Since Donald lost his job, the hopes of our buying a house have receded even further. 唐纳德失业后，我们买房子的希望变得更渺茫了。 | As the threat of nuclear war receded, other things began to worry us. 核战争的威胁已减弱，其他的事情却开始困扰我们。

12.16 LET/ALLOW

I. to let someone do something 让某人做某事

let [transitive verb not in passive] | We wanted to go camping, but our parents wouldn't let us. 我们想去野营，但父母不允许。 **let somebody do something** | Sue doesn't let her kids eat candy. 休不让她的孩子吃糖。 | Thanks for letting me spend the night at your place. 谢谢你让我在你家度过了这个晚上。 **let somebody in/out** let someone go in or out of a place 让某人进入/出去 | You'd better let the dog out. 你最好让那狗出去。

allow [transitive verb] if someone such as a teacher, official, or parentallows someone to do something, they let them do it 〔老师、官员或家长等〕允许，准许 **allow somebody to do something** | We do not allow people to smoke anywhere in the building. 大楼里任何地方我们都不允许抽烟。! | Under federal law, Indian nations are allowed to operate casinos on their reservations, with the state's permission. 根据联邦法律，印第安民族经政府许可，可以在他们的居留地经营赌场。 **allow somebody something** *formal*allow them to have it 【正式】允许某人某物 | Paul's bank now allows him £35 a week, and Geoff can

withdraw no more than £40. 保罗的银行现在允许他一周提取35英镑，杰夫可以提取不超过40英镑。 **allow somebody in/out etc** allow someone to go into or out of a place 允许某人进入/出去等 | The manager doesn't allow children in the bar. 经理不允许小孩子进酒吧。

say somebody can do something [verb phrase] *especially spoken* to tell someone that you will allow them to do something 【尤口】说某人能做某事 | Mom says we can each have two cookies. 妈妈说我们每个人都可以吃两块小甜饼。 | I thought you said we could use this room. 我记得你说过我们能借用这房间。

agree to [transitive phrasal verb] to decide to allow someone to do something because you have been persuaded to allow it 同意；答应 | The rebels finally agreed to a ban on terrorist activity. 叛乱分子终于同意禁止恐怖活动。 | McCaskill left the California Angels on Saturday and agreed to a three-year contract with the Chicago White Sox worth over $6 million. 麦卡斯基尔周六离开了加利福尼亚天使队，同意与芝加哥白袜队签约三年，报酬为六百多万美元。

permit [transitive verb] if a law or a rulepermits someone to do something, it allows them to do it 〔法律或规则〕允许，准许 | Photography will not be permitted inside the courtroom. 法庭内不准拍照。 **permit somebody to do something** | The law permits foreign investors to own up to 25% of British companies. 法律允许外国投资者最多可以拥有英国公司25%的股份。 **permitted** [adjective] officially allowed 允许的 | The water contained six times the permitted level of chlorine. 水中含有的氯是允许含量的六倍。

authorize alsoauthorise *British* [transitive verb] to officially or legally allow someone to do something, especially by signing an official document 〔官方或法律上〕授权，批准，准许 | Who authorized the decision to close the factory? 是谁批准关闭工厂的决定的? | Among other matters, the city council authorized more funds for additional police officers. 除了别的一些事情，市议会还批准了更多的资金用于增聘警员。 **authorize somebody to do something** | Only Congress can authorize the President to declare war. 只有国会才能授权总统宣战。

have no objection [verb phrase not in progressive] to not care whether someone does something or not, especially when they have asked for your permission or approval 不反对，没有异议 | As long as your parents have no objection, you're very welcome to come on vacation with us. 只要你父母不反对，我们非常欢迎你和我们一起去度假。 **have no objection to somebody doing something** | They said they had no objection to us leaving a little early. 他们说不反对我们早走一会儿。

give your consent [verb phrase] to give final permission to allow something important to happen, which will affect yourself, your family, or your property 准许，同意〔重要的事情〕 | Parents are required to give their written consent give permission in writing before a child can be asked to participate in an interview. 家长必须作出书面同意，才可以请小孩子参加采访。 **give your consent to something** | In September, he gave Dr. Arning his consent to conduct the experiment. 9月份，他同意阿宁博士做这个实验。

give somebody/something the go-ahead alsogive somebody/something the green light [verb phrase] to give official permission for a planned activity to begin 给某人/某事放行；给某人/某事开绿灯 | We're still waiting for the finance committee to give us the green light. 我们仍在等待财务委员会给我们开绿灯。 | Councillors in Darlington gave the hotel development project the go-ahead in September. 达灵顿的市政委员于9月份给这个酒店开发项目放行。 **give the go-ahead for something** | We believe the nuclear programme should be given the go-ahead for further development. 我们相信，这个核计划应该能得到放行，可以继续开发。

II. what you say to ask permission 请求许可时说的话

can I | Can I borrow your pen for a minute? 我能借你的钢笔用一会儿吗？ | Hey Dad, can I stay at Sara's house tonight? 嗨，爸爸，我今天晚上可以住在萨拉家里吗? | Can I go to the bathroom? 我可以去一下洗手间吗？

may I use this to ask someone politely if you can do something 我可以…吗？〔指有礼貌地询问〕 | May I ask you a question, Mr Simmonds? 我可以问您个问题吗，西蒙斯先生? | May I see your ticket, please? 我可以看看您的票吗，先生？

do you mind if/would you mind if/is it all right if use this when you are worried that what you want to do will annoy or interrupt someone else 你介意…吗？/我可以…吗？〔担心做某事会使别人生气或打扰别人时说的话〕 | Is it all right if I smoke? 我可以抽烟吗? | Do you mind if I open the window? 你介意我把窗户打开吗？ | Would you mind if I made a call? 我打个电话可以吗？

III. what you say to give permission 给予许可时说的话

go ahead | 'Can I watch TV?' 'Sure, go ahead.'

“我可以看电视吗？”“当然可以，去吧。” **go right ahead** | ‘Is it OK if I eat the last apple?’ ‘Go right ahead.’ “我把最后一个苹果吃了好吗？”“吃吧。” **go ahead and do something** | If you want to take a shower, just go ahead and take one. 如果你想洗个淋浴，就去洗一个吧。

be my guest when someone asks you if they can use something, especially something that belongs to you 请便，请吧〔用于回答某人欲使用你的物件时的询问〕 | ‘Is it all right if I call my parents?’ ‘Be my guest.’ “我可以打电话给我父母吗？”“请便。” | ‘Do you mind if I sit here?’ ‘Be my guest.’ “你介意我坐在这儿吗？”“请便。”

feel free when you want someone to do what they want without feeling that they need to ask you first 请随便；请不要拘束 | ‘I hope you don’t mind if I use your phone.’ ‘Of course not. Feel free.’ “我希望你不介意我用一下你的电话。”“当然可以，请随便。” **feel free to do something** | Please feel free to stop me and ask questions whenever you like. 有问题请随时问我。

help yourself when you want someone to take what they want, especially food or drink 请随便吃；请随便喝 | ‘Is there any beer left?’ ‘Sure, help yourself.’ “还有啤酒吗？”“有，自己来吧。” **help yourself to something** | Help yourself to coffee and cake. 随便享用咖啡和蛋糕吧。

of course/of course you can *spoken* use this as a friendly way of telling someone they can do something 【口】当然/当然可以 | ‘Can I take some more casserole?’ ‘Of course!’ “我可以再来点砂锅菜吗？”“当然！” | ‘Do you mind of I sit here?’ ‘Of course you can.’ “我可以坐在这里吗？”“当然可以。

IV. to be allowed to do something 被准许做某事

can [modal verb] | Now that you’re seventeen, you can learn to drive. 你已17岁了，可以学开车了。 | You can’t park here. 你不能在这儿停车。 | Ask Jan if you can borrow a cup or two of milk. 问问简可不可以借一两杯牛奶。

be allowed [verb phrase] tobe allowed to do something, especially because a rule or law says you can do it 被允许〔尤指有规则或法律容许做某事〕 **be allowed to do something** | Are we allowed to use calculators on the test? 我们考试时可以使用计算器吗？ **something is allowed** | Lanterns and heaters are allowed on Forest Service lands if they are fueled by propane. 提灯和取暖器若使用丙烷作为燃料，就可以在林务局所辖的林区里使用。 **be allowed in/out/off/on etc** be allowed to go in, out, off etc 获准进入/出去/离开/登上等 | Several international relief organizations had been allowed into the area to determine what help was needed. 几个国际救援组织已获准进入该地区，以评估需要哪些帮助。

be permitted [verb phrase] *formal* to be allowed to do something by an official order, rule, or law 【正式】被〔正式命令、规则或法律〕准许 **be permitted to do something** | Residents were not even permitted to fish in the reservoir. 居民甚至不准在水库内捕鱼。 **something is permitted** | Smoking is only permitted in the public lounge. 只有公共休息室里才允许抽烟。

may [modal verb] *formal* to be allowed to do something 【正式】可以 | Educational institutions may videotape copyrighted television programs, but the tape must be destroyed after 45 days. 教育机构可以录下受版权保护的电视节目，但是45天之后必须销毁录像带。

be free to do something [verb phrase] to be allowed to do something when you want or in the way that you want 可以随意做某事 | Workers are free to choose from a wide variety of insurance plans. 工人可以从多种保险计划中随意选择。 | The winners of the competition are free to spend their prize money in any way they choose. 比赛获胜者可以随意使用他们的奖金。

V. to let something happen, without trying to stop it 允许某事发生而不去阻止

let/allow [transitive verb] to let someone do something, or let something happen, especially something bad that you should try to stop.Allow is more formal thanlet 听任，放任〔尤指应加以阻止的不好的事；allow 比let更加正式〕 **let somebody/something do something** | You shouldn’t let your husband treat you like that. 你不应该任由你丈夫那样对待你。 | Don’t let the dog get into the flowerbed. 不要让狗进入花坛。 | It took all my willpower to remain cool and tell him not to let it happen again. 我竭力保持镇静，叫他不要再让这种事情发生。 **allow something to do something** | The government has allowed the present economic crisis to get completely out of control. 政府任由目前的经济危机完全失去控制。 | The hedge should not be allowed to grow higher than six feet. 树篱不应长得高过6英尺。

not stand in somebody’s way [verb phrase] to let someone do something that they have chosen to do, although you could stop them, especially because they want to do it very much 不阻拦某人〔尤因为他们很想做某事〕 | If you really want to become a lawyer, I’m not going to stand in your way. 如果你真的想当律师，我不会阻拦你的。 | Sally knew that modelling would be her career,

and she was going to make sure that nothing stood in her way. 萨莉知道当模特儿就是她的事业，她要确保没有任何事情妨碍她。

unchecked [adverb] if something bad or unpleasant happensunchecked, it is allowed to continue to happen because no one is controlling it when they should be 〔糟糕的或令人不快的事〕未受约束，不受抑制，未加制止 | A fire broke out in the warehouse and raged unchecked for over two hours. 仓库里起了火，大火熊熊，不受控制地燃烧了两个多小时。 | Over the last decade, the government has allowed the spread of poverty and unemployment to continue completely unchecked. 在过去十年里，政府任由贫穷和失业继续蔓延，根本不加制止。

charter [countable noun] *especially British, informal* a law or official decision which seems to give someone the right to do something that most people think is morally wrong and should not be allowed 【尤英，非正式】〔给不道德之事〕授予特权的法令，特许状 **charter for somebody to do something** | This housing law would be a charter for dishonest landlords to cheat their tenants. 这条住房法规就等于容许不诚实的房东欺骗租客的通行证。 **thieves' /tax dodgers' etc charter** | The police decision to reduce their burglary squad has been described as 'a thieves' charter'. 警方减少防盗分队警力的决定被人称之为"窃贼的特许状"。

VI. to let someone do whatever they want 让某人想做什么就做什么

give somebody the freedom to do something [verb phrase] | The children at the school are given complete freedom to study whatever subjects they want. 本校的学生想学什么科目是完全自主的。 | The major argument for capitalism is that it gives people freedom to make their own choices about what they do. 资本主义的主要论点是，它可以让人民自由选择做什么。

give somebody free rein/give somebody a free hand [verb phrase] if someone who employs yougives you free rein to plan, make, or operate something, they let you decide what to do and how to do it 给予某人自行决定权；放手让某人做 | We're giving the medical center a free hand as to how it spends the money. 至于经费如何使用，我们放手让医疗中心自行决定。 | The new chairman has been given a completely free hand to make whatever changes he thinks necessary. 新主席已被给予充分的自由，可以进行任何他认为是必要的调整。

give somebody carte blanche [verb phrase] if someone in authoritygives someonecarte blanche, they give them complete power over what is done and how it is done - use this especially when you do not approve of the power they are given or the decisions they make 授予某人全权〔尤用于表示你不认同此等权力〕 | The General seems to have been given carte blanche to attack whatever civilian targets he wants. 将军似乎获授予全权，可以随意袭击任何平民目标。 | The Supreme Court's decision practically gives the police carte blanche to order everyone out when they stop a car. 最高法院的判决实际上是给警察部门授予了全权，允许他们拦截汽车时可命令车上的人全部下车。

give somebody a blank cheque *British* /give somebody a blank check *American* [verb phrase] to let someone have as much money as they need to do something - use this especially about government or business activity 给某人全权〔自由处理权〕〔尤用于指政府或商业活动〕 | It no longer makes sense to give the Pentagon a blank check when funding for domestic programs is being reduced. 国内项目的拨款正在减少，给五角大楼财政全权就不再合理了。 | We cannot let our democracy become a matter of simply giving a bunch of politicians a blank cheque to govern us every five years. 我们不能让我们的民主变成这样——仅仅是给一群政客全权，让他们五年换一届随心所欲地统治我们。

give somebody the run of [verb phrase] to allow someone to stay in or use a place and do what they want there 让某人随意使用〔某地方〕 | Gary and Kaye were often out at work till late evening, but gave us the run of the house. 加里和凯经常工作至很晚才回来，但是他们让我们自由进出他们的屋子。 | He was given the run of Shaw's library while writing his biography. 他给萧伯纳写传记期间，可以随意出入他的图书室。

VII. to let someone do something that is not usually allowed 让某人做一般不允许做的事情

bend the rules [verb phrase] to let someone do something that is slightly different from what the rules allow, especially when you do not officially tell anyone about it 〔尤指不正式地〕变通规则，通融 | The state government was willing to bend the rules where necessary in order to create more jobs. 为了创造更多的就业机会，州政府必要时也会通融一下。 | I'll try and get the housing department to bend the rules for us. 我去试试让房屋署给我们通融一下。

make an exception [verb phrase] to allow someone to do something that is not usually allowed 破例 | I'll make an exception this time, but next time you hand in an essay

late I won't accept it. 这次我就破个例，但是下次你再迟交论文，我就不收了。

concession [countable noun] *British* a special right that a particular group of people are allowed to have, for example, by the government or by their employer 【英】〔政府或雇主等给予的〕特权，优惠权利 | Under the previous administration, rich landowners were given generous tax concessions. 在前一届政府的管治下，富有的地主阶层享有很大的税务优惠。 | Pensioners and disabled people get special concessions on buses and trains. 领取退休金的人士和残疾人士乘坐公共汽车和火车有优惠。

excuse [transitive verb] to allow someone not to have to go to school, work etc, for example because they are ill 准许…不去〔上学、上班等〕 **be excused from something** | Can I be excused from swimming today? I've got a cold. 今天我可以不去游泳吗？我感冒了。 | Kinney asked to be excused from his duties on the board. 金尼请求免去他在董事会中的职责。 **excuse somebody from something** | I'll try to get them to excuse me from the meeting. 我要想办法让他们不叫我去开会。

exempt [transitive verb] if youexempt someone, you give them special permission not to have to do something that they and other people are normally expected to do 免除，豁免 **exempt somebody from something** | The new law exempts people who earn less than $8000 a year from paying any taxes. 新法律使年收入低于8，000美元的人可以免交任何税金。 | My father was exempted from military service on the grounds of ill health. 我父亲因为健康不佳而免服兵役。

waive [transitive verb] to officially say that a rule or a legal punishment can be ignored, especially because in this particular situation it is not important or useful to keep to it 宣布放弃，宣布取消〔规定或法律上的处罚〕 | The court decided to waive her fine as it was her first offence. 因为是初犯，法庭判她免交罚金。 | The industry asked the Federal Communications Commission to waive a rule that limits the amount of power used to send a data transmission over a telephone line. 该行业要求联邦通讯委员会取消限制电话线数据传输功率的规定。

VIII. official permission to do something 做某事的正式许可

permission [uncountable noun] when someone officially allows you to do something 许可，允许 **permission to do something** | I had to get official permission to visit the prison. 我必须取得官方许可才能探访这个监狱。 **with/without somebody's permission** | We're not allowed to camp here without the farmer's permission. 没有农场主的许可，我们不能在此露营。 | The changes to the book were all made with the author's permission. 书中所有改动都得到了作者的许可。

authorization [uncountable noun] official permission to do something, especially written permission, from someone in a position of authority 〔尤指书面的〕授权，批准，许可 | I must get authorization from your bank before I can accept a cheque for over fifty pounds. 我必须得到你银行的授权，才可接受超过50英镑的支票。 **authorization to do something** | As a result of growing world tensions, the army requested authorization to establish another base at Battery Cove. 由于世界局势日趋紧张，军队要求准许在炮台湾再建立一个基地。

consent [uncountable noun] formal permission you give for something important that will affect you, your family, or your property 【正式】同意，准许〔指对会影响自己、家庭或财产的事〕 **without somebody's consent** | The young couple were married without their parents' consent. 这对年轻人未经父母同意就结婚了。 **give your consent** | The city authorities have given their consent to leases on two buildings in the centre of Moscow. 市政当局已经同意租借莫斯科市中心的两幢大楼。 **written consent** | Before a woman can have an abortion, she needs to have written consent from two doctors. 妇女堕胎之前需要有两名医生的书面同意。

clearance [uncountable noun] official permission given by someone in a position of authority, after checking that what someone wants to do is legal, safe, or likely to be successful 〔在审核后授予的〕许可，准许 | We expect that we'll have clearance from the Justice Department for the buyout in the first quarter of the year. 我们希望第一季度的收购行动能得到司法部的批准。 **clearance to do something** | The pilot requested clearance to land at Narita Airport. 飞行员要求准许在成田机场降落。

somebody's say-so [noun phrase] *informal* permission from someone, especially someone important 【非正式】某人的许可〔尤指重要的人〕 **without somebody's say-so** | Kathleen evidently ran things around the office and nothing could be done without her say-so. 办公室里的事情显然是凯瑟琳管的，没有她点头同意，什么事也办不了。 **on somebody's say-so** | Tell him he can use the car, but only on my say-so. 告诉他可以用车，但只有在我同意之后。

licence *British* /license *American* [singular/uncountable noun] official permission to do something, which is often used as a reason to do something wrong, especially some-

thing that will harm other people 批准；许可〔尤指被利用做危害他人的事〕 **license to do something** | The Secret Service seems to think they have a license to tap anyone's phone in the interests of 'national security.' 特工处似乎认为，为了"国家安全"，他们可以窃听任何人的电话。 | Some manufacturers see the current labelling regulations as licence to mislead shoppers. 一些制造商把现行的标签法规当作误导消费者的许可证。

IX. an official document that gives permission 给予准许的正式文件

permit [countable noun] an official document that gives you permission to do something, for example permission to work somewhere or visit somewhere 〔工作或旅游等的〕许可证 | You can't park here unless you have a permit. 你如果没有许可证，不可在此停车。 **work permit** a permit to work in a particular country 工作许可证 | Many spouses of diplomats are unable to pursue their careers because they lack U.S. work permits. 许多外交官的配偶因为没有美国的工作许可证，无法追求自己的事业。

licence *British* /license *American* [countable/uncountable noun] an official document that allows you to do something, for example to drive a car or own a gun 〔如驾车或拥有枪支的〕执照；证书 | Do you have a licence for that gun? 那支枪你有持枪许可证吗？ **driving licence *British* /driver's license** *American* | Rebecca's disability prevented her from getting a driver's license. 丽贝卡身体有残疾，使她不能取得驾驶证。

warrant [countable noun] a document giving the police permission to take someone in order to ask them questions, or to search inside a building 〔授权警方逮捕、盘问某人或搜查大楼的〕令状 | A warrant has been issued for the arrest of a suspected terrorist. 一名恐怖分子嫌疑犯的逮捕令已经签发。 **search warrant** | You don't have to let the police in unless they have a search warrant. 如果没有搜查令，你可以不让警察进屋。

12.17 LETTER

I. letters etc 信件等

letter [countable noun] a written or printed message that is usually put in an envelope and sent by mail 书信 | In a letter dated May 10th, the US government protested about the use of force in the republics. 在5月10日的一封信里，美国政府抗议在加盟共和国使用武力。 **letter from somebody** | I got a letter from Anna today. 我今天收到安娜的一封来信。 **letter to somebody** | Hamlin wrote a letter to the council, complaining about the incident. 哈姆林向理事会写信投诉这一事件。 **write somebody a letter** | Write me a letter and tell me all your news! 给我写信，告诉我你所有的近况！ **get/receive a letter** | David, who won first prize in the lottery, has received more than 100 letters from charities asking for money. 戴维中了彩票头奖，收到了一百多封慈善机构请求捐款的信。

post *British* /mail *especially American* [uncountable noun] letters, papers, parcels etc that are sent and delivered using the postal system 邮件；邮包 | I picked up the mail – no letters, only bills today. 我取了邮件一今天没有信，只有账单。 | Paul was opening his post when Margot phoned. 保罗正在拆邮件的时候，马戈打电话来了。 | There was a pile of mail and a number of telephone messages waiting for Victor. 有一大堆邮件和许多电话留言等着维克托去处理。 | When the post came, she searched anxiously for his scrawled handwriting. 邮件送来时，她急切地寻找他那潦草的字迹。 | Was there any post for me this morning? 今天上午有没有我的邮件? **by post** | You will receive the application form by post. 申请表将邮寄给你。 **by mail** | You can apply for a passport by mail. 你可以邮寄申请护照。 **junk mail** advertisements and other mail that you do not want 垃圾邮件 | So much junk mail ends up in my mailbox nowadays; I just throw it all away! 如今我信箱里垃圾邮件太多了，我就统统扔掉!

note [countable noun] a short informal letter written from one person to another 便条，字条 | Just a quick note to say Helen had a baby boy yesterday – 8lbs 6oz. 借此短笺告诉你：海伦昨天生了个男孩一重8磅6盎司。 **leave (somebody) a note** | I forgot to leave them a note to tell them we won't be home by dinnertime. 我忘了留个字条告诉他们，我们要到吃晚饭的时间才会回家。 **suicide note** a note written just before someone kills themselves 遗书，绝命书 | Police are puzzled about the man's death. There was no sign of a struggle and no suicide note. 警方对此人的死亡困惑不解：既没有搏斗的迹象，也没有自杀前留下的遗书。

memo [countable noun] a short letter written from one person to another within a company or organization 〔公司或机构内部传达的〕便笺，备忘录 | Mr. Fitchel said he made the suggestion in a memo to his superiors. 费切尔先生说，他是在写给上司的一封便笺里提出这个建议的。 **send (out) a memo** | The Managing Director sent out a memo to all employees saying there would be a meeting at 10 o'clock. 总经理给所有员工发了一个备忘录，说10点钟有一个会议。

correspondence [uncountable noun] letters or e-mails that people write to each other regularly or over a long period of time 通信，书信往来 | Your fax should include copies of any correspondence you have received from our office. 你的传真应附上我公司写给你的任何书信的副本。 **correspondence with** | The biography is based on Marx's correspondence with Engels over 40 years. 这本传记是根据马克思与恩格斯四十多年的往来书信写成的。

e-mail/email [countable/uncountable noun] an electronic message sent using the Internet 电子邮件 | I came back from vacation to find 130 e-mails waiting for me. 我度假回来发现有130封电子邮件等着我。 **send somebody (an) e-mail** | Several people sent us e-mail asking for help with the software. 好几个人给我们发来电子邮件，要我们帮助解决使用这种软件的问题。 **get an e-mail** | I got an e-mail from Emma the other day. 前几天我收到埃玛发来的一封电子邮件。 **by email** | The reports are sent out weekly by email. 这些报告每周通过电子邮件发出。 **e-mail address** the letters or numbers that people use to send you e-mail 电邮地址 | The e-mail address for the dictionaries department is dict.edit@pearsoned-ema.com. 辞典部的电邮地址是dict.edit@pearsoned-ema.com。 **e-mail/email** [transitive verb] to send a message to someone using e-mail **e-mail somebody** | I'll e-mail you when I get to Boston.

II. ways of beginning a letter 信的开头

Dear Sir/Sirs/Sir or Madam use this in formal letters when you do not know the person's name 敬启者〔用于正式信件中，不知道对方姓名时用〕 | Dear Sir or Madam, I am writing to ask for your help.... 敬启者：来信是请求您帮助…

Dear Mr Wiggins/Ms Harper use this in formal letters 亲爱的威金斯先生/哈珀女士〔用于正式信件〕 | Dear Mr Bartholomew, Thank you for your quick response. 亲爱的巴塞洛缪先生：谢谢您这么快回信。

Dear Jim/Sarah etc use this when you know the person well enough to use his or her first name 亲爱的吉姆/萨拉等〔用于写给很熟悉的人的信中〕 | Dear Jackie, How are you? 亲爱的杰姬：你好吗？

Hi /Hey *especially American* use this in e-mails and letters to friends 嗨〔用于写给朋友的电子邮件或信中〕 | Hi, how's it going? 嗨，你好吗？ | Hey Jenny - good to hear from you again. 嗨，珍妮，很高兴又收到你的来信。

III. ways of ending a letter 信的结尾

Yours faithfully *British* use this at the end of formal letters, which began with 'Dear Sir', 'Dear Madam' etc 【英】忠实于您的〔用于以 | Yours faithfully, Adam Browning 忠实于您的亚当·布朗宁

Yours sincerely *British* use this at the end of formal letters which begin with 'Dear Mr ...', 'Dear Ms ...' etc 【英】你真诚的，敬上，谨上〔用于以Dear Mr.…，Dear Ms...等开头的正式信件的末尾〕 | Yours sincerely, Mary Whitford 玛丽·惠特福德敬上

Yours truly,/Sincerely,/Yours sincerely, *American* use this at the end of formal letters 【美】你真诚的〔用于正式信件的末尾〕 | Yours truly, Donna Deavers 你真诚的唐纳·迪弗斯

love (from) use this at the end of letter to members of your family, close friends etc 爱你的〔用于写给家人、好友等的信件的末尾〕 | I'll give you a call soon. Love, Brad 很快打电话给你。爱你的布拉德

All the best/Best wishes/With best wishes use this especially in letters or e-mails to friends and family 祝好〔尤用于写给朋友和家人的信或电子邮件的末尾〕 | All the best, Dad 祝好，爸爸

take care use this at the end of letters to friends, to show that you will be thinking about them 保重〔用于写给朋友的信的末尾〕 | Take care, Martin and Sophie 保重，马丁和索菲

xxx alsoxoxo *American* use this at the end of letters and notes to people you love. The X's represent kisses and the O's represent hugs 【美】亲你〔用于写给你所爱之人的信或字条的末尾。X表示亲吻，O表示拥抱〕 | xxx Moira 亲你，莫伊拉

regards use this especially in letters or e-mails to people you know or work with, especially people who are not family or close friends 谨此致意〔尤用于写给你认识或和你共事的人的信件或电邮末尾〕 | Regards, Jonathan Pryor 谨此致意，乔纳森·普赖尔

PS *British* /P.S. *American* use this when you want to add something after the end of a letter 〔信末的〕附言，又及 | PS I love you. 附：我爱你。 | PS Send my regards to Pauline. 又及：请代我向保利娜问好。

12.18 LEVEL

I. a point on a scale that measures quantity or quality 数量或质量的水平

level [countable noun] | When the temperature reaches a certain level the machine will switch off auto-

matically. 温度达到一定程度时，机器会自动关闭。 **noise levels** | Background noise levels at New York's J. F. Kennedy international airport are between 51-98 decibels. 纽约肯尼迪国际机场背景的噪声水平在51-98分贝之间。 **level of** | The water is treated to reduce the levels of pollution in it. 水经过处理可减少污染程度。

point [countable noun] **boiling/freezing/melting etc point** the exact level at which something boils/freezes/melts etc 沸点/冰点/熔点等 | The boiling point of water is 100 degrees Celsius. 水的沸点是摄氏100度。 | By mixing metals it is possible to make alloys which are tougher and have a lower melting point than the individual metals. 把各种金属熔合在一起，可以制成较坚固和熔点低于单一金属的合金。

the 1000/two million etc mark [noun phrase] if the number of something reachesthe 1000/two million etc mark it reaches a particular level, especially a high level 1000/200万等的水平（尤指高的水平） | The average salary of players in the NHL is steadily climbing to the $1 million mark. 全国冰球联盟球员的平均薪酬慢慢爬升到100万美元的水平。 **hit the 1000/two million etc mark** | Unemployment hit the three million mark in the UK in 1981. 1981年，英国的失业人口达到了300万人的水平。

II. a level of ability or skill 能力或技术的水平

level [countable noun] how good someone is at doing something, for example a subject at school, a sport or game, or their work （学习成绩、体育运动或工作的）水平；级别 | Students at this level tend to have a lot of problems with basic grammar. 这个程度的学生在基础语法方面往往存在许多问题。 **level of** | Employers always want their employees to maintain or increase their level of performance. 雇主总是要求雇员能够保持或提高他们的表现水平。 **high/low level** | Each trainee is expected to show a high level of expertise before they graduate. 接受培训的每一位人员毕业之前都应掌握高水平的专业技能。

standard [countable noun] the level of ability or skill that is needed for a particular job, sport, or activity （某工作、运动或活动所需能力或技术的）标准；水准 | If the pilot has not been trained to normal airline standards, he will not be employed by us. 如果飞行员的训练水平达不到正常飞行标准，我们就不会雇用他。 **reach/attain a standard** | I'm afraid you haven't quite reached the standard required for the job. 恐怕你的水平没有达到这份工作所要求的标准。 **high/low standard** | Judges remarked on the high standard of this year's entries. 裁判说今年的参赛作品水准很高。

12.19 LIE

I. to lie down after you have been standing or sitting 从站或坐的姿势躺下

lie down [intransitive phrasal verb] to put yourself in a flat position on a surface such as a bed, especially in order to relax or to go to sleep 躺下（尤指以便休息或睡觉） | You look really tired. Why don't you go and lie down for a while? 你看上去很累，为何不去躺一会儿? | For this exercise, it is best to lie down, or sit with both feet on the floor. 这个运动最好躺下做，或者双脚着地坐着。 **lie down on** | I didn't feel very well, so I lay down on the bed and tried to rest. 我感觉不太舒服，所以我躺在床上，想休息一下。

lie [intransitive verb] to put yourself in a flat position on a surface 躺，平卧 **lie on** | Libby switched off the light and lay on the couch, staring into the darkness. 莉比关了灯，躺在沙发上，凝视着一片黑暗。 | Lie on the floor and put your legs in the air. 躺在地上，翘起双腿。 **lie on your back/stomach** | The baby was lying on his back in his crib, perfectly content. 宝宝正仰卧在他的小床里，一副心满意足的样子。

stretch out [intransitive phrasal verb] to lie with your body and legs straight so that you can relax 伸展着身子躺 | I think I'll go upstairs and stretch out for a little while. 我准备上楼去躺一会儿。 **stretch out on** | 'I'm pooped,' said Homer, stretching out on his bunk. "我筋疲力尽了。"霍默直挺挺地躺在他的床上说。

sprawl/sprawl out [intransitive phrasal verb] to lie or sit with your arms or legs stretched out in a lazy or careless way （懒洋洋地）摊着手脚躺着 **sprawl/sprawl out on** | 'What a beautiful day,' said Olly, sprawling out on the sand. 奥利摊着手脚躺在沙地上，"多好的天气啊。"他说。 | Kerry came into the room, obviously drunk, and sprawled on the bed. 克里走进房间，显然是喝醉了，然后摊着手脚躺倒在床上。

II. to be in a lying position 处于躺卧的姿势

lie [intransitive verb] to be in a flat position, for example on a bed or the floor 躺，平卧 **lie in/on etc** | I spent most of the morning lying in bed. 那天上午我大部分时间都躺在床上。 **lie face down** | When they found him, he was lying face down in a pool of blood. 他们发现他时，他正

趴在一摊血泊之中。 **lie on your back/stomach** | Frank was lying there flat on his back, snoring away. 弗兰克在那里仰卧，打着呼噜睡着了。

recline [intransitive verb] *formal* to lie or lean back in a very relaxed way 【正式】斜倚，靠；半躺 **recline on** | Many of Roche's earlier paintings are of young men reclining on sofas. 罗奇的许多早期画作都是斜靠在沙发上的年轻男子。 **recline in** | Reclining in a comfortable chair, David idly flipped through a magazine. 戴维斜靠在一把舒适的椅子上，懒懒地翻阅着一本杂志。 **reclining** [adjective] | She later did a series of photographic studies of reclining nudes. 她后来拍摄了一系列半躺的裸体摄影习作。

stretched out [adjective phrase] lying with your body and legs straight in order to relax because your body is tired 伸展着身子躺着的 | Sean was stretched out on the carpet, listening to music. 肖恩伸直身子躺在地毯上听音乐。 | As she let herself in the front door, she caught sight of Stafford, stretched out on the sofa, a book in hand. 她从前门进屋的时候看见了斯坦福，他正躺在沙发上，手里捧着一本书。 **lie stretched out** | The dog lay stretched out in front of the fire. 那狗摊卧在炉火前。

sprawled/sprawled out [adjective] lying or sitting with your arms or legs stretched out in a lazy or careless way 〔懒洋洋地〕摊着手脚躺着的 | There was Quinn, sprawled out on the grass, sound asleep. 奎因摊着手脚躺在草地上，睡得正香。 **lie sprawled/sprawled out** | The children were lying sprawled out in front of the television. 孩子们摊着手脚躺在电视机前面。

spreadeagled [adjective] *especially British* lying flat with your arms and legs spread as wide apart as possible 【尤英】伸开四肢平躺着的 | Ellen lost her balance and ended up spreadeagled on her back on the pavement. 埃伦失去平衡，最后在人行道上跌得四脚朝天。 | The court heard how he confronted the couple, forced them to lie spreadeagled on the ground, and pointed a gun at their heads. 法庭听取了他如何威胁这对夫妇，逼他们摊开手脚躺在地上，并用枪指着他们的头。

III. to say or write something that is not true 说谎

lie [intransitive verb] to deliberately tell someone something that is not true 说谎，撒谎 | I looked at her face and just knew that she was lying. 我看她的脸，就知道她在说谎。 **lie to** | Don't lie to me! I know where you were last night. 别对我说谎！我知道你昨晚在哪里。 **lie about** | Movie stars always lie about their age. 电影明星总是不说真实年龄。 **lie through your teeth** to deliberately say something that is completely untrue, in a way that makes other people angry or upset 睁着眼说瞎话，撒弥天大谎 | 'The witness was lying through his teeth,' said Davis, 'and should be charged with perjury.' "那证人是在睁眼说瞎话，"戴维斯说，"应该控告他作伪证。)〕

tell a lie [verb phrase] to deliberately tell someone something that is not true 说谎 | The guy's always telling lies. 那家伙老是撒谎。 | Are you accusing me of telling lies? 你是在说我撒谎吗？ | The boys tell lies to get each other into trouble. 这些男孩经常说谎，令大家都遇上麻烦。 **tell somebody a lie** | Of course it's true. I wouldn't tell you a lie. 这当然是真的，我是不会对你撒谎的。

tell tales [verb phrase] *British* if someone, especially a child,tells tales, they tell lies about someone else, in order to make you believe that the other person has behaved badly 【英】〔尤指儿童〕撒谎；搬弄是非 | Daisy Venables, you naughty girl, have you been telling tales again? 黛西·维纳布尔斯，你这个顽皮的姑娘，是不是又在搬弄是非了？ **tell tales on** | According to the children, telling tales on each other was as bad as cheating. 在孩子们看来，相互之间造谣说的坏话和欺骗一样不好。

tell fibs alsotell porkies *British informal* [verb phrase] to tell lies, especially ones that are not very important - used especially by children 撒小谎〔尤为儿语〕 | Now, Martin, you mustn't tell fibs. 好了，马丁，你不可以说谎。 | His mother says that he sometimes tells fibs. 他母亲说他有时会撒点小谎。

fib [intransitive verb] to tell a lie - especially one that is not very important 撒小谎 | When she asked if they wanted to stay for tea, Larry fibbed and said they had a few errands to run. 她问他们要不要留下来喝杯茶，拉里就借口说他们要去办点事儿。 **fib about** | He fibbed about his age. 他没有说真实年龄。

be economical with the truth [verb phrase usually in progressive] *especially British* to not tell the whole truth about something - use this in a humorous way to say indirectly that someone is lying 【尤英】没有全部说实话〔一种幽默的说法，委婉说某人在说谎〕 | Don't you feel like you're being a bit economical with the truth here? 你不觉得自己没有全部说实话吗？ | Leonard had, as he put it, been 'economical with the truth' at times. 伦纳德就像他说的，有时没有完全说实话。

perjury [uncountable noun] the crime of telling a lie in a court of law when you have promised to tell the truth 伪证罪 **commit perjury** | Do you realise that by lying to the court you have committed perjury? 你是否知

道向法庭撒谎就是犯了伪证罪？ **charge somebody with perjury** | Both witnesses are accused of giving false evidence and will likely be charged with perjury. 两名证人都被指控提供虚假证据，可能会以伪证罪被起诉。 **find somebody guilty of perjury** | Hall was found guilty of perjury and obstruction of justice. 霍尔被判作伪证和妨碍司法公正的罪名成立。

IV. something untrue that is said or written 谎言

lie [countable noun] something that you say which you know is not true 谎言，假话 | Jim said that he was planning to stay home and watch TV, but I knew it was a lie. 吉姆说他打算留在家里看电视，但我知道那是说谎。 **lie about** | How can the newspapers print all these lies about her? 报纸怎么可以刊登这些有关她的谎言呢? **a pack of lies** so many lies that you feel shocked or angry 一派胡言 | He called the report 'a pack of lies'. 他称那篇报道是"一派胡言"。 **a bald-faced/an outright/a downright lie** a clear and shocking lie 无耻/彻底/彻头彻尾的谎言 | Davenport said the congressman's allegations were nothing more than 'downright lies'. 达文波特说这位国会议员的指控是"彻头彻尾的谎言"。

white lie [countable noun] a lie that does not harm anyone, especially one that is told in order to avoid hurting someone's feelings 善意的谎言 | It's just a little white lie. No real harm done. 这只是一个善意的谎言，不会有真正的伤害。 | I told him his suit looked wonderful, which was a white lie. 我对他说他的衣服看上去棒极了。那是个善意的谎言。 | 'I'm sorry I couldn't come. I had a really bad headache,' she explained, resorting to a white lie. "对不起我不能来了，我头痛得厉害。"她编了个善意的谎言解释道。

fib [countable noun] *informal* a lie, especially one that is not very important 【非正式】无关紧要的谎言，小谎 | You're not telling me a fib, are you? 你不会是在对我说谎吧？ **fib about** | I had to make up some fib about why I was late. 我只得编了个理由说我为什么迟到。

falsehood [countable noun] *formal* an untrue statement or story, especially one that has been carefully and deliberately invented to give people the wrong idea about someone or something 【正式】谎言；不实之辞 | Mudge, in a written statement Wednesday, said the article was a collection of 'falsehoods and misinformation'. 马奇在星期三的一份书面声明中说，这篇文章全是"欺人之谈"。 **spread a falsehood** | Why Campbell had chosen to spread such a falsehood is a mystery. 坎贝尔为什么要散布这样的谣言是一个谜。

half-truth [countable noun] a statement that is almost a lie because it does not tell the whole truth about something 半真半假的话 | McCarthy's blend of half-truths and lies ruined many careers in government and the professions. 麦卡锡的言论，有的半真半假，有的纯属谎言，毁掉了政府和专门行业里许多人的事业。 | Forbes' book on Bonham is littered with half-truths, and, in some cases, outright lies. 福布斯写的关于博纳姆的那本书里充满了失实的内容，有的纯粹是弥天大谎。

misinformation [uncountable noun] incorrect information, especially information that is deliberately intended to deceive people 〔尤指故意欺骗人的〕错误信息，假消息 | According to Kramer, the Internet is a storehouse of lies and misinformation. 按照克雷默的说法，互联网是谎言和假消息的大仓库。 **misinformation about** | 'For months, the Democrats have run television commercials filled with misinformation about the Republican Party,' said Dawson. "连月来，民主党播出的电视广告充斥了关于共和党的错误信息。"道森说。

disinformation [uncountable noun] false information which is given deliberately in order to hide the truth or confuse people, especially in political situations 〔故意隐瞒真相混淆视听的〕虚假消息〔尤用于政治情况〕 | The Russian Foreign Ministry denounced the report as 'disinformation'. 俄罗斯外交部斥责这篇报道，说它是"虚假的消息"。 **disinformation about** | Logan said government agents are still spreading disinformation about leaders of the political reform movement. 洛根说，政府的密探仍在继续散布有关政治改革运动领导人的谣言。

propaganda [uncountable noun] false or partly false information that is spread by a government or political organization, in order to make people support and agree with their political aims and beliefs 〔政府或政治组织为得到人们支持和认同所做的〕宣传 | Propaganda is a tool of war. 宣传是战争的工具。 **Communist/US etc propaganda** | Radio Marti is still there, spewing its US propaganda across the waters toward Cuba. 马蒂广播电台仍在大放厥词，向古巴越洋播送美国的宣传。 **propaganda campaign** an organized plan to spread propaganda 宣传活动 | In Najaf, Khomeini had begun a propaganda campaign against the Shah. 在纳杰夫，霍梅尼向沙发起了一轮宣传攻势。 **anti-Western/anti-Communist/anti-Labour etc propaganda** | a piece of anti-Communist propaganda 一个反共宣传

smear campaign [countable noun] when people tell lies about someone in the newspapers, on television etc, in or-

der to make people have a bad opinion of that person 〔通过报纸、电视等进行的〕诽谤活动 **mount a smear campaign against somebody** | The Labour Party mounted a smear campaign against Livingstone before the election. 大选前，工党向利文斯通发起了诽谤活动。

V. to invent a false story, excuse, name etc 编造假的故事、理由、名字等

make up [transitive phrasal verb] to think of a story, excuse, explanation etc that is not true, especially in order to deceive people or to protect yourself 编造〔故事、理由、解释等，尤为了欺骗别人或保护自己〕 **make up something** | I gave her the wrong name, and made up a telephone number with a Los Angeles area code. 我告诉她一个假的名字，还编了一个有洛杉矶区号的电话号码。 **make something/it up** | You don't have to tell him why, just make something up. 你不用跟他说为什么，随便编个理由就行。

invent [transitive verb] to think of a story, excuse, name etc that is not true in order to deceive people 编造，捏造〔故事、理由、姓名等，用于欺骗别人〕 | I invented reasons for never seeing him again. 我编了些理由，永远也不见他了。 | He began inventing excuses for why he had done nothing to help. 他开始编借口解释为什么没有想办法帮忙。 | He invented fictional ancestors and a family history to impress the girls. 他杜撰了一些祖先的名字和一个家族历史来打动那些女孩子。

fabricate [transitive verb] *formal* to think of a false story, piece of information etc in order to deceive people or prevent them from discovering the truth【正式】编造，捏造 | Officials were accused of fabricating the evidence that was given at the trial. 官员们被指控伪造呈堂证据。 | The woman said she fabricated her testimony because she thought she was going to get a $10,000 reward. 那女人说她伪造了证词，因为她认为这么做可以获得一笔10,000美元的报酬。 **fabrication** [countable/uncountable noun] **pure fabrication** | Police now believe that the whole story was pure fabrication. 警方现在相信，全部事情都是捏造出来的。

cook up *informal* /concoct *formal* [transitive phrasal verb] to spend time thinking of a false story, excuse, plant etc, especially with other people〔尤与别人一起〕捏造，编造 | I cooked up an excuse so I could leave early. 我编了个理由，让自己可以早走。 | His lawyers concocted a theory that the police had planted the evidence against him. 他的律师捏造了一种说法，说是警方栽赃于他的。 **cook up a scheme** | He cooked up some crazy scheme for making money, and ended up being arrested. 他想出个疯狂的赚钱计划，结果落入法网被捕。

VI. someone who lies 说谎的人

liar [countable noun] | She may be stupid, but she's not a liar. 她可能是笨一些，但她不会说谎。 **call somebody a liar** | Are you calling me a liar? 你是在说我撒谎吗？ **compulsive/habitual/pathological liar** someone who cannot stop telling lies 说谎成性的人/惯性说谎者/病态说谎者 | Coleman described the president as a 'pathological liar' and 'a criminal in the White House.' 科尔曼形容总统为"病态的说谎者"，是"白宫里的犯罪分子"。

fibber [countable noun] someone who tells lies, especially ones that are not very important 说谎者〔尤指说了无关紧要的谎言的人〕 | You are such a fibber! 你真是会说谎！

12.20 LIFE

I. the time when someone is alive 某人活着的时间

life [countable noun] the time when someone is alive 一生 **the happiest/saddest/worst etc day of your life** | The day our daughter was born was the happiest day of my life. 我们女儿出生的那天是我一生中最快乐的一天。 **the rest of somebody's life** | Sutcliffe was sent to jail for the rest of his life. 萨克利夫被关进监狱囚禁终生。 **spend your life** | Dad spent his life building up this business. 爸爸一生都在开发这生意。 | How would you like to spend your life? What kind of work would you like to do? 你希望你的一生怎么过？你想做什么样的工作？ **for life** for the rest of your life 终生 | The accident left him crippled for life. 这场事故使他终生残疾。 **somebody's early life** when someone was young 某人的年轻时期 | He knew very little about his mother's early life in Africa. 他对母亲早年在非洲的生活所知甚少。 **somebody's adult life** | The first half of my adult life was spent in jail. 我成年后前半段的时间是在狱中度过的。 **in later life** when you are old 在晚年 | Lack of calcium can lead to bone disease in later life. 缺钙会导致晚年骨骼上的疾病。

lifetime [countable noun usually singular] the time when someone is alive - use this when you are talking about how long someone lived and what happened in their life 一生〔用于指某人活了多久，这一生中发生了什么事〕 **in/during somebody's lifetime** | He suffered a lot of pain in his short lifetime. 他在短暂的一生中遭遇的痛苦很多。 | During Dickinson's lifetime, only a few of her

works were actually published. 迪金森生前只有很少的作品发表。 **lifetime of** | The National Medal of Arts award is meant to honor a lifetime of achievement. 国家艺术奖章是表扬一个人终生的成就。 **last a lifetime** last as long as someone lives 维持终生 | A good tool should last a lifetime. 好的工具可以用上一辈子。 **once-in-a-lifetime chance/opportunity** a chance or opportunity that will only happen once in a person's lifetime 千载难逢的机会 | The visit to Tibet was a once-in-a-lifetime opportunity. 这次去西藏是一次千载难逢的机会。

days [plural noun] someone's life, especially a particular period of their life 〔尤指某人一生中某一〕时期，时代 **somebody's student days/school days** | I asked Debbie about her student days and she just laughed. 'I dropped out of school the day I turned 16,' she said. 我问起了黛比学生时代的事她就大笑。她说："我刚过16岁就辍学了。" **somebody's younger days** | In her younger days, she was quite a fancy dresser. 她年轻时候穿得很时髦。 **somebody's early days** the time when someone has just started something, especially a job 某人的早期 | The play is based on the early days of cabaret singer Rosie Kincaid. 这出戏是根据卡巴莱歌星罗茜·金凯德的早年生涯改编的。 **the rest of your days** the rest of your life 余生 | Evelyn spent the rest of her days quietly in the country until her death in 1963. 伊夫琳在这个国家平静地度过余生，直至1963年去世。 **end your days** spend the last part of your life doing something 度过余生 | She ended her days in poverty. 她在穷困潦倒中度过余生。 **somebody's days as/with something** a period of time in someone's life when they were doing a particular job or activity 某人从事某事时的日子 | Michael knew Annette during her days as an off-Broadway actress. 迈克尔是在安妮特当外百老汇演员时认识她的。 | I first became a fan of guitarist Cory Weldon during his days with the Leeds band, Sinister Minister. 我第一次迷上吉他手科里·韦尔登，是他在利兹"邪恶的大臣"乐队的时候。

lifespan [singular noun] the length of time that a person or animal usually lives 〔人或动物的〕〔平均〕寿命 **normal/natural/average lifespan** | The natural lifespan of a pig is 10-12 years. 猪的平均寿命是10到12年。 **short/long lifespan** | Saltwater fish have a shorter lifespan in the aquarium. 咸水鱼养在水族箱里会缩短寿命。 **somebody's lifespan** | Authorities estimate that smoking trims between 12 and 15 years off a person's lifespan. 专家估计，吸烟会使一个人的寿命缩短12到15年。

life expectancy [countable noun] the length of time that a person or animal is expected to live 〔人或动物的〕预期寿命 | Women have a longer life expectancy than men. 女性的预期寿命比男性长。 **low/high life expectancy** a short or long life 预期寿命短/长 | Life expectancy was much lower then than it is now. 那时候人类的预期寿命比现在短多了。 **average life expectancy** | At the beginning of the century, the average life expectancy for Americans was less than 50 years. 本世纪初，美国人的平均预期寿命不足50岁。 **have a life expectancy of 64/78 etc years** be expected to live until you are 64/78 etc 预期寿命为64/78岁等 | British males now have a life expectancy of around 77 years. 英国男性现在的平均预期寿命为77岁左右。

life cycle [countable noun] all the different stages in development that an animal or plant has in the time that it is alive 〔动植物的〕生命周期 | Despite decades of study, the life cycle of the tiny shellfish, krill, is still something of a mystery. 尽管研究了几十年，磷虾这种微小的甲壳类动物的生命周期仍然是一个谜。

II. the kind of life that someone has 某人的生活方式

life [countable noun] the kind oflife that someone has 生活 | Having a baby completely changes your life. 生了宝宝会完全改变你的生活。 **a happy/busy/exciting etc life** | Debbie has a really busy life, doesn't she? 黛比的生活真忙，是吗？？ | They enjoyed a full and happy life together until his death in June l999. 他们在一起过着充实幸福的生活，直到他于1999年6月去世。 **lead a happy/quiet/exciting etc life** | We've led a very quiet life since Ralph retired. 拉尔夫退休以后，我们过着非常平静的生活。 **quality of life** the level of health, comfort and pleasure in someone's life 生活质量 | By our actions today, we can improve the quality of life for future generations. 我们可以通过我们今天的行动，来提高我们子孙后代的生活质量。 **a better life** | Immigrating to the UK was their only chance for a better life. 移民到英国是他们改善生活的唯一机会。 **a life of crime** when you make money by committing crimes instead of having a normal job 犯罪生涯 | He left school at 15, quickly turning to a life of crime. 他15岁辍学，不久就过着犯罪的生涯。

existence [singular noun] the life that someone has, especially when they have difficult or bad experiences 〔尤指逆境中的〕生存，生活 **a lonely/miserable/unhappy etc existence** | Elena faced a lonely existence in the big city. 埃琳娜在大城市里生活很寂寞。 **lead a miserable/lonely etc existence** have a particular existence 过着悲惨/孤独等的生活 | The workers lived a miserable ex-

istence and were treated like serfs. 工人们过着悲惨的生活，受到农奴般的对待。

lifestyle [countable noun] the way someone lives and behaves, and the type of things they buy, eat etc 生活方式 **a healthy lifestyle** | You really need to think about leading a healthier lifestyle. 你真的需要考虑一下，过一种更健康的生活。 **lavish/luxurious lifestyle** the lifestyle of someone who is very rich 奢华的生活 | Hurst's lavish lifestyle is the stuff of legend. 赫斯特的奢华生活成了传奇故事的题材。 **extravagant lifestyle** a lifestyle that shows people how rich you are 奢侈的生活 | Even when in debt, he continued to enjoy an extravagant lifestyle. 即使有债务缠身，他还是继续过着奢侈的生活。

way of life [noun phrase] the way in which a person or group of people lives, and the type of things they usually do 生活方式 **somebody's way of life** | 'How can we abandon our way of life?' asked the old sheep herder. 'It's all we know.' "我们又怎能放弃我们的生活方式呢？"那位老牧羊人问道，"我们就只知道这些。" **become a way of life** | Casual dress has become a way of life in corporate Britain. 在英国这个组成国家，穿便装已经成了一种生活方式。 **the British/German/American etc way of life** | Shopping is an important part of the American way of life. 购物是美国人生活方式的一个重要部分。

live well/happily/carefully etc [verb phrase] to live your life in a particular way 生活得很好/很幸福/很小心等 | Tom and Linda both earn good salaries – they live well and have a nice home. 汤姆和琳达两人的薪水都很高——他们生活舒适，有一所漂亮的住房。 | One can live cheaply in London, although it's not easy. 在伦敦不用花很多钱也可以生活，但是很不容易。

III. continuing for all of someone's life 持续某人的一生

all your life [adverb] for the whole of your life 一生，一辈子 | I've known Jenny all my life. 我认识珍妮一辈子了。 | Despite having worked hard all his life, Jimmy had saved very little for retirement. 吉米尽管一生都在努力工作，但是退休养老的钱还是没攒下多少。

for life [adverb] if something isfor life, it will continue and not change for the rest of your life 终生 | There's no such thing as a job for life these days. 如今已经没有一份工作干一辈子这种事情了。 | As far as I'm concerned, when you get married it's for life. 对我来说，结了婚，那就是一辈子的事情了。

lifelong [adjective only before noun] continuing for all of your life - use this about beliefs, feelings, or relationships that last for the whole of your life 毕生的，终生的〔用于指信仰、感情或男女关系〕 **lifelong supporter** | My father was a lifelong supporter of the Democrats. 我父亲毕生支持民主党。 **lifelong ambition** something that you have always wanted to do 终生的抱负 | It was her lifelong ambition to write a best-selling novel. 写一部畅销小说是她毕生的理想。 **lifelong friends** friends for life 终生的朋友 | The two remained lifelong friends. 那两人终生为友。

12.21 LIFT

I. to lift a person or thing 提起人或物

lift [transitive verb] to move something upwards to a higher position, especially something heavy, either by using your hands or a machine 提；抬；举；吊〔尤指重物〕 | His doctor has told him that he must not lift anything heavy. 医生告诫他不能举重物。 | She lifted the lid from a huge pot and took a sniff. 她揭开一个大锅的盖子闻了闻。 **lift onto/out of/over etc** | They lifted me onto a stretcher and took me to the ambulance. 他们把我抬到担架上并送上救护车。 | Firemen had to use a mobile crane to lift the carriages back onto the rails. 消防队员不得不使用移动式起重机把车厢吊起来，重新放回铁轨上。 **lift somebody bodily** lift someone's whole body up, using a lot of strength 把某人的整个身体举起 | The massive bull lifted him bodily into the air and shook him repeatedly. 那头庞大的公牛把他整个身体举向空中，然后不停地摇晃。

lift up [transitive phrasal verb] to move something upwards to a higher position and hold it there - use this especially about something fairly heavy that you use your hands to move 举起；提起；抬起〔尤指较重的东西〕 **lift somebody/something up** | He lifted her up in his arms. 他把她抱起来。 **lift up somebody/something** | Can you help me lift up this table so we can get the carpet under it? 你帮我把这桌子抬起来，以便我们把下面的地毯拿出来好吗？ | Six men lifted up the coffin and carried it out of the church. 六名男子抬起棺材走出教堂。 **lift something up onto/out of/over etc** | I couldn't see the game so I asked my dad to lift me up onto his shoulders. 我看不见比赛，所以让爸爸把我举起来放到他的肩膀上。

pick up [transitive phrasal verb] to lift something up from the ground, from a table etc, especially something small or light 拿起；捡起；拾起〔尤指小而轻的物体〕

pick up somebody/something | She picked up her bag and left the room. 她拎起手提包离开了房间。 | Maurin picked up the gun and put it in his pocket. 莫林拿起枪放在口袋里。 | The lioness picked her cub up by its neck. 母狮咬着幼狮的脖子把它衔起来。 **pick somebody/something up** | There are papers all over the floor - could you pick them up and put them away? 地上到处都是报纸—你能把它们捡起来放好吗? | The little girl's mother laughed and bent down to pick her up. 小女孩的母亲笑着弯下腰把她抱起来。 | The vacuum cleaner won't pick this stuff up. 吸尘器吸不起这东西。 **pick up the phone** pick up the part of the telephone that you speak into, so that you can use it 拿起电话筒 | The phone rang and Hutton picked it up, frowning. 电话响了，赫顿皱着眉头拿起电话筒。

raise [transitive verb] to move something to a higher position for a short time before lowering it again 举起；提起；抬起〔一会儿再放下〕 | The bridge can be raised to allow ships to pass under it. 这座桥可以升起来让船从下面驶过。 | 'Cheers, everyone!' said Larry, raising his glass. "大家干杯!"拉里举起杯子说道。

scoop up/out [verb phrase] to dig or pick something up with a scoop a round deep spoon, a spoon, or with your curved hand 〔用勺子、汤匙、手等〕舀/挖出 **scoop something up/out/off etc** | He scooped up a handful of sand and dropped it in the bucket. 他舀起一把沙子放进桶里。 | Slice the eggs in half, then scoop out the yolks into a bowl. 把鸡蛋切成两半，然后挖出蛋黄放入碗内。

hoist [transitive verb] to lift up something which is heavy and difficult to carry 升起；吊起；提起；举起〔重物〕 **hoist something on/onto/over** | Joe picked up the sack and hoisted it onto the truck. 乔拎起麻袋，把它举到卡车上。 | The crowd hoisted him onto their shoulders and carried him triumphantly down the main street. 人群把他举到肩上，意气风发地抬着走在大街上。

jack up [transitive phrasal verb] to lift up the corner of a car using a special tool, in order to change the wheel or look under the car 用千斤顶托起〔车的一角〕 **jack up something** | Fred jacked up the car and started to unscrew the wheel nuts. 弗雷德用千斤顶把汽车托高，然后开始旋下轮胎上的螺帽。 **jack something up** | Why don't you jack it up and we'll have a look at the suspension? 你为什么不用千斤顶把它托起来让我们看看悬架?

II. to lift a part of your body to a higher position 抬起身体的某个部位

raise [transitive verb] **raise your eyes/eyebrows/hand/arm etc** to move or turn your eyes, head etc upwards for a short time 抬起双眼/扬起眉毛/举手/举起手臂等 | She raised her eyes from the newspaper when he came in. 他走进来时，她把视线从报纸上抬起来。 | If you have any questions, please raise your hand. 有问题请举手。 | Lori raised her arms over her head. 洛莉把双手举过头顶。 **raise to do something** | Mum raised her hand to hit me and then stopped. 妈妈抬起手想打我，一下子又停住了。

lift alsolift up [transitive verb] **lift your arm/leg/head** to move your arm, leg etc upwards, especially when this is difficult to do 〔尤指困难地〕举起手臂/举起腿脚/抬头等 | I was feeling so weak that I could hardly lift my head from the pillow. 我感到软弱无力，头靠在枕头上几乎都抬不起来。 | The child lifted up her arms, asking to be picked up. 那小孩举起双手要抱。 | Lie on your side, use your hand for support, and lift your leg to the level of your shoulder. 侧身躺着，用手作支撑，把腿抬到齐肩的高度。

put your hand up [verb phrase] to move your arm upwards and keep it in the air, for example because you want to speak in a class or meeting, or because you are being counted 举手〔因想发言或被点数目等〕 | Put your hand up if you know the answer. 知道答案就举手。 | If you are not able to take part, please put your hand up. 如果不能参加就请举手。

12.22 LIGHT

I. light from the sun, a fire, an electric light etc 太阳光、火光、灯光等

light [uncountable noun] | Light was coming into the room through a crack in the door. 一道亮光从门缝里照进房间。 | a gas lamp that gives as much light as a 100 watt bulb 有100瓦灯泡那么亮的煤气灯 **the light** the amount of natural light in a place 日光 | The light was fading, and I was afraid we wouldn't be home before dark. 天色渐暗，恐怕天黑之前我们到不了家。 **good/strong/bright light** | The light isn't good enough to take a photograph. 这光线拍照不够明亮。 **poor/dim/fading light** | In the fading light she could just make out the shape of a tractor. 灯光渐渐昏暗下去，她只能看到一辆拖拉机的影子。 **soft/warm light** | The valley was bathed in the soft light of dawn. 山谷沐浴在柔和的晨曦中。 **cold/harsh light** | the cold blue light of the Arctic 北极的蓝色冷光 **blinding/dazzling light** very strong light that hurts your eyes 耀眼的光 | a sudden flash of blinding light 突然

一道炫目的光 **by the light of the moon/the fire/a candle** with only the moon etc to give light 借着月光/火光/烛光 | She sat reading by the light of the fire. 她坐在那里借着炉火的光看书。

it's light *spoken* use this to say that there is natural daylight, so that you can see easily enough to do something 【口】天很亮 | Let's go now while it's still light. 趁天还亮我们现在就走吧。 | It's not light enough to play outside. 现在出去玩天不够亮。

daylight [uncountable noun] the natural light of day 日光，白天 **in daylight** | I'd like to look at the house again in daylight. 我想白天再看看这房子。 **daylight hours** the time when it is light 白天 | The park is open during daylight hours. 这公园白天开放。

sunlight [uncountable noun] the light from the sun 阳光 | Her long blonde hair was shining in the sunlight. 她金黄色的长发在阳光下闪闪发亮。 | We emerged from the dark forest into the sunlight. 我们从黑暗的森林里走到明亮的阳光下。 **direct sunlight** | Keep the plant out of direct sunlight. 这种植物要避免阳光直接照射。

moonlight [uncountable noun] the light from the moon 月光 | The trees looked strangely white in the moonlight. 树木在月色中白得出奇。 | Moonlight came in through the curtains, lighting up the children's sleeping faces. 月光透过窗帘，照在孩子们熟睡的脸上。

glare [singular noun] a very bright and unpleasant light that makes you want to close your eyes or turn your head away 强光，刺眼的光 **glare of** | the glare of the car's headlights 车头灯打出的强光 | The heat and glare of the furnace is immense. 炉火烧得极热，火光非常刺眼。

glow [singular noun] a soft pleasant light, especially from something that is burning 〔柔和的〕光，亮光，光辉〔尤指燃烧物发出的光〕 | Candles give a warm glow to the room. 烛光融融，照亮着房间。 **glow of** | the orange glow of the sunset 落日的红霞

beam [countable noun] a line of light shining from something such as a lamp 〔灯光等的〕光线，光束 | We could see the beams of searchlights scanning the sky. 我们看到探照灯的光束扫射着天空。 **beam of light** | Maggie stumbled across the field with only a narrow beam of light from her flashlight to help her. 玛吉跌跌撞撞地在田野里走，只有她手电筒的一小束光给她照路。

ray [countable noun] a line of light, especially one shining from the sun 〔尤指太阳的〕光线，光束 | Use a sunscreen to protect your skin against the sun's harmful rays. 使用防晒霜保护你的肌肤，使肌肤免受太阳有害射线的伤害。 | The first rays of the sun pierced the canopy of leaves above us, and the forest began to wake up. 第一缕阳光透过我们头顶茂密的树叶照射下来，森林开始苏醒了。

II. to make a place light 照亮一个地方

light up [transitive phrasal verb] to shine lights on a place so that people can see it well, or so that it looks attractive 照亮 **light up something/light something up** | Fireworks lit up the night sky. 烟花照亮了夜空。 | Their garden was lit up by dozens of coloured lamps. 他们的花园里点亮着许多彩灯。

light [transitive verb] to put lights in a place so that people can see what is happening there 照亮，给…照明 | What are you going to use to light the stage? 你打算用什么给舞台照明呢？ **be lit by/with something** | The room was lit by dozens of candles. 房间里给许多蜡烛照亮着。

switch/turn/put on the light(s) [verb phrase] to turn or press a control to make an electric light produce light 打开灯 | Can you put the light on? I can't see anything! 你把灯打开好吗？我什么也看不见！ | When I turned on the light, I realized the room was in chaos. 我开了灯，发现房间乱七八糟。

illuminate [transitive verb] to make a place light or shine light on something so that you can see it, especially in order to draw attention to something 照亮；照射〔尤为吸引他人的注意力〕 **illuminate something** | Small lights illuminate different points on the map. 一盏盏小灯照亮着地图上不同的点。 | The blazing fire illuminated the china ornaments above the hearth. 熊熊的火光照亮着壁炉上方的瓷器饰品。 **be illuminated by/with something** | A small path was illuminated by low orange lamps concealed in the flower beds. 一条小路由隐藏在花坛里的橘黄色的低灯照亮着。

III. when the lights in a place are on 某处的灯亮着

the lights are on | Although the lights were on, nobody answered the door. 尽管灯亮着，但没人来开门。 | The lights are still on in a couple of the offices. 有几间办公室里仍然亮着灯。

be lit up [verb phrase] if a room, house, building etcis lit up, the lights are on inside or outside 〔房间、建筑物等〕被照亮 | People were getting ready for dinner, and the house was all lit up. 人们正准备吃晚餐，房子里灯火通明。 | In the town centre, the streets are all lit up for Christmas. 市中心的街道上灯火齐明，准备过圣诞节了。 **be lit up by/with** | The mosque is lit up by floodlights at night. 夜里清真寺被泛光灯照得通亮。

ablaze [adjective not before noun] if a place or set of lights isablaze, there is a lot of bright light because all the lights are turned on - used especially in literature 灯火通明的，灯火辉煌的〔尤用于文学作品中〕 | The yacht passed us, its cabin lights ablaze. 游艇从我们身旁驶过，它的船舱里灯火辉煌。 **ablaze with** | Every shop window is ablaze with bright Christmas lights. 家家商店的橱窗里都被圣诞节的灯饰照得通明透亮。

IV. not heavy 不重的

light [adjective] | You can carry this bag – it's fairly light. 你可以拎这个包—它很轻。 | Modern tennis rackets are much lighter than old-fashioned wooden ones. 现代的网球拍比以前的木拍子轻多了。 | Heat rises because hot air is lighter than cold air. 热气往上升是因为热空气比冷空气轻。 **light as a feather** extremely light 轻如羽毛 | She was light as a feather to carry, and her hands were cold as ice. 把她背在身上轻如无物，她的双手也冷冰冰的。

lightweight [adjective] lightweight clothes, materials, or equipment are specially made so that they weigh very little 〔衣服、物料或设备〕轻型的；轻量的；轻质的 | a lightweight summer suit 轻便的夏服 | a strong, lightweight material such as titanium 一种质硬而轻的材料，如钛 | Today's baby buggies are lightweight, compact, and easy to fold. 现在的婴儿车轻便小巧，容易折叠。

weightless [adjective] if someone or something isweightless, they seem to weigh much less than usual, especially because they are floating in space or water 失重的；没有重量的〔尤因浮于太空或水中〕 | Astronauts have problems moving around in the spacecraft because they are virtually weightless. 宇航员在太空船里活动有困难，因为他们基本上处于失重状态。 **weightlessness** [uncountable noun] | It takes a shuttle crew around a day to get used to the weightlessness of space. 航天飞机机组人员要花一天左右才能习惯太空里的失重状态。

V. to make something lighter 使某物变轻

make something lighter [verb phrase] | They had taken out all the drawers to make it lighter, before carrying it down the stairs. 他们把它搬下楼之前，取掉所有的抽屉，好让它轻一些。 | Many parts are now made from plastic instead of steel, making cars lighter and more fuel-efficient. 现在许多汽车部件都用塑料取代了钢，使汽车更轻更省油。

lighten [transitive verb] to make something lighter, especially in order to make it easier to move or carry 减轻…的重量〔尤为使之易于移动或携带〕 | I'm sure you could lighten that suitcase a little if you only packed what you need. 我相信，如果你只装些必需的东西，手提箱就会轻一些的。 **lighten the load** | As weather conditions got worse, Watts and Peters abandoned their photographic equipment in order to lighten the load. 天气变得越来越糟，沃茨和彼得斯为了减轻负担，丢弃了他们的摄影器材。

12.23 LIKE

I. to like something 喜欢某物

like [transitive verb] to think that something is nice, attractive, enjoyable etc 喜欢 | I like your dress - it's a beautiful colour. 我喜欢你的连衣裙，颜色很漂亮。 | Do you like spaghetti? 你喜欢吃意大利面条吗？ **like something about something** | What did you like about the movie? 你喜欢这部电影的什么？ **like doing something/like to do something** | I think Roy likes living alone. 我想罗伊是喜欢一个人住。 | I like to see the children enjoying themselves. 我喜欢看到孩子玩得很高兴。

be into [verb phrase] *spoken* to like doing a particular activity or be interested in a particular subject【口】喜欢〔某活动〕，对…感兴趣 | I know she's really into sports, so I thought I'd ask her to come skiing with us. 我知道她很喜欢运动，所以我当时就想，我要叫她和我们一起去滑雪。 | A lot of his relatives are into very weird New Age stuff. 他的很多家人都喜欢新时代的一些很古怪的东西。

be fond of [verb phrase] *especially British* to like something, especially something that you have liked for a long time【尤英】喜欢，喜爱〔尤指喜欢了很久的东西〕 | Connie had always been fond of animals. 康妮一向喜欢动物。 | He had always been fond of drinking at lunchtime, perhaps too fond. 他一向喜欢午餐时喝酒，喜欢得也许过了头。

be keen on [verb phrase] *especially British* to like or be very interested in an activity or idea【尤英】喜爱；热衷于〔某活动或主意〕 | I know he's keen on opera. Let's take him to see "La Traviata'. 我知道他爱看歌剧，我们带他去看《茶花女》吧。 | I'm quite keen on the idea of having a fancy dress party. 我对开化装舞会这个主意很感兴趣。

appeal to [transitive phrasal verb] if somethingappeals to you, you like it because it involves things that interest you or ideas that you agree with 对…有吸引力 | I'm sure this delightful book will appeal to children of all ages. 我相信这本有趣的书能吸引各个年龄的孩子。 | Does either suggestion appeal to you? 这两个建议有你感兴趣的吗？

go down well alsogo over well *American* [verb phrase]

if something you do, or a book, film, performance etcgoes down well with a group of people, they like it 〔书籍、电影、表演等〕受人欢迎 | Her style of comedy is very British, but it goes down well in the States too. 她的喜剧风格很有英国味，但是在美国也很受欢迎。 **go down well with** | At the present time, military action would not go over well with the international community 目前，军事行动不会得到国际社会的支持。

be to your liking [verb phrase] *formal* if something isto your liking it has the qualities that you like, or it is made in the way that you like 【正式】合你的心意 | Was the meal to your liking, Madam? 这顿饭合你心意吗，夫人? | The surrounding countryside was very much to our liking. 周围的乡村环境很合我们心意。

II. to like something very much 非常喜欢某事物

love/adore [transitive verb not in progressive] *especially spoken* to like something very much.Adore is stronger but less common thanlove 【尤口】非常喜欢〔adore更强烈，但不比love常用〕 | We had a great time at Disneyland. The kids loved it. 我们在迪斯尼乐园玩得很开心，孩子们非常喜欢那里。 | I adore chocolate – I could live on it. 我太喜欢吃巧克力了—我就吃巧克力都能活。 **love/adore doing something** | The older men loved hearing about Russ's success on the football field. 老人喜欢听到拉斯在足球场上的好消息。 | Jessie adored being the centre of attention. 杰西非常喜欢成为别人注意的焦点。

be crazy about alsobe mad about something *British* [verb phrase] *informal* to be extremely interested in an activity and spend a lot of time doing it or watching it 【非正式】对某事物着迷 | Jonah's crazy about basketball. 乔纳对篮球很痴迷。 | She's always been mad about horses. 她一向对马很着迷。

be attached to [verb phrase] to like something very much, especially something that you own or use, so that you would be upset if you lost it 非常喜欢，依恋〔尤指自己拥有或使用的东西〕 | Mom gets very attached to her pets. 妈妈非常喜欢她的宠物。 | Casey had become quite attached to the comforts of his London home. 伦敦的家舒适温暖，凯西变得非常依恋。

have a passion for [verb phrase not in progressive] to like an activity very much, because it gives you a lot of pleasure or excitement 对…着迷，酷爱，热衷于 | From a very early age he had a passion for fast cars. 从很小的时候起，他就对速度很快的汽车着了迷。 | To be a great performer, you have to work very hard and have a passion for the music you play. 要成为一名出色的表演者，你必须非常努力，并热爱自己演奏的音乐。

be addicted to [verb phrase] to enjoy doing something so much that you do it, watch it etc as often as you can and feel that you cannot stop doing it 对…痴迷的，沉迷于 | My son's addicted to computer games - he hardly ever comes out of his room. 我儿子沉迷于电脑游戏—他几乎不走出自己的房间。 **be addicted** | I started watching the show out of curiosity, but now I'm addicted! 我出于好奇开始看这个节目，可是现在看上瘾了!

III. to like something that could be bad for you 喜欢可能对你不好的某事物

can't resist [verb phrase] to like something so much that you cannot refuse it when it is offered to you 抵不住…的诱惑，无法抗拒 | My mother could never resist expensive perfumes. 我母亲从来都抵挡不住昂贵香水的诱惑。 **can't resist doing something** | I couldn't resist stopping by the bakery on the way home. 我在回家的路上经过那家面包店，忍不住走了进去。

have a weakness for [verb phrase not in progressive] *informal* to like a particular kind of food, drink, or activity, even though you know it is not good for you or that other people might not approve of it 【非正式】偏爱〔某类食物、饮料或活动等你认为不好或其他人可能不认同的事物〕 | Too many of the men in our family have a weakness for alcohol. 我们家族里有太多的男性嗜酒。 | I have to admit I have a weakness for daytime soap operas. 我不得不承认，我特别喜欢看白天的肥皂剧。

be partial to [verb phrase] to like something such as a particular food or drink, especially when you eat or drink it more than you should 偏爱，特别喜欢 | He was particularly partial to my mother's home-made wine. 他对我母亲自酿的葡萄酒情有独钟。

not be averse to [verb phrase] to like something or like doing something, especially something that could be bad or dangerous. This is often used humorously about something that is not really very bad 不反对；不太讨厌〔尤指不好或危险的事；幽默用语〕 | She's not averse to the occasional glass of wine. 她并不拒绝偶尔喝点葡萄酒。 **not be averse to doing something** | The company is highly competitive and not averse to taking risks. 该公司非常有竞争意识，并不怕冒险。

IV. to begin to like something 开始喜欢上某事物

get to like [verb phrase] to begin to like something, especially something that you did not like at first 开始喜欢〔尤指一开始不喜欢的事物〕 | The more the two women talked, the more they got to like each other. 那两个女人越谈越投缘。 | I don't think I could ever get to like hip-hop. 我是不可能喜欢上嘻哈乐的。

grow on [transitive phrasal verb] if somethinggrows on you, you gradually start to like it after a period of time 使〔某人〕渐渐地喜欢上 | I didn't like his accent much at first, but it kind of grows on you. 起初我不是很喜欢他的口音，但是慢慢地好像就喜欢了。 | 'The furniture in this place is a little weird.' 'Yeah, but it grows on you after a while.' "这地方的家具有点儿怪。""是的，但是不久你就会慢慢喜欢的。"

develop/acquire/get a taste for alsodevelop a liking for something [verb phrase] to begin to like something that you did not like or had not experienced before 开始喜欢〔原本不喜欢或从未接触过的东西〕 | While Bev was married, she acquired a taste for luxurious living. 蓓芙结婚以后开始爱上了奢华的生活。 | When her family moved to Hollywood, she developed a liking for movie magazines and film culture. 自从她家搬到好莱坞之后，她渐渐爱上了电影杂志和电影文化。 | Sam soon got a taste for Thai green curry and sticky rice. 萨姆很快就爱上了泰国的绿咖喱和糯米饭。

be an acquired taste [verb phrase] if something is an acquired taste, people tend not to like when they first try it, but begin to like it when they have tried it a few more times 要试过多次才会喜欢 | Dark beers and ales are an acquired taste, but there's nothing better on a cold winter night. 黑啤和淡啤不是一喝就会喜欢的，但是在寒冷的冬夜里，没有比这更好了。 | Like most modern jazz players, his music's a bit of an acquired taste. 和大多数现代爵士乐手一样，他的音乐也是要慢慢才会喜欢的。

V. someone who likes something very much 非常喜欢某事物的人

fan [countable noun] someone who likes a particular sport, team, or famous entertainer very much 〔某体育活动、球队或著名艺人的〕狂热爱好者，热烈崇拜者，…迷 | Thousands of fans came to hear Oasis play. 成千上万的歌迷来听绿洲乐队的表演。 | a football fan 足球迷 **fan of** | Fans of Sylvester Stallone will enjoy this movie. 西尔维斯特·史泰龙的影迷会喜欢这部电影的。

lover [countable noun] someone who likes a particular activity very much 〔某一活动的〕爱好者，热爱…的人 **music/car/wine/animal etc lover** | We are a nation of animal lovers. 我们是一个热爱动物的民族。 | Every jazz lover dreams of visiting New Orleans. 每一个热爱爵士乐的人都梦想着去新奥尔良。 **lover of** | Lovers of night life won't be able to resist the many nightclubs in the area. 热爱过夜生活的人是抵挡不住这里许许多多夜总会的诱惑的。

enthusiast [countable noun] someone who likes a subject, activity, performer etc very much, is very interested in them and knows a lot about them 热衷于…的人；热心者 | Enthusiasts are willing to pay up to $12,000 for an original copy of the book. 热心者愿意出高达12,000美元购买此书的原稿。 **football/film/jazz etc enthusiast** | Golf enthusiasts will be able to see the tournament live on TV. 高尔夫球迷将能在电视上看到此次锦标赛的现场直播。 | The exhibition will be of interest to classic car owners and other motoring enthusiasts. 展览会将引起古典汽车车主和其他汽车爱好者的兴趣。

freak [countable noun] *informal* someone who is extremely interested in a particular activity, especially when other people think they are a little strange for liking it so much 【非正式】热衷〔某类活动〕的人，…迷〔尤表示其他人认为有点奇怪〕 **health/tv/sports etc freak** | Raw vegetables and nuts have always been a favourite with health-food freaks. 生的蔬菜和坚果一向受健康食品迷的青睐。 | One Beatle's freak is reported to have paid $18,000 for Paul McCartney's birth certificate. 有报道称一位披头士迷以18,000美元买下了保罗·麦卡特尼的出生证明书。

junkie/addict [countable noun] *informal* someone who does, eats, watches etc something a lot because they enjoy it so much that they cannot stop doing it - use this especially when you do not think someone should be spending so much time doing or being involved in a particular thing 【非正式】…迷，…狂〔尤用于表示你认为某人不应该花这么多时间做某事〕 **TV/news/fast food etc junkie** | If you're a shopping junkie, then this is the channel for you! 如果你是个购物狂，那么这个频道就是为你而设！ | You'd have to be a real political junkie to remember that Tsongas won the New Hampshire Primary in 1992. 要是记得1992年聪格斯赢得新罕布什尔州的初选，那你一定是一个不折不扣的政治迷。 **TV/news/fast food etc addict** | My sons and my husband are all football addicts. 我的儿子和丈夫都是足球迷。

devotee [countable noun] *formal* someone who likes something such as art or literature very much and spends a lot of their time and money on it 【正式】〔艺术或文学等的〕忠实的爱好者 | He's a devotee of old Hollywood

movies. 他是好莱坞旧片的忠实观众。 | Urquhart, a rich devotee of the arts, made generous donations to the museum. 厄克特是个酷爱艺术的有钱人，曾向博物馆多次慷慨解囊。

VI. something that you like 你喜欢的东西

likes and dislikes [noun phrase] all the things you like and do not like 好恶 | She never lets her personal likes and dislikes affect the way she treats people. 她从来不让个人的好恶影响她对人的态度。 | Employees were asked about their likes and dislikes, and also about how they felt about their working conditions. 雇员被问起了他们的好恶，以及他们对工作环境有什么想法。

somebody's passion/somebody's love [countable noun] something that you are deeply interested in and which you like so much that you are always excited about it 某人的热情〔热爱〕 | Donna's latest passion is cooking and eating Mexican food. 唐娜近来爱上烧墨西哥菜和吃墨西哥菜。 **somebody's great/first love** | My father's great love was fishing. 我父亲非常热爱钓鱼。

VII. to like someone 喜欢某人

like [transitive verb not in progressive] to think someone has good qualities so that you feel friendly towards them 喜欢 | I've always liked Sally - she's a lot of fun. 我一直喜欢萨莉—她很有趣。 | Everybody liked Mr. Schofield, but he wasn't a very good teacher. 大家都喜欢斯科菲尔德先生，但是他不是一个很好的老师。 | I never really liked her - she was always a bit stuck-up and condescending. 我从来就没有真正喜欢过她一她总是一副自以为是、居高临下的样子。

be fond of [verb phrase] to like someone very much, especially when you have known them for a long time 喜欢，喜爱〔尤对认识很久的人〕 | You're very fond of Tyler, aren't you? 你很喜欢泰勒，是吗? | Over the years, the old man grew very fond of his nurse. 多年下来，那老人渐渐非常喜欢他的护士。

be attached to [verb phrase] to like someone that you have known for a long time, so that you would be upset if they left you 喜爱；依恋 | We've grown quite attached to you, Annie, and we'll be very sorry to see you leave. 我们都很喜欢你，安妮，看到你离开我们会非常难过的。 | Nurses can easily get too attached to their patients. 护士很容易对自己的病人产生太多的感情。

have a soft spot for [verb phrase not in progressive] *informal* to like one person in particular more than the other people in a group 【非正式】偏爱，特别喜爱 | She's always had a soft spot for her youngest grandson. 她总是偏爱她最小的孙子。 | I've had a soft spot for Janet ever since she took my side in the argument I had with Jimmy. 我和吉米争吵时，珍妮特站在了我的一边，从那以后我就特别喜欢她。

see something in [verb phrase not in progressive] to like someone because of a particular quality that they have, especially when other people do not notice that quality in them 看中〔某人的〕某物〔尤指他人未注意到的品质〕 | Tom's so innocent. He only sees the good in everyone he meets. 汤姆很天真，碰到谁都只看到人家的优点。 | I can't figure out what Doug sees in her. 我不知道道格看中她什么。

a man/woman after your own heart [noun phrase] *spoken* someone that you like because they have the same attitudes that you have, or like the same things that you like 【口】合某人心意的人；合得来的人 | I like the way she runs her business - a woman after my own heart. 我喜欢她管理公司的方式一她和我很合拍。

hit it off [verb phrase] if two peoplehit it off, they like each other, especially as soon as they meet 〔两人〕一拍即合，一见如故 | Art Howe asked him to come for an interview for the coaching job, and the two men hit it off immediately. 阿特·豪叫他来参加教练这份工作的面试，两人一拍即合。 | Those two didn't really hit it off at first, did they? 那两人一开始并不是很合得来，是吗? **hit it off with** | You can't expect to hit it off with everyone you meet. 你不可能碰到谁都会一见如故。

VIII. to begin to like someone 开始喜欢某人

get/grow/come to like [verb phrase] to begin to like someone, especially someone that you did not like at first 开始喜欢〔尤指一开始不喜欢的人〕 | At first I thought she was a bit weird, but now I'm getting to like her. 起初我觉得她有点怪，但现在我渐渐地喜欢上她了。 | Over the years, we grew to like each other, despite our differences. 尽管我们很不同，但是经过这些年，我们开始逐渐喜欢上了对方。 | I've gradually come to like Larry and his eccentric habits. 我渐渐地喜欢上了拉里和他的那些怪习惯。

warm to [transitive phrasal verb not in passive] to begin to like someone and feel friendly towards them 开始喜欢；对…产生好感 | Her heart warmed to Amos. He was obviously a man who loved animals. 她对阿莫斯产生了好感。显然他是个热爱动物的男子。 | She was very nervous about introducing James to her children, but they warmed

to him immediately. 她对向孩子们介绍詹姆斯紧张不已，但他们很快就对他产生了好感。

take to/take a liking to [transitive verb not in passive] to begin to like someone, especially when you have only known them for a very short time 对…产生好感；喜欢上〔尤指对只认识很短时间的人〕 | I introduced Anders to my brother and they took to each other immediately. 我把安德斯介绍给我的弟弟，他们一见如故。 | When Nicky takes to someone the way he's taken to you, he's your friend for life. 如果尼基这样子地喜欢你的话，他就是你一辈子的朋友了。 | They only met yesterday, but I can tell Jim's taken a great liking to the girl. 他们昨天才认识，但我看得出吉姆对那女孩深有好感。

IX. to make someone like you 使某人喜欢你

endear yourself to [verb phrase] to make someone like you by behaving in a way that pleases them 赢得…的喜爱，博取…的欢心 | 'Can I help you Mrs Killigarew' he said, hoping to endear himself to her by remembering her name. "我能帮你吗，基利格鲁太太？"他问道，希望对方会因为他记住她的名字而喜欢自己。 | She was witty and charming and quickly managed to endear herself to her future mother-in-law. 她说话风趣，又很可爱，一下子就讨得了未来婆婆的欢心。

get on the right side of somebody *British informal* also**get on somebody's good side** *American informal* [verb phrase] to do nice things for someone and avoid making them angry, in order to be sure they like you 讨某人的欢心；使某人高兴 | He's only sent me flowers because he's trying to get on the right side of me. 他给我送花只是为了讨我的欢心。 | Chris doesn't care what he has to say to get on Miller's good side. 为了取悦米勒，克里斯什么话都愿意说。

win the hearts of [verb phrase] to make a lot of people like you very much, especially by doing something that they admire or approve of 赢得…的心 | With the words, 'Ich bin ein Berliner,' J.F. Kennedy won the hearts of millions of Germans. J.F.肯尼迪以用德语说的"我是柏林人"这句话赢得了数百万德国人的心。 | The slight, nervous-looking young gymnast won the hearts of a whole nation. 这位身材纤细、面容紧张的年轻体操选手赢得了全国人民的心。

12.24 LIKE OR SIMILAR

I. like something or someone else 像其他物或人的

like [preposition] similar to something or someone 像；像…一样 | The houses here are like the ones in northern France. 这里的房子与法国北部的一样。 | My mother has a car like yours. 我母亲有一辆车和你的一样。 **look/feel/sound/smell/taste like** | She laughed like a child and played with her hair. 她像孩子一样笑着，玩弄着她的头发。 | This is such beautiful material - it feels like silk. 这布料很漂亮，摸起来像丝绸一样。 | It looks a bit like a cactus. 它看上去有点像仙人掌。 **something like** fairly similar 有点像 | This superb almost-flourless chocolate cake is something like a brownie for grownups. 这种几乎不含面粉的精美巧克力蛋糕有点像大人吃的果仁巧克力蛋糕。 **nothing like** not at all similar 一点也不像 | Life at college was nothing like I expected. 大学生活一点也不像我原来想象的那样。

similar [adjective] if one thing issimilar to another, or if two or more things aresimilar, they are like each other 类似的；相像的 | I know how you feel, because I have a similar problem. 我知道你的感受，因为我也有类似的问题。 | It's bigger than Jim's room, but it's very similar. 这房间比吉姆的房间大，但非常相似。 | When you look at these two carpets, you can see that the patterns are very similar. 看一下这两块地毯，你就能发现它们的图案很相似。 **similar to** | Do you have anything similar to this material but cheaper? 你们有没有与这种类似但便宜些的材料？ | The Marines also experimented with fast-attack vehicles, similar to dune buggies. 海军陆战队还试用了类似于沙地车的快速进攻车辆。

alike [adjective not before noun] if two or more things or people arealike, they are very similar in some way 〔两个或两个以上的人或事物〕相似的，相像的 | You lawyers are all alike. You just talk a lot, tell a few lies, and send the bill. 你们律师都一样，光会夸夸其谈，还要撒点谎，然后就寄账单。 | I think my mother and I are very much alike in some ways. 我觉得母亲和我在某些地方非常相似。 | As the personal computer market matured, computer makers have realized that not all PC buyers are alike. 随着个人电脑市场的成熟，电脑制造商已经意识到，并非所有的个人电脑买家都是一样的。 **look/think/sound etc alike** | The album is boring - all of their songs sound alike. 这张专辑很单调一他们所有的歌曲听上去都一样。

much the same [adjective phrase] very similar 非常相似的，大致一样的 | Soldiers are much the same throughout the world. 全世界的军人都一个样。 **much the same as** | Bodie looks much the same as the day the mines closed down. 博迪还是老样子，和矿井关闭那天没大分别。 **much the same....as/that** | The glass is still made in

much the same way as it was 100 years ago. 玻璃的制法与100年前仍然大致一样。 | The warranty would cover the electric car's battery pack in much the same way that gasoline engines are protected. 保证书对电动车电池组的质保范围和汽油引擎的基本相同。 **look/feel/smell/taste much the same** | All these wines taste much the same. 这些酒尝起来都很像。

resemble/bear a resemblance to [transitive verb not in progressive or passive] to be similar in appearance or character 与…相似，像… | Geraldine resembled her mother in every way. 杰拉尔丁各方面都像她的母亲。 | Addis Ababa soon resembled an armed camp. 亚的斯亚贝巴很快就像个军营了。 **closely resemble** | We have produced a cloth made of pineapple fibre, closely resembling cotton but stronger. 我们用菠萝纤维制成了一种布料，这种纤维很像棉花，但比棉花更牢。 **bear a strong/close/striking resemblance to** | She's seventy-six, short, round and fair, and bears a strong resemblance to my own grandmother. 她76岁，个子矮小，体型丰满，皮肤白皙，和我自己的祖母长得非常像。 **bear some/little/no resemblance to** | The London of the new millennium bears little resemblance to the London of my youth. 新千年的伦敦与我年轻时代的伦敦相比，已无甚相似之处。

comparable [adjective] similar in size, number, quality etc so that a comparison is possible 〔尺寸、数目、数量等〕类似的 | Climatic conditions in the two countries are roughly comparable. 两国的气候条件差不多。 **comparable with/to** | The size of a dolphin's brain is comparable to a human's. 海豚的脑大小可以与人脑相比。 **comparable in size/importance etc** | The planet Pluto is comparable in size to our Moon. 冥王星的大小和月球差不多。

akin to [adjective phrase] if something isakin to something else, it is very similar to it in character - used especially in literature 〔某物〕与…近似的；非常类似于…的〔尤用于文学作品〕 | It's a language closely akin to Arabic, and most Syrians would understand it. 这种语言和阿拉伯语非常接近，大多数叙利亚人都能懂。 | It was with a feeling akin to despair that I realized the car was not going to start. 当我意识到汽车发动不起来的时候，我的心情近乎绝望。

II. in a similar way 相似地

like [preposition] in a similar way to someone or something 像；像…一样 | I'd love to be able to sing like Ella Fitzgerald. 我很希望自己像埃拉·菲茨杰拉德那样会唱歌。 | You're treating him like a child. 你把他当成小孩子了。 | Huge trees had snapped like matchsticks in the hurricane-force winds. 一棵棵大树在飓风风力的狂风之中犹如火柴棍似的摧折了。 | Like many women her age, she struggled to find a balance between her career and her children. 她和同龄的许多女性一样，努力地在事业和孩子之间寻找平衡。 **just/exactly like something** | She moves and talks exactly like her mother. 她的举手投足，她的说话方式，就和她母亲一模一样。

similarly [adverb] *formal* | The son followed his father's example and, similarly, the daughter modelled herself on her mother. 儿子以父亲为榜样，同样地，女儿则模仿母亲。 **similarly situated/expressed/inclined etc** | San Francisco and Rio de Janeiro are similarly situated, both standing at the entrance to great natural harbours. 圣弗朗西斯科和里约热内卢地理位置相似，都是位于天然大港口的入口处。 | This idea of creation is similarly expressed in a poem by Dylan Thomas. 这种创世观念和迪伦·托马斯的一首诗里所说的一样。

III. to make you think of another similar person or thing 使你想起另一个相似的人或物

remind somebody of [transitive phrasal verb] to make you think of another thing or person because they are similar 使某人想起 | Sometimes, when you're angry, you remind me of your father. 有时候，你生气的时候就会使我想起你父亲。 | The way he tells jokes reminds me of Jonathan. 他讲笑话的样子使我想起乔纳森。 | What an ugly little building! It reminds me of a public lavatory. 多难看的小房子！它使我想到公共厕所。

be reminiscent of [verb phrase] *formal* if something or someoneis reminiscent of another thing or person, they make you think of that other thing or person because they have a similar style, appearance, sound etc 【正式】使人想起 | His singing is reminiscent of Bob Marley. 他的歌声使人想起鲍勃·马利。 | The Senator spoke of the drama of the situation in tones reminiscent of an evangelical preacher. 参议员讲起这一戏剧性的场面，语气让人想起一名福音传教士。 | Her style of writing is somewhat reminiscent of Virginia Woolf. 她的写作风格有点儿像弗吉尼娅·伍尔夫。

echo [transitive verb not in progressive] *formal* if something, especially a performance or a work of artechoes something that existed in the past, it makes you think of it because it is similar 【正式】〔尤指表演或艺术品〕效仿 |

This new musical with its expensive costumes and scenery echoes the Hollywood glamour of the 1950s. 这出新的音乐剧服装和布景耗资巨大，效仿20世纪50年代好莱坞的气派。| Her designs were informed by vintage Halston, 'Love Story' and the leisure suit, all echoing 1970s' style. 她的设计受了霍尔顿经典款式、《爱情故事》和休闲服的影响，都是20世纪70年代的风格。

IV. to look very much like another person or thing 看上去很像另一人或另一物

look/be just like alsolook/be exactly like [verb phrase] | That vase is just like one that I used to have. 那花瓶与我过去的那个一模一样。 | He looks exactly like Clint Eastwood, except he's slightly taller. 他看上去与克林特·伊斯特伍德一模一样，只是更高些罢了。

be the spitting image of alsobe the (living) image of *British* [verb phrase] *informal* to look almost exactly the same as someone else 【非正式】长得与…一模一样，活像 | Everyone always said my aunt was the spitting image of Ingrid Bergman. 人人都说我姨妈像极英格丽·褒曼。 | With that beautiful black hair, she is the living image of her mother. 她有一头漂亮的黑发，活像她母亲。

could pass for/could be mistaken for [verb phrase] if youcould pass for orbe mistaken for another person, you look so much like them that people might think you were the other person 被误认为，被错当成 | You could easily pass for your sister - you look just like her. 你很容易被人误认为是你姐姐，你看上去和她一模一样。 | With her hair cut short, she could easily have been mistaken for a boy. 她头发剪短了，很容易被人错当成是男孩。

V. someone who looks very much like someone else 看上去和别人很像的人

look-alike [countable noun] a person who looks very much like another person, especially a famous person 极相似的人〔尤指酷似名人的人〕 **Madonna/Elvis Presley etc look-alike** | Have you seen that new commercial with the Mel Gibson look-alike? 你看到那个新广告了吗？是一个长得酷似梅尔·吉布森的人拍的。 | There were hundreds of Madonna look-alikes waiting outside Wembley Stadium for the concert. 温布利体育馆外有几百名酷似麦当娜的人等着入场观看演唱会。

somebody's double [countable noun] *especially British* a person who looks exactly like another person 【尤英】酷似的人 | I met your double at a party last night. I really thought it was you. 昨夜在晚会上我碰见一个长得极像你的人，我还真当是你呢。

VI. to be like your mother, father, grandfather etc 像母亲、父亲、祖父等

be like [verb phrase] to have a very similar character to your mother, father, grandfather etc 〔性格〕像 | You're like your grandmother – obstinate and determined. 你就像你祖母一样——固执、意志坚定。 **just/exactly like somebody** | You and your dad - you're exactly like each other in temperament. 你和你爸—你们俩脾气一模一样。

look like [verb phrase] to have a very similar appearance to your mother, father, grandfather etc 长得像 | My sister looks like my dad, but I look more like my mother. 我姐姐长得像爸爸，我则更像妈妈。 | Who does the baby look like? 宝宝长得像谁？ **just/exactly like** | You look just like your sister - I would've known you anywhere. 你长得跟你姐姐一个模样—我在哪里都能把你认出来。

take after [transitive phrasal verb not in progressive or passive] to be like your mother, father, grandfather etc, especially in character 与…相像，像〔尤指性格〕 | Aunt Arabella is very stubborn. Kim takes after her in that respect. 阿拉贝拉姨妈非常倔强。这方面，金很像她。 | He spends a lot of time trying to dispel the myth that he takes after his famous, alcoholic father. 他花了很多时间想纠正人们说他像他那出了名的酒鬼父亲的这个错误观念。

be a chip off the old block [verb phrase] *informal* to be like your mother, father, grandfather etc in character or behaviour, used especially when talking about a good characteristic 【非正式】〔性格或行为〕酷似长辈〔尤指好的品质〕 | 'That daughter of yours has a great sense of humour.' 'Yes, I like to think she's a chip off the old block!' "你那个女儿幽默感很强。""是的，那可是像我啊！"

VII. to have similar characters or interests 具有相似的性格或兴趣爱好

be two of a kind [verb phrase] if two peopleare two of a kind, they are very similar to each other in character or behaviour 〔性格或行为〕属于同一类的两个人 | You're two of a kind, you and Doug - you can never be serious for even one minute! 你们俩是同一类人，你和道格——你们从来就没有正经的时候！ | They were two of a kind, both proud and stubborn, both hated by the community. 他俩是同一类人，都很骄傲、很固执，而且都惹人嫌。

have a lot in common/have so much in common [verb phrase not in progressive] two or more people who-

have a lot in common share similar interests, attitudes, tastes etc 〔两个或两个以上的人〕有许多共同点 | We like the same things and the same people. I think we have a lot in common. 我们喜欢同样的事情、同样的人，我认为我们有许多共同点。 | You two have so much in common. You should be able to find a way to talk about things without fighting. 你们俩有很多地方都很像，应该能找到法子谈谈，用不着吵架的。

VIII. to understand someone because you are like them 理解某人，因为你像他们

relate to [transitive verb not in passive] to be able to understand and be sympathetic to someone, because you have the same problems, situation etc as them 理解，同情 | Group work helps children learn to share things and relate to each other. 小组活动有助于使儿童学会分享、互相理解。 | He seems to have difficulty relating to others and expressing his feelings. 他好像不懂理解别人，不会表达自己的情感。 | She's a great teacher because she really relates to the kids. 她是一位好老师，因为她很理解学生。

identify with [transitive phrasal verb not in passive] to like someone because you feel that they are similar to you 对…产生共鸣，认同 | Which of the characters do you most identify with? 你最认同哪一个角色？ | Winters believes she has been successful because people identify with her and trust her. 温特斯认为自己是成功的，因为人们认同她，信任她。 | We can all identify with these people in their desire for freedom and independence. 我们都能够理解这些人要求自由和独立的愿望。

IX. similar and equally good or bad 差不多的，一样好或一样坏的

there is little to choose between/there is not much to choose between ifthere is little to choose between two or more people or things, they are almost equally good or bad, especially so that you would not know which one to choose 〔两者〕没什么差别，难以取舍 | There's very little to choose between the two apartments in terms of space, so I think we should take the cheaper one. 这两套公寓的面积没什么差别，所以我认为我们应该选较便宜的那套。 | When you look at the two candidates, there really isn't much to choose between them. 比较这两名候选人，其实很难取舍。

be much of a muchness [verb phrase] *British informal* to be very similar and almost equally good or bad【英，非正式】大同小异；不相上下 | I can't really recommend any particular hotel. They're all much of a muchness. 我实在推荐不出哪一家旅馆，它们都大同小异。

X. the quality of being similar 相似性

similarity [uncountable noun] **similarity between** | The author notes the similarity between Western and Chinese principles and sees them as having a common basis in science. 作者注意到了中西方原理的相似之处，认为它们是具有共同的科学基础的。 **similarity with/to** | We were able to tell the date of the statue because of its similarity with other statues of that period. 我们可以确定出那尊雕像的年代，因为它与那个时期的其他雕像有相似之处。 **the similarity of something (to something)** | For generations, scientists and science-fiction writers talked about the similarity of Mars to Earth. 一代代的科学家和科幻小说作家都讲到了火星与地球的相似之处。

resemblance [singular/uncountable noun] a similarity in appearance 〔外观或相貌上的〕相似 | When you look at this painting and the one by Rembrandt, there is certainly a resemblance. 看一下这幅画和伦勃朗的那一幅，两者无疑是很相似。 **resemblance to** | Although the fish have little external resemblance to each other, skeletally they are quite similar. 虽然这种鱼在外形上相互之间几乎没有相同的地方，但它们的骨骼很相似。 **family resemblance** a resemblance between members of the same family 家族相似性 | When he met Francesca's aunt he was instantly struck by the family resemblance. 当他见到弗朗西丝卡的姨妈时，顿时很吃惊，他们一家人长得那么像。 **striking resemblance** extremely strong resemblance 惊人的相似之处 | The Japanese maple leaf bears a striking resemblance to a marijuana leaf. 日本的枫叶和大麻的叶子有惊人的相似之处。

XI. a particular way in which things or people are similar 物或人之间的某种相似之处

similarity [countable noun usually plural] | When comparing cultures, we often pay attention only to the differences without noticing the many similarities. 比较不同的文化时，我们往往只注意到其中的差异，而忽略了那许多相似之处。 **similarity in** | The book classifies cheeses by similarities in flavour, rather than by ingredients. 这本书把干酪按照口味上的相近之处分类，而不按成分分类。 **similarity between** | There is one important similarity between the two political systems. 这两种政治制度中有一个很重要的相似之处。

parallel [countable noun usually plural] a particular

way in which two things are similar, especially when it is possible to make an interesting comparison between them 相似之处〔尤用于可作有趣的比较时〕 **parallel between** | There are certain parallels between the situation in Europe today and that which existed 90 years ago. 今天欧洲的局势和90年前的相比，有某些相似之处。 | Kakar finds parallels between the Hindi film and popular myths. 卡可尔发现印地语电影和流传的神话之间有共同之处。

12.25 LIMIT

I. the largest amount that is allowed or possible 允许或可能的最大数量

limit [countable noun usually singular] the highest number, speed, temperature etc that is allowed by a law or rule 〔数目、速度、温度等的〕限制；限度 | He borrowed money up to the limit that the bank allowed. 他向银行借的钱达到了银行允许的最高限额。 **limit on** | There's no limit on the amount of money that may be brought into the US. 可以带进美国的钱没有最高限额。 **time/age/speed limit** | The Interstate speed limit is 65 m.p.h. 州际公路上的限速是每小时65英里。 **over/above the limit** | Pollution levels in the water were found to be over the official limit. 水的污染程度被发现超过了官方的规定。 **set a limit** decide what a limit will be 设定限量 | Some families set limits on how much they spend on each other's Christmas present. 有些家庭为圣诞节互送礼物设定消费限额。

maximum [adjective only before noun] themaximum number or amount is the largest number or amount that is possible, normal, or allowed 最大量的；最大限度的 | After leaving Calais, the train soon reaches its maximum speed of 300 kph. 列车驶出加来后很快就达到了每小时300公里的最高时速。 | Forty is the maximum number of passengers this bus is allowed to carry. 这辆公共汽车限载40名乘客。 | Ditikins faces a maximum sentence of 15 years in prison. 迪提金斯面临着最长15年的刑期。 **maximum** [singular noun] **the maximum** | You don't have to wait long for a new passport - 3 weeks is about the maximum. 新护照不需要等很长时间—三个星期差不多是最长的了。 **a maximum of £10/50%/30 degrees etc** | Individuals may donate a maximum of $1000 to the campaign. 个人最多可向这次活动捐赠1,000美元。

the most [quantifier] the largest amount or number of something 最多量；最大数额 **the most (that)** | He likes to gamble, but the most he ever won was $1000. 他喜欢赌博，但是他赢得最多的一次也就是1,000美元。 | Two cakes is the most that I can bake in my oven at one time. 我的烤箱一次最多能烤两个蛋糕。 **at most/at the most** as the largest amount possible or allowed 最多 | A new tyre would cost £70 at the very most. 一条新轮胎最多卖70英镑。

upper limit [countable noun usually singular] the largest amount of something that is allowed within a range 〔允许范围的〕上限，最高限度 | The explosion had a force that was close to the upper limit allowed by nuclear arms treaties. 此次爆炸的威力接近于核武器条约所允许的上限。 **upper limit on** | The Pentagon did not set an upper limit on troop deployments during the war. 五角大楼对战时的军队调配没有规定上限。

ceiling [singular noun] the largest number or amount of something that is officially allowed - use this especially in business 上限，最大限度〔尤用于商业方面〕 | Import quotas may rise from the present ceiling of 18.5 million to 20 million. 进口配额可能会从目前1,850万的上限上升到2000万。 **ceiling on** | There is a ceiling on the amount of foreign investment allowed in any company in the country. 国内公司所允许的国外投资是有上限的。 **debt ceiling** the largest amount that a country is allowed to owe 〔国家的〕债务最高限额 | Congress was once again considering raising the federal debt ceiling. 国会又一次在考虑上调联邦债务的上限。

cut-off point [countable noun usually singular] the largest amount or number that is allowed before something stops happening, has an effect etc 〔某事停止发生、产生作用的〕截止点 | The machine's cut-off point is 1000 volts, which is the safety maximum. 机器的断电点是1,000伏特，这是最大安全限值。 | Science has pushed back the cut-off point at which a woman can no longer bear children. 科学已经将女性停止生育的年龄往后推了。

II. the smallest amount that is allowed or possible 允许或可能的最小数量

the least [quantifier] the smallest amount or number of something 最低量；最小数 **the least (that)** | £20,000 is the least we could accept for a car of this type. 这种型号的汽车我们至少要两万英镑才能接受。 | The least anyone around here works is about 50 hours per week. 这里的人每周至少工作50小时左右。

minimum [adjective] theminimum number or amount is the smallest number or amount that is possible or allowed 最小的；最少的；最低限度的 | What is the minimum wage these days? 现在最低工资是多少？ | The

minimum age to buy cigarettes is 18. 购买香烟的最低年龄是18岁。 **minimum** [singular noun] **the minimum** | He usually just pays the minimum each month on his credit cards. 他一般每个月只付信用卡的最低还款额。 **a minimum of £10/50%/30 degrees etc** | You have to stay for a minimum of 7 days. 你必须至少逗留七天。 **absolute/bare minimum** the very least number or amount 绝对/仅够的最少量 | The hospital has reduced staffing to an absolute minimum. 医院已经将职工人数减到不能再减了。 **keep something to a minimum** | Let's try to keep irrelevant comments to a minimum. 不相关的话，我们尽量少说。

lower limit [countable noun usually singular] the least amount of something that is allowed within a range 〔允许范围的〕下限，最低限度 | Age 3 is really the lower limit for teaching children to swim. 3岁其实是教小孩子学游泳的最小年龄。 **lower limit of** | Deposits are subject to a lower limit of $400. 存款的下限是400美元。

threshold [countable noun] a number or level at which something begins to happen or to have an effect, especially the lowest number or level 〔某事物开始发生或产生作用的〕限度〔尤指最低限度〕 | If the temperature falls below a particular threshold, a warning light comes on. 如果温度降到某个底线，警示灯就会亮起来。 | Under the proposal, those whose earnings were less than a $36,000 threshold would not have to pay taxes. 根据这一提议，收入低于36,000美元这一下限者无须纳税。

III. when there are limits on what you can do 所能做的事情有限度

limits [plural noun] the rules or facts that control someone's freedom or their ability to do what they want 限度；限制 **limits to** | There are practical limits to the number of cases we can deal with each day. 我们每天所能处理的案件数量有实际的限制。 **limits of** | He's well aware of the limits of his knowledge. 他深知自己知识有限。 **within limits** | We want our employees to enjoy themselves, within certain limits. 我们要让我们的员工过得愉快，但是要有一定的分寸。

limitations [plural noun] limits on what someone or something is able to do 限制，局限 **limitations of** | The limitations of the computer system make some operations very difficult. 该电脑系统的局限性使某些操作变得十分困难。 **limitations on** | The president was unwilling to accept limitations on his power. 总裁不愿意接受权力上的限制。 **physical limitations** | Hikers should know their physical limitations and not take unnecessary risks. 远足者应该知道自己体力上的不足，不要去冒不必要的危险。

restrictions [plural noun] rules or laws that strictly control what you are allowed to do 限制，规定，约束 | There are certain travel restrictions in effect in certain areas along the border. 边境的某些地区实行了一些旅行限制。 **restrictions on** | Unions are pressing for restrictions on steel imports from Japan. 工会正敦促限制从日本进口钢材。 | Because of restrictions on reporting, newspapers were not allowed to cover the story. 因为新闻报道方面的限制，报纸不允许报道这一事件。 **impose restrictions** officially order that something must be limited 实施限制 | New restrictions have been imposed on immigration. 新的移民限制已经实施。

constraints [plural noun] facts or conditions that limit what you can do, for example not having enough time, money etc 约束，限制〔如时间、金钱等不够〕 | Because of time constraints two acts had to be cut from the show. 由于时间上的限制，演出删去了两幕。 **constraints of** | The constraints of prison life are sometimes too much for people to bear. 狱中生活的约束有时候使犯人难以忍受。

be limited [verb phrase] to not be able to do everything that you want because things are not available, there are rules or laws about it etc 〔因缺乏某物而〕受到限制；有限 | Our choice of shops is somewhat limited because we don't have a car. 由于没有车，我们能去的商店有限。 **be limited to** | We're limited to two weeks of vacation a year, so a three-week safari isn't possible. 我们每年的假期只有两个星期，所以三个星期的游猎之旅是不可能的。 **be limited by** | Many Hong Kong performers are limited by their lack of English skills in making the transition to Hollywood. 许多香港艺人因受其英语能力所限，难以进军好莱坞。

be restricted [verb phrase] if somethingis restricted to a particular amount, time, group etc, there are rules or other conditions limiting it to that amount, time, group etc 受限制于〔数量、时间、组别等〕 | Access to the President is restricted. 总统不能随便接近。 **be restricted to** | In those days, visiting in the hospital was restricted to specific weekend hours only. 那个时候，到医院探望病人只限在周末特定的几个小时。 **be restricted by** | Because Forbes was using his own money, he was not restricted by federal limits on campaign spending. 因为福布斯用的是他自己的钱，他的竞选开支不受联邦政府规定上限的约束。

be constrained [verb phrase] to be unable to do what you want to do because of facts or conditions, for exam-

ple, because you do not have enough time or money 〔如因时间或金钱不够而〕被约束，受限制 | Sharon's options were severely constrained because of the foolish choices she made as a teenager. 由于十来岁时所作的愚蠢决定，莎伦现在的选择受到很大限制。 **be constrained by** | Research is often constrained by lack of sufficient data. 研究工作常常因为缺乏足够的数据而受到限制。

scope [uncountable noun] the range of things that a particular activity is allowed to include or have an effect on 〔活动、影响的〕范围 **scope of** | A clear statement of the goal and scope of a research project is a useful reference point. 研究项目有一个明确的目标和范围说明是很有用的参照点。 **within the scope** | It was determined that the Commissioner had been acting within the scope of his official duties. 警察局长被认定是在自己的职责范围内行事。 **beyond/outside the scope** | I'm afraid the matter falls outside the scope of this enquiry. 恐怕这件事已超出此次调查的范围。 **in scope** | Regulations are important in markets that are increasingly international in scope. 在活动范围日渐国际化的市场里，法规很重要。 **of enormous/historic/wide etc scope** | The ruling party has granted concessions of considerable scope. 执政党已经作出了很大的让步。

confines [plural noun] the limits on a situation, organization, activity etc that control what people are allowed to do 〔情况、组织、行动的〕界限；范围 **confines of** | She felt trapped by the narrow confines of the convent. 她感觉被修道院的条条框框束缚了。 **within the confines** | We must operate within the confines of the law. 我们必须在法律允许的范围内经营。 **beyond/outside the confines** | Hypothetical thinking goes beyond the confines of everyday experience. 假想超越了日常经历的局限。

parameters [plural noun] a set of limits within which an activity can be done - use this in business, education, or technical contexts 限制因素，制约；范围〔尤用于商业、教育或技术方面〕 | In the private sector there are clear parameters which surround labour relations. 私营机构里对于劳资关系有明确的规定。 **within/outside the parameters of something** | It is only within the parameters of a clear set of goals that a national science program can be successful. 只有在明确的目标范围里，国家的科研计划才能取得成功。

IV. to put a limit on something 限制某事物

limit [transitive verb] to stop a number or amount from becoming too large, or stop someone from doing whatever they want 限制，限定 | The new law limits the number of foreign cars that can be imported. 这条新的法规限制了外国汽车的进口数量。 | Men hold most of the top jobs, and this limits women's opportunities for promotion. 大部分高职都由男性担任，这就限制了女性的晋升机会。 **limit somebody/something to something** | Let's limit our discussion to the facts in the report. 我们把讨论限定在报告中所涉及的事情吧。 **limit yourself to something** | As you look for material to write about, don't limit yourself to other people's ideas. 你在找资料写东西的时候，不要光局限于使用别人的观点。

restrict [transitive verb] to strictly control and limit the size, amount, or range of something 限制；规定；控制〔尺寸、数量、范围等〕 | The law would restrict the sale of handguns. 这条法律将限制枪支销售。 **restrict somebody/something to something** | This year's AIDS conference is restricted in size to fewer than 3,000 participants. 今年的艾滋病大会与会人数限制在3,000人以下。 **restrict yourself to something** | McGregor has said he will voluntarily restrict himself to $2.2 million in campaign spending. 麦格雷戈说过，他将主动把竞选开支控制在220万美元。

set/impose/put a limit [verb phrase] to control the size or amount of something, or to control an activity, by deciding what the limits of it will be 限制〔某事物的大小或数量，或某一活动〕 **set/impose/put a limit on** | Governments should put strict limits on tobacco advertising. 政府应该严格限制烟草广告。 | The courts have imposed limits on school officials' power to dismiss teachers. 法庭限制了学校高级职员解雇教师的权力。 **set/impose a limit of something** | The president set a time limit of 6 months for the negotiations to produce an agreement. 总统给这次谈判设定了六个月的期限来达成协议。 **set/impose a limit** | Parents need to know when to set limits for their children's behavior. 家长需要知道何时要限制孩子的行为。

keep to/keep within [transitive phrasal verb] if youkeep to orkeep within the limits of something, you make yourself stay within those limits 限制在…的范围内 | We need to keep to the schedule if we're going to finish on time. 我们若要按时完成，就需按计划进行。 | Keep within the speed limit and you should have no problems. 不超速，你就不会有麻烦。

confine [transitive verb] to keep something within the limits of a particular activity or subject, especially when it is difficult for you to do this 〔尤指困难地〕把…局限于；把…限制于 **confine somebody/something to something** | Rebel troops have confined their attacks mainly to the

southern part of the country. 叛军把袭击目标限定在国家的南部地区。 **confine yourself to something** | The report confines itself to known and verifiable facts. 这篇报道的内容只限于可以核实的已知事实。

fix [transitive verb] to decide on the limit of something, especially something that often changes, and make it stay the same for a long time 决定，确定〔尤指经常变动的事物〕 | Interest rates for savings accounts have been fixed at 7% for the rest of the year. 今年余下时间的存款利率已定为7%。 | The project has finally been approved and the budget has been fixed. 这个项目终于得到批准，预算也定下来了。

V. when there is a limit on the size or amount of something 某事物的大小或数量有限制

limited [adjective] if something islimited, only a fixed amount is allowed or available 有限的 | We only have a limited amount of time in which to finish the work. 我们完成这工作的时间有限。 | Call now - this offer is good for a limited time only. 现在就打电话—这个优惠活动只限时推出。 **limited to** | The class is limited to 20 students. 这班的人数限20名学生。

there are limits/there is a limit ifthere are limits orthere is a limit to something, only a particular amount or number is possible or allowed, and not any more than that 有限度；有限制 | Of course, we'd like to have as many children as possible attend, but there are limits. 当然我们也希望有尽量多的孩子参加，但是人数有限制。 **there are limits/there is a limit on** | According to the director, there's a limit on the number of computers we can buy. 据董事讲，我们能够购买的电脑数量有限。 **there are limits/there is a limit to** | There are limits to what the human body can tolerate. 人体的承受力是有限度的。

fixed [adjective] **fixed number/amount/price etc** one which has already been decided and which cannot be made higher or lower 固定的数目/数量/价格等 | Our health insurance pays a fixed amount for each type of treatment, regardless of what it actually costs. 我们的健康保险对每种治疗都赔付一笔固定金额，不管实际费用是多少。 | fixed interest rates 固定利率 | Fixed costs should be separated from variable costs when working out the annual accounts. 做年度报表时，固定成本应与可变成本分开计算。

finite [adjective] something that isfinite has a limit and an end - use this especially in scientific contexts 有限的；有限制的〔尤用于科学方面〕 | The speed at which light travels is finite. 光速是有限的。! | The earth has a finite number of resources which we must protect. 地球的资源是有限的，我们必须要加以保护。

VI. when there is no limit 没有限制

unlimited [adjective] something that isunlimited has no fixed limit 没有限制的 | We pay $20 a month for unlimited Internet access. 我们每月支付20美元就可以无限量上网。 | The ticket is good for unlimited travel on the city's transportation system for 3 days. 这张票可在三天之内无限次乘坐本市的公共交通系统。 | At the time of the purchase, the extent of Alaska and its resources must have seemed unlimited. 在购买阿拉斯加的时候，阿拉斯加肯定显得面积奇大，资源无穷。

there is no limit use this to say that someone can have or do as much of something as they want 没有限度 **there is no limit to/on** | If we work together, there's no limit to what we can achieve. 我们如果齐心协力，所能成就的是无限的。 | There's no limit to the number of times you can register to win. 登记抽奖的次数不限。

boundless [adjective] having no limit - used especially in literature 无限的，无穷的〔尤用于文学作品中〕 | Taking care of small children is a job that requires boundless energy. 照顾小孩子要有无穷的精力。 | They felt lost and alone on the vast, boundless sea. 他们在浩瀚无际的大海上漂泊，孤零零的，不知所措。

infinite [adjective] something that isinfinite has no limit and no end, or does not have one that you can easily see - used especially in scientific contexts 无限的，无穷无尽的〔尤用于科学方面〕 | The variations of color that a human eye can see are infinite. 人眼所能辨识的色彩变化是无穷无尽的。 | infinite space 无边无际的宇宙 | A natural language contains an infinite number of grammatical sentences. 自然语言中含有无数合语法的句子。

the sky's the limit if you saythe sky's the limit, you mean that there is no upper limit on something such as the amount of money you can spend or on the success that you can have 没有任何限制 | Pick out whatever you want - the sky's the limit. 你想要什么就选什么—没有限制。 | We try to make our engineers feel that the sky's the limit when it comes to what they can design. 我们尽量让我们的工程师感到，他们想设计什么都可以。

12.26 LINE

I. a line on paper 纸上的线

line [countable noun] a long, thin, continuous mark on a surface 线，线条 | The teacher had put a red line through the first sentence. 老师在第一个句子上画了一条红线。 | Mike drew a line along the wall to show where the tiles would come up to. 迈克沿着墙边画了一条线，标明墙砖铺到哪里。 **straight line** | Use your ruler to draw a straight line. 用尺画一条直线。 **lined** [adjective] paper that is lined has lines printed across it 〔纸张〕画〔印〕有横线的 | a letter written on pale blue lined paper 一封用有横线的浅蓝色纸写的信

dotted line [countable noun] a line made up of dots that is marked on paper, especially to show the place where someone must write their name 虚线〔尤用于指出写名字的地方〕 | Sign on the dotted line, please. 请在虚线上签名。 | The dotted line on the map shows the path that goes from the church down to the river. 地图上的虚线指示从教堂到河边的路。 | Fold the paper along the dotted line. 把纸沿虚线折叠起来。

II. a line of colour 有颜色的线

stripe [countable noun] a straight line of colour on cloth, paper etc, usually part of a pattern where the line is repeated many times 〔布、纸等上的〕条纹 | The American flag has red and white stripes. 美国国旗上有红色和白色的条纹。 | He was wearing a grey suit with narrow blue stripes. 他穿了一套带有蓝色细条的灰色衣服。 | My horse had a big white stripe down the middle of his nose. 我的马沿着鼻子中间有一道粗粗的白色条纹。

striped alsostripy *British spoken* [adjective] something which isstriped orstripy has a pattern on it which is made of many narrow coloured lines which are close together 有〔不同颜色〕条纹的 | He was wearing a navy blue suit and a striped shirt. 他穿着一套海军蓝的外套和一件有条纹的衬衫。 | stripey socks 有条纹的袜子 **red and black striped/pink and blue striped etc** | My aunt knitted me a blue and white striped sweater for Christmas. 姨妈织了一件蓝白条子相间的毛线衫送给我作圣诞礼物。

band [countable noun] a thick coloured line 粗条纹 | a black snake with orange bands around its back 一条黑色的蛇，背部有橙色条纹 **band of** | There was a band of yellow in the rock. 岩石里有一条黄带。 | How many bands of colour are there in a rainbow? 彩虹里有多少层颜色？

streak [countable noun] a coloured line, especially one that is not straight or that has been made without any plan or pattern 彩色条纹；彩色条痕；斑纹〔尤指不是直线的，或是不规则的〕 | Her hair was brown, with streaks of gold. 她的头发是棕色的，夹杂着几缕金发。 | Karen's dress had a big streak of red wine down the front. 卡伦的裙子前面有一道很粗的红酒污痕。 | 'What have you been doing?' asked his mother, pointing at the streaks of dried mud on his arms and legs. "你干了些什么呀？"他母亲指着他的手臂和小腿上一条条已经干结的泥印子问道。

III. a line on the ground or on the surface of something 地上或某物表面上的线

line [countable noun] | If the ball goes over this line, it's out of play. 如果球越过这条线，就算出界。! **yellow line** a yellow line painted on the street which means that you cannot park there 〔表示不准停车的〕黄线 | Monica got a fine yesterday for parking on a yellow line. 莫妮卡昨天在一条黄线上停车被罚款了。

rut [countable noun] a deep line made in a dirt track by the wheels of vehicles 〔泥泞的道路上留下的〕车辙 | The road to the farm had deep ruts in it. 通往农场的路上有深深的车辙。 | The carriage became stuck in a rut, and we all had to get out and push. 马车轮子嵌入了车辙，我们都只得下车推。 **rutted** [adjective] having many deep ruts: 留有车辙的 | Gradually the road became more rutted and muddy. 渐渐地，路面上的车辙越来越多，道路越来越泥泞。

tracks [plural noun] lines on the ground that are left by the wheels of a vehicle 车辙 | The police were busy examining the tyre tracks of the two vehicles which were involved in the accident. 警察正忙着检查两辆肇事汽车留下的轮胎印。 | We followed the tracks down a lane and arrived at an abandoned farmhouse. 我们顺着巷子上的车辙，来到了一座被废弃的农舍。

groove [countable noun] a thin line that has been cut into a surface, for example on a record 凹槽；槽纹；槽痕 | The record player needle kept jumping out of the grooves. 唱针老是跳出槽纹。 | Then you cut a groove into the wood, so that the two pieces can be slotted together. 然后在木头里刻一道凹槽，那两块就可以插接起来。

furrow [countable noun] one of many long lines which have been dug in a field in order to plant crops 〔田里的〕犁沟 | All around the furrows in the fields were filled with snow. 田里的犁沟都填满了积雪。

IV. a line on cloth where it has been folded or crushed 布料上的褶痕或皱痕

crease [countable noun] *especially British* a line on a piece of clothing or material where it has been folded or crushed 【尤英】皱痕；褶痕 | When I unpacked my suit-

case, all my shirts had creases in them. 我打开旅行箱，所有的衬衫都起皱了。

wrinkle [countable noun] *especially American* a line in a piece of clothing that is caused when it has not been folded or hung properly, but instead has been left somewhere untidily【尤美】〔衣服因放置不当所致的〕皱褶： | If you hang that dress over the bath, the steam will get the wrinkles out. 如果你把那裙子挂在浴缸上面，蒸气会把皱褶熏平的。 | It's made from a special fabric that doesn't leave any wrinkles after you wash it. 这是用特殊面料做的，洗后不会起皱。

wrinkled *especially American* /creased *especially British* [adjective] clothes that arewrinkled orcreased have a lot of wrinkles or creases in them 〔衣服〕皱巴巴的，有皱褶的 | Your tie's creased, you'll have to iron it. 你的领带皱了，得熨一熨。 | Chris, as usual, came in wearing old jeans and a wrinkled T-shirt. 克里斯照例穿了一条旧牛仔裤和一件皱巴巴的T恤衫来了。

V. a line on someone's face or skin 脸上或皮肤上的皱纹

line [countable noun] | When she laughed, little lines formed at the corners of her eyes and mouth. 她笑的时候，眼角和嘴角显出了细纹。 | The deep lines on his forehead showed that he was a worried man. 他前额上深深的皱纹说明他是一个操心的人。

wrinkle [countable noun usually plural] a deep line on someone's face or skin, which is caused by growing old〔指因年老而引起的〕皱纹 | Her face was old and covered in wrinkles. 她老了，脸上布满了皱纹。 | Delay the effects of ageing with a revolutionary new anti-wrinkle cream. 选用一种全新的防皱霜延缓衰老。

wrinkled [adjective] if someone's face or skin iswrinkled, it has a lot of wrinkles on it 布满皱纹的 | a small man with a balding head and a very wrinkled face 一个逐渐秃顶、满面皱纹的小个子男人！ | Mrs Franz sat on the step, shelling peas with her wrinkled old hands. 弗朗兹太太坐在台阶上，用她那布满皱纹的苍老的双手剥着豆子。

crease [countable noun] a deep line on someone's face or skin, which lasts for a short time because they are smiling, bending part of their body etc〔因微笑、弯折身体部位等形成的〕皱纹，皱痕 | When he smiles, you can see the creases around his mouth and his eyes. 他微笑的时候，你能看到他嘴巴和眼睛周围的皱纹。 **creased** [adjective] | The baby howled, its face creased and pink. 宝宝哭叫的时候，小脸皱起来，红红的。

VI. a line of things 一排东西

line [countable noun] several things that are standing next to each other or one behind the other 排；列；行 **in a line** | Maisie had arranged her teddy bears in a line on the bed. 梅茜把她的玩具熊在床上排成一列。 **line of** | In front of the house there is a line of tall trees. 房子前面有一排高大的树木。

row [countable noun] a line of things that have been deliberately put next to each other, especially one of several lines that are arranged one behind the other〔指有意排列出来的〕行；排；列 | The tiny cottages had been built in long rows. 小屋一长排一长排地排列着。! | They put a row of chairs out for the visitors. 他们在外面摆了一排椅子给来客们坐。 | Julie arranged her perfumes and creams in neat rows on the dressing table. 朱丽把她的香水和面霜一排排整齐地摆放在梳妆台上。 **row upon row** many rows 一排又一排 | The back wall was covered with row upon row of files. 一叠叠堆得高高的文件把后墙都遮住了。

bank [countable noun] a line of computers, televisions, or other electrical equipment 〔指电脑、电视机或其他电子设备的〕一排，一列 **bank of** | Fans who couldn't get into the stadium watched the match on banks of TV monitors outside. 无法进入体育场的球迷就在场外一排排的电视监视上观看比赛。 | The scientists sit behind banks of computers, giving instructions to the crew of the spaceship. 科学家们坐在一排排电脑前面，向太空船上的宇航员发布指令。

tier [countable noun] one of many rows of seats in a theatre, concert hall etc, which are at different levels 〔戏院、音乐厅等里面阶梯式座位的〕一排 **tier of** | We always sat in the top tier of seats. 我们总是坐最上面的一排座位。 | Mason occupied two spaces on a tier of seats normally reserved for the board of directors and important visitors. 梅森在其中一排座位上占了两个位子，那排座位通常是为董事会成员和贵宾预留的。

VII. a line of writing or numbers 一行文字或数字

line [countable noun] aline of writing that goes across a page 一行文字 | Martin opened the letter and read the first few lines - it was bad news. 马丁打开信读了前面几行——是坏消息。 | Start reading at line 12. 从第12行开始看。 **line of** | a few lines of poetry 几行诗句

column [countable noun] a line of numbers written under each other, that goes down a page 〔数字的〕列，栏 | Sales totals are shown in this column. 销售总额在这一栏里。 | Add up the numbers in the column on the right. 把

右栏的数目加起来。

VIII. a line that separates two areas or countries 分隔两个地区或国家的边境线

border [countable noun] the official line that separates two countries, or the area close to this line 国界，边境，边界 | They escaped across the border into Thailand. 他们越过边境逃到了泰国。 **border with** | Iraq had put thousands of troops along its border with Kuwait. 伊拉克在科威特边境上部署了数以千计的部队。 **border between** | The town lies on the border between Chile and Argentina. 小镇位于智利和阿根廷交界的边境线上。 **the German/Mexican/Swiss etc border** | Strasbourg is very close to the German border. 斯特拉斯堡离德国边境非常近。 **cross the border** | As soon as we crossed the border we began to see signs of poverty. 我们一过边境就看到了贫穷的迹象。 **on the border** | Jeumont is a small town on the French-Belgian border. 热蒙是法国和比利时边境上的一个小镇。 **border town/area/region** | The army's main task was to patrol the border regions. 这支军队的主要任务是在边境地区巡逻。 **border dispute** when two countries disagree about where the border should be 边界争端 | The two presidents met for the first time to discuss their longstanding border dispute. 两国总统首度会晤，就长期以来的边界争端进行协商。

boundary [countable noun] the official line that marks the edge of an area of land, for example a farm or one of the parts of a country 〔国家或土地的〕分界线，边界 | More and more people are moving outside the city boundaries. 越来越多的人搬到城外去居住。 **boundary between something and something** | The Mississippi River forms the boundary between Tennessee and Arkansas. 密西西比河成了田纳西州和阿肯色州的边界。 **draw a boundary** (=decide where a boundary will be 确定边线 | Politicians drew strangely shaped boundaries, in order to give themselves an advantage in the next election. 政客们把边界划得很奇怪，为的是使自己在下一届的选举中更具优势。

IX. to draw or mark a line on something 在某物表面划出或标出线条

draw a line [verb phrase] | The teacher drew a line on the blackboard. 老师在黑板上画了一条线。 | Someone's drawn a line through my name and written in theirs. 有人在我的名字上画了一条线，写上了自己的名字。

underline [transitive verb] to draw a line under a word in order to make people notice it 在…下方画线 | Don't forget to underline the title of the essay. 不要忘记在文章的题目下面画线。 | All the mistakes had been underlined in red ink. 所有的错处下面都用红笔画了线。

rule [transitive verb] *formal* to draw a straight line using a ruler or other straight edge 【正式】〔用尺等〕画〔直线〕 | He ruled three lines under the title of his essay. 他在自己的文章题目下面画了三条直线。 | She divided the page into four by ruling two diagonal lines across it. 她用尺在纸上画了两条对角线，把它一分为四。

X. a line of people 一排人

line [countable noun] aline of people who are standing behind each other or next to each other 〔一〕排；〔一〕列；〔一〕行 | The Queen is walking slowly along the lines of soldiers, occasionally stopping to ask a question. 女王在一列列士兵面前慢慢地走过，不时地停下来问问题。 **in a line** forming a line 成一排 | The photographer asked us to stand in a line. 摄影师请我们站成一排。 **form a line** make a line 成一行 | The teacher got the children to form a line before they went into the hall. 老师让孩子们排成一行进入大厅。

row [countable noun] a line of people who have been arranged to stand or sit next to each other, especially when there are several lines of people arranged one behind another 〔一〕行；〔一〕排；〔一〕列〔尤指有数行人排在前后位置〕 | Can you see me in the photo? I'm in the back row on the left. 你能在照片里找到我吗？我在后排的左面。 **in a row** | The hotel staff stood in a row to greet their important guests. 旅馆员工排成一排迎接贵宾。

queue *British* /line *American* [countable noun] a number of people who are standing one behind another, waiting to do something 〔排队等候的〕一队人 | There was a queue of about fifteen people at the bus stop. 公共汽车站大约有15个人在排队。 **queue for** | The line for the movie went right around the block. 等候购买电影票的队列一直转过了大楼。 **form a queue/line** make a queue/line 排队 | The women who were waiting outside the toilets began to form a queue. 在厕所外面等的女人开始排起了队。 **in the queue** part of the queue 在排队 | Excuse me, are you in the queue? 不好意思，你也是在排队的吗？

in single file [adverb] if a group of people walkin single file, they walk one behind another in a line 一路纵队地，排成单行 | The path was so narrow that we had to walk in single file. 小路太窄了，我们只得排成一行跟着走。

procession [countable noun] a group of people or vehi-

cles that move slowly along in a line, especially as part of a public ceremony 〔尤指公共仪式的〕行列，游行队伍 | We were held up by a long funeral procession. 我们被一列长长的送葬队伍堵住了路。 | The children were eager to take part in the carnival procession. 孩子们热切地盼望着参加狂欢节的游行。

parade [countable noun] an event in which a line of people such as musicians, dancers etc, or a line of decorated vehicles, go down the street while other people watch them in order to celebrate something 庆祝游行 | A lot of soldiers were missing from the Victory parade. 许多士兵没有去参加胜利巡游。 | When Johnson arrived home after the championships a big parade was held in his honour. 约翰逊参加锦标赛回来后，有人为他举行了一个大游行。

column [countable noun] a long moving line of people, especially soldiers 纵队〔尤指士兵〕 | The column of French soldiers passed us on their way to the battlefront. 一队法军士兵从我们身旁经过，开赴前线。 | Columns of men and women were making their way towards the central square. 一队队的男男女女正走向中央广场。

XI. to stand in a line of people 排队

stand/wait/be in line alsostand/wait on line *American* [verb phrase] to stand in a line of people who are waiting to do something 排队〔等候〕 | Jerry joined the crowd of people who were waiting in line outside the stadium. 杰里也加入了在体育馆外排队等候的队伍。 | Standing in line for hours at some government office was not exactly my idea of fun. 在政府办公室里排队等上几个小时，我觉得那可不是什么好玩的事儿。 **to do something** | Are you in line to get tickets? 你是排队买票的吗？

queue [intransitive verb] *British* to stand in a line of people who are waiting to do something 【英】排队 | We had to queue for hours in the rain. 我们不得不在雨中排了好几个小时的队。 **queue to do something** | One of the other passengers who was queueing to get on the train suddenly had a heart attack. 排队上火车的乘客中有人突然心脏病发作。 **queue for** | Thousands queued for tickets to see the final. 有成千上万的人排队买票看决赛。

queue up *British* /line up *American* [intransitive phrasal verb] to form a line or join a line of people who are standing one behind another in order to wait to do something, for example buy a ticket 排队 | We queued up outside the stadium and had to wait over an hour for our tickets. 我们在体育馆外面等了一个多小时才买到票。 **queue up to do something** | People began lining up to get into the movie theater. 人们开始排队进电影院。 **queue up for** | We used to have to queue up for bread every morning. 过去我们每天早晨都必须排队买面包。

line [transitive verb] if many peopleline a street, they stand next to each other in lines along the sides of it, especially in order to see an important person or event 沿…排列成行〔尤指为了看某重要人物或事件〕 | Hundreds of people lined the streets to see the football team go by. 成百上千人排在街道两旁看足球队经过。 | The route taken by the Queen was lined with crowds of people waving flags. 女王经过的路线两旁站满了手中挥动着旗帜的人。

XII. to arrange things or people in a line 把物或人排成一行

line up [transitive phrasal verb] **line up somebody/something** | He lined up the plates on the table in front of them. 他把桌子上的盘子一个个排开，放在他们面前。 **line somebody/something up** | They lined the prisoners up and shot them. 他们把囚犯排成一行开枪射杀。 | The horses were being lined up for the start of the race. 赛马一字排开等待比赛开始。

12.27 LIQUID

I. a liquid 液体

liquid [countable/uncountable noun] a substance, such as water or milk, that is not a solid and not a gas 液体 | Add most of the flour to the liquid and stir the mixture. 把一大半面粉倒入水中，然后搅拌。 | She screamed as the boiling liquid burned her skin. 滚烫的液体烫到她的皮肤，她尖叫了起来。 **liquid** [adjective usually before noun] use this about something which is liquid, but which is usually a solid or a gas 液态的，液体的〔用于指通常为固体或气体的某物〕 | Treat your plants once a week with liquid fertiliser. 给植物一个星期施一次液体肥料。 | liquid soap 肥皂液 | liquid nitrogen 液态氮

fluid [countable/uncountable noun] a liquid - used especially in technical contexts 液体；流质〔尤用于科技方面〕 | In extreme heat your body will lose fluid and salt. 在极度高温中，人体会流失水分和盐分。 | Brake fluid was leaking out from under my car. 制动液从我的汽车底部漏了出来。 **body/bodily fluids** | The HIV virus is transmitted though body fluids, during sexual intercourse. 艾滋病病毒在性交的时候通过体液传播。

II. an amount of liquid 一定数量的液体

drop [countable noun] a very small amount of liquid in a round shape, that falls from somewhere 滴 **drop of** | Big drops of rain slid down the window pane. 大滴大滴的雨水从窗户玻璃上滑下来。 | Add a few drops of vanilla essence, the egg white and half the butter. 加入几滴香草精、蛋白和半块黄油。 | She applied a few drops of perfume behind her ears and smiled at her reflection in the mirror. 她在耳朵后面抹了几滴香水，对着镜子里的自己微笑。

blob [countable noun] a drop or small amount of thick liquid 一滴〔浓稠的液体〕 **blob of paint/glue/wax/grease etc** | Rita dropped a blob of paint on the new carpet. 丽塔把一滴油漆滴落在新地毯上。 | Blobs of wax had dripped from the candle onto the table cloth. 蜡烛油一滴滴地落到了桌布上。 | Put a blob of glue on each surface and carefully press together. 在每一个表面上涂上一滴胶水，然后小心地贴在一起。

pool [countable noun] an area of liquid lying on a surface 一摊〔液体〕 **pool of** | Trautman was lying in a pool of blood. 特劳特曼倒卧在血泊之中。 | A pool of oil had collected under the car. 那部汽车下面集了一摊油。

III. a liquid that flows easily 稀的液体

thin [adjective] athin liquid flows very easily - use this about liquids that are often thick 稀的〔用于指常为浓稠的液体〕 | The paint was too thin, and was dripping everywhere. 颜料太稀，滴得到处都是。 | For these crepes you will need a fairly thin batter, so do not add too much flour. 做这种煎饼要用比较稀的面糊，所以不要放太多的面粉。

runny [adjective] *informal* food that isrunny is liquid but should be thicker than it is 【非正式】〔食物〕稀薄的；黏软的 | a boiled egg with a runny yolk 一个溏黄的煮鸡蛋 | runny custard 稀稀的牛奶蛋糊

watery [adjective] food or drink that iswatery contains too much water, so that it does not taste or look good 食物或饮料〕含水过多的；像水一样的 | The coffee is horrible - really weak and watery. 这咖啡味道不好—很淡，像水一样。 | All they had to eat for weeks was bread and watery cabbage soup. 一连几个星期他们吃到的只有面包和清水般的白菜汤。

IV. a liquid that is almost solid 浓稠的液体

thick [adjective] athick liquid flows slowly because it is almost solid 浓稠的，稠厚的 | If you want to make the sauce thicker, add flour. 如果要酱汁稠一点，就加面粉。 | thick vegetable soup 蔬菜浓汤

lumpy [adjective] a liquid that islumpy contains small solid pieces, so it is not as smooth as it should be 结块的，有团块的 | This gravy is lumpy. 这肉汁中有结块。 | I hate lumpy porridge. 我最讨厌有团块的粥。

creamy [adjective] thick and smooth like cream 奶油般柔滑的 | The tomato soup was hot, creamy and delicious. 番茄汤热腾腾的，很香滑可口。 | Add the chocolate to the butter and eggs, stirring the mixture until it is thick and creamy. 在黄油和鸡蛋中加入巧克力，把混和物搅拌至浓稠软滑。

smooth [adjective] if a liquid issmooth, it is thick and has no lumps in it, especially because it has been mixed very well 均匀的，无结块的： | Beat the eggs and flour until they are smooth. 把鸡蛋和面粉打至均匀。 | Blend the strawberries with a little icing sugar in a food processor until it forms a smooth purée. 给草莓加入一点糖粉，放在食品加工机里搅拌成均匀的糊状。

paste [countable noun] a soft and usually sticky mixture of liquid and another substance, which you can spread easily 糊状物；酱 | Mix the flour in just enough milk to make a smooth paste. 面粉中加入适量的牛奶调成均匀的糊状。 | Tahini is a paste made from ground sesame seeds. 芝麻酱是用磨碎的芝麻做成的一种酱。 | He made a paste of mud and water. 他用泥和水调成泥浆。

V. when something becomes a liquid 化成液体

melt [intransitive verb] if something solidmelts or if heat melts it, it becomes liquid 〔使〕熔化；〔使〕融化 | The chocolate had melted and was all over the inside of her pocket. 巧克力融化了，弄得她口袋里全是。 | Melt the butter in a saucepan and stir in the sugar. 把黄油放在平底锅里融化，然后拌入糖。 **melted** [adjective only before noun] | a pasta dish topped with melted cheese 上面盖了一层融化的奶酪的意大利面

dissolve [intransitive verb] if something soliddissolves or if youdissolve it, it is added to a liquid and mixed with it, so that it become liquid itself 〔使〕溶解 | The crystals dissolve in water to create a purple liquid. 结晶体在水中溶解，形成一种紫色的液体。 | Dissolve the salt in 125 ml of hot water. 把盐放在125毫升的热水中溶解。

thaw [intransitive verb] if ice, snow, or a frozen lake or riverthaws, it becomes a liquid because the temperature has become warmer 〔冰、雪等〕融化；〔江河等〕解冻 | The lake is frozen all winter, but it usually thaws in

March. 整个冬季湖面都结冰，不过通常3月份就解冻了。 | The snow had started to thaw, and there was a faint scent of spring in the air. 积雪开始融化，空气中有了一丝春天的气息。

melt down [transitive phrasal verb] to melt something such as a metal object, especially so that you can make it into something different 熔化；熔毁〔金属物件等，尤用于制作不同的东西〕 **melt down something** | He melts down coins to make into earrings and ornaments. 他把硬币熔化掉，做成耳环和装饰品。 | Most of the brass in the church has been melted down and sold. 教堂里的黄铜大部分都被熔下来卖掉了。 **melt something down** | We collected all the old candles and melted them down to make one big candle. 我们把所有的旧蜡烛都收集起来熔化掉，制成一根大蜡烛。

molten [adjective only before noun] molten rock, metal, glass etc has been made into a liquid by being heated to a very high temperature 熔化的〔岩石、金属、玻璃等〕 | You can watch craftsmen make beautiful vases out of molten glass. 你可以看到工匠用玻璃熔液制造出精美的花瓶。 | The town was buried under a river of molten lava. 小镇被掩埋在熔岩的巨流之下。 | Castings are made by pouring molten metal into a mould and allowing it to solidify. 金属熔液注入模具后，让它凝固，就制成了铸件。

condense [intransitive verb] if gas or steamcondenses, it becomes liquid by becoming colder 〔气体或蒸汽〕凝结，冷凝 | Steam from the shower condensed on the cold bathroom mirror. 淋浴产生的水蒸气在冰凉的浴室镜子上凝成小水珠。 | During cold nights, air condenses on the grass to form dew. 在寒冷的夜晚，空气在草地上凝结成露水。 **condense into** | The gaseous metal is put in a closed container and cooled so that it condenses into liquid zinc. 气态金属被置于一个密封容器里冷却，让它凝成液态锌。

soluble [adjective] a solid substance that issoluble can be mixed into a liquid so that it become part of it 可溶解的 | soluble aspirin 可溶性阿司匹林 | The use of soluble chemical fertilizers is banned, as they seep into rivers and pollute the water supply. 可溶性化肥是禁用的，因为它们会渗入河流污染水源。 **be soluble in something** | There are two sorts of vitamins: some are soluble in fat, and some soluble in water. 维生素有两类，一类是可溶于脂肪的，一类是可溶于水的。 **water-soluble/fat-soluble etc** soluble in water, fat etc 水溶性/脂溶性的 | Plants take up water-soluble minerals through their roots. 植物通过根部吸收水溶性矿物质。

VI. when a liquid gets thicker 液体变稠

thicken/get thicker [intransitive verb/verb phrase] if a liquidthickens or you thicken it, it becomes more solid and does not flow very easily 变稠 | When the sauce is just starting to thicken, pour it over the meat. 酱汁开始变稠的时候，把它浇到肉上。 | Now boil the mixture until it thickens. 接下来把混合调料煮沸，直到它变稠。 | As the temperature goes down, the oil in the engine gets thicker. 随着气温下降，发动机里的油也凝结起来了。

set [intransitive verb] if a liquidsets, for example some types of food or plastics, it becomes solid or almost solid after a period of time 〔某种食物或塑料等〕凝结，凝固 | Leave the jam in a cool place to set. 把果酱拿到阴凉的地方凝固。 | It's best to pour your yoghurt into small containers before it sets. 最好在酸奶凝固之前倒在较小的容器里。 | Has the glue set yet? 胶水凝固了吗？

clot [intransitive verb] if bloodclots, it becomes thicker and more solid 〔血液〕凝结 | Blood had clotted on the cuts on his back and on his arms. 他背上和手臂上伤口的血已经凝结。 | Some types of snake venom prevent blood from clotting. 有些蛇的毒液会阻止血液凝结。

congeal [intransitive verb] if a liquidcongeals, it thickens and becomes unpleasantly sticky and almost solid as it becomes cooler 凝结 | Josie picked up a plate of congealed egg and beans, and scraped it into the bin. 乔西拿起一盘结在一起的鸡蛋烧豆子，把它倒入了垃圾桶。

12.28 LIST

I. a list of things, places etc 列有事物、地点等的清单

list [countable noun] a set of names of things, places, jobs you need to do etc, which are written one below the other 一览表；清单；目录 **list of** | Could I have a list of hotels in Bournemouth and the surrounding area? 能否给我一份伯恩茅斯及其周围地区的旅馆目录? **make a list** | I made a list of all the things I had to do that day. 我把那天所要做的全部事情列成清单。 **on a list** | Henry's name wasn't on the list. **shopping list** a list of all the things you need to buy 购物清单 | I forgot to bring my shopping list with me. 我忘记带购物清单了。

checklist [countable noun] a list of things you need or things you have to do which you keep in order to help you remember them 〔供记事用的〕一览表；清单；检查单 | Use a checklist when visiting properties to buy, so that you keep a record of which features you liked and didn't like. 去看想买的房子时列个表，把你喜欢的和不喜欢

的各个方面做个记录。 **checklist of** | Here is a checklist of things you need to buy before travelling to India. 这是一张清单，上面是你去印度之前要购买的东西。

inventory [countable noun] an official list of all the objects in a house, factory, or shop, written so that you can know exactly what is there 〔房子、工厂、商店里的所有物品的〕清单；财产目录 **in/on an inventory** | Some of the things in the shop were not listed in the inventory. 店里有些商品没有列在存货清单上。 **inventory of** | The company keeps a full inventory of its equipment. 公司把它的设备列了一个详细的清单。 **make an inventory** | She made an inventory of everything in the apartment. 她把公寓里所有的东西都列了一张清单。

catalogue *especially British* /catalog *American* [countable noun] a list that gives some information about each thing in a library, art collection etc so that people can find what they want 〔图书馆、艺术藏品等的〕目录 | There is a new catalogue of all the books in the library. 图书馆里有新编的藏书总目录。 | You will find information about all the sale items in our catalog. 目录里有我们所有销售商品的信息。

II. a list of people 名单

list [countable noun] a set of the names of people in a particular place, on a course etc, written one below the other and kept as a record 名单；名册 **list of** | A list of competitors will be posted on the main notice board. 参赛者名单将会张贴在大布告栏上。 **waiting list** a list of people who are waiting to do something 等候者名单，轮候名单 | I'm afraid the English course is already full, and there is a waiting list. 不好意思，英语课程已经满了，还有一张等候者名单。 **guest list** | This is the guest list for the wedding. 这是婚礼的来宾名单。 **draw up a list** | I drew up a list of all the jobs I had to do in the house. 我把我要做的所有家务列了一张清单。 **cross somebody off the list** remove someone's name from a list 把某人从名单上划掉 | Sarah's name had been crossed off the list of candidates. 萨拉的名字已从候选人名单中删除。

short list/shortlist [countable noun] *British* a list of a small group of people, chosen from a larger group, from which you choose one person for a job 【英】决选名单 **on/onto a shortlist** | You were lucky to even get onto the shortlist. 你很幸运，甚至进入了决选。 **draw up a shortlist (of people)** | After the first set of interviews, we will draw up a shortlist of candidates we wish to interview a second time. 第一轮面试之后，我们会把我们想再次面试的应征者列一个决选名单。

register [countable noun] an official list containing the names of all the people, organizations, or things of a particular type 名册；登记簿 **register of** | a register of qualified translators 合资格的翻译员名单 | a civil register of births, deaths, and marriages 记录出生、死亡和婚姻的民政登记簿 **electoral register** an official list of people who can vote in an election 选民登记册 | Make sure your name is on the electoral register in good time. 要确保你的名字及早记录在选民登记册上。

roll [countable noun] an official list of the names of people at a meeting, in a class etc 〔参加会议、上课等的名单，名册 | The school now has a roll of over 2,000 children. 这所学校的学生名册上现在有二千多名学生。 **on a roll** | His name was not on the voters' roll. 他的名字不在选民名单上。

roster [countable noun] a list of people and the jobs they each have to do 值勤表，勤务簿 **roster for** | We organized a roster for cleaning the house. 我们编了一个打扫房子的值勤表。 **on a roster** | I noticed that my name was not on the night duty roster. 我发现我的名字不在夜班值勤表上。

III. a list in a book 书中的表

index [countable noun] an alphabetically arranged list of all the names and subjects in a book 〔以字母顺序排列的人名和题目的〕索引 | It's a lot quicker if you use the index. 利用索引就快得多了。 | Look under B in the index to see if biology is covered in the book. 在索引的B下面查找，看书中是否提到biology〔生物学〕。

contents [plural noun] a list, usually printed at the front of a book, which shows the main parts that the book is divided into 〔书前的〕内容；目录 | I could tell the book was not what I wanted by looking at the contents. 看看目录我就知道这不是我想要的书。 **contents page** | Sue opened the book and looked at the contents page. 休打开书看目录页。 **table of contents** | There's no table of contents, so it's quite difficult to find the information you're looking for. 书上没有目录，所以很难找到你想要的信息。

bibliography [countable noun] a list of all the books and articles on a particular subject, or all the books and articles that are used when you write something 〔有关某一专题的〕书目，文献目录；参考书目 | There is a short bibliography at the back of the book. 书后有一个短短的参考书目。 **in a bibliography** | Details of suggested fur-

ther reading are given in the bibliography. 建议进一步阅读的书详细列于书目中。

IV. a list of events or activities 事件或活动的清单

programme *British* /program *American* [countable noun] a list of all the activities or events that have been planned, especially one that shows when each event will happen 节目单；计划表；活动安排 **on a programme** | First on the programme is a speech by the organizer, Mrs Jenkins. 节目单上的第一项是筹办者詹金斯夫人发言。 **programme of** | A spectacular program of exhibitions, displays and competitions has been planned. 一系列精彩的节目如展览、演示和竞赛已经安排好了。 | Because of bad weather, our programme of events has had to be changed slightly. 由于天气不好，我们的活动安排不得不略作变动。

schedule [countable noun] a list of events or activities that shows when each one will happen 计划表；日程表 | According to the schedule, the first lecture begins at 9.00 am. 根据日程表，第一个讲座于上午9时开始。 | The President's schedule included a visit to a children's hospital. 总统的日程安排中有一项是探访一家儿童医院。

agenda [countable noun] a list of the subjects that will be discussed at a meeting 议程，议事日程 | Have you got a copy of the agenda for tomorrow's meeting? 你有明天会议的议程吗？ **on an agenda** | What do you do if you want to discuss something that's not on the agenda? 如果想讨论议事日程以外的事，你怎么办？ **(at the) top of an agenda** | The fuel crisis will be at the top of the agenda for today's board meeting. 燃油危机将是今天这个董事会议议程上的首要议题。

V. to make a list, or include something on a list 列一个表，或把某事物列入表中

make a list [verb phrase] **make a list of** | She made a list of all the things she would need on her trip. 她把旅行要用的所有物品列了一张清单。 | A list has been made of all students who failed to attend lectures regularly. 经常缺课的学生被列了一张名单。

catalogue *especially British* /catalog *American* [transitive verb] to make a well-arranged list of a large group of things so that people can find what they want 将…编入目录 | We are still waiting for all the paintings to be identified and catalogued. 我们还在等着把所有这些画作鉴定和编入目录。

itemize [transitive verb] to write down all the separate parts or details of something in a list 分项列举，逐项开列 | Donleavy carefully itemized the equipment. 唐利维仔细地把设备一一列出来。 | Make sure the bill you receive is itemized and shows the individual price of each job that has been done. 要看清楚你收到的账单是逐项开列的，每一项工作都分别标明收费。

list [transitive verb] to give alist of names, places etc, or to include someone or something on a list 把…列出；把…列进表中 | a useful booklet, listing all the colleges that take part-time students 一本实用的小册子，列出所有招收非全日制学生的大学 | The books are listed alphabetically, according to the name of the author. 这些书按作者姓名的字母顺序排列。 **list as** | Chapman lists rugby as one of his hobbies. 查普曼把橄榄球列为他的爱好之一。

shortlist [transitive verb] *British* to include someone on a small list of people, chosen from a larger group, from which you choose one person for a job 【英】把…列入决选名单 | Three candidates have been shortlisted for the job. 有三名应征者列入了这份工作的决选名单。

12.29 LISTEN

I. to listen to someone or something 听某人或某事

listen [intransitive verb] to pay attention to what someone is saying or to a sound that you hear 〔注意地〕听 | I didn't hear the answer, because I wasn't listening when she read it out. 我没听见答案，因为她念的时候我没在听。 | If you listened in class you might get better grades. 在课堂上你若是用心听讲，你会得到更好的成绩。 **listen to** | He listened carefully to every word I said. 他仔细地听我说每一句话。 | I could listen to Placido Domingo all day – he has such a beautiful voice! 我可以整天听普拉西多·多明戈一他的嗓音真美妙！ **listen hard** try hard to hear something that is very quiet 尽力去听〔很轻的声音〕 | If you listen hard, you can hear the sound of the sea in the distance. 你若用心听，便会听到远处大海的声音。 **listen carefully** | The company has begun to listen more carefully to its customers, in a determined attempt to improve customer service. 这家公司已经开始更用心地倾听客户的心声，下决心要改进客户服务。 **listen intently** listen very carefully to hear what someone is saying 留意听 | Mrs Singh leaned forward, listening intently as they explained the procedure to her. 辛夫人身体向前倾着，专心地听他们向她解释手续。

pay attention [verb phrase] to listen carefully to what someone is saying 专心，留心 | I have some important information about travel arrangements, so please pay atten-

tion. 关于旅行的安排，我有一些重要的事情要说，请大家听好。 | Billy's a smart kid, but he doesn't pay attention in class. 比利是个聪明的孩子，但是他上课不专心。 **pay attention to** | She went on talking, but I wasn't really paying attention to what she was saying. 她继续讲下去，但我不是很注意她在讲什么。 | According to the survey, two-thirds of young people do not follow politics and pay no attention to election campaigns. 根据这次调查，2/3的年轻人不关心政治，也不过问竞选活动。

listen for/listen out for [transitive phrasal verb] to listen carefully for a sound that you are expecting to hear, although you do not know when it will happen 留神听 | We hid behind the door, listening for the sound of the guard's footsteps. 我们躲在门后，留心听着有没有警卫的脚步声。 | The flight had been delayed, and so I waited in the departure lounge listening for announcements. 航班延误了，所以我就在候机厅里等候，留心听着广播。 | She lay in bed, listening out for the sound of his feet on the stairs. 她躺在床上，等着他的脚步声在楼梯上响起。

hear somebody out [transitive phrasal verb] to listen to all of what someone wants to tell you without interrupting them, especially when you disagree with them or do not believe them 听某人把话讲完〔尤指不同意或不相信某人时〕 | Hear me out first, Jane, and then you can say what you think. 先听我说完，简，然后你再说你的想法。 | Knapp heard him out patiently but still refused to change his mind. 纳普耐心地听他把话说完，但仍不肯改变主意。

II. to secretly listen to someone 偷听某人说话

listen in [intransitive phrasal verb] to listen to someone else's conversation when they do not know that you are listening, either on the telephone or when you are near them 偷听 | Whenever her boss had one of his 'private meetings', she always used to listen in. 每次老板在开他的"私人会议"时，她总要偷听。 **listen in on** | We tried to listen in on their conversation, but they were talking too quietly. 我们试图偷听他们的谈话，但是他们的声音太轻了。 | They used to have hours of fun listening in on what people were doing in their hotel rooms. 以前他们会长时间地偷听人家在酒店客房里干什么，以此为乐。

eavesdrop [intransitive verb] to secretly listen to someone else's conversation by standing near them, hiding behind a door etc 偷听，窃听 | How did you know I was going? You've been eavesdropping, haven't you! 你怎么知道我要走？你一直在偷听啊！ **eavesdrop on** | I caught him eavesdropping on our conversation. 我发现他在偷听我们谈话。 | Sue was able to eavesdrop on them through the open window. 休通过开着的窗户能偷听到他们的谈话。

bug [transitive verb] to hide a small piece of electronic recording equipment in someone's room, car, office etc in order to listen secretly to what is said there 用窃听器窃听；在…装窃听器 | Security agents bugged their offices and managed to get some evidence against them. 秘密警察在他们的办公室里装了窃听器，设法取得了对他们不利的证据。 | Wells was convinced the house was bugged and insisted on playing loud music while we talked. 韦尔斯确信房子里装有窃听器，所以我们谈话时他坚持把音乐放得很响。

tap [transitive verb] to connect a piece of electronic recording equipment to a telephone system so that you can listen to people's telephone conversations 窃听〔电话〕 | Later we realized our phones had been tapped and the police knew everything. 后来我们意识到电话被窃听了，警方已得知一切。 | The President had to resign over an illegal phone-tapping operation. 因为一次非法电话窃听行动，总统只好辞职。

monitor [transitive verb] to listen to another country's radio or television broadcasts or radio messages in order to get information about that country 监听〔外国的广播、电视或无线电信号〕 | Satellite technology means that enemy airwaves can be monitored more closely than ever before. 卫星技术意味着可以比任何时候都更严密地监听敌国的广播。

III. what you say when telling someone to listen 叫某人听你说话的说法

listen *spoken* say this when you want someone tolisten and pay attention to what you are saying【口】听 | Listen! There's someone coming upstairs! 听！有人上楼来了！ | Listen, I've just had a really good idea. 听好，我刚想到一个很好的主意。

listen up *spoken* say this when you want someone, especially a group of people, to pay close attention to what you are saying, especially when you are giving them instructions【口】注意听〔尤对一群人发出指令时〕 | Okay, class. Listen up. Open your books at page 33. 好，同学们听好了，把书翻到第33页。 | The directions are complicated so listen up. 指示很复杂，所以要注意听。

IV. to listen to the radio 听广播

listen to [verb phrase] tolisten to a radio programme or a particular radio station 听〔某个广播节目或某个广播电台〕 | Lucy sat in her car, listening to the radio. 露西

坐在汽车里，听着收音机。 | I always listen to the news while I have my breakfast. 我吃早餐的时候总是听听新闻。 | What station are you listening to? 你在听哪个台？

tune in [intransitive phrasal verb] to turn on your radio and listen to a particular programme, especially if you do this at the same time each week 收听〔某一节目，尤指在每周同一时间〕 | Be sure to tune in next week at the same time for another exciting episode of 'Death Ray'. 请别忘在下周同一时间收听《死亡射线》的下一集精彩节目。 **tune in to** | Tune in to the Breakfast Show tomorrow to win VIP tickets to the Lollapalooza festival on Long Island. 请收听明天的《早晨节目》，赢取长岛乐乐扎音乐节的贵宾票。

V. someone who listens 听的人

listener [countable noun] someone who is listening to a speech, piece of music etc, or who regularly listens to a particular radio programme or station 听者；听众 | He paused momentarily to check that his listeners had fully appreciated the humour of his remark. 他停了一会儿，看看听众是否完全领会他话中的幽默。 | The programme already has more than two million listeners across the country. 这个节目在全国已经拥有两百多万听众。

audience [countable noun with singular or plural verb in British English] a group of people who watch and listen to someone speaking or performing in public, or who listen to a radio or television programme or station 观众；听众 | The second comedian really made the audience laugh. 第二位喜剧演员令观众捧腹大笑。 | The audience consisted mainly of young girls under sixteen. 听众主要是16岁以下的女孩子。 | WMLD's audience is mainly young and black. WMLD的听众以年轻人和黑人为主。 | These two programs are both news and current affairs, but they cater for very different audiences. 这两个都是新闻和时事节目，但所针对的听众却非常不同。

be a good listener [verb phrase] if someoneis a good listener, they always listen carefully and sympathetically when someone else is talking 乐于倾听的人 | Cara's a really good listener, so she always has someone telling her their problems. 卡拉善于倾听，所以总是有人向她倾诉问题。

12.30 LITTLE

I. a small amount of a substance 少量的东西

a little [quantifier] | This glue's really strong - you only need to use a little. 这种胶水黏着力很强—你只需用一点点就行了。 **a little water/money/time etc** | A little make-up would make her look so much more attractive. 略施脂粉会使她看上去迷人得多。 | The garden could do with a little rain. 这花园下点雨就行。 | Try putting a little oil on the hinge and see if it stops squeaking. 试着给铰链上点油，看能否停止那嘎吱嘎吱的声音。 **a little more/less** | If we all used a little less paper, we'd probably save a forest or two. 如果我们大家都少用一点纸，也许可以拯救一两片森林。 **a little of** a small amount of a specific substance 一些 | A little of the grease got on my skirt. 有些油弄到我的裙子上了。

a little bit alsoa bit *especially British* [quantifier] *informal* a small amount of something 【非正式】一点点，少量 | You shouldn't have given me so much toothpaste - I only needed a little bit. 你不该给我这么多牙膏—我只需要一点点。 **a little bit of** | A bit of detergent should get that stain out of your collar. 稍微用点洗涤剂可以去除你衣领上的污迹。 | Save a little bit of the paint to do the trim. 留点油漆来刷饰边。

not much [quantifier] only a small amount of something - use this especially when you expect or need more 不多〔尤用于期待或需要更多时〕 | 'How much paper is there in the printer?' 'Not much.' "打印机里有多少纸？""不多了。" **not much water/money/time etc** | There's not much light in this room, is there? 这房间光线不够亮，是吗？ | It was very cold, but there wasn't much snow on the ground. 天很冷，但地上的雪倒不是很多。 **not very much** | That's not very much paint if you're planning to paint the whole bedroom. 如果你打算把卧室全部刷一遍，这点涂料就不算很多了。 **not much of** a small part of a specific substance 不多的 | You can use my shampoo but there's not much of it left. 你可以用我的洗发水，但剩下不多了。

a small amount [quantifier] use this especially when it is a measured amount 少量〔尤指量出的量〕 | Squeeze a small amount onto the palm of your hand and spread the gel evenly through your hair. 挤少量的发胶在手掌上，然后均匀地涂在头发上。 **a small amount of** | Stir-fry the vegetables in a small amount of oil. 把蔬菜放在少量的油里翻炒。 | Even a small amount of the drug can be detected in the test. 即使是很少量的药品也能在检查中检测出来。 | Small amounts of radiation were found on their clothing. 他们的衣服上发现有少量的辐射。 **in small amounts** | Fluorine is present in small amounts on Mars. 火星上有少量的氟。

trickle [quantifier] a small amount of a liquid, flowing out of something 涓滴；细流 | Because of the drought, the river has become little more than a trickle. 由于久旱不雨，河里的水只剩下一股细流了。 **trickle of** | There was a trickle of blood coming from the corner of his mouth. 他的嘴角淌出一股鲜血。

dab [quantifier] a small amount of a liquid, cream, or powder which has been put onto a surface with something such as a brush or with the fingers 少量，少许〔指液体、乳霜或粉末〕 | Can I use some of your perfume? I just want to put a dab on my wrist. 我可以用一下你的香水吗？我只想在手腕上抹一点。! **dab of** | She put a dab of ointment on the cut. 她在伤口上敷了点药膏。 | The car just needs a couple of dabs of paint here and there, and it'll be fine. 这辆汽车只要在某些地方补点油漆就可以了。

low [adjective] if something islow in fat, sugar, salt etc, it contains very little fat, sugar etc 〔脂肪、糖、盐等〕含量低的；少的 **low in** | The casserole is low in calories and fat. 这砂锅菜肴热量和脂肪含量很低。 | These new industrial cleaners are much lower in ammonia and other dangerous chemicals than before. 这些新型的工业用清洁剂中，氨和其他危险的化学物质含量都较以前的低很多。 **low-fat/-sugar/-cholesterol etc** | He's been on a low-cholesterol diet since his heart attack. 他心脏病发作过以后就只吃低胆固醇的食物。 **low fat/sugar/cholesterol etc content** | Non-dairy toppings tend to have lower fat content than whipping cream. 非奶油浇料的脂肪含量一般低于搅打奶油。

II. a very small amount of a substance 很少量的东西

very little [quantifier] a very small amount, usually so that there is not enough to be useful, to be important etc 极少 | There was no ink in the bottle and very little left in the pen. 瓶里没有墨水，钢笔里也剩很少了。 **very little water/money/time etc** | Fish contains very little fat. 鱼中含有很少脂肪。 | The area has a lot of deer, but very little water and not much open space. 这个地区有很多鹿，但是水很少，空地也不多。

hardly/barely any /scarcely any *especially British* [quantifier] almost none at all 几乎没有 | Don't forget to order some more paper for the copy machine - there's barely any left. 别忘了多订购一些复印机用的纸—差不多没有了。 **hardly any water/money/time etc** | The ferns manage to grow with scarcely any sunlight. 蕨类植物几乎没有阳光也能生长。 | He was fifty years old and his hair still had hardly any gray in it. 他已经50岁了，依然几乎不见白发。

almost no [quantifier] such a small amount that you can hardly see it, use it etc 几乎没有 **almost no water/money/time** | Potatoes have almost no fat, but they're very filling. 马铃薯几乎不含脂肪，但是吃了很饱。 | He had a longish, plain face with a straight nose and almost no hair. 他长着一张普普通通的长脸，鼻子直直的，头上几乎没有什么头发了。 **almost none** | 'How much glue is left?' 'Almost none.' "还有多少胶水？""几乎没有了。" **almost none of something** | By the time the dentist had finished almost none of the existing tooth remained. 等到牙医做完手术，原来的牙几乎一颗都不剩了。

no ... to speak of [adverb] if there is no rain, food, oil, etcto speak of, there is almost none and not enough to have any effect 〔雨、食物、油等〕所剩无几，微不足道 | There had been no rain to speak of for ten weeks and the garden was dying. 十个星期没有下过像样的雨了，花园里草木枯萎。 **none to speak of** | There's no fuel oil left - none to speak of, anyway. 已经没有燃油了一不管怎么说，已经所剩无几了。

trace [quantifier] an amount so small that it is very difficult to see 〔指肉眼很难发现的〕微量；少许 | She had very little grey hair, with just a trace near the temples. 她几乎没有白发，只是在太阳穴附近有几根。 **trace of** | Police found traces of blood on the killer's shoes. 警方在凶手的鞋子上发现了几丝血迹。 | Tests have revealed traces of poison in his food. 检验发现，他的食物里有微量毒物。

III. a small amount of food or drink 少量的食物或饮品

a little [quantifier] | 'Would you like some more coffee?' 'Just a little.' "你想再喝点咖啡吗？""一点点就够了。" **a little water/meat/cake etc** | The next day Mark felt well enough to eat a little solid food. 第二天，马克觉得好些了，能吃点固体食物。 | Would you like a little ice cream with your pie? 你吃馅饼要加点冰淇淋吗? **a little of** a small amount of a specific food, drink etc 一些 | I think I'll try a little of the casserole. 我尝一些这砂锅菜吧。 **a little more/less** | If I were you I'd use a little less salt next time. 如果我是你，下一次就少放点盐。

a little bit alsoa bit *especially British* [quantifier] *informal* a small amount 【非正式】少量，一点点 | 'Can I serve you some soup?' 'Alright, but just a little bit.' "我给你弄点汤好吗？""好的，但一点点就够了。" **a little bit of** | He only ate a little bit of dinner and then went straight to bed. 他晚饭只吃了一点点，然后就直接上床了。

| Would you like a bit of bacon with your eggs? 你的蛋里要加一点熏猪肉吗? | We still have a little bit of cheese left, if you want it. 你要乳酪的话，我们这儿还剩一些。 **a (little) bit more/less** | Can I have a bit more red wine, please? 请再给我点红葡萄酒，好吗？

not much [quantifier] only a little - use this especially when you expect or need more 不多〔尤用于期待或需要更多时〕 | 'How much cake do you want?' 'Not much, I'm on a diet.' "你想吃多少蛋糕？""不要太多，我正在节食。" **not much water/meat/cake etc** | There's not much wine left, but I think we can each have a glass. 葡萄酒剩下不多了，不过我想还是可以一人有一杯的。 **not much to eat/drink** | We need to do some shopping - there isn't much to eat at home. 我们要去买点什么了—家里吃的东西不多了。 **not very much** | You haven't eaten very much. Do you feel okay? 你吃得不是很多，没什么不舒服吧？

very little [quantifier] a very small amount, usually so small that there is not enough to have an effect, be useful etc 极少 | We drink only occasionally, and even then very little. 我们只是偶尔才喝喝酒，就是喝也很少。 **very little water/meat/cake etc** | The soup is made with lots of vegetables but very little chicken. 这汤里有很多蔬菜，但鸡肉很少。 **very little of** | He ate very little of the food we had given him. 我们给他的食物，他吃得很少。

hardly/barely any alsoscarcely any *especially British* [quantifier] almost none at all 几乎没有 | I thought you liked my lasagne, but you've eaten hardly any. 我还以为你喜欢我做的宽面条，可你几乎没吃。 **hardly any water/meat/cake etc** | There's barely any sugar in these cookies at all. 这些曲奇里几乎没有糖。 | Since his heart attack he's eaten scarcely any red meat. 自从心脏病发作过后，他几乎不吃红肉了。

drop [quantifier] *informal* a small amount of something that you drink【非正式】〔液体的〕少量 | 'Do you take cream in your coffee?' 'Yes, just a drop, please.' "你的咖啡里要加奶油吗？""要的，就加少许吧。" **drop of** | Would you like a drop of soda in your whisky? 你的威士忌里要加些苏打水吗? | He hasn't had a drop of alcohol in 20 years. 他20年里滴酒未沾。

pinch [quantifier] a small amount of a powder such as salt, flour etc which you can hold between your thumb and first finger 〔盐、面粉等粉末的〕一小撮；少量 **pinch of** | Add a pinch of salt and half a cup of breadcrumbs. 加一小撮盐和半杯面包屑。 | The stew normally tastes better with a pinch or two of dried herbs. 炖煮的菜肴里加一两撮干香草通常味道会更佳。

dash [quantifier] a very small amount of a liquid which is added to a drink or to food, usually in order to give it a stronger taste 少量，少许〔指加入饮料或食物中以增添味道的液体〕 **dash of** | It's just vodka with orange juice and a dash of lime juice. 就是橙汁加伏特加，再加少量的酸橙汁。 | The secret of this sauce is a couple of dashes of brandy added just at the end. 这种酱汁的秘方是在最后加入少许白兰地。

IV. a small amount of money 少量的钱

a little [quantifier] | Most people will give a little to charity if they are asked. 大多数人被要求捐钱给慈善机构时，都会给一些的。 **a little money/cash** | I have a little cash with me, but not enough to pay for both of us. 我身上有一点点钱，但付我们两个的不够。 **a little extra** | He earns a little extra by working on weekends. 他周末也工作，赚些外快。 **a little over/under** a little more or less than an amount of money 多/少一点 | The car costs a little over $20,000. 这辆汽车的价钱为两万元多一点。 **a little more/less** | A private room costs a little more, but it's worth it. 单人房可能会贵一些，但是值得。

not much [quantifier] there is only a small amount of money, especially when you expect or need more 不多〔尤指期待或需要更多时〕 | After paying rent he doesn't have much left to buy food and pay bills. 付了房租以后，他剩下来买食物和付账单的钱就不多了。 **not much money/cash** | Pete didn't get much money when he sold his car. 皮特的车没有卖多少钱。 **not very much** | I don't think he earns very much working at the bank. 我不认为他在银行工作能赚很多钱。

very little [quantifier] a very small amount of money, so that there is not enough to have an effect 极少 | He spends very little on food. 他在吃的方面花钱很少。 | Considering they work so hard they're paid very little. 考虑到他们工作那么辛苦，他们所得的报酬是极少的。 **very little money/cash** | When Maria lost her job she had very little money in savings. 玛丽亚失业的时候存款很少。

next to nothing [adverb] if the amount that something costs isnext to nothing, it is extremely cheap 几乎没有；极便宜 | It costs next to nothing to go to an afternoon movie. 看下午场的电影几乎不花多少钱。 | The company's profits climbed from next to nothing to $6 million in just two years. 在短短两年之内，公司的利润从几乎为零的状况增长到了600万美元。

nominal [adjective] anominal sum, charge, or payment is very small, because what is important is that something

is paid, even if it is much less than would usually be paid〔金额、收费或支付的款项〕很少的；象征性的 | We are allowed to use the tennis courts for a nominal fee. 我们只需象征性地付点费用就能使用这个网球场。 **a nominal £1/$5 etc** | Tickets for the concert are a nominal $3 for students. 这场音乐会的学生票是象征性的3美元。

negligible [adjective] an amount of money that isnegligible is so small that it has no effect or is so small that it is not worth worrying about 可略而不计的；不值一提的 | The cost of maintaining the machine is negligible. 这台机器的保养费可以忽略不计。 | Expenses for maintaining the investment fund are negligible - just half a percentage point of profit. 投资基金的运转费用微不足道一只占利润的0.5%。

a drop in the ocean *British* /a drop in the bucket *American* [noun phrase] *informal* an amount isa drop in the ocean ora drop in the bucket when it seems very small compared with what is really needed【非正式】沧海一粟；杯水车薪 | The United States pledge of $100 million to the rainforest fund is a drop in the ocean. 美国许诺向雨林基金提供的一亿美元只是杯水车薪。 | Third World debt is so massive that recent pledges to reduce it are just a drop in the bucket. 第三世界的债务如此庞大，最近承诺的减免也只是杯水车薪。

V. too little money 太少的钱

paltry [adjective only before noun] **paltry sum/amount/pay/value etc** such a small amount, sum etc that it is insulting to the people it is paid to 微不足道〔少得可怜〕的金额/数量/薪酬/价值等 | Club owners in Kansas City paid paltry wages to jazz musicians but gave them steady work. 堪萨斯市的俱乐部老板付给爵士乐手的工资少得可怜，但工作倒是稳定的。 | Last year workers were offered a paltry raise of only one percent. 去年工人只加了1%的工资，少得可怜。 **a paltry £1/$5 etc** | Many of the workers in the factory received a paltry $2 a day. 该厂许多工人一天只赚到微不足道的2美元。

derisory [adjective] *formal, especially written* aderisory amount of money that you are offered or paid is so small that it is not worth considering seriously【正式，尤书面】微不足道的，少得可笑的 | Government increases in health expenditure are derisory. 政府在卫生保健方面的支出几乎没有增加。 **a derisory £10/$100/10% etc** | The company's profits increased 35%, but they've only offered a derisory 2.5% pay increase. 公司的利润增长了35%，可他们的工资只加了2.5%，少得可怜。

pittance [singular noun] an extremely small amount of money, especially when you think the people who are being paid it are being treated unfairly 少量的钱〔尤用于认为受款人受到不公正对待〕 | They expect their staff to work hard, but the wages they pay are a pittance. 他们希望员工努力工作，但他们支付的工资却少得可怜。 **a mere/absolute pittance** | In the poorest parts of the country, children work 12-hour days for a mere pittance. 在该国最穷的地方，童工一天工作12小时，所得的工资却少得可怜。

peanuts [plural noun] *informal* a surprisingly small amount of money - use this when you are comparing two prices or amounts【非正式】微不足道的一小笔钱〔用于比较两个价格或数额〕 | The workers get paid peanuts. 工人的工资十分微薄。 | He's got so much money, $500 is just peanuts to him. 他有那么多钱，500美元对他来说只是个区区小数目。

VI. a small amount of something such as a feeling etc 少量的某物，如某种心情等

a little [quantifier] | 'Do you speak French?' 'Just a little.' "你会说法语吗？""只会一点点。" **a little trouble/patience/help etc** | We had a little difficulty finding the place but we got there in the end. 那地方有点难找，但最后我们还是找到了。 | You might need a little help getting started, but after that you should be fine. 开始的时候你可能需要一点帮助，但以后应该没问题。 **a little of** | I can understand a little of the frustration he must be feeling. 他现在肯定很沮丧，这种心情我能理解一点点。 **a little more/less** | With a little more creativity they could have made the house look really nice. 他们如果加多一些创意，这房子就会弄得很好。

a little bit alsoa bit *especially British* [quantifier] *informal* a little 又作 | By now she was resisting him only a little bit. 到现在，她对他只有一点点抗拒。 **a little bit of** | We had a little bit of trouble reading his handwriting. 我们看他的字稍微有点困难。 | He brings a bit of experience and a lot of enthusiasm to the job. 他带给这份工作的，有他的一点经验，还有他满腔的热情。 **a (little) bit more/less** | I think a bit more discipline is needed with these children. 我认为这些孩子需要多加管教。

not much [quantifier] only a little 不多 | Not much is known about her childhood. 对于她的童年所知不多。 **not much trouble/patience/help etc** | He doesn't have much experience of running a business. 他没有多少经营管理公司的经验。 | It was clear that not much thought

had been put into the plan. 显然，这个计划考虑不周。 **not very much** | We didn't have very much understanding of the problem then. 那个时候，我们对这个问题了解得不是很多。

a small amount of something [noun phrase] a little of something 少量的某物 | There is a small amount of truth to what he says. 他所说的话里面有一些是真的。 | Big improvements can be made with only a small amount of training and effort. 只要稍加培训，再花点工夫，进步就会很大。

an element of something [noun phrase] if there isan element of some quality such as truth, danger, or violence in something, there is a small amount of it, but enough to be noticed 少许的某物〔如真实性、危险或暴力等〕 | There is always an element of risk in mountain climbing. 登山总是有些风险的。 | She tried to maintain an element of mystery in her relationships. 她总是想在男女关系中保持一丝神秘。 | Despite the agreement between the two countries, an element of uncertainty about the future remains. 两国之间尽管签署了协定，但是未来还是有些难以预料的因素。

taste [singular noun] **a taste of power/happiness/fame etc** a short experience that shows you what it is like to have power, fame, happiness etc 权力/幸福/名誉等的滋味 | Alvin had had a brief taste of freedom and didn't want to live with his parents again. 阿尔文曾短暂地尝到了自由的滋味，他再也不想和父母同住了。 | She decided to become an actress after getting her first taste of fame in a local theatre production. 在一次地方剧院的演出中，她初次尝到了成名的滋味，之后她就决定当一名演员。

VII. a very small amount of something such as a feeling, quality etc 很少量的某物，如某种心情、品质等

very little [quantifier] a very small amount, so that there is not enough to have an effect, be useful, important etc 极少，很少 | 'How much do you know about computers?' 'Very little, I'm afraid.' "你对电脑懂得多少？""不好意思，我懂得很少。" **very little trouble/patience/help etc** | I had very little energy left. 我已没有什么力气了。 | Changing the law will make very little difference. 修改法律也没有多少用处。 | It makes very little sense for companies to maintain large inventories these days. 如今公司保持大量库存没有多少意义。

almost no [quantifier] such a small amount that you can hardly notice it 几乎没有 **almost no trouble/patience/help etc** | Scientists have paid almost no attention to the new theory. 科学家对这个新的理论几乎未予关注。 | She supports the bill although she admits it has almost no chance of being passed. 她支持这个议案，尽管她承认这个议案几乎没有可能通过。 | The birth control campaign was begun 10 years ago but has had almost no impact in the rural areas. 节育运动于十年前开始，但对农村地区几乎没有什么影响。 **almost none** | 'What progress have you made on your research project?' 'Almost none.' "你的研究项目有什么进展？""几乎没有。"

hardly/barely any alsoscarcely any *especially British* [quantifier] almost none at all 几乎没有 | She said she felt a lot of regret about leaving, but I felt hardly any at all. 她说对于要走感到非常难过，但我一点也不觉得。 **hardly any trouble/patience/help etc** | They closed down the whole department with barely any notice to the staff. 他们几乎没有通知员工就关闭了整个部门。 | Mark is so lazy, he makes scarcely any effort to improve his work. 马克很懒惰，几乎不花一点力气去改善工作。

a touch/hint/trace of something [quantifier] a very small amount of something, that you almost do not notice 一点〔一丝〕某物 | 'Are you ready yet?' asked Hazel, with a touch of irritation in her voice. "你准备好了吗？"黑兹尔问道，话音里带着一丝恼怒。 | For the first time a hint of tension had crept into their relationship. 他们之间的关系第一次出现了一丝紧张。 | After speaking to her for awhile, he began to detect a trace of a Southern accent. 他和她交谈了一会儿以后，开始听出了一丝南方口音。

little [quantifier] *formal* a small amount, especially when you expect more 【正式】一点，几乎没有〔尤指期待更多〕 **little trouble/patience/help etc** | Little progress was made during the negotiations. 谈判无甚进展。 | The report offers little hope that the economy will improve any time soon. 这篇报告几乎没有带来经济很快会好转的希望。 | There seems to be little chance of him coming home for Christmas. 他圣诞节似乎不太可能回家。

minimal [adjective] aminimal amount of something is the smallest that is possible, so that it is not worth thinking or worrying about 最小的；最少的；微乎其微的 | The new operating technique involves minimal risk to patients. 这种新的手术技术对于病人来说风险最小。 | The impact of the sale on current employees should be minimal. 这笔生意对现有员工的影响应该很小。 | The crew had very little experience and were given minimal safety training. 机组人员几乎没有什么经验，只受过最基本的一点安全培训。

negligible [adjective] anegligible amount of something is so small that it has almost no effect at all 微乎其微的，微不足道的 | The damage done to his property was negligible. 他的财产损失微乎其微。 | Economists say raising the minimum wage would have a negligible effect on employment rates. 经济学家说，提高最低工资对于就业率的影响微不足道。 | The chances of a healthy adult contracting the disease are negligible. 健康的成年人感染此病的可能性微乎其微。

next to nothing [adverb] if you know, learn, say, hear etcnext to nothing about something, then you know, learn etc very little about it 几乎没有；几乎不 | I learned next to nothing at school - the teachers were awful. 我在学校里几乎学不到什么东西——老师很糟糕。 | My parents know next to nothing about the men I date. 父母对我约会的男人几乎一无所知。

VIII. when something or someone moves or changes a little 某物或某人移动或改变了少许

a little [adverb] | His work has improved a little since he began the special classes. 他上了特殊班之后，学习进步了一些。 | Gas prices have fallen a little, but they are still much higher than last year. 汽油价格降了一些，但是仍比去年高很多。 | I could see that Mrs Ewing's hand was trembling a little. 我看到尤因太太的手在微微颤抖。

a little bit alsoa bit *British* [adverb] *informal* a little 又作 | Do you mind if I open the window a little bit. 我开一点窗你介意吗？ | The centre of the town had changed a bit, but everything else was just as I remember it. 市中心变化了一点，但其他的都和我记忆中的一样。 | Isn't that house leaning a little bit to the right? 那房子是不是有点向右斜？

slightly [adverb] a little, but not enough to be important or easy to notice 稍微，略微 | The temperature had risen slightly, but it was still very cold. 气温略微上升，但是仍然很冷。 | He stood for a moment, his body swaying slightly. 他站了一会儿，身体略微有点晃动。

not much [adverb] only a little and not as much as you might have expected 没有多少，不太 | Things haven't changed much over the past few years. 过去几年里没有多少变化。 | I added more memory to my computer, but its performance didn't improve much. 我给我的电脑加了内存，可是性能还是没有多少改善。

IX. a little tired/sad/older/bigger etc 有点累/伤心，再大一些等

a little [adverb] | I'm feeling a little tired, I think I'll go upstairs and have a rest. 我感到有点累了，我要上楼去休息一下。 | When you're a little older, you'll understand why I'm doing this. 等你再大一点，你就会明白我为什么要这么做了。 | 'Do you feel sad that you're leaving?' 'Just a little.' "你要走了，觉得难过吗？""只有一点点。"

a little bit alsoa (tiny) bit *British* [adverb] *informal* a little 又作 | I think David was a bit disappointed I forgot his birthday. 我忘记了戴维的生日，我想他有点失望。 | I'm a little bit cold. Do you mind if I turn up the heat? 我有点冷，我把暖气打开好吗？ | Aren't you a bit young to be going to nightclubs? 你去夜总会年纪是不是太小了点？ | I tried on the dress but it was just a tiny bit small. 我试了那条裙子，但就小了一丁点儿。

slightly [adverb] a little, but not enough to be important or to notice 稍微，略微 | Florida has a slightly larger population than Illinois. 佛罗里达州的人口比伊利诺伊州的略多一些。 | Sean's car is a slightly different colour. 肖恩的车颜色略微有些不同。 | Lynn's daughter is only slightly older than mine. 琳恩的女儿只比我女儿大一点点。

not much [adverb] only a little and not as much as you might have expected 不是很多，不太 | We should be there soon. It's not much further. 我们快到了，不远了。 | His son's not much younger than I am. 他儿子不比我小多少。 **not much good** | I'm not much good at explaining things. 我不太善于作解释。

not very [adverb] only a little or not at all 不太，不是非常 | The house isn't very old. It was built in the 1990s. 这房子不是很旧，是20世纪90年代建的。 | I still go running, but not very often. 我仍然去跑步，但是不常去。 | 'Was the bike expensive?' 'Not very.' "那自行车贵吗？""不是很贵。" | The President was not very happy that the information had been leaked to the press. 这个消息泄露给了媒体，总统不太高兴。

12.31 LIVE

I. to live in a place 居住在某地

live [intransitive verb] to have your home in a particular place 居住 | Where do you live? 你住在哪儿？ **live in** | Do you like living in Tokyo? 你喜欢住在东京吗？ | Judy lives in that nice house on the corner. 朱迪住在拐角的那幢漂亮房子里。 | How do you like living in the city again after so many years away from it? 离开了这个城市那么多年以后又回来住，感觉怎么样？ **live at** | In 1905 Russell was living at 4 Ralston Street. 1905年，罗素住在罗斯顿街4号。

live at home to live in your parents' house 〔与父母一起〕住在家里 | Donald is 30 years old, but he still lives at home. 唐纳德30岁了，但是仍然住在家里。 **live abroad** live in a foreign country 在国外居住 | They lived abroad for several years but moved back when the children were school age. 他们在国外住了几年，但是到了孩子上学的年龄就回国了。 **live in** live at the place where you work or study 【英】住在学校里〔工作的地方〕 *British* | Many students prefer to live in during their first year of study. 许多学生第一年都喜欢住在学校里。

be from [verb phrase] *especially spoken* use this to talk about the place where you live 【尤口】来自 | My name's Sharon and I'm from Harlow. 我的名字叫沙伦，我来自哈洛。 | The man is believed to be from somewhere in the north of England. 那名男子据说是来自英格兰北部的某个地方。 | Where are you from? 你是哪里人？

reside [intransitive verb] *formal* to live in a country, city, or area - used in official contexts 【正式】居住，定居于〔用于正式场合〕 **reside in** | Miss Badu grew up in Dallas but now resides in Brooklyn. 巴杜小姐在达拉斯长大，但是现在住在布鲁克林。 | At that time there were many American writers residing in Paris. 那时候，有许多美国作家旅居巴黎。 **reside at** | Miss Tonelli, how exactly did you come to reside at your current address? 托内利小姐，你到底是怎么来到现在这个地址居住的？ **reside abroad** live in a foreign country 在国外居住 | The government bureau has prepared a booklet for U.S. citizens residing abroad. 政府部门给侨居海外的美国公民准备了一本小册子。

grow up [intransitive phrasal verb] to live in a place during the time when you are a child 〔在某地〕长大 | This is the neighborhood where my father grew up. 我父亲就是在这个社区长大。 **grow up in** | Margaret Hallworth was born in Manchester but grew up in North Wales. 玛格丽特·霍尔沃思在曼彻斯特出生，但是在北威尔士长大。 **grow up on** | I grew up on a farm in eastern Pennsylvania. 我在宾夕法尼亚州东部的一个农场上长大。

inhabit [transitive verb usually in passive] if a group of people or animalsinhabit an area of land, they live there, especially over a long period of time or permanently - used especially in reports and written contexts 〔尤指人或动物长期或永久地〕居住于；栖息于〔尤用于报告中或书面上〕 | The island is mainly inhabited by sheep. 栖居在岛上的主要是绵羊。 | Some tribes still inhabit the more remote mountains and jungles of the country. 有些部落仍生活在该国的边远山区及丛林之中。

be populated by [verb phrase] if an area of landis populated by a particular type of people or animals, they are the people or animals who live there 〔地区〕被〔某种人或动物〕居住 | This area of Antarctica is populated only by seals and penguins. 南极洲的这个地区只有海豹和企鹅栖居。 **be heavily populated by** to have a large number of a particular group 人口密集 | Mindanao is an island in the southern Philippines heavily populated by Muslims. 棉兰老岛是菲律宾南部的一个海岛，穆斯林人口众多。

II. to start to live in a place 开始在某地居住

settle [intransitive verb] to start to live permanently in a country or city, after you have lived in several different places 定居 **settle in** | We lived in Thailand, then Singapore, and finally settled in Hong Kong. 我们在泰国住过，后来在新加坡也住过，最后在香港定居下来。 | The family settled in a small Nevada town where they opened a store. 那家人在内华达州的一个小镇上住了下来，在那里开了一家小店。

set up house [verb phrase] to start to live in your own home for the first time, for example after getting married or leaving your parents' home 成家；建立自己的家 | They first set up house together in Atlanta and moved to Miami three years later. 他们最初在亚特兰大建立了家庭，三年后迁至迈阿密。 | He rarely left the Brooklyn apartment where he had set up house. 他在布鲁克林这套寓所里建立了自己的家，几乎足不出户。 **set up house with** | Her parents were very upset when she set up house with her boyfriend. 她和男友同居建立家庭，父母非常伤心。

take up residence [verb phrase] *formal* to start to live in a country, city, or a building, especially in order to start working at a job 【正式】开始居住〔尤指开始新工作〕 **take up residence in** | He left the country in December to take up residence in Panama. 12月份他离开祖国，在巴拿马居住了下来。 **take up residence at** | In 1953 Diem took up residence at a monastery in Belgium. 1953年，迪姆在比利时的一个修道院里住了下来。

III. when you live in the same house as someone else 与别人同住一屋

live with [verb phrase] | For two months I lived with a French family in Paris to improve my French. 我在巴黎一个法国人的家里住了两个月，以提高自己的法语水平。 | What's the name of the guy you live with? 和你同住的那家伙叫什么名字？ | We've been trying to persuade Jack's elderly mother to come and live with us. 我们一直在试图说服杰克年迈的母亲来与我们同住。

share a house/apartment/room/flat with [verb phrase] to live with someone who is not a member of your family and not your sexual partner 合住房子/公寓套间/房间/住房 | My brother shares a house with four other students. 我哥哥和其他四个学生合住一幢房子。 | Kim and I shared an apartment when I first moved to L.A. 我刚搬来洛杉矶的时候和金合住一套公寓。

room with [verb phrase] *American* to live in the same room as someone at college 【美】与…同住一室 | Do you remember Diane? I roomed with her at college. 你还记得黛安娜吗？大学的时候我和她同住一个房间。 | Have you decided who you're going to room with next year? 你决定好明年和谁同住一个房间没有？

flatmate *British* /roommate *American* [countable noun] someone that you share an apartment with, who is not a member of your family and not your sexual partner 室友 | This is Rosalind, my flatmate. 这是罗莎琳德，我的室友。 | You can't have a party without asking your flatmate first. 你不先问问你的室友就不能搞聚会。 | My roommate and I aren't getting along very well - I think I'm going to have to move. 我和室友相处得不是很好—我打算搬家了。

IV. to live with someone who you have a sexual relationship with 和某人同居

live with [transitive phrasal verb] | I lived with Stuart for three years before we broke up. 我与斯图尔特同居了三年后分手了。 | Have you ever met the woman that Glen is living with? 你见过和格伦同居的那个女人了吗？

live together [intransitive phrasal verb] if two peoplelive together, they live in the same house and have a sexual relationship 同居 | These days people often live together before getting married. 现在很多人都是先同居后结婚。 | Al really wants us to live together, but I'm not sure I'm ready. 阿尔很希望我们住在一起，可是我不知道自己是否已准备好。

cohabit [intransitive verb] *formal* to live with someone as if you were married to them 【正式】同居 | Only about one in three couples who cohabit end up getting married. 同居的人中只有1/3左右最后是结婚的。 **cohabit with** | Most divorcees either remarry or cohabit with another partner. 大多数离婚的人要么再结婚，要么与他人同居。 **cohabitation** [uncountable noun] | In the past, cohabitation was strongly disapproved of. 过去，同居遭到人们的强烈反对。

shack up [intransitive phrasal verb] *informal* to start to live with someone who you have a sexual relationship with - often used humorously 【非正式】同居〔常为幽默用语〕 **shack up with** | He's shacking up with some girl he met at the beach. 他和海滩上认识的一个女孩同居了。 **be shacked up** be living together 同居 | Once they were shacked up, all they did was fight. 他们同居了以后就是一个劲地吵架。

V. someone who lives in a place 住在某地的人

population [singular noun] all the people in a country or town or area, or the number of people who live in it 〔国家或地区的〕全部居民；人口 | In Ghana 46% of the population is under 16 years of age. 加纳有46%的人口都在16岁以下。 | The patients have been isolated to keep the disease from spreading to the rest of the population. 病人们被隔离起来，以防把疾病传给其他人。 **population of** | The population of Singapore is almost 3 million. 新加坡有近300万人口。 **the adult/Muslim/black etc population** all the people in a place who are adult, Muslim etc 成年人/穆斯林/黑人等的人口 | Ninety percent of the adult population is literate. 90%的成年人有读写能力。 **population growth** | The U.S. has a rate of population growth that is five times that of Europe. 美国的人口增长率是欧洲的五倍。

resident [countable noun] someone who lives in a particular area of a town, a particular street or building etc 〔城镇里某地区、某条街道或某栋楼房的〕居民 | Local residents are protesting about the new road. 当地居民抗议修建这条新道路。 | Parking spaces are for residents only. 泊位只供居民使用。 **resident of** | Residents of Glacier Bay are complaining about the pollution caused by cruise ships. 银河湾的居民投诉游轮造成了污染。

inhabitant [countable noun usually plural] *written* one of the people who live in a place, especially in a town or city or in an area of a country 【书面】〔尤指城镇里或国家某一地区的〕居民 | Copenhagen has about 1.4 million inhabitants. 哥本哈根约有140万名居民。 | This is a poor rural area, with only one doctor per 10,000 inhabitants. 这是一个贫穷的农村地区，平均一万人中只有一名医生。 **inhabitant of** | Nearly 36% of the inhabitants of Saudi Arabia are resident foreigners. 沙特阿拉伯有近36%的居民是外国侨民。

citizen [countable noun] someone who lives in a particular country or city and who has the right to be protected by its laws 公民；市民 | The police asked if we were both British citizens. 警察问我们两人是否都是英国公民。 **citizen of** | The court's ruling should be of interest to every

citizen of Texas. 法院的裁决应该会引起得克萨斯每一位公民的关注。

local [countable noun usually plural] *informal* someone who lives in a particular area, especially in a village or small town 【非正式】〔尤指村里或小镇上的〕当地居民；本地人 | If you get lost just ask one of the locals for directions. 如果你迷失方向，可向当地人问路。 | Denver International Airport was built in an area that locals call 'Tornado Alley.' 丹佛国际机场建在被当地人称为"龙卷风巷"的一个地方。

tenant [countable noun] someone who lives in a house, flat, or room and regularly pays money to the person who owns it 租户；房客 | Tenants are not allowed to keep pets. 房客不得养宠物。 | Have you found any tenants for your house yet? 你的房子找到租户了没有? **tenant of** | Twelve tenants of the Lockwood housing complex are taking part in the lawsuit against their landlord. 洛克伍德住宅楼的12个房客正在联合起诉他们的房东。

occupant [countable noun] *formal* someone who lives in a particular house, room etc 【正式】〔房子、房间等的〕居住者，住户 | They have left all the furniture and carpets in the house for the next occupant. 他们把屋子里所有家具和地毯都留给了下一个住户。 **occupant of** | Occupants of the building are understandably upset about the high-rise going up next door. 大楼内的居民对隔壁在建造的高层大厦不满，这是可以理解的。

occupier [countable noun] *especially British formal* the person who lives in a particular house, flat etc - used especially in official documents 【尤英，正式】〔房子、公寓等里的〕住户〔尤用于官方文件〕 | The document has to be signed by the occupier of every household. 文件须由每家住户签字。 **owner-occupier** someone who lives in a house that they own 业主居住者 | The new law affects everyone from tenants to owner-occupiers. 新法律影响到每个人，从租户至业主居住者。

squatter [countable noun] someone who lives in an empty building without paying rent and without having permission to live there 擅自占用空屋的人 | Police have removed over 50 squatters from the housing estate. 警方赶走了住宅区里五十多名擅自占房者。 | Squatters insist that without their work, the buildings would have deteriorated to the point of being unusable. 擅自占房者坚称，如果没有他们，这些楼房说不定已经破烂得不能使用了。

settler [countable noun] someone who goes to live in a place that people have never lived in before 〔到未曾有人居住过的地区定居的〕移民，殖民者，早期拓荒者 | Many of the earliest settlers here dies from disease and hunger. 这里最早的一批移民中有许多人死于疾病和饥饿。 | Settlers found a plentiful supply of fruit and game in the nearby forests. 殖民者发现附近的森林里有充足的野果和猎物。

VI. when a place has people living in it 某地有人居住

inhabited [adjective] an area of land or a building that isinhabited has people living in it 〔土地或建筑物〕有人居住的 | Only two of the islands are inhabited. 只有其中的两个岛有人居住。 | This tiny town has been an inhabited area for over 3,000 years. 这个小镇有人居住已经有三千多年了。

occupied [adjective not before noun] a building or room that isoccupied has people living in it 〔建筑物或房间〕有人居住的 | None of the flats is occupied - they've only just been built. 所有的公寓都是空的—它们刚刚竣工。

populated [adjective] with people living there 有人居住的 | Bears are appearing more and more frequently in populated areas 熊在有人烟的地方出没越来越多。 **densely/heavily populated** having many people 人口稠密的 | The north-east has always been more densely populated than the rest of the country. 东北部一向比该国其他地方人口稠密。 **thinly/sparsely populated** having few people 人口稀少的 | French Guiana is a sparsely populated wilderness. 法属圭亚那是个人口稀少的荒芜地区。

residential area [countable noun] an area where there are houses where people live 住宅区 | The museum is about 6 blocks from downtown in a quiet residential area. 博物馆位于距离市中心大约六个街区的一个安静的住宅区里。 | London's main airport is surrounded by densely populated residential areas. 伦敦的主要机场四周都是人口稠密的住宅区。

human habitation [noun phrase] *formal* use this about a place that humans live in or have lived in in the past 【正式】人类居住 | The only sign of human habitation was a charred area where there had once been a fire. 有过人类居住的唯一迹象是有个地方曾经生过火而且被烧焦了。

VII. suitable/not suitable for people to live in 适于/不适于人居住的

habitable [adjective] a building or area of land that ishabitable is suitable for people to live in, for example because it is clean enough, warm enough, safe enough etc 〔建筑物或地区〕适于居住的，可居住的 | There are already plans to renovate the buildings and make them

habitable. 已经有计划要整修这些楼房，使它们可以住人。 | Japan is mostly mountainous and has a only a relatively narrow strip of habitable land along the coasts. 日本多为山区，只有沿海一条相对狭窄的地带适宜居住。

be fit to live in [verb phrase] if a buildingis fit to live in, it is in a suitable condition for people to live in it 〔建筑物〕适于居住，可以住人 | As soon as the farm was fit to live in, we moved all our things there. 一等到农场可以住人时，我们马上把所有的东西都搬到了那儿。 **not be fit to live in** not in a suitable condition for people to live in 不适宜居住 | The first apartment we looked at just wasn't fit to live in. 我们看的第一套公寓根本不适于住人。

uninhabitable [adjective] not suitable for living in or on 不适于居住的 | A nuclear accident would make the whole region uninhabitable. 核事故会使整个地区都无法住人。 | Twenty of the houses damaged by the storm were declared uninhabitable. 遭暴风雨破坏的房子中有20栋被宣布不能居住。

unfit for human habitation [adjective phrase] not suitable for people to live in, especially because of being dirty, cold, or wet - used especially in official contexts 不适宜人类居住，不宜住人〔尤因肮脏、寒冷或潮湿；尤用于正式场合〕 | The court was told that Blake had charged hundreds of dollars in rent for rooms that were unfit for human habitation. 法庭被告知，布莱克收取几百美元的租金，而房间却不宜住人。 | In the 1960s, the flats were declared unfit for human habitation and demolished. 20世纪60年代，这些公寓被宣布不宜住人而拆除了。

12.32 LOGICAL

I. ideas that are logical 合乎逻辑的观点

logical [adjective] ideas, decisions etc that arelogical are based on a series of facts or ideas connected in a correct and intelligent way 〔观点、决定等〕符合逻辑的 | Your essay ought to take the form of a logical argument. 你的文章应采用逻辑论证的形式。 | There is no logical reason for teaching boys and girls separately. 男女生分开教学从逻辑上讲是不合理的。 **take something to its logical conclusion** | If you took the anti-war arguments to their logical conclusion, you would destroy all weapons. 如果从这些反战的论点按照逻辑得出结论，你会把所有武器都销毁了。 **it is logical to do something** | If they did not leave until yesterday, then it is logical to assume that they will arrive some time tomorrow. 如果他们是昨天才走的，按理说明天会到。 **logically** [adverb] | He explained his reasons clearly and logically. 他把他的理由解释得很清楚，很有逻辑性。

sound [adjective] reasons, ideas, advice etc that aresound are logical and sensible, and it is easy to agree with them or believe that they are right 〔理由、观点、建议等〕正确的；合理的；明智的 | The company offers sound financial advice to individuals and businesses. 本公司为个人和企业提供合理的理财建议。 | Is recycling glass a sound idea? 循环使用玻璃是个好办法吗？ | There is no sound reason for the closure of this factory. 没有充足的理由关闭这家工厂。

make sense [verb phrase] an idea, decision or plan thatmakes sense is logical and easy to understand 〔观点、决定或计划等〕合情理，有道理 | His arguments seem to make sense. 他的论点似乎有道理。 **it makes sense for something to happen** | It would make sense for the parents to be involved in this discussion. 让家长参与这次讨论是合理的。

rational [adjective] a way of thinking, explanation, idea etc that isrational is very logical and is based on clear practical or scientific reasons, rather than on your feelings or wishes 〔思考方式、解释、观点等〕理性的；理智的；合理的 | We're looking for someone with a rational approach to dealing with problems. 我们要找一个能以理性的态度处理问题的人。 | There must be some rational explanation for this apparently bizarre phenomenon. 这种表面上看来很怪异的现象，其中必有某种合理的解释。 | There appears to be no rational motive for the attack. 这次攻击好像并无合理动机。 **rationally** [adverb] | He was so frightened that it was impossible for him to think rationally. 他当时非常害怕，不可能理性地思考。

reasonable [adjective] something that isreasonable seems to be logical and likely to be true because of what you know of the situation 合理的 | It is a reasonable assumption that she knew him well, as she had the keys to his house. 她有他房子的钥匙，因此可以合理地推断她和他很熟。 | Given that the patient smokes 50 cigarettes a day, it would be reasonable to assume there is some lung damage. 鉴于病人一天抽50支烟，说他肺部有一定程度的损坏是有道理的。

reasoned [adjective usually before noun] areasoned way of thinking about something is logical and has been thought about very carefully 经缜密思考的，理智的 | We must have an informed and reasoned debate of the moral issues involved. 对于所涉及的道德问题，我们必须进行一次有理有据的辩论。 | It became clear that calm, reasoned arguments were not working in this volatile situation. 局

势动荡，冷静理智的讨论显然已经不起作用。

well-thought-out [adjective] awell-thought-out plan or way of doing something is carefully and logically planned〔计划或做事方式〕经过深思熟虑的 | Before we can apply for funding, we must have strong, well-thought-out proposals. 我们必须先提出有说服力、经过深思熟虑的建议才能申请拨款。 | a well-thought-out strategy 深思熟虑的策略

coherent [adjective] words, thoughts or ideas that arecoherent are arranged in an order that makes them easy to understand 〔语言、想法、观点等〕有条理的，连贯的 | He couldn't give a coherent account of what he'd been doing that night. 他说不清楚那天晚上他在干什么。 | His book contains a coherent argument in favour of economic change. 他在书中提出了支持经济改革的论点，讲得很有条理。

hang together [intransitive phrasal verb] *informal* if a piece of writing or an explanationhangs together, it is easy to understand because its parts are connected in a way that seems natural and logical 【非正式】〔文章、解释等〕符合逻辑，站得住脚，合情合理 | Her story doesn't hang together very well. 她所说的不是很站得住脚。

add up [intransitive phrasal verb not in progressive] *informal* if a set of factsadd up, they are logically connected so they provide a reasonable explanation of a situation 【非正式】〔一连串事实〕言之有理，说得通 | I can see now that George was planning this all along - it all adds up. 我现在明白了，乔治自始至终都在策划这件事情一现在一切都说得通了。

II. able to think in a logical way 能够按逻辑思考的

logical [adjective] someone who islogical is good at thinking in a very careful, clear, and organized way 有逻辑头脑的 | Joe's very sharp and logical when it comes to money matters. 谈到钱的事情，乔就很精明、很有头脑了。 | She's a clear and logical thinker. 她是个思想敏锐、逻辑思维能力强的人。 | Men often accuse women of not being logical. 男人常常批评女人没有逻辑头脑。

rational [adjective] someone who isrational is able to think clearly and logically without letting their emotions influence their decision or opinions 有理性的，理智的 | How can a rational man be taken in by these arguments? 一个有理性的人怎么会听信于这种论调？ | Let's try and discuss this like two rational human beings. 我们两个人都要保持理性，好好谈谈这个问题吧。

III. a logical way of thinking 合乎逻辑的思维方式

logic [uncountable noun] a way of thinking that is clear and sensible because it is based on a series of facts or ideas connected in a correct and intelligent way 逻辑；合乎逻辑的道理 | Sophie questioned the logic of his arguments. 索菲对他的论点的逻辑性提出了质疑。 **logic behind** | I couldn't see the logic behind the decision to close the school. 关闭学校这个决定我看不出有什么道理。

reasoning [uncountable noun] a logical way of thinking, used especially to make decisions or to explain why something happened 逻辑思维；推理；理由〔尤用于决定或解释〕 | Although I understood her reasoning, I did not agree with her decision. 尽管我理解她的推理，但我不同意她的决定。 **line of reasoning** the reasoning someone has used to find an answer, explanation etc for a particular problem 推理思路 | I found it hard to follow his line of reasoning. 我觉得很难跟上他的推理思路。 **reasoning behind** | The architect was asked to explain the reasoning behind his new design. 有人要求建筑师解释一下其新设计的理由。

IV. not logical 不符合逻辑的

illogical [adjective] | Listen to your child's worries and fears, however illogical they may seem. 倾听孩子诉说自己的忧虑和恐惧，不管它是否合理。 | I found some of his arguments totally illogical. 我发现他的有些论点根本不合逻辑。 **it is illogical to do something** | It is illogical to sell stocks and shares when their value is low. 低价的时候抛售股票是不合理的。 | Because we do not know what death is, it is illogical to fear it. 我们不知道死亡为何物，所以害怕死亡是没有道理的。

irrational [adjective] something someone says or does that isirrational is not logical and often seems slightly crazy, especially because it is based only on emotions 〔某人所说的或做的〕不理智的，无理性的；荒谬的〔尤因只根据情绪而为〕 | His behaviour can be somewhat irrational at times. 有时候他的行为会有点不理智。 | She struggled to overcome her irrational fear of the dark. 她努力克服自己对黑暗无理的恐惧。

not make sense/make no sense [verb phrase] something thatdoes not make sense, especially someone's behaviour, is very difficult to understand because there seems to be no logical reason for it 不合情理〔尤指某人的行为〕 | I can't understand why she's so annoyed – it doesn't make sense. 我不明白她为什么如此生气—没有道理的嘛。 | Increasing interest rates now would make no sense at all. 现在调高利率一点道理都没有。 **it makes no**

sense to do something | It makes no sense to invest more money in a project that is so obviously a failure. 投更多的钱在一个明显会失败的项目上是不明智的。

not hold water [verb phrase not in progressive] *informal* an explanation thatdoes not hold water does not seem logical and can be easily criticized or proved to be incorrect 【非正式】站不住脚，没有道理 | His account of events simply doesn't hold water. 他对事件的描述根本站不住脚。

not stand up [intransitive phrasal verb not in progressive] an explanation thatdoes not stand up does not seem logical and can be easily criticized or proved to be incorrect 站不住脚 | He might be able to convince his lawyer that he's telling the truth, but his story won't stand up in court. 他也许能说服律师相信他说的是实话，但是他的说法在法庭上是站不住脚的。 **not stand up to criticism/analysis etc** | It's an interesting theory, but I don't think it will stand up to close examination. 这理论很有趣，但我认为它经不起仔细推敲。

not add up [intransitive phrasal verb not in progressive] *informal* if a set of facts or statements donot add up, they do not seem to be logically connected, even though it is difficult to say why 【非正式】〔一连串事实或说法〕言之无理，说不通 | Why had she left the note? It just didn't add up. 她为何要留下字条？这说不通呀。 | There were a few things in his story that didn't add up. 他那套说法里有几件事情说不通。

12.33 LONG

I. long object/line/road etc 长的物体/线条/道路等

long [adjective] something that islong has a great length or distance between its two ends 长的 | Her hair was long, honey-blonde, and tied back in a ponytail. 她蜜黄色的头发长长的，向后束成一条马尾辫。 | She led them down a long corridor, through countless swinging doors. 她带着他们走过一条长长的走廊，经过无数的旋转门。 | a woman in a long black gown 身穿黑色长礼服的女人 | Rome has the longest shopping street in Europe. 罗马有欧洲最长的购物街。

elongated [adjective] much longer and narrower than usual 拉长的；细长的，狭长的 | Eucalyptus trees grow very tall and have elongated leaves. 桉树非常高大，叶子细长。 | The lizard's body is thin and elongated, enabling it to squeeze into cracks and crevices. 蜥蜴的身体又细又长，使它能够钻进大大小小的缝隙中去。 | The candle cast its elongated shadow across the wall. 烛光在墙上投下了拉长了的影子。

II. long book/name/list etc 长篇的书，长的名字/名单等

long [adjective] along book, name etc has a lot of pages, words, letters, details etc in it 〔书、名字等〕长篇的；长的 | The place has a long Welsh name that I can't pronounce. 这地方有个很长的威尔士名字，我不会读。 | I like the book, but the chapters are really long. 我喜欢这本书，但是章节很长。 | Oh dear, this is going to be a long list of things I was supposed to do but didn't. 噢，天哪，我该做而没有做的事情越来越多了。 | I don't want to make a long speech, but I hope you'll bear with me while I mention a few people who have helped. 我不想发表长篇演说，但是我希望你们有耐心听我提一提曾经给予帮助的一些人。

lengthy [adjective] *formal* alengthy book, document, or explanation has a lot of words and details in it, and is often quite boring 【正式】〔书、文件或解释等〕冗长的；长篇的 | a lengthy, two-volume book on conditions in modern China 一部分为上下两册的描写当代中国状况的长篇巨著 | The President gave a lengthy address to the nation on CBS last night. 昨晚总统通过哥伦比亚广播公司向国民发表长篇演说。 | a lengthy financial report 一份冗长的财务报告 | He later completed a lengthy study of Figurative Art. 他后来写了一篇很长的关于人物艺术的论文。

III. to make something longer 使某物加长

make something longer [verb phrase] | The sleeves on this jacket are too short; do you think you could make them just a little longer? 这件夹克的袖子太短了，你能把它再加长一些吗？ | Mr Watson said my essay was OK, but maybe I should have made it longer. 沃森先生说我的文章不错，但应该写得更长一些。 | If you want to make the story longer, embellish it and ask your child questions about the characters. 如果你想把故事写得长一点，就补充一些内容，问问你的孩子对故事中的人物有什么想法。

lengthen [transitive verb] to make something longer especially in order to make it more suitable or useful 〔使〕延长；〔使〕加长〔为使其更合适或更有用〕 | He wore blue jeans, which had been lengthened with strips of denim. 他穿着一条蓝色的牛仔裤，裤脚上用牛仔布条加长了。 | This particular operation involves lengthening the Achilles tendon. 这个特别的手术是要把跟腱拉长。

extend [transitive verb] to make something such as a line, road, or passage longer so that it reaches further 延长，延伸〔线路、道路或通道等〕 | Miners have extended

the tunnel in order to get a new supply of coal. 矿工们为了挖取更多的煤炭，把坑道延长了。 **extend something to something** | They will extend the subway from central Buffalo to the smaller towns around the city. 他们将把地铁从布法罗的中心城区延伸到周围的小城市。

stretch [transitive verb] to make a piece of string, elastic, cloth etc longer by pulling it 拉长；撑大〔弦、松紧带、织物等〕 | Norma picked up a stocking, stretched it and then pulled it onto her foot. 诺尔玛拿起一只袜子，拉拉长，然后套到脚上。 | Careful, don't stretch it, it'll snap! 小心，别拉得太紧，会断的！

IV. to become longer 变长

get longer [verb phrase] | You've lost weight, and your hair's got longer. 你瘦了，头发也长了。 | The traffic tailback seems to be getting longer, not shorter! 汽车长龙没有缩短，好像是越来越长了！ **get longer and longer** become continuously longer 越来越长 | The Internet may be booming, but the list of failed dotcom companies is getting longer and longer. 互联网也许有很迅速的发展，但是倒闭的网络公司也越来越多了。 | These forms seem to get longer and longer. 这些表格好像越来越长了。

lengthen [intransitive verb] to gradually become longer〔逐渐〕变长 | As afternoon drew on and the shadows lengthened, her fears increased. 午后的时间逐渐流逝，影子越拉越长，她的恐惧也随着增加了。 | The crack seemed to open wider and lengthen before her eyes. 那条缝在她眼前似乎越裂越宽，越裂越长。 | He smiled and the creases at the corners of his eyes lengthened. 他微笑着，眼角的皱纹延长了。

stretch [intransitive verb] if a piece of string, elastic, cloth etcstretches, it gets longer, especially because it is being pulled〔弦、松紧带、布等〕变长；绷紧；撑大 | Uncle John pulled hard on the bell-rope, which stretched and then broke. 约翰叔叔使劲拽拉钟绳，绳子绷得太紧，断了。 | elasticated straps designed to stretch easily 伸展容易的松紧带

V. ways of saying how long something is 某物有多长的说法

long [adjective] **six feet/two metres etc long** | The room is about 10 metres long and 5 metres wide. 房间大约十米长，五米宽。 | Some snakes can grow up to 30 feet long. 有些蛇能够长到30英尺长。 | To read a report that's over 40 pages long? It would take me most of the day. 看一篇四十多页长的报告？那要花去我大半天的时间。 **how long** | How long is the trailer? I don't think it will fit in the garage. 拖车有多长？我觉得车库里放不下。 | Look how long Ayesha's hair is getting. 你看艾莎的头发长得多长了。 | Get me a measuring tape - I'll show you how long I want the skirt. 给我拿皮尺来—我量给你看我要多长的裙子。

length [countable/uncountable noun] how long something is 长，长度 | Do you want your hair at the back to be the same length as the sides? 你后面的头发也要剪得和两边一样长吗？ | Try these trousers, they look about the right length. 试试这条裤子，长度看来刚好。 **length of** | Measure the length of all three sides of the triangle. 量出三角形三条边的长度。 | The windows stretch across the whole length of the wall. 整面墙上都是窗。! **a length of 4 feet/three inches etc** | These fish can grow to a length of four feet. 这种鱼能长到四英尺长。 **5 miles/12 inches etc in length** | The leaves reach 20-25 cm in length. 这些叶子有20-25厘米长。 **in length** | The two pieces of rope were unequal in length. 这两条绳子长度不同。 **of equal length** when two things are of the same length 长度一样 | Actually, no-one has legs of exactly equal length. 实际上，没有人的两条腿是一模一样长的。 **full-length** [adjective] as long as it is possible for something to be 全身的，全长的 | There were even full-length mirrors in all the lifts. 甚至所有的电梯里都有全身镜。 | a full-length fur coat 全身长的裘皮大衣

VI. a long time 长时间

a long time [noun phrase] | It's good to see you again, Ben – it's been a really long time. 真高兴又见到你了，本——一很长时间没见了。 **(for) a long time** | He's lived here a long time. 他住在这里很久了。 | The house has been empty for a long time. 这幢房子已空置很长一段时间了。 **in a long time** | I haven't heard from Chuck in a long time. 我已很久没有听到查克的消息了。 | It's about the worst cold I've had in a long time. 我很久没有得这么严重的感冒了。 **a long time ago** | We met in August 1947, a long time ago. 我们于1947年8月认识，那是很久以前的事了。 | I've been to California, but it was a very long time ago. 我去过加利福尼亚，但那已经是很久以前的事了。 **a very long time/a long, long time** | We've been friends for a very long time. 我们已经做了很长时间的朋友了。 | A long, long time ago, a king had three daughters. 很久很久以前有个国王，他有三个女儿。 **it's a long time since** | It's a long time since I heard from Clive. 我很久没有收到克莱夫的信了。 **take (somebody) a long time**

(to do something) | It's a big file, so it'll take a long time to print out. 这个文档很大，打印要花很长时间。 | It's taking you a long time to finish that assignment, isn't it? 那份作业要花很长时间才能完成，是吗？ **last a long time** | That's a big notepad you have there, it should last a long time. 你的那本记事簿很厚，应该能用很久。

a while [noun phrase] a fairly long time 一段时间 **for a while** | How's Lynne? I haven't seen her for a while. 琳恩怎么样？我有一段时间没看到她了。 | So you guys were in Brazil for a while, huh? 这么说你们几个在巴西逗留了一阵子？ **in a while** | I haven't worn that jacket in a while. 那件夹克衫我有一段时间没穿了。 **after a while** | After a while, I realised he was serious. 过了一会儿，我发现他是认真的。 **a while ago/back** | He fought for the title a while ago. 前一阵子他在争取那个职位。 | 'Is that a photo of him?' 'Yeah, that was taken a while back - his hair's longer now.' "那是他的照片吗？""是的，那是前一阵子拍的——现在他头发长长了。" **it's (been) a while since** | It's been a while since I read the book, and I can't remember much about it, to be honest. 这本书我看了有一段时间了，说实话我已经不大记得了。 **quite a while** a long time 好一段时间 | He's been going out with her quite a while now, hasn't he? 他已经跟她交往了好一段时间了，是吗？ **a long while** | I haven't played chess in a really long while. 我有很长时间没有下国际象棋了。 **a little while** | Can I hold her for a little while? 我来抱她一会儿，可以吗？ | A little while later, Rick returned with the drinks. 过了一会儿，里克带着饮料回来了。 **take (somebody) a while** | It took me a while before I could understand him. 过了一会儿我才明白他的意思。 | Your leg will take a while to get better, Mary. 你的腿要过一段时间才会好起来，玛丽。

long [adverb] along time, or for along time 长期地，长久地 | Have you been waiting long? 你等了很长时间吗？ | I won't be long. 我不会很久。 | It has long been recognized that a high fat diet can cause heart problems. 人们早已认识到，高脂肪的饮食会导致心脏方面的疾病。 **long before/after** | Long after the war, the wreckage of his plane was discovered. 战争结束后过了很长时间，人们才发现他的飞机残骸。 | They ran out of things to talk about long before they arrived. 他们到达之前，要说的话早就讲完了。 | 75 percent of the battered women in our survey stayed with their husbands long after most people would have left. 我们这次调查中有75%的受虐妇女继续留在丈夫身边，而大部分人要是遇到这种事情早就会走掉。 **so long** | They've been together so long, I can't figure out why they don't get married. 他们在一起很长时间了，我不明白他们为什么还不结婚。 **long ago** | I guess it didn't happen very long ago. 我估计这事情发生了没多久。 **take (somebody) so long** | I don't visit very often because it takes so long to get over there. 我不常去，因为到那里去要花很长时间。 | I'm sorry this is taking so long. 不好意思花了这么长时间。

for long [adverb usually in questions or negative sentences] for a long time 长期地，长久地 | Have you been working here for long? 你在这儿工作很久了吗？ | I hope his speech doesn't go on for long. 我希望他的演说不会很长。 | He'll have to stay in hospital, but not for long. 他需要住院，但时间不会很长的。 **for very long** | I haven't known them for very long. 我认识他们的时间不太长。

hours/months/years etc [plural noun] many hours, months, or years, and a lot longer than you expected 好几个小时/好几个月/好几年等 | It was years before we found out the truth. 多年以后我们才知道真相。 | Sorry I'm late. Had to wait hours for a bus. 对不起，我迟到了。等公交车等了很长时间。 | Justin spends hours and hours just playing this one game. 贾斯廷会一连几个小时就玩这个游戏。 **for hours/months/years etc** | I must get the car serviced – I've been putting it off for months. 我必须把汽车送去维修了——已经拖好几个月了。 | Henry seemed to be on the phone for hours last night. 亨利昨晚好像打了很长时间的电话。 **months/years/hours etc ago** | I bought this pen years ago. Two pounds it cost me! 这支笔我是几年前买的，要两英镑呢！ | Rob went out hours ago, and he's not back yet. 罗布几个小时以前出去了，现在还没回来。 **be weeks/months/hours etc since** | It's been years since I was there, the place must have changed. 我是好多年前去那里的，那地方现在肯定变了。

all day/week etc long [adverb] for the whole of one day, the whole of one week etc 整天/整个星期等 | It's been snowing almost all day long. 几乎一整天都在下雪。 | I've been thinking about you all night long. 我整夜都在想着你。

ages [plural noun] *especially British, spoken* a very long time 【尤英，口】很长时间 **(for) ages** | I've had that jar of coffee ages, you'd better throw it out. 这瓶咖啡我放了很久了，你最好把它扔掉。 | Derek's been telling her for ages to get another job. 德里克一直叫她另找一份工作。 **it's ages since** | It's ages since we played this game - I'd forgotten how good you are. 这游戏我们好长时间没玩了——我忘了你打得多好。 | It seems like ages since we saw Ron and Eileen. 我们好像很久没有见到罗恩和艾琳了。 **ages ago** a long time ago 很久以前 | 'When did you sell the car?' 'Ages ago!' "你什么时候把车卖掉的？""好久了！" | I emailed you ages ago – hasn't it arrived? 我

很久前给你发了电邮——还没收到吗？ **wait/spend ages** | I spent ages in town trying to find something to wear for the wedding. 我在镇上逛了很长时间，想买在婚礼上穿的衣服。 | We had to wait ages till the doctor could see us. 我们等了好长时间才见到医生。 **ages and ages** use this to emphasize how long something takes or lasts 好久〔用于强调〕 | Oh come on, we haven't had chips for ages and ages. 噢，行了，我们好久没吃薯片了。

forever [adverb] *spoken* a very long time, or too long 【口】很久；太久；永远 | Let me see the map, or we'll be driving round here forever. 我来看看地图吧，否则我们会一直绕着这儿开下去。 | God's love endures forever. 上帝的爱是永恒的。 **go on forever** | Well, I don't suppose the police will let the situation go on forever! 唔，我可不认为警方会让这种情形长时间持续下去！ | We had a game of Scrabble that seemed to go on forever. 我们玩了个拼字游戏，好像玩了很长时间。 **last forever** | You go into marriage thinking it's going to last forever. 你结婚时总是认为婚姻是一生一世的。 | These wool blankets pretty much last forever, don't they? 这些羊毛毯能用很久的，是吗？ **forever and a day** use this to emphasize that something continues for a very long time 很长时间〔用于强调〕 | I'm staying here. If I go with you, it'll take forever and a day. 我就留在这儿。如果跟你去，又要花很长时间。

for the longest time [adverb] *American spoken* if you wait, walk, stand etcfor the longest time, you do it for a very long time 【美口】很长时间 | We sat in the bar drinking for the longest time. 我们坐在酒吧里喝了很长时间的酒。 | For the longest time, we didn't even realize he was gone. 好一段时间，我们甚至都没有发现他已经走了。

donkey's years [noun phrase] *British informal* a long time, used especially to say that something happened a very long time ago 【英，非正式】很久〔尤指某事是在很久以前发生的〕 **for donkey's years** | She worked in the shop for donkey's years, although the pay was awful. 尽管工资低得可怜，她还是在店里工作了很久。 **donkey's years ago** | We used to play golf together, but that was donkey's years ago. 我们过去常常一起打高尔夫球，但那是很久以前的事了。 **donkey's years since** | It's donkey's years since I went to the movies. 我已很久没去看电影了。

in living memory [adverb] for as long as people who are still alive can remember 在活着的人的记忆里 | It was the hottest summer in living memory. 那是人们记忆中最热的一个夏天。 | For the first time in living memory, old Jack had left the island. 在人们的记忆中，老杰克这是第一次离开这个岛。 **within living memory** | The site had only flooded once within living memory. 在人们的记忆里，这地方只出现过一次水灾。

VII. continuing for a long time 持续很长时间

long [adjective] continuing for along time 长时间的 | The play was good, but it was a little too long. 这出戏是不错，但太长了点儿。 | He died after a long illness. 他久病不愈，后来就死了。 | It's a long flight - 15 hours. 那是长途飞行——要15小时。

lengthy [adjective] alengthy process or delay takes a long time so that you have to wait before you can do something 〔过程或耽搁〕漫长的，长时间的 | She died of natural causes after a lengthy illness. 她长期生病，后来自然死亡。 | The runways have reopened, but travelers have been warned to expect lengthy delays. 跑道重新开放了，但还是通知旅客要长时间延误。 **lengthy process/procedure etc** | He was indicted on drug charges after a lengthy investigation by the US Drug Enforcement Administration. 经过美国毒品管理局的长期调查，他被控以贩毒的罪名。 | The procedures for bringing a body back for burial are lengthy and complex. 把尸体运回来埋葬的手续很繁复。 | Creating a new network system is a lengthy process. 建一个新的网络系统是个漫长的过程。

long-running [adjective only before noun] alongrunning event or performance is one that continues for a very long time 〔事件或表演〕持续长时间的 | The action is the latest in a long-running battle between the US and Canada relating to Cuban relations. 这一举动是美加在古巴关系上一场旷日持久的较量中最新的发展。 | The proposal would end a long-running dispute between the Internal Revenue and the petroleum producers. 这一提议将结束国内税务局与石油生产商之间长期的纷争。 | The long-running musical "Jesus Christ Superstar' is to close after more than 3,000 performances. 上演了很长时间的音乐剧《万世巨星》在表演了三千多场后即将落幕。

long-standing [adjective only before noun] alongstanding situation, agreement, or arrangement has continued for a long time and is likely to continue for a long time in the future 〔局势、协议或安排〕持久的；长期的 | Motorola has a long-standing agreement to provide at least one week's training to all new employees. 摩托罗拉有长期协议，要为所有的新员工提供至少为期一周的培训。 | The area is populated by Kurdish rebels who have longstanding grievances against Hussein. 这一地区居住着库尔德叛军，他们对候赛因积怨甚久。 | GM maintains a longstanding policy of not commenting on market speculation and rumour. 通用汽车公司一贯的政策是，对市场的投机行

为和谣传不作评论。

lasting [adjective only before noun] strong enough or great enough to continue for a long time 持久的 | The speech could do lasting damage to US–German relations. 这番话可能会给美德关系造成长远的破坏。 | Japan's creation of a Western-style economy has been the country's lasting achievement. 日本建立西方模式的经济体系是这个国家一个不朽的成就。 **lasting effect/impact etc** | His next book is about the lasting effects of the Vietnam war. 他下一本书是讲越战带来的持久影响。 **lasting peace/friendship/agreement etc** | Until we all give up violence, there cannot possibly be lasting peace in the world. 我们如果不放弃武力，世界就不可能有永久的和平。 **leave/make a lasting impression** | The incident left a lasting impression on the young girl. 这件事给那小女孩留下了难忘的印象。

lifelong [adjective] continuing for all of someone's life - use this about relationships, interests and feelings etc 〔关系、兴趣、情感等〕毕生的，终生的 | She first visited Ireland when she was ten, and developed a lifelong interest in the country. 她10岁时第一次到爱尔兰，对爱尔兰产生了毕生的兴趣。 | Depression has been a lifelong struggle for me. 我与抑郁症斗争了一生。 **lifelong ambition/dream etc** | According to his biographers, he had a lifelong ambition to make money. 据他的传记作者说，他一生的理想就是赚钱。 | For many people, owning their own business is a lifelong goal. 对于许多人来说，拥有自己的公司是毕生的追求。 **lifelong member/resident/friend etc** | Virginia Maples, a lifelong resident, praised the town for its neighborliness. 弗吉尼娅·梅普尔斯——一位在镇上居住了一辈子的居民，称赞镇上邻里关系友好。 | Alvin met the poet Hughes, who became a lifelong friend and confidante. 阿尔文遇见诗人休斯，成了毕生的朋友和知己。

prolonged [adjective] continuing for a long time, or longer than you expected 长久的；持久的 | How are you going to explain your prolonged absence? 你长久不在，打算如何解释？ | a prolonged and bloody battle for independence 旷日持久、血腥的独立战争 | Studies show that prolonged exposure to maternal depression can result in childhood mood disorders. 研究表示，长期受母亲的忧郁症影响会导致童年期情绪紊乱。

lingering [adjective only before noun] lingering doubts, hopes, or other feelings continue for a long time, especially long after a particular event 〔疑虑、希望等情感〕萦绕心头的，久缠不去的 | She had a lingering sense of guilt for some time after breaking off her relationship with Henry. 她与亨利分手以后，有段时间有一种内疚感，一直挥之不去。 | For years, Mexico's primary feeling toward the US was one of lingering resentment. 多年以来，墨西哥对美国的态度主要是一种长期不满。 | What will be the lingering images of the Sydney Olympic Games? 悉尼奥运会会给人留下什么样难忘的印象？ | If he had any lingering doubts about the marriage, he did not show it. 就算他对婚姻有久久不能消除的疑虑，他也没有表露出来。

enduring [adjective] anenduring feeling, memory, influence, quality or relationship continues for a long time 〔感情、记忆、影响、性质或关系等〕持久的；经久不衰的 | His childhood experiences had an enduring influence on his work. 他的童年经历对他的工作有持久性的影响。 | My most enduring memory of my father is watching him clean his rifle. 对于父亲，我最难忘的记忆就是看着他擦枪。 | The friendships formed in her schooldays proved to be the most enduring. 她在学生时代结下的友谊后来被证明是最为持久的。 | Cartoons have a universal and enduring appeal. 动画片有着广泛和永恒的吸引力。

abiding [adjective] *formal* anabiding feeling, belief, or interest continues for a long time and is not likely to change 【正式】〔感情、信仰或兴趣〕持久不变的 | She had a basic and abiding belief in democratic systems. 她对民主制度一直坚信不移。 | As a boy he had had an abiding curiosity about how things worked. 小时候，他对事物的原理有着持久的好奇心。 | The internal security of his country was the President's other abiding concern. 国家的内部稳定是总统另一件难以释怀的心事。 | His father had an abiding interest in nature. 他父亲对大自然有着不变的兴趣。

chronic [adjective usually before noun] achronic illness or bad situation continues for a very long time or is permanent 〔疾病、恶劣的局势〕慢性的；长期的；永久的 | China has a chronic shortage of capital, so it must encourage saving. 中国资金长期短缺，所以一定要鼓励储蓄。 | the chronic decay of the inner city areas 旧城区的渐渐衰落 | We need to take steps to counter the chronic decline in our export market. 我们需要采取措施抵销出口市场不断萎缩。 | He suffers from chronic asthma. 他患有慢性哮喘。 **chronically** [adverb] | care of the chronically ill 慢性病患者的护理

VIII. continuing for too long 持续太长时间

long-drawn-out [adjective] along-drawn-out process continues for a long time, is very tiring, and probably continues for longer than it needs to 〔过程〕费力费时的；旷日持久的 | The long-drawn-out campaigns that precede

every election in the US have already begun. 美国每次大选前漫长的竞选活动已经开始了。 | This war is too one-sided to be very long-drawn-out. 这次战争一面倒，不会持续很久。 | Netscape faces a long-drawn-out battle with software giant Microsoft. 网景公司面临着一场持久的战争，对手是软件巨头微软公司。 | Building up a successful herd is a long-drawn out process of careful buying and breeding. 成功地养殖一群牲口是一个漫长的过程，需要精心选购和配种。

long-winded [adjective] a speech or piece of writing that islong-winded is too long and therefore boring or difficult to understand 〔演说或文章〕冗长乏味的 | Jacques launched into a long-winded explanation that left us just as confused as before. 雅克开始唠唠叨叨地解释了一大堆话，我们听后仍不知所云。 | Her letters do tend to be a bit long-winded. 她的信确实有点冗赘。 | I'm sick of reading badly-written and long-winded scripts by candidates who should know better. 应考者语句不通、啰啰唆唆的答卷我已经看厌了，他们应该知道这样是不行的。

protracted [adjective] something unpleasant that isprotracted continues for a long time, which makes it worse than usual 〔令人不快的事〕拖长的；旷日持久的 | After a bloody and protracted struggle, the 'Mau-Mau' fighters forced Britain to grant independence. 经过一场旷日持久的流血斗争，"茅茅运动"的自由战士终于迫使英国允许他们独立。 | This marks the first day of what is likely to be a protracted and bitter courtroom battle. 这才是第一天，这很可能是一场持久而艰难的官司。 | There was a protracted silence, after which Lydia said quietly, 'I'm to inherit all the money – you'll get nothing.' 一阵久久的沉默之后，莉迪娅静静地说："我要继承所有的钱——你一分也拿不到。

interminable [adjective] *formal* continuing for a very long time so that it becomes boring and you become impatient 【正式】无休止的，没完没了的 | The ride back to the city seemed interminable. 回城的路好像没有尽头似的。 | What's the reason for all these interminable delays? 这些没完没了的延误是什么原因？ | She wasn't looking forward to the interminable winter nights, alone in the cabin. 她可不想一个人孤苦伶仃地在这小木屋度过一个又一个寒冷的冬夜。 | He launched into an interminable monologue about his last therapy session. 他一个人喋喋不休地讲起了他上一次会诊的经过。 **interminably** [adverb] | The first course took an interminably long time to arrive. 第一道菜过了很久才端上来。 | He paused interminably after each question we asked him. 我们每问他一个问题，他都要停顿好长时间才回答。

drag on [intransitive phrasal verb] to continue for too long and so become boring or annoying 拖延地进行 | Despair grew as the war dragged on. 战争继续打下去，人们越来越绝望。 | Presidential campaigns seem to drag on forever. 总统竞选活动似乎没完没了地在继续。 | If the stalemate drags on, there could be serious consequences for the town's population. 如果这样僵持下去，可能会给镇上居民带来严重的后果。 **drag on for weeks/years etc** | Lawsuits about titles to land often drag on for years without settlement. 涉及土地所有权的官司常常会拖好几年还得不到解决。 | The fighting dragged on for another two years before a settlement was finally reached. 战争又持续了两年，后来终于达成了协议。 **drag on into October/2002/next year etc** | Analysts fear the downturn will drag on into next year. 分析人士担心这种下滑趋势会持续到明年。 **drag on until 1945/2.00 a.m. etc** | The meeting dragged on until late afternoon. 会议一直开到下午很晚的时候。

take ages/years/forever etc [verb phrase] to take much longer than seems reasonable 花很长时间；花多年时间；经年累月 | Getting visas to visit America seemed to take ages. 赴美签证好像要很长时间才能拿到。 | The problem with letters is that they always get lost or take forever to arrive. 写信不好的地方就是总是弄丢，不然就是很久才寄到。 | It'll take days to sort this mess out. 要好几天才能把这一团糟整理出来。 **take somebody ages/years/forever etc** | It took me ages to get all that washing done. 我花了很长时间才洗好那些衣服。 | It took Josephine months to finish writing her dissertation. 约瑟芬花了好几个月才写完论文。

IX. to continue for longer than was planned or expected 超过计划或预想的时间

overrun/run over [intransitive verb/intransitive phrasal verb] if an activity such as a meeting or gameoverruns orruns over, it continues longer than it is supposed to do 〔会议或比赛等〕超过规定时间 | The meeting is going to overrun so we'd better find out what time they close the building. 会议要超过预定时间了，所以我们最好问一下，大楼什么时候关门。 | If the ceremony runs over, I'll switch to Channel 17. 典礼如果超出预定时间，我将转看17频道。 **overrun by 10 minutes/an hour/two days etc** | The scenes were cut because the preceding programme overran by 10 minutes. 这些镜头被剪掉了，因为前面的节目超时了10分钟。 **run over time** | Well, what do you know? We've run over time, and there's

no time for questions. 嗯，你们知道吗？我们超时了，没有时间提问了。

run on [intransitive phrasal verb] *informal* to last for a long time, especially longer than expected or planned【非正式】持续；拖延；超出时间 | Don't allow meetings to run on; set an agenda and stick to it. 开会不要超时。要制订一个议程，照议程去做。 | Business lunches do tend to run on sometimes. 工作午餐有时候确实吃得太久了一些。 | Sorry, I'm running on a bit. What did you want to say? 对不起，我说得太久了一点。你想说什么？

X. when you need a lot of time in order to do something 需要很长时间做某事

take a long time [verb phrase] | Our visit took a long time, and we returned home late for lunch. 我们参观了很长时间，很晚才回到家里吃午饭。 | Downloading audio files via a modem takes a long time. 通过调制解调器下载音频文件需要很长时间。 **it takes (somebody) a long time (to do something)** | It took a long time to get to know him, but we became good friends in the end. 我花了很长时间才了解他，但我们最终成了好朋友。 | I've never done one of these tests before - it took me a long time. 我以前从没做过这种测试—花了我很长时间。 | It takes a long time for people in this community to accept you. 在这个社区要很长时间以后人们才会接受你。

time-consuming [adjective] a method, activity or process that istime-consuming takes a long time especially because it contains a lot of stages or separate pieces of work 〔方法、活动或过程〕费时的 | Repairs can be time-consuming and expensive. 修理工作可能很花时间，费用也很高。 | Caring for a disabled child is a time-consuming, but ultimately rewarding, job. 护理残疾的儿童很耗时间，但总的来说还是很有意义的工作。 | We wanted to avoid costly, time-consuming legislation. 我们希望避开耗财耗时的立法程序。

XI. art, writing, ideas etc that last for a long time 经久不衰的艺术作品、著作、思想等

timeless [adjective] music, literature, art etc, that istimeless still seems important and interesting even though it was written or made a long time ago 〔音乐、文学、艺术等〕不受时间影响的，永恒的 | Crosby's 'It Ain't Necessarily So' remains a timeless classic. 克罗斯比的《未必如此》依然是永恒的经典。 | In the southwest of England, the scenery is timeless and unmistakably agricultural. 英格兰西南部的景色万古不变，明显充满着农业气息。 **timeless appeal/quality** | Shakespeare's plays have a timeless appeal to all audiences. 莎士比亚的戏剧对于所有的观众都有着永恒的魅力。 | If a song is good enough, it has a timeless quality. 一首歌写得好就是永恒的。

immortal [adjective only before noun] immortal words, lines etc are famous and are remembered for a long time after they are written or spoken 〔话语、文句等〕不朽的 | In the immortal words of Henry Ford, 'History is bunk.' 亨利·福特说过一句不朽的名言："历史是一堆废话。" | J.M. Barrie's immortal tale of Peter Pan J.M.巴里传世的小飞侠故事

classic [adjective only before noun] aclassic book, film, design etc is one that is important or special and remains popular for a long time 〔书、电影、设计等〕经典的 | The Coca-Cola bottle is one of the classic designs of our century. 可口可乐的瓶子是本世纪的经典设计之一。 | the classic Bogart version of 'The Maltese Falcon' 鲍嘉演的经典影片《马耳他之鹰》 | 'Jane Eyre' is Bronte's classic novel of courage in the face of despair. 《简·爱》是勃朗特的经典之作，以面临绝望时所表现的勇气为主题。 | Professor Carey wrote the classic account of early explorations in Africa and Asia. 凯里教授对早期非洲和亚洲的探险活动作过经典的描写。

XII. to make something last longer 使某事物持续时间更长

prolong [transitive verb] to make something such as a feeling, process or activity last longer 〔使感情、过程或活动等〕延长，拖延 | He asked her another question just to prolong the conversation. 他又问了她一个问题，只是想和她多说说话。 | Users turn to the drug in the belief that it prolongs and enhances sex. 人们使用这种药是因为他们相信它能延长性交时间，增强性交能力。 | It seems he's eager to prolong his trial for as long as possible. 看来他很想拖延审判时间，拖得越久越好。 | A heart transplant might prolong his life for a few years. 心脏移植可能会使他延长几年生命。

extend [transitive verb] to add extra time to something that had a limit on the amount of time it could last 延长〔期限〕 | I'll have to ask the bank to extend the repayment time on my loan. 我将不得不请求银行延长我的贷款还款期限。 | TV coverage of the match had to be extended when it went into extra time. 比赛进入加时赛阶段，电视台不得不延长转播时间。 | These cleaning devices are meant to extend the life of your cassettes. 这

些清洁器具可以延长磁带的寿命。 **extend something to February/next year etc** | The current contract expires in December, but will be extended to February 2004. 现有的合同于12月到期，但是将延长至2004年2月。

drag out [transitive phrasal verb] to make a boring or unpleasant activity or piece of work last much longer than necessary, especially because you gain some advantage by doing this 〔不必要地〕拖延〔枯燥乏味或令人不快之事〕 **drag something out** | There was really no need to drag the meeting out that long. 会议拖得那么久实在是没有必要。 **drag out something** | The protests could actually drag out the proceedings. 抗议活动反而会使诉讼程序拖长。

spin out [transitive phrasal verb] *British informal* to deliberately make an activity last longer than necessary especially so that it fills the time available 【英，非正式】〔故意〕给…拖延时间 **spin something out** | Well, the lawyers always spin it out, don't they – that's how they make their money! 哎，律师总是拖延时间，不是吗—他们就是这么赚钱的！ **spin out something** | We were paid by the hour, so I spun out the work for as long as I could. 我们按小时计酬，所以我尽可能地拖延时间。

eke out [transitive phrasal verb] to make your money or food last as long as possible by spending or using it carefully 尽量节省使用〔金钱或食物〕 **eke out something** | I pictured her trying to eke out her money to last to the end of the month. 我想象着她尽量把钱用到月底的景况。 **eke something out** | We watered down the wine so as to eke it out for the remainder of the evening. 我们在酒里搀了水，以便晚上剩下的时间里有东西喝。 **eke out a living/existence** | She eked out a miserable living as a washer woman. 她靠给人家洗衣服来勉强维持生计。

XIII. when someone lives for a very long time 某人长寿

longevity [uncountable noun] *formal* | The more successful we are at prolonging longevity, the more it will cost us in elderly care costs. 我们延长寿命的工作做得越成功，养老的费用就越高。 | the disparity in the longevity of the sexes 男女寿命的差异 **health and longevity** | The people of this village enjoy good health and longevity. 这个村庄里的人都健康长寿。 **somebody's longevity** | He attributes his longevity to 'a simple diet and a glass of wine every day'. 他把自己的长寿归功于"简单的饮食和每天一杯葡萄酒"。

12.34 LOOK

I. to look at somebody or something 看某人或某物

look [intransitive verb] to turn your eyes towards something so that you can see it 看，望，瞧 | Look, there are some swans on the river. 看，河里有天鹅。 **look at** | 'Come on, it's time to go,' he said, looking at his watch. "好了，该走了。"他看着手表说。 | Look at me when I'm talking to you. 我和你说话的时候要看着我。 **look into/out of/through/down etc** | Tom looked out the window over the dry, barren landscape. 汤姆望向窗外那片干巴巴寸草不生的土地。 | I always look through the peephole before I open the door for anyone. 我开门前总是通过窥视孔看看是谁。 | The teacher stopped and looked around to see if there were any questions. 老师停下来环视四周，看看大家有没有问题。 **look at somebody/something in amazement/disbelief/surprise etc** in a way that shows you are surprised or shocked 吃惊/不相信/惊讶等地看某人/某物 | 'You were a hippie?' she asked, looking at her father in disbelief. "你是嬉皮士？"她问道，不相信地看着她父亲。 **look** [countable noun] when you turn your eyes to look at someone or something 看 | Sarah needed only one look at her daughter's face to know something was wrong. 萨拉只要看一眼女儿的脸就知道有问题。 | I was getting disapproving looks from the people around me. 周围的人朝我投来不满的目光。

take a look/have a look [verb phrase] *especially spoken* to look at something, especially something interesting or unusual 【尤口】看一看〔有趣或奇怪的事物〕 | 'I think there's something wrong with the car.' 'Do you want me to have a look?' "我觉得车子不对劲。""要我看看吗？" **take a look/have a look at** | We climbed to the top of the tower to have a look at the view. 我们爬到塔顶去欣赏风景。 | 'You'd better take a look at this,' she said, passing me a letter. "你最好看看这个。"她说着递给我一封信。 **take/have a good look** look very carefully 仔细看 | Take a good look at the pictures and tell me if anyone looks familiar. 好好看看这些照片，告诉我是否有你熟悉的面孔。 **take/have a close look** look at something very closely 靠近看 | He moved to the front of the crowd to have a closer look at the animal. 他挤到人群前面，近距离地看那动物。

look over [transitive phrasal verb] to quickly look at the details of someone or something, especially before you officially agree to buy it, use it etc 把…仔细看一遍〔尤指正式购买或使用前〕 **look over somebody/something**

| We looked over several apartments before finally choosing this one. 我们看了好几套公寓，最后决定买这一套。 | If you want, I can look over your English homework for you. 如果你想的话，我可以帮你检查英语家庭作业。 **look somebody/something etc over** | Would you care to look the document over before you sign? 在您签字以前能否麻烦您把文件看一遍？ | Jessica hated the way the men in the bar looked her over. 杰茜卡不喜欢酒吧里那些男人看她的眼光。

examine [transitive verb] to look at someone or something extremely carefully, especially because you want to find its faults or mistakes 〔十分仔细地〕检查，查看〔尤因想发现错处或失误〕 | When the police examined the gun, they found Wright's fingerprints on it. 警方检查这把枪的时候，发现上面有赖特的指纹。 | A team of investigators is examining the crash site. 一个调查小组在查看撞车事故现场。 **examine something closely** to examine very carefully 仔细检查某物 | Before buying an antique, examine it closely to avoid buying a fake. 买古玩前一定要仔细检查，以防购进赝品。 **examine somebody/something for something** | The video shows women how to examine their breasts for cancer. 这个录像向妇女示范如何检查自己的乳房是否患有癌症。 **examination** [uncountable noun] | After careful examination, Lloyd estimated the tree was 500 years old. 经过仔细研究，劳埃德推测这棵树的树龄为500年。 **examine of** | Authorities still have not released findings from their examination of the dead sheep. 有关方面还没有公布他们对死羊的检查结果。 **on closer examination** when you look at something more carefully 经进一步检查 | On closer examination she realized that the bag was made of plastic, not leather. 经进一步检查，她发现这个包是塑料制的，不是皮制的。

view [transitive verb] walk around a place in order to look at it, especially so that you can decide what your opinion about it is 参观，察看 **view a house/garden/exhibition etc** | A few journalists were allowed to view the art exhibition the day before it opened. 几名记者获准在艺术展览开幕的前一天先行参观。 | I'd like to make an appointment to view the house on Clement Street that's for sale. 我想预约看克莱门街出售的那栋房子。

admire [transitive verb] to look at something and think how beautiful or impressive it is 欣赏，观赏 | I was just admiring your lovely garden. 我正在欣赏你漂亮的花园呢。 | We stopped at the top of the mountain to admire the view. 我们在山顶上停下欣赏景色。

II. to look for a long time 看很长时间

stare [intransitive verb] to look directly at someone or something for a long time, without moving your eyes 凝视，注视，盯着看 | It's not polite to stare, you know. 你知道盯着人看是不礼貌的。 **stare at** | Why are you staring at me like that? 你为什么这样盯着我看？ | She stared at the page for several minutes, trying to understand. 她盯着这一页看了几分钟，想弄个明白。 | Ron kept silent and stared down at his food. 罗恩沉默不语，盯着他的食物。 **stare into/out of etc** | When he's depressed, he just sits there, staring off into space. 他心情不好的时候，就坐在那里瞪着眼睛发呆。 **stare back (at somebody)** stare at someone who is staring at you 回瞪〔某人〕 | Everyone turned to look at him, and he stared stonily back. 大家都转过头去看他，他也冷冷地回瞪着大家。 **stare (at somebody/something) in amazement/horror/disbelief etc** in a way that shows you are surprised or shocked 吃惊/惊恐/不相信等地盯着〔某人/某物〕 | Donna stared in horror as the man fell to the floor. 唐娜惊恐地看着那人摔倒在地上。 **stare somebody down** stare at someone until they stop staring at you 盯得某人转移目光 | Fenton stood tall and stared down the gunmen. 芬顿勇敢地直视着持枪歹徒，吓回了他们的目光。 **stare** [countable noun] a long direct look 凝视，注视 | Charles didn't reply. He just gave his daughter an icy stare. 查尔斯没有回答，只是冷冷地瞪了他女儿一眼。 **a blank/vacant stare** a long look that does not show any thought or emotion 茫然的目光 | The suspect was described as having a blank stare after the shooting spree. 据称嫌疑犯在开枪狂扫之后目光呆滞。

gaze [intransitive verb] to look at something or someone for a long time, especially with a feeling of love or great pleasure - used especially in stories and literature 〔尤充满爱或非常愉快地〕出神地盯着看；凝视〔尤用于故事及文学作品〕 **gaze at** | I lay back on the sand and gazed at the stars above. 我躺在沙地上，凝望着天上的星星。 | Ruth gazed down at the sleeping child. 露丝凝视着睡梦中的孩子。 **gaze out/into/through etc** | He stopped talking suddenly and gazed into the distance. 他突然停下来不说话了，眼睛凝视着远方。 | She sat gazing out the windows at the people walking by. 她坐着注视着窗外来往的人们。 **gaze** [singular noun] **turn your gaze** | Toni turned her gaze back to the fireplace. 托妮把目光移向壁炉。

gape [intransitive verb] to look at someone or something for a long time, especially with your mouth open, because you are very surprised or shocked 目瞪口呆地凝视

〔尤因非常惊讶或震惊〕 | People stopped to gape as she walked down the street in a see-through mini-dress. 她穿着一条透明的超短裙在街上走，大家都停下脚步盯着她看。 **gape at** | She stood there gaping at me, too shocked to speak. 她站在那里目瞪口呆地看着我，吃惊得没法说话。 **gape in amazement/horror etc** | I could only gape in astonishment as I saw the man take the bottle from the shelf and put it under his coat. 我看着那人拿起架子上的瓶子塞进他衣服里面，吓得目瞪口呆。

gawk alsogawp *British* [intransitive verb] to look at someone in a rude or annoying way, for example because they look unusual or are doing something unusual 无礼地瞪着眼睛看 | Tourists walked around gawking at the people in traditional costumes. 游客们走来走去，瞪着一双大眼看着那些身穿传统服饰的人。 | I wanted to kill the morons who had gathered around me, gawping and pointing. 我真想杀了那些蠢人，他们就围在我的身边，盯着我指指点点。

eye [transitive verb] to look at someone or something with interest or because you do not trust them 端详，审视，打量〔因为感兴趣或不相信〕 | Mavis eyed the old sewing machine. 'Does this still work?' she asked. 梅维斯端详着这台旧的缝纫机。"还能用吗？"她问道。 | The two teams eyed each other warily, waiting for the game to begin. 两支队伍警惕地盯着对方，等待着比赛开始。

look somebody up and down [verb phrase] to look very carefully at someone's body and the clothes they are wearing, especially because you do not know them and you are trying to form an opinion of them 上下打量某人〔尤因不认识他们，希望有所了解〕 | The hotel manager slowly looked the old man up and down and then asked him to leave. 旅馆经理慢条斯理地上下打量着老人，然后请他离开。 | 'Don't be silly - you don't need to lose weight,' he said, looking her up and down. "别傻—你不需要减肥。"他上下打量了她一番说。

III. to look quickly 很快地看

glance [intransitive verb] to look quickly at someone or something and then look away again 看一眼；瞥；扫视 **glance at** | Dr Morse kept glancing nervously at his watch. 莫尔斯博士一直紧张地看表。 | 'Some of you may not be happy about what I have to say,' he began, glancing at Janey. "对于我要说的话，你们当中有些人可能会不高兴。"他开始说了，眼睛瞟了贾妮一眼。 **glance into/down/through etc** | Glancing into Neil's room, she noticed that his suitcase was packed. 她瞅了一眼尼尔的房间，发现他已经收拾好行李了。 **glance** [countable noun] **glance at** | A quick glance at the map showed that we were on the right road. 匆匆地看了一下地图，我们走的路是对的。 **a backward glance** a quick look back at the place you have left 回头看一眼 | I walked away without a wave or a backward glance. 我没有挥手，也没有回头看一眼就走了。 **a sidelong glance** a quick look to one side 斜眼一瞥 | Tammy gave her sister a sidelong glance and the two started to giggle. 塔米斜着眼睛看了她姐姐一眼，两个人咯咯地笑了起来。

take a quick look/have a quick look [verb phrase] to look at something quickly in order to check that everything is satisfactory 很快看一下 **take a quick look/have a quick look at/around/through etc** | He took a quick look in the mirror, and went out of the house. 他匆匆地照了一下镜子，然后走出屋子。 | She had a quick look around the room before letting the guests in. 她迅速地扫视了一下房间，然后请客人进来。

peek/take a peek [intransitive verb/verb phrase] to look at something quickly and secretly, especially from a place where you cannot be seen 偷看，窥视 | When I heard the noise in the next room, I couldn't resist having a peek. 我听到隔壁房间的声音，忍不住偷看了一下。 **peek/take a peek at** | The little girl peeked at me from behind her grandmother's skirt. 小女孩从她祖母的裙子后面偷偷地看着我。 **peek/take a peek in/into/through/over etc** | We tip-toed into the room and peeked in the crib without waking the baby. 我们蹑手蹑脚地走进房间，窥视了一眼婴儿床，没有把宝宝吵醒。 | She opened the door and took a quick peek inside. 她打开门，匆匆地朝里面偷偷看了一眼。

peep [intransitive verb] *especially British* to look at something quickly and secretly, especially from a place where you cannot be seen 【尤英】偷看，窥视 **peep through/into/round** | Bobby peeped around the corner to see if anyone was coming. 博比躲在角落里偷偷地看是不是有人来了。 | We peeped through a crack in the fence and saw Mrs Finley talking to a strange-looking man. 我们从篱笆的一条缝里偷偷地望去，只见芬利太太和一名长相古怪的男子在说话。

take one look [verb phrase] to look quickly at someone or something that you have not seen before, and immediately decide what your opinion of them is 看上一眼〔便立刻有了自己的意见〕 | They opened the door to the room, took one look, and decided to go to another hotel. 他们打开房门，看了一眼便决定去另一家旅馆。 **take one look at** | She took one look at me and said she would not work

with me. 她看了我一眼，便说不愿与我一起工作。 | The teacher took one look at his homework and told him he would have to redo it. 老师看了一眼他的家庭作业便叫他重做。

IV. to look angrily 愤怒地看

glare [intransitive verb] to look angrily at someone 怒视 | He sat there in silence, glaring angrily. 他默默地坐在那里，怒目而视。 **glare at** | 'You can go if you want, but I'm staying,' Denise said glaring at him. "你要走就走，我要留在这里。"丹尼丝怒视着他说道。 **glare toward/across/around etc** | Claude put down his fork and glared across the table. 克劳德放下叉子，朝着桌子的对面嗔目而视。 **glare** [countable noun] | He looked me straight in the eye with a stern glare. 他逼视着我，目光严厉。

look daggers at [verb phrase] *especially British* to look at someone very angrily, as if you would like to hurt them【尤英】对…怒目而视 | When I asked him what he'd done with the money he just looked daggers at me and refused to speak. 我问他把钱弄到哪去了，他就怒视着我不肯说话。 | Julie must have heard you talking about her, because she was looking daggers at you from the next table. 朱莉肯定听到你在说她了，因为她从隔壁的桌子气愤地看着你。

give somebody a dirty look alsogive somebody a black/filthy look *British* [verb phrase] to quickly look at someone angrily to show that you are angry with them, especially in a situation when you cannot tell them that you are angry 狠狠地瞪某人一眼〔尤指在不能告诉他们你生气的时候〕 | I don't know what I did to upset her, but she gave me a really filthy look when I walked into the meeting. 我不知道我怎么得罪了她，我走进会场时，她恶狠狠地瞪了我一眼。 | My aunt's friends always used to give me dirty looks when I brought my kids over, because they knew I wasn't married. 我带孩子过去时，我姑妈的那些朋友总是不高兴地瞪着眼睛看我，因为他们知道我没有结婚。

scowl [intransitive verb] to look at someone in an angry way, or make an angry, unhappy expression with your face 怒目而视 | Jane scowled and told them to get out. 简怒视着叫他们出去。 | 'What do you want?' said the old man, scowling. "你要干什么？"老人一脸不悦地说道。 **scowl at** | What are you scowling at me for? You asked me to wake you up. 你瞪着我干什么？是你自己让我唤醒你的。 **scowl** [countable noun] | A teenage girl was sitting alone in a corner with a scowl on her face. 一个十几岁的小女孩一脸怒容地独自坐在角落里。

frown at [verb phrase] to look at someone or something with an annoyed, confused, or disapproving expression on your face 对…皱眉头 | The teacher frowned at him and asked him to sit down. 老师皱着眉头叫他坐下。 | When I got back to the table, Carolyn was frowning at the check. 我回到桌子的时候，卡罗琳正愁眉锁眼地望着账单。 | 'Sibling rivalry?' she asked, frowning at his use of psychological terms. "同胞争宠？"她皱着眉头反问道，不明白他为什么用了一个心理学术语。 **frown** [countable noun] **give somebody a frown** | He walked past her, giving her a judgmental frown. 他从她身边走过，紧锁眉头给了她一个指责的脸色。

if looks could kill use this when you are telling someone how another person looked at you in a very angry way, and you found this funny or frightening 〔某人的愤怒神情〕真是可笑；真是可怕，像要杀人似的 | You should've seen her face when she realized what I'd done - if looks could kill! 你该看看当她意识到我干了些什么时她那愤怒的神情，真是可怕极了！

V. to look hard and with difficulty 费力地看

squint [intransitive verb] to look hard at something that you find difficult to see, and make your eyes narrower to try and see better 眯着眼看 | Bring your glasses or you'll have to squint through the whole movie. 带好眼镜，否则整场电影你都要眯着眼看了。 **squint at** | She squinted at the sign but couldn't read what it said. 她眯起眼睛，但看不清招牌上写的是什么。 **squint through/over/into etc** | Driving down the narrow country road, Blackthorne squinted into the darkness. 布莱克桑驱车在狭窄的乡间小路上行驶，黑暗之中，他眯起了眼睛。

peer [intransitive verb] to look with difficulty at someone or something, especially because you cannot see very well or there is not enough light 费力地看〔尤因视力不好或光线不足〕 **peer through/into/out etc** | Roger peered into the dark corridor to see what was making the noise. 罗杰张望着黑漆漆的走廊，想知道声音是哪里来的。 **peer at** | She adjusted her glasses and peered at the man. 她扶了扶眼镜，仔细地看着那人。

screw up your eyes [verb phrase] *informal* to try to make it easier to see something by almost closing your eyes, especially because the light is too bright or because what you are looking at is very small【非正式】眯起眼睛〔尤因光线太强或所看之物太小〕 | You have to screw up your eyes to see the figure in the bottom left of the picture. 你得眯起眼睛才能看到画中左下方的那个人。

VI. to look at a lot of things you might buy, read, etc 看你可能会购买、阅读等的许多东西

look around/take a look around/have a look around [] to walk around a shop or market or a place where tourists go, looking at a lot of different things 〔在商店、市场或旅游点〕到处看看，走走看看 | I just want to take a quick look around and see if there's anything I want. 我就想很快看一眼，看看是不是有我想要的东西。 | He makes a list of what he needs and then walks into the store and buys it, without looking around at all. 他把需要的东西列了一张清单，然后就到商店去买，完全没有到处逛。 | You're welcome to have a look around. We have a wide range of sportswear. 欢迎随意看看，我们有很多品种的运动服装。

browse [intransitive verb] to spend time looking at things in a shop, especially books or records, without intending to buy anything 浏览，随意翻阅〔尤指书或唱片，但不打算购买〕 | Armando spent the afternoon browsing in Camden market. 那个下午阿曼多就在卡姆登市场逛了逛。 **browse through** | He found Jill in the gallery shop silently browsing through some books. 他发现吉尔在画廊里，默默地翻着一些书。

window-shopping [uncountable noun] the activity of looking at goods in shop windows without intending to buy anything 浏览橱窗，逛商店〔但不打算购物〕 | We didn't have any money but we enjoyed window-shopping in Fifth Avenue. 我们没有钱，但是也喜欢到第五大街逛逛。 **go window-shopping** | Sometimes I go window-shopping after work. 有时候我下班之后会去逛街浏览橱窗。

I'm just looking *spoken* say this to tell someone who works in a shop that you are only looking at things, and you do not intend to buy anything just now 【口】我只是随便看看 | 'Can I help you?' 'No thanks, I'm just looking.' "您要我帮忙吗？""不了，谢谢，我只是看看。"

VII. to look at someone in a way that shows you are sexually interested in them 用诱惑的眼神看着某人

leer [intransitive verb] to look and smile at someone in a way that shows a strong sexual interest, especially so that people feel a little frightened, embarrassed, or offended 色迷迷地盯着〔尤使人有点害怕、尴尬或反感〕 | 'Hey, baby. Do you like what you see?' he said, leering. "嗨，宝贝儿，喜欢你看到的东西吗？"他眼光色迷迷地说道。 **leer at** | The old man leered suggestively at the waitress. 那老头色迷迷地看着那女服务员。 | Stopping his work for a second, the garage attendant leered at the girls in the car. 加油站的服务员暂停了手中的工作，色迷迷地望着汽车里的女孩们。 **leer** [singular noun] | He stood in the doorway, with a leer on his face, refusing to let her past. 他站在门口，脸上带一副色迷迷的表情，不让她过去。

ogle [transitive verb] to look at someone in an offensive way that shows you are sexually attracted to their body 色迷迷地看；盯着看 | A group of men were ogling her from a bench across the street. 一群男子从街对面的长凳上向她挤眉弄眼。 | The beach was full of teenage boys who had come to ogle the girls in bikinis. 沙滩上到处都是十几岁的男孩，他们都是来盯着看那些穿比基尼泳装的女孩的。

eye up [transitive phrasal verb] *British informal* to look at someone in a way that shows that you are sexually interested in them 【英，非正式】色迷迷地看；向…送秋波 **eye somebody up/eye up somebody** | I'm not sure if he's eyeing me up or just staring at me. 我不肯定他是色迷迷地看着我，还是只是盯着我看而已。 | Those two have been eyeing each other up all evening. 那两人整个晚上就在眉来眼去的。

make eyes at [verb phrase] to make it clear to someone that you are sexually attracted to them by looking at them in a way that gets their attention 眉目传情，朝…抛媚眼 | Did you see those two making eyes at each other across the table? 你看到那两人在隔着桌子眉来眼去吗？

VIII. to stop looking at someone or something 不再看某人或某物

look away [intransitive phrasal verb] to turn your eyes away from something that you were looking at 转移目光 | The accident scene was so horrible that I had to look away. 事故现场可怕得我只有掉转头不去看。 | The minute he looked away, I crumpled the piece of paper and shoved it in my coat pocket. 等他眼睛一转开，我就把那张纸揉成一团，塞进我外套的口袋里。 **look away from** | She looked away from him, unable to tell him the truth 她把目光从他的脸上移开，无法把真相告诉他。

look up [intransitive phrasal verb] to stop looking at something and turn your face upwards, in order to see someone or talk to them 抬头看〔某人〕 | There was a loud bang outside the classroom, and we all looked up. 教室外面传来"嘭"的一声巨响，我们大家都抬起头来。 **look up from** | 'Goodbye, then,' she said, without even looking up from her book. "那就再见吧。"她看着她的书说，甚至连头也没有抬一下。

look around alsolook round *British* [intransitive

phrasal verb] to turn your eyes away from what you were looking at and start to look at what is around you 环顾；往四下看 | Alan put down his newspaper and looked around, 'What was that noise?' 艾伦放下报纸，往四下看了看，"是什么声音？" | The speaker finished her speech and looked round to see if there were any questions. 演讲者讲完后环顾四周，看有没有人提问。

turn your face away [verb phrase] to stop looking at someone or something by turning your face in another direction, especially because you are embarrassed or upset 把脸转开〔尤因窘迫或难过〕 | He burped loudly, and she turned her face away in disgust. 他大声地打着嗝，她厌恶地转过脸去。 **turn your face away from** | Turning his face away from her, Glen began to cry. 格伦转过脸背着她哭了起来。

avert your eyes/gaze [verb phrase] *formal* to deliberately turn your eyes away from what you are looking at, because you do not want to look at it any longer 【正式】转移视线 | The two averted their eyes as they passed each other in the hall. 他们俩在大厅里迎面走过时都转开眼睛。 | When Celia dropped her robe, Richard averted his gaze and stepped back awkwardly. 西莉亚的浴袍掉了下来，理查德移开目光，窘迫地往后退去。

IX. the way someone or something looks 某人或某物看上去的样子

appearance [countable/uncountable noun] | A layer of sand will give a natural appearance to the bottom of the aquarium. 在底部铺一层沙，水族箱的外观就会显得很自然。 **somebody's/something's appearance** | I wish she'd do something about her appearance - she's always such a mess. 我希望她能打扮一下外表——她总是这么邋里邋遢的。 | Concentrate on the content of your essay, not its appearance. 写文章要注重内容，不要注重形式。 **appearance of** | The military activity was in stark contrast to the peaceful appearance of the islands. 这军事活动与岛上的和平景象形成鲜明的对比。 **have the appearance of somebody/something** look similar to someone or something 像某人/某物的样子 | The waitress, although she was only about 40, had the appearance of a very old woman. 那位女服务员虽然年仅40，样子却很像一个老妇人。 **in appearance** | The mushrooms are similar in appearance to poisonous one, so you have to be careful. 这种蘑菇样子很像有毒蘑菇，所以你得小心。 **judge by appearances** make decisions based on how someone or something looks 凭外表判断 | Judging by appearances, things are back to normal. 从外表看，一切都已恢复正常。

looks [plural noun] someone's appearance, especially when considering how good-looking they are.Looks is less formal than appearance 〔尤指漂亮的〕外貌，外表〔looks不如appearance正式〕 **somebody's looks** | Girls of that age are always worried about their looks. 那个年龄的女孩子总是为自己的外表犯愁。 | Emily had refused to marry him on account of his looks. 埃米莉因为他的长相而拒绝嫁给他。 **good looks** a good-looking appearance 美貌 | People generally describe him as having boyish good looks. 人们一般都说他有小男孩一样的美貌。 **keep/lose your (good) looks** remain or stop being good-looking 保持/失去美貌 | She was 20 years older now, but had managed to keep her looks. 她的年龄又增加了20岁，但她还保持着原来的美貌。

look [countable noun usually singular] the appearance of something, especially an appearance that has been deliberately planned or made 〔尤指精心设计或制作的某物的〕外观，外表 **look of** | The text is fine but the look of the page is all wrong. 文章内容不错，但页面设计一点也不合适。 **have the look of** look similar to someone or something 像…的样子 | Sapporo, Japan, has the look of a Wisconsin city in winter. 在冬天，日本的札幌看上去很像威斯康星市。 **by/from the look of something** judging by its appearance 从某物的外表看 | From the look of it, I'd say the chair was about 100 years old, maybe 150. 从外观来看，我认为这把椅子大概有100年，也许150年的历史了。 **the Bohemian/Versace/1960s etc look** | Her long straight hair and dark eye make-up give her a sort of late-'60s look. 她长长的直发，浓妆艳抹的眼睛，使她看上去有点像60年代末的人。

image [countable noun usually singular] the appearance and character that someone deliberately tries to produce by dressing or behaving in a particular way 〔某人通过衣着或举止刻意塑造的〕形象 | I like her new image - it's a lot more dignified. 我喜欢她的新形象—比原来庄重很多。 | He doesn't really need those glasses - they're just part of his 'intellectual' image. 他并非真的需要戴眼镜，那只是他作为"知识分子"形象的一部分。 **image of** | Since I started working in this company, I have tried to maintain the image of a winner. 自从我进了这家公司，我一直努力维持着一个成功者的形象。 **image as** | The scandal has badly hurt her image as an honest politician. 这件丑闻严重地损坏了她作为一名诚实的政治家的形象。

X. to have a particular appearance 具有某种外表

look [] | Doesn't she look beautiful! 她真漂亮！ | That coat looks nice and warm. Where did you get it? 那件衣服看上去很漂亮、很暖和的样子，你在哪里买的？ | The cake didn't look very good, but it tasted all right. 这蛋糕不是很好看，但味道还可以。 | With his dark hair and dark eyes he looked Italian. 他黑头发、黑眼睛，看上去像意大利人。 | I'm glad you've shaved off that beard. It makes you look ten years younger! 我很高兴你把胡子刮了，这样看起来年轻了10岁！

look like [verb phrase] to have an appearance that is similar to someone or something else 看起来像〔某人或某物〕 | She looks a bit like my sister. 她看上去有点像我姐姐。 | They just look like ordinary people to me. 他们在我看来只是普普通通的人。 | In the moonlight the plane looked like a huge eagle soaring across the sky. 在月光下，飞机看上去像一只在空中展翅翱翔的巨鹰。

12.35 LOOK AFTER

I. to look after someone 照顾某人

look after/take care of *especially British* [transitive phrasal verb/verb phrase] to spend time with a child or with someone who is old or sick, and make sure they are safe and have the things they need 照顾，看护〔小孩、老人或病人〕 | Can you look after the kids for me this afternoon? 下午你帮我照看一下孩子好吗？ | I've told you, I can't come. There's no one to look after Frieda. 我告诉过你了，我不能来，没有人照顾弗里达。 | Jonathon has no idea what it means to take care of a baby all day long. 乔纳森根本不知道，整天看护一个婴儿意味着什么。 | We specialize in helping caregivers who take care of relatives in their own homes. 我们专门帮助在家照顾亲人的人。

care for somebody [transitive verb] to look after someone who is very ill or very old by doing everything for them 照顾，照料〔患重病或年纪很大的人〕 | Elsie had to leave her job to care for her sick father. 埃尔茜只得辞去工作照顾生病的父亲。 | St Helen's Hospice, which cares for the terminally ill, is holding a special fund-raising week. 专门照顾晚期病人的圣海伦安养院正在举办一个特别募捐周。 | It is one of the only charities to care for Aids patients and ex-prisoners. 这是为艾滋病人和刑满释放者提供服务的少数几家慈善机构之一。

mind [transitive verb] *British* to look after children for a short time while their parents are out doing something else 【英】〔短时间地〕照顾，照看〔父母不在家的小孩〕 | The woman who minds Pip and Emma collects them from school and gives them an evening meal. 那个照看皮普和埃玛的女人把他们从学校接回家，然后给他们做晚饭。 | Mothers who work part-time are able to mind other people's children when they are not working. 兼职工作的母亲能够在不上班的时候照看别人的孩子。

babysit alsosit *American* [intransitive verb] to look after children in the evening while their parents go out somewhere, especially when they pay you a small amount of money for doing this 〔在晚上〕代人临时照看小孩，当临时保姆〔尤指有少量酬金的〕 | I'll ask Jane to babysit on Wednesday night. 我想请简星期三晚上来照看孩子。 | Ask Alex and Joan next time you're babysitting. 下次代他们看孩子时问问亚历克斯和琼。 **babysit for** | He used to babysit for Mary when she worked nights. 过去玛丽上夜班时，他就替她看孩子。 | Jenny sat for us last Friday evening when we went to the movies. 上星期五晚上我们去看电影时，珍妮替我们照看孩子。

keep an eye on [verb phrase] to stay with a child and watch them to see that they are safe, especially for a short time 〔尤指短时间地〕照看 | Benjy, I want you to stay in the yard where I can keep an eye on you. 本杰，我要你留在院子里，这样我能看着你。 | Would you mind keeping an eye on Stacey while I go for a cigarette? 我去抽根烟，请你帮我照看一下斯泰西，好吗？ **keep a close/careful/watchful eye on somebody** | He warned parents to continue to keep a close eye on their children. 他告诫家长要继续看好孩子。

nurse [transitive verb] to look after someone who is ill and to make them well again or to make them comfortable 护理，照料〔病人〕 | Tony nursed his wife through her long illness without ever complaining. 托尼在其妻子久病期间一直照料着她，从无怨言。 | Irina had wanted to nurse him, but the doctors had sent her away. 艾琳娜想照料他，但是医生叫她走。 **nurse somebody back to health** look after a sick person until they are well again 照料某人直至其康复 | The monks tended his wounds and nursed him back to health. 那些僧侣给他处理伤口，照料他恢复健康。

carer *British* /caregiver *American* [countable noun] someone who looks after another person who is too young or ill to look after himself or herself - used especially on official forms, in official letters, in newspapers etc 护理人员；照顾者〔尤用于正式的表格、公函、报纸等〕 | Hospital staff can provide additional home support for carers. 医院员工可为照顾者提供家庭护理方面的额外帮助。 | We have a high number of volunteer carers at the day centre. 我们这个日间托儿所有许多志愿保育员。 | Like many care-

givers, Marian gave up her job to provide 24-hour care for an elderly relative. 和许多家庭护理员一样，玛丽安放弃工作，为家里的一位老人提供24小时的看护。

II. to look after a child until he or she has grown up 养育孩子成人

bring up/raise [] to look after children until they have grown up and to teach them to develop particular beliefs and ways of behaving 养育，抚养 **bring somebody up/raise somebody** | She had brought him up as if he were her own son. 她把他当成自己的亲生儿子抚养成人。 **bring up somebody/raise somebody** | I don't need you to tell me how to bring up my son. 我不需要你来教我怎样教育儿子。 | For five years we were neighbors, and we raised our kids together. 我们做了五年的邻居，一起把孩子抚养长大。 **be brought up (by somebody)/be raised (by somebody)** | His father died when he was seven, and he was brought up by his mother. 他7岁时父亲去世，由母亲抚养长大。 | I was born and raised in Alabama. 我生于亚拉巴马，长于亚拉巴马。 **brought up to do something** taught to believe, think, or act in a particular way 接受教育要做某事 | I was brought up to trust people. 我从小被教育要信任别人。 | My parents brought me up to be truthful. 父母从小教育我要诚实。 **brought up a Catholic/Christian etc** brought up to believe in the Catholic/Christian religion 教养成天主教徒/基督教徒等 | I was raised a Catholic, but I don't go to church anymore. 我从小就被培养成一名天主教徒，但是现在我已不再去做礼拜了。 **raise a family/children etc** | Grandpa raised a family of ten on seven dollars a week. 爷爷那时每周赚7美元抚养一家十口人。 | We should raise our daughters to be as confident as our menfolk. 我们应该把自己的女儿培养成像我们男人一样自信。 **well-brought-up** [adjective] | I was a very well-brought up young lady. 我那时是一位很有教养的年轻女士。 **upbringing** [singular noun] | Your accent depends on where you live, your upbringing, that kind of thing. 你的口音受到你生活的地方、你的家庭教育等方面的因素影响。 **have a strict/conventional/literary etc upbringing** | I had a strict religious upbringing. 我自小受到严格的宗教教育。

child-rearing [uncountable noun] the care of children while they are growing and developing - used especially in medical or educational contexts 养育子女，抚养子女〔尤用于医学或教育方面的文章〕 | Men, in general, are as good at child-rearing as women. 一般来说，男人养育孩子不比女人差。 | Have you discussed child-rearing methods with your future husband? 你与未来的丈夫讨论过养育子女的方法吗？

custody [uncountable noun] the legal right to have your child living with you after your marriage has officially ended 〔夫妇离婚后对子女的〕监护权 **have/get/gain custody (of somebody)** | The father has custody in only 10% of cases. 这些案例中，只有10%的父亲获得了对孩子的监护权。 | Fearing her uncle would gain custody of the child, she went into hiding. 她担心叔叔会取得那孩子的监护权，于是躲了起来。 | If you leave me, I'll get custody of the kids, because everyone knows you're sick. 如果你离开，我会得到孩子的监护权，因为大家都知道你有病。 **award/grant somebody custody (of somebody)** | Waltman's wife had been granted temporary custody of their child after her husband's arrest. 沃尔特曼的妻子在丈夫被捕后，获得了对孩子的临时监护权。 **lose custody (of somebody)** | I loved my three girls, and losing custody was the most traumatic thing that has ever happened to me. 我爱我的三个女儿，失去监护权是我所经历的最痛苦的一件事。 **joint custody** where both parents have equal rights to see and look after their child 共同监护权 | Tony insists he will seek joint custody of Joshua. 托尼坚持要争取对乔舒亚的共同监护权。

residency [uncountable noun] the legal right and responsibility to look after a child in your own home after you are divorced 〔离婚后对子女的〕监护权 | The courts awarded residency to Trisha's father. 法院把监护权判给了特里沙的父亲。 | The parent who has residency often loses touch with the other partner's parents, meaning that the children lose one set of grandparents. 获得监护权的一方多数会和另一方的父母失去联系，这就意味着孩子失去了其中的两个祖父母。

III. to look after a child who is not your own for a long time 长期照顾非亲生的孩子

adopt [intransitive/transitive verb] to legally and permanently take someone else's child into your family and treat them as one of your own children 收养，领养 | Chinese babies are the favorite choice of Americans adopting children from abroad. 中国的婴儿是美国人领养海外儿童的首选。 | She had hoped to get pregnant, but when she failed, she and her husband decided to adopt. 她希望自己能怀个孩子，但是希望落空以后，她和丈夫便决定去领养。 | He discovered that his guardian, Aunt Mimi, had not legally adopted him. 他发现自己的监护人美美姨妈并没有依法领养他。 | Teenagers who discover they were adopted

often search for their biological parents when they are old enough. 有的十几岁的青少年在发现自己是领养的孩子之后，往往会在长大以后去寻找自己的亲生父母。 **adopted** [adjective] | Their two adopted daughters were the only Asians in the town. 他们的两个养女是镇上仅有的亚洲人。

foster [transitive verb] to take another person's child into your own family and look after them for a period of several weeks, months, or years, but without becoming their legal parent 收养〔一段时期〕 | Fostering a teenager is obviously different from fostering a small child. 收养十几岁的孩子显然不同于收养一个幼童。 | During my mother's long illness I was fostered by a middle-aged couple on the other side of town. 在母亲长期患病期间，我被寄养在小镇另一边的一对中年夫妇家里。 **foster** [adjective only before noun] **foster care** | Half a million American children are in foster care at any given time. 在任何一个时候都有50万的美国儿童被寄养在别人家里。 **foster home** | Steve went to live in a series of foster homes. 史蒂夫住过好几个寄养家庭。 **foster-parents** a husband and wife who foster children 养父母 | It is sometimes difficult to find suitable foster-parents for a lively ten-year-old. 有时候很难替一个好动的10岁孩子找到合适的养父母。 **foster mother/father** | He ran away after his foster-mother accused him of stealing. 养母说他偷东西，他就离家出走了。 **foster-child** children who are fostered 收养的孩子 | She added to her regular income by taking in foster-children. 她接受寄养的儿童，在固定收入之外增加一些收入。 | She finally adopted her foster-child, six-year old Shania. 她最后领养了人家寄养的孩子一六岁的沙妮娅。 **foster-brother/foster-sister** a child who has been fostered by people who also have other children 义兄弟/义姐妹 | two New York subway cops who are also foster brothers 同时又是义兄弟的两名纽约地铁警察

guardian [countable noun] a person who has been legally appointed to look after a child whose parents are away or dead, or to look after someone who is too ill to be responsible for themselves 〔孩子或病人的〕监护人 | The court must obtain the consent of the child's parent or guardian. 法院必须征得孩子父母中的一方或监护人的同意。 | Children under 17 will only be admitted in the company of a parent or adult guardian. 17岁以下的儿童须由一名家长或成年监护人陪同才可入内。 | Could you contact Mrs Smith's guardians and tell them she's been admitted to hospital? 你能否联系上史密斯太太的监护人，告诉他们她已被送进医院？ **legal guardian** | When Sara was 7, Aunt Maggie became her legal guardian. 萨拉7岁的时候，玛吉姨妈成了她的法定监护人。

in care [adverb] *British* a child who isin care does not live with his or her parents but is looked after in a special home paid for by the local council, for example because their own parents are dead or could not look after them properly 【英】被收养院收养〔因父母过世或不能很好地照顾他们〕 | Many youngsters who've been brought up in care are often incapable of looking after themselves. 许多在收养所长大的青少年往往都没有自理能力。 | The number of children in care in Oxfordshire is falling. 牛津郡受监护儿童的数量正在下降。

IV. someone who is paid to look after children 受雇照看孩子的人

babysitter alsositter *American* [countable noun] someone who is paid to look after children when their parents go out for the evening 〔受雇在晚上〕代人照看孩子的人，临时保姆 | I'll come with you if I can get a babysitter for Friday. 星期五我要是找到人看孩子的话，就和你一起去。 | I guess we should have some snacks around for the sitter. 我想我们应该给临时保姆预备些零食。

childminder *British* /babysitteror sitter *American* [countable noun] someone who is paid to look after children while their parents are at work 〔孩子父母工作时〕照看孩子的人 | Sheila's setting up in business as a registered childminder on a special list of childminders that have been approved by the authorities. 希拉以注册保育员的身份做起了生意。 | I asked my childminder to do what I do when Laura is naughty. 我要求给我看小孩的人在劳拉淘气的时候也像我那样去做。

nanny [countable noun] a woman who is paid to look after someone else's children, and who sometimes lives in the house with the family 〔照顾小孩的〕保姆 | He turned and flung himself into his nanny's arms. 他转身投入保姆的怀抱。 | I can't afford a nanny. 我请不起保姆照看孩子。

au pair [countable noun] someone, usually a young person from a foreign country, who lives with a family and helps with work around the house and with looking after the children.Au pairs often do this kind of work in order to learn about another country and its language 换工〔指住在一户人家家里帮助做家务看小孩的年轻的外国人，他们往往是为了了解当地的文化，学习那里的语言〕 | Working as an au pair, I spend most of my time with young children, so I dress casually. 我是做换工的，大部分时间和小孩子在一起，所以穿得很随便。 | Don't worry, the au pair will clean it up. 别担心，换工会来打扫的。

childcare/child care alsoday care *American* [uncountable noun] an arrangement in which young children are looked after during the day while their parents are at work 儿童保育，儿童托管 | Even women in well-paid jobs, who can afford childcare, are faced with managing the home and a career. 即使是拿高薪、付得起托管费的妇女，也要面临家庭和事业两头兼顾的困难。 | After-school childcare is an area of particular importance to many working mothers. 儿童课外托管对于许多上班的妈妈来说尤为重要。 | How much does it cost an employer to provide daycare facilities? 一个雇主为员工提供日托设施需要花多少钱？ **childcare/daycare center** | She works in a daycare center. 她在一家日托中心工作。 **in daycare** | Jordan's been in daycare since he was six months old. 乔丹自六个月大就放在日托中心了。

V. to look after someone by helping them 照顾并帮助某人

look after *especially British* alsotake care of [transitive phrasal verb] to make sure someone has everything they need and is safe and happy 照顾，照料 | We had a lovely time in Dorset. Susan looked after us very nicely. She's a wonderful cook. 我们在多塞特度过了一段美好的时光。苏珊把我们照顾得很好，她的菜做得好极了。 | Paul's old enough to look after himself. 保罗已经长大，能照顾自己了。 | Don't worry about me. I can take care of myself. 别担心我，我能照顾自己。 **be well looked after** always given everything you need 被好好照顾 | Alex could see the horse had been well looked after. 亚历克斯看得出，这匹马被照顾得很好。 | Don't look so worried – she's being well looked after by the nurses. 别这么担心——护士把她照顾得很好。 **take good care of somebody** be very careful in order to keep somebody healthy, happy, or safe 好好照顾某人 | Take good care of yourself while you're away. 你外出的时候要好好照顾自己。 | They took very good care of me. 他们把我照顾得很好。 | The firm is getting a reputation for taking better care of its customers than in the past. 该公司名声渐长，比以前更能满足客户的需求了。

attend to [transitive phrasal verb] to give someone the care and help that you regularly give them, especially as part of your job 照料，看护〔尤指作为工作的一部分〕 | Dr Gresham is busy at the moment attending to one of his patients. 格雷沙姆医生现在正忙着照顾一位病人。 | The cabin crew will attend to the passengers' needs. 客舱服务员会照料乘客的需要。 | They worked happily together, feeding and attending to the livestock. 他们喂养和照料牲口，一起工作得很开心。

take somebody under your wing [verb phrase] to start to look after a younger or less experienced person in a friendly way with the intention of helping them or protecting them while they gain experience 把某人放在自己的卵翼之下，庇护〔年轻或经验不足的人〕 | Adrienne, eleven years older, had taken the 19-year-old singer under her wing. 年长11岁的阿德里安娜承担起了照顾这名19岁歌手的责任。 | He had sized me up, he said, and had decided to take me under his wing. 他说他估量过我了，决定照顾我。

VI. to not look after someone properly 没有好好地照顾某人

neglect [transitive verb] to not look after someone properly, especially a child, although it is your responsibility to look after them 忽略；忽视；疏忽〔尤指未尽责任照料好儿童〕 | He was neglected by his parents when he was very young. 他很小的时候被父母忽视。 | Staff at the hostel were accused of neglecting and abusing children in their care. 收容所里的工作人员被指责忽视并虐待他们看管的孩子。 | Some teachers devote too much time to helping their slower students and neglect the brighter ones. 有些教师在迟钝的学生身上花了太多时间，忽视了聪明的学生。 **neglect** [] | increases in homelessness, child abuse and neglect 无家可归的现象、虐待和忽视儿童的现象的增加 | He alleges that the orphanages have allowed children to die from medical neglect. 他指控孤儿院不让儿童就医，任由他们生病死亡。

VII. to look after something 照看某物

look after [transitive phrasal verb] to keep something in good condition and make sure that it does not get broken, damaged, or stolen 照管，保养 | You can have a new bike for Christmas if you promise to look after it. 如果你答应用心爱护的话，圣诞节可以送你一辆新的自行车。 | You could see someone had been looking after the garden, even though the house had been empty for years. 虽然这房子已经空置多年，但是看得出有人在照料这个花园。 | The miniature railway is looked after by local volunteers. 这微型铁路由当地的义工负责看管。 **look after something for somebody** | You don't mind looking after the place for me while I'm away, do you? 我不在的时候，你帮我照看一下这地方，好吗？

keep an eye on [verb phrase] *especially spoken* to look after something that belongs to someone else for a short

time, by watching it to make sure that it does not get stolen or damaged【尤口】〔短时间地〕照看，看管 | Tom went into the library while I kept an eye on the bikes. 汤姆进图书馆了，我则看管自行车。 | Does a neighbor keep an eye on your house while you are away? 你不在的时候有邻居帮你看房子吗？ | Can you keep an eye on my bags while I go to the toilet? 我去一下洗手间，你帮我看一下手提包好吗？

maintain [transitive verb] to make sure that a car, machine, place, or building is in good condition by checking it and repairing it when necessary 保养；维修，维护〔汽车、机器、地方或建筑物〕 | Residents work in the downstairs shop, and also help to maintain the building. 居民在楼下的商店上班，同时还负责大楼的维护。 | His role is to maintain the society's fleet of vans, ready to respond in any emergency. 他的工作是保养协会的车队，随时应付紧急情况。 | An attempt was being made to maintain the grounds, but weeds were starting to grow in the driveway. 庭园正在做养护工作，但是车道上也开始长杂草了。

maintenance [uncountable noun] the job of maintaining a car, building, place, or machine 〔汽车、建筑物、地方或机器的〕保养；养护；维修，维护 | A car is quite a big expense, especially when you consider maintenance. 汽车是一笔很大的开销，尤其是考虑到保养的时候。 | Because there had been no maintenance, the college buildings were in a poor state. 学校里的建筑因为年久失修，已很破败了。 | the maintenance of public roads 公共道路的养护 **routine maintenance** simple maintenance that must be done regularly 例行保养 | Most gas appliances require routine maintenance once a year to ensure safety. 多数煤气用具需要一年一次的定期保养，以确保安全。 **maintenance costs** the amount of money it costs to maintain something 维修费 | The city is paying $30,000 in annual maintenance costs. 该市每年要支付30,000美元的维修费。

care [uncountable noun] the work or process of looking after something in order to keep it in good condition 保护，养护 **care of** | She has become a leading expert on the care and maintenance of Renaissance paintings. 在护理和保养文艺复兴时期的绘画作品方面，她已成为最优秀的专家。 | Care of the environment has become a priority in government thinking. 保护环境已成了政府所考虑的头等大事。 | These photocopiers require a little extra care to keep them running right. 这些复印机再稍微保养一下就可以正常使用。 **hair-care/skin-care etc** | hair-care products 护发产品 | I'd advise you to follow a new skin care routine. 我建议你用一种新的护肤方法。

upkeep [uncountable noun] the continuous process and cost involved in keeping something in good condition, especially a building or garden 〔尤指对建筑物或花园的〕保养，维修；维护费 **the upkeep of something** | The trustees are responsible for the upkeep of the bridge. 受托人负责大桥的养护。 | The Council's contribution towards the upkeep of the church is very much appreciated. 非常感谢市议会对于教堂的保养所作的贡献。 | You get more for your money if you buy an old house, but upkeep costs will be higher 买旧房子合算一些，但是维修费要高一些。

12.36 LOOK FOR

I. to look for someone or something when you do not know where they are 寻找不知道在何处的某人或某物

look for [transitive phrasal verb] to try to find something that you have lost, or someone who is not in the place where you expected them to be 寻找 | I'm looking for Simon – have you seen him? 我正在找西蒙—你看见过他吗？ | I've been looking everywhere for that key! Where did you find it? 我到处找那把钥匙！你在哪里找到的？

try to find [verb phrase] to look for someone or something, especially when it is difficult to find them 试图寻找〔尤指难以找到的人或物〕 | Jill was up in the attic trying to find her old school books. 吉尔在阁楼上找她以前的课本。 | I tried to find Jack to tell him the news, but he wasn't anywhere around. 我想找到杰克告诉他这个消息，可是他不见踪影。

have a look [verb phrase] *especially spoken* to look for someone or something, especially when you do it quickly or when you only look in one place 【尤口】看看，找找〔尤快速地找或只在一处地方找〕 | 'I can't find my shoes.' 'Have a look in your bedroom.' "我找不到我的鞋子。""到卧室里看看。" **have a look for** | I had a look for Clive but he wasn't in his office. 我找了一下克莱夫，可他不在办公室里。 **have a quick look** | I'll just have a quick look for that book before we go. 我们走之前，我想很快找一下那本书。 **have a good look** look carefully and thoroughly 仔细地看 | We don't have time to find it now - we'll have a good look in the morning. 现在我们没有时间去找—明天早上再仔细找吧。

search for [verb phrase] to look carefully and thoroughly for someone or something, especially when it is very important that you find them 搜寻，搜查 | Coastguards are still searching for survivors from the ship. 海岸警卫队仍在搜寻船上的幸存者。 | Friends and neighbours

joined police officers to search for clues. 朋友和邻居也一起协助警察查找线索。

in search of [preposition] *especially spoken* if you goin search of someone or something, you go somewhere in order to find them 【尤口】〔去某地〕寻找 **go/set off in search of** | She stayed and talked for a while, then went off in search of Flynn. 她留下来说了一会儿话，然后去找弗林了。

hunt [intransitive verb] to look urgently and thoroughly for someone or something in every possible place 到处寻找 | Friends and neighbors hunted everywhere, but no-one could find the child. 朋友和邻居到处都找遍了，但没有人能找到那孩子。 **hunt for** | I hunted all morning for the book of photos, but couldn't find it. 我整个早上都在找那本影集，还是没有找到。

II. to look for something or someone that you need or want 寻找你需要或想要的某物或某人

look for [transitive phrasal verb] to try to find something or someone that you need 寻找 | Can you help me? I'm looking for a place to stay. 能帮个忙吗？我在找住的地方。 | The company is looking for young, enthusiastic graduates to work in its sales department. 该公司诚聘年轻、有热情的大学毕业生加入销售部工作。 | I spent months looking for a job, with no luck. 我找了好几个月的工作，都没有运气。

try to find [verb phrase] to look for something or someone that you need, especially when it is difficult and takes a long time 〔尤指花长时间〕试图寻找〔难以找到的人或物〕 | I spent half an hour trying to find a parking space. 我花了半小时找一个停车的地方。 | Drug companies are trying to find an alternative drug, which will not have such serious side-effects. 制药公司想找一种不会产生这么大的副作用的替代药品。

in search of [preposition] *especially written* if you goin search of something that you need, you go somewhere to try to find it 【尤书面】〔去某处〕找寻 | Many young people move to the cities in search of a better future. 许多年轻人都搬到城里寻找更美好的前途。

search for [verb phrase] to spend time trying to find something or someone that you need 〔花时间〕寻找 | I searched everywhere for a birthday present for Kim, but I found nothing I liked. 我四处寻找可以送给金的生日礼物，但没找到我所喜欢的东西。 | I was made redundant last year, and am still searching for a new job. 我去年被裁员，现在还在找工作。 | The school is currently searching for ways to save money. 学校目前正在想办法省钱。

look around for [verb phrase] to look in different places or directions, in order to find a suitable person or thing that you need 四处寻找 | He looked around for somewhere to hang the wet towel. 他四处寻找能挂湿毛巾的地方。 | We're always looking around for new products to add to our list. 我们总是在寻找新产品加入我们的目录中。 | They're looking around for a decent apartment, not too far from the city. 他们在四处寻找一套体面的公寓，离市中心不要太远。

seek [transitive verb] *formal* to try to get or find something you need, for example advice, friendship, or a job 【正式】征求；寻找，寻求〔建议、友谊或工作等〕 | Economics graduate, aged 25, with business experience, seeks interesting part-time work in the West London area. 经济学的毕业生，25岁，有商贸工作经验，寻找伦敦西区有趣味的兼职工作。 | If you are at all worried about your symptoms, you should seek medical advice. 如果你很担心自己的这些症状，就应该求医。 | The government is seeking support from teachers for its latest education reforms. 政府正在为它最近推行的教育改革寻求教师的支持。

be on the lookout for [verb phrase] *informal* to be eagerly and continuously looking for something or someone that might be useful to you 【非正式】不断地费心寻觅，留意 | My mother's always on the lookout for a good bargain. 我母亲总是留意着有什么便宜货。 | The club is always on the lookout for new young players. 这家俱乐部总是在寻找年轻的新球员。 | The design department is constantly on the lookout for original ideas. 设计部在不断地寻找有创意的构思。

hunting [uncountable noun] **job/house/bargain etc hunting** when you are trying to find or get a job, house etc 寻找工作/住房/廉价货等 | We rented a car and went house-hunting as soon as we arrived. 我们一到此地便租了辆汽车，开始找房子。 | Job hunting takes a lot of effort and can be a long, depressing process. 找工作很费心，有时是一个漫长、令人沮丧的过程。

leave no stone unturned [verb phrase] to do everything that you can to find something such as the answer to a problem - used especially in literature 千方百计；想尽办法〔尤用于文学作品〕 | If a solution can be found, Mr Danby, I shall leave no stone unturned until I have found it. 丹比先生，如果能够找到解决途径，我会想尽一切办法，一定要找到。 | Union leaders have promised to leave no stone unturned in their search for a way to keep the factory open. 工会领导人承诺要想方设法让这家工厂运作下去。

III. to look for information in a book, on a computer etc 在书中、电脑上等寻找信息

search [intransitive/transitive verb] to look for information, a document, an Internet page etc on a computer 〔从电脑上〕查找，寻找，搜索〔信息、文件、网页等〕 | You can search on the Internet for the names of dealers in your area. 你可以在互联网上查找你所在地区经销商的名字。 | I searched a few websites, but couldn't find the information I was looking for. 我找了几个网站，但是没有找到我所要的信息。 **search** [countable noun] | I did a quick search on the Internet and found three airlines with tickets available on that date. 我在互联网上快速查找了一下，发现那天有三家航空公司有机票。

surf [transitive verb] **surf the net/Internet** to look at a lot of pages on the Internet, looking for something that interests you 上网浏览信息 | Many youngsters spend hours surfing the net. 许多年轻人花很长时间上网浏览信息。

look up [transitive phrasal verb] to try to find information by looking in a book, on a list, in computer records 〔在书上、列表中、电脑记录上〕查找 **look up something** | If you look up the title of the book, you should then find the author. 你如果查找书名，就会找到作者。 **look something up** | If you don't know what it means, look it up in the dictionary. 如果不知道是什么意思，就查词典。

go through [transitive phrasal verb] to carefully examine a piece of writing, a set of documents, an official record etc in order to find a piece of information or check that there are no mistakes 检查，审阅〔文章、文件、正式记录等以免出错〕 | He went through the contract quite carefully, checking all the details. 他仔仔细细地审阅了一遍这份合同，检查了所有的细节。 | I've finished my essay, but I just need to go through it to check for spelling mistakes. 我已写完论文，但还需看一遍检查拼写错误。

trawl/trawl through [transitive verb/verb phrase] to look through a large number of records, documents etc for a particular thing or piece of information 翻阅〔大量记录、文件等以查找某物或某个信息〕 | She spent hours trawling through patients' medical records looking for evidence of negligence by doctors. 她花了很长时间翻看病人的医疗记录，想找出证明医生失职的证据。 **trawl** [countable noun] *British* | A trawl through the jobs pages of his local paper produced only one job that he wanted to apply for. 他翻了一下本地报纸上的求职版，只有一份他想去应聘的工作。

scour [transitive verb] to read a piece of writing or document very carefully in order to find a piece of information that you need 〔在文章或文件上〕仔细搜索；细查 | He spent half an hour scouring the newspaper for any mention of the fire. 他花了半个小时在报纸上寻找有关这场火灾的报道。

browse [intransitive/transitive verb] to look for information on the Internet using a computer, especially when you do not know exactly what information you need or where to find it 〔在网上〕浏览，随意看看 | Browsing the net one afternoon, I came across Tom's homepage. 一天下午，我在上网浏览的时候找到了汤姆的个人网页。 | One company said that up to half of their employees spend over an hour's work time a day browsing the web. 一家公司说，他们有一半的员工每天花超过一小时的工作时间浏览网页。

IV. when the police are looking for a criminal 警方寻找罪犯

look for/search for [transitive phrasal verb] to look for someone who has been involved in a crime or who has escaped from prison 搜寻；搜捕 | Police are still looking for three men who stole £55,000 from a post office in York. 警方仍在追捕从约克市一家邮局窃取了55,000英镑的三名男子。 | Police searching for the killer of a nine-year-old girl have appealed to the public for help. 警方在搜捕杀害一名9岁女孩的凶手，他们已向公众发出了呼吁，请求协查。

be after [transitive phrasal verb] *informal* to be trying to find and catch someone who has done something wrong 【非正式】追捕；追踪 | She said she was frightened because the police were after her. 她说她很害怕，因为警方在找她。 | The man we're after is one of the biggest drug-dealers in South America. 我们在追捕的那名男子是南美最大的毒贩之一。

hunt [intransitive/transitive verb] to search for a criminal - use this when a large number of police are making an organized search over a wide area 搜寻；搜捕〔用于指大量警察进行有组织及大范围的搜寻〕 **hunt for** | Police are still hunting for the girl's killer. 警方仍在搜捕杀害小女孩的凶手。 **hunt somebody down** search for a criminal until you find them 追捕到某人 | Many opponents of the regime who escaped abroad were later hunted down and killed. 许多反对这个政权并逃往国外的人后来都遭到了追杀。

V. to search a place to try to find someone or something 搜查某地试图找到某人或某物

search [intransitive/transitive verb] | At the site, rescue workers have been searching systematically in the hope of finding more survivors. 救援人员正在现场进行彻底的搜索，希望能发现更多的幸存者。 **search a place/area etc** | Police have searched the area near his home, but have so far found nothing. 警方已经搜查了他家附近的地区，但到目前为止没有找到什么东西。 **search (a place) for** | Local people are still searching woods near the victim's home for any clues to help find her killer. 当地的人仍在被害人住所附近的林子里寻找线索，帮助找到杀害她的凶手。

scour [transitive verb] to search an area very carefully and thoroughly, looking for something that is very important 〔彻底地〕四处搜索；细查 **scour a place for** | A team of detectives is scouring the area for the murder weapon. 一队警探正在该地区搜查杀人的凶器。 | Developers are scouring the country for possible sites for these new superstores. 开发商正在乡间择址建造这几家新的超级市场。

comb [transitive verb] to thoroughly examine a large area in great detail, especially by moving across it, looking for something or someone that is difficult to find 〔大规模地〕仔细搜索，彻底搜寻〔难找的某物或某人〕 | Police and volunteers are combing the countryside in the hope of finding the missing boy. 警察和志愿人员正在乡间仔细搜寻，希望能找到失踪的男孩。 | Rescuers combed the hillsides but found no trace of the missing climbers. 救援人员彻底搜查了山腰，但是找不到失踪登山者的任何踪迹。 **comb a place for** | The children combed the shoreline for shells. 孩子们在岸边寻找贝壳。

drag a river/pond etc [verb phrase] to search for something in a river, lake etc by pulling a heavy net along the bottom 用拖网在河里/湖里等打捞 | The murder weapon, a kitchen knife, was found when police dragged a nearby pond. 警方用拖网在附近的一个池塘里打捞起了凶器，是一把菜刀。

ransack [transitive verb] to search a room, house, cupboard etc very thoroughly and roughly in order to find things or steal things, usually causing a lot of untidiness or damage 〔翻箱倒柜地〕彻底搜查；洗劫〔房间、房子、橱柜等〕 | Thieves broke in and ransacked the house. 小偷破门而入，把屋子洗劫一空。 | The newspaper's offices were ransacked by members of the secret police. 报社的办公室被秘密警察搜了个遍。

raid [transitive verb] if the policeraid a place, they arrive there suddenly to look for criminals, drugs, or stolen goods 〔警察〕突然搜查 | The Casino nightclub has been closed since it was raided last month. 这家赌场夜总会自上月遭突击搜查以后就关门了。 | Police officers raided a house in North London last night, and found substantial quantities of illegal drugs. 昨晚警方突击搜查伦敦北部的一所住宅，发现大量的违禁药品。

turn somewhere inside out/upside down [verb phrase] to search a house, a room etc very thoroughly, often making it very untidy 把某地翻了个底朝天 | We turned all the cupboards inside out but couldn't find the letters. 我们翻箱倒柜地找，但是没有找到那些信件。 | I turned the house upside down looking for my birth certificate. 我把房子翻了个底朝天，寻找我的出生证。

VI. to look for something in a bag, box, pocket etc 在包、箱子、口袋等里面寻找

rummage/rummage about [intransitive verb/verb phrase] to look for something among a lot of other things that are all together by moving them around with your hands 翻找 **rummage/rummage about in** | Louise rummaged in her bag and pulled out a small envelope. 路易丝在手提包里翻找，扯出一个小小的信封。 **rummage/rummage about for** | He unzipped his school bag and rummaged about for a pencil. 他拉开书包的拉链，在里面翻找铅笔。

fish around alsofish about *British* [intransitive phrasal verb] to look for a small object in a large or deep container, especially using just your hands 〔在大或深的容器里〕摸找〔小物件〕 **fish around in** | Sam fished about in his pockets and produced a few coins. 萨姆在口袋里摸摸，找出几枚硬币来。 **fish around for** | He fished around in his bag for the letter. 他在手提包里摸着找那封信。

feel around alsofeel about *British* [intransitive phrasal verb] to search for something by touch without using your eyes 摸索 | She put her hand under the seat and felt around, but couldn't find anything. 她伸手到座位底下摸了摸，但什么也没有找到。 **feel around for** | She felt around for the light switch. 她摸着找电灯的开关。

fumble around/about [intransitive phrasal verb] to use your hands to look for something in an awkward way, especially because it is dark or you are nervous or in a hurry 乱摸，笨拙地摸索〔尤因黑暗、紧张或匆忙〕 | The phone rang and, half-asleep, Winston fumbled about to find the receiver. 电话铃响了，温斯顿于半梦半醒之间笨手笨脚地摸索着找话筒。 **fumble around/about in** | He fumbled around in the cupboard, desperately searching for his tablets. 他在柜子里乱摸一通，急着找他的药片。

fumble around/about for | He fumbled around on the ground for his glasses. 他在地上乱摸找他的眼镜。

go through [transitive phrasal verb] to search someone's clothes, bags, or possessions very thoroughly 仔细搜查〔衣服、提包或个人物品〕 | Customs officials went through his luggage but found nothing. 海关官员仔细地检查了他的行李，但没有发现什么东西。 | You have no right to go through my personal possessions! 你没有权利搜查我的私人物品！

search [transitive verb] tosearch a person or their clothes to try to find drugs, weapons etc 搜查；搜身〔以找寻毒品、武器等〕 **be searched** | All visitors to the prison are thoroughly searched. 进监狱探访的人全都经过彻底搜身。 **search for** | The men were all searched for weapons and then allowed to enter. 所有男性都被搜查有没有带武器，然后才允许进入。

frisk [transitive verb] if the police, airport officials etcfrisk someone, they feel the person's clothes and body, looking for hidden weapons or drugs 〔警方、机场人员等〕搜查；搜身 | A guard frisked him expertly, then led him into a large room. 一名卫兵熟练地搜了搜他的身，然后把他领进一个很大的房间。 **be frisked** | We were stopped by the police and frisked before being allowed into the building. 我们被警察拦住搜了身，然后才获准进入大楼。 **frisk somebody for something** | They pulled me aside and frisked me for weapons. 他们把我拉到一边，查我身上有没有武器。

VII. an attempt to find something or someone 想要找到某人或某物的尝试

search [countable noun] an attempt to find someone or something, especially when this is well organized and a lot of people are doing it 搜索，搜查〔尤指有组织的，并有许多人参加〕 **search for** | Rescuers are continuing their search for survivors of the crash. 救援人员继续在搜救事故的生还者。 | Their search for gold took them west to Washington State. 他们为了寻找金子来到了西部的华盛顿州。 **carry out a search** do a search 进行搜查 | FBI agents carried out a search of all the nightclubs in the area. 联邦调查局的探员对该地区所有的夜总会都进行了一次搜查。 **search party** an organized group of people searching for someone who is lost 搜索队 | When the men did not return, the commanding officer sent out a search party. 那些人没有回来，指挥官便派出了一支搜索队。 **house-to-house search** when every house in an area is searched 挨家挨户的搜查 | Police are carrying out house-to-house searches in villages near the scene of the murder. 警方对凶杀案现场附近的村子进行挨家挨户的搜查。

hunt [singular noun] an organized search by a lot of people, especially to find a criminal 〔有组织的〕寻找，搜索；〔尤指〕搜捕〔罪犯〕 | Police have launched a nationwide hunt for the killer. 警方在全国范围内发起了一场追捕凶手的行动。

raid [countable noun] a sudden visit by the police to a building in order to look for criminals, drugs, stolen goods etc 〔警察的〕突击搜查 | Raids are almost a nightly occurrence at this club. 这家俱乐部几乎每天晚上都要被突击检查。 **raid on** | Seven people were injured in last night's police raid on a house in Brixton, South London. 昨天夜里，警方对位于南伦敦布里克斯顿的一所住宅进行突袭搜查，有七人受伤。

wild goose chase [singular noun] a search that is a waste of time and effort, either because the thing you are looking for does not exist or you have been given wrong information 无谓的寻找，白费力气的寻找 | I had a feeling that the trip up to Edinburgh might turn out to be a wild goose chase. 我有种感觉，这次去爱丁堡说不定是白跑一趟。 **send/take somebody on a wild goose chase** | He lied and took us on a wild goose chase to North Yorkshire. 他说了谎，带着我们白白地跑了一趟北约克郡。

12.37 LOOSE

I. loose clothes 宽松的衣服

loose [adjective] loose clothes do not fit your body tightly 宽大的，宽松的 | She wore a long, loose linen jacket. 她穿着一件又长又宽松的麻料夹克衫。 | In hot weather, loose cotton clothes are more comfortable. 天气热的时候，穿宽松的棉质衣服比较舒服。 | The top fitted me, but the shorts were a little loose round the waist. 上衣很合我穿，但是短裤在腰部的地方有点松。

baggy [adjective] baggy clothes are designed to be big and loose and hide the real shape of your body 宽松下垂的 | Bill was wearing a polo shirt and baggy blue pants. 比尔穿了一件马球衬衫和一条蓝色的宽松裤。 | I like T-shirts as long as they're really baggy. 我喜欢穿宽松的T恤衫。

loose-fitting [adjective] loose, especially in order to be comfortable 松身式的，宽松的〔尤为了舒适〕 | I wore loose-fitting clothes to protect me from the heat of the sun. 我穿了宽松的衣服，免得太阳晒了太热。 | A kung fu suit should be loose-fitting, with buttons and a high collar. 功

夫服应该做得宽松，带扣子，有高领。

shapeless [adjective] large and loose, and having no shape or style 走了样的，不成形的 | He looked dirty and was wearing an ugly, shapeless suit. 他看上去很脏，穿着一件丑陋的、走了样子的西装。 | Helen's hat was limp and shapeless from the rain. 海伦的帽子被雨淋得瘪塌塌不成样子。

II. ways of saying that clothes become looser 衣服变宽松的说法

stretch [intransitive/transitive verb] if clothesstretch or if you stretch them, they become looser and do not fit you properly any more 〔使〕撑大；〔使〕变松；拉长 | I think this sweater must have stretched when I washed it. 这件毛衣肯定是被我洗了之后拉长了。 | 'Can I borrow your boots?' 'No, you'll stretch them.' "我可以借你的靴子穿穿吗?""不行，你会把它撑大的。"?

give [intransitive verb] if tight clothes or shoesgive, they become looser after you have been wearing them 〔紧的衣服或鞋子〕撑大 | Don't worry if swimsuits are tight – they always give a little. 游泳衣紧没关系—穿穿总会撑大一些的。 | These shoes should start to give after you've worn them for a few weeks. 鞋子穿几个星期应该会松一些。

III. to make clothes looser 使衣服变宽松

loosen [transitive verb] to make a piece of clothing looser, especially by unfastening it 松开，解开 | Bill loosened his tie and lit a cigarette. 比尔松开领带，点了一支烟。 | Loosen any tight clothing, and lay the patient on his side. 解开紧身的衣物，让病人侧着躺下。 | Eric leaned back in his chair and loosened his belt. 埃里克仰靠在椅子上，松开他的皮带。

let out [transitive phrasal verb] to make a piece of clothing looser by undoing the stitches and sewing it up again, so that it is a little bigger 放大〔衣服〕，改大 **let out something/let something out** | You'll either have to let that skirt out or lose some weight. 你只能要么把那件裙子改大，要么减减肥。

IV. a loose rope/knot/chain 松的绳子/结/链条

loose [adjective] a rope, knot, chain etc that isloose is not tied or stretched tightly, and is not a tight as it should be 松的；松开的 | The guitar strings were loose, but none were broken. 吉他的弦松了，但是没有断。 | There must be a wire loose, because this light isn't working. 肯定是哪根电线松脱了，因为这灯不亮。 **loosely** [adverb] | Charlie was holding the horse's reins loosely in one hand. 查利的一只手轻轻地挽着马的缰绳。

slack [adjective] a rope or chain that isslack is not stretched as tightly as it should be 松弛的，不紧的 | If the rope between climbers is slack, one slip can be fatal. 如果登山队员之间的绳子拉得不紧，一个滑倒就有可能是致命的。 **go slack** become less tight suddenly 突然松开 | I let the rope go slack as the boat came closer. 船驶近时，我突然松开缆绳。

V. to make a rope/knot/chain looser 使绳子/结/链条松开

loosen [transitive verb] to make something loose that has been pulled tight or fastened tightly 松开，解开 | He grasped one of the mules and began to loosen the hitch that held its load. 他拽住其中的一头骡子，开始解开绑着货物的绳结。

slacken [intransitive/transitive verb] to reduce the pressure on something such as a rope, so that it is no longer pulled as tightly as before - used especially in written contexts 放松，使松弛〔尤用于书面〕 | The boat surged forwards as he slackened the rope. 他松开缆绳，小船起伏着向前驶去。 | Don't allow the reins to slacken, keep them taut. 不要松开缰绳，要拉紧。 **slacken off something/slacken something off** | Slacken off the line, and pull the fishing rod towards you. 放松钓鱼线，把鱼竿往回拉。

VI. something that is not fixed firmly enough 某物固定得不够牢

loose [adjective] something that isloose is not firmly fixed in the place where it should be 松的，松动的 | Some of the floorboards are loose and they creak when you walk on them. 有几块地板松了，走在上面嘎吱嘎吱作响。 | a loose tooth 一颗松动的牙齿 **come loose** gradually become looser 变得松动 | One of the hinges on the box was coming loose. 箱子上有一个铰链松了。 **work loose** become loose gradually after a long time, or after a lot of use 〔长时间或多次使用后〕变得松动 | Three bolts worked loose and caused the train to derail. 三颗螺栓松开了，造成火车脱轨。 **a loose connection** when electrical wires are not firmly connected 接触不良 | The garage claimed it was just a loose connection. 汽车修理厂说那只是接触不良。

wobbly [adjective] something that iswobbly shakes or moves from side to side because it is not fixed as firmly as

it should be 摇晃的，摇摆的〔因没有固定牢〕 | Don't sit on that chair – it's got a wobbly leg. 不要坐那把椅子—它的一条腿不牢。 | The front wheels on the car seem wobbly. 汽车的前轮好像在晃动。

VII. to make something loose that has been firmly or tightly fixed 使固定得很牢或很紧的东西松开

loosen [transitive verb] to make something loose in order to remove it, for example a screw or lid that has been tightly fixed 使变松；松开 | Could you loosen this lid for me? 你能帮我把这个盖子拧松吗？ | He took a screwdriver from his pocket and began loosening the screws that secured the steel bars to the window frame. 他从口袋里取出一把螺丝刀，动手把固定窗框上钢条的螺丝拧松。

12.38 LOSE

I. to be unable to find someone or something 找不到某人或某物

lose [transitive verb] to be unable to find something, especially because you cannot remember where you put it 丢失 | If you lose your credit card, phone this number immediately. 如果丢失信用卡了，请立即拨打这个电话。 | 'What are you looking for?' 'My purse. I think I might have lost it.' "你在找什么？""我的钱包，我可能把它弄丢了。" | Neil put the certificate in a drawer so he wouldn't lose it. 尼尔把证件放入抽屉里，这样就不会弄丢。

can't find [verb phrase] to be unable to find something or someone, especially after you have spent a long time looking for them 无法找到，找不到〔尤指花了很长时间寻找后〕 | She searched her pockets, but she couldn't find the tickets. 她翻遍了所有的口袋，也没找到票。 | What's happened to Eric? I can't find him anywhere. 埃里克怎么了？我在哪也找不到他。

mislay [transitive verb] *formal* to lose something for a short time, especially because you put it somewhere and then forgot where you put it 【正式】忘记把…放在哪里；〔因记不起放在何处而〕一时找不到 | I seem to have temporarily mislaid my keys. Have you seen them anywhere? 我一下子想不起把钥匙放哪儿了。你看见过吗？ | If your bank card is lost, mislaid or stolen, call our Card Hotline number. 如果你的银行卡丢失、找不到或者被窃，请拨打我们的信用卡热线电话。

loss [uncountable noun] *formal* the fact that you have lost something 【正式】丢失；遗失 | The company cannot accept liability for loss or damage to a passenger's property. 乘客财物若有损失，本公司概不负责。 **the loss of something** | You should report the loss of your passport to the consulate. 你遗失护照应该向领事馆报失。

II. someone or something that you cannot find 找不到的人或物

missing [adjective] amissing object is lost and may have been stolen; amissing person cannot be found and may be in danger 遗失的；失窃的；失踪的 | She's been missing for three days now, and we're very worried. 到现在她已失踪三天了，我们非常担心。 | The painting, which has been missing for almost half a century, only turned up when the owner of the house died. 这幅遗失了近半个世纪的画作，直到房主去世才又再重现。 **missing from** | Police are 'very concerned' for the safety of a teenager who's been missing from home for three days. 一名十几岁的儿童失踪三天没有回家，警方对他的安全"非常关切"。 | Two pages were missing from my copy of the report. 我的这份报告有两页缺失。 **go missing (from)** *British*become lost or be stolen 【英】丢失；被窃 | A small sum of money went missing from the office last night. 昨晚办公室有一笔金额不大的钱不见了。 **report somebody/something missing (from)** tell someone in authority that someone or something is lost or stolen 报告某人/某物失踪 | The man had reported his girlfriend missing three days after she disappeared. 女朋友失踪三天以后，那人报了警。

lost [adjective] if something islost, no-one knows where it is 丢失的，遗失的 | I've looked everywhere for the car keys. I think they must be lost. 车钥匙我到处都找过了，我想肯定是丢了。 | Divers are searching for the plane's lost flight recorder. 潜水员正在寻找飞机上丢失的飞行记录器。 **get lost** | You haven't gotten my letter yet? It must have gotten lost in the mail. 你还没收到我的信？肯定是邮寄过程中遗失了。

disappear [intransitive verb] if something or someonedisappears, they cannot be found and you think they may have been stolen or may be in danger 消失；失踪；不见 | I thought I had a copy of the notes, but they seem to have disappeared somewhere. 我记得我有一份这样的笔记，但不知道到哪里去了。 | The parents of an art student who disappeared in the middle of his exams have made an emotional plea for him to come home. 一名艺术系学生考试中途出走，他的父母伤心地恳求他回家。 **disappear from** | The letter had mysteriously disappeared from the file overnight. 那封信一夜之间从档案里神秘消失了。 **disappearance** [countable/uncountable noun] |

It's now three months since his disappearance. 他已经失踪三个月了。

be nowhere to be seen/found [verb phrase] if someone or somethingis nowhere to be seen ornowhere to be found, you have looked everywhere for them but still cannot find them 哪里都见不到/找不到 | Our tour guide was nowhere to be seen, so we set off to explore the city alone. 我们的导游不见了，所以我们就自己在城里逛逛。 | She'd looked everywhere for her glasses, but they were nowhere to be found. 她到处找眼镜，哪里也找不到。

III. to lose a game, argument, election, war etc 输掉比赛、争论、竞选、战争等

lose [intransitive/transitive verb] tolose a game, competition, fight, or war 失败，输掉 | I always lose when I play tennis with my sister. 我和姐姐打网球总是我输。 **lose a game/fight/election etc** | Everyone expected the Democrats to lose the election. 大家都预料民主党会败选。 | The Chicago Bears lost their eighth game in a row they lost eight games, one after the other. 芝加哥熊队连续第八场输了比赛。 **lose to** | England lost to Brazil in the final. 决赛中英格兰队输给了巴西队。 | He lost his title unexpectedly to a man who is virtually unknown outside boxing circles. 他出人意料地把他的冠军称号输给了拳坛以外几乎无人认识的一个人。 **lose 3-2/by 1 goal/by 10 votes/by 20 points etc** | The Springboks lost by only three points to the All Blacks. "跳羚"队仅以三分之差输给"全黑"队。 | The match was lost 3 to 1. 比赛以1比3落败。 **lose somebody the game/competition/election etc** be the reason that someone lost 是某人在比赛/竞赛/竞选等中失败的原因 | Many people think that the Democrats' tax policies lost them the election. 许多人认为民主党的税收政策导致了他们的落选。

be beaten [verb phrase] to lose a game, competition, or race, often by a large amount or when you were expecting to win 失利，被打败 | In 37 fights, Lewis has only been beaten once. 37场拳击赛中，刘易斯只被打败过一次。 | Jake sure doesn't like being beaten. 杰克当然不希望输掉。 **be beaten by** | The Barbarians were beaten in the quarter-finals by the Korean side. 野蛮人队在四分之一决赛中被韩国队击败。 **get beaten** | We always seems to get beaten when we play in Europe. 我们在欧洲比赛好像总是输。

be defeated [verb phrase] to lose an important or difficult battle, election, or game 被击败；被战胜〔指在重要或艰难的战役、竞选或比赛中〕 | Government forces took control of the town after the rebel forces were defeated. 叛军被击溃以后，政府军占领了小镇。 **be defeated by** | Last night, the Raiders were defeated by a superior team. 昨晚"突袭者"队被一支技高一筹的球队打败。 **be badly/heavily/decisively defeated** be very badly defeated 惨败 | He ran for Congress last year, but was decisively defeated. 去年他参加了国会竞选，却遭到惨败。 **be narrowly defeated** to lose but be very close to winning 以轻微之差落败，惜败 | The Democratic Party was narrowly defeated in the general election, and will form a coalition with the Congress party. 民主党在大选中以很小的差距落败，将与国会党组成联盟。

defeat [countable/uncountable noun] when a person, team, or army is defeated in a game, competition, election, battle etc 〔个人、运动队、军队等的〕失利，失败 | It was the Christian Democratic Party's fourth successive electoral defeat. 这是基督教民主党连续第四次竞选失败。 **defeat of** | the defeat of Napoleon at the battle of Waterloo 拿破仑在滑铁卢战役中的溃败 **somebody's defeat of somebody** the fact that one person or team defeats another 某人打败某人 | Scotland's defeat of Spain 苏格兰队挫败西班牙队 **somebody's defeat by somebody** the fact that one person or team is defeated by another 某人被某人打败 | Mr Taylor blamed bad publicity for his defeat by Mr Jones. 泰勒先生把自己被琼斯先生击败归因于宣传不力。 **a crushing/humiliating/resounding defeat** | The captain offered no excuses for his team's humiliating defeat. 队长对于这场丢脸的败仗没有作出任何辩解。 | The New York Times described the withdrawal of troops as a resounding defeat for the government. 《纽约时报》称这次撤军是政府的惨败。 **suffer a defeat** | She retired from the sport after suffering a series of humiliating defeats. 她遭受一连串丢人的失败之后退出了体坛。

meet your match [verb phrase not in progressive] if a very good player, team etcmeets their match, they are beaten by an even better player, team etc, especially after a long period during which they were never beaten 〔优秀的运动员、队伍等〕遇到劲敌，棋逢对手 | She's a good player but she'll meet her match when she plays Sara. 她是个非常优秀的选手，但与萨拉较量算是遇上了对手。 **meet your match in** | I slowly started to realize I had met my match in Nigel. 我渐渐意识到，遇到奈杰尔，我是棋逢对手了。

take a beating [verb phrase] to lose very badly in a game of football, tennis etc 〔足球、网球等比赛中〕惨败 | 'I hear you took a bit of a beating last night.' 'Yeah, we lost 12 -2.' "听说你们昨天晚上输得很惨。""是啊，我

们2比12输掉了。”

IV. to stop trying to win 认输

admit/accept defeat [verb phrase] to stop playing, fighting, or trying to succeed because you know you will lose, especially after you have struggled to succeed for a long time 承认失败，认输〔尤指在长时间的努力后〕 | The four climbers were eventually forced to admit defeat when weather conditions made it impossible to continue. 天气条件使那四名登山运动员无法继续前行，最后被迫认输。 | She simply refuses to accept defeat, no matter how bad things seem. 不管情况看起来有多糟，她就是不肯认输。

give in [intransitive phrasal verb] to stop playing, fighting, arguing etc because you know that you are not good enough to win 屈服，服输 | Marie's stubborn, and she doesn't give in easily. 玛丽很固执，不会轻易认输。 **give in to** | I figured if we gave in to them this time, they'd be back for another fight. 我估计如果我们这一次向他们屈服，他们还会回来找我们再战。 | In the end, I had to give in to dad – he's usually right anyway. 最后，我只得屈从于爸爸一一无论如何，他通常是对的。

surrender [intransitive verb] to officially say that you want to stop fighting in a war because you realize that you cannot win 投降 | Finally, on April 16th, the enemy surrendered. 敌军最终于4月16日投降。 **surrender to** | 19 rebels hiding in the Czech embassy surrendered to the authorities. 躲在捷克大使馆里的19名叛乱分子向当局投降。 **surrender** [singular/uncountable noun] | The Milanese were starving, and forced into surrender. 米兰市民在挨饿，他们被迫投降。 | Colonel Casado was anxious to negotiate a surrender. 卡萨多上校急于谈判请降。 **unconditional surrender** complete acceptance of defeat 无条件投降 | General Haig would accept nothing less than unconditional surrender. 黑格将军只愿接受无条件投降。

concede [intransitive/transitive verb] to admit that you are not going to win a battle, argument, or game because you are not strong enough or good enough to win 承认失败，认输 | Eventually, the chairman was forced to concede and announce his resignation. 最后，主席被迫认输，宣布辞职。 | 'Sam, you have to apologise to her' – 'I know,' Sam conceded grudgingly. “萨姆，你得向她道歉。”“知道了。”萨姆很不情愿地屈服了。 **concede defeat** admit you are defeated 认输 | Matthew kept on arguing his point, unwilling to concede defeat. 马修为自己的观点辩个不休，不肯认输。 **concede that** | Environmentalists concede that it will not be easy to persuade car drivers to use their vehicles less often. 环保主义者承认，要说服驾车的人少用汽车并非易事。 **concede to** | We both had a point, but neither of us would concede to the other. 我们俩各持己见，互不相让。

V. when you are likely to lose a game etc 比赛等可能会输

be losing [verb phrase] to be in a position where you are likely to lose a game, competition, election or war because you are not doing as well as your opponent 要输；将失败 | 'Is Joachim winning?' 'No, he's losing.' “乔基姆会赢吗？”“不，他要输了。” **be losing the game/war etc** | It can be difficult not to show your frustration when you're losing the match. 比赛要输的时候很难隐藏失望的心情。 **be losing 3–1/by 15 points/by 2 goals etc** | 'What's the score?' 'We're losing 3 – nil.' “比分是多少？”“我们0比3落后。”

be behind [verb phrase] to be losing a game, competition, or election 落后 **be behind by two goals/by10 points etc** | The opinion polls show that the Republicans are behind by 3%. 民意测验显示，共和党落后3%。 **be 10 points/a goal etc behind** | 'How are we doing?' 'We're 10 points behind, I'm afraid.' “我们成绩怎么样？”“恐怕我们落后10分。” **be a long way behind/be way behind** be losing by a large amount 远远落后 | Although we only had a short break, we were a long way behind the front runners. 虽然我们只短暂地休息了一会儿，但是我们比领先的赛跑运动员落后了一大截。 | The Eagles are way behind. We'll never win at this rate. 鹰队远远落后，照这样下去我们赢不了。

trail alsotrail behind [intransitive/transitive verb] to be losing a game or competition, or election - used especially in news reports 落后〔于〕〔尤用于新闻报道〕 | Penn State trail West Virginia by only 1 point. 宾州队仅以1分之差落后于西弗吉尼亚队。 **trail 3–0/by 10 points/by 8 votes etc** | Sweden was trailing by 2 games to 1. 瑞典队以二负一胜落后。 | With his team trailing 72–78, the manager was forced to bring back his star player. 球队以72比78落后时，领队只得重新派他的明星球员上场。 **trail behind** | These two top drivers have left the others trailing behind. 这两名领先的车手已经把其他人甩在了后面。 | Labour trailed third, behind the Conservative and Liberal parties. 工党落后于保守党和自由党，屈居第三。

outsider [countable noun] a person or team that is not expected to win 不大可能获胜的选手〔球队〕 | The defending champion was beaten by an outsider in the

first round. 卫冕冠军在第一回合被一个无名小卒打败了。 | Smith, a little-known outsider with limited political experience, came from behind to score a surprise victory. 史密斯——一匹鲜为人知的政治黑马，从政经验有限，却后来居上意外获胜。 **rank outsider** someone with a very small chance of winning【英】无望获胜的人 *British* | He started as a no-hoper – a rank outsider for the title. 他开始的时候毫无希望，根本无缘取得冠军。

VI. someone who has lost 已经输掉的人

loser [countable noun] the person or group that has lost a game, competition, or election 输家，失败的一方 | The losers walked slowly off the field. 输掉比赛的一方慢慢地离开场地。 | I'd like to congratulate all our entrants, the winners and the losers. 我要祝贺我们所有的参赛者，不管是赢的还是输的。 **bad loser** someone who behaves badly when they lose 输不起的人 | You're just a bad loser Phil, that's your problem. 你是个输不起的人，菲尔，这是你的问题所在。

losing [adjective only before noun] **losing side/team etc** one that has lost 输掉的一方/球队等 | Nobody wants to be on the losing side. 没有人想在输球的球队里。 | The quiz show gives losing contestants the chance to see what they would have won. 这个问答比赛节目给输掉比赛的参赛者一个机会，让他们看看自己本来可以拿到什么奖品。

runner-up [countable noun] the person or team that comes second or third in a game, race, or competition 亚军；季军 | 100 lucky runners-up will receive a boxed set of CDs. 除第一名之外的100名幸运的得奖者将获得一套盒装CD唱片。 | Gordon was also presented with a cheque as runner-up of the closely fought contest. 在这场旗鼓相当的比赛中，戈登作为第二名也获得了一张支票。

defeated [adjective only before noun] **defeated army/finalist/opponent etc** one that lost the battle, war, game etc 失败的军队/决赛选手/对手等 | Let's have a quick word with the two defeated finalists. 我们和两位在决赛中失利的选手说几句话吧。 | The rebels hope to weaken the regime further by attacking its defeated and demoralised forces. 叛军向士气已丧的溃军发动了袭击，希望借此再度削弱该政权的力量。

12.39 LOST

I. to be lost 迷路

be lost [verb phrase] to not know where you are, or not know the way to the place that you want to go to 迷路 | Excuse me, I'm lost. Could you tell me where the station is, please? 对不起，我迷路了。你能告诉我车站在哪儿吗？ | Eventually the three children realized they were lost. 最后，那三个孩子意识到他们迷路了。

not know where you are [verb phrase not in progressive] if you donot know where you are, you do not recognize the place that you are in 不知道自己在哪里 | I really don't know where we are - can I take a look at the map. 我真的不知道我们现在在哪里了—我来看一下地图吧。 | By this time she no longer knew where she was, and was beginning to panic. 这个时候，她已经不知道自己身在何处，开始惊慌了。

II. to become lost 迷路，走错路

get lost [verb phrase] | I'll give you a map so that you don't get lost. 我给你一张地图，这样你就不会走错路了。 | Sorry we're so late. We got lost. 对不起，我们来得这么晚，我们走错路了。

lose your way [verb phrase] if youlose your way, you go in the wrong direction or take the wrong road when you are trying to go somewhere 走错路 | The climbers had lost their way in the dark. 登山者在黑暗之中走错了路。 | If you lose your way, just stop and ask someone. 如果走错路，就停下来问问别人。

lose your bearings [verb phrase] to become confused about which direction you should be going in, in a place that you do not know well 迷失方向 | She soon lost her bearings in the dense forest. 她很快就在这片密林中迷失了方向。 | I was trying to get to the A22 and lost my bearings a bit in all the country lanes. 我想去A22公路，但是这么多条乡间小路，我有点找不到方向了。

III. a place where it is easy to get lost 容易迷路的地方

maze/labyrinth [countable noun] a place where it is very easy to become lost, because it has a large number of paths, passages, or narrow streets that cross each other 迷宫；迷宫一样的地方 **maze/labyrinth of** | The old town is a labyrinth of narrow streets, with shops selling everything you could imagine. 那古镇犹如迷宫一般，狭窄的街道纵横交错，两旁的商店出售各式各样的商品。 | The complex is a maze of car-ramps and driveways with signs pointing in all directions. 这座综合大楼就像迷宫一样，匝道、车道错综复杂，指路牌比比皆是，指向四面八方。

12.40 LOT

I. a large amount of something 大量的某物

a lot [quantifier] | If you plan carefully, a trip to Europe doesn't have to cost a lot. 如果精心安排一下，一次欧洲之行开销不会很大。 **a lot of** | We spent a lot of time just lying on the beach. 我们很多时候都只是躺在沙滩上。 | The book contains a lot of useful advice about setting up your own business. 书中有许多有关自己开公司的实用建议。 **a whole lot/an awful lot** a very large amount 很多，极多 | To most Americans, $150,000 sounds like a whole lot of money. 对于大多数美国人来说，15万美元是一笔不小的数目。 **quite a lot** a fairly large amount of something 许多 | Helen looks as if she's lost quite a lot of weight recently - is she on a diet? 海伦最近好像瘦了许多——她在减肥吗？ **a lot more/less** | Ask Susan - she knows a lot more about computers than I do. 问苏珊吧—有关电脑她比我懂得多了。 **a lot to do/see/learn etc** | We've painted the kitchen and the living room, but there's a lot to do in the other rooms. 我们已经漆完了厨房和起居室，但其他房间还有不少活要干。

lots [quantifier] *informal* a large amount of something 【非正式】许多，很多 | 'How much money did you bring with you?' 'Lots.' "你身上带了多少钱？""很多。" **lots of** | It's a big house, so we've got lots of room for company. 房子很大，所以我们有很多房间给客人住。 | There was lots of blood, but I don't think anyone got killed. 流了许多血，但是我想没有人死。 **lots and lots** | You can't afford to stay there unless you've got lots and lots of money. 那个地方你是住不起的，除非你有很多很多钱。 **lots to see/do/learn etc** | You won't be bored - there's lots to do here. 你不会觉得无聊的—这儿有很多事情可以做呢。 **lots more/less** | There's lots more beer in the cooler if you want some. 你要喝的话，冰箱里还有很多啤酒。

much [quantifier] use this especially in questions and negatives.Much is also used in positive sentences in written English and in formal spoken English 许多，很多〔尤用于疑问句和否定句中，也用于书面英语或正式口语的肯定句中〕 | Do you know much about cars? 你对汽车了解得多吗？ **much pleasure/hope/sense etc** | It gives us much pleasure to announce the names of the winners. 我们很高兴地宣布获奖者的名单。 | Her answer didn't make much sense to me. 她的回答我不是很明白。 **so much** | There was so much noise outside, I could hardly hear what she was saying. 外面很吵，我几乎听不见她在说什么。 **too much** | I think Perry's had a little too much wine. 我觉得佩里喝得多了一点。 **much to do/see/learn etc** | She never seems to have much to say. 她似乎从来都不会有很多话要说。 | He's very young and still has much to learn about how to deal with employees. 他还非常年轻，对于如何和员工打交道，他还有很多东西要学习。 **much more/less** | We've had much less rain this year than last year. 我们今年雨水比去年少多了。 **much of** a large part of something 大部分 | Much of Bangladesh remains flooded after last week's torrential rains. 上周降暴雨以来，孟加拉国仍有许多地方积水成灾。

a great/a good deal [quantifier] a large amount of something such as time, money, effort, or knowledge 很多，大量〔时间、金钱、努力或知识等〕 | We already know a great deal about the planet Jupiter. 我们已经了解了许多关于木星的情况。 **a great/a good deal of** | The job requires a great deal of patience and skill. 这项工作需要有很大的耐心和很高的技术。 | It sounds like a simple experiment, but it required a great deal of effort. 这个实验听上去简单，但是需要花大量的精力。 | There's a good deal of evidence to show that eating red meat can cause heart disease. 有大量证据显示，食用红色肉类会导致心脏疾病。 **a great/a good deal more/less** | Audiences have responded to his latest show with a great deal more enthusiasm. 观众对他最近的这次演出表现得更加热情。

quite a bit/a fair amount alsoa fair bit *British* [quantifier] a large amount of something compared with the total amount that you have 相当多 | Don knows a fair bit about managing a company. 唐非常懂得怎么管理公司。 **quite a bit/a fair amount of** | I wasted a fair amount of time before I figured out what was wrong with the car. 我浪费了很多时间，后来才明白汽车的毛病出在哪里。 | There's been quite a bit of conflict between the new director and his staff. 新来的主任和他的员工之间有很多冲突。 **quite a bit/a fair amount more/less** | The tickets will cost quite a bit less money if you stay over the weekend. 如果你住一个周末的话，票价会便宜许多。

tons alsoloads *especially British* /masses *British* [quantifier] *informal* a very large amount of something 【非正式】大量，许多 | 'How much space is there in the back of your car?' 'Masses.' "你汽车后面有多大地方？""非常大呢。" | It was a fantastic meal - there was loads to eat. 那顿饭好丰盛啊—有好多东西吃。 **tons of** | He made tons of money at some computer company. 他在某家电脑公司上班，赚钱很多。 | She's a great athlete with loads of talent. 她是一名优秀的运动员，有很高的天赋。 | I've got tons of homework to do this weekend. 这个周末我有大堆的功课要做。 **tons and tons/loads and loads etc**

| There's tons and tons of information on the Internet if you're willing to look for it. 如果你愿意在互联网上搜寻的话，那上面有好多好多的信息。

piles/heaps/stacks [quantifier] *British informal* a large amount of something, especially work or money 【英，非正式】很多，大量〔尤指工作或钱〕 | 'How much money have you saved?' 'Oh, stacks!' "你存了多少钱？""噢，一大笔呢！" | I have piles to do when I get home tonight. 今晚回家后我有一大堆事要做。 **piles/heaps/stacks of** | Her family is very rich - they have heaps of money. 她家非常富裕—有许多钱。

a mountain of [quantifier] a large amount of something such as work, debt, or information 大量的；堆积如山的〔工作〕；巨额的〔债务〕 | We had to complete a mountain of paperwork to get the loan. 为了取得贷款，我们做了大量的文书工作。 | The economies of Third World countries are often crippled by huge mountains of debt which they will never be able to repay. 第三世界国家的经济常常受到巨额债务的制约，这笔钱它们永远也无法偿还。

heavy [adjective] a lot or in very large amounts, especially when this is worse than expected 很大的，很多的〔尤指比预期的严重〕 **heavy rain/snow/traffic/fighting/losses/taxation** | The match went ahead despite the heavy rain. 尽管雨下得很大，比赛仍继续进行。 | It was a fierce battle, and losses on both sides were heavy. 那是一场激烈的战斗，双方伤亡都很惨重。 | Traffic was really heavy this morning - it took me over an hour to get here. 今天早上路上交通很拥挤—我花了一个多小时才到这里。

a bundle [quantifier] *informal* a large amount of money 【非正式】一大笔〔钱〕 | He lost a bundle in the stock market. 他在股市里亏了不少钱。 **a bundle of** | If you end up hiring a lawyer, it could cost you a bundle of money. 如果你最终要请律师，那会花去你一大笔钱。

II. a large number of things or people 很多人或物

a lot [quantifier] | I was surprised so few people were at the concert - I thought there'd be a lot there. 我很吃惊音乐会上只来了这么几个人—我还以为会有许多人呢。 **a lot of** | A lot of tourists visit Venice in the summer. 夏天，有许多游客到威尼斯观光。 | John has lived in a lot of different places. 约翰住过许多不同的地方。 **a lot more/fewer/less** | I'm sure she has a lot more problems than I have. 我相信，她的问题要比我多得多。 **quite a lot** | There were quite a lot of words that I couldn't understand. 有相当多的单词我不理解。 **a whole lot/an awful lot** | An awful lot of his customers are unhappy with his work. 他有许多客户对他的工作不满。

lots [quantifier] *informal* a lot of people or things 【非正式】许多，大量 | 'Have you gotten any responses to your ad?' 'Yeah - lots.' "你们的广告有回应了吗？""有了—很多呢。" **lots of** | I've invited lots of people. 我邀请了许多人。 | She asked lots of questions during the interview. 面试的时候，她问了许多问题。 **lots and lots of** | They've planted lots and lots of flowers in the back yard. 他们在后院种了许许多多的花。 **lots more/fewer/less** | We get lots more people in the bar on Fridays. 每到星期五，我们酒吧里就会有许多人。

many [quantifier] use this especially in questions and negative sentences.Many is also used in positive sentences in written English and in formal spoken English. 许多〔尤用于疑问句和否定句中，也用于书面英语或正式口语的肯定句中〕 **many questions/people/cars/thoughts etc** | Did you get many Christmas cards this year? 今年你收到很多圣诞贺卡吗？ | I don't know many people here, do you? 这里的人我认识得不多，你呢？ **not many** | Not many people survived the crash. 撞车事故的幸存者不多。 **so many** | There were so many people at the party, I never even saw Will. 聚会上有这么多人，我甚至一直没看到威尔。 **too many** | They've got too many rules for me to remember them all. 他们规则太多，我无法全都记下来。 **many of** many among a large number of people or things 许多 | Many of the paintings burned, but the most valuable ones were saved. 许多画作被焚毁，但是最珍贵的被抢救出来了。 **for many years** | She worked as a reporter with CBS news for many years. 她在哥伦比亚广播公司的新闻部当过多年的记者。 **in many ways/places/cases etc** | There will be rain in many parts of the country tonight. 今晚本国有许多地区降雨。 **many more/fewer/less** | We've had many fewer complaints since Doug took over the department. 自从道格接管这个部门以后，我们接到的投诉少多了。 **the many** | The report hardly mentions the many patients who have benefited from the treatment. 报道中几乎提都没提得益于这种治疗方法的许多病人。 **a good many** | A good many scientists were opposed to the use of the bomb. 许多科学家反对使用原子弹。 **many a person/place/thing** | I've spent many a happy morning fishing from this spot. 有许多个早上，我都在这个地方钓鱼，享受快乐的时光。

a large number of/large numbers of [quantifier] a lot of a particular type of person or thing - used especially in newspapers and official reports 很多的，大量的〔某种人或物，尤用于报纸和正式报道中〕 | Police seized a

large number of weapons. 警方缴获了大量武器。 | Large numbers of demonstrators were arrested during today's protest march. 在今天的抗议游行中，有许多示威者被逮捕。

tons alsoloads *especially British* /masses *British* [quantifier] *informal* a lot of people or things 【非正式】大量，许多 | 'How many strawberries did you pick?' 'Masses!' "你采了多少草莓？""很多呢！" **tons of** | You can borrow one of my books if you want - I have tons of them. 如果你喜欢的话可以借我的一本书—我有很多呢。 | The beach was really crowded - there were loads of people from all over Europe. 海滩上十分拥挤—有很多来自欧洲各地的游客。 **loads and loads/tons and tons etc** | There were loads and loads of empty seats at the game - I was kind of surprised. 球场看台上有不少空位—我有点吃惊。

a bunch [quantifier] *American informal* a lot of people or things 【美，非正式】很多 | 'Do you have any markers I could borrow?' 'I've got a bunch - what colors do you need?' "你有记号笔我可以借用一下吗？""我有的是—你要什么颜色的？" **a bunch of** | Rita finally showed up with a bunch of her friends. 丽塔终于来了，还带了她的一大帮子朋友。 | I went to a bunch of different stores but I couldn't find a coat I liked. 我去了许多不同的商店，但还是没有买到我喜欢的外套。 **a whole bunch** | A whole bunch of us are going to the beach - you want to come along? 我们有一大帮人要去沙滩—你想一起去吗？

dozens [quantifier] a large number of people, things etc but not usually more than a hundred 很多，许多〔通常不超过一百个〕 | At least five people died and dozens more were injured in a gas explosion just outside Paris. 在巴黎市外围的煤气爆炸事故中，至少有五人死亡，几十人受伤。 **dozens of** | Since we put the advertisement in the paper we've had dozens of phone calls. 自从我们在报上登了广告之后，我们收到了很多电话。 | Baldwin was the author of six novels, four plays and dozens of essays and poems. 鲍德温写了六本小说、四部剧本，以及大量的散文和诗歌。 **dozens and dozens** | The women see dozens and dozens of movies a year. 那些女人一年看许许多多的电影。

numerous [adjective] *formal* many 【正式】无数的，许多的 | The same problem has occurred before on numerous occasions. 同样的问题以前发生过无数次了。 | Numerous books and movies have dealt with the issue of wife abuse. 有无数的书和电影讲过虐待妻子这个问题了。 **too numerous to list/mention/name etc** so many that you cannot say all of them 多得不胜一一列举/提及/说出等 | I want to thank all the people, too numerous to mention, who've helped me win this election. 我要感谢所有帮助我获选的人，因为太多，我在此不能一一提及。

a host of [quantifier] a large number of things or people, especially when this is impressive or surprising 众多，许多〔尤用于表示印象深刻或惊讶〕 | AIDS can indirectly result in a host of other illnesses. 艾滋病可间接引起许多其他疾病。 | Since he was elected, the president has been faced with a host of difficult problems. 总统当选以来，面临重重困难。 **a whole host of** | Their newest compact model has a whole host of exciting new features. 他们这个最新的紧凑型号有不少令人兴奋的新特点。

quite a few [quantifier] a fairly large number of people, things etc 相当多，颇有一些 | He's been working at the company for quite a few years. 他在这家公司已工作了多年。 | There have been quite a few accidents on this stretch of road. 这一路段已发生过多起事故。 | 'How many people are coming to the party?' 'Oh, quite a few.' "多少人来参加聚会？""噢，不少人。" **quite a few of** | She knows quite a few of the people who work at the hospital. 她认识许多在这家医院工作的人。

a raft of [quantifier] *especially American* a large number of ideas, opinions, suggestions etc 【尤美】大量，许多〔主意、意见、建议等〕 | The President has a raft of new proposals for dealing with inner city decay. 总统提出了许多新的建议来解决旧城区衰败的问题。 **a whole raft of** | By the end of the meeting we had a whole raft of new ideas for expansion. 会议结束时，我们已有了很多业务拓展方面的新设想。

multi [prefix] **multi-coloured/multi-national/multi-storey/multi-racial/multi-purpose/multi-million dollar etc** having or involving many colours, countries etc 多色/跨国/多层/多种族/多用途/数百万美元等的 | My new office is in a multi-storey building. 我的新办公室在一幢多层的大楼里。 | The company is a multi-national corporation, which has branches all over the world. 这是一家跨国公司，世界各地都有分公司。 | Russia has moved from a one-party dictatorship to a multi-party system of government.

multiple [adjective only before noun] **multiple injuries/wounds/burns/fractures** in many parts of the body 多处受伤/创伤/烧伤/骨折 | She suffered multiple injuries after jumping out of a fifth floor window. 她从五楼的窗台跳下来，身上多处受伤。 | Lauda was pulled from his blazing car with multiple burns. 劳达被人从燃烧的汽车里拖出来，身上多处烧伤。

III. a very large number of people or things 非常多的人或物

hundreds/thousands [quantifier] a lot of things or people - use this when you want to emphasize that you are talking about a very large number. You can use this informally when the number is actually less than a hundred 好几百/好几千；许许多多〔用于强调数目很多；非正式也指少于一百的数目〕 | Hundreds were left homeless by the flood. 这次水患造成许许多多的人无家可归。 **hundreds/thousands of** | I've seen that movie hundreds of times. 那部电影我看过上百次了。 | It will cost thousands of dollars to repair the house. 修葺这座房子要花好几千美元。 | From the 1880s to the early 1900s thousands of workers came to Hawaii from Japan. 19世纪80年代至20世纪初有成千上万的工人从日本来到夏威夷。 **hundreds and hundreds/thousands and thousands**also **hundreds upon hundreds/thousands upon thousands** | The temple was filled with hundreds and hundreds of lanterns. 寺庙挂上了成千上万只灯笼。**by the hundreds/thousands** | Starving animals in the region are dying by the thousands. 在这个地区，动物成千成千地饿死。

a great many [quantifier] use this when you want to emphasize that you are talking about something important 许多，很多〔用于谈到重要的事情〕 | We have seen a great many changes in the last twenty years. 在过去的20年里，我们亲眼目睹了许多变化。 | There are still a great many questions that remain unanswered. 仍有许多问题悬而未决。 **a great many of** | The fire had destroyed a great many of the family's possessions. 那场大火烧毁了家里许多的财产。

countless/innumerable [adjective only before noun] an extremely large number of things or people, that cannot be counted or imagined 无数的；多不胜数的 | The mountains around the lake are filled with countless hiking trails. 环湖的山里，有无数供徒步行走的小径。 | There are innumerable variations on the folktale, but the basic story is the same throughout Europe. 这个民间传说有无数个版本，但是基本情节全欧洲都一样。 **countless millions** an extremely large group of people 无数人 | His music has brought joy to countless millions. 他的音乐给无数人带来了欢乐。

everything but the kitchen sink [noun phrase] *informal* an extremely large number of things of different types - use this especially when you think there are too many things 【非正式】各式各样的很多东西〔尤用于指太多的东西〕 | When my parents come to stay with us, they bring everything but the kitchen sink! 我父母过来和我们住时，把能带来的东西都带来了！ | Chatham refused to participate in what he called 'everything but the kitchen sink' art shows. 查塔姆拒绝参加被他称为"大杂烩"的画展。

IV. more than enough of something that people need or want 人们所需或想要的东西足够多

plenty [quantifier] a lot of something or a lot of things or people, especially more than enough 充足，丰富；大量 | No thanks, I couldn't eat any more. I've had plenty. 不要了，谢谢。我已经吃不下，吃了很多了。 **plenty of** | There's plenty of room in the hall closet. 门厅的衣橱里空间充足。 | We have plenty of glasses, but not enough plates. 我们有足够的杯子，但是盘子不够。 **plenty to do/eat/talk about etc** | The two men had plenty to talk about. 那两个男人有很多话要说。 **plenty of something to do something** | There's still plenty of time to take a walk or a bike ride before dinner. 吃饭之前还有很多时间，可以散散步，或骑骑自行车。

more than enough [quantifier] more than you need - sometimes used to mean there is too much 太多的，绰绰有余的 | Here's some money for the ticket - $25 should be more than enough. 这是买票的钱—25美元应该足够多了。 **more than enough something for somebody** | There's more than enough food for everyone. 食物足够大家吃。 **more than enough to do/think about etc** | I can't help with the planning. I've more than enough to do already. 我不能帮着安排了，我要做的事已经够多了。 **more than enough to do something** | He makes more than enough to live comfortably on. 他赚的钱很多，足以舒舒服服地过日子了。 **more than enough something to do something** | Supporters have gathered more than enough signatures to put Fordham on the ballot. 支持者征集了足够多的签名，推选福德姆。

bags of [quantifier] *British informal* a lot or more than enough of something that you need or want 【英，非正式】很多的，多得很的 | Don't rush; we've got bags of time. 别急，我们有的是时间。 | The new manager is tremendously enthusiastic, and he's got bags of new ideas. 新来的经理很热心，有许许多多的新设想。

ample [adjective usually before noun] more than enough 充足的，充裕的 | These documents provide ample evidence of their guilt. 这些文件为他们的罪行提供了充分的证据。 | The program would ensure that Arizona has

an ample supply of water for the next 20 years. 这个计划可以保证亚利桑那在今后20年里有充足的供水。 **ample time/opportunity etc to do something** | You will have ample opportunity to express your opinions during the debate. 在辩论中，你有充分的机会表达自己的看法。 **amply** [adverb] | The men have been amply rewarded for their services. 这些人因其贡献获得了丰厚的奖赏。

plentiful [adjective] if something such as food or water isplentiful, there is more than enough of it available 充足的，足够的〔食物或水等〕 | During the summer tomatoes are plentiful and cheap. 夏天，番茄数量多，价格便宜。 | The river provides a plentiful supply of clean water to nearby villages. 这条河为附近的村庄提供了充裕的干净水。

an abundance of [quantifier] *formal* a large quantity of something, usually more than is needed 【正式】大量的，丰富的 | This book contains an abundance of valuable information. 这本书里有许多有价值的信息。 | An abundance of fruits and vegetables grow in Kenya's temperate climate. 肯尼亚气候温和，出产大量水果和蔬菜。

abundant [adjective] *formal* existing in large quantities so that there is more than enough 【正式】丰富的，大量的，充足的 | Latin America has an abundant labor force and natural resources. 拉丁美洲有充足的劳动力和自然资源。 | During the 18th century land was cheap, grain was plentiful, and meat was abundant. 在18世纪，土地便宜，粮食充裕，肉类丰富。 **abundant in** | Plant fossils are abundant in some types of rock. 在某些类型的岩石里，植物化石很丰富。

galore [adjective only after noun] available in large quantities - used especially in advertisements about something that people may want 许多的，大量的〔尤用于广告，指人们可能想要的某物〕 | There are bargains galore in our summer sale. 我们在夏季大减价活动中有大量的便宜货。 | Lots of fun for the kids! Rides and games galore! 孩子的开心天地，各式游戏等着你!

V. a lot of unpleasant events in a short period of time 在短时期内发生的许多令人不快的事件

spate of something [singular noun] | An alarming spate of bombings has caused widespread panic. 接连发生的惊人爆炸事件引起了人们的普遍恐慌。 | The company has yet to respond to the recent spate of lawsuits filed against it. 公司尚未就最近所面临的好几个官司作出回应。 | The party lost power three years ago after a spate of political scandals. 这个党派在三年之前经历了一连串的政治丑闻之后失去了权力。

epidemic [countable noun] a lot of unpleasant activity of one particular kind which spreads quickly during a short period of time and which seems to be difficult to stop or control 〔令人不快的活动〕流行；迅速爆发 **epidemic of** | The recent epidemic of car thefts has been blamed on bored teenagers. 近来频频发生的汽车被盗事件被归咎于生活苦闷的青少年。 **reach epidemic proportions** become like an epidemic 达到泛滥程度 | Alcohol abuse has reached epidemic proportions in this country. 在这个国家，酗酒已成为一种风气。

rash of something [singular noun] a large number of unpleasant events or a particular kind that happen in a short period of time in many different places 某事物的大量出现，某事物的涌现〔指某类不好的事情〕 | Emergency officials worry that the region may again be hit by a rash of wildfires this fall. 紧急应变部门的官员担心今秋该地区会再次接连爆发野火。 | Experts are not sure what is causing the recent rash of mountain lion sightings. 专家不能肯定是什么原因导致美洲狮最近频频现身。

wave [countable noun] a lot of unpleasant activity or actions suddenly becoming worse and increasing in a short period of time 浪潮；激增；突发〔指令人不愉快的活动或行为〕 **wave of** | Security chiefs fear a new wave of terrorist bombings. 安全部门的首脑担心会发生新一轮恐怖主义炸弹袭击浪潮。 | The country has been brought to a standstill by the latest wave of strikes. 该国由于最近的罢工浪潮陷入了瘫痪。 **crime wave** | The mayor has promised tough action in response to the city's rising crime wave. 市长许诺要对该市不断激增的罪案采取强硬措施。

VI. a lot of people or things all arriving at the same time 许多同时到达的人或物

flood of [countable noun] a very large amount of something or a very large number of things or people arriving in a short period of time 〔短时间内到达的〕大批；大量 | Many fear that the flood of imports could weaken Britain's economy. 许多人担心进口商品大量涌进国内会削弱英国的经济。 | The town has been hit by a flood of visitors since it was featured in the movie. 小镇在这部电影中出现过之后，一时间游客络绎不绝。 | The company was launched amid a flood of publicity a year ago. 该公司一年前在大张旗鼓的宣传中开始营业。

wave of [countable noun] a sudden increase in the number of people or things all arriving at the same time 激增的一大批；浪潮 | There was a great wave of immigrants

to the U.S. at the beginning of the 20th century. 20世纪初有一阵很大的移民浪潮冲击美国。 | Students are responsible for sparking the latest wave of demonstrations. 学生引发了最近的示威游行浪潮。

deluge/avalanche of [singular noun] a very large number of messages, letters etc all arriving suddenly at the same time, especially when there are too many 〔信息、信件等〕洪水般/雪片般涌来的 | He received a deluge of telegrams and messages of support from around the world. 他收到从世界各地涌来的表示支持的电报和信件。 | Insurance companies are bracing themselves for an avalanche of claims following the hurricane. 保险公司已准备好受理飓风过后接踵而来的索赔。

VII. when a lot of people or things do something at the same time 许多人或物同时做某事

in large numbers [adverb] use this to say that a lot of people or things do something, or go or appear somewhere all at the same time 大量地，大批地 | During the dry season animals gather in large numbers around the water holes. 旱季里，动物成群地聚集在水洼周围。 | Young people are leaving the countryside and moving to the city in large numbers. 年轻人大批大批地离开农村，搬到城里去。

in droves [adverb] if people go somewherein droves, they go in large numbers especially when this surprises you 成群地，大批地〔尤指令人惊讶地〕 | Nurses are leaving the profession in droves. 护士大批大批地改行。 | People came in droves to watch the fireworks display. 人们成群结队地来看烟花表演。

in force/strength [adverb] if people go somewherein force orin strength a lot of them go together so that there is a large number of them in a particular place 人数众多地，大批地 | The police arrived in force to break up the crowd of demonstrators. 警察大队人马赶来驱散示威人群。 | If Latino voters turn out in strength for the next election, results could be very different. 如果下一届选举中拉丁美裔选民大批投票，结果就会很不一样。

by the hundreds/thousands [adverb] if people do somethingby the hundreds orby the thousands very large groups of them are doing it at the same time 成百地/成千地 | People in the drought-stricken region are dying by the hundreds. 旱灾地区的人成百上千地死去。 | From all over the country, people came by the thousands to pay respect to their dead leader. 全国各地的老百姓成千上万地赶来悼念他们逝去的领袖。

thick and fast [adverb] if messages, events etc comethick and fast, a lot of them suddenly come or happen in a short time 〔信息、事件等〕大量而急速地，纷至沓来地 | At first no one was interested in the job but now applications are coming in thick and fast. 最初没有人对这工作感兴趣，但现在求职信纷至沓来。 | Rumours flew thick and fast that the company was going to be sold. 谣言四起，纷纷传说公司要出售。

be dying/dropping like flies [verb phrase] to be dying or suddenly becoming ill in large numbers 大批地死亡/倒下 | In the middle of the cholera epidemic, people were dropping like flies. 霍乱流行期间，人们纷纷倒下。 | When Sam reached 70, it seemed his friends started dying like flies. 萨姆到了70岁的时候，周围的朋友开始一个个地死去。

VIII. when there is a lot of something in many areas 许多地区都有许多某事物

common [adjective] if an object, animal, disease etc iscommon, there is a very large number or amount of objects, animals etc of this type in many different places 普遍的，常见的 | Jones is a very common name in Britain. 琼斯在英国是个很常用的名字。 | Flatheads are a common type of fish and good to eat. 鲬鱼是一种常见的鱼类，味道很好。 | Malaria is particularly common near swamps where mosquitoes can breed. 疟疾在繁殖蚊子的湿地附近尤为普遍。 **commonly** [adverb] | The pregnancy test is commonly available in supermarkets and drugstores. 验孕试纸在超级市场和药房里普遍有售。

widespread [adjective] having an effect on a lot of people over a wide area 普遍的，大范围的，广泛的 | Poverty in the region is widespread. 这个地区普遍贫困。 **widespread damage/flooding/poverty etc** | Heavy rains have led to the most widespread flooding in a decade. 暴雨造成了十年来最大范围的一次水灾。 | Ethiopia was suffering widespread famine and disease. 埃塞俄比亚遭受着大范围的饥荒和疾病。

extensive [adjective] covering a large area or a large range of information, ideas etc 大面积的；广泛的〔知识、意见等〕 | Damage to the forests from the wildfires was extensive. 野火给森林造成大范围的破坏。 | The ancient Greeks had an extensive knowledge of the stars. 古希腊人具有丰富的星体知识。 | Abortion has been the subject of extensive debate in the US. 堕胎在美国一直是备受广泛争议的话题。 **extensively** [adverb] | The band has toured extensively in the U.S. and Europe. 该乐队在欧美进行了大规模的巡回演出。

IX. done or believed by a lot of people 许多人做的或相信的

common [adjective] | Using 'lay' instead of 'lie' is a very common mistake. 把lay当成lie使用是一个很常见的错误。 | It's becoming more and more common for women to keep their family name when they marry. 妇女婚后保留姓氏越来越普遍了。 | My daughter says politics is boring, which is a common attitude among teenagers. 我女儿说政治很无聊，这是十几岁年轻人的普遍态度。 **commonly** [adverb] | Aspirin is commonly used to relieve pain. 阿司匹林常被用来缓解疼痛。 **commonly known/understood/referred to as something** known by a lot of people or most people in a particular way 一般称为 | He leads the Student Environmental Action Coalition, more commonly known as SEAC. 他领导学生环保运动联盟，通称SEAC。

popular [adjective only before noun] done, believed, or felt by a lot of ordinary people have 普遍的 | There is still a lot of popular support for the ex-president. 前总统仍然拥有广泛的支持。 | I don't accept the popular view that all criminals should be put in prison. 我不赞成普遍所认为的所有犯罪分子都应入狱的观点。 **contrary to popular belief** the opposite of what most ordinary people believe 与人们普遍的看法相反 | Contrary to popular belief, the Australian desert is often full of wildlife. 与一般所认为的相反，澳大利亚沙漠里常常充满了野生生物。 **popularly** [adverb] known, understood etc by a lot of ordinary people in a particular way: 普遍地 **popularly known/understood/referred to etc as something** | The law seeks to regulate smokeless tobacco, popularly known as 'snuff.' 法律在寻求办法，管制俗称"鼻烟"的无烟烟草。

widespread [adjective usually before noun] done, believed or felt by a lot of people in many different places 广泛的，普遍的 | There was now widespread public support for healthcare reform. 医疗制度改革现已获得民众的普遍支持。 | The airlines' failures were in part caused by widespread concern about air safety. 航空公司的倒闭，一部分原因是人们对飞行安全的普遍担心。 | The practice of adding preservatives to basic foods is widespread. 在基本食物中添加防腐剂是很普遍的做法。

widely [adverb] **widely accepted/believed/known/practised/used etc** done, believed or felt by a lot of people in many different places 普遍接受/相信/知道/实行/使用等的 | Silicon Valley is widely known as California's high-tech center. 硅谷被普遍称为加州的高科技中心。 | A hundred years ago it was widely believed that there was life on Mars. 一百年前普遍认为火星上有生命。 | Asbestos was once widely used in the building industry. 石棉曾被广泛应用于建筑业中。

X. when someone does something a lot 某人经常做某事

a lot [] | I'm really glad to meet you. Betty's talked a lot about you. 真高兴见到你，贝蒂经常说起你。 | He really sweats a lot in hot weather like this. 像这样的热天，他就会出很多汗。 **a whole lot/an awful lot** | We didn't do an awful lot while Geraldine was here. 杰拉尔丁在的时候，我们就做不了很多事。 **quite a lot** | He laughed quite a lot as he spoke. 他说话的时候经常笑。

much [adverb] use this in questions and negatives 很多，许多〔用于疑问句和否定句〕 | I haven't thought much about it. 我没有多想这事。 | Do you talk to Leslie much anymore? 你还经常和莱斯利说话吗？

a good/great deal [] *formal* a lot 【正式】许多，大量 | I've thought a good deal about what you said. 你的话我想了很多。 | Her knee makes it impossible to run, but she still walks a great deal. 她膝部不好，跑不起来，但她还是走很多路。

quite a bit/a fair amount alsoa fair bit *British* [adverb] fairly often or in fairly large amounts 经常，相当多地 | You've been travelling quite a bit lately, haven't you? 近来你出差很多，是吗？ | I exercise a fair amount - especially on weekends. 我经常锻炼—尤其是在周末。 | You have to stand around a fair bit in this job. 做这个工作你得经常站着。

heavy [adjective only before noun] **heavy smoking/drinking** smoking or drinking a lot, especially when this is bad for your health 大量抽烟/喝酒 | She has a bad cough, caused by heavy smoking. 她咳嗽得很厉害，这是吸烟太多引起的。 | The three soldiers are accused of killing the woman after a night of heavy drinking. 那三名士兵被指控在整晚酗酒之后杀死这名妇女。 **be a heavy smoker/drinker** smoke or drink a lot 是大量抽烟/喝酒的人 | His first wife Joy was a heavy smoker who died of lung cancer. 他的第一任妻子乔伊是个烟瘾很大的人，她死于肺癌。

XI. containing a lot of something 含有许多的某物

be full of [verb phrase] if somethingis full of people or things, there are a lot of them in it 充满，包含 | In summer the town is full of tourists. 夏天，镇上全是游客。 |

Her essay was full of mistakes. 她的文章里错误满篇。 **be chock full of something** be completely full of something 充满〔装满〕某物 | The pamphlet is chock full of advice for people travelling abroad. 小册子里满是为出国旅行者提供的建议。

high [adjective] something that ishigh in fat, sugar, salt etc contains a lot of fat, sugar etc 〔脂肪、糖、盐等〕含量高的 **high in** | The cereal is high in fiber and contains plenty of vitamin B. 谷物中富含纤维素，而且有充足的维生素B。 **high-fat/-sugar/-cholesterol etc** | I try to eat a low-fat, high-protein diet. 我尽量吃脂肪含量低、蛋白质丰富的食物。 **high metal/calcium/oxygen etc content** | The high oxygen content of Earth's atmosphere makes life here possible. 地球大气中的高氧气含量使生命得以存在。

rich [adjective] something that isrich in a useful or valuable substance such as oil or iron, contains a lot of oil, iron etc 〔有用或有价值的物质，如石油或铁〕含量高的 **rich in** | Spinach is rich in iron and very good for you. 菠菜中富含铁质，对健康非常有益。 | The land in this area is rich in minerals and ideal for growing crops. 这地区的土壤里富含矿物质，很适合种植庄稼。 **oil-rich/copper-rich/diamond-rich etc** | Numerous companies sprang up employing thousands to work the oil-rich fields of Texas. 许多公司如雨后春笋般涌现，雇用成千上万的工人开采得克萨斯州的大油田。

XII. producing a lot 出产很多的

productive [adjective] doing a job efficiently with good results, especially by producing a large quantity of something 多产的；效率高的 | We should do something to reward our most productive employees. 我们应该对效率高的员工有点奖励。 | The local paper factory has been forced to become more productive or face closure. 当地的纸厂要么提高产量，要么面临关闭。

prolific [adjective] a writer or artist who isprolific produces a large number of works 〔作家或艺术家〕多产的 | Ansle is a prolific writer of more than 200 romances. 安斯勒是一名多产作家，著有二百多部言情小说。 | As an artist, Benton was prolific - more than 1,900 drawings were found in his studio after his death. 本顿是一名多产的画家一他死后在他的画室里发现了超过1,900幅的画作。

XIII. when there is a lot of unpleasant activity 有许多令人不快的活动

be rife [verb phrase] if something bad or unpleasantis rife, it is very common. If a place, situation, or activityis rife with something bad or unpleasant, the bad or unpleasant thing is very common there 〔不好的事情〕普遍，流行 | Foreigners doing business in the city say that corruption is rife there. 在这个城市经商的外国人说那里贪污成风。 **be rife with** | The neighborhood is rife with illegal drug activity and violence. 这一带充斥着非法毒品的活动以及暴力事件。

be a hotbed of [verb phrase] use this about a place where there is a lot of an activity, especially a bad or violent one 是…的温床〔尤指坏事或暴力事件〕 | The political party has become a hotbed of nationalism and racial bigotry. 这个政党已成为滋生民族主义情绪和种族偏见的温床。 | The exhibition's use of religious symbols has made it a hotbed of controversy. 这次展览使用了一些宗教符号，因此成了争议话题。

XIV. very much 非常

a lot [] very much 很，非常 | She's changed a lot since she's been here. 她来此地后变了许多。 | 'How does your arm feel?' 'It still hurts a lot.' "你的胳膊感觉怎么样？""仍然很疼。" | I like her a lot, but I don't think I'm in love with her. 我非常喜欢她，但我觉得我并没有爱上她。 **a lot better/worse/bigger/more etc** | Their new house is a lot bigger than their old one. 他们的新房子比原来的大多了。 | The tickets were a lot more expensive than we expected. 票价比我们原来所想的要贵很多。 **a whole lot/an awful lot** | I like the people a whole lot, but the pay isn't very good. 我非常喜欢这里的人，但工资不是很高。

very much [adverb] use this especially to talk about people's feelings 非常〔尤用于指人的感情〕 | 'Do you like living in Rome?' 'Yes, very much.' "你喜欢在罗马生活吗？""喜欢，非常喜欢。" **like/admire/miss etc somebody very much** | Lara liked being at college, but she missed her family very much. 劳拉喜欢住在学校里，但是她非常想念家人。 **like/enjoy something very much** | We enjoyed the play very much - it was really well done. 我们很喜欢这部戏——演得非常好。 **very much wish/hope/doubt etc** *formal* | I doubt very much that he'll still be here in November. 我很怀疑他11月份是否仍在这里。

a good/great deal [] *formal* very much - use this especially to talk about changes, improvements, or differences 【正式】非常，很大〔尤用于指变化、进步或区别〕 | Her work has improved a good deal over the past year. 在过去一年里她进步很大。 | By the next morning

the swelling had already gone down a great deal. 第二天早上，肿块已经消退很多了。 **a good/great deal better/worse/bigger/more etc** | The situation was a good deal worse than we had first thought. 情况比我们起初所想的要严重很多。

quite a bit /a fair bit *British* [adverb] by a fairly large degree 不少，很多 | She's quite a bit shorter than I remembered. 她比我印象中要矮不少。 | Jim has improved quite a bit since he came home from the hospital. 吉姆自从出院回家后身体好了很多。 | The estimates were a fair bit higher than what the final figure was. 估计的数字比最后得出的数字大很多。

really [] *especially spoken* a lot - use this especially to talk about your feelings 【尤口】很，非常〔尤用于指人的感情〕 | I really like your new haircut. 我非常喜欢你的新发型。 | We really enjoy having a few friends over for dinner every once in a while. 我们很喜欢偶尔请一些朋友过来吃饭。 | What really annoys me is the way he never apologizes when he's late. 最让我生气的是他迟到从不道歉。

greatly [] *formal* a lot 【正式】很；非常，大大地 | We greatly regret having caused you so much trouble and inconvenience. 我们感到非常抱歉，给你带来了那么多的麻烦和不便。 | The recent talks have greatly improved relations between North and South Korea. 最近的会谈大大地改善了两国之间的关系。 | I think we have all benefited greatly from Helen's knowledge and experience. 我认为海伦的知识和经验，使我们大家都受益非浅。 **be greatly affected/amused/influenced etc** | The students were greatly amused by Professor Unwin's remark. 昂温教授的话把学生们逗得很开心。 | Critics say that the report's figures are greatly exaggerated. 批评人士说，报告中的数字被严重夸大了。

so much [] use this especially when you are saying how much you love, want, or admire something or someone 如此，那么 | It's two years since Tony died. I miss him so much. 托尼去世两年了，我是那么地想念他。 | I wanted so much to go with him, but he wouldn't let me come. 我很想和他一起去，可是他不让我去。 | Wordsworth returned to the lakes and hills that he loved so much. 华兹华斯回到了他深深热爱的山山水水。 **so much better/worse/more etc** | I really like the living room arranged this way so much better than the way we used to have it. 我非常喜欢客厅这样布置，比以前好多了。

much [adverb] use this in questions and negatives and in comparisons and before phrases with 'too' 很多，很，非常〔用于疑问句、否定句、比较级中，以及带too的短语之前〕 | Has he changed much? 他变化大吗? | 'Did you enjoy the show?' 'Not much.' "你喜欢这场演出吗？""不是很喜欢。" **much better/worse/bigger/more etc** | You get a much better view if you stand on a chair. 你站在椅子上会看得更清楚一些。 | His family is much more important to him than his career. 对他来说，家庭比事业重要得多。 **much too big/old/tall etc** | The test was much too difficult for most of the students. 这次考试对大多数同学来说都太难。 | You're working much too hard, and you're letting the boss take advantage of you. 你工作太卖力了，让老板在利用你。

enormously/tremendously [adverb] use this to emphasize that you mean 'very much' 大大地，非常地；惊人地 | His English has improved tremendously. 他的英语大大进步了。 | I admire your mother enormously. 我非常敬佩你的母亲。 | Prices can vary enormously from state to state. 物价在州与州之间可能有很大的差别。 | Since the law was changed, the number of credit unions has grown tremendously. 法律修改了之后，信贷互助会的数量大大增加。

significantly [adverb] use this when you are talking about a change or difference that is big enough to be important 显著地，相当数量地，大大地〔用于指重大的变化或差异〕 | In New York and Los Angeles violent crime decreased significantly. 在纽约和洛杉矶，暴力犯罪事件明显减少。 | All ovens are different, and cooking times can vary significantly. 所有的烤箱都不一样，烘烤时间也大不相同。 **significantly higher/lower/more etc** | Students who had completed the program scored significantly higher on standardized tests. 完成这个课程的学生，在标准化考试中的成绩明显较好。

12.41 LOUD

I. loud 响亮的

loud [adjective] something that isloud makes a lot of noise 响亮的，声音大的 | The music's too loud. Can you turn it down? 音乐太响了。开轻点好吗? | Three seconds later there was a loud bang and the hall was filled with smoke. 过了三秒钟，随着"砰"的一声巨响，大厅里烟雾弥漫。 | The boy gave a loud cry of pain. 那男孩痛得大叫了一声。 **loudly** [adverb] | Bill had dozed off in his chair, and was snoring loudly. 比尔坐在椅子上睡着了，鼾声大起。

noisy [adjective] use this about places where there is a lot of noise, or about people and machines that make a

lot of noise, especially when this annoys you 吵闹的，喧闹的，吵声大的〔指地方、人或机器〕 | The nightclub was crowded and noisy. 夜总会里又挤又吵。 | Their lives are being ruined by noisy neighbours. 邻居们很吵，使他们生活不得安宁。 | People started to complain about his noisy motorbike. 人们开始抱怨他那辆噪音很大的摩托车。

rowdy [adjective] a crowd that isrowdy makes too much noise and behaves badly 吵嚷的，吵闹的 | They were thrown out of the bar for rowdy behaviour. 他们因为太吵闹被赶出了酒吧。 | People living near the football stadium complain about litter and rowdy fans. 居住在足球场附近的人抱怨球迷乱扔垃圾，大声喧哗。 | The meeting was a somewhat rowdy affair. 这次会议开得有点闹哄哄的。 **rowdiness** [uncountable noun] | There was a lot of shouting, swearing, and general rowdiness. 许多人喊着、骂着，一片混乱。 **rowdily** [adverb] | The children streamed out of the classrooms and rushed rowdily down the corridor. 孩子们涌出教室，闹哄哄地在走廊上狂奔。

raucous [adjective] **raucous voice/laugh etc** a voice, laugh etc that is loud, rough and uncontrolled 粗嘎〔沙哑〕的嗓音/笑声等 | A howl of raucous laughter came from the kitchen. 厨房传来沙哑的笑声。 | He sat and finished his drink, ignoring the raucous voices from the other end of the bar. 他坐着喝完自己的酒，并不理会酒吧那一头闹哄哄的声音。 **raucously** [adverb] | At midnight people poured out into the street shouting and laughing raucously. 到了半夜，人们涌到大街上高亢地喊叫着，欢笑着。

booming [adjective usually before noun] **booming voice/laugh etc** a voice, laugh etc that is very loud and deep 浑厚的嗓音/笑声等 | The speaker's booming voice easily reached the back of the theatre. 演讲者浑厚的声音不费力地传至剧院的后排。 | His booming laugh echoed around the room. 他那朗朗的笑声在房间里回响。

II. extremely loud 极其响亮的

deafening [adjective] a noise that isdeafening is so loud that you cannot hear anything else 震耳欲聋的 | Outside there was a deafening crash of thunder. 外面雷声轰鸣，震耳欲聋。 | When she finished speaking, the applause was deafening. 她说完一席话，掌声震耳欲聋。

at full blast/at full volume [adverb] if you play music or have the radio or television onat full volume or at full blast, it is as loud as it can be 音量开至最大地 | Joey was in his bedroom playing his CDs at full volume. 乔伊在自己的卧室里，把CD唱片的音量放到最大。 | The radio was on at full blast, and everyone was dancing wildly. 收音机开到了最大音量，大家都在疯狂地跳舞。

at the top of your voice *British* /at the top of your lungs *American* [adverb] shouting as loudly as you can 扯着喉咙，以最大的嗓音 | George ran after her, shouting, 'Stop!' at the top of his lungs. 乔治在她后面追着，扯开嗓子大声喊道："站住！"。

thunderous [adjective] extremely loud 雷鸣般的，如雷的；声音极大的 | **thunderous applause** | The announcement was greeted with thunderous applause. 这个消息的宣布，博得了雷鸣般的掌声。

piercing [adjective] very high and loud, in a way that is painful or unpleasant to listen to 尖锐的，刺耳的 | Sammy put his fingers in his mouth and gave a piercing whistle. 萨米把手指放到嘴里，吹了一声尖厉的口哨。 **piercing shriek/scream/cry etc** | Maggie let out a piercing scream. 玛吉发出了尖厉的叫声。

ear-splitting [adjective] extremely loud, unpleasant, and almost painful to hear 震耳欲聋的，刺耳的 | There was an ear-splitting roar as the jets took off. 喷气式飞机起飞时发出刺耳的尖啸声。 | The noise was ear-splitting as grenades landed all around us. 手榴弹落在我们身边，那声音震耳欲聋。

III. a loud noise 大声的噪音

noise [countable/uncountable noun] a loud sound, especially an unpleasant one 声音；噪音 | Traffic noise is a problem in inner-city areas. 交通噪音是旧城区的一个问题。 | The noise of the machines made it hard to talk. 机器发出的噪音使人难以交谈。 **make (a) noise** | Do you have to make so much noise? 你非得要弄出那么大的响声吗？

racket [singular noun] *informal* a loud, unpleasant noise【非正式】喧嚷，吵闹 | It's impossible to work with that racket going on. 这么吵，根本不可能工作。 **make a racket** | I wish those kids would stop making such a racket upstairs. 我希望孩子们在楼上别这么吵。

din [singular noun] a loud, unpleasant noise, especially one made by a large number of people talking loudly, working etc 喧嚣声，喧闹声，嘈杂声〔尤指许多人高声交谈、工作等时发出的声音〕 | The hall resounded with the din of thirty children scraping violins, banging drums and singing loudly. 礼堂里闹哄哄的，三十个孩子有的在咝咝啦啦地拉着小提琴，有的在嘭嘭地打着鼓，有的在放声高歌。 **above the din** | I shouted to make myself heard above the din. 我高声喊着，让自己的声音盖过那沸腾的人声。

commotion [singular/uncountable noun] a sudden

noisy activity, especially the noise of people arguing or fighting 喧嚷，吵闹声；骚动，喧闹 | We heard a commotion downstairs and ran down to see what was happening. 我们听到楼下一阵喧闹，于是跑下去看个究竟。 | Suddenly there was a commotion by the front door, and two police officers marched in. 突然，前门一阵骚动，两名警察大步走了进来。 **in commotion** full of noisy activity 一片混乱 | Suddenly the whole street was in commotion. 顿时，整条街道混乱起来。

hubbub [singular noun] a loud, confused, unclear noise, made by many people talking at the same time 〔许多人一起说话时发出的〕喧闹声，吵闹声 | It's a wonderful place to escape from the hubbub of London's busy streets. 这是一个美妙的地方，远离了伦敦那繁忙喧嚣的街道。 **over/above the hubbub** | His voice rose above the hubbub. 他的声音盖过了那喧闹的人声。

roar [countable noun] a continuous loud noise, especially if made by a machine or a strong wind 〔尤指机器、狂风等的〕轰鸣声；咆哮声 | Inside, the gale was no more than a distant, muffled roar. 从屋子里面听来，那风声不过是在遥远的地方低吼。 | She heard the roar of a motorbike behind her. 她听到身后一辆摩托车轰鸣的声音。

clamour *British* /clamor *American* [singular noun] a loud noise, especially the noise made by an excited or confused crowd - used especially in literature 吵闹声，喧哗声〔尤用于文学作品中〕 | The station was filled with the clamour of shouting voices and movement. 车站里熙熙攘攘，叫喊声不断，非常喧闹。 | The noise in the auditorium had risen to a clamor. 礼堂里的吵闹声渐渐变成了一片喧哗。

IV. to make a loud noise 发出很大的声音

boom/boom out [intransitive verb] to make a loud, deep, hollow sound like the sound of a big gun 发出低沉有回响的声音，发出隆隆声 | Thunder boomed loudly overhead. 雷声在我们头顶隆隆作响。 | Rock music boomed from speakers above the stage. 舞台上方的扬声器里传来隆隆回响的摇滚乐声。 | Occasional volleys of shellfire boomed out from beyond the walls of the city. 城墙外面不时传来排炮的轰鸣声。

roar [intransitive verb] if somethingroars, especially a machine or a strong wind, it makes a continuous loud noise 〔尤指机器或狂风的〕轰鸣；怒号；咆哮 | I stood by the waterfall, almost hypnotised by the roaring water. 我站立在瀑布旁，轰鸣的水声令我心醉神迷。 **roar through/past etc** | The wind roared through the forest. 森林里风声呼啸。 | Traffic roared along the highway. 车辆隆隆地在高速公路上行驶。

thunder [intransitive verb] if a machine, vehicle, etcthunders, it makes a loud, deep, powerful sound, especially when it is moving fast 〔机器、交通工具等〕隆隆作响〔尤指快速移动时〕 **thunder past/through/overhead etc** | The train thundered through the station. 列车隆隆驶过车站。

blare/blare out [intransitive/transitive verb] if music or someone's voiceblares orblares out, it comes from a radio, TV etc very loudly 〔音乐或演说从广播或电视等中〕大声响起，大声播出 | It was a horrible disco with lights flashing and music blaring. 这个迪斯科舞厅很可怕，灯光变幻不定，音乐震耳欲聋。 | A siren blared out somewhere behind us. 汽笛在我们身后发出刺耳的响声。 **blare out something** | A radio was blaring out pop music. 一台收音机里高声播放着流行音乐。

blast/blast out [intransitive/transitive verb] to produce a lot of loud noise, especially music 发出响亮的声音〔尤指音乐〕 | The neighbors blasted religious music from their windows at all hours of the night. 邻居整夜大声播放着宗教音乐，音乐声从他们的窗户传出来。 | Pop music blasted out from her radio. 她的收音机大声地播放着流行音乐。

V. to make music, a radio, or a television louder 把音乐、收音机或电视机开响一些

turn up [transitive phrasal verb] to make music, a radio etc louder by turning a control 开大…的音量，调高的声音 **turn something up** | Can you turn the television up? I can't hear it. 你把电视机开响一些好吗？我听不到。 **turn up something** | Someone turned up the music, and people started dancing. 有人把音乐开响，人们开始跳起舞来。

VI. how loud something is 音量

volume [uncountable noun] how loud a television, radio etc is 音量 | This button here controls the volume. 这个按钮控制音量。 **turn the volume up/down** make it louder or quieter 把音量调大/小 | You can use the remote control to turn the volume up or down. 你可以用遥控器调大或调小音量。 | Turn the volume down - I can't hear myself think! 把音量关小—太吵了，我没法思考！

12.42 LOVE

I. to love someone especially in a sexual or romantic way 爱某人，尤指异性之间的爱

love [transitive verb not in progressive] to have a strong feeling of liking someone, caring about them, and being sexually attracted to them 爱〔某人〕 | He stroked her hair and murmured, 'I love you.' 他轻抚着她的头发，喃喃道："我爱你。" | He was the only man she had ever loved. 他是她唯一爱过的男人。 **love somebody very much** | We still love each other very much. 我们仍然非常相爱。

be in love [verb phrase] to love someone very much, so that you think about them all the time and want to be with them all the time 在恋爱中 | I think I'm in love! 我想我恋爱了！ **be in love with** | How can you marry Adam when you're in love with someone else? 你爱的是别人，怎么可以嫁给亚当呢？ **be madly in love/very much in love** very strongly in love 热恋之中 | We were both seventeen and madly in love. 那时我们俩都是十七岁，疯狂地热恋着。

be crazy about [verb phrase] *informal* to love someone very much, especially in a way that you cannot control 【非正式】为…发疯，为…痴迷 | Jo's crazy about you. 乔对你着迷。

fancy [transitive verb] *British spoken* to be sexually attracted to someone, especially someone that you do not know very well 【英口】迷恋，爱慕〔尤指不是很了解的人〕 | All the girls fancy Bob. 所有的女孩子都迷恋鲍勃。 | I think Stevie fancies you. 我觉得史蒂维爱上了你。

have a crush on [verb phrase not in progressive] if someone, especially a young person,has a crush on someone they have an uncontrollable feeling of love for them, especially when there is no chance of having a relationship with them 迷恋〔尤指年轻人不可能实现的感情〕 | It is quite normal for adolescents to have crushes on pop stars. 青少年迷恋流行歌星是正常的。 | The only reason I went to church every Sunday was that I had a crush on the minister. 我每个星期天都上教堂做礼拜，唯一原因是我迷上了那个牧师。

be infatuated [adjective] to have a strong and uncontrollable feeling of love for someone you do not know very well, which does not last for a long time 着迷，迷恋〔指短时间地喜欢不是很了解的人〕 | Ever since she met Rod at a party she's been totally infatuated. 自从在晚会上见到罗德之后，她就被他深深地迷住了。 **be infatuated with** | Teenage girls sometimes become infatuated with their teachers. 十几岁的女孩有时候会迷恋上自己的老师。 **infatuation** [uncountable noun] | I thought I was in love with Darren, but it was just infatuation. 我以为我爱上了达伦，但那不过是一时的迷恋。

be besotted [verb phrase] to be so much in love with someone that you do not behave sensibly or think clearly 痴心，痴迷〔指失去理智地爱上某人〕 | She was too besotted to see what he was really like. 她太痴心了，看不到他的真面目。 **be besotted with** | He was obviously besotted with Julia. 他显然痴痴地爱着朱莉娅。

II. to start to love someone 开始爱上某人

fall in love [verb phrase] to begin to be in love with someone 爱上 | I suddenly realized that I'd fallen in love. 我突然意识到我堕入爱河了。 **fall in love with** | I think I fell in love with Ralph the first time I met him. 我想我是第一次见到拉尔夫就爱上他的。

fall/be head-over-heels (in love) [verb phrase] to suddenly start to love someone a lot 神魂颠倒地爱上〔某人〕 | I met Sam at college, and immediately fell head-over-heels in love with him. 我上大学时爱上了萨姆，对他一见倾心。 | I was head-over-heels in love with someone who barely even noticed me. 我深深地爱着一个甚至都没有注意到我的人。

fall for [transitive phrasal verb] *informal* to start to love someone 【非正式】爱上 | She always seems to fall for the wrong type of man. 她好像总是爱错人。 | I fell for Dan almost immediately. 我对丹几乎是一见倾心。

love at first sight [noun phrase] a situation in which you start to love someone the first time you see them 一见钟情 | When I met Tracy it was love at first sight. 我对特蕾西是一见钟情的。 | I don't believe in love at first sight. 我不相信一见钟情。

sweep somebody off their feet [verb phrase] if someone sweeps you off your feet, you start to love them very quickly, especially when you do not expect it to happen 使某人倾心 | Then Peter came into my life and swept me off my feet. 这时候，彼得出现在我的生命中，使我一见倾心。 | She's just waiting to be swept off her feet by a handsome stranger. 她就是等着一个英俊的陌生人来打动她的芳心。

III. to like someone a lot and care about them 非常喜欢某人，并关心他们

love [transitive verb not in progressive] tolove someone in your family, so that you care a lot about what happens to them, and you want them to be happy 爱〔家人〕 | I really believed that my parents didn't love me. 我那时真的认为父母不爱我。 | He loved his stepdaughter as if she were his own child. 他爱继女如同己出。

close [adjective not usually before noun] if people areclose, they enjoy being together and they know and understand each other's feelings and thoughts 亲密的，亲近的 | My sister and I used to argue a lot, but now we're very close. 以前我和妹妹经常吵架，但是现在我们很亲密。 | We have always been a close family. 我们家人关系一向很密切。 **close to** | I'm still very close to my parents. 我和父母依然很亲密。

be fond of [verb phrase] to like someone very much, especially after spending a long time with them and getting to know them 很喜欢〔尤指在很长时间的了解之后〕 | I'm very fond of my sister's children. 我非常喜欢姐姐的孩子。 | All teachers have children that they are particularly fond of. 每个老师都有自己特别喜欢的孩子。 | We were all very fond of Mr Edwards. 我们都很喜欢爱德华兹先生。

care [intransitive verb not in progressive] to feel love and concern for someone 关心，关爱 | She thinks we're interfering but we're only doing it because we care. 她觉得我们是在多管闲事，可我们只是出于关心。 | Buy her some flowers to show her you really care. 给她买些花，向她表明你是很在乎的。 **care about** | I'm very lucky to have a husband, family and friends who care about me. 我有幸拥有关心我的丈夫、家人和朋友。 | Of course I care about Kirsty - that's why I want to help her. 我当然关心柯丝蒂——所以我才想帮她。

adore [transitive verb not in progressive] to love someone very much and feel proud of them 深爱；敬爱；疼爱 | Branwell Bronte adored his sister Anne. 布兰韦尔·勃郎特很敬爱他的姐姐安妮。 | She adores her grandchildren and is always buying them presents. 她疼爱孙辈们，总是给他们买礼物。

worship [transitive verb not in progressive] to love and admire someone very much 崇拜 | He worshipped his elder brother. 他崇拜他的哥哥。 **worship the ground somebody walks on** love someone very much, even if they behave badly 拜倒在某人脚下〔即使对方行为不好〕 | In Susie's eyes he can do no wrong - she worships the ground he walks on. 在苏茜的眼里，他什么都是对的——她对他崇拜得五体投地。

be devoted to [verb phrase] to love someone very much and be very loyal to them or spend all your time with them 对…忠诚；深爱 | He is a good man, devoted to his wife and children. 他是个好男人，深爱妻子和孩子。

dote on [transitive phrasal verb] to love someone, especially someone younger than you, very much and show this by your actions 宠爱，疼爱〔尤指比自己年幼者〕 | He'd do anything for his children - he really dotes on them. 他愿意为孩子们做任何事——他真的很宠他们。 | She obviously dotes on her grandson. 她显然很宠她的孙子。 | You should visit your aunt more often, you know how she dotes on you all. 你们应该多去看看姨妈，要知道，她这么宠你们。

think the world of [transitive verb not in progressive] to love and respect someone so much that they are very important in your life 非常敬爱，非常尊重 | We all thought the world of Isaac and were devastated when he died. 我们大家都深爱艾萨克，他去世时大家都悲痛欲绝。 | He thinks the world of his uncle. 他很尊重他的叔叔。

IV. a feeling of love 爱

love [uncountable noun] a feeling oflove, either for someone that you are sexually attracted to, or for a member of your family 〔对异性或家人的〕爱；爱情 | All children need love, attention, and encouragement. 所有的儿童都需要爱、关心和鼓励。 **love for** | She was never able to express her love for Henry. 她从来都不会表达她对亨利的爱。 **unrequited love** romantic love that you feel for someone, but that they do not feel for you 单恋 | She nourishes a secret, unrequited love for Harry. 她有一个秘密就是她暗恋着哈里。

affection [uncountable noun] a gentle feeling of love for a friend or member of your family, which makes you want to be kind to them and show them that you love them 〔对朋友或家人的〕爱；感情 | She never seemed to show us any affection. 她似乎从来不向我们表现出一点爱。 | children who have been starved of affection 缺乏爱的孩子 **affection for** | Alison and I had been at school together, and I felt great affection for her. 我和艾莉森一起上学，我对她很有好感。

devotion [uncountable noun] a strong feeling of loving and being loyal to someone, especially over a long period of time 挚爱，热爱〔尤指长期的〕 | She had given her husband years of devotion and support. 她多年来给予丈夫爱和支持。 | Mary expected complete devotion from her lovers. 玛丽希望她的情人都能够全心全意地爱她。

passion [uncountable noun] a strong and exciting feeling of love for someone you are extremely sexually at-

tracted to 激情 | All the passion in their marriage has died. 他们婚姻中的激情已荡然无存。 | He loved her still, with just the same passion as he always had. 他痴心不改，一如既往地爱着她。

infatuation [countable/uncountable noun] unreasonably strong feelings of love that you have for only a short time, especially for someone that you do not know very well 〔尤指对不是很了解的人在短时间内的〕迷恋，痴迷 | She hoped that his ridiculous infatuation would soon wear off. 她希望他那种荒唐的迷恋不久会逐渐消退。 **infatuation with/for** | His infatuation with Diane seemed to be growing. 他对黛安娜的迷恋日渐加深。

V. showing that you love someone 表示爱某人

affectionate [adjective] someone who isaffectionate shows that they are very fond of another person by the way they behave towards them, for example by holding or kissing them 表示关爱的；充满深情的，亲切的 | She's a very affectionate child. 她是个很有感情的孩子。 | He gave me an affectionate hug and then left. 他深情地拥抱了我就走了。

romantic [adjective] something that isromantic gives you a feeling of love for your boyfriend, girlfriend, husband, wife etc - use this about places, or things people do or say 浪漫的〔用于指地方，或人们所做或所说的东西〕 | We went for a lovely romantic walk by the lake. 我们去湖边散步，美好而浪漫。 | Paris is such a romantic city. 巴黎是一个如此浪漫的城市。 | I've always thought it would be so romantic to be serenaded. 我一直认为，有人对你唱小夜曲那是多么浪漫啊。

loving [adjective] behaving in a way that shows that you love someone, especially a member of your family 表示爱意的，慈爱的，钟爱的〔尤对家人〕 | Her husband was loving and supportive throughout her long illness. 在她长期患病期间，丈夫给了她很多关爱和支持。 | She was a devoted wife and a very loving mother. 她是一位尽心的妻子、慈爱的母亲。

passionate [adjective] involving strong feelings of sexual love 〔异性之间的感情〕热烈的，充满激情的 | She longed to have a mad, passionate affair with him. 她渴望和他疯狂地热恋一场。 | As they got to know each other better, their love grew deeper and more passionate. 随着他们相互之间的更加了解，他们之间的爱也越来越深，越来越充满激情。

tender [adjective] loving and gentle, especially because you are concerned about someone 温柔的；亲切的；体贴的 | When she spoke, her voice was full of tender concern. 她说话时，声音里充满了温柔的关切。 | Fleury saw an expression of tender devotion come over his father's face. 弗勒里看到父亲的脸上现出温柔慈爱的神色。 **tender loving care** | I was feeling rather fragile, and in need of tender loving care. 我感到心里非常脆弱，需要体贴入微的关爱。 **tenderness** [uncountable noun] | He looked after his wife with infinite care and tenderness. 他用无限的爱心和体贴照顾他的妻子。

lovesick [adjective] spending all your time thinking about someone you love, especially someone who does not love you 害相思病的，为情所困的〔尤指对方不爱你〕 | He knew he was behaving like a lovesick teenager. 他知道自己的行为就像是一个为情所困的少年。

devoted [adjective only before noun] very loving and loyal towards someone 热爱的；忠心的 | With the support of his devoted wife, he carried on writing until the age of 73. 在他挚爱的妻子的支持下，他坚持写作到73岁。 | They remained devoted friends for many years. 他们多年来都是忠心的朋友。

doting [adjective only before noun] **doting mother/grandparent/husband etc** a mother, grandparent etc that shows that they love someone, especially someone younger, by paying them a lot of attention 宠爱孩子的母亲/宠爱孙辈的祖父母/宠爱妻子的丈夫等 | The doting grandmother smiled and chatted about how well the boy was doing at school. 那位溺爱孙子的祖母微笑着大谈这孩子在学校里表现如何如何好。 | She managed to find a rich and doting husband for herself. 她终于找到一个有钱而钟爱她的丈夫。

lovey-dovey/gooey [adjective] *informal* expressing your love for someone in a way that other people think is silly【非正式】〔以别人认为可笑的方式〕缠绵的；过分多情的 | It is possible to love someone without going all gooey over them. 爱一个人不一定要缠缠绵绵的。 | We ended up sitting next to a lovey-dovey couple. 我们最后坐在一对卿卿我我的情人旁边。

VI. someone you love 你爱的人

somebody's loved ones [plural noun] the people you love, especially the members of your family 某人所爱的人；〔尤指〕某人的亲人 | Many prisoners find it difficult being separated from their loved ones. 许多囚犯感到和亲人分开很痛苦。 | They are fighting to protect their loved ones from oppression and violence. 他们作战是为了保护自己的亲人，不让他们遭受压迫和暴力。

the one you love [noun phrase] your boyfriend, girlfriend, husband, or wife - used especially in advertisements or sayings 所爱的人〔尤用于广告或谚语中〕 | Flowers are the perfect gift for the one you love. 鲜花是送给所爱之人的最佳礼物。 | You know what they say: you always hurt the one you love. 你知道有一句话是这么说的：爱一个人却总是要伤害他。

the love of your life [noun phrase] the person who you have loved the most in your life 一生中最爱的人 | Claude has always been the love of her life. 克劳德一直以来是她一生中最爱的人。 | He knew as soon as he met her that Sumana would be the love of his life. 他遇到苏玛娜的时候就知道她将是他生命中的最爱。

old flame [countable noun] someone who was your girlfriend or boyfriend in the past, especially someone that you still like〔尤指你仍然喜欢的〕旧情人 | I met up with an old flame, and we sat and chatted for a while. 我遇见了一个旧情人，我们坐着聊了一会儿。

VII. stories, films etc about love 有关爱情的故事、电影等

romance/love story [countable noun] a story about two people who are in love with each other 浪漫故事，爱情故事 | The book is very exciting, as well as being a wonderful love story. 这本书非常激动人心，同时也是一个精彩的爱情故事。 | a well-known writer of popular romances 写通俗言情小说的一位著名作家

romantic [adjective] aromantic story or film is about people who are in love 描写爱情故事的，浪漫的 | a romantic comedy in which Meg Ryan plays a single mother looking for love 由梅格·瑞恩扮演一名追求爱情的单身母亲的一部爱情喜剧

VIII. not loved 不被人爱的

unloved [adjective] not loved by someone or anyone 不被人爱的 | As a child I felt very unloved. 小时候，我感到很缺乏爱。 | He was the unloved son of an unhappy marriage. 他是一段不幸婚姻中无人疼爱的孩子。

12.43 LOW

I. not high or not far off the ground 不高的，离地面不远的

low [adjective] | The garden was surrounded by a low wall. 花园周围是一道矮墙。 | Some of the lowest branches were touching the ground. 有些低垂的树枝触到了地面。 | In the middle of the room was a low table. 房间中央是一张矮桌。 **low** [adverb] in a low position 低 | The plane flew low over the fields. 飞机在田野上空低飞。 | We had to bend down low to get through the opening. 我们只得把腰弯得很低才能穿过那个洞。

low-lying [adjective] **low-lying land/region/area etc** not very high above the level of the sea 地势低的陆地/区域/地区等 | Low-lying land in river valleys is often subject to flooding. 河谷里的低洼地常常被水淹没。 | Experts are predicting that the sea level will rise, flooding many low-lying areas. 专家预测，海平面将会上升，淹没许多地势低的地区。

low-rise [adjective usually before noun] low-rise buildings are only one or two floors levels high 〔建筑物〕层数少的，低层的 | There are many advantages to low-rise buildings. 低层房子有很多好处。 | traditional, low-rise housing 传统的低层住房

II. a low sound/voice etc 低的声音/嗓音等

low [adjective] alow voice or musical note is not high on the scale of musical sound 低声的；低音的 | I can't sing the low notes. 我唱不了低音。 | He's got quite a low singing voice. 他唱歌的声音很低沉。

deep [adjective] adeep voice is low, strong, and pleasant 低沉的，深沉的 | David's familiar deep voice called out to her as she walked past. 她走过时，戴维用她熟悉的低沉声音喊她。

husky [adjective] ahusky voice is deep, quiet, and rough-sounding, especially in a way that is attractive 沙哑的〔尤指吸引人的〕 | She heard a husky voice call her name. 她听到有一个沙哑的声音在喊她的名字。 | His voice dropped to a husky whisper. 他声音轻下来，变成沙哑的低语。

bass [adjective usually before noun] in the lowest part of the musical scale - used especially in music and singing 低音的〔尤用于音乐或演唱〕 | Jim was asked to sing the bass solos. 吉姆被要求唱低音独唱部分。 | You need to play the bass notes slightly louder. 这几个低音你要稍微弹响一些。 | He sang popular songs for us in his deep bass voice. 他用深沉的低音给我们唱流行歌曲。

rich [adjective] arich voice is low, strong, and pleasant to listen to 深沉的，浑厚的 | He spoke in a strong, rich voice. 他说话时声音浑厚有力。 | She had a wonderful deep, rich singing voice. 她的歌声甜美，深沉而圆润。

III. a low temperature/level/rate/cost 低的温度/水平/比率/费用

low [adjective/adverb] smaller than usual in level or number （比一般水平或数目）低（的） | the lowest temperature ever recorded 有记录以来的最低气温 | Japan has a much lower crime rate than other countries. 日本的犯罪率远远低于其他国家。 | the recent low level of unemployment 近来的低失业率

12.44 LOYAL/NOT LOYAL

I. loyal 忠诚的

loyal [adjective] someone who isloyal can be trusted to always give help or support to their friends, their country, their political party etc 忠诚的，忠贞的，忠实的 | Many of the party's loyal supporters have begun to question his leadership. 该党的许多忠实支持者开始怀疑他的领导能力。 | She has been a good and loyal friend to me. 她是我忠实的好朋友。 **loyal to** | The army remained loyal to the president. 军队仍然效忠于总统。

faithful [adjective] someone who isfaithful continues to support or serve someone for a long time 忠实的，忠心的 | The band still has a large number of faithful followers. 这个乐队仍然拥有一大批忠实的歌迷。 | The majority of Mark's supporters remained faithful throughout the crisis. 在这次危机中马克的大多数支持者依然忠心耿耿。 | His faithful dog Hachiko waited for him. 他那条忠实的狗八公在等着他。 **faithful to** | Many older people still remain faithful to the party. 许多年纪较大的人仍对该党忠心耿耿。

devoted [adjective] **devoted follower/friend/husband etc** a follower, friend etc who is very loyal to a person because they care deeply about them or because they enjoy or support what they do 非常忠实的追随者/朋友/丈夫等 | He described Mr Edwards as 'a good man and a devoted husband.' 他称爱德华兹先生是"一个好人，一个忠实的丈夫"。 | Thousands of devoted fans waited in the rain for the group to arrive. 成千上万的忠实歌迷在雨中迎候这支乐队到来。

staunch [adjective usually before noun] **staunch supporter/ally/friend etc** someone who continues to be a strong supporter or a good friend in spite of problems or difficulties 忠实坚定的支持者/盟友/朋友等 | The US has been a staunch ally of ours for many years now. 美国已是我们多年的可靠盟友。 | He has been a staunch supporter of the Liberal Party for over thirty years. 三十多年来，他一直是自由党的坚定支持者。

stand by/stick by [transitive phrasal verb] to give support to a friend or country that is in difficulty 支持〔困难中的朋友或国家〕 | I was lucky that my family all stuck by me when I was in prison. 我在入狱期间幸有家人支持着我。 | She said she would stand by him whatever happened. 她说无论发生何事，她都会支持他。 | They were supposed to be our allies but they didn't stand by us when war broke out. 他们本应是我们的盟友，但是战争爆发的时候却没有支持我们。

be true to [verb phrase] to be loyal to someone, especially a close friend or someone you love - used especially in stories 忠实于〔好友或你所爱的人，尤用于故事中〕 | You've been true to me all these years. How can I reward you? 这些年来你对我忠心耿耿，我如何报答你呢？ | They would remain true to their old friend no matter what happened. 不管发生什么事，他们都会对老朋友忠心不二。

II. loyal behaviour 忠诚的行为

loyalty [countable/uncountable noun] loyal behaviour 忠诚，忠实 | I would like to thank you all for your loyalty. 我要感谢大家对我的忠心支持。 **loyalty to** | He acted out of loyalty to his friends. 他这么做是出于对朋友的忠心。 **your loyalty lies with somebody** you should show loyalty to them 对某人忠诚 | Your loyalty lies first and foremost with your family. 你首先应该对家人忠心。 **unswerving loyalty** unchanging loyalty 坚定不移的忠诚 | Dalton showed unswerving loyalty to his employer throughout the trial. 在审判过程中，多尔顿对老板表现出坚定不移的忠心。 **divided loyalties** feelings of loyalty to two different groups 对立的忠诚 | The war has created divided loyalties in many families, setting brother against brother and father against son. 战争使许多家庭立场分化，兄弟反目，父子成仇。

devotion [uncountable noun] loyalty to someone you have strong feelings of admiration, respect etc for 忠心；热爱 **devotion to** | Her life was one of hard work and devotion to her family. 她一生辛劳，全心为家。 **unfailing/unswerving devotion** unchanging devotion 不变的忠诚 | She cared for her stepmother with unfailing devotion throughout her long illness. 继母长期患病，她全心全意地照料她。

allegiance [uncountable noun] *formal* loyalty to a leader, organization, or country, especially when someone says publicly that they will be loyal 【正式】〔对领导、组织、国家等的〕拥护，忠诚，效忠〔尤指公开表示忠诚〕

| Their allegiance is still to the Queen. 他们仍然效忠女王。 **proclaim/pledge your allegiance to** | Opposition leaders have proclaimed their allegiance to the new government. 反对党领袖已宣布效忠新政府。

solidarity [uncountable noun] loyalty between different social or political groups or between all the people in a group, because they all have a shared purpose and need to work together to succeed 团结，一致 **show/express solidarity** | Women all over the world have been demonstrating to show their solidarity. 世界各地的妇女都出来游行示威以示团结。 **solidarity among** | Solidarity among black people in South Africa is essential if progress is to be made. 若要取得进步，南非的黑人必须团结一致。 **solidarity with** | Other health professionals were quick to express their solidarity with nurses. 其他医疗专业人员立即表示与护士团结一致。

III. not loyal 不忠诚的

disloyal [adjective] not loyal to your friends, your country, or the group you belong to 〔对朋友、国家等〕不忠的，不忠诚的 | Government MPs who voted against the bill were accused of being disloyal. 对议案投反对票的议员被指责对政府不忠诚。 | She felt disloyal and ashamed of herself. 她觉得自己有异心，感到羞耻。 **disloyal to** | He didn't want to be disloyal to his employer. 他不想对老板不忠诚。

treacherous [adjective] someone who istreacherous is extremely disloyal and cannot be trusted because they secretly intend to harm other people in order to get advantages for themselves 背叛的，不忠的 | He knew he had been betrayed by a scheming and treacherous woman. 他知道自己被一个工于心计、轻诺寡信的女人背叛了。

IV. disloyal behaviour 不忠的行为

disloyalty [uncountable noun] when someone behaves in a way that is not loyal to their friends, country, or the group they belong to 不忠诚，不忠实 | Other party members accused Simpson of disloyalty. 其他党员指责辛普森对党不忠。 **disloyalty to** | I knew they all hated me for my disloyalty to the family. 我知道我背叛了家庭，他们都恨我。

12.45 LUCKY

I. a lucky person 幸运的人

lucky [adjective] if you arelucky, good things happen to you and things go well for you, because you have good luck and not because of hard work, careful planning etc 幸运的，运气好的 | Isn't she lucky - she can eat what she wants and she never gets fat. 她真好运一想吃什么就吃什么，却从来也不长胖。 | There are monkeys and zebra, and if you're lucky you might see a lion. 那里有猴子、斑马，运气好的话，还能见到一头狮子。 **lucky to do something** | I'm lucky to live in a nice house and be married to such a nice man. 我是幸运的，住在这么好的房子里，嫁了这么好的一个人。 **lucky (that)** | Arthur left the front door unlocked - we're lucky that nothing was stolen. 阿瑟没有锁上前门—我们运气好，没有什么东西被偷走。 **lucky with** | Apart from the sprained ankle, I've been very lucky with injuries I haven't had many. 我很走运，除了扭伤脚踝，就没受什么伤了。 **think/count yourself lucky** used to say that someone should consider themselves lucky 算你幸运 | He should count himself lucky not to have been blamed for the whole fiasco. 他应该觉得幸运，不用对这糟糕的局面负责。

fortunate [adjective] lucky, especially when you are luckier than other people.Fortunate is more formal thanlucky 幸运的〔尤指与他人相比时；比lucky 正式〕 | David managed to escape, but the others were not so fortunate. 戴维设法逃脱了，但其他人却没那么幸运。 **fortunate to do something** | I am fortunate to work in a school where all the children are extremely motivated. 我很幸运能在这所学校任教，这里的学生学习都非常积极。

jammy [adjective] *British informal* use this about someone who is lucky to be able to do something, when you are jealous because you would like to do it 【英，非正式】幸运的，走运的〔表示妒忌〕 | That jammy devil Steve has got out of the washing up again. 史蒂夫这个幸运儿又不用洗碗了。

be in luck [verb phrase] to be lucky, especially because you get the thing that you wanted although you did not really expect to get it 走运〔尤因意外得到想要的东西〕 | You're in luck, there are still a few tickets left. 你很走运，还剩下几张票。 | If you like Californian wine you could be in luck - we are giving away 100 bottles of Cabernet Sauvignon. 如果你喜欢喝加州产的葡萄酒，那就算你幸运了—我们正在免费赠送100瓶赤霞珠红酒。

some people have all the luck you saysome people have all the luck when you are talking about someone who is always very lucky, especially when you are jealous of their good luck 有些人的运气真好〔尤用于嫉妒他人的好运时〕 | It costs a fortune to buy a Porsche - some people

have all the luck. 买一辆保时捷要一大笔钱呢—有些人真是运气好。

lead a charmed life [verb phrase] to be lucky all the time, so that although you are often in dangerous situations, it seems that nothing can harm you 总能化险为夷，一向运气好 | By his own admission he had led a charmed life. He had survived a train crash when he was seventeen. 他也承认自己是命好，他十七岁的时候遭遇火车失事却幸免于难。

it's all right for some *British* you sayit's all right for some when you think someone else is lucky because they are enjoying themselves, having an easy life etc and you are jealous of them【英】有些人命真好 | You're going to Hawaii? It's all right for some! 你要去夏威夷？有些人命真好啊！ | It's all right for some. I've got to stay in and work this evening. 有些人就是命好，而我今天晚上却必须留下来工作。

be lucky enough to do something/have the good fortune to do something [verb phrase not in progressive] to be lucky because you have the chance to do something you wanted to do or something that most other people do not have the chance to do 有幸做某事 | I went along to the audition with everyone else, and was lucky enough to get the part. 我和大家一起参加了试演，我运气好，得到了这个角色。 | In 1957 I had the good fortune to be invited on a lecture tour of Switzerland. 1957年，我有幸应邀在瑞士作巡回演讲。

fall on your feet [verb phrase not in progressive] to be successful or get into a good situation as a result of good luck, especially after you have been experiencing difficulty 幸免于难；运气好；摆脱困苦；化险为夷；时来运转 | Nathan had a series of jobs where he wasn't happy, but this time he's really fallen on his feet. 内森以前的好几个工作都不称心，但这次他是时来运转了。 | Don't worry about Nina – she always falls on her feet. 不要担心尼娜——她总是能逢凶化吉。

be in the right place at the right time [verb phrase] to be lucky because you are in a particular place when something good is offered or becomes available 天时地利，运气好 | 'You did well to get that contract.' 'Not really, I just happened to be in the right place at the right time.' "你干得不错，拿下了那份合同。""也不尽然，只是天时地利而已。" | Being a successful news photographer is all about being in the right place at the right time. 能不能成为一名成功的新闻摄影师全凭运气。

luck out [intransitive phrasal verb] *American informal* an expression meaning to be very lucky on a particular occasion【美，非正式】走运 | I didn't have any idea what I was doing, but I lucked out and wound up with a good job. 我也不知道自己干了些什么，但是我运气好，结果就得到了一份好工作。

II. a lucky thing that happens 幸运的事发生

lucky [adjective] alucky event happens because of good luck, and not because of hard work, careful planning etc〔事件〕幸运的，走运的 **lucky guess/win/escape etc** | 'How did you know he'd be there?' 'It was a lucky guess.' "你怎么知道他会在那里？""运气好，猜中的。" | Italy got a lucky goal in the last five minutes of the game. 比赛的最后五分钟里，意大利队踢进了一个运气球。 **it is lucky (that)** | 'It's lucky that you remembered about the passports,' said Barry as they drove away. "算你幸运，记起了护照。"他们开车走的时候巴里说道。

fortunate [adjective] lucky - use this especially about something that happens which saves you from danger or serious trouble.Fortunate is more formal thanlucky 幸运的，运气好的〔尤指帮助脱离危险或困难的事；比lucky正式〕 **it is fortunate (that)** | It is extremely fortunate that there was no-one in the building when the bomb went off. 非常幸运，炸弹爆炸时大楼内没有人。 **fortunate for** | Some plants actually prefer a lot of shade, which is fortunate for gardeners choosing plants for gloomy corners. 有些植物反而喜欢阴暗，这对想找些植物种在阴暗角落里的花匠来说真是好事。

luckily/fortunately [adverb] because of good luck - use this when something dangerous or unpleasant is avoided as a result of good luck 幸运地，幸亏，幸好 | I had forgotten my key, but luckily Ahmed was there and let me in. 我忘了带钥匙了，但幸亏有艾哈迈德在，他让我进去了。 | Fortunately, there was no-one in the office when the fire started. 失火的时候幸好办公室里没人。 **luckily/fortunately for** | Luckily for us it didn't rain till the evening. 我们运气好，到晚上才下雨。

it's a good thing alsoit's a good job *British spoken* say this when something lucky happens that saves you from experiencing problems or danger【口】这是一件幸运的事，幸好 **it's a good thing (that)** | It's a good thing I brought my camera. 幸好我带了相机。 | It's a good job you didn't scream. 幸亏你没尖叫起来。

a stroke of luck [countable noun] something lucky that happens to you very unexpectedly and saves you from a difficult or inconvenient situation〔帮助你脱离困境的〕运气，好运 | My car had broken down opposite a garage,

which was a real stroke of luck. 我的汽车在一个修车厂的对面抛锚了，那实在是运气。 | Here's a letter from my father with a cheque inside - isn't that a stroke of luck! 这是我父亲的来信，里面有一张支票—那真是运气啊！ **it is a stroke of luck (that)** | It was a stroke of luck that they'd just substituted their usual penalty taker. 真是运气好，他们刚刚换上了通常罚点球的球员。

be your lucky day/night etc [verb phrase] if it is your lucky day, night etc, you are lucky and something good happens then 是你的好日子/幸运之夜等 | I have a feeling today's going to be my lucky day. 我有种感觉，今天我会交好运。 | He kissed her again and then started up the car. Tonight was his lucky night. 他再次吻了她，然后发动了汽车。今晚是他的幸运之夜。

miraculous [adjective] use this when something very dangerous or unpleasant is avoided as a result of good luck, in a way that is almost unbelievable 出人意料的，奇迹般的 | A teenager had a miraculous escape last night when the car she was travelling in overturned. 昨晚一名十几岁的女孩在她所乘的汽车翻车之后，奇迹般地死里逃生。 | The doctor gave her a month to live but she made a miraculous recovery. 医生断定她只能活一个月，但她奇迹般地康复了。 **it is miraculous (that)** | The emergency services said it was miraculous that no-one was seriously injured. 紧急服务中心说居然没有人严重受伤，这是奇迹。 **miraculously** [adverb] | I suppose you thought that everything would miraculously work itself out. 我猜你的想法是，凡事都会出现奇迹。

fluke [singular noun] *informal* something very surprising that only happens because of luck, not because of your skill or planning【非正式】侥幸；意外 | I'll have to win more than once, otherwise people will think it was a fluke. 我必须赢一次以上，否则人家会以为我只是侥幸。

III. the way good things happen by chance 运气

luck [uncountable noun] the way that good things happen to someone by chance, not because of hard work, careful planning etc 运气，好运 | You'll need plenty of luck if you're hoping to succeed in the music business. 如果你希望在音乐行业获得成功，得需要相当大的运气。 **have luck (with something)** | Did you have any luck with the job application? 你求职有什么运气吗? | You're not having much luck today, are you? 你今天不是很走运，是吗？ **luck is on your side** you are lucky 你走运 | If luck was on our side, the garage would have delivered our car by now. 我们运气好的话，修车厂现在应该把我们的车送回来了。 **for (good) luck** as a way of bringing good luck 为求好运 | 'Please let it be him,' said Sara, keeping her fingers crossed for luck. "但愿是他，"萨拉说着将手指交叉，祈求好运。 **with (any) luck** if you are lucky 要是走运的话 | With any luck we should reach the coast before it gets dark. 如果运气好的话，我们天黑前应该能到达海岸。 **by luck** as a result of luck 凭运气 | I found the place purely by luck. 我找到那里纯粹靠运气。 **somebody's luck holds** they continue to be lucky 某人运气持续 | If his luck held, no one would notice he had escaped for at least two hours. 如果他还是有这么好的运气的话，没有人会发现他已经逃走至少两个小时了。 **sheer luck** only luck, and nothing else 纯粹运气 | I got the right answer, but it was sheer luck. 我答对了，但这纯粹是运气。 **a run of good luck** a period of time when you continually have good luck 一段好运的日子 | The company knew that their run of good luck would not last forever. 公司明白他们的好运不会长久。

IV. telling someone you hope they will be lucky and successful 祝愿某人好运、成功

good luck/best of luck *spoken* say this to tell someone that you hope they will be lucky and successful【口】祝好运 | Good luck Archie! Enjoy your new job. 祝你好运，阿奇！愿你新的工作干得开心。 **good luck/best of luck with/in** | Best of luck with your driving test. 祝你的驾驶考试成功。

wish somebody luck [verb phrase] to tell someone that you hope they will be lucky or successful, when they are about to do something difficult 祝某人走运〔指某人要做困难的事时〕 | Wish me luck - I'll need it for this French exam. 祝我好运吧—我考法语需要运气。 **wish sb luck in/with** | Brian asked me to wish you luck in your interview. 布赖恩叫我祝你面试成功。

V. when something brings you good luck 给你带来好运的

lucky [adjective] something that islucky seems to help you to have good luck or be successful 幸运的，吉祥的 | My lucky number is seven. 我的幸运号码是七。 **lucky charm** a small object, piece of jewellery etc that someone carries with them to bring them good luck 吉祥物 | She wears his wedding ring on a chain around her neck, as a lucky charm. 她把他的结婚戒指用链子穿起来戴在脖子上，作为吉祥饰物。

VI. things you say when hoping for good luck 希望有好运时说的话

touch wood *British* /knock on wood *American* [verb phrase] *spoken* say this when you have been lucky up to now and you hope that you will not have any bad luck in the future 【口】但愿好运常在 | I've never been in trouble with the police, touch wood. 警察从来不找我的麻烦，但愿好运常在。 | We haven't missed a deadline yet, knock on wood. 我们还没有错过一次限期，但愿一直有这运气。

keep your fingers crossed [verb phrase] *spoken* say this when you are hoping for good luck for yourself or for other people 【口】祈求好运 | We're hoping Bill will be well enough to play in the next game - we're keeping our fingers crossed, anyway. 我们希望比尔早日康复，出战下一场比赛—但愿如此。 **keep your fingers crossed for** | She's having her operation tomorrow, so keep your fingers crossed for her. 她明天接受手术，大家为她祈求好运吧。

第十三章　M

13.1　MACHINE

I.　a machine 机器

machine　[countable noun]　a piece of equipment that does a particular type of work, either in your home or in a factory, office etc, using power from an engine or from electricity 机器　|　a machine that fills beer bottles 一台给啤酒瓶装啤酒的机器　|　One cable was damaged, which was causing the machine to shut down frequently. 有一根电缆受损，造成机器经常关闭。 **sewing/washing/fax machine** a machine for sewing, washing clothes etc 缝纫机/洗衣机/传真机　|　There is a washing machine in the basement of the building. 大楼的地下室里有台洗衣机。 **operate a machine** make it work 操作一台机器　|　It's possible to operate the machines by remote control. 用遥控器来操作这几台机器是可能的。 **by machine**　|　Ice could be made in huge quantities by machine. 可以用机器制出大量的冰。

device　[countable noun]　a piece of equipment that has been cleverly designed to do a particular job, for example one that makes measurements, records sounds or movements, or controls the operation of a machine 装置，设备，仪器　|　An EEG is a device that records electrical activity in the brain. 脑电图仪是一种记录脑电活动的仪器。 **device for**　|　a device for controlling temperature 一种控温装置　|　The farmers there still use the 'Archimedes Screw', an ancient device for raising water from a lake or well. 那里的农民仍然使用"阿基米德螺旋泵"，一种把水从湖里或井里抽上来的古老装置。 **listening/measuring device**　|　They were both aware that there might be listening devices hidden in the room. 他们俩都意识到房间里可能藏匿了监听装置。 **safety device**　|　The National Association for Elevator Safety says that most elevators have safety devices that prevent free-falls. 国家电梯安全协会说大多数电梯都有防止自由坠落的安全装置。

robot　[countable noun]　a machine that is controlled by a computer and can do some of the complicated jobs that humans do, such as making things in a factory 机器人　|　With the flick of a switch, the robot picks up the bomb, carries it away from buildings, and blows it up. 一按开关，机器人就捡起炸弹，把它搬离建筑物，然后引爆。　|　One astronaut used the space shuttle's robot arm to pick up an 1800-pound satellite from space. 一名宇航员使用航天飞机上的机器人臂来抓起太空中重1,800磅的人造卫星。

appliance　[countable noun]　*formal* a piece of electrical equipment used in your home, such as a washing machine 【正式】家用电器；设备〔如洗衣机〕　|　People are spending more of their income on goods such as cars and appliances. 人们把收入的更多部分用来购买汽车和电器设备之类的商品。 **domestic/household/home appliance**　|　To make it easier to return any unwanted purchases, save the original packaging, especially for electronics and household appliances. 购买商品以后，为便于把不要的商品退回，请把原包装保存好，尤其是电子产品和家电产品的原包装。

machinery　[uncountable noun]　machines in general, especially the large machines used in factories or on farms 〔总称〕机器；〔尤用于工厂或农场的〕大型机械设备 **heavy machinery**　|　The package says you shouldn't drive or operate heavy machinery after taking these pills. 包装上说服用此药片后不可开车或操作重型机器。 **industrial/farm machinery**　|　Industrial machinery and electronic equipment lead the nation's export list. 工业机械设备和电子设备是该国首屈一指的出口类商品。　|　a company that manufactures farm machinery 一家生产农用机器的公司

mechanism　[countable noun]　a piece of equipment that is designed to do a particular job inside a machine or larger piece of equipment 〔机器或较大的设备中的〕装置　|　The mechanism that raises the bridge was not working correctly. 升起桥梁的机械装置出了毛病。　|　Unfortunately, the water had damaged the firing mechanism inside the rocket. 不幸的是水把火箭内部的发射装置损坏了。　|　The garlic press uses a screw mechanism to squeeze out juice and pulp. 榨蒜器用一个螺旋装置榨出蒜汁和蒜肉。

contraption　[countable noun]　a machine that seems strange and awkward-looking and has lots of pieces joined together in a strange way 奇形怪状的机器　|　Early cameras were large and expensive contraptions. 早期的相机体积大、价钱贵，是一种样子很古怪的机械装置。　|　By demonstrating his floating contraption - part surfboard, part kayak and part sailboard - Halfon hopes to create a tide of attention. 通过展示那个又像冲浪板，又像轻型独木舟，又像帆板的浮水的怪物，哈尔丰期望能引来众人的目光。

II. a thing that produces power for a machine or vehicle 为机器或车辆提供动力的东西

engine [countable noun] the part of a car, aircraft etc that produces the power that makes it move 发动机；引擎 | Every time I try to start the engine, there's a strange knocking sound. 我每次要发动引擎时，它就会发出奇怪的敲击声。 | She left the car in the drive with the engine still running. 她把汽车停在车道上，发动机仍然开着。 | The SVT is available only with a six-cylinder engine. 这种SVT汽车只有六汽缸的型号。 **automobile/jet etc engine** | Some residents fear the crops would attract birds that might be sucked into jet engines. 一些居民担心这些农作物会引来鸟类，鸟可能会被吸到喷气式引擎里去。 **diesel engine** | For next year, the company will offer three cars with turbocharged diesel engines in the United States. 明年，该公司将在美国推出三款涡轮增压的柴油发动机汽车。

motor [countable noun] the part of a machine that makes it work or move, especially by using electrical power 马达；电动机 | Just then, the motor failed and the boat began drifting out of control. 就在那一刻马达失灵了，小艇开始失控地随波漂流。 **electric motor** | The ceiling fan is powered by an electric motor. 这台吊扇由一个电动马达驱动。

III. relating to or done by machines 与机器有关或由机器完成的

mechanical [adjective] using machines, or getting power from an engine 机械的 | In a bakery, the bread is rarely kneaded by hand but by large mechanical mixers. 在面包房里，揉面这工作很少用手来做，而是由大型机械搅拌器来完成的。 **mechanical problem/fault/failure** when a machine is not working properly 机械毛病/故障/障碍 | A mechanical problem may be to blame for the crash. 这次失事可能是由机械故障引起的。 **mechanical device** | Flemma said that a reliable mechanical device was needed for the thousands of patients who die while awaiting human heart transplants. 弗莱玛说有成千上万的病人在等待做心脏移植手术时死去了，因此需要一台性能可靠的机械设备。 **mechanically** [adverb] | The bones can be removed mechanically before the birds are packaged for sale. 将禽鸟包装出售前可用机械将骨头剔除。

automatic [adjective] automatic washing machines, weapons etc are designed to operate by themselves, without much human control or attention 自动〔化〕的 | Automatic lights had come on in various parts of the house. 屋子里各处都有自动灯亮起。 | The camera has a 32mm glass lens, and its automatic shutter allows you to take photos in near-darkness without a flash. 这台照相机有一个32毫米的玻璃镜头，其自动快门能够在不使用闪光灯的情况下在光线很暗时拍出照片。 **automatic weapon/rifle** one that can fire many bullets quickly 自动武器/步枪 | The soldiers lay on the highway with their automatic rifles beside them. 士兵们趴在高速公路上，身边放着自动步枪。 **automatically** [adverb] | The doors open automatically when you go near them. 当你靠近时这些门会自动打开。

13.2 MAGIC

I. magic 魔法

magic [uncountable noun] a secret power to make things happen or to do things that are normally impossible, by saying special words or doing special actions 魔法 | Do you believe in magic? 你相信魔法吗? | We only have limited knowledge about the practice of magic in the Middle Ages. 我们对中世纪时施用魔法的情况所知有限。 **by magic** | Angela clapped her hands and the cats disappeared as if by magic. 安杰拉拍了拍手，那些猫就像变魔术似的不见了。 **magic** [adjective only before noun] **magic words/number/powers** | Medea said the magic words that would bring her lover back to her. 美狄亚说出了能把爱人带回到她身边的咒语。 | The branch grew into a tree that had magic powers. 那根树枝长成了一棵具有魔力的树。

witchcraft [uncountable noun] the use of magic to harm people and make bad things happen 〔伤害人的〕魔法；巫术 | At that time, hundreds of women were burned at the stake for witchcraft. 那时候成百上千的妇女因施巫术在火刑柱上被烧死。 | People who were accused of practicing witchcraft were thrown into the lake. 那些被指控施巫术的人被扔进湖里。

black magic [uncountable noun] the use of magic to make bad and evil things happen, often by groups of people who believe in it as a religion 巫术 | The papers were full of sensational reports on black magic, child killings, and drug raids by police. 报纸上满是耸人听闻的报道，什么巫术、杀小孩、警察突击搜寻毒品之类。 | Members of the group say they are not involved in devil worship or black magic. 该团体成员说他们未曾涉及魔鬼崇拜或巫术活动。

spell [countable noun] words or actions that are used to make something magic happen 咒语；魔法 **cast a spell** to say words that will make something magic happen 念

咒 | The Lilac Fairy cast a spell that sent Aurora to sleep. 丁香仙子施了咒语使奥萝拉睡着了。 **put a spell on somebody** | When the old man was angry, he threatened to put a spell on the whole tribe. 那个老头发怒时威胁说他要对整个部落下诅咒。 **under a spell** affected by a spell 中了魔法 | Carmelina knew that the bird was really the handsome prince under a spell from the wicked witch. 卡尔梅莉娜知道那只鸟其实是被那邪恶的女巫施了魔法的英俊王子。

the occult [singular noun] spirits and magic, especially magic that involves communicating with evil spirits 〔尤与邪灵沟通的〕魔法；神秘学；神秘仪式 | Throughout his life he maintained an interest in the occult. 他一辈子都对神秘学感兴趣。 | By the late 1880s , the spreading fascination with the occult sparked a new direction among several young artists. 19世纪80年代末期越来越多的人迷上了神秘学，由此激发出几位年轻艺术家的新流派。

voodoo [uncountable noun] magical beliefs and practices that are used as a form of religion, especially in the Caribbean 伏都教〔尤流行于加勒比海地区的一种原始宗教〕 | Jonnie said he was going to a voodoo ceremony that night. 乔尼说那天晚上他要去参加一场伏都教仪式。 | a voodoo priest 伏都教巫师

II. someone with magic powers 有魔法的人

witch [countable noun] a woman who is believed to have magic power, which she uses especially to harm people or make bad things happen; in stories, witches are usually shown dressed in black with a tall, pointed hat 女巫；巫婆 | The old woman had only pretended to be so kind; she was in reality a wicked witch. 那老妇只是装出和善的样子，其实她是个恶毒的女巫。

fairy [countable noun] an imaginary creature like a small person with wings, who has magic powers 仙子，小精灵 | A beautiful fairy danced near him, and he reached out to catch her, but caught only her handkerchief. 一个美丽的仙子在他身旁跳舞，他伸出手去抓她，但是只抓到她的手绢。

magician/wizard [countable noun] a man who is believed to have magic power; in stories, magicians and wizards are usually shown as having a long beard and a pointed hat with stars and moons on it 男魔法师，男巫师 | The wizard's ring had the power to make him invisible. 巫师的戒指有法力使他隐身。 | The magician knew that behind the door lay an enchanted garden. 巫师知道门背后是一座被施了魔法的花园。

magician alsoconjuror *especially British* [countable noun] someone who does magic tricks in order to entertain people 魔术师，变戏法的人 | We watched in amazement as the magician made all the rings disappear. 我们惊奇地看着魔术师把所有的戒指都变走了。 | The conjuror's tricks delighted the children. 魔法师的各种戏法把孩子们逗得很开心。

III. magic done as entertainment 用来娱乐的戏法

magic [uncountable noun] the skill of doing tricks that seem likemagic, as a way of entertaining people 魔术，戏法 | The club features juggling and magic acts in addition to stand-up comedy. 这家俱乐部除了有单人滑稽说笑表演外，还有杂耍和魔术表演。 | an evening of magic and comedy 魔术和喜剧表演晚会

trick [countable noun] a skilful action that makes something happen which seems impossible, performed as entertainment 戏法，把戏 **do/perform a trick** | It's hard to do a trick like this in front of so many people. 在这么多人面前变这个戏法难度很大。 **magic trick**also **conjuring trick** *British* | Helen sat on the bed, clapping while her brother did magic tricks. 海伦的弟弟正在变戏法，她坐在床上鼓掌。 **card trick** a trick done with playing cards 纸牌戏法 | John would sometimes perform card tricks for his buddies. 约翰有时候会为他的好朋友变纸牌戏法。

13.3 MAIN

I. more important than anything else 比其他事都重要

main [adjective only before noun] more important than anything else 主要的，最重要的；最大的 | Ben's main problem was lack of money. 本的主要问题是缺钱。 | You should clearly state your main idea at the beginning of the essay. 你应该在文章的开头就明确地阐明自己的主旨。 | We walked up the stairs to the main entrance of the building. 我们拾级而上走到这座建筑物的大门。 | The main reason kids don't get vaccinated is that parents don't realize how important it is. 小孩子未注射疫苗的主要原因是父母没有意识到其重要性。

chief/principal [adjective only before noun] more important than anything else. Chief andprincipal mean the same asmain, but they are used especially in written or formal English 主要的，最重要的，首要的〔尤用于书面语或正式语体〕 | Coffee is the country's principal export. 咖啡是该国主要的出口商品。 | Kendall's chief complaint about the opera is that the characters are not historically

accurate. 肯德尔对这部歌剧主要不满之处是其中的人物历史上不真实。 | The chief purpose of the march was to draw attention to the poor condition of schools. 这次游行示威的主要目的是想引起大家对学校的恶劣状况的关注。

major [adjective only before noun] one of the most important or serious things - use this especially when there is a small number of really important things, but a larger number of less important things 主要的；较重要的 | Smoking is a major cause of heart disease. 吸烟是引起心脏病的一个主要原因。 | I thought we agreed to talk to each other before making any major decisions. 我以为我们同意了在作出重大决定前要交换意见的。 **major city** large and important city 大城市 | Gang activity that was limited to major cities has now spilled over to towns and rural areas. 团伙犯罪以前局限于大城市里，如今已扩散到城镇和乡村地区了。

key [adjective usually before noun] akey person or thing is one that is the most important because everything depends on them 关键的 | We don't have much time, so let's concentrate on the key issues. 我们的时间不多，所以把精力集中在关键问题上吧。 | Transport and communications are key areas of the economy. 交通与通讯是经济中的关键领域。 **be key to (doing) something** | Laws are key to maintaining an orderly society. 法律是维护一个有秩序的社会的关键因素。

primary [adjective only before noun] **primary concern/responsibility/reason/role etc** the most important one 最重要的问题/职责/原因/作用等 | As always, security is our primary concern. 安全是我们最关心的问题，向来如此。 | Financial reward is the primary reason most people work. 经济收入是大多数人去工作的主要原因。

prime [adjective only before noun] **prime suspect/target/candidate** the one most likely to be chosen 头号嫌疑犯/首要目标/最佳人选等 | Tourists are prime targets for theft and robbery. 游客是盗贼的首选目标。 | The FBI regarded him as its prime suspect in the case. 联邦调查局视他为本案的头号嫌疑犯。 | Cheryl is a prime candidate for the new managerial position. 谢里尔是新的管理职位的最佳人选。

predominant [adjective] more noticeable, more powerful, or more common than others 最显著的；占主导地位的 | Yellow is the predominant color in most of his paintings. 他的画作中大多数以黄色为主。 | When we visited the country, our predominant impression was one of poverty and hardship. 访问该国时，我们对其最主要的印象就是贫穷与困苦。

core [adjective usually before noun] use this about the main and most important parts of a subject, activity, plan etc 核心的 | We concentrate most on teaching the core skills of reading, writing, and mathematics. 我们主要集中教读、写、算的基本技巧。 | The government will discuss what they say are the core issues of education and health care. 政府将对他们所称的教育和保健的核心问题进行讨论。

II. the main part of a problem, idea, or belief 问题、观点或信仰的主要部分

crux [singular noun] the most important part of a difficult problem, a question, or an argument etc that must be dealt with or understood before any further progress can be made 〔问题、论据等的〕关键；症结 | Whether we can get funding or not is the crux. 我们能否找到资金来源是问题的症结所在。 **the crux of the matter/problem/question etc** | Finding a cheap source of energy is really the crux of the matter. 找到一种廉价的能源是真正的关键所在。 | The crux of the court case is whether consumers deserve a refund. 这宗诉讼的关键问题是顾客是否应该得到退款。

essence [singular noun] the main feature or quality that gives something its own special character 本质；实质；要素 **the essence of something** | Equality is the essence of democracy. 平等是民主的本质。 | The essence of his teachings can be summed up in the phrase 'Know yourself.' 他的学说的要义可以用"了解你自己"来概括。

heart [singular noun] the most important part of a problem, consideration, question etc 中心，核心 **the heart of the matter/problem/question etc** | Let's stop talking about irrelevant issues, and get to the heart of the matter. 我们别再谈论无关的话题了，谈事情的要点吧。 **lie at the heart of something** | Money always lies at the heart of our fights. 钱总是我们吵架的最主要的原因。 **go/get to the heart of something** | This new book gets to the heart of the controversy over nuclear power. 这部新书直达有关核能的争论的核心。

core [singular noun] the main part of an idea, belief, way of thinking etc, that everything else depends on 核心 **the core of something** | The core of the play's appeal is that the good guys win in the end. 该剧的感染力所在就是好人最终赢得胜利。 **to the core of something** | She had the ability to cut through to the core of a problem. 她能一下子就抓住问题的核心。 **at the core of something** | The profit motive is at the core of the capitalist system. 利润动机是资本主义制度的核心。

the bottom line [noun phrase] the main fact about a

situation, that must be accepted and cannot be changed or avoided 主要情况；基本事实 | Most people want to work in a place where they feel valued. That's the bottom line. 大多数人希望在感觉到自己受重视的地方工作，这是基本要求。 **the bottom line is** | The bottom line is, he's gone and he's not coming back. 主要问题是他走了，不回来了。

III. the main ideas in a speech, piece of writing etc 演讲、文章等的中心思想

the main/key points [noun phrase] the main ideas or the basic meaning of a speech, piece of writing etc 要点 | I made a few notes of the main points I wanted to cover in the speech. 我把讲话中要涉及的几处要点做了笔记。 | The following article explains four key points that all new investors should understand. 下面的文章对所有新投资者都应该弄懂的四个要点作了解释。

the gist [singular noun] the general meaning of a speech, argument, piece of writing etc, without all the details 〔演讲、论据、文章等的〕大意；概要 **the gist of** | The gist of the article is that children should have more rights in deciding their own futures. 文章的大意是说孩子应有更大的权利决定自己的未来。 **get the gist** understand the general meaning 理解大意 | I couldn't hear everything they said but I got the gist. 他们说的我无法全部听到，但我知道了大意。

the thrust of something [noun phrase] the main aim or purpose of an argument, speech, or political action 〔论据、演讲或政治行动的〕要旨，要点 | The whole thrust of the US policy was to isolate Cuba. 美国政策的整个重点是孤立古巴。 | The thrust of the case is whether the federal law overrides the state ban. 此案的要点是州政府的取缔令是否抵触联邦法律，因而无效。

essentials [plural noun] the most important facts or ideas in a statement, for example in a description of events or a set of arguments or opinions 要点；要素 | When reduced to their essentials, most religions are not so different. 如果归结到要点，那么大部分宗教都大同小异。 **essentials of** | She was always very quick to grasp the essentials of an opponent's argument. 她一向能迅速抓住对手论据的要点。

IV. ways of stating the main reason for something or the main part of something 陈述某事的主要原因或某事的主要部分等的说法

mainly [adverb] use this to say what the main reason for something or the main part of something is 主要地 | I was asked to lead the meeting mainly because Kristin is out of town. 他们让我来主持会议主要是因为克里斯廷出城去了。 | My new job's fairly boring - it's mainly typing. 我的新工作颇为无聊—主要是打字。 | The company sells its batteries mainly through electronics stores. 这家公司主要通过电子用品商店售出它生产的电池。

largely/chiefly [adverb] largely andchiefly mean the same asmainly, but they are used especially in written or formal English 主要地〔尤用于书面或正式英语〕 | The bird lives chiefly on mice and other small animals. 这种鸟主要捕食老鼠及其他小动物。 | The report says that drug use is largely responsible for the 40% rise in the city's homicide rate. 该报告称吸毒是导致该市杀人犯罪率增加40%的主要因素。 | Money raised by the new tax is to be used chiefly for road construction. 新税收所得将主要用于修建马路。

primarily/principally [adverb] firstly and most importantly 主要地；首要地 | Foreign aid is intended principally for the south of the region. 外国的援助主要是为该地区的南部提供的。 | The agency is primarily concerned with making sure the nation's food supplies are safe. 这个机构的主要职责是确保该国食品供应的安全。 | She has a degree in anthropology, but she's primarily a writer. 她有人类学学位，但她主要是个作家。

above all [adverb] most importantly compared to other things, especially ones you have just mentioned 最重要的是〔尤与刚提及的事相比〕 | Above all, she will be remembered for all the work she did in the community. 首先，她给社区所做的一切将使她名留后世。 | Teaching history means above all knowing how to tell a story. 教历史意味着首先得知道怎么讲故事。

first and foremost [adverb] use this to say that something is the most important thing, and needs to be dealt with before anything else and given attention before anything else 首要；首先 | First and foremost, they are looking for ways to save money. 首要的是他们正在寻找省钱的方法。 | What children need first and foremost from their parents is a sense of security. 从父母那里，儿童最需要的是安全感。

13.4 MAKE

I. to make something 做某物

make [transitive verb] to produce something which did not exist before 制造；制作；做 | Diane makes all her

own clothes. 黛安娜的衣服全是自己做的。 | The furniture was made by a Swedish firm. 这家具是一家瑞典公司制造的。 | They've just finished making a movie about life during the Civil War. 他们刚拍完一部描写南北战争期间生活的影片。 | My camera was made in Taiwan. 我的照相机是台湾造的。 **make somebody something** | I'll make you a coffee, shall I? 我给你泡杯咖啡好不好? **be made of something** to be made using a particular substance 用某物质做的 | a bag made of leather 皮制的袋子 **be made from something** to be made by putting together different materials, substances, or parts 用〔不同材料、物质、部分等〕做的 | People were living in huts made from mud, stones, and straw. 人们以前住在用泥土、石块和稻草砌成的棚屋里。 **make something out of/from something** | You could make some cushion covers out of those curtains. 你可以用那些窗帘做几个靠垫套。

produce [transitive verb] to make large quantities of food, equipment, or other goods by means of industrial processes 〔通过工业过程大量〕生产〔食品、设备等〕 | The dairy produced over 1500 tonnes of butter per year. 这家乳品厂每年生产1,500多吨黄油。 | They produce cheap goods for export to the United States. 他们生产廉价产品出口到美国。 | a factory that produces high-quality steel 一家生产优质钢的工厂

manufacture [transitive verb] to make machines, equipment, cars etc in factories 制造，生产〔机器、设备、汽车等〕 | He works for a small company manufacturing aluminium products. 他在一家生产铝制品的小型公司上班。 | The car was designed, developed, and manufactured in collaboration with Honda. 这款车是与本田公司联手设计、开发和生产的。

mass-produce [transitive verb] to make goods in very large quantities using special industrial processes 大规模生产 | Henry Ford made his fortune mass-producing the Model T. 亨利·福特通过大规模生产T型汽车而发了大财。 | The bike is the first mass-produced bicycle to have full front and rear suspension. 这是首辆大规模生产的装有前后减震装置的自行车。

churn out/turn out [transitive phrasal verb] to make large quantities of things, especially without caring about quality 大量生产〔尤指不顾质量地〕 **churn/turn out something** | They turn out cheap souvenirs for tourists. 他们大量生产廉价纪念品卖给游客。 | Churning out pamphlets and booklets is ineffective if consumers cannot understand the messages. 如果顾客不能领会其中的意思，那么大量印制小册子是没有用的。 **churn/turn something out** | As long as people keep buying these products, the company will keep turning them out. 只要一直有人买这些产品，公司就会一直大量生产。

create [transitive verb] to invent something new and original in art, music, fashion etc 创造〔艺术品、音乐、时装等〕 | Picasso created a completely new style of painting. 毕加索创造出了一种全新的绘画风格。 | She wanted to create a garden to complement her beautiful home. 她想修建一座花园与她的漂亮房子相配。 | This dish was created by master chef Marco Pierre White. 这道菜是由名厨马可·皮埃尔·怀特创制的。

fashion [transitive verb] *formal* to make something using your hands or simple tools 【正式】〔用手或简单工具〕制作 | Two million years ago our ancestors began to fashion stone tools. 二百万年前，我们的祖先开始制作石器。 **fashion something from something** | The man had fashioned a turban from a strip of torn cloth. 那个男人用一条破布做了一条包头巾。

build [transitive verb] to make something complicated, especially a building, machine, or vehicle, by putting parts together 建造；制作〔尤指建筑、机器或交通工具〕 | One of Jim's hobbies is building model airplanes. 吉姆的爱好之一是制作模型飞机。 | John and his father built the cabin themselves. 约翰和他父亲自己造了那幢小木屋。 **build something by hand** build something without using machines 用手工制作某物 | Every single car is built by hand at the company's headquarters near Turin. 每一辆车都是在都灵附近的这家公司的总部里用手工生产的。

construct [transitive verb] to make something, especially something large, solid, and strong, by putting parts together 建造，建筑〔尤指大型且坚固的实体〕 | It is easy to construct a wooden framework for plants to grow against. 给植物做个攀爬的木架很容易。 | Developers want to construct a replica of the 19th century steam yacht. 开发商想造一艘19世纪蒸汽机游艇的复制品。 **construct something from something** | The roof frames were constructed from thick, heavy timbers. 屋顶框架是用又粗又重的木材建造的。

assemble [transitive verb] to make something such as a machine or a piece of furniture by putting together parts that have been made somewhere else 组装；拼装〔机器或家具等〕 | It's one of those beds that you have to assemble yourself. 这是那种你必须自己来组装的床。 | Our kits are very easy to assemble. 我们的配套元件很容易拼装。 | The apprentices worked in the shed where the new locomotives were assembled and the old ones repaired. 学徒们在工作棚里组装新机车，修理旧机车。 **assembly** [uncountable noun] | Production had shifted completely to

the assembly of wheelbarrows and other gardening equipment. 生产已完全转成了组装手推车和其他园艺设备。

II. to make something quickly using whatever materials you have 利用手头的材料匆匆做成某物

knock off/knock up *informal* [transitive phrasal verb] to make something quickly and without using much effort 快速而轻松地做出 **knock off/up something** | She was always good on the sewing machine. She could knock off an outfit in two hours. 她总是很擅长使用缝纫机，两小时就能做好一套衣服。 **knock somebody up something** *British* | I could knock you up a couple of poached eggs. 我可以很快给你煮几个荷包蛋。

throw together [transitive phrasal verb] to make something quickly and not very carefully, especially because you are in a hurry 匆匆做成；赶做 **throw together something** | Sheryl had thrown together his costume somewhat haphazardly. 谢里尔马虎地做好他的戏服。 **throw something together** | We had 15 minutes to throw lunch together, eat, and get changed. 我们有15分钟弄顿午饭，吃饭，再换衣服。

rig up [transitive phrasal verb] to quickly make something such as a piece of equipment that you only need for a short time, using various materials that you have available 草草地做；临时架起 **rig up something** | You don't have blinds or curtains so you'll need to rig up something to shut out the sunlight. 你没有百叶窗或窗帘，所以需要弄些东西挡住太阳光。 **rig something up** | Can you rig a gate up to stop the dog getting into my room? 你能随便搭个门，防止狗窜到我房里来吗？ | There's a shower rigged up at the back of the cabin. 小木屋后面临时搭了个冲淋浴的地方。

cobble together [transitive phrasal verb] to quickly and roughly make something by hand, using a few simple materials 〔用简单的材料〕匆忙而草率地拼凑 **cobble together something** | She cobbled together a tent from a few pieces of string and a sheet. 她用几根绳子和一张床单草草搭了个帐篷。 **cobble something together into something** | We were always searching for bits of junk we could cobble together into something artistic. 我们一直在搜寻可以拼搭成艺术品的小块废料。

run up [transitive phrasal verb] *British* to quickly make a piece of clothing or some curtains, especially using a sewing machine 【英】匆匆缝制〔尤指用缝纫机〕 | There's a woman at the end of our street who will run up some curtains for me. 我们那条街的一头有个女人，她会给我赶缝几条窗帘。 | 'I like your dress.' 'Oh, thank you. It's just something I ran up last night.' "我很喜欢你的裙子。""哦，谢谢。这不过是我昨晚匆匆赶制出来的。"

improvise [transitive verb] to make something using whatever you have available, when you do not have the correct materials 〔就地取材〕临时凑成 | They had improvised an alarm, using string and empty cans. 他们用绳子和空罐子临时做了一个警报器。 **improvise something out of something** | I improvised a sling for his arm out of a strip of cloth. 我用一根布条给他做了根手臂悬带凑合着用。 **improvised** [adjective only before noun] | He was standing on an improvised stage. 他站在临时搭成的台上。 | an improvised shelter 临时搭成的棚

makeshift [adjective usually before noun] made using any materials or objects that are available at the time in order to be used only for a short time 临时凑合的 | Using an old tree-trunk as a makeshift table, we ate our picnic. 我们用一棵老树树干充当桌子，在上面吃野餐。 | When we reached the river we found that the makeshift bridge had been swept away. 到达那条河时，我们发现临时搭的桥已被冲掉了。 | They rigged up the canvas boat-cover as a makeshift sail. 他们临时用小船的帆布篷子凑合着做了个帆。

III. when a natural process makes something 由自然过程产生某物

form [transitive verb] if a natural process or chemical reactionforms something, it makes it, especially over a period of time 〔由自然过程或化学反应〕产生，形成〔尤经过一段时间〕 | Hydrogen and oxygen combine to form water. 氢和氧结合产生水。 | Coal is formed naturally from decomposed organic matter. 煤是由分解的有机物质自然形成的。

produce [transitive verb] if a natural process or part of your bodyproduces a substance, it makes it, usually for a particular purpose 〔由自然过程或身体的一部分〕产生〔通常有一特定目的〕 | The stomach produces acids which help to digest food. 胃产生酸来帮助消化食物。 | Carbon dioxide is produced during respiration. 呼吸过程中产生二氧化碳。

create [transitive verb] if a natural processcreates something, it makes something that was not there before 〔由自然过程〕创造；产生 | Land movement created the Alps. 陆地运动创造了阿尔卑斯山。 | A bullet exceeding the speed of sound creates two shock waves. 一颗超过声速的子弹产生两个冲击波。 | We found that this chemical

process created hydrogen chloride as a by-product. 我们发现这一化学过程产生了一种副产品—氯化氢。

generate [transitive verb] **generate electricity/heat/power** to produce a lot of electricity, heat etc 大量产生电/热/能量 | The friction between the satellite and the atmosphere generates great heat. 卫星与大气的摩擦产生大量的热。 | France generates a large part of its electricity from nuclear power. 在法国大部分用电是通过核动力产生的。

IV. to make something into a particular shape 把某物做成某种形状

form [transitive verb] to make something into a particular shape, especially with your hands 使成形，使具有一定形状〔尤指用手〕 | She cut away the corners to form a circle. 她切去各个角使之成为圆形。 **form something into something** | With a few clever twists, he had formed the balloon into the shape of a dog. 他巧妙地把气球扭了几下，把它弄成了一只狗的形状。

mould *British* /mold *American* [transitive verb] to make clay or some other soft material into a particular shape by pressing it or putting it into a special hollow object 用模子制作；浇铸 | Her movements were quick and graceful, like those of a potter moulding clay. 她的动作迅速而优雅，就像制陶工人用模子制黏土模型。 **mould something into something** | Mould the sausage meat into little balls. 把香肠肉捏成小肉丸。 **moulded/molded** [adjective] | a tool with a moulded rubber handle 有橡胶铸柄的工具

shape [transitive verb] to make a soft material into a particularshape, especially by using your hands 使成形；塑造；制作〔尤指用手〕 | Gel is great for holding and shaping shorter hairstyles. 发胶用来固定和塑造较短的发型是很管用的。 **shape something into something** | She had soaked the leather to bend and shape it into the form of a small shoe. 她把这块皮革浸泡了一下，以便折制成一只小鞋子的形状。

V. made by a person, not a machine 人工制作而非机器制造的

handmade [adjective] use this about furniture, clothes etc that are made by skilled workers, not by machines in a factory 手工制的 | All our goods are handmade, and we use only natural materials. 我们的产品全是手工制造的，而且我们只用天然材料。 | a beautiful handmade rug 一块漂亮的手工地毯

homemade [adjective] use this about food and drinks that are made at home, not in a factory 家中自制的 | Try one of these homemade cookies. They're delicious. 尝一块这种家里自制的饼干，很好吃的。 | a bowl of homemade soup 一碗家里烧的汤

VI. a person, organization or country that makes something 制造某物的人、组织或国家

maker [countable noun] a company or person whose business is to make things to be sold, either by hand or using machines 生产商；生产公司；制作者 **maker of** | Makers of cars often think more about speed than about safety. 汽车制造商考虑更多的经常是速度而非安全。 **car/film/wine etc maker** | The wine maker has to decide when the crop is ready for picking. 制酒商必须决定葡萄何时成熟可供采摘。 | Personal computer makers are likely to face continued pressure to keep prices low. 个人电脑制造商很可能会面临保持低价的持续压力。

producer [countable noun] a company or country that makes large quantities of something to be sold 生产公司；生产国 | Many producers are being forced to cut costs and use cheaper materials. 许多生产商正被迫降低成本和使用更便宜的材料。 **producer of** | Japan is the biggest producer of stereo equipment. 日本是立体声设备的最大生产国。 **oil/car/champagne etc producer** | OPEC is an organization of 13 major oil producers. 石油输出国组织是由12个主要的石油生产国组成的一个组织。

manufacturer [countable noun] a company that makes things in large quantities, especially in a factory 制造商；〔尤指〕制造厂 | Complaints should be sent to the manufacturer. 投诉信应寄往生产厂家。 **manufacturer of** | Alubend is one of the country's biggest manufacturers of aluminium tubes. 阿路本是该国最大的铝管生产公司之一。 **clothing/bicycle/TV etc manufacturer** | Clothing manufacturers have also felt the effects of the recession, as people spend less on clothes. 随着人们在衣服上的花费减少，服装生产公司也感到了经济衰退的影响。

VII. when something is made 生产东西

production [uncountable noun] when something is produced - use this especially about the number of things produced in a factory or in a particular industry 生产；〔尤指〕产量 | As demand for the drug has grown, cocaine production has skyrocketed. 随着对可卡因需求量的增加，这种毒品的产量急剧上升。 | Bulmers will be making around 40 million gallons of cider this year – half Britain's total production. 布尔默公司今年将生产约4,000万加仑苹果

酒，占英国全部产量的一半。 **production of** | Most caustic soda is used in the production of aluminium. 大多数苛性钠都被用于生产铝了。

output [countable noun] the number of things made in a particular factory, industry, or country 〔某工厂、工业或国家的〕产量 | Output is up 30% on last year. 产量比去年增加了30%。 | In manufacturing alone, smaller firms account for one in three jobs and a quarter of the total output. 仅仅在制造业，小型公司就占了就业总人数的三分之一以及总产量的四分之一。 **output of** | There has been a huge increase in the output of children's books. 儿童书籍的总量有了巨大的增长。

manufacturing/manufacturing industry [uncountable noun] the part of industry that produces goods in factories 制造业 | We now have fewer factories and fewer workers in manufacturing than a decade ago. 与十年前相比，现在制造业的工厂和工人数量都减少了。 | In recent years, Botswana's manufacturing industry has grown and the country produces soap and dairy produce. 近年来博茨瓦纳的制造业在增长，该国生产肥皂和乳制品。

manufacture [uncountable noun] when goods are produced in factories 〔在工厂里〕制造 | Systems of this type have been used in car manufacture. 这种系统已经用于汽车制造。 **the manufacture of something** | The firm now employs 640 people in the manufacture of frozen foods. 该公司现在雇用了640名工人生产冷冻食品。

the creation of something [noun phrase] when something such as a new system, organization, or way of doing something is started 某物的创造〔创建〕 | The report proposed the creation of an independent Scottish parliament. 报告提议创立一个独立的苏格兰议会。 | the creation of an information system for senior managers 为高级管理人员建立一套信息系统

industry [countable/uncountable noun] when things are made in factories in order to be sold, or a company that does this 工业 | Government money was poured into the economy in order to encourage industry. 政府资金注入经济领域以鼓励工业生产。 **manufacturing industry** | Manufacturing industry was virtually wiped out in the UK during the 1980s. 20世纪80年代英国的制造业几乎全军覆没。 **the steel/clothing/electronics etc industry** | Wages in the clothing industry were found to be lower than in any other sector. 人们发现制衣业的工资比其他任何行业的都要低。

VIII. something that is made 生产出来的东西

product [countable noun] something that a company makes in large quantities in order to sell it 〔大量生产的〕产品 | a new range of skin-care products 一套新推出的护肤产品 | There was a ban on meat pies, gelatine, and other British beef products. 牛肉馅饼、动物胶和其他英国的牛肉产品受到禁止。 **product development** the work of developing good new products 产品开发 | We spend a lot of money on product development. 我们在产品开发方面花了大量资金。

13.5 MAKE FUN OF

I. to make fun of someone or something 拿某人或某事开玩笑

make fun of [verb phrase] to make someone or something seem stupid by making jokes about them 取笑；拿…开玩笑 | They made fun of the girls and their new outfits. 他们取笑那些女孩子和她们的新衣服。 | You shouldn't make fun of other people's beliefs. 你不应该拿别人的信仰开玩笑。 | Peter didn't seem to realize that they were making fun of him. 彼得似乎没有意识到他们在取笑他。

poke fun at [verb phrase] to make fun of someone or something, especially in an unkind way 取笑；拿…开玩笑〔尤不怀好意地〕 | The other kids poked fun at him, saying his mother dressed him like a girl. 其他孩子取笑他，说他母亲把他打扮得像个女孩子。 | His plays ingeniously poked fun at the way the Communist Party corrupted language.

tease [intransitive/transitive verb] to make jokes about someone when you talk to them, either in an unkind way, or in a friendly way that shows you like them 逗弄；取笑；惹 | Sam's sisters used to tease him because he was overweight. 以前萨姆的姐妹因为他超重而经常嘲笑他。 | Don't get upset, Stuart, she's only teasing. 别生气，斯图尔特，她跟你开玩笑而已。 **tease somebody about something** | Kevin's always teasing me about my cooking. 凯文老是取笑我的烹调。

pull somebody's leg [verb phrase] *informal* to make fun of someone in a friendly way by telling something that is not true 【非正式】说假话开某人玩笑，捉弄某人 | Did Ronnie really call or are you just pulling my leg? 罗尼真的打电话来了？还是你在寻我开心? **pull sb's leg about** | Don't worry. I was just pulling your leg about moving - I'm not going anywhere. 别担心，搬家的事我只是和你开开玩笑，我哪儿也不搬。

taunt [transitive verb] to repeatedly say unpleasant

things to someone that show you do not respect them, in order to make them angry or upset 嘲讽；讽刺；奚落 | She went on taunting him until he lost his temper. 她不断奚落他，直到他发脾气。 | When I didn't want to fight he would taunt me repeatedly. 'Coward,' he would say, 'coward, coward, coward ....' 我不想打架时，他就一遍遍地嘲笑我。"胆小鬼，"他会这样说我，"胆小鬼，胆小鬼，胆小鬼…" **taunt somebody about something** | He couldn't forget how they had taunted him about his appearance. 他忘不了他们是如何嘲笑他的长相的。 **taunt** [countable noun] | Black players have to endure endless taunts. 黑人选手得忍受无休止的嘲讽。

send up [transitive phrasal verb] a book, film, or performance thatsends up a group or person makes fun of them by copying them in a very funny way 〔书、电影或表演〕通过模仿讽刺〔某社会群体或个人〕 **send up somebody** | Gibson's new play brilliantly sends up the upper classes and their attitudes. 吉布森的新戏巧妙地讽刺了上流阶层和他们的态度。 **send somebody up** | Half the time, he uses his act to send himself up. 他在表演中经常通过模仿来嘲讽自己。

sneer [intransitive verb] to show by your unpleasant attitude or remarks that you do not have a high opinion of someone or what they do 嗤笑；嘲笑；讥讽 | Instead of helping, they just sat and sneered. 他们不帮忙，反而坐在那里嗤笑。 **sneer at** | He wanted to prove something to the critics who had sneered at his paintings. 对那些曾嗤笑他画作的评论家，他想向他们证明一下。 **sneer** [countable noun] | 'And who might you be?' he said with a sneer. "那么请问你是哪位呢？"他讥讽地说道。

mock [intransitive/transitive verb] to make fun of a person, institution, belief etc, and show that you do not have a high opinion of them, sometimes in a friendly way 嘲笑，讥笑〔人、制度、信仰等，有时态度友善〕 | Liz mocked him, saying that he was a coward. 利兹嘲笑他，说他是个懦夫。 | The press mocked his attempts to appeal to young voters. 报界嘲笑他试图讨好年轻的选民。 | 'Ooh, aren't you clever!' she mocked. "哟，你可真够聪明的！"她嘲笑道。 | You mustn't mock – it's not their fault they don't know much about art. 你千万不要讥笑他们—不太懂艺术，这不是他们的错。 **mocking** [adjective usually before noun] | Their mocking laughter followed me out of the room, and echoed down the hall. 我走出房间，他们嘲讽的笑声还一直在后面跟着我，在走廊中回响。 | 'He won't do it – he hasn't got the guts!' said a mocking voice from behind. "他不会去做的—他根本没那点胆量！"后面传来了一个讥讽的声音。

take the mickey [verb phrase] *British informal* to make someone look stupid, in either a friendly or unfriendly way, for example by saying something you do not mean or by copying their behaviour 【英，非正式】嘲笑；开玩笑 | Just ignore him - he's just taking the mickey. 你别理他就行啦，他只不过是在开玩笑。 | 'You're a genius - you should go on one of those quiz shows!' 'Are you taking the mickey?' "你真是天才—应该去参加问答比赛节目！""你是在取笑我吗？" **take the mickey out of** | They're always taking the mickey out of each other, but they're good friends really. 他们总是互相讥讽，但实际上是好朋友。

take the piss [verb phrase] *informal* to make fun of someone - some people consider this expression to be rude 【非正式】嘲笑；开玩笑〔有人认为是粗俗的用语〕 | I didn't mean it - I was only taking the piss. 我不是那个意思—我只是开开玩笑。 **take the piss out of** | The show takes the piss out of virtually everyone, from politicians to eco-warriors. 这个节目差不多把每个人都嘲讽了—从政治家到环保勇士一个不漏。

II. to make fun of someone by saying the opposite of what you mean 说反话来嘲笑某人

sarcastic [adjective] asarcastic remark is one that makes fun of someone or something, because you say the opposite of what you really mean 讥讽的；嘲笑的；挖苦的 | The children kept coming out with sarcastic remarks like 'Delicious!' and 'This is the best meal we've had in ages!' 孩子们不时地说着讽刺的话，像"太好吃啦！、"我们很久没吃过这么好吃的东西了！" | The funny thing was, she had no idea that I was being sarcastic. 好笑的是，她听不出我是在挖苦她。 **sarcastic voice/tone** | 'Oh yes, that would be really easy,' she said in a sarcastic voice. "哦，没错，那可是容易得很。"她以讥讽的口吻说道。 **sarcastically** [adverb] | 'Don't work too hard, will you,' said Kris sarcastically. "别太卖力行不行？"克里斯讥讽地说道。

sarcasm [uncountable noun] remarks that make fun of someone, because you say the opposite of what you really mean 讽刺；嘲笑；挖苦 | Susie found his sarcasm very hurtful, but she didn't reply. 苏茜觉得他的讽刺很伤人，但没有答话。 | 'Oh, please don't apologize,' said Molly, her voice dripping with sarcasm in a very sarcastic voice. "哦，请别道歉！"莫莉说道，声音里充满了嘲讽之意。 **heavy sarcasm** | 'How generous of you,' he drawled with heavy sarcasm. "你可真是大方。"他拖长话

音极为嘲讽地说。 **a note of sarcasm** | Do I detect a note of sarcasm in your voice? 我听得出你语气里带着嘲讽，是不是？

III. something that makes fun of someone or something 讽刺某人或某物的东西

spoof [countable noun] a film, book etc that makes fun of a serious type of film, book etc by copying it in a funny way 〔滑稽地模仿严肃作品的电影、书等〕讽刺模仿作品 **spoof on/of** | 'A Five Minute Hamlet' is a very funny spoof of Shakespeare's most famous play. 《五分钟哈姆雷特》是一部非常滑稽的模仿莎士比亚最著名剧作的作品。 | The film was a spoof on Hollywood cop movies. 这部电影是好莱坞警匪片的讽刺模仿作品。 **spoof** [adjective only before noun] | a mildly amusing spoof Western 一部稍微有趣的西部片讽刺模仿作品

send-up [countable noun] a performance, film, article etc that makes fun of a situation or the behaviour of a group of people by copying it in a funny way 〔表演、电影或文章等拿某种情况或某些人的行为开玩笑的〕讽刺作品 **send-up of** | His most famous movie is a hilarious send-up of life in ancient Rome. 他最出名的影片是一部讽刺古罗马生活的滑稽作品。

parody [countable noun] a piece of writing or music that is amusing because it makes fun of a famous piece of writing or music by clearly copying its style 滑稽的模仿文字〔音乐〕 | She writes enjoyable parodies in the style of 19th century romantic novels. 她用19世纪浪漫小说的风格写可读性很强的滑稽模仿作品。 **parody of** | Tallis has written a cruel parody of Hartman's prose. 塔利斯写了一篇模仿哈特曼风格的不留情面的讽刺文章。

satire [countable noun] a book, film, or play that criticizes something such as the government or people's behaviour by making fun of it in a clever way 〔书、电影或戏剧等〕讽刺作品 | This is her first serious novel; up till now she has only written political satires. 这是她的第一部严肃小说；在这以前她只写政治讽刺作品。 **satire on** | The film is a stinging satire on American politics. 这部影片对美国政治作了辛辣的嘲讽。 **satirical** [adjective] | Jonathan Swift's famous satirical novel, 'Gulliver's Travels' 乔纳森·斯威夫特的著名讽刺小说《格列佛游记》

IV. someone that people make fun of 人们嘲笑的对象

the butt of something/somebody [noun phrase] the person that someone often makes fun of or makes jokes about 某事物/某人嘲笑〔讽刺刺的对象 | New Jersey used to be the butt of TV comics. 新泽西州过去是电视喜剧演员嘲讽的对象。 **the butt of jokes/humour** | His name has already made him the butt of many jokes. 他的名字已使他成为许多笑话的嘲笑对象。

laughing stock [singular noun] if you are a laughing stock, a lot of people laugh at you because you have done something stupid or are very bad at something 笑柄 | We can't do that - we'd be a laughing stock! 那件事我们可不能去做—我们会成为笑柄的！ **laughing stock of** | When they crashed to defeat, they were the laughing stock of the tennis world. 他们一败涂地之后就成了网球界的笑柄。

13.6 MAN

I. a man 男子

man [countable noun] an adult male person 男人，成年男子 | There were two men and a woman in the car. 车中有两个男人和一个女人。 | He had a very successful business and died a rich man. 他有一家很兴隆的公司，他死的时候很有钱。 | You wouldn't understand how she feels – you're a man! 你无法理解她的感受—你是个男的！

guy *informal* alsobloke *British informal* [countable noun] a man 【非正式】 | Dave's a really nice guy. 戴夫这家伙真不错。 | Is he the guy who used to live next door to you? 他就是那个以前住在你家隔壁的人吗？ | That Simon seems like a decent bloke. 那个叫西蒙的看上去像个不错的家伙。 | He bought the car from a bloke at his office. 他从自己办公室里的一个人那儿买了这辆汽车。

gentleman [countable noun] a man - use this as a polite way of talking about a man 先生〔用于有礼地谈论男人时〕 | Can you serve this gentleman please, Sarah? 萨拉，请招待一下这位先生好吗？ | Mr Marks, an elderly gentleman, was travelling with his daughter. 马克斯先生，一位上了年纪的先生，在和他的女儿一起旅行。 **ladies and gentlemen** used in speeches 各位女士先生〔用于演讲〕 | Ladies and gentlemen, may I present Dr Nelson Mandela. 女士们先生们，我们恭请纳尔逊·曼德拉博士。

the boys *informal* alsothe lads *British informal* [plural noun] a group of men who are very friendly with each other or who work together or play in a team together 一群男伙伴 | I won't be home until late – I'm going out for a drink with the boys. 我很晚才回家—我要和伙伴们一起去喝酒。 | The lads played really well – we were unlucky not to win the game. 伙伴们的表现非常出色—我们没赢得比赛很不走运。

male [countable noun] a man - use this especially when

talking about characteristics that are typical of men and not of women 男性，男人〔尤用于泛指〕 | The film is a brilliant analysis of the typical American male. 影片对典型的美国男人作了精辟的分析。 | Haemophilia is a condition found only in males. 血友病是一种只在男性中发现的疾病。

male [adjective] a male person is a man or a boy - use this especially when talking about jobs and work 男性的，男人的〔尤在谈到职业和工作时使用〕 | Most of the science teachers are male. 大部分自然科学教师都是男性。 | Salaries have increased for both male and female graduates. 男、女大学毕业生的薪水都增加了。 | The Health Service needs more male nurses. 公共医疗行业需要更多的男护士。

new man [countable noun] a man who does not behave in a traditional male way or have traditionally male attitudes towards women, for example one who stays at home to look after the children or is happy to show his feelings 新男性，新派男子〔如乐于留在家中照顾孩子或表达感情〕 | I wouldn't say Tom was exactly a new man - he just enjoys looking after kids more than I do. 我觉得汤姆并不完全算得上是新派男人，他只不过是比我更喜欢照看孩子。 | He considered himself to be a New Man, sensitive about things such as PMS and bad hair days. 他认为自己是个新男性，对经前综合征以及情绪不佳这类情况很敏感。

II. for men 男用的，男式的

man's designed for men 男式的，男用的 **a man's watch/suit/shirt etc** | She was barefoot and wearing a man's shirt over her jeans. 她赤着双脚，穿了一件男式衬衫盖在牛仔裤上面。 **men's shoes/clothes/magazines etc** | a shop selling handmade men's shoes 一家出售手工制作的男式鞋的商店

male [adjective] for men - use this about jobs or activities that men usually do or places that are for men only〔工作或活动〕男性特有的；男子的 | More women are entering traditionally male jobs like engineering. 越来越多的女性投身于工程师这类传统的男性职业。 | male pursuits such as football and golf 像足球和高尔夫球这类男子的爱好 **all-male** | For the first time women are being allowed into this previously all-male school. 女性首次被这所以前全是男生的学校录取。 **male-only** | the male-only setting of the St Andrews Sporting Club 圣安德鲁斯体育俱乐部的纯男性环境

III. typical of men 有男性特点的

masculine [adjective] masculine behaviour or attitudes are considered to be more typical of a man than of a woman 男性的；男子气概的 | He wanted to say he was sorry but his masculine pride wouldn't let him. 他想说抱歉，但是他的男性骄傲却不允许他说。 | Violence is an extreme form of traditionally masculine behaviour. 暴力是传统上男性行为的极端形式。

virile [adjective] looking or behaving in a way that is typical of a man, by being strong, full of energy etc, and therefore sexually attractive 有男子气概的；雄壮的 | The girls were all gazing adoringly at his muscular, virile young body. 女孩子们都崇拜地看着他那肌肉发达、充满阳刚之气的年轻身躯。 | Craig was a younger and more virile version of his father. 克雷格是他父亲的变体，但是更年青，更有阳刚之气。 **virility** [uncountable noun] | Reports have shown that the older a man gets, the more obsessed he is with his virility. 报告显示一个男人年纪越大，越着迷于自己的男子气概。

manly [adjective] having the qualities that people expect and admire in a man, such as being brave and strong 有男子气概的；强壮的；勇敢的；果断的 | In the portrait, the King looked manly and in control. 肖像画中，国王看上去男子气概十足，大权在握。 | He was bronzed and athletic, with manly features and a steady gaze. 他皮肤古铜色，体格健壮，长相英挺，目光坚毅。 **manliness** [uncountable noun] | In the past, manliness was equated with silence about personal feelings. 过去人们把男性气概等同于不流露个人感情。

macho [adjective] a man who ismacho behaves in a way that he thinks a man is expected to behave, for example by being brave, treating women badly, or not showing emotion 有大男子气的 | On the outside he may seem to be very macho but inside he's very sensitive. 从外表看他可能很大男子气，但内心实际很敏感。 | He's far too macho to drink mineral water. 他太讲究男子气概，不会喝矿泉水的。

man [countable noun] aman who is brave and strong - use this especially when you are criticizing someone for not being like this 男子汉〔尤用于批评没有表现出男子汉气质的男子〕 | Any other soldier would have told him to pull himself together and be a man. 其他任何一个士兵都会告诉他要镇定下来，要像个男子汉。 **a real man** | A real man wouldn't be scared of commitment. 一个真正的男人是不会害怕承诺的。 **he-man** a very brave, strong man 非常勇敢强壮的男子 | a he-man like Arnold Schwarzenegger 像阿诺德·施瓦辛格那样强壮勇敢的男子汉 **be man enough to do something** be brave and strong enough to do some-

thing 有足够的勇气做某事 | Are you man enough to admit that you've been lying? 你有没有足够的勇气承认你一直在撒谎？ **manhood** [uncountable noun] | In an effort to prove his manhood he had taken to stealing cars and drinking alcohol. 为了证明自己的男子气概，他开始偷汽车、喝酒。

laddish [adjective] relating to young men who behave in a typically male way, for example men who drink a lot of alcohol and spend a lot of time thinking or talking about sex 男孩的，少年的 | The amount of laddish humour on TV these days can get a bit tedious. 现在电视上那么多的男孩式幽默有点令人生厌。 | He most famously played the part of Gary, the laddish flatmate in 'Men Behaving Badly'. 他最有名的角色是扮演了加里，那个《不检点的男人》中的男孩气的同租房客。

IV. what you call a man when you speak to him 与男人讲话时对他的称呼

sir *formal* used especially in formal letters or when speaking to customers, when you do not know a man's name【正式】先生〔写正式信件或对顾客说话而不知道某男子姓名时使用〕 | I'm sorry sir, we're not serving chicken tonight. Can I recommend the fish? 很抱歉，先生，今晚我们没有鸡肉。我能向您推荐鱼吗？ **Dear Sir** | Dear Sir, I am writing to apply for the position of Sales Executive advertised in yesterday's 'Times'. 亲爱的先生：昨日贵公司在《泰晤士报》上刊登招聘销售经理的广告，本人特写此信应聘。

Mr *British* /Mr. *American* used before a man's family name when you are speaking or writing to him and want to be polite 先生〔对男子讲话或给男子写信时用于其姓氏之前，以表示礼貌〕 | Mr Elstone, please may I borrow your pen? 埃尔斯顿先生，我能借你的钢笔用一用吗？ | Dear Mr. Pritchard, I am writing to remind you that your rent is now two months overdue. 亲爱的普里查德先生：您租金两月未付，兹特函通知。

mate *British informal* /buddy *American informal* use this to talk to a man in a friendly way. Mate and buddy are also often used when talking to a man you do not know, when you are annoyed with him 老兄；老弟；伙计〔常用于对不认识的男子讲话，表示礼貌〕 | You look like you need a drink, mate. 你看来需要喝一杯，老兄。 | 'Can I borrow your car' - 'No chance, mate.' "我能借用你的汽车吗？""想也别想，老弟。" | It's good to see you, buddy! How've you been? 见到你真高兴，老兄！你好吗？ | Hey, buddy! That's my parking space you took. 喂，伙计，你占的地方是我的停车位置！

mister *American spoken* use this when you call out to a man and you do not know his name【美口】先生〔用于招呼陌生的男子〕 | Hey, Mister! Look out! 喂，先生！当心！

13.7 MANAGER

I. a manager 经理

manager [countable noun] someone whose job is to be in charge of a group of people, a project, a department, or a bank, shop, hotel etc 经理 | I'd like to speak to the manager. 我想和经理谈谈。 **manager of** | the advertising manager of a mail-order company 邮购公司的广告部经理 **bank/hotel/restaurant etc manager** | All new loans must be approved by the bank manager. 所有新贷款都必须由银行经理批准。 **marketing/sales/accounts etc manager** | She's one of our regional sales managers. 她是我们的一个地区销售经理。

boss [countable noun] *informal* the person who is in charge of you at work【非正式】老板 | Does your boss know you're looking for another job? 你的老板知道你在另找工作吗？ | There's a new guy at work who's always trying to impress the boss. 公司里有个新来的家伙老是想方设法要讨好老板。 | The front page of the paper announced 'Company bosses get record pay increases'. 报纸头版上报道："公司主管们的工资增长创新高"。

executive [countable noun] a manager, especially an important one 管理人员；经理；主管〔尤指处要职者〕 | We were visited by a young, dynamic executive from a small computer company. 一家小规模电脑公司的年轻而富有活力的经理拜访了我们。 **executive for** | Clifford, a former congressman, is now an executive for a large charity. 前国会议员克利福德现在是一家大型慈善机构的主管。 **executive stress** an illness suffered by managers who are under a lot of pressure in their jobs 管理人员压力症 | a psychiatrist who specializes in executive stress 一位专治管理人员压力症的精神科医生

foreman [countable noun] someone who is in charge of a group of factory workers or builders, whose job is to make sure that the workers do what the manager wants 工头，领班 | Anton hated the foreman, who was never satisfied with anyone's work. 安东讨厌那个工头，他对任何人的工作都从没满意过。 **foreman of** | He spoke as though he were a rich landowner instead of just the foreman of a modest building firm. 他说起话来好像他是有钱的地主，而

不是一家小建筑公司里的一个小工头。

supervisor [countable noun] someone who is in charge of a group of workers, such as cleaners or secretaries, in an office, factory, airport etc, whose job is to make sure that the workers do what the manager wants 主管，监督人 | We still need to replace the office supervisor. 我们仍需要更换办公室主任。 **supervisor of** | She has worked her way up the company and is now supervisor of 50 staff members. 她在公司里工作，一路升职，现在是50名员工的主管了。

line manager [countable noun] the manager who is directly in charge of you in a company, rather than a more senior manager 部门经理 | If you want to take a holiday, first ask your line manager. 如果你要去度假，先去征求部门经理的意见。

report to [transitive phrasal verb] if you report to someone in a company, they are your line manager 向〔顶头上司〕汇报 | Jan is based in Birmingham and reports to the Head of Marketing. 简在伯明翰工作，向营销主任汇报。

II. a manager in a high position 高级经理

director [countable noun] an important manager who is in charge of a company or a department in a company 董事；经理；主任 | The directors are meeting today to discuss the company's future. 董事们今天开会商讨公司的未来。 **finance/sales/personnel etc director** | Have you met the new finance director? 你见过新来的财务经理了吗？ **director of** | Dr Jane Wilde, director of the Health Promotion Agency 简·怀尔德博士，健康促进局的主任

chief executive alsochief executive officer/CEO *American* [countable noun] the manager with most authority in the normal, everyday management of a company. This job is often combined with other jobs, such as that of president 〔行政〕总裁，首席执行官 | Universal Studios is looking for a new chief executive. 环球影片公司正在物色一位新的总裁。 **chief executive of** | the CEO of General Motors 通用汽车公司的总裁

president [countable noun] the person in charge of a large company or organization, especially in the US 董事长，总裁〔尤在美国〕 | Angry shareholders called for the resignation of the company president. 愤怒的股东们要求公司董事长辞职。 **president of** | the president of CBS news 哥伦比亚广播公司新闻部的总裁

vice president *American* abbreviationVP [countable noun] the person in a company or organization who is directly below the president in rank, and who is usually responsible for a particular part of the company 副总裁 | Meyer hopes to become the company's first female vice president. 迈耶希望成为该公司首位女性副总裁。 **vice president of/for** | the vice president for sales and marketing 销售与市场部副总裁 | the VP of corporate affairs 企业事务副总裁

chairman/chairwoman [countable noun] the person who is in charge of a large company or organization, especially the most powerful member of its board 〔大公司或组织的〕主席；董事长 | Doreen's leaving party looked more like a board meeting, with the chairman and directors there to say goodbye. 多琳的离职聚会看上去更像是一次董事会议，董事长和董事们都来和他道别。 **chairman/chairwoman of** | Manley gradually worked her way up, and within ten years became chairwoman of the board. 曼利逐步升职，十年之内就成了董事长。 | The Chairman of British Airways visited Downing Street last week. 英国航空公司主席上周访问了唐宁街。

managing director [countable noun] *British* the person in charge of the daily management of a company or organization. This job is often combined with that of chairman 【英】总经理；常务董事 **managing director of** | Silva has been appointed managing director of the sales division. 席尔瓦被任命为销售部总经理。 | He's the managing director of a small printing firm. 他是一家小印刷公司的常务董事。

head [countable noun] the person in charge of an organization or department 领导，主管 **head of** | the former head of MI5, the British Intelligence Service 军情五处，即英国情报机构的前主任 | She's the head of research and development. 她是研究与开发部的主管。

III. a manager who is in a lower position 职位较低的经理

deputy [countable noun] someone who is immediately below the rank of another manager, and who is officially in charge when that other person is away or ill 副手 **deputy director/manager/principal etc** | The deputy director is authorized to act in the director's absence. 副主任被授权在主任缺位时行使管理权。 | He became the deputy head of the FBI at the age of only 36. 他年仅36岁时就成了美国联邦调查局的副局长。

second-in-command [countable noun] a manager who is in charge of an organization or department when a more senior manager is not there 副手；副经理 | I left the planning to my second- in-command while I was away.

我不在时就把订计划的事留给了我的副手去做。 | She had been second- in-command at the nursing home and was now a senior manager in one of the big Boston hospitals. 她以前是这家疗养院的副经理，现在是波士顿一家大医院的高级经理。

IV. a group of managers 一组经理人员

management [] the people who are in charge of an organization, not the ordinary workers 资方；公司管理层 | Talks between the workers and the management broke down today. 今天劳资双方的谈判破裂了。 **senior management** | Senior management seem to be completely out of touch with their staff's needs. 高级管理层似乎完全不了解员工的需求。

the board/the board of directors [] the group of people who have been chosen to manage a company, and who meet regularly to make important decisions 董事会 | There are only two women on the company's board of directors. 公司董事会里只有两名女性。 | Last year the board approved use of funds to improve staff training. 去年董事会同意动用资金来改善雇员的培训质量。 **be appointed to the board (of directors)** | Carmichael was appointed to the board in July. 卡迈克尔在7月份被任命进入董事会。 **board meeting** | An emergency board meeting was hastily arranged. 很匆忙地安排了一次紧急董事会议。

head office *British* /the head office *American* [singular noun] the group of top managers of a company who work in it's central office and control the rest of the company's offices from there 总部 | Head office must approve any order for new equipment. 订购新设备必须得到总部批准。 | In the past, strategy was dictated by the head office. 在过去，策略是由总部完全主导的。

the powers that be [noun phrase] an expression meaning the management of an organization, used especially when the organization is so large that you do not know who the management is 掌权者们〔尤用于组织庞大得你不知道由谁负责〕 | The powers that be have decided that our lunch breaks should be reduced to 45 minutes. 掌权者们已决定把我们的午饭时间减为45分钟。

V. the job of being a manager 经理的工作

management [uncountable noun] the job or skill of being a manager 管理；管理工作；管理技巧 | Val has finished college and is looking for a job in management. 瓦尔已经大学毕业，正在找一份管理工作。 | a course aimed at improving management skills 一门旨在提高管理技巧的课程 **good/bad management** | The failure of many small businesses is caused by bad management. 许多小企业的倒闭都是管理不善造成的。

managerial [adjective only before noun] connected with being a manager - use this about the jobs that managers do or the skills that they need 管理的〔职务、技能等〕 | This is her first managerial job. 这是她的第一个管理职务。 | This is the biggest crisis of his managerial career. 这是他管理生涯中遇到的最严重的危机。 | Managerial skills and technical expertise are often in short supply. 通晓管理技巧与专业技术知识的人员经常供不应求。

13.8 MARK

I. a mark on something that spoils its appearance 破坏物体外表的印迹

mark [countable noun] a spot or line on clothes, furniture, a wall, or floor etc, for example where it has been damaged, made dirty, or where someone has dropped liquid on it 斑痕；痕迹；污迹 | There are marks on the door where the cat has scratched it. 门上猫抓过的地方留下了痕迹。 **make a mark** | Hot cups of tea can make marks on polished tables. 热茶杯可能会在磨光的桌面上留下烫痕。 **dirty/greasy/sticky mark** | How did you get that dirty mark on your T-shirt? 你的T恤衫是怎么弄上那块污迹的？ **dirt/grease/pencil mark** | His shoes had left dirt marks across the carpet. 他的鞋在地毯上留下污迹。

stain [countable noun] a large mark that is difficult to remove, made when a liquid such as coffee or wine falls onto something〔由液体留下的难以清除的〕污迹 | I can't get this stain out of the carpet. 我无法把这片污迹从地毯上洗掉。 **grass/coffee/wine/blood stain** | Salt is the best cure for a red wine stain. 用盐来清除红葡萄酒污迹是最有效的办法。 **stained** [adjective] with a stain on it 沾污的，染污的 | She pushed the crumpled, stained sheets into the washing-machine. 她把又皱又有污迹的被单塞进洗衣机。 **stain with** | His clothes were torn and stained with blood. 他的衣服被撕破了，还染有血迹。

spot [countable noun] a small round area on a surface, which is of a different colour from the rest of the surface and is made especially by drops of liquid 〔通常由液体留下的〕污渍 **spot of** | Detectives found a few spots of blood on the carpet. 侦探在地毯上发现了一些血迹。 **ink/paint/oil spots** | The letter was covered in

small ink spots, as though his hand had been shaking as he wrote it. 信上满是一滴滴的墨水痕迹，仿佛他在写这封信的时候，他的手一直在颤抖。

patch [countable noun] *especially British* an area where dirt, water, oil etc has made a mark on a floor, wall, or ceiling 【尤英】〔地板、墙或天花板上的〕斑；迹 **greasy/dirty/damp patch** | There's a damp patch under the window. 窗下有一块潮湿的斑迹。 **patch of dirt/damp/grease** | Patches of grease covered the kitchen walls. 厨房墙上油迹斑斑。

smudge [countable noun] a dirty mark made when ink or paint is accidentally rubbed on a surface 〔偶然擦到表面上去的墨或油漆的〕污迹 | You can't hand your homework in with those smudges all over it. 你不能把这样满是污迹的家庭作业交上去。 **smudge of** | Ella had a smudge of green paint on her cheek. 埃拉脸上有一块绿漆的污迹。

II. to make a mark 留下印迹

stain [transitive verb] to make a large mark on something, which is difficult to remove 沾污；染污 | The blackberry juice had stained their clothes and fingers. 黑莓汁沾污了他们的衣服和手指。 | She hoped the blood from the cut on her arm would not stain her blouse. 她希望手臂上伤口流出的血不要染污了她的衬衫。

mark [transitive verb] to damage the surface of something by making a mark on it 留痕迹于 | Put the lid on your pen so it doesn't mark the tablecloth. 把钢笔套套好，这样就不会沾污桌布了。

leave a mark/leave a stain [verb phrase] to make a mark or stain on something, often without realizing you have done this 留下污迹 **leave a mark/leave a stain on** | The children walked through the kitchen in their boots, leaving muddy marks on the floor. 孩子们穿着靴子走过厨房，在地板上留下了泥印。 | Builders' sand leaves an orange stain on paths. 建筑工人洒落的沙子在小道上留下了橙色的印迹。

III. a mark on someone's skin 某人皮肤上的印迹

mark [countable noun] a small area of skin that is a different colour from the rest of someone's skin 疤痕；瘢；斑痕 | He had two little marks on his face where his glasses had been. 他脸上戴眼镜处有两点小斑痕。 | She squeezed me so hard, she left a mark on my arm. 她捏得我很重，在我手臂上留下了一块印痕。

pimple alsospot *British* /zit *informal* [countable noun] a small raised red mark, especially on someone's face, that appears suddenly and remains for a short time, often on young people 丘疹；小脓〔尤指在脸上，常见于青少年〕 | He had a large red pimple on his nose. 他鼻子上有个很大的红色脓疱。 | When she was younger she had lovely skin, except for the occasional spot. 她年轻时除了偶尔长丘疹外皮肤很好。 | I can't go out tonight with this zit on my face! 我脸上有这个小脓疱，今晚不能出去了！ **come out in spots** | Call the doctor if you come out in spots or rashes. 如果你出丘疹或皮疹就打电话给医生。 **pimply** *American* spotty *British* [adjective] covered in pimples 长有疹子的 | a youth with a pale pimply face 一个脸色苍白、脸上长着疹子的少年 | She came up in a spotty irritating rash. 她出了一脸斑斑点点使人烦恼的皮疹。

freckle [countable noun] a very small, light-brown mark, usually on the face and arms, which some light-skinned people have from birth or get when they spend time in the sun 雀斑，色斑〔通常在脸上和胳膊上〕 | Sarah had freckles and red hair. 萨拉长着雀斑和一头红发。 **freckled** [adjective] covered in freckles 长着雀斑〔色斑〕的 | The little boys were freckled and fair-haired. 这些小男孩长着雀斑和金发。 | Her sleeves were rolled up, showing her strong, freckled arms. 她的袖子卷起，露出她那强壮的、长有色斑的手臂。

scar [countable noun] a permanent mark left after a cut or wound has become healthy again 伤疤 | He had a scar across his forehead from hitting his head on the bottom of a swimming pool. 他曾把头撞到了游泳池池底，额头留有一道伤疤。 **leave a scar** | They say the wound's quite deep, and will probably leave a scar. 他们说伤口很深，有可能会留下伤疤。 **scarred** [adjective] skin that is scarred has a scar or scars on it 有伤疤的 | He had black hair and a scarred face. 他一头黑发，脸上有伤疤。 | He was scarred from a bullet during the war. 战争中他被子弹击中留下了伤疤。

bruise [countable noun] a purple or brown mark on your skin that you get because you have fallen, been hit etc 青瘀，伤痕 | How did you get that bruise on your shoulder? 你肩上怎么会有那乌青块的? | I banged into the shelf so hard that I got an ugly purple bruise on my hip. 我在搁板上重重地撞了一下，臀部被撞出很大一块乌青块。 **bruised** [adjective] covered by a bruise 青瘀的 | a bruised wrist 有瘀伤的手腕

blotch [countable noun] a large coloured mark caused by illness 红斑；疹块〔常因疾病引起〕 | He had no idea what was causing the red blotches on his skin. 他不明白他皮肤上的红斑是什么引起的。 | I first noticed the purple blotches on my neck on Thursday. 我最早发觉自己脖上有

紫斑是在星期四。 **blotchy** [adjective] | Her face was all blotchy and her hair was a mess. 她脸上全是疹块，头发凌乱。

blemish [countable noun] a small mark that spoils the appearance of someone's skin 小疤痕；瑕疵 | Her skin was perfect – not a blemish on it. 她的皮肤完美无瑕——一点疤痕都没有。

birthmark [countable noun] a mark, usually red or brown, which is on someone's skin when they are born and remains there all their life 胎记 | The police identified the girl from a birthmark on her leg. 警方从腿上的胎记辨认出了那个女孩。

IV. a mark made by a particular person, thing, or animal 由某人、物或动物留下的印迹

mark [countable noun] | There are marks on the tarmac where the car left the road. 那辆汽车冲离马路的那段柏油路面上有痕迹。 **finger/tyre/claw marks** | I don't think the tractor came this way - there are no tyre marks in the mud. 我想拖拉机不是从这个方向开过来的，泥地里没有轮胎印。 | You could see the claw marks on his body where the animal had attacked. 你可以看见那头动物袭击他时在他身上留下的爪印。

footprint [countable noun usually plural] a mark left on the ground by the foot of a person or animal 脚印；爪印 | He ran into the hallway, leaving wet footprints behind him. 他跑进了门厅，身后留下一串湿脚印。 | The footprints in the yard were too big to be a dog's. 院子里的爪印很大，不会是狗留下的。

paw print [countable noun] a mark left by the foot of an animal such as a cat or dog 〔动物的〕爪印，脚印，足迹 | The dog had left muddy paw prints all across the kitchen floor. 那只狗在厨房地板上到处都留下了泥爪印。

tracks [plural noun] a line of marks left on the ground by a moving animal, person or vehicle 踪迹；足迹；爪印；车辙 | We followed the wheel tracks across the field. 我们跟着车辙走过了那片地。 | The tracks, which looked like a fox's, led directly into the forest. 那些爪印，看上去像是狐狸留下来的，径直向树林延伸进去。

fingerprints/prints [plural noun] the marks of a person's fingers, which cannot usually be seen without using a special powder, used by police to catch criminals 指纹，指印 | The police were examining the doors and windows, looking for fingerprints. 警察在检查门窗，寻找指纹。 | Her prints were identified on one of the glasses. 在一只玻璃杯上发现了她的指纹。 **have your fingerprints taken** | I had my fingerprints taken when I applied for a work permit. 我在申请工作许可证时被套取了指纹。

13.9 MARRY

I. to get married 结婚

get married [verb phrase] to officially become husband and wife 结婚 | Jenny and Tom were very young when they got married. 珍妮和汤姆结婚时年纪都很轻。 | My daughter's getting married in July. 我女儿7月份结婚。 **get married to** | Is he getting married to Sophie at last? 他终于要和索菲结婚了吗？

marry [intransitive/transitive verb] to get married to someone 与…结婚；结婚 | Will you marry me? 你愿意嫁给我吗？ | The only reason Carla married Henry was because she was pregnant. 卡拉与亨利结婚的唯一原因是她怀孕了。 | Do you think your sister will ever marry? 你认为你姐姐会结婚吗？ **marry young** | I married young - it was a mistake. 我年纪轻轻就结了婚—这是个错误。

remarry [intransitive/transitive verb] to marry another person after a previous marriage has finished, or marry the same person again 再婚；复婚 | It was a pity our father never remarried after our mother's death. 很遗憾，母亲去世后父亲没有再婚。 | Elizabeth Taylor remarried Richard Burton after they had divorced years earlier. 伊丽莎白·泰勒在与理查德·伯顿离婚多年后又与他复婚了。

elope [intransitive verb] to secretly leave your parents' home in order to get married, especially without your parents' approval or permission 私奔 | If my father won't agree to the marriage, we'll just have to elope. 如果我爸爸不同意这桩婚事，我们就只好私奔了。 **elope with** | Mary fell in love with Shelley and eloped with him to the Continent in 1814. 玛丽与雪莱相爱，并于1814年与他私奔到了欧洲大陆。

marry into [transitive phrasal verb] if youmarry into a family or a social class, you marry someone who belongs to it, and become part of it yourself 借着结婚而成为〔配偶所属的家庭或社会阶层〕中的一员 | Stefan would like to marry into a family just like his own. 斯蒂芬想找个门当户对的对象结婚。 | the story of a poor Irish girl who marries into New York society 一个贫穷的爱尔兰姑娘嫁入纽约上流社会的故事 **marry into money** marry someone who is rich or whose family is rich 跟有钱人结婚 | The only way Steven will ever be successful is if he marries into money. 史蒂夫取得成功的唯一途径是娶个有钱的太太。

II. a relationship in which people are married 婚姻关系

marriage [uncountable noun] the relationship between two people who are married 婚姻 | She already has two children from a previous marriage. 她在前一次婚姻中已有了两个孩子。 | Do you think marriage is still important to young people? 你认为对年轻人而言婚姻仍然重要吗？ | Over a third of all marriages now end in divorce. 现在超过三分之一的婚姻都以离婚告终。 | What's the secret of a successful marriage? 成功婚姻的秘诀是什么? **first/second etc marriage** | After a disastrous first marriage to a young soldier, Kylie didn't feel like rushing into another relationship. 在与一位年轻的士兵第一次灾难性的婚姻结束了以后，凯莉不想急急忙忙开始另一段关系。

matrimony [uncountable noun] *formal* the state of being married 【正式】婚姻〔生活〕 | a couple bound in the state of holy matrimony 由圣洁的婚姻结合起来的一对夫妇

be married [verb phrase] to be someone's husband or wife 结婚，成婚 | My uncle and his wife were married for 65 years. 我舅舅和舅母的婚姻长达65年。 | Is she married? 她结婚了吗？

III. to ask someone to marry you 向某人求婚

ask somebody to marry you [verb phrase] | Don't tell anyone, but Timothy has asked me to marry him. 请别告诉别人，蒂莫西已向我求婚了。 | Are you asking me to marry you? 你是在向我求婚吧？

propose [intransitive verb] *formal* to ask someone to marry you 【正式】求婚 | Did he get down on one knee to propose? 他求婚时单膝下跪吗? **propose to** | I thought he was going to propose to me, but in fact he just wanted to borrow some money. 我以为他要向我求婚了，可其实他只是想借些钱。 **proposal** [countable noun] | Two days after their first meeting, Tom made Anna an official proposal of marriage.he formally proposed 初次见面两天之后，汤姆就向安娜正式求婚了。

pop the question [verb phrase] *informal* to ask someone to marry you 【非正式】求婚 | Jane was delighted when Matt eventually popped the question. 简很高兴马特终于向她求婚了。

IV. when you agree to get married 同意结婚

engaged [adjective] if two people areengaged, they have agreed to get married to each other at some time in the future 订婚 | Todd and Ellen have been engaged for about 3 months now. 托德与埃伦订婚已经有三个月左右了。 **engaged to** | He's engaged to Paul's sister. 他和保罗的妹妹订了婚。 **get engaged** become engaged 订婚 | We got engaged at Christmas. 我们圣诞节时订了婚。 **engaged to be married** | You'll be glad to hear that Ralph and I, with my father's consent, are engaged to be married. 你听到这消息一定会很高兴：经我爸爸同意，我和拉尔夫订婚了。

engagement [countable noun usually singular] an agreement by two people to get married at some time in the future 订婚；婚约 **announce your engagement** tell everyone that you are going to get married 宣布订婚 | Glennis and John announced their engagement yesterday. 格伦妮丝与约翰昨天宣布了订婚的消息。 **break off your engagement** say that you do not want to be engaged any more 解除婚约 | Anita broke off her engagement when she found out that Paulo had been seeing another woman. 安妮塔发现保罗在和另一个女人约会，于是就解除了婚约。 **engagement ring** | Has he bought you an engagement ring yet? 他给你买订婚戒指了吗？

set a date alsofix/name the day [verb phrase] to decide on the exact day for the official marriage ceremony 定下婚期 | Lizzie and George have finally fixed a day for their marriage. 莉齐和乔治最终定下了婚期。 | Have the two of you set a date yet? 你们俩定下好日子了吗？

V. to find a husband or wife for someone 为某人找个丈夫或妻子

marry off [transitive phrasal verb] to find a husband or wife for your child, especially your daughter, because this is convenient for you 婚配出；〔尤指〕把〔女儿〕嫁出 **marry somebody off** | If they couldn't marry Ellen off before her 21st birthday, nobody would marry her. 如果在埃伦21岁生日前他们还不能把她嫁出去，那么就不会有人愿意娶她了。 **marry off somebody** | My uncle married off my cousin when she was 16. 叔叔在我堂妹16岁时把她嫁了出去。 **marry somebody off to somebody** | Because of the scandal Roberta was married off to a stranger and sent away from Rome. 由于这件丑事，罗伯塔被嫁给了一个陌生人并被送离了罗马。

arranged marriage [countable noun] a marriage in which the parents choose a husband or wife for their child, especially because this is the custom in their society 包办婚姻〔尤因这是社会习俗〕 | Vikram's parents have organized an arranged marriage for him in India but he already has a girlfriend here. 维克拉姆的父母给他在印度

相了门亲，可他已经在本地有了女友。 | In an arranged marriage the husband often insists that the wife brings a dowry. 在包办婚姻中，丈夫经常要求妻子带嫁妆。

VI. the person you are going to marry 准备与你结婚的人

fiancé/fiancée [countable noun] the man (fiancé) or woman (fiancée) that you are going to get married to 未婚夫；未婚妻 | I'd like you to meet Janice, my fiancée. 向你介绍一下，这位是贾尼丝，我的未婚妻。 | She didn't know Henry was Marie's fiancé. 她不知道亨利是玛丽的未婚夫。

bride-to-be/husband-to-be [countable noun] a woman or man who is soon going to be married, used especially when you are talking about the plans for the wedding ceremony 准新娘；准新郎 | The magazine is aimed mainly at brides-to-be. 该杂志的主要读者是准新娘们。 | It's understandable if the husband-to-be feels nervous before the ceremony. 准新郎在结婚典礼前感到紧张，这可以理解。

VII. ceremonies, celebrations etc when people get married 结婚庆典活动

wedding [countable noun] an official ceremony at which two people get married, especially a religious ceremony 婚礼〔尤指有宗教仪式的婚礼〕 | Mom always cries at weddings. 妈妈在婚礼上总要落泪。 | After the wedding the bride and groom went straight to the airport for their flight to Fiji. 婚礼之后，新娘新郎直接前往机场搭乘飞机去斐济。 **white wedding** *British*a marriage ceremony in a church in which the woman wears a white dress【英】〔在教堂举行的、新娘穿白色礼服的〕传统婚礼 | Are you going to have a traditional white wedding? 你打算在教堂举行传统婚礼吗？ **wedding ring/ceremony/invitation etc** | Have you sent out the wedding invitations yet? 你发出婚礼请帖了吗？

marriage [countable noun] the ceremony at which two people are legally married, whether it involves religion or not 婚礼 | City Hall keeps a record of all the births, deaths and marriages in the county. 市政厅保存着该县所有的出生、死亡和结婚记录。 | The marriage took place without the bride's parents' consent. 婚礼在未得到女方家长同意的情况下举行。 **marriage certificate/licence** | We had to bring our marriage certificate to prove that we are married. 我们得带上结婚证书来证明我们是结了婚的。

reception [countable noun] an event that follows a wedding ceremony in which there is a meal, speeches, and sometimes dancing 婚宴 | We had our wedding reception in a local hotel. 我们的婚宴安排在当地一家酒店内举行。 | I went to the church service, but not to the reception. 我去参加了教堂仪式，但未参加婚宴。

honeymoon [countable noun] a holiday that two people go on when they have just got married 〔新婚〕蜜月 | We're thinking of going to Barbados for our honeymoon. 我们打算去巴巴多斯度蜜月。 **on (your) honeymoon** | We came to Paris on our honeymoon, and fell in love with the place. 我们度蜜月时来到巴黎，随之就爱上了这个城市。 **honeymoon couple** | The Maldives is a popular destination for honeymoon couples. 马尔代夫是新婚夫妇度蜜月的胜地。

stag night *British* /bachelor party alsostag party *American* [countable noun] a party for a man and his male friends just before he gets married 男子婚前庆祝夜〔男子临婚前与男性朋友的聚会〕 | It's the best man's job to arrange the groom's stag night. 安排新郎的婚前庆祝夜是男傧相该做的事。 | This is the club where John F. Kennedy had his bachelor party. 约翰·F.肯尼迪就是在这家俱乐部举行他的婚前庆祝夜的。

shower/bridal shower [countable noun] *American* a party for a woman and her female friends just before she gets married, when her friends give her gifts【美】为新娘举行的送礼会 | Melissa ended up getting three blenders at her bridal shower. 梅利莎在婚前送礼会中竟然收到三台搅拌器。

hen night/hen party [countable noun] *British* a party for a woman and her female friends just before she gets married【英】女子婚前庆祝夜〔女子临婚前与女友的聚会〕 | It's traditional to wear a silly hat on your hen night. 在婚前庆祝夜戴一顶傻乎乎的帽子是一种传统。

VIII. to perform a marriage ceremony 主持婚礼

marry [transitive verb] | The priest who married us forgot his lines during the ceremony. 为我们主婚的神父在仪式中忘了要讲的话。 | Mum and Dad fell in love on the cruise and were married by the ship's captain. 爸爸妈妈在海上旅游时共堕爱河，由船长为他们主婚。

IX. the people in a wedding 婚礼上的人

bride [countable noun] the woman who is getting married 新娘 | Everyone turned around as the bride entered the church. 新娘走进教堂时，人人都转过身来。 | Teenage brides are twice as likely to end up being divorced as women who marry later. 十几岁的新娘比起晚些结婚的

妇女来说，其离婚的可能性要大一倍。 | He took his young bride to live on the ranch in Wyoming. 他带着他年轻的新娘到怀俄明州的农场上生活。

groom/bridegroom [countable noun] the man who is getting married 新郎 | It is traditional for the groom to buy presents for the bridesmaids. 按照传统，新郎应该给女宾相买礼物。 | Can I take a photograph of the bride and groom? 我能给新娘新郎拍张照吗？

the happy couple [noun phrase] *informal* a man and a woman who have just got married【非正式】新人，新婚夫妇 | I'd like to propose a toast to the happy couple. 我提议为新人干杯。 | Everyone waved goodbye as the happy couple drove away. 那对新婚夫妇开车离去时，大家都和他们挥手告别。

bridesmaid [countable noun] one of the women who help the bride on her wedding day, and who stand with her during the ceremony 女宾相，伴娘 | My three sisters were bridesmaids for me. 我的三个妹妹做了我的女宾相。

best man [singular noun] the chief man who helps the groom on his wedding day, and who stands with him during the ceremony 男宾相，伴郎 | I was honoured that he asked me to be his best man. 他请我做他的伴郎，我感到荣幸。

matron of honour *British* /matron of honor *American* [countable noun] the chief married woman who helps the bride on the day of her wedding, and who stands with her during the ceremony 〔已婚的〕女宾相，伴娘 | I asked my older sister, Louise, to be my matron of honor. 我请了我的姐姐路易丝当我的伴娘。

maid of honour *British* /maid of honor *American* [countable noun] the chief unmarried woman who helps the bride on the day of her wedding and who stands with her during the ceremony〔未婚的〕女侯相，伴娘 | Leslie couldn't decide which of her college friends she wanted for her maid of honor. 莱斯莉决定不了请哪一位大学时的朋友做她的伴娘。

groomsman [countable noun] *American* one of the men who help the groom on his wedding day, and who stand with him during the ceremony【美】男宾相，伴郎 | We need one groomsman for each bridesmaid. 有多少个女侯相就要有多少个男宾相。

X. the people who are married 结婚的两个人

couple [countable noun] two people who are married to each other, or who are having a romantic relationship 一对夫妇；一对情侣 | An elderly couple live next door. 隔壁住着一对老夫妻。 | They're a nice couple, aren't they? 他们两个很般配，是吗？ **married couple** | Shirley and Bob are a young married couple with two small children. 雪莉和鲍勃是对年轻的夫妇，有两个小孩。

newlyweds [plural noun] a man and woman who have recently married 新婚夫妇 | Everyone left at about midnight, leaving the newlyweds alone at last. 大家都在午夜时分离开了，终于让这对新婚夫妇单独在一起。 | The hotel seemed to be full of newlyweds. 旅馆里似乎住满了新婚夫妇。

man and wife [noun phrase] *formal* a married couple【正式】夫妇，夫妻 **as man and wife** | Terry and Meena aren't married but they live together as man and wife. 特里和米娜没有结婚，不过他们以夫妻的身份住在一起。 **pronounce somebody man and wife** say that two people are officially married 宣布某两人结为夫妻 | Mom burst into tears as the minister pronounced us man and wife. 牧师宣布我们结为夫妻时，妈妈激动得流下了眼泪。

married [adjective] | Are you married or single? 你是已婚还是单身？ | We've been married for 25 years. 我们结婚已25年了。 **married to** | Geraldine was married to the richest man in France and still pretended she couldn't afford a new outfit. 杰拉尔丁嫁给了法国最有钱的人，可是仍装作买不起一套新衣服。 **happily married** | Richard is happily married with two young children. 理查德婚姻美满，有两个年幼的孩子。

wife [countable noun] the woman that a man is married to 妻子；太太；夫人 | My wife's career is very important to her. 我妻子的职业对她非常重要。 | Have you met the Ambassador's wife? 你和大使夫人见过面了吗？ **first/second etc wife** | He remarried after his first wife died of cancer. 他第一个妻子患癌症死后，他再婚了。

husband [countable noun] the man that a woman is married to 丈夫 | I don't like Francesca's husband very much. 我不太喜欢弗朗西丝卡的丈夫。 | How many husbands would stay at home and take care of the children while their wife goes out to work? 有多少丈夫愿意由妻子外出工作，自己待在家里带孩子呢? **first/second etc husband** | Gary's her second husband. 加里是她第二任丈夫。

spouse [countable noun] *formal* the man or woman that someone is married to - use this in legal or official contexts【正式】配偶〔法律或公文用词〕 | You may choose to pay income tax jointly or separately from your spouse. 你可以选择和配偶一起缴所得税，也可以各自缴税。

partner [countable noun] the person that someone lives

with in a romantic relationship - use this whether they are married or not 配偶，伴侣〔不论是否已婚〕 | Have you met my partner, Ray? 你见过我的伴侣雷吗？ | The office party is on Friday, but partners aren't invited. 公司聚会定在周五，不过不邀请大家的配偶参加。

XI. relating to people who are married 与已婚的人有关的

married [adjective only before noun] **married name** the name a woman uses after she is married, if she has changed her name to her husband's name 夫家的姓 | Is Robertson your married name? 罗伯逊是你夫家的姓吗？ **married life** your life as a married person 婚姻生活 | After thirty-two years of married life Barbara had no illusions left. 经历了32年的婚姻生活之后，芭芭拉已不存丝毫幻想了。

marital [adjective only before noun] **marital problems/violence/difficulties/breakdown** problems etc between people who are married 婚姻问题/暴力/困难/破裂 | The police have the power to stop people holding their marital disputes in public. 警方有权阻止夫妻在公共场合吵架。 **marital bliss** an extremely happy marriage 极美满的婚姻 | It wasn't what you would call marital bliss, but it was a good, solid marriage. 那婚姻不能用百般恩爱、如鱼得水来形容，却是幸福而又稳固的婚姻。 | Many wives do not report acts of marital violence to the police. 许多妻子遭受丈夫的暴力却不向警方报告。 **marital status** *formal*whether or not someone is married - used on official forms 【正式】婚姻状况〔用于正式表格〕 | Age, sex and marital status all affect earnings and income. 年龄、性别和婚姻状况都影响着收入。

matrimonial [adjective usually before noun] *formal* belonging to or concerning a man and a woman who are married - used in legal or official contexts 【正式】婚姻的；夫妇的〔法律或公文用词〕 **the matrimonial home** | In the divorce proceedings, Marianne agreed to give up all rights to the matrimonial home. 在离婚诉讼过程中，玛丽安娜同意放弃所有有关婚姻住房的权利。 **a matrimonial conflict/dispute** | In any matrimonial conflict, it is always the children who suffer most. 在任何夫妻冲突中，受害最深的总是孩子。

XII. not married 未婚的

not married [adjective] | He told her he wasn't married, but he was lying. 他告诉她说他未婚，可他在撒谎。 | Jeff and Paula have two children, but they're not actually married. 杰夫和葆拉有两个孩子，但他俩事实上没有结婚。

single [adjective] someone who is single is not married or is not in a permanent romantic relationship with anyone 单身的 | Please fill in the section on the form that asks if you're single, married or divorced. 请把表中问及你是单身、已婚还是离婚的那一部分填上。 | At my age it's difficult to meet single women. 到我那个年龄就很难结识单身女性了。 **single parent** | Many of the children at the school come from single parent families. 学校中的许多孩子来自单亲家庭。 **single mother** | I'm a single mother, so I don't have much money. 我是个单身母亲，所以没有多少钱。 **singles** [plural noun] | people who are single They met at a singles' bar.

unmarried [adjective] anunmarried person is someone who has never been married 未婚的 | Mrs Travis has three unmarried sons. 特拉维斯太太有三个还没有结婚的儿子。 **unmarried mother** | Unmarried mothers can usually receive help from the State or Federal governments. 未婚母亲通常可以从州政府或联邦政府那里得到帮助。

bachelor [countable noun] a man who has never been married 单身汉 | Ben was the only bachelor among all the married couples and felt quite out of place. 在那么多的已婚夫妇中，本是唯一的单身汉，所以觉得很格格不入。 **somebody's bachelor days** | Now that Derek's bachelor days were over he'd have to start behaving in a more responsible manner. 德里克单身汉的日子已经结束了，所以为人处世必须更加负责。 **bachelor flat** | His home had the look of a bachelor flat - clean but empty. 他的住处看起来像单身汉套间——干净，但是空荡荡的。

spinster [countable noun] a word meaning a woman who has never married, especially a woman who is no longer young, which some people now think is offensive〔尤年纪不小的〕未婚女人，老处女〔现在有些人认为此词不礼貌〕 | Both my father's sisters were spinsters. 爸爸的两个姐姐都是老处女。 **spinster aunt/sister/lady etc** | Sally lives with her mother and her spinster aunt. 萨莉跟她母亲和她的老处女姨妈住在一起。

eligible [adjective] rich, attractive, and not married, and therefore very desirable as a husband or wife 〔作为结婚对象〕合适的；理想的 | His father had suggested several eligible middle class girls to him. 他父亲向他提议了几个理想的中产阶级的女孩子。 **eligible bachelor** | The world saw Jack as a rich eligible bachelor, but really he was very shy. 大家都认为杰克是个富有的理想结婚对象，可实际上他非常害羞。

XIII. not married any more 离了婚的；丧偶的

divorced [adjective] someone who isdivorced has officially ended their marriage 离了婚的 | He's living with a divorced woman and her two children. 他和一个离婚女人及她的两个孩子住在一起。 | Yes, she used to be married, but she's been divorced since last year. 对，以前她是结了婚的，但去年她离婚了。 **get divorced** officially end your marriage 离婚 | They got divorced only three years after they got married. 他们结婚仅三年后就离婚了。

ex-husband/ex-wife [countable noun] the man or woman that you used to be married to before getting divorced 前夫/前妻 | His ex-wife never lets him see the children. 他的前妻从不让他看孩子。

be separated [verb phrase] if a husband and wifeare separated, they do not live with each other, because they are not happy together any more, but they are not divorced 分居的 | We're not divorced, but we've been separated for six months. 我们没离婚，但我们已分居六个月了。

widow [countable noun] a woman whose husband has died and who has not married again 寡妇，遗孀 | Mr Jarvis died yesterday, leaving a widow and four children. 贾维斯先生昨天去世了，留下了一个寡妇和四个孩子。 | Mourners at the funeral included Paul's widow, Sarah Jones. 葬礼上的送葬者中包括保罗的遗孀萨拉·琼斯。

widower [countable noun] a man whose wife has died and who has not married again 鳏夫 | Mr Wright, a widower with one son and two grandchildren, made his first parachute jump yesterday. 赖特先生是个鳏夫，有一个儿子和两个孙辈，昨天是他第一次跳伞。

widowed [adjective] if someone iswidowed, their wife or husband has died and they have not married again 丧偶的，守寡的 | Joyce had come to Tucson to live with a recently widowed aunt. 乔伊斯来到了图森，和一位新近守寡的姨妈住在一起。

13.10 MATERIAL

I. a solid or liquid substance 一种固体或液体

substance [countable noun] a type of solid or liquid, such as a chemical, a mineral, or something produced by a plant 物质 | Poisonous substances, such as garden chemicals, should be clearly labelled. 像园艺化学制品之类的有毒物质应该贴上醒目的标签。 | Resin is a dark, sticky substance. 树脂是一种深色黏性的物质。 | the problem of disposing of radioactive substances 处置放射性物质的难题 | The green colour of the leaf is due to a substance called chlorophyll. 叶子之所以是绿色的是因为一种称为叶绿素的物质在起作用。

material [countable/uncountable noun] any solid substance that can be used for making things 〔固体的〕材料 | Steel is a stronger material than iron. 钢是一种比铁坚硬的材料。 | The company supplies building materials such as bricks and cement. 这家公司供应砖和水泥之类的建筑材料。 | A layer of insulating material should be placed between the panels and the solid wall. 在嵌板和实心墙之间应该加一层绝缘材料。

stuff [uncountable noun] *especially spoken, informal* a substance 【尤口，非正式】物品，东西 | What's that sticky stuff on the floor? 地上那黏乎乎的东西是什么? | Do you have any of that clear plastic stuff to cover food with? 你有那种透明的用来盖食物的塑料东西吗？

matter [uncountable noun] *formal* any physical substance - used especially in science 【正式】〔物理世界的〕物质〔尤为科学用词〕 | They are investigating an area of space that contains more than the usual amount of matter. 他们在探究一片太空区域，那里的物质密度高于通常水平。 | the forces exerted between particles of matter 物质的粒子之间的吸引力 **vegetable/organic matter** | In order to decompose, all vegetable matter needs supplies of nitrogen. 所有植物性物质的分解都需要氮气的供应。 **waste matter** | Dietary fibre makes waste matter from the food we eat pass through our bodies quickly. 膳食纤维使我们吃下去的食物中的废物很快地经过我们体内。

II. material for making clothes, curtains etc 用于制衣服、窗帘等的布料

material [countable/uncountable noun] amaterial woven from threads, which is used for making clothes or curtains, covering furniture etc 布料 | She was wearing a long black dress made of some silky material. 她穿了一条某种丝质布料做的黑色长连衣裙。 | Some materials are easier to dye than others. 有些布料要比别的布更容易染色。 **dress/curtain material** | Could I have six metres of that curtain material? 那种窗帘布料给我剪六米，行吗？

fabric [countable/uncountable noun] woven material 织物；布料 | I want to buy some fabric to make a skirt. 我要买些布料做条裙子。 | Man-made fabrics such as polyester are easy to wash and iron. 人造织物如聚酯纤维等很容易洗熨。 | Rayon is used extensively to make furnishing fabrics. 人造丝被广泛用于制造家具布料。

cloth [uncountable noun] woven material, especially

made from natural substances such as cotton and wool〔尤指由棉和羊毛等天然物质织成的〕布料，衣料 | The main trade was the production of woollen cloth. 主要的生意是生产毛料。 | She ran her eye over the rolls of brightly-coloured cloth displayed on the stall. 她打量着摊位上陈列的一卷卷色彩鲜艳的布料。 **cloth** [adjective] | The diamonds were contained in cloth bags bags made of cloth. 钻石装在布袋内。

textiles [plural noun] *formal* woven material - use this especially to talk about the business of producing and selling material 【正式】纺织品〔尤用于谈到纺织品的生产和销售〕 | Textiles are one of Mexico's main exports. 纺织品是墨西哥主要出口产品之一。 | Modern textiles can look too bright in an old building. 现代纺织品在旧建筑内看起来可能显得太鲜亮。 **textile industry** | The textile industry is booming, with profits up 15% on last year. 纺织业正飞速发展，利润比去年增加了15%。

13.11 MAYBE

I. when you think something may happen or may be true, but you are not sure 认为某事可能发生或有可能是真实的，但又不确定

maybe/perhaps [adverb] use this when you think that something may happen or may be true, but you are not sure.Perhaps is more formal thanmaybe. 可能，也许〔perhaps比maybe 正式〕 | 'Will you be there tomorrow?' 'I don't know, maybe.' "你明天会去那里吗？""不知道。也许吧。" | I wonder why she's late - maybe she missed the train. 不知道为什么她迟到了一也许是没赶上火车。 | The footprints belonged to a large cat, a tiger, perhaps. 这些足迹是大型猫科动物的，可能是老虎的。 | I'm not sure why I couldn't sleep. Perhaps it was the coffee. 我不清楚为何睡不着，也许是喝了咖啡的缘故。 **maybe not/perhaps not** | 'It's not her fault that she can't get a job.' 'Well, maybe not, but she should make a little more effort.' "她找不到工作可不是她的错。""啊，也许不是她的错，可她也应该再努力一些才对。" | Housing prices will continue to rise, though perhaps not as much as was predicted last year. 房价还会继续上涨，虽然也许不会像去年预测的涨那么多。

may/might/could [modal verb] use this with other verbs, to show that something is possible, or likely, but you are not sure about it.May andmight are more formal thancould 可能，也许〔may和might 比could较为正式〕 | Take your umbrella – it might rain. 拿把伞吧——也许会下雨。 | Hundreds of workers may lose their jobs if the strike continues. 如果罢工持续下去，几百名工人可能会失去工作。 | We could be home before midnight if the traffic isn't too bad. 如果交通情况不太糟，我们在子夜前可以到家了。 **may/might/could have done something** | 'Bruce isn't here yet.' 'He may have decided not to come.' "布鲁斯还没到。""他也许决定不来了。" | It's a good thing we got her to the hospital right away – the doctor said she could have died if we'd waited. 幸亏我们立即把她送去医院，医生说我们如果等着的话，她可能就没命了。

it is possible (that)/there's a chance (that) use this when you think that something may happen or may be done, but that it is not very likely 有可能 | I might have to work on Saturday, so it's possible I won't be able to come to your party. 我周六可能要工作，所以也许不能来参加你们的聚会。 | There's a chance that I'll be in California in October, so I might be able to visit you for a few days. 10月份我可能去加州，这样我也许能有几天时间来拜访你。 **it is just possible (that)/there is just a chance (that)** when something is possible, but very unlikely 有可能 | Tomorrow should be sunny but there's just a chance of showers in the afternoon. 明天应该是阳光明媚，但下午可能有阵雨。 | It's just possible we'll finish the job by tonight, but it'll probably be tomorrow. 我们虽然有可能今晚把这件事做完，但是很可能得明天才完成。 **outside chance/possibility** | Martinez will need surgery, but there's an outside chance he'll be playing again before the end of the season. 马丁内斯要做手术，但在赛季结束之前他还有可能上场。 **slim chance/possibility** | Sims has some numbness and weakness in her legs, and surgeons say there is a slim possibility of paralysis. 西姆斯腿部有些麻木软弱感，外科医生说有瘫痪的可能性，但这种可能性不太大。

possibly [adverb] use this when you think that something may be true, but you do not have enough information to be sure 可能，也许 | 'Do you think she was murdered, inspector?' 'Possibly.' "你觉得她是被谋杀的吗？警官。""有可能。" | He's playing in the US Open Golf Championships - possibly for the last time. 他在美国高尔夫球公开赛上比赛—也许是最后一次了。 | Stone is possibly America's finest film director. 斯通也许是美国最优秀的电影导演。 | The cancer was possibly caused by exposure to asbestos. 这种癌症有可能是由于暴露在有石棉的环境下引起的。 | Trade between the two countries began in the 11th century, possibly even earlier. 这两个国家的贸易始于11世纪，也许更早些。 | Many analysts believe interest rates will rise, possibly as early as next spring. 许多分析师

认为利率会提高，可能最早明年春季就开始。 **quite possibly** very possibly 很可能 | The examination hall was vast, with at least 700 or 800 students and quite possibly as many as 1000. 考试大厅面积很大，至少容纳了700或800名学生，很有可能多达1000人。

conceivably [adverb] if you think something may conceivably happen or be true, it seems unlikely but you can imagine that it is possible 也许〔指可以想象但可能性较小〕 | Reservations are advised but you might conceivably find a hotel the day you arrive. 建议预订房间，但你抵达当天也许能找到有空房的旅馆。 | It is still unlikely, but unemployment could conceivably begin to fall by the end of the year. 虽然仍不大可能，不过失业人数到年底可能会开始下降。

you never know *spoken* say this when you are not sure whether something will happen, because no one knows what will happen in the future【口】谁也说不准 | I don't think I'll ever get married, but you never know. 我想我是永远也不会结婚的，但谁说得准呢。 | Why don't you ask for a raise? You never know, they could say yes. 你干吗不要求加薪？谁也说不准，他们也许会同意的。

who knows? *spoken* say this when you have no way of knowing whether something is true or not true【口】谁知道呢？ | 'Will you still be working here next year?' 'Who knows? Maybe I will, maybe I won't.' "你明年还会在这里工作吗？""谁知道呢？也许会，也许不会。" | Maybe he wasn't telling the truth. Who knows? 可能他没在讲真话。谁知道呢？

13.12 MEAL

I. a meal 一餐

meal [countable noun] the food that you eat in the morning, in the middle of the day, or in the evening, either at home or in a restaurant 一餐；一顿饭 | The hotel was nice, and the meals were really good. 这家旅馆很不错，饭菜非常可口。 | Miriam was silent all through the meal. 用餐时米利亚姆始终一声不响。 | You shouldn't exercise after a big meal. 饱餐后不要进行锻炼。 **have a meal** | We had an excellent meal in a Chinese restaurant. 我们在一家中国餐馆吃了顿美餐。 **cook somebody a meal** | Jeff cooked us a delicious meal last night. 杰夫昨晚为我们做了顿很可口的饭。 **go out for a meal** go to a restaurant 出去用餐，上馆子 | Would you like to go out for a meal sometime, Emma? 埃玛，哪天出去吃一顿饭好吗? **take somebody out for a meal** take someone to a restaurant and pay for their meal 请某人出去用餐 | It was Lisa's birthday so we took her out for a meal. 那天是莉萨的生日，我们就请她出去吃一顿。 **main meal** the biggest meal of the day 主餐 | We usually have our main meal in the middle of the day. 我们通常都在中午吃主餐。

something to eat [noun phrase] a meal, especially a small or quick meal 吃的，〔尤指〕便餐 | Can I get you something to eat? 我给你弄点吃的吧？ **have something to eat** | We'll have something to eat, and then go out. 我们弄点吃的，然后就出去。

feed *British* /feeding *American* [countable noun] a meal, consisting only of milk, that a baby has 〔婴儿的〕一次喂奶 | A young baby needs small feeds at frequent intervals. 婴儿吃东西需要少量多餐。 | Lois has gotten tired of the late night feedings. 洛伊丝对深夜里喂奶已感到很疲惫了。 **have a feed** *British* | Her baby has its lunchtime feed, then goes to sleep. 她的宝宝中午吃过后就睡觉了。

II. a meal in the morning 早晨的一餐

breakfast [countable/uncountable noun] the meal you eat when you get up in the morning 早饭，早餐 | What do you want for breakfast - cereal or toast? 早餐你吃什么—谷类食物还是烤面包片？ | After breakfast we went for a walk on the beach. 早饭以后我们去海滩散步。 **eat/have (your) breakfast** | George was having his breakfast when the phone rang. 乔治正在吃早餐时电话铃响了。

brunch [countable/uncountable noun] *especially American* a meal eaten late in the morning, as a combination of breakfast and lunch【尤美】早午餐 | On the first day of the vacation we all slept late, then had a huge brunch. 休假的第一天我们都起得很晚，然后吃了一顿丰富的早午餐。 | They served smoked salmon, cream cheese and bagels for brunch. 早午餐他们提供烟熏鲑鱼、奶油乳酪和面包圈。

III. a meal in the middle of the day 中午的一餐

lunch [countable/uncountable noun] the meal you eat in the middle of the day 午饭，午餐 | At work we are allowed one hour for lunch. 工作时间内我们有一小时吃午饭。 | See you after lunch. 午餐后见。 **eat/have lunch** | Shall we have lunch before we go out? 我们出去之前要不要先吃午饭？ **a late/an early lunch** | We had an early lunch and spent the afternoon shopping. 我们早早地吃了午饭，把下午的时间花在购物上。 **Sunday lunch** *British* | We always have roast beef for Sunday lunch. 星期日午餐我们总是吃烤牛肉。

dinner [countable/uncountable noun] *especially British*

the meal eaten in the middle of the day. This word is also used for large meals eaten in the middle of the day on Sundays or holidays. 【尤英】午饭，午餐 | He comes home for his dinner, then goes back to the factory. 他回家来吃午饭，然后再回工厂去。 **school dinner** a dinner which is provided for children at school 学校供应的午餐 | She used to hate school dinners. 她以前很讨厌学校的午餐。 **Sunday/Christmas/Thanksgiving dinner** | We had some friends round for Sunday dinner. 我们请了些朋友来吃星期日午餐。 | In one of my less lucid moments, I had volunteered to host Thanksgiving dinner. 我脑子一时糊涂，就主动提出感恩节午餐由我操办。

midday meal *British* /noon meal *American* [countable noun] the meal eaten in the middle of the day - use this especially when describing what happens in other countries 午饭，午餐〔尤用于描述其他国家的午饭〕 | In Spain, the midday meal almost always starts with tomato salad. 在西班牙，午饭几乎总是以番茄沙拉开始的。 | The noon meal was carried out to the fields where the harvesters were working. 午饭被送到了田地里，人们正在那里收割庄稼。

IV. a meal in the evening 晚上的一餐

dinner [countable/uncountable noun] the meal you eat in the evening 晚饭，晚餐 | What shall we have for dinner? 我们晚饭吃什么呢? | Sarah cooked us a really nice dinner. 萨拉给我们做了一顿很好吃的晚餐。 | At dinner, he announced that he was leaving home. 晚餐时他宣布要离家搬出去住。 | Shall we discuss this over dinner? 我们晚餐时讨论这件事好吗？ **go out for dinner** go to a restaurant or to someone else's house 出去吃晚饭 | We went out for dinner at the Ritz. 我们出去到里兹饭店吃了晚餐。 **eat/have dinner** | Why don't you come and have dinner with us? 你何不过来和我们一起吃晚饭？

supper [countable/uncountable noun] *especially British* the meal you eat in the evening【尤英】晚饭，晚餐 | After supper we watched a video. 晚餐后我们看了一盒录像。 **eat/have (your) supper** | I had my supper and went to bed. 我吃过晚饭就上床睡觉了。

tea [countable/uncountable noun] *British* a meal you eat at home early in the evening【英】傍晚茶 | What's for tea? 傍晚茶吃什么？ **have (your) tea** | The children came home from school, had tea and did their homework. 孩子们放学回家，吃了傍晚茶，然后做了功课。

evening meal [countable noun] the meal eaten in the evening 晚饭，晚餐 | After the evening meal they sat around the cooking-fire and talked. 晚饭之后，他们围坐在火炉旁谈话。 | Preparing the evening meal can take up to three hours. 做晚饭可以花上多达三小时。

V. a formal meal 正式宴会

dinner party [countable noun] a formal meal in your home when you invite friends or guests 宴会〔指在家中举行，款待朋友或客人〕 | He is a charming man, the kind of person you would want to sit next to at a dinner party. 他风度翩翩，是宴会上你想坐在他身边的那种人。 **have a dinner party** | We're having a dinner party on Tuesday. Would you like to come? 我们星期二有个宴会。你想来吗？

dinner [countable noun] a formal evening meal for a large number of people, especially in a public place such as a hotel 晚宴〔尤指在酒店等公共场所举行，有许多人参加〕 | She had a ticket for a dinner and fashion show at the Castle Hotel. 她有一张在城堡酒店举行的晚宴和时装表演的门票。 | Ann and I attended a dinner at the City Chamber of Commerce. 我和安出席了在市商会举行的晚宴。

banquet [countable noun] a special formal meal with a lot of very good food and a large number of people, especially important people, which usually takes place on a special public occasion 宴会〔尤指有重要人物参加，通常在特殊的公共场合举行的宴会〕 | A huge banquet was planned to celebrate the city's millennium. 为纪念该城建立一千周年，计划举办一场盛大的宴会。 | a state banquet hosted by the French Prime Minister 由法国总理举行的一次国宴

luncheon [countable noun] a formal meal in the middle of the day for a large number of people, especially in a public place such as a hotel 午餐会，午宴〔尤在酒店等公共场所举行〕 | Over 200 attended the Women in Journalism luncheon last Tuesday. 二百多人参加了上周二的女性新闻工作者午餐会。

VI. a meal outside 野外用餐

picnic [countable noun] a cold meal that you take to a park or the countryside to eat outside 野餐 | We took a picnic down to the beach. 我们在海滩吃野餐。 **have a picnic** | It was a beautiful day - we had a picnic by the river. 那天天气很好，我们在河边野餐。 **go on/for a picnic** | In summer, we sometimes go on picnics together. 夏天时我们有时一起去野餐。 **a picnic area/table/basket** | Some campgrounds provide a picnic table right outside your door. 有些野营地会提供一张就在你门外的野餐桌。 **a**

picnic lunch | Pack a picnic lunch and head for the country. 装好野餐到郊外去。

barbecue [countable noun] a party when you cook and eat food outside 烧烤野餐，野外烧烤 | I'll get some burgers and ribs for the barbecue. 我去为烧烤野餐准备些汉堡牛肉饼和肋条肉。 **have a barbecue** | If the weather's nice we'll have a barbecue. 假如天气好，我们就吃烧烤野餐。

al fresco [adverb] if you eatal fresco, you have a meal outdoors 在户外 | Guests can dine al fresco on a terrace with stunning views of the valley below. 客人们可以在户外的阳台上用餐，俯瞰山谷的美景。 | I'd enjoy al fresco eating much more if it wasn't for all the wasps! 如果没有这些黄蜂的话，我就能够更好地享受在户外用餐了！

VII. a meal you buy in a restaurant and eat at home 在餐厅购买但在家中吃的一餐

takeaway *British* [countable noun] /takeout *American* [uncountable noun] a meal that you buy from a restaurant and then eat at home 外卖食物 | Dave just lives on beer and takeaways. 戴夫就靠喝啤酒吃外卖过日子。 | I don't feel like cooking tonight – can we get some takeout? 我今晚不想做饭—我们去买外卖好吗？ | a takeout pizza 外卖比萨饼

to take away *British* /to go *American* [adverb] food or drinkto take away orto go is intended to be taken away from the restaurant where you have bought it so that you can eat it somewhere else 买回去吃 | Joe ordered a slice of pizza and a Coke to go. 乔要了一块比萨饼和一杯可口可乐带回去吃。 | Do you want that hamburger to eat here or to take away? 那只汉堡包你是在这里吃还是要带走？

VIII. a very large meal 非常丰盛的一餐

three-course meal [countable noun] a large meal with three separate parts, of the type that is usually served in restaurants 〔餐馆通常提供的〕有三道菜的一顿饭 | I can't eat a three-course meal at lunch time – it's just too much. 午饭时间我吃不下三道菜—实在太多了。 | You can get a three-course meal for $25 in the barbecue grill. 在烧烤餐馆你花上25美元可以吃一顿有三道菜的饭。

feast [countable noun] a very large meal for a large number of people, to celebrate a special occasion 〔大型〕宴会 | There were over sixty guests at the wedding feast. 婚宴上有六十多位客人。 | The Christmas celebrations in Fiji are rounded off by a huge feast on Christmas Day. 斐济的圣诞庆典以圣诞节那天举行的盛大宴会结束。

heavy [adjective usually before noun] aheavy meal, lunch, dinner etc is one in which you eat a lot of food, and that makes you feel tired and your stomach feel full 吃得很饱的〔一顿饭、午餐、晚餐等〕 | You shouldn't eat a heavy meal before going swimming. 游泳之前你不该吃得太饱。 | After a heavy lunch my father fell asleep almost immediately. 午餐饱餐一顿后，我父亲几乎立刻就睡着了。

slap-up meal [countable noun] *British informal* a large meal with a lot of good food 【英，非正式】佳肴美餐；筵席 | If they give me the job I'll take you out for a slap-up meal. 如果他们把那份工作给我，那我就请你到外面好好地吃顿美餐。

spread [countable noun] *informal* a large meal for several people 【非正式】〔为几个人准备的〕丰盛的饭菜；筵席 | They were looking forward to the spread that Judith had prepared. 他们都盼望着吃朱迪丝准备的那顿筵席。

IX. a meal in which you choose and serve your own food 自选自助的用餐

buffet [countable noun] a meal in which food is put on a table and you serve yourself from the things that are there 自助餐 | We're not having a big formal meal at the wedding - just a buffet. 婚礼上我们不是吃盛大正式的宴会餐，只是自助餐。 | Try out all-you-can-eat buffet - only £5 per person 请尝尝我们的自助餐，随你吃饱，每位只需五英镑。 **buffet lunch** | We'll have a buffet lunch at about one o'clock and a sit-down meal in the evening. 下午约1点钟我们用自助午餐，晚上用桌餐。

X. a small meal 小吃

light [adjective usually before noun] alight meal, lunch, etc is one in which you do not eat much food, especially food that contains a lot of fat, so that it does not make your stomach feel too full 小量的〔一顿饭、午餐等〕 | She prepared a light lunch of salad and cheese. 她用沙拉和乳酪准备了一顿小量的午餐。 | You can have a light meal four hours before the game but only have drinks after that. 赛前四小时你可以稍稍吃点东西，不过此后就只能喝饮料。

snack [countable noun] something such as an apple, some bread, or a bar of chocolate which you eat between meals 点心；小吃 | Just before bedtime he had a snack of bread and cheese. 就在上床之前，他吃了点面包和乳酪作点心。 | The children have mid-morning snacks at about 11 o'clock – usually fruit and a drink. 孩子们在大约11点时吃上午的点心—一般是水果和一杯饮料。

bite [singular noun] *informal* a very small meal that you eat quickly【非正式】量小而吃得匆忙的一餐 | We'll have a bite then go into town. 我们随便吃些东西然后进城去。 **a bite to eat** | There's just time for a quick bite to eat before the film begins. 电影开映前刚好还有点时间可以抓紧吃些东西。

refreshments [plural noun] small amounts of food and drink that are provided for people at a party, meeting etc〔聚会、会议等提供的〕茶点，点心 | The children walked around at the party offering refreshments. 孩子们在晚会上走来走去给大家送茶点。 | Meetings are open to the public, and refreshments are provided. 会议向公众开放，并提供茶点。 **light refreshments** | Catering tents provide coffee, snacks, and other light refreshments. 饮食供应棚提供咖啡、小吃和其他小点心。

XI. part of a meal 一餐的一部分

course [countable noun] one of the parts of a meal that are served one after the other 一道菜 | The waiter brought the first course, a simple leek and potato soup. 侍者送上了第一道菜，是普通的韭葱马铃薯汤。 | a five-course banquet 五道菜的宴会 **main course** the biggest course in a meal 主菜 | For the main course we had roast turkey with vegetables. 我们吃的主菜是配有蔬菜的烤火鸡。

dish [countable noun] a particular kind of food cooked in a particular way and served at a meal 菜肴 | My favourite Italian dish is lasagne. 我最喜欢的意大利菜是卤汁宽面条。 | In addition to the extensive Tandoori menu, there is a wide selection of vegetarian dishes. 除了品种丰富的唐杜里菜单外，还有各种各样的素食菜肴。

starter *British* /appetizer *American* [countable noun] the first part of a meal in a restaurant〔餐厅用餐的〕第一道菜，开胃小吃 | What would you like for a starter - soup or garlic mushrooms? 第一道菜你想要什么—汤还是蒜头蘑菇? | a delightful appetizer of small clams 一道可口的小蛤蜊开胃菜

dessert alsopudding *British* [countable/uncountable noun] the sweet part of a meal that you have at the end〔一顿餐最后上的〕甜食，甜点 | 'Would you like a dessert, Madam?' 'Yes please, I'll have the cheesecake.' "夫人，您要什么甜点吗？""好的，我要乳酪蛋糕。" **have something for dessert/pudding** | I had fruit salad for dessert. 甜食我要了水果沙拉。 | At children's parties, it's traditional to have jelly and ice-cream for pudding. 在孩子们的聚会上，传统的甜点是果冻和冰淇淋。

for afters [preposition] *British spoken* if you have somethingfor afters, you have it as your dessert【英口】作为甜食 | We're having roast beef, with apple pie for afters. 我们吃烤牛肉，甜食是苹果馅饼。 | For afters, it's rice pudding. 甜点是大米布丁。

13.13 MEANING

I. the meaning of something 某事的含义

meaning [countable/uncountable noun] what a word, sign, or statement means 含义；意思 | This word 'spring' has several different meanings. "spring"这个词有几个不同的意思。 | We convey meaning not only by our words but also by our actions. 我们不仅靠语言来表达意思，也通过行为来表达意思。 **meaning of** | There is a chart that explains the meaning of all the symbols on the map. 有张图表解释了地图上所有标记的含义。 **hidden meaning** a meaning that is not directly stated 暗藏的意义 | Was there a hidden meaning behind his words? 他是话中有话吗？

sense [countable noun] one of the meanings of a word that has several meanings〔单词的〕词义，意思 **sense of** | In the dictionary the different senses of each word are marked by numbers. 这本词典中每个单词的不同义项用数字标出。 **in its broadest/fullest sense** in the most general meaning of the word 其最广泛的含义 | I'm using the word 'education' in its broadest sense here. 在这里我使用的"教育"一词是指其最广泛的含义。

significance [uncountable noun] the important meaning that something has, especially if the meaning is not immediately clear 含义；意义〔尤指不是显而易见的〕 **significance of** | Freud explained the significance of some of the objects and situations in Anna's dream. 弗洛伊德解释了安娜梦见的一些物品和情景的含义。 **special significance** | Nothing can be more exciting than the first time you receive red roses. They have special significance. 什么也比不上第一次收到红玫瑰时的激动心情了。它们具有特别的意义。

definition [countable noun] the way that you explain the meaning of a word〔单词的〕解释；定义 **definition of** | Could one of the class give me a definition of the word 'equilibrium'? 班上有人能给我解释一下"均衡"一词的含义吗？ **somebody's definition of something** | Obviously your definition of 'rich' is very different from mine. 显然你给"富有"所下的定义与我的非常不同。

connotation [countable noun] a feeling or an idea

that a word makes you think of that is not its actual meaning 隐含意义 | 'Bermuda' with its connotations of fun and sun "百慕大"一词带有玩乐和阳光的隐含意义。 **positive/negative connotation** | For most people 'motherhood' has a very positive connotation. 对大多数人而言，"母亲的身份"一词具有很积极的含义。

define [transitive verb] to explain the meaning of a word or phrase 解释；给…下定义 | Each of us might define the concept of freedom in a slightly different way. 我们每个人对"自由"这一概念的定义可能都稍有差异。 **define something as something** | The dictionary defines it as 'a narrow passage'. 词典中给它所下的定义是"狭窄的过道"。 **define something loosely/broadly** define something in a way that is not very exact 笼统地/粗略地定义 | Dietary fibre can be loosely defined as the cell-wall material of plants. 膳食纤维大致可定义为植物的细胞壁物质。

II. the main meaning of something 某物的主要含义

point [singular noun] the main idea of an argument, discussion, statement etc that shows its general or most important meaning 〔论述、讨论或说法等的〕要点；中心意思 **the point of something** | The point of the story did not emerge until the end of the film. 故事的中心思想直到电影的末尾才显现出来。 **somebody's point** | What's your point? Do you think I'm not good enough for your daughter? 你是什么意思？你觉得我配不上你女儿吗？ **miss the point** not understand the main idea 不理解要点 | The talk was about symbolism in art – Len missed the point and thought it was about painting techniques. 讲座是有关艺术中的象征主义——莱恩没听懂主要意思，还以为讲的是绘画技巧。 **the point is....** used for mentioning the most important thing 要点是… | The point is, you should have told me where you were going. 问题的关键在于你那时候应该告诉我你要去哪里。 **come/get to the point** to reach the most important part of what you want to say 谈正题，谈关键问题 | 'I'll come straight to the point,' said the doctor. 'I think you are suffering from depression.' "我就直说吧，"医生说道，"我认为你患有抑郁症。"

gist [singular noun] the main idea and meaning of something such as an article or a speech 〔文章或演讲等的〕要点，主旨 **the gist of something** | I don't know the whole story but this is the gist of it. 我不知道故事的全部，不过这就是大意。 **get the gist (of something)** understand the gist of something 理解〔某事物的〕大意 | Read the article once through to get the gist of it. 把文章通读一遍以抓住要点。 | Students are encouraged to read the text, getting the gist, then go deeper into the meaning. 鼓励学生要通读课文，找出主旨，然后再深入发掘其内涵。

essence [singular noun] the most important meaning of something such as an argument or piece of writing 〔论点或文章等的〕要点；要领 **the essence of something** | The essence of his argument is that human character is formed by society. 他论点的核心是人的性格是由社会决定的。

drift [singular noun] the main set of ideas involved in something such as an explanation, argument, or account of something 〔解释、论据或某事的〕大意；主旨 **the drift of something** | The drift of his letter is that he wants to come back. 他来信的大意是说他想回来。 **catch/get/follow somebody's drift** understand the basic idea of what someone is saying 理解某人的大意 | It was a complicated argument but I think I caught his drift. 那是个很复杂的论点，但我认为自己理解了他的大意。 | I follow your drift, but I just don't believe it. 我明白了你的主要意思，可我就是不信。

thrust [singular noun] the most important message of an argument, explanation etc, especially when it consists of a set of connected ideas leading to a final answer or idea 〔论述、解释等的〕要点；要旨〔尤指由一套相互关联的、能使人得出最终答案或主意的观点组成〕 **the thrust of something** | It is difficult to argue with the thrust of Davidson's analysis of the situation. 戴维森对局势所做的分析的要点难以辩驳。 | The overall thrust of her argument was that women are still oppressed in all areas of life. 她论述的大致要点是妇女在生活的方方面面仍然受到压迫。

substance [singular noun] *formal* the most important ideas contained in an argument or piece of writing 【正式】〔论述或文章中的〕中心意思 **the substance of something** | The substance of Marx's views is the same in both of these books. 马克思观点的中心意思在这两本书中是相同的。

III. to have a particular meaning 含有某特定的意思

mean [transitive verb not in progressive] to have a particular meaning - use this about words, signs, or statements 〔词语、指示牌或陈述〕表示…的意思，作…解释 | What does 'abandon' mean? abandon一词是什么意思? | 'Poultry' means chickens, ducks, turkeys, and geese. "家禽"指的是鸡、鸭、火鸡和鹅。 | It says 'not suitable for children', which means anyone under 16. 上面写着"儿童不宜"，指的是16岁以下的人。 **mean (that)** |

The flashing light means we're running out of gas. 指示灯闪烁表示我们的汽油快用完了。 | 'Downsizing' simply means that firms are tending to buy smaller computers to do jobs which used to require big ones. "缩小规模"就是说公司都倾向于购买较小型的电脑来完成过去需要大型电脑来做的工作。 **what is meant by something** | What is meant by the term 'random access'? "随机存取"一词是什么意思?

stand for [transitive phrasal verb] if a letter or group of lettersstands for a word, name, or number, it is a short way of saying or writing it 〔简写〕代表 | NATO stands for North Atlantic Treaty Organization. NATO代表北大西洋公约组织。 | What does the F in John F. Kennedy stand for? 约翰·F.肯尼迪中的F代表什么?

represent [transitive verb not in progressive] if a shape, letter, object etcrepresents something, it is used as a sign for that thing in a map, plan, calculation etc 〔图形、字母、物体等〕表示;代表 | The red lines on the map represent railways. 地图上的红线代表铁路。 | Single letters or combinations of letters represent different phonetic sounds. 单个字母或字母组合表示不同的发音。

symbolize alsosymbolise *British* [transitive verb not in progressive] if something such as an object or animalsymbolizes an idea or quality, it is used as a sign to mean that idea or quality, especially in a story, a ceremony, or a particular society 〔物体或动物等〕象征,标志〔尤用于故事、仪式或某社会中〕 | The lion symbolizes strength, the lamb symbolizes gentleness. 狮子象征力量,小羊象征温柔。 | In Europe, the colour white symbolizes purity but in Asia it is often the symbol of deep mourning. 在欧洲,白色象征纯洁,但在亚洲,它却经常是深切哀悼的象征。 | Cowardice is symbolized in the painting by the white feathers on the soldier's coat. 在这幅画中,懦弱是通过士兵衣服上白色的羽毛作象征的。

denote [transitive verb not in progressive] if a word or numberdenotes something, it means it in a very exact sense - used especially in technical contexts 〔单词或数字〕确切表示〔尤用于技术方面〕 | The dotted line on the graph denotes profits. 图上的虚线代表利润。 | The English word 'family' used to denote all the people in the house, including servants. 英语中的"家庭"一词以前指的是家中所有的人,包括仆人。 | The quantity denoted by the letter E varies from experiment to experiment. 字母E所代表的量在不同的实验中不一样。

connote [transitive verb not in progressive] if a word connotes something, it makes you think of feelings and ideas that are not its actual meaning 〔词语〕意味着;暗含,暗示 | The word 'jolly' often connotes that someone is fat. jolly〔乐呵呵的〕一词常暗含某人体胖的意思。

IV. to intend a particular meaning 指某特定的意思

mean [transitive verb not in progressive] to intend a particular meaning when you say something 意指;意谓 | When you said 'the editor', did you mean me? 你提到"编辑",指的是我吗? | He said Sarah was a very close friend, but I'm not sure what he meant. 他说萨拉是他很亲密的朋友,可我不确定他是什么意思。 **mean (that)** | I meant that we would have to leave early, that's all. 我的意思是我们必须早点出发,仅此而已。 **if you know what I mean** used to show that you are saying something in a less extreme way than you really mean 你知道我的意思 | She's kind of irritable, if you know what I mean. 她有点易怒,你知道我的意思。 **what somebody means is that...** | So what he means is that we'll have to start the whole thing again. 那么他的意思是我们得全部重做。 | What I meant was that I wouldn't have time to help, not that I didn't want to. 我的意思是我没时间帮忙,不是我不想帮忙。

V. when something has a meaning that is not directly stated 某事有某种未直接说明的含义

suggest [transitive verb not in progressive] if a statement, fact, event etcsuggests that something is true, it seems to mean that it is true or could be true, but this is not directly stated 〔说法、事实、事件等〕暗示;间接表明 | It is still not clear what these facts suggest – perhaps a new strain of the virus, or a completely new virus. 这些事实到底暗示什么还不清楚—也许是新的病毒品系,也许是一种全新的病毒。 **suggest (that)** | All the evidence suggests that the problem has improved in recent years. 所有证据都显示该问题近年来已有改进。 | The victim had marks on his neck which seemed to suggest he had been strangled. 死者的脖子上留有印迹,这似乎显示出他是被掐死的。

imply [transitive verb not in progressive] if a statement, fact, event etcimplies that something is true, it suggests very strongly that it is true 〔说法、事实、事件等〕表示;意味着 | His criticisms implied a lack of confidence in my work. 他的批评意味着他对我的工作缺乏信心。 **imply (that)** | The way he greeted the boys seemed to imply that he knew them quite well. 他和那些男孩子打招呼的方式似乎表明他和他们很熟。 | Just the fact that he's written to you implies he likes you. 他给你写了信,这就意味着

他喜欢你。

say [transitive verb] tosay something in an indirect way - use this especially when you are saying what the real meaning of a statement is 表达，间接表示〔尤用于指想说的真正意思〕 | What do you think the writer is saying in this story? 你认为这位作家想在这则故事中表达什么? **say (that)** | Are you saying I'm fat? 你是在说我很胖吗? | So what you're saying, Mr President, is that you don't have a policy on this issue. 那么总统先生，你的意思是说在这一问题上你没有具体的政策。

implication [countable/uncountable noun] a meaning that is not directly stated, but which seems to be intended 暗示，含意 | He didn't actually accuse me of stealing, but that was the implication. 他虽然没有明说我偷东西，但其实就是这个意思。 **implication that** | Staff members were asked to work on Sundays, with the implication that they would lose their jobs if they refused. 员工被要求星期日上班，暗里的意思是谁要是拒绝的话就会丢掉饭碗。 **by implication** the intended meaning is that 含义是 | The law bans organized protests and, by implication, any form of opposition. 这一法律禁止有组织的抗议活动，言下之意就是禁止任何形式的抗议活动。

undertone [countable noun] a feeling or attitude that seems to be part of a statement, even though it is not directly stated 〔说法中的〕含意；潜在的感情〔态度〕 | a story with racist undertones 含有种族主义意味的故事 **undertone of** | There was an unmistakable undertone of nationalist resentment in many of their remarks. 他们的许多话都明白无误地带有民族主义仇恨情绪。

VI. to believe that something has a particular meaning 认为某物带有特殊意味

interpret [transitive verb] to choose to believe that what someone says or does has a particular meaning, especially if it is not easy to understand or is not completely clear 把…理解为〔尤当意思不易理解或不完全清楚时〕 | How would you interpret her letter? Is she really hostile or just being ironic? 你是如何理解她的信的？她是真的怀有敌意还是仅仅在讽刺? | This dream can be interpreted in several different ways. 这个梦可以有几种不同的解释。 **interpret something as something** | I interpreted her silence as anger. 我把她的沉默理解为愤怒。 | They are worried that the workers might interpret the new law as a restriction of their rights. 他们担心工人们会把这条新法律理解为对他们的权利进行限制。

understand something to mean [verb phrase] to think that something has a particular meaning even though you cannot be completely sure that this is what it means 把某事物理解为 | Democracy was originally understood to mean the people governing themselves. 民主最初被人理解为人民自己管理自己。 | The Victorians understood 'The environment' to mean the background to human activity, in particular, industrial activity. 维多利亚时代的人把"环境"一词理解成指人类活动的场所，尤指工业活动的场所。

read into [transitive phrasal verb] to think that something has a meaning that it does not in fact have, especially by thinking that it is more important than it really is 把〔不存在的意思〕牵强附会地理解到…中去 **read something into something** | Be careful not to read your own modern opinions into this story. 要当心，在读这则故事时不要把你个人的现代观点牵强附会地加进去。 | The statement criticized journalists for reading too much into what he had said about the war. 这一声明批评了记者们对他所说的有关战争的话理解得过于牵强附会。 **read into something something** | Some critics have read into the more macabre scenes a subconscious hatred of his parents. 有些评论家从那些较骇人的场面牵强附会地认为这反映出他潜意识中对父母的怨恨。

take something as [transitive phrasal verb] to believe that what someone does or says has a particular meaning, especially if you think it shows their attitude towards you 把某事视为〔尤指认为表现出某人对自己的态度〕 **take something as an insult/compliment/criticism etc** | Had he spoken like this to anyone else, it would have been taken as an insult. 如果他对任何别的人这样说话，都会被人视为是一种冒犯。 | I take it as a compliment when my students ask questions after class. 我把学生们下课后来提问视为一种恭维。 **take something as a sign/signal etc** | The investors took this interest rate cut as a sign that the Government was desperate. 投资者把这次削减利率视作政府绝望的表现。

infer [transitive verb] *formal* to think that something is true because another fact makes it seem likely, even though it does not prove it completely 【正式】推断出 | From this, astronomers can infer the presence of many more 'black holes'. 天文学家可以由此推断还存在着更多的"黑洞"。 **infer (from something) that** | It seems reasonable to infer that the cause was not sabotage but a simple accident. 似乎有理由推断出起因不是颠覆活动，而只是一宗事故。 | We can infer from the archaeological evidence that there was slavery in Carthage. 我们可以从考古学的证据推断出迦太基有蓄奴现象。

read between the lines [verb phrase] to guess the real meaning of something by thinking very carefully and noticing that the meaning is different from what it at first seems to be 领会言外之意 | Perseverance is required to understand the story and you have to read between the lines to find the book's full meaning. 要读懂这个故事需要锲而不舍的精神，而想彻底弄懂此书的含义则需要领会言外之意。 **reading between the lines** used to say what you think the real situation is 领会言外之意 | Reading between the lines, I don't think they want to train people who might soon leave the company. 听其言外之意，我想这家公司不想培训很快就会跳槽的人。

VII. someone's opinion about the meaning of something 某人对某事的含义的看法

interpretation [countable/uncountable noun] someone's opinion about the probable meaning of a statement, result, someone's actions etc 解释 | One possible interpretation is that they want you to resign. 一种可能的解释就是他们要你辞职。 **interpretation of** | the traditional interpretation of Marx's opinions 对马克思的观点的传统解释 **be open to interpretation** to be able to be interpreted in more than one way 可以有不同的解释 | The word 'reasonable' is vague and open to interpretation. "合理"一词语义模糊，可以有几种解释。

understanding [singular noun] someone's opinion about the meaning of a piece of writing or an action, used especially when they realize that there are other possible meanings 〔对文章或行为的〕理解〔尤用于当意识到还有其他可能的含义时〕 **somebody's understanding (of something)** | According to my understanding of the letter, it means something quite different. 根据我对这封信的理解，它具有全然不同的含义。 | That was not my understanding of the regulations, and I resent your accusation that I failed to follow them correctly. 我对这些规则的理解可不是这样的，而且我讨厌你指责我没有遵守规则。

reading [singular noun] someone's opinion about the meaning of a statement, an event, or a situation after considering all the available information 〔对说法、事件或情况的〕看法；理解 **somebody's reading of something** | What's your reading of the latest trade figures? 你是如何看最新的贸易数字的? | My reading of the situation is that this conflict is likely to get worse over the next few months. 对于这一局势，我的看法是今后几个月内这场冲突会愈演愈烈。

VIII. to be the most basic meaning of a statement 某一陈述的最基本含义

basically/essentially [adverb] you saybasically oressentially as a way of introducing the general meaning of a longer or more complicated statement 基本上，根本上 | I won't read it all to you, but basically they want us to leave the house. 我不把它全部给你们念出来了，不过基本上他们是想我们离开这所房子。 | Basically, the author is in favour of disarmament but with a few reservations. 基本上，文章的作者赞成裁军，但有一些保留。 | This is essentially the same argument that Arnold used in 'Culture and Anarchy'. 从根本上讲，这和阿诺德在《文化与无政府状态》中所表明的论点是一样的。

boil down to/come down to [transitive phrasal verb not in progressive] if a long statement, argument, discussion etcboils down to orcomes down to a simple fact, that is its simplest and most important meaning 〔长篇声明、论证、讨论等〕归结为；实质上意味着 | The argument boiled down to him saying I did and me saying I didn't. 这场争论归纳起来就是他说我做了，我说我没做。 | That's what it boils down to then: he's not prepared to help us. 那么这实质上就意味着：他不打算帮我们的忙。 | They make a variety of points, but what their complaints come down to is, no one seems to care. 他们提了许多意见，但他们的投诉主要可以归结为一点：似乎没人关心此事。

amount to [transitive phrasal verb not in progressive] if a statementamounts to something, that is what it means or that is the effect it has, especially if this is something that the person making the statement was deliberately trying to avoid 〔说法〕意味着〔尤当这就是讲话人存心要避开的意思〕 | The fact that he said he was sorry after the accident amounts to a confession of guilt. 事故后他说很抱歉，这意味着他承认有过错。 | Their request for better working conditions amounted to a criticism of the management. 他们要求改善工作条件也就意味着是对管理层的批评。

in other words [adverb] you sayin other words when you are going to make clear the meaning of something you have just said, using simpler words 换句话说 | He prides himself on his powers of persuasion – or, in other words, his salesmanship. 他对自己说服人的能力非常自豪—或者换句话说，也就是他的推销能力。 | The books and materials are kept on closed access, in other words available only to the library staff. 这些书和材料采用闭架式存放，换句话说，只有图书馆工作人员可以取出。

to that effect [adverb] you say that someone said some-

thingto that effect, when you are giving the general meaning of what they said, even if you do not use the same words 表示那个意思 | I thought he was wrong and I said something to that effect at dinner. 我认为他错了，而且我在晚饭时也表示了那个意思。 **words to that effect** | James said he was unhappy in his work or words to that effect. 詹姆斯说他上班不开心，或诸如此类的话。

IX. when it is not clear which meaning is intended 不清楚究竟是哪种意思

ambiguous [adjective] having more than one possible meaning, so that it is not clear which meaning is intended 含糊的；模棱两可的 | Unfortunately the instructions were ambiguous and we didn't know which part of the program to run. 很糟糕，说明书非常含糊，我们搞不清执行程序的哪一部分。 | She left a very ambiguous message on the answerphone last night. 昨晚她在留言电话上讲了些意思非常含糊的话。 | The results of the experiments were ambiguous and they will have to be done again. 实验的结果模棱两可，不得不重做一遍。 **ambiguously** [adverb] | The declaration was ambiguously worded. 声明中的措辞模棱两可。

X. having no meaning 毫无意义

meaningless [adjective] something that ismeaningless has no meaning, and is therefore useless, wrong, or stupid 没有含义的；没有意义的 | I wish politicians would tell us the truth, instead of repeating their meaningless prepared answers. 我希望政治家们能把真相告诉大家，而不是一遍又一遍地重复那些事先准备好的毫无意义的回答。 | The statement issued by the authorities was meaningless. 当局发表的声明毫无意义。 | It is meaningless to ask what is 'real' or 'imaginary' in a story. 要问清一个故事中哪部分真实、哪部分虚构是没有意义的。

nonsense [uncountable noun] speech or writing that has no meaning 毫无意义的话 | He described her comments as confused nonsense. 他把她的评论称为是让人摸不着头脑的废话。 **talk nonsense** | I don't intend to waste any more time listening to you talk nonsense. 我才不想浪费时间听你讲废话呢。

gobbledygook [uncountable noun] *informal* complicated language, especially in an official document, that seems to have no meaning【非正式】〔尤正式文件中的〕装腔作势的空洞语言，官样文章 | I can't understand all this legal gobbledygook. 我理解不了这些装腔作势的法律语汇。

13.14 MEASURE

I. to measure something 测量某物

measure [transitive verb] to find out the size or amount of something, by using a special tool, machine, or system 测量；计量 | Can you measure the desk to see if it'll fit into that corner? 你把书桌量一量，看看是否能放进那边屋角，行吗? | The GNP figures measure the rate of growth in the economy. 国民生产总值测量出经济增长的速度。 | Electrodes were attached to his chest in order to measure his heart rate. 他的胸部接上了电极以测量他的心率。 **measure something at something** | Seismologists in Japan measured the earthquake at 7.7 on the Richter scale. 日本的地震学家测出这次地震为里氏7.7级。 | Some species of python have been measured at over 28 feet long. 经测量有些品种的大蟒长度有28英尺以上。

weigh [transitive verb] to find out how heavy something is by measuring its weight with special equipment 称…重量 | Weigh all the ingredients carefully before mixing them together. 所有成分在搅和之前都要仔细称一下。 **weigh yourself** | Every time I weigh myself I seem to have got heavier! 我每次称体重好像体重都增加了!

time [transitive verb] to measure how long it takes for someone to do something or for something to happen 计时 | We timed how long it took us to get there. 我们计算了到那里花了多少时间。 | The swimming teacher always times us over 100 metres. 游泳指导教师总是测我们游100米的时间。 **be timed at 20 miles per hour/3 minutes etc** | The fastest big cat, the cheetah, has been timed at over 60 mph. 大型猫科动物中速度最快的是猎豹，曾经被测得奔跑速度超过每小时60英里。

take [transitive verb] to measure how hot someone is, how fast their heart is beating etc, as part of a medical examination 测量〔体温、心率等〕 **take somebody's pulse/temperature/blood pressure** | My mother took my temperature and sent me back to bed. 母亲给我量了体温，让我重新躺到床上。 | The doctor will take your blood pressure and check your weight. 医生要给你量血压，称体重。

read [transitive verb] to look at the number or result that a piece of equipment is showing when you are using it to measure something 读，看〔测量仪器上显示的数据〕 | Someone came to read the electricity meter this morning. 今天早上有人来抄过电表了。 | The nurse read the thermometer and told me that my temperature was normal. 护士看了体温计后告诉我说我的体温正常。

take a reading [verb phrase] use this when a number or result often changes 〔数据或结果经常发生变化时〕读取数据 | Scientists took readings over several weeks and found that there was no unusual volcanic activity. 科学家读了几个星期的数据后发现没有不正常的火山活动。

meter [transitive verb] to measure how much of something such as gas, water, or electricity is used, so that the companies supplying the gas etc know how much their customers should pay 用计量器计算〔以便计算用户的付费金额〕 | The gas is metered and they send you a bill every three months. 所用的煤气量经计量后，他们每三个月给你寄一张账单。 | They've introduced a system of metering the amount of water used in a household. 他们采用了一套计量家用自来水使用量的方法。

gauge [transitive verb] to guess or judge in advance how much something will measure, use, cost etc, according to all the things that affect it 〔事前〕估算 | Recent polls have gauged the president's support at 85% or more. 最近的民意调查预测出对总统的支持率达到85%或更高。 **gauge how many/how much etc** | When all the figures are available, it should be possible to gauge how much we'll need to spend. 取得所有数据后应该就能够估算出我们需要花费多少了。

record [transitive verb] to measure the size, speed etc of something and keep the information so that it can be used later 测量并记录 | Police recorded his speed at 99.04 miles per hour. 警方测出他的车速为每小时99.04英里。 | Last year the company recorded a profit of £1.4 million. 该公司去年取得140万英镑的利润。

quantify [transitive verb] *formal* to measure something and express it as a number or amount, so that it can be counted and compared to other amounts【正式】测量；用数量表示 | Just quantifying your financial goals will make you feel more in control of your future. 用数字来表示你的财政目标可使你对未来感到更有把握。 | In the UK, the operation will not be performed until the risks are better understood and quantified. 在英国，除非对动这类手术的危险性有足够的认识并经过测定，否则是不能做这类手术的。 **difficult/hard/impossible etc to quantify** | It's difficult to quantify how long it will take to finish the project. 很难测算出完成这一项目需要多长时间。

II. the number or amount that you get when you measure something 测量某物得到的数或量

measurement [countable noun] a number or amount that you get when you measure something 〔量得的〕尺寸，大小；长〔宽、深〕度；面积；容积 | What are the measurements of the bedroom? 这间卧室的长度和宽度是多少？ **take a measurement** | I'll just take a few measurements, then I can tell you how much paint you will need. 我要测量一下面积，然后就能告诉你需要多少油漆。 **waist/chest/hip etc measurement** how much you measure around your waist, chest etc 腰围/胸围/臀围等 | I think his chest measurement is 40, or maybe 42. 我估计他的胸围是40，也许是42。 **somebody's measurements** someone's height, waist size etc 某人的尺寸〔高度、腰围等〕 | I can easily alter the dress for you, but I'll need your exact measurements. 为你改一下这件衣服很方便的，但我要先准确地量一量你的尺寸。

reading [countable noun] a number or result that a piece of equipment shows when you are measuring something 〔测量仪器所表示的〕读数；度数；指示数 | The electricity meter reading was much higher than I'd expected. 电表上的读数比我估计的要高出许多。 | We use atmospheric pressure readings from barometers to forecast the weather. 我们利用气压计上的气压读数来预报天气。

III. an amount or quantity used for measuring something 用于测量某物的数或量

unit [countable noun] a fixed quantity, length, or weight that is used for measuring something, for example a metre or a pint are units 单位 | What's the unit of currency in India? 印度的货币单位是什么？ | It takes your body about an hour to burn up one unit of alcohol, such as half a pint of beer. 人体需要大约一小时分解一个单位的酒精量，比如半品脱啤酒之类。 | The asteroids all lie between 2.2 and 3.3 astronomical units from the sun. 所有的小行星与太阳的距离都在2.2和3.3天文单位之间。 **unit of measurement** | A fathom is the unit of measurement used in calculating sea depth. 英寻是用于计算海底深度的单位。

measure [singular noun] **measure of** a certain amount of liquid, especially alcohol, that you measure in any small container 〔液体的测量单位；标准量〔尤指酒〕 | To make the drink, you will need one measure of red wine to two measures of lemonade. 这种饮料要用红葡萄酒和柠檬汁按一比二的配比来调制。 | a measure of brandy 一杯量的白兰地

IV. to be a particular size, length etc 为某一大小、长短等

be [verb] tobe a particular size, length, height, weight etc 是，有〔某尺寸、长度、高度、重量等〕 | He's going

on a diet. He's over two hundred pounds. 他打算节食，因为他的体重有二百多磅。 | Our present altitude is 30,000 feet, and our speed is 500 miles per hour. 我们现在的飞行高度是30,000英尺，速度是每小时500英里。 **be 10 cms long/wide/deep/high/tall** | The room's about six metres long and four metres wide. 这房间长约六米，宽约四米。 **be 10 cms in length/ in depth/in width etc** | At the shallow end, the pool's less than one metre in depth. 这水池浅的那一头不到一米深。

measure [verb] to have a particular length, height, width, or depth, especially when it is known exactly 有…长〔高、宽或深〕 | The yacht measures eighty-four feet and is fitted out to the highest standards. 这艘游艇有84英尺长，按最高标准进行了装备。 | Surgeons use a laser with a beam measuring less than the width of a human hair. 外科医生使用一种激光器，其光束的宽度还不及人的头发。

weigh [verb] to have a particular weight 重量为 | The blue whale is a vast creature, weighing up to 30 tons. 蓝鲸是一种庞然大物，重达30吨。 | Our portable computer weighs 7 pounds and costs about $4000. 我们的手提电脑重7磅，价格约4,000美元。 | Allen is a fast runner, despite weighing 325 pounds and having a chest like a barrel. 艾伦跑得很快，虽然他体重达325磅，胸围宽得像个圆木桶。 | How much do you weigh? 你体重多少？

V. able to be measured 可以测量的

measurable [adjective] if something ismeasurable, it is possible to measure it 可测量的 | Pain and suffering are not measurable. 痛苦和磨难是无法测量的。 **measurable benefits/improvements/results etc** | While the technique had little impact on infants, it produced measurable benefits with 7 to 9 year olds. 虽然这一技术对婴儿作用极小，却为7至9岁的儿童带来了可观的益处。

quantifiable [adjective] *formal* if something isquantifiable, it is possible to measure it and show it as a number or amount, so that it can be compared to other numbers or amounts 【正式】可测量的；可定量的 | More complete and quantifiable data has come from the laboratory recently. 新近从实验室里得到了更多完整而且可定量的数据。 | Managers should have clear goals and their performance should be quantifiable. 经理应该有明确的目标，其工作表现也应该是可测定的。

13.15 MEDICAL TREATMENT

I. treatment for an injury or illness 治疗伤害或疾病

treatment [countable/uncountable noun] a medical method of curing someone who is ill or injured, for example by means of drugs or an operation 疗法；治疗，医治 **treatment for** | Doctors are trying out a new treatment for depression. 医生在试验一种抑郁症的新疗法。 **treatment of** | Natural poisons such as snake venom are now being used in the treatment of human nervous disorders. 蛇毒等天然毒物现在被用于治疗人类的神经疾病。 **receive treatment** | He's receiving treatment for cancer. 他在接受癌症治疗。 **medical treatment** | They received medical treatment at the hospital after the assault. 他们遭到袭击后在医院接受了治疗。 **course of treatment** | a course of treatment which should lead to an improvement in the patient's condition 可以改善病人状况的一个疗程

therapy [uncountable noun] a series of treatments for a problem, especially a mental one, usually without drugs or operations 疗法〔尤指精神疾病的疗法，一般无需服药或动手术〕 | The therapy involves getting the patient to tell the doctor about their early childhood. 这一疗法需要让患者把自己童年的经历对医生讲出来。 | This child is clearly very disturbed emotionally and may require long-term therapy. 这孩子显然有严重的情绪失常，可能需要长期治疗。 **be in therapy** | He's been in therapy for years, but he's still got a big self-esteem problem. 他接受治疗已有多年，但他在自尊心方面仍存在严重的问题。 **speech therapy** medical help to improve speech 言语治疗 | Will she need to have speech therapy? 她需要接受言语治疗吗？ **physical therapy** | Don underwent months of physical therapy after the accident. 事故发生后，唐接受了长达几个月的物理治疗。

medicine [uncountable noun] the science of understanding illness and injury, and the methods used for treating them 医学；医术 | Jane is studying medicine. 简在学医。 | The discovery of penicillin revolutionized Western medicine. 青霉素的发现使西方医学起了革命性的变化。 **alternative medicine**also **complementary medicine** *British*medical treatments based on ideas that are different from the ideas of Western scientific medicine 非〔西方〕传统医学 | So why is complementary medicine gaining popularity? 那么非传统疗法为什么会越来越受欢迎呢？ **conventional medicine** the usual form of medicine used in most Western countries, involving the use of drugs and operations 〔西方〕传统医学 | Many of these peo-

ple have been failed by conventional medicine or have rejected it. 这些人当中有许多是传统疗法治不好或者是拒绝传统疗法的。

operation [countable noun] if you have anoperation, a doctor cuts into your body to remove or repair a part that is damaged 手术，开刀 **have an operation** | The doctor says I must have an operation. 医生说我必须动手术。 **operation on** | I had an operation on my knee last year. 去年我的膝部动了手术。 **carry out/perform an operation** | Ask the surgeon how many times he has performed the operation before, and with what success. 问问那位外科医生这种手术他做过多少次，成功率是多少。

surgery [uncountable noun] treatment by doctors in which they cut into someone's body to remove or repair a part that is damaged 外科手术，开刀 | She needed emergency surgery after the accident. 事故发生后，她需要做急救手术。 **surgery on** | He's currently recovering from surgery on his right knee. 他的右膝动过手术，目前正在恢复。 **surgery for** | Last year, she underwent surgery for breast cancer. 她去年因乳腺癌开了刀。 **have/undergo surgery** | Before undergoing surgery, patients should discuss the various options with their doctor. 动手术前病人应该与医生讨论一下各种选择方案。 **major/minor surgery** a serious/not very serious operation 大手术/小手术 | an injury requiring major surgery 需要动大手术的伤 **knee/abdominal/heart etc surgery** | patients on the waiting list for heart surgery 等着做心脏手术的病人

injection [countable noun] when a doctor or nurse gives someone a drug using a special needle 注射，打针 **have an injection** | I hate having injections. 我讨厌打针。 **give somebody an injection** | Mrs. Wilson, I'm going to give you an injection to help you relax. 威尔逊太太，我要给你打一针来帮助你放松。

jab *British* /shot *American* [countable noun] *informal* an injection 【非正式】注射，打针 | a typhoid jab 一针伤寒注射剂 **get a jab/shot** | The kids have to get their shots before they go to school. 孩子们得打过针后才能去上学。

II. to give someone medical treatment 给某人进行治疗

treat [transitive verb] to try to make someone better when they are ill or injured, for example by giving them drugs or hospital care 治疗 **treat somebody for something** | Doctors are treating him for cancer. 医生正给他治疗癌症。 **treat something with something** | Many common infections can be treated with antibiotics. 许多普通的感染都可以用抗生素治愈。

operate [intransitive verb] if a doctoroperates on someone, he or she cuts them open in order to remove or repair a part of their body that is damaged 开刀，动手术 | The doctor says they'll have to operate straightaway, before the cancer spreads. 医生说要在癌症扩散前马上开刀。 **operate on** | It can be risky to operate on very old people. 对老年人动手术可能风险很大。 | They had to operate on my arm because it was broken in two places. 我的手臂有两处骨折，因此他们只得动手术。

13.16 MEET

I. to meet someone who you have arranged to meet 按照安排与某人见面

meet [intransitive/transitive verb not in passive] to be in the same place as someone else because you have arranged to see them 与…见面 | I'll meet you outside the theatre at 7 o'clock. 我7点在戏院外面与你见面。 | The two leaders are scheduled to meet again next month to continue the peace talks. 双方领导人按计划将于下个月再次会晤，继续进行和谈。 | I used to meet her every week to discuss my work. 以前我每周都和她见面讨论我的工作情况。 | Meet me back here in half an hour - I just need to finish up a couple of things. 半小时之后回到这里和我碰头，我只需要把几件事处理完。 **meet for lunch/coffee/a drink etc** | Let's meet for lunch one day next week. 下周我们定个日子一起吃午饭吧。

meet with [transitive phrasal verb] *especially American* to meet someone in order to discuss something 【尤美】〔为了讨论某事〕与…见面 | She's flying to New York tomorrow to meet with her agent. 明天她要乘飞机去纽约和代理人见面。 | The board of directors is meeting with representatives of the union tomorrow. 明天董事会要和工会代表会晤。 | Supervisors should meet with their employees at least every other week to share information. 主管至少应该每两个星期和员工见一次面交换信息。

meet up/get together [intransitive phrasal verb] *informal* if friendsmeet up orget together, they meet in order to do something together, for example to have a meal or a drink 【非正式】见面；相聚 | Let's meet up after work. 下班后我们聚一聚吧。 | The past few years, our family has only gotten together at Christmas. 过去几年里我们一家人只是在圣诞节才聚在一起。 **meet up/get together with** | I usually meet up with my friends on a Friday

night and go for a drink. 我和朋友们一般在周五晚上见面去喝一杯。 **meet up/get together for lunch/coffee/a drink** | We must get together for lunch some time. 我们一定要找个时间聚一聚吃顿午餐。

see [transitive verb] to have an arranged meeting with someone 约见，会见，接待 | Dr Thomas is seeing a client at 2:30. 托马斯医生两点半要见一个病人。 | I don't think I can see you this afternoon. How about tomorrow? 今天下午我无法见你。明天怎么样？ **see somebody about something** see someone to discuss something 见某人谈某事 | 'I've come to see Mr. Greene about a job,' he said nervously. "我来见格林先生，是找工作的事。"他胆怯地说道。

hook up [intransitive phrasal verb] *informal* to meet someone in order to do something together socially, for example have a drink, go to a party etc【非正式】见面，碰头 | We hooked up for lunch at Toscana in Brentwood. 我们在布伦特伍德的托斯卡纳碰头一起吃午饭。 **hook up with** | Matt and I went out for a drink and hooked up with Janet later on. 马特和我出去喝酒，稍后再与珍妮特碰头。

II. to meet someone by chance 偶然遇到某人

meet [] to see someone by chance and talk to them 遇见，碰到 | I met Jill at the bus stop this morning. 今天早上我在公共汽车站碰见了吉尔。 | You'll never guess who I met yesterday! 你绝对猜不到我昨天遇见了谁！ | Ron's changed so much, you probably wouldn't recognize him if you met him on the street. 罗恩变化太大了，你在街上遇到他也许都认不出了。

bump into/run into [transitive phrasal verb] *informal* to meet someone that you know, by chance 【非正式】遇见；碰见〔认识的人〕 | I'm glad I bumped into you. I wanted to ask you about tomorrow's history test. 我很高兴碰见你，我想问问你明天历史测验的事。 | I'm sorry I'm late - I ran into an old colleague I hadn't seen for ages. 很抱歉我来晚了，我遇见一个多年未见的老同事。 | She's always running into friends that she knows from school. 她老是碰上以前学校里的朋友。

see [transitive verb not in progressive] *especially spoken, informal* to meet someone by chance 【口，非正式】遇上，碰见 | I saw Penny in town today. 今天我在城里遇到了彭妮。 | If you see Ted, could you tell him I want to talk to him? 如果你遇见特德，告诉他我想和他谈谈行吗？

encounter [transitive verb] *formal* to meet someone by chance, especially someone you do not already know 【正式】遇到；邂逅〔尤指不认识的人〕 | It was rare that she encountered interesting people through her work. 她在工作中很少遇到有意思的人。 | He encountered the young woman as she was leaving a coffee shop. 他和那个年轻女人相遇时，她正要离开咖啡厅。

network [intransitive verb] to meet other people, especially other people who do the same work as you do, in order to share information, help each other etc 与同行碰头〔以交换信息、相互帮助等〕 | The conference provided some excellent opportunities for networking and she made some useful business contacts. 此次大会提供了极佳的与同行联系的机会，帮她建立了一些有价值的业务关系。

III. when you meet someone for the first time 首次遇见某人

meet [transitive verb not in passive] tomeet someone you have not met before 和…初次见面，和…认识 | Have you ever met his wife? 你和他妻子认识吗？ | I was 15 years old when I met Andrew. 我15岁时认识了安德鲁。 | Dave, meet my brother Tom. 戴恩，认识一下我的哥哥汤姆。 | 'How did you two meet?' 'We were on the same exchange program in Madrid.' "你俩是怎么认识的？""我们是马德里的同一个交换留学生项目中的成员。" | I'd like you all to meet my girlfriend, Claudia. 我想让你们大家见见我的女友克劳迪娅。 **first meet** | Where did you first meet Dr Steiner? 你最初遇见斯坦纳博士是在哪个地方？ | Janet and Pete first met at a mutual friend's cocktail party. 珍妮特与皮特的首次相遇是在双方都认识的一个朋友举办的鸡尾酒会上。 **nice/pleased/glad to meet you** use this to politely say "hello" to someone you have just met 幸会 | 'Hello, my name is Alan.' 'Hi, Alan. My name's Cindy. Nice to meet you.' "你好，我是艾伦。""艾伦你好。我叫辛迪，见到你很高兴。" | 'Doug, I'd like you to meet my mother.' 'Oh, pleased to meet you, Mrs Haggerty.' "道格，我想介绍你认识一下我母亲。""噢，哈格蒂太太，很高兴认识你。"

introduce [transitive verb] if youintroduce someone to a person they have never met before, you tell them each other's names 介绍，引见，使互相认识 | Have you two been introduced? 有人给你们两个互相介绍过了吗？ | Yes, we were introduced last year at your party. 是啊，去年在你办的聚会上我们已经见过了。 **introduce somebody to somebody** | That's a friend of mine from college. Do you want me to introduce you to him? 那是我大学时的朋友。你要我把你介绍给他吗？ **let me introduce** | Oh, Bob, let me introduce Rosie Webb, our new marketing manager. 噢，鲍勃，我来介绍一下罗茜·韦布，我们新来的营销

部经理。 **allow me to introduce** *formal* | Please allow me to introduce myself. I'm John Fetty, the head of business development. 请允许我自我介绍一下。我叫约翰·费蒂，贸易开发部的主管。

this is *spoken* say this when you are introducing someone to a person they have never met before 【口】这位是，这是 | 'Sam, this is Julia - she's in college with me.' 'Hi, Julia, nice to meet you!' "萨姆，这位是朱莉娅，她是我的大学同学。""你好，朱莉娅，认识你很高兴。" | 'Mom, Dad, this is my friend Matt.' 'Hello, Matt, we've heard a lot about you.' "妈、爸，这是我的朋友马特。""你好，马特，我们已经听到很多有关你的事了。"

make somebody's acquaintance [verb phrase] *formal* to meet someone for the first time 【正式】与某人认识 | I'm pleased to make your acquaintance. 我很高兴和你认识。 | After seeing the way Mr. Wyatt behaved at the party, I had little desire to make his acquaintance. 看到怀亚特先生在聚会上的所作所为之后，我就没有兴趣与他相识了。

IV. when a large group comes together in one place 一大群人聚集在一处

meet [intransitive verb] use this when a large group of people comes together in one place 集合；集会 | The book club meets on the first Thursday of every month. 读书俱乐部每月的第一个星期四集会。 | The bus trip leaves at 9 am - everyone should meet in front of the station at 8.30. 旅游车早上9点出发—大家应该在8点半在车站前面集合。

gather [intransitive verb] if a crowd or group of peoplegathers, they come together somewhere in order to do something or see something 聚集，聚拢 | A small crowd gathered to watch the fight. 一小群人聚在一起看打架。 | The family gathered on the porch to say goodbye. 全家人聚集在门廊里互相道别。 | Eager fans are already gathering outside the stadium. 热切的球迷已经开始在体育场外聚集起来。

assemble [intransitive verb] if a group of peopleassembles, they all come together in the same place, especially as part of an organized plan 集合〔以做某计划好的事〕 | Prisoners must assemble in the courtyard every morning for exercise. 每天早晨囚犯必须在院子里集合做早操。 | Foreign diplomats and their wives had assembled in the Great Hall to meet the President. 外国的外交官和他们的夫人在大会堂集合与总统会面。

come together [intransitive phrasal verb] if people or groups who do not usually meet each othercome together, they meet in order to discuss things, exchange ideas etc 〔不常相见的人或群体〕聚到一起〔为讨论事情、交换意见等〕 | People came together from all over the country to attend the funeral. 人们从全国各地来参加这个葬礼。 | Seminars provide an opportunity for students to come together and discuss a particular topic. 讨论会给学生们提供了一个聚到一起讨论某一题目的机会。

V. to meet someone in order to take them somewhere 为带某人去某处而与其在某个地方见面

meet [transitive verb] | We'll meet you at the airport and take you to your hotel. 我们会到机场来接你，然后送你去宾馆。 | The company is sending a car to meet Mr Hill at the station. 公司准备派车去车站接希尔先生。 | Our guide met us in the hotel lobby and spent the entire day with us. 我们的导游在旅馆大堂内接我们，然后一整天都陪着我们。

pick up [transitive phrasal verb] to meet someone at a particular place in order to take them somewhere in a car, bus etc 〔用汽车、公共汽车等〕接〔某人去某地〕 **pick somebody up** | She picks her daughter up from school every day at four. 她每天下午4点把女儿从学校接回来。 | I told Virginia I'd pick her up about 8:00. 我告诉弗吉尼娅我大约8点去接她。 **pick up somebody** | I arranged to pick up Mr Clarke and take him to his accommodation. 我已安排好去接克拉克先生，然后送他到他的住所去。

collect [transitive verb] *British* to meet someone at a particular place in order to take them somewhere 【英】接〔某人去某地〕 | Her father sent a taxi to collect her from the hotel. 她父亲叫了辆出租车去旅馆接她。 | If the last bus has left, I'll collect you. 如果最后一班公共汽车已经走了，那我来接你。

VI. a meeting in order to discuss something 为讨论某事而开会

meeting [countable noun] an occasion when people meet in order to discuss something 会议 | Sorry I can't come - I have to go to a meeting. 抱歉我不能来了—我得去参加个会议。 | Peter's in London for a business meeting. 彼得在伦敦参加一个商务会议。 | I was in meetings all morning and didn't get a chance to look at your proposal. 整个上午我都在开会，没有机会看你的建议。 **have/hold a meeting** | I'm having a meeting with my client tomorrow to go over the case. 明天我要和委托人见面研究一下案子。 | The committee will hold another meeting Wednesday to discuss the funding crisis. 星期三委员会将召开另

一次会议来讨论资金紧缺的问题。 **attend a meeting** *formal* | According to people who attended the meeting, Ms. Robins refused to answer any questions about the deal. 据参加会议的人说，罗宾斯女士拒绝回答任何有关这笔交易的问题。 **call/arrange/organize a meeting** | The principal has called a meeting for 4.00. 院长召集4时开会。

conference [countable noun] an organized event, especially one that continues for several days, at which a lot of people meet to discuss a particular subject and hear speeches about it 大会；会议；讨论会〔尤指持续几天者〕 | Didn't you give a talk at the conference last year? 去年的大会上你作过发言，对不对? **conference on** | She's an organizer of the International Conference on AIDS that the university has every year. 她是国际艾滋病大会的组织者，大会每年在该大学举行一次。 **conference of** | Lewis recently spoke at a conference of women business leaders. 刘易斯最近在一次女性商界领袖讨论会上作了讲话。 **attend a conference** *formal* | Baxter was in Boston attending a conference on the environment. 巴克斯特正在波士顿参加一个环境问题讨论会。 **hold a conference** | The Institute of Accountants is holding its conference in Edinburgh this year. 会计师协会今年在爱丁堡召开大会。

convention [countable noun] a large meeting of members of a political organization or professional group for a particular purpose 〔政党或职业团体的〕大会 | The Senator's speech at the Democratic Convention was well received. 参议员在民主党大会上的发言很受欢迎。 | Several hundred people are expected at the hotel next month for a huge sales convention. 估计有数百人参加下个月在这家酒店里举行的大型销售会议。 **convention of** | Lofgren told a convention of church activists that she wanted the money to be spent on local childrens' facilities. 洛夫格伦在教会积极分子大会上说，她希望这笔钱能用在当地儿童设施上。 | an annual convention of the world bank 世界银行年度大会 **hold a convention** | The Reform Party will hold a national convention in August. 改革党将于8月份召开全国大会。

summit [countable noun] a meeting between government leaders from important and powerful countries, to discuss international politics 〔大国领导人的〕峰会，高峰会议 | A U.S.-Russia summit is expected to take place in late March. 3月底将召开美俄两国领导人峰会。 **summit meeting/conference** | A summit meeting of OPEC leaders was called to find a solution to the oil crisis. 石油输出国组织领导人召开了峰会以寻找石油危机的解决办法。 | NATO leaders are preparing for a summit conference to decide the future of the alliance. 北约领导人正在筹办一次首脑会议，以决定这一联盟的未来。 **economic/anti-drug/AIDS etc summit** | The President will meet other Pacific Rim leaders at next week's economic summit. 总统将与其他的环太平洋地区国家领导人在下周的经济峰会上会晤。

gathering [countable noun] a crowd of people who have come together for a particular purpose, for example to listen to someone speak, to pray, or to discuss something 集会；聚会 | It was quite a small gathering but the speeches were excellent. 那是次规模相当小的集会，不过发表的演说却棒极了。 | They announced their engagement at a family gathering in Vermont. 他们在佛蒙特的一次家庭聚会上宣布订婚。

VII. an occasion when you meet someone, especially by chance 遇见某人，尤指偶然遇见某人的场合

meeting [countable noun] | Our first meeting was in January, and I didn't see Martin again till May or June. 我们第一次相遇是在1月份，后来我直到5月或6月份才再次见到马丁。 **chance meeting** one that happens completely by chance 偶遇 | Her affair with Harmon started with a chance meeting followed by a few casual phone calls. 她与哈蒙的艳事最初是从一次偶遇开始的，然后随意地通了几次电话。

encounter [countable noun] an unexpected meeting, which is often unpleasant 〔通常令人不快的〕相遇；偶遇 | He did not appear to remember our encounter last summer and just nodded when we were introduced. 他似乎不记得我们在去年夏天的相遇，当我们被别人介绍认识时，他只是点点头。 **chance encounter** one that happens completely by chance 偶遇 | A chance encounter in a restaurant led to her first movie role. 在餐厅中的一次偶遇使她第一次在电影中演出。

VIII. to not meet someone even though you have arranged to 在已约定的情况下未与某人见面

stand up [transitive phrasal verb] *informal* to deliberately not go to meet someone that you have arranged to meet, especially a friend, or a boyfriend or girlfriend 【非正式】〔故意〕让〔某人〕空等 **stand somebody up** | She spent the whole evening wondering why her date had stood her up. 她一晚上都在想为什么那个约会对象要让她空等。 **stand up somebody** | If he continues to stand up his friends, he's not going to have any left. 如果他继续让朋友空等，到头来就会一个朋友都没了。

not turn up/not show up alsonot show [verb phrase] *American* [intransitive phrasal verb] *informal* to not meet someone at the place you have arranged to meet them【非正式】不来，未出现 | A few of us had arranged to meet in town, but Jenny didn't turn up. 我们几个人约好在城里见面，不过珍妮没有来。 | Peter always says he'll come, and then he just doesn't show up. 彼得总是说他会来，然后就不见人影。 | I waited for an hour but she didn't show. 我等了一小时，可她没有来。

13.17 MEMBER

I. a member of an organization or formal group 某一组织或正式团体的成员

member [countable noun] a person, organization, country etc that belongs to a club, a political party, or a group 成员；会员 | The club is hoping to attract more members. 这家俱乐部希望吸引更多会员。 **member of** | She's a member of the local drama society. 她是当地剧社的成员。 | Brooks is a very valuable member of the team. 布鲁克斯是该队中一名很有价值的队员。 | Is Switzerland a member of the European Union? 瑞士是欧盟的成员国吗？ **club/union/party member** | 80% of union members are opposed to going on strike over this issue. 工会会员中有80%的人反对因这个问题罢工。

membership [] all the members of a club or a similar organization 全体成员；全体会员 | The membership was totally against admitting women to the club. 全体会员一致反对允许妇女进入俱乐部。 | Obviously the veterans' association has a rather old and declining membership. 显然退伍军人协会的成员年纪都很大了，而且人数越来越少。 **have a membership of 50/100/1000 etc** | The Bishop's Stortford Photographic Society now has a membership of over 50. 毕晓普斯托福德摄影协会现在有五十多名会员。

II. to be a member of an organization or formal group 是一个组织或正式团体的成员

be a member of/belong to [verb phrase] | My sister's a member of the All Saints Fan Club. 我妹妹是圣女乐队歌迷俱乐部的成员。 | Do you belong to a political party? 你是某个政党的成员吗？

be in [verb phrase] to be a member of an organization or formal group, especially a large one 是某组织的成员〔尤指规模大的组织〕 | Nina's son is in the army. 尼娜的儿子在军队里服役。 | I used to really enjoy camping when I was in the Boy Scouts. 我参加童子军的时候很喜欢露营。 **be in a team** *British* | It's great to have him back in the team. 他归队真是太好了。

be on [verb phrase] to be a member of a group such as a committee or team 是〔委员会、小组等〕的成员 **be on a committee/council/board/panel** | Kathryn is on the school board for the district. 凯瑟琳是该地区校董会的成员。 **be on a team** | I wish he was on our team. 要是他是我们球队的队员就好了。

III. when someone is a member 某人具有会员身份

membership [uncountable noun] when someone is a member of an organization or formal group 会员身份；会籍 | What is the cost of membership? 会费是多少？ | Membership is limited to the under-40s. 会员年龄限制在40岁以下。 **membership of** *British* | Canada's membership of NATO 加拿大的北约成员国身份 **membership in** *American* | Did you renew your membership in the sailing club? 你的帆船俱乐部会员身份更新了吗？ **membership card** | When you join the society, you will be issued a membership card. 你加入该协会之后就会发给你一张会员卡。

affiliation [uncountable noun] *formal* when someone is connected with a political party, religious organization etc - used in official contexts【正式】〔与政党、宗教组织等的〕联系〔用于正式场合〕 **political/religious affiliation** | They asked about his religious beliefs and political affiliation. 他们询问了他的宗教信仰和政治联系。 **affiliation to/with** | Throughout his long life, he retained his affiliation to the Labour Party. 他在漫长的一生中始终与工党保持联系。

13.18 MENTALLY ILL

I. mentally ill 有精神病的

mentally ill [adjective phrase] someone who ismentally ill has an illness of the mind which affects the way that they behave 患有精神病的 | Many of these homeless people have been mentally ill at some time. 这些无家可归者中有许多人都患过精神病。 **the mentally ill** people who are mentally ill 精神病人 | He works in a hostel for the mentally ill. 他在一家精神病人收容所工作。

mental [adjective only before noun] connected withmental illness or people who are mentally ill 精神病的 **mental hospital/patient/institution** | a hospital ward for non-violent mental patients 非暴力性精神病人住的一间医院病房 **mental problem/disorder/breakdown** | We

knew she had been having mental problems. 我们知道她有过精神方面的问题。

insane [adjective] *formal* permanently and seriously mentally ill, so that you cannot have a normal life - use this in legal contexts or in descriptions of people who lived in the past 【正式】精神错乱的；精神失常的；疯狂的〔尤用于法律语境或指过去的人〕 | The man, who has attacked 13 women, was judged to be insane. 这名男子袭击了13名妇女，他被诊断为患有精神失常。 **go insane** become seriously mentally ill 精神失常 | Sometimes I thought I was going insane. 有时候我觉得自己快疯了。

mad *British* crazy *especially American* [adjective] mentally ill - use this in conversations or stories, but not in formal, medical, or legal English 疯的；发疯了的〔用于会话或故事，不用于正式、医学或法律文章中〕 | We soon realized that the old man was completely mad. 我们很快就知道这个老人已经完全疯了。 | There's this crazy woman in our town who eats glass. 我们镇上的这个疯女人会吃玻璃。 **go mad/crazy** | They say she went mad after her family were killed in a fire. 他们说她的家人都在火灾中丧生后，她就发疯了。

unstable [adjective] if someone isunstable, their emotional state often changes very suddenly, and they are likely to become angry, violent etc 情绪不稳定的，情绪反复无常的；暴躁的 | Working with Clare every day, I began to realize how unstable she was. 每天和克莱尔在一起工作，我开始了解到她的情绪有多么不稳定。 **emotionally/mentally unstable** | He is emotionally unstable, and his aggressive attitude often culminates in violence. 他情绪不稳定，那种好斗的态度常常导致暴力行为。

confused [adjective] an old person who isconfused has become mentally ill so that they cannot remember things or think clearly 老糊涂的；头脑不清的 | Aunt Clara had been so sharp, so witty, but now she is just a sad, confused old woman. 克拉拉姨妈以前那么精明、那么机智，可现在她却只是个闷闷不乐、糊里糊涂的老太太。

II. mental illness 精神病

mental illness [countable/uncountable noun] an illness of the mind 精神病 | Depression is a mental illness and can often be treated with drugs. 抑郁是一种精神疾病，通常可用药物治疗。 | He had a history of mental illness and alcoholism. 他有精神病史和酗酒史。 **suffer from (a) mental illness** | SANELINE is the first helpline for people suffering from mental illness. "心理健康热线"是首条为帮助患有精神疾病的人而设的电话帮助热线。

madness [uncountable noun] *especially British* serious and permanent mental illness - used especially in literature, but not used in official or medical contexts 【尤英】〔严重而永久的〕精神失常；疯狂〔尤用于文学作品中，不用于正式或医学文章中〕 | By the end of the book, Peter's addiction has led him to madness and suicide. 在这本书的结尾处，彼得的毒瘾导致他发疯并自杀。 **feign madness** pretend to be mad 装疯 | Some prisoners feigned madness so that they would be released. 有些囚犯装疯以便获释。

insanity [uncountable noun] *formal* serious and permanent mental illness - use this especially in legal contexts or in descriptions of people who lived in the past 【正式】精神失常；疯狂〔尤用于法律语境或指过去的人〕 | Hearing voices inside your head is a common symptom of insanity. 听见脑子里有声音是精神失常的一种常见症状。 | Hodge was found not guilty by reason of insanity. 霍奇因精神失常被判无罪。

disorder [countable noun] *formal* a mental illness - used especially by doctors 【正式】精神失常，紊乱〔尤为医生所用〕 **personality/mood disorder** | Children who suffer from personality disorders often receive little or no treatment until it's too late. 患有人格障碍的儿童通常都很少得到或者完全得不到治疗，等到要补救则为时已晚。 **psychiatric/mental disorder** | There was no evidence of her having a psychiatric disorder, although it was clear that she had become withdrawn since the breakup of her relationship. 关系破裂后她变得孤僻内向，这一点是显而易见的，但没有证据表明她患上了精神病。

depression [uncountable noun] a mental illness which makes you so anxious and unhappy that you cannot live a normal life 抑郁〔症〕 **suffer from depression** | He has been suffering from depression since his wife died last year. 自他妻子去年去世后，他就患上了抑郁症。 **deep/severe depression** | She suffers from periods of deep depression, when she locks herself away and will speak to no one for weeks. 她患有严重的阶段性抑郁症，发病时她会把自己关在屋内，一连几个星期不与别人说话。

senility [uncountable noun] a mental illness that affects old people and makes them unable to think clearly and become confused very easily 年老糊涂，衰老 | Of all the associated problems to do with getting old, senility is the one she dreads most. 在所有因上了年纪而产生的问题中，年老糊涂是她最怕的一个。

III. to become mentally ill 患上精神病

have a (nervous) breakdown [verb phrase] to become mentally ill, usually as a result of working too hard or difficult emotional problems, and be temporarily unable to deal with ordinary things such as working or looking after your family 精神崩溃〔常因工作过于辛苦或因情感问题所致〕 | After her divorce, Dora had a nervous breakdown and was off work for three months. 离婚后，多拉的精神崩溃了，三个月未去上班。 | She sounds really bad. I think she's heading for a nervous breakdown. 她的情况听起来很糟糕。我认为她的精神快崩溃了。

crack up [intransitive phrasal verb] *informal* to suddenly become unable to continue your normal life, especially because you have been working too hard or doing something that is very frightening, dangerous etc 【非正式】〔精神上〕垮掉〔尤指因工作过于辛苦或做了极为可怕、危险等的事情〕 | I think Paul's cracking up under the strain of work. 我觉得在这种工作压力下，保罗快垮掉了。 | Some people can't cope with the death of a loved one, and simply crack up. 有些人无法接受所爱的人去世，于是就精神崩溃了。

go insane alsogo mad *British* /go crazy *especially American* [verb phrase] to become seriously and permanently mentally ill - used in ordinary English, but not official or medical contexts 发疯〔用于日常英语〕 | Eventually, rejected by Hamlet, Ophelia goes mad and drowns herself. 由于被哈姆雷特拒绝，奥费利娅最终发了疯，溺水而死了。 | I wondered if I was going crazy. Everyone seemed to be against me. 我不知道自己是否要发疯了，每个人似乎都在反对我。 | Conditions on the oil rig are very unpleasant. You'd go insane if you had to stay more than a month or so. 石油钻台上的工作条件非常糟糕。如果要逗留一个月左右的时间，你会发疯的。

IV. not mentally ill 没有精神病的

sane [adjective] not mentally ill, so that you are able to make sensible decisions and lead your life in a normal way 神志正常的；心智健全的 | Of course he isn't mad. He's as sane as you or I. 他当然不是疯了。他的精神像你我一样健全。 | No sane person would believe such garbage! 没有一个脑子正常的人会相信这种胡说八道！ **perfectly sane** completely sane 绝对正常 | To his neighbours, Peter appeared perfectly sane. 彼得在邻居眼里很正常。

sanity [uncountable noun] when you are mentally healthy 神志正常；精神健全 | If you have your health and your sanity, money isn't really important. 如果你拥有健康的身体和健全的心智，钱多钱少也就并不很重要了。 | I began to doubt Donald's sanity as his story got stranger and stranger. 唐纳德把事情讲得越来越怪异，我开始怀疑他是否正常。

of sound mind [adjective phrase] a legal expression meaning not mentally ill and able to be responsible for your decisions and actions 精神健全的〔法律用语〕 | You are allowed to vote only if you are over 18 and of sound mind. 如果你过了18岁，精神健全，就有权投票。

13.19 MENTION

I. to mention someone or something 提到某人或某事

mention [transitive verb] to say something about a person, plan, event etc, especially during a conversation, without giving any details or saying very much 谈到；提到〔尤指交谈时说起〕 | When you were talking to Barbara, did she mention her mother at all? 你和芭芭拉讲话时，她有没有提到她的母亲? | We didn't really discuss the price, but somebody mentioned a figure of £300. 我们实际上没有讨论价钱，可是有人提到了300英镑这个数字。 **mention (that)** | Eve mentioned that you might be looking for a temporary job. 伊芙谈到你可能在找份临时工作。 **mention something to somebody** | She had started having nose bleeds, but when she mentioned this to her doctor, he told her not to worry. 她开始流鼻血，但当她向医生提到这件事时，他告诉她不必担心。 **worth mentioning** | 'Why didn't you tell me?' 'It didn't seem worth mentioning.' "你为什么不告诉我？""这件事似乎不值得一提。" **now (that) you mention it** used to agree when someone has introduced a new subject 你既然提及… | Now that you mention it, I did think she was behaving a little strangely last night. 你既然提到这件事，我也的确认为昨晚她的举止有些怪异。 **mention something in passing** mention something quickly, without spending much time on it 顺便提及某事 | Then he remembered that Liz had mentioned in passing that her father was a lawyer. 然后他想起来莉兹顺便提起过她父亲是律师。

refer to [transitive phrasal verb] to say something about a person, plan, event etc in a conversation, speech, or piece of writing 〔交谈、演讲或文章中〕谈到，提到 | Although she didn't mention any names, everyone knew who she was referring to. 尽管她没有提及任何名字，但大家都知道她指的是谁。 | I apologized, and the matter was never referred to again. 我道了歉，这件事就没有再被提起过。 | I think what Mary was referring to earlier was her manager's inability to make the right decision. 我认为玛

丽先前所指的是她的经理没有能力作出正确的决定。

allude to [transitive phrasal verb] *formal* to mention someone or something in a deliberately indirect way【正式】暗示，暗指 | She has often alluded to a secret tragedy in her past. 她常会暗示，过去在她身上发生了一次不为人知的悲剧。 | When the director spoke of 'major problems', I assumed that he was alluding to mechanical failures in the computer system. 当主管讲到"主要问题"时，我以为他指的是电脑系统的机械故障。

touch on [transitive phrasal verb] to mention a subject or a fact during a speech, a lesson, a piece of writing etc, but without spending much time on it〔在演讲、课堂或文章等中〕简略地提及〔某题目或事实〕 | In my last lecture I touched on a number of important issues which I am now going to examine in some detail. 我在上一讲中曾简略提到了一些重要问题，现在我打算比较详细地讲解一下。

throw in [transitive phrasal verb] *informal* to mention something that is not closely connected with what you are saying, or that it is not necessary to mention【非正式】说题外话 **throw in something/throw something in** | He likes to throw in references to his days in the army. 他喜欢说题外话，说起他在部队里的日子。

namedropping [uncountable noun] the practice of mentioning the names of famous or important people that you know or meet, in order to impress other people 提及名人〔以自高身价〕 | I hate the namedropping that is a feature of most autobiographies. 我讨厌自传借助大人物的声望来自高身价这一通病。

II. to start talking about something that you want to say more about 开始谈想要讲得更多的事

bring up [transitive phrasal verb] to start to talk about a subject during a conversation or meeting 提出〔话题〕 **bring up something** | She wished she'd never brought up the subject of money. 她希望自己从没提过钱的事就好了。 **bring something up** | If you think safety is a problem, I suggest you bring it up at the next meeting. 如果你觉得安全有问题，我建议你下次开会时提出来。

raise [transitive verb] to mention a subject that people should start to discuss or think about 提出〔大家应该开始讨论或考虑的事情〕 **raise an issue/matter/question etc** | A number of important issues were raised at the conference. 一些重要的问题在会上被提了出来。 | The matter of whether or not the Royal Family should pay taxes was first raised in an article in the Times. 王室是否应缴税这个问题首先是在《泰晤士报》上的一篇文章中被提出来的。

broach [transitive verb] to mention a subject that may be embarrassing or upsetting, or may cause an argument 提及〔令人尴尬或不快，或可能引起争议的话题〕 **broach a subject/matter/question etc** | He decided not to broach the subject of divorce until his wife had recovered from her illness. 他决定等妻子病好之后再向她提出离婚的事。 **broach something with somebody** | I think Susan is being bullied at school, but every time I try to broach the matter with her she refuses to talk about it. 我觉得苏珊在学校被人欺负了，但每次我想向她提这件事，她都不愿意谈。

introduce [transitive verb] to mention a new subject or idea before talking or writing about it in more detail 提及；引入〔新话题或想法〕 **introduce a subject/idea/topic etc** | She introduced the subject of sex without any embarrassment. 她非常自然地提到了性这一话题。 | Then Meredith discovered that the way to get Harriet relaxed and talking was to introduce the topic of animals. 然后梅雷迪思发现，要使哈丽雅特放松并开口说话的途径就是引入动物这一话题。

III. when someone or something is mentioned 提及某人或某事

mention [singular noun] when someone or something is mentioned - use this in the following phrases 提及，说起〔用于以下的短语〕 **there was no mention of something** it was not mentioned 没提到某事 | There was no mention of a pay rise. 没有提到加薪的事。 **make no mention of something** not mention something 没提到某事 | Mr Franks made no mention of any changes at the top of the company. 弗兰克斯先生没有提及公司最高层有任何变动。 **get a mention** be mentioned 被提及 | The case even got a mention in some of the national newspapers. 此案甚至在一些全国性的报纸上都报道了。

reference [countable/uncountable noun] when someone or something is mentioned, especially in a piece of formal writing, a speech, or an interview〔尤在正式文章、讲话或面谈中〕提到，提及 **reference to** | The poem contains references to places where the poet spent his childhood. 这首诗中提到了几处诗人童年时生活过的地方。 **make no/any reference to something** not mention something, or mention something 未提及/提及某事 | The Queen made no reference to the incident in her speech. 女王在讲话中未提及该事件。 | Did he make any reference to his forthcoming trial? 对他的审判即将开始，他有没有提

到呢？

13.20 MESSAGE

I. a message 信息，消息

message [countable noun] a spoken or written piece of information, request etc that you send to someone, especially by giving it to another person or leaving it somewhere 〔口头或书面的〕消息，信息 | When I got home, there were two messages on my answering machine. 我回到家里，电话答录机上有两条口信。 **message from** | 'What is it?' 'A message from the hospital. Harry's worse.' "什么事？""是医院传来的消息，说哈里病情恶化了。" **message for** | Where's Dick? I've got a message for him. 迪克在哪儿？我有消息要告诉他。 **message of** | He says he has received many messages of support from the public. 他说他收到公众寄来的大量支持信。 **message that** | I hope Frank got my message that I was going to be late. 我希望弗兰克收到了我要晚到的信息。 **leave a message** | I'm sorry, Mr Banks isn't here right now. Would you like to leave a message? 很抱歉，班克斯先生现在不在这里。你想留个口信吗？

note [countable noun] a short written message 便条，留言，短笺 **leave a note** | He left a note on his desk saying he would be back in 5 minutes. 他在书桌上留了张便条，说他五分钟后就回来。 **note from** | He was devastated when he arrived home to find a note from his wife, telling him their marriage was over. 他回到家中看到妻子留下的便条说他俩的婚姻已走到了尽头时，感到大为震惊。 **note to** | She wrote a polite little note to Miss Henry, thanking her for her kindness. 她写了张礼貌的便条给亨利小姐，感谢她的好心。

memo [countable noun] a short official message to other people in a company or organization 〔公司或机构内部的〕便笺，便条；备忘录 | The meeting's been cancelled. Didn't you get my memo? 会议取消了。你没收到我给你的便条吗? **memo to** | I have sent out a memo to all staff, reminding them of the procedure for taking sick leave. 我给全体员工发了备忘录，提醒他们请病假的手续。 **memo from** | He noticed a memo from the chairman on Wilson's desk. 他注意到威尔逊的书桌上有张董事长留的便条。

dispatch/despatch [countable noun] a message sent between government or military officials, especially one containing important information 〔官员或军官间的〕公文 | This office has seen every State Department dispatch issued over the past 35 years. 国务院在过去35年间发的所有公文都由这个办公室经手。 | As a courier for the Canadian Government, bearing important dispatches, Hayes was anxious to travel immediately. 作为加拿大政府的信使，负责传递重要的公文，海斯急切地想立刻出发。

email/email message [countable noun] a message or document sent from one computer to another 电子邮件 | I sent him an email yesterday, but I haven't got a reply yet. 昨天我给他发了个电子邮件，但尚未收到回复。 | Some companies automatically delete all email messages more than three months old. 一些公司会把三个月以上的电子邮件都自动删除掉。 **email/email message from** | I got an email from her a couple of weeks ago - she sounded OK. 几星期前我收到她发来的电子邮件，看起来她情况还不错。

II. someone who takes a message to someone 送消息给某人的人

messenger [countable noun] someone who takes a message or whose job it is to take messages 送信人；通讯员；信使 | In the late afternoon a messenger arrived to inform me that the chief was on his way. 傍晚时通讯员来了，告诉我长官已经上路来这里了。 | Captain Anderson did not come himself, but sent a messenger instead. 安德森船长没有亲自来，而是派了个送信的。 | The king's messenger stayed in Rome for further talks. 国王的信使留在罗马以参加进一步会谈。 **messenger boy** | When he was sixteen Alan got a job as a messenger boy in an advertising agency. 16岁时，艾伦找到了一份工作，给一家广告社当信差。

courier [countable noun] someone whose job it is to carry urgent messages, letters, parcels etc, especially for a company 信使；递送邮件的人〔尤指为公司送信者〕 | A courier arrived with the documents just before the meeting. 就在会议开始前，一位信使带着文件抵达了。 **send something by courier** | He said he'd be sending the report over by courier. 他说他会派信使把报告送来。

go-between [countable noun] someone who takes messages between two people or groups because they are not able to meet or do not want to meet 〔两人或两个团体之间的〕中间人 | Barnes isn't involved in the deal - he's just the go-between. 巴恩斯并未卷入这桩交易中，他只是个中间人。 **act as (a) go-between** | Simon was not a member of either group so he seemed a good candidate to act as a go-between. 西蒙不属于两派中的任何一派，所以他看来是充当中间人的合适人选。

13.21 MIDDLE

I. the middle 中间

middle [singular noun] the part of something, such as a space or area, a piece of writing, or a period of time, which is half way between one side and the other, or halfway between the beginning and the end 中间，中部，当中 | 'Did you enjoy the movie?' 'It was OK but I got a little bored towards the middle.' "你喜欢这部电影吗？""还可以，只是看到中间时我觉得有一点不耐烦。" **middle of** | Gary rowed out towards the middle of the lake. 加里朝着湖心划去。 | It was the middle of summer. 正是仲夏时节。 | Going through the middle of Tokyo in the rush hour can be a nightmare. 在交通高峰时通过东京市中心可能犹如一场噩梦。

centre *British* /center *American* [countable noun usually singular] the middle of a space, area, or object, especially the exact middle 〔空间、地区或物体的〕正中间，中心 | The flower has white petals, and is deep pink at the centre. 这种花长着白色花瓣，中心是深紫色的。 | I love chocolates with soft centers. 我爱吃软夹心巧克力。 **the centre of something** | Draw a line through the center of the circle. 通过圆心画一条线。 **at the centre/in the centre (of something)** exactly in the middle of something 在〔某物的〕中心 | A bomb has exploded in the crowded business district in the centre of the old city. 一颗炸弹在旧城区中心拥挤的商业区爆炸了。 **right in the centre** exactly in the centre 在正中 | The women all wore a red dot right in the centre of their foreheads. 那些妇女的额头正中都画着一粒红点。

the heart of [noun phrase] the middle of an area, town, or city 的中心；…的中间地区 | The hotel is located in the heart of Moscow. 这家旅馆位于莫斯科市中心。 | a quiet village in the heart of the English countryside 英国郊外中心地区的一座宁静的小村庄

core [countable noun] the central part of a large object such as a very large rock or the Earth 〔巨大物体的〕核心，中心 | The Earth has a solid inner core 2500 km in diameter. 地球有个实心内核，其直径有2,500公里。 | Only the core of the volcano remained. 只有火山的中心部分保存了下来。

II. in the middle 在中间

in the middle [adverb] | At the back there was a small garden with a fishpond in the middle. 后面有个小花园，花园中央有个鱼池。 | I was never at the top of my class. I was somewhere in the middle, I suppose. 我从没有在班里名列前茅，估计是在中游位置。 **in the middle of** | Lizzie woke up in the middle of the night with a toothache. 莉齐半夜里被牙痛弄醒了。 | At the time, the country was in the middle of an economic recession. 当时这个国家正处于经济衰退中。

middle [adjective only before noun] **the middle drawer/shelf/finger etc** the one in the middle 中间的抽屉/中间的架子/中指等 | You'll find the scissors in the middle drawer of my desk. 你可以在我课桌的中间那格抽屉里找到剪刀。 | Jane was wearing a gold ring on her middle finger. 简的中指上戴着一枚金戒指。 | There were three children in my family, and I was the middle one. 我家共有三个子女，我是中间的一个。

central [adjective only before noun] in the middle of an area, country, or town 在中心部分的〔指地区、国家或城镇的中心〕 | The houses face onto a central courtyard. 这些房子都面朝一个中心庭院。 | the tropical rainforest in central Africa 中非的热带雨林 | central London 伦敦市中心区

centre *British* /center *American* [adjective only before noun] **centre door/panel/page etc** the door etc that is in the middle with others on either side 中间的门/板子/页等 | On the center panel of the screen there is a painting of a Greek goddess. 围屏中间那一块是一幅希腊的女神图。 | There's usually a picture of some glamorous girl on the centre page. 通常在中间页上都有一幅美女的图片。

at/in the centre *British* /at/in the center *American* [adverb] exactly in the middle of something 在正中心 | It was a huge room with a high ceiling and an oak table in the centre. 那是个很大的房间，屋顶很高，中央放着一张橡木桌子。 **at/in the centre of** | At the center of the atom is the nucleus. 在原子的中心是原子核。 | The city of Turin stands at the centre of the Piedmontese plain. 都灵市位于皮埃蒙特平原的中心地带。

halfway [adverb/adjective] at the middle point between two places or of a period of time or event 〔距离或时间段中〕在中间〔的〕；在中途〔的〕 **halfway across/between/down/up etc** | Our car broke down halfway across the bridge. 我们的车在桥中间抛了锚。 | We were halfway down the mountain when it started snowing. 我们下山到半途中，天开始下雪了。 | Joe was pretty unhappy and left the college halfway through the year. 乔很不开心，在学年中段离开了大学。 **the halfway mark** the middle point of something 中点 | The Scots opened up a 29-17 lead, and at the halfway mark they were still in front. 苏格兰人开场后以29比17领先，到半场

时他们仍然领先。

mid- [prefix] in or near the middle of a period of time〔一段时间的〕中间，中期 | The house was built in the mid-18th century. 这幢房子是18世纪中期建造的。 | As the value of the US dollar fell in the mid-1980s, so did the value of UK reserves. 20世纪80年代中期随着美元币值的下跌，英国的货币储备价值也随之下跌。 | Let's meet again mid-week. 我们周中再见面吧。

midway [adverb] at the middle point of a distance, a period of time, or a set of numbers〔距离、时间段或一组数字中〕在中点 **midway between/through** | The islands lie in the Indian Ocean midway between Madagascar and Tanzania. 这些岛屿位于马达加斯加和坦桑尼亚中间的印度洋上。 | United took the lead midway through the first half. 曼联队上半场比赛进行至一半时领先。 | At a guess, I'd say he was midway between 50 and 60. 我估计他年龄是55岁左右。

midpoint [countable noun] the point that is an equal distance from either end of a process or scale 中点 | The Redskins and the Giants were the leaders as the midpoint in the season drew near. 红皮队和巨人队在赛季进行到将近一半时占据领先位置。 **midpoint of** | By the midpoint of the twentieth century, the economy had begun to improve. 到了20世纪中叶，经济开始好转。

13.22 MIND

I. your mind 你的头脑

mind [countable noun] what you use to think and imagine things 头脑 | His mind was full of big ideas for developing the company. 他的脑子里充满了开拓公司业务的宏大构思。 | Dave struggled hard to push these worries out of his mind.try not to think about them 戴夫尽力把这些担忧置诸脑后。 **in your mind** | She had a picture of him in her mind - tall, blond and handsome. 她脑海里有一幅他的形象—高高的个子、金发、相貌英俊。 **at the back of your mind** when an idea is not very clear or certain 隐约觉得 | At the back of my mind I had the funny feeling that I'd met her somewhere before. 我心里似乎觉得以前在哪里见过她。 **go/run through your mind** | The same thoughts kept going through my mind and I couldn't get to sleep. 这些念头不断掠过我心头，使我无法入睡。 **turn something over in your mind** think about something carefully 仔细考虑某事 | It was an interesting idea. Jeff turned it over in his mind on the way to work. 这主意很妙，杰夫在上班路上仔细地考虑起来。 **what's going on in somebody's mind** what somebody is thinking 某人在想的东西 | I never know what's going on in her mind. 我从来就搞不清她脑子里想的是什么。 **your mind wanders** you cannot make yourself concentrate on a particular subject , and you start thinking about other things 心不在焉 | The teacher talked on and on and my mind began to wander. 老师没完没了地在讲，我开始走神了。

brain [countable noun] your ability to think and the way that you think 头脑，脑筋 | My brain worked fast as I tried to decide what to do. 我试图决定怎么做，脑子飞快地思考着。 | Branson has an excellent business brain. 布兰森有杰出的商业头脑。

head [countable noun] someone's mind - use this especially when talking about the thoughts that are in someone's mind 头脑，思想〔尤用于谈及某人脑中所想〕 | Dan's head was full of big ideas. 丹的头脑里充满了宏大的构想。 **what's going on in somebody's head** what somebody is thinking 某人在想的东西 | She's so quiet - you never quite know what's going on inside her head. 她那么不声不响，你永远也搞不清她脑子里在想些什么。

subconscious [singular noun] the part of your mind that influences the way you think or behave, even though you may not realize this is happening, and which makes you have dreams 下意识，潜意识 **the subconscious** | When you go to sleep it is only the conscious mind that shuts down. The subconscious cannot do so. 当你睡眠时只是意识暂停了，潜意识是不会停止的。 **somebody's subconscious** | Our subconscious plays tricks with us sometimes and we may imagine that we are seeing things such as ghosts. 潜意识有时会和我们开玩笑，我们会以为自己看见了幽灵等等。 **subconscious** [adjective] | the subconscious mind 潜意识 | our subconscious desires 我们潜在的欲望

psyche [singular noun] *formal* someone's mind, especially their feelings and attitudes, and the way these influence their character【正式】心灵；心理；精神 | The need for love is deeply buried in our psyche. 对爱的需求埋藏在我们的心灵深处。 | the fragile psyche of a teenager 青少年脆弱的心理 **the human/female/American etc psyche** the typical psyche of a human, female etc 〔典型的〕人类/女性/美国人等心理 | Freud has provided an account of the human psyche's different stages of development. 弗罗伊德对人的心理几个不同的发展阶段进行了描述。

II. affecting your mind 对心理产生影响的

mental [adjective usually before noun] affecting your

mind or happening in your mind 精神的；心理的 | After months of overworking, Briggs was suffering from mental and physical exhaustion. 几个月的过度工作后，布里格斯感到心力交瘁。 | It takes a lot of mental effort to understand these ideas. 要花很多精神才能理解这些概念。 **mental picture/image** a picture that you have in your mind 脑子里的图像 | I'd never met Jane's boyfriend, but I had a clear mental picture of what he looked like. 我从未遇到过简的男朋友，但他长得怎么样，我脑子里有一幅清晰的图像。 **mental illness/problem/breakdown** an illness, problem etc of your mind, not your body 精神病/问题/崩溃 | Rick had a complete mental breakdown after his family died in a car crash. 家人死于车祸之后，里克的精神彻底崩溃了。 **mentally** [adverb] | By the end of the day we were mentally and physically worn out. 一天下来，我们身心俱乏。

psychological [adjective] affecting the mind - use this especially about mental problems that influence the way someone behaves 心理的〔尤用于指影响行为的精神问题〕 | The cause of a physical illness can often be psychological. 生理上的疾患常常是由心理原因引起的。 **a psychological problem** | She works with children who have psychological problems. 她照顾有心理问题的儿童。 **psychologically** [adverb] | psychologically disturbed children 心理不正常的儿童

subconscious alsounconscious [adjective] subconscious feelings, desires, worries etc are hidden in your mind and you do not realize that you have them 潜意识的，下意识的 | People who come to me for counselling are very often suffering from unconscious feelings of guilt. 来我这里做心理咨询的很多人潜意识里都有负疚感。 | a subconscious fear of failure 潜意识中对失败的恐惧 **subconsciously** [adverb] | Fathers are often subconsciously jealous of their sons. 做父亲的常常会下意识地忌妒自己的儿子。

subliminal [adjective] subliminal messages and images are hidden in advertisements, pictures etc and can influence your mind without you realizing it 潜在的；使潜意识受到影响的 | Any kind of subliminal advertising is illegal on British TV. 潜意识广告在英国电视上播出是非法的。 | Young people are receiving constant subliminal messages glorifying pop stars, their cars, their girlfriends. 年轻人不断地受到赞美流行乐歌星以及他们的汽车、女友的信息的下意识影响。

13.23 MISTAKE

I. mistake 错误

mistake [countable noun] something incorrect that you do, say, or write without intending to 错误 | Your essay is full of mistakes. 你的文章错误百出。 | Celia corrected the mistakes with a pen. 西莉亚用钢笔改正错误。 **mistake in** | a tiny mistake in their calculations 他们计算中的一个小错误 **make a mistake** | Sampras was playing badly, making a lot of mistakes. 桑普拉斯打得很糟，出现了大量失误。 **there's a mistake** | There must be some mistake - I definitely paid the bill last week. 肯定出错了—上星期我肯定把账单付清了。

error [countable/uncountable noun] a mistake - use this especially to talk about mistakes in calculating or in using a language, system, or computer 错误，失误〔尤指计算或使用语言、系统或电脑的错误〕 | An error occurred in the processing of your application. 处理你的申请的过程中出现了失误。 **error in** | There seems to be an error in the data. 数据中好像有个错误。 **human error** when a mistake is caused by people, not by a machine 人为错误 | The report concluded that the accident was caused by human error. 报告得出的结论是，事故是由人为失误造成的。 **computer error** a mistake caused by a computer 电脑错误 | Over 50 people were denied a vote through a computer error. 由于电脑出了错，有五十多人未能投票。

slip [countable noun] a small unimportant mistake that is easy to make 小错误 **make a slip** | Don't worry – we all make slips from time to time. 别担心—我们有时都会犯小错误的。 | People doing this kind of precision work can't afford to make the slightest slip. 做这种精细工作的人连最微小的错误都不能犯。

slip-up [countable noun] a careless mistake that may spoil a plan or process 〔可能会破坏计划或过程的差错；疏忽 | This whole situation only happened because of a slip-up by the bank. 由于银行的疏忽，现在这种情况才会发生。 | If we are going to win the contract, we can't afford any more slip-ups. 如果想要获得合同，我们就不能再出差错了。

mix-up [countable noun] a careless mistake that causes confusion about details, for example someone's name, the time of a meeting etc 〔引起混乱的〕错误；混淆 | The police have now returned Mr Sullivan's car and apologized for the mix-up. 现在警察已经把沙利文先生的汽车归还给他，并为他们的失误表示道歉。 **mix-up over** | There was a mix-up over the train times and I arrived two hours late.

我搞错了火车时刻表，晚了两小时才到。 **mix-up in** | I'm afraid there's been a mix-up in the booking - we were expecting you tomorrow. 恐怕在预订登记时出了差错，我们以为你明天才到。

oversight [countable noun] a mistake that you make by not noticing something or by forgetting to do something 失察；疏忽 | I'm sure it was just an oversight that your name wasn't on the list. 我肯定你的名字不在名单上是疏忽造成的。 | The bank apologized for the oversight. 那家银行为疏忽表示了歉意。 | Due to an administrative oversight, several members of staff did not receive pay checks this month. 由于管理上的失察，有几位员工本月没有收到工资支票。

slip of the tongue [noun phrase] when you accidentally say a different word from the word you intended to say, sometimes with embarrassing results 口误 | He quickly corrected his unfortunate slip of the tongue. 他很快纠正了自己不得体的口误。 | Did I say 'Harlow'? Sorry, I meant 'Harrow'. It was just a slip of the tongue. 我刚才说了Harlow吗？抱歉，我是想说Harrow，刚才是口误了。

boob *British* /booboo *American* [singular noun] *informal* a silly mistake, especially one that amuses people 【非正式】愚蠢的错误〔尤指令人感到好笑的〕 | We labelled the pictures with the wrong names, but the boob was spotted by one of our readers. 我们把图片的标题弄错了，但这个可笑的错误被一个读者发现了。 **make a boob/booboo** | Whoops! I think I've made a booboo. 哎哟！我想我是出洋相了。

howler [countable noun] a very bad mistake, especially one that shows you do not know something 可笑的错误 | He read out a selection of howlers from students' exam answers. 他把一些从学生考卷答案中挑选出的可笑错误读了出来。

II. a mistake in words that are written or printed 书写或印刷的错误

mistake [countable noun] amistake in words that are written, typed, or printed 错误 | If you make a mistake, just cross it out. 如果写错了就划掉。 **mistake in** | There's a mistake in the address. 地址中有一处错误。 **spelling mistake** | Check your work carefully for any spelling mistakes. 仔细检查一下写好的东西中有没有拼写错误。

error [countable noun] a mistake in words that are typed or printed 〔打字或印刷中出现的〕错误 | 'It says in this advertisement that the exhibition opens at 10.' 'That's an error.' "这个广告中说展览会10点钟开始。""那是印错了。" **typing error** | She made very few typing errors. 她打字极少出错。

misprint [countable noun] a word or number that has been printed wrongly 印刷错误 | It can't really cost £20 - it must be a misprint. 那东西不可能值20英镑，肯定是印错了。 | In the last sentence, 'unclear' is a misprint for 'nuclear'. 在最后一句中，nuclear被错印成unclear。

typo [countable noun] a small mistake in a piece of writing which someone has typed or printed 打字错误；印刷错误 | The article was badly written and full of typos. 这篇文章写得很差，打字错误连篇。

III. a bad decision that causes problems for you 给你带来问题的错误决定

mistake [countable noun] something you do or decide that is not at all sensible and causes you a lot of problems 错误 **make a mistake** | My first marriage was a terrible failure. I don't want to make the same mistake again. 我的第一次婚姻彻底地失败了，我不想再犯相同的错误。 | Don't make the mistake of underestimating your opponent. 不要犯轻敌的错误。 **it is a mistake to do something** | It was a mistake to think that we could go on living on borrowed money. 我们以为可以靠借钱度日，这是错误的想法。 **big/serious/terrible mistake** | Buying the farm was the biggest mistake of her life. 买下这座农场是她一生中所犯的最大错误。 **learn from your mistakes** do things better after realizing you have made mistakes 从错误中吸取教训 | All I can say is, I think I've learnt from my mistakes. 我所能说的就是这句话：我觉得自己已经从所犯的错误中得到教训了。

miscalculation [countable noun] a mistake caused by planning something badly, and being wrong about the expected result 错误判断；错误估计 | The President's election defeat was the result of his own miscalculations. 总统在大选中失利是由他本人的错误判断造成的。 | I thought if I told Mark everything, it would be OK. That was a bad miscalculation. 我本以为把一切都告诉马克就没有问题了。可这种估计大错特错了。

error of judgment [noun phrase] *formal* a mistake caused by judging a situation or person wrongly 【正式】判断错误 | In my opinion, appointing his son as chief executive was a serious error of judgment. 据我看来，任命他儿子当总裁是个严重的判断错误。 **make an error of judgment** | New, inexperienced members of staff are more liable to make errors of judgment. 缺乏工作经验的新

员工更容易出现判断错误。

be a bad move [verb phrase] *informal* if something you dois a bad move, it is a mistake because it puts you in a bad or dangerous situation【非正式】错走一步；犯了错误 | He tried arguing with her. This was a bad move. 他试图和她争执，这就犯了个错误。 | Perhaps her resignation wasn't such a bad move after all. 也许她辞职这一步不能算走得太糟。 **it is a bad move doing something** | It was a bad move letting him come here in the first place. 让他来这里首先就是错误的一步。

blunder [countable noun] a stupid mistake caused by not thinking carefully enough about what you are saying or doing, which could have very serious results 冒失的错误；愚蠢的大错 | It seems to be another public relations blunder by the government. 看来在公共关系上，政府又犯了愚蠢的大错。 | a series of management blunders 一连串重大的管理失误 **make a blunder** | She stopped, finally aware of the terrible blunder she had made. 她停了下来，终于意识到自己犯了可怕的错误。

indiscretion [countable noun] a rather bad, silly, or immoral action by someone, especially someone in a public position - often used to make the action seem less bad〔尤指公众注意的人〕言行失检；纰漏 **youthful indiscretion** | He dismissed his past association with racist groups as a youthful indiscretion. 他把过去自己和种族主义团体的联系称为是年轻人的行为不慎。 **commit an indiscretion** | She confessed that she had committed a minor sexual indiscretion. 她承认自己在性关系方面犯有一次小过失。

IV. a silly mistake that causes social embarrassment 社交上引起尴尬的愚蠢过失

put your foot in it *especially British* /put your foot in your mouth *especially American* [verb phrase] *informal* to make a stupid mistake by saying something that you should not say, for example because it upsets someone or because it is a secret【非正式】失言，说错话；说话不得体 | She's a little weird isn't she? Oh no, have I put my foot in my mouth? Is she a friend of yours? 她有点古怪，是不是？噢，我说漏嘴了吧？她是你朋友吗？ | Simon wanted to finish the conversation before he put his foot in it any further. 西蒙希望在自己说错更多话之前结束这场谈话。

faux pas [countable noun] a mistake made by saying or doing something in a social situation that embarrasses other people 不得体的话〔行动〕；失言；失礼 | I asked her how Greg was, which was a bit of a faux pas considering they'd just split up. 我问她格雷格最近好不好，这是不太得体的，因为他俩刚刚分了手。 **commit/make a faux pas** | It was at that party that I committed the faux pas of spilling wine all over the host's wife. 就是在那次聚会上我犯了有失体面的错误，把酒洒了主人的妻子一身都是。

gaffe [countable noun] an embarrassing and stupid mistake made in a social situation or in public〔社交场合中的或当众的〕失礼；失言；失态 | When she realized she had mistaken him for his brother, she was horrified at her gaffe. 她意识到错把他当成他弟弟时，对自己的失礼大为吃惊。 **make a gaffe** | The minister is well known for making gaffes in his speeches. 部长演说时会失言，这是人尽皆知的事。

V. to make a mistake 犯错误

make a mistake [verb phrase] | My spoken Spanish was okay, but I kept making mistakes in my written work. 我的西班牙语说说还可以，但写起来就错误连篇了。 | Don't worry - everyone makes mistakes. 别担心，人人都会犯错误。

get something wrong [verb phrase] *especially spoken* to make a mistake in something that you do, say, or write, especially when this has bad or annoying results【尤口】把某事搞错〔尤指这造成不良后果或令他人恼火〕 | I've been here a year now, and my boss still gets my name wrong! 我在这里有一年了，老板还会把我名字搞错！ | You've got your facts wrong, mate - he doesn't work here any more. 老兄，你把事情弄错啦，他已经不在这里工作了。 **get it wrong** deal with something in the wrong way 以错误的方法处理某事 | Once again, the government has got it wrong. 政府再一次犯了错误。

go wrong [verb phrase] to make a mistake at a particular stage in a process, for example, with the result that the whole thing is spoiled〔在一个过程的某一步〕出错 | Check your work again and see if you can spot where you went wrong. 你把自己的工作再检查一遍，看看能否找到出错的地方。 | If you follow the easy step-by-step instructions, you really can't go wrong. 按照简单的说明一步一步地去做，你不可能出错。

slip up [intransitive phrasal verb] to make a careless mistake, especially so that you lose some advantage, or spoil a chance that you had 疏忽；大意〔尤指因此而丧失优势或错过了机会〕 | We'll just have to hope that the other teams slip up. 我们只得寄希望于其他球队自己出错了。 **slip up on** | He slipped up on just one detail. 他只在一个细节上疏忽了。

blunder [intransitive verb] to make a stupid mistake,

usually with very serious results 犯笨拙的错误；犯愚蠢的大错〔常引致非常严重的后果〕 | The government later admitted it had blundered in its handling of the affair. 政府后来承认在处理这件事情时犯了大错。 | He realized he had blundered by picking such an experienced player for the team. 他意识到把这样一个缺乏经验的选手选入队中是个愚蠢的错误。

goof/goof up [intransitive verb] *American informal* to make a silly mistake【美，非正式】犯愚蠢的错误 | You really goofed up this time! 这回你可真犯了个愚蠢的错误！ | Some drivers admit they goofed. Others blame anyone except themselves. 有些驾车者会承认自己犯错，另一些人则全然责怪别

misjudge [transitive verb] to make a mistake about a person, situation, or amount by wrongly thinking that they are one thing when in fact they are another 错误地判断〔人、情况或数量〕 | I'm sorry – it seems I've misjudged you. 抱歉，看来我错看你了。 | It's easy to misjudge the speed of a car heading toward you. 很容易把朝你迎面开来的汽车的车速判断错。 | In fact, the US generals had seriously misjudged the determination and endurance of the North Vietnamese. 事实上，美国的将领大大低估了越南北部人民的决心和毅力。

fall into the trap of doing something [verb phrase] to do something that seems good at the time but is not sensible 做某事不明智 | Don't fall into the trap of trying to be too clever. 别弄巧成拙。 | It is very easy for the mother to fall into the trap of offering the child only food that she knows the child likes. 做妈妈很容易犯这种错误，就是只给孩子吃爱吃的东西。

13.24 MIX

I. to mix substances or liquids together 把物质或液体混合起来

mix [transitive verb] tomix different liquids or substances together so that they can no longer be separated 混合 **mix something and something** | You can make green by mixing blue and yellow paint. 把蓝色和黄色油漆混合，就配成了绿色油漆。 **mix something together** | Mix all the ingredients together in a large bowl. 把所有的原料都放在一只大碗里混合起来。 | If these two chemicals are mixed together, they will explode. 这两种化学品如果混合起来就会爆炸。 **mix something with something** | Concrete is made by mixing gravel with sand, cement, and water. 混凝土是通过把碎石、沙子、水泥和水搅拌在一起制成的。

combine [transitive verb] to mix different substances or liquids together thoroughly in order to produce a new substance or liquid 混合；化合〔以产生另一物质或液体〕 **combine something and something** | Combine the egg yolks and the cream, and cook over a low heat. 把蛋黄和奶油混合，再用小火烧。 **combine something with something** | Steel is produced by combining iron with carbon. 钢是由铁和碳组合而成的。 | To maintain a constant standard, some wine producers combine this year's wine with stocks from the previous year. 为保持质量稳定，有些酒商把今年的酒与去年的存酒混合在一起。

stir [transitive verb] to mix things by moving them around in a container with a spoon or a stick 〔用调羹或棒〕搅拌 | Stir the paint to make sure that the colours are thoroughly mixed. 把颜料搅拌一下，以确保两种颜料完全混合。 **stir something into something** | I watched him as he stirred sugar into his coffee. 我看着他把糖搅拌到他的咖啡中去。 **stir in something/stir something in** | When the butter has melted, stir in the soy sauce and ginger. 黄油融化后，把酱油和生姜搅拌进去。 | Add the grated cheese to the sauce and stir it in. 把磨碎的干酪加进调味汁中搅拌。

beat [transitive verb] to mix liquids or soft substances together when you are preparing food, with quick, strong movements of a fork, spoon, or special machine 〔用叉、调羹或特殊的机器迅速而用力地〕搅拌，搅打 | Carry on beating the eggs with a fork until they're light and fluffy. 继续用叉子打鸡蛋，直到它变得又薄又松。 **beat something together** | In a separate bowl, beat together the oil and flour. 用另外一只碗，把油和面粉搅拌一下。 **beat something into something** | Beat the cream into the fruit puree, pour into bowls, and chill. 把奶油倒入果酱中搅拌，之后再倒入碗中冷却。

blend [transitive verb] to mix liquids or soft substances when you are preparing food, in order to make one smooth substance, using something such as a fork or special machine 〔用叉或特殊的机器等〕使〔液体或柔软的食物〕充分混合，搅拌均匀 | Blend the sugar, eggs, and flour. 把糖、蛋和面粉搅拌均匀。 **blend something together** | The ingredients should be blended together until they are smooth. 各种成分要搅拌到均匀为止。 **blend something into something** | Beat the egg yolks with 2 tablespoons of water and blend them into the white sauce. 给蛋黄加两大汤匙水搅打，再搅拌到白色调味汁里。

whisk [transitive verb] to mix foods that are soft or liquid very quickly so that air is mixed in, especially using

a fork or special tool 搅打〔柔软的或液体的食物，尤指用叉或特殊用具〕 | Whisk the eggs and sugar in a bowl over a pan of hot water. 把一只碗放在一锅热水中，把鸡蛋和糖放在碗里搅打。 **whisk something together** | He whisked the butter and eggs together, wondering if this was the right way to make an omelette. 他把黄油和鸡蛋搅拌在一起，心里在想不知道这样做鸡蛋饼是否正确。

dilute [transitive verb] to mix a liquid with water in order to make it weaker 稀释，冲淡 | For babies, dilute the fruit juice with at least the same amount of water. 喂婴儿的话，要加入至少相同量的水稀释这种果汁。 **dilute something with something** | Concentrated bleach can be diluted with water. 浓缩的漂白剂可以加水稀释。

II. to become mixed 混合在一起

mix [intransitive verb] | Oil and water do not mix. 油和水不相溶。 | After a short time the oxygen and the nitrogen molecules will start to mix. 再过片刻，氧分子和氮分子将开始结合在一起。 **mix with** | A heater introduces warm air to mix with incoming cold air. 一个加热器引入了暖空气，使之与新进来的冷空气相混合。

combine [intransitive verb] if two or more substances or liquidscombine, they mix to produce a new substance〔两种或两种以上的物质或液体〕混合；化合〔以产生新的物质〕 | When the two chemicals combine, they form an explosive compound. 这两种化学品能化合成一种会爆炸的化合物。 **combine with** | Greenhouse gases combine with hydrocarbons to form smog. 温室气体与碳氢化合物相混合就形成了烟雾。

mingle [intransitive verb] if two or more liquids, smells, sounds etcmingle, they mix but can still be recognized separately 〔两种或两种以上的液体、味道、声音等〕混杂在一起 | The noise was tremendous; bombs, guns, and engines mingled in discordant sound. 噪声震耳欲聋——炸弹声、枪声和引擎声交织成刺耳的声音。 **mingle with** | The smell of the sea mingled with the faint scent of the grass. 海水的气味与淡淡的草味混杂在一起。 | Water spread across the floor in a greasy stream, mingling with the pile of filthy rubbish. 一股油腻腻的水流过地板，与一堆肮脏的垃圾混杂在一起。

III. substances that have been mixed together 混合在一起的物质

mixture [countable noun] several different liquids or substances that have been mixed together 混合物 | Place all the ingredients in a bowl and beat them until the mixture is smooth. 把所有材料都放进一个碗内，然后搅拌至均匀为止。 | The car runs on a special ether-alcohol mixture that won't work in an ordinary engine. 这部车的燃料是一种特制的乙醚和酒精的混合物，这种燃料在普通的引擎里不能使用。 **mixture of** | A special mixture of peat and soil is used for growing bonsai trees. 使用了一种泥炭和泥土的特殊混合物来种植盆景树。

combination [countable noun] a mixture of different substances, colours etc that are used together 混合物；结合体；组合 | Banana, orange juice, and cream may seem an odd combination, but together they make a delicious drink. 香蕉、橙汁和奶油看上去或许是奇怪的搭配，但用它们做出的饮料很好喝。 **combination of** | The sweater is made of a combination of natural and synthetic fibres. 这件毛衣是由天然和合成纤维混合织成的。

compound [countable noun] a mixture of two or more chemical substances that combine to produce a single substance with qualities that are different from the original substances - use this in scientific or technical contexts 化合物〔科技用词〕 | The soil was tested to make sure that it was free from ammonia or any other nitrogen compound. 土壤经过了测定，以保证当中不含有氨或其他氮的化合物。 **chemical compound** | Sulphur dioxide and carbon dioxide are two common chemical compounds. 二氧化硫和二氧化碳是两种常见的化合物。

solution [countable noun] a liquid that has something mixed in with it - use this in scientific contexts 溶液〔科学用词〕 | Make a salt solution by dissolving 9 tablespoonfuls of cooking salt in a pint of water. 把九大汤匙食盐溶于一品脱水中，制出一种盐溶液来。 | We are now going to measure the boiling points of the different solutions. 我们现在准备测定这几种不同溶液的沸点。

IV. mixed untidily together 杂乱混合的

mixed up [adjective] things such as papers, clothes, or objects that are mixed up are put together untidily when they do not belong together, or are in the wrong order 混杂的；混乱的 | The drawer was full of mixed up bits of paper, old letters, and photographs. 抽屉中满是杂乱的纸片、旧信和照片。 | The tapes are a bit mixed up, but it shouldn't take too long to sort them out. 磁带放得有些乱，不过应该用不了多久就能整理好。

jumbled/jumbled up/jumbled together [adjective] things such as papers, books, clothes etc that are jumbled are mixed together very untidily, especially in a pile, so that it is difficult to find anything 混乱的；乱七八糟的〔尤

指乱成一堆的） | A jumbled collection of clothes lay on the floor. 地板上放着一堆杂乱的衣服。 | The rucksack contains several pockets to prevent odds and ends getting jumbled up. 这个背包有几个口袋，以免零零碎碎的东西混起来。 | a drawer full of letters all jumbled together 乱糟糟塞满了信件的抽屉

tangled [adjective] hair, grass, string etc that istangled is mixed up and difficult to separate （头发、草、绳子等）混乱的；纠结在一起的 | He ran a hand through his tangled hair. 他用一只手把自己的乱发拢了拢。 | The concrete highway was edged with tangled dry grass. 水泥公路两旁是杂乱的干草。

V. to mix ideas, feelings, styles etc 不同的观念、感受、风格等混合在一起

combine [transitive verb] to have different qualities or feelings at the same time, or to do very different activities at the same time 兼具，兼备（不同的特质或感觉） **combine something with something** | This is a computer system that combines maximum flexibility with absolute accuracy. 这是一种把最大程度的灵活性和绝对的可靠性结合在一起的电脑系统。 **combine something and something** | He designed the first great suspension bridge, an idea that combines beauty and function perfectly. 他设计了第一座大型吊桥，这种设计理念把美观和实用性结合得十分好。

be a mixture of something and something [verb phrase] to contain different features or ideas, mixed together 是…的混合物 | Her work is a mixture of classical and modern styles. 她的作品是古典与现代风格的混合物。 | Billy's voice was a mixture of apprehension and indignation. 比利的嗓音中焦虑和气愤兼而有之。

bring together [transitive phrasal verb] if youbring together two or more elements, ideas, or characteristics, you mix them so that they can be seen at the same time 把（两种或两种以上的成分、想法或特质）放在一起；使结合 | It is a marvellous book, which brings together all the necessary elements of romance and adventure. 这是部出色的小说，浪漫和冒险的成分应有尽有。 | These opposing views should be brought together in a single paragraph, to form the conclusion to your essay. 这些相反的观点应放在同一段落中作为你文章的结论。

blend [transitive verb] if a piece of work, a film, a book etcblends two or more features or characteristics, it mixes them successfully （作品、电影、书等）把（两种或更多特征或特点成功地）结合在一起；使交融 **blend something and something** | The ballet company's repertoire blends tradition and creative innovation. 这个芭蕾舞团的节目把传统和创新融合在一起。 **blend something with something** | Her first novel successfully blends a sense of innocence with overwhelming bitterness. 她的第一部小说把纯真感和强烈的愤恨成功地交融在一起。

mingle [transitive verb] to show two very different characteristics or feelings at the same time, mixing them together 结合（两种差异很大的特质或感情） | Heraklion mingles traditional charm with a bustling centre of pavement cafes and shops. 伊拉克利翁市把传统的魅力与街边咖啡馆和商店组成的繁华闹市区融合为一体。 **mingle something with something** | Mingling genuine news with gossip, she made a lively companion. 她的言谈结合了真实新闻与流言蜚语，是个充满活力的同伴。

merge [transitive verb] to combine or join two things together to form one thing 混合，合并 **merge something with something** | The library profession is merging new techniques with old to produce an unbeatable combination of management skills. 图书馆专业把新式的与传统的技术相结合，形成了一种无与伦比的管理技巧。

VI. a mixture of different people, qualities, ideas etc 不同的人、特点、观点等的混合物

mixture [singular noun] | The house behind us was a strange architectural mixture. 我们后面的那座房子是个奇怪的建筑组合。 **mixture of** | He looked at her with a mixture of admiration and curiosity. 他用羡慕而又好奇的目光看着她。 | A long French liner slipped majestically by with a mixture of European and Asian faces staring curiously from the decks. 一艘长长的法国客船姿态庄严地迅速开过，甲板上一张张欧洲人的、亚洲人的脸好奇地向外张望着。

combination [countable noun] a mixture of different ideas, problems etc happening together, or different people working together, which has a particular effect （有一定效应的）混合体；搭档 **combination of** | Our problems were due to a combination of bad management and lack of experience. 我们的问题是由于管理不善和缺乏经验造成的。 | Their music is an odd combination of jazz and opera. 他们的音乐是爵士乐与歌剧的奇怪混合体。 **a good/bad/successful/disastrous etc combination** | They were a perfect combination - Anton as chef and Guy as restaurant manager. 安东做厨师，盖伊做餐馆经理，他俩是对完美的搭档。 **a winning combination** a very successful combination 非常成功的组合 | If all the team are

playing well, then don't change a winning combination. 如果全队都打得很好，那就不要改变这个赢球的组合。

mix [singular noun] a mixture of different qualities or of different types of people 〔不同性质的〕混合物；各色人等混杂的一群 **mix of** | The market square is a fascinating mix of ancient and modern. 集市广场引人入胜，古今共冶一炉。 | She went to New York, where she began to meet a different mix of people – artists, designers, and art collectors. 她去了纽约，在那儿她开始遇到各种各样的人——艺术家、设计师和艺术品收藏家。

blend [singular noun] a mixture of different qualities or characteristics that combine successfully 〔不同性质、特点的成功〕混合体 **blend of** | The England team is a good side, with a nice blend of experience and youthful energy. 英格兰队很不错，有经验的队员和朝气勃勃的队员配合得很好。 | Sometimes he seems to be an extraordinary blend of artist, poet and businessman. 有时他似乎是个集艺术家、诗人与商人于一身的怪杰。

a cross between something and something [noun phrase] something that isa cross between one thing and another is a mixture of the two different things 某物和某物的混合体 | The expression on Paul's face was a cross between amusement and disbelief. 保罗脸上的表情是又好笑又怀疑。 | It's difficult to describe my job. I suppose I'm a cross between a secretary and a translator. 我的工作难以形容。我想大概是秘书和翻译的混合体。 | The use of chemical fertilizers has turned the farmer into a cross between an industrial chemist and a mechanic. 化学肥料的使用把农民变成了工业化学家和机械工。

fusion [singular noun] something such as a style of art or writing that is produced by combining different ideas, styles, qualities etc 〔不同观念、风格、性质等的艺术或写作风格的〕融合；混合 **fusion of** | The film is a fusion of history and contemporary events. 这部电影中既有历史事件又有当代事件。 | His philosophy is a fusion of intellect and spiritual belief. 他的哲学融合了理智和灵性的信仰。

hybrid [countable noun] something that is a mixture of two or more things, especially a plant that is produced from different types of plants 〔尤指植物等的〕杂交品种；混合体 **hybrid of** | a foodcrop that is a hybrid of wheat and rye 由小麦和黑麦杂交成的一种粮食作物 | The new constitution was a hybrid of presidential and parliamentary systems. 这一新宪法是总统制与议会制的混合体。 **a hybrid system/approach/method etc** | a hybrid approach combining the merits of both methods 把两种方法的优点相结合的一种混合处理方法

VII. different emotions that are mixed together 交织在一起的不同感情

mixed [adjective] | Reactions to the announcement were somewhat mixed. 人们对这一声明有些反应不一。 **have mixed feelings/emotions** | The other girls had mixed feelings, some of them were happy for me but some were jealous. 其他女孩子的感情很不同，有些人为我高兴，有些人则很嫉妒。 | Many new step-parents will admit to having mixed emotions about their new family. 许多刚做继父继母的人承认他们对于新的家庭有种复杂的感情。

combined [adjective] showing two very different feelings or emotions at the same time 〔感受或情绪〕两者兼有的，兼具的 | He had an air of combined gloom and relief. 他的神情既忧郁又宽慰。 **combined with** | Their relief that war had been avoided was combined with sadness at what they had lost. 战争避免了，他们松了一口气，可同时又为所失去的东西感到难过。

mingled [adjective] mixed, but still felt or shown as separate emotions 混杂在一起的 | The mingled emotions that haunted his mind were reflected in his eyes. 萦绕在他心头的交织情绪在他眼中流露了出来。 **mingled with** | As I spoke his expression was one of amazement mingled with fury. 我讲话时，他的神情既吃惊又愤怒。

VIII. when different things do not mix well 不同事物之间不相协调

do not mix [verb phrase] if two different kinds of behaviour or activitydo not mix, you cannot successfully continue with both of them at the same time 〔两种行为或活动〕不相容；不相协调 | People having affairs at work often find that business and romance don't mix. 与同事有暧昧关系的人经常会觉得工作和浪漫不相容。 **do not mix with** | Heavy drinking does not mix with a successful family life. 酗酒与美满的家庭生活互不相容。

incompatible [adjective] if two things or people areincompatible, they cannot easily exist together, work together, or live together 〔两种事物或两个人〕不相容的；不能和谐相处的；不协调的 | The centre gives advice to women who find the demands of marriage and work incompatible. 这个中心为那些觉得婚姻和工作互不相容的妇女提供建议。 | After we got married, we realized we were completely incompatible. 我们婚后发现我俩完全格格不入。 **incompatible with** | These computers are incompatible with our present system. 这些电脑与我们现在的系统不兼容。

do not go well together [verb phrase] if two ideas,

characteristics etcdo not go well together, they do not mix easily or well 〔两种观点、特点等〕不能很好地相融 | In the experience of many European countries, socialism and religion do not go well together. 从许多欧洲国家的经历来看，政治和宗教不能很好地共存。

13.25 MODERATE

I. moderate beliefs, opinions etc 温和的信仰、观点等

moderate [adjective] having opinions or beliefs, especially about politics, that are not extreme and that most people consider reasonable or sensible 温和的；稳健的 | The new church leaders are more moderate in their plans for reform. 新的教会领导人在制定改革计划时更为稳健。 | The party's moderate leadership wants open relations with the West. 该党温和的领导层想与西方建立公开的关系。 | Moderate socialists believe in democratic reform rather than revolution. 温和的社会主义者主张进行民主改革而不是革命。

middle-of-the-road [adjective] not including any extreme or important changes, and keeping to ordinary, safe political aims, especially in order to avoid criticism, opposition, or risk 温和路线的；中间立场的 | He made a direct appeal to middle-of-the-road voters. 他直接向那些持中间立场的选民发出呼吁。 | Lee described her politics as 'middle-of-the-road.' 李把她的政治立场称作是"中间路线"。

middle ground [singular noun] the area of political opinion that most people agree about, even if they support different political parties 中间立场；中间观点 | The health care proposal holds the middle ground, and reformers hope it will gain support. 这项有关医疗保健的提议持的是中间立场，改革者希望它会得到支持。 **find a middle ground** | This issue is so important the two parties are going to have to find a middle ground. 这个问题如此重大，以至于双方都打算找到一个折衷的立场。 **occupy the middle ground** support the opinions of the middle ground 采取中间立场 | The Social Democrats wanted to occupy the middle ground between the Conservative and Labor parties in Britain. 社会民主党想在英国的保守党和工党之间采取中间立场。

the centre *British* /the center *American* [singular noun] the area of political opinion between the opinions of the more extreme political parties 〔政治上的〕中间立场 | The party has moved towards the centre in recent years. 近年来该党越来越靠近中间立场。 **centre-right/centre-left** having qualities of both the center and the right or left in politics 中间偏右/中间偏左 | He will require the backing of the center-left in order to advance his center-right agenda. 他需要中间偏左派的支持，以便提出他的中间偏右的政治议程。

II. a person who has moderate beliefs, opinions etc 持温和信仰、观点等的人

moderate [countable noun] someone who hasmoderate opinions or beliefs, especially political ones 〔尤指政治上的〕持温和观点者 | A moderate was chosen as the new leader of the right-of-center party. 这个中间偏右政党选出一名温和派人士担任新领导人。 | The government's new reforms have been generally well received by the moderates. 政府新的改革措施大都受到了温和派的欢迎。

13.26 MODERN

I. modern machines/buildings/methods 现代化的机器/建筑/方法

modern [adjective] using new methods, designs, or equipment 现代化的；新式的 | Seattle has a very modern public transportation system. 西雅图拥有很现代化的公共运输系统。 | The company occupies a bright, modern office building in the heart of the city. 这家公司在市中心有一幢朝气蓬勃的现代化办公大楼。 | Many criticisms have been made of modern farming methods. 对现代化农业方式有许多的批评意见。 | the horrors of modern warfare 现代化战争的恐怖

the latest [adjective only before noun] the latest machines, computers, and methods are the newest and best ones that are available 〔机器、电脑和方法〕最新式的，最先进的 | The car is equipped with all the latest gadgets. 这款汽车配备了所有最先进的装置。 | The latest model can print 15 pages every minute. 最新的型号能够每分钟打印15页纸。 **the latest in something** the newest type of something 最新式的某物 | You'll have a chance to try out the latest in kitchen equipment. 你将有机会试用一下最新式的厨房设备。 **the very latest** | The operation will be performed using the very latest microsurgery techniques. 这次手术将采用最先进的显微外科技术。

up-to-date [adjective] up-to-date equipment, machines, or methods are very modern, and much better than the ones that many other people or organizations are still using 最先进的〔设备、机器或方法〕 | The hospital has the most up-to-date equipment in Europe. 这家医院拥有全欧

洲最先进的设备。 | up-to-date training methods 最新式的训练方法

futuristic [adjective] something that isfuturistic seems typical of things that will exist in the future, and often seems very exciting and unusual 极其先进的，未来派的 | The futuristic sports stadium is the pride of the city. 这座未来派风格的运动场是该市的骄傲。 | The car, with its sleek futuristic styling, certainly looks impressive. 这辆汽车优美圆润的未来派风格给人印象十分深刻。

state of the art [adjective only before noun] use this about machines, buildings etc that use the most modern designs, methods, technology etc 〔机器、建筑等〕最新型的，最先进的 | The company recently moved to their new state-of-the-art building in central London. 该公司最近搬入了它位于伦敦市中心的最新式大楼里。 | Using state-of-the-art technology, scientists are able to pinpoint the exact age of archaeological finds. 使用最先进的技术，科学家能够确定考古发现的确切年代。 | Her latest indulgence is a luxury state-of-the-art yacht that she keeps at St Tropez. 她近来沉迷于她停在圣特鲁佩斯的那艘设备最先进的豪华游艇。

II. modern art/literature/music/fashion 现代艺术/文学/音乐/时尚

modern [adjective] modern art, literature, music etc uses styles that have been developed very recently and are deliberately different from traditional ones 现代风格的；新潮的 | I like both modern dance and classical ballet. 现代舞和古典芭蕾我都喜欢。 | Your work was my first route into an understanding of modern art. 你的作品是我理解现代派艺术的入门途径。

contemporary [adjective only before noun] contemporary art, music, literature etc was produced or written recently 当代的；现代的 | Composers like Philip Glass have made contemporary music more popular. 菲利普·格拉斯这一类作曲家使现代音乐更普及了。 | I'm not very impressed by the works of many contemporary artists. 我对许多当代艺术家的作品没有什么好感。

the latest [adjective only before noun] the latest fashion, style, design etc is the one that is the most modern and the most fashionable 最时髦的，最流行的 **the latest fashion** | She assured me that big sweaters were the latest fashion. 她向我保证宽松套衫是最时髦的款式。 **the latest in something** the most fashionable type of something 某物的最新款式 | They stock the latest in designer footwear. 他们备有最新款式的名家设计的鞋子。

avant-garde [adjective] avant-garde art, music, literature etc is extremely modern and often strange or hard to understand because it is very different from previous styles 前卫的 | Although she likes avant-garde music, Lydia also plays classical guitar and piano. 尽管莉迪娅喜欢前卫音乐，可她也弹奏古典吉他和钢琴。 | His paintings are rather too avant-garde for my tastes. 他的画对我的欣赏口味来说太前卫了。 | an exhibition of work by avant-garde artists and sculptors 前卫艺术家和雕塑家的作品展览

III. modern ideas/ways of thinking 现代观念/思维方式

modern [adjective] having new ideas or attitudes, rather than traditional or old-fashioned ones 〔思想或态度〕时髦的，新潮的 | They're a very modern couple – he stays at home with the kids and she goes out to work. 他们俩是非常新潮的一对一他留在家中照看孩子，而她则外出工作。 | The school is very modern in its approach to sex education. 该校在性教育的方法上非常新潮。

progressive [adjective] using new methods to educate or bring up children, deal with social problems etc, especially when these methods are less strict than traditional ones 进步的；先进的 | She went to a progressive private school where the pupils could choose which lessons to attend. 她上了一所很新派的私立学校，那里的学生可以自选课程。 | the government's progressive policies for dealing with inner city problems 政府在处理旧城区问题上采取的先进政策

forward-looking [adjective] willing to use new and recently developed methods and ideas 进步的；有远见的 | We like to think we're a forward-looking company that isn't afraid to use new ideas. 我们认为我们是一家不怕使用新观点的有远见的公司。 | We need more forward-looking political thinking. 我们需要更有远见的政治思想。

go-ahead [adjective only before noun] *British* always keen to use modern ideas and methods because you want to be successful 【英】有进取心的；有开拓精神的 | Fortuna is a young, go-ahead computer company based in Düsseldorf. 福尔图纳是家新兴的开拓型电脑公司，总部设在杜塞尔多夫。

move/change with the times [verb phrase] to change your way of living or working so that you are using modern ideas, methods etc, even though you may not want to 跟上时代步伐，与时代同步发展 | I'm not keen on having a mobile phone, but I suppose we must all move with the times. 我不热衷于买手机，可我认为我们都得跟上时代

潮流。 | This is a town that has changed with the times and now provides every vacation facility you could wish for. 这个镇已经跟上了时代步伐，现在它提供的度假设施真是应有尽有。

IV. to make something more modern 使某物更现代化

update [transitive verb] to improve something, so that it includes the most modern equipment, methods, or information 使现代化；更新〔设备、方法或资料〕 | The school has just updated all its computer equipment. 这所学校刚更新了所有的电脑设备。 | Nursing staff were sent on training courses to update their skills. 护理人员被送去参加培训课程以更新他们的护理技巧。

modernize alsomodernise *British* [transitive verb] to make big changes to a place or organization, by putting in modern equipment or modern systems, and getting rid of old ones 使〔地方或组织〕现代化 | It was an old farmhouse that had been modernized by the previous owner. 那原是一间旧农舍，前一家户主把它现代化了。 | Our aim was to modernize the health service, and we succeeded. 我们的目标是要将医疗保健服务现代化，而且我们已经成功了。

bring something up to date [verb phrase] to get rid of any old-fashioned details or features that something has and add the newest ones that are available 使某物现代化；把某物更新 | The system needs bringing up to date. 这系统需要更新。 | All the history textbooks we use have been revised and brought up to date. 我们使用的所有历史教科书都已经过修订更新。

13.27 MODEST

I. a modest person 谦虚的人

modest [adjective] unwilling to talk about your abilities or achievements and to say that you are good at something, even when you are 谦虚的 | Luke was too modest to talk about his past achievements. 卢克非常谦虚，不愿谈论他过去的成就。 | She was a shy, modest person, never one to push herself forward. 她是个害羞而又谦虚的人，从来不肯出风头。 **modestly** [adverb] | 'I couldn't have done it without your help,' Alec replied modestly. "没有你的帮助我不可能完成这件事。"亚历克谦虚地回答说。

self-effacing [adjective] *formal* not wanting to talk about yourself or to attract attention 【正式】谦虚的；内敛的 | Her husband was a quiet, self-effacing man who spent much of his time in his study. 她的丈夫是个沉默寡言而又谦虚的人，许多时间都待在他的书房里。 | In those days women were expected to be quiet, passive and self-effacing. 那时候大家都认为女人就应该安静、顺从和谦虚。

unassuming [adjective] not wanting to be noticed and not expecting to be treated in a special way, because you do not think you are important 谦逊的，不招摇的 | I often see her in the library. She's such a nice, unassuming person. 我常常在图书馆见到她。她真是个和善谦逊的人。 | By now Chapman was famous, but on a social level he remained as unassuming as ever. 查普曼现在是名人了，但他接人待物还是一如既往地谦逊。

humble [adjective] thinking that you are unimportant and not as good or clever as other people, and therefore not expecting to be treated in a special way 谦虚的，谦逊的 | Their father was a genuinely humble man, who had worked hard for his family all his life. 他们的父亲是个十分谦虚的人，一辈子都在为全家人辛勤工作。 | Stephanie was humble enough to admit that others could probably do the job better than she could. 斯蒂芬妮很谦虚，甚至承认别人来干这工作可能比她更好。 **humbly** [adverb] | 'What do you think I should do?' Lydia asked humbly. "你认为我该怎么办？"莉迪娅谦卑地问道。

unpretentious [adjective] not trying to seem better than other people, even if you are rich, famous, clever etc 不矫饰的，不装模作样的；谦逊的 | Umbria is a wonderful region, where life is simple and the people are unpretentious country folk. 翁布里亚是个令人神往的地区，那里的生活朴素，居民都是谦逊的乡下人。 | Jilly was surprised by how pleasant and unpretentious he was. Not like a big star at all. 伊利对于他的和蔼可亲和平易近人感到吃惊。他一点也不像个大明星。

II. to be too modest 过于谦虚的

put/run yourself down [verb phrase] to tell people that you are less good, skilful etc than you really are 自谦；谦虚 | He puts himself down, but he's really very gifted. 他很自谦，其实他的天赋非常高。 | You know you're a good teacher. Don't run yourself down all the time. 你是个好教师，你是知道的，别老是这么谦虚好不好。

sell yourself short [verb phrase] *informal* to not tell people enough about your skills, ability etc, especially in a situation where other people are deciding whether to offer you a job or choose you for something 【非正式】自谦〔尤指当他人在决定是否给你工作或选择你时〕 | If you sell yourself short at the interview, you'll never get the job.

Let them know how good you are. 面试时你如果太谦虚了就永远也别想得到工作机会。要让他们知道你有多么优秀。 | You're brilliant at tennis - don't sell yourself short. 你网球打得棒极了，不必自谦。

underestimate yourself [verb phrase] to believe that you are less clever, good, skilful etc than you really are 低估自己 | Don't underestimate yourself – you can easily win. 不要低估自己—你轻而易举就能赢。 | I think you underestimate yourself when you say you couldn't cope with a job like this. 你说自己不能胜任这样一份工作，我认为你是低估了自己。

III. modest behaviour 谦虚的行为

modesty [uncountable noun] a modest way of behaving or talking 谦虚 | His honesty and modesty endeared him to many people who valued his wise advice. 他诚实谦虚的品格使他深受大家的喜爱，许多人都愿意听他明智的建议。 | 'I'm a bank manager,' she said, then added with typical modesty, 'of a very small bank.' "我是银行经理，"她说道，然后谦虚如常，加上一句："一家很小的银行。" **false modesty** when somebody only pretends to be modest 假装谦逊 | Miranda was not one for false modesty. She enjoyed being told that she was beautiful. 米兰达这个人可不会假客气，她喜欢别人当面赞美她长得漂亮。

humility [uncountable noun] when someone is not proud, and does not think that they are more important, clever etc than other people 谦卑；谦逊 | As I listened to him speak, I was filled with a sense of humility. 我听他演讲时，心中充满了谦卑感。 | Mother Theresa remained a woman of great humility, despite all the attention and praise her work received. 特雷莎修女一直十分谦虚，尽管她的工作备受关注、广受赞扬。

13.28 MONEY

I. money 钱

money [uncountable noun] what you use to buy things, what you earn by working etc 钱，金钱 | We don't have enough money for a vacation this year. 今年我们没有足够的钱去度假了。 | I haven't got any money, if that's what you're after. 如果你想要钱，我一点儿钱都没有。 | Do you think these trainers are worth the extra money? 你认为这些运动鞋值得多付钱吗？ **money to do something/money for something** money you can use to pay for something 做某事所需的钱/买某物的钱 | Dad, can I have some money to buy some new jeans? 爸爸，给我些钱买条新的牛仔裤好吗？ | If she's got money to run a car, how come she gets the bus every day? 如果她有钱养得起汽车，她怎么会每天乘公共汽车呢？ | Shall I give you some money for petrol? 我给你点钱买汽油吧。 **spend (your) money (on something)** | I spend far too much money on Christmas presents. 我花太多的钱买圣诞礼物了。 | Don't spend all your money on sweets. 别把钱都用来买糖果吃。 **save money** not spend much money 省钱 | 'Are you coming out with us on Saturday?' 'No, I'm trying to save money.' "星期六和我们一起出去玩吗？""不了，我想省点钱。" **waste (your) money (on something)** spend money on things you do not really need 浪费钱〔买某物〕 | She wastes an awful lot of money on expensive clothes. 她浪费了许多钱买昂贵的衣服。 | We're wasting public money, which would be better spent on improving the service we offer. 我们在浪费公款，这些钱本可以用来改善我们提供的服务。 **a waste of money** | Critics have described the project as 'a complete waste of money'. 批评的人把这个项目说成"完全是在浪费钱"。 | Gillian said not to get any flowers - she thinks it's a waste of money. 吉莉恩说不要买花，她觉得这是在浪费钱。 **good money** *informal* when the amount of money you earn or pay for something is quite large 【非正式】高收入；大笔的钱 | I enjoy the work, and I make good money. 我喜欢这份工作，而且收入不菲。 | You have to pay good money for a pedigree dog. 买条纯种狗可得花上一大笔钱。

cash [uncountable noun] money, especially money that is available for you to spend 钱；〔尤指〕现金 | I don't have much cash at the moment. Could I pay you next week? 我手头钱不多，下周付给你行吗？ | She earns extra cash by working as a waitress. 她去当女招待额外挣些钱。 | The Health Authority says that it simply has no extra cash from its £136 million budget. 卫生部门说按1.36亿英镑的预算来看，他们根本就没有多余的现钱了。

dosh [uncountable noun] *British informal* money 【英，非正式】钱 | He gave us loads of dosh, just for handing out leaflets. 他给我们许多钱，做的事情就是给他发发传单。 | He says if we don't come up with the dosh by Sunday, he's selling the car to someone else. 他说要是到星期天我们还不拿钱去，他就把汽车卖给别人了。

dough [uncountable noun] *informal* money, especially a lot of money 【非正式】钱〔尤指许多钱〕 | He only married her for her dough. 他只是为了她的钱才娶她的。 | I'd go on vacation three times a year too, if I had his dough! 我一年也会去度三次假，如果我有他那么多钱的话！

II. money in the form of coins or notes 形式为硬币或纸币的钱

money [uncountable noun] | Whose money is this on the table? 桌上这些钱是谁的? | I've left some money in the pot for your bus fare. 我在罐子里留了些钱给你付车费。 | The thieves repeatedly demanded money and jewellery. 窃贼一再索要钱和珠宝。 **the right money** *British* the exact amount of money something costs 【英】正好够数的钱 | This machine does not give change. Please have the right money ready. 此机器不找钱，请准备好零钱。

cash [uncountable noun] money - use this to emphasize that you mean coins and notes, and not cheques, bank cards etc 现金 | Thieves stole a large amount of cash, and jewellery worth £50,000. 小偷偷了大笔现金，还有价值50,000英镑的珠宝。 **in cash** | Do you have a couple of dollars in cash? 你有几块钱现金吗? | I'll write you a cheque, and you can pay me back in cash later. 我给你开一张支票，你以后可以用现金归还。 **pay cash** to pay someone using notes and coins, rather than a cheque, credit card etc 付现金 | Are you paying cash for these items? 这些东西你是付现金吗? | I heard she paid cash for her house back in the sixties. 我听说60年代时她买房子是付现金的。

change [uncountable noun] money in the form of coins, or the money you get back when you pay for something with more money than it cost 硬币；找回的零钱 | I hope you've got some change for the bus, because I haven't. 我希望你有零钱乘公共汽车，因为我没带零钱。 | Check your change make sure you have been given the right amount before leaving the shop. 离开商店之前要点清零找。 **loose change** | I've got £20 and a bit of loose change as well. 我有20英镑，还有几个零钱。 **small change** coins of low value 零钱 | You'll need some small change for the telephone. 要打电话你就需要些零钱。 **the wrong change** when the amount of money you are given in change is incorrect 找回的钱不对 | Excuse me, I think you've given me the wrong change. 对不起，我觉得你找给我的零钱数额不对。 **change for something** lower value coins or notes in exchange for a coin or note of a higher value 把某硬币或纸币换成零钱 | Does anyone have change for a five dollar bill? 有没有人能把一张五美元换成硬币? **$4/£2 etc in change** in the form of coins 4美元/2英镑等的零钱 | I've got a £10 note and about £5 in change. 我有一张10英镑的纸币，还有大约5英镑的零钱。 **exact change** the exact amount of money something costs 正好够数的钱 | This toll booth is for drivers with exact change only. 司机使用这个收费亭需要备好够数的零钱。

III. the money that is used in a country 一个国家内所用的钱

currency [countable/uncountable noun] the particular type of money that is used in a country 货币 | Investors continued to swap yen for the currencies of nations that offer higher interest rates. 投资者继续用日元兑换提供更高利率的国家的货币。 | The dollar is now the overwhelming world currency. 美元现在是优势明显的世界货币。 **French/Italian/US etc currency** | We soon got used to using Italian currency. 我们很快就习惯了使用意大利货币。 **foreign currency** | Local banks give better rates for converting your traveler's checks into foreign currency. 当地银行把你的旅行支票兑换成外币时提供更优厚的兑换率。 **local currency** | What's the local currency in Malta? 马耳他的当地货币是什么? **hard currency** a currency that keeps its value in relation to other currencies, and is used for international payments 硬货币〔通货〕，强势货币 | A lot of the food grown in Mexico is exported to earn hard currency. 墨西哥种植的许多食品都用来出口以换取硬通货。 **single currency** the common currency used in many European Union countries 单一货币 | You can argue about the single currency but you can't opt out of the European Single Market. 你可以对单一货币进行争辩，但你无法退出欧洲单一市场。

money [uncountable noun] **French/Japanese etc money** | He put the Italian money in a separate billfold. 他把意大利货币放进另一个票夹。 | You can get a good exchange rate for German money at the moment. 目前德国货币的兑换率很合算。

IV. an amount of money 一笔钱

amount [countable/uncountable noun] the money that something costs, is paid etc 〔某物所值或已付的钱款数额，金额 | Work out the amount you spend each month on food and clothes. 算出你每月花在吃和穿方面的金额。 | He expects to spend a similar amount on getting his daughter through college. 他估计要花上差不多数额的一笔钱让女儿读完大学。 | He was fined $300,000, an amount that would ruin the average householder. 他被罚款300,000美元，这个数额可以使一个普通的房主破产。 **amount of money** | We spent an astonishing amount of money in town today. 今天我们在城里花掉了一笔巨款。 | The judge reduced the amount of money awarded to the victim. 法官减少了补偿给受害人的款额。 **small/large/considerable**

amount | She has a pension, and receives a small amount from her ex-husband. 她有一笔退休金，还有一小笔前夫给的钱。 **the full amount** all the money that someone owes, must pay etc 总金额 | You must pay the full amount in advance. 你必须预付总金额。 **undisclosed amount** when someone does not say what the amount was 未公开的款额 | Heinz Co. acquired the ailing food company for an undisclosed amount. 亨氏公司以一笔未公开的款额并购了那家财务状况不佳的食品公司。

sum [countable noun] an amount of money - use this to say how large or small an amount is 款项；金额〔用于指数额大小〕 | They are asking $40 for the new software, almost twice the sum it costs when bought via the Internet. 这种新软件他们开价40美元，几乎是网上购买价的两倍。 **sum of money** | My uncle left me a small sum of money when he died. 我叔叔去世时留给我一小笔钱。 **sum of $100,000/£400 etc** | He offered to purchase the estate for the sum of $80,000. 他出价80,000美元买那块产业。 **large/small/considerable/enormous etc sum** | Stars like Chaplin earned $2000 a week, which was an enormous sum in those days. 卓别林这样的影星每周挣2,000美元，那时候这是一笔巨款。 | Apple has spent huge sums in its drive to penetrate new markets. 苹果公司花费巨款以期打进新市场。 | She puts away small sums of money when she can afford to. 钱够用时她就会存一点。 | The store chain has been forced to pay hefty sums a very large amount to female employees after it was sued for discrimination. 这家连锁店因性别歧视被起诉后，被迫拿出一笔巨款支付给女员工。 **lump sum** an amount of money given in a single payment 一次付款总额 | You can receive your bonus in monthly instalments, or as a lump sum. 你可以按月拿奖金，或是一次拿一笔。 | a lump-sum payment 一笔一次支付的款额 **undisclosed sum** when someone does not say what the amount was 未公开的款额 | The case was settled for an undisclosed sum last year. 此案去年达成和解，赔偿额未予公开。 **princely sum** used to emphasize how small an amount is, when you think it should be bigger 区区之数〔用于表示数额应该更大〕 | She and the other workers received the princely sum of $14 for the evening's work. 她和其他工人得到区区14美元作为那天晚上工作的报酬。

figure [countable noun] a particular amount of money that is stated or written down 〔钱的〕数目 | 'We need $30,000 to get the project started.' 'How close are you to that figure?' "我们需要30,000美元启动这一项目。""你们的钱离这个数目还差多少？" | A comparison of the two figures shows the estimated profit on investment. 把这两个数字比较一下就会知道投资的利润大约是多少。 **row/column of figures** a list of figures written one below the other 一行/一列数字 | Add up that row of figures, and transfer the full amount to the top of the next page. 把那行数字加起来，再把总数移入下一页的顶端。 **a four-/five-/six-etc figure number** a number in the thousands, ten thousands, hundred thousands etc 四位数/五位数/六位数等 | What's the point of a six-figure salary and no time to enjoy it? 有六位数的工资却没有时间享受它，那有什么意思？ **final figure** the amount of money after everything has been added up 总数，总额 | The event raised $400,000 for charity, but that is not the final figure as donations are still coming in. 这次活动筹集到了40万美元的慈善捐款，由于捐款仍在不断寄到，因此这还不是最终的数目。

V. a large amount of money 一大笔钱

a lot of money [noun phrase] a large amount of money 许多钱 | The painting was sold for £20,000 in 1926, which was a lot of money in those days. 1926年时这幅画卖了20,000英镑，这在当时是一大笔钱了。 **spend/pay/make a lot of money** | I don't want to spend a lot of money on holiday. 我不想把许多钱花在度假上。 | I'd pay her a lot of money to organize my life for me. 我愿意付她一笔钱帮我把我的生活安排好。 | Do you make a lot of money doing this? 你干这个能赚很多的钱？ **cost a lot of money** to be expensive 很昂贵 | That hi-fi looks as though it cost a lot of money. 那套高保真音响看起来得花很大一笔钱。 | It'll cost a lot of money to have the roof fixed. 把屋顶修理好要花许多钱。 **be worth a lot of money** | These will be worth a lot of money in 50 years' time or so. 五十来年后这些东西将值很多钱。 **have a lot of money** | They don't have a lot of money, but they live comfortably. 他们没有很多钱，不过日子过得很舒服。 **be a lot of money for something** used to emphasize how expensive something is 以…买某物很昂贵 | Two hundred and fifty dollars is a lot of money just for a new carpet. 一块新地毯卖250美元很是昂贵。 **a whole lot of money** *American spoken* used to emphasize how large an amount is 【美口】一大笔钱 | They wanted to charge me a whole lot of money just to change my car insurance. 改换一种汽车保险他们就要收我一大笔钱。

a fortune [singular noun] *informal* a lot of money 【非正式】许多钱 | I thought you were going to tell me you'd won a fortune! 我以为你要告诉我，你赢了一大笔钱呢！ **cost (somebody) a fortune** | The lighting effects alone

must have cost a fortune. 单单是灯光效果肯定就花了一大笔钱。 | It costs an absolute fortune to park in town these days, you know. 要知道如今在城里停停车就贵得要命。 | You're costing me a fortune in coffee! 你们这儿喝咖啡这么贵！ **make/spend/pay a fortune** | I paid a fortune for this car, and I've had nothing but trouble with it. 买这辆车我付了一笔巨款，可它只会给我找麻烦。 | Walter made a fortune with his first book. 沃尔特的第一本书赚了一大笔。 **be worth a fortune** | That house must be worth a fortune! 那幢房子肯定价格不菲。 **a small fortune** used to emphasize that the amount of money was surprising or unexpected 一大笔钱 | She earned a small fortune selling antique furniture, and retired when she was 45. 她卖古董家具发了财，45岁时就退休了。

a bomb [singular noun] *British informal* a very large amount of money 【英，非正式】一笔巨款，很大一笔钱 **cost (somebody) a bomb** | It was lovely and I wanted it – the only problem was, it cost a bomb. 那东西很可爱，我也想要，但唯一的问题是它贵得要命。 **make/earn etc a bomb** | He's been earning a bomb repairing computers at home for people. 他靠在家里帮人修理电脑赚大钱。 | You won't make a bomb, but it's worth doing. 赚大钱是不可能的，但这事值得一做。 **be worth a bomb** | The house is worth a bomb at today's prices. 按今天的价格算起来，这房子值一大笔钱。

big money [uncountable noun] *informal* a large amount of money, especially money that is earned or paid in business 【非正式】一大笔钱〔尤指在生意上挣的或付的钱〕 | He's hoping there's big money in this new business. 他希望在这新的行业里能挣大钱。 | I'm making big money these days. 这段日子我在挣大钱。 | The investors are talking big money. At least $100,000. 投资者在谈大钱，少说也有100,000美元。

VI. all the money that a person, company etc has 个人、公司等所拥有的全部的钱

money [uncountable noun] | My grandmother left me all her money when she died. 祖母去世时把所有的钱都留给我了。 | The committee is meeting to discuss how the money should be spent this year. 委员会在开会讨论今年这笔钱该怎么花。 **make your money** earn all your money doing a particular type of business 〔靠干某行业〕挣钱 | He had made his money as a butcher in Kingstown. 他的钱都是在金斯敦当肉贩时挣的。

means [plural noun] *formal* all the money that you have - especially when you are talking about whether you are able to pay for everything you need 【正式】财富；财力；收入〔尤谈及能否支付一切所需时〕 **have the means to do something** | He had the means to pay, but he refused on principle. 他有钱支付，但为了坚持原则他拒绝了。! **beyond your means** costing more than you can afford 超出经济能力 | I think private schooling would be well beyond our means. 我想私立教育大大高出了我们的经济能力。 | She's been living beyond her means spending more than she can really afford to, and now the debts have caught her up. 她一直入不敷出，现在债务缠身。 **within your means** not costing more than you can afford 在经济能力许可下 | She was required to pay a $500 fee, which appeared to be within her means. 要求她付500美元费用，这似乎在她的财力所及的范围内。 | Money isn't a problem. We simply live within our means do not spend more than we can afford to. 钱不是问题，我们只是量入为出。 **private/independent means** money that someone has from property, investments etc rather than earning it by working 来自房产、投资等的收益 | He's given up his lecturing job, but he does have private means. 他放弃了教书工作，但他确实有些私款。 | Many tropical countries welcome people of independent means as long-term residents. 许多热带地区的国家很欢迎有独立收入的人去长期居住。 **limited/modest means** used to say that someone only has a small amount of money 有限的/不高的收入 | The best choice for elderly people with limited means is index-linked certificates. 收入不高的老年人最好是买指数挂钩债券。 | A university professor who used his modest means to collect over 300 valuable artworks has donated them to the National Gallery. 一名大学教授以他不高的收入收集了三百多件有价值的艺术品，并已经把它们捐赠给了国家美术馆。 **means test** an official check to find out whether someone is poor enough to need money from the state 收入情况调查 | The Council is introducing means tests for housing tenants. 该委员会正在调查房屋租户的收入情况。

assets [plural noun] all of the money and property that a company or person owns, and which they may sell or use if necessary 资产；财产 | On her death, she wants all her assets to go to her husband. 她希望去世后她所有财产都转到丈夫名下。 **assets of $1 billion/£300,000,000 etc** | With assets of just under $1 million, the business is still relatively small. 这家公司的资产只有不到一百万美元，规模还是比较小。 **$1billion/£300,000,000 etc in assets** | Massachusetts Financial Services manages $43 billion in assets. 马萨诸塞金融服务公司管理430亿美元的资产。 **financial assets** | Tomorrow, the court will hear evidence

relating to Simpson's financial assets. 明天法庭将听取有关辛普森的资产的证据材料。 **personal assets** owned by an individual, rather than a company 个人资产 | The directors' personal assets will not be at risk if the company does fold. 如果这家公司真的倒闭，董事们的个人资产也不会有风险。

finances [plural noun] all the money that a person, company, organization etc has, especially when this is regularly checked so they know about any changes in it 〔个人、公司、组织等的〕所有的钱；资金；财务情况 | An accountant handles the school's finances. 一位会计负责管理学校的资金。 | She wondered if they'd ever get all their bills paid and their finances in order. 她不知道他们能否支付所有账单，把财务状况理顺。 **family/personal finances** | An investigation into his personal finances produced no evidence of fraud 对他进行了个人资金状况调查后，没有发现欺诈行为的证据。 | To help the family finances, she went back to work at a retail store after William was born. 威廉出生后，她为了减轻家庭的经济负担，就回到零售店去工作了。 **public/government finances** | Indeed, Lebanon's public finances and yawning trade deficit, do look depressing. 黎巴嫩的国有经济状况及巨大贸易赤字确实令人沮丧。 | Government finances are strained to the hilt, dealing with essential services. 政府的财政状况在满足基础服务方面非常拮据。 **drain somebody's finances/be a drain on somebody's finances** to reduce someone's finances over a period of time, usually by an amount they cannot afford to lose 消耗某人的财力 | Legal expenses had drained his finances, and he could no longer afford to pursue the case. 打官司的开销使他失去了大量钱财，他已经无力继续这场官司了。 | Many of the housing agencies represent a severe drain on the state's finances. 许多住房机构严重地消耗了国家的资金。

savings [plural noun] the money which you have saved, which is usually kept in a bank or some other financial institution 积蓄；存款 | Your savings are safe with the Bank of America. 你的钱存在美国银行里很安全。 | I should just take the money out of my savings and pay off my credit card. 我只得从存款中取钱去支付信用卡的账单。 | Since we retired we've been living on our savings and a small pension. 退休后，我们一直依靠存款和一点点退休金过日子。 **life savings** all of the money you have saved 毕生的积蓄 | He had invested his life savings in the new business. 他把毕生的积蓄都投资到这家新的企业中去。 **retirement savings** the money you have saved so that you have something to live on when you retire 退休储蓄 | Break yourself of the habit of borrowing from your retirement savings. 你要改掉从退休储蓄金里借钱用的习惯。 **lose your savings** | Investors lost their savings, and some businessmen went bankrupt. 投资者失去了积蓄，一些商人则破了产。 **sink your savings into something** to spend all the money you have saved on a particular investment, plan etc 把全部积蓄投入某物 | He and his wife July sank their life savings into an unsuccessful attempt to build a marina on a reservoir in Colorado. 他和妻子朱莉把毕生的储蓄投资于在科罗拉多河的一座水库上造个小码头的计划，结果投资失败了。

resources [plural noun] all the money, property, or goods that a company, organization, or country owns and that can be used to make more money or to provide services 资财；财力；资源 | We have to make the best use of the resources we've got. 我们必须最充分地利用现有的资财。 **financial/economic resources** | The government must make more human and financial resources available for AIDS research. 政府必须在艾滋病研究方面投入更多的人力和财力。 **limited/scarce resources** used to say that the amount of money available is small 财力有限/财力短缺 | With limited resources, the club cannot continue to function without donations from members. 由于财力有限，这家俱乐部如果没有会员的捐助就无法继续办下去了。 **allocate resources (to something)** decide how much money will be spent on particular things 〔对某事物〕拨款，调配资金 | The process for allocating resources to military intelligence is severely flawed. 对军事情报部门拨款的过程存在着严重缺陷。 **devote resources (to something)** to spend money on a particular thing 〔对某事物〕投入资金 | Few firms devote significant resources to research and development. 很少有公司在研究与发展上肯花大钱。 **pool your resources** share your money with other people, so that you can all use it 一起出钱，合出资金 | She and I pooled our resources – not much – and hired a car for the weekend. 她和我一起出钱一出得不多一租了辆汽车去度周末。

VII. money that you receive regularly 定期收到的钱

income [countable/uncountable noun] all the money that someone receives regularly, for example from their job, from their savings or from the government 收入 | I'd love to know what his income is. He has so many new clothes and such an expensive car. 我想知道他的收入是多少。他有这么多新衣服，还有这么昂贵的一部汽车。 | We knew we'd need another source of income if we were planning to have a big family. 我俩都知道要生几个孩子的话就

得另有一份收入来源。 | Couples with joint incomes over $50,000 are the fastest growing segment of the housing market. 收入加起来在50,000美元以上的夫妻是房产市场增长最快的部分。 **income of $200/£400 etc** | The whole family survives on the mother's monthly income of less than £500. 一家老小都靠母亲每月不到500英镑的收入维持生活。 **low income** | If you are on a low income, you may be entitled to free dental treatment. 如果收入低，你就可以享受免费的牙科治疗。 **regular income** | She receives a regular income from the investments she made twenty years ago. 她靠20年前的投资现在有一笔定期收入。 **monthly/annual/weekly/yearly income** | The average annual income in Hong Kong is now much higher than it was in 1994. 香港现在的平均年收入比起1994年时要高得多。

pension alsoretirement plan *American* [countable noun] an amount of money that old people receive regularly from the government, their former employer, or from an insurance company, because they have paid in money to the government etc over many years 退休金，养老金 | I don't know how you manage on your pension, Lil, I really don't. 我不懂你靠养老金是怎么生活的，利尔，我真的搞不懂。 | He gets a pretty good pension from his old firm. 他从以前的公司拿到可观的退休金。 | The company has a very generous retirement plan. 这家公司有很优厚的养老金计划。 **state pension** a pension from the government 政府的养老金 | If a man retires at 58, he's actually got seven years to go before he draws his state pension. 如果一个人58岁退休，那就还得等七年才能拿到政府发的养老金。 **old-age pension** *British*a pension that people receive from the government when they reach a particular age 【英】〔政府发的〕养老金 | The government is considering linking the old-age pension to earnings. 政府在考虑把养老金和收入挂钩。 **disability/invalidity pension** *British*a pension given to someone who cannot work because they are ill or injured 残疾抚恤金 | He retired from the force with a disability pension. 他从警察局退役，领上了残疾抚恤金。 | Martin still hasn't got his invalidity pension sorted out. 马丁的残疾抚恤金还未办好。 **pension plan**also **pension scheme** *British*an arrangement to pay people a pension 退休金计划 | Is there a pension scheme where you work? 你工作的地方有退休金计划吗？ **draw a pension** receive a pension, especially one from the government 〔尤从政府〕领取养老金 | How long have you been drawing a pension? 你领取养老金有多久了？**live on a pension** when your pension is the only money you receive 仅靠养老金生活 | Living on a pension isn't easy you know. You really have to scrimp and save. 仅靠养老金日子可不好过。你真的要省着点，存点钱。

Social Security [uncountable noun] in the UK, money that the government gives to people who are ill, old, or unemployed. In the US, money from a government programme that workers pay into, which provides them with money when they are old or unable to work, or the programme itself 〔英国的〕社会救济金；〔美国的〕社会保险金 | Once I've paid for my rent and food, most of my Social Security is used up. 支付了房租和吃用花销后，我的社会救济金就用去一大半了。 | an increase in spending on Social Security and Medicare 社会保险金和医疗保健制度费用的增加 **Social Security benefits/payments** | The government faces strong opposition to its proposals to cut Social Security payments. 政府提出的削减社会保险金的建议遭到了强烈反对。 **be/live on Social Security** | How'd you find it, living on Social Security? 单靠社会保险金生活，你感觉如何？ **Social Security number** | Can you write your Social Security number in the box please? 请在方框内填入你的社会保险金号码，好吗？

benefit usuallybenefits *American* [countable/uncountable noun] money that people receive from the government if they have no job, do not earn a lot, or are sick 〔政府发给失业者、低收入者或生病者的〕救济金，补贴 | There are several benefits you can claim if you are unemployed. 如果失业可以申请几种补贴。 | You should find out about any benefits you're entitled to. 你该去了解一下你可以领取哪些补贴。 **housing benefit** regular payments towards your rent 住房补贴 | Surely she'll be eligible for housing benefit? 她当然有资格享受住房补贴吧？ **unemployment benefit** regular payments to people who do not have a job 失业救济金 | If you were fired from your previous job, you may not be able to claim unemployment benefit. 如果在前一个工作中被开除的话，也许不能领失业救济金。 **child benefit** *British*regular payments made to mothers of children under 16 【英】儿童津贴 | Child benefit has been frozen for the last three or four years. 过去三四年来儿童津贴已被冻结。 **be/live on benefit** *British* | Two-thirds of lone parents are on benefit. 有三分之二的单身父母领取补贴。

welfare [uncountable noun] *American* the money that is paid by the government to people without jobs 【美】失业救济金 | The amount of money that the government spends on welfare has halved in the past decade. 政府在失业救济上花的钱在过去十年中减少了一半。 | Getting people off welfare and into paying jobs is a major national priority. 帮助人们摆脱领失业救济金的状况去做工作领工资

是国家一项首要任务。 **welfare benefits/payments** | Annabelle stopped getting welfare benefits when her husband landed a minimum-wage job. 安娜贝勒的丈夫找到一份最低工资的工作后，她就领不到失业救济金了。 **be/live on welfare** to be receiving money from the government 领失业救济金 | Raising the minimum wage might make it more difficult for people on welfare to get a job. 提高最低工资可能使领失业救济金的人找工作更加困难。

allowance [countable noun] money that someone receives regularly for a special reason, and that they do not earn by working 津贴，补贴 | Some students have an allowance from their parents. 有些学生从父母那里得到补贴。 **clothing allowance** money for buying clothes 服装津贴 | Does your mom give you a clothing allowance? 你妈给你服装津贴吗？ **monthly/weekly/yearly allowance** | In exchange for looking after the children, Annie has all her meals paid for and receives a small monthly allowance. 安妮照看孩子的报酬是三餐免费和每月一小笔津贴。 | I think my yearly allowance is about three hundred, you know, so I'm rapidly running out. 我想我每年的津贴大约是300元，所以很快就用完了。

pocket money *British* /allowance *American* [uncountable noun] a small amount of money that children receive from their parents every week 〔孩子每周从父母那里领的〕零用钱 | What do you spend your allowance on, Jimmy? 吉米，你的零用钱是怎么花的? | You'll pay for that vase out of your pocket money. 你要用你的零用钱来赔偿那只花瓶。

VIII. money given to a student to pay for his or her education 给学生支付学费的钱

grant [countable noun] money that the government gives to someone to help them pay for their education 助学金 | Will I get a grant, even though both my parents are earning? 我父母都有收入，我还能得到助学金吗？ **student grant** | Without a student grant, I'd never even have gone into higher education. 没有学生助学金的话，我不可能受到高等教育。

scholarship [countable noun] money that a student received from their school, college etc to pay for their education, especially because they have passed a special examination 奖学金 | The Foundation's goals include providing scholarships for gifted young students. 该基金会的目标包括为有才华的年轻学子提供奖学金。 | Admitted to Mills College on a full scholarship, she graduated Phi Beta Kappa without a penny of help from her parents. 她以全额奖学金被米尔斯学院录取后，又以优等生的荣誉毕了业，没有靠父母一分钱的帮助。 **college scholarship** | The company has a small number of college scholarships to offer to employees' children. 这家公司为员工的子女提供了几个名额的大学奖学金。 **athletic/drama/music etc scholarship** a scholarship given to someone who is very good at sport, acting, music etc 体育/戏剧/音乐等奖学金 | I attended the University of Houston on an athletic scholarship. 我得到一份体育奖学金上了休斯顿大学。 | At 9, he became a boy soprano, beginning a six-year music scholarship in a cathedral choir. 他9岁时成了一名男童高音歌手，开始在一个教堂合唱团领取为期六年的音乐奖学金。 **win/be awarded a scholarship** | When she was 18, she won a scholarship to study at the Conservatoire in Paris. 她18岁时获得了一笔奖学金，去巴黎音乐学院学习。 | We're very proud of the five students from this school who were awarded scholarships. 我们为本校的五名学生荣获奖学金深感自豪。

IX. money for starting a new business or other activity 用来开创新公司或开始其他活动的钱

finance *British* /financing *American* [uncountable noun] *British* money that you borrow or receive in order to pay for something important and expensive, for example for starting a business【英】资金，财源 | We can't continue our research unless we get more finance. 除非得到更多资金，否则我们就无法继续研究工作。 | The business plan is strong, but without financing, it will never work. 生意计划得很好，但没有资金的话一切都行不通。 **finance for** | Scottish Homes is the nation's biggest source of finance for house building. "苏格兰之家"是全国房屋建筑业最大的资金来源。 **obtain/raise finance** | The next step was to obtain finance to develop the project. 下一步是要筹措到资金开发该项目。 | You'll have to explain to them how you intend to raise the financing you need. 你得向他们解释你打算怎么筹集所需资金。 **provide finance** | The European Investment Bank will provide finance for a variety of regional initiatives. 欧洲投资银行将为许多地区性开发项目提供资金。

capital [uncountable noun] a large amount of money that you can use to start a business or to pay for something that will later produce more money 资本，资金，本钱 | There is a shortage of capital for building new aircraft. 制造新飞机缺少资金。 | Our return on capital has more than doubled since 1980. 1980年以来我们的资金回报已翻了一倍以上。 **investment capital** | The plan is

expected to create vast amounts of investment capital. 该计划预计会创造巨额投资资本。 **raise capital** | Since the stockmarket crash, companies have been trying to raise capital by selling new stock. 自证券市场崩溃后，各家公司都试图通过出售新股票来筹集资金。

funding [uncountable noun] money that a government provides to pay for education, theatre, music etc, not for business activities 〔政府为非商业活动提供的〕基金；经费；拨款 | The President has yet to approve the additional funding needed to implement the program. 实施该计划所需的额外拨款尚待总统审批。 | If the funding were increased by just 12%, we could be close to a cure for the disease in five years. 只要经费提高12%，我们就可能在五年内接近找到治疗这种疾病的方法。 **funding of** | A special body advises the government on the funding of research. 一个专门小组就政府如何资助研究工作出谋献策。 **funding for** | Cuts in funding for the arts has lead to the closure of several theatres. 削减艺术经费已经导致数家剧院关闭。 **government/federal/state/public funding** funding provided by the government 政府/联邦/州/公共资金 | Congress banned federal funding of embryo research in 1995. 1995年国会禁止联邦政府拨款进行胚胎研究。 | The church is seeking an extra $300,000 in government funding. 教会在争取得到30万美元额外的政府拨款。 **lack of funding** not enough funding 缺乏经费 | School facilities have deteriorated over the past six years because of a lack of funding. 由于缺少经费，学校的设施在过去六年里已变得破旧。 **provide funding** | The Center will also provide funding to improve data collection and research. 该中心还将为提高资料的收集和研究水准提供资金。

investment [countable/uncountable noun] the money that people or organizations give to a company, business, or bank, because they expect that they will get back more money than they gave 投资 | In ten years' time, your investment should be worth four times what it is now. 过十年，你的投资将增值至目前的四倍。 | Once we have seen an improvement in the company's performance, we will think about further investment. 一旦我们发现公司的经营状况有所改善，就会考虑增加投资。 | exciting investment opportunities 令人振奋的投资机会 **investment in** | We have the largest investment in microelectronics technology of any company in the world. 我们对微电子技术的投资是世界上所有公司中最多的。 **make an investment** | The Postal Service has made an extremely large investment in automated technology. 邮政部在自动化技术上作了巨额投资。 **foreign investment** investment in a country that is not your own country 海外投资 | Foreign investment peaked in November, when overseas investors took advantage of low prices. 11月份时海外投资者抓住低价格的良机，使海外投资达到了高峰。 **sound investment** an investment that is not likely to lose money 稳健的投资 | Buying shares in blue-chip companies is always a sound investment. 购买蓝筹股票总是稳健的投资。

sponsorship [uncountable noun] money that is provided by a company or by the government to pay for someone to do something or pay for something such as a sports event, art show etc 〔公司或政府提供的〕赞助，资助 | We are looking for sponsorship from local businesses. 我们在向当地企业寻求赞助。 | Companies can help projects by providing financial sponsorship, office space, or printing facilities. 企业能够以提供资助、办公场地或印刷设备的方式协助计划的实施。 **sponsorship of** | a ban on tobacco company sponsorship of sports events 禁止烟草公司对体育赛事的赞助 **government/state sponsorship** | The exhibition received £50,000 in government sponsorship. 展览会收到政府提供的50,000英镑的资助。 **corporate sponsorship** sponsorship from a private company 私营公司赞助 | Corporate sponsorship ensures that far more money finds its way into sport than would otherwise be the case. 私营公司的赞助确保了体育赛事能够得到更多的资金，不然的话资金是不会那么多的。

grant [countable noun] an amount of money that a government or other organization gives to someone to help pay for something good or useful, such as their education 补助金；助学金；拨款 | These grants will help communities address the problems faced by young people. 这些补助金将帮助社区解决青少年面临的各种问题。 **grant from** | You can get a grant from the council to pay for the repairs. 你可以从委员会那里得到补助来支付修理费用。 **a grant of $400/£30 etc** | She received a grant of £20,000 from the Arts Council to set up the Centre. 她从艺术委员会那里得到了20,000英镑的拨款来建立该中心。 **government/state/federal grant** | Researchers at the University of San Francisco will receive a $6.7 million federal grant for research on ovarian cancer. 圣弗朗西斯科大学的研究人员将得到670万美元的联邦拨款用于卵巢癌的研究。 **block grant** money that the central government gives to local government to help pay for roads, police, schools etc 〔中央政府给地方政府提供的〕固定拨款 | Our role is to decide how the block grant should be allocated. 我们的职责是决定如何分配固定拨款。 **development grant** money that a government gives to a country or a city to help pay for economic development in a particular area 发展拨款 | The building was converted into flats with the aid of an

urban development grant. 靠着一笔城市发展拨款的帮助，这幢大楼被改建成了公寓房。 | Most regions in Spain and Portugal qualify for sizeable development grants from the EU. 西班牙和葡萄牙的大部分地区都有资格从欧盟得到大笔的发展补助金。 **research grant** a grant given to someone to do research in a particular subject 研究拨款 | Research grants are plentiful in science and engineering subjects, but much harder to get in the humanities. 科学与工程学科得到的研究拨款非常充足，但人文学科要拿到拨款却困难得多。 **award/give somebody a grant** | He was awarded a $25,000 grant by the Rockefeller Foundation, which enabled him to finish the work. 他得到洛克菲勒基金会25,000美元的拨款，使他得以完成这项工作。 **apply for a grant** | To apply for a loan or grant, call 1-800-323-4140. 要申请贷款或拨款，可致电1-800-323-4140。 | We're applying for a grant of £500 for equipment. 我们在申请500英镑拨款购买设备。 **grant proposal** a special form that you fill in when you ask for a grant 拨款申请书 | Jen was up all night writing her grant proposal. 珍一晚上都在忙着写那份补助金申请表。

subsidy [countable noun] money that the government provides to help a business or industry which might not be able to operate without this additional money 〔政府给企业或工业提供的〕补贴 | The taskforce has recommended some kind of subsidy to help businesses get their Internet start-ups off the ground. 工作组建议提供某种形式的补贴帮助企业的互联网新项目起步。 | Lacking the generous subsidies that European orchestras receive, modern American groups are under increasing pressure to play popular pieces. 由于缺乏像欧洲的管弦乐团所得到的慷慨资助，现代的美国管弦乐团体正面临越来越大的压力，不得不演奏流行曲目。 **state/federal/government/public subsidy** | Without state subsidies, the railways couldn't survive. 没有政府补贴，铁路营运就无法维持。 | Federal subsidies would be available to help employers pay the insurance premiums. 将提供联邦政府补贴来帮助雇主支付保险费。 | They built and financed a whole new suburb, and they did it without a public subsidy. 他们自筹资金建成了整个新城郊，没有依靠公共补贴。 **agricultural/farm subsidy** | US farmers are having trouble coping with the reductions in agricultural subsidies. 农业补贴减少给美国农场主造成了困难。 | Farm subsidies totaled $53 billion last year. 去年农业补贴总数是530亿美元。

X. money that you pay to the government 缴纳给政府的钱

tax [countable/uncountable noun] money that you have to pay to the government, especially from the money you earn or as an additional payment when you buy something 税，税款，赋税 | Although the tax on cigarettes has doubled in the past two years, sales are still going up. 尽管过去两年来对香烟的征税提高了一倍，香烟的销售仍在增加。 | proposals for an increase in taxes to pay for medical care 关于提高税收用于医疗保健的建议 **tax on** | Consumers are angry that the tax on petrol has gone up yet again. 对于汽油再次加税，消费者非常气愤。 **cut/reduce tax** | The Republicans promised to reduce taxes before the last election. 上次大选前共和党许诺要减税。 | The Chancellor said he would cut income tax by 2 pence in the pound. 财政大臣说他要按每英镑减低两便士的比率削减所得税。 **income tax** tax that you pay according to how much money you earn 所得税 | He failed to report and pay income tax on a portion of his income. 他没有为收入中的一部分上报并缴纳所得税。 **sales tax** tax you pay on things that you buy 销售税 | Sales tax in the state is 8%. 该州的销售税是8%。 **after tax** after you have paid income tax 税后 | I made over $600 a week, which was around $450 after tax. 我每周收入是600多美元，税后约为450美元。 **tax avoidance/evasion** when someone tries to avoid paying tax, especially income tax 逃税 | He pleaded guilty to charges of fraud and tax evasion. 他对欺诈和逃税的指控表示认罪。

duty [countable/uncountable noun] a tax you pay on something you buy, especially goods you have bought in another country 〔购物缴纳的〕税；〔尤指货物入境要付的〕关税 | You have to pay a duty on the value of goods worth over $500 that you bring into the country. 凡带入该国的物品价值在500美元以上的就要付关税。 **customs duty** | The customs duty on luxury cars went up last month. 上月豪华汽车的关税提高了。

tariff [countable/uncountable noun] a tax on goods coming into a country or going out of a country 〔为进口或出口商品征收的〕关税 | The aim of the organization is to reduce tariffs and promote free trade. 该组织的目标是降低关税促进自由贸易。

taxpayer [countable noun] someone who pays tax 纳税人 | Are you a higher rate taxpayer, or do you pay the basic rate? 你是高额纳税人还是按基本比率纳税？ **taxpayers' money** money the government gets from taxes 纳税人的金钱 | This defence project is simply a waste of taxpayers' money. 这一防卫计划纯粹是浪费纳税人的钱。 **the taxpayer** all the people in a country who pay tax 纳税人 | Bonus payments to top officials cost the taxpayer millions

of pounds each year. 每年支付给高层官员的奖金花去了纳税人数百万英镑。 | Unemployment is up, and the poor old taxpayer has to foot the bill, as usual. 失业人数在增加，可怜的老纳税人照例又得结账了。 | I think these bureaucrats have a jolly good time at the taxpayer's expense. 我觉得这些官僚花着纳税人的钱过得真逍遥。

XI. money paid to someone to make them do something dishonest 为使某人做不诚实的事而给的钱

bribe [countable noun] money that someone gives to a person in an official position, in order to persuade them to do something that they should not do 贿赂 | The two brothers regularly used bribes and threats to further their business. 这两兄弟经常使用贿赂和威胁手段来扩展业务。 **$400/£30,000/millions etc in bribes** | A customs official pocketed up to $500,000 in bribes for permitting cocaine to pass through the port. 一个海关官员接受了高达50万美金的贿赂，同意让可卡因通过港口。 **offer (somebody) a bribe** | In all his years of public service, he has only been offered a bribe once. 他担任公职这么多年，只有过一次别人向他提供贿赂。 | Foreign firms willing to offer bribes typically win 80% of international deals. 肯提供贿赂的外国公司一般能赢得国际贸易中80%的生意。 **pay a bribe (to somebody)** give someone a bribe 贿赂〔某人〕 | Some companies in Belgium and France had paid bribes for the award of contracts. 比利时和法国的一些公司为争取合同提供贿赂。 | They paid millions in bribes to tax officials in order to avoid investigation. 他们为了逃过调查向税务官提供了几百万元的贿赂。 **take/accept a bribe** | The judge admitted that he had accepted bribes. 法官承认他受了贿。 | During his term in office, he took bribes ranging from 22 million to 220 million yen. 他任职期间收受了2，200万到2亿2千万日元的贿赂。 **cash bribe** in the form of notes, rather than a cheque 现金贿赂 | He offered me a cash bribe to help him secure the contract. 他提出给我现金贿赂帮他拿到这份合同。 **bribery** [uncountable noun] when people give and accept bribes 贿赂；行贿；受贿 | The inquiry showed that bribery was widespread. 调查显示贿赂之风极为普遍。 **bribery and corruption** | He was arrested on charges of bribery and corruption. 他因贪污腐化遭逮捕。 **bribe** [transitive verb] to offer someone a bribe 行贿 | He alleged that the manager had tried to bribe him during a business lunch in 1993. 他声称经理在1993年的一次商务午餐时试图对他行贿。 | The defence are arguing that he was bribed to withdraw his testimony. 被告申辩说他是受到了贿赂要他收回证词的。

kickback [countable noun] a large amount of money that someone pays to a person in an important position in a company or government, in exchange for dishonestly arranging a business deal 〔付给公司或政府中身居要职者的非法〕巨额回扣；贿赂 **$300/£400,000/millions etc in kickbacks** | Top executives received millions of dollars in kickbacks. 最高层的经理们收到数百万美元的回扣。 **accept/take a kickback** | He is on trial for allegedly accepting kickbacks from business. 他因遭指控收取企业的巨额回扣而受审。 | He and his partner were charged with taking $300,000 in kickbacks in exchange for their political influence. 他与合伙人因收受30万美元贿赂以换取其政治影响而受起诉。 **pay/offer a kickback** | The company paid kickbacks to local officials to win contracts worth millions of dollars. 这家公司付给当地官员大笔回扣以赢得价值数百万美元的合同。 | A cardiologist was offered kickbacks by a pacemaker manufacturer. 一位心脏病专家受到起搏器厂商的行贿。

backhander [countable noun] *British informal* a small amount of money paid to someone to persuade them to do something that is dishonest but usually not very serious 【英，非正式】一小笔贿赂；一小笔回扣 | There's some suggestion that a backhander was involved. 有些人提出说此事涉及贿赂。 | Perhaps the landlord's getting a backhander from the estate agent. 也许房东从房屋经纪人那里得到回扣。 **£300/£10 etc in backhanders** | Fifty pounds has already gone in backhanders to the guys in the security office. 已经花了50英镑给保安部门的那些家伙回扣。

XII. money that you pay to your former husband or wife 付给前任丈夫或妻子的钱

maintenance *British* /child support *American* [uncountable noun] money that is paid regularly by someone to their former wife or husband in order to support their children 〔定期付给前妻或前夫抚养孩子的〕抚养金，子女生活费 | Failure to pay child support is a growing problem. 不付子女抚养费是个日益严重的问题。 | I have no job and receive no maintenance from my children's father. 我没有工作，孩子们的父亲也不给我生活费。 | The judge set her child support at ten dollars a week. 法官给她判定的子女抚养费为每周十美元。 | He gives no money for the care of his son, and Aurora has abandoned plans to pursue child support. 他不给抚养儿子的钱，奥萝拉已经放弃了追讨子女抚养费的打算。 **maintenance/child support payments** | The court will now force him to meet maintenance pay-

ments. 现在法庭要强制他支付抚养费了。

alimony [uncountable noun] an amount of money that a court orders someone to pay regularly to their former husband or wife after their marriage has ended 〔离婚后一方付给另一方的〕生活费；赡养费 | Because Jean had given up a career to support her husband's career, the court ordered him to pay alimony. 由于琼为了支持丈夫的事业而放弃了自己的事业，法庭就判定他支付赡养费。 | His alimony amounts to around one thousand dollars a month. 他的赡养费加起来每月约为一千美元。

XIII. money that is collected for a purpose 为某一目的而筹集的钱

fund [countable noun] a large sum of money that is collected and kept, especially so that it can be used by a particular group of people who need it 基金；一大笔钱 | There's a special fund you can apply to, that pays for blind students to go to university. 有一项特别基金你可以申请，这项基金资助盲人学生上大学。 | If I'm successful in raising over £500, those funds will go to the Bible School. 如果我成功地筹集到500英镑以上,这笔钱将送给圣经学校。 **£400/$30,000 etc in funds** | A total of $5,800 in church funds has been used to provide assistance to local people. 总共已有5,800美元的教会基金用于帮助当地居民。 **set up a fund** | They used this money to set up a fund for the refugees. 他们用这笔钱为难民们建立一项基金。 **raise funds** | The event was held to raise funds to promote AIDS awareness among young gays. 举办这项活动的目的是为了筹集资金帮助年轻的同性恋者提高对艾滋病的认识。 | The hand-sewn quilts will be sold at a Christmas Craft Fair to raise funds for the arts project. 这些手工缝制的被子将在圣诞工艺品展览会上出售，为艺术项目筹款。 **appeal fund** a special fund that is set up to help someone who is ill, needs special help etc 援助基金 | Supporters have set up an appeal fund to help Peter fight the case. 支持者设立了一个援助基金来帮助彼得打这场官司。 | Tell us, Gillian, how much do you have in the appeal fund now? 吉莉恩，请告诉我们你现在有多少援助基金？ **slush fund** money that has been obtained secretly and illegally, and that is used for illegal purposes 黑钱；准备用于非法活动的钱 | He is on trial for accepting kickbacks from business moguls to build his slush fund. 他因从商业巨头那里接受大笔贿赂建立自己的黑金库而受审。

kitty/pot [countable noun] *informal* a small sum of money that is collected from all the people in a group and used to buy their food or drinks, pay their bills etc 【非正式】凑集起来的一小笔钱；公共储金 | 'Are we having takeout tonight?' 'Depends how much is in the pot.' "今晚我们叫外卖吗？""那得看还有多少储备金。" | Do you all just put a bit in the kitty each week for basics? 你们每周都在公共储金内放一点钱作基本开销吗?! | There's nothing in the kitty, so if anyone wants another drink they'll have to get it themselves. 共用的钱一点都不剩了，谁想再喝一杯就得自己去买了。

XIV. relating to money and the way it is used 与钱款及其用法有关的

financial [adjective only before noun] connected with money - use this about the way that people and organizations use and control their money 财政的；金融的 | Wall Street is the financial center of the US. 华尔街是美国的金融中心。 | There is a possibility of a full-scale financial crisis, like the great crash of 1929. 有可能会发生一场全面的金融危机，就像1929年的那场大萧条。 | Many libraries have found that their financial resources are stretched to the limit. 许多图书馆都发现自己的财力极度短绌。 | The accounts show that the school's financial position is very healthy. 账目显示这所学校的财政状况非常好。 **financial support/backing/assistance etc** | He failed to get financial support from his employers. 他未能得到雇主的经济支持。 | The amount of financial aid offered has become more central to students' decisions about which school to attend. 所提供的经济帮助的多少越来越成为学生决定上哪所学校的关键因素。 **financial dealings/transactions** | Revelations about his financial dealings could change his election prospects dramatically. 将他金融交易的情况披露出来会大大影响到他当选的可能。 | He developed computer software to handle complicated financial transactions. 他开发的电脑软件专门用来处理复杂的金融交易。 **financial difficulties/problems** | Joan has a lot of financial problems at the moment. 琼目前有一大堆经济问题。 | Mexico's financial difficulties increased rather than diminished. 墨西哥的财政问题不但没有减轻，反而更趋严重了。 **financial year** *British*the 12-month period used by companies to calculate their accounts 【英】财务年度，财政年度 | Norton have announced profits of £3.5 million for the financial year 2000-01. 诺顿公司宣布其2000-2001财务年度的利润为350万英镑。 **financially** [adverb] | She wanted to go out to work and be financially independent 她想出去工作，在经济上取得独立。 | Who would benefit financially from Bobby's death? 博比去世后谁会在经济上受益？ | His parents support him financially. 他父母从经

济上资助他。

finance [uncountable noun] all the activities that are related to how a company or country uses or organizes its money 财政；金融；财务 | He was an expert in finance and advised people where to invest their money. 他是位金融专家，为人们的投资决策提供意见。 | The use of IT in areas such as accounting and finance has grown at an astonishing rate. 信息技术在会计和金融等行业的使用增长之迅速令人惊讶。 | She works as a director of finance for an oil company. 她在一家石油公司里担任财务总监。 **finance minister/officer etc** | Kubo is slated to become Japan's next finance minister. 久保被选定为日本下一任经济财政大臣。 **high finance** financial activities involving countries or big companies – used especially to show that you do not know very much about those activities 高级金融活动〔尤用于表示对该等活动不甚了解〕 | The other guys in the office were ten to fifteen years my senior, and old hands in high finance. 办公室里的其他人都比我大十到十五岁，而且都是高级金融活动的老手。

monetary [adjective only before noun] relating to or involving money, especially the money that is available to the government of a country, and how it decides to spend it 货币的〔尤指一国政府的金融、政策等〕 | There's only one conclusion to make about this data on monetary growth. 按这份货币增长的数据来看，结论只有一个。 **monetary policy/control etc** | The IMF should not dictate how Mexico should run its monetary policies. 国际货币基金组织不该对墨西哥的货币政策硬作规定。 | a plan to introduce monetary reform 一个推行货币改革的计划 | Some economists question the effectiveness of monetary control as a means of regulating the economy. 一些经济学家质疑把货币控制作为调节经济的手段的有效性。 | European monetary union 欧洲货币联盟

fiscal [adjective only before noun] *formal* connected with money, taxes, debts, etc that are owned and managed by the government 【正式】〔政府〕财政的 | Perez stated that the current fiscal crisis was the result of the collapse of the oil industry. 佩雷斯说当前的财政危机是由石油工业崩溃造成的结果。 | It was thought that skillful monetary and fiscal intervention could rescue the economy. 有人认为技术高超的货币和财政干预能够拯救经济。 **fiscal policy** | The Council of Finances determined fiscal policy within the region. 金融委员会决定这一地区的财政政策。 **fiscal deficit** | Columbia's fiscal deficit could soar to 1.6 percent of GDP. 哥伦比亚的财政赤字有可能猛增至占国内生产总值的1.6%。 **fiscal year** *especially American*the 12-month period used by companies to calculate their accounts 【尤美】财务年度，财政年度 | Over the past fiscal year, the school has received $250 million in federal dollars for 1,600 projects. 在过去的财政年度里，该学院的1,600个项目共收到联邦拨款2.5亿美元。 **fiscally** [adverb] | countries with fiscally sound well-managed economies 财政状况良好的国家 | The President is pro-business and fiscally conservative. 这位总统支持商界，财政上态度保守。

economic [adjective only before noun] connected with the way money is earned, spent, and controlled within a country or society 经济的 | The tax breaks will stimulate economic activity. 减税将刺激经济活动。 | Florida will benefit from a number of economic trends that play to its strengths. 佛罗里达州将从一系列正好能发挥它强项的经济动向中获益。 **economic climate** general state of the economy 经济气候〔形势〕 | In this kind of economic climate, employees prefer a lower salary in a job that is secure. 在这样的经济形势下，雇员宁愿选择薪水低些但稳定的工作。 **economic crisis** | Cuba is emerging from five years of economic crisis. 古巴正在从长达五年的经济危机中复苏。 | Investors took their money elsewhere, prompting a far-reaching economic crisis. 投资者把钱投往别处，引起了影响深远的经济危机。 **economic growth/development etc** | Slow economic growth and low consumer spending affected sales last year. 缓慢的经济增长和低消费影响了去年的销售。 | a wide variety of economic development strategies 各种各样的经济发展策略 **economic recovery** | Investors are holding out from Mexican stocks until they see clear signs of an economic recovery. 投资者在看到经济明显好转之前坚持不买入墨西哥股票。 **economic sanctions** official laws that stop trade with another country, for political reasons 经济制裁 | The US has maintained tough economic sanctions on Cuba. 美国对古巴实施严厉的经济制裁。 **economic summit** an important meeting for the leaders of countries to discuss the world's economy 经济峰会 | World leaders gathered in the Miyako Hotel to map out the agenda for next month's economic summit. 大国首脑在宫古酒店聚会规划下个月的经济峰会事宜。

economics [uncountable noun] the study of how money is earned, spent, and controlled within a country or society 经济学 | He studied economics at Harvard University. 他在哈佛大学读过经济学。 | He knows very little about economics or international finance. 他对经济学或国际金融所知甚少。 | Keynes's theories have had an important influence on modern economics. 凯恩斯的理论对现代经济学有着重要的影响。

XV. to put money into a business, in order to make money 把钱投资到生意中去以期获利

invest [intransitive/transitive verb] to let a company, business, or bank use your money for a period of time, especially because you expect that you will get back more money than you gave 投资 | I want to invest the money my aunt left me. 我要拿姑妈留给我的钱去投资。 | The Singapore government is interested in investing abroad. 新加坡政府对在海外投资感兴趣。 **invest in** | Investing in property is no longer as safe as it used to be. 房地产投资已不如以前那样安全了。 | Shares in CMG Information, which invests in Internet-related businesses, declined sharply in the spring. CMG这家投资领域为互联网相关企业的信息公司，其股票春季时暴跌。 **invest £300,000/$400/money etc in something** | I invested £5000 in my brother's printing business. 我在弟弟的印刷厂投资了5,000英镑。 **invest heavily** give a lot of money 大量投资 | He had invested heavily in risky assets like junk bonds. 他在垃圾股票这类风险资产上作了大量投资。

put money into [verb phrase] to give money to a company or business in order to help that company develop and be successful, especially because you expect that you will make a profit 把钱投资于 | Home-owners who put their money into building society accounts could be losing thousands each year. 把钱投入建房协会账户的房主每年可能损失几千元。 | The biggest bonus is that KPBS didn't have to put any capital into the project. 最大的好处是KPBS不必在项目中投入任何资金。 | The plan calls for each company to put in $100 million toward the new car plant. 该计划要求每家公司向这家新汽车厂投资1亿美元。

investor [countable noun] someone who puts money into a business, company, or bank in order to make a profit in the future 投资者 | Having made the initial payment, the investor need make no further effort. 支付第一笔款项后，投资者便不必再多费心思。 **foreign investor** | Foreign investors have shown considerable interest in the venture. 外国投资者对该项目表示出相当大的兴趣。 | Most of the venture funds have come from foreign investors. 合资企业的大部分资金来自外国投资者。 **small investor** someone with a small amount to invest 小额投资者 | Our financial consultants can advise the small investor. 我方的财务顾问能够向小额投资者提供咨询。 | The British Gas sale attracted 4.5 million applications from small investors. 英国天然气公司的转让吸引了450万个小额投资者的入股申请。

backer [countable noun] someone who supports a business plan by giving or lending money 资助者，赞助者 | Things became even more difficult when one of his principal backers went bankrupt. 他的一个主要资助人破产后，情况就变得更困难了。 **financial backer** | The directors closed the company after the financial backers pulled out of the operation. 经济赞助者退出经营后，董事们就关闭了公司。

XVI. the financial system in a country or area 某个国家或地区的金融体系

economy [countable noun] | The government's management of the economy has been severely criticized. 政府的经济管理政策受到了严厉的批评。 | Inflation is a major problem in many South American economies. 通货膨胀是许多南美国家经济的主要问题。 **black/shadow economy** business activities that take place illegally, especially in order to avoid paying tax 地下/影子经济〔尤为了避税〕 | It is impossible to quantify the exact value of the black economy. 要确切计量出地下经济的规模是不可能的。 | shadow economies that escape accurate analysis 逃避精确分析的影子经济活动 **global economy** the economy of the world, seen as whole 全球经济 | In a global economy, the only way to maintain a competitive edge is to lead the world in innovation. 在全球经济中，唯一能保持竞争力的途径就是在创新上占世界领先地位。 **market/free-market economy** a system in which companies, rather than the government, decide what to produce and sell 市场经济/自由市场经济 | Poland is trying to move from a centrally planned socialist economy to a free-market capitalist economy. 波兰正试图从中央计划的社会主义经济体制走向资本主义自由市场经济体制。

XVII. when a person or company has no money 个人或公司没有钱的情况

bankrupt [adjective] a company or person that is bankrupt does not have enough money to pay their debts, and so they have to stop doing business 破产的；倒闭的 | Five years ago she was a successful actress, but now she is bankrupt. 五年前她是个成功的演员，现在却破产了。 | He lent him several thousand dollars to help rescue his bankrupt textile business. 他借给他几千美元，帮助他挽救他那负债累累的纺织厂。 **go bankrupt** become bankrupt 破产 | Many small businesses will go bankrupt unless interest rates fall. 除非降低利率，否则许多小企业都要倒闭了。 **declare somebody bankrupt** say officially that they are bankrupt 宣布某人破产 | He was declared

bankrupt in the High Court yesterday. 昨天在高等法院他被宣布破产了。 **bankrupt** [transitive verb] | He realized that it would bankrupt the company if he continued the expansion. 他意识到如果继续扩张的话，就会导致公司破产。 **bankruptcy** [uncountable noun] | It was no surprise when the Internet Startup firm declared bankruptcy. 互联网创业公司宣告破产是意料之中的事。

insolvent [adjective] a company or business person that isinsolvent has lost all their money 无清偿能力的；破产的 | A spokesman denied the bank was insolvent, but depositors are rushing to withdraw their money. 一位发言人否认银行已破产，但储户却蜂拥而至，提取存款。 | The court ordered the dissolution of seven insolvent housing loan companies. 法庭宣布解散七家破产的房屋贷款公司。 **become insolvent** | The company auditor has filed a warning that Eurotunnel is in danger of becoming insolvent. 公司审计员发出警告，说欧洲隧道公司有破产的危险。 **declare somebody insolvent** say officially that they are insolvent 宣布某人破产 | He withdrew savings from a major bank just two days before it was declared insolvent. 就在一家大银行宣告破产前的两天，他取出了存款。 **render somebody insolvent** make someone insolvent 使某人破产 | The bank could even be rendered insolvent by such a large payment. 这么巨额的一笔付款甚至可以导致这家银行破产。 **insolvency** [uncountable noun] | Accountants have been called in to save the firm from insolvency. 为挽救这家公司免于破产叫来了会计师。 | If they cannot repay the loan, they face insolvency. 假如他们无力偿还贷款就得面临破产。

go bust [verb phrase] *informal* to no longer have enough money to pay your debts, so that you have to stop doing business 【非正式】破产 | The supermarket isn't there any more. They went bust ages ago. 那家超级市场已不在那儿了，他们早就破产了。 | About 60,000 business go bust each year in the United States. 在美国，每年都有大约60,000家公司破产。

ruin [transitive verb] if somethingruins someone, it makes them lose all their money and property after working very hard for it, and they have to stop doing business 使破产，导致破产 | Many firms have been ruined by hasty decisions. 许多公司都因为仓促决策而导致破产。 | The incident has all but ruined her financially. 这次事件使她经济上彻底破了产。 | She is still angry with the suppliers, who she says ruined her by failing to deliver on time. 她至今都对那些供应商耿耿于怀，说是他们未及时供货而使她破了产。

XVIII. having no money to spend at the present time 目前没钱可花

broke [adjective not before noun] *informal* having no money or very little money to spend at the moment 【非正式】没有钱的 | 'Can you lend me some money?' 'Sorry, I'm broke.' "你能借给我一些钱吗？""对不起，我已经没钱了。" | She's just come back off holiday and she's completely broke. 她刚刚度完假回来，钱用得一点不剩。

skint [adjective not before noun] *British informal* having no money at the moment 【英，非正式】没有钱的；一文不名的 | I sold my record collection when I was skint one time. 有一次我没钱时把收集的唱片都卖了。 | Can you lend me some money to tide me over? I'm a bit skint at the moment. 你能借点钱给我渡难关吗？我眼下穷得叮当响。

strapped for cash [adjective phrase] not having enough money at the moment 手头紧，没钱 | I'm warning you, we're really strapped for cash right now. 我提醒你一下，眼下我们手头确实很紧。 | I'm a bit strapped for cash myself at the moment, but I'll see what I can do. 现在我自己也没钱，但我会想办法。

13.29 MORE

I. more of the same thing, or another one of the same things 更多的或额外的同样的东西

more [quantifier] more of the same thing 更多的 | I gave him $200 last week, and he's already asking for more. 上周我给了他200美元，他现在又问我要更多的钱。 | There were more riots in the capital last night when protestors clashed with police. 昨晚在首都再次发生骚乱，抗议者与警察发生了冲突。 **more of** | Those interested in seeing more of the sculptor's work can visit the Sacre Monte museum. 要是想看到这位雕塑家更多的作品可以去参观萨克雷·蒙特博物馆。 **three more/100 more etc** | Some of the students arrived today, and about 20 more will be here tomorrow. 有些学生今天到了，还有约20名学生明天到。 | I might buy a couple more of those scarves. 我也许会多买几条那种围巾。 **some more/any more/no more** | Is there any more beer in the fridge? 冰箱里还有啤酒吗? | Why don't you go upstairs and do some more homework? 你为什么不上楼去再做些功课? | Officials are satisfied that no more bodies are buried in the ruins. 官员相信没有更多的尸体埋在残骸里。 **a few more** | Can you give me a few more minutes? 你能再给我几分钟时间吗? **one more** the last of several 又一个〔指最后一个〕 | I'll just have one more drink before I go. 我走之前再喝一杯

就行了。 **a bit more *British* /a little (bit) more *American*** | Sally read a bit more of her book to keep her mind off things. 萨莉又读了一会书，使自己不去想什么。

another [determiner/pronoun] one more thing, person, or amount of the same kind 另一个 | Would you like another drink? 你要再来一杯吗？ | Look, your glass is cracked. I'll get you another. 看，你的杯子破了。我给你另拿一个。 **another of** | Still to come on Channel West, another of our special reports from Florida. 请继续收看西部频道，下面是来自佛罗里达的特别报道。 **another ten minutes/five miles/two gallons etc** | Add the pasta and heat the soup for another ten minutes. 加入面食，把汤再热十分钟。 | For another 80 bucks, you could have a wide-screen TV with Internet access. 再花80元你就可以买一台可以联接互联网的宽屏幕电视机了。 **another one** | Pass me another one of those folders. 再递给我一个那种文件夹。

extra [adjective/adverb] more of something, in addition to the usual or standard amount or number 额外的；另外的 | Residents may use the hotel swimming pool at no extra charge. 住客不必另外付费，即可使用酒店内的游泳池。 **extra ten minutes/three pounds/four gallons etc** | You get an extra 5% discount if you buy your software on-line. 如果在线购买软件，就可以享有额外的5%折扣。 | The voting booths stayed open for an extra two hours in some states. 在一些州，投票站开放时间另外延长两小时。 **be/cost/charge etc extra** to be, cost, charge etc extra money 另计；另外收费 | Dinner costs $15, but wine is extra. 晚餐花费15美元，但酒费另计。 | Most small providers offer their customers free Web space, but larger providers often charge extra. 大部分小供应商为客户提供免费网络空间，但大供应商则通常要另外收费。

additional [adjective only before noun] more than the amount or number that was agreed or expected at the beginning of something 附加的；另加的；追加的 | Our own car broke down, so we had the additional expense of renting a car. 我们自己的车坏了，所以我们另花了钱租一辆车。 **an additional £10/10 miles/10 minutes etc** | Judge Mathes sentenced her first to a year and later to an additional three months in jail for contempt. 马西斯法官先判她一年监禁，后来又因她蔑视法庭再加判了三个月。

further [adjective only before noun] *formal* more, in addition to what there is already or what has happened already 【正式】更多的；进一步的 | The doctors are keeping her in hospital to do further tests. 医生让她留院做进一步检查。 | For further information, contact the help line. 要了解更多信息可拨打帮助热线。 **a further £10/10 miles/10 minutes etc** | Strike action will continue for a further 24 hours. 罢工将延长24小时。

added [adjective only before noun] **added advantage/benefit/protection etc** another advantage or more of something that makes something better or more effective 附加的优势/好处/保护等 | The new computer is as good as the old one, with the added advantage of being smaller. 新的电脑和旧的一样好，另外还具有体积较小的优点。 | Buy a high-factor sun lotion, and wear a hat for added protection. 买一瓶高系数防晒霜，再戴一顶帽子作为附加的防护措施。

spare [adjective only before noun] aspare tyre, key, room etc is one that you have in addition to the ones you normally use, so that it is available if another one is needed 备用的〔轮胎、钥匙、房间等〕 | We carried Ros upstairs and laid her on the spare bed. 我们把罗斯抬到楼上，把她放在备用的床上。 | Pauline keeps a spare key hanging in the closet upstairs. 保利娜保留了一把备用钥匙，挂在楼上的壁橱里。

supplementary [adjective] provided in addition to what already exists, in order to help people or improve something 补充的 | Some supplementary finance is available in the form of grants or loans. 可以得到以补助金或贷款形式提供的某种补充资助。 | The Investment Business Gazettes offer very useful supplementary information. 《商业投资报》提供非常有用的补充信息。

II. more than a number, amount, age etc 比某一数目、数量多的，比某一年龄大的等等

more [quantifier] more than a number or amount 较…多，比…多 **more than** | I've been working here for more than fifteen years. 我在此地工作已超过了十五年。 | More than 50,000 people attended the concert, which was held in Central Park. 50,000多人去欣赏了在中央公园举行的音乐会。 **much more/far more/a lot more/even more** | Rented accommodation costs much more in New York. 纽约的房租要贵得多。 | Sales executives earn about $200,000 a year, and those higher up the ladder can earn a lot more. 销售主管一年大约挣20万美元，那些职位更高的人可以挣更多。 **no more than/not more than** | The discussion lasted no more than 30 minutes. 讨论进行了不到30分钟。 **10/100/$50 etc more** | It's a better hotel, but it costs about £50 more than the other one. 这家旅馆更好些，但比另一家要贵大约50英镑。 **or more** | He could receive a prison sentence of five years or more. 他可能被判五年或五年以上徒刑。

over [preposition/adverb] more than that number or amount - use this especially when it is not important to say exactly how much more 超过，更多 | I had to wait over half an hour for the train this morning. 今天早上我等火车等了半个多小时。 | We receive over 2,000 applications a year. 我们每年收到2,000多份申请。 | It's hot out there - I'd say it's over 90. 外面很热，我觉得有90多度。 **just over** slightly over 仅仅超过 | She weighs just over 180 pounds. 她重180磅多一点。 **well over/way over** a lot more 【非正式】远远超过 *informal* | Well over 30 schools took part in the fund-raising walk. 有30多所学校参加了步行筹款活动。 | She was driving way over the speed limit. 她开车的速度远远超出了车速限制。 **3/10/12 etc and over** including and over a particular age 3岁/10岁/12岁等或以上 | NCI recommends that women aged 40 years and over are checked every two years. 全国癌症研究所建议40岁或40岁以上的女性每两年做一次检查。

above [preposition/adverb] more than a number or level on a scale that can be exactly measured 在…之上；以上〔指在刻度表上〕 | The temperature is about 2 degrees above zero. 气温约为零上2度。 **just above** slightly above 稍微高于 | High speed trains average just above 150 mph. 高速列车的平均速度为每小时150英里多一点儿。 **well/way above** a lot more 【非正式】远在…之上 *informal* | The government promised to increase teachers' pay well above the rate of inflation. 政府答应把教师的工资提高到远远超出通胀的幅度。 **above average** more than usual 高于平均 | All the students in the group were found to have above average IQ scores. 这组中所有学生的智商被发现高于平均数。 **3/10/12 etc and above** including and above a particular figure 3/10/12等或以上 | A score of 70 and above indicates good spatial and map-reading skills. 70或70以上的得分表示拥有良好的空间感和看地图的技巧。

greater than [preposition] *formal* more than a particular number or amount, especially a number 【正式】大于，超过〔尤指多于某数字〕 | Scientists have discovered eight craters on Venus with diameters greater than 100 km. 科学家在金星上发现了八个直径超过100公里的环形山。 | Imagine a device that could send a signal at a speed greater than the speed of light. 想象一下有一种能够以大于光速的速度发出信号的装置。 **be greater than** | Economic growth this year is predicted to be greater than 1.5%. 今年的经济增长预计超过1.5%。 **be much/far/even greater than** | By the 1940s, the volume of domestic trade was much greater than trade with other countries. 到了20世纪40年代，国内贸易额已大大超过了国际贸易额。

beyond [preposition/adverb] more than another number, amount, age etc - use this especially when the other number etc is a particular level or limit 超出，超过〔某水平、限度等〕 | Inflation has now risen beyond the acceptable level of 5%. 通货膨胀现在已超出可以接受的5%的水平。 | In a number of professions, it is possible to continue working beyond retirement age. 有一些职业允许人们在过了退休年龄后继续工作。

in excess of [preposition] *formal* more than an amount or number - used especially in official documents, instructions, or reports 【正式】超过，高于〔尤用于官方文件、指示或报告〕 | The cyclone was travelling at speeds in excess of 21 mph. 旋风正在以高于每小时21英里的速度移动。 **be in excess of** | The population is now estimated to be in excess of 40 million. 估计人口已超过4000万。 **well in excess of** a lot more 【非正式】远远超过 *informal* | The fire has caused well in excess of $500,000 worth of damage. 这场火灾已造成远远大于50万美金的损失。

upwards of alsoupward of *American* [preposition] use this when the number or amount you mention is the lower limit, and there is possibly even more than that 以上，多于 | The Reynolds collection is valued at upward of $20 million. 雷诺兹收藏的估价已超过2，000万美元。 **10/$300/5 years etc and upwards** | The performance is suitable for children of 7 years and upwards. 该演出适合7岁及以上儿童观看。

plus [] **10/100/1,500 etc plus** at least 10, 100 etc and more than that 多于〔超过〕10/100/1,500等 | The drugs have a street value of $30,000 plus. 这些毒品的市价超过30,000美元。 | It took me three hours to back up the computer's 400-plus megabyte memory. 给电脑中400多兆字节的储存信息做备份花了我三小时。

III. to be more than a particular number or amount 多于某一数目或数量

be more than [verb phrase] | The annual revenue is more than $15 billion. 年度收入超过150亿美元。 | New Haven's school drop-out rate is more than double the statewide average. 纽黑文市学校的辍学率比州平均数高出一倍多。 **much/many more than** | a young woman who didn't look to be much more than 20 看上去年龄20岁出头的年轻女人 | Many cases still go undetected – many more than are treated. 许多患者仍未被检查出来，其人数远远高于已接受治疗者。

exceed [transitive verb] *formal* to be more than a number or amount, especially a fixed number or limit - used especially in official reports or documents 【正式】超过，

超出〔尤指某固定数目或限度；尤用于正式报告或文件〕 | Legal requirements state that working hours must not exceed 42 hours a week. 法律规定，工作时间每周不得超过42小时。 | In the Far East, home computer ownership is expected to exceed that of the US and Europe combined. 在远东，家庭电脑的拥有量估计超过美国和欧洲的总和。 **exceed something by something** | Births exceeded deaths by a ratio of 3 to 1. 出生人数以3：1的比率超出死亡人数。 **far exceed** | Metcalf has achieved 49 touchdowns, far exceeding even those of his famous father. 梅特卡夫取得了49次触地得分的成绩，甚至远远超出他闻名遐迩的父亲。

outnumber [transitive verb] if one type of person or thingoutnumbers another, there are more of the first type than of the second 〔一群人〕在数目上超过，多于 | Women teachers outnumber their male colleagues by two to one.there are twice as many women 女教师以二比一的人数多于男教师。 **greatly/far outnumber** | a city where bicycles greatly outnumber cars 自行车远远多于汽车的城市

be up [verb phrase] if profits, sales, income etcare up they are larger than at a time in the past 〔利润、销量、收入等〕超过〔过去的情况〕 | Most retailers expect sales to be up slightly compared with last year. 大部分零售商预期销售额稍稍高于去年。 | The American Stock Exchange was up 0.6% at 551.63. 美国证券交易所指数上涨了0.6%，报收551.63点。 **be up by** | Support for the president was up by an astonishing 15% in the South. 南部地区对总统的支持率令人吃惊地上升了15%。 **be 10%/12 points etc up** | Germany's steel output was 3% up at 11.7 million tons. 德国的钢产量为1，170万吨，增加了3%。

pass [transitive verb] if a number or totalpasses an amount, especially one that you have been trying to reach, it is more than that amount and will probably continue to increase 〔数目或总数〕超过 | If he stays injury-free, Stumpel should pass his personal best of 76 points. 如果斯通佩尔保持不受伤的话，他应该能够超过自己76分的最佳个人记录。 **pass the £100/1million etc mark** | Visits to our website passed the 100,000 mark in April. 我们网址的访问次数4月份超出了10万次。

IV. more than before 超过以前

more [quantifier] | The new airport will just mean more noise, more traffic problems and higher land prices. 新机场只意味着噪音将会更大，交通问题会更严重，而且地价会更为昂贵。 **more than** | I'm sure I weigh more than last year. 我的体重肯定超过了去年。 **more something than** | There are far more game shows on TV than there used to be. 如今的电视游戏节目比以前更多了。 **much more/a lot more/a little more etc** | Derek earns a lot more now than he did in his previous job. 德里克现在挣的钱比他以前的工作所挣的多了许多。 **more and more** in a number or degree that steadily increases 越来越多 | More and more people are retiring early. 提早退休的人越来越多。 | It became more and more obvious that the boy was using drugs. 情况越来越明显，那男孩在吸毒。

more [adverb] | People are using mobile phones more because they are cheaper. 人们正更多地使用手机，因为手机更便宜了。 **more than** | Visitors to the centre complained about the service more than last year. 去该中心的人对服务质量的投诉比去年更多了。 **more than ever before** | Our future competitiveness and prosperity depend more than ever before on technology and industry. 我们未来的竞争力和繁荣比以往任何时候都更取决于技术和工业。 **more and more** continuously increasing 越来越多 | More and more, we are finding that students lack basic skills when they enter college. 我们越来越多地发现学生进入大学时缺乏基本技能。

a growing number/an increasing number [quantifier] use this when the number of people that are doing something is not yet very large, but is increasing all the time 越来越多的〔指现在的数目还不非常大但一直在增加〕 **a growing number/an increasing number of** | Hong Kong was having to provide for a growing number of refugees. 香港当时不得不收容越来越多的难民。 | Milo is one of a growing number of politicians who have become dissatisfied with the current government. 越来越多的政治家对现政府不满意，米洛就是其中之一。 **an ever-increasing/ever-growing number of** a number that is increasing all the time 不断增多的… | The islanders are trying to protect their environment from the ever-increasing number of Australian tourists. 岛上的居民正尽力保护环境，使其免遭日渐增多的澳大利亚游客的破坏。 **in growing/increasing numbers** | 'Suite' hotels – with full kitchens and sitting rooms – are dotting the roadside in increasing numbers. 配有全套厨房和起居室的"套间"旅馆以不断增长的数量在公路两旁出现。

increasingly [adverb] continuing to happen more often than before - use this when something is becoming more common but still does not happen all the time 渐增地，越来越多地 | As the years passed, Celia became increasingly lonely and withdrawn. 随着时间的推移，西莉亚变得越来越孤单和离群索居。 | Increasingly, people are relying

on interactive media for a variety of services. 越来越多的人依赖互动式媒体享受各种服务。

greater [adjective] *formal* use this about a feeling or condition that is stronger or more noticeable than it was before 【正式】〔感觉或情况更加的；更多的 | After the war, the country began to enjoy greater prosperity. 战后该国开始出现更加繁荣的局面。 | The new legislation gave girls greater access to sports in schools. 该项新法律使学校里的女生能更多地参加体育运动。 **greater than** | The need for people with computing skills is greater than ever before. 对掌握计算机技术的人的需求超过了以往任何时候。

higher [adjective] use this about prices, speeds, or amounts that are bigger than they were before 更高的〔价格、速度或数量〕 | There is now a higher proportion of women in management jobs. 如今在管理岗位上的女性比例增加了。 | By focusing on quality rather than price, Bangalore's firms hope to secure higher profit margins. 班加罗尔市的公司从质量而不从价格着眼，希望获得更高的利润。 **higher than** | The cost of student accommodation is higher than it was a year ago. 学生的住宿费比一年前贵了。

increased [adjective only before noun] greater than in the past 增加的 | After childbirth there is always an increased risk of back trouble. 分娩后，总是更容易得腰背部疾病。 | Increased interest in healthy foods and the environment has led to greater consumer influence. 对健康食品和环境的日益关注已经形成了更强大的消费者影响力。

gain ground [verb phrase] if a belief, idea etc isgaining ground, more and more people believe it, do it etc 〔信仰、观点等〕越来越为人们所接受 | an approach which is gaining ground in schools 在学校里越来越为大家所接受的一项举措 | Evangelical Christianity has been gaining ground since the Second World War. 自第二次世界大战以来，基督教福音派的影响越来越大。 | Laurent died in 1853, but his ideas slowly gained ground over the next ten years. 劳伦特于1853年去世，但他的观点在以后十年里逐渐为更多人所接受。

V. to become stronger, angrier etc than before 变得比以前更强、更生气等

get/become [verb] | As the days passed, Martha became more worried. 随着日子一天天过去，玛莎变得更加担心了。 | As you get older, your joints and muscles tend to get weaker. 随着年龄变老，你的关节和肌肉会变得越来越虚弱。 | I knew that if I resisted, he would get even angrier. 我知道如果我反对的话，他会更加愤怒的。 | The mysterious phone calls were becoming more frequent. 神秘的电话来得更加频繁了。

grow in/gain in [verb phrase] to gradually get more of a useful or valuable quality 变得〔更有用、更有价值等〕 | The festival has been growing in popularity. 这个节日变得更受欢迎了。 | The business has continued to grow in productivity and profitability. 该企业的生产力和利润在继续增加。 | She gradually gained in self-confidence and ability. 她的自信心和能力在慢慢提高。

more [] use this to show that there is more of a quality or feeling than at another time 更多地；更加 | It will gradually become more cloudy later in the day. 晚些时候云会越来越多。 **more ... than** | I guess Marlene is more neurotic than she used to be. 我估计马琳的神经质比过去更为严重了。 **a lot/much/far more** | Everything was much more difficult than it is these days. 比起现在，以前事事都要困难得多。 **more and more** | The train went more and more slowly, and finally stopped completely. 火车越开越慢，最后完全停了下来。 | We became more and more determined to succeed. 我们要成功的决心越来越坚定。

increasingly [adverb] if someone or something is becomingincreasingly difficult, important etc, they are continuing to become more difficult, more important etc as time passes 渐增地，越来越 | As she watched him, Jody felt increasingly sure that she had made the right choice. 乔迪看着他，感到越来越确定她的选择是正确的。 **become/get increasingly** | It is getting increasingly difficult for the US to remain competitive in consumer products. 美国要在消费产品上保持竞争力是越来越难了。

heightened [adjective only before noun] heightened feelings are felt more strongly 〔感情等〕更强烈的 | heightened concerns about crime and violence in schools 对学校内犯罪和暴力更强烈的担忧 | A heightened awareness of healthy eating may lead to considerable benefits. 对健康饮食更强的意识可能带来相当大的好处。

VI. more than someone or something else 多于另一人或物的

more [adverb] having a particular quality or characteristic to a greater degree than someone or something else 更 | You can see the buildings from the ground, of course, but they look more dramatic from the air. 你当然可以从地面上看到这些建筑物，但从空中看它们更壮观。 **more than** | Anthony needs to practise more than the other students, but he gets it right in the end. 安东尼比其

他学生需要更多的练习，但他最终做对了。 **more ... than** | She's more intelligent than her brothers. 她比她的兄弟更聪明。 | Most women felt that female bosses were 'more involved' than their male counterparts. 大多数女性都感到女老板比她们的男老板"更投入"。 **much/far/a little/a lot more** | People here are far more friendly than they are in England. 这儿的人比英格兰人友好得多。 | The old version of Tomb Raider was a lot more limited in scope than this one. 《古墓丽影》的旧版比起这个版本内容要局限得多。 **more like** | I think you look more like your aunt Margaret than your sister does. 我觉得你比你姐姐更像你姨妈玛格丽特。

more [quantifier] more than another person, thing, or place 更多的 | The students with more experience help the newcomers get to grips with the course. 有更多经验的学生帮助新来者掌握这门课程。 **more than** | So Claire earns more than you? 那么，克莱尔挣得比你多? | In the study, men showed more concern than the women who took part. 在这项研究中，参与的男性比女性显示出更多的关心。

greater [adjective] use this about a feeling, quality, or amount that is larger than someone or something else's 更深刻的〔感情等〕；更大的〔数量、数目等〕 **greater than** | His understanding of Chinese philosophy is greater than any Westerner's I've met. 比起我所认识的所有西方人，他对中国哲学的理解要深刻得多。 **greater something than** | We enjoy greater freedom than women in many other countries. 我们享有的自由比其他许多国家的女人更多。

higher [adjective] use this about prices, speeds, or amounts that are bigger than someone else's 更高的〔价格、速度或数量〕 | We tried to calculate the effect of a higher minimum wage on employment and hours worked. 我们想计算出更高的最低工资对就业及工作时间的影响。 | Janette's SAT scores were higher than anyone elses. 珍妮特的学业能力倾向测验成绩比其他人都高。 **higher something than** | In the 1960s, Japan achieved a higher rate of economic growth than most other countries. 在20世纪60年代，日本取得了比绝大多数其他国家更高的经济增长率。

to a greater extent/degree [adverb] happening more in one situation than in another - used in literary and scientific contexts 更大程度地〔尤用于文学和科学文章〕 | This theme is developed in the novels of D.H. Lawrence, and to a greater extent E.M. Forster. 这一主题在D.H.劳伦斯的小说中得以展开，在E.M.福斯特的小说里则得到进一步的发挥。 **to a greater extent/degree than** | Women, to a greater degree than men, tend to start abusing alcohol when they are under pressure at work. 在工作中遇到压力时，女性在更大程度上比男性更容易开始酗酒。

13.30 MOST

I. most of an amount, group, or thing 某数量、团体或物中的大多数

most [quantifier] the largest number of people or things, or the largest part of something 大多数的，大部分的 | What most people want is a peaceful life. 大多数人想要的是和平的生活。 | Most restaurants open at 7. 大多数餐厅7点开始营业。 | Most evenings we just stay in and watch TV. 大多数晚上我们就留在家里看电视。 | Most research suggests that health is related to social class. 大部分研究都显示健康与社会阶层有关联。 **most of** | Most of the people I spoke to were very worried. 和我说过话的人中大多数都很担忧。 | Alex spent most of his allowance on books. 亚历克斯把他的大部分津贴都花在买书上了。 | I've lived here most of my life, so I know the area pretty well. 我大半生都住在这儿，所以对这一地区非常了解。

almost all/nearly all [quantifier] | He likes almost all kinds of popular music. 他喜欢几乎所有种类的流行音乐。 | We got nearly all our food from the farm. 我们的食物几乎全都是在那座农场买的。 | The bed occupied nearly all the space in the room. 这张床几乎占了房间的所有地方。 **almost all/nearly all of** | Nearly all of my clothes are too small now. 我几乎所有的衣服现在都太小了。 | Almost all of the world's tropical forests are in developing countries. 世界上的热带雨林几乎都在发展中国家。

the/a majority [quantifier] more than half of the people or things in a large group 多数，大多数〔指在大的群体中〕 | A poll of Democrats shows that a majority support the President. 对民主党的一次民意测验显示大多数人都支持总统。 **the/a majority of** | In June the majority of our students will be taking examinations. 6月份我们大多数学生都要参加考试。 | They claim their campaign is supported by a majority of residents. 他们称他们的宣传活动受到大多数居民的支持。 **the vast/great/overwhelming majority** far more than half 绝大多数 | The great majority of accidents in the Alps occur while climbers are coming down. 阿尔卑斯山上的绝大部分意外事故都发生在登山者下山时。 | an education policy that will please the vast majority of parents 将使绝大多数家长感到满意的一项教育政策

the bulk of [quantifier] most of a large amount or

number of something 〔很多物或人的〕主体；大部分 | Throughout the Middle Ages, the bulk of the population lived in the country rather than in towns. 整个中世纪大部分人口都居住在农村而不是在城镇。 | The bulk of the charity's income comes from private donations. 该慈善机构的大部分收入都来自私人捐赠。

the better part of/best part of [quantifier] most of a period of time or of a distance, especially when the time or distance is too long 大部分的；大半的〔尤指过长的时间或距离〕 | It was the best part of a mile to the farm. 离农场有大半英里的路。 | It'll probably take the best part of a week to sort it out. 把它整理出来可能要费大半周时间。 | I expect the whole procedure to take the better part of a morning. 我预计整个过程将占用大半个上午。

the lion's share [noun phrase] the biggest part of something valuable or good that is taken by one person, group, or organization, so that others get less 〔一个人、群体或组织所占的〕最大的一份 | Sarah only ate a few bites of the dessert, so I got the lion's share. 萨拉只吃了几口甜点，所以大部分都是我吃的。 **the lion's share of** | Why should the state get the lion's share of people's money? 为什么国家应该得到人民的钱财中的绝大部分呢? | His company currently has the lion's share of the market. 他的公司目前占有市场的绝大部分。

II. more than anyone or anything else 比其他任何人或物都多

most [adverb] more than anything else - use this especially to talk about something that you like, want, need, or worry about more than anything else 最，极；比〔其他任何东西〕都多 | The part we enjoyed most was the trip to the Grand Canyon. 我们最开心的一段行程就是去大峡谷。 | What worries me most is the effect the divorce is having on the children. 我最担心的是离婚对子女的影响。 **most of all** much more than anything else 最 | What the people here need most of all is food and clean water. 这里的人们最需要的是食物和清洁的水。

the most [quantifier] a larger amount or number than anyone or anything else 最多的 | In a fair tax system those who earn the most should pay the most. 公平的税制应是挣钱最多的人缴纳的税款也是最高的。 | The player who scores the most points wins. 得分最多的选手获胜。 | Which machine uses the most electricity? 哪台机器用电最多?

III. the largest amount possible 尽可能大的数量

maximum [adjective] themaximum amount of something is the largest amount that is possible or allowed 最大限度的；最多的 | Travelling at its maximum speed of 186 mph, the train reached Paris in less than two hours. 这趟火车以每小时186英里的最高时速行驶，不到两小时就抵达巴黎。 | We want our message to reach the maximum number of people. 我们要让信息传达给尽可能多的人。 | Both men are facing a maximum penalty of a year in jail. 两名男子都面临最高监禁一年的判刑。 | We'll show you how to arrange the furniture in your office to make maximum use of the space available. 我们会给你看怎样摆放你办公室内的家具以最大限度地利用现有的空间。 **maximum** [singular noun] | Thirty students per class is the maximum. 每班三十名学生是最高限额。 **maximum of** | Tourists can stay up to a maximum of 90 days. 游客最多可逗留90天。

the most [singular noun] the largest amount that is possible 最多… | I'm afraid £500 is the most I can offer you. 恐怕我最多只能给你500英镑。 | The most you can hope to achieve is a 10% increase in production. 你期望能做到的最多就是产量增加10%。

top [adjective only before noun] a top speed, price, salary etc is the highest speed, price etc that is possible or is paid 〔速度、价格、工资等〕最高的，顶端的 | It's Hyundai's fastest car yet, with a top speed of 121 mph. 这是现代公司迄今为止最快的汽车，最高时速为121英里。 | The top price paid was $1,200,000 for a print by Degas. 对德加的一幅版画出价最高为120万美元。

IV. when most people share a particular opinion 大部分人持有某一观点

generally [adverb] something that is generally believed is believed by most people 普遍地〔相信、认为等〕 | His first year as President was generally regarded as a success. 他当总统的第一年被普遍认为是成功的。 | It is now generally accepted that the so-called "Hitler Diaries' were forgeries. 现在，人们一般都认为所谓的“希特勒日记”是赝品。 **general** [adjective] | There is a general feeling most people feel that the country lacks moral leadership. 人们普遍觉得该国缺乏道德领袖。

broad [adjective only before noun] **broad agreement/consensus/acceptance** agreement among most people about something 广泛的同意/一致/接受等 | There was broad agreement on the issue of equal pay for women. 在薪酬的男女平等问题上，人们已取得了广泛的一致意见。 | He had created a broad consensus among different

groups of Americans. 他已使不同的美国人团体达成了共识。

V. when there is much more of one type than of other types 某一类型比其他类型在数量上多得多

mostly/mainly/largely [adverb] | Apart from the Nile valley, Egypt is mostly desert. 除了尼罗河谷，埃及大部分地区都是沙漠。 | I used to read a lot of poetry, mainly love poetry. 我以前读过许多诗，主要是爱情诗。 | The new immigrants were mainly from Southern Europe. 新移民主要来自南欧。 | The surface of Mercury seems to consist largely of dust. 水星的表面似乎大部分由尘埃构成。

predominantly [adverb] if something, especially a group of people, ispredominantly of a particular type, most of it is of that type 占主导地位地；占绝大多数地〔尤指一群人〕 | The character Shylock is a Jew living in a predominantly Christian society. 夏洛克这一角色是个在基督徒占绝大多数的社会中生活的犹太人。 | As a civil engineer, Susan will be competing in a predominantly male profession. 作为土木工程师，苏珊将在一个男子占统治地位的职业领域里奋斗。 | Our economy is predominantly capitalist. 我们的经济中，资本主义经济占主导地位。

predominate [intransitive verb] *formal* if people or things of a particular typepredominate in a place or situation, they are present in greater numbers than other types of people or things 【正式】占主导地位；占绝大多数 | Dairy farms predominate in Sussex. 乳牛场在萨塞克斯占主导地位。 | In the summer, blue and pink flowers predominate, but there are white flowers, too, for contrast. 夏天时候蓝色和粉红色的花占绝大多数，但也有白色的花作对比。

be in the majority [verb phrase] if people of a particular kindare in the majority in an organization or group, they form the largest part of it 占大多数 | The number of women on the committee has grown steadily and now they are in the majority. 该委员会中女性人数稳步增长，现在她们已占大多数。

a preponderance of [quantifier] *formal* if there isa preponderance of people or things of a particular type in a group, most of the people or things in the group are of that type - used especially when the group is being studied 【正式】大多数的，大部分的〔尤指某被研究组别中的人或物〕 | At some universities, there is a preponderance of older lecturers. 在一些大学里，岁数较大的讲师占了绝大多数。 | They chose to investigate reasons for the preponderance of large families among the poor and ill-educated. 他们选择了调查穷人和受教育程度低下的人群中大家庭占多数的原因。

VI. most often 在大多数情况下

mostly/mainly [adverb] use this to say what someone does most, or who does something most 主要地〔用于指某人做某事做得最多〕 | We eat mostly Italian food. 我们主要吃意大利食品。 | She has to travel abroad a lot, mostly to Spain and France. 她得经常出国，主要是去西班牙和法国。 | a singer whose records are bought mainly by teenage girls 其唱片主要由少女购买的一名歌手

most of the time [adverb] for almost all of the time 在大部分时间里 | Most of the time at work I just answer the phone and type letters. 工作中我大部分时间就是接接电话和打打信件。 | This place is really busy most of the time. 这地方大部分时间都非常繁忙。

in most cases [adverb] used when something happens more than anything else 在大多数情况下〔用于指某事发生的次数最多〕 | In most cases the system that we have works very well. 大多数情况下，我们的系统运作得非常良好。 | The airline received about 500 complaints last year. In most cases these concerned delays and cancellations. 去年该航空公司收到大约500次投诉。它们大多是关于航班的延迟和取消的。

13.31 MOTHER

I. a mother 母亲

mother [countable noun] | My mother and father are both teachers. 我母亲和父亲都是教师。 | Like most mothers, I always feel anxious when my children come home late. 与大多数母亲一样，当孩子回家晚时我总是感到担心。 | The 29-year-old mother of two was attacked while walking her dog in woods near her home. 这位有两个子女的29岁的母亲在自己家附近树林里遛狗时遭到袭击。

a single mother a mother who looks after her children on her own, without a husband or partner 单身母亲 | As a single mother, Linda relies on state benefits which are nowhere near enough. 身为一名单身母亲，琳达靠国家救济度日，根本就不够用。

mum *British* /mom *American* [countable noun] *informal* someone's mother 【非正式】妈妈 | My mum and dad won't mind if you want to stay the night. 如果你想留下过夜，我妈妈和爸爸是不会介意的。 | Alex's mom does all his cooking, washing, and ironing for him! 亚历克斯的妈妈为他做饭、洗衣、烫衣，包揽了一切！ | Sometimes

it's difficult to get back into the job market after being a full-time mom. 当上全职妈妈后再要回到求职市场上是很难的。 **a single mum/mom** a mother who looks after her children on her own, without a husband or partner 单身妈妈 | Being a single mum is never easy. 做单身妈妈绝非易事。 **a stay-at-home-mom** *American* a mother who stays at home to take care of her children rather than working elsewhere 【美】全职妈妈

II. what you call your mother 对母亲的称呼

Mum *British* /Mom *American* [] *spoken* a name you use to talk to your mother 【口】妈妈 | Mum, where can we play? 妈妈，我们可以在什么地方玩? | Happy birthday, Mom! 祝你生日快乐，妈妈! | I told Mum that I wasn't going to be home for dinner tonight. 我告诉妈妈今晚不回家吃饭。

Mummy *British* /Mommy *American* [] *informal* a name for your mother - used especially by young children or when you are talking to young children 【非正式】妈咪〔尤为幼童所用或你跟幼童谈话时用〕 | 'Good night Mummy,' said Ben. "晚安，妈咪。"本说。 | Don't cry - Mommy'll be back soon. 别哭，妈妈马上就回来了。

Mother [] a formal way of talking to your mother 母亲〔正式用词〕 | I think I can make my own decisions, Mother - I'm forty now you know! 我想我会自己作决定，母亲。我现在40岁了!

III. the time when a woman is a mother 女性当上母亲时

motherhood [uncountable noun] | It is not easy trying to combine motherhood and a job. 要兼顾做母亲和工作并不是件容易的事。 | Women weren't expected to work in those days. The accepted pattern was marriage and motherhood. 那时候女性是不该出去工作的。普遍被接受的模式就是结婚和生儿育女。

IV. typical of a mother's feelings or behaviour 母亲的典型心理或行为

maternal [adjective only before noun] | My oldest sister, Roberta, used to fuss over me in a rather maternal manner. 我的大姐罗伯塔过去总是以母亲的方式对我宠爱有加。 | Lack of maternal love can have a profound effect on a child's psychological development. 缺少母爱会对孩子的心理成长产生深刻的影响。

V. behaving in a kind and caring way like a mother 像母亲似的慈爱

maternal [adjective] | Aunt Mary was a large, maternal woman who worked as a nurse in a children's hospital. 玛丽大妈是个体态肥胖，像母亲般慈祥的女人，她在一家儿童医院里当护士。 **maternal towards** | The older girls seemed to feel quite maternal towards the younger ones. 年长些的女孩对年龄较小的孩子非常呵护，像母亲似的。

motherly [adjective] behaving like a mother, especially by being very kind and looking after people 母亲般的；慈母般的 | 'Don't worry,' Laura said in a gentle motherly way. "别担心。"劳拉以慈母般的语调轻声说道。 | Miss Gilbert was motherly but firm, an excellent teacher for the lower forms. 吉尔伯特小姐像慈母一般但又很严格，是教低年级的好教师。

13.32 MOVE/NOT MOVE

I. to move 移动

move [intransitive/transitive verb] to go to a different place or to change the position of your body 动；移动 | Every time I move I get a pain in my left shoulder. 我每动一下左肩就疼。 | Don't move, there's a spider on your back. 不要动，你背上有只蜘蛛。 **move away/forward/towards etc** | Sarah moved away from the window. 萨拉从窗口移开了。 | My mother moved forward and grabbed my wrist. 我母亲往前移并抓住我的手腕。 **move around** to different parts of an area 四处走动 | I can hear someone moving around downstairs! 我能听到楼下有人在四处走动!

movement [countable/uncountable noun] when someone or something moves 活动；运动；行进 | Any movement will set off the alarm. 任何动静都会触响警报器。 | He watched her graceful movements as she came towards him. 她向他走近时，他看着她优雅的步态。 | The doctor thinks she'll recover quite a lot of movement, though maybe not all. 医生认为她能够恢复很多活动能力，虽然可能无法全部恢复。 **movement of** | the movement of the human heart 人类心脏的运动 **movement towards/across/through etc** | Make gentle sweeping movements across the hedge so that the blade can cut on both sides. 以轻快的动作挥过树篱，这样刀锋可以割到两边。 **sudden movement** | I crept to the door, and with a sudden movement, opened it wide. 我蹑手蹑脚地走到门边，突然一下子把门开得大大的。

stir [intransitive verb] *especially written* to make a

slight movement, for example just before you wake up or start to speak【尤书面】轻动；微动 | The sleeping child stirred and opened her eyes. 睡着的孩子微微动了一下，睁开双眼。 | The crowd began to stir as the band walked on stage. 乐队走上台时人群开始微微有些骚动。

make a move [verb phrase] to make a movement, especially as you start to do something or try to do something 动了一下〔尤指开始做某事或试图做某事〕 | 'The dog won't touch you,' she said , 'unless you make a move towards me.' "这狗不会咬你的，"她说，"除非你对我有动作。" | He made a move to kiss me, but I turned away. 他上来要吻我，但我把头扭向一边。

move over [intransitive phrasal verb] to move to a different position in a bed, on a chair etc 挪动〔指在床上、椅子上等〕 | Move over a bit, I'm falling out of bed. 挪过去点儿，我要从床上掉下去了。 | Penelope moved over and took the driver's seat. 佩内洛普移到了司机的座位上。

shift [intransitive/transitive verb] *British informal* to move from one place or position to another, or to make something do this【英，非正式】移开 | Jonas stood and listened, shifting uncomfortably from one foot to the other. 乔纳斯站着听，不自在地把身体重心从一只脚换到另一只脚。 | The sun had shifted to the west. 太阳移到了西边。 | She shifted her gaze from me to Bobby with a look of suspicion. 她一脸疑惑地把目光从我移到博比身上。 | The building's foundation has shifted, which is why there are cracks in the plaster. 建筑的地基移动了，所以灰泥上出现了裂缝。 **shift your legs/arm/foot etc** | Tell Alan to shift his feet so Maggie can sit down. 告诉艾伦把脚移一移好让玛吉坐下来。 | The leather armchair creaked as Roberts shifted his bulk. 这把皮扶手椅在罗伯茨移动他那庞大身躯时嘎吱作响。

II. moving 活动的

moving [adjective only before noun] not staying still, but changing position or going from one place to another 行进的；运转的；活动的 **moving car/truck/vehicle etc** | The authorities believe the body was thrown from a moving vehicle. 当局认为这具尸体是从行驶的车辆上扔下来的。 **moving part** | All the moving parts of the engine must be kept well-oiled. 发动机上所有的活动部件都必须上足润滑油。

be in motion [verb phrase] *especially written* if something, especially a vehicle or machine,is in motion, it is moving from one place or position to another【尤书面】在行驶；在运转〔尤指交通工具或机器〕 | Do not distract the driver while the vehicle is in motion. 车辆行驶时不要让司机分心。

III. able to move 能移动的

mobile [adjective not before noun] *especially British* someone who ismobile can move and walk around normally【尤英】行动自如的 | He won't be mobile for some time. It's a bad knee sprain. 他有一段时间不能走动，那是严重的膝扭伤。 | Ethel needed help on the stairs, but was otherwise mobile. 埃塞尔上下楼梯时需要帮助，除此之外她能走动。

mobile [adjective only before noun] **mobile library/shop/clinic etc** a library, shop etc that is in a vehicle and which moves around from place to place 流动的图书馆/商店/诊所等 | Remote areas are served by a number of weekly mobile clinics. 一些流动诊所每周一次到边远地区提供医疗服务。 | Neuman revealed that she nearly quit showbusiness to run a mobile massage parlour. 诺伊曼透露说她差一点离开娱乐界去开一个流动按摩院。 | The community currently receives service from a rural mobile library. 现在该社区得到一家乡村流动图书馆提供的服务。

mobility [uncountable noun] *especially written* someone's ability to move - use this especially about people who are very old, injured etc【尤书面】活动能力〔尤用于老人、受伤者等〕 | You'll experience some loss of mobility for a few weeks after the operation. 手术后几星期你会丧失部分活动能力。 | The weakening of bone tissue has a considerable effect on an elderly person's mobility. 骨质疏松对老年人的活动能力会产生很大的影响。

IV. to keep moving your body or part of your body 不停地移动身体或身体的一部分

fidget [intransitive verb] to keep moving or playing with your fingers, hands, feet etc, because you are bored or nervous 坐立不安，烦躁 | Stop fidgeting, Sally, and pay attention. 别乱动，萨莉，注意力要集中。 **fidget in your seat/chair** | She glared at the little boy, who had started fidgeting in his chair. 那个小男孩开始在椅子上坐立不安起来，她对他怒目而视。 **fidget with** | Diana fidgeted nervously with her pencil. 戴安娜拿着铅笔焦虑不安地动个不停。

can't keep still [verb phrase] *spoken* if youcan't keep still, you keep moving your body because you are excited or nervous and you cannot relax【口】坐立不安，紧张不安 | I was so excited that I couldn't keep still. 我太激动了，无法安静不动。 | Frankie has a lot of energy; he can

hardly keep still for more than a few minutes. 弗朗姬精力充沛，他无法静坐哪怕几分钟。

squirm [intransitive verb] to make very small movements from side to side with your body, especially because you are in pain or uncomfortable 蠕动；扭动〔尤因痛苦或不舒服〕 | The cat was squirming and he put it down. 他见猫挣扭着，就把它放下了。 | Diane squirmed wildly as Gavin tickled her. 加文搔黛安娜的痒时，她使劲扭动起来。 **squirm in your seat/chair** | The little boy squirmed in his seat, anxious to get up and leave the table. 小男孩在座位上扭动着，急着要站起来离开桌子。 **squirm with embarrassment/discomfort etc** | Laura's face reddened and she squirmed with embarrassment. 劳拉满脸通红，窘迫地扭来扭去。

wriggle [intransitive verb] to make small movements from side to side, especially in order to get into a particular position or to get through an opening 扭动〔尤指为了进入某一位置或穿过一个开口〕 **wriggle into/out/through etc** | The dog wriggled under the fence and escaped into the street. 那狗在篱笆下扭动身子钻了过去，逃到了大街上。 **wriggle free** | Shelly tried to wriggle free from him, but he held her firmly. 谢利想挣开他，但他牢牢地把她按住。

writhe [intransitive verb] to twist your body from side to side violently, especially because you are suffering pain 扭动身子〔尤因感到痛楚〕 | As he received each blow, he writhed on the floor and cried out. 他每挨一拳就在地板上扭动，并且大声喊叫。 **writhe in pain/agony** | Sarah was writhing in agony, clutching her leg. 萨拉紧抱住自己的腿痛得扭动着身子。

twitch [intransitive verb] if part of your bodytwitches, it makes small movements that you cannot control 抽搐，颤动 | A muscle on Yang's face twitched. 扬脸上有块肌肉抽搐了一下。 | My right eyelid wouldn't stop twitching. 我的右眼睑不停地颤动。 **twitch** [countable noun] | It's just a nervous twitch. 那只不过是神经性抽搐。 | There was a twitch in my left cheek which I couldn't control. 我无法控制左脸的抽搐。

V. to move from side to side 摇摆

sway [intransitive verb] to move slowly from one side to the other, especially in an irregular or uncontrolled way 摇动，摇摆〔尤不规则或不受控制地〕 | A light wind was making the branches sway. 一阵轻风吹得树枝摇动。 | Donny swayed drunkenly as he walked back to his car. 唐尼醉醺醺的，摇摇晃晃地向自己的汽车走回去。 **sway from side to side** | The ski lifts were swaying alarmingly from side to side. 上山吊椅骇人地左右摇晃着。

rock [intransitive/transitive verb] to move repeatedly from one side to another, with small gentle movements, or to make something do this 来回摆动，摇摆 | Waves from a passing freighter rocked their boat. 一艘驶过的货船激起的波浪使他们的小船摇晃起来。 **rock back and forth** | The chair squeaked as I rocked back and forth. 我前后摇动时椅子嘎吱作响。 | Uncle Maury laughed until he was rocking back and forth. 莫里舅舅笑得前仰后合。 **rock from side to side** | Glenda sat beside the cradle, gently rocking it from side to side. 格伦达坐在摇篮边，轻轻地摇着它。

swing [intransitive verb] to move from side to side with long, usually regular movements 摆动，摇摆〔通常是规则地〕 | We began the workout by swinging our arms. 我们摆动双臂开始了这次训练。 | The only sound was the creak of a sign swinging in the wind. 仅有的声音是在风中摆动的告示牌的嘎吱声。 **swing shut/open** | Doors swung open and then shut as hospital porters pushed a patient down the corridor. 医院搬运工把一名病人沿走廊推运下去时，一扇扇门摆动着打开又关上。 **swing from side to side** | The wooden bridge swung from side to side in a terrifying fashion. 木桥吓人地左右晃动。

VI. to move something from one place or position to another 将某物从某一地点或位置移至另一处

move [transitive verb] to take something to a different place or change the position of something 移动，移开 | Will you move your car, please? It's blocking the road. 请你把车移开行吗？它堵住了路。 | It took three men to move the piano. 搬这架钢琴需要三个人。 **move something to/into something** | We'll have to move the table into the hall. 我们只好把桌子搬到门厅里。

transfer [transitive verb] to move something and put it in a different place or container 转移；转迁 | Transfer the mixture to a heavy cooking pan and add all remaining ingredients. 把混合物转到厚重的烧锅内，再将所有余下的材料加进去。 **transfer something (from something) to something** | Could I transfer $500 from my savings to my checking account? 我把500美元存款转到活期存款账户行吗？

shift [transitive verb] *British informal* to move something from where it is【英，非正式】转移；搬移 | When are you going to shift all this rubbish? It's making the place look a real mess. 你什么时候把这些垃圾搬走？这个地方看上去实在是太乱了。 | Come on Des, give me a hand

to shift these and then we can go home. 来吧，德斯，帮我把这些东西搬走，然后我们就能回家了。

swing [transitive verb] to move something quickly through the air with a long circular movement 挥舞；挥动 | She swung the ax, hitting the log squarely in the middle. 她挥动斧子，劈在原木的正中心。 **swing something back/over/across etc** | As you swing the golf club back, try to keep your eye on the ball. 当你把高尔夫球杆挥向身后时，要把目光盯在高尔夫球上。 **swing** [countable noun] | With a heavy swing of the mallet, he drove the post into the ground. 他用木槌一记重敲将柱子打入地里。

jerk [transitive verb] to move something with a short, very sudden movement 急拉，猛拉 **jerk something away/towards/up etc** | Mark jerked the phone away from the girl. 马克猛地从那女孩手中把电话抢走。 | Graham had to jerk the steering wheel to the left to avoid a crash. 格雷厄姆只得猛地把方向盘转向左边以免撞车。 **jerk** [countable noun] | The train moved off with a jerk. 列车猝然一动驶离了站台。

VII. to move a company or its people to another place 将公司或其人员转至另一个地方

move [transitive verb] **move somebody (from something) to something** | The Education Department is considering moving 500 full-time staff to Runcorn. 教育部正在考虑把500名全职员工迁到朗科恩。 **move something (from something) to something** | The company says it will move its distribution center to Chicago early next year. 该公司说明年初将把发货中心搬到芝加哥。

transfer [intransitive/transitive verb] to move someone from one place to another, especially to another job, department, or office within the same organization 把〔某人〕调动〔尤指到同一组织内另一岗位、部门或办公室〕 **transfer to** | Davidson transferred to another department last October. 去年10月份戴维森被调到另一部门去了。 **transfer somebody (from something) to something** | One option would be to transfer Struthers from London to New York. 有一种选择就是把斯特拉瑟斯从伦敦调往纽约。 | Harding has been transferred to Albany prison, where he will complete his sentence. 哈丁被转到奥尔巴尼监狱，他将在那里服满刑期。 **transfer** [countable noun] | She's put in for a transfer asked to be transferred to the Los Angeles office. 她要求调往洛杉矶的办事处。

relocate [intransitive/transitive verb] to permanently move part or all of a company to another place, especially when this brings financial advantages 搬迁；迁移；重新安置〔尤用于会带来经济利益时〕 | If rents continue to rise, many local businesses may decide to relocate. 如果房租继续上涨，许多当地公司可能会考虑搬迁。 **relocate to/in** | The federal government is offering attractive tax breaks to corporations that relocate in areas of high unemployment. 联邦政府向搬迁到高失业率地区的公司提供诱人的减税优惠。 **relocate something to/in something** | We're relocating our educational software division to North Carolina. 我们正在把教育软件部门搬迁到北卡罗来纳。 **relocation** [uncountable noun] | Salary and other benefits are excellent and include a company car and help with relocation. 薪水和其他津贴很高，还包括配给一辆公司汽车以及帮助搬家。 **relocation expenses** | Does the company pay relocation expenses? 公司支付搬家费吗？

shunt [transitive verb] *informal* to move someone from one job to another, especially a less important one 【非正式】调迁〔尤指降职〕 **shunt somebody from/to/into something** | I'm sick of being shunted from one department to another. 我对自己一直被人从一个部门调到另一个部门感到厌烦。 | The company's solution to dealing with incompetent staff seems to be to shunt them into clerical jobs. 公司对付不能胜任工作的员工的方法好像就是把他们调去做文书工作。

VIII. to move to a new home 搬家

move [intransitive verb] to go to live in a new place 搬家，迁移 | 'Do they still live on Reighton Road?' 'No, they've moved.' "他们仍住在雷顿路吗？""不，他们已搬家了。" **move house** go to live in a new house 【英】搬家 *British* | The Chandlers are planning to move house in the next year or so. 钱德勒一家打算明年前后搬家。 | Moving house can be extremely stressful. 搬家可能是件压力很大的事。 **move to/from** | Did you know that Karen's moving to the US in August? 你知道卡伦8月份要搬到美国去了吗？ | They moved from Burlington to Stowe about three months ago. 他们大约三个月前从伯灵顿搬到斯托去了。 **move into** | She moved into the new house as soon as the papers were signed. 文件一签好她就搬进了新房屋。

IX. to move something or someone that is difficult to move 移动非常难以移动的某物或某人

move [transitive verb] | I tried to open the door, but I couldn't move it an inch. 我想打开门，但无法使它移动分毫。 | The sculpture is heavy and very difficult to move. 这件雕塑很重，极难移动。

shift [transitive verb] *British informal* to move some-

thing, especially something large or heavy, from a position in which it is stuck 【英，非正式】移动，搬动〔尤指被卡住了的大或重的物体〕 | The sofa is stuck in the doorway and I can't shift it. 沙发卡在门口，我无法移动它。 | There's no point trying to shift the car by ourselves – we'll have to get a truck to pull us out. 我们想要自己推动汽车简直是枉费力气——得叫辆拖吊车把我们拖出去。

free [transitive verb] to move something or someone from a position in which they are stuck or being held, especially with a sudden forceful movement 使〔某物或某人〕挣脱；解脱〔尤指突然发力〕 | We're going to need some rope to help free the girl. 我们需要些绳子来帮助那姑娘解脱。 **free somebody/something from something** | Kirk battled for eight hours to free himself from the wreckage. 柯克奋斗了八个小时才从残骸中挣脱出来。 | Susan managed to free her right hand from her attacker with a violent twisting movement. 苏珊猛力一扭，使自己的右手从袭击者手里挣脱开来。 **struggle to free yourself** | The horse's eyes were filled with terror as it struggled to free itself from the deep, sucking mud. 那匹马要从越陷越深的泥沼里挣脱出来时眼里充满着恐惧。

release [transitive verb] to move something such as part of a machine from a position in which it is stuck or tightly fastened 使〔某物〕松开 | The bolts can only be released with a wrench. 这些螺栓只有使用活动扳钳才能松开。 | Try to release the clamp gently. 要轻轻地把夹钳松开。

X. when it is difficult to move something 很难移动某物的情况

can't move [verb phrase] *especially spoken* if youcan't move, you are unable to move, for example because you are injured 【尤口】不能活动〔比如受了伤〕 | Elsie was so frightened that she couldn't move. 埃尔茜被惊吓得无法动弹。 **can't move something** | I can't move my leg - I think it's broken. 我的腿动弹不得，我想是骨折了。

stuck [adjective not before noun] someone or something that isstuck is fixed or trapped in a particular position or place and cannot move or be moved 〔某人或某物〕被卡住的，动不了的 | I can't open the window - it's stuck. 我无法把这扇窗户打开—它卡住了。 **stuck in/at/between etc** | The elevator was stuck between two floors. 电梯卡在两个楼层之间不动了。 **get stuck** become stuck 卡住了 | They tried to drive through the snow, but the car got stuck. 他们想在雪中行车，可是汽车被卡住无法动弹。 **stuck in traffic** | Sorry I'm late. I got stuck in traffic. 抱歉我来迟了。我遇上了交通堵塞。

jammed [adjective not before noun] something that isjammed cannot be moved because it is trapped between two surfaces or trapped between parts of a machine 〔某物〕塞住的；卡住的；堵住的 | The drawer's jammed - I can't get it open. 抽屉卡住了，我打不开。 **jammed in/under/between etc** | The paper has got jammed in the printer again. 复印机里纸又卡住了。

stiff [adjective not usually before noun] if your fingers, back, neck, legs etc arestiff, it is difficult and usually painful for you to move them 〔手指、背、颈、腿等〕硬的，僵的，不易弯曲的 | I woke up with a stiff neck this morning. 今天早晨我醒来时脖子僵硬。 | After a twelve hour plane ride, my back was stiff and sore. 乘了12个小时飞机后我的背又僵又疼。 **feel stiff** | I felt really stiff after playing basketball last week. 上周我打过篮球之后感觉身体一动就很疼。

paralysed *British* /paralyzed *American* [adjective not before noun] when it is difficult or impossible to move your body 瘫痪的；呆若木鸡的 **completely/partially paralyzed** | A car crash in 1997 left him completely paralysed. 1997年的一次车祸使他完全瘫痪。 **paralysed with** | Deborah stood at the side of the stage, paralyzed with fear. 德博拉站在舞台边怕得呆住了。

stranded [adjective] unable to move or be moved from a place 滞留的；搁浅的；无法动弹的 | After the flood, hundreds of stranded vehicles lined the roads. 洪水退去后，数以百计滞留的车辆在路上排列成行。 **stranded on/in/at etc** | Whales occasionally swim too close to shore and become stranded in the shallow water. 鲸有时游到离岸太近的地方在浅水区搁浅。 **leave somebody stranded** | My car broke down, and I was left stranded by the side of the road. 我的车子抛锚了，我被困在路边。

entangled alsocaught up *British* [adjective not before noun] if two or more things areentangled orcaught up, they are completely twisted together so that they cannot move or separate 〔两个或两个以上的人或物〕被缠住的；纠缠在一起的 **entangled in** | His hands were entangled in the ropes. 他的双手被绳索缠住了。 | My glasses were caught up in my hair and I couldn't take them off. 我的眼镜被头发缠住了，拿不下来。 **become/get entangled/caught up (in)** | A child swimming in the river had become entangled in the weeds and been drowned. 一个在河里游泳的孩子被水草缠住，淹死了。 | Our umbrellas got caught up as we tried to squeeze past each other. 我们都想从对方的身边挤过去，结果，我们的伞钩在了一起。

won't budge/can't budge something [verb phrase] if

somethingwon't budge, or youcan't budge it, you cannot move it even though you try very hard 一动不动；搬不动某物 | Could you give me a hand with this box? It won't budge. 你能帮我搬这个箱子吗？我搬不动它。 | The dresser was so heavy that I couldn't even budge it. 这个食具橱这么重，我无法把它动一动。 **not budge (something) an inch** | I tried to raise the window, but it wouldn't budge an inch. 我想把窗抬起来，可它动都不动。

XI. not moving 不动的

still [adjective not before noun] not moving - use this especially about people who are not moving, or about places where there is no wind 静止的，不动的；无风的 | There was no wind and the trees were completely still. 无风吹过，树木纹丝不动。 **still water** | Anna looked out across the still waters of the lake. 安娜向外朝湖面上静止不动的湖水望去。 **keep/stand/sit still** | Keep still while I tie your shoes. 我给你系鞋带时别动。 | Percy was so thrilled he could hardly sit still. 珀西激动得都坐不住了。

stationary [adjective] **stationary car/vehicle/truck/traffic** a car, vehicle etc that is not moving 停着的汽车/车辆/卡车/交通 | The truck swerved and hit a stationary vehicle. 卡车急转弯撞到了一辆停着的车。 | a four-mile queue of stationary traffic 四英里长的停着的车辆队伍

be at a standstill [verb phrase] if traffic is at a standstill it is not moving. If rail or bus servicesare at a standstill they have stopped operating 〔交通、火车或公共汽车服务等〕停顿 | Traffic was at a standstill on the motorway. 高速公路上交通停滞不动。 **bring something to a standstill** make it stop moving or operating 使某物停顿 | A severe storm brought rail services to a standstill yesterday. 昨天一场强烈的暴风雨使铁路运输瘫痪。

calm [adjective] not moving because there is no wind 平静的；无风的 **dead calm** completely calm 完全平静 | The sea was dead calm. 大海平静极了。 **calm night/evening etc** | The night was calm and warm. 那夜温暖无风。 | It was a calm, clear, beautiful day. 那天天静无风，天色清朗明媚。

motionless [adjective] completely still - used especially in literature 一动不动的〔尤用于文学作品中〕 | Four motionless figures stood on the pier. 四个人形一动不动地站在长堤上。 **stand/sit/remain motionless** | I could see my father standing motionless in the doorway. 我能看到爸爸一动不动地站在门口。 | Kemp sat motionless as the verdict was read. 宣读判决时肯普一动不动地坐着。

immobile [adjective] not moving or not able to move, especially because of fear or tiredness 不能动的〔尤因为恐惧或疲劳〕 | Brigg was immobile, his eyes fixed on the horizon. 布里格怔怔地望着地平线，一动也不动。 **immobile with** | I stood there, immobile with terror. 我站在那里，吓得一动不动。

be glued/rooted to [verb phrase] to be unable to move from the place where you are standing or sitting because you are very frightened, surprised, or interested by something that is happening 生了根似的站着，一动不动〔因对正在发生的事非常害怕、吃惊或感兴趣〕 **be glued to the TV/your chair etc** | Dad was glued to the TV all day long. 爸爸整天一动不动地看电视。 | We were glued to our chairs and listening intently to every word. 我们动也不动地坐在椅子上仔细听每一个字。 **be glued/rooted to the spot** | I was rooted to the spot, unable to take my eyes off the strange creature. 我像是粘在了地上似的一动不动，没法不去看那个怪物。

not move a muscle [verb phrase] to be completely still, especially because you are frightened or because you do not want someone to see you 一动不动〔尤因害怕或不想让某人看见〕 | She hid behind the door, not moving a muscle. 她躲在门背后一动不动。 | I didn't dare move a muscle. He would have shot me. 我一动也不敢动，他会开枪打死我的。

XII. what you say to tell someone not to move 告诉某人不要动的说法

don't move [verb phrase] | Don't move or they'll see us. 别动，否则他们会看到我们的。 | Don't move. I'll be back in five minutes. 别动，我五分钟后就回来。

keep/stay still [verb phrase] used to tell someone not to change position or not to move any part of their body 别动〔用于告诉别人不要改变姿势或不要动身体的任何部位〕 | If you can't keep still, how can I cut your hair? 如果你不能保持不动，我怎么给你理发呢？ | Can you keep still for a minute, Kim? 金，你能不能安定一分钟？ | Be quiet and stay still. 别吵，也别动。

freeze [intransitive verb] used especially by police officers to tell someone to stop moving and stand completely still 不许动〔尤由警察使用〕 | 'Freeze! Drop your weapons!' shouted the policeman. "不许动！放下武器！"警察喊道。

stay (right) where you are [verb phrase] used to tell someone not to go anywhere 待着别动 | Stay where you are! Don't come any closer. 待着别动，不要过来。 | I'm going to look for a telephone. You stay right where you are

until I come back. 我去找电话，你原地待着等我回来。

13.33 MUSIC

I. music 音乐

music [uncountable noun] the sounds made by people singing or playing musical instruments, or the art and skill of writing, playing, or singing these sounds 音乐，乐曲 | What kinds of music do you like? 你喜欢哪类音乐? | The music was so loud you couldn't carry on a conversation. 音乐声这么响让人没法交谈。 | Would you like to listen to some music? 你想听些音乐吗？ | The Royal College of Music 皇家音乐学院 | Did you study music at school? 你在学校里学过音乐吗？ **live music** music that is not recorded 现场演奏的音乐 | The club has live music every Saturday night. 这家俱乐部每星期六晚都有乐师现场演奏音乐。 **rock/pop/country/classical etc music** | I've never been a big fan of country music. 我向来不太喜欢乡村音乐。

musical [adjective usually before noun] relating to music 音乐的 | Do you play a musical instrument? 你会演奏乐器吗？ | Her teachers told her she had no musical ability whatsoever. 老师们告诉她，她丝毫没有音乐天分。 | O'Connor uses a wide variety of musical styles in his performances. 奥康纳演奏时采纳了各种各样的音乐风格。

note [countable noun] a single musical sound 音符 | It is amazing how expressive she makes each note sound. 她让每个音符听起来都抒发思想感情，令人惊叹。 | Some of the singers had a little trouble with the high notes. 有的歌手唱高音有些困难。

tune [countable noun] the main series of notes in a piece of music - use this especially when you think it is nice to listen to 调子，曲调，旋律〔尤用于认为悦耳〕 | The music box plays the tune 'Send in the Clowns.' 这只音乐盒奏的曲调是《让小丑登场》。 | I've heard that tune before, but I don't know the words to the song. 那段旋律我以前听到过，但我不知道这首歌的歌词。

melody [countable/uncountable noun] the main series of notes in a piece of music that has many lines being played at the same time 主旋律，曲调 | The song has a simple melody and beautiful lyrics. 这首歌旋律质朴，歌词优美。 | Melody is not the central element in Martino's compositions - rhythm is more important. 马蒂诺的曲子中旋律不是关键性因素，节奏才更重要。

harmony [countable/uncountable noun] the chords or lines of music that accompany support the melody 和声 | The harmonies in her symphonies are wonderfully rich. 她的交响乐中和声极为丰富。 | All first year music students are required to take a class in harmony. 所有学习音乐的一年级学生都要上和声课。

rhythm [countable/uncountable noun] a pattern of beats in music, that comes from the arrangement of the notes, the time between them, and the emphasis each note is given 节奏 | You need to feel the rhythm of the music in order to dance properly. 要把舞步踏准就要感觉音乐的节奏。 | The band's music is known for its fiery Latin rhythms. 这个乐队的音乐以其火辣辣的拉丁节奏而闻名。

beat [singular noun] the main rhythm that a piece of music has 节拍，拍子 | Jessica moved her hips to the beat of the music. 杰茜卡随着乐曲的节拍扭动臀部。 | Their new song has a good beat that you can dance to. 他们的新歌节拍很不错，你可以跟着跳舞。

II. a piece of music 一首乐曲

piece/piece of music [countable noun] an arrangement of musical notes that has been written by someone - use this about music without words 乐曲，曲子〔指不带歌词的乐曲〕 | The CD contains two pieces performed by the Tokyo String Quartet. 这张唱片收有东京弦乐四重奏组演奏的两首乐曲。 | It's difficult to know ahead of time whether an audience will like a new piece of music. 事先很难知道听众是否会喜欢一首新曲子。

song [countable noun] a short piece of music with words for singing 歌曲，歌 | That's a pretty song - where did you learn it? 那首歌真好听，你从哪儿学来的? | The song 'Yesterday' is one of the most often recorded songs in the world. 《昨日》这首歌是世界上最经常灌录的歌曲之一。 | In the evenings we'd sit around the campfire and sing songs. 晚上我们就围坐在篝火旁唱歌。

composition [countable noun] a piece of music - use this when you are considering the way the music is written 音乐作品，曲子 | Stone's composition 'Idaho' became a national hit when Benny Goodman recorded it for Columbia. 斯通的作品《爱达荷》经本尼·古德曼为哥伦比亚唱片公司录音之后就成了全国走红的热门曲子了。 | Zwilich's flute concerto was nominated for Best Contemporary Classical Composition. 兹维利奇的长笛协奏曲被提名角逐“最优秀现代古典音乐作品”奖。

work [countable noun] a piece of music, especially a long classical one - use this in written or formal contexts 作品，曲子〔尤指长篇古典音乐，通常为书面或正式用语〕 | The performance began with two of Mozart's early

works. 此次演出以两首莫扎特的早期作品开场。| Handel's 'Messiah' is one of the most majestic musical works ever written. 汉德尔的《弥赛亚》是有史以来最为庄严宏伟的音乐作品之一。

number [countable noun] a piece of popular music that forms part of a longer performance 〔演出中的〕一首流行乐曲，歌曲 | 'The show's not very good.' 'We can leave after this number if you want.' "演出不怎么样。""你愿意的话这首唱完我们就走。" | Nell Carter also appeared and performed a couple of upbeat numbers. 内尔·卡特也出场演唱了几首欢快的歌曲。

III. to play music 演奏音乐

play [intransitive/transitive verb] to make music on a musical instrument 演奏〔乐器〕 | Do you play in an orchestra? 你在管弦乐队里演奏吗? | Charles likes to play Celtic music on his flute. 查尔斯喜欢用长笛吹奏凯尔特音乐。 **play the piano/trumpet/drums etc** | I didn't know you could play the violin. 我不知道你会拉小提琴。

perform [intransitive/transitive verb] *formal* to sing or play music in front of people who have come to listen 【正式】演唱；演奏 | She still gets very nervous about performing in public. 她对公开演奏仍感到非常紧张。 | The orchestra will be at the Festival Hall tonight, performing a selection of works by Russian composers. 今晚该乐队将在节日音乐厅演奏几首精选的俄罗斯作曲家的作品。

on (the) drums/guitar/keyboards etc [adverb] playing a particular instrument in a band 〔在乐队中〕打鼓/弹吉他/弹奏键盘乐器等 | When they perform, Barbara sings and her older sister Suzie is on drums. 她们演出时由芭芭拉唱歌，她姐姐苏茜打鼓。 | The recording features Norman Simmons on piano and Henry Johnson on guitar. 这首乐曲中诺曼·西蒙斯弹钢琴，亨利·约翰逊弹奏吉他。

improvise [intransitive/transitive verb] to perform music by creating it from your imagination while you play or sing 即兴演奏〔演唱〕 | You can't play jazz unless you can improvise. 除非你会即兴演奏，否则就不能演奏爵士乐。 | Mike improvised a little farewell song at the end of the evening. 晚会的最后迈克即兴演唱了一首短小的告别歌。

jam [intransitive verb usually in progressive] to play jazz or rock music with other people in an informal way, without planning what you are going to play 〔爵士乐或摇滚乐的〕即兴合奏 | Some guys are getting together tonight at Scott's to jam. 今晚一些人聚集在斯科特家即兴演奏。 **jam with** | Matthews used to jam with drummer Carter Beauford and saxophonist LeRoi Moore. 马修斯过去常和鼓手卡特·博福德及萨克斯管手雷罗伊·穆尔一起即兴演奏。 **jam session** an occasion when a group of musicians jam 即兴合奏会 | All-night jam sessions were common in Kansas City jazz clubs of the 1930s. 20世纪30年代时通宵即兴合奏会在堪萨斯城的爵士乐俱乐部是很常见的。

play by ear [verb phrase] to play a song or piece of music from memory without reading the written music 凭记忆演奏，不看乐谱演奏 | He never took piano lessons - he just plays by ear. 他从没上过钢琴课，他只是凭听觉记忆的演奏。 | With the Suzuki method, a child is trained to play by ear at an early age without any written music. 按铃木教学法，小儿不需乐谱只凭耳朵学习如何演奏。

IV. someone who plays music 演奏音乐的人

musician [countable noun] someone who plays a musical instrument very well or someone who does this as their job 乐师，音乐家 | Ellen is one of our most talented young musicians. 埃伦是我们最有才华的年轻乐师之一。 | The group is made up of local musicians who have been performing together for several years. 这个乐队由本地乐师组成，他们在一起演奏已有几年了。

performer [countable noun] someone who sings or plays a musical instrument in order to entertain people 表演者；演奏〔唱〕者 | Most performers feel nervous before they go on stage. 大多数表演者上台之前都会感到紧张。 | The festival provides an opportunity to hear some fine blues performers at reasonable prices. 这次音乐节以合理的票价提供了一次聆听几位优秀布鲁斯演奏家演奏的机会。

player [countable noun] **guitar/piano/trumpet etc player** someone who plays a particular musical instrument | Simpson is a talented singer and piano player. 辛普森是位天赋很高的歌手及钢琴演奏家。 | She sang 'I'll Fly Away,' accompanied by two guitar players. 在两名吉他手的伴奏下，她唱了《我欲远走高飞》。

accompanist [countable noun] someone who plays a musical instrument while someone else sings or plays the main tune 伴奏者 | I'd be happy to sing, but I'll need an accompanist. 我很乐意唱，但需要一个伴奏者。 | Pianist Tommy Flanagan is among the finest accompanists in jazz history. 钢琴手汤米·弗拉纳根是爵士乐史上最出色的伴奏者之一。

soloist [countable noun] someone who plays or sings the main part of a piece of music alone, or with a musical group supporting them 独奏者，独唱者 | There will be four soloists in tonight's performance. 今晚的演奏会上将

有四位独奏者。 | Violin soloist Jessica Solano will perform Mozart's Concerto No. 4. 小提琴独奏家杰茜卡·索拉诺将演奏莫扎特的《第四小提琴协奏曲》。

street musician alsobusker *British* [countable noun] someone who plays music in a public place such as a street or railway station, so that people will give them money 街头音乐家，卖唱歌手 | A street musician sat on the other side of the courtyard, banging a drum. 一名街头演奏家坐在院子的另一头打鼓。 | In the summer, buskers fill the town's streets and public squares. 夏季，镇子的街道上和公共广场上到处都是街头艺人。

V. to write music 创作音乐

write [intransitive/transitive verb] towrite a song or a piece of music 作曲，谱曲 | I wrote the next song for my wife. 下面一首歌曲我是写给妻子的。 | an opera written by Verdi 威尔第创作的一部歌剧 | I sit at the piano when I write. 我作曲时坐在钢琴边。

compose [intransitive/transitive verb] to write a piece of music, especially classical music 作曲，谱曲〔尤指古典音乐〕 | Glass composed the music for Cocteau's movie. 格拉斯为科克托的电影配乐。 | a song composed by Schubert 舒伯特谱写的一首歌曲 | The children will now play some pieces that they composed themselves. 孩子们现在要演奏几首自己谱的曲子。 | Dario composes for a living. 达里奥以谱曲为生。

set/put something to music [verb phrase] to write music so that the words of a play, poem etc can be sung 给…配乐，为…谱曲 | The Greek tragedy 'Elektra' was set to music by Richard Strauss. 古希腊悲剧《埃莱克特拉》被理查德·斯特劳斯配了音乐。 | She sat at the piano for hours, putting one of her poems to music. 她一连在钢琴前坐了很多小时为自己的一首诗谱曲。

VI. someone who writes music 作曲的人

composer [countable noun] someone who writes music, especially classical music 作曲家〔尤创作古典音乐者〕 | Henry Purcell was one of the greatest English composers. 亨利·普赛尔是英国最伟大的作曲家之一。 | Amelia likes German composers, particularly Wagner. 阿梅莉亚喜欢德国作曲家，尤其是瓦格纳。

songwriter [countable noun] someone who writes songs 歌曲作者，歌曲作家 | Most of Elton John's early hits were written by songwriter Bernie Taupin. 埃尔顿·约翰的大部分受欢迎的早期歌曲都是歌曲作家贝尔尼·托潘创作的。

singer-songwriter someone who writes songs and sings them 歌手兼歌曲作家 | Music on the show is performed by singer-songwriter Vonda Shepard. 节目中的音乐是由歌手兼歌曲作家冯达·谢泼德演唱的。

VII. a public performance of music 公开演出音乐

concert [countable noun] a performance given by musicians 音乐会 | There's a free band concert in Reid Park this afternoon. 今天下午在里德公园内有一场免费的乐队音乐会。 | Amanda has a solo in the school chorus concert this year. 今年的学校合唱音乐会上阿曼达要唱一段独唱。 **concert of** | Various performers will present a concert of Broadway music to benefit AIDS charities. 好几位表演者将举行一场音乐会，演奏百老汇音乐来赞助艾滋病慈善机构。 **go to a concert** | On Friday we're going to a concert of modern African music. 星期五我们要去听一场现代非洲音乐会。

go to see [verb phrase] togo to see a particular singer or band perform - use this especially about going to see modern popular musicians 去听，去看〔某一歌手或乐队演出，尤指现代流行音乐表演者〕 | Are you going to see Britney Spears this weekend? 本周末你打算去听布兰妮·斯皮尔斯的演唱吗？

performance [countable noun] when a musician or group of musicians performs a piece of music 演出；演奏；演唱 | There are no tickets left for this evening's performance. 今晚的演出已经没余票了。 **performance of** | It is the first performance of Berlioz's Requiem in this city in over 20 years. 20多年来柏辽兹的《安魂曲》是首次在这座城市演出。 **live performance** a performance that is not recorded 现场演奏 | Have you ever heard a live performance of Beethoven's Seventh Symphony? 你听过贝多芬的《第七交响曲》的现场演奏吗？

gig [countable noun] *informal* a performance by a musician or group of musicians playing modern popular music or jazz 【非正式】〔现代流行音乐或爵士乐的〕演奏会；演唱会 | We have a gig in L.A. on Thursday. 星期四我们在洛杉矶开一场演唱会。 **do/play a gig** perform at a concert 开演奏会〔演唱会〕 | They are doing about 30 gigs on their European tour. 他们在欧洲巡回演出时要开大约30场演唱会。

festival [countable noun] an event lasting for a few days or weeks each year, in which many different musical groups or singers perform. It takes place in the same place every year 〔每年一度的〕音乐节 | I first heard them play at the Pittsburgh Jazz Festival. 我第一次听他们演奏是在匹兹堡爵士音乐节上。 | Are you going to the

Glastonbury festival this year? 今年你打算去参加格拉斯顿伯里音乐节吗？

13.34 MUST/DON'T HAVE TO

I. when a situation forces you to do something 某一情况迫使你去做某事

must do something/have to do something [verb phrase] | We must get this work finished today. 今天我们必须把这件工作做完。 | Must you leave so soon? 你一定得这么快就走吗？ | Before we go and see Ian there's something I have to do. 我们去看伊恩以前，我还有些事要做。 | Do we have to stay for the whole show? 我们一定要留下来看完整场演出吗？ **have got to do something** | I've got to go to London tomorrow for a meeting. 我明天得去伦敦参加会议。 **must/have to** | I didn't really want to go by train, but I had to because my car was still being repaired. 我其实不想乘火车去，但不得不这样，因为我的汽车还在修理。 | I hate to make the trip this time of year, but I really must. 我很讨厌一年中这个时候出行，可我真的只能这样。

need to do something [verb phrase not in progressive] to have to do something because you think it is necessary or someone else thinks it is necessary 需要做某事 | We need to buy some more potatoes. 我们得再买些马铃薯了。 | Simon knew that he needed to raise the money quickly. 西蒙知道他得快点筹集到这笔钱。 | Do I really need to go to this meeting? 我确实一定要去参加这个会吗？

be forced to do something /be compelled to do something/be obliged to do something [verb phrase] to have to do something that you do not want to do because you are in a situation that makes it impossible to avoid 被迫做某事；不得不做某事 | She was forced to retire early due to ill health. 她因健康不佳不得不提前退休了。 | We may be obliged to scrap the project if we don't get more funding. 要是得不到更多资金的话，我们可能只得放弃这一项目了。 | Organizers were compelled to cancel the event after the sponsors pulled out. 赞助人退出以后，组织者被迫取消了该项活动。

have no alternative [verb phrase not in progressive] to have to do something, even though you do not want to, because there is nothing else you can possibly do in the situation 没有选择；别无他法 | The authorities say that they had to close the hospital - they had no alternative. 当局说他们只得关闭那家医院，别无选择。 **have no alternative but to do something** | He had no alternative but to resign. 他别无选择，只好辞职。

II. when a rule or law forces you to do something 规则或法律强制你做某事

must do something/have to do something [verb phrase] | All competitors must arrive by 10:00 a.m. 所有参赛者必须在上午10：00前到达。 | All visitors have to sign in at the main reception desk. 所有来访者都要在总接待处登记。 | I'm not sure what the procedure is – you might have to make a written complaint. 我不确定具体的程序—也许你必须写一份书面投诉。 **must/have to** | I don't want to get rid of the animals, but we have to. 我不想送走这些动物，但我们只能这么做。

be obliged to do something [verb phrase] *formal* to have to do something, because of a legal or professional rule 【正式】必须做某事；有责任做某事〔因法律或职业规定〕 | Doctors are obliged by law to try to keep their patients alive. 医生按法律有责任想方设法让病人活下去。 | Members of parliament are obliged to declare all their financial interests. 国会议员必须申报所有的利益关系。

be required to do something [verb phrase] *formal* to have to do something - used especially in written notices and official documents 【正式】必须做某事〔尤用于书面通告或官方文件〕 | Visitors are required to register their names on arrival. 来访者必须在到达时登记姓名。 | Under the law the President is required to notify Congress when US troops are likely to be involved in hostilities. 法律规定，美国军队可能介入战斗时，总统必须通知国会。 | Companies are legally required to keep records of all their financial transactions. 法律规定公司必须保存其所有金融交易的记录。

have an obligation to do something/be under an obligation to do something [verb phrase] to have to do something because it is the duty of someone in your position to do it, or because you have officially agreed to do it 有责任做某事 | Anyone who rents a house is under an obligation to keep it clean and tidy. 任何租房者都有责任保持房屋的干净和整洁。 | Having promised to cut taxes, the government now has an obligation to do so. 政府曾经许诺要减税，现在有责任那样做。

compulsory [adjective] something that iscompulsory must be done, used, or provided because of a rule or law 强制的；必须做〔使用，提供〕的 | Smoke detectors are compulsory in all new buildings. 所有新建筑物内都必须安装烟雾探测器。 | Compulsory education when all children have to go to school was introduced in 1870. 义务教育

最初于1870年开始实行。 **compulsory for** | Maths and English are compulsory for all students. 数学和英语是所有学生的必修课。 **it is compulsory (for somebody) to do something** | It is now compulsory for anyone claiming state benefit to register with a job centre. 现在凡向国家申请救济金的人都必须到职业中心去登记。

mandatory [adjective] something that ismandatory must be done because of the law 法律规定的；强制性的 | Drug smuggling carries a mandatory death sentence. 走私毒品依法必须判处死刑。 **mandatory for** | In some countries, wearing helmets is mandatory for all cyclists. 有些国家规定骑自行车者必须戴头盔。

obligatory [adjective] something that isobligatory must be done because of a rule or law, or because it is expected that you will do it 必须的；强制性的 | Evening dress is usual, but not obligatory. 通常都穿晚礼服，但并不是非穿不可。 **obligatory for** | Military service is obligatory for all men between 18 and 27. 18到27岁的男青年必须服兵役。 **it is obligatory (for somebody) to do something** | It is now obligatory for all competitors to wear face protectors. 现在所有参赛者都必须戴防护面罩。

III. when you feel that you should do something because it would be right 由于某种做法是对的而感觉应该去做

must do something/have to do something [verb phrase] | Everyone will be expecting me so I have to go. 大家都会在等我，所以我只得去。 | I must write and thank her for the lovely flowers she sent me. 我一定得写信去感谢她送我美丽的鲜花。 **must/have to** | I don't really want to spend Christmas with my family, but I suppose I have to. 我其实不想和家里人一起过圣诞，但我想也只能这样。

feel obliged to do something [verb phrase] to feel that you should do something because other people expect you to do it and will be disappointed or upset if you do not 觉得应该要做某事〔因为别人都期望你这么做〕 | I felt obliged to invite all my family, although I didn't really want to. 我得把全家人都请来，尽管我并不情愿这么做。

feel compelled to do something [verb phrase] *formal* to feel very strongly that you must do something, because it is the right thing to do and people expect you to do it 【正式】觉得很有必要做某事 | No one should feel compelled to take part. It should be voluntary. 谁都不必觉得非参加不可。这项活动应该是自愿的。 | I felt compelled to say something in Henry's defence. 我觉得必须为亨利说几句话。

feel impelled to do something [verb phrase] *formal* to feel that it is your moral duty to do something 【正式】觉得有义务做某事 | I feel impelled to write and tell you how disappointed I am with your newspaper. 我觉得有义务写信告诉你，我对你们的报纸是多么失望。 | Sarah felt impelled to stay at home and look after her parents. 萨拉感到有义务留在家里照顾父母。

IV. when a job, plan etc includes something that you must do 工作、计划等中包含必须做的事

entail [transitive verb not in progressive] if a job, plan, piece of work etcentails something, you have to do it because this is part of the job, plan etc 要求，需要 | I didn't want to take on a job that would entail a lot of travelling. 我不想找一份要花大量时间旅行的工作。 **entail doing something** | The job entailed being on call twenty-four hours a day. 这份工作要求在一天二十四小时内随叫随到。

involve [transitive verb not in progressive] if something such as a job, plan, decision etcinvolves something, you have to do it because it is part of the job, plan etc 需要；使必须 | Community service can involve anything from gardening to helping in old people's homes. 社区服务范围很广，从园艺到去老人院帮忙，包罗万象。 **involve doing something** | The plan involves converting the old canteen into a sports hall. 这项计划包括把一间旧食堂改造成体育馆。

V. when you do not have to do something 不必做某事

not have to do something [verb phrase not in progressive] if you donot have to do something, you can do it if you want, but you are not forced to do it, either by a rule or by another person, or by the situation you are in 不必做某事；不一定要做某事 | Paola was fortunate in that she came from a wealthy family and didn't have to work. 葆拉很幸运，因为她来自富裕家庭，所以不必去工作。 | You don't have to go if you don't want to. 你要是不想去就不必去。

there is no need to do something *spoken* say this to tell someone that it is not necessary for them to do something 【口】没有必要做某事 | There's no need to do the dishes - I'll do them in the morning. 这些碗碟不必洗了，明天早晨我会洗的。 **there's no need for somebody to do something** | There's no need for you to bring any food -

it's all being provided. 你不必带东西来吃，一切都有供应。

unnecessary/not necessary [adjective] if something isunnecessary ornot necessary, it is not needed or there is no good reason for you to do it 不必要的，没有必要的 | They want to build another shopping mall here, but we think it's completely unnecessary. 他们要在这里再建一个大商场，但我们觉得这毫无必要。 **it is unnecessary/not necessary to do something** | It's not necessary to wash your hair every day. 你没必要每天都洗头发。

not need to do something/needn't do something [verb phrase not in progressive] to not have to do something, because it is not necessary 不需要做某事，不必做某事 | You don't need to tell Sandy - she already knows. 你不必告诉桑迪，她已经知道了。 | You needn't come with me - I can find my own way to the station. 你不必和我一起走，我自己能找到去火车站的路。 | Marian was one of those lucky students who didn't need to work hard to do well. 玛丽安属于那种不需要很努力就能得到优良成绩的幸运学生。

be under no obligation to do something [verb phrase] to not have to do something if you do not want to, especially in a situation where you might feel that you have to because other people will be upset or disappointed if you do not 没有义务〔不一定要〕做某事〔尤指自己觉得必须做的境况下〕 | The firm is under no obligation to offer you a job. 本公司并无义务一定得给你一份工作。 **not be under any obligation to do something** | You are not under any obligation to buy anything. 你不一定要买什么东西。

optional [adjective] if something isoptional, you do not have to do it or use it but you can if you want to 随意的；可选择的；非强制的 | You don't have to do French - it's optional. 你不一定要学法语，它是选修课。 | The holiday price includes entertainment in the evenings, and there are optional excursions on offer every day. 度假费用包含晚上的娱乐活动，而且每天都有自愿参加的短途游览。 **optional for** | General Studies is optional for sixth-form students. 对六年级学生来说常识课是选修的。

voluntary [adjective] avoluntary activity is one that you do because you want to do it, especially because you believe it is useful or will help other people, and not because you have to 自愿的；志愿的，义务的 | The council is trying to get more young people involved in doing voluntary work. 该委员会在设法让更多的年轻人来参加志愿工作。 | We get all our money from voluntary contributions. 我们收到的钱全部来自志愿捐款。

VI. when you must not do something 不可以做某事

must not/mustn't [verb] use this to tell or order someone not to do something 不可以，决不可 | This book must not be removed from the library. 这本书不可以拿出图书馆。 **must not/mustn't do something** | Remember, you mustn't tell anyone about this. 记住，你决不可以把这件事告诉任何人。

can't [verb] *spoken* use this to say that someone is not allowed to do something 【口】不可以，不能 | 'Ben wants to borrow the car.' 'Well tell him he can't.' "本要借用汽车。""告诉他不借。" **can't do something** | I'm sorry, you know I can't discuss my work - it's confidential. 很抱歉，要知道我不能谈论自己的工作，那是保密的。

13.35 MYSTERIOUS

I. strange and difficult to explain or understand 怪异并难以解释或理解的

mysterious [adjective] events, behaviour, or situations that aremysterious are difficult to explain or understand 〔行为或情况〕神秘的；不可思议的 | Police are investigating the mysterious disappearance of a young schoolteacher. 警方正在调查一位年轻教师神秘失踪的案子。 | He was seen leaving the building at midnight with two men – it was all very mysterious. 有人看见他在午夜时候和两个男子一起离开大楼—这非常神秘。 | She had been suffering from mysterious fits for five years before the doctors diagnosed epilepsy. 她患有奇怪的痉挛五年后，被医生诊断为癫痫。 **in mysterious circumstances** | The ship vanished in mysterious circumstances, never to be seen again. 那艘船神秘地消失了，以后就无影无踪。

strange [adjective] very different from what you expect or from what usually happens, in a way that makes you feel a little frightened or surprised 奇怪的；古怪的 | You say she's at home? That's strange because she told me she was going abroad for two weeks. 你说她在家？那就奇怪了，因为她曾告诉我她要出国两星期。 | His strange behaviour made Teresa suspicious. 他奇怪的举止使特雷莎很疑心。 **it is strange that** | It was strange that she had had this baby with red hair when both she and her husband were very dark. 真奇怪，她的婴孩长着红头发，可她和丈夫的头发都是乌黑的。

be a mystery [verb phrase] if somethingis a mystery, you cannot understand how or why it happens 〔某事〕是个谜；令人费解 | How had he escaped from prison without anyone's help? It was a mystery. 没有别人的帮

助他是怎样越狱的?真令人费解。 **it's a mystery (to me) why/what etc** | It is a mystery to me why people decide to get married. 人们为什么要结婚，这对我来说是个难解之谜。 **be a complete mystery** | Four years after the event, the scientist's suicide remains a complete mystery. 该科学家自杀四年之后，真相仍然是一个谜团。

be shrouded/veiled in mystery [verb phrase] if an event or a situation, especially one that happened a long time ago,is shrouded in mystery, it is mysterious because no one knows exactly what happened 笼罩在神秘中〔尤指很久以前的事件或情况〕 | The exact circumstances of Marilyn Monroe's death are shrouded in mystery. 玛丽莲·梦露的确切死因笼罩在神秘中。 | Stone age civilization, veiled in mystery as it is, has provided the greatest challenge to historians. 石器时代的文明仍披着一层神秘的面纱，对历史学家来说是极大的挑战。

II. happening in a mysterious way 以神秘的方式发生

mysteriously [adverb] | The letter had mysteriously appeared on my desk that morning. 那天早晨，这封信神秘地出现在我的办公桌上。 | Joseph was mysteriously absent from work that morning. 那天早上约瑟夫神秘地没来上班。 | The aircraft had disappeared mysteriously from radar screens. 那架飞机神秘地从雷达屏幕上消失了。

strangely [adjective] in a way that is very different from what you expect or from what usually happens, so that you feel a little frightened or surprised 奇怪地；古怪地 | He looked at me strangely and said that he would come back later. 他奇怪地看着我，说他晚些时候会回来。 | When we returned to the hotel we found the place strangely silent. 我们回到旅馆时发现那地方寂静得有些异常。

as if by magic [adverb] if something happensas if by magic, it happens in a sudden and surprising way that seems impossible to explain 难以解释；就像变戏法似的 | The mysterious circles appeared in the fields overnight, as if by magic. 一夜之间，田地里出现了神秘的圆圈，令人难以解释。 | I was just wondering how I could get home, when suddenly, as if by magic, a taxi pulled up. 我正在想怎样才能回家，突然就像变魔术，一辆出租车停了下来。

III. a mysterious situation 神秘的情况

mystery [countable noun] an event or situation that no one can understand or explain 神秘的事物；谜 **mystery of** | No one has ever been able to explain the mystery of the Bermuda Triangle. 至今没有人能够解释“百慕大三角”之谜。 **be a mystery to somebody** | It's a mystery to me how Gayle managed to get here before us. 盖尔是怎么比我们先到这里的，我实在想不通。 **mystery illness/crash/phonecall etc** | Ten firemen were in hospital with a mystery illness last night. 昨晚十名消防员患了神秘的病住院了。 **unravel/solve a mystery** find an explanation for a mystery 解开一个谜 | Police are still trying to unravel the mystery of how the prisoner managed to escape. 警方仍在努力解开罪犯越狱之谜。 **the mystery deepens** something becomes more difficult to explain 谜越来越难解开 | The mystery deepens as more witnesses come forward to tell different stories. 由于又有一些证人站出来提供了各不相同的证词，这件事愈发显得扑朔迷离了。

enigma [countable noun] a situation that is difficult to understand or explain, and that is interesting because of this 费解的事；谜 | As I studied more about their past, I became more puzzled, and the enigma expanded. 随着我对他们的过去研究更多，我更加感到迷惑不解，谜团扩大了。 **be something of an enigma** | It is something of an enigma how a man who could not bear to hurt a living thing could serve as defence secretary. 一个不愿伤害生命的人怎么能够担任国防部长，这是有点令人费解的事。

riddle [countable noun] something such as a question or a problem that people do not understand and cannot explain 谜；费解的事 **riddle of** | Doctors have found a new clue to the riddle of cot death. 医生已找到婴儿猝死之谜的新线索。 **solve a riddle** | Other interviewers who have met Geri have tried to solve the riddle of her success. 见过格里的其他采访者试图解开她的成功之谜。 **be a riddle to somebody** | Why would Ian want to claim his inheritance and then give all his money away? It was a riddle to me. 伊恩为什么会认领他的遗产，而后又送光了所有的钱财？对我来说这是个谜。

puzzle [countable noun] something that is very difficult to understand or explain but which can sometimes be explained by putting pieces of information together 难题；令人费解的事 | The police have almost solved the case but one important piece of the puzzle is still missing: the murder weapon. 警方差不多已经解开整桩案件的谜底了，但还有一条重要线索未找到，那就是凶器。 **solve a puzzle** | In 1953 the intricate puzzle of DNA's structure was solved in a Cambridge laboratory. 1953年，复杂的脱氧核糖核酸结构之谜在剑桥大学的一个实验室里被揭开了。

IV. people that are mysterious 神秘的人物

mysterious [adjective] if someone ismysterious, other

people do not know much about them and do not understand their reasons for doing things 神秘的 | You are a mysterious girl – why won't you tell me your name? 你是个神秘的女孩，为什么不把你的名字告诉我？ | There was something mysterious about him, and she wanted to ask him a lot of questions. 他有某些神秘之处，她有许多问题要问他。 | He was an impostor – dark, frightening and mysterious. 他是个骗子——阴险、可怕又令人捉摸不透。

enigmatic [adjective] if someone isenigmatic it is difficult to understand their character or behaviour, especially because they keep information about themselves secret 〔性格或行为〕谜一般的 | He was fascinated by the enigmatic actress. 那个谜一般的女演员深深地吸引着他。 | Freud remains today an enigmatic figure. 弗洛伊德至今仍是个谜一般的人物。 | Ever since the start of the journey Ahamado had remained enigmatic, silent and unforthcoming. 自从踏上旅途以来，阿哈马多就一直是个谜一般的人物，他沉默寡言、守口如瓶。 **enigmatically** [adverb] | Angela smiled enigmatically, as if she knew something that we didn't. 安杰拉的微笑神秘莫测，她似乎知道某些我们不知道的事情。

be a mystery [verb phrase] if someoneis a mystery, you cannot explain or understand their behaviour 是神秘的人 **be a mystery to** | Women are a complete mystery to me. 对我而言女人完全是个谜。

enigma [countable noun] someone who is difficult to understand, and is therefore interesting 神秘的人；谜 | Madeleine was still very much an enigma to him. 对他来说马德琳仍然是个令人费解的人。

第十四章　N

14.1　NAME

I.　a person's name 一个人的名字

name　[countable noun]　| What's your name? 你叫什么名字？ | I'm not very good at remembering people's names. 我不是很擅长记人名。 | His name is Raymond Ford. 他的名字叫雷蒙德·福特。 **full name** all your names 全名 | Ayrton Senna's full name was Ayrton Senna da Silva. 艾尔顿·森纳的全名是艾尔顿·森纳·达·席尔瓦。 **sign your name** | She must have written to Laura without signing her name. 她写信给劳拉肯定没有署名。 **call somebody's name** | The doctor will call your name when he is ready to see you. 医生可以见你的时候会喊你的名字。 **mention somebody by name** | She didn't mention you by name, but I'm sure it was you she was talking about. 她没有指名道姓，但我肯定她是在说你。

first name alsogiven name *American*　[countable noun] the name that your parents choose for you when you are born, which in Western countries comes at the beginning of your full name 名字〔西方人名中位于最前面〕 | Her first name is Liz. I don't know her surname. 她的名字是莉兹，我不知道她姓什么。 | Fill out the form with your last name, followed by your given name. 在表格中填上你的姓，后面再写名字。

Christian name　[countable noun] someone's first name, or the name that Christian parents choose for a baby when they christen it 名字；教名〔洗礼时所取名字〕 | My mother's Christian name was Mary. 我母亲的教名叫玛丽。

middle name alsosecond name *British*　[countable noun] the name that comes between your first and last names 中间名〔名和姓之间的名字〕 | John F. Kennedy's middle name was Fitzgerald. 约翰·F.肯尼迪的中间名是菲茨杰拉德。 | Vicki won't tell anyone her second name. 薇姬不肯告诉任何人她的中间名。

last name/surname　[countable noun] your last name, which is the same as your parents' name 姓，姓氏 | I know his first name, but I can't remember his last name. 我记得他的名字，但不记得他的姓。 | Smith is the most common English surname. 史密斯是英语中最常见的姓氏。

maiden name　[countable noun] the surname that a woman had before she was married 〔女子的〕婚前姓，娘家姓 | My mother kept her maiden name when she got married.did not change her name to her husband's name 我母亲结婚时保留了婚前的姓。

family name　[countable noun] the name that is shared by all the members of the same family 〔同一家庭的成员共有的〕姓，家族姓氏 | Joseph Conrad's original family name was Korzeniowski. 约瑟夫·康拉德本姓科热日尼奥夫斯基。 **carry on the family name** to pass on your family name to your children 继承姓氏 | He died leaving no children to carry on the family name. 他死后没有留下孩子继承家族姓氏。

initials　[plural noun] the first letters of each of your names 姓名的首字母 | There's no need to write out your full name. Just your initials will do. 不需要写全名，首字母就可以了。 | a suitcase marked with the initials JR 上面标有首字母JR的旅行箱

title　[countable noun] a word such as Mrs, Miss, Ms, Mr, Dr, or Professor that you put before your name 〔位于人名前的〕称呼，称谓 | The title 'Ms' became much more popular in the 1980s. 20世纪80年代，"女士"的称呼较以前大为普及。

II.　a name used by your friends and family that is not your real name 朋友和家人称呼你的名字，但不是你真正的名字

nickname　[countable noun] a name given to someone by their friends or family, which is not their real name and is often chosen because of something about their appearance or behaviour 外号，绰号 | At school, her nickname was Carrots because of her red hair. 学校里，她外号叫"胡萝卜"，因为她长着红头发。 **earn somebody a nickname** cause someone to have a particular nickname 使某人获得一个外号 | His black cloak earned him the nickname 'Dracula'. 他的黑斗篷使他得了个"吸血鬼"的外号。

pet name　[countable noun] a name you call someone who you like very much, for example your boyfriend or a young child in your family 爱称，昵称 | Her pet name for him is Tiger. 她给他起了个爱称叫"阿虎"。 | She had pet names for all her grandchildren – Curly, Longlegs, and Coco. 她给所有的孙子孙女都起了爱称——鬈毛、长脚、椰子。

III. a name that someone uses that is not their real name 某人使用的假名

false name [countable noun] a name that someone uses instead of their real name, so that people will not find out who they really are 假名 | None of them had ever heard of Giles Williams, which was clearly a false name. 没人听说过贾尔斯·威廉斯这个人，那显然是个假名。 **give/use a false name** | It is illegal to give a false name to your employer. 向雇主提供假名是非法的。 **under a false name** using a false name 用假名 | The woman was a foreigner travelling under a false name. 那女人是个外国人，用假名四处旅行。

stage name [countable noun] the name used by an actor, singer etc instead of their real name 〔演员、歌手等的〕艺名 | Greta Garbo was the stage name of Greta Gustavson, born in Stockholm in 1905. 葛丽泰·嘉宝是葛丽泰·古斯塔夫森的艺名，她1905年她出生于斯德哥尔摩。

pseudonym [countable noun] a name used by someone, especially a writer, instead of their real name 〔尤指作家所用的〕笔名，化名，假名 | 'Saki' was the pseudonym of the writer H.H.Monroe. "萨基"是作家HH.门罗的笔名。 **under the pseudonym** using the pseudonym 用笔名 | Morton wrote a weekly column in 'The Daily Telegraph' under the pseudonym 'Beachcomber'. 莫顿用"海滨拾荒者"的笔名在《每日电讯报》上写每周专栏。

pen name [countable noun] a name used by a writer instead of their real name 〔作家所用的〕笔名 | The name Voltaire was in fact a pen name – his real name was Francois Marie Arouet. 伏尔泰实际上是个笔名——他真名叫弗朗索瓦·马里·阿鲁埃。 **under the pen name** using the pen name 用笔名 | She wrote her novels under the pen name George Eliot, because the publishers would not accept a manuscript written by a woman. 她用笔名乔治·艾略特写小说，因为出版商不愿意接受女子的来稿。

alias [preposition] a word meaning 'also known as', used when giving someone's real name, together with a different name they also use or are known by, especially because they are a criminal 又名，化名〔尤指罪犯〕 | Carlos, alias "The Jackal', is wanted by police in several countries. 卡斯，别名"胡狼"，在好几个国家里被警方通缉。 | We were introduced to Mrs Taylor, alias Meg Dods, author of the Housewife's Manual. 我们经介绍认识了泰勒夫人，泰勒夫人又名梅格·多兹，是《家庭主妇指南》的作者。 **alias** [countable noun] | Roberts is known to use a number of aliases, including Bill Smith, Paul Williams, and even Count Von Blixenburg. 据知罗伯茨用过许多化名，包括比尔·史密斯、保罗·威廉斯，甚至冯·布利克森堡伯爵。

aka/a.k.a. an abbreviation meaning 'also known as', used when giving someone's real name together with a different name that they use or are known by, especially because they are a criminal 又名，亦称〔also known as的缩写；尤指罪犯〕 | Standing there in front of me was Peter Downs, a.k.a. 'The Leithgate Strangler'. 站在我面前的是彼得·唐斯，又名"莱斯门的杀手"。

under an assumed name [adverb] if you do somethingunder an assumed name, you do it using a name that is not your real name, especially in order to do it dishonestly or secretly 用化名〔尤为了做不诚实或秘密的事〕 | He had rented a car under an assumed name. 他用化名租了一辆汽车。 | She entered the private clinic under an assumed name, but the press still managed to find out. 她用化名进了一家私人诊所，可媒体还是设法知道了。

go by the name of [verb phrase] if someonegoes by the name of something, they tell people that this is their name, when in fact it is not 自称是 | Herbert always hated his original name, so he went by the name of David. 赫伯特一直不喜欢自己的原名，所以就跟人家说他叫戴维。 | The photographs resembled a man who lived in New York and went by the name of Ivan Denisovich. 这些照片看起来像一名住在纽约、自称是伊凡·丹尼索维奇的男子。

under the name of something [adverb] using a different name from your real name 用…的名字〔指不用真名〕 | They registered at the hotel under the name of Smith. 他们用史密斯这个名字在旅馆里登记。 | Bollard set up a company under the name of Mr M. Roberts. 伯拉德以M.罗伯茨先生这个名字登记成立了一家公司。

IV. the name of a place, thing, product etc 地方、物品、产品等的名字

name [countable noun] | I've forgotten the name of the street where she lives. 我忘了她所住那条街的街名了。 **get its name from something** | The village of Furnace got its name from the local industries of silver and iron smelting. 火炉村因当地冶炼银和铁的工业而得名。 **the Chinese/French etc name for something** | The Chinese name for this plant means 'cat's ears'. 这种植物的中文名的意思是"猫耳朵"。

title [countable noun] the name of a book, film, play, painting etc 〔书、电影、戏剧、绘画等的〕名称；题目，标题 | I've read one of her books, but I can't remember the title. 我看过她的一本书，不过记不起书名了。 | What's the title of this week's assignment? 这个星期的作业题目

是什么? **under the title** | The film was released in the UK under the title 'Maybe Baby'. 这部电影用《宝贝喜临门》为片名在英国发行。

place name [countable noun] the name of a place such as a town or an area of a country 地名 | In this part of the US many of the place names are of French origin. 美国这一地区的许多地名都源自法语。

code name [countable noun] a secret name for something such as a military plan that you do not want other people to know about 〔军事计划等的〕代号 | Operation Overlord was the code name of the Normandy landing which took place in June 1944. "霸王行动"是1944年6月诺曼底登陆的代号。

brand name [countable noun] the name given to a product by the company that makes it, often including the name of the company itself 商品名，商标名 | Our customers prefer goods with brand names, such as Levis or Adidas. 我们的顾客喜欢名牌产品，如李维斯或阿迪达斯。

proper noun alsoproper name [countable noun] the name of a person, place, or organization, usually written with a capital letter at the beginning - used when talking about grammar 专有名词〔首字母常用大写，谈及语法时使用〕 | Dictionaries don't usually list proper names. 字典一般不收录专有名词。 | Chicago, Stephen and Mount Everest are all proper nouns. 芝加哥、斯蒂芬和珠穆朗玛峰都是专有名词。

V. to have a particular name 叫某个名字

somebody's name is something | Hi! My name's Ted. I'm from Florida. 嗨，我名叫特德，来自佛罗里达。 | 'Who's that man over there?' 'His name is Lucio Mannonetti and he owns the company.' "那人是谁?""他名字叫卢乔·玛诺内蒂，是公司的老板。

be called [verb phrase] to have a particular name - use this about a person, thing, or place 名叫，名为〔用于人、物或地方〕 | There's someone called Russell on the phone for you. 有个叫拉塞尔的人打电话找你。 | What's the new teacher called? 新来的老师叫什么名字? | They are in favour of what is called 'sustainable development'. 他们支持大家所称的"可持续发展"。 | It was scarcely big enough to be called a school - it was more like a garage. 这样的规模简直不能称之为学校—那更像是一个车库。

be named [verb phrase] someone whois named Paul, Jane etc has the name Paul, Jane etc 名叫 | Their new baby is named Caroline. 他们的新生宝宝名叫卡罗琳。 | She went to the movies with some guy named Rudi. 她和一个叫鲁迪的人去看电影。

be known as [verb phrase] if someone or somethingis known as a particular name, that is the name that people call them, although it is not their real name 被叫做〔但不是真名〕 | This area is known as Little Odessa because there are a lot of Russians living there. 这个地方被称为"小敖德萨"，因为住着许多俄罗斯人。 **be known to somebody as something** | He was known to his friends as Rambo. 他的朋友都叫他兰博。 **be better known as something** | William Shatner is better known as Captain Kirk. 威廉·沙特纳更为人熟悉的名字是柯克船长。

be entitled [verb phrase] if a book, play, film, painting etcis entitled something, that is its name 〔书、剧本、电影、画作等〕题为，名为 | Her first published novel was entitled 'Rivers of Passion'. 她发表的第一部小说叫《激情的河流》。 | Biko contributed a column to the student newspaper which was entitled 'I Write What I Like'. 比科为学生报写专栏，题为《我写我爱》。

go by the name of [verb phrase] to be called something, use this especially when you are giving another better-known name for something 以…为名〔尤用于给出更常见的名称〕 | This kind of chilli powder sometimes goes by the name of cayenne pepper. 这种辣椒粉有时被叫做卡宴红辣椒粉。 | The mixture of fish, rice and eggs goes by the name of kedgeree in most restaurants. 这种用鱼、大米和鸡蛋混合做成的东西在多数的餐厅里都叫做印度什锦烩饭。

be termed [verb phrase] to be called by a particular name - used especially in scientific or technical contexts 被称做〔尤用于科技方面〕 | This process, in which liquid metal is poured into moulds, is usually termed die-casting. 把金属熔液倒入铸模的这个过程通常被称做压铸。

VI. to give a name to someone or something 给某人或某物起名

call [transitive verb] **call somebody Paul/Jane etc** | My mother wanted to call me Yuri. 我母亲想把我叫做尤里。 | Guidebooks call Chicago 'The Windy City'. 旅游书上称芝加哥为"风城"。 | This is what psychologists call 'body language'. 这就是心理学家所谓的"身体语言"。

name [transitive verb] to officially give someone or something a name 给…正式起名，命名 | Have they named the baby yet? 他们给宝宝起名字了没有? **name somebody Paul/Jane etc** | We named our daughter Sarah. 我们给女儿起名叫萨拉。 **name somebody/something after somebody**also **name somebody/something for somebody** *American* | Bill was

named after his father. 比尔以他父亲的名字命名。 | The new building is going to be named for Ronald Reagan. 这幢新大楼将以罗纳德·里根的名字命名。

christen [verb phrase] to give a baby its name at a Christian religious ceremony 给〔婴儿〕取教名 **christen somebody Paul/Jane etc** | They christened him Patrick John. 他们给他起了教名，叫帕特里克·约翰。 | She was christened Jessica, but everyone calls her Jess. 她的教名是杰茜卡，但大家都叫她杰丝。

rename [transitive verb] to give something a new and different name 给…重新命名 | You can rename, delete, or copy files very easily. 把档案重新命名、删除或复制都非常容易。 **rename something something** | New Amsterdam was renamed New York in the 17th Century. 新阿姆斯特丹于17世纪改名为纽约。

VII. to publicly announce the name of someone 公布某人的名字

name [transitive verb] to publicly say who someone is, by telling people his or her name 公开…的名字 | She refused to name the father of her child. 她不肯公开孩子父亲的名字。 **name somebody as somebody** | Police have named the dead woman as Annabel Thomas. 警方公布了死者的名字，是安娜贝尔·托马斯。

identify [transitive verb] to officially recognize someone and say that you know who they are, for example in order to help the police 〔如帮助警方〕指认，认出 | The victim identified her attacker in court. 受害者当庭指认了行凶者。 | Greg had to identify the body of his wife. 格雷格无奈地辨认妻子的尸体。

VIII. when you cannot remember or do not use the exact name 记不起或不使用确切的名字

what's-his-name/what's-her-name [noun phrase] *spoken informal* say this when you cannot remember someone's name 【口，非正式】那个叫什么来着〔记不起某人名字时说〕 | She was with what's-his-name - you know, the one who wears orange jeans. 她和那个叫什么来着在一起—你知道，就是那个穿橙色牛仔裤的人。 | Send the report to what's-her-name in Accounting. 把这份报告发给会计部的那个叫什么来着。

so-and-so [noun phrase] an expression meaning a particular person, used especially when you are mentioning someone that another person often talks about, and their actual name is not important 某某人，谁谁〔尤用于提及某人经常说起的人，具体名字并不重要〕 | Whenever you ask her about anything it's always 'so-and-so says this', or 'so-and-so says that' – she never gives her own honest opinion. 每次问她什么事情，她总说"某某人这样说"，或者"某某人那样说"—她从来不坦白说出自己的想法。 | They're always gossiping about so-and-so having an affair with so-and-so. 他们总是在说三道四，说哪个人和哪个人私通。

what's-its-name alsowhatsit *especially British* /whatchamacallit *American* [noun phrase] *spoken informal* say this when you cannot remember the name of something 【口，非正式】那个叫什么来着〔记不起某物名字时说〕 | What you need is a what's-its-name ... a torque wrench. 你需要的是那个叫什么来着…一把转矩扳手。 | Did you see that boy with the whatsit round his head? 你看到那个头上戴着什么来着的男孩吗? | 'I'm going to have a whatchamacallit when I have a baby' - 'What, you mean an epidural?' "我生孩子的时候要用那种叫什么来着。""什么，你是说无痛分娩吗？"

thingamijig alsothingy *British* [countable noun] *informal* a small object that does a particular job, whose name you have forgotten or do not know 【非正式】那个什么东西 | They have to use a special thingamijig to undo the nuts. 他们不得不用一个专门的什么东西敲开这些坚果。 | What's that plastic thingy called? 那个塑料的玩意儿是什么？

doodad/doohickey [countable noun] *American* a small object whose name you have forgotten or do not know 【美】〔想不起名字或不知道名字的〕小东西，小玩意儿 | She kept pressing the buttons on the remote control doodad. 她不停按着那个遥控东西上的按钮。 | What's this little doohickey for? 这小玩意是干什么用的？

such and such [noun phrase] an expression meaning a particular thing, used instead of giving examples of what you are talking about 这样那样的东西 | Americans are very proud of their country – they're always saying that such and such is the biggest in the whole world. 美国人很为自己的国家感到骄傲—他们总是在说这样那样的东西是全世界最大的。 **such and such a person/place etc** | You can say to me, I want such and such a photographer, and I'll try to get them for you. 你可以告诉我，我需要这样那样的摄影师，我会想办法帮你去找的。

IX. someone whose name is not known 不知道名字的某人

anonymous [adjective] someone who isanonymous does something without saying what their name is, or their name is not known 匿名的；不知名的 | The writer of

the poem is anonymous. 这首诗的作者不详。 **an anonymous donor** someone who gives something but does not say publicly who they are 匿名捐赠者 | $50,000 has been given to the charity by an anonymous donor from Utah. 一位犹他州人匿名捐献五万美元给该慈善机构。 **anonymous letter/phone call** from someone who does not say their name 匿名信/电话 | I received anonymous phone calls warning me not to go to the police about what I'd seen. 我接到一个匿名电话，警告我不要向警方报告我所看见的情况。 **somebody wishes to remain anonymous** | One source, who wished to remain anonymous, said that he had seen the woman go into his room. 有个不愿透露姓名的人说，他看到那女人进了他的房间。 **anonymously** [adverb] | He sent the documents anonymously to a local newspaper. 他匿名把文件寄给了当地一家报社。 **anonymity** [uncountable noun] | If you are needed as a witness, your anonymity will be guaranteed we will promise that your name will not be made known to other people. 如果我们需要你出庭作证，就保证不会公开你的姓名。

unnamed [adjective] anunnamed person is someone whose name has not been made known publicly 不知其名的；未提及名字的；没有公开姓名的 | An unnamed bidder paid $23 million for the painting. 一位没有公开姓名的出价人用2,300万美元买了这幅画。 | The newspaper received the information from an unnamed source. 报社是从一位匿名人士那儿得到的消息。

unidentified [adjective] anunidentified person is someone whose name is not known because police or government officials have been unable to find out who they are, or have not said who they are 身份不明的 | Five men were wounded by an unidentified gunman in Belfast city centre yesterday. 昨天在贝尔法斯特市中心，五名男子被一个身份不明的持枪歹徒打伤。 | The three bodies found in the river remain unidentified. 河里发现的三具尸体仍然身份不明。 | An unidentified caller contacted the police and gave the names of the men involved in the robbery. 一位不明身份的人打电话跟警方联系，告诉他们参与抢劫者的名字。

incognito [adverb] if a famous person goes somewhere incognito, they go there without telling people who they are 〔名人隐姓埋名地，隐瞒身份地 | He tried to go incognito but his bizarre disguise made him stand out even more. 他试图隐匿身份，但是他那身奇怪的乔装打扮却使他更显眼了。

unknown [adjective] anunknown person is someone whose name is not known because you do not know them or because they are not famous 不知其名的；不出名的 | She said the flowers were from an unknown admirer. 她说这些花是一个不知名的爱慕者送的。 | We met near the Tomb of the Unknown Soldier. 我们在无名战士墓地附近碰头。 **unknown to** | Most of the stars in the movie are unknown to US audiences. 这部电影里的大多数明星都不为美国观众所熟悉。

nameless [adjective] anameless person is one of many people who are not famous and whose names are not generally known 无名的，不知名的 | No one gives much thought to the nameless millions who work in our factories. 没有人仔细想过我们工厂里数百万默默无闻的工人。 | the nameless victims of the nation's civil war 国家内战中无名的受害者

X. when the name of someone or something is not suitable 某人或某物的名字不合适

so-called [adjective only before noun] a word used to describe someone or something that has been given a name that you think is wrong 所谓的 | I went to see the playwright's so-called masterpiece and was very disappointed by it. 我去看了该剧作家那部所谓的代表作，感到非常失望。 | A lot has been written in recent years about the so-called 'male menopause'. 近年来有许多有关所谓的"男性更年期"的著作。

misnomer [countable noun] *formal* a name that is not correct or does not seem suitable 【正式】错误的名字；不恰当的名字 | The Palace of Justice - a terrible misnomer - was set on fire by the workers. 正义殿—一个多么不恰当的名字—被工人放火烧了。 **be something of a misnomer** | The term 'black-headed gull' is something of a misnomer, since the bird's head is actually brown. 叫"黑头鸥"有点欠妥，因为这种鸟的头部实际上是棕色的。

nominal [adjective] having the name of a job or position in society, but not actually doing that job or having the responsibilities that go with it 名义上的，有名无实的 | It's fairly clear that he is only the nominal head of the local party – in fact he's got no authority at all. 很明显他只是这个地方政党名义上的领袖—实际上他一点权力也没有。 | The daughter had all the brains and did all the accounts – the son was just the nominal boss of the business. 女儿非常聪明，所有账务都由她来处理—儿子只是公司名义上的老板。

in name only [adverb] having a name or title, but not having the qualities or character that go with that name 只是在名义上 | It's a revolutionary party in name only

– in fact it's quite conservative. 这只是个名义上的革命党一—实际上它很保守。 | He will be my husband in name only - he knows I'm really in love with you. 他将只是我名义上的丈夫一他知道我很爱你。

self-styled [adjective] use this about someone who gives himself or herself a particular title that you think they do not deserve and do not have a right to 自称的，自封的，自命的 | The self-styled Leader of the New Republic refused all attempts at negotiation by the former government. 新共和国自封的领导人拒绝前政府的一切谈判要求。 | These self-styled complementary therapists make a fortune out of preying on the gullibility of often very sick people. 这些自命为辅助治疗专家的人，利用患重病之人容易轻信别人的弱点，大发横财。

14.2 NARROW

I. not wide 不宽的

narrow [adjective] anarrow road, river, bed, space etc is not wide when measured from one side to the other 狭窄的 | A steep, narrow path led down through the woods to the beach. 一条陡峭狭窄的小路穿过林子通往海滨。 | She climbed through a narrow gap in the fence. 她从篱笆上一个窄窄的缺口爬过去。 | The road was too narrow for me to overtake the car in front. 路太窄，我没法超过前面那辆车。 | Nordic skis are longer, narrower and lighter than Alpine skis. 北欧滑雪板比高山滑雪板更长、更窄、更轻。

II. to become narrower 变窄

get narrower alsonarrow [verb phrase] if something such as a road, river, path, or passagegets narrower ornarrows, it becomes narrow 〔道路、河流、小径、通道等变窄 | At that point the path got narrower and more overgrown with weeds. 在那个地方，小路变得狭窄起来，而且杂草蔓生。 | The streets were getting narrower, the houses taller as we approached the oldest part of the town. 我们快到小镇最古老的地区时，街道越来越窄，房子越来越高。 **get narrower to** | Having narrowed to about 50 feet in the canyon, the river was now moving with speed and fury. 那条河在峡谷里变窄到约50英尺左右，水流变得湍急了，而且波涛汹涌。 **narrow from something to something** | Up ahead the road was narrowing from three lanes to two. 前面的路渐渐变窄，由三车道变成了两车道。

taper [intransitive verb] if somethingtapers, it is narrower at one end than the other 逐渐变窄 **taper to** | In the north the island is six miles across, but it tapers to two in the south. 这海岛北面有六英里宽，但是逐渐变窄，到南面只有两英里了。 **taper to a point** | The leaves are bright green and taper to a point at the tip. 叶子是嫩绿色的，一头逐渐变细，在末端形成一个细尖。 | The girl's forehead was broad, tapering to a delicate chin. 那女孩额头宽宽的，脸型逐渐收窄，形成纤巧的下巴。 **tapering** [adjective only before noun] | She had beautiful hands with long tapering fingers. 她的手很漂亮，手指尖尖的，很修长。 **tapered** [adjective] | The columns supporting the arch are tapered and beautifully carved. 拱门的撑柱上细下粗，雕刻精美。

14.3 NATURAL

I. plants/animals/places/substances 植物/动物/地方/物质

natural [adjective usually before noun] not made, caused, or changed by humans 天然的，自然的 | It was fascinating to see the elephants in their natural environment. 看到大象在自然的环境中生活，真是有趣。 | The river had worn away the rock to form a natural bridge. 河水冲蚀岩石，形成一座天然的桥。 | A pipeline carries natural gas from under the sea to the refinery inland. 管道把海底的天然气输送到内陆的提炼厂。 **natural resources** useful or valuable substances such as oil, coal etc that exist naturally in a particular country 自然资源〔如石油、煤等〕 | Zaire is a country with substantial natural resources. 美国是一个自然资源丰富的国家。 **naturally** [adverb] | Is your hair naturally curlydo you do anything to it to make it curly? 你的头发是天生鬈曲的吗？

wild [adjective usually before noun] wild flowers, plants, and animals are in their natural state and have not been changed or controlled by humans 〔动植物〕野生的 | There were lots of wild flowers growing by the roadside. 路边长了许多野花。 | Wild strawberries are much smaller than the kind you get in shops. 野生草莓比商店里的草莓小很多。 | In my opinion, wild animals should not be kept in zoos. 我认为，野生动物不应该饲养在动物园里。 **wildlife** wild animals, plants etc 野生生物 | The island has an abundance of wildlife - animals, birds and fish. 岛上野生生物品种丰富，有各种动物、鸟和鱼。 **grow wild** | Banana trees were growing wild on the edge of the forest. 森林边缘有野生的香蕉树。

in the wild [adverb] if animals livein the wild, they live in their natural state, not in a place such as a farm 处于

野生状态 | There are only about 5000 white rhino left living in the wild. 处于野生状态的白犀牛只剩下5000头左右了。

raw [adjective usually before noun] raw sugar, silk, tobacco etc is in its natural state before or without being changed by a chemical process 未经加工的〔糖、丝、烟草等〕 | Ghana still imports both raw and processed tobacco. 加纳仍旧进口生烟草和加工过的烟草。 | The Princess was wearing a dark green dress made of raw silk. 王妃穿了一件墨绿色的生丝礼服。 **raw materials** basic natural materials that are needed to produce things 原材料 | Japan depends on the outside world for virtually all of its raw materials, including oil. 日本几乎所有的原材料，包括石油，都依赖外国提供。

virgin [adjective only before noun] virgin forest, land etc is still in its natural state and has not been spoiled or changed by human beings 未开发的〔森林、土地等〕 | Here we find immense virgin forests, similar to those of the Amazon and Indonesia. 我们在这里发现了大片类似亚马孙地区和印度尼西亚的原始森林。 | In front of them were 500 miles of virgin plains almost uninhabited by white people. 在他们眼前，是连绵500英里的原始平原，几乎没有白人居住。

untamed [adjective] an animal or place that isuntamed has not been trained, controlled, or changed in any way by people, so that it is still completely wild 〔动物〕未经驯服的；〔地方〕未经开发的 | Untamed horses roamed free in the wilds of the American plains. 野马在美国的荒野上自由自在地漫步。 | These were the first railways, the first means of crossing wide open spaces that are still vast and untamed, even today. 这些是最早的铁路，荒漠的土地上最早的交通工具，而这些土地甚至在今天依然广袤如初，荒无人烟。

unspoiled alsounspoilt *British* [adjective] a place that isunspoiled is still in its beautiful natural state because no-one has built roads, buildings etc on it - use this especially about a place that has not been developed for tourists 未遭破坏的〔尤指没有开发旅游的地方〕 | With its largely unspoiled natural beauty, Vietnam is rapidly becoming a destination for more and more foreign visitors. 越南有很多未被破坏的自然美景，很快就成了越来越多外国游客的目的地。 | The path leads eventually to a vast expanse of unspoilt woodland. 这条小路最终通向一片广袤的原始林地。 | If you go further into the countryside, you will come across a number of unspoilt medieval walled villages. 如果你再深入这片乡村地区，会看到一些尚未遭受破坏的中世纪带城墙的村落。

II. food/drink 食品/饮料

natural [adjective usually before noun] produced without using chemicals 天然的 | The manufacturers claim that only natural ingredients are used in their products. 制造商称他们的产品中只用天然原料。 | Today's consumers prefer drinks that contain natural flavourings. 现在的消费者喜欢喝含天然调味香料的饮品。

organic [adjective usually before noun] organic fruit, vegetables etc have been grown without using chemicals to help them grow 〔水果、蔬菜等〕有机的 | Most supermarkets now sell organic produce. 现在大多数超级市场都出售有机农产品。 | Organic fruit is generally more expensive. 有机水果通常较昂贵。 | Nowadays I only buy meat that is organic. 现在我只买有机肉类。

pure [adjective only before noun] pure food or drink has not had anything added to it 〔食物或饮料〕纯的，纯净的 | pure orange juice 纯橙汁 | Our burgers are made of 100% pure beef. 我们的汉堡包用100%的纯牛肉做成。

14.4 NEAR

I. not far away 不远

near [preposition/adverb/adjective] only a short distance from a person, place, or thing 靠近；近；近的： | We camped in a forest near a large lake. 我们在靠近大湖的一个森林里扎了营。 | Don't go near the fire. 不要靠近火。 | Have you ever been to Versailles? It's near Paris. 你去过凡尔赛吗？在巴黎附近。 | The place where we were going was much nearer than I thought. 我们要去的地方比我想的要近多了。 **near enough to do something** | Bob was standing near enough to hear what they were saying. 鲍勃站得离他们很近，能听到他们的谈话。 **nearer to something/nearest to something** | If we moved to Dallas we'd be nearer to my parents. 如果我们搬到达拉斯，就会离我父母近些。 | Only the people who were nearest to the speaker could actually hear what he said. 只有离演讲者最近的那些人才能够听到他的话。 **near here** | The accident happened somewhere near here. 事故就发生在这附近。

close [adverb/adjective] very near to something or someone, or almost touching them 接近〔的〕；近〔的〕 | As we approached Abbeville, the gunfire sounded very close. 我们快到阿比维尔时，枪声听上去离我们非常近。 **close to** | Don't drive so close to the edge of the road. 不要把车开得这么靠近路边。 **close behind/beside** | Suddenly we heard footsteps close behind us. 突然，我们听到身后有脚步声靠近。 **close together** | The houses were built very

close together, and the gardens were rather small. 这些房子都建得紧挨在一起，花园也相当小。 | Nancy came over and sat close beside me on the bed. 南希走过来，紧挨着我坐在床上。 **close by** near where you are 在附近 | Is there a gas station close by? 附近有加油站吗？

a short distance [noun phrase] used to say that something is quite near something or someone 短距离 **a short distance away** | I'd parked my car a short distance away, just around the corner. 我把车停在附近，就在拐弯处。 **a short distance from** | Harvard University is only a short distance from the center of Boston. 哈佛大学离波士顿市中心只有一点点路程。 **a short distance to the south/north etc** | The source of the river is a short distance to the south of here. 这条河的源头在这里往南不远的地方。

not far [adverb] not a very long distance away - use this about somewhere that is near enough to be easy to get to 不远〔指容易去的地方〕 | 'How far's the station?' 'Oh, not far - about ten minutes by car.' "车站有多远？""噢，不远一坐车大约十分钟。" **not far from** | Asti is not far from the French border. 阿斯蒂镇离法国边境不远。 **not far away** | Our hotel was in the centre of town but the beach wasn't far away. 我们的酒店在镇中心，但离海滩不是很远。

nearby [adverb] near the place where you are or the place you are talking about 在附近 | Dave, who was sitting nearby, laughed when he heard this. 坐在近旁的戴夫听到这话就大笑起来。 | The house is really nice, and a lot of my friends live nearby. 这房子很不错，而且我有许多朋友住在附近。 | It was very convenient having the garage nearby. 附近有汽车修理厂，非常方便。 **nearby** [adjective only before noun] | Lucy was staying with her aunt in the nearby town of Hamilton. 露西跟她姑妈一起住在附近的哈密尔顿镇上。

neighbouring *British* /neighboring *American* [adjective only before noun] a neighbouring country, town, area etc is near the place where you are or the place you are talking about 邻近的〔国家、城镇、地区等〕 | The fair attracted thousands of people from neighbouring areas. 集市吸引了邻近地区数以千计的人。 | Soldiers and firemen from 13 neighboring towns wrestled with the blaze for hours. 来自13个邻镇的士兵和消防员与烈火搏斗了好几个小时。

in the vicinity [adverb] *formal* in the area around and near a particular place 【正式】在附近 | A white van was seen in the vicinity at about the time when the murder took place. 凶杀案发生时，有人看到一辆白色小货车停在附近。 **in the vicinity of** | In the past ten years there have been more cases of cancer in the vicinity of nuclear installations. 在过去十年里，核设施周围的癌症病例有所增加。

II. near where you live 在住处附近

local [adjective only before noun] alocal store, hospital etc is in the area where you live and that you are most likely to use 当地的；附近的，邻近的 | Volunteers like Joyce go round local schools helping children with their reading problems. 像乔伊丝一样的志愿者经常到当地的各学校帮助儿童解决阅读困难。 **somebody's local school/cinema etc** | You can find all these books in your local library. 所有这些书都可以在当地的图书馆里找到。 | Polzeath is our local beach, but there are better surfing beaches further away. 波尔西是我们附近的一个海滩，但是再远些还有一些更好的可以冲浪的海滩。 **locally** [adverb] in the area near where you live or work 在当地；在附近 | We prefer to do all our shopping locally. 我们所有的东西都喜欢在附近购买。 | Do you work locally? 你在附近上班吗？

on your doorstep [adverb] *informal* very near the place where you live 【非正式】在住所旁边 | We're very lucky to have the park right on our doorstep. 我们非常幸运，公园就在家旁边。 | Homelessness is a problem that too many people ignore. Yet it's happening on our own doorstep. 无家可归的问题为太多人所忽视，然而它就发生在我们身边。

in your own backyard [adverb] *informal* near the place where you live - use this especially when talking about something that you do not want there 【非正式】在自己家附近〔尤用于指不希望有的东西〕 | Most people want the new airport so long as it isn't in their own backyard. 只要新机场不建在自己家附近，大多数人还是同意的。

III. easy to get to 容易到达的

within walking/driving etc distance [adverb] if a place iswithin walking distance, it is not far away, and you can walk there easily 走路/开车等去很近 | There are several good restaurants within walking distance. 不远处有几家不错的餐厅。 **within walking/driving etc distance of** | Dr Goldthorpe lived within walking distance of the University. 戈德索普博士住在离大学几步路远的地方。 **within easy walking etc distance (of something)** | Fortunately the house that we were renting was within easy driving distance of the shops. 幸好我们租的房子离商

店很近，开车不一会就到。

within reach [adverb] near enough to a town or place for you to get there without too much difficulty 近便，容易到达 **within reach of** | It was just lucky that we were within reach of a hospital. 正巧，医院离我们很近。 **within easy reach** near enough to get to easily 在可容易到达的地方 | Around Salzburg there are literally dozens of exciting places to visit – all within easy reach. 萨尔茨堡周围确实有许许多多引人入胜的地方可去—它们都在很近便的地方。

convenient/handy for something *British* alsoconvenient to something *American* [adjective] if your home, office etc isconvenient for orhandy for a particular place, that place is near it and easy to reach 到某地很方便 | The place where we live now is very convenient for the school - it's only a couple of minutes on foot. 我们现在住的地方离学校很近—一只要走几分钟就能到达。 | My husband works in London so we're looking for a house that's handy for the station. 我丈夫在伦敦工作，所以我们想找一幢离车站近便的房子。 | We found an apartment convenient to campus and public transportation. 我们找到了一套离校园近、公共交通便捷的公寓。 **conveniently** [adverb] | The campsite was conveniently situated, close to the beach. 营地位置方便，离沙滩很近。

around the corner alsoround the corner *British* [adverb] not far away, especially in the streets of a town 在附近〔尤指在城镇的街道上〕 | 'Is there a bank near here?' 'Sure, it's just around the corner.' "这儿附近有银行吗？""有，就在不远处。" | She won't be long, she's only gone round the corner. 她不会去很久的，她只在附近走走。 **around the corner from** | We met in a bar just around the corner from my apartment. 我们就在离我公寓不远的一个酒吧碰头。

be close at hand [verb phrase] if a building or personis close at hand, they are very near and therefore available in case you need them 在近旁；随时可到；随时可以找到 | The Exhibition Centre is a great day out, with plenty of parking and all the attractions of Manchester close at hand. 到展览中心玩一天很不错，那里车位多，而且曼彻斯特所有的景点都在近旁。 | I'm very glad that, when my children were small, my mother was always close at hand. 我非常庆幸，我的孩子小的时候，我母亲总是在我身边。

it's no distance if you sayit's no distance, you mean that a place is not far away and is therefore easy to get to 离得不远 | We come up here regularly from London; it's no distance. 我们经常从伦敦过来，两地相距不远。 **it's no distance from** | It's no distance from here to Fifth Avenue. We can easily walk it. 这儿离第五大街不远，走路很容易就到。

be a stone's throw from [verb phrase] if one placeis a stone's throw from another place, it is only a very short distance from it, so that it is easy to get to 在投石可及的地方，离得很近 | I was born in Wembley, a stone's throw from the football stadium! 我在温布利出生，离那足球场近得很！ **only a stone's throw from something** | Stanford Hospital is only a stone's throw from where I live. 斯坦福医院离我住的地方只有几步之遥。 **within a stone's throw of something** | The river's within a stone's throw of our apartment - we can see it from the window. 那条河离我们住的公寓很近一从窗口可以看到。

IV. the nearest house/shop/station etc 最近的房子/商店/车站等

nearest [adjective] thenearest shop, station etc that is closest to where you are 最近的〔商店、车站等〕 | Excuse me, where's the nearest subway station? 请问，最近的地铁站在哪儿？

the next [determiner] thenext house, street etc that is closest to the one you are in or the one you are talking about 隔壁的，相邻的〔房子、街道等〕 | The people in the next apartment were making a lot of noise. 隔壁那套公寓里的人发出很多噪音。 | I had to move the car. It's just around the corner in the next street. 我得移动一下车子，它就在附近，隔壁的那条街上。

V. the fact of being near 离得很近

nearness/closeness [uncountable noun] **nearness/closeness to** | The price of villas varies considerably, according to their facilities and their nearness to the sea. 别墅的价格相差很大，要视乎设施和离海边的距离而定。 | Some of the people took advantage of their village's closeness to the border and made profits from smuggling. 有些人利用自己村子离边境近的优势走私获利。

proximity [uncountable noun] *formal* nearness 【正式】接近，邻近 **proximity to** | San Francisco has a significant immigrant population because of its proximity to Asia. 圣弗朗西斯科因为距离亚洲较近而拥有大量的移民人口。 **proximity of** | The proximity of schools, stores, hospitals, and so on is an important factor when purchasing a house. 学校、商店、医院等是否近便，是买房子时应该考虑的一个重要因素。

VI. near enough to pick up/touch/hit 近得可以拿到/触到/打到的

handy [adjective not before noun] if something ishandy, it is near enough for you to pick up and use quickly and easily 伸手可及的，手边的 **keep/have something handy** | Make sure you keep your passport and ticket handy. 护照和机票一定要放在手边。 | A lot of people in the States have a gun handy at night and when they travel. 许多美国人在夜间或出行的时候都放一把枪在身边。

within reach [adverb] if something iswithin reach, it is near enough for you to take hold of or touch when you stretch out your hand 伸手可及，够得着 | As soon as she was within reach he grabbed her wrist. 她一靠近，他就一把抓住了她的手腕。 **within easy reach** | Roy pulled the ashtray towards him so that it was within easy reach. 罗伊把烟灰缸拉过来，放在容易够到的地方。 **within somebody's reach** | At this exploratory stage, small children will want to touch anything you leave within their reach. 小孩子在这个探索性阶段，你放什么东西在他们拿得到的地方，他们都要去碰一碰。

within range [adverb] if something iswithin range, it is near enough for you to attack it or for a weapon to reach it 在射程之内；在…范围之内 | Once its prey is within range, the snake's head shoots forward to attack. 猎物一旦进入攻击范围，蛇就飞快地把头伸出去袭击。 **within range of** | The village is well within range of the rockets which are being fired. 那村子完全在要发射的火箭弹的射程之内。 **come within range of something** | A day later, the 'Tiger' convoy came within range of air attack. 一天之后，"猛虎"护航队进入了空袭的范围之内。

point-blank [adverb] a gun firedpoint-blank is fired very close to the person or thing it is aimed at 〔射击〕近距离的 | The men broke into the building at the dead of night, and shot their victims point-blank as they slept. 那些人在夜深人静的时候闯入大楼内，趁着被害人熟睡之际近距离开枪打死了他们。 **point-blank** [adjective] **at point-blank range** | Police say that she died as a result of a single bullet fired at point-blank range. 警方说她因近距离中了一枪而丧命。

VII. near enough to see or hear clearly 近得能清楚地看到或听到的

close up [adverb] very near, especially so that you can see something clearly 很近地〔尤指可以清楚地看见某物〕 | If you look at the painting close up you can see that it's a fake. 如果你靠近看这幅画，就会发现它是赝品。 **close up to** | Dragging a chair close up to the television screen, she sat down to watch the film. 她拖了一把椅子靠近电视机屏幕，坐下来看这部电影。

at close quarters [adverb] if you see or experience somethingat close quarters, often something dangerous or frightening, you are closer to it than usual, especially so that you can see it clearly 极为接近地，近距离地〔看到或经历某事，常指危险或令人害怕的事物〕 | From our hiding place we were able to observe the animals at close quarters. 从我们躲藏的地方可以近距离地观察动物。 | This was the first time I had seen such poverty at close quarters. 这是我第一次非常近距离地感受这种贫困。

up close [adverb] very near someone or something, especially after you have only seen them from a distance 非常接近地〔尤指以前只在远处见过〕 **come/get/go/move etc up close** | Brigit looked great from a distance, but when she came up close you could see that she wore a lot of make-up. 布丽吉特远看很漂亮，可当她走近时你会发现她化妆很浓。 | 'All you have to do is to get up close,' Woolley said, ' and shoot straight.' "你只要靠近，"伍利说，"然后直射。》

close-up [countable noun] a photograph taken from very near 特写照片 | She brought the camera forward to get a close-up of the actor's face. 她把相机举向前面，给这位演员拍一个脸部特写。 **in close-up** from very near 特写 | Each butterfly had been photographed in close-up so that you could see every detail. 每只蝴蝶拍的都是特写，可以看到每一个细节部分。

VIII. to get nearer to someone or something 接近某人或某物

get near/close [verb phrase] to go or come nearer to a person, place, or thing 靠近，接近 | As Kay got near the house she began to feel nervous. 凯走近房子时开始紧张起来。 **get near/close to** | We had been traveling for two hours and I knew that we must be getting close to Vancouver. 我们已经走了两个小时了，我想我们一定快到温哥华了。 **get near/close enough to do something** | I couldn't get close enough to see what was happening. 我无法走得太近，看不到发生了什么事。 **get nearer/closer (to something)** | People were running for shelter. The hurricane was getting closer and closer. 人们奔走着寻找躲避的地方，飓风越来越近了。 | Every day the Russian tanks were getting nearer to Berlin. 苏联坦克一天天地逼近柏林。

approach [intransitive/transitive verb not in pas-

sive] to move gradually closer to a person, place, or thing.Approach is more formal thanget near andget close. 〔逐渐〕接近〔approach 比 get near和get close更正式〕 | The train slowed down as it started to approach the station. 火车减慢了速度，开始进站。 | We could hear footsteps approaching down the corridor. 我们听到走廊上的脚步声越来越近。 **approaching** [adjective] | The speed of the approaching car was close to 80 mph. 正驶近的那辆车时速接近80英里。

close in on [] if a group of peopleclose in on someone or something, they gradually move closer to them from all sides so that they surround them in a threatening way 〔一群人以威胁的方式〕靠近，逼近 | Well-organized bands of rebels began to close in on the capital. 组织有序的叛军开始逼近首都。 | The divers were surrounded by three sharks which were rapidly closing in on them. 潜水员周围有三条鲨鱼向他们迅速靠近。 | TV crews closed in on Geldof as soon as he stepped out of his car. 格尔多夫一下车，电视台的摄影队就一拥而上。

near [transitive verb not in passive] to gradually get nearer to a place - used especially in stories or descriptions of events 靠近〔尤用于故事或事件的描述中〕 | As she neared her home she could see a light in the window. 她接近家门时，看到窗户里有灯光。

draw near [verb phrase] *written* to move closer to something or someone 【书面】靠近，走近 | The two men were talking, but as we drew near they turned and stared at us. 那两个人正在交谈，但是我们走近时，他们转过身来盯着我们看。 | Madge drew a little nearer so that she could hear what he was saying. 玛奇走近一点，以便能听到他的话。 **draw near to** | The rebels hoped that many of the government troops would join them when they drew near to the city. 叛军希望在逼近该市的时候，会有许多政府军加入他们。

IX. to be getting nearer to a person or vehicle in front of you 接近前面的人或车辆

be catching up [verb phrase] | On the last lap of the race, Gemma started to catch up, and it looked as though she could still win. 跑最后一圈的时候，杰玛开始追上了，看来她还有可能胜出。 **be catching up with** | Looking back I could see that the rest of the group were catching up with us. 我回头看到组里的其他人快要赶上我们了。

be gaining on/be closing on [verb phrase] to be steadily getting nearer to a person or vehicle in front of you that you are chasing or racing against, by going faster than them 渐渐追上 | Donna looked in her rear-view mirror and saw with alarm that the Audi was still gaining on her. 唐娜看了一眼后视镜，惊惶地发现那辆奥迪还在追她。 | Now 'Australia II' is closing on the American yacht and it could still win this race. 现在"澳大利亚二号"正渐渐追上美国队的帆船，它还是有可能赢得这场比赛的。

X. to stay very near to someone or something 留在离某人或某物很近的地方

stay close/keep close [verb phrase] **stay close/keep close to** | While the eggs are hatching the mother bird stays close to the nest. 蛋在孵化的时候，雌鸟守在鸟巢的旁边。 **stay close/keep close together** | Once we're inside the cave, we must all keep close together. We don't want anyone to get lost. 一旦我们进入山洞就必须留在一起，我们不想有人走失。

cling to [transitive verb not in passive] if someone, especially a child,clings to you, they stay close to you all the time, especially because they lack confidence and depend on you too much 紧依着〔尤指小孩因缺乏信心或过于依赖〕 | It's quite common for a child to cling to his or her mother on the first day at school. 小孩子上学第一天紧依着母亲不放是很常见的。 | One of the girls was clinging to me all night at the disco. I just couldn't get rid of her. 有一个女孩在迪斯科舞会上整晚都缠着我，我怎么也摆脱不了她。

hug [transitive verb not in passive] to stay very close to the edge or surface of something, especially while moving along it 紧靠，紧挨〔某物的边缘或表面，尤指沿着它移动时〕 | The new road will stretch from Barcelona to the Adriatic, hugging the Mediterranean coast. 新的道路将沿着地中海沿岸，从巴塞罗那延伸到亚得里亚海。 | A row of tiny feeding fish were hugging the rock surface where I stood. 一排摄食的小鱼紧贴着我站着的那块岩石的表面。 | After Dunseverik, the path hugs the clifftop near Brebane Head. 过了顿塞弗里克，在布雷汉岬附近，山路绕着崖顶而行。

XI. to not go near to a person or place 不靠近某个人或地方

not go near/not come near [verb phrase] | You'd better not come near me. I've got a bad cold. 你最好别靠近我，我得了重感冒。 | People didn't go anywhere near the place at night. They were frightened of ghosts. 夜里人们不到那地方附近去，他们怕鬼。 | Don't go too near the fire! 别太靠近火!

stay away from/keep away from [transitive verb] to

never go near something or someone or to not go near them during a period of time, especially in order to avoid danger or trouble 不接近〔某物或某人，尤指为避开危险或麻烦〕 | Stay away from the edge of the cliff. 别走近悬崖的边缘。 **stay/keep well away from something/somebody** | If I were you I'd keep well away from him. He doesn't have a good reputation. 要是我的话，就离他远点，他这人声誉不好。

keep your distance [verb phrase] to not go too close to someone or something, especially because it might be dangerous or harmful to go near 不要靠近，保持距离〔尤因可能会很危险〕 | Police warned the public to keep their distance if they saw a man fitting this description. 警方提醒民众，若看到与所描述特征相符的男子，不要接近他。 **keep your distance from** | Stick to the paths, and make sure you keep your distance from nesting birds. 沿着小路走，而且要远离筑巢的鸟儿。

keep back/stay back [intransitive phrasal verb] if you tell someone tokeep back orstay back, you mean that they should not come nearer, especially because of possible danger 不走近；离远些；退后〔尤因可能有危险〕 | Keep back, everyone! The tree may come down at any moment. 大家往后退！这棵树随时都会倒下。 **keep/stay well back** | She lit the bonfire and told the children to stay well back. 她点燃篝火，叫孩子们离得远远的。

14.5 NEED/NECESSARY

I. to need something 需要某事物

need [transitive verb not in progressive] if youneed something, you must have it, because you cannot live, succeed, or do something without it 需要〔某物〕 | It's cold outside – you'll need a coat. 外面冷—你要穿上外套。 | I think she might need a doctor. 我想她可能要找医生。 | Do you need some help? 你需要帮忙吗？ **need something for something** | He needs the information for an article he's writing. 他在写一篇文章，需要这些资料。 **need to do something** when it is necessary for someone to do something 需要做某事 | We need to take the cat to the vet. 我们要把猫带去看兽医。 **need somebody to do something** | Do you still need volunteers to help clean up after the party? 你们还需要志愿者在聚会后帮助打扫吗？ **badly need something** need something very much 非常需要某物 | The team badly needs a victory. 这支球队非常需要打赢一场球赛。

need [transitive verb not in progressive] toneed to be cleaned, repaired, or given attention in some way 需要〔清洁、修理、照料等〕 **need cleaning/washing/mending etc** | My hair needs washing. 我的头发要洗了。 | Don't forget, the plants need watering once a week. 别忘了，这些植物每周要浇一次水。 **need a wash/clean etc** | You don't have to paint UPVC windows, and they need only an occasional wash down with detergent. 硬聚氯乙烯的窗户不需要上漆，只需偶尔用清洁剂洗洗就可以。

require [transitive verb not in progressive] *formal* to need something 【正式】需要 | Guests who require special diets should inform the catering manager in advance. 对饮食有特别要求的客人应提前通知餐饮部经理。 | Is there anything further you require, sir? 您还有什么要求吗，先生？

could do with/could use [verb phrase] *spoken informal* say that youcould do with something orcould use something when you feel that you need it and that it would improve things for you【口,非正式】需要；想要〔对你有帮助的事物〕 | 'Let's stop for a minute.' 'Sure, I could do with a rest.' "我们停一会吧。""好的，我也需要歇歇了。" | I could use a hand with this if you have a minute. 你有空的话，我需要有人来帮我一下这个。 | Boy, I sure could use a drink. 好啊，我当然要来一杯。

be in need of [verb phrase] if someoneis in need of help, advice, money etc, they need it because they are in a difficult situation 需要〔帮助、建议、钱等应付困境〕 | Several people were in need of medical treatment. 有几个人需要治疗。 **badly in need of something** | The country is badly in need of foreign investment. 这个国家迫切需要外来投资。

there is a need for [verb phrase] if thereis a need for something, it is needed by a group of people because it is useful or necessary in order to make a situation better 有…的需求 | There's always a need for blood donors. 对捐血者一向有需求。 | There's no need for you to know my full name. Reggie will do. 你没有必要知道我的全名，叫我雷吉就行了。 **there is an urgent need for something** | There is an urgent need for a review of current immigration law. 现有的移民法急需检讨。 **there is a growing need for something** | There's a growing need for computer programmers and IT people in many parts of Latin America. 拉丁美洲有许多地方对电脑程序员和信息技术人员的需求在增加。

II. to need someone or something very much 非常需要某人或某物

be desperate for [verb phrase] to urgently need something and want it very much 极需要，渴望 | Wendell was desperate for a girlfriend, yet crippled by his fear of rejection. 温德尔非常渴望有个女朋友，但是害怕遭到拒绝而不敢去找。 | A cordon of police struggled to keep back onlookers and relatives desperate for news. 警察设置警戒线努力挡回围观人群和急切等待消息的亲属。

be crying out for [verb phrase] if a group of people arecrying out for something such as help, food, or medicine, they need it very urgently because they are facing great difficulties without it 急需〔帮助、食物或药品等〕 | The country is crying out for strong leadership. 国家急需强有力的领导。 | As we all know, Birmingham has been crying out for a venue for local bands for several years. 我们大家都知道，伯明翰几年来一直急需一个本地乐队的演出场地。

can't do without [verb phrase] to be unable to do the things that you have to do without someone who usually helps you or without something that you usually use 没有〔某人或某物〕不行 | I absolutely can't do without my mobile phone. 我没有手机是绝对不行的。 | Patrick is an excellent assistant - I couldn't do without him. 帕特里克是个出色的助手，我没有他不行。

depend on/rely on [transitive phrasal verb] if youdepend on orrely on someone or something, you need them because they provide you with something that you need 依靠〔某人或某物提供所需的东西〕 **depend/rely on somebody/something** | He was growing to depend on her, he knew that. 他越来越依赖她，他是知道这一点的。 | Not surprisingly, businesses that rely on government contracts are being hit badly by the spending cuts. 这不奇怪，依赖政府合同生存的企业因为政府支出削减而受到了严重的冲击。 **depend/rely on somebody to do something** | Elvin depended on her to dress him, feed him and do many other tasks. 埃尔文需要她帮他穿衣、喂饭，以及做许多其他事情。 | Many plants rely on birds to distribute their seeds. 许多植物依靠鸟儿传播种子。 **depend/rely on somebody for something** | Having to depend on her father for financial support was just not worth it, Sylvia decided. 依靠父亲资助根本不值得，西尔维娅是这么想的。 **depend/rely heavily on/upon** depend/rely a lot on 非常依赖 | State and local governments rely heavily on sales and property taxes. 州政府和地方政府非常依赖销售税和财产税。 **dependence** [uncountable noun] | Clearly, the US must reduce its dependence on foreign oil. 显然，美国必须减少它对海外石油的依赖。 | He is undergoing treatment for drug dependence. 他正在接受戒毒治疗。

be dependent on/be reliant on [verb phrase] if youare dependent on orare reliant on someone or something, you need them so much that you cannot exist or continue successfully without them, because they provide you with all the most important things you need 依靠，依赖 | In those days, he was very dependent on Connie and wouldn't do anything without first consulting her. 那个时候，他非常依赖康妮，做什么事都先要问问她。 **be dependent/reliant on somebody/something for something** | Many old people are dependent on government benefits for their basic survival. 许多老人的基本生存都依靠政府救济金。 **be heavily dependent/reliant on** be very reliant on 非常依赖 | Small companies are heavily reliant on the goodwill of the banks in order to keep going. 小型公司非常依赖银行的商誉来继续经营。

III. necessary 必要的

necessary [adjective] if something isnecessary, you need to have it or do it 必需的，必要的 | He produced the necessary documents and handed them to her. 他把必需的文件拿出来交给她。 **necessary for** | Fats in our diet are necessary for both heat and energy. 我们饮食中的脂肪是产生热量和能量所必需的。 **if necessary** if it is necessary 如果必要 | If necessary, we will have to employ some outside people to finish the job. 必要的话，我们得雇几个外面的人来完成这工作。 **it is necessary (for somebody) to do something** *formal* | It will be necessary to close the pool while the repairs take place. 修理期间将有必要关闭游泳池。 | The doctor says it may be necessary for me to have an operation. 医生说我可能需要动一次手术。

essential [adjective] if something isessential, you need it because you cannot be successful, healthy, safe etc without it 必不可少的，十分重要的 | If you're going hiking in the mountains, a decent pair of boots is essential. 到山中远足，一双好的靴子是必不可少的。 | The tourist industry is now acknowledged as an essential part of the Spanish economy. 旅游业现已被公认为西班牙经济的重要组成部分。 **essential for** | Calcium is essential for the development of healthy teeth and bones. 钙是牙齿和骨骼健康发育所必需的。 **it is essential to do something** | It is essential to read any document carefully before you sign it. 签署任何文件之前都一定要仔细阅读。 **it is essential that** | It is essential that the oil is checked every 10,000 km. 每行驶一万公里就必须检查机油。

vital [adjective] if something isvital, it is extremely important and you will have serious problems if you do not have it or do it 必不可少的，极其重要的 | In this job,

the ability to remain calm is vital. 做这个工作必须有保持冷静的能力。 | The European Space Agency said that a vital piece of equipment on the craft had stopped functioning. 欧洲航天局说飞船上有一个极其重要的设备失灵了。 **vital for** | Regular exercise is vital for your health. 经常锻炼是身体健康所必需的。 **it is vital that** | It is vital that you keep accurate tax records. 准确地做好税务记录是非常重要的。

indispensable [adjective] someone or something that isindispensable is extremely useful and it is almost impossible to do something without them 〔某人或某物〕必不可少的，必需的 | If you're planning on going sightseeing around the old city, a guide is indispensable. 如果你打算在老城区观光，导游是必不可少的。 **indispensable to** | The book will be indispensable to anyone who wishes to learn more about the British Royal Family. 若想进一步了解英国皇室，本书是不可或缺的。

be a necessity [verb phrase] if somethingis a necessity, you must have it for your job or for your life, and it is not something that you only have for pleasure 是必需品 | For most people, a good guidebook is a necessity when travelling. 对大多数人来说，旅游的时候，一本好的旅游指南是必备的。 | If you live in a place like London, a car alarm is an absolute necessity. 如果你住在伦敦这样的城市，汽车防盗装置绝对是必需的。

be a must [verb phrase] *informal* if you say that something such as a book, film, or type of clothesis a must, you mean that people must read, see, or wear it, because it is very fashionable, enjoyable, interesting etc - used especially in advertisements and magazines【非正式】〔书、电影、衣服等〕是必不可少的〔尤用于广告和杂志中〕 | If you're interested in the early history of aviation, this book is a must. 如果你对早期的航空史感兴趣的话，这是一本必读的书。 **be a must for somebody** | Ankle boots are a must for anyone who wants to keep up with the latest fashions this autumn. 若要赶上今秋的最新时尚，短靴是必不可少的。

required alsorequisite *formal* [adjective only before noun] necessary for a particular purpose, especially according to a law or rule 〔对某种目的来说〕必需的；规定的〔尤根据法律或规则〕 | They failed to submit their plans in the required time limit. 他们没有在规定的时限内把计划呈交上去。 | If the proposed piece of legislation fails to get the requisite two-thirds majority in Parliament, it cannot become law. 如果所提议的法规在议会中没有得到规定的三分之二多数人的同意，就不能成为法律。 **required for** | In my opinion, she does not have the qualifications required for the job. 依我看，她不具备做这份工作所需的资历。 | Research and writing have become requisite for career advancement in academia. 研究和论文是学术界职称晋升所必需的。

IV. make it necessary to do something 使有必要做某事

make it necessary [verb phrase] **make it necessary to do something** | The heavy rain made it necessary to close several roads. 大雨使得有必要封闭几条马路。 | By 1870, larger ships and cargoes made it necessary to create a new port at Avonmouth. 到1870年，大轮船和大批的货物量使埃文河口有必要建立一个新的港口。 **make it necessary for somebody to do something** | Recent violence has made it necessary for security forces to take drastic measures. 近来的暴力事件使安全部门有必要采取严厉的措施。

necessitate [transitive verb not in progressive] *formal* to make it necessary for you to do something, especially something that is difficult or that you would prefer not to do 【正式】使有必要〔尤指做难做的或不愿做的事〕 | Sales have dropped dramatically, necessitating cuts in production and employment. 由于销量锐减，必须减产和裁员了。 **necessitate doing something** | The proposed festival would necessitate closing University Avenue between 14th and 24th Streets Northwest. 计划中的节庆活动必须将大学路西北面的14号街到24号街实行封路。

V. something that is needed 所需要的东西

need [singular noun] if there is aneed for something, that thing is needed 需要，需求 **need for** | Carlton acknowledged that there was a need for stricter safety regulations at some of the sites. 卡尔顿承认，有些工地上需要有更严格的安全条例。 **need to do something** | The need to improve teaching standards is recognized; however, it is not something that is going to happen overnight. 教学标准需要提高这是人所公认的，但是，那不是一夜之间就能实现的事。 **feel the need to do something** feel that you need to do something 觉得需要做某事 | Don't you ever feel the need to take a vacation? 你从来就不觉得需要休假吗？

necessity [countable noun] something that you must have for your job or for your life, not something that you only have for pleasure 〔工作或生活中的〕必需品，必需的东西 | I would say that TV has become more a necessity than a luxury, wouldn't you? 我觉得电视机变成了一种必

需品，而不再是奢侈品了，你说呢？ **the bare necessities** the most important and necessary things such as clothes and food 基本必需品 | For several years, the family was forced to make do with just the bare necessities. 这家人有好几年都只能靠基本的必需品生活。

requirement [countable noun] the amount or level of something that it is necessary to have, especially one that has been officially decided or is officially advised 〔尤指正式规定或建议的〕需求量；所要求的程度 | The average daily food requirement for an adult is between 2000 and 3000 calories. 成人平均每天的食物需求量是2,000到3,000卡路里。 **come up to/meet/satisfy a requirement** reach the necessary level or amount 达到/符合/满足要求 | For the second year in a row, the city's water supply has failed to meet minimum purity requirements. 本市的供水已经连续第二年没有达到最低要求的纯净度。

VI. when a job or activity needs a particular quality 工作或活动需要某种品质

need [transitive verb not in progressive] *British* if a job or activityneeds a particular quality, you must have that quality in order to do it well 【英】需要 | Teaching children to read needs a lot of patience and skill. 教孩子阅读需要极大的耐心和技巧。 | It must have needed a great deal of self-discipline for you to lose so much weight in such a short time. 这么短的时间内你体重减轻那么多，这一定需要很大的自我约束能力。 | What are the qualities that are needed for the job? 做这工作要有什么样的品德？

take [transitive verb not in progressive or passive] if a job or activitytakes a particular quality, or a lot of time, money, effort etc, you must have that quality or spend a lot of time etc in order to do it 需要〔某种品质或许多时间、钱、精力等〕 | Don't get discouraged. Learning a new language takes a lot of effort. 别泄气，学习一门新的语言需要花很多精力。 **it takes something to do something** | It took us about five months to sell our house. 我们花了大约五个月的时间把房子卖掉。 | It takes strength and stamina to be a long-distance runner. 要成为长跑运动员需要体力和毅力。

require [transitive verb not in progressive] *formal* if a job or activityrequires a particular quality, you have to have that quality in order to do it well 【正式】要求，需要 | A lot of patience is required to look after a disabled child. 照顾残疾儿童需要很大的耐心。 | As any couple will tell you, marriage requires commitment and sacrifice from both partners. 任何一对夫妻都会告诉你，婚姻需要夫妻双方共同的承诺和牺牲。

call for [transitive phrasal verb not in progressive] if doing something difficultcalls for a particular quality or a particular type of behaviour, you must have that quality or behave in that way in order to succeed in doing it 需要〔某一品质或某类行为来做困难的事〕 | The Times crossword calls for a certain amount of literary knowledge. 《泰晤士报》上的填字游戏需要有一定的文学知识。 | Launching a new product is a highly complicated business, and careful planning is called for. 新产品打入市场是件很复杂的事，需要精心策划。

VII. to provide something that is needed or wanted 提供所需所想的东西

meet/satisfy a need [verb phrase] if someone or somethingmeets orsatisfies a need, they give people what they need or want 满足需要 | Public transportation here has failed to meet the community's needs. 这里的公共交通不能满足本社区的需要。 **meet/satisfy a need of** | It's extremely difficult for one teacher to meet the needs of 16 students in a class when each is working at a different level. 要一个老师去满足一个有16名学生的班级的需要，而学生的程度又各不相同时，那是极其困难的。 **satisfy a basic human need** | Belief in God or a supreme being seems to satisfy some basic human need. 信仰上帝或某个至高无上的力量似乎满足了人类的某种基本需求。

meet requirements alsofulfil requirements *British* /fulfill requirements *American* [verb phrase] if someone or somethingmeets orfulfils the requirements that have been set for them, they reach the standards that are necessary, especially standards that have been officially decided 达到要求〔尤指达到正式规定的标准〕 | Beginning in April, street vendors will be required to meet a tough new set of requirements. 从4月份开始，街头小贩必须遵守严厉的新规定。 **meet requirements for** | The group has been notified by school officials that it no longer meets the requirements for a voluntary student organization. 这个组织接到校方的通知，说他们已不再符合自发学生组织的要求。

meet demand [verb phrase] to provide enough quantities of a product so that everyone who wants one can have one 〔产品〕满足需求 | Record stores are finding it difficult to meet the demand for the group's latest CD, Greasy Pole. 唱片店发现该演唱组合新出的CD唱片《油竿》供不应求。 **meet demand for** | Ford announced that it has increased production to meet demand for its new range of sports utility vehicle. 福特公司宣布，他们已提高产量，以

满足消费者对新的运动型多功能汽车系列的需求。

fill a need [verb phrase] if somethingfills a need, for example a new product or service, it gives people something that they have wanted but which they have not been able to have until now 〔新的产品或服务等〕满足需要 **fill a need for** | The restaurant fills a need for good healthful food and for a good place to meet. 这家餐厅满足了人们对好的健康食品和约会场所的需要。 | This handsome book fills a need for a clear children's guide to the African-American tradition of Kwanzaa. 儿童需要一本让他们清楚了解非裔美国人的宽扎节传统的指南，这本精美的书正好满足这个需要。

VIII. when you do not need something 不需要某物

don't need [verb phrase] to not need something or someone 不需要 | Do you want these text books? I don't need them any more. 你需要这些教科书吗？我已经不需要了。 | Listen, people with disabilities do not need or want your pity. 听着，身体有残疾的人不需要，也不想要你的同情。 | According to Mahoney, the company did not need the cash, but was selling the division in an effort to streamline its operations. 据马奥尼说，公司并不是需要钱，出售这个部门是为了精简经营架构。

spare [adjective usually before noun] use this about something which you do not need now, but which is available so that you can use it later or let someone else use it 备用的；多余的 | We have two spare tickets for the game - do you want to come? 这场比赛我们有两张多余的票—你们想去吗？ | Some couples will start married life in a spare room at the home of one set of parents – usually the bride's. 有些夫妻刚结婚的时候住在其中一方父母家的一个备用房间里—通常是新娘的家里。 **spare change** | It seemed like every time I turned around, some bum was hitting me up for spare change. 好像每次我一转身，就会有乞丐向我要零钱。

can do without alsocan manage without [verb phrase] to not need someone or something, because you can live normally or do what you need to do without them 可以不需要，可以没有〔而正常地生活或做自己想做的事〕 | We should be able to manage without you for a few days. 你不在，我们也应该能应付几天。 | 'I can do without alcohol, but I can't do without the cigs,' O'Hare wheezed. "我可以没有酒，但不能没有烟。"奥哈拉喘着气说。

have no use for [verb phrase not in progressive] to not need someone or something because you no longer use them or cannot think of a way of using them 不需要；没有用处 | The fish spend their lives in darkness, and, having no use for eyes, are totally blind. 这种鱼一生都生活在黑暗之中，眼睛没有用处，所以完全是瞎的。 | If society has no use for old people, is it any wonder that older people feel that their lives are without meaning? 如果社会不需要老人，老人能不感到自己的生活没有意义吗？

have no need of [verb phrase not in progressive] *formal* to not need something 【正式】不需要 | Japan has its own space program and has no need of American technology. 日本有自己的航天计划，不需要美国的技术。

can dispense with [verb phrase] *formal* to not need to use or do something that you usually use or do, because it is no longer necessary 【正式】不再需要〔经常使用的东西或经常做的事〕 | The company decided that it could dispense with the middle management level altogether. 公司决定中级管理层统统不要也可以。 **dispense with the formalities** to not use formal or very polite behaviour, such as introducing people to each other 不必拘礼 | We all know each other here, so I think we can dispense with the formalities. 我们相互都认识，所以我想我们就不必客套了。

IX. not necessary 没有必要的，不是必需的

unnecessary/not necessary [adjective] if something isunnecessary ornot necessary, you do not need to have it or do it 不是必需的，不必要的 | Don't fill your report with unnecessary information. 报告里不要满是无用的信息。 | A lot of the expenses that he's claiming seem totally unnecessary. 他报销的许多费用好像完全是没有必要的。 **it is unnecessary/not necessary to do something** | It's not necessary to spend a lot of money on clothes to look good. 花很多钱买衣服打扮自己是没有必要的。 **unnecessarily** [adverb] | I think you're worrying unnecessarily. Just relax. 我觉得你的担心是多余的，放心吧。

hardly necessary [adjective phrase] *British* not necessary at all - use this when you are surprised that someone thinks something is necessary 【英】根本没有必要〔对某人认为某事有必要的想法表示吃惊〕 | They asked to see my passport, my driver's license, and my bank card, which was hardly necessary. 他们要看我的护照、驾驶证，还有银行卡，这完全没有必要。 | At first glance, it seems hardly necessary to make another film about Van Gogh. 乍一看，再拍一部梵高的电影似乎完全没有必要。

needless [adjective usually before noun] use this to describe bad things that are unnecessary because they could easily have been prevented or avoided 不必要的，多余的

| 'I am very saddened by this needless loss of life,' the President said at a news conference Tuesday. "对于这种无谓的人命损失，我感到非常悲痛。"总统在星期二的新闻发布会上说。 | He accused the local council of allowing a needless tragedy, through a policy of not fitting smoke detectors to council houses. 他指责地方议会不在市建住房里安装烟雾报警器的政策酿成了一场不必要的悲剧。 **needlessly** [adverb] | Each week, over 250,000 children die needlessly from starvation and disease. 每个星期都有超过250,000名儿童因饥饿和疾病而白白死去。

gratuitous [adjective usually before noun] done for no reason, and seeming shocking or offensive 无端的，无正当理由的 **gratuitous violence/insults/cruelty etc** | The network refused to televise the film because it contained too much gratuitous violence. 这家电视网络公司拒绝播放这部影片，因为它含有太多无谓的暴力。 | It was a completely gratuitous insult – I hadn't said anything to offend her. 这根本是个无端的侮辱——我没说什么冒犯她的话。

14.6 NERVOUS

I. nervous 紧张的

nervous [adjective] | Bill looked nervous, and I could see his hands were shaking. 比尔看上去很紧张，我看到他的手都在发抖。! **nervous about** | Kelli was so nervous about her exam that she couldn't sleep. 凯莉很担心考试，紧张得不能入睡。 | I'm a little nervous about leaving the kids at home all alone. 把孩子单独留在家里，我有点担心。 | Many investors are nervous about their investments after the recent drop in the stock market. 最近股市下滑，许多投资者都为自己的投资担心。 **make somebody nervous** | It makes me nervous when you drive that fast. 你开得那么快，使我很紧张。 **nervously** [adverb] | He was pacing nervously up and down the room. 他紧张地在房间里踱来踱去。 **nervousness** [uncountable noun] | She tried to hide her nervousness, but it was clear she wasn't comfortable making the speech. 她试图掩饰自己的紧张，但是她发表讲话的时候显然很不自在。

tense [adjective] so worried about something that you cannot relax, and you easily get angry or upset 紧张的 | I always feel tense after driving all day. 开了一整天的车以后，我总是感到很紧张。 | Mary's problems at work were making her tense and irritable. 工作上的问题使玛丽紧张易怒。 | You seem awfully tense - why don't you have a drink and try to relax? 你看上去非常紧张—喝杯东西放松放松吧。 **tensely** [adverb] | Everyone waited tensely for the winner's name to be announced. 每个人都紧张地等待着宣布胜出者的名字。

jumpy/jittery [adjective] very nervous so that you are unable to relax and are easily surprised by sudden sounds or movements 神经紧张的；易受惊吓的 | The dogs are jumpy tonight - I wonder if there's something outside. 今天晚上狗很烦躁—我怀疑外面是不是有什么东西。 | She was getting jumpy thinking about the trip. 她想到这次旅行，心里就不安起来。 | I was feeling extremely jittery - all I wanted was to leave the bar as quickly as possible. 我心里极度不安—只想尽快地离开酒吧。 | Investors are jittery due to uncertainty about interest rates. 由于利率的不稳定，投资者心里很紧张。

on edge [adjective phrase] if someone ison edge or if their nerves areon edge, they are nervous and likely to become angry or upset very easily 紧张易怒的，焦躁不安的 | Jerry had had a hard day and his nerves were on edge. 杰里累了一天，神经很紧张。 | As reports of robberies continued to appear in the press, the whole community was increasingly on edge. 有关抢劫的报道持续地见诸报端，整个社会都越来越紧张。

uneasy [adjective] nervous that something bad might happen, so that you feel anxious and unable to relax until the danger has passed 〔因某坏事可能发生而〕不安的，担心的 | There's something I don't trust about him. He makes me feel very uneasy. 我对他有不信任的地方，他让我感到非常不安。 | It was the same uneasy feeling he'd experienced that morning when he saw the police car outside. 他又有那种不安的感觉，就像那天早上他看到警车停在外面的时候一样。 **uneasy about** | Rebecca was already beginning to feel uneasy about accepting the stranger's offer of a ride. 丽贝卡接受陌生人的邀请坐上了他的车，现在已经开始惴惴不安起来。 **uneasily** [adverb] | Boyd glanced around uneasily. 'Do you think anyone is watching us?' 博伊德不安地看了一下周围说："你觉得有人在监视我们吗？" **uneasiness** [uncountable noun] | She looked at the clock with growing uneasiness - he was already two hours late. 她看着钟，心里越来越不安一他已经迟到两小时了。

panicky [adjective] very nervous and anxious about something, especially when you are in a dangerous situation that you cannot control or change 惊恐的，慌乱的〔尤身处不能控制或改变的危险处境中〕 | I began to feel panicky, sure that I was going to miss the train. 我开始心慌了，肯定赶不上火车了。 | 'Is he really dead?' Abe asked in a panicky voice. "他真的死了吗？"阿贝语带惊慌

地问道。 | After waiting for him for two hours, Lorna got panicky and called the police. 洛娜等了他两个小时之后就慌乱起来，于是报了警。

II. to be nervous 紧张

have butterflies [verb phrase not in progressive] *informal* to feel nervous about doing something that you are going to do very soon because it is important and you want to do it well 【非正式】紧张不安，心神不定〔因快要做的事非常重要而又希望把它做好〕 | Some actors never have butterflies before going on stage. 有些演员上台前从不紧张。 **have butterflies in your stomach** | It was the morning of the World Cup Final and most of the players had butterflies in their stomachs. 那个上午是世界杯决赛，大部分球员心里都七上八下。

be a nervous wreck [countable noun] if someoneis a nervous wreck, they have been made so nervous that they have completely lost all their confidence and their ability to remain calm or think sensibly 神经极度紧张 | Before the plane took off she was a nervous wreck - she had to be strapped into her seat. 飞机起飞前，她神经极度紧张—只得把自己系在座位上。 | Even though I'd been practicing for months, by the day of the competition I was a nervous wreck. 虽然我练习了好几个月，但是到了比赛的那天，我还是紧张得要命。

be a bundle of nerves [verb phrase] *informal* to be so nervous that you are shaking and you find it impossible to behave calmly, especially for a long time 【非正式】〔尤指长时间地〕神经极度紧张 | Since she lost her job Rosie's been a bundle of nerves. 罗茜自失业后一直心神不宁。 | Harry was a bundle of nerves the whole time his wife was in the hospital. 妻子住院期间，哈利一直心烦意乱。

III. someone who is often or always nervous 经常或总是紧张的人

nervous [adjective only before noun] someone who is often or always worried and frightened that something unpleasant may happen 神经质的 | She's such a nervous child we don't like to leave her on her own. 她是个神经质的孩子，我们不想把她一个人留下。 | Mr Darby was a mild, nervous man who seemed to expect people to ignore him. 达比先生是个性情温和而又神经质的人，他好像希望人们不去注意他。

highly-strung *British* /high-strung *American* [adjective] always nervous and unable to relax, especially so that you react in a very extreme way to ordinary situations 神经质的；易激动的 | Mark's a little high-strung, so go easy on him. 马克有点神经质，所以要对他宽容一点。 | Her main problem is that she is very highly-strung which tends to make other people feel nervous too. 她的主要毛病是非常神经质，往往把别人也弄得很紧张。

uptight [adjective] *informal* unable to be relaxed about life in general, so that this makes you seem unfriendly and unhappy 【非正式】神经过敏的，紧张的；心情焦躁的 | He tries to be kind, but he always seems a little uptight. 他想表示友好，但总是显得有点紧张。 | She's one of those narrow-minded, uptight people who think that for a work of art to be great it can't be pleasurable. 她是那种思想狭隘、一板一眼的人，认为伟大的艺术作品不是让人轻松愉快的。

IV. a feeling of being nervous 紧张的感觉

nerves [plural noun] the feeling of being nervous because you are worried or a little frightened about something, especially if this feeling is likely to affect your behaviour or performance 情绪不安；紧张；焦虑 | Normally she's very relaxed and amusing. It must be nerves. 一般她都很放松，而且很风趣，这次肯定是紧张了。 **a case/attack of nerves** | She had a sudden attack of nerves and refused to go to see the dentist. 她突然感到一阵紧张，不肯去看牙医了。 **calm/steady etc your nerves** try to relax 稳定情绪 | Arnie had a drink before the meeting to steady his nerves. 开会之前，阿尼喝了一杯酒放松紧张的心情。 **suffer from nerves** *British* | Although a competent teacher, he suffers from nerves when the students behave badly. 尽管他是个能干的老师，但是学生表现不好时，他就会很焦虑。

tension [uncountable noun] a feeling of being nervous and unable to relax, especially before something is about to happen 紧张〔尤因某事即将发生〕 | Her voice trembled with tension. 她紧张得声音都发抖了。 **tension is high** people feel very nervous 非常紧张 | The tension was high in Mexico as the day of the decision approached. 裁决的时间一天天逼近，墨西哥的气氛非常紧张。 **tension mounts** people feel more and more nervous 越来越紧张 | A crowd gathered and tension mounted till the riot broke out. 人群聚集起来，气氛越来越紧张，骚乱终于爆发了。

V. a situation in which people feel nervous 人们感到紧张的情形

tense [adjective] a tense situation makes people feel nervous and anxious, especially because they are worried

about what might happen next or what someone might do 引起紧张的〔尤因担心下一步可能发生什么或某人会做什么〕 | There was a tense silence, and then everyone began to laugh. 一阵紧张的沉默过后，大家都笑了起来。 | The negotiations became increasingly tense as the weeks went by. 一周又一周过去了，谈判变得越来越紧张。 | The journey through the mountains went well even though there were a few tense moments when the car skidded. 虽然汽车几次打滑让人紧张，山中的旅途还是非常顺利。 | When someone mentioned Andy's time in prison, the atmosphere grew tense. 有人说到安迪坐牢的时候，气氛变得紧张起来。

strained [adjective] a situation that isstrained makes people feel nervous, embarrassed, and uncomfortable, and unable to behave naturally 〔情形〕令人紧张的；令人尴尬的；令人不自在的 | After the argument there was a strained silence. 争吵之后大家都默不作声，气氛很不自然。 | Since my father's affair things have been very strained between him and my mother. 自从父亲有了外遇之后，他和母亲之间的关系就非常紧张。 | The strained atmosphere at the dinner made it difficult to chat with people. 饭桌上气氛很紧张，所以很难跟人聊起来。

uneasy [adjective only before noun] a situation that isuneasy makes people feel a little nervous because they are uncertain about what will happen next or what someone might do 〔情形因不确定而〕令人紧张不安的 | After the speech there was an uneasy silence and nobody clapped. 演讲结束之后席上一片寂静，令人很不自在，也没人鼓掌。 | Since the two sides declared a ceasefire, there has been an uneasy calm throughout the region. 双方宣布停战以后，整个地区都有种令人不安的平静。

unsettling [adjective] anunsettling situation makes you feel slightly nervous and unable to relax or concentrate completely 令人不安的 | The weather forecast was unsettling - we had nowhere to go if a really big storm hit. 天气预报令人不安一要是有很大的暴风雨，我们就无处可去。 | Greenspan delivered more unsettling news about the economy the next day. 第二天，格林斯潘发布了更令人不安的经济消息。

nailbiting [adjective only before noun] anailbiting situation is so exciting that it makes you nervous, especially because you are waiting for a result or decision 令人焦虑的，令人神经紧张的〔尤因在等待结果或决定〕 | Waiting to become a father is one of the most nailbiting situations a man can face. 等待做父亲是男人最着急的时刻。 **nailbiting finish** | With three minutes left, the World Cup Final is set for a nailbiting finish. 还有三分钟，世界杯决赛就要在紧张的气氛中结束了。

nerve-wracking [adjective] anerve-wracking situation makes you feel very nervous because it is difficult or frightening 〔因困难或可怕而〕令人紧张不安的，使人提心吊胆的 | Your first appearance on stage is always a nerve-wracking experience 第一次上台总是会让人紧张的。 | Trying to keep track of all those little kids at the same time must be pretty nerve-wracking. 同时要照看这么多小孩子一定是很伤脑筋的事。

charged [adjective usually before noun] acharged situation or subject makes people feel very nervous and is likely to cause arguments or violence 〔情形或话题〕令人非常紧张的，可能引起激烈反应的 | Abortion is still a very emotionally charged issue in the U.S. 堕胎在美国依然是一个非常容易引起强烈情绪的话题。 **highly charged** | In a highly charged press conference, Armstrong defended his attack on the children. 在一个火药味很浓的新闻发布会上，阿姆斯特朗为自己攻击儿童的事作了辩护。 **charged atmosphere** | The already charged atmosphere erupted into violence when police told the crowd to disperse. 警察叫人群散开，这时本已紧张的气氛突然爆发成暴力冲突。

VI. to make someone feel nervous 使某人感到紧张

make somebody nervous [verb phrase] | Have you seen the way he looks at people? He makes me nervous. 你看到他看人的那副样子吗？他让我感到紧张。 | Don't watch me while I'm typing - it makes me really nervous. 别看着我打字—这让我很紧张。 | Thunder and lightning always make the horses nervous. 雷鸣和闪电总是会把马匹弄得紧张不安。

unsettle [transitive verb] if somethingunsettles you, it makes you feel slightly nervous and unable to relax or concentrate completely 使心绪不宁，搅乱…的心神 | Ted's angry outbursts unsettled the whole family. 特德的突然发怒使得全家人都诚惶诚恐。 | The threat of war has been enough to unsettle international oil traders. 战争的威胁足以引起国际油商的不安。 | She was still recovering from the accident so he avoided any subjects which might unsettle her. 她还没从事故中恢复过来，所以他避免提起任何会令她不安的事。

unnerve [transitive verb] to make someone very nervous, especially by shocking or surprising them 使紧张不安；使心慌意乱 | Moore had been extremely unnerved by the FBI's visit. 穆尔被联邦调查局人员的来访弄得心神不定。 | The daily news stories of the worsening economy unnerved the nation. 每天都有新闻报道说经济形势在恶化，

令全国惊恐不安。 **unnerving** [adjective] | a bizarre and unnerving crime 一桩奇怪而令人惶恐的罪行

psych out [transitive phrasal verb] to try to make someone, especially someone you are competing against in a game, lose their confidence and their ability to remain calm 令〔尤指比赛对手心烦意乱；使丧失信心 **psych out somebody** | McEnroe often used his bad behaviour in difficult tennis matches to psych out his opponent. 遇到难赢的网球比赛，麦肯罗常常会大发脾气，以此令对手心烦意乱。 **psych somebody out** | Whenever we play chess Bill tries to psych me out by smirking every time I make a move. 每次我们下棋，我每走一步，比尔都得意地笑笑，想把我吓倒。

put somebody on edge [verb phrase] to make someone feel very nervous so that they cannot relax 使某人感到焦虑不安 | Trying to keep the plan a secret put us all on edge. 这个计划要保密，弄得我们大家都很紧张。 | Layoffs and work upheavals have put many employees on edge, both at work and at home. 裁员、工作的不稳定，使得许多雇员不管是在工作上还是在家庭方面都感到紧张不安。

14.7 NEVER

I. NEVER

never [adverb] not once, or not at any time 从不，永不 | 'Have you ever been to Paris?' 'No, never.' "你去过巴黎吗？""没有，从来没有去过。" | Ali had never seen snow before. 阿里以前从来没见过雪。 | The view was spectacular - I'll never forget it. 那风景美丽极了—我永生难忘。 | He walks right past me and never even says 'hello'. 他就从我身边走过，从来都不打招呼。 **never do/say etc something** | used to tell someone not to do something Never go there alone at night. **never have I/did he etc** used for emphasis 【正式】我从没有/他从不等〔用于强调〕 *formal* | Never in my whole life have I felt so angry. 我这辈子都没有这么生气过。

not ever [adverb] not at any time 从未，永不 | I haven't ever had champagne before. 我以前从未喝过香槟。 | Don't ever do that again. 再也不要干那种事了。 | 'I won't leave you,' she said, 'not ever.' "我不会离开你的，"她说，"永远不会。

never ever/never, never [adverb] *spoken* say this when you want to emphasize strongly that something has never happened or will never happen 【口】永远不〔用于强调〕 | You must never ever tell anyone what you heard tonight. 你今天晚上所听到的，千万千万不能告诉任何人。 | I'll never, never stop loving you. 我将永远永远爱你。

never/not in a million years [adverb] *spoken informal* say this when you think it is completely impossible that something could ever happen 【口，非正式】永远也不会 | You won't get Kieran to agree - not in a million years! 你不可能说服基兰同意的一—永远也不可能！

not once [adverb] say this when you are surprised or annoyed because someone never did something, although they often had the opportunity to do it 一次都没有〔表示吃惊或不高兴〕 | After all the help I've given her, she's never said thank you - not once! 我帮了她那么多，她却从没说声谢谢—一次都没有！ | My father hasn't once come here to see us, even though he lives quite nearby. 我父亲一次都没来看过我们，虽然他住得很近。 **not once have I/did they etc** used for emphasis【正式】我一次也没有/他们一次都不等〔用于强调〕 *formal* | Not once did she think of giving up, despite all the problems involved. 尽管困难重重，她从未想过要放弃。

never for a moment/not for a moment [adverb] if you say younever for a moment thought something, you are emphasizing that this idea never came into your mind 一刻都没有，从来没有〔想过某事〕 | I always knew that I would be famous one day. I never for a moment doubted it at all. 我一直认为我会有成名的一天。我从来没有怀疑过。 | 'Did you ever suspect that he was cheating on you?' 'No, not for one moment.' "你怀疑过他欺骗你吗？""没有，从没怀疑过。" **never for a moment have I/did they etc** used for emphasis【正式】我一刻也没有/他们一刻也不等〔用于强调〕 *formal* | Never for a moment did it enter my mind that something was wrong. 我从来没想过会出问题。

at no time [adverb] *formal* never in the past【正式】从来没有 **at no time have I/did they etc** | At no time did anyone suggest that the drug was dangerous. 从没有人说过这药不安全。! | Despite what I'd been told about the local people's attitude to strangers, at no time did I encounter any rudeness. 尽管我听说过那里的人对待陌生人态度不好，但是我从未碰到过有人对我无礼。

have never been known to do something [verb phrase] you say that someone or somethinghas never been known to do something when you mean that this has never happened before, so it is strange if it happens now 从未做过某事 | We were very worried – Peter had never been known to disappear from home before. 我们非常担心—彼得以前从来没有离家出走过。 | Killer whales have never been known to attack humans without the provoca-

tion of a bullet or harpoon. 虎鲸如果没有子弹或捕鲸叉惹它，是不会袭击人类的。

14.8 NEW

I. recently made or produced 最近制造或生产的

new [adjective] recently made, built, produced, or invented 新的；新造的；新建的；新发明的 | They pulled down the movie theater and built a new health club on the site. 他们把电影院拆了，在原址建了一个新的健身会所。 | the new issue of 'Time' magazine 新一期的《时代周刊》 | Porsche's newest sports car will be unveiled at next week's Motor Show. 保时捷最新的跑车将在下周的车展上推出。 **brand new** completely new 崭新的 | Apparently there's going to be a brand new 'James Bond' movie out in the spring. 看来，今春会有一部全新的"詹姆斯·邦德"电影问世。 **as good as new** | By the time we'd finished painting the boat, it looked as good as new. 等到我们把船漆好了，船看上去就像新的一样。

latest [adjective] **the latest film/book/model/fashion etc** the film, book etc that has been produced or made most recently 最新的电影/书/款式/时尚等 | Have you seen Spielberg's latest movie? 你看过斯皮尔伯格最新的电影了吗？ | the latest fashions from the Paris catwalks 来自巴黎时装界的最新时装

be just out [verb phrase] if a book, record, or filmis just out, it has only recently arrived in the shops, cinemas etc 〔书、唱片或电影〕刚刚推出 | REM's new album is just out. REM乐队的新专辑刚刚推出。

recent [adjective] arecent film, book etc is one that was made or produced only a short time ago 最近的，不久前的〔电影、书等〕 | The recent movie version of the book was not a big success. 这本书最近出的电影版不是很成功。 | There will be an exhibition of his most recent work at the Tate Gallery, starting this Saturday. 本周六起，泰特画廊将展出他最新的作品。 | A recent study of Open University graduates found that students aged 60 - 65 had better results than any other age group. 最近一次对开放大学毕业生所作的调查发现，年龄在60-65岁之间的学生成绩优于其他任何一个年龄群。

be hot off the press [verb phrase] if a bookis hot off the press, it has only just become available to the public, so that anyone who has it is one of the first people to read it 〔书〕刚刚出版 | People were queuing up for the new Harry Potter book to arrive - hot off the press. 人们排队等着《哈利·波特》新书上架—刚刚出版的。

II. recently bought, or not used before 最近购买的，或以前没有使用过的

new [adjective] recently bought, or not used or owned by anyone before 新买的；新的 | New and second-hand books for sale. 新书和二手书均有出售。 | Do you like my new dress? 你喜欢我的新裙子吗？ | That's a nice jacket - is it new? 那件外套很不错—是新的吗? **buy something new** | I'd like to get a video camera but I can't afford to buy one new. 我想买一台摄像机，但是我买不起新的。

brand new [adjective] use this when you want to make it very clear that something has not been used or owned by anyone before 崭新的，全新的 | My brother's just bought a brand new BMW. 我弟弟刚买了一辆崭新的宝马。 | When did you buy this sofa? It looks completely brand new. 这沙发你是什么时候买的？看上去是全新的。

fresh [adjective usually before noun] clean or new and not used before 新的，没有用过的；干净的 **fresh sheet** | You'll have to start again on a fresh sheet of paper. 你得用一张白纸重新写过。 **fresh page** | Please start each new question on a fresh page. 每个新的问题都请用新的一页写。 **fresh towel** | The service at the hotel was amazing. We even had fresh towels every morning. 那酒店的服务真是好极了，我们甚至每天早上都有干净的毛巾使用。 **fresh clothes** | I'm just going to have a shower and put on some fresh clothes. 我这就去洗个澡，换上干净的衣服。

III. food and drink that is new and still tastes good 新鲜的、味道仍然很好的食物和饮料

fresh [adjective] fresh food has been recently made, killed, or picked, and it still tastes good 〔食物〕新鲜的 | Fresh fish tastes completely different to fish that has been frozen. 新鲜的鱼味道和冷冻的鱼截然不同。 | Do you think this meat smells fresh? 你觉得这肉味道新鲜吗？ **fresh from the oven/sea/garden** | The restaurant claims that all the vegetables used in its recipes are picked fresh from the garden every day. 这家餐厅称，他们菜肴中所用的蔬菜，全是每天从菜园里新鲜采摘来的。 **freshly** [adverb] | freshly baked bread 新出炉的面包

okay/OK/all right [adjective not before noun] *spoken* fresh enough to eat 【口】可以吃的；可以喝的 | I'm not sure that these eggs are still okay. 我不知道这些蛋是否还能吃。 | The milk looked all right, but when I tasted it, it was horrible. 这牛奶看上去可以，可是我尝了一尝，味道非常糟糕。 **okay etc to eat/drink** | It's been kept in the refrigerator, so it should still be okay to eat. 这东西一直放在冰箱里，所以应该还可以吃。

IV. instead of the one that you had before 不是你以前所拥有的那个

new [adjective only before noun] yournew job, home etc is the one you got most recently, and is different from the one you had before 〔工作、家等〕新的 | Don't forget to give me your new address. 不要忘了告诉我你的新地址。 | Have you met Keith's new girlfriend? 你见过基思的新女朋友了吗？ | After the divorce, she went off to Canada to start a new life. 离婚之后，她去了加拿大开始新的生活。

another [determiner/pronoun] if you wantanother job,another house etc, you want it instead of the one that you have now 另一个〔工作、房子等〕 | After ten years with the same firm I decided it was time to look for another job. 在同一家公司工作了十年之后，我决定该换另一个工作了。 | If you don't like one doctor, you can ask to see another. 如果你不喜欢一个医生，可以要求换另一个。

replace [transitive verb] if youreplace something that is old or damaged, you put a new one in its place to be used instead of it 替换，更换〔旧的或破烂的东西〕 | I'll have to replace my car soon - this one's done 130,000 miles. 不久我得换辆汽车了——这一辆已经开了130,000英里。 | The roof was in such bad condition that it needed to be completely replaced. 屋顶非常残破，需要全部换掉。 **replace something with something** | They're replacing the old windows with modern ones. 他们正用新式的窗户替换旧窗户。

fresh [adjective only before noun] new and recently made, added, brought etc in order to replace or add to the one before 重新做的；新买的；新的 | Shall I make a fresh pot of coffee? This one's cold. 我重新沏壶咖啡好吗？这一壶凉了。 | It's surprising how a fresh coat of paint can improve the appearance of a room. 出人意料地，房间重新刷一层油漆看上去就大不一样了。 | The camp had almost run out of food when helicopters arrived with fresh supplies. 营里的食品差不多已经耗尽了，这时直升机运来了新鲜的补给。

V. new ideas or ways of doing things 新的想法或做事方式

new [adjective] new ideas or ways of doing things that did not exist before or had not been thought of before 新的〔想法或做事方式〕 | Does anyone have any new ideas? 谁有新的想法吗？ **new ways/methods of doing something** | The hospital is doing a lot of research into new ways of treating asthma. 这家医院在进行大量的研究，寻找治疗哮喘的新方法。 | It's vital that we find new methods of producing and conserving energy. 我们必须找到新的方法生产和节约能源，这是很重要的。

original [adjective] completely different from anything that has been thought of before 创新的，独创的 **original idea/design/style** | My job is to think up creative and original advertising ideas 我的工作是构想出有创意、独特的广告意念。 **completely original** | Woolf's writing was completely original - nothing like it had ever been done before. 吴尔夫的作品完全是独创的——是前所未有的。 | a jazz musician with a completely original style 有完全独创风格的爵士音乐家 **highly original** | I was impressed by the highly original design of the house. 那房子非常独特的设计令我印象深刻。

revolutionary [adjective] arevolutionary idea, method, or invention is completely different from anything that existed before, and is likely to bring important changes or improvements 革命性的；突破性的，创新的 | Einstein's revolutionary theories made people look at the universe in a completely new way. 爱因斯坦的革命性理论使人们用一种全新的方法来看宇宙。 | revolutionary technology for producing cheap, pollution-free energy 生产便宜的无污染能源的革新技术 | The new treatment for cancer is considered revolutionary. 这种治疗癌症的新方法被认为是具有革命性的。

innovative [adjective] aninnovative design, idea, plan etc is new, different and better than those that existed before, and shows a lot of imagination 〔设计、想法、计划等〕革新的，创新的，新颖的 | The city has introduced an innovative system of traffic control. 该城市引进了一套创新的交通管理体系。 | When it was first introduced, the electric car was described as one of the ten most innovative products of the year. 电动汽车刚刚推出的时候，被形容为当年最创新的十大产品之一。 **highly innovative** | The idea for the programme 'Big Brother' was highly innovative. "老大哥"计划是一个很有革新精神的构思。

innovation [countable noun] something such as a new idea, method, or system that has never been thought of before, especially one that is better than previous ones 创新；新方法；新想法；新制度；新奇事物〔尤指比以前的好〕 | The kids-only Internet service is a great innovation which will help parents control their children's access to the Internet. 儿童限入的互联网服务是一项伟大的新概念，可帮助家长限制儿童上网。 **technological innovations** | All the latest technological innovations of cinema were used to create the special effects. 最近所有的电影技术革新都用来创造特别效果。 **communication/software etc innovations** | What exactly will the impact of all these com-

munication innovations be? 所有这些通讯上的革新，将具体产生哪些影响？

fresh [adjective only before noun] afresh idea, approach etc is new and different from previous ones, and may help to deal with a problem 新的〔想法、方法等〕 | We need a fresh approach to this problem. 我们需要一个新方法来解决这个问题。 | The negotiations won't make any progress unless one of the sides puts forward fresh proposals. 除非其中一方提出新的建议，否则谈判不会有任何进展。 | Toy manufacturers are always on the lookout for fresh ideas. 玩具制造商总是留意有什么新的点子。

novel [adjective usually before noun] anovel idea, method etc is new and interesting because it is unexpected and different from what has existed before 新奇的；新颖的 | Scientists have come up with a novel way of catching fish. 科学家想出了一种新颖的捕鱼方法。 | Tonight's TV news will be presented in a novel format. 今晚的电视新闻将以一种新颖的形式播报。 | I spent six months living in a monastery in northern India, which was a novel experience. 我在印度北部的一个寺院里住了六个月，那是从未有过的一次经历。

novelty [countable noun] something that is interesting because it is new and unusual, especially when this makes people think it is not very serious 新奇事物 | Retail analysts say that electronic shopping remains a novelty for most people 零售业分析人士称，电子购物在多数人眼中仍是新鲜事物。 **it is a novelty for somebody to do something** | It was a novelty for people at college to see a student with two kids. 在大学里看到有两个孩子的学生是件新鲜事。 **be something of a novelty** seem new and unusual 是一种新奇的东西 | Fast-food restaurants like McDonald's are still something of a novelty in Moscow. 像麦当劳一类的快餐店在莫斯科仍是新鲜事物。 **novelty** [uncountable noun] the quality that makes something interesting because it is new and unusual 新奇；新颖 **the novelty of something** | I was still enjoying the novelty of being married, and referring to Jenny as 'my wife'. 我还在细味着新婚和称珍妮为"我太太"的新鲜感。 **the novelty wears off** it stops seeming new and unusual 新鲜感慢慢消失 | I loved driving to work at first, but the novelty soon wore off. 我开始时喜欢开车去上班，但新鲜感很快就过去了。

pioneering [adjective only before noun] pioneering work, research, efforts etc introduce completely new ways of doing things, which are later followed and developed by other people 开拓性的，先驱的〔工作、研究、努力等〕 | Moore's pioneering work on semiconductors has made him perhaps the most famous figure in Silicon Valley. 穆尔对半导体的开拓性工作使他成了硅谷可能最有名气的人物。 | Pioneering research shows that the experiences of childhood help form the brain's circuits for music and maths, language and emotion. 一些开创性研究发现，童年的经历帮助开发大脑中音乐和数学、语言和情感的区域。

be in its infancy [verb phrase] if a science or a new area of knowledge or studyis in its infancy, people have just begun to find out more about it, to work with it etc 处于初期，处在初级阶段 | The science of cybernetics is still in its infancy. 控制论科学仍处于起步阶段。 | These rockets were built at a time when space technology was in its infancy. 这些火箭是在航天技术仍处于初级阶段的时候制造的。

VI. something that has just been discovered 刚刚发现的某事物

new [adjective usually before noun] | Scientists have found a new oilfield off the coast of Norway. 科学家在挪威海岸附近发现了一个新油田。 | Her lawyers have come up with new evidence that may prove her innocence. 她的律师找到了一些可以证明她无罪的新证据。 | Important new discoveries in the field of radiology may lead to a breakthrough in the treatment of cancer. 放射学领域的重要新发现可能会给癌症治疗带来突破。

newly discovered [adjective phrase only before noun] anewly discovered object, place, piece of information etc has been discovered very recently 〔物体、地方、消息等〕新近发现的 | The newly discovered planets around distant stars are similar to Jupiter in size. 远处星球附近新发现的一些行星和木星差不多大小。 | Howard was working on the translation of a newly discovered novel by Jules Verne. 霍华德在翻译一本新近发现的儒勒·凡尔纳的小说。 | Newly discovered evidence showed that there had been a miscarriage of justice. 有新发现的证据表明存在着司法不公。

fresh [adjective usually before noun] **fresh evidence/information** evidence or information that is new and adds to or changes what is already known about the situation 新的证据/资料 | Police say they are still hoping for fresh information about the missing girl. 警方说他们仍在盼望有失踪女孩的新消息。 | The judge told the court that the fresh evidence could be of considerable significance. 法官在法庭上说，这个新的证据可能有相当重大的意义。

VII. someone who has just started a new job, school etc 刚刚加入新工作、新学校等的人

new [adjective] someone who isnew has only recently arrived in a place, started working in a particular job, or joined an organization 新来的；新加入的 | You're new here, aren't you? 你是新来的吧？ | All new employees are given training. 所有新来的雇员都要接受培训。 **new to** | Children who are new to the school may need extra help. 新入学的孩子可能需要特别的帮助。 | We don't expect you to work as fast as everyone else, while you're still new to the job. 你刚刚做这工作，我们不要求你干得和大家一样快。 **new recruit** | Our club membership is flourishing - we've had a huge number of new recruits this year. 我们的俱乐部很兴旺一今年招募了大量的新会员。

newcomer [countable noun] someone who has only recently arrived in a place or only recently started a job, sport, or other activity 新来的人；新手 | The inhabitants of these remote mountain villages tend to be very suspicious of newcomers. 这些偏远山村的居民往往对外来的人疑心重重。 | Our team will include some familiar faces as well as a few newcomers. 我们的队里将有一些是熟悉的面孔，也有一些新来的人。 **newcomer to** | Although she's a newcomer to the sport, she's already very successful. 虽然她在这项运动上是新手，但已经非常成功了。 **comparative/relative newcomer** someone who has arrived or started doing something recently, compared to other people 相对的新手 | I was fifty and a comparative newcomer to computers. 我那时候50岁，在电脑方面相对来说是个新手。

new arrival [countable noun] someone who has just arrived in a place, especially in order to live or work there 新来的人〔尤指新到某地居住或工作的人〕 | Jim, this is our new arrival, Lyndsay. She'll be taking over from Bob. 吉姆，这是我们公司新来的林赛，她将接手鲍勃的工作。 | 1200 new arrivals, including small children and babies, were left sitting on the pavement outside the embassy. 1,200名新来的人，包括年幼的儿童、婴儿，给留下坐在使馆外的人行道上。 **the new arrival** a newly-born baby 新生婴儿 | Gwyn's children, Craig and Laura, are thrilled with the new arrival. 格温的两个孩子克雷格和劳拉因为新添的宝宝而兴奋不已。

stranger [countable noun] someone who has just arrived in a place which they have never been to before, and which they do not know much about 〔刚到一个以前从未来过的地方并对此地不了解的〕新来者；外地人，异乡人 | The people I stayed with were very kind, so I didn't feel like a stranger for long. 我住的那家人非常友好，不久我便没有了陌生的感觉。 | Many of the farming families have lived here for hundreds of years, and tend to treat everyone else as strangers. 许多农户在这里生活了几百年，总认为别人都是外乡人。

fresh [adjective] someone who isfresh from a place of education has only just finished training and is not experienced when they arrive at a new job 刚刚毕业的；刚刚完成培训的 **fresh from** | You can't expect teachers fresh from college to deal with large classes of difficult children. 你不能指望从大学刚刚毕业的老师去对付一大班棘手的儿童。 **fresh out of** | We were under the command of a young lieutenant who was fresh out of officer training school. 指挥我们的是一个刚从军官培训学校里出来的年轻中尉。

rookie [countable noun] *American* someone who has just started doing a job or playing a professional sport, and has little experience 【美】〔某个工作或职业运动的〕新手 | It was rookie coach, Ray Rhodes, who got the most credit for keeping the team in check. 管束好这支球队，功劳最大的是新教练雷·罗兹。 | a rookie cop 一名新警察

fresher *British* /freshman *American* [countable noun] a student who has just started at a university or college 〔大学里的〕一年级新生 | I was eighteen years old and a freshman at Harvard. 那年我十八岁，是哈佛大学的新生。 | a freshers' party 一年级新生聚会 | freshers' week 迎新周

newbie [countable noun] *informal* someone who is a new user of a technology, especially the Internet 【非正式】〔某一技术，尤指互联网的〕初次使用者，新手 | The program is simple to use, even for newbies. 这个程序简单易用，即使新手也会用。

new blood [uncountable noun] someone who starts a new job or joins an organization and is likely to make improvements, for example by introducing more modern ideas and methods 新血，新成员 | They seem to be expecting everyone over 50 to step aside and make way for new blood. 他们好像是希望超过50岁的人都靠边去让位给新人。 | After its membership halved in the past year, leaving mainly diehard right-wingers behind, the party now desperately needs new blood. 这个党在去年成员减半，留下的主要是一些死硬的右翼分子，现在他们急需注入新鲜血液。

VIII. experiences and feelings that you have never had before 以前从未有过的体验和感觉

new [adjective] | When I first left home, I enjoyed the

new feeling of independence. 我第一次离家的时候，很喜欢这种独立的新感觉。 **a whole new experience** | Living in the city was a whole new experience for Philip. 大城市的生活对菲利普来说是一种全新的体验。

newfound [adjective only before noun] newfound confidence, interest etc are feelings or qualities that you have gained very recently 新获得的〔信心、兴趣等〕 | Encouraged by their success, the rebel forces advanced with newfound confidence. 叛军因那次成功士气大增，建立起新的信心继续推进。 | She went back to her work full of newfound enthusiasm. 她满怀新的热情回去工作。 | When I retired, it took me a while to enjoy my newfound freedom. 我在退休之后，过了一段时间才开始享受我新获得的自由。

IX. a new government/company/country 新的政府/公司/国家

new [adjective] anew organization, government etc has only existed for a short time 新的〔组织、政府等〕 | Within weeks of the election, the new government announced big tax cuts. 新政府当选后不出几个星期就宣布大幅减税。 | Thousands of new businesses are set up each year. 每年都有上千家新公司成立。 | one of Europe's newest TV stations 欧洲最新的电视台之一

young [adjective] ayoung company or country is one which has not existed for very long and has not yet fully developed 新成立的〔公司或国家〕 | Most banks are keen to loan money to promising young businesses. 大多数银行都急于贷款给大有前途的新公司。 | 'Impact' is a lively young company which specializes in public relations. 鹰柏公司是一家充满活力的新公司，专门从事公关业务。 | As a country, Zimbabwe is still quite young. 作为一个国家，津巴布韦还很年轻。

start-up [adjective only before noun] astart-up company is a new company that has recently been started, especially one that uses computers and the Internet 〔公司〕刚成立的〔尤指与电脑和互联网有关的公司〕 | Several start-up Net companies saw their share prices rocket in the first few years, only to see them plunge as the recession hit. 一些新兴的网络公司在头几年里股价飙升，可是经济一衰退，股价就狂泻不止。 **start-up** [countable noun] a start-up company 新成立的公司 | There were 4000 start-ups in Silicon Valley in 1998. 1998年，硅谷有4,000家新成立的公司。

14.9 NEWS

I. news that people tell each other 人们相互之间传达的消息

news [uncountable noun] things that people tell each other about something that happened recently 消息；新情况 | I've got some news for you. 我有个消息带给你。 | That's great news! 那可是个好消息呀！ **news of** | There hasn't been any news of him since he left home. 他自从离家之后就没有任何消息。 **news about** | Have you heard the news about Carole? 你听说卡萝尔的情况了吗？ **news that** | He brought the news that their father was seriously ill. 他带来了消息，说他们的父亲病重。 **somebody's news** what someone has been doing recently 某人的近况 | Sit down and tell me all your news. 坐下来告诉我你的近况。 **good/bad news** | Good news! Ian passed his driving test! 好消息！伊恩通过驾驶考试了！ | Well, the bad news is that the train is delayed by an hour. 嗯——坏消息是火车晚点了一小时。 **have good/bad news for somebody** | I'm afraid I have some bad news for you. 恐怕有个坏消息要告诉你。 **hear (the/my etc) news** | Have you heard the news? Sara's going to have a baby. 你听到这个消息了吗？萨拉要生孩子了。 **spread the news** tell a lot of people about it 传播消息 | They're going to appoint a new chairman - spread the news! 他们要任命一个新主席了—快告诉大家呀！ **break the news to somebody** tell someone something that they did not know, especially something bad 向某人透露实情〔尤指坏消息〕 | I just don't know how to break the news to Sherri. She'll be so disappointed. 我真不知该怎么把这个消息告诉雪莉，她会非常失望的。 **the news breaks** when people hear some news 消息传开 | Since the news broke, hundreds of people have called with messages of support. 消息传出之后，许多人打电话来表示支持。

the latest [uncountable noun] *spoken* the most recent news【口】最新消息 | Have you heard the latest? Phil's going out with Judy! 你听到了最新消息没有？菲尔在和朱迪约会！ **the latest about** | Oh, I haven't told you the latest about my car! 噢，我还没有告诉你有关我的车的最新消息呢！ **the latest on** | What's the latest on the election? 选举的事有什么最新消息？

developments [plural noun] the most recent changes in an important situation - used especially in news programmes on television or radio 事态发展，新情况〔尤用于电视或电台的新闻节目中〕 | The President said today that he was watching developments in Asia with great in-

terest. 总统今天说，他怀着极大的兴趣关注着亚洲的发展。 | There are no new developments to report at this stage. 这一阶段没有新的情况可以报告。 **further developments** more developments 进展 | We'll be keeping you informed of any further developments throughout the day. 我们会及时告诉你一天的进展情况。

scandal [countable/uncountable noun] shocking facts that are made public about someone's behaviour 丑闻 | The newspapers only seem interested in gossip and scandal. 报纸似乎只对谣言和丑闻感兴趣。 **a scandal breaks** becomes known 丑闻传播 | He resigned a few days after the scandal broke. 丑闻传出几天以后，他辞职了。 **sex/drug/financial etc scandal** | a sex scandal involving senior politicians 涉及一些资深政客的性丑闻 | the worst spy scandal in US history 美国历史上最大的间谍丑闻

II. news on television or in a newspaper 电视或报纸上的新闻

the news [singular noun] reports about recent events, reported in newspapers or on television, radio or the Internet 〔报纸、电视、广播或互联网上的〕新闻〔报道〕 | He always reads the sports news first. 他总是先看体育新闻。 | Welcome to the early evening news. 欢迎收看晚间新闻。 | I was listening to the news this morning, but I didn't catch what they said about it. 今早我在听新闻，但是说了什么我没有听进去。 **on the news** on television or radio 在新闻节目中 | They said on the news that the visit has been cancelled. 新闻里说这次访问取消了。 | Did you hear anything on the news about the bomb? 你从新闻里听到这次炸弹爆炸事件的什么消息吗？ **in the news** reported about on television, radio, in newspapers etc 在新闻里出现 | She's been in the news a lot recently. 她最近频频上新闻。 **follow the news** listen, read or watch the news regularly 定时看新闻 | I don't know if you've been following the news, but I heard that three American servicemen were killed there. 不知道你是不是经常看新闻，我听说那里有三名美国军人被杀。

news [uncountable noun] events that are reported in newspapers or innews programmes 〔报纸上或新闻节目中报道的〕新闻事件 | News is coming in about an oil spill in the South Atlantic. 有报道称南大西洋发生溢油事件。 **news about** | The paper was full of news about the peace negotiations. 报纸上全是关于这次和谈的报道。 **local/national/regional news** | We deal mainly with local news. 我们主要报道当地新闻。

news bulletin [countable noun] *especially British* a short news programme, in which only the most important pieces of news are read 【尤英】新闻简报 | It was reported in news bulletins throughout the day that the astronauts were in trouble. 那天新闻简报整天都在报道，说宇航员遇到了麻烦。 | a weekly news bulletin 每周的新闻简报

newsflash *especially British* /special report/news bulletin *American* [countable noun] a piece of news that is so important that it is broadcast immediately, often in the middle of another programme 新闻快讯/特别报道/新闻简报〔指中断其他节目而播出的重要新闻〕 | We interrupt this programme to bring you a newsflash. 我们中断本节目向您播报一则新闻快讯。 | There were special reports about the accident on all the networks. 所有新闻网络上都有这次事故的特别报道。 | All the shows started late because of the news bulletin about the bombing. 由于有爆炸事件的特别报道，所有节目都延迟播映。

update/news update [countable noun] a broadcast report of the most recent news about something 最新报道，最新消息 | We will continue to bring you news updates throughout the day. 我们将全天继续为您播报最新消息。 **update/news update on** | the latest update on the rescue effort 救援工作的最新消息

the headlines [plural noun] the important points of the news, printed in big letters on the front page of a newspaper or read at the beginning of a news broadcast 〔报纸上新闻报道的〕标题；〔新闻广播的〕新闻内容提要 | I just have time to glance at the headlines before I leave for work. 我出门上班之前只来得及看一些新闻标题。 | This is the six o'clock news. First, the headlines ... 这是6点钟新闻，首先是内容提要…

top story/lead story [countable noun] *American* the most important piece of news that is reported at the beginning of a news broadcast 【美】头条新闻 | Tonight's top story: unemployment is at a 20 year low. 今晚的头条新闻：失业率创20年来新低。

III. a news report 新闻报道

report [countable noun] | During the war, most reports were compiled under government restrictions. 战时，大多数新闻报道都是在政府的限制下编写的。 | As more reports emerge about his business affairs, his re-election looks increasingly unlikely. 随着关于他工作事务的报道越来越多，他再度当选的可能性越来越小。 **news/weather/newspaper etc report** | We'll be giv-

ing you further news and weather reports every hour throughout the day. 我们将每小时一次，全天为您播报更多的新闻和天气预报。 | Newspaper reports say Woods is 'delighted' with his success. 报纸上报道说，伍兹因为自己的成功而"喜悦"。 **report about/on** | A recent report on child abuse in The Guardian suggests that as many as one in ten children are at risk. 最近《卫报》上的一篇关于虐待儿童的报道指出，多达十分之一的儿童面临着这种情况。 **report from** | We're getting reports from the scene of the fighting that 12 hostages have been killed. 我们得到了来自冲突现场的报道，说已有12名人质被杀。

story [countable noun] a report in a newspaper or news programme about a recent event or something that is interesting to the public 〔报纸或新闻节目的〕新闻报道 | The main story tonight is the earthquake in Albania. 今晚的主要新闻是阿尔巴尼亚发生地震。 | a headline-grabbing story 可占据头条位置的新闻 | The story I read in the newspaper said they intend to close the theatre down. 我在报上看到报道说他们打算关闭这家剧院。 **story about/on** | There have been a lot of stories in the papers recently about contaminated food. 最近报纸上对受污染的食物作了大量的报道。 **cover/front page story** the main story in a magazine or newspaper that is on its front cover 封面故事/头版新闻 | the front page story in The Wall Street Journal 《华尔街日报》的头版新闻 **a story breaks** when something is reported in the news 新闻传开 | When the story broke, the police initially refused to release any further details. 这宗新闻作了报道之后，警方最初拒绝进一步透露详情。

item [countable noun] a short report that is part of a news programme or newspaper, magazine etc 一则〔短〕新闻 | The next item will be of special interest to viewers who are dog-owners. 下一则新闻将是养狗的观众特别感兴趣的。 **item on/about** | There's an item about the robbery on page seven. 第七版上有一则关于这次抢劫的新闻。 | I turned the page, and saw a small item about Muhammad Ali. 我翻过这页，看到关于穆罕默德·阿里的一篇小小的报道。 **news item** | The news item announcing the verdict was much smaller than the item that announced his arrest. 宣布判决结果的新闻，篇幅远远小于宣布他被捕的新闻。

scoop [countable noun usually singular] an important or exciting piece of news that is printed in one newspaper before it appears in any other 抢先报道的新闻 | It was his first major scoop and he promised not to reveal the source of his information. 这是他抢先报道的第一宗大新闻，他答应不透露消息的来源。 | CNN quickly recognised the opportunity for a scoop. 有线电视新闻网很快就抓住时机作了抢先报道。

exclusive [countable noun usually singular] an important or surprising piece of news that is printed in only one newspaper or broadcast by only one news programme, especially because someone has let them use the information before anyone else 独家新闻 | Michael Jackson has promised the network an exclusive. 迈克尔·杰克逊已答应这家新闻网络作独家报道。 | We have exclusives that you won't find on other networks. 我们有其他新闻网络所没有的独家报道。 **world exclusive** something that has never been reported anywhere before 世界性独家新闻 | The newspaper has a reputation for good reporting and world exclusives. 这家报纸享有报道精确和提供世界性独家新闻的美誉。 **exclusive** [adjective only before noun] | At the end of the programme we have an exclusive interview with Senator Goldwater. 在节目的尾段，我们有戈德华特参议员的独家专访。

coverage [uncountable noun] the way an event or subject is reported in the news, especially how much space or time is given to reporting it 新闻报道；报道的篇幅 | Too much coverage is given to sport on TV and not enough to political issues. 电视上体育新闻报道太多，而政治问题的报道却不够。 **coverage of** | coverage of the Greek elections 关于希腊选举的新闻报道 **media/television/press etc coverage** | The AIDS conference received extensive media coverage. 媒体对这次艾滋病大会作了大量的报道。 | Leach had no difficulty getting press coverage for his stunts. 利奇的惊人之举轻易地吸引了媒体的报道。

IV. to report the news 报道新闻

report [intransitive/transitive verb] | We aim to report the news as fairly and fully as possible. 我们报道新闻力求公正和全面。 | This is Gavin Williams, reporting from the United Nations in New York. 我是加文·威廉斯，在纽约联合国总部为您报道。 | His victory was not widely reported in the Western media. 西方媒体对他的获胜没有作广泛报道。 **report on** | The Post sent her to Bangladesh to report on the cholera epidemic. 《邮报》派她前往孟加拉国报道流行性霍乱。 **report that** | The newspaper reported that he had supplemented his income with thousands of dollars from the federal budget. 报纸上报道说他中饱私囊，侵吞了数千美元的联邦预算。 **be reported to be/have done something** reported in a newspaper or news programme 被报道做〔了〕某事 | He was reliably

reported to be drunk at the White House reception. 他在白宫招待会上喝醉了，媒体作了如实的报道。 | She is reported to have thrown a glass of wine at her former boss. 据报道，她向前任老板泼了一杯葡萄酒。

cover [transitive verb] to report the details of an event or a series of events for a newspaper or news programme 报道〔事件的细节〕 | He was sent to Northern Ireland to cover the peace talks. 他被派往北爱尔兰报道这次和谈的进展。 | a magazine covering women's issues 探讨女性问题的杂志

run a story [verb phrase] if a newspaper or news programmeruns a story, it reports a particular event, especially something that people did not previously know about 报道一则新闻〔尤指以前不为人知的事〕 | The Editor decided not to run the story until all the facts were known. 主编决定待一切水落石出之后再作报道。 | USA Today did not run the story until Ashe had made his announcement. 《今日美国》直到阿希作了宣布之后才进行报道。

V. when something is reported in the news 某事在新闻中有报道

be in the news [verb phrase] something or someone thatis in the news is being written about in newspapers or talked about on television, radio etc 〔某事或某人〕在新闻中出现 | Football teams like to make sure their star players are constantly in the news. 足球队都希望能保证他们的明星球员不断地在新闻中出现。 | At that time, events in Chile were very much in the news. 那时候，在智利发生的事件频频被报道。

make the news/make news [verb phrase] to be considered important enough to be reported in a newspaper or news programme 〔事件〕被认为重要而报道，成为新闻 | Twenty years ago, environmental issues rarely made the news. 20年前，环境问题很少被报道。 | The hoax made national news, and people were talking about it for weeks afterwards. 这个恶作剧成了全国新闻，几个星期之后仍旧是人们的话题。 | You made the news recently when you rescued a young boy from drowning – can you tell us a bit about that? 你最近因救了一名遇溺的少年而成了新闻—能和我们说得具体一些吗？

hit/make/grab the headlines [verb phrase] if somethinghits, makes, orgrabs the headlines, it suddenly starts to be reported in all the main stories in newspapers or on television or radio 突然成为重要新闻 | He grabbed the headlines last year when he became the first man to win three Grand Prix races in a row. 去年他成了连续三次在国际汽车大奖赛上夺魁的第一人，一下子就上了头条新闻。 | Phil Andrews again hit the headlines by scoring three goals in last night's game. 菲尔·安德鲁斯在昨晚的比赛中独进三球，再一次成了头条新闻。! | Larson's handling of the case made national headlines last year. 拉森对于这一案件的处理成了去年全国性的头条新闻。

VI. someone whose job is to report the news 以新闻报道为职业的人

reporter [countable noun] someone who finds out about events and writes about them in newspapers or tells people about them on television or radio 〔报纸、电视台或电台的〕记者 | She works as a junior reporter for the Today programme. 她是《今日》这档节目的初级记者。 | a crowd of reporters 一群记者 | 'We've reached a critical stage in the negotiations,' he told waiting reporters. "我们的谈判已到了一个关键时刻。"他告诉等候的记者。 **TV/newspaper/Washington Post etc reporter** | He used to work as a TV reporter in LA. 他以前在洛杉矶当过电视台的记者。

journalist [countable noun] someone who reports the news, especially for a newspaper, as their profession 〔尤指报纸的〕新闻记者；新闻工作者 | All foreign journalists have been told to leave the war zone as soon as possible. 所有外国记者都被告知要尽快撤离战区。 | An experienced journalist has a sense of what is likely to be relevant about a story. 一个资深的记者会知道什么内容是可能与报道有关的。 **sports/media/finance etc journalist** | After he retired from football he became a sports journalist for the Gazette. 他退出足坛之后在《公报》当体育记者。 | Lee is one of the highest-paid finance journalists in the country. 李是国内薪酬最高的财经记者之一。 **journalism** [uncountable noun] the work of being a journalist 新闻工作 | After 10 years I left politics and went into journalism. 十年之后我退出政坛，从事新闻工作。

correspondent [countable noun] someone who reports the news about one particular subject or place, for a newspaper or news programme 〔报纸或新闻节目的〕记者；通讯员 | We now go over to our correspondent in Lisbon for a report on the election. 现在我们转到本台驻里斯本记者报道选举情况。 **foreign/war/Washington etc correspondent** | He left his local paper to become the Daily Telegraph's defence correspondent. 他离开原来供职的地方报社，成了《每日电讯报》的国防事务记者。 | He joined ABC as its chief foreign correspondent in 2000. 2000年，

他加盟美国广播公司，成为它的首席驻外记者。

newsreader *British* /newscaster *American* [countable noun] someone whose job is to read the news on the television, radio etc 〔电视、电台等的〕新闻播音员 | I've always thought you have the right voice to be a newsreader. 我一直认为你的声音适合当新闻播音员。 | She became well-known as a newscaster before getting her own talk show in Chicago. 她原来是一位知名的新闻播音员，后来在芝加哥有自己的电视访谈节目。

hack [countable noun] *informal* someone who writes for a newspaper, especially one whose writing is not good or interesting 【非正式】〔报纸的〕蹩脚记者 | The latest scandal was quickly picked up by the hacks at The Post. 最近的这个丑闻很快就被《邮报》那些蹩脚的写手拿去做文章了。 | A group of hacks were huddled around the gates, waiting for her to emerge. 一群蹩脚的记者簇拥在大门口，等待她的出现。

the press [] all newspapers and reporters, considered as a single group 新闻界 | I never give interviews to the press. 我从来不接受新闻界的采访。 | The press have blown the story out of all proportion. 新闻界对这个报道大做文章。 **local/national/English etc press** | Make sure the local press are there to hear my speech. 要让当地新闻界也去听我的讲话。 **in the press** in the newspapers 在报纸上 | There was a lot of speculation in the press that the Prime Minister was about to resign. 报纸上有许多猜测，说首相要辞职。 **notify the press** | Palace staff waited several hours before notifying the press about the King's condition. 皇室的工作人员几个小时以后才向新闻界通报了国王的病情。

the media [] newspapers, radio, and television, considered as a single group 媒体，传媒 | The story received a huge amount of media attention. 这一事件引起了媒体的极大关注。 | A White House aide told the media everything he knew about the President's private life. 一名白宫助手把他所知道的总统私生活方面的所有事情都告诉了媒体。 **local/national/German etc media** | The Japanese media quoted Murayama as being 'very pleased' with the breakthrough. 日本媒体引用村山的话，说他对这个突破"非常满意"。 | local media reports 当地媒体的报道 **mass media** the media considered as something that reaches a very large number of people 大众传媒 | a case of mass media manipulation 一桩操控大众传媒事件 **in the media** in newspapers, on television, or on radio 在媒体上 | There wasn't much about the event in the media. 这件事媒体没有多加报道。

14.10 NEWSPAPERS

I. newspapers and magazines 报刊

newspaper/paper [countable noun] a set of large folded sheets of paper containing news, articles, pictures etc, which is printed and sold every day or every week 报纸 | Can I have a look at your newspaper, please? 我能看一下你的报纸吗? | It says in the paper that they're getting divorced. 报纸上说他们要离婚了。 **Sunday paper** a paper that is sold every Sunday, and has more pages than papers sold on other days 星期日报 | I like to sit in bed and read the Sunday papers. 我喜欢坐在床上看星期日的报纸。 **local paper** a newspaper that gives news mainly about the town or area where it is printed 地方报纸 | Did you see Dave's picture in the local paper? 你在地方报纸上看到戴夫的照片了吗? **national newspaper** | 'Asian Week' is a national newspaper printed in San Francisco. 《亚洲周报》是一份全国性的报纸，在圣弗朗西斯科出版发行。 **daily/weekly newspaper** | She works as a sportswriter for the town's major daily newspaper, The Arizona Daily Star. 她是镇上主要日报—《亚利桑那每日星报》的体育记者。

magazine [countable noun] a large, thin book with a paper cover, often printed on shiny paper, which contains stories, articles, photographs, and sometimes also news 杂志 | I bought some magazines for the trip - Cosmopolitan and Vanity Fair. 我买了几本杂志在途中看—《大都市》和《名利场》。 | a photography magazine 一本摄影杂志 | Hillary Clinton is featured on the cover of this week's Time magazine. 希拉里·克林顿上了本期《时代周刊》的封面。 **women's/men's magazine** a magazine intended especially for women/men 女性/男性杂志 | a model turned TV presenter, who has been on the cover of all the men's magazines 由模特儿转型的电视节目主持人，所有男性杂志的封面上一直都有她的照片

glossy magazine alsoglossies *British* [countable noun] a magazine for women printed on shiny paper, that has lots of photographs of fashionable clothes, and advertisements for beauty products 〔用亮光纸印刷的〕时尚杂志 | Cosmopolitan, the original glossy for young women 《大都会》，最早为年轻女性出版的时尚杂志 **the glossies** *British*these magazines considered as a group 【英】时尚杂志 | We've seen her golden smile and her figure in the glossies again and again. 我们看到她的灿烂笑容和曼妙体态一次又一次地出现在时尚杂志上。

the press [singular noun] newspapers and the peo-

ple who write for them 报刊；报界 | Do you think the press has too much influence on politics? 你认为报刊对政治的影响太大了吗？ | Princess Diana was followed by the press wherever she went. 黛安娜王妃所到之处都有记者跟随。 **the popular press** newspapers that are read by a lot of people, usually for entertainment rather than for serious news 通俗报纸 | Smith strongly denies reports in the popular press that he is addicted to cocaine. 史密斯对通俗报纸上说他吸可卡因上瘾的报道极力予以否认。 **the gutter press** *British* newspapers that have an extremely low standard of reporting - used to show strong disapproval 【英】低级小报〔用于表示强烈反感〕 | His wife walked out, selling her story to the gutter press, and accusing him of being an alcoholic. 他妻子抛弃他，还向一些低级小报出卖她的故事，说他是个酒鬼。 **the quality press** *British* serious newspapers with a high standard of reporting 【英】内容严肃的报纸 | The issue was debated by academics, and some sections of the quality press. 这个问题在学术界，以及大报上的一些专栏引起了讨论。

the media [singular noun] all the organizations that are involved in providing information to the public, especially newspapers, television, and radio 媒体，传媒机构〔尤指报纸、电视和电台〕 | The letter must have been leaked to the media by a White House official. 这封信一定是一名白宫官员泄露给媒体的。 | The judge is worried that comments in the media might affect the result of the trial. 法官担心媒体评论可能会影响审理的结果。

broadsheet [plural noun] *British* newspapers printed on large sheets of paper, especially serious newspapers that people respect 【英】大版式报纸 | broadsheets such as The Times and The Telegraph 《泰晤士报》和《电讯报》等大版式报纸 | Broadsheets are aimed at an educated middle and upper-class readership. 大版式报纸针对受过教育的中上层阶级读者。

tabloid [countable noun] a newspaper that does not contain much serious news, but has stories about famous people, sport, sex etc - use this especially about newspapers that you think are not serious enough 〔刊载有关名人轶事、运动、性等报道的〕通俗小报 | She claimed that she had had an affair with the President, and sold her story to the tabloids. 她声称她曾和总统有染，并把她的故事卖给了一些通俗小报。

II. parts of newspapers 报纸中的各部分

the front page [countable noun] the first page of a newspaper, where all the most important news stories are shown 〔报纸的〕头版 | His face was all over the front page of the News of the World. 他埋头在看《世界新闻报》的头版。

the TV page/the sports pages etc [] a page or set of pages in a newspaper that tells you about television, sport etc 电视版/体育版等 | Could you give me the sports page if you're finished with it? 你看完了体育版给我好吗？ | I don't know why you buy a paper - you only read the television pages. 我不明白你为什么去买一份报纸—你只看电视版。

headline [countable noun] the words in big letters at the top of a newspaper report that tell you what the report is about 新闻标题 | I just saw the headline. I didn't have time to read the article. 我只看了标题，来不及看整篇文章。 | The headline read: 'Pope to Visit Kazakhstan.' 标题写着："教皇即将出访哈萨克斯坦。"

article [countable noun] a piece of writing in a newspaper or magazine about a particular subject 〔报刊上有关某题目的〕文章 | He began his career writing articles for the college magazine. 他是以给大学校刊写文章开始他的事业的。 **article on/about** | Did you read that article on the Middle Eastern peace process? 你看过那篇关于中东和平进程的文章了吗？ | There was an interesting article in the LA Times about bullying at work. 《洛杉矶时报》上有一篇很有意思的文章，讲的是在工作上以强凌弱的现象。 **newspaper/magazine article** | He had once read a magazine article about it in the dentist's office. 他有一次在牙科门诊里读到过有关此事的一篇杂志文章。

editorial [countable noun] a piece of writing in a newspaper that gives the personal opinion of the editor about something that is in the news 社论，社评 | Their editorials always criticize the government, whatever it does. 他们的社论总是批评政府，不管政府做什么都这样。

column [countable noun] an article by a particular writer that appears regularly in a newspaper or magazine 〔报纸或杂志上定期刊登的〕专栏〔文章〕 | a weekly column 每周专栏 | Did you read Julie Burchill's column in the Guardian this week? 你看过茱莉·伯奇儿本周在《卫报》上撰写的专栏吗？

III. people who work for newspapers 为报纸工作的人

reporter [countable noun] someone whose job is to find out about news stories and write about them 记者 | She works as a junior reporter on a local paper. 她是一家地方报纸的初级记者。 | A crowd of reporters were waiting

outside the house all night. 一群记者整夜在房子的外面等候。

journalist [countable noun] someone who writes for a newspaper or magazine 〔报刊的〕新闻记者 | She worked as a journalist on the New York Times. 她是《纽约时报》的记者。 | My father hated journalists - he didn't trust any of them. 我父亲讨厌记者—他不相信任何记者。

journalism [uncountable noun] the work of being a journalist 新闻工作 | a career in journalism 新闻事业

correspondent [countable noun] someone who writes news articles about a particular subject, especially a serious one, for a newspaper 〔报纸的〕新闻记者；通讯员〔尤指撰写严肃题材的人〕 **political/foreign/education etc correspondent** | 'Schools in Crisis', by our education correspondent Nick Bacon. 《学校面临危机》，作者是本报教育新闻记者尼克·培根。 | Martin Bell worked for many years as the BBC's war correspondent, covering conflicts all over the world. 马丁·贝尔在英国广播公司当过多年的战地记者，报道世界各地的战事。

editor [countable noun] the person in charge of a newspaper or magazine, whose job is to decide what should be written about 〔报刊的〕主编 **editor of** | Cummings is the editor of a local newspaper. 卡明斯是一家地方报纸的主编。 **newspaper/magazine editor** | Berendt, a magazine editor and columnist (he was once editor of New York magazine), first visited Savannah in 1982. 1982年，杂志主编兼专栏作家贝伦特〔他曾是《纽约》杂志的主编〕首次访问了萨瓦纳。 **business/sports etc editor** | Arch Ward became sports editor of the Chicago Tribune. 阿奇·沃德成了《芝加哥论坛报》的体育版主编。

hack [countable noun] *informal* a news reporter or journalist - use this about people you disapprove of or who you think produce bad quality writing【非正式】蹩脚记者〔用于表示反感〕 | The editor sent one of his hacks to interview the murderer's girlfriend. 主编派了一名蹩脚记者去采访凶手的女友。

columnist [countable noun] someone who writes articles, especially about a particular subject, that appear regularly in a newspaper or magazine 专栏作家 | Tony Kornheiser is a columnist for the Washington Post, and a talk-show host on WTEM. 托尼·科恩海泽是《华盛顿邮报》的专栏作家，也是WTEM电台的访谈节目主持人。 **gossip/political/sports etc columnist** | Dan Dorfman, the influential financial columnist, was fired by Money magazine, the magazine's managing editor said Wednesday. 具影响力的金融专栏作家丹·多尔夫曼已被《财富》杂志解雇，这是该杂志策划主编在星期三说的。 | The ambitious couple threw large parties, inviting celebrities and gossip columnists. 这对雄心勃勃的夫妇举办大型聚会，邀请各界名流和专写名人轶事专栏的作家前来参加。

14.11 NEXT TO

I. next to someone or something 紧靠某人或某物

next to [preposition] | Roy had the seat next to the window. 罗伊坐在靠窗的位置。 | I parked my car next to yours. 我把汽车停在了你的车的旁边。 | 'Have you and Chris met?' 'Yes, we were sitting next to each other at dinner.' "你和克里斯见过面吗？""见过了，吃饭时我们坐在一起。" | 'Where's the French dictionary?' 'On the bottom shelf, next to the encyclopaedia.' "法语词典在哪儿？""在底层架子上，百科全书旁边。" **right next to** next to and very close to 就在旁边 | I couldn't believe it. There was Tom Cruise, right next to me! 我简直不敢相信，汤姆·克鲁斯就在我旁边！ | The hotel was right next to the airport. 酒店就在机场的隔壁。

by [preposition] next to or very close to something 在…旁边，靠近 | I saw him standing by the window. 我看见他站在窗边。 | Weymouth is a pretty little town by the sea. 韦茅斯是一个美丽的海滨小镇。 **by the side of something** next to a river, road, path etc 在某物旁边 | Several soldiers were sitting on the grass by the side of the road. 几名士兵坐在路边的草地上。 **wait by the phone** | Relatives are anxiously waiting by the phone for more news about the plane crash. 亲属焦急地守在电话机旁，等待更多有关飞机失事的消息。

beside [preposition] next to or very close to someone or something 在…旁边；紧靠 | Ella came and sat down beside me. 埃拉走过来在我旁边坐下。 | On the table beside the bed were several medicine bottles. 床边的桌子上有几个药瓶。 | They were sitting beside the pool, eating breakfast. 他们坐在游泳池的旁边吃早餐。

next door [adverb] next to another building, room etc or living in the next house 在隔壁 | 'Is this Maria's office?' 'No, hers is next door.' "这是玛丽亚的办公室吗？""不是，她的在隔壁。" | Have you met the people who've just moved in next door? 你见过隔壁刚搬来的人吗? **next door to** | Why don't we meet at that little French bistro next door to the theater? 我们就在剧院隔壁的那家法国小餐厅里碰面吧。 **live next door to somebody** | 'How do you know Marsha?' 'I used to live next door to her.' "你怎样认识玛莎的？""我以前住在她隔壁。"

by/at somebody's side [adverb] standing, sitting, or

placed next to someone, especially when they are doing something 在某人身边〔尤在做某事〕 | I like to have a Thesaurus at my side whenever I do any writing. 我写东西的时候身边喜欢放一本分类词典。 | Dirk went and stood by her side, his arm around her slender waist. 德克走过去站到她的身边，一手揽着她纤细的腰。

at the side of something/on the side of something [preposition] next to a road or path 在〔路〕旁 | Richard left his motorcycle on the side of the road and started to walk. 理查德把摩托车停在路旁，开始步行。 | Tests in April showed that police cars parked at the side of motorways reduce speeds by ten miles per hour on average. 4月份的调查显示，在高速公路旁边停一些警车可以使汽车的车速平均每小时减慢10英里。

along [preposition] in a line close to the side of a river, coast, border etc 沿着〔河流、海岸、边界等〕 | We followed the path along the shore for several miles. 我们沿着岸边小路走了好几英里。 | Walk along the canal as far as the bridge. 沿着运河走到有桥的地方。 | The Rif Mountains were visible as we sailed along the African coast. 我们沿着非洲海岸航行，里夫山脉映入了眼帘。 **all along** from one end to another 一直沿着 | Troops were stationed all along the border. 整个边境上都有驻军。

side by side [adverb] if two people are walking, sitting or lyingside by side, they are next to each other 肩并肩地，并排地 | We walked along slowly, side by side. 我们并肩慢慢地走着。 | Sabina and Mel sat side by side in the back seat. 萨比纳和梅尔并排坐在后座上。

alongside [preposition/adverb] next to or along the side of something 在…边上；靠拢着；并排地 | The two boats were moored alongside each other in the harbor. 两只小船并排停在港口。 | I decided to take the path alongside the railway track. 我决定走铁路旁边的小路。 | The driver was just getting out of his car when a police car pulled up alongside. 司机正要下车，这时一辆警车在旁边停了下来。

two/three/four etc abreast [adverb] if people walktwo/three/four etc abreast, that number of them walk at the same speed next to each other 两人/三人/四人等并排 | The sidewalk was wide enough for us to walk three abreast. 那人行道够宽，我们可以三个人并排一起走。

II. when something is next to something else 某物在另一物隔壁

the next [determiner] the next room, house, street etc is the one immediately next to the one you are in 隔壁的〔房间、房子、街道等〕 | I could hear a furious argument going on in the next room. 我能听到隔壁房间有人在激烈地争吵。 | There's a bakery just around the corner in the next street. 就在隔壁那条街上有一家面包店。

adjacent [adjective] *formal* a building or piece of land that isadjacent to another one is immediately next to it 【正式】毗邻的〔大楼或土地〕 | The blaze spread to two adjacent buildings before firefighters were able to contain it. 消防员还没来得及控制火势，熊熊的烈火就蔓延到了毗邻的两栋大楼。 **adjacent to** | Fields adjacent to the nuclear facility were found to have high levels of radioactivity. 在与核设施毗邻的田地上发现有很强的辐射。

adjoining [adjective only before noun] *formal* anadjoining room, building, or piece of land is one that is next to another one and is actually joined to it 【正式】贴邻的，毗连的〔房间、大楼或土地〕 | We had adjoining rooms at the hotel, so we could just go backwards and forwards between them. 我们在旅馆里的房间都是相连的，所以我们可以穿梭其中。 | Three planes were waiting to take off on an adjoining runway. 在相邻的跑道上有三架飞机等候起飞。

III. to be in a position next to something 在紧靠某物的位置上

be next to [verb phrase] | Cindy's house was next to ours. 辛迪家在我们家隔壁。 | The primary school is next to the town hall. 这所小学在市政厅的隔壁。

adjoin [transitive verb] if a room, building, or piece of landadjoins another one, it is next to it and is actually joined to it - use this especially in written descriptions of buildings and property 与…毗连〔尤用于大楼或地产的书面说明〕 | The kitchen adjoins the sitting room, which is spacious, high and airy. 厨房与起居室相连，宽敞通风，屋顶很高。 | The 100-acre parcel of land adjoins Seagal's ranch, about 30 miles north of Santa Barbara. 这块100英亩的土地毗邻西加的农场，位于圣巴巴拉以北大约30英里的地方。

border [transitive verb] to have a border with another country or area 邻接，与…接壤 | The Black Sea borders a half-dozen countries. 黑海周围有六个国家。 | France borders Spain along the length of the Pyrenees. 法国沿着比利牛斯山脉与西班牙邻接。

14.12 NICE

I. nice person 好人

nice [adjective] *especially spoken* friendly and kind【尤口】好的；友善的；讨人喜欢的 | Claire's really nice, isn't she? 克莱尔真是个好人啊！ | He's one of the nicest people I know. 他是我所认识的最好的人之一。 **nice to** | I sometimes think she's only nice to me when she wants something. 我有时觉得她只是有所求的时候才对我好。 **it's nice of somebody to do something** | It was nice of them to offer to help. 他们真好，主动提出来帮忙。

pleasant [adjective] friendly, polite, and easy to talk to - use this especially about someone you do not know well 礼貌而友好的，和蔼可亲的〔尤用于指不熟悉的人〕 | I only met her once or twice but she seemed a very pleasant girl. 我只见过她一两次，她好像是个很友好的姑娘。 | Most of the students we get here are extremely pleasant and keen to learn. 我们这儿的学生大多数都非常友好，也很喜欢学习。 **pleasantly** [adverb] | 'Nice to meet you,' he said pleasantly. "很高兴认识你。"他友好地说。

likeable [adjective] nice, and easy to like 可爱的，讨人喜欢的 | Ian is very likeable and has always had lots of friends. 伊恩很讨人喜欢，总是有很多朋友。 | The only likeable character in the whole movie is Judge White. 整部电影里只有怀特法官是个可爱的角色。

lovely [adjective] *especially British, informal* very nice, kind, and friendly【尤英，非正式】可爱的；亲切和善的；讨人喜欢的 | Old Dr Macintosh was a lovely man. 老麦金托什博士是个讨人喜欢的人。 | The staff at the hotel were lovely - so helpful and polite. 酒店里的服务人员非常友好—乐于助人，彬彬有礼。

good-natured alsogood-humoured *British* /good-humored *American* [adjective] someone who isgood-natured is kind, helpful, and does not get angry easily 脾气好的，和蔼的；愉快友好的 | Neil was a gentle good-natured chap, the type of man you instantly trust and feel comfortable around. 尼尔是个性格温和的小伙子，是那种你看一眼就会信任、就会觉得很舒服的人。 | Ann's always good-humored, no matter what happens. 不管遇到什么事情，安总是开开心心的。 | It was a difficult situation, but he managed to remain remarkably good-humoured. 那是个困难的情况，但是他依然努力保持非常好的心情。 **good-naturedly/good humouredly** *British* **good humoredly** *American* [adverb] | Tom admitted good-naturedly that he had been wrong. 汤姆和和气气地承认是他错了。

sweet [adjective] *informal* someone who issweet is kind and gentle, and tries to make other people happy【非正式】和蔼的，温和的，可亲的 | He's a really sweet guy but I couldn't date him. 他是个很可爱的人，但是我不能和他约会。 | Oh, thank you so much - you are sweet! 噢，十分谢谢你一你真好！ **it is sweet of somebody to do something** | It was very sweet of you to buy me those flowers. 你真好，给我买花。

charming [adjective] able to make people like you or do things for you because you are attractive and have good manners 有魅力的，迷人的 | He was charming, good-looking and in his early forties. 他四十来岁，漂亮迷人。 | The Vice Chairman has a very charming wife and four children. 副主席有一位非常动人的妻子和四个孩子。 | a charming smile 迷人的微笑 **charmingly** [adverb] | 'You look lovely,' Naylor said charmingly. "你看上去很漂亮。"内勒迷人地说。

lovable alsoloveable [adjective] alovable person is friendly and gentle in a way that is very attractive 可爱的；温柔友善的 | Matthew can be a difficult child, but most of the time he's very loveable. 马修这孩子有时很难对付，但是大多数时候很可爱。 **a lovable idiot** | Crawford is best known to television audiences as a lovable idiot. 克劳福德在电视观众面前最出名的是扮演一个可爱的傻瓜。

endearing [adjective] anendearing quality, habit etc is one that makes you like the person who has it 〔品性、习惯等〕讨人喜欢的，惹人喜爱的 | Louise's complete honesty was one of her most endearing qualities. 路易丝为人绝对坦诚，这是她最可人的地方之一。 | He had a boyish, slightly dreamy look that was very endearing. 他有一种小男孩般有点迷茫的表情，非常可爱。

engaging [adjective] *formal* interesting or amusing in a way that makes people like you【正式】可爱的，逗人喜爱的，动人的 | Komansky, the new chairman of the company, is a smart, straightforward, engaging fellow. 公司的新主席科曼斯基是个很精明、爽快、讨人喜欢的家伙。 | Wyatt described her as 'a lovely woman - sophisticated and engaging'. 怀亚特说她是一个"可爱的女子—圆滑世故而且娇媚动人"。 | an engaging personality 可爱的个性 **engagingly** [adverb] | The main character is engagingly good-hearted and innocent. 主人公心地善良纯洁，讨人喜欢。

adorable [adjective] someone, especially a child or an animal, that isadorable is very attractive and makes you feel a lot of love towards them 可爱的〔尤指小孩或动物〕 | We eventually found the cat in the wardrobe, surrounded by six adorable kittens. 我们终于在大衣柜里找到了那只猫，它的身边围着六只可爱的小猫。 **absolutely/simply/quite etc adorable** very adorable 极为/非常/十分等可爱的 | Have you seen their new baby - she's simply adorable! 你看到他们刚出生的宝宝了吗？她真是太可爱了！

II. something you like or enjoy 你喜欢的事物

nice [adjective] *especially spoken* | That's a nice jacket. Is it new? 这件外套很漂亮，是新的吗？ | Have a nice day. 祝你今天过得愉快。 **nice to do something** | It's so nice to see you again. 真好，又见到你了。 **look/taste/smell nice** | You look really nice in that dress. 你穿那条裙子看起来很漂亮。 **nice big/quite/long etc something** | I got a nice long letter from Andreas this morning. 今天早上我收到安德烈亚斯一封很长的信。 | Why don't you go and have a nice hot bath? 你去洗一个舒舒服服的热水澡吧。 **nice and easy/quiet/smooth etc** | Feel this material. It's so nice and soft. 摸摸这面料，很舒服、很柔软。

lovely [adjective] *especially British, informal* very nice 【尤英，非正式】可爱的；令人愉快的 | We had a lovely time at the beach. 我们在沙滩上玩得很愉快。 | Thank you for the lovely birthday present. 谢谢你送我那么漂亮的生日礼物。 **it is lovely to do something** | It would be lovely to see you again. 能再见到你真太好了。 **look/taste/smell lovely** | Anna's perfume smells lovely. 安娜的香水很香。 **lovely big/long etc something** | They've got a lovely big house in the country. 他们在乡下有一幢漂亮的大房子。

pleasant [adjective] apleasant place, occasion, or activity is one that you like, especially because it is peaceful, attractive, or relaxing 〔地方、情形或活动〕令人愉快的；舒适的 | We spent a pleasant evening chatting in the bar. 我们在酒吧里愉快地聊了一个晚上。 | Relax in the peaceful and pleasant surroundings of our hotel. 我们的酒店环境舒适安静，来放松一下吧。 | My office was large and pleasant with a good view of the city. 我的办公室宽敞舒适，城市的景色尽收眼底。 **pleasantly** [adverb] | The party was out in the garden and was pleasantly informal. 聚会在外面的花园里进行，大家都随随便便的，很自在。

delightful [adjective] extremely nice, enjoyable, and pleasant 非常好的；令人愉快的；令人舒适的 | Their new house is delightful, very spacious and light. 他们的新房子很舒适，宽敞明亮。 | A simple salad and fresh bread can make a delightful meal. 简简单单的沙拉、新鲜的面包，就可以是令人吃得开心的一餐了。 | There's a delightful moment towards the end of the film, when they see each other briefly again. 接近电影的尾声时有一个动人的场面，就是他们又匆匆地见了面。 **delightfully** [adverb] | Hiroko's a cheerful person, with a delightfully wicked sense of humour. 广子是个性情愉快的人，有一种谑而不虐的幽默感。

appealing [adjective] something that isappealing has unusual and interesting qualities that make people like or enjoy it 有趣的；动人的，吸引人的 | It's extremely difficult to create a really appealing advertisement. 要创作出一个非常有吸引力的广告，那是非常困难的。 | The idea of a whole week at a health farm isn't very appealing. 在健身庄逗留一整个星期，这想法不是很有吸引力。 | Both cities have a wealth of attractions that make them appealing. 两个城市都拥有许多引人入胜的地方，使它们变得很有吸引力。 **appealing to** | According to Life magazine, cars with soft smooth shapes are supposed to be appealing to females. 根据《生活》杂志所称，外型线条柔和流畅的汽车对女性应该很有吸引力。

great alsoneat *especially American* [adjective] *spoken* say this when you see something or something happens that you think is very good, enjoyable etc 【口】很好的 | 'Hey, this place is neat!' said Chris, looking out at the stunning view from the balcony. "哇，这地方太好了！"克里斯从阳台向外眺望迷人的景色说。 | You got the job? That's great! 你得到这份工作了？太好了！

14.13 NO

I. ways of saying no to a question, request, or suggestion 否定一个问题、拒绝一个请求或建议时的说法

no use this when someone asks you a question or makes a request or suggestion 不；不是 | 'Are you Italian?' 'No, I'm Spanish.' "你是意大利人吗？""不，我是西班牙人。" | 'Shall I help you?' 'No, no – I can do it on my own, thanks.' "要我帮忙吗？""不，不用了—我自己行了，谢谢。" **the answer's no** | If she asks to borrow any more money, the answer's no! 如果她再要借钱，休想！

not at all use this when what someone has suggested isnot at all true, or when saying you do not mind at all if someone does something 一点也不 | 'Your boys are keen on sport, aren't they?' 'Not at all - just the opposite in fact.' "你们家的男孩子喜欢运动，是吗？""才不是呢—其实正好相反。" | 'Is my radio bothering you?' 'Not at all – I'm quite enjoying it.' "我的收音机吵你吗？""一点也没有—我听得正开心呢。" | 'I'd like to be on my own for a while. Do you mind?' 'Not at all,' she said kindly. "我想独自呆一会，你介意吗？""一点也不，"她客气地说。

I'm afraid not use this when saying that you are sorry that you cannot do something that someone has asked you to do, do not have something someone has asked you for etc 恐怕不行；恐怕没有 | 'Are you coming to the barbecue tomorrow?' 'No, I'm afraid not. I've promised to go and see my Mum.' "明天的烧烤你去吗？""恐怕不行，我

答应过要去看我妈妈。” | ‘Have you got change for £20?’ ‘No, I’m afraid not.’ “你有20英镑的零钱吗？”“不好意思，我没有。

of course not use this to say no very strongly, when you think what someone has suggested or asked is clearly unlikely or stupid 当然不〔用于表示某人所提的建议或所问的事明显不可能或很愚蠢〕 | ‘Are you serious about Sam?’ ‘Of course not, we’re just good friends.’ “你对萨姆是认真的吗？”“当然不是，我们只是好朋友。” | ‘Don’t tell anyone else, will you?’ ‘Of course not.’ “不要告诉任何人好吗？”“当然不会。”

not really use this when someone asks if you want to do something, if you like something etc, and although you say no you do not have very strong feelings about it 不太〔想做某事或喜欢某物等〕 | ‘Do you want to come to the movie with us?’ ‘Not really. I think I’ll just stay in and read.’ “你想跟我们一起去看电影吗？”“不太想去，我就留在家里看看书吧。” | ‘But you quite enjoy your job, don’t you?’ ‘Not really, no. I feel I could do with a change.’ “可是你很喜欢你的工作，不是吗？”“也不是很喜欢，我觉得应该换换了。”

certainly not use this especially when forbidding someone to do something or when you are annoyed or shocked that they have suggested something 绝对不行；当然不〔尤用于禁止某人做某事，或对其建议感到生气或震惊〕 | ‘Can I have some wine?’ ‘Certainly not – you’re far too young!’ “我可以喝点酒吗？”“绝对不行——你太小了！” | ‘Are you thinking of resigning?’ ‘Certainly not.’ “你考虑辞职吗？”“当然不会！”

no way *informal* use this when you are saying very strongly that you refuse to do something or when you are sure that something cannot possibly be true 【非正式】决不；不可能 | I’m not going to work late on Friday night! No way! 星期五晚上我决不加班！绝对不！ | ‘Do you think we can make the trip in two hours?’ ‘No way! It’ll take more like four.’ “你觉得我们两小时能到吗？”“不可能！四小时还差不多。” | I don’t believe he stole the money – no way! 我不相信钱是他偷的—绝对不可能！

you must be joking/kidding *informal* use this when you think that what someone has asked or suggested seems stupid or dangerous and you would definitely not consider doing it 【非正式】你肯定在开玩笑吧 | ‘Want a ride on the back of my motorcycle?’ ‘You must be kidding.’ “想坐在我的摩托车后面吗？”“你在开玩笑吧。” | ‘Are you going out with Jake?’ ‘You must be joking! I wouldn’t go out with him if he was the last person on earth.’ “你在跟杰克交往吗？”“你在开玩笑吧！这世界就算只剩他一个男人，我也不会和他交往。”

II. to say no to a question, request or suggestion 否定一个问题、拒绝一个请求或建议

say no [verb phrase] | I asked him to come along to the restaurant with us, but he said no. 我请他一道去饭店吃饭，但他说不去。 | She’s not likely to say no if you tell her the real reason you need the money. 如果你告诉她你需要钱的真正原因，她是不可能拒绝的。 | I’m really busy at the moment, so I’m afraid I’ll have to say no. 我现在真的很忙，所以恐怕只能说不行了。

answer/reply in the negative [verb phrase] *written* to say no when you are asked something 【书面】作出否定的回答 | When asked to confirm whether all the missing soldiers were accounted for, the Lieutenant answered in the negative. 中尉被要求确认失踪的士兵是否都有下落的时候，他的回答是否定的。 | Workers were asked if they had reached their weekly targets, and if they replied in the negative, they were fired. 工人被问到是否达到每周的指标，如果没有，就被解雇。

III. ways of politely saying no when someone offers you something 某人提出给你某物时有礼貌地拒绝的说法

no thanks/no thank you use this as a polite way of saying no when someone offers you something 不要了，谢谢 | ‘More coffee?’ ‘No thanks.’ “再加点咖啡吗？”“不用了，谢谢。” | If someone offers you a cigarette, just say no thanks. 如果有人给你香烟，你就说不要。

thanks all the same use this when you do not want something which someone has offered you, but you are grateful that they asked 不过还是要谢谢你 | ‘Do you want to come in our car?’ ‘I’ve already got a lift, thanks all the same.’ “你想上我们的车来吗？”“有人让我搭便车了，不过还是谢谢你。” | ‘Can you come for dinner on Saturday?’ ‘Thanks all the same, but I’m afraid I’m busy on Saturday.’ “你星期六来吃饭吗？”“谢谢你，不过星期六我恐怕很忙。”

IV. to shake your head as a way of saying no 摇头表示拒绝

shake your head [verb phrase] | ‘Shall I give him a message from you?’ ‘Rosalie shook her head. ’ No, I expect he’ll be telephoning me." “要我为你带口信给他吗？”罗莎莉摇摇头说：“不用，我想他会打电话给我的。” | Even before I’d finished my sentence, Dad was already shaking

his head. 我还没把话说完，爸爸就已经在摇头了。 | She shook her head. 'I'm afraid I don't agree,' she said. 她摇摇头说："恐怕我不能同意。"

14.14 NO MATTER WHAT/HOW MUCH ETC

I. NO MATTER WHAT/HOW MUCH ETC

no matter [adverb] use this when you want to make it clear that nothing will change a situation, your intention etc 不管，不论 **no matter how much/many** | I'm determined to go to New York, no matter how much it costs. 我决定去纽约，不管要花多少钱。 **no matter what/who/when etc** | Paul always calls me every day, no matter where he is. 保罗总是每天都打电话给我，不管他在哪里。 | No matter what position he plays, he'll be a great asset to the team. 无论他踢什么位置，都是我们球队的重要资产。 **no matter how good/small/hot etc** | I never win, no matter how hard I try. 不管我有多努力，我都赢不了。 | Dad was determined to get to the truth, no matter how long it took. 爸爸决定查个水落石出，不管这要花多长时间。

however [adverb] use this when the fact that something is very big, good etc does not change a situation 不管怎样 **however much/many** | However much I try, I just don't understand him at all. 不管我怎么去试，都根本没法理解他。 **however however adj/adv** | I could never watch any movie more than once, however good it is. 任何电影，不管有多好，我都只能看一遍。 | Each one of us, however old or however young, is a valuable member of society. 我们中的每个人，不管年老年少，都是社会的有用人才。

whatever/whichever/whoever [pronoun/determiner] used when it is not important what happens, who does something etc, because it does not change the situation or your intention 无论什么事/哪个/是谁 | 'I don't care,' Carrie cried, 'whatever anyone says!' "我不在乎，"卡丽哭道，"不管人家说什么！" | We can take a taxi or the bus, whichever comes first. 出租车或公共汽车都行，哪个先来就乘哪个。 | He's a capable man. I'm sure he can deal with whatever problems arise. 他是个能干的人，我相信不管有什么问题他都处理得了。 | Don't forget, it's your job to support your leader, whoever it is. 不要忘了，不管谁是你的领导，你都要支持他，这是你的工作。 **whichever of somebody/something** | Whichever of the cars you choose, I'm sure you'll be very pleased. 不管你选哪一辆汽车，我相信你都会很满意。

regardless [adverb] use this when what is done is not affected by different situations, problems etc 不顾，不管，无论 **regardless of** | The rate of contribution to the pension plan is the same for all employees, regardless of age. 养老金计划的供款额不分年龄，所有员工都相同。 **regardless of whether/what/who etc** | Many people stick with their banks regardless of whether they offer the best deal. 不管原来的银行提出的条件是不是最好，许多人都不愿意换银行。 **carry on/continue regardless** | It may rain by the end of the day, but we plan to carry on regardless. 傍晚的时候可能会下雨，但是我们打算无论如何都要进行下去。

irrespective of something [preposition] use this when the same thing happens in every case without being affected by facts such as age, size, time, or position 不管〔不分〕某事实〔如年龄、大小、时间或职位等〕 | The job is open to anyone with the right qualifications, irrespective of their age. 这份工作任何有合适资格的人都可以申请，不分年龄大小。 | Justice for all, irrespective of race or class, is everyone's right. 正义不分种族和阶级，这是每个人的权利。 **irrespective of what/where/who etc** | All children should have access to the latest technology, irrespective of where they live or how much their parents earn. 所有的孩子都有权接触最新的科技，不管他们家住何处，不管他们的父母收入多少。

never mind use this to say that something should be ignored because it does not affect the situation or your intention 没关系，不要紧 **never mind that!** | 'How do you know so much about Jake anyway?' 'Never mind that!' "你怎么会那么了解杰克？""这个就不要管了！" **never mind something** | I want this wedding to be perfect, never mind the cost. 我要这场婚礼办得很完美，不要管费用。 **never mind what/why/when etc** | Never mind what Jalal says, Peter is a trusted member of our community. 不要管嘉莱尔说什么，彼得是我们社区的忠实成员。 **never mind that** | Never mind that it's late. I need to talk to you now. 迟到不要紧，我现在需要和你谈谈。

come what may use this when you are determined to do something whatever happens 不论发生什么 | I'll be there come what may. I promise. 不管发生什么我都会去的，我保证。 | Some people are getting out of the country fast, but my cousin's family has decided to stay, come what may. 有些人急着逃离这个国家，但我表姐一家却决定留下不走，不管发生任何事情。

14.15 NONE/NOTHING

I. when there is not any of something 没有某物

none [pronoun] not any of something, or not any people or things 没有一个 | I was going to offer you some cake, but there's none left. 我本来打算给你们吃些糕点，但是没有了。 | 'Coffee?' 'None for me, thanks.' "来点咖啡吗？""我不要了，谢谢。" **none of** | None of her friends live in London. 她的朋友都不住在伦敦。 | None of my clothes fit anymore. 我的衣服都不合身了。 | Parents complain that none of the money set aside for the school has been spent on textbooks. 家长投诉说拨给学校的那笔钱没有一分用在教科书上。 **none at all/none whatsoever/absolutely none** *especially spoken* | 'Do you have any objections to the plan, John?' 'None at all.' "你对这个计划有什么异议吗，约翰？""没有。" | 'The mayor has no tolerance for violent criminals, absolutely none,' said a spokesperson. "市长决不姑息暴力犯罪分子，决不。一位发言人说。 | Under the Constitution, the President has no legal authority – none whatsoever – to commit the United States to war. 根据宪法规定，总统没有法定权力使美国投入战争——一点也没有。

not any [determiner/pronoun] none 丝毫没有 | You won't find any, I'm afraid I haven't been shopping yet. 你找不到的，我还没去购物呢。 | There aren't any good book stores in town. 镇上没有好的书店。 | We won't be getting any extra-large shirts until tomorrow. 我们明天才会有特大号的衬衫。 | The clerk said he didn't have any change. 那店员说没有零钱。 | There won't be any time for questions after the lecture. 这次讲座结束后将没有时间提问。 **not any of** | I haven't read any of Henry Miller's novels. 我没有看过亨利·米勒的小说。 **not any more/not any left** *spoken* | She asked for a copy of the 'Boston Globe' but there weren't any left. 她要一份《波士顿环球报》，但是卖完了。

no [determiner] not any or not one 没有 | There are no buses on Sundays. 星期天没有公共汽车。 | a very plain room, with no pictures on the wall 一个非常朴素的房间，墙上没有画 | Do you mind having black coffee? There's no milk. 给你清咖啡行吗？没有牛奶了。 | We've had no rain for three months. 我们这儿三个月没下雨了。 | There was no room in the car for anyone else. 车里坐不下其他人了。 | I knocked on the door, but there was no reply. 我敲了敲门，但是没有人回应。 | He just started hitting her for no reason. 他无缘无故地就打起她来。 | Some athletes have no intention of getting an education while they're at college. 有些运动员上大学根本不想学习。 **no more** | There are no more classes until Monday. 星期一之前不再有课。

nothing/not anything [pronoun] | There's nothing in this box. 这盒子里没有任何东西。 | Many older people don't know anything about computers. 许多年纪较大的人对电脑一窍不通。 | I switched the TV on, but nothing happened. 我打开电视机开关，可没有反应。 | 'What are you doing?' 'Nothing.' "你在干什么？""没干什么。" **nothing new/serious/exciting etc** | Nothing exciting ever happens in this place! 这地方从来都不会有叫人激动的事情发生！ **nothing to eat/say/do etc** | There was nothing to do, so we just watched TV. 我们没有什么事可做，所以只有看电视。 | She hasn't had anything to eat all day. 她一整天都没吃东西了。 **nothing at all** | 'Do you know anything about fixing cars?' 'No, nothing at all.' "你会修车吗？""不会，一点都不会。" **nothing else** nothing more 没有别的东西 | As he listened, he understood the word 'shimai', which means 'sister', but nothing else. 他听着，只听懂shimai这个词是"姐妹"的意思，其他一概不懂。 **nothing else to say/do etc** | I had nothing else to do so I cleaned the kitchen. 我没事可做，所以就打扫了厨房。 | We will make an announcement next week; we have nothing else to say until then. 我们会在下星期作出宣布，在此之前无可奉告。

zilch [uncountable noun] *especially American, spoken* nothing 【尤美，口】无，没有 | She knows absolutely zilch about marketing. 她对市场营销一窍不通。 | The federal government does zilch to help struggling farmers. 联邦政府对苦苦挣扎的农民不闻不问。

not one [pronoun] none - use this when the situation is very unusual or unexpected 一个也没有〔用于表示情形很特别或出人意料〕 | 'Do you have any batteries?' ' Not one. We've completely sold out." "你们有电池吗？""一个都没有了，全卖完了。" | According to the report, of the 10 best cities in which to do business, not one is in California. 根据这份报告，经商环境最好的十个城市中，没有一个是加州的。 **not one of** | We examined over a hundred machines and not one of them was working properly. 我们检查了一百多台机器，没有一台是运作正常的。

not a [determiner] **not even one** | It all happened so fast, I didn't see a thing. 一切发生得这么快，我什么都没看到。 | Usually there were voices to be heard coming from the living room, but tonight there was not a sound. 往常都能听到客厅里有人说话的声音，但是今晚却悄无声息。 | There wasn't a scrap of food in the house. 家里一点吃的都没有。 **not a dickybird** *British informal*nothing at all 【英，非正式】什么也没有 | I haven't heard a dickybird

from him all morning. 整个上午，我没有他的丁点儿消息。

be nil [verb phrase] if the amount of somethingis nil, there is none of it and you feel disappointed about it 〔某事物的数量〕是零；没有〔表示感到失望〕 | With their best player injured, England's chances of winning the game were just about nil. 英格兰队最好的球员受了伤，他们获胜的希望几乎为零。 | Refreshment facilities for long-distance bus passengers are virtually nil. 几乎没有给长途汽车乘客休息的设施。

bugger all [pronoun/determiner] *British informal* nothing or not any of something - this is an impolite expression which people use especially when they are angry【英，非正式】什么也没有〔不礼貌的说法，尤在生气的时候说〕 | I hope she does some work at home. She does bugger all in the office. 我希望她在家会干点活，在公司她屁事不干。 | You'll get bugger all thanks for helping them. 你帮他们，连句谢谢都得不到。

II. the number that means none 表示无的数字

zero [uncountable noun] the number 0 零 | The zip code for Annandale is zero eight eight zero one. 安嫩代尔的邮政编码是08801。 | The ZR1 can go from zero to sixty miles per hour in 4.3 seconds. ZR1跑车可以在4.3秒内从静止状态加速到每小时60英里。 **zero unemployment/growth/inflation etc** when there is none at all 零失业/增长/通货膨胀等 | In the long run, zero inflation will bring lower interest rates. 从长远来看，零通货膨胀率会使利率降低。 | The government aims to hold the country's population at zero-growth. 政府的目标是要把国家的人口控制在零增长。

nil *British* alsozip *American informal* [uncountable noun] zero - use this especially in sports results 零〔尤用于体育比赛的成绩〕 | At the end of the first half it's Spurs two, Arsenal nil. 上半场结束时热刺队两分，阿森纳队零分。 | 'Who won?' 'The Yankees, five-zip.' "谁赢了？""洋基队，五比零。" | By a seven-nil vote, the Council passed a resolution protecting the land from development. 市议会以七比零的投票结果通过了一项决议，保护这块土地，不准开发。

nought [uncountable noun] *British* zero - used especially before or after a decimal point【英】零〔尤用于小数点前后〕 | Interest rates rose by nought point three percent today. 今天利率上升了0.3%。 | 'What did you score?' 'Nought out of ten.' "你得了几分？""满分十分，一分也没得。"

o zero - use this especially when saying a telephone number or the number after a decimal point. Pronounce this as the letter 'o' 零〔尤用于说出电话号码或小数点后数目〕 | I'll be in room four-o-nine. 我将会在409号房间。 | It's an inner London phone number, so you dial o-two-o-seven. 这是伦敦市区的电话号码，所以你要拨0-2-0-7。 | One hundredth has the same value as point o one. 百分之一等于零点零一。

III. less than none 少于零

negative [adjective] negative numbers, figures etc are less than one 负数的 | My bank statement shows a negative balance. 我的银行结单上余额显示为负数。 | Do you know how to multiply negative numbers? 你知道负数的乘法怎么算吗？

minus [adjective only before noun] **minus 4 degrees/3%/10 °F etc** four degrees, three per cent etc less than nothing 零下4度/负百分之三/华氏零下10度等 | The temperature dropped to almost minus 40. 气温降至将近零下40度了。 | a trade deficit of minus £4bn 40亿英镑的贸易赤字

14.16 NORMAL/ORDINARY

I. not special or unusual 并非特别或不平常的

ordinary [adjective usually before noun] ordinary things are not special or unusual 普通的，一般的 | It's just an ordinary house in an ordinary street. 这只是一条普通的街道上一幢普普通通的房子。 | He wore an ordinary business suit with a white shirt and tie. 他穿着一套普通的西服，配上白衬衫和领带。 | Can you get connected to the Internet through an ordinary telephone line? 你用普通电话线可以上网吗？ | Gillman's known for her photographs of ordinary household items. 吉尔曼以拍摄普通日常用品的照片著称。

normal [adjective] something that isnormal is just as you would expect it to be, because it is not special or different 平常的，普通的，正常的 | The new Ford looks like any normal car, but it has a special advanced engine. 新款福特汽车看上去跟普通的汽车一样，但它装有一个特别先进的引擎。 | January 2nd is a public holiday in Scotland, but in England it is a normal working day. 1月2日是苏格兰的公共假日，但是在英格兰却是一个普通的工作日。 | Once the pain has gone away, you can resume your normal activities. 疼痛一消失，你就可以恢复平时的活动。 **perfectly normal** | It was a perfectly normal flight until the plane suddenly started to shake. 开始的时候飞行完全正常，但

是后来飞机突然震动起来。 **it's normal** | It may have seemed unusually cold recently but experts say it's normal for this time of year. 近来好像特别冷，但是专家说这个时候冷是正常的。 **above/below normal** | Tides will be six feet above normal this afternoon. 今天下午潮水会比正常时高出六英尺。 **normally** [adverb] | Now the strike is over, and trains are running normally. 罢工结束了，火车又正常运行了。

average [adjective only before noun] anaverage thing is a typical example of a particular type of thing 平常的，普通的 | The average bagel has 190 calories. 普通的面包圈有190卡路里。 | In an average week I watch about 20 hours of TV. 平常我一星期看20小时电视。

standard [adjective usually before noun] normal - use this especially about products or methods that are the most usual type, without any special features 标准的〔尤指产品或方法中最常用的一种〕 **standard model/size/shape/pattern** not special 标准型号/大小/形状/模式 | We make shoes in all standard sizes. 所有标准尺寸的鞋子我们都做。 | Prices start at $15,489 for the standard model. 标准型号的价格从15，489美元起。 **standard practice/procedure** the way a job is usually done 标准做法/程序 | All hand-baggage was X-rayed - this is now standard practice at most airports. 所有手提行李都接受了X光检查—这是大多数机场现在的例行做法。 | Drug tests are a standard procedure following train accidents. 发生火车事故之后，药检是一道标准的程序。 **standard English/pronunciation/spelling** normally accepted as correct 标准英语/发音/拼法 | Students are encouraged to learn standard English because this is what they will need to know in the business world. 学生被鼓励学习标准英语，因为标准英语是他们进入商界所需要掌握的。

routine [adjective usually before noun] use this about something that is done regularly as part of the normal system and not because of any special problem 通常的，惯例的，例行的 **routine check/inspection/examination etc** | The fault was discovered during a routine check of the plane. 这个故障是对飞机进行例行检查时发现的。 | Police found the heroin during a routine inspection of a ship. 警方在船上进行例行检查时发现了海洛因。 | It was on a Saturday 15 years ago that, during a routine visit to the doctor, I learned I had cancer. 那是15年前的一个星期六，我到医生那里做例行检查，发现我得了癌症。

conventional [adjective only before noun] aconventional method, piece of equipment, weapon etc is of the normal type that has been used for a long time - use this especially when you are comparing one thing with something else that is new or different 传统的；常规的〔方法、设备、武器等；尤用于作比较〕 | A microwave cooks food much faster than a conventional oven. 微波炉烹饪食物比传统的烤炉快许多。 | The hospital provides both conventional and alternative medical treatments. 这家医院有传统疗法，也有替代疗法。 **conventional weapons/arms/bombs etc** not nuclear weapons 常规〔非核〕武器/武装/炸弹等 | a new proposal to limit conventional weapons in Europe 限制欧洲发展常规武器的一个新提议

day-to-day [adjective only before noun] use this about the ordinary work, activities, and problems that happen every day 每天的，日常的，例行的〔工作、活动、问题等〕 | As Managing Director, I am responsible for the day-to-day management of the company. 我作为执行董事，负责公司的日常管理工作。 | Reeve decided to immerse himself in the day-to-day affairs of his company until business improved. 里夫决定专心处理公司的日常事务，直到经营好转。

regular [adjective only before noun] *especially American* ordinary but good enough for a particular purpose【尤美】普通的 | If they don't have Tylenol, just get me regular aspirin. 如果没有泰诺，就给我买普通的阿司匹林。 | Even though the dye is quite strong, a regular shampoo will remove it. 虽然这种染发剂色牢度强，但是普通的洗发水也会使它掉色。

mainstream [adjective only before noun] mainstream books, ideas, organizations etc are not strange or extreme in any way, and are therefore popular with or suitable for most ordinary people 主流的〔书、思想、机构等〕 | After starting out as a romance novelist, she decided to try writing mainstream fiction. 她开始是一个言情小说家，后来决定尝试写主流小说。 | Most disabled students are integrated into the mainstream educational system. 大部分残障学生都融入了主流的教育体系。 | The mainstream political parties are losing support to smaller, more radical organizations. 主流政党正在失去支持，民心逐渐转向一些规模较小、比较激进的组织。

everyday [adjective only before noun] ordinary, usual, or happening every day 日常的，通常的，每天的 | Noland makes sculptures out of everyday objects. 诺兰的雕刻以日常的一些东西为题材。 | Arthritis made it difficult for him to do everyday things like take out the garbage or mow the lawn. 关节炎使他难以做一些日常的事情，比如倒垃圾或修草坪。 | The first week of the course is spent teaching students English phrases needed for everyday life. 这门

课的第一个星期是教学生学习日常生活中要用到的一些英语短语。

II. very ordinary, and without any interesting or unusual features 非常普通的，缺少有趣或异常的特征

ordinary [adjective] | The house was clean and well kept, but very ordinary. 这房子干干净净，收拾得很好，但是非常普通。 | It's surprising that a girl as attractive as Sarah is going out with someone so ordinary looking. 像萨拉这么漂亮的女孩子，竟然会和这么相貌平平的人谈恋爱，真出人意料。

nondescript [adjective] a person or object that is nondescript is not at all interesting to look at because they have no special or unusual features 没有特征的，平平无奇的 | The only people in the waiting room were a couple of rather nondescript elderly ladies. 候车室里只有两个普普通通的老太太。 | The detective drives a nondescript blue Ford, perfect for observing people unnoticed. 那侦探开着一辆不起眼的蓝色福特，非常适合悄悄地监视别人。 | They were an average family living a boring life in a nondescript little house in the suburbs. 他们是一个普普通通的家庭，住在郊区一栋毫不起眼的小房子里，生活平淡无味。

bland [adjective] very ordinary and not containing anything interesting, shocking etc, often in order to avoid offending or upsetting anyone 平淡的〔往往是为了避免冒犯或惹恼别人〕 | The language in her speech was deliberately bland. 她的演说中故意用了平淡的措辞。 | Most job descriptions are bland, boring and totally lacking in colour. 大多数工作职责说明都写得淡而无味，毫不生动有趣。 | The college's bland appearance made it seem a little unfriendly. 这所大学平淡无奇的外表使它显得有点不友好。

unremarkable [adjective] someone or something that isunremarkable is very ordinary and not especially different from most other people or things 平凡的，不显著的 | She had had just one adventure in her otherwise unremarkable life. 她有过唯一一次不寻常的经历，使她原本平凡的生活变得不平凡起来。 | Josh was, I thought, a pleasant but unremarkable young man. 我以为乔希是一个亲切可爱，但是很普通的年轻人。

III. ordinary people 普通人

ordinary [plural noun] ordinary people are people who are not rich, famous, or powerful 普通的 **ordinary people/folk** | Politicians don't care about ordinary people. 政客不会关心普通人。 | In the eighteenth century ordinary people had no access whatsoever to education. 在18世纪，普通人是不可能接受教育的。 **ordinary guy/man/woman etc** | In the film 'Phenomenon', John Travolta plays an ordinary guy who becomes a genius overnight. 在影片《不一样的本能》中，约翰·特拉沃尔塔扮演一个一夜之间变成奇才的普通小伙子。

average [adjective only before noun] anaverage person is a typical example of a person 普通的，一般的 | The average family spends about £50 a week on food. 普通家庭一星期的食物开销为50英镑左右。 | Foreign affairs do not usually interest the average voter. 普通选民一般对外交事务不感兴趣。 | There is concern that twenty years from now, the average American won't be able to afford to send his or her children to college. 有人担心，二十年以后，普通的美国人可能会没有能力送自己的子女上大学。

the man/woman in the street [noun phrase] a typical person who has ordinary opinions, likes the same things as most other people etc – used especially by journalists 普通人，一般人〔尤为新闻工作者所用〕 | The advertising industry has to know exactly what the man in the street is thinking. 广告界必须要明确知道一般人心里所想。 | This latest legislation will not really affect the man or woman in the street. 这一项最新的立法其实不会影响一般人。

the general public [noun phrase] all the ordinary people in a society or country, especially those without special knowledge of a subject 普通民众 | Very little official information is given to the general public. 民众对官方信息知之甚少。 | She is a poet who is admired by other poets but not well-known to the general public. 她在诗人中间备受欣赏，但是在普通民众中却不知名。 | Organizers of the President's funeral plan a large ceremony for the general public, and a small, private affair for his family. 总统葬礼的筹办者给普通民众安排了一个大型追悼会，给家属则安排了一个私人的小型追思会。

the rank and file [noun phrase] the ordinary members of an organization, especially a political organization, when compared with its leaders 〔组织中的〕普通成员〔尤指政治组织〕 | The rank and file has lost confidence in the party leadership. 普通党员已经对党的领导失去了信心。 | conflict between union leaders and the rank and file at an Alfa Romeo factory 阿尔法一罗密欧车厂里工会领导和普通会员之间的冲突 **rank-and-file** [adjective only before noun] | rank-and-file members 普通成员

the grass roots [singular noun] the ordinary members at the bottom of a political or religious organization 〔政治或宗教组织中的〕草根阶层，基层群众 | The decisions

were taken by the party leadership without consulting the grass roots. 这些决定是党的领导层未与基层党员协商就作出的。 **grassroots** [adjective only before noun] | a grassroots campaign 基层的运动 | The party is in some difficulty, but still has grassroots support. 该党面临着一些困难，但是仍有着基层的支持。

IV. normal behaviour or feelings 正常的行为或情感

normal [adjective] if a person isnormal, there is nothing strange about them, and they are mentally and physically healthy 〔指人的身心方面〕正常的 | Any normal boy of his age would be interested in football. 任何一个正常的男孩在这个年龄都会对足球感兴趣。 | Her breathing was normal, but she had a very high temperature. 她呼吸正常，但是体温很高。 **it is normal (for somebody) to do something** | It is quite normal for children to be afraid of the dark. 小孩子怕黑是很正常的。 | When you start a new job, it's normal to feel somewhat overwhelmed. 刚开始一个新工作时会有种不知所措的感觉，那是正常的。 **perfectly normal** completely normal 完全正常的 | They seemed like a perfectly normal family. 他们看上去像是一个再正常不过的家庭。 **normally** [adverb] | Even a few hours before he committed suicide, he seemed to be behaving perfectly normally. 就是他自杀前的几个小时，他的行为似乎还是非常正常的。

natural [adjective] feelings that arenatural are what you would normally expect in a particular situation, so there is no need to feel worried or embarrassed about them 〔情感〕自然的，正常的 | Anger is a natural reaction when you lose someone you love. 如果你失去了所爱的人，愤怒是一种自然的反应。 **it is natural (for somebody) to do something** | I suppose it's natural for a mother to feel sad when her children leave home. 子女离家走了，作为母亲的感到伤心，我想这是很自然的。 | It isn't natural for a child to be so quiet. 小孩子这么安静是不正常的。 **perfectly/quite natural** completely natural 完全/很正常的 | It's perfectly natural to grieve for the loss of a pet. 因为失去宠物而感到悲痛是完全正常的。 **it's only natural** *spoken* | Of course Jean misses her boyfriend - it's only natural. 琼当然会想念她的男友这太正常了。 **it's only natural that** | It's only natural that people who spend a lot of time around computers either love them or hate them. 花很多时间用电脑的人，不是很喜欢电脑就是很讨厌电脑，这是十分正常的。

conventional [adjective] conventional people, behaviour, and opinions are the kind that most people in society think are normal and socially acceptable, although some people think they are boring and old-fashioned 〔人、行为和观点〕传统的，守旧的 | My mother was very conventional - she didn't approve of my hippie lifestyle. 我母亲非常传统—她不赞成我的嬉皮士生活方式。 | a young man with conventional tastes in clothes and music 在衣着和音乐方面有传统品味的年轻男子 **conventional wisdom** the opinion that most people consider to be normal and right 普遍看法 | Conventional wisdom holds that more money for education means better schools for children. 普遍认为更高的教育经费就意味着儿童有更好的学校。 **conventionally** [adverb] | She was dressed very conventionally in a rather dull grey suit. 她穿得非常老派，是一套暗灰色的衣服。

it's human nature (to do something) *spoken* use this to say that is it normal for people to want to do something 【口】这是人之常情 | It's human nature to want what we don't have. 想要自己没有的东西，这是人之常情。

V. the normal situation 正常的情况

get back to normal/return to normal [verb phrase] if a situationgets back to normal orreturns to normal, it becomes normal again after a period when it was not normal 恢复正常 | After the war it took a long time for things to get back to normal. 战争结束后，一切要很长时间才恢复正常。 | The strike has caused serious problems, but we hope bus services will quickly return to normal. 罢工造成了严重的问题，不过我们希望公共汽车服务很快就能恢复正常。

normality alsonormalcy *American* [uncountable noun] *written* a situation in which everything is normal and exactly how you would expect it to be 【书面】正常的状态 | The children soon settled down once normality was reestablished. 一切恢复正常之后，孩子们很快就安定了下来。 | Both leaders say they hope the relationship between their two countries will be restored to normality. 双方领导人都说他们希望两国关系会恢复正常。 | The town had a cheerful air of normalcy despite the extra policemen everywhere. 尽管各处都增派了警力，镇上的气氛却是欢乐如常。

VI. not ordinary/not normal 不普通/不平常的

special [adjective] not ordinary, but more important, interesting, or impressive than usual 特别的，特殊的 | Tomorrow is a very special day for us - it's our first wedding anniversary. 明天是我们一个非常特别的日子—我们的

第一个结婚纪念日。 | Is there any special reason why I should let you borrow my car? 要我借车给你，有什么特别的理由吗？ | Lianne's doctor put her on a special diet and told her to exercise regularly. 莉安的医生给她的饮食作了特别的规定，还叫她经常锻炼。 | She had a special talent for learning languages. 她学习语言有特别的天赋。 **something/anything/nothing special** | 'Are you doing anything this weekend?' 'No, nothing special.' "这个周末你有什么事吗？""没有什么特别的事。" **special occasion** an important social event or celebration 特殊场合 | I only wear this suit on special occasions, like weddings. 这套衣服我只在特殊场合上穿，比如婚礼上。

no ordinary [determiner] not at all ordinary, but very unusual, very impressive etc 非同一般的，不是普通的 | As soon as I got there, I realized that this was no ordinary family gathering. 我一到那里就明白，这不是一般的家庭聚会。 | The hundreds of reporters gathered outside the courtroom were a reminder that this was no ordinary trial. 庭外聚集了许多记者，提醒人们这不是一场普通的庭审。

VII. not ordinary/not normal in a very bad way 异常的，极不正常的

abnormal [adjective usually before noun] very different from what is normal, in a way that is strange, worrying, or dangerous 异常的，反常的，不正常的 | abnormal behaviour that may be a sign of mental illness 可能是精神病迹象的异常行为 | an abnormal chest x-ray 胸部X光片异常 | El Nino is caused by abnormal amounts of warm water in the Pacific Ocean. "厄尔尼诺"现象是太平洋温水量异常造成的。 **it is abnormal (for somebody) to do something** | My parents thought it was abnormal for a boy to be interested in ballet. 我的父母认为男孩子对芭蕾舞感兴趣是不正常的。 **abnormally** [adverb] | abnormally low blood pressure 异常低的血压 | She became abnormally fascinated by death. 她变得对死亡异常感兴趣。 | Snow this early in the season could mean we'll have an abnormally cold winter. 这么早下雪意味着今年冬天会异常寒冷。 **abnormality** [countable/uncountable noun] | The drug was found to cause genetic abnormalities in unborn children. 这种药物被发现可造成胎儿基因异变。 | The tests will show if there is any abnormality in your nervous system. 这些检查可以显示出你的神经系统是否异常。

unnatural [adjective] different from normal human behaviour in a way that seems morally wrong 反常的，违反常规的 | unnatural acts 反常行为 | In some countries, it's considered unnatural for women with families to want to work outside the home. 在有些国家，有了小孩的妇女想出去上班被认为是违反常情的。 | Brown spoke out against what he considered the unnatural lifestyles of unmarried couples who live together. 布朗公开反对未婚同居，他认为这种生活方式有违常规。 **unnaturally** [adverb] | Police allege that Ellis cruelly and unnaturally treated the two women in her care. 警方指控埃利斯丧尽天良，虐待她护理的两名女子。

deviant [adjective] *formal* deviant behaviour or actions are considered to be very strange and morally unacceptable – often used about sexual or criminal behaviour 【正式】不正常的，偏离常规的〔常指性行为或犯罪行为〕 | The magazine shows people engaging in deviant sexual acts. 杂志上写一些人性行为偏离常轨。 | Certain practices that once were condemned as deviant are now considered fairly normal. 有些一度被指责为离经叛道的行为现在看来却是相当正常的。

14.17 NOT

I. not 不

not [adverb] | It's not boring – it's really interesting. 这并不枯燥—其实很有意思。 | David's not stupid. He knows what's going on. 戴维不笨，他明白现在的情况。 | This period of history is not well documented. 这段时期的历史没有清楚地记录。 | We're not going on holiday this year. 今年我们不打算去度假。 | Buying a yacht isn't as expensive as you might imagine. 买游艇并没有你想的那么贵。 | 'Are you worried about your exams?' 'No, I'm not.' "你担心考试吗？""不，我不担心。" | It's not a computer – it's a word processor. 这不是电脑——是文字处理器。

not very [adverb] not - use this especially when you do not want to state a negative quality directly 不太〔尤在你不想直接指出某负面性质时使用〕 | I wouldn't recommend the fish - it's not very nice. 我不会推荐这种鱼—不是很好吃。 | He isn't very clever, is he? 他不是很聪明，是吧？ | The figures were different, but at the time we thought it wasn't very important. 数据不一样，但我们当时觉得不是很要紧。

not particularly [adverb] not very, or not very much 不太；不特别 | It was a good film, not particularly exciting, but enjoyable. 这是部好电影，不是特别刺激，但很好看。 | Birmingham isn't a particularly beautiful city. 伯明翰

不是一个特别漂亮的城市。 | I didn't particularly want to go out. 我不太想出去。

not quite [adverb] not completely, but almost 不完全是，不是十分地 | The paint's not quite dry yet. 油漆还没有干透。 | We haven't quite finished yet. 我们还没有完全结束。

not exactly [adverb] not very or completely 不是很，不是完全地 | She's not exactly fat, but she is slightly overweight. 她不算很胖，只是略微超重。 | What they're doing is not exactly dishonest, but it's not completely honest either. 他们所做的事不算很不正当，但也不是完全正当。

neither [adverb] use this to say that a negative statement that has just been made about someone is also true about someone else 也不 **neither am I/neither does she/neither have we etc** | 'I've never been to Australia.' 'No, neither have I.' "我从没去过澳大利亚。""我也没去过。" | Tom didn't believe a word she said, and neither did the police. 她的话汤姆一句也不信，警察也不信。

II. stronger expressions meaning not 语气更强烈的表示不的用语

not at all [adverb] use this to emphasize that something is definitely not true 一点也不；根本不〔用于强调〕 | She's not at all happy about the situation. 她对这个情况一点也不满意。 | The children didn't seem to be at all frightened. 孩子们好像一点也没受惊吓。 | No, no, no, that's wrong. That's not what I meant at all. 不不不，不是那样的，那根本不是我的意思。

by no means/not by any means [adverb] *formal* use this when you want to say strongly that something is not true 【正式】决不，一点也不 | It is by no means certain that you'll get your money back. 完全不能肯定你能不能把钱拿回来。 | It's difficult, but by no means impossible. 是困难的，但也绝不是不可能的。 | It's not clear by any means where the money is going to come from to fund this project. 从哪里去弄钱来做这个项目，一点眉目也没有。

not in the least alsonot a bit *especially British* [adverb] use this to say strongly that something is not true, especially when you would expect it to be true 一点也不 | You're not in the least sorry, are you? 你一点也不难过，是吧？ | My essay wasn't a bit like yours. 我的文章跟你的一点也不一样。 | 'Was she annoyed?' 'Not a bit! She was delighted.' f "她生气了吗？""一点也没有！她很开心呢。" **not the least (bit)** | Henry wasn't the least bit worried. 亨利一点也不担心。

in no way [adverb] if something isin no way affected by something else, it is definitely not affected by it in any way 决不，根本不 | This will in no way influence our original decision. 这根本不会影响我们原来的决定。 | The damage is very slight and in no way reduces the value of the painting. 损坏十分轻微，根本不会降低画的价值。

not remotely [adverb] use this when something is completely untrue, impossible, different etc 根本不，毫不〔用于表示某事根本不真实、不可能、不一样等〕 | His arguments are not remotely convincing. 他的论点根本不足以服人。 | It was a stupid remark, and not remotely funny. 那是一句傻话，根本不好笑。 | She didn't seem remotely interested in anything I had to say. 她对我所说的话好像毫不感兴趣。

hardly [adverb] use this to emphasize that something is definitely not true, and if someone thinks it is true they are being a little stupid 一点也不，绝不〔用于强调〕 | They only won 1-0 - hardly a great victory! 他们只是以1:0获胜—根本算不上是大胜！ | It's hardly surprising he's upset, considering the way you've treated him! 你这么对他，他生气是绝不为怪的！ | He's hardly a world chess champion - you should be able to beat him. 他根本不是什么世界象棋冠军—你应该能赢他的。 | All these similarities could hardly be due to chance. 所有这些相似之处绝不能说是出于巧合。

not be the world's best/greatest [verb phrase] use this to say that someone is not good at something 不是非常出色 | I occasionally put up a few shelves, but I'm not exactly the world's greatest handyman. 我偶尔也做几个架子，但根本不是什么能工巧匠。

be no expert/genius/Einstein etc [verb phrase] an informal expression meaning to not have the skills, qualities etc of the person or type of person that you have mentioned 不是专家/天才/爱因斯坦等〔非正式用语〕 | Of course, I'm no expert but that wall really looks like it's leaning over. 当然我不是专家，不过那堵墙好像真的倾斜了。 | Stephanie knows what she's doing. She's no fool. 斯蒂芬妮知道自己在干什么，她不是傻瓜。 | He's quite a bright boy I suppose, but he's no Albert Einstein. 我想他是个很聪明的男孩，不过他不是爱因斯坦。

simply/just not [adjective phrase] use this to emphasize strongly that something is not possible, likely, true etc 根本不〔用于强调〕 | I can't see any use in us talking about that idea at all - it's simply not practical. 我们谈论那个想法，我看不出有任何用处——根本不切实际。 | For as long as she could remember she'd just never been interested in marriage and children. 在她的记忆里，她从来就没有对婚

姻和孩子感兴趣过。

III. not one thing and not the other 不是这个，也不是另一个

neither [determiner/pronoun] use this to emphasize that you are talking about both of two people or things when you make a negative statement about them 两者都不〔用于强调〕 | Neither side in the dispute seems willing to make any compromise. 这次纠纷双方似乎都不肯作出任何让步。 **neither of** | Neither of their children had shown any particular talent for music. 他们的两个孩子在音乐方面都没有表现出特别的天赋。

neither ... nor use this when you want to make a negative statement about two people, things, actions etc 既不…也不；…和…都不 | The company's chairman described the criticisms as 'neither accurate nor fair'. 该公司主席说这些批评"既不准确也不公平"。 | Neither France nor Britain will be represented at the conference. 法国和英国都不会出席这次会议。 | She neither accepted nor rejected his offer immediately. 对他的提议，她没有立即接受，也没有马上拒绝。

neither one thing nor the other [adjective phrase] use this about something that does not have enough of the qualities of either of two things, so that is not satisfactory or definite in either way 不是这个也不是那个，两个都不是 | Having had one Protestant parent and one Catholic parent, I was really neither one thing nor the other. 我的父母一个是新教徒，一个是天主教徒，我则两个都不是。 | The play attempts to blend high tragedy with comedy, but just ends up being neither one thing nor the other. 这出戏试图把很悲情的悲剧和喜剧结合在一起，结果变得什么都不是。

14.18 NOTICE/NOT NOTICE

I. to notice someone or something 注意到某人或某事物

notice [intransitive/transitive verb not in progressive] to realize that something is there or that something is happening, when you see it, hear it, or feel it 注意到；看到；听到；察觉到 | 'Julie's home.' 'Yes, I noticed her bicycle outside.' "朱莉回家了。""是的，我看到她的自行车停在外面了。" | Do you notice anything different about my hair? 你注意到我的头发有什么不同吗? **notice (that)** | As she was about to leave, she noticed that the kitchen window was open. 她正要出门，发现厨房的窗户是开着的。 | Dominic took a huge slice of cake, hoping no one would notice. 多米尼克拿了一大块蛋糕，他希望不会有人看到。 | I noticed that he was rather quiet during dinner. 我注意到吃饭时他的话不多。 **notice how/when/where etc** | Did you notice what he was wearing? 你注意到他穿着什么衣服吗?/ | She was worried that her boss would notice how long she had been gone. 她担心老板会察觉到她走了有多长时间。 **notice somebody doing something** | I was about to leave when I noticed someone coming up the driveway. 我正要出门，发现车道上有人走过来。

can see/can tell [verb phrase] to know that something is true, because you notice signs that show you this 看出 **can see/can tell (that)** | We could tell that she had been crying. 我们能看出她哭过。 | I can see you're not really enjoying this. 我看得出你不是很喜欢这个。

I see [verb phrase] *spoken* say this to mention something that you have noticed 【口】我注意到 **I see (that)** | I see that the new De Niro movie is playing this weekend. 我注意到德尼罗的新影片将于这个周末放映。 | I see you've been working out. 我注意到你最近在健身。

spot [transitive verb not in progressive] to see something or someone that is difficult to notice, or something or someone that no one else notices 发现；发觉；看出〔指难以发现或别人没有发现的事〕 | I'm glad you spotted the mistake before it was too late. 我很高兴你及时发现了那个错误。 | If you spot Mom and Dad coming, warn me. 如果你看到爸爸妈妈来了就事先告诉我。 | I dropped my keys in the grass, but luckily Jim spotted them. 我把钥匙掉落在草地上，幸好吉姆发现了。 **spot somebody doing something** | Police finally caught up with Serrano when he was spotted eating in an Upper East Side restaurant. 塞拉诺被人发现在上东区一家餐厅就餐，警方终于将他捉拿归案。 **difficult/easy to spot** | She won't be difficult to spot – she's got pink hair and weighs about 300 pounds. 她不难找—她有一头粉红色的头发；体重在300磅左右。

become aware/conscious [verb phrase] to gradually begin to notice something 渐渐注意到；开始意识到 **become aware/conscious (that)** | I slowly became aware that I was the only woman in the bar. 我慢慢地注意到酒吧里只有我一个女人。 | He became conscious that everyone in the room had suddenly gotten quiet. 他发现房间里大家一下子安静了下来。 **become aware/conscious of** | It wasn't until after the game that he became aware of the bruises on his legs. 比赛结束以后，他才意识到自己腿上有瘀伤。 | She became conscious of a growing amount of hostility between them. 她开始意识到他们之间的嫌隙越积越深。

catch somebody's eye [verb phrase] if something or someonecatches your eye, you notice them and like them because they are interesting, attractive, or unusual 吸引某人的目光，吸引某人的注意 | I was walking through the market when a beautiful dress caught my eye. 我走在市场里，一条漂亮的连衣裙吸引了我的目光。 | Wright caught the eye of filmmaker Spike Lee, who featured him in a jeans commercial. 赖特被电影制作人斯派克·李看中，叫他拍了一个牛仔裤广告。

detect [transitive verb] to notice something that is difficult to see, hear etc, especially because it is very small, faint, or unclear 察觉到〔难以看见、听见的事物，尤因其很小、很微弱或很模糊〕 | Marlowe detected a faint smell of perfume as he entered the room. 马洛走进房间时闻到了隐隐约约的香水味。 | She wasn't moving or responding, but he detected a slow heartbeat. 她不动，也没有反应，但是他感觉到有慢慢的心跳。 | Do I detect a note of sarcasm in your voice? 我怎么觉得你的话里带有点讽刺？ | The system is so sensitive that it can detect changes in temperature as small as 0.003 of a degree. 这个系统非常灵敏，0.003度这么小的温度变化也能测得出来。 **detection** [uncountable noun] | A Geiger counter is designed for the detection of minute differences in radio activity. 盖革计数器是用来探测辐射能中的微小差别的。

note [transitive verb not in progressive] to notice a fact or detail and remember it, because it tells you something about a person or because it might be useful to you in the future 注意，留意〔某情况或细节〕 | I noted her habit of looking at the floor whenever I asked her a question. 我留意到她有个习惯，我每次问她问题时，她都看着地板。 **note how/when etc** | He chatted to her, noting how her face reddened every time Ian's name was mentioned. 他跟她聊着，注意到每次提起伊恩的名字，她都要脸红。 **note that** | Note that the compound is more stable at high temperatures. 注意，这种化合物在高温下更稳定。 **could/can not help but note that** | I couldn't help but note that Jenny doesn't phone or call around to see you anymore. 我不可能注意不到，珍妮不再打电话给你，也不来看你了。 **it should be noted that** | It should be noted that the witness did not recognize the defendant. 应该注意的是，证人并没有认出被告。

observe [transitive verb not in progressive] *formal* to notice something as a result of watching or studying it closely 【正式】看出，观察到 | I didn't observe anything out of the ordinary about her behaviour that day. 我没看出她那天的表现有什么反常。 **observe that** | Psychologists observed that the mice became more aggressive when they were put in smaller cages. 心理学家观察到，老鼠关在较小的笼子里时变得更具攻击性。 **observation** [uncountable noun] | I have learned much about child psychology from the observation of by observing my own children. 通过观察自己的孩子，我对儿童心理了解了很多。

perceive [transitive verb not in progressive] *formal* to notice something, especially something that is difficult to notice 【正式】察觉到；注意到〔尤指难以发现的事物〕 | Although Jane thought her father seemed anxious and uneasy, Susan did not perceive any change in his looks or ways. 虽然简觉得她父亲显得焦虑不安，但苏珊却没察觉到他的表情或态度有什么变化。 **perceive (that)** | The prime minister will only resign if he perceives there is no other way out of the crisis. 首相只会在觉得已经无法摆脱危机的时候才会辞职。 | If they perceive that a military challenge threatens their country's interests, they will not hesitate to fight. 他们一旦发现国家的利益受到了军事威胁，就会豪不犹豫地奋起反击。

II. to not notice something 没有注意到某事物

not notice [verb phrase not in progressive] | 'Does Alex like your new hairstyle?' 'He didn't even notice.' "亚历克斯喜欢你的新发型吗？""他甚至都没注意到。" | I saw Mike in town but he didn't notice me. 我在镇上看到迈克，但他没有注意到我。 **not notice (that)** | He was so wrapped up in his studying that he didn't notice that the phone was ringing. 他在专心致志地学习，没有注意到电话铃响了。 | She didn't notice her jewelry box was missing until after the police had left. 警察走了之后，她才发现她的珠宝盒不见了。 **not notice how/who/what etc** | We were so busy we didn't notice how late it was. 我们忙得都没有注意到时间已经很晚了。

miss [transitive verb not in progressive] to not notice something because it is difficult to see 错过，没看到〔因难以看到〕 | She missed the exit and had to turn around. 她错过了出口，只得转回来。 | Jo spotted a mistake that everyone else had missed. 乔发现了一个别人都没注意到的错误。 | It's easy to miss the entrance - the sign is hidden behind a tree. 入口很容易错过—门牌隐藏在一棵树的后面。

overlook [transitive verb not in progressive] to not notice something because you have not been careful enough 没有注意到；忽略；遗漏〔因为不够细心〕 | They found some important evidence that the police had overlooked. 他们发现了一些被警方忽略的重要证据。 | Make a list of what you need to bring so you don't overlook anything. 把你要带的东西列一张清单，免得遗漏。 **it's easy to over-**

look somebody/something | The Hotel les Tipaniers, practically hidden between two much larger hotels, is easy to overlook but worth finding. 蒂庞宾馆几乎是躲在两家更大的酒店之间，很容易被忽略，但是却值得一找。

fail to notice [verb phrase not in progressive] *written* to not notice something, especially when this could have a serious result 【书面】没有注意〔尤指这可能会带来严重的后果〕 | Atkinson failed to notice the car ahead of him was parked and drove straight into the back of it. 阿特金森没看到前面的那辆车是停着的，开车一头就撞上了它的后部。 | They were not prepared for his second heart attack, having failed to notice the warning signs. 他们没有注意到心脏病的前兆，所以对他的第二次发作猝不及防。 | There was a growing resentment among inmates which the prison authorities had either failed to notice or just ignored. 囚犯之间仇恨越来越深，可是监狱当局没有注意到，或者他们就是置之不理。

escape somebody's notice [verb phrase not in progressive] if a factescapes somebody's notice, they do not notice it, especially when they should have noticed it 逃过某人的注意，没有引起某人的注意〔尤指某人应该注意到〕 | This problem has completely escaped his notice. 这个问题他一点都没注意到。 | I'm amazed that there are so many restaurants in Tucson that have completely escaped my notice over the years. 我很惊讶，图森有这么多餐厅，而多年来我却完全没有注意到。

unnoticed [adverb] **go/pass/escape etc unnoticed** happen without anyone noticing 不被注意〔悄悄〕地发生等 | The death of the former movie star passed unnoticed. 这位昔日的影星悄然离世。 | There were a lot of people at the party, which made it easy for Gary to slip away unnoticed. 晚会上有许多人，加里很容易就悄悄地溜走了。 | Gradual hearing loss often goes unnoticed until substantial damage is done. 渐进性听力丧失往往是在不知不觉中发生的，直到听力严重受损才会察觉。

unseen [adverb] secretly, without being seen 悄悄地，不被看到地 | The royal couple arrived unseen in an unmarked car. 这对皇室夫妇乘坐一辆没有标志的汽车悄然抵达。 | He managed to creep out of the house unseen and slip out through the garden. 他设法悄悄地走出房子，从花园溜掉了。

III. good at noticing things 善于注意到事物的

observant [adjective] good at noticing things 善于观察的，观察力敏锐的 | Men aren't very observant about things like hair or clothes. 男人对发型或衣着之类不太留意。 | An observant reader has pointed out an error on page 26. 一位细心的读者指出第26页上有个错误。 | She was insightful and observant, constantly surprising her parents by what she noticed. 她悟性强，观察敏锐，她所注意到的常常让父母感到惊讶。

perceptive [adjective] good at noticing and understanding situations or people's feelings 善于观察的；洞察力强的 | I like her novels - she's so perceptive about people's relationships. 我喜欢她的小说，她非常善于观察人与人之间的关系。 | He was a perceptive and sophisticated man who was sensitive to other people's weaknesses. 他洞察力强，老于世故，善于体察别人的弱点。

not miss much alsonot miss a trick *British* /not miss a thing *American* [verb phrase] *spoken* if you donot miss much or donot miss a trick ora thing, you notice a lot about what is happening and what other people are doing or feeling 【口】善于观察，什么都逃不过，无事不知 | 'I think Alison and Peter are getting pretty friendly with each other.' 'You don't miss much, do you?' "我觉得艾莉森和彼得相处得越来越好。""你倒是会观察啊。" | He's still pretty sharp for an old man - he doesn't miss a thing. 他一把年纪了还是这么敏锐，对事情无所不知。 | We tried to keep it secret from Mum, but you know she doesn't miss a trick. 我们试图瞒着妈妈，但你知道，什么都瞒不过她。

eagle-eyed [adjective only before noun] aneagle-eyed person is very good at noticing everything that people do or how they behave 观察敏锐的；目光锐利的 | The hotel was run by an eagle-eyed old man who knew everything about all the guests. 那旅馆是由一位目光敏锐的老人经营的，他对所有的客人都了如指掌。 | Two eagle-eyed reporters noticed the politician leaving a prostitute's house. 两个眼尖的记者注意到那位政治家正走出一家妓院。

have eyes in the back of your head [verb phrase] if someone has eyes in the back of their head, they notice everything that is happening around them, even when they do not seem to be paying attention 脑后长眼睛，眼观六路〔指知道四周发生的一切〕 | When you're looking after a two year old, you need to have eyes in the back of your head. 照顾一个两岁的小孩，真得多长一双眼睛才行。

powers of observation [noun phrase] how good someone is at noticing things 观察力 | Keith would make a good detective – he has excellent powers of observation. 基思会成为一名好侦探—他有很强的观察力。 | Her drawings displayed astonishing powers of observation. 她的绘画显示了她惊人的观察力。

IV. something that is easy to notice 容易注意的事物

obvious [adjective] a fact that isobvious is easy to see or realize 明显的，显而易见的 | She tried to look grateful, but her disappointment was obvious. 她想表示出感激的样子，但是失望之情却溢于言表。 **it is obvious (to somebody) that** | It's obvious that Paul is in love with Liz. 显然保罗爱上莉兹了。! | It was obvious to everyone that Gina was lying. 人人都能看出吉娜在撒谎。 **obviously** [adverb] | The doctor said he wants Ann to come back for further tests and she's obviously very worried. 医生说他希望安回去作进一步检查，安显然很担心。

noticeable [adjective] easy to notice 容易注意到的；明显的 | After two days there was a noticeable improvement in his health. 两天之后，他的身体明显好转。 | The new supermarket has had a noticeable effect on people's shopping habits. 新的超级市场明显改变了人们的购物习惯。 **it is noticeable that** | It was noticeable that no one at the party was under 40. 显而易见，聚会上没有人在40岁以下。 **noticeably** [adverb] | The upper branches of the tree are noticeably lighter in color. 上面的树枝颜色明显浅一些。

conspicuous [adjective] *formal* someone or something that isconspicuous is very easy to notice, especially because they look very different from everyone or everything around them 【正式】显眼的，醒目的〔尤因与众不同〕 | It was a small country town, and Lauren looked very conspicuous in her fashionable New York clothes. 这是一个乡村小镇，劳伦穿着时尚的纽约服饰，显得与众不同。 **conspicuously** [adverb] | Richmond was conspicuously absent from the NBA All-Star Game on Sunday. 美国职业篮球联赛星期天举行的全明星赛上，里士满缺席，因而引起了注意。

eye-catching [adjective] eye-catching colours, designs, patterns etc are bright, attractive, and unusual, so everyone notices them〔色彩、设计、图案等〕抢眼的，惹人注意的 | an eye-catching ad 抢眼的广告 | The posters come in several eye-catching designs. 这些广告画有好几种抢眼的设计。

stand out [intransitive phrasal verb] if somethingstands out, it is easy to notice because it looks very different from everything around it 突出，显眼 | A yellow background will make the black lettering stand out. 黄色的背景可以把黑色的字衬托出来。 | Joanna, a six-foot-three redhead, stood out in her small Iowa farm community like a palm tree in a cornfield. 乔安娜，身高六英尺三英寸，长了一头红发，在艾奥瓦州的那个农场小社区里显得很突出，犹如鹤立鸡群。 **stand out against** | The dark shapes of the trees stood out against the evening sky. 傍晚的天空把黑漆漆的树影衬托出来。

you can't miss it *spoken* say this when you are telling someone how to get to a place that is very easy to find or to notice 【口】你不会看不到的 | Their house has a pink door. You can't miss it. 他们的房子有一道粉红色的门，你不会看不到的。

V. to make people notice you 使别人注意你

get attention/attract attention [verb phrase] to try to make someone notice you, by doing something that they will notice 吸引注意力 | Young children sometimes behave badly simply in order to get attention. 有时候小孩子捣蛋只是为了吸引注意力。 **get/attract somebody's attention** | Phil was trying to attract the waiter's attention. 菲尔是想引起服务员的注意。

14.19 NOW

I. now, at this time 现在，此刻

now [adverb] at this moment or at this time 现在 | If we leave now we'll be there before dark. 如果我们现在出发，天黑之前可以到达。 | It's not raining now, but they said it might rain later. 现在没在下雨，但预报说稍后可能要下雨。 | He used to coach high school basketball but now he's a realtor. 他以前是中学篮球教练，但现在是房地产经纪人。 **from now on** starting from now 从现在开始 | Students are to be in their seats by 8:00 from now on. 从现在起，学生必须在8点钟之前入座。 | From now on, the U.S. government will rely on a new method to measure economic growth. 从现在起，美国政府将使用新的方法测算经济增长率。

already [adverb] if something isalready happening oralready true, it began to happen or be true before now 已经 | He's only three and he's already reading. 他才三岁，但已经识字了。 | 'Should I tell Kay?' 'She already knows.' "我应该告诉凯吗？""她已经知道了。" | The show has already started. 演出已经开始了。 | Don't buy any more toys for the kids – they've got plenty already. 不要再给孩子们买玩具了—已经够多了。 | Was the apartment empty when you moved in or was it already furnished? 你搬进来住的时候，公寓是空的，还是已经配好家具了？

currently [adverb] now - use this when you are describing what the situation is at this time 现时，当前〔用

于形容眼前情况〕 | The firm currently employs 113 people. 公司目前有113名员工。 | Currently, the most a senior nurse can earn is £16,000. 现时，一位资深的护士最多能挣16,000英镑。 | Ms. Kelly is currently assisting another customer. May I help you? 凯莉女士这会儿正在帮助另一位顾客，我来帮你好吗？

at the moment/presently [adverb] now - use this especially to say that something is happening now but you do not expect it to continue for a long time 目前，眼下〔尤指某事正在发生，但不期望会持续一段长时间〕 | I'm working in a restaurant at the moment. 我目前在一家餐厅工作。 | Miss Hellman is away from her desk at the moment - can I have her call you back? 赫尔曼小姐这会儿不在她的座位上一我让她回电话给你好吗？ | The official currency is the crown, presently about 30 to the dollar. 法定货币是克朗，目前大约是30克朗兑1美元。

at present/at the present time [adverb] *formal* if something is trueat present orat the present time, it is true now but you do not expect it to be permanent 【正式】目前，现在〔指不期望某事能长久〕 | The money available for public libraries will be less in future than at present. 以后可供公共图书馆运用的资金要比现在的少了。 | We do not envisage any changes in the tax structure at the present time. 我们目前不打算对征税结构作任何改变。

right now [adverb] *spoken* at this moment or at this time 【口】现在，眼下 | I need a new car but right now I can't afford one. 我需要买一辆新车，但现在买不起。 | She's in Amsterdam right now but she should be in Paris by tomorrow night. 她现在在阿姆斯特丹，但明天晚上应该在巴黎。

just now [adverb] *British spoken* at this exact moment - use this especially to say that you cannot do something immediately 【英口】现在〔尤用于表示不能马上做某事〕 | Sorry, I'm busy just now - can I call you later? 对不起，我现在忙着一过会儿打电话给你好吗？

at this time [adverb] *American* at this particular time 【美】在这个时候，此刻 | I have no further questions at this time, your honor. 现在我没有问题了，法官大人。 | 'Do you have any health insurance?' 'Not at this time.' "你有健康保险吗？""现在没有。" **at this time of day/night/year etc** | What are you doing out at this time of night? 晚上这个时候你在外面干什么？ | Gas prices always go up at this time of year. 每年这个时候油价总要上涨。

II. now, not in the past 现在，不是过去

now [adverb] use this when you are comparing the present situation with what happened in the past 现在〔用于今昔对比〕 | We used to be good friends but I don't see very much of her now. 我们以前是好朋友，但现在我不常见到她了。 | Julie has moved to a new school and she's much happier now. 朱莉转到了一所新的学校，现在开心多了。

nowadays/these days [adverb] use this when you are describing how life is different now from the way it was in the past. These days is more common in spoken English 现今，如今〔尤用于描述生活方面的变化；these days更多用于口语〕 | It seems you're not allowed to smoke anywhere nowadays. 现在好像哪儿都不能抽烟。 | Children can't play in the street these days - the traffic's too bad. 现在孩子们都不能在街上玩了一车来车往太可怕了。 | Nowadays, you hardly ever seen anyone wearing a tie to work. 现在很少看到有人戴领带上班了。

today [adverb] at the present time, especially when compared with the past 现在，如今〔尤用于与过去相比〕 | Today, only a few of these beautiful animals survive. 今天，这种美丽的动物已所剩无几了。 | Couples today are much more likely to marry in their 30s. 现在的恋人更多是在三十出头的时候结婚。 | The cost to install solar panels has dropped from $20 a watt in 1980 to as little as $5 today. 安装太阳能电池板的费用从1980年的每瓦20美元下降至今天只需5美元。

in this day and age [adverb] use this to show that you are surprised and shocked that something still happens now 在如今这个年代〔用于表示对某事现在仍在发生感到惊讶或震惊〕 | It's not right, in this day and age, that people all over the world are still starving. 在如今这个时代，世界各地还有人在挨饿，这是不合理的。 | It's amazing that you can still find a house for under $100,000 in this day and age. 如今这个年代你还能找到十万美元以下的房子，真是难以相信啊。

III. until now 到现在为止

so far [adverb] until now - use this when you are talking about a situation that will continue or develop after this time 到目前为止，到现在为止〔用于谈及将继续发展的情况〕 | There haven't been any problems so far. 到目前为止没有出现什么问题。 | This is the hottest day we've had so far this summer. 今天是今年夏天到现在为止最热的一天。 | We've raised twelve thousand dollars so far, and we expect to reach our goal by the end of next week. 到现在为止我们已经筹到了12,000美元，希望到下星期结束的时

候能达到目标。

still [adverb] use this to say that a situation which started in the past continues to exist now, especially when this is surprising 仍然，依旧〔尤表示令人惊讶的〕 | He's been studying French for five years, and still can't speak the language. 他学了五年法语了，还是不会说。 | Are you still going out with that guy you met at Heather's party? 你仍然跟在希瑟的聚会上认识的那个家伙交往吗？

yet [adverb] use this in questions or negative statements, to talk or ask about things that you expected to happen before now 已经；还〔用于疑问句或否定句中〕 | Has the new washing machine arrived yet? 新洗衣机送到了没有？ | I haven't been to the new exhibit yet, but I hope to this weekend. 我还没有去过新的展览会，希望这个周末能去。 | 'Have you finished your homework?' 'Not yet.' "你做完功课了吗？""还没有。"

up to now/until now [adverb] use this about a situation which has existed until now, but which has started to change or will change in the future 到目前为止〔用于表示现存的情况已经开始改变或即将改变〕 | He hasn't gotten much time off from work up to now, so he's really looking forward to his vacation. 到现在为止他都忙于工作，没有多少休息的时间，所以热切盼望着这次度假的到来。 | Until now, there has been no effective treatment for this disease. 到现在为止，这种疾病还没有找到有效的治疗方法。

up to the present day/until the present day [adverb] from a time in the past until modern times 直到今天 | These two companies have dominated the industry from the end of World War II until the present day. 从第二次世界大战结束一直到今天，这两家公司都主导着这个行业。 | The beauty of Yosemite has inspired artists from Bierstadt's time right up to the present day. 约塞米蒂的美启发了从比兹塔特时代到今天一代又一代的艺术家。

IV. existing, happening, or relating to now 现存的，现在发生的，或与现在有关的

present [adjective only before noun] thepresent situation is the one that exists now; yourpresent job, address etc is the one that you have now 现在的〔情况、工作、地址等〕 | Arnaud lived in Los Angeles before moving to his present home in New York. 阿诺搬来纽约现在的家之前住在洛杉矶。 | He warned that the present situation could get much worse. 他警告说现在这情况可能会变得更严重。

existing [adjective only before noun] use this about things or situations that exist now, when you think they may be changed in the future 现有的，现存的 | The existing building is too small, and there are plans to replace it within the next five years. 现在的这栋楼太小，计划五年之内重建。 | Many people feel that the existing law discriminates against women. 许多人觉得现有的法律歧视女性。

current [adjective only before noun] use this about a situation or activity which is happening now, but which is not expected to continue for a long time 现时的，当前的，现行的〔指不期望持续一段长时间〕 | In the current economic situation, switching careers may not be such a good idea. 按照目前的经济形势，改行转业不是很明智的做法。 | Coca-Cola's current advertising campaign 可口可乐公司目前正在进行的广告活动 **current level/rate/price** | The aim is to reduce current pollution levels in the Black Sea. 目的是要减轻黑海现在的污染程度。 | According to one economist, at the current growth rate, China will have the largest economy in the world by 2030. 有经济学家称，中国按照目前的发展速度，到2030年将成为世界上最大的经济强国。

today's/of today [adjective] use this about social, economic, or political conditions and attitudes that exist now, when you are comparing them with those that existed in the past 今天的，现在的〔社会、经济或政治状况和态度；用于和过去作比较〕 | The first computers were extremely slow by today's standards. 按现在的标准看，早期的电脑速度极慢。 | The teenagers of today have a different attitude to sex. 现在的青少年性观念不同了。

modern-day/present-day [adjective only before noun] apresent-day situation, fact, idea etc is one that exists now rather than in the past 现代的，现在的〔而不是过去的〕 | Modern-day equipment has made mining much safer than it was. 现代的设备使采矿比过去安全多了。 | There is no modern-day racing driver who could be compared with Fangio. 现代的赛车手没有人能和范吉奥相比。 | Prussia reached its zenith in 1795, encompassing most of northern Germany and present-day Poland. 1795年普鲁士达到了鼎盛时期，版图覆盖德国北部和今波兰的大部分地区。

modern [adjective only before noun] belonging to the present time or most recent time and not to the past 现代的；近代的 | I don't like modern architecture at all. 我一点也不喜欢现代建筑。 | The pyramids are a remarkable piece of engineering, even judged by modern standards. 即使用现代的标准来衡量，金字塔也仍然是一项辉煌的工程。 | The most compelling work in the modern British theater is being created in the smaller and non-profit the-

aters. 现代英国戏剧最扣人心弦的作品正在一些非营利的小剧场中诞生。

contemporary [adjective only before noun] contemporary art, writing, thought, society etc is the type that exists, is accepted, or belongs to, the present time 当代的〔艺术、著作、思想、社会等〕 | Contemporary Indian cinema has its roots in folk culture. 当代印度电影源于民间文化。 | the declining importance of religion in contemporary societies 当代社会中宗教的式微

topical [adjective] a story, subject, problem etc that istopical is interesting because it deals with something that is important at the moment 有关时事的；时下关注的；热门话题的 | It's an old story but it has a topical message. 这是个老生常谈的故事，但是它具有当前关注的信息。 | In the 1970s, he recorded topical songs about Watergate and the Vietnam War. 20世纪70年代，他灌录了一些关于水门事件和越战这些热门话题的歌曲。 | The editor thinks that if an article isn't topical it isn't worth publishing. 编辑认为，如果一篇文章不具有时事性，就不值得发表。

latter-day [adjective only before noun] someone who exists now and is a very similar type of person as someone who existed in the past 当今的，现代的〔指某人很像过去的某类人〕 | Romer portrayed himself as a latter-day Robin Hood who took money and gave it to the underprivileged. 罗默把自己说成是劫富济贫的现代罗宾汉。

V. happening now, but likely to change 现在如此，但以后可能会发生变化

for now/for the time being [adverb] for a short time, but not permanently - use this about a temporary arrangement or way of dealing with a situation 目前，暂时〔用于临时的安排或处理某情况的方法〕 | Leave the groceries there for now - I'll put them away later. 这些食品杂货先放那儿吧—我回头再收拾。 | For the time being he can stay here, but I want that dog out of here by the end of the week. 他暂时可住这儿，但我希望那条狗在周末之前离开。

for the moment [adverb] *especially spoken* use this to say that something is true or happening now, but may change soon 【尤口】暂时，目前 | For the moment the city seems quiet, but the fighting could start again at any time. 城里目前好像很平静，不过战斗随时都可能再次爆发。 | 'How's your apartment?' 'It's fine for the moment, but I'd rather live nearer town.' "你的公寓怎么样？""目前还不错，不过我更喜欢住得离镇上近些。" | Assuming for the moment that you did get the job, where would you live? 暂时假设你得到了这份工作，你会住哪里？

as of now [adverb] *American* use this to say that something is true or happening now, but will probably change in the future 【美】暂时〔指以后可能会发生变化〕 | As of now, there is no cure for multiple sclerosis. 目前多发性硬化症尚无治疗方法。 | My plan, as of now, is to graduate in May then start looking for a job in the fall. 我现在的计划是，5月份毕业，然后到秋天开始找工作。

for the present [adverb] *formal* | It is assumed, for the present, that the meeting will go ahead. 暂时还是认为会议要继续下去的。 | A reduction in interest rates seems highly unlikely for the present. 目前调低利率的可能性似乎极低。

in the meanwhile/in the meantime [adverb] between now and some time in the future, for example until a situation changes 在此期间 | Payday is not until next week, but if you need any money in the meanwhile, let me know. 下个星期才是发薪日，这期间你需要钱的话就跟我说。 | You probably won't receive the contract until Thursday but I can fax you a copy in the meantime. 你可能要到星期四才能收到合同，但我可以先传真一份给你。 **meanwhile** | The flight will be announced soon. Meanwhile, please remain seated. 航班将马上作出宣布，在此期间，请大家在座位上坐好。

VI. when something does not happen now 某事现在不发生

no longer [adverb] use this to say that a situation that existed until recently does not exist now 不再，再也不 | He no longer felt sure that he was right. 他不再确信自己是正确的了。 **+ adj** | The bridge had collapsed, and it was no longer possible to cross the river. 桥坍塌了，再也过不了河了。

not any more [adverb] used when something has changed, especially suddenly 再也不〔用于指某事已改变，尤指突然改变〕 | Alex doesn't work here any more. 亚历克斯已不在这儿工作了。 | Do what you like. I don't care any more! 你爱做什么就做什么，我再也不在乎了！ | At one time doctors recommended red meat as part of a healthy diet but not any more. 医生曾一度建议吃红肉，认为这是健康饮食的一部分，但是现在他们不这么认为了。

not now [adverb] use this to say that something happened in the past, but it does not happen now 现在不〔指过去发生的事现在不发生了〕 | When I was younger I spent hours lying out in the sun but not now. 我年轻的时候经常在阳光底下躺上好几个小时，但现在不这样做了。

| People used to respect teachers, but they don't now. 人们过去都尊敬老师，但是现在不了。

14.20 NUMBER

I. a written number 书写的数

number [countable noun] a word or sign that is used to talk about an exact quantity or to show the position of something in a series 数字；号码 | Each player has a number on the back of their shirt. 每位球员的衬衫背上都印有编号。 **number 12/20/4 etc** | I live at number 12 Liverpool Road. 我住在利物浦路12号。 | Raffle ticket number 241 wins the dinner for two at La Fiorentina. 241号奖券赢得两人在翡冷翠餐厅用餐的机会。 **even number** 2,4,6,8,10 etc 双数，偶数 | The game works best with an even number of children. 玩这个游戏最好是把小孩子凑成双数。 **odd number** 1,3,5,7,9 etc 单数，奇数 | All the doors on this side of the street have odd numbers. 街这边的门牌号码都是奇数。 **phone/passport/registration/licence etc number** | What's your phone number? 你的电话号码是多少? | Write your social security number in the appropriate box of the tax form. 在报税表上适当的方框里填上你的社会保障号码。

figure [countable noun] a number written as a sign, not as a word 数字 | On a cheque, write the amount in words and in figures. 支票上的金额要同时写上文字大写和数字。 **double figures** more than 9 and less than 100 【英】两位数 *British* | Temperatures reached double figures for the first time this spring, going as high as 14 degrees. 今春气温第一次达到两位数，升至14度。 **single figures** less than 10 【英】单位数 *British* | The inflation rate was still in single figures.less than 10% 通货膨胀率仍旧是单位数。 **five-figure/six-figure etc** a number that has five, six etc figures in it 五位数/六位数等 | The managing director earns a six-figure salary. 总经理赚取六位数的工资。 **figure 8** a shape like the number 8 数字8〔的形状〕 | The pond is shaped like a figure eight with a bridge across the middle. 这个池塘是数字8的形状，中间有一座桥。

digit [countable noun] a single number between 0 and 9, for example 1, 5, or 8 - used especially in formal or technical contexts 〔0到9中的任何一个〕数字；数位，位〔尤用于正式或技术性文章〕 | French telephone numbers have six digits. 法国的电话号码是六位数。 | This calculator can display only nine digits at a time. 这个计算器一次只能显示九位数字。 | To unlock the gate you must know the four-digit security code. 要打开大门，你必须知道四位数的密码。 **double-digit** more than 9 and less than 100) 【美】两位数的 *American* | The nation has not experienced double-digit inflation for many years. 这个国家已经很多年没有两位数的通货膨胀率了。

numeral [countable noun] a sign that represents a number in a particular number system, especially a system that is no longer generally used 〔某一数字系统的〕数字〔尤指不再普遍使用的系统〕 **Arabic/Roman/European etc numerals** | The European numbers 1, 2, 3 and so on, are based on Arabic numerals. 欧洲人用的数字1，2，3等是以阿拉伯数字为基础的。 | The date was written in Roman numerals – MCMLXXXII. 日期是用罗马数字写的—MCMLXXXII〔1982〕。

II. a number used in representing a quantity 用于表示数量的数字

number [singular noun] anumber of people, things etc, especially anumber that has been counted for official purposes 数目，数额〔尤用于正式用途〕 | There have been several cases of tuberculosis, and the number is rising. 已经出现了好几个结核病例，而且数字还在上升。 **number of** | The number of cars on the roads increased by 22% last year. 去年马路上车辆的数量上升了22%。 | The regulations limit the number of students in each class. 条例限制每个班级的学生人数。 **a large/small etc number of people/things etc** | An enormous number of people wrote to complain about last night's show. 有不少人写信来投诉昨晚的节目。

figure [countable noun] a number, especially an officially supplied number, showing an amount, how much something has increased, how much it has decreased etc 〔尤指官方提供的〕数据，数字 | Government figures published today show that unemployment is rising again. 政府今天公布的数据显示，失业人数又在上升。 | The total value of all drugs seized by the police reached a record figure of $116,000,000. 警方查获的所有毒品的总价值创下了纪录，达1.16亿美元。 | Inflation in Japan is around 3%, while the German figure is now over 4%. 日本的通货膨胀是3%左右，而德国的这一数字现已超过4%。 **sales figures** | Retailers are reporting their November sales figures today. 今天零售商会报告他们11月份的销售数字。

statistics [plural noun] information about financial matters, social changes etc, which is shown in the form of numbers 〔财务、社会改变等方面的〕统计数字 | Statistics show that the number of women managers has risen continuously for the last 25 years. 统计数字显示女性经理

人员的人数在过去25年里一直在上升。 | According to the latest government statistics, 2 million people retired last year. 根据政府的最新统计数字，去年有200万人退休。

toll [countable noun usually singular] the number of people killed or injured in accidents, by illness etc 伤亡人数 | The final toll was 83 dead and more than 100 injured. 最终的伤亡人数是83人死亡，超过100人受伤。 **death toll** | The death toll from the earthquake has risen still further in the worst disaster since 1952. 这次地震的死亡人数仍继续上升，这是1952年以来最严重的灾难。

III. to write or put numbers on a set of things 给一系列事物写上号码或编号

number [transitive verb] to write or put numbers on a set of things 给…编号，给…标号码 | We finished numbering the seats just as the audience began to arrive. 观众开始到达的时候，我们刚刚把座位编好号。 | The program will automatically number the pages of your reports. 这个程序会给你的报告自动加页码。 | If you don't number your answers, how will I know which questions they refer to? 如果你不给答案标上号码，我怎么知道你答的是哪一题？

numbered [adjective] something such as a seat, a ticket, or a page that isnumbered has a number written on it 编上号的，标上号的 | The tickets are numbered, so you can find your seat quite easily. 票上有号码，所以很容易找到座位。 | A series of numbered diagrams illustrate the results of the experiment. 一连串编了号的示意图表说明了实验的结果。 **numbered from one/five etc to ten/fifteen etc** | The squares are numbered from one to ten. 方框标有由1到10的号码。

第十五章　O

15.1　OBEY

I.　to obey someone 服从某人

obey　[intransitive/transitive verb]　to do what someone in authority tells you to do 服从　|　Soldiers must always obey their commanding officer. 军人必须永远服从指挥官的命令。　|　I knew that if I didn't obey, I would be shot. 我知道我如果不服从，就会被开枪打死。 **obey an order/command/instruction**　|　You can teach most dogs to obey simple commands. 大多数狗都可以学会服从简单的命令。　|　War criminals tried to justify their actions by saying that they were only obeying orders. 战犯试图为自己的行为辩护，说他们只是服从命令。

follow　[transitive verb]　to do what someone tells you to do, wants you to do, or thinks you should do 听从，依从　**follow orders/instructions**　|　He was a military man, and therefore used to following orders. 他是个军人，所以习惯了服从命令。　|　I have followed your instructions exactly. 我是完全照你的指示做的。 **follow somebody's advice**　|　Visitors to the city should follow police advice and not resist muggers. 到该市旅游的游客应听从警方忠告，不要抵抗行凶抢劫者。 **follow somebody's orders/instructions etc to the letter** do exactly what someone tells you 严格遵从某人的命令/指示等　|　You will not make a mistake if you follow these instructions to the letter. 如果严格按照说明去做，就不会出错。

do what/as somebody says　[verb phrase]　*especially spoken* to do what someone has advised or ordered you to do【尤口】照某人说的去做　|　I did what you said and took half a pill instead of a whole one. 我照你说的吃了半片药，没吃一整片。　|　'Sit down and listen,' Matt said. I did as he said. "坐下来听我说，"马特说。我就照着做了。 **do as I say** used by adults to tell children to do something 照我的话去做〔成人用以叫小孩做某事〕　|　I'm your father, and you'll do as I say. 我是你父亲，要听我的。

do as you're told　[verb phrase]　*especially spoken* to obey someone and not do anything different - used by parents or teachers to tell children to do something 【尤口】叫你怎么做就怎么做〔为家长或老师所用〕　|　If she doesn't do as she's told, send her to her room. 如果她不听话，就叫她回自己房间去。

on-message　[adjective/adverb]　if a politician ison-message he or she is always publicly willing to support the ideas and aims of their party and to do what their leaders want them to do - used especially in newspapers〔政客〕服从政党的；支持党的观点的〔尤用于报纸上〕　|　The party leadership is desperately trying to get several senior members of the government back on-message. 该党领导层急切地想让政府中一些高级官员转变想法，支持党的官方观点。　|　Those who were firmly on-message dutifully defended the prime minister's actions to the media. 那些铁杆支持者尽心尽职地为首相对媒体采取的行动辩护。

II.　to obey a law, rule, or custom 遵守法律、规定或习俗

obey　[transitive verb]　to do what a law or rule says you must do 遵守　|　Drivers obey speed laws only when they think the police are near. 司机只有在他们认为附近有警察的时候才会遵守限速法规。 **obey the law**　|　All citizens must obey the law and be loyal to the Constitution. 所有公民都必须遵守法律，忠于宪法。 **obey the rules**　|　She was one of those people who obeyed the rules and was never irresponsible. 她是那种守规矩，从来不会不负责任的人。

comply with　[transitive verb]　*formal* if youcomply with a law or a decision, you do what it says you must do【正式】遵守，服从　|　Companies must comply with European employment laws. 公司必须遵守欧洲就业法。　|　Failure to comply with these conditions could result in prosecution. 不遵守这些条件可能会遭到起诉。

abide by　[transitive verb]　to accept and obey a decision, rule, agreement etc, even though you may not agree with it 服从，遵守〔决定、规定、协议等〕　|　Those are the rules and regulations – we don't make them but we have to abide by them. 那是规章制度—不是我们制定的，但我们必须遵守。　|　Players have to abide by the referee's decision. 球员必须服从裁判的判决。　|　Generally, journalists abide by an agreed code of practice. 一般来说，新闻记者都遵守既定的行规。

keep to　[transitive verb]　to always obey the law or rules closely and not ignore them 遵守〔法律或规定〕　|　If you keep to the rules nothing can go wrong. 如果你遵守规定，就不会出事。　|　Keep to the law, but apart from that, do whatever you have to do to find this man. 要遵守法律，

除此以外，你要想尽一切办法找到此人。 | Do you always keep to the speed limit when you're driving? 你开车的时候总是遵守时速限制吗？

stick to the rules [verb phrase] *informal* to do something exactly as it should be done, especially so that there is no chance of anything going wrong 【非正式】严格遵守规定〔尤因要避免出错〕 | Everyone in the party has a responsibility to stick to the rules agreed by the party conference. 党内每个人都有责任遵守党会上制定的规章制度。 | Failure to stick to the safety rules could result in disaster. 不遵守这些安全规则可能会酿成灾难。

conform to [transitive verb] to be correct according to a rule or regulation 遵守，遵照；符合 | British meat products now have to conform to strict hygiene regulations. 英国的肉类产品现在必须遵守严格的卫生条例。 | Many classroom interactions do not conform to the rules of normal conversation. 许多课堂上的互动都不遵照日常会话的规则。

observe [transitive verb] *formal* to take notice of and obey rules, laws, customs etc 【正式】遵守〔规定、法律、习俗等〕 | You can avoid danger by observing these simple rules. 只要遵守这些简单的规则，就可避免发生危险。 | Too many accidents are occurring at work because employers are not observing safety regulations. 有非常多的工伤事故是因为雇主们没有遵守安全条例而发生的。 | We try to observe the local customs so that we don't offend people. 我们尽量遵守当地的习俗，免得冒犯别人。 **observance** [uncountable noun] | The police ensure strict observance of the law. 警察确保法律得到严格的遵守。

respect [transitive verb] *formal* to obey the law or customs of a place, especially because you believe it is important to obey them 【正式】尊重；遵守 | The President is expected to respect the constitution. 人们期望总统尊重宪法。 | He's an honest, responsible citizen who respects the law and is dedicated to his family. 他是个诚实可靠，有责任心的公民，遵纪守法，对家庭尽心尽责。

toe the line [verb phrase] to obey the rules and behave in an acceptable way in your job or in an organization, even if you do not want to, do not agree etc 服从命令，听从指挥，按规定行事〔尽管不愿意或不同意〕 | They didn't agree, but as government employees they had to toe the line. 他们不同意，但作为政府职员，他们必须服从。 | Gail realized that she had to toe the line if she wanted to keep her job. 盖尔明白，要想保住工作，就得服从命令。

go by the book/do something by the book [verb phrase] to do something exactly according to the rules or instructions, rather than in your own way 照章办事 | Police must always go completely by the book when making arrests. 警察在逮捕犯人的时候必须永远完全照章办事。 | My financial advisor is very straight - he does everything by the book. 我的理财顾问是个很诚实的人——他什么都照章办事。

III. always doing what you are told to do 总是按别人说的去做

obedient [adjective] someone who isobedient always does what their parents, teachers, or people in authority tell them to do - use this especially about children 顺从的，服从的，听话的〔尤指孩子〕 | Bruno was a quiet and obedient little boy. 布鲁诺是个文静听话的小男孩。 | Research shows that pupils who are good at maths tend to be more conformist and obedient than other pupils. 调查研究发现，数学好的学生往往比其他学生规矩听话。 **obedient to** | The majority of people were obedient to the King, not questioning his government. 大多数人民都服从国王，不怀疑他的统治。

obedience [uncountable noun] obedient behaviour 顺从，服从，遵从 **obedience to** | Young children are expected to show obedience to their parents. 小孩子应该服从父母。 **absolute/complete/total obedience** | The General demanded absolute obedience from his men. 将军要求部下绝对服从。

law-abiding [adjective] always obeying the law because you think this is the right thing to do 守法的 | These men are all decent, tax-paying, law-abiding people. 他们都是按时纳税、遵纪守法的正派人。 | There is a tendency to look back at a time when people were more peaceful and law-abiding. 人们总爱怀念过去的日子，那时的人更加和睦，更加守法。

dutiful [adjective usually before noun] always doing what you are expected to do and always behaving in a loyal and obedient way 尽职的；顺从的，恭敬的 | Tom Campbell has been a loyal and dutiful employee of this firm for 25 years. 汤姆·坎贝尔在这家公司工作了25年，一直是个忠心尽职的雇员。 | She rejected the traditional female roles of docile daughter and dutiful wife. 她拒绝传统的女性角色，不愿意当温顺的女儿和贤慧的妻子。

disciplined [adjective] a group of people that isdisciplined has developed obedience or has been trained to be obedient 遵守纪律的 | They are a well-trained, disciplined and efficient fighting force. 他们是一支训练有素、遵守纪律、战斗力强的作战部队。 **well-disciplined** | The workforce is well-disciplined and eager to work. 工人们纪

律性强，工作勤奋。

IV. too willing to do what you are told to do 过分听从别人

submissive [adjective] always willing to do what someone tells you to do even if it is unpleasant or they ask you in an unpleasant way 顺从的；卑躬屈膝的，唯命是从的 | My father was a violent, demanding man, who expected my mother to be completely submissive. 我父亲是个粗暴苛刻的男人，他希望母亲对他千依百顺。 | If you constantly try to make someone happy, you end up becoming submissive, saying yes when you don't really mean it. 如果你总是想讨好某人，最后就会变得卑躬屈膝，口是心非。 **submissively** [adverb] | Carrigan smiled submissively and did what he was told. 卡里根恭顺地笑着，照吩咐的去做了。

yes-man [countable noun] *informal* someone who always agrees with and obeys their employer or leader etc 【非正式】应声虫，唯唯诺诺的人 | It's no good applying for a job with him unless you're happy being a yes-man. 找一份工作为他做事没什么意思，除非你乐于做一个应声虫。 | She packed the committees with yes-men and then did just what she liked. 她在委员会里塞满了一些唯唯诺诺的人，然后就为所欲为。

servile [adjective] obeying someone too eagerly and showing them too much respect 奴颜婢膝的，卑躬屈膝的 | The driver asked in a servile tone for more instructions. 司机用逢迎的语气请求更多的指示。 | He was young and hard-working, though annoyingly servile. 他年轻、勤奋，不过唯唯诺诺，让人讨厌。

subservient [adjective] someone who issubservient is always willing to do what people tell them to do and behaves as if they expect to be told what to do 低声下气的，卑躬屈膝的，屈从的 | The waiter had an excessively subservient manner that made us very uncomfortable. 服务员的态度过于恭顺，使我们感到很不舒服。 **subservient to** | What she hated about being a nurse was having to be so subservient to doctors. 当护士令她感到讨厌的一点是必须对医生言听计从。

slavish [adjective] **slavish obedience/compliance/conformity etc** obeying much too easily without thinking or asking questions 奴性地服从/顺从/遵守等 | The women's slavish obedience disgusted me. 那些女人顺服得像奴隶，让我觉得恶心。 | He was able to manipulate their slavish willingness to serve in the name of patriotism. 他借着爱国的名义利用他们的奴性让他们为他服务。 **slavishly** [adverb] | She made all the decisions, gave all the orders, and Ramón slavishly complied. 她专权独断，爱发号施令，而拉蒙卑躬屈膝地顺从。

compliant [adjective] too obedient because you are used to obeying people or because you are afraid not to obey 依从的，顺从的；屈从的 | It's depressing to see an intelligent, spirited young woman like her turning into a meek and compliant wife. 看到像她这样聪明、有活力的年轻女子变成了一个顺服安分的妻子，真让人难过。 | Patients who are less compliant may be forced to take medication against their will. 不太听话的病人可能要被强迫服药。

blind obedience [uncountable noun] when someone does whatever someone else tells them to do, without thinking for themselves about whether it is right or wrong 盲从 | With blind obedience, I allowed Victor to organize my life. 我盲目顺从，任由维克托来安排我的生活。

lackey [countable noun] someone who is always too willing to do what someone else, especially someone in authority, tells them to do, even when this is wrong 走卒，唯命是从的人，卑躬屈膝的人 | Many employees regarded Human Resources staff as little more than management lackeys. 许多雇员都认为人力资源部的人不过是管理层的走卒。 | Some poeple in the UK were worried that their country might be regarded as simply being a lackey of the US. 有些英国人担心，人家会认为他们的国家不过是美国的附庸。

V. when you have to do whatever someone tells you to do 不得不听命于别人

you're the boss/she's the boss etc *spoken* say this when you feel you have to do whatever someone says, even if you disagree 【口】你说了算/她说了算等〔表示自己只能服从〕 | Personally, I don't like dark-coloured wallpaper, but you're the boss. 我个人不喜欢深颜色的墙纸，但你是老板，你说了算。 | If he tells you to do something, you do it, no questions, because he's the boss. 他叫你干什么，你就干什么，不要多问，因为他说了算。

be under somebody's/the thumb [verb phrase] to be so strongly influenced by someone so that they control you completely and you do anything that they want you to do 完全在某人的控制之下 | The President, senators, and deputies are all under the thumb of the military. 总统、参议员以及下议院的议员，都在军方的控制之下。 **have somebody under your thumb** | It was widely known that the mafia had the union under their thumb. 众所周知，黑手党操控了工会。

be at somebody's beck and call [verb phrase] if

youare at someone's beck and call, they are always telling you to do things for them, and you always have to be ready to do things for them 任由某人摆布，听凭某人使唤 | I have never liked to be at anybody's beck and call. 我一向不喜欢被人呼来唤去的。 | She was always rushing around at her mother's beck and call. 她总是被母亲支使来支使去的。

15.2 OBSESSION

I. an obsession about someone or something 对某人或某物的迷恋

obsession [countable/uncountable noun] an unreasonably strong and continuous interest in someone or something, so that you cannot stop thinking about them and your behaviour is seriously affected 摆脱不了的意念；迷恋，着迷 **become an obsession/turn into an obsession** | Julia's desire to stay slim has become an obsession. 朱莉娅想保持苗条，这已经成了一个摆脱不了的念头。 **obsession with/for** | Picasso's obsession with death and sickness greatly influenced his work. 毕加索对死亡和疾病的迷恋深深地影响了他的作品。 | I knew that if I wasn't careful, my obsession for her could destroy me. 我知道一不小心，我对她的迷恋会把我毁了的。 **have an obsession** | Bowman has a dangerous obsession with speed. 鲍曼对于速度的迷恋到了一种危险的程度。

mania [countable/uncountable noun] a very strong desire for something or interest in something, especially one that affects a lot of people at the same time 〔尤指许多人同时有的〕狂热；癖好 **mania for** | A mania for a game called Nibs ran through the school. 整个校园掀起了一股对笔尖游戏的狂热。 | I had a mania for cleanliness, and once made him stay in all day while I washed all his clothes. 我有洁癖，有一次我把他的衣服全洗了，让他在家待了一整天。 **religious/gambling etc mania** | Aunt Edna was scathing about her cousin's religious mania. 埃德娜姨妈说起她表姐对宗教的狂热时很尖刻。

fixation [countable noun] an unnaturally strong interest in or love for someone or something 不正常的依恋，固恋 **fixation with/on** | our fixation with diet and fitness 我们对节食和健身的过分热衷 | The killing was the result of Dougherty's four year fixation with a co-worker who would not date him. 多尔蒂对一名不愿和他约会的同事长达四年的迷恋是这宗谋杀案的起因。

fascination [singular noun] a very strong and unusual interest in a particular person, subject, or type of thing 着迷，迷恋 **fascination with/for** | What's your sudden fascination with my boyfriend? 你怎么突然对我男朋友感兴趣起来了? | Mark has a fascination for all things electrical. 马克对凡是和电有关的东西都十分感兴趣。

fetish [countable noun] an extremely strong and unreasonable interest in something 迷恋，癖 **fetish for** | Americans seem to have a fetish for watering their golf courses. 美国人好像特别热衷于给高尔夫球场浇水。 **a foot/hair/animal etc fetish** | She told stories about the band's alcoholic binges, their arrests on drug charges, and even about one member's foot fetish. 她讲了乐队饮酒作乐的事，讲了他们因为被指控吸毒而遭拘捕的事，甚至还讲到有个成员有恋脚癖。

preoccupation [singular noun] a strong interest in one thing, usually because you are worried about it, which means that you cannot pay attention to other things 全神贯注；忧心忡忡 **preoccupation with** | Georgina's preoccupation with her appearance takes up most of her time. 乔治娜对外表过分讲究，这占了她大部分的时间。 | Writing a will is not evidence of a morbid preoccupation with death. 立遗嘱并不表示某个人对死亡有病态的执著。

II. to have an obsession 有无法摆脱的意念

have an obsession with/for [verb phrase] | My father always said I had an unhealthy obsession for spotty pop bands. 我父亲总说我对满脸粉刺的年轻人乐队过分迷恋。 | Our French teacher had a neurotic obsession with correct punctuation. 我们的法语老师神经过敏地特别讲究正确的标点符号。

obsessed [adjective] someone who isobsessed, has an obsession about someone or something 着迷的，入迷的 | Madonna was being stalked by an obsessed fan. 麦当娜被一个痴情的歌迷跟踪。 **obsessed by/with/about** | She was obsessed by Giles 她一心只想着贾尔斯。 | He became obsessed in his old age with what to do with his immense wealth. 晚年的时候，他满脑子都想着怎样处置他的巨额财富。 | People are generally less obsessed about getting a tan than they used to be. 现在人们一般都不像以前那样一心要把自己晒黑了。

obsessive [adjective] having an unreasonably strong and continuous interest in someone or something, so that you cannot stop thinking about them and your behaviour is seriously affected 着迷的，迷恋的 | She's got this obsessive fear of losing control, so she never shows her emotions. 她非常担心自己会失去控制，所以从不将喜怒形之于色。 | Deep anxiety can cause obsessive behaviour. 严

重的焦虑会产生痴迷的行为。 **obsessive about** | I try to look after my body as best I can, but I'm not obsessive about it. 我是想尽力照顾好自己的身体，但不是满脑子就只有这个想法。

can't get somebody/something out of your mind [verb phrase] to be unable to stop thinking about someone or something, even when you do not want to think about them 没法不去想某人/某事 | Since the divorce, he hadn't been able to get Bonniet out of his mind. 离婚后他一直忘不了邦妮特。 | She knew the story wasn't true, but she couldn't get it out of her mind. 她知道这事不是真的，可她没法不去想它。

have a thing about [verb phrase not in progressive] *informal* to have an unreasonably strong interest in, liking for, or fear of something 【非正式】对…特别关心；对…特别有好感；对…特别害怕 | Joanne's got a thing about her hair. She's always changing the style. 乔安妮特别注意她的头发，她总是在换发型。 | The Captain had a thing about neat handwriting; in fact he couldn't bear to look at anything that wasn't beautifully written. 上尉特别讲究字迹工整；实际上，如果字写得不漂亮，他会看都不愿意看。

obsess [intransitive/transitive verb] if somethingobsesses someone, or theyobsess about it, they think about it all the time and cannot think about anything else 〔使〕迷恋，〔使〕着迷 | The idea that she was being punished began to obsess her. 她受到惩罚这个想法开始缠绕着她。 **obsess about** | Some women obsess about their thighs and stomachs. 有些女人过于担心自己的大腿和肚子。

have a one-track mind [verb phrase not in progressive] to be continuously thinking about one subject so that you often talk about it when there is no reason to 脑子里只想着一件事 | Boys of that age have a one track mind. All they think about is sex. 那个年龄的男孩脑子里只有一样东西，那就是性。

have an unhealthy interest in [verb phrase not in progressive] to have a strong and unnatural interest in something, so that you think about it a lot 对…有病态的兴趣 | As a child, Quinlan had an unhealthy interest in death. 小时候，昆兰对死亡有种病态的兴趣。

15.3 OBVIOUS

I. very easy to notice or understand 非常容易注意到或理解的

obvious [adjective] something that isobvious is very easy to notice or understand 明显的，显而易见的；明白的 | There is an obvious connection between the two murders. 这两桩凶杀案之间有着明显的联系。 | 'Why is she leaving?' 'Well, it's obvious, isn't it?' "她为什么要走？""哦，这很明显，不是吗？" **it is obvious that** | It's obvious that something is wrong. 显然是有什么事不对劲了。 | It was obvious from the start that my parents disliked Nancy. 从一开始就很明显，我父母不喜欢南希。 **it is obvious to somebody** | It should be obvious to everyone that we need to make some changes. 大家应该都很清楚，我们需要作出一些改变。 **for obvious reasons** when the reasons are so obvious that you do not need to say what they are 因为显而易见的原因 | For obvious reasons, we've had to cancel tonight's performance. 因为显而易见的原因，我们不得不取消了今晚的演出。

clear [adjective] if it isclear that something is true, it is easy to notice that it is true and you feel sure about it and have no doubts 明显的，清楚的 **it is clear that** | It was clear that Lesley was very upset by what had happened. 莱斯利显然对发生的事很不高兴。 **it is clear to somebody** | It was clear to me that my father was dying. 我很清楚，父亲快要死了。 **it becomes clear** | It soon became clear that there were not enough police officers to deal with the situation. 没有足够的警力可以应付这个局势，这一点很快就显露出来了。 | It became clear after talking to him that Andrew wasn't going to cooperate. 跟他谈了之后就清楚了，安德鲁不会合作。 **clear evidence/example/sign etc** | There is clear evidence that certain diets reduce your chances of getting cancer. 有明显的证据表明某些食物可降低得癌症的可能性。 | clear signs of an economic recovery 经济复苏的明显迹象

obviously/clearly [adverb] use this to emphasize that it is easy to see that something is true 显然地，明显地，清楚地 | We're obviously going to need more help. 我们显然需要更多的帮助。 | Clearly, the situation is more complicated than we first thought. 很明显，局势比我们当初想的要复杂。 | The children were clearly upset. 孩子们显然很难过。 | Obviously, this guy's a complete fraud. 这家伙显然是个大骗子。 | The language of the article clearly reveals the author's bias. 这篇文章的措辞清楚地显示出作者的偏见。

can tell [verb phrase] to know that something must be true because you can see signs that show this 能看出，能感觉到；知道 **can tell (that)** | I can tell that Mark isn't happy here. 我看得出马克在这里不开心。 | Even though it was dark, she could tell it was him. 尽管光线很暗，她还是能认出那是他。 **can tell if** | I can't tell if this is dirty or not. Can you? 我看不出来脏不脏，你看得出来吗? **can**

tell by | I could tell by the way she walked that her knee was still bothering her. 从她走路的样子，我看得出她的膝盖还是没好。

it is easy to see ifit is easy to see that something is true, it is very easy for anyone to notice or understand that fact 很容易看出 **it is easy to see (that)** | It's easy to see that he isn't well. 很容易看得出他不舒服。 | It was easy to see that Minna was embarrassed by her father's behaviour. 很容易看得出来，明娜因父亲的行为感到难堪。 **it is easy to see how/why/what** | It's easy to see why this place is so popular. 很容易理解这个地方为什么这么受欢迎。

noticeable [adjective] anoticeable difference, change, improvement etc is easy to notice 显而易见的，明显的，显著的 **noticeable change** | The most noticeable change was in my younger brother, who had grown quite a bit and was now a third-grader. 变化最明显的是我弟弟，他长高了很多，已经是三年级的学生了。 **noticeable improvement** | There has been a noticeable improvement in Jeremy's behaviour lately. 杰里米的表现最近有明显的进步。 **barely/hardly/scarcely noticeable** almost not noticeable 几乎看不出来 | Stop worrying about your pimples; they're barely noticeable. 别担心那些小粉刺，几乎看不出来的。 **it is noticeable that** | It was quite noticeable that everyone had been invited except for Gail. 很明显，除了盖尔，所有人都被邀请了。 **noticeably** [adverb] | The performance was noticeably better during the second half of the concert. 音乐会后半部分的演出明显好多了。

perceptible [adjective] *formal* aperceptible difference, change, improvement etc can be noticed even though it is small 【正式】〔差异、变化、改进等〕可察觉到的 | The influence of Sartre is perceptible in Hogan's novel. 霍根的小说中看得出有萨特的影响。 **perceptible change** | According to Reynolds, there has been a slight but perceptible change in public attitude lately. 根据雷诺兹的说法，最近民众的态度有微小但察觉得到的变化。 **barely/scarcely/hardly perceptible** almost not perceptible 几乎察觉不出的 | His lips curved in a barely perceptible smile. 他嘴角微微一翘，露出一丝难以察觉的笑容。 | When he asked if she wanted something to eat, she gave a barely perceptible nod. 他问她是不是要吃点什么东西，她微微点了点头。 **perceptibly** [adverb] | Outdoors, it was perceptibly colder. 屋外明显冷多了。

distinct/definite [adjective only before noun] adistinct ordefinite possibility, feeling, quality etc is noticeable and cannot be ignored 〔可能性、感觉、特征等〕明显的，显而易见的；不容忽视的 **distinct/definite possibility** | A civil war is a distinct possibility. 确有可能爆发内战。 | Food shortages are so severe that mass starvation is a definite possibility. 食物严重短缺，必将出现大规模的饥荒。 **distinct advantage** | Trigg's height should give him a distinct advantage in his match against Robinson. 特里格的身高应该可以使他在比赛中比鲁宾逊有明显的优势。 **distinct impression** | I had the distinct impression that Rachel was displeased. 我确实感觉到雷切尔不高兴了。 **distinctly/definitely** [adverb] | I distinctly heard the noise again, this time coming from the cellar. 我又清楚地听见那种声音，这次是从地窖里传来的。

apparent/evident [adjective not usually before noun] obvious - used formally or in literature 明显的，显而易见的〔用于正式场合或文学作品中〕 | Even at the age of eight his musical talent was apparent. 即使只有八岁，他的音乐天赋已经显露出来了。 **for no apparent reason** without a clear reason 没明确的原因 | Suddenly, and for no apparent reason, he turned his back and walked away. 他突然无缘无故地转身走了。 **it is evident (from something) that** | From the look on Jill's face, it was evident that the news came as a complete shock. 从吉尔的表情可以明显看出，那消息使她大为震惊。 **it became apparent/evident that** | It became evident that Lena wasn't going to be able to handle the project on her own. 很明显，莉娜一个人是应付不了这个项目的。 | After a few months, it became apparent that Vicky did not have a genuine interest in her job. 几个月后就看得出，薇姬对她的工作缺乏真正的兴趣。

conspicuous [adjective] something or someone that isconspicuous is very easy to notice, because they are different from everything or everyone else around them 显眼的，与众不同的 | Cuzco's few tourists are conspicuous as they explore the old cobbled streets. 库斯科那寥寥可数的游客在铺着鹅卵石的旧街道上闲逛，很惹人注目。 | Downtown business owners say they want the city's homeless shelter moved to a less conspicuous location. 市中心的商家们说，他们希望市里无家可归者的收容所搬到一个不那么显眼的地方去。 **conspicuously** [adverb] | Airport officials became suspicious when the man tried to check what they describe as a conspicuously heavy bag. 那名男子托运行李时引起了机场人员的怀疑，他们说他的旅行袋非常重，惹人注意。

II. extremely obvious and impossible not to notice 非常明显，不可能注意不到

unmistakable [adjective] **unmistakable**

sight/sound/smell etc | The secretary of state said the measures are designed to send the regime a clear and unmistakable signal. 国务卿说，这些举措是为了向该政权发出一个明确无误的信号。 | the unmistakable sounds of mariachi music 清清楚楚是墨西哥街头音乐的声音 **unmistakably** [adverb] | The woman's accent was unmistakably French. 那女人操明显的法国口音。

blindingly/perfectly/quite obvious [adjective] *informal* so obvious that it is impossible not to notice 【非正式】极其明显的 | The reason she stopped smoking is perfectly obvious: she's pregnant. 她戒烟的原因极其明显：她怀孕了。 | a blindingly obvious mistake 极其明显的错误

speaks for itself [verb phrase not in progressive] if you say that a factspeaks for itself, you mean it shows that something is so obviously good or obviously bad that you do not need to tell people how good or bad it is 〔事实〕不言自明 | The quality of our products speaks for itself. 我们产品的质量有目共睹。 | The fact that so many parents refuse to send their children to the school speaks for itself. 这么多家长不愿意把孩子送到那所学校上学，原因不言而喻。

self-evident [adjective] *formal* facts, ideas etc that areself-evident are obvious and true, although some people may not accept them or know about them 【正式】〔事实、想法等〕显而易见的，不证自明的 | The facts in this case are self-evident and cannot be denied. 这件案件中的事实是不证自明、无可否认的。 | self-evident truths 不证自明的真理 **it is self-evident that** | It is self-evident to most people that the government is under no obligation to finance the arts. 大多数人都明白，政府没有义务一定要资助艺术。

it sticks/stands out a mile *British informal* you sayit sticks orstands out a mile when you think that someone's character, feelings, or background are obvious 【英，非正式】这是再明显不过的〔指某人的性格、感情或背景〕 | I'm absolutely sure he's a retired army officer. It sticks out a mile. 我敢肯定他是个退役军官，这再明显不过了。 | You can see he's desperately jealous. It stands out a mile. 很明显，他嫉妒得要命。

it sticks/stands out like a sore thumb you sayit sticks orstands out like a sore thumb when something looks very different from everything around it 〔因与众不同而〕碍眼，显眼；惹人注目 | I'm not going to the party dressed like this - I'd stick out like a sore thumb. 我才不要穿成这样子去参加聚会呢—太碍眼了。

you just/only have to ... you say thatyou only have to look at something, read something etc when you think something is so obvious that anybody will notice it 你只要…就能 | You only have to look at Turner's later oil paintings to see what a genius he was. 你只要看一眼透纳后期的油画，就能看出他多么有天分。 | You just have to look at family photos from that time to see that there was a lot of sadness and bitterness over my parents' divorce. 你只要看看家里那个时候的照片，就能明白我父母的离婚带来多大的伤心和痛苦。

be written all over somebody's face [verb phrase] if you say that a fact or feelingis written all over someone's face you mean that you can see, just by looking at the expression on their face, that it is true 〔事实或感情〕形之于色，全写在某人的脸上 | You're in love with him. It's written all over your face. 你爱上他了，这全写在你脸上了。 | When Joey opened the package and saw that it wasn't a fire engine, the disappointment was written all over his face. 乔伊打开包裹看到里面不是一辆消防车时，满脸失望。

you can't miss it you sayyou can't miss it when you are giving someone directions to a place that is very easy to find or notice 你不会看不见的〔用于给人指路时表示不难找到〕 | Their house is on the left. It has a pink door. You can't miss it. 他们家在左边，门是粉红色的，你不会看不见的。

be staring somebody in the face [verb phrase] if something such as a solution to a problem isstaring you in the face, it is very obvious - use this especially when someone does not notice or realize something even though it is very obvious 〔解决方法等〕清楚地摆在某人面前〔尤指某人竟没有注意到或意识到〕 | The solution was staring me in the face. 解决办法就明摆在我面前。 | The answer had been staring him in the face for months. 几个月来，答案就在他的眼前。

III. when something wrong, bad, or dishonest is very obvious 错误、不好或不诚实的事很明显

blatant [adjective usually before noun] use this about something that someone does which is clearly bad, but which they do not seem to be ashamed of 露骨的；公然的 | a blatant lie 弥天大谎 | The company's refusal to hire him was a blatant act of discrimination. 该公司拒绝雇用他，那是毫不掩饰的歧视行为。 | a blatant disregard for public safety 公然不顾民众的安全一 **blatantly** [adverb] | blatantly racist comments 公然的种族歧视言论

flagrant [adjective usually before noun] done in a very obvious way and showing no respect for laws, rules, or the truth etc 明目张胆的；公然的 | The regime has often been

criticized for its flagrant abuses of human rights. 该政权经常因公然践踏人权而遭到指责。 | Poison gas was used, in flagrant disregard of the Geneva Convention. 他们公然违反《日内瓦公约》，使用了毒气。 **flagrantly** [adverb] | For over six years, the mayor and his cronies have flagrantly misused public funds. 六年多以来，市长和他的同僚一直明目张胆地滥用公款。

glaring [adjective only before noun] use this about mistakes or problems that are obviously bad or wrong 〔错误或问题〕明显的 | It was a glaring error, which cost the company over $2 million in lost business. 这是个明显的错误，使公司蒙受了二百多万美元的损失。 | 'It was a glaring example of bad judgment,' said one official who asked not to be named. "这是明显的判断错误。"一位要求不透露姓名的官员说。

patently [adverb] *formal* **patently false/absurd/ridiculous/impossible etc** obviously false, absurd etc, in a way that no reasonable person could disagree with 显然是虚假的/荒唐的/可笑的/不可能的等 | Jenkins' explanation of the situation is patently absurd. 詹金斯对这件事的解释显然很荒谬。 | The statement is patently false and an embarrassing public demonstration of his weakness as university leader. 这篇声明分明是假的，还尴尬地暴露了他作为大学领导人的不足之处。

IV. not obvious 不明显的

subtle [adjective] asubtle change or difference is difficult to notice unless you look closely or think about it carefully 〔变化或区别〕细微的，微妙的 | The patterns look very similar, but there are subtle differences between them. 图案看上去很相似，但还是有细微的差别。 | We noticed some deterioration in her speech, but it was very subtle. 我们发现她的说话能力有点退化，但只属轻微。 | It was around this time that I started to notice subtle changes in Clive's character. 大约这个时候起我开始注意到克莱夫的性格有了细微的变化。

unobtrusive [adjective] something, especially an object, that isunobtrusive is not very noticeable, especially because it is small or ordinary compared to other things 不引人注目的，不显眼的〔尤因与其他东西相比显得小或普通〕 | The aerial is small and unobtrusive, fitting closely to the chimney stack. 天线小小的，不起眼，恰好能装在烟囱上。 | The researchers will make their observations in the most unobtrusive way possible. 调查人员将会用尽量低调的方式进行观察。 | Hart, who attended law school with Danforth, remembers him as 'quiet and unobtrusive.' 和丹福思一同上法律学院的哈特回忆说他是一个"文静、不引人注目"的人。 **unobtrusively** [adverb] | The new hearing aid fits unobtrusively into the outer ear. 这种新的助听器塞在外耳道里，并不显眼。

inconspicuous [adjective] things or people that areinconspicuous are not noticeable because they look the same as the people or things around them 不显眼的，不引人注意的 | Carpet cleaner should always be tested in an inconspicuous spot first. 地毯清洗剂一定要在不显眼处先试用一下。 | The two bank robbers got in line at a nearby fast-food restaurant, hoping to be inconspicuous as police flooded the area. 那两名银行劫匪站进附近一家快餐店的队伍里，希望在这个地区到处都是警察的时候不引起注意。 **inconspicuously** [adverb] | Throughout the meal she was inconspicuously passing food to the dog under the table. 吃饭时她一直悄悄地把东西递给桌子底下的狗吃。 | Arriving late, we tried to take our seats as inconspicuously as possible. 我们迟到了，入座时尽量不引起别人注意。

15.4 OFFEND

I. to offend someone 冒犯某人

offend [intransitive/transitive verb] to make someone angry or upset by doing something that they think is socially or morally unacceptable or by being rude to them 使生气，冒犯，得罪 | The programme contains scenes that may offend older viewers. 节目中有些场景可能会使年长的观众反感。 | She stopped mid-sentence, anxious not to offend him. 她话说了一半赶忙打住，不想得罪他。 | He didn't speak during the meeting for fear of saying something that might offend. 会上他没有发言，生怕说出些得罪人的话来。 **offend (somebody's) sensibilities** | He is a sensitive man, and it is not difficult to offend his sensibilities. 他是个敏感的人，感情很容易受到伤害。

insult [transitive verb] to make someone very angry and upset, for example by doing something that shows you have little respect for them or do not think that they are very good at something 侮辱；冒犯 | In some cultures, you insult your host if you do not accept their offer of food. 在某些文化中，不接受主人提供的食物是对他们的侮辱。 **insult somebody by doing something** | I won't insult you by explaining the rules of the game. 我不会给你解释比赛规则，那等于是在侮辱你。 **insult somebody's intelligence** treat someone as if they are stupid 侮辱某人的智慧 | questions that insult the intelligence of the intervie-

wee 有辱被采访者智力的问题 **insult** [countable noun] | She took it as a personal insult that you did not ask her opinion about your book. 你没有征求她对你的书的看法，她觉得是对她的侮辱。

get/put somebody's back up [verb phrase not in passive] *British informal* to make someone annoyed, especially without intending to 【英，非正式】〔尤指不经意地〕冒犯某人；使某人恼火 | It really gets my back up when salesmen call round to the house. 有推销员上门来的话我会很恼火。 | He treats everyone like children, and that's why he puts people's backs up. 他对谁都像是待小孩似的，所以大家都对他有反感。

cause offence [verb phrase] to offend someone - use this about words or actions that were not intended to offend anyone 得罪；触怒〔尤指无意中得罪人的话或行为〕 | He later appeared on television to apologize for causing offence. 他后来上电视为自己得罪了大家而道歉。 **cause offence to** | I hope I didn't cause offence to anyone when I left early. 我提前走了，希望没冒犯任何人。 **cause great offence** | A remark that is considered humorous in one culture can cause great offence in another. 在一种文化中被认为是幽默的一句话在另一种文化里可能会让人非常反感。

II. to feel offended 感到生气

offended [adjective not before noun] | She'll be offended if you don't say thank you for her help. 你要是不谢谢她的帮助，她会生气的。 **offended by** | He's always offended by jokes aimed at Irish people. 听了针对爱尔兰人的笑话，他总要生气。 **offended that** | He felt offended that she didn't want to go out with him. 她不想和他约会，他很不高兴。 **deeply offended** | Some people may find rude jokes funny, but others may be deeply offended. 粗俗的笑话有些人觉得好玩，有些人可能会非常生气。

insulted [adjective not before noun] very angry and upset, for example because someone has done something that shows they have little respect for you or your abilities 受侮辱的；生气的 | Molly would be insulted if we didn't go and see her while we were in town. 如果我们到了镇上又不去看莫莉，她会生气的。 **insulted by** | Please don't be insulted by anything I say. 你不要为我的话生气。 **insulted that** | He felt insulted that they had not told him about the party. 聚会的事他们没有告诉他，他感觉受到了侮辱。 **deeply insulted** | We must eat as much as possible, or she will be deeply insulted. 我们要尽量多吃点，否则她会很生气的。

slighted [adjective not before noun] offended, especially because someone has not included you in their plans 受到怠慢的，受到冷落的 | The guest list was very short, so no-one felt slighted because they hadn't been invited. 客人名单很短，所以没有人因为自己没被邀请而觉得受了冷落。

put out [adjective not before noun] offended and surprised, especially because you feel that you have not been treated fairly 感到恼火〔尤因觉得受到不公平对待〕 | When she said I was interfering, I was a bit put out. 她说我是在干涉私事，我感到有点恼火。 **put out about** | She was rather put out about being described as plain. 说她长相很一般，她相当不高兴。 **put out by** | The minister was not put out by the note of impatience in Cohen's voice. 科恩的语气有点不耐烦，但部长并没有介意。

take offence [verb phrase] to feel offended by something someone says or does, especially something that does not seem serious to other people 生气；见怪 | Don't mention her hairstyle. She'll probably take offence. 别提她的发型，她可能会生气的。 | Please don't take offence, but I would prefer you not to swear in front of the children. 请不要见怪，我希望你不要在孩子面前骂人。 **take offence at** | He didn't seem to take offence at my lack of enthusiasm for his idea. 我对他的想法毫不热衷，他似乎并没有介意。 **be quick to take offence** | He described her as a woman who is temperamental and quick to take offence. 他把她说成是个喜怒无常、动不动就生气的人。

take something personally [verb phrase] to feel offended by something, especially a criticism, even though it was not aimed at one particular person 认为某事针对自己而感到不快〔尤指批评〕 | Anna took it personally when the boss said some people were not working hard enough. 老板说有些人工作不够卖力，安娜觉得那是在针对她。 | This is a general criticism, so I hope none of you will take it personally. 这是一个总的批评，我希望你们谁也不会认为那是针对个人的。 | I didn't take his rebuff too personally, since I was used to his habit of being rude to his juniors. 他的拒绝我不大在意，因为我已经习惯了他对下属总是很无礼。

take something the wrong way [verb phrase] to be offended by something someone says or does when it was not intended to offend you and you have understood it in the wrong way 误会某事〔因而感到不快〕 | Daniel sat in silence, afraid whatever he said would be taken the wrong way. 丹尼尔默不作声地坐着，生怕说什么都会被人误会。 | Don't take this the wrong way, but your driving has really improved. 你不要误会我的意思，你的驾车技术确实进步了。

take exception to [verb phrase] *formal* to feel offended

by something someone says, and to make it clear that you feel this way 【正式】对…生气；因…不悦 | I took exception to what he said about my family. 我对于他说我家里人的话很是生气。 | Paul took exception to her advice, which he said undermined his self-esteem. 保罗对她的劝告很不悦，说是伤害了他的自尊。 **take great exception to something** | I take great exception to the suggestion that I neglected my responsibilities. 他们言外之意是说我失职，我对此大为生气。

III. easily offended 容易生气的

be/get easily offended [verb phrase] | Be careful what you say to Jenny; she's oversensitive and easily offended. 你对珍妮说话要小心点，她很敏感，容易生气。 **be/get easily offended by** | Barry gets easily offended by comments about his parents' divorce. 一听到有人议论他父母离婚的事，巴里就会生气。

touchy [adjective] too easily offended, especially so that people are afraid to talk to you, or offer advice 动不动就生气的；易怒的；过分敏感的 | Some authors get very touchy if you make even the slightest alteration to their work. 有的作者，你稍微改动一下他的作品，他就会不高兴。 | Why are you so touchy today? 你今天怎么动不动就生气？ **touchy about** | He's a great manager, but he is very touchy about his lack of qualifications. 他是个很不错的经理，但他对自己资历不够很是敏感。

sensitive [adjective] very easily offended by a particular thing 敏感的；神经过敏的；容易生气的 | Paul is too sensitive for this job. He can't take even the smallest criticism. 保罗在这个工作方面太敏感了，一点批评都受不起。 **sensitive about** | He's sensitive about his bad teeth, so try not to look at them. 他对自己的牙齿不整齐很敏感，所以尽量不要看他的牙齿。 | My children are very sensitive about being treated in a patronising way. 我的孩子很敏感，不喜欢别人用居高临下的态度对待他们。

prude [countable noun] someone who is easily offended by anything that is rude or connected with sex, especially in a way that other people think is unnecessary 过分拘谨的人；〔在性方面〕故作正经的人 | Sarah's no prude, but she thought some of the sex scenes were quite shocking. 萨拉不是那种故作正经的人，但她也觉得部分描写性的场面令人震惊。 **prudish** [adjective] | Her mother was very prudish about sexual matters. 她母亲在性的问题上是个很一本正经的人。

over-sensitive [adjective] someone who isover-sensitive gets offended and upset very easily, because they always think other people are criticizing them, making fun of them etc 过于敏感的；容易生气的 | It's not unusual for artists to be over-sensitive about their work. 艺术家对自己的作品过于敏感是见多不怪的事。 | Of course he wasn't saying you were overweight - you're just being over-sensitive. 他当然没有说你太胖—你只是过分敏感了。

IV. words for describing behaviour, remarks etc that offend people 形容行为、话语等会得罪人的词语

offensive [adjective] | Throughout the football game a small section of the crowd was chanting offensive slogans. 有一小部分人在整场足球赛期间都在反复喊一些冒犯性的口号。 | The BBC received a number of complaints about the offensive remarks made during the interview. 英国广播公司收到一些投诉，说访谈中出现了冒犯性的言论。 **deeply offensive** very offensive 令人非常恼火的 | These pornographic magazines are deeply offensive to women. 这些色情杂志严重冒犯了妇女。 **offensive to** | Your comments are offensive to all Jews. 你的言论得罪了所有的犹太人。 **offensively** [adverb] | As usual, he got drunk and behaved offensively towards the guests. 他像往常一样又喝醉了，对客人很无礼。

insulting [adjective] behaviour, remarks etc that areinsulting offend someone a lot because they show a lack of respect for them or for their ability, honesty etc 〔行为、说话等〕侮辱的，无礼的 | It's insulting when people assume I must be a racist because I'm from the South. 就因为我是从南方来的，大家都认定我是个种族主义者，这是对我人格的侮辱。 **deeply insulting** very insulting 非常无礼的 | I find your criticism deeply insulting. 我觉得你的批评极具侮辱性。 **insulting to** | advice that is extremely insulting to unemployed people 令失业者极感屈辱的建议

be an insult to [verb phrase] to offend a particular person or group of people by showing little respect for their intelligence, ability, beliefs etc 是对…的侮辱 | Leaders described the mosque's destruction as an insult to Muslims. 各领袖称破坏清真寺是对穆斯林的侮辱。 **be an insult to somebody's intelligence/ability etc** | The lesson was awful. It was an insult to our intelligence. 课讲得太糟了，简直有辱我们的智慧。 | If I didn't finish this meal it would be an insult to your superb cooking. 如果我不吃完这餐饭，那就是不尊重你的超凡厨艺。

objectionable [adjective] something that isobjectionable is likely to offend people because it is morally unacceptable or very unpleasant 会得罪人的；令人不快的；讨

厌的 | I thought the bedroom scenes were pretty objectionable and unnecessary. 我认为那些床上戏很恶心，是多余的。 | Our goal is to get rid of many of the objectionable features of capitalism. 我们的目标是要消除资本主义的许多弊病。 **highly/deeply objectionable** | I find it highly objectionable to have to sit near people who are smoking. 不得不坐在抽烟的人旁边，我觉得非常讨厌。

15.5 OFFER

I. when you offer something to someone 向某人提供某物

offer [transitive verb] to say that someone can have something if they want it 提供；给予 **offer somebody something** | She didn't even offer me a cup of tea. 她甚至没给我泡杯茶。 | I've been offered the job! 他们给我这份工作了！ | Can I offer you a ride? 我载你一程，好吗? | Why don't you offer them a drink while I finish getting dinner ready? 我在准备晚餐，你招呼他们喝点东西吧。 **offer something to somebody** | Unfortunately, they offered the contract to someone else. 很不幸，他们把合同给了别人。

would you like ...? *spoken* say this as a polite way of offering something to someone 【口】你要…吗?〔有礼貌地向某人提供某物〕 | We have some maps of the city - would you like one? 我们有本市的地图—你要吗？ | Would you like fries with that? 要配薯条吗？

can I get you ...? *spoken* say this when you are offering someone a drink or food, for example at a party 【口】我给你拿…好吗？ | Can I get you some coffee? 我给你倒杯咖啡吧。 | What can I get you? There's beer or wine. 要给你拿点什么吗？有啤酒和葡萄酒。

help yourself *spoken* say this to tell someone they can take anything they want from the food and drink that is available 【口】自己取〔食物和饮品〕 | There's plenty of food, so help yourself. 有足够的食物，自己来吧。 **help yourself to** | Help yourself to some salad. 吃点沙拉吧。

have *spoken* say this to persuade someone to take some food or drink that you are offering 【口】吃；喝 | Have some of the pie - my Mom made it. 吃点馅饼—我妈妈做的。 | Go on, have another beer. 来吧，再喝杯啤酒。

II. when you offer to help 主动提出帮助

offer [intransitive/transitive verb] to say that you will do something in order to help someone 提出；愿意〔做某事〕 | She was the kind of teacher who was always ready to offer advice and encouragement. 她是那种随时都会给你建议和鼓励的老师。 **offer to do something** | I offered to help her with the dishes. 我主动提出帮她洗盘子。 **thanks for offering** | 'Do you want me to look after the children next week?' 'No, but thanks for offering.' "下个星期要我帮忙看孩子吗？""不用了，谢谢你的好意。

volunteer [intransitive/transitive verb] to offer to do something, especially something difficult or unpleasant 自愿〔做某事〕；自愿效劳，自告奋勇〔尤指困难或令人不快的事〕 **volunteer to do something** | Jill volunteered to go with me to the hospital. 吉尔主动提出陪我去医院。 | Will anyone volunteer to help me clean up this mess? 有谁愿意帮我把这乱糟糟的地方收拾干净？ **volunteer for** | No one volunteered for night duty. 没有人自愿值夜班。

come forward [verb phrase] *British* to offer to give help, information, money etc, especially after someone has publicly requested something 【英】自告奋勇，主动提供〔尤指在有人公开提出要求之后〕 | The number of operations may have to be limited unless more blood donors come forward. 除非有更多的人自愿来捐血，否则只能限制手术的数量。 **come forward to do something** | None of the parents came forward to help with the school party. 没有一个家长自告奋勇为这次学校聚会提供帮助。 **come forward with** | The negotiations will come to an end unless someone comes forward with a new proposal. 除非有人提出新的建议，否则谈判将到此为止。

let me *spoken* say this when you are offering to help someone, especially when you want to be kind or friendly to them 【口】让我〔做某事〕 | Let me drive you to the station. 让我开车送你去车站吧。 | Let me give you a hand with that, mate. 老兄，让我帮你一把吧。 | Why don't you let me cook dinner tonight? 今天晚上不如让我来做晚饭吧。

can Ido something/would you like me to do something alsoshall I do something *British* [verb phrase] say this when you are offering to do something for someone 要我做某事吗？ | Can I take your bag - it looks heavy. 要我帮你拿袋子吗—好像很重。 | Would you like me to mail that letter for you? I'm going into town. 要我帮你寄那封信吗？我要进城去。 | Shall I make a copy for you? 要我给你拷贝一份吗？ | 'Can I get you anything else?' the waiter asked. "还要给你拿点别的东西吗？"服务员问道。

III. to offer money for something 出钱获得某物

offer [transitive verb] to say that you will pay someone a particular amount of money in exchange for something 出

价，开价 **offer somebody something** | Chaldon was offered a huge salary to become team manager. 他们给查尔登出很高的薪金让他当球队领队。 **offer (somebody) something for something** | Police are offering a reward for information about the shooting. 警方悬赏奖金给提供枪击案情报的人。 | Some guy offered me £2,000 for the car. I just laughed and hung up the phone. 有个家伙出2,000英镑要买我的车，我笑笑就把电话挂了。

make an offer [verb phrase] to offer a particular amount of money in order to buy a house, car etc 出价〔买房子、汽车等〕 **make an offer for/on** | Has anyone made an offer yet for the house? 有人出价买这幢房子了没有？ **make an offer of** | Immediately after they were shown the property, they made an offer of $165,000. 他们看了这幢物业之后，立即出价165,000美元。 **make somebody a generous offer** | I'm prepared to make you a very generous offer. 我准备给你出一个高价。

bid [intransitive/transitive verb] to offer to pay a particular amount of money for something you want to buy, in competition with other people 出价,开价；投标 **bid $10/£20 etc for something** | At the auction, I bid £50 for a small antique mirror, but it ended up selling for over £200. 拍卖会上我出价50英镑竞投一面小古董镜，可它最后卖了两百多英镑。 | Baxley International said on Friday that it bid $11 million in cash and stock to acquire the Los Angeles-based company. 巴克斯利国际公司星期五表示，它将用1，100万美元的现金加股票收购这家总部设在洛杉矶的公司。 **bid for something** | Competition between the two companies bidding for the contract is fierce. 两家公司间投标争取这项合同的竞争很激烈。 **bid against somebody** | San Diego is asking private companies to bid against city workers to run one of the city's three water treatment plants. 圣迭戈要求私人公司投标，与市政人员争夺该市三大污水处理厂之一的经营权。 **bidder** [countable noun] | The equipment will be auctioned off to the highest bidder the person who bids the highest amount. 这台设备将拍卖给出价最高的人。

IV. something that you offer 你所提供的东西

offer [countable noun] something that someone has offered to give you or do for you, such as money, help, or advice 提议；提供帮助 **a good offer** | I'll sell the car if I get a good offer. 如果有好价钱，我就把这辆车卖掉。 **offer of** | Since the story ran in local papers, the family has received several offers of help. 这则报道在本地报纸上刊登以后，已有多方表示愿意帮助这家人。 **accept an offer** say yes to it 接受报价 | Pan Am accepted an offer to sell its African and Asian routes. 泛美航空公司接受报价，同意出售它的非洲和亚洲航线。 **turn down/refuse/reject an offer** say no to it 拒绝提议〔建议〕 | How could you refuse such a fantastic offer? 这么棒的提议，你怎么能拒绝呢？

bid [countable noun] an offer to pay a particular amount of money for something, when other people are also offering different amounts of money, and hoping to buy it 出价，开价；投标 **bid for** | The highest bid for the painting was £400. 那幅画的最高出价是400英镑。 **put in/submit/make a bid** say how much you will pay 出价 | A number of companies have submitted bids to buy the supermarket chain. 有几家公司投标竞买那个超级市场连锁集团。

15.6 OFFICIAL

I. official 正式的

official [adjective usually before noun] | What's the government's official policy on drugs education in schools? 对于学校在毒品方面的教育，政府有什么正式的政策? | You have to get official permission for building in a conservation area. 在自然保护区建屋必须取得官方许可。 **official report/document/data etc** | Most of the official records of the case were destroyed in a fire in 1965. 这宗案件的大部分正式记录都在1965年的一场火灾中烧毁了。 **official procedure/guidelines/process etc** | The official procedure for obtaining a visa can turn into a bureaucratic nightmare. 申请签证的正式手续有时就像一场官僚噩梦。 **official visit/duties/engagement etc** officially organized by a government etc 正式访问/公务/正式约会等 | The newspaper claims she spent over £50,000 on an official trip to Australia. 报上称，在一次官方组织的澳大利亚之行中，她花掉了五万多英镑。 **official explanation/line/reason etc** | The official explanation for the man's death was suicide. 官方的说法是那人死于自杀。 **officially** [adverb] | In July 2001 it was officially announced that the factory was to close. 2001年7月，工厂正式宣布关闭。 | Plans for the new shopping mall are yet to be officially approved. 新购物中心的建造计划尚未取得正式批准。 | The need for greater protection for wildlife habitats is not always officially recognized. 野生生物的生活环境需要得到更大的保护，但是这并非总能得到官方的认可。

formal [adjective] done officially and publicly, according to established rules and processes 正式的；官方的 | A

formal agreement between the two countries was signed in 1999. 1999年，两国签署了一份正式协议。 | Fifteen formal complaints have been made about the hospital in the past year. 过去一年里有十五起对这家医院的正式投诉。 | Her lawyers have made a formal request that she be allowed to stay in the country until her husband's trial. 她的律师已提出正式要求，允许她留在国内等到丈夫受审完毕。 **formally** [adverb] | A man has been arrested, but has not yet been formally charged. 一名男子已经被拘捕，但是尚未被正式起诉。 | The policy was formally abandoned by the government last year. 这项政策去年已被政府正式废止。 | The regime is not formally recognized by the UN. 这个政权没有得到联合国的正式承认。

authorized alsoauthorised *British* [adjective] officially approved, or having official permission from a government or other organization 经正式授权的；经认可的 | Check that you have the authorized version of the software. 检查一下你的软件是否有正式授权。 | We will send round one of our authorized representatives to discuss the purchase with you. 我们会委派一名有我们授权的代表和你洽谈购货事宜。 | Access is only given to authorized personnel. 未经授权的人士不得进入。

on (the) record [adverb] if a politician, government official etc says somethingon (the) record, they say it publicly and officially 〔政治家、政府官员等〕正式地；公开地 | Mr Senator, will you now confirm on the record that none of these rumors are true? 参议员先生，你现在可以公开证实这些传闻都不是真的吗？ **be on record as saying/stating etc** | She's on record as saying that she would resign if the vote went against her. 她公开说过，如果投票结果对她不利，她就会辞职。 **go on (the) record** agree to say something officially 正式地说 | Privately, many MPs are critical of the policy, but none is willing to go on the record. 许多议员私下里都批评这项政策，但没有人愿意公开说出来。

II. to make something official 使某事变为正式

formalize alsoformalise *British* [transitive verb] to make something such as a plan, process, or agreement official, for example by signing a formal contract 使正式化；正式确定〔计划、过程或协议〕 | The new law is intended to further formalize the process of adopting children from overseas. 这条新的法规目的是为了进一步明确收养外国儿童的手续。 | a charter to formalize patients' rights in public health services 正式确定公共卫生服务中病人权利的宪章 | Most measures to formalize wage negotiations have so far been very successful. 使工资谈判正式化的各种做法，到目前为止大都很有效。

III. not official 非正式的

unofficial [adjective] not done according to official rules or processes, or not officially approved by a government or other organization 非正式的；非官方的 | She seems to have become the unofficial spokesman for the group. 她好像已经成了这个组织的非正式发言人。 | The Prime Minister discussed the matter with his German counterpart on an unofficial visit to his home last month. 上个月，首相到德国总理的官邸作了一次私人访问，就此事进行了讨论。 | Unofficial sources say that over 100 people were shot dead in the rioting. 非官方消息称，这次暴动中有一百多人被开枪打死。 **unofficially** [adverb] | The cost of the project is unofficially said to be around $2.5m. 这项工程的费用据非官方消息说是在250万美元左右。 | Though the organization is now banned, its members still meet unofficially in each others' houses. 这个组织现在虽然已被取缔，但是其成员仍然轮流在各家秘密聚会。

informal [adjective] informal discussions, agreements, offers etc are not official and have not been officially approved 〔讨论、协议、提议等〕非正式的 | The two companies have an informal arrangement to share each other's sports and leisure facilities. 这两家公司有非正式的协定，共同享用各自的体育和休闲设施。 | The report was based on informal discussions with women MPs and their families. 这份报告是根据和女议员及其家属进行的非正式讨论写的。 | I was offered the job after an informal interview in the staff canteen. 我在员工餐厅接受了一次非正式的面试之后，他们就给了我这份工作。 **informally** [adverb] | Until recently, holiday entitlement was informally agreed between individuals and their employer. 直到最近员工和雇主才就休假安排达成非正式协议。 | The group meets informally each month to discuss the progress of new students. 这个小组每个月都有非正式的聚会，讨论新生的学习进度。

off the record [adverb] if someone tells you something off the record, they are not giving you the official opinion of their organization and do not want what they say to be made public 私下说的，不得发表的 | Strictly off the record, my feeling is that we are going to lose the election. 只是私下说说，我感觉我们这次要落选了。 | Off the record, police officers are saying they are more and more unwilling to arrest those found in possession of small amounts of cannabis. 私底下，警察说他们越来

越不愿意去逮捕那些私藏少量大麻的人了。 **off-the-record** [adjective] | The party leader has appealed to her colleagues to end their damaging off-the-record remarks to the media. 该党领导人呼吁她的同僚不要再向媒体私下发表对党不利的言论。

15.7 OFTEN

I. when something happens many times 某事多次发生

often [adverb] | I often see her walking past with the children on the way to school. 我上学途中经常看到她带着孩子经过。 | Dad wasn't often angry so I knew something terrible must have happened. 爸爸不常生气，所以我知道肯定是发生什么糟糕的事情了。 **quite often** | 'Have you ever been to the China Moon Café?' 'Yes – we go there quite often.' "你去过汉月咖啡厅吗？""去过—我们经常去那儿。" **not very often** | I have a cell phone, but I don't use it very often. 我有个手机，但我不常用。 **it's not often (that) somebody does something** | It's not often that you see a grass snake these days – they've become quite rare. 现在游蛇不大常见—它们已变得很稀有了。 | It's not often I get the chance to go to the movies. 我不是经常有机会去看电影的。

a lot [adverb] *spoken* if you do somethinga lot, you often do it 【口】经常，时常 | It's nice to meet you. Wendy's talked about you a lot. 很高兴认识你，温迪经常讲起你。 | I used to walk a lot, but I've been very lazy recently. 以前我走很多路，但是最近懒了。 **quite a lot** *British* | She goes abroad on business quite a lot. 她经常到国外出差。

frequently [adverb] often - used especially in writing or more formal speech 经常地，频繁地〔尤用于文章或正式讲话中〕 | Passengers complain that trains are frequently cancelled. 旅客投诉火车经常取消。 | You have to be willing to change jobs frequently if you want to get to the top in business. 如果你想事业有成，就必须愿意频繁地换工作。 | Frequently, she would find herself gazing out of the window lost in thought. 她时常会凝视着窗外，陷入沉思。

repeatedly [adverb] use this to emphasize that someone did something many times 反复地，多次，一再〔用于强调〕 | Graham's doctor had repeatedly warned him not to work so hard. 格雷厄姆的医生一再告诫他工作不要太累。 | Max was punched and kicked repeatedly as he lay on the ground. 马克斯躺在地上不断遭到拳打脚踢。 | Al Gore has stated repeatedly, that the American economy is dependent upon a healthy environment. 戈尔一再指出，美国经济依赖于良好的环境。

again and again [adverb] use this to emphasize that the same thing has happened many times 一再，屡次〔用于强调〕 | She kept asking the same question again and again. 她再三地问相同的问题。 | Again and again I was thrown upwards from my bunk as the ship battled through the storm. 船在暴风雨中行驶，我一次又一次地从床铺上被抛起来。

hundreds/thousands of times [adverb] *spoken* say this when you are emphasizing that someone has done something many times in the past 【口】无数次；许多次 | It was a sound he'd heard thousands of times before. 那个声音他以前听到过无数次。 | My grandmother must have spoken to him hundreds of times but, surprisingly, she didn't know his name. 我祖母一定跟他说过许多次话了，可她竟然不知道他的名字。 | I've been rejected hundreds of times, but if you don't try you never will get a job, will you? 我被拒绝了无数次，但是如果你不去尝试，就永远找不到工作，你说呢？

many times [adverb] if someone has done something many times, they have done it often 许多次，不少次 **somebody has/had done something many times (before)** | I had walked down this road many times before, but somehow today it seemed different. 这条路我以前走过许多次，但今天不知何故好像不一样了。 **as somebody has/had done many times (before)** | The woman upstairs shouted down at us and threatened to call the police, as she had done many times before. 楼上的女人探下头呼喝我们，威胁要报警，像她以前多次干过的那样。 | I looked down at the town, as I had done so many times as a young man, and remembered the people I had known there. 我俯瞰着小镇，像我年轻时常常做的一样，想起了以前在那里认识的人。

II. too often, in a way that is annoying 太频繁，以致令人讨厌

keep (on) doing something [verb phrase not in progressive] *especially spoken* to do something many times, in a way that is annoying 【尤口】〔令人厌烦地〕不停地做某事 | Dad, Bobby keeps hitting me! 爸爸，博比老是打我！ | How can I explain if you keep on interrupting me? 你老是打断我，我怎么解释呢？ | I keep forgetting to mail this letter. 我老是忘了寄这封信。

always/all the time [adverb] if someone or something isalways doing something, or someone or something does

somethingall the time, it annoys you because they do it too often 总是，老是，一直 | I'm sick of Harold, he's always telling me what to do. 我讨厌哈罗德，他老是对我指手画脚。 | What do you mean you never see me? You're at my house all the time. 你说从未见过我，这是什么意思？你一直在我家。 | I don't know about you, but I'm always having arguments with people! 我不了解你，但我是经常会和人家争吵的！ | He was always trying to persuade me to go out drinking with him. 他老是想法子说服我和他一起出去喝酒。

constantly/continually [adverb] use this when you are very annoyed because something happens repeatedly over a long period of time 经常地；不断地 | They seemed to be continually arguing. 他们好像不停地吵架。 | I wish you'd clean up your room without having to be constantly reminded. 我希望你自己会打扫房间，不要老要人家提醒。

be forever doing something [verb phrase] *spoken* if someone or something isforever doing something, they annoy you by doing it very often over a long period of time 【口】老是做某事，不断做某事 | He never does his homework on time and is forever getting into trouble at school. 他从来不准时做功课，在学校里老是惹麻烦。 | We bought a new washing machine. The old one was forever breaking down. 我们买了一台新的洗衣机，旧的那台老是坏掉。

half the time [adverb] *spoken* say this when you are describing something annoying or bad that someone does very often 【口】经常，大部分时间 | Half the time the managers don't know what's going on. 那些经理大部分时间都不知道发生了什么事。 | I never know where he is - half the time he doesn't return my phone calls. 我从来都不知道他在哪里一他经常不回我的电话。

time and time again [adverb] use this to say that something has been done many times, especially when this is annoying or does not have any effect 一再，一次又一次〔尤指这样的做法令人讨厌或没有效果〕 | I've told you time and time again not to play with matches - it's dangerous. 我一次又一次地告诉过你不要玩火柴—那是很危险的。 | I see people making the same mistakes, time and time again. 我看到人们一再犯同样的错误。

with great regularity [adverb] if something happens with great regularity, it keeps happening, often in an annoying way 经常性地 | Yes, the bank keep piling these outrageous charges on my bank account with great regularity. 是呀，银行经常会从我的账户里收取这些骇人的费用。 | With great regularity, wasps would fly in through the open window and get trapped behind the glass. 经常会有黄蜂从开着的窗户飞进来，被困在玻璃后面飞不出去。

ad nauseam [adverb] if someone talks about somethingad nauseam, they talk about it for so long that it becomes very annoying or boring 令人厌烦地，不停地 | We've discussed this ad nauseam, and I don't see the point of going over the same ground again. 这事我们已经讨论得够多了，我看没有必要再老话重提了。 | He goes on ad nauseam about how much better everything was in the old days. 他喋喋不休地讲过去的一切是多么多么的美好。

III. ways of saying what someone or something often does 某人经常做某事或某事物经常发生的说法

tend to do something [verb phrase not in progressive] to often do a particular thing, and be likely to do it 经常做某事；易于做某事 | Dave tends to arrive late, so don't worry yet. 戴夫经常迟到，所以现在还不用担心。 | The problem with this model of car is that the gearbox tends to seize up. 这种型号的汽车缺点是变速箱容易卡住。 | My father tends to interfere too much in other people's business. 我父亲经常对其他人的事情干涉太多。 | Recent studies show that girls tend to be better at languages than boys. 最近的一些研究显示，女孩子在语言方面往往强于男孩子。

have a tendency to do something [verb phrase not in progressive] to often do something and be more likely to do it than other people or things are 往往会做某事；倾向于做某事 | Divorced people have a tendency to live with new partners rather than marry again. 离过婚的人往往倾向于和新的伴侣同居，而不是再婚。 | It's poor quality cloth, with a tendency to shrink. 这布料质量很差；容易缩水。 | Eliott's family has a tendency to put on weight, and so his parents enrolled him in a special gym for kids. 埃利奥特的家族有肥胖的倾向，所以他父母给他报名参加了一个儿童特别健身班。

be inclined to do something [verb phrase] if someone isinclined to do something, they do it fairly often or are fairly likely to do it, especially because they have a particular type of character 总是会做某事，往往会做某事〔尤因某种性格使然〕 | Victor is inclined to be somewhat domineering. 维克托总是有点专横。 | Middle-class victims of crime are more inclined to contact the police. 中产阶级的罪案受害人更倾向于与警察联系。

have a habit of doing something [verb phrase not in progressive] use this when you are warning someone that something has happened before and is likely to happen again 有做某事的习惯；总是会做某事〔用于警告某人此事有可能还会发生〕 | Be careful not to annoy the boss.

He has a habit of losing his temper. 小心别去惹老板，他爱发脾气。 | We shouldn't rule out a Democrat victory yet. These things have a habit of changing just when you least expect it. 我们现在还不能排除民主党获胜的可能，这种事情经常在你最意想不到的时候发生变化。

be apt to do something [verb phrase] *formal* to often do something or be likely to do something, especially at a particular time or in a particular situation 【正式】经常做某事；易于做某事〔尤指在某一特定时间或场合〕 | He was apt to get very upset when things went wrong. 出了差错时他很容易就会变得很心烦意乱。 | The pond was apt to dry up during summer. 那个池塘在夏天经常干涸。

IV. often happening or often done 经常发生或经常做的

frequent [adjective] | His job involved making frequent trips to Saudi Arabia. 他的工作要经常出差到沙特阿拉伯。 | The doctor recommended frequent salt baths to help the wound heal. 医生建议经常洗盐水浴，以促进伤口愈合。 | My duties brought me into frequent contact with Captain Nagumo. 我的工作使我经常要接触南云上校。 | As the treatment began to take effect, her headaches became less frequent. 治疗开始见效，她头痛的次数渐渐减少了。 **frequent visitor/traveller/flier etc** someone who visits, uses something etc frequently 常客/经常旅行的人/飞行常客等 | As a frequent business traveler, I have spent many nights in bland hotel rooms. 我经常出差，很多个晚上都是在冷冰冰的旅馆客房里度过。 | Simmons is a frequent guest on daytime TV talk shows. 西蒙斯是日间电视访谈节目的常客。

repeated [adjective only before noun] repeated actions are done on several occasions, especially because they do not have any effect at first 多次的，一再的，反复的〔尤指刚开始时没有效果〕 | The torture involved repeated beatings and electric shock treatment. 酷刑包括反复拷打和电击虐待。 | There have been repeated requests for the United Nations to send peace-keeping forces to the area. 他们已一再要求联合国派遣维和部队到该地区去。 | Massieu remains a free man, despite repeated attempts to arrest him on murder and drug charges. 马西厄依然是个自由人，尽管警方多次试图以谋杀和吸毒的罪名逮捕他。

habitual [adjective] done often as a habit, especially when this is annoying to other people 习惯性的，已成习惯的〔尤使别人感到烦厌〕 | Ingrained attitudes and habitual ways of thinking are very difficult to change. 根深蒂固的处世之道和惯常的思维方式是很难改变的。 | Tony's habitual laziness became even more extreme in winter, and he would sometimes stay in bed until mid afternoon. 托尼懒惰成性，到了冬天更加变本加厉，有时候会在床上待到下午很晚的时候。 **habitual drinker/gambler/drug user/offender/felon etc** someone who does something bad or illegal 嗜酒成性的人/赌博成性的人/经常吸毒的人/惯犯等 | My father was a habitual gambler, until my mother packed her bags and threatened to leave. 我爸爸曾经嗜赌成性，直到妈妈收拾行李威胁要离开他。 | It is estimated that as many as half the young men in the community are habitual drug users. 估计该社区有多达一半的年轻男人经常吸毒。 **habitually** [adverb] | Bernstein habitually arrived at airports just moments before departure. 伯恩斯坦总是在飞机就要起飞的时候才赶到机场。

continual/constant [adjective only before noun] use this about things that annoy you because they happen repeatedly over a long time 频繁的，经常发生的，不断的 | It's impossible to work with these constant interruptions. 这些无休止的干扰令人没法工作。 | We've had continual problems with the computer system ever since it was installed. 我们的电脑系统安装了之后一直出现问题。

V. how often something happens 某事发生的频度

how often [adverb] | How often do you see your parents? 你多久去看一次父母？ | What should you feed a puppy and how often? 你要用什么东西喂小狗，多久喂一次？ | When Peter said I was heartless it made me wonder how often I'd shown my lack of sympathy. 彼得说我无情的时候，我就想，我是不是经常这样冷漠。 | It's amazing how often this kind of thing happens. 奇怪呀，这种事情竟然经常发生。

how many times [adverb] | How many times has she been married? 她结过几次婚了？ | I can't remember how many times I've been to New York. 我记不起去过纽约多少次了。 **how many times a day/week/year etc** | How many times a week do you go swimming? 你一星期去游几次泳？ | The doctor wanted to know how many times I went to the toilet in a day. 医生想知道我一天上几次厕所。

the number of times [noun phrase] exactly how often something happens 〔某事发生的〕次数 | The computer can tell you the number of times a word occurs in a piece of writing such as a book. 电脑能告诉你某个单词在一本书等的文字作品中出现的次数。 | The rate of respiration is the number of times the patient breathes in and out during a given period. 呼吸率是指病人在一定时间内吸气和呼气的次数。 | Try to increase the number of times you exercise

per week. 尽量增加你每周的锻炼次数。

frequency [uncountable noun] the number of times that something happens during a particular period of time 发生的次数；频率 **frequency of** | The frequency of mining accidents has steadily decreased over the past 20 years. 在过去的20年里，采矿事故发生的频率已稳步下降。 **high frequency** happening very often 高发生率 | The high frequency of cases of diarrhoea is attributable to poor food hygiene. 腹泻病例频繁出现是因为食物不卫生。 **with increasing frequency** more and more frequently 越来越频繁地 | Crimes of this type are happening with increasing frequency. 这一类罪案发生得越来越频繁。

15.8 OLD

I. not young 年老的

old [adjective] | She wanted to have a baby before she was too old. 她想趁年龄还不算太大时生个孩子。 | For the first time in my life, I feel old. 我有生以来第一次觉得自己老了。 | An old man was in the park feeding the pigeons. 一位老人在公园里喂鸽子。 **too old for somebody** too old to have a romantic relationship with someone 对某人来说太老了 | She shouldn't marry him - he's much too old for her. 她不能嫁给他——他对她来说太老了。

elderly [adjective] old - use this as a polite way of talking about old people 年长的，上了年纪的〔用于有礼貌地指老人〕 | A group of elderly ladies sat drinking coffee in the cafeteria. 一群老太太坐在餐厅里喝咖啡。 | An elderly Englishwoman was seated next to me on the plane. 飞机上我的旁边坐着一位英国老太太。 | A few decades ago, the average cruise ship passenger was elderly, affluent, and retired. Not anymore. 几十年前，邮轮的乘客一般都是年长富裕的退休人士，现在不再如此了。

ageing/aging [adjective only before noun] **ageing rock star/movie star/hippy/romeo etc** one who is becoming old, especially in an unattractive way, and seems too old to be a rock star, film star etc 上了年纪的摇滚歌星/影星/嬉皮士/罗密欧等〔尤指已没有吸引力〕 | The bar was fill with ageing hippies. 酒吧里全是上了年纪的嬉皮士。 | These days, most of the houses in the Hollywood Hills are owned by aging movie stars and rich businessmen. 如今好莱坞山的大多数房子都是那些上了年纪的影星和有钱的商人所拥有的。

ancient [adjective] *especially British* a humorous but slightly unkind word meaning very old 【尤英】年老的，老古董似的〔幽默但稍不友善的用词〕 | He's not just old, he's ancient. 他不只是老了，而且是个老古董了。 **absolutely/completely/really etc ancient** | Mum looks absolutely ancient in this picture. 这张照片中妈妈看上去简直就像个老古董。

be getting on [verb phrase] *informal* to be fairly old 【非正式】年纪大了，变老 | Cal is getting on a bit and doesn't play much golf anymore. 凯尔有点上年纪了，不再经常打高尔夫球了。 **getting on in years** | Ethel's getting on in years now – she must be in her late 60s. 埃塞尔现在老了一肯定快70了。

not be as young as you were [verb phrase] if you say youare not as young as you were, you mean you are getting old, especially so that you are not strong enough or healthy enough to do things that you used to do 不再年轻，不如从前〔尤指不够强壮或健康〕 | We do go out sometimes, but not very often. I guess we're not as young as we used to be. 我们有时会出去，但不常出去。我想我们已不再年轻了。 | 'I'm not as young as I once was,' concedes the cigar-chomping, 48-year-old Mr. Tiant. "我已不如从前了。"48岁的泰恩特先生叼着雪茄承认道。

wrinkled [adjective] skin that iswrinkled has lines on it that are caused by old age 〔因年老〕有皱纹的 | Her face looked old and wrinkled in the morning light. 晨光下，她看上去很苍老，满脸皱纹。 **wrinkled old man/woman** | At the far end of the market, a wrinkled old woman sat smoking a pipe. 在市场的另一头，一位满脸皱纹的老太太坐在那儿抽烟斗。

wizened [adjective] awizened old man or woman has a small, bent body and lines on their skin because they are very old 干瘪的 | He barely recognized her wizened face and haggard features. 他几乎认不出她那形容憔悴、满是皱纹的脸了。 **wizened old man/woman** | The door was opened by a wizened old man clutching a walking stick. 一位手拄拐杖的干瘪老汉把门打开。

middle-aged [adjective] not young anymore but not yet old, usually between the ages of around 40 to 65 中年的〔一般为40到65岁左右〕 | The condition predominantly affects middle-aged or elderly females. 这种疾病主要见于中老年妇女。 | a middle-aged businessman 中年商人

II. older than someone else 比别人年长的

older [adjective] | I have one older brother and two younger brothers. 我有一个哥哥、两个弟弟。 | People say that older people need less sleep. 人们说年纪大的人需要的睡眠较少。 **older than** | Donna's husband's a lot older than she is. 唐娜的丈夫比她大很多。

elder [adjective only before noun] **elder brother/sister** someone's older brother or sister 哥哥/姐姐 | Wright's elder sister is also an actor. 赖特的姐姐也是一名演员。 | John's elder brother died in a boating accident. 约翰的哥哥死于一宗划船意外。

eldest [adjective] **eldest brother/sister/son/daughter** someone's oldest brother, sister, son, or daughter 长兄/大姐/长子/长女 | I shared a bedroom with my eldest sister. 我和大姐睡一个房间。 | Their eldest son, Howard, is an administrator at Castle Park High School. 他们的大儿子霍华德是城堡公园中学的一名行政人员。 **the eldest** the oldest 年龄最大者 | Rosie was the eldest of our four daughters. 我四个女儿中，罗茜是老大。

oldest [adjective] | Did you know that the oldest woman in America is 110 years old? 你知道吗？美国年纪最大的女士有110岁了。 | Tonya, our oldest daughter, got married in April. 我们的大女儿托尼娅在4月份结婚了。

elders [plural noun] yourelders are people who are older than you, such as your parents or teachers, and who you should therefore respect and be polite to 长者；长辈 **your elders** | Respect your elders. 要尊敬长辈。 | You shouldn't talk to your elders like that! 你不应该对长辈那样说话!

III. too old to do something 年纪太大不能做某事

be past it [verb phrase] *British informal* | Talbot's past it – he should have given up playing basketball long ago. 塔尔博特年纪太大—他早就该放弃打篮球了。 | I'm starting to think I'm past it – I'm not nearly as quick as I used to be. 我开始觉得自己年老不中用了—我不如以往灵活了。

be over the hill [verb phrase] if youare over the hill, you are no longer young or attractive, and your mental and physical abilities are getting weaker 不再年轻；老而无用 | By that time, many in government viewed De Gaulle as over the hill. 那个时候，政府里有许多人认为戴高乐已经老而无用了。 | According to the survey, many employers regard staff over the age of 45 as over the hill. 根据这次调查，许多雇主认为45岁以上的员工已老了不中用了。

be a bit long in the tooth *British* /be a little long in the tooth *American* [verb phrase] old, especially too old to do something 年纪太大了一些 | A lot of the top English players are getting a bit long in the tooth. 英国许多顶级球员年纪都已太大了一些。

IV. to become or start to look old 变老或开始显老

get/grow old [verb phrase] | Aunt Bertha's getting old now, and she needs someone to take care of her. 伯莎姨妈现在年纪越来越大，需要有人照顾。 **grow old gracefully** accept old age easily 优雅地逐渐老去 | She wanted to grow old gracefully, and retire to a cottage in the country. 她想优雅地老去，躲到一个乡村小屋里安度晚年。

age [intransitive verb] if someoneages, they change so that they look older, because they have lived a long time or because they have suffered a lot over a particular period 衰老，变老〔因年纪大或因经历痛苦〕 | I couldn't believe how much she had aged. 我不敢相信她老了那么多。 | She noticed for the first time how Frederick had aged. 她第一次发现弗雷德里克老了很多。 | Western men tend to age more quickly than Japanese men. 西方男性一般比日本男性衰老得快。

ageing/aging [uncountable noun] the process of becoming old 老化；衰老过程 | Our society is full of negative attitudes towards ageing and old people. 我们的社会对老年问题和老年人都充满负面的态度。 **the ageing/aging process** | Some memory loss is a normal part of the aging process. 衰老过程中失去部分记忆是正常现象。 **premature ageing/aging** ageing earlier than usual 早衰 | His hair was white and he showed other signs of premature ageing. 他头发白了，还有别的早衰现象。

show your age [verb phrase] if someoneshows their age, they look older, or they talk or behave in a way that makes other people realize they are old 显老 | She's still very beautiful, but she's starting to show her age now. 她仍旧很漂亮，但已经开始显老了。 | This is probably showing my age, but I remember when popcorn cost 25 cents and came in those little white paper bags. 这么说也许会使我显得很老，但我记得那个时候爆米花25美分一包，用那种白色的小纸袋包装。

V. an old person 老人

old man/woman/lady etc [countable noun] | The old lady was rather deaf. 那老太太耳朵很背。 | When the militia was called up, old men and boys were drafted as well. 召集民兵的时候，老老少少的男人都被征入伍。 **dirty old man** an older man who is too sexually interested in younger women 老色鬼 | Charles wondered if he was becoming a dirty old man. 查尔斯怀疑自己是不是变成一个老色鬼了。 **grumpy old man** an old man who is easily annoyed and complains a lot 满腹牢骚的老人 | My grandfather was an old-fashioned, bigoted, grumpy old man. 我

祖父是个守旧、偏执、满腹牢骚的老人。 **the old** [plural noun] old people 老人 | The old and the sick were the first to be evacuated. 老人和病人最早被疏散。

the elderly [plural noun] old people - used especially to talk about the needs of old people or services for them 老人〔尤在谈到老人的需要或为他们提供的服务时使用〕 | Right now, only 6 percent of the elderly in the United States receive public assistance. 目前，美国只有6%的老人得到政府援助。 | The programs have been highly successful at reducing poverty rates among the elderly. 这些计划非常奏效，大大降低了老年人的贫困率。

senior citizen alsosenior *American* [countable noun] someone who is above the age of 60 - use this to talk about older people as a group, and their particular interests, rights etc 长者，老人〔指60岁以上的人，用以谈及他们的兴趣、权利等〕 | Admission prices are £6 for adults, £5 for senior citizens and £3 for children. 入场费成人六英镑，老年人五英镑，儿童三英镑。 | Many seniors have very active lives. 许多老年人生活非常活跃。

pensioner/old age pensioner [countable noun] *British* an old person who has stopped working and receives money from the government 【英】领取养老金的人 | Many pensioners cannot afford to heat their homes in winter. 许多领养老金的人冬天时家里用不起暖气。 | Old age pensioners can travel free on the buses. 领养老金的人可免费乘坐公共汽车。

retired [adjective] aretired person is someone who is old and has stopped working 退休的 | The company specializes in holidays for retired people. 这家公司专门为退休人士安排度假。 | Our neighbours were an old retired couple. 我们的邻居是一对退休的老夫妇。 **retired judge/engineer/police officer etc** | Among those attending was a retired federal judge from Philadelphia named Bennett Mayall. 出席的还有一位从费城来的退休联邦法官，名叫贝内特·梅奥尔。 **retiree** [countable noun] a retired person 退休人士 | Florida is the perfect place for retirees. 佛罗里达是退休人士的理想居住地。

old timer [countable noun] *American informal* an old man - often used humorously【美，非正式】老人〔常为幽默用语〕 | What can I do for you, old timer? 要我帮忙吗，老家伙? | The three-day event is a chance for old timers to get together and swap war stories. 这三天的活动是老人家聚在一起讲述各自的战争经历的好机会。

VI. relating to old people 与老人有关的

geriatric [adjective only before noun] **geriatric hospital/medicine/patient etc** | Geriatric hospitals are often severely under-staffed. 老年医院里经常出现严重的人手不足问题。 | The clinic specializes in geriatric medicine. 这家诊所专门治疗老年病。

grey [adjective only before noun] *British* used about the political or economic power of old people as a group【英】老年人的〔用于指老年人在政治或经济方面的影响力〕 | the grey power movement in Britain 英国的老人权力运动 | Conservatives have started to realize that they cannot take the grey vote for granted. 保守党开始认识到，不能想当然地认为能得到老年群体的选票。

VII. the time when someone is old 晚年

old age [uncountable noun] the time in someone's life when they are old 老年，晚年 | She's a little forgetful, but that comes with old age. 她有点健忘，但那是年纪大了的缘故。 | the problems of old age 老年问题 **in old age** *British* | By now, both were in extreme old age. 如今，他们俩都已是风烛残年。

dotage [] the time in someone's life when they are old, especially when their mind becomes weak - used especially in written English 垂暮之年〔尤用于书面英语〕 **in your dotage** | Thurmond is as mean in his dotage as he was in his younger days. 到了晚年，瑟蒙德的吝啬也不减当年。

VIII. not new 旧的

old [adjective] | Sue was wearing jeans and an old blue jacket. 休穿着牛仔裤和一件蓝色的旧夹克。 | What she loved most about the old house was its privacy and spaciousness. 这老房子她最喜欢的地方是有私密性，而且非常宽敞。 | The Luna Baglioni is one of the oldest hotels in Venice. 巴利奥尼月亮酒店是威尼斯最古老的酒店之一。

ancient [adjective] very old - use this about buildings, cities, countries, languages, or customs that existed many hundreds of years ago 年代久远的，古代的，古老的〔建筑、城市、国家、语言、习俗等〕 | Rome is famous for its ancient monuments. 罗马以古迹闻名。 | an ancient Greek vase 古希腊花瓶 **ancient Egypt/Rome/Babylon etc** | the pyramids of ancient Egypt 古埃及金字塔 **the ancient Egyptians/Chinese/Greeks etc** the people who lived in Egypt etc many hundreds of years ago 古埃及人/中国古人/古希腊人等 | The ancient Chinese believed that we are born with a finite amount of energy in our bodies called chi. 中国古人认为人与生俱来有一股有限的能力，称做“气”。

age-old [adjective only before noun] **age-old symbol/custom/tradition etc** one that has existed for a very long time 古老的标志/习俗/传统等 | The vine is an age-old symbol of peace and prosperity. 葡萄藤是个由来已久的象征和平与繁荣的标志。 | man's age-old fear of snakes 人对蛇自古已有的恐惧

ancient [adjective] *informal* very old, used especially for describing machines, equipment etc 【非正式】非常旧的，老掉牙的〔尤用于描写机器、设备等〕 | This refrigerator is ancient – it's time we bought a new one. 这冰箱是个老古董—我们该买台新的了。 | Doc drives an ancient Ford convertible. 多克开一辆很旧的福特敞篷汽车。

be years old [verb phrase] *British informal* if you say that somethingis years old, you mean it is very old 【英，非正式】好多年了，非常旧的 | 'I like your sweater.' 'Oh, thanks. It's years old – I've had it since I was a teenager.' "我喜欢你这件毛衣。""噢，谢谢你。这件毛衣好多年了—我十几岁的时候就开始穿它。"

be as old as the hills [verb phrase] stories, jokes, customs etc thatare as old as the hills are so old that no one remembers when they were first invented 〔故事、笑话、习俗等〕古老的，很久以前就有的 | That story is as old as the hills! 那故事老掉牙了！

IX. when something has been used before 以前用过的

old [adjective only before noun] old clothes, books, chairs etc have already been worn or used a lot by someone else 用过的，旧的 | My parents are giving us their old sofa. 我父母要把他们的旧沙发送给我们。 | Do you have any old magazines the kids can cut up? 你有没有什么旧的杂志让孩子剪剪？ | I was the youngest one in the family, so I had to wear my sisters' old clothes. 我是家里最小的孩子，所以不得不穿姐姐们的旧衣服。

second-hand [adjective] second-hand books, clothes, cars etc have already been owned by someone else and are then sold 二手的，用过的 | Max spent the whole afternoon looking around a second-hand book store. 马克斯整个下午都在逛一家旧书店。 | Do you know where I can buy a second-hand bicycle? 你知道哪里可以买二手的自行车吗？ | second-hand clothing 二手衣服 **buy/get something second-hand** | 'Is that table new?' 'No, we got it second-hand.' "那张桌子是新的吗？""不是，我们是买二手的。"

used [adjective only before noun] aused car, book, musical instrument etc is one that someone else has already owned 用过的，旧的 | He made his money buying and selling used cars. 他靠买卖旧车赚钱。 | This huge Portland bookshop is crammed with more than 1 million new and used books organized into 122 subject areas. 波特兰的这家大型书店塞得满满当当，共有新旧书籍一百多万册，分成122个主题区。

X. old and valuable 古旧而贵重的

antique [adjective] antique furniture, jewellery, clocks etc are old and valuable, and often beautiful to look at 古时制造的，古董的 | a lovely antique desk 漂亮的古董几案 | Jacobs collects antique fountain pens. 雅各布斯收藏古董钢笔。

vintage [adjective only before noun] use this about a car or a wine that is old and one of the best of its type 陈年的〔酒〕；旧式的，老式的〔汽车〕 | 'A lot of people have never been in an open car,' says Mike Jacobsen, a computer programmer, who has four vintage convertibles. "许多人从未坐过敞篷汽车。"迈克·雅各布森说道。迈克是一名电脑程序员，拥有四辆老式的敞篷汽车。 | They lunched on lobster and strawberries, accompanied by a fine vintage champagne. 他们午饭吃了龙虾和草莓，佐餐的是上品陈年香槟。

antique [countable noun usually plural] something such as a piece of furniture or a beautiful object that is old and valuable 古董，古玩 | The house is full of valuable antiques. 屋子里摆满了珍贵的古董。 **antique shop/dealer/market** one that sells antiques 古董店/古玩商/古玩市场 | While some of the people attending were looking to decorate their own houses, most appeared to be antique dealers. 出席的人当中有部分是因为要装饰自己的居室，而大部分人似乎都是做古董交易的。

15.9 OLD-FASHIONED

I. clothes/styles/words 衣服/风格/词语

old-fashioned [adjective] old-fashioned clothes, styles, words etc are no longer considered modern or fashionable, although some people still wear them or still use them 〔衣服、风格、词语等〕旧式的，老式的，过时的 | I don't wear that skirt now - it looks so old-fashioned. 我现在不穿那条裙子了—看上去太过时了。 | 'Wireless' is an old-fashioned word for radio. wireless〔无线电〕是radio〔收音机〕的旧称。 | Albert was a tall, gangling man with long blond hair, like an old-fashioned rock star's. 艾伯特是个笨手笨脚、又高又瘦的人，留着金色长发，就像一个老派

的摇滚歌星。

dated [adjective not usually before noun] use this about clothes or styles that used to be fashionable, especially until recently, but now seem old-fashioned 〔衣服或风格〕过时的 | Just look at the hairstyles in this photo – they're so dated! 就看这照片上的发型—太过时了! | The song was a big hit last year, but it's already starting to sound dated. 这首歌去年还非常流行，但现在听起来已经开始有点过时了。

be on the way out [verb phrase] to be gradually becoming less popular or common after having been very popular or fashionable 〔一时流行之后〕渐渐变得不合时尚 | It was said that coal was on the way out and would be replaced by nuclear energy. 大家都说，煤逐渐被淘汰，将由核能取而代之。 | When I was in highschool disco was already on the way out. 我上高中的时候，迪斯科已经开始过时了。

II. machines/equipment 机器/设备

old-fashioned [adjective] old-fashioned machines and equipment have a design that is no longer modern 过时的，旧式的 | He rides one of those old-fashioned bikes with high handlebars. 他骑的是那种老式的自行车，车把手很高。 | A lot of the machines at the factory are very old-fashioned. 工厂里的许多机器都很过时了。 | Old-fashioned ceiling fans have been making a comeback as a cheap and reliable alternative to air conditioning. 老式的吊扇又流行了起来，它价钱廉宜、性能可靠，是空调之外的另一种选择。

outdated [adjective] use this about machines or equipment that use old-fashioned designs, and should be replaced with more modern ones 陈旧的，过时的 | It is hard to run a business with outdated equipment. 设备陈旧的公司很难经营。 | a rebel army, equipped only with outdated Russian weapons 只配备了陈旧的俄制武器的一支叛军

obsolete [adjective] use this about machines and equipment that are no longer being produced, and that seem old-fashioned because newer machines have been invented which can do the job much better 废弃的，淘汰的；过时的 | The old 51/4 inch floppy disks are now obsolete. 51/4英寸的老式软盘现在已被淘汰了。 **make something obsolete** | a new type of 'Network Computer', which could make existing PCs obsolete within five years 一种新的"网络电脑"，它可使现时的个人电脑在五年之内被淘汰

antiquated [adjective] very old and old-fashioned and no longer suitable for modern needs 陈旧的，过时的，不适合现代需要的 | My mother's antiquated vacuum cleaner still works, believe it or not. 信不信由你，我母亲那台老掉牙的吸尘器居然还能用。 | Hospitals suffer from inadequate facilities, antiquated equipment and shortages of medical supplies. 医院面临的问题是设施不足、设备陈旧、医疗物资短缺。

III. opinions/methods/systems 观点/方法/制度

old-fashioned [adjective] old-fashioned opinions and ways of living were common in the past, but are not the way most people think and behave now 〔观点、生活方式〕过时的；守旧的 | In those days, people believed that divorce was morally wrong, but this now seems very old-fashioned. 那个时候，人们认为离婚是有违道德的，但现在这种想法似乎很过时了。 | He has some very old-fashioned ideas about women. 他在女性问题上，有些思想非常守旧。

outdated [adjective] outdated opinions, methods, or systems are not suitable for modern times and need to be changed and made more modern 〔观点、方法或制度〕陈旧的，过时的 | Outdated laws and regulations are failing to keep crime on the Internet in check. 陈旧的法律法规不能制止网络犯罪。 | Outdated textbooks, decrepit buildings, overcrowded classrooms - the list of problems is long and growing. 教科书过时、教学楼破旧、教室拥挤——问题源源不断。 | The image of the civil service as a male, middle class bastion is now outdated. 政府部门是中产阶级男性的堡垒，这种形象现在已不合时宜了。

outmoded [adjective usually before noun] **outmoded belief/attitude/way of thinking etc** a way of thinking that was once popular but is not useful or suitable anymore 陈腐的看法/态度/思想等 | The views of many of the senior professors reflect outmoded concepts and ideas. 许多资深教授的观点反映了陈腐的思想观念。 | The government's outmoded attitudes are dragging the whole country back into the nineteenth century. 政府落后的思想正在把整个国家拖回到19世纪去。

traditional [adjective] traditional opinions, methods, or customs have existed for a long time, and have not been changed or affected by modern ideas 〔观点、方法或习俗〕传统的；因袭的 | The local people still use traditional farming methods which have been used for hundreds of years. 当地人仍在使用已经沿用了几百年的传统耕种方法。 | the traditional idea that a woman's place is in the home 女主内的传统思想 | Tom went to a very traditional boys'

school. 汤姆上的是一所非常传统的男子学校。

unfashionable [adjective] a belief or attitude that isunfashionable is no longer fashionable or popular 〔想法或态度〕过时的；不流行的 | Smoking has become very unfashionable in the last ten years. 在过去的十年里吸烟已不再流行。 **it is unfashionable to do something** | It's unfashionable these days to say you want to get married and give up your job, isn't it? 现在说你想结婚而放弃工作，过时了吧？

IV. books/information 书/信息

out-of-date/out of date [adjective] use this about books, maps etc that do not contain the most recent information, or about information that is no longer right because the facts have changed 〔书、地图等〕过时的 | The map we had with us was completely out of date. 我们带的地图完全过时了。 | an out-of-date guidebook 一本过时的旅行指南

V. places 地方

old-fashioned [adjective] | In many ways the village is a very old-fashioned sort of place. 这个村子在很多方面是个很老派的地方。 | Cromer is a charmingly old-fashioned resort that has changed little over the years. 克罗默是个古雅的度假胜地，多年来几乎没有什么改变。

olde worlde [adjective phrase] *British* describing something, especially a shop or room, that has deliberately been made to look old- fashioned so that people will think it is more attractive 【英】古色古香的，复古的，古朴的〔尤形容商店或房间〕 | I like your kitchen - it's very olde worlde. 我喜欢你的厨房，非常古色古香。 | a picturesque village with an ancient church, and plenty of olde worlde tea rooms 一座风景如画的村子，有一座古老的教堂和许多古雅的茶室

be stuck/caught in a time-warp [verb phrase] if a place isstuck in a time-warp, it has not changed and seems the same as it was many years ago 停留在过去的时代 | That restaurant is still stuck in some kind of late-seventies time-warp. 那家饭店仍然有点70年代末的风格。 | The country had little contact with the outside world, and remained caught in something of a time-warp. 这个国家很少与外界接触，仍然停留在过去的某个时代。

VI. people 人

old-fashioned [adjective] | Mr Griffiths is a real old-fashioned teacher who still believes that learning lessons by heart is the best method. 格利菲斯先生是一位非常老派的教师，仍然认为背诵课文是最好的方法。 | My Dad was very old-fashioned and didn't approve of me going to nightclubs with my friends. 我爸爸思想非常守旧，不赞成我和朋友上夜总会。

be living in the past [verb phrase] to think and behave as if life is still like it was when you were young, especially because you do not like the modern world 生活在过去〔尤因不喜欢现代社会〕 | You've got to get over it, honey - you've got to stop living in the past. 你得想开一点，亲爱的—你不能老生活在过去呀。 | Critics say Buchanan is living in the past, and remind him that the 1950s was a time when women were shackled to the kitchen, and African-Americans held back by discrimination. 批评者说布坎南老是生活在过去，并提醒他说，在20世纪50年代那个时候，妇女被困在厨房里，非裔美国人则因种族歧视受到了羁绊。

behind the times [adjective phrase] a person or organization who isbehind the times, is old-fashioned because they have not changed while the world around them has changed 〔人或组织〕落后于时代；落伍 | People in these parts tend to be way behind the times when it comes to issues such as women's rights. 在妇女权利等问题上，这些地方的人都是远远落后于时代。 | Once the giants of British retailing, they are now seen as being behind the times. 这些曾经是英国零售业巨头的商家，现在被视为落后于时代了。

straitlaced/straightlaced [adjective] having a very strong, old-fashioned attitude to moral behaviour 〔道德方面〕守旧的，古板的 | My aunt's very straitlaced - she'd be shocked if you mentioned sex. 我姨妈非常古板，如果你提起性方面的事，她会很震惊。 | They lost touch with Hermine after she married a very straightlaced Lutheran minister, and disappeared from the social scene. 赫米奥娜嫁给一位非常古板的路德派牧师之后，就从社交圈里消失了，他们就和她失去了联系。

fuddy duddy [countable noun] *informal* someone who you think is old-fashioned and boring because they disapprove of new ideas and are unwilling to change their attitudes 【非正式】守旧的人，老古董 | Don't be such a fuddy duddy! 别那么保守！ | The election broadcast made the President look like a fuddy duddy with ridiculously old-fashioned ideas. 转播竞选的节目把总统弄得像个思想保守得可笑的老古董。 **fuddy-duddy** [adjective] | She has some rather fuddy-duddy ideas about what is proper music. 对于什么是真正的音乐，她的想法相当守旧。

old fogey [countable noun] *informal* someone, usually an old person, who you disapprove of because they prefer

old-fashioned ideas and ways of doing things to modern ones 【非正式】老派的人，守旧的人，老顽固〔常指年纪大的人〕 | The old fogies all sit together and talk about the old days. 这些老家伙全都坐在一起聊着过去。 | This country is being run by a bunch of old fogies – we need some fresh blood, people with initiative. 治理这个国家的是一帮老家伙—我们需要一些新鲜血液，需要具有创新精神的人。

old guard [] a group of people with old-fashioned opinions, who have been in an organization or society for a long time and oppose anyone who wants to change things 〔某一组织或社会中的〕保守派，守旧派 | Inevitably, the revolution is affecting the old guard much more than the rest of us. 革命对那些保守派的影响，必然比对我们要大得多。 | The party's old guard have their own candidate for leader. 党内的保守派有自己的领导人选。

traditionalist [countable noun] a person who believes that the old ways of doing things are the best, and who does not like modern methods or ideas 遵循传统的人，守旧的人 | I'm something of a traditionalist myself, I'd much rather use pen and paper than a word-processor. 我自己是那种传统的人，我宁愿用钢笔和纸，也不用文字处理器。 | There are still many traditionalists in the church who strongly oppose the idea of women priests. 教会里仍有许多保守的人，他们强烈反对妇女当牧师。

VII. extremely old-fashioned 非常过时的

medieval [adjective] extremely old-fashioned and therefore annoying 古老的；过时的；落后的 | The plumbing in this house is medieval! 这屋子的水管太陈旧了！ **positively medieval** very medieval 非常陈旧 | This so-called accounting system is positively medieval. 这种所谓的财务制度实在是非常落后。

out of the ark [adjective phrase] *British informal* extremely old-fashioned 【英，非正式】极陈旧的；过时的 | Their washing machine looks like it came out of the ark. 他们的洗衣机简直像件老古董。 | Her views on social policy are embarrassing – really out of the ark. 她在社会政策方面的观点很让人难堪—非常过时。

dinosaur [countable noun usually singular] a system, organization etc that is very old-fashioned and large and cannot continue to exist in the modern world 庞大而过时的东西〔指体系、组织等〕 | The Health Service has become a dinosaur. It needs radical reform if it is to survive. 规模庞大的社会医疗卫生服务已过时了，若要继续存在下去就需要进行彻底的变革。 | The line-up includes a number of rock-n-roll dinosaurs who should have hung up their guitars long ago. 参加演出的还有几个早该放下吉他退出舞台的过气摇滚乐团。

anachronism [countable noun usually singular] something such as an organization or custom that belongs to a time in the past, and therefore appears very strange in the modern world 不合时宜的事物；过时现象 | The harvest festival celebrations in the town are an anachronism since almost everyone who lives there nowadays works in an office. 镇上的庆丰节活动已不合时宜了，因为现在几乎所有人都在办公室工作。 **anachronistic** [adjective] | Many people believe that the role of the Royal Family in Britain is anachronistic. 许多人都认为英国皇室的角色已经不合时宜了。

archaic [adjective] use this about something that was used a long time ago but which is now considered too old-fashioned and needs replacing 过时的，陈旧的 | The text was full of archaic spellings. 文章中所用的都是旧式的拼写法。 | The laws that decide who owns items discovered on an archeological exploration are ridiculously archaic. 判定考古发现的物品所有权归属的法例已经非常陈旧了。

Dickensian [adjective] buildings, conditions etc that areDickensian are extremely old-fashioned and below acceptable standards, for example because they are dangerous or unhealthy 〔建筑物、条件等〕极其残旧的；像狄更斯笔下所描述的 | They were living in a Dickensian apartment block without proper heating or running water. 他们住在一个像狄更斯笔下所描绘的公寓里，没有正常的暖气和自来水供应。! **positively Dickensian** | The working conditions in the factory were positively Dickensian. 那家工厂的工作环境极其恶劣。

the dark ages [noun phrase] use this to talk about a society, system, or way of thinking that is extremely old-fashioned, especially in its social attitudes 黑暗时代〔指社会、制度或思想方式极其落后〕 | Huge amounts of aid will be needed if this society is ever to drag itself out of the dark ages. 这个社会若要脱离落后的状态便需要大量的援助。 | My brother still doesn't like the idea of having a woman boss - he's stuck in the dark ages! 我哥哥还是不喜欢有女上司—一他的思想太落伍了！

VIII. old-fashioned in a pleasant way 古老而令人愉快的

old-fashioned [adjective] old-fashioned in a way that reminds you of nice things in the past 旧式的，老派的 | The town has a lovely old-fashioned charm about it. 这小镇有一种古朴的韵味。 | He was a nice, old-fashioned

gentleman who would hold open the door for you or offer to carry your bags. 他是一位友善的老派绅士，会给你开门或主动帮你拎袋子。 **good old-fashioned** | good old-fashioned home cooking 美味老派的家常菜

quaint [adjective] old-fashioned and unusual, but attractive and interesting - use this about small buildings or places, or about customs and beliefs 〔建筑物、地方、习俗、思想等〕古老而奇特的；古色古香的 | We stayed in a quaint little fishing village in Cornwall. 我们住在康沃尔一个古色古香的小渔村里。 | quaint country cottages 古雅的乡间别墅 | Stigler scoffed at the quaint idea of university as a place where a professor and a small group of students can sit in a study and discuss great thoughts. 有些人认为，大学是教授带着几名学生坐在书房里讨论伟大思想的地方。施蒂格勒对这种奇特的想法嗤之以鼻。

15.10 ONCE

I. on one occasion in the past 再一次

once [adverb] | They had met once on holiday, so they knew each other slightly. 他们度假的时候见过一面，所以彼此有点认识。 | She once called me a liar and I've never forgiven her. 她有一次说我是骗子，我一直没有原谅她。 | I remember once it snowed on my birthday, and I was so excited. 记得有一次我生日那天正好下雪，我多么兴奋啊。

one time [adverb] *spoken* once 【口】有一次 | I remember coming home from school one time and finding we'd been burgled. 我记得有一次放学回家发现家里被盗了。 | One time we went out fishing on the lake at night. 有一次，我们夜里到湖上去钓鱼。

on one occasion [adverb] use this to give an example of when something you are talking about happened, especially when it is a particularly interesting or extreme example 有一次〔尤用于谈到一件有趣或特别的事情〕 | On one occasion, she rang his home and a strange woman answered. 有一次，她打电话到他家里，接电话的是一个陌生的女人。 | She had some pretty frightening experiences. On one occasion her jeep was hijacked by a group of armed soldiers. 她有过几次可怕的经历。有一回，她的吉普车被一群武装士兵劫持了。

at one stage [adverb] at one time during a period of time, process, or event in the past 有一段时间 | I dieted for many years, and at one stage I weighed only 71 kg. 我节食了好多年，有一段时间体重只有71公斤。 | It was a terrible winter. At one stage all the roads to the village were blocked by snow. 那个冬天糟透了，有一段时间通往村里的所有道路都被大雪封锁了。 | At one stage in the match, he was trailing by three games, but he managed to fight back. 比赛中有一段时间他落后三局，但他最终反败为胜。

at one point [adverb] at one time during an activity or period of time in the past 〔过去某项活动或某段时间中〕有一刻 | At one point in the interview, he seemed close to tears. 访问中有一刻他差点落下眼泪。 | 'You play the piano very well,' I remember Mrs Saito remarking at one point. "你钢琴弹得非常好。"我记得斋藤夫人有一次这样说道。 | I had several narrow escapes during the war, at one point just missing death when my plane was shot down. 战争中我几次死里逃生，有一次我的飞机被击落，我差点送命。

one day [adverb] on a day in the past - use this especially when the exact day does not matter and you are telling the story of what happened 〔过去〕有一天〔尤指确切的日期不重要〕 | I was sitting eating my breakfast one day when the telephone rang. 有一天我正坐着吃早餐，电话铃响了。 | One day when we had nothing else to do, we went down to the river for a swim. 有一天我们没有其他事可做，就到河里去游泳。 | He used to come and go, then one day he went away and never came back. 他过去总是去了又来，可后来有一天他走了就再也没回来过。

15.11 ONLY

I. only one, or only a small number 只有一个，或只有少数

only [adjective/adverb] only one person or thing, oronly a small number of people or things, and not anyone or anything else 唯一的；只有 | There was only one dress that she really liked. 只有一条裙子她是真的喜欢的。 | Only rich people were able to travel abroad in those days. 那个时候只有富人才能出国旅游。 | You can only take one piece of hand baggage onto the plane. 你只能带一件手提行李上飞机。 | You get only two chances - if you fail the exam twice you can't take it again. 你只有两次机会——两次还考不及格的话就不能补考了。 **the only person/thing/place etc** | She's the only woman I've ever loved. 她是我唯一爱过的女人。 **be only for somebody** only one person or group can use something 只供某人〔使用〕 | These seats are only for first class passengers. 这些座位只给头等舱的乘客坐。

just [adverb] *especially spoken* only one person, thing, type, or group, or only a small number of them, especially

when this is surprising【尤口】只有，只是〔尤表示吃惊〕 | 'Were there a lot of people there?' 'No, just me and David.' "那里有很多人吗？""没有，只有我和戴维。" | He started his own small shop - at first just selling newspapers, then books and magazines. 他自己开了一家小店——初时只卖报纸，后来卖书和杂志。 | 'Does everyone have to wear uniform?' 'No, just the first year students.' "每个人都得穿校服吗？""不用，只有一年级学生要穿。"

all [pronoun] the only thing or things, especially when this is disappointing, annoying, or surprising 一切，全部〔尤表示令人失望、讨厌或吃惊〕 | All Kevin ever talks about is football. 凯文的话题全都是足球。 | We were really hungry, but all we could find was some stale bread. 我们很饿，但是能找到的只有一些变了味的面包。 | All I wanted was a bit of sympathy. 我所需要的只是一点点同情。

nothing but use this especially when you feel disappointed, annoyed, or surprised that something is the only thing there is or the only thing someone does 只有，只是〔尤表示失望、不高兴或惊讶〕 | There was nothing but salad to eat. 除了沙拉没有东西可吃。 | They did nothing but argue for the whole journey. 他们一路上就只有吵架。

one [determiner] **one thing/person/time/problem etc** the only person, thing etc and no others - use this to emphasize that there really is onlyone person or thing of this type 唯一的东西/人/一次/问题等〔用于强调〕 **the one thing/person/time/problem etc** | She was the one friend that I could trust. 她是我唯一一个可以信任的朋友。 | The one thing I don't like about my car is the colour. 关于我的车，我唯一不喜欢的地方就是它的颜色。 | The one time I forgot my umbrella was the day it rained. 我只有一次忘了带伞，那天偏巧下雨了。 **somebody's one regret/friend/mistake etc** | My one regret is that I never told Brad how I felt. 我唯一的遗憾是没有把我的感受告诉布拉德。

lone [adjective only before noun] being the only one, when usually you would expect there to be more - used in newspapers and literature 唯一的；单独的，独自的〔一般指希望会有更多时；用于报纸上和文学作品中〕 | A lone gunman burst into his house and shot him dead. 一名独行的持枪歹徒闯进他的屋子，开枪打死了他。 | Out of the stillness, a lone bird began to sing. 一只鸟儿唱起了歌，打破了寂静。

solitary [adjective only before noun] asolitary person, tree, building etc is the only one you can see in a place, and may therefore seem a little lonely or sad 唯一的；孤零零的 | A solitary light shone in the street. 街上只亮着孤零零的一盏灯。 | There was one solitary hotel left standing after the earthquake. 地震过后只有一家旅馆没有倒下。 | I could see a solitary figure outlined against the horizon. 我看到地平线上现出一个孤单的身影。

sole [adjective only before noun] *formal* the only person, thing etc, especially when you would expect there to be more or expect it to be different【正式】唯一的，仅有的〔尤指希望还有更多或有不同时〕 | Everyone ignored my sole contribution to the conversation. 就我一个人在说话，大家都不理睬我。 **the sole person/thing etc** | In many households, the woman is the sole breadwinner the only person who has a job. 在许多家庭中，女人是唯一挣钱养家的人。 **with the sole intention/objective/aim of doing something** | I think he came here with the sole intention of causing trouble. 我觉得他来这里唯一的目的就是捣乱。 **somebody's sole concern/objective etc** | NASA's sole concern was the safety of the astronauts. 美国国家航空航天局唯一关心的是宇航员的安全。

exclusively [adverb] made of, including, or involving only one thing or group, especially something special or something that is of good quality 专有地；专门地〔尤指特别的或质量好的东西〕 | This shop sells clothes made exclusively of Indian materials. 这家商店出售专用印度布料做的衣服。 | The office staff are almost exclusively female. 这个办公室的职员几乎清一色全是女性。

II. a surprisingly small price/number/amount. 价格出奇地低，数量出奇地少

only [adverb] use this to say that a number, amount, price, size etc is surprisingly small 只有，才 | I got these four chairs for only $99. 我买这四把椅子才99美元。 | We only have a very small garden. 我们只有一个很小的花园。 | 'Is it far?' 'No, it's only a mile away.' "远吗？""不远，只有一英里路。" | She was only 17 when she got married. 她结婚时才17岁。

just [adverb] only a small amount, number, period of time etc, especially when this is surprising and good 只有，仅仅〔尤表示惊喜〕 | There is a beautiful park just 300 metres from the busiest shopping street. 离最繁华的商业街只有300米远的地方有一个漂亮的公园。 | It took the firefighters just three minutes to arrive. 消防员只用了三分钟就赶到了。 | His car hit a wall, but he escaped with just cuts and bruises. 他的汽车撞到了墙上，不过他只是受了点轻伤。 **just a little**also **just a bit** *British spoken*only a small amount, number etc【英口】只是一点 | 'Do you

take milk?' 'Just a little, please.' "你要加奶吗？""只加一点点，谢谢。"

is that all? *spoken* say this when you are surprised because you expected a number, price etc to be higher 【口】就这些吗？ | 'The tickets are $10.' 'Is that all?' "票价一共十美元。""就这点?" | Is that all the money you've got? 你就只有这点钱吗？

a mere [adverb] use this to talk about something that is only a small amount or figure, or is lower than you would expect 仅仅，只不过 **a mere £50/three days/16% etc** | You can now buy computers from a mere £300. 现在只要300英镑就能买一台电脑了。 | The crossword took him a mere six and a half minutes. 这个填字游戏只花了他六分半钟。

no more than use this to emphasize that something is small, unimportant, difficult to notice etc 只不过〔用于强调〕 | We were standing no more than 10 yards away from the scene of the crime and we didn't realize it. 我们站的地方离案发现场仅仅十码远，但我们却不知道。 | David watched the car drive slowly away, until it was no more than a speck in the distance. 戴维目送汽车缓缓开走，直到它成了远处的一个小点。

III. for one reason only and no other 只有一个原因，没有其他

only [adverb] foronly one reason or purpose, and not for any others - use this especially when explaining why someone does something 只是，只因为 | She only married him for his money. 她嫁给他只是为了钱。 | Ms Walker said she only started stealing because her children were hungry. 沃克女士说她是因为孩子挨饿才开始偷东西的。

just [adverb] *especially spoken* only - use this when explaining why someone does something 【尤口】只是 | I think she just wanted someone to talk to. 我想她只是想找个人说说话。 | I didn't mean to interfere - I was just trying to help. 我并不是想插手—我只是想帮个忙。 **just because** | Just because he looked at them in the wrong way, they beat him up and stole his money. 他只是看了看他们，他们觉得不顺眼就痛打了他一顿，还拿了他的钱。

merely [adverb] *formal* use this to emphasize that you are doing something only for the reason you say, and not for any other reason, especially when someone seems annoyed or upset 【正式】只是，仅仅是〔用于强调，尤某人显得烦恼或生气时〕 | The committee does not blame any individual; we are merely trying to find out how the accident happened. 委员会并不是要指责任何人，我们只是想找出事故的起因。 | You are not there to teach, but merely to supervise the children. 你去不是为了教书，你只要管好孩子们就行。

purely [adverb] for one reason or purpose only, and not involving anything else 纯粹地；仅仅〔出于一个原因或目的〕 | What we have is a purely business arrangement. 我们有的是纯粹的商业协议。 | Most plants are planted purely for decoration. 大多数植物都是为了装饰才种的。

IV. not particularly important, special, or interesting 并不特别重要、特殊或有趣

only/just [adverb] use this to emphasize that someone or something is not particularly important, special, or interesting 只是，只不过〔用于强调〕 | Don't ask me - I'm only the cleaner. 不要问我—我只是个清洁工。 | 'What's for dinner?' 'Just pasta - nothing exciting.' "晚饭有什么？""只有意大利面—没什么特别的。" **only/just another** | It's just another one of those daytime talk shows. 那不过是另一个白天的清谈节目。

merely [adverb] *formal* use this to emphasize that someone or something is not really important or special, although they may seem to be 【正式】只不过，只是〔用于强调〕 | The President's position is merely ceremonial; it is the Chancellor who holds real power. 总统的职位只是形式上的，掌实权的是总理。 | I wondered if the girl had meant more to him than being merely a casual friend. 我不知道这女孩是不是和他有进一步的关系，还是只是他的一位普通朋友。

nothing else [pronoun] only that, and not anything more important, more valuable, or more useful 没有别的，只是 | She sees him as a friend and nothing else. 她只把他当成朋友，没有别的。 **if nothing else** | If nothing else the meeting serves as a useful way of getting everyone's ideas together. 这次会议即使没有别的作用，起码也可把大家的意见集合起来。

mere [adjective only before noun] only - used especially when you do not expect very much from the thing you are describing, or you think it is unimportant 仅仅，只不过〔尤用于表示对所描述的事物期望不是很高或认为它不重要〕 | How can you expect him to understand? He's a mere child. 你怎能指望他理解呢？他只不过是个孩子。 | There have been reports that she is going to resign, but it's mere speculation at the moment. 有报道说她准备辞职，不过目前这仅仅是一种猜测。 | The mere mention of Ronan's name made her heart beat faster. 只要提到罗南的名字，

她就会心跳加快。

nothing but/no more than use this about someone or something that is not nearly as good, special, interesting etc as they seem to be or pretend to be 只不过是 | They say they're a moral, religious regime, but in fact they're nothing but a bunch of bullies and thugs. 他们自称是一个有道德的宗教政权，但事实上他们不过是一群欺压百姓的暴徒。 | As far as I can see, this proposal is no more than an attempt to disguise many of the mistakes management have made in the past. 在我看来，这个提议只是想让管理层掩饰他们过去所犯的许多错误。

V. belonging or relating to only one thing, person, or group 只属于一个物件、人或团体，或只与一个物件、人或团体有关的

only [adverb] | The bee orchid is a rare plant normally only found in Mediterranean climates. 蜂兰是稀有植物，一般只生长在地中海气候里。 **women/men/ staff etc only** | Women only swimming sessions are held every Thursday. 只供女士游泳的专场设在每周四。 **only for** | High impact aerobics is only for people who are extremely fit. 高冲击有氧操只适合体格非常强健的人。

just [adverb] only affecting a particular group, place, time etc 只〔影响某一群人、某个地方、时间等〕 | It is a disease which affects just male children. 这种疾病只发生在男童身上。 | Sam Mendes is highly regarded, not just in the UK. 萨姆·门德斯备受尊敬，不只限于英国。 **just for** | This class is just for beginners. Why don't you try the class next door? 这个班只为初学者而设，你为什么不到隔壁班去看看呢？

be limited/restricted to [verb phrase] if somethingis limited to oris restricted to someone or something, it has been officially decided that only particular groups can do it or use it, or that it can only happen in particular places or situations 限于〔某人或某事物〕 | Access to the files is limited to management. 只有管理层才能接触这些文件。 | The cultivation of rice has to be restricted to areas of high rainfall. 稻米只能在降雨量高的地区种植。

be confined to [verb phrase] to affect or happen to only one group of people, or in only one place or time 局限于〔某一群体、地点或时间〕 | So far, fighting has been confined to the capital city. 到目前为止只有首都在打仗。 | ME or "Yuppie Flu', is not just confined to people in high-powered, well-paid jobs. 慢性疲劳综合征〔又称"雅皮感冒"〕并不仅仅局限于高职位、高薪金人士。

be unique to [verb phrase] if an unusual or rare quality or characteristicis unique to a particular thing, person, place etc, only that thing, person, or place has it 〔不同寻常或少见的品质或特点〕为…所独有 | This type of tapestry work is unique to the region. 这一类挂毯是该地区特有的。 | Each set of genes is unique to the individual. 每一组基因都是各人特有的。 **uniquely** [adverb] | There's something uniquely English about the scene. 这个场面具有英国特色。

be peculiar to [verb phrase] to belong very definitely to one particular person, place, period of time etc and not to any other 为…所特有 | This way of grinding corn is peculiar to North American Indians. 这种碾磨谷物的方法是北美印第安人所特有的。 | a gesture peculiar to himself 他独有的一个手势 **peculiarly** [adverb] | a peculiarly South African phenomenon it is only found in South Africa 南非特有的一种现象

exclusive [adjective only before noun] use this to describe something that only particular people have the advantage of having, doing, or using 独有的；独享的；专用的 | There will be exclusive coverage of the championship on Channel 5. 第五频道将独家报道这项锦标赛。 | The recent takeover gave Rafferty exclusive control of the company. 最近一次收购使拉佛蒂取得了对那家公司的专控权。 | Your password gives you exclusive access to your personal computer files. 你设置了密码，就只有你一个人可以存取自己的个人电脑文件。 **exclusively** [adverb] | Certain areas of the club are reserved exclusively for members. 会所的某些地方是专为会员预留的。

15.12 ON/ON TOP OF

I. on or on top of something 在某物上面或在某物之上

on [preposition] on the surface of something 在…上 | Richard put the letter down on the table. 理查德把信放在桌子上。 | Neil Armstrong was the first person ever to set foot on the Moon. 尼尔·阿姆斯特朗是第一个登上月球的人。 | There weren't enough chairs so I had to sit on the floor. 椅子不够，我只好席地而坐。 | Four bottles of wine were standing on the shelf. 架子上放着四瓶酒。

on top of [preposition] on the highest part of something tall 在…顶上 | On top of the church was a large illuminated cross. 教堂顶上是一个巨大的发光十字架。 | The plane crashed on top of Sugarbush Mountain, in Vermont. 飞机在佛蒙特州舒格布什山顶失事。 **one on top of the other** in a pile 一个一个地叠成一堆 | Joey stacked the crates one on top of the other. 乔伊把那些板条箱一个个

摞起来。

onto [preposition] into a position on the surface of something 到…之上 | Nancy walked onto the stage and took the microphone in her hand. 南希走上舞台接过麦克风。 | Spoon the mixture onto the top of the cake and spread it evenly. 用匙把混合料舀到蛋糕上面均匀地涂开。

over [preposition] on something and covering it 覆盖在…上面 | There was a white sheet over the victim's body. 受害者的尸体上盖着一块白布。 | She wore a coat over her sweater. 她在毛衣外面穿了件外套。 **put/lay/throw something over something** | She put a blanket over the child's legs to keep him warm. 她给孩子腿上盖了块毯子，使他暖和。 **all over** on all parts of something 到处 | He spilled beer all over my feet. 他把啤酒都洒在我脚上。 | There were toys all over the floor. 地上到处是玩具。

II. to be on the surface of water 在水面上

float [intransitive verb] to be supported on the surface of water by the water itself 漂；浮 | Ice is less dense than water, which is why it floats. 冰的密度小于水，所以会浮在水上。 **float in the water** | Annie was floating on her back in the water. 安妮脸朝上地浮在水上。 | They could see something pale and white floating in the water. 他们看到一个灰白色的东西在水中漂浮。 **float on water/the surface/the river etc** | a cup of coffee with black bits floating on the surface 上面浮着些黑点的一杯咖啡 **float along/down etc** | The empty boat floated off down the river. 那空空的小船随着河水漂走了。 **floating** [adjective only before noun] | Floating plants are useful because they shade the surface of the water. 浮水植物有助荫蔽水面。 | a massive floating platform 大型浮台

afloat [] **be/stay/keep afloat** to stay on the surface of water without sinking 浮在水面上 | I moved my hands and feet slightly to stay afloat. 我轻轻摆动手脚使自己浮在水面上。 | Those in the water tried to hold on to the boats that were still afloat. 那些掉在水里的人拼命想攀住仍未下沉的船只。

15.13 ON TIME

I. happening or arriving at the arranged time 在安排好的时间发生或到达

on time [adverb] | The trains don't always arrive on time. 火车并不总是准时到达。 | The company will lose money if the work isn't completed on time. 如果这项工作没有按时完成，公司就要赔钱。 | Did Philip pay up on time? 菲利普按时还钱了吗? **on time for** | I hate not being on time for class. 我讨厌上课迟到。

right on time [adverb] exactly on time 非常准时；分秒不差 | Gary turned up right on time, holding a big bouquet of flowers. 加里捧着一大束鲜花，一分不差地准时到达。 | Ah, Mrs Shields, you're right on time! 啊，希尔德夫人，你来得正好准时!

bang/dead on time [adverb] *British informal* exactly on time 【英，非正式】非常准时 | The baby arrived on the 16th – bang on time! 婴儿在16日出生—非常准时! | He looked at his watch. He was dead on time. 他看了看表。他是十分准时的。

promptly/punctually [adverb] if you do something-punctually orpromptly, you do it at the time that you arranged to do it 准时地 | Linda always pays her rent promptly on the 1st of the month. 琳达总是在每个月的1号准时交房租。 | Loretta arrived punctually at her office the next day at ten o'clock. 第二天10点钟洛蕾塔准时回到办公室。

on cue [adverb] if you do somethingon cue, you do it exactly at the moment when other people expect you to do it 恰好在这时候 | Jim told one of his terrible jokes and everyone laughed on cue. 吉姆说了一个很蹩脚的笑话，在适当的时候大家都笑了。 **as if on cue** | 'Ashley should be here soon', said Jo, and as if on cue, there was a knock at the door. "阿什利很快就到。"乔说。恰好在这时候，有人像得了信号一样敲门了。 **right/bang on cue** | We were looking out over the sea when, right on cue, the dolphins appeared. 我们放眼向大海望去，就在这个时候海豚出现了。

on the dot [adverb] **at 6.30/ten o'clock/ seven etc on the dot** at 6.30, ten o'clock etc exactly 正好在6点半/10点钟/7点钟等 | He gets annoyed if his lunch isn't ready at one o'clock on the dot. 如果午饭没有在一点钟准时做好，他就会生气。 | I expect you to arrive at 7:30 on the dot. 我希望你在7点半准时到达。

II. someone who is always on time 某人总是准时到达或做事情

punctual [adjective] someone who ispunctual always arrives or does things when they are supposed to 准时的，守时的 | Dinner is served at seven: please try to be punctual. 7点用晚餐，请尽量准时。 | Our clients are usually punctual – you would be too if you were paying $10 a minute. 我们的顾客一般都很准时—如果要你每分钟付十美元，你也会准时的。 **punctuality** [uncountable noun]

| Punctuality is not one of my strong points, I must admit. 守时不是我的优点，这一点我必须承认。 | Cadets are taught discipline, neatness and punctuality. 军校学员要学习守纪、整洁和守时。

III. when something happens before it is too late 某事及时发生

in time [adverb] | David said he'd take me to the concert, if he's home in time. 戴维说如果他能及时赶回家，就带我去听音乐会。 | If you don't leave enough space between your car and the car in front, you may not be able to stop in time. 如果你的车没有跟前面的车保持足够的距离，就有可能无法及时刹车。 **in time to do something** | Don't worry, I'll be back in time to cook dinner. 别急，我来得及赶回来做饭的。 | She's hoping to be out of hospital in time to celebrate her birthday at home. 她希望能及时出院回家过生日。 **in time for** | Do you think you'll be fit in time for Saturday's race? 你觉得你能及时恢复健康参加星期六的比赛吗？

just in time [adverb] happening or done in time, but almost too late 刚刚来得及 | She put her foot on the brakes just in time. 她的脚刚刚来得及踩在刹车上。 **just in time to do something** | He got to the airport just in time to catch the flight to Madrid. 他正好及时赶到机场搭乘飞往马德里的航班。 **just in time for** | Come in. You're just in time for a cup of coffee. 进来吧，刚好来喝杯咖啡。 **only just in time** *British* | We were only just in time. A few more minutes and the bank would have been closed. 我们来得正好，再过几分钟银行就关门了。

in the nick of time [adverb] *informal* just in time to prevent something bad from happening - often used in stories 【非正式】正是时候；在紧要关头〔常用于讲故事〕 | Radio contact was established in the nick of time and we managed to transmit a message to the ship. 无线电联络在最后一刻接上了，我们设法向船上发送了一份电文。 **just in the nick of time** | She escaped from her smoke-filled home just in the nick of time. 她正好在最后关头从浓烟弥漫的家中逃了出来。

not a moment too soon [adverb] just in time to prevent something very bad from happening 差点儿来不及〔防止坏事发生〕 | The ambulance finally arrived, not a moment too soon. 救护车终于来了，差点儿就来不及。

at the last minute [adverb] if something happensat the last minute, it happens at the latest possible time, just before it is too late 在最后一刻 | An American businessman stepped in at the last minute to rescue the company. 一位美国商人在最后一刻介入，拯救了公司。 | Realizing its error at the last minute, the magazine just managed to correct the offending headline. 杂志社在最后一刻发现错误，及时更正了这个极具冒犯性的标题。

at the eleventh hour [adverb] if something happensat the eleventh hour, it happens at the latest possible time, just before it is too late - use this when you had almost given up hoping that something would happen 在最后一刻〔用于表示差一点放弃希望〕 | War was averted at the eleventh hour when both sides agreed to talks. 双方在最后一刻同意和谈，避免了战争。 **eleventh-hour** [adjective only before noun] | Fernandez waits on Death Row, hoping for an eleventh-hour reprieve. 费尔南德斯在监狱的死囚区里等待着，希望在最后一刻获得缓刑。

catch [transitive verb] to manage to do something, talk to someone, see something etc just before it is too late 及时赶上〔做某事、与某人说话、看某物等〕 | I managed to catch her just as she was leaving the office. 我终于在她正要离开办公室的时候追上了她。 **catch the post** *British*post letters etc in time for them to be collected that day 【英】赶上收信的时间寄信 | The letters were all addressed and stamped, and there was still plenty of time to catch the post. 这些信都已写好地址贴上邮票，现在还有足够的时间赶上邮局的收信时间。 **catch the news/a TV programme etc** | She was rushing to catch her favorite show on TV. 她急匆匆地赶着去收看她最喜欢的电视节目。

cut it fine *British* /cut it close *American* [verb phrase] to have very little time left before you have to be somewhere or do something, so that you are almost late 时间抓得很紧凑 | Kelly had 10 minutes to reach the studio – even in normal traffic that was cutting it close. 凯利只有十分钟的时间赶去工作室—即使交通正常，时间也是很紧的。 **cut it a bit fine** | You're cutting it a bit fine aren't you? The show starts in 2 minutes. 你把时间抠得太紧了吧？演出两分钟后就要开始了。 **cut it pretty close** | We cut it pretty close - we only had 30 minutes to get to the airport. 我们把时间抠得很紧，只有30分钟的时间赶去机场。

before it's too late use this to tell or warn someone to do something now in order to prevent something bad from happening that they will not be able to change later 趁来得及，免得太晚 | You'd better get that letter back from her somehow, before it's too late. 你最好及早从她那里把信拿回来。 | We are urging the government to stop the bombing now, before it's too late. 我们在敦促政府现在就停止轰炸，以免为时太晚。

IV. to finish a piece of work within the time that is allowed for it 在期限内完成一项工作

meet a deadline [verb phrase] to finish some work within the time that you have been allowed to do it, especially when it is very important that it is done by that time 如期完成 | Journalists have to work very quickly in order to meet their deadlines. 记者必须手脚勤快才能如期完成任务。 | Without extra help, it's going to be very difficult to meet the Friday deadline. 如果不增加人手来帮忙，很难如期在星期五之前完成工作。

on schedule [adjective/adverb phrase] if a piece of work, especially a piece of work that continues for a long time, is finishedon schedule, it is done within the time that has been allowed for it to be done 按期；按照预定时间 | The builders were lazy and failed to finish the boat on schedule. 造船工人很懒，未能按期把船造好。 **be on schedule** | So far we are on schedule and the project should come to an end in two months, as planned. 到目前为止我们都是按照预定的时间工作，所以工程应该会如期于两个月后完成。

15.14 OPEN

I. to open a door, window, box etc 打开门、窗、箱子等

open [transitive verb] | It's very hot in here. Do you mind if I open the window? 这里很热，我开窗行吗? | The drawer's locked - you need a key to open it. 抽屉锁着，你需要钥匙才能把它打开。 **open something wide** | He opened the door wide, and gestured for me to come in. 他把门敞开，示意我进去。

unlock [transitive verb] to turn the a key in the lock on a door, drawer, cupboard etc so that you can open it 打开…的锁 | Unlock the door! We can't get out! 把门锁打开! 我们出不去了! | Which of these keys unlocks the safe? 哪一把钥匙是开保险箱的? | 'Come and see', Jo said, unlocking a huge iron gate. "来看看。"乔说着，打开一扇大铁门的锁。

force open [verb phrase] to open a drawer, window, cupboard etc by using force, often with a tool 〔常用工具〕强行打开；砸开；撬开 **force something/it open** | The door's stuck - we'll have to force it open. 门卡住了—我们只能把它砸开了。 **force open something** | The burglars had forced open the window with an iron bar. 窃贼用铁棍撬开了窗子。 | It looked as though the shed had been forced open. 小屋看来好像被人砸门进去了。

break open [verb phrase] to open a container by using force, so that it is damaged 强行打开；砸开〔容器〕 **break open something** | We managed to break open the crate with an axe. 我们设法用斧头把板条箱砸开了。 **break something/it/them open** | There's no key for the suitcase - we'll have to break it open. 这旅行箱没有钥匙，我们只能把它砸开。 | Gulls carry shellfish into the air, then drop them onto hard surfaces to break them open. 海鸥把水中的贝类动物携至空中，然后把它们摔落在坚硬的表面上砸开。

prise open *British* /pry open *American* [verb phrase] to open something by forcing one part of it away from the other part, using a tool 〔用工具〕撬开，撬起 **prise something/it/them open** | All the flats were boarded up, but we managed to prise a few boards open. 所有的公寓都用木条封了起来，我们想办法撬开了几块木条。 **prise open something** | Laura leaned forward to pry open the crate. 劳拉俯下身子撬开了板条箱。 **prise the lid off** remove the lid to open it 把盖子撬开 | I picked up the coffee tin and, using a knife, prised the lid off. 我拿起咖啡罐，用小刀把盖子撬开了。

try [transitive verb not in passive] totry to open a door or window in order to see if it is locked 试着打开〔门或窗看是否锁着〕 | I knocked, then tried the door. It was open, but the room was empty. 我敲了敲门，又试着推了一下。门开着，但房间里没人。 | I went around the back to try the windows, but they were all locked. 我绕到后面试试打开窗子，但都锁上了。

break down [transitive phrasal verb] to completely break a locked door in order to get into a room or building 〔把锁上的门〕砸破 **break down something** | Firemen had to break the door down. 消防队员不得不破门而入。 **break something/it down** | Open the door now or we'll break it down! 立即开门，否则我们就砸门了!

wind down/roll down *British* [transitive phrasal verb] to open a car window, especially by turning a handle 〔尤转动把手〕摇下〔车窗〕 **wind/roll down something** | The driver wound down his window and asked us the way to the stadium. 那司机摇下车窗，问我们体育馆怎么走。 **wind/roll something down** | Mom, will you roll your window down a little please? 妈妈，你把窗子摇下来一点好吗?

open up *spoken* use this to tell someone to open a door 【口】开门 | Open up - it's the police! 开门—我们是警察!

II. when a door or window opens 门或窗打开

open [intransitive verb] | The train doors open and close automatically. 列车车门是自动开关的。 | The door slowly opened and a small boy entered the room. 门慢慢打开，一个小男孩走进了房间。 | After a short discussion with the customs officers, the gates opened and the truck moved off. 和海关官员商量了一下之后，大门打开，卡车开走了。

burst/fly open [verb phrase] to open very suddenly - used especially in stories or descriptions 突然打开，弹开〔尤用于讲故事或描写中〕 | Before Mr Carey could speak, the door burst open and Mr Watson rushed into the room. 凯里先生还没来得及开口，门砰的一声打开了，沃森先生冲进了房间。 | Every time we go round a corner, the passenger door flies open. 我们每转个弯，乘客门就会弹开。

III. an open door or window 打开的门或窗

open [adjective] | Carrie stood in front of the open window. 卡丽站在开着的窗子前。 | The office door was open, and I could hear everything they said. 办公室的门开着，他们的话我全听到了。 **push/slide/kick etc something open** | In the mirror, she saw him slide open one of his drawers. 她从镜子里看到他拉开一个抽屉。 **wide open** | Do you know you left the window wide open all night? 你知道吗？你让窗子一整夜都大开着。

ajar [adjective not before noun] a door that isajar is slightly open - used in written English 〔门〕半开着的〔用于书面英语〕 | She had left her bedroom door ajar and could hear her parents talking downstairs. 她卧室的门半开着，所以她能听到父母在楼下说话。 **slightly ajar** | To his right was a large walk-in cupboard, its door slightly ajar. 他右边是一个步入式的大壁橱，橱门微微开着。

IV. to open a bottle, can, jar 打开瓶子、罐头、罐子

open [transitive verb] toopen a bottle, box, or other container by removing or lifting its top or lid 〔打〕开 | Ask the waiter to open another bottle of champagne. 叫服务员再开一瓶香槟。 | a little gadget that helps you to open jars 开罐子用的小东西

unscrew [transitive verb] to remove the top or lid of a bottle or container by turning it 旋开〔容器的盖子〕 | Robyn unscrewed a jar of moisturiser and smoothed it over her face. 罗宾旋开一罐润肤霜，把润肤霜均匀地涂在脸上。 | Pills are stored in containers with tops that are difficult for children to unscrew. 药片装在小孩子不容易打开的容器里。

crack open [transitive phrasal verb] to open a bottle of alcohol 打开〔一瓶酒〕 **crack open something** | Let's crack open a bottle of champagne. 我们来开一瓶香槟吧。 **crack something/it open** | We cracked a few cans of beer open and sat down to watch the game. 我们开了几罐啤酒，坐下来看比赛。

uncork [transitive verb] to open a bottle of wine by removing the cork. The cork is a piece of wood which is put in the top of the bottle 拔去〔瓶子〕的塞子 | Ray uncorked the bottle and offered me a glass of wine. 雷拔去瓶塞，给我倒了一杯葡萄酒。

V. to open a packet or something that is folded or rolled 打开包裹，打开折起或卷起的物品

open [transitive verb] | Aren't you going to open your letter? 你不准备拆信吗？ | Judy opened another pack of cigarettes. 朱迪又打开了一包香烟。 | When I received the parcel, it had already been opened. 我收到包裹的时候，它已经被人打开了。

unwrap [transitive verb] to open a package by removing the paper that is wrapped around it 打开，拆开〔包装〕 | I just love unwrapping Christmas presents! 我就喜欢拆开圣诞礼物！ | Sarah sat down and unwrapped her sandwiches. 萨拉坐下来，打开三明治的包装。

unfold [transitive verb] to open something that was folded, such as a piece of paper or cloth 展开；打开；摊开〔一张纸或一块布等〕 | They unfolded the tablecloth and set out the picnic. 他们摊开台布，摆出野餐的食物。 | The receipt had been folded and unfolded so many times that it was almost in pieces. 那张收条反复地折起打开，打开又折起，都快成碎片了。

unroll [transitive verb] to spread out something that was rolled up, so that it lies flat 展开，铺开〔卷起来的东西〕 | He unrolled the map and spread it on the table. 他摊开地图铺在桌子上。 | While we were admiring the rugs, the shopkeeper started to unroll a splendid carpet. 我们在欣赏小地毯的时候，店主开始铺开一卷华丽的大地毯。

VI. to open your eyes or mouth 张开眼睛或嘴巴

open your eyes/mouth [verb phrase] | She opened her eyes and sat up in bed. 她睁开双眼，在床上坐起来。 **open (your mouth) wide** | The dentist told me to open my mouth a little wider. 牙医叫我再张大一点嘴巴。 | Open wide. I need to look at the back of your throat. 张大嘴巴，我要看看你喉咙的后部。

open [adjective not usually before noun] when your mouth or eyes are open 张开的 | She sleeps with her

eyes half open. 她睡着的时候眼睛半闭半开。 **can hardly keep your eyes open** | I was so tired I could hardly keep my eyes open. 我累得眼睛都睁不开了。 **wide open** open as much as possible 大张着 | Ben was staring at her with his mouth wide open. 本盯着她看，嘴巴张得大大的。

gaping [adjective] if someone's mouth isgaping, it is wide open, especially because they are very shocked or surprised 〔嘴巴〕张大的〔尤因震惊或惊讶〕 | Flies crawled over the gaping mouth of the injured man. 那名受伤男子张开着嘴巴，苍蝇在上面爬。

VII. when a shop, bank, restaurant etc opens 商店、银行、餐馆等开门（营业）

open [intransitive verb] if a shop, bank, restaurant etcopens at a particular time in the day, people can use it from that time 〔商店、银行、餐馆等〕开门，开始营业 | 'What times do the banks open?' 'Normally at around 9.30.' "银行什么时候开门？""一般9点半开门。" | On Saturdays, the restaurant opens at 7 p.m. 星期六这家餐馆都是晚上7点开始营业的。 **open early/late** | Unknown to me, the office had opened early, and all the tickets had been sold. 我不知道票房提早开门，所有的票都卖完了。

open [adjective not before noun] if a shop, bank, restaurant etc isopen, it is available for people to use 〔商店、银行、餐馆等〕开门的，营业的 | The World Café is open from 10 a.m. till 11 p.m. 世界咖啡馆从早上10时到晚上11时营业。

15.15 OPINION

I. what you think about something 对某事的看法

opinion [countable noun] | Please phone in with your comments and opinions. 请来电说明你的看法。 | Opinions vary widely on this matter. 在这件事上大家看法很不一样。 **opinion of** | The rating a film gets reflects the opinions of our reviewers. 一部电影的评级反映了我们影评员的观点。 **my/your/her etc opinion** | Do you really want my opinion? 你真的要听我的意见？ | He acknowledged that he had no evidence to support his opinion. 他承认没有证据支持自己的想法。 **opinion on/about** | They have very different opinions about religion. 他们在宗教问题上意见不一。 | Many board members said they had no opinion on Goldman's proposal. 许多董事会成员说他们对戈德曼的提议没有意见。 **in my/our etc opinion** | In my opinion, most lawyers are overpaid. 依我看，大多数律师收取的报酬都太高了。 | This is, in the opinion of the critics, their best record for years. 评论家认为这是他们几年来最出色的唱片。 **have a high/low opinion of something/somebody** think somethingor someone is good or bad 对某事物/某人评价很高/很低 | Politicians generally have a low opinion of the press. 政客一般对媒体评价很低。 **give/express an opinion** | About 100 people showed up to express their opinions about the project. 大约有100人出席并发表了对这个项目的意见。 **ask somebody's opinion** | In 10 years of teaching, I have never been asked my opinion on any matter of policy. 从事教学十年当中，从来没有人问过我任何政策方面的意见。 **somebody is entitled to their opinion** say this when you disagree with someone else's opinion 某人有权发表自己的意见〔表示不同意某人的意见〕 | He's entitled to his opinion, of course, but it does not give him the right to be offensive. 他当然有权发表自己的意见，但是这也不代表他有权骂人。 **be of the opinion that** have a particular opinion 【正式】认为 *formal* | The coroner was of the opinion that the man had been dead for only 24 hours. 验尸官认为那人死亡只有24小时。

what you think of/about something [noun phrase] *especially spoken* your opinion about something, especially whether you think it is good or bad 【尤口】你对某事的看法 | What do you think of her new CD? 她的新唱片你有什么看法？ | Tell me what you think about the design. 告诉我你对这种设计有什么意见。 | No one ever really stops and asks kids what they think about things. 没有人真的会停下来问问孩子他们的看法。 | Well, I know what I think, but you might not agree. 嗯，我有我的想法，不过你不一定赞同。

view [countable noun] your opinion about something, especially about a serious or important subject 看法，意见，观点〔尤指对严肃或重要事情的看法〕 | It is natural for children to have different views from their parents. 孩子的想法不同于父母，这是很自然的。 **view that** | I don't agree with the view that longer prison sentences stop people from committing crime. 我不赞同刑期长就能阻止人们犯罪这种观点。 **in my/his/John's etc view** | In Freud's view, people's dreams often reveal their unconscious fears. 弗洛伊德认为，梦境往往显示了人们潜意识中的恐惧。 **view about/on** | Malthus will always be known mainly for his views on population. 马尔萨斯将主要因其在人口方面的观点而一直为人们所认识。 | The survey reflected a very conservative view about what the ideal family structure should be. 这次调查反映了人们在什么是理想的家庭结构这一问题上看法非常保守。 **express a view** | Stein was expressing the view of many fellow war veterans. 斯坦表达

的是许多参加过战争的老兵同胞的心声。 **take a view that** | Most nineteenth century scientists took the view that the universe had no purpose or meaning. 大多数19世纪的科学家都认为宇宙是虚无的。

attitude [countable noun] what you think and feel about something or someone, especially when this is shown in the way you behave towards them 态度 | I don't understand your attitude. Why don't you like her? 我不理解你的态度。你为什么不喜欢她? | The book explains some of the attitudes and values of the Victorians. 这本书阐释了维多利亚时代人们的一些处世态度和价值观。 **attitude to/towards** | Since the 1960s, there has been a big change in people's attitudes to sex before marriage. 自20世纪60年代以来，人们对婚前性行为的态度有了很大的转变。 **take the attitude that** | Officials took the attitude that the problem was not their responsibility. 官员的态度是这个问题责任不在他们。

thoughts [plural noun] your opinion about something, especially about what should be done about it, after you have thought about it carefully 想法〔尤经过仔细思考〕 **thoughts about/on** | Does anyone have any thoughts or suggestions about how we should spend the money? 我们该如何花这笔钱，谁有什么想法或建议吗? | I was anxious to hear his thoughts on the scenes I had written. 我急于想听听他对我写的这几场戏有什么想法。 **have thoughts** | Please get back to me with any thoughts you might have on this. 关于这个问题，如果你有什么想法的话请来找我。

feelings [plural noun] what you think about something, especially when you have very strong or angryfeelings about it 看法，想法，感想〔尤指非常强烈或愤怒的看法〕 | He makes decisions without ever taking my feelings into account. 他作决定从来不考虑我的感受。 **feelings about** | Kids' feelings about everything from reading to exercise are influenced by their parents. 小孩子从阅读到运动各方面的看法都受到父母的影响。 **strong feelings** | She has very strong feelings about this election. 她对这次选举有强烈的意见。

ideas [plural noun] what you think about something, especially about the best way to deal with something 想法，主意〔尤指关于做某事的最佳方法〕 | I'm not sure his ideas will be very popular with the voters. 我不肯定他的主意会很受选民欢迎。 **ideas about/on** | His ideas about marriage and divorce were very old-fashioned. 他对婚姻和离婚的看法很守旧。 | I'd like your ideas on how we can improve our working relationship. 我想听听你的意见，看怎样改善我们的工作关系。

sentiment [countable/uncountable noun] *especially written* an opinion, especially one that is based on emotion 【尤书面】感想，意见，观点〔尤指以感情为基础的意见〕 | The speeches were full of nationalist sentiments. 这些演说充满了民族主义的情绪。 | Most people were outraged by the bombing, and their letters of sympathy reflected this sentiment. 大多数人对这次爆炸事件都义愤填膺，他们的慰问信反映出了这种情绪。 **public/popular sentiment** what most people think 民意 | Several meetings were held to determine what public sentiment was on the issue. 已经召开了好几次会议以摸清公众对这一问题的意见。

II. an opinion that is influenced by the situation you are in 受所处形势影响的观点

point of view [countable noun] what you think about something, especially when this is influenced by the situation you are in 〔尤指受所处情况影响的〕观点，看法 | People seemed afraid to express a point of view that was different from the government's. 人们好像不敢表达与政府不同的意见。 | If Allen had ever been the victim of a crime, he might have a slightly different point of view. 如果艾伦曾经是罪案的受害人，他的想法就可能会略有不同。 **from somebody's point of view** | The story is told from the daughter's point of view. 这故事是从女儿的角度来叙述的。 | From a farmer's point of view, foxes are a nuisance. 从农民的角度来讲，狐狸是个麻烦。 **listen to somebody's point of view** | She's always ready to listen to other people's point of view. 她总是乐于倾听他人的意见。

viewpoint [countable noun] a particular way of thinking about a problem or subject 〔考虑某问题或课题的〕角度，观点，看法 | We need to seriously consider all the different viewpoints on the issue. 这个问题我们需要认真考虑各种不同的观点。 **from a historical/feminist/democratic etc viewpoint** | The book looks at the Royal family from a sociological and historical viewpoint. 这本书从社会学和历史学的角度研究王室。 **from the viewpoint of somebody** | The TV series examines childhood from the viewpoints of twelve different families. 这部电视剧从十二个不同家庭的角度来探讨儿童成长。

standpoint [countable noun] a particular way of thinking about something, especially of someone who is involved in a situation or who has to make a professional judgment about it 观点，角度，立场，看法〔尤指有关人士或必须作出专业判断的人的观点〕 **from somebody's standpoint** | From the teacher's standpoint,

the new tests just mean more work. 从老师的立场看，新的考试方法意味着更多的工作量。 **from a financial/political/literary etc standpoint** | His books have sold in the millions, but from a literary standpoint they aren't really very good. 他的书销量达数百万册，但是从文学角度来讲它们不算是非常杰出的作品。

angle [countable noun] one of a number of ways of thinking about something that should be considered when dealing with a particular problem or subject 〔处理某问题或课题时考虑的其中一个〕角度，观点 | Advertisers need to find the right angle to make their product appeal to consumers. 广告商需要找到正确的角度使产品吸引消费者。 | The article gives the reader a fresh angle on pop culture. 这篇文章使读者以新的视角看待通俗文化。 **look at/view/examine etc something from an angle** | Thompson says his committee has looked at the problem from every possible angle. 汤普森说他的委员会已经从各个方面考虑了这个问题。 **angle on** | They wanted an ordinary worker's angle on the new system. 他们想知道普通工人对这个新系统的看法。

perspective [countable noun] a way of thinking about something which is influenced by the kind of person you are or by things that have happened to you 〔受个人影响或受发生在自己身上的事影响而产生的〕视角，观点 | You believe him, but you've only heard his perspective. 你相信他，可是你听到的只是他的想法。 | Different people bring different perspectives and values to the workplace. 在工作单位里，不同的人有不同的想法和价值观。 **from somebody's perspective** | Feminists say that the book was written from a male perspective. 女权主义者认为这本书是从男性的角度写的。 **perspective on** | A prisoner has a different perspective on prison life than a guard. 囚犯对于监狱生活的看法有别于看守员。

III. what a particular group think about something 某一群人对于某事的看法

opinion [uncountable noun] anopinion shared by a group of people, especially a particular profession or group of people who can influence what is decided 〔尤指某一行业或有影响力的一群人的〕看法，意见 **government/professional/medical etc opinion** | Medical opinion is divided as to the effectiveness of the new drug. 对于这种新药的效用，医学界众说纷纭。 **world opinion** | Their refusal to obey UN regulations had a major effect on world opinion. 他们拒绝遵守联合国条例给世界舆论带来重大影响。

thinking [uncountable noun] an opinion that a group has at a particular time, especially about the best way of doing something 〔某团体在某段时期内的〕想法，看法〔尤有关做某事的最佳方法〕 | His statements closely reflect government thinking. 他的声明切实地反映了政府的想法。 | There has been a change in thinking in terms of the influence of diet on the disease. 关于饮食对这种疾病的影响，人们的看法有所改变。 **thinking on** | The report goes against current thinking on what is best for working parents. 这份报告对于上班族父母怎么做最好的观点与时下普遍的看法不符。

school of thought [noun phrase] an opinion shared by a group of people who have a very different way of looking at a problem or subject from that of another group of people 学派，思想流派 | There are two schools of thought. One wants to control inflation, while the other is more interested in boosting employment. 有两派观点，一派希望控制通货膨胀，另一派则更热衷于促进就业。 | According to one school of thought, the disease is caused by a genetic defect. 有一种观点认为，这种疾病是由基因缺陷引起的。

body of opinion [countable noun] an opinion shared by a large group of people, that is considered to be important or that should be listened to 主流意见，主要意见 | A significant body of opinion is strongly opposed to the new proposals. 有相当一部分的意见都强烈反对这项新的提议。 | There is a growing body of opinion that says we should put the environment first. 越来越多的人认为我们应该把环境放在第一位。

IV. what most people think about something 大多数人对某事的看法

public opinion/popular opinion [uncountable noun] what most of the people of a country think about a particular subject, idea, or problem 公众舆论；民意 | Responding to public opinion, the government introduced new controls on guns. 政府顺应民意，推行了新的枪支管制措施。 | Popular opinion is quite easily swayed by the media. 公众舆论很容易受媒体影响。 | Public opinion should not influence every policy decision. 公众舆论不应该影响每一项决策。 | The shooting of an intruder by a farmer has sharply divided popular opinion. 公众对一名农民枪击非法闯入者的事件意见分歧。

consensus [countable/uncountable noun] a basic opinion with which most of the people in a particular group agree in a general way 〔多数人的〕一致意见，共识 | Events in Eastern Europe shifted popular consensus

against a new generation of nuclear weapons. 东欧发生的事件使公众转而一致反对新一代的核武器。 **consensus that** | There was a growing consensus that the Prime Minister should resign. 越来越多的人认为首相应该辞职。 **consensus of opinion** | There appears to be a consensus of opinion that the pilot was not at fault. 人们似乎普遍认为那名飞行员没有责任。

majority view [singular noun] what most of the people in a group or a society think about something 多数人的意见 | The majority view seems to be that we need more police officers on local streets. 多数人的意见似乎是需要在本地的街道上增加警力。 | The mayor was quick to point out that the racist group did not represent a majority view in the community. 市长立即指出，种族主义群体并不代表社会上多数人的意见。

V. the official opinion of a person or group 某人或某团体的正式立场

position [countable noun usually singular] what a government, political party, or a person has decided to be their official or public opinion 〔政府、政党或某人的〕态度，立场 | It's important that the Socialists clarify their position before the conference. 会议开始前，社会党人应澄清他们的立场，这一点很重要。 **position on** | We have made our position on disarmament perfectly clear. 我们已经非常明确地表达了我们在裁军方面的立场。 **take a position** | She takes the position that all asylum seekers should be made welcome. 她的立场是所有寻求庇护的人都应该受到欢迎。

line [countable noun usually singular] the publicly stated opinion of a political party, government etc, which all their members are supposed to agree with 〔某一政党、政府等公开表明的〕路线，方针 **party/government/official etc line** | The whip's job is to persuade members of his party to support the party line on issues that come before Congress. 党鞭的任务是说服本党党员在提交国会的问题上支持党的路线。 **line on** | What's his line on abortion? 他对堕胎持什么态度？ **take a line on something** | There was pressure for the President to take a tough line on welfare issues. 总统受到压力要在福利问题上采取强硬路线。

stance [countable noun] the publicly stated opinion of a person, group, newspaper etc towards something, especially a political matter 〔某人、团体、报纸等公开表明的〕立场；态度；观点〔尤指在政治事务上〕 | The political stance of the paper means it is unlikely to report the affair in a balanced way. 这家报纸的政治立场意味着它不大可能不偏不倚地报道这一事件。 | The official stance is that the lottery money should be used for the arts and education. 官方的立场是奖券收入应用于艺术和教育。 **stance on** | His tough stance on crime appeals to voters. 他对罪案的强硬立场很吸引选民。 **take a stance on something** | The council has taken a pro-growth, pro-business stance on development issues. 政务委员会在发展问题上采取了支持经济增长和繁荣商业的态度。

where somebody stands the publicly stated opinion of a person or group, especially when previously this may not have been clear 某人的态度〔看法〕〔尤指起先并不明确〕 | Voters need to know where each candidate stands. 选民需要知道每位候选人的立场。 **where sb stands on** | Where do the Democrats stand on the issue of sanctions? 民主党在制裁问题上持什么态度？

15.16 OPPOSITE

I. when two things or people are completely different 两者之间完全不同

opposite [adjective] as different as possible from something else 截然相反的；全然不同的 | We have opposite viewpoints on almost everything. 我们几乎对所有事情的看法都不一样。 | During the summer there wasn't enough rain, but now we have the opposite problem. 以前夏天雨量不足，可现在我们遇到相反的问题。 | Getting angry with him didn't work, so I tried the opposite approach. 对他发火没有用，所以我就用了相反的方法。 **the opposite result/effect/conclusion etc** | The medicine was supposed to make him sleepy, but it had the opposite effect. 这药应该能使他入睡，但实际上却起了相反的作用。

be opposites [verb phrase] if two people or thingsare opposites, they are as different as possible from each other〔两者〕是对立的 | Although the sweet and sour flavours are opposites, they combine very well in this oriental dish. 尽管甜和酸是两种截然不同的味道，但在这种东方菜肴里两种味道配合得非常好。 **be complete opposites** | In both looks and personality the girls were complete opposites. 不管从外表上还是从性格上看，这两个姑娘都完全不一样。 **be opposites in** | We were alike in interests and tastes, but we were opposites in temperament. 我们的兴趣和品味很像，但是脾气却完全不同。

reverse [adjective only before noun] opposite to what is usual or to what has just been stated 相反的 | In some families the father goes out to work and the mother stays

at home. In others, the reverse situation is true. 有些家庭父亲出去工作，母亲留在家里。有些家庭情况则恰好相反。 | His advice had the reverse effect to that intended. 他的建议效果适得其反。

be the antithesis of [verb phrase] *formal* to be completely opposite in quality or character to something 【正式】〔在特质或性格上〕与…完全相反 | Love is the antithesis of selfishness. 爱是自私的对立面。 | His policies are the antitheses of all that makes us a decent, tolerant society. 他的政策并不能为我们建立一个公正、宽容的社会。

II. someone or something that is completely different from someone or something else 截然不同的人或物

the opposite [singular noun] | Our first baby hardly ever cried in the night, but our second is the opposite - we never get any sleep. 我们第一个孩子晚上几乎从来不哭，可第二个就完全相反了—我们根本没法睡觉。 **the opposite of** | 'Light' is the opposite of both 'dark' and 'heavy'. "Light"是"dark"和"heavy"的反义词。 **do the opposite** | They asked for our advice and then did the opposite! 他们问了我们的意见，但是做的却完全相反！ **exactly/just the opposite** | I thought she'd be upset by the news, but her reaction was exactly the opposite. 我以为她听了这个消息会难过，可她的反应完全相反。

the reverse [singular noun] *formal* the exact opposite of the situation, idea, process that has just been mentioned 【正式】相反情况；正相反 | The acid must be added to the water – doing the reverse can be highly dangerous. 一定要把酸加到水里—反过来做会非常危险。 | The economic situation is certainly improving, although widespread unemployment suggests the reverse. 经济形势无疑在好转，尽管广泛的失业现象说明情况正好相反。 **the reverse of** | He said that the rioters had been killed accidentally, the reverse of what had actually happened. 他说闹事者被杀是意外，但事实正好相反。

the other way around /round *British* [noun phrase] the opposite of what you thought or of what someone has just said 〔所想或所说的〕正好相反 | No, the street was named after the college, not the other way around the college was not named after the street. 不对，是街道以大学命名，不是大学以街道命名。 | I thought he was the boss and she was his secretary, but in fact it was the other way around. 我以为他是老板，她是秘书，但事实上正好相反。

vice versa [adverb] used to talk about the opposite of a situation that you have just mentioned 反过来也一样，反之亦然 | Whenever I'm at home, my husband seems to be out, and vice versa when I am out, he's at home ! 每次我在家，我丈夫好像都不在，要么就反过来！ | Astronomers were still uncertain whether the Earth travelled around the Sun or vice-versa. 那时的天文学家仍不能肯定是地球绕着太阳转，还是太阳绕着地球转。 | Dutch speakers can usually understand German quite well, but not vice versa. 说荷兰语的人一般都听得懂德语，但说德语的人却不一定能听懂荷兰语。

go to the opposite extreme/go from one extreme to the other [verb phrase] to stop doing one thing far too much, but then start doing the opposite far too much 走到另一个极端/从一个极端走到另一个极端 | She used to eat too much, but now she's gone to the opposite extreme and is practically starving herself. 她以前吃得太多，可是现在走到了另一个极端，几乎要饿死自己了。 | Doug's gone from one extreme to the other - it used to be impossible to drag him away from the TV. Now we can't get him to stay home. 道格从一个极端走到了另一个极端一过去他看电视怎也不舍得离开，现在却无法要他留在家里。

III. opposite opinions, statements etc 相反的意见、说法等

opposite [adjective] | We're good friends, but we have opposite views when it comes to politics. 我们是好朋友，但在政治上我们的观点截然相反。 | It is strange how two scientists studying the same problem can come to completely opposite conclusions. 很奇怪，研究同一问题的两名科学家怎么会得出截然不同的结论来。 | Margaret has very strong opinions, but she always tries to understand the opposite point of view. 玛格丽特观点非常鲜明，但是她总会尝试去理解对立的观点。

opposing [adjective only before noun] opposing opinions, beliefs, statements etc are the opposite of each other 对立的，相反的 | Bobbie and Jo have opposing views on marriage. 鲍比和乔在婚姻问题上持相反的观点。 | Brad was prepared to accept that opposing beliefs could be held equally strongly and passionately. 布拉德愿意接受，对立的信仰也会有人以同样的决心和热情去持守。 | The Party seems to be unsure which of two opposing political philosophies to follow. 该政党似乎不能肯定两种对立的政治思想中该信奉哪一种。

diametrically opposed [adjective] completely opposite to and completely disagreeing with each other 截然不同的，完全相反的 | He feels that his Christian beliefs and the

principles of capitalism are diametrically opposed. 他感到自己的基督教信仰和资本主义原理是截然相反的。

on the contrary [adverb] *spoken formal* use this to tell someone that the opposite of what they say is true【正式，口】正相反，恰恰相反 | 'Do you think the divorce will upset her family?' 'On the contrary. It will probably come as a relief.' "你说他们离婚她家里人会难过吗？""恰恰相反，倒可能是一种解脱。" | 'You probably aren't interested in my opinion.' 'On the contrary, any ideas you have to add would be very welcome.' "我的意见你也许没有兴趣。""正好相反，你的任何想法我们都欢迎。"

just the opposite/reverse alsoquite the opposite/reverse *especially British, spoken* [adverb] use this to tell someone that the opposite of a situation or statement is true 正好相反 | My friends say I spend too much time studying, but my parents say just the opposite. 我朋友说我学习的时间太多，但我父母的说法正好相反。 | We were not in love at the time - quite the opposite in fact. 那时候我们没有相爱一事实上正好相反。

IV. a statement or situation that contains two opposite ideas 矛盾的说法或情形

paradox [countable noun] a statement or situation that contains two opposite ideas or parts, so that it seems strange that they could both be true at the same time 似非而是的说法；矛盾〔的情况〕 | There's a paradox in the fact that although we're living longer than ever before, people are more obsessed with health issues than they ever were. 虽然我们比过去长寿，但人们却比以前更加关注健康问题，这是个矛盾的现象。 **paradoxical** [adjective] | Raising interest rates seems a paradoxical way of bringing down inflation. 通过提高利率来减轻通货膨胀似乎是个矛盾的做法。 **paradoxically** [adverb] | Paradoxically, it's the parents who try to protect their children most who can make them unable to cope with risky situations on their own. 十分矛盾的是，家长越是保护孩子，孩子越是不能独立处理危险的情况。

V. in or from the opposite direction 朝相反的方向或从相反的方向

the other way [adverb] in or from the opposite direction 另一个方向 | Turn around and face the other way. 转过来，面朝另一方。 | I waved to her but she didn't see – she was looking the other way. 我向她挥手，可她没看到—她正看着另一边。 | When you're overtaking, make sure there's nothing coming the other way. 超车的时候一定要看清楚对面没有车驶过来。

the opposite direction/the other direction [noun phrase] **in the opposite/other direction** | The driver sped off in the opposite direction. 那个司机朝相反方向疾驰而去。 | Gloria and Mae set off one way while Ruth and Sarah went in the other direction. 格洛丽亚和梅向一方走去，露丝和萨拉则走向另一方。 **from the opposite direction** | While everyone was watching the action on the left of the stage, the dancers entered from the opposite direction 大家都在看舞台左边的表演时，舞蹈演员从另一边上场了。

in opposite directions [adverb] moving or facing in the opposite direction from each other〔两人或两物〕朝相反的方向 | There were two paths going in opposite directions. 两条小路通往相反的方向。 | Two trains travelling in opposite directions crashed, killing twenty passengers. 两列相向而行的火车相撞，造成20名乘客死亡。

VI. to be opposite something or someone 在另一物或人的对面

opposite [] something that isopposite something else is facing it, for example on the other side of the street or on the other side of a table. In American English this is not used as an adverb 在…对面〔在美国英语中opposite不用作副词〕 | The bathroom is opposite the bedroom. 浴室在卧室的对面。 | When you get off the bus, you'll see a grocery store on the opposite side of the street. 下车的时候，你会看到街对面有家杂货店。 **directly opposite** exactly opposite 正对面 | The entrance to the park is directly opposite our house. 公园入口就在我们家正对面。 **diagonally opposite** opposite and to one side 斜对面 | Diagonally opposite the stove is a large stone sink. 炉子斜对面是一个很大的石水槽。 **the house/chair/man etc opposite** | Pointing to the chair opposite, he said 'Come and talk to me for a while.' 他指着对面的椅子说："来和我谈一会吧。" **sit/stand etc opposite** | There was a thin dark woman sitting opposite me. 我对面坐着一个黑眼睛黑头发的瘦女人。 **live opposite** to live in the opposite house 住在对面 | The only contact she has is with the woman who lives opposite. 她唯一有接触的是住在对面的那个女人。

face [transitive verb] if one person, building, seat etcfaces another, they are opposite each other, and each has their front towards the other〔人、建筑物、座位等〕面对，面向 | Courtney's apartment faces the harbour. 考特妮的公寓面朝海港。 | The seat facing mine was empty. 我对面的座位空着。 | They stood facing each other for a few

minutes. 他俩面对面站了好几分钟。

across [preposition] **across the street/road/river/table etc** opposite from where you are, and on the other side of the street, road etc 在街道/马路/河/桌子等的对面 | She lives across the road. 她住在马路对面。 | The prisoners' cells faced each other across an aisle. 牢房是面对面的，中间隔着一条通道。 **across the street/road etc from somebody/something** | Bill sat down across the desk from him. 比尔隔着桌子在他对面坐了下来。 | Across the street from where we were standing was a little park. 从我们站的地方穿过大街就有一个小公园。 **across from** across the road from a place 某地方的对面 | There's a hotel across from the station where we can go. 车站对面有一家旅馆，我们可以去那儿。

face to face [adverb] if two people areface to face, they are very close to and facing each other 〔两人〕面对面地 **sit/stand face to face** | We sat face to face across a narrow table. 我们面对面坐在一张窄窄的桌子旁。 | They stood face to face, each struggling to control his temper. 他们面对面站着，大家都在拼命地忍住不发脾气。 **come face to face with somebody** suddenly and unexpectedly face someone 突然面对面地遇见某人 | Turning the corner I came face to face with a security guard. 拐过街角，我和一个警卫撞了个正着。

on the other side [adverb] on the opposite side of something 在…的另一边 | If you look across the lake, you can see Donald's house on the other side. 向湖的另一边望去，可以看到唐纳德的房子就在对面。 **on the other side of** | You can park on the other side of the road. 你可以把车停在马路的另一边。 | There was a little boat moored on the other side of the river. 河的另一边泊着一艘小船。

15.17 ORDER

I. order 顺序

order [countable/uncountable noun] the way that events happen or that information is arranged, showing which is first, which is second, and so on 顺序，次序 **in this/that/what/any order** | It doesn't matter which order you answer the questions in. 以什么顺序答题不要紧。 | Movie scenes are not shot in the order in which they are shown. 电影镜头拍摄的先后和放映顺序是不一样的。 **order of** | We were given a printed sheet showing the order of events for the day. 我们获发一张节目单，上面印有当天活动的顺序安排。 **in order of importance/difficulty/size etc** when the most important thing is first, then the next most important etc 按重要性/困难程度/大小等顺序排列 | List three choices in order of preference. 按照喜欢的程度顺序列出三个选择。 | The subjects that students enjoyed most were, in order of popularity, music, history, and art. 学生最喜欢的三个学科，按受欢迎的程度排列，分别是音乐、历史和美术。 **in alphabetical order** with 'a' first, then 'b', then 'c' etc 按字母顺序排列 | The games were displayed on a long wall, in alphabetical order, from Acrobats to Wheel of Fortune. 游戏名目按字母顺序从"Acrobats"〔杂技表演〕到"Wheel of Fortune"〔幸运转盘〕在长长的墙上列出。

sequence [countable noun] the specific order in which a number of events, actions, or pieces of information follow one another 〔事件、动作或资料的〕次序，顺序，先后 | White, who is doing research on the disease, was able to determine its DNA sequence. 怀特正从事这种疾病的研究工作，他能排出它的DNA序列。 **sequence of** | The dance is basically a sequence of steps that you repeat over and over again. 这种舞基本上就是不断重复一连串舞步。 | Basic computer code consists of sequences of ones and zeros. 电脑的基本编码是1和0排列组成的。! **in sequence** | X-rays are taken in rapid sequence to get an image of the arteries leading to the heart. 用X光快速连拍，以取得通往心脏的动脉的影像。

pattern [countable noun] the order in which things usually happen or someone usually does something, which you notice because it seems to be regular 〔某事发生或某人做事的〕方式；模式 | Women's lives used to follow a predictable pattern: school, then marriage and children. 以前女性的生活往往遵循一种可以预见的模式：上学，然后结婚生子。 **pattern of** | Critics of the police say they see a pattern of racism and abuse by officers. 批评警方的人说，他们发现警察经常实行种族歧视、虐待犯人。 **follow a pattern** happen in the same way 遵循一个模式 | Police say that each of the murders follows the same pattern. 警方说这些谋杀案的手法同出一辙。

II. in the correct order 顺序正确

in the right order [adverb] | Are all the pages in the right order? 每一页的顺序都正确吗？ | It is important to add each ingredient in the right order. 每一种材料都要按正确的顺序加进去，这很重要。

the right way round [adverb] *British* in the order that people expect or consider to be correct, especially after being in the wrong order 【英】次序正确〔尤指原来的次序不正确〕 | Mark the pieces so that you put them back the

right way round. 把零件做好记号，以便正确地装回去。

III. in the wrong order 顺序不正确

in the wrong order/out of order [adverb] | A cake can be ruined by adding ingredients in the wrong order. 加材料顺序不对，蛋糕就做不成了。 | The files were completely out of order. 文件的顺序全弄乱了。

mixed up [adjective not before noun] in the wrong order 混起来的，乱了的 | The letters are all mixed up and you have to put them in the right order. 这些信都混起来了，你得把它们按正确顺序理好。 | The pages were all mixed up, and I only have five minutes before the deadline. 页码都乱了，而我只有五分钟的期限。

the wrong way round [adverb] *British* in the wrong order, especially when there is only one order that people expect or consider to be correct 【英】次序不正确〔尤指只有一种次序是正确的〕 | The printer made an error and the pages were bound the wrong way round. 印刷厂出错，书页都装订乱了。

backwards alsobackward *American* [adverb] starting at the end and finishing at the beginning 朝相反的顺序；倒退地 | Can you say the alphabet backwards? 你能倒过来背字母表吗？ | Count backward from 10. 从十倒数。

IV. doing things one after the other 有次序地做事

in order [adverb] | It's easier if you count things up in order, so that you don't get confused. 依次点数容易些，这样就不会搞混。 | A route is given to the postman, and he makes deliveries in order. 邮递员有指定的递送路线，让他按次序送邮件。

one by one/one after another [adverb] doing things separately and in a particular order, rather than all together 一个一个地/一个接一个 | One by one, the students were called in to be interviewed. 学生一个一个地被叫进去面试。 | The toy is made so that when you hold the top square, the rest fall down one after another, making a clacking noise. 这种玩具，你拿着最上面的方块，其余的就会哗啦啦地一块接一块落下来。

in turn [adverb] one person, then the next, then the next etc 依次；接着 | I was hard on my eldest son, and he, in turn, was mean to his little brother. 我对大儿子很严厉，而他接着就对他弟弟凶。 | We distribute the book to charities, and those organizations in turn give the books to needy children. 我们把书分配给慈善机构，慈善机构再把书转送给需要的儿童。

take turns alsotake it in turns *British* [verb phrase] if two or more peopletake turns ortake it in turns to do something, they decide to do it in order, one person after another, so that it is shared equally and fairly 轮流，依次 | Small children find it almost impossible to take turns. 要幼童轮流做事几乎是不可能的。 **take turns doing something** | We take turns doing the dishes. 我们轮流洗盘子。 **take turns to do something** | Mandy and Debbie took it in turns to look after the baby. 曼迪和戴比轮流照看孩子。

15.18 ORGANIZATION

I. a large well organized group of people who work together 组织

organization alsoorganisation *British* [countable noun] a large group of people who work together in business, politics, education, sport etc 组织，机构，团体 | Greenpeace is an international organization that works to protect the environment. "绿色和平"是一个致力于环保的国际组织。 | one of Europe's leading human rights organizations 欧洲一个最主要的人权组织 | Most big organizations employ their own legal experts. 多数大机构都聘有自己的法律顾问。 | the World Health Organization 世界卫生组织

institution [countable noun] an organization that does educational, scientific, or financial work, especially a large and important organization that has existed for a long time 〔从事教育、科研或金融等工作的〕机构 **financial/educational/medical institution** | The change in the law has been welcomed by banks, insurance companies, and other financial institutions. 这次修改法律受到了银行、保险公司以及其他金融机构的欢迎。 | A major study of women and heart disease is being carried out by the Johns Hopkins Medical Institution. 约翰斯·霍普金斯医疗机构正进行一项有关女性和心脏病的大型研究。

institute [countable noun] an educational, scientific, or professional organization 学会；学院；研究所 | My colleague is a scientist at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology. 我的同事是麻省理工学院的一名科学家。 | the National Cancer Institute 国家癌症学会 | The work was carried out by the Silsoe Research Institute in Bedfordshire. 这项工作是由贝德福德郡的西苏研究院开展的。

II. an official organization that has political aims or responsibilities 具有政治目的或责任的官方组织

party [countable noun with singular or plural verb in British English] an organization of people who all have

the same political ideas, which you can vote for in elections 政党 | The Republican Party now has a majority in Congress. 目前共和党在国会中占大多数。 **political party** | All the major political parties have given their support to this initiative. 所有主要政党都对这个新方案给予支持。 **join a party** | He first joined the Communist party when he was a student. 他还是学生的时候就加入了共产党。 **party member** | All party members will have the right to vote for the new leader. 所有党员都有权投票选举新的领导人。

authority [countable noun with singular or plural verb in British English] an official organization, or a local government department, which has power in public affairs, provides public services etc 官方组织，公共事业机构 | The number of complaints received by the Police Complaints Authority has risen sharply in recent years. 近年来，警务投诉机构收到的投诉个案数量激增。 **health authority** *British* | Contact your local health authority for details of the scheme in your area. 若要了解这个计划在你所在地区的详细情况，请与当地卫生局联系。

council [countable noun with singular or plural verb in British English] an official organization responsible for the public services in a town or area, or a large organization which represents particular people 〔市镇或区域的〕政务委员会；〔代表某些人的〕委员会，理事会 | A complaints system is being set up to make it easier for residents to complain about the service that the council offers. 正在建立一个投诉体系，方便居民对市政委员会所提供的服务提出投诉。 | The club got a grant from the Sports Council to help pay for new changing rooms. 这家俱乐部获体育委员会拨款建造新的更衣室。 **town/city/county council** | She's been elected onto the city council. 她被选入了市议会。 | The plan for the new housing development is now being considered by Essex County Council. 埃塞克斯郡政务委员会正在考虑这个建造新住宅区的计划。

bureau [countable noun] *American* a government department with particular responsibilities 【美】局，司，处，署 | the Federal Bureau of Investigations 联邦调查局 | He is now Director of the Maritime Transport Bureau. 他现在是海上交通局的局长。

body [countable noun with singular or plural verb in British English] any organization made up of people working together, especially in government, making laws or advising people 〔尤指政府机关中制定法律或向人们提供咨询的〕组织，团体，机构 **governing body** | UEFA is the governing body for European football. 欧洲足联是欧洲足球的管理机构。 **advisory body** | Belfast City Airport Forum is a new advisory body set up to discuss environmental issues affecting the airport and the surrounding area. 贝尔法斯特市机场论坛是一个新的顾问团体，其目的是探讨影响机场及其周边地区的环境问题。

III. an organization that gives help or advice 提供帮助或建议的组织

charity [countable noun with singular or plural verb in British English] an organization which raises money in order to help people who are poor, ill etc, and does not make any profit for itself 慈善机构 | All the major charities are appealing for funds to help the victims of the disaster. 各大慈善机构都在呼吁人们捐款帮助灾民。 | My mother does a lot of fund raising for local charities. 我母亲为本地的慈善机构做了大量的募捐工作。

fund [countable noun] an organization that collects money and uses it to help people or do some other good work 基金会 | New York's Inner City Scholarship Fund pays the college fees of students from poorer families. 纽约旧城区奖学基金为来自较贫困家庭的学生支付大学学费。 | All the money raised will be donated to the Cancer Research Fund. 所有筹得的款项都将捐给癌症研究基金会。

trust [countable noun with singular or plural verb in British English] *British* an organization that receives money which it then uses to help people or do some other good work 【英】信托基金机构 | A new trust has been set up to promote the arts in inner city areas. 已经成立了一个新的信托基金机构来促进旧城区的艺术发展。 | The Mental Health Trust works to raise awareness of mental illness and help people suffering from mental problems. 精神健康基金会致力于提高人们对精神病的关注，并为精神病患者提供帮助。

IV. an organization for people who have the same interests or aims 由具有相同兴趣或目标的人组成的组织

club [countable noun with singular or plural verb in British English] a group of people who meet regularly to do something that they are all interested in, for example a particular activity or sport 俱乐部 | They've set up a chess club at school. 他们在学校里成立了一个国际象棋俱乐部。 | the North Manchester Judo Club 北曼彻斯特柔道俱乐部 **join a club** | Why don't you join your local swimming club if you're keen on swimming? 如果你热爱游泳，为什么不去参加当地的游泳俱乐部呢？ **belong to a club** be a member of a club 是某俱乐部的会员 | They

both belong to the local tennis club. 他们俩都是当地网球俱乐部的会员。

society [] an organization for people who have the same interest or aim, especially a large official organization 协会，学会，社〔尤指大型的正式组织〕 | He joined the university film society as a way of making friends. 他参加大学里的电影协会是为了结交朋友。 | the Royal Society for the Protection of Birds 皇家鸟类保护协会 | the president of the American Historical Society 美国历史协会会长

association [countable noun] an important organization for people in a particular profession, activity, sport etc, which officially represents its members and has the power to make rules 〔某行业、活动、运动等的〕协会，社团 | The new health care proposals have been criticized by the British Medical Association. 这个有关医疗保健的新建议受到了英国医学协会的批评。 | The National Basketball Association negotiates TV rights for important games. 全国篮球协会与电视台协商重要赛事的转播权。 **association of** | the National Association of Head Teachers 全国校长协会

union [countable noun] an organization formed by workers to protect their rights and improve their pay and working conditions 工会 | The largest teachers' union supports the education reforms. 最大的教师工会支持教育改革。 **union of** | the National Union of Mineworkers. 全国矿工工会 **trade union** *British* **labor union** *American* | The President could not rely on the support of the labor unions. 总统不能依赖于工会的支持。 **join a union** | Some workers refused to join the union. 有些工人拒绝加入工会。

league [countable noun with singular or plural verb in British English] an organization consisting of people, countries, or groups that have joined together because they have the same aim 〔人、国家或群体的〕同盟，联盟 | The League of Nations was formed to promote international peace and security. 成立国际联盟是为了促进世界和平与安全。 | Morocco is a member of the Arab League. 摩洛哥是阿拉伯联盟的成员国。 | Leaders of the Football League met to discuss the problems of violence at football games. 足球联盟的领导开会讨论足球比赛中的暴力问题。

federation [countable noun with singular or plural verb in British English] a group of separate organizations or clubs which have joined together to help and support each other 〔不同组织或俱乐部为了互相帮助和支持而结成的〕联盟；联合会 | He is now chairman of the British Olympic Federation. 他现在是英国奥运会联盟的主席。 | Her case was supported by the Chicago Teachers Federation. 她的官司得到了芝加哥教师联盟的支持。 **federation of** | the National Federation of Master Builders 全国建筑师联盟

15.19 ORGANIZE

I. to arrange something in a particular way 按某种方式安排某事物

organize alsoorganise *British* [transitive verb] to arrange something so that it is clear, effective, or tidy 安排；组织；整理 | I like the way you've organized the information in the report. 我喜欢你报告中内容的编排方式。 | You need to organize your financial records and figure out exactly how much money you owe. 你需要整理一下财务记录，算算具体欠了多少钱。 **organize something into groups/piles/sections etc** | The paintings in the exhibition are organized into five sections. 画展上的作品分成五个展区。 **organization** alsoorganisation *British* [uncountable noun] the way something is organized 安排，组织 | Getting the project finished on time required careful organization and a lot of teamwork. 项目要按时完成，需要精心的安排和大家的通力合作。

sort out [transitive phrasal verb] to organize a group of things that is mixed up or untidy, or organize a lot of information that is confusing or unclear 整理〔混杂在一起、没有条理的东西〕 **sort out something** | After class we needed time to sort out the enormous amount of information we had been given. 课后，我们需要时间来整理老师授给的大量信息。 | First let's sort out all the pieces before we try putting them together. 首先，我们要把所有的部件整理一下，再开始拼装。 **sort something out** | When are you going to sort all these files out? 你打算什么时候把这些文件整理好？

structure [transitive verb] to carefully organize a piece of writing or a system so that it is easy to understand or use 组织：安排〔文章或体系〕 | I have structured the book so that the main points are revisited several times. 我这本书在结构上的安排是多次重复中心思想。 | If we structure the meeting effectively, I think we should be able to cover everything. 如果我们把会议好好安排，我想所有的问题应该都能讨论到。 **structure** [uncountable noun] | The structure of the U.S. education system lacks centralization. 美国的教育体制在结构上缺乏统一管理。

II. when something is organized so that it works well 有组织的

organized alsoorganised *British* [adjective] arranged

in a way that is effective and likely to be successful 有条理的，安排有序的，有组织的 | Tonight after supper we want to have a more organized discussion. 晚上吃过晚饭后，我们想进行一次更有组织的讨论。 | Bernstein was convinced that an organized effort had been made to conceal the facts of the case. 伯恩斯坦深信，他们是有计划地隐瞒实情的。 | Anti-war dissent erupted into organized demonstrations several times in the Johnson administration. 约翰逊政府时期，反战呼声多次引发了有组织的示威游行。

well-organized alsowell-organised *British* [adjective] organized in a careful and thorough way, so that everything works very well 安排有序的，组织良好的 | The exhibition was very well organized. 这次展览组织得非常好。 | Both candidates ran effective well-organized campaigns. 两名候选人的竞选活动都很有条理，效率很高。 | A well-organized network of women's groups has led the call for equal rights. 一个组织严密的妇女团体网络带头发出号召，要求男女平等。

structured [adjective] information, methods, or systems that are structured are organized so that they have a clear and carefully organized structure that is easy to use or understand 〔资料、方法或体系〕有组织的，精心安排的，有条理的 | a structured learning plan 有条理的学习计划 | The situation has made us aware of the need for a more structured approach to dealing with prisoners' problems. 这情形使我们意识到我们需要用更周密的方法来处理囚犯问题。 **well-structured** | Here are some steps for creating a well-structured document. 下面是写一份条理清楚的文件的几个步骤。 **highly structured** | The social workers' home visits are highly structured, with specific goals and learning objectives. 社会工作者的家访是很有条理的，有明确的目的和学习目标。

well-run [adjective] a business or organization that is well-run is efficient because of good management and organization 经营良好的，管理有方的 | The Klausner is a comfortable well-run hotel. 克劳斯纳是一家环境舒适、经营良好的酒店。 | The city's transportation system is clean, safe, and well run. 该市的公共交通系统清洁安全，管理很好。

well-ordered [adjective] awell-ordered place, organization, way of life etc has been carefully organized so that nothing goes wrong, nothing unexpected happens, and everything is where it should be 〔地方、机构、生活方式等〕井井有条的，有条不紊的 | Mary has such a well-ordered household - it makes ours look like total chaos. 玛丽把家里打理得井井有条—我们家相比之下真是杂乱无章。 | The town was a neat, well-ordered, red brick town dotted with trees. 小镇整洁有序，红砖房、绿树星罗棋布。

order [uncountable noun] a situation in which everything is controlled, well organized, and correctly arranged 秩序 | Can we have a bit of order here? Someone straighten those desks out to start with! 我们有点秩序好不好？找人来先把这些桌子排整齐！ **impose order** give something order 使有条理 | He developed a filing system to try to impose order on the mass of information. 他开发了一套存档系统，试图有序地管理大量的信息。

III. when something is not organized well 组织不善的

disorganized alsodisorganised *British* [adjective] not arranged according to any kind of order or plan 杂乱无章的，混乱的，计划不周的 | She gave a long disorganized speech that left everyone confused. 她发表了一个毫无条理的长篇演说，弄得大家糊里糊涂。 **totally/completely disorganized** | Her files were completely disorganized - she could never find anything she wanted. 她的文件乱七八糟—她从来都找不到自己要的东西。 | a totally disorganized rescue effort 毫无组织的救援工作

badly organized alsobadly organised *British* [adjective] not well organized - use this about events or activities that are not successful, because they have not been planned well 〔活动〕组织得不好的，计划不周的 | The festival was very badly organized - nobody seemed to know what they were doing. 这个活动节组织得非常混乱—似乎没有人知道他们在干些什么。 | There was widespread criticism that the relief operation was slow and badly organized. 很多人批评这次赈灾行动缓慢，安排混乱。

badly run [adjective] a business or organization that isbadly run produces bad results because it is badly managed or organized 管理不善的 | The company is not badly run, but it still has not made a profit. 公司管理得不差，可还是没有获利。 | Critics say that the mayor's office is badly run and corrupt. 批评人士称，市长办公室管理混乱，腐败成风。

chaotic [adjective] extremely disorganized 混乱的 | The city is a sprawling chaotic metropolis of some eight million residents. 这是一个杂乱无章地扩展的大都市，有八百万左右的人口。 | Newscasts continued to broadcast images of the chaotic minutes after the shooting. 新闻节目里继续播放着枪击事件发生后现场一片混乱的画面。 | We flew on the day after Christmas and the situation at the airport was completely chaotic. 我们是在圣诞节翌日乘飞机

的，那天机场里混乱不堪。

be a mess/be a shambles [verb phrase] *informal* if a situation or eventis a mess ora shambles, it is very badly organized or badly controlled, and nothing good or useful is being achieved 【非正式】一片混乱 | The social security system in this country is a mess. 这个国家的社会保障制度非常混乱。 **a complete/hopeless etc mess** | The whole conference was a complete mess from start to finish. 会议从头到尾都混乱不堪。 **in a mess/shambles** | The prolonged war has left the nation's economy in a shambles. 长期的战乱使该国的经济陷于混乱。

in disarray [adverb] if a group such as a political party isin disarray, it is disorganized and no longer effective, especially because the people who belong to it cannot agree with each other and cannot work together 混乱地 | The defeated army retreated in disarray. 溃军仓皇撤退。 **in complete/total etc disarray** | The Democrats were in complete disarray after last year's disastrous elections. 民主党在去年竞选遭遇惨败之后，党内一片混乱。 **throw something into disarray** make it become disorganized 使…陷入一片混乱 | The chairman's resignation threw the organization into disarray. 主席辞职使这个组织陷入了混乱。

IV. a disorganized situation 混乱的局面

chaos [uncountable noun] a situation in which everything or everyone seems to be extremely disorganized or completely out of control 混乱，无秩序状态 | The earthquake caused widespread chaos throughout the region. 地震使整个地区都陷入了混乱。 **in chaos** | When McNamara got the job, the department was in chaos. 麦克纳马拉得到那个职位时，部门里一片混乱。 **complete/utter/total etc chaos** | Passengers spoke of complete chaos as the fire spread through the ship. 乘客说，随着火势蔓延，船上一片混乱。 **political/social/economic etc chaos** | Zbitski said the reform coalition must find a way to steer the country out of its political and economic chaos. 兹比茨基说，改革联盟必须寻求办法，让国家从政局动荡、经济混乱的局面中走出来。

disorder [uncountable noun] *formal* a situation in which things are disorganized or untidy, or people are disorganized and out of control 【正式】混乱，凌乱，无秩序 **in disorder** | After several hours of fierce fighting, the rebel troops retreated in disorder. 经过几个小时的激战，叛军狼狈溃退。 | The entire apartment was in disorder, but nothing seemed to have been stolen. 整个公寓里凌乱不堪，但似乎没有东西失窃。 **civil/social/public disorder** | The country's civil war came at the end of a long period of social disorder. 国家长期动荡不安，最终爆发了内战。

confusion [uncountable noun] a situation in which no one is sure what is happening and there is a lot of noise and activity 混乱 | The bombers escaped in the confusion following the explosion. 爆炸发生后现场一片混乱，投放炸弹的人趁机逃跑了。 | We made our way through the noise and confusion of the marketplace to our hotel. 我们穿过闹哄哄的市场来到下榻的旅馆。

V. someone who always organizes their work, life etc well 总能把工作、生活等安排妥当的人

organized alsoorganised *British* [adjective] | In order to do this job well, you have to be very organized. 要做好这份工作，你得非常有条理。 **well-organized** | Well-organized troops have succeeded in recapturing the town. 组织严密的军队成功地收复了小镇。

businesslike [adjective] someone who isbusinesslike deals with people effectively and does not waste time on things that are not important 有效率的；处事务实的，讲究实际的 | Ted was friendly but businesslike and very much in charge. 特德为人和善，但是办事利落，管理有方。 | Gates gave a brief, businesslike explanation of his plans for the company. 盖茨简单利落地介绍了他为公司制定的计划。 | The representatives were serious businesslike diplomats who disliked small talk. 代表们都是严肃务实的外交人员，他们不喜欢寒暄。

together [adjective] *informal* use this about someone who always thinks clearly and does things in a sensible, organized way that you admire 【非正式】思路清晰的；处事明智的；条理井然的 | You'll have to be a bit more together when you have kids. 有了孩子之后，你做事就得更沉着了。 | Rosie's a really together person - she'll be great as the coordinator. 罗茜是个办事稳当的人—她很适合做协调工作。

VI. someone who organizes their work, life etc badly 工作、生活等安排得不好的人

disorganized [adjective] | Graham's far too disorganized to be a good teacher. 格雷厄姆太缺乏条理了，当不好老师。 | I'm sorry I'm so disorganized - I just haven't had time to get everything ready. 不好意思，我太没有计划了—我根本没有时间作好一切准备。 **completely/hopelessly disorganized** | It's no use asking her to do anything - she's completely disorganized. 叫她做事有什么用—一她这

人一点条理都没有。

not very (well) organized [verb phrase] *especially spoken* use this to say that someone does not organize their work, life etc very well.Not very organized is not as strong asdisorganized. 【尤口】不是很有条理〔not very organized 语气不如disorganized强烈〕 | He's a nice guy, but he's not very organized and he forgets a lot of things. 他人不错，但不是很有条理，总是丢三落四的。 | I'm not a very organized person - maybe you should ask somebody else to make the arrangements. 我不是个很有条理的人—也许你该叫别人来安排。

somebody hasn't got it together/somebody doesn't have it together *informal* use this about someone who has not organized their work, life etc in a sensible way and therefore has been unable to be successful 【非正式】某人干不了什么事 | He hasn't got it together enough to go out and get a job. 他出去找个工作都不会。 | Kim has to do all the wedding planning, because her fiancé just doesn't have it together. 婚礼的所有安排金都得自己来做，因为她未婚夫根本办不了事。

15.20 OUT/OUTSIDE

I. not inside a building 不在建筑物里面

outside [adverb] | When I woke up it was still dark outside. 我醒来时外面仍漆黑一片。 | It's such a nice day. Why don't you play outside? 天气那么好，你们为什么不出去玩呢？ | Outside, joggers in shorts and t-shirts ran by. 人们穿着短裤和T恤在外面慢跑。

out [adverb] **out in/under/there etc** | Parents stood out in the rain waiting to collect their children from school. 家长冒雨站在外面等着接孩子放学。 | We camped and slept out under the stars every night. 每天晚上我们都在星空下扎营露宿。 | What's that dog doing out there in our yard? 那只狗在我们的院子里干什么？

outdoors/out of doors [adverb] not inside any buildings - use this especially to talk about pleasant or healthy things that you do outside 在室外，在户外〔尤用于谈及于户外进行的令人愉快或健康的活动〕 | We often eat outdoors on summer evenings. 夏天的晚上我们经常在室外吃饭。 | Kids should spend as much time out of doors as possible. 小孩子应该尽量多在户外活动。 | Move the pots outdoors as soon as there is no more danger of frost. 如果没有霜冻就立即把盆栽移至户外。

in the open air [adverb] not inside a building, but outside where the air is fresh 在户外，在露天 | Mexicans traditionally dry chillies in the open air. 墨西哥人传统上都是在露天晾干辣椒的。 **out in the open air** | It was nice to be out in the open air after being stuck in the office all day. 整天窝在办公室里，能去户外走走真好。

II. outside a place, country, organization etc 在某个地方、国家、机构等的外面

outside alsooutside of *American* [preposition] | It was the Emperor's first journey outside Japan since 1921. 那是天皇自1921年以来第一次走出日本。 | This is the only museum of its kind outside London. 这样的博物馆在伦敦以外的地方这是唯一的一家。 | He is well-regarded even outside of the company. 他甚至在公司以外也备受尊敬。

out of [preposition] not in the place where you usually are 在〔通常待着的地方〕的外面 | She'd been out of the country for three months, traveling in Europe. 那时她已出国三个月，在欧洲旅行。 | The prisoners spend only four hours a day out of their cells. 囚犯每天只有四小时在牢房外面活动。

the outside world [noun phrase] the rest of the world, which you do not know about or do not have many connections with, because you only know a particular small place and small group of people 外面的世界，外界 | At the time, the country prevented citizens from having any relations with the outside world. 那时候，国家不允许人民和外界有任何联系。 | Many of the prisoners have no contact at all with the outside world. 许多囚犯与外面的世界毫无联系。 | Telephone and cable lines link your home office to the outside world. 电话线和电缆线路把家庭办公室和外面的世界联系起来。

III. close to a place, town etc, but not in it 靠近一个地方、城镇等，但不在其里面

outside alsooutside of *American* [preposition] | Most of the development is outside the city centre. 大多数的新建住宅区都在市中心以外的地方。 | He first played hockey on frozen ponds outside of town. 他最初在小镇外面结冰的湖面上打冰球。 **just outside** very close to a place 就在…外 | The university is situated on a hill just outside the city. 那所大学就坐落在市区外的一座小山上。 **two miles/three kilometres etc outside** two miles etc away from a place 离…两英里/三公里等远 | The train stopped three miles outside Doncaster. 火车停在离唐克斯特三英里远的地方。

out of [preposition] **two miles/three kilometres etc out of** two miles etc away from a place 离…两英里/三公里等远 | The car broke down just a few miles out of town.

汽车就在离小镇几英里远的地方抛锚了。 **ten minutes/two hours etc out of** | Mason's farm is about ten minutes' drive out of the town of Taber. 梅森的农场离塔伯镇大约有十分钟的车程。

IV. not in a room or building but close to it 在房间或建筑物的外面

outside alsooutside of *American* [adverb/preposition] | Could you wait outside, please? 你在外面等着好吗？ | Some people were collecting for charity outside of the supermarket. 超级市场外面有几个人在做慈善募捐。 | A crowd of people were standing outside the theatre. 有一群人在剧院外面站着。 **just outside** very close to a room or building 就在…外面 | The car was parked just outside the house, on the driveway. 汽车就停在屋子外面的车道上。

out [adverb] **out here/there/in etc** | You go on in. I'll wait out here. 你进去吧，我在外面等。! | Leave your coat out in the hallway. 把大衣放在外面的门厅里。

V. moving or looking away from the inside of something 从里面出来或看出去

out [adverb] moving or looking away from the inside of a place, building, container etc 出来；向外；到外面 | Janice opened the door and looked out. 贾尼斯开门望出去。 | Two firemen carried his body out and laid it on the ground. 两名消防队员把他的尸体抬出来放在地上。 | When I dropped my bag, some of my money must have fallen out. 我的手袋掉在地上时，肯定有一些钱掉了出来。 **out came/jumped/fell etc** | I heard meowing, opened the trunk of the car, and out jumped a thin black cat. 我听见“喵喵”的叫声，打开车尾的行李箱，一只瘦瘦的黑猫蹿了出来。

out of [preposition] moving or looking away from the inside of a place, building, container etc 由里面出来；到外面 | She's coming out of the office now. 她正从办公室里出来。 | Don't lean so far out of the window. It's dangerous. 不要把头探出窗外太多，很危险。! | Thousands of refugees are now streaming out of the city. 成千上万的难民现正涌出市区。

outside [adverb/preposition] out of a building or room 到〔建筑物或房间〕的外面 | Why don't you go outside and get some fresh air? 为什么不出去透透气呢？ | I walked outside to the car. 我出去走到汽车旁边。 | The police asked each person in turn to step outside the room for questioning. 警察把他们逐一从房间里叫出来盘问。

out alsoout of [preposition] **out the door/window** moving or lookingout of the door or window 向门外/向窗外 | She ran out the door and down the street. 她走出门跑到大街上。 | If you look out of the bedroom window, you can see the ocean. 从卧室的窗户往外看可以见到大海。 | Hey, look out the window! See the hot-air balloon? 嗨，朝窗外看！看到热气球了吗？

outwards *British* /outward *American* [adverb] away from the inside or centre, towards the outside 朝外面，向外 | The windows open outward. 窗户朝外开。 | As the plane exploded, the metal of the fuselage was blown outwards. 飞机爆炸时，机身的金属片猛地向外飞弹。 | London is expanding outwards at an alarming rate, swallowing up large areas of beautiful countryside. 伦敦正以惊人的速度向外扩展，吞食了大片美丽的乡村地区。

VI. on or covering the outside of something 在某物的外面；覆盖在某物的外面

external [adjective only before noun] | The external walls of the castle are beginning to crumble. 城堡的外墙开始剥落。 | Most backpacks today have internal rather than external frames 现在的背包大都采用内撑支架，而不是外撑框架。 | There are no external signs of injury. 表面没有受伤的迹象。

outer [adjective only before noun] **outer skin/layer/wall/shell etc** on the outside of something 表皮/表层/外墙/外壳等 | Boil the beans for ten minutes and then remove the tough outer skin. 把豆子煮十分钟，然后去掉坚硬的外壳。 | the rocks that make up the outer layers of the Earth's surface 构成地表外层的岩石! | the outer wall of the temple 寺院的外墙

VII. the part of something that you see from the outside 某物的外部

the outside [singular noun] | The outside is green, the inside is blue. 外面是绿的，里面是蓝的。 **the outside of** | The outside of the house needs painting. 房子的外墙需要粉刷。 **on the outside** | The emergency blankets are lined with plastic on the outside and paper on the inside. 救生毯外面衬塑料，里面衬纸。 **from the outside** | The door can only be locked from the outside. 这扇门只能从外面锁上。

the exterior [singular noun] the outside part or surface of a building, vehicle etc - used especially in technical contexts 〔建筑物、车辆等的〕外部〔尤用于技术性文字〕 | The building has an attractive wood exterior. 这幢建筑

物的外部是木质结构，很漂亮。 **the exterior of** | The exterior of Durham cathedral is one of the most magnificent in England. 达勒姆教堂外观宏伟，是英格兰的名胜之一。 | Clean the exterior of the car thoroughly before applying paint. 在喷漆前要把汽车的外部彻底洗净。

VIII. happening or existing outside a building rather than inside 在建筑物的外面发生或存在

outside [adjective only before noun] **outside toilet/staircase/door etc** one that isoutside or on theoutside of a building 室外的厕所/楼梯/门等 | When my dad was growing up, they only had an outside toilet. 我爸爸小时候，他们只有一个室外厕所。 | You reach the apartment by going up an outside staircase at the back of the building. 大楼后面有条室外的楼梯可以通到公寓。

outdoor [adjective only before noun] happening, existing, used outside etc 室外的；室外用的 | The hotel has an outdoor swimming pool. 酒店里有一个室外游泳池。 | The program of outdoor activities includes skiing, climbing, and hiking. 户外活动计划包括滑雪、登山和远足。 | Younger volunteers tend to prefer outdoor work. 较年轻的志愿者一般喜欢做户外的工作。

open-air [adjective only before noun] **open-air cafe/restaurant/market/meeting/concert etc** one that is outside, especially because it is pleasant to be outside 露天咖啡馆/餐厅/市场/会议/音乐会等 | We had lunch at an open-air cafe in the city square. 我们在城市广场的一家露天小餐馆里吃午饭。 | There's a big open-air market there on Saturdays. 每逢星期六这里都有一个很大的露天集市。 | In summer there are open-air concerts and theatre performances in the park. 夏天的时候，公园里有露天音乐会和戏剧表演。

IX. coming from outside a country or organization 来自外国或外面的机构

outside [adjective only before noun] **outside consultants/workers/observers etc** people who do not belong to a particular company or organization 外聘顾问/外聘工人/外来的观察员等 | Outside observers believe that the election was conducted fairly. 外来观察员认为这次选举是公正的。 | There were seven applicants for the position, including three outside candidates. 有七人应征这个职位，包括三位外来的求职者。 | The government uses outside contractors for some of the work. 政府把部分工作外包给承包商。

external [adjective only before noun] **external interference/pressure/forces etc** from outside a particular country or organization 外来的干涉/压力/力量等 | Without external pressure, it is unlikely the civil rights abuses would have stopped. 假如没有外界的压力，践踏民权的情况是不可能停止的。 | An external auditor is brought in to examine the accounts. 外聘了一名审计员来核查账务。

outsider [countable noun] a person who does not belong in a particular group or organization or who is not accepted by it 外人，局外人 | An outsider, for example someone from another school district, should evaluate the teachers. 应该由外面的人，比如其他学区的人，来评估教师。 | The university library is closed to outsiders. 大学图书馆不对外开放。 | We don't want outsiders getting involved in our local politics. 我们不希望外面的人干涉我们的地方政治事务。

15.21 OWE

I. to owe money to someone 欠某人钱

owe [transitive verb] if youowe someone money, you have to pay them, either because you borrowed money from them or because you got something from them and have not yet paid for it 欠〔钱〕 | The business collapsed, owing $50 million. 公司破产了，欠下5,000万美元的债。 | His job was to phone people who owed money and demand immediate payment. 他的工作是打电话给欠债人要求他们立即偿债。 **owe somebody something** | You still owe me $5. 你还欠我五美元。 **owe something to somebody** | We owe a lot of money to the bank. 我们欠了银行很多钱。 **owe somebody something for something** | How much do we owe you for the milk? 我们欠你多少买牛奶的钱？

be in debt [verb phrase] if youare in debt, you owe a lot of money and you have difficulty paying it 欠债，负债 | The helpline offers financial advice to people who are in debt. 这个求助热线为负债的人提供财务方面的建议。 **get into debt** start being in debt 开始负债 | We got into debt when my wife lost her job. 妻子失业后我们就开始负债了。 **be £1000/$2000 etc in debt** owe that amount 欠下1,000英镑/2,000美元等 | The report showed that most students were over £1000 in debt on leaving college. 这篇报告显示，大部分学生大学毕业的时候都负债超过1,000英镑。 **be heavily in debt** owe a very large amount of money 债台高筑 | Karen was forced to give up her job to look after her daughter, and the family is now heavily in debt. 为了照顾女儿，卡伦不得不放弃工作，现在他们家

已是负债累累。

be overdrawn [verb phrase] to owe money to your bank because you have spent more than you had in your bank account 透支 | I'm always overdrawn at the end of the month. 我月底总要透支。 **be $100/£200 etc overdrawn** | The bank wrote to tell us we were $500 overdrawn. 银行写信通知我们说，我们已经透支了500美元。

be in the red [verb phrase] to have spent more than you have earned 负债，有赤字 | My son's bank account is usually in the red. 我儿子的银行账户经常出现赤字。 | After five quarters in the red, the business will soon be profitable. 公司亏损了五个季度，很快就要赢利了。 **be deep in the red** owe a lot more than you have 出现严重赤字 | Overseas payments could keep the country deep in the red for the next decade. 清偿海外债务会使这个国家在未来十年里出现严重赤字。

be in arrears [verb phrase] to have not paid money, such as rent, that you should pay at a particular time every month, year etc - used especially in official or legal documents 拖欠〔租金等，尤用于正式或法律文件〕 | Two out of three tenants are in arrears. 有三分之二的房客拖欠租金。 **be 6 months/3 weeks etc in arrears** | The number of mortgages over 12 months in arrears is rising. 拖欠按揭贷款超过12个月的现象越来越多了。 **be £1000/$200 etc in arrears** | The country is reported to be $6 billion in arrears on its $115 billion debt. 据报道，该国共有1，150亿美元的债务，其中有60亿美元到期未还。 **be in arrears with/on** | The courts can obtain payments for those in arrears with consumer credit agreements. 法院可以向拖欠消费信贷还款的人颁令还款。

be behind with [verb phrase] to have not paid an amount that you should pay regularly at the right time 拖欠〔定期要偿还的钱〕 | I have no money in my bank account, and I'm behind with my rent. 我银行账户里没有钱了，房租还欠着没交。 **fall behind with something** | Unemployment is the major cause of people falling behind with their mortgage repayments. 失业是人们拖欠按揭贷款的主要原因。

II. to owe a lot of money 欠大笔的钱

be deep/heavily in debt [verb phrase] to owe a lot more money than you can pay 负债累累 | When my father died we discovered that he was heavily in debt. 父亲死后，我们发现他负债累累。 | A disastrous attempt to expand left the airline deep in debt. 这家航空公司试图扩展业务但未能成功，以致债台高筑。 **be deep/heavily in debt to** | The country is already heavily in debt to foreign banks. 该国已欠下了外国银行大笔的债务。

be up to your neck/ears in debt [verb phrase] *informal* to owe very large sums of money that you cannot pay 【非正式】欠了一身债 | Knowing that I was up to my ears in debt, Edwin offered to help me out. 埃德温得知我欠了一屁股债，主动提出帮我一把。 | When their business failed, they found themselves up to their necks in debt. 生意失败后，他们发现自己已债台高筑。

III. to begin to owe money 开始欠债

get into debt [verb phrase] | The only way we could avoid getting into debt was to borrow money from our parents. 我们可免于负债的唯一办法就是向父母借钱。 **get heavily into debt** begin to owe a lot of money 深陷债务之中 | They got so heavily into debt that they couldn't even pay the interest on their loans. 他们债台高筑，连贷款的利息都付不出了。

run up a debt [verb phrase] to allow your debts to increase quickly, especially by continuing to spend money that you do not really have 积欠债务 | The government has run up an unrepayable debt of $6 billion. 政府积欠了60亿美元的债务无法偿还。 **run up debts** | I'm not in the habit of running up debts. 我没有欠债的习惯。 | His son was wild and irresponsible and had run up debts that he expected his father to pay. 他的儿子放荡不羁，不负责任，欠了一身的债等他父亲去偿还。

default [intransitive verb] to not pay back a debt that you should pay according to the law 不偿还，拖欠〔根据法律应该支付的债务〕 | If the purchaser defaults, the house becomes the property of the savings and loan company. 如果买主拖欠借款，房屋就归储蓄贷款公司所有。 **default on** | In those days, anyone who defaulted on a loan was put in prison. 那时候，凡欠债不还的都要坐牢。 **default** [countable/uncountable noun] | Loans are often refused to poorer borrowers because the risk of default is greater. 人们通常不愿给穷人贷款，因为拖欠债款的风险较大。

IV. money that someone owes 所欠的钱款

debt [countable/uncountable noun] money that you owe, especially a large amount 债，债务，欠款 | Debt is one of the main social problems of our time. 债务问题是我们当今主要的社会问题之一。 **debt of** | The government now has debts of $2.5 billion. 政府目前负债25亿美元。 **pay off/repay a debt** pay all the money that you owe 偿清债务 | It took us three years to pay off all our debts. 我们花

了三年的时间才偿清所有的债务。 **write off a debt** agree that it will not and does not need to be repaid 取消债务 | He protected less profitable state farms by writing off their debts. 他保护不怎么赢利的州立农场，取消他们的债务。 **foreign debt** money owed by foreign countries 外债 | To pay the interest on our foreign debt, we will have to import less. 为了支付外债利息，我们将不得不减少进口。 **a bad debt** a debt that will never be repaid 坏账 | Lenders must try and protect themselves against bad debts. 放款人必须尽量保护自己，免得出现坏账。

overdraft [countable noun] an amount of money that you owe to your bank when you have spent more money that you had in your bank account 透支额 | I've already got an enormous overdraft. 我已经大量透支了。 **a £100/$1500 etc overdraft** | When he left college, he had a $3000 overdraft. 他大学毕业时，已透支3,000美元。

liabilities [plural noun] the debts that a company, government etc is legally responsible to pay - used especially in legal and business contexts 〔公司、政府等的〕债务〔尤用于法律条文和商业场合〕 | The chart shows the movements in the company's liabilities and assets during a particular trading period. 这张图表显示了公司在某一经营阶段负债与资产的变动情况。 | US external net liabilities rose throughout the 1980s. 20世纪80年代美国的净外债一直在上升。

borrowings [plural noun] the total amount of money that a company has borrowed and owes - used in business contexts 〔公司的〕借款，欠款总额〔用于商业场合〕 | Borrowings at the end of the year amounted to nearly $27 million. 年末借款总额将近2,700万美元。 | The company was now so large it could increase its borrowings to almost any figure it chose. 这家公司现在的规模已非常大，借款几乎要多少就可以有多少。

IOU [countable noun] a note that you write saying that you owe someone money or that you will pay for something later - often used by journalists as an informal word for a legal agreement in which one business or organization owes another money 借条，借据〔常为记者的非正式用语 | Essentially, a bond is an IOU. 债券其实是一种借条。 **give somebody an IOU** | There was anger among farmers, who were being given IOUs instead of cash for their crops. 农民们感到愤怒，他们卖了农作物拿到的不是钱，而是欠条。

V. when debts have not been paid 债务未偿还的

unpaid [adjective] | She left a number of unpaid bills when she went back home. 她回家时留下了一些未付的账单。 | The card holder is liable for any unpaid debts. 持卡人有责任偿还任何未缴付的欠款。 **go/remain unpaid** | Last month they owed £500. This went unpaid and the arrears will total £1000 by December. 上个月他们欠了500英镑，这笔钱一直未还，到12月逾期欠款的总数将达1,000英镑。

due [adjective not before noun] an amount of money that isdue should be paid now 欠下的，应支付的，到期的 | The computer printout shows the name and address of the buyer, the quantity ordered and the amount due. 电脑打印资料显示买主的姓名、地址、订购数量以及应付金额。 | Million dollar interest payments will be due in two years. 百万美元的利息将于两年后支付。

outstanding [adjective] an amount of money that isoutstanding is still owed to someone 未支付的，未偿付的 | The government plans to reduce its outstanding debt, freeing capital for investment. 政府计划减少未偿债务，腾出资金用作投资。 | The amount outstanding on your house mortgage and any other loans will be counted as liabilities. 房子未还清的抵押贷款以及其他任何方式的贷款都算作债务。

owing [adjective not before noun] an amount of money that isowing is still left to be paid 未付的，欠着的 | The total amount owing at the end of ten years will be over $20,000. 十年后的欠款总额将超过20,000美元。 | Most of the money has been repaid but there is still £5 owing. 大部分钱已经还了，但是还欠五英镑。

VI. someone who owes money 欠款的人

debtor [countable noun] | Some of the debtors cannot afford to pay these high interest rates. 有些债务人付不起这些高昂的利息。 | Usually, both creditors and debtors are excluded from the sale. 一般来说，债权人和债务人都不得参与拍卖。 **a debtor company/country** | Debtor countries cannot develop to their full potential while continuing to pay off such massive foreign debts. 债务国在不断偿还巨额外债的同时，不可能充分发挥潜力发展经济。

VII. someone that money is owed to 债主

creditor [countable noun] | When George inherited some money, the first thing he did was to pay his creditors. 乔治继承了一笔钱后，他做的第一件事就是还钱给债主。 | The UN warned creditors to ease Brazil's debt burden or see the country go bankrupt. 联合国提醒债权国减轻巴西的债务负担，不然他们会眼看着这个国家破产。

VIII. to not owe any money 没有欠钱

be in credit [verb phrase] if your bank accountis in credit, there is money in it and you do not owe the bank anything〔银行账户〕有余额，有存款 | I can see from my monthly bank statements whether I'm in credit or not. 我可以从每个月的银行账单上看到我的账户里是否有钱。 **remain/stay in credit** | We offer free banking for customers whose accounts remain in credit. 我们向账户有存款的客户免费提供银行服务。

be in the black [verb phrase] if someone isin the black, they have earned more than they owe or have spent 有余额，有盈余 | The newly reorganized company is now in the black. 这家近期重组的公司现在赢利了。 | Our oil and gas operations are comfortably in the black. 我们的石油和汽油业务相当赚钱。 **get something into the black** | We have to get our account into the black otherwise the bank will never give us a mortgage. 我们的账户必须有盈余，否则银行决不会给我们抵押贷款。

keep your head above water [verb phrase] *informal* to stay out of debt, although it is difficult to do this because you have very little money【非正式】勉强应付，勉强不负债 | Although I've been out of a job for three months, I've managed to keep my head above water. 虽然我失业三个月了，但是还凑合着不用举债。 | If I get this raise, we'll just about keep our heads above water until next year. 如果我这次加了工资，我们的生活直到明年还能勉强应付。

solvent [adjective] earning enough money to not have to borrow or get into debt 有偿付能力的；收支平衡的 | We've been financially solvent for the last 5 years. 我们过去五年都没有负债。 | Companies need to know that those with whom they are trading are solvent and can pay for goods and services supplied to them 公司需要知道，和自己有生意往来的商家是有能力为提供给他们的货物和服务支付款项的。

afloat [adverb] if a company or organization stays or remainsafloat, it manages to keep operating because its debts are not so bad that it has to close; if you keep a company or organizationafloat, you stop it from getting into so much debt that it has to close〔公司或组织〕有偿债能力，经济上周转得开 | It was the summer of 1991, and I was struggling hard to keep my business afloat. 那是1991年的夏天，我拼命地努力要让公司经营下去。 | David Henry lent the company $1bn out of his own personal fortune in order to help it stay afloat. 戴维·亨利从私人财产中拿出十亿美元借给公司，帮助公司支撑下去。 | The organization remains afloat by renting out its skilled technicians to other companies. 这个机构靠外借高级技工给其他公司勉强维持下去。

IX. to agree that money that someone owes does not have to be paid 同意某人所欠的钱款无须偿还

write off [transitive phrasal verb] to officially say that a company or country no longer has to pay a debt, especially because they will probably never be able to pay it 勾销，注销〔某公司或国家的债务，尤因它们很可能无力偿还〕 **write off something** | European governments were persuaded to write off the republic's largest debts. 欧洲各国政府被说服注销该共和国最大的几笔债务。 | A number of the company's debts were written off even before they went bankrupt. 该公司有几笔债务在他们破产前就被注销了。 **write something off** | We'll never see that money again so we might as well write it off. 那笔钱我们再也收不回来了，所以倒不如一笔勾销算了。 **write-off** [countable noun] | The corporation is still suffering from $350 million in losses and write-offs amounts of money written off. 公司还有3.5亿美元的亏损和注销的债项。

15.22 OWN

I. to own something 拥有某物

own [transitive verb not in progressive] if youown something, especially something big like a house, a car, or a company, it is your property and you have the legal right to have it〔合法地〕拥有〔尤指房屋、汽车或公司等〕 | We don't own the apartment, we're just renting it. 这公寓不是我们的，是我们租的。 | Clark owns about 40 companies in northern Europe. 克拉克在北欧拥有大约40家公司。 | They stayed in a villa once owned by the writer, Somerset Maugham. 他们住在一幢别墅里，以前这别墅为作家萨默塞特·毛姆所拥有。 **privately owned** owned by an individual person, not by a company or government 私人拥有 | In National Parks, although the land is privately owned, there are strict controls on the use of the land. 国家公园的土地虽为私人所有，但是用地有严格的限制。

have alsohave got *especially British* [transitive verb not in progressive] to own something, especially something that ordinary people are likely to own 有〔尤指普通人都可能有的东西〕 | We don't have a T.V. 我们没有电视机。 | How many of your students have a computer? 你的学生中有多少人有电脑? | What kind of car has she got? 她有辆什么样的车? | I've worked hard for everything I've got. 我

所拥有的一切都是我通过努力得来的。

possess [transitive verb not in progressive] *formal* to own something - use this especially in negative sentences to say that someone does not own something that most people own 【正式】拥有〔尤用于否定句表示某人没有多数人都有的东西〕 | Very few families in this area possess a telephone. 这地区很少家庭有电话。 | He never wore a suit - I don't think he possessed one. 他从不穿套装—我认为他根本没有套装。 | Because of his gambling, he lost everything he possessed. 他因为赌博输掉了他的全部所有。

control/have control of [transitive verb/verb phrase] to own a larger part of a company than other people so that you have power to make decisions about that company 控制〔公司〕 | As well as owning Mirror Group Newspapers, the Maxwell Corporation also controlled several other businesses. 除了拥有镜报集团，麦斯威尔公司还控制着其他几家企业。 | The Johnson family has effective control of the company, owning almost 60% of the shares. 约翰逊家族实际上已控制了这家公司，他们持有接近60%的股票。

hold [transitive verb] to own part of a company because you own a number of the equal parts into which it is divided 持有，拥有〔公司的股权〕 | She works for Le Monde, where the staff hold a significant stake in the company. 她在《世界报》供职，那里的员工持有公司大量的股份。 | a situation in which a husband and wife both hold shares in a family company 夫妻共同持有家族公司股份的局面 **holding** [countable noun] | Mr Davis has a 30% holding in owns 30% of Montague Enterprises. 戴维斯先生拥有蒙太格公司30%的股份。

have a stake in [verb phrase not in progressive] to own part of a company and therefore be able to have a share in the money it makes 拥有〔某公司的〕股份 | Labatt beer has a 45% stake in the Blue Jays baseball team. 拉巴特啤酒公司拥有布鲁杰斯棒球队45%的股份。 | She has a stake in her husband's company, which she will have to give up if they divorce. 她在她丈夫的公司中有股份，但是如果他们离婚，她就得放弃这些股份。

interest [countable noun] if a person, company, or government has aninterest in a business, they own part of that business 股权，股份 **interest in** | The bank has interests in several companies, including a 15% share of Morgan's Brewery. 这家银行在好几家公司都拥有股权，包括摩根酿酒公司15%的股份。 **controlling interest** a large enough part of the company or business to give you the power to make decisions about it 控股权益 | Although the government has made some shares in National Oil Products available, it intends to maintain its controlling interest. 虽然政府准备出售国家石油产品公司的部分股份，但它还是打算保持其控股权。

II. when someone owns something 某人拥有某物

belong to [transitive verb not in progressive] if somethingbelongs to someone, they own it 属于；是…的 | This watch belonged to my grandfather. 这块手表原是我爷爷的。 | Who does that Walkman belong to? 那个随身听是谁的呢？ | A car believed to belong to the bank robbers was found abandoned yesterday. 昨天发现一辆被弃置的车辆，相信是属于银行劫匪的。

be the property of [verb phrase] *formal* to belong to someone - often written on books, clothes etc to show who owns them 【正式】归…所有；是…的财产〔通常在书籍、衣服等上面写明〕 | This hymn book is the property of Pitt Street Methodist Church. 这本赞美诗是匹特街卫理公会礼拜堂的财产。 | If he defaults on the loan, the land will become the property of the bank. 如果他拖欠贷款，这块地将收归银行所有。

be mine/yours/John's etc [verb phrase] if somethingis mine/yours/John's etc, it belongs to me, you, John etc 是我的/你的/约翰的等 | 'Hey, that's my pen!' - 'Sorry! I didn't know it was yours.' "嗨，那是我的钢笔！"—"对不起！我不知道是你的。" | 'Whose bike is that?' 'It's Martin's.' "那是谁的自行车？""是马丁的。" | The money wasn't Sara's to lend you in the first place Sara didn't have the right to lend it. 首先，这些钱不是萨拉的，她没有权借给你。

my/your/his etc [determiner] belonging to me, you, him etc 我的/你的/他的等 | Please can you move your car? It's blocking my driveway. 请把你的车移一下好吗？它挡着我的车道了。 | I've got a problem with my dishwasher. 我的洗碗机出问题了。 | My grandmother lives near your place – just around the corner in fact. 我祖母跟你住得很近—其实就在附近。

your own [] belonging to you and not to anyone else 你自己的 | You can rent skis or you can bring your own. 雪橇可租也可自己带来。 | Joe left the company to set up his own business. 乔离开公司自己创业。

of your own [adjective phrase] **a room/car/computer etc of your own** one that belongs to you and no one else, especially when this is something you want to own 你自己的房间/汽车/电脑等 | Our neighbours let us use their garage, but we really need one of our own. 邻居让我们用他们的车库，但我们还是需要自己有一个。 | The charity

provides accommodation for homeless people, and helps them find homes of their own. 这家慈善机构为无家可归者提供住宿，并协助他们寻找自己的居所。

personal [adjective only before noun] belonging only to you - used especially in official contexts 个人的〔尤用于正式的场合〕 **somebody's personal possessions/property/belongings** | The dead man's personal possessions were sent back to his family. 死者的私人财物被送还给他的家人。 **my/their etc own personal** | You can arm and disarm the alarm system using your own personal access code. 你可以使用个人密码启动和解除警报装置。

III. the person who owns something 拥有某物的人

owner [countable noun] the person who owns something 物主，主人 | The previous owner painted the outside of the house yellow. 前一个业主把房子的外面漆成了黄色。 **owner of** | The owners of the company live abroad. 公司的老板在国外居住。 **the proud owner of something** | He is the proud owner of two Olympic gold medals. 他自豪地拥有两枚奥运会金牌。 **car/dog/home etc owner** | Car owners are facing a 10% rise in the price of gasoline. 车主面临着油价上调10%。

landlord/landlady [countable noun] someone who owns a building and is paid money by the people who live in it or use it 房东/女房东 | Our landlord has promised to fix the heating by Tuesday. 房东答应我们星期二之前修好暖气。 | College accommodation offices provide lists of private landlords and landladies. 大学住宿部提供拥有私房的房东名单。

proprietor [countable noun] someone who owns and runs a business, especially a small business such as a shop or a restaurant 所有人；老板〔尤指拥有商店或餐馆等小企业的人〕 | Eddy Shah, the former national newspaper proprietor 埃迪·莎，这份全国性报纸的前老板 | My father had fallen victim to an unscrupulous garage proprietor. 我父亲被一个无耻的汽车修理厂老板欺骗了。 **proprietor of** | As proprietors of the general store, Mr and Mrs Stacey knew everything that went on in the town. 斯泰西夫妇是杂货店店主，镇里发生的一切他们都知道。

householder [countable noun] someone who owns or lives in a house - used especially in official or legal contexts 住户；房主；户主〔尤用于正式或法律场合〕 | The police are giving advice to householders on how to improve the security of their homes. 警察正在向屋主建议如何加强家里的安保措施。 | Householders and tradesmen both use the refuse dump to dispose of their garbage. 住户和商贩都把垃圾扔在垃圾场。

home-owner [countable noun] someone who owns their own home 自己拥有住房者，房主 | The latest rise in interest rates is bad news for home-owners. 最近利率调高，这对房主来说是个坏消息。 | The latest trend is for home-owners to carry out improvements before selling their properties. 最近，屋主在卖房子前一般都会先修缮一下。

IV. the things that someone owns 某人拥有的物品

property [uncountable noun] things someone owns, especially large expensive things such as houses, land, or cars 财产〔尤指房屋、土地或汽车等大而贵的东西〕 | Some of the stolen property was discovered in an empty warehouse. 其中一些被盗走的财物被发现藏在一个空置的仓库里。 **school/church/army etc property** | The boys have been charged with damaging school property. 那些男孩子被指控破坏学校财物。 **private property** | Many state documents were considered as the officer's private property. 州里的许多文件都被认为是这位官员的私人财产。

possessions [plural noun] all the things that a person owns, which they keep in their home or carry with them 财产，财物；所有物 | They lost all their possessions in the floods. 他们在水灾中失去了所有的财产。 **personal possessions** | Prisoners are allowed no personal possessions such as photographs of their families. 囚犯不准保留任何私人财物，例如家人的照片等。 **somebody's most treasured/cherished/prized possessions** | One of my most treasured possessions is a small book of prayers. 我的其中一件最宝贵的财物是一本小小的祈祷书。

things *spoken* alsostuff *spoken informal* [plural noun] things such as clothes, records, books, furniture etc that you own 〔某人的〕东西，物品，所有物 **somebody's things/stuff** | She always leaves her things all over the floor. 她总是把她的东西摊得满地都是。 | I don't how know I'm going to fit all my stuff into the new apartment. 我不知道怎样把我的这些东西都搬进新公寓去。

belongings [plural noun] things you own such as clothes, equipment, bags etc, especially things you take with you when you are travelling somewhere 〔尤指带在身边的〕所有物；财物 | They packed all their belongings into the car and left the city that night. 那天夜里，他们把自己所有的财物都装进车里，离开了这个城市。 **personal belongings** | It doesn't cost much to insure your personal belongings. 投保个人财物不需要很多钱。

assets [plural noun] property that a person or a company owns and which they would be able to sell if they needed money - used especially in legal or business contexts 资产〔尤用于法律或商业场合〕 | The company has mining assets worth 8 billion Rand. 这家公司拥有价值80亿兰特的矿业资产。 **freeze somebody's assets** not allow them to sell them 冻结某人的资产 | The government announced that it had frozen the assets of three senior bank officials. 政府宣布冻结三名银行高级职员的资产。

worldly goods [plural noun] all the things that you own - use this especially as a joke when you do not own much 全部财产〔尤用于开玩笑，指自己没有多少东西〕 | Two old chairs, a broken jug, and half a candle: these were all his worldly goods. 两把旧椅子、一个破罐子和半根蜡烛一这是他的全部财产。 | All her worldly goods were contained in four cardboard boxes. 她所有的东西都装在四个纸板箱里。

V. to say you have a right to be the legal owner or something 表明你有权拥有某物

lay claim to [verb phrase] to say that you have a right to own something, especially something that is owned by someone else 声称对〔尤指为他人所拥有的东西〕拥有所有权 | Both Britain and Argentina lay claim to the Falkland Islands. 英国和阿根廷都声称拥有福克兰群岛的主权。 | A stranger who said he was my father's brother had arrived to lay claim to his fortune. 一个自称是我父亲弟弟的陌生人来了，声称对父亲的财产有继承权。

stake your claim [verb phrase] to say publicly that you believe you have a right to own something, especially when other people also say they have a right to own it 声称对某物拥有所有权〔尤当别人也同时作出相同的声明时〕 | If you want some of the furniture, now's the time to stake your claim. 这些家具如果你想要一些的话，现在就该去表明你拥有所有权。

第十六章　P

16.1　PAIN

I.　pain 疼痛

pain　[countable/uncountable noun] the feeling you have when part of your body hurts 疼痛，疼 | The pain is getting worse. 疼痛越来越剧烈。 | You won't feel any pain during the operation. 手术过程中不会感到一丝疼痛。 | He told the doctor he was suffering from chest pains. 他告诉医生说胸口痛。 **a pain in your chest/leg/back etc** | In college, Durban began to suffer from headaches and pain in his arms and legs 上大学时，杜尔班开始头痛以及四肢疼痛。 **severe/excruciating pain** very bad pain 剧痛 | A slipped disc can cause severe back pain. 椎间盘滑脱会引起背部剧痛。 **ease the pain** make you feel less pain 缓解疼痛 | The drug is often used to ease the pain of dying cancer patients. 这种药经常用于缓解癌症患者临终前的疼痛。 **labor pains (American) / labour pains (British)** before giving birth 分娩的阵痛 | Kerry had to drive herself to the hospital when the labor pains began. 分娩的阵痛开始出现，克丽不得不自己开车去医院。

ache　[countable noun] a pain that continues for a long time but is not very sharp 〔持续时间长但不剧烈的〕疼痛 | The ache in my leg muscles had almost gone. 我腿部肌肉的疼痛差不多消失了。 **dull ache** a continuous annoying ache 隐隐作痛 | Lisa felt a dull ache spreading up her arm. 莉萨感到整条手臂隐隐作痛。

headache/toothache/backache/stomach ache　[countable/uncountable noun] a continuous pain in a part of your body 头痛/牙痛/背痛/胃痛 **have/get a headache** | I always get a headache when I've been using the computer. 我用电脑时总是会头痛。 **have toothache/backache/stomach ache** *British* | I'm not surprised you have stomach ache - you eat too fast. 你胃痛我并不奇怪—你吃得太快了。 **have a toothache/a backache/a stomach ache** *American* | I had a backache after fifteen minutes of shovelling snow. 铲了15分钟雪后我感到背痛。 **a splitting headache** a very bad headache 剧烈的头痛 | We were planning to go out last night, but Marcia had a splitting headache. 昨晚我们打算外出，但马西娅头痛欲裂。

aches and pains　[noun phrase] many small pains which you feel at the same time, especially when you move, for example as the result of too much exercise or growing old 身上的多处疼痛〔如因过量的运动或年老而引起〕 | Grandma said that apart from a few aches and pains she was feeling quite well. 奶奶说，除了身上有几处疼痛之外，她感觉很好。 | Jenny ran slower and slower, complaining all the way of various aches and pains. 珍妮越跑越慢，一路上抱怨身上多处疼痛。

spasm　[countable noun] a sudden sharp pain which makes your body or part of your body shake uncontrollably for a short time 痉挛；抽搐 | He lay on the ground, breathless and frightened, waiting for the next spasm. 他躺在地上，呼吸急促，内心恐惧，不知道接着什么时候又会抽搐起来。 **spasm of pain** | A spasm of pain twisted Cheviot's face. 一阵抽痛使歇维尔的脸部扭曲了起来。 **muscle spasm** | The muscle spasms started in his lower left leg and spread upwards. 肌肉痉挛从他的左腿下方开始并向上蔓延。

twinge　[countable noun] a sudden but not severe pain that comes and then disappears quickly 刺痛；阵痛 | I'd had the odd twinge now and again, but my heart-attack was totally unexpected. 我有时感觉到一阵奇怪的刺痛，但从未料想会得心脏病。 **twinge of pain/rheumatism etc** | George felt a twinge of pain in his ankle from when he had slipped on the ice. 乔治在冰面上滑倒之后，就觉得脚踝有一阵刺痛感。

II.　when a part of your body feels painful 身体部位疼痛

painful　[adjective] a part of your body that feels painful makes you feel pain 疼痛的 | Jim's knee was still painful where he had fallen on it. 吉姆摔倒时膝部着地的地方还在痛。 | The child suffered painful stomach cramps and vomiting after drinking one of the contaminated drinks. 那个孩子喝了被污染的饮料便腹绞痛，还吐了。

sore　[adjective] a part of your body that is sore hurts when you touch or use it, and is often red 〔发炎〕痛的 | His eyes looked red and sore, as if he had been rubbing them. 他的双眼看上去又红又痛，好像他一直在揉似的。 | Martin was unable to score at all in the game, complaining of a sore knee. 马丁说膝部痛，比赛中根本无法得分。 **sore throat** | She missed more than ten performances that year due to a persistent sore throat and cough. 由于

一直嗓子痛和咳嗽，那年她错过了十多场演出。

tender [adjective] a part of the body that is tender is painful when it is touched 一触即痛的 | My mouth was tender and swollen where he had hit me. 我嘴上被他打过的地方一碰就痛，还肿了起来。 | Now I'm going to press down on several places around your knee, and you tell me when it feels tender. 现在我要按压你膝部周围的几处地方，哪里痛就告诉我。

hurt [intransitive verb] if a part of your bodyhurts, you feel pain in it, for example because you have hit it or cut it, or because you are ill 痛 | My neck felt stiff and my shoulder hurt. 我的脖子感到僵硬而且肩膀痛。 | I fell and banged my knee, and it really hurts. 我摔了一跤，撞伤了膝盖，痛得很。

ache [intransitive verb] if a part of your bodyaches, you feel a pain in it that is continuous but not very strong - use this about pains in your arms, legs, or back, or in your head or stomach 痛；隐隐作痛〔用于指手臂、腿、背、头或胃部的疼痛〕 | My arms ached from carrying all the groceries. 拿着那么多食品杂货，我的胳膊都痛了。 | She felt hot and her head was beginning to ache. 她感觉很热，头开始痛起来。 | I went to dance class last week, and I've been aching ever since. 上周我去上了舞蹈课，此后一直浑身疼痛。

sting [intransitive verb] to hurt with a sudden sharp pain for a short time - use this about your eyes or your skin 刺痛〔用于指眼睛或皮肤〕 | The smoke made our eyes sting. 烟雾使我两眼刺痛。 | His cheek stung where his mother had slapped him. 他脸上被母亲扇过耳光的地方火辣辣的疼。

throb [intransitive verb] if a part of your body throbs you feel pain that seems to get stronger and weaker in a regular repeated pattern 抽痛 | By late afternoon my head was throbbing, and I couldn't see straight. 到了下午晚些时候，我的头阵阵抽痛，而且看不清东西。 | He limped heavily, nursing his throbbing ankle. 他跛得厉害，阵阵抽痛的脚踝还没康复。 **a throbbing pain** | I felt a throbbing pain in my left shin, and pulled up my trouser leg to see what was causing it. 我感到左胫部阵阵抽痛，于是撩起裤脚看看是怎么回事。

III. to feel pain 感到痛

feel/have a pain in [verb phrase not in progressive] to have a pain in a particular part of your body 有疼痛感 | She came into casualty complaining that she had a pain in her side. 她走进急诊室，说胁部疼痛。 | The next morning, after feeling a sharp pain in his fingers, Gonzalez was treated for frostbite at City Hospital. 第二天早上，冈萨雷斯觉得手指剧痛，便到市立医院去治疗冻伤。

be in pain [verb phrase] to be experiencing a lot of pain 感到疼痛 | Young children cry if they are in pain, if they are hungry or if they are left alone. 年幼的儿童感到疼痛、饥饿或是孤独无伴时会哭。 | Someone was crying, as if they were in pain. 有人在哭，好像是处于痛苦之中。 **be in constant pain** be in pain all the time 不断疼痛 | Some of these patients are very sick and in constant pain. 这些病人中有一些病得很厉害，一直受着疼痛的折磨。 **be in a lot of pain/be in great pain** | Caroline's been in a lot of pain since the operation. 手术后，卡罗琳一直经受着剧痛。

be in agony [verb phrase] to feel a lot of very severe pain 感到剧痛 | He was in agony. We had to carry him up the stairs. 他痛得很厉害。我们不得不把他抬到楼上。 | My mother lived for four more days, but she was in agony. 母亲多活了四天，但她承受了剧痛。

IV. when something makes someone feel pain 某物使某人感到疼痛

hurt [intransitive/transitive verb] if something or someonehurts you, they make you feel pain 痛；弄痛 | Did it hurt when they stuck the needle in? 他们把针扎进去的时候痛吗？ | Stop it - you're hurting me. 住手—你弄痛我了。

sting [intransitive/transitive verb] to cause a sudden sharp pain on your skin or in your eyes for a short time 〔皮肤或眼睛〕刺痛 | The antiseptic might sting a little. 这杀菌剂可能会引起一点刺痛感。 | The smoke stung my eyes. 烟雾刺痛了我的双眼。

irritate [transitive verb] if a substanceirritates a part of your body, especially your eyes or your skin, it makes it become sore 使疼痛〔尤指眼睛或皮肤〕 | The pollen irritated my eyes, which were red and streaming with tears. 花粉使我的双眼发痛、发红，泪流不止。 | Nineteen percent of women will still use a beauty product, even if it irritates their skin. 百分之十九的女性使用一种化妆品后，即使皮肤刺痛还会继续使用。 **irritation** [uncountable noun] | Stop using the cream immediately if it causes irritation. 如果引起皮肤刺痛，请立即停止使用该乳霜。

agonizing/excruciating [adjective] if pain or a particular movement is agonizing or excruciating, it is extremely strong so that you are almost unable to move or do something 造成剧痛的 | The pain moved to my elbow, and it became agonizing to even lift my arm. 疼痛转移到了我的

肘部，就连抬一下胳膊都痛得受不了。 | The excruciating pain in his kidneys made him gasp. 肾脏的剧痛使他直喘气。

be agony [verb phrase] *especially British, informal* if something you do or something someone does to you is agony, it hurts a lot 【尤英，非正式】痛极了 | It was agony having my tooth removed - I don't think the dentist knew what he was doing. 拔牙痛极了—我觉得那个牙医不知道自己干了些什么。 | Climbing five flights of stairs with all those bags was absolute bloody agony. 拿着那么多行李走五段楼梯绝对是很痛苦的事。

V. when there is no pain 不痛

not hurt [verb phrase] if somethingdoes not hurt, it is not painful 不痛 | I twisted my ankle a little, but it doesn't hurt. 我扭了一下脚踝，但是不痛。 | Don't worry - it's a very quick procedure and it won't hurt. 别担心——疗程很快就完成，不痛的。

painless [adjective] something that ispainless does not hurt - use this especially when someone is worried that it might hurt 无痛的〔尤用于别人担心可能会痛时〕 | The operation is simple and painless. 这种手术很简单，而且不痛。

not feel a thing [verb phrase] *spoken* to not feel any pain at all 【口】一点不痛 | Don't worry about the injection - you won't feel a thing. 不要怕打针——一点都不痛的。 | The guys who were fighting were so drunk, I'm sure they didn't feel a thing. 打架的那些家伙醉得很厉害，我敢肯定他们感觉不到一点痛。

16.2 PAINT

I. to paint pictures 绘画

paint [intransitive/transitive verb] to make a picture of someone or something, by puttingpaint on a surface with a brush 绘画 | Geraint was sitting on the beach, painting the seagulls and the fishing boats. 杰兰特坐在海滩上画海鸥和渔船。 | The exhibition focuses on the urban pictures painted by Camille Pissarro in the last decade of his career. 展览着重于卡米耶·毕沙罗创作生涯最后十年画的城市生活。 **paint a picture (of)** | I'm going to paint a picture of the church. 我打算把那座教堂画下来。 **paint in oils/watercolours etc** | The pictures in Paul Gunn's exhibition were all landscapes, most beautifully painted in oils. 保罗·岗恩画展的作品都是很美的风景画，大部分是油画。 **painting** [uncountable noun] the activity of painting pictures 绘画 | I'm not very good at painting. 我不太擅长绘画。 | a painting class 绘画课

II. someone who paints pictures 绘画的人

painter [countable noun] someone who paints pictures 画家 | This is by the great Spanish painter, Goya. 这是西班牙大画家戈雅的作品。 | Michelangelo, sculptor, painter, architect, and poet, died in 1564. 雕塑家、画家、建筑师兼诗人米开朗基罗于1564年去世。 **portrait painter** someone who paints pictures of people 肖像画家 | Sir Henry Raeburn, the famous Scots portrait painter 亨利·雷伯恩爵士，著名的苏格兰肖像画家 **landscape painter** someone who paints pictures of places, the countryside etc 风景画家 | Turner was probably the greatest landscape painter that England has ever produced. 透纳很可能是英国有史以来最伟大的风景画家。

artist [countable noun] someone who produces works of art, especially paintings or drawings 艺术家；美术家，〔尤指〕画家 | an exhibition of works by Italian artists 意大利画家作品展 | At that time Picasso was a struggling artist, little known outside Paris. 那时候，毕加索是位正在苦苦奋斗的画家，其知名度仅局限于巴黎市内。 | We asked a local artist to come and show her work to the students. 我们请来一位本地画家，将她的作品展示给学生看。

III. to paint walls/doors/rooms etc 油漆墙壁/门/家具等

paint [intransitive/transitive verb] to putpaint on walls, doors, pieces of furniture etc 油漆 | I'm going to paint the bathroom tomorrow. 我打算明天粉刷浴室。 **paint something blue/red/white etc** | What colour did you paint the doors? 你把门漆成了什么颜色? | The walls were painted tomato red, with matching red drapes. 墙壁被粉刷成了番茄红，配上相配的红窗帘。

decorate [intransitive/transitive verb] *especially British* to paint the inside of a house or put paper on the walls 【尤英】装修；粉刷〔墙壁〕；贴墙纸 | They've just finished decorating the kitchen. 他们刚粉刷过厨房。 | We spent all weekend decorating. 整个周末我们在贴墙纸。 **have something decorated** pay someone to decorate it 雇人装修某物 | Mum had the whole house decorated before she moved in. 妈妈搬进去住之前，让人把整座房子装修了一遍。

redecorate [transitive verb] to change the paint or paper on the walls of a house or room 重新装潢；重新装饰 **redecorate something** | When they first moved in,

they completely redecorated the whole house. 他们最初迁入时，把整幢房子彻底重新装潢过。 **have something redecorated** pay someone to redecorate it 雇人重新装潢某物 | We're thinking of having our house redecorated – can you recommend anyone? 我们正在考虑请人来把房子重新装潢一遍——你能否推荐一下？

respray [transitive verb] to change the colour of a car by putting new paint on it 重新喷涂〔汽车的颜色〕 | The thieves had resprayed the truck and changed the license plates. 窃贼重新喷涂了卡车车身，并改换了号码牌。 | After the accident I took the car to a garage to have it resprayed. 事故发生后，我把汽车开到修理厂，请人重新喷涂车身。

IV. someone who paints walls, houses etc as their job 以油漆墙壁、门窗等为职业的人

painter [countable noun] someone who paints walls, houses etc as their job 油漆匠 | The painters are upstairs painting the offices at the moment. 漆匠们现在正在楼上油漆办公室。 **house painter** | Adolf Hitler worked as a house painter in Austria before becoming involved in politics. 阿道夫·希特勒涉足政界前在奥地利当房屋油漆匠。

decorator [countable noun] someone whose job is to paint houses and put paper on the walls inside 装饰者；装潢者 | The decorators have left their ladders and paints all over the house – it a real mess. 装潢工人把梯子和油漆罐在房子里放得到处都是—真是一团糟。 | We wanted the work to be done properly, so we decided to get the decorators in. 我们想把事情干好，所以我们决定雇用装修工。

V. words for describing something that has been painted 描述已被涂上颜料或油漆的东西的词语

painted [adjective] | On the shelf there was a painted statue of the Virgin Mary. 架子上放着一尊上了色的圣母马利亚像。 | The temple was decorated with brightly painted figures and bits of colored glass. 那座庙的墙上装饰着色彩鲜艳的人像和彩色玻璃片。 **hand-painted** painted by a person, not a machine 手漆的 | a beautiful hand-painted vase 一只精美的手漆花瓶 **painted blue/green etc** | The front door was painted yellow. 前门被漆成黄色。 **be painted in something** | beautiful jewel boxes painted in distinctive shades of red, yellow, blue, green 被漆成红、黄、蓝、绿等独特色彩的漂亮珠宝盒 | a row of humble fisherman's cottages, painted in pastel tones of pink, ochre, and yellow 粉红、赭色、黄色等色调柔和的一排渔人小屋 **painted with** | The vases were painted with pictures of flowers and butterflies. 这些花瓶上绘有花卉与蝴蝶的图案。

16.3 PART

I. a part of an object/substance/area 物体/物质/区域的一部分

part [countable noun] | When you have filled in the form, keep the top part and send the other part to the bank. 填写好表格后自己保留上面一部分，余下部分寄给银行。 | All our replacement parts are guaranteed, if you have your car serviced with us each year. 如果你的车每年在我们这里检修，所有的替换部件都有保证。 **part of** | What part of Russia are you from? 你是俄罗斯哪个地方的人？ | This is the widest part of the river. 这里是河流的最宽处。 | Malaria is still common in many parts of Africa. 在非洲的许多地区，疟疾仍然常见。

bit [countable noun] *especially British, spoken* a small part of an object or area 【尤英，口】小片；小段；小块 | 'Would you like a slice of cake?' 'I'll just have a little bit, please.' "吃块蛋糕好吗？""我只要一小片。" **bit of** | the bit of the garden where the fruit trees are 花园里种着果树的一小块地方 | I found some bits of glass in my sandwich. 我在自己的三明治里发现几块玻璃碴。

piece [countable noun] one of several different parts that must be joined together to make something 片；块；段 | a 1000-piece jigsaw puzzle 1000片拼块的拼图玩具 **in pieces** as separate pieces 拆开，分成部分 | The equipment had to be taken apart and transported in pieces. 这台设备必须拆开运输。

component [countable noun] one of the separate parts of a machine or a system, that is necessary to make the machine or system work 〔机器或系统的〕部件；组成部分 | The factory makes aircraft engine components. 这家工厂制造飞机发动机部件。 | All the components should be tested before they are assembled. 所有的部件在组装前都必须经过检测。 **component of** | Gaining confidence is a major component of developing leadership skills. 获得信任是培养领导才能的重要组成部分。

ingredient [countable noun] one of the types of food that are used to make a dish or a meal 〔食物的〕成分；原料 | Weigh all the ingredients before you start. 开始前把所有的原料称一下。 | a list of ingredients 成分表 | The main ingredients can be prepared and frozen in advance. 主要材料可以预先准备好并冷冻起来。 **ingredient for** | Coconut is a basic ingredient for many curries and other

Asian dishes. 在许多咖喱食品和其他亚洲菜肴中，椰子是基本原料。

constituent [countable noun] *formal* one of the chemical substances that something is made of 【正式】化学成分 | Scientists have to break the compound down into its constituents in order to analyze it. 科学家为了进行分析，必须把化合物分解成它的化学成分。 **constituent of** | Magnesium and sodium are the main constituents of salt. 镁和钠是盐的基本化学成分。

portion [countable noun] a part of something larger, especially a part that is different from the other parts - used especially in a technical context 一部分〔尤指与其他部分不同；尤用于技术文章〕 | Fuel is carried in the lower portion of the rocket. 燃料装在火箭的下部。 **portion of** | Surgeons have had to remove portions of his stomach and intestine. 外科医生必须切除他的一部分胃和肠。 | The research suggests we only use a small portion of our brains at any one time. 该项研究显示，任何时候我们都只使用了脑子的一小部分。

section [countable noun] a part of something that is clearly different and separate from the other parts 部分〔指明显与其他部分不同者〕 **section of** | The final section of this chapter will deal with recent developments. 这章的最后部分将阐述最近的发展情况。 | First class seats are in the front section of the plane. 头等舱的座位在飞机前部。 | The disease spread through the poorer sections of the city. 这种病在该市较贫穷的地区蔓延。

segment [countable noun] a part of something such as a fruit, insect etc that is naturally divided, or a part of something that has been divided into separate, roughly equal parts 〔水果、昆虫等自然形成的〕部分；片；瓣；节 | Decorate the cake with orange segments. 用橙瓣来装饰蛋糕。 | An ant's body is divided into three distinct segments. 蚂蚁的身体明显分为三节。 **segment of** | Each sales team targets its efforts at a particular segment of the general population. 每个销售小组都定位于一般大众中的某一群体。

II. part of a total amount or number 总数量或数目的一部分

proportion [countable noun] a part of an amount or number - use this when you are comparing the part with the whole amount or number 〔数量或数目的〕部分；比例〔用于比较〕 **proportion of** | What proportion of your income do you spend on food? 食物支出占你的收入比重多少？ **high/large etc proportion** | The new jobs would largely be unskilled and a high proportion would be in inner city areas. 新职位大都不需要技术，而且大部分都在市中心贫民区。 | A significant proportion of the elderly are dependent on the basic state pension. 老年人中很大一部分依靠基本政府养老金过活。 **small/tiny proportion** | We get a small proportion of our funding from the government. 我们的经费中有一小部分来自政府的拨款。

fraction [countable noun] a small part of an amount or number, especially a very small part 〔数量或数目的〕一小部分 **fraction of** | Employees' salaries are just a fraction of the total cost of the project. 雇员工资只占项目总开支的一小部分。 | Faxes are expensive, when you consider you can send emails at a fraction of the cost for very much less money. 考虑到发送电子邮件花费很少，发传真就贵多了。 **small/tiny fraction** | a problem that affects only a small fraction of the total population 仅影响全体人口中一小部分人的问题

percentage [countable noun] a part of an amount or number that can be measured and shown exactly compared to the total 百分比 **percentage of** | What percentage of our students passed the exam? 我们学生的及格率是多少？ | The percentage of pensioners living below the poverty line has increased by 15% in the last four years. 过去的四年间，生活在贫困线以下的领取养老金者增加了15%。 **high/large percentage** | A high percentage of the coffee they produce goes to the US. 他们生产的咖啡大部分销往美国。 **small percentage** | Only a small percentage of African American employees were considered for promotion. 只有一小部分非洲裔美国人获考虑晋升。

III. part of a story/book/film/play etc 故事/书/影片/戏剧等的一部分

part [countable noun] | Jane Austen's 'Pride and Prejudice', adapted for radio in six parts 改编成六集广播剧的简·奥斯汀小说《傲慢与偏见》 **part of** | I've finished the first part of my thesis. 我已完成了论文的第一部分。 **part about** | Did you understand the part about switching the modem speed? 对于转换调制解调器速率的那一部分你理解吗？ **Part One/Part 2 etc** one of the main parts that a book, TV story etc is divided into 第一部/第2集等 | Part One ends with the death of the hero's father. 第一幕以男主人公父亲的死结束。

bit [countable noun] *British spoken* a small part of a story or film 【英口】〔故事或影片的〕片段 | My favourite bit is when they try to escape. 我最爱看他们试图逃跑的那一段。 **bit of** | Some bits of the book are actually quite

funny. 那本书中有些片段真的很有趣。

episode [countable noun] a part of a story on radio or television that is told in separate parts, usually weekly 〔广播故事或电视节目的〕回；集〔通常每周一次〕 | That was one of the best episodes - I wish I'd got it on tape. 那一集棒极了—我真希望能用录像机录了下来。 | Brad Pitt made a guest appearance on last week's episode. 布拉德·皮特客串了上周的那一集。 | Ernie directed all 12 of the half-hour episodes for television. 厄尼执导了全部12集半小时的电视片。 **episode of** | I've never even seen an episode of Star Trek. 我连一集《星际迷航》也没看过。

instalment *British* /installment *American* [countable noun] part of a story that is told in several parts printed regularly in a magazine or newspaper over a period of time 〔在报刊上分期连载的〕一集；一期 | Oliver Stone was in Thailand shooting the final instalment in his Vietnam trilogy, Heaven And Earth. 奥利弗·斯通在泰国拍摄他的越南三步曲的最后一部《天与地》。 **weekly/monthly instalments** | Dickens wrote his novels in weekly instalments for a magazine. 狄更斯为一家杂志社写连载小说，每周一期。 **instalment of** | We are proud to present the second instalment of our fantastic six-part competition to win a Renault Clio. 我们举办六集引人入胜的比赛节目，奖品是雷诺公司的"克里奥"汽车，第二集现在开始了，很高兴跟大家见面。

chapter [countable noun] one of the parts that a book is divided into 〔书的〕章 | These matters are dealt with in Chapters 8 & 9. 这些问题在第八、第九章里探讨。 | 'Have you finished 'Lord of the Rings' yet?' 'I'm on the last chapter.' "你看完《魔戒》了吗？""我在看最后一章。"

scene [countable noun] one of the smaller parts of a play or film in which the same characters appear or the events happen in the same place 〔戏剧的〕一场；〔电影的〕场面，场景 | The sex scenes between Depardieu and Brochet are sensitively filmed. 德帕迪约和波诺什的做爱场景处理得很细致。 | The ghost appears in Act 2, Scene 1. 幽灵在第二幕第一场中出现。 **opening/closing scene** the first or the last scene 第一场景/最终场景 | The opening scene of the movie features the gangsters discussing their next heist. 该影片一开始是匪徒们讨论下一次抢劫的场景。

extract [countable noun] a part taken from something such as a book or a speech in order to show its most important points or to show what the whole of it is like 〔书、演讲等的〕摘录；选段；引文 | In the following extract, Jones presents the arguments in favour of nuclear power. 在下面的引文中，琼斯表达了支持使用核电的论点。 **extract from** | The book contains previously unpublished material, including extracts from diaries, letters and taped interviews. 这本书含有以前未发表过的材料，包括日记、信件及录音访谈的节选。

excerpt [countable noun] a short part taken from a film, book, speech, piece of music etc 〔电影、书、演讲、音乐等的〕选录；节录 **excerpt from** | I'd like to read out a short excerpt from the poem. 我想朗读那首诗的一小段。 | The following excerpt is from one of my students' essays. 下面一小段是从我的一个学生的文章中摘录的。 | He played some excerpts from Grieg's piano concerto. 他演奏了几段格里格的《钢琴协奏曲》。

clip [countable noun] a short part of a film or other recording that is taken and used in another film or in a television programme 一小段电影〔录像〕 | The police have released a video clip of the attack. 警方公布了那次袭击的一小段录像。 | The new software makes it possible to cut and paste sound or video clips from one application to another. 这种新的软件可以把一个应用程序中的声音或录像剪贴到另一程序中去。 **clip from** | I saw a clip from the new Michael Douglas movie on TV last night. 昨天夜里，我在电视上看到迈克尔·道格拉斯新拍摄的电影的片段。

IV. part of an organization 组织的一部分

branch [countable noun] a shop, office, or bank in a particular area that is part of a larger organization 分支机构 | Our store has branches all over the country. 我们在全国各地都设有分店。 | I'm sorry, we can't change foreign currency. We're only a small branch, you see. 对不起，我们无法兑换外币。你知道，我们只是家小分店。 **branch of** | You can deposit money at any branch of the Northwest Pacific Bank. 你可以在西北太平洋银行任何一家分行存款。

department [countable noun] adepartment of a large organization, such as a company, school, or hospital, is a part of it that is responsible for a particular kind of work 〔公司、大学或医院等的〕部门；系；学部；部；局 | Our department deals mainly with exports. 我们部门主要负责出口事务。 | Which department do you work in? 你在哪个部门工作？ **Sales/Accounts/Planning etc Department** in a company or large organization 销售部/会计部/策划部等 | Melissa is in charge of the Marketing Department. 梅利莎负责市场部。 **Art/History/Science etc Department** in a school or university 艺术系/历史系/科学系等 | She works in the Humanities department 她在人文学系上班。 **the Department of Science/English/Trade etc** in a school or university, or other large organization,

especially a government 科学系/英语系/贸易系〔部〕等 | the Department of Trade and Industry 贸易与工业部 | the Department of Experimental Psychology 实验心理学系

division [countable noun] a large part of an organization, especially a company, which often includes several smaller parts 〔尤指公司的〕部门 | The sales and advertising departments are both part of the marketing division. 销售科和广告科都是市场部的下属部门。 | I work in the administration division as a mail mover. 我在管理部门做邮递员。 **division of** | the Japanese division of American Express 美国运通公司日本分部

section [countable noun] a part of an organization, especially a part of a company or a political group, that is responsible for a special area of its work 部门；科；处；股；组〔尤指公司或政治团体的一部分〕 | The party's Young Conservatives section is growing fast. 该党"年轻的保守党人"这一部分发展迅速。 | The tutor asked the brass section to play their piece again. 指导老师要求铜管乐器组再演奏一遍他们的曲子。 **section of** | We had to go to the 'late payments' section of the Financial Aid office. 我们不得不去经济援助部的"逾期付款"处。

sector [countable noun] a part of an area of economic activity, such as industry or trade 〔指工业或贸易等经济活动中的〕部门；行业 **manufacturing/business/retail etc sector** | The growth in the number of home computers has boosted the electronics sector. 家用电脑数量的增长促进了电子业。 | The new sales tax caused problems for the retail sector the shops and stores that sell goods to the public. 新增加的销售税给零售业带来了麻烦。 **public sector** organizations that the government owns 公共部门 | The main source of work here is public sector employment. 本地的工作职位主要来自公共部门。 **private/independent sector** organizations that the government does not own 私营/独立部门 | Private sector pay increases were again above the rate of inflation. 私营部门的工资增长再次超过通货膨胀率。

wing [countable noun] a part of a political party or a similar organization that has different ideas from the rest of the party, or is involved in different activities 〔政党或相似的组织内的〕派系，派别 **right/left wing** | The racist right wing staged their biggest demonstration yet in the main square. 右翼种族主义分子派系在大广场上举行了最大规模的示威活动。 **political/military wing** | The Tamil Tigers have had a political wing since 1976, but never registered it as a legal party. 自1976年以来，该组织就成立了一个政治机构，但从未注册为合法政党。 **wing of** | They were members of the Marxist wing of the Socialist Party. 他们是社会主义党中的马克思主义派成员。

the ... side [singular noun] *informal* **the financial/business/marketing etc side** a particular part of an organization's activity 【非正式】财务/生意/市场等方面 | I'm in charge of production, and Martha takes care of the financial side. 我管理生产，玛莎负责财务方面。

V. one of the parts of a process 过程的一部分

part [countable noun] | Organizing the party was easy, the hardest part was getting my parents to agree to it. 组织聚会容易，最难的一步是取得我父母同意。 **part of** | Which part of your job do you enjoy most? 你最喜欢自己工作的哪方面？ | She spent the early part of her life in Barcelona. 她早年是在巴塞罗那度过的。 | Part of the research program involved interviewing teenagers in inner-city areas. 研究计划的一部分是采访城内贫民区的青少年。

bit [countable noun] *British spoken* a part of an activity, plan, or job 【英口】〔活动、计划或工作的〕一部分 | Alan did the easy bit – it was me who did all the hard work! 艾伦干了简单的部分——是我干了所有的重活儿。 **bit of** | I'll probably do a bit of gardening this weekend. 这个周末我可能要干点园艺活。

stage [countable noun] one of several parts of a long process, which happen one after another 阶段，时期 | Dan has never gone through a rebellious stage. 丹从未经历过叛逆阶段。 **stage of** | Many women feel depressed during the early stages of pregnancy. 许多女性在怀孕初期有抑郁感。 **stage in** | We saw a video showing the second stage in the development of a human embryo. 我们看了一部人类胚胎发育第二阶段的录像片。 **at this stage** now 在这个阶段 | At this stage of the election campaign, it is impossible to say who will win. 在大选的这个阶段，不可能说准谁会赢。 **reach/be at/get to the stage** to be at a particular part of a process 到/在/到这个阶段 | We reached the stage where we'd given up any hopes of seeing our daughter alive. 到了这个阶段，我们已经放弃女儿生还的希望。 | 'How's your dissertation coming on?' 'I'm at the writing-up stage.' "你的论文进展如何？""我已经动笔在写。"

step [countable noun] one of the parts of a process that you have to do or deal with in order to go on to the next one 步骤 | The next step will be to make the pasta sauce. 下一步是做意大利面食的调味汁。 | The first step towards achieving peace in the region will be to elect a government that represents all the people. 实现该地区和平的第一步是

选出代表全体民众的政府。 **one step at a time** used to say that you should deal with one part of a process thoroughly before worrying about the next one 一步一步 | The doctors say I'll make a full recovery, but I'm going to have to take it one step at a time. 医生都说我会痊愈的，但是还得一步一步来。

phase [countable noun] a separate part in the development or growth of something 〔发展或成长的〕阶段，时期 | I'd like to discuss the production phase at this morning's meeting. 今早的会上我想讨论一下生产阶段的事。 **phase in** | There are three phases in the lifecycle of a butterfly. 蝴蝶的生命周期要经历三个阶段。 **initial/primary/first phase** the first part 最初阶段 | The initial phase of the project should take about three months. 该工程的最初阶段要耗时三个月。 **final/last phase** the last part 最后阶段 | As the war enters its final phase, the UN will probably consider lifting sanctions. 战争进入最后阶段，联合国可能会考虑取消制裁。

VI. part of a situation/subject/someone's character 情况/主题/性格的一部分

aspect [countable noun] one of the many parts of a situation or subject, which can each be considered separately 方面 | The inspectors will examine health and safety aspects at the plant. 视察人员要检查这家工厂保健与安全方面的情况。 **aspect of** | Chris is dealing with the commercial aspects of this ambitious project. 这项雄心勃勃的计划中，克里斯负责商务方面。 | The country was on the brink of war, and fear and uncertainty permeated every aspect of daily life. 该国正处于战争边缘，恐惧和不安渗透到日常生活的各方面。

side [countable noun] one part of a situation or someone's character - use this especially when you are comparing one part with another 〔情况或某人性格的〕一面〔尤用于与其他方面比较〕 | Weiskopf was a talented and successful man, but he did have a cruel side. 魏斯科普夫颇有天赋而且事业有成，但他的确有残忍的一面。 **side of** | I'd like to move away from the theory now, to concentrate on the practical side of engineering. 现在我想把重点从理论转移到工程学的实际应用方面。 **the negative/positive/lighter/funny side** | You are enthusiastic, but on the negative side, you can be impatient and critical. 你很热情，但缺点是不耐心、爱挑剔。 | Try to see the funny side of the situation. 尽量看看情况有趣的一面。 | the lighter side of the conference, as seen by our political cartoonist 我们的政治漫画家眼中那次会议轻松的一面

dimension [countable noun] a part of a situation that makes you look at the situation in a particular way 〔情况的〕方面；视角 | The arrival of the South African team has brought a new dimension to the competition. 南非队的到来使比赛面目一新。 **dimension of** | The political dimensions of the incident are clear. 该事件的政治前因后果显而易见。 | a revival of interest in the spiritual and moral dimensions of life 对生活中精神和道德方面的兴趣的复苏 **the human dimension** making you think of people's feelings, rather than things 人性方面，人文方面 | The new art gallery is impressive, but I felt the human dimension had been lost. 新建的美术馆给人印象深刻，但是我觉得人性方面缺失了。

factor [countable noun] one of the parts or features of a situation, each of which has a different effect or importance 〔情况中的〕因素 | There are one or two factors we haven't considered yet. 有一两个因素我们还未考虑过。 | The issue of abortion rights is obviously not the only factor affecting the female vote. 堕胎权问题显然并不是影响女性选票的唯一因素。 | Traders said several factors contributed to Nasdaq's weakness. 证券商称纳斯达克指数低迷有几个因素。 **factor in** | The most important factor in professional sport is psychology. 职业体育比赛中最重要的因素是心理。 | His formal education was a less significant factor in his upbringing than practical experience. 对于教养而言，他接受的正规教育不及实际经历那么重要。

element [countable noun] one of the separate parts of something such as a person's character, a system or process, or a piece of writing 〔性格、系统、过程或文章等的〕成分；要素 | The planning proposals have three main elements. 建议中的计划分三个主要部分。 **element of** | There's always been an element of competition between me and my brother. 我和弟弟之间始终存在一点竞争。 **element in** | Instead of a single plot, there are several elements in the story. 该故事贯穿着好几个组成部分，而不是单一情节， | We've reached the stage where public image is the most important element in the Presidency. 我们已经到这样的地步，身为总统，最重要的是公众形象。 **key element** most important element 最重要因素 | I see helping the community as one of the key elements of my work. 我将帮助社区作为工作的最重要部分。

feature [countable noun] a part of something that is different in some way from the rest of it 特征，特点，特色 | Are there any special features about the way Ireland trains its teachers? 爱尔兰培训教师有没有特别之处? **feature of** | Federalism remains a very important feature of American politics. 联邦主义一直是美国政治中的重

要特征。 | One of the features of auto-immune diseases is that they are often genetically similar. 自身免疫疾病的一个特点是遗传学上相似。

VII. to be a part of something 是某事物的一部分

be part of [verb phrase] | Falling over is part of the process of learning to ski. 跌跤是学习滑雪过程中的一部分。 | It is part of the doctor's job to give advice on emotional problems. 就病人的情绪问题提供咨询是医生工作的一部分。 | Restrictions on foreign trade are part of the state's economic and legal system. 限制外贸是该国经济和法律体制的一部分。

form (a) part of [verb phrase] to be one of the things that together make up something larger or more important 是…的组成部分 | Group discussion forms a major part of classwork. 小组讨论是课堂作业的主要组成部分。 | The company forms part of the United Holdings group. 该公司是“联合控股”集团的一部分。 | These three books form part of a series on religion in the modern world. 这三本书是有关现代世界宗教系列书籍的一部分。

inherent [adjective] aninherent fact, problem, quality etc is one that is a natural part of an activity or situation and cannot be separated from it 〔事实、问题、性质等〕固有的；内在的；生来就有的 | Money is unfortunately an inherent part of politics. 遗憾的是金钱是政治固有的一部分。 **inherent in** | Surgical procedures have many risks inherent in them. 手术过程本身存在许多风险。 | the uncertainties that are inherent in the research and development process 研究和发展过程中固有的不确定性 **inherently** [adverb] | Is mankind an inherently violent species? 人类生来就是凶暴的物种吗？

16.4 PARTLY

I. not completely 不完全的

partly [adverb] | The road was partly blocked by a fallen tree. 一棵倒下的树堵住了部分路面。 | What he told us was only partly true. 他告诉我们的事只有一部分是真的。 | He was educated partly in Glasgow and partly in London. 他在格拉斯哥和伦敦接受过教育。 **partly because** | The accident happened partly because we were having an argument in the car. 事故的部分原因是我们在车内吵架。

partially [adverb] if somethingpartially happens, it does not happen completely or does not include all of something 部分地；不完全地 | The house was partially destroyed by the explosion. 房子的一部分被炸毁了。 | The ice had partially melted and there was a pool of water on the table. 冰融化了一部分，桌子上有一摊水。 | The advertising campaign was only partially successful. 广告活动只获得部分成功。 **partial** [adjective] | They have asked for a partial lifting of the ban on fur trading. 他们要求局部取消对毛皮交易的禁令。

half [adverb] **half-eaten/half-finished etc** if something is half-eaten, half-finished etc,half of it has been eaten, finished etc 吃了一半/完成一半等 | There was a half-smoked cigarette in the ashtray. 烟灰缸里有根抽了一半的香烟。 | ‘That's good,’ he said dully, putting down his half-eaten sandwich. “好的。”他没精打采地说道，放下手中吃了一半的三明治。 | I found him sitting on his bed, half-dressed. 我发现他半裸着坐在床上。 | The houses were half-submerged by the flood water. 房屋被洪水淹了一半。

not completely/entirely [adverb] use this especially to say that you are only partly sure about something or that you only partly agree with or believe something 不完全地〔肯定、同意或相信某事〕 | ‘Who was he hiding from?’ ‘I'm not completely sure.’ “他在躲谁？”“我不完全肯定。” | I'm not entirely convinced that we have enough control over schools as it is. 我不完全相信我们现在对学校有足够的控制权。 | ‘So, is everything clear?’ ‘Not entirely.’ “那么，都弄清了吗？”“不全清楚。”

to some extent/to a certain extent/up to a point [adverb] use this to say that something is partly true but not completely true 在某种程度上 | Doing well in exams is to some extent a matter of luck. 从某种程度上说，考得好是运气。 | To a certain extent it was our own fault that we lost the contract. 从某种程度上来说，失去合同是我们自己的错。 | His figures were correct - up to a point. 从某种程度上说，他提供的数字是正确的。

to a degree/to some degree [adverb] *formal* partly or in a limited way - used especially in discussions and arguments 【正式】在一定程度上〔尤用于讨论和争论〕 | The situation has been improved to a degree in recent months. 近几个月来，形势在一定程度上有所好转。 | Golding's novel is to some degree experimental in style. 戈尔丁的小说风格在一定程度上是试验性的。

in part [adverb] *formal* if something happensin part because of something, it is partly caused by it 【正式】部分地 | They developed their ideas in part from important work by Paykel. 他们的想法一部分是从派克尔的重要成果中发展而来的。 | Although bad management was the major factor, the firm's problems were due in part to a fall-off in demand. 尽管经营不善是主要原因，但公司的问题部

分在于需求量减少。

16.5 PARTY

I. a party

party [countable noun] a social event, especially in someone's house, when people talk, drink, eat, and dance 聚会〔尤在某人家中举行〕 | We're having a party at my house. Do you want to come? 我们家里要举行聚会，你愿意来吗? | Did you go to Stella's party? 你参加了斯特拉的聚会吗? **invite somebody to a party** | How many people have they invited to the party? 他们邀请了多少人来参加聚会? **surprise party** | We gave her a surprise party at a local bar. 我们在当地的酒吧为她举办一场惊喜聚会。**a birthday/Halloween/Christmas/engagement etc party** to celebrate a birthday, Halloween etc 生日/万圣节/圣诞/订婚等聚会 | Over a hundred children came to the annual Christmas party. 一百多个孩子前来参加一年一度的圣诞晚会。 **dinner party** a party at someone's house in the evening, when people have a meal 晚宴 | I gave my first dinner party last weekend. 上周末我第一次举行了晚宴。 **office party** a party for people who work together 办公室聚会 | Office parties are fun if you're young, free, and single. 要是你年轻、有空又是单身的话，办公室聚会挺有趣的。 **fancy dress party *British* /costume party *American*** a party where people wear strange, funny, or historical clothes 化装晚会 | You're invited to a fancy dress party. 敬请参加化装晚会。 **cocktail party** a fairly formal party in the evening, at which alcoholic drinks are served 鸡尾酒会 | I went to a cocktail party in the lobby of the Ritz once. 我在里兹酒店的大堂参加过一次鸡尾酒会。

get-together [countable noun] an informal party, often to celebrate something 〔非正式的〕聚会；联欢会 | Shana's picture won first prize, so we had a little get-together to celebrate. 莎娜的画拿了一等奖，所以我们举办了一次小小的聚会以示庆贺。 | a big family get-together 家庭大聚会

do [countable noun] *British spoken* a party 【英口】聚会 **a bit of a do** | A friend of mine's having a bit of a do in town tomorrow night. 我的一个朋友明晚在镇上要举行晚会。 **leaving do** for someone who is leaving the place where they work 离职欢送会 | Are you going to Darren's leaving do? 你参加巴伦的欢送会吗?

shower [countable noun] *American* a party at which presents are given to a woman who is getting married or having a baby 【美】〔为新娘或怀孕妇女举行的〕送礼会 | We're giving a shower for Beth next week. 下周我们为贝丝举行送礼会。 | I want to thank both of you again for your beautiful shower gifts. 我想再次感谢你们俩在送礼会上给我那么漂亮的礼物。 **bridal/wedding shower** for a woman who is getting married 新娘/结婚送礼会 | What did you give Chris for her wedding shower? 克丽丝的结婚送礼会上你送了什么? **baby shower** for a woman who is going to have a baby 分娩送礼会 | We didn't play any of the usual games at the baby shower. 分娩送礼会上我们没有玩平常的游戏。

bash [countable noun] *informal* a big party 【非正式】狂欢；大型聚会 | The band are flying out to Ibiza tonight for a huge four-day celebrity bash. 该乐队准备今晚飞往伊维萨岛参加为期四天的大型庆祝狂欢活动。

II. a formal or official party 正式或官方聚会

function [countable noun] a large formal or official party, usually for important people 重大聚会；宴会〔通常由重要人物参加的〕 | The Lavender Room can be booked for functions or parties. 举办重大宴会或聚会，可以预订"紫厅"。 **corporate function** for a company 公司宴会 | His specialist service is in constant demand for big corporate functions. 大型公司宴会经常需要他的专业服务。 **state function** official government party 国宴 | Part of her duties is attending official state functions. 她的部分职责是出席官方的国宴。

reception [countable noun] a large formal or official party, usually held to welcome someone or to celebrate something 欢迎会；招待会；庆祝会 | On the second night, the captain always holds a formal reception for the crew and passengers. 船长每次都在第二天晚上为船员和乘客举行正式欢迎会。 | The pair were spotted together at a champagne reception at the Imperial Hotel. 他俩在帝国酒店举行的香槟酒会上双双被人认出。 **attend a reception** | Two hundred guests attended an evening reception, held in honor of the Chancellor's visit. 二百位宾客出席了欢迎总理来访的晚会。 **wedding reception** a big party held after a wedding 婚宴 | The wedding reception will take place at the Lennox Hotel, starting at 3.30 pm. 婚宴将于下午3点半在伦诺克斯酒店举行。

III. to have a party 举行聚会

have [transitive verb] **have a party/get-together/reception etc** | We used to have a big Christmas party every year. 我们过去每年举办大型圣诞晚会。 | The couple had their wedding reception at the Museum

of Modern Art. 那对夫妇在现代艺术博物馆举办了婚宴。 | Mark, my boss, had a surprise party to welcome me home. 我的老板马克举办一场惊喜聚会欢迎我回来。

throw a party [verb phrase] to have a party at your home, often a big or expensive one, especially in order to celebrate something 〔在家中〕举办宴会〔尤为庆贺某事〕 | He threw a huge party to celebrate making his first million dollars. 他举办盛大宴会，庆祝自己赚得首个一百万。 **throw a party for** | The staff and patients threw a going-away party for Dr Rogers. 医护人员和病人为罗杰斯医生举行欢送会。 | The Krugers threw an impromptu cocktail party for him in the backyard. 克鲁格一家在后院为他临时举行鸡尾酒会。

hold [transitive verb] **hold a party/dinner/reception/function etc** to have a formal or official party 举行聚会/晚宴/招待会/宴会等 | The anniversary dinner was held Wednesday night at the Washington Hilton. 周年庆典的宴会星期三晚上在华盛顿的希尔顿酒店举行。 | They are holding a fund-raising reception on Friday in the City Hall. 星期五，他们要在市政厅举行筹款招待会。

give [transitive verb] **give a party/dinner party/lunch party etc** to be the person who organizes a party 举行聚会/晚宴/午宴等 | I'm giving a dinner party on Thursday night. Would you like to come? 星期四晚上我举行晚宴，你想来吗? | On Maggie's last night in the house, Jo gave a little farewell party. 玛吉在家的最后一晚，乔举办了一个小型告别会。 **give a party for somebody** | The prospect of giving a dinner party for my boyfriend's snobbish parents filled me with gloom. 想到要为男友势利的父母举办晚宴我就心情沮丧。 | The last show of the tour was in Atlanta, and I decided to give a party for the singers and musicians. 巡回演出最后一场在亚特兰大进行，我决定为歌手和乐手举行一场晚会。

host [transitive verb] **host a party/dinner party/reception etc** to be the person who organizes a formal party and officially welcomes the guests 举办聚会/晚宴/招待会等 | Colette will be hosting a cocktail reception at 6.00 pm in the Grosvenor Suite. 晚上6点科利特将在格罗夫纳套房举行鸡尾酒招待会。 | Last year, the city hosted a three-day gay pride festival. 去年，该市举行了为期三天的同性恋骄傲节。

entertain [intransitive/transitive verb] to give parties, especially fairly formal parties, for people who are not particularly close friends, for example business customers 〔为…〕办宴会〔尤指相当正式的宴会〕 | I meet a lot of people, but I don't entertain much myself. 我交游很广，但自己设宴招待可不多。 | Being a sociable person, Eva loved entertaining. 伊娃热衷于交际，她喜欢办宴会招待客人。 | An important part of the job is entertaining business clients. 这个职位的一部分重要工作是款待客户。

IV. to go to a party 参加聚会

go to [transitive phrasal verb] | Are you going to the Christmas party? 你打算参加圣诞晚会吗? | Over 150 people went to her 21st birthday party. 一百五十多人参加了她的21岁生日聚会。

attend [intransitive/transitive verb] *especially written* to go to a formal party 【尤书面】出席〔正式聚会〕 | The Duchess of York attended the charity reception, along with her two daughters. 约克公爵夫人同两个女儿一起出席了慈善招待会。 | Some of the most glittering celebrities in the country are expected to attend. 该国一些最光彩夺目的名人有望出席。

party [intransitive verb] *informal* to spend time enjoying yourself at a party or at parties, especially when this involves drinking a lot of alcohol, dancing etc 【非正式】〔在聚会上〕尽情欢乐 | They partied till 7 in the morning. 他们在聚会上一直闹到早上7点。 | I could party all night long! 我可以在聚会上玩一整夜!

partying [uncountable noun] the activity of drinking, dancing, meeting people etc at parties 〔聚会中的〕吃喝玩乐 | My life was an endless round of photo shoots, interviews, and serious partying. 我的生活是拍照、接受采访和在聚会中尽情玩乐，如此循环不已。 | Partying and having a good time was all she seemed interested in. 赴宴和玩乐似乎是她所有的兴趣所在。 | Around about 2 am, the partying came to an abrupt halt. 大约在凌晨2点左右，聚会突然停止了。

V. the people at a party 聚会上的人

host [countable noun] the person who invites people to a party and provides them with food and drink 主人，东道主 | I was intrigued to learn that our Chinese host had spent many years in Chicago. 得知招待我们的中国人在芝加哥居住了多年激起了我的好奇。

hostess [countable noun] a woman who invites people to a party and provides them with food and drink 女主人 | Pam, you've been a great hostess - thank you. 帕姆，你真是个了不起的女主人—谢谢你。

guest [countable noun] someone who goes to a party 客人 | Lily poured her guest a glass of sherry. 莉莉给客人倒了一杯雪利酒。 | After the wedding, the couple staged a huge reception for over 250 guests. 婚礼过后，夫妇俩

为250多人举办了盛大的宴会。 **guest of honour *British* /guest of honor *American*** the most important guest at a party 贵宾，贵客 | This year's guest of honour will be the novelist Margaret Attwood. 今年的贵宾是小说家玛格丽特·阿特伍德。

gatecrasher alsoparty crasher *American* [countable noun] someone who goes to a party that they have not been invited to 不速之客，不请自到的宾客 | Lee says the damage was caused by a couple of unknown gatecrashers. 李称破坏是一些不请自到的陌生宾客造成的。

16.6 PASS/GO PAST

I. to go past a place, person, or thing 时间流逝

past [adverb/preposition] if you go past someone or something, you go beside and then beyond them 经过 **walk/go/drive etc past (somebody/something)** | He walked straight past her without looking at her. 他没看她，径直从她身边走了过去。 | Will you be going past the library on your way home? 你回家路上经过图书馆吗？ | Drivers sped past, heading for Oxford. 司机们飞驰而过，往牛津方向驶去。

by [adverb] past a person 经过 **go/walk/float etc by** | I lay on the grass and watched the clouds floating by. 我躺在草地上，看着白云飘过。 | One woman reported seeing a man go by on a motorcycle. 一位女士报告说，她看见一名男子骑摩托车经过。

pass [intransitive/transitive verb] to go past a place or person 经过，路过 | I'll get you some aspirin - I pass the drugstore on the way to work. 我会给你买些阿司匹林来—上班路上我经过药房。 | They kept quiet until the soldiers had passed. 他们默不作声，直到士兵们都走了过去。 | A big Cadillac passed us as we walked up the hill. 我们步行上山时，一辆大凯迪拉克车从我们身边驶过。 **passing** [adjective only before noun] going past 经过的，通过的 | They could hardly hear themselves talk above the noise from the passing traffic 车来车往，十分嘈杂，他们几乎听不见自己的谈话声。 | He hailed a passing taxi. 他招呼一辆路过的出租车。

overtake [intransitive/transitive verb] *British* to pass a moving vehicle or person because you want to get in front of them 【英】超过；超车 | Before you start to overtake, make sure the road is clear ahead of you. 超车前，一定要确定前方道路没有障碍物。 | On the way, we overtook a battered old Renault. 路上，我们驾车超过了一辆残破的旧雷诺车。

16.7 PAST

I. the past 以前，过去

the past [singular noun] the time that existed before the present time 以前，过去 | My grandfather enjoys talking about the past. 我爷爷喜欢谈论过去。 | There were several horse-drawn carriages, as a nostalgic reminder of the past. 那里有几辆马车，让人回想过去，激起怀旧之情。 **in the past** during the time before now 以前，过去 | I decided to ask Anna, as she had always been very helpful in the past. 我决定去问安娜，因为她以前一直很乐意帮忙。 | In the past, doctors seemed to have more time for their patients than they do today. 与现在相比，过去医生似乎有更多时间给病人诊治。 **the distant past** a long time before the present 许久以前；远古 | The programme describes events which took place in the distant past, towards the end of the last ice-age. 这个节目描述了远古时代—上次冰河时期末期—发生的事情。 **the recent past** not a long time before the present 不久以前 | It's hard to see events from the very recent past in their proper historical perspective. 刚过去的事情，很难以正确的历史观点评价。 **a thing of the past** something that used to happen or exist, but does not any more 往事 | For many people, a relaxing weekend has become a thing of the past. 对于很多人来说，周末放松一下已成了往事。 **past mistakes** | Our goal was to learn from our past mistakes and to use the lessons on this project. 我们的目的是吸取过去的教训，把这项工作做好。 |

past [adjective only before noun] past events, experiences etc happened before now 过去的 | He's learned a lot from his past experience. 他从自己过去的经验中学到了许多。 | Judging by her past performance, I'd say Rowena will do very well. 从她过去的表现来看，我认为罗伊娜会做得很好。 | Groups have put a lot into past projects, and have always seen an excellent result. 各小组在过去的计划中投入了许多，一直有出色的成果。 **the past 10 years/2weeks etc** the 10 years, 2 weeks etc before now 过去10年/2周等 | The past few months have been very difficult for Mary. 对于玛丽来说，过去几个月过得不容易。 | For the past two weeks, I've been doing my boss's job while she's away on business. 前两周，老板出差，我一直在帮她做事。 | the enormous changes of the past 30 years 过去三十年天翻地覆的变化

II. all the things that have happened in the past 过去发生过的所有事情

somebody's/something's past [singular noun] all the things that have happened to someone in the past 某人/某物的过去 | Greg didn't like to talk about his past, 格雷格不喜欢谈论自己的过去。 | The newspapers had been investigating the President's past, hoping to find some scandal. 报界在调查总统的过去，希望能找到一些丑闻。 | The elegant buildings on the sea front give us a glimpse of Brighton's more glorious past. 滨海区精美的建筑让我们看到了布赖顿辉煌的过去。

history [singular noun] all the things that have happened in the past, especially to a country, a town, or an organization 〔尤指国家、城镇或组织等的〕历史 **the history of something/something's history** | India has been invaded several times in its history. 历史上印度曾几次遭到入侵。 | a book about the history of the United Nations 一本关于联合国历史的书

record [singular noun] all the things that a person, organization, country etc has done in the past, especially when talking about how good or bad they are 〔个人、组织、国家等的〕纪录；履历；历史〔尤指谈论其优劣程度时〕 **a good/bad/poor etc record** | As an employee, his record is outstanding. 作为一名员工，他有优秀的纪录。 | The US had serious concerns over the country's poor human rights record. 美国对于该国不良的人权纪录极其关注。 **record of** | The department has a long record of high achievement. 该部门长久以来一直成绩卓著。 **record on** | The industry's record on conservation is not very impressive. 这一工业领域在自然资源保护方面的历史并不很令人称道。 **track record** a record that shows how experienced or skilful a person or organization is 往绩纪录 | HMA has a great track record of managing hospitals. 医务管理协会有出色的医院管理纪录。

III. when something happened or was true in the past but not now 某事过去发生或是真实的，但现在却不同了

used to [modal verb] if someone or somethingused to do something, they did it for a period of time in the past, or they did it regularly in the past, but they do not do it now 过去常常 | 'Do you smoke?' 'No, but I used to.' "你抽烟吗？""不，但以前常抽。" **used to do something** | We used to live in Glasgow when I was young. 我年轻的时候，我们住在格拉斯哥。 **there used to be** | Thirty years ago, there used to be a market in the town. 三十年前，镇上有个市场。 **never used to** | It never used to rain as much as this. 从来没下过那么多雨。 **didn't use to do something** *spoken* | I was surprised to see her driving - she didn't use to. 看到她开车我很惊讶—她过去不开车的。 **used not to do something** *formal* | He used not to be so critical of other people's behaviour. 他以前对别人的所作所为没这么挑剔。

once/at one time [adverb] during a period of time in the past but not now - use this when it is not important to say exactly when this period was 从前，曾经〔用于确切时间并不重要时〕 | Apparently he once worked for the FBI. 据说他曾为联邦调查局工作。 | It is a big city now, but at one time the population was only 50,000. 现在这是个大城市了，但曾经它的人口只有五万。 | a sports car once owned by Paul McCartney 保罗·麦卡特尼曾经拥有的一辆跑车

(back) then/at that time [adverb] during a particular period of time in the past - use this when you are comparing that period with the present 当时〔用于过去与现在比较〕 | I was a student in the 1950s, and things were very different then. 20世纪50年代我还是个学生，当时情况可大不一样。 | At that time most married women stayed at home. 当时大部分已婚女性都待在家里。

in the past [adverb] use this to talk about a situation that existed before the present time but does not exist now 过去〔用于谈论过去的情况，但现在已不存在了〕 | In the past, most children didn't go to school at all. 过去，小孩子大多根本不去学校。 | Women were not allowed to vote or own property in the past. 过去，女性不准投票或拥有财产。

in those days/in the old days [adverb] use this to talk about a long time ago in your life, or in your parents' or grandparents' lives, when things were different 当年；那时〔用于谈论很久以前的事或父辈、祖父辈的事，当时情形大不一样〕 | My great grandfather earned £5 a week, which was a lot of money in those days. 我的曾祖父当年一周挣五英镑，这在当时是很大一笔钱。 | In the old days there was no bridge over the river, and we crossed it by boat. 当年这条河上没有桥，我们坐船过河。 **in the good old days** at a time when you think that things were better than now 在过去的好日子里〔指今不如昔〕 | In the good old days people showed more respect to the older generation. 在过去的好日子里，人们对长辈很尊敬。

in the olden days [adverb] at a time before you were born, especially hundreds of years ago 从前，往昔〔尤指几百年前〕 | The children all wanted to know what life was like in the olden days. 孩子们都想知道从前的生活是怎样的。

formerly [adverb] *written* in the past, before the present

situation existed 【书面】以前，从前 | The local school was formerly a hospital. 那所地方学校过去是家医院。 | Peru was formerly ruled by the Spanish. 秘鲁过去受西班牙人统治。

IV. to try to do things as they were done in the past 试图像过去那样做事

go back [intransitive phrasal verb] to return to an earlier time in your life, so that you can experience something again or change something that you did then - use this to say that you wish you could do this 回到过去〔用于谈论自己希望能那样〕 **go back to** | I wish I could go back to my school days. 我希望能回到过去的学生时代。 | Wouldn't it be nice if we could go back to the days when life was slower than it is today. 过去生活节奏比现在慢，要是能回到当时有多好。 **you can't go back** | It's no use having regrets. You can't go back! 后悔没有用。你无法回到过去!

put/turn the clock back [verb phrase] to live part of your life again, so that you could do something in a different way, or experience something again 时光倒转 | If I could turn the clock back, I don't think I'd study law again. 要是我能让时光倒转，我想我不会去学法律。 **put/turn the clock back to** | It would be nice to put the clock back to the years when Mum and Dad were still alive. 要是时光倒转，爸爸、妈妈都在世多好。

live in the past [verb phrase] to try to behave or live as you did at some time in the past, usually because you do not like your present situation or you are unhappy that things have changed 沉浸在过去〔常因不喜欢目前的情况或对情况的改变不满意〕 | It's no good living in the past. You have to get on with your life. 沉浸在过去没有好处。你得继续生活下去。 | As people get older, they often tend to live in the past. 随着年纪渐长，人们往往会沉浸在过去里。

V. on one occasion in the past 一度

once [adverb] | She once called me a liar - I've never forgiven her. 有一次，她叫我骗子—我始终不曾原谅她。 | Once, when I was a little boy, I found a gold watch on the beach. 从前，我还是个小男孩的时候，在海滩上捡到一只金表。

one time [adverb] *informal* on one occasion in the past 【非正式】有一次 | One time we went out fishing on the lake at night. 我们有一次晚上去湖边垂钓。 | Aileen came round to tea one time, and we did our homework together. 艾琳有次来喝茶，我们便一起做家庭作业。

one day/morning/afternoon [adverb] on a day, morning, or afternoon in the past - use this when it is not important to say exactly which day it is 一天/一天早上/一天下午 | Then, one day he went away and never came back. 然后，有一天他离开后再也没回来。! | I was having my breakfast one morning when the telephone rang. 一天早上我正在吃早餐，电话铃响了。 | One day, when we had nothing else to do, we went for a swim in the river. 一天，我们无所事事，便去河里游泳。

on one occasion [adverb] something that happenedon one occasion happened once in the past, but is often typical of what usually happens 有一次 | He drinks far too much. On one occasion I saw him drink a whole bottle of vodka. 他酒喝得太多了，有次我看到他喝了整整一瓶伏特加。 | On one occasion I made the mistake of arriving at work late and my boss has never let me forget it. 有一次我错在上班迟到，老板让我永远也忘不了这件事。

at one stage [adverb] if a particular situation existedat one stage during a period in the past, it existed, but only at that time 一度 | It was a terrible winter. At one stage, we had to dig our way out of the house. 那年冬天真可怕，我们一度得自己在门前挖出一条道。 | At one stage during the competition, it looked as though our team might win. 比赛时，我们队一度看上去会赢。 | I went on a diet and at one stage I weighed only 71 kg. 我节食减肥，体重一度只有71公斤。

at one point [adverb] if something happened, especially something interesting or important,at one point during an activity or period of time in the past, it happened then 一次，一度〔尤指有趣或重要的事发生〕 | At one point in the interview Gorbachev admitted he had made serious mistakes. 采访时，戈尔巴乔夫一度承认自己犯了大错。 | 'You play the piano very well,' I remember Mrs Saito remarking at one point. 我记得斋藤夫人有次说过："你钢琴弹得很好。"

16.8 PATTERN

I. PATTERN

pattern [countable noun] a regular arrangement of shapes, colours, or lines, especially one that is used to decorate paper, cloth, plates etc 图案；花样；式样 | I'm looking for a wallpaper with a nice bold pattern. 我在找一种图案漂亮、醒目的墙纸。 | a navy blue silk blouse with a white flowery pattern 一件深蓝色带白色花样图案的丝绸女衬衫 **pattern of** | patterns of sunlight and shadow on

the ground 地上日光与阴影交织的图案

design [countable noun] a pattern or shape which is used to decorate something such as cloth or paper 装饰图案；花样 | This design is very common on Turkish carpets. 这种图案在土耳其地毯上很常见。 | brightly coloured curtains with an attractive floral design 带有漂亮花卉图案的色彩鲜艳的窗帘

markings [plural noun] the natural patterns on the skin, fur, or feathers of animals or birds 〔兽皮、鸟羽的〕斑纹；斑点 | The bird can be easily recognized by its unusual red and yellow markings. 那种鸟的羽毛上有不同寻常的红黄色花纹，容易辨认。

motif [countable noun] a single shape which is repeated to form a pattern which decorates something 基本图案 **a fish/flower/sun etc motif** | She was wearing a plain white T-shirt with a fish motif in blue and green. 她穿着一件素色白T恤，上面有个蓝绿色的鱼图案。

patterning [uncountable noun] the pattern that covers the surface of an object, animal, plant etc 〔物体表面、动植物身上等的〕图案，图形 | The zebra has very distinctive patterning. 斑马身上有很独特的图案。 | Look at the beautiful delicate patterning around the base of the vase. 来看看这只花瓶的底部那圈漂亮、精细的图案。

16.9 PAUSE

I. to stop doing something for a short time before continuing 短时间停顿，然后继续

pause [intransitive verb] *written* to stop speaking or stop doing something for a very short time before starting again 【书面】暂停，中止，停顿 | Kim was reading her e-mail, but she paused and looked up when I came in. 金在看电子邮件，我进屋的时候，她停下抬头看了看。 | Lawrence paused and turned to me: 'Look, if you don't think it's a good idea, don't go.' 劳伦斯停了一下转向我说："听着，如果你认为这个主意不好，就不要去。" **pause for breath** use this when you need to rest for a moment, especially when you are talking 停一下歇一口气 | She talked for about twenty minutes without even pausing for breath. 她一口气说了近20分钟。 **pause to do something** | We waited while Graham paused to light a cigarette. 格雷厄姆停下来点烟的时候我们大家都等着。

stop [intransitive verb] tostop doing something for a short time, before continuing again 停一会儿；稍停片刻 | Can we stop at the next services and get something to eat? 我们在下一个服务站停下来吃点东西怎么样? **stop for coffee/lunch/a break etc** stop what you are doing, so you can have coffee, lunch etc 停下来喝咖啡/吃午饭/小休等 | We'll stop for lunch at 12:30. 我们12点半停一停去吃午饭。 **stop to look/listen/watch/talk/rest etc** stop in order to look at something etc 停下来看/听/观看/说话/休息等 | We stopped to listen to a group of boys who were playing guitars in the street. 我们停下脚步听一群男孩子在路边弹吉他。 | I stopped to rest for a few minutes. 我停下来休息几分钟。 **stop doing something (for a moment/while etc)** | Could you stop making that noise for a moment? 停一停别发出那种噪声好吗? | The baby hadn't stopped crying for two whole hours. 宝宝不停地哭了整整两小时。

hesitate [intransitive verb] to stop for a moment and wait before doing something, because you feel unsure or nervous about it 犹豫，迟疑 | She hesitated for a moment before replying. 她犹豫了一会儿才回答。 | Barry stood at the door, hesitating. Should he walk straight in or knock? 巴里站在门口，犹豫不决。他该直接进去还是敲门呢? **hesitation** [uncountable noun] when someone hesitates 犹豫 | 'Definitely', he said, without any hesitation. "千真万确。〕9他毫不犹豫地说道。

II. to stop doing something in order to rest, eat etc 为了休息、吃东西等停止正在做的事

have/take a break [verb phrase] *especially spoken* to stop working for a while in order to rest, eat etc 【尤口】〔工作时〕休息一下 | We're all getting tired. Let's take a break for ten minutes. 我们都累了。大家休息十分钟吧。 | Is it all right if we have a break at about 10.30? 我们10点半休息一下好吗? **have a quick/short/five minute etc break** | If you're working at a computer, it's best if you have a quick break at least once an hour. 如果使用电脑，最好至少每小时小憩一下。

take five [verb phrase] *American informal* to stop for a while in order to rest 【美，非正式】休息一下 | Let's take five and get some coffee. 我们休息一下，喝点咖啡吧。

take a breather [verb phrase] *informal* to stop for a while because you want a rest, especially because you have been doing something very difficult or tiring 【非正式】歇一会儿，喘口气〔尤因做非常困难或吃力的事〕 | It's 12 o' clock. Why don't we take a breather? 12点了，我们为什么不歇一会儿? | I'd only been running for five minutes, but I had to stop and take a breather. 我才跑了五分钟，但是得停下来喘口气了。

break for lunch/coffee/Christmas etc [verb phrase] to stop working and have lunch, a coffee break, a holi-

day etc 停下来吃午餐/喝咖啡/休息过圣诞等 | At 12.30, the committee broke for lunch. 12点半，委员会休息吃午餐。 | There's still an enormous amount of work to do before we break for Christmas. 我们圣诞假期之前还有大量工作要做。

take time out [verb phrase] to stop for a while and rest, either because you are tired or in order to do something else 稍事休息〔因疲倦或做其他事〕 | Try to take time out and get together with the kids. 尽量抽空与孩子们在一起。 **take time out to do something** | Taking time out to relax each day is important during pregnancy. 怀孕期间每天稍作休息放松一下是很重要的。 **take time out from/of** | The President took time out from his busy schedule to speak to the crowds. 总统百忙之中抽空与民众对话。

adjourn alsorecess *American* [intransitive/transitive verb] *formal* if a meeting or courtadjourns, or if someone in authorityadjourns it, the meeting or court stops for a short time, for example so that more information can be collected【正式】休会；休庭 | If there are no more questions, the committee will adjourn until tomorrow morning. 如果没有其他问题要问，委员会将休会至明天上午。 | 'The court will recess for twenty minutes,' Judge Bart said. "休庭20分钟。"巴特法官说。 | The trial was adjourned for two weeks until the psychiatrist's report was ready. 审判休庭两星期，直到精神病专家的报告出来。

III. a period of time when you stop doing something 停止做事的一段时间

break [countable noun] a long or short period when you stop your work or normal activities, before continuing them again later 中间休息 | She returned to her job after a six-month break. 她休息了六个月后，又回去工作了。 **break from** | After finishing school, Craig felt he needed a break from studying. 毕业后，克雷格认为自己需要休息一下再去深造。 **lunch/coffee/tea break** when you stop work to have lunch, coffee etc 午餐时间/咖啡小休/茶点小休 | You get a one hour lunch break, and fifteen minutes for a coffee break in the afternoon. 你有一小时的午餐时间，下午还有15分钟休息。

pause [countable noun] *written* a short period during which you stop speaking or stop doing something before starting again【书面】暂停，间断 | After a long pause, Barney said: 'Yes, I suppose you're right.' 巴尼长长地停顿了一下，说道："是的，我觉得你是对的。" **pause in** | There was a pause in the conversation as everyone turned to say hello to Paul. 所有人转身向保罗打招呼，谈话中断了一会儿。 **a pregnant pause** a pause when someone is expected to say something, especially something awkward or embarrassing 意味深长的停顿 | 'Where's Matt?' There was a long and pregnant pause. "马特在哪儿？"然后是好一阵意味深长的停顿。

respite [singular noun] a short time when something unpleasant stops happening so that the situation is temporarily better〔不愉快事情的〕暂缓；暂息；暂停 | The noise went on all night, without a single moment's respite. 噪音响了整整一晚，一刻也不停息。 **respite from** | The citizens had only a few days' respite from the conflict, before the shelling began again. 那场战争中市民只有几天喘息时间，过后炮轰又开始了。 **be no/little respite** | Weathermen yesterday warned that there would be no respite from the gales. 气象预报员昨天发出警告，称大风会一直持续。 **a brief/short-lived/temporary respite** | The drug can only provide a brief respite from the pain. 这种药只能暂时止痛。 **a welcome respite** | Some mothers regard work as a welcome respite from the stress of looking after a home and children. 有些做母亲的将工作视为令人高兴的暂息时间，能从照顾家庭和子女的压力中解脱出来。

letup [singular noun] a short time when something unpleasant stops happening so that the situation is temporarily better.Letup is more informal thanrespite〔不愉快事情的〕暂缓；暂息；暂停〔letup与respite相比较非正式〕 | There was a short letup in the downpour after lunch. 午饭后，大雨暂歇。 **without (a) letup** | The fighting raged without a letup through the night, 激战持续了一整晚没有停止。 **letup in** | Kline warned against any letup in the pilot's concentration. 克兰恩警告说，飞行员的注意力不能有丝毫松懈。

lull [countable noun] a temporary break in busy activity, noise, talking, fighting etc〔繁忙活动、噪音、讲话、战斗等〕暂停，暂时平息 | There was a lull, and then the thunder came again. 平静了一会，接着雷声又响起来。 **lull in** | Managers at Metrocentre have reported a lull in the recession, as takings continue to soar. 地铁购物中心的经理们报告说，经济衰退暂时停歇，营业收入持续攀升。 | For two days there had been a lull in the fighting. 两天来战斗暂停了。 | I waited for a lull in the conversation, before getting up to go. 我等着谈话间歇起身走开。

breathing space [countable/uncountable noun] a short time when you stop doing something difficult, tiring etc, so that people have time to think more clearly about the situation〔做困难、累人的事时的〕休息的机会；喘息时间

| At last a temporary agreement was reached, which gave both sides a breathing space. 终于达成临时协议，这给双方一次休息的机会。 **breathing space to do something** | After the divorce, I badly needed some breathing space to try and rebuild my life. 离婚后，我急需一点喘息的时间来重建自己的生活。

IV. a short period of time when schoolwork, a meeting, a game etc stops 停止上课、会议、比赛等的一段短暂时间

break [countable/uncountable noun] a short time between school classes when children can play, eat something etc 课间休息 | The children have a fifteen-minute break at 11 o'clock. 11点钟，孩子们有15分钟休息时间。 | Could you come and see me during afternoon break? 下午休息时你能来见我吗？

intermission alsointerval *British* [countable noun] a planned pause during a play, concert, or film 〔戏剧、音乐会或电影的〕中场休息；幕间休息 | There will now be a short intermission. 现在要有一次短暂的中场休息。 | Drinks will be on sale during the interval. 饮料于幕间休息时有售。

interlude [countable noun] a planned pause during a play or concert, when music is often played 〔戏剧或音乐会的〕幕间休息〔常有音乐播放〕 **a musical/comic etc interlude** | Halfway through the performance there was a short musical interlude. 演出进行到一半时，有一次短暂的幕间间歇。 | The dance provided a delightful comic interlude. 那个舞蹈是滑稽的幕间表演，让人开心。

adjournment [countable noun] *especially British* /recess [countable/uncountable noun] *especially American* a pause when a court, formal meeting, talks etc stop for a short time, so that more information can be collected or so that people can discuss something 休庭；休会 | Mr Robertson applied for an adjournment, to see if witnesses could be traced. 罗伯逊先生请求休庭，以看看是否能找到证人。 | The heated debate continued after a ninety-minute adjournment. 休庭90分钟后又继续激烈的辩论。 | Peace talks resumed on June 15th, after a month-long recess. 休会一个月后，6月15日重开和平会谈。 **call a recess** | At four o'clock, the judge called a recess, and the jury was led out of the courtroom. 4点钟时法官宣布休庭，陪审团被带领走出法庭。 **be in recess** | The court will be in recess for twenty minutes. 法庭将休庭20分钟。

recess [countable/uncountable noun] when Parliament or Congress stops meeting for a period of time, in order to have a holiday 〔议会或国会的〕休会期 **the summer/Easter/Christmas recess** | The Bill was brought before the House of Commons and passed before the summer recess. 该议案被提交给了下议院，并在夏季休会期前通过了。 | Congress's two-week Easter recess 为期两周的国会复活节休会期 **be in recess** | The House is in recess until January 22nd, when it will vote on the Bill. 议会休假要到1月22日结束，届时将会对该议案表决。

16.10 PAY

I. to pay for something 为某事物付钱

pay [intransitive/transitive verb] to give money in exchange for goods or services 付钱；支付 | Several fans tried to get in without paying. 几个乐迷试图不付钱就闯进去。 | Please pay at the desk. 请到收银台付款。 | I need £4.50 to pay the window cleaner. 我得付给窗户清洁工4.5英镑。 **pay for** | Have you paid for the tickets? 你付票款了吗? **pay £20/$40 etc for something** | She paid $5,000 for three nights in a hotel in New York City. 她在纽约市的一家酒店住了三晚，花费5,000美元。 **pay a bill/rent/tax etc** | Tom paid his bill at the cashier's desk. 汤姆在收银台付了账。 | There was no point in paying rent on an empty apartment for two months. 租一间空无一物的公寓两个月没什么意思。 **pay cash** pay using coins, notes etc 付现金 | They don't have health insurance, so they have to pay cash for doctor's visits. 他们没买医疗保险，因此看医生得付现金。 **pay by cheque/credit card etc** | Pay by credit card at least ten days before departure. 至少在出发前十天要用信用卡付款。

meet the cost of [verb phrase] if a company or organizationmeets the cost of something, it pays for it for someone else, especially when they do not have a legal duty to do this 〔公司或组织〕支付…的费用〔尤指无法定责任要这样做时〕 | We will meet the cost of any expenses you may incur when travelling to your interview. 我们将支付您来参加面试所需的全部费用。 **meet the cost of of doing something** | A local firm has agreed to meet the cost of sending ten lucky prize-winners on a dream holiday. 当地一家公司已经同意支付费用，送十名幸运的获奖者参加梦幻之旅。

foot the bill [verb phrase] to pay for something for someone else, especially when you do not want to or do not think that you should 负担费用〔尤指不愿意或认为不应由自己付账时〕 | It will be, as usual, the taxpayer who will be footing the bill. 这将照例由纳税人负担费用。 **foot**

the bill for | The program asks businesses to foot the bill for daily newspapers in the classroom. 该计划请求商家负担费用为学校提供日报。

fork out/shell out [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] *informal* to pay a lot of money for something because you have to and not because you want to, especially for something you need 【非正式】不情愿地支付〔大笔费用，尤为所需之物〕 | The policy affects how much we will have to shell out at the petrol station. 这项政策影响我们在加油站会花 **fork out £100/$10,000/a lot of money etc** | He had to fork out £500 to get his car fixed. 他不得不支付500英镑修理汽车。 | Fans are having to shell out roughly $65 per seat for football games. 球迷们要为球赛的每张门票花费约65美元。 **fork out £100/$20,000/a lot of money etc on somebody/something** | From the time you enroll them in nursery school, you're forking out a fortune on the kids. 从你为孩子注册送他们入幼儿园那时起，就要在他们身上花一大笔钱了。 **fork out/shell out for** | $13 seems like a lot of money to shell out for a bottle of wine. 花13美元买一瓶酒似乎大大破费了。

cough up [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] *informal* to pay money for something, especially money that you owe or that someone has persuaded you to pay 【非正式】被迫掏出，被迫付出〔尤指欠款或经他人说服而支付的钱〕 | You owe me twenty pounds. Come on, cough up! 你欠我20英镑。快点，拿出来! **cough up £3/$100/a few pence etc** | You have to cough up $2 just to get into the park. 要进那个公园必须付两英镑。

stump up [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] *British informal* to pay for something, usually when someone else thinks you should 【英，非正式】〔很不乐意地〕付钱，掏腰包〔一般指他人认为应该时〕 | His dad wouldn't stump up for a new bike. 他爸爸不愿意掏腰包买新的自行车。 **stump up £50/$200/a lot of money etc** | Everybody in the office stumped up a few pounds for his leaving present. 办公室里的所有人都掏出几英镑给他买欢送礼。

II. to pay for someone else's food, drink, ticket etc 为别人的食物、饮料、票子等付钱

pay [intransitive verb] topay for someone else, for example for their meal, drink, or ticket 付钱，付账 | If I go out for a meal with my parents, they always pay. 如果我与父母一起出去吃饭，总是他们付账。 **pay for** | When we got to the ferry, Eddie took out a five-dollar bill and paid for Terry and me. 到了渡口，埃迪掏出一张五块纸币，为特里和我买了票。 | Who paid for your driving lessons? 是谁付钱让你上驾校的? **pay for somebody to do something** | My company paid for me to go to evening classes. 公司替我付钱，让我去上夜校。

treat [transitive verb] to buy something such as a meal or theatre ticket for someone, because you like them or want to celebrate something 请客，款待 | As it's your birthday, I thought I'd treat you. 既然你生日，我想还是我请你。 **treat somebody to something** | We treated Sally to lunch at the Savoy. 我们在萨沃伊餐厅请萨莉吃午饭。 **treat** [countable noun usually singular] | Let me take you to dinner. My treat. 我带你去吃晚饭吧，我请客。

pick up the tab [verb phrase] to pay for something, especially when it is not necessarily your responsibility or duty to do this 付账，承担费用〔尤指不是自己的责任时〕 | We all went out to dinner, and Adam picked up the tab. 我们一起出去吃晚饭，亚当付账。 **pick up the tab for** | Usually the book publisher, not the author, picks up the tab for a publicity tour. 一般来说，由出版商而不是作者承担巡回推广的费用。

be on me [verb phrase] *spoken* saythe drinks are on me,this meal's on me etc when you are telling someone you will pay for their drinks, their meal etc 【口】由我付账 | Order whatever you like – this is on me! 随意点你喜欢的菜吧—由我做东! | Put your money away – the drinks are on us. 把你的钱收起来—饮料我们来付。

buy a round [verb phrase] to buy drinks for the people you are with in a bar 〔在酒吧内〕请所有人喝一杯 | Joe bought a round of drinks for everyone. 乔请所有人喝了一杯。

it's my shout *British spoken* say this when it is your turn to buy the drinks for the people you are with in a bar 【英口】〔在酒吧内〕轮到我请客了 | No, it's my shout. What are you drinking? 不，轮到我请客了。你喝什么？

III. to have enough money to pay for something 有足够的钱支付

can afford [verb phrase] if youcan afford something, you have enough money to pay for it 能够负担；买得起 | I'd love to visit Australia, but I just can't afford it. 我想去澳洲游玩，但就是钱不够。 | I had to move because I couldn't afford the rent any more. 我得搬家，因为我再也付不起房租了。 **can afford to do something** | How can you afford to eat in restaurants all the time? 常常在餐厅吃饭，你怎能负担得起？ | He's finally earning more, so he can afford to have a holiday this year. 他终于赚得多些了，今年能够有钱去度假了。

be able to pay [verb phrase] to have enough money to pay for something such as a tax or a bill 有能力付款 | They say they will have all the money on Friday, but I don't think they'll be able to pay. 他们声称星期五所有的钱就能到手，但我认为他们还是没有能力付款。 | Some people just aren't able to pay the tax. 一些人就是缴纳不起税款。 **be able to pay for** | Many people use credit as a way of buying goods they are not able to pay for. 许多人赊账购买他们无力支付的商品。

IV. to pay someone to do something 付钱叫某人做某事

pay [transitive verb] topay someone for work 付钱给，给…报酬 | How much do they pay you? 他们付给你多少钱? **pay somebody for (doing) something** | They still haven't paid her for the work she did last year. 她去年干的活他们还没有支付报酬。 | Did she pay you for taking care of her kids? 你照顾她的孩子，她给你报酬吗? **be/get paid** | We get paid at the end of every month. 我们每月底领薪水。 **pay somebody £100/$200 etc** | Ziedler was ready to pay her $2000 a week. 齐德勒准备每周付她2,000美元。 **pay somebody to do something** | If you pay someone to work in your house, you have to pay Social Security taxes on the wages. 如果雇人在你家里干活，你必须按工资缴纳社会保障税。 **pay well/badly** | Jobs in areas that use mathematical skills, such as computer programming, tend to pay well. 电脑编程等用到数学技能的工作往往薪酬很高。 **paid** [adjective] | Many Britons receive four or five weeks of paid holiday a year. 许多英国人每年有四五周的带薪假期。 **well/highly paid** paid a lot 薪酬高 | He has a very well-paid job in finance. 他有一份财务方面的高薪工作。 | a highly paid executive 一名高薪管理人员 **badly paid** not paid much 薪酬低 | Most badly paid jobs are done by women. 许多薪酬低的工作是妇女干的。 | The job is exhausting and badly paid. 这个工作既累人薪水又低。

tip [transitive verb] to pay a waiter, taxi driver etc a little extra money 给〔服务生、出租车司机等〕小费 | Did you tip the waiter? 你给服务生小费了吗? | It's usual to tip about 15% in restaurants. 在餐厅里一般要付15%左右的小费。 **tipping** [uncountable noun] | A service charge is included on the bill, so tipping isn't necessary. 服务费已包含在账单里了，因此没有必要付小费。

make it worth somebody's while [verb phrase] *informal* if you tell someone you willmake it worth their while, you mean you will give them money if they agree to do something for you, especially something dishonest or not convenient 【非正式】酬谢某人〔尤指请他人做不诚实或不方便的事〕 | I didn't want to lend Terry my car, but he said he'd make it worth my while. 我不想把车子借给特里，但他说他会酬谢我的。 | The basketball federation in Kuwait offered him a coaching job, and made it worth his while. 科威特的篮球协会给他提供了一份教练的工作，薪水也没亏待他。

buy off [transitive phrasal verb] to give someone money to stop them from causing trouble or doing something that they have threatened to do 收买；买通〔以使某人不再惹麻烦或不做其威胁要做的事〕 **buy somebody off/buy off somebody** | Do you really think the cops can't be bought off? 你真的以为无法买通警察吗? **buy somebody off with something** | The management has been trying to buy off union activists with substantial pay offers. 管理层试图以高薪收买工会中的积极分子。

V. to pay someone to do something dishonest or illegal 付钱叫某人做不诚实或违法的事

bribe [transitive verb] to give money to someone in an official position, in order to persuade them to do something that they should not do 向…行贿；收买〔官员〕 | Santo was convicted of bribing tax inspectors in Italy. 桑托在意大利行贿税务稽查员，被判有罪。 **bribe somebody to do something** | He bribed a guard to smuggle a note out of the prison. 他贿赂一名狱警，将一张字条偷运出监狱。 **bribe somebody into doing something** | Judges are bribed or threatened into making decisions favorable to drug traffickers. 法官们或被收买或受到威胁，作出有利于毒贩的裁决。 **bribe** [countable noun] money that you use to bribe someone 贿赂 | The judge was accused of accepting bribes. 那名法官被控收受贿赂。 **bribery** [uncountable noun] when people are bribed 行贿；受贿 | There was widespread bribery and corruption in the police department. 警察部普遍存在受贿和贪污现象。

kickback [countable noun] a large amount of money paid to someone in a high position in a company or government, for arranging a business deal for you 回扣；贿赂〔指因做成一笔生意而给公司或政府中的高职位者的钱〕 | Top executives received millions of dollars in kickbacks. 高级行政人员收受了数百万美元的回扣。 | He offered me $20,000 as a kickback if I'd push through a $500,000 loan. 他提出，如果我帮助他得到50万美元的贷款，他就给我2万美元作为回扣。

backhander/bung [countable noun] *British informal* a

small amount of money paid to someone to persuade them to do something that is dishonest but usually not very serious【英，非正式】小额贿赂 | He denies accepting backhanders, though he admits being offered them. 他否认受贿，但承认有人向他行贿。 | George gave the bouncer a bung, and we got into the nightclub. 乔治给了门卫一点钱，我们便进了那家夜总会。

VI. to pay back money that you owe someone 偿还所欠的钱

pay back [transitive phrasal verb] to give someone back money that you have borrowed from them 偿还 **pay somebody back** | I'll pay you back tomorrow. 我明天把欠你的钱还给你。 **pay back something** | How are you going to pay back all that money? 你打算怎样偿还那一大笔钱? | He's paid back about half of what he owes us. 他欠我们的钱已经还了一半左右。 **pay back a loan/debt etc** | After graduation, the student must begin to pay back the loan. 毕业后，那个学生必须开始偿还贷款。

repay [transitive verb] to pay a large amount of money that you owe, especially to a bank 偿还，付还〔尤指向银行还钱〕 | The loan has to be repaid within two years. 贷款必须在两年内偿还。 | There were doubts about the country's ability to repay the debt. 人们对该国的偿债能力心存疑虑。 | My parents lent me the money to buy a car, and I repaid them over the next year. 父母借钱给我买车，我第二年把钱还给了他们。

pay off [transitive phrasal verb] to finish paying back an amount of money that you have borrowed 付清，偿清〔借款〕 **pay off a debt/loan/mortgage etc** | The mortgage will be paid off over twenty-five years. 那笔抵押借款要在25年内还清。 | He paid off the loan six months early. 他提前六个月把贷款还清了。 **pay a debt/loan/mortgage etc off** | The country hopes to pay all its debts off within twenty years. 该国希望在20年内还清债务。

pay up [intransitive phrasal verb] to pay money that you owe, especially when you do not want to or when you are late paying it 〔不情愿或不及时地〕付清，偿还 | If they don't pay up we will take legal action. 如果他们迟迟不肯付钱，我们就采取法律行动。 | The company paid up eventually, but only after repeated threats and reminders. 该公司反复受到警告和提醒，最后总算付钱了。

settle [transitive verb] **settle an account/bill/loan etc** to pay money that you owe someone - used especially in business contexts 结清账目/账单/贷款等〔尤用于商业方面〕 | Please settle this account within two weeks. 请在两周内把这笔账结清。 | I settled the bill and left the restaurant. 我结账离开了餐馆。

clear [transitive verb] to finally pay all the money that you owe, after some time or with some difficulty 还清，偿清〔指经过一段时间或经历一些困难后〕 | This cheque should clear my overdraft. 这张支票应该能帮我还清透支的款项。 | We're hoping that we can clear all our debts by the end of the year. 我们希望今年年底能把所有的欠债还清。

give somebody their money back/give somebody a refund [verb phrase] to give back to someone the money that they paid for something, especially because they are not satisfied with what they bought or there is something wrong with it 退款给某人〔尤因其对所购之物不满意或所购之物有问题〕 | We'll give you a refund if you're not entirely satisfied. 如果你不完全满意，我们将如数退还。 | It's the wrong size. Do you think they'll give me my money back? 尺寸不对。你认为他们会把钱退给我吗? **refund** [countable noun] the money you get when someone gives you a refund 退款 | You can't have a refund unless you bring us the receipt. 带收据来才能退款。 **tax refund** *American* | I think I should get a pretty big tax refund this year. 我认为今年能拿到一大笔退税款。 **refund** [transitive verb] *formal* | The fee will be refunded upon presentation of the receipt. 出示收据就能退回这笔费用。

reimburse [transitive verb] *formal* to pay money to someone for something that they have had to pay for or have lost because of you 【正式】偿还；补偿 | Pay for the hotel room when you leave, and the company will reimburse you later. 你走的时候把酒店房费付掉，然后向公司报销。 | He wouldn't let me reimburse him for the cost of his journey. 他不让我偿还他的旅费。 | We pay for any repairs that need doing to the house, and are reimbursed by the landlord. 我们支付所有必需的房屋修缮费，然后房东把这笔钱补还给我们。

rebate [countable noun] an amount of money that is paid back to you, especially because you have paid too much in taxes, rent etc. In American English a taxrebate is called atax refund 〔税款、租金等的〕部分退款〔美国英语中tax rebate称为 | The Ford Citibank credit card offers a 5 percent rebate on the purchase of a new Ford car or truck. 用福特花旗银行信用卡购买新福特汽车或卡车可获5%退款。 **tax/rent rebate** *British* | We were delighted to hear that we were entitled to a tax rebate of over £1000. 听到我们可得到一千多英镑的退税款消息后，大家都很高兴。

VII. to pay for something before you receive it 收到东西前支付全额或部分款项

pay in advance [verb phrase] to pay for something before you receive it 先付，预付 | Customs fees are paid in advance as part of your airline ticket. 海关手续费包含在机票内预先支付。 | Don't pay cash in advance for any service. 获得服务之前不要预付现金。

up front [adverb] if you pay for somethingup front, you pay or partly pay for it before you receive it, especially in order to show the person you are paying that they can trust you 预先地〔付款，尤为取得收款人的信赖〕 | I paid the builders £100 up front and will give them the rest when the job's finished. 我预付给建筑工100英镑，待工作完成后再把余款付清。 | We've had so many unpaid bills that we've started to demand payment up front. 坏账太多，所以我们已开始要求预先付款了。

make/put a down payment on [verb phrase] to pay part of the cost of something expensive, especially a home or car, and agree to pay the rest at a later time 支付…的订金〔首次付款〕〔尤指购房或购车〕 | We saved enough money to make a down payment on a house. 我们存的钱足以支付买房时的首期付款了。 | He borrowed money from his family to put a down payment on a truck. 他向家人借钱付订金买卡车。

put/make/pay a deposit on [verb phrase] to pay part of the cost of something before you buy it, especially so that no one else can buy it instead of you 付订金 | We've put a deposit on a round-the-world tour. 我们已支付了环球旅行的订金。 | The Center has helped several poor families pay the deposit on a better apartment. 该中心曾帮助几户穷苦家庭支付订金购买好一点的公寓。

put $100/£100 etc down on [transitive phrasal verb] to pay money towards the cost of something so that you can be sure it will be sold to you 支付100美元/100英镑等的订金 | I've put £200 down on a new bedroom carpet. 我已付了200英镑作为购买卧室新地毯的订金。 | Greg's parents are going to give us some money to put down on a car. 格雷格的父母打算给我们一些钱以支付购买汽车的订金。

put something on layaway [verb phrase] *American* to pay part of the money for something you buy at a store, such as a piece of clothing or a gift, so that the store keeps it for you until you can pay the rest 【美】预付部分货款订购某物 | I'd like to put this sweater on layaway, please. 我想预付部分货款订购这件毛衣。

VIII. to buy something and pay for it later 购买某物而后付款

get/buy something on credit [verb phrase] to buy something and pay for it later, usually by making small regular payments 赊购某物；分期付款买某物 | Most people have to make major purchases on credit. 大部分人购买昂贵商品得分期付款。 | In 2001, 56% of new cars were bought on credit. 2001年，56%的新车是分期付款购买的。

put something on the slate [verb phrase] to receive goods or services, especially in small shops or places where you know the owner, and agree to pay for them at a later time 挂账，赊账〔尤指在小店或认识店主时〕 | Can I put it on the slate, and I'll pay at the end of the week? 先给我记在账上，本周末我会付清，可以吗？

IX. to pay money to someone because they have suffered an injury, loss, damage etc 付钱给某人，因为其承受了伤害、损失、破坏等

compensate [intransitive/transitive verb] | People are entitled to be compensated fully whenever they are injured by others' carelessness. 因他人的疏忽而受伤的人都有权要求赔偿全部损失。 **compensate for** | No amount of money can compensate for my father's death. 父亲的死不是金钱能够补偿的。 **compensate somebody for something** | The workers have still not been compensated for their loss of wages. 工人们还没得到工资损失的赔偿。

damages [plural noun] money that a law court orders someone to pay to you because they have caused you harm〔法庭颁令的〕赔偿金 **pay somebody damages** | Survivors of the air crash were paid $10000 each in damages. 每一位空难的幸存者都得到了10,000美元的赔偿金。 **award somebody damages** agree that damages should be paid 判决〔裁定〕给某人赔偿金 | Damages of £2500 were awarded by the court. 法庭判决，必须支付2,500英镑的赔偿金。

compensation [uncountable noun] money that someone pays you because they have caused you harm, loss, or damage to your property 赔偿金，补偿金 | The government cannot take private property for public use without compensation. 政府征用私人财产必须赔偿。 **pay somebody compensation** | His employers paid him $5000 compensation for his broken leg. 他因腿部骨折而得到雇主支付的5,000美元的赔偿金。 **compensation for** | See if you can get some compensation from the airline for your lost baggage. 看看你是否能因行李丢失而从航空公司得到些

赔偿。

X. to provide money for someone else to live on 提供某人维持生活所需的钱

provide for [transitive verb] to provide money for your family to live on 供养〔家人〕；赡养；抚养 | When she was unemployed it was very difficult to provide for her children. 她失业期间，很难维持孩子的生计。 | A life insurance policy enables you to provide for your family after your death. 一份人寿保险能够使你在死后继续有钱养活家人。 **well provided for** | He left his family well-provided for. 他留给家人足够的生活费。

support [transitive verb] to provide enough money for someone to pay for all the things they need, especially if you do this by working 维持；供养〔尤指以工作的方式〕 | He has a wife and two children to support. 他要养活妻子和两个孩子。 | A lot of people can barely earn enough to support themselves, let alone their families. 许多人挣的钱几乎无法养活自己，更不要说家人了。 | My parents didn't have to support me when I was at college because I received a grant. 我上大学时父母不必供养我，因为我有助学金。

pay maintenance [verb phrase] *British* to pay a regular amount of money to the person you used to be married to, especially to support children of yours that you no longer live with 【英】支付抚养费〔给前妻或前夫，尤为了抚养不同住的子女〕 | Maintenance will be paid until the child reaches 18 or leaves full-time education. 抚养费一直要付到孩子满18岁或完成全日制教育为止。

pay child support [verb phrase] to pay a regular amount of money to help support children of yours that you no longer live with 〔离婚后〕支付子女抚养费 | He had been paying child support for his two children since 1985. 自1985年起他一直在支付两个孩子的抚养费。

pay alimony [verb phrase] to pay a regular amount of money to the person you used to be married to 支付〔给前妻或前夫的〕生活费 | The judge ordered McFadden to pay alimony of $2,400 a month. 法官判决麦克法登每月支付2，400美元生活费。

XI. to provide money to help someone do something 提供钱以帮助某人做某事

subsidize alsosubsidise *British* [transitive verb] if a government or other organizationsubsidizes something, it pays part of the cost 给…津贴〔补贴〕 | Many companies subsidize meals for their workers. 许多公司给员工膳食津贴。 | a government-subsidized health service 一家政府资助的医疗机构 | The city council subsidizes the local orchestra. 市议会资助地方管弦乐队。

sponsor [transitive verb] if a companysponsors something such as sports event, a theatre, or an art show, it provides some of the money that is needed, often as a form of advertising 〔公司〕赞助〔体育活动、戏剧或艺术表演等，常作为一种广告形式〕 | The new league will be sponsored by Pepsi Cola. 新联盟将由百事可乐赞助。 | The bank is sponsoring an art exhibition. 该银行将赞助一次画展。 **sponsor** [countable noun] | Sponsors' corporate logos are placed on the boards surrounding the field. 赞助商的公司标志放在场地四周的广告板上。

fund [transitive verb] to provide all the money needed to pay for something, especially an important or expensive plan 为…提供所有资金〔尤指为重要或花费高昂的计划〕 | Both schools and industry will be involved in funding the new training projects. 学校和业界将共同为新的培训计划提供经费。 | a charity funded by private donations 一家由私人捐款资助的慈善机构 | The state should fund the arts for the benefit of us all. 为了我们大众的利益，国家应该提供经费资助艺术。

bankroll [transitive verb] *informal* to provide the money for something such as a business or a plan 【非正式】为…提供资金；资助〔企业或计划〕 | The competition is being bankrolled by a New York businessman and computer enthusiast. 这项比赛由一位纽约商人兼电脑爱好者资助。 | Ed Bass, a millionaire from Texas, bankrolled the Biosphere project. 德州百万富翁埃德·巴斯资助了生物圈计划。

underwrite [transitive verb] to provide the money needed for something and agree to take responsibility and pay any debts if it fails 同意资助；同意承担…的经济责任 | The British government has agreed to underwrite the project with a grant of £5 million. 英国政府已同意拨款500万英镑资助该计划。 | The venture was underwritten by several companies. 该风险项目由数家公司提供资助并承担经济责任。

put money into [verb phrase] to provide some of the money needed to start or continue in business, hoping that you will get more money back if the business is successful 投资于 | Small investors and large companies have both put money into the exhibition. 小投资者和大公司都对这次展览会进行了投资。 | He put all his money into a dotcom company that later failed. 他把所有资金都投在一家网络公司上，后来那家公司倒闭了。

finance/back [transitive verb] to provide the money

needed to pay for something, especially by doing something to earn or collect that money 为…筹措资金 | The government uses money from taxes to finance higher education. 政府从税收中抽出一部分资助高等教育。 | She gave swimming lessons to finance her stay in Australia. 为了攒钱支付在澳大利亚的费用，她开班教人游泳。 | It's a great show, but he can't find anyone to back it. 这是一项出色的演出，但他无法找到赞助商。 | The bank is eager to back business ideas by local people. 这家银行积极支持当地人的经营设想。

pour money into [verb phrase] to provide a lot of money over a period of time to pay for something, especially something that will later be unsuccessful 〔在一段时期内〕把大量的钱投入…〔尤指不成功的事物〕 | Many biotech companies are not yet profitable, as they continue to pour money into research and trials. 许多生物科技公司一直把大量资金投入在研究和试验中，但还没赢利。

throw money at [verb phrase] to provide a lot of money for something, especially government money - use this when you do not think that this is the best way of solving a problem or improving a situation 把钱扔在…〔尤指政府资金，在认为不是最佳解决问题或改善局面的方法时用〕 | The way to solve the education crisis is not necessarily to throw money at it. 解决教育危机不一定要花大钱。 | The Republicans see him as a liberal whose only solution to the nation's problems was to throw money at them. 共和党人将他视为自由主义者，他解决该国问题的唯一方法是花钱。

XII. an amount of money that is paid 支付的钱

payment [countable noun] an amount of money that you pay for something, especially when it is only one part of the total amount you have to pay 支付的款项 | Your first payment is due on July 16th. 你应于7月16日支付第一笔款项。 **mortgage/car/credit card etc payment** | The family spends about $1,800 a month on their mortgage payments. 那家人每月大概要还1,800美元的抵押贷款。 **make a payment** | He makes monthly payments into his ex-wife's bank account. 他每月将款项打进前妻的银行账户。 **payment of** | They have a monthly car payment of £220. 他们为汽车每月付款220英镑。

instalment *British* /installment *American* [countable noun] a regular payment you make to pay back money that you have borrowed or to pay for things that you have already received 分期付款 | To avoid penalties, pay the installments by the December 10 and April 10 dates. 为避免罚款，在12月10日和4月10日将款项分期付清。 **instalment of £250/$1000 etc** | I borrowed $2000, which was to be paid back in monthly installments of $250. 我借了2,000美元，以每月支付250美元的方式分期偿还。 **in instalments** | You can pay me in instalments if you can't afford to give me all the money back in one go. 如果你无力一次付清我所有的钱，可以分期支付。

deposit/down payment [countable noun] part of the cost of something that you pay before you get it, so that it will not be sold to anyone else and so that the seller is certain that you will buy it 订金 | Most stores ask for a small deposit if they are to keep goods for you. 大多数店家替你保留商品前都会要求先支付小额订金。 **$20/£5 etc deposit** | Yes, we have plenty of rooms available, but you'll have to pay a $20 deposit. 是的，我们有很多房间空着，但你必须先支付20美元的订金。 **deposit/down payment on** | She's paid the deposit on a new bed. 她已支付了新床的订金。 **leave a deposit** | Would you mind leaving a deposit? You can collect the picture when it's ready next week. 你可以留下订金吗？下周画完成后你就可以取走了。

down payment [countable noun] the first amount of money that you pay for something expensive, which you will continue to pay for over a long period of time 〔贵重物品分期付款的〕首次付款额 | For a 40 percent down payment on a new car, the company will arrange a no-interest loan. 购买新车的首付款达到40%的话，该公司将提供免息贷款。 **make a down payment on something** | We almost have enough to make a down payment on the house. 我们的钱差不多够支付那幢房子的首期款项了。

tip [countable noun] a small amount of money that you give someone such as a waiter or taxi-driver in addition to the ordinary payment 小费，小账，赏钱 | The boy carried my suitcases up to my room and then stood waiting for a tip. 侍应生把手提箱拎到楼上我的房间里，然后站在那里等我付小费。 | A 15% tip is considered usual if the service was good. 要是服务周到，15%的小费被认为是正常的。 **leave a tip** | We finished our lunch and left a tip on the table for the waiter. 我们吃完午饭后，把给侍者的小费放在了桌子上。

XIII. money that you have to pay as a punishment 作为一种惩罚必须支付的钱

fine [countable noun] | I got a fine for parking on a double yellow line. 我把车停在画了双黄线的路上而被罚款了。 **heavy fine** | There are heavy fines for drink-driving. You might even go to prison. 酒后驾车要被重罚,甚至可能

要入狱。 **£30/$100 fine** | He got a $75 fine for speeding. 他因超速驾驶被罚款75美元。 **library fine/parking fine etc** | If you're going into town, will you go and pay my library fines for me please? 如果你进城，能否替我去交一下图书馆的罚金？

fine [transitive verb] to make someone pay money as a punishment 罚〔某人〕的钱 **fine somebody for something** | Stores will be fined for selling cigarettes or tobacco to minors. 商店向未成年人出售香烟或烟草要被罚款。 **fine somebody £5/$100 etc** | The company was fined $1.6 million for breaking environmental regulations. 那家公司因违反环保条例被罚款160万美元。 **be/get fined** | You will be fined for any lost library books. 丢失图书馆的书要被罚款。

XIV. a piece of paper that shows how much you must pay 表明必须支付金额的单据

bill [countable noun] a piece of paper that tells you how much you must pay for services you have received or for work that has been done for you 〔服务费用的〕账单 | Can I have the bill, please? 请给我结账。 **telephone/gas/electricity etc bill** | We've just had a huge telephone bill. 我们刚收到一张巨额电话费账单。 **pay a bill** | They left the hotel without paying the bill. 他们没付账就离开了酒店。 **a bill for £50/$100 etc** | The garage sent me a bill for £400. 修车行寄给我一张400英镑的账单。 **the bill comes to** the amount on the bill adds up to 账单全额是 | The bill for the meal came to $75, including wine. 这一餐包括酒水总共75美元。

check [singular noun] *American* a piece of paper that tells you how much you must pay in a restaurant 【美】〔餐馆的〕账单 | A waiter came over and handed me the check. 服务员过来给我账单。 **pay the check** | Let me pay the check. 我来付账吧。

tab [singular noun] *informal* a bill that is added up at the end of a period of time, showing how much you owe for drinks, food etc 【非正式】〔因吃喝等积欠一段时间的〕账单 | The bride's father paid the tab for the party. 新娘的父亲付了宴会的账单。 **put something on the tab** | He ordered dinner and asked for it to be put on his tab. 他点了菜，要求记在他的账上。 **run up a tab** | In just two days, she'd run up a bar tab of $175. 才两天，她就积欠了酒吧175美元账款。

invoice [countable noun] a bill given to you by a company or organization, which tells you how much you owe them for goods, services or work that they have provided 〔公司或机构所开列的〕发票 | You will find the invoice attached to the box. 发票就附在盒子上。 | They sent him an invoice at the end of the month. 月底他们给他寄来一张发票。 **invoice for £250/$300 etc** | We have received an invoice for $250. 我们收到一张250美元的发票。

XV. to tell someone in writing how much they should pay you 用书面方式通知某人该付的金额

bill [transitive verb] to send someone a document showing how much money they must pay you, for goods or services they have received 给…开账单 | Some lawyers bill clients up to $300 an hour. 有些律师收取高达每小时300美元的服务费。 **bill somebody for something** | One lobbyist billed the environmental group $20,000 for nine-months' work. 一位说客为这个环保组织工作了九个月，开了一张20,000美元的账单。

invoice [transitive verb] if a company or organization invoices you, they send you a bill showing how much you have to pay for goods and services they have provided 〔公司或机构〕给…开发票 | You will be invoiced as soon as the work is completed. 工作一完成就会把发票开给你。 **invoice somebody for something** | The company invoiced us for the cost of using their conference hall. 我们使用了该公司的会议厅，他们给我们开了发票。

XVI. when you are paid or not paid for doing an activity or sport 做一件事或参加体育比赛而获得酬劳或不取酬劳

professional [adjective only before noun] aprofessional sports player, musician, actor etc gets paid for playing, acting etc, and they do it as their job 职业性的 | Professional basketball players can earn millions of dollars. 职业篮球运动员能挣到数百万美元。 **professional** [countable noun] someone who gets paid for doing a job, sport, or activity that most people do for enjoyment 专门职业者 | The play is performed by 50 local actors led by four professionals. 这出戏由四名职业演员率领50名当地演员演出。

amateur [adjective only before noun] anamateur sports player, musician, actor etc does not get paid for playing, acting etc , but they do it for enjoyment 业余〔爱好〕的 | A group of amateur actors performed 'Romeo and Juliet'. 一群业余演员演出了《罗密欧与朱丽叶》。 | an amateur photographer 一位业余摄影师 **amateur** [countable noun] someone who does an activity or sport for enjoyment, and not as their job 业余爱好者 | The orchestra is made up entirely of amateurs. 这支管弦乐队全部是由业余爱好者组

成的。

voluntary *British* /volunteer *American* [adjective usually before noun] voluntary orvolunteer work is done by people who do it because they believe it is useful, and do not expect to be paid 义务的；无偿的 | When she retired, she did a lot of voluntary work for the Red Cross. 退休后，她为红十字会做了大量义务工作。

unpaid [adjective] not paid 没有报酬的 **unpaid worker/volunteer etc** | Perry stayed on with the Agency as an unpaid adviser. 佩里作为不计酬的顾问继续留在事务所里工作。 **unpaid work/service/overtime etc** | Employees were often required to work unpaid overtime. 雇员们常常被要求无偿加班。 **unpaid leave/holiday/vacation** | The company allows its employees to take unpaid leave for various reasons. 该公司允许其员工请各种不带薪的事假。

16.11 PEACE

I. when there is no war 没有战争

peace [uncountable noun] when there is no war 和平 | There has been peace in the region for six years now. 如今，该地区已维持了六年和平局面。 **peace talks/negotiations** when enemies meet and talk, to try and achieve peace 和平会谈/谈判 | The United States urged Moscow and the rebels to resume peace talks. 美国敦促莫斯科与叛乱分子重开和平会谈。 **a peace agreement/deal/settlement** | More than 250,000 people died before a peace agreement was reached. 和平协议达成前死亡超过25万人。 **the peace process** a continuing attempt, over a long period, to achieve peace between enemies. 和平进程 | the Middle East peace process 中东和平进程 **world peace** | It was a dangerous situation that threatened world peace. 这是威胁到世界和平的危险局势。 **peace movement** an organization that works to try to prevent wars 和平运动 | All her life she'd been an active member of the peace movement. 她一生都是和平运动的积极分子。

peacetime [uncountable noun] a period of time when a country is not fighting a war - use this when comparing this period with a time when there is war 和平时期〔用于与战时比较〕 | A country's army may be quite small during peacetime. 一个国家的军队规模在和平时期可能是相当小的。 | In peacetime, the Hercules aircraft has been used for distributing food to famine areas. 和平时期，“大力神”运输机被用于向饥荒地区分送食品。 | The talks were aimed at establishing normal peacetime relations between the two countries. 一系列会谈的目的是在两国间建立正常的和平关系。

peaceful [adjective] use this about changes or events that happen without war or fighting 〔变化或事件〕和平的 | There was a relatively peaceful transfer of power from the military government to the new democracy. 军政府向新民主政府权力交接的过程相对和平。 | a peaceful solution to the troubles in the region 一个和平解决该地区冲突的方法 **peacefully** [adverb] | Can they achieve their independence peacefully? 他们能不能和平地取得独立？

be at peace with [verb phrase] if two or more countriesare at peace with each other, they are not fighting each other and have a friendly relationship 〔国家〕与…和平共处 | From 1564 until 1585, England was at peace with most of her neighbours. 1564至1585年间，英格兰与大多数邻国和平相处。 | For the next 25 years, Britain managd to remain at peace with France. 接下来的25年里，英国设法与法国和平共处。

II. when two countries agree to stop fighting 两国同意休战

ceasefire [countable noun] an agreement to stop fighting for a limited period of time, especially in order to talk about making peace 停火协议〔尤指为了议和〕 | The ceasefire won't last unless both sides are prepared to compromise. 除非双方都准备妥协，否则停火协议无法继续下去。 **ceasefire between** | a ceasefire between the warring forces in the south 南方交战部队间的一项停火协议 **ceasefire agreement** | Both leaders signed the ceasefire agreement. 两位领导人签署了停火协议。 **agree to/achieve a ceasefire** | The government had failed in numerous attempts to achieve a ceasefire through negotiation. 该政府想通过谈判达成停火协议的许多次努力都失败了。 **violate the ceasefire** start fighting again during a ceasefire 破坏停火 | So far no one has violated the three-day ceasefire. 到目前为止，没有人破坏这项三天停火协议。

truce [countable noun] an agreement to stop fighting for a short time, especially in order to discuss making peace 〔短时间的〕休战协定〔尤为了议和〕 | The rebels have ended a 17-month-old truce, and could strike at any time. 叛军中止了17个月的休战协定，随时可能发起攻击。 **truce between** | a truce between the rival Christian forces 对立的基督教武装力量间的休战协定 **call/negotiate/secure etc a truce** | The two sides have been unable to negotiate a truce. 双方无法通过谈判达成休战协定。

peace treaty [countable noun] a written agreement between two enemies saying that they agree to end the war 和平条约 | Both countries agreed to work towards a peace treaty. 两国同意为和平条约而努力。 **peace treaty between** | On July 12th, the South Korean President called for a peace treaty between the two states. 7月12日，总统要求两国缔结和平条约。 **negotiate/draw up/sign/conclude a peace treaty** | The left-wing guerrilla movement finally signed a peace treaty with the government on March 9th. 3月9日，左翼游击运动终于同政府签署了一项和平条约。

make peace [verb phrase] if two countriesmake peace, they stop fighting and agree to end the war 议和；休战 | France and Spain made peace in 1659 after a war lasting 25 years. 法国和西班牙进行了长达25年的战争之后，于1659年休战。 **make peace with** | The two armies made peace with each other in 1918. 1918年，两支交战军队议和。

lay down arms [verb phrase] if soldierslay down theirarms, they stop fighting - used especially in literature and descriptions of historical events 放下武器〔尤用于文学作品和对历史事件的描述〕 | No sooner had they laid down their arms than the English broke their word and attacked. 他们一放下武器，英格兰人就违背诺言发起攻击。 | In March, the Popular Liberation Army laid down arms and registered as a political party. 3月，民众解放军放下武器，注册为政党。

III. to try to prevent or end a war 试图避免或结束战争

keep the peace [verb phrase] to prevent a war or fighting between two countries, or between two opposing armies within a country 维护和平 | The President sent federal troops to Grenada to keep the peace. 总统向格林纳达派遣联邦军队以维护和平。 **keep the peace between** | In the past, air support from the RAF base at Aden had been enough to keep the peace between the rival warring tribes. 过去，来自皇家空军亚丁基地的空中支援足够在敌对交战的部族间维持和平。

peace-keeping [adjective only before noun] **peace-keeping force/troops/mission etc** intended to prevent two opposing armies, especially within a country, from fighting 维和部队/军队/使命等 | A United Nations peace-keeping force has been sent to the area. 一支联合国维和部队已派往该地区。 | Panama called for the United States to withdraw its peace-keeping army. 巴拿马呼吁美国撤走其维和部队。

peacekeepers [plural noun] soldiers who have been sent to a country where there is a war or fighting in order to keep the peace between the two sides 维和部队 | American ground troops are to join the UN peacekeepers to try to stop the war from spreading. 美国地面部队将加入联合国维和部队，试图阻止战争蔓延。

mediate between [verb phrase] to help two or more countries or armies that have been at war to make peace with each other by discussing the situation 在…之间调停 | An Iranian delegation visited northern Iraq to mediate between rival Kurdish groups. 一支伊朗代表团访问了伊拉克北部，在敌对的库尔德人族群间调停。 **mediation** [uncountable noun] | They hoped that Russia's mediation would end the war. 他们希望俄罗斯的调停能够使战争结束。 **mediator** [countable noun] | He received the Nobel Prize for his work as a mediator in the Palestine conflict. 他因在巴勒斯坦冲突中的调解工作而获得诺贝尔奖。

IV. someone who is against war 反战者

pacifist [countable noun] someone who believes that all war and violence is wrong 和平主义者，反战主义者 | Bergson was imprisoned as a pacifist during the World War I. 第一次世界大战期间，伯格森作为反战主义者入狱。

anti-war [adjective only before noun] strongly against war, especially a war that your country is fighting at the present time 反战的〔尤指你的国家正在参战〕 **anti-war protest/demonstration/campaigner** | During the Gulf War, there were several big anti-war demonstrations. 海湾战争期间爆发过数次大规模的反战示威游行。 | Anti-war feeling grew stronger in the US as the Vietnam conflict went on. 随着越战的持续，美国的反战情绪日益高涨。

peace-loving [adjective] a group of people or countries that arepeace-loving believe strongly in peace rather than war 〔人群或国家〕热爱和平的 | The Australian Aborigines are a peace-loving race who live simply off the land. 澳大利亚的土著居民是热爱和平的民族，他们依靠土地过着简朴的生活。 | As a nation, they are gentle and peace-loving. 该国民众性情温和、爱好和平。

peace movement [uncountable noun] all the people who protest against wars in general or against a particular war 和平运动〔团体〕 | He was a tireless campaigner for the peace movement during the cold war. 冷战期间，他是和平运动的一名坚持不懈的活动家。 | The peace movement held a massive rally in Hyde Park today. 今天和平运

动组织在海德公园举行了大规模集会。

peace protester/demonstrator [countable noun] someone who joins in an organized protest against a war 和平抗议者/示威者 | Peace protesters broke into the Administration building and occupied it for six days. 和平抗议者冲进行政大楼，占领了六天。 | Some 40,000 peace demonstrators gathered in Bonn yesterday to protest agains the bombing. 昨天，大约40,000名和平示威者聚集在波恩抗议轰炸事件。

16.12 PEACEFUL

I. peaceful 平静的

peaceful [adjective] if a place or situation is peaceful, it makes you feel calm and relaxed because there is no unpleasant noise or activity 〔地方或情况〕平静的，宁静的 | Langcliffe is a peaceful little village. 朗克里弗是个宁静的小村庄。 | It's so nice and peaceful here. 这里真漂亮、真宁静。 | After a career as a journalist, she was looking forward to a happy and peaceful retirement. 做了一辈子记者后，她期待着过一种快乐、宁静的退休生活。

calm [adjective] if a place is calm, there is no violence or excited activity there, especially after a period when there has been violence or excitement 〔地方平静的，宁静的〔尤经过一段时间的暴力事件或热闹后〕 | After yesterday's fighting, the region is now calm again. 经过昨天的战斗，该地区现在又恢复了平静。 | Once on board, you can relax in calm, comfortable surroundings. 登船后，你可以在宁静、舒适的环境中休息。

quiet [adjective] a quiet place or time is one without much activity, noise, or excitement, or without many people 〔地方或时间〕安静的；平静的；寂静的 | Since the last big outbreak of fighting six days ago, the city has been strangely quiet. 自从六天前爆发了一次大规模的战斗以来，该市一直平静得有些异常。 | The roads are usually pretty quiet at this time of day. 每天的这个时间，马路上一般都很安静。 **a quiet night/evening in** an evening at home, rather than going out 在家里度过的一晚 | Let's have a nice quiet evening in, for a change. 让我们换种方式，晚上好好留在家里。 **a quiet life** | While he liked to go out partying, she wanted a quiet life. 他喜欢出去参加聚会，而她却想要安静的生活。

sleepy [adjective only before noun] asleepy town or village is a quiet, peaceful one, where there is very little to do and exciting things do not usually happen 〔小镇或村庄〕宁静安逸的 | Ten years ago, this was a sleepy fishing village. 十年前，这是一个宁静的小渔村。 | She headed for the High Street, the only lively spot in the sleepy little town. 她前往高街，那是这个宁静小镇上唯一热闹的地方。

tranquil [adjective] a place that istranquil is pleasantly quiet and makes you feel relaxed 〔地方〕宁静的；平静的 | In summer, the normally calm, tranquil streets fill with crowds of tourists. 夏天，平时平淡而宁静的街道上挤满了游客。 | Efforts are being made to make life more tranquil in Japan's noisy and overcrowded cities. 人们正在努力使日本嘈杂拥挤的城市生活更为宁静一些。

restful [adjective] a restful time or place is a quiet and relaxing one 〔时间或地方〕悠闲的 | I'm looking forward to a quiet, restful summer vacation. 我希望过一个安静、悠闲的暑假。 | Her suite of rooms was cool and restful. 她的套房凉爽而静谧。 | He woke after a long, restful sleep, feeling refreshed. 他酣畅地睡了一大觉，精神振作了起来。

still [adjective] without wind, movement, or noise 静止的 | It was a long, hot, still September afternoon. 那是漫长、炎热、无风的9月的一个下午。 | Everything was very still inside the little chapel. Nothing broke the silence. 小教堂里一片寂静，没有什么打破这死寂。

II. a peaceful state or situation 平和的状态或情形

peace [uncountable noun] a peaceful situation with no unpleasant noise or interruptions 宁静；静谧 | Top footballer Bobby Mimms loves coming back to the peace of his home village in North Yorkshire. 顶级足球运动员博比·米姆斯喜欢回到北约克郡安静的家乡小村去。 | Residents say that the new development would shatter the peace of their area. 居民们说，新的开发会破坏当地的宁静。 **peace and quiet** | They've gone to the countryside for some peace and quiet. 他们去农村过宁静的生活。 **do something in peace** do something without being interrupted 安静地做某事 | Now go away and let me get on with my work in peace. 现在出去，让我安安静静地继续工作。

calm [uncountable noun] a situation in which there is no noise, anxious activity, or violence 平静；宁静 | What we need now is a period of calm and stability. 我们现在需要的是一段平静、稳定的时期。 **an atmosphere/sense of calm** | Inside the new gallery, there is an atmosphere of calm. 新画廊内有种宁静的氛围。 **appeal/call for calm** | The Prime Minister visited the centre of the rioting and called for calm. 总理来到暴乱的中心，呼吁大家平静下来。 **restore calm** | By October 17th, the police had managed to restore calm. 到10月17日，警方恢复了地区的平静。

tranquillity *British* /tranquility *American* [uncountable noun] a pleasantly peaceful situation, especially one in which nothing seems to change 宁静；静谧 | Nothing ever happens to disturb the tranquillity of this little town, hidden in the Tuscan hills. 这座小城隐藏在托斯卡纳山区的深处，从来没有发生过打破此地平静的事。

III. a peaceful place 安静之所

haven [countable noun usually singular] a quiet, peaceful place where you can relax or be on your own 憩息处 | More and more people are swapping their suburban house for a peaceful rural haven. 越来越多的人在将自己市郊的房屋置换成安静的乡村居所。 **haven of** | The airport chapel offers a haven of peace only metres away from the bustle of the departure lounge. 机场的小教堂是个安静的憩息之处，离繁忙的候机室才几米远。

oasis [countable noun usually singular] a peaceful place with busy places around it 〔嘈杂环境中的〕宁静之处 | Masongill is a peaceful oasis undisturbed by tourists. 马松吉尔是一个安静的地方，没有游客来打扰。 **oasis of** | The little resort is an oasis of calm on the lively island of Majorca. 这个小小的度假地是热闹的马略卡岛上一块宁静的“绿洲”。

16.13 PERFECT

I. very good, with nothing wrong 很好的，没有差错的

perfect [adjective] someone or something that isperfect is good in every way and could not be any better 完美的；完善的；理想的 | We had a wonderful vacation - the weather was perfect. 外出度假我们玩得很开心—天气棒极了。 **absolutely perfect** | The meal was absolutely perfect. 那顿饭绝对好吃。 **be in perfect health** use this especially about someone who is old 身体很健康 | My mother's in perfect health, even though she's nearly 80. 母亲尽管已近80高龄，但身体很健康。 **the perfect husband/secretary/couple etc** | Beth and Martin always seemed to be the perfect couple. 贝丝和马丁总是看上去像天生的一对。 **perfectly** [adverb] | It's a beautiful dress, and it fits perfectly. 这条裙子真漂亮，完全合身。

flawless/faultless [adjective] *formal* completely perfect, with no mistakes or faults at all 【正式】无错误的；无缺点的 | Hiroshi's English was flawless. 广司的英语挑不出毛病。 | He gave a faultless performance as Macbeth. 他扮演麦克白无懈可击。

model [adjective only before noun] **model husband/wife/student etc** someone who has all the qualities that a husband, wife, student etc should have 模范丈夫/妻子/学生等 | Karen was a model student: hard-working, intelligent and enthusiastic. 卡伦是位模范学生：刻苦、聪明又热情。 | Chris always got to work early and left late - the model employee. 克里斯上班总是早来晚走—是模范员工。

impeccable [adjective] *formal* behaviour that isimpeccable, is so good that it is impossible to find anything wrong with it 【正式】〔行为〕完美的；无缺点的；无可指摘的 **impeccable manners/behaviour/taste etc** | Macdonald was an aristocratic character with impeccable manners. 麦克唐纳有贵族气派，举止无可指摘。 | As I expected, her house was decorated with impeccable taste. 正如我所料，她装修的房子品位无可挑剔。 **impeccable qualifications/credentials** documents that show that your experience or skills are perfect for a particular job or situation 绝对合适的资格 | On paper, her qualifications seemed to be impeccable. 从书面材料看，她的资格似乎无可挑剔。 **impeccably** [adverb] | Gary came in, impeccably dressed in a dark blue suit. 加里走了进来，穿着深蓝色套装，十分得体。 | There was a long church service, but the kids managed to behave impeccably. 教堂里的礼拜仪式时间很长，但孩子们努力表现得很乖。

can't fault [verb phrase] say youcan't fault something, when you cannot criticize it because it has no faults or mistakes 对…无法挑剔 | I can't fault her driving, except that it's rather fast. 除了车速较快之外，我对她的驾车水平无可挑剔。 | No one could fault the way he handled the crisis. 没有人能够指责他处理危机的方式。

unblemished [adjective] perfect over a long period of time 清白的；无瑕疵的 | The report stated that Stewart's character had remained completely unblemished. 那份报告称斯图尔特的人品一直以来完美无瑕。 **an unblemished reputation/record/past etc** | Mrs Falconer had an unblemished record of 27 years service with the company. 福尔克纳女士为该公司服务了27年，她的纪录白璧无瑕。 | He has established an unblemished reputation for accuracy. 他追求精确，从未懈怠，建立起了完美无缺的名声。

perfection [uncountable noun] when something is so good that it could not be any better 完美 | Don't expect perfection in your relationships. 在男女关系上你不可要求十全十美。 **to perfection** perfectly 完美地 | The pasta was cooked to perfection. 这道面食煮得恰到好处。

II. the best and most suitable person or thing 最佳的、最合适的人或物

perfect [adjective] completely suitable for a person or situation 最好的；最佳的 | A dry white wine is perfect with any fish dish. 不管吃什么鱼，一瓶干白葡萄酒是最好的搭配。 **perfect for** | This dress will be perfect for the summer. 这条裙子最适合夏天穿。 | perfect weather for a picnic 最适合野餐的天气 **the perfect place/time/job etc** | That sounds like the perfect job for you. 听起来那份工作最适合你不过。

ideal [adjective] very suitable and exactly what you want 理想的 | The house was a little too small so it was not ideal. 那幢房子太小了一点，并不理想。 **ideal for** | It's a very relaxed hotel, ideal for families with young children. 这间酒店气氛亲切轻松，是带小孩子的家庭理想的下榻之处。 **somebody's ideal man/woman/job/house etc** one that has all the qualities you like best 某人理想中的男子/女子/职业/房子等 | My ideal man would be someone like Mel Gibson. 我理想中的男子是梅尔·吉布森一类的人。

just right [adjective phrase] *spoken* suitable in every way 【口】非常合适的 | 'Do these new curtains look OK?' 'Yes, they're just right.' "这些新窗帘看上去还行吗？""非常合适。" **just right for** | I'm glad they're getting married - they're just right for each other. 我很高兴他们要结婚了一他们真是天生一对。

be just the thing alsobe just the job *British* [verb phrase] *informal* to be exactly what is needed 又作 | Cold lemonade is just the thing on a hot day. 冰冻柠檬汁正是热天所需要的东西。 **be just the thing for** | A tall hedge would be just the job for that side of the garden. 高高的树篱正是花园那一边所需要的。

tailor-made [adjective] specially designed for you, so that it is exactly what you need or want 订制的；特别适合的 | If you are an independent traveller, we can arrange a tailor-made tour. 如果你一个人旅游，我们可以专门安排旅游线路。 **tailor-made for** | Our company can provide you with an insurance policy that is tailor-made for you. 我们公司可以提供给你量身订做的保单。 **tailor-made to do something** | In the USA and Canada, a house is often tailor-made to fit the needs of the family that will live in it. 在美国和加拿大，房子常常是为满足住户的需求而专门设计的。

III. to make something perfect 使某物完美

perfect [transitive verb] | The only way to perfect your accent is to go and live in France. 要使自己口音地道，唯一方法是去法国居住。 | James was out on the ski slope, trying to perfect his short turns. 詹姆斯在滑道上，努力完善自己的急转弯动作。 | This technique was perfected by the Ancient Egyptians. 这项技术在古埃及人手中得到完善。 **perfect the art/technique of (doing) something** | After eighteen years of marriage to Gemma, Ronald had perfected the art of keeping the peace. 与杰玛结婚18年了，罗纳德维护家庭和睦的本事已入化境。

bring something to perfection [verb phrase] *written* to make something perfect over a long period of time, especially when this takes a lot of care, practice, or skill 【书面】使某事物达到完美的境地〔尤指需要非常用心、大量练习和高超的技巧〕 | Keeping the wine in a cool place for five years will bring it to perfection. 把葡萄酒置于凉爽处存放五年能使它臻于完美。 | It requires considerable practise to bring the skill of weaving to perfection. 编织技巧需要大量练习才能趋于完美。

perfectionist [countable noun] someone who is not satisfied with anything unless it is completely perfect 完美主义者，力求完美者 | Mart Kenney was a perfectionist, and his high standards were an example to everyone else. 马特·肯尼是个完美主义者，他的高标准对其他人起到典范作用。 | She worked carefully on her drawing, with all the attention to detail of the perfectionist. 她仔细地画着，所有细节都要尽善尽美。

IV. ways of saying what you would like to happen if everything was perfect 希望事事完美的说法

ideally [adverb] use this when saying what you would like to happen if everything was perfect 按照理想的做法 | Ideally, we'd like to provide regular training for everyone. 理想的做法是，我们让大家都接受常规培训。 | In order to win, you must throw your opponent, ideally onto his back. 为了赢，必须把对手摔倒在地，最好是仰面朝天摔下。

in an ideal world/in a perfect world [adverb] use this to say what would happen if the situation were perfect, even though you know that the situation can never be perfect 在理想的情况下 | In an ideal world we would be recycling and reusing everything. 理想的情况下，我们会循环再利用所有东西。 | Of course, in an ideal world there would be no war. 当然，理想的世界里没有战争。

V. not perfect 不完美的

imperfect [adjective] *formal* not completely correct or perfect 【正式】不完美的，不完善的 | Imperfect goods are sold off cheaply. 有瑕疵的商品被廉价出售。 | In gen-

eral, people have a very imperfect knowledge of the law. 通常来说，民众不太了解法律。 | You have to accept that most relationships are imperfect. 你得承认，大多数男女关系都不完美。 | She has anxieties and fears, like anyone else in this imperfect world. 就像这个不完美的世界中的其他人一样，她心怀忧虑和恐惧。

flawed [adjective] something such as a plan, idea, or system that isflawed, has a fault which prevents it from working as well as it should do 有缺点的；有缺陷的 | Each party rejected the other's approach, saying it was flawed. 每一方都排斥其他方的办法，称其有缺陷。 | flawed logic 有漏洞的逻辑推理 | The results are based on flawed interpretations of the data. 这些结论是基于对数据的错误解释而作出的。 **deeply/seriously etc flawed** | Birch's analysis of the situation was deeply flawed. 伯奇对形势的分析有很大漏洞。

VI. in a perfect way 以完美的方式

perfectly [adverb] | The coffee machine seems to work perfectly now. 咖啡机现在运转起来似乎毫无问题。 | He was perfectly dressed in a dark suit and tie. 他穿着深色西装，系着深色领带，十分得体。 | After two years in Spain, Kate spoke the language perfectly. 凯特在西班牙待了两年，能说一口流利的当地话。

to perfection [adverb] if something happens, or has been doneto perfection, it is perfect and you are very pleased with it 完美地，恰到好处 | Marge tried on the dress and it fitted to perfection. 玛吉试穿了那条裙子，合身极了。 | By September the apples had ripened to perfection. 到了9月，那些苹果完全熟了。

VII. perfect as an idea, but impossible in reality 作为想法是好的，但不现实

ideal [adjective] | Plato dreamed of an ideal society. 柏拉图梦想过一个理想的社会。 | A completely new kitchen would be ideal, but I don't think that we can afford it. 全新的厨房最理想，但我想我们付不起。 **ideal** [countable noun] **the ideal of something** | the ideal of equality 平等的理想

utopian [adjective usually before noun] autopian society is one in which you imagine there is a perfect social or political situation, although this is unlikely to ever really exist 乌托邦式的 | The debate was about the impossibility of a utopian society. 这场辩论是关于乌托邦式社会的不可能性。 **a utopian dream** when you think about and wish for utopian society 乌托邦式的梦想 | Marxism was a Utopian dream. 该社会制度是乌托邦式的梦想。

idealized alsoidealised *British* [adjective] anidealized view or description of something considers or shows it as perfect when really it is not 理想化的 | I think you have an idealized idea of what a doctor does. 我觉得你把医生的职业理想化了。 | The film showed an idealized view of rural life in the nineteenth century. 这部电影表现了对19世纪农村生活的一种理想化面貌。 | an idealized image of motherhood 母亲的理想化形象

VIII. to think that someone or something is perfect when they are not 认为某人或某事物是完美的，其实并不如此

idealize alsoidealise *British* [transitive verb] to consider or show someone or something as perfect, without noticing their faults 把〔某人或某事物〕理想化 | People often idealize the past. 人们常常把过去理想化。 | She always idealized her father, who had died when she was five. 她父亲在她5岁时去世，她一直把他理想化了。

put somebody on a pedestal [verb phrase] to wrongly think that someone is perfect so that you are unable to treat them as an ordinary person 盲目崇拜 | It's very common for men to put women they love on a pedestal. 男人盲目崇拜所爱女子很是常见。

can do no wrong [verb phrase] if one person thinks that another personcan do no wrong, they think they are perfect, even though they really do have faults 〔以为某人〕样样都对；十全十美 | Whatever trouble Eddy gets into, Mum still thinks he can do no wrong, 不管埃迪惹上什么麻烦，妈妈仍旧认为他样样都对。 | Of course, the fans believe that the players can do no wrong. 当然，球迷认为球员们十全十美。

16.14 PERFORM/PERFORMANCE

I. to take part in a show, concert, play etc 在节目、音乐会、戏剧等中表演

perform [intransitive/transitive verb] toperform in a play or show 表演〔戏剧〕；演出〔节目〕 | Before every concert, she worries about how well she will perform. 每场音乐会之前，她都担心自己的表现。 **perform a play/show/song etc** | The children perform a Christmas pantomime every year. 孩子们每年都会表演一场圣诞节童话剧。 | Russell's one-woman show, Shirley Valentine, was first performed by Pauline Collins. 拉塞尔的独角戏《雪莉·瓦伦丁》最早是由保利娜·柯林斯出演的。 **perfor-**

mance [countable noun] | Paltrow won an Oscar for her performance in 'Shakespeare in Love' 帕尔特罗因出演《莎翁情史》而获奥斯卡奖。 | A packed arena with a receptive crowd lifts any singer's performance. 挤满观众的表演场地能提升歌手的表演。

appear [intransitive verb] to be one of the actors, singers, dancers etc that can be seen performing in a film, play, or show 登台；演出〔电影、戏剧或节目〕 **appear in** | Pavarotti will be appearing in a number of concerts over the summer. 帕瓦罗蒂将在夏季许多音乐会上演出。 | The American actors' union threatened to prevent her from appearing in the New York version of the show. 美国演员联合会威胁说要阻止她在该剧的纽约版中演出。 **appear as somebody** play a particular character 饰演某角色 | Hopkins will be appearing as Willie Lomax in next week's production. 霍普金斯将在下周的演出中饰演威利·洛马克斯。

be in something [transitive phrasal verb] *especially spoken* to act in a particular play, film, or television show 【尤口】表演；演出 | Do you remember Larry Hagman? He used to be in 'Dallas'. 你记得拉里·哈格曼吗？他演过《豪门恩怨》。 | It's my ambition to be in a film. 我的志向是演电影。

II. to perform without having planned or practised something 未经安排或练习而表演

improvise [intransitive/transitive verb] to play music, give a speech, act on stage etc without having planned or practised what you are going to do 即兴创作；即兴表演 | Modern jazz players like to take a theme and improvise around it. 现代爵士乐手喜欢取一个主题后围绕该主题进行即兴表演。 | It was difficult to believe that the whole sketch was improvised. 很难相信整幅速写竟是即兴创作而成的。 **improvisation** [countable/uncountable noun] | His new album is full of improvisations. 他的新专辑里有许多即兴作品。 | Rapping relies heavily on improvisation. 说唱乐在很大程度上是即兴表演的。

ad-lib [intransitive/transitive verb] to say or sing something as part of a public performance or speech without having planned or practised it 即兴演说；即兴歌唱 | No one could remember the song very well, so we had to ad-lib. 没有人清楚地记得那首歌，所以大家只得即兴演唱。 | The other actors were thrown into confusion when she started ad-libbing her final speech. 当她开始即兴说出最后的台词时，其他演员都方寸大乱。

III. someone who performs in a show, concert, play etc 在节目、音乐会、戏剧等中表演的人

performer [countable noun] someone who performs in a show, concert etc 演出者；表演者 | Enrico is impressive both as a performer and a choreographer. 恩里科既表演又编舞，他在两方面都予人以深刻的印象。 | As a jazz performer she is astounding, capable of expressing a broad range of feeling and expression. 作为一名爵士乐表演者，她能够令人惊奇地表达丰富多样的情感。 **a seasoned performer** someone who has been performing for a long time 经验丰富的表演者 | Tara is a seasoned performer who started acting at the age of 10. 塔拉是个经验十足的演员，10岁起就开始登台了。

artist [countable noun] a professional performer, especially in music, dance, or the theatre 艺术家〔尤指表演音乐、舞蹈或戏剧者〕 | Many of the artists in the show donated their fees to charity. 许多参加表演的艺术家把他们的所得捐给了慈善机构。 **a recording artist** | The band are not just successful recording artists - they are constantly touring and playing live to sell-out crowds. 那支乐队不仅是优秀的录音室艺术家一他们经常巡回演出，为满座的观众现场表演。

IV. to arrange and perform a show, concert, play etc 安排进行演出、音乐会、戏剧表演等

put on [transitive phrasal verb] to arrange and perform in a show, concert, play etc 上演；演出 **put on something** | The students are putting on an end of term concert. 学生们将举行期末音乐会。 | A special show is being put on to raise money for famine victims in Africa. 为了筹集资金帮助非洲的饥民，正在举行一场特别演出。

stage [transitive verb] to arrange and perform a show, concert, play etc especially one that needs a lot of planning and organization and costs a lot of money 举办，上演〔戏剧、音乐会等，尤指需要计划、组织及大量资金〕 | It cost thousands of pounds to stage the concert, including performers' fees and the hire of equipment. 举办这场音乐会要花费数千英镑，包括表演者的费用及设备的租金。 | They staged a magnificent production of 'Aida' in the amphitheatre. 他们在圆形露天剧场上演了一台精彩的《阿伊达》。

do [transitive verb] *informal* to arrange and perform a show, concert, play etc 【非正式】演出；举行 | We're doing "The Merchant of Venice' at the local theater for two weeks. 我们将在当地剧院演出两个星期的《威尼斯商人》。 | I've done dozens of shows in the north of England, and

the audiences were great! 我在英格兰北部表演过几十次，观众很热情！

present [transitive verb] if an organization such as a theatrepresents a show, concert, play etc it provides the money and arranges for it to be performed 〔戏院等组织〕上演；推出〔演出、音乐会、戏剧等〕 | The National Theatre is presenting "King Lear' later this month. 国家剧院本月晚些时候将上演《李尔王》。 | This evening PBS presents the first part of a six-part historical drama about the Civil War. 今晚，美国公共广播公司将播放描写内战的六集历史剧的第一集。

V. an occasion on which a play, piece of music etc is performed 戏剧、音乐作品等的演出

performance [countable noun] | The evening performance will begin at 8:00 pm. 晚间表演将在8点开始。 **performance of** | There was a performance of 'Giselle' in the San Diego State Open Air Theatre. 圣迭戈州立露天剧场上演了《吉塞尔》。

VI. something that is performed in public to entertain people 公开进行的娱乐表演

show [countable noun] something that is performed in public to entertain people, usually with music, songs, and dancing 演出；歌舞节目 | We went to see a show on Broadway when we were in New York. 我们在纽约的时候曾去百老汇看歌舞演出。 **put on a show** | Every year the theatre puts on a show that runs until the end of January. 每年，那家剧院会上演一个节目，直到一月底。 **a one-man show** | Cowan's one-man show opens on April 16th. 考恩的独角戏于4月16日上演。

production [countable noun] a play, film, television programme etc which has been prepared to be performed to the public 上演的戏；上映的影片；播送的电视节目 | Have you seen the new Shakespeare production at the Arts Center? 你去艺术中心看过新上演的莎士比亚戏剧吗? **production of** | He will star in the Los Angeles production of "Phantom of the Opera' this year. 今年，他将主演在洛杉矶上演的《歌剧魅影》。 **put on a production/stage a production** | The Riverside Theatre is used to staging major productions. 里弗赛德剧院用于上演大型演出。

act [countable noun] a short performance as part of a show which has several different performances in it 一项表演 | We used to do a comedy act together. 我们过去一起演滑稽短剧。 | Part of his act involves dressing up as a woman. 他演的短剧有一段要男扮女装。 **a circus/mime/juggling act** | He was injured in a circus act that went wrong. 他在一次马戏表演事故中受伤。

VII. the business of entertaining people with shows, plays, films etc 以演出、戏剧、电影等娱乐人们的行业

entertainment [uncountable noun] the business of entertaining people with shows, plays, films etc 娱乐 | Blackpool was where I got my first taste of the world of entertainment. 布莱克浦是我第一次体会到娱乐界滋味的地方。 | Frankie is known throughout the entertainment business as an energetic performer. 弗朗姬作为演员以精力旺盛闻名娱乐业。

showbusiness alsoshowbiz *informal* [uncountable noun] the entertainment industry, for example film, television, and popular theatre 娱乐界，娱乐业 | Famous sportsmen and people from the world of showbusiness are among their clients. 著名的运动员和娱乐界人物是他们的客户。 | Here's Sarah with the latest showbiz gossip. 现在由萨拉报道最新的娱乐新闻。 **in showbusiness/showbiz** | What made you decide on a career in showbusiness? 是什么让你决定投身娱乐界的？

16.15 PERSONALLY/YOURSELF

I. when you do something yourself 自己做事

yourself/myself etc [pronoun] if you do somethingyourself, no-one else does it for you 你本人/我本人等 | I made these curtains myself. 这些窗帘是我自己做的。 | Why can't your boyfriend cook lunch himself? 你的男朋友为什么不能自己做午饭? | 'Could you pass me that book?' 'Get it yourself!' "把那本书递给我好吗？""自己来拿吧！"

personally [adverb] if an important person does somethingpersonally, they do it, although you would normally expect someone else to do it for them 〔要人〕亲自〔地〕 | The President wrote to us personally to thank us for our hard work. 总统亲自写信来感谢我们勤奋工作。 | The Commander in Chief visited the island personally, and took steps toward strengthening the defense facilities and fortification. 司令亲自登上该岛，采取措施加强防御设施和工事。

in person [adverb] if you do somethingin person, you do it by going somewhere yourself, rather than by asking someone else to do it 〔做事〕亲自地 | My letters were all returned to me, so I decided to go around to her house

in person. 我的信全都退了回来，所以我决定亲自去她家。 | The prince was renowned for his bravery, and chose to lead his troops in person. 王子以勇敢著称，决定亲自领兵上阵。

by hand [adverb] if you deliver a letter, parcel etcby hand, you deliver it yourself instead of posting it 亲手，亲自〔递送信件、包裹等〕 | The letter had been delivered by hand, and was addressed to Mrs Zippie Isaacs. 这封信是有人亲自送来的，写给齐皮·艾萨克斯夫人。

II. when you meet or talk to someone directly 与某人直接见面或交谈

personally/in person [adverb] if you meet or talk to someonepersonally orin person, you do it by going somewhere yourself, instead of writing, telephoning, or asking someone else to do it 亲自〔地〕 | We thought we'd pay you a visit, as we would like to thank you personally for all your help. 我们想要来拜访您，因为我们想当面感谢您对我们的帮助。 | If this is your first passport, you must apply in person, bringing with you proof of U.S. citizenship. 申领第一本护照必须带好美国公民的证明亲自去。 | The author of the book had not personally met with the publishers before its publication. 该书作者在此书出版前并未亲自与出版商见过面。

face to face [adverb] if you meet or talk to someoneface to face, you are in the same place as them and looking directly at them 面对面 | The senator cannot meet every voter face to face, but he is certainly doing his best. 参议员无法与每一位选民亲自见面，但他无疑正竭尽所能。 **come face to face with** meet someone personally, especially when you do not want to 跟…面对面 | Victims who go to court dread coming face to face with their attacker again. 告上法庭的受害者害怕与侵犯他的人再次面对面。 | I stuck my head out of my tent, and came face to face with a cow. 我将脑袋探出帐篷，与一头牛面面相对。 **face-to-face** [adjective only before noun] | In a face-to-face confrontation angry demonstrators threw bricks and bottles at the police. 在一次面对面的冲突中，愤怒的游行示威者把砖头、瓶子扔向警察。

to somebody's face [adverb] if you say somethingto somebody's face, especially something unkind or critical, you say it directly to them, instead of to other people 当某人的面〔说话，尤指刺耳的话或批评〕 **say something to somebody's face** | If she doesn't like my work, I wish she'd say so to my face. 要是她不喜欢我做的事，我希望她当面指出来。 **tell somebody (something) to their face** | I didn't love him anymore, but I couldn't bring myself to tell him to his face. 我已不再爱他了，但是无法让自己当面告诉他。

in the flesh [adverb] *informal* if you meet or see someonein the flesh, you are in the same place as them, rather than seeing them on television or in a film - use this especially about well-known people 【非正式】本人〔尤用于遇见或见到名人〕 | I saw her outside the TV studios - she looks much older in the flesh. 我在电视台的演播室外看见了她。她本人看起来老多了。 | Michael Jordan was my hero, and meeting him in the flesh was a real thrill. 迈克尔·乔丹是我心目中的英雄，见到他本人真让人激动。

III. something that you do or experience yourself 自己亲自做的或经历过的事

personal [adjective only before noun] use this when describing something that you do, learn, or experience yourself 亲自的 | The President made a personal appeal to the terrorists. 总统亲自向恐怖分子发出呼吁。 | I intend to take personal responsibility for seeing that the documents reach you in time. 我打算亲自负责确保文件及时送到你手上。 **personal experience** | The novel is based on the author's own personal experience. 这部小说是作者根据自己的个人经历写成的。 **personal contact** when you meet and deal with people yourself directly 亲自与人接触 | I liked talking to people and solving problems, but as you get promoted within a firm you lose that personal contact. 我喜欢与人交谈、解决问题，然而随着你在公司内部职位的提升，便失去了与人接触的机会。

direct [adjective only before noun] done or learned yourself, without help from anyone else, or information from anywhere else 直接的；亲身的 | From 1914 to 1918 the British people had their first direct experience of war from the air. 1914年至1918年，英国人民第一次亲身经历了空中战争。 **direct contact** | We have had no direct contact with any government officials. 我们还未与任何政府官员有直接接触。 **directly** [adverb] | She's not directly involved in the selling side of the business. 她不直接参与企业的销售工作。 **direct** [adverb] | I had to contact the suppliers direct directly. 我得与供应商直接联系。

first-hand [adjective only before noun] **first-hand information/experience/account etc** information etc that is the result of actually seeing something or experiencing something, rather than the result of reading about it or hearing about it 第一手的信息/亲身的经历/第一手记述等 | Our new chef worked in Paris for many years, so he

has first- hand knowledge of French cooking. 我们的新主厨在巴黎工作过许多年，所以他具备法式烹饪的第一手知识。 | Clara knew from first-hand experience that living in a foreign country would be difficult. 克拉拉的亲身体验告诉她在国外生活并不容易。 | This letter remains the only first-hand account of life on the island in the 17th century. 这封信仍是唯一提供17世纪该岛生活的第一手资料。 **at first hand** [adverb] | Work placements are an opportunity for students to learn at first hand about the world of business. 工作实习使学生们有机会亲自了解商界的情况。

IV. experienced or done through someone else, not personally 不是亲身而是通过他人经历的或做成的

second-hand [adverb] if you hear about somethingsecond-hand, you hear about it from another person or by reading about it, for example in a newspaper 间接地；第二手地 | I was abroad at the time, so I got the news second-hand. 当时我在国外，所以我间接得知了该消息。 | We only learnt about their divorce second-hand from some mutual friends. 我们只是从我们共同的朋友那里间接听说了他们离婚的事。

indirect [adjective] use this when describing something that you do not do, learn, or experience yourself, but through someone else 间接的 | Since he left his wife Rick has only had indirect contact with his children. 里克自从离开了妻子以后，与孩子们只能间接联系了。 **indirectly** [adverb] | He saw his art as a way to communicate, indirectly, how it felt to be black in America at that time. 他把自己的艺术作品看作是间接表达当时美国黑人感受的一种方式。

vicarious [adjective only before noun] **vicarious pleasure/satisfaction/excitement etc** pleasure etc experienced by watching or reading about someone else doing something, rather than by doing it yourself 间接感受到的快乐/满足/兴奋等 | Mothers often get some vicarious pleasure from their children's success. 母亲常常从孩子的成功中间接分享到快乐。 | Many people enjoyed the vicarious thrill of military victory. 许多人从军事胜利中享受到间接的兴奋之情。

16.16 PERSON/PEOPLE

I. a person 人

person [countable noun] | I think Sue's a really nice person. 我认为休确实是个好人。 | He's the only person I know who can speak Chinese. 他是我认识的唯一会说中文的人。 | There were over 200 people at the meeting. 与会的有200多人。 | The streets were suddenly full of people. 街上一下子满是人。

someone/somebody [pronoun] a person - use this when you do not know who the person is, or when it is not important to say who it is 某人，有人〔不知道是谁或其身份不重要时使用〕 | Someone phoned you but I didn't get their name. 有人打电话找你，但我没听清他的姓名。 | What would you do if somebody tried to rob you in the street? 要是有人在街上抢你东西，你会怎么做？ **someone else/somebody else** another person 别人 | Can't you get someone else to clean the kitchen for you? 你难道不能让别人来替你打扫厨房吗？

human being/human [countable noun] a person - use this when you are comparing people with animals or machines 人类〔用以与动物或机器比较〕 | The drug had never before been tested on a human being. 这种药从未在人类身上试验过。 | Computers have replaced humans in many factories. 在许多工厂，电脑替代了人类。

individual [countable noun] a person - use this especially when you are talking about responsibility or choice 个人〔尤用于谈论责任或选择〕 | It is the responsibility of each individual within the class to make sure they have the correct books. 把书本备齐是班里每个人自己的责任。 | The decision to have an operation should be up to the individual involved. 是否要动手术应该由当事人自己来决定。

character [countable noun] a person who seems strange, interesting etc 〔看上去很古怪、有意思的〕人 | A couple of suspicious-looking characters were standing outside the house. 有几个看起来很可疑的人正站在房子外。 | Beneath his brash, noisy exterior was a much shrewder and lonelier character than he admitted. 他表面上傲慢、吵闹，内里却要比他承认的更精明、更孤独。

II. people in general 人的总称

people [plural noun] people in general 人；人们 | People are getting very worried about rising crime. 民众十分担忧不断增加的犯罪案例。 | I don't want people to feel sorry for me. 我不愿人们替我难过。 **most/some people** | Most people hate writing essays, but I quite like it. 大多数人讨厌写文章，但是我相当喜欢。

everyone/everybody [pronoun] all people - use this to make general statements about how people behave, what people like etc 每个人，人人〔用于泛指人们的行为、喜好等〕 | Don't you like ice-cream? I thought everyone liked

it! 你不喜欢吃冰淇淋吗？我原以为每个人都喜欢呢！ | Everybody has the right to a good education. 人人都有受良好教育的权利。 | Everyone knows that smoking is bad for you. 人人都知道吸烟有害。

folks [plural noun] *American spoken* people 【美口】人；人们 | Folks around here have been pretty angry about the governor's actions. 这里的人对州长的做法相当愤怒。 **most/some folks** | Some folks think the schools are better now than they were twenty years ago. 有些人觉得现在的学校比20年前的好。

the human race [noun phrase] all the people in the world, considered as one group 人类 | Pollution is threatening the future of the human race. 污染正威胁着人类的未来。 **the entire/whole human race** | The entire human race could be wiped out by nuclear war. 核战争可以毁灭全人类。 **a member of the human race** | Until then, no member of the human race had ever been able to make a map of the whole world. 那之前，没有一个人能绘制出世界地图。

mankind/humankind [uncountable noun] people in general - used especially when talking about their history and development, or how something affects their continued existence 人类〔尤用于谈论历史和发展，或事物对其继续存在的影响时〕 | The Americans exploded the first nuclear weapon in the history of mankind. 美国人引爆了人类历史上第一件核武器。 | Travelling into space was a great advance for mankind. 太空航行对人类来说是一大进步。 | In the interests of humankind we must stop destroying our planet. 为了全人类的利益，我们必须停止破坏地球。

man [uncountable noun] people in general - use this when you are comparing humans with other living things. Some people do not use this word because it can seem offensive to women 人类〔尤用于和其他生物作比较。有些人不用这个词，因为显得对女性不敬〕 | Jericho is the oldest continuously inhabited city known to man. 杰里科是人类已知最古老的一直有人居住的城市。 | The grandeur of the mountains is a constant reminder of man's insignificance. 雄伟的山脉一直提醒着我们人类的渺小。 | The Dutch reclamation of their land is a classic case of man's struggle against nature. 荷兰人围海造田是人类与大自然抗争的一个经典例子。

humanity [uncountable noun] people in general - use this especially when you are talking about people's rights to be treated like all other humans and not suffer cruelty, hunger etc 人类〔尤用于谈论人权时〕 | 30% of humanity live in conditions of terrible poverty. 30%的人生活在极为贫困的条件下。 **a crime against humanity** | The General was accused of committing crimes against humanity. 那位将军被控反人类罪。

the public [] ordinary people who do not belong to the government, the police etc, and do not have any special rights 公众，大众，民众 | The castle is open to the public during the summer. 那座城堡夏季对公众开放。 | The public ought to know how the money from taxes is being spent. 公众应当知道税收的去向。 **a member of the public** | Some of these politicians never meet ordinary members of the public. 这些政治家中有些从未会见过普通民众。 **the general public** | Tickets will become available to the general public in June. 门票将于6月向公众发售。 **public** [adjective only before noun] | Public attitudes to homosexuality are gradually changing. 公众对于同性恋的态度渐渐在转变。 | The plan cannot succeed without public support. 没有大众的支持，这项计划无法成功。

society [uncountable noun] people in general - use this to talk about people as an organized group with a system of laws and accepted behaviour 社会 | Islamic society 伊斯兰教社会 | The judge described Smith as 'a danger to society'. 法官形容史密斯是"社会的祸害"。 **member of society** | We want our students to become useful and responsible members of society. 我们希望自己的学生成为社会中有用、负责的人。

folk [plural noun] **young/old/rich/country/city etc folk** people of a particular type or from a particular area, considered together as a group 年轻人/老人/富人/农村人/城里人等 | The young folk need to have a place where they can go in the evenings. 年轻人需要一个晚上能去的地方。 | Stella's ambition is to get a job working with old folk. 斯特拉追求的是同老年人打交道的工作。 | His parents were hard-working country folk. 他的父母是勤恳的农村人。

social [adjective only before noun] use this about conditions, problems, and changes that affect all the people in society 社会的 | Rising unemployment led to even more social problems. 不断上升的失业率导致了更严重的社会问题。 | social changes that brought women even greater freedom 为女性带来更大自由的社会变革

III. all the people in a particular area, city, country etc 住在某个地区、城市、国家等里的所有的人

population [countable noun with singular or plural verb in British English] all the people who live in a town or country - use this when saying how many people live there, or giving some facts about them 人口 **the population of Tokyo/Greece etc** | In 1966 the popula-

tion of Lima was about two million. 1966年，利马的人口约为200万。 **a population of five million/twenty million etc** | New Jersey has a population of around 7.6 million. 新泽西州约有760万人口。 **the black/Catholic/male population** all the black people, Catholic people etc in a place 黑人/信天主教的/男性人口 | 30% of the male population suffers from heart disease. 30%的男人患有心脏病。 **the general population** people in general compared with a particular group 大众 | In our study, significantly more miners complained of weight loss than the general population. 我们的研究发现，与大众相比，更多矿工抱怨体重减轻。

the people [plural noun] allthe people who live in a particular place 〔住在某一地区的〕人 **the British/Korean/Nigerian etc people** | Reagan's views were shared by a majority of the American people. 大多数美国人同意里根的看法。 **the people of Paris/China etc** | the awful sufferings of the people of Sarajevo 萨拉热窝居民承受的可怕的痛苦

the French/Germans/Japanese etc [plural noun] all the people who live in France, Germany etc - use this when describing them in a general way or as a political force 法国人/德国人/日本人等〔尤用于作为总称或一种政治力量来描述时〕 | The French are famous for their love of good food. 法国人以热爱美食而著称。 | The Chinese are trying to industrialize without changing the essential nature of their society.

community [countable noun] a group of people who live in the same area, especially when they all belong to the same religious group or race 社区；团体〔尤由同宗教或种族的同住一地的人所构成〕 | The murder has shocked the local community. 凶案令当地社区震惊。 **the Jewish/Muslim/Greek etc community** | New York's Jewish community 纽约的犹太人社区

Londoners/New Yorkers/Parisians etc people who live in London, New York, Paris etc 伦敦人/纽约人/巴黎人等 | For most New Yorkers, life will never be the same again. 对于大多数纽约人来说，生活永远不会再像以前那样了。 | The Milanese people from Milan elected a new mayor yesterday. 昨天，米兰市民选出了新的市长。

IV. a person in a story 故事里的人

character [countable noun] a person in a story in a book, film, or play 角色；人物形象 | It was a wonderful story – the characters were so convincing. 那是个精彩的故事—人物形象都很可信。 **the main/central character** | The interesting thing about the play is the conflict between the two main characters. 这部戏的有趣之处在于两个主要角色之间的冲突。

hero [countable noun] the man or boy who is the main character in a book, play, film etc, who people admire because he is good, strong, brave, honest etc 男主人公，男主角 **hero of** | Indiana Jones is the hero of the film. 印第安纳·琼斯是这部电影的男主人公。 **tragic hero** a hero who suffers a lot 悲剧男主人公 | Hamlet is Shakespeare's most famous tragic hero. 哈姆雷特是莎士比亚笔下最著名的悲剧男主人公。

heroine [countable noun] the woman or girl who is the main character in a book, play, film etc, who people admire because she is good, strong, brave, honest etc 女主人公，女主角 **heroine of** | The heroine of her latest novel is a middle-class English woman. 她新小说中的女主人公是一位中产阶级的英国女性。

V. relating to people, not animals or machines 与人而不是动物或机器有关的

human [adjective only before noun] use this about people's abilities, character, or behaviour, when you are comparing people with animals or machines 人的；人类的 | the effects of pollution on the human and animal population 污染对人口和动物数量的影响 | Bacteria cannot be seen with the human eye. 细菌无法用人类肉眼看见。

VI. for each person 对于每个人

per person [adverb] **$500/2 pieces etc per person** $500, two pieces etc for each person 每人500美元/两片等 | There were only two pieces of bread per person. 每人只能分到两片面包。 | You can get a decent meal for less than £20 per person. 每人不用20英镑就可以吃到相当不错的一餐了。

a head [adverb] **$10/£5 etc a head** use this to say how much something costs for each person 每人十美元/五英镑等 | We paid £5 a head for our Christmas dinner. 我们每人付了五英镑吃圣诞晚餐。 | Guests were paying $800 a head for luxury hotel accommodation. 豪华的酒店住宿每位客人要支付800美元。

per capita [adverb/adjective] if something costs a particular amount, or someone uses a particular amount etcper capita, that is how much each person pays, uses etc - used especially in business, politics, or economics 每人〔的〕，人均〔的〕〔尤用于商业、政治或经济〕 | Among the largest consumers of energy per capita is the United

States. 美国的人均能源消耗量居世界前列。 **per capita income/expenditure/consumption etc** | The average per capita income has decreased over the past five years. 过去五年里人均收入下降了。 | In Europe the per capita supply of trained medical staff has increased dramatically. 在欧洲，经过培训的医务人员人均量大幅度地增加了。

VII. no people 没有人

no one/nobody [pronoun] no person or people 没有人，无人 | No-one was home, so I left a note. 没人在家，于是我留了一张字条。 | He explained what had happened but nobody believed him. 他向人们解释发生了什么事，但没有人相信他。 **no one at all/nobody at all** | Nobody had supported him, nobody at all. 没有人支持他，一个都没有。

not a soul [noun phrase] no one - use this when it is unusual or surprising that there is no one somewhere 一个人也没有〔表示反常或惊讶〕 | It was strange. There wasn't a soul in the street. 真奇怪，街上空无一人。 **not a soul to be seen/not a soul in sight** | Steve looked in every room, but there was no sound and not a soul to be seen. 史蒂夫查看了每个房间，但什么声音也没听见，一个人也没看见。

16.17 PERSUADE

I. to persuade someone to do something 说服某人做某事

persuade [transitive verb] to make someone agree to do something, by giving them reasons why they should do it 说服，劝服 | Neil didn't want to come at first, but we persuaded him. 尼尔起初不肯来，但是我们把他说服了。 **persuade somebody to do something** | I tried to persuade his ex-girlfriend to talk to him, but she said no. 我试图说服他的前女友和他谈谈，可她不肯。 | Teachers need ways to persuade more parents to attend parent-teacher evenings. 老师们需要各种方法说服更多的家长来参加家长一教师晚会。 **persuade (that)** | He was convicted of the murder, but he is still trying to persuade the public that he's innocent. 他被判犯有谋杀罪，但他仍试图说服公众他是无辜的。

persuasion [uncountable noun] things that you say in order to persuade someone to do something 劝说 | They hope to end the conflict using persuasion rather than threats. 他们希望用劝说而不是威胁来结束冲突。 **persuasion to** | The Republican leader used every means of persuasion to get senators to vote against the bill. 共和党领袖用各种方法劝说参议员投票反对那项提案。 **take persuasion** | It took a lot of persuasion to get Dad to agree to the idea. 劝说了老半天，爸爸才同意那个主意。 **gentle/friendly persuasion** persuading someone without using threats 好言相劝/和颜悦色的说服 | Until the law was passed, the agency could only use gentle persuasion to get industries to reduce waste. 那项法律通过之前，行政部门只能好言相劝，请企业减少浪费。 **powers of persuasion** skills used for persuading 说服力 | The fate of the bill in Congress will depend on Brady's powers of persuasion. 那项提案在国会的命运要看布雷迪的说服力了。

get somebody to do something [verb phrase] *informal* to make someone do what you want them to do, especially by trying to persuade them over a long time 【非正式】〔尤指劝了很长时间〕让某人做某事 | I'm sure I can get Eddie to do it. 我肯定能说服埃迪去干。 | My girlfriend is always trying to get me to stop smoking. 我的女友老是劝我戒烟。 | Parents learn ways to talk to and carry a baby to get it to stop crying. 家长学会如何与小宝宝说说话、抱抱他，让他不哭。

influence [transitive verb] to affect what someone decides to do, but without directly persuading them 影响 | I hope you weren't influenced by anything that your brother said. 我希望你兄弟说的话没有影响到你。 | Do TV programs influence children's behaviour? 电视节目对孩子的行为有影响吗？ | Judges should not be influenced by political motives. 法官不应受到政治动机的影响。

encourage [transitive verb] to try to persuade someone to do something, because you think it will be good for them 鼓励；劝告 **encourage somebody to do something** | Her parents encouraged her to cook and even paid her to make dinner twice a week. 她的父母鼓励她做饭，甚至一周两次付钱给她让她做晚餐。 | Patricia encouraged me to apply for the job. 帕特里夏鼓励我申请该工作。 | We want to encourage more children to use the library. 我们想鼓励更多的孩子去图书馆。

talk somebody into [transitive phrasal verb] *informal* to persuade someone to do something that they do not want to do 【非正式】说服某人做〔不愿做的事〕 **talk sb into doing something** | I managed to talk them into paying me more money. 我设法说服他们付给我更多钱。 | Officers said they tried to talk Wilson into leaving the bar, but he started to struggle. 警察称他们试图说服威尔逊离开酒吧，但他开始挣扎起来。 **talk somebody into it** | I didn't really want to go to the party, but Dave talked me into it. 我不太想去参加聚会，但是戴夫说服了我。

put somebody up to [transitive phrasal verb] to persuade someone to do something wrong or stupid, especially when they would not have thought of doing it themselves 教唆〔煽动〕某人做〔错事或愚蠢的事〕 | We want to know why they did it and if anyone put them up to it. 我想知道他们为什么那样做，是否有人在教唆。 | Did someone put you up to this? 有人教唆你这样做的吗？

II. to gently persuade someone to do something 温和地说服某人做某事

get round *British* /get around *American* [transitive phrasal verb not in progressive or passive] to persuade someone to do something that you want them to do by being very nice to them, making them laugh etc 〔用对人好、逗人笑等方法〕说动，劝服 | I managed to get round him by saying he could borrow my car on Saturday. 我告诉他星期六可以借用我的汽车，就这样把他说动了。 | She can always manage to get around her dad. 她总有办法说动她爸爸。

coax [transitive verb] to persuade someone to do something that they do not want to do by talking to them gently for a long time until they agree to do it 诱劝；哄 | 'Oh come on, Vic,' she coaxed, 'We need you, don't let us down.' "哦，来吧，维克，"她哄他说，"我们需要你，不要让我们失望。" **coax somebody to do something** | The U.S. is trying to coax both sides to take part in talks. 美国在试图把双方哄上谈判桌。 **coax somebody into doing something** | The children had to be coaxed into coming with us. 孩子们得哄着跟我们一起来。

sweet-talk [transitive verb] *informal* to say nice things to someone, especially things that are not true, in order to persuade them to do something for you 【非正式】花言巧语地哄骗 | You can sweet-talk me all night long, but I'm not going home with you! 你可以花言巧语哄我一晚上，但我是不会跟你回家的！ **sweet-talk somebody into doing something** | She sweet-talked him into lending her the money. 她巧舌如簧，哄骗得他把钱借给了她。

cajole [intransitive/transitive verb] to persuade someone to do something that they do not want to do by being nice to them, praising them etc until they agree to do it 〔用对人好、甜言蜜语等〕诱劝；说服 | Ed cajoled and pleaded, but couldn't get her to change her mind. 埃德又是说好话又是恳求，却无法让她回心转意。 **cajole somebody into doing something** | She cajoles the kids into doing their best. 她对孩子们说尽好话，哄他们做到最好。 **cajole somebody to do something** | He managed to cajole Hayden to take part in the program. 他对海登连哄带劝，设法让他参加这个计划。

III. to try hard to persuade someone 尽力劝某人

put pressure on alsopressure *American* [verb phrase/transitive verb] to keep trying to persuade someone to do something by using threats or unfair influence 向…施加压力 | Threats of dismissal were intended to put pressure on the strikers. 以开除相威胁，目的是向罢工者施加压力。 | Some of the girls started having sex mainly because their boyfriends were pressuring them. 一些女孩有了性行为主要是因为她们的男友在施加压力。 **put pressure on somebody to do something** | Her parents put pressure on her and her boyfriend to get married. 父母向她和她男友施压，要他们结婚。 **pressure somebody to do something** | Residents are pressuring the mayor to let them manage their own housing association. 居民在向市长施压，要求管理自己的住房协会。

lean on [transitive phrasal verb] *informal* to use threats or influence to persuade someone to do something 【非正式】对…施加压力；威胁；强使〔某人做某事〕 | If the US wants to get South American governments to lean on drug growers, it'll have to be prepared to offer something in return. 要是美国想让南美洲各国政府对毒品种植者施加压力，它必须愿意提供回报。 **lean on somebody to do something** | New members have been leaning on Senate leaders to make some changes. 新成员一直在向参议院领袖施加压力，要求作些改变。

twist somebody's arm [verb phrase] *informal* to persuade someone to do something they have said they do not want to do - use this humorously when the person will really enjoy what you have persuaded them to do 【非正式】硬要某人做某事〔幽默用法，用于对方喜欢做的事〕 | I'm sure he would never have come if I hadn't twisted his arm a little. 我敢保证，如果不是我硬要他来的话，他决不会来。 | 'Go on, have another drink.' 'Oh well, if you twist my arm.' "来，再喝一杯。""哦，好吧，要是你硬要我喝的话。)〕

IV. to persuade someone that something is true, right, or good 使某人相信某事是真实的、对的或好的

convince [transitive verb] to make someone feel completely sure that something is true or right, especially when they doubted it before 使确信；使信服；说服 | I knew it would be hard to convince my father, because he

wanted me to go to university. 我知道很难说服父亲，因为他想让我上大学。 **convince somebody (that)** | The government is trying to convince the public that it's getting tough on corruption. 政府设法要公众相信，治理腐败越来越严厉了。 **convince somebody of something** | In the end she convinced the jury of her innocence. 她终于使陪审团相信她是无辜的。

persuade [transitive verb] to make someone believe that something is true or right, especially when they doubted it before 使相信 **persuade somebody (that)** | He eventually managed to persuade me that the documents were genuine. 他终于让我相信文件是真的。 | After this accident, it will be difficult for the government to persuade people that nuclear power stations are safe. 此次事故后，政府很难使民众相信核电站是安全的。 **persuade somebody of something** | We want to persuade them of the value of diplomacy and talks to resolve disputes. 我们要让他们相信外交手腕以及会谈对解决争端的价值。

satisfy [transitive verb] to give enough information to make someone in authority believe that something is true 使〔掌权者〕确信，使信服 | Her explanation failed to satisfy the jury. 她的解释未能让陪审团信服。 **satisfy somebody (that)** | Applicants will have to satisfy the committee that they are suitable for the job. 申请人必须使委员会相信，他们能胜任此项工作。 **be satisfied with/that** accept something as true 相信 | The police said that they were satisfied with his story and let him go free. 警方说相信他的话，然后释放了他。

win somebody over [transitive phrasal verb] to persuade someone to support your ideas or opinions, by making them believe that you are right, or by being nice to them 赢得某人的支持 | He could not be won over by bribes or promises. 靠贿赂或承诺无法收买他。 **win somebody over/win over somebody** | Cochran's arguments won over the jury. 科克伦的论据得到了陪审团的支持。 **win sb over to** | Doctors who saw her work were quickly won over to her methods. 见过她工作的医生很快就同意了她的方法。

bring/talk somebody round *British* /bring somebody around *American* [transitive phrasal verb] to persuade someone to change their opinion so that they agree with you, especially by spending a long time talking to them and giving them reasons why you are right 说服某人改变主意〔尤指花费许多时间与其交谈，并陈述理由〕 | At first my parents didn't like the idea, but I think I've managed to bring them round. 起先，父母不同意这个主意，但我觉得现在他们已被我说服了。 | I'll have to talk my mother round, but I'm sure she'll say yes. 我必须说服母亲让她改变主意，但我肯定她会同意的。 **bring/talk sb round to** | In the end I brought him around to my point of view. 最后，我使他同意了我的观点。

convert [transitive verb] to change someone's opinion or beliefs about something, so that they begin to like it or believe it is right 使转变看法 | I didn't use to like Indian food, but Cathy's converted me. 我过去不爱吃印度菜，但是凯茜改变了我。 **convert somebody to something** | Concerns about cruel farming methods converted her to vegetarianism. 对于残酷的畜牧方法的关注使她转变成了素食主义者。

win hearts and minds [verb phrase] to persuade a lot of people or most people to support what you are doing and believe that it is right - used especially in political contexts 赢得民心〔尤用于政治方面〕 | It's no use giving people short term sweeteners - what we have to do is to go out there and win hearts and minds. 给民众短期的甜头是没有用的—我们得深入社会，赢得民心。 | If they succeed in winning the hearts and minds of the ethnic minorities here, they should sweep into power at the next election. 如果他们赢得这里少数民族的人心，下届选举时他们就能以不可阻挡之势上台。

V. the use of film, newspapers etc to persuade people 用影片、报纸等说服民众

propaganda [uncountable noun] the clever use of newspapers, film, television etc in order to persuade the public to accept particular political ideas, often by giving incomplete or false information 宣传〔尤指常利用不完整或虚假的消息〕 | I object when political propaganda is pushed through my letter box at election times. 选举时政治宣传品都塞到我的信箱里来了，我很不满。

spin [uncountable noun] when someone, especially a government, political party etc, gives information in a way that is intended to persuade people that they, their ideas, their plans etc are good 〔尤政府、政党等的〕倾向性报道，舆论导向 | What we would like to see is more realistic policies and less Labour Party spin. 我们希望看到的是更多现实的政策，少些工党的舆论导向。 **put a spin on something** | Whatever spin the government tries to put on it, this can be seen as nothing less than a massive defeat. 不管政府如何作倾向性报道，此事只能看成是一次不折不扣的严重挫败。 | The senator was determined to put a positive spin on the affair. 那位参议员决心对这事件涂脂抹粉，作正面宣传。

VI. reasons, explanations etc that persuade you to believe something 劝服他人相信的理由、解释等

convincing [adjective] aconvincing reason, explanation, or excuse makes you believe that something is true or right 令人信服的；有说服力的 | Jurors thought the defence's arguments were very convincing. 陪审团成员认为被告方的论据很有说服力。 | There is convincing evidence that smoking causes heart disease. 现在已有令人信服的证据表明吸烟导致心脏病。 | Archeologists found convincing proof that the Vikings had landed in North America. 考古学家发现了维京人在北美洲登陆的有力证据。

persuasive [adjective] persuasive arguments, proof etc make people believe that something is true or right, by giving them good reasons 有说服力的 | Barratt's argument was persuasive, but the managers still turned down his proposal. 巴勒特的理由有说服力，但经理们还是拒绝了他的提议。 | He made a persuasive case for making the changes. 他提出了很有说服力的论据，要求变革。 | We found no persuasive evidence of illegal activity. 我们没有找到非法活动的有力证据。

compelling [adjective] a compelling reason, argument etc is one that is so strong and powerful that it can persuade you that something is true or that something should be done 〔理由、论据等〕令人信服的 | Freud's approach to the analysis of dreams is highly compelling. 弗洛伊德对梦境的分析方法非常令人信服。 | It is hard to find a more compelling reason to quit smoking than the fact that it affects your children's health. 与影响儿女健康这一事实相比，很难找到更令人信服的戒烟理由了。

VII. to persuade someone by making something seem very good 以使某事显得很好的方式说服某人做某事

tempt [transitive verb] to make someone want to do something by making it seem enjoyable, exciting etc 怂恿；诱惑；吸引 | Travel companies tempt people with special offers. 旅游公司以特价招揽顾客。 **tempt somebody to do something** | The club is giving away free T-shirts in order to tempt people to join. 该俱乐部为了吸引人们参加，免费分发T恤衫。 | The arrangement tempts employees to win contracts even by illegal means. 这种做法吸引雇员不惜利用非法手段来获得合同。 **tempt somebody into doing something** | Don't be tempted into betting money on the horses. 不要受人诱惑去赌马。

lure [transitive verb] to persuade someone to go somewhere or to do something, especially something which they should not do, or something that might harm them 引诱；诱惑〔尤做不该做或可能有害的事〕 **lure somebody into/to/away etc** | The boy apparently lured the girl into his bedroom and attacked her. 显然那个男孩引诱女孩进他的卧室并且强奸了她。 **lure somebody into doing something** | Peasants were lured into joining the People's Army by the promises of large sums of money for their families. 农民们听信可为家人挣到一大笔钱的许诺而受诱惑参加了人民军。

entice [transitive verb] to offer someone something they want in order to persuade them to do something 诱使；怂恿 | The banks are offering special low rates in an attempt to entice prospective customers. 银行推出特别低的利率以吸引新客户。 **entice somebody to do something** | The ads entice young people to smoke. 这些广告诱使年轻人吸烟。 **entice somebody into doing something** | The company hopes to entice shareholders into agreeing to a merger. 这家公司希望能怂恿股东同意合并。

VIII. something good that is used to persuade someone 为了说服他人做某事而提供的东西

incentive [countable/uncountable noun] something that encourages you to work harder, start new activities etc 刺激；鼓励 | The school gives incentives such as more play time to kids who work hard. 那家学校提供的奖励包括学习用功的孩子可以有更多玩耍的时间等。 | The new plan will provide strong incentives for young people to improve their skills. 新的方案将大力鼓励年轻人努力提高自己的技能。 **incentive to do something** | When prices are so low, farmers have little incentive to increase production. 价格这么低，农场主对提高产量无甚兴趣。 **tax/cash/financial incentives** offers to reduce taxes, give someone money etc 税务/现金/财务优惠 | The government is offering special tax incentives to people wanting to start up small businesses. 政府对想开办小型企业的人提供特殊的减税优惠。

sweetener [countable noun] something that is offered to someone to make a deal or plan seem more attractive, so that they will accept it 甜头 | The new airport is an unpopular development but the government has promised £4 million in grants to the local community as a sweetener. 新机场是一项不得人心的开发项目，但政府已许诺将拨款400万英镑作为给地方社区的好处。

carrot [countable noun usually singular] *informal* a reward that is offered to someone to encourage them to do something 【非正式】诱人的酬报 | The U.S. has held out

the carrot of more aid and investment. 美国拿出提供更多援助和投资作为利诱。 **carrot and stick** a combination of rewards and punishments 胡萝卜加大棒，软硬兼施 | Governments were forced to adopt a carrot and stick approach to the trade unions. 各国政府被迫对工会采取“胡萝卜加大棒”的政策。

inducement [countable/uncountable noun] something such as a gift that you offer to someone in order to persuade them to do what you want 诱惑 | The prices are the main inducement - everything is much cheaper here than at the mall. 价格是最大的诱惑—这里的所有东西都比购物中心便宜得多。 **inducement to do something** | I don't think the tax reduction will be an inducement to save more. 我认为减税并不能刺激人们多储蓄。 **cash/financial inducement** | As a way of reducing the workforce, workers are being offered cash inducements to retire. 作为一种减少劳动力的方法，给工人们现金诱使他们退休。 **inducement for somebody to do something** | The government want to use this as an inducement for developing countries to open up their markets. 该政府想以此来促使发展中国家开放市场。

IX. good at persuading people 善于说服他人的

persuasive [adjective] | Like most politicians, she can be very persuasive when she wants to be. 像大多数政治家一样，如果她愿意的话，她可以变得非常有说服力。 | He is a very persuasive speaker. 他讲话很有说服力。 **persuasively** [adverb] | She gave her evidence calmly and persuasively. 她冷静、有力地提出自己的证据。

forceful [adjective] able to express your ideas and opinions in a strong, confident way so that you persuade people to agree with you 有力的；有说服力的 | a manager with a forceful personality 一位个性坚强的经理 | He can be arrogant and forceful. 他有时候会目空一切，言辞锋芒逼人。 | Betty Friedan was a forceful advocate of women's rights. 贝蒂·弗里丹是一位极有说服力的妇女权益的倡导者。 **forcefully** [adverb] | For over an hour she spoke forcefully about the famine in Africa. 她恳切动人地谈论非洲的饥荒，一直说了一个多小时。

pushy [adjective] someone who ispushy annoys people by trying hard to make them do what they want, especially by repeatedly asking them or telling them to do something 咄咄逼人的〔尤指以反复要求或告诉某人做某事的方式〕 | A good salesman is polite, enthusiastic, and not too pushy. 优秀的销售员礼貌、热情且不太磨人。 | Pushy journalists shouted questions from the crowd. 咄咄逼人的记者在人群中大声提问。

smooth-talking [adjective only before noun] asmooth-talking person is usually insincere or dishonest although they have a pleasant, confident way of talking which easily persuades people 言语动听的，花言巧语的 | a smooth-talking car salesman 一位巧舌如簧的汽车销售员 | A smooth-talking young man was offering to buy her a drink. 一个花言巧语的年轻人提出要请她喝一杯。

slick [adjective] good at persuading people by talking to them in a clever, confident way, but usually insincere or dishonest 油嘴滑舌的，巧舌如簧的 | I don't trust her. She's too slick. 我不信任她。她过于圆滑。 | He's got a bunch of slick lawyers to get him out of paying the $11 million he owes us. 他请了一帮巧舌如簧的律师，想赖掉欠我们的1,100万美元。

X. too easily persuaded by other people 太易于被他人说服的

be a pushover [verb phrase] someone whois a pushover is very easy to persuade, and you can get them to do what you want them to do 易被劝服 | She's a kind and gentle person, but she's no pushover. 她体贴、温柔，但不会轻易被说服。

be a soft touch [verb phrase] to be someone who can be easily persuaded to give someone what they want, especially because you are too kind and sympathetic 轻信；心肠软 | It's important that the kids don't think the teacher is a soft touch. 别让孩子们觉得老师软弱可欺，这一点很重要。

naïve [adjective] someone who isnaïve is so young or inexperienced that they are likely to be easily persuaded to believe something 幼稚的；无经验的 | I was so naïve - I believed everything the army told me about my husband's death. 我真幼稚—军方告诉我我丈夫是如何死亡的，我居然全都相信了。 | She's either stupid or naïve if she thinks he really cares about her. 要是她认为他真的在乎她，那么她不是傻就是幼稚。

gullible [adjective] easily persuaded or tricked into believing that something is true 容易受骗上当的；轻信的 | It's easy to blame the public for being gullible enough to buy dieting products, but it's the companies who sell them who should take responsibility. 批评公众容易上当去买减肥产品简单，但恰恰是出售这些产品的公司应当承担责任。 | She was described by her neighbors as a sweet but gullible woman who allowed the man to live in her house as a source of extra money. 邻居把她说成是个和蔼可亲但容易

上当的女人，她居然允许那个男人住到她家里以赚取外快。

impressionable [adjective] someone who isimpressionable, especially a young person, is easily influenced and can easily be persuaded to do things or to change their opinions 〔尤指年轻人〕易受影响的 | Unfortunately, the show's message to millions of impressionable teens is that it's OK to take drugs. 不幸的是，这个节目传达给数百万易受影响的青少年的信息是可以吸毒。 **at an impressionable age** when you are young and impressionable 在易受影响的年纪 | I've always wanted to do martial arts - maybe I saw too many Jackie Chan movies at an impressionable age. 我一直想学武术—也许是我在易受影响的年纪看了太多成龙的影片。

easily-led [adjective not before noun] *British* someone who iseasily-led does not have a strong character and can easily be persuaded to do things, even things that are wrong 【英】易受他人指使的；耳朵根软的 | She's young and rather easily-led. 她年轻，极易受他人摆布。 | My son's rather easily-led and tends to get in with the wrong crowd at school. 我儿子极易受人左右，在学校里往往结交损友。

XI. to persuade someone not to do something 说服某人不做某事

persuade somebody not to do something [verb phrase] to make someone decide not to do something, by giving them reasons why they should not do it 说服某人不做某事 | Catherine persuaded him not to resign. 凯瑟琳说服他不要辞职。 | The program hopes to persuade school children not to try smoking or drugs. 该计划旨在说服学童不要尝试吸烟和吸毒。

talk somebody out of [transitive phrasal verb] to talk to someone about something they are planning to do, and persuade them not to do it 说服某人不做… **talk somebody out of something** | I nearly cancelled the wedding, but my best friend talked me out of it. 我几乎就要取消婚礼了，但是我最要好的朋友说服我不要那么做。 | Police officers talked a man out of a suicide jump off the bridge. 警察说服一名男子不要跳桥自杀。 **talk somebody out of doing something** | Her father talked her out of studying history because he thought she would hate it. 父亲说服她不要学历史，因为他觉得她不会喜欢的。

discourage [transitive verb] to stop someone wanting to do something, by making them think that it will be difficult or unpleasant 阻止，遏止 | We need to discourage the use of cars for short journeys. 我们得阻止人们即使去很近的地方也开车。 | Leave the lights on when you're out in order to discourage burglars. 出门时让灯开着防止盗贼闯入。 **discourage somebody from doing something** | Girls are sometimes discouraged from studying subjects like engineering and physics. 女孩子要学习工程和物理等科目有时会受到劝阻。

put off [transitive phrasal verb] *informal* to make someone lose interest in something that they want or were thinking of doing, by making it seem difficult or unpleasant 【非正式】使对…不再感兴趣；使对…反感 | I'm not going to be put off by his threats. 我不会因他的威胁而气馁。 **put somebody off doing something** | A lot of people are put off becoming teachers by the long hours and the low pay. 当教师工作时间长而且收入低，这就使不少人对这工作望而却步。

deter [transitive verb] *written* to make someone decide not to do something by making them realize that it will be difficult or dangerous or will have unpleasant results 【书面】威慑住，吓住；阻止，制止 | The new alarm system should deter car thieves. 新的警报系统会把偷车贼吓退。 **deter somebody from doing something** | The unpleasant taste the drug produces is used to deter alcoholics from drinking. 这种药产生的难闻气味被用来防止酗酒者喝酒。

XII. something that persuades someone not to do something 说服某人不做某事的东西

deterrent [countable noun] something that makes people afraid to or less likely to do something 威慑物；制止物 | Window locks are a cheap and effective deterrent. 窗户锁是一种价廉、有效的防盗手段。 **deterrent to** | The special paint is meant to be a deterrent to graffiti artists. 这种特殊油漆应该能防止涂鸦。 **deterrent against** | The fines are large enough to be an effective deterrent against speeding. 高额罚金对于超速驾驶足以起到有效的威摄作用。 **act/serve as a deterrent** | Experts do not agree about whether the death penalty acts as a deterrent. 专家们对于死刑是否起到威慑作用看法不一。

disincentive [countable noun] a disadvantage which makes people less willing to do something 抑制因素 | We're trying to attract more graduates into nursing, but the salary and hours are strong disincentives. 我们想吸引更多的毕业生加入到护士队伍中来，但收入和工作时间是两大不利因素。 **disincentive to** | Raising taxes on unearned income would be a major disincentive to saving and investment. 增加非劳动收入税对储蓄及投资来说是一

大抑制因素。

16.18 PICTURE

I. a picture that you paint or draw 画出的画

picture [countable noun] a painting or drawing 画，图画 | Van Gogh's "Sunflowers' is one of the most famous pictures in the world. 梵高的《向日葵》是世界上最著名的画作之一。 | an early picture by the French Impressionist painter Claude Monet 一幅法国印象主义画家克劳德·莫奈的早期作品 **picture of** | There was a picture of a windmill on the bedroom wall. 卧室的墙上有一幅画着风车的画。 **somebody's picture** a painting or drawing of someone 某人的画像 | The house belonged to the Duke of Wellington, and his picture hangs in the hall. 这宅子属于威灵顿公爵，他的画像悬挂在大厅里。 **draw/paint a picture** | I didn't know the word in Japanese so I drew a little picture. 我不知道怎么用日语表达这个单词，于是便画了幅小小的图。 **do a picture** *spoken* draw or paint a picture 【口】画一幅画 | Daisy did a lovely picture of a cat at school today. 黛西今天在学校画了一只漂亮的猫咪。

painting [countable noun] a picture that someone has painted 画；绘画作品 | an exhibition of paintings by French artists 法国艺术家绘画展 | The museum has an impressive collection of early 20th century American paintings. 该博物馆收藏有大量20世纪初的美国绘画作品。 **painting of** | a painting of the Grand Canal in Venice by Canaletto 卡纳莱托画的威尼斯大运河 | Gaugin is famous for his paintings of native women on the Pacific island of Tahiti. 高更以表现太平洋塔希提岛上的土著女性的绘画作品而著称。 **do a painting** | Dali did several paintings of his wife. 达利画了几幅他妻子的画像。

drawing [countable noun] a picture that has been drawn using a pen or pencil 图画；素描 | The classroom was bright and cheerful, with childrens' drawings on the walls. 教室明亮宜人，墙上是孩子们的画作。 **drawing of** | On the wall was a drawing of a woman's head by Matisse. 墙上有一幅马蒂斯画的女性头像。 **do a drawing** | Degas did a series of drawings of dancers at the ballet school in Paris. 德加画了一系列巴黎的芭蕾舞学校舞蹈者的素描。

sketch [countable noun] a picture consisting of a few lines drawn quickly with a pen or pencil 速写，草图 **sketch of** | I thought your sketches of the garden were very attractive. 我觉得你那些花园的速写很漂亮。 **do/make a sketch** | The architect did a sketch of how the building will look when it's finished. 建筑师画了一张建筑建成后的效果草图。 **quick/rough sketch** a sketch done very quickly 速写，草图 | Gabriella did a quick sketch of her baby daughter. 加布里埃拉很快画了一张宝宝女儿的速写。

illustration [countable noun] a picture in a book, which shows people or events that have been mentioned in the book 插图 | The new encyclopedia is full of color illustrations and photographs. 新的百科全书里有很多彩色插图和照片。 | Who did the illustrations for the book? They're lovely. 这本书里的插图谁画的？真漂亮。

poster [countable noun] a very large picture or photograph printed on paper, which you put on a wall for decoration 海报；招贴〔画〕 **poster of** | Anna's bedroom wall was covered in posters of James Dean and Marilyn Monroe. 安娜的卧室墙上全是詹姆斯·迪安和玛丽莲·梦露的海报。

portrait [countable noun] a painting, drawing, or photograph of a person 肖像；人像照片 **portrait of** | A full-length portrait of the Queen hung on the wall. 墙上挂着女王的全身像。 **paint a portrait** | The artist Hans Holbein was best known for painting portraits. 画家汉斯·霍尔拜因以肖像画著称。 **self-portrait** a picture of the artist done by the artist 自画像 | Rembrandt's 'Self-portrait with feather in cap' 伦勃朗的《头戴有羽毛的帽子的自画像》 | A series of 43 self-portraits by Greek-born American Lucas Samaras (b. 1936) have been donated to the Museum of Modern Art, New York. 希腊出生的美国人卢卡斯·萨马拉斯〔生于1936年〕的43幅系列自画像被捐赠给了纽约现代艺术博物馆。

landscape [countable noun] a painting or photograph showing an area of countryside 风景画；风景照 | 'What kind of photographs do you take?' 'Mostly landscapes, and some portraits.' "你拍什么样的照片？""大多数是风景照，有些是肖像照。" **landscape painter/artist/photographer** | Constable is probably England's most famous landscape artist. 康斯太布尔可能是英国最著名的风景画家。

study [countable noun] a small detailed drawing, especially one which is done in order to prepare for a larger picture, or as part of a series of drawings of the same kind of subject 试作；试画 **study of** | Renoir did several studies of small plants and flowers. 雷诺阿画了几张植物和花卉的试画。 **study for** | The exhibition includes a series of studies by Picasso for his painting Guernica. 展览中包括毕加索为了创作《格尔尼卡》而作的一系列试画。

nude [countable noun] a picture of someone without any

clothes on 裸体画 | To be honest, I prefer his flower pictures to his nudes. 说实话，与他的裸体画相比，我更喜欢他的花卉作品。 | a nude by Picasso 毕加索创作的一幅裸体画

II. a humorous drawing 幽默画

cartoon [countable noun] a humorous drawing, especially in a newspaper or a magazine, often with a joke written under it 卡通画；漫画〔尤指登载在报纸或杂志上者，常附有一则笑话〕 | The cartoon shows a group of elephants trying to get into a phone-box. 这幅漫画表现了一群大象想挤入一个公共电话亭的场面。 | a satirical cartoon that appears in the Washington Post 《华盛顿邮报》上的一幅讽刺漫画

caricature [countable noun] a humorous drawing that makes certain parts of people's faces or bodies seem larger or stranger than they really are, in order to make them look funny 〔人物〕漫画；讽刺画 | We had our caricatures drawn by a street artist while we were on vacation in Turkey. 我们在土耳其度假时请了一位街头画家给我们画人物漫画。 **caricature of** | Politicians are used to having caricatures of themselves printed in newspapers. 政治家对报纸上刊出讽刺自己的漫画已习以为常。

III. a photograph 照片

photograph [countable noun] a picture made using a camera 照片 **photograph of** | Ansel Adams' photographs of the American wilderness are now worth thousands of dollars. 安塞尔·亚当斯拍摄的美国旷野风景照现在价值数千美元。 **take a photograph** | Visitors are not allowed to take photographs inside the Museum. 游客不准在博物馆内拍摄照片。 | My camera's fully automatic and takes really good photographs. 我的照相机是全自动的，拍出的照片非常棒。 **somebody's photograph** a photograph of someone 某人的照片 | I hate having my photograph taken. 我讨厌别人给我拍照。 **wedding/passport/graduation etc photograph** | The photographer asked all the guests to stand still and pose for the wedding photograph. 摄影师请所有的宾客站着不动，摆好姿势拍婚礼照。

photo/picture [countable noun] a photograph - use this especially when you are talking about photographs of you, your friends, your family, places you have visited etc 照片，相片〔尤用于谈论本人、朋友、家人或去过的地方的照片〕 | Karen showed me a picture of her new boyfriend – he's very good-looking! 卡伦给我看她新男友的照片——他非常英俊！ **take a photo/picture** | Did you take any good photos while you were in Paris? 你在巴黎时拍了好看的照片吗？ **somebody's photo/picture** a photo or picture of someone 某人的照片 | Do you want me to take your photo? 你要我给你拍照吗？ | I saw her picture in the paper the other day. 几天前，我在报纸上看到了她的照片。

snap *especially British* /snapshot *especially American* [countable noun] *informal* a photograph which you take yourself, for example of your family or on holiday, not one that is taken by a professional photographer【非正式】快照〔非专业摄影师所摄者〕 | They're just snapshots, but some of them are really good. 那些只是快照，但有些真的很棒。 **take a snap/snapshot** | Did you take any snaps in Greece? 你在希腊拍过照片吗？ **snap of** | She showed me a snapshot of her three children. 她给我看了她三个孩子的照片。 **holiday snaps** *British* | Patrick was showing his holiday snaps to everyone in the office. 帕特里克在把他假日里拍的照片展示给办公室里所有人。

shot [countable noun] a photograph that you take for a specific purpose, often one that you have to go to a particular place in order to take 照片〔常指特意去某处拍摄者〕 | I got some great shots of Mount Fuji with the sun setting behind it. 我拍了几张太阳正从富士山背后落下的好照片。 **take a shot** | The cars went past so quickly that she only had time to take a couple of shots. 汽车经过时速度很快，她只来得及拍了几张快照。

mug shot [countable noun] *informal* a photograph of a criminal's face, taken by the police【非正式】脸部照片〔指由警察拍摄的罪犯照片〕 | The police showed me some mug shots, and I had to say if any of them looked like the man who attacked me. 警察给我看了一些犯人的脸部照片，要我指认貌似袭击我的人。

photography [uncountable noun] the art or profession of taking photographs 摄影〔术〕 | Chris is studying photography at night school. 克里斯在夜校学摄影。 | an exhibition of Irwin Penn's renowned fashion photography for Vogue magazine 欧文·佩恩的著名《时尚》杂志时装摄影展

IV. what you see in a mirror, on a screen, or on water 镜中、屏幕上或水上所见

image [countable noun] a picture on the screen of a television, cinema, or computer 〔屏幕、银幕或电脑中的〕影像；图像 | The images on a computer screen are made up of thousands of tiny dots. 电脑屏幕上的影像是由成千上

万个小点组成的。 | the flickering images of an old silent movie 一部老无声电影闪烁的影像 | The digitized images can be stored on a computer hard disk, or printed out on special photographic paper. 数字化影像可以储存在电脑硬盘上或打印到专门的相纸上。

reflection [countable noun] what you see when you look in a mirror or at the surface of water 〔镜子或水面反映出的〕影像 | Anna stood looking at her reflection in the mirror. 安娜站着照镜子。 | the reflection of the moon on the surface of the lake 湖面上月亮的倒影

V. the front or back of a picture 照片的前景或背景

foreground [countable noun usually singular] the nearest part of a scene in a picture or photograph 〔画或照片的〕前景 **in the foreground** | In the foreground of the picture is a man with a black beard, dressed in rough workingman's clothes and a hat. 那幅画的前景是一个身穿粗制工装、戴帽子、蓄着黑胡子的男人。

background [countable noun usually singular] the area behind something or someone in a picture or photograph 〔画或照片的〕背景 **in the background** | It was a photo of everyone in my class, with the school building in the background. 这是一张我们全班的集体照，背景是学校教学楼。

16.19 PIECE

I. a part of something that has been separated from the rest 某物与其他部分分离后的一部分

piece [countable noun] an amount of something that has been broken, cut, or separated from something larger 碎片，碎块 | a pack of chicken pieces 一包鸡肉块 **piece of** | There were pieces of broken glass all over the road. 路上全是碎玻璃。 | a simple boat made from a few pieces of wood 几块木头拼成的简易小船 **cut/break etc something into pieces** | Tim cut the pie into eight pieces. 蒂姆把馅饼切成八块。 **tear/break/smash etc something to pieces** | The old wreck had been smashed to pieces on the island's rocks. 那艘失事的旧船在该岛的岩石上撞成了碎片。 **in pieces** broken into many pieces 破成碎片 | The vase lay in pieces on the floor. 花瓶摔成了碎片散落一地。 **fall to pieces** | The books were eagerly borrowed and well used, and they finally fell to pieces. 这些书被竞相借阅，充分使用，终于一页页全掉了下来。

bit [countable noun] *especially spoken* a small piece of something 【尤口】小片；小块；小段 | I'd like to try that cake. Just give me a small bit please. 我想尝尝那蛋糕。请给我一小块就可以了。 **bit of** | Have you got a bit of paper I can write your address on? 你有没有小纸片让我把你的地址写下来？ **little/small/tiny bits** | There were little bits of food all over the carpet. 地毯上全是食物的碎屑。 **break/smash/blow etc something to bits** | There'll be a war, and we'll all be blown to bits! 会有一场战争，把我们全都炸得粉碎！ **fall to bits** *British* | The jumper was very cheap - it'll probably fall to bits the first time I wear it. 那件套头毛衣便宜极了一我第一次穿就有可能会裂成碎片。

II. a piece that has a regular shape 形状规则的块状物

block [countable noun] a large solid piece of wood, stone, or ice that has straight sides 〔木、石或冰的〕大块 | Concrete blocks were used by most builders in the 1960s when constructing office buildings. 20世纪60年代，建筑商建造办公楼房时大多都使用水泥块。 **block of** | The fish were lying on huge blocks of ice to keep them cold. 鱼放在大冰块上冷藏。 **cut something into blocks** | The ice was cut into blocks and stored in a special shed. 冰被切成大块，存放在专门的小屋里。

cube [countable noun] a solid object with six equal square sides 立方形物体，立方体 **ice cube** | For a joke, he put an ice cube down the back of her dress. 他开玩笑，把一小方块冰放在她连衣裙的后背上。 **cube of** | She dropped a cube of sugar into her tea and stirred it with a spoon. 她把一块方糖放进茶里，然后用茶匙搅动。 **cut/chop something into cubes** | Cut the melon into 2cm cubes and leave to soak in some port or red wine. 把瓜切成均长两厘米的方块，然后浸在波尔图葡萄酒或红葡萄酒里。

slab [countable noun] a thick, flat, heavy piece of something such as stone 〔石头等的〕平板，厚板 **stone/concrete/marble slab** | His grave is covered by a huge marble slab. 他的坟墓用一大块大理石板盖着。 **slab of** | Slabs of concrete had been used to build a pathway for people to walk on. 大块的水泥板用于铺设人行道。 | The butcher's counter was covered in huge slabs of red meat and the air smelled of blood. 肉贩的柜台上放满了红色的大肉块，空气中弥漫着血腥味。

bar [countable noun] a fairly long, thick piece of something such as metal, soap, or chocolate 〔金属、肥皂、巧克力等的〕条；块 | We go through so much soap in our family that I buy about 10 bars a month. 我们家肥皂用得

很多，我每月大约买十块。 **bar of chocolate/soap/gold** | I used to buy a bar of chocolate every day and give half to my friend. 过去我每天买一条巧克力，其中一半分给朋友。 **chocolate/candy/gold bar** | I helped him take the wrapper off his candy bar. 我帮他把糖块的包装纸剥掉。 | The gold bars were transported from the bank in an armored truck. 金条被装在装甲车里从银行运出来。

III. a piece that does not have a regular shape 形状不规则的块状物

chunk [countable noun] a piece of something solid that does not have a regular shape 〔不规则的〕厚块，大块 | a can of pineapple chunks 一罐菠萝块 **chunk of** | A large chunk of plaster had fallen from the ceiling. 一大块灰泥从天花板上掉下来。 | Peanut butter is best spread on chunks of crusty bread. 花生酱在脆皮的大块面包上最好涂抹。 **cut/break etc something into chunks** | Cut the potatoes into chunks and boil them for 15 minutes. 将马铃薯切成大块煮15分钟。

lump [countable noun] a small piece of something solid that does not have a regular shape 〔不规则的〕小块 | There are a lot of lumps in this sauce. 这种酱汁里有许多块块。 **lump of** | Throw a few more lumps of coal on the fire. 往火里再加几块煤。 | I was almost hit by a lump of rock that fell from the cliff. 我差点被一块从悬崖上掉下来的小石块砸到。

hunk [countable noun] a large, irregularly-shaped piece of something, especially food, that has been cut or torn from a bigger piece 〔从更大块上切下或撕下的〕大块〔尤指食物〕 **hunk of meat/bread/cheese etc** | For lunch I had cheese with a hunk of bread and a glass of red wine. 午饭我吃了干酪和一大块面包，还有一杯红葡萄酒。 | Jack cut off a hunk of meat and handed it to Simon. 杰克切下一大块肉递给西蒙。

dollop [countable noun] a piece of a thick liquid or soft substance, usually served from a spoon 〔半流质或软的〕团；块〔常用匙舀〕 **dollop of** | He put a dollop of honey on his bread and spread it around with a knife. 他把一团蜂蜜放在面包上，然后用刀涂匀。 | Louise watched as the dollop of mashed potato fell onto her plate. 路易丝看着一团马铃薯泥掉在了她的盘子上。

IV. a thin flat piece 平而薄的片状物

sheet [countable noun] a thin flat piece of something such as paper, glass, or metal, usually with four straight sides 〔纸、玻璃等的〕片 | Wrapping paper is sold in sheets or rolls. 包装纸论张或卷出售。 **sheet of** | She decorated a sheet of mirrored glass with a few pressed flowers. 她用几朵压花装饰一块镜面玻璃。 | Sinks can be pressed from a single sheet of steel. 水槽可以用一块钢板冲压成型。

strip [countable noun] a thin flat piece of something such as cloth or paper 〔布、纸等的〕条，带 **strip of** | You will need a strip of stiff cardboard to make this hat. 做这种帽子需要一条硬卡纸。 **cut/snip etc something into strips** | She then snipped the satin into thin strips. 然后她将一块缎子剪成细条。

slip [countable noun] a small narrow piece of paper, usually with information written on it 纸条；纸片〔常指上面写有资料者〕 | The bank clerk handed me an official blue slip to sign. 银行职员递上一张正式的蓝纸条给我签名。 **slip of** | Everyone who votes has to fill in a slip of paper in order to register. 每位选民登记时都必须填写一张小纸条。 **wage slip *British* /pay slip *American*** a slip of paper that shows how much you have been paid 工资单，发薪单 | I looked through my wallet for last month's wage slip. 我在皮夹里翻找上个月的工资单。

pane [countable noun] a flat piece of glass which has been cut to the size of a window 〔窗格的〕一块玻璃 **pane of** | The bullet shattered two panes of glass. 子弹击碎了两块窗玻璃。 **window pane** | I watched the rain as it pounded against the window pane. 我看着雨点猛打在玻璃窗上。

slice [countable noun] a thin flat piece of food such as bread, meat, or cheese that has been cut from a bigger piece using a knife 〔面包、肉、乳酪等的〕片 | 'Would you like some more toast?' 'Just one more slice, please.' "再来片吐司好吗？""就一片吧，谢谢。" **slice of** | I admired the thick slices of plum cake arranged on the plate. 我欣赏了摆放在盘子里切成厚片的梅子蛋糕。 **cut/carve something into slices** | The beef was carved into slices so thin you could almost see through them. 牛肉被切成几乎透明的薄片。

V. a very small piece 非常小的一片或一块

grain [countable noun] a very small hard piece of something such as sand or salt 〔沙、盐等的〕细粒；颗粒 | If you drop any rice you'll have to pick up every single grain. 如果你掉了米粒，就必须把每一粒都捡起来。 **grain of** | You always end up with grains of sand in your food when you eat at the beach. 如果在沙滩上吃东西，总会在食物里发现沙粒。 | A few grains of the tablet are left at the

bottom of the glass. 玻璃杯的底部还留着几粒药片。

flake [countable noun] a very small, flat piece of something such as snow or skin, that breaks easily 〔雪、皮肤等易碎的〕薄片 | Her sunburnt skin was beginning to peel off in big flakes. 她的皮肤被阳光灼伤后开始大片大片地脱落。 **flake of** | Large white flakes of snow fell upon the cold ground. 大片大片的雪花飘落在冰冷的地面上。 | She brushed the flakes of dandruff from her shoulder. 她把片片头皮屑从肩上刷掉。

speck [countable noun] a piece of dust, dirt etc that is so small you almost cannot see it 〔灰尘等的〕小颗粒 | She realized that the specks on his shirt were not dirt but blood. 她意识到他衬衫上的点点痕迹不是尘土，而是血。 **speck of** | The room looked immaculate, not a speck of dust anywhere. 房间看上去干净极了，一尘不染。

fleck [countable noun] a small piece of dirt, dust, mud etc, usually in the form of a small mark or spot, that can be seen on a surface 〔尘土等的〕斑点；微粒 **fleck of** | There were flecks of mud on my trousers after the walk in the woods. 我在树林里散步后裤子上留下了泥土斑。 | By the time he'd finished painting the ceiling the whole floor was covered with flecks of red paint. 他粉刷完天花板后，整个地板上都落满了一滴滴的红色油漆。

crumb [countable noun] a very small piece of food such as bread or cake 〔面包、蛋糕等食物的〕碎屑 | Put a plate under your chin to catch the crumbs. 拿只盘子放在下巴下面接住屑粒。 | Cameron quickly swallowed his coffee and bread, and wiped the crumbs from his mouth. 卡梅伦飞快地咽下咖啡和面包，然后擦掉嘴边的碎屑。 **breadcrumbs** | Roll the fish in breadcrumbs and grill it for half an hour. 将鱼在面包屑里滚一下，然后烤半小时。

morsel [countable noun] a word meaning a very small piece of food, used especially in literature 〔指食物〕极少量〔尤用于文学中〕 | She had cleared her plate of every morsel. 她把盘子里的东西吃得一干二净。 **morsel of** | Two gulls were fighting over a morsel of food. 两只海鸥在争抢一丁点食物。

VI. a small piece of something bigger 某物的小片

fragment [countable noun] a small piece of something bigger, such as cloth, dishes, or building materials. that has been broken or torn 碎片 | The bullet had pierced the bone, leaving behind fragments which the surgeon was unable to remove. 子弹打穿了骨头，留下外科医生都无法取出来的碎片。 **fragment of** | He was piecing together torn fragments of a letter. 他在把撕成碎片的信拼到一起。 | The excavation of a Roman town house revealed fragments of a mosaic floor. 发掘一座罗马城市住宅时发现了小块的马赛克地面。

scrap [countable noun] a very small piece of something such as paper, cloth, or food that is no longer useful or needed 〔纸、布、食物等的〕碎片；零屑；碎料 | The birds would eat any leftover food scraps. 那些鸟会把人们留下的食物碎屑都吃光。 **scrap of** | He scribbled a note on an old scrap of paper. 他把留言潦草地写在了一张旧纸片上。 | This quilt was lovingly made from scraps of material. 这条被子是深情地用零碎布料做成的。

splinter [countable noun] an extremely small, thin, and sharp piece of something such as wood, glass, or metal that was formed when the wood, glass, or metal was broken 〔木头、玻璃、金属等〕裂片；碎片 | The doctor removed the small steel splinters that had lodged themselves in my leg in the explosion. 医生把爆炸时刺进我腿部的小钢片取出来。 **splinter of** | The window smashed and splinters of glass flew everywhere. 窗户碎了，碎玻璃溅得到处都是。 | She sucked so hard that she drew the splinter of wood out of her finger. 她用力吮吸手指，吸出了里面的木刺。

chip [countable noun] a small, irregularly-shaped piece of something such as wood or stone that remains after someone has been cutting or working with the wood or stone 〔木头、石头等的〕屑片；碎片 | Wood chips covered the floor in the carpenter's workshop. 木匠工作间的地板上全是木屑。 **chip of** | After the decorators had left there were chips of plaster all over the lobby. 装饰工人离开后，大厅里上上下下全是碎灰泥。

16.20 PLACE

I. a place 地方

place [countable noun] | Plant the daisies in a sunny place. 将维菊种在阳光充足的地方。 | Keep your passport in a safe place. 要把护照放在一个安全的地方。 | a quiet, private place to read in 一个安静、不受打扰的读书之所 | Britain is one of the most highly populated places in the world. 英国是世界上人口最密集的地方之一。 **a place to sit/eat/sleep etc** | Sign your name on the list, and find yourself a place to sit. 在表格上签好名字，然后找个地方坐下。 | I was looking for a place to park the car. 我在找地方停车。 **place for** | This would be a great place for a party! 这里真是个举办聚会的好地方！ **right/wrong place** | Are you sure this is the right place? I don't see Emma.

你确信就是这地方吗？我没看见埃玛。

location [countable noun] a place in which someone lives, something happens, or something is built - used especially in business, advertising, or in official contexts 场所；地点；位置〔尤用于商业、广告或公文〕 | a new hotel in an attractive location 地处优美环境的一家新酒店 | The time, date, and location of the conference have not yet been announced. 会议的时间、日期及地点尚未宣布。 | Authorities say they have pinpointed the location of the sunken ship. 当局宣称已确定了沉船的位置。

spot [countable noun] a place, especially a pleasant place, where you spend time or live 地点〔尤指令人舒适的、休闲的地方〕 | We camped in a pleasant, shady spot beside the river. 我们在河边一块荫凉宜人的地方宿营。 | There are bike trails to the highest spot on the island, which has magnificent views of San Francisco. 那里有自行车道通往岛上的至高点，在那里能看到圣弗朗西斯科的壮丽景色。 | Put some of the hardier plants outdoors in a protected spot. 将一些更耐寒的植物放到户外的一处有遮蔽的地方。 **spot for** | It looked like a perfect spot for a picnic. 这里看上去是野餐的理想地点。 **holiday spot *British* /vacation spot *American*** | Las Vegas has a growing reputation as an entertainment and vacation spot. 拉斯韦加斯作为一个娱乐度假地名声越来越响。

site [countable noun] a place where something such as a building exists now, is going to exist in the future, or where something existed in the past 地点；选址；旧址 | an important archaeological site 一个重要的考古遗址 | The town has purchased a site on Villa Avenue for the new library. 镇政府在别墅大道买下一块地建图书馆。 **site of** | A home for the elderly will be built on the site of the old hospital. 养老院将建在医院的旧址上。 **building site *British* /construction site *American*** place where a new building is being built 工地 | Green fences were put up around the construction site. 工地四周围起了绿色的栅栏。

venue [countable noun] a place for an arranged event or meeting, for example a sports or musical event 〔运动会、音乐会等的〕举行场所；举行地点 | The concert's still on Saturday but the venue has been changed. 音乐会仍于星期六举行，但地点变了。 **venue for** | The restaurant is one of the few venues for jazz music in the area. 这家餐厅是该地区少数爵士乐演奏场所之一。 | Ministers have not yet agreed on a venue for the next Conference on European Security. 部长们还未就下届“欧洲安全会议”的召开地点取得一致意见。

whereabouts [] the place or area where someone or something is, especially when this is unknown or is being kept secret 〔某人或某物的〕下落；去向 **somebody's whereabouts** | The police received an anonymous tip about the suspect's whereabouts. 警方接到有关那名嫌疑犯下落的匿名密报。 | Despite numerous searches and enquiries, her whereabouts are still unknown. 尽管已经找了许多次，也问了许多人，但她仍下落不明。 **whereabouts of** | The police have appealed for information concerning the whereabouts of the stolen car used in the robbery. 劫案中使用的被窃汽车下落如何，警方呼吁人们提供消息。 | They tried to torture him into revealing the whereabouts of the $90 million, but he didn't know anything. 他们对他严刑拷打，要他说出那笔9，000万美元的下落，可他什么也不知道。

II. the exact place where something is or happens 某物或某事发生的确切位置

position [countable noun] the exact place where something or someone is, especially in relation to other things or people 位置；地方〔尤关系到他物或他人〕 | Jessica moved to a position where she could see the stage better. 杰茜卡移到能够看舞台更清楚的位置。 | Bombs were dropped on the enemy position. 炸弹被投到了敌人的阵地。 | You can tell roughly what time it is by the sun's position. 根据太阳的位置大致能判断出时间。

point [countable noun] a particular place on a line or on a surface, especially a place that is used for measuring distances, heights etc 处；地点〔尤指用来测量距离、高度等的地方〕 | The river at this point is half a mile wide. 此处河宽为半英里。 | Soon they came to a point where the road divided. 他们很快来到公路的交叉口。 | Ward Hill, at over 700 feet, is the island's highest point. 700多英尺的沃德山顶峰是该岛的至高点。

spot [countable noun] the exact place where something is or happens 〔确切的〕地点；位置 | People had left flowers at the spot where the police officer was killed. 民众将鲜花放在那位警察遇难的地点。 **the exact/very/same etc spot** | The museum sits on the exact spot where gold was first discovered. 那家博物馆恰好坐落在最早发现黄金的地点。 | She agreed to meet him at the same spot the next evening. 她同意第二天晚上在同一地点见他。

exact/precise location [singular noun] *written* the exact place where something is or happens 【书面】确切地点；确切位置 | The exact location of the ship, which sank in 1857, is being kept secret. 1857年沉没的那艘船的确切位置目前保密。 | A military spokesman would not reveal

the exact location of the search area. 一位军方发言人不愿公开搜索地区的确切位置。 | Molecular biologists have found the precise location of the gene. 分子生物学家已经发现了那个基因的确切位置。

III. ways of talking about where someone or something is, where they are from etc 某人或某物在何处，从哪里来等的说法

where [] | Where are you? 你在哪儿？ | This is where we keep all our junk. 这就是我们堆废旧杂物的地方。 | I can't remember where I last saw it. 我记不起最近一次是在哪里看见的。 | Could you tell me where the nearest tourist information office is? 你能告诉我最近的旅游信息中心在哪儿吗？ | Where are you going? 你去哪儿？ | Where did you buy those shoes? 这双鞋子你在哪里买的？ **where ... to** | Neighbours have no idea where the couple have moved to. 邻居们不知道那对夫妇搬到哪里去了。 **where to?** *spoken* used to ask someone where they are going 【口】去哪里？ | 'Would you like to come with us tonight?' 'Where to?' "今晚你愿意同我们一起去吗？""去哪里？" **where ... from** | Where did you get that magazine from? 你从哪里买到那本杂志的？ **where somebody comes from** | In all that time Naomi never told me where she came from. 那个时候，娜奥米一直没有告诉我她是哪里的人。

whereabouts [adverb/conjunction] *especially spoken* use this when you are asking in what general area something is 【尤口】在哪儿〔用于询问某物所在的大致地方〕 | Did he say whereabouts he hid it? 他说过躲在哪儿了吗？ | 'I'm from Thailand.' 'Whereabouts?' "我来自泰国。""哪里？" | Whereabouts in Scotland is Perthshire? 珀斯郡在苏格兰的什么地方？

where on earth/where in the world where - use this especially to show surprise or disapproval 究竟在哪里〔尤用于表示惊讶或不赞同〕 | Where on earth are you going dressed like that? 你穿成那样究竟要去哪里？ | We've been looking for you for hours. Where in the world have you been? 我们找了你几个小时。你究竟在哪里？ | When he woke up, he could not remember where on earth he was. 他醒来时记不清究竟身在何处。

IV. in a place 在某地

in [preposition] **in Africa/the city/the mountains/Oxford Street etc** in a country, town, area etc 在非洲/在城市/在山中/在牛津街等 | 'Where's Annie?' 'She's in the yard.' "安妮在哪儿？""她在院子里。" | I'm going to a conference in Tokyo. 我打算去东京参加会议。 | The plane crashed in the Andes. 飞机在安第斯山脉坠毁了。 | John spent several years teaching in Zimbabwe. 约翰在津巴布韦教了几年书。 | She lives in Fern Street. 她住在弗恩街。 | In the park there were two football matches going on. 公园里正举行两场足球比赛。 | European manufacturers are facing ever increasing competition from companies in the Far East. 欧洲的制造商正面临着远东地区的公司日趋激烈的竞争。

at [preposition] **at the bank/the doctor's/the theatre/the airport/school etc** in a place where you go for a particular purpose 在银行/在诊所/在剧院/在机场/在学校等 | I'll meet you at the station at 6.30. 6点半我与你在车站见面。 | Joe's at the dentist. 乔在牙医诊所。 | 'Where were you last night?' 'We were at a play.' "昨天晚上你们在哪里？""我们去看演出了。" | I get the shopping done when the kids are at school. 孩子们在学校里的时候我去买了东西。

on [preposition] **on the island/the coast/the outskirts/Oxford Street etc** on a particular piece of land 在岛上/在海滨/在郊区/在牛津街等 | It's a beautiful little fishing village on the south coast. 那是南部海岸上的一个美丽的小渔村。 | We could go to that Chinese restaurant on 23rd street. 我们可以去那家在第23大街上的中餐馆。 | Most superstores are built on the edge of town. 大多数超级商场建在城镇边缘。

V. in or to a place, when you do not know which place 在或向着某地，但不知何处

somewhere [adverb] | She lives somewhere near Manchester. 她住在曼彻斯特附近的某个地方。 | I know I saw it somewhere, but I can't remember exactly where. 我知道在某个地方看见过它，但记不起到底是在哪儿。 | From somewhere along the corridor there came the sound of laughter. 走廊上的某处传来了笑声。 **somewhere to live/sleep/sit etc** | She needs to find somewhere to live before starting her new job. 新工作开始前她需要找个住处。

someplace [adverb] *American informal* somewhere 【美，非正式】某个地方 | I want to go someplace warm on vacation. 我想去某个暖和的地方度假。 | She lives someplace up near Portland, and I haven't seen her for years. 她住在波特兰附近的某个地方，我几年没见过她了。 **someplace to live/eat/sleep etc** | A lot of people who use the guide are looking for someplace to eat. 许多人利用这本指南寻找吃饭的地方。

be around [verb phrase] to be near the place where you are or where something you are talking about is - use this when you do not know exactly where someone or something is 在近处，在附近〔用于表示不知道确切地点〕 | Is Bob around? 鲍勃在附近吗？ | It's got to be around here somewhere. 它肯定在这附近的什么地方。 | There are some good restaurants around there. 那里附近有几家好餐馆。

VI. in another place, not here 在别的地方，不在此地

somewhere else alsosomeplace else *American* [adverb] in or to another place 在〔去〕别的某个地方 | Go and play somewhere else, I'm trying to work. 到别的什么地方去玩。我要干活。 | When the landfill is full, the city will have to find someplace else to dump the garbage. 垃圾填埋地满了，那座城市得找其他地方倾倒垃圾。 | If labor is cheaper somewhere else, that's where companies will go to build new factories. 要是别的地方人工更便宜，公司就会去那里建新厂。

elsewhere [adverb] in or to another place or other places 在〔去〕其他地方 | He'll work as a freelance consultant, unless he finds a better job elsewhere. 除非在其他地方找到更好的工作，否则他就做一个自由职业顾问。 | Make your home difficult to get into, and burglars will go elsewhere. 让住宅变得难以闯入，这样窃贼就会去别处了。 | In North America and Europe, cats are companions for many people. Elsewhere, they are not regarded as pets. 在北美和欧洲，猫是许多人的伴侣，而在其他地方，它们不被视为宠物。 **elsewhere in** | Elsewhere in the region, conditions are significantly better. 在该地区的其他地方，条件明显较好。

VII. a place where someone usually is or often goes 某人通常在或去的地方

haunt [countable noun] a place such as a bar or park that someone likes to go to often, especially in order to meet people 〔酒吧、公园等〕常去的地方〔尤为与人见面〕 | Cafes like 'Les Deux Magots' were once the favourite haunts of French artists and intellectuals. 像"双叟"之类的咖啡馆，曾经是法国艺术家和知识分子最爱去的地方。 **old haunts** where someone used to go at another time in their life 从前常去的地方 | Johnson will be revisting all his old haunts in Washington. 约翰逊会故地重游，再看看以前在华盛顿所有常去的地方。

hangout [countable noun] *informal* a place where a particular group of people, especially young people, often go to meet, talk etc 〔尤指年轻人〕常去的地方 | In New York, try one of the celebrity hangouts, such as the Russian Tea Room or Elaine's. 在纽约，到名人常去的地方看看，如俄罗斯茶室或伊莱恩餐厅。 | a teenage hangout on Fountain Street 喷泉街上一个青少年常去的地方 **hangout for** | The bar is a favorite hangout for soldiers from the nearby base. 这家酒吧是附近基地士兵最爱去的地方。

somebody's place [noun phrase] the place where someone usually sits or stands, especially in a bar, at work, or in their home 某人常坐〔站〕的地方〔尤指在酒吧、工作地方或家中〕 | Gerard was in his usual place by the fire when I reached the pub. 我到小酒馆时，杰勒德坐在火炉边他常坐的地方。 **take your place** sit or stand in a place where you usually sit or stand 就坐；就位 | The children took their places, and the teacher began calling the roll. 孩子们就座后，老师开始点名。

VIII. when an object is in a particular place 物体在某个地方

be [verb not in progressive] | Do you know where my keys are? 你知道我的钥匙在哪儿吗？ **be in/on/near/there etc** | The television is in the living room. 电视机在起居室里。 | Your supper's in the oven. 你的晚饭在烤炉里。! | There's a letter for you on the table. 桌子上有你的一封信。

stand [intransitive verb] to be in a particular place in an upright position 〔直立着〕在 | The linoleum was dented where a washer and dryer once stood. 以前放洗衣干衣机的油地毡上有凹痕。 **stand in/on/near/there etc** | A single tall candle stood in the middle of the table. 一根长长的蜡烛立在桌子中央。 | A Christmas tree stood near the fireplace. 火炉旁摆着一棵圣诞树。

lie [intransitive verb] to be in a flat position on a surface - use this about paper, clothes, books, or other things that can be placed flat 〔纸、衣服、书等〕平放 **lie in/on/near/there etc** | Several letters were lying on the table. 桌上有几封信。 | The children's clothes were lying all over the bedroom floor. 孩子们的衣服横七竖八地被扔在卧室地板上。 | Her packed suitcase was lying near the door. 她整理好的手提箱平放在门旁。

IX. when a country, town, company etc is in a particular place 一个国家、城镇、公司等在某个地方

be [verb not in progressive] **be in/on/near/there etc** | Egypt is in North Africa. 埃及在北非。 | The bank is on the next corner. 银行在下一个拐角上。 | Can you tell

me where the station is? 你能告诉我车站在哪儿吗？

be located/situated [verb phrase] if a buildingis located/situated in a particular street, town, or area, it is in that place.Be located/situated is more formal thanbe. 坐落于，位于〔比be正式〕 **be located/situated in/at/near/there etc** | The bookshop is located at 120 Charing Cross Road. 那家书店位于查令十字街120号。 | A U.S. Air Force Base is located nearby. 一个美国空军基地在附近。 | The Duke's home is situated in an attractive part of central London. 公爵府位于伦敦中心城区一个迷人的地方。 **conveniently/pleasantly/ideally situated** | a new hotel, conveniently situated close to the airport 一家离机场近而且便利的新酒店 **conveniently/pleasantly/ideally located** | The two fisheries are ideally located between major markets in New York and Boston. 两座渔场位于纽约和波士顿的大市场之间，位置理想。

stand [intransitive verb] if a building or structure stands somewhere, it is in that place 〔建筑物〕位于；坐落于 | There is a parking lot now where the old school once stood. 以前是学校的地方现在是停车场。 **stand in/near/on there etc** | The house stood next to a church. 那幢房子位于教堂旁边。

be based [verb phrase] if a company or organizationis based in a place, its main offices are there 〔公司或组织〕以…为基地；设在… **be based in/at** | The United Nations is based in New York. 联合国总部设在纽约。 | More than 200 aircraft will be based at Miramar Air Force Base. 200多架飞机将驻扎在米拉马尔空军基地。 **London-based/Tokyo-based etc** | a London-based insurance company 一家总部设在伦敦的保险公司

X. when something is usually kept in a place 某物一般存放在某处

go/belong [intransitive verb not in progressive] *especially spoken* if somethinggoes orbelongs in a place, it should always be put there when it is not being used【尤口】放；放置〔在该放的位置〕 | Put everything back where it belongs when you're through. 使用完毕，把所有东西放回原处。 **go/belong in/on/under etc** | 'Where do these plates go?' 'They go in the cupboard above the sink.' "这些盘子放哪儿？""放在水槽上面的橱柜里。" | The books belong in the shelves, not on the floor. 这些书放在书架上，不是放在地板上。

its/their place [noun phrase] the place where something is normally kept or put 原处；原位 | The kids never put anything back in its place. 小孩子从来不会把东西放回原处。 **its/their usual place** | I can't find the coffee tin – it isn't in its usual place. 我找不到咖啡罐—它不在原来的地方。

XI. not in any place 不在任何地方

nowhere/not anywhere [adverb] not in any place or to any place 不在什么地方；不去什么地方 | Where's Nick? I can't find him anywhere. 尼克在哪儿？我到处都找不到他。 | Yeah, I'll wait. I'm not going anywhere. 好的，我等。我哪儿也不去。 | a path that seemed to lead nowhere 一条似乎不通往任何地方的小径 **nowhere else/not anywhere else** no other place 没其他地方 | In the Sonoran Desert there are plants that grow nowhere else in the country. 索诺兰沙漠生长着该国别处没有的植物。 **nowhere to live/sit/stay** | The hall was already full, and there was nowhere to sit. 大厅已挤得满满的，没有地方可坐了。

no place [adverb] *American informal* nowhere【美，非正式】没有任何地方 | She had no place else to live, so I let her stay in my apartment. 她没有其他住的地方，所以我让她留在我的公寓里。 | I was lonely and broke with no place to go. 我孤单一人而且不名一文，没有地方可去。 | We had no place else to rehearse. 我们找不到其他地方排演。

16.21 PLAN

I. a plan to do something 做某事的计划

plan [countable noun] something that you have decided to do, and the methods you will use to do it 计划，方案 | Her plan is to finish her degree and then go and teach in Japan. 她的计划是读完学位课程，然后去日本教书。 **plan to do something** | The school has plans to build a computer centre. 该校计划建造电脑中心。 **plan for** | NASA has announced plans for a new space mission to Mars. 美国国家航空航天局宣布了几项新火星航天计划。 **business/career etc plan** | You can't get a loan to start a new company if you don't have a good business plan. 要是没有一份好的商业计划，就无法获得贷款开办新公司。 **make plans** | By January, many people are already making plans for their summer holidays. 到了1月份，许多人都已经在制定暑假计划了。 **go according to plan** when things happen exactly as you intended 按计划进行 | Everything went according to plan, and we all crossed the river safely. 一切按计划进行，我们都安全过了河。 **a plan falls through** when you cannot do what you

intended to do, because something unexpected happens 计划落空 | There was an airline strike in India, and all our plans fell through at the last minute. 印度的航空公司罢工，我们的一切方案在最后关头落空了。 **plan A/plan B** use this when you are saying that you have two possible plans, in case the first one is not successful 方案A/方案 | Plan A obviously wasn't going to work, so we had to resort to plan B. 方案A明显行不通，所以我们采取方案B。

plan of action/game plan [noun phrase] *informal* a detailed plan explaining exactly how to achieve something 【非正式】行动方案 | Here's my game plan, Roger. I want to make the magazine a monthly, and cut it down to sixty or seventy pages. 罗杰，这是我的详细方案。我想把这份杂志定为月刊，并把篇幅删至60或70页。 **decide/devise/put forward etc a plan of action** | If the problem continues, discuss a plan of action with your colleagues. 如果问题继续存在，与同事一起讨论一份行动方案。

strategy [] a carefully designed plan for achieving something that is difficult and may take a long time 战略；策略 **strategy for doing something** | We need a new strategy for increasing our sales in Europe. 我们需要新的策略来提高在欧洲的销售额。 | Murdoch bought several TV stations, as part of his strategy for building a media empire. 作为建立媒体帝国战略的一部分，默多克买下了几家电视台。 **strategy of** | The rebels' strategy of guerrilla warfare has been remarkably successful. 叛乱者的游击战战略已经取得了显著成功。 **a/an campaign/economic/military etc strategy** | the President's long-term economic strategy 总统的长期经济战略

programme *British* /program *American* [countable noun] a series of activities, organized by a government or other large organization, that is designed to achieve something important and will continue for a long time 〔政府或其他大型机构长时间进行的〕重大计划，方案 **programme of** | The irrigation project is part of a programme of aid to West Africa. 灌溉工程是西非援助计划的一部分。 **training/research/space etc programme** | It's a major research program, aimed at developing cheaper fuels. 这是一项重大研究计划，旨在研制出更廉价的燃料。 **launch a programme** | The government has launched a programme to help unemployed young people find work. 政府已经开始实施一个帮助年轻的失业者找工作的计划。

policy [countable noun] a plan or set of principles agreed by the members of a government, a political group, a company etc, that says how they intend to deal with a particular subject or problem 〔政府、政治团体、公司等的〕政策；策略；原则 | It is not our policy to reveal our clients' names. 我们的原则是不泄露顾客的姓名。 **environmental/monetary/economic etc policy** | Most large companies these days operate an equal opportunities policy. 如今，多数大公司都施行一种机会均等的政策。 | US foreign policy towards other countries 美国对外政策 **policy on** | the government's policy on Europe 该政府对于欧洲的策略 **policy towards** | The Cuban revolution resulted in a reassessment of Washington's policy towards the Third World generally. 古巴革命导致华盛顿重新评估对第三世界的一般政策。 **policy of** | A new ruler might adopt a policy of drastically cutting back oil production in order to boost prices. 新的统治者也许会采取大量削减石油产量以提升价格的策略。

scheme [countable noun] *British* an official plan that is intended to help particular groups of people, for example people who are very poor, without jobs, or who need a better education 【英】〔用于帮助他人的〕计划；方案 **scheme to do something** | Several organizations run schemes to help women find work after their children have started school. 几个组织开展计划帮助那些孩子已经上学的妇女找到工作。 **a training/literacy/resettlement etc scheme** | The government's Youth Training Scheme soon ran into difficulties. 政府的青年培训计划很快就遇到了困难。 | Adult literacy schemes have been run with great success in the inner cities. 成人扫盲计划在旧城区实施得极有成效。

budget [countable noun] a plan that shows exactly what things you will spend a particular amount of money on 预算 **household/food/advertising etc budget** | Mum always worked out the household budget according to what we could afford. 妈妈一向根据我们的经济情况制定出家庭预算。 | The company has had to cut £46,000 from its advertising budget. 该公司必须削减46,000英镑的广告预算。 **over/under budget** having spent more or less than the amount planned 超过/低于预算 | Several of our recent projects have been wildly over budget. 我们最近的几个项目都大大超过了预算。 | The renovation work to St George's Hall was completed six months ahead of schedule and under budget. 圣乔治大堂的翻修工程提前六个月并低于预算完成。 **budget deficit** a situation in which more money has been spent than is available 预算赤字 | Texas faces a budget deficit of over $4 billion. 得克萨斯面临四十多亿美元的预算赤字。 **balance the/your budget** make sure that only the money available is spent 使预算平衡 | The council has said that jobs will have to be cut in order to balance the budget. 委员会称必须削减职位以平衡预算。

blueprint [countable noun] a completely new plan for

important changes or ways of dealing with a problem 蓝图；方案；计划 **blueprint for** | Conservation groups have suggested a blueprint for a 'Green World'. 环境保护团体已经就建立一个"绿色世界"提出了方案。 | A panel of advisors is urging The White House to adopt a blueprint for dealing with such emergencies. 顾问小组敦促白宫采纳应对这种紧急事件的计划。

II. a plan to do something bad 做坏事的计划

plot [countable noun] a secret plan to do something bad, especially to the members of a government 阴谋，密谋〔尤指针对政府成员〕 | The plot was quickly discovered, and five men were arrested. 这项阴谋很快就被人发现，五人遭逮捕。 **plot to do something** | a plot to assassinate the President 刺杀总统的阴谋 **plot against** | Janis was suspected of masterminding a plot against US airlines in East Asia. 贾尼斯被怀疑策划一宗针对在东亚的美国航空公司的阴谋。

conspiracy [countable/uncountable noun] a secret and usually complicated plan made by two or more people to do something bad or illegal together 阴谋，密谋 **conspiracy to do something** | There was a conspiracy to defraud the company of millions of dollars. 有个阴谋要骗取该公司数百万美元。 **conspiracy against** | Reynolds was charged with conspiracy against the government. 雷诺兹被控密谋推翻政府。

scheme [countable noun] a plan to do something bad or illegal, especially one that you consider to be stupid or unlikely to be successful 阴谋，诡计，坏点子 | He's always coming up with these dumb schemes for making money that just land us in trouble. 他总是想出这些愚蠢的、只会给我们带来麻烦的发财点子。

intrigue [uncountable noun] secret planning and arrangements, agreed in order to gain advantages and power for yourself 阴谋，密谋〔指为得到好处或权力〕 | The world of politics is a world of deception and intrigue. 政界是一个尔虞我诈、充满阴谋诡计的世界。

III. a plan of the times when things will happen 事情将要发生的时间的计划

timetable *British* /schedule *American* [countable noun] a written list that shows the exact times when something will happen, for example when planes or buses leave, or when classes at school take place 时间表；时刻表；课程表 | The timetable said there was another train at 6.15. 时刻表上写着6：15还有一班火车。 | According to my schedule, we've got Math first and then Biology. 从我的课程表上看，先上数学再上生物。 **bus/train/school timetable** | Have you got the new bus timetable for this year? 你有今年的新公共汽车时刻表吗? **timetable of** | I'd like a schedule of the flights from Boston to New York, please. 请给我一张波士顿至纽约的航班时刻表。

schedule [countable noun] a detailed plan of what someone is going to do and when they will do it, especially someone important 〔尤指要人的〕日程安排 | The President's schedule includes a two-day visit to St Petersburg. 总统的日程包括访问圣彼得堡两天。 **busy/tight schedule** when you plan to do a lot of things in a short time 繁忙/紧凑的日程 | She has a pretty tight schedule, but she may be able to meet you for lunch. 她的日程安排非常紧，但她也许能在午餐时见你。 **light schedule** one that is not very busy 轻松的日程 | I make sure that I have a fairly light schedule in the summer when the kids are on vacation. 我确保夏天孩子们去度假以后，我的日程安排会相当宽松。 **on schedule** at or according to the time planned 按时 | Tom arrived on schedule at twenty to eight. 汤姆7点40分按时到达。 **ahead of/behind schedule** before/later than the time planned 提早/误期 | For once, I managed to finish the book I was writing ahead of schedule. 有一次我提前写完了书。 | Due to the bad weather, the building work was already behind schedule. 由于天气恶劣，建筑工程已经误期了。

programme *British* /program *American* [countable noun] a plan that shows the order of activities at a ceremony, sports meeting, public event etc 〔仪式、运动会或公众活动等的〕程序表 | The next race on today's program is the women's 1000 meters. 根据今天的赛程安排，下一个项目是女子1,000米赛跑。 | Who is organizing the conference programme? 谁在安排会议程序？

IV. someone who plans something 计划某事的人

planner [countable noun] someone who works for a government or a company, and who plans how future situations and problems should be dealt with according to what they think is likely to happen 〔政府或公司的〕计划者；策划者 | The proposal will be carefully examined by a committee of executives, planners and consultants. 这项提议将由一个管理人员、策划人员和顾问组成的委员会仔细审核。 **financial/military/environmental etc planners** | Economic planners fear that there will be a 5% fall in real incomes next year. 经济计划的制定者担心明年的实际收入会下降5%。 | a financial planner 财务策划师 |

Military planners and diplomats worry that the North's increasing distress over food supplies could provoke it to invade the South. 军方策划人员和外交官担心北方日益严峻的粮食供应困难会使其入侵南方。

architect [countable noun] the person who originally thought of an important and successful plan, especially in politics or business 设计师；缔造者；创造者〔尤指在政治或商业中〕 **the architect of something** | Beveridge is usually thought of as the architect of the British National Health Service. 贝弗里奇通常被认为是英国国民保健制度的创始人。 | the chief architect of the election victory 竞选胜利的主要设计师

mastermind [countable noun] a person who cleverly plans a complicated operation, especially in order to carry out a crime 策划者〔尤指为犯罪〕 | The court heard that it was Mrs Thompson who was the mastermind, not her husband. 法庭听取的证词说，策划者是汤普森太太，而不是她丈夫。 **the mastermind behind/of something** | Andres is the mastermind behind a huge drug-smuggling operation. 安德烈斯是一个庞大的毒品走私集团的主脑。 **a criminal mastermind** | The film stars Morgan Freeman as a criminal mastermind. 这部影片由摩根·弗里曼主演一名犯罪主脑。

V. to make plans 制定计划

plan [intransitive/transitive verb] to think carefully about something you are going to do, and decide how you will do it 计划，打算 | Sue spent months planning her trip. 休花了几个月计划行程。 | The burglary had obviously been very carefully planned. 这宗盗窃案明显是经过极其周密安排的。 **plan how/what/where etc** | Have you planned how you're going to spend your prize money? 你想过如何去花你的奖金吗？ **plan for** | I think we should plan for about 50 guests. 我觉得应当预算有大约50位客人来。 | We're planning for rain because the forecast isn't good. 我们在为下雨作准备，因为天气预报说天气不好。 **have something planned** have planned something carefully already 已作计划，已作打算 | Don't worry, I have the whole evening planned. 别担心，整个晚上我都安排好了。 **planning** [uncountable noun] the activity of deciding how you will do something that you intend to do 策划，计划 | After weeks of planning, the big day finally arrived. 准备了几个礼拜，大喜的日子终于到来了。 **financial/town/military etc planning** | Increasing traffic congestion is a major influence on town planning. 不断恶化的交通拥堵是影响市镇规划的主要因素。

make plans [verb phrase] to think about and talk about something that you intend to do, especially something that needs to be carefully planned 制定…计划；为…作打算 | We sat around the table, talking, laughing, and making plans. 我们围坐在桌旁，边谈、边笑、边制定计划。 **make plans for** | I've already started to make plans for the wedding - there's so much to do. 我已开始制定婚礼计划—有那么多事情要做。

make arrangements [verb phrase] to organize the details of an event or trip, such as the times in which things will happen 安排，筹划 | I'd booked the flight and made all the arrangements well in advance. 我已订好航班，早就把一切安排妥当。 **make arrangements for** | John's brother kindly made the arrangements for the funeral. 约翰的兄弟真好，为那葬礼作好了安排。 **make arrangements to do something** | Vivian and her boyfriend are making arrangements to join us in Australia. 薇薇安和男友在作准备，在澳大利亚与我们会合。 **make arrangements with** | Please telephone and make arrangements with my secretary. 请来电和我的秘书商定安排事宜。

work out *especially British* alsofigure out *American* [transitive phrasal verb] to think carefully about how you are going to do something, especially something complicated or difficult, and plan a good way of doing it 想出，制定出〔尤指做复杂或困难的事的方法〕 | Management consultant Peter Brant worked out the schedule in October 1983. 1983年10月，业务顾问彼得·布兰特制定出了这份时间表。 | UN negotiators have figured out a plan which they hope will be acceptable to both sides. 联合国谈判代表已制定出一个方案，他们希望双方都能接受。 **work/figure out a way of doing something** | The first thing you'll have to do is figure out a way of earning the money. 你要做的第一件事就是想办法赚钱。 **work out what/where/how etc** | I'll certainly go back to my job once I've worked out who's going to look after the kids during the day. 我一安排好白天照顾小孩子的人，肯定会回去工作。 **have it all worked/figured out** have completely planned how you are going to do something 作了周详的计划 | The killer, whoever he was, had it all worked out. 不管凶手是谁，他都是事先精心准备过的。

map out [transitive phrasal verb] to plan all the details of how something is going to develop in the future, especially over a long period of time 详细安排；详细策划〔尤指长期的发展〕 | Representatives from several European countries met to map out details of the proposed aid program. 来自欧洲几国的代表聚在一起商量援助计划的细节。 **have your future/career/education etc mapped out**

| Jodie has her career all mapped out. 乔迪已经为她的事业发展规划好了。 | By the time he was 15, his parents already had his future mapped out. 他15岁时，父母已经替他安排好了未来。

budget [intransitive/transitive verb] to plan how you will spend your money during a certain period of time or for a particular activity 〔为…〕制定预算 | Mark's capable of earning a lot, but he's no idea how to budget or save. 马克有能力赚大钱，但他不知道如何预算、如何省钱。 | Our annual expenditure on training has been carefully budgeted. 我们每年的培训支出都是经过仔细预算的。 **budget for** | At university, young people have to budget for their living expenses, and organise their time. 读大学时，年轻人得为生活费制定预算并合理安排时间。 **budgeting** [uncountable noun] | The job will involve budgeting and decision-making, as well as managing the project. 这个职位除了管理项目外，还要作预算、制定决策。

formulate [transitive verb] if members of a government, company, or other organizationformulate a plan or proposal, they decide the details of what is going to be done 〔政府、公司或其他组织的成员〕规划；制定〔计划或提议〕 | Changes to the education system should be formulated by teachers not politicians. 教育制度的改革计划应由教师而不是政客来制定。 **formulate a plan/policy/proposal etc** | The government has set up a working party to formulate proposals for reducing environmental pollution. 政府已成立一个工作小组，制定减少环境污染的计划。 **formulation** [uncountable noun] **the formulation of something** | A small group of advisers helps the President with the formulation of foreign policy. 一个顾问小组帮助总统制定外交政策。

mastermind [transitive verb] to be the person who is in charge of planning a complicated or difficult operation, especially a crime 精心策划〔尤指罪案〕 | The raid, one of the most daring crimes of the century, was masterminded by Italian playboy, Giovanni Cattani. 这宗劫案是本世纪最大胆的犯罪案件之一，是由意大利花花公子乔瓦尼·卡塔尼精心策划的。 | Well-known as a tough industrialist, he masterminded 50 company takeovers in one year. 以手段强硬的工业家而闻名的他，一年里就策划收购了50家公司。

VI. to plan something that will happen a long time in the future 为在遥远的将来发生的事作打算

plan ahead [intransitive phrasal verb] | Once you have children, it's wise to plan ahead. 一旦有了孩子，为将来计划是明智的。 | Fluctuations in oil prices on the world market make it impossible for developing countries to plan ahead. 国际市场油价波动使得发展中国家无法作长远的打算。 **plan ahead for** | It's never too soon to start planning ahead for your retirement. 为退休作计划越早越好。

look ahead [intransitive phrasal verb] to think about what may happen in the future so that you are aware of it when you make plans 向前看，规划未来 | By looking ahead, management are then in a good position to anticipate potential problems. 向前看，那么管理层就处于一个有利位置，可以防患未然。 **look ahead to** | All footballers have to look ahead to the time when they leave the game. 所有的足球运动员都要提前考虑自己退役的那一刻。

forward planning *British* /future planning *American* [uncountable noun] the activity of thinking carefully about what will happen in the future, and including this in your present plans, especially in order to make possible problems easier to deal with when the time comes 计划，预先安排〔尤为到时使问题更易于应付〕 | With a little more forward planning, we could have avoided these problems. 预先稍作安排的话，我们本可以避免这些问题。 | Expert advice is available for investors who wish to engage in future planning. 投资者如希望为未来制定计划可以征求专家的意见。

VII. to plan something bad 策划坏事

plot [intransitive/transitive verb] to make secret plans to do something wrong or illegal 密谋，图谋 | The court heard how Mrs Taylor and her lover had plotted the murder of her husband. 法庭听取了泰勒太太如何与情人密谋杀害丈夫的证词。 **plot to do something** | Three men were charged with plotting to plant the biggest bomb ever in Central London. 三名男子被控密谋在伦敦中心区放置一颗有史以来最大的炸弹。 **plot against** | Plotting against the government was punishable by death. 密谋推翻政府以死刑论处。

scheme [intransitive verb] to secretly make clever and dishonest plans to get or achieve something 密谋；搞阴谋 **scheme to do something** | Behind the scenes, a small group was scheming to remove the Chairman from office. 一小撮人在幕后密谋把主席赶下台。 | Against all the rules of the competition, Nick was scheming to win. 尼克完全不顾竞赛规则，处心积虑要获胜。 **scheme against** | As the King got older, he became convinced that his family were scheming against him. 随着国王一天天地变老，他越来越相信其家人在阴谋对付他。

conspire [intransitive verb] if two or more peopleconspire to do something illegal or harmful, they plan secretly to do it 共同阴谋 **conspire to do something** | Ten men were convicted of conspiring to bomb the UN and the FBI buildings in New York. 十名男子密谋炸毁纽约的联合国总部大楼和联邦调查局大楼，被判有罪。 | Kevin Maxwell faced two charges of conspiring to defraud pensioners. 凯文·马克斯韦尔面临两项密谋诈骗领养老金者钱财的指控。 **conspire against** | The President called a meeting and accused his aides of conspiring against him. 总统召集会议，指责他的助手密谋反对他。 **conspire with** | There was no doubt that they were conspiring with other African guerrilla movements. 毫无疑问，他们在和其他非洲游击组织串通。 **conspirator** [countable noun] | The conspirators people who are conspiring 谋反者聚在一个废弃的仓库里讨论他们的方案。 | met in a disused warehouse to discuss their plans.

VIII. ways of saying that something is being planned 某事正处于计划中的说法

be in the pipeline [verb phrase] if something such as a new product or a changeis in the pipeline, it is being planned and prepared and it will be ready soon 在筹备中，即将准备就绪 | After considerable market research, several new products are now in the pipeline. 经过大量市场研究之后，几种新产品即将推出。 | There are one or two important changes in the pipeline. 一两项重大变革正在酝酿之中。

be in the planning stages alsobe at the planning stage *British* [verb phrase] if something such as a productis in the planning stages, it is being planned, but the final details have not yet been decided 〔产品等〕处于计划阶段 | A new museum is currently at the planning stage at Bowness. 鲍内斯的一家新博物馆目前处于筹备阶段。 | The programme is only in the planning stages, and is not likely to be broadcast until next year. 这个节目仅处于筹划阶段，明年才可能播出。

afoot [adjective not before noun] if something new, interesting, strange, or dishonestis afoot, someone is planning it, especially secretly 在酝酿中的，在策划中的〔尤秘密地〕 | From information received, it was thought that some illegal activity was afoot. 根据收到的情报，相信有人在策划违法活动。 | A quick look round the research and development facility in Versailles revealed a number of interesting software projects afoot. 看一眼凡尔赛的研发机构就会发现，一些有趣的软件项目正在酝酿中。

plans/changes/moves etc are afoot | Plans are now afoot for an important exhibition of Canaletto in England. 卡纳莱托的一次重要画展正在英格兰筹划中。 | Apparently, moves are afoot to ban smoking in public places. 看来，公共场所禁烟的行动正在酝酿中。

IX. words for describing something that has been planned

planned [adjective] | Some people prefer a vacation with a lot of planned activities. 一些人喜欢假期里安排很多活动。 | The number of planned job cuts by major US businesses declined in October from a year ago. 与一年前比较，美国大公司的计划裁员数目在10月份有所下降。

scheduled [adjective] planned to happen at a particular time 安排好的；预定好的 | Heavy snow closed airports and forced the cancellation of scheduled budget talks at the White House. 暴雪使机场关闭，也迫使原定在白宫举行的预算会谈取消。 **scheduled to do something** | A UN mission was scheduled to leave on February 29. 联合国代表团预定在2月29日离开。 **scheduled for** | The play was originally scheduled for October, but it had to be cancelled. 这出戏原先安排在10月演出，但后来不得不取消了。

strategic [adjective only before noun] done as part of a plan, especially in a military, business, or political situation, in order to gain an advantage against your opponents 〔尤指军事、商业或政治形势中〕战略的；策略的 | The British army made a strategic withdrawal across the English Channel. 英国军队进行了一次横渡英吉利海峡的战略性撤退。 | The two countries agreed to join together in a strategic alliance. 两国同意结成战略同盟。 **strategically** [adverb] | Ammunition storage depots are strategically located throughout the country. 弹药库在全国范围内作了战略性部署。

well/carefully thought out [adjective phrase] something that iswell thought out has been carefully planned so that it will work well and achieve its desired results 深思熟虑的；精心设计的 | If you're planning to take a year out between school and university, it needs to be carefully thought out. 如果你计划中学毕业后一年才上大学，那得好好考虑一下。 | The average worker's long-term financial security will depend upon having a well-thought-out personal finance plan. 普通工人的长期经济安全靠的是深思熟虑的个人金融计划。

X. not planned 未计划的

unplanned [adjective] | As a surprise, we decided to

make an unplanned visit to my mother's. 我们临时决定去妈妈家，给她一个惊喜。 | Very few burglaries are completely unplanned. 极少入室盗窃案完全没有预谋。 | Unplanned pregnancies in the US each year are estimated at 3 million. 在美国，意外怀孕每年估计有300万例。

spontaneous [adjective] something that isspontaneous is done because you suddenly feel you want to do it, not because you have arranged to do it or been asked to do it 自发的；油然而生的；自然的 | The crowd gave a spontaneous cheer when the news was announced. 消息宣布时，人群立时发出一阵欢呼。 | The invitation was completely spontaneous. 邀请完全是自发的。 | an act of spontaneous generosity 自发的慷慨行为 **spontaneously** [adverb] | It's great when the children spontaneously show affection or appreciation. 孩子自然流露出爱或感激之情真是太好了。 **spontaneity** [uncountable noun] | the beauty and spontaneity of African worship 非洲人崇拜仪式的美与自然

impromptu [adjective usually before noun] done or happening without any planning or preparation 即兴的；无准备的 | We finished the day with an impromptu game of football in a nearby field. 这一天的最后，我们在附近的场地上举行了一场即兴的足球比赛。 | Jem's impromptu speech met with thunderous applause. 杰姆的即兴演讲赢得了雷鸣般的掌声。

not well thought out [adjective phrase] something that isnot well thought out has not been planned carefully enough and therefore is unlikely to work well 未经深思熟虑的；草率的 | Reagan's plan was a bold one, but it was not well thought out. 里根的计划很大胆，但没有经过仔细考虑。 | If your business proposal is not very well thought out, you will find it difficult to get financial backing. 如果你的商业计划未经缜密考虑，很难获得经济支持。

ad hoc [adjective phrase only before noun] not planned or organized in advance 临时的 | You never know when you might have to have an ad hoc meeting with a client. 你永远也不会知道什么时候要与客户开一个临时会议。 | Historical records have often been kept in an ad hoc way, so that our information is not complete. 历史纪录常常是以因时制宜的方法保存的，因此我们的资料不完整。 **on an ad hoc basis** when you need to do it, not in a planned way 权宜 | Most companies have some people working for them on an ad hoc basis. 大多数公司都聘用临时工。

XI. to not try to plan things, but deal with them as they happen 不作计划，事情发生才处理

take something as it comes [verb phrase] to not worry about or plan for something that has not happened yet, but decide what to do when it happens 到时决定；到时候再说 | I always think the best way of approaching an interview is to take it as it comes. 我一向认为，应付面试的最好方法是临场发挥。 **take things as they come** | The only way to manage when you have small kids is to take things as they come. 有了孩子以后，只能遇到事情随机应变了。 **take life as it comes/take each day as it comes** | If I were you, I'd just enjoy each day and take life as it comes. 换了我是你的话，我会享受每一天，随遇而安。

play it by ear [verb phrase] *spoken* to not make plans about how to deal with a particular situation, but decide to wait until it actually happens and hope that you will know what to do then 【口】随机应变；根据情势需要而采取行动 | 'Shall we tell Dad what's happened?' 'Let's play it by ear and see what sort of mood he's in.' "我们要把事情告诉爸爸吗？""到时看看他的心情再说吧。" | We've booked the flight, but not the accommodation – we'll play it by ear when we get there. 我们已订好了机票，但未预订住处—我们到那里后再灵活安排。

live from day to day [verb phrase] to not plan very far in the future because you have too many problems now to be able to think about what may happen later 过一天算一天 | Since Jim got ill, we've just had to live from day to day. 自从吉姆生病后，我们只能过一天算一天。 | There's nothing as depressing as living from day to day, as the unemployed are forced to do. 没有什么比失业的人那样，被迫过一天算一天的更令人沮丧的了。

one day at a time [adverb] if you deal with a problem or difficult situationone day at a time, you try to think about just what is happening in the present and do not try to plan what you will do in the future 一步一步地〔处理当前问题或困境〕 | I've no idea where we'll live. Anyway, one day at a time. 我不知道我们会住在哪里。不过，走一步算一步吧。 **take/live one day at a time** | In order to overcome their addiction, they have to learn to take one day at a time. 为了戒毒，他们得学会一步一步来做。

16.22 PLAY A GAME OR SPORT

I. to play a game or do a sport 进行比赛或运动

play [intransitive/transitive verb] to take part in a game or sport - use this especially about games in which you try to win against another person or team 参加〔比赛或运动；尤指试图赢别人或别队的游戏〕 | Karl loves basketball and plays almost every weekend. 卡尔喜欢篮球，几

乎每个周末都打球。 | Every Sunday we play Monopoly or some other board game. 每个星期日我们都玩大富翁游戏或其他棋类游戏。 **play in** | I'm playing in a tennis match this Sunday. 本周日我要参加一场网球赛。 **play football/tennis/golf/baseball etc** | It's been a long time since I played hockey. 我很久没打曲棍球了。

do [transitive verb] *especially spoken* use this especially when talking about sports that are not team sports 【尤口】进行，练习〔尤指非队际运动〕 | I do aerobics twice a week. 我每周做两次有氧操。 | He used to do karate when he was in college. 他在读大学的时候练过空手道。

go [transitive verb] use this about sports whose names end in '-ing' 进行〔某项体育活动，与以-ing结尾的词连用〕 **go climbing/swimming/running/riding etc** | John goes running every morning. 约翰每天早上跑步。 | Make sure whoever you go climbing with is a safe and trustworthy partner. 一定要确保登山的伙伴是个稳健、可信的人。

II. to play against someone else 在比赛或运动中以另一人作对手

play (against) [transitive verb not in passive] | Barcelona will play Milan in the final. 巴塞罗那队将在决赛中与米兰队对阵。 | This was McDaniel's first game playing against his former teammates. 这是麦克丹尼尔首次与前队友对阵。 **play tennis/golf/chess etc with somebody** | Dad's out playing golf with Barry this morning. 今天早上爸爸外出与巴里打高尔夫球。 **play somebody at tennis/golf etc** *British* | I'm playing Andy at tennis this afternoon. 今天下午我与安迪打网球。

face alsotake on [transitive verb/transitive phrasal verb] to play against a person or team, especially one that will be difficult to beat - used in newspapers and broadcasts 挑战〔难以战胜的对手，用于报纸和广播〕，与…对抗 | Tomorrow, Jane Wilkes, a first-round qualifier, takes on the world number one, Monica Seles. 明天，通过首轮比赛的选手简·威尔克斯将挑战世界头号选手莫妮卡·塞莱斯。 | UCLA will face North Carolina tonight at Pauley Pavilion. 今晚洛杉矶加州大学队将在波利体育馆挑战北卡罗来纳大学队。

give somebody a game [verb phrase] *British informal* to play a game against another person, especially when it is not a serious or important game 【英，非正式】与某人比赛〔尤指不认真或不重要的比赛〕 | If you want to play chess ask Maria – she'll give you a game. 如果你想下棋，问问玛丽亚吧—她会与你比试比试的。

versus [preposition] against another person or team 〔比赛〕…对… | Yesterday in the semi-final we saw Sampras versus Henman. 昨天的半决赛中我们看了桑普拉斯对亨曼的比赛。 | It's a friendly game - the women versus the men. 这是场友谊赛—女队对男队。

vs. alsov *British* [preposition] written abbreviation of versus 〔比赛〕…对…〔versus的缩写形式〕 | Today's games include the Chicago Bulls vs. the Boston Celtics. 今天的赛事包括芝加哥公牛队对波士顿凯尔特人队的比赛。 | Gascoigne was back in the UK, to play in the England v France match. 加斯科因回到英国，参加英格兰队对法国队的比赛。

III. someone who plays a game or does a sport 参加比赛或运动的人

player [countable noun] someone who takes part in a game or competition 选手 | One of the players has been sent off the field. 一名选手被罚出赛场。 **baseball/tennis/chess etc player** | He is recognized as the world's greatest chess player. 他被公认为是世界上最伟大的国际象棋选手。 | The school has a reputation for producing top-class football players. 该学校以培养出顶级的足球选手而闻名。

competitor [countable noun] someone who is competing, especially against a lot of people, in a particular game or competition 对手；比赛选手〔尤指对抗许多人者〕 | The competitors tonight come from all over the world. 今晚的参赛选手来自世界各地。 | The competitors in the 100m sprint are being asked to take their places at the start. 参加100米短跑的选手要求在起跑线上各就各位。

contestant [countable noun] someone who takes part in a competition or game 参加竞赛者；选手 | Contestants for the game show go through a tough selection process. 这个游戏节目的参赛选手要经历严格的选拔。 | a beauty pageant contestant 选美参加者

sportsman/sportswoman [countable noun] someone who takes part in and is usually good at a sport, especially as a profession 男运动员/女运动员〔尤指职业选手〕 | Tonight we remember one of the greatest sportsmen of our time. 今晚，我们纪念当代一位最伟大的运动员。 | The prizes are being presented by sportswoman Tessa Sanderson. 这些奖品由女运动员特莎·桑德森颁发。 | He won the magazine's 'Sportsman of the Year' award in 1999. 他赢得该杂志1999年的年度运动员奖。

IV. a group of people who play together against another group 一组在比赛中对抗另一组的人

team [] a group of people who play together against another group 〔比赛的〕队 | Both teams are looking tired now. 两支球队现在看上去都很疲劳。 | Walsh coached the team to two Super Bowl championships. 沃尔什执教该队两次夺得超级碗赛冠军。 **play for a team** | Tim played for the national youth team but never became a professional. 蒂姆为国家青年队比赛，但从未成为职业选手。 **in a team *British* /on a team *American*** | Peterson earned a place on the U.S. Olympic speedskating team. 彼得森进入了速度滑冰队，代表美国参加奥运会。 | They wouldn't let me play in the village under-12 team because I'm a girl. 他们不让我参加村里的12岁以下代表队，因为我是个女孩。

side [countable noun] *especially British* a sports team【尤英】〔比赛的〕队；一方 | They are playing today against one of the best sides in the country. 今天，他们将与全国最强的队伍之一比赛。 | I don't know which side I want to win. 我也不知道自己希望哪一队赢。

squad [countable noun with singular or plural verb in British English] a group of players from which a team will be chosen 集训队；运动队〔指将从中挑选出参赛队员的队〕 | Vivian McGrath was the star of the 1938 Davis Cup squad. 维维安·麦格拉思是1938年戴维斯杯集训队中的明星运动员。 | Only two starting players are returning from last year's women's basketball squad. 去年的女子篮球集训队只有两名首发球员还在队中。

V. a person or group of people you play against 与之比赛的个人或小组

opponent [countable noun] someone you play against in a game or competition 〔比赛或竞争的〕对手，敌手 | My opponent was the same age and height as myself. 我的对手与我同岁，身高也一样。 | Karpov defeated his 24-year-old opponent in 57 moves. 卡尔波夫用57步棋击败了24岁的对手。 | Manchester United will prove a formidable opponent this season. 本赛季曼联队将证明自己是个难以对付的敌手。

opposition [uncountable noun] the person or team that you are playing against 对手，对抗者 | The team won all their games against local opposition, but lost in the international competition. 该队击败了所有的当地对手，但在国际比赛中却输了。 | The opposition fought hard, but had no chance of winning. 对手奋力拼杀，但已没有获胜的机会了。 | Seles had reached the semi-finals without really facing any serious opposition. 塞莱斯没有真正遇到强劲的对手便进入了半决赛。

16.23 POINT AT

I. to point at someone or something, to show which one you mean 指给人看某人或某物

point [intransitive/transitive verb] to use your finger to show which person or thing you mean 指，指着，指向 | Children are taught that it's rude to point. 小孩子受到教育，用手指着别人是粗鲁的行为。 **point at** | 'Look,' she said, pointing at a vase in a shop window. "瞧。"她指着橱窗里的一个花瓶说道。 | The teacher pointed at Marcus and told him to come to the front of the class. 老师指指马库斯，叫他站到全班同学面前。 **point to/ towards** | 'That's Margo's bouquet, on the table.' Mother pointed to a massive bunch of spring flowers. "马戈的花束在桌子上。"母亲指着一大束春天的鲜花说道。 **point your finger at** | Don't point your finger at me. 不要用你的手指指着我。

indicate [transitive verb] to show someone the person or thing you mean in a more polite way than pointing, for example by looking at them or moving your head slightly 〔用眼神或扭动头部〕指出，示意 | 'Shall we go in here?' Calvin indicated the cafe. "我们进去好吗？"卡尔文示意了一下咖啡馆。 | 'I'd like you to meet Todd,' he said, indicating a tall man standing next to him. "我要你见见托德。"他边说边指着站在他身边的一个高个子男人。

gesture at/towards [verb phrase] to point towards a person or thing by holding out your hand towards them 〔用手势〕示意 | 'I'm not going out in this weather,' said Lydia, gesturing at the heavy rain outside. "我不打算在这种天气外出。"莉迪娅指着屋外的大雨说道。 | 'Do you see all these people here?' She gestured towards the hospital corridor. "你看见这些人了吗？"她示意了一下医院走廊。

point out [transitive phrasal verb] to show someone a person or thing, especially one that they are interested to know about, by pointing 指出〔尤指别人有兴趣了解的人或物〕 **point out somebody/something** | John pointed out the building where he worked. 约翰把他上班的那幢大楼指了出来。 **point somebody/something out** | She wanted to know which was my house, so I pointed it out to her as we drove past. 她想知道哪幢房子是我家，所以开车经过时我指给她看。 **point out somebody/something to somebody** | I asked him to point out the new head-teacher to me at the party. 晚会上，我请他把新校长指给我

看。

16.24 POLITE

I. words for describing someone who is polite 描述有礼貌的人的词语

polite [adjective] someone who ispolite follows the rules of social behaviour and shows respect for other people and their feelings 有礼貌的 | He seemed a very polite young man. 他看上去是个很有礼貌的年轻人。 | a polite request 礼貌的请求 **it is polite to do something** | I didn't really care what she thought about the book, but I thought it would be polite to ask her. 我真的不在乎她对这本书的印象，但我觉得问她一声是礼貌的做法。 | It's not considered polite to ask someone how much they earn. 问别人挣多少钱被认为是不礼貌的。 **polite to** | She's always extremely polite to me, but I never know what she's really thinking. 她对我一向极有礼貌，但我从不知道她其实在想些什么。 **make polite conversation** talk politely about unimportant things, especially to someone you do not know very well 说客套话 | The last thing I felt like doing was making polite conversation with my roommate's parents. 我最不想的就是与室友的父母亲说客套话。 **politely** [adverb] | 'I hope your mother is well?' he asked politely. "我想你母亲身体还好吧？"他彬彬有礼地问道。

respectful [adjective] showing proper respect for someone who is older than you, has a higher position than you etc 〔对长辈或上司等〕尊敬的；恭敬的 | They waited in respectful silence as the funeral procession went past. 送葬队伍经过时，他们一言不发毕恭毕敬地等待着。 **respectful to/towards** | If children were taught to be more respectful towards their elders, maybe these crimes wouldn't happen so often. 如果教育孩子对长辈恭敬一些，也许这些罪案就不会那么常发生了。

civil [adjective] polite in a rather formal way, without necessarily being friendly 彬彬有礼的；客气的〔并不一定友善〕 | I expect a civil answer when I ask you a question. 我向你提问，希望得到一个礼貌的回答。 **civil to/towards** | I wish you'd be a little more civil towards our guests. 希望你对客人更彬彬有礼些。 **civilly** [adverb] | She tried to speak to him civilly, in spite of the bitterness that she still felt towards him. 尽管她仍在恨他，她还是努力客气地对他说话。 **civility** [uncountable noun] | Throughout my stay on the island I was treated with the utmost civility extremely civilly by everyone there. 我在该岛逗留期间，当地每一个人都以最为彬彬有礼的态度对待我。

courteous [adjective] someone who is courteous is polite and considers the needs of other people, especially in formal situations when you do not know the other people well 谦恭有礼的〔尤在正式场合不太熟识他人时〕 | Airline staff must be courteous at all times, even when passengers are not. 航空公司的员工在任何时候都必须谦恭有礼，即使乘客不礼貌的时候也应如此。 | I received a courteous letter from Jane's mother thanking me for my help. 简的母亲给我寄来一封措辞客气的信，感谢我帮忙。 **courteous to** | He was always kind and courteous to me, but we never really became friends. 他对我一向和气、谦恭，但我们从未真正成为朋友。 **courteously** [adverb] | Customers are always treated courteously in our stores. 顾客在我们店里总会受到热情接待。

well-mannered [adjective] someone who iswell-mannered has good manners, and always knows the correct way to behave in social situations 态度礼貌的；举止得当的 | Henry was a typical Oxford man - well-mannered, easy-going, and very sure of himself. 亨利是典型的牛津人——态度礼貌、脾气随和，而且非常自信。 | The children were good little things, well-mannered, and beautifully dressed. 这些孩子都是些可爱的小东西，态度礼貌，穿戴漂亮。

II. careful not to upset or embarrass someone 小心不使某人气恼或尴尬

tactful [adjective] careful not to mention something that may upset or embarrass someone 圆通的；圆滑的；乖巧的 | Mandy thought her mother's outfit was a little too fancy, but was too tactful to say so. 曼迪觉得妈妈的衣服太花哨了一点，但她很乖巧，没有说出口。 **it is tactful of somebody to do something** | It wasn't very tactful of you to ask whether he'd put on weight. 你问他体重是不是增加了不是很得体。 **a tactful way of doing something** | 'Besides...' Melissa hesitated, trying to think of a tactful way of telling him the truth. "况且…"梅利莎犹豫着，尽量想个婉转的方式告诉他真相。 **tactfully** [adverb] | Clare tactfully changed the subject when someone started talking about weddings. 有人开始谈起婚礼来，克莱尔便知趣地岔开了话题。

diplomatic [adjective] skilful in the way that you deal with other people, and carefully avoiding saying anything that might offend or annoy them 说话办事得体的；婉转的；圆滑的 | A good secretary needs to be efficient, and above all diplomatic. 一个好秘书要工作效率高，最重要的

是要能够说话办事得体。 | Robson was trying to be as diplomatic as possible - he didn't want to risk losing a promotion. 罗布森说话办事尽量圆滑—他不想冒险失去升职的机会。 **diplomatically** [adverb] | My father suggested diplomatically that becoming an astronaut might not be as easy as I thought. 父亲婉转地暗示要成为一名宇航员并不如我想象的那样简单。

discreet [adjective] someone who isdiscreet is careful not to say anything that will embarrass another person, especially by making sure that secret or private information does not become generally known 言辞谨慎的；慎重的〔尤指不公开秘密或私人的信息〕 | Andrew's very discreet – he won't tell anyone you're leaving. 安德鲁非常谨慎—他不会把你要离开的消息告诉别人的。 | We offer a discreet and personal service to our clients. 我们向客户提供谨慎可靠的个人服务。 **discreetly** [adverb] | The lawyer murmured discreetly that he would like to speak to her alone. 律师小心地低声说想单独和她谈谈。

polite [adjective] careful not to offend someone, especially by not being completely honest when telling them what you think about something 客气的；客套的〔尤指告诉他人自己的感想时有所保留〕 | Did you mean what you said about my dress, or were you just being polite? 你谈论我的连衣裙时说的话是真心的，还是仅仅是客套? **polite about** | The guests were all very polite about the meal, but inside Joan just wanted to cry. 宾客们对这餐饭都满口客气话，但琼的内心里只想哭。 **politely** [adverb] | When she asked what I thought of the meal I lied politely, and said it was great. 当她问我对饭菜有何想法时，我客气地撒谎说好极了。

III. behaving in a very polite and formal way 举止非常有礼貌而且正式

formal [adjective] | Our boss is very formal - he doesn't call anyone by their first name. 我们老板十分严肃，他从不直呼别人的名字。 | A lot of people found my father rather formal and aloof, particularly when they first met him. 许多人觉得我父亲相当严肃、冷漠，尤其是与他初次见面时。 | You shouldn't use 'Yours faithfully' - it's much too formal for this kind of letter. 你不应用"谨启"——写在这类信件上过于拘谨了。 **formally** [adverb] | He stood by the door to welcome the guests, bowing formally to each one in turn. 他站在门口迎接客人，一板一眼地逐一向来宾鞠躬。

correct [adjective not usually before noun] strictly following all of the rules of polite and formal behaviour, even when this is not necessary 规矩的 | Andrew's marriage proposal was very correct and proper. 安德鲁的求婚非常得体，中规中矩。 | One must be correct about these things, mustn't one? 在这些事上必须规规矩矩，不是吗？

stiff [adjective not usually before noun] very formal and difficult to talk to, in a way that makes other people feel uncomfortable 拘谨的；不苟言笑的；局促的 | She gives the impression of being rather stiff and unfriendly, but I think that's because she's basically shy. 她给人的印象是相当拘谨且不友好，但我觉得这是因为她其实很害羞的缘故。 | Their goodbyes were stiff and formal. 他们的告别非常拘谨，一本正经的。 **stiffly** [adverb] | Dr Aziz replied stiffly, 'I do not consider Mrs Moore my friend.' 阿齐兹博士冷冷地回答道，"我不认为穆尔太太是我的朋友。"

IV. polite behaviour 有礼貌的举止

politeness [uncountable noun] | During my stay in Japan, I was treated with great politeness by everyone I met. 我在日本逗留期间，我所遇见的每一个人都对我极有礼貌。 | American businessmen were surprised that their French colleagues wanted to shake hands each morning, a formal sign of politeness in the US. 美国商人惊讶地发现，他们的法国同事每天早晨都要握手，而这在美国是一种正式的礼节。 **out of politeness** simply in order to be polite 出于礼貌 | I don't like cake, but I accepted a piece out of politeness. 我不喜欢吃蛋糕，但出于礼貌我要了一块。

manners [plural noun] polite ways of behaving that parents teach their children for situations such as eating, meeting people, or asking for something 礼貌；礼仪；规矩 | I wish she'd teach that boy of hers some manners! 我希望她能教教她那个儿子一些礼貌！ **table manners** behaviour when you eat 进餐时的礼仪 | Our kids' table manners are appalling - it's like living in the zoo. 我家的孩子进餐时的举止糟透了—就像生活在动物园一样。

good manners [plural noun] someone who hasgood manners knows how to behave politely in social situations, for example, when to say 'please' and 'thank you' 礼貌 | My mother was impressed with Tony's good manners. 我妈妈对托尼的礼貌举止印象深刻。 **have good manners** | We teach our children to speak correctly and to have good manners, and when they become teenagers they do exactly the opposite. 我们教育孩子要说话得体、有礼貌，但他们十几岁时会做得完全相反。 **have the good manners to do something** | At least she had the good manners to let us know she would be late. 至少，她有礼貌，让我们知道她晚些到。 **it is good manners (to do**

something) it is polite to do something 〔做某事〕是合乎礼貌的 | It wouldn't be good manners to leave so soon – the party has only just started. 这么快离开不礼貌—晚会才刚开始。

courtesy [uncountable noun] polite behaviour that pays attention to the needs of other people, especially people you do not know well 谦恭；恭敬；殷勤〔尤指对不熟识的人〕 | Businessmen value the service and courtesy offered by traditional hotels. 商人把传统旅店提供的服务及其员工的恭敬态度看得很重要。 | When you contact a government office, you should receive efficient service and be treated with courtesy. 与政府部门打交道，应当享受到高效服务和礼遇。 **out of courtesy** simply in order to be polite 出于礼貌 | I don't think she wanted us to come and stay with her, she just offered out of courtesy. 我不认为她真的希望我们来与她同住，她那样说仅仅是出于礼貌罢了。 **have the courtesy to do something** used especially when you are annoyed with someone who has behaved impolitely 做某事以表示礼貌〔尤用于态度不礼貌的人〕 | I wish he'd had the courtesy to tell me when he was coming back. 我希望他能够表现得礼貌些，告诉我他打算何时回来。

tact [uncountable noun] the quality of being polite and careful about what you say, in order to avoid making other people feel embarrassed or upset 圆通；圆滑；乖巧 | Helping people who have marriage problems requires a great deal of tact and patience. 帮助人们解决婚姻中的问题需要极大的技巧和耐心。 | The old woman thrust a picture of a plain-looking girl into Meryl's hand. 'Your granddaughter? She's lovely,' said Meryl with tact. 老太太把一张相貌平平的女孩的照片塞到梅里尔手里。"是你孙女吗？真可爱。"梅里尔乖巧地说道。

formality [uncountable noun] a polite and rather formal way of behaving, which avoids being too friendly 礼节；客套 | The following morning, Mr Harrison greeted her with careful formality. 第二天早晨，哈里森先生非常拘谨地向她问了声好。 | When I re-read my letter I saw that I had written it with a formality that I did not intend. 当我重读自己写的信时，我发现我无意间把信写得很客套。

V. words for describing children who behave politely and well 描述有礼貌、规矩的儿童的词语

well-behaved [adjective] awell-behaved child is polite and does not cause trouble or make noise 举止规矩的 | His older brother was quieter and far better-behaved. 他哥哥更文静，也规矩得多。 | She was a thoughtful, kind, and well-behaved girl. 她是个体贴、和善、规矩的女孩。 | Their children are so well-behaved it seems almost unnatural. 他们的孩子太规行矩步了—看上去几乎显得不自然。

good [adjective] a child who isgood behaves in a polite, obedient and helpful way 乖的 | She's a good girl – I'm sure she won't give you any trouble. 她是个乖女孩—我肯定她不会给你带来任何麻烦。 | What good children - they went to bed as soon as I told them to! 真是一群乖孩子——我一叫他们上床睡觉他们就去了！ | If you're good you can stay up till eight o'clock tonight. 如果你听话，今晚你可以待到8点睡觉。

well-brought up [adjective phrase] a child or young adult who iswell-brought up always behaves well because their parents have taught them to be polite 〔儿童或年轻人〕有教养的 | They are well-brought-up children, and have a great respect for their teachers. 他们都是有教养的孩子，很尊敬老师。 | David is very well-brought up, but he does have a nasty temper sometimes. 戴维很有教养，但他有时候确实脾气不好。

VI. polite, confident, and relaxed, but in an insincere way 礼貌、自信且随和的，但不真诚

smooth [adjective] someone who is smooth, especially a man, has good manners and a relaxed, confident way of talking to people, but in a way that you do not completely trust 圆滑的；世故的〔尤指男人〕 | Smooth and charming, Francis was the kind of man your mother would love you to marry. 弗朗西斯又圆滑又迷人，他是你母亲希望的能成为你丈夫的那种男子。 | Don't let his smooth manner fool you - he's just after your money. 不要被他圆滑的外表骗了—他只是看中你的钱罢了。

suave [adjective] very polite, pleasant and stylish, especially in a way that is intended to be attractive to women 温文尔雅的〔尤指着意吸引女性的〕 | Reginald was suave, handsome and charming. 雷金纳德温文尔雅、英俊迷人。 | He was tall and suave, careful in dress, careful in behaviour. 他身材高大，温文尔雅，而且很注意穿着和举止。

16.25 POLITICS

I. activities and ideas relating to the government of a country or area 与一国或一地区政府相关的活动和思想

politics [uncountable noun] | Maria is very interested in politics and current affairs. 玛丽亚对政治和时事很感兴趣。 **be in politics/be involved in politics** | She's been in politics for over twenty years. 她已从政二十多年了。 **go**

into politics/enter politics begin to work or be active in politics 从政 | He made the decision to go into politics last year. 去年他决定从政。 **British/French/American etc politics** | The University runs a course in American politics and government. 大学开设了一门有关美国政治和政府的课程。 **party politics** politics involving official political organizations that compete against each other in order to gain power 政党政治 | Most of the people questioned thought that unions should not get involved in party politics. 大部分被调查的人认为工会不应介入党派政治。 **local politics** politics in one part of a country 地方政治 | Thomson has always been deeply involved in local politics. 汤姆森一直深深介入地方政治。 **the world of politics** | an important figure in the world of politics 一位政界要人

political [adjective usually before noun] connected with the government of a country or local area 政治的；政治性的 | The people are demanding political change. 民众在要求政治改革。 | She began her political career as a city councillor. 她以市政委员的身份开始了自己的政治生涯。 | He asked me to explain the British political system. 他要我解释英国的政治体系。 **political party** an organization with particular opinions that tries to gain power in a country 政党 | There are two main political parties in the US. 美国有两大政党。 **political animal** someone who enjoys being involved in politics 政治动物 | McEnroe loves the atmosphere at Westminster - he's a real political animal. 麦肯罗喜欢英国议会的氛围一他真是个政治动物。

II. someone who works in politics 从事政治的人

politician [countable noun] someone who works in politics, especially a member of parliament 政治家〔尤指议会议员〕 | Hargreaves is a clever and ambitious politician. 哈格里夫斯是个聪明、有抱负的政治家。 | the wife of a leading British politician 一位英国杰出政治家的妻子 **left-wing/right-wing politician** | Many right-wing politicians opposed the treaty. 许多右翼政治家反对该条约。

statesman/stateswoman [countable noun] an important and very experienced politician who is admired and respected both in their own country and in other countries 男政治家/女政治家 | European statesmen are meeting in Paris today to discuss the crisis in the Middle East. 今天，欧洲的政治家在巴黎举行会议，讨论中东危机。 | She is now one of America's leading stateswomen. 她现在是美国最杰出的女政治家之一。

MP/member of parliament [countable noun] someone who has been elected to a parliament, especially in Britain or in a country that has a similar system of government, such as India, Australia, or South Africa 〔尤指英国或类似政府体系国家的〕国会议员；下议院议员 | There are still very few women members of parliament. 女性下议院议员的人数依然很少。 | The conference will open with a speech by Barbara Morland, MP. 会议将以下议院议员芭芭拉·莫兰的演讲揭开序幕。 **Labour/Conservative/Liberal MP (for)** | the Labour MP for Birmingham South 来自南伯明翰的工党议员

congressman/congresswoman [countable noun] someone who is a member of the US Congress, especially of the House of Representatives 〔尤指美国的〕男众议员/女众议员 | Many congressmen are keen to promote research into renewable energy sources. 许多众议员热衷于发起对可再生能源的研究。 | The proposals were first put forward by Congresswoman Eleanor Baines. 这些议案最早是由女众议员埃莉诺·贝恩斯提出的。 **congressman/congresswoman from** | The Congressman from Iowa spoke for three hours. 来自艾奥瓦州的那位众议员讲了三小时。

senator [countable noun] a member of the US Senate or a similar institution 〔美国〕参议员 | The President met with a group of senators and congressmen to discuss energy policy. 总统与一群参众两院议员会晤，商讨能源政策。 | The debate was opened by Senator Robinson. 辩论由参议员罗宾逊开场。 **senator from** | The Democratic Senator from New York held a press conference yesterday. 昨天，来自纽约的民主党参议员举行记者招待会。

spin doctor [countable noun] someone who is used by a political party to influence people's opinions by cleverly controlling what is reported in the news 舆论导向专家 | The party spin doctors would like us to believe that the government is committed to improving the environment. 该党的舆论导向专家希望我们相信政府决心改善环境。

III. different types of political opinions and parties 各种政治见解和党派

right-wing [adjective] supporting the political aims of groups that strongly support conservative ideas and the capitalist economic system 右翼的，右派的 | He is known for his extreme right-wing views. 他以极右翼观点著称。 | a right-wing conservative MP 一位右翼保守党下议院议员 **right-winger** [countable noun] | The policy is supported by right-wingers within the party. 这项政策得到党内右翼成员的支持。

left-wing [adjective] supporting the political aims of

groups such as Socialists and Communists 左翼的，左派的 | A lot of colleagues were put off by her left-wing opinions. 许多同事讨厌她的左翼观点。 | a left-wing politician 一位左翼政治家 **left-winger** [countable noun] | He is popular with left-wingers in the party. 他受党内左翼成员的喜爱。

the left alsothe Left [singular noun] political parties such as the Socialists and Communists 左派政党 | The new law has been severely criticized by politicians on the left. 新的法律受到左派政党政治家的严厉抨击。

the right alsothe Right [singular noun] political parties which strongly support conservative ideas and the capitalist economic system 右派政党 | Politicians on the right have welcomed these new proposals. 右派政党的政治家欢迎这些新提案。

the centre *British* /the center *American* [singular noun] a middle position in politics which does not support extreme ideas 中间立场；温和派 | The party seems to be becoming less radical, and drifting more towards the centre. 该政党似乎在变得不太激进，逐渐偏向中间立场。

16.26 POOR

I. having very little money 只有很少的钱

poor [adjective] | They were so poor they couldn't afford to buy shoes for their children. 他们太穷了，连孩子的鞋都买不起。 | She was born in a poor district of Chicago in 1925. 她于1925年出生在芝加哥一个贫穷的地区。 | People who live in poor countries have a much lower life expectancy. 生活在贫困国家的人预期寿命也低得多。 | These cuts will hit the poorest members of society. 这些削减措施将会影响最贫穷的社会成员。 | Some Democrats believed they lost the election because many poor women didn't turn out to vote. 有些民主党人认为，因为许多穷苦女性没有出来投票，所以他们在选举中失利。 **dirt poor** *American*extremely poor 【美】非常贫穷 | Her mother grew up dirt poor among migrant workers in Alabama. 她母亲在亚拉巴马州流动工人间极其贫困的环境中长大。

badly off [adjective not before noun] having less money than most other people 贫穷的；贫困的 | She was quite badly off for a while after her husband died. 丈夫死后的一段时期里她相当穷。 | We were pretty poor, but most of our friends were even worse off. 我们很穷，但我们大多数的朋友更加贫困。 | No matter how badly off we were, we never went to bed hungry. 不管多么贫困，我们从没有饿着肚子上床睡觉。

needy/in need [adjective] needy people or people who are in need do not have enough money to buy food, clothes etc, and deserve help 穷的；贫困的 | The fund was established to help needy widows whose husbands had died in the war. 这项基金建立的目的是帮助那些丈夫在战争中阵亡的贫困寡妇。 | More aid should be given to needy families. 应当给贫困家庭更多援助。 | All profits from the concert will go to help children in need. 音乐会的利润将全部用于帮助贫困儿童。

impoverished [adjective] *formal* very poor - use this especially about people or places that were not poor in the past 【正式】贫穷的〔尤指以前不穷的人或地方〕 | His family became so impoverished they were forced to sell the farm. 他家变得如此贫穷，以致于不得不变卖农场。 | All there was in the region was dry soil and impoverished villages. 那地区只有干涸的土地和贫穷的村庄。

poverty-stricken [adjective usually before noun] *written* extremely poor, and suffering as a result of this 【书面】极贫穷的；赤贫的 | At the moment, many poverty-stricken communities are experiencing a shortage of teachers. 眼下，许多极其贫穷的社区教师紧缺。 | His photographs show vividly the lives of poverty-stricken families in the Gorbals area of Glasgow. 他的照片生动地表现了格拉斯哥的戈贝尔地区贫困家庭的生活。

destitute [adjective] *especially written* having no money or possessions, and often nowhere to live, especially when there seems to be no possibility of improving the situation 【尤书面】穷困的；赤贫的〔尤指似乎不可能改善境况的〕 | In 1860 Father Murphy set up a home for orphans and destitute children. 1860年，墨菲神父建立了一个专门接纳孤儿和贫困儿童的收容所。 | The rest of her family all died in a smallpox epidemic, leaving her destitute. 她的家人全都死于天花疫症，丢下她一个人，一贫如洗。

II. having very little money at the present time 目前只有很少钱的

hard up [adjective phrase not before noun] *informal* having little money at the present time and being unable to buy the things that you need 【非正式】经济拮据的 | I'm a little hard up just now – can I pay you back next week? 眼下我手头有点紧—下星期把钱还给你好吗? | She was so hard up that she couldn't afford to heat her apartment. 她手头很拮据，连公寓取暖费都付不起。

broke [adjective not before noun] *informal* having no money at the moment 【非正式】不名一文的 | We're always broke at the end of the month. 每到月底我们就一文不

剩了。 | Lawrence was so broke he had to wear the same suit to work every day. 劳伦斯身无分文，每天只能穿同一套衣服去上班。 **flat broke** completely broke 身无分文 | He turned up at my house yesterday, flat broke and hungry. 昨天他出现在我家，身上一个子儿也没有，而且饥肠辘辘。

skint [adjective not before noun] *British spoken* having no money at all 【英口】没钱的；不名一文的 | I'm really skint – you couldn't lend me a few quid could you? 我身上一个子儿也没有——你借我几英镑好不好? | At that time I was skint, and I would have taken any job I could get. 那时候我一贫如洗，不管什么工作我都愿意干。

be down on your luck [verb phrase] *informal* to have had bad luck over a long period of time so that you now have very little money 【非正式】穷困潦倒 | We bought the necklace from an old man who was down on his luck and in need of a penny or two. 我们从一个穷困潦倒的老头那里买了这条项链，他需要一点钱。 **down-on-your-luck** [adjective only before noun] | In the film, Williams plays a down-on-his luck salesman whose wife has left him. 影片中，威廉斯饰演一个穷困潦倒、被妻子抛弃的销售员。

III. having fewer opportunities in life because of being poor 由于贫穷的缘故，生活中的机会比其他人少

disadvantaged [adjective] *especially written* disadvantaged people or groups have less chance of being successful in life because they are poor – used especially in social or political contexts 【尤书面】〔人或群体〕下层社会的；贫困的〔尤用于社会或政治文章中〕 | The university has announced plans to increase the number of students from minority and disadvantaged groups. 该大学宣布了增加少数民族学生及贫困学生人数的计划。 | Quinn argued that an increase in the minimum wage would help the most disadvantaged Americans. 奎因辩称，提高最低工资对最贫困的美国人会有帮助。

underprivileged [adjective usually before noun] having less money and worse living conditions than other people in a society, and little chance of being successful in life 贫穷的；社会经济地位低下的；成功机会比他人少的 | Princess Anne has done much to help underprivileged children all over the world. 安妮公主为帮助世界各地的贫困儿童做了大量工作。

deprived [adjective usually before noun] deprived people are very poor and are not able to find good jobs or get a good education. Adeprived area is one in which people are poor and do not have many advantages 〔人、地区〕贫困的 | Most mass demonstrations of this type happen in places where people are enormously deprived. 这种大规模游行大多发生在人们极其贫穷的地方。 | Children growing up in deprived areas are far more likely to turn to crime and drug abuse. 在贫困地区长大的孩子犯罪和吸毒的可能性高得多。 | Girls from deprived backgrounds often become pregnant at an early age. 出身于贫困家庭的女孩往往很早就怀孕了。

IV. the people in a society who are poor 一个社会中的穷人

poor people/the poor/the needy [plural noun] the people in a society who are poor 穷人 | The poor always suffer worst in a recession. 经济衰退时，穷人遭到的打击总是最大。 | It was fairly common in Victorian times for middle-class women to work among the needy in the big industrial cities. 维多利亚时代，大工业城市中的中产阶级女性在穷人中间工作相当普遍。 | Finding adequate housing for the poor has been one of the city council's priorities. 向穷人提供足够的住宅是市政当局优先考虑的问题之一。 | The technological revolution has failed to improve the lives of poor people in developing countries. 在发展中国家，技术革命未能改善穷人的生活。

the have-nots [plural noun] the people in society who are poor and have very few possessions compared to people who have a high income and own property, cars etc 穷人〔与高收入或拥有房子、汽车等的人比较时〕 **the haves and have-nots** | Society seems to be increasingly divided into the haves rich people and have-nots. 社会似乎不断分化为富人和穷人两大类。

V. when people have very little money 几乎没钱时

poverty [uncountable noun] | Charles was shocked by the poverty he saw in India. 查尔斯为自己在印度所见的贫困现象所震惊。 | Poverty and unemployment are two of the biggest causes of crime 贫穷和失业是犯罪的两大起因。 **dire/abject/grinding etc poverty** extreme poverty 赤贫 | Seven out of every 10 Guatemalans live in dire poverty and half cannot read or write. 每十个危地马拉人中有七个生活在赤贫中，半数不会读写。 **live/grow up/be raised etc in poverty** | Old people should not have to live in poverty. 老年人不应生活贫困。 **the poverty line/level** the income below which a person or family is officially considered to be very poor and in need of help 贫穷线/贫穷水平 | In Louisiana, one person in four lives below the poverty level. 在路易斯安那，四分之一人口生活在贫穷线以下。

hard times [plural noun] a period when life is difficult because you have little money - use this when you are comparing this to other, better, times 艰难时期〔与好日子相比较时使用〕 | There were hard times during my childhood when my parents didn't have work, but generally we were happy. 我小时候父母亲有一段时间没有工作，日子过得很艰难，但总的来说我们是开心的。 **fall on hard times** begin to experience hard times 开始经历艰难时期 | Many of the girls were from middle class families who had fallen on hard times. 许多女孩出身于家道中落的中产阶级家庭。 | After the war my father fell on hard times and sank deeply into debt. 战争结束后我父亲经济拮据，并陷于沉重的债务之中。

VI. an area where poor people live 穷人居住的地区

inner city [countable noun] the part near the middle of a city where the buildings are in bad condition and where a lot of poor people live 〔市中心附近的〕旧城区，市中心贫民区 | the problems of Britain's inner cities 英国市中心贫民区的问题 **inner-city** [adjective only before noun] | inner-city schools 旧城区的学校

slum [countable noun] an area of a city where the houses are in very bad condition and the people are very poor and live in dirty, crowded, and unhealthy conditions 贫民窟，贫民区 | Maria lives with her eight children in a slum outside Montevideo. 玛丽亚和八个孩子一起住在蒙得维的亚市外的贫民区。 **the slums** | I grew up in the East London slums. 我在伦敦东区的贫民窟长大。

ghetto [countable noun] a poor and crowded part of a city, where people live separately from the rest of the population, especially people of one race or from one country. Inner city is now more common than ghetto 〔尤指同一种族居住的〕贫民区〔现在inner city用得更普遍〕 | a novel about life in the ghettos of New York 一部关于纽约贫民区生活的小说 | Ottovina lived on the South Side, in the Italian ghetto, and barely spoke any English at all. 奥托维娜住在南区的意大利贫民区，几乎一点英语都不会说。

VII. a poor country 贫穷的国家

developing country/nation [noun phrase] a country that is not rich and does not have much industry or business activity 发展中国家 | Bellamy called on the United States to increase aid to developing nations. 贝拉米要求美国增加对发展中国家的援助。 | Leaders of developing countries from around the world met in Indonesia to devise ways to improve their economies. 世界各发展中国家的首脑在印度尼西亚聚首，共同策划发展经济的大计。

Third World [adjective] aThird World country or nation is poor and does not have much industry.Third World is used especially in a negative sense when talking about the problems that these countries face 〔国家〕第三世界的〔在谈论这些国家的问题时尤用作贬义〕 **the Third World** these countries in general 第三世界 | Most of the population in the Third World is concentrated in large cities. 第三世界国家的大部分人口集中在大城市。 **Third World country/nation** | Sometimes I think that England is becoming a Third World country. 有时我想，英格兰要变成第三世界国家了。

16.27 POPULAR

I. people, places, activities etc that a lot of people like 许多人喜爱的人、地方、活动等

popular [adjective] if someone or something ispopular, a lot of people like them 受人欢迎的；流行的 | Lisa's one of the most popular girls in class. 莉萨是班里最讨人喜欢的女孩之一。 | Benidorm soon became a popular holiday resort. 贝尼多姆很快就成了大众喜爱的度假胜地。 | Old-fashioned names are getting popular again. 旧式的名字又渐渐流行了。 **popular with** | Chatlines have proved very popular with young people. 聊天热线结果很受年轻人喜爱。

be in favour *British* /be in favor *American* [verb phrase] if someoneis in favour, they are liked and approved of at the present time, although this may not last 〔目前〕受欢迎 | Suzannah and I are both in favour at work at the moment. 苏珊娜和我目前在工作中都很有人缘。 **be back in favour** be in favour again 再度受欢迎 | It looks as if Joey, her old boyfriend, is back in favor again. 看来她的前男友乔伊再度得宠了。 **be in favour with** | Her fresh approach to environmental issues makes her very much in favor with young voters. 她处理环境问题的新方法使她在年轻选民中深得人心。

well-liked [adjective] someone who is well-liked has a lot of friends and is liked by most people 广受欢迎的 | She's a cheerful, good-natured girl, well-liked by all the people she works with. 她是个开朗、善良的女孩，同事们都喜欢她。 | As a politician, he may lack experience, but he's very well-liked. 作为一名政治家他可能缺乏经验，但他受到人们的广泛喜爱。

be in demand [verb phrase] if something such as a product or skill or a personis in demand, it is considered

to be very valuable and a lot of people want to have it or use it 〔产品、技术或人等被人需要；有需求 | High quality furniture will always be in demand. 优质家具始终会有需求。! **be in great/big demand** | Graduates in Chinese are in great demand in an exciting variety of occupations. 汉语毕业生在令人兴奋的多种职业中的需求量极大。 **be much/heavily in demand** | Her dramatic Latin looks caused her to be much in demand as a model. 她那拉丁美貌使许多人请她去当模特儿。

be big [verb phrase] *informal* if a product, activity, or performeris big in a particular place or at a particular time, they are very popular 【非正式】〔产品、活动或演员等〕走红 **be big in** | Oasis were big in the early 90's. "绿洲"乐队在20世纪90年代初走红。 | The single is already big in the clubs, and has been remixed by the band. 这支单曲已在夜总会里走红，并经该乐队混音处理。

II. a popular book, film, song etc 书、电影、歌曲等非常流行的

best-seller [countable noun] a book that a lot of people buy 畅销书 | J.K. Rowling's latest book is certain to be a bestseller. J.K.罗琳的新书肯定会畅销。 **bestselling** [adjective] | bestselling novelist Celia Brayfield, author of 'Pearls' 畅销小说作家西莉亚·布雷菲尔德，《珍珠》一书的作者

blockbuster [countable noun] a film that a lot of people watch and that makes a lot of money, especially a film with a lot of exciting action 极受欢迎的电影〔尤指有许多激动人心的场面的电影〕 | Bruce Willis's new blockbuster took $10.6 million in its first weekend. 布鲁斯·威利斯新的大片第一个周末票房收入达1060万美元。 | 'Roots' became a blockbuster TV series. 《根》成为了一部轰动的电视连续剧。

hit [countable noun] a record, film, show etc that a lot of people buy or go to see 风靡一时的唱片〔电影、节目等〕 | When I first heard the song I knew it would be a hit. 当我第一次听到这首歌时，我就知道它会引起轰动。 **hit song/single/musical etc** | a new hit single from Janet Jackson 珍妮特·杰克逊的一首新畅销单曲 **big hit** | 'Titanic' was a big hit all over the world. 《泰坦尼克》曾风靡全球。

III. to make something popular 使某物流行

popularize alsopopularise *British* [transitive verb] | Most attempts to popularise science and technology have failed. 普及科学技术的努力多数是失败的。 | Self-service supermarkets were first popularized by businessman Clarence Saunders. 自助式的超级市场最初是由商人克拉伦斯·桑德斯推广开来的。

IV. when something becomes popular again 某物再度流行

revival [countable noun] when something or someone becomes popular and fashionable again, for example a kind of music, a style of clothes, a writer, or a singer 复兴，再流行 | Sixties pop music enjoyed a big revival in the mid-90s. 60年代的流行音乐在90年代中期再度广为流行。 | There's been something of an Abba revival recently. "阿巴"乐队的歌曲最近又流行起来了。

V. not popular 不受欢迎的

unpopular [adjective] if someone or something isunpopular, a lot of people do not like them 不受欢迎的 | The government is more unpopular now than it has been for years. 政府现在比几年前更加不得人心。 | Mr Venables must be the most unpopular teacher in school. 维纳布尔斯先生一定是学校里最惹人厌的教师。 **unpopular with** | The taxes proved extremely unpopular with the electorate. 这些税项被证明极不受选民欢迎。

out of favour *British* /out of favor *American* [adverb] if a person, idea, or other thingis out of favour, people no longer approve of them or use them, although they used to be popular 失宠；不再受欢迎 | Smacking children seems to be out of favour these days. 如今，打孩子似乎不被认同。 **go/fall out of favour (with somebody)** | The classic jigsaw puzzle never goes out of favour with kids. 经典的拼图游戏小孩子永远玩不厌。 | Journalists and producers who fell out of favour were fired immediately. 失宠的记者和制作人马上被开除了。

there is no demand/call for [verb phrase] ifthere is no demand for a product or service people do not want to buy it 〔产品或服务〕没有需求 | There's no demand for heavy immovable furniture any more. 现在已不再有人需要沉重且无法移动的家具了。 | Where there is no call for a continued food market, market buildings have proved highly adaptable. 对持续食品市场没有需求的地方，其市场建筑被证明经常被改建。

16.28 POSITION/RANK

I. your position or rank in an organization, company etc 组织、公司等中的地位或职位

position [countable noun] your job in an organization, company, or profession - use this to talk about how important someone is and how much responsibility they have 职务，职位〔用于谈论某人的地位及所承担的责任〕 | Her position in the company means that she is responsible for major financial decisions. 她在公司的职务使她负责重大的财务决定。 | He eventually became Lord Chancellor, the most powerful position in the British legal system. 他终于当上了大法官，这是英国司法体系中最有权的职位。 **hold a position** have a position 任职 | Thorn holds one of the most senior positions in the Federal Bank. 索恩担任联邦银行中最高级的职务之一。

level [countable noun] all the jobs in an organization that are similar in importance and that pay similar amounts of money 〔机构中的〕级别 | The company provides training for staff at all levels. 该公司为所有级别的员工提供培训。 | There are not many part-time workers in the middle and higher levels of management. 中高级管理层没有很多兼职员工。

rank [countable noun] someone's position in an organization such as the army or police force 〔军队、警察等组织中的〕等级；级别；军衔 | Gang members wear clothes or decorations that show the member's rank. 帮派成员穿戴显示级别的服装或饰物。 **rank of** | He joined the Los Angeles police department and was eventually promoted to the rank of lieutenant. 他加入洛杉矶警察局，最终晋升为中尉警衔。 | Four of the boys in Boy Scout Troop 611 reached the rank of Eagle Scout. 男童子军611中队的四名男孩升到了鹰徽童子军级别。 **hold a rank** have a rank 担任某级别 | The position of Secretary of State holds Cabinet rank. 国务大臣一职为内阁部长级别。

status [uncountable noun] someone's position within an organization or within society, based on how important they are considered to be 〔组织或社会中的〕地位 | The tribe buried their dead with ornaments or tools that showed the dead person's status. 该部落将显示死者地位的饰物或工具与其葬在一起。 **low/high status** | In the Middle Ages, priests and other religious figures had a very high status. 中世纪时，教士及其他神职人员享有很高的地位。 **gain/lose status** | She gained celebrity status with her publication of 'Mastering the Art of French Cooking.' 她因出版《掌握法国烹饪艺术》一书获得名人地位。

standing [singular/uncountable noun] someone's position within society or a particular area of activity, based on the respect and admiration that other people have for them 〔社会或某活动领域的〕地位；身份 | Stefano's standing as an artist has improved over the past few years. 斯蒂芬诺作为艺术家的地位在过去几年里已有所提高。 | Graduates from certain colleges have a lower standing in the eyes of employers. 某些学院的毕业生在雇主眼里地位较低。 | a man of standing and wealth 一个有地位又有财富的男人

hierarchy [countable/uncountable noun] a system in which people have different positions in an organization, society etc, based on their level of importance 等级制度 | Genotti was thought to be number two in the Sicilian Mafia hierarchy. 吉诺提被认为在西西里黑手党内排名第二。 | The school district reorganized the administrative hierarchy, which helped to save money. 该学区重新安排了管理组织结构，这样有助于省钱。

II. to be in a high position in an organization, company, or list 在一组织、公司或名单中处于高位

be high up [verb phrase] to be in a high position in an organization, company or list 〔在组织、公司或名单中〕地位很高 | He works for NASA, fairly high up. 他在美国国家航空航天局工作，职位相当高。 **be high up in** | Her father's quite high up in the company. 她爸爸在该公司职位很高。 | The reporter's sources were apparently high up in the government. 那位记者的消息看似来源于政府高层。

be high in/on [verb phrase] to have a high position in a list or table of the most successful or best teams, records etc 〔在最出色的球队、唱片等名单上〕处于前列 **be high in/on on** | Pele is high on the list of the world's best footballers. 贝利在世界最佳足球员名单上排在前列。 **be high in** | U2's new record is high in the charts. U2的新唱片处于排行榜前列。

be at the top [verb phrase] to have the highest position in an organization, company, or list 〔在一组织、公司或名单中〕职位最高；名列榜首 | Women at the top often have to work harder than men. 身处最高职位的女性常常得比男性更努力工作。 **be at the top of** | The prizes will be awarded to 600 students who graduate at the top of their class. 这些奖将授予毕业时在班内名列前茅的600名学生。 | The issue is at the top of the agenda. 该事件是最重要的一项议程。

III. to be in a higher position than someone else 比别人职位更高

above [preposition] in a higher position than someone else in an organization or company 〔职位〕高于 | It's not the staff that are the problem. It's the people above

them. 员工没有问题，问题出在他们的上级。 | The next person above him is the sales manager. 比他高一级的是销售经理。

be senior to [verb phrase] to be in a higher position than someone else in an organization or company 职位高于 | Technically I'm senior to Smith, but we do more or less the same job. 严格地说，我比史密斯职位高，但我们几乎做相同的工作。 | The men said they had no problems taking orders from women senior to them in rank. 那些男性称，听从比他们级别高的女性没有问题。

superior [countable noun] yoursuperior in the organization you work for is the person who has a higher rank than you 上级，上司 | He failed to follow a direct order from his superior. 他未能服从上司的直接指令。 | Women who have been harassed by male superiors often don't complain because they are afraid of losing their jobs. 受到过男性上司骚扰的女性往往不会去投诉，因为她们害怕失去工作。

outrank alsorank *American* [transitive verb] to be in a higher position in an organization, especially the army 〔尤指军队中〕级别高于 | Successful sales staff will outrank less successful workers, regardless of qualifications. 不管资历如何，业绩好的销售人员终将比业绩差的级别高。 | Because Barnett ranks him, they have to be discreet about their romance. 因为巴尼特比他级别高，所以他们得谨慎处理两人的恋情。

IV. someone who has a high position 职位高的人

senior [adjective only before noun] asenior manager, official etc is one who has an important position in an organization or company 高级的，职位高的 | He's a senior executive at Volkswagen. 他是大众汽车公司的高级行政人员。 | a job in senior management 高级管理层的一个职位 | one of the country's most senior judges 该国地位最高的法官之一

top [adjective only before noun] **top manager/lawyer/executive etc** someone who has one of the most powerful jobs in business, or one of the most important jobs in a profession 最高级的经理/律师/行政人员等 | The President met with top Korean businessmen. 总统会见了一批韩国商界要人。 | a top fashion designer 一位顶级时装设计师

high-ranking/top ranking [adjective only before noun] **a high-ranking officer/official/member etc** someone who has a high position in an organization like the police or army, or in a government department, but not in business 高级军官/官员/会员等〔用于警察、军队或政府部门人员，不用于企业人员〕 | A high-ranking State Department official was accused of selling secret information. 一名国务院高级官员被控出卖秘密情报。 | a high-ranking officer in the air force 一位空军高级军官

head [adjective only before noun] **head waiter/chef/coach etc** the most important waiter etc, who is in charge of the others 侍者领班/主厨/主教练等 | Don Shula became the youngest head coach in NFL history. 唐·舒拉成为了美国橄榄球联盟历史上最年轻的主教练。 | The head counsellor commented that substance abuse was pervasive at the school. 首席辅导老师评论说，滥用药物的情况在校内普遍存在。

V. to be in a low position in an organization, company, or list 在一组织、公司或名单中地位低

be low down [verb phrase] to be in a low position in an organization, company, or list 低微的；低等的 | He doesn't have any authority over you, he's fairly low down. 他管不了你，他的职位很低。 **be low down in** | At that time I was still fairly low down in the company. 当时，我在公司职位仍相当低。 | Surprisingly, last year's champions are low down in the league table. 奇怪的是，去年的冠军在联赛积分表上排名很落后。

low-ranking [adjective usually before noun] having a low position in an organization 〔组织中〕级别低的 | The scandal involved a number of low-ranking officials in the government. 丑闻涉及一些低级政府官员。 | None of the low-ranking members were allowed to vote at the society's meeting. 级别低的会员不得在协会大会上投票。

be at the bottom [verb phrase] to be in the lowest position in an organization, company, or list 职位最低；排名最末 | Richard started out at the bottom of the firm and worked his way to the top. 理查德从公司低层做起，一步一步升至最高职位。 | The team is at the bottom of the league. 该队在联赛中排名最末。 | You will start at the bottom of the pay scale, but you can expect a raise after 12 months. 刚开始时工资级别最低，但12个月后可以加薪。 | The band's single has been moving steadily towards the bottom of the charts this month. 本月，该乐队的单曲渐渐滑向排行榜末尾的位置。

be at the bottom of the pile [verb phrase] *informal* if a personis at the bottom of the pile, they are in the lowest position in society, are badly treated, are given the worst jobs etc 【非正式】处于社会最底层；待遇极差 | Immigrants have always been at the bottom of the pile for hous-

ing. 移民的住房条件一直是最差的。 | At the bottom of the pile are the runners, young boys who carry messages all day. 处于最底层的是送信人，那些男孩子整天奔波送信。

VI. someone who is in a lower position than someone else 比某人职位低的人

junior [adjective only before noun] ajunior doctor, officer etc does not have as much power or responsibility as other doctors, officers etc, especially because he or she has not been in the job for very long 级别〔职位〕较低的〔尤因工作了不久〕 | She started work as a junior reporter on a local newspaper. 她刚工作时在当地一家报社当初级记者。 | The most junior officers wore a red stripe on their sleeves. 级别最低的军官袖子上有一道红杠。

assistant [adjective only before noun] **assistant manager/editor/principal etc** someone whose job is just below the position of a manager, editor etc 助理经理/助理编辑/副校长等 | My mother is assistant principal at a school in Washington, D.C. 我母亲是华盛顿一所学校的副校长。 | Noll, an assistant coach with the Colts, was hired by the Steelers as head coach. 小马队副教练诺尔被钢人队聘为主教练。 **assistant** [countable noun] | Hughes, who was Mott's assistant, will now become head coach. 休斯曾任莫特的助手，现在要当主教练了。

subordinate [countable noun] someone who has a lower position and less authority than someone else in an organization 部属，下级 | Costello will have five direct subordinates. 科斯特洛将会有五个直接领导的下属。 | The idea of being evaluated by subordinates makes some managers uneasy. 想到要由下属来评估自己，一些经理感到不安。

under [preposition] if people areunder someone in authority, they work for that person and have a lower position 在…手下工作 | She has at least 40 people under her at Shell. 在壳牌公司，她手下有至少40个人。 | Several of the employees under him complained of his bullying behavior. 他手下的几名员工投诉他仗势凌人。

report to [verb phrase] to have someone as your manager 隶属，从属 | McKellon will report to Alan Selles, the company's chairman. 麦凯隆将向公司主席艾伦·塞勒斯负责。 | Alan has five members of the production team reporting to him. 艾伦有五名生产部员工向他汇报。

VII. someone's position in a competition, race, list etc 某人在竞赛、赛跑、名单等中的位置

position [countable noun] the numberedposition of someone or something in a competition, race, list etc 地位；名次 **position in** | Pollock rose to the No. 2 position in the company, but found that the higher she rose, the less she liked her job. 波洛克坐上了公司的第二把交椅，但她发现职位升得越高，她越不喜欢她的工作。 | The company has a strong position in most international markets. 该公司在大多数国际市场上地位稳固。 **first/fourth etc position** | Jonson is in third position after the first part of the competition. 经过第一阶段的比赛，琼森位居第三名。

place [countable noun] the position that someone achieves, especially in a race or competition, based on how well they perform against the others taking part 名次〔尤指在比赛或竞赛中〕 | Manchester United go up two places after their win at Liverpool. 曼彻斯特联队在利物浦获胜后名次上升了两位。 **first/third/eighth etc place** | The horse I was betting on finished in second place. 我押注的那匹马结果跑了第二名。 **take first/third etc place** ***British*** **/get first/third etc place** *American*win first etc place 取得第一名/第三名等 | Victoria took first place in a national essay writing competition. 维多利亚在全国作文比赛中取得第一名。

ranking [countable noun] the numbered position of someone in a sport, especially based on their performance in the previous year 排名〔尤指以运动员在前一年的成绩为依据〕 | The football team lost their No. 1 ranking as a result of the decision. 由于这一决定，该足球队失去了排名第一的位置。 **world ranking** | At the end of this event, Davies is sure to have moved up a place in the world rankings. 这项赛事结束后，戴维斯在世界排名表上肯定能上升一位。

VIII. to have a particular position in a competition, race, list etc 竞赛、赛跑、名单等中处于某个位置

rank [] to be in a particular position in a competition, race, list etc 排名，名列 | The name Michael always ranks high on the list of the most popular boys' names. 在最常用的男孩名字一览表上，迈克尔这个名字一直位居前列。 **rank somebody as first/fourth/eighth etc** | Volleyball Monthly ranked the team third in the nation. 《排球月刊》将该队列为全国第三。 **rank first/fourth/eighth etc** | Connell, a Canadian ranked 73rd in the world, won the third set. 排名世界第73位的加拿大选手康奈尔赢了第三盘。 | Second-ranked Stanford beat the University of San Diego 103-68. 排名第二的斯坦福大学队以103比68击败圣迭戈大学队。 **rank among/as etc** | Sandoz ranks as one of the 10 largest drug companies in the world. 山德士位于

世界十大制药公司之列。 **be ranked first/fifth etc** | She was beaten by someone who was ranked only 200th in the world. 她被一个世界排名才200位的选手打败。

be first/second etc alsocome first/second *British* [verb phrase] to be first, second etc in a competition or race 名列第一/第二等 | Sandoz won, and Anderson was second. 山德士赢了，安德森得第二名。 **be first/second etc in** | Michael Johnson came first in the 400m final. 迈克尔·约翰逊在400米决赛中跑了第一。

16.29 POSSIBLE

I. when something can be done 某事可以做成

possible [adjective] something that ispossible, can be done 可能的；可能做到的 | Travel to other planets may soon be possible. 去其他行星旅行也许很快就会成为可能。 | Detectives can now check every criminal's records, which wouldn't be possible without computers. 侦探们现在可以核对每个罪犯的记录，没有电脑这是做不到的。 | The only possible way a woman could rise in class was to marry into a family of higher social standing than her own. 从前女性想提高社会等级唯一可行的办法是嫁入比自己社会等级更高的人家。 **it is possible to do something** | Is it possible to find a room in a good hotel for less than $100? 100美元之内能入住一家好的酒店吗？ **if possible** | I want to get back by 5 o'clock if possible. 可能的话，我想5点之前回来。 **as soon/quickly/big etc as possible** | Please let me know your answer as soon as possible. 请尽快回复。 | We must get her to the hospital as quickly as possible. 我们必须尽快把她送往医院。 **humanly possible** use this to emphasize that you will do something as fast, as well etc as possible 尽人力所及的〔用于强调〕 | We will deal with all complaints as soon as is humanly possible. 我们会全力以赴尽快处理所有的投诉。 **do/try everything possible** | The doctors did everything possible to save her life. 医生们竭尽全力抢救她的生命。 **possibly** [adverb] | It was the best vacation you could possibly imagine. 这是你能想象得到的最好的休假。

can be done [verb phrase] if somethingcan be done, it is possible to do it 可以做成 | The job can be done by Friday if we all make an effort. 要是我们大家努力的话，这件工作可以在星期五之前完成。 | I'm sure that more could be done to help the homeless. 我肯定，为无家可归者提供的帮助可以更多些。 | Val got her MA while she was working full-time, so it can be done. 瓦尔一边攻读文学硕士学位一边做全职工作，因此，那是做得到的。

possibility [countable noun] one of the things that you could try to do 可能；可能性 | One possibility is to offer him more money. 一种可能是再给他钱。 | Computers have opened up many exciting possibilities. 电脑创造了许多精彩的可能。 **the possibility of doing something** | We are considering the possibility of providing a new class for advanced students. 我们在考虑为高级程度的学生开设一门新课的可能性。

feasible [adjective] a plan, idea, or method that isfeasible is possible and is likely to work 〔计划、主意或方法〕可行的，行得通的 | Barrington suggest transporting the supplies by air. This of course is perfectly feasible. 巴林顿建议空运物资。这当然完全行得通。 | We agreed on a feasible plan and within a week we implemented it. 我们同意了一个可行方案，一周内付诸实施了。 **it is feasible to do something** | It is not feasible to have security cameras in every part of the building. 在大楼的每个角落安装摄像头是不可行的。 **it is feasible that** | Da Silva considered it feasible that uranium could be produced on an industrial scale. 达西尔瓦认为工业化生产铀是可行的。 **feasibility** [uncountable noun] whether something is feasible: 可行性 | Experts are studying the feasibility of a solar energy project. 专家们正在对一个太阳能利用计划进行可行性研究。

workable [adjective] aworkable way of doing something is a possible way of doing it - use this when you have had a lot of problems finding a suitable way 可行的〔用于有许多问题想找出适合的方法时〕 | There is a dispute over land but we believe we have found a workable solution to this problem. 土地引起了纠纷，但我们相信已找到一个能解决该问题的切实可行的方法。 | A new plan provides for loans to students, but to make the system workable more government funding will be needed. 根据新的方案，将向学生发放贷款，但要使该制度切实可行，还需要政府提供更多的资金。

doable [adjective not before noun] *informal* a job that isdoable is one that can be done 【非正式】行得通的，可以做的 | You did well to even start the project – at first we didn't think it was doable at all. 你干得不赖，竟然把这项计划开了个头—最初我们觉得这个计划根本行不通。

attainable [adjective] an aim or standard that isattainable is one that can be achieved and it is reasonable to try to achieve it 〔目标或标准〕可以达到的 | Perfect democracy is not attainable, nor is perfect freedom or perfect justice. 完全的民主并不能达到，完全的自由或公正也不能。 | Every child should be educated to the highest attainable level. 应该让每个儿童都受到尽可能高的教育。

viable [adjective] aviable way of doing something is one that is possible and should work well 切实可行的 | Do you think this is a viable proposition? 你认为这个建议可行吗? | Nuclear energy is the only viable alternative to coal or gas. 核能是唯一可替代煤或汽油的能源。 | They are in favour of the program, but they want strong assurances that it is viable. 他们赞成此计划，但需要这个计划是切实可行的明确保证。 **viability** [uncountable noun] whether or not something is viable 可行性 | We are currently investigating the viability of this proposal. 目前，我们正在研究这项建议的可行性。

II. when something could happen 某事可能发生

possible [adjective] if something ispossible, there is a chance that it may happen or it may be true 可能发生的 | Accidents are always possible in heavy industries like mining. 在采矿那样的重工业中，事故发生的可能性总是存在。 | You can't be a Muslim and a Catholic at the same time - it's just not possible. 你不能同时做穆斯林和天主教徒—那是不可能的。 | technological changes and their possible effects on our lives 技术革新及其对我们生活的可能影响 **it is possible for somebody to do something** | It is possible for more than one person to win the competition. 不只一个人在竞赛中获胜是可能的。 **it is possible that** | It is possible that the children are still alive. 孩子们可能还活着。 **possibly** [adverb] | He could possibly be released from prison within three years. 他可能在三年内被释放出狱。

possibility [countable/uncountable noun] something that can happen or may happen 可能；可能性 **possibility of** | We could not ignore the possibility of an enemy attack. 我们不能忽略敌人发动进攻的可能性。 **there is a possibility that** | Unless there is some change in the economy, there is a possibility that the plant may close. 除非经济上有些变化，否则那家工厂可能会倒闭。 **a real/distinct/strong possibility** something that is quite likely to happen 真实的/明显的/极大的可能 | A Republican victory in next month's elections now seems to be a real possibility. 现在看来共和党在下个月的选举中真有可能获胜。 | There's a distinct possibility that there will be another earthquake. 显然很可能会再度发生地震。 **a faint/slight possibility** | There is still a faint possibility that Sarah will be found safe and well. 仍有一线希望将萨拉平安找回。

can [modal verb] if somethingcan happen, it is possible for it to happen at some time 可以，可能 | Mistakes can occur, even in the most carefully controlled situations. 甚至在最小心控制的情况下仍有可能出错。 | A lot can happen in two years. 两年里可以发生许多事。 | It can be warm in England, even in March. 英格兰可能天气暖和，即使在3月也是如此。

potential [adjective only before noun] apotential problem, advantage, effect etc is not a problem, advantage etc now, but it may become one in the future 潜在的，有可能的〔问题、好处、影响等〕 | For the first time she realized the potential danger of her situation. 她第一次意识到自己所处形势的潜在危险。 | It is important for manufacturers to identify potential problems at the design stage. 制造商在产品的设计阶段就应该发现潜在的问题，这一点很重要。 **potential customer/buyer/student etc** someone who may become a customer, buyer etc in the future 潜在顾客/买主/学生等 | a way of making the college more attractive to potential students 使该学院更吸引潜在学生的方法

there is a chance/possibility [verb phrase] use this to say that it is possible that something will happen 有可能 **there is a chance/possibility of** | On the northern hills there is always the possibility of a snow shower, even in June. 北方的山上总有下雪的可能，甚至在6月也一样。 **there is a chance/possibility that** | Is there any chance that he will recover from his injury in time for the race? 他能否及时养好伤参加比赛?

you never know say this to show that you think there is some possibility that something might happen, even though it seems unlikely 很难说 | I'd love to be a doctor, but you have to be very clever for that. Still, you never know. 我想当医生，但那得十分聪明才行。不过也很难说。

III. to make something possible 使某事成为可能

make something possible [verb phrase] | We are grateful to everyone who made this event possible. 我们感谢所有促成此事的人。 **make it possible for somebody to do something** | Satellite broadcasting made it possible for people all over the world to watch the 1960 Olympic Games. 卫星转播使全世界的人能够观看1960年的奥运会。

allow/enable [transitive verb] *especially written* to make it possible for someone to do something that they want to do 【尤书面】使有可能；使能够 **allow/enable somebody to do something** | The Internet allows people to send messages all over the world. 互联网使人们得以向全世界发送信息。 | The sports school has enabled 10,000 youngsters to receive free tuition in a wide range

of sports. 该体育学校使10,000名年轻人可以免费接受各种体育项目的训练。

permit [intransitive/transitive verb] *formal* to make it possible for something to happen or for someone to do something 【正式】允许；使有可能 | I would like to go into this argument in some detail, but time does not permit it. 我想把理由讲详细点，但时间不允许。 **permit somebody to do something** | Unit pricing is a system that permits the customer to compare the costs of products. 单位标价制是一种使顾客能够比较产品价格的制度。 **weather/ time etc permitting** if the weather, time etc makes it possible 如果天气/时间等允许 | In summer, meals are eaten in the garden, weather permitting. 夏天时，如果天气允许的话，大家可在花园里进餐。

pave the way for [verb phrase] to make it possible for something to happen by producing the right conditions for it 为…创造条件；为…铺平道路 | Galileo's achievements in physical science paved the way for Newton's discoveries. 伽利略在自然科学方面的成就为牛顿的发现铺平了道路。 | In 1930's Germany, the depression helped Hitler rise to power, paving the way for the Second World War. 在20世纪30年代的德国，大萧条帮助希特勒上台，为发动第二次世界大战播下了种子。

clear the way for [verb phrase] to make it possible for something to happen by removing difficulties that existed before 为…扫除障碍 | The removal of trade restrictions cleared the way for a rapid development of East-West relations. 取消贸易限制为东西方关系的快速发展扫除了障碍。 | a vote that cleared the way for the ordination of women priests 为任命女性牧师扫除障碍的投票

16.30 POUR

I. to make liquid or a substance come out of a container 液体或物质倒出

pour [transitive verb] to make liquid or a substance flow steadily out of a container, by making the container lean to one side 倒，灌，浇 **pour something into/out of something** | She poured some milk into a glass. 她往玻璃杯里倒了些牛奶。 | Dan picked up the bucket and poured the sand out of it. 丹拎起桶，把里面的沙子倒了出来。 **pour something on/over/into something** | Pour the garlic sauce over the hot chicken pieces. 将蒜蓉酱汁倒在热鸡块上。 **pour in/out** | Gradually pour in the sherry and the stock. 慢慢浇上雪利酒和原汤汁。 | Would you pour out the tea? 你来斟茶好吗？

spill [transitive verb] to accidentally make a liquid or substance come out of a container 〔不小心〕使溢出；使泼出；使洒落 | Careful - you'll spill it! 小心—要洒出来了！ **spill something on/over/into something** | Someone had spilled red wine all over the carpet. 有人把红酒倒得地毯上到处都是。 | A tanker has run aground, spilling 60,000 gallons of oil into the sea. 一艘油轮搁浅，60,000加仑石油溢入海中。

empty [transitive verb] to make a container empty by pouring out everything inside it 把…倒空 | Paul emptied the glass and washed it. 保尔把玻璃杯倒空后把它洗干净。 | Could you empty the wastebasket - it's getting pretty full. 你把废纸篓倒干净好吗—很满了。 **empty something into/onto/over something** | She emptied the contents of the tin into a pan. 她把罐头里的东西倒进锅里。 | We crept up behind him and emptied the bucket of water over his head. 我们蹑手蹑脚地走到他后面，把一桶水倒在了他头上。

sprinkle [transitive verb] to pour or put a liquid or substance in small amounts onto something, especially food, so that the surface is thinly covered 洒；撒〔尤指食物〕 **sprinkle something on/over something** | Sprinkle the cheese over the beans. 在豆子上撒些干酪。 **sprinkle something with something** | Sprinkle the fish with lemon juice and herbs. 往鱼上洒些柠檬汁和香草。

tip [transitive verb] to pour something out of a container by turning it upside down 倒；倾倒 **tip something into/out of/onto something** | She weighed out the flour and tipped it into the bowl. 她称出面粉，倒在碗里。

drizzle [transitive verb] to pour a liquid in small amounts over something, especially food - used especially in cooking instructions 〔在…上〕洒〔尤用于烹饪法〕 **drizzle something over something** | Drizzle a little French dressing over the salad. 在沙拉上洒些法式调料。 **drizzle something with something** | Slice the strawberries and drizzle them with the liqueur. 将草莓切片，然后洒上烈性甜酒。

16.31 POWER/POWERFUL

I. the ability to control people and events 管理人和事的能力

power [uncountable noun] the ability or the right to control other people and make decisions that affect them 权力 | Do you think the police have too much power?

你认为警察权力太大了吗? | He was motivated by greed, envy, and the lust for power. 他受了贪婪、妒忌和权力欲的驱使。 **great/enormous power** | the enormous economic power of the United States 美国强大的经济实力 **power over** | The big Hollywood studios have a lot of power over what kind of films get made. 好莱坞的大电影制片厂有很大权力决定拍何种影片。 **have the power to do something** | Only Parliament has the power to make new laws. 只有议会才有权制定新法律。 **a power struggle** a situation in which groups or leaders try to defeat each other and get complete control 权力斗争 | A power struggle developed between the president and the generals. 总统和将军们之间产生了权力之争。

influence [uncountable noun] if someone hasinfluence, they can use their important social position or their wealth to persuade other people to do things 影响力 **influence in** | The Catholic Church has always had a lot of influence in Polish politics. 天主教教会对波兰政治一直有很大的影响力。 **influence over** | The banks had too much influence over government policy. 银行对政府政策的影响力过大。 **somebody's influence with somebody** someone's ability to persuade someone else to do things 某人对某人的影响力 | Using her influence with her husband, Evita Peron won women the right to vote. 埃维塔·贝隆运用对丈夫的影响力，为女性争取到了投票权。

authority [uncountable noun] the right to make decisions and control people, which a person has because of their job or official position 权力；权威 | No one dared to question the principal's authority. 没有人敢对校长的权力提出质疑。 **authority over** | In the British system, the mayor has no authority over the local police. 在英国的体制中，市长无权管辖当地警察。 **have the authority to do something** | The King had the authority to raise taxes without the permission of parliament. 国王有权不经议会同意就增税。

have a say [verb phrase] the right to give your opinion about a decision, so that you have some power to influence it 有权发言 | If we're going to undertake such a big project, the voters should have a say. 如果我们打算从事这么大的一项工程，选民应该有权发言。 **have a say in** | By giving the workers a greater say in the running of the company, we hope to increase cooperation and job satisfaction. 通过给予工人在公司管理方面更大的发言权，我们希望增进合作并提升工作满意度。 **have the final say** have the power to make the final decision 有最后决定权 | The Prisoner Review Board can recommend that a prisoner is released, but Illinois Gov. Jim Edgar has the final say. 囚犯审查委员会可以建议释放一名犯人，但伊利诺伊州州长吉姆·埃德加拥有最后决定权。

muscle [uncountable noun] power that someone has because of their money, political position, or strength, and which makes it possible for them to do things that other people or organizations cannot do 实力〔指某人因金钱、政治地位或势力而具有的力量〕 | The government has for years been trying to destroy the muscle of the trade unions. 数年来，政府一直在试图摧毁工会的力量。 **have the muscle to do something** | Hanson Trust has the muscle to buy up some of America's biggest companies. 汉森信托基金有实力买下美国一些最大的公司。 **financial/political muscle** | The Republicans do not have the political muscle to prevent the treaty being rejected by Congress. 共和党没有足够的政治实力来防止国会否决该条约。

clout [uncountable noun] *informal* the power that you have to influence other people's decisions, especially because you can use your position or your knowledge to persuade people in authority to do what you want 【非正式】影响力；势力〔尤因能利用自己的地位或知识来说服掌权之人〕 **have/carry clout** | The banks do not carry quite as much clout as they used to. 银行的势力已不如从前。 **political/financial etc clout** | Doctors have considerably more political clout than teachers. 医生的政治影响力要比教师大得多。

jurisdiction [uncountable noun] the power that a government, court, or organization has to make laws or to decide whether people are breaking the law - use this especially when you talk about the limits of this power 〔政府、法庭或组织的〕立法权；裁决权；管辖权〔尤在谈论这一权力的限度时使用〕 | In general, the American courts have no jurisdiction to deal with crimes outside the USA. 一般来说，美国法院对本国之外的犯罪行为不具有裁决权。 | The Air Transit Authority's jurisdiction extends beyond the airport itself to include warehouses and associated buildings. 空运管理局的管辖权超越了机场本身，还包括仓库和相关建筑。 **jurisdiction over** | The council has no jurisdiction over these matters. 议会无权管这些事情。 **be within/under somebody's jurisdiction** | It's not within our jurisdiction to tell people what to do in the privacy of their own homes. 我们无权管辖人们在家私下该干些什么。 **be outside somebody's jurisdiction** | The courts said the claim raised 'political questions' that were outside its jurisdiction. 法院称这一要求提出了"政治问题"，这超出其管辖范围。

II. having a lot of power 权力很大的

powerful [adjective] apowerful person, organization, or country has a lot of power, and can control people and influence events 势力强大的；有权力的 | Parliament had become more powerful than the King. 议会的权力已变得比国王更大了。 | one of the most powerful men in US politics 美国政坛势力最强的男子之一 | Berlusconi was the owner of a powerful media empire. 贝卢斯科尼拥有一个势力强大的媒体王国。

influential [adjective] someone who isinfluential can influence events, because they are rich, and therefore people pay attention to what they say 有影响力的 | Her uncle is a rich and influential businessman. 她叔叔是个有影响力的富商。 | She is probably the most influential member of the finance committee. 她也许是财政委员会中最具影响力的人物。 | an influential film critic 一位有影响力的影评人 **highly influential** very influential 很有影响力的 | Galbraith was a highly influential writer on economic affairs. 加尔布雷思是一位对经济事务极具影响力的作家。

strong [adjective] powerful - use this about a political group that is supported by a lot of people 势力强大的；影响力大的〔用于许多人支持的政治组织〕 | The communists were particularly strong in the big industrial cities. 共产党人在大工业城市中势力特别大。 | There has been a strong anti-nuclear movement in Japan for many years. 影响广泛的反核运动在日本持续了多年。

dominant [adjective] more powerful than other people, groups, countries etc 占统治地位的；支配的 | Gradually, Microsoft became the dominant company in the software business 微软公司渐渐成为软件行业的头号公司。 | At the time Portugal was the dominant naval power in the Mediterranean. 当时，葡萄牙海军称雄于地中海。

all-powerful [adjective] having more power than anyone else, especially when this is not fair 有无上权力的〔尤指不公平的〕 | The all-powerful central committee meets twice a year. 拥有最高权力的中央委员会一年开两次会。 | Catherine the Great, the all-powerful ruler of the Russian Empire 叶卡捷琳娜大帝，俄罗斯帝国至高无上的统治者 | Hollywood stars of the 30s were in awe of the all-powerful studio bosses. 30年代的好莱坞明星敬畏权力无边的制片公司老板。

have friends in high places [verb phrase not in progressive] to have power or influence because you know people who have very important jobs and positions and who will help you if necessary 有关系；有门路 | Bowen had friends in high places, and managed to raise large sums of money from the Carnegie and Rockefeller Foundations. 鲍恩有门路，能从卡内基和洛克菲勒基金会筹集到大笔资金。 | The Achym family had friends in high places, including the powerful Lord Burghley, and were allowed to return. 阿奇姆一家有位高权重的朋友，包括伯利勋爵，所以获准回来。

III. a country that has a lot of power 权势大的国家

world power [countable noun] a country that has a lot of economic and military power, and can influence what happens in other parts of the world 世界大国，世界强国 | The United States had replaced Great Britain as the dominant world power. 美国取代英国成为了头号世界强国。 | China is regaining its place as a world power, a status it enjoyed for 3,000 years and lost only a few centuries ago. 中国正在重新取得世界大国的地位，这个位子她已坐了3,000年，只是几个世纪前才失去。

superpower [countable noun] one of the most powerful countries in the world 超级大国 | The United States, as the world's only remaining superpower, must continue making arms control a central element of its foreign policy. 美国作为世界唯一现存的超级大国，必须继续把军备控制作为其对外政策的中心点。 | He hinted at a bigger presence for the U.S. military in the Asian Pacific region where China is emerging as a superpower. 他暗示美国军队将较大规模部署在亚太地区，在那里中国正渐渐成为超级大国。

IV. to have an official position of power 处于掌权的官位

in power [adjective phrase] a person or political group that isin power has political control of a country or government 掌权的 | The Socialists have been in power since the 1965 revolution. 自1965年革命以来，社会党一直掌权。 | The Congress Party in India lost its legislative majority in the late 1970s after nearly thirty years in power. 20世纪70年代后期，印度国大党掌权近三十年后失去了议会多数席位。 **remain/stay in power** | Gorbachev could not have remained in power without the support of the Red Army. 他要是没有军队的支持是无法掌权的。

in authority [adjective phrase] someone who isin authority has a job or position that gives them the right to tell other people what to do 在位的；掌权的 | My mother demanded to speak to someone in authority. 母亲要求同管事的人说话。 | Problems arise when people in authority can't keep discipline. 当权者无法维持秩序时麻烦来了。

in office [adjective phrase] someone, usually a govern-

ment official, who isin office, has an important job or position with power 〔某人，常为政府官员〕在位的，在任的 | The decision was made to remove the President after 30 years in office. 已决定将已在位30年的总统免职。 **remain/continue in office** | Hayward has expressed his willingness to continue in office. 海沃德已表示愿意继续任职。

rule [intransitive/transitive verb] if a king, queen, political party, or organizationrules, they have an official position of power in a country, and over the people who live there 统治；执政 | In 1860, Italy was a collection of small states ruled by princes and dukes. 1860年，意大利分裂成一些亲王、公爵统治的小城邦。 | While they ruled, the country remained isolated from the rest of the world. 在他们执政时期，该国与外部世界完全隔离。 **rule France/Spain etc** | The Pol Pot regime ruled Cambodia from 1974 to 1978. 1974至1978年间波尔布特政府统治柬埔寨。 **rule over** | Spain ruled over Portugal from 1580 to 1640. 1580至1640年间西班牙统治葡萄牙。 | Motamid had died, leaving his son Mostain to rule over Saragossa. 莫塔米德死了，留下儿子莫斯坦恩统治萨拉戈萨。 **rule** [uncountable noun] | British rule in India came to an end in 1947. 1947年英国对印度的统治结束。

ruling [adjective] theruling group or political party in an area or country is the one that is controlling it at the present time 执政的〔群体、政党等〕 **ruling party/class/authority** | The ruling party is confident of winning the election. 执政党自信能在选举中获胜。 | the struggle between the workers and the ruling classes 工人与统治阶级之间的斗争 | The crisis sparked after the ruling party rushed through revisions of the labor and national security laws in a semi-secret parliamentary session. 执政党在议会半公开会议上匆匆修订劳动与国家安全法，触发了危机。

reign [intransitive verb] if a king or queenreigns, they have an official position of power, although they may not have any real power over the government of the country〔国王或女王〕统治；在位；执政 | Robert II reigned for 19 years and died in Dundonald Castle on 13th May, 1390. 罗伯特二世在位19年，于1390年5月13日在邓唐纳德堡去世。 | The last Moorish king reigned there until 1492. 最后一位摩尔国王在那里一直统治到1492年。 **reign over** | Penda was king from 633 to 655, but it is not known who had reigned over the Mercians in the period before. 633至655年彭达为国王，但此前是谁统治麦西亚人则不得而知。 **reign** [singular noun] time when someone reigns 〔君主〕统治时期 | Important reforms were initiated during the reign of Nicholas II. 重大改革起始于尼古拉二世在位时期。

V. to get power 获得权力

come to power [verb phrase] to take political control of a country, especially by being elected 执政；上台〔尤指以选举的方式〕 | When Mrs Thatcher came to power in 1979, no one expected her to stay there for 13 years. 撒切尔夫人1979年上台时，没有人会料到她一干就是13年。 | After coming to power, President Clinton tried to resolve the conflict. 克林顿总统执政后试图解决冲突。

take office [verb phrase] if a person or political partytakes office, they start working in an official position of power or take political control of a country 〔个人或政党〕就职；上台 | Less than three weeks after Labour took office, an economic crisis developed. 工党上台不到三个星期，经济危机就发生了。 | When Olson took office in January 1939, he was the state's first Democratic governor in forty years. 1939年1月，奥尔森就职，他是40年来该州第一位民主党人州长。

take power [verb phrase] to get control of a country through violence 夺权；〔使用暴力〕取得政权 | The Bolsheviks took power in 1917. 布尔什维克于1917年夺取政权。 | General da Souza had the intention of taking power through a coup d'etat. 达·苏萨将军意欲发动政变来夺权。

seize power [verb phrase] to get control of a country suddenly or quickly, by using military force 〔军事〕夺权 | Communist forces had come out in an attempt to seize power. | The Czar was overthrown when the revolutionaries seized power. 沙皇被推翻，革命党人夺取了政权。

take over [intransitive/transitive verb] to take power from an existing government or organization by using military force 〔军事〕接管，夺取〔现任政府或组织的权力〕 | A revolutionary government took over, featuring a reorganized council. 革命政府接管了政权，重新改组的议会是它的特点。 | The authorities began to make the necessary arrangements for taking over the garrisons, which were still in the hands of the enemy. 政府开始为接管卫戍部队作必要的准备工作，目前他们仍在敌军手中。

VI. having no power 没有权力的

powerless [adjective] someone who ispowerless has no power to control or influence what happens 没有力量的；无权的 | Blocked by the Democrats in the Senate, Bush

appeared powerless. 由于在参议院遭到民主党人的阻挠，布什显得无能为力。 **powerless against** | The people of Hungary were powerless against the tanks of the Red Army. 民众无力对抗坦克。 **powerless to do something** | The UN was powerless to prevent the war spreading. 联合国无力阻止战火蔓延。

weak [adjective] someone who isweak does not have much power because they cannot make other people respect them or obey them 软弱的；无权的 | These policies failed because the government was weak and ineffective. 这些政策失败了，因为政府软弱无力。 | a weak, indecisive principal 一位软弱、优柔寡断的校长 **weakness** [uncountable noun] | The King's mercy towards the rebels was regarded as a sign of weakness. 国王对叛军的宽容被视为软弱的象征。

have no say [verb phrase not in progressive] to have no power to influence what happens because your opinion is ignored or regarded as unimportant 没有发言权 | Whenever we have to make an important decision, I feel that I have no say. 每当我们作重大决定时，我都感觉自己没有发言权。 **have no say in something** | The French government allows the Annamese almost no say at all in running their affairs. 法国政府在管理安南人的事务上独断专行，几乎不给予他们任何发言权。

16.32 PRACTISE/PRACTICE

I. to practise for a competition, test, or performance 为了参加竞赛、测试或表演而练习

practise *British* /practice *American* [intransitive/transitive verb] to do an activity and repeat it a lot in order to get better at it 练习 | I'm learning how to play the piano, and I try to practise every day. 我在学弹钢琴，尽量每天都练习。 | Practicing karate twice a week might be enough, but you should try to do it a bit more. 每周练习两次空手道也许足够，但是你得再多练练。 | We're going to Paris for a week in summer, so that Bill can practise his French. 我们打算夏天去巴黎过一周，这样比尔能练练法语。 **practise doing something** | Practise speaking slowly and clearly. 练习一下说得慢而且清晰。 **practise for** | When I was practicing for the competition, I spent eight hours a day in the conservatory practice rooms. 我为参加比赛练习时，每天花八小时在音乐学院的练习室里。 **practise on somebody/something** | I always wanted to be a hairdresser, and used to practise on my friends. 我过去一直想当发型师，所以常拿朋友们练习。

train [intransitive verb] to prepare for a race or game by exercising and practising 〔为比赛〕训练 | If you're really going to run in the marathon, you need to start training now. 如果你真的打算跑马拉松，现在就得开始训练。 | In the winter months, she trains in Montana. 冬季那几个月，她在蒙大拿受训。 **train for** | Tyson is training for the big fight next week. 泰森在为下周的大赛进行训练。

be in training [verb phrase] *especially British* to be in the period before a sports event or competition when you practise a particular sport or physical activity in a planned and controlled way 【尤英】处于训练期间 | When I'm in training I spend at least four hours a day at the swimming pool. 我在训练期间，每天在游泳池里至少游上四小时。 **be in training for** | He's currently in training for an important race. 他目前正处于重大赛事的训练阶段。

work on [transitive verb] to practise a particular skill that you need to play a sport, a musical instrument etc, so that your whole performance improves 练习〔运动、演奏等中的技术〕 | Your tennis playing is getting better, but you need to work on your serve. 你的网球水平在进步，但你得好好练习发球。 | Scales and finger exercises are the areas to work on if you want to improve your technique. 如果你想提高技巧，就得做音阶练习和手指练习。

work at [transitive verb] to practise something over a long period of time and with a lot of effort in order to achieve a high enough standard 长期努力练习 | You'll have to really work at it if you want to be a professional dancer. 如果你想成为职业舞蹈家就必须好好下工夫。 | Learning another language is never easy, but if you work at it you'll soon get results. 学习外语决不是件容易的事，但如果你努力钻研，很快就会有收效的。

rehearse [intransitive/transitive verb] to practise something such as a play or concert, so that it is ready to be performed for the public 排演；排练〔戏剧或音乐会等〕 | The director made us rehearse the opening scenes over and over. 导演要我们一遍又一遍地排演开头那几场戏。 | The band has been rehearsing at the studio all day. 乐队整天在录音室排练。 **rehearse for** | He is currently in New York rehearsing for 'The Taming of the Shrew.' 他目前在纽约排练《驯悍记》。

go/run through [transitive phrasal verb] to practise something such as a play, speech, or piece of music by reading or playing it from start to finish 从头到尾练习一遍 | I promised to hear her go through her speech. 我答应听她从头到尾练习一遍演说。 | Let's go through it just once more. 我们再从头到尾练习一遍吧。 | We went through

the whole symphony four times, and he still wasn't satisfied. 我们把整部交响乐练习了四遍，但他仍不满意。

keep your hand in [verb phrase] to practise something just enough to still be good at it but not enough to improve, especially when you no longer do it regularly 练习以保持熟练〔尤指不再定期练习时〕 | He still comes around the gym occasionally, just to keep his hand in. 他偶尔还来健身房，免得生疏了。 | Although she has retired now, she keeps her hand in by giving her grandchildren music lessons. 尽管她现在退休了，她仍给孙辈们上音乐课，以免荒疏了自己的技艺。

II. activities people do in order to practise 人们为了练习所做的活动

practice [countable/uncountable noun] things you do regularly in order to get better at something, or an occasion when you do these things 练习 | You're getting better - you just need a little more practice. 你在进步——只需要再多一点练习就行了。 | I try and get some practice in before classes. 上课之前我尽量做些练习。 | There are only three more practices before the concert. 音乐会开始之前只能再有三次练习机会。 **piano/football/choir etc practice** | I scored two goals at hockey practice tonight. 我在今晚的曲棍球练习赛中进了两球。 | Are you going to choir practice? 你去参加合唱练习吗？

training [uncountable noun] time that you spend practising and doing exercise in order to get better at a sport 训练 | The team captain got a knee injury during training. 该队队长在训练时伤了膝盖。 **a training course/session/programme etc** | Training sessions are on Saturdays at 10 a.m. 训练时间为每周六上午10点。

rehearsal [countable/uncountable noun] an occasion when all the people in a play, concert etc practise it in order to prepare for it to be performed for the public 排练；排演 | Changes to the script are often made during rehearsal. 在排演过程中常常改动剧本。 **rehearsal of** | We're having our first rehearsal of 'Hamlet' tonight. 我们今晚第一次排演《哈姆雷特》。 **dress rehearsal** when everyone wears the clothes they will be wearing in the actual play 彩排 | Wednesday's dress rehearsal went fairly smoothly. 星期三的彩排相当顺利。

run-through [countable noun] when you practise a play, speech, piece of music etc by reading or playing it from start to finish 从头至尾的排练 | Let's have one more run-through and then finish for today. 我们再从头到尾排练一遍，今天就结束吧。 | The cast could all have done with an extra run-through of some of the songs. 所有演员本来能够把某些歌曲再排练一遍的。

dry run [countable noun] an event in which you practise something by doing it from start to finish, especially in order to make sure that it will work or happen successfully 从头到尾的排练，演习 | One of the pilots made an error during the dry run of the mission. 在此次任务的演习过程中，有一位飞行员犯了个错。 | The recording was intended to be a dry run, but Warfield sang the song flawlessly. 这次录音本打算是一次排练，但沃菲尔德把那首歌唱得无可挑剔。

exercise [countable noun] an activity that is designed to make you practise a particular skill within a larger subject or area of activity 练习 | The exercises in Chapter 3 are helpful for students learning the future tense. 第三章的练习有助于学生学习将来时态。 | a book of guitar exercises to improve finger flexibility 一本提高手指灵活性的吉他练习曲谱

III. when you have not practised for a long time 长时间未练习

rusty [adjective not before noun] if your skill at something isrusty, it is not as good as it used to be, because you have not used it for a long time 〔技术〕荒废的，荒疏的，生疏的 | My Spanish is pretty rusty. 我的西班牙语相当生疏了。 | I hadn't practiced for a long time, so I was really rusty. 我很长时间没有练习，所以相当生疏了。

be out of practice [verb phrase] if youare out of practice, you cannot do something as well as you could in the past, because you have not done it for a long time 〔因久不练习而〕荒废；生疏 | Sam said he's a little out of practice, but he'll play if we need him. 萨姆说他有点生疏了，但要是我们需要他，他会上场的。

16.33 PRAISE

I. to praise someone or something 表扬某人或某事

praise [transitive verb] to say that you admire someone or approve of something good that they have done 赞扬；表扬 | Fire chiefs praised a 10-year-old girl who saved her brother's life yesterday. 昨天消防队长们表扬了一名拯救了弟弟生命的十岁女孩。 **praise somebody for something** | Local people were praised for their calm response to the crisis. 当地民众因冷静应对危机而受到表扬。 **highly praised** | His column was a regular and highly praised feature of the newspaper. 他的专栏是该报

固定栏目，深受赞扬。

congratulate [transitive verb] to tell someone that you are pleased or impressed because they have achieved something special 祝贺；称赞 | I would like to congratulate all the prizewinners. 我谨向所有的得奖者道贺。 **congratulate somebody on (doing) something** | The President congratulated him on winning the title. 总统祝贺他获此称号。 | I wrote a letter congratulating him on his appointment. 我写信祝贺他获得任命。 **congratulate somebody for (doing) something** | The committee is to be congratulated for presenting its findings in such an informative manner. 该委员会以如此令人增长见识的方式阐述其发现应该受到称赞。

compliment [transitive verb] to tell someone that you like the way they look or that you are pleased with something that they have done 赞美；恭维 | She blushed when men complimented her. 男子恭维她时，她脸红起来。 **compliment somebody on something** | Everyone complimented me on my new hairstyle. 所有人都说我的新发型好看。

be complimentary about [verb phrase] to say good or approving things about a person or their achievements 赞美；恭维 | Peter is always very complimentary about your work. 彼得对你的工作一直十分赞赏。 | She was actually highly complimentary about you. 她真的对你推崇备至。

say good things about [verb phrase] if yousay good things about someone, you praise their abilities, usually in their work 〔一般在工作能力方面〕说…的好话，称赞 | People are saying really good things about you – that you are well-trained, are thorough, conscientious... 人们在说你的好话——说你受过良好的训练，工作仔细，勤勤恳恳…

speak highly of [verb phrase] to praise someone or their work because you admire them 赞扬〔某人，因钦佩某人或其所做的工作〕 | I'm so pleased to meet you – my wife has always spoken very highly of you. 很高兴见到你——我妻子经常称赞你。 | All her former clients speak highly of her legal skills. 她以前的客户全都高度赞赏她的法律技能。

pay tribute to [verb phrase] to praise someone publicly, especially to show respect for them and what they have achieved 〔公开〕向…表示敬意；赞颂〔某人的成就〕 | John Motum, presenting the trophy, paid tribute to the players and coaches. 约翰·莫滕颁发奖杯，他向运动员和教练表示敬意。 | Friends of the actor paid tribute to his talent and expressed shock as news of his death became public. 那位演员的死讯公布后，他的朋友纷纷赞扬他的天赋并表达震惊之情。

put in a good word for [verb phrase] if someoneputs in a good word for you with someone in a position of authority, they praise you to them, especially in order to help you to get a job or to avoid punishment 〔向当权者〕为…说好话〔尤指为帮助求职或免受惩罚〕 | The producers told me later that I got the job because Paul put in a good word for me. 制片人后来告诉我，我获得这份工作是因为保罗为我说了好话。 **put in a good word for somebody with somebody** | Can you put in a good word for me with your colleagues on the council? 你能不能替我向你在委员会的同事求个情？

II. to praise someone or something a lot 对某人或某事大加赞赏

be full of praise for [verb phrase] | The press were full of praise for the whole production. 新闻界对整场演出赞不绝口。 | Ramsey, who hosts a Christian radio show, is full of praise for the two new congressmen. 拉姆齐，一个基督教电台节目的主持人，对两位新国会议员大加赞扬。

sing somebody's praises [verb phrase] to praise someone very highly and very frequently 〔非常频繁地〕对某人大加赞扬 | Craig adored Jane and would sing her praises to anyone who would listen. 克雷格深深地爱着简，他向每一个愿意倾听的人表达自己对她的赞美之情。 | Feminists have long sung the praises of writers such as Germaine Greer and Simone de Beauvoir. 长久以来，女权主义者一直对像杰梅茵·格里尔与西蒙娜·德·波娃那样的作家大唱赞歌。

rave about [transitive phrasal verb] *informal* to talk or write about something, saying how wonderful you think it is 【非正式】狂热赞扬；极力夸奖 | Critics are raving about the new show. 评论家们在极力赞扬这出新戏。 | I bought some of that Colombian coffee you used to rave about. 我买了些过去你极力夸奖的哥伦比亚咖啡。

glorify [transitive verb] to praise someone and their achievements very highly, in order to make them seem more important than they really are 颂扬；吹捧；美化 | The emperor's achievements were glorified in numerous poems. 大量的诗歌颂扬这位皇帝的功绩。 | The book is a vain attempt to glorify the name of one of the worst dictators in modern history. 该书试图美化现代史上一名最残暴的独裁者，结果是白费劲。

heap/lavish praise on [verb phrase] to say things that show you admire someone or approve of what they have done 对大加赞扬 | It's nice to receive a letter heaping praise on someone for a job well done, for a change. 难得收

到一封对某人工作大加赞扬的信，真高兴。 | She is modest and generous, lavishing praise on the musicians she has worked with. 她谦虚、宽厚，对共事的乐师大加赞扬。

III. to be praised in newspapers or by many people 在报纸上受到赞扬或受许多人赞扬

get a good press [verb phrase] if somethinggets a good press, it is praised in the newspapers, on television etc〔在报纸或电视上等〕得到好评 | I haven't read it yet, but I know her latest novel got a very good press. 我还没读过，但我知道人们对她的最新小说评价很高。 | Eastern European cars have never really had a good press in this country. 东欧汽车在该国从没真正得到过好评。

get rave reviews [verb phrase] *informal* if something such as a new book, film, or playgets rave reviews, it is praised a lot in newspapers and magazines【非正式】〔在报纸和杂志上〕好评如潮 | Her roles in 'Miami Vice' and 'A Room with a View' got rave reviews. 她在《迈阿密风云》及《看得见风景的房间》两片中扮演的角色有口皆碑。 | Despite getting rave reviews, the film was not a box office hit. 尽管该影片好评如潮，但是并不卖座。

acclaimed [adjective] if something such as a film, performance, or achievement isacclaimed, it is praised publicly by people who have a lot of knowledge about that subject 受到〔内行的人〕赞扬的；受到好评的 **highly acclaimed** | Paul Simon's solo career has resulted in a string of highly acclaimed albums. 保罗·西蒙的独唱生涯留下一系列深受好评的专辑。 **widely acclaimed** | Her work on finding a cure for cancer has been widely acclaimed by her colleagues in the medical profession. 她为探索癌症疗法而作出的努力受到医学界同行们的广泛赞扬。 **critically acclaimed** praised by critics 受到评论家赞扬的 | 'The West Wing' is one of the most critically acclaimed TV series in the USA. 《白宫风云》是美国最为评论家们津津乐道的电视连续剧之一。

much-praised [adjective] praised a lot by many people 广受赞扬的 | They run a much-praised restaurant in Soho. 他们开设在苏豪区的餐厅口碑甚佳。 | The Beatles' album 'Sergeant Pepper' was much praised when it first came out. 披头士乐队的专辑《佩珀军士》刚一面世就受到人们的推崇。

be hailed as [verb phrase] if something or someone newis hailed as something, they are praised a lot and are called something very good〔新事物或新人〕被誉为 | She is being hailed as the new Marilyn Monroe. 她被誉为新玛丽莲·梦露。 | The new peace agreement is being hailed as a major breakthrough. 新的和平协议被誉为是一次重大突破。 | When it was first introduced, the birth control pill was hailed as a wonder drug. 避孕药刚刚推出时，被誉为是一种灵丹妙药。

IV. to praise someone in an insincere way 不真诚地赞扬某人

flatter [transitive verb] to say nice things that you do not mean about someone, especially in order to get something from them 向…谄媚；奉承 | Flatter her a little - tell her she's beautiful. 稍微奉承她一下一告诉她说她很美。 | His flattering comments embarrassed her. 他的恭维话令她感到不好意思。

butter up [transitive phrasal verb] *informal* to say nice things to someone in order to make them do something you want【非正式】拍马屁；讨好 **butter somebody up** | It's no use trying to butter me up – I'm not changing my mind. 讨好我没有用—我不会改变主意的。 **butter up somebody** | The bank has to butter up investors in this fiercely competitive market. 在这竞争激烈的市场，银行得拍投资者的马屁。

V. praise that is given to someone or something 对某人或某事的赞扬

praise [uncountable noun] things you say to someone to show that you admire them or approve of what they have done 赞扬；表扬 **praise for** | The police deserve a lot of praise for the way they handled the situation. 警方对这一情况的处理方式值得大大表扬。 **win/earn praise** be praised for something 赢得/博得赞扬 | The charity has earned widespread praise for its work. 这家慈善机构因其工作广受称赞。 **high praise** praise from someone important or respected 〔来自要人或名人的〕高度赞扬 | She said you have talent, and that's high praise coming from a best-selling author like her. 她说你有才能，那是她那样的畅销书作家对你作的高度夸奖。

compliment [countable noun] what you say when you tell someone they look nice or they have done something well 赞美；恭维 | 'You have lovely hair,' said Bob to Emma, who blushed at the compliment. 鲍勃对埃玛说，"你的头发很漂亮"，埃玛听了恭维话脸都红了。 **pay/give somebody a compliment** | He's always paying her compliments and buying her flowers. 他老是赞美她，给她买花。 **shower somebody with compliments** give someone a lot of compliments 对某人赞不绝口 | Rob always showered me with compliments and made me feel

special. 罗布总对我大加赞赏，令我感觉与众不同。

flattery [uncountable noun] nice things that you say about someone, which may not be true, in order to get something that you want from them 阿谀奉承；谄媚 | She used a mixture of persuasion and flattery to get what she wanted. 她施展劝说加奉承的功夫获得自己想要的东西。 **flattery will get you nowhere** use this to tell someone that flattery will not help them get what they want 阿谀奉承不能奏效 | I'll choose the best person for the job, so flattery will get you nowhere. 我会选择最合适的人来担任此项工作，所以溜须拍马帮不了你的忙。

recognition [uncountable noun] if someone getsrecognition for their work, they get praised publicly, often after a long time 公众认可 | She had to spend 10 years as a struggling artist, before receiving any recognition for her work. 在未得到公众对其作品的认可前，作为一个艺术家，她不得不苦苦奋斗了十年。 | Although he was popular in Europe, Hendrix had yet to achieve recognition in his home country. 亨德里克斯尽管在欧洲广受欢迎，但他在自己的祖国尚未得到认可。

commendation [countable/uncountable noun] *formal* an official statement praising someone, especially someone who has been very brave or very successful 【正式】〔官方的〕表扬；赞许〔尤指对非常勇敢或成功之人〕 | Patroni received an official commendation after rescuing twelve people from a sinking ship. 帕特洛尼从行将沉没的船上救起12个人，因而受到政府的表扬。 | After winning the world championship, he received a note of commendation from the President. 他赢得世界冠军后，总统写了一封短信给他，以示嘉奖。

VI. what you say when you praise someone 赞扬别人时说的话

well done *British* /good job *American* *spoken* say this to someone when they have done something well or succeeded in doing something difficult 【口】干得好 | Well done! You got all the answers right. 干得好！你的答案全对。 | Good job, John! That was a great shot. 好呀，约翰！那个投篮棒极了。

congratulations say or write this to someone when they have done something good or special 恭喜，祝贺〔你〕 | Congratulations! Is it a girl or boy? 恭喜！是女孩还是男孩? **congratulations on** | Congratulations on your new job, Jenny. 祝贺你获得一份新工作，珍妮。 **congratulations on doing something** | Congratulations on passing your driving test. 祝贺你通过驾驶考试。

way to go *American spoken informal* use this to praise someone who has just done something very good or impressive 【美口，非正式】干得好 | 'I got accepted at Stanford.' 'Way to go!' "我被斯坦福大学录取了。""干得好！" | Way to go Sam! Nice hit! "干得好萨姆！打得漂亮！"

VII. words for describing statements that praise someone or something 描述赞扬的言论的词语

glowing [adjective usually before noun] full of praise 大加赞扬的； | Despite glowing reviews about the company's core businesses, its shares have fallen. 尽管该公司的核心业务大受赞赏，但是它的股票下跌了。 | The young soldiers who returned home gave glowing accounts of Paul's bravery and devotion to duty. 返回家里的年轻士兵都热烈赞扬了保罗的勇敢及忠于职守。 **in glowing terms** with words of high praise 高度赞扬 | Stephen always talks in glowing terms of your work. 斯蒂芬一直高度赞扬你的工作。 **glowingly** [adverb] | The reviewers spoke glowingly about a young actor named Jack Nicholson. 评论家们称赞青年演员杰克·尼科尔森。

complimentary [adjective] complimentary remarks say good and approving things about someone or their achievements 【对某人或某人的成就〕 赞美的； 恭维的 **highly complimentary** | Everything I've heard about your work has been highly complimentary. 我听到别人谈论你的工作时都是对你大加赞扬。

favourable *British* /favorable *American* [adjective] favourable reports, remarks etc say good things about the person, film, event etc that they are about 称赞的 | Responses to his latest movie have generally been favourable. 人们对他的最新影片普遍称赞有加。 | I don't want to hear your opinion – unless it's favourable of course. 我不想听你的意见——当然如果表示赞扬就另当别论了。

VIII. words for describing behaviour or actions that deserve praise 描述值得赞扬的行为或行动的词语

commendable [adjective] *formal* deserving praise 【正式】值得赞扬的 | The headteacher thanked the boys for their efforts, which he said were most commendable. 校长感谢那些男孩所作的努力，他说他们的努力是最值得赞扬的。 **with commendable speed/patience etc** | The whole workforce has adapted to the new computing system with commendable speed. 全体员工以值得称道的速度适应新的

计算机系统。 | The police acted with commendable restraint, considering the amount of pressure they were under. 考虑到警方在行动中承受的巨大压力，他们的克制是值得称赞的。 **commendably** [adverb] | The investigation was commendably thorough. 调查进行得很彻底，值得赞扬。

praiseworthy [adjective] deserving praise for your actions, efforts, and intentions even if the final result is not always completely successful 值得表扬的〔即使结果不完全成功〕 | Giving blood is regarded by most people as something praiseworthy. 大多数人认为献血是值得赞扬的。 | Negotiators have made a praiseworthy attempt to bring the two sides together. 为解决双方的纷争，谈判者已作出值得称道的努力。

laudable [adjective] *formal* deserving praise【正式】值得称赞的 | Equal pay for equal work is a laudable principle. 同工同酬是一项值得称赞的原则。 | Such honesty is laudable and rare. 如此诚实值得称赞而且难得一见。

16.34 PRAY

I. to say a prayer 祷告

pray [intransitive verb] to speak to God or to a god, either silently or aloud, especially to ask for help or to express thanks 祷告，祈祷〔尤指请求帮助或表示感谢〕 | He got down on his knees and began to pray. 他跪下来开始祈祷。 **pray to God/the gods/Allah etc** | In her time of distress she prayed to Allah to help her. 在痛苦的时候，她祈求真主帮助她。 **pray for somebody** pray because someone needs help 为某人祷告 | We pray for the sick and for their families. 我们为病人及其家属祷告。 **pray for something** pray that something will happen 祈求某事发生 | As their crops wilted, the people prayed for rain. 庄稼枯萎，老百姓祈求降雨。 **pray (that)** | Carly's parents are praying that the operation will succeed. 卡莉的双亲在祈祷手术顺利。

worship [intransitive/transitive verb] to pray, sing, or take part in a religious ceremony, in order to show love and respect for God or a god 崇拜〔神〕；做礼拜 | The whole family worshipped together at the chapel. 全家人在小教堂做礼拜。 | the people worshipping in the mosque 在清真寺做礼拜的民众 | The Ancient Egyptians worshipped many gods. 古埃及人敬奉许多神。

prayer [countable noun] words that you say when you are praying 祷告；祈祷文 **prayer for** | Our prayers for peace have been answered. 我们为和平祈祷有了回应。 | a prayer for the dead 为死者作的祷告 **say a prayer** | She knelt to say a prayer of profound thankfulness. 她跪下来做祷告，表达深深的感激之情。 **say your prayers** say prayers, usually at a regular time 祷告 | We always used to say our prayers before going to bed. 以前我们临睡前一定要祷告。

grace [uncountable noun] a prayer thanking God for the food you are going to eat, said before a meal 〔进餐前的〕感恩祷告 **say grace** | Before we eat, I'd just like to say grace. 进餐前，我想作感恩祷告。

be at prayer [verb phrase] *formal* if someoneis at prayer, they are praying at this moment【正式】在做祷告 | The saint appeared to him in a vision while he was at prayer. 他祷告的时候，那位圣人在异象中向他显现。

II. the activity of praying 做祷告的活动

prayer [uncountable noun] | The synagogue is used for prayer and study. 犹太教堂用于祷告和学经。 | The monks here believe strongly in the power of prayer and meditation. 此地的僧侣非常相信祷告和冥思的力量。 **in prayer** while praying 祷告时 | Their heads were bowed in prayer. 他们在低头祷告。

worship [uncountable noun] the activity of praying, singing etc in a religious building, usually in a group, in order to show love and respect for God or a god 崇拜；敬神 | The villagers gather for worship in the little church every Sunday. 每个星期天，那些村民聚在小教堂里做礼拜。 **act of worship** | Christians, Muslims and Jews came together for an act of communal worship. 基督教徒、穆斯林和犹太教徒聚在一处，集体做礼拜。 **place of worship** | This church has been a place of worship for a thousand years. 一千年来，这座教堂一直是敬神的地方。

III. an occasion when people pray together 人们一起祷告的场合

prayers [plural noun] | They were forbidden to talk during prayers. 祷告中他们禁止交谈。 **morning/evening prayers** | Immediately after supper Mrs Carey rang the bell for evening prayers. 吃过晚饭后，凯里太太马上拉响铃召集人们做晚间祈祷。

service [countable noun] a religious ceremony when people pray, sing etc together 礼拜；〔宗教〕仪式 | We always go to the service on Sunday morning. 我们总是在星期天早晨去做礼拜。 | There were usually most people at the evening service. 晚上的礼拜一般人最多。 **marriage/funeral/christening etc service** | The priest

who performed the marriage service is a friend of the family. 主持婚礼的牧师是这家人的朋友。

16.35 PREDICT

I. to say what will happen in the future 说出某事将要发生

predict [transitive verb] to say what you think will happen in the future 预言；预测；预告 | Most of the papers are predicting an easy victory for the Dallas Cowboys. 多数报纸预言达拉斯牛仔队会轻易获胜。 | a major earthquake that no-one had predicted 一场没有预测到的大地震 **predict (that)** | Some scientists predict that the Earth's temperature will rise by as much as 5 °C over the next 20 years. 一些科学家预言，今后20年里地球温度会上升5度之多。

forecast [transitive verb] to publicly say what will happen in the future with the weather or the economic or political situation, especially when you have special or technical knowledge 预测；预报〔天气、经济或政治，尤涉及特殊或技术知识〕 | Property analysts forecast a fall in house prices. 房地产分析人士预测房价会下跌。 **forecast rain/fine weather/snow etc** | Rain is forecast for all parts of southern England tomorrow. 预报说，明天英格兰南部全境有雨。 **forecast that** | Hardly anyone had forecast that the drought would last so long. 几乎没人预测到干旱会持续那么长时间。

prophesy [intransitive/transitive verb] to say that something will happen, especially because you have religious or magical powers 预言〔尤因具有宗教力量或魔法〕 | It is claimed that Ebba prophesied her own death from the plague. 据称埃巴预言自己会死于鼠疫。 **prophesy that** | Jesus prophesied that one of his disciples would betray him. 耶稣预言，他的门徒中有一人将出卖他。 **prophesy about** | Her ability to prophesy about the future made many people think she was a witch. 她预知未来的能力使得许多人认为她是个巫婆。

foretell [transitive verb] to say what will happen in the future, especially by using magical powers - used in literature and stories 预言〔尤用魔法；用于文学作品及故事中〕 | Nostradamus is said to have foretold the rise of Hitler. 据说诺查丹玛斯曾预言希特勒会崛起。 | Everything happened as Merlin foretold. 一切正像默林预言的那样。

second-guess [transitive verb] to try to predict what an opponent will do in order to gain an advantage over them 预测〔对手的做法〕 | I just couldn't get the ball past him; he second-guessed me every time. 我无法把球绕过他；每次他都猜出我的意图。 | Second-guessing the bank's next move in the takeover bid proved very difficult. 预测该银行在此次收购出价中下一步会怎么做非常困难。

II. to think you know what is going to happen in the future 觉得自己预先知道将要发生什么事

foresee [transitive verb] to know that something is going to happen before it actually happens 预见；预知 | No one foresaw the Great Depression of the thirties. 没有人预见到30年代的经济大萧条。 | Businesses are alarmed at the costs they foresee in complying with the new rules. 企业预见到遵循新规定将要付出的代价，感到很忧虑。 **foresee that** | Ten years ago she could not have foreseen that her marriage would end in divorce. 十年前，她无法预料到自己的婚姻会以离婚告终。

envisage alsoenvision [transitive verb] to have a clear idea of something that will happen in the future, especially important changes in a situation 想象；设想〔尤指情况的重大变化〕 | I cannot envisage what the circumstances will be in twenty years' time. 我无法想象二十年后的情形会是什么样。 | Most of those who voted for independence did not envision war as the eventual outcome. 大多数投票选择独立的人没料到最后的结局竟会是战争。 | We do not envisage a general election for at least another two years. 我们预计，至少今后两年内不会举行大选。

see something coming [verb phrase] to know or think you know what is going to happen because there are signs that it will 预计某事会发生 | Jason saw the stock market crash coming and sold most of his shares. 贾森预计股市会暴跌，所以把名下大多数的股票都卖了。 | Then one day she just walked out – I suppose I should have seen it coming really. 后来有一天她出走了—我想我本应该能够估计到。

feel something in your bones [verb phrase] *informal* to think that something is going to happen, especially something bad, not for any clear or specific reason, but just because you have a feeling that it will 【非正式】凭直觉预感到某事〔尤指坏事〕 | The trip's going to be a disaster - I can feel it in my bones. 这次旅行将是一场灾难。我凭直觉预感到这一点。

have a premonition [verb phrase] to have a strange or unexplainable feeling that something is going to happen, especially something unpleasant 有种〔不祥的〕预感 **have a premonition (that)** | When Paola failed to phone, John had a horrible premonition that she was

in danger. 葆拉没有打电话来，于是约翰有一种可怕的预感：她有危险。 **have a premonition of** | She shivered suddenly, and I wondered whether she had had a premonition of her own death. 她突然颤抖起来，我怀疑她是不是预感到死亡来临。

see into the future [verb phrase] someone who cansee into the future has the ability to know what will happen before it happens 未卜先知 | If I could only see into the future and know how this would all end. 要是我能未卜先知，知道这一切如何了结就好了。 | Nobody can see into the future, and all stock exchange investment is a gamble. 没有人能未卜先知，证券投资都是赌博。

III. something that someone predicts will happen 某人预言将会发生的某事

prediction [countable noun] a statement saying what you think will happen in the future 预言；预料的事物 | Despite their confident predictions, sales of the new car have not been very good. 尽管他们的预言充满信心，但是新车销售并不十分理想。 **make a prediction** | It's too early to make any predictions about the election results. 预言选举结果还为时过早。

forecast [countable noun] a public statement saying what is likely to happen with the weather or with the economic or political situation, based on special or technical knowledge 〔天气、经济或政治方面的〕预测；预报 **the weather forecast** a statement in a newspaper, or on the TV or radio, saying what the weather will be like during the next few days 天气预报 | According to the weather forecast, it's going to stay hot for the rest of the week. 天气预报说本周以后几天持续高温。 **give/make a forecast** | It is impossible to give an accurate forecast of company sales 10 years from now. 精确预测公司十年后的营业额是不可能的。

prophecy [countable noun] a statement that says something will happen, especially made by someone with religious or magical powers 〔尤指具有宗教力量或魔法的人作出的〕预言 **prophecy of** | The old woman's prophecies of disaster were soon fulfilled. 老妇人关于灾难的预言很快就变成了现实。 **prophecy that** | Lij Yasu was never crowned, possibly because he believed a prophecy that if he became king he would die. 伊亚苏五世从没登上王位，可能是因为他相信自己当上国王后就会死去的预言吧。 | Amazingly, the manager's prophecy that the team would get into the first division seems to be coming true. 令人惊讶的是，教练关于球队将进入甲级的预言似乎要变成现实了。

prognosis [countable noun] *formal* the likely result of a process such as an illness or a series of events that has already started 【正式】〔对疾病或事情发展结果的〕预后；预测 | Well, doctor, what's the prognosis? 那么，医生，预后情况怎么样？ | By the early 1990s the prognosis for Communism wasn't at all good.

predicted [adjective usually before noun] showing what someone thinks will happen in the future 被预测的 | More than a century after Marx, the predicted dissolution of capitalism has still not taken place. | There were several arrests for disorderly behaviour, but for the most part the much-predicted violence did not materialize. 一些人因破坏治安遭逮捕，但很多人预料发生的暴力事件基本上没有发生。

projected [adjective usually before noun] **projected figures/sales/profits/results** the profits, sales etc that a business expects to achieve considering past and present performance 预期的数字/销售额/利润/结果 | Next year's projected sales are 5% higher than this year's. 明年的预计销售额要比今年的高出5%。 | The company's losses look likely to wipe out the projected profits on the ECR90 project. 该公司的损失可能会抵消掉ECR90项目的预期利润。

IV. able to be predicted 能预测的

predictable [adjective] | The drug is usually effective but unfortunately the side effects are not always predictable. 那种药物通常是有效的，但不幸的是其副作用不一定能够预测出来。 | There are few predictable elements to this conflict – the only certainty is that the situation will worsen before it gets better. 这次冲突的因素大多难以预料——唯一可以肯定的是，情势变好之前必先恶化。 **it is predictable that** | In the current economic climate it is fairly predictable that unemployment will continue to rise. 在当前的经济环境里，可以肯定的是，失业率将会持续上升。

foreseeable [adjective] able to be predicted within a particular period of time in the future 能预见的，能预料的 | Due to rising costs and delays in the delivery of equipment, losses are already foreseeable on the new tunnel project. 由于成本上升、设备运送延误，人们已经预见到新隧道工程必将出现亏损。 **in the foreseeable future** | There will not be any redundancies in the foreseeable future. 在可以预见的未来里不会裁员。 **foreseeable circumstances** | Your insurance policy should take into

account all foreseeable circumstances. 你们的保险单应该把所有可以预见的情况考虑在内。

V. not able to be predicted 无法预见的

can't say/tell [verb phrase] *informal* to be unable to say or predict what will happen 【非正式】说不准；不知道 **can't say/tell how/what/whether** | The doctors can't say whether he will recover at this stage. 医生在目前阶段不知道他能否康复。 | I don't know if we'll stay together or not. I can't tell how I'll be feeling in a month's time. 我不知道我们能否在一起生活。我说不准一个月后自己的感受会是什么样。

unpredictable [adjective] something that isunpredictable is impossible to predict because the situation changes a lot and has no regular pattern 无法预测的；难以预测的 | Britain is well known for its unpredictable weather. 英国的天气变幻莫测是广为人知的。 | Mayoral elections are usually unpredictable, highly dependent on the particular appeal of personalities and the ability to form coalitions. 一般来说，市长选举的结果难以预测，很大程度上取决于独特的性格魅力和建立联盟的能力。 **highly unpredictable** | The situation in the region's poorest country remains volatile and highly unpredictable. 该地区最贫困的国家的形势依然多变，很难预测。

unforeseeable [adjective] a situation or event, especially a bad one, that isunforeseeable could not have been predicted because it is the result of unusually bad luck 无法预料的；难以预见的〔尤指糟糕的情况或事件〕 | What happened the following weekend was as unforeseeable as a plane falling on your house. 下个周末发生的事就像飞机掉到你家那样无法预料。 | The circumstances which combined to cause this accident were unforeseeable. 导致这起事故的几种情况交织在一起，不可能预料得到。

it remains to be seen use this to show that you are unable or unwilling to say what will happen, and so people have to wait and see 还不知道 | 'What is your next film going to be about?' 'Well, that remains to be seen.' "你下一部片子是有关什么内容的？""哦，还不知道呐。" | What remains to be seen now is whether it is too late to save the rainforests. 现在未知的问题是抢救雨林是否已经太迟。 **it remains to be seen how/when/if etc** | It remains to be seen how many senior citizens will actually benefit from this new plan. 到底有多少老年人实际上会从此新方案中受益还不知道。

VI. someone with special powers to predict 有特别预言能力的人

fortune teller [countable noun] someone who tells people what will happen to them in the future and is paid for doing this 算命者 | I went to see a fortune teller, and she told me that I would meet the man of my dreams and have three children. 我去见了一位算命的，她告诉我说我会遇见梦寐以求的男子，并生下三个孩子。

clairvoyant [countable noun] someone who has the ability to know what will happen in the future 能预见未来的人 | A clairvoyant predicted that something terrible would happen to the President. 一位据说未卜先知的人预言总统会遭遇可怕的事。 **clairvoyance** [countable noun] the ability to know what will happen in the future: 预知未来的能力 | Local legends told of a family in which the women were all cursed with clairvoyance. 当地传说中有一家人，其中的女性成员都能预知未来，深受其苦。

psychic [adjective] *spoken* someone who ispsychic is able to know what will happen in the future - used especially when saying that you cannot know what will happen, or when you are surprised that someone knew that something would happen 【口】能预见未来的，未卜先知的〔尤指你不能预知未来，或对某人知道某事会发生感到惊讶〕 | How was I supposed to know she'd react like that? I'm not psychic! 我怎么知道她会有那样的反应？我又不能未卜先知！ | How did you know I'd be here? You must be psychic! 你怎么知道我会在这里？你肯定是个先知！

16.36 PREFER

I. to like someone or something better than others 较之他人或他物更喜欢某人或某物

prefer [transitive verb not in progressive] | Which bread do you prefer, brown or white? 你喜欢哪一种，黑面包还是白面包？ | 'Which restaurant shall we go to?' 'I really don't mind. Whichever one you prefer.' "我们去哪家饭馆？""我无所谓。随你便好了。" **much prefer somebody/something** like something much better 更喜爱某人/某物 | She doesn't like romantic fiction – she much prefers detective stories. 她不喜欢爱情小说—她更爱看侦探故事。 | Brad Pitt? Oh no, I much prefer Russell Crowe! 布拉德·皮特？哦，不，我更喜欢罗素·克洛！ **prefer somebody/something to somebody/ something** | I'm beginning to like Japanese food. I certainly prefer rice to potatoes. 我开始喜欢日本菜了。没错，与马铃薯相比我更爱吃米饭。 **I'd prefer something** | Dave wants to go to

New York again, but I'd prefer somewhere more exotic. 戴夫想再去纽约，但我喜欢更具异国风情的地方。

like better [verb phrase not in progressive] *especially spoken* to like one person or thing more than another one 【尤口】更喜欢〔某人或某物〕 | Which do you like better, the red tie or the green one? 你更喜欢哪一种，红色领带还是绿色的？ **like better than** | I like our new teacher much better than the one we had before. 与前一位相比，我更喜欢新来的老师。 | There was nothing she liked better than being in the limelight in front of the press and TV cameras. 她最喜欢站在新闻界和电视镜头前成为公众注意的中心。

have a preference [verb phrase not in progressive] *formal* to prefer something - use this especially when you are discussing which one of several things should be chosen 【正式】更喜欢；偏爱〔尤在讨论选择时〕 | We could eat Chinese, Indian, or Italian. Do you have any preference? 我们可以吃中餐、印度餐或者意大利餐。你喜欢哪一种？ **have a preference for** | The new leader has a preference for people who come from the same area of the country as he does. 新领导偏爱与他来自同一地区的人。 **have no strong/particular preference** you don't prefer any of them more than the others 无所谓 | I really have no particular preference – you choose. 我真的没有特别喜欢的—你选吧。 **express a preference** say that you prefer one rather than others 表示偏好 | When I asked her about where she wanted the meeting to be held she didn't express any particular preference. 当我问她她希望会议在哪里召开时，她并未表示出特别的偏好。

favour *British* /favor *American* [transitive verb not in progressive] if a person or group in a position of authority or influencefavours something such as a plan, idea, or system, they think it is better than the others 〔当权的或有影响力的人或群体〕偏爱；赞同 | President Bush was known to favor the use of military force. 人所共知，布什总统赞同使用武力。 | In the 1930s the Bauhaus school tended to favour a technological approach to art. 20世纪30年代，包豪斯学派往往偏爱以科学技术的手法来表现艺术。

give me somebody/something any day! *spoken informal* used when you want to say that you strongly prefer one type of thing 【口，非正式】我更喜欢某人/某物！ | I can't stand English men – they're so boring. Give me an Italian any day! 我无法忍受和英格兰男人在一起一他们太乏味无趣了。我更喜欢意大利人！ | Forget all your salad and beans and organic food – give me a thick juicy steak any day! 别再提你那些沙拉、豆子和有机食物了—我更喜欢厚厚的、多汁的牛排！

II. to prefer to do one thing rather than another 更喜欢做某事，而不是其他事

prefer [transitive verb not in progressive] if someoneprefers to do something, they like doing it better than something else 更喜欢 **prefer to do something** | French people usually prefer to buy goods that are made in France. 法国人通常更喜欢买法国货。 | Most of my friends take the bus to school, but I prefer to walk. 我的朋友大多坐公共汽车去上学，但我更愿步行。 **prefer doing something** | Mark likes lying on the beach, but I prefer visiting museums. 马克喜欢躺在沙滩上，而我更喜欢参观博物馆。 **prefer doing something to doing something** | She seems to prefer watching soap operas to talking to me. 她似乎更喜欢看肥皂剧，而不是与我交谈。

would rather do something [verb phrase] *especially spoken* if youwould rather do something, you want to do it more than another thing you could do instead, or more than what you are doing now 【尤口】宁愿；情愿 | I'd rather wear my Reeboks if we're going to be walking around all day. 要是我们打算走上一整天，我宁愿穿自己的锐步运动鞋。 **would rather do something than do something** | A significant group of young men would rather go to jail than join the army. 相当多的年轻人宁愿入狱也不愿参军。 **would much rather do something** | 'Do you want to stay for supper?' 'I'd much rather go home, if you don't mind.' "你想留下来吃晚饭吗？""如果你不介意的话，我还是回家吧。" **would rather somebody did something** *especially British* | I'd rather we went skiing this year instead of hiking. 我倾向于今年去滑雪而不是远足。

would prefer to do something [verb phrase] if youwould prefer to do something, you want to do it more than another thing you could do instead, or more than what you are doing now 宁愿〔情愿〕做某事 | Any smart employer would prefer to hire an experienced worker over an unknown. 精明的雇主都更愿聘用有经验的工人而不是一无所知的人。 | We would both prefer to live in the north of England, but there aren't many jobs there. 我们两人都宁愿住在英格兰北部地区，但那里就业机会不是很多。 **would prefer somebody to do something** | I'd prefer them to come next weekend rather than the one after. 我情愿他们下周末来，而不是下下周末来。

would sooner do something [verb phrase] if youwould sooner do something, you would very much prefer to do

it especially instead of something else that you dislike or that is unpleasant 宁愿做某事〔尤指不愿做不喜欢或令人不快之事〕 | Marry him? I'd sooner die! 嫁给他？我宁愿去死！ | He's the kind of person who'd sooner help people than make money out of them. 他属于宁愿帮助别人而不肯赚他们钱的那种人。

III. when one thing is preferred to another 某事物比他事物更符合意愿的说法

preferably [adverb] | Come early in the week – on Monday preferably. 在一个星期开头几天来——最好是星期一。 | We're looking for well-qualified young people, preferably with good computer skills. 我们正在找能够胜任这工作的年轻人，他最好具备熟练的电脑技能。 | 'And you need to get a can of beans.' 'Black or red?' 'Whichever they have. Preferably black.' "那么你需要一罐豆子。""黑豆还是红豆？""有什么买什么，最好是黑豆。"

preferable [adjective] *formal* a choice, result, situation etc that ispreferable is one that you would prefer 【正式】更好的；更合意的 | So we're agreed. Our preferable course of action is to do nothing until the report is published. 这样我们意见一致了。最好的做法是在报告发表以前先什么也别做。 | The most preferable arrangement would be for us to pay very low interest over a long period of time. 最合我们心意的安排是在长时期里支付非常低的利息。 **preferable to** | As far as I'm concerned anything would be preferable to staying here alone. 就我而言，干什么事都比一个人待在这里好。

preferred [adjective only before noun] *formal* **preferred method/option/course of action etc** the method, choice etc that you would prefer when there are several to choose from 【正式】优先考虑的方法/选择/行动方案等 | The preferred method was to cut the grass early in the morning when it was still wet. 最可取的方法是在早晨趁草仍潮湿的时候割草。 | Yes, that would be my preferred course of action. 是的，那是我优先考虑的行动方案。

16.37 PREJUDICED

I. prejudiced 有成见的，有偏见的

prejudiced [adjective] someone who isprejudiced dislikes people of a different race, sex, social class etc. Laws, systems etc that areprejudiced have the effect of treating people of a particular race, sex, class etc unfairly 有成见的，有偏见的 | Even today Southern states are seen as being more racially prejudiced than other states. 即使现在，人们认为南方各州比其他州种族歧视更严重。 | an outdated and prejudiced set of laws 一套偏颇的过时的法律 **prejudiced against** | People around here are sometimes prejudiced against Catholics. 此地的人有时对天主教徒有偏见。 | He denies that he is prejudiced against women. 他否认歧视女性。

racist [adjective] believing that people of your race are naturally better, more intelligent etc than people of other races and therefore treating people of other races unfairly 种族主义的；种族主义者的 | Asian kids in mostly white schools are well aware of the racist attitudes they face. 多数白人学校里的亚裔儿童清楚地意识到他们所面临的种族主义态度。 | Community leaders have protested at the police's refusal to believe the attacks are racist in nature. 社区领导人抗议警方拒绝承认袭击的种族主义本质。 | racist propaganda 种族主义宣传

sexist [adjective] behaving in a way that is unfair to people who belong to a particular sex.Sexist is usually used about people being unfair to women, and treating them unequally 性别歧视的；对女性有偏见的 | He has been accused of being sexist and insensitive. 他被人指责歧视女性，麻木不仁。 | Several women officers have complained about sexist attitudes in the police force. 一些女警投诉警察中性别歧视的态度。 | He denies sending sexist and offensive material over the Internet to female colleagues. 他否认通过互联网向女同事发送具有性别歧视和令人反感的材料。 | a sexist remark 性别歧视的话

homophobic [adjective] someone who ishomophobic hates gay people 憎恨同性恋者的 | The band's lyrics have been criticized for being homophobic and racist. 该乐队的歌词被人指责具有憎恨同性恋和种族主义态度。 | Homophobic attitudes are still very common among teenagers. 憎恨同性恋的态度在青少年中仍十分普遍。 | homophobic legislation 憎恨同性恋的法律

xenophobic [adjective] someone who isxenophobic dislikes people from other countries and will not accept them in their own country or willingly work with them 仇外的，排外的 | The party is right-wing and xenophobic. 该党属右翼，而且排外。 | There are warnings that the xenophobic practices of UK companies are costing business and jobs. 有人警告说，英国公司排外的做法正在招致生意损失和职位流失。

bigoted [adjective] having a completely unreasonable hatred for people of a different race, religion etc, based on strong and fixed opinions 偏执的 | Bigoted attitudes don't change very quickly. 偏执的态度是不会很快转变的。 | Her speech included a bigoted attack on Hispanics 她的

讲话里包含对西班牙裔偏执的攻击。 | He believes the political right in America is becoming dangerously bigoted. 他认为美国的政治右翼越来越偏，到了危险的地步。

intolerant [adjective] refusing to accept that other people have the right to have different beliefs, customs, or opinions from your own 偏狭的；偏执的；不容忍的 | The police chief has been accused of being intolerant and ignorant. 警察局长被人指责偏执、无知。 | Intolerant societies are often also among the most technologically backward. 排斥异己的社会常常也是科技最落后的。 **intolerant of** | The argument led to charges that the national organization is intolerant of dissent. 争论导致对该全国性组织不能容忍异议的指责。

II. prejudiced attitudes or behaviour 有偏见的态度或行为

prejudice [countable/uncountable noun] when people do not like or trust someone who is different from them, for example because they belong to a different race, country, or religion 歧视，偏见 | Almost all immigrant groups have faced prejudice in their new countries. 几乎所有的移民群体来到新国家后都受到了歧视。 | Able young men and women are still held back from success by prejudice. 能干的青年男女仍因偏见而不能成就事业。 | You should learn to identify your own prejudices and deal with them. 你得学会发现自己的偏见并设法抵制它。 **prejudice against** | There is still a lot of prejudice against gay men. 对于男同性恋者仍存在许多歧视。 **racial prejudice** | measures to tackle the problem of racial prejudice in the police force 警察中处理种族歧视问题的措施 **class prejudice** because of someone's social class 【英】阶级偏见 *British* | Criticizing people's accents in this way is nothing less than class prejudice. 这样子批评人们的口音是不折不扣的阶级歧视。

racism/racial prejudice [uncountable noun] the belief that people of your race are naturally better, more intelligent etc than people of other races, especially when this leads to unfair treatment, hatred, and violence 种族歧视，种族偏见 | The ANC never dropped its commitment to the fight against racism. 非洲人国民大会决不放弃与种族主义斗争的承诺。 | A French company has been accused of racism after sacking three Algerian workers. 一家法国公司因解雇三名阿尔及利亚工人而被指责为种族歧视。 | Jackie Robinson overcame racial prejudice to become the first black baseball player in the Major leagues. 杰基·罗宾逊战胜了种族偏见，成为职业棒球大联盟里第一位黑人选手。 | Racism will not be tolerated anywhere within this organization. 本组织决不容忍种族歧视。

sexism [uncountable noun] prejudiced attitudes and unfair behaviour towards people who belong to a particular sex.Sexism is usually used about unfair treatment of women, but can be used about treatment of and attitudes towards men 性别歧视，性别偏见 | There is still a lot of subtle sexism on television and in magazines. 电视节目和杂志中仍存在大量隐晦的性别歧视。 | Sexism in advertising is becoming less common thanks to the new complaints commission. 多亏新设立的投诉委员会，广告中的性别歧视正变得越来越少。 | a government report into sexism in the workplace 一篇调查工作场所性别歧视的政府报告

homophobia [uncountable noun] hatred of or prejudiced attitudes towards gay people 对同性恋者的憎恨 | There is probably less homophobia in the movie industry than in many others. 电影界内对同性恋的偏见可能比其他许多行业少。 | The lives of many young gay people are ruined by unthinking and widespread homophobia in society. 许多年轻同性恋者的一生被社会中广泛存在的对同性恋者随意的憎恨毁了。

xenophobia [uncountable noun] hatred of or completely negative attitudes towards people from other countries 对外国人的憎恨，排外 | In an atmosphere of growing xenophobia many foreigners were deported or even imprisoned. 在逐渐高涨的排外浪潮中，许多外国人被驱逐出境，甚至被监禁。

intolerance [uncountable noun] unreasonable refusal to accept that other people have the right to have different beliefs, customs, or opinions from yours 偏狭；偏执；排斥异己 | Religious intolerance has always been a major cause of war. 宗教偏执一向是战争的主要原因之一。 | Many of our friends' lives have been shattered by intolerance, persecution and torture. 我们许多朋友的生活被不容异说、迫害和虐待毁了。

bigotry [uncountable noun] a completely unreasonable hatred for people of a different race, religion etc, based on strong and fixed opinions 偏执 | Gay people face a constant struggle against bigotry. 同性恋者必须与偏见作长期斗争。 | Teach your children to recognize bigotry and not be a part of it. 要教会孩子认清偏见，不涉入其中。

hate crime [countable/uncountable noun] a crime that is committed against someone because they belong to a particular group, for example because they are of a different race 仇视犯罪 | The police are setting up a new hate crime unit in East London. 警方在伦敦东区设立仇视犯罪

科。 | Gay activists say hate crimes are on the increase. 同性恋活动家称仇视犯罪呈上升趋势。

III. someone who is prejudiced 有偏见的人

bigot [countable noun] someone who has a completely unreasonable hatred for people of a different race, religion etc, based on strong and fixed opinions 偏执的人 | Critics say the mayor is a bigot who is inflaming racial tensions in his city. 批评家称该市长是个偏执狂，在煽动市内的种族矛盾。 | a religious bigot 宗教偏执者

racist [countable noun] someone who believes that people of their own race are naturally better, more intelligent etc than people of other races, and therefore treat them badly and unfairly 种族主义者 | There has been a rise in attacks on asylum seekers made by skinheads and other racists. 光头党和其他种族主义者袭击避难者的事件一直在增加。 | He is accused of being a racist after refusing to be interviewed by a black journalist. 他拒绝一名黑人记者的采访，被指责为种族主义者。 | She denies being a racist, claiming to be merely patriotic. 她否认自己是种族主义者，声称只是爱国而已。

sexist [countable noun] someone who believes that their own sex is naturally better and deserves better jobs, education etc than the other, usually a man who thinks men are better than women 性别歧视者 | My ex-husband was a real sexist, who didn't think our daughters should have jobs at all. 我的前夫是个十足的性别歧视者，他认为我们的女儿根本就不该工作。 | She vows to continue her fight against those she calls 'the racists and sexists who dominate the church'. 她发誓继续与她所谓的"统治教会的种族主义者和性别歧视者"斗争。

chauvinist [countable noun] someone who believes that the group they belong to is better than other groups, especially men who believe that they are better than women, or people who believe that their country is best 大男子主义者；沙文主义者 | Religious chauvinists have been the main cause of trouble in the province. 宗教沙文主义者是该省问题的主要原因。 **male chauvinist** | A self-confessed male chauvinist, he had no idea how to look after himself after his wife died. 他自己承认是个大男子主义者，妻子去世后不知道如何照顾自己。 **chauvinist** [adjective] | Women often have to work twice as hard to overcome the chauvinist attitudes of their male colleagues. 女性工作时常不得不加倍努力，以克服其男性同事的大男子主义态度。

misogynist [countable noun] a man who hates women 厌恶女人者 | The movie is a moral tale about a misogynist who dies and is reborn as a beautiful woman. 这部影片是个寓言，讲述一位厌恶女性的男子死后重生为漂亮女子的故事。 **misogynist** [adjective] | The rapper has been accused of being misogynist and homophobic. 那名说唱乐歌手被指责厌恶女性，憎恨同性恋。

16.38 PREPARE

I. to prepare for something that will happen in the future 为将来发生的事作准备

prepare [intransitive verb] to make plans or arrangements for something that will happen in the future, so that you will be ready when it happens 作准备 | I've been so busy that I've had no time to prepare. 我太忙了，没有时间来准备。 **prepare for** | He only had a few hours to prepare for the interview. 他仅有几个小时来准备采访。 | People on the island are preparing for another storm. 岛上的人正在为另一场暴风雨的到来作准备。 **prepare to do something** | The company is preparing to expand its European network. 该公司正准备扩大其在欧洲的网络。 **preparatory** [adjective only before noun] done to prepare for something: 预备性的 | a series of preparatory meetings 一系列的预备会议

get ready [verb phrase] to do all the things you need to do to prepare for a special occasion or event 〔为某特别的场合或事件〕作准备 | We're looking forward to the trip, but there's so much to do to get ready. 我们盼着这次旅行，但还有许多准备工作要做。 **get ready for** | We've spent the last few days getting ready for Christmas. 过去几天我们在为圣诞节作准备。 **get ready to do something** | It seems the whole country is getting ready to welcome the visiting president. 似乎整个国家都在为欢迎来访的总统作准备。

make preparations [verb phrase] to do all the things you must do in order to prepare for an important event 〔为某重要事件〕做准备工作；做筹备工作 | We set a date of January 8 and began to make preparations. 我们把日子定在1月8日，便开始了准备工作。 **make preparations for** | We started to make preparations for the wedding about a year ago. 大约一年前，我们开始筹备婚礼。 **make your preparations** | I made my preparations with great care. 我非常认真地做准备工作。

in preparation for [preposition] if you do something in preparation for a planned event, you do something to make it possible or more likely to be successful 为〔计划好的事件〕作准备 | Japan National Railways was split

up in preparation for sale to private investors. 日本国立铁路公司已被拆分，准备售与私人投资者。 | In preparation for Passover, all 'unclean' items are removed from the house. 为准备过逾越节，房子里所有"不干净"的物品都被清理掉。

gear up [intransitive phrasal verb] if a company or organizationgears up to do something important or difficult, they prepare to do it by making changes, buying things that will be needed etc 〔公司或组织为重要或困难的事〕作好准备；作好安排 **gear up to do something** | Retailers are already gearing up to meet the Christmas rush. 零售商已作好准备，以迎接圣诞节期间的购物狂潮。 **gear up for** | The company will shortly be gearing up for a major expansion. 公司很快就会准备作大规模扩展。

do the groundwork alsodo the spadework *British* [verb phrase] to do the work that has to be done before something else can happen 做准备工作 | All the necessary groundwork for the advertising campaign has already been done. 广告宣传所有必需的前期工作都已完成。 | Although I did most of the spadework, I wasn't given any credit for it. 尽管大部分的前期工作都是我做的，可我没有得到一点表扬。

mobilize alsomobilise *British* [intransitive/transitive verb] if a country or its armymobilizes, it prepares to fight a war 〔国家或军队〕动员〔以准备打仗〕 | Britain mobilized its forces. 英国动员了军队。 | While the US mobilizes, top-level diplomats are making a last attempt to reach a negotiated settlement. 当全美国都动员起来时，高层外交官还在作最后的努力，试图通过谈判来解决问题。

II. to prepare something so that it is ready to be used 准备好以便使用

prepare [transitive verb] toprepare something such as a place, a machine, or piece of equipment for an event or activity that has been planned 把…准备好 | Before you start painting, prepare the walls by cleaning them and filling any cracks. 粉刷之前，先清理墙面、修补裂缝，做好准备工作。 | When they are not in the classroom, teachers spend much of their time preparing lessons. 不在教室里上课时，老师大部分时间在备课。 **prepare something for something** | The Americans are preparing two new satellites for launch. 美国人正准备发射两颗新卫星。 | Maintenance staff are busy preparing the field for tomorrow's big game. 维修人员正忙着为明天的大赛准备场地。

get something ready [verb phrase] to make sure something is ready to be used 把某物准备好 | I'll get the car ready. 我会把车子准备好的。 **get sth ready for** | Try to get all your things ready for school the night before. 前一天晚上尽量把上学所需的东西都准备好。 | Her main job is to do general cleaning and get the rooms ready for guests. 她主要是做一般清理工作，并为客人准备好房间。

set up [transitive phrasal verb] to prepare the equipment that is needed for an activity, by putting them in the right places, putting different pieces together etc 预备；搭建；安装〔设备〕 **set up something** | We've set up a microphone in the corner. 我们已在角落里安装了一只麦克风。 | It was 6:30 and traders were already setting up their market stalls. 6点半时，小贩们已经在集市搭建摊位了。 **set something up** | It'll take a few minutes to set the camera up. 架设摄像机要花几分钟。

III. to prepare yourself for something that you have to do 为自己必须做的事作准备

prepare yourself [verb phrase] to make yourself mentally and physically ready for something that you will have to do 使自己〔在思想、体力上〕作好准备 | Before starting to write an answer in an exam, prepare yourself by thinking about what you want to say. 考试时开始写答案前，先想好要说些什么。 **prepare yourself for** | They prepared themselves for a long wait. 他们作好了长时间等待的准备。 | She has spent the last year preparing herself for the race. 她花了去年整整一年的时间，来为这次赛跑作准备。

be prepared [verb phrase] if youare prepared for something unpleasant or difficult, you expect it and you have thought about it, so that you can deal with it more easily 〔对令人不快的或困难的事〕有所准备 | The children were seasick last time, so this time we're prepared . 上次孩子们晕船，所以这次我们有所准备。 **be prepared for** | I just wasn't prepared for such a difficult interview. 我没料到面试那么难。 **be well prepared** | Clark's lawyers were well prepared and confident. 克拉克的律师准备充分、充满自信。

get ready [verb phrase] to do all the things you need to do in order to be ready to do something, especially things such as washing or dressing before you go somewhere 作好准备〔尤指洗涤、穿衣等〕 | You'd better go get ready - it's almost 8 o'clock. 你最好作好准备—差不多8点了。 **get ready to do something** | I was just getting ready to go out when Tim called. 蒂姆打电话来时我正在准备出去。 **get yourself ready for something** | In the stadium,

the sprinters are getting themselves ready for the 100-metre race. 体育场里，短跑选手们在为100米赛跑作准备。

brace yourself [verb phrase] to prepare yourself for something unpleasant that is about to happen 〔为即将发生的不快之事〕作好准备；作好防备 | Here comes the boss, and she's not looking happy! You'd better brace yourself! 老板来了，她看上去不太高兴！你最好有所准备！ **brace yourself for** | Socialist party leaders are bracing themselves for defeat. 社会党领导人在准备迎接失败。 **brace yourself to do something** | I didn't really want to hear the rest, but I braced myself to listen. 我实在不愿听下去，但我作好了继续听的准备。

steel yourself [verb phrase] to prepare yourself to do something that you know will be upsetting, frightening, or unpleasant 使自己坚强起来；作好准备应付 | I had to steel myself before I could tell her about the accident. 我必须先让自己坚强起来，再把意外告诉她。 **steel yourself to do something** | She steeled herself to look at the body again. 她定了定神，又看了一眼那具尸体。 **steel yourself for** | Jim steeled himself for a fight. 吉姆准备好打一架。

psych yourself up [verb phrase] *informal* to prepare yourself mentally for something difficult by making yourself believe that you can do it and that you really want to do it 【非正式】作好思想准备 | I tried to psych myself up before the interview. 我尽量在面试前作好思想准备。 **psych yourself up for** | A lot of athletes use music to psych themselves up for a game. 许多运动员听音乐来为比赛作好思想准备。

work up to [transitive phrasal verb] to prepare yourself to do something that you do not want to do, by gradually making yourself more and more determined to do it 鼓起勇气；下定决心 | I haven't asked him yet, but I'm working up to it. 我还没问过他，我正在使自己鼓起勇气。 **work up to doing something** | She's been working up to telling her boyfriend it's over. 她鼓起勇气要告诉男朋友一切都结束了。

gear yourself up [verb phrase] *especially British* to prepare yourself mentally for something such as a test or important game, by gradually making yourself believe that you can do it successfully 【尤英】作好思想准备；使自己进入状态 | The game's on Friday, so we're starting to gear ourselves up during training. 比赛在星期五，因此我们在训练时开始让自己进入状态。 **gear yourself up for** | He's been gearing himself up for his exams over the past few weeks. 在过去几周里，他一直在使自己进入状态参加考试。

IV. to prepare someone for something that they will have to do 使某人为必须做的事作准备

prepare [transitive verb] toprepare someone for something that they will have to do, by providing them with the skills, training, or experience that they will need 使有准备 | The programs are aimed at preparing people who want to start up their own business. 这些课程的目的是让那些想自己创业的人作好准备。 **prepare somebody for something** | Schools should do more to prepare children for the world of work. 学校应该多做工作，让孩子们为职业世界作好准备。 | Nothing could have prepared him for what he saw during the war. 什么都无法让他准备好面对战争中看到的一切。

train [intransitive/transitive verb] to prepare someone for a job, activity, or sporting event by teaching them the skills they need and encouraging them to practise 培训；训练 | The team is currently training in Hampshire. 该队目前在汉普郡接受训练。 **train somebody to do something** | The staff must be trained to use the software correctly. 全体职员必须接受培训，学会正确使用该软件。 **train somebody for something** | The troops had been trained for an important role in the battle. 这支军队已经过训练，在战斗中担任重要角色。 **train for** | She's been training for the marathon for six months. 六个月来，她一直在进行马拉松训练。

groom [transitive verb] to carefully prepare someone for an important job or for a particular position in society by training them over a long period of time 培养，培训 **groom somebody as something** | Jiang was groomed as Deng's replacement 安德森被培养成他的接班人。 **groom somebody to be something** | Mrs Adams had groomed her only daughter to be a perfect wife and mother. 亚当斯太太已把她的独生女儿培养成一位十全十美的妻子兼母亲。 **groom somebody for something** | Most people believe he is being groomed for the party leadership. 大多数人认为他正被培养成为该党领导人。

equip [transitive verb] to give someone the skills they need to deal with problems or difficult situations, especially by training them 使有能力；使具备〔处理问题的技术，尤通过训练〕 **equip somebody to do something** | A good education will equip your children to get a good job. 良好的教育能使你的孩子谋得一份好职业。 **equip somebody with something** | We do our best to equip refugees with the skills they need for survival in a foreign culture. 我们尽力使难民具备在异域文化中生存所需的技能。

V. to provide the necessary conditions for something to happen 提供某事发生所必需的条件

set the scene [verb phrase] if an action or eventsets the scene for another event, it provides the conditions in which that event can take place〔行动或事件〕为〔另一事件〕提供条件；使…有可能发生 **set the scene for** | The negotiations in Geneva have set the scene for a possible agreement later in the year. 日内瓦谈判已为今年稍后时候可能会达成的协议提供了条件。 | Recent events have set the scene for a potentially violent confrontation between the demonstrators and the army. 近来发生的事情导致示威人群和军队之间存在着引发暴力冲突的危险。

pave the way [verb phrase] to provide the conditions that will make something much easier to achieve in the future 铺平道路 **pave the way for** | These experiments may pave the way for a vaccine against some forms of cancer. 这些实验也许会为培养出一种能预防某些癌症的疫苗铺平道路。 | The Married Women's Property Act paved the way for further legislation on women's rights. 《已婚妇女财产法》为进一步立法保障妇女权利铺平了道路。

lay the foundations [verb phrase] to provide the conditions that will make it possible for something successful to take place much later 打下基础 **lay the foundations for** | Long-term planning after the war laid the foundations for the nation's steady economic growth. 战后的长期规划为该国经济稳定发展打下基础。 **lay the foundations of** | The two sides met in an attempt to lay the foundations of a future peace settlement. 双方会面以期为未来达成和平协议打下基础。

VI. when you prepare something 准备某事

preparation [uncountable noun] the time and work that is needed to prepare for something 准备 | Months of preparation have gone into organizing the festival. 数月的准备工夫都花在组织那个节日上。 | This dessert needs very little preparation, and you can serve it right away. 这道甜食几乎不需要作什么准备，你可以马上把它装盘上桌。 **preparation for** | This is all part of the preparation for next month's vital election. 这全都是下月举行的重要选举的准备工作的一部分。 **preparation of** | Correct preparation of the canvas for painting is extremely important. 画布的正确处理极其重要。

preparations [plural noun] all the things you have to do so that you will be ready for an important event 准备工作 | Despite their preparations, hospital officials worry that they could not cope with a major epidemic. 尽管作了准备工作，医院管理人员还是担心无法应付大规模流行疾病。 **preparations for** | She's busy with the final preparations for the wedding. 她正忙于为婚礼做最后的准备工作。 | Preparations for the conference are well under way. 会议的准备工作早已开始。

16.39 PRESS

I. to push something firmly, especially with your fingers 尤指用手指按压

press [intransitive/transitive verb] to push something firmly with your fingers or with your feet. In American Englishpush is usually used to describe what you do to buttons, bells etc 〔用手指或脚〕压；按；挤；推〔美国英语中用push描述对按钮、铃等的动作〕 | The doctor gently pressed her stomach. 医生轻柔地按压她的胃部。 | I pressed the brake pedal, but nothing happened. 我踩了刹车，但是没有用。 **press something down** | She stuffed the papers back in the box and pressed the lid down. 她硬把文件塞回箱子里，然后压下盖子。 **press a button/bell/key** *British*in order to make a machine work, a bell ring etc 【英】按钮/铃/键 | Which key do I press to delete it? 按哪个键可以将它删除? | To get coffee, put your money in the machine and press the green button. 要咖啡的话，把钱投进机器然后按绿色按钮。

squeeze [transitive verb] to push something firmly inwards by pressing on both sides of it, especially with your hands or fingers 捏；挤压〔尤指用手或手指〕 | I squeezed the toothpaste tube, but nothing came out. 我挤了牙膏管，但没有东西出来。 | a horrible doll that cried when you squeezed it 捏压时会发出哭声的恐怖娃娃 **squeeze something out of something** | I can't squeeze any more tomato paste out of this tube. 这软管里再也挤不出番茄酱来了。 **squeeze somebody's arm/hand** as a sign of love or friendship 捏某人的手臂/手〔爱或友好的象征〕 | Alice squeezed my arm affectionately, and said goodbye. 艾丽斯温柔地捏了捏我的手臂道别。

pinch [transitive verb] to press someone's skin tightly between your fingers and thumb, so that it hurts 捏；掐；拧 | Dad! Katy just pinched me! 爸爸！凯蒂拧我!

touch [transitive verb] *especially American* to press a button, for example on a telephone or a computer screen, in order to make a choice, get information, or make something work - used especially in instructions 【尤美】按〔电话或电脑屏幕上的按钮；尤用于指导说明〕 | For room service, touch button 9. 客房服务按9号键。

knead [transitive verb] to press a soft substance such as clay or dough a mixture of flour and water used to make bread repeatedly with your hands 揉；捏〔黏土或生面团等软物质〕 | She kneaded the dough and shaped it into loaves. 她把生面团揉捏成长条状。 | The clay should be kneaded thoroughly to remove any bubbles of air. 黏土应该彻底揉捏，以去除气泡。

II. to press something so that it becomes flatter or smaller 挤压某物使之变薄或变小

press [transitive verb] | We pressed the flowers between the pages of a book. 我们把花夹在书页里。 **press something into something** press something to make it a different shape 把某物压〔捏〕成某形状 | The cookie dough is then pressed into small shapes and baked in a hot oven. 小甜饼的生面团被捏成小块，放进已经预热的烤箱里烘烤。

flatten [transitive verb] to press something into a flat shape 把…弄平；压平 | Place the balls of cookie dough on a baking sheet, and flatten each one with your hand. 将球状的小甜饼生面团放在烤盘上，用手逐个压扁。 | She said that the crash-helmet would flatten her hair-do. 她说防撞头盔会压平她的发型。

roll alsoroll out [transitive verb/transitive phrasal verb] to make something flat using a tool or machine shaped like a tube 〔用工具或机器〕滚压 | Roll the pastry as thin as you can. 把油酥面团滚压得越薄越好。 **roll out something/roll something out** | Roll the dough out to a thickness of four centimetres. 把生面团滚压成4厘米厚。

compress [transitive verb] to press something together, so that it takes up less space - used especially in technical contexts 压缩；压紧〔尤用于技术方面〕 | Behind the factory is a machine that compresses old cars into blocks of scrap metal. 工厂后面是一台把旧汽车压成废金属块的机器。 **compression** [uncountable noun] | The engine's efficiency depends on the effective compression of gas in all its cylinders. 发动机的效率取决于所有汽缸内气体压缩的有效性。

III. to press something to remove the liquid from it 挤压某物以除去里面的液体

squeeze [transitive verb] | Squeeze the lemons and pour the juice into a jug. 榨压柠檬，把汁水倒入壶里。 | Alice squeezed the wet sponge. 艾丽斯挤了挤湿漉漉的海绵。 **freshly squeezed orange/lemon etc juice** juice that has been pressed from a fruit, and that has not had any chemicals, sugar etc added 鲜榨的橙汁/柠檬汁等 | I start the day with a glass of freshly squeezed orange juice. 我喝一杯鲜榨的橙汁开始一天的生活。

wring out [transitive phrasal verb] to press and twist wet cloth or wet clothes in order to remove water from them 〔把湿布或湿衣服〕绞；拧 **wring out something** | Would you wring out these towels and hang them up to dry? 你能否把这些毛巾绞干，再把它们晾起来？ **wring something/it/them out** | I had to take off my skirt and wring it out when I got home. 回家后，我得脱下裙子，把它拧干。

16.40 PRETEND

I. to pretend that something is true 装作某事是真实的

pretend [intransitive/transitive verb] to behave as though something is true when you know that it is not 假装 | We thought that he was really hurt, but he was just pretending. 我们以为他真的受伤了，但他只是佯装而已。 **pretend (that)** | Bill closed his eyes, and pretended that the war was over and that he was safe at home. 比尔闭上眼，就当战争已结束，他平平安安在家。 **pretend to do something** | I pretended not to see her, and carried on walking down the street. 我假装没看见她，继续沿着街往前走。 **pretend to be happy/ill/angry etc** | She pretended to be ill and took a day off work. 她装病休息了一天。

make out [transitive phrasal verb] *informal* to pretend that a situation exists in order to deceive someone 【非正式】假装；假称 **make out (that)** | We managed to fool the ticket collector by making out we couldn't speak English. 我们假装不会说英语，以此骗过了检票员。 | Two days later Joyce phoned to ask about the check, so I had to make out I'd already mailed it. 两天后，乔伊丝打电话来询问支票的事，我只得假称已经寄走了。 **make something out to be** | They made it out to be a really interesting job, but in fact it was ridiculously boring. 他们把这工作说成很有趣，但实际上这工作乏味得离谱。

be putting it on [verb phrase] *spoken* to pretend to be ill, upset, injured etc, because you want to avoid doing something or you want people to feel sorry for you 【口】假装〔生病、不快、受伤等〕 | I don't think she's really ill - she's just putting it on because she doesn't want to go to school. 我觉得她不是真病—只不过假装罢了，因为她不想

去上学。 | I couldn't tell if Harvey was putting it on, or if he really was upset. 我吃不准哈维是否言过其实，还是他真的不高兴。

be faking it [verb phrase] *informal* to pretend to be interested, ill etc, when you are not 【非正式】装样子 | The kid is always saying he's too sick to go to school, and his parents figure he's faking it. 那孩子总是说病得厉害上不了学，他的父母认为他在装病。 | I look at all the faces around me. Are these people really that happy? Or are they just faking it like I am? 我看着周围所有人的面孔。那些人真有那么开心吗？或者只是像我一样在装样子？

live a lie [verb phrase] to pretend all the time that you feel or believe something that you do not feel or believe 过虚伪的生活 | I had to leave him - I couldn't go on living a lie. 我得离开他一我不能继续过着虚伪的生活。

keep up appearances [verb phrase] to pretend that everything in your life is still as happy and successful as it used to be, even though you have suffered some kind of trouble or loss 装门面，维持体面 | Of course, he tries to keep up appearances, but he lives entirely off borrowed money. 当然，他竭力装门面，可他完全是在靠借来的钱过活。 | She put Christmas decorations in the window just to keep up appearances. 她把圣诞饰品放在橱窗里只是为了装点门面。

II. to pretend to be someone else 假装他人

pretend [transitive verb] to behave as if you are someone else and try to make other people believe this 假扮，装扮 **pretend to be somebody** | We pretended to be students and got into the club for free. 我们假扮成学生，没花钱就进了那家俱乐部。 **pretend (that)** | They got into the house by pretending they worked for the electricity company. 他们装扮成电力公司职员进了那幢房子。

make yourself out to be [verb phrase] to pretend that you are cleverer, richer, more important etc than you really are 使自己显得〔比事实上更聪明、富裕或重要等〕 | Richard led us around the art gallery, making himself out to be some kind of expert on modern art. 理查德带领我们参观画廊，把自己当成是现代艺术的专家。 | What I don't like about her is that she makes herself out to be something special. 我不喜欢她的一点是，她爱使自己显得与众不同。

impersonate [transitive verb] to behave as though you are someone with official power or someone famous, either for dishonest reasons or in order to entertain people 假扮；假冒；模仿〔有官方权力的人或名人〕 | I got home to find him impersonating Elvis Presley in front of the mirror. 我回到家，发现他在镜子前扮埃尔维斯·普雷斯利。 | It's illegal to impersonate a police officer. 假冒警察是违法行为。

do an impersonation/do an impression [verb phrase] to speak, walk, or behave like someone else, in order to make people laugh 模仿〔以使人发笑〕 **do an impersonation/do an impression of** | Stuart did a brilliant impersonation of the boss. 斯图尔特模仿老板维妙维肖。 | a comedian with his own TV show, who does impressions of famous politicians 一位拥有自己的电视节目的喜剧演员，他能模仿政治名流

role play [countable/uncountable noun] when you pretend to be someone else and behave as they would behave, especially as a way of learning about a situation or developing a skill 角色扮演〔尤作为学习某情况或培养某技能的方法〕 | The course uses role play to teach you how to deal with difficult or aggressive customers. 这门课程采用角色扮演来教人应付挑剔的或好争吵的顾客。

pose as [verb phrase not in passive] to pretend to be someone else, especially someone in an official position, in order to make it easier for you to do something bad or illegal 假装；冒充〔尤指为方便做坏事或违法的事扮成公务人员〕 | He posed as a doctor to gain access to the hospital. 他冒充医生，混入了医院。 | There have been cases of thieves posing as telephone engineers to trick people into letting them into their homes. 有这样几宗案子，窃贼们冒充电话技工，以此来蒙骗人们让他们进入家里。

masquerade as [transitive verb not in passive] to pretend that you are someone else, especially by dressing or behaving in the way that they do - used especially in literature and stories 假扮；装扮〔尤用于文学作品或故事中〕 | He got into the stadium masquerading as a security guard. 他装扮成保安人员进了体育场。 | A journalist masquerading as a businessman approached the politicians, and offered them bribes. 一个假扮成商人的记者接近那些政客，向他们行贿。

disguise as [transitive verb] to change your appearance, especially your clothes, so that you look like someone else and people cannot recognize you 〔尤指换装来〕假扮，装扮 | He escaped across the border disguised as a priest. 他装扮成牧师逃越国境。 **disguise yourself as** | Maybe you could disguise yourself as a waiter and sneak in there. 也许你可以扮成服务生溜进那里。

III. someone who pretends to be someone else 假扮他人的人

impostor [countable noun] someone who pretends to be someone else in order to deceive people and gain something such as money or power 冒名顶替者；冒牌货 | It was not the real Dr Frazer but an impostor. 那不是真正的弗雷泽博士，只是一个冒牌货。 | The man registered at a Las Vegas hotel as Dustin Hoffman, and it wasn't until he left without paying his bill that people realized he was an impostor. 那个男人在拉斯韦加斯一家酒店以达斯汀·霍夫曼的名字登记入住，直到他没付账溜走时人们才意识到他是个冒牌货。

charlatan [countable noun] someone who pretends to have special skills or knowledge, for example as a doctor or teacher, when in fact they do not 冒充内行的人；江湖骗子 | No. She isn't a miracle worker. She isn't even a doctor. She's a complete charlatan. 不，她不是个妙手回春的神医，甚至连医生也不是。她是个彻头彻尾的江湖骗子。 | Some people said that he was one of the greatest philosophers who ever lived; others claimed he was a charlatan. 一些人说他是有史以来最伟大的哲学家之一；另一些人则声称他是个江湖骗子。

bogus [adjective only before noun] pretending to have a particular job or position that you do not have, in order to do something dishonest or illegal 假冒的 | The government has announced tough new measures to deal with bogus asylum-seekers. 政府宣布了严厉的新措施来处置假避难者。 **bogus official/social worker/policeman etc** | The child was taken away from her parents by a bogus social worker. 孩子被一个假冒的社会工作者从父母身边骗走了。 | There has been a spate of incidents where bogus officials have called on the homes of elderly people. 接连发生了多起冒牌官员造访老年人居所的事件。

IV. to pretend something as a game 假作某事物作为游戏

pretend [transitive verb] topretend something as a game, or because you enjoy it 假装，装作 **pretend (that)** | I like to drive around in my brother's BMW and pretend I'm a rich businessman. 我喜欢开着哥哥的宝马汽车四处转悠，装作是个富有的商人。 **pretend to be** | He burst into the room with a toy gun in his hand, pretending to be a gangster. 他扮成匪徒，拿着玩具枪冲进房间。

make believe [verb phrase not in progressive] to pretend that pleasant things are happening, that you are someone or somewhere you want to be, etc 假装；假扮 **make believe (that)** | The two little girls used to make believe that they were princesses. 两个小女孩过去常假扮成公主。 **make believe** | Right, kids. We don't have any proper cowboy hats so you'll have to make believe. 对了，孩子们。我们没有正式的牛仔帽，所以你们得假装一下了。 **make-believe** [uncountable noun] | She's not really a queen – it's only make-believe. 她不是真的女王——只是假扮的。

play alsoplay at *British* [verb] if children play or play at something, they pretend to be a particular type of person or to do a particular thing, as a game 〔假装成某种人或做某事〕玩游戏 | When I was young we played at pirates whenever we were on the beach. 小时候，我们只要去沙滩就要玩海盗游戏。 | When my sister was little, she always wanted to play school. 我妹妹小时候总想玩上学游戏。 **play doctors and nurses** | Did you ever play doctors and nurses when you were small? 你小时候玩过扮医生和护士的游戏吗？ **play happy families *British* /play house *American*** pretend to be a family 过家家，扮家家酒 | Come on - let's go inside and play house! 来吧—我们进去玩过家家吧！

V. pretending to be friendly, sincere etc 假装友好、真诚等

insincere [adjective] someone who is insincere says things that they do not really mean, for example when they praise you or say something friendly 不真诚的；虚伪的 | 'It's so good to see you again,' she said, with an insincere smile. "再见到你真是太好了。"她说道，脸上带着虚伪的笑容。 | an insincere compliment 不真诚的恭维 | He always praised everyone, so it was difficult to tell if he was being insincere or not. 他总是表扬每一个人，因此很难说他是不是虚情假意。

hypocritical [adjective] pretending to be morally good or to have beliefs that you do not really have 伪善的；虚伪的 | I think it's a little hypocritical to get married in a church when you don't believe in God. 我认为不信教的人去教堂结婚有点虚伪。 | Politicians are so hypocritical - they preach about 'family values' while they all seem to be having affairs. 从政的人很虚伪—他们鼓吹"家庭价值"观念，同时似乎都有婚外情。 **hypocrite** [] someone who pretends to have strong opinions about how people should behave, but who does not behave like this themselves. 伪君子 | My dad is such a hypocrite - he says I shouldn't smoke, but he smokes 20 a day. 我爸爸真是个伪君子——他说我不该抽烟，可他每天要抽20支烟。

phoney/phony [countable noun] *especially American, informal* someone who pretends to be good, clever, kind

etc when really they are not 【尤美，非正式】虚伪的人；装腔作势的人 | When I realized what a phoney he was I was devastated. 当我知道他是个表里不一的人时，我很震惊。 | I can't stand her – she's such a phoney. 我受不了她——她太虚伪了。

two-faced [adjective] pretending that you like someone by behaving in a friendly way towards them when you are with them, but behaving in an unkind way when they are not there 两面派的 | I've never met anyone so two-faced: she's sweet and charming to your face, and then goes and complains about you to the boss! 我从未见过如此两面派的人：当面对你甜甜蜜蜜，一转身却去老板那里告你的状！

false [adjective] false emotions are not real and the person is only pretending to feel them 假装的 | 'Merry Christmas,' she said with false heartiness. "圣诞快乐，"她假装很热情的样子说道。 | Her face took on a look of false delight. 她脸上装出一副很快乐的样子。

mock [adjective only before noun] **mock surprise/horror/indignation etc** surprise etc that you pretend to feel, especially as a joke 假装的吃惊/恐惧/愤怒等〔尤作为开玩笑〕 | Diana gave her cousin a look of mock horror and then disappeared through the door, smiling. 戴安娜在表兄面前扮了一下恐惧样，随后笑嘻嘻地消失在门外。 **in mock surprise/horror etc** showing mock surprise, horror etc 假装惊讶/害怕等 | The grey eyes widened in mock surprise. 'How unusual to meet you here,' she said sarcastically. 那双灰色的眼睛睁得大大的，假装出惊讶的表情。"能在此地见到你真是太难得了，"她讥讽地说道。 | 'It's not fair,' he complained, pulling at his hair in mock distress. 'I really wanted to visit your parents!' "这不公平，"他抱怨道，假装痛苦地用手拽拉自己的头发。"我真想去见见你的父母！"

VI. to change your way of speaking or behaving in order to impress people 改变说话、行为的方式以给人深刻印象

put on [transitive phrasal verb] to speak or behave in a way that is not your usual way of speaking or behaving. 假装 **be putting it on** | He wasn't really drunk. He was just putting it on. 其实他并没醉。他只是在装。 **put on something** | Whenever the boss is around she puts on this sick little smile. 老板一来，她就装出这种恶心的微笑。 **put on an accent** | Valerie put on a posh accent and asked to see the manager immediately. 瓦莱丽装出上流社会口音，要求立即见经理。

affected [adjective] someone who isaffected is not natural or sincere because they are trying to make people think they are better than they really are 做作的；不自然的 | I can't bear him – he's so loud and affected. 我受不了他—那么爱招摇而且装腔作势。 | That stupid affected laugh of hers really annoys me. 她愚蠢而虚伪的笑声着实惹恼了我。 | She treated her guests with an affected politeness. 她以虚假的客套接待来宾。

assume [transitive verb] *formal* to behave or speak in a way in which you do not usually behave or speak, especially so that you look more confident or feel better 【正式】假装；装出〔尤使看上去更为自信或感觉更佳〕 | When socializing with his co-workers he would assume a hearty, over-bearing manner. 和同事们打交道时，他会装出一副热诚而又居高临下的样子。 | Assuming a carefree air, Luke picked up his jacket and walked to the door. 卢克装出轻松的样子，拿起外套向门口走去。

artificial [adjective] a person or their behaviour that isartificial is not natural or sincere, because they are pretending to be something that they are not 〔人或人的举止〕不自然的；装出来的 | Carter was saying all the right things, but his smile was artificial, and I knew I couldn't trust him. 卡特把该讲的话都讲了，但他的笑容不自然，我知道不能信他。 | On the surface she seems quite a pleasant woman, but there's something very artificial about her. 表面上她像是个很开朗随和的女人，但她有些很不自然的成分。

VII. an attempt to pretend that something is true 假装某事物是真实的

pretence *British* /pretense *American* [countable noun usually singular] an attempt to pretend that something is true, especially in order to deceive people 虚假；假装 **pretence of** | After my mother left, my father gave up even the pretense of caring for anyone besides himself. 母亲走后，父亲连假装关心一下其他人也没有。 **pretence that** | The worst thing about liberal academics is the pretence that they are somehow more open-minded than their opponents. 自由派学者最糟糕的地方是他们假装比对手思想更开放。 **on the pretence that/of** pretending that it is the reason for what you are doing 假借…的名义 | Wilson asked Carly out to dinner, on the pretence that he wanted to talk to her about business. 威尔逊假借谈生意的名义，邀请卡莉出去吃晚饭。 | The first time she had called was on the pretense of finding out how Letia was. 她第一次打电话来是假装要了解莱希娅是个什么样的人。 **make a pretence of doing something** pretend to do it 假装做某事

| Mr Tellwright made no pretence of concealing his satisfaction. 特尔赖特先生毫不掩饰自己的满足感。 **keep up the pretence** continue pretending 继续假装 | After two weeks he could keep up the pretence no longer and decided to tell her the truth. 两星期后，他无法再掩饰下去，决定把真相告诉她。

charade [countable noun] a situation in which people pretend that something is true and behave as if it were true, especially when everyone really knows that it is not true 伪装；假象〔尤指大家都知道这不是真实的〕 | The trial was just a charade – the verdict had already been decided. 审判只是一种骗人的把戏而已—判决早已定了。 | Simon told Susan that his marriage was a charade, continued only for the sake of the children. 西蒙告诉苏珊他的婚姻是一种假象，只是看在孩子们的份上才维持着。

sham [singular noun] an attempt to deceive people by pretending that something is true, especially if it is easy for people to see that it is not true 伪装；欺骗；假象〔尤指容易为人们识破的〕 | She believed Rodney's sudden change in attitude was only a sham. 她确信罗德尼的态度突然转变只是一种骗人的把戏而已。 | The election was a sham. Officials intimidated peasants into voting for the government candidates, or simply stuffed the ballot boxes. 选举是骗人的，当官的威胁农民投政府候选人的票或者只是把选票塞满投票箱而已。

front [singular noun] an organization or activity that seems to be legal and ordinary but which is secretly being used for an illegal purpose 非法活动的掩护组织〔活动〕 | The club was just a front - Luchese's real business was drug smuggling and gun running. 那家俱乐部只是个幌子—卢凯塞真正的生意是贩毒和偷运武器。 **front for** | The charity has been accused of being a front for anti-government activity. 该慈善机构被指责为反政府活动打掩护。

16.41 PRISON

I. a place where people are kept as punishment 人们被囚禁作为惩罚的地方

prison [countable/uncountable noun] a large building where people are kept as a punishment for a crime 监狱 | Conditions in the prison were shocking. 监狱的状况令人震惊。 | a maximum security prison 一座高度设防监狱 **in prison** | Johnson pleaded guilty and was sentenced to five years in prison. 约翰逊认罪，被判五年监禁。 | The prosecuting lawyers say that Price may face life in prison. 原告律师称普赖斯可能面临终身监禁。 **be released from prison** | When he was released from prison, Mandela was interviewed in Zambia. 曼德拉从狱中获释，在赞比亚接受了采访。 **prison officials/conditions/regulations etc** | Clayton will be released on Tuesday after serving seven years, prison officials said. 监狱的官员说克莱顿已服刑七年，将于星期二获释。 **prison sentence** how long someone has to spend in prison 刑期 | a fifteen-year prison sentence 15年的刑期

jail [countable noun] a prison, or similar smaller building where prisoners who are waiting for a trial are kept 监牢〔指较小者〕 | This old building is the jail that Butch Cassidy escaped from in 1887. 这幢古旧的建筑物是1887年布奇·卡西迪逃出来的监牢。 | Alfassi was taken to a cell in the Los Angeles County jail. 阿尔法西被关进洛杉矶县立监狱的一间囚室。 **in jail** | 58% of prisoners are in jail for non-violent crimes. 58%的犯人因非暴力罪案入狱。 **be put/thrown in jail** | The strikers were harassed, beaten and put in jail for trespassing. 罢工者受到骚扰、殴打，并因擅入私人土地入狱。 **go to jail/be sent to jail** | Grover got caught for not paying his taxes and went to jail. 格罗弗因漏税被发现而入狱。 **jail sentence/term** how long someone has to spend in jail 刑期 | The riots ended with long jail terms for 338 mobsters. 骚乱以338名暴徒被判长期监禁结束。

penitentiary [countable noun] *American* a large prison for people who are guilty of serious crimes 【美】〔关押重犯的〕大监狱 | The murderer served 10 years at the penitentiary in Stillwater. 杀人犯在位于斯蒂尔沃特的大监狱服刑十年。 | the Ohio State penitentiary 俄亥俄州立监狱 | the abandoned federal penitentiary on Alcatraz Island 阿尔卡特拉斯岛上废弃的联邦监狱

cell [countable noun] a small room in a prison or police station, where someone is kept as a punishment 牢房，囚室 | Conditions were poor, and there were several prisoners to one cell. 条件很差，几个犯人关在一间囚室里。 **prison/jail cell** | The prison cells have doors of heavy steel. 那些监狱的囚室装有厚重的钢门。

detention centre *British* /detention center *American* [countable noun] a place where young people who have done something illegal are kept, because they are too young to go to prison 〔青少年罪犯的〕拘留所 | Kevin, who had been abandoned by his mother, had been in and out of detention centres all his life. 凯文被母亲遗弃了，一辈子在拘留所进进出出。 | a juvenile detention center 一间青少年罪犯拘留所

II. to put someone in prison as a punishment 把某人投入监狱作为惩罚

put somebody in prison/jail alsosend somebody to prison/jail [verb phrase] to officially order someone to be taken to prison and kept there 判某人入狱 | Eventually, her attacker was caught and put in prison. 最终袭击她的人被捕入狱。 | The judge sent him to jail for seven years. 法官判他入狱七年。

lock up [transitive phrasal verb] *informal* to put someone in prison - use this especially when you think that someone deserves to be in prison 【非正式】把…关进监狱〔尤用于指某人活该〕 **lock somebody up** | Rapists deserve to be locked up for the rest of their lives. 强奸犯活该坐一辈子牢。 **lock up somebody** | It costs $23,000 a year to lock up an adult. 关押一名成年人每年耗资23,000美元。 | Locking up more criminals has helped to reduce the crime rate and produce safer streets. 将更多罪犯关进监狱有助于降低犯罪率，使街上更安全。

throw somebody in jail [verb phrase] to put someone in prison - use this especially when you think that someone does not deserve to be in prison 将某人投入监狱〔尤用于认为某人不该入狱〕 | The court's decision suggests that it is OK to throw pregnant women in jail just because they are addicted. 法院判决意味着仅仅因为其有毒瘾就把孕妇投入监狱没错。 | When they called for free elections, the government threw them all in jail. 他们要求自由选举，政府便将他们都投入监狱。

jail [transitive verb usually in passive] to put someone in prison for a fixed period of time - used especially in newspaper reports 监禁，关押〔一段固定的时期，尤用于报纸上的报道〕 | Many of the group's leaders have now been jailed. 这个团体的许多领导人都已经被关押。 **be jailed for (doing) something** | About 5000 people have been jailed for crimes of terrorism or treason since 1992. 自1992年以来，约5,000人因恐怖主义犯罪或叛国罪被捕入狱。 | Marco was arrested and jailed for accepting bribes from drug dealers. 马科因收受毒贩贿赂被捕入狱。

imprison [transitive verb usually in passive] *formal* to put someone in prison - use this especially when you think the punishment is wrong or unfair 【正式】关押，监禁〔尤用于认为处罚是错的或不公平的〕 | Thousands of civilians were arrested, imprisoned and killed 成千上万的平民遭到逮捕，关押并处决。 **be imprisoned for (doing) something** | Two of the boys have been imprisoned for theft. 男孩中有两个因偷盗被监禁。 | The priest had been imprisoned for preaching the gospel. 那位牧师因宣讲福音被关押。 **imprisonment** [uncountable noun] | The maximum penalty is three years' imprisonment. 最高的处罚是三年监禁。 | It was a very sad case of false imprisonment. 这是一个错判监禁的案例，令人十分难过。

incarcerate [transitive verb usually in passive] to put someone in prison - used in newspapers, television etc and in formal contexts 监禁，囚禁〔用于报纸、电视等及用于正式场合〕 | Carter spent 19 years incarcerated in New Jersey on murder charges. 卡特被控杀人，在新泽西州坐了19年牢。 | There are too many people on death row who are innocent of the crimes for which they are incarcerated. 冤枉入狱被判死刑的人太多了。 **incarceration** [uncountable noun] | Anyone speaking out against the regime faced death or incarceration. 任何公开反对该政权的人都有可能被处死或监禁。

intern [transitive verb usually in passive] to put someone, especially someone from another country, in prison during a war, because they are thought to be dangerous 〔战时〕扣押，拘留〔尤指外国人〕 | The French soldiers, who had surrendered without fighting, were interned in Hanoi. 不战而降的法军士兵被扣押在河内。 | Thousands died. And thousands were interned in forced labour camps. 成千上万人死亡，又有成千上万人被扣押在强制劳动营中。 **internment** [uncountable noun] | One of the subjects for debate was the government's power of internment without trial. 辩论的主题之一是政府未经审判将人拘留的权力。

III. to force someone to stay in a place as a prisoner 强制某人作为囚犯留在一地

keep [transitive verb] to force someone to stay in a place, as if they were a prisoner 禁闭 | West had abducted the young girl and kept her in his basement for 10 days. 韦斯特绑架了那名少女，将她关在地下室十天。 **keep somebody prisoner** | Police think that the woman may have been kept prisoner for the twenty four hours before she was murdered. 警方认为那名女子遇害前可能曾被监禁了24小时。

take somebody hostage [verb phrase] if an enemy or group of criminalstakes someonehostage, they keep that person as a prisoner, and threaten to kill or injure them unless they get what they want 将某人当作人质 | The government is concerned that British troops might be taken hostage by guerrillas. 政府担心英国部队可能会被游击队扣作人质。 | A band of human rights activists stormed the embassy and took several people hostage. 一

帮人权活动分子冲进大使馆，将数人扣为人质。

hold [transitive verb] to keep someone in a place and not allow them to leave - used especially in news reports 扣留，拘留〔尤用于新闻报道〕 | Police are holding two men in connection with the robbery. 警方拘留了两名与劫案有关的男子。 **hold somebody prisoner/hostage/captive** | Several tourists were being held captive by rebels in Kashmir. 数名游客在克什米尔地区遭叛乱分子扣留。 | Militant prisoners held 24 guards hostage on Friday, as jail unrest spread throughout the country. 随着监狱骚乱在全国蔓延，激进的囚犯于星期五将24名狱卒扣作人质。

confine [transitive verb usually in passive] to make someone stay in a very small place, with the result that their freedom or movements are restricted 幽禁；禁闭 **confine somebody to something** | The judge has confined the jury to their hotel until after the verdict. 作出判决前法官让陪审团留在酒店，不许外出。 | All the illegal immigrants were confined to a small island in the harbour. 所有的非法移民都被关在港口的一个小岛上。 **be confined in** | Brett was eventually confined in a psychiatric hospital, where he committed suicide. 布雷特最终被关进一所精神病院，他在那里自杀身亡。 **confinement** [uncountable noun] | Many women spent a lifetime of virtual confinement in the home. 许多女性事实上一辈子被关在家里。 **solitary confinement** when a prisoner is kept completely alone for a period of time 单独囚禁 | Pratt spent the first eight years of his prison sentence in solitary confinement. 头八年普拉特被单独禁闭。

shut up [transitive phrasal verb usually in passive] *informal* to put or keep someone in a place so that they are no longer free【非正式】禁闭，监禁 **shut somebody up** | According to the legend, Acrisius built an underground house for his daughter. Here he shut her up and guarded her. 根据传说，阿克里西俄斯为女儿在地下建了一座房子。他把她禁闭在那里，守护着她。 | The lawyer claimed that his client had been shut up in a prison cell for hours, when there was no legal reason to keep him. 那位律师称他的委托人在牢里被关了几小时，当时没有法律依据这么做。

IV. to be in prison as a punishment 在监狱里服刑

be in prison/jail [verb phrase] | Both her sons are now in jail. 她的两个儿子现在都在坐牢。 | The two Irishmen were in prison for five years before they were found to be innocent. 这两名爱尔兰人在监狱里待了五年之后才被判无罪。

be inside [verb phrase] *informal* to be in prison - used especially by someone who has been in prison and is talking about their experience【非正式】在牢里〔尤用于谈论坐牢的经历〕 | 'When I was inside,' said Jimmy. 'I really learned how to look after myself.' "在牢里的时候，"吉米说道，"我真正学会了怎样照顾自己。

do time [verb phrase] *informal* to be in prison for a period of time as a punishment for a crime【非正式】坐牢 | Sid's wife ran off with another man while he was doing time. 锡德坐牢期间，妻子和一名男子私奔了。 **do time for** | None of us knew that Greg had done time for stealing cars. 我们谁都不知道格雷格因盗窃汽车而坐过牢。

serve [transitive verb] to spend a period of time in prison, especially the period that a judge has said you must spend there 服刑 **serve 3 years/6 months etc (for something)** | Holt is currently serving five years for child abduction. 霍尔特因绑架儿童目前在服五年徒刑。 **serve time (for something)** | Both the brothers had criminal records and had served time for robbery. 兄弟两人都有犯罪记录，因抢劫服过刑。 **serve time in prison/jail** | She met Schmidt while serving time in prison for drug possession. 她因藏毒在监狱服刑时遇见了施米特。 **serve a sentence** | Fowler was released after serving two-thirds of his sentence. 福勒服满三分之二的刑期后被释放了。

V. to be kept in a place by the police 被警方禁闭在某处

be in custody [verb phrase] if someone who the police think is guilty of a crimeis in custody, they are kept in prison until it is time for them to be judged in a law court 〔庭审前〕被拘留 | The twenty-seven militants now in custody were arrested in raids last month. 现在拘留的27个激进分子是在上月突击搜查中逮捕的。 **be in police custody** | An inquiry has been launched following the death of a man in police custody. 一名男子在被警方拘留期间死亡，于是便开始了调查。 **be held in custody** | A woman is being held in custody in connection with the murder. 一名与谋杀案有关连的女子目前被拘留。 **be remanded in custody** *British*be sent back to prison from a court until your trial【英】还押候审 | Naylor was remanded in custody by Huyton magistrates until June 17th. 内勒被海顿地方法官还押候审，一直拘留到6月17日。

be under arrest [verb phrase] if someoneis under arrest, the police are keeping them guarded because they think they are guilty of a crime 被捕，在押 | Police confirmed last night that Mr Joshi is under arrest. 昨晚警方

证实乔西先生被捕。 **be under arrest for** | I'm afraid your son is under arrest for theft. 很抱歉，你儿子因偷盗被捕了。

be detained [verb phrase] to be kept somewhere by the police or army so that you cannot leave, and especially so that they can ask you questions 拘留，扣押〔尤为了问话〕 | On Tuesday last week, Finnegan was detained and questioned by fraud squad officers. 上周二，芬尼根被反欺诈小队的警察扣押问话。 **be detained for** | He was detained for questioning about the terrorist attacks. 他被扣押查问有关恐怖袭击的事。

VI. someone who is in prison as a punishment for a crime 作为对其罪行的惩罚而被关进监狱的人

prisoner [countable noun] someone who is kept in prison as a punishment 囚犯，犯人 | The prisoners are allowed an hour's exercise every day. 犯人们每天有一小时锻炼时间。 **political prisoner** someone who is a prisoner because of their political beliefs 政治犯 | Thousands of political prisoners remain imprisoned, frequently as a result of unfair trials. 经常由于不公正的审判，成千上万名政治犯一直被关在监狱里。

convict [countable noun] someone who has been proved guilty of a crime and has been sent to prison 已决犯；囚犯 | Sakhalin was an island where convicts were sent, 700 miles from Khabarovsk. 萨哈林岛距离哈巴罗夫斯克700英里，是已决犯的服刑地。 **ex-convict** someone who used to be in prison 前科犯 | Stubbs was an ex-convict who got a job as a security guard. 谋到了一份保安工作的斯塔布斯以前曾因犯罪入狱。 **an escaped convict** someone who has escaped from prison 逃犯 | There was a report on the news about an escaped convict. 新闻里有关于一名逃犯的报道。

inmate [countable noun] a prisoner in a particular prison 〔关在某监狱的〕犯人 | More than half the inmates were there for some sort of violent crime. 那里关押的犯人半数以上犯了某种暴力罪。 **prison inmate** | The number of prison inmates has been increasing in recent years. 近年来，监狱关押的犯人数量一直在上升。

VII. someone who is kept in a place when they do not want to be there 被迫留在不愿意逗留的地方的人

prisoner [countable noun] | My parents were very strict. Sometimes I felt like a prisoner in my own home. 我的父母十分严格，有时我觉得像是一个被关在自己家里的犯人。 | It's a science fiction story about people being taken to another planet as prisoners. 这是一部讲述人们作为囚犯被带到另一个星球的科幻小说。 **hold/keep somebody prisoner** | Mann was held prisoner in the back of the Chevrolet and told she was going to be killed. 曼被强留在雪佛兰车的后座，有人对她说要杀死她。

prisoner of war/POW [countable noun] a soldier etc who is caught by the enemy during a war and kept as a prisoner 战俘 | There were general codes covering such matters as the treatment of prisoners of war. 关于对待战俘这类问题有一些通则。 | a POW camp 战俘营

captive [countable noun] someone who is kept in a place illegally, especially in a war - used especially in literature 战俘，俘虏〔尤用于文学作品〕 | All the captives were kept in a darkened room with their hands tied. 所有的战俘都被绑住双手，关在一间黑暗的房间里。 | The rebels promised to release their captives unharmed if the government did as they said. 叛乱分子答应，要是政府满足他们的要求，他们会不伤害俘虏并放了他们。

hostage [countable noun] someone who is kept as a prisoner by an enemy country or organization, and is threatened with death or injury if that person's government or organization does not do what the enemy wants 人质 | The terrorists say that they will kill the hostages if we don't agree to their demands. 恐怖分子称要是我们不答应他们的要求，他们就杀死人质。 | An attempt to rescue the American hostages ended in disaster when a helicopter crashed. 一架直升机坠毁，营救美国人质的行动以灾难告终。 **take somebody hostage** make someone your hostage 俘虏某人作人质 | The medical team were captured and taken hostage. 医疗队被俘虏作了人质。 **hold somebody hostage** keep someone in a place as your hostage 扣押某人作人质 | A British journalist was held hostage for over four years. 一名英国记者被扣作人质四年多。

detainee [countable noun] someone who is being kept in a place by the police while they are waiting to go to court, or so that the police can ask them questions about something illegal they may have done 被拘留者 | The government has ordered the trial of all detainees within six months. 政府下令六个月之内审讯所有被拘留者。 | According to a recent report, many detainees claim that police have mistreated them. 最近有篇报道说，许多被拘留者称受到警方虐待。

VIII. when someone is kept in a place they do not want to be in 某人被迫留在不愿意逗留的地方

captivity [uncountable noun] | In his book, he describes what life was like during his long captivity. 书中，他描述了自己遭长期拘禁的生活。 **in captivity** | The industrialist, who was captured on November 24th, was freed after 84 days in captivity. 那位工业家于11月24日被虏，囚禁了84天后获释。 **be held/kept in captivity** | Folkes says that he was held in captivity for over a year. 福克斯称自己被囚禁了一年多。

imprisonment [uncountable noun] the state of being kept as a prisoner, especially as punishment for a crime 监禁〔尤作为刑罚〕 | Johnson was sentenced to three years' imprisonment for causing a riot. 约翰逊因煽动骚乱被判三年监禁。 **life imprisonment** | Many women believe that the punishment for rape should be life imprisonment. 许多女性认为强奸的惩罚应该是无期徒刑。

detention [uncountable noun] *especially British* when someone is kept in a place such as a prison because they may have done something illegal 【尤英】拘留，扣押；监禁 | Cases of detention without trial were common in the last century. 上个世纪，未经审判监禁的案例很普遍。 | Ormerod, aged 19, was sentenced to nine months' detention for possessing and supplying cannabis. 奥默罗德，19岁，因私藏并提供大麻被判九个月监禁。 **be held/kept in detention** | Marik, who had been held in detention for over a year, was eventually found not guilty. 马里克被关了超过一年，最终被判无罪。 **release somebody from detention** | Mrs Davis was released from detention yesterday and all charges have been dropped. 昨天戴维斯夫人从狱中获释，所有指控都已撤消。

IX. the period of time that someone must spend in prison 某人必须在狱中度过的一段时间

sentence [countable noun] the period of time that a judge decides that someone should spend in prison 刑期 | Belfast Appeal Court increased his sentence from five to nine years. 贝尔法斯特上诉法院将他的刑期从五年加至九年。 **serve a sentence (for something)** | He was recently freed after serving a sentence for leading anti-government riots. 他因领导反政府骚乱服刑，最近获释。 **serve a 2-year/10-year etc sentence** | Perrault is serving a 15-year sentence for fraud and tax evasion. 佩罗因诈骗和逃税在服15年的徒刑。 **prison/jail sentence** | Moore began an eighteen-month prison sentence in November. 11月份穆尔开始服刑，为期18个月。 **life sentence** when someone is in prison for the rest of their life 无期徒刑 | Hailey is serving a life sentence, and is reported to be in poor health. 黑利在服无期徒刑，据报道身体很差。 **death sentence** when a judge says that a criminal's punishment is death 死刑 | If found guilty of first-degree murder, Bangham could face the death sentence. 如果被裁定犯有一级谋杀罪，班厄姆可能会面临死刑。 **sentence** [transitive verb] | The judge said that his was a very serious crime, and sentenced him to eight years in prison. 法官说他的罪行非常严重，判处他八年监禁。 | 60 prisoners have been sentenced to death in political trials. 在政治审讯中60名囚犯被判死刑。

16.42 PRIVATE

I. private thoughts and feelings 个人的想法和感情

private [adjective] not for other people to know about 自己的；个人的；私人的 | We all have our private dreams, fantasies and secrets. 我们都有自己的梦、幻想和秘密。 | Guy had to obey his superiors, no matter what his private thoughts on the matter. 不管自己对这件事的个人想法如何，盖伊必须听从主管的。 | Brian had an irritating habit of saying, 'It'll be fine!', whenever she mentioned any of her private fears. 布赖恩有个讨厌的习惯，她一提到自己害怕的事，就会说"会没事的!" **keep something private** | Clarence refused to comment on the state of his marriage, saying, it 'is a private matter which we'd like to keep private.' 克拉伦斯拒绝对自己的婚姻状态发表意见，称这"是件私事，我们不想公开。" **privately** [adverb] | Simon seemed confident, but privately he grew increasingly anxious. 西蒙看上去很有信心，但私下里他越来越焦虑。

secret [adjective] your secret thoughts and feelings are ones that you never show and never tell anyone else about 暗地里的，秘而不宣的 | I had a secret ambition to return to politics. 我私下里有抱负要重返政界。 **secret hopes/fears/desires etc** | Psychologists say that dreams can reveal our secret desires. 心理学家认为，梦能揭示我们内心的欲望。 | Williams' diaries reveal all his secret hopes and fears. 威廉斯的日记揭露了他内心所有的希望和恐惧。 **secretly** [adverb] | She said nothing, though she secretly admired his courage. 尽管她暗地里很钦佩他的勇气，她还是什么也没说。

intimate [adjective] very private, and usually concerned with your relationships, sexual feelings etc 个人的；隐秘的〔通常有关男女关系、性方面等〕 | Some people see

nothing wrong with appearing on a TV show, and revealing their most intimate thoughts. 有些人认为上电视坦陈自己最隐秘的思想没什么不妥。 | They held hands, walked along the beach, and shared intimate secrets. 他们手拉着手走在沙滩上，互诉彼此的隐私。 **intimate details** | You do not expect to see the most intimate details of your marriage splashed across the pages of the newspapers. 人们不想在报纸的显眼位置看到自己婚姻中最隐秘的细节。

personal [adjective] your personal thoughts and feelings are ones that you feel deeply, and do not usually tell other people about 〔想法、感情〕个人的，私人的 | I'm not going to tell you that - it's personal! 我不会告诉你那件事的一一那是私事！ **personal feelings/thoughts/problems** | She felt her problems were too personal to talk about. 她觉得自己的问题过于私人，不宜谈论。 | In those days it was socially unacceptable for men to cry in public, or to express their personal feelings. 当时，男人在公开场合哭泣或表达个人情感不为社会所接受。

innermost [adjective only before noun] **innermost feelings/thoughts/secrets/desires etc** feelings, thoughts etc that are very important to you, but that you do not like to talk to other people about 内心深处的感情/思想/秘密/欲望等 | He's not the kind of person to reveal his innermost secrets, even to his closest friends. 他不是那种会吐露自己内心最深处秘密的人，甚至在最亲密的朋友面前也不会。 | She works with emotionally disturbed people, teaching them to express their innermost feelings through poetry. 她与情感受困扰的人打交道，教他们用诗歌来表达内心深处的感情。

II. private conversations and letters 私人对话和信件

private [adjective] between yourself and another person, and not to be listened to or seen by anyone else 私下的；私人的 | He keeps his private papers locked away in the top drawer of his desk. 他把私人文件锁存在书桌的最上层抽屉里。 | You shouldn't be listening to a private conversation! 你不应去听别人私下里的谈话！ | The book contains extracts from his diary and private letters. 这本书包含了他日记和私人信件的节选。

personal [adjective] personal letters and papers concern only yourself and are not for other people to read 私人的，个人的 | I'm sorry but my diary is personal. I don't let anyone else read it. 对不起，日记是私人物品，我不允许别人阅读。 | There was a letter on Sarah's desk marked 'personal'. 萨拉的桌子上有一封注有“私人”字样的信。

intimate [adjective] intimate conversations etc are very private and usually concerned with your relationships, sexual feelings etc 〔谈话〕个人的；私下的；隐秘的 | Some of the author's intimate correspondence was published after her death. 那位作者去世后，部分私人信件被出版。 | I saw that Brian was having an intimate conversation with an attractive young woman, and so I left quietly. 我看见布赖恩与一名漂亮的年轻女子在窃窃私语，于是静静地离开了。

III. not connected with work or public life 与工作或公共生活无关的

private/personal [adjective] use this about things that are not connected with your work, which only concern you, your family, or close friends 个人的，私人的 | The senator's relationship with her family is a private matter - why put it on the front page of The Post? 那位参议员同她家人的关系是私事一为什么要把这搬到《邮报》的头版上去? **private/personal life** | The newspapers are full of stories about the private lives of famous people. 报纸上充斥着名人私生活的逸事闲闻。 | She had worked with Bill for 5 years, but she knew nothing of his personal life. 她和比尔共事了五年，对他的私生活却一无所知。 **personal relationship** | Dave was very successful in business, but always had problems in his personal relationships. 戴夫事业有成，但在私人感情上总是出现问题。〔 **personal call/phone call/letter** | If you must make personal phone calls at work, please keep them short. 如果你工作时非得打私人电话不可，就请简短些。 **personal problem** | There are counsellors at the college to help students with personal problems. 大学里有辅导员帮助学生解决个人问题。

domestic [adjective] concerning your life at home, especially with your family, and not your business or work 家庭的 | Domestic problems are affecting his work. 家庭问题影响了他的工作。 | History books do not tell us much about the domestic lives of our ancestors. 历史书籍里对于我们祖先家庭生活方面的事记载得不多。 | It can be difficult for people with domestic responsibilities to work late at night. 承担着家庭责任的人工作至深夜是有困难的。

IV. when you are alone and other people cannot hear or see you 单独一个人，别人无法听见或看见

privacy [uncountable noun] when you are able to be alone, and not be heard or seen by other people 独处；隐私；私生活 | The problem with open plan offices is that

you don't have any privacy. 开放式办公室的问题是根本没有私人空间。 | The condo was beautiful, and they had plenty of privacy, with a hot tub in a little private garden. 那套公寓很漂亮，他们有足够的私人空间，小小的私家花园里有浴缸可以洗热水澡。 **respect somebody's privacy** let someone have some privacy 尊重某人的隐私 | The press has been asked to respect the privacy of the Royal Family during this very difficult time. 在这十分困难的时候，报界被要求尊重皇室的隐私。 **invade somebody's privacy** to upset or annoy someone by not allowing them to have privacy 侵犯某人的隐私 | Her husband's colleagues kept coming to the house, invading her privacy, and expecting food and drinks. 她丈夫的同事老是来家里，侵犯她的私生活，还要吃要喝的。 **in the privacy of your own room/home etc** in a place where you can have some privacy 在自己的房间里/家里等 | I waited until I was in the privacy of my own room before I opened the letter. 我一直进了自己的房间才把信拆开。

private [adjective] a private place is one in which you can be alone without anyone hearing you or seeing what you are doing 〔地方〕幽僻的 | I've got something to tell you. Can we go somewhere private? 我有些事要告诉你。能不能找个清静无人的地方? | The garden's very private - it's not overlooked by anyone. 这个花园十分幽僻—没人能够看到。

in private [adverb] if you do somethingin private, you do it when other people are not present 秘密地，私下地 | Can I speak to you in private for a minute? 能不能单独与你谈一分钟？

V. unwilling to talk to other people about yourself 不愿与他人谈论自己的

private [adjective only before noun] a private person is one who likes being alone and does not talk much about their thoughts or feelings 〔喜欢〕独自一人的，孤僻的；不喜欢谈论私事的 | Lou's a very private person - I don't know anything about her family. 卢极不喜欢谈论私事—我对她的家庭一无所知。 | Brando is a private man who almost never gives interviews to the press. 白兰度不喜欢谈论私事，他几乎从不接受记者的采访。

keep yourself to yourself *British* /keep to yourself *American* [verb phrase not usually in progressive] to not spend much time with other people and not talk much with other people, especially about your personal feelings or opinions 不大与人交际，离群索居 | Mrs Jackson, a widow who kept herself to herself, lived in the flat above. 杰克逊太太是个离群索居的寡妇，她住在上面的套房里。 | Until he got used to his new school, Davy kept to himself and almost never spoke to the other children. 戴维习惯新学校以前，一个人独处，几乎从不与其他孩子说话。

VI. what you say to tell someone that something is private 告诉别人某事是私事的说法

it's none of your business/that's my business use this to tell someone, who has asked you about something private, that you think they have no right to ask you 这不关你的事〔用于别人询问本人认为其无权询问的私事时〕 | 'I don't care what you think, and anyway it's none of your business,' she said rather rudely. "我不介意你怎么想，反正这不关你的事，"她相当粗鲁地说。 | 'Where did you get the money?' 'That's my business.' "你从哪里弄到这笔钱的？""那是我自己的事。 **it's none of your business what/where/how etc** | It's none of your business how much I earn. 我挣多少钱不关你的事。

mind your own business say this when someone is asking questions about your private life that you do not want to answer 不要多管闲事〔用于别人询问本人不愿回答的私生活方面的问题时〕 | 'Where did you sleep last night?' 'Mind your own business.' "昨天夜里你睡哪儿？""别多管闲事。" | I wish you'd stop interfering and mind your own business. 希望你别再插手，管好你自己吧。

VII. not controlled by the government 不受政府控制的

private [adjective usually before noun] aprivate school, hospital etc is not one that is owned by the government and that you must pay money to use 私立的，私营的 | Private hospitals can afford to pay much higher salaries than state-run hospitals. 私立医院支付得起比国营医院高得多的薪水。 | The government plans to sell part of the railway network to private investors. 政府计划将部分铁路网出售给私人投资者。 | Do you think the teaching in private schools is better than in state schools? 你认为私立学校的教学比州立学校的好吗？ **privately** [adverb] | privately educated 在私立学校接受教育的at a private school | Journalists flew in on a privately chartered plane. 记者乘坐私人包机来。

commercial [adjective only before noun] **commercial TV/radio/channel** a television or radio company that gets its money from advertising 商业电视台/电台/频道 | Most European countries have a mixture of commercial and state-run television. 多数的欧洲国家里，商业电视台

和国营电视台共同存在。 | Denmark's first commercial channel went on air on June 1, 1987. 丹麦首个商业频道于1987年6月1日开播。 | the most popular commercial radio station in London 伦敦最受欢迎的商业电台

independent [adjective] not owned or paid for by the government 独立的；私营的 | Robin worked for one of the largest independent television companies. 罗宾在一家最大的独立电视广播公司里工作。 | Local companies and industries have been helping independent schools by providing buildings and equipment. 本地公司和工业一直在帮助私立学校建造大楼和购买设备。

the private sector [noun phrase] all the industries and services that are not owned or paid for by the government 私有部门；私营部门 | The government is now turning to the private sector for alternative ways of dealing with the country's transportation problems. 政府现在正求助于私营部门，寻求解决该国交通问题的其他方法。 **private sector spending/housing/finance etc** | Private sector housing is just too expensive for low-income families in the city at the moment. 目前，私营部门提供的住房对低收入家庭来说太贵了。

private enterprise/free enterprise [uncountable noun] the economic system in which industries, factories etc are owned and controlled by private companies and not by the government 私有企业；私营企业；自由企业制 | Sweden has always had a mixture of private enterprise and state control in its economy. 私营企业与国家调控一直共存于瑞典经济中。 | Margaret Thatcher tried to encourage private enterprise by selling off Britain's nationalized industries. 玛格丽特·撒切尔试图通过出售英国的国有化企业来鼓励私人企业。 | Even in the United States, free enterprise is subject to government controls. 即使在美国，自由企业制也要受政府的管制。

VIII. to make a public company or organization private 使国有公司或组织变为私有

privatize [transitive verb] if a governmentprivatizes a government-controlled industry, service, or company, it sells it to private owners, who then manage it for their own profit 〔国家〕使私有化 | Hungary has been very keen to privatize its major industries, following the democratic reforms of 1988. 匈牙利在1988年的民主改革后，急于使本国的主要产业私有化。 | Employees of the Strathtay bus company, which has been privatized, are concerned that drivers are about to be made redundant. 斯特拉斯泰公共汽车公司已私有化，其员工担心司机会遭解雇。

privatized [adjective] | The government plans to introduce a privatized health system. 政府打算引入私立医疗保健制度。 **privatization** [uncountable noun] | The recent privatization of bus services has led to escalating prices. 最近公共汽车服务的私有化已经导致票价上涨。

16.43 PROBABLY

I. when it is likely that something will happen or is true 某事可能发生或是真实的

probably [adverb] when something willprobably happen or isprobably true 大概；很可能 | 'Where is she?' 'Probably in her room.' "她在哪里？""可能在她房间里。" | We'll probably be shooting the movie on location in Europe. 我们可能在欧洲实地拍摄这部影片。 | Archaeologists think the temple was probably built in the 3rd century AD. 考古学家认为这座庙可能建于公元3世纪。 | He wrote dozens of books, but this is probably his best-known novel. 他写了数十本书，但这本可能是他最有名的小说。

likely [adjective] something that islikely will probably happen or is probably true 有可能发生的；可能是确实的 | The most likely result is a win for the Democrats. 最有可能的结果是民主党人获胜。 **likely to do something** | The price of petrol is likely to rise again this year. 今年汽油价格可能再次上涨。 **very likely** | The jury is very likely to believe he was in the apartment at the time of the crime. 陪审团很可能相信，罪案发生时他在公寓内。 **something seems likely** | A peace settlement now seems likely. 现在看来有可能达成和平协议。 **it is likely (that)** | It is likely that the girl knew her killer. 可能那个被害的女孩认识凶手。

probable [adjective] *formal* likely to be true or likely to happen【正式】可能发生的；很可能的 **it is/seems probable (that)** | It seems probable that the election will be held in May. 选举可能在5月份举行。 **highly probable** when something will almost certainly happen 极有可能 | Unless the government agrees to further talks, a strike seems highly probable. 除非政府同意继续谈判，否则极有可能发生罢工。 **probable cause** | The report states that the probable cause of death was a heart attack. 该报告称死因可能是心脏病。 **probable cost/result/outcome etc** | The project will go ahead, at a probable cost of $2.1 million. 计划将要进行，可能会花费210万美元。

be a strong possibility [verb phrase] to be very likely 可能性很大 | The withdrawal of the allied forces is now

a strong possibility. 现在盟军撤出的可能性很大。 **be a strong possibility (that)** | There is a strong possibility that both the murders were committed by one man. 很可能这两起凶杀案是同一男子所为。 **be a strong possibility of** | The weather forecast says that there's a strong possibility of snow. 天气预报说很可能下雪。

it looks as if/it looks like *spoken* say this when the present situation makes you think that something is likely to happen or likely to be true 【口】看来有可能 | There aren't any taxis. It looks as if we'll have to walk. 一辆出租车也没有。看来我们得走路了。 | Ted should be here by now. It looks like he's been delayed. 特德现在该到了，看来他被什么耽搁了。 **it looks like being** *British* | From the agenda, it looks like being a long meeting. 按照议程看来，这次会议时间会很长。

may/could/might well [modal verb] if somethingmay well happen ormay well be true, it is fairly likely to happen or to be true 很可能 | Take an umbrella. It might well rain later on. 带把伞，晚些时候很可能会下雨。 | That's only my opinion. I could well be wrong. 那只是我的想法，很有可能不对。 | The eruption of Santorini in 1470 BC may well have been heard as far away as Britain. 公元前1470年圣托里尼岛的火山爆发很可能远在不列颠也听得见。 **it may well be (that)** | It could well be that it is too late for us to reverse the effects of global warming. 我们要逆转全球变暖带来的影响很可能为时已晚了。 **something may well be the case** | 'Apparently, interest rates could rise again next month.' 'Yes, that might well be the case.' "看来下个月利率可能再次上涨。""是啊，很可能是那样。"

be on the cards *British* /be in the cards *American* [verb phrase] use this to say that something is likely to happen because of the present situation 很可能发生 | They say that another recession is on the cards. 他们说很可能又要发生经济衰退。 | No one was surprised when they got a divorce. It had been on the cards for years. 他们离婚时没有一个人感到惊讶。几年来，这似乎已成了定局。 | I was hoping for a promotion, but it doesn't seem to be in the cards right now. 我希望能升职，但眼下似乎不可能。

I suppose alsoI guess *American* *spoken* say this when you think something is likely to be true or likely to happen 【口】我想 **I suppose (that)** | There was no reply when I phoned - I suppose she's still at work. 我打去电话没有人接—我想她还在上班。 | I suppose that they'll do some sightseeing while they're here. 我想他们在这里的时候会到处游览一下。 | I guess Kathy will want to bring her boyfriend. 我猜凯西会想带男朋友来。 **I suppose so/I guess so** use this to answer a question 我想是吧〔用于回答问题〕 | 'Is Bill coming too?' 'I suppose so.' "比尔也来吗？""我想是吧。" | 'If you don't pass the test, will you take it again?' 'I guess so.' "如果你考试不及格，会再考一次吗？""我想会吧。"

I should think *British* /I would think/guess *American* *spoken* say this when you know enough about a situation to think something is likely to be true or likely to happen 【口】依我看，我认为 | The garden's about 100 metres long, I would guess. 我看那个花园长100米左右。 **I should think (that)** | I should think she's about 24 or 25. 我觉得她二十四五岁。 | I would think that almost everyone could get here on a Saturday. 依我看，星期六几乎每个人都能来这里。 **I should/would think so** | 'Will the match still go ahead?' 'Yes, I should think so.' "比赛仍会进行吗？""是的，我觉得会。"

I wouldn't be surprised *spoken* say this when you know enough about a situation to think that something is likely to happen or be true, especially something special or unusual 【口】我不会感到惊奇〔尤对特别或不寻常的情况〕 **I wouldn't be surprised if** | You know, I wouldn't be surprised if they decided to get married. 你知道，要是他们决定结婚，我不会感到惊奇的。 **I wouldn't be surprised to hear/see/find etc that** | I wouldn't be surprised to hear that she'd left that job by now. 听说她现在已辞去了那份工作我不会惊讶。

II. very likely to happen or be true 非常有可能发生或非常有可能是真实的

very likely/more than likely [adjective] | An early end to the dispute is now very likely. 目前非常有可能早些结束争端。 | 'Do you think she's still in love with him?' 'More than likely.' "你觉得她还爱着他吗？""非常有可能。" | Victory for the German team now seems more than likely. 现在看来，德国队很有可能获胜。 **very likely/more than likely to do something** | Snow is very likely to spread across the region by the afternoon. 到今天下午，该地区全境很有可能下雪。 **it's very likely (that)** | It's very likely that he'll be late – he usually is. 他很有可能迟到—他老是这样子。 **very likely** [adverb] | If you want a job done quickly, you'll very likely have to do it yourself. 你要是想快点完成一件工作的话，很可能得自己来做。

very probably [adverb] *especially written* | The number of dead will very probably reach 2,000 by the end of the day. 到今天结束时，死亡人数极有可能达到2000人。 |

The disease is very probably transmitted in water. 这种疾病极有可能是通过水传播的。

almost certain [adjective] extremely likely to happen or be true 几乎是肯定的；差不多一定的 **it is almost certain (that)** | It is almost certain that the government will lose the next election. 政府将在下届选举中失利，这几乎是肯定的。 **almost certain to do something** | Bartholomew's family is almost certain to appeal the court's decision. 巴塞洛缪一家几乎肯定会对法院的判决提出上诉。 **almost certainly** [adverb] | If you don't follow the instructions, it'll almost certainly go wrong. 你要是不按照说明去做，差不多肯定会出错。

in all probability [adverb] very probably - use this when you have considered something and you are giving your opinion about it 很可能；多半〔用于经过考虑并发表意见时〕 | In all probability, parts of the church date from even earlier than the twelfth century. 该教堂有些部分很可能是12世纪之前建成的。 | She knew that, in all probability, he was seeing other women as well as herself. 她知道，除了自己以外，他多半还在跟别的女人约会。

ten to one [adverb] *spoken* say this when you think it is extremely likely that something will happen or has happened【口】十之八九；极有可能 **(it's)ten to one (that)** | Stop worrying, Mum. Ten to one Liz has just gone round to a friend's house. 别担心了，妈妈。利兹十有八九去了朋友家里。 | It's ten to one you'll get the job - you're perfect for it. 十之八九你会获得那个职位—你非常适合。

III. when something will probably be good 某事可能是好的

ought to be/should be [verb phrase] use this to say that you think something or someone will probably be good, because of what you know about them 〔某事或某人〕应该是 | The party should be fun. There's going to be a group playing and there's lots of drink. 晚会应该不错。到时将会有乐队演奏，还有许多饮料。 | She has all the right experience, so she ought to make an excellent manager. 她具备所有相关的经验，所以她应该能当一名出色的经理。

promise to be [verb phrase] *especially written* if something that has just startedpromises to be good, exciting etc, it is very likely to be good, exciting etc【尤书面】〔刚开始的某事〕可望是，很可能是 | The day promised to be bright and warm. 今天很可能是晴朗暖和的一天。 | For those lucky enough to have tickets to the sold-out event, it promises to be a great evening of music. 对于能买到票去看那场满座演出的幸运儿来说，那应该是个享受音乐的美妙夜晚。

IV. when something bad is likely to happen 不好的事可能发生

be heading for [verb phrase] if someoneis heading for an unpleasant situation, it is becoming more and more likely that this situation will actually happen 正面临；有可能遭遇〔不愉快的情况〕 | I'm worried about Molly. She looks as if she's heading for a nervous breakdown. 我很担心莫莉。她看上去神经似乎要崩溃了。 | There are fears that the company could be heading for closure, following a bad year. 遭遇了不景气的一年之后，有人担心该公司要倒闭了。

be in for [verb phrase] if you say youare in for something unpleasant, it is almost certain to happen to you fairly soon 将要遭遇〔不愉快的事〕 | It's pretty stormy! I think we're in for a rough flight. 风相当大！我想我们这次航程会很颠簸。 | If they think they're going to build a new motorway near here, they're in for a shock. 他们要是打算在附近修建一条新的高速公路，会吃一惊的。

threaten [transitive verb] if somethingthreatens to cause an unpleasant situation, it seems likely that it will cause it 很可能会导致 **threaten to do something** | The dispute threatened to damage East-West relations. 争端很可能会破坏东西方关系。 | Somalia was again crippled by a drought that threatened to kill hundreds of thousands more. 干旱再次席卷索马里，数十万人的生命危在旦夕。 **threaten somebody/something with something** | Our rainforests are being threatened with destruction, and the consequences will be severe. 我们的雨林可能被摧毁，后果会很严重。

threat [countable noun] something that is athreat is likely to cause something unpleasant to happen 威胁 **threat of** | The threat of inflation and high interest rates led to a wage freeze. 通货膨胀及高利率的威胁导致工资冻结。 | the threat of invasion 入侵的威胁 **threat to** | After the floods, contaminated water was a serious threat to public health. 洪水过后，被污染的水对公众健康是很大的威胁。 **pose a threat (for)** | Global warming poses a serious threat for the future. 全球变暖对未来是个很大的威胁。

V. to be likely to be successful 可能成功

have/stand a good chance [verb phrase not in progressive] | 'Do you think he'll get the job?' 'Well, he

certainly has a very good chance.' "你觉得他会获得那份工作吗？""嗯，可能性当然相当大。" **have/stand a good chance of doing something** | I think Bart's design stands a really good chance of winning the competition. 我认为巴特的设计很有可能在比赛中获胜。

be set to do something [verb phrase] to be very likely to be successful because of being well prepared or because the present situation is favourable 很有可能做某事 | The band's new album is set to become the biggest hit of the year. 该乐队的新专辑很有可能成为今年最畅销的唱片。 **look set to do something** | Shares in the company look set to soar. 该公司的股票看来很有可能飞涨。

be on course [verb phrase] to be likely to achieve something because there has already been some success 势必会〔取得成就〕 **be on course for** | The business is on course for record profits this year. 该公司今年的利润势必会创纪录。 **be on course to do something** | After three major victories, the Brazilian team seemed on course to win the cup. 巴西队已经赢了三场重大比赛，奖杯似乎已是囊中物。

VI. to be likely to do something surprising or bad 可能做令人惊讶的事或坏事

be quite capable of [verb phrase] use this when you think that someone is fairly likely to do something bad or surprising, because of what you know about their character 很有可能；做得出〔坏事〕的 | She promised to come, but she's quite capable of forgetting. 她答应要来，但她很有可能会忘记。 | Don't believe it! He's quite capable of lying! 别信！他很有可能撒谎。

I wouldn't put it past somebody *informal* use this to say that you think a particular person is fairly likely to do the bad or stupid thing that you are mentioning【非正式】我认为某人很有可能会〔做某坏事或愚蠢的事〕 | 'She wouldn't have read my e-mail, would she?' 'Well, I wouldn't put it past her.' "她还没有看我的电子邮件，是吧？""这个，我觉得她很有可能看了。" **I wouldn't put it past sb to do something** | I wouldn't put it past Kevin to have borrowed the car without asking. 我认为凯文很有可能问都不问就把车子借走了。

VII. how likely it is that something will happen 某事发生的可能性有多大

likelihood [uncountable noun] **likelihood of** | As you get older, the likelihood of illness increases. 岁数增大，得病的可能性也增加。 | Studies have shown that there is a greater likelihood of teenagers having car accidents. 研究显示，十几岁的青少年发生车祸的可能性更高。 **likelihood (that)** | There is little likelihood that the number of college places will go up this year. 今年大专院校的名额几乎没有上升的可能。

probability [uncountable noun] how likely it is that something will happen - use this especially about situations where you can calculate fairly exactly how likely something is 可能性；概率〔尤用于能相当准确地计算概率的情况〕 **probability of** | The probability of catching the disease from your partner is extremely low. 从伴侣那里感染这种病的可能性极低。 | We must increase our efforts to reduce the probability of such an accident happening again. 我们必须加紧努力，降低这种事故再次发生的可能性。 **probability (that)** | There is a 90% probability that the hurricane will hit the coast of Florida later today. 今天晚些时候，飓风袭击佛罗里达海岸的概率为90%。 **a strong probability** | There is a strong probability that the problem will recur if we do not deal with it now. 如果我们现在不解决，再次发生这个问题的可能性很大。

prospect [countable/uncountable noun] the chance that something you hope for will happen soon 前景；前途；希望 **prospect for** | The prospects for peace are improving. 实现和平的希望正越来越大。 **no/little prospect of (doing) something** | He had no job and no prospect of getting one. 他没有工作，而且也没有希望得到一份工作。 **there is every prospect of something** it is very likely 某事的前景极佳 | There is every prospect of an economic recovery next year. 明年经济复苏的前景看好。

chances [plural noun] how likely it is that something you hope for will actually happen 可能性；机会〔指希望发生的事〕 **chances of (doing) something** | The new treatment will increase her chances of survival. 这种新疗法会增加她存活的机会。 | For these men the chances of getting another job are not very high. 对于这些男子来说，找到另一份工作的可能性不是很大。 **what are the chances...?** | What are the chances of that happening twice in one month? 一个月发生两次这种事的可能性有多大？ **chances are (that)...** it is likely that 很有可能 | If you eat a balanced, low-fat diet, chances are your arteries will be healthy. 如果饮食均衡、低脂，动脉就多半会健康。

odds [plural noun] how likely it is that something will happen, especially when this can be stated in numbers 〔某事发生的〕可能性；概率；机会〔尤用于可用数字表示时〕 **odds in favour of** | The odds in favour of a win for the Russian team are around 10 to 1. 俄罗斯队获胜的概率约为10比1。 **odds of** | If you are male, the odds

are about 1 in 12 of being colourblind. 如果你是男性的话，患色盲的概率约为十二分之一。 **odds against** | The odds against being killed in a plane crash are very high. 空难的死亡率极高。

VIII. possible but not likely 可能的，但可能性不大的

unlikely [adjective] something that isunlikely will probably not happen or is probably not true 不大可能的；未必的 | She might come with us, but it's fairly unlikely. 她也许会同我们一起去，但不大可能。 **unlikely to do something** | A small amount of the drug is unlikely to have any harmful effects. 这种药服用少量的话不会有害。 **it is unlikely (that)** | It is unlikely that anyone saw the attack. 未必有人目睹这次袭击事件。

improbable [adjective not before noun] *formal* unlikely to happen or unlikely to be true【正式】不大可能的；未必确实的 **highly improbable** | Carter claims he paid $4000 for the papers, which seems highly improbable. 卡特称他花了4000美元买下这些报纸，这似乎极不可能。 | The new pay agreement makes further industrial action by the union highly improbable. 新的工资协议使工会采取进一步的抗议行动的可能性很小。 **it is/seems improbable that** | It seems improbable that America's allies will oppose the proposed arms reduction. 美国的盟国似乎不大可能反对它提出的裁减武器的建议。 **improbability** [uncountable noun] | Because of the improbability of an attack, the army has pulled its forces back from the border.. 由于袭击的可能性很小，军方已将部队从边境撤回。

doubtful [adjective] very unlikely to be true or very unlikely to happen 不大可能的 | 'Is Maddy coming tonight?' 'It's looking doubtful - she was really sick.' "马迪今晚来吗？""看来不大可能—她病得很重。" **it is doubtful that** | It's doubtful that we'll finish this tonight. 我们不大可能今晚就完成。

remote [adjective] extremely unlikely to happen 微乎其微的，渺茫的 | The chances of such an accident happening again are very remote. 此类事故再度发生的可能性极小。 | There is only a remote prospect of peace in the region. 该地区和平的前景渺茫。 | There is a remote possibility the program could be halted, if funding were cut. 削减经费，该计划才可能终止，但可能性微乎其微。

IX. when it is unlikely that there will be a good result 不大可能产生好的结果

little chance/hope/possibility/prospect [noun phrase] if there islittle chance/hope etc of something happening, it is unlikely to happen, although you want it to happen 机会/希望/可能性/成功的可能不大 | There's little chance of the hostages being released. 人质被释放的希望很渺茫。 | There seemed little prospect of any great decrease in unemployment. 失业率的大幅度降低似乎不太可能。 | I see little hope of improvement in relations between our two countries. 我看不出我们两国的关系有什么改善的希望。

not stand/have much chance of [verb phrase not in progressive] to be unlikely to succeed in doing something 不大可能 | Students who cannot read by this point do not stand much chance of getting the help they need. 现在还不能阅读的学生不大可能获得所需的帮助。 | We weren't opposed to the plan, but we didn't think it had much chance of succeeding. 我们不反对这个计划，但是我们认为不太可能获得成效。

an outside chance [singular noun] a very small possibility of being successful 一线希望 **have an outside chance of (doing) something** | She lost the first two games of the tournament, but still has an outside chance of winning the cup. 锦标赛的前两场比赛她都失利了，但夺取冠军仍有一线希望。 **there is an outside chance (that)** | There's still an outside chance that the FBI will find the man they are looking for. 联邦调查局仍有一线希望找到他们正在寻找的男子。

16.44 PROBLEM

I. something that causes difficulties 引致困难的某事

problem [countable noun] a bad situation that must be dealt with, because it is causing harm or inconvenience, or it is stopping you from doing what you want to do 问题；难题 **have a problem** | If you have any problems, give me a call. 如有任何问题，打电话给我。 **problem with** | Sue's had a lot of problems with her neighbours recently. 近来，休与邻居们磨擦不断。 **cause/create problems** | The new traffic system is causing problems for everyone. 新交通系统给所有人带来了麻烦。 **solve a problem** find a way to deal with it 解决问题 | Scientists still have not solved the problem of what to do with nuclear waste. 科学家仍旧无法解决处理核废料的问题。 **the drug/crime etc problem** | Federal laws have almost no effect on the crime problem that concerns most people - crime on the streets. 联邦法对影响大多数人的街头犯罪问题几乎没有效力。 **problem of** | The problem of substance abuse in high school is widespread. 药物滥用的问题在高中很普遍。

big/serious problem | Our biggest problem is lack of money. 我们最大的问题是缺钱。 | Whiteflies can be a serious problem that affects produce grown in California and other states. 粉虱可能是影响加州及其他州农产品的一大问题。

difficulty [] a problem that makes it more difficult to do something that you are trying to do 困难；难处 | I don't expect major difficulties, although there are still differences to be worked out. 尽管仍存在差异要解决，但我不认为会有大问题出现。 **difficulty with** | The main difficulty with this method is that it takes twice as long. 这种方法的主要不便之处是要花费两倍的时间。 **have difficulty with (doing) something** | Youngsters may have difficulty applying the paint because of its thin consistency. 这种颜料小孩子用起来也许有困难，因为它很稀。 **get into difficulty/difficulties** start to have problems in a situation 陷入困难 | Credit cards make it extremely easy to get into difficulty with debt. 信用卡极易让人陷入债务困难。 **economic/financial difficulty** | The nation faces severe economic difficulties. 该国面临严重的经济困难。 **language/technical/legal etc difficulty** | Police officers in most Californian cities need to be able to cope with language difficulties and cultural differences. 加州大部分城市的警察得能够应付语言障碍和文化差异。 **face/experience difficulty** | Some parents experienced difficulty when they tried to move their children to other schools. 有些父母在为子女转学时遇到了困难。 **be in difficulty/difficulties** be in a situation that has problems 陷入困难 | Manchester United won easily, and never seemed to be in any difficulty. 曼联队轻松获胜，似乎从未陷入过困难。 **difficulty of doing something** | The difficulties of counting whales makes most population figures extremely unreliable. 清点鲸鱼的数量是个难题，这使大多数有关鲸鱼总数的数据极不可信。

trouble [countable/uncountable noun] a problem or several problems that make something difficult, spoil your plans etc 问题；麻烦 | The trouble was caused by a loose connection in the fuse box. 问题是由保险丝盒里一处接触点松动而造成的。 | If you used the same tape later and had no sound trouble, the problem is in the video recorder, not the tape. 要是过一会儿用同一盒磁带不出现声音问题，那么故障在于录像机，不在磁带。 **trouble with** | The pilot reported trouble with both engines. 飞行员报告两台引擎都有问题。 **have trouble** | We have had a lot of trouble with the car this year. 今年我们的车出过很多问题。 **have trouble doing something** | Norris had trouble finding work and is still unemployed. 诺里斯找工作遇到麻烦，现在仍失业。 **cause trouble** | Snow and freezing temperatures caused trouble at many airports. 下雪加上气温降至冰点，给许多机场带来了麻烦。 **the trouble with something** the one feature of something that is a problem 某事物的麻烦之处 | The trouble with lasagne is that it takes so long to make. 做意大利卤汁面条的麻烦之处在于花费的时间太长。

hassle [countable/uncountable noun] *informal* a problem or a series of problems that are annoying because they involve a lot of work, arguing, inconvenience etc 【非正式】困难；麻烦 | The airline doesn't make seat assignments, which can be a hassle for travelers, but it saves money. 这家航空公司不指定座位，这给旅客造成麻烦，但省钱。 | Shopping by mail avoids the hassles of crowded stores at Christmastime. 邮购避免了圣诞节期间商店拥挤带来的麻烦。 **legal/bureaucratic etc hassles** | Byrd says he settled the claim to avoid legal hassles. 伯德说他支付了索赔以避免法律纠纷。 **it's too much hassle** | I don't want to organize a big party - it's too much hassle. 我不愿组织大型的聚会—麻烦太多了。

complication [countable noun] an additional problem that makes a situation even harder to deal with than it already is 使更复杂〔困难〕的问题 | One complication is that the meals also need to be suitable for children of Islamic or Jewish faiths. 额外的难题是每餐的食物既要适合伊斯兰教的孩子，也要适合犹太教的孩子。 | Legal and financial complications have made it impossible for the two companies to complete the deal on time. 法律及财务上的难题使得两家公司不可能按时达成协议。

hitch [countable noun] a small problem within a long process 故障；障碍 | The plan has a hitch: drilling holes for the owls in the trees will kill the trees. 该计划有个障碍：为猫头鹰在树上钻洞，树会死掉的。 **without a hitch** without any problems 顺利 | The parade went off without a hitch, despite concern about protestors. 尽管担心会遭遇抗议者，游行还是顺利进行了。 | The shuttle landed without a hitch at Edwards Air Force Base. 航天飞机在爱德华兹空军基地顺利着陆。 **there's a hitch** | There was a hitch - about half the employees did not want to move to a different city. 存在一个障碍——约一半的雇员不想搬到另一个城市。 **hitch in** | Nelson refused to comment on reports of a last-minute hitch in the negotiations. 纳尔逊拒绝对有关谈判最后障碍的报道发表评论。 **technical hitch** | There's been a slight technical hitch, so we'll have to postpone the video until later. 发生了一个技术性的小故障，因此我们得延迟播出这段录像。

hiccup [countable noun] a small problem which is not

very important compared to other things 小麻烦；小问题 | There was a slight hiccup when I couldn't find my car keys, but finally we set off. 出了一点小小的问题，我一时找不到汽车钥匙，但最后我们还是起程了。 | The airline industry's troubles are a mere hiccup in an otherwise upward growth trend. 航空业的困难只是个小问题，在其他方面它呈增长趋势。

snag [countable noun] a small problem or disadvantage in something which is mainly good and satisfactory 小困难；小障碍；小麻烦 | The cleanup effort was delayed for a few days by some technical snags and equipment problems. 由于一些技术上的小故障和设备问题，清扫工作耽搁了几天。 **hit a snag/run into a snag** | The case hit a snag in October when the judge handling it had to be replaced. 10月，主审法官调换，该案遇到了障碍。 **last-minute snag** | The House worked out some last-minute snags in the legislation. 众议院解决了立法过程中一些最后的障碍。

catch [singular noun] a hidden problem or disadvantage in an offer that seems very good - use this especially when you think the problem has been deliberately hidden to trick people 小圈套；诡计；隐藏的问题〔尤指故意隐藏以骗人的问题〕 **there's a catch** | You get free meals and accommodation, but there's a catch – you have to look after the children. 你的膳食和住宿都是免费的，但这里有个小圈套—你必须照看孩子。 **with a catch** | Many of the best deals come with a catch: they are only good through early summer. 许多最好的优惠都有小圈套：仅至初夏有效。 **the catch is (that)** | The catch is that you can't enter the contest unless you have spent $50 in the store. 难题在于，除非你在店里消费50美元，否则无法参加比赛。

teething troubles/pains/problems [plural noun] *British* small problems that a new company, product, system etc has at the beginning 【英】初期困难；创业阶段遇到的困难 | After a few teething troubles, the new car worked perfectly. 解决了启用阶段出现的几个问题之后，新车运转良好。 | The disagreement was just one of the teething problems of the partnership. 观点不同只是合作初期出现的小问题之一。

II. something that makes you feel worried or unhappy 让人感到担心或不快的事

problem [countable noun usually plural] something that happens in your life that makes you feel worried, unhappy, or ill 问题；麻烦事 **have a problem** | Bill isn't sleeping well - I think he's having problems at school. 比尔睡不好—我觉得他在学校里遇到了麻烦。 **personal problems** | She's had a lot of personal problems - her mother died when she was eight. 她有许许多多个人问题—她八岁丧母。 **health problems** | Tannen retired early due to health problems. 由于健康问题，坦嫩提前退休。

troubles [plural noun] things that make you feel worried and unhappy, especially problems that have continued for a long time 〔尤指长期的〕烦扰；麻烦事 | It's nice to talk to someone about your troubles. 跟别人谈谈自己的烦心事很好。 | Parents can get wrapped up in their own troubles, and not notice how it's affecting their children. 做父母的可能陷入自己的麻烦事之中，没有注意到这对子女的影响。

III. a problem that stops you from making progress 阻止进程的问题

setback [countable noun] something that happens which stops you making progress or which makes things worse than they were before 挫折；倒退 | Arafat has survived crises, setbacks, and challenges to his leadership. 阿拉法特历经危机、挫折以及对他领导权的挑战，挺了过来。 **have/suffer a setback** | The peace talks have suffered a series of setbacks. 和平会谈遭受了一连串的挫折。 **setback for** | The court's decision was a major setback for Bradley. 法院的判决对布拉德利是个很大的打击。 **setback in** | Manning suffered a setback in his battle against alcoholism. 曼宁在与酗酒斗争时受了挫。 **serious/major/big setback** | The two losses are a serious setback for the team's playoff hopes. 输了两场对该队进入季后赛的希望是个很大的挫折。 **political/economic/legal etc setback** | The decision is a legal setback for the steel company. 这个判决对那家钢铁公司来说在法律上是个挫折。 **business/election etc setback** | He had been depressed over a number of business setbacks. 做生意遭受了许多挫折，他心灰意冷。

hurdle [countable noun] a problem or difficulty that must be dealt with before you can do or achieve something else 障碍；难关 | The main hurdle at present is getting the council's permission. 目前主要的障碍是获得地方议会的同意。 **legal/bureaucratic/political etc hurdle** | Women face a lot of legal hurdles trying to prove sexual harassment. 女性在试图证明受到性骚扰时会面临法律上重重障碍。 | There are lots of bureaucratic hurdles to deal with when adopting a child. 要收养儿童，必须克服许多官僚体制上的难关。 **hurdle for** | Requiring school uniforms can be a financial hurdle for the poor. 要求穿校

服对穷人来说是经济上的一道难关。 **clear/pass a hurdle** | The bill has cleared all the hurdles before it and will soon become law. 该法案通过的障碍扫清了，很快就会成为法律。

stumbling block [countable noun] a fact or situation that will make it very difficult for something to be achieved 障碍；绊脚石 | Negotiations with management broke off Tuesday, with wage proposals the stumbling block. 星期二与资方的谈判破裂了，工资提议成了障碍。 **stumbling block to** | Each side has accused the others of creating stumbling blocks to peace. 每一方都指责他方给和平制造绊脚石。 **stumbling block for** | Mortgage interest rates have fallen, but large down payments remain a stumbling block for house buyers. 按揭利率下调，但一大笔首期付款对购房者来说依然是块绊脚石。

hindrance [countable/uncountable noun] something that makes it very difficult for you to do what you are trying to do 妨碍物，障碍物 | America's top golfers played well despite the hindrance of early morning mist. 尽管晨雾成了比赛障碍，美国顶尖高尔夫球选手仍表现出色。 | I concentrated on my career, feeling that a family would be a hindrance. 我专注于自己的事业，感到家庭会是个障碍。 **be a hindrance to** | The country's poor infrastructure is a major hindrance to importers. 该国落后的基础设施对进口商来说是一大障碍。 | The biggest hindrance to economic reform has been the lack of access to U.S. markets. 经济改革最大的障碍在于无法进入美国市场。 **without hindrance** | Travelers can move through the country without hindrance. 游客可以毫无阻碍地在该国自由行动。 **more of a hindrance than a help** causing more problems than there would be otherwise 帮忙不成反成累赘 | The girls wanted to set the table, but they were more of a hindrance than a help. 那些女孩子想来摆餐具，却帮了倒忙。

obstacle [countable noun] a difficult problem that stops someone or something making progress or developing 妨碍，阻碍，干扰 | The deal should go through, but there are several legal obstacles to overcome first. 这项交易应该能谈妥，但先要解决几个法律问题。 | There are a number of obstacles in the way of a lasting peace settlement. 要达成持久的和平协议，存在一些阻碍。 **obstacle to** | There's no reason why the fact of being a parent should be an obstacle to women's career progression. 生孩子妨碍女性事业发展是没有道理的。

IV. an extremely difficult or complicated problem 极其困难或复杂的问题

dilemma [countable noun] a situation in which it is very difficult to decide what to do, because all the choices seem equally good or equally bad 困境；两难处境 | It is a common dilemma: Should you stay where you have friends and family, or take that good job in a far-away city? 这是一个常见的两难局面：与朋友和家人在一起，还是接受远方城市的好差事？ **face a dilemma** | With a child on each opposing team, Dad was faced with a dilemma: which supporters should he sit with? 爸爸有两个孩子分别在交手的两支球队中，于是他面临着一个困境：应当与哪一方的支持者坐在一起？ **ethical dilemma** | Writers are debating the ethical dilemma raised by the parents who did not want their Siamese twins separated. 两个连体婴儿的父母不愿让孩子分离开，作家们在就此引发的道德难题进行辩论。

catch-22 [uncountable noun] a situation in which you cannot do one thing until you do another thing, but you cannot do that thing until you do the first thing, with the result that you can do neither 左右为难的情况 | It's catch-22 – she can't get a job unless she has experience, and she can't get experience unless she has a job. 真叫人无所适从——她没有工作经验找不到工作，而没有工作又无法获取经验。 **a catch-22 situation** | It's a catch-22 situation: The project won't receive government money until it is shown to be successful, but it cannot be successful without adequate funds. 这真是个左右为难的局面：该项目只有成功才能获得政府资金，然而，没有足够的资金无法成功。

no-win situation [singular noun] a situation in which something bad will happen whatever you decide to do 无法解决〔必败〕的情况 | It's a no-win situation – if I tell him, he'll be upset, but if I don't he'll be mad at me for not telling him. 真叫人没有办法—如果我告诉他，他会不高兴，但如果我不告诉他，他又会因为我对他隐瞒而火冒三丈。 | Hospitals are in a no-win situation, since protecting patients' privacy may conflict with protecting the health of doctors, nurses, and other hospital workers. 医院也没办法，因为保护病人隐私与保护医生、护士及其他医院工作人员的健康相矛盾。

a chicken-and-egg problem/situation/dilemma [noun phrase] a difficult situation in which you do not know which of two things was the cause of the other and which was the result, because neither could exist if the other did not 鸡与蛋孰先的问题/情况/难题 | We all hate lawyers, but they're in business because so many people sue each other: it's a classic chicken-and-egg situation.

我们都讨厌律师，但是他们经营业务是由于那么多人对簿公堂：这是个因果难定的典型情况。 | The airport faces a chicken-and-egg dilemma: Airlines won't add more flights unless there is more demand, and there won't be more demand until there are more flights. 机场面临着鸡和蛋的难题：只有需求上升航空公司才会增加航班，但不增加航班，需求是不会上升的。

vicious circle [singular noun] a situation in which one problem causes another problem, that then causes the first problem again, so that the whole process continues to be repeated 恶性循环 | Many people who diet put on even more weight when they stop, creating a vicious circle. 许多节食的人停止节食后体重增加得更多，造成了一种恶性循环。 | More and more teenagers are caught in a vicious circle of drug addiction and crime. 越来越多的青少年陷入了吸毒与犯罪的恶性循环之中。

V. full of problems 全是问题的

problematic [adjective] full of problems and difficult to deal with 有很多问题的，成问题的 | It is important to understand the problematic nature of historical evidence. 了解史料中问题重重这一特点是很重要的。 | The new salary scale remains a problematic area. 新的薪金级别制仍然问题重重。 **highly problematic** | The Foreign Minister said that relations between the two countries are 'highly problematic'. 外交部长说，两国关系"很成问题"。

fraught with problems/difficulties [adjective phrase] use this about an activity or plan that is full of unexpected problems which make it very difficult 〔活动或计划〕充满问题的；困难重重的 | The preparations for the wedding were fraught with difficulties, but finally everything went well. 婚礼的准备工作中困难颇多，但最后一切都很顺利。 | Legalization of drugs would be fraught with problems, but the 'war on drugs' causes problems too. 毒品合法化困难重重，但是"对毒品的战争"也引起许多问题。

minefield [singular noun] an activity or subject where you have to be very careful, because it is full of hidden problems and risks, so that it is very easy to make mistakes or upset people 隐藏着危险的活动〔问题〕 | House-buying can be a minefield – you need a good lawyer. 购房活动中风险无处不在—你需要一个好律师。 | Mozart's music seems so danceable, but most choreographers regard it as a minefield. 莫扎特的乐曲似乎很适于跳舞，但大多数编舞家将其视作雷区。

can of worms [noun phrase] *informal* a situation or subject which at first seems to be simple and easy to deal with, but is full of complicated problems for anyone who gets involved with it 【非正式】〔开始看似简单但越来越〕棘手的情况〔问题〕 | Census questions about race are a pretty big can of worms. 涉及种族的人口普查问题会相当麻烦。 **open up a can of worms** suddenly find that you have to deal with a lot of difficult and unexpected problems 引起很多棘手的问题 | The government opened up a can of worms when it decided to reorganize the education system. 政府决定改革教育制度时突然发现有一大堆棘手的问题要处理。

VI. to have a problem 有问题

have a problem [verb phrase] | If you have any problems, just come and ask me. 如果你有问题，就来问我。 | I had a few problems getting the copier to work. 我遇到了一些问题，无法让复印机工作。 **have a problem with** | I'm having a bit of a problem with my dishwasher. 我的洗碗机出了点问题。 | One landowner says he has never had any problems with hikers crossing his property. 一位地主称，穿越他土地的徒步旅行者从未惹上过麻烦。 | Jane can be quite difficult to get on with – I've had one or two problems with her in the past. 简有时很难相处—以前我与她有一两次过节。

have trouble/difficulty [verb phrase] to have problems that make it more difficult to do something 有麻烦；有困难 | You look as if you're having trouble – do you want any help? 你似乎有麻烦—要帮忙吗？ **have trouble/difficulty with** | I had some trouble with the car this morning. 今天早晨，我的车出故障了。 | She's having a little difficulty with her spelling. 她的拼写有些小问题。 **have trouble/difficulty doing something** | He had a lot of trouble finding a job. 他找工作遇上了许多困难。 | The child was having difficulty breathing. 这孩子呼吸困难。

be in trouble [verb phrase] to have serious problems 处于困境 | It's clear from these figures that the company is in trouble. 从这些数字来看，该公司显然处于困境之中。 | When someone's in trouble it's natural to try and help them. 当有人陷于困境时，自然要设法去帮助他们。 **get into trouble** start having serious problems 陷入困境 | I took out a loan but got into trouble when I lost my job. 我借了贷款，但失业后就陷入了困境。 **in deep/serious/big trouble** have very serious problems 陷入严重困境 | Consular officers can help and advise you if you are in any serious trouble while abroad. 要是在国外遇上大麻烦，领事馆的官员会提供帮助和建议。

have a hard time [verb phrase] to have a lot of problems or a lot of difficulty doing something 经历艰难 | Premature babies have a hard time even under the best of circumstances. 即使在最好的条件下，早产儿也会历经磨难。 **have a hard time doing something** | A lot of people are having a hard time making ends meet. 许多人生活捉襟见肘。 | Anyone calling the 202 area code this weekend had a hard time getting through. 这个周末拨打202区号很难接通。

be faced with [verb phrase] to have a problem, a difficult choice, or the possibility of something bad happening soon 面临，面对〔问题、困难的选择或发生坏事的可能性〕 | We are often faced with dilemmas or problems which have no easy answers. 我们常常得面对不易解决的两难问题或麻烦。 | Manufacturing industries are faced with decreasing productivity and increasing international competition. 制造业正面临日趋衰退的生产能力和日益激烈的国际竞争。 | When faced with an unfamiliar word, good readers are able to make guesses based on the meaning and structure of the sentence. 善于读书的人遇见不熟悉的单词会根据句子的含义和结构去猜。

be up against [verb phrase] to have a difficult problem or opponent that you must deal with or fight against 必须处理〔某种困难〕；与…作斗争；与…对抗 | The company is up against tough competition from abroad. 该公司正与国外强大的对手相竞争。 | When you're surfing and get hit by a wave, it's a reminder of what you're up against. 冲浪时被波浪击中，提醒人们遇见的是什么样的对手。 | In the semi-finals he will be up against one of the best players in the game. 半决赛时，他将迎战一位顶尖选手。

come up against [verb phrase] to start having problems or difficulties that you have to deal with 遇到；碰到 | Older people applying for jobs come up against an age barrier. 年纪较大的求职者遇到了年龄上的障碍。 | The committee found itself coming up against the prejudices of many staff when it tried to introduce new working practices. 委员会试图推行新的工作方法时，遭遇许多员工的偏见。

encounter [transitive verb] to experience problems, difficulties, or opposition while you are trying to do something 碰到；遭遇〔问题、困难或反对〕 | Drivers on the M25 are likely to encounter fog and black ice tonight. 25号公路上的驾驶员今晚可能会遇上大雾和地上的透明薄冰。 | Many of the children encountered some difficulty in learning the material. 这些孩子中许多人在学习这种教材时都遇到过一定困难。 | The government has encountered strong opposition over its plans to build a new airport. 政府建造新机场的计划遭到强烈的反对。

run into problems/difficulties [verb phrase] to unexpectedly start having problems while you are doing something 遇到问题/困难 | The corporation has run into serious financial problems. 这家公司遇到了严重的经济困难。 | Our staff will be happy to answer your questions should you run into difficulties installing the equipment yourself. 如果您自己安装该设备时遇到困难，我们的员工会很乐意回答您的问题。

have a lot on your plate [verb phrase not in progressive] *informal* to have a lot of difficult problems to deal with or a lot of things to worry about 【非正式】有很多问题要操心 | Don't bother your mother – she's got a lot on her plate at the moment. 不要给你母亲添麻烦了—眼下她有很多事要操心。 | Susan's had a lot on her plate recently, what with the car accident and everything. 苏珊最近有许多事要操心，如车祸一事以及其他许多事。

VII. to be in a very difficult situation 处于极其困难的境地

be in a fix [verb phrase] *informal* to be in a difficult situation and not know what to do 【非正式】陷入困境 | The team's owner is in a fix - he's spent a lot to improve the stadium, but ticket sales are still declining. 该队的老板陷入了困境—他斥巨资修缮体育场，但门票的销售量依然在下滑。 | Wyck's business consists of helping, for a fee, computer owners who are in a technical fix. 怀克的业务是为电脑出现技术故障的人提供收费服务。

be in a tight spot/corner [verb phrase] to be in a very difficult or dangerous situation, when there is very little you can do to get out of it 遇上麻烦；处于险境 | A mobile phone lets you reach help when you're in a tight spot. 手机可以在你身处险境时让你求助。 | O'Neill had been in tight corners before, but never as tight as this one. 奥尼尔以前遇上过麻烦，但不像这次那么棘手。 **put somebody in a tight spot** give someone a difficult problem 使某人陷入困境 | Losing his job put them in a tight spot financially. 他的失业使他们陷入了经济困难。

be in a mess/be a mess [verb phrase] to have so many problems that there is not much hope that things will get better, especially as a result of past mistakes 陷于困境〔尤因过去的错误〕 | The previous manager had left the restaurant's affairs in a terrible mess. 前任经理离开餐馆时留下了一个烂摊子。 **get into a mess** | How did you manage to get into this mess in the first place? 首先你是怎么弄到如此狼狈的？ **somebody's life is a mess** they

have a lot of problems and seem unable to deal with them 某人的生活一塌糊涂 | Her boyfriend left her and she lost her job - her life is just a mess at the moment. 男朋友离她而去，加上她失业了一眼下她的生活一团糟。

be in a difficult/awkward position [verb phrase] to be in a difficult situation because whatever you do, you are likely to offend someone or make things worse 左右为难；处境窘迫 | I was in a difficult position, as I was being asked to confront a man who had much more power than I did. 我的处境尴尬，因为我被要求面对一个权力比我大得多的人。 **put somebody in a difficult/awkward position** | Clara was angry at Harry for putting her in such an awkward position. 克拉拉对哈里把她置于如此进退维谷的境地感到生气。

be in an impossible position [verb phrase] to be in an extremely difficult situation, because whatever you do there will certainly be serious trouble 处于极窘迫的境地 | I'm in an impossible position – if I criticize him he may resign, but if I don't he'll end up ruining the whole project. 我处于极窘迫的境地如果我批评他，他也许会辞职；如果我不说，他最终会毁了整个计划。 **put somebody in an impossible position** | By bringing his objections out into the open, the Chancellor has put the Prime Minister in an impossible position. 大法官公开提出异议，令首相陷入极为窘迫的境地。

be in a quandary [verb phrase] to be in a very difficult situation and not be able to decide what is the best thing for you to do 陷入无所适从的窘境 | I was in a quandary - I didn't know whether to tell the police or not. 我陷入了进退维谷的境地—我不知道是否要报警。 | The government has got itself into a quandary over the new tax – if they abandon it they will be seen as weak, if they keep it they will be very unpopular. 政府在新税收的问题上令自己陷入了窘境—如果他们废除它，就会被人们认为是软弱；如果他们坚持，就会很不得人心。

be in dire straits [verb phrase] to have very serious problems, especially financial ones, which could have very serious results 处于困境〔尤指经济方面〕 | The company is in dire financial straits. 该公司陷入了财务困境。 | The team is in such dire straits they've even considered selling their three best players. 这支球队陷入了如此艰难的困境，他们甚至在考虑转让三名最出色的球员。

it's one thing after another *spoken* say this when you have had a series of problems and you feel that these problems will never end 【口】连连碰上倒霉事 | It's been one thing after another since I started renting out the place to students. 自从我把房子租给学生后，就连连碰上倒霉事。 | It's one thing after another with that stupid photocopier! What's wrong with it now? 那台该死的复印机接二连三地出错！现在是什么毛病了？

VIII. when a fact or situation causes problems 事实或情况引起问题

cause/create/pose a problem [verb phrase] to cause a problem that has to be dealt with 引起问题 | You would be the only woman on a staff of over thirty men, which could create problems. 员工中有三十多名男性，你是唯一一名女性，这可能引起麻烦。 | Both parents and teachers are worried about the problems posed by drugs. 父母和教师都对毒品带来的问题感到忧心忡忡。 **cause/create/pose a problem for** | Rebecca was frequently late for work, which caused problems for her colleagues. 丽贝卡上班经常迟到，这给同事们带来了麻烦。 | Rising inflation could pose a major problem for the government. 通货膨胀不断加剧，这会给政府造成严重的问题。

make life difficult [verb phrase] to cause problems for someone and make it difficult or inconvenient for them to do what they want to do 使为难；制造麻烦 | Petty arguments between staff have made the manager's life difficult. 员工间的小争执让那位经理为难。 **make life difficult for** | The rail strikes are making life increasingly difficult for people who have to travel into London every day. 铁路工人罢工给必须每天去伦敦的人造成了越来越大的麻烦。

present a problem/difficulty [verb phrase] if an activity or a planpresents a problem, there is a problem connected with it that has to be dealt with 〔活动或计划〕带来困难 | Constructing a highway in this area would present enormous difficulties. 在这个地区建造一条公路会有很大困难。 **present a problem/difficulty for** | Live television programmes present special problems for the broadcaster. 现场直播的电视节目给主持人带来了特殊困难。 **present somebody with a problem/difficulty** | Britain's relationship with other members of the European Union presents Blair with problems, just as it did for the Tories. 和保守党人一样，英国同其他欧盟成员国的关系也给布莱尔带来了难题。

troublesome [adjective] something that istroublesome keeps causing problems over a period of time 麻烦的；棘手的 | The infection can be particularly troublesome if it affects the lungs or throat. 感染的部位如果是肺或咽喉，就会变得格外棘手。 | The plant is regarded as a troublesome weed in rice fields. 人们认为该植物在稻田里是种讨厌

的杂草。

be a headache [verb phrase] *informal* to cause problems over a period of time that are difficult to deal with【非正式】是个令人头痛的问题；令人头痛 | Messy walkways and picnic tables are just some of the headaches caused by the hundreds of ducks that gather by the lake. 脏乱的人行道和野餐桌只是聚在湖边的几百只鸭子弄出的其中一些令人头痛的事。 **be a headache for** | Censorship is always a constant headache for newspapers in the republic. 新闻审查对该共和国的报界来说，一直是个令人头痛的问题。 **give somebody a headache** | The scandal has given the minister a very public headache. 这起丑闻弄得满城风雨，使那位部长头疼。

plague [transitive verb] if difficulties, illnesses, doubts, problems etcplague someone, there are a lot of them and they keep causing trouble for a long time〔困难、疾病、怀疑、问题等〕烦扰；困扰 | Social problems plague these low-income communities. 社会问题困扰着这些低收入社区。 | The area is plagued by soil erosion and flooding. 该地区受土壤侵蚀和水灾的困扰。

dog [transitive verb] if a problem or bad luckdogs someone or something, it keeps causing trouble for a long time and prevents them from succeeding〔问题或坏运气〕困扰；折磨；使苦恼 | The team has been dogged by injury all season. 该队整个赛季都为球员的受伤所困扰。 | Zambia had none of the heritage of war and violence that dogged, say, Kenya or Zimbabwe. 赞比亚未像肯尼亚或津巴布韦那样，受到战火与暴力的后遗症困扰。

IX. to make progress difficult 使进展困难

hamper [transitive verb] to make it very difficult for an activity or plan to continue successfully 妨碍，阻碍〔活动或计划〕 | Search efforts were hampered by strong winds and fifteen foot waves. 由于风力强劲，巨浪高达15英尺，搜寻工作受到了阻碍。 | The police's work is hampered by people who file false complaints. 有人投诉不实，妨碍了警方的工作。 | Health care costs are severely hampering the nation's small businesses. 医疗保健费用严重阻碍了该国小企业的发展。

hinder [transitive verb] to cause problems and therefore delay the development or progress of something 阻碍，妨碍〔某事物的发展〕 | Higher interest rates could hinder economic growth. 更高的利率会阻碍经济增长。 | Society's attitudes about women hinder any real progress toward equality. 社会对于女性的态度阻碍着通向平等的真实进展。 | Heavy rains had hindered the expedition's progress through the north-west of the country. 大雨阻碍了考察队在该国的西北部地区前进。

impede [transitive verb] to make progress or the development of something slower or more difficult 阻碍，妨碍 | Progress has been impeded by a number of economic factors. 发展受到了一些经济因素的阻碍。 | In fact, the use of these drugs may even impede the patient's recovery. 实际上，用这些药甚至可能妨碍病人康复。

X. when someone causes problems, especially deliberately 有人制造麻烦，尤指故意地

cause/create problems [verb phrase] to cause a problem, even if you do not intend to 引起问题 | After a while, John started causing problems in class. 过了一会儿，约翰开始在课堂上捣乱起来。 | They have two good running backs who can cause problems for our team's defense. 他们有两名优秀的跑卫，会给我们队的防守带来麻烦。 | A popular independent candidate could create problems for the Democrats by taking away votes. 受欢迎的独立候选人会分散选票，给民主党人带来麻烦。

cause/make trouble [verb phrase] to deliberately cause problems, especially by starting arguments or fights 制造麻烦〔尤指开始争吵或打架〕 | Don't give him another drink, or he'll start causing trouble. 不要再给他酒喝，否则他会惹麻烦的。 | Some of the demonstrators were determined to make trouble, whatever the police did. 一些示威者决意要制造麻烦，不管警察怎么样。 | It's not just gang members that cause trouble, it's middle- and upper-class kids too. 制造麻烦的不仅有帮派成员，还有中产阶级和上流社会的孩子。

make life difficult [verb phrase] to deliberately cause problems and make it difficult for someone to do something, for example in order to punish them or persuade them to do something 使日子不好过；刁难〔以惩罚某人或劝服某人做某事等〕 | They can't actually stop us, but they could make life difficult. 他们实际上无法制止我们，但可以百般刁难。 **make life difficult for** | Some employers have made life difficult for employees who need time off for extended illnesses. 有些雇主让需要请长病假的雇员日子不好过。

give somebody a hard time [verb phrase] *informal* to deliberately treat someone badly and cause trouble for them, for example by criticizing them, complaining, or asking them a lot of difficult questions【非正式】为难某人；和某人过不去； | When I first came here everyone gave me a really hard time, because I was the first

woman to run a department. 我刚来此地时大家都与我为难，因为我是第一个管理一个部门的女性。 **give sb a hard time about** | My mother gave me a really hard time about Freddy. She couldn't stand him. 我妈为了弗雷迪和我过不去，她受不了他。

rock the boat [verb phrase] *informal* to cause problems by making changes in a situation that everyone else thinks is satisfactory【非正式】生事；找麻烦 | We have a pretty good life here. Why rock the boat? 我们在这里生活得相当好，为什么还要去无事生非？ | Judge Thurgood Marshall never hesitated to rock the boat, from the beginning of his long legal career. 瑟古德·马歇尔法官自司法生涯伊始，那许多年中一直不惮烦，不怕事。 | A lot of people have a don't-rock-the boat mentality that stops them from complaining. 许多人的心态是不想惹事，这令他们不去投诉。

XI. someone who causes a lot of problems 引起许多麻烦的人

troublemaker [countable noun] someone who deliberately causes problems, especially by complaining a lot or trying to make people fight or argue 惹是生非者；闹事者；搬弄是非者 | The violence was started by a small group of troublemakers. 这起暴力事件是由一小撮闹事者引起的。 | Women who point out cases of harassment risk being labelled troublemakers. 指出性骚扰案件的女性有可能被扣上惹是生非的帽子。

difficult/awkward [adjective] someone who isdifficult orawkward causes a lot of problems, because they behave in an unreasonable or unhelpful way 〔指人〕执拗的；蛮横的 | Darren's always been such a difficult child. 达伦一直是个很难管教的孩子。 **difficult/awkward about** | She's being really awkward about the divorce. 她对离婚的事态度蛮横，很不合作。

XII. to cause extra work or inconvenience for someone 给某人增添工作或不便

inconvenience somebody/cause (somebody) inconvenience [transitive verb/verb phrase] to cause problems for someone by making them do something that is inconvenient for them 给…带来不便，麻烦 | Would I be inconveniencing you if I arrived about ten thirty? 我10点30分左右到会给你带来不便吗？ | The builders promised the Browns that they would not be inconvenienced for more than two days. 建筑工人们向布朗一家保证，至多两天就不会再打扰他们了。 **cause inconvenience for somebody** | It was weeks before a decision was made, which caused inconvenience for everyone. 过了几个星期才作出决定，这给大家都带来了不便。 **cause somebody inconvenience** | If you don't remember your password, you'll cause yourself a lot of inconvenience. 要是记不起密码的话，你麻烦就大了。

put somebody out [transitive phrasal verb] to make someone have to do something that is inconvenient for them by asking them to do something for you 给某人添麻烦〔指请某人做某事〕 | Are you sure you don't mind picking the children up from school? I don't want to put you out. 你真的不介意把孩子从学校接回来吗？我不想麻烦你。 | I hope I'm not putting you out, but I need someone to stay in the office at lunchtime today. 希望没给你添麻烦，今天午餐时间我需要有人留在办公室。

trouble [transitive verb] to cause someone problems or more work than usual 麻烦；打扰；打搅 | I didn't want to trouble you - you have your own problems. 我不想打搅你——你也有自己的麻烦事。 | She doesn't want to trouble you by asking lots of questions. 她不想问你许多问题来打扰你。

put somebody to a lot of trouble [verb phrase] to make someone spend a lot of time or use a lot of effort in doing something for you 给某人添许多麻烦 | We've put her to a lot of trouble. Why don't we get her some flowers? 我们给她添了许多麻烦。何不送她些花？ | I don't want to put you to any trouble. 我不想给你添麻烦。

XIII. what you say when you are explaining a problem 解释某一问题时所说的话

the trouble/problem is *spoken* say this when you are explaining why something is difficult or what is causing problems【口】问题是〔用于解释〕 | The trouble is, there's no-one here who really understands computers. 问题是这里没人真正懂电脑。 **the trouble/problem is (that)** | The problem is that we can't really afford the plane fare. 问题是我们实在买不起机票。 **the trouble/problem with something is** | The trouble with using credit cards is that it's so easy to get into debt. 使用信用卡的麻烦是极易欠债。

the thing is *spoken informal* say this when you are explaining to a friend why you cannot do what they want【口，非正式】问题是，麻烦是〔用于推辞别人的要求〕 | The thing is, I have an important exam next week. 问题是，下周我要参加一个重要的考试。 | I'd love to come, but the thing is, I promised to see Jim tonight. 我想来。问题

是我已答应今晚去见吉姆。

XIV. what you say to ask someone about a problem 问别人问题时说的话

what's wrong/what's the matter *spoken* say this when you are asking someone what is causing a problem, for example why they are upset, or why a machine will not work 【口】怎么回事，怎么了 | What's the matter? You look as if you've been crying. 怎么回事？你好像一直在哭。 **what's wrong/what's the matter with** | What's wrong with the TV? 电视机怎么了？| What was the matter with Daniella yesterday? 丹妮拉昨天怎么了？

what's up *spoken informal* say this when you are asking someone if there is a problem that they want to talk about 【口，非正式】怎么啦；出了什么事 | 'Karen, can I talk to you for a minute?' 'Sure, what's up?' "卡伦，我能跟你说几句话吗？""行啊，怎么啦？" **what's up with somebody?** say this when someone seems to have a problem 某人怎么啦？ | What's up with Larry today? 拉里今天出了什么事？

what's the problem *spoken* say this when you are asking why someone cannot do something or why something will not work 【口】怎么了，怎么回事 | 'I can't finish the last question.' 'Why? What's the problem?' "最后一道题我做不完。""为什么？怎么回事？" | What's the problem? Is there something I can do? 怎么了？我能做些什么? **what's the problem with** | 'I can't get my computer to work.' 'What's the problem with it?' "我启动不了电脑。""怎么回事？"

do you have a problem with that? *especially American, spoken* say this to ask someone if they are unhappy about something you just said or suggested - use this when you are annoyed and want to be slightly rude 【尤美，口】对此你有什么问题？〔用于表示不耐烦，显得有点粗鲁〕 | 'Is he going to sleep in your room?' 'I think so. Do you have a problem with that?' "他睡你的房间？""我想是吧，对此你有什么问题？" | 'Are you all by yourself?' I said, 'Yes.' And I wanted to say 'you got a problem with that?' "你一个人吗？"我说，"是啊。"而且我想说"对此你有什么问题？"

16.45 PROFIT

I. money that you make by doing business 做生意、买卖等赚到的钱

profit [countable/uncountable noun] money that you make by doing business, for example when you sell something for more that it cost you to buy it or to produce it 利润；赢利 | We aim to increase our profits by at least 5% every year. 我们的目标是每年至少增加5%的利润。 | For the first time, the company's annual profits were over $1 million. 该公司的年利润首次突破100万美元。 | They don't care who they sell weapons to. All they are interested in is profit. 他们不在乎把武器卖给谁。他们只对利润感兴趣。 **make a profit** | They made a huge profit when they sold the business. 他们卖了那家公司获得暴利。

proceeds [plural noun] all the money that you get from selling something, or from something such as a show or a sports event 收入；收益 | His first year in business was so successful that John could afford to buy a delivery van with the proceeds. 约翰开业后的第一年里就取得很大成功，收入足以使他买一辆货车了。 | The proceeds of the sale of the house went to an animal-welfare charity, as stated in the owner's will. 根据业主的遗嘱，卖房所得收益已经捐给一家动物福利慈善机构。

surplus [countable noun] the amount of money that remains after a company or organization has paid all its costs, charges, wages etc 〔公司或组织的〕赢利；盈余 | Our surplus on book publishing last year was $47 million. 去年我们出版书籍的赢利是4,700万美元。 | For the first time in 20 years Congress was working with a budget surplus. 20年来，国会第一次处理预算盈余。

gain [uncountable noun] the profit that someone makes - use this especially when you think that the person or company making the profit is only interested in getting money or an advantage for themselves 收益；利润〔尤用于认为当事人或公司只关注赚钱或夺取优势时〕 **for gain** in order to make a profit 为了牟利 | If private hospitals are operating purely for gain, how can we be sure they have the patients' best interests at heart? 如果私人医院的经营纯粹是为了赚钱，我们怎样才能相信他们关心病人的利益呢？ **short-term gain** a situation in which profits may be made for a short time, but which may cause losses and problems in the future 短期收益 | Companies just don't invest enough – short-term gain is all they think about. 许多公司不愿多作投资一他们只考虑短期收益。

II. a profit from leaving money in the bank or lending it to a company 靠把钱存入银行、借给公司等所赚到的利润

interest [uncountable noun] an amount of profit that

you make at an agreed rate when you put money into a bank or similar institution 利息 | If you had half a million dollars you could easily live off the interest. 要是有50万美元的话，就能轻易靠利息过活了。 | John had put his grandfather's money in the bank, and was getting $400 a month in interest. 约翰把爷爷的钱存入银行，每月获取400美元的利息。 **rate of interest** the agreed amount paid as interest 利率 | The best rate of interest the banks can offer is around 14 per cent. 银行能够提供的最高利率约为14%。 **high/low interest** | a high interest savings account 高利息的储蓄账户

return [countable noun] the total profit that you get as a result of putting money into a bank, company etc - used especially in business 收益；赢利〔尤用于商业〕 | The company offers the hope of big returns for people who buy its shares. 该公司给购买其股票的人丰厚赢利的希望。 **return on an investment** | The return on the initial investment was huge. 最初的投资赢利很高。

yield [countable noun] the exact amount of profit that you get as a result of lending money to a company, government etc - used especially in business 收益；利润〔尤用于商业〕 | We have calculated the probable yield from this investment at around 17%. 我们已算过，此项投资可能带来17%左右的利润。 | If you invest the money now, the yield after only twelve months will be $3160. 如果你现在投资这笔钱，只需12个月，利润将达3，160美元。

III. to get a profit 得到利润

make [transitive verb] to get a profit, especially from business deals 〔尤从商业交易〕赚取；获取 **make £1 million/$10,000 etc** | British Telecom made over $3 billion last year. 英国电信公司去年赚了三十多亿英镑。 **make money** | The restaurant makes a lot of money in the summer. 那家餐厅夏季很赚钱。 **make money doing something** | You could make a lot of money selling your photographs, they're excellent. 你把照片卖了可以赚许多钱，那些照片太美了。 **make millions/make a fortune** | Mandon, our richest cousin, had made a fortune in the cable TV business. 我们最富有的表亲曼东靠有线电视发了财。 **make out of** | The entrepreneur boasted that he could make money out of anything, even pebbles in the beach. 那个企业家吹嘘说，他能靠任何东西赚钱，甚至是沙滩上的卵石。

make a profit [verb phrase] to get a profit from a business or from selling something 赚钱；获利〔指通过做生意或出售某物的方式〕 | Harry made a good profit - he bought the house for £45,000 and sold it for £55,000 six months later. 哈里获了厚利—他以45,000英镑买下那幢房子，六个月后卖了55,000英镑。 | When you consider how much this meal would cost to prepare at home, you realize that the restaurant must be making an enormous profit. 你考虑一下这顿饭在家里做会花费多少，就会明白饭馆定是赢利颇丰的。 **make a profit of $53m/£600 etc** | The drug company Sasco made a profit of $53 million last year. 塞斯科制药公司去年赚了5,300万美元。 **make a profit on** | Even though the price has been reduced, the builders will still make a profit on the sale. 尽管降低了价格，建筑商仍能从这笔买卖中获利。

earn [transitive verb] to make a profit from business or from putting money in a bank, lending it to a company etc 赚；赚取〔指通过做生意或存款于银行、借贷予公司等方式〕 | The Washington Post Company earned $187 million in 1987. 华盛顿邮报公司1987年赚了1.87亿美元。 | Our finances look better if we include the profit earned on the sale of our London offices. 如果我们把出售伦敦分公司所获的利润算进去，资金状况看上去就好些。 | She decided to put the money in a high-earning investment account. 她决定将资金投入高收益投资账户。

make a killing [verb phrase] *informal* to get a very large profit quickly from one successful business deal【非正式】发大财 | He had made a killing on the stock exchange that morning. 那天早晨，他在股市上赚了大钱。 | Vito's a debonair middle-aged New Yorker, who's made a killing in advertising. 维托是个温文尔雅的中年纽约人，他靠广告发了大财。

IV. to not make a profit 没有利润

unprofitable [adjective] anunprofitable business or activity does not make a profit and is likely to have debts 无利的 | The company says that the publishing side of its division is unprofitable and must be closed down. 该公司称它的出版部门无利可图，必须关闭。 | Unprofitable flight routes have been axed as recession hits the aviation industry. 经济衰退影响航空业，无利可图的航线被削减了。 | The bank isn't likely to lend money to an unprofitable business like yours. 银行不会借钱给你那样不赚钱的公司。

uneconomic [adjective] not making enough profits to be successful or to successfully compete with other companies, industries etc - use this especially when this is a reason for closing the company, industry etc 没有效益的〔尤用于关闭公司、工厂等的理由〕 | Most of the old nationalized industries were labelled 'uneconomic' and sold

off to private companies. 旧的国营企业大多被说成“没有效益”，出售给了私人公司。 | Workers in uneconomic areas of the economy fought hard to keep their factories and mines open. 经济结构中非赢利部门的工作人员努力让他们的工厂和矿井继续运营。

V. when a business produces a profit 企业赢利

profitable [adjective] a profitable business or activity makes a profit 赚钱的；有赢利的 | We don't sell children's clothes any more - it wasn't profitable enough. 我们不卖童装了一赢利不多。 | It's only in the last year that our business has become profitable. Before that we were just managing to cover our costs. 我们公司去年才开始赢利。在那以前，我们只是勉强做到收支相抵。

lucrative [adjective] a type of business or activity that islucrative produces a very large profit 赢利丰厚的；能赚大钱的 | Catering is a very lucrative business if you succeed in it. 如果酒宴办得好，那是一门非常赚钱的生意。 | Sam's journalistic work was much more lucrative than his painting had ever been. 萨姆的新闻作品较之以前的绘画赚的钱多得多。 | There is still an illegal but lucrative trade in ivory between Africa and South-East Asia. 在非洲和东南亚之间，仍有人进行着非法但利润丰厚的象牙贸易。

money-spinner [countable noun] *British informal* a business or product that produces a large profit【英，非正式】赚大钱的生意；赚大钱的产品 | The little bar turned out to be a real moneyspinner. 结果证明，小酒吧确实很赚钱。 | The toy companies are always trying to find another money-spinner like Monopoly or the Barbie doll. 玩具公司总想发掘另一种像“大富翁”游戏或“芭比”娃娃那样赚钱的产品。

goldmine [countable noun usually singular] *informal* a small business, especially a shop or restaurant, that produces a very large profit【非正式】大财源〔尤指商店或餐厅〕 | It's just a scruffy little beach café, but in summer it's an absolute goldmine. 那只是海滩上一家邋遢的小咖啡馆，但夏天它绝对是一大财源。 | I bet that corner shop's a goldmine. 我敢肯定，那家街角小店很赚钱。

VI. to not make a profit 既不赚钱也不亏本

break even [verb phrase] | The company made a small loss last year but this year has managed to break even. 去年这家公司略有亏损，但今年达到了收支平衡。 | We'll be just breaking even if we can get an average audience of 300. 如果平均每场观众有300人的话，我们刚好收支相抵。

non-profitmaking [adjective] *British* a company or business that isnon-profitmaking does business so that its profits are used to provide money for hospitals, poor people etc【英】〔公司或企业〕非牟利的，非赢利性的 | Traidcraft is a non-profitmaking organization that buys goods from Indian workers at fair prices. “翠德克拉夫特”是一家非赢利机构，它以公平的价格购买印度工人的产品。

VII. to make a profit in an unfair way 以不公平的方式赚钱

cash in on [transitive phrasal verb] to make a profit from a situation in a way that is wrong or unfair 〔从…中〕捞到好处；赢利；利用 | He's just cashing in on the fact that his wife is famous. 他就是利用妻子的名气来赚钱。 | Have you noticed how the record companies cash in on the death of famous pop stars by re-releasing all their old records? 你注意到唱片公司怎样在著名歌星去世之际靠重新发行他们全部的旧唱片来捞钱吗？

profit from [verb phrase] to make aprofit from a bad situation, instead of trying to help people 从〔糟糕的情况中〕获利 | Nobody should be allowed to profit from war and human suffering. 任何人都不可以从战争及人类的苦难中获利。 | Crafty entrepreneurs like Harper profited from the ignorance of the masses. 像哈珀之类精明的企业家利用大众的无知来获利。

profiteering [uncountable noun] when someone makes large profits from a bad situation by charging extremely high prices for things that people need to buy 牟取暴利；投机倒把 | The emergency government brought in a special law to prevent hoarding and profiteering. 临时政府颁布特别法令禁止囤积居奇和投机倒把的行为。 | As food supplies dwindled, complaints against profiteering became more vociferous. 随着食品供应量的减少，大众反对“牟取暴利”的呼声越来越高。

exploit [transitive verb] to make an unfair profit out of someone who is in a weaker position than yourself or who seriously needs the things you can sell them, do for them etc 利用；剥削 | Measure are being taken to stop employment agencies exploiting foreign workers desperate to find a job. 正在采取措施阻止职业介绍所剥削急着找工作的外国劳工。 | Many 'New Age' therapists simply exploit the hopes and fears of sick people who would be better off going to their own doctor. 许多“新时代”治疗师只是利用病人的希望与恐惧，病人还是去自己的医生那里看病比较好。 | loan sharks who exploit the poor by charging up to 1000% interest per year. 以年利率高达1000%来

剥削穷人的放高利贷者

16.46 PROGRESS/MAKE PROGRESS

I. make progress when you are trying to do something 做某事取得进步

make progress [verb phrase] if youmake progress, you gradually start to achieve what you want 取得进步；获得进展 | Far too many people are still unemployed, but we are making progress. 太多的人仍然失业，但是我们正在取得进展。 **make progress in/on** | At Yalta, Russia and Ukraine made progress in several aspects of their bilateral relations. 在雅尔塔，俄罗斯与乌克兰在双边关系的几个方面取得进展。 | Rapid progress has been made on the development of drugs for the treatment of Aids . 在研制治疗艾滋病的药物方面已取得飞速进展。 **make progress towards *British* /toward *American*** | The talks were aimed at making progress towards greater European union. 会谈的目标是逐步走向更大的欧洲联盟。

progress [transitive verb] if something progresses, it develops in the way that you want and you gradually start to achieve what you want 进行；进展；发展 **progress well/quickly/successfully etc** | Work on the ship progressed quickly. 这艘船的建造工程进展迅速。 | Bob was a very good football coach, and the team progressed very well. 鲍勃是个很好的足球教练，该队进步很快。 **progress according to plan** | So far the building work has progressed according to plan. 到目前为止，建筑工程一直按计划进行。

go [intransitive verb usually in progressive] if a particular activity or piece of workgoes well, fine etc, it happens in a way that is good, so that you can gradually achieve what you want 〔活动或工作〕进行 **go well/fine/better etc** | Fiona says that her new teaching job is going really well. 菲奥娜说她新的教学工作进行得很顺利。 | Things went better after the new computer system was installed. 安装了新的电脑系统后，情况改善了。 **How's something going?** | 'How are your exams going, Luke?' 'Fine, thanks.' "卢克，考试情况怎么样？""很好，谢谢。" **the way something's going** | I feel very happy about the way the project's going so far. 我对该工程目前的进展情况很高兴。

be getting there [verb phrase] *informal* if youare getting there, you are starting to achieve what you want, after difficulties or problems that have made progress slow 【非正式】〔经历困难或问题之后〕有所进展 | The company had a lot of problems initially, but they're getting there now. 该公司起初有大量的问题，但现在已有所进展。 | It's been a struggle paying off all our debts, but I think at last we're getting there. 要把所有的债都还清是件费劲的事，但我想我们终于要成功了。

advance [intransitive verb] if something, especially scientific and technical knowledge,advances, it develops and improves 进步〔尤指科技知识〕 | Computer technology is advancing very rapidly. 计算机技术进步很快。 | Our knowledge of the deepest parts of the ocean has advanced considerably over the last ten years. 我们对于海洋最深处的知识在过去的十年里取得了相当大的进步。

make headway [verb phrase] to make progress in spite of problems or difficulties, because you are determined and have worked hard 〔克服问题或困难〕取得进展 | Sylvia's teachers all say that she has made great headway this term. 西尔维娅的老师都说这学期她进步很大。 | The new agreement indicated that the government was at last making headway against the terrorists. 新协议表明政府在对抗恐怖分子方面终于取得了进展。 **make headway in** | If either side is to make any headway in these negotiations, they must be prepared to compromise. 不管哪方想要在谈判中有所进展，他们一定得作好妥协的准备。

move [intransitive verb] if an event or activitymoves quickly, slowly or in the right direction, it progresses in that way 〔事件或活动〕进展；发展 | Things moved quickly once we had agreed a price on the house. 我们一旦就房价达成一致，事情进展就快了。 | I think that the trade agreement is moving in the right direction. 我认为贸易协议的商讨正在朝正确的方向发展。 | Police say that the investigation is moving slowly, and they are hoping that more witnesses will come forward. 警方称调查工作进展缓慢，他们希望有更多证人挺身而出。

come along alsocome on *British* [intransitive phrasal verb] if something such as a piece of workcomes along, it progresses in a very satisfactory way 〔工作等〕进展顺利 | Mary's reading and writing has really started to come along recently. 近来玛丽的读写确实开始进步了。 **come along well/fine/better etc** | The work on the new school sports centre is coming on very well. 学校的新体育中心的建造工作进展非常顺利。 **How's something coming along?** | 'How's your project coming along?' 'Oh, fine, thanks.' "你的项目进展如何？""哦，很好，谢谢。)〕

II. to make progress very rapidly 进步非常迅速

make great strides [verb phrase] if peoplemake great strides, they make progress very rapidly towards improving knowledge or methods, especially in scientific, technical, or educational areas 取得很大进步〔尤指在科学、技术或教育领域〕 | Science has made great strides since the 1970s. 自20世纪70年代以来，科学已取得了很大进步。 **make great strides in** | Great strides have been made in reducing air pollution in US cities. 减少美国城市里空气污染的工作已经取得很大进展。 | The conference highlighted the great strides made in education in Third World countries. 此次会议强调了第三世界国家在教育领域取得的巨大进步。 **make great strides towards *British* /toward *American*** | We have made great strides towards equality between the sexes in legal status and rights. 我们在两性法律地位和权利平等方面已经取得长足进步。

forge ahead [intransitive phrasal verb] to make progress very quickly towards achieving something, especially faster than other people 进展很快；〔尤指〕领先 | Our export sales have continued to forge ahead this year. 今年我们的出口销量继续快速增长。 **forge ahead in** | Growing environmental fears have made climate research all the more important, and Europe is forging ahead in this field. 对环境与日俱增的担心使气候研究格外重要，欧洲在这方面处于领先地位。 **forge ahead with** | The Prime Minister promised that the government would forge ahead with the reforms. 首相承诺政府会快步进行改革。

come on in leaps and bounds *British* /improve/develop etc by leaps and bounds *American* [verb phrase usually in progressive] if a person or the study, development etc of somethingcomes on in leaps and bounds, they make progress very quickly, especially in knowledge or ability〔人、学习、发展等〕进步非常迅速〔尤指知识或能力〕 | Jake was slow to learn to read, but now he's coming on in leaps and bounds. 杰克以前学习阅读很迟钝，但现在进步非常迅速。 | We were very surprised to see the way this field of philosophical thought has grown by leaps and bounds. 看到哲学思想的这一领域神速发展，我们很惊讶。

III. to make no progress at all 一点都没有进展

make no progress [verb phrase] to not progress at all with a piece of work or activity〔工作或活动〕没有进展 | The lawyers are trying to reach an agreement but so far no progress has been made. 律师们努力想达成协议，但至今没有进展。 **make no progress on** | Because of bad weather we made no progress on the house for the next three days. 由于天气不好，往后的三天里我们的房屋修建工程没有取得一点进展。 **make no progress in** | Police were making no progress in their efforts to trace a man seen near the scene of the murder. 警方想追查一名出现在凶案现场附近的男子，但未取得进展。 **make no progress with** | The city council have made no progress with their plans to rebuild the town hall. 市政委员会重建市政厅的计划没有进展。

get nowhere [verb phrase] *informal* to not progress at all, even though you have worked hard【非正式】没有进展；徒劳 | I feel as though I'm getting nowhere in this job. 我觉得我干这项工作好像一点进展也没有。 | Not surprisingly, the peace talks got nowhere. 和平会谈徒劳无功不足为奇。 **get nowhere with** | Don started to learn Arabic, but he was getting nowhere with it. 唐开始学阿拉伯语，但一无所成。 **get nowhere fast** | The project was eating up time and money and seemed to be getting nowhere fast. 该计划耗费大量的时间和金钱，但似乎毫无进展。

go badly/not go well [verb phrase usually in progressive] if a piece of work or activitygoes badly, it does not make progress or develop in the way you would like it to〔工作或活动〕进展不顺 | My essay isn't going very well. It's difficult to find any useful books on the subject. 我的论文进展不太顺利。该主题很难找到有用的书。 | Despite all the government's efforts, the war on drugs is going badly. 尽管政府竭尽全力，但是与毒品的斗争进展不顺。

go around in circles alsogo round in circles *British* [verb phrase usually in progressive] to keep discussing the same problems without making any decisions or finding any answers 原地踏步；毫无进展 | This conversation's going around in circles again. 这场对话又毫无进展。 | Every time we try to reach a decision, we end up going round in circles. 我们每次想要作决定时，结果都是在原地兜圈子。

stagnate [intransitive verb] to stop developing or improving and often become worse 停滞不前 | Business here has stagnated compared with other wine-producing regions. 与其他产酒地区相比，这里的生意已经停滞不前。 | Everyone needs new challenges. Otherwise you just stagnate. 人人都需要新的挑战，否则就会停滞不前。

IV. success when you are trying to achieve something 成功之路上的成就

progress [uncountable noun] | The new national tests are intended to keep a closer check on children's progress.

这项新的全国性测试目的在于仔细调查孩子们的进展情况。 **progress in** | Any progress in cancer research may help to save lives. 癌症研究的任何进展都可能有助于拯救生命。 **progress on** | Bad weather has prevented progress on retrieving the plane from the sea. 恶劣的天气妨碍了从海中打捞那架飞机的进程。 **economic/political/social etc progress** | Spencer insisted that free enterprise was the key to social progress. 斯潘塞坚称，自由企业制是社会进步的关键。

advance [countable noun] a new discovery or invention that brings progress 进步；进展 | The discovery marks a significant technological advance. 这项发现标志着一次重大的技术进步。 **advance in** | Dr Martineau had written an article about advances in medicine over the last five years. 马蒂诺博士写了一篇文章，内容是关于过去五年里的医学进展。

breakthrough [countable noun] an important discovery or achievement that makes it possible to progress, especially one that happens suddenly after a long period of trying 〔尤指经过长期努力后突然发生的〕突破 **a big/dramatic/major etc breakthrough** | Egypt and Jordan welcomed news of the deal as a major breakthrough. 埃及和约旦对有关此项协议的消息表示欢迎，称它为一大突破。 **breakthrough in** | There has been an important breakthrough in the search for safe nuclear energy. 研究如何安全利用核能源的工作已取得了重大突破。 **breakthrough on** | Scientists at Merck were nearing a breakthrough on a new drug to treat HIV. 默克公司的科学家在研制一种对抗艾滋病病毒的新药，即将有所突破。 **make/achieve a breakthrough** | Negotiators have made a breakthrough on the most difficult issue of employment security. 谈判人员在最难解决的职业保障问题上已有了突破。

milestone [countable noun] a very important event in the progress of development of something, especially the first time that something important is done 里程碑〔尤指某事第一次做成〕 **milestone in** | For most people, the birth of their first child is a milestone in their lives. 对大部分人来说，头一次生孩子是生命中的一座里程碑。 **an important/major/significant etc milestone** | His decision to accept the university's offer was an important milestone in his career. 他决定接受那所大学提出的条件，这是他职业生涯中一座重要的里程碑。 **a milestone in the development/history/life etc of something** | The album 'Kind Of Blue' proved to be a milestone in the development of modern jazz. 《泛蓝调调》专辑最后成为现代爵士乐发展的里程碑。 | This year has seen another milestone in the life of the Society, in that our assets passed the £3 billion mark. 今年是本会的另一座里程碑，我们的资产突破了30亿英镑。 **a milestone on/along the road to something** | We believe that what we have agreed today will be a milestone on the road to true peace and prosperity in our country. 我们相信，今天达成的协议将会是我国通往真正和平及繁荣道路上的一座里程碑。 **mark a milestone in something** | The expedition marked a milestone in the history of exploration. 这次探险标志着探索史上的一座里程碑。

step [countable noun] an action or discovery that brings progress and that combines with other actions or discoveries to take you closer to the result you want to achieve 步 **a big/important/major etc step** | Of course, starting the job-search is always a big step. 当然，开始找工作总是跨出了一大步。 **step in** | The discovery of penicillin was a gigantic step in the treatment of infections. 青霉素的发现在治疗感染方面跨出了巨大的一步。 **step forward** | The new law on drunk driving is being seen as a major step forward. 禁止酒后驾车的新法律的出台被视为一大进步。 **step towards *British* /toward *American*** | Identifying the cause of a disease must always be the first step towards finding a cure. 发现病因必定是找到疗法的第一步。 **step in the right direction** | Re-thinking our management techniques would be an important step in the right direction. 反省我们的管理手法会是向正确方向迈出的重要一步。

stepping stone [countable noun] an event or action that is not always very important itself but helps you to progress towards achieving something 铺路石；踏脚石；基础 | For the unemployed, temporary jobs can be a useful stepping stone. 对于失业者来说，临时工作可能是块有用的铺路石。 **stepping stone to/towards** | A teaching post is often only a stepping stone to a better paid profession. 教书的职位常常只是通往更高薪酬职业的台阶。 | The agreement was an important diplomatic stepping stone towards independence. 此项协议是通往独立的重要的外交基础。

V. a situation in which there is no progress 没有进展的情形

stalemate [singular/uncountable noun] a situation in which no further progress can be made because two groups or organizations disagree with each other about what to do, and cannot think of any way to end the disagreement 〔两个群体或组织间的〕僵持；僵局 **reach a**

stalemate/be at a stalemate | At that point the strike appeared to have reached a stalemate. 那时罢工似乎陷入了僵局。 | Negotiations with the 200 army rebels are at a stalemate. 与200名叛军的谈判处于僵持状态。 **end in stalemate** | It looks like the long-running dispute could end in stalemate. 看来长期的争端可能最终会陷入僵局。 **stalemate between** | The proposal was aimed at ending the stalemate between environmentalist and business groups. 提议的目的在于结束环保主义者和商业团体之间的僵持状态。 **stalemate in** | the stalemate in the three-month long pay dispute 长达三个月的工资纠纷的僵局 **break a stalemate** make it possible for discussions to continue 打破僵局 | an attempt to break a stalemate in the Middle East peace process 打破中东和平进程僵局的努力

deadlock [singular/uncountable noun] a situation in which no further progress can be made because two groups disagree strongly with each other and refuse to change their minds 〔两个群体间的〕僵持；僵局 | In the same year the issue came before Parliament, but there was complete deadlock. 同年，议案提交国会，但双方完全陷入僵局。 **deadlock between** | There are hopes that an agreement can be made to break the deadlock between the White House and Congress. 有希望达成协议，打破白宫和国会之间的僵持局面。 **deadlock over** | The deadlock over the US budget had turned away some investors. 美国预算案僵局已把一些投资者拒之门外。 **end in deadlock** | Their first trial ended in deadlock when the jury could not reach an agreement. 陪审团无法作出裁决，他们的第一次审判以僵局告终。 **break a deadlock** to make it possible to agree so that you can progress 打破僵局 | Syria and Israel broke a six-month deadlock in their talks when they sent peace envoys to Maryland. 叙利亚和以色列派遣和平使者前往马里兰州，他们的会谈打破了六个月的僵持局面。

dead end [singular noun] a situation in which it is impossible to make any further progress in your work or in what you are trying to do 死胡同；僵局 | My mother thought that I should be a model, but I knew that was a dead end. 妈妈觉得我应该做模特，但我知道那是条死胡同。 **be/feel you are at a dead end** | At 52, Martin felt he was at a dead end professionally. 52岁时，马丁觉得他的职业生涯已到了尽头。 **come to/hit/reach etc a dead end** stop making any progress 停滞不前 | The development of this drug has come to a dead end because of doubts about its safety. 该药的研制工作因人们怀疑其安全性而停滞不前。 **dead-end** [adjective] | A large number of young people who leave school at 16 end up in dead-end jobs. 许多16岁离校的年轻人最后从事着没有前途的工作。 | My sister, Jess, was in a dead-end relationship from which she could see no escape. 我姐姐杰丝陷入一段没有结果的感情，无法逃避。

impasse [singular noun] *formal* a situation in which progress has stopped completely, especially because people cannot agree on what to do next 【正式】绝境；僵局 **impasse in** | The continuing impasse in negotiations made military conflict seem likely. 谈判中的持续僵局可能引发军事冲突。 **impasse between** | an impasse between the US and its European trading partners 美国及其欧洲贸易伙伴间的僵局 **impasse over** | There seemed no way to end the impasse over the Lockerbie affair. 似乎没有办法结束洛克比空难的僵局。 **reach an impasse/be at an impasse** | It was clear that the Soviet economy was at an impasse. 显然，苏联的经济濒于绝境。 | On July 25, the situation seemed to have reached an impasse. 7月25日，形势似乎已陷入僵局。

a step backwards [noun phrase] an action or change that makes a situation worse, so that the progress that has been made is lost 退步 **a step backwards for** | Accepting the job would be a step backwards for me. 对我而言，接受那份工作会是一种退步。 | Several opposition leaders described the programme as a major step backwards for democracy. 几位反对派领导人形容该计划是民主的一大退步。 **take a step backwards** | Any sort of stress such as upset in the family may cause a child to take a step backwards in behaviour. 家庭内部吵架等任何一种造成紧张的因素都可能令小孩子行为退步。

16.47 PROMISE

I. to promise something 答应某事

promise [intransitive/transitive verb not usually in progressive] to tell someone that you will definitely do something that they want you to do or expect you to do 允诺，答应 | 'I can't take you to the beach today, after all.' 'But you promised!' "今天我还是不能带你去海滩。""可你答应过！" **promise (that)** | Hurry up, we promised we wouldn't be late this time. 快点儿，我们答应了这回不迟到的。 | Richardson apologized and promised that appropriate action would be taken to fix the problem. 理查森道了歉，答应会采取适当行动解决问题。 **promise to do something** | The government had promised to investigate the cause of the accident. 政府承诺调查事故起因。 **promise somebody (that)** | I promised the kids

I'd take them to a movie. 我答应孩子带他们去看电影。 **promise somebody something** promise to give someone something 答应给某人某物 | I promised Jamie a ride to school this morning. 我答应今天早上让杰米搭车去学校。

assure [transitive verb] to tell someone that something will definitely happen or is definitely true, so that they are less worried or more confident 向…保证；使确信；使放心 **assure somebody (that)** | The doctor assured me that I wouldn't feel any pain. 那位医生向我保证，我不会有一丝痛感。 | The airline has assured travellers there will be no further delays. 那家航空公司向旅客保证不会再发生延误。

give somebody your word [verb phrase] to promise someone very seriously and sincerely that you will do something 向某人许诺〔保证〕 | Campus officials had given her their word. There was to be a raise in salary each year. 大学行政人员向她许诺每年加薪。 **give sb your word (that)** | I've given him my word that we'll take care of the house like it was ours. 我向他承诺，我们会把那幢房子当作自己的家来爱护。 **give somebody your word of honour/honor** | He had given her his word of honor that he would respect her wishes. 他诚心保证尊重她的意愿。

swear [transitive verb] to make a very serious promise, especially publicly or in a law court 〔尤公开或在法庭上〕宣誓保证 **swear (that)** | During the ceremony you swear that you will serve the country loyally. 典礼上你要宣誓为国效忠。 **swear to somebody (that)** | I swore to myself that I'd never do anything like it again. 我对自己发誓，决不再干那样的事了。 **swear to do something** | Do you swear to tell the truth? 你发誓说实话吗？ **swear allegiance** promise to be loyal to a country 宣誓效忠 | New citizens are asked to swear allegiance during the citizenship ceremony. 在入籍仪式上，新公民被要求宣誓效忠。

vow [transitive verb] to firmly promise something, especially to yourself - used especially in literature 〔尤对自己〕发誓〔尤用于文学作品中〕 **vow to do something** | Ben vowed to avenge his mother's death. 本发誓要为死去的母亲报仇。 **vow (that)** | Daley vowed that the Police Department would be reformed. 戴利发誓要改革警察局。

guarantee [transitive verb] to promise that something will happen or be provided, because you are going to make sure of this 保证；许诺 | The king had guaranteed our safety on our journey. 那位国王保证我们旅途安全。 **guarantee (that)** | We guarantee that you won't lose your jobs when the company is taken over. 我们保证，公司被接管时你们不会失业。 | I can't guarantee the plan will work, but I'll give it a try. 我不能保证该计划行得通，但我会试一试。 **guarantee somebody something** guarantee to give someone something 保证给某人某物 | The first emigrants to Canada were guaranteed 200 acres of land each. 加拿大首批移民获保证每人能获得200英亩土地。 **guaranteed** [adjective] | same day delivery guaranteed 保证当日递送 | The fridge is guaranteed for one year.the company that makes it promises to repair or replace it if it breaks within a year 这种冰箱保用一年。

commit to [verb phrase] to promise to do something that will take a long time or involve a lot of effort 承诺，保证 | Young people still need to learn how to commit to a job and have goals for themselves. 年轻人仍然得学会如何尽职尽责并为自己设立目标。 **commit to to do something** | The organization needs volunteers who can commit to work four hours a week. 该组织需要每周能保证工作四小时的志愿者。 **committed** [adjective] **be committed to doing something** | The church is committed to changing the role it allows women. 该教会决定致力于改变女性在教会中的地位。

pledge [transitive verb] to publicly or officially promise to give help, support, or money to an organization, group, or person 〔公开或正式〕保证；发誓 **pledge to do something** | Many rock stars have pledged to support the campaign to save the rainforests. 许多摇滚明星正式表示支持这项运动拯救雨林。 **pledge something to somebody** | The government has pledged £500,000 worth of aid to the drought- stricken area. 政府允诺向旱灾地区提供价值50万英镑的援助。 **pledge support/money/help etc** | Britain has pledged £1.3 million to the UN for refugee work. 英国已答应向联合国捐款130万英镑来开展难民工作。 | The U.S. has pledged aid to the country. 美国允诺向该国提供援助。 **pledge allegiance** promise to be loyal to a country 宣誓效忠 | Should new citizens of Canada pledge allegiance to the queen of Great Britain? 加拿大的新公民要向英国女王宣誓效忠吗？

II. a promise 承诺

promise [countable noun] a statement telling someone that you will definitely do something that they want you to do 诺言；许诺，承诺；保证 | 'I'll call you tomorrow.' 'Is that a promise?' "我明天打电话给你。""说话算数吗？" **promise of** | The refugees are relying on promises of food and aid from the West. 难民指望西方国家信守提供食品和援助的承诺。 **make a promise** | Making promises is risky for a company, but it usually does

result in improved customer relations. 对一家公司来说，作出许诺要担风险，但通常的确会改善客户关系。 **promise to do something** | Scott made a campaign promise not to raise taxes. 斯科特在竞选时承诺不增税。 **promise that** | He left with a promise that he would be back before six. 他走的时候答应6点之前回来。

assurance [countable noun] a promise that something will definitely happen or is definitely true, which makes someone less worried or more confident 保证〔为了使某人放心〕 | Despite all their assurances, they broke the agreement and signed a deal with a rival company. 他们不顾曾作出的种种保证，违反协议，与一家对立公司签署了合同。 **assurance that** | I need an assurance that you will support me. 我需要你作出支持我的保证。 **give somebody an assurance** | The manager gave me his personal assurance that the parts would be here today. 那位经理个人向我保证，零件今天运到这里。 **give somebody an assurance about/on** | His lawyer was unwilling to give him any kind of assurance about the outcome of the trial. 他的律师不愿就审判结果向他作出任何形式的保证。

guarantee [countable noun] a promise that something will happen or be provided, because you are going to make sure of this. Aguarantee is also a formal written promise by a company to repair or replace a product free if it has a fault within a fixed period of time 〔正式的〕担保；保修，保用 **guarantee that** | The contract contains a guarantee that the building will be finished within 6 months. 合同里含有大楼将在六个月内竣工的保证。 | After the Second World War, Belgium wanted a guarantee that it would not be invaded again. 第二次世界大战后，比利时想得到不再被入侵的保证。 **under guarantee** within the period when a company promises to repair a product free of charge if something goes wrong 在保修〔保用〕期内 | Is the camera still under guarantee? 照相机仍在保修期内吗？

commitment [countable noun] a promise to do something that will take a long time or involve a lot of effort 承诺；诺言 | The peace talks ended with smiles and handshakes, but no commitment. 和平会谈以微笑和握手结束，但没有作出任何承诺。 | Marriage, ideally, is a lifelong commitment. 理想中，婚姻是一辈子的承诺。 **make a commitment** | The organization has made a commitment to plant 5,000 trees in San Francisco. 该组织承诺在圣弗朗西斯科种植5,000棵树。 **commitment to** | The American adviser expressed America's commitment to Africa's economic development. 美国顾问表达了美方对非洲经济发展的承诺。 **commitment to doing something** | The governor has a strong commitment to creating jobs in the state. 州长坚决承诺增加该州的就业机会。

pledge [countable noun] a public or official promise to give help, support, or money to an organization, group, or person 〔公开或官方的〕诺言；许诺 | The Government has fulfilled at least 50% of its election pledges. 政府至少已经履行了选举时许下的诺言的一半。 **pledge of** | We have received pledges of help from various organizations. 各种各样的组织已向我们保证要提供帮助。 **pledge to do something** | The coup leaders have ignored their pledges to hold democratic elections. 政变领导人背弃了他们进行民主选举的诺言。

oath [countable noun] a formal and serious promise, especially one that someone makes in a court of law 〔尤指在法庭上作出的〕誓言，誓约 **take/swear an oath** make a promise 宣誓 | Adams was elected to the British Parliament, but refused to swear an oath to the English Queen. 亚当斯获选进入英国议会，但拒绝向女王宣誓。 **under oath** while you have made a promise to tell the truth in a court of law 已宣誓〔说真话〕 | He admitted that he had lied under oath. 他承认在宣誓后说了谎。 **oath of office** the promises you make when you are elected to a government position 就职宣誓 | The president takes the oath of office in a public ceremony. 总统在公开的典礼上进行就职宣誓。 **oath to do something** | Public officials must take an oath to support the U.S. Constitution. 公务员必须宣誓支持美国宪法。

undertaking [countable noun] a public or official promise to do something, especially something difficult, which needs a lot of effort or money, and that you will be responsible for making sure that it is done 〔公开或官方的〕保证；许诺〔尤指做需要大量努力或金钱的难事〕 **undertaking to do something** | Khrushchev demanded an American undertaking not to attack Cuba. 赫鲁晓夫要求美国保证不攻击古巴。 **undertaking that** | Before we can release you, we need an undertaking that you will not leave town before the trial. 我们释放你以前，需要你作出审判前不离开镇子的保证。

III. what you say when you promise something 许诺时所说的话

I promise | 'Promise me you'll write to me.' 'I promise.' "向我保证，你会写信给我。""我保证。" **I promise (that)** | I won't go. I promise I won't go. 我不去。我保证不去。

I give you my word/you have my word say this when

you want to make a very serious and sincere promise 我向你保证 | You won't regret this - I give you my word. 你不会为此后悔的—我向你保证。 **I give you my word/you have my word (that)** | I give you my word that I'll do everything I can. 我向你保证我会竭尽所能。 | Do I have your word, Mr Bigelow, that this problem will be corrected? 比奇洛先生，你能向我保证会改正这个问题吗？

cross my heart say this when you are making a promise to someone you know well - used especially by children 我发誓〔尤为小孩子对熟人使用〕 | 'Do you promise?' 'Cross my heart.' "你答应吗？""我发誓。为

I swear say this when you are making a very firm promise, that you will never break. I swear is used in court 我发誓〔用于法庭上〕 | I swear that the evidence I give will be the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth. 我发誓，我提供的证词是事实，是事实的全部，毫无虚言。

IV. to do what you promised to do 做许诺过的事

keep your promise/word [verb phrase] | She was crying because she thought he had not kept his promise. 她认为他没遵守诺言，所以哭了。 | Respect your teenager's privacy. If you promise not to tell her father, keep your word. 尊重你家十几岁孩子的隐私。如果你答应不告诉她父亲，就要说到做到。 **keep your promise/word to do something** | The government has kept its promise to cut taxes, but this has meant cuts in services, too. 政府遵守减税的诺言，但这也意味着削减服务。

deliver [intransitive/transitive verb] to do or provide what you promised, especially in politics or business when people are uncertain whether you can do this 履行；实现〔尤在政治或商业方面〕 | Election candidates frequently promise a lot more than they can deliver. 竞选候选人往往许下许多诺言，大大超过了他们能够实现的数量。 | The Prime Minister's economic development strategy has not delivered the promised benefits. 首相的经济发展战略并未带来他所许诺的利益。 **deliver on a promise** | Yet again the management has failed to deliver on its promise to provide extra staff training. 管理层再一次没有兑现它向员工提供额外培训的诺言。 **deliver the goods** do or provide what you have promised 履行诺言 | Do you think she will be able to deliver the goods? 你认为她会遵守诺言吗？

fulfil *British* /fulfill *American* [transitive verb] *formal* to do what you have promised to do or what you must do, especially in politics or business【正式】履行；遵守〔尤在政治或商业方面〕 **fulfil a pledge/promise/commitment** | Eisenhower finally fulfilled his campaign pledge to end the war in Korea. 艾森豪威尔最终履行了他的竞选诺言，结束了战争。 | In the ROTC program, students fulfill a service commitment after college, in return for a scholarship from the Army or Navy. 按后备军官训练队计划，学生大学毕业后要履行服役承诺，以换取陆军或海军提供的奖学金。 **fulfil a duty/mission** | The general did not have confidence that the Fourth Fleet would be able to fulfil its mission. 将军对第四舰队完成此项任务没有信心。

stand by/stick to [transitive phrasal verb] to faithfully keep an earlier promise or agreement although there may now be reasons for not keeping it 履行，遵守〔诺言、协议等，指情况发生变化后依然践诺〕 | Despite his family's opposition, Jake stood by his promise to marry her. 尽管遭到家人反对，杰克还是履行了娶她为妻的诺言。 | How could she stick to the agreement now that everything had changed so drastically? 既然一切都已发生极大变化，她怎么能遵守协议呢？ | I stand by what I said during the campaign. 我遵守竞选时的诺言。

be as good as your word [verb phrase] use this when you are impressed with someone for doing what they promised to do 说到做到 | The President promised to lower income taxes, and he's been as good as his word. 总统曾许诺要降低所得税，他也的确那样做了。

keep your side of the bargain [verb phrase] to do what you promised to do as part of an agreement in which both sides promised to do something 履行协议中自己的诺言 | The strike has ended. The employers must now keep their side of the bargain and increase overtime pay. 罢工已经结束。雇主们现在必须履行自己的诺言，提高加班工资。

hold somebody to [transitive phrasal verb] to make sure that someone does what they have promised to do 要求某人遵守〔诺言等〕 | Parents and teachers need to agree on goals for students, and hold them to it. 家长和老师需要在学生的目标上达成一致，并要求他们做到。 | Government officials need to be held to their promises. 必须确保政府官员遵守诺言。

V. to not do what you promised to do 未履行诺言

break a promise [verb phrase] | I said I'd take the girls to the movie, and I don't like to break a promise. 我说过要带女孩们去看电影，我不想食言。 **break a promise to do something** | The government has broken its promise to reduce the size of the army. 政府违背了它作出的裁军诺言。 **broken promise** | Despite Roosevelt's broken promise to balance the budget, he was elected

president four times. 尽管罗斯福没能履行平衡预算的诺言，但还是四次当选总统。

go back on [transitive phrasal verb] to change your mind and not do something that you had earlier promised to do 违背〔诺言等〕 | He had gone back on his promise to stop drinking too many times. 他无数次说过戒酒却又出尔反尔。 | The rebels had agreed to a ceasefire, but they've gone back on their word. 叛军同意停火，但他们出尔反尔。

renege on [transitive phrasal verb] *formal* to fail to keep to officially agreed promises or responsibilities 【正式】违背〔诺言或责任〕 | The government has had to renege on its commitment to full employment. 政府只得违背了充分就业的承诺。 | Kenoco Inc has reneged on its agreement to finance the film. 科纳库公司违背了为影片出资的协议。

16.48 PROTECT

I. to prevent someone or something from being harmed or damaged 防止某人或某物受到伤害或遭破坏

protect [transitive verb] to keep someone or something safe from harm, injury, damage or illness 保护；保卫；防护 | The painting is protected by thick glass. 这幅画由厚厚的玻璃保护着。 | laws to protect the environment 保护环境的法律 | A series of meetings were held to discuss security issues and teach women employees how to protect themselves. 举行了一系列会议讨论安全问题，并教授女性员工如何保护自己。 **protect somebody/something from something** | Use high-factor sun lotion to protect your child's skin from the sun. 要使用高指数的防晒乳液保护孩子的皮肤。 **protect somebody/something against something** | Garlic was once thought to protect people against evil spirits. 大蒜曾被认为能保护人们免受邪神侵害。

guard [transitive verb] to stay close to a person, a valuable object etc and watch them carefully, in order to make sure that they do not escape, get stolen, or get attacked 守卫，守护 | An army lieutenant and 14 soldiers were guarding the air strip. 一名陆军中尉和十四名士兵守护着简易机场。 **guard somebody/something against somebody/something** | Soldiers have been called in to guard the embassy against further attacks. 士兵们被派来守护大使馆，使其免遭再次攻击。

safeguard [transitive verb] to protect something important, for example people's rights, health, or safety - use this especially about organizations and laws that provide protection 保护；维护；捍卫〔尤用于指提供保护的组织或法律〕 | Unless we fight pollution now, we cannot safeguard our children's future. 除非我们现在就与污染作斗争，否则就无法保护孩子们的未来。 | The new legislation will safeguard the rights of low-paid workers. 新的法规将会维护低收入工人的权益。 **safeguard something against something** | Effective programs are available to safeguard your data against computer viruses. 可以找到效果好的程序保护数据，使其免遭电脑病毒侵害。

shield [transitive verb] to protect someone from something harmful or unpleasant, especially by putting yourself or something else between them and the cause of the harm 保护；庇护；遮挡 | The elderly woman shielded her wounded husband. 那个老太太挡在受伤的丈夫前。 **shield somebody/something from something** | The treated glass shields your eyes from the sun's ultraviolet rays. 这种经过处理的玻璃保护双眼免受太阳紫外线的伤害。 | Fuel taxes were reduced, shielding industry from the effects of the rise in oil prices. 减少燃料税，使工业免受油价上涨的影响。

II. to protect someone by providing a place where they are safe from danger 向某人提供安全的、免遭危险侵袭的地方以作保护

shelter [transitive verb] to provide a place where someone is protected, for example from danger or from the weather 掩护；庇护〔以避开危险或恶劣天气〕 | Police are appealing to anyone who may be sheltering the wanted man to come forward. 警方呼吁窝藏通缉犯的人主动站出来。 **shelter somebody from something** | They risked their own lives sheltering Jews from the Nazis. 他们冒着生命危险把犹太人藏起来，不让纳粹分子抓到。 | An umbrella sheltered them from the sun. 一把伞为他们遮挡太阳。 **sheltered** [adjective only before noun] | We found a sheltered spot under the trees and waited for the rain to stop. 我们在树下找到一块避雨之地，等待停雨。

give somebody shelter/refuge [verb phrase] to protect someone who is in danger or being hunted by someone who wants to harm them, by giving them a safe place to stay 给予某人避难所 | The British government has been accused of giving shelter to known war criminals. 英国政府被指责向臭名昭著的战争罪犯提供避难之地。 | During the war, she gave refuge and arms to local resistance groups. 战争期间，她向当地的抵抗组织提供武器和避难所。

asylum [uncountable noun] protection given to someone by a government because they have escaped from fighting or political trouble in their own country 〔政治〕避难；庇护 | The government described them as economic refugees who have no legal claim to asylum. 政府将他们说成是经济难民，没有合法的避难权。 **seek asylum** ask for asylum 寻求避难 | Gypsies from Eastern Europe have sought asylum in Britain. 东欧的吉卜赛人在英国寻求避难。 **grant somebody asylum** give it to them officially 给某人提供庇护 | Cubans who reach the U.S. are usually granted asylum. 来到美国的古巴人一般都得到庇护。 **political asylum** | They have sought political asylum in the United States. 他们在美国寻求政治避难。

III. someone whose job is to protect a person or place 以保护某人或保卫某地为业的人

guard [countable noun] someone whose job is to watch a place, person, or valuable object, in order to protect them or stop them escaping 警卫 | Guards at the embassy refused to let journalists enter. 使馆的警卫拒绝让记者进入。 **security guard** someone whose job is to guard a building 保安人员 | Two men overpowered the security guard and stole $20,000. 两名男子制伏保安，盗走了20,000美元。 **armed guard** one with a gun 武装警卫 | The captain put armed guards all around the camp. 上尉在营地四周布置了武装警卫。

bodyguard [countable/uncountable noun] a person or group of people whose job is to protect someone important 保镖，护卫 | The President arrived, surrounded by bodyguards. 总统在保镖的簇拥下到达。 | a member of the Emperor's bodyguard 皇帝的一名侍卫

defender/guardian [countable noun] a person or organization that protects, or appears to protect, someone or something that people think is important or morally right 捍卫者；守护人 | The group, known as the Defenders of Wildlife, have sued to protect the Louisiana black bear. 那个名为“野生动物保护者”的组织提出诉讼，要求保护路易斯安那黑熊。 | The film was banned as a result of protests by the Viewers Association and other so-called guardians of public morality. 由于观众协会和其他所谓公共道德的卫道士提出抗议，这部影片被禁止上映。

minder [countable noun] *British informal* someone employed by a rich or famous person to protect him or her 【英，非正式】〔富人或名人的〕保镖 | Kylie will often shop in Kensington without her minders, dressed in dark glasses for anonymity. 凯莉常会不带保镖去肯辛顿购物，戴着墨镜不让人认出来。

IV. something that protects someone or something 保护某人或某物的东西

protection [uncountable noun] something that protects you against harm or damage 保护，保卫 **protection against** | Their light summer clothes were no protection against the bitter cold. 他们单薄的夏装无法抵御严寒。 **give/provide protection** protect someone 保护 | Vitamin C provides some protection against minor illnesses. 维生素C可以在某种程度上保护人们免患小病。 **protection from** | At the time, the law gave women very little protection from violent husbands. 当时，法律对于遭受丈夫暴力的女性几乎没有保护。

protective [adjective only before noun] protective clothes, covers, substances etc protect someone or something from being hurt or damaged 保护的；防护的 | Wear protective glasses when working with the saw. 用锯子的时候要戴防护镜。 | Motorcyclists must wear protective helmets. 摩托车手必须戴保护头盔。 | Remove the disk from its protective packaging. 将磁盘从保护套中取出。 **protective gear/clothing** | Burke was not wearing protective gear when the accident happened. 事故发生时，伯克没戴保护装备。

shelter [countable/uncountable noun] a place where you will be protected from danger or from bad weather 遮蔽处，庇护所，避难所 | It began to rain and we all ran for shelter. 天开始下雨了，我们都朝避雨的地方跑去。 **shelter of** | William hurried towards the shelter of the old cowshed. 威廉急忙朝旧牛棚奔去躲避。 **take shelter** find a safe place 躲避 | People took shelter from the flooding in churches and schools on high ground. 人们在高地的教堂和学校躲避洪水。 **bomb shelter** a place, usually underground, that is safe from bombs 防空洞 | Underground stations in London were used as bomb shelters during the Second World War. 第二次世界大战期间，伦敦的地铁站被用作防空洞。

shield [countable noun] an object or material that protects someone or something from harm or damage 保护物；防御物 | Suncream acts as a kind of shield against the sun's harmful ultraviolet rays. 防晒霜作为一种保护物，能够抵御阳光中有害的紫外线。 | The spacecraft is covered in a material that acts as a heat shield. 航天器的表面覆盖着一层能够抵御高温的材料。 | Before operating this machine, make sure the safety shield is in place. 在开动这台机器前，一定要装好安全护罩。

guard [countable noun] something that is, for example, fixed to a machine or worn on a part of your body, in order to provide protection against damage or injury 防护装置；保护器 | You can buy guards for electric sockets that make it impossible for little children to stick their fingers into the holes. 你可购买电源插座的保护装置，使小孩的手指插不进孔里去。 | Football players are strongly advised to wear shin guards. 极力建议足球运动员穿上护胫。

protector [countable noun] a piece of clothing or equipment that you wear or hold to protect a part of your body 防护服；保护装置 | Hockey goalies wear a chest protector that is similar to the one a catcher in baseball wears. 冰球守门员穿着类似棒球接球手穿的护胸。 | A pocket protector will prevent ink staining your shirt. 护套能防止墨水沾染到衬衫上。

safeguard [countable noun] something, for example a law or rule, that provides protection against danger, problems, or failure 保护措施〔如法律或规则等〕 | There's a safeguard built into the tenancy agreement that says the landlord must give you three months' notice to quit. 租赁合同里写着一条保护性条款，规定房东终止合同前必须提早三个月通知你。 | Anti-virus software is a simple safeguard that many computer users have not bothered to install. 防毒软件是一种简单的保护设施，许多电脑用户没有费心安装。 **safeguard against** | As a safeguard against misuse, memorize your PIN number immediately and destroy this advice slip. 为了防止别人盗用，立即记住你的个人密码，然后撕毁这张通知单。

V. wanting to protect people 想保护人们的

protective [adjective] wanting to protect someone from harm or danger, often in a way that stops them behaving freely 〔对人〕关心保护的 | Society's attitude towards children who live in the streets is not always protective. 社会对于流落街头的孩子的态度不一定是关切保护。 **protective of** | My dad is very protective of me and has never liked any of my boyfriends. 爸爸对我爱护备至，从来都不喜欢我的男朋友。 **protective towards** | A dog may feel protective towards family members, and attack people who go near them. 狗可能会觉得要保护家里人，有人靠近他们它就会上前攻击。

overprotective [adjective] too anxious about wanting to protect someone from harm, danger etc in a way that seriously restricts that person's freedom, or stops them developing the skills they need for dealing with normal life 过分保护的；溺爱的 | My wife says I'm being overprotective, and that our daughter has grown into a responsible young woman. 妻子说我过分保护孩子，然而我们的女儿已经长成了一个有责任感的年轻女性。 **overprotective mother/father/parent** | a spoilt rich kid with an overprotective mother 母亲过度溺爱的、娇生惯养的富家子弟

wrap somebody in cotton wool [verb phrase] *British* to protect someone too much by not allowing them to experience difficult or unpleasant situations, so that they find it difficult to deal with such situations when they have to 【英】严实细心地保护某人；娇惯某人 | I'm getting better, and I have no intention of spending my life wrapped in cotton wool. 我在渐渐进步，我不想在温室中度过一生。

16.49 PROTEST

I. to show publicly that you disagree with something 公开表示不同意

protest [intransitive/transitive verb] if peopleprotest about something, they show that they think it is wrong or unfair, for example by holding public meetings or writing letters to politicians 抗议，反对 | When the army took power, huge crowds gathered in the capital to protest. 军队夺取政权后，大批人群聚集在首都抗议。 **protest about/against** | Prisoners had climbed onto the roof to protest about conditions in the jail. 囚犯们爬上屋顶抗议监狱里的恶劣条件。 **protest something** *American* | a huge crowd of students protesting the globalization of trade 反对贸易全球化的一大群学生

demonstrate [intransitive verb] to protest about something in an organized way, by having a large outdoor meeting or by marching through the streets 游行示威；集会抗议 | Thousands of people demonstrated outside the parliament building last night. 昨晚数千民众在议会大楼外游行示威。 **demonstrate against** | Thousands of workers and students demonstrated against US involvement in the war. 几千名工人和学生举行示威游行抗议美国介入战争。

march [intransitive verb] to walk with a large group of people from one place to another, in order to show that you do not agree with something 游行示威 **march through/to etc** | Over ten thousand workers marched through the capital demanding higher wages. 一万多名工人横穿首都游行示威，要求增加工资。 **march on** | Several thousand people marched on the French embassy. 数千民众到法国使馆示威游行。

boycott [transitive verb] to not buy something, not go somewhere, or not take part in an event, in order to protest about the actions of a country or company 抵制，拒绝 | Students have threatened to boycott certain banks as a protest at their investment policies. 学生们威胁要抵制某些银行，以抗议其投资政策。 | Several countries have said they may boycott next year's Olympic Games. 几个国家称可能抵制明年的奥运会。

riot [intransitive verb] if a large group of people riot, they protest about something by fighting the police, damaging public buildings, or setting fire to things 〔一大群人〕暴乱，暴动 | Prisoners in several jails have rioted in protest at their appalling conditions. 数所监狱的囚犯发生暴乱，抗议他们极其恶劣的条件。 | Gangs of youths rioted for two nights on the streets of the capital. 有两个晚上，年轻人团伙在首都街头闹事。 **rioting** [uncountable noun] | Five days of rioting followed the police shooting of student leaders. 警察射杀学生领袖一事引起了持续五天的暴乱。

II. ways of protesting about something 反对某事的方法

protest [countable/uncountable noun] | The school has received over 3,000 letters of protest. 学校已收到3,000多封抗议信。 | The protest begun by Soweto children rapidly spread throughout the country. 抗议活动首先由索韦托的儿童发起，很快扩展到了全国各地。 **mass protest** a protest by a lot of people 大规模抗议 | Over fifteen thousand people held a mass protest against racism in the country's capital. 一万五千多名民众在该国首都举行大规模抗议活动反对种族主义。 **storm of protest** a lot of angry protest 抗议风潮 | The shooting provoked a storm of protest. 枪击事件激起了一片抗议风潮。 **in protest at/against** | Prisoners have been holding hunger strikes in protest against their living conditions. 囚犯在进行绝食，对他们的生活条件提出抗议。 | Public employees have threatened mass resignations in protest at the plans. 公务员以集体辞职相威胁，反对那些计划。

demonstration alsodemo *British* [countable noun] when a large number of people come together to protest about something, by having an outdoor meeting or marching through the streets 示威，游行 | The police had to break up yesterday's animal rights demonstration. 警方不得不驱散昨天的动物权利游行。 | Some of the marchers called to us to come and join the demo. 一些游行示威者要我们加入他们的队伍。 **demonstration against** | Over 3,000 people took part in a demonstration against the dumping of nuclear waste at sea. 三千多名民众参加游行示威，抗议将核废料倾入海中。

march [countable noun] when a large group of people walk in an organized way from one place to another in order to protest about something 示威游行，抗议游行 | Thousands of students took part in the march. 数千名学生参加了示威游行。 **protest march** | Local trade union leaders joined in the protest march against cuts in government spending. 当地工会领导人加入抗议游行，反对削减政府开支。

boycott [countable noun] when people protest against the actions of a country or company, for example by not buying its products, not attending its events etc 抵制，拒绝 **boycott of** | Farmers are calling for a boycott of all imported meat. 农民要求抵制所有进口肉食。 | a boycott of the peace talks 抵制和平会谈

riot [countable noun] violent and illegal behaviour by a large group of people in order to protest against something that they think is unfair and that has made them very angry 暴乱，暴动 | Altogether the riots cost 130 lives and well over $700 million in property damage. 这些暴乱一共导致130人死亡，财产损失大大超过7亿美元。 | Racial tension boiled over in the inner city riots which spread across the nation last week. 市中心贫民区的暴乱致使种族间的紧张局势白热化，并于上周蔓延至全国。

sit-in [countable noun] when people refuse to leave the place where they work or study until they are given the things they are asking for 静坐示威 | Workers at the factory organized a sit-in to draw attention to their grievances. 那家工厂的工人组织了静坐罢工，以让人关注到他们的不满。

III. someone who takes part in a public protest 参加公开抗议的人

protester [countable noun usually plural] someone who protests about something with other people 抗议者，反对者 | Thousands of protesters took to the streets to show their anger at the government. 数千名抗议者走到街上表达他们对政府的愤怒之情。

demonstrator [countable noun usually plural] someone who takes part in an organized event, such as a march or an outdoor meeting, to protest about something 游行者，集会抗议者 | Thirteen demonstrators were killed when soldiers opened fire on the crowd. 士兵向人群开火，杀死了13名集会抗议者。

marcher [countable noun] someone who takes part in an organized walk through an area in order to protest against something 游行示威者 | The Rev. Jesse Jackson led 1000 marchers through downtown Detroit to protest state welfare cuts. 杰西·杰克逊牧师带领1,000名游行示威者穿过底特律市中心，反对州政府削减福利。

16.50 PROUD

I. proud 骄傲的

proud [adjective] someone who isproud of their achievements, their school, their family etc is very pleased with them and feels that they are very good or special 自豪的；骄傲的；得意的 | I felt so proud when my son went up to collect his medal. 儿子上前领奖章时我感到很自豪。 | the proud parents with their new baby 因孩子刚出生而自豪的父母 **proud of** | Jane's very proud of her new car. 简对自己的新车很得意。 | My students have worked hard, and I'm proud of them. 我的学生读书用功，我为他们感到骄傲。 **proud to be/do something** | Morris was proud to be part of such a brilliant team. 莫里斯为自己是那么出色的队伍中的一员而骄傲。 | I'm proud to say that all my children had a good education. 我自豪地说我的孩子都受过良好的教育。 **proud that** | He's very proud that his work has finally been published. 自己的作品终于出版，他很自豪。 **proudly** [adverb] | She turned to the crowd, proudly holding up the silver cup. 她转向人群，骄傲地举起银杯。

take pride in [verb phrase] to feel proud of your work, your appearance etc, and always try to keep it at a high standard 为〔工作、外表等〕感到自豪 | I've always taken pride in my appearance. 我总为自己的长相自豪。 | The people of the Basque country take great pride in their local cuisine. 巴斯克地区的人为自己的地方菜感到极大的自豪。 **take pride in doing something** | Teachers should take pride in improving the display work in their classrooms. 教师应当为提高教室里展出作品的质量而自豪。

pride yourself on [verb phrase] to be especially proud of something that you do well or of a particular quality that you have 为〔所精通的事或某种品质〕感到得意〔自豪〕 | Archer prided himself on his knowledge of Italian art. 阿彻为自己对意大利艺术的知识而感到得意。 **pride yourself on doing something** | She prides herself on getting things done quickly. 她为自己做事快捷而感到自豪。 | Our staff pride themselves on offering guests a warm welcome. 我们的员工为热情迎接客人感到自豪。

somebody's pride and joy [noun phrase] if something that you own, something that you have made etcis your pride and joy, you are especially proud of it and it is very important to you 某人的快乐和骄傲 | Todd's magnificent Rolls Royce had been his pride and joy for many years. 许多年来，托德那辆气派的劳斯莱斯车是他的快乐和骄傲。 | The garden was my father's pride and joy, the real expression of his creativity. 那个小花园是我父亲的快乐和骄傲，真正表现了他的创造力。 | Christina was an only child, her parents' pride and joy. 克里斯蒂娜是独生女，是父母的掌上明珠。

the pride of something [noun phrase] the one thing or person in a particular group or place that people are most proud of 的骄傲 | Bolton's famous football team was the pride of the town. 博尔顿著名的足球队是该镇的骄傲。 | The Mary Rose, which was the pride of Henry VIII's fleet, sank on her maiden voyage. "玛丽·罗斯"号是亨利八世舰队的骄傲，处女航时便沉没了。

II. too proud 过于骄傲的

conceited/big-headed [adjective] someone who isconceited orbig-headed is too proud of their own achievements or abilities, in a way that annoys other people 〔对于成就或能力〕自负的；骄傲自满的 | You're the most conceited, selfish person I've ever met! 我从没见过你这样骄傲、自私的家伙！ | I know this sounds big-headed, but I've always been good at French. 我知道这听起来很自负，但我的法语一直都很棒。

arrogant [adjective] someone who isarrogant behaves as if their opinions are more important than other people's, and thinks that they are always right 傲慢的；自大的 | You are a rude and arrogant young man. 你是个粗鲁、自大的年轻人。 | his arrogant disregard for other people's opinions 出于傲慢，他对其他人的意见的轻视 **arrogantly** [adverb] | They arrogantly assumed that their form of democracy was better than anyone else's. 他们自负地认为自己的民主形式比其他人的好。

vain [adjective] someone who isvain thinks they are very good-looking, special, or intelligent 自负的；自视过高的 | She's a vain girl who is always thinking about her figure. 她自以为漂亮，老是想着自己的身材。 | I am vain enough to want to look good, but not to style my hair and paint my toenails. 我自命相貌不差，想要漂亮，但是我不做头发、不染趾甲。

smug [adjective] quietly pleased with yourself in an unpleasant and annoying way, because you think you are in

a better position than other people 沾沾自喜的；扬扬得意的 | Lawson comes over as smug and arrogant, but in fact he's quite a decent man. 劳森显得自鸣得意、趾高气扬，但他实际上是个很正派的人。 | If you knew, which I'm sure you did judging from your smug expression, why didn't you tell me? 如果你知道，从你扬扬得意的表情判断，我肯定你知道，为什么不说给我听? **smug about** | I felt very smug about not wasting paper. 我对于不浪费纸张很得意。 **smugly** [adverb] | 'I'm getting a motorcycle soon,' he announced smugly. 'My dad's buying me one for my eighteenth birthday.' "我很快就要有一辆摩托车了，"他扬扬得意地宣布说，"我爸爸在我18岁生日时会买给我的。"

self-satisfied [adjective] someone who is self-satisfied thinks that they are very clever, very successful etc, often without good reason, and shows this in an annoying way 沾沾自喜的；自鸣得意的 | Doyle's self-satisfied smile irritated Haworth. 多伊尔沾沾自喜的微笑惹恼了霍沃斯。 | He was in his early 40s and had the self-satisfied air of someone who has achieved fame and success. 他40岁刚出头，一副功成名就而自鸣得意的样子。 | What makes a second-rate actress like Jean so self-satisfied, so overconfident? 是什么使琼那样的二流演员如此沾沾自喜，如此过于自信?

be full of yourself [verb phrase] *spoken* to be always talking about your abilities and achievements and never show any interest in those of other people 【口】狂妄自大 | She's a good-looking woman, but too full of herself for my liking. 她是个漂亮的女人，但是太狂妄，我不喜欢。 | He was too full of himself to care about anyone else. 他过于狂妄自大，对别人根本不屑一顾。

pleased with yourself [adjective phrase] feeling unreasonably proud of yourself, especially because you think you have done something clever 自鸣得意〔尤因为觉得自己把某事做得很聪明时〕 | I had made a big profit on the deal and was feeling inordinately pleased with myself. 这笔生意我赚了大钱，令我颇有点自命不凡的感觉。 | After deceiving us all like that, she went away, no doubt very pleased with herself. 她就那样骗了我们，然后逃之夭夭，毫无疑问，她对此一定非常得意。

think you're it alsofancy yourself *British* [verb phrase] *spoken informal* use this when you think someone is too proud of their abilities or appearance 【口，非正式】〔对于能力或外表〕自以为是 | You think you're it, don't you? Well you're not! 你自以为了不起，是吧？嗳，不是那么回事！ | Like most young professional footballers, he really fancied himself. 像大多数年轻的职业足球运动员一样，他相当自以为是。

let something go to your head [verb phrase] to start behaving as if you are very important as a result of something, for example a success or being praised by someone 让某事冲昏了头脑 | It's not surprising that young rock bands let success go to their heads. 初出茅庐的摇滚乐队让成功冲昏了头脑是不足为奇的。 | I know you did well, but don't let it go to your head – the hardest part's still to come. 我知道你干得不赖，但不要让这冲昏了头脑—最难的部分还在后面。

get too big for your boots *British* /too big for your britches *American* [verb phrase] *informal* to start thinking you are more important than you really are, especially because you have been successful in something 【非正式】妄自尊大〔尤因在某事上成功〕 | Bonaparte wasn't all that bad. He was just a soldier who got too big for his boots. 波拿巴没那么坏，他只是个妄自尊大的士兵。

III. someone who thinks they are better than other people 自以为比其他人好的人

snob [countable noun] someone who thinks that they are better than people from a lower social class 势利的人 | Since going to university he'd become a snob, embarrassed by his family. 他上大学后就变得势利了，觉得家人让他难堪。 | I don't want to sound like a snob, but I found the decor vulgar. 我不想象个势利鬼似的说话，但我觉得装潢庸俗。

snobbish [adjective] someone who issnobbish thinks that they are better than people from a lower class, so that they will not be friendly with them or do the things they do 势利的；自命不凡的 | Some people find her snobbish, but she's really just shy. 有些人觉得她自命不凡，其实她只是害羞。 | his snobbish attitude to soap operas on TV 他对电视肥皂剧的不屑态度 **snobbish about** | She's very snobbish about people who live in the suburbs. 她非常看不起住在郊区的人。 **snobbery** [uncountable noun] | To say that working class people are all the same is sheer snobbery is being very snobbish. 称工人阶级的人都一模一样是十分势利的话。

stuck-up [adjective] *informal* someone who isstuck-up thinks that they are better than other people, and behaves in a proud, unfriendly way 【非正式】高傲自大的，自命不凡的 | The children who go to that school are a bit stuck-up. 在那所学校上学的孩子有点自命不凡。 | a pompous, stuck-up little man 一个高傲自大的小男人

pompous [adjective] someone who ispompous tries to sound important, especially by using very long or formal

words 自负的；言语浮夸的 | She found him pompous and annoying. 她觉得他自负而且讨厌。! | The headteacher gave a pompous speech about 'the values of learning'. 校长就"学习的价值"夸夸其谈。

self-important [adjective] thinking you are much more important than you really are 妄自尊大的；高傲的 | As a waiter, he had grown to despise self-important customers. 作为一个侍者，他渐渐开始鄙视那些妄自尊大的顾客。 | He was one of those self-important little officials who made everyone call him 'Sir'. 他属于那种妄自尊大的小官员，要人人都称他"阁下"。 **self-importance** [uncountable noun] | He strutted into the room, full of his own self-importance. 他趾高气扬地走进房间，样子十足的傲慢。

haughty [adjective] someone who ishaughty behaves in a proud and very unfriendly way, as if they think other people are completely unimportant 傲慢的 | People thought of him as being haughty and difficult to talk to. 人们觉得他傲慢、难以交谈。 | Jessica turned away with a haughty look on her face. 杰茜卡脸上带着傲慢的神情转过身去。 **haughtily** [adverb] | She refused his request, haughtily explaining that such things were beneath her. 她拒绝了他的要求，并且傲慢地解释说，做那样的事有失她的身份。

snotty [adjective] *informal* rude and unfriendly because you think you are better than other people 【非正式】妄自尊大的，傲慢无礼的 | The hotel receptionist was a bit snotty to me this morning. 今天早上，酒店的接待员对我有点无礼。 | a bunch of snotty rich kids 一群傲慢无礼的富家孩子

IV. to think you are better than other people 自以为比其他人好

look down on [transitive phrasal verb] if you look down on other people, you think you are better or more important then them 看不起，轻视 | He looks down on anyone who hasn't had a college education. 他看不起任何一个未受过大学教育的人。

be beneath [transitive verb] if itis beneath you to do something or to talk to someone, you think you are much too important to do it 有损…的尊严；有失…的身份 | Do you think you could make the tea for once – or is that beneath you! 你可以沏一次茶吗—还是那样做会有失你的身份！ **be beneath to do something** | She was surprised to learn that he didn't think it was beneath him to help around the house. 得知他并不觉得在家帮忙做事有失身份，她很惊奇。

think you're too good for [verb phrase] if you say that someonethinks they are too good for a particular kind of work or for a particular person, you mean they are too proud to do that kind of work or to spend time with that person 不屑于〔做某事或和某人在一起〕 | I suppose you think you're too good for us now you've inherited a fortune. 我觉得你现在继承了一大笔钱之后就不屑于和我们在一起了。 | So you think you're too good for training college? 那么你觉得不屑于上职业培训学院？

V. the feeling you have when you are proud of something 为某事物骄傲时的感觉

pride [uncountable noun] the feeling of being proud because of something special you have achieved, someone special you are connected with etc 自豪感 | Chinese students have a sense of national pride. 中国学生有种民族自豪感。 **do something with pride** | He talked with great pride about his father's work. 他极其自豪地谈起父亲的工作。 **pride in** | Her pride in her daughter knew no bounds. 她为女儿无比自豪。 **bursting with pride** feeling extremely proud 极其自豪 | Bursting with pride, she stood up to receive her prize. 她感到极其自豪，起身领奖。

VI. an unreasonable feeling of pride 不合理的自豪感

arrogance [uncountable noun] an unreasonable pride in your own abilities or qualities, which makes you behave rudely, as if other people were of no importance or interest 傲慢；自大 | 'I ought to be in charge here,' said Jack with simple arrogance. "这里应该由我管理，"杰克态度傲慢，不遮不掩地说道。 | His arrogance and unwillingness to learn from others prevent him from being an effective member of the team. 他的傲慢及不愿意向别人学习的态度使他成不了球队中有所作为的一员。

conceit [uncountable noun] too much pride in your own abilities, appearance, or qualities, especially following a success which has made you behave as if you are very important 自负；自大 | After scoring the winning goal he almost danced along the road in his satisfaction and conceit. 攻进致胜一球后，他带着满足而自负的神情几乎沿着马路跳舞。 | I got so sick of his conceit that I threw the damn trophy out. 他自命不凡的样子令我恶心极了，于是我把那讨厌的奖杯扔掉了。

vanity [uncountable noun] great pride in yourself so that you are always thinking about yourself, especially about your appearance 自负；虚荣心〔尤对于自己的外表〕 | His life is driven by vanity. He has to drive around in

the most expensive car and wear the best designer clothes. 他的生活被虚荣心驱使着。他总要开最昂贵的汽车到处转悠，穿最好的设计师设计的服装。 | Jo's vanity wouldn't let her walk past a mirror without looking in it. 乔的虚荣心太强了，她每次走过一面镜子，都要往里照一照。

VII. a feeling of respect for yourself 自尊感

self-respect [uncountable noun] a feeling of respect and confidence in yourself and in your abilities 自尊，自重 | It is difficult to keep your self-respect when you have been unemployed for a long time 失业很长一段时间后很难保持自尊。 | Serious illness often results in a loss of confidence and self-respect. 重病缠身常常会导致丧失信心和自尊。

self-esteem [uncountable noun] the feeling that you are someone who deserves to be liked, respected, and admired 自尊心 | The program is designed to help children from broken families build their self-esteem. 该计划旨在帮助离异家庭的孩子建立自尊心。 **low/high self-esteem** a bad or good feeling about yourself 自尊心弱/强 | When I started seeing my therapist, I was suffering from very low self-esteem. 我开始看治疗师时，自尊心极弱。

dignity [uncountable noun] the ability to behave in a calm way that shows that you respect yourself, even in difficult situations 尊严 **do something with dignity** | Very sick people should be allowed to die with dignity. 重病的人应当被允许有尊严地死去。 **lose your dignity** | She lost her home and all her money, but she never lost her dignity. 她失去了家和所有的钱，但从未失去尊严。

pride [uncountable noun] the feeling that you deserve to be respected by other people - use this especially when this feeling is so strong that someone finds it difficult to admit they need help or that they are wrong 自尊心〔尤指某人自尊心强得难以承认需要帮忙或自己是错的〕 | He has too much pride to say he's sorry. 他自尊心太强，不愿说对不起。 | Her pride would not allow her to ask for help. 她的自尊心不允许她向人求助。 **hurt somebody's pride** | We don't like failing - it hurts our pride. 我们不喜欢失败——它会伤害我们的自尊心。

dignified [adjective] behaving in a calm way, even in a difficult situation, so that other people respect and admire you 有尊严的，庄重的 | She was a quiet, dignified old lady. 她是个安静、威严的老妇人。 | Jo listened to their criticisms in dignified silence. 乔听着他们的批评，一言不发，态度庄重。

16.51 PROVE

I. to show that something is correct or true 展示某事是正确或真实的

prove [transitive verb] to show that something is definitely true, by providing facts or information 证明，证实 | We're sure Jason took the money, but we can't prove it. 我们肯定贾森拿走了钱，但无法证实。 | Until there is evidence to prove any of these claims, we cannot pass judgement. 除非有证据来证实这些主张，否则我们不能作出判决。 **prove that** | Can you prove that you were at home at the time of the attack? 你能否证明袭击案发生时你在家? | He wanted to prove that he was just as clever as his sister. 他想要证明自己就是与妹妹一样聪明。 **prove somebody wrong/innocent/guilty** | I would love to prove him wrong. 我很想证明他错了。 **prove something to somebody** | I'm telling the truth, and I can prove it to you. 我说的是实说，我可以证明给你看。 **prove where/how etc** | Don't trust anyone who turns up at your door, unless they can prove who they are. 别相信出现在你家门口的人，除非他们能证明自己的身份。 **prove something conclusively/beyond doubt** | His guilt has never been conclusively proven. 他的罪行从未被确实证明。

show [transitive verb] if facts or actionsshow that something is true, they prove that it is true 〔事实或行动〕表明；显示 | The Prime Minister's comments show his ignorance of people's feelings. 首相的话表明他对民意一无所知。 **show (that)** | Research shows that smiling increases the levels of hormones that promote good health. 研究表明，微笑能提高促进健康的激素水平。 **show where/how etc** | These figures show how serious the company's problems are. 这些数据表明该公司问题的严重性。 **show something/somebody to be something** | A scientific theory is only 'true' until someone shows it to be false or inaccurate. 一个科学理论仅仅在某人证明它错误或不精确以前才算是"正确的"。

demonstrate [transitive verb] to do something or provide information which makes it very clear to people that something is true 证明 | The studies demonstrate a clear link between smoking and heart disease. 研究证明吸烟与心脏病的明确关连。 **demonstrate (that)** | The President is anxious to demonstrate that he has a strong foreign policy. 总统急于证明他的外交政策很强硬。 **demonstrate where/how etc** | Try to round off your answer by demonstrating how your old job has prepared you to do the job you are applying for. 尽量以证明前一份工作如何为

现在申请的工作作好准备来结束回答。

confirm [transitive verb] if a piece of new informationconfirms an idea or belief that people already have, it shows that it is definitely true 证实 | Police have found new evidence that confirms his story. 警方已发现新的证据来证实他说的话。 **confirm that** | The discovery seems to confirm that people lived here over 10,000 years ago. 此次发现似乎证实，一万多年前此地就有人居住。 **confirm somebody's worst fears** prove that something is as bad as someone thought it was 证实某人最害怕的事 | In July his worst fears were confirmed: he had cancer. 7月，他最害怕的事得到证实：他患上了癌症。

support [transitive verb not in progressive] **support a theory/claim/notion/ view etc** to help to prove that a belief, idea etc is probably true 支持一个理论/主张/见解/观点等 | Do you have any evidence to support these claims? 你有证据来支持这些主张吗? | The notion that women are worse drivers than men is simply not supported by the facts. 女性的驾驶水平低于男性的说法完全没有事实依据。 | For twenty-five years he painstakingly amassed evidence to support his hypothesis. 25年来，他不辞辛劳地收集了大量证据来支持他的假说。

back up [transitive phrasal verb not in progressive] to provide additional information to help prove that a statement, belief, or explanation is correct 〔提供额外的资料〕支持；证明〔陈述、信仰或解释〕 **back up something** | When you write a history essay, you should back up all your points with facts. 写历史文章时，你应该用史实来证明你所有的论点。 **back something/it/them up** | They claim they can give us the best deal, but can they back this up with guarantees? 他们声称能给予我们最优惠的价钱，但他们能否以保证书来证明这一点呢？ | Wright was accused of pretending to be injured, and this was backed up by video evidence. 赖特被指责假装受伤，这有录像为证。

bear out [transitive phrasal verb not usually in progressive] if facts or informationbear out a claim or opinion, they support it and help to prove that it is probably true 〔事实或信息〕证实，支持〔主张或意见〕 **bear out something** | Most of the available evidence bears out the view that students learn better in small classes than in large classes. 大多数现有的证据证实了小班上课的教学效果要比大班上课好的看法。 | My warnings about Jean-Paul were later borne out by his dishonesty. 让·保罗不诚实的行为证实了我先前的警告是正确的。 **bear somebody out** prove what someone has said is true 证实某人说的话 | Last summer I predicted an increase in terrorist violence, and recent events have borne me out. 去年夏天我曾预言暴力恐怖事件会增加，近来发生的事证明我是对的。

substantiate [transitive verb not in progressive] *formal* to provide additional information that helps to prove that a statement is correct, especially if the statement is difficult to believe 【正式】证实〔尤指难以置信的陈述〕 **substantiate a claim/an allegation** | The authorities claimed they were conspiring to overthrow the government, but offered no evidence to substantiate these claims. 当局称他们在密谋推翻政府，但未能提供证据证明这些说法。 | Allegations made by prisoners are usually only considered when substantiated by the evidence of a prison officer. 囚犯的指控通常只有在经监狱官证实的情况下才会被考虑。

validate [transitive verb not in progressive] *formal* to prove that information or results are correct by using scientific tests or very careful checking - used in scientific or technical contexts 【正式】证实，确证〔用于科学性或技术性文章中〕 | All the information used in this report has been validated by an independent panel of experts. 这份报告中使用的所有资料都已经过一个独立专家小组确证。 | This is an interesting hypothesis, but all attempts to validate it have so far failed. 这是一个有趣的假设，但到目前为止，所有要证明它的努力均告失败。

corroborate [transitive verb not in progressive] *formal* to provide additional information which supports or agrees with something that most people already accept as true - used in scientific and legal contexts 【正式】证实〔已为大多数人接受的事实，用于科学性及法律文章中〕 | Levine claims that a third car was involved in the accident and witnesses have corroborated this. 莱文声称事故涉及第三辆车，目击者已证实了这一点。 | Professor Carling's findings have been corroborated by more recent research. 卡林教授的发现已被近来更多的研究工作所证实。 **corroborate a story** | There was no one to corroborate her story about the disturbance in the lounge. 她说有人在休息室打架，但无人能够证实。 **corroborating evidence** | No doctor would order surgery on the basis of a single test result, without corroborating clinical evidence. 仅凭一次化验结果而没有临床证据，没有一个医生会要求进行手术。

II. to prove that something is wrong, untrue, or does not exist 证明某事是错误的、不真实的或不存在

disprove [transitive verb] to prove that something is

wrong or not true 证明…不正确；驳倒 | She was able to produce figures that disproved Smith's argument. 她能够提出数字驳倒史密斯的论据。 | The existence of God is a question of faith, and therefore impossible to prove or disprove. 上帝是否存在是信仰问题，因此，不可能被证实或驳倒。

refute [transitive verb] *formal* to prove that what someone has said is not true 【正式】驳倒；反驳；驳斥 | I knew that he was lying but I had no evidence with which to refute his story. 我知道他在撒谎，但我没有证据来驳斥他的谎言。 | The accusation has been wholly refuted by an in-depth analysis of the evidence. 对证据的深入分析完全驳倒了那个指控。

debunk [transitive verb] to prove that something is not true, especially something that people have believed for a long time, and make it seem silly or unimportant 揭穿〔尤指长期的谬误〕 | In her book she debunks a lot of the claims made by astrologers. 她在书中驳斥了许多占星家的断言。 | Payton wants to debunk the myth that economics is a science. 佩顿想揭穿经济学是一门科学的神话。

invalidate [transitive verb not in progressive] *formal* if a fact or piece of informationinvalidates an explanation or idea, it proves that it contains mistakes which make it unlikely to be true - used in scientific contexts 【正式】〔事实或信息〕使无效；使不能成立〔用于科学性的文章中〕 | None of the more recent views invalidates Hahnemann's original discoveries or teachings. 近来更多的观点都未能推翻哈内曼最早的发现和学说。 | If we look closely at Professor Thomson's argument, we see that his conclusion is invalidated by a number of factual errors. 如果我们仔细研究一下汤姆森教授的论据，我们可以发现其中存在许多事实错误，因此他的结论不能成立。

demolish [transitive verb] to prove that an argument or idea is completely wrong 驳倒 | It would not be difficult to demolish a theory that was so obviously a load of rubbish. 驳倒明显是一堆垃圾的理论不是件难事。 | There was a time when the response 'that's a value judgement' would have demolished any argument in the educational field. 有段时期，一句"那是价值评判"的回答就会驳倒教育界的任何论据。

explode [transitive verb] **explode a myth/rumour** to prove that something that many people think or believe is wrong or not true 打破〔推翻〕错误的观念/传言等 | The report explodes the myth that men are bed-hopping rogues. 那份报告使所谓男人是拈花惹草、用情不专的坏蛋的观念不攻自破。

negative [adjective] anegative result of a medical or chemical test does not show any sign of the condition you are testing for and therefore proves it does not exist in this person or situation 〔化验或测试结果〕阴性的 | All the athletes' drugs tests were negative. 所有运动员药品测试的结果都是阴性。 | a negative pregnancy test 阴性的妊娠化验 | The first brain scan proved negative. 第一次脑部扫描显示为阴性。

III. something that proves something is true 证明某事是真实的事

proof [uncountable noun] information or facts that prove that something is true 证据，证明 | He was the only person in the room when the money disappeared - what more proof do you want? 钱不见时房间里只有他。你还要什么证据? | The police knew she was guilty, but they had no proof. 警方知道她有罪，但没有证据。 **proof of** | You can't drink in bars without some proof of your age. 你不证明自己的年龄就不能进酒吧喝酒。 **proof (that)** | There is no proof that he did it. 没有证据表明是他干的。 **conclusive proof** something that definitely proves something is true 确凿的证据 | It was alleged that he was stealing money from the till, but we never had any conclusive proof. 据称他从钱柜里偷钱，但我们从来没有确切的证据。

evidence [uncountable noun] information that helps to prove whether something is true or not 证据 | The police did not have enough evidence to charge anybody with the murder. 警方没有足够的证据以谋杀罪的罪名控告任何一个人。 **evidence that** | There is some evidence that a small amount of alcohol is good for you. 有证据表明，少量酒精对人有益。 **evidence of/for** | evidence of life on other planets 其他行星上存在生命的证明 **medical/scientific/forensic etc evidence** | There is no scientific evidence to support this theory. 没有科学证据支持这个理论。 **evidence to suggest/indicate/show etc something** | There is strong evidence to suggest that the Great Barrier Reef will have disappeared in 20 years time. 强有力的证据表明，澳大利亚大堡礁将在20年内消失。 **not a shred of evidence** no evidence at all 没丝毫证据 | There is not a shred of evidence to support such a theory. 丝毫没有证据支持这一理论。

documentation [uncountable noun] official documents that are used to prove that a claim or statement is true or correct 文件证据；文献资料 | Can you produce documentation to support your claim? 你能提供支持你说法的文件证据吗? | As there is no formal documentation of your

business partnership, it has no legal status. 因没有能证明你是生意合伙人的正式文件，故此它不具备合法地位。

living proof [countable noun] a person, group, or place that proves that something is true or possible 活证据 **living proof of** | The team is living proof of the old saying that it's not whom you play that counts, but when you play them. 常言道“比赛的胜负不在对手是谁而在天时之利”，那支队就是个活证据。 | We know that English and French speakers can live together in Canada - Montreal is living proof of that. 我们都知道，说英语的人和说法语的人在加拿大能共同生活—蒙特利尔就是个活证明。 **living proof that** | Jordan is living proof that you don't have to conform to the music industry's standards in order to be accepted. 不必遵照音乐界的标准也能被接受，乔丹就是个活证明。

the acid test [singular noun] a way of finding out whether something is as good as people say it is, whether it works, or when it is true 决定性的考验 | The acid test of a good leader is the extent to which they select a style to suit the circumstances. 考验一位优秀领导人要看他能否因时制宜。

16.52 PROVIDE/SUPPLY

I. to provide something that is needed 提供所需的某物

provide [transitive verb] if a person or organizationprovides something, they make it available for someone who needs it or wants it 提供；供应 | Your bank should be able to provide financial advice. 你的银行应该能提供财务建议。 **provide something for somebody** | Free parking is provided for hotel guests. 酒店客人免费停车。 | The university should provide more facilities for disabled students. 那所大学应当向残疾学生提供更多设施。 **provide somebody with something** | The money will be used to provide the school with new computer equipment. 这笔资金将用于为该校提供新电脑设备。

supply [transitive verb] to provide things for people, especially regularly and over a long period of time 供应〔尤指定期地和长期地〕 **supply something to somebody** | The company supplies fish to local shops and restaurants. 该公司向当地商铺和餐馆供应鱼类。 **supply somebody with something** | The US government was accused of supplying the rebels with arms and equipment. 美国政府被指责向叛乱分子提供武器装备。

fund [transitive verb] to provide money for a person or organization so that they can do something 为…提供资金 | The museum is funded by the local authority. 那家博物馆由当地管理机构提供资金。! | They suspect that the rebels are being funded by Western governments. 他们怀疑叛乱分子得到西方政府的资助。

offer [transitive verb] make something available to people if they want or need it, especially something that will be good for them, such as help, advice, or a chance to do something 提供〔帮助、建议、机会等〕 **offer something to somebody** | The booklet offers practical advice to new parents. 小册子向新生儿的父母提供有用的建议。 **offer somebody something** | The prison now offers inmates the chance to study and take exams. 该监狱现在向犯人提供学习和考试的机会。 **offer something** | The shelter offers some protection from the icy winds. 避风处对于刺骨的寒风能起些许抵挡作用。 | Sending goods by road offers greater speed and flexibility. 通过陆路运送货物更快、更灵活。

equip [transitive verb] to provide a person, group, or organization with the things they need for a particular kind of activity or work 装备；配备 **equip somebody with something** | Police officers have been equipped with batons and riot shields in preparation for tonight's match. 警察为今晚的比赛配备了警棍和防暴盾。 | We try to equip our students with the skills they will need in the world of work. 我们尽量让学生掌握未来工作中所需的技能。 **equipped** [adjective] | The ship is modern and very well equipped. 这艘船很现代，设备精良。 | This is one of the best equipped hospitals in the country. 这是该国设备最好的医院之一。

issue [transitive verb usually in passive] if an organization or someone in an official positionissues equipment, clothes, weapons etc, they provide these things because people need them 〔组织或某官员〕分配，发给 **issue somebody with something** | Police in Britain are not usually issued with guns. 英国的警察通常不配给枪。 | Visitors are issued with identity cards to wear inside the factory. 给访客身份识别卡供他们在工厂内佩戴。 **issue something to somebody** | Blankets and warm clothes will be issued to those who need them. 毛毯和暖和的衣服将分发给需要的人。

lay on [transitive phrasal verb] *British* to provide things such as food or entertainment, so that they are available when people want them【英】提供；安排〔食物、娱乐等〕 **lay on something** | I've asked the catering manager to lay on refreshments at the meeting. 我已让餐饮经理在会议上提供点心。 **be laid on** | Games and entertainment were laid on in the afternoon. 下午安排了游戏和娱乐

活动。

fix somebody up with [transitive phrasal verb] *informal* to provide someone with something that they need, especially in an unexpected situation 【非正式】给某人提供〔安排〕〔尤在意外情况下〕 | Can you fix me up with a bed for the night? 你能给我弄张床让我过夜吗? | I took the car to a nearby garage, and they managed to fix me up with a new tyre. 我把车开到附近的修车铺，他们设法给我换了一个新轮胎。

II. to provide a service for a particular group of people 向某群体提供服务

cater for alsocater to [transitive phrasal verb] to provide services to a group of people, especially a group that has particular problems or particular needs 向…提供服务；迎合〔尤指一群有特定问题或需要的人〕 | The hostel caters for single people who are unable to find affordable accommodation. 青年旅舍为无法找到廉价住宿的单身者提供服务。 | The market now caters mainly to tourists. 该市场现在主要面向游客。 **be well catered for** | Children are well catered for at the Hotel Paradiso. 乐园旅馆很迎合儿童的口味。 **cater to somebody's every need** | Cabin staff will cater to your every need. 舱务员会满足你各种需求。

serve [transitive verb] to provide a service for a very large group of people, especially those living in a particular area 为…服务〔尤为住在某地区的一大群人 | He served the community for over thirty years as a head teacher. 他担任校长，为社区服务了三十多年。 | The new bus route will serve the villages to the west of York. 新设的公共汽车线将为约克市西面的村庄服务。 **serve the needs of somebody** | The center was opened four months ago to serve the health needs of a low-income neighborhood. 该中心于四个月前开业，为一个低收入社区的健康需求服务。

provide for [transitive phrasal verb] to provide a service for a particular group of people, especially one that they really need 为…提供服务；满足…的需要 | The nursing home provides for all the needs of the elderly. 这家疗养所会满足老人的一切需要。 | Local authorities must provide for the education of all children with learning difficulties. 地方当局必须满足全部有学习障碍的孩子受教育的需要。

III. something that is provided 提供的物品

supply [singular noun] a system of supplying things that people need, such as food or medicine 供应；补给 **supply of** | We need to improve the supply of food to the area affected by the floods. 我们得增加受水灾影响的地区的粮食供应。 | The steel industry depends on a regular supply of raw materials. 钢铁工业依赖原材料的定期补给。 **water/blood/electricity etc supply** | The patient suffered a sudden decrease in the blood supply to part of her brain. 那位病人通往大脑某一部分的血液供应量突然减少。 | The drought is threatening the water supply in some areas. 干旱威胁着一些地区的用水供应。

flow [singular noun] a continuous supply of something, especially from one place to another 〔尤指一地到另一地〕不断的供应〔输送〕 | the flow of oil from the Middle East 中东的石油输出 | The civil war has severely disrupted the flow of humanitarian aid to the region. 内战已严重扰乱了向该地区提供人道主义援助的工作。

service [countable noun] an organization or system that provides something for people, or the product or help it provides 公共服务；公共设施；服务 | A private car service is available from the airport. 机场提供私车服务。 | Electrical service was cut off for up to five hours in some parts of the country yesterday. 昨天，该国部分地区电力中断达五小时。 **provide/perform a service** | The business, if properly regulated, performs a useful service for lottery winners. 这个行业如果管理得当，可以为彩票赢家提供有用的服务。

IV. a company or country that supplies things to people 向人们供应物品的公司或国家

supplier [countable noun] a company or country that supplies things to people 供应商；供应者 **supplier of** | one of the world's biggest suppliers of defense equipment 世界最大的军备供应商之一 **the main/major supplier** | The company is now the main supplier of educational software to schools. 该公司现在是学校教育软件的主要供应商。

provider [countable noun] a company or organization that provides a service for customers 供应者；提供者 **education/health/healthcare provider** | schools, colleges and other education providers 中小学、大学等提供教育的机构 **service provider** | The company is now one of the regions main Internet service providers. 该公司现时是这个地区主要的互联网供应商之一。 **provider of** | a leading provider of personal financial services 一家提供个人金融服务的主要机构

16.53 PUBLIC

I. for everyone to use 给所有人使用的

public [adjective only before noun] apublic place orpublic service is one that anyone can use, not one that is only for a particular person or group 公共的，公用的，为大众服务的 | Could you tell me where the public telephones are? 你能告诉我公用电话在哪里吗？ | Is this a public beach? 这是公共沙滩吗? | proposals to ban smoking in public places 在公共场所禁烟的提议 | They're always telling people to use public transport because there are too many cars on the roads. 他们一直倡导民众使用公共交通，因为马路上汽车太多了。 | You now have to pay to use the public toilets at the station. 现在在车站用公共厕所必须付费。

II. owned or paid for by the government 由政府拥有或出资的

public [adjective only before noun] public libraries, hospitals etc are provided and paid for by the government, not by private companies 公共的；公营的，国营的 | You can get the information from your local public library 你可以在当地公共图书馆查询该信息。 | We need to raise taxes to pay for better public healthcare. 我们得提高税收来为更好的公共医疗体系提供资金。 **public services** | garbage collection and other public services 收垃圾等公共服务 **public spending/expenditure** money spent by the government to provide public services 公共开支 | There's been a big increase in public spending over the past three years. 过去三年里公共开支猛增。! **the public sector** all the industries and services that are owned or paid for by the government 公营部门 | I've worked in the public sector all my life, mainly in local government. 我在公共部门工作了一辈子，主要是在地方政府。 | public sector employees 公共部门雇员 **publicly owned** [adjective] | Thatcher privatized publicly owned industries like electricity and telecommunications. 撒切尔将电力、通信等国有工业私有化。

state [adjective only before noun] owned, controlled, or paid for by the government. In the USstate usually refers to the government of a particularstate, not the national government 公立的，国有的〔在美国，该词一般指某个州〕 | The government has promised increased spending on the the state education system. 政府应允向公立教育制度投入更多的资金。 | China's state radio station 中国的国有广播电台 | Britain's state aid for industry generally falls far short of the sums seen in other countries. 与其他国家比较，英国对工业的国家援助通常都远远不够。

government [adjective only before noun] provided, paid for, or run by the government 政府的 | How much government money is to be poured into this program? 政府打算向该计划投入多少资金? | The camps have been attacked several times by government forces. 该营地已遭到政府军队数次袭击。 | The industry secretary has just announced a government initiative to address the problem. 工业部长刚刚宣布了政府解决这个问题的计划。

federal [adjective only before noun] owned or paid for by the national government of the US or a country organized in a similar way 联邦政府的；联邦的 | Federal funding for the project was cut last year 去年该项目的联邦资金投入削减了。 | federal agencies 联邦政府部门 | the Federal Bureau of Investigation 联邦调查局 **federally** [adverb] | federally funded programs 联邦专款计划

nationalize alsonationalise *British* [transitive verb] if a government nationalizes an industry or service, it buys it or takes control of it 使国有化，把…收归国有 | The mines were nationalized by the Labour Party. 这些煤矿被工党收归国有。 | Castro speeded up his land reforms and began to nationalize foreign holdings in Cuba. 卡斯特罗加速他的土地改革，并着手将古巴的外国拥有的财产收归国有。 **nationalized/nationalised** [adjective only before noun] | The government is trying to sell off as many nationalized industries as it can. 该政府在竭力出售国有工业。

III. when a lot of people can see you or know about what is happening 许多人可以看见你或知道发生的事

in public [adverb] if you do somethingin public, you do it in a place where a lot of people can see or hear you 在公开场合；公开地 | Most people feel nervous about speaking in public. 大多数人在公开场合发言时都感到紧张。 | Her husband was always nice to her in public, but treated her badly at home. 她的丈夫在公开场合总对她殷殷勤勤，但在家却是恶声恶气的。 **appear in public** use this to say that a famous person is seen in public by ordinary people 在公开场合出现 | The Prince has not appeared in public since the announcement of his divorce. 王子宣布离婚后，就一直没在公开场合出现。

publicly [adverb] if you do or say somethingpublicly, you do or say it so that everyone knows about it, and you do not try to keep it secret 公开地 | He was put in prison after publicly criticizing the military government. 他公开

批评军政府，之后便被投入大牢。 | They plan to announce their engagement publicly in the New Year. 他们打算在新年里公开宣布订婚。

public [adjective] public actions or events happen in a place where everyone can see or hear them 公开的 | It is one of the few countries where they still hold public executions. 这是少数几个仍旧公开处决犯人的国家之一。 | In a public statement, Jackson and his wife announced their intention to get divorced. 在一份公开声明中，杰克逊与妻子宣布他们打算离婚。 **a public place** a place where people can see or hear what you are doing 公共场所 | Jeff was obviously calling from a public place. 显然杰夫是从公共场所打电话来的。 | Can we go somewhere quieter? This place is a bit public. 我们去安静点的地方好吗？这地方有点人多眼杂。

openly [adverb] if you do somethingopenly, you do it in a public place and without being embarrassed or trying to hide what you are doing 公开地；当众 | He was the first person to talk openly on TV about having AIDS. 他是第一个上电视公开说自己患了艾滋病的人。 | Drugs are sold openly on the city streets. 毒品公然在城市的大街上售卖。

officially [adverb] if something is done officially, it is done by someone in authority, and made known to the public 正式地；官方地 | The changes to borders were officially announced in the European Parliament. 边界变化在欧洲议会上正式宣布。 | The details of the reforms are to be released officially next month. 改革的详细情况将在下个月正式公布。 | thirty square miles of woodland that has been officially designated an Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty 被正式划定为自然美景区的30平方英里林地

16.54 PUBLIC SERVICES

I. things that are provided for people to use 提供服务

services [plural noun] things or systems that are provided by the government or other organizations for people to use, for example hospitals, public transport, or banks 服务性行业，服务性事业 | The 1980s saw a decline in manufacturing but a growth in services such as banking and retailing. 20世纪80年代，制造业衰落，而银行、零售等服务性行业发展起来。 **public services** | Will the use of private contractors improve public services? 使用私人承包商会不会改善公共事业？ **financial/health/support etc services** | Regulation of banking and financial services was in need of an overhaul. 银行及金融业的管理需要全面改革。 | A national strike paralyzed postal services everywhere. 一次全国性的罢工令各地邮政服务瘫痪。 **essential services** | Over the last twenty years, industrial action has affected a whole range of essential services. 在过去的20年里，工业行动影响了许多基础服务业。 **the service sector** the part of industry that provides services 服务性行业 | Many women get jobs in the service sector. 许多女性从事服务业。

facilities [plural noun] things that are provided in a place in order to make particular services or activities available 设施 | The facilities at the hotel were excellent – tennis courts, swimming pool, several bars and a good restaurant. 那家酒店设施一流—有网球场、游泳池、几间酒吧和一家不错的餐厅。 **sports/ leisure/childcare etc facilities** | The company does not yet have childcare facilities on the premises. 该公司在工作场所内还没有托儿设施。 **facilities for** | Facilities for washing and drying clothes are hopelessly inadequate in many hostels for the homeless. 在许多为无家可归者建的收容所里，洗衣和干衣设备严重不足。

amenities [plural noun] things such as shops, parks, or restaurants that make living or working in a place more pleasant 生活设施；娱乐场所〔如商店、公园、餐厅等〕 | I prefer this part of the city because there are plenty of good amenities. 我喜欢城市的这个区域，因为有许多好的生活设施。 | The town has grown, and offers many more amenities – a new shopping mall, play areas and a variety of restaurants. 那个镇扩大了，有更多的设施—一家新建的购物中心、游乐区和各种餐厅。 **basic amenities** | The main problems in the refugee camp are overcrowding and a lack of basic amenities. 难民营的主要问题是过分拥挤、缺少基本生活设施。

utilities [plural noun] organizations that supply necessary things such as electricity, water, and gas 公用事业〔如电力、水、煤气等〕 | Government ownership of utilities should mean that gas and electricity costs are kept to a minimum. 政府拥有公用事业应该意味着煤气费和电费保持在最低水平。 **public utilities** ones owned by the government 政府拥有的公用事业 | Public utilities almost always make huge profits. 政府拥有的公用事业几乎总能赚取巨额利润。

supply [countable noun usually singular] **electricity/water/gas supply** the system by which electricity, water, or gas is supplied to houses, factories etc 电力/水/煤气供应〔系统〕 | The electricity supply is less reliable in mountainous areas of the country. 在该国的山区，电力

供应系统不太可靠。 **cut off a supply** stop the supply 切断供应 | During the drought some households had their water supply cut off. 干旱时期，一些家庭的水源供应被切断了。

16.55 PULL

I. to pull something with your hands 用手拉某物

pull [intransitive/transitive verb] to hold something and make it move towards you by moving your arms 拉；拖；牵 | You need to pull this lever to start the machine. 你得拉一下这个控制杆来启动机器。 **pull something up/towards/away etc** | He pulled her towards him and kissed her. 他将她拉到身旁并吻了她。 | Pull the chair nearer to the fire. 将椅子拉近火炉些。 **pull hard** pull using a lot of effort 用力拉 | Everyone took hold of the rope and pulled hard. 所有人都拿起绳子用力拉。 **pull** [countable noun] **give something a pull** | She gave a gentle pull on the reins, and the horse stopped. 她轻轻一拉缰绳，那匹马便停住了。 | That door sticks a bit - give it a good pull. 那扇门有点卡住——用力拉一下。

tug [transitive verb] to pull something using one or more short quick movements 〔迅速地〕用力拖；扯；拉 | The little girl was tugging her mother's sleeve, trying to get her attention. 那个小女孩在拉母亲的衣袖，想引起她注意。 **tug at** | We tugged at the door but it still wouldn't open. 我们用力拉了一下门，但门还是没开。 **tug** [countable noun] **give something a tug** | Tony gave Simon's T-shirt a tug, and they both left the room. 托尼拉了拉西蒙的T恤衫，两人离开了房间。

draw [transitive verb] to pull someone or something slowly and smoothly in a particular direction 〔向某一方向〕拉；拖〔某人或某物〕 **draw something in/up/back/near etc** | She took my hand and drew me closer. 她抓起我的手，把我拉得更近些。 | He wound in the line, steadily drawing the fish towards the bank. 他把钓线收起来，慢慢地把鱼拖向岸边。 | Paula drew back the sheet and looked at the sleeping child. 葆拉拉开被单，看着熟睡的孩子。 **draw the curtains/drapes** pull them so that they cover the windows 拉上窗帘 | It was getting dark so I drew the curtains and switched on the light. 天渐渐黑了，于是我拉上窗帘，打开灯。

II. to pull something suddenly 突然拉某物

jerk [transitive verb] to pull something with a sudden quick movement 猛地一拉 | He jerked the string and the light came on. 他蓦地拉了一下线，灯亮了。 **jerk something away/back/down etc** | Isabel jerked her hand away from his and shoved it in her pocket. 伊莎贝尔将手猛地从他手中抽出来，插进自己的口袋里。 **jerk** [countable noun] | She pulled the dog back with a sharp jerk of his leash. 她使劲拉动狗颈项上的皮带，硬是把它往后拖。

yank [transitive verb] to pull something or someone with one sudden, quick and forceful movement, especially out of somewhere or away from something 猛拉，使劲拉 | The other girls surrounded her, calling her names and yanking her hair. 其他女孩子围住她，破口大骂并使劲拉她头发。 | Buddy yanked the drawer open, and took out the gun. 巴迪猛地拉开抽屉，拿出枪。 **yank something away/out/back etc** | His friends grabbed him and yanked him to his feet. 朋友们抓住他，把他拖起来。 | The child's mother caught him just in time, and yanked him away from the kerb. 那个孩子的母亲及时抓住他，把他从路边拖开。 **yank** [countable noun] | I gave the lever a yank, and the machine started up. 我猛地一拉控制杆，机器便开动起来。

III. to pull something heavy 拉动重物

pull [transitive verb] to make a vehicle or piece of machinery move along behind - use this especially about animals or heavy vehicles that are attached to something they are pulling 拖；牵〔尤用于指拉动物体的动物或重型交通工具〕 | The Queen's carriage was pulled by two white horses. 女王的马车由两匹白马拉着。 | a tractor pulling a plough 牵引着犁的拖拉机

drag [transitive verb] to pull something or someone along the ground, especially because they are too heavy to carry 拖，拉〔尤因太重〕 **drag something along/over/away etc** | One of the firemen went back in and dragged my husband out through the flames. 一名消防员又冲了进去，拖着我的丈夫穿过重重烈焰。 | Pick up your chairs, children. Don't drag them along the floor. 抬起椅子，孩子们。别在地板上拖。

haul [transitive verb] to pull something heavy with a strong continuous movement, often using a rope 〔常用绳子〕拖，拉 **haul something along/out/away etc** | Somehow we managed to haul the boat out of the water and onto the bank. 我们终于想办法把小船拖出水面弄上岸。 **haul in a net/rope** pull it towards you 把网/绳子拉回 | At about five o'clock the beach was full of activity, with the fishermen hauling in their nets. 5点左右，渔夫拉起网来，沙滩上一阵热闹。

tow [transitive verb] if a vehicle or boattows something, it pulls it behind it 〔车辆或船只〕拖，拉；牵引 | What's the speed limit for cars towing trailers? 拖挂车的汽车限速多少？ **tow something to/from/along etc** | The damaged ship was towed to the nearest port. 那艘损坏的船被拖往最近的港口。 **tow something away** tow a vehicle to a place where it can be repaired, or where it is not causing a problem 拖走某物 | The police had towed his car away because it was blocking the road. 因为阻塞马路，警方将他的车拖走了。

heave [intransitive/transitive verb] to pull something very heavy with one great effort 用力一拉〔拖〕 | Everyone pull together now. Are you ready? Heave! 现在大家一起拉。准备好了吗，拉！ **heave something onto/into/over etc** | Rod bent down and heaved the sack onto his shoulder. 罗德弯下腰，将大口袋扛到肩上。

16.56 PUNISH

I. to punish someone 惩罚某人

punish [transitive verb] to do something unpleasant to someone because they have done something wrong, for example by putting them in prison, or making them do something that they do not want to do 惩罚，处罚 | She was suspended while the school decided how to punish her. 她被停了课，由校方决定如何处罚她。 **punish somebody for (doing) something** | His parents punished him for disobedience. 他不听话，父母责罚他。 | The U.S. threatened to take away trading privileges as a way to punish the country for human rights violations. 美国威胁取消贸易优惠作为对该国践踏人权的处罚。 | Two instructors were punished for harassing female students. 两名讲师因骚扰女学生而受罚。

fine [transitive verb] to make someone pay money as a punishment 对…处以罚款 | Inspectors have the power to fine any passenger travelling without a ticket. 查票员有权对无票乘车者罚款。 **be fined £10/$100 etc** | She was fined $300 for reckless driving. 她因莽撞驾驶被罚300美元。 **fine somebody for (doing) something** | One player was fined for fighting during the game. 一名队员因比赛时斗殴被罚款。 | The state fined the company for safety violations. 该州因该公司违反安全措施，对其处以罚款。

give somebody 6 years/10 months etc [verb phrase] to send someone to prison for a particular period of time 判处某人六年/十个月等徒刑 | Because of the serious nature of the crime, the judge gave him 20 years. 因为犯罪性质严重，法官判他20年徒刑。 **give sb 6 years/10 months etc for** | After a long trial she was given a life sentence for the bombings. 经过长时间的审理，她因数次炸弹爆炸案被判终身监禁。

sentence [transitive verb] if a judge sentences a criminal, he or she gives them an official punishment, usually sending them to prison for a period of time 判决；判处〔通常指有期徒刑〕 **sentence somebody for something** | Brown will be sentenced for a series of sexual assaults. 布朗因犯一系列性侵犯罪将被判刑。 **sentence somebody to 20 years/life imprisonment etc** | The judge sentenced Margolis to a year in prison. 法官判马戈利斯一年有期徒刑。 **sentence somebody to 20 years/life imprisonment etc for something** | Some countries will sentence you to seven or more years in prison for drug offences. 一些国家会判犯吸毒、藏毒等罪者七年或七年以上徒刑。 **sentence somebody to death** | 60 prisoners have been sentenced to death in political trials. 60名犯人因政治案件被判处死刑。

teach somebody a lesson [verb phrase] to punish someone because you want to make sure that they will not behave badly again 教训某人 | I hope a night in the cells has taught you a lesson. 我希望在牢房里关一晚上会给你一个教训。 | He was treating me badly, so I left - I just wanted to teach him a lesson. 他待我不好，所以我走了一我只想给他一个教训。

make somebody pay [verb phrase] *informal* to do something unpleasant to someone as a way of punishing them for something bad they have done to you or someone you know 【非正式】让某人付出代价 | If I ever find out who did this, I'll make them pay! 如果我查出是谁干的，我会让他们付出代价！ **make sb pay for** | I wanted to make my father pay for his betrayal. 我要让父亲为他的背叛行为付出代价。 | The prosecution asked jurors to make Mr. Sanderson pay for what he did. 控方请陪审团让桑德森先生为自己的行为付出代价。

penalize alsopenalise *British* [transitive verb] to officially punish someone, especially by taking away their right to do something or by limiting their freedom in some way 对…处罚〔尤指剥夺某权利或限制其自由〕 | New laws will penalize firms that continue to pollute the environment. 新法律会处罚那些继续污染环境的公司。 | It is unfair that the whole class should be penalized because of the bad behaviour of a few students. 整个班级因其中几个人的行为不端而受到处罚是不公平的。 **penalize somebody for (doing) something** | A referee may penalise players for wasting time. 裁判可能会处罚故意拖延时间的

运动员。 | The House of Representatives voted to penalize him for ethics violations. 众议院投票决定对他违反道德的行为作出处罚。

discipline [transitive verb usually in passive] to punish someone who has broken the rules of an organization that they belong to or work for 惩罚；处罚〔组织中的某人〕 | Officers are expected to discipline soldiers who do not keep their uniforms in good condition. 军官们应该处罚那些不保持制服整洁的士兵。 **be disciplined** | Anyone who is regularly late for work is likely to be disciplined or dismissed. 经常迟到的人可能会遭处罚或被开除。 | Even when Morton and Collins started fighting on the field, neither player was disciplined. 即使是莫伦和柯林斯在赛场上先打起架来，他们两人也无一遭到处罚。

punitive [adjective usually before noun] intended as a punishment 惩罚性的 **punitive action/measure/sanctions etc** | Government forces immediately took punitive action against the rebels. 政府军立刻对叛军采取惩罚性行动。 | The sanctions were a punitive measure used to try to force South Africa to reject apartheid. 这些制裁是一种惩罚性的手段，用来迫使南非放弃种族隔离制度。 **punitive damages** money that a person or company has to pay to someone they have harmed - used in legal contexts 惩罚性赔偿〔用于法律方面〕 | The company was ordered to pay punitive damages in a sex discrimination case. 在一起性别歧视案中，该公司被命令支付惩罚性赔偿。

disciplinary [adjective only before noun] **disciplinary action/measures/charges etc** actions etc that are intended to punish someone for breaking a rule or law or to force them to obey rules 惩戒性行动/惩戒性措施/纪律指控等 | The committee members promised that appropriate disciplinary measures would be taken against the offenders. 委员们许诺将采取适当的惩戒性措施来对付违反者。 | So far, not a single person has faced prosecution or disciplinary action over the case. 迄今为止，在此案中没有一人被起诉或受到惩罚。

II. to punish someone severely 重罚某人

come down on [transitive verb not in passive] to immediately punish someone for something they have just done, because you want to make it clear that their actions are completely unacceptable 〔当即〕惩罚 **come down on for** | Mrs Green really came down on him for swearing. 格林太太因他骂脏话而狠狠惩罚了他。 **come down heavily/hard on somebody** punish someone very severely 严厉惩罚某人 | In the examinations we shall come down hard on any student who attempts to cheat. 考试期间，我们将严厉惩罚任何企图作弊的学生。 | The authorities are threatening to come down more heavily on drink-driving offences. 当局威胁说要更重地处罚酒后开车的司机。

throw the book at [verb phrase] *informal* if someone in authoritythrows the book at someone, they give them the severest punishment that can be given 【非正式】重判，重罚 | Unless you plead guilty, the prosecutors will throw the book at you. 除非认罪，否则检察官会对你从严处罚。 | Superior Court Judge Stephen Rosen threw the book at Davidson, sentencing him to six years in prison and ordering him to pay $1.6 million in restitution. 高等法院法官斯蒂芬·罗森对戴维森处以重刑，判决六年徒刑并支付160万美元赔偿金。

III. to not punish someone 不惩罚某人

let somebody off [transitive phrasal verb] to not punish someone, or give them a less severe punishment than they deserve 放过某人 | I'll let you off this time, but don't do it again. 这次我放过你，但不要再干了。 **let somebody off with a warning/a fine etc** only give them a warning etc, although they deserve a worse punishment 对某人警告/罚款等了事 | He was caught shoplifting, but the police let him off with a warning. 他在商店行窃被捉，但警方只警告他一下便放他走了。

reprieve [countable noun] an official order stopping or delaying someone's punishment, especially when the punishment is death 〔尤指死刑〕撤销；缓刑 | The group protested against a possible reprieve for an inmate on death row in Texas. 得州一名死囚可能改判缓刑，该组织对此表示抗议。 **grant/give somebody a reprieve** | He was granted a reprieve only a few hours before his execution. 他在被处决前几小时获得缓刑。

amnesty [countable noun] an official order forgiving people who have done something illegal or freeing prisoners - used especially in political contexts 大赦〔尤用于政治语境中〕 **issue/declare/proclaim an amnesty** | The President issued a general amnesty to all the rebels, including their leader. 总统发布了对所有叛乱者，包括其首领的大赦令。 | The government has been forced to declare an amnesty for anyone who has not paid their taxes, because there are now too many to collect. 政府被迫宣布大赦那些未缴税的人，因为逃税的人太多，无法把钱收齐。

IV. a punishment 处罚

punishment [countable/uncountable noun] something that is done to someone in order to punish them 惩罚；处罚 | In cases of sheep-stealing, the usual punishment was hanging. 偷羊一般被处以绞刑。 **punishment for** | Punishments for bad behavior can range from time-outs to withdrawing privileges, such as television 对于恶劣行为的惩罚可以从计时隔离直到取消特别待遇，如看电视等。 **capital punishment** the system of punishing people by killing them 死刑 | Some people are demanding the return of capital punishment for murder. 有些人要求对杀人犯恢复死刑。 **corporal punishment** punishing people, especially children, by hitting them 体罚 | Corporal punishment was banned in Sweden in 1979. 1979年瑞典禁止了体罚。

fine [countable noun] an amount of money that you are ordered to pay as a punishment 罚金；罚款 **get a fine** be told to pay a fine 被罚款 | I got a £100 fine for speeding. 我因超速驾驶被罚100英镑。 **fine for (doing) something** | A fine will be imposed for overstaying your visa. 签证到期继续居留会被罚款。 | The penalty is a $250 fine for the first offense. 初犯罚款250美元。 **a heavy fine** a large fine 巨额罚款 | There are heavy fines for drink-driving. 酒后驾车会被处以一大笔罚款。

penalty [countable noun] an official punishment for someone who breaks a law, a rule, or a legal agreement 惩罚；处罚 **penalty for** | The penalty for treason was always death. 叛国罪的处罚必定是死刑。 **the death penalty** a law that says you can be killed as a punishment 死刑 | Drug smugglers face the death penalty if they are caught. 毒犯如果被捕会面临死刑。 **a heavy/severe/stiff penalty** | The contract includes stiff financial penalties for failure to complete the work on time. 合同写明，未按时完工将受到严厉的经济处罚。

sentence [countable noun] a punishment given by a judge in a court 判决 **a prison sentence** | He got a 10-year prison sentence. 他被判十年徒刑。 **the death sentence** when someone is punished by being killed 死刑 | The victim's family are demanding the death sentence for his attacker. 受害者的家人要求判决袭击他的人死刑。 **a life sentence** the punishment of spending the rest of your life in prison 终身监禁 | Berger is serving a life sentence for the murders. 伯杰因谋杀被判终身监禁，目前正在服刑。 **a heavy/light sentence** a long or short time in prison 严厉/从轻的判决 | Evans was given a light sentence in return for giving information to the police. 埃文斯因向警方举报被从轻判决。

retribution [uncountable noun] *formal* when someone is severely punished for what they have done 【正式】报复；惩罚 | Employees need to be able to express their feelings without fear of retribution. 雇员应该能够表达自己的意见，不怕报复。 **retribution for** | Some officials felt that the bombings were retribution for the killing of the hijackers. 一些官员认为爆炸事件是对击毙劫持犯的报复。 **divine retribution** retribution from God 上帝的惩罚 | The earthquake was seen by some people as divine retribution. 地震在某些人看来是上帝的惩罚。

V. to get a particular punishment 受到某种惩罚

get/be given [transitive verb/verb phrase] to be officially given a punishment 被判〔刑〕 | He deserves to get at least 10 years in prison. 他至少应该判十年监禁。 | You'll probably just get a fine. 你可能只会被罚款。 | McLean was given a life sentence for his part in the bombing. 麦克莱恩因参与爆炸事件被判终身监禁。

be condemned [verb phrase] *formal* to be given a particular punishment by a court, especially a severe punishment 【正式】被判刑〔尤指重刑〕 **be condemned to 20 years/life imprisonment etc** | Thomas McMahon was condemned to life imprisonment for killing Lord Mountbatten. 托马斯·麦克马洪因杀害蒙巴顿勋爵而被判终身监禁。 **be condemned for murder/robbery/theft etc** | He was taken away after being condemned for robbery and armed assault. 他犯有抢劫和武装袭击罪，判决后被带走了。 **be condemned to death** | Lewis was condemned to death after a trial lasting a year and a half. 经过一年半的审讯，刘易斯被判死刑。 **condemned man/woman/prisoner** someone who is condemned to death 死刑犯 | The prison rules allow no communication with a condemned man. 狱规不允许任何人与死刑犯接触。

VI. to be punished 受到惩罚

be punished [verb phrase] tobe punished for something bad that you have done 受到惩罚 | If you commit a crime you must expect to be punished. 如果你犯罪，一定会受到惩罚。 **be punished for** | Ellen was punished for being rude to her teacher. 埃伦因为对老师无礼受到惩罚。 **be severely punished** | Anyone who disobeyed his orders was severely punished. 不听他命令的人都受到重罚。

pay for [transitive phrasal verb] to suffer for having done something wrong, especially for breaking the law 为…付出代价〔尤指为犯法〕 | I've spent the last three

years in jail. I tell you, I've paid for what I did. 过去的三年我是在监狱里度过的。我告诉你，我已为自己所做的付出了代价。 **pay dearly for something** be severely punished for something 对某事付出昂贵的代价 | People who sell drugs to our children should pay dearly for it. 将毒品卖给孩子的人应当为此付出昂贵的代价。

take the rap [verb phrase] *informal* to be punished or held responsible for something bad, especially for something you did not do【非正式】背黑锅；当替罪羊 | Until the cause of the accident was proven, the company made it clear that it was not willing to take the rap. 事故的原因查清之前，该公司明确表示不愿背黑锅。 **take the rap for (doing) something** | The defense argued that Green was set up to take the rap for the murder of Roy Robinson. 辩方辩称，有人让格林在罗伊·罗宾逊谋杀案中当替罪羊。 | I prefer driving; I don't want to take the rap for getting lost. 我情愿开车；我可不想因迷路受责。

face the music [verb phrase] *informal* to be ready to accept punishment for something you have done【非正式】准备接受惩罚 | Rather than face the music at a trial, Abingdon chose to plea bargain. 阿宾顿情愿达成认罪辩诉协议，而不愿在审判时接受惩罚。

VII. to not be punished 不受惩罚

get off [intransitive phrasal verb] *informal* if a criminal gets off, they get little or no official punishment for their crime【非正式】〔罪犯〕逃脱惩罚 | If he gets off, it's because he has a smart lawyer. 如果他逃脱惩罚，只是因为他有一位聪明的律师。 **get off easy** | You got off easy; you should have been expelled. 你没吃亏；本来你是要被开除的。 **get off scot-free** escape punishment completely 避免受罚 | Despite the evidence against him, Heston got off scot-free. 尽管证据对他不利，赫斯顿却没受到惩罚。

get away with [transitive phrasal verb not in passive] to do something wrong and not be caught or not be punished for it 做错而不被抓住〔不受惩罚〕 | He probably got away with about a dozen crimes before he was finally arrested for one. 他在最后被逮捕前可能已犯了一打罪行而没受到惩罚。 **get away with it** | He was the only child in the class who could be rude to the teacher and get away with it. 他是班里唯一一个能够顶撞老师而不受惩罚的学生。 **get away with murder** *informal*to be allowed to do anything you want and not be punished for it【非正式】为所欲为 | Ronnoe lets his kids get away with murder. 伦内允许自己的孩子为所欲为。

beat the rap [verb phrase] *American informal* to avoid being punished after breaking the law, especially because you cannot be proved guilty【美，非正式】逃脱罪责〔尤因无法被证明有罪〕 | Frye was arrested on state and federal charges, but he managed to beat the rap. 弗赖伊因州和联邦指控被逮捕，但他还是逃脱了罪责。

with impunity [adverb] if someone is able to do something wrong or illegalwith impunity, they can do it without any risk of being punished 不受惩罚地 | If you see others breaking the law with impunity, you may be tempted to do the same. 如果你看到别人违反法律却不受惩罚，你可能会受到诱惑去干同样的事。 | The previous regime was corrupt, and government officials were able to flout the law with impunity. 前政府腐化成风，政府官员可以藐视法律却不受惩罚。

go unpunished [verb phrase] if bad behaviour, crime etcgoes unpunished, the person who behaved badly or did something wrong is not punished for it 〔坏行为、罪行等〕不受惩罚；被放过 | Guards involved in drug deals went unpunished. 涉及毒品交易的卫兵未受惩罚。 | Hate crimes will not be tolerated and will not go unpunished. 仇视犯罪不会被容忍，必受惩罚。

VIII. to not be punished severely enough 未受到足够严厉的惩罚

get off with [verb phrase] to only receive a small punishment, especially when you deserve a much more severe one 受到…的轻微处罚〔尤指应当受更严厉处罚时〕 | If you're lucky you'll get off with a warning, if you're not you'll have to pay a fine. 如果你幸运的话，只会受到警告而已；如果你运气不好，就得罚款。 | It's appalling that rapists can get off with such short prison sentences. 强奸犯被从轻发落，只判那么短的有期徒刑真是令人震惊。 **get off lightly** only receive a small punishment 被从轻处罚 | Phil kept complaining that the $500 fine was unfair, but I think he got off lightly. 菲尔不断抱怨500美元的罚款不公平，但我认为他被罚得很轻。

a slap on the wrist [noun phrase] *informal* a much smaller punishment that you deserve【非正式】过于轻微的处罚 | The fine was so low, it was little more than a slap on the wrist. 罚款那么低，真是不痛不痒。 | In the past, officers who mistreated prisoners often received a mere slap on the wrist. 过去，虐待囚犯的警察常常仅受到微不足道的处罚。

IX. when someone is likely to be punished 某人可能被惩罚

be in trouble [verb phrase] *especially spoken* if youare in trouble, you are likely to be punished because you have done something bad 【尤口】有麻烦 | You'll be in trouble if they catch you cheating. 如果他们发现你在作弊，你就有麻烦了。 **be in trouble with** | My sister's in trouble with the police again. 我姐姐又与警察惹上麻烦了。 **get into trouble** | I'll get into trouble if my parents see me smoking. 要是父母看到我吸烟，我会有麻烦的。

have it coming [verb phrase] *informal* use this to say that someone deserves to be punished or deserves something bad that happens to them 【非正式】活该 | A lot of people think the murdered man had it coming. 许多人认为那个遇害男子是活该的。 **have it coming to** | He had it coming to him, the jerk. 他咎由自取，那个混蛋。

16.57 PURE

I. not mixed with anything else 没有掺杂其他东西的

pure [adjective] not mixed with anything else 纯的；纯净的 | The bottle contained 4 litres of pure alcohol. 瓶子里装有4升纯酒精。 | When it first comes out of the ground, the oil is not very pure. 石油刚从地下开采出来时不是很纯。 **pure silk/wool/cotton** | Clothes made of pure cotton are much cooler than those made of mixed fibers. 纯棉制成的衣服比混纺制成的衣服凉快得多。 **20%/50% etc pure** | Crude cocaine is only about 25 percent pure. 未经加工的可卡因的纯度大约只有25%。 **purity** [uncountable noun] | The gold is then tested to determine its purity to determine how pure it is. 然后检测金子，判定其纯度。

solid [adjective only before noun] **solid gold/silver/pine etc** made of gold, silver, wood etc that has not been mixed with any other metal or wood 纯金/银/松木等 | a solid gold necklace 一条纯金项链 | The antiques dealer guessed that the furniture was Victorian and solid mahogany. 古玩商猜测，那家具是维多利亚时代的，用纯红木做成。

100% [adverb] if something is100% beef,100% cotton etc, it is made only from beef or cotton, and has no other food or material added to it 百分之百的 | The label said '100% wool'. 标签上注明"100%羊毛"。 | The hamburgers at this restaurant are 100% beef. 这家餐厅里的汉堡包是用100%的牛肉做的。 | a 100% graphite tennis racket 一只100%全碳素网球拍

neat/straight [adjective] if you have a strong alcoholic drink neat or straight, you do not mix it with another drink or with water 〔烈酒〕纯的 | He always drinks his whisky neat. 他总是喝纯威士忌。 | I'll have a straight vodka please. 请给我来一杯纯伏特加。

unadulterated [adjective] not mixed with other less pure substances 没有搀杂的，纯的 | Nowadays more and more people are choosing to buy unadulterated organic food, which has been grown without pesticides and chemicals. 如今越来越多的人愿意购买纯有机食品，其生长过程中没有使用过杀虫剂和化学物质。

II. to make a substance pure 使物质纯净

purify [transitive verb] | You can purify water by boiling and filtering it. 你可以用煮沸和过滤的方式使水纯净。 | It has been found that houseplants help purify the air. 人们发现室内盆栽植物有助于净化空气。 | The solution is purified by passing it through a carbon filter. 这溶液经碳过滤装置净化。 | a bottle of purified linseed oil 一瓶纯亚麻籽油

refine [transitive verb] to make a substance such as oil or metal pure using an industrial process 提炼；精制〔油、金属等〕 | The oil is piped to the coast, where it is refined. 原油经管道输送到海岸，在那里提炼。 | The dealers buy raw cocaine in the south, refine it here, and smuggle it into the north. 毒品贩子在南部买进原始古柯叶，在此地提炼成可卡因，然后私运到北部。 | After the first refining process the metal is washed. 经过第一次提炼，金属被洗选干净。 | refined petroleum 精炼过的石油

distil *British* /distill *American* [transitive verb] to make a liquid, for example alcohol or water, purer by heating it so that it becomes a gas and then allowing it to go cold again 蒸馏〔液体，如酒或水〕 | My grandfather used to distil whisky on the farm. 爷爷过去常在农场里蒸馏威士忌。 | The solution is distilled until it is 95% pure. 溶液经蒸馏，直至纯度达95%。 | Only distilled water should be used for cleaning contact lenses. 只有蒸馏水才能用于清洗隐形眼镜。 **distillation** [uncountable noun] | Steam distillation is used to purify liquids. 蒸馏法用于纯化液体。

III. not pure 不纯净的

impure [adjective] a substance that isimpure is not pure and contains other substances 不纯的；不纯净的 | New laws restrict the sale of impure chemicals. 新制定的法律限制不纯化学品的销售。 | The last sample was impure and quite useless for manufacturing purposes. 上一份样品不纯净，对于生产来说没有多大用处。

impurity [countable noun usually plural] something in a substance which should not be in it and which makes

it not pure 杂质 | Lime is added to the liquid metal to remove all the impurities . 往液态金属里加入石灰以去除所有的杂质。 | There were impurities in the aluminum. 铝里面有杂质。

16.58 PURPOSE

I. what you want to achieve when you do something 做某事时的目标

purpose [countable noun] the reason you do or plan something, and the thing you want to achieve when you do it 目的；意图 | The games have an educational purpose. 这些游戏寓教于乐。 **purpose of** | The purpose of the experiment is to find better ways of treating battlefield wounds. 该实验旨在找出更好的方法治疗战场上的伤员。 **the main purpose** the most important purpose 主要目的 | The main purpose of the meeting is to discuss who will be in the team. 这次会议的主要目的是商讨队员的遴选。 **somebody's purpose in doing something** | My purpose in writing this book was to draw attention to the problem of global warming. 我写此书的目的是引起人们对全球变暖问题的关注。 **for the purpose of (doing) something** | There is no penalty if the quarterback deliberately throws the ball out of bounds for the purpose of stopping play. 如果四分卫为了停止比赛故意将球掷出边线不会受罚。 **for this/that purpose** | Read up on starting a small business. Loans can be obtained for this purpose. 好好研究一下如何开办小企业，为此可以获得贷款。

aim [countable noun] something you hope to achieve 目标，目的 | Increasing student awareness of the issue is one of our aims. 提升学生对这个问题的认识是我们的目标之一。 **political/business/economic etc aim** | Membership of NATO is one of the country's long-term political aims. 成为北大西洋公约组织的一员是该国长期的政治目标之一。 **the aim is to do something** | The organization's aims are to provide food for homeless people and help them find somewhere to live. 该组织的目标是为无家可归者提供食物并帮助他们找到住所。 | The aim was to enroll all children in schools close to their homes. 目标是让所有的孩子就近入学。 **aim of** | The aim of the bombers was to destroy public property and get maximum publicity. 放置炸弹者的目的是破坏公共财产并引起人们最大的注意。

point [singular noun] the purpose of something that you are doing or planning - use this especially when someone does not understand what the purpose is 目的；意图〔尤用于某人不理解意图时〕 **point of** | The point of the experiment is to show how this chemical reacts with water. 实验的目的是要显示这种化学物质如何与水发生反应。 **the whole point** exactly the purpose of doing something 全部目的 | The whole point of this TV show is to get you to buy Simmons' exercise videos. 这个电视节目的全部目的是让人购买西蒙斯的健身录影带。 **see the point of something** understand why someone does something 理解做某事的原因 | I can't see the point of travelling all that way and then only staying for one day. 我不明白为什么那么远跑来只住一天。 **miss the/somebody's point** not understand why someone does something 不理解某人做某事的原因 | You're missing my point completely - I'm not talking about restructuring the department 你完全没明白我的意思—我不是在谈部门改组的事。 **what's the point?** use this when you think there is no good reason for something 有什么意思？ | Too many of these kids think, 'What's the point of going to college?' 这些孩子中太多人在想“上大学有什么意思呢？”。

idea [singular noun] the effect or result that you hope to achieve by doing something - use this especially when you are doubtful whether that effect or result can be achieved 目的；用意〔尤用于怀疑是否有效〕 | We make toys that are both fun and educational - at least that's the idea. 我们制造娱乐、教育两相宜的玩具—至少，那是我们的本意。 **the idea is to do something** | The idea of the centre was to provide a place where old people could go during the day. 本中心的目的是为老人提供一个场所，让他们白天有地方可去。 **the idea behind something** | The idea behind the commercials is that reading is as cool and entertaining as their favorite bands. 这些广告本意是说阅读与听喜欢的乐队一样酷，一样有意思。

objective [countable noun] *formal* the thing that someone is trying to achieve, especially in business or politics【正式】目的，目标〔尤用于商业或政治〕 | The report focused on three of the business's objectives. 该报告重点放在企业目标中的三项。 **business/military/political objective** | State your business objectives clearly. 请明确说明你的企业目标。 **the objective is to do something** | The objective of this computer game is to design a city. 这个电脑游戏的目标是设计一座城市。 **achieve an objective** | The President believes that all military objectives have been achieved. 总统相信，所有的军事目标都已实现。 **main/primary objective** | The company's main objective is to keep recyclable material out of landfills. 该公司的主要目标是尽量利用可回收利用的材料，以免它被当作垃圾填埋。

object [singular noun] the intended result of a plan, action, or activity, especially when this may be difficult to achieve 〔计划、行动或活动的〕目标；目的〔尤指难以实现时〕 **the object is to do something** | In this game the object is to score as many points as you can in the time given. 玩这种游戏时，目标是在规定的时间里尽可能多得分。 **object of** | The object of the search was to find a small plane that has been missing for two days. 此次搜寻的目的是找一架已失踪两天的小型飞机。 **the object of the exercise** the object of whatever you are doing 这样做的目的 | The object of the exercise is to keep kids in school, rather than let them leave without graduating. 这样做的目的是把小孩子留在学校里，不让他们辍学。

goal [countable noun] what a person, organization, or country hopes to achieve in the future, even though this might take quite a long time 〔个人、组织或国家的〕目的；目标 | School children have definite goals towards which they can work. 学童有明确的奋斗目标。 **the goal is to do something** | Her goal is to find a company willing to donate money for research. 她的目标是找一家愿意为研究捐款的公司。 **goal of** | The goal of the partnership is to improve his company's profit margin. 合伙的目的是提高他公司的赢利空间。 **reach/meet a goal** | The Red Cross has reached its goal of raising $1.6 million for relief. 红十字会实现了募捐160万美元赈灾款的目标。

target [countable noun] the exact result that a person or organization intends to achieve by doing something, often the amount of money they want to get 〔个人或组织的〕目标；指标〔常指钱〕 | The target for the appeal is £20,000, all of which will go to children's charities. 募捐的目标是20,000英镑，这笔钱将全部捐给儿童慈善机构。 | Our target is the release of all political prisoners. 我们的目标是释放全部政治犯。 **meet/reach/achieve a target** | The government is struggling to reach its original target of $23 billion in spending cuts. 政府正在努力实现减少230亿美元开支的既定目标。 **target** [adjective only before noun] | The magazine has a target readership of half a million people its target is half a million readers. 这本杂志争取吸引50万读者。

end [countable noun] the result that a person or group is trying to achieve, especially when this is bad or dishonest 〔个人或群体的〕目的；目标〔尤指不好或不老实的〕 **political/personal etc ends** | Racial tensions in Fiji were exaggerated for political ends by leaders of the opposition. 反对派领导人出于政治目的夸大了斐济岛上的种族紧张局势。 **the end does not justify the means** the way that someone tries to achieve something is wrong, even if what they want to achieve is good 目的高尚但手段卑劣 | The demonstrators' ends do not justify their means. 示威者的目的并不能证明他们的手段是正当的。

II. what something is intended to be used for 某物的用途

be for [verb phrase] to be intended to be used for a particular purpose 是为了…目的 | This machine is for cleaning the carpet. 这台机器是清洁地毯用的。 | What's this little button for? 这个小按钮有什么用？ | These shoes are for running, and these are for sports such as basketball. 这双鞋适合跑步，而这双适合打篮球等运动。

function [countable noun] the purpose that a machine, tool, or piece of equipment is made for 作用 | Each basket is designed to perform a specific function, from carrying corn to holding babies. 每个篮子都为特别用途设计，从装谷物到放婴孩都有。 **function of** | Several instructors could not answer questions about the function of a particular switch. 几名教员都无法回答有关一个特别开关的作用的问题。 | The function of this gene is to block the uncontrolled division of cells; it therefore prevents the development of cancer. 这种基因的作用是阻止细胞失控地分裂，从而防止癌症。

use [countable noun] a purpose that a machine, tool, plant etc can have 用处；用途 | It's main use is as a cleaning agent for metals. 它主要用作金属的清洁剂。 | Technology developed for the space program has civilian uses as well. 为航天计划开发的技术也可作民用。

III. to be intended for a particular purpose 用于特殊目的

to be meant/supposed to do something [verb phrase] to be done or made for a particular purpose, especially when the purpose is not achieved 意在做某事；想要做某事 | His artworks are meant to cause debate. 他的艺术作品意在引起讨论。 | The police opened the package and found not a bomb, but a wallet meant to be someone's gift. 警方打开包裹，看到的不是炸弹而是一个皮夹子，该是某人的礼物。 | Thirty percent of the lottery ticket sales was supposed to go to education. 彩票销售额的30%应该用于教育。

be intended to do something [verb phrase] to be done or made for a particular purpose 为了做某事 | The concert is intended to raise money for charity. 这场音乐会是为了替慈善事业募集钱款。 | I didn't think the movie was as dramatic as it was intended to be. 我认为这部电影不像

摄制人员原先设想的那样激动人心。

be designed to do something [verb phrase] to be made in a specific way in order to achieve a particular result〔由特定方式做成〕意在做某事 | The menu was designed to appeal to both children and adults. 这份菜单意在吸引小孩和大人。 | Democrats say the law is designed to help only wealthy taxpayers. 民主党人称该法律旨在仅帮助富有的纳税人。

with the aim of doing something [preposition] if something is donewith the aim of achieving something, it is done in order to try and achieve it 目的在于〔以便〕做某事 | The center does research with the aim of improving the lives of poor Americans. 该中心从事研究，以改善美国穷人的生活。 | The committee will reform the tests, with the aim of better evaluating student performance. 该委员会将对考试进行改革，以便更好地评估学生的学业。 **with the express/deliberate etc aim of doing something** | We ask students to write essays under examination conditions, with the deliberate aim of familiarizing them with these conditions. 我们让学生在考试的环境下写文章，目的是为了使他们熟悉这种环境。

IV. to decide to use someone or something for a particular purpose 为某一目的决定任用某人或利用某物

designate [transitive verb] to officially choose someone or something for a particular purpose, often with the result that they cannot be used for anything else 选派；指定；任命 | Designate a driver who won't be drinking before going to a party or club. 去晚会或夜总会前选定一个不饮酒的司机。 **designate somebody/something as something** | Mattos Elementary has been designated as this area's 'home' school. 马托斯小学被指定为这一地区的"中心"学校。 **designate somebody/something for somebody/something** | One of the queues was designated for people with an EC passport. 其中一条队指定给持欧盟护照的人。 **designate somebody/something to do something** | $6 million has been designated to make road safety improvements on Pacheco Pass. 600万美元被指定用于改善帕切科山口的道路安全。

earmark [transitive verb usually in passive] to choose someone or something from among a larger group so that they can be used for a particular purpose in the future 指定…作特定用途 **earmark somebody/something for something** | 20% of the budget has already been earmarked for a new computer system. 预算的20%已被指定用于购买新的计算机系统。 **earmark somebody/something to do something** | The funds are earmarked to help pay for the cathedral's renovation. 这笔资金被指定用于该教堂的修缮。 **earmark somebody/something as something** | Dawson was earmarked as Reiner's successor as District Attorney. 道森被指定为地区检察官赖纳的接班人。

V. without any purpose 无目的的

pointless [adjective] something that ispointless has no purpose and makes you angry or sad 无意义的 | a film full of pointless violence 一部充斥无谓暴力的影片 | Never give your students pointless exercises to do – always provide interesting, meaningful tasks. 决不要让你的学生做毫无意义的练习一必定要布置有趣而有意义的任务。 **be pointless to do something** | It is pointless to argue about who is more to blame. 争论谁更应承担责任没有意义。

aimless [adjective] not having any purpose or plan and therefore boring or sad 无目的的 | The novel seems aimless, and the characters are stereotypes. 这部小说不知所云，人物呆板。 | She changed from an aimless, pregnant teenager into a purposeful young woman. 她从一个毫无目标而且怀孕的青少年成长为有抱负的年轻女子。 **aimlessly** [adverb] | John wandered aimlessly all day and returned to his gloomy room in the evening. 约翰整天漫无目的地逛来逛去，晚上则回到他那阴暗的小屋去。

senseless [adjective] a crime or something bad that is senseless seems to have no meaning or purpose and you cannot understand why someone would do it 毫无意义的 | It was a senseless and cruel murder. 这是一桩无谓而残酷的凶杀案。 | Smashing up trains is such a senseless form of vandalism. 砸毁火车是毫无意义的破坏行为。 | The suicide was described as a senseless waste of a young woman's life. 这起自杀案被人形容为一个年轻女子对生命毫无意义的浪费。 **senselessly** [adverb] | How could you jeopardize your career so senselessly? 你怎能如此无谓地危害自己的事业？ **senselessness** [uncountable noun] | The public was shocked by the senselessness of the crime. 公众对这起无谓的罪案感到震惊。

meaningless [adjective] without any meaning or purpose and therefore boring, sad, or having no effect 毫无意义的 | a meaningless campaign pledge 毫无意义的竞选允诺！ | So many of us spend our lives doing meaningless work in huge faceless companies. 我们中有那么多人把生命花在缺乏个性的大公司里干着毫无意义的工作。 | Several

companies dismissed the ruling as ‘meaningless,’ saying it would have no effect on their operations. 几家公司认为这个裁定无足轻重、“毫无意义”，称这对他们的运作没有影响。

lack direction [verb phrase] alsolack of direction [noun phrase] if somethinglacks direction or has a lack of direction, it does not have a clear purpose and is not well organized 毫无目标 | It could have been a good film, but I felt it lacked direction. 这本来可以是一部好电影，可是我觉得它内容枝蔓。 | He quit over the company’s lack of direction. 由于该公司缺乏目标，所以他辞职了。

16.59 PUSH

I. to push something or someone 推某物或某人

push [intransitive/transitive verb] topush something or someone, especially with your hands, so that they move away from you 推〔尤指用手〕 | We pushed as hard as we could, but we couldn’t get the bus to move. 我们用尽力气推，可还是推不动那辆公共汽车。 | Mum, William pushed me! 妈，威廉推我！ **push something/somebody to/into/from etc something** | She pushed the table into a corner of the classroom. 她把桌子推到教室的角落里。 | Pushing his plate to one side he called for the waiter. 他把盘子推到一边，叫侍者过来。 | Witnesses had seen the man push Mrs Cooper off the bridge into the canal. 目击者看见那男子把库珀太太从桥上推下运河去。

give something/somebody a push [verb phrase] to push something or someone once, so that you force them to move 推某物/某人一下 | ‘Go away!’ she said, giving him a push. “走开！”她推了他一下说。 | He reached out and gave the door a gentle push. 他伸出手，轻轻推了一下门。

shove [transitive verb] *informal* to push something or someone, using your hands or shoulders, in a rough or careless way 【非正式】〔用手或肩〕猛推，推挤 | The children were all pushing and shoving each other. 孩子们在相互推搡。 **shove somebody/something against/aside/under etc something** | One of the soldiers shoved her roughly against the wall. 其中一名士兵把她猛推到墙上。 | Tom shoved his suitcase under the bed. 汤姆把手提箱推到床底下去。 | Armed police shoved the protestors aside to make way for the president’s car. 武装警察把抗议者猛推到一边，为总统的车子开道。

give something/somebody a shove [verb phrase] to push something or someone suddenly and strongly to force them to move 猛推某物/某人一下 | If the door won’t open just give it a shove. 如果门打不开，就猛推一下。 | ‘Mind your own business!’ said Graham, giving me a shove. “别管闲事！”格雷厄姆说道，猛地把我一推。

hustle [transitive verb] to push someone along roughly in order to make them move forward quickly 猛推 **hustle somebody out/into etc** | Two policemen quickly appeared and hustled him out. 两名警察很快到来，把他推了出去。 | Martin seized her arm and hustled her away. 马丁捉住她的胳膊，把她推开。 | The two men were hustled into a police van and driven away. 两名男子被推入警车带走了。

bundle [transitive verb] to quickly push someone or something into something such as a car, a bag, or a cupboard, for example because you are in a hurry or you want to hide something 把〔某人或某物〕匆忙推进；把…匆忙塞入 | Her friends managed to get her out of the pub and bundled her home. 她的朋友设法把她拉出小酒馆，匆匆送她回家。 **bundle somebody/something into something** | He had been bundled into the back of a Volkswagen by three masked men. 他被三名蒙面男子迅速推入一辆大众汽车的后座。 | I collected up the dirty washing and bundled it into the washing machine. 我把脏衣服放在一起，塞进洗衣机。

manhandle [transitive verb] to move someone who does not want to move or something that is difficult to move by holding on to them and pushing them roughly 硬推 **manhandle somebody/something into/out/towards etc** | The soldiers were manhandling two men into the yard. 士兵们把两名男子硬推入院子。 | The gang manhandled the stolen trailer through a gap in the fence. 匪徒把偷来的拖车从篱笆的缺口处硬推过去。

II. to push something that has wheels or rolls easily 推有轮子或容易滚动的东西

push [transitive verb] | Paul held the door open for a woman pushing a trolley of heavy books. 保罗拉着门不让它关上，让一名推着装有沉重书籍小车的妇女通过。 **push something in/around etc something** | Shoppers were pushing their carts around the supermarket. 顾客推着购物手推车在超级市场里转悠。 | The car had run out of gas so they pushed it into a side-street. 车子耗尽了汽油，于是他们把它推进小路。

wheel [transitive verb] to push something with wheels while holding it with your hands 推〔有轮子的东西〕 **wheel somebody/something out/into/down etc** | As

I arrived she was just wheeling her bicycle out of the shed. 我到达时，她正好把自行车从车棚里推出来。 | I collected a trolley and wheeled it towards the frozen food section. 我取了一辆手推车，把它推向冷冻食品区。 | She hated being wheeled round in a wheelchair. 她讨厌坐在轮椅里被人推来推去。

roll [transitive verb] to push a round object along so that it turns over and over and moves forward 使〔圆的东西〕滚动；推 **roll something up/down etc something** | We had so much fun rolling stones down into the river. 我们把石头滚到河里，玩得很开心。

trundle [transitive verb] to push something heavy that has wheels, slowly and with difficulty 〔沉重而艰难地〕推动 **trundle something in/along etc** | The porters were trundling barrows loaded with vegetables into the market. 搬运工吃力地把满载蔬菜的两轮手推车推进市场。 | The soldiers trundled the massive gun carriage along the road. 士兵们费劲地推着庞大的炮车，沿着公路前进。

III. to push someone or something with your finger, elbow, or with something pointed 用手指、肘部或尖的东西推某人或某物

nudge [transitive verb] to gently push someone with your elbow to get their attention, especially when you do not want anyone else to notice 〔用肘〕轻推〔以引起某人注意，尤不想其他人注意时〕 | Toby nudged my arm. 'That's the guy I told you about,' he whispered. 托比轻轻碰了一下我的胳膊，小声说道："那就是我跟你说过的家伙。" | Christine nudged me and giggled. 克里斯蒂娜轻轻碰了我一下，咯咯地笑了起来。 **nudge** [countable noun] | Mark gave me a nudge and indicated two men who had just walked in. 马克用肘轻轻推了推我，指向刚进来的两名男子。

poke [transitive verb] to push someone or something with your finger or with something sharp 〔用手指或尖的东西〕戳；刺 | The boys poked the fish with sticks to see if it was still alive 那些男孩子用木棒戳那条鱼看它是否还活着。 **poke somebody in the eye/side/ribs** | Careful with that stick! You nearly poked me in the eye. 拿着那根棍子小心点！你差点戳到我眼睛。 **poke** [countable noun] | I gave dad a poke to wake him up. 我捅了爸爸一下，把他叫醒。

prod [transitive verb] to gently push someone or something, using your finger or something such as a stick 〔用手指、棍棒等〕戳一戳 | Sergeant Thompson raised his stick and prodded the soldier in the chest. 汤普森中士提起棍子，戳戳那士兵的胸脯。 | They walked around him, prodding and pinching him. 他们绕着他走来走去，对他又戳又掐。 **prod** [countable noun] | He gave the dog a quick prod with his foot. 他飞快地踢了那条狗一脚。

dig somebody in the ribs [verb phrase] to suddenly push your finger or elbow into someone's body, to get their attention or tell them something 〔用手指或肘部〕戳〔碰〕一下某人的肋部〔以引起注意或告诉对方某事〕 | Jenny dug me sharply in the ribs and told me to be quiet. 珍妮突然戳了我一下，叫我安静。 | Edward laughed loudly, digging me in the ribs, wanting me to share the joke. 爱德华大声笑着，碰了碰我，让我分享笑话。

IV. to push an object into an opening or into something soft 把物体推进一个开口或柔软的东西内

stick [transitive verb] to push a sharp object into something soft, or push something into a small space 〔用尖物〕戳；刺；插；塞 **stick something into/up/inside etc something** | They stuck pins into a map to show where the enemy's camps were. 他们把图钉按在一张地图上表示敌人营地的位置。 | The doctor had to stick a tube down my throat in order to examine my stomach. 医生必须把一根管子从我的咽喉往下插作胃部检查。

force [transitive verb] to push something into a small space using a lot of strength 硬塞 **force something into/through/down something** | She tried to force her feet into the shoes but they were too small. 她把双脚硬往鞋子里塞，但鞋子实在太小了。 | I finally managed to force the package through the small letterbox. 我终于把包裹塞进那个小信箱。

stuff/shove [transitive verb] *informal* to push something quickly and carelessly into a small space 【非正式】〔胡乱、匆忙地〕塞进，填进 **shove/stuff something into/up/down etc** | She shoved two more sweaters into her bag. 她又把两件毛衣塞进包里。 | He quickly stuffed the letter down the side of the sofa. 他飞快地把那封信塞进沙发的一边。

ram [transitive verb] to push something very hard or violently into something 用力推；硬塞；填 **ram something into something** | She rammed the papers into her briefcase. 她把文件用力塞进手提箱。 | Construction workers had to spend the night ramming iron girders into place to support the building. 建筑工人不得不花了一晚上用力把支撑大楼的铁梁安装好。

plunge [transitive verb] to push something deep inside another thing, especially violently or suddenly 把…

插进；把…刺进〔尤指猛烈地或突然地〕 **plunge something into something** | Plunging both hands deep into the sack she rummaged among the parcels. 她把双手深深地插进盛有包裹的麻袋里胡乱翻找着。 | Then he plunged the knife into his victim's chest. 然后，他把刀猛地刺进被害者的胸膛。

thrust [transitive verb] to push something suddenly and hard into an opening or into something soft 猛推；刺；戳；插 **thrust something into something** | He thrust the knife deep into the animal's chest. 他把刀深深地刺进那只动物的胸口。 | Thrusting the gun back into its holster, the man grinned at the body lying on the floor. 那人把枪插入枪套，朝躺在地板上的尸体咧嘴狞笑。 | He thrust some money into my hand and told me to drive him to the airport. 他把一些钱塞入我手中，告诉我开车送他去机场。

squeeze [transitive verb] to push something with difficulty into a space that is too small 硬塞；硬填 **squeeze something into something** | I don't think I can squeeze any more files into this drawer. 我觉得这只抽屉里再也塞不进文件了。 | It's no use trying to squeeze yourself into clothes that are too small for you. 太小的衣服你硬穿是穿不上的。

jam [transitive verb] to push something forcefully into a small space, so that it fits tightly and is difficult to pull out again 〔用力地〕塞入 **jam something under/into etc something** | Just hold the door open while I jam a wedge under it. 把门开着，让我把楔子塞在下面。 | Kelly poured himself another glass of wine and jammed the cork back into the bottle. 凯利又给自己倒了杯酒，然后把木塞塞回瓶口。

V. to push people in order to move forward 为了向前移而推某人

push [intransitive/transitive verb] topush people, especially in a crowd, in order to move past them or in order to make them move 推；推挤；推开〔尤在人群中〕 | Can you tell the people at the back of the queue to stop pushing! 告诉排在队伍后面的人不要挤，好吗？ **push your way through/into etc** | He pushed his way through the crowd. 他从人群中挤过去。 **push past** | She pushed past me to the front of the line. 她推开我挤到队伍的前面。

shove [intransitive/transitive verb] to push people in a rough and careless way with your hands, arms, or shoulders in order to move forward or past people 猛推；乱推 | The people moved forward towards the food, pushing and shoving to get there first. 人群朝着食物的方向推推搡搡，争先恐后地往前挤。 **shove your way through/into etc** | Peter shoved his way through the dense crowd in search of his son. 彼得在拥挤的人群中连推带挤地寻找他的儿子。 **shove past** | Robert shoved past the others and made his way to the front of the room. 罗伯特挤过其他人身边，朝房间的前部走去。

barge [intransitive verb] to move forward so fast and forcefully that you push someone as you pass them 横冲直撞地前进 **barge into** | She just barged into me, without even apologizing. 她撞了我个满怀，连道歉话也不说。 **barge past** | A woman carrying a large basket barged past me to the front of the line. 一个拎着大篮子的妇女从我旁边横冲直撞地挤到队伍的前面。

force your way [verb phrase] to push hard in order to go somewhere when your way is blocked 强行挤出路来 **force your way through** | He forced his way through the dense crowd. 他在拥挤的人群中强行挤出一条路来。 **force your way into** | Police forced their way into the flat and arrested two men. 警察破门进入公寓，逮捕了两名男子。

jostle [intransitive/transitive verb] to push against one person or several people so that you knock them to one side, especially in order to reach a place or get something before they do 挤；推；推搡着前进〔尤指为了到达某处或抢先得到某物〕 **jostle for** | Passengers were jostling each other at the news kiosk for the last remaining copies of the evening paper. 乘客们为了购得最后几份晚报，在售报亭前互相推搡。 **jostle to do something** | The children moved forward, jostling to get to the front and see the magician. 孩子们往前挤，想到前面看那位魔术师。

elbow [transitive verb] to push with your elbows in order to move past people 用肘挤；用肘推 **elbow your way through/into etc** | She elbowed her way through the crowd. 她用肘推挤着穿过人群。 **elbow somebody aside/elbow somebody to one side** | Craig elbowed me aside roughly. 克雷格粗鲁地用肘把我挤到旁边。 | Elbowing me to one side, he took hold of the microphone. 他用肘把我挤到一边，一把抓住麦克风。

press [intransitive verb] to push in order to move forward with the rest of the crowd 拥挤着前进 **press forward/round etc** | As the race started the crowd pressed forward towards the track. 比赛开始时，人们朝跑道的方向拥挤着。 | The security men tried to hold back crowds of reporters pressing round the President's car. 保安人员试图阻止记者围拥在总统的座车四周。

VI. to push something to operate a machine 推动某物来操纵机器

push/press [transitive verb] **push/press a button** to push something that makes a machine operate 按下按钮 | It's very simple - you put the paper in and push a button, and the computer does the rest for you. 这很简单—把纸放进去，按下按钮，余下的事就由电脑来做了。 | She pressed the button and the machine started to whirr. 她按下按钮，机器便开始呼呼转起来。

16.60 PUT

I. to put something somewhere 把某物置于某处

put [transitive verb] to move something to a place or position and leave it there 放，置 **put something in/on/there etc** | Just put the bags on the table. 就把袋子放在桌上吧。 | I can't remember where I put my keys. 我记不起把钥匙放在哪儿了。 **put something back** put it in the place where it was before or where it should be 把某物放回 | I put the letter back in the envelope. 我把信放回信封里。 **put something away** put it where it is usually kept 收拾好某物 | It's time to put everything away now. 现在该把东西都收拾好了。 **put something down/put down something** put something you are holding onto a surface 放下某物 | She picked up a porcelain figurine and put it down again. 她拿起一个陶土小人像，然后又放下。 **put something up/put up something** fasten something to a wall, ceiling, or in a high position 张贴某物 | I'm not allowed to put up any posters in my bedroom. 我不可以在卧室里贴海报。

place [transitive verb] to carefully put something somewhere 〔小心地〕放置；安置 **place something on/in/over/there etc** | Every week someone comes and places fresh flowers on her grave. 每个星期都有人来，把鲜花安放在她的墓上。 | Place some lemon slices on the fish before serving it. 把几片柠檬放在鱼上，然后再上桌。 | Food is placed in a large cage, and when the animal enters, the door drops down. 食物放在一个大笼子里，动物进来时，门就落下关上了。 | Winters placed his hand on my arm, holding me back. 温特斯把手放在我的胳膊上，不让我往前去。

leave [transitive verb] to put something in a place and not take it with you when you go 留下 | Now, where did I leave my gym shoes? 嗯，我把运动鞋丢在哪儿了？ **leave something in/on/on top of etc** | Just leave your umbrellas and things behind the door. 你们的雨伞和其他东西就放在门后吧。 | She had left all her personal belongings in the London apartment. 她的个人用品都留在伦敦的公寓里了。 **leave something somewhere** | I'm sure I left my bag somewhere around here. 我肯定把袋子留在这里的某个地方了。

abandon [transitive verb] to put someone or something somewhere and never go back to get them, for example because you want to get rid of them or because you are unable to take them with you 抛弃，遗弃 | Retreating troops were told to abandon their weapons and run as fast as they could towards the beach. 撤退的部队被命令丢弃武器，尽快跑到海滩去。 | A new-born baby was found abandoned on the steps of a hospital yesterday. 昨天，有人发现一个新生儿被人遗弃在医院的台阶上。

position [transitive verb] to carefully move something into the rightposition for a particular purpose 安放；安装 | Make sure you position the wheel correctly before you tighten up the nuts. 拧紧螺帽前一定要正确安装好车轮。 | Federal troops were positioned around the city. 联邦军队在该市周围驻扎。

plant a bomb/explosives etc [verb phrase] to put a bomb in a public place 〔在公众场所〕放置炸弹 **plant something in/at/outside/nearby etc** | The two men planted the bomb outside Harrods department store in London. 这两名男子在伦敦哈洛德百货商店外放置了炸弹。 **plant something in/on/there etc** | No rebel group has claimed responsibility for planting the explosives in the van. 没有一个叛乱组织声称为在小型货车内放置炸弹负责。

plant [transitive verb] to put something in someone's pocket, room, car etc in order to make them seem guilty of a crime 栽〔赃〕 | It turned out the security services had planted the documents in his luggage. 结果发现是安全部门栽赃把文件放在他行李里的。 | He accused the police of planting evidence. 他指责警方栽赃陷害。

lay [transitive verb] to put something on a surface, especially so that it is flat 放下；〔尤指〕平放 **lay something on/across something** | She unfolded the map and laid it on the table. 她展开地图，放在桌子上。 **lay something out/lay out something** arrange something carefully on a surface 〔在一个平面上〕放好某物 | Before you start packing, lay out all the clothes on the bed. 开始收拾行李之前，把所有衣服放在床上。 **lay something down/lay down something** put something you are holding onto a surface 放下某物 | Farley laid the gun down and surrendered. 法利放下枪投降了。

set down [transitive phrasal verb] to put down something big and heavy which you have been carrying - used

especially in literature or stories 放下〔大而重的东西，尤用于文学作品或故事中〕 **set something/it/them down** | They set the coffin down in front of the altar. 他们把灵柩放在祭坛前面。 **set down something** | The movers brought in the dresser, which they set down against the wall. 搬运工把梳妆台抬进来，靠墙放下。

deposit [transitive verb] to put something down - used especially when describing events in a formal or humorous way 放；放下〔尤用于正式或幽默地描述事情〕 | Aunt Augusta deposited the contents of her bag on the kitchen table. 奥古丝塔姨妈把包里的东西放在厨房桌子上。 | After the lessons on the environment, children deposited much more litter in trash cans, rather than dropping it. 有关环境的课程结束后，孩子们把更多的垃圾放进垃圾箱，而不是扔在地上。

II. to put something in the place where it was before 把某物放回原处

put back [transitive phrasal verb] to put something back in the place it is usually kept or in the place it was in before 把…放回原处 **put something back** | Put the cups back in the cupboard when you've finished with them. 杯子用完后放回碗橱里。 | She took a quick look at the contents of the book, and then put it back on the shelf. 她飞快地浏览了一下书的内容，然后把它放回到书架上。 **put back something** | He had tidied up the room and put back all my things where they belonged. 他打扫完房间，把我的东西都放回原处。

return [transitive verb] *written* to put something back in the place it was before 【书面】把…放回原位 | Johnson carefully returned the document to its hiding place. 约翰逊小心翼翼地把文件放回原来藏着的地方。 | Return the pan to the heat and simmer for a further 5-10 minutes. 把锅放回炉火上，慢慢再煮五至十分钟。

III. to put something somewhere quickly or carelessly 快速或随意地把物品置于某处

shove [transitive verb] *informal* to push something quickly or carelessly into a space or container 【非正式】乱塞；乱放 **shove something in/into/under etc** | Shove anything you don't want in that sack. 把你不要的东西都塞进那个大袋子里。 | He bundled the papers together and shoved them into a drawer. 他把文件扎在一起塞进抽屉。

stick [transitive verb] *spoken* to put something somewhere, especially quickly or carelessly 【口】〔尤指迅速或随手〕放置 **stick something on/in/over something** | I stuck the pictures in a drawer and forgot all about them. 我把照片放进抽屉，然后忘得一干二净。 | 'What should I do with these?' 'Oh, just stick them anywhere.' "这些东西该怎么处理？""哦，随便找个地方放就行。"

dump [transitive verb] to carelessly drop something somewhere in an untidy way, especially something heavy 乱放〔尤指重物〕 | People dump rubbish in the lanes, and the council is slow to clean it up. 人们把垃圾胡乱倒在小巷里，政务委员会慢吞吞地来清理。 **dump something on/in/there etc** | Who dumped all these books on my desk? 谁把这些书胡乱放在我的书桌上? **dump something down** | I dumped my heavy suitcase down on the doorstep. 我把沉重的手提箱胡乱放在台阶上。

slam down [transitive phrasal verb] to put something down somewhere quickly and violently because you are angry 〔因愤怒〕砰地放下，啪的一声放下 **slam something down** | She slammed the cup down, and coffee splashed all over him. 她砰地把杯子放下，里面的咖啡溅了他一身。 **slam down something** | 'To hell with you,' he shouted, and slammed down the phone. "你去死吧，"他大吼一声，啪地搁了话筒。

thrust [transitive verb] to put something forcefully and suddenly into a place 猛塞；插入 **thrust something in/on/under etc** | Clark thrust a paper sack across the counter and demanded money. 克拉克把一只纸袋塞到柜台那一边，要求装钱。 | She thrust the bag into my hands. 'Hide it,' she hissed. 她把包塞到我手上。"把它藏起来，"她嘘声说道。 | He nervously thrust his hands into his pockets. 他不安地把双手插进口袋。

pop [transitive verb] *informal* to put something somewhere quickly for a short time 【非正式】把…迅速地放置 **pop something in/into/under etc** | She took out a piece of chewing gum and popped it in her mouth. 她掏出一块口香糖，一下子塞进口中。 | Pop it in the microwave for a couple of minutes. 把它放进微波炉加热几分钟。

bung [transitive verb] *British informal* to put something somewhere quickly and without thinking carefully 【英，非正式】扔，丢 **bung something in/into/on etc** | Could you bung those clothes into the washing machine for me? 你能否替我把那些衣服丢进洗衣机？ | Just sign the card, bung it in an envelope and send it off. 在卡片上签名，然后装入信封，再寄出去。

plonk *especially British* /plunk *American* [transitive verb] to put something down somewhere noisily and carelessly 重重地放下 **plonk something on/in/there etc** | She brought a bottle of beer and a glass and plonked them

on the table in front of me. 她拿来一瓶啤酒和一只玻璃杯，把它们重重地放在我面前的桌子上。 | Gamblers plunked nickels and quarters into the slot machines. 赌徒们把五分和二角五分的硬币用力塞进吃角子老虎机里。 **plonk something down** | Are those things for me? Just plonk them down anywhere. 那些东西是给我的吗？随便把它们放哪儿都行。 | Gary plunked a dollar down on the counter to pay for his Coke. 加里把一美元重重地放在柜台上付可乐的钱。

IV. to put several things on top of each other 把几件东西叠放在一起

pile [transitive verb] to put a lot of things on top of each other, especially in an untidy way 堆积；堆放〔尤不整齐地〕 **pile something on/onto/there etc** | Gifts were piled under the Christmas tree. 礼物堆放在圣诞树下。 | Has anyone else noticed that towels dry faster when you don't pile them in the middle of the floor? 还有没有人注意到，毛巾不堆放在地板中央干得更快? **pile something up** put a lot of things on top of each other in a tall pile 把某物叠起来 | He piled his dirty laundry up just outside my door. 他把自己的脏衣服就堆放在我门口。 **be piling up** use this to say a pile is growing quickly 〔很快〕堆积起来 | We called the police when we noticed her newspapers and mail were piling up. 我们注意到她家的报纸和邮件越堆越多，便叫来警察。

stack [transitive verb] to put things neatly on top of each other 〔整齐地〕叠放 | I'll start stacking the chairs. 我来把椅子叠起来。 **stack something against/in/on something** | Boxes were stacked in the corner. 箱子叠放在角落里。 **stack something up** put a lot of things on top of each other in a tall pile 把某物高高地堆积 | My kids leave dirty plates stacked up in the sink until I get home. 孩子们把脏碟子堆在水槽里直到我回家。

heap [transitive verb] to put a lot of things on top of each other in an untidy way 〔不整齐地〕堆积；堆放 **heap something on/onto** | Cheap clothes and shoes were heaped on tables. 桌子上堆放着廉价衣服和鞋。 **heap something with something** | a plate heaped with salad 装得满满的一盘沙拉 **heap something in/into a pile** | Eileen collected the leaves, heaping them into piles for burning. 艾琳把落叶聚成一堆一堆以便焚烧。 **lie heaped** | Her clothes lay heaped together in a corner of the room. 她的衣服堆在房间的角落里。

V. to put something into a hole or small space 把某物置于洞中或小空间里

put [transitive verb] **put something in/into/inside etc** | I put the coin in my pocket. 我把硬币放入口袋。 | When did you last put oil in the car? 你最后一次是什么时候给车加油的? | She put the sales slip in the plastic bag with the dress. 她把销售单据连同裙子一起放进塑料袋。

slide [transitive verb] to move something smoothly into a small narrow space 〔轻滑地〕插入；滑进〔狭小的空间〕 **slide something into** | Slide your card into the machine and then tap in your number. 将卡轻轻插入那台机器，然后键入号码。 | The coffin was slid into the waiting hearse. 棺木被推进一辆等候着的灵车中。

tuck [transitive verb] to put something in a small space so that it is covered and is safe, comfortable, or warm 把…揣入；把…夹入；把…塞入 **tuck something into/under/in etc** | It was starting to get cold, and she tucked her hands into the pockets of her jeans. 天气开始变冷了，她把双手揣在牛仔裤的口袋里。 | He tucked the newspaper under his arm and walked on. 他把报纸夹在腋下，继续往前走。 **be tucked in/under etc** | The boys were tucked in bed, fast asleep. 男孩们被子盖得严严的，睡得很熟。

insert [transitive verb] to carefully put something into a hole or space, especially one where it is designed to go, for example in a machine or piece of equipment 插入；放进〔尤机器或设备等的孔或开口〕 | Insert the correct coins, then select the drink you want and press the button. 投入适当的硬币，然后选择想要的饮料，按下那个按钮。 **insert something in/into/between etc** | A nurse carefully inserted the needle into my left arm. 护士小心地把针扎进我的左臂。 | A very thin sheet of paper is then inserted between the metal plates. 然后在两只金属板之间插入一张很薄的纸片。 **insertion** [uncountable noun] | After insertion being inserted the pipe is filled with gas. 管子插入后就充满了汽油。

VI. to put something in a liquid for a short time 把某物短时间地放入液体

dip [transitive verb] to put something into a liquid for a short time and take it out again 蘸；浸 **dip something in/into something** | Emily dipped her toes in the water and squealed. 埃米莉把脚趾浸了一下水便尖叫起来。 | Dip stale bread in egg and milk and fry it in butter to make French Toast. 将不新鲜的面包蘸上鸡蛋和牛奶放在黄油中煎，这样就做成了法式吐司。

dunk [transitive verb] to dip something such as a piece of bread or cake into a hot drink or soup before eating it 〔吃前〕把〔面包或蛋糕等〕浸入〔热饮或汤中〕 **dunk something in/into something** | Bill dunked a piece of bread in the soup. 比尔把一片面包放在汤里浸一下再吃。 | My daughter likes to dunk her biscuits in my tea. 女儿喜欢把她的饼干在我的茶里浸一下再吃。

VII. to put paint, glue, make-up etc onto a surface 把油漆、胶水、化妆品等涂于一表面上

put on [transitive phrasal verb] to put something such a paint or glue onto a surface, or make-up powders and colours that women put on their faces onto your face 涂，涂抹 **put something on** | The paint had been put on too thickly, and it had dripped. 油漆涂得太厚，滴了下来。 **put on something** | When you put the glue on, be careful not to get any on your fingers. 你涂胶水时一定要小心，不要把它弄到手指上。 | Patricia went upstairs to put on some lipstick. 帕特里夏上楼去擦口红。

apply [transitive verb] to put something such as paint or glue onto a surface, or make-up powders and colours that women put on their faces onto your face - used especially in written instructions on how to use it 涂；抹；敷〔尤用于使用指南〕 | Apply the cream in the morning and the evening. 早晚各涂一次乳霜。 | Make sure the surface is completely dry before applying the final coat of paint. 涂最后一层漆时，一定要保证表面完全干燥。

slap on [transitive phrasal verb] *informal* to put something such as paint or glue onto a surface, or make-up powders and colours that women put on their faces onto your face quickly and without much care, and usually in large amounts 【非正式】随意涂抹，胡乱涂抹〔常指大量地〕 **slap something on** | Mike was slapping jam on a slice of bread. 迈克在往一片面包上乱涂果酱。 **slap on something** | Slap on a coat of paint and it will look good as new. 随便涂上一层漆，看上去就会像是新的一样。

VIII. to put something in a sloping position 把某物斜倚在其他东西上

lean [transitive verb] to put something in a sloping position so that it is against a wall or other surface and is supported by it 斜放，使斜靠 | She leaned the ladder against the house and climbed up to the window. 她把梯子斜靠在房子的墙壁上，爬上窗户。 **lean something (up) against something** | Soldiers leaned their M-16 rifles up against their tables as they ate. 士兵吃饭时把M-16步枪斜靠在桌子上。

rest [transitive verb] to put something against a surface so that it is supported by it 使斜倚；使倚靠 **rest something on/against something** | She slid down in her chair and rested her head on the back of the seat. 她坐在椅子里往下滑了一些，把头靠在椅背上。 | Resting his spade against the wall, he went to help Michael light the fire. 他把铲子靠在墙壁上，走过去帮助迈克尔点火。

stand [transitive verb] to lean something in an almost upright position against something such as a wall 使直靠 **stand something against/in etc** | Maggie stood her bicycle against the wall of the shed. 玛吉把自行车直靠在车棚的墙旁。 | Just stand it in the corner, so it doesn't fall. 就竖直放在角落里，别让它倒下来。

prop [transitive verb] to lean something against a wall or other surface, especially quickly and for a short time 靠；使支撑〔尤迅速和短时间地〕 **prop something against something** | He propped his bicycle against the fence and ran inside. 他把自行车靠在篱笆上就跑进屋去。 **stand/lie propped against something** | An old guitar lay propped against a wall. 一把旧吉他靠在墙壁上。

IX. to put something somewhere while it is not being used 不用时把某物置于某处

store [transitive verb] to put something somewhere and keep it there until it is needed 储存；储藏 **store something in/under etc** | Store the vegetables in a cool dark place. 把蔬菜储存在阴凉的地方。 | The computer stores the information in its memory automatically. 电脑自动把信息储存在内存里。 **store something away** store something where it cannot be seen 储藏某物 | Instead of being distributed, the food was unloaded and stored away in a warehouse. 食物没有分发，卸下车后就储藏在一个仓库内。

stash [intransitive/transitive verb] to put something such as money, valuable things, or drugs in a secret place, especially when you have them illegally 存放；贮藏；藏匿〔钱、贵重物品、毒品等，尤指非法藏有〕 | The two men were looking for a place to stash their weapons. 这两名男子在找地方藏武器。 **stash away something/stash something away** | He has illegally stashed away as much as $50 in foreign bank accounts. 他在外国银行的户头非法藏匿的款项多达500万美元。 **stash something in something** | The stolen goods had been stashed in a storage unit in Burbank. 赃物藏在伯班克的一间仓库内。 **have something stashed away** | He must have all that money stashed away somewhere. 他一定把所有的钱

藏在什么地方了。

stow [transitive verb] to put something such as equipment or a bag neatly in a space until you need it again 把〔设备或包等〕收好 **stow something in/on/under etc** | She stowed her luggage on the rack above her head and then sat down. 她把行李放在头顶上方的行李架上，然后坐了下来。 **stow something away** stow it where it cannot be seen 把某物藏起来 | In the daytime the mattress is stowed away in that cupboard. 白天，床垫被收在那柜橱里。

X. to put things into a bag, box, car etc before taking them somewhere 把物品放进袋子、箱子、汽车等内然后带去某地

pack [intransitive/transitive verb] to put things into cases, bags, boxes etc so that you can take them somewhere 〔把…〕打包；装箱 | We're going to Greece tomorrow, and I haven't started packing yet! 我们明天去希腊，我还没开始收拾行李呢！ | Did you remember to pack the suntan lotion? 你记得带防晒液了吗？ **pack a bag/suitcase** put things into a bag etc 装入包里/手提箱里 | She packed her suitcase and set off for the airport. 她把东西装入手提箱，便出发去了机场。 **pack something into something** | We packed all our books into boxes. 我们把所有的书装进箱子里。

get packed [verb phrase] *spoken* to put all the clothes and other things you need for travelling into bags 【口】打点行装 | How long do you think it'll take you to get packed? 你觉得收拾行李要花多长时间？ | By the time we'd gotten packed it was almost midnight. 我们打点好行装时，已几近午夜。

load [transitive verb] to put goods, furniture, or other large objects into a large vehicle so that they can be taken somewhere 把…装上〔大型运输工具〕 **load something into/onto something** | I started loading the boxes into the truck. 我开始往卡车上装那些箱子。 **be loaded with something** | Trucks loaded with food and medicine waited at the border. 装载食物和药品的卡车在边境待命。 **fully loaded** | When the planes are fully loaded, they aren't able to take off from this runway, as it is too short. 飞机满载时无法从这条跑道起飞，因为跑道太短。

load up [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] to put a lot of things into a vehicle or boat, especially so that it is full 使〔车辆或小船〕装满〔很多东西〕；装载 **load up a truck/car etc** | Do you have time to help us load up the car? 你有空来帮我们把东西装上车吗? **load up with** | The ship's lifeboat was taken into Lerwick to load up with fresh vegetables. 船上的救生艇被送往勒威克去装载新鲜蔬菜了。

XI. to put equipment in a place and make it ready to be used 把设备放入某处以便使用

put in [transitive phrasal verb] to put a new piece of machinery or equipment into a room or building 安装〔新机器或设备〕 **put in something** | The landlord has promised to put in a new heating system. 房东答应安装一套新的供暖系统。 **put something in** | The workmen are coming to put the new windows in today. 今天工人要来装新窗户。

install [transitive verb] to put a new piece of machinery or equipment into a room or building, and connect it to the electricity supply, water supply etc 安装〔机器、设备等并接通电、水等〕 | Crime has dropped since the video cameras were installed in the town centre. 镇中心安装了录影机后，犯罪数量下降了。 | The company is installing a new computer system. 该公司在安装新的计算机系统。

fit [transitive verb] to put a new part or piece of equipment into or onto something such as a machine or car 装；安装〔新部件、设备等〕 | I had to fit new locks after the burglary. 偷盗事件发生后我得安装新锁了。

XII. to put someone in a place 把某人置于一个地方

put [transitive verb] **put somebody in/on/at etc** | They put me in a room on my own and locked the door. 他们把我一个人关在房间里，然后锁上了门。 | The photographer arranged the wedding guests, putting the smallest ones at the front. 摄影师给参加婚礼的宾客排位置，让个子最小的人站在前排。 | Grandmother was getting too frail to live on her own, so we had to put her in an old people's home. 祖母身体太弱，不能独自生活，所以我们不得不把她安置在养老院里。

post [transitive verb] to put a soldier or police officer in a position where they will be able to guard a place or watch whoever is coming in or going out 使〔士兵或警察〕在岗位上站岗 | They have posted guards at every door to make sure no one enters the building. 他们已在每道门前设置了警卫，以确保没有人能够进入这幢大楼。 | Sentries are being posted outside all government buildings. 所有的政府大楼外边都设置了岗哨。

position [transitive verb] to put a group of soldiers or police officers in a particular place, especially so that they are ready to guard it 部署，驻扎〔一群士兵或警察，尤指为

保卫某地〕 | The French generals had positioned thousands of troops along the border. 法国的将军已在边境上部署了数千名士兵。 | Army units are to be positioned at all major installations including factories and power stations. 军队将被部署在包括工厂和电站在内的所有重要设施内。

XIII. to put money in a bank 将钱放进银行

put in [transitive phrasal verb] | How much did you put in? 你存了多少钱? **put something in the bank/an account** | I put $50 in my bank every week. 我每星期在我的银行里存50美元。 | Any money that you put in your account will immediately start earning interest. 存入你账户的钱马上就能赚取利息。 **put money/a cheque/£100/$200 etc in** | When did you put the money in? 你是什么时候存入这笔钱的?

deposit [transitive verb] to put money into a bank account - used especially by people who work in banks 存入〔尤为银行界人士使用〕 | The money is deposited in my account every month. 钱每个月存入我的账户。 | Our records show that you deposited $200 in your account on January 17th. 我们的记录显示，1月17日，你在自己的账户上存入200美元。

第十七章　Q

17.1　QUIET

I.　words for describing a place that is quiet 描写安静的地方的词语

quiet　[adjective] if a place isquiet, there is not much noise there 安静的，清静的，僻静的 | Inside the church it was quiet and peaceful. 教堂里安静祥和。 | David and I found a quiet corner where we could talk. 我和戴维找到了一个可以说说话的安静角落。 | I usually work in the dining room because it's the quietest room in the house. 我一般在饭厅里工作，因为那是房子里最安静的房间。

silent　[adjective] if a place issilent, there is no noise at all - used especially in stories or descriptions of events 无声的，安静的〔尤用于故事或事件的描述〕 | The streets of the city were silent in the moonlight. 市内的街道在月光下寂静无声。 | Apart from the humming of the bees, all was silent and still. 除了蜜蜂的嗡嗡声之外，一切都毫无动静。

you could hear a pin drop　if you sayyou could hear a pin drop, you mean it is very quiet, especially because no one is talking, and even a very small sound would be heard clearly 静得连针掉在地上也听得见〔尤因没人说话〕 | It was so quiet in the hall you could hear a pin drop. 大厅里静得连针掉在地上也听得见。 | After he finished telling the story you could have heard a pin drop. 他讲完故事后，四周安静得可以听到针掉落地上的声音。

II.　when there is little or no noise 声音很小或没有声音

silence　[countable/uncountable noun] when there are no sounds at all 寂静，无声 | Nothing disturbed the silence of the night. 没有什么打扰这夜的寂静。 | There was a long silence before anyone answered. 一阵长时间的沉默之后才有人回答。 **deathly silence** a silence that makes people feel nervous and uncomfortable 死寂 | 'What did you do during the war?' Rob asked. There was a deathly silence, and everyone looked down at the table. "你们在战争期间干了些什么？"罗布问道。这时一片死寂，每个人都低头看着桌子。

hush　[singular/uncountable noun] a state in which there is little or no noise, especially in a place where people have all suddenly stopped talking - used especially in stories or descriptions of events 寂静，鸦雀无声〔尤用于故事或事件的描述〕 | There was a sudden hush as the musicians came onto the stage. 那些音乐家上台时，台下突然静了下来。 **a hush falls/descends** people stop making noise 突然变得鸦雀无声 | Two men walked in and went up to the bar. A hush fell over the room. 两个男人走了进来并走向吧台，房间里变得鸦雀无声。

III.　words for describing music, sounds, or voices that are quiet 描述轻声的音乐、轻轻的声音或嗓音的词语

quiet　[adjective] quiet sounds, voices, or music are not loud 轻声的；轻柔的 | He spoke in a quiet yet confident voice. 他说话声音平缓，但很自信。 | There was a quiet knock at the door. 一阵轻轻的敲门声传来。 **quietly** [adverb] | We were talking quietly so as not to wake the baby. 我们轻声地说着话，以免把宝宝吵醒。

low　[adjective] alow voice or sound is quiet and deep〔嗓音、声音等〕低声的，悄声的 | A low humming noise was coming from the refrigerator. 电冰箱传来低沉的嗡嗡声。 **in a low voice** speaking quietly 〔说话〕轻声地 | 'Take care,' he said in a low voice. "要当心。"他轻轻地说。

soft　[adjective] soft sounds, voices, or music are quiet, gentle, and pleasant 轻柔的 | He spoke with a soft Irish accent. 他说话时带有柔和的爱尔兰口音。 | a whisper so soft that I could scarcely hear it 轻柔得我几乎听不见的低语 | With candlelight and soft music, you can create a romantic atmosphere in your own home. 烛光加上柔和的音乐，你可以在自己家里营造一种浪漫的气氛。 **softly** [adverb] | Music was playing softly in the background. 背景处放着柔和的音乐。 | Through the open doorway, he could hear someone singing softly. 通过开着的门，他听到里面有人在轻声地唱着歌。

muffled　[adjective] muffled voices or sounds are quiet and unclear, especially because they come from behind a wall or door〔嗓音或声音〕沉闷的，听不清楚的〔尤因隔着墙或门〕 | We heard muffled shouts and screams from the bar below. 我们听到下面酒吧里传来隐隐约约的呼喊声和尖叫声。 | His voice was muffled, 'I'm in the bathroom. I'm stuck.' 他的声音模糊不清，"我在浴室，被困住

了。”

hushed [adjective usually before noun] ahushed voice, conversation, crowd etc is intentionally quiet, for example because someone is afraid of being heard or because they are waiting for some important news 〔嗓音、谈话、人群等〕压低声音的，低声的 | Two men in dark suits were having a hushed conversation in the corner. 两名黑衣男子在角落里低声地谈话。 | A hushed congress heard the official declaration of war. 整个国会鸦雀无声地听着正式的宣战声明。 | She spoke in a hushed whisper, ‘I think my husband knows about us.’ 她压低声音说道：“我觉得我丈夫知道我们俩的事了。”

faint [adjective] afaint sound is quiet and difficult to hear, especially because it comes from a long way away 〔声音〕微弱的〔尤因来自很远的距离〕 | Jean opened the window, and heard the faint sound of the bells drifting across the Old Town. 琼打开窗，听到老城那边飘来隐隐约约的钟声。 | The men went away, and we could hear their voices get fainter and fainter. 那些人走远了，我们听得见他们的声音越来越模糊。 | There was silence for a moment as they held each other’s eyes, broken only by the faint sound of dance music from down below. 当他们四目相对的那一刻一片寂静，只有隐隐约约的舞蹈音乐从下面传来，打破了这寂静。

inaudible [adjective] *formal* inaudible sounds are so quiet that you cannot hear them 【非正式】〔声音小得〕听不见的，听不到的 | Her voice was so faint, it was almost inaudible. 她的嗓音微弱得几乎听不见。 | Michael went bright red, and muttering something inaudible, he walked out of the room. 迈克尔涨红了脸，咕哝了几句含糊不清的话，然后走出了房间。 | Aunt Jessica let out an inaudible sigh. 杰茜卡姑妈无声地叹了一口气。

IV. words for describing people or machines that are quiet 描述安静的人或机器的词语

quiet [adjective] if someone or something isquiet, they make little or no noise 轻声的；安静的 | I want you all to be very quiet and listen carefully. 我要你们全都安安静静地仔细听好。 | Our new washing machine is much quieter than the old one. 我们的新洗衣机比旧的那台声音要小许多。 **quietly** [adverb] | The children were reading quietly at their desks. 这些小孩子在书桌前安静地看书。

silent [adjective] *written* not making any sound at all 【书面】寂静的，无声的 | The children remained silent and watchful as the police questioned their parents. 当警察审问他们的父母时，孩子保持安静，非常警惕。 | The engine is almost silent, even at high speed, and goes like a dream. 这台引擎即使在高速运转时也几乎没有噪音，性能极佳。 **fall silent** stop talking 安静下来 | The crowd fell silent as he stood up to speak. 他站起来说话时，人群突然安静了下来。 **silently** [adverb] | Silently, the mist crept closer. 薄雾悄悄地弥漫过来。

without a sound [adverb] if you do something or something happenswithout a sound, you do it or it happens with no noise at all - used especially in stories and descriptions of events 悄无声息〔尤用于故事或事件的描述〕 | The animal remained perfectly still, watching us without a sound. 那头动物一动不动，静静地看着我们。 | There was a final shudder, and then the ship sank without a sound. 船最后颤了一下，接着就悄无声息地沉没了。 | Each man died where he stood; they fell in their tracks without a sound. 每个人都在原地死去；他们没发出任何声音就突然倒下了。

not make a sound [verb phrase] to not make any noise at all 不发出任何声音，不出声 | Sit still, and don’t make a sound. 坐着别动，不要出声。 **without making a sound** | She managed to get into the house without making a sound. 她设法不弄出一点声响就进了这幢房子。

in silence [adverb] *written* if you do somethingin silence, you do it without speaking 【书面】默不作声地，一声不吭地 | Thousands of protesters stood in silence outside the prison gates. 成千上万名抗议者静静地站在监狱大门外。 | We drank our coffee in silence. 我们一声不响地喝着咖啡。 **in total/complete silence** | The two of them walked all the way to Matilda’s house in complete silence. 他们俩默不作声地一路向着玛蒂尔达的房子走去。

V. to become quieter 变得更安静

get quieter [verb phrase] | That buzzing noise seems to be getting quieter now. 那嗡嗡声现在好像渐渐静下来了。 **grow quieter** get quieter gradually 逐渐静下来 | As we walked into the woods the noise of the traffic grew quieter. 我们走进树林，汽车的吵闹声渐渐平静下来。

go quiet [verb phrase] *especially British* to stop speaking or making any noise at all, for example because you are shocked or embarrassed 【尤英】一下子安静下来〔因震惊或窘迫〕 | Lawrence went very quiet after Jo told him how she felt. 乔对劳伦斯说了自己的感受之后，劳伦斯就一下子静了下来。

die down [intransitive phrasal verb] if shouting, music, laughter etcdies down, it gradually becomes quieter after being very loud 〔喊叫声、音乐声、笑声等〕渐渐平息 |

Forrester waited for the laughter to die down, then carried on with his speech. 福里斯特等到笑声渐渐平息下去后再继续演讲。 | The music was dying down. The show was over. 音乐声渐渐静了下来，演出结束了。 **die down to** | Jessie's wails died down to a whimper and then stopped altogether. 杰茜的嚎啕痛哭渐渐变成了啜泣，最后完全止住了。

fade away [intransitive phrasal verb] if a soundfades away, it gradually becomes quieter until you cannot hear it any more 〔声音〕越来越小，逐渐消失 | The sound of a police siren was slowly fading away into the distance. 警笛声慢慢在远处消失。 | She listened to Zach's footsteps fade away, as he walked down the staircase. 扎克从楼梯上走下去的时候，她听着他的脚步声渐渐消失。

fall silent [verb phrase] to suddenly stop talking and become quiet - used in literature and stories 〔突然〕默不作声，安静下来〔用于文学作品及故事中〕 | Dixon fell silent again, deep in thought. 狄克逊又安静了下来，陷入了沉思之中。 | 'I had hoped ....,' he began, and then fell silent again. "我本希望…"，他开始说，然后又静了下来。 | The bar-room door crashed open and the voices at the tables fell silent. 酒吧间的门砰地给砸开了，坐在桌边的人都突然静了下来。

lower your voice [verb phrase] to speak more quietly because you do not want other people to hear what you are saying 压低声音 | Kath lowered her voice as she spoke. 凯茜说话时压低了声音。

VI. to make someone or something quieter 使某人或某物安静下来

quieten somebody down *British* /quiet somebody down *American* [transitive phrasal verb] to make someone quieter and calmer, when they are making a lot of noise because they are angry, excited, or upset 使某人安静下来 | I spent half the lesson trying to quieten them down. 我用了半节课的时间来使他们安静下来。 | Sue managed to quiet them both down and eventually stopped the argument. 休终于让他们俩都平静了下来，最后停止了争吵。

silence [transitive verb] *especially written* to make someone suddenly stop speaking 【尤书面】使安静，使不说话 | I opened my mouth to speak but she silenced me with an angry look. 我开口想说话，可是她愤怒地瞪了我一眼，使我静了下来。 | Partick was livid, but Jane squeezed his arm to silence him. 吉姆极为气愤，但简在他手臂上捏了一把让他别作声。

hush [transitive verb] to make someone, especially a child, make less noise or make no noise at all, especially by telling them in a quiet voice to stop talking or crying 使〔尤指小孩〕安静〔尤指轻声地告诉他们别说话或别哭〕 | I turned to Margaret but was hushed before I could open my mouth. 我转向玛格丽特，但还没来得及开口就被人叫我别作声。 | David hushed me. 'Sh-h-h. You're not allowed to speak in here.' 戴维阻止了我："嘘，这里不许说话。" | She gave up trying to hush the baby and took him outside. 她不再试图哄那婴儿静下来，而把他抱到屋外去了。

muffle [transitive verb] if somethingmuffles a sound it makes it quieter and less clear 使〔声音〕减弱〔低沉〕 | The snow muffled the sound of the traffic. 积雪减弱了车辆的噪音。 | He dragged her into the car, putting his hand over her mouth to muffle her screams. 他将她拖进车子，用手捂住她的嘴不让她尖叫出声。 | John's voice was muffled by the door, and I couldn't tell what he was saying. 约翰的声音隔着门听起来很低沉，我听不清他在说什么。

turn down [transitive phrasal verb] to make a television, radio etc quieter by moving or turning a button or control 调低〔电视、收音机等的〕音量 **turn something/it/them down** | Do you mind turning the radio down? 你把收音机的音量调低点好吗？ | Turn that music down, you'll wake the whole street! 把那音乐声调低点，你会把整条街的人都吵醒的！ **turn down something** | She turned down the volume on the TV and picked up the phone. 她把电视的音量调低，然后拿起电话。 **turn something right down *British* /turn something all the way down** *American*make it as quiet as possible 把某物音量调到最低 | No wonder you can't hear anything – you've turned your hearing aid right down. 难怪你什么都听不到一你把助听器的音量调到最低了。

shut somebody up [transitive phrasal verb] *informal* to make someone be quiet, especially by speaking to them rudely or angrily 【非正式】〔尤粗鲁地或生气地〕让某人住口 | Can't you shut those kids up? 你去让那些小孩住口行不行？ | The only way to shut her up is to give her something to eat. 使她住口的唯一办法就是给她东西吃。

VII. what you say to someone to tell them to be quiet 叫某人安静的说法

shh *spoken* say shh when you want someone to speak more quietly or make less noise 【口】嘘 | Shh, keep the noise down, Timmy's asleep. 嘘，轻声一点，蒂米在睡觉。

shut up *informal* a rude way of telling someone to stop talking 【非正式】住嘴，闭嘴〔粗鲁的说法〕 | Just shut

up, will you! You're giving me a headache! 你给我住嘴！你吵得我头痛了！ **shut up about** | Don't tell Grandma or she'll never shut up about it. 别告诉祖母，不然她会说个没完的。 | 'The war, the war, the bloody war!' said Comfort, banging her fist on the table. 'Why can't you all shut up about it?' "打仗，打仗，这该死的战争！"康福特一拳砸在桌上说道。"你们就不能不谈这个吗？"

be quiet [verb phrase] *spoken* saybe quiet to tell someone to stop talking or to make less noise, especially when you are annoyed with them 【口】安静点〔尤在生气时使用〕 | 'Be quiet, James!' she snapped. "詹姆斯，安静点！"她厉声说道。 | Boys! Can you be quiet please? I can hardly hear myself think. 孩子们！你们安静一点好吗？我无法思考了。

keep it down say this when you want someone to speak more quietly or make less noise, especially because you do not want other people to hear them 小点声，轻点声〔尤因不希望别人听到〕 | Keep it down! I'm trying to talk on the phone! 小点声！我在打电话！ | Hey you guys - keep it down, or Mom'll hear! 喂，你们这些家伙——小点声，不然妈妈要听到的！

第十八章　R

18.1 RACE

I. people of a particular race or nationality 某一种族或民族的人

race [countable/uncountable noun] one of the main groups of people in the world, who have the same colour of skin and physical appearance as each other 人种，种族 | People should be treated equally, regardless of their race, age, or sex. 人们应该平等相待，不分种族、年龄或性别。 | people of all races and religions 各种族和宗教的人 | Studies are under way to find out why men of some races are more prone to some forms of cancer than others. 对为何有些种族的男性比其他种族的更容易患某些类型的癌症，目前正在进行研究。 **race relations** the relationship between people of different races 种族关系 | The group is working to improve race relations in our cities. 该团体正致力于改善我们城市中的种族关系。

colour *British* /color *American* [countable noun] the colour of someone's skin, which shows which race they belong to, especially whether they are black or white 〔显示种族的〕肤色〔尤指黑人或白人〕 | People of all colors and nationalities were at the ceremony. 不同肤色、不同国籍的人都参加了这次庆典活动。 | You can't judge people by the colour of their skin. 你不能根据肤色来判断人。

ethnicity [countable/uncountable noun] one of the group of people of a particular race or nationality who live in a place where there are other races or nationalities 〔住在一个地方的〕种族，民族 | I couldn't tell her ethnicity from her last name. 我无法根据她的姓说出她是什么种族的。 | Ethnicity should not be a factor in hiring decisions. 种族不应成为用人决策的决定因素。 | The Bay Area is a place where people of many ethnicities live together in relative harmony. 海湾区有许多不同种族的人比较和谐地生活在一起。

ethnic [adjective only before noun] **ethnic group/ethnic minority** a group of people of a particular race or nationality living in a place where most other people are of a different race 族群/少数民族 | The Indonesians of the city form a distinct ethnic group. 城里的印度尼西亚人形成一个截然不同的族群。 | In the large cities of Africa, where different ethnic groups with many different languages are thrown together, people communicate in English or Swahili. 非洲的大城市里居住着不同的民族，说着许多不同的语言，大家就用英语或斯瓦希里语沟通。 **ethnic origin/background** the ethnic group that someone belongs to 种族本源/背景 | fighting in Bosnia between people from different ethnic backgrounds 不同种族背景的人之间在波斯尼亚进行的战斗 | In California it is illegal to refuse to do business with someone because of their race or ethnic origin. 在加州，因某人的种族或民族出身而拒绝和他做生意是违法的。 **ethnically** [adverb] | There is probably no major public university campus quite as racially and ethnically diverse as the University of California. 在主要的公立大学中，也许没有哪一所能像加州大学那样容纳了这么多不同种族和民族的学生。

II. relating to race 与种族有关的

racial [adjective only before noun] **racial discrimination/prejudice/violence/attack** when people are treated unfairly or attacked because of their race 种族歧视/偏见/暴力/攻击 | Some people complained of racial discrimination in the way housing was allocated. 有些人投诉在分配住宅的方式上有种族歧视。 | Racial violence used to be commonplace on the streets of the city. 过去种族暴力在该城的街头是司空见惯的。 **racial harmony** when people of different races live together peacefully, and without any problems 种族和谐 | In Jamaica black and white people have lived together in racial harmony for many years. 在牙买加，黑人和白人多年来一直和谐共处。 **racial profiling** the practice of police stopping some people only because of their race 种族歧视性拦检 | Local police deny that have used racial profiling when stopping motorists. 当地警察否认在拦下驾车者检查时带有种族歧视。 **racially** [adverb] | Kolbe grew up a vibrant, racially integrated quarter of Cape Town. 科勒贝慢慢发展成开普敦的一个充满活力、各种族关系融洽的地区。 **racially motivated** | Police suspect that the attack could be racially motivated. 警方怀疑这次袭击事件可能是由种族问题引致的。

ethnic [adjective only before noun] **ethnic divisions/unrest/violence** divisions, problems etc between groups of people of different races, or with different customs, living in the same place, especially when one group is smaller than the other 种族分裂/骚乱/暴力〔指住在同一地方的种族〕 | Hundreds of people have been killed in

the recent ethnic violence. 在最近一次种族暴力事件中有数百人丧生。 | Ethnic unrest is spreading throughout the south-western republics of the former Soviet Union. 种族骚乱正波及前苏联西南部的各共和国。 **ethnic cleansing** when people are forced to leave their homes because of their ethnic group 种族清洗 | Reports of ethnic cleansing in former Yugoslavia forced the European states and the US into taking action. 关于该国种族清洗的报道迫使欧洲国家和美国采取行动。

multiracial/multicultural [adjective only before noun] amultiracial ormulticultural society, school, community etc is one in which people from several different races live together or work together, especially in a friendly way 多种族的/多元文化的〔社会、学校、社区等，尤指友好地一起生活或工作〕 | Britain became a multiracial society in the 1960s and 70s, after large-scale immigration from the West Indies and the Indian subcontinent. 20世纪60年代和70年代，西印度群岛和印度次大陆的人大规模移民到英国，使英国成了一个多种族社会。 | a vibrant, multicultural neighborhood 一个生机勃勃、多元文化的街区

interracial [adjective only before noun] between people of different races 不同种族之间的 | The danger of an interracial war in South Africa still exists. 在南非，种族战争的危险依然存在。 | There has to be fairness and justice for black people before you can achieve a spirit of interracial harmony. 若想达到种族和睦，就必须平等公正地对待黑人。 **interracial marriage** | Interracial marriages are common in England these days. 如今在英格兰，种族间通婚是很普遍的。

cosmopolitan [adjective] acosmopolitan city, district, society etc is one in which people of many different races and nationalities live or go, which is therefore lively and interesting 国际性的〔都市、地区、社会等〕 | Istanbul is a great cosmopolitan city, situated between East and West. 伊斯坦布尔是一个国际大都市，坐落在东西方之间。 | She grew up in an apartment in a cosmopolitan district of Chicago. 她在芝加哥一个国际性区域的一套公寓里长大。 | The thing I like most about living in London is that it's so cosmopolitan. 住在伦敦令我最喜欢的是这座城市非常国际性。

mixed marriage [countable/uncountable noun] marriage between people of different races 不同种族间的婚姻，异族通婚 | Mixed marriages are becoming more and more commonplace. 不同种族间通婚越来越普遍了。

III. when people are treated badly because of their race 人们因种族原因而受到不好的对待

racism [uncountable noun] unfair treatment of people because of their race 种族歧视；种族偏见 | The company has been accused of racism after firing three Algerian workers. 该公司因解雇了三名阿尔及利亚工人而被指责有种族歧视。 | the struggle against racism in our society 我们社会中反对种族偏见的斗争 **institutionalized racism** racism that has happened for so long in a society or organization, that it has become accepted as normal 习以为常的种族歧视 | Institutionalized racism pervaded British society, and immigrant workers found themselves in unskilled jobs and with low social status. 习以为常的种族歧视在英国社会盛行，外来移民工人发觉自己都在做非技术性工作，社会地位低下。

racist [adjective] racist statements, jokes, behaviour, or opinions are based on a dislike of people from other races and a feeling that your race is better than others 种族主义的，带有种族歧视的 | racist attitudes 种族主义态度 | a comedian well known for his racist and sexist jokes 一个以其带有种族歧视和性别歧视的笑话而出名的喜剧演员 | An African-American friend told me that she is subjected to racist behavior every day - at work, in the mall, in the park. 一名非裔美国朋友告诉我，她每天都受到种族歧视的对待—在工作场所、在商场内、在公园里都是如此。

IV. someone who believes that their race is better than other races 认为自己的种族比其他种族优越的人

racist [countable noun] someone who believes that their race is much better than other races - use this to show disapproval 种族主义者〔表示贬义〕 | The minister denied that he was a racist, but called for tougher controls on immigration. 部长否认自己是种族主义者，但要求对移民实施更强硬的控制。 **racist** [adjective] | racist organizations like the British National Party and Combat 18 像英国民族党和十八战斗团这样的种族主义团体

white supremacist [countable noun] someone who believes that white people are better than other races and that other races should be kept at a lower level 白人至上主义者 | Many white supremacists have chosen to set up compounds in unpopulated areas of the American West. 许多白人至上主义者选择在美国西部无人居住的地区建立聚居地。

V. when people of different races come together or are kept apart 不同种族的人融合或隔离

integration [uncountable noun] the bringing or coming together of people of different races so that they live and work peacefully together 种族融合 | In the 1960s the government passed a law to promote racial integration in schools. 20世纪60年代政府通过一项法令，以促进学校里的种族融合。 | Members of extreme right wing parties are completely opposed to the integration of blacks into white South African society. 极端右翼党派的成员完全反对让黑人融入南非的白人社会。 **integrated** [adjective] | Aru was a perfectly integrated society.one in which all the different races lived and worked together peacefully. 阿鲁是一个各种族完全融合的社会。

segregation [uncountable noun] keeping people of different races apart and making them live, work, or study separately, especially because one race believes that it is better than the other 种族隔离〔尤因一个种族认为自己比其他种族优越〕 | The US Supreme Court ruled in 1954 that segregation in schools was unconstitutional. 美国最高法院在1954年裁定在学校内实行种族隔离是违反宪法的。 | Legal segregation may be gone, but the idea of segregation survives, as middle class black families shun white areas, preferring to live in suburbs of their own. 法律上的种族隔离也许是不存在了，但种族隔离的观念仍未消失，黑人中产阶级家庭会避开白人住宅区，宁愿住在自己人聚居的郊区。 **segregated** [adjective] | Segregated restaurants are no longer allowed. 餐厅不得再实行种族隔离。

18.2 RARE/RARELY

I. not common and existing only in small numbers 不普遍的，只有少数存在的

rare [adjective] an animal, plant, object etc that israre does not exist in large numbers or in large amounts 〔动物、植物、物品等〕珍稀的，罕见的，稀有的，稀少的 | A new law to prevent the export of rare birds is to be introduced. 一项禁止出口珍稀禽鸟的新法规即将实施。 | They're pretty rare. Only about a hundred were made. 这些东西很稀少，只制作了大约一百个。 | The palace library contains some of the rarest books in Europe. 皇宫图书馆里藏有一些欧洲最珍稀的书籍。 | In Cholon's narrow streets, Europeans were far rarer than on the boulevards of Saigon. 比起西贡的大道，堤岸的狭窄街道上欧洲人少得多了。

scarce [adjective] something that isscarce, especially something that people need such as food, clothing, or water, is not available in large enough numbers or amounts at the moment 不足的，短缺的〔尤指人们所需之物，如食品、衣物或水等〕 | After the war, food and clothing were scarce. 战后，食品和衣物紧缺。 | With the increase in trade, good timber for shipbuilding was becoming scarcer. 随着贸易的增长，造船的优质木材已越来越短缺。 **scarce resources** | Government departments often found themselves competing for scarce resources. 政府各部门经常会发现他们之间在为紧缺的资源而相互竞争。

not common [adjective] fairly rare, especially in one particular area or group 少见的；不常有的〔尤指在某一地区或某一群人中〕 | Silver coins of this period are not common, and could be very valuable. 这一时期的银币不常见，可能很值钱。 | Although tigers still exist, they're not very common. 尽管仍有老虎，但已很少见。

be thin on the ground [verb phrase] *British* if you say that people or things of a particular type are thin on the ground, you mean that there are very few available and they are hard to find when you need them 【英】〔某类型的人或物〕为数不多；少有 | Our only problem is finding staff, because good programmers are really thin on the ground. 我们唯一的问题是招聘员工，因为出色的程序员真的很少。 | Magazines about home improvement were very thin on the ground at the time - not like now. 和现在不同，那时候以美化家居为内容的杂志为数不多。

be few and far between [verb phrase] to not be as common as you expect or as you would like 寥寥无几；罕见 | The schools are crowded, and good teachers are few and far between. 学校里学生众多，优秀的教师却寥寥无几。 | Toys were few and far between, but the children invented games and played together. 玩具很少，但孩子们自己想出游戏来一起玩。

be/become a rarity [noun phrase] if something or someone is a rarity, it is surprising to find one, because very few exist 是罕见之物/变得罕见 | The traditional costume is becoming a rarity, even in remote villages. 传统服装变得罕见了，甚至在偏远的乡村也不多了。 **be something of a rarity** be fairly rare 十分罕见 | Women are still something of a rarity in senior management positions. 担任高级管理职位的女性仍不多见。

there aren't many around [verb phrase] *informal* use this to say that something is rare, especially something that has been made such as a machine, car, or piece of furniture 【非正式】不多见〔尤指机器、汽车、家具等制造出来的东西〕 | He drives an original Volkswagen, and there aren't many of those around these days. 他开一辆最

早期生产的大众汽车，这种汽车现在已不多见了。

II. not happening often 不常发生的

rare [adjective] something that israre does not happen often 少见的，不常发生的 | Snow is a rare sight here, except on the mountains. 除了在山上，这里很难得看到雪。 | On the rare occasions when we had to work hard, we enjoyed it. 我们需要苦干的时候不多，但我们倒是很乐意的。 | In a rare moment of vanity, Carl removed his glasses. 在一次难得的情况下，卡尔为图虚荣把眼镜摘了下来。 **it is rare for somebody/something to do something** | It is very rare for anyone to actually die from bee stings in this country. 在这个国家很少有人真的死于蜂蜇。

uncommon/not common [adjective] fairly rare 不常见的 | Crimes against elderly people are still uncommon. 针对老人的犯罪行为仍不常见。 | Her time in hospital had given her an empathy with her patients not common among physicians. 她在医院工作的那些时光使她对病人产生了同情心，这在内科医生中并不多见。 **it is uncommon to do something** | When I was young it was uncommon to see a man pushing a baby buggy. 我年轻的时候，很少见到有男人推着婴儿车。

you don't often do something *spoken* if you sayyou don't often see something, find something etc, you mean this happens only very rarely 【口】你不常做某事 | You don't often find really good tropical fruit in this country. 在这个国家，你不大会找到真正上品的热带水果。 | We had over 200 replies. You don't often get such a good response from an advert. 我们收到了超过200封回复。一个广告能得到这么好的反应是不常有的。

infrequent [adjective] *formal* not happening often 【正式】不常发生的 | As time went on, her visits became more and more infrequent. 时间久了，她探访得越来越少了。 | Cases of typhoid are relatively infrequent in Northern Europe. 在北欧，伤寒病例相对罕见。 | Roger's infrequent letters home did not reveal much about his personal life. 罗杰偶尔寄回家的信并未透露多少自己的生活情况。

III. rarely/not often 很少发生/不常发生

rarely/seldom [adverb] not at all often.Seldom is more formal thanrarely and is used especially in written English 很少，难得〔seldom 比rarely更正式，尤用于书面语中〕 | The Queen rarely speaks to journalists. 女王很少与新闻记者说话。 | Discipline is rarely a problem in this school. 在这所学校，纪律几乎不是个问题。 | They're a very nice young couple, although I very seldom see them. 他们是一对很友善的小夫妻，虽然我很少见到他们。 **rarely does/has somebody** | Very rarely do we have a complaint from any of our customers. 我们很少收到客户的投诉。 | Seldom have I seen such a miraculous recovery in one of my patients. 在我的病人当中，我很少见到有一位有这种奇迹般康复的情况。 **rarely/seldom, if ever** | Anti-government demonstrations do occur, but they are seldom, if ever, reported in the press. 反政府示威游行确实会发生，但新闻界难得报道。

not often [adverb] | I don't often see my grandchildren. 我不常见到孙辈们。 | Sometimes, but not very often, Pippa persuaded her father to lend her his car. 有时皮帕也能说服父亲把车子借给她用，但这种情况不多。 | Tina didn't get to work until ten o'clock this morning, which is unusual because she's not often late. 蒂娜今天早上10点才来上班，这很不寻常，因为她不大会迟到。 **it's not often (that)** | Of course I'm going to take the job, it's not often that you get a chance like this. 当然我要接受这份工作，这样的机会不是常有的。

hardly/scarcely ever [adverb] almost never 几乎从不 | My grandmother hardly ever goes out of the house. 我祖母几乎从不出家门。 | She's hardly ever ill. 她几乎从不生病。 | We scarcely ever walk through the town without meeting someone we know. 我们在镇上走很少不碰到熟人。 | There used to be a lot of disputes over land boundaries but nowadays such problems scarcely ever arise. 以前地界纠纷频繁，但这种问题现在几乎没再发生。

once in a blue moon [adverb] *informal* extremely rarely 【非正式】难得有一次，极为罕见 | I used to spend a lot of time in London, but now I only go there once in a blue moon. 我以前经常到伦敦，但现在只是难得去一次了。 | Once in a blue moon Eric will offer to help with the dishes, but usually he doesn't do any housework at all. 埃里克难得会帮忙洗碗，但他一般不做任何家务。

18.3 REACH

I. when something is long or high enough to reach something 某物长或高到能达到某物的情况

go (out/up/over etc) to something alsogo as far as something [verb phrase not in progressive] to be long enough to reach a particular point 〔长到〕够到某一点，延伸到某处 | I want a rug that goes right to the edge of the room. 我要一块能延伸到房间边上的小地毯。 | You'll have to move the television a little this way. The plug won't go as far as the wall from there. 你得把电视机朝这边挪一点，

那边插头够不到墙上。 **go all the way to something**also **go right the way to something** *British* | The fence went all the way over to the other side of the park. 这道篱笆一直延伸到公园的另一头。

reach [intransitive/transitive verb not in progressive] to be long enough, high enough, or deep enough to get to a particular place or point 延伸；及到 | It won't work - the ladder won't reach. 不行，这梯子够不到。 | The snow almost reached my knees. 雪深得几乎到了我的膝盖。 | You see, the paint doesn't quite reach the edge of the paper. 你看，油漆连纸边也没涂到。 **reach as far as/down to etc** | I don't think these curtains will reach down to the floor. 我觉得这些窗帘够不到地上。

go up to [verb phrase not in progressive] to be high enough to reach as far as a particular point 〔高度〕一直够到；一直达到 | She was wearing grey socks that went right up to her knees. 她穿着齐膝高的灰袜子。 | After the flood, the water level in the river almost went up to the top of the dam. 洪水过后，河的水位几乎涨到堤坝顶部了。 **go all the way up to something**also **go right the way up to something** *British*reach the whole distance to something【英】一直延伸到某物 | The Christmas tree went all the way up to the ceiling. 这棵圣诞树一直够到了天花板。

go down to [verb phrase not in progressive] to be long enough to reach down as far as a particular point 〔长度〕向下延伸到 | The rope went down to the bottom of the cliff. 这根绳子一直伸到悬崖的底部。 | She had long blonde hair that went down to her waist. 她长长的金发一直垂到腰部。 **go all the way down to something**also **go right the way down to something** *British*reach a long way down 【英】一直延伸到某物 | The scar on his face went from his eye all the way down to his chin. 他脸上的那条疤痕从他眼睛一直延伸到下巴。

come up to [verb phrase not in progressive] to reach up to a part of the body such as the knee, neck, or shoulder 向上及到〔身体的某一部位〕 | In the shallow end of the pool, the water comes up to my waist. 在水池较浅的那一头，水及到我腰部。 | Freddie's been growing so fast - he already comes up to my shoulder. 弗雷迪长得这么快，现在身高已到我的肩了。

come down to [verb phrase not in progressive] if a piece of clothingcomes down to a part of your body such as your elbows, waist, or knees, it is long enough to reach that part 〔衣服〕长及〔身体的某一部位〕 | I can't wear this sweater - it almost comes down to my knees! 这件毛衣我穿不了，它几乎到我膝盖了！ | If you go into a mosque, you should wear sleeves that at least come down to your elbows. 如果你进入清真寺，应该穿袖子至少长达肘部的衣服。

stretch [intransitive verb not in progressive] if something such as a river, road, or area of landstretches to a particular place, it reaches that place 〔河、道路或土地等〕延伸〔到某一地方 **stretch down to** | We followed a small track that stretched down to the sea. 我们沿一条伸往海边的小道走。 **stretch as far as** | We could see the mountains stretching as far as Vermont. 我们可以看到群山绵延，远及佛蒙特。 **stretch from something to something** | Today, just 5% remains of the original wooded land that stretched from the Atlantic to the Mississippi. 原先从大西洋一直延伸到密西西比的那片林地如今只剩下5%了。 **stretch all the way to something**also **stretch right the way to something** *British* | The oil slick stretched all the way to the horizon. 浮油一直延伸至地平线。 **stretch into the distance/stretch as far as the eye can see** continue as far as you can see into the distance 延伸到远处/肉眼可见的范围 | There were poppy fields stretching as far as the eye could see. 罂粟田绵延，一望无际。

extend [intransitive verb not in progressive] if something such as a river or area of landextends as far as a particular place, it reaches that place - use this especially in technical writing, descriptions etc: 〔河或土地等〕延伸〔到某一地方；尤用于技术性文章或说明等〕 **extend as far as/to etc** | The River Nile extends as far as Lake Victoria. 尼罗河一直延伸至维多利亚湖。 | Smith Point is a small piece of land extending a hundred yards or so into the water. 史密斯岬角是伸入水里一百码左右的一小块土地。 **extend all the way from something to something**also **extend right the way from something to something** *British* | The Soviet Union extended all the way from the Baltic Sea to the Pacific Ocean. 苏联领土一直从波罗的海延伸至太平洋。

II. when a number or amount reaches a particular level 数字或量达到某一水平

reach [transitive verb] if a number or amountreaches a particular level, it increases or decreases until it gets to that level 达到 | Gold prices have reached their lowest level in 15 years. 黄金的价格跌到15年来最低价位。 **reach $500/100 mph etc** | Wind speeds reached over 100 mph in coastal districts. 沿海地区的风速高达每小时100英里以上。 | The value of most houses in this area has reached

over £200,000. 这一地区大部分房子的价格都达到20万英镑以上。 **reach a peak** reach the highest level 达到最高点 | Inflation continued to rise, reaching a peak of 28%. 通货膨胀率继续上升，达到了28%的最高点。

hit [transitive verb] to reach a very high or a very low level 达到〔很高或很低的水平〕 | The temperature hit 40 °C in parts of the country yesterday. 昨天国内某些地区气温高达摄氏40度。 | If sales continue to increase, output may hit the 500,000 mark this year. 如果销售额继续上升，今年的产量可能达到50万的目标。 **hit rock bottom** reach an extremely low level 达到最低点 | Analysts say that the value of the Euro could hit rock bottom in the next few months. 分析师说接下来的几个月，欧元的币值可能降至最低点。 **hit an all-time low/high** reach the lowest or highest level ever 达到空前的最低/高点 | As oil production increased, prices hit an all-time low. 随着石油产量的增加，油价跌至前所未有的低点。

attain [transitive verb] to reach a high level - use this in formal or technical contexts 达到〔高水平；用于正式或技术性文章〕 **attain a height/speed etc of something** | When migrating, birds may attain a height of three thousand metres or more. 鸟在迁移时可飞至3,000米或更高的高度。 | The latest model is capable of attaining speeds in excess of 300 kph. 最新的型号时速能达到300公里以上。 **attain a high of something** | Share prices attained a high of $3.27. 股价高达3.27美元。

touch [transitive verb] to reach a high or a low level for a very short time 〔很短时间里〕达到〔高或低的水平〕 | The plane touched the speed of sound in a power dive. 飞机在俯冲骤降时达到了音速。 **touch a high of something** | Yesterday, the dollar touched a seventeen-week high of 1.4748 marks. 昨天美元升至17周来的最高点，1美元兑1.4748马克。

III. when someone can reach something 某人能够到某物

reach [intransitive/transitive verb not in progressive] to be able to touch something or take hold of it, by stretching your arm or moving your body 伸手触及，够着 | Can you get that book down for me? I can't reach. 你能帮我把那本书拿下来吗？我够不着。 | There's no point in having a shelf so high that you can't reach it. 要一个高得够不着的架子是没有意义的。

get to [verb phrase not in progressive] to be able to reach something that you need by stretching your arm, moving your body etc, especially after you have been hurt 〔伸出手臂、移动身体等去〕够〔需要的东西，尤指在受伤之后〕 | She had fallen and broken her ankle and couldn't get to the phone. 她跌倒摔伤了膝盖，够不到电话。 | Can you get to your coffee, if I put it here? 我把咖啡放在这里的话，你够得到吗？

IV. to reach a place that you are travelling to 到达你的旅行目的地

reach [transitive verb not in progressive] to arrive at a place, especially after a long or difficult journey 抵达，到达〔尤经过漫长或艰难的旅程之后〕 | We didn't reach the hotel until midnight. 直到午夜时分我们才到达旅馆。 | Some letters are taking up to two weeks to reach their destination. 一些信件要花两个星期才能送达目的地。 | In winter, parts of Northern Canada can only be reached by plane. 在冬天，加拿大北部的一些地方只有乘飞机才能到达。

get [intransitive verb not in progressive] *especially spoken* if youget to a place, you reach it 【尤口】到达，抵达 **get to** | By the time we got to New York, it was snowing. 我们到达纽约时，已经开始下雪了。 **get home/here/there** | What time did you get home last night? 昨晚你什么时候到家的? **get as far as** | We only got as far as the end of the road, then the car broke down. 我们才开到路口，汽车就抛锚了。

make it [verb phrase not in progressive] *especially spoken* to arrive at a place, especially when you were not sure that you would be able to get there 【尤口】到达〔尤用于不肯定自己能否到达那里〕 | The roads were so bad that I wasn't sure we would make it. 路况这么糟，我都不肯定我们能够到达。 | If we run, we should be able to make it before the bus leaves. 我们跑的话，应该能在公共汽车开走前赶上。 **make it to/across/home etc** | Even though he couldn't swim, he managed to make it to the riverbank. 他虽然不会游泳，还是想办法到了河岸边。 | Thousands of refugees made it across the border. 数千名难民设法越过了边境。

make [transitive verb not in progressive] to succeed in reaching a place, especially by a particular time 到达〔某地，尤指在特定时间之前〕 | We'll be lucky if we make San Fernando by nightfall. 我们天黑前能赶到圣费尔南多就算幸运了。 | The team aimed to make the South Pole and back in a month. 考察组的目标是在一个月之内往返南极。

get through [intransitive phrasal verb] to succeed in reaching a particular place, after much danger and diffi-

culty〔经历不少危险和困难后成功地〕到达 | Heavy rains have prevented food supplies from getting through. 下大雨使食品供应没法送达。 **get through to** | Rescue teams finally got through to the survivors by digging a tunnel. 营救小组挖了一条地道，终于到了幸存者的身边。

accessible [adjective] easily reached, especially by car, boat, plane etc 容易到达的〔尤指坐车、坐船、乘飞机等〕 **easily accessible** | We chose to live in this area because both New York and Boston are easily accessible from here. 我们选择住在这个地区，是因为从这里到纽约和波士顿都很方便。 | The banks of the River Holbeck are easily accessible to walkers and anglers. 步行者和垂钓者要到霍尔贝克河的河岸非常方便。 **accessible by boat/plane etc** | Because of the snow, many parts of the countryside are only accessible by helicopter. 由于下雪，郊外的许多地区只有乘直升机才能到达。

V. a place that is difficult or impossible to reach 很难或无法到达的地方

inaccessible [adjective] impossible to reach 不可到达的；难以到达的 | The country consists mainly of dense jungles and inaccessible mountain ranges. 该国主要是茂密的丛林和难以攀越的山脉。 **inaccessible to** | The bathroom is situated at the top of a flight of stairs, making it inaccessible to the disabled. 浴室设在一段楼梯的顶层，这使残疾人士难以到达。

18.4 REACT

I. to react to something 对某事作出反应

react [intransitive verb not in progressive] to say or do something because of what another person has said or done, or because of something that has happened 〔作出〕反应 | How did your parents react when you told them you were going to marry Jim? 你跟父母说要嫁给吉姆时，他们有什么反应？ | It's hard not to react badly when your kids are playing up. 遇到孩子调皮捣蛋时很难不作出恶劣的反应。 **react to** | People reacted to the speech in different ways. 人们对这次演说反应不一。 | The chairman reacted angrily to the report and said it would make it much harder to reach a deal. 董事长对那份报告大为光火，说它会使协议更难达成。 **react against** | Emma is not behaving very reasonably nowadays. I think she's reacting against her teachers' strictness. 现在埃玛的行为不是很讲道理，我想她是在反抗老师的严格要求。 **react by doing something** | A shot was fired, and the police reacted by firing into the crowd. 有人开了一枪，警察作出反应向人群射击。 **react with disappointment/laughter/violence etc** | When children perform poorly at school, parents often react with anger. 孩子在学校表现不好时，做家长的反应通常是气愤。 | Many gays reacted with outrage at the tactic of 'outing' senior public figures. 许多同性恋者对使资深公众人物"曝光"的策略反应极为愤怒。

respond [intransitive verb] to react to something that someone has said to you, or something that someone has done to you or for you 〔对某人对你说的话、对你或为你做的事〕作出反应 | The more attention you pay him, the better he responds. 你越关注他，他反应就越好。 **respond with** | Rob's smile was irresistible, and she responded with a grin. 罗布的微笑魅力无法抗拒，她也报以咧嘴一笑。 **respond to** | The children responded well to the day's activities. 孩子们对那天的活动反应很好。 | The theatre has been slow to respond to the challenges presented by progressive drama. 戏剧界对革新派戏剧带来的挑战反应迟钝。 **respond by doing something** | The demonstrators attacked and burned buildings and cars; the soldiers responded by opening fire. 示威者冲击并焚烧建筑物和汽车，士兵开枪还击。

greet [transitive verb usually in passive] to react to something with a particular attitude or with a particular action 对〔某事〕作出…的反应 | The news has been greeted angrily within Egyptian government circles. 这一消息在埃及政府内引起了愤怒的反应。 **be greeted with something** | Donaldson's remarks were greeted with cautious enthusiasm. 唐纳森的言论引起的是谨慎的热情态度。 | The proposals were greeted with a mixture of skepticism and distrust. 对这些提议的反应是怀疑夹着不信任。

meet with [transitive phrasal verb] to get a particular reaction, especially a negative one 遇到，遭到〔尤指负面反应〕 | The proposals met with fierce opposition from women's groups and labour unions. 这些提案遭到女性团体及工会的激烈反对。 | Any attempts to impose a solution would be quite likely to meet with even more violence. 试图强制推行解决方案很有可能会招致更严重的暴力行为。 **to be met with** | The US says any further attacks will be met with the full force of the US military. 美国政府表示如遇进一步袭击，美国军方将全力还击。

overreact [intransitive verb] to react too strongly to something that has happened, especially by becoming extremely angry, worried, or afraid 反应过火，反应过度〔尤指极为愤怒、担心或害怕〕 | Don't you think you're overreacting? I only said 'hi'. It's not as if we're having an affair! 你不觉得自己反应过度了吗？我只说了声"你好"，并

不表示我们之间好像就有暧昧关系！ **overreact to** | Some residents overreact to the problem of crime by just not going out at all. 有些居民对犯罪问题作出了过度的反应，索性就不出家门了。 | The state has dramatically overreacted to the use of soft drugs. 这个州对吸食软性毒品作出了颇具戏剧性的过激反应。 **overreact with** | Overreacting with shock when a child uses a swear word is likely to make him use it again. 小孩子说了句骂人话就作出吃惊的过度反应，很可能会促使他再说这句话。

II. to react to someone in the same way as they treat you 以某人待你的方式同样地对待他们

reciprocate [intransitive/transitive verb] *formal* to react to someone's feelings or actions towards you by showing the same feelings towards them, doing the same thing for them etc –use this especially when the feelings or actions are good 【正式】回报，报答〔某人以同样好的感情或行动〕 | We asked them over for dinner, hoping they would reciprocate. 我们请他们过来吃饭，希望他们也会这么回报我们。 **reciprocate feelings/an invitation etc** | Although Miss Warton did not reciprocate John's feelings, she did nothing to discourage them. 虽然沃顿小姐没有回应约翰的感情，她也没说什么使他沮丧的话。 | My classmates would ask me over, but I never felt I could reciprocate the invitation. 我的同学会邀请我去，但我从未觉得我可以回请他们。

back [adverb] if you smileback, hit someoneback etc, you smile at someone, hit them etc, after they have done the same thing to you 回，还 | Carol yelled back, 'If it's so easy, you come and have a go!' 卡罗尔回喊了一声："如果那么容易，你来试试看！" | If Jamie rings, tell him I'll call him back. 如果杰米来电话，告诉他我会给他回电。 | The man just sat there smiling back at me. 那人就坐在那儿向我回以一笑。

give as good as you get [verb phrase] *informal* if someone who is being attacked or criticizedgives as good as they get, they are just as violent or rude as the person who is attacking them 【非正式】以牙还牙 | Don't you worry about Tim. He may be small but he gives as good as he gets! 你别担心蒂姆，他也许是个子小，但他总会以其人之道还治其人之身！ | It was a tough interview, but I thought the President gave as good as he got. 这次采访很刁难，不过我想总统的回答也是以牙还牙的。 | At 87, Juran is still able to give as good as he gets. 朱兰87岁高龄时仍然能够针锋相对地回击。

III. what someone says or does when they react to something 某人对某事作出反应时所说的话或所做的事

reaction [countable noun] what someone says or does when they react to something 反应 | My father was so surprised by this violent reaction that he fell silent. 爸爸对这一激烈的反应惊讶得突然静了下来。 **reaction to/against** | Maria's reaction to the birth of her sister was to demand more attention from her mother. 玛丽亚对妹妹出生的反应是要求母亲对她多加关心。 **initial/first reaction** | I was stunned by the news, and my initial reaction was anger. 这消息使我震惊，我最初的反应是愤怒。 | Can you tell us about your first reactions to this news? 你能告诉我们你对此消息最初是什么反应吗？ **gut reaction** a strong reaction that you have, although you are not sure why 直觉反应 | I wanted to write something thoughtful, not just leap in with my gut reaction. 我想写一些有深度的东西来，而不仅仅凭直觉反应就仓促行事。 **knee-jerk reaction** a reaction you have without thinking about it first 本能反应 | Environmentalists have a knee-jerk reaction against any sort of development, however 'green' it might be. 环境保护主义者对任何类型的开发都本能地反对，不管它是多么"绿色"。

response [countable noun] your reaction to something that someone has said to you, done to you, or asked you for 反应；响应 | The story has provoked a strong response from the Chinese. 这则报道引起了中国人的强烈反应。 | 'You've persuaded me,' she laughed, amazed at her own response. "你说服了我。"她大笑道，对自己的反应颇感诧异。 **response to** | Tina's outburst was a delayed response to her husband's behaviour the week before. 蒂娜的感情突然爆发，是对前一周她丈夫的行为迟来的反应。 **get a response** | We've tried to include Susan in our social activities, but we get no response. 我们试过让苏珊来参加我们的社交活动，可没有得到回应。 **in response to something** as a way of responding 作为对某事的回应 | In response to local demand, we will be opening this store from nine till seven on Sundays. 为了满足当地居民的需要，本店逢星期天从9点营业到7点。

feedback [uncountable noun] advice, criticism, praise etc that you give to someone, telling them how well they are working 反馈意见，反馈信息 | We are very encouraged by the feedback we've had from our shareholders. 我们收到来自股东的反馈意见，感到十分鼓舞。 **give somebody feedback/give feedback (to somebody)** | Every Friday, Mr James would hand out the students' essays

and give them some feedback. 每个星期五，詹姆斯先生会分发学生的文章，并给他们一些反馈意见。 **feedback on** | It is important to give employees regular feedback on their performance. 对雇员的工作表现作定期的反馈是很重要的。 **positive/negative feedback** | I'm lucky to work for an employer who gives positive feedback on my work. 我很幸运，能为一位对我的工作给予积极反馈意见的雇主工作。 **feed back** [verb not in progressive] | Regular reports are fed back to senior managers. 定期报告反馈到高层经理人员那里。

backlash [countable noun usually singular] an angry or violent reaction by a group of people to the actions or decisions of others 〔群体的〕对抗性反应；强烈反应 **backlash against** | Members of the Rifle and Pistol Club fear a public backlash against their sport after a recent armed raid in the village. 最近村里发生了一起武装袭击，枪支俱乐部的成员担心会引起公众对他们这项运动会有强烈反应。 | The attacks have sparked a bitter backlash against the revolutionary forces. 这些袭击引发了对革命部队愤恨的情绪反应。 **backlash from** | a growing backlash from angry voters 来自气愤的选民日益增加的反对情绪

overreaction [countable/uncountable noun] when someone reacts much too strongly to something 过度反应，过激反应 | I'm not arguing in favor of cannabis. I'm just saying we should be careful of overreaction. 我并非是在为赞成吸食大麻而争辩，我只是想说我们应该小心不要反应过激。 | The appeal court judge described the sentence as a gross overreaction to the recent spate of bombing campaigns. 上诉法庭的法官说这一判决是对近来一连串爆炸事件严重的过激反应。

IV. the ability to react quickly 快速反应能力

reactions [plural noun] to be able to react quickly to moving objects, danger etc 反应能力，反应灵敏度 | Alcohol slows a driver's reactions, making it harder to avoid an accident. 酒精会减弱司机的反应能力，使他更难避免事故的发生。 | He was a natural boxer, with a cold temper, fast reactions and a killer instinct. 他是个天生的拳击手，性情沉着、反应灵敏，而且具有杀手的本能。

reflexes [plural noun] the natural ability to react quickly and well to dangers etc, without having to think about what you are doing 本能反应 | Bernice moved to slap him, but with lightning reflexes, he grasped her arm. 伯尼斯动手想打他耳光，但他本能地以闪电般的速度抓住了她的手臂。 | City got only one goal, and owed everything to the extraordinarily quick reflexes of their goalkeeper. 曼城队仅攻入一球，其胜利全靠他们的守门员那非凡的快速反应。

18.5 READ

I. to read something 阅读某物

read [intransitive/transitive verb] | Read the instructions carefully before you start. 开始之前先仔细阅读操作指南。 | Have you read Jean Martin's latest novel? 你读过琼·马丁最新的小说吗？ | Don't believe everything you read in the newspapers. 可别相信你在报纸上读到的一切。 | She learnt to read when she was only three years old. 她年仅三岁时就学会阅读了。 **read about** | Did you read about that terrible car crash? 你看过那起可怕的车祸的报道了吗？ **read that** | I was astonished to read that half of all sixteen year olds have experimented with drugs. 我读到16岁少年中有一半已尝试过毒品，十分吃惊。 **read to somebody/read somebody something** read something aloud, so that people can listen 向某人读出某物 | Our mother used to read to us every evening. 母亲以前每晚都会读书给我们听。 | Read me Aunt Evelyn's letter while I cook dinner. 我在烧饭时，把伊夫琳姑妈的来信读给我听。 **reading** [uncountable noun] the skill or activity of reading 阅读 | Children are taught reading and writing in their first years at school. 儿童在入学的头几年学习阅读和书写。 | I do a lot of reading when I'm on vacation. 我休假时大量阅读。 **reader** [countable noun] someone who reads something 读者 | The newspaper is trying to attract more young readers. 该报在努力吸引更多的年轻读者。

read out [transitive phrasal verb] to read something and say the words so that people can hear it 读出 **read out something** | He opened the envelope and read out the name of the winner. 他拆开信封，读出获奖者的名字。 **read something out** | Read the numbers out and I'll write them down. 把数字念出来，我把它们写下来。 **read something out to somebody** | Sarah read the letter out to me. 萨拉把信读给我听。

read aloud/read out loud [verb phrase] to read something and say the words so everyone can hear it 大声地读出来 **read aloud/read out loud to** | After he went blind, she would read out loud to him from his favorite books. 他眼睛瞎了以后，她给他朗读他最喜爱的书。 **read aloud/read out loud from** | Sam read aloud from the note pinned to his door. 萨姆把钉在门上的便条念出来。 **read something aloud** | He picked up the letter and

began to read it aloud. 他拿起信大声地念了起来。 | The poem is intended to be read aloud. 这首诗是要大声朗读出来的。

II. to read something quickly 快速阅读某物

skim [intransitive/transitive verb] to read something quickly so that you get a general idea of what it is about 略读，浏览〔以掌握总的概念〕 | I skimmed the newspaper but didn't see any report on the demonstration. 我浏览了一下报纸，但未看到任何有关游行示威的报道。 **skim through** | She didn't have much time so she just skimmed through the report before the meeting. 时间不多了，所以开会前她只是将报告浏览了一下。

scan [transitive verb] to read something quickly in order to find a particular piece of information 粗略地看，快读〔以找出某信息〕 | She scanned the menu outside the restaurant, but decided it looked too expensive. 她粗略地看了一下餐厅外面的菜单，觉得价钱看起来太贵了。 **scan something for something** | Robert scanned the lists for his name. 罗伯特浏览名单想找到自己的名字。

have a look at *British* /take a look at *American* [verb phrase] to read something quickly to check that there are no mistakes or problems 很快看一眼〔以检查有没有错误或问题〕 | Would you mind having a look at this report for me? 你帮我看一下这份报告行吗？ | I've had a quick look at the insurance contract and everything appears to be in order. 我已很快看了一下保险合同，一切好像都没问题。 | Take a look at these figures - our profits are not looking good. 看一下这些数字，我们的利润看来情况不好。

III. to read only parts of something 只阅读某物的部分内容

leaf/flick/thumb through [transitive phrasal verb] to turn the pages of a book, magazine etc without reading much of it, looking for something interesting or useful 匆匆翻阅〔书、杂志等以寻找有趣或有用的内容〕 | She flicked through the guidebook, looking for somewhere to visit in the afternoon. 她匆匆翻阅旅游指南，以寻找下午去游览的地方。 | I began leafing through a magazine. 我开始翻阅一本杂志。 | Gloria lay on her bed and idly thumbed through the pages of a travel brochure. 格洛丽亚躺在床上无所事事地翻阅一本旅行手册。

dip into [transitive phrasal verb] to read short parts of a book, magazine etc because you do not want to read the whole thing or because you are looking for a particular piece of information 查阅；翻阅〔书、杂志等，因不想阅读全部内容，或因要寻找某信息〕 | He had some books by his bed which he would dip into when he couldn't sleep. 他床边放了几本书，睡不着的时候可以翻翻。 | This is a wonderful reference book to dip into for all sorts of fascinating information. 这本参考书很不错，可翻阅到各种各样的有趣信息。

browse through [transitive phrasal verb] to turn the pages of a magazine or book, stopping to read parts that interest you 随意翻阅；浏览 | I was browsing through a magazine at the station bookstall when I noticed Susan. 我在车站的书摊上随意翻阅杂志时看到了苏珊。

IV. to read something carefully 仔细地阅读

read through/over [transitive phrasal verb] to read something carefully especially in order to check every detail or find any mistakes 仔细阅读，通读〔尤为了检查每个细节或找出错误〕 **read through/over something** | It's important to read through your essay before you finally hand it in. 把文章交上去之前，仔细通读一遍是很重要的。 | My professor read over my dissertation and said that he was very impressed with it. 我的教授仔细地看了我的论文，说他对论文的印象很深。 **read something through/over** | I've finished writing the report - I've just got to read it through now. 我已经写完了报告，现在只要把它仔细读一遍就行了。

pore over [transitive verb] to read something for a long time, very carefully, and with great interest 仔细阅读；研读 | He was sitting at his desk poring over old maps of the area. 他坐在书桌前研究着那个地区的旧地图。 | Ian shook his head as he pored over the report. 伊恩一边看报告一边摇头。

V. to read something long or boring 阅读篇幅长、内容枯燥的东西

plough through *British* /plow through *American* [transitive phrasal verb] to read all of something even though it takes a long time and is boring 费力地读完 | I ploughed through all the documents related to the case. 我费力地看完了与此案有关的所有文件。 | After plowing through so many huge textbooks it was a relief to pick up a novel again. 费力地看了那么多又厚又重的教科书后，再拿起一本小说真是轻松。

wade through [transitive phrasal verb] to read something that is very long and boring, or to read a lot of different pieces of writing such as letters, reports etc which together are long and boring to read 费力地阅读〔又长又

枯燥的东西或大量不同的东西〕 | We waded through a huge pile of applications, and finally selected six people to interview. 我们费力地看完了一大堆申请书，最后选出了六个人来面试。 | It's much easier to find the information on the Internet, rather than wading through piles of documents. 在互联网上找信息，比起费力地查阅一堆堆文献要便捷得多。

VI. to read a lot about something 大量阅读关于某物的东西

read up on [transitive phrasal verb] to read a lot about something or someone in order to find out about them 对…作大量阅读，攻读 | I'll need to read up on the rules of the game if I'm going to referee. 我要当裁判的话，就得大量阅读这项运动的规则。 | Karen spent the summer reading up on the subjects she would be studying at college. 这个夏天，卡伦看了许多与大学里要学的科目有关的书。

VII. someone who reads a lot 读书很多的人

voracious/avid reader alsogreat/keen reader *British* [countable noun] someone who enjoys reading and reads a lot 爱读书的人，博览群书者 | I was an avid reader as a child. 小时候我很爱读书。 | My grandchildren are great readers, so I always give them books for their birthday. 我的孙辈们都很爱看书，所以我总是送书给他们当生日礼物。 **voracious/avid reader of** | Along with being an expert in business law, Martin is a voracious reader of detective stories. 马丁是个商业法专家，此外也是个侦探小说迷。

bookworm [countable noun] *informal* someone who spends a lot of time reading 【非正式】书虫 | I was a real bookworm when I was a child. 小时候我是个十足的书虫。 | an ideal gift for the bookworm in the family 给家里那个书虫的理想礼物

well-read [adjective] someone who iswell-read has read a lot of books, often the most important or famous books, and has learned a lot of information from them 博览群书的，饱学的〔常指阅读过最重要或著名的书〕 | Charles was a well-read and highly educated man. 查尔斯是个博览群书、很有学养的人。 **well-read in** | Although Jack stopped his studies at 19, he was very well-read, especially in the classics. 杰克虽然19岁就辍了学，但是他读书非常多，尤其是古典作品。

VIII. the people who read a particular newspaper, book etc 阅读某份报纸、某本书的人

reader [countable noun] someone who reads a particular newspaper, magazine, or a type of book 读者 | The magazine needs to attract more young readers. 该杂志需要吸引更多的年轻读者。 | Her books appeal especially to women readers. 她的书特别吸引女性读者。 | All Ms Atwood's readers will be delighted with her latest book. 阿特伍德女士的所有读者都将很高兴看到她最新出版的书。 | The average reader of science-fiction is young and male. 科幻小说的读者一般都是年轻的男性。

readership [singular noun] all the people who read a particular book, magazine, or newspaper〔全体〕读者；读者群 | The newspaper now has a readership of more than 500,000. 该报现在拥有超过50万名读者。 | These books are obviously written for a young readership. 这些书显然是为年轻读者写的。 **a broad/wide readership** | The magazine now hopes to attract a wider readership. 这份杂志现在期望能吸引更多的读者。

circulation [singular noun] the number of people who buy and read a particular newspaper or magazine 〔报纸或杂志的〕发行量，销售量 **a circulation of 500,000/1 million etc** | The local newspaper has a circulation of around 16,000. 这家地方报纸的发行量大约为16,000份。 **a small/large circulation** | It is a specialist journal with a relatively small circulation. 这是一份专业刊物，发行量相对较小。

IX. able to read 会阅读的

can read [verb phrase] | Tom could read by the age of four. 汤姆四岁就能阅读了。 | Very few people in the rural areas can read or write. 乡村地区很少有人能读会写。

literate [adjective] someone who isliterate can read and write - use this about adults or older children 有读写能力的〔用于指成人或年纪较大的儿童〕 | Over the last hundred years, people have become healthier, more literate, and better educated. 几百年来人们已经变得更健康，能读写的人更多，受教育程度更高了。 | Every student should be literate by the time he or she leaves primary school. 每个学生小学毕业时都应该会读会写了。

good/competent reader [countable noun] someone, usually a child who can read well 阅读能力强的人〔通常指儿童〕 | Children are expected to be competent readers by the time they leave this class. 孩子们完成这门课的时候，阅读能力应该很强了。 | Good readers tend to be better at spelling than other children. 阅读能力强的孩子在拼写方面一般比其他孩子表现好。

literacy [uncountable noun] the fact of being able to

read - use this especially to talk about how many people in a society can read and in educational contexts 识字，读写能力〔尤用于谈及社会上有多少人会阅读，用于教育方面〕 | Cuba has one of the highest literacy rates in the world more people can read there than anywhere else in the world). 古巴是世界上识字率最高的国家之一。 | Literacy levels amongst girls very quickly overtook those of boys. 女孩子的读写水平很快就超过了男孩子。 | She runs a project called 'Forward to Literary'. 她在负责一个名为"向读写迈进"的项目。 | special classes in basic skills such as literacy and numeracy 像识字和识数这类训练基本技能的特别班

X. not able to read 不会阅读的

cannot/can't read [verb phrase] to be unable to read at all 不会阅读；不识字 | A new report says that 25% of all 7-year-olds cannot read. 有一篇新的报道说七岁儿童中有25%不识字。 | Jim couldn't read at all until he was fifteen. 吉姆在15岁以前一字不识。 | It was not until I had lived with her for a year that I realized she couldn't read. 我跟她同住了一年之后才发现她不识字。

illiterate [adjective] someone who isilliterate cannot read or write - use this about adults or older children 文盲的，不识字的〔用于指成人或年纪较大的儿童〕 | His father was an illiterate farm worker. 他父亲是个目不识丁的农场工人。 | If 70% of the population is illiterate, how do people know who they are voting for? 如果70%的人口是文盲，他们怎么知道是在投谁的选票呢？

slow reader [countable noun] someone, especially a child, who can read, but not very well 阅读能力差的人〔尤指孩子〕 | At first Katy was a slow reader, but now she reads all the time. 最初凯蒂阅读能力很差，不过现在她已手不释卷。 | At the end of the day the teacher does half an hour's extra work with the slow readers. 老师每天放学后给阅读能力差的学生补半个小时的课。

illiteracy [uncountable noun] the fact of being not able to read - use this especially to talk about how many people in a society cannot read 不识字，文盲〔尤用于谈及社会上有多少人是不识字的〕 | Illiteracy rates among women in many countries are a serious cause for concern. 许多国家里的妇女文盲率是令人关注的严重问题。 | a society struggling to overcome poverty and illiteracy 正在努力克服贫穷和文盲的社会 | The government has given extra funding to help tackle illiteracy in the inner cities. 政府拨出额外经费来帮助解决旧城区内的文盲问题。

XI. easy to read 易读的

legible [adjective] written clearly enough for you to read 〔因书写清晰而〕易读的，可以辨认的 | Is the date on the coin still legible? 硬币上的年份仍清晰可见吗? | Her writing was so tiny that it was barely legible. 她的字写得那么小，几乎无法阅读。

XII. difficult or impossible to read 不易读或不可读的

can't read something [verb phrase] *especially spoken* use this to say that you are unable to read someone's writing 【尤口】看不清楚某物，难以辨认某物 | I can't read the next word. 我看不清下一个单词。 | She couldn't read the name on the envelope. 她看不清信封上的姓名。

can't make out [verb phrase] *informal* use this to say that you are unable to read a particular word because it is not written clearly 【非正式】看不清楚，难以辨认〔某个单词，因写得不清晰〕 | I couldn't make out the name at the bottom of the letter. 我看不清楚信尾的姓名。

illegible [adjective] writing that isillegible is impossible to read because it is not written clearly 〔字迹〕看不清楚的，难以辨认的 | I don't know what this note says - Dad's handwriting is totally illegible! 我不知道这张便条上说的是什么—爸爸的字根本无法辨认！ | The label had got wet and was now illegible. 标签湿了，现在已无法辨认。

indecipherable [adjective] writing that isindecipherable is impossible to read because it is very untidy, very unclear, or is in a language you do not understand 难辨认的，难懂的〔因字迹不整齐、不清楚或语言令人费解〕 | The painting had an indecipherable signature in the corner. 画上一角有一个无法辨认的签名。 | His writing was tiny and indecipherable. 他的字迹又小又难辨认。 | I received a blurred, indecipherable fax that didn't help at all. 我收到了一份字迹模糊、无法读懂的传真，根本就没有用。

unreadable [adjective] writing that isunreadable is impossible to read because it is very untidy or unclear 难以辨认的，字迹不清的 | The photocopy was poorly produced and almost unreadable. 这份复印件印得很不清楚，几乎难以辨认。

scrawl [countable/uncountable noun] something that someone has written in a very untidy way which is very difficult to read 潦草的笔迹 | I couldn't read the doctor's scrawl. 我看不懂那医生潦草的笔迹。 | I kept a diary then – pages and pages of tiny scrawl. 我那时写了一本日记——一页一页都写得密密麻麻、笔迹潦草。

XIII. enjoyable or interesting to read 读起来愉快或有趣的

readable [adjective] easy and interesting or enjoyable to read 可读的；读起来有趣的 | This is a well-written and readable introduction to the subject of linguistics. 这篇对语言学科的介绍写得很好，可读性很强。 | Her articles are always readable and informative. 她的文章总是饶有趣味而且内容丰富。

well-written [adjective] something that iswell-written has been written in a good, clear style that makes it enjoyable or interesting to read 写得好的 | The article was well written, informative and enjoyable. 这篇文章写得不错，内容充实，趣味性强。 | This is a clever and well-written play. 这部戏写得很巧妙，内容很好。 | Well-written notes are as good as any textbook and easier to absorb. 记录得好的笔记跟教科书一样有用，而且更容易让人理解。

worth reading [adjective phrase] a book or piece of writing that isworth reading is good enough or interesting enough to make you want to read it 值得一读的 | Have you seen Amis' latest book? It's worth reading. 你看到埃米斯最近出版的书了吗？这本书值得一读。 **be well worth reading** | It's an interesting book, and well worth reading. 那本书很有趣，很值得一读。

make interesting reading [verb phrase] if you say that somethingmakes interesting reading, you mean that it is interesting to read because it contains new or surprising information 读起来很有趣 | The story of their journey makes interesting reading. 他们的旅行故事读起来很有趣。 | The latest report on educational standards in our schools makes very interesting reading. 关于我们学校的教学水平的最新报道读起来极为有趣。

be a good read [verb phrase] *informal* if a bookis a good read, it is enjoyable - use this when giving your opinion about a novel etc【非正式】读起来引人入胜〔用于发表自己对小说等的看法〕 | Her latest book is clever, funny, and well-written - a very good read. 她最新的小说巧妙有趣，文笔好，读起来很引人入胜。

page-turner [countable noun] *spoken* a book that has an interesting or exciting story that makes you want to continue reading it to find out what happens next【口】引人入胜的书 | Stephen King's latest novel is, as usual, a real page-turner. 斯蒂芬·金的最新小说一如以往，也是一本十分引人入胜的书。

unputdownable [adjective] *informal* use this to talk about a book that is so interesting and exciting that you do not want to stop reading it until you get to the end【非正式】引人入胜的，让人不忍释卷的 | 'Unputdownable', raved the literary critic Helen Jewson, 'I read it at one sitting'. "真是引人入胜，"文学评论家海伦·朱森大加赞赏道，"我把它一口气读完了。" | This book might be an unputdownable expose of London's underworld, but its moral message is highly dubious. 这本书也许是反映伦敦下层生活的精彩之作，但其道德含义却很不清楚。

XIV. not enjoyable to read 可读性不强的

unreadable [adjective] something that is unreadable is not enjoyable to read because it is not written in an interesting way 可读性差的 | The text was dense and unreadable. 这篇文章内容太多，很难读懂。 | The inclusion of so many figures and statistics makes the article virtually unreadable. 这篇文章收入了这么多的图表和统计数据，让人几乎读不下去。

badly written [adjective] if something isbadly written it is not enjoyable to read because the style of the writing is not good 写得不好的 | The book was so badly written that I didn't get further than the first chapter. 这本书写得很差，我看了第一章就看不下去了。 | The report was inaccurate and badly written. 这份报告不够精确，写得也不好。

18.6 READY/NOT READY

I. when you are ready to do something 准备好做某事

ready [adjective not before noun] if you areready for something, you have done everything that needs to be done in order to prepare for it 准备就绪的 | Are you ready? The taxi's here. 你准备好了吗？出租车已经到了。 | When everyone is ready, I'll give the signal to start. 大家都准备好了之后，我会发出开始信号。 **ready for** | I don't feel that I'm ready for the test yet. 我觉得自己还未准备好这次测验。 **ready to do something** | Everything is packed and we're ready to leave. 一切都打点好了，我们准备走了。 **get ready** prepare yourself to do something 作准备 | That's settled then. I'll go and get ready. 那就这么定了。我去准备一下。 | My sister always spends hours getting ready to go out. 我姐姐出门前总花上好几个小时作准备。 | It was soon time for the actors to get ready for the evening performance. 演员很快就要为晚上的演出作准备了。 **ready and waiting** | The wedding guests were all ready and waiting long before the bride arrived. 新娘到来之前，参加婚礼的宾客都早已准备好并等待着。 **ready**

when you are I am ready to do something as soon as you are 当你准备好的时候 | 'Shall we go then?' 'Yes, ready when you are.' "那我们去吗？""好啊，等你准备好了就走。"

prepared [adjective not before noun] ready to deal with a situation, because you were expecting it or because you have made careful preparations 准备好的〔指因已作了精心的准备去处理某情况〕 **prepared for** | The police were prepared for trouble. 警察对骚乱已作好准备。 | I was not prepared for all the questions they asked. 我还没想好怎么回答他们提出的所有问题。 **well prepared** | The team was well prepared and focussed on the issues. 该小组已作了充分准备，并把注意力集中到这些议题上。

be ready to go [verb phrase] to be ready and eager to start doing something 准备好去〔做某事〕 | On Christmas Day, the kids are always up and ready to go at 6 o'clock. 圣诞那天，孩子们总是6点钟就起床准备好了。 | If everyone's ready to go, let's get started. 如果大家都准备好了，那就开始吧。

be all set [verb phrase] to be ready to start doing something that you have planned to do and want to do 准备就绪〔以开始实施计划和做想要做的事〕 | Dad got on his bike. 'Are you all set?' he called. 爸爸骑上自行车。"你们都准备好了吗？"他大声问道。 **be all set for** | The team are all set for another comfortable victory. 该队已准备就绪，要不费吹灰之力获得另一次胜利。 **be all set to do something** | We were all set to start the barbecue when it started to rain. 我们都已准备好要开始烧烤，这时却下起雨来。

be geared up [verb phrase] if an organization or group of peopleare geared up for something that is going to happen, they have made careful plans so that they can deal with it as soon as it happens 〔组织或一群人〕作好准备 **be geared up for** | There are clear signs that the governor is geared up for a second attempt at the White House. 有明显的迹象表明那位州长已准备好要再次进军白宫。 **be geared up to do something** | Companies that survive are the ones that are geared up to meet the demands of the future. 能够生存下来的公司都是一些为将来的需求作好准备的公司。 **get geared up** | The airport was getting geared up to deal with a heavier schedule of flights. 机场正在准备应付更繁忙的航班时间表。

in readiness [adverb] if you do somethingin readiness for something that you expect will happen, you do it so that you will be ready 已作好准备 | As the conflict grew worse, troops waited in readiness at the borders. 随着冲突加剧，军队已在边境严阵以待。 **in readiness for** | A new stage and seating area has been built in readiness for tonight's sell-out performance. 已建成一个新舞台和观众座席区，准备应付今夜爆满的演出。

do something when you are good and ready [verb phrase] *spoken* used to tell someone who is impatient for you to do something that you will not do it until your are ready 【口】准备好了才做某事〔用于告诉催促你做某事的人〕 | Dad says he'll come when he's good and ready. 爸爸说他准备好了就来。 | Leave me alone! I'll tell her when I'm good and ready. 别烦我！我准备好了就会告诉她的。

be good to go [verb phrase] *American spoken* to have completed all the necessary preparations and be ready to start doing something 【美口】万事俱备了，可以开始干了 | We just need to get you a pair of skis and you're good to go. 我们只需给你弄副滑雪板，你就什么也不缺了。 | 'Do you have all the hiking gear?' 'Yeah, I'm good to go.' "徒步旅行的用具你全都有了吗？""都齐了，我可以出发了。"

be ripe for [verb phrase] to be in a suitable condition to be ready for something, especially a positive change 时机成熟〔尤指积极的改革〕 | Economists regard the region as being ripe for development. 经济学家认为这一地区的开发时机已经成熟。 | After the divorce I was thoroughly fed up and ripe for a new start, so I agreed to take the job. 离婚后我心里很是厌烦，而且是时候有个新开端了，所以就答应接受这份工作。

II. ready to be used or eaten 准备好了可以使用或吃的

ready [adjective not before noun] if something isready, you can use it or eat it immediately 准备好的 | Lunch is ready! 午饭已经准备好了！ | When the pasta's ready, add the sauce. 面食做好了以后就浇上酱汁。 | I'm sorry, your car isn't ready yet, sir. 很抱歉，先生，你的汽车还没修好。 **ready to eat/collect/use etc** | Your suit will be ready to pick up on Wednesday. 你的套装星期三就可以取了。 | In a year's time, the wine will be ready to drink. 一年后这酒就可以喝了。 | I tend to buy a lot of meals that are ready to eat they have already been cooked. 我往往会买许多现成做好的东西吃。 **ready for** | Is everything ready for the party? 聚会所需的一切都准备好了吗？ **get something ready** prepare it 把某物准备好 | It took several months to get the boat ready for the voyage. 把船准备好出航花了几个月时间。

be in place [verb phrase] if equipment, a system, a rule, or a plan is in place, it is ready to start being used 〔设备、系统、规则、计划等〕准备就绪，准备妥当 | A new PA

system should be in place in the next three to six months. 一套新的公共广播音响系统在此后三到六个月内应该可以配备就绪。 | When everything is in place, the building work begins, even if it means running two massive projects at the same time. 一切就绪之后建筑工程就会启动，尽管这意味着两项巨大的工程将同时进行。 | The uncertain economy is forcing us to accelerate cost-cutting plans that are already in place. 动荡不定的经济形势迫使我们加快推行已准备就绪的降低成本计划。

ripe [adjective] ripe fruit is soft, sweet, and ready to eat 〔水果等〕成熟的 | Don't pick the apples until they're really ripe. 苹果未完全成熟时不要采摘。 | Is this melon ripe enough to eat? 这瓜熟到可以吃了吗？

at the ready [adverb] if something isat the ready, it is nearby or in your hands, so that you can use it immediately if something happens and you need it 就在旁边；拿在手中；随时可用 | Several reporters were outside, microphones at the ready. 几名记者就在外面，手里拿着麦克风。 **have/keep something at the ready** | I kept my camera at the ready in case the bird reappeared. 我把照相机准备好，等那只鸟再出现。 **with something at the ready** | Two police officers advanced, with guns at the ready. 两名警察往前走，手里拿着枪。

in readiness [adverb] *written* ready to be used when something that you are expecting happens 【书面】准备就绪 | The table was carefully laid in readiness. 桌子已小心摆好，准备用膳。 **in readiness for** | Everything was laid out on the bed, in readiness for the new baby. 所有东西都摆在床上，准备迎接新生儿。

III. ready to take action if it is needed 如有必要的话就准备采取行动

be standing by [verb phrase] to be ready to take action or provide something when it is needed 待命，准备采取行动 | Officers in full riot gear were standing by outside the police station. 穿上全套防暴装备的警察在警察局外待命。 | A plane was standing by to take the hostages from the airport. 一架飞机正在待命从机场接走人质。

be on standby [verb phrase] if a group of people, especially soldiers or policeare on standby, they are waiting, ready to go somewhere if they are needed when something happens that is expected to happen soon 待命出动〔尤指士兵或警察〕 | Extra troops have been brought in, and riot police are on standby. 更多的部队奉召到场，防暴警察也在待命出动。 | Bomb squads are on 24-hour standby because of the threats. 因为受到恐吓，炸弹处理专家小组24小时随时待命。 **be on standby to do something** | RAF medical crews are on standby to fly out to the war zone. 英国皇家空军的医疗队在待命飞往战区。

be on call [verb phrase] if someone such as a doctor or engineeris on call, they are ready to give advice on the phone or go and help where they are needed, as part of their job 〔医生或工程师等〕随叫随到，随时待命 | As a doctor, you will be on call regularly at weekends. 作为一名医生，周末经常要随时待命。 | There are four physiotherapists on call at the sports injury clinic. 在运动损伤诊所内有四名理疗师在值班。

be on full alert [verb phrase] if soldiers, police officers etcare on full alert, they are completely ready to deal with a dangerous situation 〔士兵、警察等〕处于高度戒备状态 | All ships were on full alert. 所有的船只都处于高度戒备状态。 **put/place something on full alert** | By 7 pm the President had placed American military forces on full alert. 到晚上7点钟，总统已命令美军进入高度戒备状态。 **be on full alert for** | The police were on full alert for further riots. 警方处于高度戒备状态，以应付进一步的骚乱。

IV. when you are not ready to do something 未准备好做某事

not ready [adjective not before noun] if you arenot ready for something, you have not done everything that needs to be done in order to prepare for it 未准备好的 | Wait a minute! I'm not ready yet. 等一下！我还未准备好。 **not ready for** | The coaches felt Stark wasn't ready for major league baseball yet. 教练觉得斯塔克尚未准备好在职业棒球大联盟比赛中上场。 **not ready to do something** | I felt that I wasn't ready to make a final decision. 我觉得自己尚未准备好作出最后的决定。

unprepared [adjective not before noun] *written* not ready to deal with something because you were not expecting it, and have not thought about it or made plans 【书面】没有准备的 **unprepared for** | Mexico was unprepared for war. 墨西哥没有作好战争的准备。 | When I told her the news, I was totally unprepared for her reaction. 我把消息告诉她时，对她的反应一点都没有心理准备。 **unprepared to do something** | The study showed that 50% of the students were unprepared for work or college. 这项研究显示50%的学生未准备好去就业或上大学。

V. not ready to eat or use 还不能吃或使用

not ready [adjective not before noun] if something isnot

ready, you cannot use it or eat it immediately 未准备好；还不能使用〔吃〕 | I'm afraid dinner's not ready yet. 恐怕晚餐还没准备好。 | The blackberries won't be ready for another week or two. 黑莓还要过一两个星期才能吃。 **not ready for** | The zero-emission care is not ready for mass production. 这种无废气排放汽车还不可以大规模生产。 **not ready to eat/drink/use etc** | The paint's not ready to use when you buy it. You have to mix it with water. 这种油漆买来时还不能用，要把它加水搅拌。

unripe [adjective] fruit that isunripe is not soft, sweet, or ready to eat 〔水果〕尚未成熟的 | Don't use unripe apples for making cider. 不要用尚未成熟的苹果酿苹果酒。 | The cherries on the tree were still unripe. 树上的樱桃还没熟。

VI. to do something or to happen when someone is not ready 在某人尚未准备就绪时做某事或发生某事

be caught napping [verb phrase] *informal* if youare caught napping by something that happens, you are not expecting it and are not ready to deal with it, although you should expect it and be ready for it 【非正式】被弄得措手不及 | Stock traders who ignore these signs are in danger of being caught napping when a recession hits. 当经济衰退到来时，那些对此类迹象掉以轻心的证券商就可能会被弄得措手不及。 **be caught napping by** | Nowadays, no company can afford to be caught napping by a technological development. 如今没有哪家公司能承受因技术发展带来的令人措手不及的后果。

catch somebody off guard [verb phrase] to say or do something when someone is not expecting it so that they cannot deal with it as well as they would like to 使某人毫无准备，让某人猝不及防 | 'Are you married?' Vick asked, catching her off guard. "你结婚了吗？"维克问道，让她感到不知所措。 | The Prime Minister admitted to being caught off guard by news of the attack. 首相承认进攻的消息让他猝不及防。

catch somebody with their pants down [verb phrase usually in passive] *informal* to arrive or to do something when someone is not ready, and make them feel stupid or embarrassed 【非正式】使某人措手不及，趁某人不备；令某人窘迫 | The city got caught with its financial pants down, and the scandal has led to 12 high-level officials losing their jobs. 该市的经济猝不及防陷入窘境，而这个丑闻导致12名高层官员官职不保。

catch somebody on the hop [verb phrase] *British informal* to do something, or to happen, when someone is not expecting it and is not ready to deal with it 【英，非正式】使某人猝不及防，使某人来不及应对 | The dramatic fall in share prices caught even the experts on the hop. 股价的大幅下跌让专家都感到措手不及。 | Many politicians have been caught on the hop by a good interviewer. 很多政治家都有过给优秀的采访者弄得措手不及的情况。

wing it [verb phrase] *informal* to try to do something even though you are not ready, especially when you have to pretend you know more about something that you do 【非正式】临时应付一下，硬充一下〔尤要装作对所做的事知道更多〕 | If you are asked a question that you're not ready for, it's better to say 'I hadn't considered that' than to wing it and get it wrong. 假如你被问到一个没有准备的问题，最好是说"这问题我还没考虑过"，而不要随便应付一下，把问题答错。 | We have to wing it in the first game, but we'll be more prepared for the next one. 第一场比赛我们只好先应付一下，下一场我们就准备得更充分了。

18.7 REAL

I. not false or artificial 不是假的或人造的

real [adjective] not false or artificial 真的 | Is that a real diamond? 那颗钻石是真品吗？ | Are those flowers real or artificial? 那些花是真的还是人造的？ | People call him Baz, but his real name is Reginald. 大家叫他巴兹，不过他的真名是雷金纳德。

genuine [adjective] real, not just seeming to be real or pretending to be real 真的，真正的 | For years people thought the picture was a genuine Van Gogh, but in fact it's a fake. 多年来人们都以为这幅画是梵高的真迹，但它实际上是赝品。 | We need a much faster system for dealing with genuine refugees. 我们需要一套更快的系统来处理真正的难民。 | If a student has genuine religious objections to a school activity, they do not have to participate. 如果某个学生因确实存在的宗教原因而不愿参加某项学校活动，那就不必参加。

authentic [adjective] authentic food, music, clothes etc are correct for the place or the period in history that they are supposed to be from 〔食物、音乐、衣服等〕正宗的，原汁原味的 | a friendly restaurant offering authentic Greek food 一家供应正宗希腊食品的、服务态度和蔼可亲的餐厅！ | They play music on authentic medieval instruments. 他们用正宗的中世纪乐器演奏音乐。 | The dancers wore authentic Native American designs. 舞蹈者身穿真正的印第安人服装。

bona fide [adjective] people or things that are bona fide

are really what they say they are, especially when this can be checked by looking at official records, personal papers etc 真正的，真实的〔人或物，尤指可以通过官方记录、个人文件等来核对〕 | This club is only open to bona fide members. 这家俱乐部只对正式成员开放。 | We have to check that he holds a bona fide qualification. 我们必须核对一下他是否持有真实的资历证明。 | The company can only reimburse bona fide business-related expenses. 公司只可以报销确实与业务有关的开支。

natural [adjective] not artificial and no made by people 天然的，自然的，非人造的 | I prefer natural fibres such as wool and cotton. 我喜欢羊毛和棉之类的天然纤维。 | His natural hair color is brown. 他的头发生来是褐色的。 | We only use natural products. 我们只使用天然产品。

the real thing [noun phrase] something that is the thing it is meant to be, and not a cheaper or lower quality thing 真货，真实的东西 | Recorded music will never be as good as listening to the real thing. 录制的音乐绝对没有去听现场演奏的那么好。 | I'd seen pictures of the painting, but it was very different seeing the real thing. 我见过这幅画的照片，但和看真迹简直有天壤之别。

the genuine article [noun phrase] something such as a car, painting, or piece of furniture or clothing, that really is made, produced, or designed by a famous and admired person or company〔名人或名公司制作或设计的〕真品 | He owns a 1947 Ferrari – the genuine article. 他有一辆1947年造的法拉利—那是真品。 | With paintings it is sometimes difficult to distinguish the genuine article from a good reproduction. 绘画这东西有时很难辨别真品和高超的复制品。

the real McCoy [noun phrase] *informal* something that is real, and not a cheaper, lower quality product【非正式】真货 | The moment I smelled the cigar, I knew it was the real McCoy. 我一闻到这雪茄味就知道它是真货。 | The dress had a designer label, but I couldn't tell if it was the real McCoy or a cheap imitation. 这连衣裙上有品牌商标，但我说不清它是真货还是廉价仿制品。

II. having the qualities that make a particular type of person or thing real 具有使某一类人或物变得真实的优点

real [adjective only before noun] use this to emphasize that someone or something has the qualities that a particular kind of person or thing should have 真正的〔用于强调〕 | Jane's been a real friend to me over the years. 多年来简一直是我真正的朋友。 | She's a real tomboy! 她是个名副其实的野丫头！ | What the country needs now is a real leader. 这国家现在需要的是一个真正的领袖。

true [adjective only before noun] someone who is atrue friend, believer etc is not just pretending to be one and has all of the qualities that a friend, believer etc is supposed to have 真正的，名副其实的〔朋友、信徒等〕 | He was a good partner and a true friend to me. 对我而言，他是个良好的合作伙伴和真正的朋友。 | Being a true Red Sox fan, he never missed a game. 他是个名副其实的红袜队球迷，从不错过一场比赛。 | She makes the dance look easy - the mark of a true professional. 她让舞蹈看起来很容易，这是真正的专业舞蹈家的特点。 | True Christians believe that Jesus is the Son of God. 真正的基督教徒相信耶稣是上帝的儿子。

proper [adjective only before noun] *British* real and not something similar which is not as good【英】真正的；像样的 | When are you going to get a proper job? 你什么时候去找一份像样的工作？ | We don't have a proper guest room, but you can have the sofa in the study. 我们没有真正的客房，不过你可以用书房里的沙发。

III. when someone really feels something 某人确实感受到某物

really [adverb] when youreally feel something,really want something etc, and you are not just pretending to feel it 真实地，真正地 | Do you think she's really sorry? 你觉得她真的感到懊悔吗？ | Do you really want to come with us? It'll be very boring for you. 你真想和我们一起去吗？你会感到很无聊的。 | I don't think she really believes she can win. 我不认为她真相信自己能赢。

real [adjective] use this to describe feelings, attitudes and beliefs that someone really feels and is not just pretending to feel 真的，发自真心的〔用于形容感情、态度和信念〕 | She was clearly in real pain. 显然她真的很疼。 | He didn't show any real regret for the suffering he had caused. 他对自己给别人所造成的痛苦并未表现出任何发自真心的内疚。 | Real commitment is needed from everyone on the team if we're going to make this project work. 我们想要使这个项目成功的话，就需要小组内每一个成员真正的奉献精神。

sincere [adjective] if you aresincere, or havesincere feelings, you really feel or believe something and are not just pretending 真诚的，真心实意的 | It is my sincere belief that if we work together we can achieve peace in this country. 我真诚地相信，如果我们携手合作就能在这个国家实现和平。 **sincere in** | They seemed to be sincere in their

concern for the children's welfare. 他们对儿童福利的关切看来是真心诚意的。 **sincere thanks/apologies** *formal* | I would like to express my sincere thanks to all those who helped us. 我谨向所有帮助过我们的人表达我诚挚的谢意。 **sincerely** [adverb] | I believe they sincerely want to find a peaceful solution to the dispute. 我相信他们是真心想要寻找一个和平解决争端的办法。

genuine [adjective] genuine feelings are real and not pretended - use this especially when you are surprised that someone has these feelings 〔感情〕真诚的，真实的〔尤用于对某人有这些感情表示惊讶〕 | I'm not sure if her sympathy was really genuine. 我不肯定她的同情是否出于真心。 | For the first time on the trip, I saw genuine fear in his eyes. 旅途中我第一次看到他眼里流露出真实的恐惧感。 | This is the first genuine attempt to reach a peaceful settlement to the dispute. 这是为争取和平解决争端而作的首次诚心诚意的尝试。 **genuinely** [adverb] | Fred seemed genuinely interested in our work. 弗雷德似乎对我们的工作确实很感兴趣。

heartfelt [adjective usually before noun] very real and strongly felt 衷心的，由衷的 | Christine breathed a heartfelt sigh of relief. 克里斯蒂娜由衷地舒了一口气。 | She expressed her heartfelt thanks to all those who had helped and supported her. 她对所有帮助和支持她的人表示了衷心的感谢。 | Please accept our heartfelt sympathy on your sad loss. 对你亲人的不幸逝世，请接受我们由衷的慰问。 | The family made a heartfelt plea to the kidnappers to release their son. 那家人真诚地恳求绑匪释放他们的儿子。

from the heart [adverb] if you say or mean somethingfrom the heart, you really mean it and feel it very strongly 发自内心地，诚心地 | He stood up and spoke simply but from the heart. 他站起身来，话说得很简单，但都是肺腑之言。 **from the bottom of somebody's heart** | I want to thank you from the bottom of my heart. 我想向你表示我衷心的感谢。 **straight from the heart** | I'm speaking straight from the heart when I say that I believe Marguerite deserves to be chairman. 我真心地说我相信玛格丽特应该当董事长。

truly [adverb] if youtruly believe, want, or feel something, you believe, want, or feel it very strongly and are not just pretending 真心地〔相信、希望或觉得〕 | I truly believe he is innocent. 我真的相信他是无辜的。 | She seems truly sorry for what she did. 她好像对自己所做的事真心感到歉意。 | I truly am impressed with your work. 我对你的作品真的印象很深刻。

true [adjective usually before noun] a feeling that istrue is real and strongly felt, not just pretended 〔感情〕真实的，真心的 | At last he had found true happiness. 他最终找到了真正的幸福。 | As far as Gabby was concerned this was true love. 对加比来说，这是真爱。

IV. when someone thinks or feels something but hides it 某人想到或感觉到某物却把它隐藏起来

really [adverb] used to say what someone's real thoughts and feelings are when they are pretending to think or feel something else 真的，其实 | Neither of us really wanted to stay in Texas, but we couldn't leave his family at that time. 我们俩都不是真的想留在得克萨斯，但当时我们不能离开他的家。 | She didn't complain, but I knew that really she was quite fed up with us all. 她没抱怨什么，可我知道她其实是对我们所有人都很不满。 | Don't trust James – all he's really interested in is your money. 别相信詹姆斯，他真正感兴趣的是你的钱。

deep down [adverb] if you think or feel somethingdeep down, that is what you really think or feel even though you may not say or show it 实际上；在内心深处 | He pretends he doesn't care, but deep down I know he's very upset. 他假装无所谓，可我知道他内心还是很不开心的。 | I kept pushing the team, but deep down I think I knew we wouldn't win. 我不断地督促球队，但我心里明白我们不会赢。

underneath it all [adverb] if someone is a particular kind of personunderneath it all, this is what they are really like 实际上；本质上 | He likes to show people his tough side, but underneath it all, he's a decent person. 他喜欢对人显示强硬的一面，但实际上他是个宽厚的人。

inside [adverb] if you feel somethinginside, that is the way you really feel, even though you do not show it 在内心里 | I wish I knew what he was feeling inside. 但愿我知道他内心是怎么想的。 | These kids seem so aggressive, but inside they're terrified. 这些孩子外表看起来气势汹汹，但是他们内心害怕极了。

V. when things or people really exist 东西或人确实存在

real [adjective] used to describe people or things that really exist and have not been imagined 真的，确实存在的 | You can dress up either as a fictional character or a real person. 你可以打扮成虚构的人物或者真实的人物。 **very real** | His problems are very real. I don't think you should laugh at him. 他的困难是实有其事的，我觉得你不该嘲笑他。 | There was a very real danger of being

robbed during the night. 确实存在晚上遭抢劫的危险。 **reality** [uncountable noun] | A lot of people use computer games as an escape from reality. 许多人借助电脑游戏来逃避现实。

actual [adjective only before noun] real, especially as compared with what is intended, believed, or what is usually expected 真实的，实际的〔尤指与人们的意图、信念或一般期望相比〕 | How does the actual cost compare with the budget? 实际费用与预算相差多少？ | Although buses are supposed to run every fifteen minutes, the actual waiting time can be up to an hour. 公共汽车应该每15分钟一班，但事实上有时要等上一小时。 | The actual amount of water needed by the crop depends on the weather conditions. 庄稼的实际需水量取决于天气状况。

true [adjective only before noun] thetrue value, nature, importance etc of something is its real value etc rather than what seems at first to be correct 真正的；实质上的〔价值、本质、重要性等〕 | It is difficult to measure the true value of these amenities to the local community. 很难估量这些娱乐设施对当地社区的真正价值。 | The true significance of the General's offer has yet to be established. 将军所给条件的真正意义尚未得到确立。

real live [adjective phrase only before noun] *informal* a real live person or animal is one that is actually alive and real 【非正式】〔人或动物〕真实的，活生生的 | Seeing real live animals in a zoo is much more exciting that just watching them on television. 在动物园里看到活生生的动物，比仅仅在电视中看到它们要让人兴奋得多。 | I've never met a real live movie star before! 我以前从未亲眼见过一位电影明星！

VI. when information, statements etc are based on real facts 信息、陈述等是以事实为根据的

true [adjective] based on facts and not imagined 真实的，有事实根据的 | No, honestly, It's a true story. 不，真的，这是个真实的故事。 | She says her parents arrived here as refugees, but I know that's not true. 她说她父母亲是以难民身份来这里的，不过我知道事实并非如此。

solid/concrete [adjective only before noun] based on things that can be proved to be true or real 确凿的，具体的 | The police cannot arrest him until they have some solid evidence. 警方要等到掌握了确凿的证据后才能逮捕他。 | We had our suspicions, but no solid facts. 我们心存怀疑，但缺乏具体事实。 | No one seems to have any concrete information about her. 好像没有人知道有关她的任何具体消息。

tangible [adjective] firmly based on facts, able to be proved by being seen or experienced 〔事实等〕确凿的，实在的 **tangible evidence/proof/results etc** | The discussions produced no tangible results. 讨论未产生实际的结果。 | There is no tangible evidence of dishonesty among the company's directors. 没有公司董事不诚实行为的确凿证据。

VII. when pictures, films etc make things seem real 图画、电影等把事物表现得真实的

realistic [adjective] use this about books, pictures, and films that show or describe things as they really are 〔书、图画、电影〕逼真的 | The book includes some very realistic descriptions of life during the war. 这本书中对战争期间生活的一些描写很写实。 | A lot of people like paintings to look realistic. 许多人喜欢看起来逼真的绘画。 | Planning your dream home? You can build a more realistic model with our new 3-D kit. 在构划你的理想家居吗？你可以用我们新推出的三维模型建造一个更逼真的模型。

lifelike [adjective] use this about pictures and models that look very like the real person or thing 〔图画、模型〕逼真的，栩栩如生的 | Outside the museum is a huge, lifelike model of a dinosaur. 博物馆外面是一个巨大的、栩栩如生的恐龙模型。 | The directors wanted the computer-generated images to look as lifelike as possible. 导演要求电脑制作的画面越逼真越好。

realism [uncountable noun] the quality in a painting, film, story etc that makes it seem real and believable 〔绘画、电影、故事等的〕现实性；真实性 | The battle scenes are described with extraordinary realism. 战争场面的描写表现出非凡的真实性。 | His style combines plain language and gritty realism. 他的文风将平实的语言和不折不扣的现实性合二为一。

true to life [adjective phrase] a film, play, story etc that istrue to life, shows or describes things as they really are 〔电影、戏剧、故事等〕忠实于生活的，真实的 | It's a great story, but not always true to life. 这则故事非常精彩，但不是完全忠实于生活的。 | The film gives us a true to life picture of 1920s Chicago. 这部影片让我们看到了20世纪20年代时芝加哥的真实生活。

vivid [adjective] vivid descriptions, memories, dreams etc are so clear that they seem real 〔描写、记忆、梦等〕生动的；逼真的；清晰的 | The book gives a vivid account of the author's journey through northern Africa. 该书生动地描述了作者的北非之旅。 | I loved listening to his vivid descriptions of life in Italy. 我喜欢听他对于在意大利生活

的生动讲述。 | One of my most vivid memories is of my first day at school. 我最清晰的记忆之一是我上学第一天的情形。 | The drug can make people suffer hallucinations and vivid nightmares. 这种毒品能使人产生幻觉和逼真的梦魇。

VIII. when pictures, films etc do not make things seem real 图画、电影等未能把事物表现得真实的

abstract [adjective] abstract paintings, pictures, designs etc contain shapes and images that represent real things and people but do not look like them 〔绘画、图画、设计等〕抽象的 | a new exhibition of abstract paintings 新的抽象画展 | A lot of people don't like abstract art. 很多人都不喜欢抽象艺术。 | It's an abstract design that's supposed to represent freedom and strength. 这是一种意在象征自由和力量的抽象设计。

unrealistic [adjective] something that isunrealistic shows or describes things in a way that does not seem real, and is therefore not very good or cannot be believed 非现实的，不切实际的 | I found the play boring and the characters unrealistic. 我觉得那部戏剧很无聊，人物也不真实。 | The film is ruined by all the unrealistic plot twists. 这部影片就毁在那些不真实的情节转折上。

contrived [adjective] a story, situation etc that iscontrived has been written or arranged in a way that seems false and not natural 〔故事、情形等的写作或安排手法〕不自然的：做作的 | There's something very contrived about the whole story. 整则故事令人觉得很牵强。 | One critic described the movie as 'a stale and hopelessly contrived comedy'. 一位评论家称该影片为"一部陈腐乏味、非常做作的喜剧片"。

18.8 REALIZE

I. to notice or understand something that you did not notice or understand before 注意或明白以前未注意或不明白的事

realize alsorealise *British* [intransitive/transitive verb] | Tim only realized his mistake the next day. 蒂姆直至第二天才知道自己错了。 | Without realising it, we had gone the wrong way. 我们不知道走错了路。 | Oh, is that your chair? Sorry, I didn't realize. 噢，那是你的座位吗？抱歉，我刚才没注意。 **realize (that)** | She woke up and realised that there was someone moving around downstairs. 她醒了，意识到楼下有人在到处走动。

occur to [transitive phrasal verb] if somethingoccurs to you, you suddenly realize that it might be true, especially when you had been thinking something completely different before 突然想到〔某事可能是真的，尤指在这之前想法完全不同〕 **it occurs to somebody (that)** | It suddenly occurred to me that maybe she was lying. 我突然想到也许她是在撒谎。 | Didn't it ever occur to you that they would probably like to be alone together? 你从没想过他们可能喜欢单独在一起吗？

become aware [verb phrase] to slowly realize something, especially over a fairly long period of time 渐渐意识到〔明白〕〔尤指在较长一段时间之后〕 **become aware of** | I was slowly becoming aware of how much Melissa was suffering. 我渐渐明白了梅利莎的痛苦有多深。 **become aware that** | He became aware that the man sitting opposite was staring at him intently. 他开始意识到坐在对面的人在紧盯着他看。

sink in [intransitive phrasal verb] if a fact or someone's wordssink in, you gradually realize their full meaning 〔某一事实或某人的话〕逐渐被充分理解 | The news of the President's assassination had only just begun to sink in. 人们对总统被刺的消息刚刚才开始会意过来。 | Winning this tournament means so much to me. It hasn't really sunk in yet. 赢得这次锦标赛对我来说意义重大，这还未被人真正理解。

dawn on [transitive phrasal verb] if a factdawns on you, you slowly start to realize it, especially when you should have realized it before 开始逐渐明白，意识到〔某事实，尤指早就应该想到时〕 | The awful truth only dawned on me later. 后来我才明白到那可怕的事实。 **it dawns on somebody that** | It slowly dawned on her that they were all making fun of her. 她渐渐明白他们都在取笑她。 **it dawns on somebody how/why etc** | It didn't dawn on me how seriously injured I was until I got to the hospital. 我直到进了医院才知道自己受的伤有多严重。

strike [transitive verb not in progressive] if an idea or thoughtstrikes you, you suddenly realize something 使突然想起 **it strikes somebody (that)** | It struck her one day, when she was walking home from school, that she hadn't thought about her weight for over a month. 一天她正从学校走路回家，突然想起自己有一个多月没有去想自己的体重了。 | It just struck me - you must have been in the same class as my brother. 我忽然想到，你肯定和我弟弟在同一个班上。

hit [transitive verb not in progressive] if a facthits you, you suddenly realize its importance or its full meaning and you feel shocked 使突然意识到〔某事的重要性或全部意义，并感到震惊〕 | The full impact of what he'd said

hit me a few hours later. 几个小时以后我才完全意识到他的话的整体影响。 **it hits somebody** | Suddenly it hit me. He was trying to ask me to marry him. 我突然意识到，他是在向我求婚。

wake up to the fact that [verb phrase] to begin to fully realize and understand something, especially after you have avoided thinking about it because it is unpleasant or it makes you feel uncomfortable 开始完全意识到〔尤指以前你一直避免想到的令你不快的事〕 | How long will it be before people wake up to the fact that anyone can catch AIDS. 人们到什么时候才能完全意识到任何人都有可能得艾滋病。 | The speaker warned that we must 'wake up to the fact that we are in a tough competitive market'. 发言人警告我们必须"充分意识到我们正面临着严峻的市场竞争"。

it clicked *spoken* say this when you suddenly realize something that makes a subject or situation easy to understand【口】突然明白了 | Then it clicked. The man at the station must have been her brother! 后来突然明白了：车站的那人一定是她哥哥！ **it clicked what/how/where etc** | Finally it clicked what all the fuss had been about. 最后才明白这些大惊小怪都是怎么回事。

bring something home to [verb phrase] to make someone realize how serious, difficult, or dangerous something is 让人明白某事，使人意识到某事〔严重、困难、危险的程度〕 | This is the last place you would expect there to be a murder. It just brings it home to you that this kind of thing can happen anywhere. 这地方没人想到会发生谋杀。这恰恰可以使人明白到，这类事情在哪里都可能发生。 | It often takes something like a heart attack to bring home to people the danger of smoking. 通常要发生心脏病这种事才会让人意识到吸烟的危险性。

18.9 REASON

I. why something happens or why someone does something 某事发生或某人做某事的原因

reason [countable noun] what makes something happen, or what makes someone do something 原因，理由 | Why did he poison his wife? There must be a reason. 他为何对妻子下毒？肯定有原因。 **reason for** | Dad went off to find out the reason for the delay. 爸爸去打听晚点的原因。 **reason for doing something** | What was your reason for leaving your last job? 你辞去前一份工作是什么原因呢？ **reason to do something** | You don't need a reason to phone her. Just call her up and say hello. 你给她打个电话不需要理由的，只要打给她问个好就行。 **reason why** | There's no reason why Jon can't come with us. 乔恩没有理由不能和我们一起来。 **reason (that)** | One of the main reasons that she looks so good is that she has her own personal stylist. 她看上去那么漂亮的一个主要原因是她有自己的形象设计师。 **for personal/health/business etc reasons** | For security reasons, there were video cameras at the school entrance. 为了安全起见，学校大门口装有摄像头。 **for some reason** *especially spoken*for a reason that you do not know or understand【尤口】由于某种原因 | No, he isn't here - he had to go back to Poland for some reason. 不，他不在这儿。他有事回波兰去了。 **for reasons best known to himself/herself etc** for secret reasons that other people do not know or understand 由于只有他/她自己等才知道的原因 | For reasons best known to themselves, my parents were vehemently opposed to the idea. 我父母拼命反对这一想法，原因只有他们自己知道。

explanation [countable noun] a fact, statement, or idea that helps you to understand why something has happened 解释，说明 | I don't know why he tested positive for drugs. The only explanation I can think of is that the samples got mixed up. 我不知道他的药检为什么呈阳性，我能想到的唯一解释就是样本搞错了。 **explanation for** | Scientists have offered various explanations for these changes in climate. 科学家对这些气候变化提出了各种各样的解释。 **possible explanation** | There are several possible explanations for girls' superior high school performance. 女孩子在高中成绩优秀有好几个可能的原因。

motive [countable noun] the reason that makes someone decide to do something, especially something bad or dishonest 〔尤指做坏事或不诚实的事的动机，原因 | It's hard to understand her motives. 她的动机让人很难理解。 **motive for/behind** | Police believe the motive for the murder was jealousy 警方认为这起凶杀事件的动机是出于嫉妒。 | The motive behind the killing of Agnes Law was robbery. 杀死阿格尼丝·劳背后的动机是抢劫。 **motive for doing something** | Whatever your motives for coming over, I'm glad you did. 无论你来的目的是什么，我很高兴你来了。 **an ulterior motive** a hidden reason for doing something 别有用心的动机 | She was suspicious. Was there an ulterior motive behind his request? 她心存疑虑：他的请求是否别有用心？

motivation [uncountable noun] the strong feeling that is your reason for wanting to do something or achieve something, especially something that may take a long time to achieve 〔想做某事或达到某事的〕动力，原因〔尤可能要花很长时间〕 | She enjoyed the excitement of her

work. Money was not her only motivation. 她喜欢这份工作带来的刺激感，挣钱不是她的唯一动力。 **motivation for** | Fame was the main motivation for their efforts. 他们努力的主要动力是为了名声。 **motivation for doing something** | His motivation for wanting to stay on as manager is to see England as the top team in the world. 他想继续留任当教练的动力在于他想看到英格兰队成为世界顶尖球队。

pretext [countable noun] the reason that someone gives to explain why they do or do not do something but which is only partly true 〔只有部分真实的〕借口；托辞 | His sore leg was a pretext. He just wanted a day off work. 腿酸痛是个借口，他只是想休假一天。 **pretext for** | Minor offences were sometimes used as a pretext for an arrest. 犯轻罪有时被用作逮捕人的借口。 **pretext to do something** | She couldn't find a pretext to visit Derek at home. 她找不到去德里克家走访的借口。 **on the pretext of/that** giving the reason that 以…为借口 | He used to spend hours at her house on the pretext of giving her Japanese lessons. 他过去经常以给她上日语课为借口，在她家逗留好几个小时。

II. why something is right or should be done 某事为何是对的或该做的

reason [countable/uncountable noun] **reason (why/that)** | The reason why we need these laws is to protect children from violent adults. 我们需要这些法律的原因是要保护儿童免受粗暴成人的伤害。 **reason to do something** | I can think of lots of reasons to get married. 我可以想到许多结婚的理由。 | You may be dissatisfied, but is that sufficient reason to resign? 也许你感到不满意，但要辞职的话这个理由够充足吗？ **have every reason to do something** to have very good reasons for doing something 有充足的理由做某事 | We have every reason to believe he is guilty. 我们有充足的理由相信他有罪。 **with good reason** when it is right or fair that someone does something 完全合乎情理的 | The school is proud of its record, and with good reason. 该校为其成绩而自豪，这是理所当然的事。

argument [countable noun] one of the reasons that someone uses to try to persuade someone to agree with them 〔用于说服某人同意的〕论据，论点 **argument that** | Do you agree with the argument that violence on TV makes people behave violently? 电视上的暴力场面使人们行为变得狂暴，这一论点你同意吗? **argument for/against** a reason why something should or should not be done 支持/反对…的论据 | What are the arguments for the legalization of cannabis? 支持大麻合法化的论据是什么? | The main argument against smoking is that it's bad for your health. 反对吸烟的主要论点是吸烟有害健康。

justification [countable/uncountable noun] a good reason for doing something that seems wrong 正当的理由 | She had her residence permit taken away, without any justification 她的居留证在没有正当理由的情况下被没收了。 **justification for** | There's no justification for cruelty. 残暴行为是无法找到恰当的理由开脱的。 **justification for doing something** | What justification can there be for paying women lower wages? 给妇女付较低的工资，这有什么理由？

grounds [plural noun] the reason that makes it right or fair for someone to do something - use this especially in legal or official contexts 理由，根据〔尤用于法律或官方文件〕 **grounds for** | Is mental cruelty sufficient grounds for divorce? 精神虐待可以成为离婚的充足理由吗？ **on the grounds of something** for this reason 由于某理由 | He had been fired from his job on the grounds of incompetence. 他因不称职被解雇了。 | On what grounds are you claiming compensation? 你索取赔偿的理由是什么？ **on the grounds that** | She was prohibited from speaking to the students on the grounds that it would stir up trouble. 她被禁止向学生发表演讲，理由是那样会惹出麻烦。

cause [uncountable noun] a strong reason that makes you think you are right to feel or behave in a particular way 理由，根据 **cause to do something** | I've never had any cause to complain about my doctor. 我从没有任何理由投诉我的医生。 **with good/just cause** *formal* | He no longer loved her, and with just cause, because she had betrayed him. 他不再爱她了，而且有恰当的理由，因为她对他不忠。 **without good/just cause** *formal* | We have little sympathy for people who leave their jobs without just cause. 我们不大同情那些无缘无故就离职的人。 **cause for complaint/alarm/concern etc** | The child's behaviour is giving us cause for concern. 那孩子的行为令我们关注。 | There is no cause for alarm about the safety of drinking water. 没有理由对饮用水的安全问题大惊小怪。

rationale [singular noun] *formal* the reason or series of reasons that someone has used to support a plan, suggestion, change etc 【正式】〔用于支持一个计划、建议、变革等的〕理由，依据 **rationale for/behind** | In the document he explains the rationale for his plan to build a car for the African market. 他在文件里就自己为非洲市场设计一种汽车的计划阐述了原因。 | If you do not understand

the rationale behind any action you are asked to take, be sure to find out. 如果你不理解叫你采取的行动背后的理由，那就一定要想办法弄清楚。

III. a reason explaining why you did something wrong 解释自己为何做错某事的原因

excuse [countable noun] something that you say to try to explain why you did something bad, so that people will forgive you 借口；理由 | Oh shut up Bill, I'm tired of listening to your excuses. 噢，比尔你给我闭嘴，你那些借口我已经听厌了。 **excuse for** | He said his car had broken down, but it was just an excuse for coming home late. 他说汽车坏了，但这只是晚回家的一个借口。 **make excuses** invent excuses in order to try to escape punishment or blame 找借口 | He doesn't make excuses when he gets something wrong. 他做错了事以后从来都不找借口掩饰。 **feeble/pathetic/weak excuse** | That is the most feeble excuse for failing a test that I have ever heard. 这是我听到过的对考试不及格的最差劲的借口。

explanation [countable noun] something that you say which gives good reasons for something wrong which you have done 解释 | This work should have been finished a week ago. What's your explanation? 这件工作一周前就该完成了。你如何解释？ **explanation for** | He offered no explanation for his absence at the previous day's meeting. 他对缺席前一天的会议没有给出解释。

IV. to be the reason why something happened or why someone does something 是某事为何发生或某人为何做某事的原因

be the reason [verb phrase] tobe the reason why something happened or why someone did something 是…的原因 **be the reason for/behind** | Nick's teachers think that problems at home are the reason for his poor schoolwork. 尼克的老师觉得家庭问题是造成他功课差的原因。 **be the reason why** | He borrowed too much money, and that's the reason why his business failed. 他借债太多，那就是他生意失败的原因。 **be the reason (that)** | I knew that I had my weaknesses. Perhaps that is the reason that I was not more successful. 我知道自己有弱点，也许那就是我未能更成功的原因。

explain [transitive verb] if a fact or situationexplains something, it helps you to understand why it happened 〔某事实或情况〕解释…的原因 | We were all puzzled: what could explain his sudden change of mind? 我们都迷惑不解：有什么原因可以解释他突然改变主意呢? **explain why/what/how** | She couldn't sleep last night, which explains why she was in such a bad mood this morning. 她昨晚无法入睡，这就是为什么她今早心情不好的原因。

account for [transitive phrasal verb] *formal* to be the reason that explains why something strange or surprising happened【正式】说明〔某奇怪或令人惊讶的事情发生的原因 | If it's true that he was taking drugs, that would account for his strange behaviour. 他如果真的在吸毒，那就能说明他的古怪行为了。

motivate [transitive verb] to be someone's personal reason for doing something 激发，激励；使…成为动机 | Not all people are motivated by self-interest. 并非所有人都会以个人利益为动机行事。 **motivate somebody to do something** | It's frustration that motivates babies to learn to walk. 激励婴儿学习行走的是挫折感。

lie behind [transitive phrasal verb not in passive] to be the secret or hidden reason for someone's action or behaviour 是〔某人所作所为〕潜在的原因 | I wonder what lies behind Arthur's sudden interest in golf? 阿瑟突然对高尔夫球产生了兴趣，我怀疑这背后是不是有什么原因? | I think that behind Tania's aggression lay a deep insecurity about herself. 我觉得塔尼娅的霸道行为背后的原因是她对自己非常缺乏安全感。

V. to be a good reason why something should be done 作为应该做某事的正当理由

justify [transitive verb] to be the fact or situation that makes it seem right or suitable to do something that would usually be wrong or unfair 是…的正当理由，证明…是有理的〔指做某事一般是错或不公平的〕 | There is not enough evidence to justify such accusations. 证据尚不足以证明这些指控是正确的。 | No matter what the circumstances, street violence cannot be justified. 不管在何种情况下，街头暴力都是不正当的。

make it right [verb phrase not in progressive] if you say that something that is wrong or badmakes it right for you to do something wrong or bad, you mean that it makes your action acceptable 使〔做错事或坏事〕有道理 | It's wrong to steal and nothing you can say will make it right. 偷东西是不对的，你说什么都没有道理。 **make it right (for somebody) to do something** | Just because you know she cheats, that doesn't make it right for you to do the same. 就因为你知道她在作弊，并不能说你作弊也是正当的。

call for [transitive phrasal verb not in progressive] if a situationcalls for a particular behaviour or action, it is a

good reason to behave or act in that way 〔某情形〕理应，需要〔某种行为或行动〕 | I hear that you two are getting married. This calls for a celebration. 我听说你们俩要结婚了，应该庆祝一下。 | It was a tricky situation that called for a lot of diplomacy. 这种情况很难应付，需要许多策略。

warrant [transitive verb] *formal* if a situationwarrants a particular behaviour or action, the situation is so bad that there is a good reason to behave or act in that way【正式】〔某情形〕使〔某种行为或行动〕有充分理由 | Patients will only be given morphine if their medical condition warrants it. 只有在病情需要时，病人才可以接受吗啡注射。 | The offences he has committed are not serious enough to warrant a full investigation. 他犯的罪还没有严重到要进行彻底调查的地步。

VI. to tell someone the reason for something 把做某事的理由告诉某人

say why/tell somebody why [verb phrase] to tell someone why something happened 说出原因/告诉某人为什么〔会发生某事〕 | I knew she was annoyed, but she wouldn't say why. 我知道她生气了，但她不肯说出原因。 | Can anyone tell us why there are no buses today? 谁能告诉我们今天为什么没有公共汽车吗？

explain [intransitive/transitive verb] to tell someone the reason for something, so that they understand the situation better 解释 | She just doesn't like me. How else can you explain her behaviour? 她就是不喜欢我。否则怎么解释她的行为？ | I don't have time to explain now - just come with me quickly! 现在我没时间解释—马上就跟我走吧！ **explain why/how/what etc** | Doctors are unable to explain why the disease spread so quickly. 医生无法解释为何这种病传播得这么快。 **explain that** | Sarah explained that she hadn't been feeling well recently. 萨拉解释说近来她感觉不舒服。 **explain to** | It was difficult explaining to the children why their father was leaving home. 很难对孩子们讲明白他们的爸爸为什么要离开家。

give a reason [verb phrase] to tell someone why you are doing something, especially something surprising 说明理由〔尤指做了使人吃惊的事〕 | 'He says he's not coming.' 'Oh, did he give a reason?' "他说不来了。""噢，他说明原因了吗？" **give somebody a reason** | The landlord told us we had to go, but we were never given any reason. 房东说我们得搬出去，但没对我们说明任何理由。

account for [transitive phrasal verb not in progressive] to tell someone the reason for something that has happened, especially when people are looking for a reason to explain it 作出解释，说明理由 | If you walked home, how do you account for the fact that a witness said he saw you driving your van? 要是你走回家的话，那么你怎么解释有证人说他看到你开着你的小型货车？ | It is difficult to account for the big differences in their scores. 很难说清楚为什么他们的比分会这样悬殊。

provide an explanation/come up with an explanation [verb phrase] to tell someone the reason why something happened when they have asked you to explain.Provide an explanation is more formal thancome up with an explanation 〔应要求〕作出解释〔provide an explanation 比come up with an explanation 更为正式〕 | In an attempt to provide an explanation she said she thought I had given her permission to be absent. 为了作出解释，她说她以为我同意她请假了。 | After failing to come up with an adequate explanation, Jones was arrested for robbery. 琼斯对这次抢劫不能作出充分的解释，于是被拘捕了。

justify [transitive verb] to tell someone why something that seems wrong is in fact right 为…辩护，证明…有理 | How can you justify the expense? 你如何对这笔开支作出解释？ **justify doing something** | How can you possibly justify charging four pounds for a glass of beer? 你怎么解释一杯啤酒要收四英镑？

explain away [transitive phrasal verb] to tell someone the reason why you did something or why something happened, with the intention of making them think you have not done anything wrong or bad 通过解释把…搪塞过去；为…辩解 **explain away something** | George was trying to explain away his outburst, saying that he'd been under a lot of pressure. 乔治试图为自己的突然发作辩解，说他经受的压力很大。 | The government tried to explain away the police's unexpected brutality, but this only led to rioting. 政府试图为警察出人意料的野蛮行为辩解，结果却引起了暴动。 **explain something away** | But there's broken glass all over the floor - how are we going to explain that away? 可是地上到处是碎玻璃，我们怎么搪塞过去呢？

VII. when you have a particular reason for doing something 有做某事的特定理由

have reasons [verb phrase not in progressive] to have a reason for doing something - used especially when you do not want to say what that reason is 有理由，有原因〔尤指不想说明具体原因时〕 | I know I don't always explain myself, but you must always do what I say. I have reasons. 我知道我不喜欢多解释，可你必须按我说的去做。我是

有道理的。 **have reasons for** | Each of us had reasons for wanting to leave. 我们每个人都各自有理由想走。 **have reasons to do something** | I have reasons not to confide in you or anyone else. 我不能把事情告诉你或别人是有原因的。 **have your reasons** | I know it sounds silly but I have my reasons, believe me. 我知道这听起来很傻，但我是有道理的，相信我。

be somebody's reasons [verb phrase] to be the reasons why someone does something, especially when you know they have a reason but do not know what it is 为某人的理由〔尤指知道他们有理由但不知具体是什么时〕 | Do you think that your decision is fair? What are your reasons? 你觉得你的决定合理吗？理由是什么？ **be sb's reasons for doing something** | What were his reasons for leaving the country so quickly? 他如此匆忙就离开了这个国家，是什么原因？

have ulterior motives [verb phrase not in progressive] to do something for a secret reason when everyone thinks you are doing it for a different reason 别有用心 | You're so suspicious. Whenever I buy you a present, you think I have ulterior motives. 你这么多疑。每次我给你买礼物，你都觉得我别有用心。 | It was difficult to accept that she had no ulterior motives. Why would she want to see the office records? 很难说她不是别有用心。她为什么想看公司的档案？

vested interest [countable/uncountable noun] if you have avested interest in something happening, you have a strong reason for wanting it to happen because you will get an advantage from it 既得利益 | The committee should be independent of all vested interest. 该委员会应独立于一切既得利益之外。 **have a vested interest in something** | Both the newspaper and the advertising agency have a vested interest in encouraging advertising. 报纸和广告公司在鼓励广告宣传方面都有着既得利益。

VIII. when there is no reason for someone's behaviour 某人的行为没有理由

be no reason [verb phrase] use this to say that there is no reason for someone to think or behave in a particular way 没有理由；没必要 **be no reason to do something** | I know I'm late, but that's no reason to lose your temper. 我知道我迟到了，但你也没理由发脾气。 **there is no reason for something** | Please remain calm everyone. There is no reason for panic. 请大家保持冷静，没有必要惊慌。

be no excuse/justification [verb phrase] use this to say that there is no acceptable reason for someone to think or behave in a bad or unfair way.Be no justification is more formal thanbe no excuse 不是理由，不能成为借口〔be no justification比be no excuse更为正式〕 | 'But she started it.' 'That's no excuse.' "是她先开头的。""那不能作为借口。" **be no excuse/justification to do something** | Ron may not be the most pleasant person to work with, but that's no justification to fire him. 罗恩也许不是个让人感到愉快的同事，但这也不能成为辞退他的理由。 **there's no excuse/justification for something** | There's no excuse for such childish behaviour from a grown man. 一个成年人做出这么孩子气的行为是毫无道理的。

groundless [adjective] groundless fears, suspicions etc that are unnecessary because there are no facts to base them on 〔恐惧、怀疑等〕毫无根据的 | Fleury dismissed our fears as groundless, though he was secretly alarmed. 弗勒里说我们的恐惧是毫无必要的，尽管他自己也暗暗担忧。 | A message from Interpol confirmed that our Inspector's suspicions were far from groundless. 国际刑警组织发来消息，证实了我们巡官的怀疑不是完全没有道理的。

unfounded [adjective] worries, fears, hopes etc that areunfounded are wrong because there are no reasons to have these feelings 〔担心、恐惧、希望等〕没有理由的，没有事实根据的 | I am going to prove to you that your suspicions are entirely unfounded. 我要证明给你看，你的怀疑是毫无根据的。 | All the signs indicate that the general's optimism is unfounded. 所有迹象都表明将军的乐观是盲目的。

18.10 REBELLION/REVOLUTION

I. an attempt to change the government or other authority, often using violence 企图用暴力改变政府或其他当局

rebellion [countable/uncountable noun] an organized attempt to change the government or other authority, often by using violence 造反；叛乱；反抗 | In 1968, a student rebellion in Paris sparked off a nationwide general strike. 1968年，巴黎学潮引发了一次全国性的总罢工。 | The rebellion started in Kilalla and spread quickly through the Western provinces. 叛乱从基拉拉开始，迅速蔓延到西部各省。 **rebellion against** | The citizens of Kwangju rose in rebellion against the oppressive regime. 光州的市民起来暴动，反抗暴虐的政权。 | The Duke of Ormond led a military rebellion against the new king. 奥蒙德公爵领导了反对新国王的军事叛乱。 **crush/put down a**

rebellion use force to stop it 镇压叛乱 | Troops were used to put down a rebellion and arrest hundreds of protestors. 军队出动镇压叛乱，并逮捕了几百名抗议者。 | The rebellion was crushed by an army assault in which over 200 people died. 在军队的进攻下叛乱被镇压了下去，死了二百多人。 **mount/stage a rebellion** begin a rebellion 发起叛乱 | an unsuccessful attempt to mount a rebellion against British rule 一次发动反抗英国统治的不成功的尝试 | A rebel army of political dissidents had staged a rebellion in December 1989. 1989年12月，一支持不同政见的军队发起了暴动。

revolution [countable/uncountable noun] a successful attempt by the people of a country to change or destroy the government, often by using violence 〔常用暴力的〕革命 | The 1789 revolution marked the end of the French monarchy. 1789年的革命标志着法国君主制度的结束。 | Trotsky was one of the leading figures in the Russian Revolution of 1917. 托洛茨基是1917年俄国革命的领袖之一。 | Just 12 days after the emperor's death, the country erupted into revolution. 皇帝死后仅仅12天，这个国家就爆发了革命。 | an era of rural unrest and peasant revolution 农村动乱和农民革命的时代 **revolutionary** [adjective] | In Africa, Asia, and Latin America, there were revolutionary movements eager for change. 非洲、亚洲和拉丁美洲都有急于变革的革命运动。 | We fervently embraced the new revolutionary ideals. 我们热切拥护这些新的革命理想。

revolt [countable/uncountable noun] an attempt, especially one that only continues for a short time, to change the government by using violence 〔尤指只持续短时间的〕反叛，叛乱；起义 | In 1880, a peasant revolt swept the country in protest at the tax on salt. 1880年一场抗议盐税的农民起义席卷了全国。 | Louverture headed the revolt of the slaves in the French colony of San Domingo. 卢维杜尔领导了法国殖民地圣多明各的奴隶起义。 **revolt against** | At a word from Gandhi, India would have risen in revolt. 只要甘地说句话，印度就会起来反抗。 | Mayhew's remarks represented the first American call for revolt against England. 梅休的话代表了美国人民对英国进行反抗的第一个呼声。 **crush/suppress/put down a revolt** | Army forces crushed the revolt, forcing many to flee the country. 军队镇压了叛乱，迫使许多人逃离了该国。 | The Confederate government provided troops to suppress slave revolts. 邦联政府派军队镇压奴隶暴动。 | Herrera knew that if his government failed to put down the revolt, it would spread to outlying areas. 赫雷拉知道一旦他领导的政府不能镇压叛乱，叛乱就会扩散到边远地区。

insurrection [countable/uncountable noun] *formal* an organized attempt to change the government, through violence, especially an attempt that involves a large number of people 【正式】起义；叛乱 | It was widely believed that the outlaws had been plotting an insurrection. 很多人都认为不法分子在策划叛乱。 | the ruthless suppression of slave insurrections 对奴隶起义的无情镇压 | an outbreak of insurrection 起义的爆发 **armed insurrection** an insurrection in which weapons are used 武装起义 | The reign of civil disorder and terrorism culminated in armed insurrection. 社会动乱和恐怖主义的盛行终于引发了一场武装起义。

uprising [countable/uncountable noun] a sudden unplanned, and often unsuccessful attempt to change the government or other authority, using violence 起义，暴动〔通常指未经事先计划的、失败的起义〕 | Peasant uprisings were the first signs of discontent among the people. 农民起义是人民中有不满情绪的第一征象。 | The new law prompted a pro-democracy uprising in the south. 这一新法律引发了南部亲民主政体人士的起义。 | The short-lived uprising fizzled out in the face of strong opposition from government forces. 这场持续时间很短的暴动面对强大的政府军的镇压，终于失败了。 **uprising against** | a failed uprising against French colonial rule 反对法国殖民统治的一场失败的起义 **quell/put down an uprising** stop it 镇压起义 | The President took immediate steps to quell the uprising. 总统立即采取行动镇压起义。 | The new leader put down the uprising by dispatching government troops to the area. 新领袖向该地区派遣政府军镇压暴动。

mutiny [countable/uncountable noun] an organized attempt by a group of people in the army or navy to take power from their officers by refusing to obey their orders and using violence 〔陆军或海军里下级对上级的〕叛变，反叛，哗变 | The film tells the story of a mutiny aboard a slave ship. 影片讲述的是发生在一艘贩奴船上的哗变。 | Thirteen soldiers were sentenced to life imprisonment for mutiny. 13名士兵因叛变被判处终生监禁。

II. an attempt by the army to take control of the government 军队企图控制政府的行动

coup/coup d'état [countable noun] an attempt by the army to take control of the government 〔军事〕政变 | Tomorrow is the anniversary of the coup that brought a military dictatorship to power here nine years ago. 明天是九年前促使军事独裁在这里上台的那次政变的纪念日。 **coup/coup d'état against** | He led a successful coup against the government of Iraq. 他成功地领导了一次反

对该国政府的政变。 **military coup** | In April 1974, a military coup took place in Lisbon. 1974年4月，里斯本发生了一次军事政变。 **coup attempt/attempted coup** | The coup attempt was followed by police brutality, executions, and torture. 政变后，随之就发生了警察的野蛮行为、处决和严刑拷打。 | They smashed an attempted coup by the communists, leaving hundreds dead. 他们粉碎了一次政变企图，有几百人死亡。 **abortive/failed coup** one that does not succeed 流产/失败的政变 | Peru offered refuge to officers who had taken part in the abortive coup. 秘鲁为参与流产政变的官员提供避难。 | The government imposed a state of emergency after the failed coup d'état. 政府在发生流产政变后宣布进入紧急状态。 **stage a coup** attempt a coup 发动政变 | The chief of the armed forces intended to take power by staging a coup d'état. 这位武装部队的首脑意欲发动政变夺取政权。

military takeover [countable noun] a successful attempt by the army to take control of their own country by removing the legal government 军事接管 | The election was the first since the military takeover in 1980. 自从1980年军事接管以后，这是第一次选举。 | The economic crisis and the threat from separatist guerrillas led to a military takeover. 经济危机和分离主义游击队的威胁导致了军事接管。

III. to take part in a rebellion 参加叛乱

rebel [intransitive verb] | The eastern provinces are likely to rebel if they are not given more freedom. 东部各省如果得不到更多的自由，就有可能造反。 **rebel against** | The slaves were punished for rebelling against their owners. 奴隶们因反叛奴隶主而受到了惩罚。 | When the federal government refused this request, the Southern States rebelled. 联邦政府拒绝了这个要求，南方诸州就起来造反了。

revolt [intransitive verb] to take part in an attempt, especially one that continues only for a short time, to change the government using violence 〔尤指只持续短时间的〕造反，叛乱 | When Napoleon won control of the region and attached it to Bavaria, the Tiroleans revolted. 当拿破仑控制了该地区并将其归属于巴伐利亚后，蒂罗尔人就造反了。 **revolt against** | Some of the Arab tribes were persuaded to revolt against Turkish rule. 有些阿拉伯部落受到劝诱，想反抗土耳其的统治。 | News reached the capital that two garrisons in the south had revolted against the government. 消息传到首都，说南方有两支卫戍部队发生反政府叛乱。

rise up [intransitive phrasal verb] if peoplerise up, large numbers of them begin violently to oppose their government or other authority, especially without planning to do this 〔许多人〕起来反抗〔尤指无计划地〕 | First, the autoworkers rose up, followed by the steelworkers. 先是汽车工人起来反抗，接着就是钢铁工人。 | He forecast that the people of Egypt would rise up and overthrow the government. 他预测说埃及人民会起来反抗并推翻政府。 **rise up against** | The people of Damascus rose up against their governors. 该国人民起来反抗他们的统治者。 | a proclamation urging the people to rise up against their masters 鼓动人们起来反抗主子的宣言 **rise up in revolt/in arms/in rebellion** | The Maya farmers rose up in arms to demand greater democracy and freedom. 马雅的农民进行武装反抗，要求得到更多的民主和自由。 | The troops would rise up in open rebellion if we tried to make them march any further. 如果我们要求这些部队再往前行进的话，他们就可能公开反抗起来了。

mutiny [intransitive verb] if a group in the army or navymutiny, they try to take power from their officers by refusing to obey their orders and using violence 〔陆军或海军里下级对上级〕反叛，叛变，哗变 | At Odessa, the sailors of the Imperial navy mutinied. 在敖德萨，帝国海军的水兵们发生哗变。 **mutiny against** | Army factions mutinied against orders from Beijing. 军队派系反抗政府的命令。

IV. someone who takes part in a rebellion 参加叛乱的人

rebel [countable noun] | The rebels attacked an airfield, exchanging fire with Russian troops. 叛乱分子袭击了机场，与俄罗斯军队交了火。 | A large number of rebels escaped to the east as the army closed in on Jaffra. 当军队逼近贾夫拉时，大批叛乱分子逃往东部。 **rebel** [adjective only before noun] | Rebel forces have attacked the town of Kandahar. 叛军攻击了坎大哈。 | The rebel leader has repeated his demands for the release of political prisoners. 反叛分子的首领一再要求释放政治犯。

revolutionary [countable noun] someone who takes part in or supports an attempt to change the government by using violence 革命者 | Having taken control of the capital city, the revolutionaries proceeded to form a new government. 革命者控制了首都以后，就着手组建一个新的政府。 | Garcia Gutierrez wrote two plays with revolutionaries as their heroes. 加西亚·古铁雷斯写了两个剧本，都以革命者为主人公。 **revolutionary** [adjective

only before noun] | When revolutionary forces marched into Havana, Castro and Che Guevara took control of the army. 革命军进入哈瓦纳，卡斯特罗和切·格瓦拉掌握了军权。 | My father taught me several revolutionary songs. 父亲教了我几首革命歌曲。

guerrilla [countable noun] someone who fights in an unofficial military group, trying to remove their country's existing government, especially by making surprise military attacks 游击队员 | The guerrillas began their assault on March 8th. 游击队在3月8日发动进攻。 | Red Cross officials condemned the treatment that imprisoned guerrillas have received. 红十字会官员谴责了被关押的游击队员所遭受的待遇。 | Four Western tourists held by armed guerrillas in Kashmir began their seventh month in captivity today. 四名西方游客被克什米尔的武装游击队劫持，今天是第七个月了。 **guerrilla** [adjective only before noun] | Poor peasants were the first recruits to the guerrilla forces. 穷苦的农民是游击队的第一批新兵。 | In Greece, guerrilla warfare war between guerrillas and an army raged on. 在希腊，游击战正打得十分激烈。

freedom fighter [countable noun] someone who is fighting to try to remove their country's existing government - use this if you think that this is the right thing to do 自由战士〔用于认为反对现政府是对的〕 | Ralph Fiennes plays an idealistic freedom fighter. 拉尔夫·法因斯扮演了一名理想主义的自由战士。 | Young enthusiasts drove across the border to join the freedom fighters who had appealed to the world for help. 热血青年驾车通过边境，加入向全世界吁请帮助的自由斗士队伍。

V. someone who encourages rebellion 鼓励叛乱的人

agitator [countable noun] someone who encourages people to oppose the government by trying to make them angry enough to use violence 煽动者 | The riots were the work of political agitators. 这些骚乱是政治煽动者造成的结果。 | The genuine protestors were joined by outside agitators, intent on encouraging violence. 旨在助长暴力的局外煽动者加入了真正的抗议者队伍。

activist [countable noun] someone who spends a lot of time trying to encourage people to oppose the government or to accept new and different political beliefs 积极分子 | The Global Communications Group links ecological and other political activists via the Net. 全球通讯组织通过互联网把生态及其他政治活动积极分子联系在一起。 | Clinton's AIDS 'czar' resigned after being criticized by gay activists for being weak. 克林顿政府内负责艾滋病事务的"大人物"在受到同性恋积极分子批评其作风软弱后辞职。

subversive [countable noun] someone who is secretly trying to make their own government weak by encouraging people to oppose the government or to take part in a rebellion 颠覆分子 | Pablo Picasso was for a long time regarded as a dangerous subversive. 帕勃罗·毕加索长期被认为是个危险的颠覆分子。 **alleged/potential/suspected subversive** someone that the authorities think is a subversive, but who may not be 涉嫌/潜在/嫌疑的颠覆分子 | the kidnap and torture of a suspected subversive 绑架并拷打一名有嫌疑的颠覆分子 | CIA agents infiltrated the group, looking for alleged subversives. 中央情报局特工渗透进该组织，寻找有嫌疑的颠覆分子。 **subversive** [adjective] | The loyalty oath was intended to protect students from so-called subversive teachers. 效忠宣誓的目的是保护学生免受所谓的颠覆教师的影响。

VI. actions, speeches etc that encourage rebellion 煽动叛乱的行为、言论等

sedition [uncountable noun] actions, speeches etc that are intended to encourage people to oppose the government or to take part in a rebellion 煽动行为；煽动言论 | Hu was arrested on charges of sedition. 胡被指控犯有煽动罪而遭逮捕。 | The clubs were suspected of being centres of sedition. 俱乐部被怀疑是搞煽动活动的中心。 **seditious** [adjective] | He was sentenced to three years in prison for possession of seditious literature literature that encourages sedition. 他因藏有煽动性著作而被判处三年徒刑。

subversion [uncountable noun] secret activities that are intended to encourage people to oppose the government or to take part in a rebellion 颠覆活动 | Seventeen people were convicted of subversion following a coup attempt. 政变未遂后有17个人被判有颠覆罪。 | Many defectors provided the McCarthy committees with evidence of political subversion. 许多变节者向麦卡锡委员会提供了政治颠覆活动的证据。 **subversive** [adjective] | The magazine was banned by the government for being subversive encouraging subversion. 这本杂志因具颠覆性而被政府禁止了。 | subversive propaganda 颠覆性宣传

18.11 RECENTLY

I. only a short time ago 仅在一段短时间之前

recently [adverb] if something happenedrecently, it happened a short time before now, especially a few days

or weeks ago 最近，近来〔尤指几天或几周前〕 | The President has recently returned from a five day tour of South America. 总统在南美洲进行了为期五天的访问，最近刚刚回来。 **only recently** | a new species of plant that was only recently discovered in southern Brazil 最近才在巴西南部发现的植物新品种 **until recently** | He lived in Boston until quite recently. 直到最近为止他一直住在波士顿。 | Until recently, commercial fishermen had been allowed to shoot sea lions if they tried to steal their catch. 直至最近，商业渔民才获准在海狮打算偷吃他们的渔获的情况下将其射杀。 **very recently** | 'When did she go back to Italy?' 'Oh, very recently - just a couple of days ago.' "她什么时候回意大利的？""噢，最近，就几天前。" **as recently as** used when something happened surprisingly recently 像…一样近 | As recently as the mid sixties, Nelson Rockefeller was considered unsuitable for the presidency because he had once been divorced. 在60年代中期这么近的年代，尼尔森·洛克菲勒仍被认为因为离过婚而不适合当总统。 **recently discovered/completed/built etc** | a recently published textbook 最近出版的教科书 | the recently industrialized countries of Southeast Asia 最近进入工业化的东南亚国家

not long ago [adverb] in the recent past 不久以前 | Not long ago, computers were crude, unreliable machines, used by only a few experts. 不久以前，电脑还是只有少数专家使用的既简陋又不可靠的机器。 | Not long ago I asked a friend what her children gave her for her birthday. 'Peace,' she said. 'They went out for the day.' 不久前我问一位朋友她的孩子给了她什么样的生日礼物。"清静，"她说，"那天他们出去了。" **not so long ago** | There was a time not so long ago when everyone felt confident about investing in property. 不久前有段时间大家都对地产投资有信心。

a short time ago [adverb] very recently 一会儿之前 | So what is the government's reaction to this news? A short time ago our political correspondent Jon Lander spoke to the Foreign Secretary, Robin Cook. 那么政府对此消息有什么反应？我们的政治记者乔恩·兰德不久前刚与外交大臣罗宾·库克交谈过。 | The red wolf survived until a short time ago in east Texas, but is now believed extinct in the wild. 直至不久前，红狼还在得克萨斯东部生活，现在据说在野生环境下已经灭绝了。 **only/just a short time ago** | Seeing the tramp, Thomas remembered how he himself had been poor only a short time ago. 看到这个流浪汉，托马斯想起了就在不久前他自己还是多么的贫穷。

newly [adverb] **newly formed/created/appointed/married etc** formed, married etc very recently, especially during the last few days or weeks 新成立/新创造/新任命/新婚等〔尤在过去的几天或几周〕 | A newly married couple have moved into the house next door. 一对新婚夫妇住进了隔壁的房子。 | The group meets regularly in the newly built Chinese community center. 这个小组定期在新近建成的华人社区中心聚会。 | Mr Chandler is now director of the company's newly formed publishing division. 钱德勒先生现在是新近成立的出版部的经理。

freshly [adverb] **freshly cut/cooked/made/painted etc** cut, cooked etc a very short time ago, especially during the last few minutes or hours 刚切好/烧好/造好/油漆好的等〔尤在过去的几分钟或几小时〕 | There's a pot of freshly made coffee on the kitchen table. 餐桌上有一壶刚刚冲好的咖啡。 | Add one clove of freshly crushed garlic. 加上一瓣刚刚捣碎的大蒜。 | Someone had placed a bunch of freshly cut roses on her desk. 有人在她桌上放了一束刚刚剪下的玫瑰。 | At the beginning of term the school looked bright and clean with its freshly painted walls and polished floors. 学期刚开始，学校里的墙壁刚刚粉刷一新，地板也刚擦亮过，看上去又明亮又清洁。

the other day [adverb] *spoken* use this to say that something happened or you did something recently 【口】最近，前几天 | I met Lucy the other day outside Budgens. 前几天我在巴珍斯超市外碰到露西。 | Well, did my dad tell you what happened to me in the car the other day? 哎，我爸爸有没有告诉你前几天我在车里发生的事？ **just the other day** | I can't believe this weather - it was freezing just the other day! 我真搞不懂这天气，前两天还冷得要命！

a short/little while ago [adverb] a short time ago, usually not more than a few hours 一会儿之前〔一般不超过几个小时〕 | 'Is there a Mrs Lambert staying at the hotel?' 'Yes, she checked in a short while ago.' "有个兰伯特夫人住在这家旅馆吗？""有，她刚刚办好入住手续。" **just a short/little while ago** | Bobby's attorney gave me a call just a little while ago, to talk about the terms of the will. 博比的律师刚刚打电话给我，谈了谈遗嘱的条款。

a little while back [adverb] *informal* fairly recently, usually a few weeks or months ago 【非正式】前不久〔一般指几个星期或几个月以前〕 | I broke my leg a little while back when I fell off a horse. 前不久我从马上摔下来，折断了腿。

II. happening over a period of time up to the present 在直到目前为止的一段时间内发生的

recently [adverb] use this to say that something has

been happening for a few weeks or months, and it is still happening now 近来，最近 | Her school work has been much better recently. 近来她的功课进步多了。 | I haven't been feeling well recently. 最近我身体不好。 **just recently** | Just recently I've been thinking about changing my job. 就在最近我在考虑换工作。 **more recently** | More recently, banks have offered customers the opportunity to change to PC or telephone banking. 最近银行为客户提供了改为使用个人电脑或电话理财的服务。

lately [adverb] in the recent past until now, especially during the weeks or days closest to now 最近〔尤指最近的几天或几个星期〕 | The company went through a bad time last year, but lately things have been improving. 去年公司很不景气，不过最近情况开始好转了。 | I've been really busy lately, so I haven't been out much. 近来我非常忙，所以不大外出。 | I don't know what's come over Angela lately – she's so moody. 我不知道安杰拉最近出什么事了她情绪这么低落。

in the last/past few weeks/months etc [adverb] during the weeks or months closest to now 在过去的几个星期/几个月等里 | Things have changed quite dramatically in the past few months. 最近几个月情况发生了相当富于戏剧性的变化。 | I've been thinking about Kevin a lot in the last few days. I wonder how he's getting on? 近几天我经常想到凯文，不知道他怎么样了? | In the past few years, 30,000 of these high-rise housing units have been torn down. 近几年来这些高层建筑物中有三万幢被拆毁了。

in recent weeks/months etc [adverb] *formal* during the weeks or months closest to now - used especially in news reports 【正式】在最近的几个星期/几个月等里〔尤用于新闻报道中〕 | In recent months there have been rumors of at least two attempted coups. 最近几个月以来有传闻说至少发生了两次未遂的政变。 | Illicit drug use - notably marijuana - has been increasing in recent years, especially among the young. 近年来使用违禁药品—特别是大麻—的人数在增加，尤其是青年人。

III. words for describing an event that has happened recently 描述最近发生的某一事件的词语

recent [adjective usually before noun] use this about something that happened recently, especially a few days or weeks ago. 最近的〔尤指几天或几周前〕 | He hadn't completely recovered from his recent illness. 他最近生了病，还未完全康复。 | A recent report said that small amounts of alcohol are good for the health. 最近有报道说少量饮酒对健康有益。 | The team returned to a heroes' welcome after their recent success in the European Championships. 球队最近在欧洲锦标赛上得胜归来，受到了英雄般的欢迎。

latest [adjective usually before noun] someone'slatest book, record, film etc is the one produced most recently; someone'slatest action is the one that happened most recently 最新的〔书、唱片、电影等〕；最近的〔行动〕 | In her latest movie she plays an LA cop. 在最近的一部影片中，她扮演一名洛杉矶警察。 | The latest attempt to reach a peace settlement ended in failure. 最近一次和平解决的尝试以失败告终。 **the latest** the latest one 最近的 | This is the latest in a series of Mafia killings. 这是黑手党一连串谋杀事件中最近的一次。

IV. words for describing news or information that is recent 描述最新的消息或信息的词语

latest [adjective usually before noun] thelatest news, information etc is the most recent news, information etc 最新的〔消息、信息等〕 | Tune into Radio 5 Live for the latest news and sport. 调到电台实况五台收听最新的新闻和体育报道。 | For the latest information visit the German National Tourist Office website at htt//www.germany-tourism.de. 要了解最新信息，可浏览德国国家旅游局网站，网址是：http://www.germany-tourism.de。 | The girls spent the evening catching up on the latest gossip. 女孩子们整个晚上都在聊一些最近流传的闲言碎语。 **the latest** the latest news 最新消息 | Have you heard the latest? Nicky's getting married. 你听说最新消息了吗？尼基要结婚了。

up-to-date [adjective] up-to-date information is the most recent and correct information 〔信息〕最新的，最近的 | Is this map up-to-date? It doesn't seem to show the new road. 这张地图是最新的吗？好像没有标出这条新路。 | Foreign embassies or consulates in the United States can provide up-to-date information on their countries. 在美国的外国大使馆或领事馆可以提供关于他们自己国家的最新信息。

up-to-the-minute [adjective only before noun] up-to-the-minute news or information is the most recent news or information about something that is likely to change very quickly all the time 直到最近的，最新的〔随时变化着的消息或信息〕 | Visit www.sportsfanatic.com for up-to-the-minute results and sports news. 进入www.sportsfanatic.com可看到最新的比赛结果和体育新闻。 | A computer link with Wall Street gives traders up-to-the-minute market data worldwide. 与华尔街进行电

脑联网使证券交易人士了解全世界的最新市场情况。

18.12 RECOGNIZE

I. to recognize someone or something 认出某人或某物

recognize alsorecognise *British* [transitive verb not in progressive] to know who someone is or what something is, especially because you have seen them before 认出，识别〔尤因以前见过〕 | Lisa! I'm sorry – I didn't recognize you – you've had your hair cut! 莉萨！对不起—我没认出你来—你把头发剪了！ | I can't remember how the tune goes but I'll recognize it when I hear it. 我记不得那曲子怎么唱了，但听到它我就会认得出来。 | That security guy never recognizes me. I always have to show him my ID. 那名保安从来都不认得我。我总得给他看我的身份证。 | They recognised my Michigan accent right away. 他们立刻就听出了我的密歇根口音。 **recognize somebody from something** | I recognized her from the movies, but she was much taller than I expected. 我是从电影里认识她的，但她比我想的要高得多。 | I recognize you from somewhere – don't you work at the bank? 我在哪儿见过你一你是在银行工作吧？ **recognize somebody/something as something** | The waiter recognized one of his customers as someone he went to school with. 侍者认出其中一名顾客是他过去的同学。 | She recognised the voice on the phone as Tim's, but he sounded strange. 她听出电话里是蒂姆的声音，但听起来很怪。 **recognition** [uncountable noun] | There was no look of recognition on her face. She obviously had no idea who I was. 她脸上没有认出我的表情，显然她不知道我是谁。 | He waved, and she smiled in recognition. 他招招手，她微笑表示认得他。

know [transitive verb not in progressive] to recognize someone or something, especially when you have not seen them for some time or when they have changed a lot 认出〔某人或某物，尤指已很久没见或他们变了许多时〕 | Would you know him if you saw him again? 如果你再看到他时，能认出他来吗？ | The town has changed so much you wouldn't know the place. 小镇变了许多，你都会认不出来的。 | You'll know him when you see him. He has red curly hair and is very tall and thin. 你看到他就会认出来，他一头红色鬈发，身材又高又瘦。

identify [transitive verb] to recognize and name someone who has done something illegal or someone who has died 认出，辨认〔做了违法事情的人或在事故中丧生的人〕 | The airline says it will be difficult to identify all the bodies retrieved from the crash. 航空公司说要认出所有从失事现场找到的尸体是困难的。 | Police hope that a member of the public will be able to identify a man seen acting suspiciously a few hours before the murder took place. 警方希望公众中有人能够指认出谋杀案发生前几小时被人看到行动可疑的一名男子。 | Dubois was identified by immigration control, and arrested at Kennedy airport. 杜波依斯被移民管理局认出，并在肯尼迪机场遭逮捕。 | proposals to identify the fathers of children born to single mothers 关于确认单身母亲子女的父亲的提案 **identify somebody as something** | Sara identified the man as Kang, a notorious gang leader and drug baron. 萨拉认出那人是康—一名臭名昭著的匪首和大毒枭。 | The girl, identified as Shelly Barnes, fell from the window when her mother's back was turned. 那名女孩，证实为谢利·巴恩斯，在母亲转身时从窗口掉了下去。 **identification** [uncountable noun] | Dental records are a very reliable aid in the identification of badly burned bodies. 辨认严重烧坏的尸体时，牙科记录是很可靠的辅助资料。 | The case against Kelly hinged on Mr Gardener's identification of him. 对凯利的起诉案胜败就取决于加德那先生能否指认出他来。

pick out [transitive phrasal verb] to recognize someone or something out of a group of things or people 〔从一群人或物中〕辨认出〔某人或某物〕 **pick out somebody/something** | Both men were picked out from an identity parade by witnesses. 两名男子都被证人从一排嫌疑犯里辨认了出来。 | It was hard to pick out faces he knew in the crowd. 他很难从人群中把他认识的面孔认出来。 | Are there any questions that can help pick out a drug addict? 有没有任何问题可以帮助认出吸毒者? **pick somebody/something out** | I was listening for Steve's voice, but it wasn't easy to pick it out among all the others. 我在听有没有史蒂夫的声音，但在那么多人当中不大容易听出来。

tell [intransitive/transitive verb not in progressive] to be able to recognize someone or something, especially when this is not easy 辨认出〔某人或某物，尤指这么做并不容易时〕 | 'What colour was the car?' 'I couldn't tell in the dark.' "那辆车是什么颜色？""黑暗中我看不出来。" **tell (that)** | You look different in the photograph, although I can tell it's you. 你在照片上的样子看起来不一样，不过我认得出这是你。 **tell who/what etc** | There's someone on the phone for you. I can't tell who it is. 有人打电话找你，我听不出那是谁。 | 'Can you tell what this is with your eyes shut?' 'It tastes of strawberry, but I'm not sure.' "你闭上眼睛能说出这是什么吗？""是草莓的味道，但不太肯定。" **tell the difference between**

somebody/something | I find it really difficult to tell the difference between Frank and his brother. 我觉得要把弗兰克和他弟弟区别开来是很难的。 | If we don't use labelling, how can consumers tell the difference between organic and non-organic foods? 如果我们不用标签，消费者怎么分得出有机食品和非有机食品呢？ **tell something from something else** to be able to recognize the difference between them 把某物与另一物区分开来 | It's a very good fake. You couldn't tell it from the real thing. 这假货做得很像，无法与真品区别开来。 | My kids have plenty of friends, and to be honest I can't tell one from another. 我的孩子有很多朋友，说实话我分不清楚哪个是哪个。 **tell two things apart** to be able to recognize that they are different in some way 把两者区分 | Male ducks are easy to tell apart in the breeding season. 在繁殖季节很容易辨别出雄鸭子。 | At the moment, we can only tell the twins apart by looking at their name tags. 目前我们只能靠姓名牌才能分清楚这对双胞胎。

II. easy to recognize 容易辨认的

familiar [adjective] someone or something that isfamiliar is easy to recognize, because you have seen or heard them many times before 熟悉的 | Gibson's name is familiar – what else did he write? 吉布森这名字很熟悉—他还写过什么？ | He scanned the audience, searching for a familiar face. 他扫视了一下听众，想找到熟悉的面孔。 | Mimicking the President's familiar accent, DJ Rogers told his listeners that aliens had invaded. 唱片骑师罗杰斯模仿总统那很熟悉的口音，告诉听众外星人入侵了。 **familiar to** | The first track on the album will be instantly familiar to Billie Holliday fans. 专辑上的第一首歌会立刻为比利·霍利迪的歌迷所熟悉。 | The giant cross has become a familiar landmark to generations of San Franciscans. 这个巨大的十字架已成为数代圣弗朗西斯科人熟悉的地标。 **look/sound/feel etc familiar** | That girl looks familiar. I'm sure I've met her before. 那女孩看上去脸熟，我肯定以前见过她。 **a familiar figure** someone who is often seen in a particular place and therefore is familiar to the people there 熟悉的人物 | Kylie soon became a familiar figure at some of London's top fashion stores. 凯莉很快就成了伦敦的几家顶级时装店的常客。 **a familiar face** someone you have met before 熟悉的面孔 | It's nice to see a familiar face - I was afraid I wouldn't know anyone here. 见到熟人真好，我原来还担心在这儿一个人都不认识呢。 | The local policeman is now a familiar figure in our school. 那位本地警察现在经常来访我们学校。 **faintly/vaguely familiar** only slightly familiar, so that you are not quite sure whether you know them or not 有点熟悉的 | The man seated at the next table looked faintly familiar. 坐在邻桌的男子看上去有点面熟。 | She was singing along to a tune on the radio that sounded vaguely familiar. 她在跟着收音机里的一段听起来有些熟悉的曲调唱歌。

recognizable alsorecognisable *British* [adjective] if something isrecognizable, it is easy to recognize, for example because it has a particular sound or appearance 容易认出的，可辨认的 | No recognizable remains of Minoan ships have ever been found until now. 直到现在也没发现可辨认的弥诺斯船的遗迹。 | Many mental illnesses are only recognizable after many careful weeks spent talking to the patient. 许多精神疾病要花上许多个星期与病人细心交谈才能辨别出来。 | Muffled noises were coming from the room, the only recognizable sound being her daughter's laughter. 隐隐约约的响声从房间里传出来，唯一辨认得出的是她女儿的笑声。 **recognizable as** | an animal so thin and weak it was barely recognizable as a horse 这么瘦弱的动物，几乎难以认得出它是匹马 | The body was so badly burned it was no longer recognizable as a human being. 尸体烧得很严重，再也无法辨认出是人的身体。 **recognizable by** | The staff are easily recognisable by their pale green uniforms. 员工穿着浅绿色的制服，很容易认出来。 **easily/instantly/immediately recognizable** | Macy has an instantly recognizable voice. 梅西有着让人马上就能辨认出来的嗓音。 | On the outskirts of the town, we saw a building that was immediately recognizable as a prison. 在镇子的郊外，我们看到一座建筑，一望便知那是一座监狱。

unmistakable [adjective] impossible not to recognize 明白无误的，不可能认错的 | Shots rang out, and we heard the unmistakable sound of a human scream. 枪声响起，我们清楚地听到一声人的尖叫。 | When an envelope arrived bearing Dad's unmistakable handwriting, I knew something must be wrong. 一封有着爸爸清楚可辨的笔迹的信送到时，我就知道肯定出事了。 | Her accent was unmistakable – Southern Ireland, probably West coast. 她的口音绝不会听错，是爱尔兰南部，可能是西海岸。 | He'd started burning incense to disguise the unmistakable odour of marijuana coming from his bedroom. 他开始点香来掩盖从他卧室传来的明显的大麻味。

there's no mistaking somebody/something [verb phrase] *spoken* use this to say that someone or something is easy to recognize 【口】没弄错，果然是某人/某物 | I turned round – there was no mistaking that voice – it was Billie. 我转过身，果然是这嗓音没错，就是比利。 | There's

no mistaking this as anything but a Japanese car. 不会弄错，这肯定不是辆日本车。

III. difficult to recognize 难以认出的

strange [adjective only before noun] astrange person, voice, smell etc one that is not recognizable because it is different from other, similar things that you know already 〔人、声音、气味等〕陌生的，不熟悉的 | I could hear strange voices outside the room. 我听到房间外有奇怪的声音。 | It was hard for her, going to live in a strange city where she knew no-one. 也真难为她了，跑到一个陌生的城市去住，在那里一个人都不认识。 | Mum, come quick! There's a strange man coming up the path. 妈，快来！有个陌生人朝这条路走过来了。 | Can you check out that strange noise outside? 你能去看看外面是什么怪声音吗？

unrecognizable alsounrecognisable *British* [adjective not before noun] difficult or impossible to recognize 认不出的，不能识别的 | We've recovered two bodies from the wreckage, but they are unrecognizable. 我们从残骸里找到两具尸体，但已无法辨认了。 | The explosion left nothing but small, unrecognizable pieces of the aircraft scattered over the field. 飞机爆炸后只有小块的、无法辨认的碎片散落在田野上。 **unrecognizable to** | Completely shaved and wearing prison clothes, the two sisters were unrecognizable to each other. 那两姐妹剃光了头穿着囚服，分辨不出谁是谁。

unfamiliar [adjective] something that isunfamiliar is not recognizable because you have never seen it, heard it, done it etc before 不熟悉的；陌生的 | She spoke with an unfamiliar accent. 她说话带有陌生口音。 | She noticed an unfamiliar truck parked across the street. 她注意到街对面停着一辆陌生的卡车。 **unfamiliar to** | His name may be unfamiliar to Western audiences. 他的名字对西方听众来说也许很陌生。

beyond recognition alsoout of all recognition [adverb] if something has changedbeyond recognition orout of all recognition, it has changed completely – use this to emphasize that it is completely different now 认不出来〔用于强调某物已完全改变〕 | The business has changed beyond recognition since Cyril took over from his father. 自从西里尔从他父亲手中接管以后，企业就变得面目全非。 | The Internet has altered our understanding of the world beyond all recognition. 互联网完全改变了我们对世界的认识。 | Susan's playing has improved out of all recognition. 苏珊的演奏水平已经提高得认不出来了。

18.13 RECORD

I. to keep information about something, so that it can be used or looked at later 记录下有关某事的信息，以便日后使用或查看

record [transitive verb] to write down information or store it on a computer, so that it can be looked at later, especially official information about numbers or amounts 记录〔尤指有关数字或数量的正式资料〕 | Make sure you record the date you bought the tickets. 一定要把你买票的日期记下来。 | Only 13 cases of this disease have ever been recorded. 这种疾病只记录了13个病例。 **record that** | A final communiqué recorded that 'a thorough and candid discussion has taken place'. 最后的公报中记录说："进行了彻底而又坦率的讨论"。

chart [transitive verb] to record information about a situation or a set of events over a period of time in order to show how it changes or develops 记录，记述〔某一情形或一连串事件在一段时期内的变化或发展〕 | She aims to chart new cases of cancer in areas around nuclear power stations. 她的目的是想把核电站周围地区的癌症新病例记录下来。 | The computer will chart the spacecraft's progress as it approaches Saturn. 电脑将对宇宙飞船迈向土星的进程进行记录。 **chart how** | The article charts how adverts, in the past and in the present, have succeeded in linking the cigarette with sophistication. 这篇文章记录了过去和现在的广告是如何成功地把香烟和老练世故联系起来的。

keep a record [verb phrase] to write down details of things you have done or things that have happened because it may be important to have this information available at a later time 作记录 | The hospital has only just started to keep a record, but so far they have treated six people for this type of injury. 医院刚开始作记录，但迄今已治疗了六个受这种伤的病人。 **keep a record of** | She always keeps a record of how much money she spends. 她对自己花多少钱一直有记录。 | Employees were asked to keep a detailed record of any accidents that occurred in the workplace. 工作场所不管发生什么意外情况，他们都要求员工作好详细的记录。

document [transitive verb] to write about important events, activities, and developments and record all the facts and details connected with them 纪实性地反映；记载〔重大事件、活动、发展情况等〕 | Many writers have documented the changes in feminist politics over the last decade. 许多作家纪实性地描述了最近十年来女权主义政治的变化。 | Attempts to document social problems in some

parts of the country had been difficult. 要纪实性地反映该国有些地区的社会问题一直很困难。

register [intransitive/transitive verb] to put something such as your name on an official list or record 登记，记录 | You had to register a baby's birth within a month. 你必须在一个月以内去登记孩子的出生。 **register as** | They claimed that the new rules would discourage people from registering as unemployed. 他们称这些新的规定会促使人不去作失业登记。 **register with** | The new students were told that they must register with the University before they could claim their grants. 有人告诉新生说必须向大学注册了才可以申请助学金。 **register for** | More than 4.3 million people registered for shares. 四百三十多万人登记购买股票。

put/place something on record [verb phrase] to publicly say something that you want to be recorded, because you think it is important 把某事作记录 | Yes, we do remember your initial objections, but unfortunately you didn't place them on record. 是的，我们确实记得你起初反对过，但遗憾的是你没有把这些记录下来。 **put/place on record that** | The lawyer asked the court to put on record that her client had always been co-operative. 律师要求法庭把她的当事人一向很合作的事实记录下来。

log [transitive verb] to make an official record of events or facts, either in writing or on a computer 〔以文字或电脑〕正式记入；正式载入 | All deliveries must be logged. 所有交付的货物都需记录。 | The system can log the date and length of calls made by company employees. 这套系统可以记录公司员工打电话的日期和通话时间。

II. information that is kept so that it can be used or looked at later 保留着以备今后可以使用或查看的信息

record [countable noun] information that is collected gradually over a long period of time, so that it can be looked at when necessary 记录 | I've checked the student records, and I can't find any mention of her name. 我查过学生记录，但找不到她的名字。 | The results of the blood test will be noted in your medical records. 验血结果会记在你的医疗记录上。 **record of** | The hotel should have a record of who stayed there last month. 旅馆应该有上个月谁在那里住过的记录。

archives [plural noun] a collection of records that provide information about the history of a country, organization, family etc 〔有关国家、组织、家族等历史资料的〕档案；大宗记录 | New evidence has come to light from the 40-year-old United Nations archives. 新的证据从有40年历史的联合国档案中曝光了。 | The Public Record Office is a central repository for all government archives. 公共档案局是所有政府档案的中央存放处。

register [countable noun] an official list of names kept for legal purposes that records information such as who attends a particular school, who has been born or has died, or who is legally allowed to do something 〔为法律上的目的而作的〕登记；名册；正式名单 | Teachers were reminded that school attendance registers were actually legal documents. 有人提醒教师，学校的点名册实际上就是法律文件。 **electoral register** a list of the names and addresses of all the people who are old enough to vote 选民名册 | Why are there 1 million people missing from the electoral register? 为什么选民名册上少了一百万人？ **register of** | To find out about her family history, she looked through the register of births, marriages, and deaths. 为了了解自己的家族史，她查看了出生、婚姻以及死亡登记簿。

log [countable noun] an official written record of something, especially a journey in a ship or plane 记录；〔尤指〕航海日志；飞行记录 | He complained to a senior officer, who made a note in the ship's log. 他向一名高级官员投诉，该官员在航海日志上作了记录。 **log of** | Alice had to write up a detailed log of the trip, complete with scientific data. 艾丽斯要把这次旅行作一个详细的记录，内容包括科学数据。

chronicle [countable noun] a historical record in which events are recorded in the order in which they happened 编年史 | Chronicles written by Roman scholars can give us a good idea of how their political system worked. 罗马学者撰写的编年史能使我们彻底了解他们的政治制度是如何运作的。 **chronicle of** | The report is a chronicle of the history of the Party since its formation. 这份报告是该党成立以来的编年史。

18.14 RECOVER

I. to become healthy again after an illness or accident 生病或发生意外后恢复健康

recover [intransitive verb] to become healthy again after you have had an illness, injury, or operation 康复，恢复健康 | My mother's been very ill, and is still in hospital recovering. 我妈妈病得很重，仍在医院，正在康复之中。 | Sammy needed to recover a little before they could move him to a hospital nearer his home. 萨米需要稍稍康复才可

以被转到离他家更近的医院。 **recover from** | He never really recovered from the operation. 手术后他一直没有彻底康复。 **fully recover** completely recover 完全康复 | It was several months before John had fully recovered from his heart attack. 约翰的心脏病发作，好几个月以后才完全康复。 **recovery** [uncountable noun] the process of recovering from an illness or injury 康复，恢复健康 | The doctors were surprised at Phillip's quick recovery. 医生对菲利普的迅速康复感到惊讶。

get better [verb phrase] *especially spoken* to become healthy again after you have had an illness, injury, or operation 【尤口】〔身体〕好起来，康复 | I hope you get better soon. 希望你早日康复。 | My back has been quite bad recently, but it's getting better slowly. 近来我的背感觉很不舒服，不过在慢慢好起来了。 | I didn't remember anything about the accident, but little by little, as I got better, memories started coming back to me. 那场事故我一点也想不起来，不过随着伤势的好转，我一点一点地恢复了记忆。

make a complete/full/good/slow recovery [verb phrase] to recover completely, fully, well, or slowly 完全/彻底/很好地/缓慢地康复 | The disease has been caught early, and the doctors say she should make a complete recovery. 疾病被发现得早，医生说她应该能够完全恢复。 | Thomas is making a good recovery, although he is still quite weak. 托马斯虽然仍很虚弱，但他恢复得很好。 **make a remarkable/amazing recovery** | Joe has made a remarkable recovery from the injuries he sustained in the accident. 乔在事故中受伤后恢复显著。

get over [transitive phrasal verb] to recover from an illness, especially one that is not very serious 〔尤指从小病中〕恢复过来 | Mark hasn't got over the flu yet. He still feels pretty weak. 马克还没有从流感中康复过来，他还是很虚弱。 | I've had a nasty cold, but I'm getting over it now. 我患了严重感冒，不过现在正在康复。 | The doctor told Mum it was only a stomach upset, not food poisoning, and she would get over it in a day or two. 医生告诉妈妈这只是肠胃不适，不是食物中毒，一两天以后就会好的。

get well [verb phrase] to recover from an illness - use this especially when you are encouraging someone to recover 好起来，恢复健康〔尤用于鼓励某人〕 | Get well soon – we all miss you! 快点康复—我们大家都想你！ | I hope you get well quickly. 希望你很快康复。

feel better [verb phrase] to feel less ill than you did before 感觉好些，恢复 | I hope you feel better soon. 希望你早日康复。 | My father's been quite ill, but he's starting to feel a bit better now. 我父亲病得很厉害，不过现在他开始好一些了。

improve [intransitive verb] if you or your health improves, you become less ill than you were before but not completely well.Improve is more formal than feel better 好转〔improve 比feel better更正式〕 | Susie's improving gradually with this new treatment. 苏茜接受这种新疗法后在渐渐康复。 | My health finally began to improve when I changed to a less stressful job. 我换了一个比较轻松的工作以后，健康状况终于开始好转了。 | She was told to go back to the doctor in two weeks if she hadn't improved. 她被告知如果两周内没有好转，就要再去看医生。 **improvement** [uncountable noun] | I'm afraid there have been no signs of improvement yet; she is still extremely ill. 恐怕尚无好转迹象；她仍病得非常严重。 **a big/huge/vast improvement** | There's been a big improvement in his health over the last three months. 过去三个月来他的健康明显好转。

be on the mend [verb phrase] if someoneis on the mend, they are definitely showing signs of getting better after an illness or injury 在恢复，在好转 | I'm glad to see you're on the mend again. 我很高兴看到你病情又好转了。 | Kathy's been quite ill with flu, but I think she's on the mend now. 凯茜得了流感，病得很重，不过我觉得她现在正在好转。

shake off [transitive phrasal verb] to manage to recover from an illness such as a cold or an infection, which you have had for a fairly long time 摆脱〔患了很久的疾病〕，治好 **shake something off** | Towards the end of the year he caught flu, and he couldn't shake it off. 快到年底时他得了流感，怎么也好不起来。 **shake off something** | It seems to be taking me a long time to shake off this cold. 看来我要过一段长时间感冒才会好。

II. to spend time resting in order to recover 为了恢复健康而休养

recuperate [intransitive verb] to spend time resting in order to recover from an illness or operation 康复；休养；疗养 | It was a very difficult birth, and Mary is now recuperating at home with the baby. 分娩过程很艰难，玛丽现在带着宝宝在家休养。 **recuperate after** | She's going to need time to recuperate after the operation. 手术后她需要时间康复。 **recuperation** [uncountable noun] the process of resting in order to recover from an illness, operation etc 康复；休养 | We decided to take Dad on holiday to help his recuperation. 我们决定带爸爸去度假，帮助他康复。 | I think you're going to need quite a long period of

recuperation. 我觉得你的康复期会相当长。

convalesce [intransitive verb] to spend a long period of time recovering from a serious illness, especially by resting〔重病后长期地〕康复，恢复；休养 | They travelled to Bermuda for six weeks so that David could convalesce in the sun. 他们到百慕大去旅游了六个星期，这样戴维可以在阳光下慢慢康复。 **convalesce after** | Jason is now convalescing at home after a major operation. 贾森经过了一次大手术，现在在家休养。 **convalescence** [uncountable noun] a process of resting for a long time in order to recover from a serious illness 康复〔期〕 | They suggested that I spend a period of convalescence in the mountains. 他们提议我到山里去疗养。 | During the second week of her convalescence Wanda felt that she was beginning to recover. 在休养期的第二周，万达感觉自己在开始恢复。

III. to be better again after an illness or injury 病后或受伤后恢复健康

be better [verb phrase] if someoneis better after an illness or injury, they have recovered, or they are in the process of recovering 已康复；已好转 | How are you? Are you better? 你怎么样了？好些了吗？ | I'll just rest today, and, hopefully, I'll be better tomorrow. 我今天只需休息一下，可能明天就好了。 | I hope Robert's better by Saturday, because we need him for the team. 我希望罗伯特到星期六就康复了，因为我们队里需要他。

be well [verb phrase] if someoneis well, they are healthy again, and they no longer have an illness or injury 已康复，已痊愈 | As soon as you're well we'll go to Florida and have a few weeks in the sun. 你身体一好了，我们就去佛罗里达，在阳光下度过几周。 | They couldn't really make any firm plans until Luis was well again. 在路易斯康复之前，他们无法安排出确定的计划。

be fully recovered [verb phrase] to be completely well again after an illness or injury 完全恢复，彻底康复 | We were relieved to find that Barnes was fully recovered and able to take part in the race. 看到巴恩斯完全恢复而且能参加比赛，我们都感到宽慰。 **be fully recovered from** | Keep the patient still and quiet until he is fully recovered from the attack. 让病人保持平静，直至他完全从这次袭击中恢复过来。

be cured [verb phrase] if someoneis cured, they are completely better because their illness has been treated successfully 已治好，已医好 | She's still rather weak, but her bronchitis seems to be cured. 她仍相当虚弱，但她的支气管炎似乎已痊愈了。 **be cured of** | It is only after two or three years that the doctors can say you are definitely cured of cancer. 要到两三年后，医生才能说你的癌症已肯定被治好了。 **be completely cured** | He was always confident that he would be completely cured. 他总是很有信心，认为自己能彻底痊愈。

be over [verb phrase] to be well again after an illness 康复，恢复 | You've had a bad attack of malaria, but I think you're over it now. 你得了严重的疟疾，不过我想现在你已经好了。 **be over the worst** | Her temperature is going down again - she seems to be over the worst. 她的体温又降下去了，看来她已过了最严重的阶段。

be back on your feet (again) [verb phrase] *informal* to be well again and able to live life as usual after being ill【非正式】恢复健康，康复 | After a day or two in bed I'll be back on my feet again. 在床上躺一两天我又能恢复如初了。 | Wait till you're back on your feet before you start worrying about your exams. 等你恢复健康后再担心考试的事吧。

be up and about (again) [verb phrase] to be out of bed and well enough to walk around again, after an illness or injury has forced you to stay in bed〔病后〕能起床走动 | She's up and about now, and should be back at work in a day or two. 她已经能起床走动，一两天后应该能上班了。 | It's good to see you up and about again. 见到你可以起床走动真好。

be fit [verb phrase] *especially British* to be well again after having been ill, so that you are now able to move around as usual, exercise etc【尤英】恢复，康复 | Don't come back to work until you're completely fit. 等你完全康复再回来上班。 | He should be back at training next week if he's fit. 如果他康复的话，下周应该可以回来接受训练了。 **be fit as a fiddle** be extremely fit 身体非常好的 | Don't worry - I'll be as fit as a fiddle again by next week. 别担心，到下周我就会完全康复。

IV. to become strong or happy again after a period of problems or unhappiness 遇到问题或不开心的一段时间后又变得坚强或愉快

recover [intransitive verb] to become strong or happy again after experiencing problems or unhappiness 恢复 | Losing my job was a terrible blow, and it took me quite a while to recover. 失去工作对我是可怕的打击，我费了相当长的一段时间才恢复过来。 **recover from** | Mark never really recovered from the shock of his father's death. 马克始终未能彻底从父亲去世的打击中恢复过来。 | It took a long time for the British economy to recover from the ef-

fects of the war. 英国经济过了很长一段时期才从战争的影响中恢复过来。 **recovery** [uncountable noun] | American aid played a major part in the country's economic recovery. 美国的援助对该国的经济复苏起了重大作用。

get over [transitive phrasal verb] to recover from a particular problem or from a difficult or unhappy time 从…中恢复过来 | It took Joe quite a long time to get over the divorce. 乔好长一段时间才从离婚的打击中恢复过来。 | Don't worry about Henry - he'll soon get over it. 别为亨利担心，他很快就会恢复的。 | Children seem to get over things very quickly. 儿童似乎很快就能从不快中恢复过来。

bounce back [intransitive phrasal verb] *informal* to recover quickly and easily after problems or an unhappy period of time【非正式】迅速恢复，振作起来 **bounce back after** | Liverpool's footballers hope to bounce back after their defeat in Europe last week. 利物浦队的足球运动员希望能从上周在欧洲失利的阴影中迅速恢复状态。 **bounce back from** | We are confident the business will bounce back from the recession. 我们有信心公司会从经济衰退中迅速恢复。

V. to be strong or happy again after a period of problems or unhappiness 经过一段时期的问题或不开心之后又变得坚强或愉快

be over [verb phrase] | Experts believe that Colombia is now over the worst of its troubles. 专家相信哥伦比亚现已克服了最麻烦的问题。 | Sharon seems to be over her reading difficulties now. 莎伦现在好像已经克服了阅读困难。 | It took Greg a long time to cope with his parents' divorce, but I think he's over it now. 格雷格费了很长时间应付父母离婚对他的影响，但我觉得他已恢复过来了。

be/feel yourself again [verb phrase] to feel mentally and physically well again after a period when you experienced emotional problems and unhappiness 〔身心经过情感问题后已〕恢复正常，平复 | It's good to see that Mandy's herself again. 见到曼迪情绪平复了，真让人宽慰。 | It wasn't until six months after my husband's death that I started to feel myself again. 丈夫去世六个月后我才开始恢复情绪。

be back to normal [verb phrase] if a person is back to normal, they are just as they were before their problems or troubles started〔情绪〕恢复正常 | I think Judith was quite badly affected by shock, but she seems to be back to normal now. 我觉得朱迪丝受惊吓后情绪大受影响，但她现在好像已经恢复正常了。

18.15 REDUCE

I. to reduce the number, amount, price, or size of something 减少数目、数量，降低价格或缩小尺寸

reduce [transitive verb] to make something less in amount or level 降低；减少；缩小；裁减 | I was hoping they would reduce the price a little. 我希望他们能降低一点价格。 **greatly/significantly/dramatically reduce** | You can greatly reduce your heating bills by using low-energy heaters. 使用低耗能取暖器就可以大幅度降低暖气费。 **dramatically/drastically reduce** | Their income has been drastically reduced. 他们的收入锐减了。 **reduce something by half/10%/2 years etc** | The new road will reduce traffic through the town by 30%. 这条新马路能使经过镇子的交通流量减少30%。 | Benefits will be reduced by $50 for each child who fails to attend school. 不去上学的儿童每人的补助费要减少50美元。 **reduced** [adjective] | Most airlines offer reduced prices for children. 大多数航空公司都为儿童提供折扣票价。

lower [transitive verb] to reduce an amount, limit, or level - use this especially in writing about business or technical subjects 降低，减少〔尤用于商业或技术方面的文字中〕 | After 20 minutes, lower the temperature to 200 degrees. 20分钟后把温度降到200度。 | The Bundesbank is under pressure to lower interest rates. 德国央行正受到压力要降低利率。

cut [transitive verb] to reduce something by a lot, especially prices, time, or money 〔大幅度地〕减少，削减〔尤指价格、时间或金钱〕 | The new system is aimed at cutting the average waiting time. 这套新系统旨在减少平均等候时间。 **cut something by half/several weeks/ten per cent etc** | Because of the recession, salaries in the advertising industry have been cut by a half. 由于经济衰退，广告业的薪水已经减少了一半。 | The mortgage insurance agency has cut costs by $2000 over the last 3 years, making it easier for people to buy homes. 抵押保险代理行近三年来已把手续费降低了2,000美元，让大家买房子更容易。 **cut something from/to something** | His annual leave has been cut from six weeks to just three. 他的年假从六周被削减到只有三周。

turn down [transitive phrasal verb] to reduce the level of sound, heat, light etc, especially by turning a control〔尤用控制器〕调低，调小〔音量、热度、光度等〕 **turn something down** | Could you turn the lights down - it's too bright in here. 你能把灯光调暗些吗？这里太亮了。 **turn down something** | The weather wasn't as cold, so

we decided to turn down the central heating. 天气没那么冷，所以我们决定把中央取暖器调低些。 **turn something down slightly/a little/a bit** | Would you mind turning the volume down a little? 你能把音量调低一点吗？

decrease [transitive verb] to reduce something, especially by a fairly small amount or number 〔尤指少量地〕减少 | Various methods are being explored in order to decrease the volume of traffic on our roads. 为了减少道路上的车流量，我们正在探索各种方法。 | Better health education should help to decrease the incidence of heart disease. 良好的健康教育会有助于减少心脏病的发病率。 | Use of the new nets has significantly decreased the number of dolphins killed accidentally each year. 使用新式渔网大大减少了每年海豚意外死亡的数目。

slash [transitive verb] *informal* to reduce prices by a very large amount - used especially in advertisements and newspapers 【非正式】大幅度削减〔价格，尤用于广告或报纸上〕 | American car manufacturers have started slashing prices in an effort to stimulate sales. 为了刺激销量，美国的汽车制造商已经开始大幅度地降价。 | Public spending has been slashed over the past two years. 在过去两年内公共开支已大幅度削减了。 **slash something by 10%/half/75% etc** | Come to our Summer Sale, where prices have been slashed by up to 75%. 请来参加我们的夏季大减价活动，价格已削减了75%。

knock down [transitive phrasal verb] *informal* to reduce the price of something by a large amount, especially in order to make it easier to sell 【非正式】〔大幅度〕降低〔某物的价格，尤为了更容易销售〕 **knock down something** | Shops are knocking down prices in an effort to increase sales. 商店都在大减价以增加销量。 **knock something down** | In the end he knocked the price down to £70. 最后他把价格降至70英镑。

halve [transitive verb] to reduce something by half 把…减半 | The overseas aid budget has been almost halved, from $18m to just over $10m. 海外援助预算几乎减半，从1，800万美元降低到了只有1,000万美元左右。

roll back [transitive phrasal verb] *American* to reduce prices 【美】把〔价格〕降低 **roll back something** | Most of the big downtown stores have rolled back their prices to dispose of winter stock. 为了处理冬季库存，城里大部分大商店都降低了价格。 **roll something back** | Rather than roll prices back, the company negotiated pay increases that ranged between 10 and 15 percent. 该公司协商要加薪百分之十到十五，而不是降低价格。

II. to reduce pain, worry, or unpleasant feelings 减轻疼痛、忧虑或其他不快的感情

reduce [transitive verb] | They gave him drugs to reduce the pain. 他们给他用药以减轻痛楚。 | Prompt action can often reduce the severity of shock in road accident victims. 立即采取行动常可以减轻车祸受害者所受打击的严重程度。 | Miriam finds that yoga and meditation help her in reducing stress. 米丽娅姆发现瑜伽和冥想能帮助她减轻压力。 **greatly/significantly/dramatically reduce** | Stopping smoking can significantly reduce your risk of suffering a heart attack. 戒烟能够大幅度减少患心脏病的危险。

lessen [transitive verb] to slightly reduce pain or bad feelings 减缓，稍稍减轻〔疼痛或不好的感觉〕 | He shifted his position a little, in order to lessen the pain in his leg. 他稍稍换了一下姿势，以减轻腿的疼痛。 | Everyone has their own ideas about the best way to lessen jet lag. 每个人对缓和飞行时差反应都有一套自己认为是最有效的办法。 | Boys are more likely to smoke to relieve stress than girls are. 男孩比女孩更有可能以吸烟减轻压力。

lighten [transitive verb] to reduce the amount of work or worry that someone has 减轻，减少〔工作量或担忧等〕 **lighten somebody's load/workload** | Maybe we should hire another secretary to lighten Barbara's workload. 我们也许应该再雇一名秘书来减轻芭芭拉的工作量。

relieve [transitive verb] to make pain or feelings less unpleasant 缓解，减轻〔疼痛或不快的心情等〕 | Peppermint has long been regarded as a plant that can relieve indigestion. 薄荷长久以来一直被当作是可以减轻消化不良的植物。 | Magnetic board games can help relieve the boredom of long car journeys for kids. 磁板象棋可以有助减轻孩子们坐车长途旅行时的无聊感。 | Harry attempted a couple of jokes to relieve the tension of the occasion. 哈里讲了几个笑话，试图缓解当时的紧张气氛。 **relief** [uncountable noun] | Massage is excellent for the relief of stress. 按摩非常有助于减轻压力。 | Various methods can be used for pain relief during childbirth. 有多种方法可用来减缓分娩时的疼痛。

ease [transitive verb] to reduce pain or unpleasant feelings and make someone feel happier or more comfortable 减轻，减缓〔疼痛或不快的心情〕 | Rod rubbed his jaw to ease the pain a little. 罗德揉着下颚以稍稍减轻疼痛。 | The arrival of the others eased her embarrassment slightly. 其他人的到来稍稍减少了她的窘迫感。

alleviate [transitive verb] *formal* to reduce pain, make a problem less serious, or reduce feelings such as being

bored or anxious 【正式】减轻，缓解〔疼痛，或问题的严重性，或无聊、焦虑的心情〕 | You can't cure a common cold, but you can alleviate the symptoms. 一般的感冒是治不好的，不过可以缓解其症状。 | Western aid has helped to alleviate the situation in northern India. 西方的援助已帮助缓和了印度北部的局面。 **alleviation** [uncountable noun] | the alleviation of pain 疼痛的缓解

deaden/dull [transitive verb] to reduce physical pain or emotional problems, especially with the result that you feel nothing at all 使麻木以减轻〔疼痛或情绪问题〕 | They gave me a local anaesthetic to deaden the pain. 他们给我用了一种土制的麻醉剂来镇痛。 | It was impossible not to think about her baby, but the drugs dulled her panic. 她无法不去想她的孩子，但药物减缓了她的恐慌。

take the edge off [verb phrase] to make something such as pain, hunger, or a shock slightly less unpleasant or upsetting 减轻〔疼痛、饥饿或打击等〕 | I took a couple of painkillers, which took the edge off the pain. 我服了几片止痛药，减轻了疼痛。 | Knowing that Peter was close by took the edge off my anxiety for my grandson. 我知道彼得在身边，就减轻了我对孙子的担心。

allay [transitive verb] **allay somebody's fears/concern/suspicions etc** *formal* to make someone much less frightened, concerned etc 【正式】减轻某人的恐惧/忧虑/怀疑等 | The government is anxious to allay public fears over the safety of beef. 政府急于缓解公众对牛肉安全问题的恐惧感。 | Showing her his identity card went some way towards allaying her suspicions. 他向她出示了身份证，这多少减轻了她的怀疑。

III. to reduce the amount of something that you eat, drink, or use 减少所吃、所喝或所用的东西的数量

cut down [intransitive phrasal verb] if youcut down on food, alcoholic drink, or tobacco, you eat, drink, or smoke less of it, especially in order to lose weight or to improve your health 减少〔食物、酒精饮品或香烟，尤为了减肥或改善健康〕 | If you can't give up smoking completely, at least try to cut down. 如果你戒不了烟，至少也要想办法少抽点。 **cut down on** | I'm trying to cut down on meat. 我在设法少吃肉。

reduce [transitive verb] toreduce the amount of something that you eat, drink, or use.Reduce is more formal thancut down 减少〔reduce 比 cut down更正式〕 | Doctors are urging people to reduce the amount of salt in their diet. 医生在力劝人们在饮食中要减少用盐量。 | Supermarkets can help promote healthy eating habits by reducing the amount of sugar and fat in their products. 超级市场可以通过减少其产品中的糖分和脂肪来促进人们养成健康的饮食习惯。

IV. when a company reduces its activities, the amount it spends etc 公司减少其活动、缩减支出等

scale down alsoscale back *American* [transitive phrasal verb] to reduce something, such as the size of an organization or a plan, so that it is still operating but on a smaller level 减小…的规模 **scale down/back something** | European central banks have scaled down their operations in South Africa. 欧洲各中央银行已减小他们在南非的经营规模。 **scale something down/back** | The two companies have announced plans to scale back production next year. 这两家公司已宣布了缩小明年汽车生产规模的计划。 | Development projects were scaled down, and some proposals for new buildings were put on hold. 开发项目已缩减规模，一些有关新建筑的计划也被搁置了起来。

cut back [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] to reduce the numbers of something or the time or money spent on something, especially because you can no longer afford to continue at the previous level 减少，削减〔数量、花在某事上的时间或金钱，尤因再也没有能力像以前一样花费了〕 **cut back on** | Her friends know that she is under stress and have warned her to cut back on her workload. 她的朋友都知道她承受了压力，告诫她要减少工作量。 **cut back something** | Our budget has been cut back this year. 今年我们的预算已削减了。 | Farmers have agreed to cut back wheat production. 农民们已同意削减小麦的产量。 **cut something back** | We have had to cut expenditure back in an effort to increase profits. 我们为了增加利润，只得减少支出。 **cutback** [countable noun] | Schools and hospitals could suffer as a result of government cutbacks. 政府削减经费可能会使学校和医院承担后果。 **cut back in** | There has been a significant cutback in the defence budget this year. 今年国防预算大幅度减少了。

downsize/rightsize [transitive verb] *especially American* to reduce the number of people who work for a company, especially in order to save money【尤美】裁减〔公司员工人数，尤为了省钱〕 | They are downsizing the workforce in a desperate attempt to save the firm. 为了拯救公司，他们孤注一掷在裁减员工。 | Advised to rightsize its operation, the company has shrunk to 2,000 employees. 公司接受了缩小经营规模的建议，将雇员人数裁减到2,000名。

pare down [transitive phrasal verb] to reduce something by small amounts over a period of time so that the effect is not very serious or noticeable while it is happening 〔在一段时期内少量地〕削减，缩减 **pare down something** | The company has pared down expenditure and hopes to recoup its losses this year. 公司已经缩减开支，希望今年能弥补亏损。 **pare something down** | We have managed to pare our costs down to the absolute minimum. 我们设法把成本降到最低。

rationalize alsorationalise *British* [intransitive/transitive verb] to try to make a company more effective by getting rid of unnecessary workers etc 〔使〕合理化，〔使〕优化 | We are a small company, and we need to rationalize if we want to compete in this market. 我们是小公司，想在这个市场上竞争就需进行合理化改革。 | The company has done a lot to rationalize production. 该公司做了大量工作以使生产合理化。

wind down [transitive phrasal verb] to gradually reduce the work of a company or organization so that it can be closed down completely 渐渐结束，逐步缩减 **wind something down** | The old sickness benefit system is slowly being wound down. 那套旧的疾病福利制度在逐渐被废弃。 **wind something down** | I want to return in a few years' time - I've already started to wind the business down. 我想几年之后回来，我已经开始在逐步结束公司了。

run down [transitive phrasal verb] *especially British* to deliberately make something such as a company, an industry, or a public service weaker and weaker, by giving it less and less money 【尤英】〔通过逐渐减少资金〕使〔公司、工业或公共服务〕逐渐停办，缩减 **run down something** | Opposition leaders are accusing the government of running down the Health Service. 反对派领导人谴责政府在缩减保健服务。 **run something down** | They buy up rival companies then just run them down. 他们买下竞争对手的公司，然后逐渐将他们关闭。

trim [transitive verb] to reduce something by a small amount that will not harm or change it very much, especially in order to save money 〔少量地〕削减〔尤为省钱〕 | By trimming costs and improving service the hotel has now started to make a profit again. 通过削减开支、提高服务质量，旅馆现在又开始赢利了。 **trim something by 10% etc** | The proposed bill would trim welfare spending by $5 billion. 这项提案要将福利开支削减50亿美元。

streamline [transitive verb] to reduce the costs of something such as a service or industry by employing fewer people, reducing the number of things you produce or provide etc - used especially in business contexts 精简，简化使提高效率〔尤用于商业方面〕 | The government is once again attempting to streamline the health care service in order to pay for tax cuts. 政府再一次试图减少保健服务的开支以弥补税收的削减。 | The company announced it was to streamline its operations and close down three factories in the UK. 公司宣布要精简业务，关闭三家在英国的工厂。

V. to make a written or spoken statement less forceful 使书面或口头的话语婉转

tone down [transitive phrasal verb] to reduce the effect of a speech or piece of writing, especially by making the language you use less forceful 使〔言辞或文章〕婉转，缓和…语气 **tone something down** | I felt my letter was worded too strongly, so I toned it down a bit. 我感到我的信措辞太强硬，于是就把它改得婉转些。 **tone down something** | Wagner was forced to tone down his remarks about his opponent when it became obvious that the attacks were costing him votes. 瓦格纳被迫把关于竞选对手的言论说得不那么尖锐，因为那些攻击显然在使他失去选票。

moderate [transitive verb] to make your language more acceptable, especially by not swearing or being very rude 使〔语气〕温和〔尤指不咒骂或使用粗鲁的语言〕 | We had to ask Joan to moderate her language in front of the kids. 我们不得不叫琼在孩子们面前说话温和一点。 | She apologized at once, and moderated her voice. 她立刻道了歉，声音也温和起来。

dilute [transitive verb] to reduce the effect or force of an argument or belief, by accepting additional people, things, or ideas that may make it bigger but also weaker 削弱，减轻，降低〔论点或信仰的效果或力量〕 | Right wing groups are determined to dilute the influence of the trade unions. 右翼团体决心要削弱工会的影响力。 | They felt that their original aims and demands were being diluted. 他们感到原先的目标和要求被降低了。

VI. to reduce something gradually 逐渐减少某物

erode [transitive verb] to gradually reduce the amount or value of something, especially money, wages, or profits over a period of time 逐渐减少，削弱〔某物的数量或价值，尤指金钱、工资或利润〕 | Over the years, the value of our savings and investments has been eroded by inflation. 经过这些年，我们的积蓄和投资的价值因通货膨胀逐渐减少了。 **gradually/steadily erode** | High interest rates can gradually erode profit margins. 高利率可能会逐渐减少

利润幅度。

eat into [transitive phrasal verb] if costs, rising prices, etceat into the amount of money you have, they reduce its value 减少，消耗，吃掉〔价值〕 | Rising rents and travel expenses simply eat into any pay rise that nurses might get. 不断上涨的房租和交通费把护士们可能得到的加薪都消耗掉了。 | Theft from offices and factories eats into company profits. 办公室和工厂内的失窃影响了公司的利润。

deplete [transitive verb] to reduce the amount of something to a level that is too low 大大减少〔某物的数量〕 | Over the last few years, rainforests have been steadily depleted. 在过去几年内，雨林面积逐渐削减了。 | He knew that the area's rich plant life had been severely depleted by the huge herds of cows grazing the land. 他知道，该地区品种繁多的植物被大批放牧在土地里的牛群吃掉了许多。 | CFC is just one chemical that depletes the ozone layer. 氯氟烃只是其中一种消耗臭氧层的化学物质。

chip away at [transitive phrasal verb] to gradually reduce the strength of something by repeated small amounts 〔一点一点地〕削弱；铲除 | High interest rates can chip away at your profits. 高利率会慢慢吃掉你的利润。 | The group continues to campaign for the rights of disabled people, chipping away at old prejudices. 该团体继续发起为残障人士争取权利的运动，逐渐地铲除陈旧的偏见。

whittle away [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] to reduce something by small amounts over a period of time, so that the final effect is very serious 逐渐削减；削弱〔因而造成极为严重的后果〕 **whittle away at** | Congress is whittling away at our civil liberties. 国会在逐渐削减我们的公民自由。 **whittle away something** | Inflation has been whittling away the value of state pensions for the last fifteen years. 过去15年来，通货膨胀不断削减着国家养老金的价值。 **whittle something away** | Lawmakers have gradually whittled the program's funding away over the last few years. 立法者在近几年里已经逐渐把该计划的资金削减掉了。

VII. a reduction in number, prices, levels etc 数量、价格、程度等上的减少

reduction [countable noun] when a price, level etc is reduced - use this when something is reduced deliberately 〔故意的〕减少；降低 | We offer a reduction for groups of 10 or more. 我们对十人或十人以上的团体提供减价优惠。 **reduction in** | Cleaner fuel has contributed to a reduction in air pollution. 更为清洁的燃料使得空气污染程度降低了。 | a reduction in working hours 减少工作时间 **a reduction of £10/$5/5% etc** a reduction by a particular amount 减少10英镑/5美元/5%等 | There were reductions of up to 50% in some stores. 一些商店减价达50%。 **a big/huge/massive reduction** | There has been a big reduction in the number of issues the president addresses in any given week. 总统在一周中所处理的问题已大大减少了。 **price reduction** | Several holiday firms are offering huge price reductions on winter holidays. 几家度假服务公司正推出冬季大减价。

decrease [countable noun] when something happens less than it used to 减少 **decrease in** | There has been a 15% decrease in violent crime it has gone down by 15%. 暴力犯罪减少了15%。 **a significant/marked decrease** | In the last five years there has been a significant decrease in the number of deaths from heart disease. 最近五年来死于心脏病的人数大量减少。

drop/fall [singular noun] when a number or amount goes down suddenly or by a large amount 〔数量〕大量减少，急剧下跌 **drop/fall in** | Charities have reported a 25% fall in donations during the past year. 慈善机构报告说去年的捐款减少了25%。 **a sudden fall/drop** | Universities are reporting a sudden drop in the number of students studying science subjects. 大学报告说学习理科的学生数量突然下降了。 **a sharp fall/drop** | This year we have seen a sharp fall in profits. 今年我们的利润急剧下降了。

cut [countable noun] a reduction in the amount or size of something made by a government or large organization - use this especially for talking about politics or business 〔政府或大机构对某物的数量或大小的〕削减，减少〔尤用于谈及政治或商业〕 **cut in** | Cuts in the education budget have led to fewer teachers and larger classes. 教育预算减少导致了教师更少，班级人数更多。 **a big/drastic cut** | There are to be big cuts in the health budget next year. 明年的保健预算会大幅度削减。 **pay/job/tax cuts** cuts in wages, number of jobs, or taxes 工资/工作/税款的削减 | Nurses are protesting about further pay cuts. 护士在抗议进一步削减工资。 | The new management has promised that there will be no job cuts. 新管理层承诺不会裁员。

18.16 REFLECT

I. to reflect light, heat, sound etc 反射光、热、声音等

reflect [transitive verb] | The white painted walls reflected the firelight. 刷白的墙壁映出了火光。 | In warm weather, wear light-coloured clothing to reflect the heat.

热天可穿浅色衣服把热量反射。 **be reflected in something** | From my hotel room, I saw the lights of Budapest reflected in the Danube. 从我的旅馆房间，我看到布达佩斯市的灯光映射在多瑙河上。 | Picasso's 'Le Miroir' is a rear-view of a model reflected in a mirror. 毕加索的《镜前的少女》画的是一位模特儿镜中影像的后视图。

II. ways of saying that light, heat, sound etc reflects off something 光、热、声音等从某物反射出来的说法

reflect [intransitive verb] **reflect off/from/between etc** | I was dazzled by the sunlight reflecting off the wet road. 湿滑的路面反射出来的阳光令我眼花缭乱。 | The radar signal that reflects back from the airplane is received by the radar dish and is electronically analysed. 飞机反射回来的雷达信号由雷达天线接收，并进行电子分析。

bounce off [transitive phrasal verb] if something such as sound or a radio wavebounces off an object or surface, it reflects off it 〔声音、无线电波等〕从〔物体或表面〕反弹 | Her naturally loud voice seemed to bounce off the walls. 她天生是个大嗓门，声音似乎从墙上反弹回来了。 | When atmospheric conditions are right, radio waves bounce off the ionosphere and can be received many thousands of miles away. 在适当的大气条件下，无线电波从电离层反弹回来，在数千英里之外都可以接收得到。

echo [intransitive verb] if soundechoes, it is reflected from something such as a wall or mountain so you can hear it repeated as it comes back to you 发出回声，回响 | The room was vast and empty and every smallest noise we made echoed. 房间很大而且空荡荡的，我们发出任何一点细小的声音都会有回声。 **echo off/through/throughout etc** | The thunder of the guns echoed throughout the valley. 枪炮发出的轰鸣在山谷里回荡。

III. an image that is reflected 反射出来的影像

reflection [countable noun] | Anna stood looking at her reflection in the mirror. 安娜站着看自己在镜子里的影像。 **reflection of** | a reflection of the moon on the surface of the lake 湖面上月亮的倒影

IV. something that reflects light 能反射光的东西

mirror [countable noun] a piece of glass or other shiny or polished surface that reflects images 镜子 | The telescope contains a large convex mirror to collect the light. 这架望远镜有一块很大的凸镜来采集光线。 **in the mirror** | I saw her in the long mirror behind the bar, staring at me. 我在柜台后面的一面长镜里看到她正盯着我看。 | She never left the house without having a quick look at herself in the hall mirror. 她出门前一定要在门厅的镜子前匆匆照一下。

reflective [adjective] especially made to reflect light or heat 〔特制用来〕反射光〔热〕的 | It's important to wear special reflective clothing when riding a bike. 骑自行车时穿上特制的反光衣服是很重要的。 | Survival bags are made of reflective material to prevent heat loss. 救生袋由反射性的材料制成，用来防止热量散失。 **highly reflective** | The alloy, when polished, is highly reflective. 这种合金抛光后反射性极强。

18.17 REFUSE

I. to say that you will not do something 说你不愿意做某事

refuse [intransitive verb] to tell someone firmly that you will not do something they asked you to do 拒绝；不愿 | I asked Stevie if she would help us, but she refused. 我问史蒂维是否愿意帮我们，可是她拒绝了。 **refuse to do something** | If they refuse to leave, call the police. 如果他们不肯离开的话，那就叫警察。 | The church refused to give legitimacy to the new state. 教会拒绝承认新政府的合法性。 **flatly refuse** refuse without explanation in a way that seems unreasonable 断然拒绝 | Mother flatly refused to see the doctor. 母亲一口拒绝去看医生。

refusal [countable noun usually singular] when someone refuses to do something that they have been asked to do 拒绝 | He was upset by her refusal. 她的拒绝使他心烦意乱。 | His request for a bigger room met with a blunt refusal. 他要求换一间较大的房间，却被不客气地回绝了。 **refusal to do something** | She must understand the consequences of her refusal to accept medical treatment. 她必须明白到自己拒绝接受治疗的后果。 | Refusal to do military service was a criminal offence. 拒服兵役是犯法行为。

say no [verb phrase] *especially spoken* to tell someone that you will not do what they asked you to do 【尤口】说不；拒绝 | I asked Dad to lend me some money, but he said no. 我问爸爸借些钱，但他不肯。 **say no no** | They asked me so nicely, I couldn't really say no to them. 他们这样友好地请求我，让我不忍心拒绝。

will not/won't [modal verb] *especially spoken* if someonewill not orwon't do something that they have been asked to do or told to do, they are determined not to do

it【尤口】不愿，不肯 | He won't do anything that I ask him to do. 我要他做任何事他都不肯。 | I won't sign the contract unless they offer me more money. 除非他们给我更多的钱，否则我是不会签合同的。

not be prepared to do something [verb phrase] to refuse to do something - use this when you think it is wrong or unfair that anyone should expect you to do something 不打算做某事，不愿做某事〔用于表示你认为别人期望你去做某事是不对或不公平的〕 | I'm not prepared to wait any longer. 我不愿再等下去了。 | The landlord says that he is not prepared to pay for the repairs. 房东说他不准备支付维修费用。

draw the line [verb phrase] to allow certain things, but feel that you must refuse when a particular point is reached 限制〔做〕 | Our rules about time-keeping are fairly flexible, but we have to draw the line somewhere. 我们对准时上班的规定是相当灵活的，但也得有个限度。 **draw the line at** | I don't mind your brother coming to stay, but I draw the line at him moving in! 我不介意你弟弟来住几天，但他要搬进来住我是不答应的!

decline [intransitive verb] *formal* to politely refuse to do what someone has asked you to do, especially when they have asked for your opinion or asked for information【正式】婉言拒绝〔尤指某人请你发表意见或向你打听消息时〕 | When asked to comment on details of the agreement, the President declined. 当被要求对协议的细节发表意见时，总统婉言拒绝了。 **decline to do something** | A security officer at the factory, who declined to give his name, said he had seen two men leave the building. 一位不愿意透露姓名的工厂保安人员说，他看到过有两名男子离开大楼。 | I asked Mr Hughes if he was satisfied with the jury's verdict but he declined to comment. 我问休斯先生对陪审团的裁定是否满意，可他谢绝发表意见。

II. what you say when you refuse to do something 拒绝做某事时说的话

no | 'Can you come and help move these boxes?' 'No, sorry, I'm busy.' "你能过来帮忙搬这些箱子吗？""不行，很抱歉，我很忙。" | 'You're sick - you need to stay in bed.' 'No, I have to be at this meeting.' "你病了，需要卧床。""不，我得去参加这个会议。"

no way *spoken* use this to firmly refuse to do something and say that nothing will change your mind【口】无论如何不，决不 | 'Why don't you phone him and apologize.' 'No way – I haven't done anything wrong!' "你为何不打电话给他道个歉？""决不，我没做错什么!" | No way am I going to look after all three children on my own! 我无论如何都不自己一个人照看三个孩子! | There's no way I'm going to put up with rudeness like that! 我决不能容忍那样粗鲁的态度!

forget it *spoken* use this to tell someone that there is no chance at all of you doing something【口】不可能，休想 | 'Maybe things will sort themselves out in time.' 'Forget it, the relationship's over.' "事情也许慢慢自然会解决的。""不可能，这段关系已经结束了。" | As for the idea of going on holiday together, forget it! 说到一起去度假这个想法，那是不可能的!

not likely *British spoken* use this when you think that what someone has asked you to do is stupid or dangerous【英口】不可能，不会 | 'Are you coming to that lecture this evening?' 'Not likely - there's free beer at the Queen's Arms tonight!' "今晚你去听那个讲座吗？"不了，今晚'女王的武器'酒吧有免费啤酒喝!"

and that's flat *British spoken* that's final *American spoken* used after you have refused to do something, in order to show that you will not change your mind or discuss your decision 就这样了，没什么好说的了〔用于拒绝做某事之后〕 | I'm not coming, and that's flat. Now stop bothering me. 我不去就是不去。现在别再缠我了。 | There's no way I'm helping Ted move again, and that's final. 我不会再去帮特德搬家了，别再说了。

III. to refuse to give someone something 拒绝给某人某物

refuse [transitive verb] **refuse somebody something** | He was unable to attend the meeting in Moscow, because the Russian authorities had refused him a visa. 他无法去参加在莫斯科举行的会议，因为俄罗斯当局拒绝给他发签证。 | You wouldn't refuse an old friend a favour, would you? 你不会不愿帮老朋友一次忙吧，是吗？ **refuse something to somebody** | Some banks are threatening to refuse loans to anyone who cannot provide suitable guarantees. 有些银行扬言要拒绝贷款给那些不能提供合适担保的人。

deny [transitive verb usually in passive] if someone in authoritydenies someone something that they want, for example money, a right, or the chance to do something, they refuse to give it to them 〔当局者〕拒绝提供〔某人想要的东西，例如钱、权利或机会〕 **deny somebody something** | His parents denied him the opportunity to go to university. 他的父母拒绝给他上大学的机会。 **be denied something** | The scientists have been denied the neces-

sary funds for their research program. 科学家们被拒绝给其研究项目所必需的经费拨款。 | Up to 450 disaster victims were denied compensation by their insurers. 有多达450名灾难受害者被保险公司拒绝赔偿。 | She has been denied the right to appeal to the Supreme Court. 她被剥夺了向最高法院上诉的权利。

withhold [transitive verb] to refuse to give someone something that they want - use this especially in official or legal contexts 拒绝给予〔尤用于正式文件或法律方面〕 | The new law allows you to withhold payment if you think a bill is incorrect. 如果你觉得账单不对，这条新的法律允许你拒付。 **withhold something from somebody** | Doctors do not have the right to withhold necessary treatment from a patient. 医生无权拒绝给病人进行必要的治疗。

18.18 REGRET/NOT REGRET

I. to wish you had not done something 但愿自己未做某事

be sorry/feel sorry [verb phrase] to feel sad, embarrassed, or annoyed about something bad or stupid that you have done, and wish you had not done it 感到遗憾；感到抱歉；感到难过 **be sorry/feel sorry that** | Aunt Jean always felt a little sorry that she had never had children. 琼阿姨一直没有子女，她总是感到有点遗憾。 | I was sorry I ever agreed to go with them. 很抱歉我答应了和他们一起去。 **be sorry/feel sorry for** sorry for something bad that you have done 为…感到抱歉 | I am sorry for any embarrassment I may have caused. 我为我所造成的尴尬感到抱歉。 **be sorry/feel sorry about** sorry about something that has happened 对…感到抱歉 | Richardson said she was very sorry about the incident. 理查森说她对这次意外感到非常抱歉。

regret [transitive verb] to wish that you had not done something, especially because it has bad results that affect you for a long time 后悔；感到遗憾〔尤指此事的不良结果在很长一段时间内都影响着你〕 | It was a stupid thing to say, and I immediately regretted it. 这话说得很愚蠢，我立刻就感到后悔了。 | The owners said they regretted the decision to close the store, but felt unable to do otherwise. 店主说他们对关闭该店的决定感到很遗憾，但又别无选择。 **regret (that)** | I think she regrets now that she never went to college. 我想她现在对没去上大学感到后悔了。 **regret doing something** | I have always regretted giving up my piano lessons. 我对放弃学钢琴一直很后悔。 **deeply regret** regret very much 深表遗憾 | The Public Health ministry said it deeply regretted the error. 公共卫生部表示对此失误深表遗憾。

wish (that) you had/hadn't done something [verb phrase] to feel that you have done the wrong thing, and wish that you had behaved differently 希望当初做/没做某事 | I wish I had told him the truth. 要是我把实话告诉了他就好了。 | I wish I'd realized earlier how much money I could save. 但愿我早点知道我能积存多少钱就好了。 | She wished now that she had not agreed to go to the party. 现在她真希望自己没同意去参加聚会。

regret [uncountable noun] a feeling of sadness that you have when you think you have done the wrong thing, especially because it has bad results that affect you for a long time 遗憾，悔恨〔尤指此事的不良结果在很长一段时间内都影响着你〕 | My main regret is that I never finished my college degree. 我最大的遗憾就是未能完成大学学位课程。 **sigh/expression/feeling of regret** | 'I was too young to know what I was doing,' said Martha with a deep sigh of regret. "当时我还太年轻，不知道自己在做什么。"玛莎深深地慨叹道。 **express regret** | Officers expressed regret about the boy's death. 警方对男孩的死表示遗憾。

II. what you say when you wish that you had not done something 表示但愿自己未做某事的说法

why did/didn't I do something *spoken* say this when you feel you have done the wrong thing, because things would have been better if you had done something differently 【口】为什么我会/没有做某事 | Why did I say I'd clean the car? It's going to take hours! 我干嘛说我来洗车？那要花许多时间！ | He's such an idiot! Why did I ever find him attractive? 他简直是个白痴！我怎么会觉得他有吸引力？ | I'm so stupid. Why didn't I just write it down? 我真笨。我当时干嘛不把它写下来？

I could've kicked myself/I've been kicking myself etc *spoken* say this when you are very sorry about something you have said or done, for example something embarrassing or upsetting, or something you did not want people to know 【口】我真懊悔不及；我真该死 | I could've kicked myself when I realized she was standing right behind me. 当我意识到她就站在我后面时，我真懊悔不迭。 | I have kicked myself every day since then for not checking again to see that the doors were locked. 从那以后，我天天都在懊悔没有再检查一遍门有没有锁上。

III. something that you wish you had not done 你但愿没做的某事

regret [countable noun] | My one regret is that I never visited the Taj Mahal when I was in India. 我有个遗憾，就是在印度时没去游览泰姬陵。 | Her biggest regret is that she turned down a job with Gardner's in 1985. 她最大的遗憾是1985年时回绝了加德纳公司的一份工作。 | I knew that if I didn't make a clean break with Victor I should be filled with regrets for the rest of my life. 我知道如果我不和维克托一刀两断，那我会后悔一辈子的。

IV. when you think someone else will wish they had not done something 当你认为他人会希望未做某事时

somebody will be sorry *spoken* use this to say that someone will later regret what they have done, because something bad will happen as a result of their actions 【口】某人会后悔的 | Ed, you'll be sorry you ever said that. 埃德，你会为自己说的话后悔的。 | If you don't start studying for your exams, you'll be sorry later. 如果你还不开始为考试作准备，以后你会后悔的。

somebody will live to regret it *spoken* use this to say that someone will regret what they have done at a later time, especially a few years from now 【口】某人将来会后悔的 | He may think leaving his wife for the other woman is a good idea, but he'll live to regret it. 他可能觉得为了另一个女人而离开妻子是个好主意，但将来他会后悔的。 | If you put all your money in this real estate deal, I guarantee you'll live to regret it. 你如果把所有的钱都投进这笔房地产交易，我敢肯定你以后会后悔的。

somebody will be laughing on the other side of their face/mouth *spoken* use this to say that although someone is happy about what they have done now, they will wish they had not done it later 【口】某人将来会后悔的；某人会转喜为忧 | You'll be laughing out of the other side of your face when I start making money with this. 当我开始用这个赚钱时，你就会后悔了。

V. to not regret doing something 不后悔做某事

not regret [transitive verb] | Even though this year has been a difficult one, I have never regretted my decision. 尽管这一年过得艰难，我对自己的决定也从不后悔。 **not regret doing something** | I still miss him sometimes, but I don't regret breaking up with him. 我有时仍想他，但我不后悔跟他分手。 **not regret it** | It's worth trying to save a little every month – you won't regret it. 每个月储蓄一点是值得的一你不会后悔的。

not be sorry [verb phrase] to not feel sorry that you did something, especially when other people think you should 不感到后悔；不感到难过〔尤指别人认为你应该难过时〕 **not be sorry (that)** | I'm not sorry I never got married – I'm only sorry I didn't have any children. 对没有结过婚我并不遗憾一我只是遗憾没有孩子。 **not be sorry to do something** | She wasn't sorry to leave her job. 她对辞职一点都不后悔。 **not be sorry about** | Richards says she still isn't sorry about making jokes about the president. 理查兹说她仍不后悔拿总统开玩笑。 **not be sorry for** | I'm not sorry for what I said. Somebody had to tell the truth, even if people don't like it. 我对自己说的话不后悔。即使有人不喜欢听，也总得有人说出真相。

have no regrets [verb phrase] to be glad that you did a particular thing or that things happened in a particular way 没有遗憾的；毫不后悔 | I'm glad I left Britain and came to live in the US. I have no regrets. 我很高兴离开了英国到美国来生活。我毫不后悔。 | She had decided to have the baby and had no regrets about her decision. 她已决定把孩子生下来，对这个决定她无怨无悔。 **have few regrets** | Even though it's hard work they have few regrets about setting up their own business. 虽然工作很辛苦，但他们不后悔成立了一家自己的公司。

somebody would do the same (thing) again/somebody would do it again *spoken* use this when you are not at all sorry that you did something, especially something important in your life 【口】某人还是会这么做〔尤指自己生命中重要的事〕 | 'Are you sorry you left home so young?' 'Oh no, I'd do the same thing again.' "你这么小就离开家，后悔吗？""噢，不后悔，如果再选择一次我还是会这么做的。" | He insulted me, so I hit him. And I'd do it again. 他侮辱了我，我就打了他。我不后悔这么做。 | Julia doesn't regret having Ben, and if she could turn the clock back she'd do the same again. 朱莉娅不会后悔选择了本，如果时光能倒流的话，她还是会这样做的。 | I wasn't always happy, but I'd do it again if I had the chance. 我并非总是开心的，但有机会的话我还是会这么做。

I wouldn't change a thing *spoken* say this when you do not regret a situation that happened in the past, even if it involved problems or if it upset you at that time 【口】我并不后悔〔即使当时有困难或心烦意乱〕 | Sure, I was devastated when Harry went back to his wife, but even so I wouldn't change a thing. 没错，哈里回到妻子那里去时我伤心欲绝，但即使这样的话，我也并不后悔。

VI. what you say when you are sorry to have to tell someone some bad news 不得不对某人说出坏消息时表示抱歉的说法

I'm sorry | 'Could you lend me a couple of pounds, Katy?' 'Sorry, I don't have any money.' "你能借我几英镑吗，凯蒂？""抱歉，我没钱。" | I'm sorry that I can't help. 很抱歉我帮不上忙。 **I'm sorry to do something** | I'm sorry to have to tell you that your grandmother is in hospital. 我很抱歉得告诉你，你祖母住院了。

regret [transitive verb] used in formal letters and official announcements giving someone some bad news 遗憾，惋惜；抱歉〔用于正式信件和官方公布〕 | The airport announced that due to bad weather all flights were cancelled, and they regretted any inconvenience this would cause. 机场广播说由于天气恶劣，所有航班都已取消，给乘客带来不便，他们感到非常遗憾。 **regret to inform/tell/say etc** | The management regrets to inform you that your contract will not be renewed next month. 资方很遗憾地通知你，你的合同从下月起不再续签了。 | I regret to say that a number of statements made by the department were incorrect. 我得很遗憾地说该部门的一些说法是不正确的。

VII. with a feeling of sadness because you wish a situation was different 由于希望情况不是这样而心情难过

with regret [adverb] | He spoke with regret of his decision to leave office. 他说起自己决定放弃公职时很后悔。 | People who've left the town and then returned notice the changes most, sometimes with regret. 那些离开城镇然后又回去的人最容易注意到所发生的变化，有时会感到遗憾。 **with deep/great regret** with a lot of regret 深感/非常遗憾 | We have accepted her resignation with deep regret. 我们接受了她的辞职，感到非常遗憾。

regretfully [adverb] if you say or do somethingregretfully, you say or do it sadly because you do not want to say or do it 遗憾地〔说或做某事〕 | 'We'd better go back,' she said regretfully, 'before it rains.' "我们最好还是赶在下雨前回去吧。"她遗憾地说道。 | A news release issued by the singer's publicist said he had 'regretfully' severed all ties to the band because of 'creative differences'. 该歌手的宣传员在一份新闻稿上说，由于"创作理念的差异"，他只得"遗憾地"与乐队断绝一切关系。 **regretful** [adjective] | He sounds more regretful than angry when he talks of his divorce. 他说到自己的离婚时，听起来是后悔多于气愤。

18.19 REGULAR/REGULARLY

I. when you do something regularly, or something happens regularly 定期做某事或某事定期发生

regularly [adverb] if you do somethingregularly, you do it on many different occasions, usually with the same amount of time in between 定期地；经常地 | I've been going jogging regularly for a couple of years now. 我经常去慢跑，至今已有好几年了。 | Both my sons phone me regularly, usually once a week. 我的两个儿子定期打电话给我，通常是一周一次。 | Company reports are published regularly and sent out to all shareholders. 公司的报告定期发表，并分发给所有股东。

regular [adjective usually before noun] aregular event or activity happens every hour, every week, every month etc, usually with the same amount of time in between 〔事件或活动〕定期的，定时的 | Do you do any regular exercise? 你定时进行锻炼吗？ | It's important to visit your dentist for regular check-ups. 去牙医那里作定期检查是很重要的。 | The Parent-Teacher Association has regular meetings every month. 家长教师协会每月开一次例会。 **on a regular basis** regularly 定期地 | More than 60% of adults drink wine on a regular basis. 60%以上的成年人定期喝酒。 **at regular intervals** with equal amounts of time between 每隔一定时间 | The prison is inspected at regular intervals by government health officers. 政府的卫生检查官定期视察这座监狱。 **a regular feature (of something)** a regular event that has become an important part of something 〔某事物的〕固定特色 | The exhibitions by young artists formed a regular feature of the London arts scene. 青年艺术家举办的展览构成了伦敦艺术界的固定特色。

every day/every week/every year etc [adverb] | She cycles to work every day. 她每天骑自行车上班。 | Every Sunday we go to my mother's for lunch. 每个星期天我们都到我妈妈家去吃午饭。 | The series has been on TV every week for forty years. 这系列节目四十年来每周一次在电视上播出。

hourly/daily/weekly/monthly etc [adjective usually before noun] happening or done every hour, every day etc 每小时的/每天的/每星期的/每个月的等 | There are daily flights to Frankfurt. 每天都有航班飞往法兰克福。 | a weekly current affairs programme 每周时事节目 | a monthly magazine 月刊 **hourly/daily etc** [adverb] | The news is broadcast hourly on Network Five. 第五联播台每小时播一次新闻。 | Do you get paid monthly or

weekly? 你是按月还是按周领取工资的？

every other day/week/year etc [adverb] happening one day, week etc, but not the next and continuing in this way 每隔一天/周/年等 | Every other Thursday there's a farmers' market in the town. 每隔一个星期四镇上就有一次农贸集市。 | How often do you go shopping? Oh, every other day. "你多久去购物一次？""噢，隔天一次。"

alternate days/weeks/years etc [adjective phrase] *especially British* happening one day, week etc, but not the next and continuing in this way.Alternate days etc is more formal thanevery other day etc 【尤英】隔天/周/年的等 | I have to work a 37 hour week, including alternate weekends. 我每周工作37小时，包括隔周的周末。 | Indoor bowls nights are held at the hall on alternate Tuesdays at 7.30. 室内保龄球之夜每隔周二晚上7：30在大厅内举行。

II. not regularly 不定期的

every now and then/every so often [adverb] sometimes, but not very often and not regularly 有时，不时 | I only smoke every now and then, at a party or when we go out to eat. 我只是有时候吸吸烟，在聚会上或出去吃饭时才吸。 | Every so often the silence was broken by the sound of gunfire. 宁静时不时被炮火声打断。

on and off/off and on [adverb] if you do somethingon and off oroff and on during a long period, you do it for short periods but not regularly 〔在一段长时间内〕断断续续地〔做某事〕 | I've been trying to learn Spanish on and off for the past five years. 过去五年来我一直断断续续地想学西班牙语。 | 'Are you still going out with Bill?' 'Off and on.' "你还在和比尔出去约会吗？""断断续续的。"

by/in fits and starts [adverb] repeatedly starting and stopping, but not regularly and never for more than a short time 断断续续地，一阵一阵地 | Unfortunately our research has only continued in fits and starts. 可惜的是我们的研究只是在断断续续地进行。 **advance/grow/progress etc in fits and starts** | The disease progressed in fits and starts for at least two decades. 这种疾病断断续续地持续了至少二十年。 | American military technology has advanced by fits and starts. 美国的军事技术在断断续续地取得进展。

intermittent [adjective] happening repeatedly but not continuously 断断续续的；间歇的 | There will be intermittent thunderstorms throughout the day. 日间将时有雷暴。 | After two days of intermittent fighting, order was finally restored. 经过两天断断续续的战斗后终于恢复了秩序。 **intermittently** [adverb] | I slept intermittently through the night. 我一夜睡得断断续续的。

sporadic [adjective] happening repeatedly over a fairly long time but not regularly and only for short periods within that time 零星的；偶尔发生的 | Our advertising campaigns have been too sporadic to have had a lot of success. 我们的广告宣传太零星，所以不可能有大的成效。 | Since then he has been on sporadic drinking binges. 从那以后，他就开始偶尔来一次狂饮作乐。 **sporadic fighting/violence/shots/outbreaks etc** | There was rioting and sporadic fighting in the city as rival gangs clashed. 敌对的匪帮发生冲突时，市里有过骚乱和零星的打斗。 | sporadic outbreaks of disease 疾病的偶尔爆发

in waves [adverb] if something happensin waves, a short period of activity is followed by a pause, and then there is another short period of activity and another pause, and it continues in this way 一阵一阵地，时有时无地 | The recruitment of new staff has been proceeding in waves. 招聘新员工的工作一浪接一浪地进行着。 | Pain and nausea swept over him in waves. 疼痛和恶心一阵阵地向他袭来。

III. with equal spaces in between 平均间隔的

at regular intervals [adverb] if things are arrangedat regular intervals, they are arranged, usually in a line, with equal distances between them 每隔一定距离〔通常排成一行〕 | There are stations where runners can get water at regular intervals throughout the marathon. 马拉松全程途中平均隔一段就有供水站为运动员提供饮用水。 | Small trees can be planted at regular intervals along a path to create an avenue. 沿小道均距间隔种植小树可以造出林荫道。

every metre/mile/10 kilometres etc [adverb] at regular points that are a metre, mile etc apart along a line, road etc 每隔一米/一英里/十公里等 | It was so steep that we had to stop and rest about every twenty metres. 这么陡峭，我们只好每隔约二十米停下来休息。 | There are coastguard stations every ten miles along the coast. 沿着海岸每隔十英里就有一个海岸警卫站。

evenly spaced [adjective phrase] arranged with regular spaces 均匀间隔的 | Our tents are evenly spaced over a large area to give you maximum privacy. 我们的帐篷在一大片地区内均匀分布着，以给人最大的私密性。 | The word processor will arrange your text in evenly spaced columns. 文字处理器会把你的文本排成间距相等的栏。

18.20 REJECT

I. to reject an offer or suggestion 拒绝提供的帮助或建议

reject [transitive verb] to say no very firmly to an offer or suggestion.Reject is more formal thannot accept andsay no 拒绝，拒绝接受〔reject 比not accept和say no更正式〕 | Lauren rejected her parents' offer of financial help. 劳伦拒绝了父母提出给她的经济帮助。 | She rejected the idea that she should sue him. 她拒绝接受起诉他的主意。 | The Secretary of State offered his resignation, which the President promptly rejected. 国务卿提出辞呈，即刻遭到总统的拒绝。 **rejection** [uncountable noun] | the government's outright rejection of the proposals 政府对那些提议的断然拒绝

not accept [verb phrase] to say no to an offer or invitation, especially because you think it would not be right to accept it 不接受，拒绝接受〔尤因你认为接受是不对的〕 | She's given us all this stuff and she won't accept any money for it. 她给了我们这些东西，而且不肯收钱。 | I decided not to accept their invitation. 我决定不接受他们的邀请。 | Laney wouldn't accept what he considered an insulting pay offer. 莱尼认为开给他的工资是侮辱性的，所以不接受。

say no [verb phrase] *especially spoken* not accept an offer or suggestion 【尤口】说不，拒绝 | I asked him if he wanted a drink, but he said no. 我问他要不要喝一杯，可他说不。 | I'll offer to buy it from her, but I expect she'll say no. 我打算出价向她买下，但估计她会不肯。 **say no to** | Mrs. Hill, still mentally alert, said no to any suggestions of further operations. 希尔女士神志依然清楚，拒绝了做进一步手术的建议。

refuse [intransitive/transitive verb] to say you do not want something that you have been offered 拒绝 | The offer was so good how could I refuse? 报价太优惠了，我怎么拒绝得了？ | He never refuses a drink, does he? 他从不拒绝喝一杯，是不是？ **refuse to do something** | Ms. Knight refused to accept the manager's apology. 奈特女士拒绝接受经理的道歉。 **flatly refuse** | He flatly refuses any offers of financial help. 他对任何经济帮助都一口拒绝。

turn down [transitive phrasal verb] to say no to an offer - use this especially when someone refuses a good offer or opportunity, and this is surprising 拒绝〔尤指拒绝很好的提议或机会〕 **turn somebody/something down** | They offered her a really good job, but she turned it down. 他们提供给她一份很好的工作，但她拒绝了。 | He said he'd help her with her training, but she turned him down. 他说愿意帮助她训练，但她拒绝了。 **turn down somebody/something** | If you turn down the opportunity to go to college, you'll always regret it. 如果你拒绝上大学的机会，你总会后悔的。

decline [intransitive/transitive verb] *formal* to say no politely when someone invites you to do something 【正式】婉言拒绝，谢绝〔某人的邀请〕 | Mr Casey regrets that he will have to decline your kind invitation owing to a prior engagement. 凯西先生已有约在先，他很遗憾不得不谢绝您热心的邀请。 | The bishop was invited to attend the opening ceremony, but he declined. 主教获邀去参加开幕式，可他谢绝了。 **decline to do something** | The Prime Minister was asked for his opinion but declined to comment. 有人问了首相的意见，可他谢绝发表评论。

I'll take a rain check *spoken* use this to tell someone that you cannot accept their invitation at the time they have suggested, but would like to do it at some time in the future 【口】改天吧，以后吧 | 'How about dinner tonight?' 'Sorry – I'll have to take a rain check on that.' "今天一起吃晚饭怎么样？""对不起一—改天吧。"

II. to officially reject a request or suggestion 正式拒绝请求或建议

reject [transitive verb] to use your official authority to formally refuse a request or suggestion 〔以官方的权力〕拒绝；驳回 | Judge Gifford rejected the defense's request. 吉福德法官驳回了被告的请求。 | The immigration authorities have rejected his application for refugee status. 移民当局驳回了他的难民身份申请。 | It was predicted that the Senate would reject the bill by about 60 to 40. 预计参议院将以大概60比40的票数驳回该项法案。 **rejection** [uncountable noun] | the rejection of the Equal Rights Bill by a small majority 以微弱多数否决平等权利法案

throw out [transitive phrasal verb] if a parliament, a council, or other official political organizationthrows out a plan or suggestion, they refuse to accept it or make it legal, especially after voting on it 〔国会、理事会或其他官方的政治组织尤以投票方式〕否决〔某计划或建议〕 **throw out something** | Local councillors threw out proposals for the building of a new stadium. 当地的市政议员否决了建造一座新的运动场的提议。 **throw something out** | The House passed the bill, but the Senate threw it out. 众议院通过了提案，但参议院却将其否决了。

turn down [transitive phrasal verb] to refuse to accept a request or to give someone permission to do some-

thing, especially when the request is a reasonable one 拒绝；否决〔尤指要求是合理的〕 **turn down something** | Their application to build a new extension has been turned down by the planning authority. 他们提出建一个新的扩建部分的申请被规划管理局否决了。 **turn something down** | We put in a request for a little extra time for us to finish the project, but the board turned it down. 我们请求给予多一点时间完成这项工程，可董事会拒绝了。

refuse [verb] to officially decide that someone cannot have something they have asked for, or cannot do something they want to do 拒绝 **refuse an application/request/demand etc** | Judge Eyck refused his request for bail. 艾克法官拒绝他提出的保释请求。 | Over 2,000 applications for political asylum were refused last year. 去年有2,000多份政治避难的申请被拒绝。 **refuse somebody something** | Under the law, doctors cannot refuse patients access to their own medical records. 根据法律，医生不能拒绝病人查看自己的病历。 **refuse something to somebody** | The city is refusing contracts to firms that do not practice an equal opportunities policy. 该市拒绝跟没有实行机会均等政策的公司签合同。

say no [verb phrase] to officially refuse to accept a request, suggestion, or bad situation 〔正式〕拒绝〔请求、建议或不好的情况〕 | Employees have repeatedly requested child care facilities, but the company has always said no. 员工们一再要求提供儿童保育设施，但公司总是不答应。 **say no to** | We're hoping the government will at last say no to low wages and poverty. 我们期望政府最终会解决低薪和贫穷问题。

vote against/vote no [verb phrase] to refuse to accept a plan, proposal, or new law by voting 投票反对〔某计划、提议或新的法律〕 | The majority of union members voted against further industrial action. 工会大多数成员都投票反对进一步的工业行动。 | Homeowners voted against new bonds and higher taxes. 房主投票反对新契约和更高的税收。 | Only Councilwoman Shirley Lanion voted no. 只有女市政议员雪莉·拉尼翁投票反对。 **vote no on something** | I urge you to vote no on Measure A. 我强烈要求你对A方案投反对票。

veto [transitive verb] to use your position of power to refuse to allow something to happen, especially something that other people, organizations, or countries have agreed 〔使用职权〕否决；反对〔其他人、组织或国家已同意的事〕 | European plans to deregulate air fares were vetoed by Spain. 欧洲对飞机票价解除管制的计划遭到了西班牙的否决。 | Requests to take foster children abroad are often vetoed by the biological parent. 把收养的孩子带到国外去的请求经常遭到亲生父母的反对。 | The governor vetoed a bill that would have given some much-needed money to public libraries. 州长否决了一项可以为公共图书馆提供急需资金的议案。 **veto** [countable/uncountable noun] | As a result of the president's veto the inner-cities program will not now go ahead. 由于总统的否决，旧城区改造计划现在不实行了。

give something the thumbs down alsoturn thumbs down on something *American* [verb phrase] *informal* to reject a plan or suggestion 【非正式】拒绝，反对〔某计划或建议〕 | The commission wisely gave the golf course proposal the thumbs down. 委员会明智地否决了建高尔夫球场的提议。 | The city council turned thumbs down on Marison's new proposal, citing potential parking problems. 市政委员会援引潜在的停车问题来否决了马里森的新提议。

III. to state very firmly that you do not agree with something 坚决表示不同意某事

reject [transitive verb not in progressive] | The belief that the children of working mothers suffer is rejected by most child psychologists. 大多数儿童心理学家都不同意职业妇女的孩子受苦的看法。 | The audience is free to accept or reject Stone's interpretation of the facts. 听众可自己选择接受或反对斯通对这些事实的解释。 **reject a suggestion/idea/notion etc that** | Bush rejected suggestions that his tax cuts favored the most wealthy. 布什不同意他的减税使富人受益的说法。 | The author rejected accusations that his novel is blasphemous, but apologized for any offense it had caused. 作者否认了他的小说有亵渎意味的指控，但对小说引起的反感则表示歉意。

not accept [verb phrase] tonot accept a statement, explanation, or decision because you think it is wrong or untrue 不接受〔某说法、解释或决定，因觉得不对或不属实〕 | Our managers claim the new system will increase efficiency but I don't accept that. 我们的经理说新的制度将提高我们的效率，可我却不那么认为。 | He said he wouldn't accept any excuses for missing the deadline. 他说他决不接受任何误了截止日期的借口。

dismiss [transitive verb not in progressive] to refuse to accept someone's opinions, suggestions, proof etc without even considering it 〔不加考虑地〕不接受，拒绝考虑〔某人的观点、建议、证明等〕 | The judge dismissed most of the police evidence, saying it was clearly fabricated. 法官不接受警方提供的大部分证据，说那显然都是捏造的。 | One leader dismissed the conference's findings on the en-

vironment as unproven. 一位领导人以未经证实为理由，拒绝接受大会对环境的研究结果。 **dismiss something out of hand** dismiss completely without any consideration at all 全然拒绝某事物 | The argument for higher tariffs cannot be dismissed out of hand. 不能完全忽略赞成提高关税的论据。

IV. to reject ideas, beliefs, or ways of living 拒绝接受想法、信仰或生活方式

reject [transitive verb] toreject ideas, beliefs, or ways of living, especially when you used to accept them in the past 摒弃，拒绝相信〔尤指以前是接受的〕 | As an adult, she rejected her Catholic upbringing. 成年后她摒弃了自己的天主教教养。 | Vegetarians reject the idea that you must eat meat to get all the nutrients you need. 素食主义者不相信要获取全面的营养就必须吃肉的想法。 | Feminists rejected traditional notions of the role of women in society. 女权主义者拒绝接受传统的女性社会角色的观念。 **rejection** [uncountable noun] **reject of** | Sometimes she began to question her outright rejection of her parents' values. 有时候她会质疑自己完全摒弃父母的价值观的做法。

turn your back on [verb phrase] to completely change your former beliefs and way of life, especially because you now think that they were wrong 背弃，抛弃〔以前的信仰和生活方式，尤因现在觉得它们是错的〕 | I had a sense of relief as I turned my back on the disasters of my first marriage. 当我抛开第一次婚姻的不幸以后，有一种如释重负的感觉。 | Some journalists accused him of turning his back on a lot of the party's major principles. 一些新闻记者指责他背弃了党的许多重大原则。

scorn [transitive verb] to reject ideas, values, or behaviour because you think they are stupid, wrong, or old-fashioned 拒绝，摈弃；不屑于〔愚蠢、错误或过时的想法、价值观或行为〕 | My kids used to scorn my politics as right-wing selfishness. 我的子女以前老是鄙视我的政治观点是右翼的自私自利。 **scorn something as something** | Many young people scorn polite behaviour as insincere. 许多年轻人把礼貌的举止蔑视为虚伪。

drop out [intransitive phrasal verb] to refuse to live the way that other people usually live in your society, for example by not working in a job or living in an ordinary house 脱离〔社会〕；抵制社会习俗 | While kids in the affluent sixties could afford to drop out, things were very different ten years later. 孩子在富足的60年代可以违背社会习俗，但十年以后情况却大不相同了。 | A group of young people dropped out and set up a commune in the middle of the forest. 一群年轻人抵制社会习俗，在森林深处成立了一个公社。

V. to reject someone who wants to be friendly or help you 拒绝想对你友好或帮助你的人

reject [transitive verb] to refuse to speak or listen to someone who wants to be friendly with you or wants to help you 拒绝 | Samantha had consistently rejected all Bob's offers of help. 萨曼莎一直拒绝鲍勃的所有帮助。 | She's scared to try to talk to him about it in case he rejects her again. 她害怕向他提这个话题，怕他再次拒绝她。 | As a child he was repeatedly rejected by both parents. 他小时候一再被父母抛弃。 **rejection** [uncountable noun] | Of course, you always risk rejection when you first ask someone out. 当然，第一次约人出去总是有遭到拒绝的风险。

rebuff [transitive verb] to reject someone's friendly invitation or offer in an unpleasant or rude way, so that they feel offended 断然拒绝〔某人友好的邀请或帮助，以致对方觉得受到伤害〕 | She rebuffed all my attempts to make things up between us, till eventually my patience snapped. 她断然拒绝我想与之和好的一切努力，到最后我突然失去了耐心。 | Despite being rebuffed again and again, he continued to phone her. 尽管一再遭到拒绝，他仍继续打电话给她。

give somebody the brush-off [verb phrase] *informal* to refuse to accept someone's help, friendship, invitations etc in a rude and unfriendly way 【非正式】让某人碰钉子 | Russell tried to give me the brush-off, but I don't give up that easily. 拉塞尔想让我碰钉子，但我是不会轻易放弃的。 | The new director of the Urban League was given the brush-off by City Hall. 市政厅让城镇联合会的新主任碰了钉子。

snub [transitive verb] to deliberately behave in an unfriendly way to someone, for example by ignoring them or being rude to them, so that they feel hurt 冷落，怠慢 | Rosanna felt snubbed when she wasn't invited to the wedding. 罗莎娜未获邀请参加婚礼，觉得受到了冷落。 | High-schoolers will often snub anyone they feel is different or strange. 中学生常常会冷落那些他们感觉不同的或奇怪的人。 | When the college invited him to speak, he was snubbed by students who felt his policies were unfair to minorities. 当那所大学邀请他去演讲时，他受到那些认为他的政策对少数民族不公平的学生的冷落。 **snub** [countable noun] | The assistant director took it as a snub when he was not invited to the conference. 助理经理没被邀请参

加会议，他觉得这是怠慢他了。

ostracize alsoostracise *British* [transitive verb] if a group of peopleostracize a person or another group, they refuse to talk to them and make them feel that they are strongly disliked 〔一群人〕排斥〔某人或另一群人〕 | Many young people are unwilling to admit that they are gay because they fear being ostracized. 许多年轻人因担心受排斥而不愿承认自己是同性恋者。 | He had committed crimes so appalling that even other prisoners ostracized him. 他犯下的罪行太骇人听闻，甚至连其他囚犯也排斥他。

shun [transitive verb] to refuse to accept or be friendly with someone, especially because they are different from you in some way or have done something that you disapprove of 回避〔某人，尤因其在某些方面与你不同，或做了你不赞成的事〕 | Some young women are shunned by their families when they become pregnant outside of marriage. 有些年轻女子未婚怀孕后，自己的家人都躲开她们。 | Recently bereaved widows often feel they are being shunned by people who don't know what to say to them. 刚刚丧夫的寡妇常感觉遭人回避，因为那些人不知道该说些什么。

VI. to refuse to give someone a job, a place at college etc 拒绝给某人工作、人学名额等

reject [transitive verb] to formally tell someone, usually in writing, that they have not got the job or chance to study that they have asked for 不录取〔一般用于书面中〕 | Several hundred people applied, but we had to reject nearly all of them. 数百人来申请，但我们都得几乎全部拒绝。 | Ian was rejected by the army because of his bad eyesight. 伊恩因视力不好而被拒绝入伍。 | Jim was rejected by every college he applied to. 吉姆申请的每所大学都没录取他。 **rejection** [countable/uncountable noun] | I got a rejection from Harvard, but I'm still waiting to hear from UCLA. 哈佛没有录取我，但我还在等加州大学洛杉矶分校的通知。

turn down [transitive phrasal verb] to tell someone that they cannot have the job or chance to study that they have asked for, especially when there is a particular reason for doing this 拒绝〔给某人所要求的工作或学习的机会，尤因有某种原因〕 **turn somebody down** | When Uncle John tried to join the army, they turned him down because he was too old. 约翰叔叔想参军，但因为他年纪太大了，他们没有录取他。 | Marion applied for a job teaching in Minneapolis, but she was turned down. 玛丽昂申请一个在明尼阿波利斯教书的工作，可是遭到了拒绝。 **turn down somebody** | We automatically turn down any candidate who makes spelling mistakes in their job application. 对求职信中有拼写错误的应征者，我们都不假思索地回绝了。

not accept [transitive phrasal verb] to not give someone the job or chance to study that they have asked for 不录取；不录用 | He applied for several jobs at the amusement park, but wasn't accepted. 他向游乐场申请了好几份工作，但都遭到拒绝。 | Most universities will not accept anyone without an interview. 大多数大学都不会不经面试就录取一个人。

VII. to refuse very firmly to accept or become involved in something 坚决不接受某物或拒绝卷入某事

not have/want anything to do with [verb phrase] to refuse to take part in an activity or get involved in something because you disapprove of it or think it will not work 与…无关；决不想参与〔某活动或某事，因不赞成或认为此事行不通〕 | She said the idea was stupid and wouldn't have anything to do with it. 她说这个想法很傻，不想牵涉其中。 | Most activists don't want anything to do with violent protests. 大多数积极分子都不想参与暴力抗议活动。

turn your nose up at/turn up your nose at [verb phrase] *informal* to refuse to accept something that someone offers you because you think it is not good enough for you 【非正式】对〔某人提供的东西〕嗤之以鼻 | Many older academics turn their noses up at subjects such as Media and Film studies. 许多年纪较大的学者都对大众传媒和电影研究这类学科嗤之以鼻。 | He turned up his nose at a job washing dishes. 他对洗碗碟的工作不屑一顾。

I wouldn't touch it with a barge pole *British* /I wouldn't touch it with a ten-foot pole *American* use this to say that you will definitely not accept something, buy something, or get involved in something 我连碰都不想碰 | My nephew wants me to invest in his business, but frankly I wouldn't touch it with a barge pole. 我侄子想让我在他的公司里投资，但是坦白地说，我不想与他有瓜葛。 | Millions of people buy those cars, but I wouldn't touch one with a ten-foot pole. 几百万人买了那种车，可我碰都不想碰它。

18.21 RELATIONSHIP

I. the relationship between two people or groups 两个人或团体之间的关系

relationship [countable noun] the way that two people or groups feel about each other and behave towards

each other 关系 | Women are usually more interested in discussing relationships than men. 女性通常要比男性更有兴趣讨论人际关系。 **relationship with** | His relationship with his parents had never been very good. 他与父母的关系一直不大好。 | Successful companies know the importance of establishing good relationships with their customers. 成功的企业知道与客户建立良好关系的重要性。 **relationship between** | There has been a fundamental shift in the relationship between the U.S. and Russia. 美国与俄罗斯的关系有了根本的变化。 **a close relationship** when you know someone very well and like them a lot 密切的关系 | They'd known each other for years and had a very close relationship. 他们相识了多年，关系非常亲密。

relations [plural noun] the public relationship between groups, organizations, or countries, especially when this affects how well they work together 〔群体、组织或国家之间公开的〕关系〔尤影响大家之间的合作〕 **relations between** | Relations between management and workers have improved. 劳资关系有了改善。 **relations with** | We all understand the importance of maintaining good relations with China. 我们都明白与中国保持良好关系的重要性。 **race relations** between people of different races 种族关系 | Since the riot, race relations in the city have not been good. 自从发生暴乱后，城里的种族关系就不好了。 **diplomatic relations** between the governments of two countries 外交关系 | The U.S. has not had normal diplomatic relations with Cuba since the 1960s. 自20世纪60年代起，美国就一直没有与古巴建立正常的外交关系。 **industrial relations** ***British*** **labor relations** *American*between workers and managers 劳资关系 | The new contract should improve labor relations in the school district. 这份新合同应该可以改善学区内的劳资关系。 **trade relations** involving exchanging goods between companies 贸易关系 | Trade relations between eastern and western Europe continue to expand. 东西欧之间的贸易关系在继续扩大。

ties [plural noun] a strong relationship between two people, organizations, or countries, especially when they have responsibilities towards each other or official agreements with each other 〔两个人、组织或国家之间的〕联系，关系〔尤指相互之间有着责任或正式协定〕 | The group has stayed together because of cultural, social, and other ties. 该团体的成员因为文化上的、社会的以及其他方面的联系而维系在一起。 **ties with** | The country wants its independence, and intends to loosen its ties with Britain. 该国希望独立，打算与英国脱离关系。 **ties between** | Since the accident, the ties between father and son have grown even stronger. 事故发生以后，父子之间的关系更加紧密了。 **family ties** between members of a family 家庭关系 | As younger members of the family moved away, the family ties began to weaken. 随着家中年轻成员搬出去住后，家庭关系就开始薄弱了。

rapport [singular noun] a good relationship between people who understand and agree with each others' opinions and ideas 〔人与人之间的〕融洽关系 **rapport with** | You are lucky to have such a good rapport with your boss. 你跟老板关系那么好，真是运气。 **rapport between** | There seems to be a better rapport between players and officials now than in the past. 与过去相比，现在的运动选手与官员之间的关系似乎更好。 **establish a rapport** | Before you do business with someone, it is important to establish a rapport. 在与别人做生意之前，确立良好的关系是很重要的。 **easy rapport** good rapport 和睦融洽的关系 | Alison and Johnny had an easy rapport that was clear to everyone. 人人都看得出艾莉森与约翰尼之间的关系非常融洽。

bond [countable noun] a very strong relationship between two people or groups that makes it difficult for them to separate from each other 〔两个人或群体之间〕牢固的关系，维系 | The mountain community is held together by deep historical and religious bonds. 这些山地社区是由深远的历史与宗教纽带维系着的。 **bond between** | The bond between mother and child is extremely strong. 母亲和孩子之间的联系特别牢固。 **bond with** | It's almost inevitable that the client will form a very close bond with the therapist. 病人与治疗专家之间会建立一种非常紧密的关系，这几乎是不可避免的。 **bonds of friendship/affection/attachment** | Over the years the two men had developed deep bonds of friendship. 多年来这两个人之间培养起了一种深深的友谊关系。

chemistry [uncountable noun] a good and often exciting and romantic relationship between two people who naturally like, understand, and admire each other, even if they have very different characters and attitudes 〔自然相投的两个人之间的〕亲密感觉，"化学反应" | Chuck's a nice guy, but the chemistry isn't right. 查克这人挺不错，不过对他就是没感觉。 **chemistry between** | As soon as we met I could feel the chemistry between us. 我们一见面，我就感觉到了我们之间的"化学反应"。 | The chemistry between the two stars makes the movie a pleasure to watch. 那两位明星之间擦出的火花使这部影片让人观看起来非常愉快。

affinity [singular/uncountable noun] a feeling of liking and understanding someone because you have the same

interests or beliefs as them, or because you are in the same situation as them 亲密关系〔因兴趣、信仰或处境相同而产生〕 | We have a deep affinity formed through many years of friendship. 经过多年的友谊，我们建立了很深厚的感情。 **affinity between** | They seemed so different, yet he sensed an affinity between them. 他们看上去如此不同，他却感到他们彼此很亲近。 **affinity with** | Venetians feel more affinity with inhabitants of Vienna than with those of Rome. 威尼斯人觉得与维也纳的居民关系比与罗马的人关系更亲密。

II. to have a good relationship 有着良好的关系

have a good relationship [verb phrase not in progressive] when two people or groups are friendly towards each other and work well together 〔两个人或团体〕有着良好的关系 | My boss and I have a very good relationship. 老板和我关系很好。 **have a good relationship with** | It's important that the school have a good relationship with the students' parents. 学校与学生家长之间保持良好关系是很重要的。 | The president has a good working relationship with this Congress. 总统与这届国会有着良好的工作关系。

get along alsoget on *British* [intransitive phrasal verb] if two or more peopleget along orget on, they have a friendly relationship with each other 〔两个或两个以上的人〕相处得很好 | I don't understand why you two girls don't get along. 我不明白为什么你们两个女孩子不能好好相处。 **get along with** | He's very easy to get along with. 他这个人很容易相处。 | Martin was chosen because he is a good administrator who gets along with everyone. 马丁被选上了，因为他是个优秀的主管，与每个人都相处融洽。 **get along/on well** | We all get on really well, so we're going to share a flat next year. 我们相处得都很好，因此打算明年同住一个套间。 **get along/on like a house on fire** extremely well 一见如故 | I wasn't sure whether David and Ann would like each other, but they got on like a house on fire. 我不肯定戴维和安会不会互相喜欢，可是他俩一见如故。

be on good terms [verb phrase] if people areon good terms, they have a polite relationship and they can work well together, but they are not close friends 关系友好 | They divorced several years ago, but they're still on good terms. 他们几年前离了婚，但关系仍然不错。 **be on good terms with** | We're on good terms with all our neighbours except the couple upstairs. 除了楼上的那一对，我们跟所有的邻居关系都很好。 | Taylor has managed to remain on good terms with his former employers. 泰勒总算与前雇主保持着友好关系。

close [adjective] if two or more people areclose, they like each other very much, and can talk to each other about their feelings, their problems etc 关系密切的，亲密的 | Dad and I have always been very close. 爸爸和我关系一直很亲密。 **close to** | She was never very close to her stepmother. 她与继母始终亲密不起来。 **close friend** | It turns out that Julie is a close friend of my cousin Kelly. 后来发现朱莉与我的堂姐凯莉是好朋友。

III. to have a bad relationship 关系不好

not get along alsonot get on *British* [verb phrase] if people donot get along or donot get on, they have a bad relationship and they often argue and disagree with each other 相处得不好 | Barney and I just don't get along. 巴尼和我就是相处得不好。 **not get along with** | Troy doesn't get along with the coach, so he's thinking of quitting the team. 特洛伊和教练相处得不好，所以他在考虑要离开球队。 | She never got on with her father and she hates her new stepmother. 她和爸爸从来就相处得不好，而且她非常恨她的新继母。

have a falling-out alsofall out *British* [verb phrase/intransitive phrasal verb] if friends or relativeshave a falling-out or theyfall out, they have an argument and stop being friendly with each other 〔朋友或亲人〕吵翻，闹翻 | They fell out last year, and they won't even speak to each other now. 他们去年吵翻后，现在彼此甚至连话都不说了。 | The three children had an enormous falling-out over their inheritance when their father died. 父亲去世后，三个子女为继承财产的事彻底闹翻了。 **have a falling-out with** | He's fallen out with his girlfriend again. 他又和女朋友闹翻了。 | Daly had a falling-out with her boss, which led to her being fired. 戴利与老板吵翻，导致她被解雇了。

incompatible [adjective] people who areincompatible cannot have a good relationship with each other because they are completely different in their characters, interests etc 〔性格、兴趣等方面〕合不来的 | We're completely incompatible - she's a neat freak, and I hate to clean. 我们根本合不来。她有洁癖，我却讨厌打扫。 | They've always seemed so incompatible - no wonder they're getting a divorce. 他俩好像一直都合不来，难怪他们在闹离婚。

drive a wedge between somebody [verb phrase] if somethingdrives a wedge between two people or groups, it has a bad effect on their relationship 使某人之间不和，

破坏某人之间的关系 | The war had driven a wedge between the President and his liberal supporters. 这场战争使总统与他的自由党支持者之间产生了不和。 | Romley's lawsuit drove the wedge even farther between the two former friends. 罗姆雷提出诉讼的做法使这两个原先的朋友嫌隙更深了。

IV. to have a romantic or sexual relationship with someone 与某人有情爱或性爱关系

go out with alsogo with *American* [transitive phrasal verb] to have someone as your girlfriend or boyfriend 与…谈恋爱 | How long have you been going out with Mindy? 你和明迪谈恋爱有多久了? | Is she still going with that guy who works at the gas station? 她还在和那个在加油站工作的家伙谈恋爱吗? **be going (out) together** | Mark and I have been going out together for four years. 我和马克相恋四年了。

be seeing [verb phrase] to have a romantic or sexual relationship with someone, especially a relationship that is not very serious and does not last very long 交往〔尤指不是很认真或不会持久的关系〕 | Do you know if Tanya's seeing anyone at the moment? 你知道这阵子塔尼娅有没有跟谁在交往? | A couple of years after they got married, he started seeing other women. 他们结婚几年后，他开始与其他女人交往。

have a relationship [verb phrase] to have a romantic or sexual relationship with someone, especially one that continues for a long time 有〔爱情或性〕关系〔尤指持久的〕 | I have had several relationships before, but this is special. 我以前跟好几个人有过关系，可是这一次很特别。 | They'd been having a relationship for over a year when Julie found out she was pregnant. 他俩有了一年多的关系，然后朱莉发觉自己怀孕了。 **have a relationship with** | Would you even consider having a relationship with a man like Denny? 你会否甚至考虑和丹尼这样的男人发生关系?

have an affair [verb phrase] to have a secret sexual relationship with someone who is not your husband or wife 与…私通 | I'd kill my husband if I found out he'd been having an affair. 我要是发现丈夫和别人私通，就会杀了他。 **have an affair with** | The senator has been accused of having an affair with his publicity assistant. 参议员被指控跟他的宣传助理私通。

be involved with [verb phrase] to be having a serious relationship with someone, especially someone who is not suitable for you 与…交往〔尤指与不适合自己的人有认真的关系〕 | She's involved with a much older man. 她跟一位比自己年纪大得多的男人交往。 | The school has strict rules against teachers becoming involved with students. 该校有严格规定，不许教师与学生有亲密关系。 | Brad doesn't want to get involved with anyone right now. He's still upset about Suzanne. 布拉德现在不想跟任何人交往，他仍为苏珊娜而感到伤心。

date [verb phrase usually in progressive] *American* to be having a relationship with someone, especially a relationship that is not very serious yet【美】约会〔尤指关系还未十分认真〕 | How long have Paul and Sue been dating? 保罗和休约会有多久了? | What is a man his age doing dating a 17-year-old? 像他这把年纪的男人和一个17岁的姑娘约会是想干什么? | I thought we were just friends, but when I started dating other men, he suddenly got really jealous. 我原以为我们只是朋友而已，可是当我和别的男人开始约会，他突然变得非常妒忌。

V. a romantic or sexual relationship 恋爱关系或性关系

relationship [countable noun] when two people spend time together or live together because they are romantically or sexually attracted to each other 恋爱关系；两性关系 | After her marriage broke up, she had a series of disastrous relationships. 婚姻破裂后，她有过一连串以失败告终的恋爱关系。 **relationship with** | I don't want to start a relationship with her, because I'm going back to South Africa. 我不想和她开始谈恋爱，因为我要回南非了。 **relationship between** | Relationships between people of different cultures are often extremely difficult. 不同文化的人之间的浪漫关系一般都极难顺利发展。 **be in a relationship** | Why are all the interesting men I meet already in relationships? 为什么我碰到的有趣男人都已经有对象了呢? **sexual relationship** | Several of the psychiatrists admitted to having sexual relationships with patients. 有几位精神科医生承认与病人有性关系。 **romantic relationship** | Even at 35, Bobby seemed unable to commit to a romantic relationship. 即使到了35岁，博比好像还是无法忠于一段关系。

affair [countable noun] a secret sexual relationship between two people, when one or both of them is married to someone else 暧昧关系；私通 | The affair had been going on for years before her husband found out. 这段私通关系维持了好几年她丈夫才发现。 **affair with** | I had no idea that Mike had an affair with Carolyn! 我一点都不知道迈克和卡罗琳有暧昧关系! **love affair** | Burton had been involved in a love affair with a woman who ended up tak-

ing most of his money. 伯顿和一个女人私通，结果那女人把他大部分的钱拿走了。

fling [countable noun] a short and not very serious relationship 逢场作戏，短暂的风流韵事 | Yes, I did go out with him, but it was just a fling. 没错，我是跟他交往过，可那只是一时的放纵。 | She wasn't interested in anything more than a casual fling. 她唯一感兴趣的就是找个男人随便玩玩。 **fling with** | She left her husband after she learned about his fling with an exotic dancer. 她知道丈夫和一个外国舞蹈演员偷情之后就离开了他。 **have a fling** | They had a fling years ago. 多年以前他们曾有过一段短暂的关系。

romance [countable noun] an exciting and often short relationship between two people who feel very much in love with each other 罗曼史，爱情故事 | It was a beautiful summer romance, but they knew it couldn't last. 这是一段美丽的夏日罗曼史，但他们知道是不会长久的。 | Richard and Penny had made no great secret of their romance, even though they were both married. 理查德和彭妮没有隐瞒他俩的罗曼史，尽管他们都是有配偶的。 **romance with** | My romance with Lois did not survive our high school graduation. 我和洛伊丝之间的爱情没有维持到我们高中毕业。

18.22 RELAX/RELAXED

I. to relax 放松

relax [intransitive verb] to make yourself feel calmer, more comfortable, and less worried, by resting or doing something enjoyable 放松，轻松 | Just wait! In two weeks' time I'll be relaxing on a beach in Greece. 等一下！两个星期后我就舒舒服服地在希腊的海滩上啦。 | Trained staff will look after your children, so that you can relax and enjoy yourself. 经过训练的人员会照顾你的孩子，所以你可以放松、享受一下。 | For heaven's sake Keith, will you just sit down and relax for five minutes! 看在老天的份上，基思，你能不能坐下来放松五分钟？

unwind [intransitive verb] to gradually relax after you have been working hard or worrying a lot 放松，松弛 | After a couple of drinks, Tom began to unwind. 几杯酒下肚，汤姆开始放松了。 | Set in spectacular countryside, the Shiga Hotel is the perfect place to unwind. 志贺酒店坐落于景色独特的乡间，是放松身心的绝佳去处。 | The world motorcross champion likes nothing better than unwinding in front of the TV. 这位摩托车越野赛世界冠军最喜欢的就是坐到电视机前放松一下。

take it easy [verb phrase] to do everything slowly and with less effort than usual so that you do not become worried or tired, especially because you are not feeling strong or healthy 放松；休息〔尤因感到不强壮或不健康〕 | Now that you've finished your exams, you can take it easy. 既然你已经完成了考试，可以放松一下了。 | I'm going to put my feet up and take it easy this afternoon. 今天下午我打算架起脚来休息一下。 **take things easy** | Pete will still have to take things easy for while. 皮特还需要休息一会儿。 | My training schedule was very demanding last year, so I'm taking things a bit easier this year. 去年我的训练计划太紧张了，所以今年我把计划安排得稍稍宽松一点。 **take it easy on yourself** | Take it easy on yourself for a few days. We'll talk later. 你先放松几天，稍后我们再谈。

loosen up [intransitive phrasal verb] *informal* if youloosen up, you become more relaxed and stop worrying about things 【非正式】放松 | Hey, loosen up! It's not worth getting upset about something she said. 嗨，放松点！不值得为她的话难过。 | Our drama teacher would do crazy things, just to get us to loosen up some. 我们的戏剧老师会做些疯傻的事，就是为了使我们放松一下。

chill out/chill [intransitive phrasal verb/intransitive verb] *spoken informal* to relax and calm down, especially after doing something exciting 【口，非正式】平静下来，放松下来〔尤在做令人紧张的事后〕 | The main reason I'm going to Jamaica is so I can lie on the beach and chill out without being distracted. 我要去牙买加的主要原因是为了可以在海滩上躺下来，不受干扰地放松一下。 | Would you like to come back to my place and just chill? 你想回到我这里来放松一下吗？

let your hair down [verb phrase] *informal* to relax completely and enjoy yourself, especially in social situations 【非正式】完全放松；尽情享乐〔尤指在社交场合中〕 | I spotted Juanita really letting her hair down on the dance floor. 我看见朱厄妮塔在舞池内尽情地享受着。 | Chat rooms on the Internet are a place we can let our hair down and say what we think. 互联网上的聊天室可以让我们放松下来，说出心里的想法。

let yourself go [verb phrase] to allow yourself to completely relax in a social situation, and not worry about what is polite, or about what other people may think 〔在社交场合中〕让自己放松一下；随心所欲 | He's quite scholarly, but he can be really funny when he lets himself go. 他很有学者风度，但他放松时也可以相当风趣。 | Dick took me to the party and, for once, I let myself go completely. 迪克带我去参加那次聚会，我难得让自己完全放松了一次。

II. to make someone feel more relaxed 使某人更放松

relax [transitive verb] | Meditation relaxes you and makes you feel more healthy. 冥想令你放松，也使你感觉更健康。 | The drink relaxed him so much he fell asleep. 喝过酒之后他大为放松，竟然睡着了。

put somebody at ease/make somebody feel at ease alsoput somebody at their ease *British* [verb phrase] to make someone feel more relaxed, especially by talking to them in a calm, friendly way when they are in a difficult or worrying situation 使某人放松下来〔尤指通过在他们感到困难或担心时平静友好地与其谈话〕 | I did my best to make him feel at ease before the interview began. 在面谈开始前，我尽量使他感到放松。 | Ginsberg had a talent for putting people instantly at ease. 金斯伯格有一种能够使人立刻感到放松的天赋。 | He had succeeded in putting her at her ease, despite her natural shyness. 尽管她天性羞怯，他仍然成功地使她放松了下来。

loosen up [intransitive phrasal verb] *informal* if someone or somethingloosens youup, they make you feel happier and more relaxed about the things that are worrying you 【非正式】放松 **loosen up somebody** | Uncle Billy was a great preacher – he sure could loosen a crowd up. 比利叔叔是位了不起的传道士，他绝对能够使群众放松。 **loosen somebody up** | At first, I just started drinking at parties, to help loosen me up. 开始时我只是在聚会上喝酒来让自己放松。

relaxing [adjective] making you feel calm, comfortable, and not worried 放松的，松弛的 | a relaxing massage 让人放松的按摩 | Tuscany is a good choice for a relaxing holiday. 去托斯卡纳度假是个让人放松的好选择。 | Do something relaxing before going to bed – read a book, or take a hot bath. 上床睡觉前做些放松的事，比如看看书、洗个热水澡。

III. feeling relaxed 感到放松的

relaxed [adjective] feeling calm, comfortable, and not worried or annoyed 轻松的，放松的，从容的 | The people in Hawaii are so relaxed – I could have stayed another fortnight. 在夏威夷人们很放松，我应当再逗留两个星期。 | Looking relaxed and confident, the president answered a barrage of questions from the press. 总统看上去既轻松又自信，回答了报界连珠炮似的提问。 **feel relaxed** | I think people feel more relaxed wearing casual clothes. 我觉得人们穿上休闲服会感觉更为轻松。

laid-back [adjective] *informal* relaxed, and not easily worried or annoyed 【非正式】松弛的，不在乎的 | My parents are pretty laid-back and don't mind me staying out late. 我父母才不担心呢，我夜归也不要紧。 | He seems like a laid-back kind of a guy. 他似乎是挺放松的那种人。 | a laid-back lifestyle 悠然的生活方式

easy-going [adjective] *informal* happy and relaxed, and not often annoyed or angry 【非正式】随和的，温和的 | You were always so relaxed and easy-going. It was one of the things I liked about you. 你总是这么放松与随和，这是我喜欢你的地方之一。 | William did his best to maintain an easy-going, friendly relationship with everyone at camp. 威廉尽量与营地的每个人保持轻松友好的关系。

be/feel at ease [verb phrase] feeling relaxed in a situation in which most people might feel a little nervous, uncomfortable, or anxious 〔使〕放松，〔使〕轻松 | I've always felt completely at ease among the Palestinians. 我和巴勒斯坦人在一起时总感到完全放松。 **be/feel at ease with** | He was surprised to find himself so at ease with her father. 他吃惊地发现和她爸爸在一起会这么轻松。 | After six months in the job, I was starting to feel more at ease with the kids. 这工作干了六个月后，我开始感到和孩子们在一起更自在了。

be/feel comfortable [verb phrase] happy and without worries, especially because you are with someone you like and trust or because you are in a situation you are used to 感觉舒适自在 **be/feel comfortable with** | A lot of our female patients are not comfortable with the idea of a male doctor. 我们的女病人中有许多觉得让男医生看病感觉不自在。 **be/feel comfortable doing something** | When choosing a baby-sitter, look for someone both you and your child feel comfortable with. 选择保姆时，要找一个让你和孩子都感觉舒服自在的人。 | Would you be comfortable using this type of machinery? 用这种机器你会感觉轻松自在吗? | This is an emotional issue, which most people aren't comfortable talking about. 这是个敏感的话题，大多数人谈及都会感觉不自在。

feel at home [verb phrase] to feel relaxed because you are in a place or situation similar to one that you know very well 感到像在家一样；感觉自如 | As in your previous job, we also use computers a lot – so you should feel right at home here. 跟你以前的工作一样，我们电脑也用得很多—所以你在这里可以感到自在。 **feel at home with** | He was fond of using his hands and felt at home with machinery. 他很喜欢动手，摆弄机器时感觉自如。 **feel at home doing something** | Right now, I feel more at home writing for the stage rather than film. 现在我觉得写舞台剧比起写电影脚本更得心应手。

uninhibited [adjective] very relaxed in the company of

other people, and not at all shy about showing your true feelings and opinions 无拘无束的，大方的 | Her acting is completely spontaneous and uninhibited. 她的表演非常自然，无拘无束。 | The Trobrand islanders are happy, sexually uninhibited people. 特罗布里恩群岛上的居民天性愉快，性行为不受拘束。 **uninhibited about** | The boys were quite uninhibited about performing in front of strangers. 这些男孩子大大方方地在陌生人面前表演。

18.23 RELIGION

I. a religion 宗教

religion [countable/uncountable noun] a religion is a set of beliefs that a group of people have about a god, and the ceremonies, customs, and rules that go with these beliefs. Religions and religious beliefs in general when considered as a subject are known asreligion 宗教；宗教信仰 | We spent hours discussing politics, religion, and poetry. 我们聊了好几个小时，大谈政治、宗教和诗歌。 | the Catholic religion 天主教 | My parents' religion is very important to them. 我父母的宗教信仰对他们非常重要。 | The Buddhist and Shinto religions coexist in Japan. 佛教和神道教在日本并存。 | We respect all religions here. 我们尊重这里的所有宗教。 **be against somebody's religion** be not allowed by their religion 有违于某人的宗教 | She can't eat pork. It's against her religion. 她不能吃猪肉，这有违于她的宗教。

faith [countable noun] a religion, especially one of the large important world religions 宗教〔尤指世界主要宗教之一〕 | People of all faiths are welcome in this building. 欢迎所有宗教信仰的人进入这座建筑。 | One of the things our faith teaches us is that God created us in His own image. 我们的宗教教会了我们一件事，就是上帝以自己的形象造人。 | The tensions are growing between members of different faiths. 不同宗教的人之间的紧张局势在不断加剧。 **the Jewish/Christian/Islamic/Hindu etc faith** | Most of the island's population belong to the Islamic faith. 这座岛上的大部分人口都信奉伊斯兰教。 | Godparents agree to educate their godchild in the practice of the Christian faith. 教父教母同意对自己的教子教女进行基督教教育。

creed [countable noun] a religion - use this when you are referring to the range of different religions that exist 教条，信条〔用于指存在的各种不同的宗教〕 | The belief in Jesus as a prophet is a major part of several world creeds. 耶稣是先知这个信念是世界几大宗教信条的一个重要组成部分。 | Give everybody an equal chance, regardless of race, color, creed, or gender. 给每个人以平等的机会，不必考虑其种族、肤色、信条或性别。 **people of all creeds/people of every creed** | Mother Teresa offered her service and love to people of every caste and creed. 特雷莎修女为各社会阶层和信条的人服务，奉献自己的关爱。 | Our church welcomes people of various races, colors, and creeds. 我们的教会欢迎各种不同种族、肤色和信条的人。

II. a religious group 宗教团体

sect [countable noun] a religious group that is part of a larger religious group, but has slightly different beliefs and ceremonies 宗派，教派 | Islam has two main sects: the Sunnis and the Shias. 伊斯兰教有两大派别：逊尼派与什叶派。 | A monk named Kashyapa is regarded as the founder of the Zen sect of Buddhism. 一位名叫迦叶的和尚被认为是佛教禅宗派的创始人。 | She is a member of a religious sect that was formed from various aspects of Asian religions. 她是一个宗教派别的成员，该宗派由亚洲诸宗教的各个方面形成。 | a fundamentalist sect 原教旨主义派

church [countable noun] a smaller group within the Christian religion 〔基督教的〕教会 | The evangelical churches are particularly strong in the big cities. 福音派教会在大城市里影响力特别大。 | He took us to a Pentecostal meeting in one of the city's many black churches. 城市里有很多黑人教堂，他带我们去参加了其中一所黑人教堂内举行的一个五旬节派教会的集会。 **the Catholic/Methodist/Mormon etc Church** | Even though I belong to the Catholic Church, I don't agree with everything it says. 虽然我信天主教，但并非同意它所说的一切。 **the Church of England/Scotland** | The Church of England finally agreed to accept the ordination of women priests. 英国国教会最终同意了给女神职人员授予圣职。

cult [countable noun] an extreme religious group that is not part of an established religion, and that many people think is strange and possibly harmful to the people who get involved in it 异端教派 | Dozens of religious cults have appeared in the US, most making a fortune for their leaders. 美国出现了许多异端教派，大多数都让其领袖发了大财。 | Members of the cult are not allowed to marry or own property without permission. 这个异端教派的教徒没有得到许可不得结婚，也不得拥有财产。 | A spokesman denied the group is a cult and said members could leave whenever they wanted. 一位发言人否认了该组织属于异端

教派，并说其成员随时都可以按自己的意愿离开。

III. things that you believe because of your religion 因所信仰的宗教而相信的事

beliefs [plural noun] all the ideas that someone believes because of their religion 信仰，信念 | Martin Luther King was assassinated because of his beliefs. 马丁·路德·金因其信仰而遭暗杀。 | The religious beliefs and practices of Americans have hardly changed since the 1940s. 美国人的宗教信仰和习俗自20世纪40年代以来没有什么变化。 | She refused to change her strongly-held beliefs. 她拒绝改变自己坚定的信仰。 | They are acting in a way that directly contradicts Christian beliefs. 他们的行为方式完全背弃了基督教的信仰。

faith [uncountable noun] a strong belief in a particular god or religion 宗教信仰 | In spite of all that has happened, somehow she has held onto her faith. 尽管发生了那一切，她还是坚持着自己的信仰。 | Instead of celebrating their religious faith, they are forced to conceal it for fear of reprisals. 他们没有为自己的宗教信仰举行庆祝仪式，反而因为害怕报复而被迫隐瞒信仰。 **faith in** | Nothing could shake his faith in God. 什么都无法动摇他对上帝的信仰。 | The only reason I stayed in my marriage was because my faith in religion sustained me. 我维持着这段婚姻的唯一原因，是我对宗教的信仰使我得以坚持下去。

IV. relating to religion 与宗教有关的

religious [adjective only before noun] | Religious education is compulsory in all English schools. 在英国的所有学校里都必须接受宗教教育。 | All acts of religious worship were banned. 一切宗教崇拜活动都遭到了禁止。 | The tutor discussed her own religious beliefs openly with the students. 这位导师开诚布公地与学生讨论了她自己的宗教信仰。 | Record companies feared the album might cause offence to people on religious grounds. 唱片公司担心这张专辑可能会因为宗教原因得罪人。 | The walls were decorated with religious symbols. 墙上装饰着一些宗教性符号。 | a religious festival 宗教节日

holy [adjective] connected with God and religion, and therefore treated in a special way, or thought to have special qualities or powers 神圣的；神的 | Jerusalem is a holy city for Jews, Christians, and Muslims. 耶路撒冷是犹太人、基督教徒和穆斯林的圣城。 | In Islam, only the Qur'an is considered holy. 在伊斯兰教中，只有《可兰经》被认为是圣经。 | the holy month of Ramadan 神圣的斋月 | The priest sprinkled each member of the congregation with holy water. 神父向每一位教徒洒圣水。

spiritual [adjective] connected with the soul, the spirit, and religion, and not with physical things or ordinary human activities 精神上的；心灵上的；宗教的 | She came seeking spiritual guidance. 她来寻求精神上的引导。 | the spiritual leader of the Tibetan people 当地人民的精神领袖 | Just as the emotional needs of the mentally disabled are overlooked, so too are their spiritual needs. 就如精神有问题者的情感需求被忽视一样，他们心灵上的需要同样也遭到忽视。 | The last sacrament represents the final step in Christ's spiritual journey. 最后一项圣事象征着基督精神之旅的最后一程。 **spiritually** [adverb] | Do you feel you've gained anything spiritually from the experience? 通过这次经历，你是否觉得精神上有所收获？ | Eliot considered modern society to be both culturally and spiritually empty. 艾略特认为现代社会在文化上和精神上都很空虚。

sacred [adjective] very holy and therefore treated with great respect 神圣的 | a choir specialising in sacred music 专唱圣歌的唱诗班 | the miraculous power of sacred relics 圣物的神奇力量 **consider something sacred/regard something as sacred** | The Japanese regard Mount Fuji as a sacred mountain. 日本人将富士山看作是圣山。 | Certain animals were considered sacred by the Aztecs. 某些动物在阿兹特克人的眼里是神圣的。 | The olive tree was regarded as sacred to the goddess Athena. 雅典娜女神认为橄榄树是神圣的。

divine [adjective] connected with or coming from God 上帝的，神的 | He offered a brief prayer for divine guidance. 他作了简短的祷告以求神的指引。 | The death of a child is commonly seen by members of the tribe as divine punishment. 小孩死去通常被该部落的成员认为是神的惩罚。

faith-based/faith [adjective only before noun] involving or run by people or a particular religion - use this especially about schools and official religious groups 宗教的，信教的〔尤用于指学校及正式宗教团体〕 | The vast majority of people in the UK are opposed to more faith-based schools, saying they would be socially divisive. 英国大多数人都反对建立更多的教会学校，说这样做会引起社会分裂。 | Community leaders and those involved in faith organizations met to discuss what could be done about the recent disturbances. 社区领导人与那些宗教团体人士会面，探讨最近发生的骚动的解决办法。

V. having strong religious beliefs 有强烈的宗教信仰

religious [adjective] | At one time, I was very religious and a regular church-goer. 我曾经是个笃信宗教、定期上教堂的人。 | He's always been a religious man, and I think that has helped him. 他始终笃信宗教，我认为这一点帮了他。 **deeply religious** very religious 非常虔诚的 | Like many Victorians, Ruskin was deeply religious. 就像许多维多利亚时代的人一样，罗斯金极为虔诚。 | Hooker was born on a Mississippi farm, to a deeply religious mother who disapproved of almost all music. 胡克出生于密西西比州的一个农场，其母亲极为虔诚，几乎反对所有的音乐。

practising *British* /practicing *American* [adjective only before noun] practising Catholic, Jew, Muslim etc is actively involved in a particular religion and keeps its rules, customs etc 虔诚的〔天主教、犹太教、伊斯兰教等教徒〕 | Harri was the only practising Muslim in the class. 哈里是班上唯一一个虔诚的穆斯林。 | Over 500 of the prisoners are practising Christians. 犯人中有500多人是虔诚的基督徒。

devout [adjective usually before noun] believing very strongly in a particular religion and carefully obeying all its rules 虔诚的，虔敬的 **devout Muslim/Catholic/Jew etc** | Bernard was the most devout of all her sons. 她的儿子中以伯纳德最为虔诚。 | Rachel's parents are devout Mormons. 雷切尔的父母是虔诚的摩门教教徒。 | The shema is still repeated daily by devout Jews the world over. 全世界虔诚的犹太教教徒仍每天以施玛篇作祷告。 **devoutly** [adverb] | a devoutly religious family 一个笃信宗教的家庭 | She approached the altar with her head bowed devoutly and her eyes closed. 她虔诚地低着头，闭上双眼走向祭坛。

pious [adjective] having strong religious beliefs and showing this in the way you behave 虔诚的 | She reminded Corbett of a sweet, pious young nun he once knew. 她使科比特想起以前认识的一位和蔼而又虔诚的年轻修女。 | Ethelred was not the most pious of kings, and his clashes with the church were stormy and frequent. 埃塞雷德不是个虔诚的国王，经常与教会发生激烈的冲突。 **pious Jew/Muslim/Catholic etc** | There are 613 commandments required of a pious Jew. 虔诚的犹太教教徒要遵守613条戒律。

orthodox [adjective] believing in, and following very closely, all the ideas, rules, and customs of one of the main religions, even when other people within the same religion do not always think they are important 〔宗教观念〕正统的 | Orthodox Christianity teaches that Jesus was raised to life three days after he was crucified. 正统基督教向人们传授耶稣被钉在十字架上处死三天之后复活。 | The Almoravids attempted to bring Africa back to orthodox Islamic practice. 穆拉比特人试图使非洲恢复信奉正统的伊斯兰教。 **orthodox Jew/Muslim/Christian etc** | This interpretation of Karma is rejected by orthodox Hindus. 对羯磨的这种解释被正统的印度教所摒弃。

fundamentalist [countable noun] someone who believes strongly that the laws of their religion must be followed very strictly 原教旨主义者 | The president's announcement is bound to anger religious fundamentalists. 总统的声明肯定会激怒虔诚的原教旨主义者。 | When it comes to gay sex, fundamentalists and Catholics are more than willing to co-operate with each other. 在同性恋问题上，原教旨主义者和天主教徒很乐意相互合作。 **Islamic/Muslim/Christian/Hindu etc fundamentalist** | The protest was led by a small group of Christian fundamentalists. 这次抗议是一小撮基督教原教旨主义者发起的。 **fundamentalist** [adjective] | He claimed to speak for traditional family values and found support from various fundamentalist groups. 他声称自己的发言是主张保持传统的家庭价值观，结果受到各原教旨主义团体的支持。 | He belongs to the fundamentalist wing of the Umma party. 他属于乌玛党的原教旨主义派。

VI. to do something because of your religious beliefs 因宗教信仰而做某事

observe [transitive verb] if youobserve a religious custom, you do something on a particular day or in a special way because it is part of your religion 遵守，奉行〔宗教习俗〕 | More than 90% of Jews said they observed the Day of Atonement. 90%以上的犹太人说他们都奉行赎罪日。 | Hakeem is currently observing the Muslim holy month of Ramadan, and fasts between sunrise and sunset. 哈基姆现在正遵守穆斯林的神圣斋月，日出和日落之间要禁食。 | Thursday is Ascension Day, when the church observes the bodily ascension of Christ into heaven. 周四是耶稣升天日，到时候教堂要举行耶稣圣体升天仪式。

be/feel called to do something [verb phrase] to do something because you feel that God is telling you to do it 感觉受到神召，受到神启 | Father really felt he was called to preach by God. 父亲真切感到受到神启要他去布道。 | Paul and his helpers were called to be missionaries for Jesus Christ. 保罗和他的助手感觉受到神召要他们去为耶稣基督当传教士。 | Back then, people believed they were called to the ministry. 那时候人们都相信自己去担当神职是上帝的旨意。

VII. to start to follow a particular religion 开始信奉某一宗教

become a Christian/Muslim/Buddhist etc [verb phrase] | Saying the shahada is the first act through which you become a Muslim. 诵念清真言是成为穆斯林的第一步。 | Most surprising of all, she's become a Buddhist. 最使人吃惊的是她成了佛教徒。

convert [intransitive/transitive verb] if youconvert to a particular religion, or if someoneconverts you, you join that religion 皈依，改变信仰 | Alpha is a religious programme that aims to change your life, not just convert you. 阿尔法是一项宗教计划，目的是要帮助你改变生活，而不仅仅是要转变你的宗教信仰。 **convert to** | My grandmother converted to Hinduism while living in India. 我祖母在印度生活期间皈依了印度教。 | Within five years, he had converted thousands of Calvinists back to Catholicism. 五年内他使数千名加尔文教徒皈依了天主教。

turn to Jesus/the Lord/God/Christ [verb phrase] to become a Christian - used especially by Christians 相信耶稣/天主/上帝/基督〔尤为基督徒所用〕 | Do you turn to Jesus Christ our Lord and accept him as your Saviour? 你愿意相信耶稣基督并接受他为你的救世主吗? | Our message is a simple one – if you turn to God, God will bless and receive you. 我们的要旨很简单：只要你信了上帝，上帝就会赐福于你并接纳你。

18.24 REMAIN

I. to remain 留下

left [adjective not before noun] something or someone that isleft is still there after everything or everyone else has gone or has been used 剩下的，留下的 | Jones scored with only two minutes left in the fourth quarter. 第四节仅剩下最后两分钟时，琼斯得分了。 | Is there any milk left? 还有牛奶剩下吗？ | By 5 o'clock there was no one left in the office. 5点钟时办公室已没有人了。 **have something left** | How much time do we have left to finish this? 我们还剩下多少时间完成它？ **the only one/person/thing etc left** | If Tracey leaves, I'll be the only girl left in the class. 如果特蕾西离开的话，我就成了唯一留在班上的女孩了。

be left over [verb phrase] something thatis left over, especially money or food, is still there after you have used everything that you need 剩余，余下〔尤指金钱或食物〕 | I pay all the bills and save any money that is left over. 我支付所有的账单，并把余下的钱存起来。 **be left over from** | Was there any food left over from the party? 聚会上有吃的东西剩下吗? | Toy bears left over from an ad campaign will be donated to the children's hospital. 广告宣传活动后留下的玩具熊将捐赠给儿童医院。

remain [intransitive verb] *formal* if somethingremains, it still exists or is still available after everything else has gone, been used, or been dealt with 【正式】剩下，余下 | We have dealt with most things, but a few small problems remain. 我们已把大部分事情处理完毕，但还留下一些小问题。 | Some elements of the old class system still remain. 旧的社会等级制度中的一些要素仍保留至今。 **remain of** | Not much remained of the house after the fire. 火灾之后，这房子已所剩无几了。 **remain to be done** | A few problems remain to be discussed. 还有几个问题留待讨论。

survive [intransitive/transitive verb] to remain in existence even after a very long time has passed or after something dangerous has happened 幸存；经历…之后继续存在 | Many Roman roads still survive today. 许多古罗马的道路仍保存至今。 | The English language contains many Saxon words that have survived for over 1000 years. 英语里有许多撒克逊语单词，它们经历1,000多年仍继续存在。 | Very few government buildings survived the bombing in Hanoi. 河内被轰炸后，政府大楼所剩无几了。

be still standing/be left standing [verb phrase] if something such as a building or treeis still standing oris left standing after a fire, explosion, or a very long time, it is left after many others have gone or been destroyed 〔大楼或树等在火灾、爆炸或长时间后〕仍然存在 | After the earthquake only a few houses were still standing. 地震之后只剩下几栋房子。 | Many of the trees Mrs. Socci planted are still standing, a hundred years later. 索奇太太种下的树中有许多在一百年之后仍然存活着。 | A stone chimney was the only thing left standing. 唯一留存下来的是一根石烟囱。 | The old barracks are still standing on the north side of the island. 那些旧兵营仍屹立在岛的北面。

to spare [adjective phrase only after noun] if you have something such as money, time, or materialto spare, there is some left after you have used as much as you need 余有的，多出的〔金钱、时间或物料等〕 | If you have time to spare, consider volunteering at your local school. 如果你有空余时间，考虑一下到当地学校去做义工。 **with something to spare** | We arrived at the station with only a few seconds to spare before the train left. 我们到达火车站时，离开车时间只剩下几秒钟了。 | Russia is large enough that you could fit the United States inside it with room to spare. 俄罗斯大得足以把美国放进去后还有多余的地方。

to go [adjective phrase only after noun] if you still have

four miles, six hours, two years etcto go, you have that distance or length of time left before a journey or period of time is over 〔距离或时间〕剩下的，余下的 | Only another mile to go! 只剩下一英里了！ | We've got another couple of hours to go before finishing. 我们还有几小时才结束。 **with something to go** | Evans scored with only two minutes to go in the game. 埃文斯在比赛结束前仅两分钟时得分了。

II. words for describing someone or something that remains 描述剩下的人或物的词语

remaining [adjective only before noun] *especially written* theremaining people or things are the ones that are left when all the others have gone, been used, or been dealt with 【尤书面】余下的 | Combine the remaining ingredients, mixing well. 把余下的材料混在一起拌匀。 | The remaining black bears are at risk from development in the area. 剩下的黑熊因该地区在开发而受到威胁。 | the Navy's one remaining aircraft-carrier 海军剩下的一艘航空母舰

last [adjective only before noun] thelast thing is the only one that remains 最后的，最后剩下的 | I need to get some more film; this is my last roll. 我还需要些胶卷，这是最后一卷了。 | The last five winners will be named next Tuesday. 下周二将宣布最后五名获胜者。

spare [adjective usually before noun] left after everything else has been used, and therefore available to be used 余下备用的 | Are there any spare chairs we can borrow? 有多余的椅子我们可以借用吗？ | You can stay with us, we have a spare bedroom. 你可以留下来和我们在一起，我们有一间备用的卧室。 **spare change** | I put my spare change in a charity collection box. 我把备用零钱放入一个慈善募捐箱内。 **spare time** | A lot of kids don't have enough to do in their spare time, and that's when they get into trouble. 许多小孩在空闲时间没事可干，所以就闯祸了。

leftover [adjective only before noun] not used, not eaten etc at the end of a meal or an activity 未用完的；未吃完的；剩余的 | Use leftover turkey in casseroles and sandwiches. 把剩下的火鸡放到炖锅菜和三明治里去。 | She used leftover scraps of fabric to make a patchwork apron. 她利用余下的织物碎块拼凑了一件围裙。 | Take all your leftover bottles to be recycled. 把你剩下来的所有瓶子都拿去回收吧。

outstanding [adjective] work or money that isoutstanding still has to be done or paid, especially after the time when it should have been done or paid 〔工作〕未完成的；〔钱〕未偿付的〔尤指过期了的〕 | We need time to catch up with outstanding orders. 我们需要时间来完成逾期的订单。 | Any outstanding claims must be settled by the end of the year. 任何未清偿的索赔都必须在年底付清。 | There are a few problems still outstanding. 还有几个问题尚未解决。

III. the part of something that remains 某物所剩下的部分

the rest [singular or plural noun] what is left after everything or everyone else has gone, been used, or been dealt with 余下的人〔物〕；其余部分 | You carry these two bags and I'll bring the rest. 这两个包你拿，其余的我来拿。 | Homes were found for about 5,000 of the animals, but the rest had to be killed. 已经为这些动物中的5,000头左右找到了住处，但其余的就只好宰杀了。 **the rest of** | What will you do with the rest of the money? 其余的钱你打算怎么用？ | He'll be in a wheelchair for the rest of his life. 他的余生都要在轮椅上度过。

what is left of something/what remains of something [noun phrase] the small amount that remains after everything else has gone, or been eaten, used, destroyed etc. What remains of is more formal thanwhat is left of 某物的余下〔剩下〕部分〔what remains of 比what is left of更正式〕 | Soldiers were firing on what remained of the church. 士兵们在教堂的废墟上开火。 | At last she went, and I settled down to enjoy what was left of the afternoon. 她终于走了，我就安下心来享受下午剩下的时间。

the last of something [noun phrase] the very last part of something that is left after everything else has gone 某物的最后部分 | The last of the tickets were sold Thursday. 余下的门票在星期四也售完了。 | This is the last of the paint, and I don't think it's going to be enough. 这是最后一点油漆了，我觉得不够用。 | The judge sentenced the last of the three defendants in the case to 10 years. 法官将本案的最后三名被告判了十年徒刑。

the remainder [singular noun] *formal* the part of something that remains after everything else has gone 【正式】余下的部分 | £100 of the purchase price must be paid now, and the remainder is to be paid off in monthly installments. 买价中的100英镑必须现在支付，余下的每月分期付款。 **the remainder of** | Simmer the soup uncovered for the remainder of the cooking time. 余下的烹调时间内要把汤开着盖用文火炖。 | The school board agreed to suspend Linda Cole for the remainder of the school year.

校董会一致同意勒令琳达·科尔于本学年余下时间内停学。

the remains of something [plural noun] the part of something that remains after everything else has gone or been eaten, used, destroyed etc 某物余下的部分 **the remains of sth** | Archaeologists have discovered the remains of an ancient Roman village. 考古学家发现了一座古罗马村落的遗迹。 | Each pile of gray ash was the remains of a house. 每一堆灰色的灰烬都是一幢房子的遗迹。

leftovers [plural noun] *informal* food that has not been eaten at the end of a meal【非正式】残羹剩菜 | We used the leftovers to make soup the next day. 第二天我们用剩菜做了个汤。 | It's a great way to use up leftovers. 这可是个利用剩菜的好办法。

ruins [plural noun] the parts that remain when the rest of a building has been destroyed 废墟；遗迹 | In Greece we spent a lot of time exploring old churches and ruins. 在希腊，我们花了许多时间考察古教堂和古建筑遗迹。 | the ancient Mayan ruins at Chichen Itza 位于奇琴伊察的古代玛雅遗迹 **ruins of** | Lumber was salvaged from the ruins of burned-out houses. 从焚毁的房屋废墟里抢救出了木材。

remnants [plural noun] the few parts of something that remain after people have stopped using it or after it has been destroyed 〔不再使用后或毁坏后的〕残存部分；残迹 | Archeologists are worried that the ancient steps, walls, and other remnants may be lost forever. 考古学家担心古老的台阶、墙壁及其他残迹会永远找不到了。 **remnants from** | Two stained glass windows were remnants from when the building had been used as a church. 两块彩色玻璃窗是这座建筑物以前用作教堂时留下的残迹。 **remnants of** | Rescuers dug through the remnants of 342 cities, towns, and villages demolished in the earthquake. 营救人员在被地震摧毁的342座城镇和村庄的废墟中挖掘。 | The two leaders promised to work to remove any remnants of Cold War hostility. 那两位领导人允诺要努力消除冷战时的敌对状态遗下的任何残迹。

IV. a very old object, custom etc that still exists 仍然存在的十分古老的物件、风俗等

relic [countable noun] an object, custom, idea etc that is left from long ago in the past and that most people think is very old-fashioned 遗物；遗俗；遗留的思想 | The treaty is now a Cold War relic. 这条约现已成为冷战的遗物。 **relic from** | The town is a relic from California's gold rush. 这座小镇是加州淘金热的遗迹。 **relic of** | Voters passed a bill to remove a law that is a relic of the state's racist past. 投票者通过了一项提案，废除国内种族主义历史上遗留下来的一条法律。

hangover [countable noun usually singular] *especially British* something that is left over from a time in the past【尤英】以前遗留下来的东西，旧时遗留物 **hangover from** | She knew that her feeling of awkwardness in social situations was a hangover from her schooldays 她知道自己在社交场合的尴尬感是从学生时代遗留下来的。 | The company's debt is a hangover from its attempts to expand too rapidly. 公司的债务是它试图过急地扩展业务而遗留下来的问题。

18.25 REMEMBER

I. to remember someone or something from the past 记得过去的人或事

remember [intransitive/transitive verb] if youremember something that happened, something you did, or someone or something you used to know, the thought of them comes back into your mind 记得；回想起 | Do you remember your first day at school? 你记得第一天上学的情景吗？ | Oh yes, I remember now. We met him at the last conference, didn't we? 噢，对了，我想起来了。我们是在上次会议上遇见他的，是不是？ | You remember the way to the bathroom, don't you? 你记得通往浴室的路，是吗？ | Yes, I remember Janine. She lived in that house on the corner, and she had a pet rabbit. 对，我记得贾宁。她住在街角的那幢房子里，养了一只宠物兔。 **remember who/what/where/how** | Can you remember what the man looked like? 你记得那男人长得什么样吗？ | I can't remember how the film ends. 我记不起那部电影的结尾如何了。 **remember (that)** | He remembered that he had felt just the same way when he first started working. 他想起了他刚开始工作时就有过一样的感觉。 **remember doing something** | He remembered meeting her at a party once. 他记得有一次在聚会上见过她。 | Older citizens remember eating soyabeans during the Depression. 上年纪的人还记得在大萧条时吃黄豆的事。 **remember somebody doing something** | I don't remember him being that good at athletics in school. 我记得他在学校时体育没那么好。 | He remembers Leonard coming home late at night, covered in blood. 他记得伦纳德那夜很晚回家，满身是血。

think back/look back [intransitive phrasal verb] *especially spoken* to think about something that happened in the past because you want to remember it【尤口】回想，回忆 | She tried to think back and remember

exactly what Jim had said. 她试着回忆了一下，清楚地想起了吉姆所说的话。 | Thinking back, I should have been more assertive. 回想起来，我当时应该更果断一些。 **think back/look back to** | Think back to last year. Look how bad things were then. 回想一下去年，那时候情况多糟。 | When I think back to how it all started, I'm amazed. 我回忆起那一切是怎么开始的，真是大吃一惊。 **think back/look back on** | When I look back on those days, it always makes me sad. 每当我回想起那些日子时，总是感到伤心。 | When I think back on it now, I realize I expected too much from her. 我现在回想起来，就意识到自己对她要求太高了。 **think back five years/two days etc** try to remember what happened five years, two days etc ago 回想起五年/两天等前 | I tried to think three years back. Where was it we had met? 我努力回忆三年前，我们是在哪里遇见的？

recall [intransitive/transitive verb not in progressive] to deliberately remember a particular fact, event, or situation from the past in order to tell someone about it, especially in a law court or other official situation 回想，回忆起〔尤指在法庭上或其他正式场合中〕 | David recalled an incident that took place in the family home some 12 years previously. 戴维回想起12年前发生在家中的一件事。 | 'I didn't like him very much,' Kev recalled. 'He was arrogant.' "我不太喜欢他。"凯夫回忆道，"他很狂妄自大。" | As a child, she recalled, her parents had seemed very happy together. 她回忆起自己小时候，父母好像很幸福地生活在一起。 **recall what/how/when etc** | He didn't like to recall what a disaster his business venture had been. 他不愿意回想起自己那个商业项目是何等的失败。 **recall that** | I recall that on at least one occasion I saw him taking money from the office. 我想起至少有一次我看到他从办公室把钱拿走。 **recall doing something** | Howard sighed. He could not recall ever being this tired before. 霍华德叹了口气。他不记得以前有这么累过。 **as I recall** that is what I recall 据我回忆 | The meeting went very well, as I recall. 我记得会议进行得很顺利。

recollect [transitive verb not usually in progressive] to be able to remember something, especially by deliberately trying to remember 回忆起，回想〔尤指有意地试图回想〕 | I recognize his face but I can't seem to recollect much about him. 我认得他的脸，但是好像不大想得起他是谁。 | 'The lawyers distorted what I wanted to say,' recollects Hansen grimly. "律师歪曲了我想说的话。"汉森不高兴地回忆道。 | I can still recollect every detail of that meeting. 我仍能回忆起那次会议的每一个细节。 **recollect who/why/how etc** | Only later did she recollect where she'd seem him before. 她后来才想起以前在哪里见过他。 **recollect that** | We have nine children, and I don't recollect that I ever felt the need to hit any of them. 我们有九个孩子，我记得从来都没有一次想到要打他们任何一个。 **recollect doing something** | I do not recollect ever having been to Ohio, although my mother says we went there when I was a child. 虽然母亲说我小时候我们去过俄亥俄州，但我想不起来了。 **recollection** [countable/uncountable noun] **recollect of** | He had no recollection of ever having received the money. 他不记得收到过这笔钱。

reminisce [intransitive verb] to talk about pleasant events, people, experiences etc from the past, because you want to remember them or enjoy talking about them 回忆过去，缅怀往事〔因想记住或喜欢说起这些事〕 | At club meetings, we like to reminisce, remembering old times. 在俱乐部的聚会上，我们喜欢缅怀过去，回忆往事。 **reminisce about** | I used to spend hours listening to my grandfather reminisce about life in the army. 过去我常常花上大半天听爷爷回忆他的军旅生涯。 | Lazlo enjoyed reminiscing about his life in Poland before he went to America. 拉兹罗喜欢回忆自己去美国前在波兰的生活。 **reminiscences** [plural noun] stories about events, people, experiences etc from the past, that people tell when they want to remember them 回忆录；回忆 | David became a writer and published his reminiscences many years later. 戴维成了一名作家，多年后发表了他的回忆录。 **reminisce about/of** | It was a night of pleasant talk, the two of them exchanging reminiscences about the war. 那一夜谈得很开心，他俩交流了对战争的回忆。

memory [countable noun usually plural] something that you remember from the past about a person, place, or experience 回忆，记忆 | This place holds lots of memories for us. 这个地方有我们的许多回忆。 | Now, his experiences were just a painful memory. 现在他的经历仅仅是一段痛苦的回忆而已。 | We had to write a story about our earliest memory the first event you can remember in your life. 我们得写个故事来讲述我们最早的记忆。 **memory of** | I have lots of happy memories of my time in Japan. 我有许多在日本那段时间的美好回忆。 **bring back memories** makes someone think of a happy time in the past 唤起回忆 | We're playing the old songs that I'm sure will bring back memories for you. 我们在演奏老歌，我肯定这些老歌会唤起你的回忆。

nostalgia [uncountable noun] the slightly sad feeling you have when you remember happy things from the past 留恋，怀旧情绪 | There's a mood of nostalgia through-

out the whole book. 整本书都充满着怀旧情绪。 | a bittersweet film of nostalgia and innocence 一部苦乐参半，充满怀旧、纯真情感的影片 **nostalgia for** | Reagan appealed to the average American's sense of nostalgia for a golden age. 里根激发普通美国人对黄金时代的怀旧感。 **nostalgic** [adjective] making you remember happy times in the past 怀旧的，恋旧的 | a nostalgic visit to my home town 到我的家乡去的一次怀旧之行 | This song always makes me feel nostalgic. 这首歌总是让我产生怀旧感。

II. to try very hard to remember something 努力回忆某事

try to remember [verb phrase] | You must try to remember what happened – it's very important. 你一定要记起发生过的事情—这非常重要。 | His name? Wait a minute. I'm trying to remember. 他的名字？等等，我想一想。 **try to remember who/what/how etc** | I'm trying to remember how the theme tune goes. 我在尽力回忆主旋律是什么样的。

think [intransitive verb] to try to remember something by deliberately thinking about it a lot 试图记忆；想起 **think of** | You used to go out with the man from the bank, didn't you? I just can't think of his name. 你以前跟银行的那个人谈恋爱，是吧？我就是想不起他的名字。 **try to think** | 'What did you do with the keys?' 'Hang on, I'm just trying to think.' "你把钥匙放哪儿了？"等一下，我正在想。" **think what/why/how etc** | I can't think where I put it. 我想不起放哪儿了。 | Just let me think what the title was. 让我想想那书名叫什么。 **think hard** use this to emphasize that you try to remember something 努力回想〔用于强调〕 | If she thought hard enough, she could just about remember what her mother looked like. 如果她再努力回忆一下，就差不多能记起母亲长什么样了。 **think and think** think for a long time 想了又想 | He thought and thought but he couldn't remember. 他想了又想，可还是记不起来。

come back to [intransitive phrasal verb] if something comes back to you, you gradually start to remember it again after a lot of effort 慢慢想起来 | I can't think of the title at the moment, but it'll come back to me. 现在我想不起那书名了，但慢慢会想起来的。 | If you can remember all that, I'm sure the rest will come back to you. 如果你能想起所有那些内容，我肯定其余部分你也会慢慢回忆起来。

cast your mind back [verb phrase not in passive] *British* to try to remember something that happened a long time in the past 【英】回想 | Lisa, if you cast your mind back, I think you'll recall that it was your idea. 莉萨，如果你回想一下，我想你能记起那是你想出来的主意。 **cast your mind back to** | Henry cast his mind back to the fateful evening. 亨利回想起那个灾难性的晚上。 **cast your mind back over** | He frowned, casting his mind back over the conversation they had held. 他皱了皱眉，回想起了他们的对话。 **cast your mind back forty years/three days etc** | Cast your mind back a few weeks to the Athletics Championship in Armagh. 回忆一下几周前在阿马举行的田径锦标赛。

rack your brains [verb phrase not in passive] to try extremely hard to remember something that you find very difficult to remember 绞尽脑汁回忆 | Desperately, Irvin racked his brains, but there was nothing he could tell them. 欧文拼命地绞尽脑汁回忆，但实在想不出什么来告诉他们。 | She racked her brains, trying to remember what David had said. 她绞尽脑汁想记起戴维说了些什么话。 **rack your brains for** | They sat in silence, racking their brains for the name of the road. 他们无声地坐着，搜肠刮肚地在想那条路的名称。

III. to remember something with difficulty 困难地回忆某事

vaguely remember [verb phrase] if youvaguely remember something, you can remember it slightly but not all the details are clear 隐约记得 | She still vaguely remembered her father, a distant figure who was barely ever there. 她仍隐约记得自己的父亲，那是个疏离的人物，很少在家。 **vaguely remember that** | I do vaguely remember, now that Kerry mentions it, that Pete was at the party. 克丽提起了我才隐约想起来，皮特是参加了那次聚会。 **vaguely remember what/how/who etc** | Bob, who'd been a vet in the army, vaguely remembered how to use a tourniquet. 鲍勃曾经在军队里当过兽医，隐约记得如何使用止血带。 **vaguely remember doing something** | He vaguely remembered meeting her in a club the night of the concert. 他隐约记得开音乐会那个晚上在一个俱乐部里遇见过她。

have a hazy/vague recollection [verb phrase] to be able to remember that something happened but not be able to remember the details clearly, especially because you did not notice the details at the time 模糊地记得，隐约地忆起〔尤因当时没有注意细节〕 | I do sort of remember meeting him, but I have only a hazy recollection. 我记得好像遇见过他，不过只是模糊的记忆。 **have a hazy/vague recollection of** | Davis claims he has only a vague rec-

ollection of the rape. 戴维斯称他只模糊记得那起强奸案。 **have a hazy/vague recollection of doing something** | The next day she had a hazy recollection of getting drunk and dancing in a fountain. 第二天她只模糊地记得自己喝醉了，并在喷水池里跳舞。

be on the tip of your tongue [verb phrase] if a name or wordis on the tip of your tongue, you usually know it but have difficulty remembering it at the present moment 〔某名字或单词〕就在嘴边；一时想不起来 | His name's on the tip of my tongue. I'll think of it in a minute. 他的名字就在我嘴边了，我一会儿就能想起来。 | What was that place where they'd had dinner? It was on the tip of her tongue. 他们一起吃过饭的那地方叫什么？她一时想不起来。

ring a bell [verb phrase] if something, especially a name,rings a bell, you remember that you have seen or heard it before but you are now not sure of the details 〔尤指名字〕听上去耳熟，似曾相识 | The name rings a bell, but I can't place it at the moment. 这名字听起来耳熟，但我一时想不起来。 **ring a bell with** | 'Gentle Ben's Brewing Company' will ring a bell with anyone who has lived in Arizona. "大好人本的酿酒公司"这个名字对任何在亚利桑那州生活的人而言都是耳熟的。

IV. to remember something very clearly 清楚地记得某事物

remember something well/vividly [verb phrase] | 'Do you remember a guy called Casey?' 'Sure, I remember him well.' "你记得有一个叫凯西的家伙吗？""记得，我记得很清楚。" | It was a long, long time ago, but I remember it vividly. 那是很久以前的事了，可我记得非常清楚。 | What she remembered most vividly was the hopelessly sad expression in his eyes. 她记得最清楚的是他眼中那绝望的悲伤神情。 **remember something all too well/vividly** remember something that you would prefer to forget 对某事记得太清楚 | These men remember all too well the horrors of the Korean War. 这些人对这场战争的恐怖景象仍历历在目。

distinctly remember [verb phrase] to remember the details about something extremely clearly, especially when it is not something that would usually stay in someone's memory 清晰地记得〔尤指一般不被人记得的事〕 **distinctly remember something** | I distinctly remember her dress. It was blue with a red belt. 我清楚地记得她的连衣裙，蓝色的，系一条红色腰带。 **distinctly remember doing something** | I distinctly remember being told that my father was away on a long business trip. 我清晰地记得，有人告诉我爸爸是长期出差去了。 **distinctly remember somebody doing something** | I distinctly remember him leaving the room at about 8.00 p.m. 我清楚地记得他大约晚上8点离开房间。

be fresh in your mind [verb phrase] if somethingis fresh in your mind, you remember it very clearly because it happened very recently or because it had a great effect on you 〔某事〕在你脑中记忆犹新〔因最近刚刚发生或因对你影响很大〕 | The day war was declared is still fresh in my mind. 宣战那天在我脑中记忆犹新。 | She wrote down the details of their conversation while they were still fresh in her mind. 她趁记忆犹新，赶快把他们谈话的细节记录下来。 **with something fresh in your mind** | It was going to be difficult forming a new relationship with the memory of Marian still fresh in his mind. 玛丽安在他心里仍是记忆犹新，他会很难跟别人建立新的关系。

I can still hear/see/feel etc to remember clearly the sight, sound, feel etc of something 我仍能清楚地听见/看见/感觉到等 | I can still see his face when I told him I wanted a divorce. 我仍能清楚地记得我告诉他我想离婚时他的表情。 | I can still hear my mother even now, singing away in the kitchen. 即使现在，我仍能清楚地记得母亲在厨房里开心地唱歌的声音。 | The next morning, on his way to the office, he could still feel the touch of her lips on his. 第二天早晨去上班的路上，他依然能体味到她的双唇贴在自己唇上的感觉。

I will never forget *especially spoken* use this to say that you will remember something for a long time because it was very shocking, very enjoyable, very frightening etc 【尤口】我永远也忘不了 | I'll never forget the sight of him lying there in the hospital. 我永远也忘不了他躺在医院里的样子。 | 'I'm going to teach you a lesson you'll never forget,' said father grimly. "我要给你一个一辈子都忘不掉的教训。"爸爸冷冷地说道。 **I'll never forget the first time/the day/the night etc** | I'll never forget the first time I ate sushi. 我永远忘不了第一次吃寿司的情景。 | I'll never forget the day Linda told us she was gay. 我永远忘不了琳达告诉我们她是同性恋的那一天。 **I will never forget how/what/who etc** | I'll never forget how he comforted me after my son died. 我不会忘记我儿子死后，他是如何安慰我的。

remember something as if it were yesterday [verb phrase] to remember something that happened a long time in the past so clearly that it seems to have happened very recently, especially because it had a great effect on you 对某事记忆犹新〔尤因此事对你影响极大〕 | I remem-

ber sitting at that table and listening to him speak as if it were yesterday. 我记得坐在那张桌子旁听着他说话，一切都恍如昨日。 | She remembers her husband being shot as if it were yesterday. 她对丈夫被人枪击的事记忆犹新。

relive [transitive verb] to clearly remember something, especially an experience from the past, by imagining that you are doing it again now 〔在想象中〕重新经历〔尤指过去的经历〕 | In my dreams, I often relived my fears and thought I was being attacked. 我在梦中经常重新经历恐惧，以为自己又遭人袭击了。 | It's about a woman who is forced to relive her past when she discovers her long-lost brother. 它讲的是一个女人在找到了失散已久的弟弟后，不得不把过去的经历重新回忆起来的故事。 | I have relived that game many times and I still don't know how I missed the goal. 那场比赛我回忆了好多次，仍不明白我是怎么会错过那个进球机会的。

stay with [transitive verb not in passive] if something such as an experience or eventstays with you, you remember it for a very long time because it has such a great effect on you 〔经历、事件等〕久久不能忘记〔因对你影响很大〕 | When a loved one dies, it stays with you - it doesn't just go away. 亲人的死去会一直留在你心里—那是忘不了的。 **stay with someone for a long time/for the rest of their life** | The memory of the incident stayed with him for a long time. 他对那场事故久久不能忘怀。 | Growing up in the countryside, she developed a passion for horses that stayed with her for the rest of her life. 她在乡村长大，所以培养出了对马的爱好，并且终生都保持着这份热爱。

stick in your mind [verb phrase] if an experience or event etcsticks in your mind, it is very difficult to forget 〔经历、事件等〕使人难忘 | That reminds me of another incident that sticks in my mind. 那使我想起了另一件难忘的事。 | One picture of a young child especially stuck in my mind. 一张小孩的照片尤令我难以忘怀。 | A trivial incident, perhaps, but one that has stuck in my mind. 也许只能算是一件微不足道的小事，却在我心里挥之不去。

be haunted by [verb phrase] if youare haunted by something, especially something that you are worried about or afraid of, you find it extremely difficult to forget it so you are always thinking about it 被…缠扰〔尤指你所担心或害怕的事〕 | She was still haunted by what happened in Barcelona, although she had left twenty years earlier. 虽然她20年前就离开了巴塞罗那，但在那里发生的往事仍萦绕在她心头。 | All his life, Whitman was haunted by a sense of loss and loneliness. 惠特曼一生都被失落和孤独感所缠绕。

V. when you will remember something for a long time 长时间记得某事

memorable [adjective] something that ismemorable, especially an event or occasion, is so enjoyable, beautiful, unusual etc that you remember it for a long time 难忘的，值得纪念的〔尤指某件事或某场合〕 | One memorable afternoon, we visited a Shinto shrine. 一个难忘的下午，我们去参观了神道教寺庙。 | What's your most memorable moment from your years on the stage? 你登上舞台这么多年，最难忘的一刻是什么时候？ | The story was memorable because, as far as I recall, it was the only book in the school library that even mentioned a black person. 这则故事令人难忘，因为就我的记忆所及，这是学校图书馆里唯一讲到黑人的书。

unforgettable [adjective] something such as an event or occasion that isunforgettable has such a powerful effect on you that you will never be able to forget it 〔事件或场合等因影响重大而〕难忘的 | The trip had been an unforgettable experience for both of them. 这次旅行对他俩来说都是一次难忘的经历。 | a series of unforgettable characters 一系列难忘的角色 | one of the movie's unforgettable moments 影片中令人难忘的几个时刻之一 | To everyone who has ever heard a fairy tale, the image of being lost in a deep, dark wood is unforgettable. 对任何一个听过神话故事的人来讲，在黑暗的密林中迷了路是一个难以忘怀的印象。

VI. to remember something that you must do or need to have 记住你必须做的事或需要有的东西

remember [intransitive/transitive verb] | Did you remember your dictionary? 你记得带上词典了吗？ | Remember, the examiner will expect you to demonstrate a knowledge of motorway driving too. 记住，考官还会要求你展示一下高速公路上的驾车知识。 **remember to do something** | Did you remember to lock the back door? 你记得锁后门了吗？ | I hope Dean remembers to buy some stamps. 我希望迪安会记得买几张邮票。 **remember (that)** | Do you think Kim remembers that we're supposed to be there at 8? 你觉得金会记得我们应该8点到那里吗？

not forget [verb phrase] to remember something you must do - use this especially when it seems likely that you will not remember something 不忘记，没忘记〔尤指你似乎不会记得〕 | Don't worry, I won't forget. 别担心，我不会忘记的。 | Don't forget your keys. 别忘了你的钥匙。 **not forget to do something** | I hope she doesn't forget to water the plants. 我希望她别忘了给植物浇水。 | You mustn't forget to switch that off when you've fin-

ished. 完成后你不要忘记把它关掉。 **not forget (that)** | I might be home late, but I haven't forgotten that we're going out. 我回家可能要晚了，可我没忘记我们要出去的事。 **don't forget to do something** | Don't forget to turn out the lights before you leave. 你离开前别忘了关灯。

be sure [verb phrase] if you tell someone tobe sure to do something, you want them to remember that it is important that they do it 一定要 **be sure to do something** | Be sure to ring me when you get in. 你到了一定要打电话给我。 **be sure and do something** | Be sure and let me know if you need anything. 如果你需要什么一定要告诉我。 **be sure (that)** | Be sure that you make the effort to vote this year. 今年你一定要尽量去投票。 | Be sure you have your driver's license and insurance ready to show the officer. 一定要把你的驾驶执照和保险单准备好给警察看。

VII. to try to remember something that you may need to know later 设法记住以后可能需要知道的东西

memorize alsomemorise *British* [transitive verb] to learn facts, numbers, lines etc from a piece of writing or music, so that you can remember them later 记住，记牢 | Wesley would pray for hours and memorize large sections of the Bible. 韦斯利会祷告好几小时，并把《圣经》大段大段地记住。 | Don't write down your PIN number, memorize it. 别把你的个人身份识别号码写出来，要把它记住。

note [transitive verb] to remember something, such as a fact or information, especially by writing it down, because you may need to know it in the future 留意；记录，记下〔尤指写下来〕 | Before leaving, she noted the times of the return trains. 离开之前，她留意了一下回程火车的时间。 **note down** to write the things you have to remember 记下来 | He read the text carefully, noting down the queries to be resolved later. 他仔细地阅读了课文，记下了疑难问题待以后解决。 **note** [countable noun] | I have notes to myself all over the house. 我屋子里到处都是给自己的记事便条。 **make a note of something** | If you have any complaints, let me know and I'll make a note of them. 如果你有什么要投诉就告诉我，我会作记录的。

make a mental note [verb phrase] to make yourself remember something because you may need to know it or do it in the future 记在脑子里，记住〔今后需要知道或做的事〕 | I let the remark pass, but made a mental note for myself. 我对那个评论不予理会，但心里记住了。 **make a mental note to do something** | I said nothing to Liz, but made a mental note to ask her sister about it later. 我对莉兹什么也没说，只记住以后去问她姐姐。 **make a mental note of** | As he came in, I made a mental note of where he put the keys. 他进来时我记住了他放钥匙的地方。

bear/keep in mind [verb phrase] to remember a fact or some information because it will be useful to you in the future 记住〔事实或一些信息〕 **bear/keep in mind that** | Keep in mind that the teacher's previous experience in preparing students for the Cambridge exam can influence the results. 请记住，老师过去为学生准备剑桥大学入学考试的经验能对成绩好坏产生影响。 **bear/keep something in mind** | 'You're always welcome to stay here, you know.' 'Thanks, I'll bear it in mind.' "要知道你在这里总是受欢迎的。""谢谢，我会记住的。" | For users unfamiliar with the system, there are a few general points to keep in mind. 对不熟悉这套系统的用户来说，有几条通则需要记住。 **be worth keeping/bearing something in mind** | It's worth keeping in mind that drinks are cheaper before eight o'clock. 值得记住，8点前饮料便宜一点。

VIII. the ability to remember things 记事的能力

memory [singular noun] a person's ability to remember facts or past events 〔对事实或过去的事的〕记忆力 | He's got a good memory, but I wouldn't call him intelligent. 他记忆力好，但我不认为他聪明。 **memory for** | I've got a terrible memory for names. 我对名字的记忆力差极了。 **do something from memory** | These stories were told and retold, mainly from memory. 这些故事主要凭记忆一代代相传下去。 **lose your memory** no longer have the ability to remember things 失去记忆 | Was she losing her memory as well as her teeth? 她是不是记性坏了，牙也掉了？ **photographic memory** the ability to remember exactly every detail of something you have seen 准确得惊人的记忆力 | She is blessed with a photographic memory. 她天生有过目不忘的好记性。

recall [uncountable noun] the ability to take information from your memory in order to use it 〔对资料的〕记忆力 | Even in old age, his powers of recall were astonishing. 即使年纪大了，他的记忆力还是很惊人。 | In advanced cases of the disease, there is a very rapid loss of recall and a decay of memory. 在这种病症的晚期，记忆很快丧失，记性也会衰退。 **total recall** the ability to remember everything you want to remember 完整的记忆力 | Dinali has a brilliant mind, with almost total recall of what she has read. 迪娜莉记性非常好，读过的东西她几乎全都记得。

IX. when you do something so that a person or event will not be forgotten 为了不忘却某人或事件而做某事

in memory of somebody/in somebody's memory [preposition] if something is donein memory of someone who has died, it is done so that the person is not forgotten, and to show respect for them 为了纪念某人〔指死了的人 | The monument was built in memory of all the soldiers who died in the war. 这座纪念碑是为纪念所有在战争中死去的士兵而建的。 | The statue was erected in 1888 in memory of John Wesley. 这座塑像是为纪念约翰·韦斯利于1888年竖立的。 | The inscription on the gravestone said simply, 'In memory of David James Flower 1892-1917.' 墓碑上的铭文简单地写着："纪念戴维·詹姆士·弗劳沃尔1892-1917。" | When Alfred Nobel died, an annual peace prize was established in his memory. 艾尔弗雷德·诺贝尔去世后，为了纪念他而设立了一年一度的和平奖。

memorial [adjective only before noun] amemorial concert, fund, service etc is made or done to show respect for someone who has died, especially someone who was important, so that that person will not be forgotten 〔对死去的人，尤重要的人〕纪念的〔音乐会、基金、仪式等〕 | The memorial service was attended by the greatest names in Hollywood. 好莱坞最有名望的人出席了这次纪念仪式。 | Eliot was asked to give the first Yeats memorial lecture in Dublin in 1940. 1940年艾略特获邀在都柏林发表第一个叶慈纪念演讲。 | He met Saleh after a memorial ceremony for former president François Mitterrand. 他在一次纪念前总统弗朗索瓦·密特朗的活动上遇到了萨利赫。

commemorate [transitive verb] if somethingcommemorates someone's death or an event where people died, it is done in order to show respect for them and to remind other people of the person or event 纪念 | The Eid commemorates the prophet Abraham's willingness to sacrifice his son at God's command. 开斋节是纪念先知亚伯拉罕甘愿依照上帝的旨意把儿子献祭的事迹。 | When a famous citizen died, he was commemorated by a statue or a plaque. 名人逝世后，人们用塑像或牌匾来纪念他。 **commemorate something with something** | Vienna commemorated the 200th anniversary of Schubert's birth with a series of exhibitions and concerts. 维也纳以一系列的展览和音乐会来纪念舒伯特诞辰200周年。

18.26 REMIND/MAKE SB REMEMBER

I. to make someone remember something that they must do 使人记起必须做的事

remind [transitive verb] to make someone remember something they must do or something they need to know 提醒 | I'd love to have lunch next Wednesday, but you'll have to remind me. 我很乐意下周三去吃午饭，可你得到时提醒我。 **remind somebody about something** | Pauline phoned to remind you about the party. 保利娜打电话来提醒你聚会的事。 **remind somebody to do something** | Remind me to buy some batteries for my Walkman, OK? 提醒我要买一些供随身听用的电池，好吗？ **remind somebody (that)** | I just want to remind you that your assignments must be completed by Friday. 我正要提醒你，你的功课要在星期五之前完成。 **remind somebody how/what/when** | Write down a few notes to remind yourself what you want to say. 写下几条笔记提醒你自己该说什么。 **that reminds me** say this when someone says or does something that makes you remember to do something 【口】那提醒我 *spoken* | Oh that reminds me - I'm supposed to take Cheryl to the airport tomorrow. 噢，这倒提醒了我，明天我应该送谢里尔到机场去的。

reminder [countable noun] a written note or something that someone says that reminds you about something you have forgotten or ignored, especially something that you must do 起提醒作用的东西 | The dentist's office sent you a reminder about your appointment next week. 牙医诊所寄来便条，提醒你下周按约定的时间去看牙。 | Finally, a reminder that the school concert will be on December 17. 最后提醒你一下，学校音乐会将于12月17日举行。

don't forget *spoken* say this to tell someone to remember something that you think they might forget 【口】别忘了 | Don't forget your keys. 别忘了钥匙。 **don't forget to do something** | Don't forget to mail that letter, will you? 别忘了寄那封信，好吗？ **don't forget (that)** | Don't forget that my mother's coming to visit this weekend. 别忘了我妈妈这个周末要来作客。

II. to make someone remember something they have forgotten 提醒某人记起已忘记的事

jog somebody's memory [verb phrase] if a particular detail about someone or somethingjogs someone's memory, it makes them remember someone or something that they have forgotten 唤起某人的记忆，帮助某人想起 | Police hope the sketch will jog someone's memory and help

identify the gunman. 警方希望这张素描能唤起某人的记忆，帮忙辨认出那个枪手。 **jog sb's memory about** | Something about what he said jogged my memory about an article I had read the month before. 他的话使我回忆起上个月我读到过的一篇文章。

refresh somebody's memory [verb phrase] to look at photographs, written information etc in order to help you remember facts or details that you already know but may have forgotten 唤起某人的记忆，使某人重新想起 | Before the exam he read through his notes once more to refresh his memory. 考试前他再看了一遍笔记来提醒一下自己。 | If you can't remember where you were on June 15, Mr Ball, maybe these photos will refresh your memory. 鲍尔先生，假如你想不起6月15日你在哪儿的话，这几张照片也许能帮助你回想起来。

prompt [intransitive/transitive verb] to remind someone, especially an actor in a play, what words to say when they have forgotten what they should say 给〔尤指演员〕提词 | His job is to prompt the actors when they forget their lines. 他的工作是在演员忘记台词时给他们作提示。 | Most of the children knew their lines so the director didn't need to prompt very much. 多数孩子都记住了台词，所以导演无需经常作提示。 **prompt** [countable noun] | He managed to say the whole speech without a single prompt. 他没要人提一个词就把整段台词都说出来了。

III. when something makes you remember something from the past 某事使你回忆起过去的事

remind somebody of [verb phrase] to make someone remember a person, thing, or time from the past 使某人回想起 | The perfume always reminded him of his mother. 这种香水总使他回忆起他的母亲。 | Walking across the field reminded me of the happy summers I'd spent on my grandparents' farm. 走过田野让我回想起以前在祖父母的农场上度过的快乐的夏天。 **that reminds me of somebody/something** say this when someone says or does something that makes you remember someone or something【口】那使我想起某人/某事物 *spoken* | That reminds me of a joke I heard last week. 那使我想起了上星期听到的一个笑话。

make somebody think of [verb phrase] to remind someone of a person, experience, or time in your life 使某人想起 | I hate that smell - it makes me think of when I was in the hospital. 我很讨厌那气味，它使我想起我在医院里的时候。 | All this stuff just makes me think of Dan - I should get rid of it. 这东西总使我想到丹，我应该把它弄走。 | Baked beans always made her think of that first camping trip. 烘豆子总让她想起那第一次野营之旅。

bring/call to mind [verb phrase] if events or experiencesbring to mind something orcall to mind something, they remind you of past events or experiences because they are very similar to them 〔事件或经历〕使回忆起，使回想起 | The case calls to mind the 1997 killing of a ten-year-old girl in upstate New York. 这案子使人回想起1997年发生在纽约北部的一名十岁小女孩被杀案。 | His account vividly brings to mind the descriptions of battles in Homer. 他的描述生动得使人联想起荷马史诗中描写的那些战争场面。

be a reminder [verb phrase] to remind you of someone or something from the past, especially in a way that makes you sad 使想起〔过去的某人或某事物，尤令人难过的〕 | The town wanted to forget the war but the destroyed bridge was a painful reminder. 小镇上的人希望忘却战争，但那座被摧毁的桥却总会引起痛苦的回忆。 **be a reminder of** | She kept all his letters as a reminder of their time together. 她保存着他所有的来信，作为他们在一起度过的时光的留念。 **be a constant reminder** | The scar across his forehead was a constant reminder of the accident. 他额头上的那道疤痕时常让人想起那次事故。

bring back memories/take somebody back [verb phrase] if somethingbrings back memories ortakes you back, it reminds you of a particular and often pleasant event or experience from your past that you thought you had forgotten 唤起某人的记忆，使人回忆起过去的时光〔常指令人愉快的事或经历〕 | These old pictures really bring back some memories. 这些旧照片确实使人想起了一些美好的往事。 | It's years since I heard any Beatles' music - it really takes me back. 我好多年没听到披头士的音乐了，他们的歌的确使我想起了往昔。 **bring back memories of something** | The order and discipline of the job brought back memories of his army days. 这份工作的规则和纪律让他回忆起在军队里的时光。 **take somebody back to something** | Staying in my old bedroom again takes me back to my childhood. 回到我以前的卧室使我回忆起童年时光。

evoke [transitive verb] *formal* to remind someone of how they felt at a particular time in the past by producing a particular feeling, emotion, or memory in them【正式】唤起对〔过去某一时期〕的回忆 | The movie evokes a simpler time when life was less complicated. 这部影片唤起人们对过去那个纯朴年代的回忆，那时候的生活没那么复杂。 | David hardly needed any encouragement to visit the sea, since it still evoked for him the happiest memo-

ries. 戴维几乎不需要怂恿也会去看海，因为大海至今仍能唤起他最快乐的回忆。

evocative [adjective] if something such as a poem, a painting, or an image isevocative, it makes people remember a particular part of their past by producing a particular feeling, emotion, or memory in them 〔诗歌、画、景象等〕使人想起…的；唤起回忆的 | The air was full of evocative smells of flowers and freshly cut grass. 空气里充满了引起回忆的花香和新修剪的青草香味。 **evocative of** | The painting was evocative of all the sun and bright colours of Provence. 这幅画使人想起了普罗旺斯的阳光和明亮色彩。

come flooding back [verb phrase] if memoriescome flooding back, you suddenly remember them in a detailed way because of something that has happened 〔旧时的记忆〕如潮般涌来，忽然涌上心头 | As I began my speech all my teenage insecurities came flooding back. 我开始演讲时，少年时缺乏安全感的一切回忆忽然涌上心头。 | He hadn't expected to see her, but he was surprised at how quickly memories of Paris came flooding back. 他未料到会见到她，但他对巴黎的那些记忆那么快涌上心头感到惊讶。

IV. to make you remember unpleasant experiences from the past 使人回想起过去的不愉快经历

drag up/rake up [transitive phrasal verb] if someonedrags up orrakes up things from the past that you would prefer to forget, they start talking about them and make you remember them 提起〔想要忘却的往事〕 **drag/rake something up** | I said I was sorry, so I don't want you to keep raking it up again. 我已经道了歉，所以我不希望你老是重提这件事。 **drag/rake up something** | I don't know why you insist on dragging the past up every time we get together. 我不明白为什么每次我们在一起，你就要旧事重提。

open/reopen old wounds [verb phrase] if an event or course of actionopens old wounds, it reminds someone of an unpleasant experience from the past 揭开旧创伤，引起不愉快的回忆 | I'd prefer not to see my ex-wife - it will just open old wounds. 我还是不见前妻为好，那样只会揭开旧疮疤。 | The spy trial has reopened old wounds in the immigrant community. 审判间谍一事在移民社区又引起了不愉快的回忆。

18.27 REMOVE

I. to remove something from inside something else 把某物从另一物里面拿走

take out [transitive phrasal verb] to take something from inside a container or place 取出；拿掉；去掉 **take out something** | She opened her briefcase and took out a letter. 她打开公文包取出一封信。 | I need to get to a cash machine and take out some money. 我要找个自动提款机去取点钱。 | We'll have to take out the engine to fix the gearbox. 我们得取出引擎来修理齿轮箱。 **take something out** | Roland reached inside his jacket and took his passport out. 罗兰伸手到夹克衫里，拿出护照。 **take something out of something** | She took a few coins out of her purse. 她从钱包里拿出几枚硬币。

remove [transitive verb] to take something from inside something. Remove is more formal thantake out, and is used especially in writing 取出；去掉〔remove 比take out更正式，且尤用于书面〕 | Cut the fruit in half and remove the seeds. 把水果切成两半，取出果核。 | He opened the torch and removed the bulb. 他打开手电筒，取出灯泡。 **remove from** | Someone had removed some papers from the file. 有人从文件夹里拿走了几份文件。

get out [transitive phrasal verb] to remove something from deep inside something else, often when this is difficult 〔从深处困难地〕取出，拿出 **get something out** | The spare wheel was right at the back of the boot under a load of suitcases, so it took me ages to get it out. 备用轮胎放在车后面行李箱内的一大堆皮箱底下，所以我花了很长时间才把它取出来。 **get something out of something** | It's important to get all the dirt out of the wound. 把伤口内的脏物都清理掉是很重要的。 **get out something** | If you want to get out the old photo albums, you're going to have to dig in the bottom of that trunk. 你要把旧相册拿出来的话，就得翻到那只大衣箱底下去寻找。

extract [transitive verb] to remove a natural substance from the ground or from a plant, or to take out someone's tooth 〔从地下或植物〕取出；采掘〔自然物质〕；拔〔牙〕 | 42 tons of gold were extracted at the mine in 1987. 1987年在这个金矿里采掘出了42吨黄金。 | She had to have three teeth extracted. 她有三颗牙齿要拔掉。 **extract something from something** | The nuts are crushed in order to extract the oil from them. 压碎果仁是为了从中提取果仁油。 | The bird uses its long beak to extract nectar from the flowers. 鸟用细长的喙汲取花蜜。

cut out [transitive phrasal verb] to remove something

from the inside of something else, using a knife 〔用刀〕割掉，切除 **cut out something** | Make sure you cut out any tough, gristly parts before you cook the meat. 煮肉之前，一定要把连着软骨、较老的部分去掉。 **cut something out** | I knew I would have to cut the bullet out before the wound became infected. 我知道先要把子弹挖掉以免伤口受到感染。

pull out [transitive phrasal verb] to suddenly take something out from a place where it cannot be seen, for example from a pocket, bag etc 〔从衣袋、袋子等内快速〕拿出，拔出 **pull out something** | The man pulled out a gun and fired three shots. 那名男子拔出手枪开了三枪。 **pull something out** | She pulled a notebook out and scribbled a few notes. 她拿出笔记本草草地记了几笔。

II. to remove something that is fixed or joined to something else 取下固定或连结在另一物上的某物

take off [transitive phrasal verb] to remove something that is fixed to something else 取下，拿掉〔固定在某物的一部分〕 **take something off** | I took the lid off and tasted the soup. 我拿掉锅盖，尝了尝汤的味道。 **take off something** | He took off the old handle and fixed a new one in its place. 他取下旧手柄，换上一个新的。

remove [transitive verb] to take off something that forms a piece or part of something else or that covers something else.Remove is more formal than take off, and is used especially in writing 〔从整体中〕去掉，取掉〔构成某物或覆盖某物的一块或一部分〕〔remove比take off更正式，且尤用于书面〕 | Remove all the fat, then cut the meat into cubes. 去掉所有的肥肉，然后把肉切成肉丁。 | Make sure that the engine has cooled down before removing the radiator cap. 拧开散热器的盖之前，要确定引擎已经冷却。 **remove from** | She was in the hospital, having a lump removed from her breast. 她在医院里，要把乳房的一处肿块切除。

detach [transitive verb] *formal* to remove a piece or part of something that is designed to be removed 【正式】拆卸，分开〔设计成可以被取下的某物上的一块或一部分〕 | Please detach the last section of this form, fill it in, and return it to us. 撕下表格的最后一部分，填好并寄回给我们。 | The control unit can be detached from the base. 控制部件可以从底座上拆下来。 **detachable** [adjective] | The coat has a detachable hood that can be detached. 这件外衣的风帽是可拆卸的。

break/tear/cut off [transitive phrasal verb] to remove a part of something by breaking, tearing, cutting etc it 折断/撕下/剪下 **break/tear/cut off something** | A van bumped into us, damaging one of the headlights and breaking off the aerial. 小货车撞了我们的车，损坏了一个车前灯，折断了天线。 | Tear off the coupon and send it to this address. 把赠券撕下，寄到这个地址去。 | Winds reached over 100 mph, tearing off roofs and flattening trees. 风速高达每小时100多英里，刮掉了屋顶，吹倒了树木。 | He used to catch spiders and cut off their legs. 他以前喜欢捉蜘蛛并把蜘蛛腿剪掉。 **break/tear/cut something off** | Gerard broke the handle off accidentally when he was trying to open the door. 杰勒德在设法打开门时，不小心将门把手弄断了。 | I'd like to keep this part – is it alright if I tear it off? 我想留着这部分——把它撕下来行吗？ | He cut the top off the coconut. 他把椰子的顶部削去。 | He cut all his hair off as a protest. 他把头发剪光以示抗议。

pick [transitive verb] to remove fruit from trees or flowers from the ground 采，摘〔水果、花等〕 | Migrant workers come to the orchard each autumn to pick apples. 流动工人每年秋天会到果园来摘苹果。 | I'll pick a few flowers to take to mum's. 我去采些花拿到妈妈家里去。

III. to remove something such as paint, dirt etc from a surface 清除表面上的油漆、尘土等

take off [transitive phrasal verb] **take off something** | She was told to go to the washroom and take off her lipstick. 他们叫她到洗手间去把口红擦掉。! **take something off something** | A standard detergent should take most of the grease off the surface. 普通洗涤剂应该就能够把表面上大部分的油污去掉。 **take something off** | Paintstripper is the easiest way to take old paint off. 使用除漆剂是清除旧油漆最简便的方法。

get off [transitive phrasal verb] to remove something such as paint, dirt, or marks from a surface 清除，去除 **get something off** | I don't know how I'm going to get this old varnish off. 我不知道怎样才能把这些旧清漆去掉。 **get something off something** | How do you get mold stains off the wall? 你有什么办法去除墙上的霉斑吗？

remove [transitive verb] to take something off a surface, especially dirt, marks, or something that should not be there 去除，清除〔尤指污垢、斑点等脏物〕 | You can use lemon juice to remove the grease. 你可以用柠檬汁来去除这些油污。 **remove something from something** | Remove any dirt from the negative before printing the photograph. 冲印照片前要把底片上的污点清除干净。

wipe/rub off [transitive phrasal verb] to remove some-

thing from a surface by wiping it or rubbing it with a cloth 〔用布〕擦掉，抹去 **wipe/rub something off** | I wiped the paint off with my handkerchief. 我用手帕把油漆擦掉。 **wipe/rub something off something** | Mitchell tried to rub the dirt off the nameplate with his gloved thumb. 米切尔想用戴着手套的拇指把姓名牌上的尘垢擦掉。 | He wiped the dust off the piano. 他把钢琴上的灰尘抹掉。 **wipe/rub off something** | She picked up one of the shoes and carefully wiped off the mud. 她拿起一只鞋，仔细地把泥土擦掉。

scrape/scratch off [transitive phrasal verb] to remove something from a surface by rubbing it with something sharp such as your fingernail or a knife 〔用指甲或小刀之类的锋利物〕刮掉，刮去 **scrape/scratch off something** | We started by scraping off the old wallpaper. 我们先刮掉了旧的墙纸。 | It took a long time to scrape off all the dirt and bits of food from the top of the cooker. 花了很长时间才把锅上面的污迹和食物碎屑全部刮掉。 | Someone had scratched some of the paint off my car. 有人把我的汽车上刮掉了一点漆。 **scrape something/it/them off** | The car was covered in rust and Joey had to scrape it off with a knife. 汽车外面都生了锈，乔伊不得不用刀把锈刮掉。 | Lottery cards have silver panels which you scratch off to see if you have won a prize. 彩票上有银色方格，刮去后可看到是否中奖。

peel off [transitive phrasal verb] to remove something such as the skin of a fruit or a piece of paper from a surface, by gently pulling it 剥去，削去〔水果的表皮等〕；撕下，剥掉〔表层的纸等〕 **peel off something** | Slice each avocado in half, then peel off the skin. 把鳄梨切成两半，然后去皮。 **peel something off** | When I peeled the label off I discovered that the old price was $2 cheaper. 我把标签撕下来时，发现原价要便宜两美元。

strip [transitive verb] to remove something that is covering the whole of a surface 剥去，剥掉〔整层表面〕 | We stripped the doors down to the bare wood. 我们把门的外层铲掉至露出原木料。 **strip something off** | I think we should strip the old varnish off and see what the wood's like underneath. 我想我们应该把旧清漆剥掉，看看下面的木料是什么样的。

IV. to remove dirt from a piece of clothing or material 把尘垢从衣服或物料上清除掉

get out [transitive phrasal verb] to remove a mark from a piece of clothing or material 清除掉，洗掉 **get something out of something** | What can I use to get these wine stains our of the tablecloth? 我可以用什么东西把桌布上的这些酒渍清除掉？ **get something out** | It's a pity about the mark on your shirt. Dry cleaning will probably get it out. 你的衬衫上有污迹，真可惜。干洗也许能把它洗掉。

shift [transitive verb] *British informal* to remove a mark which is difficult to remove from a piece of clothing or material 【英，非正式】去掉，洗掉〔难洗的污迹 | I've washed the tablecloth three times, but I can't seem to shift these stains. 我把桌布洗过三次，但好像洗不掉这些污迹。 | Blood stains are very difficult to shift. 血迹很难洗掉。

come out [intransitive phrasal verb] if dirt or a mark comes out, it is removed by washing or cleaning 〔尘垢或污迹〕褪去，洗掉，擦掉 | Use plenty of washing powder otherwise mud and grass stains won't come out. 多用些洗衣粉，不然的话泥垢和草渍就洗不掉。

wash out [intransitive phrasal verb] if dirt or a mark washes out, it is removed by washing 〔尘垢或污迹〕洗掉 | A lot of hair dyes are designed to wash out after three or four washes. 许多染发剂都预定能经得起三到四次的洗发后才被洗掉。

V. to remove writing, film, or music from paper, a tape etc 从纸上或磁带等上擦掉字迹、影片或音乐

delete [transitive verb] to remove part or all of a document in a computer, so that it no longer exists 删除〔电脑文件的部分或全部〕 | I think you should delete the second paragraph. 我认为你应该把第二段删除。 | The computer automatically deletes any files you have not saved. 电脑自动删除你没有储存过的文件。

rub out *British* /erase *American* [transitive verb] to remove writing or pictures from paper by rubbing with a piece of rubber, or to remove writing or pictures from a board by rubbing with a cloth 〔用橡皮或布〕擦掉 | Use a pencil so you can erase your mistakes. 用铅笔写，这样的话有错误就可以擦掉。 **rub something out** | I had to rub the whole thing out and start again. 我只好把它全部擦去重新开始。 **rub out something** | Someone had rubbed out my name. 有人把我的名字擦掉了。

cross out [transitive phrasal verb] to draw a line through a word to show that it was a mistake or that you want to change what you have written 划掉 **cross out something** | She crossed out the names of people who had left. 她把离开了的人的姓名都划掉了。 **cross something out** | That's not right. Cross it out and start again. 那不对，把它划去重新写过。

erase [transitive verb] to remove writing, film, or music that has been recorded on a machine 抹掉，删除〔机器上记录的文字、影片或音乐〕 | Is there any way I can erase this videotape so no one will see what's on it? 为了不让别人看到录像带上的内容，我能用什么办法把它删掉吗？ | Somehow the magnets had erased the entire cassette. 不知怎么地，磁铁就把整盒磁带的内容都抹掉了。

cut [transitive verb] to remove a section from a computer document, piece of writing, or film 剪切，删除〔电脑文件、文字或电影的一节〕 | Some of the descriptions are a bit long and should be cut. 有些描述太长，应该删掉。 | A couple of the scenes had to be cut because they were too violent. 有几个镜头过于暴力，只得剪掉。

edit out [transitive phrasal verb] to remove something when you are preparing a book, piece of film etc for printing or broadcasting. 〔在编辑书本、剪辑电影等过程中〕剪掉，删掉 **edit something out** | If you make a mistake, don't worry - we can edit it out before the interview is shown. 如果你出错的话不必担心，访问播出前我们会把它剪辑掉。 **edit out something** | They had edited out several of the most important points in the article. 他们把文章中最重要的几点都删掉了。

VI. the process of removing something 消除某物的过程

removal [uncountable noun] **removal of** | Treatment usually consists of removal of the tumour combined with drug treatment. 治疗通常包括切除肿瘤，再辅以药物治疗。 | Removal of the brake pads is a simple operation which can be done with a few basic tools. 拆除刹车板很简单，有几件基本工具就能做到。

extraction [uncountable noun] the process of removing a natural substance from the ground or from a plant, or removing a tooth from someone's body 〔从地下或植物〕采掘，提取〔自然物质〕；拔牙 **extraction of** | The protesters are opposed to the extraction of minerals in the area. 抗议者反对在该地区开采矿物。 | Dentists will only resort to extraction of a tooth when all other treatments have failed. 牙医只有在所有别的治疗方法都无效后才会拔牙。

VII. a substance that is used to remove something 用来除去某物的东西

remover [countable noun] **stain/paint/make-up etc remover** a substance that is used to remove stains, marks, make-up etc 去污剂/脱漆剂/卸妆液等 | You can usually get coffee stains out with a stain remover. 使用去污剂通常能把咖啡迹去掉。

stripper [countable noun] **paint/wallpaper stripper** a substance that is used to remove paint or wallpaper 除漆剂/墙纸清除剂 | Always wear gloves when working with paint stripper. 使用去漆剂时一定要戴上手套。

18.28 REPAIR

I. to repair something that is broken or damaged 修理破的、损坏的某物

repair [transitive verb] if yourepair something that is broken or not working properly, you work on it so that it is in good condition again 修理，修补 | Builders spent several weeks repairing the roof. 建筑工人花了几个星期时间修补屋顶。 | The plane was too badly damaged to be repaired. 飞机损坏得太严重，无法修好了。 **get/have something repaired** pay someone else to repair it 把某物送去修理 | How much will it cost to have the TV repaired? 修好这台电视机费用要多少？

fix [transitive verb] to repair a machine or piece of equipment that is broken or not working properly 修理〔机器、设备等〕 | I'll need to fix the boat before we can go out in it. 我们乘船出去之前，我先得把它修好。 **get/have something fixed** pay someone else to fix it 把某物送去修理 | I must get my camera fixed before we go to France. 我们去法国之前，我一定要把照相机修好。

mend [transitive verb] to repair something that is broken or not working, or something that has a hole in it. In American Englishmend is usually used about clothing 修理；缝补〔美国英语中常用于指衣服〕 | The children are taught to mend their own clothes. 人们教小孩自己补衣服。 | I called a service engineer in to mend the lift. 我叫来了维修技术人员来修理电梯。

patch up [transitive phrasal verb] to repair something that has a hole in quickly and not very thoroughly so that it is good enough to be used again for a short period of time 〔很快而不是彻底地〕修补 **patch up something** | We managed to patch up the roof enough to stop it leaking. 我们设法把屋顶补了一下，使它不再漏水。 **patch something up** | The boat's got a hole in the side, but I'm just going to try and patch it up for now. 船的一侧有个洞，我正在设法把它暂时修补一下。

overhaul [transitive verb] to thoroughly examine a machine, vehicle, or piece of equipment and repair it if necessary 全面检修〔机器、车辆、设备等〕 | The engine has

been overhauled and runs much more smoothly now. 发动机已经检修过了，现在运转起来平稳多了。 **completely overhaul** | All the electrical wiring in the house was being completely overhauled because of the risk of fire. 因为怕有起火的危险，房子里所有的供电线路都在进行彻底检修。

service [transitive verb] to examine a vehicle or machine, especially at fixed regular times, and repair it if necessary 〔尤指定期地〕检修，保养〔车辆或机器〕 | All our machinery is serviced regularly. 我们所有的机器都定期保养。 | When was the plane last serviced? 这架飞机上次检修是什么时候? **have something serviced** pay someone else to service it 把某物送去检修 | You should have your car serviced every six months. 你应该把汽车每六个月送去检修一次。

II. to repair something old to make it look or work like a new one 翻新，整修

renovate [transitive verb] to thoroughly repair something, especially an old building, so that it looks as it did when it was first made 修复，把…整修如新〔尤指旧建筑〕 | The old theatre has been completely renovated and refitted. 旧剧场已完全修复，并重新装修。 | We decided to buy an old house and renovate it ourselves. 我们决定买幢旧房子自己来装修。 | He bought six old bicycles and renovated them. 他买了六辆旧自行车并对它们进行了整修。 **renovation** [uncountable noun] | a charming old property, suitable for renovation 一栋可以整修如新的漂亮旧房子

restore [transitive verb] to repair and clean an old and valuable building, vehicle, or work of art 修整，修复〔旧的、值钱的建筑、车辆或工艺品〕 | The building has been carefully restored after the fire. 火灾后这幢房子已被精心修复。 | Experts are still working to restore the painting. 专家们仍在为这幅画进行修复工作。 | He spent almost three years restoring a 1922 Rolls Royce. 他差不多花了三年时间修复一辆1922年的劳斯莱斯。 **restoration** [uncountable noun] | The church was closed for restoration so that it could be restored. 这座教堂要关闭进行整修。

do up *British informal* /fix up *American informal* [transitive phrasal verb] to repair an old vehicle or building so that it looks like a new one, especially as a way of making money 修缮，重新装修〔旧汽车或建筑，尤指以赚钱为目的〕 **do/fix up something** | He does up old cars and sells them. 他把旧车修好再出售。 **do/fix something up** | A builder bought the house and fixed it up. 一名建造商买下了这幢房子，然后把它装修好。

reconditioned [adjective] areconditioned engine, motor, washing machine etc is an old machine that has been thoroughly repaired so that it works like a new one 修理，修复〔发动机、马达、洗衣机等旧机器〕 | I managed to buy a reconditioned engine quite cheaply. 我设法以很便宜的价格买下了一台修过的引擎。 | a shop selling new and reconditioned washing machines 一家出售新的和修理过的洗衣机的商店

III. work done to repair something 修理工作

repairs [plural noun] | Who will pay for the repairs? 谁来付修理费? **repairs to** | The insurance will cover the cost of all repairs to the vehicle. 这种保险承保这辆汽车的所有修理费。 **make/do/carry out repairs** | Builders are carrying out repairs to the roof and walls. 建筑工人正在修补屋顶和墙壁。

maintenance [uncountable noun] regular work done to check, clean, and repair something so that it keeps working properly or remains in good condition 〔定期的〕维修；保养；养护 | The Highways Department is responsible for the construction and maintenance of bridges and roads. 公路管理部负责桥梁和道路的建造和养护工作。 **car/motorcycle etc maintenance** | I knew nothing about car maintenance when I first bought my car. 我刚买汽车时对汽车保养一无所知。 **routine maintenance** simple and regular maintenance 例行保养 | The fault was discovered during routine maintenance work. 在例行保养时发现了毛病。

service [countable/uncountable noun] an examination of a vehicle or machine that is done regularly to check that it is working properly and see if any repairs are necessary 〔对汽车或机器的定期的〕维修，检修，保养 | We recommend an annual service for all central heating boilers. 我们建议对所有中央取暖锅炉进行每年一次的检修。 | My car's due for service - I'll book it into a garage next week. 我的汽车该检修了，我要预约好下周把它送到车库去。 | Any major problems with the car should be picked up at the 5,000 mile service. 5,000英里保养时应该可以查出任何严重的问题。

overhaul [countable noun] a thorough examination of a machine, vehicle, or piece of equipment, making repairs if necessary 〔对机器、车辆或设备的〕全面检修 | The electrical system needs a complete overhaul. 供电系统需要彻底的检修。 | Work on the overhaul of the boiler has just

started. 对锅炉的全面检修工作刚刚开始。

tune-up [countable noun] a process of making small changes and repairs to an engine so that it works as well as possible 〔对发动机的〕维修；微调保养 | It's about time to take the car in for a tune-up again. 该把这辆汽车再送去维修了。 | If you give the engine regular tune-ups, it will last much longer. 如果定期对发动机进行微调保养，就能大大延长它的使用寿命。

IV. too badly damaged to be repaired 破损太严重而不能修理的

be beyond repair [verb phrase] too badly damaged to be repaired - use this about objects, buildings, and vehicles 无法修好〔用于指物件、建筑物和交通工具〕 | Unfortunately, the engine is beyond repair. 很可惜，这台引擎没法修好了。 **be damaged beyond repair** | A lot of the furniture had been damaged beyond repair. 这些家具中有许多已损坏得无法修理了。

irreparable [adjective] irreparable damage or harm to objects, buildings, or vehicles cannot be repaired 〔破坏或伤害〕不能修复的 | The explosion caused irreparable damage to several buildings. 这次爆炸使几幢建筑物损坏得无法修复。 | The forest suffered irreparable damage as a result of last year's fire. 去年的火灾对森林造成不可弥补的破坏。

18.29 REPEAT

I. to do something again 把某事重新做一遍

repeat [transitive verb] to do something again or do something many times 重复，反复 | Holmes repeated the experiment several times and got the same results. 福尔摩斯把试验重复做了几次，得到了相同的结果。 | Repeat this exercise ten times every day and you'll soon have a flatter stomach. 每天把这体操做十遍，你的肚子很快就会变小。 | After the students have finished, have them exchange roles and repeat the procedure. 等学生完成后，让他们换一换角色再把整个步骤重复一遍。 **repetition** [uncountable noun] | Through constant repetition, he was starting to show some improvement in his skills. 通过不断地重复，他的技术开始有了改进。 **repeat of** | Repetition of movements is an important part of African dance. 不断地重复舞蹈动作是非洲舞蹈的重要特征。

do something again alsodo something over *American* [verb phrase] to do something again, for example in order to practise it or because it was not done well enough the first time 把某事再做一遍，把某事重复做一遍 | I'd like you to do this exercise again. 我要你把这练习再做一遍。 | I'm afraid you'll have to do it over in pen. 恐怕你得用钢笔重写一遍。 | She spilled coffee on the application form and had to do it all again. 她把咖啡洒到申请表上去了，只得重新填写一遍。 **do something again and again/do something over and over** | The coach made us do it again and again till we got it right. 教练让我们再三地练习，直到做对为止。

redo [transitive verb] to do something again because it was not done well enough the first time 〔因做得不够好而〕重做，再做 | I can't read a word of this - you'll have to redo it. 我一个字都看不清楚，你得重写一遍。 | They don't have the money to redo the plumbing right now. 目前他们没钱把管道重新安装。

retake [transitive verb] to do a written examination or other kind of test again because you have failed it 〔因不及格而〕重考，再考 | Julie's had to retake her driving test at least three times. 朱莉只好重考驾驶考试至少三次。 | He decided to retake the course and try to get a higher grade. 他决定去重考这门课以获得更好的成绩。 **retake** [countable noun] *British* | The exam is in June. Retakes will be held in September. 考试是在6月份，重考将于9月份举行。

II. to say something again 重说一遍

repeat [transitive verb] to say something again, for example because someone did not hear you or understand you 重说，再说〔因某人没听清楚或不明白你说的话〕 | 'I just can't believe it,' he repeated. "我简直不敢相信。"他重复道。 | Could you repeat the question? I wasn't listening. 你能把问题再说一遍吗？我没听到。 | The kidnappers have repeated their demand for ransom. 绑架者再次索要赎金。 **repeat (that)** | She repeated that there was no need for alarm. 她再次表示没必要惊慌。 **something is worth repeating/something bears repeating** | The news is hardly worth repeating. 这消息不值得复述一遍。

say something again [verb phrase] *especially spoken* to say something again, either because someone did not hear you or because you want to emphasize it 【尤口】把某事再说一遍〔因为某人没听清你说的话，或者因为你要强调所说的话〕 | I'm sorry - could you say that again 很抱歉，你能否再说一遍? | I've said it before and I'll say it again: I've never trusted that man. 我以前说过，并且还要再说一遍：我从未相信过那人。 | 'It's OK. You're safe now,' she said again and again. "没事了，现在你已经安全了。"

她再三地说道。 **say again (that)** | Let me say again that the government has no intention of raising taxes. 我来重复一遍，政府没有增税的打算。

reiterate [transitive verb] *formal* to repeat an opinion or statement in order to make your meaning very clear 【正式】重申，再次说明 | The President reiterated his support for the treaty. 总统重申了他对条约的支持。 **reiterate (that)** | Earlier in the day, Jones reiterated that he had no intention of firing Swenson. 今天较早时候，琼斯再次声明他没有要解雇斯温森的意思。

repeat yourself [verb phrase] to unintentionally repeat something you have already said 〔无意地〕重复自己说过的话 | Have I told you this before? Please stop me if I'm repeating myself. 我已经说过这件事了吗？如果我在重复说，就请打断我的话。 | Elmer seems pretty alert, but if you spend much time with him he starts to repeat himself. 埃尔默看上去很机敏，不过你要是和他一起时间久了，他就开始说话重复了。

repetition [uncountable noun] when you repeat something several times 〔多次〕重复 | Repetition is good for helping children learn language. 重复是帮助儿童学会语言的好办法。 **repetition of** | He builds his speeches around the repetition of certain key phrases. 他靠反复使用某些关键词语来拼凑自己的演讲。

III. to repeat what someone else has said 重复别人所说的话

repeat [transitive verb] | Why do you have to repeat everything I say? 你为什么要把我说的一切都重复一遍? | 'He's planning to move,' she said, repeating what Bobby had told her. "他打算搬走。"她说道，把博比告诉她的话重复了一遍。 **repeat something to yourself** repeat something, usually silently 把某事默念 | Henry kept repeating her phone number to himself so he wouldn't forget it. 亨利默默重复念着她的电话号码，以免忘记。 **repeat after me** | Repeat after me: 'I'm not going to waste any more money on lottery tickets.' 跟着我说："我不再浪费钱买彩票了。

quote [intransitive/transitive verb] to repeat exactly something that someone else has said or written, especially someone famous 引用，引述〔尤名人名言〕 | He was always quoting clever sayings from Oscar Wilde's plays. 他总是引用奥斯卡·王尔德的剧作中的智趣妙语。 **quote from** | To quote from the report: '6000 children die each day from curable diseases.' 报道中的内容引述如下："每天有6,000名儿童死于可治好的疾病。" **don't quote me on it/that** say this when you are not completely sure of the facts you are stating 别说是我说的 | I don't think the company is doing very well, but don't quote me on that. 我认为该公司状况不佳，但别说是我说的。

quotation [countable noun] a sentence or phrase from a book, poem etc, that you repeat because it is interesting or funny, or because it supports what you are saying 引语，语录 | I couldn't remember where I'd heard the quotation before. 我想不起来以前在哪里听到过这句语录了。 **quotation from** | Spencer began his speech with a quotation from Karl Marx. 斯宾塞以卡尔·马克思的一句语录作为演讲的开场白。

IV. to repeat the important parts of something 重复某内容的重要部分

go over [transitive phrasal verb] to repeat the important parts of a speech or explanation so that people can understand it better 重复〔演说或讲解的重要部分以便别人理解〕 | OK, I'll go over the plan one more time, but pay attention this time. 好的，我把计划再说一遍，但这次可要仔细听了。 | Don't worry if you don't understand everything - she'll go over the main points again at the end. 如果你没有完全理解也别担心—结束时她会把要点再重复一遍的。

recap alsorecapitulate *formal* [intransitive/transitive verb] to repeat the important parts of what has been said or done before in order to remind people 扼要重述，概括〔以提醒人们〕 | At this point, I'd like to take a few moments to recap. 讲到这里，我要花一点时间来概括一下。 | Before we start the discussion we should first recapitulate a little of last week's lecture. 我们开始讨论前，要先把上周的讲课扼要复述一下。 **recap on** *British* | She paused to recap on the story so far. 故事说到这里，她停下来作了一下概括。

V. to keep saying the same thing in an annoying way 以恼人的方式不停地说同一件事

keep saying/asking/telling etc [verb phrase] | She kept saying how rich her father was. 她老在说她父亲多么有钱。 | Don't keep telling me what to do - I know how to bake a cake. 别老是告诉我怎么做，我知道怎样烤蛋糕。 | The kids keep asking what time it is. 小孩子们一直在问时间。

go on about [transitive phrasal verb] to keep talking about something in an annoying way 〔以恼人的方式〕不停地说〔某事〕 | She was going on about what a genius

her brother is. 她不停地说她哥哥是怎样了不起的天才。 **go on and on about something** | I don't think I can stand another evening of Ted going on and on about his health problems. 我觉得自己无法再忍受一个晚上听特德唠叨他的健康问题了。

VI. ways of asking someone to repeat something 请别人再说一遍的说法

sorry?/pardon? alsoexcuse me? *American spoken* say this when you want to ask someone politely to repeat what they just said because you did not hear it 【口】对不起?/对不起，什么?〔用于没听清而希望别人重复说过的话〕 | 'It's hot today, isn't it?' 'Pardon?' "今天非常热，是不是?""对不起，你说什么?" | 'Could you tell me what time it is?' 'Sorry?' "你能告诉我几点钟吗?""对不起，请再说一遍。" | 'Damn,' I muttered. 'Excuse me?' said the clerk. "糟了。"我低声咕哝道。"你说什么?"那位售货员问道。

what?/what did you say? *spoken informal* say this when you did not hear what someone said, or when you are surprised by what they said 【口，非正式】什么?/你说什么? | 'Are you going to the bar?' 'What? Oh, yes, I suppose so.' "你去酒吧吗?""什么?噢，是的，我是想去的。" | 'Oh, shut up!' 'What did you say?' "噢，给我闭嘴!""你说什么?"

would you mind repeating that? alsocould you repeat that/the question etc? use this in formal situations to ask someone to repeat something 请你再重复一遍好吗?〔用于正式场合〕 | 'My name's Marsden.' 'Would you mind repeating that, please?' "我的名字叫马斯登。""请你再说一遍好吗?" | 'How long have you been here?' 'I'm sorry, could you repeat that?' "你住这儿有多久了?""对不起，请再说一遍好吗?"

18.30 REPLACE

I. to start doing a job that someone else used to do 开始做以前由别人做的工作

replace [transitive verb] | We're looking for someone to replace our managing director. 我们正在找人接替我们的总经理。 | The lead singer was replaced by Ray Willis back in 1992. 1992年时，主唱歌手的位置由雷·威利斯接替了。 | It was Johnson's first season after replacing Tom Landry as coach of the Cowboys. 那是约翰逊接替汤姆·兰德利担任牛仔队教练后的首个赛季。

succeed [transitive verb] to be the next person to have a job or position, especially an important or powerful position, after someone else has left it or died 继位；继任；继承〔别人离开或死后的工作或职位，尤重要或有势力的职位〕 | The President appointed Harold Brown to succeed Les Aspin as chairman of the Commission in 1995. 1995年总统任命哈罗德·布朗接替莱斯·阿斯平任委员会主席。 | George VI died in 1952, leaving his elder daughter Elizabeth to succeed him. 乔治六世于1952年逝世，由大女儿伊丽莎白继位。

take somebody's place/take the place of somebody [verb phrase] to replace someone in a job or position, especially because you have similar skills and experience to them 替代某人的位置〔尤因有相似的技能和经验〕 | There's no one suitable to take Simon's place when he leaves. 西蒙离开后，没有合适的人能取代他的位置。 | If Mark fails to qualify as a trainee, Margaret is designated to take his place. 如果马克不合资格当实习生，就选派玛格丽特去接替他的位置。 | Thielen will take the place of Ray Owens on the board following Owens's retirement. 雷·欧文斯退休后，蒂伦将接替他在董事会的职位。

take over [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] to replace someone in a job or position, and to continue the work they started 接管；接任 | The new manager took over in July. 新经理于7月份接任了。 **take over from/for** | Do you think you'd be able to take over me when I'm gone? 你觉得我走后你能接替我吗? | The attorney general of New Jersey took over from the local district attorney in the case. 新泽西州的首席检察官从当地的地区律师手里接手了此案。 **take over as** | We're pleased to announce that Mr. Schmidt will be taking over as Executive Director. 我们很高兴地宣布施密特先生将接任执行董事一职。 **take over something (from somebody)** | Glover's understudy took over the role on Broadway. 格洛弗的替角接替了他在百老汇的角色。 **take something over (from somebody)** | Maria's been my partner since I took the business over from my father. 自从我接管了父亲的生意以后，玛丽亚一直是我的搭档。

supplant [transitive verb] to replace a competitor or enemy in a position of authority or influence, especially by using unfair methods 〔尤指以不正当手段〕把〔竞争对手或敌人〕排挤掉；篡夺 | General Salan was supplanted soon after the invasion by General Henri Navarre. 亨利·纳瓦拉将军入侵后，很快就排挤掉了萨朗将军。 | Adams, an excellent new pitcher, may supplant Hayes as starting pitcher by the end of the year. 出色的新投手亚当斯可能到年底就会取代海斯而成为先发投手。

II. to do someone's job or work for a temporary period 暂时替代某人的职位或工作

stand in for [transitive phrasal verb] to replace someone at work for a short time or on a particular occasion, because they are unable to be there 暂时替代，暂时顶替 | Can you stand in for me at the meeting next week? 你能代我去开下星期的会议吗？ | The President was unavailable and had the Vice President stand in for him. 总统没有空，就让副总统暂时代替他。 | During the dangerous scenes, a stunt woman stood in for Goldie Hawn. 拍摄危险镜头时将由一位女特技演员代替戈尔迪·霍恩。

take over [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] to replace someone and do the same job as they were doing, so that they are free to have a rest or to do something else 接管；接替〔以腾出时间来休息或做其他事〕 | Liz, could you take over in reception while I make a couple of phone calls? 莉兹，我去打几个电话，你能接替一下接待工作吗？ **take over from/for** | Can I see you in my office, Carl? I'm sure Dan can take over from you. 你到我办公室来一下好吗，卡尔？丹会帮你照看的。 **take over something** | After we'd stopped for lunch Sheila took over the driving for a while. 我们停下来吃午饭以后，希拉替我们开了一会儿车。

deputize alsodeputise [intransitive verb] *British* to replace someone in a higher position for a limited period or on a particular occasion, especially when they are busy doing something else 代理，代表〔较高职位的人，尤因他们忙于做别的事情〕 | My boss had to go to the Caribbean unexpectedly and asked me to deputize. 我的老板忽然要去加勒比海办事，于是就让我代理一下。 **deputize for** | The Foreign Minister will be deputizing for the Prime Minister while he recovers from his operation. 首相在手术后的恢复期间将由外交部长代理其职务。 | Paine, the second in command, deputized for the Colonel. 副指挥佩因代理上校的指挥工作。

sub for [transitive phrasal verb] *American informal* to replace someone at work on a particular occasion, especially as a teacher or a member of a sports team 【美，非正式】代替，作替补〔尤指教师或运动员〕 | Could you sub for me Monday? I have a doctor's appointment. 星期一你能代我的课吗？我和医生约好了。 | Eisenreich subbed for the injured Alou in Wednesday's game. 星期三的比赛中，艾森赖希代替受伤的阿洛乌上场。

relieve [transitive verb] to replace someone, especially a soldier, when they need a rest or when they have completed their hours of work 接替，换班〔尤指士兵〕 | Can anyone relieve Tammy? She's been on duty for ten hours without a break. 谁能接替塔米？她已连续值班十小时没有休息过了。 | He was sent to Cairo to relieve Captain Roberts for a few days. 他被派往开罗去接替罗伯茨上尉几天。

cover for [transitive phrasal verb] to do the work, or to be ready to do the work, of someone who is absent 代替〔不在的人做某事〕 | Go and get some lunch. I'll cover for you. 去吃午饭吧，我来替你。 | My name's Dr Brown. I'm covering for Dr Steele while he's on holiday. 我叫布朗博士，斯蒂尔博士去度假了，我来代他。

III. someone who replaces another person 接替别人的人

replacement [countable noun] someone who replaces another person in a job or in a team, especially permanently 接替者〔尤指永久性的〕 | Steve just announced he was leaving, but the coach has already started looking around for a replacement. 史蒂夫刚宣布他要走，教练就已经开始到处找接替他的人了。 **replacement for** | I'm just a temporary replacement for the receptionist. 我只是暂时接替一下当接待员而已。 | They asked Barbara to stay on until they could find a suitable replacement for her. 他们叫芭芭拉在找到合适的接替者之前继续留任。

successor [countable noun] the next person to have a permanent job or position after someone else has left it 接替人，继任者；继承人 | Mason is Case's chosen successor as committee chairman. 梅森是凯斯指定的委员会主席接班人。 | Smyth resigned as Chief Superintendent two months ago and they still haven't appointed his successor. 史密斯在两个月以前辞去了总警司的职务，他们仍没有委任继任人。 **successor to** | The Orchestra is currently searching for a successor to music director James Sedares. 管弦乐队目前正在寻找接替音乐总监詹姆斯·赛达瑞斯的人。

stand-in [countable noun] someone who temporarily takes another person's place in a job or performance when they are unable to do it themselves, especially when this happens unexpectedly 临时代替人；替身演员〔尤指某人突然不能做某项工作或进行表演时〕 | Ms Green couldn't be here today, so I'm her stand-in. 格林女士今天不能来了，所以我来临时替代她。 | Ann was Shirley MacLaine's stand-in in the movie. 安是雪莉·麦克雷恩在这部影片中的替身。 **stand-in for** | I'd like Tom to act as a stand-in for Julian until he returns to work. 朱利安回来工作之前，我希望由汤姆临时代替他。

substitute alsosub *informal* [countable noun] someone

who takes someone else's place in a team for a limited period of time, especially because the other person is injured or tired 替补〔队员〕，替换者〔尤因球队中某人受伤了或累了〕 | If Marsh has not fully recovered, his likely substitute will be Robinson. 如果马什未能完全康复，那么担任替补的很可能是罗宾逊。 | With key players out of energy, it was a sub who scored six points in the last two minutes and won the game. 当主力队员都精疲力竭之际，一名替补队员在最后两分钟内得了六分，赢了比赛。 **bring somebody on as a substitute for somebody** | Ten minutes into the second half Davies was brought on as substitute for Ward. 下半场开始十分钟后，戴维斯被派上场代替沃德。

acting [adjective only before noun] anacting chairman, director, manager is someone who replaces someone in a position of authority for a limited period of time 代理的〔主席、董事、经理等〕 | While Kershaw was in the hospital Saunders became acting chairman. 克肖住院期间，桑德斯任代理主席。 | Mrs Hamilton has been appointed acting head of the school until a permanent replacement can be found. 汉密尔顿夫人被任命为代校长，直至找到正式的接替者。

supply teacher *British* /substitute teacher *American* alsosub *American informal* [countable noun] *informal* a teacher who replaces another teacher for a limited period of time【非正式】代课教师 | We'll need a sub for Dawn's class tomorrow. 我们需要找个代课老师去上明天唐的班级的课。 | The kids always misbehave when they have a substitute teacher. 孩子们遇到代课教师上课时总要捣蛋。 | Ray was working as a supply teacher to earn some extra money. 雷在做代课老师来挣点外快。

IV. to put someone into someone else's job 使某人代替别人的工作

replace [transitive verb] | They still haven't replaced three of the managers who resigned. 他们仍未找到人来替代那三名辞职的经理。 | I hate to see Gretchen go - we'll never be able to replace her. 我不希望格蕾琴离开，我们再也找不到能替代她的人了。 **replace somebody with somebody** | The firm has been dismissing experienced staff and replacing them with younger people on lower salaries. 公司在解雇经验丰富的员工，并以较低的薪水雇用年轻人取代他们。

V. to replace an older type of machine, method etc 更换掉较旧式的机器、方法等

replace/take the place of [transitive verb/verb phrase] | In most offices, computers have replaced the old typewriters. 在大多数办公室内，电脑已取代了旧式的打字机。 | One 'smart card' can take the place of cash, cheques, and credit cards. 一张"智能卡"就可代替现金、支票和信用卡。 | Gas and electricity have almost completely replaced coal for domestic cooking and heating in Britain. 在英国，煤气和电在家居煮食和取暖方面差不多已完全取代了煤。 | Ugly new concrete buildings have taken the place of the old houses. 丑陋的新混凝土大楼已经取代了那些老房子。

supersede [transitive verb] if a new invention, idea, or methodsupersedes another one, it replaces it because it is more modern or effective 〔新的发明、思想或方法〕取代〔另一个，因为它更加现代或有效〕 | Iron began to supersede bronze for tool making about 3000 years ago. 大约三千年前，铁开始取代铜用于制造工具。 | The computers used to be top of the line, but they have been superseded by more recent models. 这种电脑曾是最尖端的，但现在已经被更新式的型号取代了。 | It is unlikely that scientific thinking will ever entirely supersede superstition and religion. 科学的思维不大可能彻底取代迷信和宗教。

give way to [verb phrase] to be gradually replaced by something better, more suitable, or more advanced 逐渐被〔更好、更合适或更先进的东西〕取代 | Hunting and fishing settlements gave way to small towns as the population grew. 随着人口的增长，渔猎部落逐渐被小城镇所取代。 | With the rise in oil prices, big American cars were forced to give way to smaller, more economical models. 随着石油价格的上涨，大型美国汽车被迫让位于更小巧、更经济的车型。

VI. to put something new in the place of something old, damaged, or broken 拿新的东西取代旧的或破损的东西

replace [transitive verb] | Your car's in good condition but you ought to replace the tires. 你的汽车保养得很好，不过你应该把轮胎换一换了。 | Before we move in, the place has to be redecorated and all the carpets replaced. 我们搬进来之前，这个地方要重新装修，所有地毯也都要换掉。 **replace something with something** | They're going to replace the old wooden bridge with one made of concrete. 他们打算造一座水泥桥来替换这座旧木桥。

renew [transitive verb] *British* to replace something, such as a piece of machinery or equipment, after it has been used for a certain length of time and is damaged or

likely to be damaged 【英】更换；更新〔已经用过一段时间，而且已经破损或可能破损的东西〕 | You should check the engine carefully, renewing any parts that are worn or damaged. 你应该仔细检查一下引擎，把已经磨损或损坏的部件更换下来。 | It is wise to renew your water filter every month, even though it may seem to be working satisfactorily. 滤水器可能看上去用得很好，但每月更换一下还是明智的。

change [transitive verb] to replace a piece of equipment when it is broken or not working 更换〔破损或不能运作的设备〕 | Can you change this light bulb for me? I can't reach. 你能帮我把这个灯泡换下来吗？我够不着。 | All drivers should really know how to change a flat tire. 所有的驾车者都应该很熟悉怎样更换漏气的轮胎。 | You should change or clean your furnace filter once a month to improve performance. 你应该每月一次更换或清洁暖气炉上的过滤器以提高其性能。

VII. to use one thing instead of something else or change one thing for another 用一物代替另一物或换掉另一物

substitute [transitive verb] to use something new or different instead of something else, especially when cooking 〔尤指烹饪时以新的或不同的一物〕代替〔另一物〕 | If plums are difficult to find, figs can be substituted. 如果很难找到李子，可以用无花果代替。 **substitute something for something** | You can substitute margarine for butter in this recipe. 这道菜里可以用人造黄油来替代黄油。

switch/swap [transitive verb] to secretly replace two things without someone knowing 〔秘密地〕掉换，偷换，掉包 | Someone must have switched the suitcases at the airport when I wasn't paying attention. 在机场时肯定有人趁我不注意把旅行箱掉包了。 **switch/swap something for something** | Wait till he goes out, then we can swap your book for his. 等他出去，我们就可以把你的书跟他的偷换一下。

18.31 REPRESENT

I. to represent a person or group 代表某人或团体

represent [transitive verb] if you represent a person or group at a meeting or in a law court or parliament, you give their opinions and make decisions for them; if yourepresent a country, school etc in a competition, you have been chosen to compete for that country or school 代表 | Each class will elect two students to represent them on the School Council. 每班将选出两名学生在学校委员会里当代表。 | Trade Unions representing ambulance workers yesterday agreed to accept a 5% pay increase. 代表救护车工人的工会昨天同意接受加薪5%的条件。 | The new law has been criticized by groups representing disabled people. 这项新法规遭到代表残疾人士的团体的批评。 | The athletes will represent China in this year's Olympic Games. 这些运动员将在今年的奥运会上代表中国队。 | Wilson was represented in court by a top criminal lawyer. 一名顶尖的刑事律师将代表威尔逊出庭辩护。

on behalf of somebody/on somebody's behalf [preposition] if you speak to peopleon behalf of someone, you express their ideas, opinions, or feelings for them 代表某人 | On behalf of everyone here, I'd like to wish Ted a long and happy retirement. 我谨代表在场的所有人，祝特德退休后的生活长久而幸福。 | I would like to thank you all on my mother's behalf for all your cards and good wishes. 我代表我母亲感谢你寄来的贺卡及良好的祝愿。 **act on behalf of somebody** | The lawyer acting on behalf of Mrs Anderson said he would continue the fight to clear her name. 代表安德森夫人出庭的那位律师说，他将为了洗清她的罪名而继续争取。

speak for [transitive phrasal verb] to represent a group of people by expressing their feelings, thoughts, or beliefs 代表〔一群人〕发言 | David Blunkett, speaking for the Labour Party, said more money should be spent on higher education. 代表工党发言的戴维·布伦基特说应该在高等教育方面投入更多资金。 | I can only speak for my own family, not for the other families involved in this case. 在这一事件中，我只能代表自己的家庭说话，而不能代表其他有关家庭的观点。

act for [transitive phrasal verb not in passive] to represent someone by making decisions for them, especially legal or financial decisions 〔尤指在法律或金融事务上〕代表〔某人〕 | It's a good idea to have an estate agent to act for you when you are selling a house. 你要卖房子的话，最好找个房地产经纪人为你代理事务。 | Lawyers acting for the defendant asked for her case to be adjourned while they examined new evidence. 代表被告的律师要求在他们调查新证据期间暂停审理她的案子。

play/run/swim etc for [transitive phrasal verb not in passive] if youplay, run, swim etc for a school, club, or country, you represent it in a sports competition against other schools, clubs, or countries 代表〔学校、俱乐部或国家〕参加运动/跑步/游泳等比赛 | Playing rugby for England had always been one of his dreams. 代表英格兰队参

加橄榄球赛一直是他的一个梦想。 | I used to swim for my school. 我以前常代表学校参加游泳比赛。 | Simon Short, running for Scotland, is in the lead as they come round the final bend. 代表苏格兰队参加赛跑的西蒙·肖特在最后一个转弯处领先。

II. someone who represents a person or a group 代表另一人或一个群体的人

representative [countable noun] someone who has been chosen to represent an organization or country 〔组织或国家的〕代表 | Japan has refused to send a representative to the talks in Geneva. 日本拒绝派代表参加日内瓦会谈。 | John Kohorn is the company's representative in Prague. 约翰·科霍恩是公司派驻布拉格的代表。 **representative from** | the representative from Belgium 来自比利时的代表 **representative of** | We discussed these issues with a senior representative of the company. 我们与该公司的高级代表一起讨论了这些问题。

spokesman/spokeswoman [countable noun] a person who officially gives the opinions of an organization, company, government etc 〔组织、公司、政府等的〕发言人/女发言人 **spokesman/spokeswoman for** | A spokesman for the company denied reports that the new drug could cause heart attacks. 公司的一位发言人否定了这种新药会引起心脏病的报道。 **government/ministry/party etc spokesman/spokeswoman** | A government spokeswoman said the new laws would protect vulnerable children. 政府的一位女发言人说新的法律将保护弱小儿童。 | Mr Simon Hughes, a company spokesman, spoke to reporters after the meeting. 公司发言人西蒙·休斯先生会后对记者讲了话。

spokesperson [countable noun] a word meaningspokesman orspokeswoman, used especially when you do not want to say whether the person is a man or a woman 发言人〔尤在不想指明其性别时用〕 **spokesperson for** | A spokesperson for the company read to waiting reporters from a prepared statement. 公司的一位发言人向等候的记者们宣读一份事先准备好的声明。 **spokesperson on** | the Labour Party spokesperson on education 工党的教育事务发言人 **government/party/union etc spokesperson** | A government spokesperson has denied the allegations of corruption. 一名政府发言人否认了对腐败的指控。

agent [countable noun] a person or company which represents another person or company in business, financial, or legal matters 〔商业、财务或法律事务方面的〕代理人；代理商；经纪 | The firm has an agent in Sydney who deals with the Australian side of the business. 这家公司在悉尼有代理人处理在澳大利亚方面的业务。 | The licence application must be signed by the applicant or his agent. 许可证申请书必须由申请人或其代理人签字。 **agent for** | The company is the UK agent for a top Danish furniture maker. 这家公司是丹麦一家顶级家具制造商的英国代理商。

envoy [countable noun] a person who is sent to another country as an official representative, especially by a government to discuss important matters such as war with another government 使者，代表〔尤指政府派往国外谈判战争等重要事务的人〕 | The President met yesterday with an envoy from Pakistan. 总统昨天与巴基斯坦派来的一名使者会晤。 **send an envoy** | Iran agreed to send an envoy to the United Nations for talks on ending the war. 伊朗同意派代表到联合国参加停战会谈。 | A special envoy was sent to Manila to try and secure the release of the hostages. 一名特使被派往马尼拉试图争取人质获释。

delegate [countable noun] someone who is sent to an important meeting by a country or organization in order to represent them by speaking for them and voting for them 代表〔指国家或组织派去参加会议并代表他们说话或投票的人〕 | I sat next to the Canadian delegate. 我坐在加拿大代表的旁边。 **delegate to** | The US delegate to the committee announced a grant of $75 million to help third world countries. 委员会中的美国代表宣布拨出7，500万美元帮助第三世界国家。 **send a delegate** | Some local branches have refused to send delegates to the national conference. 一些地方分支机构拒绝派代表去参加全国大会。

mouthpiece [countable noun usually singular] a person, organization, or newspaper which only gives the opinions of one person or organization and which does not have anything original to say 代言人；喉舌；传声筒 | In 1917 Stalin became editor of Pravda, the official mouthpiece of the Communist Party. 1917年斯大林当了《真理报》的编辑，该报是共产党的官方喉舌。 | The Chemical Manufacturers Association is the mouthpiece of the American chemicals industry. 化学品制造商协会是美国化学品工业的喉舌。

III. a group of people who go somewhere to represent a country or organization 代表国家或组织去某地的一批人

delegation [countable noun with singular or plural verb in British English] a team of people who have been sent by an organization or a country to represent them at an

important meeting 代表团〔指代表组织或国家参加重要会议的人〕 **delegation of** | The health ministers agreed to meet a delegation of heart patients. 卫生部长同意会见心脏病人代表团。 **delegation from** | A delegation from Nigeria has arrived to have talks with the British foreign minister. 尼日利亚的一个代表团已抵达，将与英国外交大臣举行会谈。 **send a delegation** | Headteachers have sent a delegation to London to ask the government to put more money into education. 中小学校长已派出一个代表团去伦敦，请求政府对教育投入更多的经费。 **lead a delegation** | The Dutch Prime Minister led a 12 member economic delegation to Indonesia to discuss future investments in the country. 荷兰首相率领12人的经济代表团到印度尼西亚，商讨将来在该国的投资问题。

deputation [countable noun with singular or plural verb in British English] *formal* a group of people representing a larger group who are sent to talk to a person in authority in order to make a complaint or a request 【正式】代表团〔指被派向当权者投诉或提出请求的一群人〕 **deputation of** | A deputation of church leaders has met with the government to discuss the teaching of religion in schools. 教会领导人代表团和政府会晤，商讨在学校里推行宗教教学的事宜。 **meet/receive a deputation** | In the morning the minister received a deputation from the National Union of Farmers protesting about the government's plans to cut agricultural subsidies. 早上部长接待了全国农民协会的一个代表团，他们抗议政府削减农业津贴的计划。

mission [countable noun with singular or plural verb in British English] a group of people who are sent by their government to another country in order to discuss something 〔官方的〕代表团；外交使团 | The French President has sent a mission to the region to try to find a peace formula. 法国总统已派遣外交使团去该地区，试图找到一个和平方案。 **trade mission** a mission to discuss trade 贸易代表团 | A British trade mission has arrived in Moscow. 英国贸易代表团已抵达莫斯科。

IV. someone who officially represents their government 以官方身份代表政府的人

diplomat [countable noun] | Ambassador Thompson is an experienced diplomat who has served in France, South America, and the Middle East. 汤普森大使是位老练的外交官，曾在法国、南美以及中东地区供职。 | British and Argentinian diplomats met to discuss peace. 英国与阿根廷双方的外交官会晤共商和平方案。

diplomatic [adjective only before noun] relating to the people who officially represent their government in a foreign country 外交的 | Most members of the European diplomatic community have already left the country as war now seems inevitable. 战争现在看来是不可避免的了，大部分欧洲外交团体的成员已经离开了该国。 **diplomatic service** the government department that employs diplomats 外交部门 | He joined the diplomatic service and was posted to Ankara. 他加入了政府的外交部门，被派驻安卡拉。 **diplomatic relations** the relationship between governments that depends on having diplomats in each others' countries 外交关系 | The governments of Britain and Syria are anxious to re-establish diplomatic relations. 英国和叙利亚政府急于重建外交关系。

ambassador [countable noun] a diplomat of the highest rank who is the official representative of their government in a foreign country 大使 **a British/French/US etc ambassador** | Sir Auckland Geddes is the British ambassador to Washington, 奥克兰·格迪斯爵士是英国驻华盛顿大使。 **ambassador to** | Ms Takahashi was the first Japanese woman ever to be appointed ambassador to a foreign country. 高桥女士是第一位被任命为驻国外大使的日本妇女。

embassy [countable noun] the group of people who are sent to live in a foreign country in order to officially represent their government in that country 大使馆；大使馆全体人员 **the British/French/American etc embassy** | Travellers in Spain who are worried about the situation are advised to contact the British Embassy in Madrid. 在西班牙旅行的人如对形势感到担心，建议与位于马德里的英国大使馆联系。 | The American Embassy employs 50 local people in administrative positions. 美国大使馆雇用50名当地人担任行政职务。

18.32 REPUTATION

I. the opinion that people have about a person, organization etc 人们对某人、某组织等的看法

reputation [countable noun usually singular] the general opinion that people have about a person, organization etc based on what they have heard, read, seen, or experienced 名誉，名声，名望 **reputation as** | Despite her reputation as a trouble-maker, she was promoted to department manager. 尽管她是个出了名的惹是生非的人，但还是被提升为部门经理。 **reputation for** | a brilliant director with a reputation for thoroughness 以一丝不苟闻

名的杰出导演 **excellent/good/bad etc reputation** | I am surprised that a company with your good reputation would produce such poor quality goods. 贵公司有着如此良好的声誉竟然生产出这么劣质的产品，真是让我吃惊。 | She found his terrible reputation one of his greatest attractions. 她觉得他那糟糕的名声恰恰是他最吸引她的地方。 **have a good/bad etc reputation** | The school had an excellent academic reputation. 该校学术声望极高。 | The area has a really bad reputation but it isn't as bad as people think. 这个地区声名狼藉，但实际上并没有人们所想的那么糟。 **win/earn/gain a reputation as something** | The town's Dolphin Centre had gained a reputation as one of the best leisure complexes in the country. 镇上的海豚中心赢得了全国最佳综合休闲场所的声誉。 **have a reputation of/for being** | The mill has the reputation of being one of the most energy-efficient in the world. 这家工厂享有世界上能源效率最高的工厂的声誉。 **live up to your reputation** be as good, bad etc as people say 不负盛名 | The restaurant certainly lived up to its reputation; the food was delicious. 这家餐馆当然不负盛名：食物美味可口。

image [singular noun] the idea that people have about a well-known person, company, or product - use this especially about an idea that is deliberately created through newspaper stories, advertising etc 〔名人、公司或产品的〕形象〔尤指通过报纸报道、广告等刻意营造的〕 **image as** | Perth is proud of its image as a breeding ground for 'don't-take-no-for-an-answer' entrepreneurs. 珀斯以铁腕企业家的摇篮这一形象而自豪。 **be bad/good for somebody's image** | The President's advisers said it would be bad for his image to be photographed with union leaders. 总统的顾问说，让人拍到与工会领导人在一起的照片对总统的形象不利。 **improve your image** | The party is seeking to improve its image with female voters. 该党在力求改善它在女性选民心中的形象。 **project an image** make an image 树立形象 | The princess tried to project an image of herself as serious and hardworking. 公主想为自己树立起认真苦干的形象。

name [singular noun] the reputation a person or an organization has because of something they do or because of the quality of what they produce, usually when this is good 〔某人或组织的〕名声，声誉〔通常是良好的〕 **good/bad name** | He's a determined man and he values his good name. 他这人意志坚定，而且很看重自己的声誉。 **have a name for doing something** | This man has a name for making tough business deals. 这个人以善于做成棘手的生意闻名。 **get a good/bad name** | Teenagers tend to get a bad name for being moody. 青少年往往会被冠上情绪多变的坏名声。 **make a name for yourself** become known and admired by many people 出名 | Marks and Spencer have made a name for themselves as a producer of high quality goods at reasonable prices. 玛莎因生产质量高、价格公道的产品而出名。

standing [uncountable noun] someone's reputation and position in a group or society, based on other peoples' opinion of them 〔某人在团体里或社会上的〕地位；声望 **social/moral/professional etc standing** | The class system in Great Britain encourages people to be very aware of their social standing. 英国的等级制度促使人们对自己的社会地位非常在意。 | This legal case is very likely to damage the company's professional standing. 这起官司很有可能会破坏这家公司的行业名声。 **national/international etc standing** | Jacques Tati was a man of international standing in the world of screen comedy. 雅克·塔蒂在喜剧电影界享有国际声望。

prestige [uncountable noun] the respect and good reputation a person, organization, profession etc has because they have a high position in society, are admired by people etc 〔个人、组织、职业等的〕威信，声望 | The teaching profession has lost the prestige it had in former times. 教学专业已经失去了过去曾有过的威望。 | Hosting the Olympic Games would add to our country's international prestige. 主办奥运会可以提高我国在国际上的声望。 | Becoming a film star confers status, power, prestige and wealth. 成为影星会带来地位、权力、声誉和财富。

stature [uncountable noun] a reputation for being very good at something, very important, or very influential that makes people respect you 〔因十分善于某事，或因十分重要或有影响力而得的〕名望，声望 | At that time there were no other universities in England equal in stature to Oxford and Cambridge. 那时候，英国没有其他大学与牛津和剑桥齐名。 **stature as** | As he got older, Picasso's stature as an artist increased. 毕加索老了以后，他作为艺术家的声望也就提高了。 **of world/international etc stature** | a British architect of international stature 一位享有国际名望的英国建筑师

character [uncountable noun] *formal* someone's reputation, especially whether or not other people think they are honest or morally good 【正式】名声，声誉〔尤指不论别人认为是否诚实或道义上是好的〕 | A person's character is very important to me when I decide who I want to work with. 当我选择和谁一起工作时，这个人的名声对我来说是很重要的。 **be of (good/bad) etc character** | Her husband was a man of good character, well-liked and respected by his colleagues. 她丈夫声誉良好，受到同事的喜

爱与尊敬。

II. having a good reputation 有良好的名声

reputable [adjective] areputable company or business person has a good reputation and can be trusted 声誉良好的〔公司、商人等〕 | If you are going to be out late, book a taxi from a reputable firm. 如果你要深夜外出，就要从声誉良好的公司预订一辆出租车。 | We chose that company because we thought they were reputable. 我们选择了那家公司是因为我们认为他们声誉良好。 | Most reputable suppliers advertise in Birds magazine. 大多数有良好声誉的供应商都在《群鸟》杂志上做广告。 **a reputable source** | Only buy floppy disks that have come from a reputable source. 只从声誉良好的供货商那里购买软盘。

prestigious [adjective only before noun] aprestigious organization, event, or product has a reputation of being one of the best of its kind and is highly respected 享有盛名的〔组织、事件、产品等〕 | I am a partner in one of Cleveland's oldest and most prestigious law firms. 我是克利夫兰的一家历史最悠久、最有威望的法律事务所的合伙人。 | The anxiously awaited invitations to the prestigious end-of-year dance began to arrive. 人们开始收到热切期待的著名岁末舞会的请柬。 | Women are attaining powerful and prestigious managerial positions. 妇女开始获得有权势、有威望的管理职位。

be well thought of [verb phrase] if a person or their workis well thought of, they have a good reputation for the quality of their work 〔某人或其作品〕得到很高的评价 | Richards is well thought of within his own firm. 理查兹在自己的公司里很受敬重。 | Millet's work is less well thought of today than it was during his lifetime. 如今人们对米利特的作品的评价不如他在世时的那么高了。

prestige [adjective only before noun] prestige goods, products, services etc cost a lot and have a very good reputation 〔商品、产品、服务等〕名贵的；高级的 | There are always prestige neighbourhoods where only the wealthy or successful can afford to live. 总有一些有气派的住宅区，只有富人或成功人士才能住得起。 | champagne, caviar, truffles and other prestige goods 香槟酒、鱼子酱、松露菌及其他高级商品

III. to damage the reputation of someone or something 损坏某人或某物的名声

harm/damage somebody's reputation [verb phrase] | If a representative gets drunk at a convention, it may harm their firm's reputation. 如果代表在会上喝醉了，那可能会损坏公司的名声。 | Sabine was completely loyal to you. She would never do anything to damage your reputation. 萨拜因对你是百分之百忠诚的，她绝对不会做出损害你名誉的事来。

give somebody/something a bad name [verb phrase] to give a group or place a bad reputation by behaving in an unacceptable way 玷污某人/某物的名声 | Students who are rude and scruffy give the school a bad name. 粗鲁邋遢的学生会玷污学校的名声。 | The regular brawling and violence in the bar had given it a bad name. 这家酒吧里经常发生斗殴和暴力事件，这使它名声不好。 | He was the type of person that gives insurance salesmen a bad name. 他是那种玷污保险公司推销员名誉的人。

bring somebody/something into disrepute [verb phrase] *formal* to damage the reputation of the organization that you work for or the job that you do by doing something bad or illegal - use this especially in legal or official contexts【正式】使某人/某事物声名狼藉〔尤用于法律或正式场合〕 | This is exactly the kind of incident that brings international companies into disrepute. 这正是那种使跨国公司声名狼藉的事。 | The officers were charged with bringing the police force into disrepute. 这些警察被指控败坏了警察部门的名声。

discredit/bring discredit on [transitive verb/verb phrase] to make people stop trusting or believing in someone or something 败坏…的名声；使丧失信誉 | There was a plot by certain members of the opposition to discredit the government. 反对派的某些成员策划了一起要败坏政府名声的阴谋。 | The old leaders were discredited by the massive defeats at Verdun and Flanders. 这些老将领因在凡尔登和佛兰德的大败而名誉扫地。! | Through your selfishness, you have brought discredit on yourself and your whole family. 你的自私给你自己和全家人都带来了不光彩。

character assassination [countable/uncountable noun] a cruel and unfair attack on someone's character 〔对名声的〕诋毁，诽谤 | All too often politicians discredit themselves by engaging in character assassination. 政客们往往在诽谤他人之时破坏了自己的名声。

slur/stain on something [countable noun] something that harms someone's character, reputation etc in someone's opinion 对某事物的中伤/诽谤 **a slur/stain on somebody's character/reputation etc** | Baker accused the press of casting a slur on his reputation. 贝克指责新闻界中伤他的名誉。 | He was discharged from the army without a stain on his character. 他退伍时声誉完好。

smear campaign/whispering campaign [countable noun] an attempt to damage the reputation of a po-

litical opponent by secretly spreading false ideas about them, for example by telling a newspaper that they have done bad or dishonest things 〔针对政治对手的〕造谣中伤活动 | Kingsley denies all the rumours, saying he's the victim of a vicious smear campaign. 金斯利否认了所有的谣言，说他是恶毒的造谣活动的受害者。 **smear campaign/whispering campaign against** | Allegations of instability, untrustworthiness and lack of political judgement - all these were part of the whispering campaign against her. 性格喜怒无常、不可靠以及缺乏政治判断力—所有这些指责都是针对她而来的造谣中伤。

18.33 RESPONSIBLE

I. when it is someone's job or duty to do something 做某事是某人的工作或职责

be responsible for/have responsibility for [verb phrase] if you are responsible for orhave responsibility for doing something, it is your job or your moral or legal duty to do it 对…负有责任，有责任做… | The CEO is responsible for the day-to-day operation of the company. 行政总裁负责公司的日常运作。 | Why is it in our society that women are primarily responsible for raising children? 为什么在我们的社会中，养育子女的职责主要由女性来承担？ | The Navy has responsibility for the defense of the island. 海军负责守卫这小岛。 | The health minister has overall responsibility for Britain's hospitals. 卫生部长对英国的医院全面负责。

be up to [verb phrase] if somethingis up to you, you are the person who is supposed to do it 由〔某人〕负责 | She's done her part of the job. The rest is up to Phillip. 她已经干完了自己那部分的工作，其他的由菲利普负责。 **it is up to somebody to do something** | It is up to the teacher to keep the class quiet and working hard. 让学生保持安静并勤奋学习，这是老师的责任。

be in charge of [verb phrase] to be the person who controls something and is responsible for it 主管，负责 | Who's in charge of the club's finances? 谁主管俱乐部的财务？ | The UN officer is in charge of coordinating all refugee programs in the region. 这位联合国官员负责协调这地区的所有安排难民的计划。 | The agency in charge of enforcing Mexico's gun laws declined requests for an interview. 负责执行墨西哥州枪支管理法的部门拒绝接受采访。

take care of /look after *British* [transitive phrasal verb] to be responsible for a particular part or area of an organization, process, system etc 负责，处理 | My assistant takes care of all the travel arrangements - you'll have to ask him. 我的助手负责所有的旅行事宜，请问他吧。 | Sally looks after the accounts, and I'm in charge of the building itself. 萨莉负责账目，我管建筑项目。

the onus is on somebody ifthe onus is on someone to do something important or to make sure that something important is done, it is their responsibility to do it, without waiting to be helped or told to do it 责任在某人身上 | The onus of restarting the economy is on the government. 重振经济责任在政府。 **the onus is on sb to do something** | The onus is on the taxpayer to make sure they pay enough tax. 纳税人有责任保证把税交足。 | At university the onus is on you to work hard - no one is going to force you. 在大学里用功学习是你的责任—没有人会强迫你。

II. something that is your job or your duty to do 做某事是你的工作或职责

responsibility [countable noun] something that you have to do because it is your job or your duty, for example dealing with something or looking after someone 职责，责任 | The house is my responsibility, and I can't just let it fall apart. 我有责任照看这房子，不能就看着它坍塌。 | Having children is a big responsibility and I'm not sure I'm ready for that yet. 有子女可是个重大的责任，我不知道是否已准备好去承担它。 **responsibility to do something** | It is a manager's responsibility to set clear expectations for his or her employees. 给手下的员工制订出明确的工作目标是经理的职责。 **take on a responsibility** accept a responsibility 承担责任 | I have a bad habit of taking on more responsibilities than I can handle. 我有个坏习惯，就是喜欢承担超出自己能力的责任。

somebody's job [noun phrase] *spoken* something that someone is responsible for doing 【口】是某人的职责〔工作 | I'm not doing the shopping - that's your job. 我才不去买东西呢—那是你的事。 | Agency employees must enforce regulations once they're approved. That's their job. 法规一旦通过，行政部门的工作人员就必须负责其实施，那是他们的职责。 **it's somebody's job to do something** | It's my job to make sure all the guests are comfortable. 使所有的客人感到舒适是我的责任。

somebody's duty [noun phrase] something that someone is officially, morally, or legally responsible for doing 是某人的职责〔指正式的、道德上的或法律上的责任〕 | I don't give out parking tickets because I like to - it's my duty. 我可不是为自己高兴就开出停车罚款单的—这是我的职责。 **it is somebody's duty to do something** | I

think it's your duty to tell her what you know. 我觉得你有责任把知道的情况告诉她。 | My duty as a police officer is to find out the facts and communicate them to the proper people. 身为警察，我的职责是找出事实真相，并与相关人员联系。 **do your duty** | As the families wept openly, the prosecutor urged the jury to do its duty and convict Ballenger. 家属当众哭起来，控方律师强烈要求陪审团尽本分判巴伦杰有罪。

burden [countable noun] something difficult or worrying that you are responsible for 重担，负担 | Running the business on my own can be a burden at times. 自己做生意有时也是一个负担。 **burden of doing something** | The minister has the burden of explaining why he must raise taxes. 部长有责任对为何增税作出解释。 **heavy burden** a very difficult burden 沉重的负担 | She has three children and heavy financial burdens at home. 她有三个孩子，家里经济负担很重。 **carry a burden** have that responsibility 承担责任 | Carrying the burdens of leadership is never an easy task. 挑起领导担子绝不是件容易的事。

III. to agree to be responsible for something 同意对某事负责

take on [transitive phrasal verb] to agree to be responsible for something, especially something that will make you have a lot of work or pressure 承担，同意负责〔尤需要大量工作或有沉重压力的事 **take something on** | I'm very busy. I'm afraid I can't take anything else on at the moment. 我很忙，恐怕这阵子不能负责其他事了。 **take on something** | Alice always seems willing to take on extra work without complaining. 艾丽丝好像总是愿意毫无怨言地承担额外的工作。

assume responsibility for [verb phrase] *formal* to take responsibility for something that must be done 【正式】承担…的责任 | The ship's owner has assumed responsibility for cleaning up the oil spill. 船主承担了清除溢油的责任。 | It was natural for Richard, as elder son, to assume responsibility for the family. 作为长子，理查德自然担起了家庭的责任。

shoulder [transitive verb] to agree to take responsibility for something that will be difficult to deal with 承担〔难以处理的事〕 **shoulder responsibility/debts/the cost/burdens** | The burden of supporting the poor is shouldered mainly by charities. 资助穷人的重担主要由慈善机构来承担。 | The company is unwilling to shoulder the cost of installing a daycare center. 公司不愿负担设立日托中心的费用。

IV. to give the responsibility for doing something to another person 给予别人做某事的责任

make somebody responsible for [verb phrase] | The law makes the government responsible for clean up of the waste at these sites. 法律规定政府有责任清理这些地方的废弃物。 | Our department has been made responsible for all areas of training. 我们部门负责全方位的训练工作。 | The best way of ensuring that the chores are done is by making each child responsible for a different one. 保证完成家务的最好办法是让孩子们每人负责一件事。

put somebody in charge [verb phrase] to give someone the responsibility of doing something or of making sure that it is done 让某人全权负责〔做某事〕 | The boss is going to be out of the office next week, and he's putting me in charge. 下周老板不在办公室，他让我全权负责。 **put sb in charge of** | Who have they put in charge of the investigation? 他们派谁去负责这项调查？ | He had done rather well in the job and had been put in charge of a whole chain of stores. 他工作干得不错，被安排主管整个连锁店。

delegate [intransitive/transitive verb] to make someone you work with, especially someone in a lower position than you, responsible for a job or duty, so that you do not have to do it yourself 委派；把…委托给〔别人，尤指职位较低的人〕 | New managers often find it difficult to delegate. 新上任的经理经常觉得委派人做事很难。 | If you're so busy, why don't you delegate some of your work? 如果你这么忙，那为什么不派点工作让别人做？

pass the buck [verb phrase] to try not to accept responsibility for a problem or a mistake that you have made, by saying that it was someone else's fault 推卸责任 | It's easy to pass the buck and blame someone else for your failure. 推卸责任，把自己的失败归咎于他人是很容易的。 | Diplomats say NATO is clearly at fault, and that officials there are trying to pass the buck. 外交官说北约组织显然犯了错，北约的官员是在试图推卸责任。

leave something with [transitive phrasal verb] *British* to make someone responsible for something that you cannot do or do not have time to do 【英】把某事交给〔某人，指自己不能做或没有时间做的事〕 | I didn't have time to do the accounts so I left them with Sophie. 我没有时间做账，所以就交给索菲了。 | Can we leave all this with you? It's just too complicated for us to understand. 我们把这全交给你行吗？太复杂了，我们理解不了。

leave it to [verb phrase] to make someone responsible for doing something, especially something that has already been started 把它交给〔某人，尤指已开始做的事〕

| Leave it to me. I'll find you a place to stay. 交给我来安排吧，我会给你找个住的地方。 **leave it to somebody to do something** | Can I leave it to you to sort out the details of the conference? 我把会议的详细内容交给你整理好吗？ | The proposal leaves it to local communities to enforce the law. 此项提议要交给地方委员会来执法。

entrust [transitive verb] *formal* to give someone the responsibility of doing something important, especially because you believe they will do it well and honestly【正式】委托，交托〔重要事情给某人，尤因你相信他们会做得好和诚实地做〕 **entrust somebody/something to somebody** | I foolishly entrusted the task of collecting the money to Ron. 我愚蠢地把收钱的事交托给罗恩去做了。 **entrust somebody with something** | Managers show respect for employees by entrusting them with important decisions. 经理把重要决定交由员工来作，以此显示出对员工的尊重。 **entrust somebody/something to the care of somebody** | As a child Bertrand was entrusted to the care of nuns at a local convent. 伯特兰小时候被托给当地修道院的修女来照料。

18.34 REST

I. to rest 休息

rest [intransitive verb] to stop working or stop being active, and sit down or lie down so that you become less tired 休息 | If you're tired, we'll stop and rest for a while. 如果你累了，我们就停下来休息一会。 | The doctor told me to take some time off work and try to rest. 医生告诉我停止工作一段时间，尽量休息一下。

take a rest alsohave a rest *especially British* [verb phrase] to rest for a short time in the middle of a tiring activity 〔在累人的活动中〕休息一会儿 | Don't stay in front of the computer for long periods of time – take a rest occasionally. 别长时间待在电脑前面—偶尔要休息休息。 | There was a TV in the hotel room, and sometimes I escaped up there to have a rest. 旅馆房间里有台电视机，我有时会溜上去休息一会。 **take/have a rest from something** | A spokesman said that the Senator needed to take a rest from the campaign activity. 一位发言人说参议员需要在竞选活动期间休息一下。

relax [intransitive verb] to do something that makes you feel calm and comfortable and helps you to forget about your work and problems 放松 | Take a deep breath, and relax. 深呼吸一下，然后放松。 | They had a lovely weekend, relaxing and lying by the pool. 他们躺在水池边放松放松，过了个很不错的周末。 **help somebody (to) relax** | Drink this. It will help you relax. 把这喝了，它能帮助你放松。 **relaxed** [adjective] | He sounded relaxed and confident. 他听上去轻松又自信。 **feel relaxed** | Now that I feel more relaxed about my performance, I'm looking forward to the game. 现在我对自己的表现已感到很放松，所以我热切地期待这场比赛到来。

take a break alsohave a break *especially British* [verb phrase] to stop what you are doing for a short time, so that you can rest 休息一下，稍事休息 | Let's take a break now for coffee. 我们休息一下喝杯咖啡吧。 **take/have a short/quick break** | Is it all right if we have a short break at about 10:30? 到10点半左右时，我们稍事休息行吗？ **take/have a break from something** | I spoke to the Secretary of State as he took a break from preparing his speech. 趁国务卿准备发言的间歇，我和他讲了话。

lie down alsohave a lie down/go for a lie down *British* [intransitive phrasal verb] to put yourself in a flat position, usually on a bed, in order to rest when you are tired, although not necessarily in order to sleep 躺下〔休息〕 | During the day, I get so tired I have to lie down on the bed for a couple of hours. 白天时，我累得要命，必须在床上躺几个小时。 | Towards evening she grew tired, and went to her room for a lie down. 快到晚上的时候她累了，于是到自己的房间去躺下来休息。

put your feet up [verb phrase] *informal* to rest for a short time after a tiring activity, especially by sitting with your feet resting on something【非正式】搁起脚歇一会 | Well, at least put your feet up for a few minutes. Would you like a drink? 那么，起码也该歇一会吧。你想喝一杯吗？ | When you're pregnant and doing a full-time job, you must find time to put your feet up. 你怀孕了以后还在做全职工作，一定要找时间休息休息。

laze [] to rest, especially by lying in a pleasant place, often when you should be working or doing something 懒散〔尤指在应该工作或做某事时却躺在一个舒适的地方〕 **laze in/on/around etc** | I found him lazing around in bed with a cup of coffee and the paper. 我看见他拿着咖啡和报纸，懒散地躺在床上。 | On the porch, two large cats sat lazing in the sun. 两只大猫懒懒地躺在门廊上晒太阳。

take it easy alsotake things easy [verb phrase] to do things gently and with less effort than usual in order to avoid becoming worried or tired, especially because you are not feeling strong or healthy 放松，休息〔尤因为身体不好〕 | After the operation, I was told to take things easy for a month or two. 手术后，有人告诉我要休息一两个月。 | Maybe we should just go home and take it easy

tonight. 也许我们今晚就应该回家休息一下。

chill/chill out [intransitive verb/intransitive phrasal verb] *spoken* to spend time resting or doing something enjoyable which does not need much effort【口】放松一下 | We chilled out in front of the TV with a couple of beers. 我们坐在电视机前喝几杯啤酒放松一下。 | Yeah, my family left a few minutes ago, so I'm just chilling for a while. 是啊，我的家人刚走了一会，我就正好放松一下。

II. a period when you rest 一段休息时间

rest [countable/uncountable noun] a period of time when you do not have to do anything tiring or active, and you can relax or sleep 休息〔时间〕 | By the fourth day, we were all in need of a rest. 到了第四天，我们都需要休息了。 **get some/enough etc rest** | He eats a lot of junk food, and he doesn't get enough rest. 他吃大量的垃圾食品，而且没有足够的时间休息。 **a good rest** one that makes you feel completely relaxed 好好的休息 | Make sure you have a good rest this weekend. 这个周末你一定要好好休息。

break [countable noun] a short time when you stop what you are doing so that you can rest or eat 小憩，中间休息 | OK, let's run through it again straight after the break. 好的，稍息片刻后我们马上再把它排练一遍。 **take/have a break from something** | She's had a two-year break from competitive running, but now she's staging a comeback. 她已经两年没参加竞技性赛跑了，但现在她正准备复出。 **break in** | I spoke to him briefly during a break in rehearsals. 排练休息时，我和他说了几句话。 **without a break** not stopping to rest or eat 没有休息 | Harry had worked for eight hours without a break. 哈里不停地连续工作了八小时。 **coffee/tea/lunch break** | I'll phone you in my lunch break. 我午餐时间打电话给你。

break *British* /recess *American* [uncountable noun] a time between classes when the children in a school can go outside and play, in order to rest from studying and learning 课间休息 | The children played kickball during recess. 孩子们在课间休息时玩踢球游戏。 | Come and see me at break, Tom. 汤姆，课间休息时来见我。

relaxation [uncountable noun] activities that you do to help you rest and stop thinking or worrying about your work, study etc 放松；消遣 | You should find time for some relaxation every day 你应该每天留点时间消遣一下。 | relaxation techniques, such as meditation 放松的技巧，比如冥想 | What do you do for relaxation? 你做什么事来作消遣？

III. helping you to rest or relax 帮助自己休息或放松

restful [adjective] quiet and calm in a way that helps you rest and feel relaxed 悠闲的，平静的 | Our three-day stop at lake Navasha was restful and picturesque. 我们在奈瓦沙湖畔待了三天，很放松，那里风景也漂亮。 | restful music 休闲音乐

relaxing [adjective] relaxing activities or places help you to rest because they make you feel more comfortable and less worried about your work, study etc 令人放松的〔活动或地方〕 | I go to my brother's house in the country at weekends. It's so calm and relaxing there. 周末我都会去弟弟在郊外的家，那里非常平静，很让人放松。 | At the club you can choose between a relaxing bath and a massage. 在俱乐部你可以放松地洗个澡，或者做个按摩。 | We can help you find relaxing beaches where you will discover the real Mexico. 我们会帮你找到让人放松的海滩，在那里你将发现真正的墨西哥风情。

18.35 RESULT

I. the result of a game, competition, election etc 游戏、比赛、选举等的结果

result [countable noun] the final number of points, votes etc at the end of a competition, election etc. In British English,result can also be used to talk about the end of a game or sports match 〔比赛〕成绩，比分；〔选举的〕结果〔在英国英语中，result也可用于指游戏或体育比赛的结果〕 | It was a really exciting game, and the result was 2-1 to West Germany. 那场比赛真是刺激，西德队以2-1的结果赢了。 | These are excellent results for the Christian Democratic Party. 对基督教民主党而言，这是非常好的结果。

score [countable noun] the number of points that each team has at the end of a game or competition〔游戏或比赛结束时的〕得分，比分 | At the end of the game, the score was 32-15. 比赛结束时比分为32-15。 **what's the score** | What was the score? 比分是多少？ **final score** | The final score was 2-1 to Juventus. 最后比分是尤文图斯队以2-1获胜。

II. something that happens or exists because of something else 因为其他事而发生或存在的事

result [countable noun] something that happens because of someone's actions or because of something else that happened before 结果，后果 **result of** | Her constant cough is the result of many years of smoking. 她不停

的咳嗽是吸烟多年造成的后果。 | The results of the attack included two helicopters burnt out, and three groundcrew wounded. 这次袭击的结果是两架直升机焚毁，三名地勤人员受伤。 **with the result that** | More and more people are using cars, with the result that towns are much more polluted. 越来越多的人在使用汽车，结果使城镇的污染严重多了。 **as a result** | Jobs are hard to get and, as a result, more young people are continuing their education. 工作难找，结果更多的年轻人在继续读书。 **a direct result of something** caused by only one thing even if people think there may be other causes 某事的直接结果 | Her parents believe that her death was a direct result of medical error. 她父母认为她的死是医疗失误造成的直接后果。

effect [countable noun] when a person or situation is changed by something that happens or something that someone does 影响；后果；效果 **effect of** | The effects of the oil spill were devastating for wildlife. 石油溢漏会对野生生物造成毁灭性后果。 | the harmful effects of radiation 辐射的害处 **have an effect/have no effect** | All my efforts to persuade them were beginning to have an effect. 我对他们进行劝说的种种努力开始有了效果。 | I've been taking these pills for three days, but so far they've had no effect. 这种药片我服用了三天，但到目前为止尚未见效。 **effect on** | The death of a parent can have very serious and long-lasting effects on a child. 父亲或母亲的去世会对小孩造成严重而长久的影响。 **have a bad/good effect (on something/somebody)** | Any increase in fuel costs could have a bad effect on business. 任何燃料的涨价都会对业务造成不良影响。

consequence [countable noun usually plural] theconsequences of an action, decision etc are the things that happen as a result of it, which are usually bad 〔通常指不好的〕后果，结果 **consequence of** | Pain and illness are sometimes thought to be the unavoidable consequences of growing old. 疼痛和疾病有时被认为是年老的不可避免的结果。 **consequence for** | If river levels continue to rise, it will have very serious consequences for many people's homes. 如果河水水位继续上涨，将会给许多人的家园带来严重后果。 **take/face the consequences** accept the bad results of something you do 承担/面对后果 | People who run up big debts eventually have to face the consequences. 欠下大笔债务的人终将要面对恶果。 **damaging/dire/disastrous etc consequences** | Safety procedures had been ignored, with disastrous consequences. 安全步骤被忽视，造成了灾难性的后果。

implications [plural noun] *formal* all the possible results that a plan, action, or discovery could have, especially when they affect what you think or do or what happens in the future【正式】〔计划、行动或发现的〕可能的影响 **implications of** | The legal implications of the case are extremely significant. 此案的法律问题影响极其深远。 **implications for** | Any change in interest rates has important implications for most people's financial situation. 利率的任何变化都会对大部分人的经济状况带来重大影响。 **important/significant/profound etc implications** | The discovery of planets orbiting other suns has profound implications. 行星环绕其他恒星的轨道运行的发现具有深远的影响。

outcome [singular noun] the situation that exists at the end of a meeting, activity, or series of events, especially when no one knows what this will be until it actually happens 〔会议、活动或一连串事件等的〕最后结果，结局〔尤指未发生前无人知晓的结果〕 | Whatever the outcome, I hope we remain friends. 无论结果怎样，我希望我们还是朋友。 | The talks had a better outcome than we had originally hoped. 谈判结果比我们本来预料的要好。 **outcome of** | It's impossible to say for sure what the outcome of the election will be. 选举结果如何无法肯定。 **affect/influence the outcome** | The patient's general health and fitness can also affect the outcome of the disease. 病人的总体健康状况也能影响这种疾病的结果。 **predict the outcome** | At this point, I wouldn't even try to predict the outcome, but we're hoping for the best. 此刻我是不会试图去预测结果的，我们只能抱乐观的态度。

upshot [singular noun] the result of something, especially when it is a little unusual or unexpected 〔尤指有点不同寻常或出乎意料的〕结果，结局 **upshot of** | What was the upshot of the trial? 审判结果怎样？ **the upshot is that** | The upshot of that experience was that I decided I didn't want to study medicine after all. 那次经历造成的结果，就是我决定还是不去学医了。

end result [singular noun] the final situation that exists after a long time, process, or series of events 最终结果；成果 | It was impossible for many small businesses to survive, and the end result was the loss of many jobs. 许多小企业都无法生存下去，结果造成了大量职位丢失。 **the end result is that** | If students constantly fail, the end result is that they switch off any interest in learning. 如果学生不断地失败，结果会令他们丧失一切学习兴趣。

net result/effect [singular noun] the final situation that exists when you consider all the details and facts - use this when this situation is not good 最终结果〔用于指不好的结果〕 | The net result of global warming will be a rise in sea levels. 全球变暖的最终结果是造成海平面上

升。 **the net result/effect is that** | The new system is designed to spread payments over several months but the net effect is that people pay more in total. 这个新制度是为了把款项分摊在几个月里支付，但是最后的结果是合起来人们付得更多。

aftereffect [countable noun usually plural] a bad effect that exists for a long time after the activity or event that caused it 〔不良的〕事后影响，余波，后遗症 | The earthquake struck a week ago but the city is still feeling the aftereffects. 地震发生于一周前，但该城市仍能感觉到其造成的影响。 **aftereffect of** | A large number of working days are lost through the aftereffects of alcohol abuse. 酗酒造成的后果是损失了大量工作日。 **psychological aftereffects** | The psychological aftereffects of a tragedy like the Zeebrugge disaster can stay with the survivors for years. 像泽布吕赫市的灾难事件给幸存者带来的心理影响将会持续许多年。

III. a result that happens in addition to the intended result 原先预料的结果之外发生的结果

side effect [countable noun] a result that happens in addition to the result that you intended - use this especially about the unintended bad effects of medical treatment or drugs 意外后果；〔尤指医疗或药物不良的〕副作用 | The drug can have side effects such as headaches and sickness. 这种药物有头痛和恶心之类的副作用。 | Transplanting genes from one plant to another may have unintended side effects for the environment and the food supply. 把一种植物的基因移植到另一种可能会对环境和食物供应造成意想不到的后果。 **side effect of** | One of the side effects of chemotherapy is hair loss. 化疗的副作用之一是脱发。 **dangerous/nasty/unpleasant etc side effects** | These pills don't normally have any unpleasant side-effects. 这种药片一般不会有不良的副作用。

indirect result [countable noun usually singular] a result that is indirectly caused by something you do or that happens 间接后果 **indirect result of** | The job losses were an indirect result of lower cost imports. 失业是低成本进口货造成的间接后果。 | The increase in greenhouse gases is the direct result of pollution, and the indirect result of a reduction in the atmosphere's ability to absorb them. 温室气体的增加是污染造成的直接后果，而间接后果是大气吸收温室气体的能力下降。

by-product [countable noun] an unexpected result of an event or something you do, which happens in addition to the result you intended 〔无心的〕附带产生的结果；意外结果 **by-product of** | One of the by-products of the peace treaty was the growth of trade between the two nations. 和平条约的一个附带结果是两国之间的贸易增加了。 | Another by-product of space exploration is a growing awareness of this planet's fragile environment. 太空探险的另一个意外收获，是人们对地球的脆弱环境意识越来越强。

corollary [countable noun] *formal* something that is certain to happen in addition to the result you intend, so that you expect it but do not usually want it 【正式】必然结果〔但一般不是你想要的〕 **corollary of** | Huge increases in unemployment were the corollary of the government's economic policy. 失业的急剧增加是政府的经济政策造成的必然结果。 **a logical/natural/necessary etc corollary (of something)** | A rapid increase in population would be a natural corollary of any such changes in the birth control program. 人口的迅速增长是任何这类节育计划变动的必然结果。 **the corollary of this is that** | The government has promised tax cuts, but the corollary of this is that there will be a reduction in public services. 政府已经答应减税，但是这样做必然要削减公共事业的开支。

spin-off [countable noun] an unexpected but useful result of something that you do, that happens in addition to the result that was intended 〔意料之外但有用的〕派生结果，附带的结果 **spin-off for** | One of the main spin-offs for countries that host the Olympic Games is increased business for hotels, restaurants, and theatres. 奥运会主办国的一个主要派生结果，是其旅馆、餐厅和剧院营业额增加。 **have a spin-off** | Research into lasers has had important spin-offs for eye-surgery. 对激光的研究给眼科手术带来了重要的附带成果。

ramifications [plural noun] all the results of something you do, which affect people in ways that were not intended and which you do not always expect when you first make the decision to do it 衍生结果，派生影响 **ramifications of** | The ramifications of the decision whether to build a new airport or not are enormous. 决定是否建一座新机场的派生影响是巨大的。 **ramifications for** | The course that people choose to do at university can have ramifications for the rest of their lives. 人们在大学里所选的课程对其以后一生的影响可以很大。 **economic/legal/political etc ramifications** | Whatever the judges decide, the legal ramifications of the case will be with us for many years to come. 无论法官如何决定，此案在法律上的影响将会伴随我们许多年。 **wider ramifications** more complicated results 更广泛的影响 | The introduction of national testing in schools had wider ramifications than people re-

alized. 在学校里推行全国性考试所带来的影响比我们预料的要大得多。

repercussions [plural noun] the additional and usually bad results of something that happens, which continue to affect people for a long time afterwards in a way that was not intended or expected 〔通常指长久且在意料之外的不良的〕持续影响；反响 **repercussions of** | The psychological repercussions of the accident might affect her for the rest of her life. 这场事故给她的心理造成的后果可能会影响她的一生。 **have repercussions (on something)** | The transport strike had all sorts of repercussions on other industries. 运输行业罢工给其他行业也带来了各种不良后果。 **important/profound/serious etc repercussions** | A scandal like this could have serious repercussions on his political career. 这样的丑闻可能给他的政治生涯带来严重的负面影响。 **economic/legal/political etc repercussions** | Even the possibility of a war in the Middle East has important political repercussions. 在中东发生战争，仅仅是其可能性都会产生重要的政治影响。

IV. when one thing happens because of another 因另一事而导致某事发生

because of [preposition] if something happensbecause of an earlier problem, event etc, it happens as a result of it 因为，由于 | Sampras seemed likely to miss the US Open because of a back injury. 桑普拉斯因背部受伤，看来可能无法参加美国公开赛了。 | Because of problems with the fuel system, the launch has been put back a week. 由于燃料系统有问题，发射计划被推迟了一周。 | She was chosen for the Peace Prize because of her courageous fight for democracy. 她被选为和平奖得主是因为她敢于争取民主。

be a result of/result from [verb phrase] to happen because of something else that happened or was done 是…的结果，是由…造成 | Our success is the result of a great deal of hard work. 我们的成功是大量艰苦工作的成果。 | The big population increase in the US was partly the result of immigration. 美国人口的大幅度增长一部分是移民的结果。 | It is thought that the train crash resulted from a fault on the line. 有人认为这次火车撞车事故是铁路有问题所造成的。

be the product of [verb phrase] to be the result of actions, experiences or good or bad conditions 是〔行动、经历或好坏情况〕的结果 | The agreement was the product of 21 months of negotiations. 这项协议是21个月谈判的结果。 | Saturday's goal was the product of some poor defending by the opposing team. 星期六的那个进球是对方球队防守出现错误的结果。

come of [transitive phrasal verb not in progressive or passive] if somethingcomes of a situation or activity, it happens because of it 由…引起，由…产生 | The company is interested in the merger: many positive things could come of it. 该公司对合并很感兴趣：许多有建设性的事都因合并而产生。 **nothing came/has come etc of something** nothing happened because of something 某事没有任何结果 | I've applied for that job, but so far nothing's come of it. 我已申请那份工作，但迄今未有任何结果。 **no good comes etc of something** something does not have a good result 某事没有好结果 | My mother always said that no good would come of the relationship. 我母亲总是说这段关系不会有好结果。

stem from [transitive phrasal verb not in progressive or passive] if something, especially a problem,stems from something else, it develops because of it and is directly connected with it 〔尤指问题等〕起因于 **stem from from (doing) something** | Many of my patients' anxieties stem from experiences in their childhood. 我的许多病人的焦虑心情都源于他们童年的经历。 | The dog's aggression stemmed from being kept locked up all day. 这条狗攻击性强是由于它整天被锁着引起的。 **stem from the fact that** | Part of the education problem stems from the fact that class sizes have increased dramatically in the last 5 years. 教育问题有一部分是由于近五年来班级规模急剧扩大所致。

arise from [transitive phrasal verb not in progressive or passive] if something such as a problem or difficult situationarises from something, it starts to exist because of it 〔问题或困境等〕由…引起 | The argument arose from a misunderstanding. 争执起于误会。 | Lung cancer is just one of the many diseases that arise from smoking too many cigarettes. 肺癌只是由吸烟太多引起的许多疾病之一。 **arise from the fact that** | The difficulty arises from the fact that there has been insufficient time to train new staff. 这困难是因为没有足够的时间对新员工进行培训而产生的。

come out of [transitive phrasal verb not in progressive or passive] to happen or exist as a helpful or useful result of someone's actions, decisions or discussions 是〔某人行为、决定或讨论产生的有用〕结果 | We're waiting to see what comes out of the inquiry before we make a decision. 我们在等着看这次调查会产生什么样的结果，然后再作决定。 | Much of what came out of the Rio Summit did not have an immediate effect. 里约热内卢峰会的许多决定没有产生即时效果。

as a result of [preposition] happening because of some-

thing else 是…的结果，由于 | He died as a result of cold and exhaustion. 他因受冻和精疲力尽而死亡。 | Over 60 drugs have been removed from sale as a result of recent tests. 近日的测试导致有六十多种药被停售。

resulting/consequent [adjective only before noun] happening or existing because of something else that happened before 作为结果的，从而发生的 | Burrows took the resulting penalty kick. 由伯罗斯来主罚这一随之被判罚的点球。 | Without government support the factory would be forced to close, with the consequent loss of thousands of jobs. 没有政府的支持，这家工厂可能会被迫关闭，从而导致数千人失业。 | Britain's resulting debt burden was greater than that of the French. 英国人因此而来的债务负担超过了法国人。

V. to think that something happens because of something else 认为某事因另一事而发生

put something down to [transitive phrasal verb] to say or believe that one thing happens because of something else, when you are not completely sure that this is true 把某事归因于，认为某事是由于 | When Charlie became ill, I was inclined to put it down to the pressures of his job. 查利生病时，我把病因归咎于他的工作压力。 | No one was injured, and US officials put the incident down to 'high spirits'. 没有人受伤，而美国官员将这事归因于"情绪太高涨"。

attribute something to [transitive phrasal verb] *formal* to say that someone or something is responsible for a situation or event - use this in official contexts 【正式】把某事归因于〔用于正式场合〕 | The management attributed the success of the company to the new Marketing Director. 资方认为公司的成功是那位新上任的市场部经理的功劳。 | 1150 deaths a year can be attributed to drunk driving. 一年有1，150起死亡事件可以归咎于酒后驾车。

VI. a series of events and results 一连串事件和结果

chain reaction [countable noun] a series of events, each of which is the result of the one before, and which cannot be stopped 连锁反应 | When oil prices rise, prices of other goods all over the world rise in a chain reaction. 石油价格上涨引起了连锁反应，令世界各地其他商品的价格都上涨了。 **chain reaction of** | A chain reaction of events eventually led to the Prime Minister's resignation. 事件的连锁反应最终导致首相辞职。 **start/set off a chain reaction** | The revolution set off a chain reaction of revolts in neighbouring states. 这场革命引发了邻近州邦一连串的起义。

knock-on effect [countable noun] *British* something that happens as a result of something that has happened before, and that you do not want to happen 【英】连锁反应 **knock-on effect of** | The knock-on effect of the rise in electricity prices is likely to be higher prices generally. 电费上涨的连锁反应可能就是总体的物价上涨。 **knock-on effect on** | Any reduction in community care for the elderly will have a knock-on effect on hospitals. 削减社区老人服务会对医院服务带来连锁反应。

domino effect [singular noun] a series of events or actions, each one of which is caused by the effects of the previous one - use this especially about a series of bad things that happen 多米诺〔骨牌〕效应，连锁反应〔尤用于指发生一连串不好的事〕 | If schools were allowed to become more selective, there would be a domino effect. 假如允许学校具有择优取录的权力，就会产生连锁反应。 **have a domino effect (on something)** | Opponents of the scheme claimed that if the museum moved from Golden Gate Park it would have a domino effect on the other facilities. 该计划的反对者称，如果把博物馆从金门公园搬走，就会对其他设施造成连锁反应。

18.36 RETURN

I. to go to the place where you were before 回到原来所在的地方

go back [intransitive phrasal verb] | I left my hometown 12 years ago, and I have no desire to go back. 我12年前离开家乡，没想要回去。 **go back to** | When will you be going back to Japan? 你什么时候回日本? **go back for** | We'll have to go back for the tickets - I think I left them on the desk. 我们得回去拿票，我想我把票留在书桌上了。 **go back in/out/inside/downstairs etc** | It's cold out here - shall we go back inside? 这外面很冷，我们回到里面去好吗? | The phone started ringing again as soon as I went back upstairs. 我刚回到楼上，电话又响了起来。 **go back the way you came** | Part of the trail was flooded, so we had to go back the way we had come. 小径的部分路段已经被水淹了，因此我们只得按原路返回。 **go back home** | Frank's gone back home to visit his parents and won't be back for a week. 弗兰克回家去探望父母，一周后才回来。

come back [intransitive phrasal verb] if someonecomes back, they return to the place where you are 回来 | Rachel's left me, and I don't think she'll ever come back. 雷切尔离我而去，我想她是再也不回来了。 **come back to** | When will you be coming back to London? 你什么时候

回伦敦来? **come back from** | He's just come back from a vacation in Miami. 他刚从迈阿密度假回来。 **come back for** | Whoever left the gloves will probably come back for them tomorrow. 忘了拿走手套的人明天可能会回来拿的。

return [intransitive verb] to go back or come back to the place where you were before. Return is used more in written or formal contexts than go back orcome back 回，返回〔return 比go back或 come back更多用于书面英语或正式文章中〕 | I left early, but promised to return the next day. 我一早就离开了，但答应第二天回来。 **return to** | He had to return to India to look after his mother. 他不得不回印度照顾母亲。 **return from** | Alastair returned from the office late that night. 那晚阿拉斯泰尔很晚才从办公室回来。 **return home** | As the soldiers returned home, their wives had to readjust to living with them again. 士兵们回家后，他们的妻子要重新适应与他们一起生活。

go home [verb phrase] to return to your home or to the country where you were born 回家；回到家乡；回国 | It's late - I should go home now. 天晚了—我现在该回家了。 | John used to go home once a month when he was at college. 约翰过去上大学时每月回家一次。 **go home to** | I've enjoyed my time in Europe, but I'm really looking forward to going home to America. 我在欧洲过得很开心，但我很渴望回到美国的家里去。

get in/get home [verb phrase] to return to the house where you live 回家 | What time did you get in last night? 你昨晚什么时候回家的? | I usually get home about 7:30 - you can try calling me after that. 我通常7点半左右回家，你可以试试在那时间以后打电话给我。 **get in/get home from** | He hasn't had anything to eat yet. He just got home from work. 他还没吃过东西。他才下班回来。

be back [verb phrase] to be in the place where you were before you went away 回来 | Jack! What a surprise! How long have you been back? 杰克！真想不到！你回来多久了? | Carol is away on business, but she should be back next week. 卡萝尔出差去了，不过下周她该回来了。 | We'll get together when you're back from vacation. 等你度假回来我们聚一下。

back [adverb] **run/drive/fly/walk etc back** goback to where you were before by running, driving etc 跑/开车/飞/走等回原处 | We took the train to Paris, but flew back. 我们坐火车去巴黎，但乘飞机回来。 **back to/from etc** | We cycled back from the beach in the evening. 晚上我们从沙滩骑自行车回来。 | It was a beautiful day, so I decided to walk back to the office. 天气很好，所以我决定步行回办公室。

II. to go back to a place that you have visited before 回到你以前去过的地方

return/go back [intransitive verb/intransitive phrasal verb] | China was fascinating - I hope I'll be able to return one day. 中国真太迷人了，我希望有一天能再回去。 **return/go back for** | The dentist says I have to go back again next week for a check up. 牙医说我下个星期得回去复查一下。 **return/go back to do something** | These birds return to the same place every year to build their nests. 这些鸟每年会返回同一个地方筑巢。 | He'll have to go back to Moscow in June to finalize the deal. 他得于6月份返回莫斯科去完成这笔交易。

revisit [transitive verb] to go back to a place that you have been to before, especially a place that you like and that you have not visited for a long time 重访，重游〔某地，尤指你喜欢而很久没有到过的地方〕 | Maria was eager to revisit her first school. 玛丽亚渴望重访她上的第一所学校。 | They revisited many of the places they had gone to on their honeymoon. 他们重游了许多当年度蜜月时去过的地方。

III. when you return somewhere 回到某处

somebody's return [noun phrase] *formal* | We eagerly await your return. 我们热切地等你回来。 | Immediately after his return he was forced to do his military service. 他刚回来就被迫服兵役去了。 **on somebody's return** when they return 某人一回来 | On her return, she found that someone had broken into her apartment. 她一回来就发现有人闯入了她的公寓。 **sb's return from** | Albertson died within one year of his return from Africa. 艾伯森从非洲回来后不到一年就去世了。

homecoming [] your return to your home or to the country where you were born after you have been away for a long time, especially when this is celebrated in some way〔长时间离开后〕回家乡，回国〔尤指受到欢迎时〕 | We arranged a party for my brother's homecoming, when he returned from five years in Australia. 哥哥去了澳大利亚五年后回来时，我们安排了一次聚会欢迎他回家。 | Coming back for her uncle's funeral was not a happy homecoming for her. 回来参加叔叔的葬礼对她来说可不是一次愉快的回家之行。

IV. a journey back to the place where you started 回到起点的旅程

return [adjective only before noun] **return journey/trip/flight etc** | The sea was much calmer on the

return voyage. 返航的时候大海平静多了。 | The return trip took about an hour less than the trip there. 回程比去时少花了约一小时。

there and back [adverb] to a place and back again to the place that you started from 来回 | How long will it take to drive there and back? 开车来回要多久? | 'How far is it to Milwaukee?' 'It's about 30 miles there and back.' "到密尔沃基有多远?""来回大约30英里。"

V. a ticket that allows you to go somewhere and to return to where you started 让你去某地然后再回来的票

return/return ticket [countable noun] *British* a ticket that includes your return journey【英】往返票，来回票 | How much is a return ticket to Dublin? 到都柏林的来回票要多少钱? | Would you like singles or returns, Sir? 你要单程票还是往返票，先生? **return** [adverb] | It costs $475 return to Helsinki for a return ticket to Helsinki. 到赫尔辛基的往返票要475美元。

round-trip ticket [countable noun] *American* a ticket that includes your return journey【美】往返票，来回票 | There's no point in buying a one-way ticket when a round-trip ticket is the same price. 和往返票一样价格的话，买单程票就不合算了。 **round-trip** [adverb] | The ferry costs only $5 round-trip per person. 渡轮每人来回只要五美元。

18.37 REVENGE

I. to punish someone because they have harmed or offended you 惩罚伤害或冒犯过你的人

take/get revenge [verb phrase] to do something to punish someone who has harmed you, your family, or your friends 报复，报仇 **take/get revenge on** | Gayle took revenge on her husband by cutting up all his best clothes. 盖尔把她丈夫的所有好衣服都剪碎作为报复。 **take/get revenge for** | He was determined to get revenge for the murder of his sister. 他决定要为妹妹的被害报仇。 **take/get your revenge** | During the riot inmates took their revenge on prison guards. 暴乱期间，囚犯对狱警进行报复。

in retaliation [adverb] if you do somethingin retaliation for something that someone has done to you, you do it to make them suffer even more than you did 作为报复〔而使某人遭受比你更大的痛苦〕 | Ross said he feared that he might be fired in retaliation. 罗斯说他担心自己可能遭到报复而被开除。 **in retaliation for** | The President ordered the bombings in retaliation for the attack. 总统下令进行轰炸作为对袭击的报复。

in revenge [adverb] if you do somethingin revenge for something that someone has done to you, you do it to get revenge 作为报复 | When she learned of her husband's affairs, she turned to another man in revenge. 当她知道丈夫在外私通后，就投向另一个男人作为报复。 **in revenge for** | They murdered Gillespi in revenge for the death of their brother. 他们为了给哥哥的死报仇而杀了吉莱斯皮。

get back at alsoget your own back (on) *British* [verb phrase] *informal* to do something which causes problems for someone, because they have done something that causes problems for you【非正式】报复 | Dad won't let me go to the concert, but I'll get back at him. 爸爸不让我去听音乐会，但我要报复他。 | Even if it took me ten years, I was determined to get my own back. 即使花上我十年时间，我也决心要报此仇。 | He kept looking for a chance to get his own back on Freddie. 他一直在找机会报复弗雷迪。 **get back at for** | He wanted to get back at his supervisor for criticizing him in front of the other workers. 他被主管当着其他工人的面批评了一顿，所以要报复他。

get/pay somebody back [transitive phrasal verb] if you do something unpleasant or unkind to someone in orderto get orpay them back, you do it in order to punish them because they have done something unkind or unpleasant to you 报复某人 | So then I told everyone one of her secrets to pay her back. 因此，我就把她的一个秘密告诉每一个人作为报复。 **get/pay sb back for** | Someday I'll get you back for this! 总有一天我会和你算这笔账! | John's being difficult about the divorce just to pay me back for leaving him. 约翰为了报复我要离开他，就故意在离婚一事上刁难我。

get even [verb phrase] *informal* if yougeteven with someone, you get revenge by doing something equally bad to them, in order to make yourself feel satisfied【非正式】对…进行〔同等〕报复，以牙还牙 | He decided to get even by letting the air out of her tires. 他决定把她的轮胎放气作为报复。 **get even with** | What can I do to get even with him? 我怎样才能报复他? | Hamilton's supporters later tried to get even with Jefferson by calling him an adulterer. 汉密尔顿的支持者后来称杰斐逊为通奸者以图报复。

avenge [transitive verb] if youavenge an action that someone has done to you, you do something unpleasant or unkind in order to get revenge - used especially in literature 向〔某行为〕报复，报仇〔尤用于文学作品〕 | It

was an insult which only Cassio's death could avenge. 那种耻辱只有把卡西奥杀死才可以报仇雪恨。 | The soldiers wanted to avenge their humiliating defeat the previous year. 士兵们要为上一年令人耻辱的失败报仇。

I'll get somebody for this *spoken* say this when someone has done something unpleasant to you and you are saying that you will get revenge 【口】我不会放过某人 | I'll get you for this, you little brat. 我不会放过你这小捣蛋。 | Did you hear what he just said to me? I'll get him for this! 你听到他刚才对我说的话了吗？我不会放过他的!

II. action that is taken in order to punish someone who has harmed or offended you 对伤害或冒犯你的人采取的报复行动

revenge [uncountable noun] | The motive for the murder was clearly revenge. 谋杀的动机显然是报复。 **seek revenge** | Members of the party are seeking revenge for the assassination of their leader. 该党党员因为领袖被刺杀而企图报复。 **revenge attack/killing/bombing** | Fearing revenge attacks, the government has sealed off the borders. 政府因担心报复性袭击而封锁了边境。

reprisal [countable noun usually plural] an action, especially a military or political one, that is a reaction to something that has been done by a country, government, organization etc 〔尤指军事上的或政治上的〕报复行动 | Some people will not report attacks to the police for fear of reprisals. 有些人因为害怕遭报复而不敢向警方报告自己被人袭击。 | Demonstrators surged through the capital city yesterday, ignoring threats of reprisals from the government. 示威人群昨日涌向首都—他们对政府要秋后算账的威胁置之不理。 **reprisal for** | His murder was a reprisal for an injury to a rival gang member. 他被谋杀是作为对伤害敌对帮派成员的报复。

vengeance [uncountable noun] revenge, especially in the form of violent actions or behaviour, for something very harmful or violent that someone has done 〔尤以暴力的行动或行为进行的〕报复，复仇 | Her desire for vengeance led her to shoot her daughter's murderer. 她强烈的复仇愿望导致她枪杀了杀害她女儿的人。 | Nothing can justify the gunmens' senseless acts of vengeance. 没有理由可以合理解释枪手的这种丧失理智的报复行为。

vendetta [countable noun] a quarrel between two people or groups of people that has continued for a long time and during which the two sides keep trying to get revenge on each other 〔两个人或团体之间的〕长期争执；世仇，宿怨 | The killing was the result of a long-standing vendetta over gambling profits. 这次杀人事件是由于在赌场利润问题上长期积怨而导致的。 **vendetta between** | The recent bombings may be a sign of a renewed vendetta between rival separatists. 最近的轰炸事件也许是敌对的分裂主义分子间的宿怨之火重新燃起的征兆。 **vendetta against** | One of the gang members began a vendetta against her after she testified. 她作证后有一名帮派分子对她开始怀有深仇大恨。 **family/tribal/private/personal vendetta** | Ellis claims he is the victim of a conspiracy with a personal vendetta against him. 埃利斯称自己是一桩对他报私仇阴谋的受害者。

tit for tat [noun phrase] something unpleasant done because someone has done something unpleasant to you 以牙还牙，一报还一报 | I didn't invite her to my party because she didn't invite me to hers. It was just tit for tat. 我没有请她参加聚会，因为她也没有邀请我参加她的聚会，我这样做只是以牙还牙。 **tit-for-tat killings/bombings/raids etc** | Eight people have died in this latest round of tit-for-tat killings. 在最近这一轮报复式的杀戮中有八个人丧生。

18.38 RICH

I. having a lot of money or possessions 拥有许多钱财的

rich [adjective] | Her new boyfriend is very good-looking and very rich. 她的新男友很英俊，也很有钱。 | You have to be rich to afford anything in this shop. 你必须很有钱才买得起这家店里的东西。 | The rich countries of the world have promised more aid for developing countries. 世界上的富有国家已答应向发展中国家提供更多的援助。 | Every year 'Fortune' magazine publishes a list of the 100 richest people in America. 《财富》杂志每年都公布美国100名最富有者的名单。

wealthy [adjective] rich, especially through owning land, property, or valuable possessions over a long period of time 富有的〔尤指拥有土地、财产或有价值的东西〕 | She comes from a wealthy family, who own houses in London and Paris. 她来自一个在伦敦和巴黎都拥有房产的富有家庭。 | The new taxes were aimed at the largest and wealthiest corporations. 新税项是针对规模最大、最富有的公司制定的。 | You would never have guessed from meeting him how immensely wealthy he was. 你看见他的话绝对想不到他有多么富有。 **wealth** [uncountable noun] | The discovery of oil brought great wealth to the area made the people there very wealthy. 油田的发现给那个地区带来

了巨大的财富。 | a country where there are extremes of wealth and poverty 贫富悬殊的国家

well off [adjective] having more money than most people, so that you have a comfortable and easy life 富裕的，宽裕的 | They were sufficiently well off to buy their own apartment. 他们生活相当富足，能买得起自己的房子。 **relatively/reasonably well off** | a relatively well off family 生活相当富裕的家庭 **better off** | The government claim that people are better off now than they have ever been. 政府称现在人民比以前任何时候都富裕。

well-to-do [adjective] rich and respected because you have a fairly high position in society 富裕的；有地位的 **well-to-do family/background** | He wants to find a husband from a well-to-do background for his daughter. 他想为女儿找一个富家子弟做丈夫。 | Surprisingly, police statistics show that many of these thefts were carried out by people from well-to-do families. 令人吃惊的是，警方的统计显示这些偷窃行为有许多是出身富有的人干的。 **well-to-do area/neighbourhood** | Educational facilities are best in the more well-to-do residential areas. 在更为富裕的住宅区，教育设施条件最好。

affluent [adjective] having a lot of money, especially as a result of your own hard work - use this when talking about people in a particular country or group in society 富裕的〔尤指这是自己辛勤劳动的结果，用于谈论某一国家或社会的人〕 | As people become more affluent, so their standard and style of living improves. 人们越来越富裕，他们的生活水准和生活方式也改善了。 **affluent suburb** | We drove through affluent suburbs with large houses and tree-lined streets. 我们驱车驶过富裕的城郊，那里房舍宽大，街道两边树木林立。 **affluent society** | Consumer goods are a symbol of prestige in an affluent society. 消费品是富裕社会里地位的象征。 **affluence** [uncountable noun] | Since the Second World War there has been an increasing level of affluence in the West. 第二次世界大战以后，西方国家越来越富裕。

prosperous [adjective] having a lot of money and a high standard of living, especially as a result of being successful in business 繁荣的，富足的〔尤指商业上成功的结果〕 | a prosperous American businessman 一名富裕的美国商人 | After the war, Germany became one of Europe's most prosperous countries. 战后，德国成了欧洲最繁荣的国家之一。 **prosperity** [uncountable noun] | The town's prosperity comes from the textile industry. 该镇的繁荣源自纺织工业。

be comfortably off [verb phrase] to have enough money to live comfortably without worrying about money 生活宽裕 | When the children were small we never had much money, but now we seem to be comfortably off. 孩子们还小的时候我们一直没什么钱，但现在好像宽裕起来了。

comfortable [adjective] having enough money to live comfortably without worrying about money - use this about people or their financial situation 宽裕的，小康的〔用于指人或其财政状况〕 | My wife and I are very lucky, really, we're comfortable, even though we're both retired. 我和妻子都很幸运，真的，虽然我们都退休了，但日子过得很宽裕。 **have a comfortable life** | They've had a much more comfortable life since she started her new job. 她开始新的工作以后，他们的生活宽裕多了。 **in comfortable circumstances** | He had supposed Mrs Mack to have been in comfortable circumstances, so he was surprised when he saw her tiny apartment. 他原以为麦克夫人家境很宽裕，所以看到她那小公寓时吃了一惊。

II. extremely rich 极其富有的

be loaded/be rolling in it [verb phrase] *informal* to be extremely rich 【非正式】极有钱 | Did you know Peter has three houses? He must be loaded. 你知道彼得有三幢房子吗？他肯定是极有钱的。 | Some of her friends are absolutely rolling in it. 她的朋友中有些人十分富有。

stinking/filthy rich [adjective phrase] *spoken informal* extremely rich - use this especially when you think this is unfair 【口,非正式】钱多得发臭的，富得流油的〔尤用于表示这是不公平的〕 | Gregory is filthy rich but he never gives a penny to charity. 格雷戈里钱多得发臭，可他对慈善机构从来不捐一分钱。 | This gorgeous woman walked in, beautifully dressed and obviously stinking rich. 这个漂亮女人走了进来，衣着华美，显然富得冒油。

be worth a fortune/be worth millions [verb phrase] to be extremely rich, especially because you have earned a lot of money in business, or through sport, entertainment etc 拥有万贯家产〔尤因在生意上或通过体育运动或娱乐等赚得一大笔钱〕 | Michael Jackson must be worth a fortune. 迈克尔·杰克逊肯定有万贯家财。 | The Chief Executive started her career as a secretary, and now she's worth millions. 这位总裁以当秘书起家，现在她已拥有百万财产了。

have money to burn [verb phrase not in progressive] to have so much money that you can buy anything you want, even things that you do not need 钱多得花不完 | Every time I see her she's wearing something new. She must have money to burn. 我每次看到她时，她都穿着新衣服。她肯定钱多得花不完了。 | Unless you've got money

to burn, these expensive guitars are not the instruments to get you started. 除非你钱多得没地方用，这些昂贵的吉他可不是供初学者用的。

III. having a lot of money now, but not always rich 目前有许多钱，但并不总是有钱的

flush [adjective not before noun] *informal* | I'll buy the drinks, I'm feeling flush just now. 我来买酒，我现在正富裕呢。 | Alan gives his wife fifty dollars a week, or a little more if he's flush 艾伦每个星期给妻子50美元，富裕的时候就多给一点。

be in the money [verb phrase] *informal* to have a lot of money now because you have received some money unexpectedly, for example by winning a prize 【非正式】有钱，发财〔因得到意外之财，如中奖〕 | He used to be always wanting a loan, and then all at once, he was in the money. 他以前老是要借钱的，后来忽然发财了。

IV. a rich person 富人

man/woman/person of means [noun phrase] a person who is very rich, usually because they own land, property etc or because they have a family that has always been rich 有钱人〔通常因拥有土地、房产等或家里富裕〕 | Taylor is a man of means. His family owns several apartment blocks in New York. 泰勒是个有钱人，他家在纽约拥有好几幢公寓大楼。 | These were people of means who could afford to pay expensive legal fees. 这些有钱人付得起昂贵的诉讼费。

millionaire [countable noun] a person who has a million pounds or dollars, or more 百万富翁 | The money to keep the hospital open was provided by a London millionaire. 维持这家医院办下去的资金是由伦敦的一位百万富翁提供的。 | I can't afford a new car just now. I'm no millionaire, you know. 我现在买不起新车，要知道我可不是百万富翁。

multi-millionaire [countable noun] a person who has many millions of pounds or dollars 大富翁，千万富翁 | Louis Berg is a multi-millionaire who made his money in the newspaper business. 路易斯·伯格是靠报业赚钱的千万富翁。

magnate [countable noun] a rich and powerful person in a particular industry 〔某一行业的〕巨头，大亨，巨子 | Foundations set up by magnates such as Carnegie and Rockefeller provided most of the funding for the arts in the US. 由卡内基和洛克菲勒这类大亨创立的基金会为美国的艺术活动提供了大部分资金。 **steel/oil/shipping etc magnate** | She married a Texan oil magnate. 她嫁给了一个得克萨斯的石油大亨。 | the property magnate who owns the Empire State Building 拥有帝国大厦的房地产巨头

fat cat [countable noun] someone who makes a lot of money from a particular industry or business - use this about people who you think do not deserve to earn so much because they do not run their industry well, do not provide a good service etc 阔佬，富翁〔用于指你认为由于其业务经营不善、提供的服务不佳等而不配这么有钱者〕 | They do not resent the city fat cats, but believe top businessmen deserve success. 他们并不憎恨城里的那些阔佬，而是相信最优秀的商人理应获得成功。 | Why should those fat cats get rich through our efforts? 为什么我们努力劳动却让那些阔佬发财？

moneybags [singular noun] *informal* use this when you are saying in a humorous way that someone has a lot of money 【非正式】富翁，阔佬〔幽默用法〕 | Nowadays, if you're not a moneybags, some places don't want to have anything to do with you. 如今你要不是阔佬的话，有些地方根本就不会理睬你。

the rich [plural noun] all the people who are rich in a particular country, society etc - use this especially when you are comparing them with people who are poor 〔某一国家、社会等中的〕富人〔尤指相对穷人而言〕 | Under this government the rich seem to have got richer and the poor poorer. 在这个政府的领导下，好像富人更富，穷人更穷了。 | Democracy gave the poor, as well as the rich, a part to play in governing the city. 民主让穷人和富人都有机会参与城市的管理。 **the rich and famous** | a tour around the Hollywood homes of the rich and famous 环游好莱坞富人名流府邸之旅

the wealthy [plural noun] people who are rich, especially through owning land, property, or valuable possessions over a long period of time, who have a lot of power or influence in society 〔尤指拥有土地、房产或贵重财产，在社会上具有相当权力或影响力的〕富人，富有阶层 | Private health care should not be only for the wealthy. 私人医疗保健制度不应该仅仅为富人而设。 | The hotel stood by a lake, where the wealthy went to go fishing or pigeon shooting. 酒店坐落在湖边，有钱人上那儿钓鱼、打泥鸽。

the haves and the have nots [noun phrase] rich people and poor people - use this expression when you are comparing both groups 富人和穷人〔用于对两者作比较时〕 | The widening gap between the haves and the have nots is becoming very noticeable in New York. 贫富差距越来越大，这在纽约已经非常明显了。

V. to become rich 变得富有

get rich [verb phrase] | I'm trying to think of a way to get rich. 我在设法想出一条致富之路。 **get rich (by) doing something** | Mr Askin got rich selling second hand cars. 阿斯金先生靠出售二手车致富。 **get rich quick** | The company promised its sales team that, if they worked hard enough, they would get rich quick. 公司向营销人员保证，如果他们干得卖力，很快就能发财。

make a fortune/bundle alsomake a bomb *British* [verb phrase] *informal* to become very rich by earning or winning a lot of money 【非正式】赚大钱，发大财 | If you're a good salesman you can make a bomb, but you have to work hard. 如果你是位出色的销售员，你就能发大财，但必须努力工作。 | You shouldn't have sold your shares. You could have made a bundle. 你不该把股票卖掉，本来你可以赚大钱的。 **make a fortune etc (by) doing something** | Richard made a fortune breeding racehorses. 理查德靠养赛马发了大财。

make good [verb phrase not in progressive] to become rich, especially when you are from a poor family - used especially in newspapers 发家，致富〔尤指你是穷人家庭出身的；尤用于报纸上〕 | He's just a poor country boy who made good in the city. 他只是一个在城里发家的乡下穷小子。 | Ian thinks that just because he made good, everybody else can too. 伊恩认为既然他发家了，其他人也可以。

marry into money [verb phrase] to become rich by marrying a rich person 与有钱人结婚〔而致富〕 | If you don't have any yourself, it's a pretty smart move to marry into money! 假如你本身一无所有，那么跟有钱人结婚倒不失为聪明的做法!

go from rags to riches [verb phrase not in progressive] to become very rich after being extremely poor 白手起家 | Although he came from a poor family, he managed to go from rags to riches. 虽然他出身贫寒，可是终于发迹了。

rags-to-riches [adjective phrase] | a classic rags-to-riches story 一则典型的白手起家的故事

be made/set up for life [verb phrase] if you say that someoneis made for life or is set up for life, you mean they are extremely successful and so rich that they do not need to work any more 〔某人〕一辈子富裕得不愁钱用 | Now he's got a contract to advertise sports clothing he'll be made for life. 他已签约为运动装做广告，这下他一辈子就不愁钱用了。 | Sylvester Stallone need never make another movie. He's already set up for life. 西尔维斯特·史泰龙不需要再拍电影了，他的钱已经够他享用一辈子了。

VI. ways of telling someone that you are not rich 告诉人们你不富有的说法

I'm not made of money say this when someone wants you to spend more money than you think you can afford 我并非腰缠万贯〔用于某人要你花的钱超出你的支付能力时〕 | 'Why don't you move to a bigger house?' 'I'm not made of money, you know!' "你为什么不搬到一个大一点的房子去住？""要知道我并不很富有啊！"

money doesn't grow on trees say this when someone, such as your child, husband, or wife, is spending more of your money than you think you can afford 钱不是树上长出来的〔用于某人花费了超出你能力之外的钱时〕 | Look how much you've spent on clothes this month! Money doesn't grow on trees, you know! 看看你这个月花了多少钱买衣服！你要知道钱可不是树上长出来的!

18.39 RIGHT

I. answers, statements, calculations etc that are correct 正确的回答、陈述、计算等

right [adjective] if something that someone says or thinks isright, it is correct or true, especially because it contains the true facts or details 正确的〔尤因含有事实或真实的细节〕 | Yes, that's the right answer. 对，回答正确。 | Is that the right time? 那个时间对吗？ | Excuse me, but the bill isn't right - we didn't have a Caesar salad. 对不起，账单不对，我们没点过凯撒沙拉。 **that's right** *spoken* | 'Your mother's a teacher, isn't she?' 'Yes, that's right.' "你妈妈是个老师，对吗？""对，没错。"

correct [adjective] something such as an answer, fact, or calculation that iscorrect is true, has no mistakes etc, especially because it is the only answer or result that is possible 正确的，对的〔尤因这是唯一可能的答案或结果〕 | The first ten correct answers will win a prize. 头十个正确的答案可以获奖。 | This information is no longer correct. 这项资料已不再正确了。 | The correct results are on page 482. 正确答案在482页上。

accurate [adjective] information, measurements, descriptions etc that areaccurate are completely correct and all the details are true 〔资料、测量、描述等〕准确的，精确的 | She was able to give the police an accurate description of her attacker. 她向警方准确地描述了袭击她的人的情况。 | It is vital that the measurements be accurate. 测量精确是至关重要的。 | The authorities still do not have accurate information on the number of people killed or in-

jured in the crash. 当局仍没有撞车事故中死伤人数的准确资料。

II. to be correct in what you say or think 说或想的是正确的

be right [verb phrase] | You're right - there's not going to be enough food for everyone. 你是对的——快要没有足够的食物分给每一个人了。 **be right about** | Durrell is absolutely right about the importance of software to the local economy. 达雷尔有关软件对地方性经济的重要性的说法是完全正确的。 **be right about one thing** say this when part of someone's opinion or what they say is right, but the rest is wrong 说对了一件事〔但其余的是错的〕 | It's not a great album, but Samuels was right about one thing: it's going to sell in the millions. 这张专辑算不上杰出，但塞缪尔斯说对了一句话，那就是它的销量会达到数百万张。 **be right in saying/thinking etc** | Moore is right in saying that the present tax system is unfair. 穆尔说得对，现在的税收制度不公平。

get something right [verb phrase] to say the correct facts or details when you are telling a story, describing an event etc 把某事做得准确〔弄清楚〕 | Make sure you get people's names right when you're sending out the invitations. 发出请柬时务必把收信人的姓名写清楚。 | 'I learned,' he stopped, wanting to get the words right, 'I learned I was selfish.' "我意识到，"他停下来，想找到合适的词汇，"我意识到了我是自私的。"

be correct in saying/thinking etc [verb phrase] if someoneis correct in saying orthinking a particular fact, the fact is correct, especially when they are not sure if it is correct or not 说得/想得没错〔尤当不肯定某事是否正确时〕 | Monroe was correct in saying that unemployment has dropped in the last five years. 门罗说得没错，失业率近五年里下降了。 | I believe I am correct in saying that two of the original computer languages were Cobol and Prolog. 我相信，说最早的两种计算机语言是Cobol和Prolog是对的。 | The jury was correct in thinking that the prosecution had not presented a strong case. 陪审团认为控方提出的诉讼理由不充分，这看法是对的。

be on the right track [verb phrase] to not yet know the complete answer to a question or problem, but be close to finding it because you are already partly correct 思路正确 | No, that's not quite right, but you're on the right track. 不，还没全对，但你的思路是正确的。 | Researchers are still a long way from finding a cure for the disease, but many seem confident they are on the right track. 研究者要找到治愈这种疾病的方法还有一大段路要走，但许多人似乎很有信心，认为他们的方向是对的。

hit the nail on the head/put your finger on it [verb phrase] to say something that is exactly right and that is the answer to a problem which people have been thinking about for a long time 一针见血；准确地指出 | Garson hits the nail on the head - at the heart of the abortion debate is a religious issue. 加森一针见血——关于堕胎问题的争论，其核心是宗教问题。 | Wyman put his finger on it when he said the truth was complicated. 怀曼说出了问题所在：那真相很复杂。

be spot on [verb phrase] *British informal* to be exactly right, especially by guessing correctly【英，非正式】猜得没错 | 'Is the answer 42?' 'You're spot on! Well done, Mary.' "答案是42吗？""玛丽，你猜对了！真不错。"

infallible [adjective] someone or something that isinfallible is always right and never makes mistakes - use this especially to say that this is not usually true or is extremely rare 永不出错的〔尤用于指这不一定是真的或是非常罕有的〕 | Computer spell checkers are useful but far from infallible. 电脑的拼写检查很有用，但并不是从不出错的。 | Juries are not infallible. Innocent people are convicted, and guilty people go free. 陪审团也不是从不犯错误的，清白的人会被定罪，有罪的人却逍遥法外。

III. in the correct order, position etc 顺序、位置等正确的

right [adjective] in the order, position etc that is correct or that someone thinks is correct 正确的 | If you don't push the buttons in the right order, nothing will happen. 如果你不按正确顺序按按钮，那就毫无作用。 | Put the words in the right order to make a sentence. 把词汇按正确顺序排列组成句子。 | She pushed the hat further back on her head. 'Does this look right?' 她把帽子往脑后推了推问道："这样看上去是否正好？" | No, that's not quite right. Lower the left hand corner of the painting just a little more. "不，那不对。把画的左角再放低一点。"

correct [adjective] thecorrect order, sequence, position etc is the exact one that is correct 正确的，对的 | When arranged in the correct order, the letters will spell a word which you fill in on this grid. 这些字母如果按正确顺序排列可以拼成一个单词，把这个单词填入这个方格里。 | The correct sequence of numbers must be entered to open the lock. 必须按正确顺序输入数字才能打开这把锁。

the right way up [adverb] if something isthe right way up, the top of it is facing up, the way it is intended to 正

面朝上，顶朝上 | Make sure the box is the right way up before you open it. 先确定箱子正面朝上，然后才能打开。 | The picture isn't hung the right way up. 这幅画挂得上下颠倒了。

the right way round [adverb] *British* if something isthe right way round, the front is facing in the correct direction 【英】正面朝前〔外〕地 | Maria turned the medallion the right way round on its chain. 玛丽亚把挂在链上的大奖牌转为正面朝外。 | Be careful to fit the part onto the board the right way round. 当心点，要把这一块正面朝外镶到板上去。

IV. in the correct way 以正确的方式

correctly [adverb] done or said without making any mistakes or with the correct facts or details, especially when there is only one possible way, answer or result 正确地〔尤指只有一个可能的方法、答案或结果〕 | We are confident the tests were carried out correctly. 我们确信试验做得很正确。 | The drug is quite safe if taken correctly. 这种药使用正确的话是相当安全的。 | Egg whites are correctly whipped when they hold their peaks. 如果蛋清起尖，那就打好了。

right [] *especially spoken* something that is doneright is done correctly and well, especially according to someone's own ideas or opinions 【尤口】对，正确地〔尤根据某人自己的主意或意见〕 | Have I spelled your name right? 我把你的姓名拼正确了吗？ | Most people can't do it right the first time. 大部分人第一次都无法做对。 | The government can't seem to do anything right. 这个政府看来什么事都做不对。

rightly [adverb] done or said in a way that is correct, because you have all the correct facts or details 正确地 | As he rightly pointed out, there is no real evidence that the president acted improperly. 正如他正确指出的那样，没有确凿证据能够证明总统的行动有不妥之处。 | Buller's actions have been rightly criticized as ineffective. 布勒的行动被批评为未能奏效，这一批评很恰当。 **rightly or wrongly** use this to show that it is true that someone feels or thinks something, even though what they feel or think may be wrong 不管对不对 | Rightly or wrongly, many employees feel pushed to work longer hours. 不管对不对，许多员工都觉得被迫延长了工作时间。

properly [adverb] *especially British* if you do somethingproperly, you do it in the way it should be done 【尤英】正确地；适当地 | He accused me of not doing my job properly. 他指责我没按正确的方式做工作。 | It will take time to properly investigate the matter. 要正确地调查此事需要时间。 | He questions whether the experiments were conducted properly. 他质疑实验进行得是否正确。

V. to make something correct 使某物得到改正

correct [transitive verb] | Teachers spend many hours correcting students' assignments. 教师们花许多小时批改学生的作业。 | It will take us some time to correct all the mistakes. 我们需要些时间来纠正所有错误。 | Is there any way of politely correcting someone's grammar? 有何办法可以礼貌地改正别人的语法错误？ **correct me if I'm wrong** say this when you think what you are saying is right, but you are not sure 如果我错了，请予以纠正 | Correct me if I'm wrong, but haven't we met before? 如果我错了就指正我，我们以前是否见过面？

correction [countable noun] a mark or note correcting something on a piece of written work 〔对书面错误的〕改正；纠正 | My essay was covered in corrections in red ink. 我的作文满是红笔修改痕迹。 | Corrections should be pencilled into the margins. 改正要用铅笔写在页边空白处。 | My Spanish teacher will point out errors, but we have to make the corrections ourselves. 我的西班牙语老师会指出错误，但我们得自己改正。

set somebody straight alsoput somebody straight *British* [verb phrase] to tell someone the true facts when they have made a mistake, especially if you are annoyed by their mistake 纠正某人，指正某人〔尤对某人的错误生气时〕 | She quickly set me straight, saying that while she enjoys her job, she works mainly for the money. 她很快纠正了我，说她确实喜欢自己的工作，但她工作主要是为了挣钱。 | Your friends are always ready to put you straight when you do something stupid. 你要是做了蠢事，你的朋友总会纠正你的。 **set sb straight about** | It's time to set people straight about why he was fired - he didn't act in a professional manner. 他为什么会被开除，现在是时候向大家澄清一下误解了一他表现得不专业。

set the record straight alsoput the record straight *British* [verb phrase] to tell people the true facts about something, especially in public, because you want to make it very clear that what is believed is in fact not correct 〔尤公开地〕澄清事实，纠正误导 | It's time we put the record straight. The newspapers are wrong – this factory will not be closing down. 我们该澄清一下事实了。报纸上说的有误—这家工厂是不会关闭的。 | Paulson, wanting to set the record straight, called a press conference. 保尔森要澄清事实，于是召开了记者招待会。

VI. when it is right or reasonable to do something 做某事是正确的或合情合理的

right [adjective] use this to talk about what someone has done or may do, to say that you agree with it because it seems fair or reasonable 对的，正确的 **right to do something** | You were right to complain - the food was cold. 你投诉得对—食物是冷的。 | The screenwriter was right to focus on just one aspect of a long and complicated novel. 编剧把焦点集中在一部复杂的长篇小说的一个方面，这样做是对的。 **the right thing to do** | I took a pay cut to come here, but I'm sure it was the right thing to do. 我接受了削减薪水来这里工作，但我相信这是正确的选择。 **do the right thing** | Do the right thing - turn off the TV and get the kids playing outside. 正确的做法是：关掉电视机，让孩子们到外面去玩。

justified [adjective not usually before noun] if you say that someone isjustified in doing something, or that something they do isjustified, you believe what they do is reasonable in that situation 正当的，有理的 | I don't think Colin's criticisms were really justified. 我认为科林的批评是十分没有道理的。 **be/feel justified in doing something** | The government feels justified in using military force to protect its own citizens. 该政府认为使用军队保护自己的公民是合理的。 | The landlord may be justified in charging for any additional work that needs to be done. 也许房东对需要做的额外事情收费是合情合理的。

reasonable [adjective] if an action isreasonable, it is fair and sensible 〔行为〕合情合理的 | Campaigners say that there is no reasonable objection to women becoming priests. 参加运动的人说没有理由反对女性当教士。 **it is reasonable to do something** | It is reasonable to expect members to pay a small fee. 希望会员支付一点会员费是很合理的。 | It is reasonable to assume watching a lot of television at an early age interferes with development. 假设儿童年幼时看电视太多会影响发育是有道理的。 **it is reasonable that** | It is reasonable that a prospective employer should want to know if someone has a criminal record. 未来的雇主想要知道某雇员是否有犯罪记录是合乎情理的。 **reasonably** [adverb] | Alison can't reasonably be expected to do the work of two people. 要求艾利森做两个人的工作是不合理的。

I don't blame somebody *spoken informal* say this when you can understand why someone has behaved in a particular way, and you think they were right 【口，非正式】我能理解某人，我知道某人是有原因的 | 'Sheila's left her husband.' 'Well, I don't blame her!' "希拉离开她丈夫了。""噢，我知道她是有原因的！" **I don't blame sb for (doing) something** | I don't blame you for losing your temper with Ann. 我能理解你为什么对安发火。 | It may have been a joke, but you can't blame the women in the department for being angry. 那也许算是个玩笑，可是也难怪部门里的女性生气。

justifiable [adjective] ajustifiable feeling, action, or reaction is acceptable because there is a good reason for it 〔感觉、行为或反应〕正当的，有理由的 | Can violence ever be a justifiable method of protest? 暴力可以成为一种正当的抗议手段吗？ | Reed said the tax increases were not only justifiable, but unavoidable. 里德说增税不仅是合理的，而且也是不能避免的。 | Is football a justifiable expense when the college cannot afford enough English classes to meet students' needs? 学院没钱开办足够的英语课来满足学生的需要，那足球难道就是一笔合情合理的开销吗？ **justifiably** [adverb] | The company can justifiably claim that it has met all its obligations. 该公司有理由称自己已经承担了所有应承担的义务。

legitimate [adjective] fair, correct, or reasonable according to accepted rules, facts, or standards of behaviour 合法的；正当的；合理的 | He had a legitimate reason for being late. 他迟到是有正当的理由的。 | The way governments treat their people is a legitimate concern for the international community. 政府对待其人民的方式是国际社会合理关切的问题。 **it is legitimate to do something** | It is legitimate to suggest that taxes should affect people with higher incomes more than they affect poorer people. 建议税收应该对高收入人士而不是低收入人士影响更多，这是合理的。 **legitimately** [adverb] | You could legitimately argue that the best way to bring down pollution levels is to ban cars completely. 你可以正当地提出理由，说明减少污染的最佳办法就是完全禁止使用汽车。

VII. to have a good reason for thinking or doing something 有充分的理由想或做某事

have a right to be scared/proud/happy etc [verb phrase not in progressive] to have a good reason to behave in a particular way, especially in a way that you would not normally behave, or in a way that other people would usually disapprove of 有理由恐惧/自豪/愉快等〔尤指正常不会这样表现，或其他人一般反对〕 | She's just got her exam results; she has the right to be proud of herself. 她刚知道自己的考试成绩，她有充分的理由感到自豪。 | The problems are genuine and people have the right to be concerned. 问题确实存在，人们有理由感到担心。 **have**

every right to be something have a very good reason to feel something 有充分理由做某事 | After what happened last time we bought a car, I think we have every right to be wary. 我们上次买车出事后，我想我们有充分的理由要谨慎小心。

justly [adverb] if you arejustly proud, angry, critical etc, you have a good reason for feeling this way or reacting in this way 应得地，有充分理由地 | The Chinese are justly proud of their ancient culture. 中国人有理由为自己的古代文化感到自豪。 | The press has been justly critical of the delays in paying compensation. 报界有理由对拖延支付赔偿的事进行批评。 | Bordeaux is an area of France justly famous for its red wine. 波尔多是法国一个名副其实以其红葡萄酒闻名的地方。

good cause/reason [adverb] if someone does something, feels something, or thinks something withgood cause orgood reason, they have a good reason for what they do or think or feel 充分的理由，充足的理由 **have good cause/reason to do something** | The coach, watching his team, feels he has good reason to expect them to win. 这位教练看着自己的球队时，感到有充分的理由期待他们获胜。 **for good cause/reason** | The company has been held up as a model employer, and for good reason. They have a good training program and excellent benefits. 该公司被奉为模范雇主，这是有充足理由的。他们有出色的培训计划以及优厚的福利待遇。 **with good cause/reason** | She is a jealous wife, and with good cause. 她是个妒忌心很强的妻子，这的确也有其原因。

rightly [adverb] *formal* if someone says or does somethingrightly, they are right and have good reasons to say it or do it 【正式】有充分理由地 | The U.S. is rightly cautious about becoming involved. 美国对介入持谨慎态度是有充分的理由的。 | Taxpayers rightly expect the government to be careful about spending. 纳税人当然有理由希望政府在开支方面要仔细慎重。 **rightly so** | Residents are outraged, and rightly so. 居民们感到极为愤慨，这是很自然的。 **quite rightly** | Investors have quite rightly avoided this stock. 投资者避开这股票是有充分理由的。

VIII. to show that something is right to do 表示某事做得对

justify [transitive verb] to explain or show that there are good reasons for doing something that seems wrong to most people 证明…有理 | How can you justify a 200% pay rise! 对加薪200%你如何解释！ | People try to justify the breakdown of their marriage by blaming their spouse. 人们试图通过把责任归咎于配偶来为婚姻失败作辩解。 **justify doing something** | I don't think anyone can justify spending so much money on weapons. 我认为谁都无法为花费这么多军费作合理解释。

IX. a legal or official right 法律上的或正式的权力

right [singular noun] when you should be able to have or do something, according to the law or according to moral ideas 权利 | Free speech is a basic right in a democratic society. 言论自由是民主社会的一项基本权利。 **right to** | I disagree, but I respect his right to his opinion. 我不同意，但我尊重他发表个人意见的权利。 **the right to do something** | Women all over the world fought long and hard for the right to vote. 世界各地的女性为争取投票权进行了长期而艰苦的斗争。 **have the right to something** | Everyone the right to a good basic education. 人人都有接受良好的基础教育的权利。 **the right of veto/action/self-determination/free speech etc** | The executive council has the right of veto over the management's policy. 行政会议有权否决管理部门的政策。

freedom [uncountable noun] the right to do, say, think, or write something without being controlled or stopped by anyone 自由〔权利〕 **freedom of** | No democracy can exist without freedom of speech and freedom of the press. 没有言论自由和新闻自由就不可能存在民主。 **freedom to do something** | This change in the law will give parents more freedom to influence their children's education. 法律的这项变革使家长有更多影响孩子教育的自由。 **political/religious etc freedom** | The leaders of the demonstration made speeches demanding greater political freedom. 示威游行的领导者发表演说要求更多的政治自由权。

entitlement [countable/uncountable noun] the official right to have or receive something, especially money, that you get from a government or an employer 〔从政府或雇主处拥有或获得某物，尤指金钱的〕权利 | Many people are still not aware of the entitlements they may be able to receive. 许多人仍未意识到那些他们可能享受到的权利。 **entitlement to** | The amount of money you earn does not affect your entitlement to child benefit for your children. 你挣钱多少不会影响你为孩子领取儿童津贴的权利。 **holiday/pension etc entitlement** | Holiday entitlements for temporary workers are less than for permanent staff. 临时工可享有的假期比固定员工的要短。

claim [countable noun] the right to have or be given something because you were its original owner, or because you have a moral right to it 权利；所有权；要求权 **claim**

to | No one can dispute the Mohawks' claim to this land. 没有人能对莫霍克人拥有这片土地的权利表示异议。 | His claim to the house was finally recognized by the court. 他对这所房子的所有权终于得到了法庭的承认。

rights [plural noun] the legal control or possession of something such as a product, a book, an idea etc 〔产品、书或意念等的〕专有权；产权 | Elliott liked the book and bought the rights, planning to make it into a mini-series. 埃利奥特喜欢这本书并买下其版权，打算把它拍成电视连续短剧。 **rights to** | This is the publishing company which brought the rights to Somerset Maugham's short stories. 是这家出版公司获得了萨默塞特·毛姆短篇小说的出版权。 | ABC has exclusive rights to television coverage of the Olympics. 美国广播公司获得了奥运会的独家电视转播权。

by right [adverb] if something is yoursby right, you have a moral right to have it or be given it 根据正当权利，按理 | He believes that he is entitled by right to inherit from his father, despite his father's will. 他相信尽管父亲立了遗嘱，他还是有权继承父亲的财产的。 | Developers were met by angry locals protesting that the land was theirs by right. 开发商遭到愤怒的当地居民抗议，说那片土地按理是他们的。

X. the political and social rights that everyone should have 每个人应享有的政治和社会权利

rights [plural noun] the political and social freedom that everyone in a country should have 权利 | Every individual should have basic rights. 每个人都应享有基本的权利。 **rights of** | Some motorcyclists saw the helmet law as an infringement on the rights of the individual. 有些摩托车驾驶者把头盔法视为对其人权的侵犯。 **women's/workers'/victims' etc rights** | Laws enacted in the past ten years have gradually taken away workers' rights. 过去十年里制定的法律已逐渐剥夺了工人的权利。 | Allred is an attorney who has gained a national reputation fighting for women's rights. 奥尔雷德是一名因争取妇女权利而在国内赢得了声名的律师。

civil rights [plural noun] the rights that every person should have, such as the right to vote or be treated equally and fairly by the law, whatever their sex, race, or religion 公民权 | She had been actively involved in the struggle for civil rights in the US in the '60s. 60年代她在美国积极参与争取公民权利的斗争。 | The President has agreed to talks with civil rights campaigners. 总统已同意与公民权利活动家进行会谈。 | The civil rights movement illustrates how people can change the constitution of their country. 公民权利运动说明了人民如何能改革自己国家的宪法。

human rights [plural noun] the basic right that all people should have, including freedom and the right to be treated fairly and without cruelty by their government 人权 | The Court ruled that hitting children was an abuse of human rights. 法院裁定，殴打儿童是一种侵犯人权的行为。 | A number of leading human rights activists were arrested yesterday. 几名人权活动领袖昨日被捕。 | The regime has a long record of human rights violations. 该政权有长期违反人权的记录。

equal rights [plural noun] the rights of every person to be treated fairly and equally by the law or by society, whatever their sex, race, religion, or social position 〔法律上或社会上的〕平等权利 | The battle for equal rights for women is not yet over. 争取妇女平等权利的斗争尚未结束。 | The Americans were the first to make law the principle of equal rights for every individual. 美国人最早将人人平等的原则写进法律。 | Homosexual men and women are campaigning for equal rights. 同性恋男女在为自己争取平等的权利。

equal opportunities [plural noun] the right of every person to have a chance to get a job, go to university etc, whatever their sex, race, or social position 〔就业、上大学等的〕平等机会 | Only in a completely classless society can there be equal opportunities for everyone. 只有在一个完全没有阶级的社会里，每个人才可以享受平等的机会。 **equal opportunities legislation/programs etc** | Certain jobs were dominated by men until the equal opportunities legislation of the 1970s. 20世纪70年代平等机会立法以前，有些工作主要由男性承担。

civil liberties [plural noun] the rights of any citizen to do whatever they want as long as they respect the rights of other people, without having to ask anyone's permission, and the right to keep their personal information private 公民自由〔权〕 | The banning of public meetings was held to be a denial of civil liberties. 禁止公众集会被认为是一种剥夺公民自由权的行为。 | The ability of this software to gather information about individuals through the Web is worrying to civil liberties groups. 这软件具有从网上收集个人资料的功能，这使公民自由权利组织感到担忧。

XI. a special right belonging to one person or group 属于某人或某一团体的特殊权利

privilege [countable noun] a special right or advantage given to a person or group, because of their high social

position, because they are a member of a club etc 〔因社会地位高或因属于某一俱乐部等而享有的〕特权；特别待遇 | A good education should not just be a privilege of the rich. 良好的教育不应该只是富人的特权。 **give somebody a privilege** | Why should famous people be given special privileges? 为什么名人就应该享有特权？ **lose a privilege** | If the chores aren't done by the time the timer goes off, the kids lose privileges such as TV time. 定时器响时如果还没做好家务，孩子们就失去了诸如看电视之类的特权。 **the privilege of doing something** | If prisoners behave well they are allowed the privilege of visiting their families at the weekend. 犯人如果表现良好，就可以享受周末回家探亲的特权。 **privileged** [adjective] | Only privileged club members those who have privileges can sit in the Royal Pavilion to watch matches. 只有享受优惠条件的俱乐部会员才可以坐在“皇家亭阁”上看比赛。

prerogative [countable noun] *formal* a special right that only a particular person or group has because of their importance or position 【正式】〔因某人或团体的重要性或地位而享有的〕独有的权利，特权 | In the old days, a university education was the prerogative of the rich. 在过去，大学教育是富人独有的权利。 **prerogative to do something** | The governor has the prerogative to free prisoners. 这位典狱长有释放囚犯的特权。

birthright [singular noun] a right that you should have because you have been born into a particular family, country, class etc 与生俱来的权利 | The President ended his speech by saying 'Dignity and self-respect are the birthright of every American citizen.' 总统在演讲的最后说：“尊严和自尊是每一位美国公民与生俱来的权利。” | She seemed to regard an easy, comfortable life as some kind of birthright. 她好像把轻松舒适的生活看作是一种与生俱来的权利。

XII. to have or give someone a legal right 拥有或给予某人合法权利

have the right [verb phrase not in progressive] to be legally or officially allowed to do or have something 有权 **have the right to do something** | People should have a right to know what is on their credit history. 人们应该有权了解自己的信用记录。 | We have a constitutional right to defend ourselves, our family, and our property. 我们享有宪法规定的权利保护自己、家人及自己的财产。 **have the right to** | Olivia felt she had a right to information about her illness. 奥利维娅觉得她有权知道自己的病情。

be entitled to [verb phrase] *formal* to be legally allowed to have something or do something 【正式】有权〔指法律允许的权利〕 | The public is entitled to information about how public money is spent. 公众有权了解公款是如何花费的。 **be entitled to do something** | You are legally entitled to take faulty goods back to the store where you bought them. 法律上你有权把有瑕疵的产品退还给你购物的商店。 | Your landlord is not entitled to charge you for the remainder of the month's rent. 房东无权向你收取本月余下日期的租金。

give somebody the right [verb phrase] to legally or officially allow someone to do or have something 给某人权利；使某人有权 **give sb the right to** | This government programme gives families on low incomes the right to extra financial help. 政府的这个计划使低收入家庭享有额外的经济资助。 **give sb the right to do something** | The new regulations give dissatisfied customers the right to receive a full refund. 新规定使不满意的顾客有权得到全额退款。

entitle [transitive verb] *formal* to legally or officially allow someone to do or have something 【正式】使…有〔法律上的或正式的〕权利 **entitle somebody to something** | Being a member entitles you to discounts on tickets. 会员买票可享折扣优惠。 **entitle somebody to do something** | Ethiopian Jews were entitled to immigrate to Israel under the Law of Return. 按《回归法》的规定，埃塞俄比亚的犹太人有权移民到以色列。

be within your rights [verb phrase] to have a legal right to do something, although it may seem unfair or unreasonable 是你的权利；你有权〔尽管这似乎不公平或不合理〕 | If Mrs Cobb wanted to take the company to court for unfair dismissal, she'd be within her rights. 如果科布夫人因为被无理开除而想要与公司对簿公堂，这是她的权利。 **be within your rights to do something** | If your actions have disturbed other tenants, your landlady is within her rights to give you notice to stop the actions or leave. 如果你的行为妨碍了其他房客，房东太太就有权通知你停止该行为或者搬走。

18.40 RISK

I. a possibility that something bad might happen 发生坏事的可能性

risk [countable/uncountable noun] a possibility that something harmful or unpleasant will happen, especially as a result of something else 风险；危险 | There are a lot of risks involved when you start your own business. 创

办自己的公司会涉及到很多风险。 **risk of** | People continue to smoke, despite knowing the risks of heart disease or cancer. 尽管知道会有患上心脏病或癌症的危险，人们依然吸烟。 **risk of doing something** | Drivers often break the speed limit, and there's little risk of getting caught. 司机常常违反时速规定，而被抓住的风险却很小。 **risk that** | We can't ignore the risk that fighting could spread throughout the region. 我们切不可忽略战斗会扩大到整个地区的危险性。 **reduce/increase the risk of something** | Clean the wound thoroughly to reduce the risk of infection. 彻底清洗伤口以减少感染的风险。

danger [countable/uncountable noun] the possibility that something dangerous or very unpleasant will happen, for example if a particular situation continues or is not dealt with 危险 | The river has not flooded yet, but that does not mean the danger has passed. 河水尚未泛滥，但这不等于说危险已经过去了。 | The gas leak was quickly fixed, but workers at the factory say the danger remains real. 煤气泄漏很快就修好了，但厂里的工人说危险仍然存在。 **danger of** | Is there any danger of Mike being arrested? 迈克有没有被逮捕的危险? | Wear a hat and drink plenty of fluids to reduce the danger of sunstroke. 戴上帽子并喝大量液体来降低中暑的危险。 **danger that** | There's a real danger that the region's forests will disappear completely in the next 50 years. 该地区的森林在未来50年里彻底消失的危险性很高。

threat [countable noun usually singular] a strong possibility that something very bad will happen, especially something that will affect a lot of people 威胁〔尤指会影响很多人的坏事即将发生〕 | Tuberculosis is a common threat when people live in crowded conditions. 肺结核对居住在拥挤环境中的人是一种常见的威胁。 | The nuclear threat, while not gone completely, is reduced. 核威胁虽未彻底消除，却也减少了。 **threat of** | Once again the people of Sudan face the threat of famine. 该国人民再次面临饥荒的威胁。 **threat to** | The latest outbreak of the disease can be seen as the greatest threat to UK farmers yet. 最近这一疾病的爆发可以被看作是迄今为止对英国农民最大的威胁。 **threat that** | There is a threat that the violence will break out again. 这类暴力行为有再次爆发的危险。 **pose a threat** be a threat 构成威胁 | It's nonsense to say that the protesters pose any threat to democratic society. 说抗议者对民主社会构成威胁简直是无稽之谈。

hazard [countable noun] a risk that cannot be avoided, because it is always there in a particular activity or situation 〔不可避免的〕风险；危害 | For international traders, changes in the exchange rate are an unavoidable hazard. 对做国际贸易的商人来说，汇率的变动是无法避免的风险。 **hazard of doing something** | a study into the potential hazards of playing computer games for long periods of time 一项对长时间玩电脑游戏的潜在危害的研究 **hazard of** | Malaria is a common hazard of life in the region. 疟疾是这一地区常见的威胁生命的疾病。 **occupational hazard** a hazard that always exists in a particular job 职业风险 | Serious lung disease seems to be an occupational hazard of working in mines. 严重的肺病似乎是在矿井里工作的一种职业风险。

II. involving risk 涉及到危险的

risky [adjective] involving a risk 冒险的，有风险的 | It's always risky leaving your car out on the street overnight. 把汽车停在街上过夜总是有危险的。 | Being self-employed is much more risky than being a wage earner. 作为自雇人士比拿工资的人风险要大得多。 | Risky investments can offer high yields, but also the possibility of greater losses. 有风险的投资可提供高利润，但也有导致更大损失的可能性。 **risky to do something** | The experiments would be too risky to perform on humans. 在人身上做这些实验太危险了。

dangerous [adjective] risks that are not necessary and that could cause harm or serious problems 有风险的，危险的 | Using humor in a job interview is a dangerous thing - you never know how the interviewer will react. 在求职面试时运用幽默是很危险的事，因为你预料不到主持面试者会如何反应。 | Women felt that complaining about sexual harrassment was dangerous, as there was always the threat of losing their jobs. 女性感到对性骚扰进行投诉是有风险的，因为始终有失去工作的威胁。 **it is dangerous to do something** | It is dangerous to assume that share prices will continue to rise. 假设股价将持续上升是很危险的。

foolhardy [adjective] an action that is foolhardy involves so much risk that someone seems stupid for trying it 莽撞的，鲁莽的 | It was foolhardy to take the plane up alone, with so little flying experience. 在飞行经验这么少的情况下独自驾飞机升空是很鲁莽的。 | The country was in such huge debt that any spending proposals looked foolhardy. 该国欠下如此巨大的债务，任何有关开支的提议看上去都会显得莽撞。 | I drove to the hospital at a foolhardy speed, arriving just after my wife. 我以不顾死活的速度驾车赶到医院，刚好在我妻子之后到达。

high-risk [adjective only before noun] something that is high-risk involves a lot of risk, but if you choose to do

it and it is successful, you will have very good results 高风险的，危险性高的 | It was a high-risk strategy to attack with such a small number of planes, but it was brilliantly successful. 用这么少的飞机进行攻击是风险很大的行动计划，但却获得了极大的成功。 | a high-risk investment 高风险投资

a gamble [singular noun] something risky that you do because you hope that it will succeed and that you will gain something from it 冒险〔行动〕 | A gamble by the quarterback on the final play allowed them to score. 最后一场比赛时四分卫的一次冒险进攻使他们得分了。 | Changing jobs is always a gamble, but the opportunity looks good. 换工作总是有点冒险，但机会看起来不错。 **a gamble pays off** it is successful 冒险获得成功 | Despite the serious doubts of his advisors, the President's gamble paid off. 尽管顾问们都持十分怀疑的态度，但总统的冒险成功了。

dicey [adjective] *informal* involving a serious risk that things will go wrong 【非正式】冒险的；靠不住的 | It's too dicey to base this policy on what might happen in the coming year. 这项政策要是以来年的形势为基础是太冒险了。 | Taking the mountain road is always a bit dicey at this time of year. 在一年中的这个时候走山路总是有点冒险的。

precarious [adjective] involving a serious possibility of failure or loss 不安全的，不稳定的 | No one would lend money to a company in such a precarious position. 没人会借钱给一家处境这么不稳的公司。 | The typical peasant farmer has a precarious existence, at the mercy of flood, disease and famine. 典型的农民过着不安定的生活，要任凭洪水、疾病和饥荒的摆布。 | His political position has become extremely precarious. 他的政治地位已变得很不稳固了。

III. to do something even though there is a risk 虽然有危险仍做某事

take a risk [verb phrase] to decide to do something, even though you know that something bad or harmful might happen as a result 冒险 | I knew we were taking a risk when we lent him the money. 我们借钱给他时，我就知道我们是在冒险。 | Nobody is successful in business without taking a few risks. 没有人做生意不冒几次险就能成功。 | Climbers like the thrill that taking risks gives them. 登山者喜欢冒险带来的刺激感。 **take a calculated risk** decide to do something after thinking very carefully about the risks 作精心考虑的冒险 | Most investors study the market and take calculated risks. 大多数投资者对市场进行研究，然后作出精心考虑的冒险。

take a chance alsochance it *informal* [verb phrase] to decide to do something even though there is a risk, because you think that you will succeed 冒险，碰运气〔因认为会成功〕 | Victor took a chance and set up his own company, which has been very successful. 维克托冒险开了自己的公司，结果搞得非常成功。 | Isaacs chanced it with a long three-point shot at goal in the last minute of the game. 艾萨克斯在比赛最后一分钟时投了个长距离的三分球碰碰运气。 **take a chance on** hope that something happens 对…冒险 | He persuaded the record company to take a chance on the band, and it became a huge hit. 他劝说唱片公司对那个乐队冒险一试，结果他们大受欢迎。 **take chances** always be ready to take a chance, especially in your work 〔尤在工作上〕冒险 | There are a lot of people in the movie industry who are afraid to take chances and do new things. 电影业里有不少人害怕冒险，不愿尝试新事物。

risk [transitive verb] to do something that you know might have a harmful or negative result 冒险，担风险 | He risked a cautious glance over the wall, and saw a group of guards standing by the gate. 他冒险从墙头小心翼翼地看出去，看到大门旁有一队卫兵站着。 **risk doing something** | I decided to risk looking for a place to stay when I got there, rather than booking in advance. 我决定到那里后碰运气找住处，而不是预订房间。 **risk it** | Road conditions were supposed to be pretty bad, but we decided to risk it. 据说路况很糟，但我们决心冒险。

stick your neck out [verb phrase] *informal* to do something or give your opinion about something, even though you know there is a risk that you are wrong or will be criticized 【非正式】冒险〔做某事或说出自己的意见〕 | The evidence is good, but I won't stick my neck out until all the data is in. 证据很有利，但在拿到所有资料之前我不会冒险。 | Look, I'll stick my neck out and say it'll be finished by tomorrow evening. 看，我甘冒风险，说明天晚上以前会把它完成。

take the plunge [verb phrase] to finally decide to do something important but which involves some risk, after thinking about it very carefully 〔经仔细考虑后〕决定冒险一试 | Forsyth took the plunge into politics in 1996. 福赛思于1996年毅然决定加入政界。 | 'Are you two getting married?' 'Yes. We've decided to take the plunge.' "你们俩要结婚了？""是的，我们已决定了。"

at your own risk [adverb] if you do somethingat your own risk, it will be your own fault if something bad happens - used especially on official signs and notices to warn

people 自担风险，后果自负〔用于警告，尤写在正式告示或通知上〕 | Visitors who park their cars in the corner lot do so at their own risk. 游客们如果把汽车停在角落处则后果自负。 | Journalists were allowed into the area, but only at their own risk. 记者可以进入该地区，但后果自负。

at the risk of doing something [preposition] *spoken* say this when what you are going to say or do might make someone angry, upset etc 【口】冒着…的危险 | A school has to be able to make rules about students' dress, even at the risk of upsetting parents. 学校要对学生的衣着作出规定，哪怕会得罪家长。 | At the risk of sounding like your mother, you'd better dress up warm. 恕我像你妈妈的语气，但你最好穿得暖和一些。 | This is a point which – at the risk of being boring – I must emphasize once again. 可能很啰唆，但这点我一定要再强调一下。

risk-taking [uncountable noun] when people deliberately take risks in order to achieve something - use this especially about actions in business or dangerous sports 冒险〔尤指商业活动或危险运动〕 | The culture in Silicon Valley values risk-taking and entrepreneurship. 硅谷的文化重视冒险和开拓精神。 | Risk-taking has long been a feature of the theatre company's productions, which have tackled many difficult issues. 冒险精神长期以来一直是该剧团剧作的一个特色，这些剧作克服了许多难题。

IV. to do something that involves unnecessary risks 冒不必要的风险去做某事

be asking for trouble [verb phrase] to stupidly do something that is almost certain to be dangerous or cause trouble 自找麻烦，自讨苦吃 | Anyone who buys second-hand car tires is just asking for trouble. 谁要买二手汽车轮胎就是自讨苦吃。 | You need to have a good knowledge of the industry before you buy stocks, or you're asking for trouble. 买股票之前你必须对该行业非常熟悉，否则就是自讨苦吃了。

invite [transitive verb] *especially written* if youinvite trouble, criticism, attack etc, you do something that seems likely to cause you trouble or that encourages people to criticize you, attack you etc 【尤书面】自找，招致〔麻烦、批评、攻击等〕 | If you don't maintain your car regularly, you're just inviting trouble. 如果你不定期保养汽车，那就是自找麻烦了。 | Not to provide aid will just invite further catastrophe in the area. 不提供援助只会在该地区导致更严重的灾难。

push your luck [verb phrase] *informal* to do something that involves a risk of failure, because you have been successful when you have done it before 【非正式】〔因曾经成功而〕再次冒险；再碰运气 | I think I'd be pushing my luck if I asked him to babysit again on such short notice. 我想我要是再临时请他看管孩子，那真是心存侥幸。 | Twelve months later, the captain of Sea Rover pushed his luck once too often. 12个月以后，"海盗船"的船长贪心不足又去冒了险，可这次未能幸免。

tempt fate [verb phrase] to do something that involves unnecessary risk, because you are too confident that there will be no problems 〔因太有自信而〕冒不必要的风险 | It would be tempting fate to travel without a spare wheel. 不带备用车胎出去旅行是在冒险。 | By building houses in the steep canyons, Californians are tempting fate in the form of mudslides and fires. 加州人把房子盖在陡峭的峡谷中，面对泥石流和火灾，他们是在玩命。

be playing with fire [verb phrase] to stupidly take a risk, especially by doing something or getting involved in a situation that is likely to have a very unpleasant result 自找麻烦，玩火自焚 | The government was warned it was playing with fire by arresting so-called 'separatist' leaders. 政府被警告说，逮捕所谓的"分裂主义分子"领袖无异是在玩火自焚。 | Anyone who gets involved with a married man is playing with fire. 谁要和已婚男人有染的话就是在自寻烦恼了。

V. to risk losing something 冒着失去某物的危险

risk [transitive verb] torisk losing something, especially in order to gain something else 拿…作冒险〔尤为了得到另一物〕 | Companies cannot risk losing customers through computer problems. 因为电脑有问题而失去客户，公司可不能冒这样的险。 | The university has already cut its budget as much as possible without risking its quality and reputation. 这所大学在不牺牲教学质量及名誉的前提下，已经尽量削减了预算。 **risk something on something** | You'd have to be crazy to risk your money on an investment like that. 你肯定是疯了才会冒险拿钱作那样的投资。

gamble/take a gamble [intransitive/transitive verb or verb phrase] to do something even though there is a risk of failure or loss, because you will gain a lot if it is successful 冒险〔因成功的话会获得很多〕 | They seem to be gambling the whole future of the compamy in return for a quick short-term profit. 他们似乎是为了快速的短期利润回报而拿整个公司的前途作赌注。 | If we gamble and succeed, no one will mind. But if we gamble and fail, we'll probably lose our jobs. 要是我们冒险成了没人会在

意，但假如冒险失败，我们可能就要失业了。 | In 1972, NBC took a gamble and created a show featuring Redd Foxx, a black comic whose stage routines were somewhat off-color. 1972年美国全国广播公司冒了个险，制作了一档以台风有点不正经的黑人喜剧演员雷德·福克斯为主角的节目。 **gamble/take a gamble that** | During the drought, water companies used water from the emergency reservoirs, gambling that normal rainfall would soon fill them up again. 干旱期间，自来水公司把紧急备用水库里的水也拿来用了，希望碰碰运气，指望正常的降雨会很快再次灌满水库。 **gamble/take a gamble on** | The team took a gamble on Whitney, who is fast and an accurate player, but only five-foot-nine. 球队把赌注押在惠特尼身上，他是位速度快而且投球准的球员，但身高仅5英尺9英寸。

put something on the line [verb phrase] if you put your job, career, reputation etc on the line, you risk losing your job, reputation etc if something is not successful or if you make the wrong decision 拿〔自己的工作、职业、名誉等冒险 | Whatever type of company you have, you put your reputation on the line when you handle complaint calls. 不论你在哪类公司工作，你要是去处理投诉电话，那就是拿自己的名誉在冒险了。 | Many workers feel they may be putting their jobs on the line if they protest about safety abuses. 许多工人感到如果对安全缺乏保障提出抗议的话，就可能要冒失去工作的危险。

stake something on [transitive phrasal verb] to risk losing something important if the result of a plan or action is not successful 把某物押上；拿某物冒险 | Lincoln staked his political career on opposition to slavery. 林肯把自己的政治生涯都押在反对蓄奴制上。 | She had staked her academic reputation on the accuracy of her research. 她的学术声望全看她这次研究的精确性了。

speculate [intransitive verb] to buy a large amount of shares, land, or foreign money because you hope to make a big profit when you sell it, even though you risk losing your money 〔在股票、土地或外币方面〕投机，做投机买卖 | Her father made his money speculating on the New York Stock Exchange. 她爸爸在纽约证券交易所做投机买卖赚了钱。 **speculate in shares/land etc** | Terry speculated heavily in mining shares and lost a lot of money. 特里在矿业股票上做大笔投机买卖，输掉了许多钱。 **speculation** [uncountable noun] | Irresponsible speculation can cause serious distortions in the stock market. 不负责任的投机行为会导致股票市场严重扭曲。

VI. when you are in a situation where there are risks 处于有危险的境地

risk [transitive verb] to get into a situation where something very unpleasant might happen to you as a result of something you do 冒…的危险 | Many refugees risk death or arrest in their attempts to flee persecution. 许多难民冒着死亡或被捕的危险设法逃脱迫害。 **risk doing something** | I don't want to risk offending your parents. 我可不愿意冒险得罪你父母。 **risk your life** | The Carnegie Hero awards are given to those who risk their lives to save others. 卡内基英雄奖是授予那些舍身救人的人的。

run a risk [verb phrase] to be in a situation where something bad might happen to you, especially because of something you do 〔尤因自己所做的事而〕冒风险 | The people who use these drugs are often unaware of the risks they are running. 吸食这些毒品的人通常意识不到自己所冒的风险。 **run a risk of doing something** | Men run a greater risk of dying from heart disease than women. 男性死于心脏病的危险性比女性更大。 | Rather than running the risks of using harmful pesticides in your garden, try using natural or organic methods of pest control. 尝试使用天然或有机的方法来防治花园里的虫害，而不要冒险使用有毒的杀虫剂。

be at risk [verb phrase] to be in a situation in which you risk being harmed or losing something very important or valuable 有危险 | The children were removed from the family because their father was violent and they were believed to be at risk. 孩子们从家中被带走，因为他们的父亲很粗暴，大家都认为他们很危险。 **be at risk of**also **+ for** *American* | Those with fair skin are more at risk of skin cancers than those with dark skin. 肤色浅的人比肤色深的人更有可能患皮肤癌。 | Some firms provide health checks for employees who are at risk of back injury. 有些公司为背部有可能受伤的雇员提供健康检查。

be in danger [verb phrase] to be in a situation in which something harmful might happen, often caused by your own actions 〔常常是因自己的行为而〕处于危险之中 | The test helps identify pregnant women who are in danger of miscarriage. 这项测试有助于确诊有流产危险的孕妇。 **be in danger of doing something** | The Democrats are in danger of alienating their traditional supporters. 民主党人士有疏远历来的拥护者的危险。 | If the team doesn't start winning, Coach Sanders could be in danger of losing his job. 如果该球队还不获胜，桑德斯教练就有丢掉工作的危险。

high-risk [adjective only before noun] likely to be in

particular danger of something bad happening, or likely to involve greater risks than usual 高危的，危险性高的 | high-risk occupations such as construction work 建筑工作之类的高危险性职业 | The AIDS awareness campaign was targeted mainly at high-risk groups, especially drug users and prostitutes. 提高艾滋病意识的运动主要是针对高危群体发起的，尤其针对吸毒者和妓女。

lay yourself open to alsoleave yourself open to *American* [verb phrase] to do or say something that makes it likely that people will blame you, criticize you etc 使自己易遭〔指责、批评等〕 | He has left himself open to charges of racism. 他使自己有可能被指控为种族歧视。 | Any journalist who writes a story without checking his facts is simply laying himself open to criticism. 任何记者如果不查明事实就报道出来，实在有可能使自己招致批评。

be on dangerous ground/in dangerous territory [verb phrase] to talk about a particular subject when there is a risk that you may offend, annoy, or or upset someone 〔讨论某一话题时〕处于危险境地；有可能冒犯人；有可能使人烦恼 | A boss who puts his arm around an employee is on dangerous ground and could risk charges of harassment. 老板用手臂勾搂员工很是危险，有可能被指责为性骚扰。 | I realized I was in dangerous territory, and steered the conversation away from his business interests. 我意识到我可能会冒犯人，就把话题从他的业务兴趣上引开了。

VII. in a situation where there are risks 有危险的情况

be at risk [verb phrase] if something is at risk, it could be harmed, destroyed or lost 有危险，处于危险的境地 | Unless funding becomes available, the entire project is at risk. 除非得到拨款，不然的话整个计划就会有可能失败。 **be at risk of** | Wildlife along the coastline is at risk of serious pollution from the tankers. 沿海地区的野生生物因受到油轮的严重污染而处境危险。 **be at risk from** | The future of the party is clearly at risk from internal divisions. 该党因内部分裂，其前途显然受到威胁。 **at-risk** [adjective only before noun] | at-risk children 处境危险的儿童 | at-risk patients 危重病人

be in danger [verb phrase] if somethingis in danger, especially something very important, there is a serious risk that it will be harmed, destroyed, or lost 〔尤指非常重大之事〕处于危险境地 | With the rise of the fascist right, democracy itself was in danger. 随着法西斯右翼势力的崛起，民主面临着危险。 **be in danger of doing something** | The whole building is in danger of collapsing. 整幢大楼都有倒塌的危险。 | The achievements of the 1917 Revolution are now in danger of being forgotten. 1917年革命的成就现在正面临着被忘却的危险。

be in jeopardy [verb phrase] if something, especially a plan, an agreement, or a relationshipis in jeopardy, there is a serious risk that it will fail, be lost, or be harmed 〔尤指计划、协议或关系等〕处于危险境地 | Negotiations have broken down, and the peace agreement is now in jeopardy. 谈判破裂了，和平协议现正受到威胁。 | Lessing's career in football was in jeopardy after his back surgery in July. 莱辛在7月份做过背部手术后，他的足球生涯就前景不妙了。

be at stake [verb phrase] if something important or valuableis at stake, there is a risk that it will be lost if something that you are doing is unsuccessful 〔重要的或有价值的某物〕濒于险境，在危险中 | With a place in the final at stake, there was everything to play for. 能否进入决赛仍处于成败关头，比赛时需要全力以赴。 | The peace process will not end; there is too much at stake. 和平进程不会就此结束，很多事情仍成败难料。

be under threat [verb phrase] if something important and valuableis under threat, there is a risk that it will be lost or destroyed unless someone takes action to stop the situation that causes it 〔重要的或有价值的某物〕受到威胁 | With so many new offices being built in London, a lot of important archaeological remains are under threat. 伦敦要兴建那么多新的办公场所，大量的重要考古遗迹都受到了威胁。 **be under threat from** | Sensitive environmental areas are under threat from urban developers. 敏感的自然环境区受到城市开发商的威胁。 **be under threat of** | Demand for coal fell, and many of the mines were under threat of closure. 煤的需求量下降了，许多煤矿面临着关闭的威胁。

be on the line [verb phrase] if something such as your job or people's opinion of you is on the line, there is a risk that you will lose it if you do not succeed in something that you are trying to do 〔工作或人们对你的看法等〕处在危险中 | A company's reputation is on the line in the way it handles complaints. 如何处理好投诉是与公司的声誉攸关的事。〔 | Your job's on the line in this case - you'd better make sure you're right. 这事关系到你会否丢掉工作，你最好确定自己是对的。

VIII. to cause risks 带来风险

put somebody/something at risk [verb phrase] to

do something that makes it more likely that someone or something will be harmed 使某人/某物处于危险中 | The pilot has been accused of putting his passengers' lives at risk. 该飞行员被指责使乘客的生命受到威胁。 | Development in the wetlands will put the environment and wildlife habitats at risk. 开发湿地将使自然环境和野生生物的栖息地受到威胁。 **put sb/sth at risk of** | Some people carry a gene that puts them at greater risk of certain cancers. 有些人有着某些使他们更易于患上癌症的基因。

threaten [transitive verb] to make it likely that something bad will happen to someone or something 威胁 | A severe drought is threatening the rice crop. 一场严重的旱灾正威胁着水稻作物。 | According to some scientists, global warming threatens the survival of the whole human race. 根据一些科学家的观点，全球性变暖威胁到了全人类的生存。

endanger [transitive verb] to put someone or something in a dangerous or harmful situation 危及，危害 | The U.S. was unwilling to do anything that might endanger the alliance with Japan. 美国不愿做任何可能危害与日本之间的联盟关系的事。 | The pilot refused to endanger the lives of his passengers by making an unscheduled landing. 飞行员拒绝作未经计划的降落，因为那样做会危及乘客的生命安全。 | If unemployment continues to rise, social stability may be endangered. 如果失业率继续上升，可能会危及社会的稳定。

jeopardize alsoput/place something in jeopardy [transitive verb] to do something that increases the risk that something good will be harmed or lost 使处于危险境地；危及；损害 | A scandal like this might jeopardize his political career. 这样的丑闻可能会危及他的政治生涯。 | The breaking of the ceasefire has put the whole peace process in jeopardy. 破坏停火协定危害了整个和平进程。 **seriously jeopardize** | The country's economic future is seriously jeopardized by the mass emigration of young people. 年轻人大批移居国外，这会严重损害国家未来的经济。

18.41 ROAD/PATH

I. in a town 在市镇上

road [countable noun] a hard level surface made for cars and other vehicles to travel on 〔供汽车及其他交通工具使用的〕路，道路 | They're building a new road around the city centre. 他们在修建一条围绕市中心的新道路。 | I live at 37 King's Road, Birmingham. 我住在伯明翰市金氏路37号。 **cross the road** | Before crossing the road, stop, look, and listen. 过马路之前要先停下，看一看，再听一听。 **by the side/edge of the road** | Something was lying in the gutter by the side of the road. 路旁的排水沟里躺着什么东西。 **across/over the road** on the other side of the road 在路的对面 | A widow lives in the house just across the road. 一个寡妇就住在马路对面的房子里。 **along/down/up the road** on the same road 在这条路上 | I went to the girls' school down the road. 我去了这条路上的那所女子学校。 **main road** a large road where there is likely to be a lot of traffic 干道，大路 | They turned left at the gas station, into the busy main road. 他们在加油站左拐，驶上了繁忙的大路。 **busy road** a road where there is a lot of traffic 交通繁忙的道路 | It's amazing how many schools front busy roads. 这么多学校面朝交通繁忙的道路，真让人诧异。

street [countable noun] a road in the main part of a town, with houses, shops, or offices and sometimes a path down each side for people to walk on 街道 | There were stores on both sides of the street. 街道两边都有商店。 | Wall Street is a famous financial center in New York. 华尔街是纽约著名的金融中心。 **the streets of London/Paris/Istanbul etc** | Pablo loved wandering through the streets of Barcelona. 巴勃罗喜欢在巴塞罗那的街道上闲逛。 **in/on the streets** | We need more police on the streets. 我们需要更多的警察在街上执勤。 **along/down/up the street** | Victoria can't walk down the street without someone recognizing her. 维多利亚走在街上时总免不了被人认出来。 **live in a street *British* /on a street** *American* | She had lived in the same street in London all her life. 她一辈子都住在伦敦的这条街上。 **somebody's street** the street where someone lives 某人居住的街 | Our street was just a row of brick terraced houses. 我们居住的街道上全是砖结构的连排房屋。

high street *British* /main street *American* [countable noun] themain street in the middle of a town where most of the shops and offices are 〔市镇中心的〕主要商业街，大街 | Our bank used to have a branch in every high street. 我们银行过去在每条商业大街上都设有一家分行。 | The small town of Whitehorse, Alaska consists of a half-mile long main street and a few scattered houses. 阿拉斯加的怀特霍斯镇是个小镇，由一条半英里长的大街和一些零星的房屋组成。 | Albert Road is just off the High Street. 艾伯特路就在主要商业街附近。

back street alsoback alley *American* [countable noun] a small street, away from the main streets of a town, where there are no large shops or important buildings 偏僻小街，后街；后巷 | They went exploring the dark, narrow back

alleys of the old part of town. 他们去考察旧城区阴暗狭窄的偏僻小街。 | It took us almost an hour to find her house in a narrow little back street. 我们花了将近一小时才在一条狭窄的偏僻小街上找到了她家。

side street [countable noun] a small quiet road away from any main roads 〔远离大路的〕偏僻小路，小街 | If the car park's full you might find a space in one of the side streets. 如果停车场满了，你也许可以在小街上找到停车位。

alley [countable noun] a very narrow street or path between buildings in a town 小巷，胡同，小街 | A narrow alley led up between the houses to the main street. 房屋中间的一条狭窄小巷通向大街。 | Women in white aprons gossiped in the alley between the apartment blocks. 系着白色围裙的妇女们在公寓大楼间的小巷里说着东家长西家短。

avenue/boulevard [countable noun] a wide road often with trees along each side of it, especially one that is long and straight - often used in street names 〔两边有树的，尤长而直的〕大街，林荫大道〔常用于街道名〕 | She lives in a large house on Acacia Avenue. 她住在阿凯舍街上的一幢大宅里。 | New York's 5th Avenue 纽约市第五大街 | The apartment is located on Jackson Boulevard. 这套公寓位于杰克逊大街。 | New Delhi, with its elegant wide avenues and impressive government buildings, is a complete contrast with Old Delhi. 新德里有漂亮宽敞的林荫大道和宏伟的政府大楼，与旧德里形成鲜明的对比。 | There are plans to replace the old highway with a braod tree-lined boulevard. 有计划要修建一条宽敞的林荫大道来取代那条旧公路。

cul-de-sac/dead end/dead end street [countable noun] a street that is closed at one end so there is only one way in and out 死巷，死胡同 | We got to know the neighbors on our cul-de-sac quite well. 我们与这条死胡同里的邻居都已很熟悉了。 | Archie lives on a dead end street, so it is very quiet. 阿奇住在一条死巷内，所以很安静。 | Honey, this is a dead end - you'll have to turn around. 宝贝，这是条死巷，你得往回走了。

drive [countable noun] a road with houses on it, especially a beautiful one - used in street names 路，大道〔尤指有房屋的漂亮街道，用于街道名〕 | She was found dead at her home in Maple Drive. 她被人发现在梅普尔路她的家中死去。

close [countable noun] *British* a road with houses along each side of it and with only one way in or out - used in street names 【英】死巷，死胡同〔用于街道名〕 | Fran lives at 37 Appian Close. 弗兰住在阿皮安巷37号。

crescent [countable noun] *British* a street with a curved shape - used in street names 【英】新月形的街道〔用于街道名〕 | Turn left into Badgerly Crescent. 向左转入巴杰利新月街。

II. outside a town 在市镇外

road [countable noun] aroad that connects towns or cities 〔连接城镇或大城市的〕道路，路 | Route 66 used to be one of the main roads across the States. 66号公路曾经是横贯美国的主要道路之一。 | I like driving on the French roads - they're so straight, and there isn't much traffic. 我爱在法国的公路上开车，这些路很直，而且来往的车辆也不多。 **road to** | As you leave the city, turn right and take the road to Madrid. 你出了市区后往右拐，然后走去马德里的那条路。

lane [countable noun] a narrow road in the countryside, connecting villages or farms 〔乡间连接村庄或农场的〕小路 | The last stretch of road is a narrow lane bordered by trees. 这条马路的最后一段是两旁有树木的狭窄小道。 **country lane** | We rode our bicycles along pretty country lanes. 我们沿着美丽的乡间小路骑车前进。

dirt road [countable noun] a narrow road with a dirt or soil surface 土路，泥路 | A dirt road ran from the highway past the dump and into some trees. 一条泥路从公路那边伸延过来，经过垃圾场进入了树林。! | Rain fell continuously and turned the winding dirt road into a river of slippery mud. 雨下个不停，把这条蜿蜒曲折的土路变成了一条湿滑的泥流。

track [countable noun] *British* a narrow road, usually without a hard surface, leading to a farm or field 【英】〔通常没铺硬路面的、通往农场或田地的〕小道，小径 | The track was only wide enough for one car. 这条小径只够一辆汽车通行。

III. a wide road for travelling quickly 交通快捷的宽广大路

motorway *British* /freeway *American* [countable noun] a wide road connecting cities and towns, on which cars can travel fast for long distances 〔连接大城市和城镇的〕高速公路 | The speed limit on motorways is 70 mph. 高速公路的限速是每小时70英里。 | We headed east on the Pasadena freeway. 我们沿着帕萨迪纳高速公路往东行驶。 **a motorway bridge/cafe/garage etc** | A new motorway service station has been opened to encourage drivers to take a break. 一个新的高速公路服务站启用，以方便司机稍事休息。

highway [countable noun] *American* a wide fast road that connects cities and towns 【美】〔连接大城市和城镇的〕〔高速〕公路 | I got onto the highway and drove as fast as I could. 我上了高速公路，能开多快就开多快。 **highway 61/70 etc** | There's a rest stop somewhere on Highway 61. 61号高速公路上有个休息站。

expressway [countable noun] *American* a wide fast road that takes traffic into and out of a big city 【美】〔出入大城市的〕高速公路，快速干道 | They took the expressway to the airport. 他们上了去机场的高速公路。

route [] *American* used in the names of some roads connecting towns and cities 【美】〔连接城镇和大城市的〕路，公路〔用于路名〕 | Rockland is hard to miss. Route 1 runs right through it. 罗克兰这地方很好找，1号公路就穿过那里。 | the westerly side of Route 128 128号公路西侧

by-pass [countable noun] *British* a road that goes around a town, so that people can avoid driving through the town 【英】〔为绕过市镇等而建的〕旁道 | It will be much quicker if we take the by-pass rather than drive through the middle of town. 如果我们走旁道而不在市镇中央行驶，那会快得多。 | The village has become much quieter since the creation of the by-pass. 旁道修筑好以后，村里安静多了。

ring road *British* /beltway *American* [countable noun] a circular road that goes around the edge of a large town, with roads leading off it into the centre of the town 〔大城镇的〕环路，环城公路 | The property is ideally placed for access to the centre and the ring road. 这房产的位置很理想，到城中心和环城公路均很方便。 **inner ring road** a ring road that is inside another road that goes around a town 内环路 | a car park beside the inner ring road 内环路边的一座停车场 | We took the beltway around the city. 我们走环城公路。

IV. a path for people to walk on 供人行走的小道

path [countable noun] a long, narrow piece of ground for people to walk along 〔步行的〕小径，小道 | A narrow path took us down to the river. 我们沿着一条狭窄的小径走到河边。 **down/along a path** | He lead me down a path to a farmhouse. 他带我沿小道走到一间农舍。 **garden path** | Mrs Smith was singing as she came up the garden path. 史密斯夫人唱着歌从花园小径走来。

pavement *British* /sidewalk *American* [countable noun] a path built along the side of a street for people to walk on 人行道 | Christopher wandered along the sidewalk, looking into store windows. 克里斯托弗沿着人行道闲逛，一边浏览商店橱窗。 | What annoys me is that everyone parks on the pavement in front of our house. 使我生气的是人人都把车子停在我家门前的人行道上。

footpath [countable noun] *British* a public path for people to walk on in the country 【英】〔乡间的〕人行小径 | They followed the coastal footpath into the village. 他们沿着海滨小径走进村子。 **public footpath** a path that anyone can use, especially one on private land 〔尤在私人土地上的〕公共小径 | There are over 1,000 miles of public footpaths within the national park boundaries. 这个国家公园内有一千多英里的公共小径。

trail [countable noun] *American* a path in the mountains or in the forest 【美】〔山间或林间〕小道，小径 | The trail follows the river most of the way to Avalanche Lake. 这小径大部分都沿河而行，通向堰塞湖。

18.42 ROUGH/NOT SMOOTH

I. not smooth 不平滑的

rough [adjective] arough surface is not smooth because it has lumps or holes in it 〔表面〕粗糙的，不平的 | The car bumped up and down as we drove across the rough ground. 我们开车经过崎岖不平的路面时，汽车上下颠簸。 | He fell, cutting his forehead on the rough edge of a rock. 他摔倒了，额头在粗糙的岩石边上割伤了。 | Hessian cloth provides a rough homespun texture that was popular in the 1950s. 麻布有一种粗糙的家庭织物的手感，在20世纪50年代很流行。 **roughness** [uncountable noun] | friction caused by the roughness of the road surface 路面粗糙造成的摩擦力

coarse [adjective] something such as material or hair that iscoarse feels rough and hard, especially because it is made of thick thread, hairs etc 〔布料或头发等〕粗织的；粗的，粗糙的 | All the hospital beds were covered with coarse cotton sheets. 医院里所有的床都铺着粗棉质床单。 | Her straight hair, once dark brown, was becoming grey and coarse. 她一度深褐色的直发越来越灰白粗硬了。 | The fisherman's skin was dark and coarse, his hands big and strong. 渔夫的皮肤黝黑粗糙，双手又大又有力。

abrasive [adjective] anabrasive object or material has a hard rough surface that can damage other surfaces when it rubs against them 〔物体或物料〕粗糙的；有研磨作用的 | Rub the table down with a fine abrasive paper before painting it. 油漆前，先用细砂纸把桌子打磨平整。 | If your body skin looks dull, removing dead skin with an abrasive glove can make a big difference. 如果你的皮肤

看上去没有光泽，用搓澡手套把死皮去掉，感觉就截然不同了。

scaly [adjective] scaly skin is dry and rough 〔皮肤〕多鳞的；干涩粗糙的 | To relieve tight or scaly skin, add a teaspoon of fine oil to your bathwater. 要舒缓紧绷或干涩粗糙的皮肤，在洗澡水中加一茶匙精制油。 | Dandruff is characterized by a scaly and sometimes itchy scalp. 头皮屑的特征是头皮呈鳞片状，有时会发痒。

calloused [adjective] hands that arecalloused are covered with thick hard areas of skin, especially because of hard physical work 〔皮肤〕起老茧的，粗硬的〔尤因干苦活造成的〕 | His was a big, strong hand, roughly calloused from fieldwork. 他的手大而有力，因为干农活而长满了硬茧。 | He ran a calloused finger around the rim of his glass. 他用长了茧的手指在眼镜框架上抹了一圈。

II. to make a surface rough 把表面弄粗糙

roughen [transitive verb usually in passive] | Her hands had been roughened by years of labouring. 多年来的劳动使她的双手变粗糙了。 | the roughened old stump of a tree 粗糙的老树墩

18.43 ROUND

I. shaped like a ball 球形的

round [adjective] | The recipe calls for large round tomatoes. 做这种菜需要用又大又圆的番茄。 | His bald round head reminded her of Sam. 他圆圆的秃头使她想起了萨姆。 | European watermelons are much rounder than the American variety. 欧洲的西瓜比美洲品种要圆得多。 | His stomach was big and round from drinking too much beer. 他的肚子因喝啤酒过多而又大又圆。

spherical [adjective] shaped like a ball - use this in technical contexts 球形的，球状的〔用于技术方面〕 | Edam cheeses are small and spherical in shape. 荷兰埃丹干酪的形状又小又圆。 | The earth is not quite spherical, because it is slightly flat at the poles. 地球不完全是球形的，因为两极稍稍扁平。 | La Geode, in Paris, is a unique spherical building with a cinema inside. 巴黎的“晶球馆”是一座别具一格的球形建筑物，里面有一个电影院。

II. shaped like a circle 圆形的

round [adjective] | Violet stared at him with huge round eyes. 维奥莉特瞪大着圆眼睛盯着他看。 | In the kitchen there was a round table with a vase of flowers on it. 厨房内有一张圆桌子，桌上有一瓶花。 | She drew a round yellow sun in the center of the picture. 她在画中央画了一轮圆圆的金色太阳。

circular [adjective] shaped exactly like a circle 圆〔形〕的 | The cattle are kept in a large circular enclosure. 牛群被关在圆形大围栏内。 | The planets follow almost circular orbits around the sun. 行星围绕太阳运行的轨道近乎圆形。 | The Villa Madama has a circular courtyard with rooms leading off it in all directions. 夫人别墅内有一个圆形庭院，与它周围的房间相连接。

oval [adjective] shaped like a circle with slightly flat sides 椭圆形的 | The portrait hung in an oval frame on the wall. 这幅画像挂在墙上一个椭圆形的画框内。 | Some of the tables are oval in shape and some are round. 有些桌子是椭圆形的，有些是圆形的。

III. an object shaped like a ball 球形的物体

ball [countable noun] | Shape the cookie dough into balls and put them in the refrigerator. 把甜饼生面团做成球形，然后放在冰箱里面。 | When hedgehogs are in danger, they curl their bodies into tight balls. 刺猬遇到危险时，就把身体紧紧蜷成一团。 **ball of** | The kitten was playing with a ball of yarn. 小猫正在玩一团线。 | Comets are balls of ice and dirt that circle the sun. 彗星是冰和尘埃组成的球体，围绕太阳而行。

sphere [countable noun] shaped like a ball - use this in technical contexts 球形，球体〔用于技术方面〕 | At the top of each column is a perfect sphere of white marble. 每根柱子的顶端是一个白色的大理石浑圆球体。 | The volume of a sphere is equal to twice the square of its radius, multiplied by pi.

globe [countable noun] a ball-shaped object, especially one that is used for decoration 球形物体〔尤用于装饰〕 | For the occasion the town square was lit up by coloured globes strung together. 为了这一次盛会，市镇广场上点起了一串串彩色灯泡。 | The stuffed birds had been encased in glass globes. 制成标本的鸟被装进玻璃球体内。

IV. with curved or slightly round sides 带弯曲或有点圆形的边的

curved [adjective] neither straight nor completely round 弯曲的 | The entrance is formed by two curved rows of large stones. 入口处由两排摆成弯形的大石头构成。 | The bird uses its long curved bill to dig out worms and small insects. 这种鸟用长而弯曲的喙啄出蠕虫和其他小昆虫。 | Shaving mirrors are slightly curved in order to magnify the image. 修面镜表面稍稍弯曲，这样可以放大映

像。

rounded [adjective] arounded surface does not have any sharp edges or points 呈圆形的，圆圆的 | The knife had a rounded wooden handle. 小刀有一个圆的木制手柄。 | Her nails were perfectly rounded and painted with delicate pink nail-polish. 她的指甲形状非常圆，涂着嫩粉红色的指甲油。 | The blocks have rounded edges that are safer for small children. 积木的边是圆的，给幼儿玩起来较为安全。

V. shaped like a tube 管状的

tubular [adjective] *formal* atubular object is hollow and shaped like a tube 【正式】管状的 | Inside a bicycle tire is a long tubular piece of rubber. 自行车轮胎内是一条长长的橡皮管。 | It was a shaky little card table with legs of tubular metal. 那是一张摇摇晃晃的扑克牌小桌，桌腿是金属管做的。 | The Renaissance Center is a huge tubular steel and glass shopping mall. “文艺复兴中心”是一个用管状钢和玻璃建造的大型购物中心。

cylindrical [adjective] acylindrical object has straight sides and flat round ends 圆柱形的 | The cylindrical glass jars are used for keeping spaghetti in. 这些圆柱形玻璃瓶是用来放意大利面条的。 | Roll the bread dough into a cylindrical shape. 把做面包用的生面团擀成圆柱形。 | a cylindrical marble column 圆柱形大理石柱

18.44 RUB

I. to move your hand or a cloth several times over something 用手或布在某物上擦

rub [intransitive/transitive verb] | Alice yawned and rubbed her eyes. 艾利斯打了个呵欠，揉了揉眼睛。 | Rub the bowl with garlic before adding the breadcrumbs. 先用大蒜擦擦碗，然后再加入面包屑。 | If you rub hard the knives will become really shiny. 如果你使劲擦，小刀会变得非常闪亮。 **rub something into something** | About once a month I rub wax into the table to keep it in good condition. 为了好好保养桌子，我大概每月给它擦一次蜡。 **rub something in** | Tom spread sun cream onto the baby's back and began to rub it in. 汤姆把防晒霜涂在婴儿的背上并摩擦直至吸收。 **rub something off/from something** | The teacher turned and rubbed what he had written off the board. 老师转身擦掉了他写在黑板上的东西。 **rub something off** | She washed her hands and face, rubbing the lipstick away with a flannel. 她洗了洗手和脸，用法兰绒布擦去了口红。 **rub something clean/dry/smooth etc** | precious stones that have been rubbed smooth and set in gold 擦得很光滑并镶在金首饰上的宝石

give something a rub [verb phrase] *British* to rub something for a short time 【英】把某物擦一擦 | I gave the mirror a quick rub with a cloth and it was clean again. 我用一块布很快地把镜子擦了擦，它又干净了。 | ‘If you meet a young man’, she instructed ‘bite on your lips and give your cheeks a rub to bring up the colour’. “如果你遇到一位年轻男士，”她指导说，“咬一咬嘴唇，擦一擦脸颊，使面色红润一点。”

scratch [intransitive/transitive verb] to rub something, especially a part of the body, with your fingernails 〔用指甲〕抓，挠，搔〔尤指身体某部位〕 | He sat thinking, scratching his head. 他坐着边想边挠头皮。 | I had several mosquito bites, and it was difficult not to scratch them. 我被蚊子咬了几口，很难不抓痒。 | Don't scratch - it will only make the itching worse. 别挠痒，只会越挠越痒。

II. to make one thing rub against another 使一物摩擦另一物

rub [transitive verb] **rub something against/on something** | When the cat rubs its back against my legs, I know it's hungry. 猫用背摩擦我的腿时，我就知道它饿了。 | Rubbing a dock leaf on a nettle sting is said to get rid of the pain. 用酸模叶摩擦被荨麻扎过的地方据说可以止痛。

scrape [transitive verb] to make something hard rub roughly on a hard surface 〔使硬物在硬表面上〕刮，擦 | Stop scraping your chair! 别把椅子拖得嘎嘎响！ **scrape something on/against/across etc something** | We scraped our shoes on the doorstep to get the mud off them. 我们在门阶上刮掉鞋子上的泥。 **scrape something off (something)** | I'll have to scrape the ice off the windscreen before we set off. 我们出发前，我得把挡风玻璃上的冰刮掉。

rub something together [transitive phrasal verb] to rub two things together 使某物相互摩擦 | Jan rubbed his hands together to keep them warm. 简搓着双手取暖。 | Male crickets make a noise by rubbing their wings together. 雄性蟋蟀通过摩擦翅翼来发出声音。

III. to move over a surface while pressing against it 在表面上按压磨擦

rub [intransitive/transitive verb] torub against something, often causing pain or damage 磨擦；磨痛；磨损 |

This seatbelt is rubbing my shoulder. 这安全带把我的肩膀磨痛了。 | Badly fitting shoes will rub more painfully if you are not wearing socks. 不合脚的鞋子在你不穿袜子的情况下磨擦得你更疼。 **rub against** | The teacher rubbed against the blackboard, getting chalk all over his back. 老师擦黑板时弄得背上满是粉笔灰。 | These days rucksacks are made with specially padded straps so that they do not rub against the shoulders. 如今背包的背带有特别衬垫，这样就不会擦痛肩膀。

scrape [intransitive/transitive verb] to rub roughly against a hard surface, often making a noise 刮擦；刮擦出刺耳声 | Outside snow plows were scraping the street. 外面扫雪机在街上发出刺耳的响声。 **scrape on/against/along** | Three workmen came into the store – I could hear their boots scraping on the floor. 三个工人进了店里—我听到了他们靴子走在地板上发出的刮擦声。 | The sound of knives and forks scraping against plates filled the canteen. 食堂里满是刀、叉在盘子上刮擦的声音。 | It was not until we felt the exhaust pipe scraping along the road that we realized there was something wrong with the car. 我们感到排气管擦着了路面才发现汽车出问题了。

chafe [intransitive/transitive verb] to rub against a part of the body, making it sore 〔使〕擦痛；〔使〕擦破 | The handcuff chafed his left wrist. 手铐把他的左手腕擦痛了。 | My dress was too tight under the arms and had a collar that chafed. 我的连衣裙腋下太紧，领子擦得脖子痛。

18.45 RUBBISH/GARBAGE

I. things that you throw away because you do not want them 很糟的

rubbish [uncountable noun] *British* all the paper, empty bottles, cans, pieces of food etc that you throw away 【英】垃圾，废物 | The dustmen collect the rubbish on Wednesdays. 垃圾工人逢星期三来收垃圾。 | There was rubbish and broken glass all over the grass. 草地上到处是垃圾和碎玻璃。 **put/take out the rubbish** put it in a rubbish bin outside your house ready to be collected 把垃圾拿出去 | Don't forget to put the rubbish out before you go to bed. 上床睡觉前别忘了把垃圾拿出去放进垃圾筒。 **a rubbish bin** a container for rubbish 垃圾箱 | Two stolen paintings have been found dumped in a rubbish bin. 两幅被盗的画被发现扔在垃圾箱内。 **rubbish dump/tip** a large open area where people's rubbish is taken after it is collected 垃圾场 | I rescued this table from a rubbish dump. 这张桌子我是从垃圾场里捡来的。

garbage/trash [uncountable noun] *American* all the paper, empty bottles, cans, pieces of food etc that you throw away 【美】垃圾，废物 | There were piles of trash in the backyard. 后院有成堆的垃圾。 **take out the garbage/trash** put it in a garbage can outside your house ready to be collected 把垃圾拿出去 | I do all the chores, from picking up the groceries to taking out the garbage. 从买食品杂货到把垃圾拿出去，所有的家庭杂活都是我做的。 **garbage/trash can** a container for garbage 垃圾箱 | Will someone please empty this trash can! 谁去把这个垃圾筒倒一倒好吗？ **garbage truck** a truck that takes away garbage 垃圾车 | Ken drives a garbage truck for a living. 肯以开垃圾车为生。

waste paper [uncountable noun] paper that you throw away, especially because it has been used 废纸 | There are two bins. One is for glass and one is for waste paper. 有两个垃圾筒。一个放玻璃，一个放废纸。 **waste paper bin** ***British*** **/waste paper basket** *American* | She crumpled the letter up and put it in the waste paper basket. 她把信揉成一团扔进了废纸篓。

litter [uncountable noun] empty bottles, packets, and pieces of paper that people have dropped on the street or in a park 〔人们扔在街上或公园内的〕废弃物，垃圾 | These streets are full of litter. 这些街道上满是废弃物。 **drop litter** | You can be fined £100 for dropping litter. 乱扔废物可被罚款100英镑。 **pick up litter** | I am tired of picking up litter thrown by other people. 我已厌了捡别人丢的垃圾了。 **litter bin** ***British*** **/litter basket** *American*a container for litter 废物箱 | a picnic area with large wooden tables and litter bins 设有大木桌和废物箱的野餐区

refuse [uncountable noun] *formal* all the things that are regularly thrown away from the houses, shops etc in an area 【正式】〔住宅、商店等定期弃置的〕垃圾，废物 | Heaps of decaying refuse littered every street. 每条街上都有成堆的腐烂的垃圾。 **refuse collection** | Refuse collection has been seriously affected by the strike. 垃圾收集工作受到了罢工的严重影响。 **refuse disposal** destroying or burying refuse 垃圾处理 | We are gradually developing safer and more effective methods of refuse disposal. 我们在慢慢地发展更为安全有效的垃圾处理方法。 **household/domestic refuse** refuse from houses 家庭垃圾 | facilities for recycling household refuse 回收利用家庭垃圾的设施

waste [uncountable noun] useless materials which are left over, especially after an industrial process, and which must be thrown away 〔尤指经过工业处理的〕废料 | Too much waste has been dumped into

the North Sea. 太多的废料被倾倒到北海之中。 **industrial/chemical/nuclear waste** | Industrial waste had leaked into the water supply. 工业废料已经渗入了水源中。 **radioactive/toxic/hazardous waste** | The government has announced a ban on all imports of toxic waste from abroad. 政府已宣布禁止从国外进口有毒废料。 **waste disposal** destroying or burying waste 废料处理 | The costs of waste disposal are rising all the time. 处理废料的成本在不断上升。

18.46 RUDE

I. rude/not polite 粗鲁的/不礼貌的

rude [adjective] someone who isrude upsets or offends people by not following the rules of good social behaviour and not considering other people's feelings 粗鲁的，无礼的 | What a rude man! He just ignored me when I said 'Good morning'. 这人多没礼貌！我说"早上好"的时候，他理也不理我。 | I don't mean to be rude, but could you tell your children to keep quiet? 我不想无礼，但你叫你的孩子别吵好吗? | He's one of the rudest people I've ever met. 他是我遇到的人当中最没礼貌的。 **rude to** | I know you're upset, but there's no need to be rude to your mother. 我知道你很烦恼，但也没必要对你母亲这么粗暴无礼呀。 **rude about** | Are you being rude about my cooking? 你是在挑剔我做的菜吗？ **it is rude to do something** | It's rude to interrupt people when they are speaking. 打断别人的讲话是无礼的。 **it is rude of somebody to do something** | I thought it was very rude of her not to answer my letter. 她不回我的信，我觉得这很没礼貌。 **rudely** [adverb] | Blair rudely pushed his way to the front of the line. 布莱尔粗暴地推开别人挤到队伍前面。 **rudeness** [uncountable noun] | Please forgive me for my rudeness the other day. 请原谅我那天的无礼。

impolite/not polite [adjective] not following the rules of accepted social behaviour, especially when someone does this without realizing it - use this especially about the things that people do or say, rather than about people themselves 不礼貌的，失礼的〔尤指某人未意识到时；尤用于指人们所做或说的事，而不是指他们本身〕 | In Senegal it is considered impolite if you do not share your food. 在塞内加尔，不与人分享食物被视为不礼貌。 | You weren't very polite to her. 你对她不太礼貌。 **it is impolite/not polite to do something** | I was tired, but I thought it might not be polite to leave so early. 我累了，但又觉得这么早离开可能不太礼貌。 | It is impolite and inconsiderate for people to drop in uninvited. 不请自来是不礼貌和不体谅别人的。

tactless [adjective] someone who istactless upsets or embarrasses someone else, without intending to, by mentioning something that it would be better not to talk about 不圆通的；没策略的 | I wanted to know about her divorce, but I thought it would be tactless to ask. 我想知道她离婚的情况，但觉得问的话可能欠妥。 | She was often tactless and insensitive. 她常常言行唐突，对人冷漠。 | tactless remarks 唐突的话

abrasive [adjective] seeming rude or unkind because you say what you think very directly, so that people are annoyed or offended 生硬的；粗鲁的 | Harris was abrasive and arrogant. 哈里斯既粗鲁又傲慢。 | Anson's abrasive personality has landed her in trouble many times in the past. 安森粗鲁的个性过去使她多次陷入麻烦之中。

bad manners [plural noun] someone who hasbad manners does not behave politely in social situations, for example by not saying 'please' and 'thank you' 〔在社交场合的〕粗鲁无礼 | Marilyn apologized for her husband's bad manners. 玛丽莲为丈夫的粗鲁无礼而道歉。 **it is bad manners to do something** | It is bad manners to talk with your mouth full. 嘴里塞着食物说话是失礼的。

bad-mannered/ill-mannered [adjective] behaving in a rude and unpleasant way, especially because of never having been taught how to be polite 无礼的，举止粗鲁的〔尤因从未学过如何有礼貌〕 | Her children are incredibly bad-mannered – she should be more strict with them. 她的孩子非常不懂礼貌—她应该对他们严格一些。 | Ill-mannered movie-goers talked and took cell phone calls during the picture. 没有礼貌的人在看电影时又是说话又是接听手机。 | As soon as some English people go abroad, they seem to change into bad-mannered, insensitive oafs. 有些英国人一出国似乎就变成了举止粗鲁、麻木不仁的蠢人。

discourteous [adjective] *formal* not behaving in a polite way - use this especially about people's remarks or behaviour 【正式】失礼的；无礼的〔尤用于指人们的言谈或行为〕 | It would have seemed discourteous to refuse his offer. 拒绝他的提议似乎不礼貌。 **discourteous to** | He claimed that the officer had been discourteous to him. 他声称那名官员对他很无礼。

be unpleasant [verb phrase] to deliberately behave in a rude and unfriendly way towards someone 〔对某人〕举止粗暴；不客气 | He can be very unpleasant when he's in a bad mood. 他心情不好时会非常不友善。 | It isn't necessary to be that unpleasant, Mike. 迈克，没必要举止那么粗鲁。 **be unpleasant to** | She was shocked at how

unpleasant the children were to their mother. 孩子们对自己的母亲竟然这么粗暴，她很是震惊。

loutish [adjective] rude, loud, and unpleasant - use this especially about people's behaviour 粗鲁无礼的〔尤指行为〕 | The behaviour of some politicians in debates is simply loutish and intimidating. 有些政客在辩论时的行为举止简直是粗鲁无礼、咄咄逼人。 | They considered my boyfriend to be loutish and a bit stupid. 他们觉得我的男朋友粗鲁无礼，而且有点愚笨。 | loutish behaviour 粗鲁的行为

II. when someone is rude to teachers, parents etc 某人对老师、家长等无礼的

disrespectful [adjective] rude, especially towards someone you should respect, for example your parents or someone in authority 不尊敬的，无礼的〔尤对应该尊敬的人，如家长或权威人士〕 | A letter from the school arrived, saying that Joey had been both disobedient and disrespectful. 收到一封学校寄来的信，信上说乔伊既不守校规，又不尊敬师长。 **disrespectful to** | In Chinese culture, it is considered disrespectful to both the living and the dead to live near a burial ground. 在中国文化中，住在墓地附近对生者和死者都被视为是不恭敬的。 **disrespectful about** *British* | He thought I was being disrespectful about his country. 他认为我不尊重他的国家。 **it is disrespectful (for somebody) to do something** | Some older people think it disrespectful for strangers to call them by their first name. 一些上年纪的人认为陌生人直呼其名是无礼的。

cheeky [adjective] *British* making rude remarks to or asking personal questions of someone you should respect - use this especially about children 【英】无礼的，放肆的〔尤指儿童〕 | I don't like teaching that class - the kids are all so cheeky. 我不喜欢教那个班，那些孩子太无礼了。 | What do you mean, I'm fat? You cheeky devil! 你什么意思？我太胖？你这个放肆的小鬼！

impertinent [adjective] rude and showing no respect for someone in authority, especially by saying things or asking questions about something that it is not your right to know or discuss 〔对权威人士〕不礼貌的，莽撞的，唐突的〔尤说了或问了你没权知道或讨论的事〕 | By now he had gotten used to reporters' impertinent questions about his private life. 现在他已习惯了记者们对他的私生活提出唐突的问题了。 | Could I ask how old you are, or would that be impertinent? 我可不可以问你多大年纪了，或者我这样问太唐突了？ **impertinence** [uncountable noun] | He had the impertinence to suggest I was not raising my children properly. 他很不礼貌地说我没好好教养孩子。 | We will not tolerate such impertinence. 我们不能容忍如此无礼。

impudent [adjective] *formal* someone who isimpudent, especially a child or young person, is rude and has no respect for people who are older or more important 【正式】放肆的，无礼的〔尤指小孩或年轻人〕 | She didn't think the child's questions were endearing – just impudent. 她并不觉得那孩子的提问很可爱—只是觉得很放肆。 | On the cover was a picture on an impudent boy sticking out his tongue. 封面上是一幅一个放肆的男孩伸出舌头的照片。 **impudence** [uncountable noun] | He looked at me with a mixture of impudence and hostility. 他以既放肆又敌视的态度看着我。

insolent [adjective] *formal* very rude to someone in authority and appearing to have no respect for them, especially by not doing what they tell you to do 【正式】傲慢的，无礼的〔尤指没有按权威人士的吩咐去做〕 | Although she didn't actually say anything offensive, her expression was sulky, insolent, and hostile. 虽然她没说什么冲撞人的话，但她绷着脸，表情傲慢无礼、充满敌意。 **insolence** [uncountable noun] | When I was young, such insolence would not have been tolerated. 我年轻的时候，像这样的无礼是不能容忍的。

sassy [adjective] *American* if a young person is sassy, they are not polite to teachers, parents, or other people in authority, especially because they argue or try to be funny when someone tells them what to do 【美】〔年轻人对师长或其他权威人士〕粗鲁的，无礼的 | She was sassy and smart, and all the kids liked her. 她鲁莽而聪明，所有的小孩都喜欢她。 | Becky was a sassy, rambunctious New York girl he'd met when visiting his aunt. 贝姬是他去探望姑妈时遇到的一个粗鲁而活泼的纽约姑娘。 | a sassy brat 无礼的小捣蛋

disrespect [transitive verb] to offend or behave in a rude way towards someone 不尊敬，对…无礼 | The ambassador said it had not been his intention to disrespect the US government. 大使说他不是有意不尊重美国政府的。 | Some students do feel that teachers disrespect them. 有些学生确实感到老师不尊重他们。

diss [transitive verb] *spoken informal* to criticize someone rudely 【口，非正式】粗鲁地批评 | Just don't diss my little brother, OK? 别说我弟弟的坏话，好不好？ | Politicians are always dissing football supporters. 政治家总是肆意批评支持足球的人。

III. when someone speaks to you in a rude way, using very few words 某人粗鲁地以极简短的言词对你说话

curt [adjective] replying in very few words in a way that seems rude 〔回答〕简短失礼的，简慢的 | She answered their questions with a curt 'No comment'. 她简慢地说了声"无可奉告"来回答他们的问题。 | Polly was curt and businesslike with her clients. 波莉对待客户态度简慢，一副公事公办的样子。 | Her story was sent back with a curt rejection note. 她写的故事连同一张简慢的退稿短笺被退回来了。 **curtly** [adverb] | 'That will be all, thank you,' said Mrs Rice curtly. "就这样，谢谢。"赖斯夫人简慢地说。

terse [adjective usually before noun] aterse message, reply, statement etc uses very few words and is deliberately intended to make people stop speaking to you or asking you questions 〔留言、回复、声明等〕简短生硬的 | The terse announcement gave no reason for Harris's resignation. 简短的公告并未讲明哈里斯辞职的原因。 | 'We're in the process of negotiations,' Russo said in a terse statement to reporters. "我们的谈判正在进行中。"拉索在对记者发表的简短声明中如此说。 **tersely** [adverb] | a tersely worded White House announcement 白宫一份言辞简短生硬的公告

brusque [adjective] using few words and saying directly what you think, because that is the way you usually speak, even though it often seems rude to other people 粗鲁的；唐突的 | Mathison's brusque style tends to irritate colleagues. 马西森那莽撞的作风很容易惹恼同事。 | In public he appears brusque and dismissive, but he is in fact a very caring person. 在公共场合他显得说话唐突，一副不屑一顾的样子，可实际上他待人非常细心周到。 **brusquely** [adverb] | 'It doesn't matter much anyway,' he responded brusquely. "总之这无关紧要。"他无礼地答道。

dismissive [adjective] treating someone's ideas, suggestions, or problems as if they are not at all important or serious, especially by dealing with them in very few words and then changing the subject 〔对某人的想法、建议或问题〕不屑一顾的；轻慢的 | She was very dismissive when I tried to tell her about my problems at work. 我想跟她说说工作上的问题，可她很不屑一顾。 **dismissive of** | Teenagers who have jobs can be quite dismissive of their peers who don't. 有工作的青少年会很轻视没工作的同龄人。 **disimissively** [adverb] | 'Forget it,' Bill had said dismissively when I tried to apologize. "算了吧。"当我想道歉时，比尔轻慢地说道。

be short with [verb phrase] to speak to someone in a rude way, using very few words, especially because you are angry with them 〔说话〕简慢无礼〔尤因对某人生气〕 | I'm sorry if I was short with you, but I was worried about my interview. 如果我跟你说话时怠慢了你，很对不起，我是在担心我的面试。 | She was very short with me. I wonder if I've offended her in some way. 她对我非常简慢无礼，我在想是不是什么地方得罪了她。

abrupt [adjective] seeming rude and unfriendly because you answer questions or talk to someone in a quick, direct way, especially because you do not want to waste time in friendly conversation 〔回答问题或谈话时〕粗鲁的；莽撞的〔尤因不想浪费时间寒喧〕 | 'It won't work,' Mitchell says in his abrupt, no-nonsense style. "这不行。"米切尔用粗鲁的、直截了当的态度说道。 | His new boss was abrupt and didn't seem interested in his proposals. 他的新老板态度粗鲁，对他的建议似乎没有兴趣。

IV. someone who behaves rudely 行为粗鲁的人

yob [countable noun] *British* a young man who is rude, noisy, and sometimes violent 【英】粗野的青年人，野小子 | A dozen yobs stood outside the pub. 十来个粗野的年轻人站在酒馆外。 | Residents complained that yobs had been vandalizing their gardens. 居民们抱怨说粗野的年轻人在破坏他们的花园。 **yob culture** TV programmes, films, and other forms of entertainment that involve rudeness and unintelligent behaviour 野小子文化 | Our TV screens have been taken over by so-called yob culture. 我们的电视屏幕已经被所谓的野小子文化所占领。

jerk [countable noun] *especially American* an annoying person who behaves in a stupid way, for example by behaving in a rude and unpleasant way 【尤美】〔举止鲁莽、令人不愉快的〕笨蛋，傻瓜 | Ignore him. He's just a jerk. 别去理他，他不过是个傻瓜。 | He's an unprofessional jerk who's always pestering the women in the office. 他是个不守行业规矩的笨蛋，整天骚扰办公室里的女性。 **real/total jerk** | Her husband was being a real jerk about the divorce. 在离婚这件事上，她丈夫是个大混蛋。

lout [countable noun] a man or boy who behaves in a rude and violent way 举止粗野的人〔指男性〕 | A few foul-mouthed louts in the crowd were shouting racist abuse. 人群里一些口出恶言的青年在满带种族歧视地叫骂着。 | Only a lout would treat a woman that way. 只有粗野的人才会那样对待女人。 **lager louts** *British* young men who drink too much beer and behave in rude or vi-

olent way 【英】发酒疯的年轻人 | We stood at the bar being jostled by some thick-necked lager louts. 我们站在酒吧台前被一些粗脖子的发酒疯的青年推搡着。

V. to do something rude without seeming ashamed or embarrassed 做粗鲁的事而似乎不感到羞愧或尴尬的

have the nerve alsohave the cheek *British* [verb phrase] if someonehas the nerve to do something, they do something that you think is so rude that you are surprised they did it 不知羞耻；脸皮厚 **have the nerve to do something** | He forgot our anniversary and then had the nerve to ask what I got him when I reminded him about it. 他忘记了我们的结婚纪念日，我提醒他时还有脸问我有什么送给他。 **have a nerve/cheek *British* /have (some) nerve** *American* | He's got a cheek, coming back at midnight and then expecting me to cook his dinner. 他真厚颜无耻，半夜回来竟还想我给他做晚饭吃。 **what a nerve/cheek *British* /what a nerve** *American* | What a nerve! I hope you didn't give him the money! 真不知耻！我希望你没给他钱！

have the gall to do something [verb phrase] if someonehas the gall to do something, they do something that you think is very rude and unreasonable 厚颜无耻地做某事 | I can't believe he had the gall to ask you for money. 我不敢相信他竟有脸问你要钱。 | Ruth was always on the phone and yet she had the gall to tell me off for making one call. 露丝老是在打电话，可我就打了一次，她竟然有脸来训斥我。

VI. rude and offensive words 粗鲁和冒犯人的话语

bad/foul language [uncountable noun] *formal* language that most people think is offensive 【正式】粗话，脏话 | Even very young children are using foul language at school. 甚至很小的孩童也在学校里说脏话。 | The computer chip allows parents to block programs containing violence, sex, or bad language. 这种电脑芯片使家长能够拦截含有暴力、性或脏话内容的程序。

strong language [uncountable noun] language that most people think is offensive - used especially to warn people that there may be offensive words used in a film or television programme 激烈的语言；脏话，粗话〔尤用于警告人在电影或电视节目内可能有令人不安的用语〕 | The following programme contains strong language, and some viewers may find it offensive. 以下节目含有粗话，有些观众可能会觉得不安。 | The film has lots of violence, scenes of drug-taking, and strong language. 这部电影充斥着暴力、吸毒场面及脏话。

colourful language [uncountable noun] language that uses a lot of swear words - use this in humorous contexts 骂人话；粗话，脏话〔幽默用语〕 | The colourful language of some of the characters may make it unsuitable for younger viewers. 有些角色讲的骂人话可能使它不适合年轻观众收看。

four-letter word [countable noun] a word that most people think is extremely offensive, especially one that is connected with sex or the sexual organs 下流词语，粗俗话〔尤与性或性器官有关〕 | Rap songs are full of four-letter words. 说唱歌曲里满是下流词语。 | It's a family show, with no four-letter words. 这是部家庭剧，没有下流话。

swear word [countable noun] a rude and offensive word that people use especially when they are angry 骂人话，诅咒语 | He wasn't the type of man to use swear words. 他不是会咒骂人的那种人。 | We had to take all the swear words out of the play. 我们只得把剧中所有的骂人话都删去。

obscenity [countable noun usually plural] a word or expression, especially about sex, that most people think is extremely offensive 淫话，下流话〔尤关于性〕 | Someone had written obscenities all over the classroom wall. 有人在教室的墙上写满了下流话。! | Rick burst into the apartment, drunk and shouting obscenities. 里克冲进公寓，喝得醉醺醺的，大声说着下流话。

unprintable [adjective] remarks, words etc that areunprintable are too offensive to appear in a newspaper, magazine, or book 〔因言词太冒犯人而〕不宜发表的，不能付印的 | Most of what she said in the interview was unprintable. 她在采访中说的话大部分都不能见报。 | Chief McNally admits he's been called many things, some of them unprintable. 麦克纳利酋长承认他被人骂过各种各样的话，其中有些是不能刊印的。

VII. to use rude and offensive words 使用粗鲁和冒犯人的词语

swear [intransitive verb] | He swore angrily when he realized he'd missed the train. 当他知道自己误了火车，就气愤得咒骂起来。 | Don't swear like that in front of the children! 别当着孩子的面这样咒骂! **swear at** | Officers say the suspect swore at them and threw a punch. 官员说那名嫌疑犯向他们咒骂并一拳打来。 **swearing** [uncountable noun] | It was great to see a movie that didn't rely on swearing for its dialogue. 能看到一部对白中没有骂人话

的电影真不错。

cuss [intransitive/transitive verb] *American informal* to swear【美，非正式】咒骂，诅咒 | Unlike his teammates, Jones doesn't drink or cuss. 琼斯和他的队友不一样，他不喝酒也不骂人。 **cuss at** | He started cussing at the policeman who stopped him. 他开始咒骂那位叫他停下来的警察。 **cuss somebody out/cuss out somebody** swear at someone angrily 咒骂某人 | Jeez, what if I get mad and start cussing out the kids in my class! 天哪，要是我气疯了，当着全班的面骂起那些孩子来，该怎么办!

foul-mouthed [adjective] someone who isfoul-mouthed swears a lot 满嘴脏话的 | If kids are foul-mouthed and rude, it's probably because they hear that kind of language at home. 如果小孩子满嘴脏话，粗鲁无礼，那可能是因为他们在家里听到过那种言语。 | Kinison was known for his screaming, foul-mouthed comic routines. 基尼森以其尖声大叫、满口脏话的滑稽戏路而知名。

18.47 RULE/REGULATION

I. a rule 规定

rule [countable noun] an instruction that says what people are allowed to do or not allowed to do, for example in a game, or in a school or organization〔用于游戏、学校或组织等的〕规则；规定；规章 | No one's allowed to ride with the driver. That's a company rule. 任何人都不许搭司机的便车，那是公司的规定。 | It says in the rules that every child has to wear school uniform. 校规中规定每个孩子都必须穿校服。 **against the rules** not allowed by the rules 违反规定 | It is strictly against the rules for athletes to take drugs. 运动员服用违禁药物是严重违反规定的行为。 **break a rule** disobey it 犯规 | I have no sympathy for Jonson. He broke the rules and got caught, that's all. 我一点都不同情琼森，他违反规定被抓住了，就这样。 **rules govern something** say how something should be done 规则制约某事物 | There have been some changes in the rules governing the use of safety equipment. 如何使用安全设备的规定已有所变动。 **hard and fast rule** a definite fixed rule 清楚严格的规定 | These are just guidelines, not hard and fast rules. 这些还只是准则，不是铁定的规章。

regulation [countable noun usually plural] an official rule made by a government or organization, which is part of a set of rules〔政府或组织制定的〕规章；规定；条例 | Under the new regulations, coach drivers must take a break every four hours. 按新规定，长途汽车驾驶员必须每四小时休息一下。 **building/planning/environmental regulations** | The building regulations are very strict about the materials you can use. 建筑条例对材料的使用规定非常严格。 **safety/fire regulations** | Safety regulations affecting dangerous fluids must be scrupulously observed. 有关危险液体的安全条例必须严格遵守。 **comply with/conform to a regulation** be correct according to a regulation 遵守条例 | All cars sold in Germany must conform to the regulations laid down by the Federal Road Safety Board. 所有在德国销售的汽车必须符合联邦道路安全委员会制定的条例。 **contravene/breach a regulation** *formal*do something that is forbidden by it【正式】违反条例 | Anyone who takes milk from an unhealthy cow will be contravening public health regulations. 任何人从病牛身上取奶均违反公共卫生条例。

restriction [countable noun usually plural] an official rule that limits what people can do 限定；限制 **restriction on** | There are restrictions on what you can bring into the country. Alcohol, for example, is totally forbidden. 该国对可携带入境的东西是有限制的，比如说酒是绝对禁止的。 **impose a restriction** bring it into operation 实行限制 | The restrictions imposed by the censors make objective reporting of news impossible. 审查人员制定的限制使新闻报道变得不可能客观。 **lift a restriction** stop it from operating 解除限制 | Congress voted to lift trade restrictions against Iran. 国会投票通过取消对伊朗的贸易限制。 **travel/price/import restrictions** rules that limit the amount that someone can travel, how much something can cost etc 旅游/价格/进口限制 | For a while they tried using price restrictions as a way of controlling inflation. 有一阵子他们试着限制价格以控制通货膨胀。

law [countable noun usually plural] one of the rules that say how a sport should be played〔体育比赛的〕规则；条例 | FIFA is the organization that runs world football and decides whether any of the laws should be changed. 国际足球联合会是个安排全世界的足球比赛并决定比赛规则是否应该修改的组织。 **law of** | the laws of cricket 板球的规则

code [countable noun] a set of rules that people or organizations agree to obey but are not forced to obey〔人或组织的〕准则，规范 **code of** | He will be dealt with under our code of discipline. 我们将按纪律规则处罚他。 **code of practice** rules saying what a particular type of organization should or should not do 行业规则 | A new code of practice governing the advertising of tobacco products is being introduced. 一条新的有关烟草广告的行业规则已经实施。 **code of conduct** rules saying how members of a profession should behave 行为守则 | Hobbs had blatantly

ignored the legal profession's code of conduct. 霍布斯公然无视法律行业的行为守则。 **moral/religious code** | people who follow some strict religious code 严格遵守宗教准则的人

rules and regulations [noun phrase] a set of rules - use this when you think the rules are too detailed or cause unnecessary inconvenience 规章制度〔用于你认为这些规定太详细或造成了不必要的麻烦〕 | There were so many petty rules and regulations that some companies stopped trying to export their products. 琐碎的规章制度那么多，有些公司干脆就不去出口自己的产品了。

II. rules of acceptable behaviour 合理行为的规定

convention [countable/uncountable noun] the rules and customs of acceptable behaviour, which are generally accepted by the members of a group or society 社会习俗；惯例 | He is a flamboyant millionaire who ignores social conventions. 他是个派头十足、无视社会惯例的百万富翁。 **convention of** | She shocked her neighbours by ignoring every convention of respectable society. 她无视上流社会的任何习俗，令邻居们惊愕不已。 **a matter of convention** | It is a matter of convention that male business people usually wear suits. 男性商人一般穿成套西装，这是个习惯问题。 **defy convention** do something unconventional 违背习俗 | For the next four years they defied convention by living as man and wife when they were not. 接下来的四年，他们无视社会规范，虽不是夫妻却以夫妻身份共同生活。

protocol [uncountable noun] the system of rules for behaviour on official occasions 礼节，礼仪 | According to protocol, he was to arrive at the meeting exactly five minutes early. 按礼节他应该提早正好五分钟到会。 **breach of protocol** behaviour not according to protocol 违反礼节 | Touching the Queen was a breach of royal protocol. 触碰女王是违反皇家礼仪的。

etiquette [uncountable noun] the rules of polite behaviour in society or in a particular group 行为规范；礼仪 | Etiquette is especially important on occasions such as weddings and funerals. 在婚礼、葬礼等场合中，礼仪尤其重要。 **breach of etiquette** behaviour not according to etiquette 违反礼节 | It was considered a breach of etiquette to refuse an invitation. 拒绝邀请被视为一种违反礼节的行为。 **professional etiquette** the etiquette followed by people working in a particular profession 行业规矩 | Professional etiquette dictates that judges should not express their opinions about a case in public. 行规规定法官不应该公开发表自己对某一案件的看法。

unwritten law [countable noun] a rule or way of behaving that is not official but is accepted by most members of a society or group 不成文的规定 | It was an unwritten law of the Mafia that nobody should talk to the police. 黑手党有不成文的规定，就是任何人都不许跟警察交谈。 | Jobs like this never go to women – it just seems to be one of those unwritten laws of business. 这种工作永远也不会给妇女做—这就好像是商界的一条不成文的规定。

netiquette [uncountable noun] *informal* the commonly accepted rules for polite behaviour when you are communicating with other people on the Internet【非正式】网上礼仪 | Sending an angry e-mail in capital letters breaks the rules of netiquette. 用全大写字母发出语调气愤的电子邮件违反了网上礼节。

18.48 RUMOUR

I. things that people say, which may or may not be true 人们所说的事，可能确有其事，也可能是子虚乌有

rumour *British* /rumor *American* [countable/uncountable noun] information which is passed from one person to another and which may or may not be true, especially information about people's private lives or about something that a government, company etc has done or is planning to do 谣言；传闻〔尤有关人们的私生活，或有关政府、公司等已做或计划做的事〕 | The truth finally came out after months of rumour and gossip. 几个月以来谣言和传闻一直不断，但最后终于真相大白了。 **rumour about/of** | What's this rumour about you and Vince Foster? 关于你和文斯·福斯特的这则谣传，究竟是怎么回事？ | There were rumours of bombings in the northern part of the country. 有传闻说该国北部遭到轰炸。 **rumour that** | The band denied the rumours that they may be splitting up. 乐队否认了有关他们要解散的谣传。 **hear a rumour** | Have you heard the rumour about him and his secretary? 你听说了他和他秘书的传闻了吗？ **spread a rumour** tell other people a rumour 散播谣言 | Someone's been spreading nasty rumours about me. 有人在散布关于我的恶毒谣言。 **it's only a rumour** | I don't think he's going to resign. It's only a rumour. 我想他不会辞职，那只是谣言罢了。 **rumour has it that** there is a rumour that 据谣传 | Rumour has it that there will be major job cuts in the new year. 传闻说新的一年中将大量减少工作岗位。

speculation [uncountable noun] if there isspeculation

about something, especially about something that is happening in politics or public life, a lot of people are talking about it and trying to guess what the truth is - used especially in news reports 〔尤指对发生在政界或社会生活中的事情的〕推测，猜测〔尤用于新闻报道〕 **speculation about** | There was a great deal of speculation about a possible merger involving Belgium's largest banks. 对涉及比利时最大型银行的一项可能的合并有许多猜测。 **speculation that** | Washington was buzzing with speculation that the senator would resign. 华盛顿到处都有人在推测那位参议员要辞职的事。 **amid speculation** | Share prices increased amid speculation that the Bank of England would cut interest rates. 在对英格兰银行会降低利率的一片猜测声中，股价上扬了。 **prompt/fuel etc speculation** start or increase speculation 引起/加深等猜测 | The news fuelled speculation that the President's health had become significantly worse. 这消息加深了人们对总统身体健康明显恶化的猜测。 **pure/wild/idle speculation** speculation that is very unlikely to be true 纯属/胡乱猜测 | Reports that the couple are getting a divorce have been dismissed as wild speculation. 有关这对夫妇即将离婚的报道已被当作是胡乱的猜测而遭否认。

gossip [uncountable noun] information which people tell each other about other people's private lives, and which may or may not be true, especially when this is done in an unkind or disapproving way 流言飞语，闲话〔尤以不友善或不满的方式谈论别人的私生活〕 | I got back from my vacation eager to hear all the latest gossip. 我度假回来，迫不及待地想听到所有的最新的传闻。 **gossip about** | The conversation began to drift towards gossip about their colleagues. 他们的谈话开始转到对同事的闲言碎语上去了。 **exchange gossip (with somebody)** tell each other gossip 〔与某人〕交换闲话 | Mrs Busby was always ready to exchange local gossip with the customers who came into her shop. 巴斯比夫人总准备好要和进她商店的顾客交流本地的流言飞语。 **gossip column** part of a newspaper that contains gossip about famous people 〔在报纸上谈论名人的〕漫谈栏 | Recently her name has showed up a lot in gossip columns. 最近她的名字常在漫谈栏里出现。 **malicious gossip** unkind and untrue gossip that someone spreads deliberately 恶意的闲话 | I don't believe Liz had an affair with him. That's just malicious gossip. 我不相信莉兹和他有染。那只是恶毒的闲言碎语。

scandal [countable/uncountable noun] when something immoral or shocking happens, often involving important people, organizations, or events, and it becomes known by the general public 〔常涉及重要人物、组织或事件，并为大众所知的〕丑闻 | Have you heard the latest scandal? Mick Green's been arrested for bribery and corruption. 你听说最近的丑闻了吗？米克·格林因行贿贪污被逮捕了。 **scandal over** | The scandal over the deal forced the corporation's president to resign in disgrace. 有关这笔交易的丑闻迫使公司总裁不光彩地辞职了。 **a scandal breaks/erupts** | A major scandal erupted in November 1989, with the discovery that cattle in the UK and Netherlands had been given food contaminated with lead. 1989年11月爆出了一个重大丑闻，英国和荷兰的牛被发现用被铅污染的饲料喂养。

reports [plural noun] information or news that you think might be true, although you do not have any definite proof 传闻 **reports of** | The government has promised to investigate reports of police corruption. 政府已答应调查关于警察部门贪污腐化的传闻。 **unconfirmed reports** reports that have not yet been proved to be true 未经证实的传闻 | We are getting unconfirmed reports of a gas explosion in downtown Los Angeles. 我们听到洛杉矶闹市区发生煤气爆炸事故的传闻，但尚未得到证实。

talk [uncountable noun] what people tell each other about other people's personal lives, especially about their sexual relationships 〔有关别人私生活的〕流言飞语，闲话〔尤指有关他们的性关系〕 | In those days there was always talk if two people lived together without being married. 那时候，如果两个人未婚同居总会招来闲话。 **just talk** a rumour that is unlikely to be true 谣言 | 'They say he's having an affair with a colleague at work.' 'That's just talk.' "他们说他和一个同事有暧昧关系。""那不过是谣言。"

hearsay [uncountable noun] something that you have been told, or that you have heard only indirectly, but which you have no way of proving to be either true or untrue 道听途说；传闻 | All the accounts were based on hearsay rather than eye-witness reports. 所有报道都基于传闻而非目击者的报告。 | Judge Wagenbach ruled that the statement was inadmissible as evidence, after Mr. Lamb's attourney argued that it was hearsay. 兰姆先生的律师争辩说该项陈述属于道听途说，威根巴赫法官裁定它不能作为证据。 **rely on hearsay** | A factual book is a lot better than relying on hearsay from friends. 一本以事实为根据的书比依靠从朋友处听传闻要好得多。 **hearsay evidence** evidence given in a court of law by someone who did not directly see something happen 传闻证据 | The court is not allowed to admit hearsay evidence. 法庭上不容接受传闻证据。

hear something on/through the grapevine [verb

phrase] if youhear some news or informationon orthrough the grapevine, someone else tells it to you unofficially, often in conversation 从传闻听到某事，道听途说 | 'Who told you I was moving house?' 'Oh, I just heard it on the grapevine.' "谁告诉你我要搬家了？""噢，我只是道听途说而已。" | Freddie was distressed when, through the grapevine, he heard of Liza's marriage. 弗雷迪听说了莉莎的婚姻，感到很难过。 **the school/hospital/industry etc grapevine** | According to the high-school grapevine, Kelly wants me to ask her out on a date. 根据高中内流传的小道消息说，凯莉希望我约会她。

be rumoured/rumored to be [verb phrase] if someone or something is rumoured to be doing something, be happening, be in a particular condition etc, that is what you have heard people saying 听说，据说 | It's a five star hotel and rumored to be the best in Europe. 这是一家五星级酒店，据说是欧洲最好的。 | The hospital is rumoured to be heading for closure, after the government's announcement on cuts. 政府宣布削减经费后，听说这家医院要关门了。

18.49 RUN

I. to run 跑

run [intransitive verb] | You'll have to run or you'll miss the bus. 你得跑了，否则就赶不上公共汽车。 | He kept on running until he was out in the open country. 他不停地跑，一直跑到野外。 **run across/through/along etc** | A dog ran straight out in front of my car. 一条狗直往外跑，跑到我的车前面。 | Run to the bathroom and get a towel. 跑到浴室去拿条毛巾。 **run for the bus/train etc** in order to catch it 赶公共汽车/火车等 | Just running for the bus leaves me out of breath. 光是跑一下赶公共汽车就让我上气不接下气了。 **run away/off** run fast in order to leave a place 逃离/逃跑 | They grabbed her purse and then ran off towards the subway. 他们抢了她的钱包，然后往地下人行道跑去。 | Neil tried to catch the frightened animal, but it ran away from him. 尼尔想抓住那只受了惊的动物，可是它逃脱了。 **run around/round** run in several different directions over a fairly large area, for fun 到处跑 | The kids were running around and being silly. 孩子们到处跑来跑去在胡闹。 **run after somebody/something** chase someone 追逐某人/某物 | Her dog was running after a rabbit and did not hear her calling. 她的狗在追兔子，没听见她的叫喊。

dash [intransitive verb] to run very quickly for a short distance, especially because you have to do something urgently 急冲，飞奔〔一段短距离，尤因急需要做某事〕 **dash around/into/across etc** | Gillian saw two men dash past, but they didn't notice her. 吉莉恩看见两个男人飞奔过去，但他们没有注意到她。 | I eventually found the place, and dashed up the stairs. 我终于找到了那地方，于是冲上了楼梯。 **dash off** leave a place very quickly, for example because you are late 匆匆地离开 | We only have a few moments, because Heidi's got to dash off soon. 我们只有一点点时间，因为海迪马上就得离开。 **dash** [singular noun]

make a run/dash/break for [verb phrase] *informal* to start running quickly towards a place or thing to try to reach it or escape something 【非正式】急冲，快跑；逃跑 | It was raining, and we made a run for the car. 下雨了，我们朝汽车的方向飞奔。 | When the lecture was finally ovr, the students made a break for the exit. 讲课终于结束，学生都朝出口处奔去。 **make a run/dash/break for it** try to escape 逃跑 | As soon as the guard turns around, we'll make a run for it. 警卫一转身，我们就拼命逃跑。 **make a made dash for something** run very quickly 朝着某物狂奔 | She heard the whistle and made a mad dash for the departing train. 她听到汽笛声，便朝着正离站的火车全力奔昌去。

sprint [intransitive verb] to run as fast as you can, usually over a short distance 全速奔跑〔一般为短距离〕 **sprint towards/out/across etc** | Margaret sprinted down the street, almost collapsing when she reached us. 玛格丽特在街上拼命地跑，追上我们时她已几乎瘫倒了。 **sprint for the bus/train etc** in order to catch it. 冲向公共汽车/火车等 | The bus driver must have seen me sprinting for the bus, but he drove off. 那名公共汽车司机肯定看到我朝着公共汽车全速跑去的，可是他把车开走了。 **sprint** [countable noun] | I made a quick sprint to the local shop for some coffee. 我全速跑向当地一家商店去买咖啡。

trot [intransitive verb] to run fairly slowly, taking short steps 小跑，慢跑 **trot in/across/towards etc** | She trotted softly through the passageway to the gate. 她穿过走廊，轻轻地慢慢跑向大门。 | I looked up, and saw a dog trotting along the sidewalk toward me. 我抬头一看，看见一条狗在人行道上向我小跑过来。 **trot along/back/off** | Dorothy arrived, with a little dog trotting along behind her. 多萝西到了，身后有一条小狗小跑着跟着她。

tear [intransitive verb] to run very quickly and without really looking where you are going, because you are in a hurry 飞跑，狂奔〔因赶时间〕 **tear along/past/through etc** | Bobby tore past, shouting something about being

late for work. 博比飞跑而过，嘴里叫着上班要迟到了。 | A masked man came tearing out of the bank and jumped into a waiting car. 一名蒙面男子从银行里冲出来，跳进了一辆等候着的汽车。 **tear off** leave somewhere running very quickly 迅速离开 | Mary tore off downstairs, determined to see the visitors for herself. 玛丽飞跑下楼，打定主意要自己去见来客。

charge [intransitive verb] to run quickly and with a lot of energy, especially when you are going to attack someone or something 向前冲，冲锋〔尤准备攻击某人或某物〕 **charge at/towards/into etc** | The doors flew open, and Pascoe charged across the foyer, scattering people in all directions. 门忽然打开了，帕斯科猛冲过前厅，使得大家四散逃开。 | Riot police with batons charged at soccer fans twice during last night's international with Spain. 在昨晚与西班牙队的一场国际比赛中，防暴警察手握警棍两次向球迷冲去。 **charge off** leave somewhere in a hurry 急着离开 | Don't charge off, I want a word with you. 别急着走，我有话要和你说。

break into a run [verb phrase] to suddenly start running, especially after you have been walking 突然跑了起来 | Suddenly two of the prisoners broke into a run, heading as fast as they could for the fence. 突然有两名囚犯跑了起来，拼命冲向围栏。 | He walked swiftly, resisting the urge to break into a run. 他快步走着，忍住想要突然奔跑的冲动。

bound [intransitive verb] to move quickly forward with long high jumps 跳跃着前进，蹦蹦跳跳地跑 **bound towards/across/up etc** | A big black Alsatian dog came bounding up to her. 一条大而黑的德国牧羊犬朝她蹦跳着跑过去。 | There was a shout, and suddenly Adrian bounded into the room. 传来一声叫喊，阿德里安突然蹦蹦跳跳地跑进了房间。

II. to run as a sport or for exercise 作为运动或锻炼而跑步

run [intransitive/transitive verb] torun in a race or for exercise 〔在比赛中或为了锻炼而〕跑步 | I think I'll probably run for about 40 minutes, then come back for a shower. 我想我也许会跑大约40分钟，然后回来洗个淋浴。 **run 2 miles/400metres etc** | She runs a couple of miles twice a week. 她每周两次跑上几英里。 | I ran four miles Saturday, and I can tell you I was exhausted after it. 星期六我跑了四英里，我可以告诉你，跑完后我精疲力尽了。 **run a marathon/race/the 400 metres etc** | Omar's running the marathon this year. 奥马尔今年会跑马拉松。 **run** [countable noun] | After his run, he took a long shower. 他跑完后好好地冲了个淋浴。 **running** [uncountable noun] | After my first baby I took up running the sport of running to try to lose some weight. 我生下第一个孩子以后开始跑步，想减轻一点体重。 **runner** [countable noun] | Long distance runners follow a different training programme from other athletes. 长跑运动员的训练计划跟其他运动员的不一样。

jog [intransitive verb] to run fairly slowly for a long distance, for exercise, and to keep healthy 〔为锻炼身体而〕慢跑 | Have you been jogging this morning? 今天早晨你去慢跑了吗？ **jog along/down/past etc** | When I lived in Washington, I jogged along the river every morning. 我住在华盛顿时每天早晨都沿着河边慢跑。 | There was a lady jogging down by the water with her dog. 有位女士带着狗在河边慢跑。 **jog** [countable noun] | I always feel better after a jog around the park. 我每次绕着公园慢跑之后总会感觉好些。 **jogging** [uncountable noun] | Jogging is the only sport both Dave and I enjoy. 慢跑是戴夫和我都喜欢的唯一一项运动。 **jogger** [countable noun] | It's surprising how many joggers you see in the park in the mornings. 早上在公园里竟能看到这么多人在慢跑，真让人吃惊。

go for a run/jog alsogo running/jogging [verb phrase] to go out and run in order to get exercise 去跑步/慢跑 | Kari and I are going for a run – would you like to come? 卡里和我正要去跑步，你也一起来吗？ | Do you fancy coming jogging with me? 你想不想和我一起去慢跑？

sprint [intransitive verb] to run as fast as you can over a short distance, usually in a race 全速跑，短跑〔通常指在比赛中〕 | Athletes who have been trained to sprint aren't usually very good at running long distances. 受过短跑训练的运动员一般不是很善于长跑。 **sprinter** [countable noun] | They chose Alex for the last leg of the relay race because he was an excellent sprinter. 他们选了亚历克斯在接力赛中跑最后一段，因为他是名优秀的短跑运动员。 **sprint** [countable noun] | I beat my personal best for the 25-metre sprint. 我打破了自己25米短跑的最佳成绩。

III. to run with short quick steps 用短而快速的步跑

scurry [intransitive verb] to run with short quick steps, especially when you need to move quickly to escape from danger 急跑，急赶〔尤指要快速脱离危险〕 **scurry away/about/along etc** | We used to hear rats and mice scrurrying around in the attic at night. 过去我们晚上常常听到大大小小的老鼠在阁楼上到处跑。 | His aides scurried

about, murmuring to each other in Russian. 他的助手们急匆匆地跑来跑去，低声地用俄语相互交谈着。

scamper [intransitive verb] to run with very short quick steps, especially when running in a group and often in a playful way 快步奔走；蹦蹦跳跳地跑〔尤指几个人一起〕 **scamper away/down/up etc** | The monkeys scampered down the tree, anxious to investigate what was happening on the ground. 那群猴子一跳一蹦地从树上跑下来，急着想知道地上发生了什么事。 | Children were scampering and wrestling in the playground. 儿童在操场上蹦蹦跳跳地跑着，并扭打成一团。 | Jenny scampered off in excitement to set up the game. 珍妮兴奋得蹦蹦跳跳地去设置游戏。

scuttle [intransitive verb] to run with short quick steps, especially to escape from something – use this especially about small animals 〔尤指小动物为了逃跑而〕急促奔跑 **scuttle across/out/past etc** | A loud bang sent all the crabs scuttling across the sand. “砰”的一声巨响吓得螃蟹都在沙地上乱窜起来。 | He spotted a cockroach as it scuttled out from under a bin bag. 他看见一只蟑螂从垃圾袋下面窜出来。

第十九章　S

19.1　SAD

I.　feeling sad or unhappy 感到伤心或不高兴的

sad　[adjective not usually before noun]　not happy, especially because a happy time has ended, or because you feel sorry about someone else's unhappiness 〔尤因开心的时光已结束，或因别人的不幸而〕伤心的，难过的 | She felt sad as she waved goodbye. 她挥手道别，心里感到很难过。 | Don't look so sad! It won't be long until the next holidays. 别这么不开心！下一个假期没有多久就会到的。 | There was such a sad look in her eyes. 她的眼神非常忧伤。 **sad to see/hear/learn etc** | We were very sad to hear about Mrs Humphrey's death. 听到汉弗莱太太去世的消息，我们都非常难过。 **sad to do something** | I was glad to be going home, but sad to leave all my friends. 我很高兴要回家了，但是要离开所有朋友，我心里很难过。 **sad about** | It's natural to feel sad about it when your children finally leave home. 孩子们最后都离家走了，感到难过是很自然的事。 **sadly**　[adverb] | She shook her head sadly and sighed. 她难过地摇摇头，叹了口气。

unhappy　[adjective]　not happy, because you are in a situation, job, or relationship that you do not enjoy at all, and it seems likely to continue 〔因某境况、工作或关系〕不高兴的，不快乐的 | Neil was very unhappy at school. 尼尔在学校里很不快乐。 | Her parents' divorce left her feeling confused and unhappy 父母亲离婚使她不知所措，心里很难过。 **desperately/deeply unhappy** very unhappy 极为/深深不快 | She was desperately unhappy after Sean left her. 肖恩离开她之后，她极为难过。 **unhappy about** | I felt so unhappy about what he had said that I just sat down and cried. 他的话让我很不开心，我坐下来哭了。 **unhappily**　[adverb] | 'I really don't know what to do' said James, unhappily. "我真不知道该怎么做。"詹姆斯郁郁地说。

upset　[adjective not before noun]　unhappy because something unpleasant or disappointing has happened, so that you feel shocked or you want to cry 心烦意乱的，烦恼的；失望的 | Don't be upset. I'm sure she didn't mean to be unkind. 别难过，我相信她不是有意使你难堪的。 | The children were very upset when we told them that we wouldn't be going to Disneyland. 我们告诉孩子说不去迪斯尼乐园了，他们非常失望。 **get upset** | We'd better not tell Mum about what's happened. She'll only get upset. 我们最好不要告诉妈妈发生什么事情了，她只会感到烦恼。 **upset about** | Liz is very upset about her uncle's death. 莉兹对叔叔的死感到非常难过。 **upset that** | 'What's the matter with Rod?' 'I think he's still upset that we forgot his birthday.' "罗德怎么啦？""我看他还在为我们忘记他生日的事而恼怒。"

miserable　[adjective]　extremely unhappy, because of the situation you are in, especially because you are lonely, hungry, cold etc 痛苦的；悲哀的；可怜的〔尤因孤独、饥饿、寒冷等〕 | He sat all alone in his room, thoroughly miserable. 他独自坐在自己的房间里，可怜极了。 | The poor miserable animals were starving, dirty and wet. 这些可怜的动物饿极了，而且又脏又湿。 | All the staff seemed to look miserable and the atmosphere was not at all pleasant. 员工看上去都是愁眉苦脸的，气氛很不愉快。 **miserably**　[adverb] | He shook his head miserably, the tears pouring down his cheeks. 他悲哀地摇摇头，眼泪顺着脸颊淌了下来。

homesick　[adjective]　unhappy because you are away from your home, your family, and your friends, and you wish you were back there 想家的，思乡的 | My sister was very homesick when she first went to college. 我姐姐刚上大学的时候非常想家。 | They were both gazing out of the window like a couple of homesick kids. 他们俩眼睛盯着窗外，像一对想家的孩子。 | Most people get homesick the first time they leave home. 大多数人第一次离家都会想家。 **homesick for** | Sampras confessed that he was homesick for America after five weeks in Europe. 桑普拉斯承认，在欧洲待了五个星期，他想念美国了。

dejected　[adjective]　sad and disappointed because something you hoped for did not happen - use this especially when this is shown in the way that someone looks, sounds etc 沮丧的，失望的〔尤指从某人的样子、声音等表示出来〕 | He looked utterly dejected when she told him he'd failed again. 她告诉他说他又失败时，他看上去失望极了。 | Greg sounded dejected. 'Anything wrong?' I said. 格雷格听上去很沮丧。"有什么问题吗？"我说。 | One glance at the doctor's dejected expression answered my question. 我看了医生一眼，他沮丧的表情解开了我心中的疑问。 | Kirkwood was a particularly dejected figure after their defeat. 他们受挫以后，柯克伍德特别沮丧。 **dejectedly**　[adverb] | She read the letter and looked up

dejectedly. 她看完信，沮丧地抬起头来。

downcast [adjective] sad or disappointed because of a situation or because something you hoped for did not happen 沮丧的，消沉的 | Jamie seems very downcast at the moment. He misses Jenny terribly. 杰米这阵子好像非常消沉，他非常想念珍妮。 | 'You mustn't be downcast' he said. 'You can always try again.' "你不要沮丧，"他说，"还可以再试嘛。" | The photograph of her sitting on her own made her look lonely and downcast. 她一个人单独坐着的那张照片显得她很孤独和落寞。

glum/gloomy [adjective] *informal* sad because something slightly bad has happened or you do not have much hope for the future 【非正式】愁眉苦脸的，愁闷的，忧郁的〔因有坏事发生或对未来没有多大希望〕 | Don't look so glum! Things aren't as bad as all that. 别这么闷闷不乐的！事情还不至于那么糟糕。 | Monday morning? Feeling glum ? 星期一早上？感到郁闷? | Sorry to be gloomy. I've had a bit of a bad day. 对不起，是我心情不好，我今天有点不顺心。 | The doctor was a tall gloomy Scotsman. 医生是个苏格兰人，高高的个子，表情忧郁。 | The glum expression on the England manager's face said it all. 这位英格兰领队脸上阴郁的表情说明了一切。 | Why are you in such a gloomy mood? 你为什么心情这么沉重 **glumly/gloomily** [adverb] | 'Raining again,' she said glumly. "又下雨了。"她闷闷不乐地说。

wistful [adjective] someone who lookswistful has a slightly sad and thoughtful expression on their face, especially because they are thinking about the past or want something they cannot have 惆怅的；怀旧的；渴望的〔尤因想念过去，或不能得到想要的东西〕 | Simon's face grew wistful as he thought about his happy student days. 西蒙回忆起学生时代的快乐日子，脸上怅然若失。 | She looked at them with a wistful smile. 'I wish I could go with you.' 她看着他们，无可奈何地笑了笑："我真希望能跟你们一起去啊。" **wistfully** [adverb] | 'We used to have lovely family holidays all together,' she said wistfully. "我们以前都是一家人一起度假的，非常开心。"她失落地说。

mournful [adjective] looking or sounding very sad, as if something very bad has happened 〔样子或声音〕凄切的，哀婉的，忧伤的 | His voice sounded so mournful that tears came into her eyes. 他的声音听起来这么忧伤，她眼泪都涌上来了。 | I could hear the slow, mournful music of the bagpipes. 我听到了和缓凄婉的风笛声。 | The dog lay at his feet, looking up from time to time with big mournful eyes. 那狗躺在他脚下，不时地抬起头来看看，大大的眼睛里充满了忧伤。 **mournfully** [adverb] | In the distance, a wolf howled mournfully. 在远处，一头狼在哀嚎。

II. feeling sad or unhappy for a long time 长时间地感到难过或不高兴

depressed [adjective not usually before noun] very unhappy and without any hope for a long time, and feeling that your life will never get better, sometimes so that this becomes a mental illness 抑郁的，沮丧的，消沉的〔以致有时会变成一种精神病〕 | My sister's been really depressed since she lost her job. 我姐姐失业以后一直非常消沉。 | A lot of people get depressed in the winter, when the weather's bad and there's very little sunlight. 冬天天气不好，日光又少，许多人会因此而感到抑郁。 **depressed about** | Greta often gets depressed about her weight. 格蕾塔经常为自己的体重感到沮丧。

down/low [adjective not before noun] *informal* unhappy, especially because something bad has happened to you and you cannot see how to make the situation better 【非正式】情绪低落的，精神不振的〔尤因发生了不好的事而不知道如何扭转情况〕 | John's pretty low at the moment – his business is losing money. 约翰这阵子很消沉一他的生意正在亏本。 | He's been feeling down since he failed his driving test for the fifth time. 他第五次驾驶考试又没通过，从那以后他一直情绪很低落。

down in the dumps [adjective phrase not before noun] *informal* feeling unhappy and not having much interest in what is happening around you, but usually in a way that is not very serious 【非正式】心情不好，闷闷不乐 | Mom's kind of down in the dumps at the moment – why don't you buy her something to cheer her up? 妈妈这阵子心情有点不太好一给她买点东西让她开心开心吧。 | If you're feeling down in the dumps, come over and have a chat. 如果你心情不好，就过来聊一聊吧。

feel blue [verb phrase] *informal* to feel slightly sad or unhappy, because something bad has happened to you or sometimes for no particular reason 【非正式】心情不好〔因为发生了不好的事情，有时则是没有特别的原因〕 | Feeling blue? Don't know who to talk to? Phone Depression Hotline, 24 hours a day. 心情不好吗？不知道向谁倾诉吗？打电话给"解忧热线"吧，全日24小时服务。

morose [adjective] someone who ismorose behaves in an unhappy, bad-tempered way, and does not speak much to other people 阴郁的；脾气不好的；孤僻的 | Since the accident she's been morose and moody. 出事以后，她一直郁郁寡欢。 | Frank was sitting alone at the table, looking morose. 弗兰克一个人坐在桌子旁边，一副闷闷不乐的样子。 | Some people become morose and depressed when they first retire. 有些人刚退休的时候会变得郁郁寡欢，情绪

低落。

III. extremely sad 极其伤心的

heartbroken [adjective] extremely sad and sorry because something very bad has happened, especially to someone or something that you love or care about very much〔尤对所爱或所在意的某人或某物〕心碎的，伤心欲绝的 | When her parents separated, she was heartbroken. 父母分居时，她伤心欲绝。 | Heartbroken fans camped outside his house in Beverly Hills. 心碎的影迷在贝弗利山他家的门外扎营。 **heartbroken at/about** | Mr and Mrs Dudley were heartbroken at having to leave the home where they had lived for thirty years. 达德利夫妇因为要搬出他们居住了30年的家，感到伤心不已。

devastated [adjective] extremely sad and shocked because something very bad has happened, and you feel that this has ruined your life or your plans 悲痛欲绝的，伤心欲绝的；极为震惊的〔因很不好的事发生而觉得毁了自己的一生或计划〕 | The whole town was devastated by the tragedy, in which fourteen schoolchildren died. 这场惨祸夺去了14名学童的生命，全镇的人都悲痛欲绝。 **devastated to hear/find etc something** | When we got back, we were devastated to find that the house had been burgled, and everything of value taken. 我们回到家里发现家里被盗，凡值钱的都被拿走了，感到极为震惊。

inconsolable [adjective not usually before noun] so sad that other people cannot make you feel happier, especially because someone has died or because something very bad has happened 伤心欲绝的，无法安慰的〔尤因某人死去或发生了很不好的事情〕 | After the death of her baby she was inconsolable. 婴儿死后，她痛不欲生。 | Doris was inconsolable. How could her husband walk out on her like that? 多丽丝悲痛欲绝，她丈夫怎能就这样抛弃了她呢？

IV. making you feel sad 使你感到伤心的

sad [adjective usually before noun] use this about a story, piece of music, period of time etc that makes you feel sad 令人伤心的，使人难过的〔故事、音乐、一段时间等〕 **sad time/day/moment/occasion etc** | The day her son left home was one of the saddest days of her life. 儿子离家那天是她一生中最伤心的时候之一。 **sad news/story/song etc** | Fairuz sang a sad song that made us all feel homesick. 法鲁兹唱了一首伤感的歌，听得我们都想家了。 | I don't like movies with sad endings. 我不喜欢结局伤感的电影。 **it is sad that** | It's very sad that she died before her children grew up. 孩子尚未成年她就死了，这真叫人伤心。

unhappy [adjective] **unhappy childhood/marriage/year etc** a time when you areunhappy because you are in a difficult or unpleasant situation 不幸的童年/婚姻/一年等 | Phil was married for three unhappy years. 菲尔有过三年不幸的婚姻。 | Looking at that photo always bring back unhappy memories. 看到那张照片总是让人回想起不愉快的往事。 | an unhappy love affair 一段不愉快的感情

depressing [adjective] adepressing experience, story, piece of news etc makes you feel that there is nothing to be happy about and not much hope for the future 令人沮丧的，令人消沉的〔经历、故事、消息等〕 | The Deerhunter was a very depressing movie about Vietnam. 《猎鹿人》是一部关于越南的非常令人沮丧的电影。 | It's such a depressing town - it's full of ugly, disused factories. 小镇死气沉沉，全是废弃的丑陋厂房。 | Listening to the news can be really depressing, when all you ever hear about is violence and crime. 新闻里听到的全是暴力和犯罪，实在是让人非常沮丧。

upsetting [adjective] anupsetting experience or event makes you feel very sad and often shocked 令人难过的；令人苦恼的〔经历或事件〕 | Seeing her lying there in a hospital bed was a very upsetting experience. 看到她躺在医院的病床上，心里非常难受。 | She can't talk about her son's death - she finds it too upsetting. 她不能说起儿子的死—她觉得太令人伤心了。 **it is upsetting to find/know/learn etc something** | It's very upsetting to arrive home and find that your house has been burgled. 回到家时发现家里遭人行窃，那真是非常令人苦恼的。

miserable [adjective] a time that ismiserable is one when you are extremely unhappy because you are in a very unpleasant situation 〔指一段时间〕令人难受的；悲惨的〔因身处非常糟糕的情况〕 | Factory workers during the 18th century led miserable lives. 18世纪的工厂工人过着悲惨的生活。 | The journey home was miserable. Everyone was depressed about losing the game. 回家的路很令人难受。比赛失利，大家都很沮丧。

heartbreaking/heart-rending [adjective] a story, event, piece of news etc that isheartbreaking makes you feel extremely sad and sorry or extremely disappointed〔故事、事件、消息〕令人心碎的 | It's a heartbreaking moment when a great sportsman finally decides that it's time to quit. 一名伟大的运动员终于决定退出体坛，那真是令人极度伤心的时刻。 | The decision to kill the infected animals was a heart-rending one for farmers. 宰杀受感染的牲口对农民来说是一个令人心碎的决定。 **it is heartbreaking to see/learn etc something** | Having

worked so hard to start the business, it would be heartbreaking to see it all collapse. 这么辛苦创立的公司，眼巴巴地看着它倒闭，真叫人心痛啊。

dismal [adjective] adismal place, situation, or time makes you feel unhappy and not at all hopeful 阴郁的；令人沮丧的，令人灰心的〔地方、情况或时间〕 | It was a grey, dismal November afternoon. 那是11月里一个灰暗阴郁的下午。 | Melinda joined her husband in Moscow, but soon found life there bleak and dismal. 梅琳达前往莫斯科和丈夫团聚，可是不久她就觉得那里的生活令人沮丧且沉闷。 | The profit margin on hardware sales for the first quarter was a dismal 29%. 第一季度五金件销售的利润率只有29%，令人灰心。 **dismally** [adverb] | At the time there was a dismally weak market in the rest of Europe. 当时欧洲其他地方市场疲软，令人沮丧。

dreary [adjective] a place, activity, or time that isdreary is not at all interesting or enjoyable and makes you feel unhappy〔场所、活动或时间〕沉闷的，枯燥无味的 | This room is so dreary. How can we brighten it up? 这房间这么阴沉，我们怎么让它亮丽起来？ | a dreary winter's day 一个沉闷的冬日 | Cooking for one person can be a dreary business, as many elderly people find. 做饭只有一个人吃很没劲，许多老人都这么觉得。

bleak [adjective] a place or situation that isbleak is one in which there is nothing to make you feel cheerful or hopeful about the future 〔地方或情形〕凄凉的，苍凉的 | The wild landscape was bleak and bare. 荒郊野地光秃秃的，景色一片苍凉。 | He gazed around the empty, bleak little room in despair. 他环顾这空荡荡没有生气的小房间，心里充满了绝望。 | Many people were facing a financially bleak Christmas. 许多人都面临着要过一个拮据的圣诞节。 | The chief executive said that the company was looking at a bleak future. 总经理说公司前景黯淡。 **the outlook/prospect/future etc is bleak** | Prospects of success looked bleak as the opposition scored the first two goals. 对方队进了头两个球，看来获胜希望渺茫。

V. to make someone feel sad 令某人感到伤心

make somebody (feel) sad/unhappy [verb phrase] | Something at school was making her unhappy, but she didn't want to talk about it. 学校里有什么事情让她不开心，但她不想讲。 **it makes somebody sad/unhappy to do something** | It made me sad to see her looking so old and ill. 看到她显得这么苍老，又满脸病容，我心里很难受。

upset [transitive verb] to make someone feel sad and want to cry 使难过；使苦恼 | I'm sorry if I upset you - I didn't mean to. 对不起我让你难过了，我并非有意的。 | The idea of having to change school seemed to upset him more than we thought it would. 转学的想法好像使他很苦恼，超过了我们原先的想象。 **it upsets somebody to do something** | Her father died when she was ten, and it still upsets her to think about it. 她十岁的时候父亲去世，现在想起来她仍很伤心。

sadden [transitive verb] if a situation or eventsaddens someone, it makes them feel sad, especially because they think that this type of situation or event should not happen 〔情形或事件〕使难过，使伤心〔尤因认为这种情形或事件不应该发生〕 | Everyone was saddened by the news that housing is to be built on the fields beside Cliff Lane. 有消息说莱恩山崖附近的田地上要建住房，大家都很难过。 | Those of us who knew him are shocked and saddened by his death. 我们中认识他的人对他的死都既震惊又悲痛。 **it saddens somebody to do something** | Sometimes it saddened him to think that he was no longer young. 有时候他想起自己已不再年轻，心里很悲哀。 **it saddens somebody that** | It saddens me that there are people who go around vandalizing public places like this. 有人这样到处破坏公共场所，我很难过。

depress [transitive verb] to make someone feel very sad or unhappy, especially so that they feel that only bad things happen and they cannot change the situation 使沮丧 | Listening to the news can really depress you, if you let it. 听新闻有时会让人很沮丧，如果你有心的话。 | Shaun decided to leave. The way the others were behaving was beginning to depress him. 肖恩决定离开。其他人的做法开始让他感到沮丧。 **it depresses somebody to do something** | It depressed me to think that five years ago I was earning more than I do now. 想到五年前我赚得比现在还多，我就非常沮丧。

get somebody down [transitive phrasal verb] *informal* to gradually make someone feel unhappy and tired over a period of time 【非正式】逐渐使某人消沉 | The endless rain was beginning to get him down. 雨下个不停，他开始觉得心烦了。 | You can tell me if there's anything that's worrying you or getting you down. 如果有什么事情让你担忧或者不开心，你可以告诉我。

break somebody's heart [verb phrase] to make someone very sad and upset, especially because a relationship has ended or because they are very disappointed 使某人心碎〔尤因失恋或感到非常失望〕 | When Annie left him, it broke his heart. 安妮离开了他，他心都碎了。 **it breaks somebody's heart (that)** | It breaks my heart that his career has been ruined. 他的事业被毁了，这使我心碎。 **it**

breaks somebody's heart to do something | It would break her heart to leave the lovely old stone house where she'd lived for so long. 这栋可爱的石结构老房子她住了那么久，要她离开会使她很伤心。

be a downer [verb phrase] *spoken* if somethingis a downer, it makes you feel unhappy, especially because it is not good or successful 【口】令人扫兴 | I thought the movie was going to be a total downer, but it wasn't. 我原以为这部电影会让人十分失望，结果不然。 **on a downer** | The home team concluded its season on a big downer with a 2- 0 defeat. 主队以0比2挫败的成绩结束这一赛季，令人大为扫兴。

drive somebody to despair [verb phrase] to make someone feel very unhappy and without hope - use this especially when a bad situation is continuing and they cannot see how to change it 把某人逼入绝境，令某人绝望 | There were times when the endless arguments drove him to despair. 有时候，没完没了的争吵把他逼入了绝境。 | By the time I was 17, the atmosphere at the school was driving me to despair. 我17岁的时候，学校的气氛令我绝望。

VI. to feel sad and pity yourself 感到伤心，为自己难过

feel sorry for yourself [verb phrase] *especially spoken* to spend a lot of time thinking about how unlucky you are or how unfairly you have been treated, in a way that annoys other people 【尤口】〔以烦扰其他人的方式〕为自己难过 | Stop blaming other people and feeling sorry for yourself. 别怨天尤人，自哀自怜。 | Andy was drinking too much again, and feeling sorry for himself. 安迪又酗酒了，为自己愤愤不平。

mope [intransitive verb] to feel unhappy because of something bad that has happened, and to not be interested in doing anything, in a way that other people think is not reasonable 〔以其他人认为不合理的方式〕闷闷不乐，感到沮丧 | Don't just lie there moping, waiting for the phone to ring. 别光躺在那儿百无聊赖地等电话铃响。 **mope around/about** go around a place moping 闷闷不乐地转来转去 | He's not even attempting to look for a job – he just mopes around the house all day. 他甚至不去想办法找份工作—整天就是在屋子里没精打采地转来转去。 **mope over** | There's no point moping over Jane - she's not worth it. 为了简而闷闷不乐是没有意思的——她不值得。

wallow in [transitive phrasal verb not in passive] **wallow in self-pity/despair/misery etc** to keep thinking about how unhappy you are, in a way that makes other people think that you are actually enjoying feeling sorry for yourself and do not want to feel happier 沉湎于自怜/绝望/愁苦等 | She told herself that she must try and learn from his criticism, rather than wallowing in self-pity. 她告诉自己必须从他的批评中吸取教训，不要自叹自怜。 | It's no good wallowing in misery. You just have to get out there and find another job. 一味地痛苦是没有用的，你得走出来，再找一份工作。

self-pity [uncountable noun] the feeling you have when you feel sorry for yourself, because you think that you have been very unlucky or that you have been treated unfairly 自怜，自哀 | If you feel a wave of self-pity coming on, go and talk about it with friends. 如果你心里泛起一阵自怜之情，去找朋友说说吧。 | Jenny told her story without any of the self-pity that I thought I would feel after such an ordeal. 珍妮讲述着她的故事，丝毫没有哀叹自己的不幸。换作我遭遇这样的痛苦经历，肯定要自哀自怜了。

VII. to feel sad because someone has died 因某人的死而感到悲伤

grieve [intransitive/transitive verb not in passive] to feel extremely sad because someone that you love has died 〔因丧亲〕感到悲痛 | It is a terrible tragedy for this small community. Everyone here is grieving. 对于这个小小的社区来说这是一场惨剧，人人都在悲痛之中。 **grieve for/over** | Millet continued to grieve for his wife for many years after her death. 妻子去世后，米利特的悲痛持续了许多年。 **grieve somebody's death/loss** | People must be allowed to grieve the loss of a relative for as long as they need to. 必须容许人们哀悼逝去的亲人，直到他们感到足够为止。 **grieving** [adjective] | the grieving families of the dead 悲痛不已的死者家属

be in mourning [verb phrase] to feel sadness and respect for someone who has died, and to show this by the way you behave publicly, the clothes you wear etc 服丧，守孝；悼念 | The whole town is in mourning after two boys died on a school trip to the US. 两名男童参加学校旅行去美国期间不幸丧生，全镇的人都在悼念。 | In those days you were expected to wear black while you were in mourning. 那个时候，服丧期间须穿黑色衣服。 **be in mourning for** | The sport was united in mourning for Maskell, as a player, coach and commentator for most of the century. 体育界共同悼念马斯克尔这位大半个世纪以来的球员、教练和评论员。

mourn [intransitive/transitive verb] to feel very sad

because someone has died, and to show this in the way you behave 哀悼，悼念 | All the neighbours and relations who had come to mourn stood around the coffin. 前来哀悼的所有邻居和亲戚都站在灵柩的周围。 **mourn for** | My mother never stopped mourning for my sister Frances, who died when she was four. 姐姐弗朗西丝在四岁时夭折了，母亲从来都没有停止过为她哀痛。 **mourn somebody's death/loss** | His death was mourned by hundreds of former pupils and countless friends. 他死后，数百名以前的学生以及无数的朋友都来悼念。

mourning [uncountable noun] the things people do and they way they behave, dress etc to show their sadness and respect for someone who has died - use this especially about formal or traditional actions and ceremonies 哀痛；哀悼，举哀〔尤用于指正式或传统的行动和仪式〕 | Mourning for the death of your husband used to last up to a year. 以前，丈夫去世要服丧达一年。 **day of mourning** an official period of mourning 哀悼日 | Friday was declared an international day of mourning for the victims. 星期五被宣布为国际哀悼日，以悼念受难者。

VIII. a sad feeling 悲伤的感觉

sadness [uncountable noun] a sad feeling, caused especially when a happy time is ending, or when you feel sorry about someone else's unhappiness 伤心，悲伤 | Her eyes were full of sadness. 她的眼里充满忧伤。 **with (great) sadness** | I remembered with great sadness all the friends I had left behind. 想起我离开了的所有朋友，心里非常难过。 **sense of sadness** | After her death, Charles felt a great sense of sadness and loss. 她死后，查尔斯感到极大的悲痛和失落。

unhappiness [uncountable noun] the unhappy feeling you have when you are in a very difficult or unpleasant situation 不幸福；不愉快 | After years of unhappiness, she finally decided to leave him. 经历了多年的不幸之后，她终于决定离开他。 | There is no doubt that unhappiness contributes to ill health. 不愉快的心情无疑会使身体不健康。 | You've no idea what unhappiness you cause your parents when you say that you want to leave home. 你说你要离开家，你不知道这让你父母有多难过。

grief [uncountable noun] *especially written* great sadness that you feel when someone you love has died 【尤书面】悲痛，悲伤〔因所爱之人死去〕 | Thousands of people sent floral tributes as an expression of their grief. 成千上万的人敬献了鲜花表示哀痛。 | He was overcome with grief when his wife died. 妻子死的时候，他悲痛欲绝。

depression [uncountable noun] a mental illness that makes someone feel so unhappy that they have no energy or hope for the future, and they cannot live a normal life 抑郁〔症〕 | The family had a history of alcoholism and depression. 这家人有酗酒和抑郁的家族史。 | Mild symptoms of anxiety and depression are often associated with social difficulties. 轻度的焦虑和抑郁往往和社交困难有关。 **deep/severe depression** | My father had suffered from severe depression for many years. 我父亲患有严重的抑郁症已多年了。

the blues [plural noun] a feeling of sadness that is not very serious, that you get sometimes for no particular reason 〔不很严重、有时没有特别原因的〕忧郁 **get/have the blues** | I often get the blues in February, before the spring arrives. 2月份春天快到来的时候，我经常会出现忧郁的情绪。 **a fit of the blues** | It's very common for new mothers to have a fit of the blues after giving birth. 初为人母的妇女产后出现忧郁情绪是很正常的。 **the Monday/post-Christmas etc blues** | Most people know what it's like to have the Monday morning blues. 大多数人都知道周一早上忧郁症是什么滋味。

misery [uncountable noun] great unhappiness, caused especially by living or working in very bad conditions 极大的不幸；痛苦；苦难〔尤因居住或工作情况很差〕 | The high interest rates caused misery for millions of people. 高利率给数百万的老百姓造成极大的不幸。 **the misery of something/somebody** | He talked openly about the misery of his marriage. 他坦率地说起他不幸的婚姻。 | We cannot ignore the misery of the people in this country who are forced to live on the streets. 我们不能漠视这个国家里那些被迫流落街头的人们悲惨的生活。

melancholy [uncountable noun] *written* a feeling of sadness, especially one that continues for a long time 【书面】忧郁，伤感〔尤持续较长时间〕 | He was a strange man, prone to melancholy and bouts of drinking. 他是个奇怪的人，动不动就伤感起来，而且喜欢狂饮。 | Jake was fourteen and suffering from adolescent melancholy. 杰克14岁，有青春期的忧郁症。

sorrow [uncountable noun] *written* the feeling of being very sad, especially because someone has died or because terrible things have happened to you 【书面】悲伤，悲痛〔尤因某人死去或发生了可怕的事情〕 | **deep/great sorrow** | The deep sorrow she felt was obvious in the expression of her face. 她脸上的表情明显地流露出她深深的伤痛。 **in sorrow** | He turned quickly away, more in sorrow than in anger. 他迅速转过身去，伤心多于愤怒。 **to somebody's sorrow** | Six weeks later we heard, to our

great sorrow, that he had died. 六个星期以后，我们悲痛地得知他已去世。

heartache [uncountable noun] a feeling of unhappiness and worry, that often continues for a long time and is usually caused by problems in your personal life and relationships 痛心，伤心，悲痛〔常因为个人生活或伴侣间的关系出现问题〕 | Her relationship with Tyler had brought her a great deal of heartache. 她和泰勒之间的关系使她非常伤心。 | Being unpopular at school can cause real heartache to children of any age. 在学校里如果不受欢迎，任何年龄的孩子都会感到很伤心。 **save/spare (somebody) a lot of heartache** stop someone worrying and feeling unhappy 使〔某人〕免于痛心 | If she had simply called them, her parents would have been spared a lot of heartache. 她只要给父母打个电话，他们就不会那么痛心了。

despondency [uncountable noun] *formal* a feeling of unhappiness, especially because you have been very disappointed and feel that you cannot change a situation【正式】失望，沮丧 | Robyn walked away from the hospital with a feeling of despondency. 罗宾怀着沮丧的心情离开医院。 | The sense of well-being of the 1980s was replaced by a mood of despondency. 20世纪80年代那种幸福的感觉没有了，取而代之的是一种绝望的情绪。 **gloom/doom and despondency** | The atmosphere amongst the workers was one of gloom and despondency. 工人中间是一种悲观失望的情绪。

despair [uncountable noun] a feeling of great unhappiness, because very bad things have happened and you have no hope that anything will change 绝望 | I could see hunger, exhaustion and despair in their eyes. 我从他们眼中看到了饥饿、疲惫和绝望。 | There was a mood of despair about the quality of urban and industrial life. 人们对于城市和工业生活的质量有一种绝望的情绪。 **in despair** | Left all alone in her room, she was in despair. 房间里就留下她一个人，她陷入了绝望。 **the depths of despair** | It seems that he had reached the depths of despair, and he finally took his own life. 看来他是万念俱灰，最后结束了自己的生命。

IX. to make somebody feel less sad 使某人不那么伤心

cheer somebody up [transitive phrasal verb] to make someone feel happier when they are disappointed or sad about something 使某人高兴起来；使某人振作起来 | Is there anything we can do to cheer you up? 我们可以做点什么让你高兴高兴吗? | She failed her test, so I'm taking her out to cheer her up. 她考试不及格，所以我要带她出去让她开心开心。

comfort [transitive verb] to make someone feel less upset by being kind to them and telling them not to worry 安慰 | Bill stroked her hair gently, trying to comfort her. 比尔轻轻地抚摸她的头发，试图安慰她。 | We did our best to comfort him, but he was obviously very upset. 我们尽力安慰他，但是显然他非常伤心。

cheer up [] *spoken* say this to tell someone to stop feeling disappointed or sad and try to be more cheerful【口】振作起来 | Cheer up, Phil! It's only a game, and you can't win every time. 振作起来，菲尔！不过是场比赛嘛，哪会每次都能赢。 | Cheer up! It's not the end of the world. 开心点！这又不是世界末日。

it's all right/it's OK *spoken* say this to make someone feel calmer or make them stop crying, when they are very upset and worried about something【口】好了，没事了 | It's all right, honey, I'm here now. 没事了，亲爱的，现在有我在这儿呢。

19.2 SAFE

I. not in danger of being killed, harmed, or attacked 没有被杀、被伤害或被攻击的危险的

safe [adjective not before noun] | Do you think she'll be safe in the house all alone? 你觉得她一个人待在家里安全吗? | As long as we keep to the main road we should be safe. 我们只要沿着大路走，就应该是安全的。 **safe from** | The turtles lay their eggs in the damp sand where they are safe from predators. 海龟把蛋产在潮湿的沙地里，在那里它们就安全了，不会被其他动物捕食。 **safe and sound** safe and unharmed, especially after being in danger 安然无恙 | The missing children were eventually found at a friend's house, safe and sound. 那些失踪的孩子最后在一个朋友的家里找到了，他们都安然无恙。

safely [adverb] if you do somethingsafely, you succeed in doing it without being killed, harmed, or attacked 安全地 | Once we were safely back on shore, we checked the boat for damage. 我们一安全地回到岸边，就检查船上有没有损坏的地方。 | Most air travellers would be prepared to pay more to be sure of travelling safely. 多数乘飞机的旅客都愿意多付点钱以确保飞行安全。

safety [uncountable noun] when you are safe from danger or harm 安全 | The boy has been missing for six days, and there are fears for his safety. 男孩已失踪六天了，大家都担心他的安全。 **for somebody's safety** so that some-

one is safe 为了某人的安全 | For your own safety, please do not smoke until you are outside the plane. 为了您自身的安全，飞机内请不要吸烟。 | For the safety of the public, this man must be caught. 为了公众的安全，一定要抓到这个人。 **in safety** | Our planes are regularly serviced, so that passengers can be sure they are travelling in safety. 我们的飞机定期保养，乘客可以放心，飞行是安全的。

be out of danger [verb phrase] to be safe, after being in a dangerous situation 脱离危险 | Once out of danger, he relaxed. 'Phew, that could have been nasty'. 一脱离了危险，他就放松了。"哇，好险啊！" | Mary raced on, thankful for her escape. Even now, however, she was not out of danger. 玛丽拼命地往前跑，庆幸自己逃了出来。然而，即使这样，她还未脱离危险。

secure [adjective] feeling safe and free from danger 安全的，无危险的 | The children all slept together in the same bed, snug and secure. 孩子们全挤在一张床上睡，又舒适又安全。 | She felt much more secure now that she had put a bolt on the door. 她在门上加了一道闩，这样就感到安全多了。 **safe and secure** | Children need to feel safe and secure about the world they grow up in. 孩子们对于他们的成长世界需要有安全感。

security [uncountable noun] freedom from harm or danger, especially from the danger of being robbed, killed, or attacked 安全〔尤指没有被抢、被杀或被袭击的危险〕 **for somebody's security** | For the security of passengers, all hand baggage is carefully checked. 为了乘客的安全，所有手提行李都经过仔细检查。 **false sense of security** when you feel safe but in fact you are not 虚假的安全感 | His wide-eyed innocence had lulled me into a false sense of security. 他一副天真无邪的样子骗了我，使我产生了一种虚假的安全感。

be in good/safe hands [verb phrase] if someone such as a child or sick personis in good hands, they are safe because doctors or other responsible people are looking after them 得到妥善照顾 | Don't worry about the children. They're in safe hands with Monica. 别担心孩子们，他们由莫妮卡悉心地照顾着。 | Although Grandad was very ill in hospital, it was a comfort for us to know he was in good hands. 祖父虽然病重住院，但是我们知道他得到很好的照顾，也是一种安慰了。

II. not in danger of being lost, stolen, or damaged 不会丢失、被偷或损坏的

safe [adjective not before noun] | Your money will be safer in the bank. 你的钱放到银行去更安全。 **it is safe to do something** something will be safe if you do it 做某事是安全的 | Would it be safer to park my car in the driveway? 我的车停到私家车道上会不会安全一些？ **keep something safe** | I'm trusting you with these documents, so make sure you keep them safe. 我把这些文件交托给你，你一定要保管好。

secure [adjective] safe, especially from thieves or other criminals 安全的，无危险的〔尤指没有窃贼或罪犯〕 | Make sure the building is completely secure before you leave. 离开大楼之前一定要保证它绝对安全。 | If your password gets known by anyone else, your data may not be secure. 如果你的密码被别人知道了，你的资料就会不安全。 **secure from** | He kept his savings under his bed, secure from the prying eyes of his roommate. 他把积蓄藏在床下，避开室友虎视眈眈的目光。 **security** [uncountable noun] | The security of the information depends on how many people know the access code. 信息是否安全在于有多少人知道存取密码。

be as safe as houses [verb phrase] *British* if your money or savings are as safe as houses, they are completely safe 【英】绝对安全，十分可靠〔指钱或积蓄〕 | There's no financial risk. Your money is as safe as houses with us. 不会有经济风险，你的钱放在我们这儿绝对安全。

III. a safe place 安全的地方

safe [adjective] | We want the streets to be safe for our children. 我们希望孩子们走在街上是安全的。 **in a safe place** | Keep the receipt in a safe place. 把收据保管在安全的地方。 **from/at a safe distance** far enough away from something dangerous 离开一段安全的距离 | Mothers held on to their children tightly, letting them watch the fireworks from a safe distance. 妈妈们紧紧地抓住孩子的手，让他们在一个安全距离看烟花。 **(at) a safe distance from something** | Hiding in the hedge a safe distance from the truck, she waited for the man to appear. 她躲在离卡车有一段安全距离的树篱中，等待那男子出现。

be out of harm's way [verb phrase] if someone or something isout of harm's way, they are in a place where they cannot be hurt or damaged 在安全的地方 | She put the glass vases on the top shelf, out of harm's way. 她把玻璃花瓶放在架子的最高一层，那里较为安全。 **well out of harm's way** | The device sends the fish to the bottom of the pond, well out of harm's way. 这个装置可以把鱼赶入池底，远离危险。

safety [uncountable noun] a place where you are safe from danger 安全的地方 **reach safety** | By the time

the men reached safety, they were exhausted and half starved. 那些人到了安全的地方时，已经精疲力竭，饿得半死了。 **the safety of something** | She rushed back to the safety of her own house. 她冲回家里安全的地方。 **carry/lead/take somebody to safety** | The firefighters carried the children to safety. 消防队员把孩子们抱到安全的地方。 | A film cameraman was airlifted to safety yesterday after being trapped inside a volcano for two days. 一名电影摄影师在火山里被困了两天之后，已于昨天由飞机运送到一个安全的地方。

refuge [countable/uncountable noun] a place where you can go in order to escape from a dangerous or unpleasant situation 庇护所，避难处 **refuge from** | The basement provided us with a refuge from the fighting. 打仗的时候，地下室为我们提供了躲避的地方。 **refuge for** | The Allies are being asked to provide more refuges for those fleeing the fighting. 同盟国被要求为躲避战乱的难民提供更多的避难所。 **place of refuge** | Zurich's importance as a business centre grew, as did its reputation as a place of refuge. 苏黎世作为商业中心的地位日渐重要，它作为避难所的名声也渐增。 **take refuge** go somewhere that is safe 躲避 | During the flooding, people took refuge in the hills. 洪灾期间，人们躲进山里避难。 **seek refuge from something** try to find a safe place, to escape from a dangerous situation 在某处寻求庇护 | Thousands of families came here seeking refuge from the civil war. 成千上万户人家来这儿躲避内战。

haven [countable noun] a peaceful place where people go in order to escape from danger or suffering, and where they feel very safe 安全地方，避难所 **haven for** | She finally found a place to escape to, a small haven for herself and her daughter. 她终于找到了一个可以躲避的地方，一个让她和女儿可以安身的小地方。 | The church is a haven of peace in one of London's busiest areas. 在这个伦敦最繁华的地段之一，这座教堂是一个宁静的去处。 **safe haven** a safe place 避难所 | The massacre took place in what was supposed to be a UN safe haven. 大屠杀就发生在一个所谓的联合国安全避难所里。

sanctuary [countable noun] a peaceful place that is safe and provides protection, especially for people who are in danger 庇护所，避难所 | I thought of my bedroom as a sanctuary. 我把我的卧室当成是避难的地方。 | The Church should be a sanctuary for the oppressed. 教会应该是受压迫者的庇护所。

IV. when something is not likely to cause harm 某事不会造成伤害

safe [adjective] asafe activity, journey, way of doing something etc does not involve any danger 安全的〔活动、旅程、做事方式等〕 | Flying is one of the safest forms of travel. 乘飞机是最安全的旅行方式之一。 | Bye Sarah, have a safe journey. 再见萨拉，旅途顺利。 | the safe disposal of radioactive waste 放射性废料的安全处理 | Dr Williams said the drug would continue to be used because it was safe for most patients. 威廉斯博士说，这种药将继续使用，因为对大多数病人来说它是安全的。 **it is safe to do something** | Is it safe to swim in the water here? 这里的水域游泳安全吗？ **safe sex** sex that avoids the risk of disease 安全性交 | Do teenagers know enough about safe sex and contraception? 十几岁的青少年对安全性交和避孕有充分的了解吗？ **perfectly safe** used especially to emphasize to someone that something is safe 十分安全用于强调〕 | Our buses have to pass a safety test each year and are perfectly safe. 我们的公共汽车每年都要经过安全检查，绝对安全。 **safely** [adverb] | The nuclear waste is safely buried in the deepest part of the ocean. 核废料被安全地埋在海洋的最深处。

harmless [adjective] an animal or chemical that isharmless will not harm or injure anyone, even though it may seem dangerous〔动物或化学品〕无害的；不致伤的 | Our dog makes a lot of noise, but he's perfectly harmless. 我们的狗很吵，但是绝对不伤人。 | We need to persuade parents that almost all vaccines are harmless. 我们要说服家长，几乎所有的疫苗都是无害的。 **harmless to** | Essential oils are harmless to skin, provided they are used correctly. 精油只要是正确使用，对皮肤是无害的。

V. activities or people who make people and places safer 使人或地方更安全的活动或人

security [uncountable noun] things that are done to make sure that someone does not get attacked or robbed〔防止被袭击或被盗的〕保安措施 | They need to improve security here - anyone could just walk in. 他们需要加强这里的保安措施一谁都可以随便进来。 | Security has been increased at all airports in the wake of the attacks. 遭遇袭击之后，所有的机场都加强了保安措施。 **security measures/checks/procedures** | Strict security measures were in force during the President's visit. 总统到访期间采取了严密的保安措施。 **security guard/man** | A uniformed security man met them at the gate. 一名身穿制服的保安人员在门口迎接他们。 **tight security** very careful

security 严密的保安措施 | There is tight security at the airport and all baggage is being searched. 机场里保安措施严密，所有行李都要接受检查。 **high security** carefully protected or made safe 严密保护 | a high security prison 戒备森严的监狱

safety [uncountable noun] ways of preventing dangerous accidents 〔防止发生危险事故的〕安全措施 | Safety needs to be improved on all our railways. 我们所有的铁路都要加强安全。 **safety measures/checks/precautions** | We handle many chemicals that require special safety precautions. 我们处理各种需要特别安全措施的化学物。 **road safety** rules and methods for using roads safely 道路安全 | All children should be taught road safety from an early age. 所有小孩子从小就应该学习道路安全知识。 **health and safety** | All employees will be issued with a health and safety handbook. 所有的雇员都将发一本健康安全手册。

19.3 SAME

I. the same one 同一个

the same [adjective only before noun] the same place, person, or thing, not a different one 〔地方、人或物〕同一个的 | My friend and I went to the same school. 我和我的朋友以前在同一所学校上学。 | They work in different offices, but they have the same boss. 他们在不同的办公室工作，但老板是同一人。 | He could hardly believe that the woman sitting in front of him was the same one he'd seen on TV so many times. 他不敢相信，坐在面前的女子和他在电视上看到过不少次的那个就是同一个人。 **the same ... as** | She was born on the same day as me. 她和我在同一天出生。 | I was staying in the same hotel as Nelson Mandela. Can you believe it! 我和纳尔逊·曼德拉住在同一家酒店里，你相信吗！

common [adjective only before noun] two or more people who havecommon aims, interests, beliefs etc have the same interests, aims, or beliefs 〔目标、兴趣、信仰等〕相同的，共同的 | We have a common goal - the creation of a united Europe. 我们有共同的目标—建立一个统一的欧洲。 | Dating agencies try to match people with similar personalities and common interests. 婚姻介绍所努力介绍个性相近、志趣相投的人认识。 **common ground** opinions, beliefs etc shared between people 共同点 | There was a great deal of common ground between all the different representatives. 所有不同的代表之间有许多共同点。

the very (same)/the self-same [adjective phrase only before noun] use this to emphasize that someone or something is the same person or thing, not a different one, when this is interesting or surprising 同一个的，一模一样的〔用于强调，表示有趣或令人吃惊〕 | This is the very same house where Shakespeare wrote most of his plays. 莎士比亚就是在这同一个房子里创作了他的大部分剧本。 | Television gets most of its stories from the very tabloid newspapers it is so fond of attacking. 电视上的大部分故事正是取材于它热衷于抨击的通俗小报。 | The self-same people who complain about low-flying aircraft are the ones who will be jetting off to Florida on their holidays next year. 这些人抱怨飞机飞得太低，第二年坐着喷气机飞去佛罗里达度假的同样是他们。

II. exactly like someone or something 与某人或某物完全相似

the same [] | They were both wearing the same shoes. 他们俩穿着一模一样的鞋子。 | We've opened up stores in the UK and we hope to do the same in the rest of Europe. 我们在英国开了商店，希望在欧洲其他地方也这样做。 | 'We always get up late on Saturdays.' 'It's the same in our house.' "我们星期六总是很晚才起床。""我们家也一样。" **look/sound/taste etc the same** | The houses on the street all look the same. 街上的房子看上去都一样。 **just the same/exactly the same** not different in any way 完全一样 | I tried three different types of wine, but they all tasted exactly the same to me. 我品尝了三种不同的酒，可是在我来说味道完全一样。 **all the same** | Take whichever you like - they're all the same. 你喜欢拿哪个就拿哪个吧—都是一样的。 **the same ... as** | They were doing the same jobs as the men, but being paid less. 她们做的是和男人一样的工作，可是拿的钱却比他们少。

just like/exactly like [adjective only before noun] if someone or something isjust like orexactly like someone or something else, there is very little difference between them 就像/完全像； | You're just like my teacher. 你就像我的老师。 | There are insects that look exactly like green leaves. 有些昆虫看上去就像绿叶一样。 | This song sounds exactly like that one by The Beatles. 这首歌听上去和披头士乐队的那首完全一样。 **be just/exactly like doing something** | We had often talked about emigrating to Australia. Suzie came from Melbourne, so it would be just like going home for her. 我们经常在说要移民澳大利亚，苏齐是墨尔本人，对她来说就等于是回家。

identical [adjective] identical things are exactly the same in every way 一模一样的，完全相同的 | To me the

two patterns looked identical. 在我看来这两个图案是完全一样的。 **identical to** | The picture is identical to the one in the museum of Modern Art in New York. 这幅画和纽约现代艺术博物馆里的那幅一模一样。 **identical in size/colour/shape etc** | The tablets were identical in size, shape, and colour. 这些药片的大小、形状和颜色都一样。

can't tell the difference/can't tell them apart [verb phrase] if you can't tell the difference between two people or things, or if you can't tell them apart, they look, sound, or seem exactly the same to you 不能区分开来 | Emma and Louise sound so alike on the phone, I can't tell the difference. 埃玛和路易丝在电话里声音很像，我不能区分出来。 | They are identical twins and it's impossible to tell them apart. 他们是同卵双胞胎，根本分不出谁是谁。 | These rap bands all sound the same to me – I can't tell them apart. 这些说唱乐队在我听来都一样—我分不清楚。 **can't tell the difference between** | Don't let her help you with the gardening – she can't tell the difference between a weed and a strawberry plant! 花园里的事不要叫她帮忙—她连杂草和草莓都分不清楚!

indistinguishable [adjective not usually before noun] two people or things that areindistinguishable are so similar that it is impossible to know which is which or to see any differences between them 〔两人或两物〕难以区别的 | In the storm the sky and sea were indistinguishable. 暴风雨中分不清哪是天，哪是海。 | It was claimed that Russian and American defence policies were indistinguishable. 据称俄美两国的防御政策几乎没有差别。 **indistinguishable from** | He tasted the cheaper wine and found it indistinguishable from a superior one. 他尝了一口便宜的酒，发现跟一种好酒没有什么区别。

be no different from [verb phrase] use this especially when you expect something or someone to be different from another thing or person, but in fact they are the same 和…没有区别 | People often think that movie stars are special in some way, but really they're no different from anybody else. 人们常认为电影明星与众不同，但是其实他们和别人没两样。 | Life on the island is no different from life on the mainland. 岛上的生活和内陆的生活没有什么区别。

match [intransitive/transitive verb] if one thingmatches another or if two thingsmatch, they look the same or have the same qualities or characteristics 成对；与…相配；和…相一致 | You can't go out wearing socks that don't match. 你不能穿着不配对的袜子出去。 | Their performance in government didn't quite match their election promises. 他们在政府里的表现跟他们在选举中的承诺不大相符。

word for word [adverb] if you repeat or copy somethingword for word, you do it using exactly the same words 逐字地，一字不变地 | Janice repeated word for word what Harold had told her. 贾妮丝一字不漏地把哈罗德跟她说的事重复了一遍。 | It appears that someone has copied your essay word for word. 看来有人一字不差地抄了你的文章。

III. the same in amount or number 数量相同

the same [adjective only before noun] | Both stores are charging the same price for CD players. 两家商店的CD播放器都卖同样的价格。 **the same height/age/price etc as** | Her sister is the same age as me. 她姐姐和我同龄。 | For much the same price as a flat in London, you can buy a luxury home in Barnsley. 伦敦一套公寓的价格，在巴恩斯利可以买一个豪华的住所了。 **exactly the same height/age/price etc** | We're both exactly the same height. 我们俩身高一模一样。

be as old/long/strong etc as [verb phrase] to be the same age, length etc as someone or something else 和…一样老/长/强壮等 | At 14, Richard was already as tall as his father. 理查德14岁的时候就已经和他父亲一样高了。 **be as old/long/strong etc as** | The loss of a pet can be just as upsetting as the death of a member of the family. 失去宠物有时就和失去家人一样叫人伤心。

equal [adjective] two or more amounts, totals, levels etc that areequal are the same as each other 〔数量、总数、水平等〕相等的 | You should spend an equal amount of time on each question in the test. 每道考试题都应该用相同的时间作答。 **equal to** | A pint is equal to about half a litre. 一品脱约相当于半升。 **of equal power/strength/weight etc** | Choose two stones of roughly equal weight and size. 选两块重量和大小大致相同的石头。

equally [adverb] to the same degree 相同地，同样地 | Both schools seem equally good. 两所学校好像一样好。 | Club bosses and doormen are equally concerned about the situation. 俱乐部里从老板到看门人都一样关心这一事态。

IV. the same as before 和以前一样

the same [] | Now that Sam's retired, things won't be the same around here. 现在萨姆退休了，这里就会变得不一样了。 | The people may be different, but their music remains the same. 人可能是不同了，但他们的音乐还是一样。 **the same as** | We went to the office Christ-

mas party, but it was just the same as last year's. 我们参加了公司的圣诞聚会，但它就和去年的一样。 **the same as ever** | School's the same as ever - too much work and not enough time to do what I really want! 上学就如往常一样——功课太多，没有足够的时间做自己真正想做的事！ **just the same/exactly the same** not changed in any way 还是老样子 | I hadn't seen John for ages, but he was still just the same. 我已多年没见到约翰了，可他还是老样子。

hasn't changed [verb phrase] if someone or something hasn't changed, they are the same as they were before, even though you have not seen them for a long time 没有改变 | I went back to my old school for a visit - it hadn't changed. 我回母校探访过，它没有变。 | He hasn't changed at all - he's still crazy about football. 他一点也没变，对足球还是那样疯狂。

unchanged [adjective not before noun] still the same, especially after a long period of time when there would usually have been a lot of changes 无变化的（尤指在很长一段时间以后） | She kept her son's bedroom unchanged for years after his death. 儿子死了这么多年，她仍把他的房间保持原样。 | On going back to visit the village after almost twenty years, Mrs Simons was surprised to find it unchanged. 差不多过了20年，西蒙斯夫人故地重游，看到那个村子还是老样子，感到很惊奇。 **remain unchanged** | They speak an Indian language which has remained virtually unchanged for centuries. 他们说的是一种几个世纪以来几乎没有变化的印第安语。

unaffected [adjective not before noun] the same as before, and not changed or affected by something that has happened 没有受到影响的；不变的 **remain unaffected** | The rest of the world was in recession, but the Soviet economy remained unaffected. 世界上其他地方的经济都在衰退，唯独苏联没有受到影响。 **unaffected by** | The Queen's role remains the same, apparently unaffected by the changes and upheavals of recent years. 女王的地位还是一样，似乎没有受到近年来各种变化与动荡的影响。

V. always the same 总是一样的

stay the same [verb phrase] to continue to be the same and not change 保持不变 | The word 'sheep' doesn't take 's' in the plural - the ending stays the same. "sheep"这一单词复数不加"s"—它的词尾不变。 | Tamara lived in a government apartment, and the rent stayed the same for five years. 塔玛拉住在政府公寓里，房租五年都没变。

constant [adjective] an amount, temperature, rate etc that isconstant stays the same and does not change 〔数量、气温、比率等〕不变的 | It is important to store wine at a constant temperature. 恒温保存葡萄酒是很重要的。 **remain constant** | The number of deaths from road accidents has remained constant over the last five years. 过去五年里，道路交通事故造成的死亡人数一直保持一个数字。

consistent [adjective] always staying the same in your beliefs, your behaviour, the quality of your work etc 〔信仰、行为、工作质量等〕一贯的；一致的；稳定的 | She is one of the most consistent players on the tennis circuit. 她在网球巡回赛中是表现最稳定的球员之一。 | To secure our future, we need a consistent economic strategy. 为了保障我们的将来，我们需要一个贯彻始终的经济策略。 **consistent in** | Judges must be firm, fair and consistent in their application of the law. 法官在执法的时候必须坚决公正，始终如一。 **consistently** [adverb] | The team has played consistently well since the start of the season. 赛季开始以来，该球队一直发挥得很好。

unchanging [adjective] not changing, even when conditions or situations change 不变的 | Unlike us, most animals have needs that are fixed and unchanging. 和我们不一样，大多数动物的需要是固定不变的。 | She always had the same unchanging expression on her face, whatever mood she was in. 她不管是什么样的情绪，脸上总是挂着同样的一成不变的表情。

VI. when something is the same in all its parts 某事物各个部分都相同

uniform [adjective] a thing or group that isuniform has the same appearance or characteristics in all its parts 〔各部分的外观或特征〕全部相同的，统一的 | The temperature must be uniform in every area of the reactor. 反应器各个部分的温度一定要一致。 | The postal system operates a uniform price structure, so it always costs the same to send a letter. 邮政系统实行统一的价格结构，所以寄一封信收费总是相同的。 **uniform in** | Grade A vegetables have to be uniform in size and without marks or blemishes. 一级蔬菜必须大小相同，没有瑕疵。 **uniformly** [adverb] | Throughout the industry the standard of product is uniformly high. 整个行业里产品标准一律都很高。 **uniformity** [uncountable noun] | Most modern housing developments show a tedious uniformity of design. 大多数现代住宅小区的设计都千篇一律，单调乏味。

homogeneous [adjective] *formal* having the same characteristics in every part, so that every single person or

thing in a group is the same 【正式】〔特征〕均一的，同类的 | Women are not a homogeneous group. 女性不是一个同类群体。 | Computers check whether each text is stylistically homogeneous. 电脑会检查各篇文章在风格上是否一致。

VII. to make things the same 使事物变成一样

standardize alsostandardise *British* [transitive verb] to make sure that a particular type of product, service, activity etc is always made or done in exactly the same way 使〔某一类产品、服务、活动等〕标准化 | They are standardising all the equipment throughout the area and bringing it up to British Standards safety requirements. 他们把整个地区的设备实行标准化，使之符合英国标准体系中的安全要求。 | At first there were several competing designs of electric plug-sockets, but these were standardized in the 1920s. 起初有好几种相互竞争的电源插座设计，但是在20世纪20年代都标准化了。

bring something into line with [verb phrase] to change something such as a rule or system so that it is the same as another generally accepted rule or system 使某事物与〔公认的规定或制度〕保持一致 | Our wage levels should be brought into line with those of our competitors. 我们的工资水平应该与竞争对手保持一致。 | There have been calls for the total abolition of car tax, which would bring car prices into line with those in the rest of Europe. 有人要求完全取消汽车税，使汽车价格和欧洲其他国家的保持一致。

VIII. when facts, situations, or numbers are the same 事实、情形或数字相同

correspond [intransitive verb not in progressive] if facts or situationscorrespond, they are the same as each other or have the same effect 相符 | The dates quoted in these two documents do not correspond. 这两份文件中提到的日期不相符。 **correspond with** | The witness's statements correspond with the available evidence. 证人的证词与已有的证据相符。 **correspond to** | His own domestic situation did not correspond very closely to his ideal of a loving, equal partnership. 他自己的家庭情况与他那种相亲相爱、平等共处的理想不是很相符。

be consistent with [verb phrase] if something that is said, written, or doneis consistent with a particular idea or piece of information, it says the same thing or follows the same principles 〔所说、所写或所做的事〕与…相一致 | The figures in the accounts must be consistent with the information given in the annual report. 账目上的数字必须与年度报告上提供的信息一致。 | Charging these very high fines is hardly consistent with your policy of "user-friendly banking'. 收取这些高额的罚金，与你们“银行业务方便用户”的政策很不一致。 | This sort of repression is not consistent with a democratic system. 这种镇压行为与一个民主的制度不相符。

agree [intransitive verb not in progressive] if two pieces of informationagree with each other, they are the same, and so they are both likely to be correct 〔两种信息〕一致 | I'll have to check these calculations again – the totals don't agree. 我得再检查一下这些计算，得出的总数不一致。 **agree with** | Your story doesn't agree with what the police have told us. 你的说法和警察跟我们说的不一样。

tally [intransitive verb not in progressive] if a piece of informationtallies with another, they are the same; if two sets of numberstally, they add up to the same thing. 〔两个信息或两组数字〕符合，吻合 | Check both sets of results to see if they tally. 把两组结果都检查一下，看看是否一致。 **tally with** | His account of the discovery of the body tallied with the testimony of his wife. 他对如何发现尸体的陈述与他妻子的证词相吻合。

coincide [intransitive verb not in progressive] if two people's ideas, opinions, or wishescoincide, they are the same, even though this may be completely by chance 〔两人的想法、意见或愿望〕相符；巧合 | For once our wishes coincided. We both wanted a quick divorce. 就这一回我们的愿望是一致的，大家都想尽快离婚。 **coincide with** | His views coincided perfectly with our thinking. 他的观点和我们的想法不谋而合。 | Even if her advice does not coincide with what you want, I advise you to follow it. 即使她的意见不是你想听的，我也劝你听从她。

match up [intransitive verb not in progressive/intransitive phrasal verb not in progressive] if information from one placematches up with information from another, both sets of information are the same, which shows that they are both correct 〔两处的信息〕相符，一致 | I've questioned both suspects and so far their stories just don't match up. One of them must be lying. 两个嫌疑犯我都盘问过了，到现在为止他们的说法还对不起来，其中一个肯定没有说实话。 **match up with** | You must make sure that your sales figures match up with your receipts at the end of each week. 每个星期结束的时候，销售额和你发票上的数目一定要对起来。

IX. having the same position, effect, value etc as something else 和某物有相同的地位、效果、价值等

corresponding [adjective only before noun] | Compared with the corresponding period last year, average temperatures have been low. 与去年同期相比，平均气温低了。 | The removal of American nuclear forces brought a corresponding withdrawal of Russian troops. 美国撤除核力量以后，俄军也相应撤回。 | A big fall in steel productivity caused a corresponding decrease in profits. 随着钢铁产量的大幅度滑落，利润也相应下降。

equivalent [adjective] having the same importance, purpose, or value as something else 〔重要性、目的或价值〕相当的，等同的 | He was fined $50 but given the choice of doing the equivalent amount of community work. 他被罚50美元，但可以选择做等量的社区工作。 | The US Congress is roughly equivalent to the British Parliament. 美国的国会大致相当于英国的议会。 **equivalent to** | His monthly US salary is equivalent to a year's pay here in Mexico. 他在美国一个月的工资相当于墨西哥这里的一年工资。

X. someone who has the same position in another company, organization, or group 其他公司、组织或团体中相同地位的人

counterpart [countable noun] | Belgian government officials are discussing the matter with their counterparts in France. 比利时政府官员正就此事和法国的同级官员进行磋商。 | Eighteenth-century urban dwellers lived in much worse conditions than their modern counterparts. 18世纪城市居民的生活条件要比现代的居民差多了。

opposite number [countable noun] someone who has the same job as someone else in a different organization 〔不同组织里〕居相同职位的人；对等人物 | The project was run jointly by Morris and his opposite number in the New York office. 这个项目由莫里斯和纽约办事处一个相同职务的人共同负责。 | After years of communication by telephone she finally met her opposite number in the Spanish government. 多年来只靠电话沟通，现在她终于见到了西班牙政府里这位与她职务对等的人。

XI. to have the same beliefs, ideas, or opinions as someone else 具有与别人同样的信仰、观点或意见

like-minded [adjective] having the same attitudes and beliefs and enjoying the same things as someone else 态度信念相同的；志趣相投的 | Being with like-minded people makes my job much more enjoyable. 和志趣相投的人共事，我工作起来愉快多了。 | She convinced a group of like-minded friends to join her trekking in the Himalayas. 她说服了一群志趣相投的朋友跟她一起到喜马拉雅山徒步旅行。

be on the same wavelength [verb phrase] to have the same opinions, attitudes, and feelings as someone else, so that you understand each other very well 意见相同，意气相投 | My mother and I just aren't on the same wavelength – she just can't understand why I don't want to get married. 我母亲和我根本就意见不相投——她没法理解我为什么不想结婚。

speak the same language [verb phrase] to have the same opinions as someone else and agree about most things, so that you can exchange ideas easily and easily understand 有共同语言〔表示两个人有相同的意见〕 | Politically they are our enemies, but when it comes to trade I think we speak the same language. 从政治上说他们是我们的敌人，但是在贸易方面，我想我们是有共同语言的。 | When your sales, marketing, and production people are all speaking the same language, it pays real dividends. 如果你的销售、营销及生产人员目标一致，那将大有好处。

be in tune with [verb phrase] to have the same ideas and attitudes as a group, society, country etc and be easily accepted by it 与〔团体、社会、国家等在思想和态度上〕一致 | I'm not sure you're quite in tune with the philosophy of the organization. 我觉得你的做法与组织的宗旨不是很相符。 | Sartre's novels and plays were in tune with the revolutionary spirit of post-war France. 萨特的小说和剧本跟法国战后的革命精神是一致的。

19.4 SATISFIED/NOT SATISFIED

I. when you think something is good enough 认为某事已足够好

satisfied [adjective] the way you feel when you think that something is as good as it should be, for example someone's work or something you buy 〔对某人的工作、自己买的东西〕满意的，满足的 | I did the whole essay again, but she still wasn't satisfied. 我重写了整篇论文，可她还是不满意。 | Sussman puffed on his pipe, a satisfied grin on his face. 萨斯曼抽着烟斗，脸上露出满足的微笑。 **satisfied with** | His boss seems satisfied with his work. 他的老板对他的工作好像是满意的。 | 95% of passengers say they are satisfied with the bus service. 95%的乘客都说他们对公共汽车服务感到满意。 **satisfied that** | Patients seemed satisfied that the standard of care was

adequate. 病人似乎很满意，他们认为护理水平是足够的。 **satisfied customer** | A good travel agent knows that a satisfied customer will always come back. 好的旅行社知道，满意的顾客还会再来。

happy [adjective not before noun] *informal* satisfied with what you have achieved 【非正式】〔因为做成某事而〕感到满意的 | Pinker stated that he was perfectly happy with the arrangement. 平克说他对这样的安排十分满意。 **happy with** | Doctors said they were happy with how the operation had gone. 医生说他们对手术的过程感到满意。 **happy about** | I'd gotten a lot done over the weekend and was happy about that. 周末我干了不少事，对此感到很满意。

pleased [adjective not before noun] *especially British* the way you feel when you think something is very good and you feel very satisfied with it 【尤英】〔因为某事很好而〕高兴的，满意的 | Were you pleased when you saw the results? 你看到结果高兴吗? **pleased with** | Tom's teacher was pleased with his progress. 汤姆的老师对他的进步很满意。 | 'How's your new car?' 'It's great - I'm really pleased with it.' "你的新车怎么样？""很好，我很满意。"

find/consider something satisfactory [verb phrase] to think something is good enough because it is of a high enough standard or it gives you what you need 觉得某事物令人满意 | A decision was made that both sides found satisfactory. 作出了一个双方都满意的决定。 | The new rules will not affect schools that parents consider satisfactory. 这些新规定不会影响家长认为满意的学校。

II. when you have what you want in your life, your job etc 因人生得意、工作如意等而感到满足的

satisfied alsohappy *informal* [adjective not usually before noun] happy because you have what you want 满足的 | Delia won't be happy until she's earning more than her husband. 迪莉娅一定要挣得比丈夫更多才会满足。 | Bowman said he had been perfectly happy in his role as director, before the change in job specifications. 鲍曼说，在工作职责有变化之前，他是很满足于当主任的。 **satisfied with** | I don't really want a bigger house - I'm satisfied with what I've got. 我不是很想要大一点的房子，现有的我已经相当满足了。 | I'd be happy with a part-time job, as long as the wages were ok. 只要报酬还可以的话，有一份兼职的工作我就满足了。 **satisfied to do something** | My kids are perfectly happy to watch the same videos over and over again. 我的孩子一遍又一遍地看同样的录像，感到非常满足。

content [adjective not before noun] satisfied with everything in a situation, so that you do not want to change anything or ask for anything more 〔对某一情形〕满足的 | The baby sat on its mother's lap, perfectly content. 宝宝心满意足地坐在母亲膝盖上。 **content to do something** | At the moment my mother seems content to take things slowly. 这阵子我母亲好像对悠闲的生活很满足。 | He rarely talked about his own work, and was content to listen to the experiences of others. 他很少谈自己的工作，却乐于倾听他人的经验。 **content with** | He was a strong, vital man, successful and content with his life. 他是个身强力壮、充满活力的人，事业成功，对生活满足。

fulfilled [adjective not usually before noun] satisfied because you feel that your life or your work is interesting, useful, and important 〔对生活或工作〕满足的，满意的 | I think if I could write a song that I knew was good, not necessarily a big hit, I would feel fulfilled. 我要是能写一首自己觉得不错的歌，也不一定要很受欢迎，我也会感到满足。 | A young married woman, supposedly fulfilled by husband and children, confessed the emptiness of her life. 一位年轻的已婚女子，按说有了丈夫和孩子应该感到满足，可她却坦白说生活空虚。

III. making you feel satisfied 使你感到满足

satisfying [adjective] a job, activity, or experience that issatisfying makes you feel satisfied, because you enjoy doing it and the results are often very good 〔工作、活动或经历〕令人满足的，令人满意的 | There's something very satisfying about baking your own bread. 自己烤面包有一种非常满足的感觉。 | Working with children with special needs can be a satisfying and rewarding experience. 帮助有特殊需要的儿童是件令人满足和有意义的事。

fulfilling [adjective] something that isfulfilling, such as a job or way of life, makes you feel satisfied and happy, because you are using your abilities in a useful way 〔工作或生活方式等〕令人满意的；令人感到充实的 | Pruitt says that for him, fatherhood is creative and fulfilling. 普鲁伊特说，对于他来说，为人父可以发掘创造力，令人有满足感。 | Many older people who have no fulfilling personal relationships lavish their affection on pets. 许多老人没有人际交往，内心得不到满足，就把自己的感情倾注在宠物身上。

rewarding [adjective] a job or activity that isrewarding is satisfying, because you feel you are doing something useful for yourself or for other people 〔工作或活动〕有益的，有意义的 | Nursing is a very rewarding job. 护理是

一种非常有意义的工作。 | The literature course has been hard work, but very rewarding. 文学课很艰苦，但是让人受益匪浅。 | By planning for retirement, you can make it a happy and rewarding time of your life. 把退休生活计划一下，就可以过得愉快而有意义。

IV. the feeling that you have when you are satisfied 满足感

satisfaction [uncountable noun] the feeling of being satisfied, especially because you have achieved something good or useful 满意，满足 | Most teachers take great pride and satisfaction in their work, and enjoy working with young people. 大多数老师为自己的工作感到自豪和满足，他们乐于和年轻人打交道。 **with satisfaction** | She finished her letter, and read it through with satisfaction. 她写完信，满意地通读了一遍。 **get satisfaction from something** | He enjoys coaching the hockey team, and gets a lot of satisfaction from it. 他喜欢给这个曲棍球队当教练，从中得到很大的满足。 **satisfaction with** | Warner's pay increase reflected his boss's satisfaction with his work. 沃纳得到加薪反映出老板对他的工作是满意的。 **job satisfaction** satisfaction that you get from doing your job 工作上的满足 | The pay is pretty good, but you don't get much job satisfaction. 薪水很好，可是工作上得不到满足。

fulfilment *British* /fulfillment *American* [uncountable noun] a feeling of being satisfied and happy with your life 〔对生活的〕满足感 | For many kids, music can be a way toward self-expression and fulfillment. 对许多孩子来说，通过音乐可以表现自我，得到满足。 | Seeing my work come to fruition gives me a strong sense of fulfilment. 看到自己的工作取得了成果，我有一种很大的成就感。 **find fulfilment (in something)** | Some women do find fulfillment in being a mother, but it is wrong to assume that this is so for all women. 有些妇女当了母亲后确实感到了满足，但是认为所有妇女都是如此那是错误的。 **seek fulfilment** try to find it 寻求满足 | Thomas sought fulfilment in the religious life. 托马斯在宗教生活中寻求满足。

contentment [uncountable noun] the feeling of being happy and satisfied because you have what you want or need, and do not want anything more 满意，满足 | Mitchell gave up his job, and says he found peace and contentment in living close to the land. 米切尔放弃了工作，说住在农村，内心感到平和与满足。 | I look for smiles and expressions of contentment in people's faces as I pass, but I don't see them very often. 我经过人们身边，想在他们脸上看到笑意和满足的神情，但是很少能看到。

V. to make someone feel satisfied 使某人感到满足

satisfy [transitive verb not in progressive] to make someone feel satisfied by being or giving them what they want or need 使满足，使满意 | I tried on dozens of wedding dresses before I found one that satisfied me. 我试穿了不少婚纱才找到了令我满意的一套。 | A compromise was eventually reached, but even this failed to satisfy environmentalists. 最后达成了妥协，但即使这样，也未能令环保主义者满意。

keep somebody satisfied/happy [verb phrase] to make someone continue to feel satisfied with a situation or arrangement 使某人满意/高兴 | A company can only be successful as long as it keeps its customers satisfied. 公司只有让顾客满意了才能成功。 | Part of your job is to keep our clients happy. 你的工作之一是要让客户满意。 | Politicians pass legislation to keep their constituents happy. 政客们立法是为了取悦选民。

fulfil *British* /fulfill *American* [transitive verb] to give someone what they want or need 满足〔某人的希望或需要〕，使满意 | You must give more detailed answers if you are to fulfil the examiner's expectations. 如果你要让阅卷人满意，就必须答得更详细一些。 | Schools should fulfill the needs of poorer children, giving them a chance in society. 学校应该满足穷苦学生的需要，给他们在社会上立足的机会。

do something to somebody's satisfaction [verb phrase] *formal* if you do somethingto someone's satisfaction, you do it in a way that is good enough and is what they want or need 【正式】把某事做得令某人满意 | Kang has made most of the repairs to our satisfaction. 康的大部分修理工作我们都满意。 | I hope this will settle the matter to your satisfaction. 我希望这件事情这样解决能令你满意。

VI. not satisfied 不满意的

not satisfied alsodissatisfied *formal* [adjective] the way you feel when something is not as good as you want or expect it to be 不满意的 | We've offered to install brand new machines free of charge, but the company is still not satisfied. 我们提出给他们免费安装崭新的机器，可是那家公司仍不满意。 | The store issues refunds to dissatisfied customers. 这家商店会退还货款予不满的顾客。 **not satisfied with** | The teacher told James she wasn't satisfied with his work. 老师对詹姆斯说她对他的作业不满意。

| Employees of the company are increasingly dissatisfied with their jobs. 这家公司的雇员对自己的工作越来越不满意。 **not fully satisfied** | If you are not fully satisfied with this product, your money will be refunded. 如果你对这产品不是十分满意，可以退钱给你。 **deeply dissatisfied** very dissatisfied 深深不满 | Most rail-users were deeply dissatisfied with the sort of service they were getting. 大多数铁路乘客都对他们得到的这种服务很不满意。 **dissatisfaction** [uncountable noun] | Baker's increasing dissatisfaction with his role in the party led him to resign. 贝克对自己在党内的地位越来越不满意，导致他辞职了。

not be happy/be unhappy [adjective not before noun] to feel annoyed and disappointed with something, because it has not been done well enough or you have not achieved what you wanted 不满意；不高兴〔因某事做得不够好，或因没有做成想做的事〕 **not be happy/be unhappy about** | If you decide you're not happy about the way the dress fits, we'll alter it for you. 如果你真的认为这裙子不合身，我们就帮你改。 | Wilkins was unhappy about being left off the U.S. Olympic team. 威尔金斯被踢出美国的奥运会参赛队，感到很不高兴。 **not be happy/be unhappy with** | Fans are not happy with the team's performance. 球迷对这支球队的表现不满意。 | Employees were generally unhappy with their promotion prospects. 雇员对晋升的前途普遍不满。

be fed up [verb phrase] *British informal* to be unhappy because you do not like the situation that you are in and you wish it would change 【英，非正式】〔对身处的情形〕厌烦的；不满的 | It rained every day of our holiday. We were thoroughly fed up. 假期里天天下雨，我们都腻透了。 **be fed up with** | I'm fed up with this job. It's so boring. 我做腻了这工作，真是无聊。 | Tom's getting pretty fed up with married life. He never goes out any more. 汤姆对婚姻生活感到腻烦了，他再也没法出去玩了。

displeased [adjective not before noun] *formal* not satisfied and a little annoyed about the way something has been done 【正式】不高兴的；不满意的 | Sarah seemed displeased but did not say anything to me. 萨拉好像不高兴，但是没和我说什么。 | Bonner was displeased by Neeman's remarks. 尼曼的话令邦纳很不高兴。 **displeased about** | Several readers were displeased about the photos that accompanied the story. 有几个读者对报道上所配的照片很反感。 **displeased with** | Singer was displeased with Barbra Streisand's adaptation of his story 'Yentl.' 辛格对芭芭拉·斯特赖桑德改编了他的故事《延特尔》很不高兴。

not content alsodiscontented *formal* [adjective] not satisfied or happy because you want something better than what you have now 不满足的 | Discontented workers joined the protests. 不满的工人参加了抗议活动。 **not content with** | Farmers were discontented with economic reforms that did not improve their businesses. 农民们对经济改革不满，它并没有改善他们的经营。 | Marshall was not content with the draft of the contract. 马歇尔对合同草案不满意。 **discontent** [uncountable noun] | There have been demonstrations and other signs of discontent. 有游行，还有其他的一些不满的征兆。

disgruntled [adjective] not satisfied and slightly angry, especially because you feel you have been treated badly or unfairly 不满的；不高兴的〔尤因为受到不好或不公正的待遇〕 | It was the second pay cut in two years, and employees were becoming disgruntled. 这已经是两年之中第二次减薪了，员工心里渐渐产生不满。 | After long delays, disgruntled passengers were taken to a nearby hotel. 飞机延误了很久，不满的乘客被送到附近的一家旅馆。

VII. desires or needs that are never satisfied 永远满足不了的欲望或需求

insatiable [adjective] aninsatiable need, desire, demand etc is so strong that it never can be satisfied 不能满足的〔需要、欲望、需求等〕 | His curiosity about the natural world is insatiable. 他对自然界的好奇永远无法满足。 | She had an insatiable thirst for attention. 她永不满足地渴求被人关注。 | Humankind seems to have an insatiable urge to conquer and explore. 人类好像有一种无止境的征服和探索的欲望。

19.5 SAVE

I. to save money 存钱

save [intransitive/transitive verb] to gradually collect money by not spending all the money you have, especially when you regularly put some of it in a bank 攒钱；储蓄〔尤指定期把钱存进银行〕 | I find it very difficult to save - I just spend everything I get. 我发现存钱很难—我是赚多少花多少的。 | How long did it take you to save all that money? 这些钱你存了多长时间? | It's a low-paid job, but she still manages to save a few dollars each week. 那工作工资低，但她还是想办法每个星期存下几美元。 | She planned to work until she had saved enough money to attend nursing school in Nashville. 她打算工作一段时间，等攒下足够的钱再去上纳什维尔的护士学校。 **save for** save

money in order to pay for something 为…攒钱 | They've already started saving for their next vacation. 他们已经开始为下一次度假攒钱了。

save up [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] to save money in order to buy something or to do something 攒钱，积攒 | If you want a new bike you'll have to start saving up. 如果你想要一辆新的自行车，你得开始攒钱了。 | She's saved up enough money to take a course in computer science. 她已经攒够钱可以去上计算机科学课了。 **save up to do something** | Dave's been saving up for months to buy a new camera. 戴夫为了买一架新的相机，已经攒了好几个月的钱了。 **save up for** | It took me ages to save up for those trainers. 为了买这双运动鞋，我存了好久的钱。

set aside [transitive phrasal verb] to regularly save part of the money you earn, especially over a long period of time 〔定期〕省出；存下〔尤指在一段长时间内〕 **set aside something** | We've all been setting aside a little money each month for a trip to Disneyland. 我们大家每个月都存一些钱，准备去迪斯尼乐园。 **set something aside** | If you want to build up a good pension fund, you should start setting aside a small part of your earnings now. 如果你想有充裕的养老基金，现在就应该开始积攒一小部分收入了。

scrimp and save [verb phrase] to try to save money by spending less on the things you need and by saving what you can, especially when you do not earn very much 省吃俭用〔尤指赚得不多时〕 | After years of scrimping and saving, we've finally got enough money to go on a foreign holiday. 经过多少年的省吃俭用，我们终于存够了钱出国度假。 **scrimp and save to do something** | My parents had to scrimp and save for years to send me to college. 为了送我上大学，我父母多年来都是省吃俭用。

II. to have money you have saved 有积蓄

have something saved/have something saved up [verb phrase] | It's a good thing I had some extra money saved - I didn't expect the car repairs to be so expensive. 幸好我另外存了些钱，我没想到修汽车会那么贵。 | Fortunately, we had enough saved up for a nice flat. 幸好我们有足够的积蓄租一套不错的公寓。

have something put by/put away [verb phrase] if youhave moneyput by orput away, you have saved it over a long period of time 有积蓄，储存了〔一点钱〕 | I think Philip has quite a lot of money put by. 我觉得菲利普存了很多钱。 | I knew my aunt had a few thousand put away but I never realized she was practically a millionaire! 我知道姨妈存了几千元钱，但怎么也想不到她差不多是个百万富翁!

have something tucked away [verb phrase] if youhave moneytucked away, you have saved it, especially when other people do not know that you have it or where you keep it 〔尤指悄悄地〕存钱 [verb phrase] | It turned out that he had several million tucked away in a secret Swiss bank account. 最后发现他在一个瑞士银行的秘密账户上存了几百万元。 | I try to keep a little money tucked away for my retirement. 我想办法私下里存点钱退休以后用。

III. the money you have saved 积蓄，存款

savings [plural noun] | The old woman kept her savings in a big jar under her bed. 这位老妇人把她的积蓄放在床底下的一个大罐子里。 | I'm paying for the course out of my own savings. 我是用自己的积蓄上这门课的。 **savings of** | Do you have savings of £3000 or more? 你有3,000英镑或更多的存款吗？ | You may qualify for state benefit if you have less than £8000 in savings. 如果你存款不足8,000英镑，可以领取政府救济金。 **somebody's life savings** all the money you have saved in your life 某人一生的积蓄 | My parents spent their life savings on a retirement home in Florida. 我父母把他们毕生的积蓄都花在佛罗里达的一家养老院里。

nest egg [countable noun usually singular] an amount of money that you have saved for the time when you stop working, get married etc 储备金，储蓄，积蓄〔指为不工作或结婚时等备用〕 | This investment will be a nice little nest egg for you when you get married. 这项投资在你结婚的时候会是一笔很可观的收入。 | A long period of high inflation will eventually reduce the value of your nest egg. 通货膨胀率长期高涨最终会使你的备用储蓄贬值。

IV. to help someone in danger or a bad situation 帮助处于危险中或陷于困境的人

save [transitive verb] to stop someone from being killed or badly hurt, or help them out of a bad situation 搭救，挽救 | Ben would have died in the blaze if a fireman hadn't saved him. 要不是一名消防员救了本，他肯定要葬身火海。 | The President had been shot from close range. It was only his bullet-proof vest that saved him. 总统被人近距离射中，是他的防弹背心救了他一命。 **save somebody from something** | Officer McCarthy had saved her from a savage attack in the park. 她在公园里遭到野蛮攻击，是麦卡锡警官救了她。 | Environmentalists are campaigning

to save the white rhinoceros from extinction. 环保主义者正在发起运动，拯救白犀牛免于灭绝。 **save somebody from doing something** | Michael was saved from choking to death by Susie. 迈克尔差点儿噎死，苏茜救了他。 **save somebody's life** | Wearing a seat belt can help save your life. 系安全带可以救你的性命。

rescue [transitive verb] to save someone by removing them from a dangerous, difficult, or unpleasant situation, especially when this involves taking serious risks 〔尤指冒险地〕营救，救援 | Firefighters worked for two hours to rescue people who were trapped in the bus. 消防员忙碌地干了两个小时，营救困在公共汽车里的人。 **rescue somebody from something** | We were rescued from the sinking ship by a passing fishing boat. 我们被一艘经过的渔船从沉船上救起。 | She was rescued from her underpaid factory job by a movie director searching for new talent. 她在工厂里工作，工资极低，后来一位正在寻找新秀的电影导演帮助她改变了状况。

come to the rescue [verb phrase] to save someone from a dangerous, difficult, or unpleasant situation, when they urgently need help 救助；救急 | He attempted to rob another girl, but her friends came to the rescue. 他试图抢劫另一个女孩，但是她的朋友赶来相助。 **come to somebody's rescue** | The baby was destined to spend her life in an orphanage until a nurse came to her rescue. 那婴儿注定要去孤儿院生活了，直到一个护士救了她。 **come to the rescue of** | Agassi once again came to the rescue of his country in the quarter final of the Davis Cup. 戴维斯杯四分之一决赛中，阿加西再一次挽救了他的国家队。

pick up [transitive phrasal verb] to save someone from a dangerous place by taking them away in a boat or aircraft 〔用船或飞机〕救起，搭救 **pick up somebody** | They spent the night near the top of the mountain, before being picked up by a helicopter. 在直升机来搭救前，他们在山顶附近过了一夜。 **pick somebody up** | A lifeboat picked them up two miles from the coast. 一艘救生艇在离海岸两英里的地方救起了他们。

V. to help someone in a social situation 在社交场合给某人解围

save/rescue [transitive verb] to do or say something that helps someone who is embarrassed or bored in a conversation or social situation 给…解围 | I was stuck talking to Aunt Martha until Mom rescued me. 我被玛莎姑妈拉住说个没完，直到妈妈来给我解了围。 | I felt embarrassed, not knowing how to answer his question, but Jane saved me by changing the subject. 我感到很窘，不知该怎么回答他的问题，幸好简换了个话题，替我解了围。 **save/rescue from** | Excuse me a moment, I must go and rescue Mary from boring old Mr. Potter. 失陪一会儿，我得把玛丽从乏味的老波特先生那里解救出来。

come to the rescue [verb phrase] to do or say something that helps someone at exactly the right time when they are bored, embarrassed, or nervous in a conversation or social situation 救急，解围 | I was struggling to think of things to say until one of my colleagues came to the rescue. 我拼命地在想该说什么，直到一个同事过来给我解了围。 **come to somebody's rescue** | I couldn't remember my doctor's name - fortunately Maria came to my rescue. 我记不起医生的名字，幸好马西娅来帮了我。

VI. to stop something from being damaged or lost 使某物免遭破坏或损失

save/rescue [transitive verb] to save objects, buildings, places etc that are in danger of being damaged or destroyed 抢救〔有受损或被毁危险之物〕 | We could only save some clothes and a few pieces of furniture before the house burned down. 房子烧毁前，我们只来得及抢救出一些衣服和几件家具。 | The Landmark Trust is a charity which rescues buildings of architectural interest. "置地信托"是一个慈善机构，它抢救具有建筑学意义的建筑物。 **save/rescue something from something** | It is almost too late to save the rainforest from destruction. 现在要拯救雨林免遭到破坏，几乎已经来不及了。 | A historic woollen mill has been rescued from the threat of demolition. 一个有历史意义的毛纺厂逃过了被拆除的危险。

salvage [transitive verb] to save something, especially something valuable, from a place where other things have already been damaged, destroyed, or lost 抢救出〔尤指贵重物品〕 | Drivers hope to salvage some of the ship's cargo. 潜水员希望能抢救出船上的一些货物。 | The fire had destroyed most of the building, but we managed to salvage a few valuable items. 大楼的大部分都被火烧毁了，不过我们设法抢救出了一些贵重的东西。 **salvage something from something** | The house was built of timber salvaged from an earlier building. 这房子是用从以前的一个建筑物里抢救出来的木材建成的。

VII. to help an organization, business, relationship etc 为一个组织、公司、关系等提供帮助

save [transitive verb] to do something to help a business, country, relationship etc that is having serious problems

and will soon fail 挽救〔生意、关系〕；拯救〔国家〕 | Bob and Martha worked hard to save their marriage, for the sake of the children. 鲍勃和玛莎为了孩子，努力挽救他们的婚姻。 **save something from something** | Financial experts are trying to save one of Britain's biggest holiday companies from bankruptcy. 财务专家正在设法挽救一家英国最大的度假公司，使它免于破产。

rescue/come to the rescue [transitive verb/verb phrase] to help an organization, business, or country that is having serious financial problems, for example by lending money or improving the way it is organized 挽救〔有重大财务问题的组织、公司或国家〕 | The World Bank hopes that these emergency measures will rescue the Zambian economy. 世界银行希望这些紧急措施能挽救赞比亚的经济。 | The city council had continued to overspend, assuming that the federal government would come to the rescue. 市政会继续超支，以为联邦政府会资助他们。 **rescue something from something** | He reorganized the family business, rescuing it from severe debt. 他重新整顿了一下家族企业，把它从沉重的债务中解救出来。 **rescue** [uncountable noun] | The rescue plan | involves a ten million dollar loan from the EU. 拯救计划包括向欧盟借贷1,000万美元。

bail out [transitive phrasal verb] to help a person, business, or organization that is having serious financial problems by lending or giving them money 〔通过借贷或资助〕使摆脱困境 **bail out somebody** | The government bailed out the ailing car company in order to protect jobs. 为了保障就业，政府资助这家境况不佳的汽车公司摆脱困境。 **bail somebody out** | He owed thousands of dollars, and his mother had to sell land to bail him out. 他欠了许多钱，他母亲只得卖地帮助他摆脱困境。 **bail somebody out of something** | You can't expect your father to bail you out of trouble all the time. 你不能一直指望你父亲帮你摆脱困境。

salvage [transitive verb] to do something to help a company or relationship when it is having serious problems, so that it does not fail completely 挽救〔公司〕；挽回〔关系〕 | The company is busy trying to salvage its core business. 这家公司在忙着挽救它的核心业务。 | Retailing and tourism can't salvage an ailing economy. 零售业和旅游业救不了不景气的经济。 **salvage something from something** | If you no longer care for your partner, it is time to ask what can be salvaged from your relationship. 如果你不再喜欢你的伴侣，那就该想想，还可以做点什么来挽救你们的关系。

throw somebody a lifeline/throw a lifeline to somebody [verb phrase] to save a person or company that is in serious financial difficulties and is soon going to fail, by giving them enough money to continue 给某人扔救生索；挽救〔面临重大财政困难、即将破产的人或公司〕 | Just before my business went bankrupt, my father threw me a lifeline in the form of a $10,000 loan. 就在我公司要破产的时候，我父亲给我抛出救生索，借了我一万美元。 | The Administration refuses to throw a lifeline to the troubled automobile industry. 政府拒绝向受困的汽车工业提供帮助。

VIII. to save something to use later 把某物留待以后使用

save/keep [transitive verb] to keep something and not use it now, so that you can use it later when you want it or need it 保留，保存〔以后使用〕 | Save some of the cheese to sprinkle on top of the sauce. 留点乳酪撒在酱汁上面。 | We can use half the wood now but we ought to keep the rest – we might need it. 我们现在可以用一半的木头，余下的应该留着—也许要用。 **save/keep something for something** | He took out his last cigarette, which he'd been saving for just this moment. 他取出最后一根烟，那是他一直留着就等这个时候抽的。 **save/keep something for somebody** | We'd have kept some food for you if we'd known you were coming. 早知道你要来的话，我们就给你留点吃的东西。 **save/keep something for later** | I'll keep some of these magazines for later, and read them on the plane. 我要把这些杂志留着几本，以后坐飞机的时候看。 **save something for a rainy day** save something to use at a time when you really need it 把某物留着备用 | Would you like some Scotch? I have a bottle somewhere that I've been saving for a rainy day. 来点威士忌吗？我在什么地方放了一瓶，以备不时之需。

keep something in reserve [verb phrase] to save part of something, so that if the part that you are using is not good enough, large enough etc, you will have more to use 把某物留以备用 | Luckily I had kept some wine in reserve, in case the rest got finished quickly. 幸好我留了一些酒备用，以防其余的酒很快喝完。 **keep sth in reserve for** | It's a good idea to keep a little money in reserve for those unexpected emergencies. 存一点钱放着，在突发的紧急情况可以用，这是个很好的办法。

keep back [transitive phrasal verb] to not use or give away all of something, so that you still have some of it left for yourself or for another purpose 留着，扣下〔给自己或作他用〕 **keep something back** | Keep a small

amount of icing back for the other cake. 留少量糖霜给其他蛋糕用。 **keep back something** | Most farmers are able to keep back enough of their crop for their own use. 大多数农民都能留足够的作物给自己用。

conserve [transitive verb] **conserve resources/energy/materials etc** to use something very carefully so that you will have enough for the future 节约资源/能源/原料等 | Recycling helps conserve natural and often limited resources. 循环使用有助于节约往往是有限的自然资源。 | As a way of conserving water, people were not allowed to use hosepipes or wash their cars. 为了节约用水，人们不许使用软管，也不许清洗汽车。

19.6 SAY

I. to say something 说某事

say [intransitive/transitive verb] tosay something using spoken or written words 说话；说道；写道 | 'I must be going,' she said. "我必须走了。"她说。 | 'Where's Pam going?' 'I don't know. She didn't say.' "帕姆要去哪里？""我不知道，她没说。" | It says in today's paper that gas prices are going up again. 今天报纸上说汽油又要涨价了。 **say (that)** | James wrote to the bank and said we needed a loan. 詹姆斯写信给银行，说我们需要一笔贷款。 | Did Peter say that he would be late? 彼得有没有说他要晚一点？ **say what/where/why etc** | Did they say how long the operation would take? 他们有没有说手术要多长时间？ **say hello/sorry/no etc (to somebody)** | Lauren came over to say goodbye to us. 劳伦过来和我们道别。 | I asked Dad if he'd lend me some money, but he said no. 我问爸爸可否借我一些钱，他说不行。 **say something to somebody** | What did you say to her? 你对她说了什么？ **something/anything to say** | I couldn't think of anything to say. 我想不出该说什么。 **say so** | If there's anything you're not happy about, please say so. 如果你有什么不满意的地方，请你指出来。

pronounce [transitive verb] to make the sound of a word or a part of a word in a particular way - use this also to ask or say what is the correct way to say something 发…的音〔也用于询问或说出某事的正确说法〕 | How do you pronounce your name? 你的名字怎么念？ | Some students find it difficult to pronounce the word 'the'. 有些学生觉得the这个单词很难发音。 | Words like 'chicken' and 'cheese' were once pronounced with a 'k'. chicken和cheese等单词中的ch以前念k。 **pronunciation** [countable/uncountable noun] | British and American pronunciation is often very different. 英国和美国的发音经常很不一样。

mention [transitive verb] to talk about someone or something, but without giving details or saying very much about them 提及，提起 | He mentioned something about a party, but he didn't say when it was. 他提起过聚会的事，但没说什么时候举行。 | When I mentioned her name, he looked embarrassed. 我提到她名字的时候，他显得很窘迫。 **mention (that)** | I forgot to mention that I won't be in tomorrow. 我忘了说我明天不在家。 **mention where/when/who etc** | Did he mention where he went to school? 他有没有说他在哪里上学？ **it is worth mentioning that** | It is worth mentioning that young children are particularly vulnerable to accidents in the home. 值得一提的是，幼儿在家特别容易发生意外。

point out [transitive phrasal verb] to tell someone something that they had not noticed or had not thought about 指出 | As Sharon pointed out, the story was rather hard to believe. 正如莎伦所指出的，这个故事很难令人置信。 **point out something** | He pointed out the dangers of setting off without the right equipment. 他指出没有适当装备就出发的种种危险。 **point out (that)** | It's worth pointing out that very few people ever die of this disease. 值得一提的是，很少有人死于这种疾病。 **point something out** | He never used to notice when people took advantage of him, so I started pointing it out. 他以前从来都不觉有人在利用他，所以我就给他指出来。

express [transitive verb] to let someone know your feelings, by putting them into words 表达〔情感〕 | Ollie found it hard to express his feelings about the war. 奥利觉得很难表达他对战争的感受。 | Parents have expressed concern about the amount of violence in some children's shows. 家长对一些儿童节目中的大量暴力行为表示担忧。 **express yourself** make people understand what you are thinking or feeling 表达自己〔的想法和感受〕 | Young children often find it difficult to express themselves in words. 幼儿往往觉得很难用语言表达自己。

put it [verb phrase] to express an idea in a particular way, choosing your words carefully to explain what you mean simply or clearly 〔用某种方式〕说；解释 **put it another way** | If you don't understand, I'll try and put it another way. 如果你不明白，我试试换个方式再说一遍。 **to put it bluntly/briefly/simply etc** | Their performance was, to put it bluntly, atrocious. 他们的表演，说得不客气一点，很糟糕。 **put it this way** *spoken*use this when you are trying to say something in the clearest possible way【口】说得明白些吧 | Put it this way: if we don't

make a profit, we're out of a job. 这么说吧，我们如果不获利，就会失业。

comment [intransitive/transitive verb] to say what your opinion is about someone or something that you have seen, heard, or read about 〔对所看到、听到或读到的人或事〕发表意见；评论 | 'He only wears those clothes to prove that he's rich,' commented Harold. "他穿这些衣服只是想表明自己很有钱。"哈罗德说道。 | Journalists asked General Curran how the campaign was going, but he refused to comment. 记者问柯伦将军战况如何，但他拒绝发表意见。 **comment on/upon** | The prime minister was asked to comment on the crisis. 首相被要求对这次危机发表评论。 **comment that** | Some critics have commented that the film lacks originality. 有些评论家说这部电影缺乏创意。

remark [intransitive/transitive verb not in passive] to say what you have noticed about a particular person, situation etc or to express an opinion about them 〔就某一个人或某一个情形等〕说起，谈到 | 'There's a strange smell in here,' she remarked. "这里有股怪味。"她说。 **remark that** | Kate remarked that it was amazing how much her kids knew about science. 凯特说她的孩子对科学的了解竟是那么多，这很不可思议。 **remark on** notice something and then say something about it 谈论 | A lot of our customers remark on the quality of our workmanship. 我们的许多顾客都谈论到我们的工艺质量。

add [transitive verb] to say something more, after what has already been said or written 补充，继续说 | Is there anything you'd like to add, Peter? 你还有什么要补充的吗，彼得？ | 'Finally', she added, 'I would like to thank my family for their support'. "最后，〕她补充说，"我想感谢家人对我的支持。" **add that** | I should add that I do not agree with Doctor Mitchell. 我想补充一下，我不同意米切尔博士的观点。

II. to say something publicly or officially 公开或正式地说某事

say [transitive verb] tosay something publicly or officially, using spoken or written words 表示；说明 **say (that)** | The President said he had no intention of resigning. 总统说他没有辞职的打算。 | The rules say that sports shoes must be worn in the gym at all times. 规定上说健身房里必须穿运动鞋。 **say what/how/who etc** | The police are refusing to say where Davies is being held. 警方拒绝透露戴维斯被关押在哪里。

announce [transitive verb] to officially tell people what has happened or what will happen, in a written or spoken public statement 宣布 | The Company announced profits of about $400 million. 该公司宣布它的利润为四亿美元左右。 **announce (that)** | The Prime Minister has just announced there is to be a General Election next month. 首相刚刚宣布下个月举行大选。 **announce your engagement** to officially tell people that you are going to get married 宣布订婚 | They announced their engagement last year, but have still not set a date for their wedding. 他们去年宣布订婚，但现在还没有确定婚礼日期。

state [transitive verb] *formal* to say something publicly or officially, especially in clear, definite language 【正式】〔公开或正式〕说明 | The government needs to clearly state its policy on possible military action. 政府需要明确说明它可能要采取军事行动的政策。 **state that** | The law states that you are innocent until proved guilty. 法律规定，你在被证明有罪之前是清白的。 | Justice Cohen stated clearly that no further action would be taken. 科恩法官明确地说明，不会有进一步的行动。

declare [transitive verb] to officially state that a particular situation exists or a person or thing is in a particular condition 宣布，声明 **declare somebody insane/unfit/a traitor etc** | In the last century, mothers of illegitimate babies could be declared insane. 在上个世纪，生有私生子的母亲可被定为有精神病。 | After nearly forty years' membership, the Communist party declared him a traitor. 他入党近四十年以后，该党宣布他是叛徒。 **declare (that)** | Finally, the doctor declared that the man was dead. 最后，医生宣布那人已经死亡。 **declare war/an amnesty/a state of emergency** | In 1941 the US declared war on the Axis powers. 1941年，美国向轴心国宣战。 | A state of emergency has been declared in Bangladesh. 孟加拉国已宣布进入紧急状态。

make/issue a statement [verb phrase] to say or write something publicly in order to tell people what you intend to do, what your opinion is etc - use this especially about politicians, business leaders, and other people in authority 〔尤指政治家、公司领导人或其他当权者等〕发表声明 | The party's environment spokesman intends to make a statement either today or tomorrow. 该党的环境事务发言人打算在今天或明天发表一份声明。 | The president's press corps issued this statement today. 总统的记者团今天发表了这份声明。

lay down [transitive phrasal verb] to officially state the rules that say what is allowed in a particular situation 制定〔规章制度〕，规定 **lay down something** | The new law lays down strict rules about the way guns may be

bought and sold. 新的法律对枪支买卖作出了严格的规定。 **lay down that** | It is laid down in the club rules that guests are not allowed in unless they are accompanied by a club member. 俱乐部规则里写明，宾客若无会员陪同不得入内。

be worded [verb phrase] if something such as an official statement or documentis worded in a particular way, the speaker or writer has deliberately chosen their words in that way to get a particular effect 〔正式的声明或文件〕措辞 | His speech to the police officers about racial violence had to be very carefully worded. 他向警官发表的关于种族暴力的讲话措辞必须非常小心。 | The Defence Secretary made a public statement about the crisis, but it was worded in such a way as to give very little information. 国防部长就这次危机发表了公开声明，但他措辞谨慎，没有透露多少情况。

III. to say that something is definitely true 说某事肯定是真实的

claim [intransitive/transitive verb] to say that something is true, even though it has not been proved and people may not believe it 声称，宣称 **claim (that)** | Martin claimed that he was with friends at the time of his wife's murder. 马丁称，妻子被杀时他和朋友在一起。 | She claimed she was fired from her job for being pregnant. 她声称她是因为怀孕而被解雇的。 **claim to be something** | She claims to be a descendent of Charles Dickens. 她自称是查尔斯·狄更斯的后裔。 **claim to have done something** | Doctors claim to have discovered a cure for the disease. 医生称已经找到治疗这种疾病的方法。 **claim responsibility/credit etc** | No one has yet claimed responsibility for planting the bomb. 目前还没有人宣称为放置炸弹负责。

maintain [transitive verb] to repeatedly say that something is true, especially when other people do not believe you 坚称，坚持说〔尤指别人不相信时〕 **maintain (that)** | My mother always maintains that I learned to talk at six months. 我母亲总是坚持说我六个月大就学说话了。 | The authors of "Superdiet' maintain you can lose pounds without eating less. 《特效减肥法》的作者坚称，不用少吃也能减轻体重。

assert [transitive verb] to state very firmly that something is true 坚决主张，断言，坚称 **assert (that)** | Professor Sykes has asserted that the skeleton, which was said to be man's first ancestor, is in fact a fake. 赛克斯教授断言，这具据称是人类最早祖先的骸骨实际上是假的。 | After 1947, Nehru began to assert his supremacy and sack party chiefs who opposed him. 1947年以后，尼赫鲁开始维护他的最高统治地位，把党内反对他的领导人踢了出去。 | If women are to have equal opportunity, they must loudly assert their ability to do all traditional "male' jobs. 妇女若要享有平等的机会，就必须明确地说明自己的能力，能做所有传统上由“男人”做的工作。

confirm [transitive verb] if youconfirm something that other people have already said is true, you say publicly that it is definitely true 证实；进一步确定 | Mr Eastwood refused to confirm or deny the rumour. 伊斯特伍德先生对谣言不置可否。 **confirm (that)** | Police have confirmed that they are questioning a woman about the disappearance of baby Kelly Truman. 警方已经证实，他们正在向一名妇女盘问小凯莉·杜鲁门失踪的事。

testify [intransitive/transitive verb] to make a formal statement of what is true, especially in a court of law 证明，证实；〔尤在法庭上〕作证 | Police had to guard him in hospital until he was well enough to testify. 警方只得在医院里守卫着他，直到他身体康复，可以出庭作证。 **testify that** | I'm prepared to testify in court that I was in Carolyn's apartment that night. 我准备出庭作证，说那天晚上我在卡罗琳的公寓里。 **testify against somebody** say something intended to prove someone is guilty 作证指控某人 | The witness who had testified against him withdrew her allegation. 曾经作证说他有罪的那名证人已经撤销指控。

swear [transitive verb] *informal* to say very firmly that what you have said is the truth 【非正式】发誓 **swear (that)** | It was a mistake – she swears that she didn't mean to do it. 这是个错误一她发誓自己不是有意那么做的。 | The plane flew so low that Geoff swears he saw one wing touch the top of a tree. 飞机飞得那么低，杰夫发誓说他看到一个机翼擦到树梢了。 **swear blind (that)** used for emphasizing that someone is telling the truth 坚决地发誓说 | She swears blind that she never met the man. 她一口咬定从没见过那个男人。

certify [transitive verb] if someone such as a doctor or another professional personcertifies something, they officially say that it is true 〔医生或其他的专业人员〕证实 **certify (that)** | Doctors have certified that the suspect was in a lot of pain at the time of the incident. 医生证实说该嫌疑犯在案发时处于极度痛苦之中。 **certify somebody fit/dead/insane etc** | The doctor certified me unfit to go to work for the next month. 医生证明我接下去一个月内不宜上班。

insist [transitive verb] to say and repeat that something

is true, especially when a lot of people think that it might not be true 坚持认为〔尤指许多人都认为可能不是真实时〕 **insist (that)** | Though there are no other witnesses, she insists she saw a man in the yard that night. 虽然没有其他证人，但她坚持说当晚她在院子里看到一个男人。 | UFO spotters will always insist that their data is correct. 不明飞行物的观测者总会坚持他们的资料是正确的。

protest [transitive verb] to firmly and repeatedly state that you have not done something wrong 一再申明，声辩，坚称〔自己没有做错事〕 **protest (that)** | Marge protested that she had never had any kind of affair with Lawrence. 玛吉一再申明自己从来没和劳伦斯有过什么暧昧关系。 **protest your innocence** say repeatedly that you did not commit a crime 坚称自己是无辜的 | Throughout the trial Reilly protested his innocence. 在整个审判过程中，赖利始终坚称自己是无辜的。

deny [transitive verb] to say that you have not done something bad that people say you have done 否认 | Bowlam denied all charges of selling drugs to children. 鲍拉姆否认了说他向儿童出售毒品的一切指控。 **deny (that)** | The singer denies that he copied the tune from an old Beatles song. 那歌手否认那曲子是抄袭了披头士乐队的一首老歌。 **deny doing something** | Did he actually deny meeting Jenny that night? 他真的否认那天晚上遇见珍妮了吗？ **flatly/categorically deny** deny very strongly 断然否认 | The foreman had not informed us that the paraffin might explode. In fact he had categorically denied there was any danger. 工头没有告诉我们煤油可能会爆炸。事实上，他矢口否认有危险。

IV. to say clearly what your opinion is 明确说明自己的观点

say what you think [verb phrase] | She usually says what she thinks even if it offends her political colleagues. 即使是会得罪她的政治同僚，她也通常是想什么就说什么。 **say what you think about/of** | I'll make a few suggestions, and the rest of you can say what you think about them. 我提几个建议，你们其他人可以说说对这些建议的看法。

speak your mind [verb phrase] to say what you think, even though what you say might upset or offend other people 说出心里话〔而不怕得罪别人〕 | She's very direct and believes in speaking her mind. 她非常率直，认为有话就该直说。 | We thought that the process of filming might stop people from speaking their minds. 我们觉得拍摄过程可能会使人不愿意说出心里话。

air your views [verb phrase] to say publicly what you think about something important, especially in a situation where it can be discussed 发表自己的观点〔尤指在可以进行讨论的情况下〕 | Every Friday there is a meeting at the factory where the workers can air their views and discuss problems. 每个星期五工厂都召开一次会议，工人们可以各抒己见，一起来讨论问题。 | For a long time citizens were denied the right to air their views fully or to hold public debates. 有好长一段时间，公民没有权利畅所欲言，也不能进行公开的辩论。

have your say [verb phrase] to be allowed to say what you think about something, for example in a meeting or among a group of people 〔在会上或一组人中等〕有发言机会 | You've had your say – now let someone else speak. 你已经发表过意见了，现在让其他人说说吧。 **have your say about** | At a public meeting yesterday, environmentalists were finally permitted to have their say about the future of the ancient forest. 在昨天的一个公众会议上，环保人士终于获准就原始森林的未来发表意见。

argue [intransitive/transitive verb] to state, giving clear reasons, that something is true, should be done etc, although other people are disagreeing with you 〔在别人反对的情况下〕力争，提出理由 **argue that** | She argued that taxes must be increased to pay for public services. 她提出理由说必须提高税收以支付公共服务的开支。 | Film makers themselves would no doubt argue that their films do not influence people's behaviour. 制片商自己肯定会争辩说他们的电影不会影响人们的行为。 **argue for** argue that something should be done 据理力争 | He argued for changes to the tax system so that it assisted people who undertook training. 他据理力争改革税务制度来帮助接受培训的人。 **argue against** argue that something should not be done 坚决反对 | Senator Harvey argued strongly against taking any form of military action. 哈维参议员强烈反对采取任何形式的军事行动。

V. to say that something you previously said was true is not true 收回原来所说的话

take back [transitive phrasal verb] to say that something you said previously is not true, especially because you now know it was unfair or wrong to say it 收回〔说过的话，尤因现在觉得这么说是不公平的或不对的〕 **take back something** | I want to take back some of the things I said yesterday. 我想收回昨天所说的一些话。 **take something back** | If you don't take that back I'll never speak to you again. 如果你不收回那句话，我就再也不同你

讲话了。 | Look, I'm sorry I accused you – I take it all back. 听我说，我很抱歉责怪了你一我收回我的话。

withdraw [transitive verb] to publicly say that something you said earlier is not true, especially something offensive or unfair you have said about someone 〔公开地〕收回〔尤指冒犯某人或对某人不公平的话〕 | He has been asked to withdraw remarks he made in a national newspaper about the honesty of the president. 他被要求收回在一家全国性报纸上质疑总统诚信的那些话。 | She withdrew her allegations of sex discrimination at work. 她收回了声称自己在工作中遭遇性别歧视的话。 **withdraw something unreservedly** withdraw it completely 完全收回所说的话 | Mary said that she was very sorry and that she withdrew the accusation unreservedly. 玛丽说她非常抱歉，并完全收回她的指责。

retract [transitive verb] to formally or officially state that something you previously said is not true 〔正式地〕收回 | He confessed to the murder then later retracted his statement. 他承认这起凶杀案是他干的，但后来又翻供了。 | Galileo was not the first scientist to be forced to retract his theories. 伽利略并不是第一个被迫收回自己理论的科学家。

VI. to say something in an indirect way 间接地说某事

imply [transitive verb] to say something that seems to mean that another thing is true, but without saying the other thing directly 暗示，暗指 | You seem to be implying something that is not quite true. 你好像在暗示什么，可那不是真的。 **imply (that)** | Michael did imply that I could have the job if I wanted it. 迈克尔确实暗示过，我要是想要这个工作，就可以得到。 | The article implied that unemployed people are lazy and do not want to work. 这篇文章言外之意是说，失业的人都很懒，不想工作。

suggest [transitive verb] to say something in an indirect way, especially something bad that you prefer not to say directly 暗示〔尤指不愿直说的不好的事〕 | What are you suggesting? Do you think I'm a thief? 你是什么意思呢？你认为我是小偷？ **suggest (that)** | His letter seemed to suggest that he wasn't satisfied with my work. 他信中的意思好像是对我的工作不满意。 **I'm not suggesting** used for telling someone you are not criticizing them 我并不是说 | I'm not suggesting you deliberately tried to mislead us, just that you made a mistake. 我并不是说你有意在误导我们，只是说你搞错了。

hint [intransitive/transitive verb] to say something in a very indirect way, but so that other people can guess what you mean 暗示，示意 **hint (that)** | Harry hinted that his friendship with Mona might have contributed to his marriage break-up. 哈里暗示说，他和莫娜的友情可能促成了自己婚姻的破裂。 **hint at** | The President hinted at the possibility of military action. 总统暗示有可能要采取军事行动。 **hint** [countable noun] | His comments were a clear hint that tax rises might be necessary. 他的评论明确地暗示可能需要加税。

drop a hint [verb phrase] to say something that suggests that you want to do something or that you want someone to do something, but without saying it directly 作出暗示 **drop a hint about** | She kept dropping hints about her birthday, just to make sure none of us forgot about it. 她不停地向我们暗示她的生日，就想让我们谁也别忘了。 | My mother dropped several hints about us wallpapering her sitting room. 妈妈好几次暗示我们给她的客厅贴墙纸。

in a roundabout way [adverb] if you say something in a roundabout way, you say it in an indirect way, especially to avoid offending or embarrassing someone 拐弯抹角地〔尤指为了避免显得无礼或令某人窘迫〕 | I told him, in a roundabout way, that he wasn't really good enough to join my English class. 我拐弯抹角地跟他说，他成绩实在不够好，不能上我的英语课。

VII. to say something suddenly or unexpectedly 突然或出其不意地说某事

exclaim [transitive verb] to say something suddenly and loudly because you are angry, surprised, or excited 惊叫；大叫〔因生气、惊奇或激动〕 | 'What a beautiful house!' she exclaimed. "多漂亮的一幢房子！"她惊叹道。 | 'Aha'!', he exclaimed triumphantly. ' We knew you'd come". "啊哈！"他得意地惊呼道，"我们知道你会来的。"

come out with [transitive phrasal verb] to suddenly say something, in an unplanned way, which other people find unusual or surprising 〔令人感到意外地〕突然说出 | It was strange to hear a little old lady come out with a swear word like that. 很奇怪听到一个小老太太竟然说出这么一句骂人的话来。 | I don't want to make a speech – I'll only come out with something stupid that everyone will laugh at. 我可不想发言—我只会说一些让大家发笑的蠢话。 | You never know what he'll come out with next. 你永远也不会知道他接着会说出什么话来。

blurt out [transitive phrasal verb] to suddenly say something without thinking, especially something embar-

rassing or something that should be kept secret 脱口说出，无意中泄露〔尤指令人尴尬或应该保密的事〕 **blurt out something** | She had blurted out my secret when she was upset, and now everyone knew about it. 她有一回不开心脱口说出了我的秘密，现在大家都知道了。 **blurt something out** | He couldn't go through the agony of lying to them again, so he blurted everything out. 他再也经受不住向他们撒谎的痛苦，所以就把所有的事情都和盘托出。 **blurt out that** | She couldn't think of a good excuse, so blurted out that she was pregnant. 她想不出什么好的借口，所以就脱口而出说她怀孕了。

VIII. to say something quietly or unclearly 轻声地或含糊地说某事

whisper [intransitive/transitive verb] to say something very quietly, using your breath rather than your voice 悄声说；低语；耳语 | 'Don't wake the baby,' whispered Jemima. "别吵醒孩子。"杰迈玛悄声说道。 | You don't have to whisper - there's no one around. 你不需要小声地说—这里没有人。 **whisper something in somebody's ear** | Fran leant over and whispered something in her sister's ear. 弗兰弯下身子，贴着她妹妹的耳朵小声地说着什么。

mutter [intransitive/transitive verb] to say something quietly, especially when you are annoyed but do not want someone to hear you complaining 小声地抱怨；嘟哝；咕哝 | 'Why do I have to do all the work?' she muttered. "为什么所有工作都要我来做？"她嘟哝道。 | Grant went out, muttering something about having to see a client. 格兰特出去了，叽叽咕咕地说什么要去见一个客户。 **mutter to yourself** | He was always muttering to himself about all the experiments he had to do that week. 他老是一个人咕咕哝哝的，说那个星期要做这么多实验。

mumble [transitive verb] to say something quietly without pronouncing the words clearly, so that it is difficult to understand 含糊地说，咕哝 | He mumbled something I didn't hear. 他咕哝了一句什么，我没有听见。 **mumble that** | All I could do was mumble that I regretted I hadn't taken my degree. 我只能含糊地说了一句，我后悔没有取得学位。 **mumble a reply/an apology/your thanks etc** | Kaye could only mumble an apology. 凯只能咕哝地道了个歉。

murmur [transitive verb] to say something in a soft low voice, that is difficult to hear clearly 小声说，咕哝 | He began stroking her hair and gently murmuring her name. 他开始抚摸她的头发，喃喃地呼唤着她的名字。 | The child murmured something in its sleep. 那孩子咕咕哝哝地说了句梦话。 | She heard the priest murmuring a prayer at the front of the church. 她听到牧师在教堂前面轻声祷告。

murmur [countable noun] | There were excited murmurs as the President entered the hall. 总统进来了，礼堂里一片激动的低语声。

say something under your breath [verb phrase] to say something extremely quietly, especially a criticism or something rude, so that no one will hear what you are saying 压低声音说〔尤指批评或无礼的话〕 | 'Stupid idiot,' he said under his breath as the old man walked away. "白痴。"老人走开时他低声骂道。

grunt [transitive verb] to say a few words in a low rough voice, especially when you are not really interested in what someone is saying to you 咕哝着说〔尤因对别人说的话不是真的感兴趣〕 | 'What about a stripy wallpaper for this room?' 'I dunno,' he grunted. "这房间贴条纹墙纸怎么样？""我不知道。"他咕哝着说。 | She grunted something I didn't catch. 她咕哝了一句什么，可我没有听清。

IX. to say something angrily 生气地说某事

growl [transitive verb] to say something in a low angry voice, especially in order to make someone feel afraid 低声吼叫，咆哮着说〔尤为了使某人害怕〕 | 'Come over here and say that,' he growled. "你过来说呀。"他低声吼道。 | He walked into the house, growled a few words at my mother and then went upstairs to bed. 他走进屋里，冲着我母亲吼了几句，就上楼睡觉去了。

snarl [transitive verb] to say something in a nasty angry way 咆哮着说；怒吼 | 'Keep your dirty hands off me,' he snarled. "拿开你的脏手。"他怒吼道。 | Every time he asked her a question she snarled a bad-tempered answer. 每次他问她问题，她都是吼着给他一个没好气的回答。

X. not saying anything 不说话

silent [adjective not before noun] *especially written* not speaking 【尤书面】不说话的，沉默的 | Phil was silent for a moment as he thought about his reply. 菲尔沉默了一会，想着该怎么回答。 **remain silent** | I wanted to say 'please don't go', but instead I remained silent, and she left. 我想说"请你别走"，可最后还是保持沉默，她就走了。 **fall silent** become silent 安静下来 | The woman fell silent, though she kept darting angry glances at Jessica. 那女人安静下来了，可还是不停地向杰茜卡投去愤怒的目光。

be lost for words/be at a loss for words [verb phrase] to be unable to say anything because you are very surprised or because you are not prepared for the situation that has suddenly happened 说不上话来〔因非常惊奇或因突然发生意外情况〕 | No matter what happens he never seems lost for words. 不管发生什么，他好像从来都不会慌乱得说不出话来。 | She stared at his letter, clearly at a loss for words. 她盯着他的信，显然是不知道说什么才好。

be struck dumb [verb phrase] to be suddenly unable to say anything because you are extremely surprised or shocked and cannot believe what has happened 〔因非常惊讶或震惊而〕目瞪口呆 | Amy was struck dumb. Was it possible that her own son had deceived her? 埃米目瞪口呆，自己的儿子怎么可能骗她呢？ **be struck dumb with** | When he arrived at the scene of the disaster, he was struck dumb with horror and amazement. 他赶到受灾现场，吓得目瞪口呆。

clam up [intransitive phrasal verb] *informal* to suddenly become unwilling to talk 【非正式】闭口不言，沉默不语 | He always clams up when I ask him about his job – do you think he's doing something illegal? 我问到他的工作，他总是闭口不谈——你说他会不会在做什么非法的事? | The police took her in for questioning, but she clammed up when they asked about her boyfriend. 警方把她带去盘问，可是问起她的男友时，她就不吭声。

speechless [adjective not before noun] unable to say anything because you are very angry, surprised, or upset 〔因极度愤怒、惊奇或不安而〕哑口无言的，说不出话来的 | Anna was speechless. She had never seen such luxury before. 安娜惊讶得话都说不出来了，她以前从没见过这么豪华的场面。 **speechless with** | Laura stared at him, absolutely speechless with rage. 劳拉盯着他，气得完全说不出话来。 **leave/render somebody speechless** make someone speechless 使某人哑口无言 | His words dented her pride and left her speechless. 他的话伤到了她的自尊心，使她哑口无言。

tongue-tied [adjective not before noun] unable or unwilling to say anything because you are nervous or embarrassed 〔因紧张或窘迫而〕张口结舌的，说不出话的 | She became tongue-tied when she looked at the handsome man sitting beside her. 看到这位英俊男子坐在她的旁边，她都不会说话了。 | Nervousness affects people in different ways. While some people become tongue-tied, others cannot stop talking. 紧张会对人有不同的影响，有的人会说不出话来，有的人则是不停地说话。

I don't know what to say *spoken* say this when someone gives you an unexpected present, or does something bad or shocking, and you cannot express how happy, angry etc you feel 【口】我不知道该说什么 | You're so kind! I don't know what to say. 你真好！我不知道说什么才好。 | Well, I don't know what to say. It's absolutely disgraceful! 我不知怎么说才好，实在太丢人了！

words fail me *spoken* say this when you are so shocked or angry that you cannot think of anything to say to express how you feel 【口】〔因震惊或愤怒而〕说不出话来 | Just look at this mess. Look at it. It's...Words fail me! 你看看这乱七八糟的样子，你看看，这样子—我都不知道说什么才好！

bite your tongue [verb phrase] to not say anything even though you want very much to say what you think 保持缄默，忍住不说 | I had to bite my tongue to stop myself telling Neil exactly what I thought of his stupid plan. 我拼命忍住，不让自己告诉尼尔，对他那个愚蠢的计划我心里是怎么想的。 | She's so temperamental that even if you disagree with her it's better to bite your tongue and say nothing. 她这人很喜怒无常，即使你不同意她，也最好保持沉默，什么都不要说。

XI. something someone says 某人说的话

remark [countable noun] something that you say, for example about what you think or something that you have noticed 言论，话语 | What do you mean by that remark? 你这话是什么意思？ | I'm fed up with your snide remarks. 我已经听厌了你这些挖苦的话。 | Elliot had been accused of making racist remarks. 埃利奥特被指控发表带种族歧视的言论。 **remark about** | I ignored his rude remark about my clothes. 我没有理会他对我的衣服所作的无礼评论。 **remark on** | Some further remarks on this subject will be made in the next chapter. 这个题目在下一章里还有进一步的阐述。 **make a remark** | Mr Hill sat down and made a few remarks about the weather. 希尔先生坐下来说了几句关于天气的话。 **casual/chance remark** something that you say for no particular reason 随口说说的话 | It was just a casual remark - I didn't mean anything by it. 这只是随便说说的一句话，我并没有别的意思。

comment [countable noun] something that you say or write, especially to give an opinion 评论，意见 | OK, that's what we are suggesting - does anyone have any comments? 好啦，这是我们的建议。大家有什么意见吗? **comment on/about** | He made some comment about my dress, then carried on reading his book. 他对我的裙子说了些看法，又继续看他的书。 | Her comments on interest rates had little impact on financial markets. 她就利率问

题所作的评论对金融市场没什么影响。 **make a comment** | We were discussing her new movie, and Jill made some interesting comments about it. 我们讨论了她的新电影，吉尔也作了一些有趣的评论。

thing to say [noun phrase] **a strange/stupid/horrible etc thing to say** a remark that is strange, stupid etc 奇怪/愚蠢/可怕等的话 | What an awful thing to say about your mother! 这么说你母亲太不像话了！ | I know it's a terrible thing to say, but sometimes I wish I'd never been born. 我知道这么说不好，但有时我真是希望我没有出生。

point [countable noun] something you say, that people had not thought about or discussed until you mentioned it 〔某人提出的〕看法，观点 **point about** | Michael's point about training is an interesting one. 迈克尔关于培训方面的观点很有意思。 **good point** | That's a good point, and we should take it into consideration. 说得好，我们应该考虑。 **make a point** say something in a discussion, which people had not thought of before 提出一个观点 | In his speech, Marks made the point that far more people died from smoking tobacco than from taking drugs. 马克斯在发言时提出这样的观点，吸烟造成的死亡人数远远超过吸毒造成的死亡人数。

statement [countable noun] something that someone says or writes publicly in order to tell people what they intend to do, what their opinion is etc 声明；陈述 | In a statement, the BBC admitted that it had given incorrect information. 英国广播公司在一份声明中承认曾经发布了错误信息。 **make a statement** say something publicly 发表声明 | The President will make a statement to the press this afternoon. 今天下午总统要向媒体发表一份声明。

announcement [countable noun] a public or official statement telling people what has happened or what will happen 通告，通知 | The announcement was heard by millions of radio listeners this morning. 今天早上有上百万人从收音机里听到了这个通告。 **announcement of/about** | I read the announcement of her death in today's paper. 我在今天的报纸上看到她的讣告。 **make an announcement** | Silence, please. Mr Bennett is about to make an announcement. 请大家安静，贝内特先生有事要宣布。

declaration [countable noun] an important official statement, especially about what a government or organization intends to do 〔尤政府或机构的〕宣言；公告；重要声明 **declaration that** | They issued a declaration that it will be attempting to take over another three British companies. 他们发表声明说，将试图收购另外三家英国公司。 **declaration of war/independence/intent etc** | On the 19th of July a declaration of war was delivered in Berlin. 7月19日,柏林下了宣战书。

observation [countable noun] a remark in which you say what you think or have noticed about something 评论，评述 **observation that** | The inspector began his report with the observation that the school was a happy place. 督学在报告开头评论说那所学校是一个快乐的地方。 **observation about** | I agree with your observations about the pricing of products. 我同意你在产品定价方面的观点。 **make an observation** | A tour of Washington DC inspired one visitor to make some interesting observations about the gap between the rich and the poor. 一次华盛顿之旅使一名游客突发灵感，对贫富差距作了一些有趣的评论。

XII. what people say about something 人们就某事所说的话

according to [preposition] use this to tell someone what someone else has said or written 根据…所说 | According to today's paper, 20 people died in the fire. 根据今天报纸上所说，火灾中有20人丧生。 | Rob's got a new girlfriend, according to Janine. 据雅妮妮说，罗布有了一个新的女朋友。

rumour has it *British* /rumor has it *American* *spoken* say this when you are telling someone something that you heard from someone else, which may not actually be true 【口】有传闻说，据说 | To join the club, rumor had it, you had to be earning more than $100,000 a year. 据说要参加这个俱乐部，你一年的收入得在10万美元以上。 **rumour has it (that)** | Rumour had it that she only married him for his money. 听说她嫁给他只是为了他的钱。

they say/people say *spoken* use this to say what a lot of people believe and say 【口】他们说，据说 **they say/people say (that)** | They say her husband's in prison. 他们说她丈夫在坐牢。 **so they say** use this when you are not sure whether something is true 他们是这么说的 | The test isn't difficult, or so they say. 考试不难，他们是这么说的。

apparently [adverb] *spoken* use this to say what you have read or been told, although you do not directly know about it yourself 【口】据说 | It's going to be hot this weekend, apparently. 据说这个周末会很热。 | Apparently, Jim's a really good tennis player. 据说吉姆是一名非常出色的网球运动员。

there is talk of *spoken* use this to tell someone about what may happen in the future, that you have heard other people talking about 【口】有人说，有传言〔将来可能要发

生什么事〕 | He was doing very well at college and there was talk of him being accepted for Harvard. 他在大学里功课非常好，大家在传他被哈佛录取了。 | The company already does business with Germany and Japan and there's been some talk of a deal with the French. 这家公司已经同德国和日本在做生意了，据说还会跟法国人交易。

supposedly [adverb] *spoken* say this when you have heard people saying that something is true but you do not believe it 【口】据说，听210说〔指听别人这么说但自己不相信〕 | Richard was supposedly a tall, dark-eyed handsome man. 据说理查德是个高个子、黑眼睛的英俊男子。 | He was supposedly delivering some papers to her but I think it was just an excuse to see her. 他说是给她送什么报纸，可是我觉得那只是想见她的借口。

19.7 SCHOOL/UNIVERSITY

I. school 学校

school [countable/uncountable noun] a place where children go to learn and be taught, up to the age of 18 学校 | My mother is a teacher at the local school. 我母亲是本地学校的老师。 | The nearest school was 10 miles away. 最近的学校有十英里远。 | I always liked school, but my sister hated it. 我一向喜欢上学，可是姐姐讨厌上学。 | All the kids around here take the bus to school. 这附近所有的孩子都乘公共汽车上学。 **at school** attending school 【尤英】在上学 *especially British* | She must be about 16 - she's still at school. 她肯定是16岁左右，她还在上学嘛。 **in school** *especially American* | Kyle is one of the most popular boys in school. 凯尔是学校里最受欢迎的男孩之一。 **out of school** no longer at school 离开学校 | I've only been out of school a couple of years, but I've forgotten all the math I learned. 我离开学校不过几年时间，可是以前学的数学全都忘了。 **go to school** attend school 上学 | Jessica's still too young to go to school. 杰茜卡上学还是太小了。 **drop out of school** stop going to school before you finish 辍学 | Jake dropped out of school and started working at the bowling alley. 杰克退了学，开始在保龄球场打工。 **state school *British* /public school** *American*a school that is paid for by the government 公立学校 | Teachers are complaining that the public schools do not receive adequate funding. 老师们抱怨公立学校得不到足够的经费。 **private school**also **independent school** *British*a school that is paid for by parents 私立学校 | Many parents want to send their children to private school because class sizes are smaller. 许多父母都想送孩子上私立学校，因为私立学校班级人数较少。 **public school** *British*a school for rich people that their parents pay for 【英】〔家长付费的〕公学 | He argued for the abolition of the public schools, which he says are elitist. 他辩称应该取消公学，认为那是精英教育。 **school uniform** | The children were all wearing school uniforms. 孩子们都穿着校服。

II. schools for very young children 幼童就读的学校

nursery school [countable/uncountable noun] a school for children aged between about two and five where they play and do activities with other children 〔供两岁至五岁儿童玩耍和活动的〕幼儿园 | Ian will soon be old enough to go to nursery school. 伊恩很快就要到上幼儿园的年龄了。

preschool [countable/uncountable noun] *American* a school for children aged between about two and five 【美】〔两岁至五岁儿童的〕幼儿园 | Eastin is calling for a plan to provide free preschool for all 4-year-olds. 伊斯廷正呼吁制定一个计划，为所有四岁的儿童提供免费的学前教育。 **preschooler** [countable noun] | The educational program is aimed at preschoolers. 这个教育方案是针对学龄前儿童的。

kindergarten [countable/uncountable noun] *American* the first year of school for children aged 5 【美】〔为五岁儿童开设的〕幼儿园，学前班 | Katie was one of the few children who could read when she started kindergarten. 凯蒂是少数几个上学前班的时候就会认字的孩子之一。 | Mrs. Marks was my kindergarten teacher. 马克斯太太是我上学前班时候的老师。 **kindergartner** [countable noun] *American* | The kindergartners were making pictures with construction paper. 学前班的小朋友正在用美工纸拼图。

III. schools for children between the ages of about 5 and 12 5至12岁儿童就读的学校

primary school [countable/uncountable noun] in Britain, a school for children aged between five and eleven 〔英国的〕小学 | My father entered primary school in 1958. 我父亲是在1958年上小学的。 | Primary school children know more today than we did at that age. 现在的小学生比我们在他们这个年龄的时候懂得多。

elementary school/grade school [countable/uncountable noun] in the US, a school for children aged between five and twelve in some places, and five and ten in other places 〔美国的〕小学 | In grade school, Karen sang in the school chorus. 卡伦上小学的时候参加

了学校合唱队。 | The senator met with a group of elementary school students learning about how government works. 参议员接见了一群正在学习政府运作方式的小学生。

IV. schools for older children 较大儿童就读的学校

secondary school [countable/uncountable noun] in Britain, a school for children aged between 11 and 18; in the US, a name formiddle school,junior high school, andhigh school considered together as a group 中等学校，中学 | Everyone in his family had at least completed secondary school. 他家里每个人都至少读完了中学。 | As children enter secondary school, parents often do not have the necessary knowledge to help with homework. 孩子进入中学以后，家长往往没有足够的知识辅导他们做家庭作业。

middle school [countable/uncountable noun] a school for children aged between 9 and 13 in Britain and 10 and 14 in some parts of the US 〔英国9至13岁儿童上的〕中间学校；〔美国10至14岁儿童上的〕初中，中学 | Kim attends Byrd Middle School in Sun Valley. 金在太阳谷的伯德中学上学。 | The arts and crafts fair is geared toward middle school students. 这场手工艺展销会是为初中学生而设的。

junior high school [countable/uncountable noun] a school for children aged between 12 and 14 or 15, especially in some parts of the US 〔尤指美国部分地区的〕初中 | I started taking French in junior high school. 我念初中的时候开始学法语。 | Drug use among junior high school students has fallen. 初中学生吸毒的情况已经减少了。

high school [countable/uncountable noun] in the US, a school for children aged between 15 or 16 and 18 〔美国的〕高中 | Brad was the captain of his high school football team. 布拉德上高中时是学校足球队的队长。 | The program requires high school students to take at least one college-level course. 这个计划要求高中学生至少上一门大学水平的课程。 **go to high school** | Where do you go to high school? 你在哪里上高中？ **graduate from high school** successfully complete high school 高中毕业 | He's been working full time since graduating from high school last June. 去年6月份高中毕业以后，他就全职工作了。

comprehensive school [countable/uncountable noun] in Britain, a school for children aged 11-16 or 11-18 that most students attend because it accepts people of all abilities and is paid for by the government 〔英国招收各种能力的学生的、由政府付费的〕综合中学

sixth form college [countable/uncountable noun] in Britain, a college for students aged between 16 and 18 〔英国的〕预科学校，六年级学校

V. a place where people over 18 can study 供18岁以上人士读书的地方

university [countable/uncountable noun] a place where students study one or two subjects at a high level, in order to get degrees 大学 | the University of Chicago 芝加哥大学 | In 1986 32% of Saudi Arabian university professors were women. 1986年沙特阿拉伯有32%的大学教授为女性。 **go to university** *British* | She wants to go to university to study biology. 她想上大学读生物学。 **be at university** *British* | Both my sisters are at university. 我的两个姐姐都在上大学。

college [countable/uncountable noun] in the US a university; in Britain, a place where people can study academic subjects or practical skills after they leave secondary school, but which does not give degrees 〔美国的〕大学；〔英国的〕高等专科学校；学院 | The grant money is for low-income college students. 这助学金是给低收入家庭的大学生的。 **go to college** | My brother never went to college, but he still has a very good job. 我哥哥从未上过大学，但他还是有一份非常好的工作。 **be at college** *British* **be in college** *American* | Our youngest daughter is in college now. 我们最小的女儿现在已经上大学了。 **graduate from college** | We hadn't seen each other since we graduated from college. 我们大学毕业以后就再也没见过面了。 **college graduate** someone who has successfully completed college 大学毕业生 | Many college graduates are unable to find work in their field. 许多大学毕业生都找不到和自己专业有关的工作。

school [countable/uncountable noun] *American informal* a university or similar institution 【美，非正式】大学；学院 **go to school** study at a college or university 上大学 | Phil gave up his job, and he's going back to school next year. 菲尔辞掉了工作，打算明年回去读大学。

law school/medical school/business school [countable noun] a university or part of a university where you study law, medicine, or business 法学院/医学院/商学院 | My father always wanted me to go to law school. 我父亲一直想让我上法学院。 | Harvard Business School 哈佛商学院 | He's applied to all the best medical schools in the country. 他向国内所有最好的医学院都提出了申请。

post-secondary [adjective only before noun] *American* use this about education that takes place after a student has finished high school 【美】中学后的 | Eighty-five

percent of high school students in the program go on to post-secondary education. 这个计划中有85%的高中学生继续接受中学后的教育。 | post-secondary institutions 中学后教育机构

postgraduate *especially British* /graduate *American* [adjective only before noun] use this about advanced education that takes place after a student has finished a university degree, or about students who study at this level 研究生的 | She got a degree in history last year, and now she's doing a postgraduate course. 她去年获得了历史学学位，现在在读研究生课程。 | postgraduate research 研究生的研究工作 | We met when we were both graduate students at Berkeley. 我们是一起在伯克利读研究生的时候认识的。

higher education [uncountable noun] education at a university or similar institution 高等教育 | The U.S. community college system is the largest system of higher education in the world. 美国的社区大学教育体系是世界上规模最大的高等教育体系。 | More women than ever are going on to higher education. 现在女子接受高等教育的情况比以往任何时候都多。

adult education [uncountable noun] classes for adults, often in the evenings, either because they want to improve their skills or for interest and enjoyment 成人教育 | The government needs to do more to fund adult education for the unemployed. 政府需要作出更大努力，资助失业人士接受成人教育。

VI. one of the periods into which the year is divided at school, university etc 学校、大学等的一个学期、学年等

term [countable noun] one of the three periods that the year is divided into at British school and most British universities; in the US, a name for any of the main periods into which a school year is divided 学期〔英国的学校及大部分大学一年分三个学期，美国则两个、三个不等〕 | As a graduate student, he spent a term at Wichita State University. 他读研究生的时候，在威奇托州立大学度过了一个学期。 | The main exams are at the end of the summer term. 大考在夏季学期末举行。

semester [countable noun] one of the two or three periods that the year is divided into at American schools and most American universities 〔美国的〕学期 | He attended Bennington College for three semesters. 他在贝宁顿大学读过三个学期。 **fall/spring semester** | Fall semester starts the 28th of August. 秋季学期在8月28日开学。

the school year/the academic year [singular noun] the period of the year when there are school or university classes 学年 | In Japan the school year starts in April and ends in February or March. 在日本，一学年从4月份开始，2月份或3月份结束。 | The end of the academic year with its final exams is very stressful for many students. 每学年结束的时候有期终考试，对许多学生来说都非常紧张。

quarter [countable noun] one of the four main periods that the year is divided into at some American schools and universities 〔美国部分学校和大学的〕学季 **fall/winter/spring/summer quarter** | She was back in Michigan in time to teach spring quarter. 她及时回到密歇根教春季学期的课。

VII. what you get when you finish a course successfully 学完一门课程后获得的资格

diploma [countable noun] in Britain, a document that shows that someone has successfully completed a course of study or passed an examination; in the US, a document showing that a student has successfully completed their high school, college, or university education 〔在英国完成课程或通过考试后获得的〕证书；〔美国的〕毕业文凭 | Everyone was given a diploma at the end of the course. 课程结束后，每个人都获发了证书。 **high school/college diploma** | Anyone with a high school diploma can enroll in the course. 凡有高中文凭者均可报读这门课程。

qualification [countable noun usually plural] *British* you get aqualification when you finish a course and pass examinations at the end of it 【英】〔完成一门课程并通过考试后获得的〕合格证书 | The two-year course leads to a teaching qualification. 修完这门为期两年的课程可以获得教学资格证书。 | List your qualifications in the space below. 在下面空白的地方列出你所有的资格证明。 **academic qualification** | She left school at 16, with no academic qualifications. 她16岁辍学，没有任何学历证书。

degree [countable noun] the qualification that you get when you successfully finish a course at university 〔大学的〕学位〔资格〕 | Cohn has a degree in political science from the University of Chicago. 科恩有芝加哥大学的政治学学位。 | Her dream is to get a degree in computer science and then get a high-paying job. 她的理想是拿到一个计算机科学的学位，再找一份高薪的工作。 **do a degree/take a degree** *British*study in order to get one 【英】攻读学位 | Maggie is doing a degree in psychology. 玛吉在攻读心理学学位。

master's degree/master's [countable noun] an advanced degree that you get by studying for one or two years after getting your first degree 硕士学位 | Getting a master's should help you get a better job. 读一个硕士学位应该可以帮助你找一份更好的工作。 **master's degree/master's in** | Successful applicants will have a master's degree in social work. 应聘者须持有社会工作专业的硕士学位。

doctorate/PhD [countable noun] the most advanced type of degree, which you study for on your own for several years, doing work and writing a long report explaining what you have discovered 博士学位 | Bedell later earned a doctorate from Columbia University. 比德尔后来在哥伦比亚大学获得了博士学位。 **doctorate/PhD in** | She had a PhD in industrial robotics. 她有工业机器人专业的博士学位。

VIII. the process of studying and being taught 研究和学习的过程

education [uncountable noun] the whole process by which people learn and develop their minds in schools, colleges, and universities 教育 | The government should spend more on education. 政府在教育上应该投入更多的钱。 | My parents wanted me to have a good education. 我父母希望我受到良好的教育。 | Kerry hasn't decided if she'll continue her education or not. 克丽还没有决定好是否继续读书。 **public education** paid for by the government 【尤美】公共教育 *especially American* | All children in the state have a right to public education. 本州的所有儿童都有权接受公共教育。 **private education** paid for by parents, not provided by the government 私立教育 | Many parents cannot afford private education for their children. 许多家长都负担不了让孩子接受私立教育。

educational [adjective usually before noun] relating to education 教育的 | Different children have different educational needs. 不同的孩子在教育上有不同的需求。 | We offer a wide range of educational and sporting activities. 我们有各式各样的教育和体育活动。 **educational institution/establishment** a school, college, or university 教育机构 | Many educational institutions have not been able make needed improvements because of funding cuts. 由于削减经费，许多教育机构都未能作出必要的改进。 **educational system** | The American educational system is in need of reform. 美国的教育制度需要改革。 **educational opportunity** | Low-income children do not have the same educational opportunities as children from wealthier families. 低收入家庭的孩子没法和有钱人家的孩子享受同样的教育机会。

academic [adjective usually before noun] relating to education, especially at college or university level 〔尤指学院或大学〕教学的；学术的 | Leon was unemployed, and had no academic qualifications. 利昂没有工作，也没有学历证书。 | Increased self-confidence can help improve academic achievement. 增强自信心有助于提高学习成绩。 | Her name is well known in academic circles. 她在学术界颇有名气。 | The new law raises concerns about academic freedom. 新法规提高了人们对学术自由的关注。

19.8 SCORE

I. to get points in a game or sport 在比赛或运动中得分

score [intransitive/transitive verb] to get points in a game, competition, or sport 〔在比赛或运动中〕得分 | San Francisco scored twice in the last ten minutes of the game. 圣弗朗西斯科队在比赛的最后十分钟里两次得分。 **score a point/goal** | Tottenham scored the first goal of the game. 托特纳姆热刺队在比赛中率先入球得分。 | In Scrabble you score points by making words on the board. 拼字游戏中，在板上拼出单词就能得分。

get [transitive verb] *informal* to score points in a game, competition, or sport 【非正式】〔在比赛或运动中得〔分〕 | When you get a total of 5 points it's your turn to throw the dice. 你总分达到五分时就轮到你扔骰子了。 | Stevens got only 10 goals in 41 games, and decided to leave the Boston Bruins. 在41场比赛中，史蒂文斯只取得10分，于是他决定退出波士顿棕熊队。

make [transitive verb] *especially American* to score points in a game, competition, or sport 【尤美】〔在比赛或运动中〕得分 | Jordan made 34 points to put his team into the lead. 乔丹得了34分，使他的球队处于领先地位。 | He ran 30 yards to make his second touchdown of the quarter. 他奔跑了30码，在这一节中第二次持球触地得分。

hit [transitive verb] to get a point or points by hitting a ball etc 击球得分 | The batter hit a home run. 击球员击出一个本垒打。 | Greg Davis didn't disappoint his teammates, hitting six field goals in six attempts. 格雷格·戴维斯没有让他的队友失望，六次投球全中。

II. when two teams or players have the same score 两个球队或两名球员得分相同

draw *especially British* /tie *especially American* [countable noun] when both players or teams have the same number of points at the end of a game 平局，平手 | 'What was the result of the Barcelona v Real Madrid game?' 'It was a draw.' "巴塞罗那队和皇家马德里队的比赛结果如何？""打平了。" | The game ended in a tie. 比赛打成了平局。

be two all/be four all etc [verb phrase] *spoken* say this when both players or teams have two points, four points etc in a game 【口】二平/四平等 | It's two all at the moment, but United seems the better team. 现在是二平，但是联队看来实力更强。 | 'What was the final score'? 'One all.' "最后比分是多少？""一平。"

equalize alsoequalise *British* [intransitive verb] to score a goal or point in a team game such as football, so that the number of points or goals that each team has is equal 〔足球比赛等中〕打成平局 | Liverpool equalized in the last minute. 利物浦队在最后的一分钟里打成了平局。 | Manchester United were a goal down against Real Madrid when Bobby Charlton equalized. 曼彻斯特联队落后皇家马德里队一分，这时博比·查尔顿进球扳平了比分。

III. the points scored in a game or sport 比赛或运动的得分

point [countable noun] a unit you get when you achieve something during a game or competition 〔比赛的〕得分 | Steve Jones is 15 points ahead. 史蒂夫·琼斯领先15分。 | Damon Hill leads the Formula 1 Championship, with 58 points from 6 races. 一级方程式锦标赛中，戴蒙·希尔6场比赛共得58分，处于领先位置。

score [countable noun] the number of points that the two teams or players have in a game 比分 | What's the score? 比分是多少？ | The score at half-time was 12-18. 中场休息时比分是12：18。 **final score** the score at the end of the game 最终的比分 | The final score went up on the scoreboard, and the crowd let out a roar. 积分板上亮出了最后的比分，观众发出了欢呼。

goal [countable noun] the point you get when you make the ball go into the net in sports such as football or hockey 〔足球、曲棍球等运动的〕进球，得分 | Goal! Right in the last minute, England have scored. 射门！就在最后的时刻，英格兰队进了一球。 **get/score a goal** | Florin Raducioiu scored four goals, putting Romania in the lead. 弗洛林·拉杜乔尤进了四球，使罗马尼亚队处于领先地位。

result [countable noun] *especially British* the final number of points at the end of a competition 【尤英】〔比赛的〕最后结果，最后的比分 | Turn to BBC1 for the latest football results. 请调到英国广播公司一台收听足球赛的最新结果。 | D'you know the result of the Arsenal game? 你知道阿森纳队这场比赛的最后结果吗？

run [countable noun] the point you get in cricket or baseball 〔板球或棒球的〕得分 | The West Indies beat Australia by 273 runs. 西印度群岛队以273分打败了澳大利亚队。 **score/get/hit a run** | Camilli scored 936 runs in 12 major-league seasons. 卡米利在12个大联盟赛季中一共得了936分。

19.9 SCREAM

I. to scream 尖叫

scream [intransitive/transitive verb] to make a loud, high noise, or say something in a loud, high voice, because you are excited, frightened, angry, or in pain 〔因激动、害怕、愤怒或疼痛而〕尖叫；尖声说 | Everyone panicked, and people started screaming. 大家都惊慌了，人们开始尖叫起来。 | 'Go away!' she screamed "走开！"她尖声叫道。 **scream at** | Sammy screamed at me to stay back. 萨米尖声喊着叫我往后退。 **scream for** | The boy screamed for help. 那男孩尖声求救。 **scream with pain/delight/terror etc** | She woke up screaming with terror. 她惊恐得尖叫着醒了过来。

shriek [intransitive/transitive verb] to make a sudden short screaming sound or shout something because you are very frightened, excited etc 尖叫，尖声喊叫 | Bella turned and shrieked his name. 贝拉转身尖声喊他的名字。 | 'Keep away from me!' she shrieked. "离我远点！"她尖声说道。 **shriek with excitement/laughter/fear etc** | The children began shrieking with hysterical laughter. 孩子们尖叫起来，歇斯底里地狂笑。 **shriek at** | The two women shrieked at one another over the noise of the machines. 那两个女人在机器的吵闹声中互相喊着说话。

screech [intransitive/transitive verb] to make long, high unpleasant sounds or shout something in an unpleasantly loud, high voice, especially because you are angry 尖叫，发出尖锐刺耳的叫声〔尤因生气〕 | Sue grabbed him, screeching, and started hitting him with her fists. 休抓着他，尖叫着用拳头打他。 | 'Get out!' she screeched angrily. 'I hate you!' "滚出去！"她生气地尖叫着，"我恨你！" **screech at** | Maria suddenly started screeching at Bruno. 玛丽亚突然冲着布鲁诺尖叫起来。

squeal [intransitive/transitive verb] to make a sudden very high screaming sound, because you are excited,

amused, frightened, or in pain 〔因激动、开心、受惊或疼痛〕突然地尖叫 | The children squealed and fought among themselves. 孩子们尖叫着互相打起来。 | 'Don't you dare!' Bobby squealed. "你敢!"博比尖叫道。 **squeal with excitement/laughter/delight/pain etc** | The boy squealed with pain and surprise. 那男孩又痛又吃惊，尖叫了起来。 | They all tumbled into the water, squealing with delight. 他们都一窝蜂地走到水里，开心地尖叫着。

yelp [intransitive verb] to give a short cry because you have just been hurt 〔疼痛的时候〕尖叫，大叫 | The boy grinned, and then yelped as someone hit him in the back. 那男孩咧着嘴笑，后来有人揍他的背，他就大叫了起来。 | Sophie yelped with pain and dropped the pan. 索菲痛得大叫了一声；手里的锅摔落在地上。

let out a scream/shriek [verb phrase] to scream or shriek suddenly 突然发出尖叫声 **let out a scream/shriek of** | Karen let out a scream of terror, as if she had seen a ghost. 卡伦发出一声惊恐的尖叫，像是见了鬼似的。 | The children ran down the hill, letting out shrieks of delight. 孩子们往山下跑，开心地尖叫着。

II. the sound of someone screaming 某人尖叫的声音

scream [countable noun] | We could hear screams coming from inside the blazing building. 大楼在熊熊燃烧，我们能听到里面有人在尖叫。 | The battlefield echoed with the screams of the wounded and the dying. 战场上回响着受伤和垂死的人的尖叫声。

shriek [countable noun] a sudden short screaming sound made by someone who is very frightened, excited, or amused 〔某人因非常害怕、激动或开心而发出的〕尖利的叫声 | I was woken up by a loud shriek from the bathroom. 我被浴室传出的一声尖叫惊醒了。 **a shriek of delight/laughter** | With a shriek of delight, she threw herself into the water. 她欢呼一声，纵身跳入了水中。 | Almost before he started speaking they all burst into shrieks of laughter. 他还没有来得及开口说话，他们就爆发出一阵尖声大笑。

squeal [countable noun] a sudden high screaming sound, when frightened or excited 〔害怕或激动时〕突然的尖叫 | Suddenly there was a bump and an awful squeal. 突然传来"砰"的一声，随之就是一声惨叫。 **squeals of delight/joy/laughter** | The sight of the food brought squeals of delight from the children. 孩子们一看到食物就高兴得尖叫起来。

yelp [countable noun] a short cry of pain because you have just been hurt 〔因疼痛而发出的〕痛苦的尖叫声 | She jumped back from the fire with a sudden yelp of pain. 她突然痛得大叫了一声，从火里跳了回来。

19.10 SECRET

I. secret information/plans/places/activities 秘密的情报/计划/地点/活动

secret [adjective] if something issecret, not many people know about it, and they agree not to tell anyone else about it 秘密的，机密的 | The letter was written in a secret code. 这封信是用密码写的。 | Secret documents containing details of Britain's defence plans have been stolen. 含有英国国防计划详情的机密文件被偷了。 | The president's schedule is secret, but there is speculation that he will visit UN troops in the area. 总统的行程没有公开，但有人猜测说他将访问那个地区的联合国部队。 **remain/stay secret** | I hope you see how vital it is that our conversation remains secret. 我希望你明白，我们这次谈话内容保密是很重要的。 **top secret** when an official document, piece of information etc is very secret 绝对保密的 | The experiments were top secret. 这些试验绝对保密。 **secret ballot** a secret vote 无记名投票 | The Leader of the House will be selected by secret ballot. 议长将通过无记名投票选出。

confidential [adjective] confidential information is known only by a few official people, and must not be told to anyone else, for example because it contains military secrets or private details about people 机密的，机要的 | We hold confidential records on each employee. 我们有每一位雇员保密的记录。 | Always protect confidential files by locking them with a password. 机密文件一定要用密码锁起来。 | An employee secretly gave confidential memos to the press. 一位雇员暗中向媒体透露了机密的备忘录。 **highly confidential** very confidential 高度机密的 | The information we received is of a highly confidential nature and relates to national security. 我们收到的情报极其机密，关系到国家安全。

classified [adjective] classified information or documents are ones that the government has ordered to be kept secret 〔情报或文件〕保密的；机密的〔由政府下令保密〕 | There is evidence that Huang had access to classified information. 有证据显示黄接触过机密文件。 | Only licensed companies are eligible to receive, store, or send classified material. 只有持许可证的公司才有资格收发或保存绝密材料。

sensitive [adjective] information or documents that are-

sensitive are likely to cause problems or embarrassment if they are made public and therefore they are kept secret 〔情报或文件〕敏感的，需小心处理的；高度机密的 | A teenager used his personal computer to break into sensitive US Air Force files. 一名少年利用他的个人电脑侵入了美国空军的机密文件。 | Your competitors may have access to the company intranet, so never discuss commercially sensitive issues on-line. 你的竞争对手可能会进入公司内部网络，所以千万别在网上讨论商业上的敏感话题。 **highly sensitive** | The minister admitted that highly sensitive documents had been leaked to the press. 部长承认，有高度机密的文件泄露给了媒体。

covert [adjective only before noun] done secretly, especially by a government or official organization, often involving breaking the law 〔尤指政府或官方机构的行动〕秘密的 | The chief investigator resigned, amid allegations of covert and probably illegal operations. 总调查员被指涉嫌进行违法的秘密行动而辞去了职务。 | The abuse of residents in the home was confirmed by covert video surveillance. 养老院住客受虐待的事件，由秘密的录像监控得到了证实。 **covertly** [adverb] | We're able to operate covertly to monitor the situation. 我们可以采取秘密行动，监视事态的发展。

undercover [adjective usually before noun] working secretly - use this about the activities of the police, the army etc 〔警方或军队等的行动〕秘密进行的，暗中进行的 | Six members of a drug-smuggling gang were arrested after an 18-month undercover police operation. 经过警方18个月的秘密行动，一个毒品走私团伙的六名成员被捕。 | The unit is equipped to deal with a variety of situations, including undercover surveillance. 安装这个设备是为了应付多种情形，其中包括秘密监控。 **undercover** [adverb] **work/go undercover** | Griffiths plays a New York police officer who goes undercover to investigate the murder of a young Jewish man. 格里菲思扮演一名纽约警察，暗中调查一名犹太青年被杀的案件。

be veiled in secrecy/shrouded in secrecy/cloaked in secrecy [verb phrase] if somethingis veiled,cloaked, orshrouded in secrecy, very little is known about it and it seems very mysterious 隐在秘密之中；不为外人所知 | In Japan, the private lives of the Emperor and his family were once veiled in secrecy. 在日本，天皇及其家人的私生活曾经是不为外人所知的。 | The President's exact itinerary was cloaked in secrecy for security reasons. 出于安全原因，总统的确切行程对外保密。 | This ground-breaking work is shrouded in secrecy on the instruction of the company's lawyers. 在公司律师的指示下，这项突破性的研究被保密了起来。

hush-hush [adjective] *informal* kept officially secret 【非正式】保密的 | His death was really hush-hush. It was so covered up that you wondered if it wasn't a suicide. 他的死讯非常保密，遮掩得让你怀疑那不是自杀。 | 'The Manhattan Project' was the insiders' name for the hush-hush project. "曼哈顿计划"是这个对外保密的计划的内部名称。

cloak-and-dagger [adjective only before noun] use this about methods and activities that involve a lot of secrecy, especially when this seems unnecessary 〔方法或活动〕神神秘秘的，秘密的〔尤指似乎不必要的〕 | He was arrested after a cloak-and-dagger operation involving the CIA and MI6. 他在中情局和军情六处联合展开的秘密行动中被捕。

II. something that is secret 秘密

secret [countable noun] something that you do not want other people to know about 秘密 | I'm not supposed to be telling you this, it's a secret. 我不应该告诉你，这是个秘密。 | Only Jasper knew my secret. 只有贾斯珀知道我的秘密。 **tell somebody a secret** | Come over here, Luke wants to tell you a secret. 到这里来，卢克要告诉你一个秘密。 **remain/stay a secret** | We lived in a small village and I knew that the news wouldn't remain a secret for very long. 我们住在一个小村子里，我知道这个消息是保密不了很久的。 **trade secret** information that a company keeps secret from other companies 商业机密 | The task force will concentrate on stopping the theft of trade secrets. 工作组将集中于防范商业机密被人窃取。 **state secret** information that a government keeps secret 国家机密 | A scientist has been arrested for revealing state secrets concerning chemical weapons. 一名科学家因为泄露涉及化学武器的国家机密而被捕。 **family secret** one that only some members of a family know about 家庭秘密 | It's one of those family secrets that we don't talk about much. 这件事属于家庭秘密，我们不大说起。 **a closely-guarded/well kept secret** one that is kept very secret 严守的秘密 | His whereabouts are a closely-guarded secret. 他的行踪严格保密。 **the secret is out/the secret comes out** when people get to know something that was being kept secret 秘密泄露了 | Yes, the secret's out I'm afraid. I'm to be a grandmother. 是呀，恐怕秘密泄露了，我要当祖母了。

skeleton in your cupboard *British* /skeleton in your closet *American* [noun phrase] a secret about yourself

that you have kept hidden for a long time because you are ashamed or embarrassed about it 不可告人的丑事；隐情 | None of us is perfect – we all have a little skeleton somewhere in the closet that we'd rather other people didn't know about. 我们谁都不是完人——每个人心里都有点隐私不愿意让别人知道。

III. secret organizations and people who do secret work 秘密组织和从事秘密工作的人

secret [adjective] **secret police/agent/society etc** | She was kept under surveillance by the secret police for over three years. 她被秘密警察监视了三年多。 | The film tells the story of a Swiss secret agent who masquerades as a grocer in order to uncover a drugs ring. 这部影片讲述一名瑞士特工伪装成食品店老板揭发一个贩毒团伙的故事。 | a senior member of the secret service 秘密警察部队的一位高级官员

underground [adjective/adverb] **underground organization/newspaper/movement etc** one that is secret and opposes the government, especially when it is too dangerous to do this publicly 地下组织/报纸/运动等 | Slowly, the underground resistance movement grew. 地下反抗运动渐渐地发展起来。 | Nearly 2,000 defeated fighters joined the underground Communist forces concealed in the Mekong delta. 将近2,000名败兵加入了潜藏在该三角洲的地下部队。 | He was suspended from his job for writing an editorial in an underground paper. 他因为在地下报纸上写了一篇社论而被停职。 **go underground/be forced underground** become an underground organization 转入地下/被迫转入地下 | In 1795, the United Irish Society went underground as a revolutionary movement. 1795年，爱尔兰联合会转入地下从事革命运动。

clandestine [adjective] **clandestine organization/force/operation etc** one that is secret, and usually illegal 〔通常为非法的〕秘密组织/部队/行动等 | The doctor was arrested after she was named as a member of a clandestine socialist movement. 这位医生被揭发是一个秘密的社会主义运动的成员后就被拘捕了。 | His clandestine meetings with PLO officials had been secretly recorded. 他和巴勒斯坦解放组织官员的秘密会晤被暗中录了音。

undercover [adjective usually before noun] **undercover agent/police officer/investigator etc** one who works secretly for the police or government in order to catch criminals 秘密情报员/警察/调查员等 | He was arrested after trying to sell guns to an undercover FBI agent. 他试图向一名联邦密探出售枪支而被拘捕。 | People dived aside as undercover cops ambushed a planned post office raid. 暗中埋伏的警察突然出动，打击一场有预谋的抢劫邮局行动，人群顿时散向两边。

IV. to not tell other people about a secret 不把秘密告诉别人

not tell [verb phrase] tonot tell someone about something 不告诉 | I told you not to tell anyone! 我叫你不要告诉任何人！ | 'Who's that letter from?' 'I'm not telling you.' "那封信是谁写来的？""不告诉你。" **not tell somebody what/how/why etc** | Henry wouldn't tell me what the surprise was. 亨利不肯告诉我那惊喜是什么。 | Penny laughed, but she wouldn't tell me why. 彭妮笑着，但是不肯告诉我为什么笑。 **not tell about** | Vinny didn't tell the police about his visit to Mahoney's apartment. 文尼没有告诉警察他去过马奥尼的公寓。 | You'd better not tell Elizabeth about this. 这事你最好不要告诉伊丽莎白。 **not tell of** | Margaret had not yet told her sons of her planned engagement. 玛格丽特还没有告诉儿子她已定好的约会。 **not tell (that)** | Carl felt I'd been deceiving him all these years by not telling him I was gay. 这么多年来我一直没有告诉卡尔我是同性恋者，他觉得我这是在欺骗他。 **without telling somebody** | I was annoyed that he'd left without telling me. 我很生气，他不和我说一声就走了。

keep something secret [verb phrase] to not tell other people something, because you want it to remain secret 将某事保密，隐瞒某事 | They wanted to keep their relationship secret for as long as possible. 他们希望他们之间的关系尽可能久地保密。 | The graves were covered up in a deliberate attempt to keep the killings secret. 这些坟墓是有意掩藏起来的，那是为了隐瞒屠杀事件。 | So you've been keeping it secret all this time? 所以这事你就一直保密着? **keep sth secret from** | Mary kept her illness secret, even from family members. 玛丽一直隐瞒病情，连家人都不知道。

can keep a secret [verb phrase] someone whocan keep a secret will not tell your secrets to other people, so you can trust them with secret information 能保守秘密 | Can you keep a secret? 你能守得住秘密吗？ | 'Can I trust you?' 'I'm honest, and I can keep a secret'. "我能相信你吗？""我是诚实的人，能保守秘密。"

keep quiet [verb phrase] to deliberately not talk about something in public, especially something you are ashamed or embarrassed about 保持沉默，不声张〔尤指对不光彩或令人尴尬的事〕 | Parotti had threatened to expose the illegal arrangements unless he was paid $50,000

to keep quiet. 帕罗蒂威胁说要揭发这个违法活动，除非给他50,000美元，他才会保持沉默。 | Some people disagree with what the government is doing, but they keep quiet for fear of reprisals. 有些人不赞同政府的做法，但是他们不敢吭声，害怕报复。 **keep quiet about** | We used to keep quiet about some of the things that went on in the prison. 过去我们对监狱里的有些事情都守口如瓶。 **keep quiet over** | I think they should have kept quiet over that. 我想他们应该把那件事保密。 **keep something quiet** keep something secret 为某事保密 | The minister denied that the case had been kept quiet or hidden. 部长否认有意隐瞒这件事。 **keep somebody quiet** do something to stop someone telling a secret 使某人闭口 | She'd been brutally murdered to keep her quiet. 她惨遭杀人灭口。

keep something from [transitive phrasal verb] to deliberately not tell someone about something, especially because you think they would be upset if they knew the truth 向…隐瞒某事 | Edward never told anyone about his illness. He even tried to keep it from his wife. 爱德华从来没有告诉过别人自己的病，他甚至还想瞒着自己的妻子。 | The president has a reputation for keeping key decisions from even his closest aides. 人所共知，总统的一些重要决定就连他最亲密的助手都不知道。 | She tried in every way to keep the truth from her parents. 她想尽办法不让父母知道真相。

keep something under wraps [verb phrase] to not allow people to know about something that has been officially planned or decided 将某事保密，不公开某事 **be kept under wraps** | It's been suggested the report was kept under wraps to avoid controversy. 有人建议不公开这份报告，以免引起争议。 | Ford's new range of cars is being kept firmly under wraps until the Geneva auto show. 福特的新款汽车严格保密，直到日内瓦汽车展时才露面。

discretion [uncountable noun] the ability to judge when you should or should not tell people things that you know about someone or something 决断能力；谨慎，慎重 | Absolute discretion is required from everyone working for the Royal Family. 为皇室服务的每个人都必须做到绝对谨慎。 **leave something to somebody's discretion** | I leave it to your discretion as to whether you should tell your colleagues. 要不要告诉你的同事，我让你自己来决定。 **show/exercise discretion** | TV commentators have shown great discretion, glossing over the problems in her personal life. 电视评论员表现得非常谨慎，对她个人生活中的问题避而不谈。 | Can junior managers be trusted to exercise discretion when making decisions? 可以相信初级经理能作出慎重的决定吗？ **be the (very) soul of discretion** be the sort of person who will never tell something that should be kept secret 是〔极为〕谨慎的人 | You can tell Martin anything – he's the very soul of discretion. 你什么话都可以跟马丁说—他是个很谨慎的人。

secrecy [uncountable noun] when what someone does or says is kept very secret, so that only a few people know about it 保密，秘密状态 | There is a great deal of secrecy within the organization. 组织内部非常保密。 | Why all the secrecy? You've got nothing to be ashamed of. 为什么要藏着不说?你又没有什么见不得人的事。 **utmost secrecy** | Our commanding officer emphasized the need to maintain the utmost secrecy about the operation at all times. 我们的指挥官强调这次行动任何时候都要绝对保密。 **swear somebody to secrecy** make someone promise that they will not tell other people a secret 让某人发誓保密 | Anna swore me to secrecy on the subject of her family until her book came out. 安娜要我发誓在她的书出版之前不谈她家里的事。 **a veil/shroud/cloak of secrecy** | The gunmen tracked down their target, despite the shroud of secrecy surrounding his whereabouts. 尽管他行踪神秘，持枪歹徒还是追踪到了他。

confidentiality [uncountable noun] the trust that exists between people who share secrets, especially between a professional person such as a doctor or lawyer and someone who gives them private advice 机密，保密；秘密〔尤指专业人士如医生或律师与其当事人之间〕 | Alexander declined to comment, citing attorney–client confidentiality. 亚历山大拒绝作出评论，说是律师和当事人之间有保密协定。 | Researchers should always be able to guarantee complete confidentiality for their subjects. 研究人员一定要能够保证研究对象的资料得到绝对保密。 | Data encryption ensures the privacy and confidentiality of email messages. 资料加密可以确保电子邮件内容的私密性。 **breach/violate confidentiality** to break confidentiality by telling someone a secret 违反保密协定 | The health clinic has again been caught violating patient confidentiality. 这家诊所再一次被发现违反了为病人保密的协定。 **breach of confidentiality** | You doctor should not have told your parents about the abortion – that was a blatant breach of confidentiality. 你的医生不该告诉你父母你做过人工流产的事一那公然违背了保密协定。

V. done secretly 秘密地做

secretly/in secret/in secrecy [adverb] done without anyone else knowing 秘密地 | Many civilians were se-

cretly killed and buried by soldiers. 许多平民被士兵秘密杀害后掩埋了。 | My parents didn't approve of our relationship, and we had to meet in secret. 我父母不赞成我们的关系，所以我们只得偷偷见面。 | Operating in secrecy, intelligence agencies are often seen as mysterious and unaccountable for their actions. 由于行事秘密，情报机构在人们眼里往往显得很神秘，他们的行动也令人费解。

on the quiet [adverb] if you do somethingon the quiet, you do it secretly, especially because you think that people will disapprove of what you are doing 偷偷地〔尤因认为人们不赞成你所做的〕 | His doctor has told him he mustn't drink, but he still has the occasional brandy on the quiet. 医生嘱咐他不要喝酒，可他有时还是要偷偷地喝一杯白兰地。 | He used to flirt with the two girls, on the quiet, when his wife wasn't looking. 以前他会趁妻子不注意的时候，偷偷地和那两个女孩子调情。

behind closed doors [adverb] if important official meetings, discussions, or decisions take placebehind closed doors, they take place secretly without the public being allowed to see or hear them 〔重要的官方会议、讨论或决定〕暗中，秘密地 | The board members met behind closed doors to discuss the deal. 董事会闭门讨论这笔生意。 | Although America is a democracy, a lot of key decisions are made behind closed doors by unelected advisers. 美国虽然是个民主国家，但是许多重大事情还是由未经选举的总统顾问私下决定的。

in private/privately [adverb] if you do somethingin private orprivately, you do it where other people cannot see or hear you 私下地 | Can I have a word with you in private? 我同你私下里说句话好吗？ | Although party officials give the President their public support, many are saying in private that he may have to resign. 虽然党内官员在公开场合对总统表示拥护，但有许多人私下在说他可能得辞去职务。 | Generations of Native American children in state schools were punished for speaking their own language, even privately. 在公立学校里，一代又一代的印第安儿童因为说自己的语言而受到了惩罚，即使是私下里说说也不行。

behind somebody's back [adverb] if you do something or say something unpleasant about someonebehind their back, you do or say it without telling them 在某人背后，背地里 | I thought you were my friend. Now I find you've been talking about me behind my back. 我原以为你是我的朋友，现在我发现你居然在背后议论我。 | People laughed at him behind his back. 人们都在背后笑话他。 | He agrees with his boss to his face, but then criticizes him behind his back. 他当面迎合老板，背后却批评他。 **go behind somebody's back** | I'm not happy about you going behind my back like that. You should have told me. 你竟背着我这样，我很不高兴。你应该告诉我的。

surreptitiously [adverb] if you do somethingsurreptitiously, you do it while other people are not looking because you do not want them to see you doing it 偷偷摸摸地 | She glanced surreptitiously up at the clock. 她偷偷地抬头看了一下钟。 | I found myself studying his face surreptitiously. 我发现自己在偷偷地打量着他的脸。 | Greenpeace claim that toxic waste has been dumped surreptitiously on west coast beaches. "绿色和平"组织称，有人在西海岸的海滩上偷偷地倾倒有毒废料。

furtively [adverb] if you do somethingfurtively, you do it in a way which makes you look as if you are keeping something secret, especially something wrong that you have done 偷偷摸摸地，鬼鬼祟祟地 | She looked around furtively to make sure no one was watching. 她鬼鬼祟祟地张望了一下，确保没人看着她。 | The older boys hovered furtively outside the school gates, clutching thinly rolled cigarettes. 那几个年长一点的男孩鬼鬼祟祟地在校门外徘徊，手里夹着细细的香烟。

VI. behaving as if you have a secret 表现得好像有秘密似的

secretive [adjective] unwilling to let other people know what you are doing, or to give them information about yourself 遮遮掩掩的；守口如瓶的 | Years of living alone had made her secretive and unwilling to trust anyone. 多年的独居生活使她对自己的事守口如瓶，不愿相信任何人。 | Why did Stephen always have to be so secretive in his business dealings? 斯蒂芬在生意上为什么总是要这样神神秘秘的? | Much of the discussion focused upon North Korea's highly secretive nuclear program. 讨论的焦点主要是高度隐秘的核计划。 **secretive about** | Kath's very secretive about her past, isn't she? 凯瑟对自己的过去真是讳莫如深，不是吗？

cagey [adjective] *informal* unwilling to tell people definitely what your plans, intentions, or opinions are - use this especially when you cannot think of a good reason for someone doing this【非正式】〔对于计划、意图或意见〕隐秘不说的，谨言慎行的〔尤用于表示你不知道某人为什么要这样做〕 | He gets very cagey whenever I ask him about his job. 每次我问起他的工作，他都隐秘不说。 **cagey about** | She's very cagey about what she spends her money on, don't you think? 她绝口不提她的钱花在哪里，你说呢？ **play it cagey** *American* | Coach Bob Dwyer is

playing it cagey over his choice of a replacement skipper. 鲍勃·德怀尔教练对接替队长的人选讳莫如深。

play your cards close to your chest *British* /play your cards close to your vest *American* [verb phrase] if someoneplays their cards close to their chest orvest, they do not allow other people to know what they are planning to do next 〔对自己的下一步计划〕守口如瓶，秘而不宣 | Roslin, known for playing his cards close to his vest, declined to comment. 罗斯林拒绝评论，他是出了名守口如瓶的。

furtive [adjective] someone who isfurtive or behaves in afurtive way looks as though they are keeping something secret, especially something wrong that they have done 偷偷摸摸的，鬼鬼祟祟的 | His movements were quick and furtive, and he spoke in a whisper. 他的动作又快又鬼祟，而且压着声音说话。 | Miss Baggely appeared unconfident, almost furtive. 巴格利小姐显得很不自信，有点躲躲闪闪的。 | The two girls exchanged furtive glances across the dinner table and tried hard not to giggle. 这两个女孩隔着餐桌诡秘地交换眼色，拼命地忍住不笑出来。

secret [adjective only before noun] doing something only insecret, so that other people do not know you are doing it 秘密的，不公开的 | I actually think he's probably a secret Republican voter. 我其实认为他也许偷偷地投了共和党一票。 | He hid the fact that he was a secret drinker from his employees for many years. 他有偷偷酗酒的习惯，但是他向雇员隐瞒了好多年。

closet [adjective] **closet alcoholic/homosexual/communist etc** one who is secretly an alcoholic, homosexual etc 秘密的嗜酒者/同性恋者/党员等 | He finally came out in 1998, after years as a closet homosexual. 他多年来一直不公开表明是同性恋者，终于在1998年站出来承认了。

19.11 SEE

I. to see someone or something 看见某人或某物

see [transitive verb not in progressive] | I saw your brother in town this morning. 今天早上我在镇上看到你弟弟。 | Have you seen my pen anywhere? 你有没有在哪里看到过我的钢笔? | If you see either of these men, inform the police immediately. 如果你们看到这两名男子，请立即通知警方。 | Did you see a white van parked out here earlier today? 今天早些时候，你有没有看到一辆白色小货车停在这外面？ | When did you last see your dog? 你最后一次看到你的狗是什么时候？ **see somebody doing something** | I saw Matt coming out of the cinema with Jane. 我看到马特和简一起从电影院里走出来。 | I first saw her feeding the ducks in the park. 我初次看到她在公园里喂鸭子。 **see somebody do something** | She saw him get into a Porsche driven by a dark-haired woman. 她看见他上了一辆由一个黑发女子开的保时捷。 | I didn't see her arrive because I had my back turned. 她来的时候我没有看到，因为我正好转身背对着。 **see who/what/where etc** | It was too dark for her to see who the woman was. 太黑了，她看不清楚那女人是谁。 | Have you seen what Jake's done to his bedroom? 你看到杰克把他的卧室折腾成什么样子了吗？ **can see somebody/something** | Shh! I can see someone moving in the bushes. 嘘！我看到灌木丛里有人在动。 **see something with your own eyes** see something or someone yourself, especially something strange or surprising 亲眼见到某事物 | 'How do you know it's true?' 'Because I saw it with my own eyes!' "你怎么知道这是真的？""因为这是我亲眼看到的！

catch sight of/catch a glimpse of [verb phrase] *especially written* to see someone or something for only a very short time, and not very clearly 【尤书面】看见/瞥见 | Rick caught sight of the driver's face as the car raced by. 汽车疾驰而过，里克正好看到了司机的脸。 | Lynn caught a brief glimpse of herself in the mirror. 琳恩很快地照了一下镜子。

spot [transitive verb not in progressive] to suddenly see someone or something that you have been looking for, or something interesting or unusual 突然看到〔在寻找的人或物，或有趣、奇特的事物〕 | A resident spotted a man sitting in his car watching the explosion and notified the police. 一位居民看到一名男子坐在车上看着爆炸的场面，于是报了警。 | He was spotted in the Manhattan area in mid-May. 5月中旬的时候，他被发现在曼哈顿地区露面。 | I spotted this article about it in the paper. 我在报纸上看到关于这事的这篇文章。

set eyes on alsoclap eyes on *British* [verb phrase] to see someone or something – use this either when talking about the time when you first saw them, or when saying strongly that you have never seen them or never want to see them again 看到〔用于谈论第一次见到某人或某物，或强烈表明从未见过或再也不想见他们时〕 | This was the woman he was going to marry – he knew it the moment he set eyes on her. 这就是他想要娶的女人，他第一次看到就认定是她了。 | I'd never clapped eyes on the guy before in my life. 我这辈子从来没见过这个人。 | I hoped we would never set eyes on one another again. 我希望我们以后再也不会看到对方。

witness [transitive verb] to see something happen, es-

pecially an accident, a crime, or an important event 看见，目击〔尤指事故、罪行或重要事件〕 | Police are appealing for information from anyone who witnessed the attack. 警方呼吁目击这起袭击事件的人提供线索。 | The crash was witnessed by millions of viewers who were watching the race on TV. 正在电视上观看比赛的上千万观众都目击了这次撞车事件。 **witness** [countable noun] | In court, a witness said he had seen O'Grady punch the woman in the face. 一名证人在法庭上说他看到奥格雷迪用拳头打了那女人的脸。 **witness to** | Police are appealing for witnesses to an arson attack on an apartment block. 警方呼吁公寓大楼纵火案的目击者出来作证。

sight [transitive verb not in progressive] *especially written* to suddenly see something or someone from a long distance, especially when you have been looking for a long time 【尤书面】突然看见，发现〔远处的某物或某人，尤指长久以来一直在寻找的目标〕 | The missing boys were sighted by a rescue helicopter. 失踪的男孩们被一架救援直升机发现了。 | At least ten birds have been sighted feeding on the lake this year. 今年至少看到有十只鸟在湖上觅食。 | We sighted a fishing boat in the distance. 我们看到远处有一艘渔船。 **sighting** [countable noun] **sight of** | No further sightings of the fur seal were reported until the early 90s. 直到90年代初才有人报告说再次发现海狗。 **the first sighting** when something is seen for the first time 首次见到 | the first sighting of Halley's Comet 第一次发现哈雷彗星

get a look (at) [verb phrase] to be able to see someone or something clearly, even though you see them for only a very short time 清楚地看到〔即使只在很短的时间内〕 **get a good/proper look (at)** | Hold it up to the light so I can get a proper look at it. 把它拿到灯下来，让我看清楚些。 | I don't think I could identify him. I didn't really get a good look. 我想我认不出他，我当时没有好好看清楚他。 **get a better look (at)** | She stood on her toes to get a better look. 她踮起脚，想看得更清楚一些。 **get a close look (at)** | I didn't get a close look at the driver, but I think he was middle-aged. 我没有看清楚那司机，不过我想他是个中年人。 | We drove into the prohibited zone, to get a closer look. 我们开车进了禁区，想看得更清楚一些。

see first hand alsosee at first hand *British* [verb phrase] if yousee first hand something that is happening, you see it yourself, rather than being told about it by someone else 亲眼看到 | Travelling in rural Thailand, I saw first hand the devastating effects of economic reform. 我在泰国的农村地区旅行时，亲眼目睹了经济改革所带来的惊人影响。 | Central News has been to South America to see at first hand the lives that Oxfam hopes to improve. 《中央新闻报》已去过南美，对乐施会希望改善的生活作了实地考查。

II. to be able to see something, but with difficulty 好不容易看到某事物

make out [transitive phrasal verb not in progressive] to see someone or something, but only with difficulty 勉强看到 **make out something** | Among the trees below, he could make out a yellow pick-up truck. 他在下面的树丛里隐约看到一辆黄色的小货车。 | I could just make out Murphy in the bed next to mine. 我只能勉强看到墨菲躺在我隔壁的那张床上。 **make it out** | Some crystals are so small, a microscope is needed to make them out. 有些晶体小得要用显微镜才能看见。 **make out what/where/who** | It was difficult to make out where the rocks ended and the sea began. 很难辨认出哪里是岩石和海的界线。 | At first, I couldn't make out what I was seeing. 起初，我不知道我看到的是什么。

distinguish [transitive verb not in progressive] *formal* to see the shape of someone or something with difficulty 【正式】〔费力地〕看清；辨认出〔某人的身影或某物的形状〕 | The room was too dimly lit for me to distinguish anything clearly. 房间里灯光太暗，我什么都看不清楚。 | It was just possible to distinguish the darkened village below. 下面黑糊糊的村子依稀可辨。

III. when something happens in a place where everyone can see 某事发生在大家都看得见的地方

in full view of [preposition] if someone does something, especially something unpleasant or shocking,in full view of a group of people, they do it in a place where people can see it clearly 在众目睽睽之下〔尤指做不好或令人震惊的事〕 | The muggers stole his mobile and wallet in full view of a crowd of shoppers. 那些行凶抢劫者就在购物者的众目睽睽之下抢走了他的手机和钱包。 | He made an obscene gesture in full view of TV cameras. 他就当着电视摄像机做了个下流手势。

in front of [preposition] if something happensin front of someone, it happens where they can see it, especially when it is shocking or unpleasant 当着…的面〔尤指令人震惊或不快的事发生〕 | The man was shot in front of his wife and three children. 那人当着他妻子和三个孩子的面被开枪打死。 | The waitress complained that her employer had humiliated her in front of customers. 服务员投诉老板当着顾客的面羞辱她。 **right in front of somebody** use this to emphasize how shocking something is 就当着某人

的面 | Mom grabbed my arm and scolded me, right in front of all my friends. 妈妈就当着我所有朋友的面，抓着我的胳膊骂我。

before your (very) eyes [adverb] if something surprising or shocking happensbefore your eyes, it happens very close to you, so that you can see it clearly 〔就〕在你的眼前 | Before our very eyes, he produced $50,000 out of his suitcase and offered to buy the house. 他就当着我们的面从旅行箱里拿出五万美元，说要买下这房子。 **right before your eyes** | When you see someone murdered right before your eyes, you don't forget it easily. 如果有人就在你面前被杀，你是不容易忘记的。

in broad daylight [preposition] if a crime or something shocking happensin broad daylight, it happens during the day in a public place where people can see it 在光天化日之下 | He gunned down a man in broad daylight and got away. 他在光天化日之下开枪击倒一名男子后逃之夭夭。 | A woman was attacked in broad daylight, right in front of our office. 一名女子光天化日之下遭到袭击，就在我们办公室前面。

IV. something that you see 见到的事物

sight [countable/uncountable noun] something that you see, or when you see something 看到的东西；景象；看见 | Sunrise over the Himalayas is a magnificent sight. 喜马拉雅山的日出是一个壮观的景象。 | It was a sight so awe-inspiring we could have stayed for hours. 那景色令人惊叹，我们可以几个小时流连忘返。 **the sight of something** when you see something 看到某物 | I can't stand the sight of blood. 我不能忍受看到血。 **at the sight of something** | Even Charles cheered up at the sight of the food. 看到食物，就连查尔斯都欢呼雀跃了起来。 **(at) first sight** the first time you see someone or something 第一次见到 | When I met my husband, it was love at first sight. 我对我丈夫是一见钟情的。 | It was our first sight of land after 15 months at sea. 那是我们在海上航行了15个月以后第一次见到陆地。 **on sight** as soon as you see someone or something 一看到就… | The superintendent issued orders to shoot looters and arsonists on sight. 警司发布命令，一见到抢劫者和纵火者就开枪。 **a familiar/common sight** something that you often see 熟悉的景象 | Homeless kids are now a familiar sight on London's streets. 现在，无家可归的孩子在伦敦的街头已是司空见惯的了。 **a sorry sight** someone or something that makes you feel sad or sympathetic 可怜兮兮的模样 | Gavin looked a sorry sight – his jaw was broken, and he had a black eye. 加文看上去一副可怜兮兮的样子—下巴破了，一只眼睛也乌青了。 **quite a sight** used to emphasize how impressive, beautiful, funny etc something looks 值得一看的场面 | We looked at the huge crowd gathering below us. 'It's quite a sight, isn't it?' 我们看着下面聚集的大片人群，"多么热闹的场面啊！"

view [countable noun] the area you can see from a window or place, especially when it is beautiful or when you are able to see something from a place 〔从窗户或某个地方看出去的〕景色，风景 | We lived in a town house, with a spectacular view of the East China Sea. 我们住在连栋房屋里，看出去就是东中国海的壮丽景色。 | Is it the superb views that bring you back here each year? 是这美丽的景色让你每年都要回来吗? **view of** | Edwina's office was south-facing, with a view of the lake. 埃德温娜的办公室朝南，看出去就是湖。 **get/have a good view (of something)** be able to see all of it 看得很清楚〔某物〕 | We had a good view of the firework display from Ron's balcony. 我们在罗恩的阳台上看烟花表演，非常清楚。 **provide/afford/offer a view** to have very good views – used especially in advertisements 可看到…的景色〔尤用于广告〕 | The hotel is situated on a hill, providing panoramic views of the city. 酒店坐落在山上，俯瞰城市全景。 | The open-air terrace affords unparalleled views of the Big Apple. 从露天平台上可以看到纽约无与伦比的景色。 **a room/apartment/office etc with a view** | We were very, very lucky to get an apartment with a view. 我们运气非常好，租到了一套能看到风景的公寓房。 | Dan was delighted to get a room with breathtaking views of the Los Angeles basin. 丹非常高兴，他住的房间能看到洛杉矶内港，景色令人叫绝。

scene [countable noun] what you see in a place – used especially when you are describing a place where something unusual or shocking is happening 场面，景象〔尤指有异常或令人震惊的事发生的地方〕 | The village is a scene of devastation after the heavy rains. 暴雨过后，村子里一片狼藉，到处都遭到了破坏。 | I had to laugh at the absurdity of the scene. 这荒唐的场面，我只能一笑置之。 | Reporters described the horrific scenes which followed the bombing. 记者们对爆炸发生以后的可怕场面作了报道。 **scene of** | There are scenes of confusion here as refugees pour out of the city. 难民潮水般地涌出城市，这里的场面一片混乱。

panorama [countable noun] an impressive view of a very large area that stretches a long way across in front of you 全景 | At sunrise, they surveyed the vast panorama of snow-covered hills and mountains. 日出的时候，他们看到了一片群山连绵、白雪皑皑的壮阔景象。 |

The white limestone formed a dramatic panorama against the darkening sky. 白色的石灰岩衬着渐渐灰暗下来的天空，构成了一幅令人叫绝的全景图。 **panoramic** [adjective] **panoramic view** | an apartment with panoramic views of the Hudson River 可以看到哈得孙河全景的一套公寓房

spectacle [countable noun usually singular] something that you see that is very surprising, strange, or shocking 令人震惊的景象；奇观 **the spectacle of** | Visitors to London are often shocked by the spectacle of people begging in the streets. 到伦敦来的游客常常为人们在街头行乞的景象所震惊。 **a strange/bizarre/tragic etc spectacle** | The sight of European tourists dancing in grass skirts made a bizarre spectacle. 欧洲游客身穿草裙翩翩起舞，蔚为奇观。 **make a spectacle of yourself** to do something silly, surprising, or shocking when a lot of people can see you 使自己出洋相 | She knew she was making a spectacle of herself with her childish outburst, but she couldn't seem to help herself. 她知道自己孩子般地乱发脾气很出洋相，可她似乎控制不住自己。

visual [adjective usually before noun] designed to be seen or having a particular effect when seen 视觉的 | The movie is greatly enhanced by its stunning visual effects. 这部影片因为有着惊人的视觉效果，质量大大提高。 | Teachers have been using visual aids in the classroom for decades. 教师几十年来都在课堂上使用直观教具。 | Children learn to read by interpreting visual symbols. 儿童是通过对形象符号的理解来学习识字的。 **visually** [adverb] | As well as being nutritious, food needs to be visually attractive. 食物除了要有营养，还要在视觉上吸引人。 | Use a variety of bright bold colors to make your design visually attractive. 运用各种鲜亮显眼的颜色，可以让你的设计产生视觉上的美感。

V. when something can be seen 某物可以看见

visible [adjective] | Detectives found no visible signs of a struggle. 侦探没有发现可见的挣扎迹象。 **visible from/at/above etc** | The church tower is visible from the next village. 教堂大楼从隔壁的村子都可以看得见。 | Only the top of his head was visible above the water. 只看到他的头顶露出水面。 | A single headlight was suddenly visible far below them. 突然，在他们下面很远的地方亮起了一盏车头灯。 | Trim any visible fat before frying the meat. 把看得见的肥肉全部去掉再煎。 **clearly visible** | The bullet holes are still clearly visible in the walls. 墙上的弹孔依然清晰可见。 **barely/hardly/scarcely visible** | The marks are in faint gold, and hardly visible. 记号是淡金黄色的，几乎看不见。 **visible to the naked eye** visible without using special instruments to help you 肉眼可辨的 | These stars are barely visible to the naked eye. 这些星星肉眼几乎看不见。 **visibly** [adverb] **visibly upset/moved/shaken etc** when you can see that someone is upset etc 显然很不高兴/感动/吃惊等 | The Kings were visibly shaken when the judge passed sentence. 法官宣布判决的时候，金氏一家显然很吃惊。 | The questions made her visibly nervous. 这些问题显然使她很紧张。

visibility [uncountable noun] how far it is possible to see, especially when this is affected by weather conditions - used especially in weather reports 能见度〔尤用于气象预报〕 | Fog has reduced visibility to under 20 metres. 大雾使能见度降低至20米以内。 **good visibility** when the air is clear so you can see a long distance 能见度良好 | Conditions are perfect for the yacht race; there is a light wind and visibility is good. 这次帆船比赛天气条件很理想，风小，能见度良好。 **poor/zero/low visibility** when it is difficult to see very far 能见度差/为零/低 | Poor visibility made skiing extremely hazardous. 能见度差，滑雪非常危险。 | Most modern planes can land in zero visibility. 大多数现代飞机在能见度为零的时候也能降落。

in sight/within sight [adverb] if something or someone isin sight orwithin sight, you can see them from where you are 能看见，在视野内 | The only building in sight was a small wooden cabin. 唯一能见到的建筑物是一栋小木屋。 | The boat was stopped by the US coastguard within sight of shore. 小船在看得到海岸的地方被美国海岸警卫队截住了。 | It was a glorious summer day, with not a cloud in sight. 那是个阳光灿烂的夏日，看不到一片云。 | It was late afternoon, and there wasn't a soul in sight. 那是傍晚时分，看不见一个人影。 | Meredith looked around - there was no-one in sight. 梅雷迪斯四处张望—看不到一个人。 | The taxi driver was still nowhere in sight. 出租车司机还是毫无踪影。 **come in/within sight of** to come close enough to a place to see it 看到 | It was several hours before the three men came within sight of the city. 几个小时以后，那三个人看到了那座城。

show [intransitive verb] if somethingshows, people can see it, especially when you do not want them to 显露出来，看得出 | Don't worry about that mark - it won't show. 不要担心那块斑—看不出来的。 | Your slip is showing, did you know? 你的衬裙露出来了，你知道吗？

in view [adverb] if something or someone isin view, they can be seen from where you are and are not hidden by anything 〔某物或某人〕在视线之内；看得见地 | David pulled the blankets up so only the top of his head re-

mained in view. 戴维把毯子拉上来，只把脑袋露在外面。 | There were no buildings in view to suggest the presence of any humans. 看不到有任何建筑物，表示没有人迹。 **keep somebody in view** | Place the child's desk near the teacher's, so that the child can keep the teacher in view. 把这孩子的书桌放到老师的书桌旁边，让他看得到老师。

appear [intransitive verb] if someone or somethingappears, you begin to see them or you suddenly see them 出现 | The stars appeared one by one in the sky. 星星一颗接一颗地在天空中出现。 **appear at/in/on etc** | At that moment, Kenny appeared in the doorway. 就在那时，肯尼在门口出现。 | I heard a tap, and Lila's face appeared at the window. 我听到有人敲窗的声音，莉拉的脸出现在窗口。 | A drop-down menu appeared on the screen, and I clicked 'Format'. 屏幕上出现一个下拉菜单，我点击了"格式化"。 **appear from behind/under etc** | A man suddenly appeared from behind the bushes. 一个男人突然从树丛后面钻了出来。 **appear (as if) from nowhere** appear suddenly, without any warning 不知从哪里冒了出来 | Just then, Gillian appeared as if from nowhere. 就在这时，吉利恩不知从哪里冒了出来。 | A gray sedan appeared from nowhere in the fast lane. 快车道上不知从哪里冒出了一辆灰色的大轿车来。

come into sight/come into view [verb phrase] if someone or somethingcomes into sight, they move into a position where you can see them 进入视线 | The crowd cheered as the President's motorcade came into sight. 总统的车队进入了视线，人群欢呼了起来。 | I heard the splash of oars, and a rowing boat came into view. 我听到了桨划水的声音，一只划艇出现在眼前。

VI. when something cannot be seen or is difficult to see 某物看不见或很难看见

invisible [adjective] if something isinvisible, it cannot be seen 看不见的 | The gas is invisible but highly dangerous. 这种气体看不见，但非常危险。 | Word Perfect uses invisible codes for many different functions. 完美文字处理软件的许多不同功能都用了隐形代码。 | He nodded toward the distant ship, invisible in the darkness. 他朝着远处黑暗中看不到的轮船点点头。 **invisible to the naked eye** invisible without using special instruments to help you 肉眼看不到的 | The space probe can photograph parts of the electronic spectrum that are invisible to the naked eye. 太空探测器可以拍摄到肉眼看不见的部分电子光谱。

out of sight [adverb] if someone or something isout of sight, you cannot see them, for example because they are too far away or they are behind something else 〔因太远或隐藏在其他东西后面而〕看不见 | Jim waited until his parents' car was out of sight and then left the house. 吉姆等到他父母的车消失了，然后离开了家。 | It's best to keep your purse out of sight in this office. 在这个办公室里最好把钱包放在看不到的地方。 **drop/pass out of sight** move to a position where you cannot be seen 移至看不见的地方 | We both quickly dropped out of sight behind the desk. 我们俩赶紧在书桌后面躲了起来。 | The car passed out of sight over the hill. 汽车绕过山那边看不见了。 **out of sight of** | He would punch and kick me as soon as we were out of sight of the teachers. 老师一看不到我们，他就会对我拳打脚踢。

lose sight of [verb phrase] to no longer be able to see someone or something because they have moved too far away from you, especially when you are chasing them 不再看得见〔尤指在追赶某人或某物时〕 | Police lost sight of the man when he ran into a crowd of people. 那人跑进人群里，警察再也看不到他了。 | They gave up the chase, losing sight of the car as it turned the corner. 汽车拐弯消失了，他们就放弃了追赶。

dim [adjective usually before noun] **dim shape/outline/figure etc** one that is difficult to see because it is too far away or because there is not enough light 隐约的形状/轮廓/身影等 | He saw the dim outline of the taxi-driver's head inside the cab. 他隐约看到出租车里司机头部的轮廓。 | There was enough starlight coming in the window to make out the dim shapes of bunkbeds and rucksacks. 星光通过窗户照进来，使双层床和背包的轮廓隐约可见。 **dimly** [adverb] | The distant coastline was dimly outlined against the evening sky. 夜空下，远处海岸线的轮廓依稀可见。

indistinct [adjective] something that isindistinct is difficult to see because its edges are unclear or it is very small 模糊的，不清楚的 | Even with the binoculars, I could barely make out the indistinct shapes gliding through the water. 即使用了双筒望远镜，我也好不容易才看到有隐隐约约的身影在水上滑行。 | All the police have to go on is a grainy, indistinct video clip. 警方所能依据的只是一段粗糙、模糊的录像。

blind spot [noun phrase] part of a place that is within the area that you can see, but that you cannot see properly or easily 盲点，看不到的地方 | His son walked into his blind spot just as he was reversing the car. 就在他倒车的时候，他的儿子走进了他视线的盲点。 | The recent escapes have prompted prison officers to install video camera surveillance of the blind spot. 最近的几起越狱事件促

使狱警安装摄像机监视看不到的地方。

VII. something you think you see that is not really there 你以为见到但实际并不存在的事物

hallucination [countable noun] an experience of seeing something which is not really there, for example because you have been taking drugs or because you are ill 〔因吸毒、生病等而产生的〕幻觉 **suffer/have hallucinations** | I suffered horrendous hallucinations and flashbacks, and quit using LSD. 因为我出现了可怕的幻觉，而且幻觉不断地重现，所以我就把迷幻药戒掉了。 | In tests, the drug caused patients to have hallucinations. 这种药品在试验的时候使病人产生了幻觉。

illusion [countable noun] something that you imagine you can see, that is either not there at all, or is actually something else 错觉；假象 | The road appears to get narrower as you look into the distance, but it's just an illusion. 你往远处看，路好像越来越窄，但这只是错觉。 **give/create an illusion of something** | It's a small room, but the mirrors create an illusion of space. 这房间很小，但是这些镜子造成一种错觉，让人觉得空间很大。 | She isn't particularly tall, but her upright posture gives an illusion of height. 她不是特别高，但是她姿势毕挺，给人一种错觉她很高。

mirage [countable noun] something, especially an area of water in a desert, that you think you can see in the distance but which is not really there, caused by hot air conditions 〔尤指沙漠里的〕海市蜃楼 | She thought at first it must be the edge of the sea, then realised it was a mirage. 起初她以为是到了大海的边际，后来才明白那是海市蜃楼。 | an eerie no-man's land where travellers see mirages 一个荒无人烟的恐怖地方，旅行者常在那里看到海市蜃楼

vision [countable noun] something that you imagine you can see, especially as part of a strong religious experience 梦幻；异象〔尤指一种宗教体验〕 | In her vision, Joan of Arc saw an angel telling her to go and fight for France. 圣女贞德在梦幻中看到天使叫她去为法国而战。 **vision of** | Three days before she died, Rita was blessed with a vision of Our Lord. 丽塔去世的前三天见到我主显异象。 **have visions** | Many people claim to have had visions while praying at Lourdes. 许多人称在卢尔德祈祷时见过异象。

be seeing things [verb phrase] *spoken* to imagine that you are seeing something that is not there - use this especially to say that you are so surprised at something that you see that you almost cannot believe it 【口】产生幻觉〔尤表示不相信自己看到的事〕 | I thought I saw Patty arrive. I must be seeing things today. 我以为看到帕蒂来了，今天我一定是见鬼了。

VIII. something you can see through 透明的东西

clear [adjective] if water, air, or glass isclear, you can easily see through it 清澈的；明亮的；明净的；晴朗的 | The lake was so clear you could see the plants on the bottom. 湖水清澈得连湖底的水草都看得见。 | On a clear day, you can see Mount Fuji from Tokyo. 在晴朗的天气，在东京都能看到富士山。 | I only realised later that the clear liquid in the glass must have been vodka. 我后来才明白，玻璃杯里的透明液体一定是伏特加酒了。 **crystal-clear** use this to emphasize how clear something is 清澈透明的 | The water was crystal-clear, edged by sparkling white sand. 海水清澈透明，岸边是亮闪闪的白沙。

transparent [adjective] use this about objects or materials that you can see through 透明的，透光的 | The box has a transparent plastic lid so you can see what's inside. 那盒子有一个透明的塑料盖，可以看到里面的东西。 | The boy's arms and hands were so thin they seemed almost transparent. 那男孩的胳膊和手非常瘦小，简直就像透明的一样。

see-through [adjective usually before noun] see-through clothes are made of thin material that you can see through 〔衣服〕透明的，透视的 | a see-through blouse 一件透明的衬衫 | She posed for 'Vogue' in a see-through black teddy. 她穿一件黑色透视连身内衣为《时尚》杂志拍照。

IX. something you cannot see through 不透明的东西

opaque [adjective] | As the liquid cools it becomes cloudy and opaque. 液体慢慢冷却，变得混浊起来。 | Keep herbs and spices in opaque glass bottles to protect them from sunlight. 把香料保存在不透明的玻璃瓶里避免光照。

frosted [adjective] glass that isfrosted is fairly thick and with an uneven surface that is difficult or impossible to see through 〔玻璃〕毛面的，磨砂的 | Two frosted glass doors opened into an elegant lobby. 打开两扇磨砂玻璃门，里面是一个雅致的大厅。 | Alice took another long drink from the tall frosted glass. 艾丽丝拿起高磨砂杯又痛饮了一口。 | The frosted windows let in a weak light. 磨砂玻璃窗透进一丝微弱的光线来。

X. when something makes you unable to see 某物使你看不见

blind [transitive verb] if a lightblinds you, it is so bright that you cannot look into it and it makes you unable to see for a few moments afterwards 〔光线亮得〕使看不见，使目眩 | Onlookers were blinded by the flash of the explosion. 旁观者被爆炸的闪光照得什么都看不见。 | She adjusted the mirror to avoid being blinded by the glare. 她调整了镜子的位置，以免反光看不见。 | The floodlight had blinded him and he couldn't see to reload his gun. 泛光灯照得他眼睛发花，使他不能给枪装子弹。 **blinding** [adjective] | The light was blinding, and she covered her face. 那光照得什么都看不见，她于是蒙起了脸。 | The first bomb exploded with a blinding flash. 第一颗炸弹爆炸，发出眩目闪光。

dazzle [transitive verb] if a very bright lightdazzles you, it is so strong that you cannot see anything else, especially when this may have dangerous results 〔强光〕使眼花〔尤指可能会引起危险的后果〕 | If you are dazzled by oncoming traffic, slow down and look for a place to stop. 如果你被迎面开来的汽车照得眼睛发花，就减速找个地方停下来。 | She slowly opened her eyes, only to be dazzled by a strong shaft of sunlight. 她慢慢地睁开眼睛，然而一束强烈的太阳光照得她睁不开眼。 | I moved aside so that the light no longer dazzled me. 我走到一边，不让那光线再刺到我的眼睛。 **dazzling** [adjective] | The brightness of the sunlight was dazzling after so long in the gloom. 长时间待在阴暗的地方，就觉得太阳的光亮很耀眼。

XI. unable to see 看不见的

blind [adjective] someone who isblind cannot see at all 瞎的，失明的 | Blake is now over 90, and almost blind. 布莱克已经九十多岁，眼睛几乎瞎了。 | The operation left their son blind and brain-damaged. 那次手术给他们儿子带来的是失明和脑损伤。 | There's a blind man who sells popcorn on the corner. 角落里有个盲人在卖爆米花。 **go blind** become blind 失明 | Without treatment, the patient will go blind. 如果不治疗，病人会失明。 **the blind** people who are blind 盲人 | a radio programme specially for the blind 专门为盲人播出的一档广播节目 **blind** [transitive verb often in passive] to make someone unable to see, either for a short time or permanently 使看不见；使失明 | The crash happened after drivers were blinded by a mixture of fog and thick black smoke. 雾气加上浓浓的黑烟阻挡了司机的视线，导致这次撞车事故的发生。 | A riding accident left her blinded in one eye. 一次骑马事故使她的一只眼睛失明了。 **blindness** [uncountable noun] | This tiny black fly is the biggest cause of blindness in Central Africa. 这种黑色的小苍蝇是中非许多人失明的罪魁祸首。

can't see [verb phrase] *especially spoken* if youcan't see, you are unable to see things, either because there is something wrong with your sight, or because something is preventing you seeing clearly 【尤口】看不见 | He makes fun of me because I can't see that well. 我看不清楚，他就嘲笑我。 | It was pitch black and I couldn't see. 那里一片漆黑，我看不见。 | You can't see from here, but they're out there. 你在这里看不见，但他们确实在外面。 | That was the morning I got up, and I couldn't see. 就在那天早上，我起了床，什么也看不见。

XII. unable to see very well 看不清楚的

short-sighted [adjective] unable to see things that are far away 近视的 | 'Are you short-sighted then?' 'Yeah, can't see a thing without my lenses.' "这么说你是近视眼""对，不戴隐形眼镜我什么也看不见。"

long-sighted *British* /far-sighted *American* [adjective] only able to see things that are far away and unable to see things that are close to you such as the writing in a book 远视的 | My daughter's long-sighted and wears reading glasses. 我女儿远视，要戴阅读镜。 | Many people become far-sighted as they grow older. 许多人年纪大了就变成远视。

partially sighted [adjective] not able to see things very well at all, although not completely blind 弱视的 | Tape copies are available free of charge to blind and partially sighted people. 盲人和弱视者可免费获得磁带副本。 | I am partially sighted, which makes me a lot more vulnerable. 我有弱视，所以很容易受伤。

visually impaired [adjective phrase] completely blind or unable to see much - use this especially to talk about special services or equipment for this group of people 有视力障碍的〔尤用于指为这一人群提供的特别服务或设备〕 | Instructions can also be obained in Braille for the visually impaired. 说明书还提供了盲文版本，方便有视力障碍者使用。 | Visually impaired people have as much right to full access to educational courses as anyone else. 有视力障碍者和任何人一样，都有修读教育课程的权利。

as blind as a bat [adverb] *informal* having great difficulty in seeing things 【非正式】像瞎子一样；视力很差 | Didn't you see me coming? You must be as blind as a bat! 没看到我过来吗？你一定是眼睛瞎了！ | She's as blind as

a bat without her glasses. 她不戴眼镜几乎就像瞎子一样。

XIII. the ability to see 视觉；视力

sight [uncountable noun] the ability to see 视觉；视力 | There are five senses: sight, smell, hearing, taste, and touch. 人有五种官能：视觉、嗅觉、听觉、味觉和触觉。 **partial sight** when someone can only see a little 有部分视力 | 'Has Peter got any sight at all now?' 'Only partial sight, in one eye.' "现在彼得还能看得见东西吗？""只有一只眼睛还有点视力。"） **impaired sight** damaged 有障碍的视力 | Nicole has suffered since birth from impaired sight as a result of cerebral palsy. 妮科尔患有脑瘫，一生下来就有视力障碍。 **lose your sight** become unable to see 丧失视力，失明 | She lost her sight at the age of 12 following an illness. 她12岁的时候病了一场，之后就失明了。

eyesight [uncountable noun] the ability to see - use this to talk about how well or badly someone can see 视力〔用于指视力的好坏〕 | My eyesight's got a lot worse over the last few years. 这几年我的视力差多了。 | an eyesight test 视力测试 **good/bad eyesight** | You must have good eyesight. I can't even make it out from here. 你的视力肯定很好，我在这里连看都看不清。

vision [uncountable noun] the ability to see - use this especially about damage to someone's sight or when someone's sight is affected by an injury, by alcohol etc 视力〔尤表示视力受损或受酒精等影响〕 | When he woke up he had a splitting headache and his vision was blurred. 他醒来时头痛欲裂，视力也模糊不清。 | When I have a migraine, I can't stand up without vomiting and my vision is distorted. 我偏头痛发作的时候，一站起来就要呕吐，看到的东西也变形。 **have vision** be able to see 能看见；有视力 | My aunt still has some vision in her left eye - she can make out colours and shapes. 我姨妈左眼还有一点视力—还能分辨颜色和形状。 **double vision** when you seem to see two of everything 重影，影 | He complained that the new lenses gave him double vision and headaches. 他抱怨说他戴新的隐形眼镜有重影，而且头痛。 **20-20 vision** perfect vision 很好的视力 | Until she was eighteen she had 20-20 vision - now she has to wear glasses. 她18岁之前视力良好，但是现在要戴眼镜了。

can see [verb phrase] if youcan see, you are able to see things, especially after you have been unable to 能看见〔尤指以前是看不见的〕 | Thanks to a new operation, Ann can see for the first time in her life. 多亏了一个新的手术，让安有生以来第一次见到了光明。 | Turn the light on so we can see! 把灯打开，让我们看看！

19.12 SEEM

I. to seem 看来，好像

seem [verb not in progressive] if someone or somethingseems happy, dishonest, true etc, that is what you think they are, even though you are not completely certain 看来，好像，似乎 **seem nice/happy/strange etc (to somebody)** | Katie seems happy at her new school. 凯蒂在新的学校好像很开心。 | The whole situation seems very strange to me. 在我看来这整个情况好像很奇怪。 **seem to be/do something** | Lack of money seems to be the main problem. 缺钱似乎是主要问题。 | Ricky graduated, but didn't seem to know what to do with his life. He was drifting. 里基毕业了，可他好像对生活无所适从，就这么漂泊着。 **it seems (that)/it seems to somebody (that)** use this to say what you think about a situation 好像/对某人来说似乎 | It seems that someone forgot to lock the door. 似乎是有人忘记锁门了。 | It seemed to Jim that Amy was worried about something. 吉姆觉得埃米好像在担心什么事情。 **seem like** *especially spoken*seem to be 【尤口】看来好像 | Kevin seems like a nice guy. 凯文看来是个不错的家伙。 | 'Why did you move to New York?' 'It seemed like a good idea at the time.' "你为什么搬到纽约来住呢？""那个时候觉得是个不错的主意。" **there seems to be** | There seems to be something wrong with the TV. 电视机好像有问题。 **it seems as if** | There were so many delays - it seemed as if we would never get home. 总是误点，误点一我们就好像永远也到不了家似的。 **it seems likely/possible/probable (that)** | It seems likely that they will release the hostages soon. 看来他们很快就会释放人质了。

appear [verb not in progressive] *formal* to seem 【正式】看来，好像，似乎 **appear to be/do something** | My father appeared to be in good health. 我父亲似乎身体不错。 | The archaeologists uncovered both domestic structures and what appear to have been commercial buildings. 考古学家发现了民居结构和看上去像商用的建筑。 **appear calm/rude/angry etc** | It's difficult to ask someone their age without appearing rude. 问别人的年龄总难免有点失礼。 | The city appeared calm after the previous night's fighting. 前一晚上的战斗结束了，城里显得一片宁静。 **it appears (that)** | Police said it appeared that John Seidler's death was an accident, but an investigation continues. 警方说约翰·塞德勒的死看来是一个意外，但是调查还在继续。

look [verb] if someone or somethinglooks good, bad,

tired etc, that is how they seem to you when youlook at them 看上去，显得 | That book looks interesting. 那本书看上去很有意思。 | Warren looked tired after his long drive. 沃伦长途驾驶后看上去很疲倦。 | We had run out of money, and the situation looked pretty hopeless. 我们用光了钱，形势看来已到山穷水尽的地步了。 **look like something** | She's really pretty - she looks like a model. 她真漂亮，看上去像模特儿。 | The burglar was holding what looked like a shotgun. 那小偷手里拿着像猎枪一样的东西。 **look as if** | You look as if you haven't slept all night. 你看上去好像一整晚都没睡。 **it looks as if** use this to say how a situation seems to you 看来似乎 | It looks as if we are going to need more help. 看来我们好像需要更多的帮助。

sound [verb] if someone or somethingsounds good, bad, strange, angry etc, that is how they seem to you when you hear about them, read about them, or hear them 听上去，听起来；好像 | Istanbul sounds really exciting. 伊斯坦布尔听上去真够刺激。 | He sounds a pretty strange person. 他这人好像怪怪的。 | I called my dad and told him what has happened. He sounded really angry. 我打电话给我爸爸告诉他发生的一切，他似乎大为光火。 **sound like** | 'We're all going clubbing tomorrow night.' 'That sounds like fun.' "明天晚上我们都要去夜总会。""那似乎很好玩嘛。" **it sounds (to me) as if** use this to say how a situation seems to you when you hear about it 〔在我〕听来好像 | It sounds to me as if he needs to see a doctor. 在我听来他需要去看医生。

come across as [verb phrase] to seem to have particular qualities or characteristics, especially because of the way you talk to or behave towards other people 给人的印象是，显得 | In the book, Strayhorn comes across as a sympathetic human being, while Stan Getz emerges as a volatile character with a violent temper. 在书中，斯特霍恩好像是个有同情心的人，而斯坦·盖茨则显得脾气暴躁，喜怒无常。 **come across as being something** | He often comes across as being rather cold and arrogant. 他给人的印象经常是相当冷淡而又傲慢。 **come across well/badly** | She doesn't come across well in interviews, but she's very good at her job. 她面试的时候给人的印象不是很好，但是她工作做得非常不错。

give the impression [verb phrase] if someone or somethinggives the impression that something about them is true, they make other people think it is true, especially when it is not 〔某人或某事物〕给人…的印象；使人觉得 **give the impression (that)** | Paul liked to give everyone the impression that he knew a lot about cars. 保罗喜欢让每个人都觉得他对汽车很在行。 | We always leave the lights on when we go out at night, to give the impression there's someone in the house. 我们夜里出去时总是把灯开着，让人觉得家里有人在。 **give the impression of** | Mirrors are used in the dining room in order to give the impression of space. 饭厅里装有镜子，给人一种宽敞的感觉。

strike somebody as [verb phrase] if a person or situationstrikes youas strange, interesting, unusual etc, this is your opinion of how they seem 给某人…的感觉，让某人觉得 | What strikes me as odd is the fact that she didn't report the burglary to the police. 让我觉得奇怪的是，她家里遭窃，她却没有报警。 | She didn't strike me as the type who would want to become a teacher. 她给我的感觉不像是想当老师的人。 **strike somebody as being/having something** | He never struck me as being very interested in politics. 他在我的印象中从来都不太热衷于政治。

show signs of [verb phrase] if someone or somethingshows signs of age, improvement, tiredness etc, some features of their appearance or behaviour make them seem old, better, tired etc 〔某人或某事物〕有…的迹象〔如变老、改善、疲倦等等〕 | The economy is showing no signs of any improvement. 经济没有任何好转的迹象。 | Doctors at the hospital say Mr Crowther is beginning to show signs of recovery, although he is still in intensive care. 医院的医生说，克劳瑟先生虽然仍在重症监护室，但已开始有康复的迹象了。 **show signs of doing something** | If the soil shows signs of drying out, water it sparingly. 土壤如果出现失水变干的迹象，就浇一点点水。

have all the hallmarks of [verb phrase not in progressive] if a thing or eventhas all the hallmarks of something, it has all the typical features of someone's work or actions, and therefore seems to have been done or made by them 〔东西或事件〕具有…的全部特征 | The explosion has all the hallmarks of a terrorist attack. 这次爆炸事件是一次不折不扣的恐怖袭击。 | The painting isn't signed by Matisse, but it has all the hallmarks of one of his later works. 这幅画作没有马蒂斯的署名，但是具有他后期作品的所有典型特征。

smack of [transitive phrasal verb] to seem to involve or be caused by a particular attitude, feeling, or intention, especially a bad one 有〔尤指不好〕的意味 | The government's new asylum bill seems inhumane, and smacks of racism. 政府新的政治庇护议案显得不近人情，还带有种族歧视的味道。 | The chairman's decision is disturbing, and smacks of dishonesty. 主席的决定令人不安，有点不诚实的味道。

II. ways of saying what seems to be happening, 表示好像要发生什么的说法

on the surface [adverb] if a person, place, or situation is pleasant, normal, calm etcon the surface, they seem that way until you know them better 〔某人、某地或某情况〕在表面上 | On the surface, life seemed normal in Beirut at that time. 那时候在贝鲁特的生活表面上好像很正常。 | Mike was very pleasant on the surface, but he had a nasty temper. 迈克表面上很和蔼可亲，但他其实脾气很坏。

outwardly [adverb] if someone isoutwardly calm, happy etc, that is how they seem to be, but in fact they are probably nervous, unhappy etc 〔某人的〕外表上，表面上 | Outwardly she seemed contented and happy with life. 表面上她好像对生活既满足又开心。 **outwardly calm/unconcerned etc** | Henry remained calm and outwardly unaffected by the terrible events of the previous day. 亨利仍然很平静，从表面看，前一天发生的可怕事情对他好像没有什么影响。

to all appearances [adverb] use this when something seems to be true about someone or something especially when it is not true 从各方面看 | To all appearances, they were a happily married couple. 从各方面看来，他们是一对幸福的夫妻。

on the face of it [adverb] use this to say that something seems true, you mean that it seems true, but you are not at all certain that it actually is, because you do not know all the facts 表面上看 | On the face of it, this seems like a perfectly good idea – we must wait and see if it turns out well. 表面上这好像是个绝好的主意—但我们必须等等，看看是不是真的很好。 | On the face of it, he appeared to be an ideal candidate for the position. 从表面看，他好像是这个职位的理想人选。

seemingly [adverb] **seemingly impossible/endless/unimportant etc** seeming to be impossible, endless, unimportant etc, especially when this is not actually true 似乎不可能/没有尽头/不重要等 | Running a mile in under 4 minutes was a seemingly impossible task. 四分钟之内跑一英里似乎是不可能的事。 | I looked down at the seemingly endless expanse of green of the Serengeti Plain. 我低头俯视塞伦盖蒂平原那看来宽广无垠的一片绿色。 | The music was strange, seemingly without a melody. 那音乐很怪，好像没有旋律似的。

apparent [adjective only before noun] apparent abilities, feelings, or attitudes seem to be real, but you cannot be sure if they are 〔能力、感觉或态度〕显得…的，表面上的 | She was upset by her father-in-law's apparent dislike of her. 公公好像并不喜欢她，她很难过。 | What shocked me was the parents' apparent lack of interest in their child. 让我感到震惊的是，这对父母好像对自己的孩子没有兴趣。 **apparently** [adverb] | He walked away from the crash, apparently unhurt. 他从撞车的地方走开，看来没有受伤。

seeming [adjective only before noun] *formal* seeming to be true about someone's feelings, attitudes, or abilities 【正式】〔感觉、态度或能力〕似乎的，表面上的 | I wondered about Richard's seeming reluctance to talk about his family. 理查德好像不愿说起自己的家人，我不知道这是为什么。 | The professor became frustrated by his students' seeming inability to understand simple questions. 学生连简单的问题都似乎理解不了，教授对此颇为沮丧。

superficial [adjective] feelings, attitudes, or qualities that aresuperficial are not real or true, even though someone or something seems to have them 〔感觉、态度或品质〕表面上的 | The people are friendly, but only in a superficial way. 人们很友好，但只是表面上友好。 | The landscape bore a superficial resemblance to England's green and pleasant land, and each house had a small suburban garden. 那景色表面上像英格兰绿意融融的大地，每一栋房子都带一座有城郊特点的小花园。

III. when you think that something will happen or is true because of the way something seems 从表面推知某事将会发生或某事是真实的

judging by/judging from/going by [preposition] | Judging by Michael's expression I'd say he wasn't in a very good mood today. 从迈克尔的表情来看，我觉得他今天心情不是很好。 | She looks like a student, judging from the number of books she's carrying under her arm. 从她怀里夹着那么些书判断，她似乎是个学生。 | Going by the quality of the runners, I think this week's 800 metres final could produce a new Olympic record. 从赛跑运动员的素质来看，我觉得本周的800米决赛将产生一项新的奥运会纪录。

from the way [conjunction] use this to say that something seems to be true because of the way someone or something looks or the way they do something 从…的样子看 | It was clear from the way Dorothy spoke that she was worried about something. 从多萝茜说话的样子看，她在担心着什么事。 | From the way the body was lying, I'd say it was suicide. 从尸体躺卧的姿势看，我觉得那是自杀。

you'd think/anyone would think use this when you want to say that someone is making a situation seem

much more serious or important than it really is 你会以为/谁都会以为〔用于指某人在小题大作〕 | He's only cut his finger but you'd think he was bleeding to death, the amount of noise he's making. 他只是割破了手指，但是看他那大喊大叫的样子，你还以为他快要流血至死了呢。 | Mary's spent at least three days cleaning up and preparing the meal – anyone would think she was expecting royalty! 玛丽至少花了三天时间打扫和准备食物，谁都会以为是皇室的人要来呢!

from [preposition] **from somebody's face/voice/clothes etc** use this to say that because of the way someone's face etc looks or sounds, something seems to be true 从某人的脸/嗓音/衣服等来看 | From his voice I'd say he was born somewhere in the North of England. 听他的声音，我觉得他是出生在英格兰北部某个地方的人。 | She looked from her clothes like some kind of high-powered executive. 从她的衣着看来，她像是什么高级主管。

IV. when something or someone is different from the way they seem 某物或某人不同于表面上的样子

there's more to somebody/something than meets the eye use this to say that someone or something is more interesting, important, intelligent etc than they seem to be 某人/某物比外表更〔有趣、重要、聪明等〕 | 'I didn't know he wrote poetry.' 'Yes – he also does painting. There's more to him than meets the eye.' "我不知道他会写诗。""是呀一他还会画画呢，他这个人不可貌相啊。" | People think of Bradford as a dull industrial city, but there is more to it than meets the eye. 人们都以为布拉德福德是一个沉闷的工业城市，但其实并非如此。 | It looks like a simple case of burglary, but there may be more to it than meets the eye. 这案子看上去像一起纯粹的盗窃案，但也许并不是这么简单。

deceptive [adjective] seeming to be good, friendly, safe etc, but in fact being very different 造成假象的；欺骗性的 | The sea here is very deceptive – it looks calm but is in fact very dangerous. 这一片海域容易造成假象一看上去风平浪静，但其实非常危险。 | Federal organizations have been monitoring the Internet for deceptive advertisements, consumer fraud, and other unlawful activities. 一些联邦机构一直在监控互联网上是否有做虚假广告、欺骗消费者等的违法活动。 **appearances can be deceptive** what seems to be true may not be true 外表不一定可靠 | I know appearances can be deceptive, but Jeffrey didn't seem like a wife-beater. 我知道人不可貌相，可是杰弗里并不像是个会打老婆的人。

deceptively [adverb] **deceptively simple/easy etc** seeming simple, easy etc, but actually very difficult 看上去简单/容易等的 | The first question seemed deceptively simple. 第一个问题看上去似乎很简单。 | The cycling route looks deceptively easy, especially when seen from a car. 骑车路线看上去容易，尤其从汽车里看出去更是如此。

not be what you seem [verb phrase] use this to say that someone is not what they seem to be, especially because they are deliberately trying to trick you 不像你看上去的那样〔尤因某人在故意欺骗〕 | There's something odd about him – I don't think he's what he seems. He might be a cop. 他有点怪一我觉得这不是他的真实身份，他可能是警察。 | I've been doing a little research - our Mr Malamute is not what he seems. 我在做一个小小的调查一我们的马拉穆特先生不像他看上去的那样。

V. the way something seems 某物的外表

appearance [countable noun] if someone or something has theappearance of being a particular kind of person or thing, they seem to be like that, but in fact they may not be 外表；表面，表象 **give the appearance of** seem like 表面上好像是 | Karen gives the appearance of being confident, but she isn't really. 凯伦表面上很自信，其实不然。 | The wall was painted with little squares to give the appearance of mosaic. 墙面漆成一个个小方格，看上去像马赛克的样子。 **appearances can be deceptive** what seems to be true may not be true 外表不一定可信 | This mushroom looks harmless enough, but appearances can be deceptive and it is in fact very poisonous. 这种蘑菇看上去无害，但是外表不一定可信，其实它毒性很大。

impression [countable noun] yourimpression of someone or something is the way they seem to you 〔对某人或某物的〕印象 **impression of** | What's your impression of Frank as a boss? 你对弗兰克这个老板印象如何？ **get the impression (that)** think something is a fact because it seems true 有…的印象 | We got the impression that Sally wasn't very pleased to see us. 我们觉得萨莉见到我们不是很高兴。 | For some reason she got the impression that you didn't like her. 不知道为什么，她觉得你不喜欢她。 **give the impression (that)** make people believe something, by making it seem to be true 给人…的印象 | In her book, she gives the impression that she was a close friend of the Prince, but in fact she only met him twice. 在她的书中，她让人觉得她是王子的密友，但其实她只见过他两次。 **a good/a bad/the wrong impression** | In an

interview don't say anything negative about your current employer - it gives a bad impression. 面试的时候不要说自己现在的老板有什么不好—那会给人留下坏印象。 | If she joked with him, he would think she was flirting, and she didn't want him to get the wrong impression. 如果她和他开玩笑，他会认为她是在和他调情，她不想让他对自己产生错误的印象。 **first impression** how someone or something seems to you the first time you see them 第一印象 | My first impression of England was of a grey and rainy place. 我对英格兰的第一印象是，那是个灰蒙蒙的、多雨的地方。

semblance of [singular noun] **semblance of truth/normality/stability etc** when something seems to be true, normal etc - use this especially in negative sentences when something seems only very slightly true, normal etc, or to say that it does not seem this at all 真实/正常/稳定等的假象〔尤用于否定句〕 | Any semblance of democracy quickly disappeared when the military government announced it was taking over. 军政府宣布它要接管，民主的假象一下子就消失了。 | A novel needs to have some semblance of truth, or the reader will quickly lose interest in it. 小说要稍微接近事实，否则读者很快就会失去兴趣。

19.13 SELFISH/NOT SELFISH

I. selfish 自私的

selfish [adjective] someone who isselfish only thinks about what they need or want, and never thinks about how other people feel or what other people want 自私的 | Amy, don't be selfish. Let the others have a turn. 埃米，别自私了，让别人也有个机会吧。 | Carter has never been a selfish player. 卡特从来都不是自私的球员。 | It's not that I'm selfish. I just don't loan out my tools anymore. 不是我自私，我只是不再出借工具了。 | Sometimes it's all right to be a little selfish, and forget about everyone else for a change. 有时候不妨转变一下，自私一点，忘记别人。 **selfishly** [adverb] | Her husband behaved extremely selfishly. 她的丈夫表现得极度自私。

self-centred *British* /self-centered *American* [adjective] paying so much attention to yourself that you do not notice what is happening to other people 自我中心的，只顾自己的 | He was too self-centered to notice how unhappy Ruth was. 他只顾自己，没有注意到露丝是多么的不开心。 | Jill's attractive and pleasant to talk to, but she's extremely self-centred. 吉尔长得漂亮，跟她交谈也很愉快，但她极为自我中心。 | Our whole society has become selfish and self-centered. 我们的整个社会都变得自私，以自我为中心。

egocentric [adjective] someone who isegocentric believes that what they do and think is much more important than what anyone else thinks or does 自我中心的；个人主义的；自私自利的 | Fox plays an egocentric movie star. 福克斯扮演的是一位自私自利的电影明星。 | He was a man of undoubted genius, but bad-tempered, egocentric, and impossible to live with. 他是一个无庸置疑的天才，但是脾气暴躁，自我中心，根本不可能和他共同生活。 | Older children are less egocentric than younger ones, and more willing to accept other people's ideas. 较年长的孩子没有较年幼的孩子那么以自我为中心，也更愿意接受他人的意见。

think of nobody but yourself/only think about yourself [verb phrase] *informal* to be selfish, especially when you are making plans or arrangements【非正式】〔尤在制定计划或作安排时〕心里只想着自己 | Before I had children, I only thought about myself and what I wanted. 在我有孩子之前，我心里只想着自己，只想着自己要什么。 | You never think about anyone but yourself - we needed that money! 你除了自己之外从来都不会想到别人，我们需要那笔钱!

look out for yourself/look after number one [verb phrase] *informal* to behave selfishly, especially in a situation where this is necessary because everyone else is doing the same【非正式】只顾自己；为自己着想〔尤在因大家都如此而必须这么做的时候〕 | I don't blame anyone for looking out for themselves, that's human nature. 我不会责备只为自己着想的人，那是人的本性。 | In the 1980s, the message was clear – look out for number one and give no thought to the rest of society. 在20世纪80年代，那意思很明白——只顾自己，根本不考虑社会上的其他人。

II. selfish behaviour or a selfish attitude 自私的行为或自私的态度

selfishness [uncountable noun] | At the time, I didn't see my decision as selfishness. 当时，我并不认为我的决定是自私的。 | I was appalled by the greed and selfishness of some of the men I worked with. 和我共事的一些人，他们的贪婪和自私让我震惊。 **pure selfishness** | Miller's crime, that of espionage, was a crime motivated by pure selfishness, said the trial judge. 主审法官说，米勒的罪行，那种间谍行为，动机纯粹是自私。

self-interest [uncountable noun] a selfish attitude that

makes you do things only for selfish reasons, especially in business or politics 私利，利己〔尤指在商业或政治中〕 | Advertising is most effective when it appeals directly to people's self-interest. 广告直接迎合人们的个人利益时效果是最好的。 | Our country's role in the world must be determined by economic self-interest. 我们的国家在世界上的地位必须由自身的经济利益来决定。

I'm all right, Jack *British informal* someone with anI'm all right, Jack attitude is only concerned that their own life is satisfactory, and does not care about other people - used especially in newspapers 【英，非正式】我过得很好〔指只顾自己，不理会别人的态度；尤用于报纸上〕 | The Prime Minister criticized people for their 'I'm all right, Jack' approach to social policy. 首相指责人们在社保政策上只抱着"我过得好就行"的态度。

III. not selfish 不自私的

unselfish [adjective] | She is an outgoing, unselfish, and loving person. 她是个性格外向的人，不自私，有爱心。 | It's a good team - they listen to the coaching and they're unselfish with the ball. 这是一支很好的球队一他们服从教练的安排，打球不抱私心。 | Abernathy was a man of great courage and an unselfish dedication to a just cause. 阿伯内西是个英勇无畏的人，为了正义的事业克己奉公。 **unselfishly** [adverb] | Throughout her career she unselfishly devoted herself to the cause of free, universal education. 她的整个职业生涯都无私地奉献给了普及免费教育的事业。

selfless [adjective] caring only about other people's needs, not your own, and never behaving selfishly 无私的，不考虑自己的 | The idea of the selfless, self-sacrificing mother is not one that appeals to most women these days. 当一个无私的、具有自我牺牲精神的母亲，如今对大多数妇女来说都不会有吸引力了。 **selfless devotion/sacrifice/concern etc** | We must remember the selfless sacrifice of our soldiers. 我们必须牢记我们士兵无私的牺牲精神。 **selflessly** [adverb] | The medical staff here work selflessly and tirelessly, seven days a week. 这里的医务人员一周七天孜孜不倦、无私地工作着。

altruistic [adjective] sincerely concerned about other people and willing to help them or give money to them if they need it, without trying to get any advantage for yourself 利他的，无私的 | You can't expect a large corporation to be altruistic. 大公司不可能没有私心。 | Companies that donate books or equipment to schools that collect their tokens are not being entirely altruistic - after all, you have to buy the products to get the tokens. 公司向获得他们礼券的学校捐赠书本或设备，并非完全出于无私的动机。毕竟，你得去购买他们的产品才能得到这些礼券。 **altruism** [uncountable noun] | Top politicians aren't usually motivated by altruism. 那些高层政客的动机并不常是无私的。

19.14 SELL

I. to sell something 出售某物

sell [intransitive/transitive verb] to give something to someone in exchange for money 出售，卖 | Tom's thinking of selling his motorcycle and buying a new one. 汤姆在考虑把摩托车卖了，再买一辆新的。 | If you can, wait to sell until prices are high. 你如果能等的话，就等到价格高了再卖。 | Postcards and souvenirs were being sold outside the cathedral. 教堂外面有明信片和纪念品出售。 **sell somebody something** | The company sold Braugh $100,000 worth of computers at discounted rates. 公司以优惠价向布劳夫出售了价值10万美元的电脑。 **sell something to somebody** | It is illegal to sell tobacco to anyone under the age of 18. 向18岁以下者出售烟草是非法的。 | The painting was sold to an art gallery in Philadelphia. 这幅画卖给了费城的一家画廊。 **sell something for £250/$50 etc** | The antique buttons are very valuable, and we sell them for £100 and upwards. 这些古董纽扣非常值钱，我们卖一百英镑或以上。

sell off [transitive phrasal verb] to sell something, usually a group of things, at a reduced price in order to get rid of it quickly, because you need the money soon, or because it will not last a long time 廉价出售，廉价处理掉 **sell something off** | The bakery usually sells its cakes off at half price just before closing time. 面包店通常在关门前半价出售糕点。 **sell off something** | After the funeral the house contents were sold off quickly to pay all his debts. 葬礼后，屋里的东西被迅速变卖来偿还他的债务。 | The school district may be forced to close schools and sell off land in order to make much-needed repairs. 这个学区可能要被迫关闭学校、变卖土地，以便进行急需的修缮工作。

export [transitive verb] if a country or a companyexports its products, it sends them to another country in order to sell them 出口〔产品〕 | Japanese televisions and hi-fi systems are exported all over the world. 日本的电视机以及高保真音响设备出口到世界各地。 | Ancient artefacts cannot be exported. 古代的手工艺品不得出口。 **export**

something to France/the UK/Japan etc | In 1986 they exported 210,000 cases of wine to the UK. 1986年他们向英国出口了21万箱葡萄酒。 **exporter** [countable noun] | Saudi Arabia is one of the world's leading exporters of oil. 沙特阿拉伯是世界上主要的石油出口国之一。 **export** [adjective only before noun] | Export earnings are lower than last year. 出口收益比去年低。

sell up [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] *British* to sell your house, your business, or other things you own in order to move to a different place or to do something different 【英】〔因为要搬地方或从事别的工作〕卖光；卖掉所有东西或财产 | Why don't we sell up and move to Canada? Property is really cheap there! 我们为什么不卖掉房子移居加拿大呢？那儿的地产很便宜！ | My parents sold up the farm and went to live in Glasgow. 我父母卖掉农场，住到了格拉斯哥。

serve [transitive verb] if someone who works in a shop or a barserves a customer, they help them to buy or choose the goods that they want 接待〔顾客〕 | There was a line of people in front of me who were all waiting to be served. 我前面排了一队人，都等着有人来服务。 | Estrada was serving a customer when the fire started. 起火时埃斯特拉达正在接待一位顾客。 | It is illegal to serve alcoholic drinks to anyone under 18. 向18岁以下的人出售酒精饮料是非法的。

deal in [transitive verb] to buy and sell a particular kind of goods as part of your business 买卖，经营〔某类产品〕 | The gallery deals mostly in paintings but they do sometimes sell photographs. 这家画廊主要经营画作，但有时也卖一些摄影作品。 | Tax agents are visiting more than 5,000 businesses that deal in expensive items such as cars, boats, and jewels. 税务员查访了五千多家公司，这些公司都经营汽车、船只和珠宝等高价商品。

the sale of something [noun phrase] when something is sold 某物的出售 | The rebels are using money from the sale of drugs to buy weapons. 叛军在利用贩毒所得的钱购买武器。 | The law prohibits the sale and consumption of alcohol on unlicensed premises. 法律禁止在没有经营许可证的场地出售和饮用酒类。

flog [transitive verb] *British informal* to sell something, especially something that is of low quality or that has something wrong with it 【英，非正式】出售，卖〔尤劣质的或坏的东西〕 | There was a man at the market who was flogging watches for £10 each. 市场上有个人在出售手表，每块10英镑。 **flog somebody something** | Don't let him flog you his car – he's had endless trouble with it. 别让他把汽车卖给你—那辆车毛病不断。

peddle [transitive verb] to sell goods, usually things that are cheap, especially by going from place to place rather than selling them in a shop 〔尤指到处〕兜售〔廉价物品〕 | Street vendors peddled flowers and candles. 街头小贩兜售鲜花和蜡烛。 | Belloni started her bakery business by peddling her homemade bread to local stores. 贝洛妮的面包店生意是从她向当地商店推销她自制的面包做起的。

trading [uncountable noun] the activity of selling goods or shares in companies 交易 | Trading started briskly on the New York Stock Exchange this morning. 今天早上纽约证券交易所开盘时交投活跃。 **stop/cease trading** | The company ran out of money and was forced to cease trading. 公司没有钱了，只得把生意停了。

II. to sell illegal goods 出售非法物品

peddle [transitive verb] to sell illegal drugs to people 贩卖〔毒品〕 | The gang earned as much as $10 million a month peddling heroin and cocaine. 这个黑帮贩卖海洛因和可卡因，一个月有多达一千万美元的收入。 **peddle something to somebody** | Stricter punishments will be given to those convicted of peddling drugs to children. 对于向儿童出售毒品的罪犯，将会加重量刑。

deal in [transitive verb] to buy and sell illegal goods such as drugs or weapons 买卖〔非法物品，如毒品或武器〕 | The police suspect him of dealing in stolen goods. 警方怀疑他买卖赃物。 | Police believe Fry was dealing in narcotics. 警方认为弗莱伊在从事毒品交易。 | The article accuses Davis of dealing in arms. 文章指控戴维斯在从事军火交易。

push [transitive verb] *informal* to sell illegal drugs, especially to people who are trying them for the first time, to make them want more 【非正式】贩卖〔非法毒品，尤指向第一次尝试的人〕 | Anyone caught pushing heroin or cocaine is given a long prison sentence. 凡因贩卖海洛因或可卡因被捕的人，都要判长期徒刑。

trafficking [uncountable noun] selling large quantities of illegal drugs or taking them into another country in order to sell them 毒品走私 | In Thailand the penalty for drug trafficking is death. 在泰国，毒品走私要判死刑。 | Customs officials claim to have uncovered a major drug-trafficking ring. 海关官员称已破获一个很大的毒品走私团伙。 **trafficking in** | The two girls were arrested for trafficking in hard drugs. 这两个女孩因走私硬毒品被捕。

black market [countable noun usually singular] the system by which people illegally buy and sell goods or for-

eign money, especially for high prices, often because these things are difficult to obtain legally 〔非法买卖货品或外汇的〕黑市 | Authorities are worried about the growing black market in the city. 当局担心市内黑市规模在扩大。 **on the black market** | You can get a much better rate for your dollar on the black market than in a bank. 黑市上的美元汇率比银行的高多了。 **black market in** | The immigration service is concerned about a thriving black market in phoney ID cards and working permits. 移民局担心黑市伪造身份证和工作许可证的生意越来越畅旺。 **black market** [adjective] | A man came up to me in the street and offered to sell me some black market cigarettes. 街上有个男人走上来向我兜售黑市香烟。 | The people here are forced to pay exorbitant black market prices for everyday goods such as food and clothes. 这里的人被迫要出高得过分的黑市价购买食物、衣服等日用品。

III. to sell something to the person who offers the most money 把某物售予出价最高的人

auction alsoauction off [transitive verb] | One of the Beatles' guitars is being auctioned for charity. 披头士乐队的一把吉他正在进行慈善拍卖。 | The contents of the house were auctioned to pay off the family's debts. 家中物品被拍卖掉用来清偿家里的债务。

auction [countable noun] a public meeting at which things are sold to the person who offers to pay the most money 拍卖会 | The buyer did not attend the auction, but sent a representative to place the bids. 买主没有出席拍卖会，而是派了一名代理人来出价。 **hold an auction** | Sotheby's decided to hold auctions in Japan twice a year. 苏富比决定在日本一年举行两次拍卖。 **at (an) auction** | Bikes that have not been claimed by the owners will be sold at a public auction January 11. 无人认领的自行车将于1月11日举行公开拍卖。 | How much do you think the painting would fetch at auction? 你觉得这幅画在拍卖会上可以卖多少钱？

put something up for auction [verb phrase] to arrange for something be sold at a public meeting to the person who offers to pay the most money 将某物交付拍卖 | After months trying to sell the farm, they decided to put it up for auction. 这家农场几个月都没卖掉，他们决定将它拍卖。 | One of the world's finest collections of vintage cars is to be put up for auction. 一辆世界上最好的古典老爷汽车之一将要进行拍卖。

come/go under the hammer [verb phrase] *informal* if somethingcomes orgoes under the hammer, especially something valuable such as a famous painting, it is sold at an auction 【非正式】〔尤指名画等贵重物品〕被拍卖 | A collection of prints and paintings by Picasso came under the hammer at Sotheby's yesterday. 毕加索的一批版画和油画昨天在苏富比进行拍卖。

IV. someone who sells things in a shop 店员

shopkeeper [countable noun] *especially British* someone who owns or is in charge of a small shop 【尤英】〔小商店的〕店主，店老板 | The shopkeeper chased the boys out of his shop, accusing them of stealing. 店老板追着把这几个男孩赶出店，说他们偷东西。 | Many immigrants have been highly successful as shopkeepers. 许多移民开店做生意都非常成功。

proprietor [countable noun] *formal* someone who owns a small shop 【正式】店主，老板 | Proprietor Ginny Gavin serves fresh croissants and fruit at breakfast to guests at her inn. 老板娘金妮·加文用新鲜的羊角面包和水果做早餐招待住在她客店里的客人。 **proprietor of** | Dan Conrad, the proprietor of Conrad's Bookstore, says that small stores such as his offer service and convenience. 康拉德书店的老板丹·康拉德说，像他这样的小书店既提供服务，又提供便利。

merchant [countable noun] *American written* someone who owns or is in charge of a shop 【美，书面】店主 | Local merchants have had trouble with vandals breaking windows. 当地店主苦恼的是，常有流氓砸打橱窗。 | Merchants say sales have not been affected by the road repairs. 店主说生意没有受到修路的影响。

sales assistant alsoshop assistant *British* /sales clerk *American* [countable noun] someone who deals with customers in a shop and sells them things 营业员，店员 | Rowan worked as a sales assistant in a Beverly Hills shopping mall. 罗恩在贝弗利山庄的一个购物中心里当营业员。 | She's a shop assistant in the shoe department. 她是皮鞋部的营业员。 | Get advice from a knowledgeable sales clerk. 问问营业员的意见，他们很在行。

salesman/saleswoman/salesperson [countable noun] someone whose job is to persuade people, shops, and companies to buy their company's products 推销员，售货员 | I worked for a while as a salesman for a big computer corporation. 我给一家大型电脑公司当过一会儿推销员。 | Gail has been the firm's top saleswoman for the last two years. 近两年盖尔一直是公司的最佳推销员。

sales staff [countable noun with singular or plural verb in British English] the members of a company whose job

is to persuade people to buy that company's products, or to sell goods to people in a shop 销售人员 | The company has a sales staff of 600. 这家公司有600名销售人员。 | Customers liked the personal service the sales staff provided. 顾客喜欢销售人员提供的贴心服务。

vendor [countable noun] someone who sells things to people in the street 小贩 | Outside the theatre, there was a row of flower vendors. 剧院外面有一排卖花的小贩。 | Frank stopped to buy the evening paper from a news vendor. 弗兰克停下来向报贩买了一份晚报。 **street vendor** | Flags sold by street vendors fluttered in the crowd of about 5,000. 街头小贩卖出的旗子在五千人左右的人群中飘扬。

V. a person or company that sells goods, shares etc 出售商品、股票等的人或公司

retailer [countable noun] a company or person that sells goods to the public in a shop - used especially in business contexts 零售商〔尤用于商业方面〕 | Our products are sold through the Body Shop and other well-known retailers. 我们的产品通过美体小铺等一些著名的零售店出售。 | Retailers face their slowest business period in January and February. 1月份和2月份是零售商生意最不景气的时候。 **clothing/furnishings/women's etc retailer** | Talbot's is a women's retailer with 20 stores in California. 塔尔博特是一家女性用品零售公司，在加利福尼亚州有20家分店。 **high-street retailer** *British*a company that has shops in the main shopping area of several towns 【英】大型零售公司 | One high-street retailer has gone out of business. 有一家大型零售公司倒闭了。

wholesaler [countable noun] a person or company that sells goods in large quantities and at low prices, especially to other companies that then sell the goods to the public 批发商，批发公司 | The early morning market is for wholesalers only, the general public have to wait until later in the day. 早市只为批发商开放，普通民众必须等到晚些时候。 **fish/meat/clothing etc wholesaler** | Fisherman are involved in a price dispute with fish wholesalers. 渔民和鱼商之间出现了价格纠纷。

merchant [countable noun] a person or company that buys and sells large quantities of goods such as wine, or basic materials such as coal and wood 〔从事酒类或煤、木材等基本材料买卖的〕商人；批发商，批发公司 | She was born in 1432, the daughter of a wealthy London merchant. 她出生于1432年，是伦敦一名富商的女儿。 **arms/wine/antiques etc merchant** | an international arms merchant 跨国军火商

dealer [countable noun] a person or a company that buys and sells a particular type of goods, or that sells a particular company's products 〔专门经营某一类货品或某个公司产品的〕商人；经销公司 | Make sure you buy your used car from an authorised dealer. 旧车一定要到获授权的经销商那里去购买。 | 'The market has been strong,' said one dealer. "市场处于强势。"一名经销商说。 **art/car/antique etc dealer** | She bought the painting from a Swiss art dealer. 她是从瑞士一位艺术品交易商那里买来这幅画的。 **bond/securities/currency etc dealer** | According to a senior currency dealer, the pound is likely to continue to rise against the dollar. 根据一位资深货币交易商说，英镑兑美元的汇价有可能继续上升。

trader [countable noun] someone who buys and sells goods, especially in a very far away place, or who buys and sells shares on the financial market 〔尤指在异地买卖货物的〕商人，贸易商；〔金融市场的〕交易商 | Traders enter the amount of stock they want to buy or sell, and the computer calculates a price. 交易者输入他们想要买卖的股票数量，电脑便会计算出一个价格。 **fur/slave/arms etc trader** | Montreal was founded by French fur traders in the 17th century. 蒙特利尔是法国皮货商在17世纪建立的。 **bond/currency/stock etc trader** | Bond traders worried about inflation have driven up interest rates on long-term bonds. 债券交易员担心通货膨胀抬升了长期债券的利率。

seller [countable noun] the person who sells something to another person or company in a business deal 卖方；销售者 | Both buyer and seller should agree on the terms before the contract is signed. 买卖双方应该在合同签署以前商定条款。

VI. someone who sells things illegally 非法出售物品的人

pusher/dealer [countable noun] someone who buys and sells illegal drugs 毒品贩子 | Dealers were selling heroin outside the stadium. 毒贩在体育馆外面兜售海洛因。 | Drug pushers have been warned to stay away from the club. 卖毒品的人已经被警告远离这个俱乐部。 | Residents complain of cocaine and heroin dealers selling on the streets outside their homes. 居民投诉说，有毒贩在他们家门外的街头上卖可卡因和海洛因。

tout *British* /scalper *American* [countable noun] someone who stands outside a sports event or concert and sells tickets for it at high prices 〔体育比赛或音乐会的〕票贩子，

黄牛党，倒卖者 | Touts were selling tickets to the match for £50 or more. 票贩子们把比赛的票卖到50英镑或者更高。 | Organisers of the concert were worried there would be trouble from ticket touts. 音乐会的举办方担心会有票贩子的问题。 | Scalpers wanted $150 for seats that normally sell for $40. 一般卖40美元的票，票贩子要卖到150美元。

VII. something that is sold 卖出的东西

goods [plural noun] things that are produced in order to be sold 商品 | The store sells a wide range of goods. 这家商店出售各式各样的商品。 | The cost of almost all goods and services soared when price controls were removed. 取消价格限制之后，几乎所有的商品和服务费用都在飞涨。 | We import a lot of electrical goods from Japan. 我们从日本进口许多电器商品。

product [countable noun] something that is made, grown, or designed in order to be sold 产品 | There is less demand now for products like coal and steel. 现在煤和钢等产品的需求没有以前大了。 | The new product took more than three years to develop before being put on the market. 这种新产品投入市场之前开发了三年多时间。 | The company manufactures and delivers paper and paper products. 这家公司生产并运送纸张和纸制品。

merchandise [uncountable noun] things that are produced in order to be sold, especially when they are shown for sale in a shop - used especially in business contexts 商品〔尤指陈列的商品；尤用于商业方面〕 | The merchandise is attractively displayed and the assistants are friendly and helpful. 商品陈列得很漂亮，店员态度友好，服务周到。 | The fire at the warehouse destroyed merchandise valued at over $2 million. 仓库的那场火灾烧毁了价值二百多万美元的商品。

export [countable noun usually plural] goods that are sent to a foreign country in order to be sold 出口商品 | The value of China's exports to the US rose by over 50% last year. 去年中国对美国的出口额增长了50%以上。 | Britain's total exports to the other EU member states now exceed imports. 现在英国对其他欧盟成员国的出口总量超过了进口量。 | The country's main export is coal. 该国的主要出口商品是煤。

VIII. to make something available for people to buy 使大家可以买到某物

put something on the market alsocome/go on the market [verb phrase] | We put our house on the market last September and we still haven't sold it. 我们去年9月把房子投放市场出售，到现在还没卖掉。 | The drug came on the market in the late 1990s and has been widely prescribed. 这种药于20世纪90年代末投放市场，并广泛使用。 | The car will probably sell for around $50,000 when it goes on the market. 这款汽车上市将能卖到50,000美元左右。 | Most wines are left to mature before they are put on the market. 多数葡萄酒都留待酿熟后才上市出售。

put something up for sale [verb phrase] to make something such as a house, business, or piece of land available for people to buy 将某物出售 | The historic property has been put up for sale. 这个具历史意义的建筑在出售。 | After the merger, parts of the business are likely to be put up for sale. 合并之后，公司的有些部分可能要出售。

bring out [transitive phrasal verb] if a companybrings out a new product that they have made, they make it available for people to buy 推出〔新的产品〕 **bring out something** | Kodak brought out a camera which stores up to 100 images on a computer disc. 柯达公司推出一款相机，在一张电脑磁盘上能储存多达100张图片。 **bring something out** | The two cookbooks have sold well, and Doubleday is bringing them out in new paperback editions. 这两本烹饪书销量很好，道布尔迪公司正要推出新的平装本。

launch [transitive verb] if a companylaunches a new product, they publicly announce, especially with a lot of advertising, that it is available for people to buy 把〔新产品〕推出市场〔尤指做大量的广告〕 | Fiat launched a tiny 'city car' especially for Europe's narrow, crowded streets. 菲亚特公司推出了一款迷你型的"城市汽车"，是专为欧洲狭小而拥挤的街道设计的。 | Fezza, the clothes designer, launched his first collection in 1980. 1980年，服装设计师费扎推出了他的第一个系列。

publish [transitive verb] to print a book, magazine, or newspaper and make it available for people to buy 出版，发行〔书、杂志或报纸〕 | Ladybird publish books for young children. 瓢虫公司出版幼儿图书。 | Amateur Photographer is published every Tuesday. 《业余摄影师》每周二出版。 | Rowling's latest Harry Potter novel sold millions of copies as soon as it was published. 罗琳最新的《哈利·波特》小说一出版就卖了几百万册。 **publication** [uncountable noun] when something is published: 出版 | Since the publication of her book, she's received thousands of letters from women who have had similar experiences. 自她的书出版以来，她收到了数千封来信，都是有相似经历的妇女写来的。 **publisher** [countable noun] a company that publishes books: 出版商，出版公司 | None of the

big UK publishers wanted to do a paperback version of the book. 英国没有一家大的出版公司愿意出版这本书的平装版。

release [transitive verb] if a companyreleases a record or film, it makes it available for people to buy or see 发行〔唱片或电影〕；上映 | Her new album will be released at the end of the month. 她的新专辑将于本月底发行。 | Carrey's new comedy is due to be released in the US very soon. 凯瑞的新喜剧片很快就要在美国上映。 **release** [countable noun] something that has been released: 发行物 | The band's latest release record that has been released 该乐队的最新唱片应该于周五有售。 | should be in the stores Friday.

IX. available for people to buy 有售

for sale [adjective phrase] if something isfor sale, the person who owns it wants to sell it 待售 | There are several houses for sale in our street. 我们这街上有好几幢房子出售。 | There was 'for sale' notice in the car's window. 车窗里有"待售"的告示。 | The festival will have food and crafts for sale, games for children, and music. 这次节庆活动有食品和手工艺品出售，还有儿童玩的游戏、音乐等。

be up for sale [verb phrase] if something such as a house, a shop, or a piece of landis up for sale, it has been publicly announced that it is available for people to buy〔房子、商店或土地在出售，上市 | The house has been up for sale for months. 房子已上市数月了。 | Several subsidiary businesses are up for sale. 有几家子公司在出售。

be on sale [verb phrase] if a productis on sale, you can buy it in the shops 〔产品〕上市，有售 | These cameras are on sale in most electrical stores. 这些相机在大多数电器商店里都有售。 **go on sale** begin to be available 上市 | The new model Toyota goes on sale next month. 新款的丰田汽车将于下月上市。

on the market [adjective phrase] goods that areon the market are available for people to buy - use this especially when you are comparing products of the same general type 上市的，有售的〔尤用于同类产品的比较〕 | It's one of the cheapest computers on the market. 这是市场上最便宜的电脑之一。 | There may be better shoes on the market, but this is the one the kids want. 市场上也许是有更好的鞋子，但小孩子要的就是这种。 **on the market for** | The house was on the market for $475,000. 这房子在市场上卖475,000美元。

X. to stop selling something 停止出售某物

take something off the market [verb phrase] if a companytakes a productoff the market, it stops producing it and shops stop selling it 把某物撤出市场 | The mineral water was taken off the market while tests were being made. 这种矿泉水在做检测的时候被撤出了市场。 | Sales of the newspaper were so poor that it was taken off the market within a couple of months. 这份报纸的销量很差，不到几个月就撤出市场了。 | The Federal Drug Administration has said that all products containing the additive must be taken off the market immediately. 美国食品和药物管理局说，凡是含这种添加剂的产品都必须立即撤出市场。

withdraw [transitive verb] if a shop or a companywithdraws a product, it makes it unavailable for people to buy by removing it from shops 〔商店或公司〕收回〔产品〕 | Newsagents across the country have withdrawn the magazine after numerous complaints from women's groups. 接到妇女团体的诸多投诉之后，全国各地的报刊经销店都收回了这份杂志。 | After two children had been hurt, the company was forced to withdraw the toy from store shelves. 两名儿童受伤以后，这家公司被迫把这种玩具从货架上撤了下来。 **withdraw something from sale** | Christmas decorations were withdrawn from sale yesterday following a fire-risk warning. 昨天发出了火灾隐患警告之后，圣诞节装饰品都停止销售了。 **withdrawal** [uncountable noun] | Stores have agreed to the withdrawal of the offending videos. 各家商店都已同意收回这些带有冒犯性的录像带。

recall [transitive verb] if a companyrecalls a product, they ask all the shops that sell it and the people that have bought it to send it back to them for checking, because there may be something wrong with it 收回〔可能有问题的产品〕 | Thousands of car baby-seats have had to be recalled after a fault was discovered in the safety harness. 安全带发现有问题之后，有数千个汽车婴儿座须要收回。 | The company voluntarily recalled about 11,000 of the devices to check them for defects. 该公司主动收回约11,000个这种装置，以检查是否有缺陷。 **recall** [uncountable noun] | They put a notice in the press ordering the recall of all the baby food that might have been contaminated. 他们在报上登了一则通知，下令收回所有可能受到污染的婴儿食物。

XI. the amount of something that is sold 某物卖出的数量

sales [plural noun] the number of products that a business sells, or the value of the products it sells 销量，销售额 | A big price increase led to a fall in sales. 大幅涨价使销量下滑。 **sales of** | Sales of the book have been astonishing. 这本书的销量令人称奇。 | Coupons for discounts on certain products have increased sales of those products. 某些产品的折扣券使该等产品的销量增加了。

turnover [singular noun] the value of goods or services that a company sells over a particular period of time 〔公司在一段时期内的〕营业额，成交量 | Turnover at the two restaurants was about $7.4 million this year. 今年这两家餐厅的营业额约为740万美元。 | Recently the company has been trying to increase its turnover by diversifying into other fields. 近来这家公司试图扩大经营范围至其他领域，以此来增加营业额。

XII. when a lot of something is sold 某物畅销

sell [intransitive verb] | Books that don't sell are sent back to the publishers. 没有销路的图书就退还给出版商。 | The handcrafted rocking horses have sold well across the United States. 这种手工制的木马畅销全美。 | The last model didn't sell as well as they'd expected. 上一个型号卖得不如他们预期的好。

best-selling [adjective only before noun] abest-selling product is one that is sold in large numbers, especially more than any other product of the same type 最畅销的 | Agatha Christie is said to be the world's best-selling author. 阿加莎·克里斯蒂据说是世界上最畅销的作家。 | a list of the week's best-selling music and children's videos 本周最畅销的音乐和儿童录像清单 | Chanel Number 5 is the best-selling scent of all time. 香奈儿5号一直是最畅销的香水。

best-seller /bestseller/best seller [countable noun] a book, game, video, record etc that has been bought by a very large number of people 畅销产品 | Several TV movies have been based on best sellers by Danielle Steel. 已有好几部电视电影是根据丹尼尔·斯蒂尔的畅销小说拍成的。 | Every year there's a toy that becomes a hard-to-find best-seller. 每年都有一种玩具成为市面难求的畅销品。 **bestseller list** an official list of what has sold most 畅销商品排行榜 | All four Harry Potter books are currently on the bestseller list. 目前四本《哈利·波特》都在畅销书榜上。

outsell [transitive verb] if one productoutsells another, more of it is sold than the other product 比…销得好 | His latest album has outsold all his other records put together. 他的最新专辑比他其余所有唱片加起来都卖得好。 | Chardonnay continues to outsell other wines. 霞多丽白葡萄酒的销量继续超越其他葡萄酒。

be selling like hot cakes [verb phrase] *informal* if a productis selling like hot cakes, it is being sold very quickly and in large amounts because people very much want to buy it 【非正式】十分畅销，很抢手 | Grisham's new book is selling like hot cakes. 格里沙姆的新书很畅销。

do a roaring trade [verb phrase] *British* if a shop or a person that sells a particular type of goodsis doing a roaring trade, they are selling large quantities of goods because a lot of people suddenly want to buy them 【英】生意兴隆 | Since the heatwave started, ice cream vendors have been doing a roaring trade. 进入酷暑以后，卖冰淇淋的生意很兴隆。 **do a roaring trade in** | The shops outside the station were doing a roaring trade in umbrellas. 车站外面的店铺雨伞生意很兴隆。

XIII. when all of something has been sold 某物售完

sell out [intransitive phrasal verb] if a shop, ticket office etcsells out of goods or tickets, or if goods or tickets sell out, all of them are sold so there are no more available 卖完 | I went to the store to get some bread but they had sold out. 我到商店里去买面包，但是已经卖完了。 | Sunday newspapers often sell out by 10 o'clock. 星期日报经常到10点钟就卖完了。 **sell out of** | They opened at 8 o'clock, and by 8.30 they had sold out of tickets for the big game. 他们8点钟开门，到8点半就卖完了这场大赛的门票。 **be sold out** when all the tickets for a performance or sports event have been sold 〔门票〕卖完了 | We couldn't get tickets anywhere - the show was completely sold out. 我们哪里也买不到票，演出门票全部售完了。

be a sell-out [verb phrase] if a play, football game, concert etcis a sell-out, it is very popular and all the tickets for it have been sold 〔戏剧、足球赛、音乐会等〕爆满，满座 | The band's European tour was a sell-out. 该乐队的欧洲巡回演出场场座满。 **sell-out crowd** | The Mariners beat the Angels in front of a sell-out crowd. 水手队在满场观众面前打败了天使队。

be out of stock [verb phrase] if a product or the shop selling the productis out of stock, the shop does not have any of that product available now, because they have sold all of it 〔产品或商店〕没有现货 | The scooters are popular and are often out of stock. 这种踏板车很畅销，经常卖光。 | We're out of stock, but we can put one on order for you. 我们没有现货了，但是可以为你订购。

be booked up/fully booked [verb phrase] if a hotel, restaurant, or organized trip somewhereis booked up orfully booked, all the places have been bought and there are no more available 〔旅馆、餐厅或团体旅游等〕订满 | Flights to the US are all booked up this time of year. 每年这个时候去美国的航班都订满。 | Popular campsites are fully booked on weekends for most of the summer. 夏天大部分时间的周末，一些热门营地都全部订满。 | All the hotels in the area are booked up months in advance. 这地区所有旅馆都是提前几个月就订满了。

19.15 SEND

I. to send a letter, message, parcel etc 寄信、发送信息、寄包裹等

send [transitive verb] | Send a cheque for £50 with your order. 随订单附寄一张50英镑的支票。 | How many Christmas cards did you send? 你寄出了多少张圣诞卡片? **send somebody something** | Perhaps I should send him a note of apology. 也许我应该给他写封道歉信。 | She sent him a furious email. 她给他发了一封愤怒的电子邮件。 **send something to something** | He sent a dozen red roses to his girlfriend on her birthday. 女朋友生日那天，他送了一打红玫瑰给她。 | MI5 intercepted a message sent from a business firm in Paris to The Hague. 军情五处截获了巴黎一家商业公司发到海牙的一条情报。 **sender** [countable noun] | The sender of the first correct answer wins a trip to London. 第一个来信答对的人可赢得一次伦敦之旅的机会。

post *British* /mail *especially American* [transitive verb] to send a letter, package etc by putting it in a letter box or taking it to thepost office 邮寄，寄出 | I must remember to post Joey's birthday card. 我一定要记住给乔伊寄生日贺卡。 | You may choose not to mail the payment until the due date. 你可以等到到期那天才寄货款。 **post/mail something to somebody** | Could you mail those photographs to me? 你可以把那些照片寄给我吗? | Tickets will be posted to you unless otherwise requested. 若无特别要求，票将邮寄送达。 **post/mail somebody something** | I mailed my dad a postcard from Alaska. 我从阿拉斯加给我爸寄了一张明信片。

fax [transitive verb] to send someone a copy of a document or message electronically down a telephone line, using a fax machine 传真 | Shall I fax the report or mail it? 我用传真发送那份报告还是邮寄? **fax something to somebody** | The order will be faxed directly to the manufacturer. 订单将直接传真给生产商。 **fax somebody something** | They've agreed to fax us their proposals tomorrow. 他们同意明天把他们的提议传真给我们。 **faxed** [adjective] sent by fax 通过传真发送的 | In a faxed letter, he said he would not be returning to work. 在一封传真发来的信中，他说他不回来上班了。

email/e-mail [transitive verb] to send a message directly from one computer to another computer, using the Internet 发送电子邮件 | You can email Richard in Sydney. 你可以发电子邮件到悉尼给理查德。 **email somebody something** | I'll e-mail you his address when I get home. 我到家后把他的地址发电子邮件给你。 **email something to somebody** | She spent the next hour e-mailing her resume to prospective employers. 接着的一小时里，她通过电子邮件发个人简历给有可能成为雇主的公司。

send off [transitive phrasal verb] to send something somewhere so that it can be dealt with 寄出；发送〔以便处理〕 **send something off** | I must send this film off to be processed. 我必须把这胶卷送去冲洗。 **send off something** | When did you send off your application form? 你的申请表是什么时候寄出去的?

send in [transitive phrasal verb] to send something to an organization by mail, so that it can be dealt with 寄送，寄去〔某机构以便处理〕 **send something in** | We've sent our passports in to get them renewed. 我们已把护照寄去更新了。 **send in something** | The final date for sending in completed application forms is July 3rd. 填写完整的申请表最后寄还日期是7月3日。 | Almost 1000 questionnaires have already been sent in. 问卷已经寄出了将近1,000份。

send out [transitive phrasal verb] to send something to a lot of people 发出，分发〔给许多人〕 **send out something** | The club sends out a monthly newsletter to all its members. 俱乐部给所有会员发一份每月一期的简讯。 | Officials are sending out information packs to 4000 firms in the area. 政府官员将给本区的4,000家公司发送信息包。 **send something out** | We posted the wedding invitations in batches, rather than sending them all out at the same time. 我们分批邮寄婚礼请柬，而不是同时寄出。

circulate [transitive verb] to send a letter or written message to each person in a group in order to make sure that everyone receives the information you want them to receive 分发，传阅〔信件或书面信息〕 | While Shelley was still at school, he circulated a pamphlet attacking religion. 谢利还在读书的时候就散发过攻击宗教的小册子。 **circulate something around/to/through etc** | Sneed had circulated a letter round the department explaining

the new pay cuts. 斯尼德在部门里传阅过一封信，解释新近的减薪计划。 | A list of well-known fraudsters was circulated to all local police chiefs. 著名诈骗犯的名单传发给了当地所有的警长。 **be widely circulated** circulated to a lot of people 被广泛传阅 | The results of the survey were widely circulated. 这次调查的结果被广泛传阅。

dispatch/despatch [transitive verb] *formal* to send something to someone, especially something they have ordered or are expecting 【正式】分发，发送〔尤对方订购或期待的东西〕 | The seller had agreed to dispatch the goods free of charge. 卖方同意免费送货。 **dispatch something to something** | The proofs were then despatched to London for printing. 然后校样被送到伦敦付印。

get something off [transitive phrasal verb] *informal* to send something by mail, especially when it is urgent 【非正式】寄出〔尤指紧急的邮件〕 | She managed to get all the letters off before five o'clock. 她设法在5点之前把所有的信都寄了。 **get sth off to** | I'll get this off to you first thing in the morning. 我明天一早就把它寄给你。

put something in the post [verb phrase] *British* to put a letter, parcel etc into a post box or take it to a post office to be sent 【英】邮寄某物 | I'll put a cheque in the post for you tonight. 今天晚上我寄一张支票给你。

II. to send something to someone after it has come to you 收到某物后把它转给某人

forward [transitive verb] to send something to another person after it has come to you, so that they can deal with it 转交，转送；转寄 | I asked the landlord to forward all my mail, but he didn't. 我叫房东转寄我所有的邮件，可他没有这样做。 **forward something to somebody** | After the report had been translated, it was forwarded to Admiral Turner. 报告翻译好以后就转交给了特纳上将。 **forward somebody something** | Could you forward me her email, and I'll get back to her. 你把她的电子邮件转发给我好吗，我再和她联系。

send on [transitive phrasal verb] to send someone's letters or possessions to them at their new address because they have moved house 〔因为某人已搬家而把信件或所有物〕转寄至新地址 **send something on (to somebody)** | If any letters arrive, please send them on to me in Los Angeles. 如果有信，请帮我转寄到洛杉矶来。 **send on something** | I promised that I'd send on her final salary cheque. 我答应把她最后一个月的工资转寄给她。

send back/return [transitive verb] to send something back to the person who sent it.Return is more formal thansend back and is used especially in writing. 寄回；退还〔return更正式，尤用于书面〕 **send something back** | She sent all Patrick's letters back without opening them. 帕特里克的所有来信，她拆都没拆就退了回去。 **send back something** | Complete all the details, then send back the form. 表格详细填写好再寄回来。 **return something (to somebody)** | I would be grateful if you would sign the attached copy of this letter and return it to me. 敬请在本函所附的文件上签字后寄还给我。

redirect [transitive verb] to write someone's new address on a letter or parcel that has arrived for them, and send it to them 〔写上新地址后〕改寄 | I've asked the new owners to redirect all our letters. 我请新业主把我们所有的信件都改寄给我们。 **redirect something to something** | I'm redirecting all his letters to his college. 我把他所有的信都改寄到他学校去。

III. to send someone somewhere 派遣某人到某地

send [transitive verb] to make someone or something go somewhere 派遣；打发；送往 **send somebody/something out/to/back etc** | He sent the children out of the room so we could talk. 他把孩子们打发到房间外面去，这样我们就可以谈话了。 | There are no plans to send British troops to the area. 没有计划派英国军队到该地区。 | He travelled all over the world, but decided to send his son to school in England. 他游历了世界各地，但还是决定送儿子去英格兰上学。

pack off [transitive phrasal verb] to send someone to another place very quickly, especially so that you do not have to deal with them or they do not cause you any problems 匆匆把…打发走 **pack somebody off (to)** | They gave her her supper and then packed her off to bed. 他们让她吃了晚饭就打发她上床了。 **be packed off (to)** | To prevent a scandal, John was rapidly packed off to another city. 为了避免丑闻，约翰被匆匆调往别的城市。

dispatch/despatch [transitive verb] *formal* to send someone or something to a place, especially so that they can help in a difficult or dangerous situation 【正式】调遣；发送〔尤为了帮助解决困境或危险〕 | The government dispatched 150 police to restore order. 政府调派了150名警察去恢复秩序。 | As soon as the news reached them, a second airplane was despatched. 消息一传到他们那里，第二架飞机就派出去了。 **dispatch somebody/something to** | A recovery vehicle was immediately dispatched to the area. 一辆抢救车被立刻派往那个地区。

send in [transitive phrasal verb] to send a group of sol-

diers, police, medical workers etc somewhere to deal with a difficult or dangerous situation 派遣，调派〔士兵、警察、医护人员等以处理困境或危险情况〕 **send in somebody** | After the earthquake, the Red Cross sent in medical teams from around the world. 地震发生之后，红十字会从世界各地派来了医务小组。 **send somebody in** | Sending troops in would only make the situation worse. 派兵只会使形势恶化。

send out [transitive phrasal verb] to send someone somewhere to do a particular job, especially somewhere far away 派出〔某人到远方做某工作〕 **send out somebody** | The paper sent out several teams of reporters to follow the progress of the war. 这家报社派出了好几个记者团跟进报道战事。 | Their top computer engineers were sent out to tackle the problem. 他们最顶尖的电脑工程师被派去处理这个问题了。 **send somebody out** | We'll send a mechanic out as soon as we can. 我们会尽快派一名机械工过来。

be posted [verb phrase] if someone such as a soldier or government officialis posted to a place, especially somewhere abroad, they are sent there to do their job 派驻，调派〔尤指士兵、政府官员等到国外〕 **be posted to** | My father was posted to Hong Kong when I was six. 我六岁时父亲被派往香港。 | He joined the company three years ago and is hoping to be posted to Asia soon. 他三年前加入这家公司，希望不久能被派到亚洲去。 **be posted as** | Terry's just heard he's been posted as liaison officer on the USS Nebraska. 特里刚得知他要调到美国军舰内布拉斯加号上当联络官。

be stationed [verb phrase] if a member of an army, navy, or air forceis stationed somewhere, they are sent to that place for a period of military duty 〔陆军、海军或空军〕被派驻 **be stationed in/at/there etc** | My uncle was stationed in Burma during the war. 战时我叔叔驻扎在缅甸。 | At the weekend, all the local bars were full of soldiers stationed at Fort Bragg. 周末的时候，当地的酒吧家家满座，都是驻扎在布拉格堡的士兵。

IV. when something sends out signals, light, heat etc 某物发出信号、光、热等

send out [transitive phrasal verb] | The beacon sends out a beam of light every thirty seconds. 灯塔每隔30秒就发出一柱亮光。 | He lit a fire, which sent out clouds of dense smoke. 他生了一堆火，火堆冒出团团浓烟。 | The radar sends out radio waves and listens for echoes from enemy craft. 雷达发出无线电波，捕捉敌机的反射信号。

give out [transitive phrasal verb] to send out light, sound, heat etc 发出〔光、声音、热等〕 | The oil lamp gave out a pleasant yellowish light. 油灯发出柔和的黄色亮光。 | The musical triangle gives out a clear, beautiful note when struck. 三角铁敲击时会发出清脆悦耳的声音。 | The stun gun, when applied to the body, gives out a sharp electric shock. 电击枪击中人体会产生强烈的电击。

give off [transitive phrasal verb] to send out heat, smells, gas etc as a result of a natural or chemical process 〔由于自然过程或化学过程而〕发出〔热、气味、气体等〕 | The plant gives off a delicate smell of lemons. 这种植物发出一种柠檬清香。 | Gas heaters should only be used in well-ventilated rooms as they give off carbon monoxide. 煤气炉会释放一氧化碳，所以必须放在通风良好的房间里使用。

emit [transitive verb] *formal* to send out heat, light, smells, gas etc 【正式】发出〔热、光、气味、气体等〕 | When minerals such as quartz are heated, they emit light. 石英等矿物加热后会发光。 | The Earth emits natural radiation. 地球会发出自然辐射。

radiate [transitive verb] *especially written* to send out light or heat in all directions from a central point 【尤书面】散发，放射〔指从中心向四处散发光或热〕 | The sun radiates both warmth and light. 太阳散发光和热。 | The old and faded lights radiated a feeble glow upon the walls. 那些已经褪色的古老的灯散发着微弱的红光映照在墙上。

cast/throw [transitive verb] to send out light onto a surface or onto a particular area - used especially in stories and descriptions 投射，照射〔尤用于故事或描写中〕 | The sun shining through the trees cast a pattern of light and shade on the footpath. 太阳照过树丛，在小路上投下斑驳的影子。 | Candles in tarnished holders threw a warm light over the room. 蜡烛在失去光泽的烛台上发出融融的光，照亮了整个房间。

19.16 SENSIBLE

I. people 人

sensible [adjective] someone who issensible is unlikely to do anything stupid, because they judge situations well and make good decisions 明智的，明白事理的 | Laura's a pretty sensible girl. I don't think she'd talk to strangers. 劳拉是个十分懂事的女孩，我想她不会跟陌生人说话。 | He's one of the few sensible people on the council. 他是政务会里少数明白事理的人之一。 **be sensible** *spoken* | Be sensible - you can't go out without a coat in this

weather. 明智一点，这种天气不穿外套是不能出去的。 **sensible about** | People are far more sensible about what and how much they drink these days. 现在的人对喝什么、喝多少都讲究多了。

reasonable [adjective] someone who isreasonable makes sensible decisions that are fair to everyone 讲道理的，合情理的 | She's usually very reasonable as a boss, but now and again her temper flares up. 她作为老板通常都很讲道理，不过偶尔也会发发脾气。 | Let's try and discuss this in a calm and reasonable way. 我们试着心平气和地来讨论这个问题吧。 **be reasonable** *spoken* | Be reasonable, Paul - I'm only trying to help. 讲点道理，保罗，我只是想帮忙而已。

responsible [adjective] someone who isresponsible can be trusted to do what they should do and to think about the results of their actions 有责任心的 | We aim to educate our children to become socially responsible citizens. 我们的目的是要把孩子培养成有社会责任心的公民。 | I'm a responsible adult. I can make my own choices. 我是一个负责的成年人，我自己的事情可以自己做选择。 **responsibly** [adverb] | People should have their driving licences taken away if they can't drive responsibly. 人们如果开车不能认真负责，就应该没收他们的驾驶执照。

mature [adjective] a child or young person who ismature behaves in a sensible way, as you would expect an older person to behave 〔孩子或年轻人〕成熟的；明白事理的 | She's very mature for her age. 她在她这个年龄来说是很成熟的。 | After two years of college, the students have a much more mature attitude. 读了两年大学以后，学生的处世态度成熟多了。 **maturity** [uncountable noun] | Ask yourself if you have the maturity and stability to raise a baby. 自问一下，你心理是否成熟，生活是否稳定得可以养育孩子了。

rational [adjective] if someone isrational, their actions are based on a clear understanding of the facts of a situation, and are not influenced by their feelings or imagination 理智的，理性的 | Taking action to defend yourself is a completely rational reaction if you're being attacked. 在遭受袭击的情况下采取行动自卫完全是理性的反应。 | Many of the patients have long histories of drug abuse, and they're not always rational. 许多病人有长期吸毒的前科，他们并不能始终保持行为理智。 **rationally** [adverb] | Do people behave completely rationally when they vote in elections? 人们在选举投票的时候，行为是完全理性的吗？

practical/realistic/pragmatic [adjective] having the ability to understand situations and to know what is or is not possible 务实的，讲究实际的 | She's a practical manager who realizes that a happy workforce is also a productive one. 她是个讲究实际的经理，她知道员工开心，工作效率就会高。 | The people of this country need to be more realistic - you can't have lower taxes as well as higher spending on health and pensions. 这个国家的人需要务实一些—又要少交税，又要在卫生保健和养老金方面多支出，这是不可能的。 | She is a tough, pragmatic, intuitive leader. 她是一个强硬务实、有直觉力的领导。

no-nonsense [] direct and dealing with things in a practical way, without wasting time on things that do not matter 实事求是的，直截了当的 | Mathews is a no-nonsense veteran of the police department. 马修斯是警局里实事求是的老将。 | Jason, with his no-nonsense approach, has been an asset to the project. 贾森办事干脆利落，对这个项目来说是个人才。

down-to-earth [adjective] someone who is down-to-earth is practical and honest, and does not think they are more important, more intelligent etc than other people 实在的，务实的，踏实的 | She's sophisticated, but also practical and down-to-earth. 她为人精明，但同时也很实际，脚踏实地。 | People are surprised by what an unpretentious, down-to-earth guy he really is. 他实际上是一个谦逊务实的人，这令人们都很惊讶。

talk sense [verb phrase] *especially spoken* if someonetalks sense, they express sensible ideas or opinions that you agree with 【尤口】说得有道理 | Someone who could talk sense would get my vote, but most politicians don't. 讲话有道理的人可以得到我的选票，可是大多数政客都讲不出有道理的话来。

have your head screwed on *British* /have your head screwed on right *American* [verb phrase not in progressive] use this about someone who will always behave sensibly in a difficult or confusing situation 〔指在棘手或混乱的情况下〕有头脑 | Don't worry about Sheila. She's got her head screwed on. 别担心希拉，她是个有头脑的人。 | Anyone who can raise three such normal kids in Hollywood must have their head screwed on right. 谁能在好莱坞培养出三个这么正常的孩子来，一定是个聪明人。

sane [adjective] able to think clearly and likely to behave in a sensible way, especially when other people are not being sensible 清醒理智的〔尤指其他人不是如此时〕 | I don't think any sane person would take his threats seriously. 我觉得任何一个头脑清醒的人都不会拿他的威胁当真。 | It was a relief to hear one sane voice among all the shouting and hysteria. 在这歇斯底里的叫嚣声中能听到一个清醒的声音，这是令人欣慰的。 **keep somebody sane**

| Exercise keeps me sane. If I didn't exercise, the stress would get to me. 体育锻炼让我保持清醒，如果不锻炼我就会感到有压力。

II. decisions/plans/ideas/actions 决定/计划/想法/行为

sensible [adjective] asensible decision, idea, plan etc is likely to have good results because it is based on good, practical reasons 明智的，合理的 | He gave me some very sensible advice. 他给我提了几个非常明智的建议。 | If anyone has any sensible suggestions as to how to deal with this, please let me know. 这件事情如何处理，谁如有任何高见，请告诉我。 **it is sensible to do something** | It would have been more sensible to save the money than to spend it all on clothes. 把钱存起来总要比全部花在衣服上明智。 **the sensible thing to do** used to give advice 最好是，应该 | The sensible thing to do would be to rest until you feel better. 最好还是休息到身体情况好转。 **sensibly** [adverb] | She had sensibly decided to leave the car at home. 她明智地决定把车留在家里。

make sense [verb phrase] *especially spoken* if somethingmakes sense, it seems a very sensible thing to do【尤口】是明智的，合乎情理 | There are parts of the plan that simply don't make sense. 计划中的有些内容根本不合情理。 **it makes sense (for somebody) to do something** | It made sense for Sam to live nearer the college. 萨姆住到离学校近的地方是有道理的。 | It may not make sense to rebuild the houses damaged by the floods. 重建水灾中遭到破坏的房子也许并不明智。

be a good idea [verb phrase] *especially spoken* to seem to be the right and sensible thing to do【尤口】是个好主意 | Yes, I think a short meeting this afternoon would be a good idea. 好，我觉得今天下午开个简短的会议是个不错的主意。 | 'Should I phone him?' 'I don't think that's a good idea.' "我应该打电话给他吗？""我觉得这样不好。" **it's a good idea to do something** | It's a good idea to tell a friend if you are going on a date with someone you don't know well. 你如果要和一个不是很熟悉的人出去约会，最好告诉一位朋友。

reasonable [adjective] areasonable idea, request, action etc seems sensible and fair, and you can understand the reasons for it 〔想法、要求、行动等〕合情理的 | I thought her request for more information was reasonable, but it was refused. 我觉得她要求提供更多信息是合情合理的，但却遭到了拒绝。 | I'll go along with any reasonable plan. 任何合理的计划我都会同意。 **it is reasonable to assume/believe/suppose** | It's reasonable to assume that most prices will go up again. 认为大多数商品价格会再上涨是有道理的。

rational [adjective] based on facts and intelligent thinking, and not influenced by feelings or the imagination 合理的；理智的，理性的 | Education helps us to make rational decisions. 教育帮助我们作出明智的决定。 | People's behaviour isn't always purely rational. 人的行为并不总是完全理智的。 **rationally** [adverb] | We must consider the problem rationally. 我们必须理智地考虑这个问题。

practical/realistic [adjective] based on a good understanding of what is or is not possible 实际可行的 | The city authorities are trying to work out a practical solution to the problem of homelessness. 市政府正在设法制定一个切实可行的办法，以解决无家可归者的问题。 | Starting my own business isn't a very realistic idea at the moment. 目前自己开公司还不是一个很实际的想法。 | If you want to sell your home, be realistic about the price. 如果你想把房子卖出去，那么价格方面你要实际一点。

pragmatic [adjective] based on facts and what is likely to really succeed, but not always considering other things such as people's feelings, or attempting anything more exciting or risky 实际可行的，务实的 | Pragmatic considerations led the government to abandon pure Marxist policies. 现实的考虑使政府放弃了纯粹的福利主义原则。 | We need a pragmatic approach to sex education in schools. 我们在学校的性教育上需要一个有实效的方法。

logical [adjective] alogical action or decision seems to be clearly the right thing to do, because it is based on thinking intelligently about all the facts of a situation, and not based on feelings or emotions 〔行动或决定符合逻辑的，合理的 | As I wanted to travel to other countries, studying languages was the logical choice. 我想出国旅游，所以学习多种语言是理所当然的选择。 | This is the logical place to build a new airport. 在这个地方兴建新机场是合理的。 | It seemed logical to start by visiting the scene of the crime. 先查访犯罪现场看来是合情合理的。

wise [adjective] awise decision or action is based on good judgement and on your experience of life 〔决定或行动〕明智的 | 'I've decided to apply for that job.' 'I think that's a very wise decision.' "我决定要去申请那个职位。""我觉得这是个很明智的决定。" | a wise investment 明智的投资 **it is wise (for somebody) to do something** | He thought it might be wise not to tell her what had happened. 他想，这发生的一切，还是不要告诉她的好。 | Do you think it's wise for him to travel alone? 你认为他独自出游明智吗？

within reason [adverb] according to what is generally

accepted as being sensible and reasonable and no more 在合理的范围内 | Children should, within reason, be able to experiment with many different activities. 应该让儿童在合理的范围内尝试各种不同的活动。 | Within reason, the city does what it can to prevent traffic accidents. 这城市在合理的范围内尽其所能预防交通事故。

III. to start behaving sensibly after not being sensible 行为在不理智后开始理智起来

come to your senses [verb phrase] | He'd be crazy to leave Liza - it's about time he came to his senses. 他一定是疯了才离开莉莎的—他该清醒清醒了。 | Her parents finally came to their senses and realized they couldn't force her to marry someone she didn't like. 她父母终于明白过来，知道不能强迫她嫁给一个她不喜欢的人。

see reason [verb phrase] to start behaving sensibly after listening to advice or arguments from other people〔接受劝告后〕明白事理 | I wish he'd see reason and stop putting so much pressure on me. 我希望他能明白事理一点，不要再给我加这么大的压力了。

get real [verb phrase] *spoken* use this to tell someone that they are not being sensible or practical, for example if they think that a difficult problem will be easy to deal with【口】现实些 | Get real. It's pretty hard for a young woman on her first job to take a case of sexual harassment to court. 现实一点，对于一个才在做她的第一份工作的年轻女孩来说，把遭受性骚扰之事告到法院是很艰难的。 | 'We could always ask Dad for more money.' 'Get real! We'd be grounded for a month!' "我们再问爸爸要点钱总是可以的嘛。""现实一点！他会罚我们一个月不准出去的。"

IV. to try to persuade someone to behave sensibly 试图劝某人理智起来

talk some sense into [verb phrase] | It took some time to calm him down and talk some sense into him. 经过一段时间的劝说他才冷静下来，也听进了一些话。 | Will you try and talk some sense into him - he says he's going to drop out of school. 你能不能去劝劝他一他说要退学。

get somebody to see reason [verb phrase] to manage, with some difficulty, to persuade someone to behave sensibly by talking to them about the situation 说服某人明白事理，使某人接受劝告 | I just can't get her to see reason. 我根本劝不动她。 | Eventually we managed to get the border guards to see reason. 最后我们终于说服了边防哨兵。

bring somebody to their senses [verb phrase] if something that has happened, especially an unpleasant surprise,brings someone to their senses, it makes them stop behaving in a stupid way and start behaving sensibly〔尤指令人吃惊的不快之事〕使某人醒悟过来 | Seeing so many friends dying of drug-related illnesses was what brought me to my senses. 看到这么多朋友死于和吸毒有关的疾病，终于使我醒悟了。 | It took a lawsuit to bring them to their senses. 经过一场官司他们才醒悟过来。

V. the ability to make sensible decisions 作出明智决定的能力

common sense [uncountable noun] the ability to make intelligent, practical decision based on your experience or on what is generally accepted as being true - use this about something that is clearly true, so it is sensible to believe it 常识，常理 | Obviously people are going to respond better to praise than to criticism - that's just common sense. 人们对赞扬的回应显然比对批评的回应更加积极，这本是人之常情。 **common sense tells you ...** | Common sense tells you to keep candles away from small children and pets. 有常识的都知道，蜡烛要远离幼儿和宠物。 **have common sense** | She's highly intelligent and intellectual, but she's got no practical common sense. 她非常聪明，也很有学识，但是缺少实用的常识。 **use your common sense** | It's not difficult to work out the answer - you just have to use your common sense. 找出答案并不难，只需用用你的常识。 **common-sense** [adjective only before noun] | She has written a common-sense guide to diet and exercise. 她写了一本常识性的节食健身手册。

sense/good sense [uncountable noun] the ability to behave in an intelligent and sensible way, and to avoid doing anything stupid 理智 | I sometimes wish you'd show more sense. 我有时候希望你能更理智些。 | No-one in the group seemed to have Charlie's good sense. 组里的人好像都缺少查利的理智。 **have the (good) sense to do something** | Luckily, Sheena had the good sense to call the police before Baxter left the building. 所幸的是，希娜在巴克斯特离开大楼之前明智地报了警。 | I'm sure she has too much sense to give him her address. 我相信她这么有头脑，是不会把自己的地址给他的。

19.17 SEPARATE

I. not together 不在一起

separate [adjective] not together 分开的；独立的 | All the children have separate bedrooms. 孩子们都有各自的卧

室。 | a university with three separate campuses 有三个独立校园的大学 | The cities of Long Beach and Los Angeles are completely separate. 长滩和洛杉矶完全是不相邻的。 **separate from** | The nursery was separate from the main school. 幼儿园和主校区是分开的。 **keep something separate** | He likes to keep his work and his family life separate. 他喜欢把工作和家庭生活分开。 | Keep your bank card and your PIN number separate. 银行卡和密码要分开保存。

apart [adverb] if people or things areapart, they are in different places and there is a distance between them 分开，隔开 | I hate it when we're apart. 我讨厌我们分开。 **live apart** | Jo and Sam decided to try living apart for a while. 乔和萨姆决定尝试分开住一段时间。 **move/drift apart** | Since the universe began, the galaxies have gradually moved further apart. 从宇宙开始的时候起，星系之间就逐渐地越来越远。 **apart from** | Helen noticed one little boy standing apart from the rest of the group. 海伦注意到一个小男孩站在一旁，没有和其他孩子一起。 **50 miles/100 kilometres etc apart** | The two cities are less than 30 km apart. 那两个城市相隔不到30公里。 **keep somebody apart** | The two sets of rival fans had to be kept apart by the police. 警察不得不把那两批敌对的球迷分开。

separately [adverb] not together, but at separate times or in separate places 分开地；单独地；不一起地 | The couple arrived separately at London Airport yesterday. 夫妇俩于昨日先后抵达伦敦机场。 | Books for more advanced students are listed separately. 供高级程度学生使用的书是单独开列的。 | Each of the men talked to her separately after the meeting. 会后每位男士都单独和她谈了话。

II. to separate something into two or more parts 把某物分为两部分或更多部分

separate [transitive verb] | This is a technique used to separate the components of a mixture. 这种技术用于把混合物的成分分离出来。 **separate something into something** | He sat at a desk, separating a pile of mail into 'urgent' and ' non-urgent'. 他坐在桌子旁边，把一堆信分拣成“急件”和“非急件”。

divide [transitive verb] to separate something into a number of separate parts or things 把…分割；把…分隔 **divide something into something** | We divided the pizza into three and had a slice each. 我们把比萨饼分成三份，每人吃一块。 | Some of the big old houses have been divided into apartments. 这些大的老房子中有些被分成了一套套的公寓。 **divide up something/divide something up** | He said that dividing up the company would make the units more profitable. 他说，把公司拆分开来可以让各部门更加赢利。

split [transitive verb] to separate something that used to be a single thing or a single group into two or more different parts 把…分开〔成几个部分〕；使一分为二 | Rutherford first split the atom on 3rd January 1919. 1919年1月3日卢瑟福首次分裂原子。 **split something in half/in two** so that it makes two equal parts 把某物一分为二 | He split the company in half, and then sold both new companies to different buyers. 他把公司一分为二，然后把两家新的公司分别卖给不同的买家。 **split something into something** into two, three etc parts 把某物分成…部分 | For this exercise, I'm going to split the class into three groups. 做这个练习，我要把同学们分成三组。

break up [transitive phrasal verb] to separate something into several smaller parts 使分开〔成几个部分〕 **break up something** | The police were attacked as they tried to break up the crowd. 警察试图分散人群的时候遭到了袭击。 **break something up** | If you have to give a long explanation, try to break it up. 如果要阐述一段很长的内容，尽量分段讲。 **break something up into something** | You can break a subject up into sections and guide your learners through it one section at a time. 你可以把一个课题分成几个部分，引导学生一个部分一个部分地学习。

break down [transitive phrasal verb] to separate something such as a report or a job into parts, especially in order to make it easier to understand or easier to do 把…分成几个部分〔尤指为了更容易理解或做〕 **break down something** | Try to break down the calculation and get the students to do it in stages. 要把计算分成几个步骤，让学生分步做。 **break something down** | If you find a piece of music hard to play, break it down into small sections and practise each one slowly. 如果你觉得一个曲子不好弹，就把它分成几个小段，一段段慢慢地练习。

take apart [transitive phrasal verb] to separate a machine, piece of equipment etc into parts 拆开，拆卸〔机器、设备等〕 **take something apart** | He'd shown her how to take a gun apart and clean it. 他教了她如何把枪拆开来清洗。 **take apart something** | He spends his time taking apart old clocks and watches. 他的时间就用来拆旧的钟表。

dismantle [transitive verb] to separate a large or complicated machine into parts, for example so that it can no longer be used or in order to make it easier to move, repair

etc 拆开；拆修；拆除〔大型的或复杂的机器〕 | Jimmy was in the garage, dismantling his bike. 吉米在车库里，拆修他的自行车。 | The first thing the soldiers did was to dismantle the enemy's surveillance equipment. 士兵们做的第一件事就是拆除敌人的监控设备。

take something to pieces [verb phrase] to separate something into pieces, especially in order to check for a fault or to clean it 拆开某物〔以便检查毛病或清洗〕 | He took the toy to pieces to find out how it worked. 他把玩具拆开来研究它是如何操作的。 | The parcel contained a gun that had been taken to pieces. 包裹里面是一把拆开了的枪。

III. to become separated into two different parts 分成两个部分

separate [intransitive verb] to become separated into different parts, usually in a natural way 〔自然地〕分开 | Hair conditioner helps your curls to separate. 护发素可以让你的鬈发一绺一绺地自然分开。 **separate into** | The whole process separates quite naturally into three smaller stages. 整个过程很自然地分成三个较小的步骤。 | As the milk turns sour, it separates into thick curds and watery liquid. 牛奶变酸的时候，就分成厚厚的凝乳和水状液体两部分。 **separate from** | At this point, the satellite separates from its launcher. 这个时候，卫星就和火箭分离。

split [intransitive verb] to become separated into two or more parts or groups 分裂 | What happens when an atom splits? 原子分裂会出现什么情况? **split into** | The class split into two. Half of us went to the museum and half to the cathedral. 班上同学分成两组：一组去了博物馆，一组去了教堂。 | When you electrolyse water it splits into hydrogen and oxygen. 水电解后分成氢和氧。

break up [intransitive phrasal verb] to separate into several smaller parts 分解，分裂 | In spring the icebergs begin to break up. 到了春天，冰山就开始崩裂。 | The crowd broke up slowly. 人群慢慢地散开了。 **break up into** | Eventually, the old ruling group broke up into a number of political parties. 最后，原来的统治集团分裂成了几个政治党派。

be in pieces [verb phrase] if somethingis in pieces, it has been separated into pieces 破碎；散架 | The table Alan was supposed to have put together was still in pieces when I arrived home. 那张桌子艾伦本应把它修好的，可是等到我回家的时候还是一块块散的。 | Within a few minutes he had the car engine in pieces on the garage floor. 不出几分钟，他已经把汽车引擎拆得支离破碎，放在车库的地板上了。

come to pieces [verb phrase] if somethingcomes to pieces, it is designed so that it can be broken into its separate parts without being damaged 〔被设计成〕能拆卸 | The bed comes to pieces, so we can fit it in the car. 这张床能拆卸，所以我们可以把它放进车里。

IV. when something keeps two things, places, or people separate 某物把两个东西、地方或人隔开

separate [transitive verb] | A tall fence separates the two houses. 一道高高的篱笆隔开了那两栋房子。 | Items in the list should be separated by commas. 所列的各项之间应该用逗号隔开。 **separate something from something** | The diaphragm is the strong muscular wall that separates the chest from the stomach. 膈膜是分隔胸腔和腹腔的坚韧肌壁。

divide [transitive verb] to keep two areas or two parts of an area separate from each other 分隔，隔开 | Only a thin partition divides the room. 只有一块薄壁板把房间分隔开来。 **divide something from something** | A busy highway divides one half of the town from the other. 一条繁忙的公路将小镇一分为二。 | The chapel is divided from the rest of the church by a screen. 一块屏风把小教堂与教堂的其余部分隔开。

V. to separate things or people so that they are no longer close or touching 把物或人分开，不让其接近或接触

separate [transitive verb] | If you two don't stop talking during class, I'll have to separate you. 如果你们俩上课时仍不停讲话，我就把你们分开。 | Some of the pages had got stuck together and I couldn't separate them. 有几页粘在了一起，我没法把它们分开。 **separate something from something** | Break an egg into a bowl and separate the white from the yolk. 在碗里打入一个鸡蛋，把蛋清和蛋黄分开。 | Farmers separate calves from their mothers when they are only a few days old. 小牛犊出生没几天，农场里的人就把它们和妈妈分开。

part [transitive verb] to separate two things or parts that are together, making a space in the middle of them 使分开〔指从中间分开〕 | Joe parted the curtains and the sunlight came flooding in. 乔拉开窗帘，太阳光直射而入。 | She parted the branches with her hands as she moved further into the forest. 她双手拨开树枝，往森林里边走。

keep apart [transitive phrasal verb] to stop things from

touching each other or coming together, especially in order to prevent something from happening 使分开〔以阻止某事发生〕 | The plastic casing keeps the wires apart. 塑料套将电线隔离开。 | After mating, male and female sheep are usually kept apart. 公羊和母羊交配以后一般都被分开。

VI. to separate people from each other, the rest of society etc 把人互相隔开，和社会中的其他人隔开等

separate [transitive verb] to keep two or more people apart, especially so that they cannot cause any trouble together 使隔离〔尤指为了避免他们在一起制造麻烦〕 | Teachers thought it best to separate Paul and Fred and put them in different classes. 老师认为最好把保罗和弗雷德分开，安排到不同的班级去。 **separate somebody from somebody** | Separating prisoners from each other is sometimes the only way of preventing riots. 把囚犯互相隔离起来有时是防止暴动的唯一办法。

keep somebody apart [transitive phrasal verb] to separate two or more people so that they cannot talk to or harm each other 将某人分开〔让他们不能互相交谈或伤害对方〕 | At the party it seemed only sensible to keep her ex-husband and her new boyfriend apart. 晚会上，似乎只有把她前夫和新男友分开才是明智之举。 **keep sb apart from** | Sex offenders are often kept apart from other prisoners for their own safety. 性罪犯经常和其他犯人分开关押，那是为了他们自身的安全。

isolate [transitive verb] to keep someone away from other people, especially because they are suffering from an infectious disease 隔离〔尤指传染病患者〕 | We used to routinely isolate people who had measles. 我们以前都是例行隔离患有麻疹的人。 **isolate somebody from** | The six other patients were immediately isolated from the infected four. 其他六名病人立即和那四名受感染者隔离了开来。 **isolation** [uncountable noun] | She could not bear the isolation of being at home alone all day. 她无法忍受整天一个人待在家里的这种孤立的生活。

cut somebody off from [verb phrase] to separate someone from the people they are usually with 把某人同〔他们经常在一起的人〕分开 | She realized that he was trying to cut her off from her friends. 她意识到，他是想让她和朋友断绝来往。 | It's easy to get cut off from your family when you first go overseas. 第一次出国很容易和家人失去联系。

segregate [transitive verb] to separate one group of people from others, especially because of their race, sex, religion etc 隔离〔尤因为种族、性别、宗教等的关系〕 | Schools should not segregate children with disabilities. 学校不应该隔离有残障的儿童。 | Faith-based schools would only segregate society further. 学校若以宗教信仰为主导只会加深社会的隔离现象。 **be segregated from** | Male prisoners were strictly segregated from the females. 男性囚犯被严格地与女性囚犯隔离开。 **segregated** [adjective] | At that time, the beaches in South Africa were segregated. 那个时候，南非的海滩实行了隔离制度。

segregation [uncountable noun] the practice of keeping people of different races apart and making them live, work, or study separately, especially because one race believes that members of the other race are not as good as they are 种族隔离 | Racial segregation in schools still exists in some southern states. 南方有些州的学校依旧存在种族隔离制度。 | Civil rights protestors called for an end to all segregation. 民权抗议者呼吁彻底结束种族隔离制度。

apartheid [uncountable noun] the former South African political and social system in which black and white races had to go to separate schools, live in separate areas etc as a way of keeping white people in their position of power 〔以前南非的〕种族隔离制度 | Mandela was in prison for over 25 years for opposing apartheid in South Africa. 曼德拉因反对南非的种族隔离制度而被囚禁了25年多。 | an anti-apartheid organization 一个反种族隔离组织

in quarantine [adverb] separated from other people because you have or may have an infectious illness that they could catch if they were with you 〔因患传染病〕被隔离 | One of the crew caught smallpox, and soon they were all in quarantine. 其中一名船员得了天花，不久他们全体都被隔离。 **put somebody in quarantine** | All animals entering the UK used to have to be put in quarantine. 所有进入英国的动物过去都必须进行检疫隔离。

VII. when two or more people stop having a relationship, friendship etc 两个或两个以上的人结束关系、友谊等

separate [intransitive verb] to start to live apart from a sexual partner you used to live with or are married to 分居 | They separated several years ago, but they're not divorced. 他们几年前就分居了，但没有离婚。 | Kids are put under a tremendous emotional strain when their parents separate. 父母分居，小孩子就要承受巨大的情感压力。

split up [intransitive phrasal verb] if two peoplesplit up, they stop having a relationship with each other, especially a sexual relationship 〔尤指男女之间的关系〕破裂，分手

| They're always arguing, but I don't think they'll ever split up. 他们老是吵架，不过我想他们不会分手。 **split up with** | He started drinking heavily after he split up with Debbie. 他和黛比分手了之后就开始酗酒。

part [intransitive verb] to separate from someone so that your relationship ends - used especially in literature 分手，分离〔尤用于文学作品中〕 | They parted in a fairly amicable way. 他们和和气气地分手了。 | She hoped that she and Jonathan would never part. 她希望她和乔纳森永远不分离。

break up [intransitive phrasal verb] if two people break up, or if their relationship breaks up, they stop having a relationship with each other 〔关系〕破裂，分手 | Tom and I broke up last year. 汤姆和我去年分手了。 | Newspaper stories often have a lot to do with showbusiness marriages breaking up. 报纸上经常有很多有关娱乐圈里婚姻破裂的报道。 **break up with** | I can't imagine ever breaking up with my wife. 我想象不出我哪一天会和妻子分手。

break-up [countable noun] | What finally caused the break-up of your marriage? 是什么事情最后导致你们婚姻破裂的？

drift apart [verb phrase] if peopledrift apart, they gradually become less friendly and see each other less, until their relationship finally ends 渐渐地疏远 | Over the years my schoolfriends and I have drifted apart. 经过多年，我和同学们渐渐地疏远了。 | Teddy and Maria never really argued – they just drifted apart. 特迪和玛丽亚从没真正吵过嘴，他们只是慢慢地疏远了。

go their separate ways [verb phrase] if a group of friendsgo their separate ways, they each go to different places and start doing different things 〔一群朋友〕各奔前程，各奔东西 | After we left college we all went our separate ways and I never saw those friends again. 大学毕业后我们大家都各奔前程，我再也没有见过那些朋友。

estranged [adjective] separated from a relation, especially a close one such as a husband or mother, so that you almost never see them, for example because you have had a serious argument 疏远的；不和的〔尤指与家人〕 **somebody's estranged wife/husband/father etc** | He is hoping for a reconciliation with his estranged wife Hillary. 他希望和已经分开的妻子希拉里重归于好。 | In 1975, he wrote a formal letter to his estranged father. 1975年他给和自己关系不和的父亲写了一封正式的信。 **be estranged from somebody** | We provide support to people who are estranged from their families. 我们为与家人关系疏远的人提供帮助。

separation [countable/uncountable noun] a situation in which a husband and wife agree to live apart from each other even though they are still married 〔夫妇〕分居 | In the case of separation or divorce, the children's needs should come first. 分居或离婚的话，首先应该考虑孩子的需要。 | Since the separation they've each been seeing different people. 自从分居以后，他们各自都在和别人交往。 **trial separation** to see if it is better or worse being separated 尝试分居 | He said he understood her doubts and perhaps a trial separation might be the answer. 他说他理解她的疑虑，也许试着分居一段时间就能解决问题。

VIII. to deliberately separate yourself from another person, group etc 从其他人、团体等中故意脱离出来

split from [verb phrase] to deliberately separate yourself from a larger group or organization, especially because you no longer want to work with them 和…脱离关系；从…分裂〔尤因不再想与他们共事〕 | Last year, he split from the rock band, "Hot City'. 去年他和“热城”摇滚乐队脱离了关系。 | The left wing of the party is likely to split from its parent organization. 该党的左翼人士有可能从原组织脱离出去。

cut yourself off [verb phrase] to deliberately separate yourself from a group of people, usually permanently, because you want to be alone or independent 〔常指永久地〕中止关系，断绝来往 | She had cut herself off, and when David left her she had no one to turn to. 她跟谁都不联系，所以戴维离开她之后，她没有一个人可以求助。 **cut yourself off from** | Quite deliberately, she cut herself off from the rest of the family. 她故意与家人断绝来往。

sever links/connections/relations/ties [verb phrase] to formally and permanently end a relationship with another person, company, country etc 〔正式并永远地〕切断联系，断绝关系 | Throughout the seventies, the government was urged to sever all links with South Africa. 70年代，政府被敦促和南非断绝所有关系。 | Tobolewski, like many immigrants into America, severed all his ties with his Polish background. 托博莱夫斯基和许多移民美国的人一样，切断了与波兰的所有关系。

detach/distance yourself from [verb phrase] to deliberately separate yourself from a person, organization etc, because you do not want people to think you are connected with it or are responsible for something that they are doing 和…脱离关系/保持距离 | The government is seeking to detach itself from the latest financial scandal. 政府正努力与最近一次财政丑闻摆脱关系。 | Diplomats saw his

resignation as a way of distancing himself from an unpopular government. 外交人士认为，他辞职是想和不得民心的政府脱离关系。

19.18 SERIES

I. a series of events, things, numbers, people etc — 连串的事件、东西、数字、人等

series [singular noun] several things that happen one after the other 系列；连续发生的同类事件 | What is the next number in the series – 12, 24, 48, 96? 这一数列中下一个数字是什么 **series of** | There has been a series of accidents on the M25. 25号高速公路上一连发生好几起车祸。 | The orchestra is giving a series of concerts to raise money for charity. 管弦乐队将为慈善筹款举办一系列音乐会。 | Police smashed a major drugs ring after a series of dawn raids. 经过一连几次黎明突击，警方捣破了一个重要贩毒团伙。

sequence [countable noun usually singular] the order in which events or actions follow one another, or the order in which they are supposed to follow one another 〔事件或行动的〕先后次序，顺序 | The keys have to be turned in a particular sequence to open the safe. 钥匙必须按特定的顺序转动才能开启保险箱。 **sequence of** | The sequence of movements for this particular dance is quite difficult to learn. 这种舞蹈的动作顺序很难学。 **sequence of events** | The report detailed the sequence of events that led to the oil spill. 报告详细叙述了发生溢油事件的一连串经过。 **in sequence** | The chairs are numbered in sequence. 椅子是按顺序编号的。

string of [noun phrase] a series of similar events that happen very close together, or a group of similar things that exist or are found very close together 一连串，一系列 | O'Neill had a string of successes with his first four plays. 奥尼尔的头四个剧本接连获得成功。 | a string of tiny islands off the coast of Florida 离佛罗里达海岸不远的一排小岛 | Jackson was imprisoned in 1934 for a string of sensational crimes. 1934年，杰克逊因一连串轰动的罪行被捕入狱。

succession [singular noun] a number of events, relationships, people etc following closely after each other, especially when it is bad that there have been so many of them 一系列，一连串〔事件、关系、人等，尤指太多〕 **succession of** | The project has had a succession of legal problems. 这个项目遇到了一连串法律问题。 | Like many rich kids, Georgie was raised by a succession of underpaid nannies. 和许多富家子弟一样，乔吉也是先后由好几个薪酬微薄的保姆抚养长大的。 **in succession** | We lost four important games in succession. 我们连输了四场重要的比赛。

chain of events alsotrain of events *British* [noun phrase] a series of events, especially a series in which each thing that happens causes the next one to happen 〔尤指前后接连而来的〕一连串事件 | The 6 month trial focused on the chain of events leading to the murder. 这场历时六个月的审判，重点放在导致凶案发生的一连串事件上。 | The book details the train of events that led to the outbreak of the First World War. 书中详细论述了导致第一次世界大战爆发的那一连串事件。

stream of [noun phrase] a long and almost continuous series of events, people, objects etc that follow closely after each other 一连串，一系列 **stream of of** | Guides take the non-stop stream of visitors around the castle. 导游带领络绎不绝的游客参观城堡。 **in an endless stream** continuously, in large numbers 源源不断地 | Refugees were pouring across the border in an endless stream. 难民源源不断地涌过边境。

catalogue of failures/disasters/errors etc alsocatalog *American* [noun phrase] a series of failures, disasters etc that happen one after the other and never seem to stop 一连串的失败/灾难/错误等 | The bombing is the latest addition to the catalogue of terrorist crimes. 这次爆炸是继一连串恐怖主义罪行之后的最新事件。 | The official report into the disaster points up a whole catalog of errors and oversights. 这次灾难的官方报告直指有关人员一连串的失误和疏忽。

course of drugs/treatment/injections [noun phrase] a planned process of medical treatment, consisting of a series of regular amounts of treatment, drugs etc over a fixed period 药物疗程/治疗疗程/注射疗程 | Europeans usually need to have a course of injections before travelling to India. 欧洲人到印度旅行前通常要接受一个注射疗程。 | The disease can be easily cured with a simple course of antibiotics. 这种疾病只需用一个抗生素疗程就能治愈。

II. a series of television programmes, books etc — 系列的电视节目、书等

series [countable noun] a regularseries of television programmes, books etc that tell the same story or are the same kind of programme, book etc 电视系列节目；系列丛书 | A new TV series called 'The Hamilton Dynasty'

will be starting next autumn. 一个新的电视连续剧《汉密尔顿王朝》将于明年秋天开播。 | Rowling's 'Harry Potter' series for children has been amazingly successful. 罗琳为儿童创作的《哈利·波特》系列取得了惊人的成功。 **series of** | a series of articles about the state of the economy 关于经济现状的一系列文章

serial [countable noun] a story that is broadcast in several separate parts on television or radio, or printed in separate parts in a magazine or newspaper 连播节目；连载小说 | The BBC sells most of its successful serials to the US. 英国广播公司将其大部分成功的连播节目卖给了美国。 | Don't miss the latest episode in our serial, 'David Copperfield.' 请不要错过我们的连续剧《大卫·科波菲尔》的最新一集。 **serialize** [transitive verb] make a book etc into a serial 连载；连播 | Her novel 'The Awakening' was recently serialized on TV. 她的小说《觉醒》最近改编成了电视连续剧。

III. happening or doing something in a series 连续发生或连续地做某事

successive [adjective only before noun] happening one after the other 连续发生的，相继的 | Successive nights without sleep make any new parent feel ready to quit. 连续几个晚上没有睡觉，任何一个新妈妈或新爸爸都会觉得撑不下去。 | Jackson became the first batter since Babe Ruth to hit three successive home runs in a single game. 杰克逊成了贝布·鲁思之后第一个在同一场比赛里连续三次击出本垒打的击球手。 | Successive governments have failed to tackle the problem of international debt. 历届政府都未能解决外债问题。

consecutive [adjective] consecutive days, years etc come after one another, with no breaks in between 连续的〔数天、数年等〕 | The company has made a profit for seven consecutive years. 这家公司已连续七年赢利。 | You must get a doctor's certificate if you're off work sick for more than three consecutive days. 连续因病请假三天以上必须有医生证明。

straight [adjective/adverb] happening immediately one after another in a series, especially in an unusually long series 连续的〔地〕，不间断的〔地〕〔尤指特别多〕 | The temperatures was 40 degrees below zero for two weeks straight. 气温一连两个星期都是零下40度。 | She is hoping to beat her personal record of 21 straight victories. 她希望能打破自己连胜21场的个人纪录。

in succession [adverb] if something happens on a number of occasions, days, years etcin succession, it happens on each of those occasions, days, years etc, without a break 连续不断地 | She's won the championship four times in succession. 她已连获四次冠军。 | It's not advisable to plant wheat in the same field for more than two years in succession. 同一块土地上不宜连续种植小麦超过两年。

one after the other/one after another [adverb] if a number of events happenone after the other orone after another, each one happens soon after the previous one 一个接一个地 | One after another they got up and left the room. 他们一个接一个站起来离开了房间。 | He was so thirsty that he drank five glasses of water, one after the other. 他渴得一杯接着一杯，连喝了五杯水。 | She smoked nervously throughout the meeting, one cigarette after another. 她在会上紧张地、一根接一根抽着烟。

in a row [adverb] done two or more times, one after another, without a break 连续不断地 | Last week I overslept three days in a row. 上个星期我连续三天都睡过头了。 | The Blazers have won 11 games in a row. 开拓者队一连赢了11场比赛。

running [adverb] if you do something for the third time, fifth time etcrunning, you do it that number of times without a break 连续数次地 | This is the fourth time running you've been late. 这是你连续第四次迟到了。 | Spender won the Cambridge Poetry Prize three years running. 斯彭德连续三年获"剑桥诗歌奖"。

alternate [adjective only before noun] twoalternate actions, events, feelings etc are done in a fixed order, first one, then the other, then the first one again etc 〔行为、事件、感情等〕轮流的，交替的 | He worked alternate night and day shifts. 他夜班日班交替做。 | Italian cities have imposed alternate-day driving rules in an effort to reduce pollution. 意大利的城市为了减少污染，实行隔日行车规定。 **alternate Sundays/weekends etc** first one Sunday or weekend, but not the next, then the next Sunday or weekend but not the next etc 隔周的星期天/周末等 | She visits her parents on alternate Sundays. 她隔个星期天去看望父母一次。 **alternately** [adverb] | The child lay there for three days, alternately sweating and shivering. 那孩子躺在那里三天，时而出汗，时而发抖。

19.19 SERIOUS

I. when a situation, problem accident etc is bad 不好的情况、问题、事故等

serious [adjective] very bad - use this about problems, accidents, illnesses, or crimes 严重的，重大的〔问题、事

故、疾病或罪行） | The recent storms have caused serious damage. 最近的几次暴风雨造成了重大的损害。 | The climbers got into serious difficulties and had to be airlifted to safety. 登山队员遇到重大麻烦，只得用空中救援的办法把他们送到安全的地方。 | In the last two weeks, the situation has become more serious, with riots and strikes spreading across the country. 在过去两周内，情况越来越严重，暴乱和罢工向全国各地蔓延。 | Violent crime is a serious problem in and around the capital. 暴力犯罪是首府一带的严重问题。 | The boy was taken to hospital with serious head injuries. 那男孩头部严重受伤，被送到了医院。 **seriously** [adverb] | The collapse in coffee prices has seriously affected the economies of Brazil and Colombia. 咖啡价格的暴跌严重影响了巴西和哥伦比亚的经济。 **seriously ill/injured** | Her father is seriously ill in hospital. 她父亲病重住院。 **seriousness** [uncountable noun] | The public are beginning to realize the seriousness of drunk driving. 公众已开始意识到酒后驾车的严重性。

bad [adjective] a problem, illness, or accident that isbad is severe, and makes you feel worried （问题、疾病或事故）严重的，厉害的，糟糕的 | The pain was really bad. 实在是痛得很厉害。 | Paul's off work - he's got a bad cold. 保罗没有上班，他得了重感冒。 | Judy had been in a bad car crash several years before, and was still too nervous to drive. 朱迪几年前遭遇过一次严重车祸，现在还是怕得不敢开车。 **things are bad** a situation is bad 【口】情况非常糟糕 *spoken* | Things are bad in York - some people's houses have been flooded three times. 约克镇的情况很糟糕，有些人家里被淹了三次。 **badly** [adverb] **badly injured/damaged/affected etc** | Two of the passengers were killed, and the driver was badly injured. 乘客中有两人死亡，司机受重伤。 | The front of the shop had been blown away, and the roof was badly damaged. 商店前部被炸掉了，屋顶也遭到严重破坏。

grave [adjective] *formal* agrave situation or mistake is very serious and worrying because people are in danger and because the situation seems likely to get worse 【正式】（情况或错误）严重的，重大的，严峻的 | The situation is grave – war now seems inevitable. 形势很严峻—战争现在看来是不可避免的了。 | The ambassador declared that there would be grave consequences if the hostages were not released. 大使声称如果不释放人质，将会产生严重的后果。 **grave danger** | A thick fog descended on the mountain, and I knew that we were in grave danger. 山上浓雾笼罩，我就知道我们处在极大的危险中。 **grave risk** | There was a grave risk that the operation would leave him partly paralysed. 手术风险很大，可能会使他落得半身瘫痪。 **grave mistake/error** | 'It would be a grave mistake,' said the president, 'to ignore the problem, and pretend that it will go away.' "对这个问题不闻不问，谎称它会自行解决，"总裁说道，"这将是一个重大的错误。" **gravely** [adverb] **gravely ill** | Leopold's mother was gravely ill, and he returned to Vienna as quickly as he could. 利奥波德的母亲病情严重，他尽快赶回了维也纳。 **gravity** [uncountable noun] when something is grave 严重性 | He didn't seem to realize the gravity of the situation. 他好像没有意识到情况的严重性。

critical [adjective] acritical situation is very serious and dangerous and might get worse very suddenly - use this especially when people will die if it does not improve 危急的，紧要关头的（尤用于指若情况不改善便会造成死亡） | The situation is said to be critical and the army has been brought in to disperse the mob. 据说情况非常危急，已调动军队来驱散暴民。 | Things are now critical. Hospitals have no medicine, and people are running out of food. 现在情况危急，医院里没有药，人们也没有食物了。 **be in a critical condition** ***British*** **/be in critical condition** *American*so ill or badly injured that you could die （病情或伤势）十分危急 | Eight people were killed and four are still in a critical condition. 八人死亡，四人情况仍然危殆。 **critically** [adverb] **critically ill/injured** | A police officer is critically ill after being shot in the chest. 一名警察胸部中弹，生命危在旦夕。

desperate [adjective] adesperate situation or problem is very serious or dangerous, and it does not seem possible that it will improve - use this especially when people will die if it does not improve （情况或问题）危急的，极严重的，没有希望的（尤用于指若情况不改善便会造成死亡） | Refugees on the border are living in appalling conditions with desperate shortages of food, medicine and water. 边境上的难民生活条件骇人，食物、药品和水严重短缺。 | The situation was desperate. The enemy were now only a mile away. 情况万分危急，敌人现在只有一英里远了。 **be in desperate need of something** | The hospital is full of people in desperate need of medical attention. 医院里全是急需治疗的病人。

acute [adjective] anacute illness, problem, or situation is one that has become very serious or dangerous, and needs to be dealt with quickly （疾病）急性的；（问题或情形）严重的 | She was taken to the hospital suffering from acute appendicitis. 她得了急性阑尾炎，被送到医院去了。 | Patients suffering from acute depression may well need medication. 患严重抑郁的病人可能很需要药物治

疗。 | Nowhere is the problem more acute than Los Angeles County, where gang-related homicide is on the increase. 没有哪个地方比洛杉矶的问题更为严重，那里与黑帮牵连的凶杀事件有增无减。 | In San Diego, the shortage of skilled workers is acute. 在圣迭戈，熟练工严重短缺。

grim [adjective] a situation or piece of news that isgrim is serious and unpleasant, and people think it will not get better 〔情况或消息〕严酷的，严峻的；令人担忧的 | The situation is grim for the innocent people, caught up in this conflict. 这些无辜的老百姓遭遇这场冲突，处境十分艰难。 | Rescue workers are continuing the grim task of searching for bodies. 救援人员继续着搜寻尸体这个严峻任务。 **grim news** | The next few weeks brought more grim news, as the economic crisis began to deepen. 接下来的几个星期里，随着经济危机开始加深，消息更加令人沮丧。 **grim prospect** something bad that will probably happen 严峻的前景 | Two thousand car workers face the grim prospect of redundancy. 两千名汽车工人面临着可能被裁员的严峻前景。 **things look grim** the situation seems grim 情况看来很严峻 | Things look pretty grim for farmers at the moment. 目前农民的情况很严峻。

be no laughing matter [verb phrase] *spoken* use this to say that something is serious and not something you should joke about 【口】不是开玩笑的事，不是闹着玩的 | Getting up for work at 5am every day is no laughing matter, especially in winter. 每天早上5点钟就起来上班，那可不是开玩笑的，尤其是在冬天的时候。 | English teachers often joked that they could not pass the exam, but for the students it was no laughing matter. 英语老师经常开玩笑说他们不能通过这次考试，可是对学生来说那可不是说着玩的。

be a matter of life and death/be a matter of life or death [verb phrase] if a situationis a matter of life and death, it is very serious, and what you do will affect whether the situation ends well or not - use this especially when it is possible that someone will die 是生死攸关的事，关乎生死 | People grow their own food, and the success of their harvest is literally a matter of life or death. 人们吃的东西都是自己种的，所以收成的好坏确实是关乎生死的事。 | In this town football isn't just a game - it's a matter of life and death. 在这个镇上，足球不仅仅是一种体育比赛，它是关乎生死荣辱的一件大事。

be no joke [verb phrase] *informal* if you say that a situation or eventis no joke, it is difficult or unpleasant 【非正式】不是闹着玩的事 | It's no joke if you have an accident in the mountains – it's fifty miles to the nearest hospital. 在山上出意外那可不是开玩笑的，最近的医院也要50英里呢。 | Crossing the road was no joke with all the early morning traffic. 一大早有那么多的车，过马路可不是闹着玩的。

II. a bad situation that might get worse 可能会恶化的不好的情形

crisis [countable noun] a very bad situation in which there is a risk that serious problems will become suddenly worse - use this about political or economic affairs or personal or emotional problems 危机，危急情况〔用于指政治或经济事务，或个人或情绪问题〕 | Their marriage was going through a crisis which almost ended in divorce. 他们的婚姻经历了一场危机，差一点就离婚了。 | The Cuban missile crisis in 1960 was probably the closest we have been to nuclear war. 1960年的古巴导弹危机可能是我们距离核战争最近的一次事件。 | In recent years, the country has suffered a profound political and economic crisis, and deprivation is acute. 最近几年中，该国遭遇了巨大的政治和经济危机，物资极度匮乏。 **in crisis** | The Health Service is in crisis. 保健制度正面临危机。 | a charity set up to help families in crisis 为帮助处于水深火热的家庭而成立的一个慈善机构 **in a crisis** | We need someone who can stay calm in a crisis. 我们需要一个临危不乱的人。 **spark a crisis** cause a crisis to start 引发危机 | The President announced his resignation, sparking a crisis in the government. 总统宣布辞职，在政府里引发了一场危机。

emergency [countable noun] a very serious situation, such as an accident, that happens suddenly and needs to be dealt with immediately 紧急情况 | Staff are trained to deal with any emergency. 员工都要接受如何处理紧急情况的培训。 | A fire started in the cargo area, and the pilot was forced to make an emergency landing. 货舱起火，飞行员被迫紧急降落。 | The victim was rushed to hospital for emergency surgery. 伤者被立即送往医院进行紧急手术。 **in an emergency** if there is an emergency 遇到紧急情况 | In an emergency, dial 911 for police, the fire department or an ambulance. 如有紧急情况就拨打911报警，叫消防队或救护车。 **the emergency services** *British*the organizations that come to help you if there is an emergency 【英】紧急应变机构 | The emergency services in this area simply couldn't cope if there were a major accident or terrorist attack. 如有重大事故或恐怖袭击发生，这个区的紧急应变部门根本应付不了。

III. to really mean what you say 所说的话是当真的

be serious [verb phrase] to really mean what you say or

really intend to do something 是认真的；是严肃的 | Do you think she was serious when she said she used to be an actress? 她说她以前当过演员，你觉得她是认真的吗？ | Listen! I'm serious! I'm not lending you any more money! 听着！我是认真的！我再也不会借钱给你了！ **be serious about** | Tina's quite intelligent, but she's not really serious about her schoolwork. 蒂娜挺聪明的，但她学习不是很认真。 **serious about doing something** | I hope Jeff's serious about giving up smoking. 我希望杰夫说戒烟是认真的。 **get serious about something** start dealing with a problem in a determined way 开始认真处理某事 | Car manufacturers should get serious about making security a design priority. 汽车制造商应认真地把安全性作为设计上的首要问题来考虑。 **deadly serious** extremely serious 非常认真的 | Her voice suddenly sounded deadly serious. 她的声音突然变得非常严肃。 **be perfectly/absolutely serious** be serious in a situation where it is hard to believe that someone could be 完全/绝对是当真的 | 'Look!' he said, 'I am perfectly serious. I'm willing to give you $10,000 for your land.' "听好！"他说。"我绝对是当真的，我愿意出10,000美元买你的地。"

mean [verb phrase not in progressive] if someonemeans what they say, they are being serious when they say it, and they are not pretending or lying 当真 **mean it** *especially spoken* | I mean it - I'll scream if you don't let me go. 我说到做到，你如果不让我走我就大叫。 | She told me she loved me - but I wasn't sure if she meant it. 她是说爱我的，可我不知道她的话是否当真。 **mean what you say** | I meant what I said, I never want to see you again. 我说话是当真的，我再也不想见到你了。

not joking [verb phrase] if you say you arenot joking, you really mean what you say, even though it seems surprising or unlikely 不是开玩笑 | There must be about 10 of them in that car - I'm not joking. 那辆车上肯定坐了十来个人，我没有开玩笑。 | She told him she'd call the police if he bothered her again, and she wasn't joking. 她对他说，要是再来烦她，她就报警。她不是开玩笑的。

seriously [adverb] if you say or do somethingseriously, you really mean it, really intend to do it, or really think it is important 当真地，认真地 | Are you seriously suggesting that she should give up her job in order to look after her husband? 你当真建议她应当辞职来照顾她丈夫吗？ **seriously intend/want/attempt etc to do something** | Those who seriously attempt to kill themselves usually manage to do so. 当真想自杀的人一般都能自杀成功。 **seriously concerned/interested/worried etc** | She was talking about children's social education at a time when no one else was seriously concerned with it. 她探讨的是儿童的社会教育，那个时候还没有其他人认真地关心过这个问题。

mean business [verb phrase] *spoken* if someonemeans business, it is very clear that they will definitely do what they say or what they are threatening to do 【口】是认真的，来真的 | The man had a gun. It was obvious he meant business. 那人有枪，显然他是来真的。

be in earnest [verb phrase] if someoneis in earnest, they really mean what they say, especially when they are saying what they want or what they intend to do 当真，认真〔尤指在表达意图或愿望时〕 | I'm sure he was in earnest when he said he wanted to marry her. 他说想娶她的时候，我肯定他是认真的。 **be very much in earnest** | She spoke lightly, but it was obvious that she was very much in earnest. 她说得轻描淡写，但显然是非常认真的。

IV. to believe someone really means what they say 相信某人是当真的

take somebody seriously [verb phrase] to believe that what someone says or does is serious, and worth paying attention to 认真对待某人 | Kevin paused for a moment, not sure if Ralph would take him seriously. 凯文停了一会，他不肯定拉尔夫会不会把他当回事。 | He said he was going to build a boat in his back yard, but I didn't take him seriously! 他说要在院子里打造一艘船，我哪里会把他的话当真！

V. used to tell someone that you are serious, or to ask if someone is serious 告诉某人你是认真的，或问某人是否认真

really/seriously [adverb] *spoken* say this to emphasize that something surprising is really true, or to ask whether something surprising is really true 【口】当真地，真的〔用于强调〕 **really?/seriously?** | 'She's quit her job.' Seriously?" "她辞职了。""真的？" | 'It took three hours to travel ten miles, the traffic was so bad.' 'Really? You must be exhausted.' "十英里路走了三小时。交通太拥挤了。""真的？你一定累坏了。"

no kidding *especially American, spoken* say this when you think other people will not believe that you are telling the truth, or to ask if someone is joking because what they say does not seem true 【尤美，口】不是开玩笑 | I'm telling you, this guy's as fast as Carl Lewis – no kidding! 我告诉你，这家伙跑得跟卡尔·刘易斯一样快—真的，不骗你！ | 'She's getting married again.' 'No kidding?' "她

又要结婚了。”“你不是开玩笑吧？”

in all seriousness [adverb] *spoken* say this when you are telling someone about something that will be hard for them to believe【口】郑重其事地；煞有介事地 | He asked me, in all seriousness, if I would marry him next week. 他一本正经地问我下个星期是不是可以和他结婚。 | She had heard someone say, in all seriousness, that women would never make good golfers because of the shape of their bodies. 她听到有个人煞有介事地说，女人因为体形的关系永远不可能把高尔夫球打好。

joking apart *British spoken* say this to show that you are now being serious about something, after you and other people have been joking about it【英口】不开玩笑了，说正经的 | Joking apart, I do feel somebody should tell him what we think. It's for his own good. 说正经的，我真的觉得应该有人把我们的想法告诉他，那是为了他自己好。

VI. someone who is quiet and does not laugh or joke much 安静严肃的人

serious [adjective] someone who isserious is quiet and sensible, and does not seem to enjoy laughing and joking 严肃的；认真的 | Friends described him as a serious and thoughtful man. 朋友们说他是一个严肃沉着的人。 **serious about** | Laura was always very serious about her work. 劳拉在工作上一向非常认真。

earnest [adjective] someone who isearnest is very serious or too serious, and believes that what they say or do is very important - use this especially about someone who is young or not very experienced 认真的，严肃的〔尤指不是很有经验的人或年轻人〕 | One earnest young man asked De Mille about the philosophical meaning of his films. 一位年轻人一脸认真地问德米尔，他的电影有什么哲理。 | a group of earnest musicians dressed completely in black 一群身着黑衣、认真严肃的音乐家 **earnestly** [adverb] | The men began to talk earnestly about protecting the Earth for future generations. 男人们郑重其事地谈起了如何为后代子孙保护好地球。

sober [adjective] someone who issober is very serious and thinks carefully about things, and does not laugh or joke very often 认真的，严肃的，审慎的 | I went to see Professor Dandavate, a sober and respected academic. 我去见了丹达维特教授，他是一位严肃、受人尊敬的学者。 | a sober-looking man in a grey suit 一名身穿灰色套装、表情严肃的男子

have no sense of humour *British* /have no sense of humor *American* [verb phrase not in progressive] someone whohas no sense of humour does not understand jokes, funny situations, etc - use this especially when you think someone like this is annoying or boring 没有幽默感〔尤当认为这样的人是令人烦厌或沉闷的〕 | He didn't laugh at any of my jokes. Maybe taxi drivers just don't have a sense of humor. 我说什么笑话他都不笑，也许出租车司机就是没有幽默感。 | My grandmother didn't have much of a sense of humour, and she could never understand what we were laughing about. 我的祖母没有什么幽默感，她从来都不知道我们在笑什么。

stuffy [adjective] someone who isstuffy does not laugh or smile at things that other people think are funny, because they are a little formal and have old-fashioned attitudes 一本正经的，古板的 | Victor was as old-fashioned as his father, and equally stuffy. 维克托跟他父亲一样的守旧，一样的古板。 | Come on Dad. Don't be so stuffy! 得了，爸爸，别那么古板了！

humourless *British* /humorless *American* [adjective] someone who ishumourless never laughs at anything and never tries to be funny or tell jokes 缺乏幽默感的 | I knew Deaver at college, and remember him as cold, humorless, and aloof. 我是在大学时认识迪弗的，还记得他是一个冷淡、没有幽默感的人，喜欢独来独往。 | Since the death of his wife he has become isolated, defensive and humorless. 妻子死后他变得很孤僻、很有戒心，没有了幽默感。

VII. behaving in a serious way 行为严肃认真的

serious [adjective] if someone says or does something in aserious way, they think that what they are saying or doing is important and should not be joked about 严肃的，认真的 | All the other people in the office seemed to have a very serious attitude towards their work. 办公室里所有的人对待工作似乎都非常认真。 **serious about** | The band are only young, but they're very serious about their music. 该乐队成员只是还年青，但他们对待音乐却非常认真。

take something seriously [verb phrase] to think that something is important, and spend a lot of time and effort on it 把某事当一回事，认真地对待某事 | I wish Dan would take his work more seriously. 我希望丹工作更认真一些。 | She certainly takes her politics seriously – she's always out at meetings. 她当然认真对待她的政治事业一她总是外出开会。 **take life seriously** think that everything in life is very important and serious 对待生活的态度很认真 | He seemed much older than he was, and took life a little too seriously. 他显得比实际年龄老很多，对待生活的态度也有点过分认真。

grave [adjective] *written* quiet and very serious, especially because something important or worrying has happened 【书面】严肃的〔尤因发生了重要或令人担心的事〕 | Holmes looked grave, and stood deep in worried thought for a minute or two. 福尔摩斯表情严肃，忧心地站着一两分钟，深深地陷入了沉思。 | His expression became very grave when we told him what had happened. 我们把发生的一切告诉了他，他的表情变得非常严肃。 **gravely** | 'We might be too late,' she said gravely. "我们可能太迟了。"她严肃地说。

solemn [adjective] very serious because of an important or sad occasion or ceremony 庄重的，严肃的〔因身处重要或令人哀伤的时刻或仪式中〕 | Everyone stood respectfully, and looked solemn throughout the funeral service. 追悼会上大家都恭敬地站着，表情严肃。 | The judge read the verdict in a clear and solemn voice. 法官用清楚、庄严的声音宣读了判决书。 **solemnly** [adverb] | They listened solemnly as the list of those missing at sea was read out. 他们严肃地听着海上失踪人员名单宣读出来。

sombre *British* /somber *American* [adjective] sad, quiet, and serious because something unpleasant or worrying has happened or is going to happen 忧郁的；严肃的；严峻的〔因已经发生或将要发生不愉快或令人担心的事〕 | They sat in somber silence. 他们严肃地坐着，一言不发。 | The sun was shining brightly, but the mood was sombre. 阳光灿烂地照耀着，可这里的气氛却是严肃的。

grim [adjective] serious and not smiling, because you are angry, upset, or worried about something 严肃的〔因为生气或担心什么事情〕 | She looked grim and upset, standing silently in the corner. 她看上去神色凝重烦恼，默默地站在角落里。 | A grim-faced diplomat read out the declaration of war. 一位神情严肃的外交官宣读了宣战书。 **grimly** [adverb] | This is going to be an awful week, he thought grimly. 他心情沉重地想，这个星期可要倒霉了。

VIII. to look serious when you are joking 开着玩笑但看上去很严肃

keep a straight face [verb phrase] to stop yourself from laughing or smiling when you are joking or when you think something is funny 故意绷着脸，故意板起面孔 | Barbara tried to keep a straight face, but in the end she just couldn't help laughing. 芭芭拉想板起脸，可最后还是忍不住笑了。 | He looked so ridiculous – I don't know how I managed to keep a straight face. 他看上去非常可笑，我真不知道我怎么还能板着脸装正经。

straightfaced [adverb] if you say somethingstraight-faced, you do not show by your expression that it is just a joke and is not really true 表情一本正经地 | Lea told him, completely straightfaced, that sunglasses are called moonglasses in Canada. 李装得一本正经的样子告诉他说，在加拿大太阳眼镜叫月亮眼镜。

deadpan [adjective/adverb] if you do or say something funny in adeadpan way, you deliberately do or say it without smiling or laughing 不笑的〔地〕，面无表情的〔地〕 | Laurel and Hardy played all their great comic roles completely deadpan. 劳雷尔和哈迪所有出色的喜剧角色都是以冷面滑稽的方式演的。 | the deadpan humour of TV comic Paul Merton 电视喜剧演员保罗·默顿的冷面幽默 | His tone was completely deadpan, and it was difficult to tell if he was joking or not. 他的语调完全是一本正经的，难以分辨他是在开玩笑还是当真的。

IX. to tell someone to stop being too serious 叫某人不要太认真

lighten up *spoken* use this to tell someone not to be so serious about something and to relax about it 【口】轻松起来，别认真 | Hey, lighten up! It's only a game, you know! 嗨，别认真！这只是游戏，你知道！ | 'But we're not supposed to leave campus at lunchtime, we'll get into trouble.' 'Lighten up, it'll be fine.' "我们午饭时间是不应该离开校园的，否则会有麻烦。""放松点，没事的。"》

19.20 SEX

I. male or female 男性或女性

sex [countable/uncountable noun] someone'ssex is whether they are male or female 性别 | You have to put your name, age, and sex on the form. 必须在表格上填上你的姓名、年龄和性别。 | You can now find out your baby's sex before it is born. 现在孩子出生前就可以查出其性别了。 | Eating disorders affect people of both sexes, not just girls. 进食障碍在两种性别身上都有可能发生，而不仅仅是女孩。 **the same sex** | Are the twins the same sex? 这对双胞胎是同性的吗？ **the opposite sex** the sex which is not your own 异性 | Rupert has never shown much interest in members of the opposite sex. 鲁珀特对异性从来都没多大兴趣。 **sex discrimination** unfair treatment of someone because of their sex 性别歧视 | Most women are confronted by sex discrimination at some time in their working lives. 大多数妇女都会在工作中的某个时候受到性别歧视。

gender [countable/uncountable noun] someone'sgender

is whether they are male or female - used especially in writing about politics and society, or in job advertisements 性别〔尤用于有关政治和社会的文章或招聘广告中〕 | The job is open to any suitably qualified person regardless of age, gender, or race. 本职位接受任何有相当资历的人士申请，不分年龄、性别和种族。 **gender distinction/difference/division** a difference between men and women 性别差异 | Sociologists believe that gender differences in voting will gradually disappear. 社会学家认为，投票行为的性别差异将逐渐消失。 **gender bias/stereotyping** treating someone in a particular way because of their gender 性别偏见/模式化 | an interesting study on gender bias in the classroom 对课堂上的性别偏见所作的一项有趣研究

sexual [adjective usually before noun] relating to the differences between male and female or the characteristics of men or women 性别的 | Birds have developed a sexual difference in the colours of their feathers. 鸟类在羽毛的颜色上显出雌雄差异。 **sexual equality/inequality** equality or inequality between men and women 男女平等/不平等 | Sexual inequality exists, to some degree, in every society. 从某种程度上说，男女不平等的现象在各个社会里都存在。 **sexual politics** social and political behaviour and ideas relating to men and women 性别政治 | Men say that they are confused by today's sexual politics in the workplace. 男人们都说，如今在工作场所里的性别政治都让他们糊涂了。 **sexually** [adverb] | Male and female behaviour is partly sexually determined and partly learned. 男性和女性的行为一部分是由性别决定的，一部分是后天习得的。

II. places for people of both sexes 男女都可使用的地方

mixed [adjective] *British* amixed school, class, group etc is for people of both sexes 【英】〔学校、班级、团体等〕男女混合的 | Brisbane High was a mixed school so we had plenty to distract us from our lessons. 布里斯班中学是一所男女混合的学校，所以有很多让我们学习分心的事。 | One hall of residence is for men, one is for women and the third is mixed. 宿舍一栋住男生，一栋住女生，还有一栋是男女混合的。

coed [adjective] *American* a school, camp etc that iscoed is for students or other people of both sexes 【美】男女同校的；男女混合的 | Many coed schools provide excellent education. 许多男女同校的学校都提供优质的教育。 | Almost all college students live in coed dormitories or in houses shared with friends. 几乎所有大学生都住在男女混合的宿舍里或者和朋友合住房子。

unisex [adjective] use this for describing places that are for both men and women, especially when these places are usually for either men or women 不分性别的，男女共用的 | He prefers having his hair cut in a unisex salon. 他喜欢在不分性别的发廊里理发。 | a unisex toilet 男女共用的厕所

III. for people of one sex 只供男性或女性使用的

single-sex [adjective only before noun] | Single-sex schools often achieve better academic results because there is no rivalry between the sexes. 单一性别的学校里学习成绩通常较好，原因是没有性别之间的竞争。 | Churches rarely have single-sex choirs these days. 教堂里现在很少有单一性别的合唱团了。

IV. to have sex with someone 和某人做爱

have sex [verb phrase] | Teenagers should be taught to think carefully before having sex. 应该教育青少年做爱之前仔细考虑清楚。 **have sex with** | Would you have sex with someone on your first date? 你第一次约会就会和人家发生性关系吗? | He's never had sex with anyone but his wife. 他除了妻子，从没和别的人发生过性关系。

sex [uncountable noun] the act of havingsex with someone 性交，性行为 | She had no interest in sex after the baby was born. 她生了宝宝以后对做爱就没有了兴趣。 **safe sex** methods of protecting yourself against sexual disease while you are having sex 安全性交 | Some people ignore advice about safe sex and do not wear condoms. 有些人无视安全性交的建议，不戴安全套。 **sex education** teaching young people about sex 性教育 | a refreshing and unusual approach to sex education 一种让人耳目一新、不同寻常的性教育方法

make love [verb phrase] if two peoplemake love, they have sex because they like or love each other 〔和喜欢或所爱的人〕做爱 | All day they made love on the unmade bed. 他们整天就在乱糟糟的床上做爱。 **make love with/to** | She thought about Tom Cruise every time she made love with her boyfriend. 她每次和男朋友做爱都想着汤姆·克鲁斯。

sleep with somebody/sleep together [transitive phrasal verb not in passive/intransitive phrasal verb] to have sex with someone you are not married to, especially regularly and over a period of time 和某人睡觉〔发生性关系〕〔尤在一段时间里经常与非配偶发生性关系〕 | She's

been sleeping with this guy Mark since the summer. 她从夏天开始就和马克这家伙上床了。 | When did you first find out that Betty and your husband were sleeping together? 你什么时候发现贝蒂和你老公睡在一起的？

go to bed [verb phrase not in progressive] to have sex with someone on one occasion, especially because they ask you or persuade you to do so 上床〔尤因在对方要求或劝说之下〕 | I remember the first time we went to bed. 我还记得我们第一次上床的情景。 **go to bed with** | He said he'd give me the job if I went to bed with him. 他说如果我跟他上床，他就把这份工作给我。

have (sexual) intercourse [verb phrase] *formal* to have sex with someone - used especially in medical or legal contexts 【正式】性交，发生〔性〕关系〔尤用于医学上或法律上〕 | The doctor asked him when he had last had intercourse. 医生问他最后一次性交是什么时候。 | You are strongly advised to wear a condom while having sexual intercourse. 我们强烈建议性交时戴安全套。 **have (sexual) intercourse with** | The victim later claimed that her attacker forced her to have sexual intercourse with him. 受害者后来称凶犯强迫她和他发生性关系。 **intercourse/sexual intercourse** [uncountable noun] | The AIDS virus can be passed on during sexual intercourse. 艾滋病毒可以通过性交传播。

shag [intransitive/transitive verb] *especially British, informal* to have sex with someone - used especially humorously 【尤英，非正式】和…性交〔尤作幽默用法〕 | To hear him talk, you'd think he's shagged every woman in town! 听他说话的口气，你会以为他和镇上的每个女人都干过那事呢！ | All she ever thinks about is shagging. 她满脑子想的都是做爱。 **shag** [countable noun] | I don't know where they are - they've probably gone upstairs for a shag. 我不知道他们在哪里—说不定在楼上做爱呢。

bonk [intransitive/transitive verb] *British informal* to have sex with someone - used humorously 【英，非正式】睡觉，做爱〔作幽默用法〕 | They said she'd bonked every man in college. 他们说她和大学里的每个男人都睡过觉。 | My mother walked in and caught us bonking. 我母亲进来，正好撞见我们在干那事。 **bonk** [countable noun] | A quick bonk in a lay-by is not my idea of romance. 在路旁的停车处匆匆忙忙地做爱，我并不觉得浪漫。

lose your virginity [verb phrase] to have sex for the first time in your life 失去贞操 | I lost my virginity at the age of seventeen. 我17岁失去了童贞。 **lose your virginity to** | She had lost her virginity to a law student while at university. 她大学时把她的童贞给了法律系的一个学生。

mate [intransitive verb] if birds or animalsmate, they have sex in order to produce babies 〔鸟或动物〕交配 | The birds mate in April and the eggs are hatched by June. 这些鸟儿每年4月交配，6月孵卵。 **a mating call/dance/ritual** something an animal does when it wants to mate 求偶鸣叫/舞蹈/仪式 | Two pigeons performed an elaborate and very noisy mating dance. 两只鸽子跳着优美的求偶舞蹈，发出很吵闹的声音。 **the mating season/period** the time of year when animals mate 交配季节/时期 | During the mating season, foxes become much more vocal. 到了交配季节，狐狸的叫声更频繁了。

sexual relations [plural noun] *formal* when you have sex with someone - used especially in legal contexts 【正式】性关系〔尤用于法律上〕 | Love has nothing to do with sexual relations. 爱情和性关系是两回事。 **sexual relations between** | In most cultures, sexual relations between adults and children are totally unacceptable. 在大多数文化里，成人和儿童之间的性关系是绝对不能接受的。

V. to persuade someone to have sex 劝诱某人发生性关系

seduce [transitive verb] to persuade someone to have sex with you, especially someone who is younger than you or has less sexual experience 勾引〔尤较年轻或性经验不多的人，诱奸 | He accused Paul of trying to seduce his daughter. 他指控保罗试图诱奸他女儿。 | She had been seduced by a man who deserted her and went off to sea. 她曾经被一个男人勾引，那人抛弃了她，出海去了。 **seduction** [uncountable noun] | The seduction of rich men was a game that she loved to play. 勾引富人是她钟爱的一个游戏。

get somebody into bed [verb phrase] *informal* to persuade someone to have sex with you 【非正式】诱使某人上床 | Some men say they love you just to get you into bed. 有些男人说爱你只是想骗你上床。

VI. to have sex with a lot of people 与许多人发生性关系

sleep around [intransitive phrasal verb] *informal* to have sex with many different people over a period of time, usually without having a serious relationship with any of them 【非正式】到处和人睡觉 | I don't sleep around any more, not since I met Jack. 我不再随便跟人睡觉了，遇到杰克之后就不这样了。 | If you sleep around, you increase your risk of getting AIDS. 如果你随便跟人睡觉，那就会增加得艾滋病的风险。

casual sex [uncountable noun] when someone has sex

with someone without intending to have a serious relationship with them, especially when they do this many times 随便的性关系 | I've only known you a few days Luke, and I don't go in for casual sex. 我认识你才几天，卢克，我不会随便和人发生性关系。 | It wasn't difficult to pick up people for casual sex, but it was difficult to form any sort of relationship with someone. 随便找个人做爱并不难，但是要找个人建立某种关系却并不容易。

promiscuous [adjective] someone who ispromiscuous has sex with many different people, usually without having a serious relationship with any of them 滥交的，性关系随便的 | Promiscuous men are rarely criticized as severely as promiscuous women. 滥交的男人很少会像滥交的女人一样受到严厉的指责。 | The survey found that single men aged 18–35 were more promiscuous than any other social group. 调查发现，18到35岁之间的单身男子在性方面比其他任何社会群体都更随便。 **promiscuity** [uncountable noun] | The introduction of free contraceptives led to an increase in promiscuity. 免费提供避孕用品这一政策的推行导致了滥交行为的增加。

orgy [countable noun] a wild party where people have sex with a lot of different people 纵欲狂欢宴会 | a wild drunken orgy 酒后纵欲狂欢会 | What do you think's going to happen? I'm not going to an orgy or anything. 你以为会发生什么？我不会去参加什么纵欲狂欢会的。

slut alsoslag [countable noun] *informal* an insulting word for a woman who has sex with a lot of different men over a period of time - used to show strong disapproval 【非正式】荡妇，婊子〔此词具侮辱性，用于表示强烈不满〕 | He made me take off the red lipstick, saying it made me look like a slut. 他要我擦掉红色的唇膏，说我擦了口红像个荡妇。 | That little slag slept with my husband. 那个小婊子和我丈夫睡觉。

stud [countable noun] *informal* a man who has sex with a lot of different women over a period of time - use this especially when the man is proud of his sexual activities 【非正式】情圣；淫棍，乱搞性关系的男人〔尤用于指为自己性能力骄傲的人〕 | Josh had a reputation of being the college stud. 乔希名声响亮，是大学里的大淫棍。 | A woman who behaves promiscuously is called a slut, but a man who behaves the same way is admiringly called a stud. 行为放荡的女人被称为淫妇，同样的男人却被誉为情圣。

nymphomaniac [countable noun] a woman who always wants to have sex or has sex with a lot of people, and is therefore considered morally bad 慕男狂；女性色情狂 | Even these days, a woman who has a lot of boyfriends is labelled a "nymphomaniac'. 即使到了今天，有很多男朋友的女人还是被称为“水性杨花的人”。

VII. when someone has sex with someone who is not their husband, girlfriend etc 和不是自己丈夫或女朋友等的人发生性关系

unfaithful [adjective] if someone isunfaithful, they have sex with someone who is not their husband, girlfriend etc 不忠的 | Why do women stay with unfaithful partners? 女人为什么要留在对自己不忠的伴侣身边？ | Jeff promised he'd never be unfaithful again. 杰夫保证以后再也不会有不忠的行为。 **unfaithful to** | He accused me of being unfaithful to him. 他指责我对他不忠。

cheat on somebody [transitive phrasal verb] *informal* if someonecheats on their husband, girlfriend etc, they secretly have sex with someone else 【非正式】对某人不忠 | What would you do if your boyfriend cheated on you? 如果你的男朋友对你不忠，你会怎么办？

affair [countable noun] a secret sexual relationship between two people when at least one of them is married to someone else〔非配偶之间的〕暧昧关系，私通 | Their affair lasted for six years. 他们私通了六年。 **love affair** | They finally confessed their secret love affair. 他们最后承认了他们之间的秘密婚外情。 **have an affair (with somebody)** | He accused his wife of having an affair. 他指控妻子有外遇。 | My wife thinks I'm having an affair with someone at work. 我妻子认为我和公司里的某个人私通。

adultery [uncountable noun] the act of having sex with someone who is not your husband or wife, when you are married 通奸，私通 | She finally left her husband because of his adultery. 因为丈夫与人私通，她最后离开了他。 **commit adultery** *formal*have sex with someone who is not your husband or wife 【正式】与人私通 | 60% of men admit to committing adultery at some time during their marriages. 有60%的男人承认在婚内与人私通过。

infidelity [uncountable noun] *formal* when someone who is married has sex with someone who is not their husband or wife 【正式】不忠行为 | Her husband never knew of her infidelity. 她丈夫从来都不知道她对自己不忠。 **marital infidelity** | There had been rumours for a long time of Clinton's marital infidelity. 克林顿对婚姻不忠的传言由来已久。

VIII. when someone has sex only with their husband, girlfriend etc 只和自己的丈夫、女朋友等有性关系

faithful [adjective] someone who isfaithful only has sex with their husband, girlfriend etc 〔对丈夫、女朋友等〕忠诚的，忠实的 | I've always been faithful, I've never cheated on you, not once! 我对你一直是忠诚的，我从没欺骗过你，一次也没有！ **faithful to** | The survey found that 39% of British women are faithful to one partner over a lifetime. 调查发现，39%的英国妇女一生都忠实于一个伴侣。

IX. someone's sexual feelings, needs, or behaviour 某人的性感受、性需要或性行为

sexual [adjective] relating tosexual feelings or behaviour 性的，与性有关的 | Dr Ruth offers advice on sexual problems. 鲁思博士为性问题提供咨询。 | It's important to take your partner's sexual needs into consideration. 要考虑对方的性需求，这是很重要的。 | He had to admit that his feelings for her were mostly sexual. 他不得不承认，他对她的感觉主要是在性的方面。 **sexually** [adverb] | 70% of all males are still sexually active they still have sex at the age of seventy. 所有男性中有70%的人在70岁的时候仍然有性生活。

sexuality [uncountable noun] someone's sexual feelings or needs, that are part of their basic character 性兴趣；性倾向；性需求，性欲 | Teenagers are often confused about their sexuality, for example whether they are gay or straight. 青少年往往会对自己的性倾向产生疑惑，比如说自己究竟是同性恋还是异性恋。 **female/male sexuality** | She has written a fascinating book on female sexuality. 她写了一本有趣的书，是有关女性的性需求的。 **somebody's sexuality** | Gradually he came to understand and accept his own sexuality. 渐渐地，他开始能理解并接受自己的性兴趣。

sex drive [countable noun usually singular] someone's desire to have sex - use this especially to talk about how strong or weak this is 性欲〔尤用于谈论性欲的强弱〕 | These drugs may affect your sex drive. 这些毒品可能会影响性欲。 | For many men, having a powerful sex drive is essential to their confidence. 对于许多男性来说，性欲强是自信心的必备条件。

desire [countable/uncountable noun] a very strong feeling of wanting to have sex with someone, because you think they are very beautiful or sexually attractive - used especially in literature 性欲，情欲〔尤用于文学作品中〕 | As she held him close she was filled with desire. 她抱紧他时，心里充满了欲望。 | When she was drunk she could hardly contain her sexual desires. 她喝醉了酒就难以控制性欲。 **desire for** | The smell of her perfume was enough to awaken his desire for her. 她身上的香水味足以撩拨起他对她的欲望。

lust [uncountable noun] a very strong feeling of wanting to have sex with someone - use this when you are showing that someone's feeling is only physical and does not involve love 肉欲，淫欲〔只在肉体上，不涉及爱〕 | These were not feelings of love but of lust, pure and simple. 这不是爱，而是纯粹的简单的肉欲。 | He was a man possessed by greed, jealousy and lust. 他是一个为贪婪、嫉妒和淫欲所支配的男人。

libido [singular/uncountable noun] someone's need to have sex - use this especially in medical contexts 性欲〔尤用于医学上〕 | Drinking too much often results in a loss of libido. 饮酒过度经常会导致性欲丧失。 | Most doctors agree that a suppressed libido is often associated with emotional and psychological problems. 大多数医生都认为性压抑往往与情绪问题和心理问题有关。

X. wanting to have sex 想做爱的

excited [adjective] having strong physical feelings that you want to have sex with someone 性冲动的，有性欲的 | As she kissed him, he became more and more excited. 在她的亲吻之下，他变得越来越兴奋。 **sexually excited** | He was getting sexually excited, and his breathing became short and fast. 他变得性兴奋起来，呼吸越来越急促了。

aroused [adjective] if you arearoused, you want to have sex with someone, usually because of the way they look or something they have done to make your body feel sexually excited 性欲被激起的 | She didn't have a lot of experience, but she knew when a man was aroused and when he wasn't. 她没有多少经验，可她知道男人什么时候性欲来了，什么时候没有性欲。 **sexually aroused** | You are more likely to have a useful conversation about safer sex if you don't leave it until you are sexually aroused. 在安全性交问题上的沟通，只要不是等到激起了性欲才去谈，就更有可能起到作用。

horny /randy *British* [adjective] feeling sexually excited and wanting to have sex with someone 性冲动的 | Thinking about her made me feel really randy. 想到她我就性欲高涨。 | I don't want a room-mate who acts like a horny teenager with every woman he meets. 我可不想要一个每次见到女人就像性饥渴的青少年似的室友。

XI. to be sexually attracted to someone 被异性吸引

be attracted to [verb phrase] to feel attracted to someone so that you would like to have a sexual relationship with them 被…所吸引 | I've always been very attracted to blondes. 我一向爱金发女子。 | I don't know why I was ever attracted to him in the first place. 我不知道我当初为什么会被他吸引。 **strongly attracted to** | She didn't really like him as a person, but she felt strongly attracted to him. 她并不十分喜欢他本人，但是感觉到强烈地被他吸引了。

fancy [transitive verb] *British informal* to be sexually attracted to someone 【英，非正式】喜欢，爱上 | Everyone knows you fancy Sara. Why don't you ask her out? 人人都知道你喜欢萨拉，为什么不约她出来呢? | Fenella really fancied the drummer and went over to chat to him after the concert. 费内拉非常喜欢那位鼓手，音乐会结束后她就上前去和他聊了起来。

be interested in [verb phrase] to feel sexually attracted to someone, used especially when you are being polite and do not want to say that you have sexual feelings for them 对…感兴趣〔尤为礼貌用法，不明说自己对某人有性方面的兴趣〕 | She's not really been interested in anyone since the divorce. 离婚之后她对谁也没有真正产生过兴趣。 |

want [transitive verb] to feel very attracted to someone and towant to have sex with them 要，想要〔和某人发生性关系〕 | 'I want you,' she whispered, 'I want you now.' "我要你，她低语道，"我现在就要你。" | He was obsessed with her and wanted her desperately. 他满脑子都是她，急不可耐地想要她。

lust after [transitive phrasal verb] *informal* to be strongly sexually attracted to someone and think about having sex with them 【非正式】渴望得到；对…有强烈的性欲 | You must really enjoy it, having all those fans lusting after you! 你一定很享受了，有这么多球迷追着你!

XII. someone who thinks about sex all the time 一心只想着性的人

sex maniac [countable noun] *informal* someone who always wants to have sex or thinks about sex all the time and is unable to control these feelings 【非正式】色情狂 | You can't go out with him – he's a sex maniac. 你不能跟他约会，他是个色情狂。

dirty old man [countable noun] *informal* a middle-aged or old man who is always looking at or touching young women or girls in a sexual way 【非正式】老色鬼，老淫虫 | She was followed through the park by some dirty old man in a raincoat. 她在公园里一路被一个身穿雨衣的老色鬼跟着。 | One of the school doctors was a dirty old man who always wanted to examine the girls. 其中有个校医是老色鬼，老是想给女孩子做检查。

lecherous [adjective] a man who islecherous is always looking at, thinking about, or talking to women in a sexual way that is unpleasant and offensive 好色的，淫荡的 | He was as lecherous as always, telling rude jokes and trying to kiss all the girls. 他还是那么好色，开着粗俗的玩笑，所有的女孩子他都想亲一下。 | Her driving instructor was a disgusting lecherous old devil – always touching her knee. 她的驾驶教练是个令人恶心的老色鬼一老是碰她的膝盖。

XIII. when someone does not have sex 没有性行为的

virgin [countable noun] someone who has never had sex 处女；处男 | Some men will not marry a woman who is no longer a virgin. 有些男人不愿娶已经不是处女的女子为妻。 | At 27 he was still a virgin and very shy about it. 他27岁时仍是个处男，为此觉得很难为情。 **virginity** [uncountable noun] | Women in some countries are expected to keep their virginity until marriage - the same rule doesn't apply to men. 有些国家要求女性婚前保持贞操，对男性却没有这个要求。

celibate [adjective] someone who iscelibate has chosen not to have sex at all, especially for religious reasons 〔尤出于宗教原因〕禁欲的 | He had remained celibate for three years before he met Hannah. 他在遇到汉娜之前禁欲了三年。 | She was not prepared for a celibate life in the Church. 她并不愿意在教会里过一辈子的禁欲生活。 **celibacy** [uncountable noun] | He had taken a vow of celibacy promised to remain celibate at eighteen, when he became a priest. 他18岁当了神父，立誓禁欲。

platonic [adjective] aplatonic relationship is one between people who do not have sex with each other, but are just friends - use this especially when other people think they are having a sexual relationship 柏拉图式的，纯友谊的〔尤用于其他人认为他们有性关系时〕 | Their relationship was strictly platonic, even though she was living in his apartment. 他们的关系完全是柏拉图式的，虽然她住在他的公寓里。 | In the novel, Edward and Susannah present a perfect model of platonic love. 小说里，爱德华和苏珊娜表现了一种理想的柏拉图式的爱情。

be just (good) friends [verb phrase] use this to say that two people are not having a sexual relationship 只是〔好〕朋友 | 'Are you going out with Liam?' 'No, we're just good friends.' "你在跟利亚姆谈恋爱吗?""没有，我

们只是好朋友。” | I keep telling my mother that Peter and I are just friends but she doesn't seem to believe me. 我不停地对母亲说，彼得和我只是朋友，但她好像不相信。

XIV. someone who has sex with people for money 为了钱而与人发生性行为的人

prostitute [countable noun] someone, usually a woman, who has sex with people for money 娼妓，妓女 | She didn't look like a prostitute. She wasn't even wearing any make-up. 她看上去不像个妓女，脸上甚至都没化妆。 | In the evenings the prostitutes would line the streets, calling out to passing men. 到了晚上，妓女们就站在街道两旁，招呼来往的男人。 **male prostitute** | Male prostitutes lined the street looking for customers. 男妓们站在街道两旁寻找客人。

hooker [countable noun] *American informal* a woman who has sex with men for money 【美，非正式】妓女 | Change those clothes – you look like a hooker. 把这身衣服换掉，你看上去像个妓女。 | Some of the hookers in Vegas are under 13 years old. 在拉斯韦加斯有些妓女还不到13岁。

call-girl [countable noun] a woman who has sex with men for money and arranges to meet them by telephone 〔电话〕应召女郎 | She was earning $5000 a night working as a high-class call-girl. 她当高级应召女郎，一个晚上挣5,000美元。

rent boy [countable noun] *British* a boy or young man who has sex with other men in return for money 【英】男童妓〔指对其他男子出卖肉体的人〕 | There were rent boys as young as twelve or thirteen waiting outside the bars. 酒吧外面有才十二三岁的男妓在等候。

prostitution [uncountable noun] the activity or business of having sex with people for money 卖淫活动；卖淫业 | Criminal gangs control all the drugs, gambling and prostitution in the city. 犯罪团伙控制了该市所有的毒品交易、赌博和卖淫活动。 | Most of these girls give up prostitution when they're about 30 and settle down and marry. 这些女子大多数都在30岁左右弃娼从良，安定下来结婚嫁人。 **turn to prostitution** become a prostitute 去当妓女 | Women can become so desperate for money that they turn to prostitution. 女人有时会求财心切而去卖身。

whore [countable noun] an offensive word for a woman who has sex with people for money - use this when you want to show that you strongly disapprove of someone who does this 妓女，娼妇〔冒犯性词语，用于表示强烈不满〕 | We're dealing with a professional escort, not some dumb whore. 我们要应付的是一名职业交际花，而不是什么愚蠢的娼妇。

XV. to attack or harm someone in a sexual way 在性方面袭击或伤害某人

rape [transitive verb] to force someone to have sex when they do not want to 强奸 | He was accused of raping his ex-girlfriend. 他被指控强奸前女友。 | The woman was raped and then murdered by her kidnapper. 那名女子被绑架者先奸后杀。 **rapist** [countable noun] | Rapists and child sex offenders are kept separate from other prisoners. 强奸犯和儿童性侵犯者跟其他犯人分开关押。

rape [countable/uncountable noun] the crime of forcing someone to have sex when they do not want to 强奸〔罪〕 | It was not the first time he had been accused of rape. 这不是他第一次被指控犯强奸罪了。 | Rape victims receive special counselling and are treated very sensitively. 强奸案的受害者接受特殊心理辅导，并需要小心处理。 | A woman's sexual history should not be introduced in a rape trial. 审理强奸案的时候不应该公开一个女人的性爱历史。

abuse/sexually abuse [transitive verb/verb phrase] to harm a child by forcing them to have sex or touching them in a sexual way, especially over a long period of time 〔尤指长期地〕对〔儿童进行性虐待〔侵犯〕 | He had been sexually abusing his daughter since she was eleven years old. 女儿11岁起他就对她进行性虐待。 **abuse** [uncountable noun] | The police are investigating claims of child abuse. 警方正在调查儿童被性侵犯的指控。 **sexual abuse** [uncountable noun] | None of the children showed signs of sexual abuse. 这些儿童都没有受到过性虐待的迹象。

molest [transitive verb] to harm or upset someone by touching them in a sexual way 对…进行性骚扰，猥亵 | Her father had molested her and her sisters when they were children. 她父亲在她和妹妹还小的时候对她们进行过性骚扰。 **child-molesting** [uncountable noun] | He has not seen his child since the allegations of child-molesting were made. 他自从被指控有猥亵儿童的行为之后，就再也没有见到过自己的孩子。

sexual harassment [uncountable noun] when someone, especially someone you work with, regularly makes sexual remarks, looks at you in a sexual way, or tries to touch you in a sexual way that you do not want. Sexual harassment can be punished by law 〔尤指在工作场所的〕性骚扰 | Victims of sexual harassment are often afraid to report it in case they lose their jobs. 性骚扰受害者经常不

敢上报，怕失去工作。 | She successfully prosecuted her boss for sexual harassment. 她以性骚扰为理由成功起诉她的老板。

XVI. books, films, or pictures that are about sex 涉及性的书籍、电影或图片等

pornography alsoporn *informal* [uncountable noun] films, magazines, or pictures that show sexual acts and are intended to make people feel sexually excited 色情作品 | It is now clear that there is a link between pornography and sex crimes. 现在人们清楚，色情作品和性犯罪之间是有联系的。 **hard-core pornography** very pornographic materials, which may be illegal 露骨的色情作品 | Two trucks full of hard-core pornography were seized by customs officials today. 今天有满满两卡车的露骨色情作品被海关官员收缴了。 **hard porn** very pornographic 极为色情的 | a back-street movie theater showing hard-porn movies 放映黄色影片的一家后街电影院 **soft porn** slightly pornographic material 稍带点色情的 | 81 per cent of our readers said they regularly watched soft-porn movies. 我们的读者当中，有81%的人说他们会经常看一些略带色情的电影。

pornographic [adjective] apornographic film, magazine, or picture shows or describes sexual acts in order to make people sexually excited 黄色的，色情的 | He admitted possessing nude photographs, but denied they were pornographic. 他承认拥有一些裸照，但否认是色情的。 | She was offered $50,000 to pose for a pornographic magazine. 有人出50,000美元叫她给一本色情杂志拍照。

erotic [adjective] anerotic book, film, painting etc shows or describes sexual acts in a way that is deliberately sexually exciting but is also artistic 〔书、电影、画作等〕色情的，表现性爱的 | He wrote both poetry and erotic literature. 他写诗歌，也写色情作品。 | A number of scenes in the film were very erotic. 这部电影有些镜头很色情。

adult [adjective only before noun] **adult film/magazine/entertainment etc** anadult film etc is not suitable for children or young people because it shows sexual acts or images 成人电影/杂志/娱乐等 | Adult magazines in shops must be kept where children cannot see them. 店里的成人杂志必须放在儿童看不见的地方。

steamy [adjective] asteamy play, film etc shows sexual acts that people find exciting and slightly shocking 〔戏剧、电影等〕色情而狂放的 | The movie contains some pretty steamy scenes! 这部电影有些情色镜头很过火！ | His latest production is a steamy thriller set in Hong Kong. 他最近的一部作品是以香港为背景的色情淫荡片。

raunchy [adjective] araunchy film, performance etc has a lot of parts in it that are about sex, and that are slightly exciting, amusing, or shocking 淫秽的 | Bette Midler came up with a typically raunchy performance that delighted the audience. 贝特·米德勒作了一次大胆狂放的表演，令观众大为开怀。

XVII. books, jokes, remarks etc that are about sex and are offensive 淫秽的书籍、笑话、言语等

obscene [adjective] obscene words or pictures are about sex and are very offensive 淫秽的，下流的 | 'Lady Chatterley's Lover' was banned as an obscene book. 《查特莱夫人的情人》曾作为淫书被禁。 | He was charged with smuggling obscene materials into the UK. 他被指控走私淫秽材料进入英国。

dirty [adjective only before noun] *informal* dirty books, jokes, films etc are about sex - use this especially to show that you think these are unpleasant 【非正式】下流的，黄色的〔尤用于指这些书籍、玩笑、电影等令人不快〕 | They just sit around telling dirty jokes - it's very boring. 他们就坐着讲一些黄色的笑话—非常无聊。 | He used to keep a collection of dirty books hidden under his bed. 他以前有一批黄色书籍藏在床底下。

indecent [adjective] clothes that areindecent show parts of the body that are usually covered; actions or movements that areindecent are sexual, but in a way many people think is not pleasant or acceptable 〔衣着、行为或动作〕不雅观的，有伤风化的；下流的 | You can't wear that dress to the dinner party – it's positively indecent! 你不可以穿那种衣服出席晚宴—实在太不雅观了！ | Models were forced into all sorts of indecent poses for the camera. 模特儿们被迫在镜头面前摆出各种各样有伤风化的姿势。

lewd [adjective] lewd remarks or behaviour show that the person saying them or doing something is thinking about sex, and they are usually offensive 〔言语或行为〕猥亵的，下流的 | 'Say no more!' he grinned, giving her a lewd wink. "别说了！"他咧嘴笑着朝她眨眨眼，目光猥亵。 | Although his jokes were a little lewd, he always made us laugh. 虽然他的笑话有点下流，但是总能让我们发笑。

blue [adjective] *informal* films, jokes etc that areblue are about sex and usually use offensive language 【非正式】色情的，黄色的，下流的 | I found the kids watching a blue movie on the video last night. 我发现孩子们昨晚在

看一部黄色电影的录像。 | Her jokes are too blue for most audiences. 她的笑话对大多数听众来说都太黄色了。

filthy [adjective] showing or describing sexual acts in a very offensive way 下流肮脏的，淫秽的 | The magazine printed filthy pictures that shocked everyone. 该杂志上刊登了一些令人震惊的淫秽图片。

off-color [adjective] *American* jokes, stories, remarks etc that areoff-color talk about sex in a way that is not acceptable in a particular situation 【美】〔笑话、故事、言语等〕下流的，有伤风化的；黄色的〔指在某情况下是不能接受的〕 | He occasionally tells an off-color joke, but his image is practically that of a saint. 他偶尔也会讲讲黄色笑话，但他的形象几乎是圣洁的。

smut [uncountable noun] *informal* books, stories, films etc that are about sex - use this when you strongly disapprove of this 【非正式】淫秽作品〔用于表示强烈不满〕 | There's too much violence and smut on TV these days. 如今电视上暴力和色情太多了。

XVIII. books, jokes, remarks etc that are about sex in an amusing way 关于性的有趣书籍、笑话、言语等

risqué alsosaucy *informal* [adjective] a joke, remark, song etc that isrisqué orsaucy is about sex and is slightly shocking and amusing 〔笑话、言语、歌曲等〕颇为下流的 | Those jokes are a bit risqué – don't tell them in front of your grandparents. 这些笑话有点不太正经，别在你祖父母面前讲。 | Edgar kept us entertained with a stream of unusual and rather saucy stories. 埃德加讲了一连串的故事，都很离奇，还带点黄色，逗得我们很开心。

suggestive [adjective] remarks, questions etc that aresuggestive have a slightly hidden meaning that is about sex 〔言语、问题等〕挑逗性的，挑动情欲的 | When she worked in the pub, men used to make suggestive remarks to her all the time. 她在酒吧工作的时候，总是有男人对她说挑逗性的话。 | The film "Tom Jones' is famous for its sexually suggestive eating scene. 影片《汤姆·琼斯》中的那个挑逗性的用餐镜头很出名。

innuendo [countable/uncountable noun] remarks that are intended to make you think about sex even though they do not directly mention sex 挑逗的话语，暗示性的话 | The programme consists of an hour of sexist banter and innuendo. 节目中有一小时都是讲一些带有性别歧视意味的笑话和挑逗性的话语。 | She found his relentless sexual innuendoes irritating. 她觉得他那些没完没了的挑逗话语很讨厌。

rude [adjective] *British* jokes, stories, songs etc that arerude deal with sex or parts of the body, especially in a slightly stupid way 【英】〔笑话、故事、歌曲等〕粗俗的，下流的 | I don't want to hear any more of your rude jokes, Damien – shut up. 我不想再听你那些下流的笑话了，达米安，闭嘴吧。 | If you are going to tell the children some of your stories make sure they aren't too rude. 如果你想给孩子们讲一些你的故事，你要确保不能太粗俗。

naughty [adjective] *British spoken* use this to describe magazines, pictures, songs etc that deal with sex in a rude, but not very serious, way 【英口】〔杂志、图片、歌曲等〕不太正经的，粗俗的 | Dennis sat on his bed reading a naughty magazine. 丹尼斯坐在床上看一本不太正经的杂志。 | They were reading an American novel that seemed to have had all the naughty bits cut out. 他们在看一本美国的小说，小说里凡是不正经的地方好像都被删去了。

XIX. when someone talks about sex in an offensive way 某人以具冒犯性的方式谈论性

crude [adjective] someone who iscrude talks about sex in a way that is direct and offensive, and is often deliberately trying to shock people 粗俗的，下流的 | The comedian wasn't funny at all; he was just crude and offensive. 这个喜剧演员一点也不滑稽，只是粗俗下流。 | She was worried that her husband's crude remarks might have upset some of the guests. 她担心丈夫的粗话可能得罪了一些客人。

coarse [adjective] someone who is coarse is impolite and offensive in the way they talk about sex 粗俗的；猥亵的 | She tried to ignore his coarse jokes and crude innuendoes – he was obviously drunk. 她尽量不去理会他那些粗俗的笑话和挑逗的话语，他显然是喝醉了。

vulgar [adjective] someone who isvulgar or who makesvulgar jokes and remarks talks about sex in a very direct and offensive way 低俗的，卑下的，粗鄙的 | He ruined the evening with his vulgar talk about women and about how much he could drink. 他鄙俗地大谈女人，吹嘘自己的酒量，破坏了这个晚上的气氛。

19.21 SEXY

I. someone who is sexually attractive 性感的人

sexy [adjective] sexually attractive to people, either because of your body, your good looks, or attractive personality 性感的 | Peter is strong, good looking, and very sexy. 彼得强壮英俊，非常性感。 | The advertisement showed

a sexy young woman in a short skirt standing beside a sports car. 广告上是一位非常性感的年轻女郎，穿着很短的裙子站在一辆跑车旁边。 | Her flushed cheeks, wide eyes, and slightly opened mouth made her look sexy. 她泛红的脸颊，大大的眼睛，双唇微启，看上去很性感。 **sexiness** [uncountable noun] | I think I was first attracted to her overt sexiness. 我想，我最初是被她那种毫不掩饰的性感所吸引的。

attractive [adjective] someone who isattractive has a personality or appearance that makes other people sexually attracted to them 有魅力的，有吸引力的 | It's enough for me that my husband thinks I'm sexually attractive. 我丈夫认为我性感有魅力，这就够了。 **attractive to** | I don't know what makes Jamie so attractive to women. 我不知道是什么使杰米对女人这么有吸引力。 **find somebody attractive** think they are attractive 觉得某人很迷人 | She's very nice but I don't really find her attractive. 她很不错，但我并不觉得她有吸引力。

sex appeal [uncountable noun] someone's appearance, behaviour, or personality that makes them sexually attractive 性感，对异性的吸引力 | Tanya uses her sex appeal to get whatever she wants. 塔妮娅利用她的性魅力想要什么就能得到什么。 **have sex appeal** | Barry's a really nice guy, but he has absolutely no sex appeal. 巴里是个很不错的家伙，但是对于异性一点吸引力也没有。

desirable [adjective] *formal* someone who isdesirable makes you feel sexually attracted to them 【正式】性感动人的 | Ray was still in good shape and far more desirable than most men his age. 雷状态仍然很好，远比大多数他这个年龄的男人有魅力。

voluptuous [adjective] a woman who isvoluptuous has large breasts and an attractive, rounded body, so that men feel sexually attracted to her 〔女人〕丰满性感的 | Everyone turned to look at Gordon and his voluptuous mistress as they entered the room. 戈登和他那位体形丰满的情人走进房间，大家都回头看着他们。

alluring [adjective] *written* a woman who isalluring attracts men in a sexual way, because she seems to be exciting and a little mysterious 【书面】〔女子〕吸引人的，迷人的，诱人的 | Helene was an alluring beauty whom few men could resist. 海伦妮是个风情万种的美女，很少有男人抵挡得住她的魅力。 | She was encouraged to use her feminine charms, to be coy and alluring. 她更有信心地运用自己女性的魅力，显出娇媚诱人的姿态。

II. clothes, movements, remarks etc that are sexually attractive 性感的衣服、动作、言语等

sexy [adjective] sexually attractive 性感的 | He's got a really deep sexy voice. 他的声音非常深沉性感。 | I think leather pants are really sexy. 我觉得皮裤子很性感。 | Gabby dived into the pool leaving her sexy black dress draped over a chair. 加比跳入泳池中，留下她那性感的黑裙子搭在椅子上。

sensual/sensuous [adjective] seeming to show strong sexual feelings and a desire for sexual pleasure 性感的；刺激感官的 | Peter leaned forward and kissed the girl's sensual red lips. 彼得弯身向前吻那女孩性感的红唇。 | The artist became obsessed by her strange, sensual beauty. 艺术家被她那种独特、性感的美深深地迷住了。 **sensuality** [uncountable noun] | The sensuality of the woman's face was emphasized by her off-the-shoulder dress. 那位女子的脸，在她露肩礼服的衬托之下，显得更加性感了。

provocative [adjective] intended to make someone feel sexually excited 挑逗的，撩人的 | The magazine is full of pictures of partially dressed women in provocative poses. 这本杂志里面全是姿态撩人的半裸女子照片。 **provocatively** [adverb] | 'Why don't you show me,' said Rhonda, parting her lips provocatively. "为什么不给我看嘛。"朗达说，她撩人地张开双唇。

seductive [adjective] very sexually attractive, and making you want to have sex, especially when you should not 性感的，勾引人的 | From across the room, I noticed that Philip was giving me a seductive stare. 我从房间那头看到菲利普用诱人的眼光注视着我。 **seductively** [adverb] | He sat down beside me and started whispering seductively in my ear. 他在我身边坐了下来，在我耳旁诱惑地悄声低语。

suggestive [adjective] are intended to make you think about sex 挑逗性的 | Several of the most sexually suggestive scenes have been cut from the film. 影片中有几个最具挑逗性的镜头被剪掉了。 | Victor winked at her, and his smile was so wickedly suggestive that Francesca blushed. 维克托朝她眨眨眼，他的笑容是那样调皮而带挑逗性，使弗朗西丝卡脸都红了。 **suggestively** [adverb] | The young women were dancing suggestively to the music. 年轻的姑娘们跟着音乐挑逗地跳着舞。

be a turn-on [verb phrase] *informal* something that you think it is sexually exciting 【非正式】引起性欲，令人感到刺激 | The sight of all those half-naked men may be a turn-on to some women, but I find it unappealing. 那些半裸的男人对一些女人来说可能觉得很令人兴奋，可我觉得

一点都没有吸引力。

III. not sexy 不性感的

be a turn-off [verb phrase] *informal* to be not at all sexually attractive 【非正式】使人失去性兴趣 | I wish you wouldn't wear your socks in bed - it's such a turn-off. 我希望你别穿袜子上床—那多么倒人胃口。

sexless [adjective] *British* not sexually attractive, because of not having any strong male or female qualities 【英】缺乏性感的，不性感的 | I don't find him attractive at all, he's such a sexless lump. 我根本不觉得他有什么吸引力，他这大块头一点也不性感。

19.22 SHAKE

I. when things shake 物件摇动

shake [intransitive verb] if somethingshakes, it makes very small quick movements from side to side or up and down 摇动，震动 | Ed was playing his music so loud that the whole house shook. 埃德把音乐开得非常响，整幢房子都在震动。 | Suddenly the ground beneath my feet began to shake. 突然，我脚下的地开始震动起来。 | The car slowed down, shook for a moment and then stopped. 汽车慢慢减速，震动了几下就停了下来。

rattle [intransitive verb] to shake and repeatedly hit against something else, making a continuous noise 叮当作响 | The windows were rattling in the wind. 窗户被风吹得当啷作响。 | I woke up to the sound of cups and plates rattling, and knew that Dad was already up. 我从茶杯和餐盘的叮当声中醒了过来，知道爸爸已经起来了。 **rattle** [singular noun] | Just then we heard the rattle of a key in the lock. 就在那时，我们听到了丁零当啷的开锁声。

wobble [intransitive verb] if somethingwobbles, it moves from side to side because it is not steady or not well balanced 〔因不稳而〕摇晃，晃动 | The chair wobbled under her weight and then fell over. 那椅子承受不住她的重量，摇摇晃晃，接着就倒了。 | Jerry came in carrying a tray of glasses that were wobbling alarmingly. 杰里捧着一托盘的玻璃杯走来，那些杯子摇摇晃晃的很吓人。 **wobbly** [adjective] | Do you think this ladder's safe? It feels a bit wobbly. 你觉得这梯子安全吗？感觉有点摇摇晃晃的。

vibrate [intransitive verb] to shake continuously with very small, very fast movements, for example because of the effects of a very loud noise 颤动，震动 | Some insects' wings vibrate so fast that the movement is invisible to the human eye. 有些昆虫翼翅振动得非常快，人眼是看不见的。 **vibrate to** | Everything in the room was vibrating to the beat of the drum. 房间里的一切都随着鼓声在颤动。 **vibration** [countable/uncountable noun] | The movement and vibration of the car soon sent the children to sleep. 汽车的行驶和震动使孩子们很快就睡着了。

shudder [intransitive verb] if something such as a piece of machinery or a vehicleshudders, it shakes uncontrollably with very small movements 〔机器或交通工具〕震颤，震动 | Our house was so close to the railway that you could feel it shudder every time a train went by. 我们家离铁路很近，每当有火车驶过，就能感觉到房子在震动。 **shudder to a halt** shake a lot and then stop 震动着停下来 | The train shuddered to a halt at the station. 火车进站后，震颤着停了下来。 **shudder** [countable noun] | A series of shudders went through the ship as the mine exploded. 鱼雷爆炸，引起轮船一连串的颤动。

judder [intransitive verb] *especially British* if somethingjudders, it shakes with small, quick movements, especially because something is stopping it moving freely or smoothly 【尤英】震动，震颤 | Jackson took his Land Rover off the track and it juddered over 15 metres of grass. 杰克逊把他的路虎汽车开离车道，颠簸着在草地上冲出15米。 | The elevator doors juddered open when we reached the fifth floor. 我们到了五楼，电梯门震动着打开了。 **judder to a halt** shake a lot and then stop 剧烈震动着停下 | Something was obviously wrong with the car and eventually it just juddered to a halt. 汽车显然出了什么毛病，最后它震动了几下就停了下来。 **judder** [countable noun] | With a final judder, the car stopped altogether. 汽车最后震动了一下就完全停了下来。

jolt [intransitive verb] to move up and down or from side to side with sudden large movements - use this especially about a vehicle or machine that is not working well or moving smoothly 〔交通工具或机器〕震动，摇晃，颠簸 | Our coach jolted and stopped. Then it started again. 我们的长途公共汽车颠簸着停了下来，一会儿又开动了。 **jolt along/over/through etc** | He ran down the hill, the backpack jolting from side to side on his back. 他奔跑着下山，背包在他背上左右晃荡。 **jolt to a halt/stop** | Everyone was alarmed when the elevator jolted to a halt. 电梯震动一下停了，大家都惊慌起来。 **jolt** [countable noun] | The train stopped with a sudden jolt. 火车忽然一个颠簸，停了下来。

II. when your body, hand etc shakes 身体、手等颤抖

shake [intransitive verb] if youshake, your body makes small quick uncontrolled movements, for example because you are frightened, nervous, or angry 〔因害怕、紧张或生气等〕颤抖，发抖 | My hands were shaking so much I could hardly write my name on the exam paper. 我的手抖得厉害，简直不能在考卷上写我的名字。 **shake with fear/anger/laughter etc** shake because you are frightened, angry etc 害怕得/气得/笑得发抖等 | The others were all shaking with laughter. 其他人全都笑得身子发抖。

tremble [intransitive verb] to shake very slightly, especially because you are frightened or upset 颤抖；战栗〔尤因害怕或难过〕 | Jane's lip began to tremble and I though she was going to cry. 简嘴唇开始颤动，我觉得她快要哭出来了。 | The dog sat trembling in a corner. 那条狗坐在角落里，浑身发抖。 **tremble with anger/emotion/fear etc** | Polly hid behind the door, trembling with fear. 波莉躲在门背后，怕得直哆嗦。

shiver [intransitive verb] to shake because you are cold, or because of an emotion such as fear 颤抖，哆嗦，发抖〔因寒冷或害怕等〕 | Julia shivered and pulled her coat more tightly around her. 朱莉娅哆嗦着把外套裹得更紧了。 | You're shivering! Do you want to go indoors? 你身子在发抖！要不要进屋去？ **shiver with excitement/fear/horror etc** | Lizzy looked out at the thick snow and shivered with excitement. 莉齐看着外面厚厚的雪，激动得身子都在发抖。 **shiver** [countable noun] | 'It's freezing!' Tom said with a shiver. "冻死了！"汤姆说着打了个寒战。 **send a shiver down your spine** make you shiver because you are frightened 令人毛骨悚然 | The story he told me sent a shiver down my spine. 他给我讲的那个故事令我毛骨悚然。

shudder [intransitive verb] to shake uncontrollably for a short moment, especially because the idea of something is very unpleasant or upsetting 打颤；战栗〔尤因想到不愉快或不安的事〕 | Dave tried to kiss Julia but she shuddered and turned away. 戴夫想亲吻朱莉娅，但她颤了一下，转过身去。 | I shuddered to think of my son all alone in New York. 想到儿子孤身一人在纽约，我就心里打颤。 **shudder** [countable noun] | 'I can't even stand to be in the same room as him!' she said with a shudder. "我连和他在同一个房间里都受不了。"她说着打了个哆嗦。

twitch [intransitive verb] if a part of your bodytwitches, it makes a very small, sudden movement, especially when you do not want this to happen but you cannot control it 〔身体的一部分〕抽搐，抽动 | Mac was very nervous. A muscle on his face began to twitch. 马克非常紧张，他脸上的肌肉也开始抽动了。 | Roberta's mouth twitched as she tried to stop herself laughing out loud. 罗伯塔抽动着嘴巴，拼命地忍住不让自己大声笑出来。 **twitch** [countable noun] | A twitch of anxiety crossed my father's face. 我父亲的脸不安地抽搐了一下。

quiver [intransitive verb] to shake so slightly that it is difficult for other people to notice, especially because you are very excited, nervous, or angry 微微颤抖〔尤因十分激动、紧张或生气〕 | John's hands were quivering as he put down his papers and started his speech. 约翰微微颤抖着双手放下稿纸，开始发言。 **quiver with anger/excitement/fear etc** | The children stood there quivering with excitement as I opened the package. 我拆包裹的时候，孩子们站在那儿兴奋得直发抖。

convulsion [countable noun usually plural] when your body shakes violently and uncontrollably because you are very ill 〔因病引起的〕痉挛，抽搐 **have convulsions** | The baby was sweating and crying. She started to have convulsions again. 宝宝出汗、哭闹，而且又开始痉挛了。 **go into convulsions** | Andrew died after taking the drug, which had caused him to go into convulsions. 安德鲁吃了那种药就开始抽搐，后来就死了。

III. to make something shake 使某物颤动

shake [transitive verb] to make something move up and down or from side to side with small quick movements 摇晃，摇动 | Shake the bottle before you open it. 瓶子打开之前先摇一摇。 | She shook the blanket to get rid of all the dust. 她把毯子上的灰尘抖掉。 | The huge explosion shook houses up to five miles away. 巨大的爆炸使五英里以外的房子都震动了。

make something shake [verb phrase] to make a place or object shake - use this especially about loud noises or strong movements or explosions 〔尤指巨大的声音或剧烈的动作或爆炸〕使某物颤动 | The music was so loud that it made the floor shake. 音乐放得很响，使地板都在震动。 | Every time a train passed it made the whole house shake. 每次有火车开过，整幢房子都会震动。

give something a shake [verb phrase] *especially British* to hold something and shake it a few times 【尤英】把某物摇一摇 | I gave the box a shake to see if there was anything inside. 我摇了摇箱子，看里面有什么东西。 | Martha took the tablecloth outside and gave it a good shake. 玛莎把台布拿到外面好好地抖了抖。

agitate [transitive verb] to shake a liquid quickly - use this especially in technical or scientific contexts 搅动，摇动〔液体，尤用于科技方面〕 | Mix the two solutions to-

gether and agitate the bottle. 把那两种溶液混合起来，然后摇动瓶子。 |

IV. to shake a part of your body 摇动身体某个部位

shake [transitive verb] | Brad got up and shook his legs to get all the grass off. 布拉德站起身来，抖掉腿上所有的草。 | She shook her long blonde hair. 她甩甩金色的长发。 **shake your head** move your head from side to side as a way of saying 'no' 摇头 | Mom shook her head. 'You can't go out again at this time of night.' 妈妈摇摇头，说："这么晚了，你不能再出去。" **shake your fist (at somebody)** shake your closed hand in front of someone as a way of showing that you are angry 〔朝某人〕挥拳头 | 'Women drivers!' the truck driver yelled, shaking his fist at me. "你们这些女司机！"那卡车司机大叫着朝我挥动拳头。

wiggle [transitive verb] to move your toes, fingers, bottom etc with a series of small movements 摆动，扭动〔脚趾、手指、屁股等〕 | Karen sat in front of the fire and wiggled her toes. 卡伦坐在火堆前扭动着脚趾。 | Marilyn Monroe was able to wiggle her hips in a way that drove men wild. 玛丽莲·梦露扭起屁股来能使男人疯狂。

waggle [transitive verb] *British* to move part of your body, especially your bottom, legs, or toes, from side to side or up and down, with fairly large movements 【英】使摆动〔身体部位，尤屁股、腿或脚趾左右或上下大动作地摆动〕 | The children were told to lie on their backs and waggle their legs in the air. 孩子们被要求仰面躺着，双腿向上摆动。 | I've always wanted to be able to waggle my ears. 我一直希望我的耳朵能动。

wag [transitive verb] if a dogwags its tail, it moves its tail from side to side; if a personwags their finger or head, they shake it repeatedly, especially in order to show that they do not like something that someone has done 摆动〔指狗摆动尾巴，或人摆动手指或头，尤指表示不喜欢某事〕 | A dog wags its tail in order to show friendliness and pleasure. 狗摇尾巴是表示友好和高兴。 | 'You shouldn't have done that!' Mum said, wagging her finger at me. "你不应该那样做！"妈妈摇着手指对我说。

V. to shake hands as a greeting 握手表示打招呼

shake hands [verb phrase] if two peopleshake hands, they each hold the other person's hand and move it up and down with their own, as a polite or formal greeting 握手 | The two leaders shook hands and walked into the White House. 两位领导人握了握手，然后走进白宫。 **shake hands with** | The picture shows him shaking hands with the Prime Minister. 照片上是他和首相握着手。

19.23 SHAPE

I. the shape of something or someone 某物的形状或某人的体形

shape [countable/uncountable noun] theshape that something is, for example a square, a circle etc 形状 | You can get pasta in lots of different shapes. 意大利面有各式各样的形状。 | What shape is the swimming pool? 那游泳池是什么形状的? | The fruits are similar in shape and size to plums. 那种水果的形状和大小跟李子差不多。 | The desks form a U-shape, so that the teacher can interact easily with the students. 课桌排成U字型，这样可以方便老师和学生交流。 | The pool was custom built, it is an unusual shape. 这游泳池是定制的，形状很独特。 | If a mole changes color or shape, see a doctor. 痣如果变颜色或变形状，就要去看医生。

form [countable noun] the shape of something - use this especially to talk about art or when the shape is not very clear 形状；外形，轮廓〔尤用于艺术上或形状不是非常清晰时〕 | Sleeping forms lay in groups and rows on the earth floor. 人们三五成群地睡在泥地上。 | The painting consists of a series of interlocking forms. 这幅画是由互相扣住的图形组成的。

figure [countable noun] the shape of a person 身影，人影 | There were figures painted on the walls of the cave. 洞壁上画有一个个人物形状。 | Dark figures emerged from the building, and disappeared into the night. 一个个黑色的人影从大楼里出来，消失在夜色中。 **figure of** | I saw the figure of a woman below the bridge. 我看到桥下有个女子的身影。

silhouette [countable noun] the dark shape of something or someone seen against a bright background 〔明亮的背景上映衬出的〕黑色轮廓，剪影 | The trees were silhouettes in the morning fog. 那些树木成了晨雾中的剪影。 **silhouette of** | I saw the silhouette of someone waiting under the streetlight. 我看到街灯下面有个黑影在等候。

profile [countable noun] the shape of someone's face when seen from the side 〔某人脸部的〕侧影；侧面 | an artist's sketch of McMillan's profile 一位画家给麦克米伦画的侧面素描 | He sat by the window, his handsome profile outlined against the sky. 他坐在窗边，蓝天衬托着他那俊秀的侧面。 **in profile** | They showed her a photo of a

young brunette, taken in profile. 他们给她看了一张从侧面拍的照片，是一个深褐色头发的年轻女子。

outline [countable noun] a line around the edge of something that shows its shape 轮廓，外形 **outline of** | The outline of a footprint was visible in the snow. 一个脚印的轮廓在雪地里清晰可见。 | On the envelopes had been stamped the outlines of Santa Claus, holly, and a reindeer. 信封上盖着一个个印，有圣诞老人的形状，有冬青树的形状，还有驯鹿的形状。

contour [countable noun] the outer shape of something, that has a lot of curves, especially an area of land or a person's body 〔尤指土地或人体的〕轮廓，外形 | The seat is adjustable to fit the contours of your back. 座位可以调整，以适合背部的曲线。 | A topographical map shows the contours of the earth's surface. 地形图显示地表轮廓。

lines [plural noun] the outer shape of something long or tall, especially something that looks very graceful or attractive 〔长或高的物体的〕线条，轮廓〔尤指看起来优美或吸引人的某物〕 | The dress's flowing lines are attractive on most women. 这件连衣裙线条飘逸，大多数女性穿着都很漂亮。 **lines of** | He noticed the long, slim lines of her legs beneath the colorful cotton skirt. 他看到她那条色彩丰富的棉制裙子下面有一双修长的腿。

II. having a particular shape 具有某种形状的

be round/square/rectangular etc [verb phrase] use this to say what shape something is 是圆的/方的/长方形的等 | The windows were round, like the windows on a ship. 那些窗户是圆的，就像船上的窗一样。 | 'What shape is the table?' 'It's long and rectangular.' "桌子是什么形状的？""长长方方的。" **be round/square etc in shape** | There was another building, octagonal in shape, close by. 附近还有一幢房子，是八角形的。

shaped [adjective] use this to say that something has the same shape as something else 有…形状的 **star-shaped/heart-shaped/L-shaped etc** | He gave me a necklace with a heart-shaped locket. 他送了我一条项链，上面有一个心形的盒式吊坠。 | Gus lived in an apartment in a U-shaped courtyard. 格斯住在一套有一个U字型庭院的公寓里。 **shaped like** | On the table were salt and pepper shakers shaped like teddy bears. 桌子上摆着玩具熊形状的盐瓶和胡椒瓶。

in the shape of something [preposition] use this to say that something has the same shape as something else 具有某物的形状 | a beautiful blue bowl in the shape of a flower 一只漂亮的蓝色的碗，是一朵花的形状 | There was a big chocolate cake in the shape of a heart on the main table. 主桌上放了一个很大的心形巧克力蛋糕。

III. having a strange or wrong shape 形状奇怪的或不对的

deformed [adjective] something that isdeformed, especially part of a living thing, has the wrong shape, usually because it has grown or developed wrongly 〔尤指有生命的东西〕畸形的〔通常因生长或发育不良〕 | She had survived polio, but her right leg was weak and deformed. 她得过小儿麻痹症，虽然活了下来，但右腿软弱无力，成了畸形。 | The desert plants were strange deformed bushes with bizarrely twisted branches. 这些沙漠植物是一些奇形怪状的灌木，树枝长得七歪八扭、怪模怪样。 **deformity** [countable/uncountable noun] | The drug was shown to cause deformity in a high proportion of babies born to mothers taking it. 经证明，服用这种药物的母亲生出的孩子有很大的比率是畸形的。

distorted [adjective] something that isdistorted has been twisted out of its correct or original shape 扭曲的，变形的 | As a result of the crash, the remains of the vehicles were distorted out of all recognition. 这些车辆因为撞击的缘故都变形了，以致无法辨认。 | After treatment, her distorted hip had straightened, so that her legs were the same length. 经过治疗，她那变形的臀部变直了，所以两条腿也一样长了。

misshapen [adjective] having the wrong shape, usually because of growing that way over a long period of time 畸形的，变形的〔通常因为长期以来都这样生长〕 | The old woman's fingers were misshapen and useless. 那老妇人的手指都变形了，没有用了。 | Misshapen carrots and potatoes were fed to the pigs. 畸形的胡萝卜和马铃薯都喂给猪吃。

lopsided [adjective] something that islopsided does not have the same shape on each side, for example because one side is higher than the other 歪斜的，不平衡的 | She gave me a lopsided smile. 她歪着嘴对我笑了笑。 | a note written in a child's lopsided handwriting 小孩子写的字迹歪歪斜斜的一张字条 | His whole face was lopsided, one cheek badly scarred. 他的整张脸都歪了，其中一边脸颊有很难看的疤痕。

lose its shape [verb phrase] *especially British* if something such as a hat, coat, or skirtloses its shape, it becomes the wrong shape because it has been worn a lot 【尤英】〔帽子、外套、裙子等因穿了很多次而〕变形，走样 | His battered old hat had completely lost its shape. 他那

顶破旧的帽子已经完全不成样子了。 | She was wearing an old jumper that had lost its shape. 她穿着一件已经走样的旧毛衣。

IV. having no clear or exact shape 没有明显或确定形状的

shapeless [adjective] something, especially a piece of clothing, that isshapeless has no clear or definite shape, and often looks unattractive 〔尤指衣物〕不定形的，无形状的，不成形的 | He was wearing a shapeless grey coat which really did not fit him. 他穿着一件不成形的灰色外套，一点都不合身。 | People trudged on, carrying shapeless bundles full of clothes or bedding. 人们抱着一捆捆包得乱七八糟的衣服和被单艰难地行走。

amorphous [adjective] *formal* having no definite shape that can be described or recognized because everything you can see is unclear or is mixed together 【正式】无固定形状的 | The molten rock hardens into amorphous forms. 熔岩凝固成一块块不规则的形状。 | In her later works, large, amorphous shapes seem to float on the canvas. 她后期的作品中，一个个大大的、说不清楚是什么形状的图案就好像漂浮在画布上似的。

V. having a regular shape 形状规则的

regular [adjective] evenly shaped with parts or sides of equal size 〔形状〕规则的；匀称的 | Draw a regular hexagon with 90 mm sides. 画一个规则的、边长为90毫米的六边形。 | She was attractive rather than beautiful, with regular features and dark hair. 她五官端正，留着一头黑发，应该说是可爱，而不是漂亮。

symmetrical [adjective] if something issymmetrical, its two halves, on either side of a central line, are exactly alike 对称的 | The leaves of most trees are symmetrical in shape. 多数树木的叶子形状都是对称的。 | Palladio built the Villa Rotunda following a symmetrical plan. 帕拉迪奥的圆形别墅是照着一个对称的平面图建造的。 **symmetry** [uncountable noun] | the delicate symmetry of a snowflake 雪花那种精细的对称

VI. having a shape that is not regular 形状不规则的

irregular [adjective] unevenly shaped with parts or sides of unequal size 〔形状〕不规则的；不匀称的 | Lake Powell's irregular coastline has many unspoiled beaches and secluded inlets. 在鲍威尔湖曲折的湖岸线上，有许多原始的沙滩和僻静的小港。 | I recognized the doctor's messy, irregular handwriting. 我认出这是医生的字，潦草而不工整。 **irregularly** [adjective] | a large, irregularly shaped room 一个形状不规则的大房间

asymmetrical [adjective] if something isasymmetrical, one half of it is not the same as the other - used in formal and technical contexts 不对称的，不匀称的〔用于正式场合或技术方面〕 | The design of the house is consciously asymmetrical with a large tower at one end. 这房子的设计是有意不对称的，其中一端有一个很大的塔楼。

19.24 SHARE

I. to use something with another person 和别人共用某物

share [intransitive/transitive verb] if two or more peopleshare something, they all use it together or all have the right to use it 共用，合用 | We don't have enough books, so some of you will have to share. 我们书不够，所以你们有些人要合着使用。 | I have my own room, but we share the kitchen and bathroom. 我有自己的房间，但是我们共用厨房和卫生间。 **share something with somebody** | You could share a taxi with me if you like. 你愿意的话就和我同乘一辆出租车吧。 **share with** | If two adults share with two children under 16share a room, the children stay free. 如果两个大人和两个16岁以下的小孩合住一个房间，小孩可以免费。

pool [transitive verb] **pool your ideas/money/resources etc** if peoplepool their ideas etc, they put them together so that everyone can use them and gain from them 汇集观点/金钱/资源等 | Why don't we get together and pool our ideas? 我们为什么不凑在一块把大家的意见汇集一下呢? | If we all pool our money I'm sure we'll have enough to buy her a present. 如果我们把大家的钱都凑在一起，我相信就够钱给她买礼物了。

shared [adjective usually before noun] used by two or more people 共用的，合用的 | Eventually, Tim, Laura, and Ann moved into a shared house. 最后，蒂姆、劳拉和安搬进了一个房子共住。 | Many drug addicts become infected with HIV by using shared needles. 许多吸毒者因为共用一个针头而感染了艾滋病病毒。 | The problem with having a shared telephone is that someone else always seems to be using it. 共用一个电话有一点不好，那就是好像别人总是在用电话。

communal [adjective usually before noun] shared by a group of people who live together 〔一起生活的人〕共有的，共用的 | There are four bedrooms in the house, and a large communal kitchen. 屋里有四个卧室，和一个公

用的大厨房。 | The college has communal dining rooms, nurseries and clinics. 这所大学里有公共餐厅、托儿所和诊所。

II. to do something with another person 和别人一起做某事

share [transitive verb] if two peopleshare a job or activity, they each do a part of it 分担〔工作或活动〕 | Judy and I shared the driving, so it wasn't too tiring. 朱迪和我轮流开车，所以不是太累。 **share something with somebody** | She shares the job with another woman who also has a young child. 她和另一位妇女合做这份工作，那人也有一个年幼的孩子。

take it in turns/take turns [verb phrase] if two or more peopletake it in turns ortake turns to do something, they do it one after the other, and each person does it several times 轮流 | If the housework is too much for one person, why don't you take it in turns? 如果家务活一个人做太多，为什么不轮流做呢? **take it in turns/take turns to do something** | Everyone took turns to patrol the streets at night. 夜里每个人轮流巡逻街道。 **take it in turns/take turns (at/in) doing something** | We took turns sitting in the front seat. 我们轮流坐前排位子。 | Reading need not be a solitary activity. Students can take turns in reading aloud. 阅读不一定只是一个人的活动，学生可以轮流朗读。

alternate [intransitive verb] if two peoplealternate, one person does something one time and the other person does it the next time, changing regularly 〔两个人〕轮流，交替 | You'll have to alternate. One of you can use the room in the mornings, and the other in the evenings. 你们俩得轮着来了，一个早上用这间房，另一个晚上用。 | The class has two teachers who alternate on a weekly basis. 这个班有两个老师，每个老师轮流教授一个星期。

III. to divide something so that two or more people get a part of it 在两个人或更多人中间分配某物

share/share out [transitive verb/transitive phrasal verb] to divide something so that several people have a part of it 分享，分摊 | We agreed that we would share the prize money if we won. 我们说好如果赢了，奖金大家分。 **share something among/between somebody** | She shared the cake between the children. 她把蛋糕分给孩子们吃。 **share out something** | Profits from the sale of tickets were shared out among the members of the band. 门票收入在乐队成员之间均分。 **share something out** | We'll share what's left out between the three of us. 剩下的我们三个人分。

split [transitive verb] if a small number of peoplesplit something, especially money, they divide it into equal parts and take a part each 均分，平分〔尤指金钱〕 | They planned to rob a bank, split the money, and leave the country. 他们计划抢劫一家银行，把钱分了，然后逃到境外。 **split something among/between somebody** | He said that the land should be split between his four sons. 他说应该把土地平分给他的四个儿子。 **split something two/three/four etc ways** to divide something between two, three etc people 把某物平分为两份/三份/四份等 | I think we should split whatever we get four ways. 不管我们弄到什么，我都觉得我们应该平分为四份。

divide/divide up [transitive verb/transitive phrasal verb] to separate something into two or more parts 分配，瓜分 **divide something between somebody** | Hitler and Stalin agreed to divide Poland between them. 希特勒和斯大林协议瓜分波兰。 **divide up something/divide something up between somebody** | We divided up the rest of the pie between us. 余下的馅饼我们分着吃了。 **divide up something/divide something up** | Have you decided how you're going to divide up the money? 你们决定怎么分钱了吗?

distribute [transitive verb] to share something such as wealth or power among different people, groups, or organizations 分配〔财富、权力等〕 | We must try to distribute the country's wealth so that we help those who need it most. 我们必须分配国家的财富，以帮助那些最有需要的人。 | The party's aim is to distribute power more evenly among the people. 该党的目标是把权力更平均地分给人民。

redistribute [transitive verb] to share something, especially money, in a different way from before, so that more people have a fair share of it 重新分配〔尤指金钱〕 | The socialists are committed to redistributing wealth. 社会党承诺要重新分配财富。 | The tax will be collected nationally and the money raised will be redistributed to local authorities. 税款将由国家统一征收，所征得的钱将重新分配给地方政府。

carve up [transitive phrasal verb] if two or more people, organizations, or countriescarve somethingup, especially land or a company belonging to someone else, they divide it into separate parts and share it between them 分割，瓜分〔尤指别人的土地或公司〕 **carve up something** | The British and French carved up the Ottoman Empire at

the end of World War I. 第一次世界大战结束后，英国和法国瓜分了奥斯曼帝国。 **carve something up** | The two companies wanted to acquire the business and carve it up. 这两家公司想收购并瓜分这家企业。

IV. to share the cost of something 分担某事物的费用

share [transitive verb] | We pay rent separately, but we share the other bills. 我们各付各的房租，但其他账单大家分摊。 | It's only fair that they should share the running costs of the car. 他们应该共同分担汽车的养护费，那样才公平。

split [transitive verb] to share the cost of something between two people or groups 共同分担〔费用〕 **split something between/with somebody** | We decided to split the bill between us. 我们决定共同分担账单。 | The US is hoping to split the cost of developing the new plane with Japan. 美国希望和日本共同分担这种新型飞机的研制费用。 **split something down the middle** each person pays half 把某物分成两半 | At first, her earnings were split down the middle with her agent. 开始的时候，她的收入是和代理人均分的。

go halves [verb phrase] if two peoplego halves, they each pay half of the cost of something they are buying together 〔两人〕平均分摊，各出一半 | If the wine is expensive, we can go halves. 如果酒很贵的话，我们各出一半。 **go halves with somebody (on something)** | Why don't you go halves with him on the cost of the trip? 这次旅行费用你为什么不和他平均分摊呢？

V. the part of something that someone gets or owns 某人所得到或拥有的部分

share [countable noun] the part of something that one person gets or owns when something is shared between several people 〔某人得到或拥有的〕一份 | If your grandfather left any money, you will get your share. 如果你祖父留下什么钱的话，你可以得到你的那一份。 **share of** | Wilson's share of the business is worth $500,000. 威尔逊在这家公司的股份值500,000美元。 **share in** | An Australian businessman has bought a 10 percent share in the project. 一名澳大利亚裔人买下了这个项目10%的股份。

allocation [countable noun] the share of something, especially money, that has been officially given to a person or an organization 〔正式划拨给某人或某一组织的〕分配物；划拨的款项 | The allocation for atomic research has been doubled. 原子能研究的拨款增加了一倍。 | Schools will be given cash allocations per student. 学校将按学生人数得到现金拨款。 | Special ticket allocations were made for members of the company and their guests. 这家公司的员工及其客人获特别票额分配。

cut [singular noun] *informal* someone's share of something, especially money【非正式】份额〔尤指钱〕 | How much is my cut going to be? 我那份是多少？ | The distributors and the wholesalers all get their cut, and this is what pushes up the price. 经销商和批发商都要赚一份，这样价格就上涨了。 **cut of** | Investigators found that her cut of the profits amounted to more than 25%. 调查人员发现，她拿到的利润份额超过25%。

portion [countable noun] a part of something that is divided into different parts, especially equal parts 一份〔尤指每一份是相等的〕 | The money should be shared out in equal portions between all members of the family. 这笔钱应该在家庭成员中间平分。 | Most of the profit goes to the retailer; some goes to the middleman, and the remaining portion goes to the producer. 大部分利润为零售商所赚，一部分被中间商赚了，余下的那部分归制造商。 **portion of** | A major portion of the budget is spent on defence. 预算的很大一部分用于国防开支。

slice of the cake [noun phrase] a share of something such as a company's profits or the sales of a product that someone wants to get, or believes they have a right to 〔某人希望得到或认为自己有权得到的〕一份 | Since the company's announcement of record profits, workers are demanding a bigger slice of the cake. 公司宣布创下空前的利润纪录之后，工人们要求分到更大的一份。 | By building cars in Britain, Toyota aim to win an even larger slice of the cake. 丰田公司在英国生产汽车，其目标是要争取更大的市场份额。

stake [countable noun] a large or important part of something that you own or pay for, especially when this involves some risk 〔尤指有风险的〕股份 **stake in** | China has a major stake in the project. 中国在这项工程中占有主要股份。 | She went into business by acquiring a stake in a copper mine in Australia. 她买下了澳大利亚一个铜矿的股份，从此开始经商。 | The American investor boosted his stake in the company to 15%. 这位美国投资者将自己在公司的股份增加到15%。

19.25 SHARP

I. sharp 锋利的

sharp [adjective] something that issharp can easily cut things or make holes in them, because it has a very nar-

row blade or point 锋利的，锐利的，尖的 | Be careful. That knife's very sharp. 当心，那把刀很锋利。 | You'll need some sharp scissors. 你需要一把锋利的剪刀。 | Puppies mean to be playful, but their sharp teeth can give you a nasty bite. 养小狗是为了好玩，但是小狗牙齿尖利，咬你一口就不得了。

razor-sharp [adjective] extremely sharp and possibly dangerous 非常锋利的 | His sword was a wicked weapon, three feet in length and razor-sharp. 他那把剑绝对是一把好剑，有三英尺长，锋利无比。 | Over millions of years, some of the reptiles developed razor-sharp teeth. 有些爬行动物经过数百万年的进化长出了尖利的牙齿。

pointed [adjective] long, thin, and ending in a point 有尖头的，尖的 | He picked up a pointed stick and began drawing in the sand. 他捡起一根尖尖的棍子，在沙地上画了起来。 | a plant with long pointed leaves 叶子长而尖的一种植物

jagged [adjective] having an irregular edge with a lot of sharp points 锯齿状的，边缘不整齐的 | Many ships have been torn apart on the jagged rocks that ring the shoreline. 围绕海岸线上的岩石犬牙交错，许多船只都被撞坏了。 | The window had gone, and the floor was covered with jagged pieces of glass. 窗户没有了，地板上全是尖锐的玻璃碎片。

spiky [adjective] having a lot of points 带尖刺的，有刺的 | He had a leather jacket and short, spiky hair. 他穿了一件皮夹克，短短的头发尖尖地竖着。 | Some corals are quite smooth, others are sharp and spiky. 有些珊瑚很光滑，有些则是锋利多刺。 | a spiky cactus plant 带刺的仙人掌

prickly [adjective] something that isprickly, especially a plant, is covered in a lot of sharp points 多刺的，布满刺的〔尤指植物〕 | Keep prickly plants and bushes away from any paths and seats in the garden. 有刺的植物和灌木不要种植在花园里的人行小径或座椅旁边。 | Sea urchins and starfish feel prickly to the touch. 海胆和海星摸上去有刺。

II. to make something sharp 使某物锋利

sharpen [transitive verb] | Nick sat down at his desk, sharpened his pencil and began to draw. 尼克在他桌子旁边坐下来，削好铅笔开始画画。 | My mother used a special stone to sharpen kitchen knives. 我母亲用一块特殊的石头磨菜刀。

III. not sharp 不锋利的

blunt [adjective] | I cut myself shaving with a blunt razor. 我用一把钝剃刀刮胡子，刮破了脸。 | It's difficult to achieve a good result if you use blunt tools. 如果使用的工具不锋利，就很难达到好的效果。 | a blunt pencil 一支写钝了的铅笔 **a blunt instrument** something not sharp used as a weapon 钝器 | Police say the victim was hit with a blunt instrument, possibly a hammer. 警方说被害者是被钝器击中的，有可能是锤子。

19.26 SHINE/SHINY

I. when light comes from the sun, a lamp, a surface etc 光从太阳、灯、表面反射等而来

shine [intransitive verb] if the sun, a lamp etcshines, it sends out bright light 〔太阳、灯等〕发光；照耀 | It wasn't very warm, but at least the sun was shining. 天气不是很暖和，但起码还有太阳照耀。 | She could see the lights of Hong Kong shining in the distance. 她能看到远处的香港灯火闪耀。 | A light shone in a window of one of the houses. 其中有一幢房子窗户里亮着灯。 **shine in/on** | Could you move that lamp? It's shining right in my eyes. 你把那盏灯移一下好吗？它正好照着我的眼睛。 **shine brightly** | The streetlights shone brightly and the sidewalks were filled with people. 街灯闪亮，人行道上游人如织。

glow [intransitive verb] to make a warm soft light that is not very bright 发出柔和的光 | The evening sun glowed in the sky. 夕阳映红了天空。 | A few lumps of coal still glowed in the fire. 一些煤块仍然在火堆里灼灼发光。 | The windows were glowing with a warm, yellow light. 窗户里映着融融的黄色灯光。 **glow** [singular noun] **glow of** | There faces were lit by the warm glow of the fire. 他们的脸被融融的火光照亮了。

gleam [intransitive verb] to shine brightly, especially by throwing back light off a very smooth surface 〔尤因光在非常平滑的表面上反射而〕闪亮 | A Rolls Royce was parked outside, gleaming in the sunshine. 一辆劳斯莱斯车停在外面，在阳光下熠熠生辉。 | The floors gleamed, and the house smelled sweetly of soap and fresh air. 地板光滑发亮，屋子里空气新鲜，散发着肥皂的清香。 | The old walnut dining table gleamed under the chandelier. 古旧的胡桃木餐桌在枝形大吊灯下面发着亮光。 **gleam with** | On his left was the galley, a tiny kitchen gleaming with stainless steel. 他的左边是厨房，厨房小小的，不锈钢餐具闪闪发亮。 **gleaming** [adjective] | In the candlelight, Nula's gleaming hair fell like silk on her shoulders. 烛光

下，努拉亮闪闪的秀发丝一般地垂到她肩上。 **gleam** [singular noun] **gleam of** | I heard the back door of the house open, and saw the gleam of a lantern. 我听见屋子的后门开了，接着看到了灯笼的亮光。

blaze [intransitive verb] to give off an extremely bright light 〔强烈的光〕照耀，照射 | The midday sun blazed down on us. 正午的太阳火辣辣地照在我们身上。 | The windows of the cathedral were blazing with coloured light. 教堂的窗户里透出灿烂多彩的灯光。 | Lights blazed in every room in the house. 屋子里每个房间都灯火通明。 **blazing** [adjective only before noun] | A line of camels moved across the dunes under a blazing sky. 在耀眼的天空下，一个驼队越过沙丘在沙漠上行进。 **blaze** [singular noun] **blaze of** | The rabbit stopped, caught in the blaze of the car's headlights. 兔子停了下来，在车头灯的照耀下被捉住了。

flash [intransitive/transitive verb] to shine brightly for a very short time, or make something do this 〔使〕闪光 | Lightning flashed across the sky. 一道闪电划过天空。 | A police car sped through the intersection, lights flashing. 一辆警车闪着警灯在十字路口疾驰而过。 **flash something at/toward/into somebody/something** | Why did that guy flash his headlights at me? 那个家伙为什么朝我闪车头灯? **flash** [countable noun] | There was a bright flash of light as the bomb exploded. 炸弹爆炸时发出一道强光。

flicker [intransitive verb] use this about a weak flame or light that keeps becoming almost dark, so that it seems to be soon going to stop shining 闪烁，忽明忽暗 | The candle flickered a few times and then went out. 烛光闪烁了几下就熄灭了。 | The lights flickered; I wondered if we were about to lose our power. 灯一闪一闪的，我就想，我们是不是要没电了呢。

blink [intransitive verb] if a light on a machineblinks, it goes on and off, especially in order to make you notice something 〔机器上的灯为引起注意而〕闪烁 | When I got in, the message light on my answering machine was blinking. 我进门时，我的电话答录机上的留言指示灯在闪烁。 | The neon lights on the theater blinked red and blue. 剧院上面的霓虹灯忽红忽蓝，闪烁不停。

II. to shine with small bright points of light 发出一闪一闪的小小亮光

sparkle [intransitive verb] if something such as a jewel, water, or icesparkles, it shines with many small, bright points of light, especially under the light 〔尤在光线下珠宝、水或冰等〕闪闪发光，闪耀 | She wore a diamond necklace, which sparkled in the light of the fire. 她戴着一条钻石项链，在火光下闪闪发亮。 | Dwayne's eyes sparkled as he laughed. 德伟恩笑起来两眼闪出光彩。 | When the sun came up, the snow sparkled as if it were studded with millions of diamonds. 太阳升起的时候，白雪晶莹透亮，犹如镶嵌了无数的宝石。 **sparkling** [adjective only before noun] | a pair of beautiful sparkling earrings 一副亮闪闪的漂亮耳环

twinkle [intransitive verb] if something such as a light, or a startwinkles, it shines in the dark or under the light with small points of light 〔灯光、星光等〕闪烁，闪耀 | The lights of the town twinkled faintly in the distance. 远处小镇灯火幽幽，忽明忽暗。 | Over her shoulder, the stars twinkled in the black sky. 她的头顶上，黑色的夜空繁星闪烁。

glitter [intransitive verb] if something such as a jewel, a star, or iceglitters, it shines attractively, especially under the light, with very bright, small points of light 〔尤在光线下珠宝、星星或冰等〕闪闪发光 | The frost glittered on the ground. 地上的霜晶莹闪亮。 | Jewels glittered in the dim light of the cave. 珠宝在山洞里昏暗的光线下闪闪发光。 | The chandelier glittered, its crystal teardrops like small golden suns. 大吊灯晶莹璀璨，它的水晶坠子犹如一个个金色的小太阳。

shimmer [intransitive verb] *especially written* to shine with a soft light that seems to move very slightly and very quickly up and down or from side to side 【尤书面】发出闪烁的微光，闪动 | When he moved, his silk green shirt shimmered. 他走动的时候，他的绿色真丝衬衫一闪一闪的。 | The lake shimmered in the moonlight. 月光下，湖面波光粼粼。

glisten [intransitive verb] if somethingglistens, it shines because it is wet or oily and shines the light back from its surface 〔因为湿或油腻而〕晶莹发亮，闪亮 | The grey roofs glistened after the rain. 雨后，灰色的屋顶黑得发亮。 **glisten with** | When we finished the set, Katie's face was red and glistening with sweat. 我们打完这盘网球，凯蒂的脸红红的，汗珠闪闪发亮。

III. when something shines in the dark 某物在黑暗中发光

luminous [adjective] something that isluminous shines in the dark, especially because it is made from or painted with a substance that shines 发光的，夜光的〔尤因制作或涂上的物质会发光〕 | It's a good idea to paint your bike with luminous paint so that you are more visible to mo-

torists. 用发光漆漆自行车这个办法很好，这样机动车司机就能更清楚地看到你。 | He couldn't tell what time it was since his watch didn't have a luminous dial. 他不知道几点了，因为他的表盘上没有夜光。

fluorescent [adjective] made from a very brightly coloured material which throws back light from its surface very strongly, and can easily be seen 荧光的 | If you plan to jog along roadsides, it's a good idea to wear at least one article of fluorescent clothing. 如果你打算在路边慢跑，身上起码要穿一件有荧光的衣服。 | I'm sorry, but fluorescent green socks are just not suitable for a job interview. 荧光的绿色袜子恐怕不适合在面试的时候穿。

glow in the dark [verb phrase] something thatglows in the dark gives off a continuous soft light and can be easily seen when it is dark, especially because it is covered in special paint 在黑暗中发光〔尤因涂上特殊的漆〕 | One of the children was playing with a yo-yo which glowed in the dark. 其中的一个孩子在玩溜溜球，那溜溜球在黑暗中发着光。 | Outside the cathedral, vendors were selling small statues of the Virgin which glowed in the dark. 教堂外面，小贩们在卖圣母像，小小的圣母像在黑暗中幽幽发光。

Day-Glo [adjective] *trademark* having a very bright orange, green, yellow, or pink color【商标】"帝高"彩色荧光的 | Dickie was dressed in a Day-Glo orange vest, jeans and running shoes. 迪基穿着一件橙色的荧光背心、一条牛仔裤和一双跑鞋。 | Outside the club, a woman was handing out day-glo green fliers. 俱乐部外面，一名妇女在分发荧光绿色的广告传单。

IV. having a surface that shines 表面发亮的

shiny [adjective] | She wore a fashionable jacket and high shiny boots. 她穿着一件时髦的夹克衫，一双擦得光亮的高统靴子。 | At 7:30 p.m. sharp, a shiny limousine pulled in front of the building. 晚上7点30分正，一辆闪亮的豪华轿车准时停在大楼的前面。 | To keep the surface shiny, apply a clear, high-gloss varnish. 要保持表面光滑发亮，涂一层高亮度的透明罩光漆。

glossy [adjective] glossy hair or fur looks shiny and healthy; glossy magazines and books use expensive shiny paper 〔头发或皮毛〕有光泽的，光滑发亮的；〔杂志或书〕用有光纸印刷的 | She stroked the horse's long glossy neck. 她抚摸着那匹马光滑发亮的长脖子。 | There was a stack of glossy magazines on the coffee table. 咖啡桌上有一叠用有光纸印刷的杂志。

sleek [adjective] hair or fur that issleek is shiny and smooth, especially because it is in good condition 〔毛发〕有光泽的，油亮柔顺的 | The cat purred as Ben stroked its sleek fur. 本抚摸着猫咪光滑发亮的毛，猫咪发出呼噜呼噜的声音。 | Linda looked wonderful at the party; her hair was long and sleek, her make-up perfect. 聚会上，琳达看上去美极了。她一头长发光滑亮泽，化妆无可挑剔。

silky [adjective] hair, material etc that issilky is soft and smooth to touch and looks shiny 〔头发、布料等〕丝一般柔滑光亮的 | You're so lucky to have such lovely, silky hair. 你真幸运，有这样美丽光滑的秀发。 | Her skirt and jacket were made of smooth, silky fabric. 她的裙子和上衣是用一种像真丝一样柔滑的面料做的。

polished [adjective] something such as wood, metal, or stone that ispolished has been made shiny by being rubbed 〔木头、金属、石头等〕擦亮的 | Her nails were beautifully shaped and polished. 她的指甲修剪得很漂亮，擦得亮亮的很好看。 | a polished oak floor 擦得亮亮的橡木地板

gleaming [adjective] gleaming objects or vehicles are shiny because they are very new or clean 〔物件或车辆因为新或干净而〕闪闪发亮的 | Every surface in the kitchen was polished and gleaming. 厨房里所有的台面都擦得亮光光的。 | A gleaming Harley Davidson motorcycle stood parked outside the bar. 一辆闪闪发亮的哈雷-戴维森牌摩托车停在酒吧的外面。

shimmering [adjective only before noun] shining with a soft, unsteady light 闪闪发亮的 | They looked out across the shimmering water of the lagoon. 他们望过去，潟湖湖面波光粼粼。 | Gabby pulled a shimmering gold evening dress out of a box and held it in front of her. 加比从箱子里拉出一件金光闪闪的晚礼服，把它握在胸前。

glistening [adjective only before noun] shining like something that is wet 〔像湿的东西一样地〕闪闪发亮的 | His glistening bald head moved from side to side in time to the music. 他那发亮的光头随着音乐的节奏左右摆动。 | The harpoon sank into the whale's glistening skin. 捕鲸叉一下子插入了鲸鱼闪亮的表皮。

V. having a surface that shines like metal 表面像金属一样发亮的

metallic [adjective usually before noun] metallic paint shines like metal 〔油漆〕像金属的 **metallic blue/green/purple etc** | There was a metallic grey VW Golf parked outside cabin fifteen. 15号小屋的外面停着一辆金属灰色的大众高尔夫汽车。

silvery [adjective] shiny with a colour like silver 似银的，有银色光泽的 | Small silvery fish darted through the

shallow water of the creek. 银色的小鱼在溪涧浅水的地方穿梭。 | The hills looked silvery in the moonlight. 群山在月光下银光闪亮。

VI. the shiny appearance of something 某物闪亮的表面

shine [singular noun] | They polished their boots to a dazzling shine. 他们把靴子擦得锃亮。 | Linseed oil helps restore the shine to a dull surface. 亚麻籽油可以有助恢复暗淡表面的光泽。

sheen [singular noun] a soft, smooth, shiny appearance 光辉，光泽 | Her elegant dress had a silver sheen. 她那件优雅的礼服有一种银色光泽。 **sheen of** | A light sheen of perspiration covered his upper lip. 他的上唇隐隐地有一抹汗光。

gloss [singular noun] the shiny appearance of something that is of good quality or in good condition 〔表面的〕光泽；光亮 | The gel is guaranteed to add gloss even to the dullest hair. 这种发胶能令即使是最没有光泽的头发也亮泽起来。 | Stephanie did not look well. The gloss had gone from her blond hair and her skin was splotchy looking. 斯蒂芬妮看来身体不好，她的金发失去了光泽，肌肤上也出现了色斑。 **high gloss** a very shiny gloss 十分光亮 | The silverware had been polished to a high gloss. 这些银器擦得铮亮。

lustre *British* /luster *American* [uncountable noun] *written* a soft, attractive, shiny appearance 【书面】柔和的光泽，光辉 | Autumn had given the trees that extra golden lustre. 秋天给树木添加了一层金色光泽。 | The herb can be used as a hair rinse to add luster. 这种药草可用作洗发剂，增加头发的光泽。 | Wax is sprayed on the apples to give them more luster. 在苹果上喷蜡可增加其光泽。

VII. not shiny 不发亮的

dull [adjective] a colour or surface that isdull is not bright or shiny 〔颜色或表面〕无光泽的，暗淡的 | Her hair was a dull, darkish brown. 她的头发是暗淡的褐色。 | They chose a red clay pot decorated with patterns in dull white paint. 他们选了一个红色的陶罐，上面饰有用没有光泽的白漆描绘的图案。

matt alsomatte *American* [adjective only before noun] **matt surface/paint/finish etc** amatt surface is designed not to be shiny - use this about paint, skin, surfaces etc that you do not want to be shiny 无光的〔亚光的〕表面/油漆/漆面 | Do you want matt paint or gloss paint? 你要亚光漆还是亮光漆？ | When you drop off the photos, be sure to request matte finish. 你送去冲洗照片的时候，一定要他们洗绒面的。

tarnished [adjective] no longer shiny - use this about bright metals such as silver 失去光泽的〔用于指银等亮色的金属〕 | He wore a tarnished watch chain across his waistcoat. 他的背心上挂着一条已经失去光泽的表链。 | You shouldn't let the silverware get so tarnished. 你不应该让这些银器变得那么没有光泽。

19.27 SHOCKED/SHOCKING

I. surprised and upset because something bad has happened 因为发生不好的事情而吃惊或难过的

shocked [adjective] | I was shocked when I saw the size of the telephone bill. 我看到那巨额的电话账单吃惊不已。 | Everyone seemed really shocked when I told them I'd started smoking. 我告诉他们说我开始抽烟了，每个人都好像很吃惊。 **shocked (that)** | I'm shocked that you've let things get this far. 我很吃惊，你们竟让事情发展到这地步了。 **shocked at** | I was shocked at the change in his appearance. 我很惊异于他外表的变化。 | Gabby was shocked by how unpleasant they were to their mother. 他们对自己母亲如此不客气，加比很是吃惊。 **be shocked to hear/learn/find something etc** | We were shocked to hear about Brian's heart attack - he's so young. 我们听说布赖恩心脏病发作感到很惊讶，他还那么年轻。 | When I returned, I was shocked to discover that Rod had lost his job. 我回来之后惊讶地发现罗德失业了。 **deeply shocked** very shocked 深感震惊 | We were deeply shocked to hear of the baby's death. 听到婴儿的死讯，我们大为震惊。

horrified [adjective] extremely shocked by something very unpleasant or frightening that has happened 惊骇的，惊恐的〔因所发生的事很不愉快或很可怕〕 | Horrified passengers saw the man fall under the train. 惊恐的乘客目睹那人掉下火车去。 | There was a horrified look on his face. 他脸上有一种惊恐的表情。 **horrified by** | The Prime Minister issued a statement saying he was 'shocked and horrified' by the massacre. 首相发表声明说，他对这次屠杀行为感到"震惊和恐怖"。

appalled [adjective not before noun] very shocked by something that is very bad or unpleasant 震惊的 **appalled by** | I knew everyone in the room was appalled by my behaviour, but I didn't care. 我知道房间里的每个人都对我的行为感到震惊，可我不在乎。 | Appalled at the state of the kitchen, she set about scrubbing away the

layers of grime and grease. 厨房里的情况让她惊愕不已，于是动手把一层层的污垢和油污擦掉。 **appalled that** | We're absolutely appalled that the newspapers can freely make allegations about this company. 我们感到大为震惊，报纸竟然可以随意捏造事实指控本公司。 **appalled to hear/see/find out etc** | I was appalled to learn that a serial killer was running a drugs operation in a high-security prison. 听说有个连环杀手在一个戒备森严的监狱里经营毒品生意，我感到很震惊。

devastated/shattered [adjective] so shocked and upset by something terrible that has happened that you cannot continue with your life 受到极大打击的；伤心欲绝的 | Without warning, my husband moved out, leaving me so shattered I couldn't continue. 事先毫无征兆下我丈夫就搬了出去。我伤心欲绝，简直没法活下去了。 **devastated/shattered by** | I went back to my motel, devastated by the news of her death. 我回到我住的汽车旅馆，她的死讯让我感到伤心欲绝。

traumatized alsotraumatised *British* [adjective] if someone istraumatized by a bad event or experience, it badly affects the way they behave or react to things for a long time afterwards 精神上受到极大创伤的，痛苦难忘的 | The attack on her in August 1990 had left her traumatized and unable to leave the house. 1990年8月她遭受袭击以后，她的心灵受到极大的创伤，从此足不出户。 | a frightened, traumatized child 一名受过惊吓、受过创伤的孩子 **traumatized by** | Some students were traumatized by the anatomy classes, while others were unaffected. 有些学生上解剖课时有过痛苦经历，有些则没有受影响。

be in a state of shock [verb phrase] to feel very shocked by something, so that you cannot do things properly or talk about things clearly for a long time afterwards 处于震惊之中 | Two days after the earthquake, many people were still in a state of shock. 地震过后两天，许多人还是处于惊恐之中。 | He arrived at my house in a state of shock, unable to tell me clearly what had happened. 他来到我家，一副惊恐万状的样子，没法说清楚发生了什么事。

shaken/shaken up [adjective not usually before noun] shocked and feeling weak and nervous, because something very unpleasant or frightening has happened 受到惊吓的；心慌意乱的 | He was pulled from the wreckage of the car, alive but very shaken. 他从汽车残骸中被拉了出来，人还活着，但是吓坏了。 | The fire in the hotel was not very serious but everyone was shaken up by it. 旅馆的那场火不是很严重，但是大家都吓坏了。 **shaken/shaken up by** | She was visibly shaken by the severity of her sentence, and left the court in tears. 量刑之重显然使她大受打击，她哭着离开了法庭。 **badly shaken** | She was badly shaken by the attack and found it difficult to describe her ordeal to the police. 那次袭击事件使她受到极大的打击，她发觉难以向警方描述那痛苦的经历。

aghast [adjective not before noun] *written* very shocked by something that you have just been told or have found out about 【书面】惊异的，吓呆的 | 'Ten thousand pounds!' she said, aghast. "一万英镑！"她说道，万分惊异。 | Some of the Republican policies have left feminists dismayed and aghast. 共和党的一些政策令女权主义者惊愕、诧异。 **aghast at** | Mr Sullivan seemed aghast at the prospect of losing his only daughter to this arrogant young man. 沙利文先生对自己唯一的女儿将要被这位傲慢无礼的年轻人夺走，显得万分惊诧。

II. so shocked that you show it in your behaviour or appearance 非常震惊，并从行为或外表中表露出来

speechless [adjective not before noun] so shocked, angry, upset etc that you cannot speak 〔震惊或生气得〕说不出话的 | The chairman was speechless when he heard that he had been dismissed. 主席听到自己被撤职时惊讶得说不出话来。 | Almost speechless, her mother managed to gasp out, 'And how long has this been going on?' 她母亲几乎说不出话来，好不容易喘了一口气问道："这事发生有多长时间了" **leave somebody speechless** | Her children's behaviour is sometimes so bad that it leaves her speechless. 孩子们的表现有时差劲得令她无话可说。 **speechless with rage/ horror/shock etc** | I didn't answer. I was speechless with rage. 我没有回答。我气得哑口无言。 | The little girl seemed speechless with terror. 那小女孩怕得好像话都说不出来了。 **I'm speechless** *spoken* used to say how shocked or surprised you are 【口】我无话可说 | Well, I'm speechless Anna. I really don't know what to say. 安娜，我无话可说了，我真的不知道说什么才好。

stunned [adjective] so shocked that you are unable to react immediately 惊呆了的 | The news of his brother's death left him too stunned to speak. 哥哥的死讯使他惊愕得说不出话来。 | Canada was completely stunned by the shooting, for it thinks of itself as a peaceful, gentle nation. 加拿大举国上下对这次枪击事件极为震惊，因为它一向认为自己是一个和平、文明的国家。 | She looked pale and stunned – it was clear that something awful had happened. 她看来脸色苍白、目瞪口呆—显然是发生了什么可怕

的事。 **stunned by** | His brother seemed stunned by the verdict. 他哥哥对这个判决好像非常震惊。 **stunned silence** when people stop talking, because something shocking has happened 惊诧得一片沉默 | After a stunned silence, Peggy added, 'And I'm not going to change my mind.' 众人惊诧不已，一阵沉默之后，佩姬又加了一句："而且我是不会改变主意的。"

dazed [adjective] very shocked and unable to think clearly or do anything to improve the situation 恍惚的，茫然的 | I stumbled from the office, feeling dazed and confused, and not really knowing where I was. 我跌跌撞撞地从办公室里出来，恍恍惚惚，糊里糊涂，都不知道自己身在何处。 | He stood there with a dazed expression on his face watching her pack her bags. 他一脸茫然地站在那儿看着她收拾行李。 **dazed by** | Daphne is in hospital, still dazed by the events of the last ten days. 达夫妮住在医院里，前十天里发生的事情仍然使她迷迷惘惘。

gobsmacked [adjective] *British spoken* so shocked that you cannot speak for a short time 【英口】大吃一惊的，瞠口结舌的 | 'Do you feel surprised by your win?' 'Gobsmacked would be closer to the truth.' "你赢了，自己觉得吃惊吗？""说真的，我简直惊讶得不知说什么好。"

III. to make someone feel shocked 使某人感到震惊

shock [intransitive/transitive verb not in progressive] to make someone feel very surprised and upset 使震惊；使惊愕 | What really shocked me was that no-one seemed to care about all the beggars. 令我感到震惊的是，这么多乞丐，好像没有人去关心他们。 **it shocks somebody to see/realize/hear etc** | It shocked us to see how ill she looked. 看到她病得那么重，我们非常吃惊。 **shock somebody into doing something** | I just felt I had to shock her into taking some action. 我就是觉得，我得吓吓她，让她采取点行动。 **shock somebody into something** | My father was shocked into silence. 我父亲震惊得说不出话来了。

come as a shock (to somebody) [verb phrase not in progressive] if something unpleasantcomes as a shock, it makes you feel surprised and upset because you were not expecting it at all 令〔某人〕吃惊 | I know this will come as a shock to you Ray, but try to understand how I feel. 我知道这件事你会很吃惊，雷，但是请你理解我的感受。 | The revelations of child abuse at the home have come as a profound shock to parents and social workers. 家庭虐儿事件的一次次曝光令家长和社会工作者大为震惊。

stun [transitive verb not in progressive] if somethingstuns you, especially a piece of news, it makes you feel so surprised and upset that you cannot speak or do anything immediately afterwards 〔尤指消息〕使震惊；使发愣；使目瞪口呆 | Sasha was too stunned by what had happened to say a word. 莎莎对发生的事情感到十分震惊，一句话都说不出来。 | His words stunned her, and she stared at him in disbelief. 他的话让她目瞪口呆，她不相信地盯着他。

knock/throw somebody for a loop [verb phrase not in progressive] *American informal* if something unexpected knocks someone for a loop, it shocks or upsets them 【美，非正式】使某人大吃一惊 | Joanna's resignation really threw me for a loop. 乔安娜的辞职真叫我大吃一惊。 | His next question totally knocked me for a loop. He said, 'So what makes you think you're good enough to get into law school?' 他接下去的一个问题完全叫我惊惶失措，他说："你凭什么认为你进得了法律学院？"

shake somebody up [transitive phrasal verb] if an unpleasant experienceshakes someoneup, they are shocked and upset by it 令某人吃惊；令某人不安 | Did that lightning shake you up, honey? 闪电吓着你了吗，亲爱的？ | Katherine was one of the fairest people you could ever hope to meet, so her criticism really shook me up. 凯瑟琳是难得的好人，所以她的批评实在令我震惊。

rock [transitive verb] if a piece of newsrocks a large group of people or an organization, it shocks them - used especially in news reports 〔消息令一大群人或一个组织〕震动，震撼〔尤用于新闻报道〕 | The scandal has rocked the banking world. 丑闻震动了整个银行界。 | The law firm was rocked by accusations of bribery and dishonesty. 受贿和作假的指控震惊了这家律师事务所。

IV. making you feel shocked 使人感到震惊的

shocking [adjective] making you feel shocked and upset 令人震惊的，惊人的 | These shocking events horrified the entire world. 这些骇人听闻的事件震惊了全球。 | The report revealed some shocking new facts about the effect of drinking on health. 这篇报告就饮酒对健康的影响这一问题揭露了一些新的惊人事实。 | It can be quite shocking for a child to see the changes in his or her body as puberty approaches. 小孩子青春期到来时看到自己身体的变化可能会很吃惊。

devastating/shattering [adjective usually before noun] extremely shocking and upsetting 极为令人震惊的；使人心烦意乱的 | Losing your job can be a psychologically devastating experience. 失业可以对一个人造成很大的心理

打击。 | a shattering personal crisis 给人打击很大的一场个人危机

V. the feeling of being shocked 震惊的感觉

shock [uncountable noun] the unpleasant feeling of surprise that you have when something bad happens, especially when you do not expect it 震惊 | Fellow students expressed shock and dismay over the racist incidents. 同学对这一种族主义事件表示出震惊和不安。 **with shock** | We listened to the announcer with shock and disbelief – another bomb had exploded in the city. 我们听着播音员广播，又是震惊，又是怀疑—城里又发生了一起爆炸事件。

horror [uncountable noun] a very strong feeling of surprise and disbelief that you have when something very unpleasant or frightening happens 惊恐 | It's hard for me even now to relate my feelings of horror and incredulity about what happened. 对于所发生的事，即使到了现在，我还是难以开口讲述当时那种惊恐和难以置信的心情。 **in horror** | She screamed again and stared in horror at what lay in the doorway. 她又一次尖叫起来，惊恐地凝视着那倒在门口的东西。 **with horror** | He was trembling with horror and disbelief. 他浑身战栗，既恐惧又不敢相信。 **to my/your/his etc horror** | To my horror, I saw James' car draw up outside the gate. 我惊恐地看到詹姆斯的车在大门外面停了下来。

VI. something that shocks you 使你感到震惊的事物

shock [countable noun] something very bad or unpleasant that happens to you and that you did not expect 令人震惊的事物 | 'The bill came to almost £500.' 'That must have been a shock.' "那账单将近500英镑。""那肯定很令人吃惊。" **get a shock** | Gary got a shock when his ex-girlfriend turned up on his doorstep. 加里以前的女友突然出现在门口，使他大吃一惊。 **give somebody a shock** | It gave me a shock to realize that I had almost died. 我惊讶地意识到，我差一点就没命了。 **with a shock** | He realised with a faint shock that it was Lulu, much older but still beautiful. 他略微有点吃惊，知道那是露露。她老了很多，但依然美丽。 **be in for a shock** used to say someone will be shocked when they discover something 肯定会吃惊的 | If the FBI thought they could outwit him, they were in for a shock. 联邦调查局如果以为他们有本事智胜他，那么他们肯定会吃惊的。 **a rude shock** *British* a big and very unpleasant shock【英】大出所料 | Going on holiday with Ian had been a rude shock – he'd been argumentative, mean and not at all what she'd expected. 和伊恩一起去度假大大出乎她的意料——他好争辩、小气，根本不是她原来想象的那样。

blow [countable noun] an unpleasant event or piece of news that makes you shocked, upset, and disappointed 打击 | Not being allowed to return to her own country was a blow from which she never really recovered. 她被禁止回到自己的祖国，这个打击她一直难以释怀。 **blow to** | The Colorado river was closed, a bitter blow to rafters and kayakers who may have to wait seven years for a river use permit. 科罗拉多河河道被封，这对木筏主和皮艇主来说是一个沉重的打击，他们可能要等七年才能领到一张河道使用许可证。 **deal somebody a blow** | His championship hopes were dealt a savage blow last night when he received a hamstring injury. 他昨晚肌腱受伤，使他的冠军梦遭受极大的打击。

bombshell [countable noun] a piece of news which is extremely shocking and bad 令人震惊的消息 **drop a bombshell** tell people something very shocking or surprising 说出令人极为震惊的事 | Then Vanessa dropped the bombshell that she was leaving - and leaving that night. 接着瓦妮莎出人意料地宣布她要走了—当晚就走。 **come as a bombshell** | For the board of directors, the news of the crash came as a bombshell. 对于董事会来说，股价暴跌的消息令人震惊。

rude awakening [countable noun] a sudden shock that happens when you find out the unpleasant truth about a situation 猛然醒悟，大吃一惊 | Moving to the city was a rude awakening for an innocent country girl like Eli. 移居城市让像伊莱这样天真无邪的乡下姑娘猛然醒悟。 **be in for a rude awakening** used to say that someone will be unpleasantly shocked when they discover something 会让人猛吃一惊 | I was expecting the oral exam to be easy, but I was in for a rude awakening. 我以为口试会很简单，但是太出乎我意料了。

VII. feeling shocked and offended 感到震惊和不快的

shocked [adjective] surprised, upset, and offended by an event or by someone's behaviour, when you think it is morally wrong or unfair 震惊的〔因认为某事或某人的行为不道德或不公平〕 | Shocked viewers jammed the switchboard with complaints. 观众非常震惊，纷纷打电话到交换台投诉。 **shocked by** | I am truly shocked by the content of the program. 节目的内容令我大为震惊。 **shocked at** | She was shocked at her own depraved behavior. 她的堕落行为使她自己都感到震惊。 **shock** [transitive verb] | The shows are designed deliberately to shock audiences.

这些节目是有意要让观众震惊的。

outraged [adjective] very shocked and angry about something you think is morally wrong or unfair 震怒的，愤慨的〔因认为某事不道德或不公平〕 | We were outraged when we heard the rapist had only got a two year sentence. 听说强奸犯只判了两年徒刑，我们感到义愤填膺。 | His remarks, intended to calm the crisis, only served to alarm the already outraged Black community. 他的话原本是为了平息危机，结果反而在本已愤愤不平的黑人社区中造成了恐慌。 **outraged at/by** | My mother was outraged at the idea that she might be kept from seeing her grandchildren. 想到有可能见不到自己的孙子孙女，我母亲就大为愤怒。 **outrage** [transitive verb not in progressive] | His remarks puzzled some people and outraged others. 他的话让有些人感到疑惑，有些人感到愤怒。

scandalized alsoscandalised *British* [adjective] very shocked and offended by something that you disapprove of, especially because it is morally wrong - use this especially when a lot of people feel this way 震惊的，愤慨的〔尤用于指许多人都认为某事在道德上是错误的〕 | Their scandalized neighbours began a petition to remove them from the neighbourhood. 愤慨的邻居开始提出请愿，要求把他们从社区里驱逐出去。 **scandalized by** | At first, the public was scandalized by his nude paintings. 开始时，民众对他的裸体画作大为震惊。 **scandalized by** | The country was scandalized by the news of the President's alleged affair. 听到总统涉嫌有暧昧关系的消息，举国震怒。 **scandalize** alsoscandalise *British* [transitive verb not in progressive] | She had scandalized her family and embarrassed her husband. 她使家人愤怒，使丈夫颜面尽失。

outrage [uncountable noun] the strong feeling of being shocked and angry about something such as a public statement or action that you think is morally wrong or unfair 义愤，愤慨 | The sense of anger and outrage within the community seemed to grow by the hour. 社区中的民愤好像与时俱增。 | Prominent Republicans have expressed outrage at the decision. 共和党中的知名人士对这个决定表示愤慨。 | The anarchic music of punk caused public outrage when it first burst upon the scene. 带有无政府主义思潮的朋克音乐刚出现的时候激起了普遍的民愤。

19.28 SHOOT

I. to fire a gun or other weapon 开枪等

shoot [intransitive verb] to point a gun towards someone or something, and make bullets come out of it in order to kill or injure them 射击；开枪；发射 | If you move, I'll shoot. 你动一下我就开枪。 | Make sure you hold the gun steady and shoot straight. 一定要把枪端稳，瞄准打过去。 **shoot at** | Armed robbers who shot at a security guard are still being hunted by police. 一群武装劫匪开枪打中了一名保安人员，警方仍在追捕中。 | We used to shoot at empty bottles for practice. 我们以前经常练习射击空瓶子。 **shoot to kill** in order to kill someone 开枪击毙 | The Defence Minister had ordered troops to shoot to kill if attacked. 国防部长曾经下令军队，遭遇袭击时可以开枪杀人。

fire [intransitive/transitive verb] to make bullets come out of a gun, or send an explosive object towards someone or something 开枪；射击，轰击 | He regained his balance, took aim, and fired. 他重新稳住自己，瞄准目标，然后开枪。 **fire into** | The police fired into the air to make the crowd break up. 警察朝天鸣枪驱散人群。 **fire at** | As soon as we crossed the border, enemy troops started firing at us. 我们一越过边境，敌军就开始朝我们开枪射击。 **fire a shot/bullet/round** | Kendrick fired three shots at the President's car. 肯德里克朝总统座车开了三枪。 **fire a gun/weapon/pistol etc** | Suddenly the car stopped, and the passenger got out and fired a Kalashnikov rifle at the police car. 突然，那辆汽车停了下来，车上的人下车用一把卡拉什尼科夫步枪朝警车扫射。

open fire [verb phrase] to start shooting 开枪，开火 | The colonel gave the order for the soldiers to open fire. 上校下令士兵开火。 **open fire on** | Troops opened fire on a group of unarmed demonstrators in the city centre. 军队在市中心向手无寸铁的游行示威人群开了枪。

take a shot at [verb phrase] to shoot once at someone or something, hoping to hit them 朝…开枪 | Agent Cooper stood back and took a shot at the lock on the door. 库珀探员往后退，朝门上的锁开了一枪。 | The police claim that someone took a shot at them, and they had to withdraw for their own safety. 警方称有人朝他们开了一枪，他们为了自身的安全不得不撤退。

take a potshot at [verb phrase] to shoot at someone or something, especially from far away, without aiming carefully 〔尤从远处〕朝…乱开枪 | A bird flew out of the tree and Harry took a potshot at it. 一只鸟儿从树里飞了出来，哈里就随便地朝它开枪。 | Somebody was taking potshots at us from behind the bushes. 有人在树丛后面朝我们乱开枪。

shell [transitive verb] to shoot at enemy soldiers, cities etc in a war, using large guns that can shoot from long

distances 〔在战争中从远距离〕炮轰，轰击〔敌军、城市等〕 | British warships began shelling German positions along the coast. 英军战舰开始炮轰德军沿岸阵地。 | Border towns have been shelled by enemy aircraft for the past two months. 边境城镇近两个月来一直遭受敌机的轰炸。

bombard [transitive verb] to shoot at a place using a lot of large guns all firing at the same time 〔许多大炮同时〕炮击，轰炸 | The allied forces bombarded the enemy trenches for weeks. 盟军炮轰敌军战壕，历时数周。 **bombard somebody/something with something** | Cromwell's men had been bombarding the fort with their artillery for several days. 连日来，克伦威尔的部下一直用大炮轰击堡垒。

II. to shoot someone or something 开枪射击某人或某物

shoot [transitive verb] to kill or injure someone by firing bullets from a gun 射死；射伤；射击 | I was afraid they were going to shoot us. 我担心他们会开枪打我们。 | Rico had been shot by a member of a rival gang. 里科被敌对黑帮的一名成员开枪打中了。 **shoot somebody in the back/chest/leg etc** | He had been shot in the chest but managed to crawl to safety. 他胸部中弹，但还是设法爬到了安全的地方。 **shoot somebody dead** | A tourist was shot dead by muggers in New Orleans last night. 昨晚在新奥尔良，一名游客被行凶抢劫者开枪打死。

shoot down [transitive phrasal verb] to shoot an aircraft so that it falls from the sky 击落〔飞机〕 **shoot something down** | Local militiamen shot down a federal army helicopter as it flew over the capital. 一架联邦军用直升机飞过州府上空的时候，当地民兵将它击落。 **shoot down something** | They said the plane had been on a spy mission and they were justified in shooting it down. 他们说这架飞机是在执行间谍任务，被击落是罪有应得。

be hit [verb phrase] to be injured or damaged by bullets 被击中 | I didn't realize he'd been hit until he fell to the ground. 等到他倒在地上，我才知道他被击中了。 | One of our planes has been hit. 我们的一架飞机被击中了。 **be hit in the chest/face etc** | He was hit in the arm by a sniper's bullet but carried on fighting. 他的手臂被狙击手的子弹击中，但他还是继续战斗。

gun down [transitive phrasal verb] to shoot someone, especially someone who cannot defend themselves, so that they are killed or badly injured 开枪击倒；击毙〔尤指无自卫能力的人〕 **gun down somebody** | The bank robbers gunned down two employees who tried to stop them getting away. 抢劫银行的歹徒开枪击倒了两名试图阻止他们逃跑的职员。 **gun somebody down** | Two men dragged him out of his home, and gunned him down in the street. 两名男子把他从家中拖出来，开枪把他击倒在街上。

pick off [transitive phrasal verb] to shoot people or animals one by one from a distance 〔从远处〕逐个地瞄准打死〔人或动物〕 **pick off somebody** | Jesse hid behind a rock and picked off the sheriff's men one by one as they rode past. 杰西躲在岩石背后，等警长部下骑马经过时就开枪逐个把他们打死。 **pick somebody off** | Our rifles were much more powerful and we were able to pick the enemy off before they could even fire at us. 我们的来复枪火力大多了，敌人还没来得及朝我们开枪，我们就把他们逐个击毙了。

III. to be shot at by someone 遭到某人射击

be shot at [verb phrase] | I heard a bullet whistle past my ear, and I realized we were being shot at. 我听到一颗子弹在我耳边呼啸而过，就意识到有人在朝我们开枪。 | The UN troops shouldn't be there just to be shot at – they should be allowed to defend themselves. 联合国部队不该就在那里任人射击一应该允许他们自卫。

under fire [adverb] if someone isunder fire, they are being shot at, especially by several people during a battle 遭到射击；遭到炮火轰击 | The men's faces were white with fear – none of them had ever been under fire before. 那些人吓得面如土色——他们以前从没遭到过射击。 **under heavy fire** being shot at repeatedly 遭到猛烈射击 | Although they were under heavy fire from all sides, they managed to get the wounded off the battlefield. 虽然四面八方都有炮火猛烈的射击，他们还是设法把伤员运出了战场。 **come under fire** start being shot at 遭到射击 | Troops sent to quell the fighting came under fire themselves. 被派去平息战乱的军队自己也遭到了射击。

be caught in the crossfire [verb phrase] if someoneis caught in the crossfire, they are trapped between two groups of people who are shooting at each other, and may be shot accidentally themselves 在交叉火力中受到两面夹攻 | Two civilians were killed when they were caught in the crossfire between the police and the protestors. 两个平民在警方和抗议者的交叉火力中不幸身亡。

IV. to point a gun or weapon carefully before shooting 射击之前把枪或武器瞄准

aim [intransitive/transitive verb] to choose the place, person etc that you want to hit and point your gun or

weapon at it carefully 瞄准；把…瞄准 | He picked up his shotgun, aimed, then fired. 他拿起猎枪，瞄准，然后开枪。 | The firing squad were already aiming their rifles and waiting for the order to shoot. 行刑队已经举枪瞄准，听候命令准备射击了。 **aim at** | Which part of the target were you aiming at? 你瞄准的是目标的哪个部分？ **aim for somebody's head/chest etc** | You can tell he was a professional killer – they always aim for the chest. 看得出他是个职业杀手—他们总是瞄准胸膛。 **aim something at something** | The rocket-launchers are aimed at Washington. 火箭发射筒瞄准了华盛顿。

take aim [verb phrase not in passive] to point a gun or weapon towards someone or something when preparing to shoot them 瞄准 | For those few seconds when they are taking aim, the soldiers are exposed to enemy fire. 士兵们在瞄准目标的那几秒钟里暴露在敌人的炮火之下。

V. when someone shoots a gun 某人开火时

shot [countable noun] an attempt to shoot someone or something 射击；开枪 | His first shot missed. The second hit its target. 他第一枪打歪了，第二枪打中了目标。 **fire a shot** | Police fired shots into the air and used water cannon to disperse the crowd. 警察朝天鸣枪，并用高压水炮驱散人群。

shooting [countable noun] when someone is shot at, and killed or injured 枪击，射击；枪杀 | Oswald was seen running away from the building just after the shooting. 有人看到奥斯瓦尔德就在枪击案发生后逃离了那幢建筑物。 | There has been an alarming increase in the number of shootings on our streets. 我们街头的枪击事件在以惊人的速度增加。

gunfire [uncountable noun] the repeated shooting of a gun or guns 炮火 | At least 4 people were killed by gunfire when police stormed the building. 警方突袭那幢大楼的时候，至少有四人死于炮火之中。 **a volley/hail of gunfire** | Joseph sprinted away to dodge the volley of gunfire. 约瑟夫飞奔着躲避那枪林弹雨。 **an exchange of gunfire** when people shoot at each other 交火 | A soldier was killed during an exchange of gunfire at the border station. 一名士兵在边防站的一次交火中丧生。

fire [uncountable noun] the repeated shooting of a gun, guns, or other weapons 炮火 | The ship was hit by fire from a German plane. 轮船被德军飞机上射来的炮火击中。 | There was a sudden burst of machine gun fire. 突然，机关枪一阵猛烈扫射。 **enemy fire** | We noticed that the enemy fire was now being directed at our part of the field. 我们注意到，敌人的火力现在转向了我们这一边。

volley [countable noun] several shots fired together from several weapons at the same time 齐射，群射 | Before it was lowered into the ground, a volley of shots was fired over the General's coffin. 将军的灵柩入土前，其上面排枪齐射。 **fire a volley** | The soldiers fired a volley into the air as a warning to the crowd. 士兵们向空中放排枪警告人群。

bombardment [uncountable noun] the continuous firing of a lot of large guns in order to attack an enemy town, city etc in a war 连续炮轰 | The Germans began their bombardment of Paris in early 1870. 1870年初，德军开始炮轰巴黎。 | The devastating air bombardment of the last four weeks is only the latest of a series of assaults by foreign armies. 过去四个星期里的毁灭性空中轰炸只是外国军队最新的一次行动，他们已经发动了一系列的袭击。

barrage [countable noun usually singular] the continuous firing of a lot of guns, especially in a war 〔尤在战争中的〕火力网，密集的火力 | US warplanes continued their barrage again this morning. 今天早晨美国战机又继续密集轰炸。 | a barrage of machine-gun fire 密集的机关枪火力

shelling [uncountable noun] the shooting at enemy soldiers, cities etc in a war, using large guns that can shoot from long distances 炮击 | Soon after dawn there was another round of heavy shelling in the eastern part of the city. 天亮不久，城东遭遇另一轮密集的炮火攻击。

hail of bullets [noun phrase] a lot of bullets that have been fired - used especially in written descriptions 枪林弹雨〔尤用于书面描述〕 | Wallace died in a hail of bullets in Los Angeles, the victim of a drive-by killing. 华莱士在洛杉矶遇上了飞车枪击事件，在枪林弹雨中遇害身亡。

VI. the sound of shooting 射击的声音

shot/gunshot [countable noun] the noise made by a gun when it is fired 枪声，枪响 | One witness claimed she had heard eight shots. 一位目击者称她听到了八声枪响。 | An occasional gunshot can still be heard, but no-one knows who fires them. 仍能听到零星的枪声，但是没有人知道是谁开枪。 **a shot rings out** *written* | Shots rang out from across the street as someone tried to break up the fight. 有人试图劝架，这时街对面传来了几声枪响。

gunfire [uncountable noun] the sound made by several guns being fired, especially in a war 〔尤指战争中的〕枪炮声 | Enemy gunfire could be heard from several kilometres away. 敌军的炮火几公里以外都听得到。 | The earth shook with the sound of heavy gunfire. 大地也被猛烈的炮

火声震动了。

VII. someone who uses a gun 用枪的人

gunman [countable noun] someone who uses a gun to kill someone - use this especially about a criminal or someone who is using a gun illegally 持枪歹徒 | Two gunmen opened fire on a bus taking children to school. 两名持枪歹徒朝一辆接孩子上学的公共汽车开了枪。 | Was President Kennedy killed by a lone gunman, or was there a conspiracy? 刺杀肯尼迪总统是独行枪手所为，还是一项阴谋？ | Hooded gunmen burst into a home in Lima on Sunday and shot to death at least 15 people. 星期天一群戴着风帽的持枪歹徒闯入利马的一所住宅，开枪打死了至少15人。

sniper [countable noun] someone who hides, especially in a high place, and shoots at enemy soldiers 狙击手〔尤指匿藏高处射杀敌军〕 | Weapons were found at three locations believed to be used by snipers. 在三处地方找到相信是狙击手使用的武器。 | A sniper's bullet pierced his windshield and hit him in the eye. 一名狙击手的子弹穿过挡风玻璃，击中了他的眼睛。

marksman [countable noun] someone who is very well trained and very skilful at using a gun, either for sport or for their job with the army or the police 射击能手，神射手，神枪手 | Police marksmen surrounded the building. 警方的神枪手包围了大楼。 | A marksman was called in to try and hit the enemy's machine gun post. 一名神枪手奉召到场，试图打掉敌人的机枪点。

be a good/bad etc shot [verb phrase] someone whois a good orbad shot is good or bad at shooting 枪法好/枪法不好 | You'd have to be a really good shot to get that bird from here. 你得有非常好的枪法才能从这儿把那只鸟打下来。 | I used to be the best shot in the whole school. 我以前是全校枪法最好的人。

19.29 SHOP/STORE

I. a shop 商店

shop *especially British* /store *especially American* [countable noun] a building or place where things are sold 商店 | Could you run down to the shop and get me some cigarettes? 你帮我到商店跑一趟买些香烟好吗？ | A lot of the stores on the main street had been boarded up. 大街上有许多商店都用木板封起来了。 | I asked in my local record shop but they couldn't help me. 我在我们当地的唱片店里问过了，可他们帮不了我。 | I saw Helen at the grocery store this morning. 今天早上我在杂货店里看到海伦。 | I got it from the secondhand furniture shop. 我是在二手家具店里买的。 | a new health food shop 一家新开的健康食品商店 | It's where the old jewelry store used to be. 这是那家老珠宝店以前所在的位置。

chain store [countable noun] one of a group of large shops that have the same name and are owned by the same company 连锁店 | A lot of the old Victorian buildings are being pulled down to make way for chain stores. 许多维多利亚时代的旧楼都纷纷被拆了，以腾出地方来建连锁店。

retail outlet [countable noun] a shop where a company sells its goods - use this in business or legal contexts 零售店〔尤用于商业或法律方面〕 | Benetton has retail outlets in every major European city. 贝纳通在欧洲各大城市都有零售店。 | The company has been forced to close hundreds of its retail outlets. 这家公司被迫关闭了数百家零售店。

II. different types of shop 不同类型的商店

supermarket alsogrocery store *American* [countable noun] a large shop that sells a wide range of things, especially food, cleaning materials, and other things that people buy regularly 超级市场，超市 | Can you get pine nuts in the grocery store? 你能在超市里买到松子吗？ | There are plans to open a new supermarket next year. 有计划明年要开一家新的超级市场。

convenience store [countable noun] *especially American* a shop in your local area that sells food, alcohol, magazines etc and is often open 24 hours a day【尤美】便利店 | Believe me, if his father wasn't so rich, that guy would be working in a convenience store. 相信我，要不是他爸爸这么有钱，那家伙还在便利店里打工呢。

corner shop *British* /corner store *American* [countable noun] a small local shop, usually on the corner of a street, that sells food, newspapers, cigarettes etc 街头小店 | The corner shop's started selling sandwiches now, and I'd rather go there than the supermarket. 那家街头小店现在开始卖三明治了，我宁愿去那里，而不愿去超级市场。 | His parents ran a little corner store in the Castro in San Francisco. 他父母在圣弗朗西斯科的卡斯特罗开了一家街头小店。

bakery alsobaker's *British* [countable noun] a shop that sells bread and cakes, especially one that also makes the bread and cakes 面包店，糕点屋 | She runs a French bakery in North London. 她在伦敦北部开了一家法式面包房。

butcher *British* /butcher shop *American* [countable noun] a shop that sells meat 肉店，肉铺 | Many small independent butchers are closing down. 许多独立的小肉铺都关门了。

delicatessen alsodeli *informal* [countable noun] a shop, or part of a larger shop, that sells high quality food such as cheeses and cold meats, often from different countries〔售卖来自不同国家的高质量食品，如干酪和冻肉的〕熟食店 | There's an Italian deli here and their homemade ravioli is delicious. 这里有一家意大利美食店，他们自制的方饺味道很好。 **deli counter** the part in a large shop where high-quality cheese, cold meat etc is sold 美食柜台 | I had to wait for fifteen minutes at the deli counter this morning. 今天早上我在美食柜台等了15分钟。

off licence *British* alsooffie *informal* alsoliquor store *American* [countable noun] a shop that sells beer, wine, and other alcoholic drinks that you drink at home 〔只供外卖的〕小酒店，经营酒类的商店

chemist alsochemist's *British* /drugstore *American* [countable noun] a shop that sells medicines, beauty and baby products etc 药店，药房

pharmacy [countable noun] *especially American* a shop or part of a shop where medicines are made and sold 【尤美】药店；〔商店的〕药品部

hardware store alsohardware shop *British* [countable noun] a shop that sells equipment and tools that you can use in your home or garden 五金商店，五金店

newsagent's/newsagent [countable noun] *British* a shop that sells newspapers and magazines, cigarettes, chocolates etc 【英】报刊销售店 | Ruth waited for him outside the newsagent's. 露丝在报刊店外面等他。

newstand/newsstand [countable noun] a small structure on a street, that sells newspapers and magazines 报摊，书报亭 | He bought a paper at a newstand near the entrance to the park. 他在公园入口附近的一个报摊上买了一份报纸。

kiosk [countable noun] a very small shop on a street, that has an open window where you can buy newspapers, cigarettes, chocolate etc 〔出售报纸、香烟、巧克力等的〕小商亭 | There must be a kiosk selling phone cards around here somewhere. 这里附近肯定有一家小商亭有电话卡出售的。

stall *especially British* /stand *American* [countable noun] a table, especially in a market, where goods are placed 〔尤在市场里的〕货摊，小摊 | Justin used to mind the stall while his father was in the cafe, drinking. 以前，父亲要是去咖啡馆喝一杯，贾斯廷就看着摊子。 | I bought a few trinkets at the souvenir stand. 我在卖纪念品的小摊上买了几件小饰物。 **market stall** | The trouble is, you can't really try the clothes on at a market stall. 问题是，在市场的小摊上不能试衣服。

III. big shops 大商店

department store [countable noun] a very large shop that is divided into several big parts, each of which sells one type of thing, such as clothes, furniture, or kitchen equipment 百货商店，百货公司 | We couldn't find anything we wanted in the big department stores, and then we came across this little boutique. 我们在大的百货商店里买不到自己想要的东西，后来偶然找到了这家小小的时装店。

superstore [countable noun] *British* a very large modern shop, especially one that is built outside the centre of a city 【英】超级商场，大型商场〔尤建在市中心外〕 | A new Tesco superstore is being planned for the site. 这块工地正在规划建一个新的特斯科超级商场。

DIY store *British* /home improvement center *American* [countable noun] a very large shop that sells equipment and tools for repairing and decorating your home 商店，家居装璜中心 | You'll find these at your local home improvement center. 这些你可以在当地的家居装璜中心购买。

garden centre *British* /nursery *especially American* [countable noun] a place that sells a wide range of plants, seeds, and things for your garden 园艺中心 | It's the only good garden centre around here. 这是这一带唯一的一家不错的园艺中心。

IV. a lot of shops together in one place 集中在一个地方的许多商店

shopping centre *British* /shopping center *American* [countable noun] an area in a town where there are a lot of shops that have all been built together in the same place 〔城镇的〕购物中心 | The boy was found dead two days after he disappeared from a shopping centre. 那男孩在一家购物中心失踪两天后被发现已经死亡。 | They had a big Santa exhibition on at the shopping center. 他们在购物中心举办了一个圣诞礼物大展销。

mall/shopping mall [countable noun] *especially American* a very large building with lots of shops inside it, and often also cinemas, restaurants etc 【尤美】大型购物中心，商场〔常包括电影院、餐厅等〕 | We'll probably go to the mall and check out the beds there. 我们可能要去购物中心看看那里的床。 | It's difficult to get a parking space at

Shepherd's Mall. 在谢泼德购物中心很难找到停车的地方。

strip mall [countable noun] *American* a row of shops in one long building that has space to park cars around it 【美】〔建在长形建筑物内的〕一排商店，小型商场〔附近有停车的地方〕 | Strip malls were springing up all over town, and the local residents were up in arms. 镇上突然到处出现了一排排商店，当地居民非常愤怒。

precinct [countable noun] *British* an area of a town where there are a lot of shops, especially one where vehicles are not allowed 【英】步行商业区 | They've got a lovely new Burton's open in the precinct now. 他们在步行商业区开了一家全新的伯顿。 **shopping precinct** | They wandered around the shopping precinct for an hour while Suzie was having her hair cut. 在苏茜剪头发的时候，他们在购物区逛了一小时。 **pedestrian precinct** | I think they should make the whole area a pedestrian precinct. 我觉得他们应该把这里的整个地方变成一个步行区。

market [countable noun] an area, usually outdoors, where people buy and sell many different types of things 通常是户外的〕市场 | I bet you could have got that cheaper at the market. 我打赌，那个东西在市场上买肯定更便宜。 | You occasionally see eel in the fish market, but it's quite rare these days. 鱼市上偶尔能见到黄鳝，但现在比较少见。 **farmer's market** place where farmers can sell what they grow and other food 农产品市场 **flea market** place where old and used things are sold 〔卖旧货的〕跳蚤市场

V. people who work in a shop 商店里工作的人

sales assistant/shop assistant *British* /sales clerk *American* [countable noun] someone whose job is to serve customers and sell things in a shop, especially in a big shop such as a department store 〔尤指大商店，如百货公司的〕售货员，店员 | She was a bit rude, that shop assistant, don't you think? 她有点无礼，就是那个店员，你说呢? | I'm working weekends as a sales clerk. 我周末当售货员。

manager [countable noun] someone who is in charge of a shop 商店经理 | I'd like to see the manager please. 我想见经理。 **branch/area manager** someone who is manager of all the shops owned by one particular company in one area 分店/地区经理 | Ron was promoted to branch manager of the North West region. 罗恩被提升为西北区的分区经理。

shopkeeper [countable noun] *British* someone who owns or manages a small shop 【英】〔小店的〕店主 | A lot of the smaller shopkeepers didn't have any insurance at all. 许多小店主没有买任何保险。 | The money for the Christmas lights was raised by a group of local shopkeepers, who want to attract shoppers to the area. 圣诞节彩灯的资金是当地一些店主筹集的，他们希望吸引购物者到该区去。

market trader [countable noun] *British* someone who sells things in a market 【英】市场商贩 | The market traders have started a petition to try and stop the development going ahead. 市场商贩发起了请愿，试图阻止开发的进行。

19.30 SHORT

I. short in length or distance 长度或距离短的

short [adjective] if something isshort, there is only a small length or distance from one end of it to the other 短的 | These curtains are much too short. 这些窗帘太短了。 | She has short curly hair and wears glasses. 她有短短的鬈发，戴着眼镜。 | a short-sleeved T-shirt 一件短袖T恤 | You look different your hair's shorter.你看起来不一样了一你的头发剪短了。 | You look different - your hair's shorter. | The hotel is just a short distance from the station. 宾馆离车站只有很短的路程。 | Chris went for a short walk to clear his head. 克里斯出去走了走，清醒清醒头脑。 **short cut** a shorter, and therefore quicker, way of getting to a place 捷径，近路 | Sandy took a short cut home. 桑迪抄了一条近路回家。 | Do you know any short cuts to the hospital? 你知道去医院有近路可以走吗？

stubby/stumpy [adjective] body parts that arestubby orstumpy are short and thick 〔身体部位〕粗短的 | Pheasants have short stubby wings which enable them to fly very fast and low. 野鸡的翅膀又粗又短，所以它们能飞得很快很低。 | a fat little boy with stumpy legs 两腿粗短的胖小子

II. when something you say or write is short 说的话或写的东西简短的

short [adjective] ashort piece of writing or speech does not have many pages or words 简短的〔文字或讲话〕 | Graham made a short speech of thanks after the ceremony. 仪式结束后，格雷厄姆致简短谢辞。 | a book of short stories 短篇小说集 | The chapters are really short, so I read a couple every night. 章节很短，所以我每天晚上读几章。 | We had a short pep talk from the coach before the game. 比赛开始前，教练短短地讲了几句鼓舞士气的话。

| Please write a short paragraph explaining your reasons for applying to this college. 请写一段简短的文字，说明你申请就读本校的原因。

brief [adjective] abrief note, description, remark etc uses very few words and gives very few details 简短的〔便条、描述、言语等〕 | The book begins with a brief outline of the history of modern China. 本书开头部分简单介绍了中国现代历史。 | We just have to write a very brief piece on what we did in the vacation. 我们只要写一篇很短的文字，说说假期里我们干了些什么。 | There was a brief note with the flowers. 送来的花附了一张小纸条。

concise [adjective] short and clear, and with no unnecessary words 简明的，简洁的 | Saussure expressed his arguments in a concise and logical way. 索绪尔把论点阐述得简洁明了，而且很有条理。 | Sergeant Hanks gave us concise, sensible instructions. 汉克斯中士给我们下达了简洁而合理的命令。 **clear and concise** | Make sure that your answers are as clear and concise as possible. 回答一定要尽量简洁清晰。

succinct [adjective] *formal* expressing something well but with very few words 【正式】简明的，简要的，简洁的 | The new labelling is more succinct and advises consumers simply that oat bran may help prevent heart disease. 新的标签更加简洁扼要，只忠告消费者说燕麦麸有助于预防心脏病。 **succinctly** [adverb] | Spell out your work objectives clearly and succinctly. 清楚扼要地说一说你的工作目标。 **say/put something succinctly** say something in a succinct way 简洁地说某事 | As Susan put it so succinctly 'No overtime pay, no work!' 苏珊已经说得很清楚了，"没有加班费，不加班！"

III. to make something shorter 使某物变短

shorten [transitive verb] to make something shorter, especially by removing part of it 使变短，缩短 | I heard she had an operation to shorten her nose. 我听说她动手术把鼻子做短了。 | You can improve your writing just by shortening some of these long sentences. 只要把这些长句子改短，你的文章就可以好一些。 | It costs £12 to get trousers shortened. 裤子改短要12英镑。 | This essay's still too long, I'll have to shorten it by a couple of thousand words. 这篇论文还是太长，我得把它缩短几千字。 **shorten something to something** | His name's Lawrence, but it's usually shortened to Larry. 他的名字是劳伦斯，但是一般简称拉里。

make something shorter [verb phrase] to make something shorter, especially by removing part of it 改短某物，缩短某物 | You could make your speech shorter by taking out all the quotations. 你可以删掉所有引文，把演说稿改短一些。 **make something one metre/two centimetres etc shorter** | Engineers have removed a section of the pipeline, making it about a hundred metres shorter. 工程师拿掉了一段管道，把它缩短了约一百米。

cut [transitive verb] to make a film or piece of writing shorter by removing parts from it 删剪〔电影〕；删节〔文章〕 | Even after it had been cut, the film was still over three hours long. 这部电影即使删剪过之后仍长达三个多小时。 | I had to cut huge chunks out to get this essay to the right length. 我得把这篇论文大段大段地删节至适当的篇幅。 **cut something from something** | It's so difficult to cut even a couple of scenes from a play without losing some of the story. 一个剧本即使只是删一两个场面，也很难做到不丢失故事情节的。

cut down [transitive phrasal verb] to make a piece of writing shorter by removing parts of it completely 缩短，删略〔文章〕 **cut something down** | The introduction's too long. Can you try and cut it down? 引言太长了，你能否试试作一些删略？ | Did you have to cut your dissertation down? 你的论文必须要缩短吗？ **cut down something** | They want me to cut down my article so that it'll all fit onto one page. 他们要我把文章作一些删节，这样就能排在一页里面。

condense [transitive verb] to shorten something spoken or written, by not giving as much detail, or by using fewer words to give the same information 使〔说的话或写的东西〕缩短，浓缩 | I'd like to condense that statement still further. 我想把那个声明再浓缩一下。 **condense something into something** | Hawkins condensed all his writings into one volume for publication. 霍金斯把他所有的文章都精简成一册来出版。 | How could he condense all he had lived through into a sixty-minute speech? 他是如何把他所经历的一切浓缩成一场60分钟的演说的？

IV. when a book or piece of writing has been made shorter 书或文章被删节

shortened [adjective] **shortened version (of something)** | This chapter is a shortened version of a paper that was written in 1977. 这一章是1977年写的一篇论文的删节版本。 | a shortened version of the Jewish creed 犹太教义的缩略本 **in (a) shortened form** | The book contains many of the most popular stories from the Bible in shortened form. 这本书里有许多经过缩略的最广为流传的圣经故事。

abridged [adjective] **abridged version/edition/account (of something)** a shortened version of a piece of writing or speech, which keeps its basic structure and meaning〔某物的〕删节本 | The following article is an abridged version of a speech given by Porter in May 2000. 下面的文章是一篇波特在2000年5月发表的一次演讲的删节本。 | The book is an abridged account of his experiences in India before Independence. 这本书是一个删节本，叙述了印度独立前他在那里的经历。

V. to say or write something using as few words as possible 用尽量少的语言说或写

be brief [verb phrase] to say something using as few words as possible, because you do not have much time 说得简短，长话短说 | Lieutenant, I'll be brief and I'll be candid – when do you plan to leave? 中尉，我就长话短说，单刀直入了—你打算什么时候走? | I'm sure you're all very busy, so I'll be brief. 我知道你们都很忙，所以我长话短说。 | I'll be as brief as possible so as not to waste your time. 我尽量说得简短一些，不浪费你们的时间。

keep it short [verb phrase] *informal* to say or write something using as few words as possible 【非正式】简短地说 | I'll keep it short as I don't have much time. 我时间不多，所以就长话短说了。 | Tell me, but keep it short, I'm in the middle of something. 说吧，不过要简短些，我正有事儿。 **keep it short and sweet/short and simple** | Mr Chairman, I think I've got five minutes, so I'll keep it fairly short and sweet. 主席先生，我想我有五分钟时间，所以我会讲得十分简短扼要。

VI. when a name or word is a shorter way of saying something 名字或单词是某事物的缩略方式

be short for [verb phrase] | VHF is short for Very High Frequency. VHF是Very High Frequency〔甚高频〕的缩写。 | 'Is 'Shelley' short for anything?' 'Yes, my real name's Michelle.' "Shelley是简称吧？""是的，我的全名是Michelle。" | What's 'ISP' short for? ISP是什么的缩写？

stand for [transitive phrasal verb] if a letterstands for a name or word, it is the first letter of that name or word 代表 | 'What does 'NAC' stand for?' 'National Aerobics Championships'. "NAC指的是什么？""| On a US ship, you see 'USS', standing for 'United States Ship'. 美国的船只上写有USS字样，代表United States Ship〔美国船〕。 | The 'F' in 'John F Kennedy' stood for 'Fitzgerald'. 约翰·F.肯尼迪中的F代表Fitzgerald〔菲茨杰拉德〕。

for short [adverb] if you call someone or something a particular namefor short, you call them by a name that is a shorter way of saying their real name 简称 | Hi, my name's Moses – Mo for short. 嗨，我叫摩西—简称摩。 | He's actually called Jeremy, but everyone who knows him calls him Jem for short. 他其实叫杰里米，但认识他的人都叫他杰姆，那是他的简称。

abbreviate [transitive verb usually in passive] to make a long name or word shorter so that it is easier to say or write 缩略，缩写〔名称或单词〕 | Is it correct to abbreviate 'Avenue', 'Street' and so on when writing an address on an envelope? 在信封上写地址的时候，Avenue、Street等词用缩写正确吗? **be abbreviated to something** | The word 'kilogram' is usually abbreviated to 'kg'. 单词kilogram〔千克〕通常缩写成kg。

abbreviation [countable noun] a shorter way of saying a word or the name of something such as an organization or someone's job, especially by using the first letters of words instead of the whole words 〔单词或名称的〕缩略语，缩写〔尤用词语的首字母代替整个词语〕 | Disk Operating Systems are usually known by the abbreviation DOS. 磁盘操作系统通常简称DOS。I | a Dictionary of Acronyms and Abbreviations 一本缩略语辞典 | I never knew the abbreviation 'GI' stood for 'Government Issue'. 我从来都不知道GI是Government Issue〔政府发放〕的缩写。 **abbreviation for** | BBC is an abbreviation for British Broadcasting Corporation. BBC是British Broadcasting Corporation〔英国广播公司〕的缩写。

VII. not tall 不高的

short [adjective] not as tall as most people 个子矮的 | 'What does she look like?' 'She's short and fat, with brown hair.' "她长什么样子？""她又矮又胖，头发是棕色的。" | a short, stocky man with powerful shoulders 一个肩膀强壮有力、矮小敦实的男子 | Mr Haddad was several inches shorter than his wife. 哈达德先生比他太太矮几英寸。

not very tall [adjective phrase] fairly short 个子不高的 | She's not very tall - about 1.4 metres, I'd say. 她个子不是很高—我想大概一米四左右。 | Well, I'm not very tall and my legs are short, so I always had trouble in the hurdle race. 嗯，我个子不高，腿又短，所以参加跨栏比赛总是很麻烦。

small [adjective] not as big or as tall as most people 个子矮小的 | a small man in a dark suit 身穿一套黑衣服的矮

个子男人 | How come I always seem to go out with small men? 我怎么好像总是和矮个子的男人约会？ | My sister's quite a bit smaller and slimmer than me. 我妹妹比我矮小一些，苗条一些。 **small for his/her age** smaller than other children of the same age 以他/她的年龄来说个子小 | Bobby's small for his age, but he's perfectly healthy. 以博比的年龄来说，他算是矮小的，但是他身体非常健康。

little [adjective only before noun] short and small, used especially to describe children or old people 矮小的〔尤用于描写小孩或老人〕 | We saw a little old lady with a walking-stick. 我们看到一位身材矮小、拄着拐杖的老太太。 | Who's this little boy in the blue sweater? 穿蓝毛衣的那个小男孩是谁？ | I haven't seen one of those since I was a little girl. 从我还是个小女孩的时候起，就再也没见过那东西了。

petite [adjective] a woman who ispetite is attractively short and thin 〔女子〕娇小的 | His wife was a petite dark-haired woman in her early thirties. 他妻子娇小玲珑，黑色头发，三十刚出头。

stocky [adjective] a man who isstocky is fairly short and looks heavy and often strong 矮而结实的，敦实的 | Brandon's quite stocky really, isn't he? 布兰登长得很敦实，是不是？ | He's a big stocky bloke and he plays rugby. 他是个大块头，长得很敦实，喜欢打橄榄球。

squat [adjective] short and fat, especially in an unattractive way 矮胖的 | The cook was short and squat, with thick eyebrows and a slight moustache. 厨师又矮又胖，眉毛粗黑，留了一撮稀疏的小胡子。 | a shabby, squat, balding man in an old raincoat 一个穿着旧雨衣、衣衫褴褛、矮矮胖胖、有些秃顶的男人

VIII. very short 非常矮的

tiny [adjective] | A tiny old lady answered the door. 一位个子非常矮小的老太太开了门。 | She's tiny, but she belts out these old blues songs like you wouldn't believe. 她长得非常矮小，但是她放声高唱起这些老的蓝调歌曲的样子，你是难以相信的。 | They look so funny together. She's really tiny and her husband's about six foot five. 他们俩在一起看上去很滑稽，她很矮小，而她丈夫大概有6英尺5英寸左右。 **tiny little** *informal* | She was holding a tiny little baby in her arms. 她怀里抱着一个丁点大的婴儿。

diminutive [adjective] *written* unusually small and thin 【书面】身材瘦小的 | Peter was a shy, diminutive man who seldom said anything to anyone. 彼得是个腼腆、瘦小的人，很少跟人说话。 | A diminutive figure appeared in the doorway. 一个瘦小的身影出现在门口。

IX. a short time 很短的时间

a short time [singular noun] | Unfortunately, we could only spend a short time together. 遗憾的是，我们能在一起的时间只有很短一段。 | The talk should only last a short time. 会谈应该只持续很短的一段时间。 **in/within a short time** | How did you manage to do all this in such a short time? 你是怎样做到在这么短的时间内干完这些事情的？ | The police arrived within a very short time. 警察没一会儿就赶到了。 **a short time ago** | Your friends left a short time ago. 你朋友走了没多久。 **for a short time** | I think he went to prison for a short time. 我想他坐牢坐了很短时间。

a little while/a short while [singular noun] a short period of time, during or after which something happens 一小段时间 | It always takes a little while to get used to the climate. 适应气候总需要一段时间。 **for a short/little while** | Bob's only worked here for a short while, about six months I think. 鲍勃在这儿只工作了很短的一段时间，我想大概六个月吧。 **a little while/a short while ago** | He died a little while ago. 他不久前过世了。 | She was in the papers a short while ago. 她不久前上过报纸。 **after/in a little/short while** | If you take the pills now, your headache will go after a short while. 如果你现在把药吃了，头痛一会儿就能好。 | Don't start that now, it'll be time to go in a little while. 不要现在开始做那事，过一会儿就要走了。

a minute/a moment [singular noun] a very short time, no more than a few minutes 一会儿，片刻 | Just a moment Susie, can I have a quick word with you? 等一会儿，苏茜，我和你说一两句话好吗？ | Can I borrow your pen a minute? 借你的笔用一下可以吗？ | Wait a minute, I'm nearly ready. 等一会儿，我快准备好了。 **a minute/moment ago** | Where's Charles gone? He was here a moment ago. 查尔斯去哪儿了？他刚才还在这里。 **for/in a minute/moment** | Sit down for a minute and rest your legs. 坐一会儿，让你的腿歇歇。 | Mark should be back in a moment. 马克应该一会儿就回来。 | I'll be with you in a minute. 我一会儿就回来陪你。

a second/an instant [singular noun] an extremely short time, no more than a few seconds 片刻，顷刻 | Do you mind switching the telly on a second? 开一会儿电视行吗？ | An instant later, she let out a piercing scream. 没过多久，她发出了一声尖叫。 | 'Yes,' she declared, without an instant's hesitation. "是的。"她毫不犹豫地宣称。

| 'Have you finished writing?' 'No, hang on a second.' "你写完了吗？""没有，等一会儿。" **for a second/an instant** | Can I stop you there, just for a second? 打扰你一下行吗？就一会儿。 | Just hold that end for a second while I fix this to the wall. 你拿着那头一会儿，我把这头钉到墙上。 | Did her eyes flicker open for an instant? 她的眼睛有没有眨开过一会儿？ **in a second/an instant** | Mr Smart's on the other line, can he call you back in a second? 斯马特先生在听另一个电话，叫他过一会儿打给你好吗? | We both fell asleep in an instant. 我们俩都是一下子就睡着了。

a bit [singular noun] *British spoken* a short time, usually just a few minutes 【英口】一会儿时间 | I waited, and a bit later the phone went again – it was Bill. 我等了一会儿，电话铃又响了—是比尔。 | Oh, wait a bit, can't you? 噢，等等行吗？ **after/for/in a bit** | I think I'll lie down for a bit. 我想我要躺一会儿。 | 'Are you coming?' 'Yes, in a bit.' "你来吗？""来，马上来。" | After a bit, Bill had started to tire of her company. 没过一会儿，比尔就厌倦和她在一起了。

X. continuing for only a short time 持续很短时间的

short [adjective] continuing for only ashort time 时间很短的 | The meeting was shorter than I'd expected. 开会时间比我原来预计的要短。 | the shortest day of the year 一年中最短的一天 | a short course in aromatherapy 香薰疗法短期课程 | It would have been better if they'd closed the road for a short period of time while the repairs were done. 修路的时候，他们还是封路一段时间较好。

quick [adjective only before noun] aquick action takes only a very short time, because you are in a hurry 快的，匆匆的 | I took a quick look at the map. 我很快查了一下地图。 | Do I have time for a quick shower before we go out? 我们出去之前，我赶快洗个淋浴来得及吗？ | She's going to give me a quick lesson on Feng Shui this afternoon. 她今天下午要很快地给我上一堂风水课。 | Can I ask just one quick question? 我就问一个小问题，行吗？

brief [adjective] abrief pause, visit etc is short, especially because there is not much time available 〔停顿、访问等〕短暂的，短时间的 | It was impossible to see everything during our brief visit to Paris. 我们在巴黎停留时间很短，不可能什么都看。 | After a brief intermission, the performance continued. 短短的幕间休息过后，演出继续进行。

not take long [verb phrase] if something doesnot take long, you do it and finish it in a short time 不用很长时间 | Let me show you how to use the program – it won't take long. 我来教你怎么用这个程序—花不了多少时间。 **not take long to do** | We'll have the chicken drumsticks - they won't take long to thaw. 我们就吃鸡腿吧—鸡腿解冻快。 **it doesn't take (somebody) long to do something** | It didn't take long to solve the problem. 没多久问题就解决了。 | It sure didn't take you long to smell the food! 有好吃的东西当然一下子就闻出来了!

temporary [adjective] something that istemporary is expected to continue for only a short time and will not be permanent 临时的，暂时的 | The doctor says the swelling is just temporary and should go down in a few days. 医生说发肿只是暂时的，过几天就会消下去。 | a temporary driver's license 临时驾驶执照 | They're living in temporary accommodation at the moment. 他们目前住在一个临时居所里。 **temporary workers/staff/job etc** | Demand for temporary workers continues to rise. 对临时工的需求在继续增长。 | Ben's found a temporary job until November. 本找到了一份做到11月份的临时工作。 **temporarily** [adverb] for a limited period of time 临时地，暂时地 | The library is temporarily closed for repairs. 图书馆因为整修暂时关闭。

short-lived [adjective] something that isshort-lived ends sooner than you want it to - use this especially about a feeling or relationship 〔尤指感情或关系〕短暂的 | They had a passionate but short-lived affair. 他们之间有过一段充满激情但是短暂的关系。 | We were glad to be home, but our happiness was short-lived. 我们很高兴回到了家里，但是我们的幸福并不长久。 | However, the President's popularity may prove to be short-lived. 然而，总统的支持率也许难以长久。

passing [adjective only before noun] **passing thought/interest/fashion/phase etc** one that continues for a short time and then quickly disappears 一时的想法/一时的兴趣/一时的时尚/过渡阶段等 | At the time, I didn't give Alison so much as a passing thought – I had other things on my mind. 当时我没有想到艾莉森，连闪过一个念头都没有—我脑子里在想其他事情。 | Most people take only a passing interest in their horoscope. 大多数人对于自己的星象都只有一时的兴趣。 | Whether this is just a passing fad or a lasting fashion trend, only time will tell. 这只是一时的风尚还是持久的潮流，唯有时间才能证明。

ephemeral [adjective] *formal* continuing for only a short time - used especially in literature 【正式】短暂的，瞬间的〔尤用于文学作品〕 | No dictionary can really capture something as fleeting and ephemeral as slang. 没有一本辞典能真正地把昙花一现、转瞬即逝的俚语记录下

来。 | Hopes of political unity in the region have proved ephemeral. 在该地区实现政治上的统一，这一希望证明只是昙花一现。

19.31 SHOULD/OUGHT TO

I. when you should do something because it is your duty or is right 应该做某事，因为这是责任或这样做是正确的

should [modal verb] if youshould do something, it is your duty to do it, or it is the best thing to do because it is right, fair, or honest 应该〔指有责任做或最好做某事〕 | I don't feel like working late tonight but I suppose I should. 今天我不想加班到很晚，可是我认为我应该这样做。 **should do something** | I think you should tell her the truth. 我觉得你应该把真相告诉她。! | You really should go see him while he's in the hospital. 他在住院，你真的应该去看看他。 | Should we contact Joe's parents and tell them what's happened? 我们是不是应该和乔的父母联系，把所发生的事情告诉他们？ **should not/shouldn't do something** | You shouldn't talk to your father like that. 你不应该这样和你父亲说话。 **should have done something** it was the right thing to do, but someone did not do it 本应该做某事 | They should have given you your money back. 他们本该把钱还给你。 **shouldn't have done something** it was the wrong thing to do, but someone did it 不该做某事 | I'm sorry. I shouldn't have shouted at you. 对不起，我不应该对你大喊大叫的。

ought to [modal verb] use this to say that someone should do something because you think that it is right or that it is the best thing to do 应该〔指做某事是正确的或最好做某事〕 | 'Do you think we should tell him?' 'Well, we ought to really.' "你觉得我们应该告诉他吗？""嗯，我们真的应该告诉他。" **ought to do something** | You ought to go to church more often. 你应该多去教堂做礼拜。 | Do you think we ought to call the police? 你说我们应该报警吗？ | The Government ought to spend more on education. 政府在教育方面应该支出更多。 **ought not to do something** | I think animals have rights, and we ought not to use them for experiments. 我觉得动物也有权利，我们不应该用它们来做试验。

had better (do something) [verb phrase] *especially spoken* use this to say that you think someone should do something because it would be the correct, polite, or fair thing to do 【尤口】最好〔做某事〕 | I had better phone Alan and tell him I'm going to be late. 我最好还是打个电话给艾伦，告诉他我要迟到了。 | You'd better apologize to your mother for forgetting her birthday. 你忘记了你妈妈的生日，最好向她道歉。 **had better not do something** | We'd better not tell anyone about this just yet. 这事我们最好暂时不要告诉任何人。 **had better** | 'Do you think we ought to tell Jane about the money?' 'Yes, I think we'd better.' "你觉得我们应该把钱的事告诉简吗？""是的，我觉得我们最好告诉她。"

be supposed to (do something) [verb phrase] use this to say that someone should do something because there is a rule that says they should, because they have been told to do it, or because it is part of their job 应该〔做某事〕 | You're supposed to knock before you come in. 你进来之前应该先敲门。 | Put that cigarette out! You're not supposed to smoke in here. 把烟灭了！你不应该在这里抽烟。 | What time are we supposed to meet? 我们应该什么时候见面？ | I don't know why they're blaming him – he only did what he was supposed to. 我不知道他们为什么要怪他—他只是做了他该做的事。

be expected to do something [verb phrase] use this to say that people think someone should do something because of their position, age etc 〔因某人的地位、年龄等〕被认为应该做某事；理应做某事 | In many societies women are expected to stay at home. 在许多社会里，人们认为妇女应该待在家里。 | The employees are well-paid but they're also expected to work long hours. 雇员薪酬高，但是要求他们工作的时间也长。

it is somebody's job (to do something) *spoken* use this to say that someone is responsible for doing something, because it is officially part of their job, or because they have agreed to do it 【口】〔做某事〕是某人的工作 | It's my job to check that the equipment is in good working order. 检查设备是否正常运行是我的工作。 | I thought we'd agreed it was Mike's job to send out all the invitations. 我以为我们都说好了，所有请柬由迈克来发。

it's up to somebody (to do something) *spoken* say this to emphasize that a particular person is responsible for doing something 【口】〔做某事〕是某人的责任 | It's up to parents to teach their children the difference between right and wrong. 教孩子学会辨别是非是父母的责任。 **it's up to somebody** a particular person is responsible for making a decision 由某人作决定 | I really don't think we should have to work on Saturday but it's not up to me. 我真的认为星期六我们不应该加班，但这不是由我决定。

be somebody's duty (to do something)/have a duty (to do something) [verb phrase not in progressive] use this to say that someone should do something because it

is their legal or moral duty 〔做某事〕是某人的义务/有义务〔做某事〕 | It is the judge's duty to give a fair summary of both sides of the case. 法官有义务给控辩双方的案情陈述作一个公正的总结。 | The government has a duty to provide education for every child. 政府有义务给每一位儿童提供接受教育的机会。

II. when you should so something because it is sensible or healthy 应该做某事，因为这样做是合理的或有益健康的

should [modal verb] if youshould do something, it is the best thing to do because it is good for you or it will help you – use this especially in suggestions or to give advice 应该〔尤用于建议或忠告〕 | 'Do you think I should talk to a doctor about the pain in my back?' 'Yes, you should.' "我背痛，你觉得我应该问问医生吗？""你应该问问。" **should do something** | Everyone keeps telling me I should give up smoking. 每个人都在劝我戒烟。 | Should I wear the red dress or the black one? 我应该穿红色的礼服还是黑色的礼服? **should not/shouldn't do something** | They shouldn't worry so much. Everything will be all right. 他们不必这么担心，一切都会好的。 **should have done something** it was the best thing to do, but someone did not do it 应该做某事 | I should have started saving for my retirement when I was younger. 我本应该早一些开始存钱以备退休之用。 **shouldn't have done something** it was not a sensible thing to do but someone did it 不该做某事 | We shouldn't have bought such a big car. 我们不应该买这么大的汽车。

ought to (do something) [verb phrase] use this to say that you think someone should do something because it is good for them or will help them 应该〔做某事〕 | The doctor told Dan he ought to exercise more. 医生叫丹要多加锻炼。 | You ought to ask Eric. I'm sure he'd be happy to help. 你应该问问埃里克，他一定乐意帮忙。

had better (do something) [verb phrase not in progressive] *especially spoken* use this to say that you think someone should do something because it is sensible or it will help them avoid problems 【尤口】最好〔做某事〕 | You'd better be careful with that knife. 那把刀你用的时候最好当心。 | It was starting to snow and we thought we had better go home. 天开始下雪了，我们就想，还是回家吧。

it's/that's a good idea *spoken* say this to emphasize that you think an idea or suggestion will help someone or prevent problems 【口】那是个好主意 | 'I'll check the oil before we set off.' 'Yes, that's a good idea.' "我们出发前，我会检查一下油量。""对，好主意。" **it's/that's a good idea to do something** | It's a good idea to photocopy your passport in case it gets stolen. 把护照复印一份是个好办法，以防万一被人偷了。

it's worth *especially spoken* use this to say that someone should spend the time, money, or effort needed to do something, because they will gain something useful from it 【尤口】是值得的 **it's worth doing** | It's worth comparing a range of models before deciding which one to buy. 比较一下各种型号，然后再决定买哪一种，这是值得的。 **it's worth the time/effort etc** | It's worth all the hard work and preparation to make the show a real success. 要把节自做得很成功，所有的辛苦和准备工作都是值得的。 **it's worth it** | Get the car thoroughly checked by a professional. It may cost a bit of money but it's worth it, believe me. 把汽车交给专业人员彻底检查，虽然要花点钱，但是值得，相信我没错。 **it's well worth it/doing something etc** | The movie was a little difficult to follow at first but it's well worth seeing. 这部电影开头的部分有点看不懂，但还是值得一看。

advisable [adjective not before noun] *formal* if something isadvisable, someone should do it or use it in order to avoid problems and succeed in what they are trying to do 【正式】明智的；可取的 | Use of the drug is not considered advisable when driving or using machinery. 开车或操作机器时不宜服用此药。 **it is advisable to do something** | It is advisable to take some warm clothing with you, as the weather can change quite suddenly. 建议带些保暖的衣服，因为天气变化很突然。 **advisability** [uncountable noun] | She wondered about the advisability of exercising whether or not it was advisable during pregnancy. 她怀疑在怀孕期间锻炼身体是否适宜。

19.32 SHOUT

I. to say something very loudly 非常大声地说话

shout [intransitive/transitive verb] to say something very loudly, because you want to make sure that someone hears you, or because you are angry or excited 大声说，喊叫 | 'Get out!' she shouted angrily. "出去！"她气愤地叫道。 | There was so much noise from the engine that we had to shout to hear each other. 引擎噪声太吵耳，我们只有大声喊才能听到对方说话。 | The protesters marched through the streets, shouting slogans. 抗议者喊着口号在街上游行。 **shout at** | I wish you'd stop shouting at the

children 我希望你不要再对孩子们大喊大叫。 **shout something out/shout out something** | Linda leant out of the widow and shouted out my name. 琳达把身子探出窗外，大声喊我的名字。

yell [intransitive/transitive verb] to shout very loudly, for example because you are very angry or excited, or because you want to get someone's attention. Yell is more informal thanshout 喊叫〔yell比 shout更非正式〕 | 'Don't touch me,' she yelled. "别碰我。"她叫道。 | The music blaring in the bar was forcing us both to yell to be heard. 酒吧里高声刺耳的音乐迫使我们俩要大声地叫着说话才能让对方听到。 **yell at** | The children were yelling at each other across the street. 孩子们隔着街互相叫喊。 **yell out something/yell something out** | He opened the door and yelled out 'Anybody home?' 他打开门喊道："家里有人吗？"

scream [intransitive/transitive verb] to shout in a very loud high voice, because you are so angry, afraid, excited etc that you cannot control your voice 〔因生气、害怕或激动等〕尖叫 | The man pulled a gun, and two of the women near me started screaming. 那人拔出一把枪，我身边的两个女人就尖叫了起来。 | 'Help me!' she screamed. "救命！"她尖叫着。 **scream at** | Maria felt like screaming at her husband. 玛丽亚很想对着她丈夫尖叫。 **scream with pain/delight/terror etc** | As a child, I used to wake up screaming with terror in the middle of the night. 我小时候经常会在半夜里惊叫着从梦中醒来。

raise your voice [verb phrase] to speak more loudly than usual because you are angry about something 〔因生气而〕提高嗓门，高声说话 | I never heard my father raise his voice in his life. 父亲这一生我从没听过他提高嗓门说话。 **raise your voice at/to** | Don't you raise your voice at me! 别扯着嗓门对我喊！ **raised voices** the sound of people talking loudly because they are angry 抬高的嗓门 | We heard raised voices coming from the next room, and then a cry. 我们听到隔壁房间里传来抬高了嗓门的说话声，接着是一声大叫。

call out alsocall [transitive verb] [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] to shout loudly because you want to get someone's attention, to let someone know where you are etc 高叫，大喊〔因希望得到某人注意、让某人知道你在哪里等〕 | 'Is there anybody there?' he called out, but there was no reply. "有人吗？"他大声叫道，但没人回答他。 | She called out his name but he didn't look back. 她喊他的名字，但他没有回头。 | Just call me if you need anything. I'm right here. 需要什么就喊我一声，我就在这里。 **call out for** | I thought I heard someone calling for help. 我觉得我听到有人在喊救命。 **call out to** | The prisoners used to call out to each other from their cells. 以前，囚犯们就在自己的牢房互相喊来喊去。

cry out [intransitive phrasal verb] to make a sudden loud noise, for example when you are suddenly hurt or afraid 大声喊，大叫〔因突然受伤或害怕等〕 | 'Careful!' she cried out. 'There's a snake!' "当心！"她大声喊道，"有蛇！" **cry out in fear/pain/surprise etc** | Chris fell, crying out in pain. 克里斯摔下来，痛得大叫起来。

cry [transitive verb] *written* to shout something loudly, especially because you are feeling strong emotions such as pain or excitement 【书面】喊叫〔尤因疼痛或激动等〕 | 'I can't move,' Lesley cried. 'I think I've broken my leg.' "我动不了，"莱斯利大叫道，"我想是我的腿断了。" | 'Come and see what I've found!' Kurt cried. "快来呀，看我发现了什么！"库尔特大声喊道。

cheer [intransitive/transitive verb] to shout as a way of showing happiness, approval, or support of someone or something 欢呼，喝彩 | At the end, the whole audience stood up clapping and cheering. 结束的时候，观众全体起立，鼓掌欢呼。 **cheer for** | I saw the way the crowd cheered for him, and I thought, 'I want to be like that!' 我看到人群为他欢呼的那个场面，心里想，"我也要像他那样！" **cheer somebody** *British* | The speaker was cheered loudly when he called for a total ban on nuclear weapons. 演说者呼吁全面禁止核武器，听众向他大声欢呼。 **cheer somebody on** encourage someone to do something by cheering them as they do it 为某人加油鼓励 | All the mums and dads come to cheer their kids on. 所有的爸爸妈妈都来为自己的孩子打气。

roar [intransitive/transitive verb] to shout in a very loud voice because you are extremely angry or want to frighten someone 吼叫，咆哮〔因为非常生气或为了恐吓某人〕 | Suddenly the teacher roared my name across the classroom. 突然，老师在教室那头大声叫着我的名字。 | 'You idiot!' he roared. "你这个白痴！"他吼道。 **roar at** | 'Get down and don't move,' the man roared at her. "趴下别动！"那男人对她吼道。

bawl [intransitive/transitive verb] to shout very loudly and rudely in order to make sure that people hear what you are saying 叫嚷，大喊〔为了让别人听见〕 | 'Stop that thief!' he bawled at the top of his voice. "截住那小偷！"他扯着嗓门大喊。 | One of the prison guards was bawling orders across the yard. 有个狱警在院子那头吆喝着发号施令。 **bawl at** | That couple next door are always shouting and bawling at each other. 隔壁那对夫妻老是互相呼来喝去的。

bellow [intransitive/transitive verb] to shout in a very loud deep voice, especially when you want a lot of people to hear you 咆哮；以低沉的声音喊叫〔尤为了让许多人听到〕 | 'Be quiet!' the teacher bellowed. "安静！"老师大声吼道。 | The officer in charge was bellowing instructions through a loudspeaker. 负责的那位官员正在用一个扩音器喊着指令。 **bellow at** | Then the referee started to blow his whistle and bellow at me. 后来裁判吹起哨子，冲我大喊。

II. something said very loudly 非常大声说出的话

shout [countable noun] a loud call that expresses anger, excitement etc, or is made in order to get someone's attention 喊叫〔因生气、激动等或为引起注意〕 | As we got near the stadium, we could hear the shouts of the crowd. 我们接近体育馆时，听到了观众的喊叫声。 **a shout of excitement/joy/pleasure etc** | Just then Angie burst in with a shout of excitement. 就在那时安吉兴奋地大叫着冲了进来。 **give a shout** | He gave a shout of joy as he realised he'd won the race. 他知道自己赢了比赛，高兴得欢呼起来。

scream [countable noun] a sudden loud shout or cry that expresses fear, excitement etc 〔因为恐惧、激动等发出的〕尖叫声 | We could hear screams coming from the burning building. 我们听到着火的大楼传来尖叫声。 **a scream of fear/pain/delight etc** | A gun went off, and I heard a scream of fear from inside the room. 枪声响起，我听到房间里传来一声恐惧的尖叫声。 **give a scream** | Charlie gave a scream of delight as he opened the present. 查利打开礼物，高兴得尖叫起来。

yell [countable noun] a very loud shout that expresses great anger, excitement etc or is made in order to get someone's attention 〔因为愤怒、激动等，或为了引起某人注意而发出的〕大叫 | A great yell went up from the crowd. Liverpool had scored. 人群大声地叫了起来，利物浦队得分了。 **a yell of alarm/fear/anger etc** | Steve could no longer prevent a yell of frustration. 史蒂夫再也忍受不住，沮丧地大叫了一声。 **give/let out a yell** | Christine gave a yell of alarm as blood spurted from the wound. 血从伤口里喷涌而出，克里斯蒂娜惊叫了起来。

roar [countable noun] a very loud deep shout, especially one that expresses anger, pain, amusement, or excitement 〔尤因愤怒、疼痛、快乐或激动而发出的〕大喊声；咆哮声 | I love to hear the roar of the crowd at a Blue Jays baseball game. 我喜欢听蓝鸟队棒球赛上观众的欢呼声。 **a roar of anger/pain/laughter etc** | There were roars of laughter coming from the living room. 起居室里传来阵阵大笑声。 | I shall never forget his roar of anguish on hearing the terrible news. 我永远也忘不了他听到这个不幸消息时发出的痛苦叫声。

cry [countable noun] a loud shout 叫喊 | As they left the stage there were cries of 'More! More!' 他们退场时，台下一阵阵地喊"再来一个！再来一个！" **cry for help** | We heard a child's cries for help coming from the river. 我们听到河那边传来一个小孩喊救命的声音。

cheer [countable noun] a shout of happiness, praise, approval, or encouragement 欢呼声，喝彩声 | A deafening cheer rose from the crowd as the band walked onto the stage. 乐队走上台时，观众中响起震耳欲聋的欢呼声。 **give a cheer** | Let's all give a big cheer for the newly married couple! Hip, hip, hooray! 我们大家来给这对新人喝彩！嘿嘿好哇！

19.33 SHOW

I. to let someone see something 给某人看某物

show [transitive verb] to let someone see something, especially by holding it out in front of them 出示，给…看 | Everyone has to show their identity cards at the entrance to the building. 在大楼的入口，每个人都必须出示身份证。 **show somebody something** | Stephanie showed us her engagement ring. 斯蒂芬妮给我们看她的订婚戒指。 | Show me what you're hiding under the desk, Johnny. 给我看你在书桌下面藏了什么，约翰尼。 **show somebody something** | You have to show the security guard your pass. 你得向保安出示通行证。 **show something to somebody** | Neil showed his Pokemon card collection to Harry. 尼尔给哈里看他收集的宠物小精灵卡。

let somebody see [verb phrase] *especially spoken* to show something to someone, especially because they have asked to see it 【尤口】给某人看〔尤因对方要求〕 | Could you let me see the menu? 让我看看菜单好吗？ | How would you feel if I wrote something about you, but I wouldn't let you see it? 要是我写了关于你的什么东西，但是又不让你看，你会怎么想呢？ | Hold it up to the light and let me see what color it is. 把它拿到灯光下面，让我看看是什么颜色。

let somebody take a look alsolet somebody have a look *British* [verb phrase] to show something to someone, especially so that they can look at it closely, for example in order to fix it 让某人看一看〔如为了修理〕 | At least let Mike take a look – he might be able to help. 起码要让迈克

看一看—也许他帮得上忙。 **let sb take a look at** | Let me have a look at your necklace. Perhaps I can fix it. 让我看看你的项链，也许我能修理。 | Take your shirt off, and let me take a look at that cut on your shoulder. 把衬衫脱下来，让我看看你肩上的伤口。

present [transitive verb] to show something such as an official document or ticket to someone in an official position 出示〔正式文件或票〕 | Please present your boarding card at the gate. 请在登机口出示登机证。 **present something to somebody** | All passports must be presented to the immigration officer. 所有的护照都必须向移民官出示。

produce [transitive verb] *formal* to take something such as a ticket or official paper out of your pocket or bag and show it to someone in an official position 【正式】出示；取出〔票或正式文件等〕 | The man fired from the car window when he was asked by a police officer to produce a license for the weapon. 警察要求那人出示持枪证，他就从车窗里开了枪。 | Failure to produce a valid insurance certificate may result in criminal prosecution. 不能出示有效的保险证明书可能会导致被刑事起诉。

flash [transitive verb] to very quickly show something such as a ticket to someone when you are entering or leaving a place 亮出，快速地出示 | He flashed his membership card as passed through the door. 他在进门时亮了一下会员卡。 **flash something at somebody** | Two police officers burst in, the latter hurriedly flashing his ID card at her as they made their way upstairs. 两名警察闯进来，走向楼上时，后面的一个匆匆地向她亮了一下他的证件。

expose [transitive verb] *formal* to let someone see something that is usually covered or hidden 【正式】显露，露出〔一般都盖起来或藏起来的东西〕 | The animal opened its mouth, exposing rows of sharp white teeth. 那动物张开嘴露出两排白森森的尖利牙齿。 | The receding tide had exposed huge expanses of sand. 潮水退去，露出大片的沙地。 **exposed** [adjective] | A freezing wind bit at her exposed legs, and she huddled closer to the fire. 刺骨的寒风吹在她裸露的双腿上犹如刀割一般，她蜷缩着身子向火边靠得更近了。

reveal [transitive verb] to let someone see something that is usually hidden or that they did not know was there 使显露〔通常隐藏起来或某人不知道的东西〕 | She lifted the lid of the box to reveal a life-size porcelain baby doll. 她掀开盒子的盖，露出了一个真人大小的瓷娃娃。 | A medical examination may reveal evidence of dietary deficiencies. 体检可以反映出饮食方面有哪些摄入不足。

II. to show someone where something is 指给某人看某物在哪里

show [transitive verb] **show (somebody) where** | The secretary showed him where to hang his coat. 秘书指给他看外套挂在哪里。 | Please find enclosed a map showing where our offices are 附件是一份地图，标出了我们办事处的位置。 **show somebody something** | Uncle Joe showed me the best place to go fishing. 乔叔叔告诉我哪儿钓鱼最好。 **show somebody the way** | I'll show you the way to the station. It's not far. 我告诉你到火车站怎么走，不远的。

point to [verb phrase not in passive] to show someone where someone or something is, by pointing towards it with your finger 指向 | He took out a map and pointed to the island. 他取出地图，指着那座岛所在的位置。 | 'The whiskey's over there,' Katie said, pointing to a bottle on the table. "威士忌在那儿。"凯蒂指着桌上的一个瓶子说道。 | Can you point to the one you want? 你指给我看你要哪一个好吗？

point out [transitive phrasal verb] to show someone a particular person or thing that you want them to notice, especially by pointing towards it with your finger 〔尤用手指〕指出 **point out somebody/something** | As we drove through Baltimore, Mary pointed out the house where she was born. 我们驱车经过巴尔的摩的时候，玛丽指出了她出生的那所房子。 **point somebody/something out** | Which one's your boss? Can you point her out? 哪一个是你的老板？把她指出来好吗？ **point out something to somebody** | 'Aren't they beautiful?' said the guide, pointing out the paintings on the ceiling to us. "多漂亮啊！"导游指着天花板上的画对我们说。 **point out something for somebody** | Once they'd been pointed out for me, I had no trouble identifying the major stars and planets. 对于一些大的恒星和行星，只要有人指给我看过，我就不难找出它们的位置。

mark [transitive verb] to show where something is by putting an object there or making a mark 标示，标出 | Michael gave us a map of the city and marked some places of interest to visit. 迈克尔给了我们一张市区地图，并标出了可以去参观的一些名胜。 | He put a slip of paper in his book to mark his page. 他在书中夹了一张纸片，表示他读到了那一页。 | A barbed wire fence marks the boundary between the two communities. 那两个社区之间以带刺的铁丝网为界。 **mark the spot** | The church marks the spot where St Peter died. 这个教堂标示出了圣彼得去世的地点。

indicate [intransitive/transitive verb] to show where

something or someone is by pointing with part of your body 〔用身体部位〕指示 | The Director indicated a small table, where the items were on display. 董事指着一张上面摆放着物品的小桌子。 | 'Shall we go in here?' He indicated the coffee bar. "我们进去好吗？"他指着一家咖啡馆说。 **indicate (something) with something** | 'That's my boss,' he said, indicating with a nod of his head. "那是我老板。"他点了一下头说。

III. to show information or measurements on a machine or sign 在机器或标牌上显示信息或量度

show [transitive verb] | The airline's passenger brochure shows air-routes, aircraft speeds and arrival and departure times. 航空公司的乘客指南上写明了航线、飞行速度，以及到达和起飞的时间。 | A menu showing the options will appear on the computer screen. 电脑屏幕上将出现一个显示选项的菜单。 | I think that clock must be showing the wrong time. 我觉得那时钟显示的时间肯定不对。 **show that** | The graph shows that gas volume increases with temperature. 图表表明气体的体积随着温度的上升而增加。

say [transitive verb not in passive] *especially spoken* to show a particular distance, time, speed etc 【尤口】表明，指明〔路程、时间、速度等〕 | Although we must have done about 100 miles, the petrol gauge still said half-full. 虽然我们肯定已经开了有100英里左右，但是油量表上仍显示还有一半的油。 | What does your watch say? I think mine's stopped. 你的表是几点了？我想我的表停了。

display [transitive verb] if a computer or signdisplays information, it shows the information in a way that makes it easy to see or notice 〔电脑或标牌〕显示；展示 | Press 'Enter' to display the sorted mailing list. 按输入键可以显示已分类的邮寄名单。 | The licence must be clearly displayed in the car windscreen. 许可证必须清楚地摆放在汽车挡风玻璃后。

indicate [transitive verb] if an instrument for measuringindicates information, it shows that information 〔测量仪器〕标明，显示 | The temperature gauge indicated zero. 温度计显示为零度。 | This dial indicates oil pressure in the engine. 这仪表显示引擎的油压。

register [transitive verb] if a piece of equipmentregisters a particular speed, distance, time etc, that speed, distance etc has reached a particular point on the equipment's scale 〔仪器等〕显示，记录〔速度、距离、时间等〕 | The jelly is ready for bottling when the thermometer registers 165 degrees. 温度计显示165度的时候，果酱就可以装瓶了。 | Wind speeds registering between 70 and 100 mph have been recorded. 目前记录的风速为每小时70到100英里。 | The biggest quake registered 5.2 on the Richter scale. 最大的一次地震记录是里氏5.2级。

IV. to show art, paintings, products etc to a lot of people 向许多人展示艺术品、画作、产品等

show [intransitive/transitive verb] toshow something such as paintings or interesting objects, especially a collection of them, by putting them in a public place so that a lot of people can see them 展示，展出〔画作或有趣物品等〕 | She hopes to show her paintings at the Institute of Contemporary Art. 她希望在当代美术学院展出她的画作。 | His work-in-progress is currently showing at the Guildhall in Manchester. 他的未完成作品目前正在曼彻斯特的大会堂展出。 **be shown** | Some of Bresson's best photographs are being shown at the National Portrait Gallery this month. 布雷森部分摄影佳作本月正在国家肖像画廊展出。

display [transitive verb] if a shop, museum etc displays things, it arranges them in a way that makes it possible for people to see them clearly 〔商店、博物馆等〕陈列；展出 | The store windows were displaying the latest spring fashions. 商店橱窗里陈列着最新的春季时装。 | Many stalls displayed the work of local artists and craftsmen. 许多摊位上陈列着当地艺术家和工匠的作品。 | In one room, late 19th and early 20th century paintings are displayed. 一个房间里展出了19世纪末和20世纪初的画作。

exhibit [transitive verb] to show a special collection of paintings, photographs etc in a public place where people can look at them 展出，展览〔特别收藏的画作、摄影作品等〕 | The gallery exhibits mainly contemporary sculpture and photography. 这个美术馆主要展出当代雕刻和摄影艺术。 | Picasso's paintings have been exhibited in galleries and museums all over the world. 毕加索的画作在世界各地的美术馆和博物馆里展出。 | The sculpture was first exhibited at the Canadian National Exhibition. 这尊雕塑第一次是在加拿大国家展览上展出的。 **exhibit** [countable noun] something that is exhibited: 展品 | All exhibits are listed in the catalogue. 所有展品都列在目录上。

be on show/on display [verb phrase] if works of art, new products, or interesting objectsare on display, they have been put in a public place where people can look at them 〔艺术品、新产品或有趣物品〕被陈列，被展出 | The Supermac Computer was on display at the Umax booth.

超级苹果电脑在力捷展区展出。 | As expected, there were dozens of cellular phones on display. 一如所料，陈列着许许多多手机。 | Several famous paintings by Leonardo da Vinci are on show at the National Gallery. 莱奥纳多·达·芬奇的几幅名画在国家美术馆里展出。 **go on display/show** start to be shown for the first time 进行展览/开始展出 | Schiele's watercolours go on show here for two months, starting August 24. 席勒的水彩画从8月24日起在这里展出两个月。

unveil [transitive verb] to show or officially tell people about a new product, plan etc for the first time 为…揭开面纱；首次公开〔计划〕；首次展出〔新产品〕 | GM's solar-powered car was unveiled at last month's Geneva auto show. 通用汽车公司的太阳能汽车在上月的日内瓦车展上首次展出。 | The government has unveiled its plans for the future of Britain's armed forces. 政府首次公开英国武装力量的未来计划。

V. when paintings, art, products etc are shown publicly 画作、艺术品、产品等的公开展出

exhibition/show alsoexhibit *American* [countable noun] an event at which a collection of paintings, interesting objects etc are shown to the public for a period of time 展览〔会〕 | All the photographs in the exhibition are for sale. 展览会上的所有照片都供出售。 **photographic/trade/Picasso etc exhibition** | Milan is hosting an international trade exhibition this month. 米兰本月将主办一个国际性的交易展览会。 | The exhibit, entitled "Search and Destroy', proved to be very popular. 这次展览主题为“探索与毁灭”非常受欢迎。 **exhibition/show of** | Davis is organizing an exhibition of paintings by contemporary black artists. 戴维斯正在筹办一个当代黑人画家作品展。

display [countable noun] a group of things that are shown together for people to look at 陈列的物品 | They held a spectacular firework display to mark the new millennium. 他们举办了一个壮观的烟花表演庆祝新千年。 **display of** | The festival of Lucia is a dazzling display of the art, music and dance of an ancient culture. 露西娅艺术节内容丰富，令人眼花缭乱，展示了一个古代文化的艺术、音乐和舞蹈等各种项目。 | a display of Shona sculpture from Zimbabwe 从津巴布韦来的绍纳人雕塑展品

VI. to show someone a house, building, or place 带领某人看房子、大楼或某个地方

show somebody something [verb phrase] to show someone a house, building, or other place by walking with them around it and telling them about it 带某人看某物 | Let me show you the garden. 我带你看看花园吧。 | It's worth asking a local guide to show you the sights. 请一个当地的导游带你游览景点是值得的。 | The real estate agent showed them house after house, but they couldn't find one they liked. 房地产经纪人带他们看了一处又一处的房子，可他们就是找不到自己喜欢的。

show somebody around alsoshow somebody round *British* [transitive phrasal verb] to show someone the interesting or important parts of a place or building when they first visit it 带某人四处看看 | She'd never been to Oxford before, so I offered to show her round. 她以前从没到过牛津，所以我提出带她去逛逛。 | Later, he showed Margaret all around his new house. 后来，他带玛格丽特到他的新房子里四处看看。 | In the afternoon, we were shown around the Kennedy Space Center. 下午，有人带我们参观了肯尼迪宇航中心。

conduct [transitive verb] to show someone a building or place on an official tour 陪同…参观，带领〔指正式的参观〕 **conduct around** | The visitors were conducted around the factory by senior managers. 来宾在高级经理的带领下参观了工厂。 | An officer was sent to conduct the journalists around the shattered building. 一位官员被派去带领记者看了倒塌的大楼。 **conducted tour** [countable noun] an organized trip in which an official guide shows people a place 有导游陪同的旅游 | We went on a conducted tour of the castle. 我们在导游的带领下参观了城堡。

take somebody on a tour [verb phrase] to show someone a city, museum, house etc, and tell them about all the important or interesting parts of it 带某人参观，带某人游览 | Gregory took us on a riverboat tour down the Volga. 格雷戈里带我们乘内河船游览了伏尔加河。 | Officials were taken on a tour of the one-time maximum security prison. 有人带领官员参观了这座曾经戒备最森严的监狱。

VII. to show someone something because you are proud of it 向某人炫耀某物

show off [transitive phrasal verb] to show someone or something that you are proud of to other people 炫耀 **show off something/somebody (to somebody)** | She raised her wrist, showing off a sparkling diamond bracelet. 她抬起手腕，亮出一条亮闪闪的钻石手链。 | At last, this was a chance to show off her talents before a real audience. 终于机会来了，她可以在真正的观众面前展示自己的才华了。 **show something/somebody off (to**

somebody) | He wanted to show his daughter off to everybody. 他想向所有人夸耀他的女儿。

flaunt [transitive verb] to let people see your valuable possessions so that they know you are rich or successful, in a way that annoys people〔使人烦扰地〕炫耀，夸耀〔自己的钱财〕 | Others have called him arrogant, for flaunting his millionaire lifestyle. 他喜欢摆阔，别人都说他自负。 | He's very rich, but he doesn't like to flaunt his wealth or waste his money. 他非常有钱，但不喜欢炫耀财富，也不挥霍。 | If you've got it, flaunt it! 你有的话展示给大家看呀！

flourish [transitive verb] to wave something in your hand in order to make people notice it 挥动〔以便引起注意〕 | She came in excitedly, flourishing a letter with her exam results. 她兴奋地走进来，手里挥舞着她的考试成绩通知书。 | The painting showed two gates guarded by imposing military figures flourishing swords. 画上有两扇大门，由手挥宝剑的威武的军人把守。

parade [transitive verb] if someoneparades another person, they show that person in public for others to see, usually proudly or as if they own them 炫耀，炫示；使示众 **parade across/through/beside etc** | The captured soldiers were paraded through the streets of the city. 被俘的士兵在城里游街示众。 | The senator loves parading his beautiful new wife before the nation. 参议员喜欢在国人面前炫耀他那位美丽的新太太。

VIII. when something shows that something else is true 某事物表明另一事物是真的

show [transitive verb not in progressive] to prove that something is true 表明，证明，证实 | Her nervousness is shown by a tendency to laugh a lot in public. 她在众人面前经常发笑，这说明她紧张。 **show (somebody) how/what/why etc** | It cost $5000 to repair the car – that shows how bad the damage was! 修这车花了5,000美元，可见损毁有多严重!! | It shows you what they think of their customers, if they can't even be bothered to answer your letter! 如果他们甚至连信都不愿意给你回，这就说明顾客在他们心中是什么地位！ **show something/somebody to do something** | Caffeine has been shown to have a good effect on mental performance. 咖啡因被证明有助于大脑的功能。 **show (that)** | The evidence shows that this area was probably the site of a Roman settlement. 有证据显示，这个地区可能是一个古罗马村落的遗址。 | The polls clearly show that the voters are dissatisfied with the present government. 民意调查清楚地表明选民对现政府不满。 **it (just) goes to show** use to emphasize that something proves that what you are saying is true 这〔恰好〕证明 | It just goes to show that we can all learn from experience, whether we're 8 or 80. 这件事恰好证明，我们大家，不管是8岁还是80岁，都可以从经验中学习。

be a sign [verb phrase] if an event or actionis a sign of something else, it is one of the things that shows that something is probably true 是…的迹象 **be a sign of** | The public opposition to the airport is a sign of how much people's attitudes have changed. 民众反对建机场，这是人们态度转变的迹象。 | A cluttered desk is a sign of a creative mind. 桌子凌乱是创造力的表现。 **be a sign that** | When a dog wags his tail, it's a sign that he's happy. 狗摇尾巴表明它是高兴的。 **be a sure/clear sign** | My mother pursed her lips, a sure sign of displeasure. 我母亲撅起嘴，明显是不高兴的表示。 **take/view/see something as a sign that** decide that it shows something 把某事当成…的迹象 | When she didn't return my calls, I took it as a sign that she just wasn't interested. 她没有回电话，我当她是不感兴趣了。

demonstrate [transitive verb not in progressive] *formal* to show very clearly that something is true - use this especially in official or technical contexts 【正式】证明，证实〔尤用于正式场合或技术方面〕 | His commitment to the company is demonstrated by his work on the project. 他对公司的忠诚，从他为这个项目所做的工作中得到了证明。 **demonstrate how/why/whether etc** | Here are some examples that demonstrate how badly some students write their resumés. 这里有几个例子说明有些学生的简历写得多么不好。 | The assessment center gives each applicant the opportunity to demonstrate whether they are suited to the work. 评估中心给每一位应聘者一个机会证明自己是否合适做这个工作。 **demonstrate that** | I'm afraid this whole episode demonstrates that we have become less compassionate as a society. 我认为，这整个事件表明我们这个社会同情心减弱了。 **demonstrate (something) to somebody** | You've got to be able to demonstrate to people that the union can help in these cases. 你得向人们证明这些事情工会可以提供帮助。

mean [transitive verb not in progressive or passive] if an event or actionmeans something, you can guess from it that something has happened or is true 意味着，表明 | Cloudy water from the taps usually means problems with your storage tank. 自来水浑浊一般表示水箱有问题。 | A free economy does not mean the absence of any economic control. 自由经济并不是说没有任何经济调

控。 **mean (that)** | This sort of behaviour means that the child is definitely unhappy. 这种行为表明孩子肯定是不快乐的。 | If A is false, does that also mean proposition B is false? 如果A是错误的，那么是否就意味着命题B也是错误的呢? **must mean** | Her car's not there, so that must mean she's gone to pick him up. 她的车不在那里，那表示她肯定是去接他了。

make clear [verb phrase not in progressive] to show very clearly that something is true 清楚地表明 **make it clear (that)** | This new evidence makes it clear that Rourke was acting independently of the others. 这个新的证据清楚地表明，鲁尔克是独立于他人而行动的。 **make it clear what/why/how etc** | The look in her eyes made it clear what she meant. 她的眼神清楚地表明了她的意思。 **make clear something** | The Unabomber's diary makes clear his loathing and contempt for society. "隐形炸弹人"的日记明确表示了他对社会的痛恶和鄙视。

reflect [transitive verb not in progressive] if somethingreflects a situation or fact, it is a result of that situation or fact and shows clearly that the situation or fact exists 反映；显示 | The three-year guarantee reflects the company's confidence in the quality of its products. 三年的保修期反映了该公司对自己产品质量的信心。 | His fair, freckled skin and blue eyes reflect his Irish heritage. 他那白皙、长着雀斑的皮肤和蓝眼睛显示出了他的爱尔兰血统。 | This poll reflects what the Republicans of California are sensing. 这次民意调查反映出加州的共和党意识到了什么。 **be reflected in** | The culture of a nation is always reflected in its language. 一个民族的文化往往反映在它的语言里。

illustrate [transitive verb not in progressive] to be an example which shows that a fact is true or that a situation exists 〔举例〕说明，阐明 | As this story illustrates, some stars have become as bored as audiences by Hollywood extravagance. 这个故事说明，有些明星和观众一样厌倦了好莱坞的奢华。 | This point can be illustrated by two brief examples. 这一点可以用两个简单的例子来说明。 **illustrate how/why/what** | The experiment illustrates how careful you have to be when interpreting results. 这个实验说明，分析结果的时候要多么小心。

tell [transitive verb not in progressive or passive] if a situation, detail etctells you something, it helps you to know, understand, or guess more about something 告诉，说明 | What does this tell us about the experience of young immigrants to this country? 对于年轻移民来这个国家的经历，这个故事告诉了我们什么？ **tell somebody how many/much etc** | Unfortunately, the photographs can tell us very little about the potential for life on Mars. 遗憾的是，关于火星上是否有生命存在，这些照片能告诉我们的非常少。 **tell somebody that** | The research told us that many drug addicts were returning to heroin up to three years after the treatment. 调查告诉我们，许多有毒瘾的人接受治疗以后，最多过三年就会再次复吸海洛因。

be evidence [verb phrase] if a situation, detail, factis evidence of a general situation, attitude, type of behaviour etc, it shows that it exists 是…的证明 **be evidence of** | Changes in sexual laws in recent years are evidence of a gradual movement towards greater tolerance. 近年来涉及性方面的法律的修改，证明人们的态度逐渐变得更加宽容。 **be evidence that** | Journalists argue that being attacked by both sides is evidence that their coverage is fair. 新闻记者争辩说，双方都来攻击他们就说明他们的报道是公正的。 | This is clear evidence that the crime figures do not represent the true situation. 这明确表明，犯罪数字并不能反映真实的情况。

reveal [transitive verb not in progressive] to show something that most people did not know or realize is true 揭示，揭露 | The way he spoke in the bar afterwards revealed prejudice and bitterness that I had never suspected. 后来他在酒吧里说的那些话道出了他的偏见和怨愤，这是我以前未曾怀疑过的。 | Separate holidays and weekends apart reveal more clearly than any words the state of their marriage. 假期和周末都分开各自过，这毋庸多言就清楚地揭示了他们的婚姻状况。 **reveal how/why/what etc** | The President's refusal to meet the press reveals just how serious the crisis is. 总统拒绝与媒体见面，这正揭示了危机的严重性。 | Positive tests have revealed why some athletes were so reluctant to co-operate. 检验结果呈阳性，这就揭露了为什么有些运动员那么不愿意合作。 **reveal that** | The fact that there are no black officers in the entire regiment reveals that the army is not serious about its anti-discrimination policies. 整个军团里没有一个黑人军官，这个事实揭示出军中的反歧视政策并不是认真的。 **revealing** [adjective] | a very revealing statement 一个使真相大白的声明

IX. when something shows that something else is likely to be true 某事物表明另一事物有可能是真实的

suggest [transitive verb not in progressive] to show that something is probably true, even though there is no definite proof 显示，间接表明，暗示 | In fact, the situation is far worse than these figures suggest. 事实上，情况远比这

些数据所反映的要来得严重。 **suggest (that)** | There was nothing in his letter to suggest that he might have been unhappy or depressed. 他的信中没有片言只字显示他当时是不开心或沮丧的。 | The drop in trading suggests the Asian economies may be headed for recession. 贸易下滑显示亚洲的经济可能正在走向衰退。 **suggest something to somebody** | A child's behavior might suggest to others that there are problems at home. 孩子的行为有可能向别人暗示家里出现了问题。 **strongly suggest** show that something is very likely 清楚地显示 | The door had not been forced open, which strongly suggests that the victim was known to her killer. 门不是强行破开的，这清楚说明被害人是认识凶手的。

indicate [transitive verb not in progressive] if scientific facts, tests, official figures etcindicate something, they show that it is likely to be true 〔科学事实、测试、官方数字等〕表明，说明，表示 | How badly reform is needed was indicated recently by the rising youth crime figures. 最近青年人犯罪数字在提高，这说明了改革的迫切需要。 **indicate (that)** | Research indicates that the drug can be harmful to pregnant women. 研究显示，这种药物可对孕妇造成伤害。 | Campaign finance records indicate many of the guests were donors to his own party. 竞选活动的财务记录表明，许多来宾都是他这个党派的捐助人。

give the impression [verb phrase not usually in progressive] to make people think that a particular situation exists, even though this may not actually be true 给人以…的印象 | She wasn't stupid, though at times she gave that impression. 她并不笨，只是有时候会给人这种印象。 **give the impression (that)** | The luxurious offices gave the impression that the company had plenty of money to spare. 豪华的办公室给人一种这样的印象—这家公司有的是钱。 **give the impression of** | All this splendour and ceremony may at first give the impression of high culture and sophistication. 这种排场和礼数起初可能给人一种文化修养深、不同凡俗的印象。 **give the impression that** | He gave me the impression that he didn't really rate my work. 他给我的印象是，他对我的工作并没有很好的评价。

point to [transitive phrasal verb not in progressive or passive] to show that a particular explanation for something is likely to be true or that something is likely to happen in the future 〔某解释〕指向，表明〔某事可能是真的或未来会发生的〕 | All the evidence points to a fatty diet being the main cause of heart disease in the West. 所有证据都表明高脂肪的饮食是西方国家引发心脏病的主要原因。 | The poor economic climate and the attitude of leading executives both point to a grim future. 不利的经济气候，以及主要管理人员的态度，都表明未来形势严峻。

imply [transitive verb not in progressive] if a fact or piece of information, especially scientific information,implies something, it shows that it is likely to be true 〔某事实或资料，尤指科学资料〕意味着，说明 | Among the ruins there are inscriptions, implying some degree of literacy even in the 9th century BC. 废墟中有碑文，这意味着早在公元前9世纪的时候就已经有了一定程度的文化水平。 | As the examples imply, some markets are local while others are national or international in scope. 这些例子表明，从范围来看，有些市场是地方性的，有些则是全国性乃至国际性的。 **imply (that)** | The results imply that the disease originated in West Africa. 结果显示这种疾病最早可能源自西非。

implicate [transitive verb] to show that someone or something is likely to be involved in or connected to something, especially something bad or harmful 暗示有牵连；说明是…的原因〔尤指不好的或有害的事物〕 | According to the prosecution, DNA tests 'irrefutably' implicate Henson. 根据控方所说，脱氧核糖核酸检测"无可辩驳"地表明亨森与事件有关。 **implicate in** | Sexually transmitted diseases have long been implicated in infertility. 性传播疾病很早就被认为是不育的一个原因。 **implicate as** | Seafood is increasingly implicated as the source of the hepatitis A virus. 海产食品被越来越多地认为是甲型肝炎病毒的元凶。 **implicate himself/yourself etc** show, suggest, or prove that he etc has committed a crime 表明他/你自己等有罪 | Simon knew he couldn't possibly provide a blood sample without implicating himself. 西蒙知道，如果提供了血样，就不可能不把自己牵涉进去。

be indicative of [verb phrase] *formal* if somethingis indicative of an event or situation, it shows that the event or situation is likely to exist or be true, but it is not definite that it does 【正式】是…的征兆；指明，表明 | Persistent abdominal pain may be indicative of appendicitis. 肚子持续疼痛可能是阑尾炎的征兆。 | The absence of any famous female composers is more indicative of male dominance than male genius. 没有著名的女作曲家，这反映出的是男人的主导地位，而不是男人的天赋。

X. to show that someone or something is good 表明某人或某物好

show [transitive verb not in progressive] | His performance shows great talent. 他的表演显示出他极高的天赋。 | Lieutenant Marche's actions showed great courage and leadership. 马奇中尉的行为显出他极大的勇气和领导才能。

show how/what/why etc | This latest album certainly shows why Pine is rated a first-class jazz musician among his peers. 这张最新的专辑绝对能说明派因为什么能超越同辈，被誉为一流的爵士音乐家。

say a lot for/about alsosay a great deal for/about [verb phrase not in progressive] *informal* to show very clearly that someone has good qualities, though those qualities are not always named 【非正式】充分说明〔某人的优点〕 | The decision says a great deal for Chang's courage and convictions. 这个决定充分说明了常的勇气和信心。 | To have those sort of setbacks and still keep everything together says a lot about Richard. 遭遇那样的挫折还能坚强不屈，这充分说明了理查德的性格。 **say a lot for/about that** | It says a lot for Banks that he decided to finish the race even though he had no hope of winning. 班克斯虽然获胜无望，但还是决定完成赛事，这足以说明他的毅力。

be a tribute to [verb phrase] if a fact or achievementis a tribute to someone or something, it shows their good qualities because it is a result of those qualities 体现，证明〔某人或某事物的良好品质〕 | It was a tribute to her teaching methods that most of the children passed the tests. 大部分孩子都通过了这些考试，这就说明她的教学方法很优秀。 | That the book was ever finished was a tribute to the patience and dedication of all concerned. 本书得以完成体现了所有相关人员的耐心和奉献精神。

reflect well on [verb phrase not usually in progressive] if an action or eventreflects well on a person or organization, it shows that they have good qualities or abilities, and this makes people's opinion of them improve 充分说明，充分反映〔某人或某一组织的良好品质或能力〕 | Military success always reflects well on the government in power at the time. 军事上的成就总是充分反映了当权政府的能力。 | This win reflects well on the growing strength of our young players. 这次获胜充分体现了我们年轻球员的力量在不断壮大。 | The television coverage of the trial reflected well on NBC. 电视上对这个案件审理的报道充分体现了美国全国广播公司的能力。

be a testament to [verb phrase] *formal* if somethingis testament to a particular quality or person, it shows how good, strong, skilled etc that quality or person really is 【正式】是…的明证 | The incredible precision of the equipment is testament to the mechanical skill of the engineers who built it. 这个设备令人难以置信的精确度显示了制造这个设备的工程师的技术水平。 | It is a testament to the greatness of Rodgers & Hart that their music still sounds as fresh and vital as the day it was written. "罗杰斯和哈特"组合的音乐现在听来依然清新、充满活力，一如当初，这充分证明了他们的伟大。

XI. to show that someone or something is bad 表明某人或某物不好

show [transitive verb not in progressive] | His approach to the problem showed a complete lack of understanding. 他所用的方法表明他完全没有理解这一问题。 **show how/what/why etc** | This just shows how the standard of reporting has declined over the past ten years. 这正说明了过去十年里新闻报道的水准在下降。 | Maddie's remarks showed why she is disliked and feared by her fellow workers. 马迪的话说明了她的同事为什么不喜欢她、怕她。

not say much for alsonot say a lot for somebody/something [verb phrase not in progressive] if a fact or achievement doesnot say much for someone or something, it shows very clearly that they are not as good, skilful etc as they should be 说明某人/某事物不好 | Only a quarter of the class passed the exam, which doesn't say much for the quality of the teaching. 班上只有1/4的学生通过这次考试，这说明教学质量有问题。 | It doesn't say much for the media that they are criticizing something they haven't even seen yet. 媒体对于某件事情甚至没有亲自去了解就横加批评，这说明了很大的问题。

be a reflection on [verb phrase] if a bad situation or a bad resultis a reflection on someone or something, it shows their character, abilities, or qualities are not very good, because the bad situation or result is their fault 是〔某人不好的性格或能力，或某物不好的质量〕的反映 | 'It's no reflection on you,' Fred explained kindly. 'My mum's always like that with my girlfriends.' "这并不说明是你不好，"弗雷德和气地解释道。"我妈妈对待我的女朋友总是这样。" | When children are criticized, mothers often see it as a reflection on themselves. 孩子受到批评时，做母亲的常常会觉得那是自己不对。

reflect badly on alsonot reflect well on somebody/something [verb phrase not usually in progressive] if an action or eventreflects badly on someone, it shows that they have bad qualities, and this makes people's opinion of them become worse 给某人/某物带来不良影响 | The way that the refugees have been treated reflects very badly on the government. 难民们所受到的待遇有损政府的形象。 | Both women knew that squabbling in public would reflect badly on both of them. 两个女人都知道，当众争执会使两人都丢脸。

be a comment on [verb phrase] if a bad situationis a

comment on problems or changes that affect all of society, it shows that these problems or changes exist and have a bad influence 〔某坏情况〕是对…的反映 | The increasing focus on sex and violence in most movies is a comment on the changing tastes of the movie-going public. 多数电影里都越来越着力地渲染性和暴力的场面，这反映了电影观众口味的变化。 **be a sad/damning comment on** | The food queues were a sad comment on the quality of life in the new republic. 排队购买食物可悲地反映出新共和国的生活质量。 | To suggest that people are only honest when it can benefit them, is a damning comment on the human character. 说人只是在有利可图的时候才会诚实，这是人性可悲的写照。

be symptomatic of alsobe a symptom of [verb phrase] *formal* if a small problemis symptomatic of a more serious or general problem, it shows that the more serious or general problem exists 【正式】是…的征兆 | The whole episode was symptomatic of the US determination to avoid another Cuba. 整件事表现了美国避免出现另一个古巴的决心。 | Noisy classrooms are a symptom of a breakdown in authority. 课堂喧哗吵闹是教师丧失威信的一个征兆。

be an indictment of [verb phrase] to show very clearly that a system, plan etc is very bad, very wrong, or is not working in the way that it should 是对〔制度、计划等〕的控诉 | The movie is neither an indictment nor an endorsement of capital punishment. 这部电影对死刑既没有提出批评，也不表示赞同。 **be a glaring/sad/serious etc indictment of something** be a very clear sign of something bad 对某事是明显/令人难过/严重等的控诉 | Numbers of casualties among refugees represent an appalling indictment of Western policy. 难民中伤亡人数之多是对西方政策的有力控诉。 | It is a serious indictment of a medical profession so arrogant that it dismisses out of hand any 'alternative' forms of therapy. 这是对狂妄自大的医学界的严正指控，他们把所有的"替代性"治疗方法都拒之于门外。

make a mockery of [verb phrase] to show that something such as a system, principle, or idea is completely false, stupid, or ineffective - use this especially when you think it is wrong that something should be made to seem bad or wrong 是对…的嘲讽 | If that man gets released, it will make a mockery of our legal system. 如果那人获释，那就是对我们司法制度的嘲讽。 | Recent expenditure on defense has made a mockery of government promises to improve the lives of ordinary Russians. 最近的国防开支是对政府要改善俄罗斯民生这一承诺的嘲讽。

XII. to show that something is going to happen 表示某事即将发生

mean [transitive verb not in progressive or passive] to be a sign that something is very likely to happen 表示，意味着 | Dark clouds usually mean rain. 乌云一般表示要下雨了。 **mean (that)** | High interest rates and high inflation mean a recession is not far away. 高利率和高通货膨胀意味着经济衰退为期不远了。 | His new responsibilities at work mean Leroy will rarely see his children. 勒罗伊的新职务意味着他难得能见到自己的孩子了。 **take something to mean (that)** believe that something is a sign of something 把某事看成是…的表示 | Stein took off his glasses and rested his head on the back of the chair. I took this to mean that he wasn't going to say any more. 斯坦摘下眼镜，把头靠在椅背上。我觉得他这样子是不打算再说什么了。

spell [transitive verb not in progressive or passive] if a situation or actionspells trouble, problems etc, it makes you expect that something bad will happen, because there are clear signs that it will 意味着〔坏事要发生〕；招致 | No one thinks this could spell the closure of the firm, but things could be better. 没有人觉得这样做会使公司关门，反而可以做得更好。 | Out-of-town retail developments often spell the death of independent high street shops. 镇外的零售业开发区往往会导致大街上独立经营的商店消失。

bode well/ill [verb phrase not usually in progressive] *formal* to be a sign that something good or bad is likely to happen in the future 【正式】是个好/不好的兆头 | Gandalf's late arrival did not bode well. 甘道夫的迟到不是个好兆头。 **bode well/ill for** | The drop in profits bodes ill for Japan's semiconductor industry. 利润下降对日本的半导体工业来说不是个好兆头。 | The high early viewing figures bode well for writers Lane and Harvey, who hope to achieve network success. 初期的浏览人数很多，这对莱恩和哈维两位作者来说是好兆头，他们希望在网络上取得成功。

herald [transitive verb not in progressive] to be a sign that something is going to happen soon, especially something important - used especially in literature or newspapers 预示，预告…的来临〔尤用于文学作品中或报纸上〕 | In February, the first storks arrive, heralding spring. 2月里第一批白鹳飞来，预告春天将临。 | What changes do the attacks herald for everyday life in the US? 这些袭击事件预示着美国人的日常生活将会发生什么样的变化? | His prosecution perhaps heralds an end to the systematic corruption that has stained this government's reputation. 他这次被起诉也许预示着，玷污政府名声的体制腐败走到尽头

了。 **herald something as** | Taxol has been heralded as a breakthrough in cancer treatment. 泰素被誉为是癌症治疗方面的一个突破。

XIII. to show your thoughts or feelings 流露你的思想或感情

show [transitive verb] to behave in a way that shows people how you feel or what you character is like 流露，表现出 | Paul didn't show much interest in the idea. 保罗对这个想法没有表现出多大兴趣。 | I just want you to show some respect, just for once. 我只是希望你能表示一点尊重，就这一次。 | If you're pleased, you've got a funny way of showing it. 如果你开心了，就会用一种有趣的方法表现出来。 **show how angry/upset/happy etc you are** | The hostages showed great courage in a very frightening situation. 人质在十分可怕的情况下表现出了极大的勇气。 | I was determined not to show how upset I felt. 我下定决心，不表现出自己有多不安。

display [transitive verb] to behave in a way that shows people how you feel or what your character is like.Display is more formal than show 展示，表现，显露〔display比show更正式〕 | I'm displaying my ignorance here, but could you just tell us exactly what your job as a geologist involves? 恕我无知，可否确切地告诉我们作为地质学家你都干些什么呢? | The previous government displayed a notable lack of enthusiasm for women's rights. 前届政府对妇女权利问题表现得明显缺乏热情。 | The contestants here today have displayed tremendous skill. 今天参赛者显示出了高超的技艺。 **display** [countable noun] | a display of strength 力量的表现 | Ian never did like public displays of affection. 伊恩从来都不喜欢在公开场合表现得很亲热。

demonstrate [transitive verb] to do something in order to deliberately and clearly show an attitude or feeling 表明，表示〔某种态度或感情〕 | Brenda wanted to demonstrate her sympathy in a practical way. 布伦达想以实际行动表示她的同情。 | The new law was intended to demonstrate the government's concern for the lowest paid workers. 这条新的法律旨在表示政府对最低工资工人的关心。

exhibit [transitive verb] *formal* to clearly show how you feel 【正式】表现，显出 | The prisoner exhibited no emotion when the sentence was read out. 宣读判决书的时候，囚犯表现得无动于衷。 | Anyone who exhibits extreme anxiety in the face of potential danger is unlikely to become an effective military leader. 任何人如果在潜在的危险面前表现出极度的焦躁不安，都不可能成为一名卓越的军事首领。

register [transitive verb] *especially written* to show a feeling by the expression on your face, especially when you are reacting to something that happens or to what someone has said 【尤书面】显出，流露〔某种表情，尤指在对所发生之事或某人所说的话作出的反应〕 | Caitlin watched his face, which registered a mixture of alarm and astonishment. 凯特琳注视着他的脸，那张脸流露出惊慌和诧异的交错神色。 | It was only when I mentioned the money that she registered a flicker of interest. 在我提到钱的时候，她脸上才闪现出一丝兴趣。

XIV. to show your feelings, attitudes etc when you do not intend to 不经意地流露出感情、态度等

can't hide [verb phrase] if youcan't hide a feeling, you cannot stop yourself from showing it because the feeling is so strong 掩饰不住 | Kris couldn't hide her delight at my situation. 对我的情况，克丽丝喜不自禁。! | 'It'll be okay,' said Kang, unable to hide his disappointment. "没关系的。"康说道，失望之情难以掩饰。 **can't hide from** | He couldn't hide his envy from her. 他在她面前掩饰不住自己的嫉妒。

reveal [transitive verb not usually in progressive] to show a feeling, quality, or attitude, especially without realizing that you are showing it 〔无意识地〕流露，暴露 | The look on my face must have revealed my embarrassment. 我脸上的表情肯定暴露了我的窘迫。 | Carter's face was a blank, revealing no emotion. 卡特一脸茫然，毫无表情。 | A slight trembling of his hands revealed his growing excitement. 他的双手微微颤抖，流露出越来越激动的情绪。

betray [transitive verb not in progressive or passive] to show a feeling, attitude, quality etc when you do not want or intend to 〔非故意地〕流露，暴露 | His words were calm, but his voice betrayed his very real concern and anxiety. 他的言语是平静的，但是他的声音却暴露出他确实非常担心和焦虑。 | Barker's comments on Germany betrayed a woeful ignorance of history and recent politics. 巴克评论德国的那番话暴露了他对历史和时政的极度无知。

XV. someone who usually shows what they feel and think 通常会把自己的感受和想法表露出来的人

open [adjective] someone who isopen does not try to hide what they are feeling or thinking 坦诚的，坦率的 | He had a very open nature. 他性格非常直率。 | My New Year resolution is to be more honest and open towards other people. 我的新年计划是待人要更加诚恳坦率。 **open about**

| Julia was quite open about her disappointment. 朱莉娅很坦诚，并不掩饰她的失望。 | So I'll lose my job, just for being open about my beliefs. 所以我要失去工作了，就因为我对自己的信仰未加隐瞒。 **openly** [adverb] | She spoke openly about her fears. 她坦率地说出自己的恐惧。 | You openly disobeyed your father. 你公然违抗你父亲的意愿。

demonstrative [adjective] someone who isdemonstrative shows feelings of friendliness or love clearly and without being embarrassed, for example by kissing or touching 善于表露感情的，感情外露的 | His parents were never very demonstrative towards him, so he finds it hard to show his own feelings. 他父母对他从来都不太表露感情，所以他也觉得很难表露自己的感情。 | She's not a very demonstrative person, but her friends are important to her. 她不是一个感情很外露的人，但朋友对她来说很重要。

XVI. someone who does not usually show what they feel or think 通常都不表露自己的感受或想法的人

reserved [adjective] someone who isreserved is usually quiet and unwilling to talk about or show their feelings 沉默寡言的，内敛的 | Are you cautious and reserved, or adventurous and uninhibited? 你是谨慎寡言的人，还是敢作敢为、放任不羁的人? | They are very reserved people, the English. It takes some time to get to know them. 英格兰人性格很内敛，了解他们要花点时间。

introverted [adjective] someone who isintroverted is quiet and prefers not to be with other people, and does not talk about their feelings or opinions 性格内向的 | He is described as an introverted teenager, with a love of horses. 据说他是一个性格内向的少年，很喜欢马。 | I was probably more introverted than Arthur when we were children. 小时候我可能比阿瑟更内向。 **introvert** [countable noun] | I think everyone has a bit of the introvert in them. 我觉得每个人的性格中都有内向的一面。

undemonstrative [adjective] someone who isundemonstrative does not show feelings of friendliness or love for other people, for example by kissing or touching them 感情不外露的 | Neighbours say he was quiet, undemonstrative and always carefully dressed. 邻居说他是一个文静、感情不外露的人，总是穿得很讲究。

XVII. to help someone or something show a particular feeling or quality 使某人表露出某种感情或某物显示某种品质

bring out [transitive phrasal verb] | Competitive games bring out my aggressive side. 竞技性的比赛显露了我好强的一面。 | Counsellors are specially trained to bring out people's innermost fears and emotions. 辅导人员都受过专门训练，能诱导人们将内心最深处的恐惧和情感诉说出来。 **bring out the best/ worst in somebody** make them show their best or worst qualities 使某人表现出最好/最糟的一面 | For some reason, Christmas always seemed to bring out the worst in Dad. 由于某种原因，圣诞节好像总是暴露出爸爸最不好的一面。

19.34 SHOW OFF

I. to behave in a way that makes other people notice you 行为引人注目

show off [intransitive phrasal verb] to keep doing things and saying things in order to show people how clever you are, how brave or strong you are etc - use this especially when you disapprove of this behaviour 炫耀；卖弄〔尤用于表示不满这种行为〕 | He doesn't usually drive as fast as this. He's just showing off because you're here. 他一般不开这么快，他只是在表现自己，因为你在这儿。 | Billy, please stop showing off and sit down quietly! 比利，请别炫耀了，安安静静地坐下来! **show off in front of somebody** | I think he was trying to show off in front of the girls. 我想他是想在女孩子面前出风头。 **show off to somebody** *British* | We used to wear as much make-up as we dared, in order to show off to our friends. 以前我们为了在朋友面前炫耀自己，经常尽自己的胆量涂脂抹粉。

strut your stuff [verb phrase] *informal* to do something that you do well, usually in a way that shows you are proud of yourself 【非正式】表现自己，炫耀自己的本领 | We watched the sixteen year olds strutting their stuff on the dance floor. 我们看着那些16岁的孩子在舞池里大显身手。 | He likes to strut his stuff on the stage in the annual Shakespeare production. 他喜欢在每年的莎翁剧作演出时上台露一手。

II. someone who shows off 好卖弄的人

show-off [countable noun] someone who is always doing or saying things in order to make other people admire them - use this especially when you disapprove of this behaviour 爱炫耀的人，好卖弄的人〔尤用于表示不满这种行为〕 | Dave can be a real show-off at times. 戴夫有时候很好卖弄。 | You have to be a bit of a show-off to be an actor. 要当演员你就得有一点表现欲。

exhibitionist [countable noun] someone who publicly behaves in a way in which most people would usually only behave in private, in order to attract attention 好自我表现的人，爱出风头的人 | I've always liked singing for an audience – I guess I'm just an exhibitionist. 我一直喜欢给人唱歌—我想我这人就是爱表现自己。 | Most of the dresses in the show are unwearable, unless you're an exhibitionist. 节目里的大多数衣服都不适合穿的，除非你是一个爱出风头的人。

poser [countable noun] *British spoken* someone who behaves in a way that they think will make them seem clever, fashionable, or well-educated, even when they are not - used especially humorously 【英口】装腔作势的人〔尤幽默用法〕 | Did you hear him going on about his Porsches? What a poser! 你听到他在吹嘘他那几辆保时捷汽车吗？真会装模作样！

III. behaving in a way that makes people notice you 行为引人注目的

flamboyant [adjective] someone who isflamboyant behaves, performs, or dresses in an extremely confident, and often unusual way that makes other people notice them 炫耀的，浮夸的 | He is one of football's most flamboyant characters. 他是足球圈中最虚浮的一个人。 | a flamboyant French businessman 一名浮夸的法国商人 | a young woman in flamboyant clothes 一个衣着浮夸的年轻女子

dramatic [adjective only before noun] if you do something in adramatic way, you do it in a loud or noticeable way that is intended to get people's attention 做戏般的，夸张的 | She raised her hands in a dramatic gesture of despair. 她夸张地举起双手表示失望。 | Rumpole produced the evidence with a dramatic flourish. 伦波尔用一个夸张的动作拿出了证据。 | Rosa made a dramatic entrance into the room, wearing a tiny red dress. 罗莎穿着一件红色短小的连衣裙，很招摇地进了房间。

ostentatious [adjective] doing things or buying things only in order to show people that you have a lot of money or because you want them to admire you or be jealous of you 摆阔的，炫示的 | I thought of framing the letter, but that would be ostentatious. 我想过把信装裱起来，但是那样又太炫耀。 | They built themselves huge, ostentatious houses. 他们给自己建造了很大、很有气派的房子。 **ostentatiously** [adverb] | The women were ostentatiously dressed in designer evening dresses. 那些女人都穿着名家设计的晚礼服，显得非常阔气。

flashy [adjective] someone who isflashy likes to show off about how much money or how many expensive things they have - use this when you do not approve of someone who does this 炫耀的，爱摆阔的；奢华的〔用于表示不同意某人〕 | a flashy young businessman 一个爱摆阔的年轻商人

pretentious [adjective] doing something in a way that is intended to show how artistic or well-educated you are, in order to make people admire you - used to show disapproval 附庸风雅的；矫饰做作的〔用于表示不满〕 | I found Susie unbearably pretentious. 我觉得苏茜很做作，让人受不了。 | He has a pretentious style of writing, using four very difficult words where one simple one would do. 他文风矫饰，明明一个简单的单词就可以，他却要用四个生涩的单词。 **pretentiousness** [uncountable noun] | I can't bear pretentiousness of any kind. 我不能忍受任何矫揉造作的行为。 **pretentiously** [adverb] | I bought some cheese in a small shop which rather pretentiously called itself a delicatessen. 我在一间自我标榜为"美食之家"的小店里买了一些乳酪。

19.35 SHUT

I. to close a door, window, gate etc 关门、关窗、关大门等

shut [transitive verb] to move a door, window, gate etc so that it is no longer open 关上，关闭 | Come in and shut the door behind you. 进来，把门关上。 | Someone had shut the gate to stop the sheep getting out onto the road. 有人已把大门关上，防止羊跑到路上去。 | She heard Charlotte downstairs shutting the windows, and locking up for the night. 她听到夏洛特在楼下关窗锁门准备睡觉。

close [transitive verb] to shut something, especially in a careful way 〔尤指小心地〕关上，闭合 | Do you mind if I close the window? 我把窗户关上行吗？ | She took the necklace out of the box and closed the lid. 她从盒子里取出项链，然后盖上盖子。

slam [transitive verb] to shut a door quickly so that it makes a loud noise, especially because you are angry 使劲关闭，砰地关上〔尤因生气〕 | Jane marched out of the room slamming the door behind her. 简大步走出房间，把门砰地关上。 | He slammed the door so hard that the glass cracked. 他重重地摔上门，玻璃都震碎了。

push/kick/slide etc something shut [verb phrase] to push, kick, slide etc something so that it shuts 推上/踢上/拉上等某物使关起来 | The woman pushed the door shut with her foot. 那女人用脚把门带上。 | It started

raining, so I quickly pulled the window shut. 开始下雨了，所以我匆匆把窗拉上。 | 'Sorry, we're closed,' said the official, sliding the wooden panel shut. "对不起，我们关门了。"那位官员边说边拉上木窗格。

pull/push the door to [verb phrase] to move a door so that it is almost shut 把门拉/推上 | 'Tell me what's wrong,' I said, pulling the door to. "告诉我怎么了。"我边说边把门拉上。 | She pushed the door to against the blinding sunlight. 她把门推上，挡住刺眼的阳光。

draw the curtains/close the curtains [verb phrase] to close curtains by pulling them across a window 拉上窗帘 | Let's draw the curtains. We don't want people looking in. 把窗帘拉上吧，我们不想外面的人看进来。 | The curtains were closed and the room was in darkness. 窗帘是拉着的，房间里一片漆黑。

II. to close a container 关上容器

shut/close [transitive verb] to close a container, such as a box, case, or bottle 关上，合上〔盒子、箱子或瓶子等容器〕 | As the teacher appeared, Matt shut the box quickly. 老师来了，马特急忙把盒子盖上。 | Russell shut his briefcase with a snap, and the meeting was over. 拉塞尔啪嗒一声合上公文包，会议就结束了。 | Put lids on all the jars and close them tightly. 给所有的瓶子都盖上盖子并旋紧。

put the lid on [verb phrase] to shut a container such as a bottle or box by putting a lid onto it 盖上盖子 | Put the lid on the cookie jar when you've finished with it! 你吃完了就把曲奇罐子盖上！ | If you leave cooked food in a pan, you should always put the lid on. 如果把煮好的东西留在锅里，就一定要把盖子盖上。

screw on [transitive phrasal verb] to shut a container such as a bottle by putting the lid on and turning it round and round until it cannot be turned any more 拧紧，拧上〔盖子〕 **screw on something** | I screwed on the top of the bottle as tightly as I could. 我使劲地把瓶盖拧紧。 **screw something back on** | The fuel tank cap hadn't been screwed back on properly, and it came off when I drove away. 油箱盖子没有拧好，我一开车离开它就掉下来了。 **screw something on** | She screwed the lid of the jar on again. 她再次把罐子的盖子拧上。

III. to close your eyes/mouth 闭上眼睛或嘴巴

close/shut [transitive verb] to close your eyes or mouth 闭上〔眼睛或嘴巴〕 | I lay down and closed my eyes. 我躺下来闭上眼睛。 | He shut his eyes and listened to the music. 他闭上眼睛听音乐。 | Lara opened her mouth to speak, then closed it again. 劳拉张嘴想说话，但是又闭了起来。

IV. to become shut 关起来

close/shut [intransitive verb] to become shut 关起来 | He walked out and the door shut behind him. 他走了出去，门在他身后关上了。 | There was a bang as the gates shut. 大门砰的一声关上了。 | Her eyes closed, and she fell into a deep sleep. 她闭上眼睛，沉沉睡去。

slam alsoslam shut [intransitive verb] if a doorslams orslams shut, it shuts quickly and makes a loud noise 猛力关上，砰地关上 | Outside in the street, car doors slammed and people were shouting. 在外面街道上，车门被猛力关上，人们在大声喊叫。 | She heard a door slam shut and the sound of footsteps on the path. 她听到门砰的一声关上了，随后就是小路上响起了脚步声。

slide/blow/swing etc shut [verb phrase] if a door, window, gate etcslides,blows,swings etc shut, it shuts by sliding, being blown, swinging etc 滑动着关上/被风吹上/旋转着关上等 | The window suddenly blew shut, with a loud bang. 窗户突然砰的一声被风吹上了。 | The elevator doors silently slid shut. 电梯的门轻轻地滑上了。

V. to shut something so that it cannot be opened 关住某物使打不开

lock [transitive verb] to shut something such as a door, window, or box by turning a key in a lock 锁上〔门、窗、盒子等〕 | As she left the house she locked the door. 她离家时把门锁上了。 | Don't forget to lock the car. 别忘了把车锁上。 | He locked the safe and put the key in his pocket. 他锁上保险箱，把钥匙放在口袋里。

lock up [transitive phrasal verb] to lock something such as a vehicle or a building 把〔车辆或建筑物等〕锁好 **lock up something** | I had locked up my office for the night and gone home. 我锁上办公室的门下班回家。 | He always keeps his desk locked up. 他总是把办公桌锁起来。 **lock something up** | You should take basic precautions like locking your car up. 你应该采取基本的防盗措施，比如说把汽车锁好。

bolt [transitive verb] to shut a door by sliding a small metal bar across both the door and its frame so that it cannot be opened from the other side 闩〔门〕 | My husband always bolts all the doors before going to bed. 我丈夫上床前总要把所有的门都闩好。

bar [transitive verb] to shut a door or window and put

abar, a piece of wood, etc across it so that people cannot get in or out 闩上〔门或窗〕 | The owner of the house had barred the back door. 屋主把后门闩起来了。 | Some of the survivors said that one of the fire exits had been barred. 有些幸存者说有一个消防通道出口的门被闩起来了。

lock somebody out [verb phrase] to prevent someone from entering a room or building by locking the door 把某人锁在门外 | If she wasn't home by midnight her father would lock her out. 如果她半夜前还没回家，她父亲就会把她锁在门外。 **lock yourself out** not be able to get back into a place you have locked 把自己锁在门外 | We always leave a key with a neighbour in case we lock ourselves out. 我们总是留一把钥匙在邻居那儿，以防万一把自己锁在门外。

VI. to close an entrance or opening 把入口或洞口堵起来

block up [transitive phrasal verb] to put something into a hole or entrance so that it is permanently closed 堵塞〔洞口或入口处〕；封闭〔使永久关闭〕 **block something up** | Martha tried to block the mouse holes up, but new ones kept appearing. 玛莎试图把老鼠洞堵住，但是新的洞又会不停地出现。 **block up something** | Some of the windows in the church had been blocked up. 教堂的一些窗户被封起来了。 | He blocked up the entrance to the tunnel with stones. 他用石头堵住了地道的入口。

plug/plug up [transitive verb/transitive phrasal verb] to put something into a hole in order to stop a liquid from getting through 把…塞住，堵塞〔洞口，以防液体流进来〕 | We tried to plug the hole in the bottom of the boat with a plastic bag. 我们试图用塑料袋堵住船底的漏洞。 | They didn't have enough material to plug up the gaps around the pipe. 他们没有足够的材料堵住管子的裂口。

seal [transitive verb] to close an entrance or container with something that completely prevents air or water from getting in or out 封住〔入口或容器〕，密封 | If you seal the jars well, the jam will keep for months or even years. 瓶子如果密封得好，果酱可以保存几个月甚至几年。 | In this experiment, the chamber must be completely sealed. 做这个实验，房间必须完全密封。

VII. when a door, entrance, lid etc has been shut 门、入口、盖子等已被关上

shut/closed [adjective not before noun] not open 关上的，关闭着的 | Make sure all the windows are shut before you go out. 出去之前一定要把所有窗户都关好。 | The gates were closed, and there was no other way in. 大门关着，而且没有其他的入口。 **tight shut** | Keep your eyes tight shut. 把眼睛紧紧闭上。

locked [adjective] something that islocked has been shut using a key 锁上的 | Jamie tried the door. 'It's locked,' he said. 杰米推了推门，"锁上的。"他说。 | All office workers should keep their personal belongings in a locked drawer. 办公室里所有员工都应该把私人物件放在抽屉里锁好。 | I need my coat out of your car – is it locked? 我要把外套从你的汽车里取出来——车门锁着吗？

bolted [adjective] a door that isbolted has been shut by using a metal bar that slides across and prevents the door from being opened from the other side 〔门〕闩上的 | The door's bolted, we'll have to break it down. 门是闩着的，我们只得把它撞开。 | Burglars can always find a way in, in spite of bolted doors and windows. 虽然门窗都门好，但是小偷总能找到办法进来。

sealed [adjective] shut with something that prevents air or water from getting in or out 密封的 | Plants cannot survive in a sealed jar. 植物在密封的瓶子里不能存活。 | Sealed nuclear waste containers are then enclosed in concrete. 密封的核废料容器然后就被埋在混凝土里。

VIII. when a shop or office is closed 商店或办公室关门

close alsoshut [intransitive verb] *British* if a shop or officeshuts orcloses, it stops being open for business 【英】〔商店或办公室〕关门，停止营业 | 'What time does the bank shut?' 'Four o'clock.' "银行几点钟关门？""4点钟。" | Most of the stores close at 6:30. 大多数商店在6点半关门。

be closed alsobe shut [verb phrase] if a shop or office is shut oris closed, it is not open for business 〔商店或办公室〕关门，停止营业 | The ticket office was closed. 售票处关门了。 | It was nine o'clock and all the stores were shut. 那时候是9点钟，所有的商店都关门了。

19.36 SHY

I. not confident about talking to people 与人交谈不够自信的

shy [adjective] not confident about talking to people, especially people you do not know 害羞的，腼腆的〔尤对不认识的人〕 | David was always rather quiet and shy at school. 戴维在学校里总是很安静，很腼腆。 | Carrie looked up at him and gave him a shy smile. 卡丽抬头看着

他，羞涩地朝他笑了一下。 **painfully shy** extremely shy 非常腼腆的 | He was painfully shy in public, but completely different at home with his family. 他在公共场合非常腼腆，但是在家里和家人在一起的时候却完全两样。 **too shy to do something** | I was too shy to ask her out on a date. 我胆子太小，不敢约她出来。 **go all shy** *spoken* suddenly become very shy 【口】忽然害羞起来 | Look, she's gone all shy - stop teasing her. 看，她害羞了—别逗她了。 **shy with girls/boys/adults etc** shy when you are talking to girls, boys etc 在女孩/男孩/成年人等面前害羞的 | Because little Danny spent all his time with his mother, he was rather shy with men. 由于小丹尼总是和他母亲在一起，所以和男人在一块很羞涩。 **shyly** [adverb] | She looked shyly away when he said anything nice about her. 他说她好的时候，她羞涩地转移目光，看往别的地方。

timid [adjective] frightened to talk to people or to give your opinion, because you have very little confidence 胆怯的，羞怯的〔因为缺乏信心〕 | Ralph's wife was a small, timid woman who hardly ever spoke. 拉尔夫的太太是个娇小、胆怯的女人，几乎从不说话。 | 'May I come in?' said a timid little voice. "我可以进来吗？"一个细小的声音怯怯地说。 **timidly** [adverb] | 'Can I go home now?' Sue asked, timidly. "我现在可以回家了吗？"休怯生生地问道。

bashful [adjective] someone who is*bashful* is unwilling to give their opinions or do something that they would enjoy, especially because they are embarrassed or afraid that they will look stupid 害羞的，难为情的〔尤因为窘迫，或担心自己会很傻〕 | Don't be bashful about telling your family how you feel. 不要羞于告诉家人你自己的感受。 | Kirsty gave Willy a bashful grin. 科丝蒂不好意思地对威利咧嘴笑了一下。 **bashfully** [adverb] | Bashfully, he kissed the bride lightly on her cheek. 他很不自在地轻轻亲了一下新娘的脸颊。

coy [adjective] someone who is*coy* deliberately behaves in a shy way because they think it is attractive 忸怩作态的 | Teresa blushed when she saw me and turned very coy. 特雷莎看到我时脸刷一下红了，变得忸忸怩怩。 | Her mother encouraged her to use her feminine charm, to be coy and alluring. 她母亲鼓励她施展女性的魅力，要装出娇羞迷人的样子。 **coyly** [adverb] | 'Oh I don't know if I could do that!' she said coyly. "噢，我不知道自己行不行呀！"她故作羞涩地说道。

diffident [adjective] *formal* someone who is*diffident* does not like talking about their achievements or is not confident of their abilities 【正式】缺乏自信的，羞怯的 | Shaun became noticeably diffident when the conversation turned to the subject of his promotion. 当话题转到肖恩升级这事的时候，他明显变得不好意思起来。 **diffident about** | Joe was humble and diffident about his own success. 乔很谦逊，不愿谈及自己的成就。 **diffidently** [adverb] | 'I couldn't possibly do an article for your magazine,' said Irene diffidently, 'I don't write any more.' "我不能给你们的杂志写文章了，"艾琳不好意思地说，"我不再写作了。"》

II. not wanting to be too friendly or to show your feelings 不想过分友好或不想流露自己的感情

reserved [adjective] someone who is*reserved* tries not to show their feelings to other people and does not talk a lot 含蓄的，内敛的，寡言的 | English people have a reputation for being very reserved. 英国人以性格内敛著称。 | That shy reserved young man had turned into a confident adult. 以前那个腼腆不多言的小伙子，现在已变成一个充满自信的成年人了。

withdrawn [adjective] not wanting to talk to anyone, especially because you are upset or unhappy 内向的；沉默寡言的〔尤因烦恼或不开心〕 | Mike was silent and withdrawn that evening. 那天晚上，迈克默不作声，闷闷不乐。 | After her husband died Priscilla became very withdrawn and seldom left her home. 丈夫死后，普丽西拉变得沉默寡言，很少走出家门。 | He'd always been an unhappy, withdrawn little boy. 他一直是个郁郁寡欢、沉默寡言的小男孩。

introverted [adjective] someone who is*introverted* thinks too much about their own interests or problems and it is difficult for them to talk to people 性格内向的 | Peters is just too introverted to be a good manager. 彼得斯就是太内向了，当不了一个好经理。 | The young girl, once so lively, became introverted and developed a nervous stammer. 这个小姑娘曾经是多么的活泼，现在却变得很内向，有了说话就紧张结巴的毛病。 **introvert** [countable noun] someone who is introverted: 性格内向的人 | Chris was a bit of an introvert and didn't have many friends. 克里斯性格有点儿内向，朋友不多。

inhibited [adjective] shy and unwilling to express your feelings, especially feelings concerned with sex or with your own body 〔尤对有关性或自己身体方面的感受〕压抑的，拘谨的 | I am far too inhibited to have rows with people. 我性格太拘谨，连和人吵架都不会。 | He accused her of being snobbish and emotionally inhibited. 他指责她势利、感情压抑。 **inhibited about** | Young people of the nineteenth century were, in general, extremely inhibited

about sex. 19世纪的年轻人总的来说在性方面都极为压抑。

III. to stop being shy 不再害羞

come out of your shell [verb phrase] to become less shy and more willing to talk to people, especially as the result of an experience that has made you more confident 不再羞怯〔尤因某经历使自己自信起来〕 | When he first joined the company he was very quiet but now he's come out of his shell a lot. 他才进公司的时候非常文静，但是现在大方活跃多了。 | Her manner is a little diffident, but she'll soon come out of her shell with a little encouragement. 她显得有点不太自信，但是只要稍加鼓励，很快就会活跃起来。

bring somebody out of their shell [verb phrase] to make someone less shy and more willing to talk to other people 使某人不再羞怯 | Emma was always such a shy girl, but these drama classes have really brought her out of her shell. 埃玛以前一直很腼腆，不过上了这几堂戏剧课之后，她活泼了许多。 | If Nick stayed with you this vacation, perhaps it would bring him out of his shell a little. 如果尼克这个假期和你一块过，也许能使他活泼一点。

open up [intransitive phrasal verb] to gradually stop being shy, and become more willing to talk about yourself 活泼起来；话多起来 | On our third date Melissa began to open up and told me about her family and about the years she spent in Italy. 我们第三次约会的时候，梅利莎话多起来了，开始跟我说她家里的事，说她在意大利度过的那段时光。 **open up to** | Many people find it easier to open up to a trained professional, such as a counsellor. 许多人觉得跟辅导员等受过训练的专业人士较容易谈得起来。

IV. shy feelings or behaviour 害羞的感觉或行为

shyness [uncountable noun] | A course in assertiveness could help her overcome her shyness. 修一门建立自信心的课能帮助她克服腼腆。 | Greg wanted to ask Julie for a date, but shyness always held him back. 格雷格想约朱莉，但他的腼腆总是让他开不了口。

inhibition [countable/uncountable noun] an uncomfortable feeling of shyness that makes it difficult for you to behave naturally, show your feelings, or do things that may be embarrassing 压抑；拘谨 | I was amazed at Sam's lack of inhibition about singing in public. 萨姆在大庭广众之下无拘无束地唱歌，这让我感到很惊讶。 **lose your inhibitions** stop having inhibitions 不再拘谨 | Alcohol can make you lose all your inhibitions - but you may regret this the next morning! 酒可以让你抛开所有的顾忌—不过第二天早上你可能就会后悔！

19.37 SICK/VOMIT

I. to vomit 呕吐

throw up alsobe sick *British* [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] bring food or drink up from your stomach out through your mouth because you are ill, drunk, shocked etc 呕吐 | Keith's had a particularly nasty form of the illness - he's even been throwing up with it. 基思得的那种病症状特别严重—他甚至还呕吐。 | One of my worst memories is of being sick in school assembly. 我最痛苦的记忆之一就是在学校早会上呕吐。 | Just thinking about it makes me want to throw up. 想起这我就想吐。 | The dog's been sick all over the carpet. 小狗吐得地毯上到处都是。 **throw something up** | I tried giving him some cool, boiled water, but he even threw that up. 我想让他喝点凉开水，可他连这也吐了。

vomit [intransitive verb] to bring food or drink up from your stomach out through your mouth - used especially in medical contexts 呕吐〔尤用于医学上〕 | If she starts vomiting, contact the doctor immediately. 如果她开始呕吐就立即与医生联系。 **vomit** [uncountable noun] | The car seat was covered with vomit. 汽车座位上全是呕吐物。 | Morrison died after choking on his own vomit. 莫里森是呕吐的时候呛死的。

puke /barf *American* [intransitive verb] *informal* to bring food or drink up from your stomach out through your mouth because you are ill, drunk etc 【非正式】呕吐 | It smells like someone puked in here. 那气味好像有人在这儿吐过。 | I could barely stand up without barfing. 我几乎是一站起来就要吐。

bring up [transitive phrasal verb] to bring food or drink up from your stomach out through your mouth, especially just after eating or drinking 〔尤指饮食后立即〕吐出，呕出 **bring up something** | It is quite normal for your baby to bring up some milk after feeding. 宝宝喂奶后要呕出一些，这是很正常的。 **bring something/it up** | 'Did you try giving him steamed fish?' 'Yes, but he brought it all up again.' "你给他吃蒸鱼了吗？""是的，可他又全吐了。"

regurgitate [transitive verb] if birds or animalsregurgitate something they have just eaten, they bring it up through their mouth, for example in order to feed it to their young 〔鸟或动物为喂养雏鸟或幼畜而〕反刍；吐回 | The chicks will feed on the partially-digested food regur-

gitated by the parent. 这些雏鸟吃的是雌鸟反刍吐出的半消化食物。

retch/heave [intransitive verb] if youretch orheave, your stomach muscles move in an uncontrollable way as though you are going to vomit 干呕，恶心 | He was doubled over in pain, gasping and retching as if his insides were on fire. 他痛得腰都直不起来，又是喘气又是干呕，那样子就像他的五脏六腑被火烧似的。 | The stench from the bed was enough to make Detective Saunders heave. 床上的那股恶臭让桑德斯侦探恶心不已。

gag [intransitive verb] if yougag, your throat moves as though you are going to vomit, especially because you have tasted or smelled something very unpleasant 想呕吐〔尤因吃了难吃的东西或闻了难闻的气味〕 | I could hardly eat the fish without gagging. 我一吃这鱼就恶心。 **gag at/on** | Janir took a sip of the medicine and gagged at the vile taste. 贾尼尔喝了一口药，那难吃的味道让他直反胃。 | Joe gagged on his first cigarette, red-faced and choking. 乔抽了第一口烟后就想吐，他满脸通红，呛个不已。

II. when you think you are going to vomit 感到恶心想吐

feel sick alsofeel sick to your stomach *American* [verb phrase] to have the feeling that you are going to vomit 感到恶心 | If you feel sick, there's the bowl, okay? 如果你感到恶心，这里有碗，行吗? | I had no urge to smoke when I was pregnant. It made me feel sick to my stomach. 我怀孕时一点不想抽烟，闻到烟我就恶心反胃。 | He developed a severe headache and felt very sick by day three. 到了第三天，他头痛得厉害，而且觉得非常恶心。

feel queasy/nauseous [adjective] to have the sick feeling you get in your stomach and head when you think you are going to vomit 感到恶心，想呕吐 | He felt queasy as soon as the boat started to move. 船一开动他就感到头晕恶心。 | Just the thought of all that food's made me feel quite queasy. 只要一想到那些食物我就恶心。

nausea [uncountable noun] the feeling that you have when you think you are going to vomit - used especially in medical contexts 恶心，呕吐感〔尤用于医学上〕 | Cancer drugs often have unpleasant side effects, such as nausea and loss of hair. 抗癌药物通常有不良的副作用，如恶心、掉头发。 | Nausea swept over me as I looked at the body of the dead boy. 看到那男孩的尸体，我感到一阵恶心。

be going to throw up alsobe going to be sick *British* [verb phrase] if you feel that youare going to throw up or youare going to be sick, you feel that you are going to vomit very soon 要呕吐 | 'I think I'm going to be sick,' said a small voice from the back of the classroom. "我觉得要吐了。"教室后面有个小小的声音说道。 | You look very pale – you're not going to throw up are you? 你看上去脸色苍白一一不会要吐吧?

III. the physical condition of being sick 呕吐的症状

vomiting [uncountable noun] | Symptoms include dizziness, vomiting and headache. 症状有头晕、呕吐以及头痛。 | Persistent vomiting can lead to dehydration. 持续呕吐会导致脱水。

morning sickness [uncountable noun] a feeling of sickness that some women have when they are expecting a baby 〔孕妇的〕晨吐 | Morning sickness usually disappears after the third month of pregnancy. 怀孕第三个月之后，晨吐的现象一般都会消失。

19.38 SIDE

I. the part that is furthest from the middle 边，边缘

side [countable noun] one of the parts of an area that is furthest from the middle and closest to the edge 边，边缘 **side of** | Two men were sitting at the side of the road. 两个男人坐在路边。 | Dancers came on from both sides of the stage. 舞蹈演员从舞台的两边上台。 | People had formed a long queue that went around the sides of the room. 人们贴着房间的四边排成了很长的队伍。 **on the side (of something)** | Just put your things over there on the side. 把你的东西放在那个边上。 | There were high walls on all four sides of the prison yard. 监狱放风场的四周都是高墙。

edge [countable noun] the part around an object or area that is furthest from its centre, or the part along its side where its surface ends 边缘 | A group of children were playing at the water's edge. 一群孩子在水边玩耍。 **edge of** | The edges of the carpet were torn. 地毯的边缘磨破了。 | Keep away from the edge of the cliff - you might fall. 不要靠近悬崖的边缘一你可能会掉下去的。 **on the edge of something** | He set the ashtray down on the edge of the table. 他把烟灰缸放在桌子的边上。 **at the edge of something** next to the edge 在某物的边缘 | We camped right at the edge of the desert. 我们就在沙漠的边缘露营。

end [countable noun] one of the two parts of a long object or area that are furthest from each other 末端，尽头 **end of** | He cut a thick slice from the end of the loaf. 他

从面包的一头切下厚厚的一片。 **at one end of something** | Mrs Deacon sat at one end of the long table and I sat at the other. 迪肯夫人坐在长桌的这一头，我坐在长桌的那一头。 **at both ends** | There are scoreboards at both ends of the stadium. 体育场里两头都有记分牌。 **at each end** | A boy was carrying a stick across his shoulders with a pail of water at each end. 一个男孩用棍棒挑着两桶水。

margin [countable noun] the empty space on the left or right side of a page of writing 页边，页边空白 | Someone had written a note in the left-hand margin. 有人在左边的空白处写了一个批注。 | She widened the margins so her essay would look longer. 她把页边放宽，使论文显得长一些。

II. one of the two areas on either side of a line, wall, river etc 线、墙、河等的两边之一

side [countable noun] | A small river cuts through the property with the house on one side and the gardens on the other. 一条小河穿过这个庄园，小河的一边是房子，另一侧是花园。 **side of** | This side of the fence is private property. 篱笆的这边是私人地产。 | From the other side of the wall came the sounds of children playing. 墙那边传来孩子们在玩耍的声音。

bank [countable noun] the land along the side of a river 河岸 | The sun was setting behind the opposite bank. 夕阳落到河对岸后面。 **on the bank/banks of something** | They were building a new theatre on the south bank of the Thames. 他们在泰晤士河的南岸修建一家新的剧院。 | Portland is a sprawling city on the banks of the Willamette River. 波特兰是一座布局凌乱的城市，位于威拉米特河的两岸。

III. one of two sides of something thin and flat 薄而扁的物体的两面之一

side [countable noun] one of two sides of something that is very thin and flat, for example a piece of paper, a leaf or a coin etc 〔纸、叶或硬币等薄而扁的物体的〕面 | Instructions on how to get there are on the other side. 到那里怎么走的指示写在反面。 **side of** | Look at the beautiful decorations on this side of the coin. 你看硬币的这一面，装饰图案很漂亮。

IV. not the front, back, top, or bottom 侧面

side [countable noun] one of the two surfaces of a building, vehicle, or object that is not the front, back, top, or bottom 〔建筑物、车辆或物体的〕侧面 | One of its sides was covered with intricate patterns. 其中的一面有复杂的图案。 **side of** | A truck ran into the side of the car, killing the driver and two passengers. 一辆卡车撞到轿车侧面，造成司机及两名乘客死亡。 **on the side of something** | Something had been inscribed on the side of the box. 盒子的侧面刻了一些东西。 **at the side of something** | There was another entrance at the side of the building. 大楼的侧面有另一个入口。

V. the left or right half of an object, area, or road 物体、地区或道路的左半边或右半边

side [countable noun] | OK, let's have all the girls on this side and all the boys on that side. 好了，女孩子都到这边来，男孩子都在那边。 **side of** | You stay on your side of the bed and I'll stay on mine. 你睡你的那边，我睡我的这边。 | The left side of the brain controls the right side of the body. 左脑控制身体的右半部分。 **on the left-hand/right-hand/other side** | In Japan they drive on the left-hand side of the road. 在日本，汽车靠路的左侧行驶。

VI. towards the side, or from side to side 侧向地，或左右来回地

sideways [adverb] moving, looking, or facing to the left or right instead of straight ahead 侧着，斜着，向一边地 | The car skidded sideways off the road. 汽车发生侧滑，冲出了马路。 | Tony swayed sideways but caught himself before he fell. 托尼摇晃得侧着身子，但他还是稳住了自己，没有摔倒。 | If we turn the chest sideways, I think we can get it through the door. 如果我们把箱子侧过来，我想就可以通过门口了。

to one side/to the side [adverb] if someone or something movesto one side orto the side, they move from where they are to the left or to the right 到一边/到那边 | She pushed her plate to one side and leaned forward. 她把盘子推到一边，然后向前弯身。 | Could you move a little to the side so we can get past? 你往那边挪挪让我们过去好吗？

from side to side [adverb] moving continuously, first to one side then to the other 从一边到另一边 | The tractor swayed from side to side, almost throwing me out of my seat. 拖拉机左右摇晃，差一点把我抛出座位。 | Ezra rocked impatiently from side to side as he waited. 埃兹拉在等候时着急得左右摇晃。

19.39 SIGN

I. a written sign that gives instructions or information 提供说明或信息的标牌

sign [countable noun] | There was a big sign above the entrance. 入口的上方有一块很大的标牌。 | A neon sign flashed on and off in the window. 一个霓虹灯广告牌在橱窗里一闪一闪。 | Didn't you see the 'No smoking' sign? 你没看见"禁止吸烟"的告示牌吗？ | Turn left and then follow the signs till you get to the freeway. 左转，然后跟着指示牌一直走到高速公路。 **traffic/road sign** a sign that gives information to drivers 交通标志/路标 | Out in the desert there are hardly any road signs along the highway. 在沙漠里，公路上几乎没有路标。

notice [countable noun] *especially British* a piece of paper giving instructions or information, that is put in a place where people can see it 【尤英】通告，告示 | The details of the trip are on that notice over there. 旅行的详情写在那边的通告上。 **put up a notice** | I'll put up a notice about the meeting on the bulletin board. 我会在布告栏上贴一张开会通告。 **take down a notice** | Now that the sale is over someone needs to take down the notices. 既然减价活动结束了，得有人去把通告取下来。

poster [countable noun] a large printed piece of paper that is put on a wall in a public place, and that gives information about something that is going to happen, for example a film or concert 海报 | Sandra collects old movie posters. 桑德拉收集旧的电影海报。 | Ernst's supporters have plastered his election posters over walls and cars. 厄恩斯特的支持者在墙上和汽车上都张贴了他的竞选海报。 **poster for** | There are posters for the Van Gogh exhibition everywhere. 到处都有梵高画展的海报。

II. a picture or shape that has a particular meaning 表示某种意义的图画或图形

sign [countable noun] a picture or shape that has a particular meaning, and that is well known and often used 符号，记号 | You've forgotten to put the dollar sign before the total amount. 你忘记在总金额前面加美元符号了。 | Where's the percentage sign on this keyboard? 这个键盘上百分比符号在哪里？

symbol [countable noun] a picture, shape, or design that has a particular meaning or represents an idea 标志；符号；象征 | The walls were covered with magical symbols. 墙上满是魔法符。 | For several years Prince used a symbol instead of his name. 王子有好几年只用一个符号来代表他的名字。 **symbol of** | The dove is a symbol of peace. 鸽子是和平的象征。 **symbol for** | The ancient Egyptians had no symbol for 'zero.' 古埃及人没有表示"零"的符号。

logo [countable noun] a sign that has been designed to represent an organization or product 〔代表一个组织或一种产品的〕标记，标识，标志 | The baseball team has a new logo. 这个棒球队有一个新的标识。 | His costume had the Superman logo across the chest. 他的衣服前胸有个超人标记。 | You can buy bags with the company logo on them in the gift shop. 在礼品店里可以买到有公司标志的包。

emblem [countable noun] a picture of an object, flower, animal etc that is used to represent a country or organization 〔代表一个国家或组织的〕标志，徽章 | Scotland's emblem is the thistle. 苏格兰的标志是蓟。 | The jacket had a tiny Olympic emblem on the pocket. 这件外套的口袋上绣了一个小小的奥运会标志。 **emblem of** | The hammer and sickle is the emblem of the Communist Party. 锤头和镰刀是共产党的标志。

insignia [plural noun] shapes, pictures, decorations etc that represent a powerful group, especially a military organization 〔代表某个有势力组织或团体，尤指军队的〕标记；徽章 | Someone had spray-painted gang insignia on his car. 有人在他的汽车上喷了一个黑帮记号。 | They collect clothing with FBI insignia on it so they can pretend to be federal agents. 他们收集有联邦调查局标记的衣服，借此可以假扮联邦探员。

III. a movement or sound that you make to tell someone something 示意的动作或声音

sign [countable noun] a movement that you make in order to tell someone something 手势，示意动作 | He raised his hand in a sign of greeting. 他举手表示问候。 **sign (that)** | Mardas threw his hands in the air - a sign to his supporters that victory was theirs. 马达斯挥舞双手，向支持者表示胜利属于他们。 **sign for somebody to do something** | When the teacher puts her finger to her lips, it's a sign for you all to be quiet. 老师把食指放到唇边时，是表示要大家保持安静。

signal [countable noun] a sound or movement that you make in order to tell someone to do something 信号 **give a signal** | Don't start yet - wait until I give the signal. 现在不要开始—等我发信号。 **signal to do something** | The soldiers were waiting for the signal to start firing. 士兵在等待开火的信号。 **signal for somebody to do some-**

thing | When I nod my head, that's the signal for you to start playing the music. 我点头，这就是你开始放音乐的信号。 **hand signals** | Stock brokers use roughly 300 hand signals on the trading floor. 股票经纪人在交易厅里大概使用300个手势。

gesture [countable noun] a movement of your hands, arms, or head that shows how you feel, especially when you are very worried or angry 手势，姿势〔尤表示十分担忧或生气〕 **gesture of** | Jim raised his hands in a gesture of despair. 吉姆举起手表示十分失望。 **make a gesture** | Someone in another car started making gestures and pointing at our tires. 另一辆车上有人做手势指着我们的轮胎。 **make a rude gesture** | The fight started when one of the fans made a rude gesture at a player. 其中一个球迷对着一名球员做粗鲁的动作，于是就打起来了。

nod [countable noun] a slight downward movement you make with your head to say 'yes' to something or to say that something can begin 点头 | I asked if he was hungry, and he responded with a nod. 我问他是否饿了，他点头回应。 **give (somebody) a nod** | Daniels gave a slight nod, and Bill started to speak. 丹尼尔斯轻轻地点点头，比尔就开始发言了。

IV. to make a movement or sound to tell someone something 做动作或发声音示意某人

make a sign [verb phrase] to make a movement, especially with your hand, in order to tell someone something 做动作，做手势 | I'll make a sign when I'm ready. 我准备好了就会打手势。 | The President made a sign to indicate that he wanted to leave. 总统做了个手势，表示他要走了。 **make a sign (that)** | From across the room Marla made a sign that she had seen me come in. 马拉在房间那头做了个手势，表示她看到我进来了。

signal [intransitive/transitive verb] to make a movement or sound in order to give instructions or information 示意，打信号 | A sailor began signalling with two flags. 一名水手开始用两面旗子打信号。 **signal to** | Graham finished his drink and signalled to the waiter. 格雷厄姆喝完酒向服务员打了个手势。 **signal that** | An official signalled that it was time for the race to begin. 一名官员示意比赛应该开始了。 **signal somebody to do something** | Slowly he inched around the corner, signalling for the others to follow. 他慢慢地移步转过拐角，示意其他人跟上。

give the signal [verb phrase] to make a previously agreed sign that tells someone that they should start doing something 给信号，打暗号 | When I give the signal, I want you all to start clapping. 我给信号的时候，你们大家都要开始鼓掌。 **give (somebody) the signal to do something** | The dog waited patiently until his master gave him the signal to eat. 那只狗耐心地等待着主人给它吃东西的信号。

wave [intransitive/transitive verb] to move your hand or arm from one side to the other, for example in order to get someone's attention or to tell them something 挥手 | She continued to wave as the car drove out of sight. 汽车开走看不见了，她还在挥手。 **wave at** | Who's that waving at you? 那个在向你挥手的人是谁呀? **wave to** | The emperor waved to the crowd from the palace balcony. 皇帝在皇宫的阳台上向人群挥手。 **wave for somebody to do something** | Yolanda waved for us to come over. 约兰达挥手叫我们过去。 **wave somebody through/on** wave to show someone that they can go through or continue their journey 挥手示意让某人通过/继续 | The customs officer at the border waved us through. 边境的海关官员挥手叫我们通过。 **wave goodbye** wave to someone who is leaving 挥手道别 | Her parents stood in the doorway and waved goodbye. 她的父母站在门口向她挥手道别。 **wave** [countable noun] **give somebody a wave** wave at someone in order to say hello or goodbye 对某人挥手 | I gave him a friendly wave. 我对他友好地挥挥手。

wink [intransitive verb] to quickly close and open one eye, in order to show that you are joking or that you share a secret with someone 眨眼示意，使眼色 | Ben grinned at his father and winked. 本朝他父亲咧咧嘴，眨了眨眼睛。 **wink at** | 'The weather's so nice, I'm thinking of calling in sick tomorrow,' she said, winking at me. "天气这么好，我正想明天打电话请病假。"她说着朝我使了个眼色。 **wink** [countable noun] when you close and open one eye quickly 眨眼 | 'Don't worry,' he said with a wink. 'I won't tell anyone about this.' "别担心，"他说着朝我挤挤眼睛，"我不会告诉任何人的。"

nod/nod your head [verb phrase] to make a slight downward movement with your head to say 'yes' or 'hello' or to say that something can begin 点头 | Rob nodded his head in agreement. 罗布同意地点点头。 | 'Has he really left you?' I asked. Josie nodded miserably. "他真的离开你了吗？"我问道。乔茜点点头，一副很可怜的样子。 **nod/nod your head at/to** | The two men nodded to each other, as if they'd met before. 那两人互相点点头，就像已认识似的。 **nod/nod your head for somebody to do something** | She nodded for Mike to lead the way. 她点点头叫迈克带路。

gesture [intransitive verb] to use a movement of your

hand, especially to tell someone to go to a place or to emphasize your meaning when you are saying something 做手势；示意〔尤作指路或作强调〕 | The man was gesturing wildly, but we couldn't understand what he wanted. 那人拼命做手势比划着，可我们不明白他想要什么。 **gesture to/at** | 'Please sit down,' said Winters, gesturing at the chair facing his own. "请坐。"温特斯指着他对面的椅子说。 **gesture to** | Celia began listing their recent purchases and gestured proudly to the fountain. 西莉亚开始数列他们最近购买的东西，还自豪地指给我们看那个人工喷泉。 **gesture for somebody to do something** | I turned to see a large policeman gesturing for us to move along. 我转身看到一位身材高大的警察做着手势示意我们往前开。

motion [intransitive/transitive verb] to use a short movement of your arm or hand to tell someone what to do or where to go 用手势示意，做手势 **motion to** | Neil finished his meal, and then motioned to the waitress. 尼尔用完餐，然后朝那位女服务员打了个手势。 **motion for somebody to do something** | Seeing Bert in the doorway, I motioned for him to come in. 看到伯特在门口，我就示意他进来。 **motion somebody to do something** | Kemp started to object, but I motioned him to be quiet. 肯普要反对，但我示意他别作声。

beckon [intransitive/transitive verb] to use a movement of your finger or head to tell someone to come towards you 招手，示意 | She beckoned and he came running immediately. 她打了个手势，他就立即跑了过来。 | He was leaning over the wall, beckoning me. 他趴在墙头向我招手。 **beckon to** | Jan beckoned to me, but I knew better than to sit next to her. 简向我招招手，可是我明白，不能坐在她身边。 **beckon somebody in/over/to etc** | 'Come and look at this,' he said, beckoning me over to the window. "来看看这个。"他说着示意我走到窗边。

V. something that shows what is true or what is happening 表明某事物正确或将要发生的迹象

sign [countable noun] an event or fact that shows that something is true or that something is happening 迹象，征兆 | Therapy should begin when the first signs are noticed. 一发现有症状出现就应该开始治疗。 **sign of** | Stan has some of the early signs of heart disease. 斯坦有心脏病的一些早期症状。 | Police searched the house thoroughly but found no signs of a break-in. 警察搜遍了整栋房子，但是没有发现撬窃的迹象。 **sign (that)** | A score of 80 or more is a sign that you are doing very well. 80分或80分以上说明你成绩很好。 **be a sure sign (of/that)** show that something is definitely true 肯定是… | When Emma offers to help you it's a sure sign that she wants something from you! 埃玛要是说给你帮忙，那必定是她有求于你！ **a good/hopeful/encouraging sign** a sign that things are improving 好的/有希望的/令人鼓舞的迹象 | The rise in consumer spending is an encouraging sign that the economy may be recovering. 消费者支出的增长是一个令人鼓舞的迹象，说明经济可能复苏了。

indication [countable/uncountable noun] something, especially someone's behaviour or what they say, that makes you believe that something is probably happening or has probably happened 表示；迹象〔尤指某人的行为或言辞〕 **indication of** | There was no indication of forced entry to the building. 没有强行闯入大楼的迹象。 **indication (that)** | There are indications that the Labour Party will win the next election. 有迹象表明下一届选举工党将会取胜。 **give no/any/a good indication of something** | If she knew what was going on outside, she gave no indication of it. 如果她知道外面发生了什么事情，那她完全没有显露出来。 | The daily pollen count can give a good indication of the amount of allergens in the air. 每日花粉指数可以很好地反映出空气中过敏原有多少。 **give/show every indication of (doing) something** | The two parties have shown every indication of a willingness to compromise. 双方都已明确表示愿意互相作出让步。

evidence [uncountable noun] facts, objects etc that show that something exists or is true 证据，证明 | Without any evidence we cannot prove that she was involved in murder. 没有证据，我们就没法证明她与谋杀案有关。 **evidence of** | People have been looking for evidence of life on other planets for years. 人们多年来一直在寻找其他星球上有生命存在的证据。 **evidence that** | We can find no evidence that he ever worked for the company. 我们找不到任何证据证明他曾经在这家公司工作过。 **visible evidence** | There was no visible evidence that humans had ever lived in this valley. 没有明显的证据显示有人类曾经在这个山谷里生活过。

symptom [countable noun] a sign that someone has an illness or that a serious problem exists 〔疾病的〕症状；〔严重问题的〕征兆，症候 | First the doctor asked me to describe my symptoms. 首先，医生叫我说说我的症状。 **symptom of** | The first symptoms of hepatitis are tiredness, vomiting, and loss of weight. 肝炎的早期症状是疲劳、呕吐以及体重下降。 | In his speech the Bishop labelled these crimes as a symptom of society's moral decline. 主教在他的演说中称这些犯罪行为是社会道德败坏的

一种征兆。

trace [countable noun] a very small sign that a particular situation exists or is true 痕迹，迹象 **trace of** | The thief was careful not to leave any trace of his activities. 小偷很谨慎，没有留下任何作案痕迹。 | Many local people were very eager to get rid of the last traces of their town's shameful past. 当地有许多人都急于抹去小镇最后这些可耻的历史痕迹。 **with/without a trace of something** | Hans speaks English beautifully, without a trace of a foreign accent. 汉斯英语说得极好，听不出一丝外国口音。

manifestation [countable noun] *formal* a very clear sign that a particular situation or feeling exists 【正式】明显迹象，表明，表现 **manifestation of** | This latest outbreak of violence is a clear manifestation of discontent in the city. 最近爆发的暴力事件清楚地表明该市存在不满情绪。 | Some men feel that showing their emotions is a manifestation of weakness. 有些男人觉得流露感情是软弱的表现。

omen [countable noun] something that happens which you think is a sign that something good or bad is going to happen in the future 前兆，预兆，兆头 | Do you think the rain is some kind of omen? 你是不是认为下雨是某种预兆？ **bad omen** | George thought the car breaking down on the way to his wedding was a bad omen. 去举行婚礼的路上汽车抛锚了，乔治觉得这是一个不祥之兆。 **good omen** | 'Maybe this is a good omen,' said Jill, seeing a blue sky for the first time in weeks. "也许这是个好兆头。"吉尔说道，那是她几个星期以来第一次见到蓝蓝的天。

telltale [adjective only before noun] **tell-tale signs/marks/symptoms etc** signs that something is happening that are not very easy to notice, unless you know exactly what to look for 泄露内情的迹象/痕迹/征兆等 | In his face you could see the first tell-tale signs of alcoholism. 在他脸上，你可以看到他酗酒的一些明显的早期迹象。 | Teachers are encouraged to look for telltale signs of abuse among their students. 人们鼓励老师在学生身上寻找受虐待的明显痕迹。

be a giveaway [verb phrase] if you say that somethingis a giveaway, you mean it clearly shows you the real truth about something, rather than what someone would like you to believe 暴露真相 | Those fake beams are a give-away - it isn't really an old pub. 那些假的横梁暴露出这不是一家真的老酒吧。 **be a dead giveaway** show very clearly 彻底暴露真相 | That nervous twitching was always a dead giveaway that he'd done something wrong. 那种紧张的抽动往往彻底暴露出他干了坏事。

19.40 SIMPLE

I. when methods, systems, explanations, or words are not complicated 方法、系统、解释或单词不复杂的

simple [adjective] not complicated, and therefore easy to understand 简单的，容易的 | Speak slowly and use simple words so that everyone understands. 慢慢地说，使用简单的词语，让大家都能听明白。 | His children find European numbering simpler than the Chinese system. 他的孩子觉得欧洲人使用的编号方式比中国人的系统简单。 | There must be a perfectly simple explanation. 肯定有极为简单的解释。 **be simple to do something** | Many vegetarian meals are delicious and simple to prepare. 许多素食都很美味，做起来也简单。 **keep/make something simple** | The secret of successful dinner parties? Keep it simple. 晚宴成功秘诀？尽量简单。 **simply** [adverb] | Try to express your ideas more simply. 尽量把你的观点说得再明白一点。 **simplicity** [uncountable noun] when something is easy to use or understand 简单〔性〕 | The simplicity of the system is its great advantage. 这个系统简单易用是它的一大优点。 | For simplicity, let's pretend for a moment that the Earth does not revolve. 为了简单起见，我们暂时假设地球是不转的。

straightforward [adjective] simple - use this especially about explanations, instructions, and methods which contain nothing difficult or unexpected 简单的，明了的〔尤指解释、说明和方法〕 | The new networking system is fairly straightforward - you shouldn't have any problems. 这个新的网络系统相当简单——你应该不会有什么问题。 | There are two straightforward ways of achieving this result. 有两个简单的方法可以取得这个结果。

uncomplicated [adjective] simple and without any unnecessary features that could cause problems or confuse you 不复杂的，简单的 | Tom can now carry out uncomplicated tasks without help. 汤姆现在可以无需帮助而完成一些简单的任务。 | There are several basic techniques to learn, but they are uncomplicated enough to be mastered in one session. 有几个基本的技巧要学习，但是并不难，一节课就能掌握。

unsophisticated [adjective] a method or process that isunsophisticated is very simple compared to the most modern ones 〔与现代化的方法等相比〕不复杂的，简单的 | It may be a pretty unsophisticated system, but it has worked well for over fifty years. 这也许是个十分简单的系统，但是五十多年了，一直都运作良好。 | In comparison

with modern methods, it seems an incredibly slow and unsophisticated way of making cars. 与现代的生产方式相比，用这种方法制造汽车显得极其缓慢，极其简陋。

elementary [adjective] needing only simple skills or knowledge to do or understand 基础的；简单的，容易的 | She had difficulty with even the most elementary tasks. 她甚至做最简单的工作都有困难。 | an elementary course in word-processing 文字处理基础课程

plain English [uncountable noun] English that people can easily understand, without any difficult or confusing words 简单的英语 **in plain English** | I wish they'd write in plain English, instead of all this business jargon. 我希望他们能用简单的英语写，不要用这种商业行话。 | 'The theory of informed consent'? What does that mean, in plain English? "知情同意论"？用简单的英语说是什么意思？

rough and ready [adjective phrase] arough and ready system, calculation, way of doing something etc uses a quick, simple method but ignores small details and therefore does not produce a completely perfect result 〔系统、计算、做事方式等〕简单的，粗糙的，粗略的 | Here are my calculations. They're a little rough and ready as yet, but you'll get a general idea. 这是我的计算结果，虽然目前还有点粗略，但你可以大概了解一下。 | Justice was administered in a rough and ready fashion, without using courts or juries. 审判以很简单的方式进行，没有经过法院，也没有陪审团参与。

II. when machines or tools are not complicated 机器或工具不复杂的

simple [adjective] asimple machine, tool etc has only a few parts and is not made in a complicated way 简单的 | The tribes of Central New Guinea use very simple tools such as hammers and axes. 新几内亚中部的各部落使用非常简单的工具，如锤子和斧子。 | Very young children will be satisfied with the simplest of toys. 幼儿有最简单的玩具就能满足。

basic [adjective] basic machines, equipment, or tools only have the most necessary features and you cannot use them to do unusual, difficult, or complicated things 基本的，最简单的 | The hospital lacked even the most basic medical equipment. 这家医院连最基本的医疗设备都没有。 | It's only six years old, but already my home PC is basic compared to today's models. 我的家用个人电脑只用了六年，但是和今天的型号相比已经太简单了。

crude [adjective] something that iscrude has been made or done in a simple way, without paying much attention to unnecessary details or features 粗糙的，简陋的 | The men started gathering wood to construct a crude shelter. 那些男人开始收集木头搭建一个简陋的棚子。 | The earliest skis were crude, consisting of short boards covered in fur skins. 最早的滑雪板很简单，由一块短木板外面包一层毛皮制成。 **a crude form of something** | Babbage's great calculating machine was a crude form of computer. 巴比奇那台了不起的计算机器就是电脑的雏型。 **crudely** [adverb] | They lived in crudely built huts. 他们住在简陋的小棚屋里。

primitive [adjective] a tool or machine that isprimitive is very simple when compared to modern tools or machines that do the same job, and is not as good 〔工具或机器〕简陋的，粗糙的 | In those days, dental equipment was primitive and a visit to the dentist was a painful experience. 那时候牙科设备很简陋，看牙医是件痛苦的事。 | It is a primitive but effective device for raising water from a well. 这是从井里汲水的一种简陋但很有效的装置。 | a primitive design 粗糙简单的设计

rudimentary [adjective] tools, machines etc that arerudimentary are very simple and are only able to do very simple jobs 〔工具、机器等〕简单的；基本的 | The tools that the ancient Egyptians used to build their temples were extremely rudimentary. 古埃及人用来建筑神庙的工具极其简单。 | The system has a rudimentary Internet browser, but it's very slow. 这个系统有最基本的互联网浏览器，但是非常慢。

unsophisticated [adjective] tools or machines that areunsophisticated do not have many of the features that more modern or more advanced tools or machines have 〔机器或工具〕不复杂的，不精细的，简单的 | They still use some relatively unsophisticated machinery. 他们仍然使用相对简单的机器。 | It may look unsophisticated compared to modern high-tech cameras, but it produces fantastic pictures. 和现代的高科技相机相比，这也许看来是不够精细，但是成像效果绝佳。

low-tech [adjective] equipment, vehicles, machines etc that arelow-tech have a very simple design but this is often seen as an advantage because they are cheaper or more practical 〔设备、车辆、机器等〕低技术的，技术简单的 | The company manufactures the low-tech parts in Mexico, and then assembles here. 该公司在墨西哥生产低技术含量的部件，然后到这里来装配。 | He uses low-tech theatrical devices to great effect. 他极其有效地运用了一些低技术的剧场设备。

III. to make something simpler 使某事物更简单

simplify [transitive verb] to make something simpler and easier to use or understand 简化，使简单 | The government is planning to simplify the tax laws. 政府计划简化税法。 | These gadgets do simplify food preparation, but are they really worth the money? 这些小东西确实简化了准备食物的过程，但是真值那么多钱吗？ **simplified** [adjective] something that is simplified has been made easier to understand 经过简化的 | The text uses simplified Chinese characters. 文本使用简体汉字。 | a simplified form of worship 简化的敬拜形式

streamline [transitive verb] to make a method or system simpler, quicker, and usually cheaper - used especially in business contexts 精简，简化〔尤用于商业方面〕 | The new computer has made it possible to streamline our data processing operations. 新的电脑使我们能够简化数据处理的操作。 | The Cut and Paste command can be used to streamline the process of inserting information. 剪贴指令可以简化信息插入的过程。 **streamlined** [adjective] | There will be no layoffs, thanks to streamlined administration and government subsidies. 不会有人遭到解雇，因为行政精简了，还有政府的补助。

IV. to make something seem simpler than it really is 使某事显得比实际简单

oversimplify [intransitive/transitive verb] | There's a tendency in news reports to oversimplify complex issues to make the news more entertaining. 新闻报道往往会把复杂的问题过分简单化，使新闻听起来更具娱乐性。 | I know I'm oversimplifying, but these are the values on which I try to base my decisions. 我知道我是把问题太简单化了，但是这些观念是我作决定的基础。 **oversimplified** [adjective] | We were presented with a vastly oversimplified version of events. 这些事件交到我们手里是经过大大简化后的版本。 **oversimplification** [countable/uncountable noun] | This statement is an oversimplification, but it contains an element of truth. 这个声明是过分简化了，但还是有真实的成分。

simplistic [adjective] an opinion or way of thinking about something that issimplistic treats difficult things in too simple a way 〔看法或思考方式〕过于简单化的 | a simplistic 'more is better' philosophy 一种过分简单化的"多多益善"的人生哲学 **be simplistic to** | His critics say it may have been overly simplistic to use only two experimental methods. 他的批评者说仅仅使用两种实验方法未免过于简单化。 | It would be simplistic to suggest that the Bible promotes male domination. 说《圣经》提倡男权统治未免太过简单。

generalize alsogeneralise *British* [intransitive verb] to say that something is true of all the people in a group simply because it is true of some of them 概括地论述，笼统地表述 | I know I shouldn't generalize, but I do think men find it hard to show their feelings. 我知道不应该一概而论，但我确实觉得男人不善表露自己的情感。 **generalize from** | The study group was very small, and it's hard to generalize from just a few cases. 研究组很小，而且仅仅几个案例也很难得出概括性结论。 **generalize about** | The polls show that it is difficult to generalize about which issues were most important to voters. 民意调查显示，很难笼统地说哪些问题对于选民来说是最重要的。 **generalization** [countable/uncountable noun] | I know it's a generalization, but you must admit that bands these days have less originality than in the past. 我知道这么说是很笼统，但是你不得不承认，现在的乐队没有过去的有创造性了。

see things in black and white [verb phrase] if someonesees things in black and white, they tend to judge people in a very simple way as being either completely bad or completely good, completely right or completely wrong etc 把事情绝对化〔简单化〕 | My son sees life in black and white. To him, the world is full of greedy capitalists and underpaid workers. 我儿子看待生活很绝对。在他看来，世界全是贪婪的资本家和薪水微薄的工人。

V. not having a lot of decoration or things added 没有很多装饰或附加的东西

simple [adjective] **simple** food, clothes, or designs do not have a lot of decoration or unnecessary things added, but they are usually attractive or enjoyable 〔食物、衣服或设计〕简单的，简朴的 | She wore a simple black dress. 她穿了一件素净的黑色连衣裙。 | The meal was simple, but delicious. 饭菜很简单，但是很可口。

plain [adjective] **plain** food, clothes, or designs do not have anything added or any decoration, and may be a little boring 〔食物、衣服或设计〕简单的，朴素的 | He put the letter in a plain brown envelope. 他把信装进一个普通的棕色信封里。 | Do you have any plain white shirts? 你有没有纯白的衬衫？ | The chapel was a small, plain, white-washed building. 教堂是一座粉刷得雪白的简朴小楼。

basic [adjective] **basic** food, rooms, or designs only have the necessary features, and do not include things

that make them more comfortable, more attractive etc 〔食物、房间或设计〕基本的 | Some of the hotels in the mountains are pretty basic. 山里的有些旅馆只有很基本的设施。 | The basic model costs £30,000, which includes insurance and car tax. 基本型号是30,000英镑，包括保险和汽车税。 | basic cooking utensils 基本的炊具

austere [adjective] a room or building that isaustere is not decorated, has very little and very plain furniture, and is usually uncomfortable 〔房间或建筑物〕十分简朴的，简陋的〔通常不舒适的〕 | Students ate in an austere hall built by New England Puritans. 学生们在一个简陋的大礼堂里就餐，这礼堂是新英格兰的清教徒建造的。 | The crematorium chapel was cold and austere. 火葬场的祈祷室冷冷的，也很简陋。 **austerity** [uncountable noun] | Protestant churches often have an appearance of extreme simplicity and austerity. 新教教堂通常都有极其简单朴素的外观。

spartan [adjective] spartan conditions or ways of living are simple and without any comfort 〔生活条件或方式〕艰苦的，清苦的 | The accommodation is pretty spartan, so take extra blankets and bedding. 住处十分简朴，所以要另外带毯子和寝具。 | It was a spartan existence, with no running water or electricity. 生活条件很艰苦，没有自来水，也没有电。

stark [adjective] something, especially a room, that has astark appearance has no decorations and looks uncomfortable 〔尤指房间〕简陋的，空荡荡的 | The waiting room was stark, with hard, stiff chairs and lit by a single lightbulb. 候车室空荡荡的，硬邦邦的椅子，只亮着一盏灯泡。 | stark chrome furniture 简陋的铬合金家具

simplicity [uncountable noun] the attractive quality of being simple, and not having a lot of decoration or things added 简朴，朴素，简单〔指吸引人的〕 | The jacket follows the lines of the body with graceful simplicity. 夹克很合身，设计优雅简朴。 | Van Gogh was attracted to the beauty and simplicity of a common table or kitchen chair. 一张普通的餐桌或餐椅，梵高也能被它们的美和简单所吸引。

nothing fancy [adjective phrase] *informal* plain or simple with nothing special or unnecessary added 【非正式】简朴的，不特别的，不花哨的 | The Lodge is nothing fancy – just a row of cottages huddled on the side of a hill overlooking the sea. “小旅馆”很简陋—只是一排聚在山腰上的面海小屋。 | This was his favourite meal. Nothing fancy, just steak and salad. 这是他最喜欢的饭菜，没有什么特别的，只是牛排和沙拉。

no-frills [adjective only before noun] ano-frills shop, restaurant, or service provides only the things that you really need and nothing else 〔商店、餐厅或服务〕只提供基本服务的，实惠的 | The meeting was held at a no-frills hotel 30 minutes from corporate headquarters. 会议在一家实惠的宾馆里召开，宾馆离公司总部30分钟的路程。 | Try the smaller, no-frills airlines for cheap late flights. 到小一点、只有基本服务的航空公司去问问有没有便宜的夜间航班。

19.41 SINCE

I. since a particular time or event in the past 自从过去的某一时间或某一事件以后

since [preposition/adverb/conjunction] all the time from a time, date, year or event in the past until now 自从…以后，自从…以来 | I've had this car since 1992. 我从1992年就有了这辆车。 | She hasn't had a night out since she had the baby. 她有了孩子之后，夜里就没有出去过了。! | The turkey must be done by now - it's been in the oven since 11 o'clock. 火鸡现在肯定熟了——11点就放进烤炉了。 | I saw her early this morning, but I haven't seen her since. 今天一早我看见过她，但自此就没见过她了。 **since when** how long? 从什么时候起 | Since when have you had a computer? 你从什么时候起有电脑的？ **since doing something** | Since leaving the army, he's spent most of his time looking for a job. 退伍后，他大部分时间都在找工作。 **since then** | He arrived in Hollywood back in 1952. Since then he's appeared in over 100 movies. 早在1952年他就进了好莱坞，此后演过一百多部影片。

ever since [preposition/adverb/conjunction] since a time, date, or event a long time ago 自从…以后一直 | I've been getting these pains in my back ever since I fell down the stairs. 我从楼梯上摔下来以后，就一直背痛。 | He's been acting different ever since his arrest. 他自从被捕以后，行为一直很反常。 | Joan had been an early riser ever since she was a child. 琼从小就有早起的习惯。 | Ever since I can remember, I've wanted to be a dancer. 从我记事起我就一直想成为舞蹈演员。 | Matt moved to San Francisco in 1984 to go to medical school, and he's been there ever since. 1984年，马特迁居圣弗郎西斯科并上了医学院，后来就一直待在那里。 **ever since then** | I started an exercise program five years ago, and ever since then I've felt a lot better. 五年前我开始锻炼，从那以后我就感觉好多了。

for [preposition] during the whole of a period of time until now 〔时间〕达 | Omar's been studying English

for two years now. 奥马尔学英语迄今有两年了。 | We've been waiting here for over two hours! 我们在这里等了两个多小时了！ | Daniel's been complaining of a stomach ache for a couple of days. 丹尼尔说肚子痛有好几天了。 **for a while** for a fairly long time 有一阵子 | I hadn't seen Tim for a while, and I was surprised by how much weight he'd gained. 我有一阵子没有见到蒂姆，奇怪他竟然长胖了那么多。

from [preposition] continuously after a particular time in the past 从…起 | From the first time we met, I knew we would be good friends. 从我们第一次见面起，我就知道我们会成为好朋友。 **right from** | Timmy Connell has been a problem in class right from the beginning of term. 学期一开始，蒂米·康奈尔就成了班上的一个问题。 **from then on** from a time already mentioned 从那时候起 | We had a big fight that fall, and from then on he never treated me the same. 那年秋天我们大吵了一场，从那以后他待我就不一样了。

starting from [preposition] continuously after an exact time or important event in the past 从…起 | Benson became chairman of the company on October 12th, and starting from that day things have steadily improved. 本森于10月12日当上公司的董事长，从那天起情况就逐步在好转。

19.42 SING

I. to sing 唱歌

sing [intransitive/transitive verb] to make musical sounds with your voice, especially the words of a song 唱，唱歌 | Sophie sings in the church choir. 索菲在教堂合唱团唱歌。 | I could hear someone singing downstairs. 我听到有人在楼下唱歌。 **sing a song/tune/hymn etc** | They sat together and sang songs. 他们坐在一起唱歌。 | All the family sang 'Happy Birthday' as Dad came in. 爸爸进来的时候，全家人都唱起了"祝你生日快乐"。 **sing somebody something** | Come on, David, sing us a song! 来吧，戴维，给我们唱首歌！ **sing to** | She sat in a corner, singing softly to her baby. 她坐在角落里，轻轻地给宝宝唱歌。 **sing along** sing with someone who is already singing 跟着唱 | Sing along if you know the words. 如果知道歌词就跟着一起唱。 **sing in tune/out of tune** sing the right or wrong notes 唱歌合调/走调 | Anyone who could play an instrument or sing in tune was enlisted to take part in the concert. 凡是会演奏一种乐器，或唱歌不走调的，都可以参加这个音乐会。

singing [uncountable noun] the activity of singing 唱，唱歌 | I hear Frank's taken up singing again. 我听说弗兰克又干起唱歌这个行当了。 | Everyone joined in with the singing. 大家都跟着一起唱起来。 | He asked her why she didn't make use of her talent and give singing lessons. 他问她为什么不利用自己的天赋教唱歌。 **singing career** | Danni decided to come to England to launch her singing career. 丹妮决定到英格兰发展她的歌唱事业。

belt out [transitive phrasal verb] to sing a song loudly and powerfully 大声高唱，引吭高歌 **belt out something** | The choir belted out songs from West End shows for over an hour. 合唱团高唱西区演出节目里的歌曲，唱了一个多小时。 **belt it out** | This is a big theatre - you have to really belt it out. 这个剧院很大，你得放声高歌才行。

burst into song [verb phrase] to suddenly start singing 突然唱起来，放声歌唱 | He felt so happy he wanted to burst into song. 他高兴得想放声歌唱。 | The orchestra played a few notes and the choir burst into song. 管弦乐队弹奏了几个音，合唱团就唱了起来。

croon [intransitive/transitive verb] to sing in a very soft, musical way 柔声地唱，低声轻唱 | A woman gently crooned the tune of a lullaby. 一名女子轻声哼着催眠曲。 | She wandered around the tables, while crooning 'Embraceable You'. 她游走在桌子中间，轻轻地唱着《可拥抱的你》。

on vocals [adverb] if a member of a band ison vocals, they are singing the song's words 主唱 | The band was formed in 1999, with Stevie on vocals. 这个乐队成立于1999年，由史蒂维主唱。 **on backing vocals** singing the background tune, not the main one 伴唱 | We went to see a band who had Julia Fordham on backing vocals. 我们去看了一个乐队的演出，是由茱利娅·福德姆伴唱的。

II. to make a musical sound without words 哼曲而不唱歌词

hum [intransitive/transitive verb] to make musical sounds with your voice, but with your mouth closed 哼〔曲子〕 | She hummed softly to herself as she worked. 她一边干活，一边轻轻地哼着曲子。 | Musicals are uplifting, and you are sure to leave the theatre humming a cheerful tune. 音乐剧可以振奋人心，你离开剧院的时候肯定会哼着一首快乐的小曲。

whistle [intransitive/transitive verb] to make musical sounds by blowing air out between your lips 吹口哨；用口哨吹出〔曲子〕 | He stacked crates one on top of the other, whistling as he did so. 他把箱子一个一个摞起来，一

边摞一边吹口哨。 | You've been whistling that tune all day. 这个曲子你吹了一天的口哨了。

III. someone who sings 唱歌的人

singer [countable noun] someone who sings, especially as their job 〔尤指职业的〕歌手 | I wanted to have a career as a singer. 我想以歌手作为职业。 **opera/jazz/blues/rock etc singer** | Jodie dreamed of being a rock singer. 乔迪梦想着成为一名摇滚歌手。 **a good/bad/terrible etc singer** | She's very pretty, and a good singer too. 她很漂亮，歌也唱得很好。 **lead singer** the main singer in a band 主唱歌手 | Mick Jagger, the lead singer with the Rolling Stones 米克·贾格尔，"滚石"乐队的主唱歌手 **backing singer** someone who sings the background tune, not the main tune 伴唱歌手 | In those days we had a band with a brass section and a couple of female backing singers. 那时候我们的乐队有一个铜管组，还有几个女声伴唱。

vocalist [countable noun] a singer in a group that plays popular music 〔流行乐队的〕歌手 | The female vocalist came on in a long white gown. 女歌手身穿白色长礼服走上台来。 | He's a session musician, providing studio backing to well-known vocalists. 他是位伴奏乐师，给一些著名歌手作录音室伴奏。 **lead vocalist** main vocalist 主唱歌手 | Tom, the lead vocalist, is also a talented guitarist. 主唱歌手汤姆同时也是一位天赋很高的吉他手。

choir [] a large group of singers who regularly sing in a church or school or with a group of musicians 唱诗班；〔学校的〕合唱队；合唱团 | I have always sung in choirs. 我一直在合唱团里唱歌。 | He's a member of a Welsh Male Voice Choir. 他是威尔士男声合唱团的一名成员。 | The school choir performed Vivaldi's Gloria. 学校合唱团演唱了维瓦尔弟的《荣耀经》。 | Ray Charles and Aretha Franklin started singing in gospel choirs, not at music lessons. 雷·查理斯和阿蕾莎：富兰克林是在福音唱诗班里开始唱歌的，而不是上音乐课开始唱的。

chorus [countable noun] a large group of people who sing together, for example people from a particular town or school 〔某个镇或学校的〕合唱队，歌咏队 | The chorus's singing was excellent, and so was the orchestral playing. 合唱队唱得很出色，管弦乐队的演奏也很不错。

IV. relating to singing 和唱歌有关的

vocal [adjective] relating to singing or someone's singing voice 有关唱歌的；声乐的；嗓音的 | The band's stunning vocal harmonies have earned them a big name in the States. 这个乐队美妙的声乐和声使他们名满全美。 | the Beach Boys and other early '60s teen vocal groups "沙滩男孩"以及60年代初其他一些青少年演唱组

choral [adjective] relating to music or singing done by a choir 合唱的；合唱团的 | traditional Welsh choral music 传统的威尔士合唱音乐 | The programme includes choral works, and music for string orchestra. 节目中有合唱曲，也有弦乐演奏。

19.43 SIT

I. to be sitting in a chair, on the floor etc 坐在椅子上、地板上等

sit [intransitive verb] to be in a chair, on the floor etc, with the weight of your body resting on your bottom, not on your feet 坐 | Is it okay if I sit here? 我坐在这里行吗？ | Do you want to sit next to Brian? 你想坐在布赖恩旁边吗？ | Let's go sit outside. 我们坐到外面去吧。 | A woman in a huge hat came and sat right in front of us. 一个戴了一顶巨大帽子的女人来了，就坐在我们的前面。 | Billy sat on the edge of the desk, swinging his legs. 比利坐在桌子的边上，摇晃着他的两条腿。 | I saw a man with grey hair sitting in the car next to Jean. 我看到车里有一个白发男子坐在琼的身边。 | Come and sit on Mommy's knee. 来，坐在妈妈的膝盖上。 **sit at a desk/table/bar/fire etc** | A grey-haired woman was sitting at the reception desk. 一个灰白头发的女子坐在接待处。 **sit around a desk/table etc** | We all used to sit around the kitchen table, smoking and chatting. 以前我们都会围坐在厨房的餐桌旁边抽烟、聊天。 **sit still** sit quietly without moving 坐着不动 | I wish you children would sit still for 10 minutes. 我希望你们这些孩子安静地坐十分钟不要动。

sit up [intransitive phrasal verb] to move your body so that you are sitting, after you have been lying down, or to sit so that your back is straight 坐起来，坐直 | When I got home, Nigel was sitting up in bed. 我回家的时候，奈杰尔正从床上坐起来。 | Sit up like a big girl, and eat your dinner. 像大姑娘一样坐直吃饭。 **sit up straight** sit with your back very straight 挺直背坐 | Cadets here are taught to always dress neatly and to sit up straight. 这里的学员被训练一定要穿戴整齐、坐姿端正。

sit back [intransitive phrasal verb] to lean your back against the back of the chair, after you have been sitting straight, especially because this is more comfortable 靠着坐好〔尤因更舒适〕 | Just sit back, relax, and enjoy the music. 靠在椅子上坐好，放松下来，好好享受这音乐。

| Mel sat back on the couch and admired the view of the city. 梅尔靠坐在沙发上，欣赏这城市的风景。

be seated [verb phrase] *formal* to be sitting in a particular chair or place, especially because someone has asked or arranged for you to sit there 【正式】就座，入座〔尤指经别人安排坐在某位置上〕 | The meal cannot start until everyone is seated. 大家都就座了才可以开始用餐。 | John was seated on my left. 约翰坐在我的左边。 | Helen was more than pleased to be seated beside Chris. She'd always wanted to meet him. 海伦非常高兴被安排坐在克里斯旁边，她一直想认识他。

lounge [intransitive verb] to sit so that you are very comfortable and relaxed, sometimes almost lying down 懒洋洋地坐〔躺〕着 **lounge on** | I dried off, then lounged on a hammock at the poolside. 我擦干身子，然后舒舒服服地躺在泳池边的吊床上。 **lounge in** | Are you the sort of person who likes to lounge in bed at the weekend? 你是不是那种喜欢周末赖在床上不肯动的人？

slump /be slumped [intransitive verb] to be sitting with the top of your body leaning forwards or sideways and down, as if you are very tired or as if you are unconscious 〔如十分疲倦或失去知觉一般〕倒伏；瘫坐 **slump forward/in/against etc** | He slumped further forward, his lips parted and his eyes closed. 他又往前倒伏，双唇张开，两眼紧闭。 | She slumped back in her seat. 她倒在她的座位上。 **be slumped in/on/under etc** | Brad was slumped in front of the television watching the game. 布拉德趴坐在电视机前看比赛。 | Theresa found him slumped over the keyboard. 特雷莎发现他伏在键盘上。 **sit slumped** | A young man sat slumped behind the hotel desk, showing little interest in the new arrivals. 一个年轻人歪坐在旅馆的登记柜台旁边，对新来的客人没多大兴趣。

slouch/be slouched [intransitive verb/verb phrase] to sit in a tired or lazy way, often with your head down and your shoulders sloping downwards 低头垂肩地坐；没精打采地坐 | Marie, don't slouch, sit up straight. 玛丽，别垂头丧气的，坐直吧。 **slouch back/against/in etc** | Cantor slouched back in his seat and lit a cigarette. 坎托没精打采地靠坐在位子里，点了一支香烟。 | I slouched on a bench and watched the children feed the swans. 我没精打采地坐在长凳上，看着孩子们喂天鹅。 **be slouched in/over/beside etc** | One boy was slouched down in his chair, with a baseball cap almost covering his eyes. 一个男孩垂着头坐在椅子上，一顶棒球帽几乎盖住了他的眼睛。

II. to sit after you have been standing 从站立的姿势坐下

sit down [intransitive phrasal verb] to sit on a chair, bed, floor etc, after you have been standing 坐下 | Come in and sit down. 进来坐下。 | Oh, it's nice to sit down after all that waiting. 噢，等了那么久，能坐下来真好。 | Fay sat down on the edge of the bed. 费伊在床沿坐了下来。 | Pull up a chair, and sit down right here. 拖一把椅子过来，坐在这里。

sit [intransitive verb] tosit in a particular place or position after you have been standing 坐 **sit beside/against/next to etc** | It's so hot in here. Shall we go and sit by the window? 这里这么热，我们要不要坐到窗边去？ | Come and sit next to me – I haven't seen you for ages. 过来坐在我旁边—好久没见你了。 | He sat down right beside me. 他就在我的旁边坐了下来。 **sit up** sit after lying down | After a few days, he was finally allowed to sit up in bed. 过了几天，他终于获准在床上坐起来了。

take your seat [verb phrase] to sit down in your chair in a public place such as a theatre or cinema, so that you can watch a play, film, ceremony etc 〔在剧院或电影院等里面〕就座 | Would the audience please take their seats – the show will begin in five minutes. 请观众就座—演出五分钟以后就开始。 | She waved before taking her seat at the back of the church. 她挥挥手，在教堂的后面坐了下来。

sink into [transitive phrasal verb] to sit in a comfortable chair, by letting yourself fall back into it, especially because you are tired 倒入〔舒服的椅子中，尤因劳累〕 | It had been an exhausting day. Christina gratefully sank into the armchair and kicked off her shoes. 劳累了一天，克里斯蒂娜求之不得地倒入扶手椅中，并蹬掉了鞋子。

III. to sit with your legs in a particular position 双腿放在某个位置坐着

kneel alsokneel down [intransitive verb] to be or move into a position in which your knees are on the floor and your body is upright 跪，跪下 | He told them to kneel, then began to say a prayer. 他叫他们跪下，然后开始祷告。 | Grandpa knelt down and lifted the little girl into his arms. 祖父跪下来，把小女孩抱在怀里。 | An old woman was kneeling at the altar, her hands clasping a rosary. 一个老妇人跪在祭坛前，手中握着一串念珠。 | You'll need to bring a small mat to kneel on. 你需要带一个小小的垫子，那就可以跪在上面。

sit cross-legged [verb phrase] to sit on the ground or floor with your knees bent and your feet crossed in front of

you 盘腿坐着 | Several children sat cross-legged on the floor in front of her. 几个孩子盘腿坐在她前面的地板上。 | They were sitting on the bed cross-legged and giggling. 他们盘腿坐在床上咯咯笑。

squat alsosquat down [intransitive verb usually in progressive] to put your body into a position in which your feet are flat on the ground, your knees are bent up to your chest, and your bottom is off the ground, or to move into this position 蹲，蹲下 | A little boy was squatting at the edge of the pool. 一个小男孩蹲在水池边。 | People squatted around the fire in small groups 人们三五成群地蹲在火堆的周围。 | He squatted down beside me and offered me a cigarette. 他在我身边蹲下，递了一支烟给我。

sit astride [verb phrase] to sit on something or someone, with one leg on each side 跨坐 | He sat astride a motorcycle. 他跨骑在一辆摩托车上。 | He pinned her to the ground by her shoulders, sitting astride her so that she couldn't move. 他抓着她的肩把她摁倒在地上，骑在她身上让她动不了。

straddle [transitive verb] to sit on someone or something with one leg on each side, especially when you have to stretch a long way to do this 跨坐在…上〔尤指两腿伸得远〕 | He sat facing her, straddling the small wooden chair. 他跨在小木椅上，坐在她的对面。 | I looked up to see her straddling one of the huge branches of the oak tree. 我抬起头来，只见她跨腿坐在橡树上一根粗大的树枝上。

IV. a place where you can sit 一个能坐的地方

seat [countable noun] something you can sit on, especially in a bus, plane, theatre etc 〔尤指公共汽车、飞机、剧院等的〕座位，位子 | Our seats were right at the front of the airplane. 我们的位子就在飞机的前部。 | He leaned back in his seat and lit a cigarette. 他仰靠在座位上，点了一支香烟。 | When we arrived, every seat was filled, so we stood at the back. 我们来到的时候，每个座位上都已经坐了人，所以我们就站在后面。 | There was blood and broken glass all over the front seats. 前排的座位上全是血和碎玻璃。 | 'Slow down!' yelled Ben from the back seat. "开慢点!"本在后排座位上大叫。 | comfortable padded theater seats 舒适的剧院软座

place [countable noun] a particular seat where you sit for a formal meal or in a publicplace - use this especially to talk about whether seats are available 〔正式宴会上或公共场合里的〕座位，席位 | We'd better hurry and get to our places before the show starts. 我们得赶快在节目开始之前坐到位子上去。 | I don't think there are enough places for everyone. 我认为位子不够每个人坐。 **take your place** sit in the seat that you are expected to sit in 坐到自己的位子上 | Jennifer quietly took her place at the table. 珍妮弗悄悄地在桌子旁边自己的位子上坐了下来。

V. what you say to tell someone to sit 叫某人坐下时说的话

sit down *spoken* | Sit down – I have some bad news for you. 坐下来，我有个坏消息要告诉你。 | Sit down and finish your breakfast. 坐下来，把早餐吃完。

have a seat/take a seat [verb phrase] *spoken* say this to politely ask someone to sit down, especially someone you do not know well 【口】请坐〔尤对不熟悉的人说〕 | Take a seat. Mr Bennet will be available in a moment. 请坐，贝纳特先生一会儿就来。 | You'd better have a seat, Mr Hanks. This may take some time. 您请坐，汉克斯先生，这可能要花点时间。

please be seated *formal* say this to a group of people to ask them politely to sit down, especially at a public occasion or ceremony 【正式】请入座，请坐下〔尤指在公共场合或仪式上礼貌地叫大家坐下〕 | Would the audience please be seated. 请观众入座。 | Please do be seated. This won't take a moment. 请坐下，不会要很长时间。

sit *spoken* say this to a dog when you want it tosit down 【口】坐下〔用于叫狗坐下〕 | Sit, Bowser, sit! Good dog! 坐下，鲍泽，坐下！好狗狗!

VI. something that is done while sitting 坐着完成的

sedentary [adjective] if someone issedentary or they have asedentary job, they spend most of their time sitting down 〔人〕久坐不动的；〔工作〕坐着做的 | The exercise program was aimed at men in their fifties and sixties who were previously sedentary. 这个锻炼计划是针对以前都是久坐不动、年龄在五十多至六十多岁的人。 | People with sedentary jobs generally need to eat less than those in very active occupations. 坐着干活的人一般比工作活动量很大的人食量小。 | health problems caused by a sedentary lifestyle 因为长期坐着缺乏运动所造成的健康问题

sit-down [adjective only before noun] **sit-down meal/dinner etc** a meal etc in which everyone in a group, usually a large group, sits at tables 〔通常一大群人〕坐在桌前吃的一顿饭/晚餐等 | We usually organize a sit-down dinner, but we wanted to go for something less formal this year. 我们通常都是举办晚宴，但是这一年我们想办一个不是那么正式的。 | We offer a cafeteria and a

sit-down service at very reasonable rates. 我们有食堂，提供餐饮服务，价格非常合理。

19.44 SITUATION

I. what is happening in a particular place or at a particular time 某地或某时正在发生的情况

situation [countable noun usually singular] the combination of all the things that are happening in a particular place and at a particular time, especially when this is causing problems 〔尤造成问题的〕情形，情况，形势 | I tried to explain the situation to my boss. 我试着向老板说明情况。 | With no rain for six months, the situation in the region was becoming desperate. 六个月没有下雨，这个地区情形非常危急。 | The economic situation in the US is getting better. 美国的经济形势正在好转。 | The news of more stock market losses could make the difficult economic situation worse. 股市继续亏损的消息会使艰难的经济形势更加严峻。 **in a situation** | If you are ever in a situation where someone starts shooting, drop to the ground. 如果遇到有人开枪的情形，就趴到地上。 | In the present situation, I don't think it would be a good idea to try to sell your house. 就目前的形势，我觉得你要把房子卖掉并不是个好主意。

circumstances [plural noun] the situation at a particular time, which influences what people do, what they decide, and what can happen 〔对人们的行为、决定以及可能会发生的事有影响的〕情况，情形 **the circumstances** | TV cameras are sometimes allowed in the courts, but it depends on the circumstances. 法庭上有时允许电视摄像，但视情形而定。 **in the circumstances** because of the circumstances 在这种情况下 | We don't normally allow people in after 8 pm, but in the circumstances we'll make an exception. 晚上8点以后我们一般不让人进来了，但是在这种情况下，我们就破例一次。 **in some/certain/normal etc circumstances** | An applicant's age may be taken into consideration in some circumstances. 在某种情况下会考虑求职者的年龄。 **under some/the/certain etc circumstances** | Under normal circumstances I would never have left the children with a stranger. 在一般情况下，我是决不会把孩子托付给陌生人的。

things [plural noun] *especially spoken, informal* the general situation that exists, especially the way it affects people's lives【尤口，非正式】〔尤指影响人们生活的〕情况 | Don't worry! Things can't get any worse. 别担心！事情不会变得更糟的。 | Things haven't changed much since I wrote to you last. 从我上次写信给你到现在，一切都没有多大变化。 | Now that we have kids, things are really different. 现在我们有了孩子，情形就大不一样了。

case [countable noun] a particular situation - use this especially when you are comparing one situation with others to show how they are similar or different 情况〔尤用于比较不同情况之间的异同〕 | In cases like this, the company has to be sold off to someone who can cope with the debt. 在这种情况下，公司不得不卖给有能力处理债务的人。 **in cases of** | The law limits work in underground mines to eight hours per day, except in cases of emergency. 法律限制井工矿作业时间每天不得超过八小时，紧急情况例外。 **in this/that case** | 'It's supposed to rain tomorrow.' 'Well, in that case, we won't go.' "据说明天有雨。""好吧，那样的话我们就不去了。" **in some/a few/many cases** | In some cases, mail carriers could not get to mailboxes surrounded by plowed snow. 有时候，邮筒周围都是扫起的雪堆，邮差没法走近。

what's going on [noun phrase] use this especially to ask or say what is happening in a situation 发生什么事情 | Nobody could tell her what was going on. 没人能告诉她是怎么回事。 | I've been waiting here for nearly two hours! Does anyone know what's going on? 我在这里等了将近两个小时了！有谁知道是怎么回事吗？ | What's going on? Why won't you talk to me? 怎么回事？你为什么不和我说话？

conditions [plural noun] all the things that affect the way people live or work, such as a country's economic situation, whether people have enough food, the places they live in etc 〔影响人们生活或工作的〕状况，条件 | Conditions in the city are getting rapidly worse. 城里的状况在加速恶化。 | How can people live in such dreadful conditions? 这么恶劣的条件，人们如何生活？ | Employees are demanding better working conditions and higher wages. 雇员在要求改善工作条件，增加薪资。 | a study into the social conditions of the nineteenth century 19世纪社会状况的研究

state of affairs [noun phrase] an unsatisfactory, disappointing, or unusual situation that causes a lot of problems 〔造成很多问题的〕事态，情况 | Crisis has always been the normal state of affairs in our country's politics. 出现危机在我们国家的政局中历来都是正常现象。 **sorry/sad state of affairs** bad state of affairs 可悲的情况 | It's a sad state of affairs when a leader can't take the time to address the true problems facing his country. 一个领导人不能花时间处理国家所面临的真正问题，这是一个可悲的情况。

state of play [noun phrase] *British* what is happening now in a situation that is still developing and is likely to change - use this especially in business and political contexts 【英】进展情况〔尤用于商业和政治方面〕 | Every four weeks we get a briefing from the managers, giving us the state of play. 我们每四个星期就收到各位经理的工作简报，向我们通报进展情况。 | The current state of play in Anglo-French relations is best characterized as 'cautious cooperation'. 英法关系当前的形势用"谨慎的合作"来描述是最恰当不过了。

scenario [countable noun] a situation that could possibly happen but has not happened yet - use this especially when you are discussing what might happen 〔可能出现的〕情形 | Under the most hopeful scenario, it will take 20 years to clean up the mess. 最乐观的情形，也要花20年的时间才能把这混乱的局面收拾好。 **worst-case/nightmare scenario** the worst possible situation 可能出现的最坏/噩梦般的情形 | In a worst-case scenario all life on the planet would be wiped out by a nuclear war. 最坏的情形是，地球上所有的生命都会被核战争毁灭。 | This is every politician's nightmare scenario. 这对于每个政治家来说都是一场噩梦。

environment [countable noun] all the things that influence the way you live, work, and develop, such as the physical conditions you live in and the people around you 环境 | Do girls learn better in an all-female environment? 女孩子在全是女性的环境里是不是学得更好？ | I didn't feel that the neighborhood was a very safe environment for kids. 我感觉这个社区的环境对小孩子不是非常安全。 **working/home environment** | We have tried to create a working environment in which everyone can develop their skills. 我们力图创造一个让人人都可以提高技能的工作环境。

climate [countable noun usually singular] the economic, social, and political situation that exists at a particular time - use this especially when you are discussing what can be done or what people believe at that time 气候，趋势〔指某一时期的经济、社会和政治形势，尤用于谈论可做些什么或人们相信什么 | In today's political climate the return of communism seems impossible. 在当今的政治气候下，种族主义东山再起似乎是不可能的。 | Hopefully, when the financial climate gets better we'll be able to take on more workers. 财务状况好转以后，我们有望能够雇用更多的工人。 **climate of hostility/distrust etc** | The revelations of corruption have led to a climate of distrust in the capital. 腐败行为的披露在首都形成了一种不信任的气氛。 **climate of opinion** what people generally think 舆论趋向 | The climate of opinion on the sensitive topic of euthanasia is changing gradually. 在安乐死这个敏感话题上舆论趋向渐渐在改变。

set-up [countable noun] the way something such as a family, company, or country is arranged, especially a way that you do not understand or do not approve of 〔家庭、公司或国家等的〕结构；组织；体制；安排〔尤指你不明白或不赞同的〕 | They're divorced, but they're still living in the same house - it seems like a strange set-up to me. 他们已经离婚，但是仍然住在一起—这种关系在我看来很是奇怪。 | It's an impressive set-up. The foundation brings in half a million dollars a day. 真是个了不起的组织，这个基金会一天就有50万美元的收入。

II. your personal situation 你个人的情况

situation [countable noun usually singular] thesituation you are in, for example how much money you earn, where you live, whether you are married or have children etc 〔个人的〕情况，情形 | For most refugees, the situation is pretty hopeless. 大多数难民的情况都很绝望。 | In your situation, I would have done exactly the same thing. 要是我处在你的情况，也同样会这么做。 | The proper investment balance depends on each investor's situation. 合理的投资组合取决于投资者个人的情况。

circumstances [plural noun] your personal situation, for example how much money you earn, where you live, whether you are married or have children etc - used especially in official contexts 个人状况〔尤用于正式场合〕 | The organization provides aid to people in desperate circumstances. 这个组织为走投无路的人提供帮助。 | Please contact your Social Security office if there is any change in your circumstances. 个人状况若有变化，请与社会保障部门联系。

position [countable noun usually singular] the situation that someone is in, especially a difficult or embarrassing situation that restricts what they can do 〔尤指困难或窘迫的〕处境，境遇 | In her position, I'm not sure what I'd do. 我要是在她的处境，也不知道该怎么办了。 **the position of somebody** | Few rich people can really appreciate the position of the single mother living on welfare. 有钱人很少能真正理解单身母亲靠救济金过活的这种境遇。 **put somebody in an awkward/difficult/embarrassing etc position** | Ed asked me to lie for him to help save his job, which put me in a very awkward position. 埃德要我替他撒谎帮助他保住工作，这使我陷入一个很为难的处境。

case [countable noun usually singular] a particular person's or group's situation - use this especially to compare one situation with others to show how they are similar or different 情况，情形〔尤用于比较不同情况的异同〕 **in somebody's case** | In my case, when I started teaching I enjoyed it right away. 就我的情况来说，我是一开始教书就立即喜欢上的。 **in the case of** | Doctors have often achieved amazing results, as in the case of 11-year-old Jason. 医生经常创造奇迹，就像11岁的贾森这个病例。 **case-by-case** considering each person's situation separately 按每个人的情况 | 72-hour airport visas can be extended, but decisions are made on a case-by-case basis. 72小时的机场签证可以延期，但是要看个别的情况而定。

plight [singular noun] *especially written* a very difficult, unpleasant, or dangerous situation that is difficult to escape from 【尤书面】困境，苦境 | Roy was sympathetic to her plight and offered to help her look for her daughter. 罗伊很同情她的处境，于是提出帮助她寻找女儿。 **the plight of** | His chief concern is the plight of kids growing up in the ghettoes. 他主要关心的是贫民区孩子成长的苦境。

III. when a situation affects what happens or what you do 某一情形影响着所发生的事或你所做的事

under/in the circumstances [adverb] use this to say that you think something should happen because of the situation now 在这种情况下 | Normally I would have gone straight home, but under the circumstances I thought I should check on my mother. 一般我都直接回家了，但在那种情况下，我想我应该去看看我母亲。 | Under the circumstances, I think the only thing you can do is apologize. 在这种情况下，我觉得你只能道歉了。 | In the circumstances, it might be better if I gave the lecture rather than you. 在这种情况下，由我来代你授课可能更好。

given the situation/circumstances [adverb] use this when you think that something is not surprising if you consider the situation it happened in 在这种情况下〔用于解释某事的发生不足为奇〕 | They tried to contact everyone and given the circumstances, I think they did very well. 他们试图同每一位联络，在当时那种情况下，我觉得他们做得非常好。 | Given the situation, the police officer's reaction is understandable. 在那种情况下，这位警员的反应是可以理解的。

the way things are use this when you are saying that something is necessary, impossible, difficult etc because of the present situation, which is not very good 就目前的情况 | The way things are, we hardly ever manage to go out together except at the weekend. 按目前这样的情况，除了周末我们几乎不可能一块出去。 | The way things are at work, I'm surprised more people haven't quit. 就公司目前的情况来说，我奇怪为什么没有更多的人辞职。

as it is [adverb] use this when the situation now is different from the situation you expected or needed 按现在这种情况〔用于表示现时的形势与所预料的或所需要的不同〕 | We were hoping to finish by 5 o'clock, but as it is, we'll be lucky to finish by 8! 我们原来是指望5点之前干完的，但是照现在这种情况看，8点干完已算幸运了！ | Why start an argument? You're in enough trouble as it is! 为什么还要吵架？现在这样子你已够麻烦的了！

as things stand/the way things stand [adverb] use this when something happens, is true, or must be done because of the way the situation is now, although the situation may change in the future 照目前的情况看 | People talk about the British constitution, but as things stand there is no real constitution. 人们说英国宪法，但实际上目前英国并没有真正的宪法。 | We may get a few more applicants, but the way things stand Mr. Davis looks like the best candidate. 我们可能还会有几个应聘者，但是目前看来戴维斯先生是最佳人选。

force of circumstances [noun phrase] *especially British* if something happens byforce of circumstances, it happens differently from the way you expect or intend because the situation has changed 【尤英】环境的压力 | By force of circumstances, I found myself having to share an office with my previous manager. 迫于环境，我不得不与以前的经理共用一个办公室。 | Force of circumstances compelled the senator to retire in 1934. 形势迫使这位参议员在1934年辞职。

19.45 SIZE

I. how big or small something is 某物的大小

size [countable/uncountable noun] | What size is that shirt? 那件衬衫的尺码是多少？ | Your desk is exactly the same size as mine. 你的桌子和我的桌子大小一模一样。 **the size of** | The price will depend on the size and quality of the carpet. 价格取决于地毯的大小和品质。 **(be) the size of** the same size as something else 和…一样大小 | Fire has destroyed an area of forest the size of Luxembourg. 大火烧毁了一片和卢森堡一样大小的森林。 **(be) twice/half/three times etc the size of** twice as big, half

as big etc as something else 有…的两倍/一半/三倍等大小 | The seeds are very small, about half the size of a grain of salt. 这些种子非常小，只有盐粒的一半大小。 **of different/various sizes** | There were several pieces of wood of different sizes. 有几块不同大小的木头。 **double/triple etc in size** | Cover the dough and allow it to rise until it has doubled in size. 把面团盖起来，让它发酵到两倍的大小。 **grow/increase/shrink etc in size** | The black spots on her skin seemed to be slowly increasing in size. 她皮肤上的黑斑好像在慢慢变大。 **vary/differ/range etc in size** | The American states vary enormously in size, from very large to very small. 美国各州面积相差很大，有的非常大，有的非常小。 **(of) this/that size** as big as this one or that one 这样/那样大小的 | In a class this size, there will always be a few problems. 这样规模的一个班级，总会有一些问题。

how big [adjective phrase] use this to ask or talk about the size of something 有多大 | How big is the table? Do you think it'll fit in the trunk? 这张桌子有多大？你觉得能装进箱子吗？ | How big is the Dead Sea? 死海有多大? | We need to know how big the rooms are. 我们需要知道房间的大小。

area [countable/uncountable noun] the amount of space that a flat surface such as a floor or field covers 面积 **area of** | The boat's sail had an area of more than 50 square yards. 船帆的面积超过50平方码。 | Calculate the area of the walls and ceiling before you buy the paint. 买涂料之前，先计算好墙和天花板的面积。 **surface area** | The rate at which an ice cube melts depends on its surface area. 冰块的融化速度取决于它的表面积。

dimensions [plural noun] the height, width, and length of an object, building etc - use this especially to give exact measurements 大小，尺寸〔指物体的长、宽、高，尤用于准确的量度〕 | The dimensions are printed on the side of the box. 尺寸印在盒子的侧面。 **dimensions of** | What are the dimensions of the dining-room table? 餐桌的长宽高是多少？

extent [uncountable noun] the size of a large area 〔大片地区的〕面积 | The extent of the Red Creek ranch is enormous. 雷德克里克牧场的面积非常大。 **in extent** | The principality measured about 16,500 kilometres in extent. 这个公国的面积约有16,500平方公里。

II. the amount of something that something can contain 某物的容积

capacity [singular noun] the amount that a container will hold 〔容器的〕容量，容积；容纳力 **capacity of** | The capacity of the tank should be 500 gallons or more. 这个容器的容量应该有500加仑或者更大。 | The computer's memory has a capacity of over 200 megabytes. 这台电脑的内存容量有200多兆字节。 **be filled to capacity** | All the storage units were filled to capacity. 所有的存储器都装得满满的。

volume [uncountable noun] the amount of space that a substance fills or an object contains 〔空间的〕体积；容积，容量 **volume of** | Help me figure out the volume of this fish tank. 帮我算一算这鱼缸的容积。 | The shifting of continents has an impact on the volume of water the oceans can contain. 大陆漂移影响着海洋的储水量。

III. to be a particular size 是某个大小

be 5 metres high/2 miles long/6 centimetres wide etc [verb phrase] use this to say how high, how long etc something is 有5米高/2英里长/6厘米宽等 | The river Nile is over 6,000 kilometres long. 尼罗河有六千多公里长。 | In some places the path is only a couple of feet wide. 这条路有些地段只有几英尺宽。

be 10 metres by 5 metres/be 10 inches by 8 inches etc use this to say what the size of an area, object, or room is, for example,10 metres by 5 metres means 10 metres long and 5 metres wide 长10米宽5米/10英寸乘8英寸等 | The kitchen is 4 metres by 2 metres. 厨房是4米长2米宽。 | The publicity photos are 8 by 10 inches. 这些宣传照片的大小是8乘10英寸。

measure [verb not in progressive] to be a particular size, length, or amount 尺寸〔长度、数量〕是 **measure 10 metres/6 feet etc** | The tree in the backyard measures 30 feet in height. 后院的那棵树有30英尺高。 | Put the soil into a sack measuring 50 centimetres across. 把泥土装入一个50厘米宽的麻袋里。 **measure 10 m by 15 m/5 cm by 20 cm etc** | The foam seat pad measures 19 by 22 inches and is a quarter-inch thick. 这个泡沫塑料座垫长和宽为22乘19英寸，厚度是1/4英寸。

cover [transitive verb not in progressive] if something such as a city or a forestcovers a particular area, it is the same size as that area 〔城市或森林〕占地 | The building is nine stories high and covers three city blocks. 这幢大楼有九层楼高，占三个街区。 | St Anne's Wood isn't very big - it only covers a few miles. 圣安妮森林不是很大，只占地几英里。

extend over [verb phrase] if something such as a system or type of landextends over a large area, that is the

size of the area in which it is used or exists 延伸，延展〔大片地区〕 | Rice fields extend over two-thirds of the area. 稻田占了这个地区的2/3。 | The irrigation system extends over the whole country but is difficult to maintain. 这个灌溉系统遍及全国，但是很难管理。

19.46 SLEEP

I. to sleep 睡觉

sleep [intransitive verb] | Charlotte was sleeping and her mother didn't want to wake her. 夏洛特在睡觉，她母亲不想叫醒她。 | If my snoring is that bad, I'll go down and sleep on the sofa. 如果我打鼾这么厉害的话，我就下楼到沙发上去睡。 **sleep (for) 2 hours/ten minutes etc** | I had slept only a few hours, but I had to get up early. 我只睡了几个小时，但不得不早起。 | I'm so tired, I could sleep for a week. 我累得能睡上一个星期。 | Is the baby sleeping all night now? 宝宝现在能整夜睡觉吗？ **sleep well/badly** | I didn't sleep very well last night, so I couldn't concentrate on the exam. 我昨晚没有睡好，所以考试不能集中注意力。 **sleeping** [adjective only before noun] | I watched the sleeping child, the gentle rise and fall of her breast. 我看着睡梦中的孩子，看着她胸口轻轻地一起一伏。

sleep [singular/uncountable noun] the time when you are sleeping 睡眠，睡觉 | Eight hours' sleep a night is enough for most people. 大多数人一晚上睡八小时就足够了。 | Depression can be caused simply by a lack of sleep. 单是缺少睡眠就可能会引起抑郁症。 **get some/a lot/not much etc sleep** | I don't suppose you got much sleep last night. 我猜你昨天晚上睡得不多。 **in your sleep** while you are sleeping 睡觉时 | Katie sometimes talks in her sleep. 凯蒂有时候睡觉说梦话。 | Grandad died peacefully in his sleep. 祖父是他睡着的时候安详地去世的。 **deep sleep** a sleep that is difficult to wake up from 沉睡 | A sudden noise on the street woke Eileen from a deep sleep. 街上一个突然的声音把艾琳从沉睡中惊醒。

be asleep [verb phrase] to be sleeping 睡着 | It was nine o'clock and Nicky was still asleep. 9点了，尼基还在睡。 | We found mom asleep on the sofa. 我们发现妈妈在沙发上睡着了。 | Deborah, are you asleep? 德博拉，你睡着了吗？ **be fast/sound asleep** sleeping very well 酣睡 | By the time her father had carried her up to bed, the child was sound asleep. 那孩子在父亲把她抱到床上时已经酣然入睡了。 | The baby had been fast asleep ever since we arrived. 我们到了之后，宝宝就沉沉地睡着了。 **be half asleep** nearly asleep 半睡半醒 | The old man was half asleep and barely able to respond to the policeman's questions. 老人半醒半睡的，几乎不能回答警察的问题。

get some sleep alsocatch up on some sleep [verb phrase] to sleep after a period of time when you have not been able to sleep because of illness, worry, work etc 睡一会儿〔指先前因生病、担心、工作等不能入睡〕 | You must stop worrying and try to get some sleep. 你必须放下心来睡一会儿。 | I'll have to finish the job, but I can catch up on some sleep tomorrow night. 我得把工作干完，不过明天晚上可以补睡一会儿。

have a kip/get some kip [verb phrase] *British informal* to sleep, especially when you are very tired and you need to sleep 【英，非正式】睡一会儿 | You can have a kip in the car on the way. 路上你可以在车上睡一会儿。 | There's nothing worse than other people around when you're trying to get some kip. 你想睡觉的时候四周有人，没有比这更糟了。

slumber [singular noun] *written* sleep - used especially in literature 【书面】睡眠〔尤用于文学作品中〕 | He had fallen into a deep slumber by the fire. 他在炉火边酣然入睡。 | The giants awoke from their enchanted slumber. 中了魔法的巨人从昏睡中醒来。 **slumber** [intransitive verb] | Coleridge wrote the line 'My cradled infant slumbers peacefully' after the death of his son. 柯尔律治在儿子死后写下了"我的小宝贝安然入睡"这一句诗。

II. to sleep for a short time 短时间地睡一会儿

have a nap *especially British* /take a nap *especially American* [verb phrase] to sleep for a short time during the day 〔在白天〕小睡，打盹 | I was having a nap by the fire one evening when I was woken up by the doorbell 有一天晚上我正在炉火边瞌睡，门铃响了，我就醒了过来。 | Try to take a nap in the afternoons if you're feeling tired. 如果你累了，下午就打个盹。 | The director always takes a nap around this time. 这个时候董事总要小睡一会。 **nap** [countable noun] | A short nap can be enough to make you feel more energetic in the afternoon. 小睡一会足以使你在下午的时候精神倍增。

doze [intransitive verb] to sleep lightly for a short time, so that you wake up and go back to sleep again, often while you are sitting in a chair or when you do not intend to 〔坐着的时候或不想睡的时候〕打瞌睡，打盹 | He left his mother dozing by the fire. 他留下他妈妈一个人在炉火边打盹。 | Geoff lay dozing gently in a sunlounger. 杰夫躺在折叠式日光椅里轻轻地打着嗑睡。 **doze fitfully** to sleep for very short periods 断断续续地打盹 | Some peo-

ple managed to sleep, but most of us just dozed fitfully. 有些人睡着了，但我们大部分人只是间歇地打了一会盹。 **doze** [singular noun] | She lapsed into a doze. 她打起了瞌睡。

snooze /have/take a snooze [intransitive verb] to sleep for a short time, especially during the day when you do not usually sleep 〔尤指在白天通常不睡的时候〕小睡，打盹 | The baby was snoozing peacefully in her stroller, so we stopped to have a drink. 宝宝在婴儿车上安静地睡着了，所以我们就停下来喝了点东西。 | The study showed that if pilots on long-haul flights take a brief snooze in the cockpit, they're more alert for the landing. 调查显示，远途航班的飞行员如果在驾驶舱里小睡一下，降落的时候会更加警觉。

grab/snatch some sleep [verb phrase] *informal* to sleep for a short time when you have a chance to, because you are very busy and cannot sleep at your usual time【非正式】抓紧时间小睡一会儿 | I'll go home, snatch a couple of hours' sleep and meet you at four. 我回家去赶紧睡几个小时，4点钟和你碰头。 | I grabbed a little sleep on the train, but it wasn't enough. 我在火车上偷空睡了一会，但还是不够。

have a sleep [verb phrase] *British* to sleep for a short time during the day because you are tired【英】〔白天因为累了〕睡一觉 | Are you tired? Why don't you have a sleep this afternoon? 你累吗？下午睡一觉吧。

III. to start sleeping 开始入睡

go to sleep [verb phrase] | Are you two going to stop talking and go to sleep? 你们俩还不停止讲话去睡觉吗？ | I looked over at Dave, but he had gone to sleep. 我看了一眼戴夫，他已经睡着了。 | He lay on the sofa and pretended to go to sleep. 他躺在沙发上假装睡着了。 **go back to sleep** go to sleep again after waking up 再入睡 | If I wake up in the night, it takes me ages to go back to sleep. 我如果夜里醒来，就要很长时间才能再入睡。

fall asleep [verb phrase] to go to sleep - use this especially when you do not intend to, when you go to sleep quickly, or when going to sleep has been difficult 睡着，入睡〔尤指在没有打算睡、很快入睡或很难入睡的时候〕 | Dad always falls asleep in front of the TV after Sunday lunch. 星期天吃过午饭后，爸爸总是在电视机前睡着。 | Has Monica fallen asleep yet? 莫妮卡睡着了没有？ | I must have fallen asleep with the light on last night. 昨晚我肯定是开着灯睡着了。 **fall asleep at the wheel** while you are driving 开车时睡着了 | One in seven road accidents is caused by drivers falling asleep at the wheel. 道路交通事故有1/7是驾驶员开车时睡着造成的。

doze off [intransitive phrasal verb] to go to sleep when you do not intend to and sleep lightly for a short time 〔在不打算睡的时候〕打盹，打瞌睡 | Sorry, I must have dozed off for a few minutes. 对不起，我肯定是睡着了几分钟。 | I was just beginning to doze off when the telephone rang. 我正要睡着时电话铃响了。

drop off [intransitive phrasal verb] to go to sleep easily and peacefully 〔轻易地〕睡着 | At around 12.30, she did eventually drop off for an hour or so. 12点30分左右，她终于睡着，睡了约一小时。 | She kept dropping off for a few minutes, before waking with a start. 她不停地打瞌睡，断断续续地睡几分钟，后来突然惊醒了。 **drop off to sleep** | Janir had dropped off to sleep on the living room couch. 亚尼尔已经在客厅的长沙发上睡着了。

nod off [intransitive phrasal verb] to go to sleep when you are sitting down, especially when you are trying hard to stay awake 〔坐着〕打瞌睡〔尤指试图让自己醒着时〕 | Sarah had almost nodded off when Victor suddenly spoke. 萨拉刚要打瞌睡，维克托突然开口说话了。 | As the speaker droned on, only the occasional nudge from my husband kept me from nodding off. 发言人没完没了地在说着，我丈夫不时地轻轻推我一下，我才不至于睡着。

drift off [intransitive phrasal verb] to go to sleep gradually 渐渐入睡 | He must have drifted off again, for when he awoke, the train had come to a halt. 他肯定又睡过去了，因为他醒来的时候，火车已经停下来了。 | She was just starting to drift off, when she heard a scream downstairs. 她迷迷糊糊正要入睡，突然听到楼下有尖叫声。 **drift off to sleep** | That night as he drifted off to sleep, Quincy tried to imagine what the day would have been like if Marta had been there. 那天晚上，昆西想象着这天要是玛尔塔也在的话那会怎么样呢，想着想着就睡着了。

be off [intransitive phrasal verb] *British* if someone, especially a baby,is off, they have started sleeping【英】〔尤指婴儿〕睡着 | Is the baby off yet? 宝宝睡着了没有？ | I always wait until he's off before I turn the light out. 我总是等他睡着了才关灯。

be out like a light [verb phrase] *informal* to go to sleep very quickly and deeply because you are very tired【非正式】〔因为疲倦〕很快入睡，倒头就睡 | I went back to bed, and was out like a light. 我回到床上，很快便睡着了。 | After a day on the ranch, you'll be out like a light, I can tell you. 在农场忙活一天，我保证你倒头就睡。

crash out/flake out [intransitive phrasal verb] *informal* to fall asleep very quickly, especially in a place where you do not normally sleep【非正式】〔尤指在一般不睡觉的

地方〕倒头就睡 | 'Did you get any sleep last night?' 'Yeah, I crashed out as soon as my head hit the pillow.' "昨天晚上你睡着过吗?""我的头一碰到枕头就睡着了。" | He'd flaked out on my bed. 他倒在我床上很快就睡着了。

IV. to get into your bed in order to sleep 上床睡觉

go to bed [verb phrase] | Do you want to go to bed, or watch the movie? 你想睡觉还是看这部电影? | Mom, do I have to go to bed right now? 妈妈，我现在就要上床睡觉吗? | She had planned to go to bed early that night, but a friend stopped by to see her. 那天晚上她本来是要早睡的，可是有一个朋友过来看她。 **go to bed at** | I went to bed at nine last night, and I'm still tired. 昨天晚上我9点就上床了，但现在还是很累。 **go straight to bed** go to bed very shortly after doing something else 直接上床睡觉 | Marianne took a shower and went straight to bed. 玛丽安娜洗了个澡就直接上床了。

be in bed [verb phrase] to be lying in your bed in order to go to sleep 已上床，在床上 | Sorry, were you in bed? I thought it might be too late to call you. 对不起，你已经上床了? 我是想过，现在打电话给你可能太晚了。 | I'm usually in bed by 10.30 on weekdays. 平日我一般都是10点半之前上床睡觉。 | You were supposed to be in bed by now! 你现在应该上床睡觉了!

bedtime [uncountable noun] the time when you go to bed in order to sleep 就寝时间 | It's late – it must be nearly bedtime. 很晚了，肯定差不多是睡觉的时候了。 | Lucy, 7.30 is bedtime, you know that. 露西，7点半该上床了，你是知道的。 | This medicine should be taken at bedtime and first thing in the morning. 这种药应在睡前和起床后各服一次。 **my/your/his etc bedtime** the time when you usually go to bed 我/你/他等的睡觉时候 | Isn't it your bedtime? 你睡觉的时候到了吧? **past (your/his etc) bedtime** after the time when you normally go to bed 过了〔你/他等的〕睡觉时间 | It's past my bedtime – I really must get some sleep. 已经过了我该上床的时间了，我真的该睡一下了。

turn in [intransitive phrasal verb] *informal* to go to bed after you have been doing something such as talking with other people or working for a long time 【非正式】〔与他人谈话或工作很长时间后〕上床睡觉 | Come on you guys, it's time to turn in. 各位，该睡觉了。 | I'm going to have to turn in. I'm not used to these late nights. 我得睡觉去了，我可不习惯天天熬夜。

hit the sack alsohit the hay [verb phrase] *informal* to go to bed when it is very late or you are very tired 【非正式】上床睡觉〔指天很晚或感到非常劳累时〕 | Usually I come home, eat dinner, watch a little TV, and then hit the sack by 9:30 or 10:00. 我通常回家，吃饭，看一会儿电视，然后在9点半或10点之前上床睡觉。 | I'm bushed. I think I'll hit the hay. 我累坏了，我想我要上床睡觉了。

retire [intransitive verb] *formal or written* to go to bed 【正式或书面】就寝 | The captain retired at ten o'clock with a glass of whisky. 上尉在10点钟喝了一杯威士忌后就去睡了。 **retire to bed** | Mary Ellen always had to set the fire for the next morning before retiring to bed. 玛丽·埃伦总是得先把第二天早上使用的炉火预备好，然后才上床睡觉。

V. to sleep well and not wake up during the night 睡得很好，夜里不醒来

sleep well/soundly [verb phrase] to sleep without waking up, until the time when you are ready to wake up 睡得很好/很香 | 'Did the storm keep you awake?' 'No, I slept very well.' "暴风雨把你吵醒了吗?""没有，我睡得很好。" | I don't want you to worry. Sleep well. 我不想让你担心，好好睡吧。 | The day had been long and difficult, but Gita slept soundly until morning. 那一天很长很不好过，不过吉塔还是一直酣睡到第二天早上。

have/get a good night's sleep [verb phrase] to sleep well for a whole night and get a good rest so that you do not feel tired in the morning 好好地睡一个晚上 | After getting a good night's sleep, Pedro awoke refreshed and full of energy. 佩德罗好好地睡了一个晚上，醒来时精神振作，充满活力。 | Unfortunately, fatigue cannot be cured just by having a good night's sleep. 可惜疲劳不是光靠一晚上睡得好就能恢复的。 | I think we both need a good night's sleep. I'm too tired to talk about it now. 我想我们俩都需要好好睡一个晚上。我太累了，现在不想谈这事。

have a good sleep [verb phrase] *informal* to sleep very well 【非正式】睡一个好觉，好好睡一觉 | You'll feel better after you've had a good sleep. 好好睡一觉以后你会感觉好多了。 | We both had a good sleep on the plane, so the jetlag wasn't too bad for either of us. 在飞机上我们俩都好好地睡了一觉，所以时差反应不是太大。

sleep like a log [verb phrase] to sleep very well and not wake up during the night, even if there is noise 睡得很熟 | Cara slept like a log right through the storm. 这样的狂风暴雨，卡拉还是睡得很熟。 | It was deathly quiet, and I slept like a log all night. 四周一片死寂，我整晚都睡得很熟。

sleep through [transitive verb] to stay asleep while

something noisy is happening around you 睡着没有被〔周围所发生的事〕吵醒 | His prison cellmate had slept through the tragedy. 悲剧发生的时候，与他同牢房的人一直都在睡觉。 | Can you imagine paying all that money to see an opera, and then sleeping through the whole thing? 你能想象吗？花了那么多钱去看歌剧，却从头到尾都在睡觉！ | I sometimes think Dave could sleep through a world war. 我有时候觉得，戴夫睡觉时世界大战都吵不醒他。

be a heavy/good/sound sleeper [verb phrase] to always sleep very deeply and not wake up easily, even if there is a lot of noise 是个睡得很死的人 | The traffic won't bother me – I'm a heavy sleeper. 往来的车辆吵不着我—我睡觉很沉。 | Normally, she was a good sleeper, but that night she lay awake, tossing and turning. 通常她睡得很沉，可那天晚上她躺在床上翻来覆去，怎么也睡不着。

be dead to the world [verb phrase] *informal* to be sleeping so deeply that it is very difficult to wake you【非正式】睡得很死，熟睡 | I'm sorry I didn't hear the phone – I must have been dead to the world this morning. 对不起，我没听到电话响一今天早上我肯定睡得很死。

VI. to sleep badly or be unable to sleep 睡得不好或无法入睡

sleep badly/not sleep well [verb phrase] to wake up often during the night, and not feel rested or comfortable 睡得不好 | I'm sorry, I didn't sleep very well last night and it's put me in a bad mood. 对不起，我昨晚没睡好，所以心情不好。 | They slept badly on the hard bamboo floor. 竹地板很硬，他们睡得不好。

can't get to sleep [verb phrase] to be unable to go to sleep especially because of noise, worries, pain etc 睡不着〔尤因吵声、忧虑、痛苦等〕 | If you can't get to sleep, don't get up or have a meal or snack; relax and read quietly instead. 如果睡不着，就不要起来，也不要吃饭或吃零食，而是要放松下来，静静地阅读。 | I just couldn't get to sleep, what with all the traffic and people in the street. 街道上车水马龙，人声嘈杂，我根本睡不着觉。

not get much sleep [verb phrase] to sleep badly and only for short periods, especially because of noise, worries, pain etc 没睡多久，睡不好觉〔尤因吵声、忧虑、痛苦等〕 | The people next door are having a party, so we probably won't get much sleep tonight. 隔壁人家在举行聚会，所以今天晚上我们可能会睡不好觉。 | She cried all last night and I didn't get much sleep either. 昨晚她哭了一整晚，我也没睡好。

be a light sleeper [verb phrase] to be someone who is easily woken when there is any movement or noise 是睡觉易醒的人 | I'm a light sleeper - so I woke up as soon as I heard him come in. 我睡得不沉，所以一听到他进来我就醒了。 | I just hope your dad isn't a light sleeper. 我就希望你爸爸睡觉好一点。

not sleep a wink [verb phrase] *informal* to not sleep at all during the night, especially because you are worried, angry, upset etc【非正式】没合眼，无法入睡〔尤因担心、生气、难过等〕 | I was so worried, I didn't sleep a wink last night. 我担心得昨晚无法入睡。 **hardly/barely sleep a wink** | He had hardly slept a wink all night, beside himself with jealousy and anger. 他昨晚几乎一夜都没合眼，嫉妒和愤怒使他丧失了理智。

lie awake [verb phrase] to be in bed unable to sleep, especially because you are worried or excited about something 躺在床上睡不着〔尤因为某事感到担心或激动〕 | I used to lie awake at night wondering what had happened to her. 夜里我经常会躺着无法入睡想知道她出了什么事情。 | I lay awake the whole night after I read the letter, thinking about what it could mean. 我看了信之后彻夜难眠，思索着这是什么意思。 | We'd lie awake, listening to our parents arguing in the room below. 我们躺在床上睡不着，听着父母在楼下的房间里争吵。

toss and turn [verb phrase] to keep changing your position in bed because you are unable to sleep and do not feel comfortable 辗转反侧，翻来覆去 | She had slept badly, tossing and turning before falling into a fitful doze. 她睡得很不好，翻来覆去，后来好不容易时断时续地睡了一会。 | Do you fall asleep as soon as your head hits the pillow, or do you toss and turn for hours before dropping off? 你是头一靠着枕头就能入睡呢，还是要翻来覆去好几个小时才能睡着？

sleepless night [countable noun] a night when you cannot sleep at all 不眠之夜 | After a sleepless night, she looked almost as pale and exhausted as Elinor. 一夜没睡，她看上去几乎和埃莉亚诺一样苍白憔悴。 **give somebody a sleepless night** make someone worry so much that they cannot sleep 使得某人一夜没睡 | He's given us a few sleepless nights over the years, but we love him. 这些年来，他也让我们有过一些不眠之夜，但是我们爱他。 **spend a sleepless night** | Tom had spent a sleepless night on the sofa. 汤姆在沙发上一夜没睡。

restless night [countable noun] a night during which you sleep badly, keep changing your position in bed, and wake up often 不能安睡的夜晚 | Another restless night followed, but she determinedly settled down to work again the next morning. 又一个不眠之夜，但是第二天早上她还是

决意继续专心工作。 | I'd had quite a restless night, and breakfast didn't look appetizing. 我一夜没有安睡，早餐也显得毫无味道。

insomnia [uncountable noun] the inability to sleep at night 失眠，失眠症 | Working outdoors all day certainly did wonders for my insomnia. 整天在户外干活无疑对我的失眠症产生了奇妙的作用。 | a cure for insomnia 失眠症治疗方法 **suffer from insomnia** | He suffered from insomnia and was taking sleeping pills each night. 他患了失眠症，每天晚上都服用安眠药。 **chronic insomnia** when this happens to you a lot over a long period of time 长期失眠 | My mother was alarmed by my fits of weeping and chronic insomnia. 我间歇哭泣，而且长期失眠，使我母亲感到很不安。 **insomniac** [countable noun] someone who does not sleep well: 失眠症患者 | I'm an incurable insomniac so I get a lot of my work done while the world sleeps. 我是个无可救药的失眠症患者，所以我的许多工作都是在大家都睡觉的时候干的。

sleeplessness [uncountable noun] an inability to sleep that continues for several nights or more 〔连续几个晚上的〕失眠 | His eyes were still red-rimmed from tears and sleeplessness. 他因为哭过，而且失眠，眼圈依然是红红的。 | Sleeplessness and loss of appetite are common signs of stress. 失眠和食欲不振是压力的常见征兆。

VII. to sleep for longer than usual 睡得比平时长久

sleep in alsolie in/have a lie-in *British* [intransitive phrasal verb] to deliberately sleep until a later time than usual, and get up late 睡懒觉，晚起 | Where are Diane and Mike? Sleeping in again, huh? 黛安娜和迈克在哪里？又在睡懒觉啊？ | There's not much chance of a lie-in when you've got three kids. 你要是有三个孩子，就不可能睡懒觉了。 | We had a lie-in and breakfast in bed. 我们睡了个懒觉，在床上吃了早餐。

sleep off [transitive phrasal verb] to sleep for a long time, in order to stop feeling the effects of alcohol, drugs etc 用睡眠消除〔酒后或用药后的作用等〕 **sleep something off** | In the end I decided the best thing was to put you to bed and let you sleep it off. 最后我决定，最好的办法是让你上床睡一觉，那就没事了。 **sleep off something** | Martin's still in bed, sleeping off his hangover. 马丁还在床上靠睡觉消除他的醉意。 | He was taken to the local hospital and kept in overnight to sleep off the effects of the drug. 他被送往当地的医院住了一晚，睡一觉以消除药品的作用。

VIII. to sleep in a place where you do not usually sleep 睡在一个不常睡的地方

sleep over [intransitive phrasal verb] to sleep for one night at someone else's house 在别人家里过夜，借宿 | Are your friends sleeping over tonight? 你的朋友们今晚要在这里过夜吗? **sleep over at** | Is it okay if I sleep over at Sam's house tomorrow night? 我明天晚上到萨姆家睡行吗？

crash alsocrash out [intransitive verb/intransitive phrasal verb] *informal* to sleep the night in a place you do not normally sleep, for example at a friend's house or on the floor of someone's room 【非正式】〔在朋友家或某人房间的地上等〕过夜 | You can crash out at my place if you like. 你如果喜欢，可以在我这儿过夜。 | Would you mind if I crashed on your couch? 我在你的沙发上睡可以吗？

doss *British informal* [intransitive verb] to sleep in a place where you do not usually sleep, especially not on a proper bed 【英，非正式】〔在不常睡的地方〕过夜〔尤不在床上睡〕 | The party finished late, so I just dossed on the floor at Adele's. 晚会很晚才结束，所以我就在阿黛尔家的地板上睡。 **doss down** | You can stay here, if you don't mind dossing down on the floor. 你如果不介意睡地板的话，可以留在这里过夜。

IX. to sleep outdoors 睡在户外

sleep out [intransitive phrasal verb] | What I like most about camping is sleeping out. 对于野营，我最喜欢的就是露天睡觉。 | Over 100 people will be sleeping out in Glasgow tonight to highlight the plight of the homeless. 今晚格拉斯哥将有超过100人露宿街头，以突显无家可归者的困境。 | Bring a sleeping bag with you, because we're going to sleep out and walk back tomorrow. 你带一个睡袋，因为我们要睡在户外，明天再走回来。

sleep rough [verb phrase] *British* to sleep outside or in an empty building because you have no home or nowhere to stay 【英】露宿〔因没有家或无处栖身〕 | Hundreds of homeless people have to sleep rough every night in London. 伦敦每天晚上都有数以百计的无家可归者要露宿街头。 | The number of teenagers sleeping rough on the streets is on the increase. 露宿街头的青少年人数有增无减。 | I was forced to sleep rough that night in a disused warehouse. 那晚我不得不在一个废弃的仓库里随便找个地方睡。

X. to make someone go to sleep 使某人入睡

put/send somebody to sleep [verb phrase] if something such as music or a warm drinksends you to sleep,

it relaxes you so much that you go to sleep easily 〔音乐或暖和的饮品〕使某人入睡 | Certain types of music always send me to sleep. 某些类型的音乐总能使我入睡。 | 'Drink this,' mother said, 'It'll send you to sleep.' "把这个喝了，"母亲说道，"很快你就能睡着。" | The sound of her rhythmic breathing finally put me to sleep, and we both slept until the sun rose. 她有节奏的呼吸终于让我也睡着了，我们俩都一直睡到太阳升起。

get somebody off to sleep [verb phrase] *especially British* to make a baby or a young child go to sleep, for example by singing to them or reading them a story 【尤英】哄某人入睡 | It's sometimes very difficult to get my young son off to sleep when he's excited. 我那小儿子兴奋的时候有时很难哄他入睡。 | She cried for a while but I finally got her off to sleep. 她哭了一会，不过我最后还是把她哄睡了。

put somebody to bed [verb phrase] to get a baby or young child ready for the night and put them in their beds so that they will sleep 哄某人上床〔指婴儿或幼童〕 | Usually, I put the kids to bed at about 8:00. 通常我是在8点钟左右把孩子们哄上床。 | In those days, many children were put to bed before dark in the summer months. 那时夏天的几个月里，很多小孩子都是天黑以前就被打发上床的。

XI. to not go to bed and not sleep 不上床，不睡觉

stay up [intransitive phrasal verb] to not go to bed at the usual time or when other people do, but to stay awake and do things 熬夜，不睡觉 | You guys go ahead and go to bed. I think I'll stay up for a while. 你们睡觉去，我想我要晚点才睡。 | Kate stayed up all night by his bedside. 凯特整夜都没睡，守在他的床边。 | Didn't you even stay up on election night? 你们大选之夜都没有熬夜？ | We went to bed, but Julie and Kate stayed up talking and playing cards. 我们去睡了，但朱莉和凯特整夜在谈天、玩纸牌。 **stay up till the small/wee hours** keep awake until very late or nearly morning 熬夜到凌晨 | That night Carl stayed up into the small hours, preparing work for the next day. 那天晚上卡尔熬夜到凌晨，准备第二天的工作。

wait up [intransitive phrasal verb] to keep awake and not go to bed at the usual time because you are waiting for someone to come home 熬夜等〔某人〕 | Julie's parents waited up all night but she never came home. 朱莉的父母整夜都在等她，但她一直没有回家。 | I'll be home late tonight, so don't wait up. 我今晚很晚才会回来，所以别等我了。 **wait up for** | I should go - Marie will be waiting up for me. 我要走了，玛丽会等着我不睡的。

awake [adjective not before noun] not sleeping 醒着的 | John, are you awake? I think I heard someone downstairs. 约翰，你醒着吗？我好像听到楼下有人。 | When she returned to the bedroom, Jamie was awake. 她回到卧室时，杰米醒了。 **wide awake** awake and not tired at all 完全醒着 | I was still wide awake at 2:00 a.m. when Jody came home. 零晨两点钟乔迪回家的时候我还是醒着，毫无睡意。 **half awake** only partly awake 半睡半醒 | Gretchen wandered into the kitchen, only half awake and looking for coffee. 格蕾琴还没有完全醒过来，迷迷糊糊地走进厨房去找咖啡。 **stay awake** | Ellen was determined to stay awake, despite the late hour. 埃伦决意不让自己睡着，不管有多晚。 **awake** [adverb] | I was jolted awake by a blaring car horn outside. 我被外面响亮的汽车喇叭声猛然惊醒了。 | The next morning, Benjamin shook me awake. 第二天早晨，本杰明把我摇醒。

XII. to stop someone sleeping 阻止某人睡觉

keep somebody awake [verb phrase] | Molly kept Paula awake all night talking. 莫莉整个晚上说个没完，让葆拉无法睡。 | Angry neighbours say they are regularly kept awake by guests leaving the hotel late at night. 愤怒的邻居说，夜里很晚离开酒店的客人经常把他们吵醒。 | These terrifying thoughts sometimes kept me awake for hours. 这些可怕的想法有时候让我几个小时不得入睡。

keep somebody up [transitive phrasal verb] to prevent someone from going to bed or from going to sleep when they want to go to sleep 〔在某人想睡时〕不让某人上床睡觉；不让某人睡着 | Arnold would keep us all up with his long, rambling stories. 阿诺德总是讲一些东拉西扯的长篇故事，让我们无法睡觉。 | I'm often kept up by the noise of laughter and music from next door. 我经常被隔壁的笑声和音乐声吵得不能入睡。

XIII. someone who likes to be awake at night 喜欢熬夜的人

night owl [countable noun] someone who enjoys being awake or working late at night 夜猫子 | I've become a bit of a night owl since I started living alone. 我自从开始一个人居住之后，就变成了一个夜猫子。

19.47 SLIDE

I. to move smoothly across a surface 在表面上滑行

slide [intransitive/transitive verb] to move smoothly across a surface, or to make something do this 〔使〕滑行，〔使〕滑动 | We slipped and slid, losing our balance on the ice 我们在冰上脚下一滑，失去了平衡。 **slide around** | The children were having a great time, sliding around on the polished floor. 孩子们开心极了，在光滑的地板上滑来滑去。 **slide off/across/along etc** | Several glasses slid off the tray and crashed to the floor. 有几个杯子从托盘上滑下来，落到地板上摔碎了。 | Harry slid across the bench so he was sitting next to me. 哈里从长凳那头移过来，坐在我身边。 **slide something across/along/towards etc** | 'Your money,' said White, as he slid a roll of banknotes across the table. "你的钱。"怀特说着，把一卷钞票从桌子那边推过来。 | Fold the omelette over, slide it onto a plate, and serve immediately. 把煎蛋卷折过来，倒进一个盘子，然后立即端上桌。

glide [intransitive verb] to move smoothly and quietly across a surface, especially in a graceful way 滑动；滑行〔尤以优美的方式〕 | Your skis should glide naturally as you move across the snow. 你在雪上滑动的时候，滑雪板应该自然滑行。 **glide across/along/around etc** | A swan glided across the surface of the lake. 一只天鹅在湖面上滑行而过。 | The rattlesnake can see in the dark and makes no noise as it glides along. 响尾蛇在黑暗中也能看见，而且移动的时候没有声音。

slither [intransitive verb] to slide across a slippery surface in a series of movements 摇晃地滑行，蜿蜒地滑动 **slither away/off/across etc** | The snake slithered away through the grass. 蛇从草丛中蜿蜒爬走了。 | Tom slithered down the muddy bank into the water. 汤姆连晃带滑地走下泥泞的河岸进入水中。 | As Katie fell asleep her book fell from her hands and slithered off the bed. 凯蒂睡着了，书从她手中掉下，从床上滑了下来。

slip [intransitive verb] to accidentally slide a short distance, especially so that you fall down 滑落；滑倒；失脚 | He slipped and fell. I think he's broken his arm. 他滑了一跤，跌倒了，我想他手臂跌断了。 **slip on** | As the boys went down the path they slipped on the wet leaves. 男孩们走在小路上，一滑一滑地踩着湿湿的树叶。 **slip down/across etc** | These glasses keep slipping down my nose. 这副眼镜老是从我鼻梁上滑下来。

skid [intransitive verb] if somethingskids, especially a car or a bicycle, it suddenly slides as it is moving along and is difficult to control 〔尤指汽车或自行车〕打滑 | The car in front of me skidded and I slammed the brakes on to avoid it. 前面的汽车打滑了，我猛力踩刹车以免撞到它。 **skid across/along etc** | Nineteen people were injured today when a bus skidded off the road into a ditch. 今天一辆公共汽车侧滑翻入一条沟里，造成19人受伤。 **skid on** | They set off down the road, the dogs skidding on the hard packed snow. 他们开始沿着大路走，那些狗在硬实的雪上直打滑。 **skid to a halt/stop** | She skidded to a halt, jumped off her scooter, and ran into the house. 她滑着停了下来，跳下踏板车，跑进了屋里。 **skid** [countable noun] | Turn the steering wheel in the direction of, and not against, a skid. 把方向盘顺着打滑的方向转，不要反着转。

aquaplane *British* /hydroplane *American* [intransitive verb] if a caraquaplanes orhydroplanes, it slides on a wet road 〔汽车〕湿路打滑 | In wet weather cars sometimes aquaplane when you brake heavily. 下雨天如果猛踩刹车，汽车有时会打滑。 | Porous asphalt tyres were developed to cut the risk of hydroplaning. 研制多孔沥青轮胎是为了减少湿路打滑的危险。

II. a surface that makes you slide 滑的表面

slippery alsoslippy *British spoken* [adjective] a slippery surface is so smooth or wet that it is difficult to stand or move safely on it 滑的，湿滑的 | Be careful - the floor is very slippery. 小心——地板很滑。 | The pavements are a bit slippy so we have to walk carefully. 人行道有点滑，所以我们得小心行走。 | These boots give a good grip, even on slippery rocks. 这靴子防滑力强，在湿滑的岩石上也是如此。 **slippery with** | In places, the towpath is slippery with mud. 曳船道有些地方满是烂泥，很滑。

slick [adjective] *American* a surface that isslick is smooth and slippery 【美】光滑的，滑溜的 | They couldn't climb up the slick lime walls of the pit. 矿井里的石灰墙滑溜溜的，他们爬不上去。

19.48 SLOW

I. moving slowly or doing something slowly 慢慢地移动或慢慢地做某事

slow [adjective] not moving quickly or not doing something quickly 慢的，缓慢的 | The train was slow, noisy, and uncomfortable. 火车开得很慢，又吵又不舒服。 | I was always one of the slowest runners in my class. 我总是班上跑得最慢的人之一。 | My computer's really slow compared to the ones at school. 我的电脑和学校里的电脑相比实在是很慢。 **slow to do something** | Farmers in the region have been slow to adopt modern agricultural

methods. 这个地区的农民在采用现代农耕方法方面步伐很慢。 **slow in doing something** | The CIA has been slow in turning over the documents that Congress requested. 美国中央情报局迟迟没有交上国会所要求的文件。

slowly [adverb] | He got up slowly out of his chair and came towards me. 他慢慢地从椅子上站起，向我走来。 | Can you speak more slowly? I can't understand what you're saying. 你说得慢一点好吗？我听不懂你在说什么。 | Large white clouds drifted slowly across the deep blue sky. 大朵大朵的白云在蔚蓝色的天空中悠悠飘过。 | Lynne slowly began to realize the job wasn't as easy as it seemed. 琳恩慢慢地意识到，那工作看似简单，其实不然。

slow-moving [adjective usually before noun] moving slowly, especially because of being prevented from moving faster 流动缓慢的，慢慢移动的〔尤因为有阻碍〕 | In the evenings the roads out of town are clogged with slow-moving traffic. 到了晚上，镇外的公路上就堵满了缓缓行驶的车辆。 | Lubbers are slow-moving flightless insects native to the southeastern U.S. 笨蝗是行动缓慢、不能飞行的昆虫，产于美国东南部。 | The canal's water was muddy and slow-moving. 这条运河的水浑浊不清，水流缓慢。

leisurely [adjective usually before noun] moving or doing something slowly, especially because you are enjoying what you are doing and do not have to hurry 慢悠悠的，悠闲的 | Sunday mornings she gets up late and then has a leisurely breakfast with her family. 星期天早上她起得很晚，然后悠闲地和家人一起用早餐。 | We spent a leisurely afternoon talking about old times. 我们度过了一个悠闲的下午，聊起了过去的时光。 **at a leisurely pace** | The two set off walking down the beach at a leisurely pace. 那两人步履悠闲地出发到海滩散步。

in slow-motion [adverb] showing images or movement at a slower speed than is normal - use this especially about pictures in a film 慢动作地〔尤指电影镜头〕 | The car crash seemed to take place in slow-motion. 撞车的那一瞬间好像一个慢镜头。 | The documentary showed the hawk's dive in slow-motion. 纪录片中用慢镜头表现了鹰的俯冲。 | Fans who taped the show can replay it in slow-motion to read the messages that whizzed by on screen. 把这个节目录下来的忠实观众可以用慢动作重放，以解读在屏幕上一闪而过的信息。

at low speed [adverb] if a vehicle travelsat low speed, it moves more slowly than it usually does 〔车辆〕低速地，慢速地 | You'll save money on petrol if you drive your car at low speed. 汽车低速行驶可以节省油费。 | The car came towards them at low speed, and then someone leaned out the back window and started shooting. 汽车慢慢朝他们驶来，然后有人从后窗探出身子开始射击。 **low-speed** [adjective only before noun] | Low-speed crashes can still prove deadly, especially to children. 低速行驶中发生的车祸证明是仍可致命的，尤其是对于儿童来说。

at a snail's pace [adverb] moving or doing something extremely slowly, especially when this is annoying 以蜗牛的速度，慢吞吞地〔尤指令人烦厌的〕 | Traffic was moving at a snail's pace. 车流缓慢，犹如蜗牛爬行。 | The development project seems to be moving at a snail's pace. 这个开发项目像是蜗行牛步，进展缓慢。

sluggish [adjective] moving more slowly than usual, especially because of a loss of power or energy 行动缓慢的，慢吞吞的〔尤因失去力量或能量〕 | The car felt sluggish as we drove up the hill. 我们上山的时候，汽车开得慢慢吞吞的。 | The children were tired and sluggish and didn't seem interested in any of the games. 孩子们疲惫乏力，对这些游戏似乎都毫无兴趣。 **sluggishly** [adverb] | 'I should probably go,' Mike said, rising sluggishly from the sofa. "也许我该走了。"迈克说着，有气无力地从沙发上爬起来。

slowcoach *British* /slowpoke *American* [countable noun] *spoken* someone who does something too slowly, works too slowly, walks too slowly, etc【口】行动缓慢的人，慢性子 | Come on, slowcoach! If you don't hurry up, we'll be late. 快点，磨蹭鬼！你如果还不赶快，我们就要迟到了。 | I hate getting stuck behind these slowpokes on the highway. 我讨厌在公路上塞在这些慢吞吞的家伙后面。

II. happening or changing slowly 慢慢地发生或改变的

slow [adjective] | She's making a slow recovery after her illness. 她患病后，正在慢慢康复。 | Rebuilding the country's economy is likely to be a long, slow process. 重建这个国家的经济可能是一个漫长而缓慢的过程。 | For the first few months that I was taking lessons, my progress was extremely slow. 我上课的头几个月里进步极慢。

slowly [adverb] | The situation is slowly improving. 形势在慢慢好转。 | Slowly prices began to fall. 物价慢慢地开始下降了。 | Their relationship has developed slowly, but they now consider each other close friends. 他们的关系发展得很慢，但是现在都当对方是密友了。

gradually [adverb] slowly over a period of time 逐渐地，渐渐地 | The climate is gradually becoming drier and warmer. 气候逐渐变得干燥暖和了。 | As the weeks passed, I gradually accepted the idea of him leaving. 几个星期过去，我逐渐接受了他离去的事实。 | Most patients

gradually develop a resistance to the drug. 大多数病人慢慢地对这种药产生抗药性。

gradual [adjective] happening, developing, or changing slowly over a long period of time 逐渐的，渐渐的 | I had noticed a gradual improvement in her written work. 我注意到她的书面作业逐渐有了进步。 | The chart showed a gradual rise in his temperature over the previous eight hours. 图表显示在过去八小时里他的体温在逐渐上升。 | Because the cell destruction is gradual, a victim's pancreas can function normally for years. 因为细胞破坏是渐进的，所以患者的胰腺可以维持正常的生理机能长达数年。

little by little/bit by bit [adverb] happening or done slowly in a series of small amounts or stages - use this especially about something that is gradually improving 逐渐地，一点一点地〔尤指慢慢在好转〕 | Little by little, Greg's health improved. 渐渐地，格雷格的身体好起来了。 | Bit by bit, the dogs got used to their new surroundings. 渐渐地，狗儿适应了它们的新环境。 | Then add the olive oil, little by little, beating continuously until the sauce thickens. 然后加入橄榄油，一点一点地加，不停地搅打，直至酱汁变稠厚起来。

slowly but surely [adverb] if something, especially an improvement in something, happensslowly but surely, it happens slowly and steadily until it is completed 〔尤某事物的改进〕缓慢但确实地，缓慢而平稳地 | Slowly but surely, the company is becoming successful again. 公司在缓慢而平稳地再次获得成功。 | She's getting better, slowly but surely. 她的身体在好转，很慢，但是很稳定。

by degrees [adverb] happening, developing, or changing very slowly, through a series of small changes that may be difficult to notice 逐渐地，渐次地 | By degrees, little children grow less dependent on their parents. 渐渐地，小孩子就不怎么依赖父母了。 | The storm intensified by degrees until the rain was pouring down. 暴风雨逐渐增强，最后大雨倾盆而下。

III. to do something slowly 慢慢地做某事

take your time [verb phrase] to do something slowly because you do not want to hurry, for example when you are making a decision or doing a difficult piece of work 不着急，从容不迫 | Just take your time. You don't have to decide immediately. 慢慢来吧，你不需要立即作出决定。 **take your time over/about** | Not wanting to seem too eager, Susan took her time about replying to the invitation. 苏珊不想显得太急切，于是慢慢才回复请柬。 **take your time doing something** | Alice took her time telling the story, making sure to include every detail. 艾丽丝从容不迫地讲着故事，她想把每一个细节都讲出来。

be in no hurry [verb phrase] use this when someone is happy to do something slowly, usually because they are enjoying what they are doing and want to continue doing it 不着急〔通常因为喜欢所做的事〕 | 'Do you mind if we look around a little more?' 'Not at all. I'm in no hurry.' "我再多转一下行吗？""行，我不急。" **be in no hurry to do something** | The sun was shining and I was in no hurry to get back to the office. 阳光灿烂，我并不急着回到办公室去。

take it slowly/take things slowly [verb phrase] to deliberately do something slowly over a long period of time, because you will get better results if you do it that way 慢慢地做〔为取得更好的结果〕 | Let's take it slowly, one step at a time, okay? 我们慢慢来吧，一步一步地，好吗？ | You've just had a serious operation - you'll have to take things slowly for the next few weeks. 你刚刚动了个大手术，接着几个星期你做事得慢慢来。

dawdle [intransitive verb] to move or work too slowly, especially because you are not really paying attention to what you are doing 〔行动或工作〕拖拉，磨蹭〔尤因心不在焉〕 | We'll never get all the shopping done today if you dawdle like this. 如果你这样磨磨蹭蹭，我们今天就不可能把东西买齐。 **dawdle over** | I can't see why those guys in the office are dawdling over this. 我不明白公司里的那些人为什么对这件事拖拖拉拉的。

IV. to move more slowly or do something more slowly 更慢地移动或做某事

slow down [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] to move or do something more slowly, or make someone do this 〔使〕减速，〔使〕慢下来 | Slow down! You're driving too fast! 慢一点！你开得太快了！ | Everyone's always rushing around trying to get things done - we all need to slow down and take it easy. 大家总是急急忙忙地想把事情做好，我们都需要放松一点，慢慢来。 **slow somebody down** | We could have been here hours ago, but the rain slowed us down. 我们本来老早就到了，可是下雨令我们慢了。

reduce speed [verb phrase] to drive more slowly than before - used especially on road signs or in official instructions 减速〔尤用于道路标记或正式的说明中〕 | Reduce speed now - roadworks ahead. 现在减速—前方道路施工。 | There is heavy fog on all roads tonight so drivers are advised to reduce speed and drive with extra care. 今晚所

有道路都降大雾，所以建议各位司机减速行驶，多加小心。

V. to move more slowly than the other people 行动比其他人慢

fall/drop behind [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] to move more slowly than the other people you are with, so that you become separated from them 落后〔于〕 | A half an hour into the hike, two of the boys had already fallen behind. 徒步半个小时就已经有两个男孩落在了后面。 | The ship was so slow it dropped far behind the rest of the convoy. 该轮船开得很慢，远远地落在船队其他船只的后面。

lag behind [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] to walk or move more slowly than other people in the group you are with 落后；落在…后面 | He deliberately lagged behind so he could have a cigarette. 他故意落在后面，那样就可以抽支烟。 | We started walking faster, not wanting to lag behind the rest of the group. 我们不想掉队，于是开始加快了步速。

VI. to move slowly towards or away from something or someone 慢慢地移向或离开某物或某人

crawl [intransitive verb] if a vehiclecrawls, it moves very slowly, because there is a lot of other traffic on the road, or because something is preventing it from moving at its usual speed 〔车辆因为交通堵塞或其他的阻碍〕缓慢地行进 **crawl along/down/up etc** | The old Buick barely managed to crawl up the hill. 这辆旧别克车好不容易爬上了山。 | We sat in the car with the radio on, crawling along behind a long line of other cars. 我们坐在汽车里开着收音机，跟在一条汽车长龙后面徐徐而行。 **at a crawl** [adverb] very slowly: 极慢地 | Due to a major road accident, southbound traffic is moving at a crawl. 由于严重交通事故，南行车辆行驶缓慢。

inch [intransitive verb] to move very slowly and carefully, stopping regularly, for example because there is not much space or because you do not want to be noticed 〔由于空间狭小或不想被人注意而〕谨慎地移动；缓慢地移动 **inch towards/forward/across etc** | The car inched forward into the narrow parking space. 汽车慢慢地驶进狭窄的车位。 | We watched the cat inching along the ground, not taking its eyes off the bird for a second. 我们看着猫两眼紧紧地盯着那只鸟，一步一步地往前挪。 **inch your way along/towards/across etc** | I inched my way across the crowded room to where Lou was standing. 我一步一步地挤过拥挤的房间，来到卢站立的地方。

edge [intransitive verb] to move very slowly and carefully, stopping regularly, for example because you do not want to be noticed or because it would be dangerous to move more quickly 慢慢移动〔如因不想被发现或移动太快会有危险〕 **edge along/towards/across etc** | I started edging towards the door, hoping to slip away unnoticed. 我开始慢慢地朝门口挪去，希望能悄悄地溜走。 | He kept an eye on me as he edged across the room. 他一边留心着我，一边慢慢挪向房间另一边。 | Billy edged along the ledge, trying not to look down. 比利在岩架上缓缓挪动，尽量不往下看。

creep [intransitive verb] if light, a shadow, mist, water etccreeps somewhere, it moves so slowly that you almost do not notice it; if someone creeps somewhere, they move slowly and quietly so that they will not be noticed 〔灯光、影子、薄雾、水等〕渗进，弥漫；〔某人〕悄悄地慢慢移动 **creep across/towards/up etc** | Clouds crept across the horizon, just above the line of trees. 云团就在树梢上端，慢慢飘过地平线。 | Armed men in ski masks crept up on the van and raked it with gunfire. 几个头戴滑雪面罩的持枪男子悄悄地靠近小型货车，用枪对着它扫射。 | As the sun began to set, long shadows seemed to creep out of the corners. 太阳开始下山的时候，长长的影子好像慢慢爬出了角落。 | We crept down to the deserted library at the other end of the hall, so that we could talk. 我们悄悄地溜到大厅另一头无人的图书室里去以便说话。

19.49 SMALL

I. small in size 体积尺寸小的

small [adjective] | His office was a small room at the top of the building. 他的办公室是位于大楼顶层的一个小房间。 | Which is the smallest state in the US? 美国哪一个州最小？ | Mrs Newman was small and slightly plump, with a round face. 纽曼夫人个子小小，身材微胖，脸颊圆圆。 | People are buying smaller cars because they are cheaper to run. 人们现在都买较小型的车了，因为小型车较为便宜。 | These shoes are too small for me. 这双鞋子我穿太小了。

little [adjective only before noun] small - use this especially to show how you feel about someone or something, for example to show that you like them, dislike them, or feel sorry for them 小的〔尤用于表示情感〕 | It's just a little souvenir I brought back from Italy 这只是我从意大利买回来的一个小小纪念品。 | What an annoying little boy! 这小男孩真讨厌！ | Oh, the poor little thing, he's hurt

his paw. 噢，可怜的小东西，它的爪子受伤了。 | What a lovely little dog! 多么可爱的小狗！ | They bought a nice little house near the beach. 他们在海滩附近买了一栋漂亮的小房子。

compact [adjective] a house, room etc that iscompact is small but comfortable and convenient, because the space has been used effectively; acompact camera, computer etc is designed to be small and easy to carry 〔房子、房间等〕小巧的，布置紧凑的；〔照相机、电脑等〕便携的，袖珍的 | The apartment was ideal for the two of us - small but compact. 这套公寓很适合我们俩居住—小巧但布置紧凑。 | There is a compact dining area, which feels cozy rather than cramped. 这里有一个小小的就餐区，虽然小但是很舒适，并没有拥挤的感觉。 | The PowerShot is a compact unit that weighs less than 11 ounces and fits easily in your pocket. 博秀是很精巧的相机，重量不足11盎司，轻轻松松就能放入口袋。

pocket [adjective only before noun] **pocket calculator/torch/camera etc** one that is small and that you can carry easily, for example in yourpocket or bag 袖珍计算器/手电筒/照相机等 | Students are allowed to take pocket calculators into their exams. 学生可以带袖珍计算器进考场。 | She took a pocket mirror out of her handbag and put on some lipstick. 她从手提包里取出一面小镜子，然后涂了一点口红。 | a pocket dictionary 一本袖珍字典

dainty [adjective] an object that isdainty is small and delicate in an attractive way 〔物体〕小巧的，精巧的 | We drank Turkish coffee out of dainty china cups. 我们用精致的小瓷杯喝土耳其咖啡。 | She was wearing a short black dress and dainty black sandals. 她穿着一件短款的黑礼服和一双精巧的黑凉鞋。

II. extremely small in size 体积极小的

tiny [adjective] | Have you seen Vic's apartment? It's tiny. 你见过维克的公寓吗？很小很小。 | Luke put out his hand and touched the tiny fingers of his baby daughter. 卢克伸出手碰碰他出生不久的女儿细小的手指。 | a tiny village in the mountains 山里的一个小村子 **tiny little** | The box was full of tiny little blue and white beads. 盒子里装满了很小的蓝色和白色的珠子。

minute [adjective] extremely small and difficult to see 极小的，细小的〔指小得难以看到〕 | Police found minute traces of blood on the car seats. 警察在汽车的座位上发现几丝血迹。 | Her writing's so minute that it's difficult to read. 她的字太小，很难读。 | The problem was caused by minute particles of dust getting in the disk drive. 这个问题是磁碟驱动器里进了微小尘粒引起的。

minuscule [adjective] a lot smaller than usual, especially in a way that seems surprising 非常小的，微小的〔尤指小得令人惊讶〕 | Compared to its adult size, a newborn kangaroo is minuscule. 与成年袋鼠相比，刚出生的袋鼠小得可怜。 | The pool was surrounded by bronzed girls wearing minuscule bikinis. 泳池边都是皮肤晒成了赤褐色的女孩，她们都穿着极小的比基尼。

microscopic [adjective] an object or living creature that ismicroscopic is so small that it is difficult or impossible to see without using special equipment 〔物体或生物〕微小的，微细的 | The skin is covered with microscopic hairs, invisible to the naked eye. 皮肤上都是肉眼看不见的细毛。 | A primitive form of microscopic life may have existed on Mars billions of years ago. 微生物的原始形态可能数十亿年前就已在火星上存在了。 | Many of these organisms are microscopic in size. 这些生物有机体当中有很多都非常微小。

miniature [adjective usually before noun] very small, but made just like something of normal size 微型的，微缩的 | Next to the beach there's a miniature railway. 沙滩旁边有一条小铁道。 | The locket contained a miniature portrait of her late husband. 吊坠里有一张她先夫的小画像。 | a miniature TV with a 2 inch screen 有两英寸屏幕的微型电视机

III. small numbers/amounts 数目/数量少的

small [adjective] | There wasn't really much I could buy with such a small amount. 钱这么少，实在是买不到什么。 | Only a small number of people eventually turned up. 最后只来了少数人。 | The level of radiation in the atmosphere is really very small. 大气中的辐射水平其实很低。

low [adjective] **low** prices, wages, levels etc are less than usual or less than they should be 〔价格、工资、水平等〕低的 | It's a good time to buy a computer, because prices are low. 现在是买电脑的好时机，因为价格低。 | Farm workers are complaining about long hours and low wages. 农场工人抱怨工时长，薪水低。 | Low interest rates mean good news for home owners. 利率低对房主来说是好消息。

tiny [adjective] atiny number or amount is extremely small 极少量的 | Only a tiny fraction of our profit comes from book sales. 我们的利润只有极少一部分来自图书销售。 | You only need to use a tiny amount of salt. 你只需要

用一点点盐。 | The proportion of babies that suffer from the disease is tiny. 婴儿患这种疾病的比例很小。 **a tiny majority** a very small number of a much larger group 极少数 | Millions of people buy lottery tickets, but only a tiny majority ever win anything. 无数人购买彩票，但只有极少数人中奖。

minute [adjective] aminute amount is extremely small, and is often so small that it makes very little difference to something 极少量的 | Only minute amounts of the chemical were found in the water supply. 水中只发现极少量的这种化学物。 | The substance is so toxic that even a minute dose of it could be fatal. 这种物质毒性很强，即使是极少的剂量也会致命。

IV. small and not making much difference to something 小得不足以构成影响的

small [adjective] | I want to make a few small changes to the design. 我想把这个设计稍稍改动一下。 | There is still one small problem that we haven't dealt with. 我们还有一个小小的问题没有处理。 | Government statistics showed a small drop in the annual rate of inflation. 政府的统计数字显示今年的通货膨胀率略有下降。

slight [adjective usually before noun] small and not very important or not very noticeable 轻微的，微小的 | There has been a slight change of plan. 计划略有变化。 | The doctor says there has been a slight improvement in her condition. 医生说她的病情稍有好转。 | He was a good friend - always available to help at the slightest sign of need. 他是个不错的朋友，一有需要就会来帮忙。 **not the slightest** none at all 一点都没有 | Tom? I haven't the slightest idea where he is. 汤姆？我一点都不知道他在哪里。 | US foreign policy at the time hadn't made the slightest difference in the situation. 当时美国的对外政策在这种情况下一点都不起作用。

minor [adjective only before noun] not important enough or serious enough to worry about 小的，不重要的，不严重的 | She fell off her horse, but suffered only minor injuries. 她从马上摔下来，但只受了点轻伤。 | The contract seems fine, except for a few minor details. 合同除了几处不重要的细节外，好像没问题了。 | With one or two minor changes, the course is the same as last year. 这个课程除了一两处小小的改动外和去年一样。

infinitesimal [adjective] aninfinitesimal amount, risk etc is so small that it makes very little difference or is not worth worrying about 〔数量、风险等〕极微小的 | Even an infinitesimal change in temperature will be recorded by the equipment. 即使气温变化极其微小，这个仪器也能记录下来。 | I'd say the chances of your catching the disease are infinitesimal. 我觉得你得这种疾病的可能性是很小很小的。 **infinitesimally** [adverb] | The eggs of the lice are infinitesimally small and very easy to miss. 虱卵非常细小，很容易忽视。

tiny [adjective] extremely small 微小的 | I've made one or two tiny alterations, but otherwise the house is the same as when I bought it. 我作了一两处小小的改动，除此之外房子跟我买来的时候一样。 | There's been a tiny decrease in the number of people out of work. 失业人数略微下降。

minute [adjective] a change or difference that is minute is so small that it is difficult to see it or notice any effects resulting from it 〔变化或差别〕微小的 | The equipment records minute changes in air pressure. 这个设备可以记录气压的细微变化。

V. rooms, houses etc that are too small 房间、房子等太小的

cramped [adjective] a room, space, or vehicle that iscramped is uncomfortable because there is not enough space inside it for people to move around 〔房间、空间或车辆〕拥挤的，狭小的 | I hated working in that cramped little office. 我讨厌在那个拥挤狭小的办公室里工作。 | Conditions on board the ship were extremely cramped. 船上的环境极为拥挤。

poky/pokey *British* alsodinky *American* [adjective] small, unattractive, and uncomfortable to be in 狭小的，局促的 | The whole family lives in two pokey little rooms at the back of the building. 全家人就住在建筑物后部两间狭小的房间里。 | There was only one dinky store with a few cans of soup and some other useless junk for sale. 只有一家很简陋的商店，卖的是一些汤罐头和其他一些没有用的杂物。

VI. to become smaller in size 体积变小

get smaller [verb phrase] | The dot got smaller and smaller and vanished from the screen. 那小点越来越小，最后从银幕上消失了。 | Am I getting fatter or are these jeans getting smaller? 是我长胖了还是这条牛仔裤变小了？

shrink [intransitive verb] if somethingshrinks, especially clothes, it becomes smaller because of the effect of water or heat 〔尤指衣服〕缩水，缩小 | Don't wash that sweater in the machine - it'll shrink. 那件毛衣别放在洗衣机里洗一会缩水的。 | Oh no! My skirt has shrunk! 噢，

不，我的裙子缩水了！

shrivel/shrivel up [intransitive verb/intransitive phrasal verb] if something such as a plant or a fruit shrivels orshrivels up, it becomes smaller as water is removed from it, for example as a result of heat 〔植物或水果〕皱缩，枯干 | Eventually the grapes will shrivel and become raisins, 最后葡萄会干瘪下去变成葡萄干。 | The crops were beginning to shrivel up in the heat. 庄稼在高温下开始枯萎了。 **shrivelled/shrivelled up** [adjective] | I don't want this orange, it's all shrivelled up. 我不要这个橙子，都干瘪了。

19.50 SMELL

I. a smell 气味

smell [countable noun] something that you notice by using your nose 气味 | What's that smell? Is something burning? 那是什么气味？有什么东西烧着了吗？ | We had the carpet cleaned, but we couldn't get rid of the musty smell. 我们把地毯洗了，但还是除不掉那股霉味。 | The wonderful smells from the kitchen made her mouth water. 厨房里飘出来的香味使她垂涎欲滴。 **smell of** | I really hate the smell of stale beer. 我实在不喜欢闻走气啤酒的味道。

odour *British* /odor *American* [countable noun] a strong smell that is easy to recognize 气味〔指容易辨认的强烈气味〕 | Each ant's nest has its own odor that ants use to recognize it. 每个蚁穴都有独特的气味，蚂蚁就是通过这种气味来辨认蚁穴的。 **odour of** | Lingering in the air was the unmistakeable odor of barbecue smoke. 弥漫在空气中的是明显的烧烤的烟味。 | We immediately noticed the heavy odour of opium in the room. 我们立即就闻到房间里有一股浓浓的鸦片味。

scent [countable noun] the smell left by animals 〔动物的〕遗臭，臭迹 | The dogs followed the fox's scent to the edge of the forest. 狗顺着狐狸的臭迹一直追踪到森林的边缘。 **scent of** | The deer caught the scent of the man, and sprang off over the hill. 那头鹿闻到了人的味道，翻过山岗跑掉了。

II. a good smell 好闻的气味

scent/fragrance/perfume [countable noun] a pleasant smell, especially from flowers, plants, or fruit 〔尤指花、植物或水果的〕香味，芳香 | The trees were so thick with flowers their scent was almost overpowering. 树上花满枝头，香气逼人。 | The flowers have been prized over the centuries for their heady perfume. 这花香气袭人，数百年来都被视为珍品。 **scent/fragrance/perfume of** | The fragrance of lilacs always reminds me of spring. 丁香花的芬芳总是让我想起春天。 | A cool autumn breeze blew past, carrying with it the scent of pine. 凉爽的秋风吹过，带着松树的芳香。

aroma [countable noun] a pleasant smell, especially from food or coffee 〔尤指食物或咖啡的〕芳香，香味 | Each of the cheeses has its own texture, flavour, and aroma. 每一种乳酪都有其独特的质地、味道和香味。 **aroma of** | The aroma of coffee brought Christine into the small cafe. 咖啡的芳香把克里斯蒂娜带进了这家小小的咖啡馆。 | The rich aroma of freshly baked bread filled the whole house. 新鲜出炉的面包那浓郁的香味充满了整个房子。

III. a bad smell 不好闻的气味

smell [countable noun] | There's a smell in here - open the window. 这里有股味道—开窗吧。 | The food looked good, but the smell was awful. 这食物看来不错，可味道很难闻。 **smell of** | The smells of dead fish and rotting garbage were more than he could stand. 死鱼的气味和垃圾腐臭味叫他实在难以忍受。 **bad smell** | There was a bad smell coming from the cupboard. 碗橱里散发出一股臭味。

odour *British* /odor *American* [countable noun] a strong, unpleasant smell that is easy to recognize 臭味，异味〔尤指容易辨认的气味〕 | The air freshener is supposed to get rid of unpleasant household odors. 空气清新器应该可以清除家中的异味。 **odour of** | Around the camps there was always the pungent order of kerosene burning human waste. 营地周围总有一股煤油焚烧人的粪便所产生的刺鼻气味。 **body odour/odor** | The man sitting next to me had body odor and bad breath. 坐在我旁边的那个人有体味和口臭。

stench [singular noun] a very strong unpleasant smell, especially one that is so bad it makes it hard for you to breathe or makes you feel sick 〔尤指令人难以呼吸或不适的〕臭气，恶臭 | The dead body had begun to rot, and the stench was overpowering. 尸体已经开始腐烂，臭气冲天。 **stench of** | I couldn't bear to go in the room with its stench of beer and vomit. 房间里有啤酒和呕吐物的秽气，一进去我就受不了。

stink [singular noun] a strong and very unpleasant smell, especially from something that is decaying 〔尤指腐烂物的〕腐臭味，恶臭 | The stink from the drains is

almost unbearable in summer. 到了夏天，下水道的秽气臭不可当。 **stink of** | The stink of burning rubber permeated the hot summer air. 橡胶焚烧的臭气弥漫于这炎夏的空气中。

pong [singular noun] *British informal* a bad smell【英，非正式】难闻的气味，臭气 | What a pong! This place hasn't been cleaned for years! 好臭啊！这地方好几年没打扫了！

IV. to have a good smell 有好闻的气味

smell nice/good [verb phrase not in progressive] to have a pleasant smell 气味好闻，有股香味 | Something smells good. What are you cooking? 什么东西很香，你在烧什么？| You smell so good - is that a new perfume? 你很香—那是新的香水吗？| I put lavender in my cupboard to make my clothes smell nice. 我把薰衣草放在衣橱里，使衣服有股香味。

fragrant [adjective] having a light, pleasant smell, especially of flowers 芳香的〔尤指花〕 | The plant has fragrant red and white flowers. 这种植物能开出芳香的红花和白花。| The forest was cool and fragrant, and the walk through it calmed my spirits. 森林里阴凉芳香，走在其中让我心情平静。| Choose from one of Chanel's new range of fragrant body lotions. 请选购香奈儿的新款香体润肤露。

fresh [adjective] having a clean, natural, pleasant smell 清新的 | If you eat garlic, have some parsley afterwards to keep your breath fresh. 吃过大蒜以后再吃点欧芹可以保持口气清新。| The fields have such a clean, fresh smell after the rain. 雨后，大地散发出干净清新的气味。

aromatic [adjective] having a pleasant smell - use this especially about plants and leaves that are used in cooking 芳香的，有香味的〔尤指烹饪用的香料〕 | Thai basil is fast growing and wonderfully aromatic. 泰国罗勒生长快，气味宜人。| This kind of massage is a gentle treatment using aromatic oils. 这种按摩方法要用香油，是一种轻柔的治疗方法。

sweet-smelling [adjective] having a strong, sweet smell 香甜的，馨香的 | The room was warm, sweet-smelling, and luxurious. 房间里温暖芳香，布置得很豪华。| The plant produces tiny, but sweet-smelling white flowers. 这种植物开白色而带甜甜香味的小花。| The old city lay among sweet-smelling pine woods and almond groves. 古城坐落在一片飘着松树和杏树馨香的树林里。

delicate [adjective] adelicate smell is pleasant but sometimes difficult to notice 〔香味〕清淡的 | The delicate scent of roses hung in the air. 空气里飘着淡淡的玫瑰花香。| This soup has a marvellous, delicate fragrance and a slightly sweet taste. 这汤里有一股很好的淡淡香味，而且味道微甜。

perfumed [adjective] having a strong but pleasant smell - use this especially about something that has been given a smell by a particular product 芳香的，有香味的〔尤用于指加入了某种香味的东西〕 | He stood so close to her that he could smell the perfumed soap on her skin. 他站得离她很近，近得能闻到她肌肤上香皂的味道。| perfumed lotions 带香味的润肤露 | The poodle came back from the groomers perfumed, with a tiny bow behind each ear. 那鬈毛狗从护理员那里回来香喷喷的，两个耳朵后面还各打了一个小小的蝴蝶结。

V. to have a bad smell 有难闻的气味

smelly [adjective] | The hut was dark and smelly. 小屋又黑又臭。| Don't leave your smelly sneakers lying around the living room. 别把你的臭鞋子脱在客厅里。| The lake was rapidly turning brown and smelly from the factory wastes. 工厂里排放出来的污水使湖水很快就变黄变臭了。

smell [intransitive verb] to have an unpleasant smell 有气味，有臭气 | Does my breath smell? 我口气有味道吗？| We need to clean the cat's litter box - it's starting to smell. 我们要把猫砂箱洗洗了—都开始发臭了。 **smell bad/awful/terrible/disgusting** | Not only does he smell bad - he's mean and ugly too. 他不仅身上发臭，他还卑鄙丑陋。| Many people like the taste of jackfruit, but it smells terrible. 许多人喜欢木菠萝的味道，可是它的气味很难闻。

stink [intransitive verb not in progressive] to have a strong and unpleasant smell 发臭，有臭味 | Her room is filthy, and it stinks. 她的房间又脏又臭。| How can you eat that cheese? It stinks. 那乳酪你怎么吃呀？臭呼呼的。 **stink of** | His clothes stank of cigarette smoke. 他的衣服上有股烟味。 **stink to high heaven** | You boys stink to high heaven - go inside and take a shower. 你们这些小子臭气熏天的—进去洗个淋浴。

reek [intransitive verb not in progressive] to have a very strong smell of something unpleasant 发出难闻气味；发恶臭 | Get that dog out of here - he reeks. 把那狗赶出去—它身上发臭。 **reek of** | He came running into the house, reeking of sweat. 他跑进屋子里，身上一股汗酸味。| The tiny office reeked of onions and cigarette smoke. 小小的办公室里臭呼呼的，混合着洋葱和香烟的味道。| Where have you been - you reek of alcohol? 你一身酒气，你去哪里了？

stinking [adjective only before noun] having a very strong unpleasant smell 发恶臭的 | The yards were full of stinking garbage cans, and untidy lines of washing. 院子里满是臭烘烘的垃圾箱，还乱七八糟地晾着一行行衣服。 | He pointed to the stinking hole that we were to use as a toilet. 他指着一个臭臭的坑，我们得用它当厕所。

stink the place out *British* /stink the place up *American* [verb phrase] *informal* to make a whole room smell bad 【非正式】把整个地方弄臭 | You're not bringing that cat in here - it'll stink the place out. 你不可把那猫带进来，它会把整个地方都弄臭的。 | She made fish for dinner and stunk the place up. 她晚饭做鱼，把家里弄得一股鱼腥味。

musty [adjective] things such as books, clothes, or rooms that aremusty have a smell that is old and not fresh, especially because they have not been used or been in fresh air for a long time 〔书、衣服或房间等〕有霉味的 | The hotel room was dark and musty. 旅馆的客房里黑漆漆的，一股霉味。 | The library was full of musty old books which no one wanted to read. 图书馆里全是发了霉的旧书，没有人要看。

stale [adjective] having a smell that is not fresh, especially because you can still smell something such as old cigarette smoke or old cooking smells 〔气味〕不新鲜的，污浊的〔尤因仍闻到旧有的烟味或煮食气味〕 | She noticed the stale smell of drink on his breath. 她注意到他嘴里有股难闻的酒味。 | The air in the office was stale and heavy. 办公室里空气污浊闷热。 | It was cold outside and the smell of stale tobacco clung to their winter coats. 外面很冷，难闻的烟味都附在他们的冬衣上。

acrid [adjective] having a sharp, unpleasant smell, especially one that hurts your nose 刺鼻的 | The chemical has an acrid smell. 这种化学物有一股刺鼻的气味。 | When I opened the door, acrid white smoke came billowing out. 我打开门，刺鼻的白烟扑面而来。 | The air was stale and acrid, and a cluster of black flies hovered over the bed. 空气污浊刺鼻，床头上飞舞着一群黑色的苍蝇。

VI. having a strong smell 气味强烈的

strong [adjective] | There's a strong smell of gas in here. 这里有一股强烈的煤气味。 | Her perfume is so strong - it makes me gag. 她的香水味道很浓，使我作呕。 | Goat's cheese has a strong smell. 山羊奶制成的干酪气味很浓。 **strong-smelling** | Pete had covered himself in strong-smelling aftershave. 皮特擦了味道很浓的须后水。

pungent [adjective] having a very strong, sharp, and often unpleasant smell 〔气味〕强烈的，刺激性的，刺鼻的 | Garlic has a pungent aroma. 大蒜有股刺鼻的味道。 | Pungent diesel fumes poured from the back of the truck. 刺鼻的柴油烟味从卡车后面滚滚而来。

powerful [adjective] very strong, and sometimes unpleasant 浓烈的，强烈的 | Ammonia has a very powerful, distinctive smell. 氨有一种非常强烈、独特的气味。 | The powerful smell of cabbage, sardines, and body odor filled the train. 这种强烈的气味一大白菜、沙丁鱼，还有人体的味道，充满了整列火车。

heady [adjective only before noun] heady smell/scent/perfume a smell etc that is very strong and sweet, like a powerful smell of flowers 浓郁的味道/气味/香味 | A heady scent of jasmine hung in the summer air. 醉人的茉莉花香飘荡在夏日的空气中。 | Diane loved the blossoms and the heady aroma of the wild rose bush. 黛安娜喜欢野蔷薇丛的花儿和它醉人的芬芳。

VII. to smell something 闻到某物

smell [transitive verb not in passive] to notice the smell of something, especially by putting your nose near it 闻；闻出，嗅到〔尤把鼻子靠近〕 | Smell these roses - aren't they lovely? 闻闻这些玫瑰，是不是很香啊？ | If you smell gas in the apartment, call this number immediately. 如果你在公寓里闻到有煤气味，就立即拨打这个电话。 | I swear I haven't had anything to drink. Smell my breath. 我发誓没有喝过什么东西，你闻闻我的口气。 **can smell** notice a smell 闻到 | I can smell something burning - are you sure you turned the oven off? 我闻到焦味了，你肯定把烤箱关了吗？

sniff [intransitive/transitive verb not in passive] to take quick breaths through your nose in order to smell something 〔吸着气〕闻，嗅 | He opened the milk and sniffed it. 他打开牛奶闻了闻。 | Otto looked around quickly to make sure no one was looking and then sniffed his armpits. 奥托迅速向四周看了看，肯定没有人看着他之后，就嗅了嗅胳肢窝。 **sniff at** | The dog was rushing around excitedly, sniffing at the ground. 那条狗兴奋得到处乱跑，在地上嗅来嗅去。

get/catch a whiff of something [verb phrase] *informal* to notice a smell, just for a short time 【非正式】闻到一股某物的气味 | I caught a whiff of roast beef as I walked past the kitchen. 我经过厨房时闻到一股烤牛肉的香味。 | Lisa passed so close to Paul that he got a whiff of her perfume. 莉萨经过时离保罗很近，近得他都闻到了她身上的一股香水味。

scent [transitive verb not in progressive] if an animals-

cents something, especially another animal, it can smell that it is near〔动物〕嗅到〔尤指其他动物〕的气味 | The dog had scented something in the bushes. 那条狗在树丛里嗅到了什么。 | Police dogs have a very keen sense of smell and can scent even the slightest traces of drugs. 警犬的嗅觉非常灵敏，即使是一点点毒品的气味也能嗅出来。

sense of smell [noun phrase] | Blind people often have a much better sense of smell than other people. 盲人的嗅觉通常要比其他人灵敏很多。 | Smoking can really ruin a person's sense of smell. 抽烟真能损坏一个人的嗅觉。 **keen sense of smell** very good one 灵敏的嗅觉 | Pigs have a keen sense of smell, which is why they are used to find truffles. 猪的嗅觉非常灵敏，所以被用来嗅探块菌。

VIII. to have a particular smell 有某种气味

smell [intransitive verb not in progressive] **smell of** | She smelled of alcohol and was unsteady on her feet. 她身上有酒味，走路脚步也不稳。 | The whole house smells of garlic - what are you cooking? 整个屋子里都是大蒜的味道，你在做什么吃的? **smell like** | It smells like a hospital in here - has someone been using disinfectant? 这里有股像是医院里的气味，是不是有谁在用消毒剂? **smell nice/horrible/sweet etc** | This hand cream smells lovely, what's it called? 这种护手霜很好闻，叫什么? | The meat smelled horrible, and I refused to eat it. 那肉极难闻，我没有吃。

have a good/bad etc smell [verb phrase not in progressive] | The wine has a light, lemony smell. 这种酒有一股淡淡的柠檬清香。 | Clothes washed in some detergents have a chemical smell. 衣服放在某些洗涤剂里洗会有一股化学物的味道。 | The house was empty, and the rooms had a stale, damp smell. 那房子是空的，房间里面都有一股潮湿难闻的气味。

give off [transitive phrasal verb] to produce a particular type of smell that is fairly strong 散发出〔某种强烈的气味〕 **give off something** | The mixture gave off a strong odor of sulfur. 混合物散发出一股强烈的硫磺气味。 | The covers were damp from humidity and gave off a mildewy smell. 床罩因为湿气变潮了，散发着一股霉味。 | When dried, the flowers will continue to give off their fragrance for months and even years. 这些花干了之后会继续散发香气，可以持续数月甚至数年。

19.51 SMILE

I. to smile 微笑

smile [intransitive verb] to make your mouth curve upwards, as a sign that you are happy or amused or that you want to be friendly 微笑 | She smiled and said, 'Good morning.' 她笑着说："早上好。" | Kathy couldn't help smiling as the children came back into the room. 孩子们回到房间，凯茜禁不住笑了。 | 'Stop worrying, you look very nice,' she smiled reassuringly.said with a smile "别担心，你看上去很不错。她笑着安慰道。 | My father rarely smiled. 我父亲很少笑。 **smile at** | The twins turned and smiled at each other, sharing a private joke. 两个双胞胎转过身相视一笑，分享着一个只有他们俩知道的笑话。 | He winked, and she smiled back at him. 他眨眨眼，她报以一笑。 **smile broadly** smile with your mouth very wide 喜笑颜开 | She smiled broadly when her name was called. 叫到她名字的时候，她喜笑颜开。 **make somebody smile** | He can make people smile just by walking into a room. 他只要一走进房间就能让人们展露笑容。 **smiling** [adjective only before noun] | The road was lined with smiling school children. 道路两旁站满了笑容满面的学童。

grin [intransitive verb] to give a big happy smile 露着牙齿笑，咧着嘴笑 | Grinning shyly, he offered her a drink. 他羞涩地咧嘴笑着，给她端了一杯饮料。 | 'I've been a complete idiot', grinned Ian.said with a grin "我是个大傻瓜。"伊恩咧开嘴笑着说。 **grin broadly** grin with your mouth very wide 眉开眼笑 | She sat back down again, grinning broadly. 她眉开眼笑地再度坐回座位上。 **grin at** | She kept grinning at me as if we were old friends. 她不停地对我咧嘴笑，就像我们是老朋友似的。 **grin from ear to ear** *informal*to grin a lot because you are very happy【非正式】笑得合不拢嘴 | She was holding the baby, and grinning from ear to ear. 她抱着小宝宝，笑得合不拢嘴。

beam [intransitive verb] to smile for a long time, especially because you are very pleased about or proud of something or someone 微笑，笑容满面〔尤因为开心或为某人或某事感到自豪〕 | Her parents stood there beaming as she went up to receive the prize. 她上去领奖的时候，她父母站在那里一直微笑着。 **beam at** | After the song was over, Miss Timms beamed at the class. 唱完歌后，蒂姆斯小姐对着班里的同学微笑。 **beam with pleasure/pride etc** | Daddy sat in the first pew, beaming with pride. 爸爸坐在第一排的长椅上，脸上露出自豪的微笑。 | Just a short time before, they had been beaming with optimism. 就在不多久前，他们还在乐呵呵地笑着。

somebody's face lights up ifsomeone's face lights up, they suddenly look happy, for example because they have received some good news 某人面露喜色〔如因听到好消息〕 | He gave her the letter and watched as her face lit up. 他

把信交给她，看着她脸上露出喜悦的神色。 | The moment she walked into the room, Bob's face lit up. 她一进房间，鲍勃就面露喜色。

break into a smile/grin [verb phrase] to suddenly start smiling 突然微笑/咧嘴笑起来 | All at once she broke into a smile as she remembered what had happened. 她回忆着发生的一切，突然微笑了起来。 | She broke into a grin, and started to run towards me. 她脸上一下子绽开笑容，开始向我跑来。 | 'We're going to have a visitor,' said her mother, and Anna's face broke into a smile at the thought. "我们将有客人来访。安娜的母亲说，安娜一想起脸上就绽开了笑容。

be all smiles [verb phrase] to be very happy, smile a lot, and be friendly toward other people, especially because a situation is the way you want it 笑容满面 | I don't understand it – he was all smiles this morning and now he won't talk to me. 我不明白，他早上还是笑容满面的，现在却不跟我说话了。

force a smile [verb phrase] to try hard to smile when you do not feel happy 强颜作笑，勉强一笑 | 'I'm getting married,' he said. Somehow I managed to force a smile. "我要结婚了。"他说道，我好不容易挤出了一个笑容。 | Alice forced a smile, hoping it looked natural. 艾丽丝勉强地笑了笑，她希望自己的笑容看起来是自然的。

II. to smile in an unpleasant way 令人不愉快地笑

smirk [intransitive verb] to smile in an unpleasant way, for example because you are pleased about someone else's bad luck or because you know something that they do not know 得意地笑，幸灾乐祸地笑 | She sits there smirking as if she's the only one who knows the answer. 她坐在那里得意地笑着，就像只有她一个人知道答案似的。 | 'You realise you'll be stuck out here on your own, don't you?' he smirked.said with a smirk "你明白了吧，你一个人在这外面会一筹莫展的。"他幸灾乐祸地笑道。 **smirk at** | What are you smirking at? 你在坏笑什么？

leer [intransitive verb] to smile in a way that is unpleasant or threatening and that shows unwelcome sexual interest in someone 淫笑，色迷迷地笑 | The man with the gold tooth leered and slapped his hand on her knee. 那个镶金牙的人淫笑着拍拍她的膝盖。 **leer at** | My boss was a disgusting man who used to leer at me whenever he passed by my desk. 我的老板是个讨厌的男人，每次经过我的办公桌都不怀好意地对我笑。

sneer [intransitive verb] to smile in an unpleasant and offensive way that shows you think someone is stupid or less good than you 冷笑，嘲笑，讥笑 | As she read the letter, she started to sneer. 她一边看信，一边冷笑起来。 | Some clients would sneer or smile sarcastically when I showed them my old laptop – until they saw what it could do. 我给一些客户看我的旧笔记本电脑时，他们会嘲笑我，直到他们亲眼目睹它的功能。 **sneer at** | She'd not forgotten how Gareth had laughed and sneered at them when they'd first tried to be friendly. 她没有忘记，一开始他们想表示友好的时候，加雷思是如何发笑，如何嘲笑他们的。

III. a smile 一个笑容

smile [countable noun] the look on your face when you make your mouth curve upwards to show that you are happy, friendly, amused etc 笑容，微笑 | Helga has a lovely smile. 赫尔加的笑容很可爱。 | Johnny's broad smile changed slowly to a frown. 约翰尼那开心的笑容渐渐收拢，锁起了眉头。 | 'Hi,' said Sophie, with the most radiant smile I have ever seen. "嗨，"索菲笑着说，那是我见过的最灿烂的笑容。 **break into a smile** to suddenly start smiling 突然露出笑容 | She clapped her hands and broke into one of her huge smiles. 她拍着手，一下子露出了她一贯的灿烂笑容。 **give somebody a smile** smile at them 对某人一笑 | Barry gave the old lady a warm smile. 巴里对老太太温和地笑笑。 **with a smile on your face** | He fell asleep with a contented smile on his face. 他脸上带着满足的微笑睡着了。 **have a smile on your face** | She's really happy for me; she has a big smile on her face. 她真的为我高兴，脸上堆满笑容。

grin [countable noun] a big happy smile 咧嘴笑 | Her face broke into a delighted grin. 她脸上一下子绽开了喜悦的笑容。 | Joel gave her a wicked grin. 乔尔对她调皮地咧嘴一笑。 | The television camera captured his sheepish grin as he stepped from the train. 电视镜头捕捉到他下火车时脸上带着腼腆的笑。 **give somebody a grin** grin at them 对某人咧嘴笑 | William gave her a friendly grin as he walked past. 威廉经过她身边时朝她友好地笑了一笑。

smirk [countable noun] an unpleasant, satisfied smile, for example when you are pleased about someone else's bad luck or when you think you know something that they do not know 得意的笑，幸灾乐祸的笑 | Penny's lips curved in a superior smirk as he rushed from the room. 在他冲出房间的时候，彭妮翘起嘴角傲慢地笑了。

leer [countable noun] an unpleasant or threatening smile, showing an unwelcome sexual interest in someone 淫笑，色迷迷的笑 | He leaned over the girl with a leer and she could smell the whisky on his breath. 他色迷迷

地笑着靠向那女孩，她闻到了他口中的威士忌气味。 | The look on my cousin's face changed from its usual cocky leer to one of complete bewilderment. 我表哥脸上的表情，从他一贯的目空一切的睨视，转为一脸的迷惑。

sneer [countable noun] an unpleasant, offensive smile, that shows that you think that someone is stupid or that you are better than them 冷笑；嘲笑，讥笑 | 'And what's your name?' he demanded, his lip curling into a sneer. "那么你叫什么名字？"他翘起嘴角，冷冷地笑着，用命令的口气问道。

19.52 SMOKING

I. to smoke a cigarette, pipe etc 抽烟、抽烟斗等

smoke [intransitive/transitive verb not in passive] to breathe insmoke from a cigarette, pipe etc, either from one cigarette etc or regularly 抽烟，吸烟 | How old were you when you started smoking? 你几岁的时候开始抽烟的？ | Do you mind if I smoke? 我可以抽烟吗？ | He sat behind his desk, smoking a fat cigar. 他坐在他的办公桌旁，抽着一支粗粗的雪茄。 | Sue never smoked a cigarette in her life, yet she still got lung cancer. 休一生没有抽过一支烟，但还是得了肺癌。 | Anyone who smokes 40 a day can expect to have a lot of health problems. 任何人一天要是抽40支烟会出现许多健康问题。

smoking [uncountable noun] the habit or act of smoking 抽烟，吸烟 | Some teenage girls think that smoking helps keep their weight down. 有些十几岁的女孩认为抽烟可以帮助减肥。 | Smoking is not allowed in any part of the building. 这大楼里任何地方都不准吸烟。 | These days smoking is seen as an anti-social habit. 如今吸烟被看成是反社会行为。 **passive smoking** when you breathe in the smoke from other people's cigarettes 被动吸烟，吸二手烟 | Roy believed his illness was caused by passive smoking. 罗伊认为他的病是由被动吸烟引起的。

puff on [verb phrase] to take small amounts of smoke into your mouth from a cigarette, cigar, or pipe 一口一口地吸，一口一口地抽 | He lit a cigar and puffed on it thoughtfully. 他点起一根雪茄，若有所思地抽着。 | They drove in silence, Charlie contentedly puffing on his pipe. 他们默默地开着车，查利心满意足地抽着烟斗。

draw on [transitive phrasal verb] to breathe in a lot of smoke from a cigarette, pipe etc in one long breath 抽，吸 | She lit her last cigarette, and drew on it slowly. 她点起最后一支烟，慢慢地吸着。

II. to smoke a lot 抽很多烟

smoke a lot/smoke heavily [verb phrase] | When we were students, we all used to smoke a lot. 我们读书的时候都抽很多烟。 | This disease is more common in people who smoke heavily. 这种疾病在抽烟很凶的人身上很常见。

smoke like a chimney [verb phrase] *British informal* to smoke a lot, especially too much 【英，非正式】烟瘾极大 | She's only thirteen and she already smokes like a chimney. 她只有13岁，可是烟瘾已经很大了。

chain-smoke [intransitive/transitive verb] to smoke one cigarette after another, without a break 一根接一根地抽烟 | James sat silently through her speech, chain-smoking. 在她发言期间，詹姆斯静静地坐着，一根接一根地抽着烟。 | Although he chain-smoked cigarettes, his hands were unstained. 虽然他一根接一根地抽烟，可是他的手没有被熏黄。

III. someone who smokes 抽烟的人

smoker [countable noun] someone who smokes regularly 抽烟的人，吸烟者 | The survey shows that most smokers would like to stop smoking. 调查显示，大多数吸烟者都想戒烟。 | The average smoker spends about £35 a week on cigarettes. 一般吸烟者平均每周花35英镑购买香烟。

heavy smoker [countable noun] someone who regularly smokes a lot 烟瘾大的人 | He had been a heavy smoker all his life and only stopped when his doctor told him to. 他一生都烟瘾很大，直到医生叫他戒掉他才戒了。

chain-smoker [countable noun] someone who smokes a lot of cigarettes, and who lights another cigarette immediately after finishing one 一支接一支抽烟的人 | I noticed that the thin, nervous man was a chain-smoker. 我发现那个神经质的瘦男人是个老烟鬼。

IV. not smoking 不抽烟的

don't smoke [intransitive verb] if youdon't smoke, you never smoke cigarettes, pipes etc 不抽烟 | He doesn't smoke or drink. 他不抽烟也不喝酒。 | 'Cigarette?' 'No thanks, I don't smoke.' "抽烟吗？""不，谢谢，我不抽烟。"

stop smoking alsogive up smoking *especially British* /quit smoking alsoquit *especially American* to stop smoking, especially when you make a firm decision that you will not smoke again 戒烟 | Make a list of all the benefits of stopping smoking, for example better health, fresher breath, and more money. 把戒烟的种种好处列出来，比如

说身体会更健康，口气会更清新，又可以省下钱来。 | I'm trying to give up smoking, but it isn't easy. 我想戒烟，可是这不容易。 | I didn't gain any weight when I quit smoking. 我戒烟时体重没有增加。

non-smoker alsononsmoker *American* [countable noun] someone who never smokes 不抽烟的人 | This part of the restaurant is reserved for non-smokers. 餐厅的这个区域留给不抽烟的人。 | Non-smokers get cheaper health insurance. 不抽烟的人买健康保险更便宜。

no-smoking [adjective only before noun] use this about rules or signs that say people must not smoke in a particular area 禁烟的〔用于规则或指示牌〕 | There were big no-smoking signs on all the walls. 所有的墙上都挂着大大的禁烟告示牌。 | The company has a no-smoking policy in all its offices. 这家公司所有的办公室里都实行禁烟政策。 | Most restaurants and cafes have set aside small no-smoking areas. 大多数餐馆和咖啡厅都会辟出一个小小的无烟区。

non-smoking [adjective] use this about places where you are not allowed to smoke 禁烟的〔用于指禁烟的地方〕 | I asked for a seat in the non-smoking section of the plane. 我要了飞机上禁烟区的一个座位。

smoke-free [adjective] a restaurant, room etc that issmoke-free does not have any areas where people can smoke 禁烟的〔餐馆、房间等〕 | Most workers prefer a smoke-free environment at the office. 大多数工作人员都喜欢办公室里是禁烟环境。 | We are calling for all airlines to be smoke-free. 我们在呼吁所有航空公司都禁烟。

V. to light a cigarette, pipe etc 点燃香烟、烟斗等

light [transitive verb] to make a cigarette, cigar, or pipe start burning 点燃 | The old man struck a match and lit his pipe. 老人划了一根火柴，点上烟斗。 | I leaned forward to light her cigarette. 我倾过身去给她点烟。

light up [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] to light a cigarette, pipe etc for yourself 〔为自己〕点烟；点燃 | They're not allowed to smoke at work, so they all light up as soon as they leave. 他们上班时间不许抽烟，所以一下班就都点上烟了。 | She lit up another cigarette. 她又点了一支香烟。

give somebody a light [verb phrase] to give someone a match or let them use your lighter so that they can light their cigarette 给某人借个火 | Give us a light, will you? 借个火给我们好吗？ | Henry will give you a light. 亨利会给你一个火的。

have you got a light? *British* /do you have a light? *American spoken* say this to ask someone for a match or a lighter to light your cigarette【口】你有火吗？ | Excuse me, do you have a light? 对不起，你有火吗？

VI. to make a cigarette, pipe etc stop burning 熄灭香烟、烟斗等

put out [transitive phrasal verb] to make a cigarette, cigar, or pipe stop burning 熄灭〔香烟、雪茄或烟斗〕 **put out something** | Bill put out his pipe and stood up to leave. 比尔熄灭烟斗起身离开。 **put something out** | Put that cigarette out at once! 马上把烟灭了！

extinguish [transitive verb] *formal* to put out a cigarette, cigar, or pipe - used especially in official notices or announcements【正式】熄灭〔香烟、雪茄或烟斗；尤用于正式的公告中〕 | Passengers are requested to extinguish all cigarettes when the red light goes on. 红灯亮起时，请乘客熄灭所有香烟。

stub out [transitive phrasal verb] to put out a cigarette by pressing the end of it against something 掐灭〔香烟〕 **stub out something** | She nervously stubbed out her cigarette, and immediately lit another one. 她紧张地掐灭香烟，随即又点起一支。 **stub something out** | He smoked three cigarettes and stubbed them out in his saucer. 他抽了三支烟，并在碟子里掐灭。

19.53 SOFT

I. soft and easy to press or crush 软的，容易挤压的

soft [adjective] | She fell over several times, but came to no harm in the soft new snow. 她摔倒了几次，但是新雪软软的，她没有受伤。 | a selection of hard and soft cheeses 可供选择的各种软硬乳酪 | I need a softer pillow. 我要一个软一些的枕头。 **softness** [uncountable noun] | It's the padding and type of springs used that give a mattress its softness. 是所用的垫料和弹簧使得床垫有柔软的感觉。 | The softness of gold makes it relatively easy to use for ornamental purposes. 金子柔韧，所以相对容易用于做饰品。

tender [adjective] use this about meat and vegetables that are soft and easy to cut because they have been cooked well 〔肉、蔬菜〕软的，嫩的 | Cook the curry for another 40 minutes or until the meat is tender. 把咖喱食品再煮40分钟，或把肉煮软为止。 **tenderness** [uncountable noun] | Methods of cooking such as braising and stewing are used to increase tenderness in tougher cuts of meat. 焖和炖等烹饪方法用于把较硬的肉块煮软。

spongy [adjective] soft and full of holes that contain air or liquid 松软多孔的，海绵似的 | The ground was wet and spongy underfoot. 脚下的地又湿又松软。 | Protecting the edge of the bone is a layer of soft, spongy tissue. 保护骨头边沿的是一层海绵状的软组织。

springy [adjective] use this about grass or ground that returns to its original shape after someone has walked on it 〔草或地〕松软的，有弹性的 | Instinctively, I took off my shoes and felt the springy grass beneath my bare feet. 我本能地脱下鞋子，赤脚感受那松软的青草。 | The stag was now at full gallop on the springy turf. 那头公鹿现在在松软的草皮上全速奔跑。

II. soft and pleasant to touch 柔软的，摸着舒服的

soft [adjective] | Her hair was soft and silky. 她的头发软软的，像丝绸一般。 | Apply the polish with a soft cloth. 用一块柔软的布打上上光剂。 | an expensive pair of soft leather gloves 一双昂贵的软皮手套 | Use a good hand-cream to keep your hands soft. 用好一点的护手霜使双手保持柔滑。 **softness** [uncountable noun] | He stroked the satin softness of her hair. 他抚摸着她那绸缎一般柔软的头发。

fluffy [adjective] covered in soft, light threads, fur, or feathers 覆有绒毛的，毛茸茸的 | She found a towel, huge and fluffy, and wrapped it around herself. 她找到一块毛茸茸的大毛巾裹在自己身上。 | After a few days, there would be dozens of fluffy little chicks hatching out. 过几天就会有许多毛茸茸的小鸡孵出来了。

velvety [adjective] soft, smooth, and shiny and pleasant to touch 柔软光滑的 | His skin felt soft and velvety, like a baby's. 他的皮肤摸上去很柔滑，像婴儿的皮肤一样。 | She buried her nose in the fragrant, velvety petals. 她把鼻子埋进柔软光滑的、带有芳香的花瓣里。

III. soft and wet 湿软的

squashy *British* /mushy *American* [adjective] use this about fruit or vegetables that are soft and wet, for example because they are not fresh or have been cooked for too long 〔水果或蔬菜〕又湿又软的；烂熟的〔如因不新鲜或煮得太久〕 | All I had left in the fridge was a lemon and a couple of squashy tomatoes. 我冰箱里只剩下一个柠檬和几个烂熟的番茄。 | mushy Brussels sprouts and lumpy gravy 稀烂的汤菜和结块的肉汁 | Use firm, ripe pears, not ones that have gone mushy. 用坚实成熟的梨子，不要用烂熟的那种。

squishy [adjective] use this about mud that is very soft and makes a wet sound when you walk in it 湿软的；黏糊糊的 | The ground was soft and squishy, and she felt mud oozing over the top of her shoes. 地上又湿又软，她感觉泥浆都渗进她的鞋子里面了。

IV. soft and not stiff or firm 软的、不坚硬的

limp [adjective] use this about something that is not as stiff or firm as it should be 柔软无力的 | He held the boy's small, limp body in his arms, and wept. 他把男孩小小的、软绵绵的身体抱在怀里，然后哭了。 | By the time we got there, all that was left were some rather limp sandwiches. 等我们到那里的时候，只剩下几份软塌塌的三明治了。

floppy [] use this about something that is soft and hangs loosely downwards 松软的；松垂的 | He wore a large, floppy hat. 他戴了一顶耷拉的大帽子。 | a toy rabbit with big, floppy ears 耷拉着大耳朵的玩具兔 | He is good-looking with floppy black hair, brown eyes and a lean muscular body. 他长得很好看，松垂的黑发，棕色的眼睛，健美结实的身材。

V. to become or make something soft 变软或使某物变软

get soft alsogo soft *British* [verb phrase] | The wax will get softer as it is heated. 蜡加热后会变软。 | Put the butter in the fridge or it'll go soft. 把黄油放入冰箱，否则会软掉的。

soften [intransitive/transitive verb] to become soft or to make something soft 〔使〕变软，〔使〕软化 | Soak the raisins in warm water till they soften. 把葡萄干浸在温水里泡软。 | It's a disease that softens and then destroys the bones. 这种疾病会软化骨质，并对骨头造成损害。 **softened** [adjective only before noun] | Beat the egg with the softened butter and warm milk. 鸡蛋里加入化软的黄油和温牛奶后搅打。

19.54 SOLVE

I. to successfully deal with a problem 成功处理问题

solve [transitive verb] | They thought money would solve all their problems. 他们以为钱能解决他们所有的问题。 | The roof used to leak but last week I fitted some new tiles and that seems to have solved the problem. 屋顶以前漏水，不过上星期我安装了几片新的瓦片，问题好像就解决了。 | The government is to launch a new building programme in an attempt to solve the housing crisis. 政府即将推出一个新的建房方案，试图解决住房危机。

find/come up with a solution [verb phrase] to think of a way to solve a problem, especially a complicated political or social problem 〔尤为复杂的政治或社会问题〕找到解决的办法 | Crime is rapidly increasing in our inner cities. We must find a solution. 我们旧城区的犯罪活动在迅速增长，我们必须找到解决的办法。 | Civil war seems increasingly likely unless the government comes up with a solution. 政府若不想出办法来解决，内战似乎越来越有可能发生。 **find/come up with a solution to** | European governments are working together to find a solution to the problem of nuclear waste. 欧洲各国政府正在联手寻求解决核废料问题的方案。

resolve [transitive verb] *formal* to successfully deal with a problem or unpleasant situation so that it no longer exists 【正式】解决〔问题或令人不快的情况〕 | Talking is the only way to resolve your differences. 沟通是解决你们之间分歧的唯一办法。 | It is difficult to see how this conflict can be resolved without taking the matter to court. 如果这事不诉诸法律，就不知道怎么解决这个冲突。

put right [verb phrase] to deal with an unsatisfactory situation, especially by making sure that any damage that has been caused is paid for, removed, stopped etc 纠正；解决 **put something right** | There seems to be something wrong with the computer but we hope to put it right before too long. 电脑好像出问题了，不过我们希望很快就能修好，不至于拖得太久。 | If there is bullying in the classroom, it is the teacher who should put the problem right. 如果班级里有恃强欺弱的现象，就应该由老师来摆平。 **put right something** | This government intends to put right everything that the last government did wrong. 前届政府凡有不当之处，本届政府立志改之。

cure [transitive verb] to permanently solve a practical problem so that it does not happen again 消除，根治 | If your computer stops working, re-booting might cure the problem. 如果电脑死机，重新启动或许能解决问题。 | Beveridge believed that unemployment could be cured by state intervention. 贝弗里奇认为，失业问题可以由政府干预来解决。

remedy [transitive verb] to deal with an unsatisfactory situation, especially an unfair one, so that the situation no longer exists or is greatly improved 消除；补救〔尤指不公平的情况〕 | There have been several tragic rail accidents. The government must act quickly to remedy this situation. 铁路惨剧多次发生，政府必须立即采取行动消除这种情况。 | Equal rights for women were necessary to remedy the injustices done to them over the centuries. 女性必须享有平等的权利，以消除数百年来她们所遭遇到的不公正待遇。

sort out [transitive phrasal verb] to remove any problems or difficulties from a situation, especially before doing something else 〔尤在做其他事之前〕解决，处理 **sort something out** | I'm afraid I can't help you until I've sorted my own problems out. 恐怕我要解决了自己的问题才能帮你。 **sort things out** | There's been a serious misunderstanding; I'll try to sort things out and then I'll phone you back. 有个很大的误会，我先想办法处理好了再给你回电话。 **sort out something** | You can't possibly start decorating yet. We haven't sorted out the roof yet. 你现在还不能开始装修，我们还未弄好屋顶呢。 **get something sorted out** | I want to get everything sorted out before I leave. 我想把事情都安排好了才走。

sort [transitive verb] *British informal* to successfully deal with a problem 【英，非正式】处理好，安排好 | Don't worry about the money. I'll sort it, OK? 不要担心钱，我来处理，好吗? | You should be able to sort this without my help. 这事不用我帮忙，你自己也能处理的。

iron out [transitive phrasal verb] to remove any small problems or difficulties before you start something, especially by discussing them, so that they do not cause problems later 〔在开始做某事之前〕解决；排除〔一些小的问题或困难，尤指通过讨论〕 **iron something out** | We need to iron a few things out before we move in together. 我们需要先解决几项事情再搬到一起住。 **iron out something** | We decided it was best to iron out our differences at an early stage in the production. 我们决定最好在生产的前期阶段先统一分歧。

II. a solution to a problem 问题的解决办法

solution [countable noun] | One possible solution might be to borrow the money. 一个或许可行的办法是去借钱。 | A dentist could put in a temporary filling, but that's not the perfect solution. 牙医可能会放入一些临时的填料，但这不是最理想的办法。 **solution to/for** | Sleeping tablets are not the best solution to insomnia as they upset the natural rhythm of sleep. 吃安眠药不是解决失眠的最好办法，因为安眠药会打乱自然的睡眠规律。 **find/come up with a solution** | We can help you find a solution to all your financial problems. 我们可以帮助你想办法解决所有的财务问题。

answer [countable noun] a way of dealing with a problem or unsatisfactory situation, especially one that has been worrying you for a long time 〔尤指困扰你已久的问题的〕解决办法 | The city council has to find a better way

of dealing with domestic waste. One answer is to burn it. 市议会必须想出更好的办法来处理家居垃圾问题，其中一个办法就是焚烧。 **answer to** | A bank loan seemed like the answer to all our problems. 银行贷款似乎是解决我们所有问题的办法。 **there are no easy answers** | There are no easy answers to today's environmental problems. 当今的环境问题没有简单的解决办法。

cure [countable noun] a way of dealing with a problem, especially a practical problem, so that it does not happen again 〔尤指处理某一实际问题的〕对策，措施 | The experts believe they know the causes of the crime wave but they cannot agree on a cure. 专家相信他们都知道犯罪浪潮的成因，但在处理对策上就是无法取得一致意见。 **cure for** | Adding a little oil into the mechanism is one of the best cures for a noisy engine. 在机器里加入少许油，这是消除引擎噪音的最好办法之一。 **miracle/wonder cure** a very effective cure 极有效的解决办法 | It's not a miracle cure, but moisturiser can make your skin less dry. 润肤霜不是有奇效，但是可以缓解皮肤的干燥症状。

remedy [countable noun] a way of dealing with a problem or unsatisfactory situation by improving it or getting rid of it completely 〔问题或令人不满之情形的〕纠正办法，解决办法 | If you find it hard to live on your present salary, the best remedy would be to change jobs. 如果你觉得靠现时的工资难以维持生计，那最好的办法就是换工作。 **remedy for** | One remedy for racial attacks would be to educate our children more about social issues. 消除种族袭击的一个办法就是对我们的孩子多进行一些社会问题方面的教育。

panacea [countable noun] *formal* something that people hope will solve all their problems 【正式】万全之策，万能之计 | Electoral reform is not a panacea. It causes almost as many problems as it solves. 改革选举制度不是个万能之计，它能解决一些问题，但一样也会带来许多问题。 **panacea for** | Librarians welcomed computerization as the panacea for all their cataloguing problems. 图书馆管理员欢迎实行电脑化，他们认为电脑化是帮助他们解决所有的图书编目问题的万全之策。

way out [countable noun] a way of dealing with an unpleasant situation so that it no longer exists 出路，解决办法 | We are faced with a very difficult situation, but there must be a way out. 我们正面临一个非常困难的局面，不过肯定是有办法解决的。 **way out of** | I don't see any way out of the present deadlock. 目前这个僵局，我看不出出路在哪里。

III. when a problem or difficult situation is solved by itself 问题或困难的局面自动化解

sort itself out [verb phrase] if a problem or unsatisfactory situationsorts itself out, it either stops happening or is solved without you having to do anything 〔问题或令人不满之情形〕自行解决〔消除〕 | This situation is not going to sort itself out. We have to do something. 这种局面不会自行消失，我们得采取一些措施。 | Childhood problems and anxieties have a habit of sorting themselves out. 儿童期的一些问题和焦虑症状一般都会自己好起来。

resolve itself [verb phrase] if a complicated problemresolves itself, it either stops being a problem or is solved without you having to do anything 〔复杂的问题〕自动化解 | Fortunately, our employee problem resolved itself when two workers moved house and resigned voluntarily. 幸好，有两名工人搬家并自动辞职，使我们的员工问题得以自然化解。 | If we are patient the whole problem will resolve itself in due course. 只要我们耐心等待，到适当的时候所有问题都会自动化解的。

work out [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] if a problem or bad situationworks out orworks itself out, it gradually gets solved without you having to do anything 〔问题或恶劣的情形〕渐渐有转机；得到解决 | Try not to worry. I'm sure everything will work out in the end. 不要担心，我相信最后问题总会解决的。 | I've found that major problems tent to either go away or somehow work themselves out. 我发觉严重的问题一般都不是自行消失，就是自动解决的。

IV. not solved or difficult to solve 没有解决或难以解决

unresolved [adjective] anunresolved problem still exists because it has not been dealt with successfully 未解决的 | A number of problems are still unresolved. 还有几个问题尚未解决。 | The design of the new shopping mall is almost complete, although there are still some unresolved difficulties. 新购物中心的设计尽管仍有难题尚未解决，但差不多已完成了。

insoluble [adjective] *formal* aninsoluble problem is very difficult or impossible to solve 【正式】难以解决的，不能解决的 | The government has to deal with what seems like an insoluble political problem – racial harmony within the community. 政府必须处理好这个看似无法解决的政治问题—社区内种族和谐问题。 | The cleaning-up operation after the oil spill will be difficult but not insoluble. 泄油事件的善后清理工作很困难，但也不是解决不了的。

intractable [adjective] *formal* anintractable problem is one that is so difficult and complicated that it is impossible to solve it however hard you try 【正式】棘手的，难解决的 | The disposal of toxic wastes is one of the most intractable problems facing industrialized societies. 有毒废料的处理是工业化社会所面临的最棘手的问题之一。

V. to find the answer or explanation to something 为某事找到答案或解释

solve [transitive verb] to find the explanation to something that is difficult to understand, for example a crime or a mystery 解答，解释 | The role of the press is to sell newspapers, not to solve crime. 媒体的职责是卖报纸，不是破案。 | At last astronomers have solved the mystery of the rings encircling the planet Saturn. 最后天文学家解开了土星光环之谜。 | These games encourage children's ability to solve puzzles using their mathematical skills. 这些游戏可以增进儿童运用数学技巧来解开难题的能力。

figure out/work out [transitive phrasal verb] to find the explanation for something that is difficult to understand, by thinking carefully about it and using the information available to you 搞清楚；弄清 **figure out/work out how/why/what etc** | My husband bought me a knitting machine for Christmas but I still haven't figured out how it works. 圣诞节时丈夫给我买了台编织机，可我现在还没弄明白它怎么用。 | From the evidence gathered from witnesses we should be able to work out what happened that night. 根据从证人那里搜集到的证据来看，我们应该能搞清楚那晚发生什么事了。 **figure/work out something** | The police haven't even managed to figure out a motive. 警方甚至还没有搞清楚作案动机。 **figure/work something out** | Don't tell him the answer - let him work it out for himself. 不要告诉他答案，让他自己摸索。

find an explanation [verb phrase] to find a way of explaining something, especially after trying for a fairly long time 找到解释〔尤指通过长久的努力〕 | Sheena has had these stomach pains before, but the doctors think they have found an explanation this time. 希娜以前也这样肚子痛过，但这一次医生相信他们已经找到原因了。 **find an explanation for** | No one has been able to find a rational explanation for the ship's sudden disappearance. 轮船突然失踪，没有人能找出一个合理的解释。

clear up [transitive phrasal verb] to find the whole explanation for something that is strange and difficult to understand, so that it is completely solved 解答；弄清楚 **clear up something** | I was hoping that your research would clear up a question that has been bothering me. 我希望你的研究能解答一直困扰我的一个问题。 **clear something up** | Can you clear something up for us? How old are you? 回答我们一些问题好吗？你多大岁数了？ | The Dreyfus case was never completely cleared up. It remains a mystery. 德赖弗斯案从未解破，现在仍然是个谜。

crack [transitive verb] *informal* to find the explanation for something such as a crime or something that is difficult to understand, especially after trying for a long time 【非正式】解开；侦破〔疑案或难以理解的事物〕 | It's a tough case but I'm determined to crack it. 这是个棘手的案子，但我一定要侦破它。 | Give Tom a mathematical puzzle and he'll just keep on trying till he cracks it. 给汤姆一道数学难题，他就会一直解下去，直到解出来为止。

unravel [transitive verb] to gradually find the explanation for something that is difficult to understand because it is very complicated 解开，揭开，弄清〔因十分复杂而难以理解的事物〕 | We are only just beginning to unravel the mysteries of the human brain. 揭开人类大脑之谜，我们还只是刚刚起步。 | Can scientists unravel the complex interactions of chemicals within foods? 科学家能把食物中各种化学物复杂的相互作用解释清楚吗？

VI. when something is difficult to solve 某事物难以解决

puzzle [transitive verb] to be difficult for someone to explain or understand 使迷惑 | There are things that still puzzle me about this new computer system. 关于这个新电脑系统，我还有些地方搞不懂。 | What puzzles me about the robbery, is how they managed to enter the building unseen. 这次盗窃案令我不解的是，他们是怎么偷偷地进入大楼的。 **puzzling** [adjective] | It's puzzling that no-one saw her leave. 令人费解的是没有人看见她离开。

mystify [transitive verb] if somethingmystifies you, it is impossible for you to understand or explain 使困惑不解 | Why you want to leave such a good job mystifies me. 你怎么会放弃这么好的一个工作，真是叫我想不通。 | Detective Oakley was mystified. He had never seen such a strange set of evidence in the whole of his career. 奥克利探长糊涂了，他从事侦探工作以来还没见过如此怪诞的一套证据。 **mystifying** [adjective] | The way adults behave is sometimes mystifying to children. 大人的行为有时令小孩子费解。

baffle [transitive verb] if somethingbaffles you it is very confusing and impossible for you to understand 使困惑，难住 | What baffles me is how anyone could escape from

the jail in broad daylight. 令我百思不得其解的是，光天化日之下怎么可能会有人越狱出逃。 | We've spent weeks investigating this case and it's got us completely baffled. 这个案子我们调查了好几个星期，把我们彻底难倒了。 **baffling** [adjective] | I found the whole episode quite baffling. 我觉得整件事都令人很费解。

perplex [transitive verb] *formal* if somethingperplexes you, it is confusing, worrying, and difficult for you to understand 【正式】使困惑，使费解 | The question of how the murderer had gained entry to the house perplexed the police for several weeks. 凶手如何进屋这个问题困扰了警察好几个星期。 **perplexing** [adjective] | The deterioration of the ozone layer is a perplexing phenomenon. 臭氧层遭破坏是一个令人费解的现象。

VII. something that has never been solved 一直没有解决的问题

unsolved [adjective] | All too often, crimes of violence are left unsolved. 悬而未结的暴力犯罪事件太多了。 | What happened to the men on the expedition will always be an unsolved mystery. 这些探险队员途中如何遇险永远是个不解之谜。

unexplained [adjective] an event or fact that isunexplained has never been explained so no one knows exactly what happened 〔事件或事实〕原因不明的，无法解释的 | For years, Sukhbir's death remained unexplained. 多少年来，苏克布尔的死仍是个不解之谜。 | There had been three unexplained fires at the school in the previous six months. 在过去六个月里，学校发生了三次原因不明的火灾。

19.55 SOME/SEVERAL

I. some, but not a large number 一些，但数目不多的

some [determiner/pronoun] a number of people or things, but not a large number - use this when you are not saying exactly what the number is 一些，若干 | There were some children playing in the street. 街上有些孩子在玩。 | 'Have we got any biscuits?' 'Yes, I've just bought some.' "我们有饼干吗？""有啊，我刚刚买了一些。" **some of** | Come over here and meet some of my friends. 过来吧，认识一下我的一些朋友。 **some more** | I've got some more photos of her upstairs. 我楼上还有一些她的照片。 **some other** | There are some other reasons as well as those I have mentioned. 除了我提到的那些，还有其他一些原因。

a few [quantifier] a small number of people, things etc 少数，几个，一些 | 'Are there any chocolates left?' 'Only a few.' "还有巧克力吗？""只有几块了。" | They went to China a few years ago. 他们几年前去过中国。 | We know a few people who work in advertising. 我们认识一些从事广告工作的人。 **a few of** | I'm going to the club with a few of my friends. 我要和几个朋友一起去俱乐部。

several [quantifier] more than a few people or things, but not a large number 几个，数个 | The President visited several states on his tour. 总统这次出行访问了几个州。 | We've had several meetings, but nothing has been agreed. 我们开了几次会，但什么都没定下来。 | She's been to Japan several times. 她去过几次日本。 **several of** | I've read several of his books and they're really good. 我读过他的几本书，写得非常好。 | Several of the islands have beautiful beaches. 有几个岛上海滩很美。

a number of [quantifier] several 几个，一些 | A number of people said they had seen the stolen van earlier in the day. 好几个人说这天早些时候看到过被盗的小型货车。 | We have received a number of complaints about last night's programme. 我们接到好几个有关昨晚节目的投诉。 | A number of her ideas were very good indeed. 她的一些想法确实非常好。

a couple of [quantifier] *informal* a very small number but at least two 【非正式】几个〔最少两个〕 | I'd just like to ask you a couple of questions before you go. 你走之前我想问你几个问题。 | Those baskets are nice, and they only cost a couple of quid. 那些篮子很不错，而且只要几英镑。 | There wasn't much mail this morning - just a couple of bills. 今天早上邮件不多，只有几张账单。

II. some, but not a large amount 一些，但数量不多的

some [determiner/pronoun] an amount of something, but not a large amount - use this when you are not saying exactly what the amount is 一些，若干 | Can I borrow some money, Dad? 我可以借些钱吗，爸爸？ | I need some time to think about what you've said. 你说的事，我需要一点时间想想。 | 'We've run out of milk.' 'Do you want me to go and get some?' "我们没有牛奶了。""要我去买一些吗？" **some of** not the whole thing 一点，一些 | Have some of this cake – it's delicious. 吃点这蛋糕吧，味道很好。 **some more** | Would you like some more wine? 你要再来点葡萄酒吗？

a certain amount of [quantifier] a fairly large amount - use this to talk about people's feelings, abilities etc 一定数量的，相当多的〔指人的情感、能力等〕 | It's a job that

requires a certain amount of intelligence and skill. 这份工作需要一定的聪明才智和技术。 | A certain amount of stress is unavoidable in daily life. 日常生活当中有一定的压力是不可避免的。

a measure of [quantifier] *formal* a fairly large amount of something, especially something good【正式】一定程度的〔尤指好的事物〕 | There is a measure of flexibility in the system. 这种制度有一定的灵活性。 | Having a job gives me a measure of independence. 有一份工作可给我一定的独立性。

III. some, but not all 部分

some [quantifier] some but not all of a number or amount 〔某个数量中的〕部分，一些 | Some trees lose their leaves in the autumn. 有些树木秋天会落叶。 | Some students only come here because they want to have fun, not because they want to learn. 有些学生来这里只是因为想玩，而不是想学习。 **some of** not all the people or things in a group 一些，部分 | 'Have you met Jack's friends?' 'Some of them.' "你见过杰克的朋友吗？""见过一些。" | I've only spent some of the money. 我只花了一部分钱。

19.56 SOMETIMES

I. sometimes 有时

sometimes [adverb] on some occasions, but not always 有时 | Sometimes I drive to work and sometimes I walk. 我有时候开车去上班，有时候走路去上班。 | Traffic noise is sometimes a problem. 交通噪音有时候是一个问题。 | The journey takes about an hour, sometimes even longer. 这个旅程要花一个小时，有时甚至更长。 | Injuries of this type sometimes take a long time to heal. 这类伤口有时要很久才能愈合。

occasionally [adverb] use this to talk about something that only happens a few times, and does not happen often 偶尔，有时，间或〔用于指某事只发生几次〕 | Occasionally we go out to restaurants, but mostly we eat at home. 我们偶尔也出去上餐馆吃饭，但多数时候都在家里吃。 | Kay's moods sometimes made life difficult, and occasionally impossible. 凯的这种情绪使得日子很不好过，有时简直过不下去。 **very occasionally** not at all often 很少，很难得 | He lives in Australia now, so we only see him very occasionally. 他现在住在澳大利亚，所以我们很少看到他。

every so often [adverb] at fairly regular periods but not often 有时，偶尔〔定期但不常发生〕 | Every so often, Frank looked up at me and smiled. 埃夫里偶尔抬起头朝我笑笑。 | The silence was broken every so often by the sound of guns in the distance. 偶尔，远处传来几声枪响打破了沉寂。

once in a while [adverb] sometimes but not at all often 偶尔，间或 | It would be nice if we could see each other once in a while. 我们要是偶尔能见见面就好了。 | Teaching art can be fairly dull, but once in a while I come across a talent that really excites me. 教艺术会很沉闷，但偶尔我也能碰到个天才，那真的叫我兴奋。 **every once in a while** fairly rarely 偶尔 | Every once in a while he disappears for days on end. 他偶尔会一连几天不见踪影。

at times [adverb] if something happensat times, it happens on particular occasions but it is not normal or typical of what usually happens 有时，间或 | In a job like this, you're bound to feel a little stressed at times. 做这样的工作，有时候肯定会感到有点压力。 | At times even the most talented athletes lose their motivation. 有时就连最有天赋的运动员也会失去动力。

now and again/now and then [adverb] use this to talk about something that sometimes happens that is different from what happens most of the time 时而，偶尔 | I wear hats now and again, but they don't really suit me. 我偶尔也会戴帽子，但我不是很适合戴帽子。 | Now and then she would check on the baby sleeping in the next room. 她不时会去看看睡在隔壁房间的宝宝。 **every now and again/every now and then** | Every now and again a passenger would pass through the carriage on the way to the bathroom. 偶尔会有乘客穿过车厢去洗手间。

from time to time [adverb] sometimes, but not at all regularly and not very often 间或，偶尔 | This is the kind of problem that we all have from time to time. 我们有时都会遇到这类问题。 | From time to time a helicopter flew by, but mostly the sky remained clear. 偶尔会有一架直升机飞过，但大部分时间天空一片明净。

off and on/on and off [adverb] *especially spoken* for short periods, but not continuously or regularly, over a long period of time【尤口】断断续续地 | We've been going out together for five years, off and on. 我们断断续续地交往了五年。 | I worked in bars on and off for two years before I decided to go back to college. 我断断续续地在酒吧里干了两年，最后还是决定回大学读书。

II. words for describing something that happens sometimes but not often 描述事情有时发生但不经常发生的词语

occasional [adjective only before noun] | The prisoners are allowed occasional visits from their relatives. 犯人获准偶尔让亲人来探视。 **the occasional/an occasional** | The street was silent except for the occasional burst of laughter from one of the workmen. 街上静悄悄的，偶尔传来某个工人的大笑声。 | I didn't know Terry very well, but we went out for an occasional drink together. 我对特里了解不多，不过我们偶尔也一块出去喝一杯。

the odd [adjective phrase only before noun] **the odd drink/game/occasion etc** *especially spoken* a few drinks, games etc at various times, but not often and not regularly 【尤口】偶尔喝一杯/偶尔进行一次比赛/偶然的情况等 | Jim and I have the odd game of cards together. 我和吉姆偶尔一起玩玩纸牌。 | We get the odd complaint from customers, but mostly they're very satisfied. 我们偶尔也收到客户投诉，但是他们大都很满意。

intermittent [adjective usually before noun] happening for short irregular periods, often with long periods in between, not continuously 间歇的，断断续续的 | She is the sort of person who works with intense but intermittent effort. 她就是那种人，有时候工作会很努力，但也是间歇性的。 | The afternoon will be warm but unsettled, with intermittent light rain. 下午天气暖和但是不稳定，有间歇小雨。

periodic [adjective only before noun] happening sometimes, usually every few months, years etc 周期性的；定期的 | She suffered periodic bouts of depression. 她患了定期发作的抑郁症。 | Periodic failures of the olive crop kept the country in constant debt. 橄榄周期性歉收使得国家常年负债。 | The budget is subject to periodic review. 预算须定期审查。 **periodically** [adverb] | Children's homes are periodically inspected by government inspectors. 政府视察员定期巡视儿童收容所。

casual [adjective] **casual user/visitor etc** someone who does not often use something, visit somewhere etc 不固定的使用者/偶然的访客等 | Casual users of the library may not realize that they now need a computerized ticket. 不常去图书馆的人可能不知道现在他们需要一张电脑化的借书证。 | Charging an entry fee for museums will not affect the casual visitor very much. 博物馆收取入场费不大会影响到偶尔来参观的人。

19.57 SOON

I. in a short time from now or from a particular time 从现在或某个时候起不久以后

soon [adverb] in a short time from now, or a short time after something else happens 很快，不久 | It'll soon be Christmas. 很快就是圣诞节了。 | Driving in the city was hard at first, but she soon got used to it. 在城里开车一开始很难，但她很快就适应了。 | Why wasn't I told about this sooner? 为什么不早告诉我这事？ **as soon as possible** | Please reply as soon as possible. 请尽快回复。 **as soon as you can** | I came as soon as I could. 我尽快就来了。 **the sooner the better** used to say that it is important that something is done very soon 越快越好，越早越好 | We need to get him to a hospital, and the sooner the better. 我们需要送他去医院，越快越好。 **after/afterwards** | They set off soon after breakfast. 他们吃完早餐不久就出发了。

before long [adverb] after a fairly short time 不久，很快 | Those two will be getting married before long. 那两位不久将要结婚了。 | Her eyelids began to droop and before long she was fast asleep. 她的眼皮开始下垂，不久就酣睡了起来。

shortly [adverb] soon - use this especially about something that you know will happen soon 马上，立刻〔尤指知道某事即将要发生〕 | We apologize for the delay – the train will be leaving shortly. 很抱歉我们延误了，现在火车马上就要出发。 | The President will shortly be on his way to Italy for a trade conference. 总统即将前往意大利出席一个贸易会议。 **shortly after** | Her last novel was published shortly after her death. 她的最后一部小说是她死后不久发表的。

in the near future/in the not too distant future [adverb] use this to talk about something that will happen in the next few weeks or months, although you do not know exactly when 在不久的将来 | She doesn't have a driver's license, but is hoping to pass her test in the near future. 她没有驾驶执照，但是希望不久就能通过驾驶考试。 | A new health club is to be built here in the not too distant future. 在不久的将来，这里会兴建一个新的健身俱乐部。

won't be long [verb phrase] *spoken* use this to say that something will happen soon or someone will arrive soon 【口】不会很久，快了 | Dinner won't be long. 晚饭快预备好了。 | 'When's Dad coming home?' 'He won't be long.' "爸爸什么时候回家？""快了。" **it won't be long before** | It won't be long before we're off on vacation. 我们不久就要去度假了。

it wasn't long before use this to talk about something that happened fairly soon after a particular event 不久以后 | They started playing together in June 1961, and it wasn't long before they got a recording contract. 他们于1961年6月开始一起演唱，不久以后就拿到了一份录音合

同。

quickly [adverb] if you do somethingquickly, you do it very soon after something else happens 很快地 | Alex was knocked to the ground, but he quickly recovered. 阿历克斯被撞倒在地上，但很快就恢复了过来。 | Fortunately, India quickly returned to calm after Mrs Gandhi's death. 所幸的是，甘地夫人逝世以后，印度很快就恢复了平静。

II. very soon 很快

in no time/in no time at all [adverb] use this to talk about something good that will happen very soon or that happened a very short time after something else 不一会，很快〔尤用于表示好事立即就要发生〕 | Don't worry - you'll be back to normal in no time. 别担心，你很快就会恢复正常的。 | In no time at all he had built up a big following among the local black community. 没多久，他就在当地的黑人社区中建立了一支庞大的追随队伍。

in a minute/in a moment [adverb] *spoken* use this to talk about something that will happen or that you will do within a few minutes 【口】一会儿，很快 | The coffee will be ready in a minute. 咖啡一会儿就准备好。 | Don't keep nagging me - I'll do it in a minute! 别缠着我了，我一会儿就去做！ | We will return to the subject of tax in a moment. 我们一会儿再来谈税务问题。

any minute/moment/time now [adverb] *spoken* use this to say that something will happen in a very short time from now, but you do not know exactly when 【口】随时，马上 | My father's due to arrive any minute now. 我父亲随时都有可能到。 | Any moment now the final whistle will be blown. 最后的哨声随时都会吹响。 | If she hasn't had the baby already, she's going to have it any time now. 她即使现在还没有生孩子，也是随时都会生孩子的。

any day/any day now [adverb] *spoken* use this to say that something will happen at some time in the next few days, but you do not know exactly when 【口】马上，不久 | The letter should be with you any day now. 你这几天应该能收到信。 | His ship was due back from the Pacific any day now. 他的船将在这几天从太平洋返航。

at any moment/minute [adverb] use this to talk about something that may happen very soon, especially something dangerous or unpleasant 随时〔尤指危险或令人不快的事将要发生〕 | He could have another heart attack at any moment. 他的心脏病任何时候都有可能复发。 | We knew that war might break out at any moment. 我们知道战争可能随时爆发。 | The car looked as though it would fall apart at any minute. 那辆车看上去好像随时都会散架似的。

momentarily [adverb] *American* use this to tell someone politely that something will happen very soon 【美】立刻，马上〔用于礼貌地告诉某人某事即将发生〕 | Mr Ewing will see you momentarily, sir. 尤因先生马上见你，先生。

before you know it [adverb] *spoken* use this to say that something will happen or be done very soon and before you really realize it is happening 【口】不知不觉地；很快 | You'll be fully recovered before you know it. 在不知不觉中你就会完全康复过来。 | You offer to iron his shirt and before you know it, he expects you to do all the housework. 你主动给他烫一次衬衫，他很快就会指望你做全部的家务。

III. to be going to happen soon 即将发生

be coming up [verb phrase] *spoken* | I'm pretty busy right now – I have exams coming up next week. 我现在很忙一下个星期就要考试了。 | With Christmas coming up, we didn't have much spare money. 圣诞节即将来临，我们没有很多闲钱。

be in sight [verb phrase] if something that you are hoping for isin sight, you think it will probably happen soon 〔所希望之事〕在望，在即，即将发生 | A solution to the problem now seems in sight. 似乎已看到问题的解决办法了。 **be nowhere in sight** not likely to happen soon 不可能会发生 | The end of the economic nightmare is still nowhere in sight. 经济梦魇还不见有尽头。

be around the corner alsobe round the corner *British* [verb phrase] if somethingis around the corner, it might happen very soon but you cannot be completely sure 即将来临〔但不能确定〕 | In life, you never quite know what's around the corner. 人生总是难料。 | He continues to hint that the end of his playing career may be round the corner. 他继续暗示说马上要结束他的足球生涯。 **be just around the corner** | They keep telling us that better economic times are just around the corner. 他们总是告诉我们说，一个更好的经济时代即将到来。

be in the offing [verb phrase] to be likely to happen soon, although you do not know exactly when 即将来临；即将发生；在酝酿中 | Appeals are common when a general election is in the offing. 大选在即，民众呼声如潮。 | According to the company, these deals had been in the offing for some time. 根据公司所说，这几桩生意已经酝酿了一段时间了。

imminent [adjective] something that isimminent, es-

pecially something important, unpleasant, or dangerous, is likely to happen very soon 即将发生的〔尤指重要的、令人不快或危险的事〕 | Soon it became clear to everyone that war was imminent. 很快大家都明白，战争已迫在眉睫。 | With the election imminent, Churchill returned to London. 大选在即，丘吉尔回到了伦敦。 | Some of the buildings were in a state of imminent collapse. 有些大楼已摇摇欲坠。 **imminent danger** | The child was in imminent danger of falling into the water. 那小孩随时都有掉进水里的危险。

forthcoming [adjective only before noun] aforthcoming event has been planned to happen soon 即将发生的 | Dixon was convinced he could win the forthcoming election. 狄克逊确信自己能在这次即将举行的选举中获胜。 | The matter will be discussed at the forthcoming general meeting. 这件事要在即将召开的大会上讨论。 | Forthcoming attractions include a magician and a quiz competition. 接下来的精彩节目是魔术表演和智力竞答。

upcoming [adjective only before noun] *American* anupcoming event, especially a political event, has been planned to happen 【美】〔尤指政治事件按计划〕即将发生的 | The space program will be reviewed during the upcoming congressional session. 这个太空计划将在即将召开的国会大会上予以审议。 | He was preparing the federal budget for the upcoming fiscal year. 他在做下一个财政年度的联邦预算。

IV. when something unpleasant is going to happen soon 令人不快的事情即将发生

loom [intransitive verb] if a problem or difficultylooms, it is likely to happen soon 〔问题或困难〕逼近，临近 | As the day of my interview loomed, I became increasingly nervous. 面试一天一天逼近，我越来越紧张了。 | With the prospect of bankruptcy looming, life is getting tough for small businesses. 小企业面临着破产的可能，它们的日子越来越艰难了。

hang over [transitive phrasal verb not in passive] if something dangerous or unpleasanthangs over you, it is likely to happen soon and this makes you feel worried and nervous 〔危险或不快之事〕逼近，临头 | The threat of nuclear war hangs over mankind. 核战争威胁着人类。 | With the court case hanging over us, we couldn't enjoy our vacation. 官司临头，我们不能享受我们的假期了。

be brewing [verb phrase] if problems, difficulties, arguments etcare brewing, they are starting to develop and will probably happen soon 〔问题、困难、争论等〕在酝酿，行将发生 | Union bosses fear that a strike is brewing in the coal industry. 工会的领袖们担心煤矿工业正在酝酿罢工。 | A major political row over the European question had been brewing for some time. 就欧洲问题的一场政治争论已酝酿了一段时间。

impending [adjective only before noun] animpending event or situation, especially an unpleasant one, is going to happen very soon 即将发生的〔尤指令人不快的事情或情况〕 | Extra troops were usually a sign of an impending attack. 派遣增援部队通常是即将发动进攻的迹象。 | We were sorry to hear about Arlene's impending divorce. 听说阿琳快要离婚，我们很难过。 | warnings of an impending ecological disaster 面临生态灾难的警告

19.58 SORRY/APOLOGIZE

I. to tell someone that you are sorry you did something 为所做的事向某人说对不起

say you are sorry [verb phrase] to tell someone you are sorry that you have upset them or done something that causes problems for them 说对不起 | Sometimes it's not easy to say you are sorry. 有时候说对不起并不容易。 **say you are sorry (that)** | She finally arrived, and said she was sorry we had been kept waiting. 她终于来了，说不好意思让我们久等了。

say sorry [verb phrase] *especially spoken* to tell someone that you are sorry you have upset them or done something bad 【尤口】说对不起，赔不是 | She says she won't see him again unless he says sorry. 她说她不再见他了，除非他说对不起。 **say sorry to** | Go and say sorry to your mother, Andrew. 去向你母亲赔个不是，安德鲁。 **say sorry for (doing) something** | I don't think I should say sorry for doing what at the time I believed to be right. 我不认为我应该道歉，当时我认为那样做是对的。

apologize alsoapologise *British* [intransitive verb] to tell someone that you are sorry, especially in a formal situation or when you do not know the person well 道歉〔尤指在正式场合或对不是很熟悉的人〕 | I don't know why I apologized, because I didn't do anything wrong. 我不明白我为什么要道歉，我又没做错什么。 **apologize for** | I must apologize for my son's behaviour – he isn't usually this moody. 我必须为我儿子的行为道歉，他平常不是这样坏脾气的。 **apologize for doing something** | The bank wrote to apologise for overcharging me. 银行来信为多收费用的事向我致歉。 **apologize to** | The US has apologized to Britain for the accident that cost nine British lives. 美国

为造成九名英国人死亡的事故向英方致歉。 **apologize profusely** apologize very much 一再道歉 | She rushed into the hotel, apologizing profusely for being so late. 她急急地冲进宾馆，为迟到一再道歉。

be apologetic [verb phrase] to keep saying you are sorry because you feel guilty or embarrassed about something you have done 表示歉疚 | The manager was apologetic, but said that Sue would have to contact head office if she wanted a refund. 经理深表歉意，但是又说，休要是想退款的话，就必须与总部联系。 **be apologetic about** | He was most apologetic about not being able to come to the party. 他不能来参加聚会，因此非常歉疚。

apology [countable/uncountable noun] something that you say or write to tell someone that you are sorry 道歉，认错 | The story was full of lies, and the paper had to print an apology. 这篇报道满纸谎言，报社不得不登报道歉。 | In a written apology, the BBC admitted they had misled the public. 英国广播公司在一封致歉信中承认他们误导了公众。 **accept somebody's apology/apologies** *formal* | Please accept our apologies for taking so long to deliver the materials you requested. 您要的材料我们耽搁多时才予发送，为此请接受我们的道歉。 **owe somebody an apology** | I never thought she'd get the job. I guess I owe her an apology. 我从来没想过她会得到这份工作，我想我得向她道歉了。 **demand an apology** | Blake was wrongfully arrested and is now demanding an apology from the police. 布莱克误遭逮捕，现在要求警方道歉。 **letter of apology** | As he reflected on his appalling behaviour, he mentally composed a letter of apology to his host. 他一边反省自己的恶劣行为，一边打腹稿，给主人写道歉信。

II. what you say to tell someone that you are sorry 向某人道歉时说的话

sorry/I'm sorry *spoken* say this to tell someone you are sorry that you upset them or caused problems for them; you can also say this as a polite way of excusing yourself for a small mistake【口】对不起，不好意思〔用于为使某人生气或造成问题而道歉；也用于为小错失礼貌地请对方原谅〕 | I'm sorry, I didn't mean to be rude. 对不起，我并不是有意这么无礼的。 | Sorry, did I step on your foot? 对不起，我踩到你的脚了吗？ **I'm very/really/terribly sorry** | I'm really sorry, Joanna. I've broken one of your glasses. 非常对不起，乔安娜，我打碎了你的一个杯子。 **sorry/I'm sorry (that)** | I'm sorry that I shouted at you. 对不起，我那么大声地对你说话。 | Sorry we're late, Shelley. 对不起，我们来晚了，谢利。 **sorry/I'm sorry about** | Sorry about all the noise. 不好意思，那么吵。 **sorry/I'm sorry to do something** | I'm sorry to bother you, but I need to discuss my essay. 不好意思打扰你，我需要和你讨论一下我的论文。 **sorry/I'm sorry for (doing something)** | I'm sorry for barging in without ringing the bell. 不好意思，我没按门铃就闯了进来。

excuse me *especially American, spoken* say this to tell someone you are sorry because you accidentally touched them or made a small or embarrassing mistake【尤美，口】对不起，请原谅 | Oh, excuse me, is that your bag I just stood on? 噢，对不起，我刚才站的是你的包吗？ | Excuse me - I didn't realize there was anyone in here. 对不起，我不知道这里有人。

I beg your pardon *formal spoken* say this when you make a small mistake and you want to say sorry politely【正式，口】请原谅〔礼貌用语〕 | 'That's my pen.' 'Oh, I beg your pardon - I thought it was mine.' "那是我的笔。""噢，请原谅——我以为是我的。

I apologize alsoI apologise *British* say this to apologize in a fairly formal way, for example when you have upset someone or done something wrong or unfair 我道歉〔相当正式的说法〕 | You were right and I was wrong. I apologize. 你是对的，我错了。我道歉。 | I apologize in advance if anyone's offended by this. 要是有人听了这话不高兴，我先表示道歉。 **I apologize for** | I apologise for writing to you like this, out of the blue. 很抱歉这样唐突地写信给你。

I owe you an apology say this when you have done something that you later find out to be wrong or unfair 我该向你道歉〔用于表示事后发现自己做得不对或不公正〕 | It seems I owe you an apology – I was supposed to phone you on Saturday night. 看来我该向你道歉，星期六晚上我应该打个电话给你的。 **I owe you an apology for (doing something)** | I think I owe you an apology for my behaviour the other night. 我想我应该为那天晚上的行为向你道歉。

forgive me say this when you have done something wrong or have upset someone, or when you are going to say or ask something that might seem rude or offensive 原谅我〔用于表示做了错事或使某人生气，或者要说或问看来无礼或冒犯的事情〕 | Forgive me, I didn't mean to offend you. 原谅我，我不是有意要得罪你。 **forgive me for doing something** | Forgive me for asking, but how old are you? 请原谅我这样问，您多大了？ | Forgive me for saying this, but you really don't look well at all. 恕我直言，你的气色实在是非常不好。

please accept my apologies used in formal letters 请接受我的道歉〔用于正式书信中〕 | Please accept my apolo-

gies. I will be taking steps to ensure this does not happen again. 请接受我的道歉，我会采取措施确保此事不会再次发生。 **please accept my apologies for** | Please accept my apologies for any inconvenience this error has caused. 这一失误给您带来不便，谨此致歉。

19.59 SO/THEREFORE

I. ways of saying what the result of something is 表示某事结果如何的说法

so [conjunction/adverb] use this to say that someone does something or something happens as a result of something else 因此，所以 | There was nothing on TV, so I decided to go to bed. 电视上没什么可看的，于是我便决定上床睡觉了。 | The rest of the week I'm busy, I'm afraid, so it'll have to be Monday. 这个星期其余时间我恐怕都很忙，所以只能是星期一了。 | The shop doesn't open until 11am and so it loses a lot of business. 这家商店上午11点才开门，所以失掉不少生意。

therefore [adverb] so - use this in formal speech and writing 因此，因而，所以〔用于正式的口语和书面语中〕 | The building work is taking quite a long time, and therefore costing us money. 这项建筑工程耗时很长，因此我们花费也大。 | Jewish weddings are both religious and civil. Therefore two official applications for marriage are necessary. 犹太人的婚礼包括宗教和世俗两种形式，所以必须有两份正式的结婚申请。

so big/tall/old etc (that) [adverb] use this to say that because someone or something is very big, tall etc, something happens as a result 这么大/高/旧等〔以致…〕 | I was so busy today that I didn't have time for lunch. 我今天忙得连午饭都没有时间吃。 | He always thought he was so good looking that no woman would turn him down. 他总是认为自己长得漂亮，没有女人会拒绝他。

such a bad day/an old car/a tall man etc (that) use this to say that because it is a very bad day, a very old car etc something happens or someone does something as a result 那天如此倒霉/那车如此旧/那人如此高等〔以致于〕 | It was such a nice day that we decided to go for a picnic. 天气这么好，我们决定去野餐。 | The dress was such a bargain, I had to buy it. 这连衣裙这么便宜，我一定要买。 | Paul remained silent for such a long time that we were beginning to wonder if he'd fallen asleep. 保罗这么长时间没有出声，我们开始怀疑他是否睡着了。

so that/with the result that [conjunction] use this to say that because of a particular situation, another situation exists or happens.With the result that is more formal thanso that 以致/结果〔with the result that 比 so that正式〕 | His hair was very long and covered his eyes, so that you could hardly see his face. 他的头发很长，盖到眼睛上，以致难以看到他的脸。 | A car pulled out right in front of me, so that I had to slam on the brakes. 一辆车一下开到我前面，我只得猛踩刹车。 | The company paid excellent salaries and provided good working conditions, with the result that its employees were of a very high standard. 这家公司薪酬高，工作条件好，所以员工的水平都很高。

as a result/consequently [adverb] use this to say that because of a particular situation, something else happens or is true. Consequently is more formal thanas a result 结果，所以〔consequently 比as a result正式〕 | I had made a lot of contacts, and had good job opportunities as a result. 我关系很广，所以有一些不错的工作机会。 | The virus attacks the plant, the flower does not open, and consequently no seeds are produced. 病毒攻击植株，开不了花，所以也结不了籽。

then [adverb] use this to say what you would expect the result of an action or situation to be 那么 | 'My father's quite laid back.' 'Then he won't mind if you borrow his car, will he?' "我父亲很无所谓。""那么他不会介意你借用他的车了吗?" | 'I'm full up.' 'Does that mean you don't want any dessert then?' "我吃饱了。""那就是说你不想吃甜点了？"

19.60 SOUND

I. a sound 声音

sound [countable/uncountable noun] something that you hear 声音 | The only sound in the house was the ticking of the clock. 屋子里只有滴答的钟声。 | Something's wrong with the TV - you can see the pictures, but there's no sound. 电视机有问题—看得到图像，但是没有声音。 **sound of** | From the next room came the sound of laughter. 隔壁房间传来了笑声。 **a clicking/tapping/buzzing etc sound** | What's that funny rattling sound coming from the back of the car? 汽车后面传来喀嚓喀嚓的是什么怪声音? **sights and sounds** things that you see and hear 所见所闻 | the fascinating sights and sounds of Marrakesh 在马拉喀什引人入胜的见闻

noise [countable/uncountable noun] a sound, especially a loud or unpleasant one 响声；噪音，吵声；嘈杂声 | Why are the children making so much noise out there? 孩

子们为什么在外面发出这么大的吵声? | Are you sure you locked the door? I thought I heard a noise downstairs. 你肯定锁门了吗？我好像听到楼下有响声。 **noise of** | The noise of the traffic kept me awake all night. 交通噪声使我彻夜难眠。 **a banging/cracking/scratching etc noise** | Can you hear that funny scratching noise? 你听到那嘎吱嘎吱的怪声吗？ **a loud noise** | There was a loud cracking noise and then the chair collapsed. 哗啦一声巨响，椅子就散架了。

II. using sound or connected with sound 使用声音或与声音有关的

sound [adjective only before noun] **sound waves** the form that sound takes when it travels 声波 | The ear picks up sound waves and converts them into signals that it sends to the brain. 耳朵接收声波，并把声波转化成信号传送到大脑。 **sound effects** sounds produced to make it seem that something is happening 音响效果 | A tense atmosphere is easy to create on stage with some sinister music and creepy sound effects. 用恐怖的音乐和令人毛骨悚然的声效就能营造出舞台上的紧张气氛。

acoustic [adjective only before noun] related to sound, especially the way in which people hear sounds - used especially in technical contexts 声音的；听觉的〔尤用于技术方面〕 | Various pieces of recording equipment are used to produce interesting acoustic effects. 使用了各种录音器材来制造出有趣的音响效果。 | Deaf people get no acoustic feedback when they talk, so their speech is often impaired. 耳聋的人说话时得不到听觉反馈，所以他们的言语能力往往都有障碍。

III. to make a sound 发出声音

make a sound/make a noise [verb phrase] | I knew that if I made any sound, they would find me. 我知道我一发出声音，他们就会发现我。 | The engine made a very strange noise when I tried to start the car. 我在发动汽车的时候，引擎发出一种十分奇怪的声音。 **make a buzzing/creaking/tapping etc sound** | Every time someone opens that door, it makes a terrible creaking sound. 每次有人开那扇门，它就会发出可怕的吱嘎声。 **make a sound/make a noise like** | The lamb was making a sound like a baby crying. 那只小羊在叫着，声音就像婴儿在哭。

go [verb phrase not in progressive] **go bang/beep/pop etc** *especially spoken* to make a short loud sound【尤口】发出砰/哔哔/啪等的一声 | I was using the hairdryer and suddenly it went bang and stopped working. 我正在用吹风器，突然它砰的一声坏了。 | The microwave should go ping when it's finished. 微波炉转完了会发出叮的一声。

with [preposition] **with a bang/crash/thud etc** making a loud sound 砰/哗啦/扑通等的一声 | The picture fell to the floor with a loud crash. 哗啦一声巨响，画掉到了地板上。 | Rockets flew into the air and then exploded with a terrific bang. 火箭冲入空中，然后轰的一声巨响就爆炸了。

go off [intransitive phrasal verb] if somethinggoes off, it starts making a noise - use this about warning bells, clocks that tell you it is time to get up etc 〔尤指警铃、闹钟等〕发出响声 | My neighbour's car alarm went off three times last night. 昨天晚上我邻居的汽车防盗报警器响了三次。 | I get up as soon as the alarm clock goes off at 7:15. 7点15分闹钟一响，我就起来了。

emit [transitive verb] to make a particular kind of sound - use this especially in scientific and technical contexts 发出〔某种声音；尤用于科技方面〕 | The machine emits regular bleeps which indicate the heart rate. 机器发出有规律的哔哔声显示心率。 | Sounds emitted by the dolphins were recorded with an underwater microphone. 海豚发出的叫声用一个水下麦克风录了下来。

let out [transitive verb] if someonelets out a particular kind of sound, they make it, especially when something surprises, frightens, or hurts them 〔某人〕发出〔某种声音，尤指吃惊、害怕或感到疼痛时〕 | 'It can't be true,' Maria said, letting out a sob. "这不是真的。"玛丽娅说着抽泣了起来。 | A hand touched her shoulder. She let out a scream. 有一只手碰了她的肩膀，她尖叫了起来。

IV. to make a high sound 发出尖厉的声音

creak [intransitive verb] if somethingcreaks, especially something wooden such as a door, bed, or stair, it makes a long, high noise when someone puts pressure on it 发出嘎吱声〔尤指木制品因挤压而发出长而尖厉的声音〕 | In the hall the floorboards creaked and the walls were damp. 大厅里，木地板嘎吱作响，墙壁是潮湿的。 **creak open** | The key clicked inside the lock and the door creaked open. 钥匙插锁里喀哒一下，门吱呀一声开了。 **creak/creaking** [singular noun] | Then I heard the creak of someone's footsteps on the stairs. 接着我听到有人走在楼梯上嘎吱嘎吱的脚步声。 | the creaking of the boats in the harbour 海港里小船发出的嘎吱声

squeak [intransitive verb] if somethingsqueaks, it makes a very high noise as it is moved, pushed etc, especially because two parts of it cannot rub smoothly together

吱吱作响〔尤因某物的两个部分摩擦不顺畅〕 | His chair squeaked loudly as he swivelled round to face me. 他转过身来面朝着我，椅子转动的时候发出很响的吱吱声。 | The rubber soles of my shoes squeaked on the shiny floor. 我的鞋是橡胶底的，踩在光滑闪亮的地板上吱吱地响。 **squeak** [singular noun] | The only sound was the soft squeak of the marker on the board. 唯一的声音是记号笔写在板上时发出的轻轻的吱吱声。 **squeaky** [adjective] | an old desk with squeaky drawers 抽屉吱嘎作响的旧书桌

screech [intransitive verb] to make a loud, long, unpleasant high sound, like the sound made by car tyres when the car stops suddenly 发出刺耳的吱吱声 | The train screeched as it pulled into the station. 火车发着刺耳声进站了。 **screech** [singular noun] | There was the screech of brakes and then a tremendous bang. 刹车吱的一声，接着是砰的一声巨响。

V. sounds made by something hitting or falling onto something 某物敲击或跌落至另一物时发出的声音

bang [countable noun] a loud sound caused especially when something hard or heavy hits something else or falls on a surface 砰的一声巨响〔尤指硬物或重物撞击另一物或跌落到某一表面时的声音〕 | I heard a loud bang - it sounded like something had fallen down upstairs. 我听到砰的一声，好像是有什么东西从楼上掉下的声音。 **make a bang** | Small children are often frightened of fireworks that make a bang. 很多小孩子都害怕呼啪响的烟花。 **close/land/collide etc with a bang** | The lid of the box fell shut with a bang. 箱子盖砰的一声合上了。

thud [countable noun] the low dull sound produced when something heavy but soft hits something else or falls on a surface 砰的一声闷响〔指软的重物撞击另一物或跌落到某一表面时发出的声音〕 | I heard a shot, followed by a thud as his body hit the floor. 我听到一声枪响，紧接着是啪的一声他倒地的声音。 **hit/drop/land etc with a thud** | A snowball hit her on the back of the neck with a soft thud. 雪球打到她脖梗上轻轻地发出噗的一声。 **the thud of** | Suddenly we heard the thud of horses' hooves. 突然，我们听到了得得的马蹄声。

crack [countable noun] a loud sudden very sharp sound like the sound of a stick being broken 喀嚓声〔指棍棒断裂的声音〕 | The branch broke with a sudden crack. 树枝突然喀嚓一声断了。 | As I hit the floor, I heard a loud crack in my arm. 我倒在地板上时听到我的手臂很响地喀嚓了一声。

crash [countable noun] the very loud sound produced when something hard such as metal or glass hits something else or falls on a surface, especially when damage is caused 哗啦声〔指金属或玻璃等撞击或跌落的声音，尤指造成了损坏〕 | There was a loud crash in the bedroom and my dad started yelling. 卧室里哗啦一声巨响，我爸爸大叫了起来。 **fall/land/hit etc something with a crash** | The whole tray of dishes fell to the floor with a crash. 一托盘的碟子哗啦一声都落到了地上。

clatter [singular noun] the loud sound produced when a lot of hard things hit against each other or hit a hard surface 哗啦声，乒乓声，叮当声〔指许多坚硬物体落至硬表面时发出的声音〕 | The clatter in the kitchen told me that Mum was already up. 厨房里乒乒乓乓的，我就知道妈妈已经起来了。 **fall/drop etc something with a clatter** | Bert put down his tools with a clatter, and looked round the room. 伯特哗啦一声放下工具，扫视了房间一下。 **the clatter of something** | Just then there was the clatter of hooves on the road outside. 就在那时，外面的路上响起了得得的马蹄声。

bump [countable noun] the dull, fairly quiet sound produced when something such as part of your body hits something or falls against a surface 〔身体某一部位等撞击某物或跌至某一表面时发出的〕砰的碰撞声 | At night, the old house seemed to be full of strange creaks and bumps. 到了晚上，那旧房子里一会儿嘎吱嘎吱，一会儿砰砰作响，似乎充满各种奇怪的声音。 **fall/sit down/hit etc something with a bump** | Martin sat down suddenly with a bump. 马丁突然砰地坐了下来。

thump [countable noun] the dull, fairly loud sound produced when something heavy suddenly hits something else or falls hard on a surface 砰的一声〔重物突然敲击另一物或重重地落至坚硬表面时发出的声音〕 | There was a loud thump as Eddie threw Luther back against the wall. 砰的一声，埃迪把卢瑟推到墙上。 **hit something/fall etc with a thump** | A suitcase toppled off the top of the wardrobe and landed on the floor with a thump. 一个旅行箱从衣橱上面翻下来，砰的一声落到地板上。

VI. sounds made by something repeatedly hitting something 某物不断敲击时发出的声音

knocking [singular noun] the sound produced when something hard keeps hitting another hard surface 〔硬物不断撞击坚硬表面时发出的〕敲打声 | One of the machines started to make a strange knocking sound. 其中有台机器开始发出奇怪的笃笃声音。 | The builders' knock-

ing and hammering made it difficult for me to concentrate on my work. 建筑工人敲敲打打的声音令我难以集中注意力去工作。

rap/rapping [singular noun] the sound produced when someone keeps hitting a surface, especially a door or window, with their hand or with a hard object 〔用手或硬物敲打门窗等的〕叩击声，笃笃声 **rap/rapping at/on etc** | A violent rap at the door made me run downstairs. 一阵猛烈的叩门声使得我直奔楼下去。 | I was kept awake by the rapping of a branch on my window. 枝条敲打在我的窗上，我一直没有入睡。

patter [intransitive verb] to make a quiet irregular sound, like the sound of rain falling or quick, light steps 〔雨点、轻快的脚步等〕发出啪嗒声 **patter on/in etc** | Raindrops were pattering on the car roof. 雨点啪嗒啪嗒打在汽车顶上。 **patter about/around** move around with a pattering sound 啪嗒啪嗒地到处走 | I could hear feet shuffling and pattering about upstairs. 我听到楼上有人拖着脚步啪嗒啪嗒地在走。 **patter/pattering** [singular noun] **the patter of something** | the patter of mice in the attic 阁楼上老鼠的窸窸声

rattle [intransitive verb] if somethingrattles, it makes a hard, quickly repeated sound, especially because part of it is loose and keeps hitting against something 发咯咯声，发咔嗒声〔尤因某物一个部位松了而碰撞另一物〕 | There's something rattling inside the washing machine. 洗衣机里有什么东西在咯咯作响。 **rattle about/around** move around with a rattling sound 咯嗒咯嗒响 | Sometimes, the bolts work loose and start rattling around. 有时候螺栓松了就会咯嗒咯嗒地响起来。 **rattle along/past etc** move somewhere making a rattling sound 咔嗒咔嗒地移动 | A battered old Chevrolet rattled past. 一辆破旧的雪佛兰咔嗒咔嗒着驶过。 **rattle/rattling** [singular noun] | I heard the rattle of a key in the door, and knew David was home. 我听到门上有钥匙在丁零当啷地响，就知道是戴维回来了。

tap [intransitive verb] to produce a sound by lightly and repeatedly hitting a hard surface 轻敲；连续发出轻叩声 **tap on/against** | Is that someone tapping on the door? 是有人在敲门吗？ | It sounded as though something outside was tapping against the window. 那声音好像是外面有什么东西在敲击窗户。 **tapping** [singular noun] | What are they doing next door? I can't stand this constant tapping on the wall. 他们隔壁在干什么呀？墙上一直有这啪啪啪的声音，我受不了。

VII. sounds made by glass or metal hitting something 玻璃或金属敲击某物时发出的声音

clink [intransitive verb] if something made of glass or metalclinks, it makes a short ringing sound as it hits another glass or metal object 〔玻璃或金属〕发出叮当声 | Their champagne glasses clinked. 'Happy Anniversary Darling,' Roger said. 他们碰了一下香槟杯子，"纪念日快乐，亲爱的。"罗杰说道。 **clink against** | She wore at least twenty bracelets, which clinked against each other every time she moved her arm. 她至少戴了20个镯子，每当手臂一动，镯子就碰得叮当作响。 **clink/clinking** [singular noun] | The clink of dishes in the dining room told him that dinner would soon be ready. 饭厅里碗碟叮叮当当，告诉他晚饭马上就准备好了。 **clinking** [adjective] | sounds of clinking cutlery and glass 刀叉和玻璃杯丁零当啷的声音

clank [intransitive verb] if something heavy made of metalclanks, it makes a short, loud noise as it hits another metal object 〔金属重物相击时〕发出当啷声 | The train's carriages clanked and rattled as it crept into the station. 列车徐徐驶进车站，车厢发出当啷响。 | In the harbor, the boats' rigging clanked noisily in the high wind. 海港里，船上的索具在狂风中当郎作响。 **clank/clanking** [singular noun] | Then I heard the clanking of the metal gates outside, followed by footsteps on the path. 接着我听到外面铁门当啷一声，随后小路上响起了脚步声。

clang [intransitive verb] if something metalclangs, it makes a loud, long ringing noise when it hits another metal object 〔金属〕发出当当声；铿锵地碰撞 | Somewhere inside the courtyard a bell clanged. 院子里有个地方铃声当当作响。 **clang shut** | The prison door clanged shut again. 牢房的门又啷当一声关上了。 **clang** [singular noun] | I dropped the metal bar and it hit the floor with a loud clang. 金属条在我手中落下，当的一声打到地板上。 **clanging** [adjective] | The sound echoed in Matt's head like a clanging cymbal. 那声音在马特的脑海里回响，犹如铿锵的钱声。

jingle [intransitive verb] if a set of thingsjingle, especially things made of metal or glass, they make a continuous high musical sound as they hit each other 〔尤指金属或玻璃制品相击时〕发出叮当声 | The coins in his pocket jingled together noisily. 他口袋里的硬币叮当作响。 | A herd of goats crossed the beach, the bells around their necks jingling cheerfully. 沙滩上有一群山羊走过，挂在它们颈上的铃铛发出欢快的叮当声。 **jingle** [singular noun] | Just then there was the jingle of keys outside the door.

就在这时，门外响起了叮叮当当的钥匙声。

ring [intransitive verb] if somethingrings, it makes a high, loud, continuous sound after it hits another object〔某物撞击另一物时〕鸣响 | If you tap something made of good glass, it should keep ringing for quite a long time. 用优质玻璃做的东西，轻轻敲一下会叮叮地响很长时间。 **ringing** [adjective] | There was a ringing sound in my ears. 我耳边响起丁零零的声音。

tinkle [intransitive verb] to produce the pleasant, high, continuous sound that is made, for example, by light pieces of glass or metal hitting each other 发出悦耳的叮当声 | I rang the bell and heard it tinkle inside. 我按了门铃，听到里面有叮咚叮咚的声音。 | The ring fell from her hands and went tinkling across the floor. 铃铛从她手中落下来，滑过地板丁零零地响。 **tinkle/tinkling** [singular noun] | the tinkle of glass and china 玻璃器皿和瓷器的叮当声

VIII. sounds made by guns, bombs etc 枪、炸弹等发出的声音

bang [countable noun] a short sudden loud noise made by a gun, bomb etc〔枪、炸弹等〕砰的声音 | 'I heard a bang and then I heard shots,' said Saxton, a tourist from Australia. "我听到砰的一声，然后又听到了枪声。"一位从澳大利亚来的游客萨克斯顿说。 **loud bang** | There was a loud bang as the bomb exploded. 炸弹爆炸时发出砰的一声巨响。 **go off/explode etc with a bang** | The firework went off with a loud bang. 爆竹砰的一声爆炸了。

boom [countable noun] an extremely loud noise that can be heard for several seconds after it begins 隆隆声 | The boom of cannon continued for most of the day. 炮声隆隆，一直响了大半天。 | There was a loud boom. The chemical works was on fire. 轰隆一声巨响，化工厂着火了。 **sonic boom** the loud noise made when a plane, spacecraft etc passes the speed of sound 音爆 | A sonic boom was heard by observers on the shore as the meteorite fell to earth. 陨星坠落地球的时候，海岸上的观察者听到了震天的巨响。

roar [countable noun] an extremely loud noise that gets gradually louder and continues for a fairly long time〔逐渐增大、持续时间较长的〕轰鸣声 | With a great roar, the whole building was engulfed in flames. 随着轰然一声巨响，整幢大楼都被火焰吞噬了。 | We threw ourselves to the ground as the roar of an explosion thundered over us. 爆炸声在头顶上轰鸣，我们急忙趴倒在地上。

rumble [intransitive verb] to make a very low sound, like the sound of distant thunder, that gets quieter then louder continuously 发出轰隆隆的响声 | In the distance, thunder rumbled across the sky. 远处雷声隆隆，响彻云霄。 | The sound of rebel gunfire rumbled in the hills. 叛军的枪炮声在山上轰隆隆地响着。 **rumble** [singular noun] | What began as a rumble became a powerful roar as the volcano erupted. 随着火山的喷发，起初的轰鸣声也变成了震天响的隆隆声。

IX. sounds made by something burning or cooking 燃烧或烹饪某物时发出的声音

crackle [intransitive verb] if a fire or something burning in a firecrackles, it makes a repeated sharp sound〔火或某物在火中燃烧时〕发出噼啪声 | A log crackled on the fire. 一块木头在火中噼里啪啦地响。 | In the living-room, a huge fire was crackling away. 客厅里噼里啪啦烧着一炉子熊熊的火。 **crackle** [singular noun] | the crackle of the bonfire 篝火的噼啪声

sizzle [intransitive verb] to produce the continuous sound that is made, for example by food being cooked in very hot oil〔油煎食物等时〕发嘶嘶声 | Bacon was sizzling in the frying pan. 熏肉在煎锅里嘶嘶地响。 | It was so hot that the water just sizzled and evaporated. 那里热得水都在嘶嘶地冒着蒸汽。 **sizzle** [singular noun] | The sizzle and smell of hamburgers and sausages greeted us as we walked out the back door. 我们走出后门的时候，汉堡包和香肠的嘶嘶声和香味朝我们扑面而来。

X. quiet gentle sounds 轻而柔和的声音

murmur [singular noun] the continuous, low, quiet sound of something that is a fairly long way away or that is continuously there as well as other noises 持续而低沉不清的声音 | Jan had the radio on in the room above, but it was no more than a murmur. 简在楼上的房间里开着收音机，但是只有很低沉的声音。 **the murmur of something** | The murmur of distant traffic reached us when the wind was in the east. 东风吹来的时候，我们可以听到远处车来车往的轰轰声。

rustle [intransitive verb] if things such as papers, leaves, or clothesrustle, they make a continuous quiet sound as they rub against each other〔纸、叶子、衣服等相互摩擦时〕发出窸窣声，沙沙作响 | Leaves rustled in the summer breeze. 树叶在夏日的微风中沙沙作响。 | The tissue paper rustled in the silence as she unwrapped the gift. 她拆着礼物，寂静中只有绵纸窸窸窣窣地响。 **rustle** [singular noun] | There was no sound in the library except for the occasional rustle of papers. 图书馆里除了偶尔

有书页翻动的窸窣声以外，悄然无声。

swish [singular noun] the smooth quiet sound produced when something such as a skirt or curtains moves quickly through the air 〔裙子或窗帘等快速移动时发出的〕刷刷声 | The magnificent red stage curtains opened with a swish. 华丽的红色帷幕刷的一声拉开了。 **the swish of something** | Just then there was the swish of wings right above my head. 就在那时，一对翅膀刷拉一声掠过我的头顶。 **swish** [transitive verb] | Horses try to keep flies off by swishing their tails from side to side. 马儿刷刷地左右甩着尾巴驱赶苍蝇。

XI. sounds made by gas or air 气体发出的声音

hiss [intransitive verb] if something such as a tyre, ball, or part of a machinehisses, it makes a continuous high sound as air, water etc escapes from it 〔轮胎、球或机器某一部位漏气或漏水时〕发出嘶嘶声 | Air hissed out of the tyre. 轮胎嘶嘶地漏气。 | It sounded as though gas was hissing out of a pipe. 那声音好像是管子在嘶嘶地漏气。 **hiss** [singular noun] | The train halted with a loud hiss of escaping steam. 火车嘶的一声放着蒸汽，停了下来。

fizz [intransitive verb] to produce the continuous high sound that is made for example by some kinds of drinks that produce bubbles when they are poured into a glass 发嘶嘶声〔如饮料倒入杯子时冒气泡〕 | I dropped the tablet in the glass. It fizzed and dissolved. 我把片剂放入杯中，它便嘶嘶地溶化了。 | The firework fizzed for a moment and then went off with a bang. 烟花嘶嘶地响了一会儿，接着便砰地一声炸开了。

XII. sounds made by machines, engines, cars etc 机器、引擎、汽车等发出的声音

buzz [intransitive verb] to make a continuous sound, for example, like the sound made by bees 〔如蜜蜂〕发出嗡嗡声 | Police helicopters buzzed backwards and forwards over the area all day. 警方的直升机整天在那个地区的上空嗡嗡地飞来飞去。 | The whole office seemed to be buzzing with the sound of machinery. 整个办公室里好像都响着机器的嗡嗡声。 **buzz** [singular noun] | I could hear the buzz of a chainsaw far away among the trees. 我听到远处树林里有链锯的嗡嗡声。

hum [intransitive verb] to make a soft, low continuous sound like the sound made by some electric or electronic equipment 发出连续的嗡嗡声〔如电器或电子器械发出的声音〕 | The refrigerator hummed softly in the corner. 冰箱在角落里轻轻地嗡嗡响着。 | The computer was still on, humming away. 电脑还开着，发出嗡嗡声。 **hum** [singular noun] | the hum of the air conditioning 空调的嗡嗡响

whirr [intransitive verb] to make a fairly quiet, regular sound like something turning very quickly and beating against the air 〔像某物转得很快时〕呼呼作响；发出嗡嗡声 | The video recorder whirred and rewound. 录像机在呼呼地倒带。 | Already the plane's propellers were whirring into action. 飞机的螺旋桨已经呜呜地在转动了。 **whirr** [singular noun] | At last the engine started up with a grinding whirr. 引擎刺耳地嗡嗡响着，终于启动了。

whine [singular noun] an unpleasant long high sound, especially produced by an engine or vehicle running at very high speed 刺耳的嘎嘎声〔尤指引擎或车辆高速运转时发出的声音〕 | The sky was filled with the whine and roar of bombers. 满天都是轰炸机轰隆隆的声音。

beep alsobleep *British* [countable noun] a high, sometimes repeated, electronic sound sent out by a machine, especially in order to attract someone's attention 〔机器尤为引起注意发出的〕嘟嘟声，哔哔声 | You'll hear a bleep when the photocopier's finished printing. 复印机印好了之后会发出嘟嘟声。 | Someone's pager beeped in the middle of the best scene in the play. 就在戏演到最精彩的时候，有人的传呼机哔哔地响了。 **beep/bleep** [intransitive verb] | The machine bleeps if you leave it switched on for more than 10 minutes. 这台机器如果开十分钟以上就会发出嘟嘟声。

roar [intransitive verb] if a car, plane etc engineroars, it makes a very loud noise when it is near full power 〔汽车或飞机引擎差不多开足马力时〕发出轰鸣声 | The Ferrari roared and shot off down the road. 法拉利轰的一声奔驰而去。 **roar past/along etc** move with a roaring sound 轰鸣着驶过 | There was the sound of a siren and several police cars roared past. 警笛拉响，几辆警车鸣鸣地驶过。 **roar** [singular noun] | The boat's motor made quite a roar. 小船的发动机发出很大的轰鸣声。

tick [intransitive verb] if a clock or other machineticks, it makes a quiet, regular, repeated sound 〔时钟或其他机器〕发出滴答声 | I find it impossible to sleep if there's a clock ticking in the room. 如果房间里有时钟滴答滴答在响，我就无法睡着。 | As usual, there was a bomb ticking somewhere and James Bond had to find it. 像往常一样，有一颗定时炸弹在滴答滴答地响，而詹姆斯·邦德必须得把它找出来。 **tick/ticking** [singular noun] | Jeremy waited anxiously, listening to the ticking of the clock on the wall. 杰里米听着墙上的钟声滴答滴答地响，焦急地等待着。

XIII. sounds made by bells or horns 铃声或喇叭声

ring [intransitive verb] to make a sound like that of a bell 鸣响 | The phone's ringing. 电话铃响了。 | A burglar alarm was ringing further along the road. 这条路前面一点有防盗报警器在响。 | At that moment, the door bell rang. 就在那时，门铃响了。

toll [intransitive verb] *written* if a large belltolls, it makes regular, separate ringing sounds, especially as a sign of someone's death 【书面】〔尤指丧钟一声一声地〕鸣响 | The funeral procession left the church as the bells began to toll. 钟声开始敲响，送葬队伍离开了教堂。

chime [intransitive/transitive verb] if a bell or clockchimes, it makes a single ringing sound or a small number of ringing sounds, especially in order to tell you what time it is 〔钟〕敲响〔尤为报时〕 | I heard a clock chime softly in the next door room. 我听到隔壁的房间里钟声在轻轻敲响。 | Across the valley, church bells were chiming. 山谷的那边，教堂的钟声在敲响。 **chime six/eight/twelve etc** ring six, eight, twelve etc times to show the time 钟敲了六下/八下/十二下等 | A clock chimed six. 时钟敲了六下。 **chime** [countable noun] | The shop door opened with a chime. 商店的门叮咚一声开了。

honk [intransitive/transitive verb] *informal* if youhonk a vehicle's horn or if the hornhonks, it makes a loud clear sound which continues for only a few seconds 【非正式】〔使〕〔汽车喇叭〕鸣响 | Several horns honked impatiently. 好几个喇叭不耐烦地响了起来。 | The truck driver honked his horn and waited. 卡车司机按响喇叭等待着。

hoot [intransitive/transitive verb] *British* if youhoot a vehicle's horn, or if the hornhoots, it makes a loud clear sound which continues for only a few seconds and is like a single musical note 【英】〔使〕〔汽车喇叭〕鸣响 | A horn hooted behind me. It was Don in his little red car. 我的身后响起了喇叭声，那是唐在他那辆红色小车里。 | All the other drivers were tooting their horns and yelling at me to move my car. 其他司机都按着喇叭，大声叫嚷着要我把车开走。 **hoot/hooting** [countable noun] | The hooting of a horn made me turn round. 喇叭的响声使我回过头去。

XIV. sounds made by liquids or something wet 液体或湿的东西发出的声音

splash [countable noun] the sound that a liquid makes when it falls from a height, hits something hard, or is moved rapidly around 〔液体的〕溅泼声 | There was a splash behind the boat as a large silver fish jumped out of the water. 小船后面扑通一声，一条银色的大鱼跳出了水面。 | Judging from the shouts and splashes coming from the pool, everyone was having a lot of fun. 泳池传来欢叫声和溅水声，看来大家都玩得很开心。 **fall/land etc with a splash** | Ashlee fell into the river with a loud splash. 阿什莉扑通一声掉进了河里。 **splash** [intransitive verb] | The waterfall cascaded over the rocks and splashed into a pool at the bottom. 那瀑布在岩石上倾泻下来，飞溅着落入下面的一个池中。

squelch [intransitive verb] *British* to make a sound like someone walking in soft, wet mud, or to move somewhere making this sound 【英】〔走在湿泥地里时〕嘎吱嘎吱地响，咕唧咕唧地响 | It had been raining hard and my boots squelched as I walked across the park. 天一直下着大雨，我走在公园里，靴子发出咕唧咕唧的声音。 **squelch along/past/through etc** | Ankle deep in mud, we squelched across the meadow. 我们踩着齐踝深的烂泥，嘎吱嘎吱地走过草地。 **squelch around** | Melvin was squelching around in the yard outside the cowshed. 梅尔文正在牛棚外面的院子里嘎吱嘎吱地走着。

gurgle [intransitive verb] if something such as a streamgurgles, it makes a low irregular sound like water flowing through a pipe 〔溪流等〕发汩汩声 | The pipes in the attic gurgle in the night and keep me awake. 夜里，阁楼的管道里发出咕噜咕噜的水声，让我难以入眠。 | The washing machine gurgled as it changed cycles. 洗衣机换方向旋转的时候发出汩汩的水声。 **gurgle** [singular noun] | Somewhere nearby there was the gentle gurgle of a stream. 附近某处有条潺潺流水的小溪。

plop [intransitive verb] to make a sound like something solid falling directly into water 扑通一声落下水 **plop into/onto etc** | Noah threw a stone high into the air and it plopped into the river. 诺厄把一块石头抛得高高的，然后它扑通一声落入河里。 | Several letters plopped onto the doormat. 有几封信啪啪地掉落在擦鞋垫上。 **plop/plopping** [singular noun] | The frog reached the stream and jumped in with a plop. 那只青蛙跳到小溪边，扑通一声跃入水中。

bubble [intransitive verb] to make the continuous repeated sound that is made, for example, by water boiling 发出噗噗声〔如水沸腾的声音〕 | A large saucepan of soup was bubbling on the stove. 一大锅汤在炉子上噗噗地烧着。 **bubbling** [adjective] | Josh lay back in the bubbling jacuzzi. 乔希躺在水声汩汩的按摩浴缸里。

XV. when a sound is repeated or continues for a long time 某个声音不断重复或持续一段长时间

echo [intransitive verb] if a soundechoes, you hear the last part of it again because it was made in a large empty room, near a high wall etc 〔因在大而空荡的房间里、高墙附近等〕发出回声，产生回响 | I heard footsteps echoing down the corridor. 我听到脚步声在走廊里回响。 **echo** [countable noun] | There was the sound of gunshot and then its echo in the mountains. 枪炮声响起，在山间回荡。

reverberate [intransitive verb] if a loud soundreverberates, or a buildingreverberates with a sound, the sound is repeated or continues for a fairly long time, so that the building or room where it is seems to shake 〔巨大的声音〕回响，回荡〔使大楼或房间像是震动似的〕 **reverberate around/along/through etc** | The sound of a train passing reverberated through the house. 火车开过的声音响彻整栋房子。 **reverberate with** | At four o'clock the school bell goes, and the whole school reverberates with the sound of running feet and slamming doors. 4点钟下课铃一响，整个校园都响起了奔跑的脚步声和砰砰的关门声。 **reverberation** [countable/uncountable noun] | The last reverberations of the thunder were just dying down. 雷声最后的回响正在渐渐消逝。

resonate [intransitive verb] if something such as music or a musical instrumentresonates, it makes a continuous, rich, musical sound 〔音乐或乐器等〕回响，回荡 | The sounds of Beethoven's 5th Symphony resonated through the house. 房子里回响着贝多芬的《第五交响曲》。 **resonant** [adjective] | His voice was deep, rich and resonant. 他的声音低沉浑厚，而且很洪亮。

resound [intransitive verb] if a very loud soundresounds, it continues for a fairly long time, filling a place with sound 〔巨大的声音〕回响，回荡 | Raymond's huge laugh resounded everywhere we went. 我们走到哪里都听到了雷蒙德洪亮的笑声。 **resound around/in/through etc** | As he fell, his scream resounded through the canyon. 他摔下去的时候，尖叫声响彻整个峡谷。

19.61 SPACE

I. space 空间

space [countable/uncountable noun] an empty area that can be used or filled by things or people 〔物或人可以使用或占满的〕空间，空地方 | I wish we had more space in our office. 我希望我们的办公室地方更大一点。 | There's a space on the form where you write the name of your school. 表格上有个地方你可以写上你们学校的名字。 **space for** | We don't have enough space for all our furniture. 我们地方不够大，放不下所有的家具。 **space to do something** | Could you find me a space to store these boxes in? 你给我找个地方把这些盒子放进去，好吗? **storage/closet/disk etc space** | Our apartment is small, and doesn't have much storage space. 我们的公寓很小，储藏空间不大。 **living/parking space** | Tens of thousands of acres of farmland are swallowed up each year by developers seeking living space for the city's fast-growing population. 城市人口快速增长，每年都有许许多多的农田被寻找居住空间的开发商所侵吞。 **office space** | We help corporations to relocate, and give them advice on how to maximize office space. 我们帮助公司搬迁，并为他们如何最有效地利用办公室空间提供咨询。 **empty space** | Where Marion's photo had once been was now an empty space. 曾经摆放玛丽昂照片的地方，如今空空如也。 **green** space where there are grass and trees 绿地 | The city would be unbearable in the summer without its green spaces. 要不是有点绿地，夏天城里就会热得受不了。 **open space** space where there are no buildings 空地 | London's parks and open spaces 伦敦的公园和空地 | the wide open spaces of the American West 美国西部宽旷的原野

room [uncountable noun] enough space available to put things in, or to use for a particular purpose 〔可以放东西或作某一用途的〕空间，空地方 | We can't sit there, there's not enough room. 我们不能坐那儿，地方不够。 **have room for** | Do you have room for this in your bag? 你的袋子里可以放得下这个吗？ **leave room for** make sure there is enough room for 给…留出地方 | Leave room for people to get by. 留个地方让人家通过。 **room to do something** | He didn't think he had room to pass the car in front. 他觉得要超过前面那辆车空间不够。 **room to spare** some room available 有地方 | They had no room to spare in their car, so we had to take a taxi. 他们车上没有空位了，所以我们只得坐出租车。

leg room [uncountable noun] space for your legs, especially in a vehicle 〔尤指交通工具上〕供伸腿的地方，腿部空间 | I enjoy flying Air Canada, because they give you plenty of leg room. 我喜欢乘加拿大航空公司的飞机，因为他们的飞机座位有宽舒的腿部空间。

elbow room [uncountable noun] *informal* space to move or work easily 【非正式】转身的余地，充足的活动空间 | They stood in the crowd, fighting for elbow room. 他们站在人群里，推挤着找转身的余地。 | In October the museums and art galleries are less crowded, and there's more elbow room in restaurants. 到了10月份，博物馆和画廊里不那么拥挤了，餐厅里的活动空间也宽余了。

floorspace alsofloor space [uncountable noun] the area of the floor of a room, especially the area that can be used 地板面积；〔尤指〕实用面积 | The workshop is quite big but there's not much floorspace. 车间很大，但实用面积不多。 | There was just enough floor space for a desk, a chair, and a filing cabinet. 建筑面积仅够放一张桌子、一把椅子和一个文件柜。

II. to provide space for something 为某物提供空间

make room [verb phrase] to remove or move someone or something in order to provide space for another person or thing 〔为某人或某物〕腾出地方 **make room for** | The theater was torn down in the early '80s, to make room for the Horton Plaza Shopping Center. 剧院于80年代初拆毁，腾出地方建造了霍顿广场购物中心。 | The campers made room for us around the fire. 野营的人在篝火边给我们让出了些地方。 | There are two more people coming – can you make room for them to sit down? 还有两个人要来—你能腾个地方给他们坐吗？

clear a space [verb phrase] to move things, especially things that were untidy, to provide a space for something 清理出一个地方〔尤指清理凌乱的东西〕 | She cleared a space on her desk to put her computer. 她在书桌上腾出个地方放电脑。 | The gardener was clearing a space so he could plant the young seedlings. 园艺工正在清理出一个地方来种植幼苗。

make way [intransitive phrasal verb] if a crowdmakes way for someone or something, it divides to make a space for that person or thing to pass 〔人群为某人或某物〕让路 | If you can all make way please, so we can get through. 请大家让开，让我们过去。 **make way for** | The onlookers stepped back to make way for the ambulance to pass. 旁观的人往后退了退，让救护车开过去。

III. ways of saying how much space there is somewhere 表示某处有多大空间的说法

hold [transitive verb] if a container or roomholds a particular number or amount, there is space for that number or amount 〔容器或房间〕可容纳，能装下 | This jug holds about a pint. 这壶可以装一品脱左右。 | The hotel dining room can hold up to 50 people. 宾馆的餐厅可容纳多达50人。 | The gas tank on a small car should hold at least six gallons. 小汽车上的油箱应该至少能装6加仑汽油。

take [transitive verb not in progressive or passive] to only have enough space to contain a particular number of things, people etc or a particular amount of something 能容下，能装下〔指只能装某个数量的东西或人等〕 | My car can only take five people. 我的车只能坐五个人。 | The freezer will take about 50 litres of ice cream. 这个冰柜可以放50升冰淇淋。 | I'll have to throw out some clothes - the closet can't take any more. 我得扔掉一些衣服—衣橱里再也装不下了。

seat [transitive verb] if a vehicle, room, or tableseats a particular number of people, there is enough space for that number of people to sit 〔交通工具、房间或桌子〕可以坐〔多少人〕 | The auditorium seats 500 people. 这个大礼堂可以坐500人。 | The Boeing 747 seats 400-425 passengers. 波音747可以乘坐400到425名乘客。

sleep [transitive verb] if a house or roomsleeps a particular number of people, there is enough space for that number of people tosleep there 〔房子或房间〕可以睡〔多少人〕 | You can rent a country cottage that sleeps six from as little as £300 a week. 你可以租一栋可睡六人的乡间小屋，租金可低至300英镑一星期。

IV. when there is not a lot of space 没有很多空间

a tight squeeze [noun phrase] when there is only just enough space for things or people to fit 塞满，拥挤 | It was a tight squeeze, but everything eventually fitted into my suitcase. 我的旅行箱已经塞得很满了，但最后还是全部都装进去了。 | Put the spare bed in here - it will be a tight squeeze but it's only temporary. 把备用床放这儿，地方很挤，但这只是暂时的。

tight [adjective] if space istight, there is not a lot of it 空间密集的，狭小的 | We sell furniture specially designed for homes where space is tight. 我们经销专为空间密集的居所设计的家具。 | I've never been very good at reversing into tight parking spaces. 我一向都不大会倒车停进狭小的车位。

cramped [adjective] if a room or building iscramped, there is not enough space to be able to move around it comfortably 〔房间或大楼〕狭窄的，拥挤的 | Conditions on board ship were extremely cramped and uncomfortable. 船上的活动空间非常局促，令人不舒服。 | I couldn't wait to move out of my cramped apartment. 我迫不及待地想从我那个狭小的公寓房里搬出去。

V. a space between two things 两个物体之间的空隙

space [countable noun] | Plant cells contain liquid in spaces called vacuoles. 植物细胞在被称作液泡的地方含有液体。 **space between** | The children hid in the space between the wall and the sofa. 孩子们躲在墙壁和沙发之间

的空隙里。 | The space between the old building and the Morgan mansion has been converted into a marble-paved court, with plantings and a fountain. 旧楼和摩根大厦之间的那块地方已经被改建成了一个庭院，地面上铺着大理石，有花草树木，有喷泉。

gap [countable noun] a space between two objects or surfaces from which there is something missing 〔两个物体或表面之间的〕空隙，裂口，缺口 **gap in** | Freddie managed to squeeze through a gap in the fence and run away. 弗雷迪设法从篱笆的一个缺口挤出去逃走了。 **gap between** | Melanie's dentist says that as she gets older the gap between her two front teeth will disappear. 梅拉妮的牙医说，她长大之后两颗门牙之间的缺口会消失的。 **fill/fill in a gap** | Melianthus is a good plant for filling in gaps in flower borders. 蜜花树这种植物很适合用来填补花坛中的空隙。

opening [countable noun] a space through which something can pass or through which you can see 缺口；洞，孔 | Now there is just a gap where the buildings used to stand. 曾经高楼耸立的地方，现在只剩一个缺口了。 **opening in** | 'It's only Fred,' said Joyce, looking through an opening in the curtains. "只是弗雷德。"乔伊斯通过窗帘的一个小孔看了看说。 | The dog darted through an opening in the hedge, chasing a rabbit. 那条狗从树篱的一个缺口里冲出来，追着一只兔子。

19.62 SPEAK

I. to speak 说话

speak [intransitive verb] to produce words with your voice 说话 | How old are babies when they learn to speak? 婴儿几岁开始学说话的? | Sean didn't speak the whole time we were in the car. 我们在车上时，肖恩一直没有说话。 | Don't interrupt me when I'm speaking. 我说话的时候你别插嘴。 **speak up** speak louder 说大声一些 | Can you speak up? – I can't hear you. 你说大声点好吗？我听不见。

talk [intransitive verb] to produce words with your voice in order to have a conversation, tell people what you think etc 说话，谈话 | You're not supposed to talk in the library. 图书馆里面不可以说话。 | Please don't all talk at the same time. 请不要大家一起说。

whisper [intransitive verb] to speak very quietly, using your breath rather than your voice 悄声说，低语，耳语 | We had to whisper because Jill's mother was in the next room. 我们得悄声地说，因为吉尔的妈妈就在隔壁房间。 | Why are you two whispering? 你们两个为什么要说悄悄话？

II. to speak unclearly 说得不清楚

stammer/stutter [intransitive/transitive verb] to speak with difficulty because you cannot stop yourself repeating the first sound in some words, usually several times 结结巴巴地说，口吃 | Savio was a shy man who stuttered when he was nervous. 萨维奥是个腼腆的人，他紧张了就会口吃。 | 'I d-d-don't know,' he stammered. "我不…不…不知道。"他结结巴巴地说。 | Most kids who stammer eventually grow out of it. 大多数说话结结巴巴的小孩子长大后最终都会改掉的。 **stutter/stammer/have a stutter/stammer** [singular noun] | I used to visit a speech therapist every week because I had a stammer. 我以前有口吃，每个星期都要去看言语治疗师。

mumble [intransitive/transitive verb] to speak quietly and not at all clearly, so that it is difficult for people to understand you 含糊地说话，咕哝 | Don't mumble – I can't hear what you're saying. 别咕咕哝哝的，我听不到你在说什么。 | An old man sat on the curb, mumbling and laughing to himself. 有个老人坐在路缘上，一个人咕咕哝哝的，还独自发笑。 **mumble about** | He looked embarrassed, and mumbled something about being sorry. 他一脸窘态，含含糊糊地说了一句对不起什么的。

slur [intransitive/transitive verb] to speak unclearly, without separating your words or sounds correctly, usually because you are tired or have been drinking alcohol 含糊不清地说话〔常因疲惫或喝醉酒〕 | After just a couple of drinks, she starts to slur. 她喝了没几杯，就开始口齿不清了。 **slur your words** | When Lionel is tired he tends to slur his words. 莱昂内尔累了的时候，说话就会含糊不清。 **slurred** [adjective] | After many years of boxing, Garcia's speech is slow and slurred. 加西亚打了多年的拳击，说话很慢，含糊不清。

lisp [intransitive/transitive verb] to speak unclearly because you have difficulty pronouncing "s' sounds 咬舌，说话口齿不清〔指发s音有困难〕 | As a child she used to lisp. 她小时候说话口齿不清。 | 'What time ith it?' he lisped. "几点了？"他咬舌把s说成了th。 **lisp** [singular noun] | Bobbi speaks with a slight lisp. 鲍比说话稍微有点咬舌。

III. to speak a language 会说某一种语言

speak [transitive verb not in progressive] | Nadia speaks six languages. 纳迪娅会说六种语言。 **speak**

French/Japanese/Russian etc | Is there anyone here who can speak Arabic? 这儿有谁会说阿拉伯语吗？

know [transitive verb not in progressive] to be able to speak, read, and understand some of a particular foreign language 通晓，懂，掌握〔某种外国语言〕 | I know enough Italian to travel around there. 我懂的意大利语足够去那儿旅游。 | Do you know any Polish? 你会波兰语吗

fluent [adjective] very good at speaking a foreign language, so that you can speak it quickly without stopping and you understand it very well 流利的 **fluent in English/German/Thai etc** | Applicants should be fluent in Cantonese. 求职者需要会说流利的广东话。 **fluent French/Arabic/Japanese etc** | Ann speaks fluent Italian. 安会说一口流利的意大利语。 **fluently** [adverb] | Douglas speaks Hindi fluently. 道格拉斯的印地语说得很流利。

bilingual [adjective] able to speak two languages very well 能说两种语言的 | About 80 percent of the school's students are bilingual. 大约百分之八十的在校学生会说两种语言。

multilingual [adjective] able to speak several languages very well 能说多种语言的 | Many people who work at the European Parliament are multilingual. 很多在欧洲议会工作的人都会讲多种语言。 **multilingualism** [uncountable noun] | Multilingualism is very common in several parts of Africa. 非洲有几个地方多语现象很普遍。

speaker [countable noun] someone who can speak a particular language 会讲某种语言的人 **speaker of English/Russian/Arabic etc** | Speakers of Cantonese often cannot understand speakers of Mandarin. 会说广东话的人往往听不懂普通话。 **English/Spanish/Urdu etc speaker** | The hotel has two English speakers on its staff. 这个宾馆有两名员工会说英语。 **native speaker** learnt a particular language as their first language as a child 以某种语言为母语的人 | All our English teachers are native speakers. 我们所有的英语老师都是以英语为母语的。

IV. to speak a little of a foreign language 会说一点某种外语

get by [intransitive phrasal verb] to speak enough of a language to be able to buy things, ask for help etc 勉强能说几句，〔用某种语言〕应付 | He went to Tokyo and within a few weeks knew enough Japanese to get by. 他去了东京没几个星期就能以日语勉强应付了。 **get by in** | I've just bought a book called 'Get By In Portuguese'. 我刚刚买了一本《学说葡萄牙语》。

know a few words [verb phrase not in progressive] to be able to speak a few words of a language 会说几句〔某种语言〕 | 'Do you speak Korean?' 'I only know a few words.' "你会韩语吗""我只会几句。" **know a few words of** | I used to know a few words of German but I've forgotten them all. 我以前还会说几句德语，可现在全忘了。

have a smattering of [verb phrase not in progressive] to be able to speak a small but useful amount of a language 略懂〔某种语言〕 | Martin is fluent in French, and also has a smattering of Swedish. 马丁法语很流利，瑞典语也略懂一些。

broken [adjective only before noun] **broken English/French etc** English, French etc that is spoken slowly and badly by someone who only knows a little of the language 结结巴巴〔不流利〕的英语/法语等 | The two students, one Chinese, the other Greek, communicated in broken English. 两个学生，一个是中国人，另一个是希腊人，用结结巴巴的英语沟通。

V. the way someone speaks 某人说话的方式

pronunciation [singular noun] the way someone says the words and sounds of a language 〔某人的〕发音 | Gianni has problems with his grammar but his pronunciation is very good. 詹尼的语法不行，但发音很好。

accent [countable noun] the way someone speaks a language, which shows which country or which part of a country they come from, and that sometimes shows which social class they come from 口音 | Maria speaks Spanish with a Mexican accent. 玛丽亚的西班牙语带有墨西哥口音。 | I knew from his accent that he was from the South. 我从他的口音听出他是南方人。 | She spoke with a distinctly upper class accent. 她说话带有明显的上流阶层口音。 **a strong/broad accent** an accent that is easy to notice 浓重的口音 | Her companion had a broad Australian accent. 她的同伴有很重的澳大利亚口音。 | His accent was so strong that I couldn't understand a word he was saying. 他口音这么重，他的话我一句都听不懂。

speech [uncountable noun] the way someone speaks - use this especially when this is affected by illness, drugs etc 说话方式〔尤指受了疾病、药物等的影响〕 | His speech was slurred and he was having trouble standing straight. 他说话含糊不清，直立都有困难。 **speech impediment** a permanent speech problem, which makes it difficult to pronounce particular sounds 言语障碍 | Na-

talie was born with a slight speech impediment. 纳塔莉先天有轻微的言语障碍。

VI. spoken, not written 口头的，非书面的

spoken [adjective usually before noun] spoken language is produced with the voice, not written down 口语的，口头的 | This book will help you with both spoken and written English. 本书将帮助你改善口头英语和书面英语。 | Idiomatic and spoken phrases tend to differ widely throughout the country. 全国各地的一些习惯用语及口语说法有很大的差异。

oral [adjective usually before noun] using spoken rather than written language – use this especially about tests and exams 口头的〔尤指考试〕 | We had a 15-minute oral exam in German. 我们有一个15分钟的德语口试。 | Anglo-Saxon stories and poems were part of a largely oral culture. 盎格鲁一撒克逊民族的传说故事和诗歌是一个以口头传播为主的文化的组成部分。

verbal [adjective usually before noun] spoken rather than written - use this especially about agreements, warnings, announcements etc that have never been written down and are therefore not always official 口头的〔尤指协议、警告、公告等不是书面的，因而不总是正式的〕 | We had a verbal agreement but no written contract. 我们有口头的协定，但没有签书面合同。 | Federal authorities gave Alascom verbal approval to begin the project. 联邦当局口头批准阿拉斯加通信公司开始这个项目。

by word of mouth [adverb] if you find something outby word of mouth, you find it out because someone tells you, not because you have seen it advertised, read about it in a newspaper etc 口头上，经口头地〔指从别人那里听来的，而不是从广告上、报纸上等看到的〕 | He learned about the job by word of mouth. 他是听人说有这份工作的。 | The tribe's history was passed on by word of mouth. 该部落的历史是口头流传下来的。 **word-of-mouth** [adjective only before noun] | A word-of-mouth recommendation is probably the best form of advertising. 口头推荐可能是最好的广告方式了。

VII. the ability to speak 说话的能力

speech [uncountable noun] | Only humans are capable of speech. 只有人类才会说话。 | The left side of the brain controls speech. 左脑控制语言能力。

VIII. not able to speak 不能说话

can't speak [verb phrase] to be unable to speak because you are too ill, weak, frightened etc 〔因病得太重、太虚弱或受到惊吓等〕不能说话 | I was so terrified, I couldn't speak. 我害怕得说不出话来。 | A lump welled up in his throat and he could not speak. 他喉咙里长了一个肿块，使他说不出话来。

lose your voice [verb phrase] to become unable to speak because of illness, or because you have been using your voice too much 〔因病或用声过度〕嗓子哑了，失声 | On the first night of the show, the star of the play lost his voice and couldn't perform. 头一晚表演男主角就失声了，没法演出。

mute [adjective] unable to speak, especially permanently - use this especially in medical contexts 〔尤指永久地〕哑的，不会说话的〔尤用于医学上〕 | A stroke left her mute and unable to use her legs. 一次中风使她失去了说话的能力和双腿的活动能力。

dumb [adjective] permanently unable to speak because of a physical condition - many people now consider this word to be offensive 〔永久地〕哑的，不能说话的〔许多人认为此词有冒犯性〕 | According to the story, he was struck dumb made dumb by the gods. 故事里说，他是被神变成哑巴的。 | She was born deaf and dumb. 她天生又聋又哑。

be at a loss for words/be lost for words [verb phrase] to be unable to say anything because you are very surprised, upset etc 〔因为惊讶、难过等〕说不出话来 | Rimes, who is rarely at a loss for words, was overcome with emotion as she received her award. 莱姆斯是一个很少会因为激动而说不出话的人，领奖的时候也难以自持。

19.63 SPECIAL

I. special 特别的

special [adjective] something that isspecial is different from other things, for example because it is better, more important, or intended for a particular purpose 特殊的，特别的 | United Airlines is offering a special deal on flights to London. 联合航空公司正在推出伦敦航班的特价活动。 | Let us know if you have any special dietary needs in advance. 请提前告诉我们您是否有特别的饮食需要。 | Today is a very special day for us - it was 50 years ago that we first met. 今天对我们来说是一个非常特别的日子——50年前的今天，我们第一次相遇。 | Did you do anything special at the weekend? 上个周末你有什么特别的活动吗？ | I made a special effort to be nice to him. 我特意对他很

好。 **special occasion** a wedding, birthday, or other time when people celebrate something 特殊的场合，特别的日子 | He has a dark suit, which he only wears on special occasions. 他穿了一套深色西服，这西服他只有在特别的日子才会穿。

specially [adverb] **specially designed/made/chosen etc** designed, made, built etc for a special purpose 特别设计/制作/挑选的等 | a new range of beauty products specially designed for teenagers 特别为青少年设计的一套新的美容产品 | Customs officers use specially trained dogs for drug searches. 海关官员利用经特别训练的警犬搜寻毒品。 | Did you get your ring specially made? 你的戒指是特别订做的吗？

particular [adjective only before noun] use this to emphasize that something is different or separate from other things of the same kind, or that something is more important than other things 特别的，特殊的〔用于强调某事物与众不同或更重要〕 | Is there any particular reason why you want to go back to Japan? 你想回日本去有什么特别的原因吗？ | Each class will focus on one particular aspect of American culture. 每一堂课都将重点讨论美国文化的某一方面。 **be of particular interest/importance (to somebody)** | This discovery is of particular interest to scientists studying the origins of the universe. 这一发现让研究宇宙起源的科学家特别感兴趣。

unique [adjective] someone or something that isunique is so special and unusual that it is the only one of its kind - use this especially about things or people that you think are extremely good 独特的，独一无二的〔尤指认为非常好的物或人〕 | It was a unique achievement - no-one has ever won the championship five times before. 这是一项独有的成就—以前从未有人五次获得冠军。 | The exhibition provided a unique opportunity to see all of the artist's work. 这次画展机会难得，能看到这位画家所有的作品。 | Every child is unique, with their own needs, preferences and talents. 每个孩子都是独特的，有自己的需要、喜好和才能。

19.64 SPEED

I. how fast something moves or is done 某物移动或某事完成的速度

speed [countable/uncountable noun] | The train's designers claim it is capable of attaining speeds in excess of 350 kph. 该火车的设计人员称车速能达到每小时350公里以上。 | sensors which monitor speed and body movement 监测步速和人体运动的感应器 **speed of** | What was the speed of the car at the time of the accident? 那汽车出事的时候车速是多少？ | the internal processing speed of a computer 电脑的内部处理速度 **at a speed of 50 mph/10 metres per second etc** | The Earth moves round the Sun at a speed of 30 km per second. 地球以每秒30公里的速度绕太阳运行。 **at a constant/steady speed** keeping the same speed all the time 以恒定/稳定的速度 | Keep driving at a constant speed until I tell you differently. 保持恒速行驶，直到我另有吩咐。 **top speed** the fastest speed that a car, plane etc can reach 最高速度 | The Ferrari Testarossa has a top speed of 188 mph. 这辆法拉利“红头”最高时速达188英里。

rate [countable noun] how fast things happen, change, or develop 〔某事发生、改变或发展的〕速度，速率 **at a faster/slower/different etc rate** | Individual children develop physically and emotionally at different rates. 每一个儿童在生理上和情感上的发展都速度不一。 **at an alarming rate** very fast 以惊人的速度 | Our money was running out at an alarming rate. 我们的钱花起来速度惊人。 **rate of** | The amount of light available will determine the plant's rate of growth. 光照决定植物的生长速度。 | equipment that can load ships at a rate of 5000 tonnes a day 以一天5,000吨的速度装船的设备

pace [countable noun usually singular] how fast someone walks or runs, or how fast they work or do things 步速;〔工作或做事的〕速度，步伐 **at a brisk/steady/gentle etc pace** | The soldiers were marching at a steady pace. 士兵们正在稳步行进。 **at a leisurely pace** at a slow comfortable speed 以悠闲的步伐 | We climbed at a leisurely pace, stopping occasionally to enjoy the view. 我们悠闲地爬着山，不时停下来欣赏风景。 **pace of** | The pace of political change has been rapid. 政治改革步伐迅速。 **pace of work/life** | I'm enjoying the relaxed pace of life of Jamaica. 我喜欢牙买加这种休闲的生活节奏。 **at your own pace** at a speed that is right for you 以适合自己的速度 | The Kumon method involves students learning at their own pace. 公文教育法让学生以自己的步伐学习。

velocity [countable/uncountable noun] the speed at which something moves in a particular direction - use this especially in technical contexts 〔沿一定方向移动的〕速度〔尤用于科技方面〕 | This instrument is used for measuring wind velocity. 这个仪器用于测风速。 **velocity of** | an experiment to try to predict the velocity of a moving object 测算运动物体速度的一个实验 **high velocity** | a beam of high velocity electrons 高速电子束

momentum [uncountable noun] the force that makes a moving object keep moving 〔使运动物体继续运动的〕动力，冲力 | We are trying to measure the position and momentum of an electron as accurately as possible. 我们在想办法尽可能精确地测出电子的位置和动力。 **gain/gather momentum** move faster 加速 | As the slope got steeper, the sled gathered momentum. 坡道越来越陡，雪橇的速度也越来越快。 **lose momentum** move slower 减速 | The ball was moving along, slowly losing momentum on the bumpy ground. 球向前滚动着，在凹凸不平的地面上慢慢减速。

miles per hour/metres per second etc [noun phrase] use these expressions to say how fast something moves 每小时…英里/每秒钟…米等 | The maximum speed on British motorways is 70 miles per hour. 英国高速公路上的最高车速为每小时70英里。 | Sound travels through the air at about 340 metres per second. 声音以大约每秒340米的速度在空气中传播。 | a propeller that revolves at a rate of 150 revolutions per minute 每分钟转速为150圈的螺旋桨

19.65 SPEND MONEY OR TIME

I. to use money to buy things 用钱买东西

spend [intransitive/transitive verb] to use money to buy things 花费，用〔钱〕 | Everyone spends more at Christmas - it's an important time for business. 圣诞节的时候大家都会花更多的钱—这是一个重要的商机。 | During the recession, even the tourists weren't spending. 经济不景气的时候，连游客都不花钱了。 **spend £5/$10/a dollar etc** | I bought two skirts and a T-shirt and I only spent $50. 我买了两条裙子，一件T恤衫，只花了50美元。 **spend on** | We spend about £85 a week on food. 我们一个星期大约花85英镑购买食物。 | The government has promised to spend more money on education. 政府承诺要花更多的钱在教育上。 | She spends most of her salary on clothes. 她的工资大部分都花在衣服上。 **spend money on doing something** | They spend quite a lot of money each week on eating out. 他们每个星期花很多钱出去吃饭。

pay [intransitive/transitive verb] to spend £5, $10 etc on something because that is what it costs 支付，付给 | Of course you have to pay more if you want to travel in the summer. 如果你想夏天出游当然得付更多的钱。 | What quality accommodation you get depends on how much you're prepared to pay. 住宿条件质量如何要看你愿意出多少钱。 **pay for** | I like your new car - how much did you pay for it? 我喜欢你的新车—你花多少钱买的？ **pay £5/$10/a dollar etc for** | They paid over $100 each for tickets. 他们每张票付了一百多美元。 | The set meal costs £15 but you have to pay extra for wine. 套餐是15英镑，但是葡萄酒的钱得另外付。

pay out [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] to spend more money on something than you want to spend or more than you think is fair 勉强付出,不情愿地花费 | £65! I don't want to pay out that much! 65英镑！我可不想出那么多钱! **pay out for** | You have to pay out so much money for car repairs these days. 现在修车得花那么多钱。 **pay out on** | The idea of paying out half my salary on rent didn't sound too good. 要我花一半的工资支付房租,这好像不太好。 **pay out £5/$10 etc** | Did you know that Eddy paid out nearly £2000 for his new computer? 你知道吗，埃迪买新电脑花了将近2,000英镑。

give [intransitive/transitive verb] *informal* to pay a particular amount of money for something, especially when you are buying it from another person, so that the price is not fixed 【非正式】出，给〔多少钱；尤向他人购买某物而价钱不定时〕 | 'I don't really want to spend that much.' 'OK, how much are you prepared to give?' "我真的不想花这么多钱。""好吧，那你愿意出多少？" **give for** | Did they give you the asking price for the house? 他们出的是房子的要价吗? **give (somebody) £5/$10 etc** | He said he'd give £40 for the painting, so I said yes. 他说他愿意出40英镑买这幅画，我就答应了。

break into [transitive phrasal verb] to start spending an amount of money that you have saved or that you were keeping for a particular purpose before you really wanted to 〔勉强〕动用〔存款等〕 | We had to break into our savings to pay the hospital fees. 我们只得动用存款支付医疗费。 | I really want to avoid having to break into the money I was saving for college. 我实在不想动用我为上大学而存的钱。

pay good money for [verb phrase] *spoken* use this to talk about something you paid a reasonable price for, so you expect it to be of good quality or used properly so that your money has not been wasted 【口】花不少钱买 | I paid good money for that tennis racquet and it broke the first time I used it. 我花了不少钱买那网球拍，可第一次用它就坏了。 | What's the point of paying good money for a wedding dress when I'm only going to wear it once? 婚纱我只穿一次，花很多钱去买有什么意思呢？

II. to spend a lot of money 花费大量金钱

spend a lot [verb phrase] | You don't have to spend a

lot to be fashionable – you just need a sense of style. 时髦不一定要花很多钱—你需要的是有时尚感。 **spend a lot on** | They must have spent a lot on their new kitchen. It's made of solid oak 他们的新厨房一定花了不少钱，都是用实心橡木做的。 **spend a lot of money** | In recent years the company has spent a lot of money on new technology. 近年来公司在新技术上花了不少钱。

go to great expense [verb phrase] to spend very large amounts of money on something important, even if it costs you more than you can afford 〔在某一重要事情上〕花大钱 | The wedding was wonderful. Your parents obviously went to great expense. 婚礼非常隆重，你父母显然是花了大钱的。 **go to great expense to do something** | Please let us have your comments on the plans for the new offices – we're going to great expense to get everything just right. 请你给我们新办公室的布局提点意见—我们打算不惜花费全都要弄得很好。

spare no expense [verb phrase] to spend as much money as is necessary to get what you want or make something successful, without worrying about the cost 不惜花费〔要得到某物或做成某事〕 | The organizers were told to spare no expense - this was going to be the biggest show on Earth. 筹办者被告知要不惜工本——这将是全球最大的一次展览会。 **no expense spared** | 'Go out and buy whatever you want,' he said, 'no expense spared!' "去，想买什么就买什么，"他说，"别舍不得花钱！"

shell out/fork out [transitive phrasal verb] *spoken informal* to have to spend more money on something than you think is fair or reasonable 【口，非正式】不情愿地支付 | No, we can't afford to go to the bowling alley - I've forked out enough already today. 不行，我们没有钱去打保龄球了——今天我已经花了很多钱。 **shell out #50/$100 etc** | Insurance companies are having to shell out millions of pounds to the victims of the floods. 保险公司将要向水灾的受灾者支付几百万英镑的赔款。 **shell out/fork out on** | I'm not shelling out any more money on this old car. It's not worth it! 我再也不想在这旧车上花钱了，不值得！ **shell out/fork out for** | I failed my driving test and Dad said that he wasn't forking out for any more lessons for me. 我的驾驶考试没有通过，爸爸说他不会再出钱让我学车了。

go on a spending spree [verb phrase] *informal* to spend a lot of money and buy a lot of things in a short time for enjoyment, especially when other people think this is stupid or a waste of money 【非正式】拼命花钱，疯狂购物〔尤指其他人认为这是愚蠢的或浪费金钱〕 | Jilly and I decided to cheer ourselves up and go on a spending spree. 我和吉利决定去大买特买让自己开心开心。 | You haven't been on another spending spree, have you? What did you buy this time? 你又疯狂购物了？这一次又买了什么呢？

money is no object use this to say that you do not care how much money you spend on something even if it is a lot 钱不是问题 | Simon always ordered the best. It was obvious that money was no object. 西蒙总是要最好的，显然钱不是问题。 **money no object** | Choose whatever outfit you want - money no object! 你想买什么衣服就买吧—别管多少钱！

live the high life [verb phrase] to enjoy yourself by going out often and spending a lot of money, especially with rich or important people 过着奢华的生活〔尤与有钱或重要的人交往〕 | For several years they lived the high life with Hollywood stars and celebrities. 他们过了好几年优裕的生活，往来的都是好莱坞的明星和名流。 | You've been living the high life recently, haven't you! You're always going out to clubs and fancy restaurants. 你最近过得很豪华啊！出入的都是俱乐部和高级餐厅。

III. to spend money quickly or carelessly 花钱快或草率

squander [transitive verb] to spend all the money you have on unnecessary things instead of saving it or using it carefully 浪费，挥霍 | In less than three years he had squandered the entire family fortune. 不到三年，他就把家里所有的财产都挥霍一空。 | There was no money to pay the rent. They'd already squandered the little that they had. 没有钱付房租了，仅有的一些钱他们也已经挥霍掉了。 **squander on** | Here's £50 but don't just go and squander it on beer! 这里有50英镑，可是别拿去喝个啤酒就花光了！

blow [transitive verb] *informal* to spend a lot of money on something expensive and enjoyable, especially something that you do not really need 【非正式】挥霍，在…上乱花钱〔尤指不真正需要的东西〕 **blow £50/$100 etc on something** | We blew $3000 on a trip to Barbados. 我们去一趟巴巴多斯花掉了3，000美元。 **blow it all/blow the lot** *British*spend everything 【英】挥霍一空 | He won £500,000 in the National Lottery, but he's already blown the lot. 他在全国彩票中了50万英镑，可是已经挥霍完了。

go through alsoget through something *British* [transitive phrasal verb not in passive] to spend the money that you have more quickly than expected, so that you have nothing left 〔很快地〕花光 | I got through all of my money in less than a month and had to get my parents to

send me more. 不到一个月的时间我就把所有的钱都花光了，不得不叫父母再寄一点给我。 **go through £100/$2000 etc** | The hotel was really expensive. We went through $3000 in the first week. 这家酒店很昂贵，我们第一个星期就花掉了3,000美元。

spend money like water/like there's no tomorrow [verb phrase] *informal* to spend a lot of money very quickly and carelessly without worrying how much you are spending or how long your money will last 【非正式】花钱如流水；花钱就像没有明天似的 | Richard spends money like there's no tomorrow! Where does he get it all from? 理查德花起钱来不考虑将来！他哪里来那么多钱？ | I don't trust myself with a credit card - I spend money like water as it is. 我身上不敢带信用卡—我花钱如流水。

IV. to spend less money 少花钱

cut down [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] to reduce the amount of money that you regularly spend 减少，削减〔费用〕 | We've had to cut down a lot since Craig lost his job - it's been very hard for us. 克雷格失业以后，我们不得不节俭许多—日子过得很艰难。 **cut down on** | She's already cut down on going out and buying clothes, but she doesn't have enough money to start paying off her debts. 她已经减少了出去约会和买衣服的花费，但还是不够钱还债。 **cut down somebody's expenses/bills etc** | The department has overspent this year and we will have to cut down our expenses. 今年本部门已经超支，我们不得不削减费用。

economize alsoeconomise *British* [intransitive verb] to spend less money by buying only the things that you really need, or by buying cheaper things 节省，节俭 | Sorry, I can't come out tonight - I'm trying to economize. 对不起，今天晚上我不能出来了—我在想办法省钱呢。 | We're economizing this year by having a cheaper vacation. 我们今年很节俭，去了一个比较便宜的地方度假。 **economize on** spend less money on something 在…上节省 | Families on low incomes are having to economize on food and heating costs. 低收入家庭只能在食物和暖气装置方面省钱。

scrimp and save [verb phrase] to spend as little money as possible, only buying things you really need, because you have very little money and want to save it to use in the future 省吃俭用 | Chris's parents scrimped and saved so that he could go to college. 克里斯的父母节衣缩食供他上大学。 | I had hardly any money left and was scrimping and saving just to buy the bare necessities. 我的钱所剩无几，就省吃俭用，只买一些最必需的生活用品。

tighten your belt [verb phrase] to spend less money than you usually do because there is less money available 勒紧裤带，省吃俭用 | Most people have to tighten their belts a little when they retire. 大多数人退休以后只得勒紧裤带过日子。 | Governments and companies are forced to tighten their belts during a recession. 经济衰退期间，政府和公司都不得不勒紧裤带过日子。

budget [intransitive verb] to carefully plan and control how much you spend 谨慎花钱，精打细算 | We'll have to budget more carefully in the future. We've spent far more than we can afford. 我们今后得精打细算一点了，我们已经入不敷出了。 **budget for** | By the time I had budgeted for food and rent I only had a few pounds left. 等到我计划好吃和住的费用时，口袋里已经所剩无几了。

V. spending as little as possible 尽量少花钱

on a shoestring [adverb] if you make a film, run a business etcon a shoestring, you spend very little money on it, but it is usually a success 以极少的资金〔制作电影、经营公司等〕 | Nearly all of our research had to be conducted on a shoestring. 我们几乎所有的研究都是靠极少的经费进行的。 | The paper started on a shoestring, but soon had a circulation of over 100,000 readers. 这家报社白手起家，但是发行量很快就超过了10万份。 **shoestring** [adjective only before noun] using very little money: 用钱极省的 | a shoestring budget 很拮据的预算

skimp on [transitive phrasal verb not in passive] to not spend enough money on important materials, equipment etc, so that what you are doing or making is unsuccessful or of bad quality 节省，吝啬 | There's no point in skimping on essentials such as food and heating. 食物和暖气装置等基本的开销没有必要节省。 | A company will never get anywhere by skimping on training and technology. 一家公司如果在培训和开发技术方面舍不得花钱，就成不了大事。

on the cheap [adverb] *British* if you do or make somethingon the cheap, you spend as little money as possible on it, so that it is often unsuccessful or of bad quality 【英】贪便宜地；廉价地 | You only had to look at the houses to see that they'd been built on the cheap. 你看他们贪便宜造的是什么房子。 | It's impossible to provide good nursing care on the cheap. 需要提供良好的护理服务又少花钱是不可能的。

VI. someone who spends a lot of money carelessly 草率地花很多钱的人

extravagant [adjective] spending more money than

you can afford on expensive things that you do not really need 奢侈的，挥霍的 | $400 on a dress! That's a bit extravagant, isn't it? 一条连衣裙400美元！那太奢侈了吧。 | Rich and extravagant parents are spending more and more money on their children's parties. 有钱而又铺张的家长在孩子的聚会上花钱越来越多。 **extravagantly** [adverb] | She put the money in to a savings account so she wasn't tempted to spend it extravagantly. 她把钱存入一个储蓄账户，这样就不会动心乱花掉了。

spendthrift [countable noun] *formal* someone who spends money carelessly even when they know that they do cannot afford to 【正式】花钱无度的人，挥霍的人 | I remember him as a charming but irresponsible spendthrift. 他在我的印象中是个很有魅力的人，但是挥金如土。 | She was by no means a spendthrift, but somehow all the money disappeared anyway. 她绝不是个花钱没有节制的人，可是钱都不知道到哪里去了。

big spender [countable noun] a rich person who spends a lot of money, especially in order to impress other people 挥金如土者，〔尤指为引起别人注意的〕花钱大方的人 | I didn't trust him at all. He was a big spender, that's all. 我根本不相信他，他花钱太大手大脚，就是这个原因。 | This is the time of year when all the big spenders pour into Las Vegas hotels and casinos. 每年这个时候，所有的挥金如土的人都涌到拉斯韦加斯的酒店和赌场去了。

VII. someone who spends money carefully 花钱谨慎的人

thrifty [adjective] spending money carefully and cleverly so that nothing is wasted and you can manage with the money you have 节俭的，不浪费的 | Mrs Jones was a very thrifty woman who never wasted anything. 琼斯夫人非常节俭，从来不浪费。 | By being thrifty and shopping wisely you can feed an entire family on as little as $100 a week. 节俭一点，买东西算精明一点，这样每星期用少至100美元就可以养活一家人了。 **thrift** [uncountable noun] | The old values of thrift being thrifty and hard work seem to be things of the past. 节俭和勤劳这些旧价值观似乎已经成了往事。

careful [adjective not before noun] spending money only on things that are necessary or cheap because you want your money to last as long as possible 用钱精打细算的，用钱谨慎的 | I wouldn't say he was mean – he's just careful. 我不会说他小气—他只是用钱谨慎而已。 **careful with money** | Once you've spent your allowance there won't be any more. You must learn to be more careful with money. 津贴一旦用完了你就不会再有了—你得学会精打细算。

economical [adjective] spending money carefully and sensibly so that you do not spend more than necessary 节约的，省俭的 | I'm trying to be more economical when I go shopping, and only buying what I really need. 我购物时尽量节约，只有真正需要时才买。 | Tim's a very economical person,. He always looks around for the best buys. 蒂姆是个很节约的人，他总是货比三家，买最合算的东西。 **economically** [adverb] | By shopping economically, you can save a lot of money on your weekly bill. 买东西节约点，每个星期可以省不少钱。

frugal [adjective] spending as little money as possible, even on things that are necessary such as food and drink, especially because you are poor 节俭的〔尤因贫穷〕 | He was very frugal, and would often use a tea bag three or four times over. 他非常节约，一个茶包可以用上三四次。 | The monks lead a frugal life, allowing themselves only the bare essentials. 僧侣们过着节俭的生活，只允许自己使用最基本的生活必需品。 **frugally** [adverb] | We moved to a little house in the country and tried to live as frugally as possible. 我们搬到乡下的一所小房子去，过着尽可能节俭的生活。

VIII. someone who hates spending money 讨厌花钱的人

stingy [adjective] not generous with your money, even though you are not poor 吝啬的，小气的 | Don't be so stingy! It's your turn to buy me a drink. 别这么小气！该轮到你来请我喝酒了。 | It's no use asking him - he's too stingy to give money to charity. 问他要是没有用的—他吝啬得很，不会捐钱做慈善的。

mean [adjective] *British* someone who ismean does not like spending money or sharing what they have with other people 【英】吝啬的，小气的 | Rick's so mean he never even buys his wife a birthday present. 里克很小气，甚至从来不给妻子买生日礼物。 | My father was a mean old man who resented every penny he spent on us. 我父亲是个吝啬的老头，花在我们身上的每一分钱他都很不情愿。

cheap [adjective] *American, especially spoken* someone who ischeap does not like spending money, and always tries to avoid spending it 【美，尤口】小气的，吝啬的 | Uncle Matt was really cheap - he used to stay with us for weeks, and he never paid for anything. 马特叔叔真吝啬，以前他在我们家一待就是几个星期，却从不肯出一分钱。

tight-fisted [adjective] *informal* not generous with

money - use this about people who annoy you because they have money but do not like spending it 【非正式】小气的，一毛不拔的 | He was known to have made a fortune on the stock market, but was nonetheless notoriously tight-fisted. 都说他在股市上发了财，然而却是尽人皆知一毛不拔的人。

miser [countable noun] someone who hates spending money, and prefers to save as much as possible - use this especially about someone who has collected a lot of money by doing this 守财奴，吝啬鬼 | Mr Henny was a miser who had thousands of pounds hidden away under his bed. 亨尼先生是个守财奴，他有好几千英镑的现金藏在床底下。

IX. the amount that you spend 所花费的钱

spending/expenditure [uncountable noun] the amount of money that is spent, especially by a government or other organization 〔尤指政府或其他机构的〕开支，花费，支出 | The government intends to cut its expenditure by 10% next year. 政府打算明年削减开支10%。 **public spending/expenditure** by a government 公共支出 | The answer to inadequate health care is to increase public spending, not reduce it. 医疗保健资源不足，其解决办法是要增加公共支出，而不是减少公共支出。 **spending/expenditure on** | Company spending on staff benefits has been cut dramatically in recent years. 近年来，公司在员工福利方面的支出大大减少了。

costs [plural noun] the money that a person or organization has to spend regularly on heating, rent, electricity etc 〔个人或机构在暖气装置、租金、电力等方面定期的〕开销，花费，费用；成本 | What are your annual fuel costs? 你每年的汽油费是多少？ **cut costs** reduce costs 减少费用 | Falling sales have forced companies to cut costs. 销量下降迫使公司降低成本。 **running costs** the cost of owning and using something 运转成本 | I'm looking for a car with low running costs. 我在找一辆运行成本低的汽车。

outlay [singular noun] the amount of money that someone must spend when they first start a new business or activity 〔创办公司或从事新的活动的〕经费，花费，开支 | The best business is one with a small outlay and with no risk involved. 最好的企业是创建成本少、没有风险的企业。 **outlay on** | When we built the factory the outlay on machinery was heavy but we were able to buy all the latest equipment. 我们办工厂时买机器的花费很大，不过我们能买到最先进的设备。 **initial outlay** outlay in the beginning 开办费 | T- shirts are easy to produce, requiring little initial outlay and a minimum of time and effort. T恤衫容易生产，前期投入的费用少，所需的时间和精力也是最低限度的。

outgoings [plural noun] the amount of money that someone has to spend regularly on rent, bills, food etc for their home or business 〔家庭或企业的〕开支，经常性费用〔如租金、账单、食物等费用〕 | The outgoings on a house this size are very high. 这样大的房子，开销非常大。 | I wrote a check for $200 to cover various outgoings. 我开了一张200美元的支票支付各种开销。

overheads *British* /overhead *American* [] the amount of money that a company or a business person has to spend on rent, their workers' pay, office furniture etc 〔公司或生意人的〕经常开销，管理费用，经营费用〔如租金、工人工资、办公室家具等费用〕 | The cost of the movie was high because of the large production overhead. 这部电影成本很高，因为摄制费用庞大。 | The company's overheads were much lower this year owing to the closure of several offices nationwide. 由于全国各地有几家事务所停业，今年公司的经营费用降低了很多。 | Restaurant prices have been put up to cover the ever-increasing overheads. 为支付越来越高的经营费用，餐厅都涨价了。

expenses [plural noun] the money that you spend on things that you need, for example on food, rent, and travel 〔吃住行等的〕花销，开支 | John and Rachel have a new baby, so they have a lot of expenses right now. 约翰和雷切尔有了一个新生宝宝，眼下开销很大。 **travel/living/medical etc expenses** | Living expenses are much higher in London. 伦敦的生活费用要高很多。 | The company doesn't pay my travel expenses. 公司不支付我的旅费。

budget [countable noun usually singular] the amount of money that you have planned to spend or that is available to spend on a particular thing 预算 | You can choose any type of wood for your furniture, according to your budget. 你可以根据自己的预算选择任何一种木料做家具。 | Government cuts in the defence budget have meant a loss of 2000 jobs. 政府削减国防预算意味着将减少2,000个就业机会。

X. to spend time 花时间

spend [transitive verb] tospend time somewhere, with someone, or doing something 花〔时间〕，度过，消磨 **spend time** | I never seem to have any time to spend with the children. 我好像总是没有时间和孩子们在一起。 **spend an hour/two days/a week etc** | Dani spends hours on the phone. 丹尼花上几小时打电话。 **spend an**

hour/two days/a week etc doing something | Fay spent a year in Italy teaching English. 费伊在意大利待了一年教英语。 | He spent the whole morning reading the report. 他整个上午都在看这个报告。

pass the time [verb phrase] to spend time doing something unimportant, because you have nothing else to do 消磨时间，打发时间 | I started doing a crossword to pass the time . 我开始做一个纵横字谜来打发时间。 **pass the time doing something** | The security guards used to pass their time playing cards. 警卫过去常玩纸牌消磨时间。

kill [transitive verb] **kill time/a couple of hours etc** *informal* to do something in order to make time seem to pass more quickly while you are waiting for something 【非正式】打发时间/几个小时等 | I was early, so I sat in a café, killing time. 我来早了，就坐在一个咖啡馆里打发时间。 | The train doesn't leave till two, so we have a couple of hours to kill. 火车两点才开，所以我们还得等几个小时。

busy yourself [verb phrase] to keep yourself busy doing things, especially because you cannot think of anything else to do or to stop yourself from getting bored 使自己忙于〔尤因为想不出别的事可做，或不想使自己无聊〕 **busy yourself doing something** | Martin sat down nervously and busied himself rearranging the papers on his desk. 马丁紧张地坐下来，忙着整理桌上的文件。 **busy yourself with** | Mrs Smithers pottered about busying herself with light household tasks. 史密瑟斯夫人悠然地做一些轻便的家务活。

hang out [intransitive phrasal verb] *informal* to often spend a lot of your time in a particular place or with a particular person or group 【非正式】〔在某处或跟某人或团体〕泡，闲荡 | You'll probably find Dave at the pool hall – he often hangs out there. 你在桌球房可能会找到戴夫，他经常泡在那儿。 **hang out with** | I used to hang out with them when I was at college. 我上大学时经常和他们混在一起。

XI. to spend time working 花时间工作

put in [transitive phrasal verb] | She usually ends up putting in several extra hours work at weekends. 她在周末通常还要多花好几个小时来工作。 | When I'm preparing for a tournament I put in thirty or forty hours of training a week. 我在准备锦标赛的时候，一个星期要花30到40个小时来训练。

devote [transitive verb] to spend a long time working hard at a particular thing, especially something important 付出〔时间，尤指用于某项重要的工作上〕 | He's decided to give up racing and devote all his time to his farm in Ireland. 他已决定放弃比赛，把所有的时间都花在他爱尔兰的农场上。 | She intends to devote the next ten years to her charitable work. 她打算在今后的十年里致力于做慈善工作。

XII. to spend a period of time in a particular job or in prison 为某工作任职或服刑一段时间

serve [transitive verb] | Reagan was serving his second term as President at the time. 里根当时正在他的第二届总统任期内。 | Smith has already served a ten-year sentence for armed robbery. 史密斯因持枪抢劫已经服刑十年。

do [transitive verb] *informal* to spend a long time doing a difficult job or doing something that you are forced to do 【非正式】度过〔很长一段时间完成艰难的任务或被迫做某事〕 | As a young teacher she did two years in one of the city's toughest schools. 作为一名青年教师，她在市里一所最严格的学校里教了两年书。 **do time** | I did my time in the army like everyone else. 我和其他人一样也服过役。

XIII. to use your time badly 浪费时间

waste [transitive verb] to use your time badly, by doing nothing or by doing something that is not useful 浪费〔时间，因没有做任何事，或因做的是无用的事〕 | Stop wasting time. We have to finish this today. 别浪费时间了，我们今天必须完成这事。 | I must have wasted two hours trying to fix my car. 我肯定已浪费了两小时的时间来修这台机器。 | Now she feels she's wasted her life. 有时候她觉得自己浪费生命。

lose [transitive verb] to not use your time for what you intended, for example because of delays, interruptions etc 〔因被耽搁、被打断等〕浪费，损失〔时间〕 | While you're talking, we're losing valuable time. 你们在讲话的时候，我们就浪费了宝贵的时间。 | The work is already behind schedule. The firm's lost at least 45 days through staff illness. 工作已经落后了，由于员工生病，公司至少损失了45天时间。

19.66 SPOIL

I. to make something look, taste, or seem much less good 使某物的外表、味道等看来更不好

spoil [transitive verb not usually in progressive] | A badly positioned path can spoil the appearance of a gar-

den. 人行道选址不当会破坏花园的美观。 | The power station is extremely ugly, and it spoils the view of the sea. 这座发电站奇丑无比，破坏了海景。 **spoil something for somebody** | New housing developments are spoiling the countryside for everyone. 新的住宅开发项目破坏了大家的乡村美景。

ruin [transitive verb] to completely spoil something 〔完全地〕毁坏，破坏，糟塌 | The rain had ruined her best velvet skirt. 这场雨把她最好的天鹅绒裙子糟塌了。 | Don't use harsh soap to wash your face. It will ruin your skin. 不要用刺激性强的肥皂洗脸，它会损坏你的皮肤。 | Protestors say that the proposed new airport will ruin this peaceful area. 抗议者说拟建中的新机场会破坏这一地区的宁静。

mar [transitive verb] *written* to spoil the appearance or beauty of a person or place 【书面】破坏，损坏〔某人或某地的外表或美态〕 | Electricity cables and oil pipelines mar many of the world's most beautiful landscapes. 电缆和输油管破坏了世界上许多优美的风景。 | He had handsome Arabic features, marred by a long scar across his face. 他有着阿拉伯人的英俊相貌，可是脸上那道长长的疤痕使他破了相。

detract from [transitive phrasal verb not usually in progressive] to slightly spoil something that is generally very good, beautiful, impressive etc 〔略为〕毁损，减损〔通常为非常出色、优美、令人印象深刻等的东西〕 | Even a bruise on her cheekbone did not detract from her beauty. 即使是她颧骨上的伤痕也无损她的美貌。 | The proposed building would detract from the character of the surrounding area. 拟建中的楼房将会破坏周边地区的特色。

II. to spoil someone's work or plans 破坏某人的工作或计划

spoil [transitive verb] | Don't let me spoil your plans. 别让我破坏你的计划。 | This scandal could spoil the Senator's chances of becoming President. 这一丑闻可能会毁掉参议员当选总统的希望。 | We were going to get married, but then war broke out and spoiled everything. 我们正打算结婚，可是战争爆发，把一切都打乱了。 **spoil something for somebody** | Starting a family so soon would definitely spoil her career prospects for her. 这么快生养孩子必定会影响她的前途。

ruin [transitive verb] to completely spoil what someone has been trying to do 〔完全地〕破坏，毁掉〔所做的事〕 | Surely you don't want to ruin all our good work, do you? 想必你不会要破坏我们的好事吧? | Serious in-fighting ruined the Conservatives' chances of winning the election. 严重的内部斗争破坏了保守党当选的机会。

mess up [transitive phrasal verb] *informal* to spoil something important or something that has been carefully planned 【非正式】搞砸，弄糟 **mess up something** | The travel agents messed up the arrangements and there was no room for us at the hotel. 旅行社安排得一团糟，酒店没有给我们留房间。 **mess something up** | We secretly organized a party for her, but then Bill messed everything up by telling her about it. 我们偷偷地给她办了个晚会，可是比尔却告诉了她，把一切都打乱了。

undermine [transitive verb] to spoil something that has taken a long time to develop 逐渐损害〔发展了很长时间的事物〕 | The kidnappings undermined several months of delicate peace negotiations. 这些绑架事件使几个月以来微妙的和平谈判渐渐趋于破裂。 | The US was accused of undermining international efforts to combat global warming. 美国被指破坏了各国遏制全球变暖的努力。

screw up [transitive phrasal verb] *informal* to completely spoil something such as a plan, especially by doing something stupid 【非正式】〔尤指做蠢事〕把〔计划等〕弄糟，搅乱 | Someone screwed up and what was supposed to be a confidential email was copies to everyone in the company. 有人从中捣乱，把应该是机密的一份电子邮件抄送给了公司里的每一个人。 **screw something up** | I can't trust you to do anything right can I? You always manage to screw things up. 我能把什么事情交给你做？你总是把事情搅乱。 **screw up something** | There was no way he was going to allow her to screw up his plans. 他是决不会让她破坏自己的计划的。

sabotage [transitive verb] to deliberately spoil someone's plans or arrangements because you do not want them to succeed 蓄意破坏〔某人的计划或安排〕 | Her father sabotaged her acting ambitions by refusing to let her go to drama school. 她父亲存心破坏她从事演艺的抱负，拒绝让她上戏剧学校。 | The attack is being seen as a deliberate attempt to sabotage the peace talks. 这次进攻被认为是对和平会谈的蓄意破坏。

throw a spanner in the works *British* /throw a monkey wrench in/into something *American* [verb phrase] *informal* to unexpectedly do something that prevents a plan or process from continuing or succeeding 【非正式】〔意外地〕破坏计划 | 'He won't lend us the money after all.' 'Well, that's really thrown a spanner in the works, hasn't it?' "他怎么也不肯借钱给我们。""哎呀，那真是坏了我们的计划呀。" | The President's veto threw a wrench into a program that had already been approved by a big major-

ity of the Congress. 国会绝大多数人都已赞同的一个计划，被总统的否决给搞砸了。

pour cold water on [verb phrase] to spoil someone's plan, suggestion, or attitude towards something, by saying something that makes it seem less attractive or less likely to succeed 给〔某人的计划、建议、做某事的态度等〕泼冷水 | Her mother had poured cold water on the whole idea of Eva going to Africa. 伊娃想去非洲，她母亲却泼了她一头冷水。 | The committee's final report, just published, pours cold water on government proposals for helping the unemployed. 委员会刚刚发表的年终报告，给政府对援助失业者的提议泼了一盆冷水。

III. to spoil a relationship or friendship 破坏关系或友情

spoil [transitive verb] | His jealousy spoiled their relationship, and she left him after a few months. 他的嫉妒心破坏了他们之间的关系，几个月以后她就离开了他。 | The assassination attempt has definitely spoilt the previously positive atmosphere between the opposing parties. 这次刺杀行动无疑破坏了这两个敌对政党之间原本友好的气氛。

sour [transitive verb] to spoil a friendly relationship between people, especially when this happens gradually 使〔友好关系〕逐渐变坏 | The affair did not seem to have soured their friendship. 这一事件似乎并不影响他们的友谊。 | The global trend towards higher taxation on fuel consumption is souring relations with leading oil-producing states. 全球调高燃油消费税的趋势，损害了与主要产油国之间的关系。 | The incident was serious enough to sour the atmosphere for weeks. 这一事件的严重性足以破坏气氛，几个星期都没有恢复。

poison [transitive verb] to spoil a relationship, especially a close one, by causing a situation in which people can no longer trust each other 毒化，破坏，使恶化〔尤指亲密的关系〕 | Our marriage was poisoned by mistrust, deceit and jealousy. 不信任、欺骗和妒忌破坏了我们的婚姻。

destroy [transitive verb] to completely spoil a relationship or friendship 〔完全地〕破坏，毁掉〔关系或友谊〕 | I don't want this to destroy our friendship. 我不想因为这事而破坏了我们的友谊。 | Her feelings of self-doubt had destroyed every relationship that she had ever had. 她这种自我怀疑的态度一次又一次破坏了她和异性的交往。

IV. to make an event less enjoyable or successful 使某事件不愉快或不成功

spoil [transitive verb] | The bad weather completely spoiled our holiday. 坏天气彻底破坏了我们的假期。 | Why did you have to invite Jerry? You've spoiled the whole weekend. 你为什么一定要请杰里？你把这个周末全毁了。 | This was her moment of glory, and she wasn't going to let anyone spoil it. 这是她光荣的一刻，她不想让任何人来破坏兴致。 **spoil something for somebody** | She wanted to do her own thing, but was afraid of spoiling Christmas for the rest of the family. 她想做自己的事情，但是又怕扫了全家人过圣诞节的兴致。 **spoil things** | He got very drunk that evening, and seemed determined to spoil things for all of us. 那天晚上他喝得烂醉，好像是一定要扫我们的兴似的。

ruin [transitive verb] to completely spoil an event or occasion, with the result that no-one enjoys it 〔完全地〕毁坏，破坏〔某一事件或时刻〕 | How can you prevent stomach upsets from ruining your holiday? 如何防止胃部不适破坏你的度假兴致？ **ruin something for somebody** | John and Sandy argued all the time, which completely ruined the evening for the rest of us. 约翰和桑迪吵个不停，把我们大家一晚上的兴致都完全破坏了。

mar [transitive verb usually in passive] if something unpleasant such as an argument or accidentmars a big or important event, it makes it less enjoyable or less successful 〔争吵或意外等不快之事〕损害，破坏〔某一重大事件的气氛〕 | Outbreaks of fighting and lawlessness marred the New Year celebrations. 斗殴和一些不法行为的发生破坏了新年的节庆气氛。 | The race was marred by a horrific accident involving Niki Lauda. 这场比赛美中不足的是尼基·劳达遭遇了可怕的事故。

put a damper on [verb phrase] if bad news, bad weather etcputs a damper on something, especially on a social event such as a party, it spoils people's enjoyment of it 〔坏消息、坏天气等〕使扫兴 | The bad news put a damper on the celebrations. 这个坏消息使庆祝会大为扫兴。 | Torrential rain put a damper on the event, sending bedraggled guests squelching across lawns to seek shelter. 滂沱大雨使得这场活动兴致大败，宾客们被淋得落汤鸡似的，咯吱咯吱地踩着草坪跑去躲雨。

cast a shadow over [verb phrase] if somethingcasts a shadow over an event, period of time etc, it makes people feel less happy or hopeful because they are worrying about it 给〔事件、一段时期等〕蒙上阴影 | The threat of war cast a shadow over the summer of 1939. 战争的威胁给1939年的夏天蒙上了阴影。 | This argument with Kuroda did, I must admit, cast a shadow over my mood. 跟库罗达的这次争吵，我必须承认，确实给我的心情留下了阴影。

V. to spoil the good opinion that people have of someone 破坏人们对某人好的看法

spoil somebody's image [verb phrase] to spoil the idea that people have about someone, especially a famous person who is often on television, in newspapers and magazines etc 损坏某人的形象〔尤指常在电视、报纸、杂志等上露面的名人〕 | The star's cleancut image has been spoiled by accusations of gambling and drug-taking. 这位明星被指控赌博和吸毒，使其整洁的形象受损。

damage somebody's reputation [transitive verb] to make people no longer have a good opinion about someone, especially a politician or someone with an important job 破坏某人的名声〔尤指政客或有重要工作的人〕 | My main concern was to prevent this incident from damaging my reputation. 我最关心的是不能让这件事毁坏我的声誉。

damaging [adjective] containing information about someone's dishonest or immoral behaviour, which damages the good opinion that people have of them 破坏性的；有损名誉的 | We can't risk any damaging scandals just before a Presidential election. 总统大选在即，我们不可以冒险让任何有破坏性的丑闻传出。 | His career had been ruined by the sensational and damaging stories that appeared in the popular press. 通俗小报上一些耸人听闻的、带诽谤性的报道毁了他的前程。 **damaging to** | The recent court cases have been very damaging to the public image of the medical profession. 最近几个诉讼案件大大损害了医疗行业在公众心目中的形象。

discredit [transitive verb] to damage the good opinion that people have of a person or organization, especially when this is done deliberately and in order to get an advantage 败坏〔某人或某组织〕的名声；诽谤〔尤指蓄意而为以得到好处〕 | It was a blatant attempt to discredit the Prime Minister. 那是公然败坏首相名声的企图。 | There were reports that his campaign team had been trying to dig up information that might discredit his rival. 有报道说他的竞选班子企图挖掘可能损害对手名声的新闻。

smear campaign [countable noun] when an organization such as a political party or newspaper deliberately tries to find out and tell people about bad things someone in a public position has done, for example so that people are less likely to vote for them 〔政党或报纸等组织对某公职人员的〕毁谤攻击，抹黑行为 | The magistrates who investigated his business empire have been made victims of a smear campaign. 对他的商业王国展开调查的地方法官成了一场毁谤行动的牺牲品。 **smear campaign against** | He called on people to ignore what he called a smear campaign against the government. 他呼吁人们不要理会他所称的针对政府的抹黑行为。

VI. someone who spoils things 令别人扫兴的人

wet blanket [countable noun] *informal* someone who spoils a happy event for other people, especially by refusing to join in with everyone else 【非正式】扫兴的人〔尤指不愿和大家一起参加活动的人〕 | Stop being a wet blanket and come and dance. 别扫人家兴了，来跳舞吧。 | Does he have to come on vacation with us? He's such a wet blanket! 他非得要和我们一起去度假吗？他这人很扫兴的！

spoiler [countable noun] someone who deliberately spoils someone else's enjoyment, happiness, or plans 扫兴的人〔指故意破坏别人的兴致或计划的人〕 | My ex-husband was a real spoiler who turned every happy event into a nightmare. 我的前夫实在是个扫兴的人，他会把每一次愉快的活动都变成一场噩梦。

spoilsport [countable noun] *informal* someone who spoils other people's enjoyment, especially by trying to prevent them from doing something 【非正式】扫兴的人，败兴的人〔尤指阻止别人做某事者〕 | 'I don't think we should go in there - someone might see us.' 'Oh, don't be such a spoilsport - come on!' "我想我们还是不要进去了吧—有人会看到我们的。""噢，别扫兴了——来吧！"

party pooper [countable noun] *spoken informal* someone who spoils other people's fun, for example by saying that they should not be doing what they are doing 【口，非正式】扫兴的人，败兴的人〔指说别人不该做某事的人〕 | When he said it was time to wind things up, the others accused him of being a party pooper. 他说是时候结束了，别的人都怪他扫了大家的兴。

killjoy [countable noun] *informal* someone who disapproves of things that other people enjoy and who tries to stop them enjoying themselves 【非正式】扫兴的人，败兴的人〔指不赞同别人喜欢的事、并企图不让他们尽兴的人〕 | We wanted to do a sponsored dance after work but those killjoys in Head Office wouldn't let us. 我们想在下班后搞一个慈善舞会，可是总部那些败兴的人不让我们搞。

VII. not spoiled 没有受到破坏的

unspoiled/unspoilt [adjective] a place or area that isunspoiled orunspoilt has not been spoiled by being changed 〔地方或地区〕未受破坏的 | This is one of Africa's oldest remaining areas of unspoilt rainforest. 这是非洲留存至今未曾遭受破坏的最古老的热带雨林之一。 |

an unspoiled fishing village on the Mediterranean coast 地中海沿岸一个未受破坏的渔村 | It was only by the grace of God that the village remained largely unspoiled. 靠着上帝的恩典，这个村子的大部分才未遭到破坏。

unblemished [adjective] not spoiled in any way - use this about the opinion people have of someone or how well someone has done their job 清白的，无损的，无污点的 | Lord Edwards is retiring after an unblemished career that has lasted thirty years. 爱德华兹伯爵经过30年清白的工作生涯，现在要退休了。 | an unblemished record of service to the community 社区服务的清白记录 | She is a woman with an unblemished reputation of fairness and competence. 她是一个名声清白的女人，为人公正，有才干。

19.67 SPORT/GAME

I. physical activities in which people compete against each other 体育运动体育比赛

sport [uncountable noun] *British* /sports [plural noun] *American* physical activities that need effort and skill and that are usually competitive 〔需要体力和技巧的〕体育运动；体育比赛 | She's interested in cinema, music and sport. 她对电影、音乐和体育活动很感兴趣。 | Sport has always been very important in this part of the country. 体育运动在该国这一地区历来都很重要。 **do sport** *British* | We don't do much sport at my school. 我们在学校里体育活动不是很多。 **play sports** *especially American* | Today's kids need to spend less time watching television, and more time playing sports. 现在的孩子需要少看电视，多运动。

games [plural noun] *British* a period of time in school when you do organized sports activities such as football, tennis etc, usually outdoors 【英】〔学校里的〕体育课；体育活动 | The boys have games on Monday, Wednesday and Friday afternoons. 男孩子们在星期一、星期三和星期五下午都有体育课。 | Hurry up or you'll be late for your games lesson. 快些，否则你体育课要迟到了。

gym (class) alsoP.E. alsoPhys. Ed. *American* [uncountable noun] a period of time in school when you do organized physical activities 体育课 | Sometimes in Phys. Ed. we're allowed to go on the trampolines. 我们上体育课有时候可以使用蹦床。 | How many times a week do you have P.E.? 你们一周有几节体育课？

II. a particular sport or game 某一项体育运动

sport [countable noun] a physical activity in which people or teams play, race etc against each other and try to win 体育运动；体育比赛 | His favourite sports are swimming and tennis. 他最喜爱的运动项目是游泳和网球。 | Motorcycle racing can be a dangerous sport. 摩托车比赛是一项危险的运动。 **play a sport** | Which sports do you play at school? 你们在学校里参加哪些体育运动？ **do a sport** | I think everyone should do at least one sport, in order to keep fit. 我认为每个人至少应该做一项运动，以保持身体健康。

game [countable noun] a sport that you play against another player or team, according to a set of rules 〔两个人或两个队参加的、按一套规则进行的〕体育运动 | Rugby is a very exciting, fast-moving game. 橄榄球是一项非常刺激的快速运动。 **do/play games** | The girls at King Edward's play all sorts of games - basketball, hockey, tennis, to name just a few. 爱德华国王学校的女生参加各种体育运动—篮球、曲棍球、网球，这只是其中的几项。

III. used for sport or related to sport 用于体育活动或与体育活动有关的

sports [adjective only before noun] | Is there a shop that sells sports equipment near here? 这附近有卖体育用品的商店吗？ | Here is a list of the sports clubs in your area. 这里有一份你们这个地区的一些体育运动俱乐部的名单。 | Heavy rain has flooded the sports field: all fixtures have been cancelled for a month. 大雨淹没了运动场，一个月内所有定好的体育比赛都取消了。

sporting [adjective only before noun] **sporting activities/events/facilities etc** | The Italian Grand Prix is one of the great sporting events of the year. 意大利国际汽车大奖赛是每年的体育盛会之一。 | The hotel has four restaurants, a bar and a disco, as well as an impressive range of sporting facilities. 这家酒店有四个餐馆、一个酒吧和一个迪斯科舞厅，还有各种令人难忘的体育运动设施。 | Sponsorship is important for sporting activities such as golf, football, cricket and motor-racing. 高尔夫球、足球、板球和赛车等体育活动，有赞助是很重要的。

IV. an occasion when people compete against each other in a sport 体育比赛

game [countable noun] an occasion when two people or two teams compete against each other in a sport 〔两个人或两个队参加的〕体育比赛 | Barcelona beat Real Madrid 3-2 in a thrilling game. 巴塞罗那队在一场扣人心弦的比赛中以3-2打败了皇家马德里队。 | I got two tickets for the Bulls' game. 我有两张公牛队比赛的门票。 | Who won last night's game? 谁赢了昨天晚上的比赛？ **game of**

tennis/squash etc | How about a game of tennis this evening? 今天晚上打场网球怎么样? **basketball/football etc game** | Do you want to come and watch the volleyball game this Saturday? 你想来看这个星期六的排球比赛吗?

match [countable noun] *especially British* an occasion when two people or two teams compete against each other in a sport 【尤英】〔两个人或两个队参加的〕体育比赛 | Are you going to the match tomorrow? 你去看明天的比赛吗? | If we win the next three matches, we could still go through to the semi-final. 如果我们能在接下来的三场比赛中胜出，还可以进入半决赛。 **a football/cricket/boxing etc match** | A cricket match was in progress on the school sports field. 学校的运动场上正在进行板球比赛。

race [countable noun] a competition in which several people try to run, drive, ride, swim etc faster than each other 〔速度〕比赛 | What time does the first race start? 第一场比赛什么时候开始? | Hill won the race, and Schumacher finished second. 希尔赢了比赛，舒马赫排名第二。 **boat/car/horse etc race** | Her husband spent all their money gambling on horse races. 她丈夫把他们所有的钱都拿去赌赛马了。 | the annual university boat race between Oxford and Cambridge 牛津大学和剑桥大学一年一度的划船比赛

V. someone who does a sport 参加体育运动的人

player [countable noun] someone who belongs to a sports team or who regularly does a sport 运动员；参赛选手；球员 | One of the players had been injured, and had to leave the field. 一名球员受伤，只得退场。 **baseball/basketball etc player** | Kelleher was a star basketball player in high school and college. 凯莱赫在高中和大学的时候是一位篮球明星。

sportsman/sportswoman [countable noun] someone who is good at sport, especially someone who does it as their job 擅长体育运动者；〔尤指职业的〕运动员 | Every top sportsman needs the motivation of a fresh challenge. 每一位一流的运动员都需要新的挑战来激励他们。 | Today's professional sportsmen can expect to earn enormous sums of money. 现在的职业运动员可以挣很多钱。 | Mrs Hashimoto described herself as a keen sportswoman, fond of golf, tennis and swimming. 桥本夫人说自己是一个爱好体育运动的人，喜欢打高尔夫球、打网球和游泳。

athlete [countable noun] someone who is very good at sport, especially someone who does sports such as running, throwing things, or jumping over high bars 运动员；〔尤指〕田径运动员 | The way he got to that ball shows what a superb athlete he is. 他接那个球的动作显出了他的球技之高超。 | Over 150 athletes will compete in the Indoor Championships at Gateshead International Stadium. 将有超过150名运动员参加在盖兹黑德国际体育场举行的室内田径锦标赛。 | It was discovered that three of our Olympic athletes had taken drugs. 我们有三名奥运会运动员被发现使用违禁药品。

VI. a group of people who play against another group 参加比赛的一个队

team [countable noun with singular or plural verb in British English] a group of people who play together against another group in a sport 队 | The women's team were beaten 6-2. 女子队以2-6被击败。 **football/baseball/cricket etc team** | I think the Yankees are one of the coolest baseball teams around. 我觉得洋基队是这里最好的棒球队之一。 **support a team** like it best and want it to win 支持某队 | Which football team do you support? 你支持哪一个足球队? **be in a team *British* /be on a team** *American* | If you want to be on the team, you have to turn up for regular training. 如果你想进那个球队，就得定期训练。

side [countable noun] *British* one of two teams who are playing against each other 【英】〔比赛双方的〕一方 | Supporters of both sides braved the cold wet weather to watch the match. 双方球队的支持者冒着寒冷在雨天观看比赛。 | Our side only needed one more goal to win. 我们的球队只需再进一球就能赢了。

captain [countable noun] the main player in a team, who tells the other players what to do 〔比赛队伍的〕队长 | The captain must have given his team quite a talking-to at half time. 队长在中场休息的时候肯定把他的球队狠狠地训了一顿。 **captain of** | Who's the captain of England? 英格兰队的队长是谁? **team captain** | Shelley's the girls' team captain this year. 今年谢利是女子队的队长。

VII. a place where you do a sport 进行体育活动的地方

field [countable noun] a large area of ground, usually covered in grass, where team sports are played 〔通常指有草坪的〕运动场 | The crowd cheered as the players ran onto the field. 球员跑进运动场时，人群欢呼了起来。 **baseball/football/sports etc field** | The football field was too muddy to play on, so the game was cancelled 足球场太

泥泞了，没法比赛，所以球赛取消了。 | Some open spaces north of the city will be made into sports fields for leisure activities. 城市北面的一些空地将改建成运动场，用于休闲活动。 **playing field** | Several school playing fields have been sold off to raise money. 有几个学校操场被卖掉来筹钱。

pitch [countable noun] *British* a sports field 【英】运动场 | Some of the fans rushed onto the pitch at the end of the match 比赛结束时，一些球迷冲进了场地。 **cricket/football etc pitch** | The village has attractive playing fields, with a football and cricket pitch. 村里有吸引人的运动场，包括一个足球场和一个板球场。

court [countable noun] an area with lines painted on the ground, where two people or teams play a game such as tennis or basketball 〔网球或篮球等的〕球场 | The courts are floodlit at night so that you can play all the year round. 球场在夜间有泛光灯照明，这样常年都可以举行比赛。 **tennis/basketball/squash etc court** | The new leisure complex has a sauna, jacuzzi, swimming pool and tennis courts. 这个新的休闲中心有桑拿室、按摩浴缸、游泳池，还有网球场。

leisure centre/complex [countable noun] *British* a building where you can do various different sports 【英】休闲中心 | The council is planning to build a multi-million pound leisure centre outside the town. 地方议会正计划在镇外建一个需要斥资数百万英镑的休闲中心。

gym [countable noun] a building where there are machines that you can use to do exercises that make you fitter and stronger, or where you can do exercise classes etc. A gym is also a large room that is built especially for sports to be played in, for example in a school or university 健身房；〔学校等的〕体育馆 | I've just signed up for an exercise class at the gym. 我刚刚报名参加了健身房的健身课。 | Ed goes to the gym to do weight training several times a week. 埃德一个星期好几次去健身房练举重。 | It was raining, so we had to play football in the gym this afternoon. 下雨了，所以这个下午我们只好在体育馆里踢足球。

pool/swimming pool [countable noun] a place where you can swim, consisting of a large hole in the ground that has been built and filled with water, either outdoors or inside a building 游泳池 | The house, with its own tennis court and swimming-pool, is for sale at £700.000. 这栋房子有自己的网球场和游泳池，以70万英镑的价格待售。 | There's an open air pool at Woodstock that's great when it's really hot. 伍德斯托克有一个室外游泳池，天热的时候很惬意。 | What we want is a hotel with a big heated pool, in case it rains. 我们想要的是一家有很大的温水游泳池的酒店，这样下雨也不怕了。

stadium [countable noun] a large sports field with seats all around it, where people go to watch sports 〔四周有座位的〕体育场，运动场 | The stadium has a capacity of at least 10,000. 这个体育馆可容纳至少一万人。 **football/baseball/sports stadium** | Denver has a new airport, a new baseball stadium, and a reputation as a good place to live. 丹佛有一个新机场、一个新棒球场，都说丹佛是个居住的好地方。

VIII. the person who makes sure that players obey the rules 确保运动员遵守规则的人

referee/umpire [countable noun] the person who makes sure that the players obey the rules and decides if points have been won according to the rules. Use**referee** about football, basketball, hockey, and boxing. Use**umpire** about baseball, cricket, and tennis 裁判，裁判员〔足球、篮球、冰球和拳击的裁判用referee，棒球、板球和网球的裁判用umpire〕 | To United's disbelief, the referee failed to award the goal. 让联队难以置信的是，裁判没有判进球有效。 | He made no attempt to hide his disgust at the umpire's decision, which cost him the match. 对于裁判员的裁决，他丝毫没有掩饰自己的气愤，这一判决使得他输掉了这场比赛。 **referee/umpire** [intransitive/transitive verb] | Who's refereeing the match? 这场比赛谁当裁判？

judges [plural noun] the people who decide which person is the best in a competition such as skating, horse-riding etc, where people do not compete in teams 〔溜冰、骑马等非队际比赛的〕裁判员；评判员 | The judges awarded first prize to 14-year-old Amanda Colton, on her horse, Donna. 评判把一等奖授予14岁的阿曼达·科尔顿和她的马唐娜。

IX. the points you get when you play a sport 体育比赛的得分

point [countable noun] a unit used to show what you have achieved in a sport or game 〔体育比赛的〕得分，分数 | Steve Jones is 15 points ahead. 史蒂夫·琼斯领先15分。 | Damon Hill led the Formula 1 Championship, with 58 points from 6 races. 戴蒙·希尔在一级方程式锦标赛中领先，六场比赛中共获58分。 **get/score a point** | We lost the game when the Giants scored 14 points in the last quarter. 我们输掉了比赛，巨人队在最后一节里得了14分。 | In darts, you get 50 points for hitting the bullseye. 投飞镖命中靶心可得50分。

goal [countable noun] the point you get when you make

the ball go into the net in sports such as football or hockey 〔足球、曲棍球等的〕进球得分 | England's only goal came midway through the second half. 英格兰队在下半场中段时才踢进一球。 **score a goal** | Venturini has scored the first goal in each of the two US victories in the Olympics. 美国在奥运会上获胜的两场比赛中，文图里尼都是第一个破门得分的。 **get a goal** | Spurs got two goals in the last five minutes of the game. 热刺队在比赛的最后五分钟里进了两球。 **an own goal** when a player sends the ball into the wrong net, and so scores a point for the other team 乌龙球〔误入本方球门的一球，使对方得分〕 | We won, but only because of an 88th minute own goal from the other side. 我们赢了，不过是因为在第88分钟的时候对方踢了一个乌龙球。

score [countable noun] the number of points that the two teams or players have in a game 比分 | What's the score? 比分是多少？ | The score at half time was 12-18. 中场休息的时候比分是12-18。 **final score** the score at the end of the game 最后的比分 | After two hours and twenty minutes of play, the final score was 3-2. 比赛进行了两小时二十分钟，最后的比分是3-2。

X. when two teams or players have the same score 两队或两个选手打成平分

tie /draw *especially British* [countable noun] when both players or teams have the same number of points at the end of a game 平局，分数相同 | 'What was the result of the Barcelona v Real Madrid game?' 'It was a draw.' "巴塞罗那队对皇家马德里队的比赛结果如何？""打平了。" | The second game was very exciting, but it ended in a tie. 第二场比赛打得很精彩，不过最后是平局。

be two all/be four all etc [verb phrase] *spoken* say this when both players or teams have two points, four points etc in a game 【口】2平/4平等 | It's two all at the moment, but United seems to be the better team. 目前是2平，但联队好像表现得好一点。 | 'What was the final score?' 'One all.' "最后的比分是多少?""1平。"

XI. someone who watches a sport 观看体育比赛的人

spectator [countable noun] someone who goes to a game and watches people playing a sport 〔体育比赛的〕观看者，观众 | I'm not playing myself, I'm just a spectator. 我不是参赛者，我只是来观看比赛。 | Over 30,000 spectators turned out for the women's basketball match against Zaire. 三万多名观众到场观看了对扎伊尔的女子篮球赛。

fan [countable noun] someone who likes a particular sport, or a particular team, and often goes to watch a game or watch a team play 〔某种运动或某队的〕狂热爱好者，迷 | Thousands of fans queued to buy tickets. 成千上万的球迷排队买票。 **football/cricket/hockey etc fan** | Over 200 British football fans were sent home after the violence in Rimini. 两百多名英国球迷在里米尼闹事后被遣送回国。 **United/England/Yankee etc fans** | Leeds fans howled in anguish as Arsenal scored another goal. 阿森纳队又踢进一球，利兹队的球迷痛苦地嚎叫了起来。

supporter [countable noun] *British* someone who likes a particular sport or team and often goes to watch a game or watch a team play - use this especially about football 【英】〔尤指足球的〕球迷，支持者 | Several supporters were arrested outside the stadium. 有几名球迷在体育馆外被捕。 | The town was full of football supporters, waiting for the big day. 镇上全是足球迷，等待着这一重大日子的到来。 **Milan/Liverpool etc supporter** | Milan supporters cheered as they scored their first goal in two games. 米兰队两场比赛下来踢进第一个球，球迷们欢呼了起来。 **support** [transitive verb] to like a particular team and want it to win 支持〔某个球队〕 | 'Which team do you support?' 'Oh, Manchester United, of course!' "你支持哪个球队？""噢，当然是曼联队！"

19.68 SPREAD

I. fire/liquid/gas 火/液体/气体

spread [intransitive verb] if fire, liquid, smoke etcspreads, it moves outwards in all directions to cover a larger area 〔火、液体、烟雾等〕蔓延 | The forest fires in the Northwest are spreading out of control. 西北地区的森林大火在蔓延，渐渐失去了控制。 **spread through/across/to etc** | By then, the flood water had spread across 80 square miles of farmland. 那时候，洪水已经淹没了80平方英里的农田。 | She knocked over her glass, and a dark pool of wine spread over the tablecloth. 她打翻了杯子，一滩深红色的葡萄酒在桌布上渗了开来。 | The fire quickly spread to several nearby factories. 火势很快就蔓延到邻近的几家工厂。

permeate [transitive verb] if a gas, liquid, smoke etcpermeates a space or substance, it gradually spreads through the whole of it 〔气体、液体、烟雾等逐渐〕渗透，弥漫，扩散 | Soon the gas had permeated the entire area. 不久这种气体便扩散到了整个地区。 | The stench of smoke permeated the air. 空气中弥漫着臭臭的烟味。

run [intransitive verb] if a colourruns, it spreads be-

yond where it should be and begins to colour other things, especially because it has got wet 〔颜色遇湿〕掉色 | I'm afraid the colors ran when I washed your shirt. 恐怕你的衬衫在洗的时候掉色了。 | She had started crying and her make-up was running down her face. 她哭了起来，脸上的妆弄花了脸。

II. information/feelings/ideas/problems etc 信息/情感/想法/问题等

spread [intransitive/transitive verb] if information, an idea, or a feelingspreads, or if youspread it, more and more people begin to know about it or be affected by it 传播，散布，〔使〕流传 | After she died at a San Jose hospital, word spread fast. 她在圣何塞医院去世的消息很快就传开了。 | News of the disaster was spreading quickly. 受灾的消息很快传了开来。 | Rumors about Amy spread through the school. 学校里流传着有关埃米的种种谣言。 | The lawsuit charged the magazine with spreading lies about the company and its products. 这场官司控告杂志社散布与这家公司和它的产品有关的谣言。 **spread to/into/through etc** | Panic spread through downtown Port-au-Prince. 太子港市中心蔓延着一片恐慌。 **spread** [uncountable noun]

get around/go around alsoget round *British* [intransitive phrasal verb] if news or informationgets around orgoes around, people tell other people, so that soon a lot of people know about it 〔消息〕传播出去，传开 | News soon got around that Nick was back in Barnstable. 尼克已经回到巴恩斯特布尔的消息很快就传开了。 | It's a small place, so news and gossip gets around pretty quickly. 这是一个小地方，所以有什么新闻和流言都传得很快。 | It didn't take long for word to get around that Moore was leaving the company. 没多久消息就传开了，说穆尔要离开公司。

circulate [intransitive verb] if news, information, stories etccirculate, they spread through a large group of people, especially because each person tells it to someone else 〔消息、故事等在一大群人中〕流传，传播，散布 | The organization's intranet system allows information to circulate rapidly. 这个机构的内联网体系可以使信息传播得很快。 | Rumors began circulating that she was seriously ill. 有谣言在流传，说她病情严重。 **circulate among** | The letter was circulated among news organizations nationwide. 这封信在全国各地的新闻机构之间流传。

disseminate [transitive verb] *formal* to spread information, ideas etc as widely as possible, especially in order to influence the way people think or behave 【正式】散布，广泛传播〔信息、思想等，尤为了影响人们的思想或行为方式〕 | Racist messages are being widely disseminated via the Internet. 带有种族主义思想的言论在互联网上广泛流传。 | The Health Education Council is the central agency for disseminating information about disease prevention. 健康教育委员会是传播预防疾病信息的中心机构。 **dissemination** [uncountable noun] | It is very dangerous for a government to have complete control over the dissemination of information within a country. 一个国家的信息传播完全由政府控制，这是非常危险的。

spill over [intransitive phrasal verb] if a problem or bad situationspills over, it spreads beyond the place or situation in which it starts, and begins to affect other places, people, or areas of activity 〔问题或坏的情形〕蔓延，波及 **spill over to/into/from etc** | It is easy to allow personal emotions to spill over into your work. 个人情感很容易影响到工作。 | Government chiefs are worried that the refugee problem might spill over from neighboring countries. 政府的长官担心邻国的难民问题会蔓延开来。

III. when a disease spreads 疾病传播

spread [intransitive/transitive verb] if a diseasespreads oris spread, it is passed from one person to another, and it affects more and more people 〔疾病〕传播，蔓延 | Malaria, spread by mosquitoes, is one of the biggest public health problems in Africa. 由蚊子传播的疟疾是非洲最大的公共卫生问题之一。 | AIDS is not spread by common everyday contact. 一般日常接触不会传播艾滋病。 **spread through/to/across/from** | Cholera is spreading through the refugee camps at an alarming rate. 霍乱以惊人的速度在难民营中传播。 | Meyer and his team were the first to show how the disease spreads from animals to humans. 迈耶和他的研究小组最先揭示了这种疾病如何从动物传给人类。 **spread** [uncountable noun] **spread of** | The only way to prevent the spread of tuberculosis is to cure those infected by the disease. 防止肺结核的传播，唯一的办法是治愈那些已经感染的人。

go around alsogo round *British* [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] if an illnessgoes around, it spreads from one person to another, especially in a school, office etc 〔疾病尤指在学校或办公室里等〕流行，传播 | There's some type of throat infection going around at the moment. 这阵子好像流行一种喉疾。 | If one child gets flu, it seems to go round the entire school within a week. 如果一个孩子得了流感，好像一个星期内就会传遍整个学校。

infectious [adjective] aninfectious disease is spread by being passed from one person to another 传染性的，感染的 | Heavy drinkers are generally more susceptible to infectious diseases. 喝酒多的人一般更容易感染传染性疾病。 | Doctors say that the disease is most infectious in the first twenty-four hours. 医生说这病在最初的24小时里传染性最强。 **highly infectious** very infectious 传染性很强的 | The vaccine protects against Hepatitis B, a highly infectious virus. 这种疫苗预防传染性很强的乙型肝炎病毒。

catch [transitive verb] to get an illness from another person - use this especially about illnesses that are not very serious 〔从别人身上〕染上，患上〔尤指不是很严重的疾病〕 | Kristen has the flu, so I guess we'll all catch it. 克里斯滕得了流感，我估计我们都会传染上。 | Dion caught a cold on vacation. 戴恩在度假的时候得了感冒。

catching [adjective not before noun] *informal* an illness or condition that iscatching, especially one that is not very serious, can spread from one person to another 【非正式】有传染性的，会传染的〔尤指不是非常严重的疾病〕 | I hope Shelly's cold isn't catching. 我希望谢利的感冒不会传染。 | I'm keeping Timmy home from school. He has measles and you know how catching it is. 我让蒂米留在家里不要去上学。他得了麻疹，你知道这种病很容易传染。

contagious [adjective] an illness that iscontagious can spread easily from one person to another, especially by touch 有传染性的；〔尤指〕接触传染的 | Most eye infections are contagious. 多数眼部感染都会传染。 **highly contagious** very contagious 传染性很强的 | Chicken pox is highly contagious. 水痘传染性很强。

IV. to spread things over a wide area 把东西在很大的地方分散开

spread [transitive verb] | The wind spreads the seeds so that the plants can reproduce. 风吹散种子，使植物可以繁衍。 **spread something over/across/through etc** | A single tractor was slowly spreading fertilizer over a huge wheatfield. 仅有的一台拖拉机在一块很大的麦田上慢慢地播撒肥料。

scatter [transitive verb] to spread things over a wide area in an irregular and unplanned way 撒播，使四散 | The storm scattered tiles everywhere. 风暴吹得瓦片散落在各处。 **scatter something over/around/across etc** | Why don't you scatter a few cushions around the room? 你为什么不在房间里放几个垫子呢？

V. when people or things are spread over a wide area 人或物分散在很大的一片地方

scattered [adjective not before noun] things that arescattered are spread over a large area in an irregular or untidy way 分散的，疏落的，零散的 **scattered about/over/among etc** | There were books scattered all about their cottage. 他们的小屋里到处都散放着书。 | Pieces of twisted metal and rusted pipe lay scattered around the yard. 一段段变形的金属和生锈的管子散在院子里。

spread out [adjective phrase not before noun] things that arespread out are spread over a large area with a lot of space between them 疏落的，疏散的 **spread out on/among/across** | Diane had her newspaper spread out all over the floor. 戴安娜把报纸散了一地。 | Several small cabins were spread out across the property. 这一片土地上零零散散有几间小木屋。

sprawling [adjective only before noun] spread across a wide area - use this about towns, buildings, or groups of buildings that you think take up too much space and are ugly or unpleasant 〔城镇、建筑物等〕杂乱无序地延伸的 | The sprawling conference and resort center even has its own transportation system. 这个杂乱无序地扩展的会议度假中心甚至有自己的交通运输系统。 | a sprawling city of 2.6 million 一个有260万人口、杂乱无序地发展的大城市

dotted [adjective not before noun] if a number of things of the same type aredotted around an area, they are spread over it irregularly and unevenly 遍布的，星罗棋布的 **dotted around/along/here and there etc** | All we saw were a few workmen's cottages dotted here and there along the road. 我们沿途看到的只有星星点点的几处工人宿舍。 | Picnic tables were dotted among the trees. 野餐桌东一处、西一处地分布在林间。 **dotted with** | Their street was dotted with burned-out and boarded-up buildings. 他们的街道上到处都是烧空了并用木板封起来的房子。

strewn [adjective not before noun] spread unevenly in a way that looks very untidy 散落着的 **strewn over/around etc** | Clothes were strewn all over the bedroom floor. 卧室里满地都是衣服。 **strewn with** | Glover's yard was strewn with garbage and builders' debris. 格洛弗的院子里到处都是垃圾和建筑瓦砾。

VI. when people go in many directions 人们向各方散开

spread [intransitive verb] **spread northwards/eastwards etc** | Refugees have entered the

south of the country and are spreading northwards. 难民已进入本国南部地区，正在向北扩散。

scatter [intransitive verb] if a group of peoplescatters, everyone suddenly moves in different directions, especially in order to escape from danger 〔一群人〕突然散开；逃散〔尤指为了逃离危险〕 | When a police van drove by, the boys scattered. 一辆警车驶过，男孩子们便逃散了。 | At the sound of gunfire, the crowd scattered in all directions. 枪声一响，人群便四散而逃。

spread out [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] if a group of peoplespreads out, each person moves into a position where they are as far from the others as possible 〔一群人〕散开；使散开 | 'Spread out!' the sergeant shouted. 'I want the whole area searched.' "大家散开！"中士喊道，"我要你们搜查整个地区。" | I'm sure you'd be more comfortable if you spread yourselves out a little. 如果你们分开点，我肯定你们会舒服些。 **spread out across/through etc** | Members of the tribe are spread out over hundreds of square miles. 部落成员分散居住在好几百平方英里的地方。

fan out [intransitive phrasal verb] if a group of people who are searching for someone or somethingfans out, they spread themselves across an area in order to make sure that they search the whole area 成扇形分散开〔常为寻找某人或某物〕 | The men were told to fan out and begin the search. 那些人被命令散开，开始搜查。 | Scores of FBI agents fanned out on Monday to interview potential witnesses. 星期一，大批联邦探员分头找了有可能目击事故的人问话。

split up [intransitive phrasal verb] if a group of peoplesplit up, they decide not to stay together as a group because they will be able to move faster, find something more easily etc if they are alone or in smaller groups 散开；分开〔因想走得更快或更容易找到某物〕 | The U.N. team split up to inspect several sites in the south of the country. 联合国调查小组分头检查了该国南部的几个地方。 **split up into groups/teams/twos etc** | We'd have a much better chance of finding the child if we split up into groups. 如果我们分组寻找，找到孩子的希望会大得多。

VII. to spread butter, glue etc on a surface 在某物表面上涂抹黄油、胶水等

spread [transitive verb] to put a thin layer of a soft substance, such as butter or glue, on a surface, so that it covers it 涂，抹，敷 **spread something on/over something** | Make sure that you spread the glue on both surfaces. 一定要两面都涂上胶水。 | He spread plaster on the walls. 他在墙上涂上灰泥。 | Spread the frosting over the warm pastries. 在温热的油酥面皮上抹上糖霜。 **spread something with something** | She spread the toast with butter and jam. 她在烤面包片上涂上黄油和果酱。

smear [transitive verb] to spread a liquid or soft substance over a surface, especially carelessly or when you do not have to keep it within an exact area 〔尤指胡乱地〕涂，抹〔某种液体或软的东西〕 **smear something on/smear on something** | 'What time did we say we'd meet them?' she asked, smearing on a bright red lipstick. "我们说好什么时候和他们碰头？"她一边问，一边擦着一支鲜红色的唇膏。 **smear something with** | Before setting out on their walk, they smeared themselves with sunblock. 他们出去散步之前在身上涂了防晒霜。

VIII. to open something out and arrange it on a surface 把某物摊开在一个表面上

spread/spread out [transitive verb/transitive phrasal verb] to open something such as a sheet, a map, or a newspaper, and arrange it so that it lies flat on a table, the floor, or another surface 打开，摊开，展开 **spread out something** | Jim spread out a blanket for her to sit on. 吉姆摊开一块毯子让她坐在上面。 **spread something out/over/on etc** | Spread the map out and let's have a look. 把地图打开，我们来看一下。 | I spread the towels over the radiator to dry. 我把毛巾摊在暖气片上烘干。

lay out [transitive phrasal verb] to spread something on a table, floor etc, especially so that it can be more easily seen or used later 铺开，摆出〔某物放在桌上、地上等，尤为了更容易看或以后可以使用〕 **lay something out** | They spent over an hour laying the food out for the party. 他们花了一个多小时摆放为聚会准备的食物。 **lay out something** | I laid all four bathing suits out on the counter and tried to picture myself in one of them. 我把四件泳装全摆出来放在柜台上，想象自己穿上是什么样子。

19.69 SPY

I. to spy 秘密搜集情报

spy [intransitive verb] to secretly collect information about an enemy government 秘密搜集情报；从事间谍活动 | A former US diplomat has confessed to spying. 一名前美国外交官承认从事过间谍活动。 **spy on** | For years the satellite spied on secret weapon bases. 这颗卫星对秘密武

器基地暗中监视了多年。 **spy for** | Philby had been spying for the Russians for several years. 菲尔比曾为俄国当了几年的间谍。 **spying** [uncountable noun] | The 11 men had allegedly been involved in spying. 这11名男子被指从事间谍活动。 | He had been accused of spying and held without trial for ten years. 他被指控从事间谍活动，未经审判就被拘禁了十年。

espionage [uncountable noun] the collecting of political, military, or industrial secrets from another country or organization 间谍行为，谍报活动 | Zakharov, a KGB agent, was charged with espionage. 克格勃特工扎哈罗夫被指控从事间谍活动。 **industrial espionage** the collecting of secrets about a competing company 工业间谍活动 | The banks take precautions to prevent any attempts at industrial espionage while confidential documents are on the premises. 银行里都有机密文件，所以他们采取预防措施以防任何商业间谍活动。

be in the pay of [verb phrase] if someoneis in the pay of a country or organization, they are being paid by that country or organization to spy for them 〔某人〕为…所收买；受雇于〔国家或组织充当间谍〕 | Before becoming President, the general was in the pay of the CIA. 将军在当选总统前受雇于中央情报局。 | There were persistent rumours that the former head of British Intelligence was in the pay of the Soviet Union. 一直有传闻说英国情报局的前领导被苏联收买了。

infiltrate [transitive verb] to secretly join a group or organization whose principles or activities you strongly oppose, in order to find out more about them, or to harm them in some way 潜入，混入〔某个组织〕 | The Communists effectively infiltrated the government and the political parties. 间谍有效地潜入了政府以及各政治党派。 | Police attempts to infiltrate neo-Nazi groups have been largely unsuccessful. 警方潜入新纳粹组织的行动基本上没有成功。 | Everyone knew the organization had been infiltrated by government agents, but could not prove it. 每个人都知道组织内部混进了政府的特工人员，但无法证实。 **infiltrator** [countable noun] | There has always been a danger of enemy infiltrators in the organization. 历来都有敌人混进组织内部的危险。 **infiltration** [uncountable noun] | Finally, weakened by infiltration and sabotage, Black Aid Action folded in 1967. 援助黑人行动由于敌人势力的渗透和蓄意破坏，力量受到了削弱，最终在1967年停止活动。

counterespionage [uncountable noun] the activity of trying to find out about and prevent an enemy from spying in your own country 反间谍活动 | His novels deal with the world of spies, espionage and counterespionage. 他的小说写的都是间谍世界里的间谍和反间谍活动。 | the murder of two counterespionage officers 两名反间谍官员的被害

II. someone who spies 间谍

spy [countable noun] | He was suspected of having been a spy during the war. 他被怀疑在战时当过间谍。 | The job of the secret police was to hunt down spies and traitors. 秘密警察的工作是追捕间谍和叛徒。

agent [countable noun] someone working for a government or police department who tries to get secret information about another country or organization 〔为政府或警察部门工作的〕特工人员 | Wray was filmed passing money to an enemy agent. 雷被拍下来正在把钱交给一名敌方特工。 | a book of memoirs written by a retired MI5 agent, Peter Wright 军情五处一名退休特工彼得·赖特写的一本回忆录 **secret agent** | He had been a secret agent of the enemy all along. 他一直是敌人派来的特务。

mole [countable noun] someone who works inside an organization who gives secret information to someone on the outside, for example a newspaper 长期潜伏的间谍，内奸 | The government suspects there is a mole who is leaking information to the press. 政府怀疑有内奸向新闻界泄露情报。 | The mole was discovered to be the 25-year-old secretary of the minister. 内奸被查出是25岁的部长秘书。

19.70 SQUASH

I. to press something so hard that it breaks, folds, or becomes flat 压坏，压扁

squash [transitive verb] to damage something, especially something soft, by pressing it and making it flat 压扁〔尤指软的东西〕 | Someone sat on my hat and squashed it. 有人坐在我的帽子上把它压扁了。 | He wouldn't even squash a fly, let alone murder someone. 他甚至连一只苍蝇都不会去拍，更别说杀人了。 **squash something flat** | He squashed the can flat between his hands. 他用双手把罐子压扁。

crush [transitive verb] to press something so hard that it gets damaged or broken into pieces 压坏，压碎 | His leg was crushed in the accident. 他的腿在事故中被压断了。 | Coconuts have to be crushed in order to extract their oil. 椰子需压碎才能榨油。 | He closed his fist over the flower, crushing it into a pulp. 他握起拳头，把花砸得稀巴

烂。

flatten [transitive verb] to squash something until it is completely flat 把…压平 | He fell against me so heavily I thought he was going to flatten me. 他重重地摔在我身上，我以为他会把我压扁了呢。 | Her little car was completely flattened in the accident. 她的小汽车在车祸中完全给压扁了。

mash [transitive verb] to press fruit or cooked vegetables with a fork or similar tool, until they are soft and smooth 把〔水果或已煮熟的蔬菜〕捣烂，捣成泥状 | Mash the bananas and add them to the mixture. 把香蕉捣烂，拌入混合物中。 **mash something up/mash up something** | Boil the potatoes and then mash them up. 把马铃薯煮熟，然后捣成泥状。

grind [transitive verb] to break something such as coffee beans or corn into powder, using a machine or special tool 〔用机器或特别的工具〕把〔咖啡豆或玉米等〕磨碎，碾碎，磨成粉末 | Grind some black pepper over the salad. 磨一些黑胡椒撒在沙拉上。 **grind something into something** | These huge stones were once used for grinding wheat into flour. 这些大石头以前是用来碾磨面粉的。

pound [transitive verb] to press or hit something repeatedly, especially using a tool, so that it breaks into very small pieces or becomes soft or flat 〔尤用工具〕把…捣碎；把…碾平；把…舂烂 | He pounded some garlic and ginger and put it in the pan. 他捣了一些蒜和姜放入锅里。 **pound something flat** | Here the loose earth had been pounded flat by thousands of feet. 这里松软的泥土被无数双脚踏平了。

press [transitive verb] to crush a fruit or vegetable using special equipment to remove the juice, oil etc 〔用特别的器具〕压，榨，挤〔水果或蔬菜的汁、油等〕 | Friends come to help us gather the crop and press the grapes. 朋友们过来帮忙收割庄稼和榨葡萄。 | Enough olives had been gathered and pressed to produce 1000 litres of cooking oil. 橄榄收成很好，榨出1,000升食用油。

screw up [transitive phrasal verb] to press a piece of paper or cloth into the shape of a ball 把〔纸或布〕揉成一团 **screw up something** | Sally screwed up the letter she was writing and threw it into the wastebasket. 萨莉把正在写的信揉成一团，扔进废纸篓里。 **screw something/it up** | He screwed his handkerchief up into a ball and put it in his pocket. 他把手帕揉成一团放进口袋里。

crumple/crumple up [transitive verb/transitive phrasal verb] to press a piece of paper or cloth so that it becomes smaller or bent 把〔纸或布〕压皱，把…揉成一团 | He crumpled the cheque and threw it across the room. 他把支票揉成一团，从房间那边扔过来。 | Crumple up the bedclothes so it looks as though you slept there. 把床铺弄皱，装成你睡过的样子。

II. when something has been squashed 某物被压坏

squashed [adjective] something soft that issquashed is damaged because it has been pressed and made flatter 压坏的；压扁的 | He held out a squashed packet of cigarettes and offered me one. 他拿出一包压得皱巴巴的香烟，给了我一支。 | We can't give her those chocolates - they're all squashed. 我们不能把那些巧克力送给她一全压坏了。

crushed [adjective] something that iscrushed has been squashed and broken by something heavy 压碎的，碾碎的，捣碎的 | Remove the butter from the heat and stir in the crushed biscuits. 黄油加热后拿出来，拌入压碎的饼干。 | The dog hurtled through the garden, leaving a trail of crushed plants. 那只狗飞奔着穿过花园，使花草倒了一路。

flattened [adjective] squashed until completely flat 压扁的，压平的 | There was a flattened Coca-Cola can on the ground. 地上有一个压扁了的可口可乐罐子。 | a mountain of flattened cardboard boxes 一堆压扁的纸板箱

mashed [adjective] mashed food has been squashed with something such as a fork until it is soft and smooth 〔食物〕捣成糊状的 | He ate the mashed potatoes but not the meat. 他吃了土豆泥，但没有吃肉。 | a spoonful of mashed swede 一匙大头菜泥

ground [adjective] ground coffee, corn, or other food has been made into powder using a special machine or tool 〔用特别的机器或工具把咖啡、玉米等〕磨碎的，磨成粉末的 | freshly ground black coffee 即磨的黑咖啡 | ground almonds 杏仁粉

19.71 STAND

I. to be in a standing position 站立

stand [intransitive verb] to be on your feet in an upright position 站，站立 | There were no seats, so we had to stand. 没有座位了，我们只能站着。 **stand next to/beside/in etc** | I was standing next to the entrance. 我站在入口旁边。 | A young girl stood in the doorway, sheltering from the rain. 一个小女孩站在门口躲雨。 | When we entered, he was standing by his desk. 我们进去的时候，他正站在书桌的旁边。 | A hundred policemen stood arm-in-arm in front of the cathedral. 百名警察

手挽手站在教堂的前面。 **stand doing something** stand while you are doing something 站着做某事 | She stood watching him as he turned to go. 她站着目送他转身离去。 **stand and do something** | I stood and stared at him in amazement. 我站在那里，惊讶地看着他。 **stand up straight** with your back and legs straight 笔直地站着 | The ceilings were so low that Mark couldn't stand up straight. 天花板低得马克都站不直。 **stand still** stand without moving 站着不动 | Stand still while I brush your hair. 站着别动，我给你梳头。 | He stood still, his feet rooted to the ground in fear. 他吓得站着一动不动，脚底像生了根似的。

stand up [intransitive phrasal verb] to stand rather than be sitting, lying down, or kneeling 站立 | It's generally better to do this exercise standing up. 这个运动一般最好站着做。 | The seats were all taken and we had to stand up all the way from Tokyo to Nagoya. 座位都坐满了，从东京到名古屋一路上我们都只得站着。

be on your feet [verb phrase] to be standing, especially for a long time, with the result that you feel tired - use this especially about people who have to stand and walk a lot in their jobs 〔尤指长时间地〕站立〔尤用于指人们在工作上要长时间站立和行走〕 | You go. I've been on my feet all day, and I need a rest. 你去，我站了一整天，需要休息一下。 | She'd been on her feet all morning without once sitting down. 她站了一个早上，没有坐过一回。

on tiptoe/on tiptoes alsoon your tiptoes [adverb] standing on your toes, especially when you stretch your body in order to see something or reach something 踮着脚尖地〔尤为看清某物或够到某物〕 | She was up on her tiptoes, with her arm about his neck. 她踮着脚尖，手臂钩着他的脖子。 **stand on tiptoe** | She stood on her tiptoes to open the high window. 她踮起脚尖，打开高处的窗户。 | People were standing on tiptoe to try and see what was happening. 人们踮起脚尖想看看发生了什么事情。

lean [intransitive verb] to stand while resting part of your body against a wall, a table etc 倚靠，靠在，靠着〔墙、桌子等〕 **lean against/on** | Kay was leaning against the wall, smoking a cigarette. 凯靠在墙上抽烟。 | Joe leaned on the gate and watched as they drove away. 乔靠在大门口，目送他们驾车离去。

II. to stand after sitting or lying down 从坐或卧的姿势站起来

get up [intransitive phrasal verb] to stand after you have been sitting, bending, or lying down 起身，站起来，起来 | She got up and turned off the TV. 她站起来关掉电视机。 | I can't get up. Give me a hand, will you? 我站不起来了，拉我一把好吗? | I watched how slowly he got up, how stiff he seemed. 我看他慢慢地起身，身体好像很僵硬。 **get up from a chair/seat/sofa etc** | Max got up from his chair and shook her hand. 马克斯从椅子上站起来和她握手。 | When Maura came in, he got up from the table and poured the coffee. 毛拉进来，他就从桌子旁边站起来倒咖啡。 **get up off the floor/ground/grass etc** | One of her friends helped her to get up off the floor. 她的一位朋友把她从地板上拉起来。 | I got up off the grass and strolled over to where Rob was sitting. 我从草地上站起来，慢慢走到罗布坐着的地方。 **get up to do something/get up and do something** | I was left with Maria when the others got up to dance. 其他人都站起来跳舞了，只剩下我和玛丽亚两人。

stand up [intransitive phrasal verb] to stand after you have been sitting 站起来，起立 | 'I have to go now,' she said, standing up. "我得走了。"她站起来说。 | Could you all stand up please. 请大家起立好吗。 | He stood up to shake Mel's hand. 他站起来和梅尔握手。 | Abruptly she stood up, and got ready to leave. 她忽地站起来，准备要走。

get to your feet [verb phrase] to stand up, especially slowly or when it is difficult for you 〔尤指慢慢地或艰难地〕起身，站起来 | He got to his feet, and we shook hands. 他站起身来，我们握了握手。 | My attorney got slowly to his feet, breathing heavily. 我的律师慢慢地站起来，呼吸沉重。

rise [intransitive verb] *formal* to stand up - use this especially in descriptions of events and formal ceremonies 【正式】起身，起立〔尤用于描述事件及正式典礼〕 | The old woman rose stiffly and held out her hand. 老妇人僵僵地站起来，然后伸出手。 | The congregation rose as the bride entered the cathedral. 新娘步入教堂，会众全体起立。 **rise from your seat/the table/a chair etc** | The chairman had already risen from his seat and was beginning his speech. 主席已经从座位上站起来开始讲话。 **rise to your feet** | Audience members rose to their feet, cheering and clapping. 观众站起身，鼓掌欢呼。

stand to do something [verb phrase] to stand up in order to do something, especially at a special event or formal occasion 站起来做某事〔尤指在特别的活动或正式的场合中〕 | The Senate stood to welcome the new President. 参议院全体起立欢迎新总统。 | Would you all please stand to sing hymn 106? 请大家起立唱赞美诗106首好吗？

III. to stand with your back straight 笔直地站立

stand up straight [verb phrase] | Stand up straight with your back against the wall. 背靠墙站直。 | The pain in his stomach was so severe that he could no longer stand up straight. 他肚子痛得非常厉害，连站都站不直了。

stand to attention alsostand at attention [verb phrase] if someone such as a soldier or a police officerstands to attention, they stand with their backs straight, their arms straight down by their sides, and their feet close together〔士兵或警官等〕立正，立正站着 | The colonel gave the order for the men to stand to attention. 上校命令部下立正。 | We stood at attention until we were given permission to leave. 我们立正站着，直到得到允许可以离开。

draw/pull yourself up to your full height [verb phrase] to stand up as straight as you can because you are angry with someone or are determined to make them listen to you 〔因生气或下决心而〕昂首挺胸地站立 | I drew myself up to my full height and informed him that the President had sent me down here personally. 我挺起胸告诉他，是总统亲自派我来这里的。 | Trembling inside, I stepped out of the car and pulled myself up to my full height to face my adversary. 我内心在颤抖，下了车还是昂首挺胸面对我的敌人。

straighten up [intransitive phrasal verb] to stand up after bending down low 挺直身子 | She bent over the body, and when she straightened up there were tears in her eyes. 她向死者俯过身去，站直身子的时候已是泪眼汪汪。 | If you're lifting something heavy, be careful not to hurt your back when you straighten up. 拎重物起身的时候，当心不要伤着背部。

IV. to put your foot on something 踩到某物

step on/in alsotread on/in *British* [transitive phrasal verb] to put your foot down on something while you are standing or walking, especially accidentally〔尤不小心地〕踩在，踏在 | I think I must have stepped on some glass. 我想我肯定是踩到玻璃了。 | I trod in some mud in the park, and tracked it into the house. 我在公园里踩到泥巴，一路踏回家中。 | Ow, you trod on my foot, you clumsy brute! 噢，你踩到我脚了，你这个笨家伙！

stamp on [transitive phrasal verb] to deliberately put your foot down very hard on something 〔故意地〕用力踩，踏 | There was a big cockroach in the kitchen and Barbara stamped on it. 厨房里有一只很大的蟑螂，芭芭拉用力地踩它。 | In a recent incident, youths stamped on a police officer's head as she lay injured. 最近发生了一起事件，一名警察因为受伤倒地，一伙青年用脚猛力踩她的头。

V. to accept an unpleasant situation 忍受不愉快的情况

put up with [transitive phrasal verb] to accept an annoying situation or someone's annoying behaviour, without trying to stop it or change it 忍受，容忍〔指不加以阻止或改变〕 | I don't know how you put up with all this noise day after day. 我不知道你怎么受得了，每天都这么吵闹。 | You see what I have to put up with - the kids never stop arguing. 你看我都得忍受些什么—小孩子吵个不停。 | Well, you put up with the danger and bad conditions, because you need to feed your family. 嗯，你得忍受危险和恶劣的工作条件，因为你要养家糊口。

can stand [verb phrase not in progressive or passive] to accept or be forced to accept an unpleasant situation 能忍受，能容忍 | Don't bring me your problems, I've already got as much trouble as I can stand. 别跟我提你的问题，我的麻烦已经够我受的了。 | There are cats in every room. I don't know how she can stand it. 每个房间都有猫，我不知道她怎么受得了。 **can stand doing something** | I don't think I'll be able to stand sharing an office with Dana. 我想我是受不了和达娜共用办公室的。 **stand another hour/minute/moment etc** | Can you stand another minute of this awful music? Shall I turn it off? 这么差的音乐你还能受得了吗？我把它关了好吗？

bear [] to accept pain or an unpleasant situation that makes you angry, sad, or upset 忍受〔疼痛或不愉快的情形〕 | My leg really hurts – I'm not sure how much longer I can bear it. 我的腿很痛—我不知道我还能忍受多久。 | Talking to a counsellor can help divorcees to bear the pain of separation. 找专家谈谈可以帮助离婚的人承受分手的痛苦。 | The trial was a great scandal but she bore it all with courage and dignity. 这次受审闹得满城风雨，不过她都挺了过来，显出了她的勇气和尊严。 **be hard to bear** | Her loneliness was hard to bear, after her husband died. 丈夫死后，她寂寞难熬。

tolerate [transitive verb] to accept an annoying situation or someone's annoying behaviour, without trying to stop it or change it. Tolerate is more formal thanput up with 忍受，容忍〔比put up with正式〕 | She seems to be able to tolerate any kind of behaviour from the students. 她好像能容忍学生的任何行为。 | For years, the workers have had to tolerate low wages and terrible working conditions. 多年来，工人们都不得不忍受很低的工资和恶劣的工作条件。 | If you can tolerate the side-effects, HRT can

help the symptoms enormously. 如果你受得了那些副作用，激素补充疗法对这些症状的治疗有很大帮助。

endure [transitive verb] *written* to accept or be forced to accept a very unpleasant or difficult situation for a long time 【书面】〔长期地〕忍受 | She endured a barrage of open abuse and racism during her time at college. 她在上大学期间忍受了接二连三的公开辱骂和种族歧视。 | The people in this country have endured almost a decade of economic hardship. 该国人民忍受了差不多十年的经济困难时期。

take/handle [transitive verb] *informal* to accept an unpleasant situation or someone's unpleasant behaviour without becoming upset 【非正式】承受，忍受〔不愉快的情形或某人令人不愉快的行为，但并没有不开心〕 | I've tried to be understanding, but quite honestly, this is more than I can take. 我是想尽量表示理解，可这件事超出了我能承受的范围。 | Tell me what happened – I can handle it. 告诉我出什么事了一我承受得住。 | Are you going to argue with me, or are you just going to stand there and take it? 你是准备和我争论一番呢，还是就此算了？

live with [transitive phrasal verb] to accept an unpleasant situation as a permanent part of your life that you cannot change 忍受，承受〔生活中没法改变的不愉快情况〕 | You have to learn to live with stress. 你得学会承受压力。 | I found the burden of guilt very difficult to live with. 我觉得心里的负罪感很难承受。 | None of us really like the new system, but we've got to learn to live with it. 我们谁都不喜欢这种新的制度，但必须学着去接受。 **live with yourself** accept something bad or wrong that you have done 后果自负 | You should be careful before you do anything rash. Remember, you'll have to live with yourself afterwards. 你应该想清楚，不要草率行事。要记住，一切后果都要自负。

be hard to stomach [verb phrase] to be difficult for you to accept 让人难以忍受 | Every year the Christmas shopping season seems to start earlier, a fact which many people find hard to stomach. 圣诞节购物潮似乎来得一年比一年早，许多人觉得这让人受不了。 | I found this lecture from Chris of all people hard to stomach. 这么多人当中，我觉得克里斯的这个演讲最让人受不了。

grin and bear it [verb phrase] *spoken* to accept an unpleasant or difficult situation as happily as you can, because you cannot change it 【口】苦笑着忍受，默默忍受 | Well, I said to myself, I'll just have to grin and bear it. 算了，我就对自己说，咬咬牙忍一忍就好了。 | The message was clear - no matter how insulting passengers became, we couldn't do anything but grin and bear it. 这意思很明白—不管乘客怎么侮辱你，我们都只能默默忍受。

VI. something unpleasant that you can stand 你能承受的不愉快事情

bearable [adjective not before noun] a situation or type of behaviour that isbearable is difficult or unpleasant, but you are just able to bear it 〔不好的情形或行为〕可忍受的 | The only things that made her life bearable were the occasional visits from her grandchildren. 唯有孙辈们偶尔来看望她，她的生活才能熬下去。 | His leg hasn't quite healed yet, but pain-killers make it bearable. 他的腿尚未痊愈，不过吃了止痛片就能撑过去。

tolerable [adjective] a situation that istolerable is bad but you are able to accept it and deal with it 〔情形〕可容忍的，过得去的 | It was a tolerable existence, but only just. 日子还能凑合着过，不过已经很勉强了。 | The new measures can only hope to keep fraud at tolerable levels. 这些新的举措也只能把欺诈行为控制在可接受的范围里。 | An active social life may make the boredom of work more tolerable. 活跃的社交生活可以使单调的工作变得好受一些。

VII. when a situation is so bad that you cannot stand it 情形糟糕得让人无法忍受

can't stand alsocan't bear *especially British* [verb phrase] to be unable to accept an unpleasant situation 不能忍受，忍受不了〔不愉快的情形〕 | Europeans never stay there for long. They can't stand the heat. 欧洲人在那里从来都待不久，他们受不了那里的热。 | I can't bear the smell of stale cigarette smoke in her hair. 我受不了她头发里那污浊的香烟味。 **can't stand/bear the thought of something** | She couldn't stand the thought of losing her children. 她不敢去想她可能会失去孩子。 **can't stand/bear to do something/can't stand/bear doing something** | I couldn't bear to listen to her screams. 我受不了听到她的尖叫。

can't take/handle [verb phrase] *especially spoken* to be unable to accept an unpleasant situation without becoming angry or upset, especially when someone's behaviour is not fair or reasonable 【尤口】不能忍受，忍受不了〔某人不公平或不合理的行为〕 | Careful what you say - he can't take criticism. 说话小心一点—他这人受不了批评。 | She just keeps crying and throwing tantrums - I can't handle much more of it. 她老是又哭又闹的—我再也受不了。 **can't take/handle something any more** | I just couldn't take it any more. I left the next day. 我实在忍无

可忍，第二天就走了。

can't stomach [verb phrase] to be unable to stand something because thinking about it makes you feel sick or angry 不能忍受〔某事物，因为一想到就会感到恶心或生气〕 | He really can't stomach the sight of blood. 他真是一见到血就受不了。

can't abide [verb phrase] *formal* to be completely unable to stand someone or something that is very annoying 【正式】绝对不能容忍〔令人非常恼火的人或事〕 | If there's one thing I cannot abide, it's spoilt children. 如果有什么事情我没法容忍的话，那就是被宠坏的孩子。 | Mary couldn't abide shopping on Saturdays because the stores were always so crowded. 玛丽忍受不了在星期六购物，因为商店里总是很拥挤。

unbearable [adjective] something that isunbearable, such as a pain or a bad situation, is too bad for you to deal with or live with 难以忍受的，无法承受的 | Without him, my life would be unbearable. 没有他，我的日子没法过。 | The stench from the sink was almost unbearable. 洗涤槽的气味恶臭难当。 | The strain eventually became unbearable, and Adam started seeing a psychiatrist. 最后压力大得没法承受，亚当就开始去看精神科医生了。

intolerable [adjective] too difficult, unpleasant, or annoying to stand 无法忍受的，不能容忍的 | Living conditions at the camp were intolerable. 营地的生活条件不堪忍受。 | Passengers faced intolerable delays and disruption due to the bad weather conditions. 旅客经常会遇到由于天气条件恶劣造成的延误和混乱等令人难以忍受的情况。 | All the media attention during the trial had put the family under intolerable strain. 审讯期间，这么多媒体的关注使这家人不堪压力。 **intolerably** [adverb] | I'm sorry, I behaved intolerably. 对不起，我刚才的行为实在不能接受。 | an intolerably stupid question 一个愚不可及的问题

unacceptable [adjective] something that isunacceptable is wrong and cannot be accepted or allowed to continue 无法容忍的；无法接受的 | Most women said they thought the ruling was unfair and unacceptable. 大多数女性认为这个裁决不公平，让人无法接受。 | The plan was rejected because it involved an "unacceptable risk to public safety'. 这项计划遭到了否决，因为它“对公众的安全构成了不能接受的威胁”。 | We regard the idea of being able to choose the sex of your baby as wholly unacceptable. 我们认为可以选择胎儿性别这个想法是全然不能接受的。 **unacceptably** [adverb] | The payroll tax is an unacceptably heavy burden on working Americans. 工资税是美国工薪阶层不堪忍受的重负。 | His work is unacceptably sloppy. 他的工作马虎不堪。

19.72 START

I. to start doing something 开始做某事

start [intransitive/transitive verb] | We can't start until Carol gets here. 等卡罗尔到了我们才可以开始。 | I'm starting a new job next week. 下个星期我要开始一份新的工作。 | Have you started that book yet?started reading it 你开始看那本书了吗？ **start doing something** | I've just started learning German. 我刚刚开始学德语。 | It was getting dark so we started looking for a place to stay the night. 天慢慢黑下来，我们开始找晚上住的地方。 **start to do something** | Halfway through the performance, she started to feel a little faint. 演出进行了一半，她开始感到有点头晕。 | Outside, it was starting to rain. 外面开始下雨了。

begin [intransitive/transitive verb] to start doing something.Begin is more formal thanstart and is used especially in written English 开始〔比start正式，尤用于书面英语〕 | Once the children were quiet, the teacher began. 孩子们一静下来，老师就开始上课了。 | They began their holiday in Italy, and then went on to Greece. 他们的假期从意大利开始，后来又去了希腊。 **begin to do something** | More and more people are beginning to do their shopping on-line. 越来越多的人开始网上购物。 | 'What do you mean?' she said, beginning to laugh. “你什么意思呀？”她说着笑了起来。 **begin doing something** | The audience suddenly began shouting and cheering. 观众顿时大叫着欢呼起来。

get down to [transitive phrasal verb] to finally start doing something, especially work, after you have been avoiding doing it or after something has prevented you from doing it 〔一度耽搁后〕开始着手做…，开始认真做…〔尤指工作〕 | Come on Sam - it's time you got down to some homework. 来吧，山姆—你该开始做家庭作业了。 **get down to to doing something** | When the summer comes, we must get down to painting the outside of the house. 等到夏天来临，我们一定要把房子的外墙刷一刷。 **get down to business** | OK, can everyone take a seat now, and we'll get down to business. 好了，请大家都坐好，我们要开始了。

start on [transitive phrasal verb] to start a piece of work that will take a fairly long time 开始〔做〕〔需时颇长的工作〕 | The exam was almost over and I hadn't even started on question 3. 考试都快结束了，我还没开

始做第三道题。 | It was time to start on all those little jobs around the house that he'd been putting off. 应该动手去做家里这些零零碎碎的活儿了，他一直拖着不干。 | We can't start on the building work until planning permission comes through. 要取得建筑许可证我们才可以开工。

set about/set to work [transitive phrasal verb/verb phrase] to start a long and fairly difficult piece of work, especially in an energetic and determined way 着手做〔需要时间较长、颇为困难的一项工作〕 | Philip set about the task with a great deal of energy and enthusiasm. 菲利普以无穷的精力和热情开始了这项任务。 | Why don't we set to work really early, and try to get it finished in one day? 我们为什么不一早就开始，在一天之内把它干完呢? **set about/set to work doing something** | If there is a serious problem, it's far better to admit it and set about tackling it. 如果出现严重的问题，最好是承认问题的存在，并着手去解决它。 **set to work to do something** | Workmen had already set to work to clear the fallen trees. 工人们已经动手清理倒下的树木。 **set to work on something** | Once in power, the government set to work on major reforms to the tax system. 政府一上台就开始进行重大的税制改革。

proceed to do something [verb phrase] to start doing something after you have finished doing something else 〔结束其他事情之后〕继续做某事，开始做某事 | Martin marched into the shop and proceeded to hurl abuse at the girl behind the counter. 马丁大步走进店里，对柜台后面的那个女孩破口大骂起来。 | After listening carefully to my advice, she proceeded to do the exact opposite! 她仔细听了我的劝告之后，开始做起完全相反的事情来!

settle down to [verb phrase] to start doing something after a delay or interruption that has stopped you giving it your full attention 〔被耽搁或受打扰之后〕开始全力〔专心〕做 | After lunch the children settled down to finish their science projects. 午饭后，孩子们定下心来把科学专题研究做完。 **settle down to to doing something** | It was two o'clock before I could finally settle down to writing the next chapter. 等我最后坐下来写下一章的时候已是两点钟了。

launch into [transitive phrasal verb] to suddenly start a long speech or story, especially if you are criticizing something or giving an entertaining description of something 开始大发议论；开始大谈特谈〔尤指在批评某事或生动有趣地对某事进行描述时〕 | Annie arrived late and immediately launched into a lengthy description of the terrible traffic on the roads. 安妮迟到了，一进来就啰啰唆唆地讲路上交通如何如何糟糕。 | At that point the young man stood up and launched into a passionate party-political speech. 就在那个关头，这位年轻人站起来发表了一篇慷慨激昂的党政演说。

embark on/upon [transitive phrasal verb] to start a large piece of work or an important activity, especially one that will be difficult or will take a long time 着手，开始〔一项大的工作或重要活动，尤指困难或费时的工作〕 | In the 1950s China embarked on a massive program of industrialization and mechanization. 20世纪50年代，中国开始实施一项宏大的工业化和机械化的计划。 | After leaving his office job, he embarked upon a highly successful writing career. 他辞去办公室工作以后，开始了他的写作生涯，非常成功。

come to/grow to/get to [transitive phrasal verb] to gradually start to like, fear, expect etc something over a period of time 逐渐地开始〔喜欢、担心或期待某事〕 | Rowling's latest book is full of all the magic and excitement that her young readers have come to expect. 罗琳的最新小说里充满了她的年轻读者所期待的魔幻与激情。 | At first I thought he was a bit strange, but I grew to like and respect him over the years. 起初我觉得他有点怪，但是多年下来，我逐渐喜欢他，而且尊敬他了。 | My teacher said that this wasn't the kind of work that she'd come to expect of me. 老师说她没想到我能写出这样的文章。

get cracking [verb phrase] *spoken informal* to start doing something immediately, because you are in a hurry or there is a lot to do 【口,非正式】赶快动手 | Come on! - get cracking. I want this whole house clean by the time I get back. 快点！赶紧动手，我要你们在我回来的时候把屋子全部打扫干净。 | You'd better get cracking if you want to get to the airport by ten. 如果你想在10点之前赶到机场，就得赶快了。

II. to start an activity, job, speech etc by doing the first part of it 以做第一部分开始某项活动、工作、讲话等

start by/begin by [verb phrase not in passive] to do something as the first part of an activity or job 以…开始 **start by/begin by doing something** | There were two interviewers and they began by asking me questions about my last job. 给我面试的有两个人，他们一开始就问我有关上一份工作的事情。 | When you're drawing a face, you should start by trying to imagine the bones underneath. 画脸的时候，应该首先想象一下脸部的骨架。

start with/begin with [transitive phrasal verb not in passive] to think about, introduce, or deal with something

as the first part of an activity 以…开始 | If I were you, I'd start with the easy questions. 要是我的话，就从简单的问题开始做。 | The lecturer began with a short account of the history of the UN. 讲师先对联合国的历史进行了简短的介绍。 | Decorating the place was a huge job, and we started with the kitchen and the hall. 装修工程浩大，我们决定从厨房和门厅开始干起。

lead off [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb not in passive] to start something such as a meeting or discussion by introducing a subject or speaking first 〔以介绍主题或首先发言来〕开始〔会议或讨论等〕 | Is there anyone here who would like to lead off the debate? 在座有哪位愿意带头开始讨论? | The Chief Executive led off by pointing out that a merger was only one option. 总经理首先指出，合并只是其中的一个选择方案。 **lead off with** | We asked the sales director to lead off with the latest sales figures. 我们让销售部经理先发言，报告一下最近的销售数字。

kick off with [transitive phrasal verb not in passive] *informal* to do something as the first part of an activity or an event such as a party or a concert 【非正式】以…开始〔某项活动〕 | Let's kick off with an Indian meal somewhere, and go on to a club after that. 我们先到哪里去吃顿印度菜，然后再去找一家夜总会吧。 **kick off something with something** | Phelps kicked off an outstanding night's music with a beautifully played Mozart Symphony. 费尔普斯以一曲演奏得很动听的莫扎特交响乐开始了一个精彩的音乐之夜。

III. to be the person who starts something 成为开始做某事的人

make the first move [verb phrase] to be the first one to do something in a situation where both sides feel nervous, embarrassed, angry etc 〔在双方都觉得紧张、尴尬、生气等的时候〕采取主动，先迈出第一步 | I'd always been attracted to her, but I was too shy to make the first move. 我一直喜欢她，可是我胆子太小，不敢采取主动。 **make the first move to do something** | The employees made the first move to end the strike. 雇员采取主动，结束了罢工。

take the initiative [verb phrase] to be the first one to do something in a situation, especially when you think people are being silly because they are waiting for someone else to do it first 采取主动〔尤在认为大家都等着别人先去做不好时〕 | Everyone was standing around in silence, so I took the initiative and tried to explain why we had come. 大家都站着默不作声，于是我主动站出来解释我们为什么要到这里来。 | The disarmament talks failed because neither side was prepared to risk taking the initiative. 裁军谈判告吹，因为双方都不愿意冒险采取主动。

IV. to start a journey 出发

set off/set out [intransitive phrasal verb] to start a long journey or start going somewhere, especially if your journey has been planned or has a special purpose 出发，动身，启程〔尤指计划好或具有特殊目的的旅程〕 | What time do you have to set off in the morning? 你明天早上得什么时候动身？ | We had meant to set out before lunch but nobody was ready to leave. 我们本来打算午饭前动身，可是大家都没准备好。 **set off/set out towards/along/in the direction of etc** | Packing herself a couple of sandwiches, she set off along the cliff path. 她给自己装了几份三明治，就沿着山崖的小路出发了。! | The weather had been fine on the morning that the climbers set out up the last part of the mountain. 那天早上天气很好，登山者就出发去攀登那座山的最后一段。 **set off/set out for** | My mother was only twenty when she married my father and set off for Addis Ababa. 母亲只有20岁的时候嫁给父亲并前往亚的斯亚贝巴。 **set off/set out from** | The Royal Navy set out from Portsmouth on July 13th. 7月13日,皇家海军从朴次茅斯启程。 **set off/set out to do** | Columbus set out to discover America in the fifteenth century. 哥伦布在15世纪出海航行，发现了美洲大陆。

start for [transitive phrasal verb] to start a journey to a particular place 动身去〔某地〕 | When are you starting for Seattle? 你什么时候动身去西雅图？ | It was already dark by the time we started for home. 我们起程回家的时候，天已经黑了。

start off [intransitive phrasal verb] to start moving away from a place where you have been, especially if you are driving a car, riding a bicycle etc 出发〔尤指开车或骑自行车等〕 | Before starting off you should check that your seat and mirrors are properly adjusted. 出发前，你应该检查一下座位和后视镜的位置是否调节妥当。 **start off along/towards/down etc** | The riders got back on their horses and started off along the track again. 骑手重新跨上马，又沿着小道出发了。

hit the road [verb phrase] *informal* to start a journey 【非正式】上路，出发 | It's time we hit the road. 我们该动身了。 | The group will be hitting the road again in the new year, in order to promote their new album. 新年里，这个组合将要再次出发宣传他们的新专辑。

get going [verb phrase] *informal* to start a journey or start going somewhere, especially when you are late or

when there has been a delay【非正式】出发，动身〔尤指时候已不早或被耽搁了〕 | Let's get going now or we'll miss the train. 我们走吧，否则赶不上火车了。 | The coach was supposed to leave at 10:30 but we eventually got going at 3 o'clock. 长途汽车本应该是10点半开的，但是我们最后3点钟才出发。 | Get going, you two! Didn't you hear the school bell? 走吧，你们俩！没听到上课铃响了吗？

V. to start doing something regularly 开始经常做某事

start/begin [transitive verb] to start doing something that you then do regularly.Begin is more formal thanstart and is used especially in written English 开始〔经常做某事；begin 比start正式，尤用于书面英语中〕 **start/begin doing something** | I started going to the gym two years ago. 我两年前开始去健身房。 | She was only 16 when she began seeing Alan. 她和艾伦开始交往的时候只有16岁。 **start/begin to do something** | His parents got divorced last year - that's when he started to take drugs. 他父母去年离婚了—他就是那个时候开始吸毒的。

take up [transitive phrasal verb] to become interested in a sport or activity, and start to spend time doing it 开始喜欢〔某个体育项目或活动〕；开始花时间从事 | When did Bryan take up golf? 布赖恩是什么时候开始喜欢上高尔夫球的？ | Your pictures are so good - you could take up painting as a profession. 你的画画得非常好——你可以以此为职业了。

turn to [transitive phrasal verb] to start doing something dangerous or illegal 开始〔做危险或违法的事〕 | Hal turned to drinking after his wife and kids were killed in a car crash. 妻子和孩子在车祸中丧生以后，哈尔就开始酗酒了。 | Research shows that young people without jobs are most likely to turn to crime. 研究显示，无业的年轻人更易走上犯罪道路。

take to doing something [verb phrase not in passive] to start doing something frequently, especially something that is annoying or worrying 开始做某事〔尤指开始经常做令人气恼或担心的事〕 | There's a big ginger cat that's taken to coming in our house at night. 有一只姜黄色的大猫到了晚上就会走进我们家里来。 | My daughter took to spending hours alone in her room, only coming downstairs for meals. 我女儿开始整天待在自己的房间里，只有吃饭才下楼来。

get into the habit of [verb phrase] to start to do something so often that it becomes a habit 开始养成…的习惯 | I only used to have one or two cigarettes, but then I got into the habit of it. 我以前只抽一两根香烟，可后来就成为习惯了。 **get into the habit of of doing something** | Try to get into the habit of planning your work at the beginning of the day. 要养成习惯，每天一起来就要安排好你的工作。

VI. to help or encourage someone to start doing something new 帮助或鼓励某人开始做新的事情

introduce somebody to [verb phrase] to make someone start doing something or start enjoying something, by telling them about it or showing it to them 让某人初次体验，使某人初次接触 | Her father introduced her to rock 'n' roll when she was a little girl. 她很小的时候，她父亲就引导她接触摇滚乐。 **introduce somebody to doing something** | It was my sports teacher who first introduced me to skiing. 滑雪是我的体育老师领我入门的。

initiate somebody into [verb phrase] to give someone the chance to do something for the first time, especially something unusual or complicated 使某人初次接触〔尤指不寻常或复杂的事〕 | People come to me to be initiated into meditation, as a way of handling stress. 人们都来找我学冥想，用这种方法来缓解压力。 | He tried to initiate her into the mysteries of Chinese cooking. 他尝试让她领略到中国烹饪的奇妙之处。

start somebody on [verb phrase] to make someone start doing something regularly, especially because it will be good for them 使某人开始经常做〔某事，尤指这对他们有好处〕 | Most parents start their babies on solid foods when they are about 4 months old. 多数父母在孩子四个月大的时候就开始喂他们吃固体食物了。 | The doctor said that he wants to start Dad on a special low-cholesterol diet. 医生说，他要让爸爸按特别规定进食，吃低胆固醇的东西。

VII. to start doing something again in a better way 用更好的办法重新开始做某事

start afresh/make a fresh start/make a new start [verb phrase] to start doing something again from the beginning, because you want to do it better or differently from before 重新开始；从头开始 | I see the new job as a chance to start afresh. 我把这份新的工作当作是重新开始的一个机会。 | The money we won made it possible for us to pay off all our debts and make a new start. 我们中奖得来的钱让我们偿还了所有的债务，并开始新的生活。 | He's determined to make a fresh start when he gets out of prison. 他决定出狱后重新做人。

start over [intransitive phrasal verb] *American* to go back to the beginning of something and start again 【美】重新开始，从头来过 | If you make a keying error, just delete it and start over. 如果你输入有误，就删除它，重新来一遍。 | In 1960 the family fled the island of Cuba and, like many others, started over in Miami. 1960年，这家人和许多其他家庭一样逃离古巴岛，在迈阿密开始新的生活。

VIII. to start doing something successfully 开始做某事时成功

make a good start/get off to a good start [verb phrase] | I haven't finished all my Christmas shopping yet but I've made a good start. 圣诞节采购我还没有全部完成，但是开始得很顺利。 | Chelsea got off to a good start with a victory over Southampton on the first day of the season. 切尔西队在赛季的第一天就开局顺利，战胜了南安普顿队。

get off to a flying start [verb phrase] to start doing something very successfully 取得极好的开端 | Kate's got off to a flying start. She was promoted twice in the first six months. 凯特一开始就平步青云，头六个月里提升了两次。

IX. to start doing something unsuccessfully 开始做某事时不成功

get off to a bad start [verb phrase] | I got off to a bad start at the interview by spilling my coffee all over my notes. 面试的时候我一开头就不顺利，我把咖啡都洒到笔记上了。 | The senator got off to a bad start, twice forgetting the name of the town he was in. 参议员出师不利，两次忘了他所在小镇的名字。

get/start off on the wrong foot [verb phrase] to start something such as a relationship or job and be unsuccessful at the beginning, for example by unintentionally making people upset or angry 〔关系或工作等〕一开头就不顺利 | What should I wear on my first day? I don't want to start off on the wrong foot. 我第一天穿什么衣服好呢？我可不想一开始就给人留下不好的印象。 | John seems to have got off on the wrong foot with Angela – she won't even speak to him. 约翰似乎一开始就和安杰拉合不来—她连话也不跟他说。

false start [countable noun] an unsuccessful attempt to start doing something such as a piece of work or a plan 〔工作或计划等〕失败的开端 | After a number of false starts, the Channel Tunnel between England and France finally went ahead in the late 80s. 经过几次失败的尝试以后，英法之间的海峡隧道终于在80年代末动工了。

X. to start happening 开始发生

start/begin [intransitive verb] begin is more formal thanstart, and is used especially in written English 开始〔begin 比start正式，尤用于书面英语中〕 | Do you know what time our first class starts? 你知道我们第一节课什么时候开始上吗？ | My day starts at 5 or 6 o'clock, when the baby wakes up. 早上五六点钟，宝宝醒了，我的一天也就开始了。 | The movie was just beginning when Richard and James arrived. 理查德和詹姆斯到来的时候，电影刚开始播放。 | Work on the new bridge will begin next year. 这座新桥将于明年动工。

open [intransitive verb] if a play or showopens, it starts being shown to the public 〔戏剧或演出〕开演 | Andrew Lloyd Webber's new musical will open later this year. 安德鲁·劳埃德·韦伯的新音乐剧将于今年稍后时间开演。 | A permanent exhibition of Moore's work will open next year. 莫尔的作品常设展将于明年开幕。

kick off [intransitive phrasal verb] *informal* if a planned event such as a game or a meetingkicks off, it starts 【非正式】〔比赛、会议等预先计划的事〕开始 | If the meeting kicks off on time, we should be finished by 12 o'clock. 如果会议准时开始，12点钟之前应该能够结束。

kick off with | The carnival kicked off with a wonderful firework display. 狂欢节以精彩的烟花表演作为开场。

XI. to start to exist 开始存在

come into being/existence [verb phrase] if something such as an organization or a countrycomes into being orinto existence, it starts to exist 〔组织、国家等〕形成，成立 | Pakistan came into existence as an independent country in 1947. 巴基斯坦于1947年建国，成为一个独立的国家。 | Darwin's theory of evolution explains how different species came into being. 达尔文的进化论阐述了不同物种是如何出现的。

spring up [intransitive phrasal verb] to suddenly start to exist in a very short period of time 〔在短时间内〕突然出现 | Dozens of websites have sprung up to provide information for travelers. 一时间冒出了许多为旅行人士提供信息的网站。 | New dot.com companies are springing up all the time. 新的网络公司不断涌现。

arise [intransitive verb] if something such as a problem, a difficulty, or an argumentarises, it appears or starts, usually as a result of something else happening 〔问题、困难或争吵等〕出现；产生 | When a conflict arises in the workplace, you should aim to repair the relationship as quickly as possible. 工作场所里发生冲突，就应该尽快

努力修复关系。 **arise from/out of** | Low achievement at school often arises from poverty and bad social conditions. 在学校里成绩不好往往是贫困和不良社会环境造成的。 **if/when/should etc the need arise** if etc it becomes necessary 如果有必要 | All staff are expected to do some overtime, if the need arises. 如有必要的话，所有员工都要加班。

be born [verb phrase] if an important idea, group, or organizationis born, it starts to exist - use this especially when you are describing the history of something: 〔重要的主意、团体或组织〕产生，诞生〔尤用于谈到某事物的历史〕 | With the invention of the electric guitar, rock 'n' roll was born. 随着电吉他的发明，摇滚乐诞生了。 | Picasso was painting pictures in a Cubist style long before the Cubist movement was born. 早在立体主义运动诞生之前，毕加索就用立体派风格作画了。

the arrival of [noun phrase] when something new starts to exist or be used 的出现，…的问世 | The arrival of the railroads after the Civil War produced a huge building boom in California. 内战以后铁路的出现，在加州掀起了一股巨大的建筑热潮。 | the arrival of gene technology 基因技术的兴起

XII. when something bad starts to happen 不好的事情开始发生

break out [intransitive phrasal verb] to start happening - use this about unpleasant things like fires, wars, or diseases 〔火灾、战争或疾病等不愉快的事情〕突然发生，爆发 | A fire broke out on the top floor of the building. 大楼的顶层突然发生火灾。 | Late last night, fighting broke out between gangs of rival football fans. 昨天深夜，对立的足球迷帮派之间发生了打斗。

outbreak [countable noun] when something unpleasant starts happening, such as a fire, war, or disease 〔火灾、战争或疾病等不愉快事情的〕爆发 | Thousands of people died as the result of this latest cholera outbreak. 最近的这次霍乱爆发造成了成千上万人死亡。 **outbreak of** | There's been an outbreak of food poisoning at the hotel. 宾馆里发生了食物中毒事件。 | The system started to operate in late 1914, a few months after the outbreak of war in Europe. 这套体制在1914年末战争在欧洲爆发几个月以后开始运作。

erupt [intransitive verb] if fighting, violence etcerupts, it starts very suddenly 〔打架、暴力事件等〕突然爆发 | A fight over a game of cards had erupted in the corner of the bar. 在酒吧的角落里，有人因为玩纸牌突然打了起来。 | Massive and often violent protests erupted across the country. 全国各地都爆发了大规模的抗议活动，其中许多都非常激烈。 | Gang violence can erupt for no apparent reason. 黑帮暴力事件有时无缘无故就会爆发。

set in [intransitive phrasal verb] if something badsets in, for example bad weather or an illness, it starts and seems likely to continue 〔坏天气、疾病等〕来临，开始 | It looks as if the rain has set in for the day. 看来天要下雨了。 | The doctors operated immediately to prevent any infection setting in. 医生们立即进行了手术，以防止发生感染。 | Worldwide economic recession set in during the early 1980s. 20世纪80年代初出现了全球性的经济衰退。

XIII. to make something start happening 使某事开始发生

start [transitive verb] to make somethingstart happening 使开始 | The police have already started an investigation. 警方已经开始调查了。 | The referee couldn't start the game because there were fans on the field. 裁判没法宣布比赛开始，因为球场上还有球迷。 | A 'safe neighbourhood' campaign has been started by local residents. 当地居民发起了"安全社区"活动。

launch [transitive verb] **launch an attack/appeal/inquiry etc** to start a public or military activity, when there is a clear aim that you want to achieve 发动进攻/发出呼吁/展开调查等 | Rebel forces launched an attack on the capital. 叛军向首都发动了攻击。 | Police are launching a major murder inquiry. 警方正在为谋杀案展开一场大规模的调查。 | The local hospital has launched a campaign to raise money for new X-ray equipment. 当地医院正在为购买新的X光设备发起一场筹款活动。

open [transitive verb] **open an investigation/inquiry** to start an official process of gathering information about a particular problem, in order to find out what caused it or to find a solution 展开调查，开始调查 | Police have opened an investigation into the girl's disappearance. 警方已经对女孩的失踪展开调查。 | The Football Association are to open an inquiry into recent crowd trouble. 足球协会将对最近观众闹事一事展开调查。

initiate [transitive verb] *formal* to start something such as an official process or discussion about something important 【正式】发起；开始〔正式的程序或讨论〕 | Peace talks have been initiated in an attempt to avert full scale war. 为避免战争全面爆发，和平谈判已经开始。 | The couple plan to initiate legal proceedings against the police. 这对夫妇打算对警方提出起诉。

spark off [transitive phrasal verb] to make something happen, especially something serious, difficult, or important 引发，触发〔尤指严重、困难或重要的事〕 | The murder sparked off a wave of protests in the city. 这桩命案在市里引发了一波抗议浪潮。 | Recent freak weather conditions have sparked off renewed fears about the effects of global warming. 近来的反常天气再次引起人们对全球变暖所造成的影响产生忧虑。

set in motion alsoset into motion *American* [verb phrase] to start a process or series of events that will continue for a long time even if you take no further action 使〔程序或一连串事件〕开始，启动 | A few months later the divorce procedure was set in motion. 几个月以后，离婚程序启动了。 | The government had already set into motion a series of reforms. 政府已经开始了一连串的改革。 | Wait's actions had set in motion a chain of events that would eventually result in his dismissal. 韦特的行为引发了一连串的事件，这些事件最后将导致他被解雇。

get/start/set the ball rolling [verb phrase] *informal* to start a meeting, discussion, event etc by doing something in order to encourage other people to take part in it as well 【非正式】使〔会议、讨论、事情等〕开始〔以鼓励其他人参与〕 | Mark stood up and asked the first question to get the ball rolling. 马克站起来，问了第一个问题作为开始。 | To start the ball rolling, the government was asked to contribute £50,000 to the new charity. 政府被要求带头给这个新的慈善机构捐赠50,000英镑。

get things moving [verb phrase] to make a process start by doing or arranging the first part of it, after which it will become easier 使事情开展起来 | Change is certainly needed and the new headteacher needs to get things moving quickly. 改革肯定是需要的，新校长必须尽快取得进展。 | Once we got things moving, the deal went through very quickly. 我们一旦启动，协议很快就达成了。

(let's) get this show on the road [verb phrase] *spoken* use this to say that you now want to start something that you have been planning 【口】〔我们〕开始〔吧〕，〔我们〕开始干起来〔吧〕 | Are you all packed and ready? Right, let's get this show on the road. 你们都收拾好行李了吗？好了，我们出发吧。 | We're having another meeting next week, hopefully to really get this show on the road. 我们下星期还要开一次会，希望能把这事真正落实。

XIV. to officially start a new system, method, rule etc 正式开始使用新的制度、方法、规定等

introduce/bring in [transitive verb/transitive phrasal verb] to officially start a new system, method, or rule for the first time 推行〔新的制度、方法或规定〕；实施；引进 | The company is thinking of introducing medical tests for all employees. 公司正考虑为所有员工安排体检。 | New safety measures will be introduced next month. 新的安全措施将于下个月实施。 | The city authorities are bringing in new parking regulations next month. 市政当局将于下个月推行新的停车规定。

phase in [transitive phrasal verb] to introduce a new law or rule gradually, over a fairly long period of time 逐步采用〔实施〕〔新的法律或规定〕；分阶段引进 | The new technology will be phased in over a five year period. 这项新技术将在五年内逐步采用。 | In an attempt to reduce opposition to its tax reforms, the government plans to phase them in gradually. 为了缓解人们对这次税务改革的反对，政府打算分阶段逐步实施。

come into effect/operation [verb phrase] if a new law or systemcomes into effect orcomes into operation, it starts to be used officially 生效，开始实施 | The new law came into effect in 1991. 这项新法律于1991年开始生效。 | Eventually a ban on the sale of fireworks to children came into operation. 禁止向儿童出售烟花的法令终于开始实施了。

XV. to start a new business or organization 开创新的公司或组织

start/start up [transitive verb/transitive phrasal verb] to start a new business or organization 开办，开创 | Luigi's family came here in 1966 and started up a chain of restaurants. 1966年，卢贾一家人来到这里开了几家连锁餐厅。 | John decided to start his own textile business shortly after the war. 战后不久，约翰决定创办自己的纺织企业。

open [transitive verb] to start a business that provides services to the public, such as a shop, restaurant, or hotel 开办〔商店、餐馆或旅馆等服务性行业〕 | They just opened a new supermarket on Van Nuys Boulevard. 他们刚刚在范纽斯大街开了一家新的超级市场。 | The rail company plans to open several new lines over the next five years. 铁路公司计划在未来五年再开几条新线路。

set up [transitive phrasal verb] to start a new business by making all the necessary arrangements, buying equipment etc 开办，创立 | Kate and her partner are setting up their own printing business. 凯特和她的合伙人正要开办自己的印刷公司。 **set up in business** to start to run your own business 创业 | The Enterprise Center runs

courses for people who want to set up in business on their own. 创业中心为希望自己创业的人举办培训课程。 **set up as** | Dad set up as a builder in 1990 and now he employs over twenty men. 1990年爸爸成立了一家建筑公司，现在手下雇有二十多个人。

establish [transitive verb] to start an important organization that is intended to be permanent, or that continues for a very long time 成立，创立〔永久或持续很长时间的组织〕 | The company was established in 1899. 这家公司创立于1899年。 | Most of the money will be used to establish local industries and mobilize the work-force. 这笔钱大部分将用于创办地方工业和调用劳动力。 **establishment** [uncountable noun] | The establishment of NATO in 1949 gave the US a leading role in the defence of Europe. 1949年北约的成立确立了美国在欧洲防御事务上的主导地位。

found [transitive verb usually in passive] to start an organization, school, hospital etc, especially by providing the money for it - use this especially about something that was started a long time ago 〔尤提供资金〕成立，创建〔尤指很久以前成立的组织、学校、医院等〕 | Who originally founded the college? 这所学院最初是谁创办的? | The bank was founded 60 years ago in Munich. 这家银行60年前于慕尼黑成立。 **foundation** [uncountable noun] | The hospital has served the needs of the local community since its foundation in 1863. 这家医院自1863年创建以来满足了当地社区的需要。

inception [singular noun] *formal* the start of an organization, institution, or programme 【正式】〔组织、机构或项目的〕创始，开端 | Within a few years of its inception, the charity was involved in aid projects all around the world. 该慈善机构成立了短短几年便参与了世界各地的援助项目。 | Not long after their inception, the welfare programs were under attack. 这个福利计划实施没多久就遭到了抨击。

XVI. when something starts a natural process 某事物开始一个自然过程

start [transitive verb] | Investigators still aren't sure what started the fire. 调查人员仍然不能确定起火的原因。 | It is thought that the avalanche was started by a small rock-fall on the higher slopes. 据认为，这次雪崩是由高处山坡上一次小小的岩崩引起的。 | Adding acid to the test tube starts a chemical process which leads to the formation of crystals. 把酸加入试管就会产生化学反应，最后形成晶体。

activate [transitive verb] to start a natural process, especially one that will continue for a fairly long time - used especially in scientific contexts 激活，使活化〔尤用于科学方面〕 | The process is activated by sunlight. 这个过程是靠阳光激活的。 | In certain rare circumstances, these vaccines could activate disease. 在极少数的情况下，这些疫苗会激活疾病。

set off [transitive phrasal verb] to start a natural process, usually accidentally and with the result that it is difficult to stop it 〔通常无意地〕引起，触发〔某一自然过程〕 | In 1992, tidal waves set off by a strong earthquake killed around 2000 people. 1992年，一场强烈的地震引发海啸，造成约2,000人死亡。 | The splitting of an atom sets off an explosive chain reaction. 原子分裂可造成一触即发的连锁反应。

XVII. to start an old law, custom, system etc after a long time 很久以后重新启用一种旧的法律、习俗、制度等

bring back [transitive phrasal verb] to start using a custom, system, law etc again, that was used in the past but then stopped 恢复〔旧的习俗、制度、法律等〕 | Do you think they should bring back the death penalty? 你觉得他们应该恢复死刑吗? | They're talking about bringing back formal grammar teaching. 他们在讨论恢复正规的语法教学。

reintroduce [transitive verb] to start using a law or system again after you had previously stopped using it 再次使用，重新引入〔旧的法律或制度〕 | Many people think that student grants should be reintroduced. 许多人认为应该恢复奖学金制度。 | They are reintroducing English as the official language in schools throughout the country. 他们打算在全国各地的学校恢复英语作为官方语言的地位。 **reintroduction** [uncountable noun] | the reintroduction of compulsory military service 义务兵役制的重新引入

revive [transitive verb] to start or strengthen something such as an old practice, custom, or idea after it had begun to disappear, so that it becomes popular again 使〔旧的惯例、习俗或思想等〕复兴，使再流行 | a campaign to revive the tradition of holding a two-minute silence on Armistice Day 恢复停战日静默两分钟的传统的运动 | They are planning to revive the old Saint's Day parades through town. 他们打算恢复圣徒节在镇上游行的古老传统。 **revival** [countable noun] | a revival of interest in sixties music and style 对60年代音乐和风格的兴趣的

复兴

restore [transitive verb] to introduce an old law, rule etc that had been completely stopped 恢复〔本已完全停止的旧法律、旧规定等〕 | The earlier restrictions on currency exchange have now been restored. 早前对货币汇兑的限制现在又恢复了。 **restoration** [uncountable noun] | Next week there will be a debate on the restoration of capital punishment. 下个星期将举行一次有关恢复死刑的辩论会。

resurrect [transitive verb] to start an old practice, custom, system etc again after it has not existed for a long time, especially because you think that a changed situation makes it necessary or useful again 使〔旧习俗、旧制度等〕复苏；重新使用〔尤因情形的变化而需要〕 | Old theories about the origin of the universe have recently been resurrected. 过去关于宇宙起源的理论最近又被重新提出来。 | There's a growing drive to resurrect the ancient woodland tradition of charcoal burning. 恢复古代山林里烧碳传统的需求不断增长。

19.73 STAY

I. to stay in a place and not leave it 待在某地不离开

stay [intransitive verb] | Stay where you are and don't move. 待在原地别动。 | I'm coming too. I'm not staying here on my own. 我也要去，我可不想一个人待在这里。 | Neighbors keep to themselves around here, they stay inside. 这里邻居之间互不往来，他们都待在自己家里。 **stay with** | He stayed with the baby until she fell asleep. 他陪着宝宝直到她睡着。 **stay (for) 3 hours/two days/a while etc** | John only stayed at the party for a couple of hours. 聚会上约翰只逗留了几个小时。 | Don't go so soon – can't you stay just a little longer? 不要这么快就走—你就不能再待一会儿吗？ **stay for dinner/a drink/a game of cards etc** | You're welcome to stay for lunch, you know. 欢迎你留下来吃午饭！ | Are you staying for a drink, or do you have to go? 你留下来喝一杯呢，还是一定要走？ **stay to dinner/tea etc** | Mom always seated me next to him whenever he stayed to supper. 他每次留下来吃晚饭，妈妈总让我坐在他的旁边。 **stay to do something** | Are you staying to watch the game? 你留下来看比赛吗? **stay behind** stay in a place after other people have left 〔在别人走后〕留下来 | He stayed behind after class to ask the teacher a few questions. 他课后留下来问老师几个问题。

remain [intransitive verb not usually in progressive] *formal* to stay 【正式】留下；停留 | Some 2,000 students, lecturers and university workers remained inside, refusing to leave. 有2,000名大学师生和职员留在里面，拒绝离开。 | He was determined to remain out west until he had made his fortune. 他下决心留在西部发财。 **remain at/in** | The judge ruled that Borkin should remain in jail until his case is heard. 法官判博尔金待在狱中等候听证。 | He had finished, but he remained at the microphone for a few minutes, gazing at the audience. 他讲完了，但是在麦克风旁边待了几分钟，看着观众。 **remain with** | The children will remain with their mother. 孩子们将留下来和母亲在一起。 **remain behind** to stay in a place after other people have left 〔在别人走后〕留下来 | The others were dismissed, but Harwood was asked to remain behind. 其他人都解散了，但哈伍德被留了下来。

stay put [verb phrase] to stay in the same place and not try to move from there 待在原地 | He won't stay put long enough for me to take his photo. 他不肯站着不动，给我足够的时间拍照。 | I've decided to stay put until after Christmas, but after that I want to start looking for a new apartment. 我决定在原来的地方住到圣诞节以后，过完圣诞节我想开始找新的公寓。

sit tight [verb phrase] to stay in the same place and wait until a difficult or dangerous situation has ended before moving 留在原地不动〔等着困难或危险过去〕 | You sit tight while I go and get some help. 你待着别动，我去喊人来帮忙。

stay in alsostop in *British* [intransitive phrasal verb] *informal* tostay in your house and not go out, especially in the evening, instead of going out to enjoy yourself 【非正式】待在家里不出门〔尤指在晚上〕 | I've got to stay in and look after my sister on Friday night. 星期五晚上我得待在家里照顾我妹妹。 | So, are you going out or stopping in tonight? 那么，今天晚上你是出去呢，还是待在家里？

stick around [intransitive phrasal verb] *informal* to stay in the same place for a short time, especially because you are waiting for someone, or expecting something to happen 【非正式】逗留，待在原地〔尤为了等待某人或等待某事发生〕 | If you don't feel like sticking around here, we could find a place to get some coffee. 如果你不想待在这里，我们可以找个地方喝咖啡。 **stick around for ten minutes/a while etc** | Do you guys want to stick around for a while? 你们几个想在这里待一会吗？

stop [intransitive verb] *British informal* to stay somewhere for a short time, especially at someone's house 【英，非正式】逗留〔尤指在某人家里〕 | I'm not stopping, I've just popped in to pick up some books. 我不久留了，只是过来拿几本书。 **stop for tea/a chat/a cup of coffee etc** |

Why don't you stop for lunch – there's loads of food. 为什么不留下吃午饭呢一有很多东西吃啊。

II. to stay in the same job, school etc and not leave it 继续做原来的工作、继续在原来的学校上学等

stay [intransitive verb] to continue tostay in the same job, school etc and not leave it 留下 | Do you think she'd stay if we offered her a raise? 如果我们给她加薪，你觉得她会留下来吗? **stay at/with** | I've stayed at the same company for seven years, and I'd like to stick around for a while longer. 我在这家公司待了七年，还想继续待下去。 | I didn't want to stay with Jordan's all my life – I wanted a real career, one with a future. 我不想一辈子都待在乔丹公司。我想有一个真正的事业、一个有发展前途的事业。 **stay (on) at school** continue to go to school 【英】继续上学 *British* | Most students stay at school until they are 16 or 17. 大多数学生都继续上学，直到十六七岁左右。 **stay in school** *American*continue to go to school 【美】继续上学 | We're trying to persuade our daughter to stay in school for another year. 我们在想办法劝女儿在学校再待一年。 **stay in** | Alice has never stayed in the same job for more than a year. 艾丽丝从来没有干一份工作超过一年的。

stay on [intransitive phrasal verb] to stay in a job, school etc for a longer time than you had planned, or after other people have left 继续留下〔指超出原来计划的时间，或在别人离开之后〕 | Alvin came here initially as a session musician, but he stayed on. 阿尔文最初来这里是做录音乐师，后来他就留了下来。 | There was little encouragement for those over 65 to stay on after retirement. 不大鼓励65岁以上的人退休后继续留下来。 **stay on at school/university/college etc** | He stayed on at college for an extra year to do a Master's degree. 他在大学里多待了一年攻读硕士学位。 | Forty-four per cent of fifth formers now choose to stay on at school. 五年级的学生中，有44%的人现在都选择继续上学。 **stay on to do something** | He entered University College to study zoology and stayed on to work in genetics. 他进大学学院修读动物学，后来就留了下来研究遗传学。

remain [intransitive verb not in progressive] *formal* to stay in the same job, school etc and not leave it 【正式】留下，继续留在 **remain at/in/with** | He's decided to remain in his present job for the time being. 他决定暂时留下来继续做现在的工作。 | Williams was offered $200,000 to remain with the Defense Department. 他们给了威廉斯20万美元让他继续留在国防部。 **remain as** | Sir Rocco Forte will remain as chief executive of the UK hotels company. 罗科·福特爵士将继续留任英国酒店管理公司的总经理。

stay put [verb phrase] to stay in the same job, school etc, especially because you have to and not because you want to 留在原处〔尤指是迫不得已的〕 | If you stay put, you'll be even more miserable in a year's time. 如果你待在原处，一年以后甚至会更不愉快。

III. to stay somewhere a little longer 待在某地久一些

stay on [intransitive phrasal verb] to stay somewhere after other people have gone, or after you expected to leave〔别人走后或希望能离开时〕继续留下 | The others went back to the hotel, but I stayed on in the bar, chatting to Alan. 其他人都回宾馆了，但我留在酒吧里陪艾伦聊天。 | It's okay, I'll stay on until you're ready to leave. 没关系，我再待到你们准备好可以走了。 | About 40 members of the audience stayed on after the performance for a glass of wine. 演出结束后，观众中大约有40个人留下来喝杯葡萄酒。 **stay on to do something** | I'll be late home – I'm staying on to help organize the exhibition. 我要晚点回家一我要留下来帮助安排展览。

stay late [verb phrase] to stay somewhere after other people have gone, often because you have work to do 〔因为有工作要做而〕留得很晚 | Employees regularly stay late to complete tasks, but they are not paid overtime. 雇员经常为完成工作留得很晚，但是却拿不到加班费。 | In those days, teachers enjoyed running reading clubs, and stayed late after the bell to do so. 那时候老师爱办读书俱乐部，他们放学后会留到很晚才回家。

stay (in) after school [verb phrase] if a student has tostay after school, they have to stay at the school for a short period of time after the other students have left, usually as a punishment 课后留在学校〔常作为惩罚〕 | If Sean failed to complete any of his classwork assignments, he had to stay after school until they were finished. 肖恩如果不能完成课堂作业，就得下课后留在学校把作业做完。

linger [intransitive verb] to stay in a place a little longer, either because you are hoping to see someone, or because you are enjoying yourself 逗留；徘徊〔因希望见到某人或因为玩得开心〕 | Jack lingered for a while in the hall, hoping to get the chance to talk with her. 杰克在大厅里逗留了一会，希望有机会同她交谈。 | She lingered for a moment, uncertain what to do, then turned on her heel and left abruptly. 她不知所措地待了一会儿，然后突然转身走了。 **linger over** | As she lingered over her coffee,

the sky began to darken and heavy rain clouds swept in. 她慢慢地喝着咖啡，天色开始暗了下来，天空中乌云密布。 **linger on** | A few fans lingered on after the concert was over. 音乐会结束后，一些乐迷仍不愿离去。

IV. to stay somewhere too long 待在某地太久

outstay your welcome/overstay your welcome [verb phrase] to visit or stay with someone for too long, so that they wish you would go 待得太久而不再受欢迎 | Isn't it time your friends left? They've outstayed their welcome a bit. 你的朋友是不是该走了？他们待得太久了。 | She was so worried about overstaying her welcome that she left after only one night. 她担心待得太久会惹人嫌，所以只住了一个晚上就走了。

V. to stay in someone's house or at a hotel 住在某人的家里或旅馆里

stay [intransitive verb] to spend a few days, weeks etc at someone else's house or at a hotel, but not live there permanently 〔在某人家里或旅馆里〕暂住，留宿 | Where in New Hampshire were you staying? 你在新罕布什尔住在哪里？ | How long are you staying? 你要住多久? **stay (for) a few months/two weeks etc** | I was having such a good time in Paris that I phoned my mother to say I was staying another week. 我在巴黎过得非常开心，所以我打电话给母亲说我还要待一个星期。 **stay at/in** | I stayed at my brother's house for a couple of weeks. 我在哥哥家里住了几个星期。 | Which hotel are you staying at? 你住在哪家旅馆？ **stay with** stay at someone's house 住在〔某人〕家里 | You could stay with John and Anne while you're in London. 你去伦敦的时候可以住在约翰和安妮家里。 **stay the night/stay over/stay overnight** *British*sleep at someone else's house 【英】在…过夜 | Is it all right if I stay the night? 我在这里过夜行吗？ | You can stay over, Gail, if it would help. 盖尔，你可以在这里过夜，如果这样对你有帮助的话。 **come to stay** | One of Sarah's friends is coming to stay with us this summer. 今年夏天萨拉的一个朋友要来和我们一起住。

visit alsovisit with *American* [intransitive/transitive verb] to go to the house of a friend or relative and stay there for some time, because you want to see them 探望，看望 | I went to visit her last winter and I really had a great time. 去年冬天我去看望过她，真的很开心。 | How much do you visit with your Mom and Dad while you're here? 你在这里的时候，常去看你父母吗？ | So are you just visiting friends out here or something? 那你来这里只是看看朋友什么的，是吗？ | She sent me some photographs of when she visited in December. 她给我寄来了她12月份来这里时拍的一些照片。

board [intransitive verb] to stay in a room in a family house or in a house where other people have rooms, and where some or all of your meals are provided 寄膳宿 | Phoebe boards here during the week and goes home at weekends. 菲比平时在这里吃住，周末回家。 **board with** | I boarded with the Jansens until I found a place of my own. 我自己找到地方住之前借住在詹森家里。

lodge [intransitive verb] *British* if youlodge in someone's house or in a hotel, you pay money to stay there 【英】〔付款〕寄住，租住 **lodge in/at/with** | Mrs Gould and her niece are lodging in the Rising Sun. 古尔德夫人和她的侄女住在旭日酒店。 | His wife and kids were forced to lodge with friends until they found a place of their own. 他的妻儿只得寄住在朋友家里，直到他们自己找到住的地方。

VI. someone who is staying in a hotel or someone's house 住在旅馆或别人家里的人

guest [countable noun] someone who is staying with friends or relatives or at a hotel 客人，宾客 | The hotel bar is for guests only. 旅馆酒吧仅供住店客人使用。 | I'm really busy - I'm expecting guests this weekend. 我真的很忙—这个周末有客人要来。 | Police evacuated hotel guests after staff received a bomb threat. 员工收到炸弹恐吓以后，警方疏散了酒店客人。 **have a guest** have someone staying with you at your home as a guest 有客人 | We had guests over Christmas - three of them stayed until the New Year. 圣诞节的时候我们家来了客人，有三个客人一直待到了新年。

lodger [countable noun] *British* someone who pays rent to live in a room in someone else's house 【英】房客；租住者 | Are you still looking for a lodger? 你还在寻找房客吗？ | This young lady's our new lodger. 这位小姐是我们的新房客。 **have a lodger/have somebody as a lodger** | We had lodgers all through the war, most of them evacuees. 战争期间我们一直都有房客，大多数都是疏散出来的人。 **take in a lodger** start having a lodger in your home 收房客 | If you're having trouble paying your mortgage, consider taking in a lodger or at least renting out a room. 如果你在偿还抵押贷款方面有困难，可以考虑收个房客，或者至少把一个房间租出去。

VII. a place where you can stay for a short period of time 可以小住一段时间的地方

a place to stay/somewhere to stay [noun phrase] *especially spoken* a place where you can stay, for example a hotel or a room in someone's house 【尤口】一个住的地方 | She needs somewhere to stay while she's at college. 她上大学需要个住的地方。 | If I can't find a place to stay, maybe I could stay at your pad. 如果我找不到住的地方，也许要住在你家。

accommodation alsoaccommodations *American* [] a place where you pay money to stay, for example a hotel or a room that you rent 〔付钱的〕住宿 | The price includes flights, accommodation and transport. 这个价格包括机票、住宿和交通。 | You won't find any really luxurious accommodations, but there are adequate hotels and guest houses. 你不会找到任何很豪华的住宿，但是宾馆和小旅馆有很多。 | The cost of the six-day trip includes meals and motel accommodations. 六日游的价格包括膳食和汽车旅馆的住宿。 | The cost of rented accommodation keeps going up. 租房的费用不停地在上涨。

lodgings [plural noun] *British* a house where you pay rent to the people who own it so that you can live in one of their rooms 【英】寄宿舍；租住的房间 | The Henstocks were lucky enough to find lodgings in the village while they awaited a new home. 亨斯托克一家人很幸运，他们在等着搬新家的时候，在村子里租到了一个公寓。 | She's going to stay in lodgings until she finds a place of her own. 她在找到地方自己住之前，打算租住别人的公寓。 **board and lodgings** when the price you pay includes some or all of your meals 食宿费 | She was given free board and lodgings at the school where she worked. 她工作的学校给她提供免费食宿。

guest house [countable noun] a small hotel where it is fairly cheap to stay, or a small house close to a larger house, where visitors can stay 小旅馆 | They told me the old cinema had been turned into a guest house. 他们告诉我说，那家旧电影院已经改建成小旅馆了。 | We pulled up at a little guest house, but there were no vacancies there. 我们在一家小旅馆停了车，但是那里已经客满了。

boarding house [countable noun] a private house where you pay to sleep and eat, and where you stay for a short time 家庭旅馆，提供膳食的私人住宅 | He took two rooms in a private boarding house. 他在一个私人家庭旅馆里包了两个房间。 | Some of the boarding houses we stayed in were really run-down. 我们住的家庭旅馆中有几个实在很破旧。

bed and breakfast alsoB and B [uncountable noun] a small hotel or house where you pay to sleep for the night and have breakfast the next morning 〔提供住宿和早餐的〕小旅馆 | We found a cheap bed and breakfast near the coast. 我们在海边找了一家提供廉价住宿和早餐的小旅馆。 | 'Where will you stay when you get there?' 'Oh, a B and B or a little guest house I expect.' "你到了那里之后会住在什么地方呢？""噢，可能会住个包早餐的旅馆，或是一个家庭小旅馆。"

digs [plural noun] *British informal* a room in a house that you pay rent for, especially temporarily, for example because you are a student 【英，非正式】租住的住所〔尤指学生等暂住的地方〕 | In our third year at university, we moved into digs in Elm Street. 我们在大学三年级的时候搬到榆树街租来的地方去住了。

VIII. to let someone stay in your home 让某人待在你家里

have somebody to stay/have somebody staying [verb phrase] *especially spoken* if youhave someone to stay, orhave someone staying, they stay at your house for a few days, weeks etc 【尤口】有某人来住〔几天、几个星期等〕 | I'm busy all next week - I've got people to stay. 下星期我都很忙，有人要来我家住。 | Don't plan anything for next weekend because I might be having my sister to stay. 下个周末不要做什么安排，我妹妹有可能要来住几天。 | We often had overseas students staying with us over the summer. 夏天经常有留学生来住在我们家里。

put somebody up [transitive phrasal verb] *especially spoken* to let a friend stay in your home for a short time, and provide them with a bed to sleep in 【尤口】留某人住在家中〔一段短时间〕 | 'Where are you staying?' 'Carole's putting us up for a couple of days.' "你住在哪里？""卡罗尔留我们住几天。" | They put me up in the spare room for a few days while I sorted things out. 他们让我在客房住了几天，我就把事情想个清楚。

take somebody in [transitive phrasal verb] to offer someone a place to live, especially because they need your help 收留某人〔尤因他们需要帮助〕 **take in somebody** | For every child we take in, thousands are left to look after themselves on the streets. 我们收留了一个个孩子，但还有成千上万的孩子仍然流落街头。 **take somebody in** | When Mary's parents threw her out, my mother took her in. 玛丽的父母把她赶出家门，我母亲收留了她。

IX. the time when you stay somewhere 待在某地的一段时间

stay [singular noun] the time when youstay in a place, for example when you go somewhere on holiday or for business 逗留，停留〔如度假或公干〕 | So how was the rest of your stay? 那么，后来几天你在那里怎么样？ **stay in** | I met her during my stay in Venice. 我在威尼斯暂住的时候认识了她。

visit [countable noun] the time when you go to stay somewhere, especially in order to see people or see a place 作客；拜访；参观 | It was my first visit to my wife's parents' house. 那是我第一次上岳父母家。 | She took the whole class out there for a visit. 她把全班同学带到那里参观。

19.74 STEAL

I. to steal something 偷走某物

steal [intransitive/transitive verb] to take something that does not belong to you without the owner's permission in a dishonest or illegal way 偷窃，偷，窃取 | Thousands of cars get stolen every year. 每年都有成千上万辆汽车失窃。 | In the end he had to steal in order to survive. 最后，为了生存，他只得偷东西了。 **steal from** | drug addicts who steal from their friends and families 偷朋友和家人东西的吸毒者 **steal something from** | Thieves stole paintings worth $5 million from a Paris art gallery. 窃贼从巴黎的一家画廊偷走了价值500万美元的画作。 **have something stolen** | It's strange he should have had so many things stolen in just a week. 很奇怪，一个星期里他就被偷了这么多东西。 **get stolen** | My grandfather refused to put his money in a bank because he was afraid it would get stolen. 我祖父不肯把钱存在银行，他怕被人偷走。 **stealing** [uncountable noun] | Many people don't regard cheating on their taxes as stealing. 很多人并不认为骗税是一种偷窃行为。

take [transitive verb] to steal something, especially money or things that can be carried away 拿走，偷走 | Someone has been taking money from the cash box. 有人从钱箱里拿走了钱。 | The burglars took our TV and stereo, but they didn't find the jewellery. 小偷拿走了我们的电视机和音响，但是他们没有发现珠宝。

nick/pinch [transitive verb] *British spoken* to steal something 【英口】偷，偷窃 | I wonder where she got that coat – do you think she nicked it? 我不知道她从哪里弄来那件外套——会不会是她偷的? | Jimmy was caught pinching money from his mum's purse. 吉米被发现从他母亲的钱包里拿钱。

rip off [transitive phrasal verb] *spoken* to steal something, especially someone's personal possessions 【口】偷走〔尤指偷某人的个人财物〕 **rip off something** | While I was out, someone went into my hotel room and ripped off the rest of my travelers' checks. 我外出的时候，有人进了我的酒店客房，把我余下的旅行支票全都偷走了。

go off with/walk off with [transitive phrasal verb not in passive] to steal something very easily, by picking it up and walking away with it, usually without anyone noticing 顺手偷走〔通常没有人注意到〕 | My bag's disappeared! That woman must have walked off with it! 我的包不见了！肯定是那女人顺手偷走了！ | Guards in the lobby prevent employees from going off with computers and sensitive documents. 大堂里有警卫防止员工拿走电脑和敏感的文件。

help yourself to [verb phrase] *informal* to steal something very easily without anyone trying to stop you 【非正式】擅自拿走；偷走 | While no one was looking Louise and Alice helped themselves to some apples and bananas. 趁没人注意的时候，路易斯和艾丽丝偷偷拿了几个苹果和香蕉。 | Burglars cut through the ceiling and helped themselves to $3.6 million in jewels. 窃贼在天花板上开了一个口进来，偷走了价值360美万元的珠宝。

pilfer [transitive verb] to steal things, especially small things or things you do not think are very valuable 小偷小摸，偷窃〔小东西或认为不很值钱的东西〕 | The farmer caught them pilfering apples from his orchard. 农夫逮着他们在他的果园里偷苹果。 | The villagers pilfered stones from ancient ruined cities to build their houses. 村民们从古城废墟里偷来石头造房子。 **pilfering** [uncountable noun] | Losses from stores through shoplifting and pilfering amounted to over a billion dollars last year. 去年商店由于失窃所造成的损失超过了十亿美元。

swipe [transitive verb] *informal* to steal something quickly when someone is not looking 【非正式】〔趁别人不注意的时候〕偷窃 | While I was swimming in the river, somebody swiped all my clothes! 我在河里游泳的时候，有人把我的衣服全偷走了！ | I wish I knew who'd swiped my earrings. 我希望能知道谁偷了我的耳环。

snitch [transitive verb] *American informal* to steal something, especially something small and not very valuable 【美，非正式】偷窃〔不值钱的小东西〕 | The supermarket has a problem with kids snitching candy bars off the shelves. 超级市场里有个问题，就是有小孩子从货架上偷糖棒。 | He watched as Grover snitched two packets of

sugar from behind the counter. 他看着格罗弗从柜台后面偷了两包糖。

II. to steal from a house, shop, or bank 从别人的家里、或从商店或银行里偷窃

rob [transitive verb] to steal money or property from a bank, shop etc, especially by using threats or violence〔尤指用恐吓或暴力手段〕抢劫 | He got five years in jail for robbing a gas station. 他因为抢劫一家加油站而被判刑五年。 | Two men robbed the Central Bank yesterday, escaping with over $1 million. 昨天有两名男子抢劫中央银行，抢了一百多万美元逃跑了。

burgle *British* /burglarize *American* [transitive verb] to illegally enter a house or office and steal things 入室行窃 | He was caught burgling the house of a police officer. 他闯入一个警察家里行窃被抓住。 | Our apartment has been burglarized twice since we moved here. 我们搬到这里来以后，我们的公寓已经两次被盗了。

shoplift [] to steal things from a shop, for example by hiding them under your clothes or in a bag 在商店里行窃，偷窃 | The clerk spotted the girl shoplifting and stopped her from leaving the store. 店员发现那女孩偷东西，就阻止她离开商店。

hold up [transitive phrasal verb] to go into a bank, shop etc with a gun and demand money 〔在银行、商店等处持枪〕抢劫 | The men who held up the store were wearing Halloween masks. 持枪抢劫商店的那些人戴着万圣节的面具。 | He was arrested and charged with holding up a cab driver. 他因为抢劫一名出租车司机被逮捕，并遭到起诉。

loot [intransitive/transitive verb] to steal things from shops or other buildings, especially during a war or at a time when the police or army have lost control of an area 打劫，抢劫〔尤在战时或在警方或军队对某一地区失去控制时〕 | His store was broken into and looted during the riot. 他的商店在暴乱期间被人闯进来抢劫。 | As the army advanced toward Mantes it burned and looted everything that lay in its path. 部队向曼蒂斯推进时，一路上又烧又抢，什么都不留。 **looting** [uncountable noun] | Additional police officers were put on the street to prevent looting. 街上增加了警力以防止抢劫行为发生。 **looter** [countable noun] | In full view of our cameras, looters calmly walked off with TVs, radios, and VCRs. 从我们的摄影机可以清楚看到，抢劫的人不慌不忙地搬走了电视机、收音机和录像机。

III. to steal from someone in the street 在街上向某人行窃

rob [transitive verb] to steal money or possessions from someone, especially using threats or violence and in a public place such as a street 〔在公共场所，尤指用恐吓或暴力手段〕抢劫〔某人〕 | Two men tried to rob him as he left the restaurant. 在他离开餐厅的时候，有两名男子试图抢他东西。 | The woman had been robbed and was badly shaken. 那个女人遭人抢劫，受到了极大的惊吓。

mug [] to violently attack someone in the street and rob them 〔在街上〕行凶抢劫，打劫 | She decided to move from the city after she was mugged for the third time in less than a year. 在不到一年的时间里被人抢劫了三次之后，她决定搬走，离开这个城市。

snatch [transitive verb] to steal someone's bag from them in the street and then run away 抢走，夺走〔某人的包〕 | A young boy pushed her over and snatched her purse as she fell. 一个小男孩把她推倒在地上，然后抢走了她的钱包。

IV. to steal money that you have been trusted to look after 偷走受委托保管的钱

embezzle [transitive verb] to steal money from the place where you work, especially over a long period of time 〔尤长时间地〕盗用，挪用，贪污〔公款〕 | The court was told that Julie had been embezzling funds for the last two years. 法庭获知朱莉最近两年一直在盗用公款。 | He embezzled large amounts of money to finance his gambling. 他挪用大量公款去赌博。

misappropriate [transitive verb] *formal* to steal money that you had been trusted to keep safe 【正式】盗用，挪用〔受委托保管的钱〕 | During the trial, Raabe admitted that he misappropriated $80,000 of church funds. 审讯期间，拉伯承认挪用了80,000美元教堂基金。

have your fingers in the till [verb phrase not in progressive] *British informal* to steal money from the place where you work, especially when your work involves handling money 【英，非正式】在工作场所偷钱〔尤指要处理金钱的工作〕 | They knew that money was going missing and Davy was eventually caught with his fingers in the till. 他们发现钱总是少，而戴维终于在偷钱的时候被逮到了。

V. someone who steals 行窃的人

thief [countable noun] someone who steals things, usually secretly and without violence 小偷，窃贼〔通常是秘密

地和不涉及暴力〕 | The thieves had been careful not to leave any fingerprints. 窃贼很小心，没有留下任何指纹。 | She accused me of being a thief and a liar. 她骂我是小偷，是骗子。 **car thief/jewel thief etc** someone who steals cars, jewels etc 盗车贼/盗珠宝的贼等 | Warning! Car thieves are operating in this area. 警告！本区有盗车贼在作案。

robber [countable noun] someone who steals from banks, offices, houses etc, especially by using threats or violence 盗贼，抢劫者〔尤指用恐吓或暴力手段盗窃银行、办公室、住宅等处的人〕: The cash.抢劫犯强迫银行职员给他们4，000英镑现金。 | The robbers forced bank staff to give them £4000 in cash. **bank robber** someone who robs a bank 银行劫匪 | A young teller was shot dead by bank robbers today. 今天，一名年轻的银行出纳员被抢劫银行的歹徒开枪打死。 **armed robber** a robber with a gun 持枪抢劫的人

burglar [countable noun] someone who illegally gets into a house, office etc and steals things 〔入室行窃的〕窃贼 | Police believe the burglar got in through the kitchen window. 警方认为盗贼是从厨房的窗户爬进来的。

shoplifter [countable noun] someone who takes things from shops without paying for them, especially by hiding them in their clothes or in a bag 在商店行窃的人 | The store has installed hidden cameras to catch shoplifters. 商店里安装了隐蔽的摄影机来抓小偷。 | They have a policy of prosecuting all shoplifters. 他们的政策是，凡在商店里行窃的人都要遭到起诉。

pickpocket [countable noun] someone who steals from people in a public place, by taking things from their pockets or bags without them noticing 扒手，小偷 | There are a lot of pickpockets in crowded tourist areas, so look after your belongings. 旅游区人多的地方有很多扒手，所以要保管好自己的物品。

mugger [countable noun] a thief who violently attacks someone in the street and robs them 〔在街上〕行凶抢劫的人 | Harry suffered serious head injuries when he was attacked by a gang of muggers. 哈里被一伙人行凶抢劫，头部受了重伤。

joyrider [countable noun] someone who steals a car and drives it very fast for fun 偷车并开快车兜风的人 | Two joyriders died when their car crashed during a police chase. 两名偷车人被警方追捕的时候发生车祸，车毁人亡。

kleptomaniac [countable noun] someone who has a mental illness that makes them want to steal things, especially small things 有偷窃癖的人，偷窃狂〔尤指偷小东西〕 | She must be some kind of kleptomaniac – she can't go into a bar without coming out with a stack of glasses. 她肯定是那种偷窃狂—她去酒吧没有一次不是带出许多杯子的。

VI. the crime of stealing 偷窃的罪行

theft [uncountable noun] | This warehouse is not adequately protected against theft or vandalism. 这仓库没有足够的防盗或防破坏的措施。 | The mayor is taking credit for decreases in theft since he took office. 自市长上任以来，盗窃案减少了，他因而得到赞扬。 **car/luggage/bicycle etc theft** | The rate of bicycle theft in this area is very high. 这个地区的自行车失窃率非常高。

robbery [uncountable noun] the crime of stealing money or other things from a bank, shop etc, especially by using threats or violence 盗窃〔罪〕，抢劫〔罪〕〔尤指用恐吓或暴力手段〕 | Perkins was given five years in prison for robbery with violence. 珀金斯因为行凶抢劫被判刑五年。 | Robbery was believed to be the motive for the killing. 据认为抢劫是这起凶杀案的动机。 **armed robbery** when robbers carry weapons 持械抢劫 | He made two escape attempts while serving a sentence for armed robbery. 他因持枪抢劫被判刑，服刑期间两次企图越狱。

burglary [uncountable noun] the crime of illegally entering a house, office etc and stealing things 入室行窃〔罪〕，入屋偷盗〔罪〕 | Foster had been in prison twice already for burglary. 福斯特因入室行窃已两度入狱。 | Burglary, murder and rape are all on the increase. 入室行窃、凶杀以及强奸案都越来越多。 | If you live in an area where burglary is common, it may be worth investing in an alarm system. 如果你住在一个入室行窃很普遍的地方，那么花钱装一个警报系统也许是值得的。

shoplifting [uncountable noun] the crime of taking things from shops without paying for them 商店行窃〔罪〕 | Shoplifting cost the major stores millions of dollars last year. 去年商店行窃给大商店造成数百万美元的损失。

embezzlement [uncountable noun] the crime of stealing money from the place where you work, especially over a long period of time 〔尤指长时间地〕盗用，挪用，贪污 | Taylor left the country to escape charges of embezzlement. 泰勒为了逃避贪污罪的指控而潜逃出国。 **embezzlement of** | The judge sentenced Walker to five years in prison for embezzlement of state funds. 法官因为沃克尔盗用州政府基金而给他判刑五年。

joyriding [uncountable noun] the crime of stealing a car and driving it very fast for fun 偷车并开快车兜风 | Anyone found guilty of joyriding can now be sentenced for up to five years in prison. 凡是因为偷车兜风被判有罪的人，

现在可被判刑高达五年。

larceny [uncountable noun] the crime of stealing – used especially in the American legal system 盗窃罪〔尤用于美国司法制度〕 | Brook now faces probable jail after an indictment for larceny and income tax evasion. 布鲁克因为盗窃和逃避所得税遭到了起诉，现在面临着入狱的可能。

VII. when someone steals something 偷窃的行为

burglary [countable noun] when someone enters a house or other building illegally and steals things 入室盗窃 | Call the police – there's been a burglary. 叫警察来，发生入室盗窃案了。 | Most burglaries occur when a house or apartment is empty. 大多数入室盗窃案发生在屋里没人的时候。

robbery [countable noun] when someone steals money or other things from a bank, shop etc, especially by using threats or violence 抢劫〔尤指用恐吓或暴力手段〕 | I took part in my first robbery when I was only thirteen years old. 我第一次参与抢劫时只有13岁。 | In the first nine months of this year there were 9611 street robberies involving violence. 今年头九个月里发生了9，611起街头行凶抢劫事件。 **robbery of** | Police claim to have found the gun used in this morning's robbery of a downtown convenience store. 警方称他们已经找到今早在市中心一家便利店里发生的抢劫案所使用的枪。 **bank robbery** | The police are investigating a series of bank robberies. 警方正在调查一连串的银行抢劫案。

break-in [countable noun] when someone breaks a door or window in order to enter a place and steal things 入室偷窃，撬窃 | There was a break-in at the college last night – they took all the computers. 昨天夜里有人闯入学校打劫——所有电脑都被偷走了。

hold-up alsostick-up *American informal* [countable noun] when someone goes into a bank or shop with a gun and demands money〔发生在银行或商店里的〕持枪抢劫 | A man was shot dead in a hold-up at a downtown bank. 市中心一家银行发生持枪抢劫，一名男子被开枪打死。

theft [countable noun] *formal* when something is stolen【正式】偷盗，盗窃 | If your passport has been stolen, report the theft to your nearest embassy immediately. 如果护照被窃，就马上到最近的大使馆报失。 **theft of** | Security has been tightened since the theft of a $150,000 oil painting. 自从一幅价值15万美元的油画被盗后，保安措施就加强了。 **car/bicycle etc thefts** | Police believe they have found the man responsible for a series of car thefts in the past year. 警方相信他们已经找到过去一年里发生的一连串盗车案的涉案男子。

mugging [countable noun] a violent attack on someone in the street in order to rob them〔在街上的〕行凶抢劫 | There have been a number of muggings outside downtown hotels recently. 近来市中心的宾馆外面发生了多起行凶抢劫的案件。

raid [countable noun] when someone goes into a bank or shop while it is open, and steals money or other things using threats or violence〔银行或商店营业时发生的〕抢劫 | The police accused the woman of planning a huge armed bank raid in Scotland. 警方指控这名女子在苏格兰策划一场大型的银行武装劫案。 **raid on** | Detectives managed to catch the gunman who had taken three hostages in a raid on a jeweller's shop. 警探终于抓获了在抢劫一家珠宝店时劫持三名人质的那个持枪歹徒。 **carry out a raid** | Police have released a photo of a man they believe carried out a raid on a supermarket. 警方发布了一名男子的照片，他们认为就是这名男子在一家超级市场进行抢劫。

job [countable noun] *informal* a crime that involves stealing【非正式】偷窃 | Her boyfriend was put in prison after a bank job theft from a bank. 她男朋友抢劫银行被关进了监狱。 **inside job** done by someone within the organization 内部人员作案 | The police are convinced it was an inside job. 警方认为这是内贼干的。

VIII. something that has been stolen 被盗的东西

stolen [adjective] | Thieves can sell stolen passports for a lot of money. 小偷把偷来的护照卖掉可以得到不少钱。 | The antiques he was selling turned out to be stolen. 他出售的那些古董原来是偷来的。 **stolen goods** | Wilson was convicted of theft and handling stolen goods. 威尔逊因为行窃和买卖赃物被定罪。

loot [uncountable noun] *informal* the things that have been stolen during a particular robbery【非正式】〔在某次抢劫中〕抢来的东西，赃物 | The gunman stuffed the loot into a paper bag and ran outside to a waiting car. 持枪歹徒把抢来的东西塞进一个纸袋，然后直奔一辆在外面等候的汽车。 | Two weeks later, police found the loot hidden in an abandoned warehouse. 两个星期之后，警方发现赃物藏在一个废弃的仓库里。

haul [countable noun] a large amount of things that have been stolen 大批赃物 | Trevino hid the haul in his mother's closet for over a year. 特雷维诺把赃物藏在他母亲的壁橱里超过一年。 | The police caught three men examining their haul in a house in north London. 警方抓获了三名男子，他们当时正在伦敦北部一栋房子里查看赃物。 | a

drugs haul 一大批毒品

19.75 STICK

I. to join one thing to another, especially using glue 尤用胶水粘住

stick [transitive verb] to join one thing to another thing, especially by using glue or tape with glue on it 〔尤用胶水或胶带〕粘住 **stick something on/in something** | It took hours to stick all these photos in my album. 把这些照片都贴在相册里花了我好几个小时。 | She stuck her chewing gum on the bottom of the chair. 她把口香糖粘在椅子的底部。 **stick something to something** | Stick this note to Chris's computer so he sees it when he gets back. 把这张纸条贴在克里斯的电脑上去，让他一回来就能看到。 **stick together** | Paul stuck two pieces of paper together. 保罗把两张纸粘起来。 **stick something back together** | The vase broke into several pieces, but I was able to stick them all back together. 花瓶碎成了好几块，不过我把它们全部粘回去了。

stick down [transitive phrasal verb] to fix something to a surface, using glue and pushing down on it 〔用胶水〕把…粘在〔某表面上〕，把…粘牢 **stick something down** | The label's coming off. Can you stick it down again? 标签要掉下来了，你把它再贴一下好吗? **stick down something** | Make sure you stick down the envelope properly, the contents are confidential. 一定要把信封粘牢，里面的内容是机密的。

glue [transitive verb] to useglue to join things together, when you are making something or repairing something 〔制造或修理某物的时候〕胶合，粘住 **glue something to/onto something** | I tried to glue the handle back onto the cup. 我试图把茶杯的把粘回去。 **glue something (back) together** | You make the model by cutting out these shapes and gluing them together. 做这个模型是把这些形状剪下来，再用胶水粘起来。

II. when one thing sticks to another 一物粘住另一物

stick [intransitive verb] if something sticks to something else, it becomes joined to it when it touches it, because it has glue or a sticky substance on it 粘，粘住 | She pressed down the flap of the envelope, but it didn't stick. 她把信封的口盖往下压，但是粘不住。 **stick to** | Peter was very hot, and his shirt was sticking to his back. 彼得很热，衬衫都贴背了。

stick together [intransitive phrasal verb] if two or more thingsstick together, they stick to each other because they have a sticky substance on them 粘在一起 | I spilled coffee on my book and some of the pages stuck together. 我把咖啡泼到了书上，有几页粘在了一起。 | The chocolates are covered with powdered sugar to keep them from sticking together. 巧克力上裹有糖粉，使它们不会粘在一起。

grip [transitive verb] to stick to something firmly and without slipping, by pushing against it - used especially about tyres or shoes 抓牢〔尤指轮胎或鞋子〕 | The car has wide tyres which grip the road really well. 这辆汽车的轮胎很宽，抓地性能很好。 **grip** [uncountable noun] | If you're going rock-climbing, make sure you wear shoes that will give you a good grip. 去攀岩一定要穿抓地力很强的鞋子。

adhere [intransitive verb] *formal* to become stuck to a surface or to another object 【正式】粘附 | Peeling paint must be scraped away so that new paint will adhere. 剥落的油漆必须铲掉，这样新的油漆才能刷得牢。 **adhere to** | The machine is cleaned regularly to stop dirt adhering to the working parts. 机器要定期清洗以防止灰尘粘附在运转部件上。 | Edam cheeses have waxed coatings which adhere tightly to the cheese. 埃丹干酪表面涂有一层粘得很牢的蜂蜡。

III. something that will stick to something else 可以粘到其他物体上去的东西

glue [countable/uncountable noun] a liquid or soft substance that you use to stick things together 胶，胶水 | Wait for the glue to dry before you sit on it. 等胶干了再坐上去。

sticky [adjective] something that issticky sticks to other things 黏的，有黏性的 | Add flour to the mixture to prevent it from becoming sticky. 在混合物中加面粉，防止它变黏。 | She wrote the address on a sticky label and stuck it to her computer. 她把地址写在一张粘贴标签上，然后把它贴到电脑上。

adhesive [adjective usually before noun] adhesive material or paper is covered with a sticky substance such as glue, that makes it stick to surfaces 〔材料或纸〕有黏性的 | The first aid box has adhesive dressings and antiseptic cream in it. 急救箱里有胶布和抗感染药膏。 | He attached the paper to the wall with special adhesive tape. 他用一种特殊的胶带把纸贴在墙上。 **self-adhesive** sticky on one side and able stick to something without glue or liquid 自粘的 | self-adhesive envelopes 自粘信封

19.76 STICK OUT

I. to stick out 伸出，突出

stick out [intransitive phrasal verb] tostick out from a surface or through an opening 突出，伸出 | The fridge door won't shut because there's something sticking out. 冰箱的门关不上，因为有东西伸了出来。 | His large ears stuck out almost at right angles. 他的一对大耳朵撑出来几乎成直角了。 **stick out of/from/through etc** | A neatly folded handkerchief was sticking out of his jacket pocket. 他的外套口袋里露出一块折得整整齐齐的手帕。 | A pair of skis stuck out through the car window. 一副滑雪板从车窗里伸出来。

stick up [intransitive phrasal verb] to stick out and point upwards 向上突出，竖起 | His hair was white, and stuck up in tufts on his head. 他的头发白了，一绺绺竖在头上。 | Can you see that branch that's sticking up? 你能看到伸出来的那根树枝吗?! **stick up from/through/out of etc** | He saw a hand sticking up through the snow. 他看见雪里有一只手伸出来。 | A church steeple stuck up above the roofs of the surrounding cottages. 教堂的尖塔耸立在周围小屋的屋顶之上。

protrude [intransitive verb] *formal* to stick out, especially to stick out further than is usual or expected 【正式】突出〔尤指比平常或预期伸出更多〕 **protrude from/through/into etc** | I noticed a metal pipe protruding from the wall. 我发现有一根金属管从墙上突出来。 | The largest stone can be seen protruding above the level of the river. 可以看到，最大的石头露出了河面。 | She injured herself on a screw that protruded 2 inches out of the bench. 她被长凳上凸出来两英寸长的一根螺丝钉割伤了。

jut out [intransitive phrasal verb] if somethingjuts out, for example a piece of land or a part of a building, it sticks out sharply and in a way that is very noticeable〔陆地或建筑物的一个部分等〕突出，凸出 **jut out from/of/through etc** | Our guide led us to where a flat rock juts out from the side of the cliff. 导游把我们带到一个地方，那里有一块平坦的岩石从悬崖边伸出去。 | a slim piece of land jutting out into the Gulf of Mexico 伸入墨西哥湾的一块狭长的陆地 **jut 2 feet/100 metres etc out** | Our rafts floated downstream towards the icebergs, which jutted 30 feet out of the water. 我们的橡皮筏顺流而下，漂向浮在水面30英尺的冰山。

poke out [intransitive phrasal verb] if part of somethingpokes out, it sticks out or sticks up and can be seen, while the rest of it is covered 戳出，伸出 **poke out of/from/through etc** | I looked across the street and saw Mike's head poking out above the fence. 我向街对面望去，只见迈克从篱笆的上面探出头来。 | The first snowdrops poked out through the frozen ground. 那些早开的雪花莲露出了结冰的地面。

bulge [intransitive verb] if somethingbulges, it sticks out more than usual in a rounded shape 凸出，鼓起 | His cheeks bulged, and his face turned purple with rage. 他气得鼓起了脸颊，脸色铁青。 **bulge out/from/through etc** | Father's face was flushed, and his eyes bulged out. 父亲满脸通红，双眼凸出。 **bulge with** | Her purse bulged with keys, cigarettes, scraps of paper, and old receipts. 她的手提包鼓鼓囊囊，有钥匙、香烟、碎纸片和旧收据。

project [intransitive verb] *formal* if part of a building, mountain, or other very large objectprojects somewhere, it sticks out in that direction 【正式】〔建筑物、山或其他大的物体的某一部分〕伸出，突出 **project into/over/from/through etc** | Two walkways projected over the gorge on both sides of the river. 峡谷上有两条凌空的栈道，分别位于河的两边。 | The pier would be 1000 metres long and project about 400 metres into the sea. 码头全长将有1,000米，有400米左右伸入海里。

II. words for describing something that sticks out 描述某物突出来的词语

prominent [adjective] a part of someone's body that isprominent is larger than usual and sticks out in a way that people notice〔身体部位〕突起的，凸出的 | His face was tanned, the cheekbones high and prominent. 他的脸晒得黑黑的，两边的颧骨高高地凸起。 | Her nose was quite prominent, and she had small, even teeth. 她的鼻子高高的，牙齿小而整齐。 | a heart-shaped face, slightly prominent teeth and small eyes 一张瓜子脸，牙齿微微突出，眼睛很小

protruding [adjective only before noun] sticking out more than is normal, or in a dangerous way〔不正常或危险地〕突出的 | Dentists have developed a new device to correct protruding teeth. 牙医研制了一种新的器具矫正凸出的牙齿。 | Roy examined the letter carefully for protruding wires. 罗伊仔细地检查这封信，看有没有突起的线。

bulging [adjective only before noun] sticking out in a rounded shape 鼓出来的 | He had bulging blue eyes, a large nose and a long chin. 他蓝色的眼睛鼓鼓的，鼻子很大，下巴很长。 | She pushed her bulging suitcase under the chair. 她推了一下放在椅子下面那个鼓鼓的行李箱。

III. something that sticks out 突出来的东西

bulge [countable noun] something, especially a part of the body, that sticks out in a rounded shape 鼓出的部位〔尤指身体部位〕 | Her tailored suit fitted neatly, hiding the slight bulges of middle-age. 她这身订做的衣服非常合身，把人到中年微微发福的体态掩盖了起来。 | At five months pregnant, the bulge was beginning to show. 怀孕五个月的时候，鼓起的肚子就开始显出来了。

lump [countable noun] something, especially something small, that sticks up in a rounded shape from your skin or from a surface 〔皮肤上的〕肿块；〔表面上的〕隆起 | She saw a lump under the bedclothes. 她看到床单下面有一个隆起的地方。 | He put the gun in his pocket, where it made a slight lump. 他把枪放在口袋里，使口袋微微地鼓了起来。 | He had a lump on his forehead the size of a golf ball. 他额头上有一个高尔夫球大小的肿块。

bump [countable noun] something that sticks up in a rounded shape, especially from the surface of something 隆起，凸块 | The car rattled every time it went over a bump. 汽车每次开过路上隆起的地方就格格作响。 | A small bump had started to develop over Irene's eye. 艾琳的眼睛上面开始长出一个小小的肿块。 | I nearly stumbled over a bump in the ground. 我差点儿在地上一块高起的地方绊倒。

IV. to make part of your body stick out 伸出身体的某个部位

stick out [transitive phrasal verb] **stick something out** | A woman stuck her head out of the window and told us to come upstairs. 一个女人把头探出窗外，叫我们上楼。 | He stuck his lower lip out and frowned. 他噘起嘴，皱着眉头。 **stick out something** | He stuck out a hand. 'Hi, I'm Melvyn.' 他伸出手，"嗨，我叫梅尔文。" | I stuck out my thumb and caught a ride to Tay Ninh. 我伸出大拇指，搭了一辆车去西宁。 **stick your tongue out (at somebody)** in order to be rude to someone 〔对某人〕伸舌头 | Dan made a face and stuck his tongue out. 丹做了个鬼脸，还伸出舌头。

poke out [transitive phrasal verb] to stick part of your body out for a short time from something that it is inside or behind 〔短时间地〕探出，伸出〔身体的某个部位〕 **poke something out** | A young doctor poked his head out, and called me into the examination room. 一位年轻的医生探出头来叫我进检查室。 **poke out something** | He poked out his tongue and looked at it carefully in the mirror. 他伸出舌头，在镜子里仔细地看。

put out [transitive phrasal verb] to stick a part of your body out of something, especially slowly or carefully 〔尤指慢慢地或小心地〕伸出〔身体的一个部位〕 **put something out** | He put his head out slowly and looked up the corridor. 他慢慢地探出头来看着走廊。 **put out something** | He put out his hands and Officer Johnson clicked on the handcuffs. 他伸出双手，约翰逊警官给他戴上了手铐。

19.77 STOP

I. to stop doing something 停止做某事

stop [intransitive/transitive verb] to no longer do something that you had been doing 停下，停止 | He wrote quickly, but from time to time he stopped and looked out of the window. 他写得很快，但不时停下来看看窗外。 **stop doing something** | I stopped reading and turned out the light. 我放下手中的书，关上了灯。 | Please will you all stop making so much noise! 请你们别这么大声好不好！ **stop what you are doing** | Could you stop what you are doing and pay attention, please? 你们停下手头的事注意听，好吗？ **stop for lunch/coffee/a break etc** | What time do you want to stop for lunch? 你们想什么时候停下来吃午饭？

finish [intransitive/transitive verb] to stop doing something because you have completed it 结束，完成 | She spoke for ten minutes, and when she had finished the audience cheered. 她讲了十分钟，结束后听众欢呼了起来。 | We should have finished the job by next week. 下个星期我们应该做完这工作了。 **finish doing something** | Have you finished reading the papers? 你看完报纸了吗？ | After you've finished painting the house you can start on the garage. 你油漆好房子之后，可以开始油漆车库。

quit [intransitive/transitive verb] *especially American, spoken* to stop doing something, especially something that annoys other people 【尤美，口】停止〔做恼人的事情〕 **quit doing something** | I wish he'd quit bothering me. 我希望他别来烦我。 | They should quit complaining and just get on with their job! 他们应该停止抱怨，好好干活！

cease [intransitive/transitive verb] *formal* to stop doing something 【正式】停止，终止 | All conversation ceased as the two police officers entered. 两名警察进来，所有谈话都停止了。 | The factory has now ceased production and will close next month. 现在工厂已经停止生产，下个月就要关闭了。 **cease doing something** | The mill ceased operating commercially two years ago. 这家工厂两年前停

止商业运营。 **cease to do something** | Many of these firms have now ceased to exist. 这些公司有很多现在已经不存在了。

II. what you say when you tell someone to stop doing something 叫某人停止做某事时说的话

stop [intransitive/transitive verb] *spoken* | Stop what you're doing when the buzzer sounds. 蜂鸣器一响就停下来。 **stop doing something** | Will you please stop talking and listen to me! 你们不要讲话，听我说好不好！ **stop it/that** | Stop it! You're hurting me. 住手！你弄痛我了。

quit [intransitive/transitive verb] *American spoken* say this to tell someone to stop doing something because it annoys you 【美口】停止〔做恼人的事情〕 **quit it/that** | Quit that! You're driving me crazy. 停止！你都快把我逼疯了。 | I hated the way she was teasing me. 'Quit it!' I said. 我不喜欢她这样取笑我。"闭嘴！"我说道。 **quit doing something** | Quit fooling around and pay attention. 别再瞎闹，专心一点。

cut it out alsopack it in *British* [verb phrase] use this to tell someone to stop doing something because it annoys you 住手，停止〔做恼人的事情〕 | Come on, you two, cut it out! 好了，你们俩，快住手！ | Just cut it out, Jim. Stop acting like a kid. 好了，吉姆，别表现得像小孩子一样。 | Oh, pack it in you lot, or we're going straight home. 噢，你们别闹了，否则我们直接回家。

lay off [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] say this when you want someone to stop doing or saying something that is annoying you 停止〔用于叫某人停止做烦人的事或说烦人的话〕 | Look, I don't want to argue with you, so just lay off. 你听我说，我不想和你吵，所以别来烦我。 | Lay off the swearing, if you don't mind. 我求求你不要再咒骂了，好不好。 | Hey, lay off Vinnie, will you? He hasn't done you any harm. 嘿，放过文尼好吗？他又没犯着你。

III. to stop doing something without successfully completing it 没有做成而停止做某事

give up [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] to stop trying to do something because it is too difficult or because you are not determined enough 放弃〔因为太难或决心不够〕 | I made several attempts to repair the damage, but gave up in the end. 我几次试图修理破损的地方，但最后都放弃了。 | Come on, don't give up yet! 好了，不要现在就放弃！ **give up something** | We will never give up our struggle. 我们永远不会放弃我们的斗争。 **give up doing something** | I've given up trying to get her to change her mind. 我已经放弃劝她改变主意了。 **give something up** | We did start a protest, but gave it up when we realized we would never be successful. 我们是发起过抗议，但是后来意识到我们是不可能成功的，所以就放弃了。

quit [intransitive/transitive verb] *especially American* to stop doing something before you have successfully completed it 【尤美】放弃 | Bill was cold, hungry and tired and he wanted to quit. 比尔又冷又饿又累，他想不干了。 | She was having a lot of trouble finding a job, but she refused to quit. 她找工作碰到不少困难，但她不愿放弃。 **quit doing something** | I knew I'd never be any good at school, so I just quit trying. 我自知在学校里成绩不会好的，所以就放弃了努力。

abandon [transitive verb] to stop doing something that you had planned or started, because there are too many other problems involved 放弃〔已经安排好或已经开始的事情，因为困难太多〕 | The government has now abandoned its plans to privatize parts of the health service. 政府现已放弃了将部分医疗保健服务私有化的方案。 | All attempts to find a peaceful solution to the conflict have now been abandoned. 和平解决这场冲突的所有努力，现在都已经放弃了。 | Owing to rough weather, the coast guard had been forced to abandon the search. 由于天气恶劣，海岸警卫队被迫放弃搜索。

drop [transitive verb] to stop doing something that you have already started or that you intended to do 放弃，搁置〔已经开始或本来打算要做的事情〕 | Because of strong opposition, the government has dropped plans to increase taxes on fuel. 由于遭到强烈的反对，政府已放弃了提高燃油税的方案。 **drop everything** | I'm too busy to just drop everything and go out for the day. 我太忙了，不可能放下一切出去一天。

leave it at that [verb phrase] *informal* to stop doing something because you are satisfied that you have done enough 【非正式】这样就可以了，就到此为止 | We've got most of the heavy work done, so I think we can leave it at that for today. 繁重的工作大多已经做好了，所以我想今天我们就到此为止吧。

IV. to stop doing an activity that you used to do regularly 停止以前经常做的活动

stop [intransitive/transitive verb] | I used to play a lot of tennis, but I had to stop when I injured my knee. 我以前经常打网球，但是后来膝盖受伤了，就只得停止。 **stop doing something** | I stopped going to church after I left

home. 我离开家之后就不再去教堂了。 | There's not much demand for this type of car, so we stopped making them. 这种类型的汽车需求量不大，所以我们就停止生产了。

give up [transitive phrasal verb] to stop doing something that you used to do regularly, for example because you are no longer physically able to do it 放弃〔如因身体不行等原因〕 **give up doing something** | As he grew older he gave up going for walks and seldom went out. 随着年龄越来越大，他放弃了散步的习惯，很少出门了。 | After the accident she had to give up riding and farming. 发生事故以后，她放弃了骑马，也不干农活了。 **give up something** | He gave up his job so that he could look after his wife. 他辞去工作以便照顾妻子。 **give something up** | I used to really enjoy dancing, but I had to give it up after I became ill. 我以前很喜欢跳舞，可是生病以后，我就不得不放弃这个爱好。

drop [transitive verb] to stop studying a subject at school, college, or university 放弃〔一门学科〕 | I think I may drop French next year and concentrate on my other languages. 我想下个学期可能要放弃学习法语，集中精力学其他语言。 | You can drop one subject at the end of this year if you're finding you've got too much work. 如果你觉得功课太重，年底的时候可以放弃一门学科。

V. to stop a bad or unhealthy habit 戒除不良嗜好

stop [intransitive/transitive verb] | She had smoked for nearly twenty years before she finally managed to stop. 她抽了将近20年的烟，后来终于戒掉了。 **stop doing something** | The health advice to people is simple - stop eating so much fat and eat more fruit and vegetables. 给人们的健康忠告很简单——不要吃那么多脂肪，要多吃水果和蔬菜。

quit [intransitive/transitive verb] *informal* to stop doing something that that has been an unhealthy or harmful habit 【非正式】戒掉〔不健康或有害的习惯〕 | If you've smoked for a long time it can be very difficult to quit. 如果你抽了很长时间的烟就很难戒掉。 **quit doing something** | They told me at the hospital to quit drinking for a while. 医院里的医生叫我暂时戒一段时间酒。 | I quit taking the pills because they were making me put on weight. 我把药停了，因为这些药使我体重增加了。

give up [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] to stop doing something such as smoking, drinking alcohol, or taking drugs because it is harmful or unhealthy 戒除〔烟、酒、毒品等有害或不健康的嗜好〕 | If you smoke, try to give up or at least cut down. 如果你抽烟，那就尽量戒掉，或最起码要少抽。 | She gave up drinking over 10 years ago. 十多年前她戒了酒。

break the habit/kick the habit [verb phrase] *informal* to stop doing something that has been a habit for a long time, especially a bad or dangerous habit 【非正式】改掉坏习惯 | The centre provides help for addicts who have kicked their habit and want to stay away from drugs. 这个中心为已经戒毒并且想远离毒品的人提供帮助。 | Some smokers use hypnosis to help them kick the habit. 有些抽烟者借助催眠术来戒烟。

come off [transitive phrasal verb not in passive] to stop taking medicine or drugs that you have been taking regularly 戒掉，不再服用〔经常服用的药或毒品〕 | The doctor told me I could come off the drugs six months after the operation. 医生告诉我，动完手术六个月以后，我可以不用服药了。 | People need help to come off hard drugs like heroin and cocaine. 人们要依靠帮助来戒除海洛因和可卡因这一类硬毒品。

grow out of [transitive phrasal verb] if a childgrows out of a habit, he or she stops doing it as they get older 因长大而改掉〔某个习惯〕 **grow out of it** | Wetting the bed is a common problem, but children nearly always grow out of it. 尿床是个常见的问题，不过小孩子大了差不多都会改掉的。 | He became obsessed with football at the age of four, and he's never grown out of it! 他在四岁的时候开始迷上足球，就一直沉湎其中！

VI. to stop having a particular type of food or drink 停止食用某种食物或饮料

cut out [transitive phrasal verb] to stop eating a particular type of food, especially for health reasons 停止食用〔某类食品，尤指出于健康原因〕 | With this diet, I have to cut out bread, cookies, and cakes. 按这样的饮食规定，我不能吃面包、曲奇饼和蛋糕。 | Try cutting out red meat and dairy produce, and see if your symptoms improve. 试试不吃红肉和乳制品，看你的症状会不会好转。

lay off [transitive phrasal verb] *spoken* to stop eating, drinking, or using a particular type of food, drink, or drug, especially for health reasons 【口】停止食用〔服用〕〔某类食品或药物，尤指出于健康原因〕 | I'm trying to lay off rich food for a while to lose some weight. 我想停吃油腻的食物一段时间来减点体重。 | If he really wants to write the book, he'll need to lay off the drink until he does it. 如果他真的想写这本书，就应该戒酒，写完后再喝。

VII. to stop working at the end of the day or during the day 一天结束时或一天当中停止工作

stop work [verb phrase] *British* | We stop work at half past three on Fridays. 我们逢星期五3点半下班。 | They stopped work for a few minutes to consider his offer. 他们停止工作几分钟，考虑他的提议。

finish work [verb phrase] *especially British* to stop work at the end of the day 【尤英】〔一天结束时〕下班 | What time do you finish work? 你什么时候下班？ **finish** finish work 下班 | I don't finish until seven tonight, so I'll be late home. 我今晚7点才可以下班，所以要晚一点回家。

knock off [intransitive phrasal verb] *spoken* to stop work - use this especially to talk about a particular time that you stop work 【口】下班〔尤用于谈及一个特定的时间〕 | Is it OK if I knock off a little early tonight? 我今晚稍早些下班行吗？ | I usually knock off at about six. 我通常6点钟左右下班。

call it a day [verb phrase] *informal* to decide to stop working because you have done enough work, because you are very tired, or because it is late 【非正式】就到此为止，收工〔因干了足够的活、非常疲倦或天已晚〕 | We realized we weren't going to get the job finished, so we decided to call it a day. 我们意识到我们完成不了这工作，于是决定今天到此为止。 | Look, we're all tired - let's call it a day. 瞧，我们都累了一今天就到此为止吧。

pack up [intransitive phrasal verb] *British* to stop work, put away your work equipment, and go home 【英】收工 | Everyone packed up and went home. 大家都收工回家了。 | OK, guys - it's time to pack up now. 好了，各位，现在该收工了。

VIII. to stop working at the end of your working life 退休

retire [intransitive verb] | Mrs Davies retired after 45 years with the company. 戴维斯夫人在公司干了45年以后退休了。 | Everyone should have the right to a pension when they retire. 每个人在退休的时候都应该有权领取养老金。 | My father retired at 65. 我父亲在65岁退休。 **retirement** [uncountable noun] | Since her retirement she's been spending more time with her grandchildren. 自退休以后，她花了更多的时间和孙辈们在一起。 | He was determined to enjoy his retirement. 他下决心要好好享受退休的生活。 **early retirement** before the usual or official age 提前退休 | More and more police officers are taking early retirement. 越来越多的警察提前退休。

IX. words for describing something that you are unable to stop doing 描述某事没法停下不做的词语

compulsive [adjective] **compulsive behaviour/gambling/eating etc** something, especially something harmful, that you do because you cannot stop yourself 强迫性的行为/赌博/进食等 | Her problem is her compulsive eating. 她有强迫性进食的问题。 | Compulsive behaviour is often a symptom of deeper psychological problems. 强迫性行为往往是更深层的心理问题的一个症状。 **a compulsive liar/eater/gambler etc** someone who is unable to stop lying, eating etc 说谎/进食/赌博等成瘾的人 | He's a compulsive liar – you can't believe a word he says. 他说谎成性——一个字都不能相信。

X. to stop walking, running etc 停止走路、跑步等

stop [intransitive verb] | I was exhausted, and had to stop and rest. 我累极了，只得停下来休息。 | Stop! Wait a minute! 停下来！等一会儿！ | I saw Maria and stopped to say hello. 我看到玛丽亚，于是停下来打了个招呼。 | We stopped at the next village to get supplies. 我们在临近的一个村子停下来补充物资。

come to a halt [verb phrase] to slow down and stop 慢慢停下来 | The group of tourists came to a halt outside the museum. 旅游团在博物馆外面停了下来。 | He walked back across the restaurant and came to a halt beside our table. 他从餐厅的那头折回来，在我们的桌子旁边停了下来。

stop dead/stop dead in your tracks [verb phrase] to suddenly stop, especially because something has surprised or frightened you or you suddenly notice it〔尤因受到惊吓或注意到某物而〕突然止步，怔住 | Katie stopped dead and stared at him. 凯蒂突然停了下来盯着他看。 | Francesca stopped dead in her tracks. 'What did you just say?' she demanded. 弗朗西丝卡一怔，"你刚才说什么？"她问道。

freeze [intransitive verb] to stop moving very suddenly and stay completely still and quiet 〔突然〕停住不动 | I froze, and listened. Someone was in my apartment. 我站着不动地听着，有人在我的屋里。 | Captain O'Leary raised his gun and shouted 'Freeze!' 奥利里上尉举起枪喊道："不许动！"

XI. when a vehicle stops moving 车辆停止移动

stop [intransitive verb] if a vehicle or its driverstops, the vehicle stops moving〔汽车或驾驶员〕停下来 | Could you stop just here on the left? 你就在这里靠左边停下来好

吗？ | We'd better stop at the next gas station. 我们最好在下一个加油站停一停。 | A yellow car stopped outside the house. 一辆黄色的汽车停在房子的外面。

pull up [intransitive phrasal verb] if a car or its driver-pulls up, the car comes closer to something or someone and stops 〔汽车或驾驶员靠近某物或某人〕停下来 **pull up at/outside/next to etc** | We pulled up at a small cafe just outside Bordeaux. 我们在波尔多外面的一家小咖啡馆门前停了车。 | A blue van pulled up behind us. 一辆蓝色的小型货车在我们后面停了下来。

pull in [intransitive phrasal verb] if a car or its driver-pulls in, the driver stops the car at the side of the road or in a parking space 〔汽车或驾驶员在路边或停车场〕停下来，停靠 | I rounded the corner, looking for a place to pull in. 我绕过弯角，找地方停靠。 | Jeff parked in front of the house and I pulled in beside him. 杰夫把车停在房子前面，我也开到他旁边停了下来。

pull over [intransitive phrasal verb] if a car or its driverpulls over, the driver drives to the side of the road and stops 〔汽车或驾驶员〕在路边停靠 | A policeman was standing by the side of the road, signalling to me to pull over. 一名警察站在路旁，示意我把车停在路边。 | I pulled over and looked at the map. 我在路边停下来查看地图。 | The truck pulled over and a man got out. 卡车在路边停下来，一名男子走出来。

come to a stop/come to a halt [verb phrase] *especially written* to gradually get slower and then stop【尤书面】渐渐停下来 | The taxi came to a stop outside the hotel. 出租车在旅馆外面停了下来。 | The bus slowed down and came to a halt at some traffic lights. 公共汽车在一个红绿灯处减速停了下来。 **come to a sudden/abrupt halt/stop** | As Jamie spoke, the train came to an abrupt halt, nearly throwing us all on the floor. 杰米正说着，火车突然停车，差一点把我们都摔到地板上去。

come to a standstill/grind to a halt [verb phrase] *especially written* to gradually get slower and then stop completely - use this about traffic or about a vehicle【尤书面】〔交通〕陷于停顿；〔车辆〕逐渐停下来 | The train came to a standstill about a mile outside Abbeville and didn't move for 20 minutes. 火车在阿比维尔以外一英里的地方停了下来，等了20分钟。 | Traffic in the city ground to a halt as the streets filled with angry demonstrators. 满街都是愤怒的示威者，市内交通陷于停顿。

brake [intransitive verb] if a vehicle or its driverbrakes, the driver makes it slow down or stop by using the brakes 〔汽车或驾驶员〕刹车〔使减速或停住〕 | I saw a roadblock ahead, and braked. 我看到前面有路障，就踩了刹车。 **brake hard/sharply** | A bus came round the corner and braked sharply. 一辆公共汽车从转弯的地方开过来，并紧急刹车。

slam on the brakes [verb phrase] to make a car, bus etc stop very suddenly by pressing very hard on the brakes 猛力踩刹车 | I slammed on the brakes, skidding to a stop. 我猛力踩下刹车，汽车滑着停了下来。

XII. when a bus, train etc regularly stops at particular places 公共汽车、火车等定时在某地停靠

stop [intransitive verb] if a train or busstops at a place, it regularly stops there to let people on and off 〔火车或公共汽车定时在某地〕停靠 | Does this train stop at Lyon? 这列火车在里昂停吗？ | The bus stops at the top of the hill. 那辆公共汽车在山顶停靠。 **stop** [countable noun] a place where a bus, train stops: 车站 | Excuse me, could you tell me what the next stop is? 请问下一站是哪里？ | We need to get off at the next stop. 我们要在下一站下车。

call at [transitive phrasal verb] *British* if a train or bus calls at a particular place, it stops there as part of its regular journey to let people on and off【英】〔火车或公共汽车在固定的站点〕停靠，沿途停靠 | This is the 14:30 to Bristol, calling at Reading and Bath. 本班车于14：30开往布里斯托尔，沿途停靠雷丁和巴斯。 | Does this train call at York? 这列火车在约克停吗？

XIII. to make someone stop moving 使某人停住

stop [transitive verb] | The police are stopping drivers to ask questions about the accident. 警察截停司机查问事故的经过。 | The truck was stopped by customs officers for a routine check. 卡车被海关人员拦下来做例行检查。 | A man stopped me in the street and asked if I knew where the theatre was. 街上有个人把我叫住，问我剧院在哪里。

restrain [transitive verb] to hold someone so that they cannot move forward or attack someone 制止，阻止〔某人上前或袭击某人〕 | It took three men to restrain him. 三个男人才制住了他。 | Mary got up to go after them, but I put out my arm to restrain her. 玛丽站起来追他们，我张开手臂拦住了她。

hold back [transitive phrasal verb] to prevent someone from moving forward or into a place 拦住，拦截 | They put up huge barriers to hold back the crowd. 他们设了很大的障碍来拦人群。 | My father held me back, otherwise I would have rushed up onto the stage. 要不是我父亲拦着我，我早就冲上台去了。

stop somebody dead/stop somebody (dead) in their

tracks [verb phrase] to surprise or frighten you, so that you stop suddenly 使某人怔住〔突然停下〕 | Seeing the policeman there stopped me dead. I didn't know what to do. 看到有警察，我一下子呆住了，不知道怎么办。 | Jim was stopped in his tracks by the sound of a rifle behind him. 吉姆听到身后的枪声，一下子怔住了。

flag down [transitive phrasal verb] to stop a car that is coming towards you by waving your arms 挥手示意〔车辆〕停下 **flag down something** | I managed to flag down a passing car and ask for help. 我设法拦下一辆过路的车请求帮助。 **flag something/somebody down** | The patrolman stepped out in front of the truck to flag it down. 巡警走出来站到卡车前面，挥手示意让它停下。

pull over [transitive phrasal verb] if someone, especially a police officerpulls you over, they make you stop driving and park at the side of the road 〔尤指警察〕使…驶向路边停下 | The police pulled me over and checked my licence. 警察让我把车开到路边停下，检查我的驾驶执照。 | He got pulled over on the way home and had to take a breath test. 他在回家的路上被拦下来做呼气测醉试验。

intercept [transitive verb] to stop something such as a boat or plane, before it has finished its journey or achieved its purpose 拦截，截住，阻截〔船或飞机等〕 | Two British ships were sent to intercept the convoy. 两艘英国船被派去拦截船队。 | All three fighter planes were intercepted and destroyed. 三架战斗机都被拦截并击毁了。

XIV. to stop happening 停止发生

stop [intransitive verb] | It seemed the fighting would never stop. 这场战斗似乎永远不会结束。 | Catherine stood watching the rain, hoping it would stop soon. 凯瑟琳站着看雨，希望它快点停。 | Suddenly, the cheering stopped and there was a deathly silence. 突然，欢呼声停了，出现了一片死寂。 | This waste of the earth's resources must stop. 这种浪费地球资源的行为必须停止。

come to an end [verb phrase] if something that has been happening for a long timecomes to an end, it stops happening 〔发生已久之事〕结束，告终 | When we had children, all our trips to theatres and cinemas came to an end. 我们有了孩子之后，就再也没有去看过戏和电影了。 | Research at the college came to an end in 1870. 1870年，学院里的研究工作结束了。 | All good things must come to an end. 好的事情都有终结的时候。

cease [intransitive verb] *formal* to stop happening【正式】停止，终止 | Hostilities between the two countries have now ceased. 两国之间现在已经停战。 | Presently, the rain ceased and the sun came out. 此刻，雨停了，太阳出来了。 **cease altogether** stop completely 完全停止 | The sound of gunfire gradually receded and then ceased altogether. 炮火声渐渐平息，后来完全停了。

XV. to gradually stop happening 逐渐停止发生

fizzle out [intransitive phrasal verb] *informal* to gradually end in a disappointing way - use this about an activity, a relationship, or people's interest in something【非正式】〔令人失望地〕逐渐结束〔用于指活动、关系或某人对某事的兴趣〕 | Their romance fizzled out after a few months. 他们的浪漫情事几个月以后就告吹了。 | The movie made a great start, but the action seemed to fizzle out halfway through. 这部电影开头很不错，但是从中间开始就越演越差，最后草草收场。

peter out [intransitive phrasal verb] to gradually become less and less and then stop happening completely 逐渐停止 | By midday the rain had petered out. 中午时分，雨渐渐停了。 | The road petered out into a muddy track. 路越来越窄，最后成了一条泥泞的小径。 | The protest campaign petered out after a few weeks. 几个星期以后，抗议活动渐渐平息。

wear off [intransitive phrasal verb] if pain or the effect of somethingwears off, it gradually becomes less until it stops completely 〔疼痛或某事的作用〕渐渐消失 | The effects of the anaesthetic will wear off within a few hours. 麻醉效果会在几个小时里逐渐消失。 | The shock has not worn off yet and he seems to be walking around in a daze. 震惊还没有过去，他好像游魂似的，精神恍惚地四处走。 **the novelty wears off** when you stop feeling interested or excited about something because it is no longer new 新鲜感慢慢消失 | The kids spent hours on the computer at first, but the novelty soon wore off. 起初孩子们花很长时间玩电脑，但是新鲜感很快就消失了。

fade away [intransitive phrasal verb] if a soundfades away, it gradually gets quieter and finally stops 〔声音〕逐渐消失 | He waited until the sound of the engines had faded away. 他等到引擎声逐渐消失。 | As the music faded away the audience broke into enthusiastic applause. 音乐渐渐停止，观众中爆发出热烈的掌声。

XVI. to make something stop happening or continuing 使某事停止发生或继续下去

stop [transitive verb] to make someonestop doing something, or make somethingstop happening 使停止，使结束 | The referee stopped the fight when one of the boxers

was badly injured. 其中一名拳击手严重受伤，裁判就终止了这场拳赛。 | It is now time to stop the war and begin negotiations for peace. 是时候结束战争，开始和平谈判了。 | Officials are planning to take court action to stop publication of the book. 官员们打算采取法律手段，阻止这本书的出版。 **stop somebody doing something** | I gave my little brother some chocolate to stop him crying. 我给我的小弟弟一些巧克力让他别哭。

put an end to [verb phrase] to stop something, especially so that it never starts again 终止，结束〔尤使之永远不会再开始〕 | An injury like this could put an end to her dancing career. 像这样的伤有可能会结束她的舞蹈生涯。 | The outbreak of war put an end to their romance. 战争的爆发结束了他俩的恋爱。

bring to an end [verb phrase] to finally and permanently end something that has continued for a long time 结束〔持续很久的事情〕，使〔永久地〕停止 **bring something to an end** | A treaty was signed which finally brought the conflict to an end. 条约的签订终于使冲突结束了。 **bring to an end something** | There are calls for the Prime Minister to bring to an end the uncertainty about the election date. 各方在呼吁首相结束这种没有确定选举日期的局面。

halt [transitive verb] to make something stop changing, developing, or progressing 使〔改变、发展或进展〕停止，使停下 | The government is determined to halt the trade in illegal animal furs. 政府决心停止非法的动物毛皮交易。 | All his efforts had failed to halt the increase in street crime. 他的种种努力都未能阻止街头犯罪的增长。

call off [transitive phrasal verb] to decide that a planned action or activity should be stopped after it has already started 取消〔已计划好、并已经开始的行动或活动〕 | The union decided to call off the strike when they were offered a 10% pay rise. 工资提升10%以后，工会决定取消这次罢工。 | The meeting was called off at the last minute. 这次会议在最后一刻取消了。 | The hunt for the missing boy had to be called off because of severe weather conditions. 由于天气恶劣，寻找失踪男孩的行动不得不终止。

cut short [transitive phrasal verb] to stop an activity earlier than was planned, especially because of something unexpected such as illness or bad news 〔尤因发生了意想不到的事，如疾病或坏消息而〕提早结束，使中断 | She was forced to cut short her holiday and return to the UK. 她只得提早结束假期，回到英国。 | His education was cut short when his father died of a sudden illness. 父亲突然因病去世，他的教育就中断了。

abort [transitive verb] to stop an action that has been started, because it would be too dangerous to continue 〔因为太危险而〕使终止 | The mission was aborted after news came of the capture of the city. 有消息说该市已被攻占，这次任务就终止了。 | The plane had already started its descent when the pilot received orders to abort his landing. 飞机已经开始降落，可这时飞行员接到命令，要求终止着陆。

suspend [transitive verb] to officially order that something should be stopped, when you intend to let it start again at a later time 使暂停，使中止 | We have decided to suspend all production at the factory until safety checks can be carried out. 我们决定暂停工厂所有的生产活动，直到完成安全检查。 | All pay increases are to be suspended until further notice. 所有加薪计划都将暂停执行，直至另行通知。 | The trial was suspended after threats were made against witnesses. 证人受到恐吓以后，案件暂停审理。 **suspension** [uncountable noun] **suspend of** | The President has announced the suspension of all military action in the region. 总统已经宣布暂停这个地区的所有军事活动。

pull the plug on [verb phrase] *informal* to stop giving money to a plan or planned business activity so that it cannot continue 【非正式】〔不再提供资金以〕终断〔计划或已安排好的商业活动〕 | The city council has pulled the plug on the new housing development. 市议会已经终止了这个新的住宅开发项目。 | Over 1000 workers lost their jobs when the company pulled the plug on plans to open ten new stores. 公司终止了开办十家新商店的计划，一千多名工作者丢失了饭碗。

freeze [transitive verb] to keep prices or wages at the same level and not increase them 冻结〔物价或工资〕 | The company has announced that it intends to freeze all salaries for a year. 公司宣布打算将所有工资冻结一年。 | All government employees have had their salaries frozen at last year's levels. 所有政府雇员的工资都被冻结在去年的水平。 **freeze** [countable noun usually singular] | The prime minister has announced a freeze on income tax for two years. 首相宣布将所得税冻结两年。

XVII. to stop something quickly before it has time to develop 迅速制止某事，不让它发展

nip something in the bud [verb phrase] to stop a bad situation or bad behaviour when it first starts, before it can develop further 将某事消灭于萌芽状态；防患于未然 | If I'd known about their plan I could have nipped it in the bud there and then. 我要是早知道他们这个计划，当时就会

立即加以阻止。 | It's important to nip this problem in the bud. 对这种问题一开始就加以阻止是很重要的。

squash [transitive verb] to quickly stop something such as opposition to your plans that is likely to cause you trouble 粉碎；压制〔反对意见等〕 | Her lawyers acted quickly to squash any of her husband's claims on her property. 她的律师立即作出反应，驳倒她丈夫分她财产的任何要求。 **squash a rumour** | The chairman acted quickly to squash rumours of a takeover bid. 董事会主席迅速采取行动，遏制了有人企图收购公司的谣言。

kill [transitive verb] to stop something quickly and completely 扼杀；使停止 | Losing funding now would kill the project. 现在失去资金来源会使这个项目终止。 | Mr Howard released a statement in an effort to kill speculation in the press. 霍华德先生发表声明，试图压住媒体的种种猜测。

XVIII. to stop normal work or services from continuing 使正常的工作或服务不能继续下去

paralyse *British* alsoparalyze *American* [transitive verb] to make it impossible for an industry, system, service etc to continue working normally 使〔某一工业、系统、服务等〕瘫痪，使不能正常运作 | Strike action has paralysed the region's public transport system. 罢工行动使该地区的公共交通系统陷入瘫痪状态。 | Over Illinois, the storm broke, paralyzing the state with blizzards and freezing temperatures. 在伊利诺伊州，风暴突然来临，暴风雪和冰冻的天气使整个州陷入了瘫痪状态。

bring something to a standstill [verb phrase] to make it impossible for an industry, system, service etc to continue working normally 使某事停顿，使某事陷入瘫痪 | Unexpected bad weather has brought London to a standstill. 突如其来的恶劣天气使伦敦陷入了瘫痪。 | Further interest rate rises may bring the manufacturing industry to a standstill. 进一步调高利率可能会使制造业陷入瘫痪。 | Rail services have been brought to a standstill by severe flooding in many areas. 由于许多地区遭受严重水灾，铁路服务已陷入停顿状态。 **bring something to a virtual standstill** | Traffic was brought to a virtual standstill as protestors drove in convoy along the motorways. 抗议者结成车队在高速公路上行驶，交通几乎全面瘫痪。

XIX. to end the use of a system, service, or organization 废除某一制度，取消某种服务，关闭某个机构

phase out [transitive phrasal verb] to gradually end the use of a system, product, or service 逐步废除；逐步停止使用 **phase out something** | Ministers agreed to phase out the old voting system within two years. 各位部长同意在两年之内逐渐废除旧的选举制度。 | Older prisons will be phased out over the next few years. 在今后几年里，一些较旧的监狱将陆续关闭。 **phase something out** | The committee acknowledged that these chemicals are highly dangerous, and agreed to phase them out gradually. 委员会承认这些化学物非常危险，同意逐步停止使用。

discontinue [transitive verb] to stop providing something that has been available or provided regularly over a period of time 停止，中断〔一段时间内定时提供的某事物〕 | Doctors decided to discontinue the treatment when it became clear that the boy had no chance of recovering. 这个男孩显然已经没有治愈的希望，医生决定中止治疗。 | If fewer than ten students sign up, the course will be discontinued. 如果报名的学生不足十名，这门课就会停办。

XX. to stop something bad or illegal that people are doing 阻止人们的不良行为或违法行为

stop [transitive verb] | We must take action to stop this illegal trade in ivory. 我们必须采取措施，阻止这种非法的象牙交易。 | All the staff are determined to stop bullying in the school. 所有教职工都下决心要杜绝学校里欺负弱小同学的行为。 **stop somebody from doing something** | The new measures are intended to stop troublemakers from travelling abroad to football matches. 这些新的措施旨在阻止喜欢闹事的人出国观看足球比赛。

put a stop to [verb phrase] to stop an activity, especially one that you consider to be harmful or unacceptable 结束，制止〔尤指你认为有害或不能接受的活动〕 | Using children in this way is pure exploitation, and it's time we put a stop to it! 这样利用儿童纯粹是剥削，是时候制止这种行为了！ | She knew that if she didn't put a stop to their squabbling now, it could go on for weeks. 她知道，如果现在不结束他们的这场争吵，那就要吵好几个星期了。

stamp out [transitive phrasal verb] to completely stop an illegal or harmful activity 消除，消灭 | The police have introduced new measures to help stamp out violence on the city's streets. 警方采取了新的措施来帮助消除城市里的街头暴力事件。 | We are determined to stamp out prostitution in this neighborhood. 我们坚决要取缔本区的卖淫活动。

crack down on [transitive phrasal verb] to take severe action to stop an illegal activity 制止，严厉打击，取缔〔非法活动〕 | The authorities are determined to crack down

on terrorism. 当局下决心严厉打击恐怖主义。 | Teachers must crack down on bullying as soon as they become aware of it. 老师一旦发现有恃强欺弱的行为，就必须严格加以制止。 | Only by cracking down on dealers, can we stop young people getting involved with drugs. 只有严厉打击贩毒分子，我们才能阻止青少年吸毒。 **crack-down** [countable noun] **crack down on** | Davies was eventually caught during a government crack-down on tax evasion. 戴维斯在政府打击逃税行为的一次行动中终于被抓住了。

call a halt to [verb phrase] to officially order that an activity should be stopped, especially after it has continued for a long time 〔正式〕制止，停止〔尤指持续已久的活动〕 | The government has called a halt to the exporting of live animals. 政府已停止出口活畜。 | Companies must call a halt to the dumping of toxic waste at sea. 所有公司必须停止倾倒有毒废料入海的行为。

clamp down on [transitive phrasal verb] if someone in authorityclamps down on an activity or group of people, they take firm action to stop something that is illegal or against the rules 〔当权人士〕严厉打击〔非法或违规的某种活动或某群人〕 | The new, tougher laws are intended clamp down on the carrying of knives and other weapons. 这些新的、更严厉的法律旨在打击携带刀具等武器的行为。 | If we don't clamp down on these troublemakers now, the situation could get out of control. 如果我们现在不对这些肇事者采取严厉措施，事态可能会失控。 **clampdown** [countable noun usually singular] **clamp down on** | Police say the clampdown on drink-driving has been highly successful. 警方说打击酒后驾车的举措卓有成效。 | The new administration has promised a clampdown on corruption. 新政府承诺要严厉打击腐败行为。

curb [transitive verb] to prevent something harmful from increasing and start to control and reduce it 抑制，控制〔有害事物〕 | The only way to curb the spread of the disease is by immunizing the entire population. 控制疾病蔓延的唯一途径是让所有人都接种疫苗。 | The government is introducing new measures aimed at curbing inflation. 政府正在采取新的措施，致力于抑制通货膨胀。

XXI. to stop opposition to a government 镇压反对政府的活动

suppress [transitive verb] to stop people opposing or fighting against the government, by using military force or by making their activities illegal 〔以军事力量或使活动变成违法的手段〕镇压，压制〔反对政府的活动〕 | The army acted swiftly to suppress the uprising. 军队迅速作出反应，镇压暴动。 | Any opposition to the regime is ruthlessly suppressed. 任何反政府活动都遭到残酷镇压。 | The authorities suppressed publication of the journal. 当局禁止这份刊物的出版。

put down [transitive phrasal verb usually in passive] **put down a revolt/rebellion/uprising etc** to stop it by using military force against the people involved 镇压〔平息〕造反/叛乱/起义等 | The uprising was quickly put down. 起义很快就被镇压下去了。 | The rebellion was put down and its leaders were executed. 叛乱遭到镇压，领导的人也被处决。

break up [transitive phrasal verb] if the police or army-break up something such as an organized protest, they use force to stop it 〔警方或军队〕用武力驱散〔制止〕〔有组织的抗议活动等〕 **break up something** | The police were instructed to break up the demonstration and arrest the ringleaders. 警方奉命驱散示威群众，逮捕为首的人。 **break something up** | The protest continued peacefully until government troops moved in to break it up. 抗议活动一直和平进行，直到政府军进来驱散了人群。

subdue [transitive verb] to take action to stop people behaving in a violent, angry way, especially by using force 〔尤以武力〕镇压，制伏〔有暴力行为的人〕 | The soldiers managed to subdue the angry crowd. 士兵们终于制伏了愤怒的人群。 | The army has been used to subdue unrest in the country's capital. 该国首都发生暴动，动用了军队去镇压。

crush [transitive verb] to use severe methods to stop people who are fighting or opposing you 打压，镇压 | The rebellion was quickly crushed by forces loyal to the President. 叛乱被效忠于总统的部队迅速镇压了。 | The army is stationed near the capital, ready to crush any signs of a revolt. 军队驻扎在首都附近，一旦出现叛乱的迹象，随时准备镇压。

quell [transitive verb] *especially written* to make violent opposition stop by using force when it first starts, before it becomes impossible to control【尤书面】镇压，平息 | Extra police were called in to quell the disturbance. 增加了警力来平定骚乱。 | An anti-government riot was promptly quelled by soldiers using guns and teargas. 一场反政府的暴乱迅即被士兵们用枪和催泪弹镇压了下去。

XXII. to end a relationship 结束关系

end [transitive verb] | The affair ended after it was made public by the newspapers. 他们的暧昧关系被报纸公开后就结束了。 | Our relationship just isn't working. I've

decided to end it. 我们俩的关系就是好不起来，我决定结束算了。 **end** [singular noun] | We had a huge row, which marked the end of our friendship. 我们大吵了一场，结束了我们之间的友谊。

break off [transitive phrasal verb] to end a relationship or connection with someone, especially an official one 断绝〔关系〕，结束〔尤指官方的关系〕 | The Senator has been urged to break off all links with arms companies. 参议员被敦促断绝与军火公司的所有联系。 | In the wake of the bombing, the UK is threatening to break off diplomatic relations. 爆炸事件发生之后，英国威胁说要断绝外交关系。 | His girlfriend has just told him that she wants to break off their engagement. 他的女友刚刚对他说要解除婚约。

sever [transitive verb] *formal* **sever ties/links/relations etc** to completely end your relationship or connection with someone or something 【正式】切断联系/关系等 | Since the job required that he be politically neutral, he had to sever his links with the Socialist Party. 由于工作需要他在政治上保持中立，所以他不得不与社会党断绝联系。 | Britain immediately severed relations with the three countries involved. 英国立即与三个涉事国家断交。

XXIII. a process that cannot be stopped 阻止不了的过程

unstoppable [adjective] a process or action that isunstoppable cannot be stopped 无法阻止的，不可阻挡的 | Political change is now unstoppable, and the regime will eventually collapse. 政治改革现在已经势不可挡，这个政权最终将会瓦解。 | The war could unleash unstoppable political and economic changes. 这场战争可能会引发不可制止的政治经济变革。 | Her rise to fame seems to be unstoppable. 她的成名似乎势在必然。

remorseless [adjective] a process that isremorseless continues in an unpleasant and threatening way and it seems to be impossible to stop 〔令人不快或威胁人的过程〕无休止的 | The remorseless spread of the virus has led to the deaths of thousands. 病毒的持续蔓延已经造成成千上万的人死亡。 | the remorseless advance of the invading army 侵略军不断的向前推进 **remorselessly** [adverb] | The destruction of the rainforests has gone on remorselessly for the past 30 years. 过去30年来热带雨林持续不断地遭到破坏。

inexorable [adjective] *formal* use this about a gradual process that cannot be stopped, especially one which leads to something very bad happening 【正式】不可阻挡的，不容变更的〔尤指会引致不好的事发生的过程〕 | His jealousy sets him on an inexorable course towards murder. 嫉妒使他走上一条杀人的不归路。 | the inexorable decline in Britain's manufacturing industry 英国制造业无法遏止的衰退 **inexorably** [adverb] | The story moves inexorably towards its tragic climax. 这个故事势所必然地推向悲剧性的高潮。

irreversible [adjective] a process of change that isirreversible cannot be stopped, and the situation that existed before cannot return 〔变化的过程〕不能逆转的 | New technology has brought about irreversible changes in society. 新的科技给社会带来了不可逆转的变化。 | Despite claims made by skincare manufacturers, the effects of ageing are irreversible. 尽管护肤品生产商有各种说法，衰老是不可逆转的。

XXIV. to prevent someone from doing what they want to do 阻止某人做他们想做的事情

prevent [transitive verb] to make it impossible for someone to do something that they want to do 阻止；阻碍；阻挠 **prevent somebody from doing something** | A leg injury may prevent Shearer from playing in tomorrow's game. 腿部受伤可能会使希勒不能参加明天的比赛。 | There were reports that some people had been prevented from voting in the election. 有报道称有些人被阻止在选举中投票。

stop [transitive verb] tostop someone from doing something that they want to do, especially by controlling them in an unreasonable way 阻止，阻碍，阻拦〔尤指用不合理的方式控制某人〕 | I've made up my mind to leave home, and you can't stop me. 我已经下定决心要离开这个家，你是拦不住我的。 **stop somebody (from) doing something** | My parents tried to stop me seeing Anne. 我父母试图阻止我和安妮来往。 | The government has taken legal action to stop the BBC from broadcasting a documentary about the Secret Service. 政府采取法律行动，阻止英国广播公司播映一部有关特工部门的纪录片。

keep somebody from doing something [transitive phrasal verb] to prevent someone from doing something, especially something that might be harmful or upsetting 阻止某人做某事〔尤指可能有害或令人不高兴的事情〕 | Staying busy kept her from thinking about her illness. 她一直使自己忙碌，那就不会去想自己的病了。 | It was all I could do to keep myself from hitting him. 只有这样，我才能忍住不去揍他。

restrain [transitive verb] to prevent someone from doing something harmful or stupid, either by physically

stopping them or by persuading them not to do it 〔通过阻拦或劝说〕制止，阻止〔某人做有害或愚蠢的事〕 | Roger stepped forward and Martin put out his arm to restrain him. 罗杰跨步上前，马丁伸手拦住了他。 **restrain yourself** | She wanted to ask him all about his private life, but wisely restrained herself. 她很想问问他的私生活，不过还是理智地控制住了自己。 **restrain somebody from doing something** | His arm was hurting him and he had to be restrained from doing too much. 他手臂痛，只得限制自己不要做太多的事情。

hold back [transitive phrasal verb] to prevent someone or something from moving forward or making progress 拦阻，阻挡，抑制，阻止〔某人或某物前进或有进展〕 **hold back somebody/something** | The police had already erected crash barriers to hold back the advancing crowds. 警方已经竖起防撞护栏，阻挡人群前进。 | The poor economic situation has held back investment in new technology. 经济形势不好妨碍了对新技术的投资。 **hold somebody/something back** | Bill leapt to his feet to go after the girl, but the others held him back. 比尔立刻跳起来去追那女孩，但是其他人拦住了他。 | She always felt that being a woman had held her back in her career. 她总是觉得身为女性妨碍了她事业的发展。

get in the way of [verb phrase] to make someone too busy to do something else, especially something they should do 妨碍〔某人做应该做的事〕 | Don't let your social life get in the way of your education. 不要让社交生活影响你的学业。

discourage [transitive verb] to make it less likely that someone will do something, for example by showing them that it may have a bad or unwelcome result 阻止，抑制 | Higher taxes are likely to discourage investment. 调高税收可能会打击投资意愿。 | It is a well known fact that a negative working environment discourages creativity. 不良的工作环境抑制人的创造力，这是人所共知的事实。 **discourage somebody from doing something** | Higher cigarette prices do not seem to discourage people from smoking. 调高香烟价格似乎阻止不了人们抽烟。

XXV. to make sure that something does not happen 确保某事不发生

prevent/stop [transitive verb] to make sure that something will not happen or cannot happen, especially something bad.Prevent is more formal thanstop 预防，防止〔尤指不好的事发生；prevent 比 stop正式〕 | Many people now believe that a good diet can help to prevent cancer. 现在许多人认为均衡的饮食可以帮助预防癌症。 | The new laws are designed to stop discrimination in the workplace. 这些新的法律是为了防止工作场所出现歧视而制定的。 **prevent/stop something (from) happening** | A special valve prevents the waste gases from escaping. 有一个特别的阀阻止废气外逸。 | Stretch the rope out to stop it getting twisted and tangled up. 把绳子拉开，以免缠结在一起。 **prevention** [uncountable noun] | How does a healthy diet help in the prevention of heart attacks? 健康的饮食如何能防止心脏病的发作? **crime prevention** | The police are very happy to talk to local groups about crime prevention. 警方非常乐意和当地的一些团体讨论预防犯罪的问题。

avoid [transitive verb] to do something to prevent something bad that may happen 避免，防止 | The company is anxious to avoid an expensive court case. 该公司急切地想避免一场昂贵的官司。 | We take every precaution to avoid accidents. 我们采取一切预防措施避免事故发生。 **avoid something at all costs** do everything possible to avoid something happening 不惜一切代价避免某事 | Civilian casualties must be avoided at all costs. 必须不惜一切代价避免平民伤亡。

avert [transitive verb] *formal* to do something to prevent something bad that will happen very soon if you do not do anything 【正式】避免，防止 | It may already be too late to avert another disaster. 现在要避免另一场灾难的发生可能为时已晚。 | Talks will be held today in a final attempt to avert strike action. 今天将举行会谈，为避免罢工作最后一次努力。

head off [transitive phrasal verb] to do something to stop a difficult or unpleasant situation from developing, when it seems very likely to happen soon 阻止，避免〔有可能很快就要出现的困难或不快局面〕 | They agreed to meet government ministers in an attempt to head off a major conflict. 为了避免发生重大的冲突，他们同意与政府各部长见面。 | We managed to head off a financial crisis last year, but we may not be so lucky this year. 去年我们设法避免了一场金融危机，但今年我们就不一定这么幸运了。

guard against [transitive phrasal verb] to carefully plan and think about what you can do in order to prevent something bad from happening 〔小心地计划和考虑以〕防止，防范，提防 | The city council is taking emergency measures to guard against flooding in the city centre. 市议会正在采取紧急措施，预防市中心洪水泛滥。 | Use sunscreen on your skin to help guard against skin cancer. 使用防晒产品帮助预防皮肤癌。

XXVI. to prevent a plan or action from succeeding 阻止某个计划或行动的成功

block [transitive verb] to use something such as a law or an official order to prevent someone from doing something that they have been planning to do 〔用法律或正式命令等〕妨碍，阻碍〔某人做已计划做的事〕 | Britain has threatened to block new EU legislation on human rights. 英国威胁说要阻止欧盟新的人权法规。 | The deal was blocked by the chairman, who was unwilling to commit so much company money to a risky investment. 这交易受到董事会主席的阻拦，他不愿意在一项高风险的投资上投入这么多公司资金。

obstruct [transitive verb] to try to prevent someone from doing something by deliberately making it much more difficult for them 〔故意地〕妨碍，阻挠，阻碍 | The House of Lords has been accused of obstructing change and preventing scientific progress. 上议院被指控阻挠变革，妨碍科学发展。 | It is an offence to obstruct the police during the course of their duty. 妨碍警察执行公务属违法行为。 **obstruction** [countable/uncountable noun] | The counting of votes was delayed in some areas because of obstruction by local officials. 由于当地官员的阻挠，有些地区推迟了清点选票。 **obstruct of** | He was arrested and charged with the obstruction of a police officer. 他遭到逮捕，并以妨碍警察执行公务的罪名被起诉。

thwart [transitive verb] *formal* to prevent someone from doing something, especially something that they very much want to do because it is personally important to them【正式】阻止，阻挠〔对某人很重要的事情〕 | Harry knew now that nothing could thwart his plans. 哈里现在已经明白，什么都阻挠不了他的计划。 | An attempt to smuggle heroin worth £30 million into the country has been thwarted by customs officials. 走私一批价值3,000万英镑的海洛因入境的图谋被海关官员挫败了。

foil [transitive verb] to prevent something bad or criminal that someone is planning to do, by being more clever than they are 〔用巧妙的方法〕挫败，制止〔坏事或犯罪〕 | The government has foiled an attempted military coup. 政府挫败了一次军事政变阴谋。 | The burglar was foiled by a passer-by who noticed the broken window and phoned the police. 窃贼被一名路人识破，这位路人发现窗户破了，于是报了警。

XXVII. to stop people from expressing their opinions 阻止人们发表意见

silence [transitive verb] to prevent someone from expressing their opinions or telling people something that you want kept secret 阻止…发表意见，使保持沉默 | The Mafia uses threats of physical violence or death to silence any opposition. 黑手党用暴力或死亡作威胁，把任何反对的声音压下去。 | Opponents of the regime are quickly silenced. 该政权的反对者很快就被封嘴了。

muzzle [transitive verb] to prevent someone such as a politician or news reporter from publicly expressing their opinions, information, or ideas 使缄默，封…的嘴，钳制…的言论 | Democracy activists have been effectively muzzled by these tough new laws. 这几条新的法律很严厉，有效地钳制了民主积极分子的言论。 **muzzle the press/media** | Attempts to muzzle the country's media have failed. 压制国内媒体的企图失败了。

gag [transitive verb] to use your authority unfairly to prevent someone from telling people something or expressing their opinions - used especially in newspapers 堵住…的嘴，钳制…的言论〔尤用于报纸〕 | The government has once again used concerns about "National Security' as an excuse to gag the press. 政府又一次以担心“国家安全”为由，堵住了媒体的嘴。 | The prime minister has been accused of attempting to gag members of his government who do not agree with his policies. 首相被指控企图压制他政府里不同意他的政策的人，不让他们发言。

XXVIII. to stop yourself from having or showing a feeling 不让自己产生或流露出某种情感

hold back [transitive phrasal verb] to try hard to stop yourself laughing, crying, or showing anger 抑制，控制，忍住 **hold back something** | Jack held back his tears and pretended not to be disappointed. 杰克忍住眼泪，假装他并没有感到失望。 | Sarah held back a sob of relief. 萨拉如释重负，但是忍住了没哭出来。 **hold something back** | I wanted to laugh, but I managed to hold it back. 我想笑，但是设法忍住了。 | She struggled to hold her feelings back. 她拼命地控制住自己的感情。

stifle [transitive verb] **stifle a yawn/a smile/laughter etc** to try to stop yourself showing that you are tired, amused etc especially because you do not want to seem rude 忍住呵欠/忍住不笑出来等 | She stifled a yawn as the boss read out the sales figures. 她忍住呵欠，听老板宣读销售额。 | Maria looked away and stifled a giggle. 玛丽亚转过头去，憋住没笑出来。

suppress [transitive verb] *written* to make a strong effort to stop yourself from showing feelings of anger, sadness etc【书面】抑制，控制，忍住 | I suppressed an urge

to laugh. 我忍住想笑的冲动。 | He looked at me, waiting with suppressed anger. 他看着我，压住怒火等着。 | It's not good to suppress your feelings. 压抑情感是不好的。

overcome/conquer [transitive verb] to manage to stop feeling something that affects you very strongly, for example fear, pain etc 克服；战胜 | She managed to overcome her shyness, and stepped forward to introduce herself. 她克服了自己的腼腆，走上前介绍自己。 | Hilton stepped into the room, fighting to conquer his feelings of disgust. 希尔顿走进房间，努力克制自己的厌恶情绪。

XXIX. a problem that prevents you from achieving something 阻止你做成某事的问题

obstacle [countable noun] a problem that makes it difficult but not impossible for you to achieve what you want to achieve 障碍，阻碍 | The lack of money is a serious obstacle that could prevent the project from succeeding. 缺少资金是一个很大的障碍，可能会使项目做不成。 **obstacle to** | The greatest obstacle to economic progress has been mass unemployment. 经济发展的最大障碍是大量失业。 **overcome an obstacle** deal with it successfully 克服障碍 | She had to overcome a lot of obstacles to finally make it to drama college. 她克服了许多障碍，最后终于考入戏剧学院。

a bar to something [] something that prevents someone from achieving what they want 做成某事的障碍 | His disability was no bar to his entry into the profession. 他生理上的缺陷并没有成为他从事这一行业的障碍。 | Differences in religious beliefs are not necessarily a bar to a good relationship. 宗教信仰不同并不一定会妨碍人们建立良好的关系。

limiting [adjective] preventing something from improving, developing, growing etc 限制性的 | I found the lack of available reference books very limiting. 我发现没有参考书可用限制很大。 | There is a lot of research that still needs to be done, but money is an important limiting factor. 仍有许多研究工作尚待完成，但是资金是一个重大的制约因素。

XXX. to prevent someone from going somewhere 阻止某人去某地

be in the way [verb phrase] if someone or somethingis in the way, they are in a position that stops you from going where you want 挡住去路 | There's a car in the way and I can't get out of the garage. 车库门口有一辆车挡着，我无法出去。 **be in somebody's way** | Could you move please Sonia. You're in my way. 请你挪一挪好吗？索尼娅，你挡着我的路了。

block [transitive verb] if objects or peopleblock a road, entrance etc, they lie or stand right across it, so that noone can pass through 挡住〔路、入口等〕；堵住 | A big truck had turned over on its side, and it was blocking the road. 一辆大卡车向一侧翻倒了，挡住了道路。 | Hundreds of protesters blocked the entrance to the President's palace. 数百名抗议者堵住了总统府的入口。

obstruct [transitive verb] to block or almost block a road, entrance etc 阻挡，阻塞〔道路、入口等〕 | A small aircraft now obstructed the runway. 现在有一架小型飞机挡着跑道。 | The driveway was obstructed by piles of stones and gravel. 车道上有一堆堆的碎石瓦砾挡了路。 **obstruction** [countable noun] | A truck was causing an obstruction on the road. 一辆卡车造成了道路堵塞。 | Construction workers building the tunnel have encountered a number of obstructions. 修筑隧道的建筑工人遇到了许多障碍。

barrier [countable noun] something that has been deliberately put somewhere, especially across a road or entrance, to prevent people from entering a place 障碍物；路障；护栏 | The automatic barrier lifted as we drove up. 我们开车过去，自动道闸升了起来。 | The driver slowed down as he approached the police barrier. 驾驶员驶近警方设置的路障时减速了。 | Only a flimsy barrier stops the crowd from spilling onto the field. 只有一道不是很结实的护栏挡着观众，不让他们涌到球场上去。

blockade [transitive verb] to use military force to prevent people or goods from entering or leaving an area 〔用军事力量〕包围，封锁 | In June 1948 the Russians blockaded the western sectors of Berlin. 1948年6月，苏联人封锁了柏林西区。 | A US fleet blockaded the port of Veracruz. 一支美军舰队封锁了韦拉克鲁斯港。 **blockade** [countable noun] | Getting food supplies through the blockade is almost impossible. 把食品供给运过封锁线几乎是不可能的。

XXXI. intended to prevent something happening 旨在防止某事发生

preventive/preventative [adjective only before noun] intended to prevent something from happening or getting worse 预防性的，防备的 | We should spend more money educating people about preventive medicine. 我们应该花更多的钱来教育人们认识预防性药物。 | Schools must take preventative measures so that this type of tragedy never

happens again. 学校必须采取预防措施，杜绝这种悲剧再次发生。 | Preventative action can easily be taken to avoid damp occurring in your house. 家里采取防潮措施是很容易的。

pre-emptive [adjective] **pre-emptive strike/action/attack** an action that is done to harm someone before they can harm you - use this especially about official or military actions 先发制人的打击/行动/袭击〔尤用于官方或军事行动〕 | The US says it is prepared to launch a pre-emptive strike with nuclear weapons if it is threatened. 美国称已作好准备，一旦受到威胁，会以核武器实施先发制人的打击。

XXXII. something that can be prevented 可以防止的事情

preventable [adjective] something bad that ispreventable, can be prevented 〔不好的事情〕可以防止的，可预防的 | Whooping cough and measles are both preventable diseases. 百日咳和麻疹都是可预防的疾病。 | Many of these deaths each year are preventable. 每年的这些死亡个案中，有许多都是可避免的。

avoidable [adjective] difficulties or problems that areavoidable can be prevented, and therefore you should not have to deal with them 〔困难或问题〕可避免的 | Running out of gas is annoying and easily avoidable. 汽油用完很令人气恼，但也是很容易避免的。 | Too many children are still injured in avoidable accidents. 仍有许许多多的儿童在本可避免的意外事故中受伤。

19.78 STORY

I. a story 故事

story [countable noun] a description of real or imaginary events, which is told or written to entertain people 〔真实或虚构的〕故事；小说 | All children love stories. 所有儿童都喜欢听故事。 | The film was OK, but I didn't think the story was very realistic. 电影拍得还可以，不过我觉得故事不太真实。 | a book of short stories 一本短篇小说集 **tell/read somebody a story** | Sally, will you read us a story? 萨莉，给我们念个故事好吗? **story about** | Grandpa's always telling us stories about when he was a boy 爷爷总是给我们讲他小时候的故事。 **story of** | The movie tells the story of a young girl brought up in the Deep South in the 1930s. 这部影片讲的是20世纪30年代南方腹地一个小女孩的成长故事。 **ghost/love story** | We sat around the fire telling ghost stories. 我们围着火讲鬼故事。 **fairy story** a story about imaginary people, creatures, and events 童话故事 | He looked like some giant from a fairy story. 他看上去像童话故事里的巨人。 **true story** about events that really happened 真实的故事 | The film is based on a true story. 影片取材于一个真实的故事。

tale [countable noun] an exciting story about imaginary events 〔虚构的〕故事 **tale of** | 'Treasure Island' - a tale of pirates and adventure 《金银岛》，一个关于海盗和历险的故事 **tell a tale** | She told us many tales about when our father was a child. 她给我们讲了许多父亲小时候的故事。 **fairy tale** a story about imaginary creatures, people, and events 童话故事 | Hans Christian Andersen's fairy tales 汉斯·克里斯蒂安·安徒生的童话故事

fiction [uncountable noun] writing that describes imaginary people and events 小说 | So much modern fiction is full of sex and violence. 有太多的现代小说充满了色情和暴力。 **work of fiction** | Although it is a work of fiction, it is based on fact. 虽然这是一部小说，但是它取材于真实的故事。 **crime/romantic/historical etc fiction** | Adopting the style of romantic fiction, she said, 'I love him passionately'. 她用言情小说里的语气说道："我深深地爱着他。" **science fiction** stories about imaginary future times 科幻小说 | a science fiction novel 一部科幻小说 **fictional** [adjective] | I had to remind myself these were fictional characters, not real people. 我不得不提醒自己，这些都是虚构的人物，而不是真实的。

myth [countable/uncountable noun] a very old story, about gods and magical creatures 神话，神话故事 | The myth tells of how the gods sent fire to the earth in flashes of lightning. 这则神话故事讲的是天神如何通过闪电把火种带到人间。 | a ballet based on a Greek myth 以希腊神话故事为题材的一部芭蕾舞剧 | The heroes of myth all had some point of weakness. 神话故事里的英雄都有某个弱点。

legend [countable/uncountable noun] an old story, usually about strange events or people with magic powers 传说；传奇故事 | According to legend, the whole castle was washed into the sea. 据传说所说，整座城堡被冲入了大海。 **legend of** | the legend of Robin Hood 罗宾汉的传奇故事 **legend has it (that)** according to legend 传说，相传 | Legend has it that Sarah Heln, who died in 1913, was shut alive inside a lead coffin. 萨拉·赫尔恩死于1913年，传说她被关在一具铅造的棺材里活活闷死。

anecdote [countable noun] a short funny story about something that really happened 逸事，趣闻 | Personal anecdotes have no place in an academic essay. 学术论文里容不得个人的趣闻轶事。 **anecdote about** | The book is full of amusing anecdotes about his time in the police

force. 书里满篇都是他在警队里发生的趣事。

saga [countable noun] a story about a series of connected events or adventures that take place over a long period of time, especially events involving one family 〔讲述一段长时间内发生的，尤涉及一个家族的〕长篇故事；家世小说 | The novel is a historical saga, set in Tudor times. 这是一部历史长篇小说，以都铎王朝时代为背景。 **saga of** | Her saga of the rise and fall of a powerful family dynasty was a great commercial success. 她那部写一个豪门大族的兴起和没落的长篇小说非常畅销。

epic [countable noun] a story told in a long book, film, or poem which is about great or exciting events, especially in history 史诗，史诗般的文艺作品 | The film was billed as an epic – an adventure story that would take the world and the box-office by storm. 这部电影被宣传为一部史诗式巨制——一部能轰动世界、令票房激增的历险故事片。 | The history of a single event has been spun out to fill a 255 page epic. 一件单一的历史事件被详细地写成了一篇长达255页的史诗。 **epic poem/hero/style etc** | the epic poem "Beowulf" 英雄史诗《贝奥武甫》

II. stories that are intended to teach people something 旨在教育人们的故事

allegory [countable noun] a story in which the events and characters represent something or someone else from the real world 寓言，讽喻性故事 | "Animal Farm' is an allegory in which the animals represent the Russian people and Farmer Jones the old Tsarist regime. 《动物农庄》是一个寓言故事，故事中的动物象征俄国人民，农场主琼斯则象征旧沙皇政府。 **allegory of** | The film was a dark, powerful allegory of life in post-war America. 这部电影是一个深沉有力的寓言故事，反映了美国的战后生活。

parable [countable noun] a short simple story that is used to teach something, especially what is morally right 〔说教性的〕寓言故事 | Christ used parables to explain moral questions in a way that people could understand. 基督用寓言故事来解释道德问题，让人们都能够听懂。 | It is a kind of parable for the eighties – a lesson about the destructiveness of greed. 这是80年代的寓言—是贪婪导致毁灭的一个教训。 **parable of** | the parable of 'The Prodigal Son' "浪子"的比喻

fable [countable noun] a story that has a moral message, especially a story in which animals are used to represent people's good and bad behaviour 〔有道德含义的〕寓言〔尤以动物代表人的善恶行为〕 | The best-known of Aesop's fables is "The Tortoise and the Hare'. 伊索寓言中最有名的是《龟兔赛跑》。 | The life of Howard Hughes cannot fail to remind us of the fable of Midas. 霍华德·休斯的一生使我们不禁想起迈达斯的那个寓言。

III. someone in a story 故事中的人物

character [countable noun] one of the people in a story 〔故事中的〕人物，角色 | The two main characters in the book are a young boy and his teacher. 书中的两个主要人物是一个小男孩和他的老师。 | Each group is named after a fictional character like Mickey Mouse. 每个小组都起了一个虚构人物的名字，如米老鼠。

hero [countable noun] the man or boy who is the main character in a story 〔故事中的〕男主人公，男主角 | In cinema, the hero always got the girl and the bad guy was always punished. 在电影里，男主角总是得到了姑娘，坏人总是得到了惩罚。 | Shakespeare's best-known tragic hero is probably Hamlet. 莎士比亚最出名的悲剧人物可能就是哈姆雷特。 **hero of** | Who was the hero of 'The Catcher in the Rye'? 《麦田里的守望者》主人公是谁？

heroine [countable noun] the woman or girl who is the main character in a story 〔故事中的〕女主人公，女主角 | The story is narrated entirely by the heroine. 这个故事全部由女主人公叙述。 | She seems to see herself as some kind of romantic heroine in a trashy novel. 她好像把自己看成是垃圾小说里一个浪漫的女主人公了。

IV. the events in a story 故事情节

plot [countable noun] the series of events that happen in a book, play, film etc, and the way they are all connected 〔书、剧本、电影等的〕情节，剧情 | The plot was so complicated that I was totally confused by the time I was two chapters in. 故事情节太复杂了，我看了两章就全糊涂了。 | The book doesn't have much of a plot, but its characters are fantastic. 这本书没什么故事情节，不过里面的人物塑造得很不错。

storyline [countable noun] the main story of a book, play, film etc 〔书、剧本、电影等的〕情节 | Anna's marriage problems form the main storyline in Episode One. 安娜的婚姻问题构成了第一集的主要情节。 | The storyline was too far-fetched, and none of the actors were particularly good. 故事情节太牵强，而且没有一个演员演得特别好。

V. the story of a real person's life 描写真实人物一生的故事

biography [countable noun] a book that is the story of a famous person's life 〔名人的〕传记 | She is the author of several books, including a biography of the artist Salvador Dali. 她写过好几本书，其中包括艺术家萨尔瓦多·达利的传记。 | Isaac Deutscher's outstanding biographies of Stalin and Trotsky 伊萨克·多伊彻写斯大林和托洛茨基的优秀传记作品

life [countable noun usually singular] the story of a famous person'slife, as described in a book, or shown in paintings or a film 〔书、画作或电影里描述的名人的〕传记，生平 | Boswell's Life of Samuel Johnson was published in 1791. 鲍斯韦尔的《塞缪尔·约翰逊传》于1791年出版。 | The lower series of frescoes describe the life of Saint Francis of Assisi. 下面的一系列壁画描述了圣方济各会会员的生平。

life story [countable noun] an account, especially a spoken account, of the main events that have happened in someone's life 〔尤指口头流传的〕生平故事 | When you meet someone for the first time, they don't want your entire life story in detail. 当你和一个人初次见面时，他们不会想听你从头到尾讲你自己的故事的。 | The newspaper has been running his life story for the past two weeks. 在过去的两个星期里，报纸上连载了他的生平故事。

VI. the story of your own life 自己一生的故事

autobiography [countable noun] the story of your own life, which you have written yourself 自传 | In his autobiography he described his life as an explorer in some of the remotest parts of the earth. 他在自传中记述了他在地球上一些最偏远地区的探险生活。 | Her autobiography will be published next month, and will be a guaranteed bestseller. 她的自传将于下月出版，肯定会很畅销。

memoirs [plural noun] the story of your own life which you have written yourself, especially your involvement in important political or military events 回忆录，自传〔尤涉及重要的政治或军事事件〕 | In his memoirs he gives a new insight into several political scandals of the pre-war years. 他的回忆录使人们对战前的几件政治丑闻有了新的了解。 | The duke's memoirs will be serialised in the Sunday Times. 公爵的自传将在《星期日泰晤士报》上连载。

story of your life [noun phrase] a spoken account of the main events that have happened in your life, especially if they are boring or unpleasant 〔口头叙述的〕一生的故事〔尤指令人厌烦的或令人不快的事〕 **tell somebody the story of your life** | He told me the story of his life right from the early days in a poor part of Washington. 他从早年住在华盛顿贫民区的生活说起，向我讲述了他一生的故事。 | She began to tell him the story of her life, a long catalogue of disappointment and gloom. 她开始向他讲述她的一生，她那一连串没完没了的失意和绝望。

19.79 STRAIGHT

I. straight lines or objects 直线或直的物体

straight [adjective] straight lines, roads, edges etc have no bends or curves 〔线、道路、边缘等〕直的，笔直的 | First, draw two straight lines across the page using a ruler. 首先，用尺在这一页上画两条横的直线。 | Her hair is blonde and very straight. 她的头发是金黄色的，而且很直。 | Anne loved Rome, with its open spaces and long straight avenues. 安妮喜欢罗马那开阔的地方和又长又直的大街。 **dead straight** *especially British*completely straight 【尤英】笔直的 | The road ran dead straight for 50 miles across the desert. 笔直的路在沙漠上延绵50英里。

II. travelling or moving in a straight line 直线运行或直线移动

straight [adverb] | Terry was so drunk he couldn't walk straight. 特里醉得路都走不直了。 **straight ahead/down/towards etc** | If you look straight ahead, you'll see the church in the distance. 如果你一直向前看，就能看到远处的教堂。 | Jane was walking purposefully along the hall, straight towards us. 简坚定地穿过门厅，直接向我们走来。

go straight on *British* /go straight *American* [verb phrase] *spoken* to continue travelling ahead in the same direction as before, without turning left or right - use this when you are telling people which way to go 【口】一直走，笔直地走〔用于指路〕 | When you get to the intersection, go straight. 到十字路口的时候，向前一直走。 | Keep going straight on through the town and when you come to the school, turn left. 在镇上一直走，到达学校时向左转。

in a straight line [adverb] if something movesin a straight line, it does not turn to the left or to the right 成直线地，笔直地 | Light always travels in a straight line. 光总是直线运动。 | It's difficult to walk in a straight line with your eyes closed. 闭上眼睛走路很难走得直。

direct [adjective] going straight from one place to another without changing direction 笔直的，径直的 | Which is the most direct route to London from here? 从这里到伦敦哪条路最近？ | The Chin tracks in India follow the most direct line between villages, regardless of gradient. 印度

的钦人小路，即使有上下坡，走的也是村庄与村庄之间最直接的路线。

as the crow flies [adverb] following a straight line between two places - use this to say what is the shortest possible distance between them （两地之间）直线地 | The distance between the two towns is only 10 kilometres as the crow flies, but it can take up to 2 hours along the narrow coastal road. 两个小镇之间的直线距离只有10公里，但沿着这条狭窄的海岸小路走要花两个小时。

III. sitting or standing straight 坐直或站直

upright [adverb] sitting or standing with your back and neck straight, not bent 笔直地（坐或站） | The roof of the cave was so low he couldn't stand upright. 山洞顶低得他无法站直。 | Pulling herself upright on her walking frame, she moved across the room to the stairs. 她用助行架撑直身体，走到房间那边的楼梯去。 **bolt upright** with your back very straight 背部笔挺地 | There was a sudden noise outside and she sat bolt upright in bed. 外面突然响起一个声音，她从床上笔直地坐了起来。 **upright** [adjective] | An upright posture in a chair or bed helps the patient to breathe more easily. 笔直地坐在椅子上或床上的姿势可以帮助病人呼吸更加顺畅。

IV. to become straight or make something straight 变直或使某物变直

straighten out [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] to become straight or to make something straight （使）变直 | The road twisted and turned for a few miles and then straightened out again. 这条路弯弯曲曲，几英里之后又变直了。 **straighten out something** | He had straightened out all the paperclips on his desk, but had done no work. 他把桌上的回形针全都拉直了，但是功课一点都没做。 **straighten something out** | Gemma needed surgery to straighten her knee out. 杰玛需要动手术把弯曲的膝盖拉直。

straighten [transitive verb] to make something straight 使变直 | The car's in the garage having its front bumper straightened. 汽车正在修理站里把前面的保险杠弄直。 | Gradually straighten your legs until you are standing upright. 慢慢地伸直双腿，直到你身体站直了。

straighten alsostraighten up [intransitive verb/intransitive phrasal verb] to make your back straight when sitting or standing 挺直（背） | Alan straightened in his chair. 艾伦挺直了背坐在椅子上。 | She straightened up as Melissa approached, pulling off her gardening gloves. 看到梅利莎走过来，她站直身子，脱下了园艺手套。

sit up [intransitive phrasal verb] to make your back straight when sitting 坐直 | He sat up in his chair when I started talking about Chris. 我说到克里斯的时候，他坐直了身子。 **sit up straight** | Sit up straight and put a cushion behind your lower back. 坐直身子，在腰后放一个垫子。

19.80 STRANGE

I. strange situations, experiences, smells, tastes etc 奇怪的情形、经历、气味、味道等

strange [adjective] very different from what you expect or from what usually happens, in a way that makes you feel a little frightened or surprised 奇怪的，奇特的，奇异的 | A strange noise woke her up. 一个奇怪的声音把她惊醒了。 | I had a strange feeling that I'd been there before. 我有一种奇怪的感觉，觉得我以前去过那里。 | Amanda's eyes glowed in a strange way, like a cat's. 阿曼达眼里发出一种奇怪的光，像猫一样。 | He seemed to know lots of things about me, but the strange thing is I didn't even tell him my name. 他好像对我了解很多，但奇怪的是，我甚至连名字都没有告诉过他。 **it is strange that** | It's strange that you've never met him - he lives in your street. 很奇怪你竟然从来没有碰到过他—他就住在你们那条街上。 **strangely** [adverb] | The downtown streets were strangely empty and peaceful. 市中心的街上空无一人，静得出奇。

funny alsoodd *especially British* [adjective] something-funny orodd is a little strange and it makes you feel slightly worried or surprised because you cannot explain it or you do not know what it is 奇怪的，古怪的，难以解释的 | There's a funny smell coming from the fridge. 冰箱里发出一股怪味儿。 | Thumps and laughter and odd noises were coming out of the living room. 客厅里传出了砰砰声、笑声，还有各种奇怪的声音。 **it is funny/odd that** | It seems odd that no one noticed him coming in. 似乎很奇怪，居然没有人注意到他进来。 | It's funny that he managed to hit the ball because he never hits it in practice. 真奇怪，他竟击中了球，因为他在练习的时候从来没有击中过。 **that's funny/that's odd** *spoken* | 'Your keys aren't here.' 'That's funny - I'm sure I left them on the table.' "你的钥匙不在这里。""那就怪了——我明明放在桌子上的。" **oddly** [adverb] | The eggplant was limp and oddly pale. 那茄子软软的，颜色淡得很奇怪。 **oddly**

enough | Oddly enough, I didn't feel at all nervous about visiting the prison. 很奇怪，我对探访监狱一点也不感到紧张。

peculiar [adjective] strange and slightly unpleasant 奇怪的，怪异的 | This meat tastes peculiar. 这肉味道很奇怪。 | I've been having very peculiar dreams the past few weeks. 过去的几个星期里我一直在做奇怪的梦。 | I heard a peculiar warbling from the living room. 我听到客厅里有人用奇怪的颤音在唱歌。

mysterious [adjective] use this about something that people know very little about and that is difficult to explain or understand 神秘的，奇怪的，难以解释的 | No one could offer an explanation for his mysterious disappearance. 没有人能够为他的神秘失踪作出解释。 | I kept getting mysterious phone calls where the caller would hang up as soon as I answered. 我老是接到神秘电话，我一接电话，对方就会挂掉。 **under mysterious circumstances** | Two weeks later, the shop burned to the ground under mysterious circumstances. 两个星期以后，这家商店被莫名其妙地烧得一干二净。 **mysteriously** [adverb] | Mysteriously, no one had noticed anyone leave or enter the room. 很奇怪，竟然没有人注意到有人进出这房间。

weird [adjective] aweird experience, feeling, sight, or sound is strange and very different from what you are used to〔经历、情感、景象或声音〕奇怪的，奇异的 | She only had lipstick on her bottom lip which looked pretty weird. 她只在下嘴唇上擦了口红，看上去很奇怪。 | It's a weird feeling to go back to a place that you lived in a long time ago. 回到很久以前住过的地方，有一种奇怪的感觉。

bizarre [adjective] extremely strange, and very different from what is generally considered to be normal, especially in a frightening or slightly worrying way 异乎寻常的，怪诞的〔尤指可怕或令人担心的〕 | Woods disappeared in very bizarre circumstances, and no trace of him has ever been found. 伍兹莫名其妙地失踪了，从此下落不明。 | It was bizarre - if we took longer than five minutes in the bathroom, we had to explain why to our manager. 这种做法很怪——我们要是待在卫生间里超过五分钟，就得向经理说明原因。

eerie [adjective] strange and frightening 怪诞而可怕的 | An eerie howl filled the cave. 恐怖的嚎叫声响彻山洞。 | I had the eerie feeling that somebody was watching me. 我有一种可怕的感觉，觉得有人在监视我。 | The pumps were shut off now. It was eerie, being in the factory without their sound. 现在油泵都关掉了，在工厂里没有油泵的声音感觉很奇怪。 **eerily** [adverb] | The forest around them remained eerily silent. 他们周围的森林寂静得可怕。

surreal [adjective] extremely strange, because nothing seems connected with real life or normal experiences, and things happen or appear together that do not belong together 荒诞的；梦幻般的；离奇的 | Living on the commune turned out to be a surreal experience. 住在群居社区是一种离奇的经历。 | The whole trial and the media circus surrounding it was surreal. 这整个审讯，以及媒体围绕此事的炒作，都很离奇。

curious [adjective usually before noun] strange and surprising but interesting, so that you want to know more about it 稀奇古怪的，奇特的 | Life in the village was a curious combination of the old and the very new. 这个村子里的生活很奇特，有很古老的习俗，也有最新的时尚。 | He had come to some curious arrangement with his landlady. 他与女房东达成了一个奇怪的协定。 **curiously** [adverb] | It was a curiously organized office. 那是一间布局很奇特的办公室。

ironic [adjective] anironic situation seems strange and amusing, because something happens that you would not expect at all 奇怪的，可笑的，令人啼笑皆非的 | Her car was stolen from outside the police station, which is pretty ironic. 她的汽车在警察局外面被盗，真令人啼笑皆非。 | One of the study's ironic discoveries is that TV trials educate the public about the justice system better than actual trials. 这个调查的可笑发现之一，就是电视里的审讯比实际的审讯更能教育公众认识司法制度。 **it is ironic that** | It's ironic that professional athletes are often such unhealthy people. 讽刺的是，职业运动员往往是很不健康的人。 **ironically** [adverb] | Ironically, it was his very success which led to the media attention and his eventual downfall. 具有讽刺意味的是，正是他的成功吸引了媒体的注意，也招致了他后来的失败。

II. strange people, behaviour, objects or ideas 奇怪的人、行为、东西或想法

strange [adjective] | Pearl was a strange girl who never played with the other children. 珀尔是个奇怪的女孩，她从不跟其他小孩一起玩。 | He's very strange - you never really know what he's thinking. 他这人很奇怪—你永远都没法知道他在想什么。 | Marla has some strange ideas about raising children. 玛拉对于如何抚养孩子有一些奇怪的想法。 **strangely** [adverb] | Witnesses said the man was carrying a gun and behaving strangely. 有目击者说这名男子带着一把枪，行为古怪。

eccentric [adjective] aneccentric person has strange

and slightly crazy habits or ideas, which people think are amusing〔习惯或想法〕怪异的，古怪的 | Our neighbour is an eccentric old lady who has about 25 cats. 我们的邻居是一个古怪的老太太，她养了大约25只猫。 | Mr. Withers is a little eccentric, but he's basically harmless. 威瑟斯先生有点古怪，但是他基本上不会伤害别人。

weird [adjective] strange and slightly frightening, and making you feel uncomfortable 古怪而可怕的，怪异的 | I don't really want to spend the evening with Helen - she's so weird. 晚上我不是很想和海伦待在一起—她这人很古怪。 | She's dating a really weird guy who's into witchcraft and black magic. 她在和一个很古怪的家伙交往，那人对巫术和魔法很着迷。 | The museum has a collection of the weirdest sculptures I've ever seen. 这家博物馆收藏了一批我从来没有见过的奇怪雕塑。

bizarre [adjective] extremely strange, and very different from what is generally considered to be normal, especially in a frightening or slightly worrying way 异乎寻常的，怪诞的〔尤指可怕或令人担心的〕 | They tell the most bizarre stories about him. 他们在议论他的一些最怪异的事情。! | The marriage between the two stars was as bizarre as it was short-lived. 这两位明星之间的婚姻离奇而短暂。 | Colin later took his own life in a bizarre suicide pact with his mother. 科林后来和他母亲签了一个奇怪的自杀协议，结束了自己的生命。 **bizarrely** [adverb] | Roland was dressed rather bizarrely in the robes of a priest. 罗兰德穿着神父的长袍，样子相当古怪。

outlandish [adjective] something that isoutlandish is very strange, and not at all like anything you are used to 古怪的，奇特的 | Parts of Lisa's story sounded outlandish, and no one would believe her. 莉萨的叙述中有些内容听起来很离奇，没人会相信她。 | She came to the party wearing an outlandish costume and blond wig. 她穿了一身古怪的服装，戴着金色的假发来参加聚会。

funny/odd [adjective] *especially British* slightly strange and difficult to understand【尤英】古怪的，难以理解的 | Did Anna warn you that her aunt is rather... well, rather odd? 安娜有没有提醒你，她的姨妈有点一有点怪? | He's a bit funny - sometimes he's very friendly, other times he just ignores you. 他有点古怪—有时候很友好，有时候又会对你不理不睬。

peculiar [adjective] slightly strange, and different from what you would normally expect, especially in a way that is either amusing or a little worrying 有点古怪的，异常的〔尤指滑稽或有点令人担心的〕 | She's actually very friendly in her own peculiar way. 她实际上很友好，只是方式与众不同罢了。 | Glenn started acting peculiar after his wife's funeral. 格伦在妻子的葬礼之后开始表现得很古怪。

kinky [adjective] someone who iskinky, or who doeskinky things, has strange ways of getting sexual excitement 性行为反常的 | kinky sex 反常的性行为 | I think he's a bit kinky - but I like him. 我觉得他在那个方面有点怪—但是我喜欢他。

warped [adjective] *informal* someone who iswarped has ideas or thoughts that most people think are unpleasant and strange【非正式】〔思想〕怪诞的 | Some of my professors at college were pretty warped. 我上大学时候的一些教授思想很古怪。 | In his statement the chief of police said, 'We are dealing with a warped mind, and we have to take all precautions.' 警察局长在他的声明中说："我们面对的是一个思想怪诞的人，我们必须采取一切预防措施。" | Only someone with a warped sense of humor would think the accident is funny. 只有有很奇怪的幽默感的人才会认为这样的事故好笑。

III. a strange person 一个怪人

weirdo [countable noun] *informal* someone who is very strange in an unpleasant and sometimes threatening way【非正式】〔令人不舒服、有时可怕的〕怪人 | There's a weirdo who stands in front of the store and talks to himself. 有一个怪人站在商店的前面自言自语。 | When I travel by underground I always seem to end up sitting next to some weirdo. 我乘地铁好像总是会坐在某个怪人的旁边。

oddball [countable noun] *informal* a strange person【非正式】奇怪的人 | Most of my family's OK, but my brother's a bit of an oddball. 我们家多数人都正常，就是我哥哥有点怪。 | Growing up, most of the other kids considered me an oddball. 我从小就被大多数别的孩子认为是个怪人。

freak [countable noun] *informal* a very strange person, especially one who behaves oddly and has strange ideas【非正式】怪人〔尤指行为、想法古怪的人〕 | The guy is probably just some freak who saw her on TV and decided he loves her. 这家伙说不定只是个什么怪人，他在电视上看到她后，就认定自己爱的就是她了。 **control/neat/fast food etc freak** | Her husband's a control freak - he won't let her leave the house without him. 她丈夫是个控制欲极强的人—没有自己陪着就不让她出家门。

crank [countable noun] *British* someone who other people think is strange, especially because they have beliefs, aims, or habits that are thought to be very unusual or too

extreme 【英】怪人〔尤因其信仰、目标或习惯被认为异乎寻常〕 | Vegetarians were once regarded as cranks. 素食者一度被认为是怪人。 | Call me a crank, but I think the world was a lot better before mobile phones came along. 就算我是怪人吧，但我认为移动电话出现之前世界美好得多。

19.81 STRICT/NOT STRICT

I. people/organizations 人/组织

strict [adjective] someone who isstrict makes people obey rules and refuses to let people disobey them - use this especially about parents, teachers, or organizations 〔尤指家长、老师或组织〕严格的，严厉的 | Teachers need to be strict , but also fair. 老师需要严格，但也要公平。 **strict with** | I think you're too strict with your children. 我觉得你对你的孩子太严厉了。 **strict about** | The manager is very strict about people getting to work on time. 经理严格要求人们准时上班。 | Most schools are quite strict about the way students dress. 大多数学校对学生的衣着要求很严格。 **strictly** [adverb] | They brought their children up very strictly. 他们对孩子从小要求很严。

firm [adjective] if you arefirm with someone, you tell them that they must accept what you say because you are not going to change it 坚定的；坚决的 | Emily was polite but firm - her answer was 'no'. 埃米莉很客气，但是态度坚决—她的回答是"不"。 **firm with** | You'll just have to be firm with him and tell him he can't have any more money. 你对他的态度一定要坚决，告诉他不会再给他钱了。 **firmly** [adverb] | 'No,' she said firmly, 'you can't go.' "不行，"她坚定地说，"你不能去。" | She told me quite firmly that she wasn't prepared to give any more time to the project. 她坚定地告诉我，这个项目她不准备投入更多的时间了。

tough [adjective] *informal* determined that your orders or decisions will be obeyed, especially in order to make sure a situation or someone's progress improves - use this especially when you think that someone is right to be strict 【非正式】严厉的，强硬的〔尤为确保某情况或某人的进度有改善：尤用于认为某人严厉是正确的〕 | The chancellor has got to be tough and keep government spending down. 财政大臣必须严格控制政府的支出。 **tough on** | We need a government that is tough on crime. 我们需要一个严惩犯罪的政府。 **tough with** | She's quite tough with her students. 她对学生很严厉。

stern [adjective] *written* strict in a serious, disapproving, and unfriendly way 【书面】严厉的，苛刻的 | Her grandfather was a stern man who rarely smiled. 她祖父是个严厉的人，不苟言笑。 | Sheila walked into the museum, under the stern gaze of the curator. 希拉在馆长严厉的目光下走进了博物馆。 **sternly** [adverb] | 'What's all this nonsense about?' asked my uncle sternly. "都在胡说些什么呀？"我叔叔严厉地问道。

harsh [adjective] cruel and not sympathetic in the way that you deal with bad behaviour or mistakes 〔对待不良行为或错误〕严厉的，无情的 | It may seem harsh to punish him, but he has to learn that this kind of behaviour is unacceptable. 惩罚他可能显得有点严厉，但是他必须知道，这样的行为是不能接受的。 | Her reaction to the child's bad behaviour was unnecessarily harsh. 她对孩子不良行为的反应过分严厉了。 **harshly** [adverb] | He spoke firmly but not harshly. 他说话语气坚定，但是并不严厉。

authoritarian [adjective] forcing people to obey rules or laws, and punishing them severely if they do not 专制的 | Their father was authoritarian in the home, insisting on total obedience. 他们的父亲在家里很专制，坚持要他们绝对服从。 | Many people are now demanding a more democratic and less authoritarian form of government. 现在许多人都在要求有一个多一些民主、少一些专制的政府。 **authoritarian regime** | an extreme right-wing, authoritarian regime 一个极右翼的专制政权

be a stickler for [verb phrase] to demand that people keep strictly to rules, customs etc, especially in a way that people think is unnecessary and old-fashioned 是主张严守…的人，是非常注重…的人〔尤指过分地要求人们严格遵守规定、习俗等〕 | The caretaker is a real stickler for rules. 管理员是一个严守规定的人。 | My mother was a stickler for cleanliness. 我母亲有洁癖。

disciplinarian [countable noun] a very strict person who believes that people should obey rules and orders, and who punishes those who do not 严格执行纪律者 | The store manager was a disciplinarian, but was always fair to his staff. 商店经理执行纪律非常严格，但是对待员工一向公平。 **strict disciplinarian** | She was a wonderful teacher, but a strict disciplinarian. 她是一名优秀的教师，但也是纪律严明的人。

II. rules/laws/systems 规定/法律/制度

strict [adjective usually before noun] strict rules, laws, etc are very clear and must always be obeyed 〔规定、法律等〕严格的 | There are strict rules about the use of dangerous chemicals. 对于危险化学品的使用有严格的规定。 | He had strict instructions to return the key to me. 他得到

严格指示，一定要把钥匙交还到我手里。 **strictly** [adverb] | Smoking is strictly forbidden in this area. 这区域严禁吸烟。

tough [adjective] tough laws or rules are very strict and do not allow much freedom 〔法律或规定〕严格的，严厉的 | The federal government is introducing tough new rules to control immigration. 联邦政府正在推行严格的移民管制新规定。 | Opposition leaders are demanding tougher laws against drinking and driving. 反对党领袖要求对酒后驾车实施更严厉的法律。

harsh [adjective] aharsh law or system of government has strict rules and severe punishments - use this about something that you think is unfair and too strict 〔法律或政府体制〕严厉的，严酷的〔用于表示某事不公平和太严厉〕 | The government has brought in harsh measures to combat the rioting taking place in many cities. 政府已经采取严厉措施，打击发生在多个城市的骚乱。 | a harsh military regime 无情的军事政权 **harshly** [adverb] | Many of the prisoners were treated very harshly. 许多囚犯受到虐待。

stringent [adjective] controlled very strictly by rules that have very high standards 严格的，严酷的 **stringent controls/measures/regulations etc** | There are now stringent controls on pollution from all power stations. 现在对所有发电站造成的污染有严格的控制。 | stringent air safety regulations 严格的飞行安全法规

rigid [adjective] rigid systems or rules are very strict and difficult to change 〔制度或规定〕严格的，死板的 | He built the team through hard training and rigid discipline. 他通过严格的培训，依靠严明的纪律，建立了这个团队。 | It is not possible to lay down rigid rules on sentencing - judges must be free to use their discretion. 在判刑方面不可能有死板的规定，法官必须有自行决定的自由。

tight [adjective] tight controls or limits are very strict about what is allowed and what is not allowed 〔控制或限制〕严格的，严厉的 | The report recommends tighter controls on the advertising of cigarettes. 报告建议对香烟广告实行更严格的管理。 | Laws controlling the emission of greenhouse gases are not nearly tight enough. 控制温室气体排放的法规远远不够严厉。

draconian [adjective] *formal* **draconian laws/measures/penalties etc** laws or punishments that are extremely strict or cruel 【正式】严厉的法律/措施/惩罚等 | The government has imposed draconian penalties for anyone found in possession of illegal drugs. 政府对被发现私藏毒品的人施以严厉的惩罚。 | Draconian measures have been implemented to control population growth. 已经采取了严厉的措施控制人口增长。

III. to treat someone strictly 严格地对待某人

be hard on [verb phrase] to treat someone very strictly and sometimes unfairly 对〔某人〕非常严厉；为难 | Sometimes I think you're too hard on that boy. 有时候我觉得你对那孩子太严了。 | Don't be too hard on her. She didn't mean to break it. 别太为难她了，她不是有意打破这东西的。

get tough with [verb phrase] to begin to treat someone strictly because they have been doing something that is wrong or illegal 对…严厉起来，以强硬的方式对付〔因某人做了错事或非法的事〕 | At last the government is starting to get tough with dealers who sell dangerous second-hand cars. 政府终于开始对出售危险二手车的车商采取强硬手段了。 | Football clubs have been told that they must get tough with violent fans. 足球俱乐部被告知对闹事的球迷必须采取强硬手段。

stand/take no nonsense [verb phrase] if you say that youstand ortake no nonsense, you mean you treat other people strictly, but in a way that makes people respect you 不允许胡来 | I won't stand any nonsense. I want you all in bed by nine o'clock. 不许你们胡来，我要你们9点之前全给我上床睡觉。 **stand/take no nonsense from** | She was a very good teacher who would take no nonsense from her students. 她是一名很好的老师，绝不允许学生胡来。

rule with a rod of iron [verb phrase not in progressive] to control an organization or group of people very strictly, by always punishing people if they do not obey you 用高压手段统治，用铁腕管理 | Their mother ruled their life with a rod of iron. 他们的母亲严厉地控制着他们的生活。 | The Secret police ruled the city with a rod of iron. 秘密警察使用高压手段控制着这个城市。

keep a tight rein on [verb phrase] to strictly control someone's behaviour, for example by not allowing them to do things without asking your permission 对〔某人的行为〕严加管束，牢牢地控制 | They keep a very tight rein on their children. 他们对孩子管得非常严。 | The government has promised to keep a tight rein on public spending. 政府承诺要对公共支出严加控制。

IV. to deal very strictly with bad behaviour or crime 非常严厉地处理不良行为或犯罪行为

come down hard on [verb phrase] to deal very strictly with a bad behaviour or crime by punishing people severely for it 严厉惩罚〔不良行为或犯罪行为〕 | You'll find that Mr Evans comes down very hard on people who don't do their job properly. 你会发现，埃文斯先生会非常

严厉地惩罚不好好干活的人。 | The authorities are really coming down hard on tax evasion. 当局会严惩逃税行为。

crack down on [transitive phrasal verb] to start dealing with an illegal activity in a much stricter way than before 严厉打击〔违法行为〕 | The Athletics Federation plans to crack down on drug and steroid abuse by athletes. 体育运动联合会打算严惩运动员滥用违禁药物和类固醇。 | The government has promised to crack down on crime. 政府承诺要严厉打击犯罪行为。 | City authorities were quick to crack down on the rioters. 市政府当局很快就把暴乱分子镇压了。 **crack-down** [countable noun] | In the first week of the police crack-down, over 500 car thieves were arrested. 在警方严打运动的头一个星期里，有五百多名盗车贼被拘捕。 **crack down on** | a crack-down on drug dealers 严打贩毒分子的行动

clamp down on [transitive phrasal verb] to treat a particular crime or activity much more strictly than before to stop it from becoming more common 严厉打击〔某类犯罪或活动〕 | New laws will clamp down on the illegal smuggling of cigarettes and tobacco. 新的法律将严厉打击非法走私香烟和烟草。 | Recently the courts have clamped down on joy-riding. 最近法庭对偷车兜风的行为进行了严惩。 **clamp-down** [countable noun] **clamp down on** | Children's organizations are calling for a clamp-down on TV violence. 儿童机构在呼吁禁止电视暴力。

tighten up [transitive phrasal verb] to make rules, laws, or controls more strict so that it is harder for people to break them 加强，使更加严格 | The prime minister has promised to tighten up the law on carbon dioxide emissions. 首相承诺要更严格执行控制二氧化碳排放的法规。 **tighten up on** | The music industry is determined to tighten up on the illegal copying of CDs. 音乐行业下决心加紧打击盗版光盘。

V. punishments/criticism 惩罚/批评

severe [adjective] use this to describe a punishment or criticism that is very strict 〔惩罚或批评〕严厉的，重的 | There are very severe penalties for drug dealing. 对贩毒的惩罚非常严厉。 | Many people feel the punishment should have been more severe. 许多人都认为处罚应该更严厉一些。 | The organization has been the subject of severe criticism for the way it treated its staff. 这个机构如此对待员工，受到了严厉的指责。 **severely** [adverb] | Anyone caught breaking the rules will be severely punished. 违反规定者将受到严惩。

heavy [adjective] use this to describe a punishment that is strict 〔处罚〕重的，严厉的 **heavy fine** | Companies that continue to cause pollution will now face heavy fines. 现在，继续造成污染的公司将面临重罚。 **heavy penalty** | There are heavy penalties for anyone caught in possession of counterfeit money. 被发现持有伪钞者将予严惩。

stiff [adjective] use this to describe an official punishment that is more strict than usual 〔官方的惩罚〕重的，严厉的 **stiff fine** | Motorists who do not obey the rules will face stiff fines of up to £3000. 不遵守规定的司机将面临高达3，000英镑的重罚。 **stiff penalty** | Magistrates now have the power to impose stiff penalties on the parents of children who fail to turn up for school. 地方法官现在有权对失学儿童的父母处以严厉的惩罚。 **stiff sentence** | For crimes involving the use of guns, the sentences are particularly stiff. 对于持枪犯罪行为，量刑特别重。

VI. to make rules less strict 放宽规定

relax [transitive verb] to make rules, laws, or controls less strict 放宽〔规定、法律或控制〕 | The government proposes to relax the rules on bringing pets into the country. 政府提议放宽携带宠物入境的规定。 | Local residents are protesting against plans to relax laws controlling pub opening hours. 当地居民正在抗议把控制酒吧营业时间的法规放宽的计划。

VII. to become less strict 变得宽松

relent [intransitive verb] to change your mind and decide to be less strict about something 〔对某事〕变宽容；变温和 | Marjorie finally relented and agreed to meet him. 玛乔丽终于软下心来，答应见他。 | Prison officials relented and allowed Wilson to receive visits from his family. 监狱的官员动了恻隐之心，允许威尔逊接受家人探访。 | He begged and begged to be allowed to go to the game, and in the end I relented. 他一再恳求我允许他去观看比赛，最后我心软了。

soften [intransitive/transitive verb] to become less strict and more sympathetic towards someone 〔对某人〕变温和，态度缓和 | The inspector looked angry but then softened when he saw the boy's frightened expression. 督学一脸怒容，但是当他看到小男孩那惊恐的表情时，又心软下来了。 | The government seems to have softened its attitude towards single parents. 政府对单亲父母的态度好像软化了。

mellow [intransitive verb] to change your attitude and become less strict, especially over a long period of time

变温和〔尤指经过很长一段时间〕 | She's mellowed a lot since she retired. 她退休以后性情温和多了。 **mellow with age/time** | He hasn't always been so understanding. He's really mellowed with age. 他并不是一直都这么通情达理。年纪大了，他就变得平和了。

go easy on [verb phrase] *especially spoken* to treat someone less strictly than usual, especially because they have special problems or difficulties【尤口】对…宽容〔尤指对有特殊问题或困难的人〕 | Go easy on her. She's had a very difficult time since her parents died. 对她宽容些吧，父母亲死后，她一直很难过。 | I think you should go easy on Jim. 我觉得你应该对吉姆宽容一些。

ease up on [transitive phrasal verb] to stop treating someone so strictly, especially because they do not deserve it or because they are affected badly by it 对…宽容些〔尤因某人不应受到这样的对待，或因他们被严重影响了〕 | I've decided we need to ease up on Sally and take the pressure off her for a while. 我拿定主意了，我们要对萨莉宽容些，减轻一下她的压力。

let up on [transitive phrasal verb] to treat someone less strictly, especially temporarily after a period of strict treatment 〔暂时〕宽容地对待〔某人；尤指经过一段时间的严格对待后〕 | If you let up on him he'll have a chance to show that he can behave himself. 如果你对他放松一些，不要管得太严，他就会有机会证明他是可以规矩一点的。 | She never lets up on those poor kids! 她从来都不放过那些可怜的孩子！

VIII. people/attitudes that are not strict 人/态度不严格的

lenient [adjective] not strict in the way that you punish people or control their behaviour 〔惩罚人或控制其行为的方式〕宽大的，宽容的 | The younger teachers generally had a more lenient attitude towards their students. 年轻教师对待学生的态度一般都会宽容一些。 **lenient with** | Some police officers have criticized judges for being too lenient with car thieves and burglars. 一些警察指责法官对盗车贼和入室行窃的人量刑太轻。 **leniently** [adverb] | The courts will often deal quite leniently with first-time offenders. 法院对初犯者往往会从宽处理。 **leniency** [uncountable noun] when someone is not strict: 宽大处理 | This report shows that wealthy people are treated with more leniency when they break the law. 这篇报道说明，有钱人犯法会得到更宽大的处理。

easy-going [adjective] someone who iseasy-going does not care about being strict, and is usually calm and relaxed 随和的 | Our parents are pretty easy-going, and they don't mind if we stay out late. 我们的父母十分随和，我们很晚回家也没有关系。

soft [adjective] someone who issoft seems weak because they are not strict enough with other people 不够严厉的，软弱的 | He doesn't have the right personality to be an army officer, he's too soft. 他的个性不适合当军官，他太软弱了。 **soft on** | They accused the government of being too soft on crime. 他们指责政府对待犯罪太心慈手软。

tolerant [adjective] allowing people to do, say, or believe what they like without fear of being punished or criticized 宽容的，宽宏大量的 | I've tried to adopt a fairly tolerant attitude towards his behaviour. 对于他的行为，我已经尽量采取相当宽容的态度了。 **tolerant of** | She's not very tolerant of other people's failings. 她对待别人的缺点不是很宽容。 **tolerant towards** | You should try to be more tolerant towards other people. 你应该尝试待人更宽容一些。

tolerance [uncountable noun] behaviour or an attitude that allows people to do, say, or believe what they like without fear of being punished or criticized 宽容，容忍 | Tolerance was not a quality you associated with my parents. 宽容这种品质，你在我父母身上是找不到的。 **tolerance of** | The government is beginning to show more tolerance of opposition groups. 政府对于反对派渐渐地表现出了更多的宽容。 **tolerance towards** | The school encourages an attitude of tolerance towards all people. 学校鼓励大家对所有人持宽容的态度。

liberal [adjective] willing to understand and respect other people's ideas, opinions, and behaviour, even if you do not approve of them 思想开明的，开通的 | I was fortunate enough to have very liberal parents. 我很幸运，父母的思想非常开明。 | He has quite liberal views for someone of his generation. 像他这一代的人，他的思想是很开明的。

broad-minded [adjective] willing to accept and respect other people's beliefs or behaviour although they many be very different from your own 胸怀宽广的；气量大的 | My mother's quite broad-minded. She understands my decision to bring up my baby on my own. 我母亲心胸开阔，她理解我自己带孩子的决定。

permissive [adjective] apermissive society or person allows behaviour, especially sexual behaviour, that many other people disapprove of 〔社会或人〕放任的；性开放的〔尤指许多人反对的性行为〕 | In the permissive society of the 1960s anything was possible. 在20世纪60年代那个开放的社会里，什么事情都有可能发生。 | It's not

always true that young people have a more permissive attitude towards sex. 说年轻人对性行为的态度更加开放，这并非总是对的。 **permissiveness** [uncountable noun] | Some parents are worried that their children might be corrupted by western permissiveness. 有些父母担心，他们的孩子会被西方自由开放的思想带坏。

lax [adjective] not strict enough, especially through laziness or carelessness 松懈的，不严格的〔尤因懒惰或不小心〕 | The report criticizes the lax security at many prisons. 这篇报告批评许多监狱戒备松懈。 **lax about** | I think the school has been too lax about bad behaviour in the past. 我觉得学校过去对不良行为太宽松了。 **laxity** [uncountable noun] *formal* | She accused Henry of moral laxity. 她指责亨利道德败坏。

over-indulgent [adjective] allowing someone, especially a child, to behave in whatever way they want because you love them 〔尤指对孩子〕过于放纵的 | Parents can easily fall into the trap of being over-indulgent with their first child. 父母很容易对第一个孩子过于娇纵。 | She was brought up by a succession of over-indulgent relations. 她连续由好几个亲戚抚养长大，这些亲戚都对她过于娇宠。

IX. criticism/punishment that is not strict 批评/惩罚不严厉的

light [adjective] | The sentence was surprisingly light for such a serious offence. 这么严重的罪行，其判刑之轻让人吃惊。 | Some ministers are suggesting that there should be much lighter penalties for first-time offenders. 有些部长建议，对初犯者应该大大减轻判刑。

lenient [adjective] an official punishment that islenient is not severe 〔判刑〕宽大的，轻微的 | The prosecution lawyer challenged the sentence as being unduly lenient. 控方律师提出质疑，认为判刑过轻了。 | He was given a comparatively lenient fine. 他被处以相对较轻的罚金。

mild [adjective] criticism or a punishment that ismild is not strict, especially in a way that is surprising 〔批评〕温和的；〔处罚〕轻微的 | Many drug dealers are prepared to take the risk because they know that if they are caught the punishment will be mild. 许多毒贩都甘愿冒此风险，因为他们知道即使被抓获，判刑也是很轻的。 | Her proposals were welcomed by most people, with only mild criticism from a few of her opponents. 她的提议广受欢迎，只有少数对手提出了温和的批评。

19.82 STRIKE

I. to stop working in order to get higher wages etc 为得到更高的工资等而停止工作

go on strike [verb phrase] if workersgo on strike, they stop working in order to demand better pay or working conditions, or to protest about something 〔为提高工资、改善工作条件或抗议某事而〕举行罢工，起来罢工 | In 1926, all Britain's miners, railway workers, and transport workers went on strike. 1926年，英国所有矿业工人、铁路工人以及交通运输工人都起来罢工。 **go on strike for** | The engineers have gone on strike for better pay and shorter working hours. 工程师举行了罢工，要求提高工资，缩短工作时间。 **go on indefinite strike** go on strike until something is done to change a situation 举行无限期罢工 | From tomorrow, we're going on indefinite strike unless something's done to reduce the number of accidents in the factory. 工厂若不采取措施减少工伤事故的发生，我们从明天起将举行无限期罢工。

strike [intransitive verb] if workers strike, they stop working in order to demand higher wages etc - used especially in news reports 罢工〔尤用于新闻报道〕 | Female workers are often more reluctant than men to strike in order to get what they want. 相比于男性工人，女性工人一般都不太愿意为了争取自己想要的而去罢工。 **strike for** | Teachers were not striking for higher pay, but for higher standards in education. 教师举行罢工不是为了提高薪水，而是为了提高教育质量。 **striking** [adjective only before noun] | Outside the offices, standing in the rain, were 1400 striking clerical workers. 办公室外面，雨中站着1，400名正在罢工的文职人员。

come out on strike [verb phrase] *British* if a group of workerscome out on strike, they deliberately stop working as a protest, especially after discussions with their employers have failed to produce any agreement 【英】〔尤因与资方谈判失败而〕举行罢工，起来罢工 | Union leaders are calling on their members to come out on strike from next Monday. 工会领袖号召工会会员从下周一起举行罢工。 **come out on strike in support of somebody/something** | The government just didn't expect teachers to come out on strike in support of the miners. 政府根本没有料到教师会罢课支持矿工。

walk out [intransitive phrasal verb] if workers walk out, they stop working and leave the place where they are working, especially when this has not been planned but happens as a protest about something that has just hap-

pened 〔尤指为抗议刚发生的事而突然〕罢工 | This afternoon, three hundred car workers walked out as a protest over cuts in overtime. 今天下午，300名汽车工人走上街头，抗议削减加班工资。 | Ambulance drivers have threatened to walk out if their pay claim is rejected. 救护车司机威胁说，如果他们的工资要求遭到拒绝，他们就举行罢工。 **walk-out** [countable noun] | What started as a walk-out in a small factory in Manchester was to develop into a national and long-running strike. 从曼彻斯特一家小工厂里开始的罢工事件，后来发展成了一场全国性的长期罢工。

down tools [verb phrase] *British* if workers in a factorydown tools, they stop working as a protest about something that has just happened 【英】〔为抗议刚发生的事〕停工，罢工 | After their workmate was sacked, the other machinists all downed tools until she was reinstated. 工友被解雇以后，其他的机械师全部停工，直到她复工。

be on strike [verb phrase] if workersare on strike, they have stopped working in order to demand higher wages etc 〔为提高工资等〕正在罢工 | Some two-thirds of the country's diamond miners are now on strike. 现在全国有三分之二左右的钻石矿工在举行罢工。 **be out on strike** | There were frequent power cuts when the electricity workers were out on strike. 电力工人罢工时经常会停电。

II. when workers are on strike 工人罢工的情况

strike [countable noun] | The offices were closed by a strike that lasted two months. 这些办事处因为一场历时两个月的罢工关门了。 **miners' /teachers' /railworkers' etc strike** | Since the miners' strike, thirty of the mines in the area have been closed. 自从矿工罢工，这个地区有30个矿井被关闭。 **coal/rail/dock etc strike** | The roads were a nightmare as commuters were hit by a rail strike. 乘车上下班的人受到铁路工人罢工影响，路上一片混乱。 **call a strike** ask workers to strike 号召罢工 | When union bosses called a strike in protest over low pay, the response was overwhelming. 工会领袖呼吁罢工抗议工资太低，得到了巨大的响应。 **call off a strike** stop striking 取消〔停止〕罢工 | The administration has officially asked transportation workers to call off their strike. 政府正式请求交通运输工人取消罢工。 **general strike** when most workers in a country strike 总罢工 | Following a general strike and calls for his resignation, the President was arrested on 26 March. 全国举行了总罢工要求总统下台，之后，总统于3月26日被捕。 **strike action** | Shipbuilders and dockers were solidly in favour of strike action in support of their claim. 造船工人和码头工人都全力支持为响应他们的要求而发动的罢工行动。

industrial action [uncountable noun] when a group of workers try to persuade their employer to improve pay or conditions, either by going on strike or by doing less work than they usually do 劳工行动，工业行动〔指通过罢工或怠工的方式要求雇主给他们提高工资或改善工作条件〕 | Exactly what form the industrial action will take is not yet known. 究竟会采用何种方式的劳工行动，尚不得而知。 | Most of the workers are against industrial action, but are asking for talks with employers. 大多数工人反对劳工行动，而是要求和雇主谈判。 **take industrial action** | A survey of 2,000 federation members had shown that 48% believed police should have the right to take industrial action. 对联盟里两千多名会员所作的一个调查显示，有48%的人认为警察应该有采取劳工行动的权利。

work-to-rule [singular noun] when workers do only the amount of work they legally have to do and no more, as a protests against something 按章工作，合法怠工〔指工人为表示抗议而拒绝做超出规定的工作〕 | Because of their work-to-rule, teachers were no longer taking after-school clubs or supervising lunch hours. 教师因为正在按章工作，他们不再举行课外俱乐部活动，也不监督午餐时间。

stoppage *British* alsowork stoppage *American* [countable noun] when a group of workers stop working for a short time until their complaint, protest, or demand is dealt with 〔短时间的〕停工，罢工 | Customs officers will return to work today after a twenty-four hour stoppage. 海关官员停工24小时后将会复工。 | Railworkers in central Poland also joined the stoppage, cutting the link with the industrial south-west. 波兰中部的铁路工人也加入了罢工行动，切断了与西南部工业区的铁路连线。 | The plan is likely to be met with work stoppages and other labor disruptions. 这个计划有可能会遭到罢工及其他工人行动的干扰。

go-slow [countable noun] *British* when a group of workers deliberately work more slowly than usual as a way of protesting about low wages, bad working conditions etc 【英】怠工 | The hospital seemed to be treating as many patients as possible before the go-slow came into effect. 在实行怠工以前，这家医院似乎是尽可能多地治疗病人。

19.83 STRONG

I. having a strong body 身体强壮的

strong [adjective] someone who isstrong has big muscles and can lift heavy things, do a lot of physical work

etc 强壮的，强健的，壮实的 | It took four strong men to lift the piano. 要四个强壮男子才抬得动这架钢琴。 | Unless you have very strong arms, get a workman to do the drilling for you. 叫一个工人来帮你钻吧，除非你手臂很有力气。 **big and strong** | Sarah's big and strong, just like the men she works with. 萨拉长得又大又壮，就和她的男同事一样。 **as strong as an ox** very strong 健壮如牛 | Twenty years of working in the steel mill had made him as strong as an ox. 在钢铁厂工作了20年使他练就了牛一般强壮的身体。

powerful [adjective] very strong - use this about someone's body, arms, muscles etc 有力的，强壮的〔用于指某人的身体、手臂、肌肉等〕 | He was a tall man with a powerful physique. 他是一个体格强壮的高个子男人。

muscular [adjective] someone who ismuscular looks strong because you can see that they have big muscles 肌肉发达的，强壮的 | She liked men who were tall and muscular. 她喜欢身材高大、体格健壮的男人。 | He had broad shoulders and muscular arms. 他有宽阔的肩膀，肌肉发达的手臂。 | He kept his firm muscular body in shape with an hour's run every morning. 他每天晨跑一小时，使身体保持结实强壮。

well-built [adjective] awell-built man is strong and tall in an attractive way 〔男子〕高大健美的，体格健壮的 | A well-built young man in uniform came to our table and asked the time. 一个身穿制服、体格健美的年轻人走到我们桌前来问时间。 | Witnesses have described the attacker as white, six feet tall and well-built. 目击者说攻击者是个白人，身高六英尺，长得很结实。

strapping [adjective only before noun] astrapping young man or young woman is strong, tall, and looks healthy and active 〔年轻人〕身材魁梧的，高大健壮的 | She remembered Martin as a strapping youth with a big appetite. 她记得马丁是一个身材魁梧、胃口很大的青年人。 | The farmer's daughters were a fine pair of strapping young girls. 这位农民的一对女儿都是身材高大、体健貌美的年轻姑娘。

brawny [adjective] strong, with big muscles - use this especially to talk about someone who looks physically strong rather than intelligent 强壮的，肌肉发达的〔尤用于指某人看上去很强壮但不是很聪明〕 | The gardener's assistant arrived – a brawny youth who never said a word. 园艺师的助手来了—他是一个肌肉发达但从不发一言的青年人。 | He had a football player's physique: big head, thick neck, brawny shoulders, and heavy legs. 他有着足球运动员的体魄：大头、粗脖子、宽肩、粗腿。

II. strong and healthy, and able to deal with illnesses, difficult conditions etc 强壮健康，能经受疾病、艰苦的条件等

strong [adjective] | She had three young daughters, all strong and healthy. 她有三个年幼的女儿，个个壮实健康。 | After a week in bed I felt strong enough to try walking a few steps. 卧床一个星期之后，我感到有力气能试着走几步路了。 **have a strong constitution** have a naturally strong and healthy body 体质强壮 | Despite his strong constitution, his health was beginning to suffer. 他尽管身体很强壮，健康还是开始出现了问题。

sturdy [adjective] strong and healthy-looking, and a little short 强壮结实的，敦实的 | Maria was small and sturdy, with dark hair and dark eyes. 玛丽亚个子矮小敦实，黑头发，黑眼睛。 | Mrs Harding herself was thin and frail but her son was a sturdy sixteen-year- old. 哈丁夫人自己长得瘦弱，可她的儿子却很敦实，有16岁了。 | The ponies used underground were sturdy little animals that came originally from Northern Spain. 地下使用的矮种马是一种矮小结实的马，原产于西班牙北部。

robust [adjective] someone who isrobust, is strong and healthy and unlikely to become ill or get tired easily 健壮的，强健的〔指不容易得病或感到累〕 | Though he was over seventy, he was still robust and active. 虽然他已年过70，但身体还是很健壮灵活。 | Less robust persons might need a siesta, but Eva worked right through from dawn till dusk. 身体不是那么健壮的人也许要午睡，但伊娃却从早到晚地工作。

hardy [adjective] people who arehardy are naturally strong and healthy and can live in very difficult or uncomfortable conditions 强壮的，吃苦耐劳的，能吃苦的 | The people who lived in the hills were a hardy and hard-working race. 住在这山区里的是一个吃苦耐劳的民族。 | Charolais cattle do not like rain or too much cold. They are not hardy animals. 夏洛来牛不喜欢下雨或太冷的天气。它们不是那种能吃苦的动物。

tough [adjective] physically and mentally strong, so that you can live through very difficult conditions 〔身体和精神上〕坚强的；结实的；能吃苦耐劳的 | When Aunt Agnes caught cholera out in India, we all expected her to die – but she's a tough old lady and she pulled through. 阿格尼丝姑妈在印度得了霍乱时，我们都以为她活不了了—但她是个坚强的老太太，最后挺过来了。 | I know she's only a kid, but she's tough. 我知道她只是个孩子，可她很坚强。

resilient [adjective] someone who isresilient, especially a young person, is strong and healthy, so that they are

only affected for a short time by illness, difficulties, or sudden changes in their lives【尤指年轻人〕恢复力强的；适应力强的 | Amy will soon be out of hospital – children of her age are very resilient. 埃米很快就能出院—她这个年龄的孩子恢复很快。 | Being twenty-three years old and quite resilient, I got over the shock pretty quickly. 以我23岁的年纪，适应力又强，我很快就从这次打击中恢复过来了。

III. physical strength 力气

strength [uncountable noun] the ability to lift or carry heavy things, to do a lot of physical work etc 体力，力气 | Men are better at some sports because of their greater physical strength. 男人在某些体育运动中表现得比女人好，因为男人力气更大。 | Regular gym sessions will improve both your health and strength. 经常健身可以增进健康，增强体力。 | I didn't have the strength to climb any further. 我没有力气再往上爬了。 | Diana pulled on the rope with all her strength. 黛安娜用尽全力拉那条绳子。 **build up your strength** | Bill was doing a lot of exercise to build up his strength. 比尔做很多运动以增强体力。

power [uncountable noun] a lot of physical strength in a particular part of your body 〔身体某一部位的〕力气，力量 | Mike had tremendous power in his forearms. 迈克前臂力气很大。 | A dynamometer is used to measure muscle power. 测力计用于测量肌肉的力量。

brawn [uncountable noun] physical strength, use this especially to compare strength with intelligence or skill 体力〔尤相对于智力或技能而言〕 | You can't be good at tennis if you rely on brawn alone – it takes skill as well. 打网球单靠体力不行—还需要技巧。 | The battle was won by brain rather than brawn. 这场战役是以智取胜，靠的不是蛮劲。

force [uncountable noun] physical strength that is needed to be able to push, pull, or lift something 〔推、拉、提所需的〕力气，力量 | I had to use force to get the window open. 我得用力把窗打开。 **physical force** | The use of physical force by teachers tended to promote violent behaviour by pupils. 老师使用武力往往会激起学生的暴力行为。

stamina [uncountable noun] the ability to work hard, run, play sports etc for a long time without getting tired 〔努力工作、跑步、参与体育运动等所需的〕耐力，毅力，持久力 | You need stamina to be a long-distance runner. 当长跑运动员需要耐力。 | exercises to increase your strength and stamina 增强体力和耐力的运动

staying power [uncountable noun] the ability to continue doing something difficult until it is finished 〔完成困难之事所需的〕持久力，耐力 | You have to admire her staying power. No one else has managed to stick that job for more than a year! 你不能不佩服她的耐力。那工作没有谁坚持得了一年以上的！ | Ahmedi's performances were world-class in the 1500 metres but he just didn't have the staying power for longer races. 艾哈迈迪在1,500米中的表现是世界一流的，但更长距离的比赛，他的耐力就不够了。

endurance [uncountable noun] the physical and mental strength you need to be able to continue in a very difficult, unpleasant, or uncomfortable situation for a long time 〔身体和精神上的〕忍耐力 | The people showed great courage, patience, and endurance during the long years of the war. 在漫长的战争岁月里，人们表现出了巨大的勇气、耐心和忍耐力。 **endurance test** | The triathlon is the ultimate endurance test. 铁人三项赛是对一个人忍耐力的终极考验。 **test of somebody's endurance** a situation that needs great endurance 对某人忍耐力的考验 | The expeditions behind enemy lines were a tremendous test of one's endurance and nerves. 在敌军后方远征是对一个人的耐力和勇气的极大考验。

IV. strong thing/material 牢固的东西/材料

strong [adjective] something that isstrong cannot be broken or destroyed easily 坚固的，牢固的，结实的 | The bags are made of strong black plastic 这些袋子是用结实的黑色塑料做的。 | You'll need a strong piece of rope for towing the car. 你需要一根结实的绳子才拖得动那辆汽车。 | After full heat treatment, the alloy proved to be five times as strong as the pure aluminium. 经过全面的热处理，这种合金证实强度是纯铝的五倍。 **strength** [uncountable noun] | If internal timbers are removed, the strength of the roof will be seriously impaired. 如果把里面的木材拿掉，屋顶的坚固程度就会大大降低。

solid [adjective] a building or piece of furniture that issolid is strong and well made 〔建筑物或家具〕结实的，牢固的，坚固的 | The table seemed solid enough, so I climbed up onto it. 桌子看上去够结实的，所以我就爬了上去。 | rows of solid little houses built of local stone 用当地的石头建成的一排排坚固的小房子 **as solid as a rock** very solid 坚如磐石的 | He rapped his knuckles against the body of the sink unit. It was as solid as a rock. 他用指关节敲敲洗涤槽—它非常牢固。

tough [adjective] not easily cut or damaged - use this about cloth, leather, plastic etc 〔布、皮革、塑料等〕坚固的，坚韧的 | The sailors wore jackets made from tough

waterproof cotton. 水手们穿着用牢固的防水棉布做的衣服。 | a pair of tough leather boots 一双结实的皮靴子 | Normal floor paint might not be tough enough for the garage. 普通的地板漆用在车库里可能不够耐磨。

durable [adjective] substances or products that aredurable are strong and will last a long time, even if they are used a lot 〔物质或产品〕经久耐用的 | Bronze is harder and more durable than tin. 青铜比锡坚硬耐用。 | What you need for Africa is a simple, durable and inexpensive vehicle. 你去非洲需要一辆简单、耐用又便宜的汽车。 | The roofs are constructed from heavy and durable timbers, usually teak or mahogany. 屋顶采用经久耐用的实木，一般是柚木或红木建造。 **durability** [uncountable noun] | We tested several products for quality and durability. 我们测试了几款产品的质量和耐用性。

heavy-duty [adjective only before noun] heavy-duty materials, tools, machines etc are specially made to be stronger than usual, often because they are going to be used a lot or used in difficult conditions 〔材料、工具、机器等〕结实耐用的 | If you are going to put an electric cable underground, you must use the special heavy-duty type. 如果要在地下埋电缆，必须使用特别结实耐磨的那种。 | The emergency equipment includes food, a first-aid kit, and a heavy-duty flashlight. 急救装备包括食品、急救箱和一把结实耐用的手电筒。

hardwearing [adjective] ahardwearing cloth or material is strong and will last a long time, even if it is used a lot 〔布料或材料〕耐磨的 | Polyester is not particularly hardwearing but it is cheap. 聚酯纤维不是特别耐磨，但是便宜。 | It's best to lay a good quality, hardwearing carpet. 最好铺一种质量好的、耐磨的地毯。

reinforced [adjective only before noun] areinforced material or part has had other materials or parts added to make it stronger 加固的，加强的 | A reinforced concrete dome, two metres thick, protects the radioactive core of the nuclear reactor. 一个两米厚的钢筋混凝土圆顶保护着核反应堆的放射性活性区。 | Like all the clothes in the range it has specially reinforced seams. 跟这一系列的所有衣服一样，这一件也有特别加固缝。

unbreakable [adjective] something that isunbreakable is difficult or impossible to break because it is made of a very strong substance 不会破的，不易打碎的 | Make sure your patio doors are made of unbreakable glass. 阳台的门一定要使用不易打碎的玻璃。 | a virtually unbreakable vacuum flask 一个几乎打不碎的真空热水瓶

indestructible [adjective] impossible to break, damage or destroy 破坏不了的，不可摧毁的 | Until the accident, the ship was considered indestructible. 这艘船在出事之前一直被认为是坚不可摧的。 | There is little point putting an indestructible door in a frame that will rot in 10 years. 门框十年就会烂掉，装一扇牢不可破的门就没有多大意义了。

V. to make something stronger 使某物更为牢固

make something stronger [verb phrase] to make something physically stronger 使某物更为坚固 | I've put in some extra posts to make the fence stronger. 我多打了几个桩使篱笆更加牢固。 | A final heat treatment makes the glass much stronger and improves its optical qualities. 最后一个热处理工序使玻璃更为坚固，并提高了它的透光性。

strengthen [transitive verb] to make something strong, especially by adding something else 增加…牢度，加固 | The ship's decks will have to be strengthened to carry the extra weight. 船上的甲板必须加固，使它可以承受更多的重量。 | a set of exercises to strengthen the leg muscles 增强腿部肌肉力量的一套练习 | The walls were strengthened with steel rods. 这些墙用钢筋加固了。

reinforce [transitive verb] to make part of a building or structure stronger 加固〔建筑物或结构的一部分〕 | Huge beams have been added at the top of the walls to reinforce the carved medieval roof. 墙的上部加了大梁以加固这个中世纪的雕花穹顶。 | The sea wall at Southend is being reinforced with tons of cement. 绍森德的海堤正在用大量的水泥加固。

VI. a strong feeling/belief 强烈的感情/坚定的信仰

strong [adjective] | The subject of abortion always arouses strong emotions. 堕胎问题总是会引起强烈的情绪。 | Stapleton has very strong views on capital punishment. 斯特普尔顿在死刑问题上观点非常激烈。 | She had a strong urge to sell everything she owned and travel abroad. 她有一股强烈的冲动，想把一切卖掉到国外去旅行。 | The new police have received strong support from local residents. 新的政策受到了当地居民的热烈拥护。 **strongly** [adverb] | I don't let people smoke in my house – it's something I feel very strongly about. 我不让人在我屋里抽烟—这一点我是非常坚决的。 **strength** [uncountable noun] | The President could not ignore the strength of public opinion. 总统没法忽视公众舆论的力量。

intense [adjective] a feeling that isintense is extremely strong 〔感情〕强烈的，激烈的 | It would give me intense pleasure to beat him at tennis. 在网球上把他打败

会让我产生强烈的快感。 | As we waited for the winner to be announced, the excitement was intense. 我们等待宣布得奖者时，情绪万分激动。 | Every car was stopped and searched, which caused intense annoyance to the drivers. 每一辆车都被拦下来搜查，引起了司机的强烈不满。 **intensely** [adverb] | From the moment I first met him I disliked him intensely. 我从第一眼看到他就非常不喜欢他。

passionate [adjective] involving strong feelings, especially about what is right and wrong 强烈的〔感情等，尤指在是非问题上〕 | I remember many passionate arguments taking place around this table. 我记得，这张桌子旁发生过许多激烈的争论。 **passionate about** | He's passionate about the need to protect the environment. 他坚决主张要保护环境。 **passionate believer/opponent/supporter etc** | Thatcher has always been a passionate believer in the ideals of a free market economy. 撒切尔一向是自由市场经济这一理想的热情信奉者。 **passionately** [adverb] | He was passionately against nuclear weapons. 他强烈反对核武器。 **passion** [uncountable noun] | He delivered his speech with passion and conviction. 他的演说充满了激情和力量。

powerful [adjective] having a great effect on someone〔对某人的影响〕强烈的，有力的 | Jealousy is a very powerful emotion. 嫉妒是一种很强烈的情绪。 | Her desire to hit him was so powerful that she had to force herself to leave the room at once. 她想揍他的欲望非常强烈，所以她不得不逼着自己马上离开房间。

deep [adjective] adeep feeling is one that you feel very strongly, especially a feeling of love, disappointment, or sympathy 深切的，深深的〔尤指爱、失望之情、同情心等〕 | I have always had a deep affection for your family. 我一向对你们一家人怀有深厚的感情。 | The news came as a deep disappointment to us all. 这个消息传来，令我们大家都深感失望。 | Please accept our deepest sympathies.used when someone has died 请接受我们深切的慰问。〔用于某人去世时〕 **deeply** [adverb] | He was deeply offended by their remarks. 他们的话使他大为恼火。

fervent [adjective usually before noun] very strong and sincere 热情的，热诚的 | Despite her troubled life she has always had a fervent belief in God. 她尽管生活坎坷，还是一直虔诚地信奉上帝。 **fervent admirer/supporter/believer etc** | Most of the people here are fervent supporters of self-determination. 这里大多数人强烈地支持自决。 **fervently** [adverb] | He will be remembered as a politician who fervently argued for what he believed in. 他将因身为一位能够为自己的信仰积极抗争的政治家而名垂后世。

ardent [adjective usually before noun] *formal* very strong and sincere 【正式】热烈的，热情的 | He was a man of strong beliefs and had always given ardent support to the Reform cause. 他是一个具有坚定信念的人，一向积极地支持改革事业。 | Even his most ardent supporters disagreed with this move. 甚至连他最热情的支持者也不赞同这个行动。 **ardently** [adverb] | She ardently believed that women should have the same rights as men and was determined to fight for this. 她坚信妇女应该享有与男人同样的权利，并决心为之奋斗。

19.84 STUDY

I. to study something at school, university etc 在中小学、大学等学习

study [intransitive/transitive verb] to learn about a subject by reading books, going to classes etc 学习 | It's difficult to study when the weather's so hot. 天气这么热，学习很困难。 | I've been studying English for six years now. 我学英语到现在已有六年了。 | His parents sent him to Moscow to study physics, chemistry, and mathematics. 他父母送他到莫斯科学习物理、化学和数学。 | If you study hard, you'll be able to get into a good university. 你如果努力学习，就能进好的大学。 **study to be something** | She's at business school, studying to be an accountant. 她在商学院攻读会计。 **study under** receive lessons from a famous teacher 师从 | Nicoll was himself a noted psychologist and studied under Jung in Zurich. 尼古尔本身是一位著名的心理学家，曾在苏黎世学习，师从荣格。

take [transitive verb] to study a subject - use this to talk about subjects that you choose to study at school, college, university etc 学习，修读〔学校或大学里的学科〕 | What classes are you taking next semester? 你下个学期要修哪些课？ | In my final year, I decided to take English, French, and economics. 在最后一年，我决定修英语、法语和经济学。 | All freshmen have to take at least one composition course. 所有新生都必须至少修一门写作课。

do [transitive verb] *British informal* to study a particular subject at school or university 【英，非正式】〔在校〕攻读，学习〔某一学科〕 | I can't decide whether to do German or Spanish next year. 我决定不了明年学德语还是西班牙语。 | Did you do computing at school? 你在学校里学过电脑吗？ **do a course** | Why not do a language course at your local college? 为什么不在你本区的学院里修一门语言课程呢？

major in [transitive phrasal verb not in passive] *American* to study something as your main subject at a college or university 【美】〔在大学里〕主修 | What are you majoring in? 你主修什么学科？ | Diane majored in psychology at the University of Washington. 黛安娜在华盛顿大学主修心理学。

minor in [] *American* if youminor in a subject, it is the second most important subject you study at a college or university 【美】〔在大学里〕辅修，副修 | I'm planning to study computer science, but I still might minor in English. 我打算学计算机科学，不过还可能会辅修英语。

take lessons alsohave lessons *British* [verb phrase] to pay for lessons from a teacher in order to study a subject or skill in your free time 上课〔学习〕〔指在业余时间学一门学科或一种技术〕 | My mother wants me to take violin lessons. 我母亲希望我学小提琴。 | I'm having Spanish lessons after work. 我业余时间在学西班牙语。 **take lessons in** | Students at the school can even take lessons in golf. 学校里的学生甚至可以上高尔夫球的课。

read [transitive verb not in passive] *British formal* to study a subject at university 【英，正式】〔在大学里〕攻读，学习 | Oliver is reading philosophy at Oxford. 奥利弗在牛津大学攻读哲学。 | She went on to read medicine at Edinburgh. 她接着又去了爱丁堡大学学医。

place [countable noun] *British* an offer or opportunity to study as a student at a particular school, college, or university 【英】求学机会，入学名额 | Studies show that students from wealthier backgrounds are more likely to be offered places at high-achieving schools. 研究显示，富裕家庭出身的学生被名校录取的机会更大。 **have/get a place (at)** | Jenny has a place to study law at Exeter this year. 珍妮今年获埃克塞特大学录取读法律。 | If I get a place at Manchester, I'll take it. 如果我被曼彻斯特大学录取，我会去的。

II. to study to prepare for an examination 为准备考试而学习

study [intransitive/transitive verb] to learn the information you need to prepare yourself for a test or examination 〔为准备考试而〕学习，复习 | I'm going to spend the afternoon studying my notes. 我打算花一个下午温习笔记。 | The test is supposed to be hard - aren't you going to study at all? 考试据说很难—你就一点也不复习？ **study for** | He studied for the bar exam all year, and he still didn't pass. 他为律师资格考试准备了一整年，可还是没有通过。 | I can't go to the movie tonight - I have a big test to study for. 今天晚上我不能去看电影—我要准备一个很重要的考试。

revise [intransitive/transitive verb] *British* to read books, notes etc in order to prepare for an examination that you are going to take 【英】复习 | Ahmed's upstairs, revising. 艾哈迈德在楼上复习功课。 | What are you revising tonight? 你今天晚上复习什么? **revise for** | The library was full of students revising for the final exams. 图书馆里全是在为准备期末考试而复习的学生。

cram [intransitive verb] *informal* to study very hard just before an examination, especially because you do not know enough 【非正式】拼命复习，临时抱佛脚，死记硬背〔尤因为懂得不够多〕 | You'll really have to cram if you want to pass the test. 如果你想通过这次考试，就一定要好好复习功课。 **cram for** | Everyone's cramming for their final exams. 大家都在拼命地准备期末考试。

swot [intransitive verb] *British informal* to study for an examination 【英，非正式】〔为了考试〕努力学习 | He's sure to pass - he's been swotting away for months. 他肯定能通过—他用功复习了好几个月了。 **swot for** | I was too busy swotting for my exams to be much interested in girls. 我那时正忙着准备考试，对女孩子没多大兴趣。

bone up on [transitive phrasal verb] *informal* to study a particular subject to prepare for a test or examination 【非正式】〔为了考试〕认真复习〔某一学科〕 | I've been boning up on my Latin for the entrance exam. 我一直在为准备入学考试用功学习拉丁文。

III. to study something in order to discover new facts 为了发现新的事实而研究某事物

study [transitive verb] to examine something carefully, do tests on it etc, in order to find out more about it and discover new facts 研究 | She spent several years studying the behaviour of gorillas in Africa. 她在非洲待了几年研究大猩猩的行为。 | The discovery will be of great interest to scientists studying the origins of the universe. 研究宇宙起源的科学家对此发现将会很感兴趣。 **study how/why/when etc** | NASA has used the space shuttle to study how materials perform in a weightless environment. 美国国家航空航天局利用航天飞机研究物质在失重环境中的表现。

analyse *British* /analyze *American* [transitive verb] to carefully examine information, reports, the results of tests etc, in order to understand something better 分析 | We use a special computer program to analyse all the sales figures. 我们利用一个专门的电脑程序分析所有的销售数据。

| We will have to analyze the results of the survey before making any decisions. 我们在分析调查结果后才能作出决定。 **analysis** [countable/uncountable noun] | He's written a careful analysis of the drug problem in America. 他写了一份报告，仔细分析了美国的毒品问题。

do/conduct research alsocarry out research [verb phrase] to study a subject in a careful, detailed way, in order to discover new information or produce new ideas about it 进行研究 | Dr. Cooper is a surgeon who does research at Harvard University. 库珀医生是一名外科医生，他在哈佛大学从事研究工作。 | The organization's laboratories conduct advanced research in areas such as electronics, biotechnology, and engineering. 这个机构的实验室从事电子、生物技术和工程学等领域的高级研究。 **do/conduct research into/on** | Baskin has made several trips to Nicaragua to carry out research on land distribution. 巴斯金数次赴尼加拉瓜考查当地的土地分配情况。

research [intransitive/transitive verb] to study a subject in a careful, detailed way, in order to discover new information or produce new ideas about it 研究，调查 | Vargas began researching his family's history 12 years ago. 瓦尔加斯12年前开始研究他的家族历史。 | It is important to research the market fully before offering a new product for sale. 一种新的产品上市之前，对市场进行充分的调查很重要。 **research into** *British* | Doctors researching into the causes of the disease believe they may have found a cure. 研究这种病的成因的医生相信，他们可能已经找到了治疗方法。

IV. the work that you do when you study something 学业；研究工作

somebody's studies [plural noun] all the work that someone does when they are a student at school or university 某人的功课；某人的学业 | My uncle asked me how I was enjoying my studies. 我叔叔问我学习情况如何。 | James interrupted his studies to travel around Europe for a year. 詹姆斯暂时停止了学业，在欧洲游历一年。 | She plans to continue her studies at Colgate in the fall. 她打算秋天到科尔盖特大学继续她的学业。

homework [uncountable noun] work that a school student is given to do during free time, not during lessons 功课，家庭作业 | Don't you kids have any homework? 你们这些小家伙难道没有功课吗？ | Mrs Burgess gives more homework than the other teachers. 伯吉斯夫人布置的家庭作业比其他老师的多。 **do your homework** | Go to your room and do your math homework before you start watching TV. 回到你的房间去，做完数学作业才开始看电视。

coursework [uncountable noun] all the work that a student has to do as part of a course of study, but not the examinations 课程作业 | The diploma requires 30 hours of coursework. 这个证书要求有30个小时的课程作业。 | Half of the marks are for the exam, and half are for coursework. 成绩一半来自考试，一半来自平时的作业。

revision [uncountable noun] *British* when you read books, notes etc in order to prepare for an examination that you are going to do 【英】复习，温习 | How is your history revision going? 你历史复习得怎么样了? **do revision** | I can't come out tonight - I've got a lot of revision to do. 我今天晚上不能出来—我有很多功课要复习。

study [countable noun] a piece of work, especially one that includes a written report, that involves studying a particular subject in order to find out more about it 研究；研究报告 | Recent studies have shown that women find it harder than men to give up smoking. 最近的研究显示女性戒烟比男性难。 **study on** | Berne has published a review of studies on sex education programs in public schools. 伯恩发表了一篇关于公立学校性教育计划研究的报告。 **study of** | Our comparative study of political culture includes five democracies. 我们这个政治文化对比研究涉及了五个民主政体。 **do/conduct/carry out a study** | We're doing a study into how much time people spend watching television each day. 我们正在对人们每天花多少时间看电视进行调查。

research [uncountable noun] careful, detailed work that you do in order to discover new information or produce new ideas about a particular subject 研究，调查 | Recent research has shown that human language is much older than we previously thought. 最近的一个研究显示，人类语言的历史比我们原来想的要悠久得多。 **research into** | More research is needed into the ways in which this virus is spread. 这种病毒的传播方式还需要作进一步的研究。 **research on** | He hopes that his book will inspire more research on alcoholism. 他希望他的书可以启发人们对酒精中毒现象作更多的研究。 **scientific/historical/clinical etc research** | There is no scientific research to back up the company's claims. 公司的声明没有科学研究作为依据。 **do/conduct/carry out research** | She's doing research into the connection between crime and poverty. 她正在研究犯罪和贫困之间的联系。 | Many of the questions can be answered without carrying out any new research. 这些问题中有许多都不需要作新的研究就可以解答。

V. a student 学生

student [countable noun] someone who is studying at school, university etc 〔中小学、大学等的〕学生 | We would welcome suggestions from both teachers and students. 我们欢迎广大师生提出建议。 | Student leaders had organized a sit-in to protest against the war. 学生领袖组织了一场静坐活动，抗议战争。 **high school/college etc student** | The study found that drug use among high school students is rising. 调查发现，高中学生吸毒的人数在上升。 **English/engineering/business etc student** | Seventy percent of the university's business students have job offers by graduation. 这所大学有70%的商科学生在毕业之前就得到了工作机会。 **student of** | Wiggins was a student of theology for many years before leaving the seminary. 威金斯在神学院读了好几年的神学后毕业。 **student days** the time when you were a student 学生时代 | Mira hadn't seen Brad since their student days at the University of Wisconsin. 米拉自从在威斯康星大学读书的时代以后，就再没见过布拉德了。

pupil [countable noun] *especially British* a child who studies at a school 【尤英】〔小学的〕学生 | The school has over 700 pupils. 这所学校有七百多名学生。 | The new law reduces the number of pupils per class in the first four years of schooling. 新的法律减少了头四年学校教育每个班级的学生人数。

learner [countable noun] someone who is learning about a particular subject - used especially by teachers and people talking about the needs of students 〔学习某一门课的〕学生，学习者 | A major aim of education is to improve learners' understanding of the world around them. 教育的主要目的是提高学生对周围世界的认识。 | At the end of each chapter there is a series of exercises designed to help the learner. 每一章后面都附有一系列帮助学生学习的练习。

schoolboy/schoolgirl/schoolchild [countable noun] *especially British* a child who studies at a school 【尤英】男学童/女学童/学童 | He was quickly surrounded by schoolgirls asking for his autograph. 他很快就被一群女学生围住，要他签名。 | Only 10% of British schoolchildren attend private schools. 英国只有10%的学童上私立学校。

schoolkid [countable noun] *informal* a child who studies at a school 【非正式】〔小学的〕学生，学童 | I was just a schoolkid - I didn't know anything about poetry or literature. 那时我还只是个小学生，对诗歌和文学一无所知。 | They were standing outside giggling away like a couple of naughty schoolkids. 他们像一群顽皮的学生，站在外面咯咯笑个不停。

undergraduate [countable noun] someone who is studying at a university in order to get their first degree 〔大学的〕本科学生 | They met when they were undergraduates at Cambridge. 他们是在剑桥读本科的时候认识的。 | The loans, which are based on financial need, are limited to $3000 for undergraduates. 贷款根据经济上的需要而定，本科生的限额为3,000美元。 **undergraduate** [adjective] | This textbook is primarily intended for undergraduate students of history. 这本教科书主要是为历史系的本科生编写的。

English/history etc major [countable noun] *American* someone who is studying English, history etc as their main subject at a college or university 【美】主修英语/历史等科目的学生 | Her boyfriend was a political science major at Berkeley. 她男朋友是伯克利大学政治专业的学生。 | I was a biology major in college, but I've forgotten almost everything I learned. 我在大学里主修生物，不过我学的差不多都已经忘光了。

postgraduate *British* /graduate student *American* [countable noun] someone who is studying for a higher degree after their first degree 研究生 | About half the graduate students in the program come from overseas. 这个课程约有一半的研究生是从国外来的。 | He has three postgraduates helping him with his research. 他有三名研究生帮助他做研究。 **postgraduate** *especially British* **graduate** *American* [adjective only before noun] | Most of the people in the department hold postgraduate degrees. 系里大多数人都有硕士学位。

19.85 STUPID/SILLY

I. stupid behaviour, actions, ideas etc 愚蠢的行为、行动、思想等

stupid [adjective] someone who isstupid or doesstupid things does things that are not at all sensible and may have bad results 愚蠢的 | You stupid boy! I've told you not to play with matches! 你这笨孩子！我叫你不要玩火柴的！ | Withdraw the police from the area? I've never heard such a stupid idea! 从这个区撤走警察？我从没听说过这么愚蠢的想法！ | Well, if you're stupid enough to skate on the lake, you deserve to fall in. 嗯，要是你傻得到湖上去滑冰，掉下去也是活该。 | Don't you call me a stupid idiot! 你敢叫我白痴! **stupid to do something** | You'd have to be stupid not to take advantage of a great offer like this! 你真傻，这么好的机会都不要！ **do some-**

thing stupid | I was very drunk last night – I hope I didn't do anything stupid. 我昨晚喝得很醉—希望我没干什么傻事。 **it is stupid (of somebody) to do something** | It was stupid of me to believe her of course, but I did. 我相信她当然很傻，但我还是相信了她。 **a stupid thing to say/do** | That was a stupid thing to say. 这样说很傻。 | I didn't say you were stupid, I said it was a stupid thing to do. 我没说你傻，我只是说这件事情做得很傻。 **stupidly** [adverb] | Stupidly, I agreed to lend him some money. 我很傻，竟同意借一些钱给他。 | I'm sorry I reacted so stupidly. 很抱歉，我的反应这么蠢。

dumb [adjective] *especially American, spoken* stupid 【尤美，口】愚蠢的，傻的，笨的 | She's always asking such dumb questions. 她总是问这些愚蠢的问题。 | She told him Jeff was just a friend, and he was dumb enough to believe her. 她告诉他说，杰夫只是一个朋友，他竟愚蠢地相信了她。 | Oh, I just did the dumbest thing back there, I forgot my briefcase. 噢，我在那里干了一件很傻的事，就是忘了拿我的手提箱。

silly [adjective] someone who issilly or who sayssilly things does or says things that are not sensible or serious, and that may make them feel embarrassed later 愚蠢的，没头脑的，傻的 | Now don't be silly, get up off the floor. 别傻了，从地板上起来。 | You've made a lot of silly mistakes in this essay. 这篇论文里你犯了许多愚蠢的错误。 | I have a question which might sound a bit silly. 我有一个听上去有点傻的问题。 **it is silly to do something** | I think you're silly to worry so much about your hair. 我觉得你很傻，这么担心你的头发。 **it is silly of somebody** | That was silly of me – I just locked the trunk and the keys are inside. 我好傻—我把箱子锁了，但钥匙还在里面。 **silly little** | You're just a silly little boy. 你真是个傻孩子。 **a silly thing to do/say** | I had locked myself out, which was a silly thing to do. 我真傻，把自己锁在了门外。

daft [adjective] *British informal* stupid in what you do or say, but often in a way that is also amusing 【英，非正式】傻乎乎的，愚蠢好笑的 | Is this another of your daft ideas? 这又是你的傻主意吗? | Don't be daft! Of course you're not too old to go clubbing. 别犯傻了！你当然还没有老得不能去夜总会了。 | Well, what's the daftest thing you've ever done at work? 那么，你工作当中做的最傻的事情是什么？ **daft thing to do/say** | What a daft thing to say! 这话多傻！ **daft as a brush** used to say that someone is very daft 非常愚蠢 | She's as daft as a brush, honestly she is. 她真的是好傻好傻。

foolish [adjective] *formal* stupid and not thinking sensibly about the possible results of what you do 【正式】愚蠢的〔指做事不计后果〕 | Jan realised later that her behaviour had been very foolish. 简后来才意识到她的行为非常愚蠢。 | I think the board of directors made a foolish choice that it will later regret. 我觉得董事会作出了一个愚蠢的选择，他们会后悔的。 **it is foolish (of somebody) to do something** | It was a warning she would have been foolish to ignore. 她当初如果不听这个警告就是太傻了。 **foolishly** [adverb] | I had just $7 left, and foolishly squandered $5 in the bar that night. 我只剩下七美元，那一晚在酒吧里就愚蠢地花掉了五美元。

ill-advised [adjective] *formal* an action or plan that isill-advised is stupid because it will probably cause problems in the future or be unsuccessful 【正式】〔行为或计划〕欠谨慎的，不明智的 | In an ill-advised effort to improve matters, they sent him to boarding school. 为求改善情况，他们很不明智地送他上了寄宿学校。 | The bank claims that the company's losses are the result of an ill-advised decision to declare bankruptcy. 银行称，这家公司亏损是因为他们很不明智地决定宣布破产。

unwise [adjective] done without thinking carefully enough about the possible disadvantages that may result 不明智的，考虑不周的 | She knew the marriage was unwise, but she wanted a husband and a family. 她知道这是不明智的婚姻，但是她想要一个丈夫，一个家庭。 | A Defence Department spokesman described the comments as 'extraordinarily unwise'. 国防部的一位发言人称这番评论"极不明智"。 | His appointment as chief executive proved to be a very unwise decision. 任命他当总裁被证明是极不明智的决定。 | It's unwise to travel alone in certain parts of the city, so always take a cab. 单独游览这个城市的有些地方很不明智，所以一定要乘出租车。 **unwisely** [adverb] | Perhaps unwisely, the President apologised for the tax raise. 总统为增税的事情道了歉，这做法可能有欠明智。

irrational [adjective] irrational actions, feelings, or beliefs are not based on clear thinking or sensible reasons, so they are strange or hard to understand 〔行动、感觉或信念〕无理性的，失去理智的 | If Dane drinks even a couple of beers, he becomes irrational and even violent. 戴恩即使是喝几杯啤酒也会失去理性，甚至动起粗来。 | Jane's irrational hopes began to rise as she listened to him. 简听着他的话，心中燃起了不理智的希望。 **irrational fear of/about something** | an irrational fear of flying 对飞行莫名的恐惧 **irrationally** [adverb] | The man was causing a disturbance and acting irrationally. 那人在捣乱，行为很不理性。

II. very stupid 非常愚蠢的

crazy [adjective] not at all sensible or reasonable, especially in an annoying or shocking way 疯狂的，失去理智的；愚蠢的〔尤以令人生气或令人震惊的方式〕 | I said I enjoyed doing exams, and she looked at me as if I was crazy! 我说我喜欢考试，她就看着我，好像我是个疯子似的！ | Ian's got some crazy plan to drive all the way across Africa. 伊恩有个疯狂的计划，要驾车横越非洲。 | The farmers can make more money by not planting crops - it's crazy, isn't it? 农民不种庄稼才能赚更多的钱—这不是很荒唐吗？ | You're crazy to think of hitch-hiking on your own. 你一个人搭便车旅行的想法很不理智。

ridiculous/absurd [adjective] something that isridiculous orabsurd is so stupid that you can hardly believe that it has been done, said etc 愚蠢的，荒唐的，荒谬的 | I've never heard anything so ridiculous! Of course I haven't been trying to avoid you! 我从来没有听说过这么荒唐的话！我当然没有想逃避你！ | an absurd suggestion 一个荒唐的提议 | This is ridiculous. You've only known him three days, and you're going on holiday with him! 这太荒唐了，你认识他才三天，就要跟他一起去度假！ | It's absurd to think Porter flew into a murderous rage just because he had an argument with his girlfriend. 认为波特跟女朋友吵了一架就动了杀机，这也太荒唐了。 **patently ridiculous/absurd** used to emphasize that something is very ridiculous indeed 荒谬绝伦的 | This patently absurd argument is often used by anti-gay groups. 这个荒谬透顶的观点经常为反同性恋团体所用。

ludicrous [adjective] completely unreasonable or unsuitable 荒唐的，不合理的 | The telephone lines are only open during office hours, which is ludicrous in this day and age. 电话线只在上班时间开通，在现在这个时代这是很荒唐的。 | She wears short skirts and dyes her hair pink, which looks ludicrous on a woman her age. 她穿着很短的裙子，把头发染成了粉红色，对她这个年龄的女人来说是很可笑的。

laughable [adjective] so stupid and unbelievable that it makes you want to laugh 可笑的 | The government's attempt to privatize the prison service has been simply laughable. 政府试图将监狱系统私有化的做法绝对可笑。 | It would be laughable if it wasn't so serious. 这件事要不是这么严重的话倒也蛮可笑的。

idiotic [adjective] very stupid and likely to involve unnecessary risks and dangers 十分愚蠢的〔指可能要冒不必要的险〕 | Wyatt was nearly killed as a result of that idiotic stunt. 怀亚特因为那个愚蠢的特技动作差点儿送了命。 | If that wasn't idiotic enough, the company went on to sack fifty percent of its skilled workers, replacing them with untrained apprentices. 这还不算荒唐，公司接着又解雇了50%的熟练工人，用没有经过训练的学徒取而代之。

hare-brained [adjective usually before noun] **hare-brained scheme/plan etc** a plan that is very stupid and cannot possibly be successful 愚蠢〔轻率〕的计划等 | Alice had to figure out how to pay the rent after Ralph spent the money on another of his hare-brained schemes. 拉尔夫又想出一个愚蠢的计划把钱花掉了，爱丽丝只得动脑筋，想想如何付房租。

inane [adjective] **inane remark/comment/conversation etc** stupid and completely meaningless 愚蠢无聊的话语/评论/对话等 | Penny began an inane conversation about the book she was reading to fill the silence. 为了打破沉默，彭妮无聊地说起她正在看的一本书来打开话匣子。 | Bad acting, weak script and inane dialogue – this movie is truly awful. 拙劣的演技、蹩脚的剧本、无聊的对白—这部电影糟透了。

III. stupid and childish 愚蠢幼稚的

childish [adjective] someone who ischildish annoys you by being unreasonable and unhelpful, or by complaining and being rude, as if they were a small child 幼稚的，孩子气的 | He said he wouldn't go out with us if Jerry was going too - he's so childish! 他说如果杰里也去的话，他就不和我们一起去了—他太幼稚了！ | You know how childish he can be. 你知道他是多么的幼稚。 | I'd like you to explain your childish behaviour. 我希望你解释一下你这个幼稚的行为。 **childishly** [adverb] | We both agreed we'd behaved childishly, and buried the hatchet by going to lunch together. 我们俩都承认自己的行为很幼稚，于是重归旧好，一起去吃午餐。

immature [adjective] someone who isimmature behaves as if they were younger than they really are, so they are not as sensible or responsible as you expect them to be 不成熟的，幼稚的 | We were silly, immature teenagers, and we didn't know any better. 我们那个时候还是愚蠢幼稚的孩子，不知道天高地厚。 | I was 19 when I went to college, but still very immature. 我上大学的时候19岁了，可还是非常幼稚。 | These kids are brilliant, but often socially immature. 这些孩子很聪明，可人际交往方面还不够成熟。

juvenile [adjective] someone who isjuvenile, especially a young adult, behaves in a very silly way like a child, when they should be more sensible 幼稚的，不成熟的〔尤指青年人〕 | Some of the boys tried to involve me in their

juvenile pranks, but I wasn't interested. 有些男孩想拉我一起搞幼稚的恶作剧，可我不感兴趣。 | You wouldn't think that college students could be so juvenile. 你不会想到大学生还这么幼稚。

IV. a stupid person 愚蠢的人

idiot/fool [countable noun] someone who does something very stupid or embarrassing 蠢人，傻瓜 | You lost the tickets? How could you be such an idiot? 你把票弄丢了？你怎么这么笨呀？ | Anyone who tells you any different is either a fool or a liar. 不是跟你这样说的人，不是傻瓜就是骗子。 | Some idiot in a fast car is trying to overtake. 有个蠢人开得很快想超车。 | If you believe that, you're a bigger fool than I thought. 你如果相信那个，你就比我想的还要笨。 | She was an idiot to drink so much on an empty stomach. 她真是个傻瓜，空肚子喝这么多酒。 **make a fool of yourself** do something that makes you seem very stupid 出洋相，出丑 | It's increasingly common for the losers to go out kicking and screaming, and generally making fools of themselves. 越来越多输掉比赛的人出来又踢又叫，一般都令自己大出洋相。

wally [countable noun] *British informal* someone who behaves in a stupid and annoying way【英，非正式】笨蛋〔指行为愚蠢恼人的人〕 | Look at those wallies jumping around and pulling faces behind the TV reporter. 你看那些笨蛋，在电视新闻记者后面跳来跳去，挤眉弄眼的。 | You look like a right wally in that hat. 你戴那顶帽子看起来活像个傻子。

jerk [countable noun] *especially American* someone who is a little stupid and annoying, and who does not care if they upset or hurt other people【尤美】蠢人〔指愚蠢恼人、伤害了别人也不管的人〕 | Some jerk just drove right into the back of my car. 有个蠢货一下就撞到我汽车的后面。 | I liked the job, but the manager was a jerk. 我喜欢这工作，不过经理是个笨蛋。 | Ow! You jerk, that hurt! 哎哟，你这笨蛋，痛死我了！ **total/real jerk** | She seems to always end up in a relationship with some total jerk. 她好像每次都恋上某个大蠢货。

goof/goof ball [countable noun] *American informal* someone who is stupid and embarrassing【美，非正式】〔令人尴尬的〕傻瓜 | He's such a goof. I don't know what she sees in him. 他如此笨，我不知道她看中他什么。 | He always acts like a real goof after a couple of glasses of wine. 他喝了几杯酒之后，总表现得像个十足的大傻瓜。 | Oh Mike's okay, he's just a bit of a goof ball. 噢，迈克不错，他只是有点傻。

dope [countable noun] *American informal* someone who is stupid and does not think about what they say or do【美，非正式】〔不考虑自己言行的〕笨蛋，傻瓜 | I'm sorry I was such a dope last night. 很抱歉我昨晚竟然这么蠢。 | Oh you dope, you bought the wrong one. 噢，你这笨蛋，你拿错了。

dork [countable noun] *especially American, informal* someone who you think is stupid and strange because they behave strangely or wear strange clothes【尤美，非正式】〔行为奇怪或衣着古怪的〕傻瓜，笨蛋 | I look like a real dork in this uniform. 我穿着这制服好像一个傻瓜。 | Millions of listeners heard him call his production assistant a 'dork' live on air. 许多听众都在直播的时候听到他骂他的制作助理"蠢才"。

V. not intelligent 不聪明的

not very bright/intelligent/clever/smart alsonot too bright/intelligent/clever/smart [adjective] someone who isnot very bright/intelligent/clever/smart is unable to learn and understand things quickly and easily 不是很聪明的 | Sometimes I think Sheila just isn't very bright. 有时候我觉得希拉就是不够聪明。 | Saja may be handsome, but he's not too smart. 萨亚也许长得很帅，但不是很聪明。 | Franco works hard but he isn't really very intelligent. 佛朗哥很努力，但他不是十分聪明。 | He treated me like a young and not very clever child. 他把我当作一个不是很聪明的小孩子来看待。

stupid [adjective] not at all intelligent 傻的，笨的 | She talks to us as if we're completely stupid. 她和我们说话就像我们是大笨蛋似的。 | Poor Larry's too stupid to realize when you're making fun of him. 可怜的拉里太傻了，你在拿他开心他都不知道。 | It's only stupid people who believe in all that astrology mumbo-jumbo. 只有傻瓜才会相信占星术的那一套胡说八道。

dumb [adjective] *especially American, spoken* not at all intelligent【尤美，口】愚蠢的，傻的，笨的 | The athletic guys were seen as 'cute but dumb'. 那些田径运动员被认为"很迷人但是很傻"。 | You're so dumb, Clarissa! 你好笨啊，克拉丽莎！ | If we look dumb enough, someone's bound to come and help us out. 要是我们看上去够笨的话，肯定会有人来帮我们。

thick [adjective] *British informal* not at all intelligent【英，非正式】愚笨的，迟钝的，呆的 | He's a nice boy, but he's a bit thick, isn't he? 这孩子人不错，但是有点笨，是不是？ | Not wishing to appear thick, but what exactly are you doing? 我不想让自己显得很傻，可你到底在干什么？ **as**

thick as two short planks very stupid 傻得要命 | Some of the students they let in these days are as thick as two short planks. 现在他们录取的有些学生傻得要命。

dim [adjective] *informal* unintelligent and very slow to learn 【非正式】迟钝的，愚笨的；领悟力差的 | She's not the brightest kid in the class – in fact, she's quite dim. 她不是班上最聪明的学生一实际上她很迟钝。 | I'm playing a guy who's well-meaning but kind of dim. 和我交锋的是一个没有恶意但有点傻头傻脑的家伙。

brainless [adjective] *informal* completely stupid 【非正式】十分蠢的，没脑子的 | My sister's latest boyfriend is pretty brainless; it's impossible to have a conversation with him. 我姐姐新交的那个男朋友相当笨，根本无法和他交谈。 | 'You brainless scum!' he shouted after the departing boys. "你们这群没脑子的人渣!"他在那些正在散去的男孩子身后喊道。

gormless [adjective] *British informal* very stupid - use this especially to describe someone who looks stupid or who never has their own ideas 【英，非正式】愚蠢的，没头脑的〔尤用于描述某人看来愚蠢或从没有自己的主见〕 | He just sat there with his mouth open looking really gormless. 他就张着嘴坐在那儿，看上去傻乎乎的。 | a grinning, gormless boy 一个咧着嘴傻笑、没有脑子的男孩

unintelligent [adjective] *formal* not as intelligent as most people 【正式】缺乏才智的，愚蠢的，无知的 | It would be a mistake to assume that all football players are unintelligent. 以为所有足球运动员都很愚笨那就错了。 | He may not be as bright as his sister, but he's far from unintelligent. 他也许不如他姐姐般聪明，但笨是远远说不上的。

VI. someone who is not intelligent 不聪明的人

idiot [countable noun] | Whenever I phone the bank I get through to some idiot who sounds about twelve years old. 我每次打电话到银行去，接电话的好像总是听上去只有12岁左右的一个白痴。 | Stop treating me like an idiot – I can count you know! 别当我是白痴一我能数数，你知道的!

bimbo [countable noun] *informal* a young woman who is attractive but not very intelligent, especially one who spends time with rich and famous people 【非正式】头脑简单的美女，漂亮的傻妞〔尤指与富人名人在一起的年轻女子〕 | Backstage, Paul was surrounded by bimbos in short skirts just waiting for him to notice them. 在后台，保罗身边围着一群穿短裙的美艳傻妞，就等着他来注意。 | She plays an apparent bimbo who manages to outwit her boss. 她扮演一个表面上傻里傻气、却施巧计智斗老板的女人。

airhead [countable noun] *informal* a very stupid person 【非正式】蠢人，蠢货 | He treats his women staff as if they're all airheads. 他把他手下的女员工都当成是蠢货。 | Then some overpaid TV airhead starts telling us how wonderful her producer is. 接着，有个拿过高薪酬的电视蠢人开始跟我们讲她的制作人是如何如何的了不起。

moron [countable noun] an offensive word meaning a very stupid person 傻子，笨蛋，呆子〔具冒犯性的用词〕 | What do you think I am, a complete moron? 你以为我是什么，一个不折不扣的大傻瓜? | Most media companies assume members of the general public are morons. 大多数新闻媒体公司都以为公众是傻瓜。 **moronic** [adjective] | There was one member of the newsgroup who kept emailing me with moronic questions. 新闻组里有个人老是发电子邮件问我一些愚蠢的问题。

19.86 STYLE/ELEGANCE

I. style/elegance 风度/优雅的风格

style [uncountable noun] | What she lacked in looks she made up for with her sensational style. 她动人的风度弥补了她外貌上的不足。 | It does not really have the style and elegance of other luxury hotels. 那里并没有其他豪华酒店所拥有的格调和高雅的品味。 **with style** | If you want a cellphone with style, this is the one for you. 如果你想要一个别具一格的手机，这一款就适合你了。 **do something in style** | The Thompsons always entertain in style. 汤普森一家招待客人总是很体面。 **go out in style** to finish something in a way that people admire 漂亮地结束 | Whitaker went out in style, beating Pernell comfortably. 惠特克最后挥出漂亮的一拳，轻松地击败珀内尔。

elegance [uncountable noun] an attractive and graceful appearance or way of doing something, that is often simple but expensive 〔外表或做事方式的〕优雅风格，典雅 | Marlene Dietrich was once the symbol of glamour and elegance. 马琳·迪特里希曾经是魅力和优雅的象征。 | buildings that reflect the elegance of a bygone era 反映了一个过去时代的典雅风格的建筑

sophistication [uncountable noun] a style that is based on confidence and wealth, and that shows an intelligent judgement about what is artistic and fashionable 风雅，高雅，高贵 | The capital city was once known as the centre of European culture and sophistication. 这个首都城市曾经被认为是欧洲的文化和时尚之都。 | She was acutely

aware of her own lack of sophistication. 她十分清楚自己缺少了一种高贵的气质。

flair [singular/uncountable noun] a natural ability to do things in interesting and original ways 天赋，才华；品味 | As a player he had a lot of flair, but it didn't help him win. 他是一名很有天赋的球员，但是这并没有帮助他取胜。 | a combination of British practicality and French flair 英国的实用、法国的品味兼容并蓄 **with flair** | The room's interior was designed with taste and flair. 这房间的室内设计很有品味和创意。

panache [uncountable noun] a confident artistic manner that makes even the simple things you do seem interesting or exciting 气度；潇洒 **with panache** | She wore her clothes with typical Italian panache. 她穿衣服有典型的意大利人的气度。 **have panache** | The performance didn't have the panache you expect from a chart-topping rock band. 这次演出没有表现出一个高居榜首的摇滚乐队应有的神气。

II. having a lot of style or elegance 很有风格或很优雅的

stylish [adjective] | The room was full of stylish furniture and expensive paintings. 房间里摆满了别具风格的家具和价格昂贵的画作。 | She was a stylish woman, always dressed to suit the occasion. 她是个很时髦的女人，总是穿得很得体合时。 **stylishly** [adverb] | The apartments are stylishly decorated and furnished, and all have sea views. 那些公寓的装修和家具布置都很有格调，每一套都能看到海景。

elegant [adjective] having an attractive and graceful appearance or way of moving, dressing etc, often in a way that is expensive 优雅的，优美的，典雅的，高贵的 | The house was elegant and well kept. 这房子很雅致，收拾得也干净。 | Vienna is a city of grand public buildings and elegant private ones. 维也纳这个城市里到处是雄伟的公共建筑和典雅的私家宅院。 | The elegant figure of Mr Reed appeared in the doorway. 里德先生那优雅的身影出现在门口。 **elegantly** [adverb] | You can tell she used to be a dancer, she moves so elegantly. 你可以看出她以前当过舞蹈演员，她走路姿势非常优美。

sophisticated [adjective] having a confident and expensive appearance, and showing good judgement about what is artistic and fashionable 老练的；有鉴赏力的〔指外表自信有气派，对艺术和时尚表现出明智的判断力〕 | She was glamorous and sophisticated, but seemed a little lonely. 她光彩照人，优雅成熟，但是看上去有点孤独。 | Nothing beats black for the classic sophisticated look. 黑色最经典、最高贵，哪种颜色都比不上。 **suave and sophisticated** | The suave, sophisticated 60-year-old singer is still performing and drawing crowds. 这位花甲之年的歌手温文尔雅，老成世故，依然活跃在舞台上，吸引着观众。

classy [adjective] *informal* attractively and expensively dressed, decorated, or prepared 【非正式】〔穿着、装饰等〕有气派的，有格调的，高级的 | Their wedding was a very classy affair. 他们的婚礼很有排场。 | a classy restaurant 一家高级餐馆 | She's smart, witty, and classy. 她机敏、风趣、高雅。

19.87 SUBJECT

I. something you talk about, write about etc 说话、写作等的主题

subject [countable noun] something that is talked about or written about, for example at a meeting, in an article, or in a conversation 〔会议、文章和谈话的〕主题，题目；话题 | I read a lot of books about astronomy. It's a very interesting subject. 我看了许多天文学方面的书，这是一个很有趣的学科。 | We talked about all sorts of subjects. 我们什么话题都谈。 | Bottle-collecting even has a website devoted to the subject. 集瓶甚至有一个专题网站。 **the subject of crime/politics/animal rights etc** crime etc as a subject 犯罪/政治/动物权利等话题 | Until about 20 years ago, the subject of the environment was hardly discussed. 直到大约20年前，环境这个问题还几乎无人谈及。 **on the subject (of something)** about a particular subject 关于某个话题 | The first book on the subject was published in 1900. 第一本关于这个话题的书出版于1900年。 | He has very little to say on the subject of the accusations made against him. 关于别人对他提出指控这个话题，他没什么可说。 **change the subject** start talking about something different 转换话题 | I could see John was embarrassed, so I changed the subject. 我看出约翰很窘迫，所以我就换了话题。 **drop the subject** to stop talking about something 不再谈某个话题 | This is getting us nowhere. Let's just drop the subject, okay? 这样又谈不出什么结果来，我们不谈这个话题了好吗？

subject matter [uncountable noun] what is being talked about, or what a film, book, play etc is about 〔谈话、电影、书、戏剧等的〕主题，题材，主要内容 | There has been no attempt to arrange the books according to subject matter. 这些书没有按主题排列。 | Sagan published a book relating to the subject matter in his TV show.

萨根出版了一本和他的电视节目内容有关的书。 | 'The People versus Larry Flynt' was given an '18' certificate because it contains adult subject matter. 《性书大亨》被评为"18级"，因为里面涉及成人题材。

topic [countable noun] a subject that people often discuss or write about, in books, newspapers, at school etc 〔书上、报纸上、学校里等经常讨论的〕话题，主题 | The rise of Islam is a popular topic these days. 伊斯兰教的兴起是当今的流行话题。 | Type the topic into the search field, and let the browser search all relevant sites. 在搜索栏内键入主题，让浏览器搜索所有相关网站。 | Dole's absence was the topic of radio talk shows. 多尔的缺席是电台谈话节目的主题。

thing [countable noun] *especially spoken* something that people talk about or think about 【尤口】谈论的事情，话题 | The first thing we have to discuss is the price. 我们首先要谈的是价格。 | The only thing she ever talks about is her boyfriend. 她的男朋友从来都是她唯一的话题。 | We talked about the old days and other things. 我们谈到了过去，还谈了其他的事情。

issue [countable noun] an important subject that people discuss and argue about 重要议题；争论的话题 | We'll be looking at a broad range of important issues in this chapter. 本章将讨论各个方面的重要问题。 | Genetic manipulation is a fairly topical issue these days. 遗传操控是当今一个相当热门的话题。 | a book dealing with environmental issues 一本探讨环境问题的书 **issue of** | the issue of drugs in sports 体育比赛中使用违禁药品的问题 **major/big/key/main issue** a very important issue 重要/重大/关键/主要问题 | Global warming and youth crime are the key issues in the election campaign. 全球变暖和青少年犯罪是这次选举运动的主要讨论话题。

question [countable noun] a difficult subject or problem that has often been discussed but still needs to be solved 〔经常讨论但仍亟待解决的〕问题 | The real question here is how can we integrate asylum seekers into communities. 现在，真正的问题是，我们如何让难民融入社区。 | How can we best help less developed countries? That's the really important question. 我们如何才能对欠发达国家给予最大的帮助？这才是真正重要的问题。 **question of** | In the 1980s the question of whether photography was an art went to court. 20世纪80年代，摄影算不算是一种艺术这个问题被带到了法庭上。 **raise a question** make people consider a problem 提出问题 | These operations can save lives, but they raise difficult questions about animal rights. 这些手术可以挽救人的生命，但是对于动物的权利，却提出了一些难题。

matter [countable noun] a subject that people disagree about or are concerned about, and that needs to be considered and discussed in order to deal with it 〔需要解决的〕问题，事情 | The matter is being argued and discussed in families up and down the country. 全国上下每家每户都在争论、讨论这个话题。 | Foreign affairs were not the only matters we discussed. 我们谈论的不仅仅是外交事务问题。 | This meeting is being held to deal with the serious matter of possible racism in our hiring practices. 举行这次会议是要讨论一个严肃的问题，就是我们的用人制度可能存在种族歧视。 **matter of** | The first item on the agenda today is the matter of public transportation. 今天议程上的第一项是公共交通问题。

theme [countable noun] an important idea that appears several times in a book, film etc, and slowly influences the way it develops 〔书、电影等中的〕主题，主题思想 | One of the themes of the book is the relationship between people and nature. 这本书的其中一个主题是人与自然的关系。 | George Eliot shows real concern for religious and moral themes. 乔治·艾略特对宗教和道德这两个主题表示极大的关注。 | The play's central theme is greed and its corrupting effects. 这个剧本的中心主题是人性的贪婪和它的腐蚀作用。

business [uncountable noun] something that needs to be discussed at abusiness or political meeting 〔业务会议或政治会议上的〕讨论事项，议题 | Right, could we get started please? We've a lot of business to get through this morning. 好吧，我们开始好吗?今天早上我们有许多事情要讨论。

any other business *British* in a meeting, subjects that are not on the list of things to discuss, but that people may want to talk about 【英】〔会议上主要议题之外的〕其他事宜 | Is there any other business before we close the meeting? 我们结束会议之前还有其他事情吗？

II. a part of a subject that is being discussed or written about 正在讨论或写到的某一主题的一部分

point [countable noun] a fact, suggestion, detail etc that is part of a subject being considered, discussed, or written about 要点〔话题的一个事实、建议、详情等〕 | There are a number of other points to be discussed before we finish. 我们结束之前还有一些其他要点要讨论。 | The final point in the President's speech was the most controversial. 总统演说中的最后一点是最有争议性的。 | Make a list of the main points in the article. 列出这篇文章的要点。 **make a point** get someone to understand your suggestion, argu-

ment etc 说清楚〔建议、论点等〕 | Exactly what point are you trying to make, Nick? 你到底想说什么，尼克？

aspect [countable noun] one part of a subject, problem, etc or one particular way of considering the subject 〔话题、问题或所考虑的一个〕方面 | Women are interested in the car's technological aspects just as much as men are. 对于汽车技术方面的问题，女人和男人一样感兴趣。 **aspect of** | We're focused on the financial, rather than social, aspects of the problem. 对于这个问题，我们主要关心的是资金方面，而不是它的社会问题。 | This book deals with the economic, social, and religious aspects of Egyptian society. 这本书讨论了埃及在经济、社会和宗教方面的问题。

III. a subject that you study at school or university 在学校学习的一门学科

subject [countable noun] one of the things that you study at school or university, for example English, history, or mathematics 学科，科目；课程 | English was my favourite subject at school. 我上学时最喜欢的学科是英语。 | What subjects are you studying? 你们在学哪些课程？

major [countable noun] *American* the main subject that you study at university 【美】〔大学里的〕主修科目，专业课 | 'What was your major?' 'Political Science'. "你以前的主修科目是什么？""政治学。" **major in math/humanities etc** [transitive phrasal verb] to study mathematics etc as your main subject: 主修数学/人文学科等 | I don't think he majored in maths, I think it was applied physics. 我想他不是主修数学的，是主修应用物理学的。

discipline [countable noun] one of the areas of knowledge such as history, chemistry, economics etc that is studied and taught at a university 〔大学里的〕学科，科目 | The traditional academic disciplines are less popular among students, who now prefer subjects such as business studies. 传统的学术科目在学生中已越来越不受欢迎，他们现在更喜欢商学这一类的学科。 | a new artificial intelligence project involving researchers from a wide range of disciplines 由各种各样学科的研究人员参与的一个新的人工智能项目

field [countable noun] an area of knowledge that is studied by scientists or by people studying it at a very high level, for example in a university 〔科学家或高级研究人员的〕领域，范围 | These fields boast among the highest professional wages in the nation. 这些领域有着全国行业中属于最高的薪酬。 **in the/his/her etc field** | Cole is the most noted expert in the field. 科尔是这一领域里最著名的专家。 | Webster is a great success in his chosen field. 韦伯斯特在他自己所选择的领域里取得了巨大的成功。 **field of work/study/research etc** | What exactly is your field of study? 你的具体研究领域是什么？

IV. all of the subjects that you study as part of your work at school or university 在学校里学习的所有学科

course alsoclass *American* [countable noun] a series of lessons on a subject, often with an examination at the end 课，课程 | Are you enjoying the course? 你喜欢这门课吗？ | a schedule of the classes for the fall semester 秋季学期课程表 | The college is offering three basic computer courses this year. 今年学校里开设了三门基础计算机课程。 **course in/on** | She began a 12 week course on modern art. 她开始上一门为期12周的现代艺术课程。 **take a course/class**also **do a course** *British* | She's taking a class in art history. 她在上一门艺术史的课。 | I've decided to do a course in aromatherapy. 我决定上一门芳香疗法课程。

syllabus [countable noun] a plan that states exactly what should be taught to students who are studying a subject, especially a list of what they may be tested on in their examinations 教学大纲 | The summer term was very short and the teacher didn't manage to cover the whole syllabus. 夏季学期很短，老师未能完成整个课程大纲。 | the first-year syllabus 一年级的教学大纲 **be on the syllabus** be part of the syllabus 被列入教学大纲里 | We have to study algebra – it's on the syllabus for the course. 我们得学代数—这已列入课程大纲里。

curriculum [countable noun] the range of subjects that has been officially chosen to be taught at a school or at all schools in a country 〔某所学校或全国所有学校正式选定要教的〕全部课程 | Are politicians the best people to be developing the educational curriculum? 政治家是最适合制定学校课程的人吗？ | changes to the school curriculum 学校教学大纲的改变 | We cover the curriculum by choosing things the kids will be interested in. 我们选择孩子们感兴趣的东西融入课程大纲里。

V. to start talking about a subject 谈起某一话题

get onto [transitive phrasal verb] **get onto the subject/ topic/question of** to start talking about a subject after talking about something else that is connected to it in some way 谈起…的话题/主题/问题 | How on earth did

we get onto the subject of dogs? 我们究竟是怎么谈起狗的问题的? | Whenever Ma got onto that subject, my head would start to spin. 妈一谈到那个问题，我就开始头晕了。

VI. to talk about the subject you are supposed to be talking about 谈论你应该谈论的话题

get/come to the point [verb phrase] to start talking about the subject you are supposed to be talking about or really want to talk about, especially after you have been talking about something else 谈到要点，谈到正事〔尤指在说了其他事情之后〕 | He chatted abut the weather for a while before coming to the point. 他先聊了一会天气，然后谈起了正事。 | 'We know that already,' interrupted Steve impatiently. 'Get to the point'. "那个我们已经知道了，史蒂夫不耐烦地把话打断，"说正事吧。" **get/come straight/right to the point** get immediately to the point 直入正题 | She came straight to the point. 'When do you think you'll be able to pay me back?' 她开门见山地问道："你说你什么时候能还我钱?" | Well, gentlemen, let's get right to the point. 好吧，各位先生，我们立刻进入正题吧。

stick to the point alsokeep to the point *British* [verb phrase] to continue talking only about the subject you are supposed to be talking about, and not talk about things that are not connected with it 继续谈论正事而不离题，紧扣主题 | Can we try, please, to stick to the point - we don't have much time. 我们继续谈论正题好吗—我们时间不多了。 | Mike seems to be quite incapable of keeping to the point. 迈克讲话好像非要离题不可。

to the point [adjective phrase] something that someone says or writes that isto the point is only about the subject they are supposed to be talking about, and not about anything else 切题的，扼要的 | The chairman's speech was short and to the point. 主席的发言简短扼要。 | Korean newspapers only have four pages, so stories have to be very much to the point. 韩国的报纸只有四版，所以新闻报道必须非常扼要。

VII. to stop talking about the subject you are supposed to be talking about 不再谈论你应该谈论的话题

get off the subject alsogo off the subject *British* [verb phrase] | I think we're getting off the subject. Could we get back to the main point, please? 我觉得我们离题了，再回到正题上来好吗? | Well, going off the subject a minute, what about that Uri Geller chap? 我扯开一会，尤里·盖勒那个家伙怎么样了?

digress [intransitive verb] *formal* to move away from the main subject that you have been talking or writing about, especially for a short time during a speech or story 【正式】〔尤指在演说或讲故事时暂时地〕离题 | Before we do that, I'd like to digress for a minute and say a word or two about the new books. 在我们那样做之前，我想说一两句题外话，谈谈这些新书。 **digression** [countable noun] | This is a slight digression, but can I make a point here? 这是一点点题外话，但我在这里说明一下好吗?

be/get sidetracked [verb phrase] if you are talking about something andare sidetracked orget sidetracked, you allow yourself to start talking or thinking about something else, especially something less important 离题〔尤指谈论或考虑不大重要的事〕 | I was going to ask him, but he got sidetracked by this guy and I never got a chance. 我正要问他，可是他被这个家伙扯到别的事情上去了，我便再也没有机会了。 | Don't be sidetracked by the way the interviewer asks the questions - just keep making the relevant points. 不要因为采访人的提问而扯到别的事情上去一就一直说有关的话。

stray from [transitive phrasal verb] if youstray from the subject you are talking about, you start talking about other things instead, for example, because you cannot keep your attention on the main subject 偏离〔正题〕 | Promise yourself that you'll try not to stray from the issue at hand. 你要对自己保证尽量不偏离当前的这个话题。 | Well, we've strayed quite a way from space exploration. 哎呀，我们的话题离太空探险太远了。

ramble [intransitive verb] to talk, especially for a long time, moving from one subject to another without any clear order, so that your listener becomes bored or confused 〔尤指长时间地〕东拉西扯，漫谈 | In his diary, the Unabomber rambled at length about the evils of technology. "大学炸弹客"在他的日记里连篇累牍地写科技的邪恶。 **ramble on** ramble continuously and in an annoying way 喋喋不休地说，瞎扯 | I sat down and let him ramble on for a few minutes. 我坐下来让他瞎扯了一会儿。 **rambling** [adjective] | Without a teleprompter, his speeches are long and rambling. 他演说的时候没有用电子提词机，又长又啰唆。 | a rambling, 20-minute monologue 一段20分钟的长篇独白

lose your train of thought alsolose the thread [verb phrase] to become confused about or forget the connection between the things you are saying, especially so that you have to stop talking and think about what you want to say next 〔讲话时〕失去头绪，中断思路 | The audience's

reaction surprised him, and he lost his train of thought for a moment. 观众的反应让他吃了一惊，他一时之间乱了头绪。 | I'm sorry, I seem to have lost my thread. 对不起，我好像失去头绪了。 **lose the thread of something** | Arthur paused, feeling he was beginning to lose the thread of his argument. 阿瑟停下来，他感觉自己的论述在变得没有逻辑。

where was I? *spoken* say this when you want to continue what you were saying before you were interrupted, but you cannot remember what you were saying 【口】我刚才讲到哪里了 | Thanks for that, Gillian. Now, where was I? 谢谢你，吉利恩。好了，我刚才讲到哪里了? | So, where was I? Oh yes, the accession of Henry the Fifth. 好，我刚才讲到哪里了？噢对，亨利五世的登基。

19.88 SUCCEED/SUCCESSFUL

I. to succeed in doing something 做成某事

succeed [intransitive verb not in progressive] to do something that you hoped to do, tried to do, or wanted to do 成功，做成，达到目的 | She wanted to be the first woman to climb Mount Everest and she almost succeeded. 她想成为第一个登上珠穆朗玛峰的女性，而且差一点就做到了。 | I tried to reassure Billy's mother that it was a passing phase, but I don't think I succeeded. 我试图安慰比利的母亲，说这只是暂时的，但是我想我没有成功。 | Muir succeeds where other designers have failed – her clothes are original, yet stylish. 缪尔做成了其他设计师没有做成的事—她的服装独特新颖，而且时尚。 **succeed in doing something** | In one year, we've succeeded in increasing profits by 40%. 我们在一年里就成功地把利润提高了40%。 **succeed at** | I admired Goldie, because she had succeeded at a task that had even defeated my mother. 我佩服戈尔迪，因为曾经连我母亲都感到为难的一项任务，她却完成了。

manage [intransitive/transitive verb not in progressive] to succeed in doing something difficult after trying very hard, especially when you almost do not succeed 设法做到 | Martin still hasn't got his invalidity pension sorted out, but he's managing all right at the moment. 马丁还没有办好伤残补助金，不过眼下他还能应付过去。 | If you hadn't have been here, I don't think I would have managed. 要不是有你在这里，我想我肯定应付不了。 | I don't know how he managed it, but the crisis is over. 我不知道他是怎么应付过来的，不过危机已经过去了。 | Can you manage that door Mike? It looks awfully heavy. 你推得动这门吗，迈克？它好像很重。 **manage to do something** | He finally managed to find an apartment near his office. 他终于在他办公室附近找到了一套公寓。 | At least three hostages managed to escape. 至少有三名人质成功逃脱。 **manage with/without something** | Well, I suppose we could just about manage without electricity for the night. 好啦，晚上没有电，我想我们也能将就。

be successful [verb phrase] to succeed in doing something, especially something that needs a lot of work or effort such as passing a test or getting a job 成功〔尤指做需要大量工作或精力的事〕 | Does Joey have a realistic chance of being successful at the audition? 乔伊真的有试演成功的可能吗? **be successful in doing something** | If I'm successful in raising over £500, those funds will go to the Bible School. 如果我能筹到500英镑，这笔钱就归圣经学校。 **successfully** [adverb] | Mr Malik has successfully completed the advanced course in Business Management. 马利克先生已经顺利完成商业管理高级课程。

have some success/have limited success [verb phrase] to be fairly successful in doing something, or to achieve part of what you wanted to achieve 取得一些成功 | Our aim was to disrupt the enemy's transport network and we had some success. 我们的目标是要扰乱敌人的交通运输网，我们已经取得了一些成功。 | If we only have some success in reducing the number infected with HIV, I feel it will have been worthwhile. 只要我们在减少艾滋病病毒感染人数这个工作上取得一定的成功，我就觉得这是值得的。 **have some success/have limited success in doing something** | The Santa Barbara seismic research team has had some success in predicting earthquakes. 圣芭芭拉地震研究小组在预测地震上取得了一些成绩。

make progress [verb phrase] to gradually start to achieve something that you want to achieve, by working hard 取得进步 | I'm not very good at Japanese yet, but I feel I am making progress. 我的日语还不是很好，但我感觉自己在进步。 | We have made very great progress in reducing the number of deaths on our roads. 我们在减少交通事故死亡人数的工作上，取得了很大的进步。 **make progress with/towards/on** | At last I began to make some progress with my research. 我的研究工作终于开始有了一点进展。 **make progress in doing something** | BEA has made good progress in implementing the new health and safety regulations. BEA在落实新的健康与安全条例上取得了可喜的进展。

achieve [transitive verb] to succeed in doing something important, especially something that other people will admire you for 实现，取得，达到〔尤令其他人羡慕的事物〕 |

She's achieved a lot in the short time she's been with the company. 她进了公司后短短的时间里做成了很多事情。 | The reason I achieve good results is because I work hard – and so could you. 我取得好成绩是因为我努力—你也能做到的。 | When you get your MA, you really feel that you've achieved something. 你拿到文学硕士学位以后，会有很大的成就感。 | He had achieved all his goals for the organization, and felt there were no challenges left there for him. 他为这个机构实现了自己所有的目标，觉得那里已再没有什么挑战了。

accomplish [transitive verb] to succeed in doing or finishing something good that you have planned to do, after trying hard for a long time 〔经过长时间努力后〕取得成功；完成 | What exactly do you hope to accomplish this year? 你今年究竟希望实现什么目标？ | She found the job frustrating, and felt she wasn't accomplishing anything there. 她觉得工作令人沮丧，待在那里没有什么成就。

get results [verb phrase] if youget results, you achieve what you are trying to do 取得成果，取得成就 | It was three or four years before we really started getting results. 三四年之后我们才真正开始取得一些成绩。 | This shows that if we devote sufficient energy and resources to a problem, we get results. 这表明，我们如果投入足够的精力和资源到一个问题上，就会取得成果。 | As I manager, I pride myself on getting results. 作为经理，我为我取得的成绩感到自豪。

II. to succeed in doing something difficult 成功地做成难事

make it [verb phrase not in progressive] *especially spoken* to succeed in doing something that is difficult or that seems impossible 【尤口】获得成功 | Gina has her driving test today. I hope she makes it. 吉娜今天考驾驶执照，我希望她能成功。 | He went out for it, he played hard, and he made it. 他全力以赴打得很艰苦，终于赢了。 | Jody thinks only three teams will make it to the final. 乔迪认为只有三个队能进入决赛。 | Did Margaret make it home the other night? 那天晚上玛格丽特回到家了吗？ | Will he make it out alive? 他能活着出来吗？

get there [verb phrase] *especially spoken* to succeed in doing something, especially after a lot of effort over a long period of time 【尤口】获得成功〔尤指在长久的努力之后〕 | I aim to have my own company by the time I'm thirty, but sometimes I wonder if I'll ever get there. 我的目标是在30岁时拥有自己的公司，不过我有时会怀疑是否能实现这个目标。 | Anna found the coursework hard, but knew she'd get there in the end. 安娜觉得课程作业很难，不过她知道她最终一定能完成的。 | I knew we'd get there eventually, it was just a question of when. 我知道我们最终会成功的，这只是时间的问题。

do it [verb phrase not in progressive] *especially spoken* to succeed in doing something, especially something difficult or something that needs a lot of effort 【尤口】做成，成功 | We did it! We won the cup! 我们成功了！我们赢得奖杯了！ | You did it! Congratulations! 你成功了！恭喜恭喜！

pull off/bring off/carry off [transitive phrasal verb] to manage to do something difficult, when other people did not think that you could succeed 成功地完成〔其他人认为你不可能成功的难事〕 **pull/bring/carry off something** | In the opening game, Italy pulled off a sensational 1-0 victory over Germany. 在揭幕赛中，意大利队取得轰动性的胜利，以1-0战胜了德国队。 | I think you need a really good sense of humour to carry off something like this. 应对这样的事情，我觉得你要有很强的幽默感才行。 | We had a hard time bringing off the last conference we held here. 上一次我们好不容易才在这里开成了会议。 **pull/bring/carry something off** | I'd hardly cooked a proper meal for years, and I was wondering if I could still pull it off. 我有好多年没有做过一顿像样的饭了，不知道还行不行。 | I doubt if we could have carried it off without your help. 我怀疑如果没有你的帮助，我们是否还能办成这事。

turn up trumps/come up trumps [verb phrase not in progressive] *informal* if someonecomes orturns up trumps, they succeed in doing something difficult or providing something that is needed, especially when this makes you feel pleased or grateful 【非正式】意外地取得成功；伸出援助之手〔尤指让人感到高兴或感激〕 | We were getting into serious difficulties, but Ron came up trumps again. 我们遇到了很大的困难，但罗恩再一次向我们伸出了援助之手。 | Well, I got three people interested in helping, so if they all turn up trumps, we should reach our target. 好了，我有三个人愿意帮忙，所以如果他们都来助一臂之力的话，我们就能实现目标了。

III. when something has the result that you want it to have 某事取得想要的结果

succeed [intransitive verb not in progressive] if something that you plan to do or try to dosucceeds, you get the result that you hoped for 〔计划要做或试图做的事情〕做成，成功 | Both sides could make these talks succeed by seeking a real and lasting peace. 双方如果寻求真正的、永

久的和平，会谈便能成功。 | As long as the financial crisis continues, economic reform cannot possibly succeed. 只要金融危机持续，经济改革就不可能取得成功。 **succeed in doing something** | None of the measures taken by the government have succeeded in reducing the spread of violent crime. 政府采取的这些举措都未能缓和暴力犯罪事件的蔓延。

successful [adjective] if something that you plan to do or try to do issuccessful you get the result that you hoped for 成功的，有成效的 | If the treatment is successful, she could be back at school next month. 如果治疗成功，她下个月便可返回学校。 | a small but successful program to boost the number of African-Americans getting into college 为增加非裔美国人上大学人数而采取的一个规模不大却卓有成效的计划 **highly successful** very successful 非常成功的 | It was a highly successful campaign. 这是一个非常成功的活动。 **the most successful** | This has been Baltimore's most successful art show ever. 这是巴尔的摩有史以来最为成功的一次艺术展览会。 **so successful (. . . that)** | The case of Thailand illustrates why family planning programs have been so successful in many countries. 泰国的例子说明了计划生育为什么能在多个国家取得成功。 **prove successful** be successful 证实成功 | The scheme was started in January 2000, and has proved largely successful. 这个计划始于2000年1月，已经证实非常成功。 **successfully** [adverb] | The film successfully combines a good story line with a serious political message. 这部影片成功地在一个很好的故事情节中掺和进了一个严肃的政治信息。

work [intransitive verb] if a plan or methodworks, it produces the result that you want 〔计划或方法〕奏效，管用，产生效果 | 'I can't open this jar.' 'Try putting it under hot water. That sometimes works.' "我打不开这个瓶子。""把它放在热水里试试看，有时候管用。" | I think your treatment worked Arnie, my headache's gone. 阿尼，我想你的方法管用，我的头痛好了。 | The recipe works just as well if you cook the fish in a microwave. 这道菜如果把鱼放在微波炉里烧也同样行。

go well [verb phrase] if somethinggoes well, such as a meeting, party, or performance, everything happens in the way you wanted and there are no problems 〔会议、聚会或演出等〕进行顺利 | Ray met my parents for the first time this weekend, and it went really well. 雷这个星期第一次见了我父母，一切都很顺利。 | The audition was OK, but it could have gone better I suppose. 这次试演还行，不过我觉得本可以更好一些。 | Most people seem to think the party went well. 好像大多数人认为聚会办得很好。 **go well for** | Good luck with the project, and I hope everything goes well for you. 祝愿这个项目有好运，我希望你一切顺利。

have some success [verb phrase] if a plan, method etchas some success, it is fairly successful 〔计划、方法等〕取得一些成功 | The early warning system has had some success; for example Pacific coast residents get four hours notice of a potential earthquake. 这个预警系统是有一定作用的，例如，如有可能发生地震，太平洋沿岸地区的居民能提前四小时接到警报。 | Only in the late 1990s did efforts to reduce sectarian violence have some success. 只有到了20世纪90年代末，减少教派之间暴力冲突的努力才取得了一些成效。

come out right/turn out right [verb phrase not usually in progressive] if somethingcomes out right orturns out right, it succeeds in the end when it had seemed as though it would fail 〔看似将会失败的事〕结果成功，顺利 | People enjoy romantic fiction because it offers a reassurance that things will always come out right. 人们喜欢看浪漫主义小说，因为这些小说总是有美好的结局，让人感到宽慰。 | Just when it looks as though everything will turn out right, tragedy strikes and Jenny dies of a fatal illness. 就在一切都好像顺顺当当、称心如意的时候，悲剧降临了，珍妮得了绝症不幸病故。 **come out right in the end** | She's scared she'll fail her exams, but I think everything'll come out right in the end. 她害怕考试不及格，但我觉得最后一切都会顺利的。

come off [intransitive phrasal verb not in progressive] if something that you arrange such as a party or tripcomes off, it happens successfully even though there are problems in arranging it 〔聚会、旅行等〕最后成功 | We had hoped to organize a trip to the theatre tonight, but it didn't come off. 我们本来想今天晚上组织去看戏，可未能如愿。 | Good try Tim. Shame it didn't quite come off. 蒂姆，这是一次很好的尝试，只可惜未能成功。

pay off [intransitive phrasal verb] if hard work, effort, a risk etcpays off, it has a successful result at a later time 〔辛勤劳动、努力、冒险等〕有回报，奏效 | I think if you show a bit more consideration for other road users, you'll find it pays off. 我想，要是大家都能为其他道路使用者多考虑一点，自己也会受益的。 | We put a lot of hard work into local initiatives, and that's really starting to pay off now. 我们为当地的这些倡议付出了很大的努力，现在开始真的有回报了。

bear fruit [verb phrase] if a plan, idea, or actionbears fruit, it has the successful result that it was intended to have, especially after a long period of time 〔计划、想法

或行动〕奏效，取得成果〔尤指一段长时间之后〕 | The campaign for debt relief will not bear fruit for another two or three years. 债务舒缓运动在这两三年之内是不会有什么成果的。 | I hope you feel your involvement has been worthwhile and has borne fruit. 我希望你能感到你的参与是值得的，并且看到了成果。

fruitful [adjective] a meeting, discussion etc that isfruitful is successful, useful, and produces good results 〔会议、讨论等〕有成果的 | So far, the investigation has not been very fruitful. 到目前为止，这次调查还不是很有成效。 | This was one of the most fruitful debates of the conference. 这是会议上收效最大的讨论之一。 | If the talks prove fruitful, the working groups will start bargaining in May. 如果会谈成功，工作小组将于5月份开始进行洽谈。

IV. when something happens without any problems at all 某事顺利进行，不出任何问题

go like clockwork [verb phrase] if something you have arranged such as an event or journeygoes like clockwork, it happens in exactly the way that was planned, with no problems at all 〔所安排的事如活动或旅行〕进展顺利 | After all that fuss, everything went like clockwork. You should have seen it. 那场风波过后，一切都很顺利，你真该来看看。 | 'Everything go all right?' 'Like clockwork.' "一切都好吗？""万事如意。" | All through that summer, work on the farm went like clockwork. 整个夏天，农场上的工作进行得非常顺利。

go smoothly [verb phrase] if a planned event, journey, piece of work etcgoes smoothly, there are no problems to spoil it 〔计划中的活动、旅行、工作等〕顺利进行 | If all goes smoothly, elections are expected in May. 如果一切顺利，选举可望于5月份进行。 | In rehearsal, everything went smoothly, even the difficult fight scenes. 排演的时候一切都很顺利，就连打架这样难演的场面也没有问题。 | My presentation went remarkably smoothly, until one student asked an awkward question right at the end. 我的课讲得非常顺利，直到就要结束时，有个学生提了一个令人尴尬的问题。

without a hitch [adverb] if a planned action or event happenswithout a hitch, it happens exactly as planned with no problems at all, even though some may have been expected 〔计划中的行动或活动进行得〕顺利地；没出现一点问题地 | The first phase of the operation was completed without a hitch. 手术的第一阶段非常顺利地完成了。 | TCI say they hope that approval will be granted for the takeover without a hitch. TCI公司说，对于收购一事，他们希望能顺利地得到同意。 | Except for the priest forgetting the groom's middle name, the ceremony came off without a hitch. 除了牧师把新郎的中间名忘了之外，婚礼进行得还算顺利。

go according to plan [verb phrase] if something that has been carefully plannedgoes according to plan, it happens in exactly the way you planned it would 按计划进行 | Development of our new computer system is going according to plan and it should be in operation by October. 我们的新计算机系统的开发工作正在按计划进行，10月份之前应该可以投入使用了。

V. something that you succeed in doing 成功做到的事

success [countable/uncountable noun] when someone or something is successful 成功，成就 | The president believed that his approach was the only one with any chance of success. 总裁认为只有用他的方法才有可能成功。 | After her recent successes in Tokyo and New York, Bjork has returned to perform in England. 比约克近期在东京和纽约取得成功之后，又回到了英格兰演出。 | Auster was surprised at the success of his latest novel. 奥斯特对自己最新的一部小说取得的成功感到惊讶。 | Critics have been astonished at the film's success. 影评人士对这部影片的成功感到惊讶。 **be a success** | The concert was a great success. 这次音乐会非常成功。 **success in** | Success in business depends on hard work, determination, and good ideas. 生意上的成功靠的是辛勤的付出、坚定的决心和好的主意。 **(a) big/huge/outstanding etc success** | Many first-class students go on to have even greater success. 许多一流的学生后来都取得了更大的成就。

achievement [countable noun] something important that you succeed in doing by your own efforts and that other people admire 成就，成绩，功绩 | Winning three gold medals is a remarkable achievement. 赢得三枚金牌是个了不起的成就。 | They read about his achievements in the press, and were filled with pride. 他们从报纸上看到了他的成就，心里充满了自豪。 | He didn't realize until much later what a spectacular achievement his father made in getting his commission as an officer. 他很久之后才明白，父亲获得军官这个职衔是多么了不起的成就。 | Todd always downplayed his athletic achievements. 托德对自己在田径运动上取得的成就总是保持低调。

progress [uncountable noun] when you gradually get closer to the result you want to achieve 进步，进展 | We are very pleased with your son's progress at school. 我们

对你们的儿子在学校里的进步感到非常高兴。 | a progress report 进度报告 **progress in** | Progress in technology has changed people's lives dramatically. 科技的进步大大地改变了人们的生活。 **progress towards** | We are making steady progress towards equal status for men and women. 我们在实现男女平等的问题上取得了稳步的进展。 **make progress** | Yes, we've made progress. But there's so much more to do. 是的，我们进步了，但是还有很多方面需要努力。 | The two sides are making some progress toward a compromise. 双方在努力达成妥协，并取得了一些成绩。

breakthrough [countable noun] an important discovery or achievement, especially one that happens suddenly after people have been trying for a long time 突破；重大进展 | This was an important breakthrough that had an enormous impact on the scientific community. 这是一个重大突破，对科学界具有巨大的影响。 **breakthrough in** | Scientists are claiming a major breakthrough in the treatment of AIDS. 科学家称在艾滋病的治疗方面有了重大的突破。 | The technique is being described as a breakthrough in the field of tele-medicine. 这一技术被称为是远程医疗领域里的一个突破。 **make a breakthrough** | Police say they have made a breakthrough in their search for the killer of Diane Sutton. 警方称他们在寻找杀害黛安娜·萨顿的凶手方面有了重大进展。

accomplishment [countable noun] something good that someone has succeeded in doing and that they are proud of doing 成绩，成就 | The Society is giving a dinner for top businesswomen, to reward and recognize their accomplishments. 协会将宴请最优秀的女企业家，对她们所取得的成就表示嘉奖和肯定。 | The team's undefeated run this year is an outstanding accomplishment. 这支球队今年创下的不败纪录是一项杰出的成就。 | The establishment of full diplomatic relations with China was a major accomplishment of the Carter administration. 和中国建立全面的外交关系是卡特政府的一项重大成就。

VI. to be successful in your work 在工作上成功

be successful alsobe a success [verb phrase] to earn a lot of money or to become well known and respected, because you do your job very well 成功〔指由于工作干得好而赚大钱或出名并得到人们的尊重〕 | Five years ago he started his own business and now he's very successful. 五年前他成立了自己的公司，现在非常成功。 | I'm glad we appointed Cyril - he's proved to be a great success. 我很高兴我们任命了西里尔—他干得非常成功。 | In order to be successful as a dancer, you need flair and stamina. 成为一名成功的舞蹈演员需要天赋和毅力。 | He's leaving the company, despite having been a big success as marketing manager. 尽管他当市场部经理干得非常成功，他还是打算离开公司。 | People who are successful in their careers have found out what they like and do well. 事业有成的人都找到了自己喜欢并且干得出色的事情。

do well [verb phrase] to be successful in your job, especially because you work hard 干得好；有成就〔尤因工作努力〕 | Gail seemed so anxious to do well, and she worked really hard. 盖尔似乎很想干出点成绩来，所以她工作十分努力。 | When the players do well, I praise them – but there are no rewards for coming second. 球员表现出色，我就表扬他们—但是拿第二名就没有奖励了。 | Neither of the kids was doing well in school. 没有一个孩子学习成绩是很好的。 | Most of his tutors expected him to do well at Harvard. 他的大部分导师都希望他在哈佛学有所成。 | My friend left college and went into law, and he's doing very well for himself. 我的朋友大学毕业后从事法律工作，现在干得非常成功。

get on/get ahead [intransitive phrasal verb] to be successful in your job, especially because you have a very strong desire to succeed 事业有成，获得成功 | The people who get on are the ones who create their own opportunities. 成功人士都是那些会自己创造机会的人。 | My father's experience taught me a memorable lesson in how to get ahead. 我父亲的经历给我上了难忘的一课，教会了我如何走上成功之路。 **get on in life/the world** | You may not like having to agree with everything the boss says, but often that's the way to get on in life. 你可能不喜欢什么都得听老板的，但通常这才是成功之道。 | If you want to get ahead in this world, kid, never take 'no' for an answer. 孩子，如果你想在这个世界上出人头地，那就永远不要接受否定的回答。

make it [verb phrase not in progressive] *informal* to become successful, especially in the sports or entertainment business 【非正式】成功〔尤指在体育运动或娱乐业上〕 | He was a talented football player and I knew he'd make it. 他是一名有天赋的足球运动员，我早知道他会成功的。 | We've fought long and hard to get where we are, and we deserve to make it. 我们有现在的成绩是经过了长期的艰苦努力，我们当之无愧。 **make it big** become very successful 非常成功 | Many actors move to America, hoping to make it big in Hollywood. 许多演员到美国去，希望能在好莱坞闯出名堂。 **make it on your own** without any help from anyone 靠自己努力取得成功 | Get as much advice from colleagues as you can - it can be difficult trying to make it

on your own. 要多听听同事的意见——单靠自己是很难成功的。

succeed [intransitive verb not usually in progressive] to become successful in your job by doing it well and continuing to work at it for a fairly long time 〔事业上〕取得成功 | People who have had setbacks are often the ones who are really driven to succeed. 受过挫折的人往往更加渴望成功。 | a strong desire to succeed 成功的强烈愿望 **succeed as a teacher/actor/musician etc** | If you don't change your attitude, you will never succeed as a manager in this firm. 如果你不改变态度，你是无法在这家公司里当个出色的经理的。 **succeed at** | My parents always told me I'd succeed at anything I chose to do. 我父母总是对我说，不管我选择做什么，我都会成功的。 **succeed in** | A lot of people doubted that I could succeed in business for myself. 许多人都不相信我从商能成功。

rise to the top [verb phrase] to get better and better jobs in a company, organization, or profession so that eventually you have one of the most important jobs in it 〔在公司、组织或某一行业里〕升到高层，攀上顶峰 | Those who rise to the top in advertising can expect to earn in excess of $100,000. 在广告行业里升到高层薪金可达10万美元以上。 | I think we all like to believe that if someone is made of the right stuff, they will rise to the top. 我觉得大家好像都这么认为，只要是个有本事的人，就会出人头地。 | A consummate professional, he rose to the top of the most competitive organization in the country. 他是一名优秀的专业人士，在全国最有竞争力的机构里坐到了高层的位子。

work your way up [verb phrase] to work very hard in your job so that eventually you reach an important and high position 〔因努力工作而〕慢慢升到高层职位 | While she was working her way up from dishwasher to chef, she was studying at night school to improve her grades. 她一边工作一边读夜校进修，慢慢地从一个洗碗工做到了厨师长的职位。 **work your way up to the top** | He started two years ago as an admin assistant, and worked his way up to the top. 他两年前从一个行政助理做起，渐渐地升到了高层。

make your mark [verb phrase] to be successful in your job so that people notice you and respect your ability, especially because of a particular piece of work you have done 〔尤因所做的某项工作而〕成功，出人头地 | In his early twenties, Terry was the typical ambitious graduate, full of ideas and eager to make his mark. 特里20出头的时候是一个典型的雄心壮志的大学毕业生，他满脑子的想法，急切地想闯出名堂。 | She instantly made her mark with a series of award-winning ad campaigns for high-profile clients. 她为一些名人客户设计了一系列获奖广告宣传活动，一举成名。

further/advance your career [verb phrase] to gain more important and better paid jobs in your chosen area of work, especially by doing things that will get you noticed by more important people that you work with 拓展你的事业〔尤指通过引起重要人物的注意〕 | First, take a look at what you personally can do to advance your career. 首先，想一想你自己可以做些什么来进一步发展你的事业。 | In recent weeks, Janet has become aware that her colleague Alan has been using her to further his own career. 在近几个星期里，珍妮特意识到她的同事艾伦在利用她来抬升自己。

VII. when a company or product is successful 某公司或某产品取得成功

be successful [verb phrase] | Unless we make a product that people want, we are not going to be successful. 除非我们生产人们想要的产品，否则是不会成功的。 | To be successful, agencies must have in place a first-rate financial management system. 代理机构若想取得成功，必须配备一流的财务管理系统。 | The new playstation has been less successful than the previous version. 这款新的家用游戏机不如前一个版本成功。 | The campaign was so successful that Harvard Business School adopted it as a case study. 这个活动非常成功，哈佛商学院甚至采用它作为一个研究案例。

do well [verb phrase] if a company or productdoes well, it is successful, especially in difficult conditions or when it has not existed for very long 〔公司〕业绩好，做得好；〔产品〕卖得好〔尤在困难的情况下，或存在没多久时〕 | If the firm does well, your shares will be worth far more than you paid for them. 如果公司业绩好，你的股票将比你购买的时候值钱很多。 | The producer would only say that sales of the video were 'doing very well indeed.' 制片方只会说录像带"卖得非常好"。

be a success [verb phrase] if a company, product, film etcis a success, it makes a lot of money because a lot of people use it, buy it, or go to see it 〔公司、产品、电影等〕取得成功 | There was a lot of uncertainty about whether or not the picture would be a success. 这部电影是否能成功当时很难确定。 | We've started our own business. If it's a success we should be earning at least $3,000 per month. 我们成立了自己的公司，如果做得好，每月至少应该有3,000美元的收入。 | The movie was, not surprisingly,

a huge commercial success for Jordan. 这部电影不出所料，让乔丹在商业上取得了巨大的成功。 | The show was an even bigger success than he had dreamed. 这个节目的成功大大超乎了他的想象。

succeed [intransitive verb not usually in progressive] if a company or productsucceeds, it becomes successful and can continue to do business or be produced 〔公司或产品〕成功 | Even in remote areas people open restaurants, and surprisingly enough, they succeed. 就是在最偏远的地区也有人开餐馆，奇怪的是这些餐馆生意很好。 | Who'd think of designing a virtual rock-climbing game? Microsoft did, and it succeeded. 谁能想到设计一个仿真攀岩游戏?微软想到了，而且成功了。

thrive [intransitive verb] if a company, or industry-thrives, it is very successful, especially because economic conditions are good or because a lot of people want to buy or use its products 〔公司或行业〕繁荣，兴隆 | The IT explosion means that telecommunications companies are thriving. 信息技术爆炸意味着通信公司蓬勃发展。 | It is still unclear whether dotcom companies will continue to thrive in the long-term future. 网络公司将来是否能够长期繁荣下去，仍是个未知数。 **thriving** [adjective] | a thriving organic supermarket 一家生意兴隆的有机食品超级市场

prosper [intransitive verb] if a company, or industryprospers, it is successful and is able to make good profits because of good economic conditions or good management 〔公司或行业〕繁荣，兴旺 | Over the next few years, our little bar prospered and grew in popularity. 在后来的几年里，我们的小酒吧生意渐渐好起来，越来越受欢迎。 | India's software companies have prospered by keeping costs to a bare minimum. 印度的软件公司繁荣起来是因为他们把成本降到了最低。

VIII. to start to be successful 开始成功

take off [intransitive phrasal verb] if a product, company, your job etctakes off, it suddenly starts being successful 〔产品、公司或某人的工作等〕突然开始成功 | Her singing career took off after an appearance on Johnny Carson's "Tonight' show in America. 在美国约翰尼·卡森的《今晚》节目中亮相之后，她的歌唱事业迅速起飞。 | Before you knew it, 11 companies had settled here, and the place really took off. 还没等你明白过来，就已经有11家公司在此落户，这儿的经济一下子就腾飞起来。

be on the way up [verb phrase] to be becoming richer, more successful etc 开始成功，开始起步 | He's not that famous a musician at the moment, but he's definitely on the way up. 他现在还不是一个很出名的音乐家，但是将来肯定大有可为。 | starter homes for young couples on the way up 给条件暂时不是很好的年轻夫妇居住的起步房

up-and-coming [adjective phrase only before noun] **up-and-coming artist/player/executive etc** an artist, player etc, especially a young one, who is getting more and more successful and who will probably soon be famous 年轻有为的艺术家/球员/管理人员等 | Many up-and-coming young players have trials for the national football team. 许多年少有为的球员都会参加国家足球队的选拔赛。 | an award for the best up-and-coming comic actress 最佳新晋喜剧女演员奖

be going places [verb phrase] if you say that a person or companyis going places, you mean that they are already achieving success and will probably be even more successful in the future 〔人或公司〕前途无量 | Alvin was part of it all now. Only 24, and he was going places. 阿尔文现在已经初露锋芒，只有24岁的他必将前途无量。 | This company is clearly one that is going places. 那家公司显然前途无量。

be on the up and up [verb phrase] *British* to be getting more successful all the time 【英】越来越好，蒸蒸日上 | A gliding club that started in a local farmer's barn says business is on the up and up. 在当地农家粮仓里成立的一个滑翔运动俱乐部说，他们的生意蒸蒸日上。 | We lost at Oxford, but since then we've been on the up and up and won our last four games. 我们在牛津输了，但是后来就越来越好，打赢了最后的四场比赛。

IX. likely to be successful in the future 将来可能成功的

have potential [verb phrase not in progressive] if a person, company, or producthas potential, they are likely to be successful in the future, especially if they develop in the right way 〔人、公司或产品〕有潜力 | Slater has enormous potential, and should soon be playing football for England. 索尔特潜力很大，应该很快就能进入英格兰队踢球了。 | She realized that cosmetics made from natural products had great commercial potential. 她意识到用天然材料做的化妆品有很大的商机。 **reach/fulfil/realize/achieve your (full) potential** be as successful as you have the ability to be 〔充分〕发挥你的潜力 | Sadly, many students leave before they have the opportunity to achieve their potential. 遗憾的是，不少学生还没有机会发挥自己的潜力就离开了。

promising [adjective] likely, but not certain, to be very successful 有前途的，有出息的 | Jonathan is one of our most promising employees. 乔纳森是我们最有前途的雇员之一。 | Matthew is a promising young dancer with lots of stage personality. 马修是一位很有前途的青年舞蹈演员，台风很有个性。 | Peter gave up a promising career in chemical engineering to become a priest. 彼得放弃了化学工程师这个很有前途的职业去当牧师。

will go far/will go a long way [verb phrase] if someonewill go far or will go a long way, they will be very successful, especially because they have shown natural ability in something or shown that they have the right sort of character to do something 将前途无量，将大有作为〔尤因已经表现出某方面的天赋，或表现出自己具有合适做某事的个性〕 | I remember watching her play, and thinking 'she'll go far.' 我记得看过她的演出，当时就想："她大有前途。" | If this team keeps its mind on nothing but football, it will go a long, long way. 如果这个球队一心只想着足球，将来肯定大有作为。

have a great/bright future [verb phrase not in progressive] to be likely to be successful in whatever you choose to do as a job, especially because you are clever or have natural ability in something 很有前途/前途光明〔尤因聪明或在某方面有天赋〕 | He is a successful student with a bright future. 他是一位学有所成的学生，前途一片光明。 | Billy Joe has a great future in this team. 比利·乔在这个球队里很有前途。 | A man like you could have a great future here, but you've got to prove yourself. 像你这样的人在这里很有前途，但是你得发挥出来。 **have a great/bright future ahead of you** | She was an attractive girl with a bright future ahead of her when her life was cut short in a tragic car accident. 她是一位可爱的姑娘，前途光明，可是一场悲惨的车祸夺去了她的生命。

X. a successful person 成功的人

successful [adjective] use this about asuccessful person or a job in which someone is successful 成功的； **successful businessman/star/lawyer etc** | Three years ago she married a successful businessman, and now she never sees her old friends. 三年前她嫁了一位成功的生意人，现在她不再和老朋友来往。 | a rich, successful entrepreneur 一位富有、事业有成的企业家 | Eddie Murphy is one of Hollywood's most successful stars. 埃迪·墨菲是好莱坞最成功的影星之一。 | After a long run in the band Genesis, he had a successful solo career. 他在"创世纪"乐队待了很长一段时间之后，他的独唱事业也很成功。

high flyer [countable noun] someone who is extremely successful in their job, especially because they have an unusually high level of ability 事业辉煌的人；极有作为的人〔尤因他具有不平凡的能力〕 | High flyers can expect promotion to Branch Manager by the time they're 30. 有能力的人可望在30岁前被提升为分公司经理。 | Jupe is an academic high-flyer and a gifted administrator. 尤佩是一名学术翘楚，也是一名有才干的行政管理人员。 | The potential high flyers of the diplomatic service usually join as administrative trainees. 有望在外交事业上展翅高飞的人一般总是先从行政事务的实习生做起。 **high-flying** [adjective] | Veronica is a high-flying young solicitor who lives in one of the more exclusive suburbs of Paris. 韦罗妮卡是一位十分年轻有为的律师，住在巴黎郊区的一个高级住宅区里。

achiever [countable noun] someone who is determined, who works hard, and who is very successful at whatever they do 成功决心很大的人，有抱负的人 | Christopher came from a comfortable family of upper-middle-class achievers. 克里斯托弗来自一个很成功的中上层阶级富裕家庭。 | I guess it was clear to everyone that I was bright and an achiever. 我猜大家都很清楚，我是一个聪明、有抱负的人。 **high achiever** | The study shows that only-children tend to be high achievers in school. 这个研究显示，独生子女往往是学校里成绩突出的人。

be a success story [verb phrase] if someone's life or jobis a success story, they have been very successful, especially when they start from a low position or from a situation that does not give them many advantages 〔某人的生活或工作〕是一个成功例子 | His life has been the classic American success story, from rags to riches. 他由贫穷到富有的一生，成了美国经典的成功例子。〔 | Richard is one of our success stories – by accepting voluntary work, he was spared a prison sentence. 理查德是我们经常说起的一个成功例子—他接受了做义工的安排，从而被免除判刑。 | Hill represents a police success story, having risen up through the ranks to become chief inspector. 希尔代表了一个警察的成功例子，他从警员干起，一步步升到了总督察的高位。

XI. a successful company or product 成功的公司或产品

successful [adjective] | What are the features that characterized the successful corporations of the past? 过去成功的公司都有些什么特点? | He returned to Merseyside after a successful tour with Johnny Gentle. 他和约翰尼·金特尔一起举行了一次成功的巡回演出之后，回到了默西塞德。

| Our most successful product is based on a very simple idea. 我们最成功的产品构思非常简单。 | Gradually, word spread, and we built up a very successful business indeed. 渐渐地，口口相传，我们建立了一个非常非常成功的企业。

thriving [adjective] a company, organization, or industry that isthriving is very successful, especially because economic conditions are good or because a lot of people want to buy or use their products 〔某公司、组织或行业〕兴旺发达的 | The nearby malls are thriving, and there's no need for another regional shopping centre. 附近的商场生意很好，没有必要再建一个区域性的购物中心。 | He expanded the shipping trade and left a thriving business to his son. 他拓展了船运行业，给儿子留下了一家欣欣向荣的公司。 | the thriving fast-food and soft drinks industry 蓬勃发展的快餐业和软饮料行业

booming [adjective] a company or industry that isbooming is extremely successful at a particular time, especially because economic conditions are good 〔某公司或行业在某一时期〕繁荣的，迅速发展的 | The need for personal protection has led to a booming private security industry here. 人身保护的需要使得这里的私人保安行业蓬勃发展。 | Every day, we hear that the IT industry is booming, but where's the real evidence of that? 我们天天都听说信息技术产业蓬勃发展，但是具体体现在哪里呢？ **business is booming** used to say that you are selling a lot of products and making a lot of money 生意兴隆 | One company that specializes in fitting old computers with new parts says business is booming. 有一家专门给旧电脑装新部件的公司说生意非常好。

success story [singular noun] if a company or product is asuccess story, it has become extremely successful, especially suddenly 成功故事，成功例子 | Tonight, we're going to hear about another business success story from the North East. 今晚，我们将听到来自东北部的另一个商业上的成功故事。 | Well, the success story might never have happened if the entrepreneur had taken the advice of his bank. 如果这位企业家当初听从了银行的建议，可能就不会有这个成功的例子了。

19.89 SUDDENLY

I. suddenly 突然

suddenly [adverb] if something happenssuddenly, it happens quickly when you are not expecting it 突然，忽然，猛地 | Suddenly there was a loud bang and all the lights went out. 突然“砰”的一声，所有的灯都熄灭了。 | I suddenly realized that there was someone following me. 我突然意识到有人跟踪我。 **die suddenly** die unexpectedly 突然死去 | Several years ago her husband died suddenly at the age of 64. 几年之前她丈夫突然去世，终年64岁。

all of a sudden [adverb] suddenly - use this especially in stories or descriptions of past events 突然，猛地〔尤用于故事中，或用于描写过去的事件〕 | We waited and waited, then all of a sudden we saw a sail on the horizon. 我们等了又等，突然看到地平线上出现了一艘帆船。 | The way he decided to leave all of a sudden didn't make any sense. 他这样突然决定离去让人难以理解。

out of the blue [adverb] if something happensout of the blue, you are not expecting it at all, and you are very surprised by it 出乎意料地，突然地 | She told me, out of the blue, that she was going to live in New York. 她突然告诉我她要到纽约生活。 **completely out of the blue** | Do you remember Jane? Well, she phoned me yesterday, completely out of the blue. 你还记得简吗？昨天她忽然打了个电话给我。

abruptly [adverb] if something ends or if someone moves or speaksabruptly, they do it suddenly and unexpectedly 突然地，意外地 | The party was stopped abruptly when the police turned up. 警察来了，聚会骤然终止。 | She turned abruptly and went back inside. 她猛然转身回到屋里去。 | 'You may leave now,' he said, abruptly. “你现在可以走了。”他突然说道。

without warning [adverb] if something bad or dangerous happenswithout warning, it happens suddenly and there were no signs that it was going to happen 〔坏事或危险的事〕没有任何先兆 | Without warning, tears began to roll down his cheeks. 突然间，眼泪顺着他的面颊滚滚而下。 | At five to four Greg went into convulsions. It happened suddenly and without warning. 3点55分的时候，格雷格突然出现痉挛，没有任何先兆。

on the spur of the moment [adverb] if you do somethingon the spur of the moment, you suddenly decide to do something that you had not planned to do 一时冲动之下；未经仔细考虑地〔决定做某事〕 | I bought the car on the spur of the moment. 我一时冲动买下了这辆汽车。 | On the spur of the moment, we decided to head north that day instead of East. 那天我们一时冲动，决定改变方向不往东走，而是向北出发了。 **spur-of-the-moment** [adjective only before noun] | It was a spur-of-the-moment decision. 这是个出于一时冲动的决定。

from out of nowhere [adverb] if you say that someone does something or something appearsfrom out of nowhere,

it happens suddenly so that you are surprised or shocked 突然地，突如其来地 | From out of nowhere he asked me to marry him. 他突然向我求婚。 | I was doing 80 miles per hour when from out of nowhere this cop on a motorcycle pulled me over. 我正在以每小时80英里的速度开车，这个警察骑着摩托车不知从哪里冒了出来，叫我靠边停车。

at short notice [adverb] if something happensat short notice, it happens suddenly without you having time to prepare for it 在短时间内，临时 | Both players pulled out of the competition yesterday at short notice. 两名球员都是昨天临时退出比赛的。 | Occasionally, tours may have to be cancelled at short notice. 行程偶尔也会不得不临时取消。

II. something that happens suddenly 突然发生的某事

sudden [adjective] happening suddenly 突然的 | I felt a sudden sharp pain in my stomach. 我感到胃里突然一阵剧痛。 | Rebecca's decision to leave was very sudden. 丽贝卡打算离开的决定很突然。 | Depression is sometimes brought on by a sudden change in your life. 忧郁症有时候是生活中的一场突变导致的。

dramatic [adjective] happening suddenly, and making a situation either much better or much worse 突然的；急剧的 | There has been a dramatic increase in homelessness over the past few years. 过去几年里，无家可归的人剧增。 | the dramatic changes that took place in Eastern Europe 东欧发生的剧变 **dramatically** [adverb] | Oil reserves have fallen dramatically since the war broke out. 自战争爆发以来，石油储备骤减。

abrupt [adjective] sudden, unexpected, and often unwanted 突然的，意外的 **abrupt end/departure/change etc** | The police brought the demonstration to an abrupt end. 警方把示威游行一下子镇压了下去。 | His departure was abrupt and completely unexpected. 他的离去很突然，完全出乎意料。 | There has been an abrupt shift in the government thinking regarding these issues. 政府在这些问题上的想法来了个180度的大转弯。

snap [adjective only before noun] **snap decision/judgement** a decision or judgement that is made very suddenly, often without thinking about it enough 仓促的决定/草率的判断 | Snap decisions are not always the best decisions. 仓促的决定并非总是最好的决定。 | Usually she did not make snap judgements about people. 她一般不会对人草率下判断。

19.90 SUFFER

I. to suffer 遭受痛苦

suffer [intransitive/transitive verb] to experience physical or emotional pain when something bad happens to you 〔身体上或情绪上〕受苦；遭受〔痛苦〕 | Children always suffer when their parents get divorced. 父母离婚孩子总会受苦。 | In all wars, it's innocent civilians who suffer most. 不管什么样的战争，受苦最深的是无辜的平民。 | Anne still suffers a lot of pain in her leg. 安腿上依然很痛。 **suffer from** | Two hundred million people worldwide suffer from parasitic diseases. 全世界有两亿人患有寄生虫病。

endure [transitive verb] *especially written* to experience pain or have difficult or unpleasant experiences over a long period - use this especially about people who are brave and patient 【尤书面】〔尤指勇敢和耐心的人〕忍受 | She has endured ten years of painful back operations. 她忍受了十年痛苦的背部手术。 | They were lost in the mountains for ten days, enduring hunger, thirst, and intense cold. 他们在山中迷路了十天，忍受着饥渴和严寒。

go through [transitive phrasal verb] to experience a lot of problems in your life over a long period of time 〔长期地〕经历，经受〔许多困难〕 | Peter had lost his job, and the family was going through a very difficult time. 彼得失去了工作，一家人生活非常艰难。 | It's good to see Patrick looking so happy now, after all he's gone through in the last few years. 帕特里克在过去几年里吃了那么多苦，很高兴现在看到他这么开心。

undergo [transitive verb] to experience a very difficult or unpleasant situation that you have no control over and cannot stop 经受，经历〔艰难或不快的情形〕 | The hostages were eventually released after undergoing a terrifying ordeal. 人质在经历了极其可怕的折磨之后终于获释。 | He underwent major heart surgery last year. 他去年动了一次心脏大手术。 | At that time she was undergoing tremendous emotional problems following the breakup of her marriage. 那时她婚姻破裂，感情上饱经痛苦。

be subjected to [verb phrase] to be forced to experience something very unpleasant, such as unfair or violent treatment, especially over a long time 〔尤指长期地〕遭受〔不快之事，如不公平或暴力对待〕 | Black people in the area are claiming they have been subjected to repeated racial attacks from police officers. 该地区的黑人称他们不断地遭到警察的种族攻击。 | The charity helps children who have been subjected to domestic violence and sexual

abuse. 这家慈善机构帮助遭受过家庭暴力和性骚扰的儿童。

be in the grip of [verb phrase] to be experiencing an extremely unpleasant or serious situation that you have no control over and cannot stop 处于〔无法控制的极不愉快或严重的情形〕之下 | The Sudan was in the grip of its worst famine for 20 years. 苏丹遭受了20年来最严重的一次饥荒。 | Much of Europe was in the grip of postwar recession. 欧洲许多国家都处于战后的经济萧条之中。

be in the throes of [verb phrase] to be experiencing a difficult or unpleasant situation, especially one that continues a long time 处于的困境之中〔尤持续一段长时间〕 | Kramer was in the throes of clinical depression and left the band for a while. 克雷默患了临床忧郁症，暂时离开了乐队。 | In the throes of the Great Depression, Franklin Roosevelt developed the economic plan called 'The New Deal'. 在大萧条这个困难时期，富兰克林·罗斯福推行了名为"新政"的经济计划。

II. to suffer because of bad things you have done or mistakes you have made 因干了不好的事或做了错事而遭受痛苦

suffer [intransitive verb] | If you tell lies, it is you who will suffer in the end. 如果你说谎，最后受苦的还是你自己。 **make somebody suffer** | When his mother caught him cheating she really made him suffer. 他母亲发现他作弊之后，让他吃了很多苦头。 **suffer for** | All over the world, people are suffering for their political or religious beliefs. 世界各地都有人因为自己的政治或宗教信仰而受苦。 | I shouldn't have drunk all that wine - I'll suffer for it tomorrow morning. 我不应该把那些葡萄酒全喝掉的—明天早上我要吃苦头了。

pay [intransitive/transitive verb] to have a bad experience as a way of being punished for something bad that you have done, mistakes you have made etc 〔为…〕付出代价 **pay for** | Miller refused to testify and paid for it by being labelled a communist. 米勒拒绝作证，因此付出了代价—他被说成是共产党人。 **make somebody pay** | They think I've forgotten what they did to me, but I'll make them pay. 他们以为我忘了他们对我所做的一切，但我会让他们付出代价。 **pay dearly** | She drank far too much at the party and paid dearly for it the next day. 她在晚会上喝了太多酒，第二天就付出了沉重的代价。 **pay the price/the penalty** | Tony didn't do any studying all year but paid the price when it came to the exams. 托尼一整年都不学习，可到了考试的时候就尝到苦头了。

count the cost [verb phrase] *British* to suffer or start having problems as a result of mistakes or decisions you made at an earlier time 【英】〔因以前所犯的错误或所作的决定而〕付出代价，尝到苦头 | The school overspent on its budget last year, and now it's having to count the cost. 学校去年超支，现在尝到苦头了。 **count the cost of** | We are now counting the cost of our earlier mistakes. 我们以前所犯的错误，现在要付出代价了。

cost somebody dearly/dear [verb phrase] if a mistake costs someone dearly orcosts someone dear, they suffer a great deal because of it 〔错误〕使某人付出沉重的代价 | This scandal could cost the government dearly. 这桩丑闻会让政府付出沉重的代价。 | It was only a small mistake, but it cost us very dear. 这只是一个小小的过失，但是却让我们付出了沉重的代价。

know/find out to your cost [verb phrase] if youknow orfind out somethingto your cost, you realize that something that happened or something you did at an earlier time is now causing problems or is likely to cause problems in the future 付出了代价才知道 | As we now know to our cost, the disease is highly contagious. 我们吃一堑长一智，现在知道这种疾病传染性极高。 | Many people have found out to their cost that insurance policies do not always cover damage from flooding. 许多人吃了苦头才明白，保单并不一定都赔偿水灾损失。

at a/some cost to [preposition] if you do somethingat a cost to someone or something, that person suffers because you do it 牺牲〔某人或某物〕 | She's struggled to keep the family going on her own – at considerable cost to herself. 她一个人努力地维持着这个家，自己作出了很大的牺牲。 | Ms Gideon has defended her cause at great cost to her personal and political reputation. 吉迪恩女士作出很大的牺牲，以自己的个人声誉和政治信誉为代价捍卫她的事业。

III. something painful or unpleasant that you suffer 遭受的痛苦或不快

suffering [uncountable noun] very unpleasant, painful, or upsetting conditions - use this especially about a situation that affects a lot of people 痛苦，苦难〔尤指影响许多人的情形〕 | The earthquake has caused massive damage and a great deal of human suffering. 地震造成了大面积的破坏，给人们带来很大的痛苦。! | Reporters described the suffering they had seen in the war zone. 记者报道了他们在战区见到的痛苦情形。

hardship [countable/uncountable noun] when your life is difficult and uncomfortable, especially because you are

very poor 〔尤指因贫穷而带来的〕困苦，艰苦 | During the war we faced many hardships. 战争期间，我们面临许多困难。 | Rising food prices caused great hardship for most of the population. 食物价格不断上涨，给大多数人的生活带来很大的困难。 | Many students suffer financial hardship. 许多学生都有经济上的困难。

plight [singular noun] a difficult and unpleasant situation, in which people are suffering a lot and that makes you feel great sympathy for them 困境；苦境 | The film deals with the nomadic desert people of the Sahel, whose plight has worsened in the recent years of drought. 这部电影讲述萨赫勒地区沙漠游牧民族的故事，近年的干旱使他们的困苦日益加深。 | A new report exposes the plight of skilled nurses, who work long hours for very low rates of pay. 有一篇新的报道披露了熟练护士的困境，她们工作时间长，工资待遇非常低。

agony [uncountable noun] a very sad, difficult, and unpleasant situation in which people suffer a lot, especially over a long time 〔尤指长期的〕痛苦 | In the book she describes the agony of watching her child die. 她在书中描写了目睹儿子死去的痛苦。 | With renewed fighting for control of the capital, there seems to be no end to the region's agony. 争夺首都控制权的战斗又爆发了，那个地区似乎有着无尽的苦难。

torment [uncountable noun] severe mental suffering, often continuing for a long time 〔精神上的〕痛苦，折磨〔常持续一段长时间〕 | She suffered years of private torment over her decision to have her children adopted. 她让别人领养了自己的孩子，因为这个决定，她内心遭受了多年的痛苦。 | It's difficult for us to understand the torment the hostages are going through. 我们很难体会到人质此刻所遭受的痛苦。

adversity [uncountable noun] *written* a situation in which you have continuing difficulties that seem to be caused by bad luck 【书面】逆境，厄运 | They have suffered more than their fair share of adversity and managed to overcome it every time. 他们经受苦难之多非同一般，而每一次都设法克服了过去。 **in the face of adversity** when experiencing adversity 面临逆境 | She somehow manages to keep laughing in the face of adversity. 她面临逆境也总能保持笑容。

IV. someone who suffers 受苦的人

victim [countable noun] someone who suffers because of an illness, accident, crime etc 患者；罹难者；受害人 | a murder victim 谋杀案的受害者 | Heart attack victims stand a better chance if they are treated immediately. 心脏病患者如果及早治疗，治愈的可能性更大。 | They are launching a massive aid program to help the famine victims. 他们正在发起一个大规模的援助计划，帮助饥民。 **victim of** | Our aim is to help victims of crime. 我们的目标是帮助犯罪事件的受害人。

casualty [countable noun] someone who suffers as a result of an event or situation over which they have no control - used especially in news reports 〔尤用于新闻报道；指无法控制的事件或情形的〕受害者，牺牲品 | The corruption scandal has claimed yet another casualty: the Finance Minister, who was forced to resign last night. 这一桩腐败丑闻又有一人成了牺牲品：昨天晚上财政部长被迫辞职。 **casualty of** | The company is the latest casualty of the worldwide recession. 这家公司是全球经济衰退最新的一个受害者。

V. someone who seems to enjoy suffering 似乎喜欢遭受痛苦的人

masochist [countable noun] | He goes swimming in the sea in the middle of winter – he must be some kind of masochist. 他喜欢在隆冬到海里游泳—他一定是有点受虐狂。 **masochistic** [adjective] | She seems to derive an almost masochistic pleasure from going out with men who treat her badly. 她喜欢跟对她不好的男人交往，似乎从中获得了一种近乎受虐的快感。

be a glutton for punishment [verb phrase] use this humorously about someone who seems to like being put in situations where they will suffer, when it could have been avoided 自找苦吃〔幽默用语〕 | Being a glutton for punishment, I agreed to organize yet another children's birthday party. 我真是自找苦吃，答应再举办一个儿童生日聚会。

martyr [countable noun] someone who enjoys suffering because they make other people feel guilty about it, and therefore get sympathy and attention 为博得同情和注意而受苦的人 | Don't be a martyr - ask for help if you need it. 别博取同情了—需要的话就请人帮忙。 **play the martyr** behave like one 装出一副受苦的样子 | We all like to play the martyr sometimes. 我们有时候都喜欢装出一副受苦的样子。

19.91 SUGGEST

I. to suggest something 提出建议

suggest [transitive verb] to tell someone your idea about what they should do, where they should go etc, or about what you and they should do together 建议，提议 | 'Why don't you come with us?' Alan suggested. "你为什么不和我们一起去呢？"艾伦提议道。 | It was a sunny afternoon, and Jim suggested a trip to the beach. 那天下午阳光明媚，吉姆提议去沙滩玩玩。 **suggest (that)** | My Dad suggested that I should apply for the job. 我爸爸建议我申请这工作。 | I suggest we take a break and finish this later. 我建议我们休息一下，稍后再完成这事。 **suggest doing something** | It was raining heavily, and she suggested calling a taxi. 雨下得很大，她建议叫一辆出租车。 **suggest where/how/when etc** | Can you suggest where we might be able to get a decent meal? 你能建议我们可以去哪里吃一顿美餐吗？

make a suggestion [verb phrase] to suggest something that you think will help someone or will solve a problem 提出建议 | Mr Chairman - may I make a suggestion? 主席先生，我可以提个建议吗？ | One day her mother made a suggestion. 'Why don't you come back and live with your father and me?' 有一天，她母亲建议说："你为什么不回来跟我和你父亲同住呢？" | A professional consultant will make suggestions about the most suitable clients to approach for your particular type of work. 你所做的一类工作找什么客户最合适，专业顾问会为你提供建议。

recommend [transitive verb] to suggest something to someone because you know that it is good and you are sure that they will like it 推荐，介绍 | Can you recommend a good hotel near here? 你能推荐这儿附近一家好的旅馆吗？ **recommend something to somebody** | Corfu was wonderful - I'd recommend it to anyone. 科孚很棒，我要向每个人推荐。 **be highly recommended** people say that it is very good 得到极力推荐 | The hotel's restaurant comes highly recommended. 这家酒店的餐馆受到人们极力推荐。

II. to make a formal suggestion in a meeting, report etc 在会议上、报告中等作出正式的提议

propose [transitive verb] to formally suggest that something should be done, especially at a meeting 〔正式〕提议，建议〔尤在会议上〕 | The Russians proposed a treaty banning all nuclear tests. 俄罗斯人提议签订一项全面禁止核试验的条约。 **propose (that)** | I propose that we discuss this at the next meeting. 我提议我们下一次开会再讨论此事。

recommend [transitive verb] to officially suggest that something should be done, after you have considered the situation carefully 〔对形势作仔细考虑之后〕建议 | The report recommends a number of changes in the existing law. 报告对现行法律提出了几项修改意见。 **recommend that** | The directors are recommending that shareholders accept Baldwin's offer. 董事建议股东接受鲍德温的提议。

put forward [transitive phrasal verb] to suggest plans, proposals etc, especially in order to start discussions about something that needs to be decided 提出〔计划、建议等，尤指为对需要作出决定的事进行讨论〕 | The United Nations has put forward a peace plan that it hopes will form the basis for discussions. 联合国提出了一项和平方案，希望以此形成讨论的基础。 | Management initially put forward a number of proposals which were wholly unacceptable to the union. 资方最初提出了几项工会根本无法接受的建议。

put something to/before [verb phrase] to offer a group something such as a proposal or plan which they can accept or refuse 向…提出某事 | The Government has spent £1 million on putting its case to the public. 政府花了一百万英镑把它的想法传达给民众。 | We're going to put our plans before the committee on Monday and we'll just have to hope that they are approved. 我们打算星期一向委员会提交我们的方案，只希望方案会得到通过。

float [transitive verb not usually in progressive] **float an idea/plan etc** to suggest an idea, plan etc in order to find out what other people think about it 〔为了解人们的想法而〕提出想法/计划等 | The administration had floated the idea of increased taxes on beer, spirits and tobacco. 政府提出增加烟酒税的想法。 | The following month, David floated the possibility of launching a new TV company. 第二个月，戴维提出成立一家新的电视公司的可能性。

submit [transitive verb] to offer a proposal, application etc so that an official person or group can consider it and decide whether to accept it 提交〔建议、申请等〕 | Applications for planning permission must be submitted before noon tomorrow. 建筑许可申请必须于明天中午之前提交。 **submit something to somebody** | We have submitted proposals for a new pay structure to the board of management. 我们已经向管理委员会递交了新工资结构的建议。

present [transitive verb] to explain your ideas or plans to an official group so that they can decide whether to accept them 提出；介绍〔想法或计划〕 | We shall give you reasonable time to prepare and present your proposals. 我们会给你合理的时间准备和介绍你的提议。 **present some-**

thing to somebody | Ms Rogers will present her ideas to the Board at next week's meeting. 罗杰斯女士将在下星期的会议上向董事会提出自己的想法。 **present somebody with something** | We have been presented with a number of plans and will give careful consideration to all of them. 我们听取了好几个计划，每一个我们都会认真考虑。

be mooted [verb phrase] if an idea or planis mooted, it is suggested as something that could be done 〔想法或计划〕被提出来 | The scheme was first mooted two years ago. 这个计划是两年前第一次提出的。 **be mooted for** | A 3,000 house development has been mooted for the disused airfield. 有人提议在这个废弃的机场上开发一个有3,000户的住宅区。

III. to suggest someone as a suitable person for a job or official position 推荐合适人选做某一工作或担任某个官职

suggest [transitive verb] | All members are invited to suggest names. 所有成员都可以提名。 **suggest somebody for something** | Robert suggested his son for the vacant directorship. 罗伯特推荐他儿子替补空缺的董事职位。

recommend [transitive verb] to suggest someone you know personally as suitable for a job or position, because you think they would do a good job 推荐，举荐 | Ask friends to recommend babysitters. That's the safest way. 叫朋友推荐个人帮忙看孩子，那是最保险的。 | The first applicant was recommended by a friend of the boss. 第一位求职者是老板的一位朋友推荐的。 **recommend somebody for something** | Who would you recommend for this job, Stuart? 你会推荐谁做这工作呢，斯图尔特？

put somebody's name forward [verb phrase] to formally suggest someone, usually in writing, to be elected to an official or political position 〔通常以书面形式〕提某人的名字，提名某人〔参加选举〕 | The local Democratic party has put several names forward. 当地的民主党提名了几个人。 **put sb's name forward for** | The opposition leader announced that he would not be putting his name forward for re-election at the party's annual conference. 反对党领袖宣布，在党的年度大会上他不会提名自己再次参选。

nominate [transitive verb] to suggest someone for an important job or prize, especially when people will vote to make a decision 提名，推荐〔重要职位或奖项的人选〕 | We need a treasurer. Does anyone want to nominate somebody? 我们需要一位财务主管，有谁想提名某个人吗？ **nominate somebody for something** | Jane Campion was one of the people nominated for the 'Best Director' award. 简·坎皮恩是获"最佳导演"奖提名的人之一。 **nominate somebody as something** | It was expected that he would nominate Bramwell as his successor. 人们都预期他会提名布拉姆韦尔为他的继任者。 **nominate somebody to something** | The President has power to nominate people to certain key offices, including judge of the Supreme Court. 总统有权给某些重要职位提名，包括最高法院的法官。 **nomination** [countable/uncountable noun] | His nomination as chief executive was approved by the board. 他任总经理的提名得到了董事会的批准。 | the Democratic nomination for President the person nominated by the Democrats 民主党的总统候选人提名

propose [transitive verb] to formally suggest someone for an official position 提名，推荐 | At the last meeting, Mrs Williams was proposed by several members. 在上一次会议上，威廉斯夫人得到了好几个人的提名。 **propose for** | I would like to propose Mr Harrison for the position of Party Treasurer. 我想提名哈里森先生担任政党财务主管这一职务。

IV. something that someone suggests 某人建议的事

suggestion [countable noun] something that someone suggests 提议，建议 | We welcome any suggestions from our viewers as to how to improve our service. 我们欢迎观众就如何提高我们的服务质量提出任何意见。 **make a suggestion** | She made some useful suggestions about places we could visit. 对于有哪些地方我们可以游览，她提了几个很有用的建议。 **have a suggestion** want to make a suggestion 有一个建议 | Does anyone have any other suggestions? 还有谁有其他建议吗? **suggestion about** | We liked your suggestion about changing the timetable. 我们喜欢你修改时间表的建议。 **suggestion that** | Barry ignored my suggestion that he should try phoning her again. 我叫巴里再打个电话给她试试看，他却没有理会。 **open to suggestions** willing to listen to ideas 愿意听取意见 | You must be flexible and open to suggestions in this job. 做这个工作，你必须灵活变通，而且要愿意听取别人的意见。

proposal [countable noun] a formal or official suggestion that something should be done 〔正式的〕提议，建议 | They will consider our proposal at their next meeting. 他们将在下一次会议上考虑我们的提议。 **put forward a proposal** make one 提出建议 | Their role is to put forward proposals for change. 他们的任务是提出改革方案。

proposal to do something | Their proposal to build a new airport has finally been rejected. 他们建新机场的提议最终被否决了。 **proposal for** | They forwarded a list of proposals for the safe disposal of nuclear waste. 他们就核废料的安全处置问题提出了一系列建议。

recommendation [countable noun] a suggestion made, for example, by an official person or group, especially a suggestion that is contained in a report 〔尤指包含在报告中的〕建议 **make a recommendation** | The consultants have made several very good and valid recommendations. 顾问提出了几个非常好的有效建议。 **accept a recommendation** | We accept that recommendation and will act on it as soon as possible. 我们接受这个建议，并将尽快根据这个建议采取行动。 **on somebody's recommendation** because someone has recommended it 在某人的建议之下 | I bought the house on the realtor's recommendation and have regretted it ever since. 我在房地产经纪人的建议之下买了这房子，买后一直后悔不已。

proposition [countable noun] a plan of action that is suggested, especially in business or politics 〔尤指商业或政治上的〕提议，建议，提案 | I'll consider your proposition and let you know. 你的提议我考虑一下再告诉你。 | We are prepared to look at any reasonable proposition from the council. 委员会的提议只要合理，我们都会加以考虑。 **make a proposition** | I have a proposition to make. 我想提个建议。

V. what you say to suggest something 提出某个建议的说法

can/may I make a suggestion use this to suggest something politely, especially when you think someone may be making a mistake 我能不能提个建议？〔用于客气地提出建议，尤在认为某人可能犯了错误时〕 | Can I make a suggestion? Try adding a little more flour. 我能不能提个建议？再加一点面粉试试看。 | May I make a suggestion? I think we should stop and look at the map. 我提个建议好吗？我觉得我们应该停下来看看地图。

I propose (that) *spoken* use this for formally suggesting something that you think should be done, especially at a meeting【口】我提议，我建议〔尤在会议上〕 | I propose that we continue this meeting tomorrow. 我提议我们明天继续开这个会议。

why don't you/we/I etc *informal* say this when you think it would be a good idea to do something【非正式】你/我们/我等为什么不 | Why don't you wait for me downstairs? I won't be long. 为什么不在楼下等我呢？我很快的。 | If David wants someone to go with him, why doesn't he ask Jacky? I'm sure she'd enjoy it. 如果戴维希望有个人陪他去，他为什么不找杰姬呢？我肯定她会乐意的。 | Why don't we go watch a movie tonight? 今天晚上我们为什么不去看一场电影呢？

how about/what about *informal* use this to suggest something or offer something【非正式】…怎么样 | 'How about a brandy?' said Tom. "来杯白兰地怎么样？"汤姆说。 | What about going out for lunch one day next week? When are you free? 下个星期哪天出去吃顿午饭怎么样？你什么时候有空？

maybe/perhaps [adverb] *spoken* use this to suggest something in a gentle way【口】也许，或许〔用于婉转地提议〕 | Maybe we should try again tomorrow. 也许我们应该明天再试试。 | Perhaps you ought to introduce her to my son. They should get on well. 也许你应该把她介绍给我儿子认识，他们应该合得来。

let's let's go/have/do etc use this when you want to suggest something that you and the people you are with should do 让我们走吧/来…吧/做某事吧等 | Come on, let's dance. 来吧，我们跳舞吧。 | We both need a break. Let's go away for the weekend. 我们俩都需要休息。我们出去度周末吧。 **let's not** | Let's not argue on our anniversary. 我们在结婚纪念日不要吵架了。 **don't let's (British)** | Come on, don't let's waste any more time here. 好了，我们不要再在这儿浪费时间了。

we may as well use this to suggest something that is not very interesting or exciting, when you do not have any better ideas 我们不妨…〔用于没有其他更好的主意时〕 | It's too late to go to the movies so we may as well watch TV. 看电影太迟了，我们还是看看电视吧。 | I think we might as well buy this one. We're not going to find anything cheaper. 我想我们不妨把这个买下吧，找不到更便宜的了。

19.92 SUITABLE

I. suitable for a particular situation, job, purpose etc 适合某一情形、工作或目的等的

suitable [adjective] something or someone that issuitable is the right type of thing or person for a purpose, job, or situation 合适的，适合的 | I still haven't found a suitable job. 我还是没有找到合适的工作。! | You must wear something suitable - preferably black. 你必须穿合适的衣服—最好是黑色的。 **suitable for** | The house would be suitable for a large family. 这房子适合大家庭居住。 | Plants of this type are suitable for use in an aquarium.

这类植物适合养在鱼缸里。 **eminently suitable** very suitable 极其适合的 | The property is centrally located and eminently suitable for our purposes. 这个房产地处中心位置，正好适合我们的需要。 **suitably** [adverb] | Few of the young people were dressed suitably for the wedding. 很少有年轻人衣着得体地参加婚礼。

right [adjective] suitable. Right is used more in informal language than suitable 适当的，恰当的〔right比suitable更常用于非正式语言〕 | I don't know the right word to describe it. 我找不到恰当的字眼来形容。 | We've been thinking about selling the house, but I'm not sure the time is right. 我们一直在考虑卖房子，不过我不知道这是不是合适的时候。 | We all agree that Carey is the right person for the job. 我们都认为凯里是这份工作的合适人选。 **right for** | It's a good school, but it wasn't really right for Melissa. 这是一所好学校，但不是很适合梅利莎。

proper [adjective only before noun] suitable for a particular purpose or situation 合适的，适当的，恰当的 | You can't climb a mountain without the proper equipment. 没有适当的装备不能爬山。 | I can't make the repairs without the proper tools or materials. 没有适当的工具或材料，我没法修理。 | With proper training, most people can learn leadership skills. 大多数人经过适当培训都可掌握领导技能。 **properly** [adverb] | The machine operators had not been properly trained. 这些操作机器的人没有受过适当的培训。

appropriate [adjective] suitable for a situation or purpose - use this especially about something that has been carefully chosen for a particular situation 合适的，适当的，恰当的〔尤指为某一情形精心选择的东西〕 | You will be given your orders at the appropriate time. 你将在适当的时候接到命令。 | Considering what he did, I think the punishment was appropriate. 鉴于他的所作所为，我认为这样的惩罚恰到好处。 **appropriate for** | Each member is given a special exercise routine that is appropriate for his or her needs 每一名会员都获安排一套适合个人需要的特别锻炼计划。 **appropriately** [adverb] | his manner at the funeral was appropriately solemn. 他在葬礼上的态度严肃而得体。

good [adjective] *especially spoken* very suitable for a purpose or job - use this especially when there are several suitable people or things to choose from 【尤口】〔对某一用途或工作〕合适的，适宜的〔尤用于有几个合适的人或物可供选择时〕 | Bates would be a good person to have on the team. 球队里很适合有贝茨这样的人。 | Would now be a good time to discuss the plans for the conference? 现在讨论会议计划合适吗? **good for** | The big jars are good for storing rice or pasta. 大的罐子很适合存放大米或意大利面。

suit [transitive verb not in passive] something thatsuits a person, purpose, situation etc is suitable for them 适合 | This is a job that would suit someone with a lot of experience abroad. 这个工作适合有很多国外经验的人。 | They found us a house close to the campus, which suited us very well. 他们在校园附近给我们找了一所房子，非常适合我们居住。 **suit somebody's needs** | Make sure you choose a computer that suits your needs. 一定要选适合自己需要的电脑。 **suit somebody fine/well/perfectly** | The weather here suits me fine. 这里的天气很适合我。

be suited to [verb phrase] if someone or somethingis suited to a situation, purpose, or job they have the qualities that make them suitable for it 适合于〔某一情形、用途或工作〕 | Wearing a suit and tie just is not suited to a tropical climate. 热带气候根本就不适合穿西装、打领带。 | Do you think his personality is suited to a career in teaching? 你觉得他的个性适合从事教书工作吗? **ideally/well/perfectly suited to something** | The electric car is well suited to the needs of city drivers. 电动汽车很适合城市里驾车者的需要。

be cut out for [verb phrase] if someoneis cut out for a particular job, they have personal qualities that are suitable for it and are therefore likely to succeed at it - use this especially in questions and negative sentences 〔某人有某些个人品质而〕非常适合〔做某种工作〕，是…的材料〔尤用于疑问句和否定句中〕 | Maybe he's just not cut out for an acting career. 也许他就不是一块当演员的料。 | She knew she was cut out for more than scrubbing floors and doing laundry. 她知道自己不只是擦地板、洗衣服的材料。

lends itself to [verb phrase] if somethinglends itself to being used in a particular way, it has qualities that make it easy and suitable for using in that way 〔某物因具有某些品质而〕适宜于 | Many of his poems lend themselves to songs very easily. 他作的诗歌中有很多都适合改编为歌曲。 | The marshy land at the mouth of the Neva River hardly lent itself to habitation. 涅瓦河河口的沼泽地不适合居住。

II. exactly suitable for a particular situation, job, purpose etc 正好适合某一情形、工作、用途等

just right [adjective phrase] exactly suitable 正好合适的 | I moved into a small apartment close to the college - it was just right. 我搬进了学校附近一个小小的公寓里一那正合我住。 **just right for** | Your new dress will be

just right for the party. 你的新裙子正好适合在聚会上穿。 **just the right colour/size/age etc** | We found a cashmere scarf that was just the right color. 我们找到一条颜色正好合适的山羊绒围巾。 | Setting the mood for romance means candlelight and just the right music. 制造浪漫的情调要有烛光，还要有恰当的音乐。

ideal [adjective] theideal thing or person is the most suitable one you can possibly choose, when there are many to choose from 最理想的，最合适的 | The trip is difficult, even under ideal conditions. 就算是在最理想的条件下，这次旅行也是很困难的。 | If you could complete the report by Friday, that would be ideal. 如果你星期五之前能完成这份报告，那是最理想的了。 **ideal for** | With its tough suspension and 4-wheel drive, the truck is ideal for driving in the desert. 这款卡车悬挂装置结实，四轮驱动，最适合在沙漠里驾驶。

be made for [verb phrase] to be exactly right for a particular job or purpose 完全适合 | The job is made for someone like you. 这工作十分适合像你这样的人。 | In the garden stood an old apple tree with low branches, just made for climbing. 花园里有一棵古老的苹果树，树枝很低，正好可以爬上去。

fit the bill [verb phrase not in progressive or passive] to have exactly the qualities needed to be suitable for a particular job, situation etc 完全符合要求 | We know what kind of house we want, but we haven't yet found one that fits the bill. 我们知道自己想找什么样的房子，可还没找到完全符合我们要求的。 | I need someone who can speak both French and Spanish. Do you know anyone who fits the bill? 我需要一个能说法语和西班牙语的人，你认识这样的人吗？

III. when two people are suitable for each other 两个人互相合适

compatible [adjective] able to have a very good relationship with each other, because you have characters, interests, qualities etc that go well together 〔因性格、志趣等相投而〕关系好的，能和睦相处的 | Compatible couples generally share the same values and have similar lifestyles and goals. 感情融洽的夫妻一般都有相同的价值观，生活方式和人生目标都差不多。 | The success of a relationship depends largely on how compatible two people are and how well they communicate. 一段关系是否成功，很大程度上取决于两个人之间是否能和谐共处，好好地沟通。 **compatibility** [uncountable noun] | Compatibility is just as important as romantic love. 和睦相处就和浪漫的爱情一样重要。

be well-matched alsobe well-suited *British* [verb phrase] if two peopleare well-matched orwell-suited, they are suitable for each other because they agree about most things, like and dislike the same things etc 很般配，很相配 | They're a well-matched pair. He's ambitious, and she'll back him all the way. 他们俩很匹配。他有抱负，而她将会全力支持他。 | Selina and I are very well-suited to each other. We seem to agree about most things. 赛利娜和我很般配，我们好像在大多数事情上都很一致。

be made for each other [verb phrase] if two peopleare made for each other, they are naturally very suitable for each other 是天生的一对 | Sam and Ellie are made for each other. I just can't think of either of them with anyone else. 山姆和埃莉是天生的一对，我想象不出他们哪个要是跟别人一起会是怎样。 | When they met in Paris last fall, they fell immediately in love and knew they were made for each other. 去年秋天他们在巴黎一见钟情，当时就觉得这是上天给他们配好的。

be a perfect match/pair/couple [verb phrase] to be exactly suitable for each other 是非常般配的一对 | Isn't it great that Will and Sue are getting married? I really think they are a perfect match. 这太好了，威尔和休要结婚了。我真是觉得他们很般配。 | They're a perfect couple - Joe has charm and Delia has money. 他们是理想的一对—乔有魅力，迪莉娅有钱。

be right for alsobe the right one/person/man/woman etc for [verb phrase] if someoneis right for someone else orthe right one for them, they have the type of character, interests etc that make them likely to have a very good relationship with that person 对…合适；是…的合适人选 | She's a nice girl, but I don't think she's right for my brother. 她是个不错的姑娘，不过我觉得她不适合我弟弟。 | As soon as I met him, I knew he was the right one for me. 我一见他就知道，他就是我要找的人。

be ideally suited [verb phrase] *British* if two peopleare ideally suited, they are so suitable for each other that it would be very difficult to find a better relationship 【英】是理想的一对 | They are both as mad as each other. Ideally suited I would say. 他们俩都是疯子，我得说是理想的一对。 **be ideally suited for** | Malcom will be ideally suited for Angela. They have such a lot in common. 马尔科姆将是安杰拉的理想伴侣，他们俩有非常多的共同之处。

IV. when two things are good when done, eaten etc together 两件事情适合一起做，两个东西适合一起吃等

go together/go with [verb phrase not in progressive] if two thingsgo together, or if one of themgoes with the other, they are suitable for each other 相称；与…相协调 | Lamb goes very well with herbs such as rosemary and thyme. 羔羊肉放迷迭香或百里香等香草一起烧很好吃。 | Do this skirt and blouse go together? 这裙子和衬衫相配吗？ | The company's old headquarters didn't go with their corporate image. 这家公司的旧总部与他们的公司形象不相称。

be just right with [verb phrase] if one thingis just right with another, it goes with the other 和…一起正好合适 | The wine is just right with a grilled steak. 这葡萄酒正适合配烤牛排。 **be just the right thing with something** | This jacket will be just the right thing with my blue skirt. 这件外套正好配我的蓝裙子。

complement [transitive verb not in progressive] if one type of food or drinkcomplements another, it improves the taste because they taste good together 与…一起用味道好 | The wine complemented the meal perfectly. 这种葡萄酒佐餐极好。 | The chicken dish is complemented by wild rice or spiced couscous. 这道鸡配菰米饭或加香料的蒸粗麦粉吃味道很好。

19.93 SUIT/LOOK GOOD TOGETHER

I. to suit someone 适合某人

suit [transitive verb not in progressive or passive] if something such as a piece of clothing or a colour suits someone, they look good when they wear it because it is the right colour, style etc 〔衣服或颜色等〕适合〔某人〕 | Do you think this colour suits me? 你觉得这种颜色适合我穿吗？ | Steve was wearing a red silk shirt that didn't suit him at all. 史蒂夫穿了一件红色的真丝衬衫，一点也不适合他。 | Your hair suits you like that. 你这样的发型很适合你。 | That dress would really suit Annie. 那条裙子会很适合安妮穿。

look good on [verb phrase not in progressive] if a piece of clothinglooks good on someone, it looks good when they are wearing it 〔某人穿某衣物〕穿得好看 | Why don't you wear that black dress? It looks really good on you. 你为什么不穿那条黑的裙子？你穿真的很好看。 | Those trousers would look really good on you. 那条裤子你穿一定很好看。

flattering [adjective] clothes or styles that areflattering help to make someone look more attractive, for example by making a fat person look thinner 〔衣服或款式〕使人显得漂亮的 | High-heeled shoes are flattering but not very comfortable. 高跟鞋好看，但不是很舒服。 | She wore a plain black dress, quite simple but very flattering. 她穿了一件素色的黑裙子，简简单单，但非常漂亮。

II. to look good with something else 与另一物搭配好看

go with [transitive phrasal verb not in progressive or passive] | I'm not sure that those earrings will go with your dress. 我不知这副耳环和你的裙子是否相配。 | That jacket will go really well with your blue skirt. 那件外套和你的蓝裙子一定很配。 | I love that pale blue wallpaper, but I don't think it would go with the carpet. 我非常喜欢那浅蓝色的墙纸，但是我觉得可能和地毯不协调。

go together [intransitive phrasal verb not in progressive] if two thingsgo together, they look good when they are worn or seen with each other 相配，协调 | That jacket and skirt don't really go together. 那件外套和裙子不是很配。 | It's funny but the yellow walls and the black floor actually go together quite well. 很奇怪，黄色的墙壁和黑色的地板竟然很相配。

match [intransitive/transitive verb not in progressive] if somethingmatches something else, or if two thingsmatch, they look good together because they are similar in colour or style 〔颜色或风格〕〔与…〕相配 | She was wearing black high-heeled shoes that matched her skirt and jacket. 她穿着黑色的高跟鞋，跟她的裙子和外套很相配。 | In the lounge everything matched; the curtains, the sofa, the carpet and the cushions. 休息室里的每一样东西：窗帘、沙发、地毯，还有靠垫，都很相配。 | I'm looking for a rug to match my bedroom curtains. 我在找一块能和我卧室的窗帘相配的小地毯。 **handbag/hat/shoes to match** that match 相配的手袋/帽子/鞋子 | For every outfit, Stephanie seemed to have a handbag and shoes to match. 斯蒂芬妮每一套衣服似乎都有一个手提包和一双鞋子相配。

matching [adjective only before noun] matching pieces of clothing, furniture etc are similar to each other in colour or style and so look good together 〔衣服、家具等颜色或风格〕相配的 | Emily was wearing a dark green skirt and matching blouse. 埃米莉穿着一条墨绿的裙子和与之相配的衬衫。 | In the kitchen was a rustic oak table and six matching chairs. 厨房里有一张粗糙的橡木桌子和六把配套的椅子。

complement [transitive verb not in progressive] *for-*

mal if a piece of clothing or a colour complements something, it makes it look more attractive 【正式】与…相配；使更具吸引力 | A simple string of pearls will complement any outfit. 一条简单的珍珠项链配任何装束都很好看。 | Soft, creamy bed linen adds a luxurious touch and complements any colour scheme. 柔和的米黄色寝具给人一种豪华舒适的感觉，和任何色调都相配。 | She looked beautiful – the white silk of her blouse complemented her olive skin perfectly. 她看上去很漂亮一白色的真丝衬衣和她橄榄色的皮肤十分相配。

set off [transitive phrasal verb] if one thingsets off another thing, it makes it look more attractive and noticeable, for example by being different in colour or style 使显得更加漂亮，衬托 **set off something** | The brass rail sets off the wooden panelling very nicely. 黄铜的栏杆使木板饰面显得更美。 **set something off** | It's a lovely dress, and a brightly coloured silk scarf will set it off perfectly. 这条裙子很漂亮，配一条色彩鲜艳的真丝围巾一定好极了。

blend in [intransitive phrasal verb] if somethingblends in with the things around it, it looks good with them because it has a similar colour or pattern to theirs and does not look very different from them 相配，谐调〔因颜色或图案相似〕 | The colour's perfect for our bedroom - it should blend in very nicely. 这个颜色很适合用在我们的卧室—这肯定非常谐调。 **blend in with** | I'm looking for some pale green curtains that will blend in with the walls. 我在找一种和墙壁相配的浅绿色窗帘。 | Choose plants that will blend in with the existing garden scheme. 选购植物要和花园里本来的格局谐调。

III. to not look good with something else 与另一物搭配不好看

not match [intransitive/transitive verb not in progressive] if two things do not match, they are not the same colour or style and so do not look attractive together 〔两种事物〕不相配 | That tie doesn't match your shirt. 那条领带和你的衬衫不相配。 | I felt slightly out of place, and was conscious that my jacket and trousers didn't quite match. 我觉得有点格格不入，意识到我的外套和裤子不是很配。

not go with/not go together [verb phrase not in progressive] if one thing does not go with another, or if two things do not go together, they do not look attractive next to each other 不相配 | That shirt doesn't go with your blue trousers. 那件衬衣和你蓝色的裤子不配。 | Pink and purple don't usually go very well together. 粉红色和紫色一般很难配得好。

clash [intransitive verb not in progressive] if two thingsclash, they look very bad when they are worn or seen together because they are completely different in style, colour etc 不相配，不谐调〔因风格或颜色等完全不同〕 | Choose bright colors, but make sure they don't clash. 选用鲜亮的颜色，但是要确保颜色之间要协调。 **clash with** | That scarf clashes terribly with her green coat. 那条围巾和她绿色的外套非常不配。 | I can't wear red - it clashes with my hair. 我不能穿红色—这和我头发颜色不配。

19.94 SUMMARIZE

I. to summarize something 总结某事

summarize alsosummarise *British* [intransitive/transitive verb] to make a short statement giving only the main information, but not the details, of a report, plan, event etc 总结，概括，概述 | Your final paragraph should summarize the main points of your essay. 最后一个段落应该总结一下你这篇论文的要点。 | The interview was summarized on the front page of the newspaper. 这次采访在报纸的头版上有简要的报道。 | The report was detailed and thorough; it didn't just summarize. 这篇报告内容详细透彻，不仅仅是一个概述。

sum up [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] to summarize something clearly and in very few words, especially at the end of a speech, report, or meeting 概括，总结〔尤指在演讲、报告或会议的最后〕 | The Chairman's job was to introduce the speakers and to sum up at the end of the debate. 主席的工作是介绍发言人，并在辩论会结束时作总结。 **sum up something** | The last section of the report sums up the arguments on both sides. 报告的最后一部分对双方的观点作了总结。 | In these few words the president summed up the feelings of the whole nation. 总统用这几句简短的话概括了全国人民的感受。 **sum something up** | I couldn't have summed it up better. 我只能这样总结。

recap/give (somebody) a recap [intransitive/transitive verb or intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] to make a short spoken statement summarizing what has already been said in order to remind someone of it 〔向某人〕作简要概括〔重述〕 | If you missed the previous episode, Alistair Cooke starts off each week by recapping the story so far. 如果你错过了上一集也没关系，每个星期，阿利斯泰尔·库克都会在节目开始之前简要重述剧

情发展。 | To recap the legend: William Tell shot an apple off his son's head. 这个传说简单地说，就是威廉·特尔射落了放在他儿子头上的一个苹果。 **recap/give (sb) a recap of** | At the end of the article, Kohn gives a recap of the proposals. 科恩在文章的最后简要地概述了提议的内容。

give (somebody) a rundown [verb phrase] to give someone a short, usually spoken report, especially about a series of events, including all the important facts 向〔某人〕简要汇报〔常为口头报告；尤指汇报一系列事件，包括所有重要事实〕 | Before we go to work on this, you'd better give us a complete rundown. 在我们着手处理这个问题之前，你最好向我们作一完整的汇报。 **give (sb) a rundown on** | Baseball cards give a rundown on each player's statistics. 棒球卡简要介绍每个球员的资料。 **give (sb) a rundown of** | Can you give me a rundown of what was said at yesterday's meeting? 你能给我简要汇报一下昨天会上说的事情吗？

II. a statement in which facts or ideas are summarized 对事情或观点作简要总结的陈述

summary [countable noun] a short statement that gives only the main ideas and facts of something that has been written or said 总结，梗概，概要 | 'The progress we hoped for has clearly not developed,' the council said in the summary to its final report. "我们显然没有取得所希望的进展。"委员会在期末报告的总结中如是说。 | In its report on the speech, the radio carried a brief summary, but did not broadcast the whole thing. 这个广播节目在报道这次演讲的时候只有一个简短的摘要，没有播出全部内容。 **summary of** | Write a two-page summary of the results of your research. 给你的研究结果写一篇两页长的总结。 | I've made a summary of the main points in the Secretary General's speech. 我给总书记的讲话要点写了一个摘要。 **news summary** *British*a short programme reporting the main events in the news 【英】新闻综述 | There will be a news summary at 9.05. 9点05分将播出新闻综述。

outline [countable noun usually singular] a short statement, especially a written one, that summarizes a statement or piece of writing and contains only the most important points 〔尤指书面的〕概要，提纲 | Write a short outline covering the main points before you start on your essay. 动手写论文之前，先写一个提纲，列出主要论点。 **outline of** | The book begins with an outline of the events that led to the First World War. 这本书以概述导致第一次世界大战爆发的几个事件作开头。 **broad outline** a very general outline 大致的纲要 | In this paper I will give a broad outline of the research we have been doing. 在这篇论文中，我将把我们所做的研究作一大概的介绍。 **in outline** giving an outline 扼要地 | This chapter shows, in outline, the way money circulates through the economy. 本章扼要地介绍了货币在经济体系里的流通方式。

overview [countable noun usually singular] a short statement that summarizes a whole subject, situation, or problem in a general way 〔对某一主题、情形或问题的〕纵览，概述 | Before we can consider the details we need to have an overview of the whole situation. 我们在考虑具体的问题之前，需要对整个情况作一简单介绍。 **overview of** | The aim of the first chapter is to provide a general overview of the subjects that will be covered. 第一章的目的是对将要涉及的问题作一总览。

rundown [countable noun usually singular] a report, especially a spoken one, that summarizes a set of events or a situation quickly and simply 简要的报告，简单的介绍〔尤指口头的〕 **rundown of** | I want a complete rundown of what's been happening while I've been away. 我想你把我不在时的情况，全部扼要地报告一下。 | What follows is a rundown of all the ways one company tries to market its products. 接下来是简单介绍一下一家公司推销产品的所有方法。 **rundown on** | Here is a rundown on the outdoor activities available in the resort. 这里简单介绍度假中心里所提供的各种户外活动。

precis [countable noun] a short piece of writing, especially one written by a student as a formal language exercise, intended to summarize the main points of a longer piece of writing 〔文章的〕提要，梗概，摘要〔尤指作为学生的正式语文练习〕 **precis of** | I want you to write a precis of the whole passage in not more than 80 words. 我要你们给这篇文章写个提要，字数不超过80个单词。

synopsis [countable noun] a short piece of writing that summarizes the story of a film, play, or book 〔电影、戏剧或书的〕概要，梗概，摘要 | I read the synopsis and decided that it would make an interesting film. 我看了提要，觉得能拍成一部有趣的电影。 **synopsis of** | Please write a synopsis of the story, not more than 100 words long. 请给这个故事写一个不到100个单词的摘要。

III. what you say when you are going to summarize something 即将总结某事时所说的话

to sum up/to summarize/in summary [] use this at the beginning of a sentence when you are going to summarize what has been said, especially at the end of a speech

总而言之，概括地说〔用于句首，尤在演讲结束时使用〕 | To sum up, the jury found the wrong person guilty. 总之，是陪审团定罪定错了人。 | To summarize, Bremer is saying 'you just have to trust me.' 总之，布雷默是说"你就得相信我。" | In summary, don't waste your money on this book. 概括地说，不要把金钱浪费在这本书上。

in a nutshell [adverb] use this when you are summarizing a situation or idea in a few words 简言之，简单地说〔用于扼要地对某一情形或观点作一总结〕 | In a nutshell, the state government is expected to be $2 million in debt by the end of the year. 简单地说，预计到年底的时候，州政府将负债200万美元。 | A study of women at work says, in a nutshell, that opportunities have opened up dramatically. 对职业妇女所作的一个调查概括地指出，现在机会大幅度增加了。 **put it in a nutshell** | Bob put it in a nutshell when he said the problems was essentially a lack of communication. 鲍勃总结说，问题主要在于缺乏沟通。

in short [adverb] use this to say the most important point about a situation in a few words 简言之；总之〔用于简单地说明某一情形最重要的问题〕 | In short, the report says that more money should be spent on education. 总而言之，报告说在教育上应该投入更多的钱。 | In short, the better a parent you are during the first 18 years, the better friends you'll be later. 总而言之，在孩子18岁以前，你越是一个好家长，日后就越能成为他们的朋友。

to cut a long story short *especially British* /to make a long story short *American* [adverb] say this when you want to finish a story quickly and only tell people the most important parts 长话短说；简而言之 | To make a long story short, Stephen had a fight with Paul and ended up in the hospital. 长话短说，史蒂芬和保罗打架，结果住进了医院。 | I was a waitress in a bar and he was one of my customers, and that, to cut a long story short, is how we met. 我是酒吧女服务员，他是我的一位顾客—长话短说吧，我们就是这样认识的。

IV. to describe something in a general way, giving only the main points 大致地描写某事，只列出要点

outline [transitive verb] to describe something such as an idea, plan, or report by giving the main points of it, especially in writing 概述，略述〔尤在书面上〕 | Each member of staff received a letter outlining their responsibilities and duties. 每一位员工都收到一封信，信中大致描述了各人的工作职责。 | He declined to provide a copy of the report but agreed to outline its contents. 他拒绝提供报告的复印件，但是同意简述报告的内容。

sketch out [transitive phrasal verb] to describe something such as a plan or an idea in a general way without giving any details or being very exact 概述，简述〔某一方案或观点等〕 | In his letter, Marx sketched out his ideas for a new work on the history of capitalism in Britain. 马克思在信中简述了他关于英国资本主义历史的一部新著作的构思。 | Could you sketch out for us exactly how you see this plan developing? 你能给我们确切地简述一下你认为这计划应该如何开展吗？

19.95 SUPPORT

I. to agree with an idea/person/political party 同意某个观点/某个人/某个政党

support [transitive verb not in progressive] to agree with an idea, plan, political party etc, and want it to succeed 支持 | I have always supported the Democrats. 我向来支持民主党。 | She wrote a newspaper article supporting the idea of a minimum wage for workers. 她在报纸上发表了一篇文章，支持为工人设最低工资的设想。 **strongly support** | Plans for a new school were strongly supported by local residents. 建造一所新学校的方案得到了当地居民的大力支持。 **support somebody in something** | Public opinion in America supported Gandhi in his struggle for an independent India. 美国的公众舆论支持甘地为实现印度独立而斗争。 **support** [uncountable noun] | The President could not get involved in the conflict without the support of the American people. 总统若是得不到美国人民的支持，就不能介入这场冲突。 **support for** | There is growing support for environmental pressure groups such as Friends of the Earth and Greenpeace. 人们对"地球之友"和"绿色和平"等环境压力团体给予越来越大的支持。

be in favour of *British* /be in favor of *American* [verb phrase] to support a plan or suggestion because you think it is a good idea 赞成，支持〔某计划或建议〕 | Most UN delegates are in favour of the new peace plan. 联合国多数代表都支持这一新的和平方案。 **be in favour of doing something** | Some teachers were in favour of retaining the existing system. 有些教师支持保留现行制度。 **be all in favour of something** *especially spoken*completely agree with【尤口】完全支持某事 | I'm all in favour of people having smaller cars. 我完全赞成人们使用小型汽车。

pro- [prefix] **pro-democracy/pro-government/pro-independence etc** supporting democracy, the government etc 拥护民主/拥护政府/支持独立等 | The pro-

independence group has been attacked and suppressed. 支持独立的团体受到了攻击和压制。 | pro-western forces 亲西方势力 | The 'pro-choice' group believes in the right to abortion. 主张自由选择人工流产的组织认为人们有人工流产的权利。

be in sympathy with/sympathize with [verb phrase] to think that someone's aims or ideas, especially political ideas, are right and that you should support them 赞同，支持〔某人的目标或观点，尤指政治观点〕 | Many Democrats were in sympathy with Reagan's policies on Nicaragua. 许多民主党人士都支持里根对尼加拉瓜的政策。 | Soldiers were punished severely if they were suspected of sympathising with student agitators. 军人如果有同情学生鼓动者的嫌疑，就会受到严厉的惩罚。

endorse [transitive verb] to show publicly that you support a plan or action, especially by voting for it 〔公开〕支持〔某一计划或行动方案，尤指通过投票〕 | The convention endorsed the peace programme. 这次会议支持这个和平方案。 | The President's position was endorsed by a large majority of the Senate. 总统的立场得到了参议院绝大多数人的支持。 **fully endorse** | I fully endorse the measures taken to improve safety standards. 我完全赞成为提高安全标准所采取的这些措施。 **endorsement** [uncountable noun] | Before a bill can become law it has to have the full endorsement of both Houses of Parliament. 议案立法之前必须得到上下两院的全数支持。

advocate [transitive verb] *formal* to publicly support a plan or way of doing something, especially one that you have suggested yourself 【正式】主张，提倡，倡导〔尤自己提出的计划或做某事的方法〕 | They advocated state control of all public services. 他们主张由国家控制所有的公共服务事业。 | Some extremists are now openly advocating violence. 部分极端分子现在公开提倡使用暴力。

be with [verb phrase] if youare with someone, you agree with what they are trying to do, and you are willing to help them 支持，拥护〔某人〕 | We need people now for the anti-government march. Are you with us or against us? 我们现在需要有人来参加反政府示威游行，你是支持还是反对我们？ **be with somebody all the way** support someone fully 全力支持某人 | When you are fighting an election campaign, you need to feel that your party is with you all the way. 参加竞选活动的时候，你需要感觉到你的政党一直在全力支持你。

II. someone who supports a person/political party/idea 支持某个人/政党/观点的人

supporter [countable noun] someone who supports a person, political party, or idea 支持者 | She had always been one of the prime minister's strongest supporters. 她一向是首相最热烈的支持者之一。 | a Labour Party supporter 工党的一名支持者 **supporter of** | Supporters of women's rights are protesting against the court's decision. 妇女权利的支持者在抗议法院的判决。 **staunch supporter (of)** very strong supporter 坚定的支持者 | Mill was a strong supporter of political reform. 米尔是坚定的政治改革支持者。

support [uncountable noun] all the people whosupport a person, group, or plan 支持者〔统称〕，支持力量 | The party's support has always been in the big cities. 该党的支持者一向是在大城市里的。 | Carter had seen his support dwindling in the southern states. 卡特看到他在南方诸州的支持力量削弱了。

sympathizer alsosympathiser *British* [countable noun] someone who supports the ideas of a political organization but does not belong to it, especially an organization that is illegal 〔某政治组织的〕赞同者，支持者〔指不属于该组织的人；尤指该组织为非法的〕 | His opponents accused him of being a Nazi sympathizer. 他的对手指控他是纳粹支持者。 | Money for the group's terrorist activities was supplied by sympathisers in the US. 该组织用来从事恐怖活动的钱是它在美国的支持者提供的。

follower [countable noun] someone who supports the ideas of a political or religious leader 〔政治或宗教领袖的〕追随者；支持者；信徒 | Some of Biko's followers resented his friendship with a white journalist. 比科的一些追随者痛恨他和一名白人记者的友谊。 **follower of** | the followers of Mahatma Gandhi 圣雄甘地的追随者

following [countable noun usually singular] all the people who support a person or organization 拥护者，追随者〔统称〕 | The civil rights movement attracted a large following in the northern cities. 民权运动在北方城市吸引了大批的拥护者。 | In both states, O'Reilly has a loyal following among hard-line conservatives. 奥赖利在这两个州的铁杆保守派人士中都拥有一批忠实的追随者。

III. to give money or help to a person/group/plan 资助或帮助某人/某个团体/某个计划

support [transitive verb] to give help, encouragement, money etc to someone because you want them to succeed 支持〔指给某人帮助、鼓励、钱等〕 | The rebels were supported by a number of foreign governments who provided arms and money. 叛军得到了一些外国政府在武器和资金上

的支持。 | Employers support the training program by offering places for young people. 雇主们支持这个培训计划，为年轻人提供职位。

back [transitive verb usually in passive] to support a person or plan by providing money or practical help - use this especially to talk about governments or other powerful groups that support something 资助；帮助，支持〔尤指由政府或势力强大的团体所提供〕 | Several major insurance companies have agreed to back the healthcare reforms. 几家主要的保险公司已经同意支持医疗制度改革。 | The plans for a new shopping mall are backed by the city council. 新的购物中心的建筑方案得到市政委员会的支持。

in support of [preposition] if you do somethingin support of someone or something, you do it to show that you support them 以支持〔某人或某事〕 | The miners came out on strike in support of the nurses. 矿业工人举行罢工支持护士。 | a big demonstration in support of democratic reforms 支持民主改革的大游行

be behind [verb phrase] to support and encourage someone in what they are trying to achieve 支持〔某人并鼓励他们〕 | My parents were behind me from the start, and bought me my first violin when I was just 3 years old. 父母一开始就支持我，在我只有三岁的时候就给我买了我的第一把小提琴。 | Maisha struggled for years trying to make it as an artist, but her husband, Rudy, was always behind her. 玛伊莎为了成为一名成功的艺术家而奋斗多年，她丈夫鲁迪一直支持着她。 **be behind somebody all the way** be ready to continue supporting them until they succeed 全力支持某人 | Just do your best and remember that we are behind you all the way. 你只要尽力而为，别忘了我们会全力支持你。

back somebody up [transitive phrasal verb] to support someone by saying that you agree with them or by giving information that shows they are right 支持某人；为某人作证 | I was relying on you to back me up, why didn't you? 我指望你来支持我，可你为什么不帮我呢? | Eventually, after my impassioned pleas, backed up by my mother, Dad agreed to let me go to the concert. 经过我的苦苦哀求，加上母亲的支持，爸爸终于同意让我去听音乐会了。

throw your weight behind [verb phrase] to use all your influence and ability to make sure a person, group, or plan is successful 全力支持〔某人、某群体或计划〕 | Faced with a crisis, the Party united and threw its full weight behind the President. 在危机面前，全党团结一致全力支持总统。 | Please throw your full weight behind us in our fund raising effort. 请全力支持我们筹措资金。

IV. the money or help that you give when you support someone 支持某人时给予的金钱或帮助

support [uncountable noun] the help and encouragement that you give to someone when you want them to succeed 支持，援助，帮助 | I couldn't have finished my degree without the support of my family. 如果没有家人的支持，我不可能完成学位。 **financial support** money given to support something 财政支持，资金援助 | Private companies should not rely on financial support from the government. 私人公司不应该依赖政府的财政援助。

backing [uncountable noun] money or practical help given to support a person or plan, especially by a government or other powerful group 〔尤指政府或其他有影响力的组织给予的〕资助；帮助，支持 | Does this policy have government backing? 这项政策得到政府的支持吗？ | The company failed to get sufficient financial backing, and never got off the ground. 公司在资金上得不到足够的援助，一直未能顺利发展。 **backing of** | Chairman Robert Eaton said he has the backing of the vast majority of the company's major shareholders. 董事会主席罗伯特·伊顿说，他得到了公司绝大多数大股东的支持。

V. to support someone against someone else 支持某人而反对另一人

be on somebody's side [verb phrase] to support one person or group against another in an argument, war etc 站在某人一边，支持某人 | Why did you keep agreeing with them? I thought you were on my side. 你为什么总是赞成他们？我还以为你是站在我这一边的呢。 | With most of the newspapers on their side, they have a good chance of winning the election. 大多数报纸都站在他们那一边，他们当选的机会很大。 | Whose side are you on? 你支持哪一方？

side with [transitive phrasal verb not in passive] to support one person or group against another in an argument, especially in a way that seems unfair 〔在争论中〕支持；偏袒 | Why do you always side with Lucy? 你为什么总是站在露西那一边? **side with somebody against somebody** | You wouldn't expect the union to side with the employers against their own members, would you? 你不会想到工会站在雇主一边和自己的会员对抗吧？

take sides [verb phrase] to support one of the two sides in an argument when it would be fairer not to support either of them 〔为公平起见应保持中立时〕支持某一方，偏袒某一方 | I don't mind you two arguing, but don't ask me to take sides. 你们俩要吵我不管，可别来叫我帮哪一边。

| The chairwoman managed to stimulate a lively debate without taking sides herself. 主席促使了一场热烈的讨论，而她自己则保持中立。

VI. to persuade someone to support you 说服某人支持你

enlist support [verb phrase not in passive] *formal* to talk to people and persuade them to support you 【正式】谋求支持 **enlist the support of** | Should you attempt to take your employer to court alone, or enlist the support of your trade union? 你是要单枪匹马把雇主送上法庭，还是要寻求工会的支持? **enlist support for** | He spent the whole month enlisting support for his reforms. 他花了整整一个月的时间争取人们支持他的改革。 **enlist support from** | The Labour Party hoped to enlist support from the middle classes by promising not to raise income tax. 工党向中产阶级保证不提高所得税，希望以此获得他们的支持。

drum up support [verb phrase not in passive] to try to get a lot of people to support you 争取广泛支持 | Pop stars and TV personalities were brought in to publicize the campaign and drum up support. 流行歌星和电视名人都被请来为这场活动做宣传工作，争取支持。 **drum up support for** | Drumming up support for a children's play group proved harder than she had expected. 争取支持成立儿童戏剧组没有她想象的容易。

VII. to support something or someone so that they do not fall down 撑住某人或某物不让其掉下来

support [transitive verb] | Unfortunately, the branch was too weak to support his weight. 可惜树枝太脆弱，承受不住他的重量。 | The ceiling was supported by huge stone columns. 天花板由巨大的石柱支撑着。 | Sitting at a table in the coffee shop, her chin supported by her hands, she was deep in thought. 她坐在咖啡店的一张桌子旁，双手托着下巴，正在沉思。 | Her body was so weak that she had to be supported by two nurses. 她身体太虚弱，得由两名护士搀扶。 **support** [uncountable noun] | The bridge fell down because it didn't have enough support. 这座桥因为没有足够的支撑而倒塌了。 **supporting** [adjective only before noun] | The roof was held up by supporting beams that ran right through my attic bedroom. 屋顶由承重梁支撑，这些横梁直穿我在阁楼上的卧室。

hold up [transitive phrasal verb] to support the weight of something and prevent it from falling down.Hold up is more informal thansupport 支撑〔某物使它不会掉下；hold up没有support正式〕 **hold up something** | We can't knock that wall down. It's the one that holds up the house. 我们不能把那道墙拆掉，那是房子的承重墙。 | These poles hold up the outer part of the tent. 这些杆子支撑帐篷的外部。 **hold something up** | Why don't we use some of these pieces of wood to hold it up? 我们为什么不用这些木头来撑一撑呢？ | The only thing holding the wall up was a frail-looking section of scaffolding. 唯一撑着这墙的是一个看来摇摇欲坠的脚手架。

bear [transitive verb] *formal* to support all the weight of something, especially something heavy 【正式】承受〔重物〕 | The baby's narrow neck looked too fragile to bear the weight of its head. 婴儿细细的脖子看上去好像脆弱得承受不住头的重量似的。 | The tunnel would have needed to be extremely strong to bear the full weight of the earth above. 隧道本来就要特别牢固，才能承受得住上面泥土的全部重量。

carry [transitive verb] if somethingcarries a particular weight, it is able to support it, especially because it has been designed to 支撑，承受〔一定的重量，尤指某物是为此而设计的〕 | The bridge could only carry up to two cars at a time. 这座桥至多只能同时承受两辆汽车的重量。 | The pillars have been specially strengthened in order to carry the weight of the new ceiling. 为了承受新的天花板的重量，这些柱子都特别加固了。 | Front tyres tend to go down more quickly than back ones, because they carry more weight. 前胎一般比后胎更容易破，因为它们承受的重量更大。

take somebody's/something's weight [verb phrase] to support the weight of someone or something - use this especially to say whether or not something is strong enough to do this 承受得住某人/某物的重量〔尤用于指某物是否够坚固〕 | I hope the ice is strong enough to take my weight. 我希望这冰足够结实，能承受得住我的重量。 | I'm not sure if this table can take the weight of all these books. 我不知道这张桌子能否承受得住所有这些书的重量。

prop up [transitive phrasal verb] to stop something from falling by putting something else against it or under it 支撑，撑住 **prop up something** | The builders have propped up the walls with steel beams. 建筑工人得用钢梁把墙壁撑住。 **prop something up** | I sat down and propped my feet up on the edge of the desk. 我坐下来把脚翘在书桌的边缘。

shore up [transitive phrasal verb] to support something such as a wall or a building that has been damaged or is in bad condition by putting big pieces of wood or metal against it 撑住〔受到破坏或很破的墙或建筑物等〕 **shore**

up something | The fence was shored up with sheets of old iron. 篱笆用旧铁板撑着。 **shore something up** | Our huts were falling down, so we used branches to shore them up. 我们的小屋要塌了，所以我们用树枝把它们撑住。

VIII. to use something to support yourself 用某物支撑住自己

lean [intransitive/transitive verb] to support your body or part of your body by putting it on or against a surface such as a wall or a table 靠；使倚靠〔在墙或桌子等表面〕 **lean against** | Joe was leaning against the school wall, smoking a cigarette. 乔靠在学校的围墙上，抽着一根香烟。 **lean on** | She leaned on the railings and looked out at the sea. 她凭栏眺望大海。 **lean your head/arms/elbows etc on** | It's sometimes considered bad manners to lean your elbows on the table when you're eating. 吃饭时双肘支在桌子上有时被视为是不礼貌的。 **lean back on/against something** | I leaned back on the pillows and closed my eyes. 我靠在枕头上，闭上眼睛。

rest [intransitive/transitive verb] to support your body or part of your body by putting it lightly on or against something 〔轻轻地〕倚，靠 **rest on** | Her head rested gently on his shoulder. 她把头轻轻地靠在他肩上。 | John rested his head on the back of the car-seat. 约翰把头靠在汽车座位的后背上。 **rest against** | I rested against a wall for a minute in order to tie up my shoe laces. 我靠一会墙来系鞋带。

prop yourself up [verb phrase] to help yourself stand or sit straight by supporting your body against something, especially when you are ill or injured 把自己撑起来站直〔坐直〕〔尤指在生病或受伤时〕 | The soldier tried to prop himself up again using his crutches. 这名士兵再一次试图用拐杖撑着站直。 **prop yourself up against/on** | I propped myself up against a wall and took a deep breath. 我撑起来靠在墙上，深深地吸了口气。

support yourself [verb phrase] to prevent yourself from falling by using a stick or by holding onto someone or something, especially because you are injured or weak 支撑自己〔尤因受伤或身体虚弱〕 | They walked out together, the old man supporting himself with his stick. 他们一起走了出去，老人拄着拐杖来支撑自己。 | Jessica managed to support herself by putting her arm around Gary's neck. 杰茜卡勾住加里的脖子来支撑自己。

for support [adverb] if you use something such as a stick or another personfor support, you use it or hold onto them in order to prevent yourself from falling 〔用棍子或另一人等〕作支撑 | As he fell over he grabbed at the table for support. 他摔倒的时候伸手抓住桌子作支撑。 | She moved towards Andrew, seeking his arm for support. 她移向安德鲁，想借他的胳膊撑一撑。 | He's able to walk around on his own now, although he has to use a cane for support. 他现在已经能自己走路，不过还需要挂拐杖。

IX. something that is used to support something else 用于支撑某物的东西

support [countable noun] an object or structure that is used tosupport the weight of something else 支撑物 | Tall plants need supports to stop them being blown down. 长得高的植物需要支撑，免得被风刮倒。 | The supports for the roof had fallen down, and the roof hung down on one side. 屋顶的支撑物倒了，有一边垂了下来。

prop [countable noun] a wooden stick or other object that is placed under something to support it 支柱，支撑物 | The pit props were placed only a foot or two apart, to support a mile of rock above them. 矿井里每隔一两英尺就有一根支柱，用来支撑上面一英里厚的岩石。 | The clothes prop had fallen down, and the washing was trailing in the mud. 晾衣服的撑竿倒了，洗过的衣服都拖在烂泥里。

19.96 SURE/NOT SURE

I. when you feel sure about something 对某事有把握

sure [adjective not before noun] if you aresure about something, you believe that it is definitely true or correct 确信的，肯定的，有把握的 | 'The car was a BMW' 'Are you sure?' "那是一辆宝马。""你肯定吗？" **sure (that)** | I'm surprised she isn't here - I was sure she would come. 我很奇怪她没来—我本来以为她肯定会来的。 | Are you quite sure that he understood your instructions? 你肯定他明白你的指示吗？ **sure about** | I think children are influenced by these films, but it's impossible to be sure about this. 我认为儿童会受到这些电影的影响，但是没法确定。 **sure of** | You need to be sure of your facts before making any accusations. 你提出指控之前需要对自己所掌握的事实有把握。 **pretty sure** | I'm pretty sure Barbara still works here. 我很肯定芭芭拉还在这里工作。 **absolutely sure** | We do not believe this is the body of the missing girl, but we have to check to be absolutely sure. 我们不认为这是失踪女孩的尸体，但是我们必须查证以绝对肯定。

certain [adjective not before noun] completely sure that something is true 肯定的，非常确定的 **certain (that)** |

Are you certain you didn't leave your keys at home? 你肯定没有把钥匙留在家里吗? **certain about** | He was certain about one thing - she would come back one day. 有一件事他是肯定的一总有一天她会回来。 **certain of** | She won't let you borrow the car - I'm certain of that. 她不会让你借用那车的一我肯定。 **absolutely certain** | Don't stop looking until you're absolutely certain you've found the place you want. 如果你不是绝对肯定已经找到了你想要的地方，就不要放弃寻找。

positive [adjective not before noun] *especially spoken* completely sure that something is true - use this especially when other people are saying it might not be true【尤口】确信的，肯定的，有绝对把握的〔尤用于其他人都说这可能不是真的时〕 | 'Are you sure you locked the door?' 'Yes, I'm positive.' "你肯定锁门了吗？""是的，我很肯定。" **positive (that)** | She said she was positive the exam was next Tuesday. 她说她肯定是下星期二考试。 **absolutely positive** | I'm absolutely positive I haven't made a mistake. 我绝对肯定我没有弄错。

convinced [adjective not before noun] sure that something is true, even when you cannot prove it 坚信的，深信的，确信的〔尽管无法证明〕 **convinced (that)** | We've had no news of him, but we're convinced he's still alive. 我们一直没有他的消息，但是我们深信他还活着。 | She became convinced that her boyfriend was seeing someone else. 她坚信她男朋友在和别人约会。 **convinced of** | Brown's wife was convinced of his innocence. 布朗的妻子坚信他是无辜的。

have no doubt [verb phrase not in progressive] to be so certain about something that there are no doubts in your mind 毫不怀疑 **have no doubt (that)** | I've no doubt that his story is true. 我毫不怀疑他的故事是真的。 **have no doubt about/of** | My boss told me he had no doubt about my abilities as a salesman. 老板跟我说，他毫不怀疑我当销售员的能力。

know [intransitive/transitive verb not in progressive] to have a strong feeling that something is right or true, although there may be nothing to prove 知道，确知，确信 **know (that)** | Sally knew that she and Carl would be the best of friends. 萨莉确信她和卡尔会是最好的朋友。 | I just know your mother will love this necklace. 我就知道你母亲会喜欢这根项链的。 | As soon as the phone rang, we knew something terrible must have happened. 电话铃一响，我们就知道肯定发生了什么可怕的事。 **know it** | She's going to pass – I just know it! 她会及格的一我就知道!

satisfied [adjective not before noun] sure that you know the truth about something that has happened, because you have enough information 确信的；信服的 **satisfied (that)** | Police are now satisfied that her death was an accident. 警方现已确信她是意外死亡。

confident [adjective not before noun] sure that something good will happen, or that you will be able to achieve what you want 肯定的，确信的，有把握的；有信心的 | 'Do you think you'll win tomorrow's game?' - 'Well, we're all feeling pretty confident'. "你认为明天的比赛你们能赢吗？""嗯一我们都觉得很有把握。" **confident (that)** | Doctors are confident that he'll make a full recovery. 医生有信心他能完全康复。 **confident of** | A spokesman said the government was confident of winning the vote and would not discuss the possibility of defeat. 一名发言人说政府有信心赢得选票，并且不愿意谈论落选的可能性。

I bet *spoken informal* say this when you feel sure that something is true【口，非正式】我打赌，我敢说，我肯定 **I bet (that)** | I bet you're tired after such a long journey. 我敢肯定这么长的路程你已累了。 | I bet she hasn't told her parents about this. 我敢肯定，她没有把这事告诉她父母。

must [modal verb] *especially spoken* if you say that somethingmust be true ormust have happened, you are sure about it, because of information you have or things you have noticed that make it seem very likely【尤口】肯定，一定 | You must remember Sally Newton. She was in our French class. 你肯定记得萨莉·牛顿，她是我们法语班的。 **must have** | Kim didn't answer when I called - she must have gone to bed. 我打电话金没有接一她肯定已经睡觉了。 | She didn't get into movies just because her mother was a famous actress, but it must have helped. 她进入电影圈并不只是因为她母亲是一位名演员，不过肯定也是有一定帮助的。

can't [modal verb] *especially spoken* if you say that somethingcan't be true orcan't have happened, you are sure that it is not true or has not happened【尤口】不可能 | He says he's 21 but he can't be older than 18. 他说他有21岁，但是他不可能超过18岁。 **can't have** | She can't have gone to bed yet - it's only 8 o'clock. 她不可能已经上床睡了一才8点钟呢。 | If you failed that exam you can't have worked very hard. 那次考试你没有通过的话，那你肯定是不够努力。

I'd put money on it you sayI'd put money on it when you are so sure of something that you would be willing to take the chance of losing money if you were wrong 我敢打赌 | 'Do you really think the president will win again?' 'I'd

put money on it.' "你真的认为总统能再次当选吗？""我敢打赌。"

II. to make someone sure about something 使某人确信某事

convince [transitive verb] to make someone sure about something, especially when this is difficult to do 使信服 | Our new policy on tax reform will certainly help the economy. The only problem will be convincing the voters. 我们这个新的税务改革政策肯定有助于经济的发展，唯一的问题是要让选民信服。 **convince somebody (that)** | The discovery of a body finally convinced Mrs Hayes that her son was dead. 发现尸体以后，海斯夫人终于相信她儿子死了。 | I had tried to convince my company's president that these ideas were viable. 我曾努力要公司总裁相信这些设想是切实可行的。 **convince somebody of something** | How many more deaths will it take to convince the authorities of the need to test drugs more thoroughly? 还要出多少死亡事故才能使当局相信药物试验需要更加仔细彻底？

III. not sure if something is true or if something will happen 不确定某事是否真实或会不会发生

not sure [adjective phrase not before noun] | 'What time does the film start?' 'I think it's 8.30, but I'm not sure.' "电影什么时候开始？""我想是8点半吧，但是我不能肯定。" **not sure how/whether/when etc** | I'm not sure where she lives. 我不知道她住在哪里。 | I'm not sure how long it will take the bus to get there. 我不清楚公共汽车要过多久才能到那里。 **not sure about** | If you're not sure about the meaning of a word, look it up in a dictionary. 如果你不确定某个词的意思就查词典。 **not sure of** | Use the 'Filesearch' function if you are not sure of the name of a file. 如果你不能确定文件名称，就使用"文件搜索"功能。 **can't be sure** *spoken*when you think something is true, but you are not completely sure 【口】不能确定 | I can't be sure, but I think I saw Maggie coming out of the hospital this morning. 我不敢肯定，但我好像看到玛吉今天早上从医院里出来。

not certain [adjective phrase not before noun] not sure about something. Not certain is more formal thannot sure 不确定的，不肯定的〔not certain 比not sure正式〕 | The man you're looking for could be Keith, but I'm not certain. 你要找的人可能是基思，但我不能肯定。 **not certain about** | I'm not certain about what time the buses come - I usually cycle. 我不肯定公共汽车什么时候来—我通常都是骑车的。 **not certain how/why/where etc** | I'm really not certain how much fuel we've got left. 我真的不清楚我们还剩下多少燃料。

not know [verb phrase] to not be at all sure if something is true or if something will happen 不知道，不确定 | 'How old is she?' 'Oh, I don't know - fifty, fifty-five?' "她多大了""噢，我不知道50,55?" **not know if/whether/how etc** | I phoned her but I don't know if she got my message. 我给她打过电话，但我不知道她有没有收到我的留言。 | We do not know whether the lake is safe for swimming in. 我们不知道在这湖里游泳是否安全。 **not know for sure** *especially spoken* | It could be this week but it might be much later. We don't know for sure. 可能是这个星期，也可能要过很久，我们不是很清楚。

unsure/uncertain [adjective not before noun] Unsure anduncertain are more formal thannot sure andnot certain. 不确定的，不肯定的〔比not sure和not certain正式〕 **unsure/uncertain about** | I'm still a bit unsure about how to use this software. 我还是不大肯定这个软件怎么用。 **unsure/uncertain of** | Many workers are still unsure of their rights. 不少工人还不是很清楚自己的权利。 **unsure/uncertain who/what/whether etc** | David decided to become a teacher but was uncertain which subject to specialize in. 戴维决定当老师，但他不知道选哪个专业。

doubt [countable/uncountable noun] a feeling of not being sure whether something is true or correct 疑惑，疑问，不确定 **doubt about** | There are still some doubts about her suitability for the job. 对她是否适合这个工作还有些怀疑。 **doubt as to** | There seems to be some doubt as to what warnings were given. 至于接到的警报是什么，好像有点不确定。

wonder [intransitive/transitive verb not in progressive] to think about something that you are not sure about, and try to guess what is true, what will happen, etc 想知道，想弄明白；感到疑惑 | He says he's had no formal training but when you see how good his work is, you start to wonder. 他说他没有受过正规的训练，但是看到他出色的工作以后，你开始感到疑惑。 **wonder if/how/whether etc** | I wonder if she'll recognize me after all these years. 经过了这么多年，我怀疑她是不是还认得我。 | He wondered whether he would be able to find the hotel again. 他怀疑自己能不能再找到那家宾馆。

IV. not sure if you should do something or if something is good or right 不确定自己是否应该做某事，或某事是好是坏、是对是错

have doubts [verb phrase not in progressive] to not be sure whether you should do something or whether it is good or right 有疑虑，心存怀疑 | Peter promised that it was all for the best, but I still had doubts. 彼得保证一切都会好的，但我还是很怀疑。 **have doubts about** | Any doubts Jo had about marrying him soon disappeared. 是嫁他还是不嫁他，乔很快就没有任何疑虑了。 **have your doubts** | We had our doubts about the car's reliability from the start. 我们从一开始就对这辆汽车的性能是否可靠心存疑虑。

have reservations [verb phrase not in progressive] to feel that some things about a plan, idea etc are not good or right, so that you think there may be problems or difficulties 有保留〔意见〕，有疑惑 | I know you're very keen to move to the US, but I'm afraid I still have reservations. 我知道你很想移民去美国，但恐怕我还是有所保留。 **have reservations about** | Many teachers are likely to have reservations about the new tests. 很多老师可能对这些新的考试心存疑虑。

have misgivings [verb phrase] to not be sure whether something is good or right, because you are worried about what will happen if it is done 有顾虑，有疑虑 | We didn't try to stop our son from joining the army, but we both had misgivings. 我们没有阻止儿子去参军，但我们俩都有顾虑。 **have misgivings about** | Even the government's most loyal supporters have misgivings about changes to the education system. 即使是政府最忠诚的支持者，也对教育制度的改革存有顾虑。 **have serious misgivings** be very unsure 有很大的顾虑 | At the time, many doctors had serious misgivings about the new treatment. 当时，有许多医生都对这种新的疗法存有很大的疑虑。

have mixed feelings [verb phrase not in progressive] to be unable to say that something is definitely good or right, because there are both good and bad things about it 怀有复杂的心情 | I have very mixed feelings – I want to travel but I know I'll miss my family. 我的心情非常复杂—我想去旅游，但是我知道我会想念家人。 **have mixed feelings about** | She had mixed feelings about her daughter getting married so young. 女儿这么早就结婚，她的心情很复杂。

be dubious [verb phrase] to be not sure whether you should do something, because you can think of ways in which it could go wrong 疑惑不定，拿不准 | I was a bit dubious at first, but the water looked cool and inviting, so I dived in. 一开始我有点疑惑不定，但是那水看上去清凉诱人，我就跳了下去。 **be dubious about** | Most universities are dubious about accepting students over the age of 30. 大多数大学对接收30岁以上的学生都很犹豫。

hesitant [adjective not usually before noun] someone who ishesitant is nervous or unsure about doing something, and therefore pauses before doing it or does it slowly and without confidence 犹豫的 | He was a little hesitant at first, but soon he had told her everything. 一开始他有点犹豫，但是不久他就把一切都告诉了她。 **hesitant about** | I was hesitant about approaching the boss directly. 我在犹豫是不是直接去找老板。 **hesitant to do something** | It is not surprising that the government was hesitant to introduce such major reforms. 推行这么大规模的改革，政府举棋不定是不足为奇的。 **hesitantly** [adverb] | The boy spoke slowly and hesitantly, unsure whether or not to trust us. 那男孩吞吞吐吐说得很慢，不知道是不是该相信我们。

waver [intransitive verb] to not make a definite decision because you have doubts 犹豫，举棋不定 **waver between** | Maya wavered between accepting and refusing his offer. 马娅举棋不定，不知道是接受还是拒绝他的提议好。 **waver about** | If people have been wavering about giving the police information, this could be the thing to make them come forward. 如果人们心里在犹豫是不是要向警方提供线索，那么，这个方法就可以让他们站出来。

V. to make someone feel unsure about something 使某人对某事感到不确定

make somebody unsure/uncertain [verb phrase] **make sb unsure/uncertain about** | The news about the bomb made me uncertain about travelling to the area. 发生炸弹袭击事件的消息让我不知道还要不要去那个地区旅游。 **make sb unsure/uncertain of** | Her previous experiences made her very unsure of the wisdom of marrying again. 她以前的经历使她犹豫不定，怀疑再一次结婚是否明智。

raise doubts [verb phrase] to make people become unsure about something they were previously fairly sure about 提出怀疑 | I don't want to raise too many doubts, but I wonder whether he's really fit for the job. 我并不想提出太多疑问，可是我怀疑他是不是真的适合做这份工作。 **raise doubts about/over** | Her report has raised doubts about the likely success of this project. 她的报告对做成这个项目的可能性提出了怀疑。 **raise doubts in somebody's mind** | The new evidence raised doubts in the minds of jury members. 这项新的证据使陪审员心里产生了怀疑。

it makes you wonder *especially spoken* use this to say

that something makes you unsure about a previous belief【尤口】使你怀疑 | They obviously know each other. It makes you wonder. 他们显然是认识的，这使人产生了怀疑。 **it makes you wonder if/whether etc** | So many people believe in astrology, it makes you wonder if it's all true. 这么多人相信占星术，让你怀疑会不会这些都是真的。 | His behaviour after hearing my news made me wonder if he knew more than he had told me. 他听到我的消息以后的反应，不禁使我怀疑，他是不是还有事情没有告诉我。

19.97 SURFACE

I. the outside part of an object 物体的外部

surface [countable noun] | The plant has light green leaves with silver marks on their upper surfaces. 这种植物的叶子呈淡绿色，叶面有银白色的斑点。 | When using glue, make sure both surfaces are completely clean. 使用这种胶水，两个表面都一定要非常干净。 | Half-empty glasses covered every flat surface in the room. 房间里凡是平的地方都有半空的杯子。 **surface of** | Exfoliators remove dead cells from the surface of your skin. 去角质霜可以去除肌肤表面的死细胞。 **work surface** a surface for preparing food etc 〔厨房的〕工作台 | In a kitchen all work surfaces should be kept spotlessly clean. 厨房的所有工作台必须保持一尘不染。

side [countable noun] one of the flat or upright surfaces of something such as a box, a piece of paper, or a shape with straight edges 〔盒子、纸张或有直边的图形的〕面 | A cube has six sides. 立方体有六个面。 **side of** | Please use both sides of the paper to write your answers. 请利用纸的正反两面答题。 | The word FRAGILE was written on every side of the box in big, red letters. 箱子的每一面都写着红色大字“易碎品”。 | I'll paint the other side of the fence after lunch. 篱笆的另一面我午饭后再漆。

face [countable noun] one of the large steep sides of something such as a mountain, or one of the outside surfaces of a cube, a diamond etc 〔山等的〕坡面；〔立方体、钻石等多面体的〕面 **face of** | There were many unsuccessful attempts to climb the North Face of Mount Everest. 有许多人试图攀登珠穆朗玛峰北坡，但都未能成功。 | One of the faces of the cube has a line across it. 立方体的其中一面上有一条线。 **cliff/rock face** | The cliff face was starting to crumble into the sea. 悬崖表面开始崩塌，碎石坠入大海。

top [countable noun] the flat upper surface of an object 顶，上面 | This jewellery box would be worth a lot of money if the top wasn't chipped. 这个珠宝盒如果不是盖面上有缺损的话，可以值很多钱。 | a dressing-table with a glass top 有玻璃台面的梳妆台 **top of** | The top of the piano was covered with a lace cloth. 钢琴的上面盖着一块蕾丝纱。

II. the top part of an area of water or land 水面或土地的表面

surface [singular noun] | The moon's surface is covered with rocks and dust. 月球表面全是岩石和尘埃。 | She watched as the bubbles rose to the surface and popped. 她看着泡泡升上水面，然后破裂。 **surface of** | Leaves floated on the surface of the pool. 叶子漂浮在池塘水面上。 | The clay is about a metre below the surface of the soil. 黏土在泥土下面1米左右深的地方。

19.98 SURPRISED/SURPRISING

I. surprised 吃惊的

surprised [adjective] if you aresurprised by something that happens, you do not expect it, so it seems strange or unusual 吃惊的，惊奇的 | I was really surprised when I passed my driving test first time. 我感到非常惊讶，第一次驾驶考试我就通过了。 | Carrie looked surprised. 'I didn't expect to see you here!' 卡丽一脸的惊奇，“没想到会在这里碰到你！” | We couldn't help laughing at the children's surprised faces. 看着孩子们惊奇的脸孔，我们忍俊不禁。 **surprised to see/hear/learn etc** | We were surprised to see Drew's picture in the newspaper. 我们吃惊地看到德鲁的照片竟上了报纸。 **surprised (that)** | I'm really surprised that he remembered my birthday. 我非常吃惊，他竟然记着我的生日。 **surprised at** | When I saw him again, I was surprised at how much older he looked. 我再次见到他的时候非常吃惊，他看上去老了很多。 **surprised by** | Julia seemed a little surprised by my question. 朱莉娅听到我的问题似乎有点吃惊。 **pleasantly surprised** surprised when something unexpectedly good happens 惊喜的 | His exam results were great - we were all very pleasantly surprised. 他考试成绩非常好一我们都感到非常惊喜。

amazed [adjective] use this about something that surprises you so much you almost cannot believe it 惊奇的，惊愕的，惊诧的 | Liz was amazed when she found out how much dinner had cost. 莉兹得知这顿饭花了多少钱时，大为惊讶。 **amazed that** | I'm amazed that the bank keeps lending him money. 我奇怪银行怎么还一直

借钱给他。 **amazed to see/learn/find out etc** | We were amazed to see John looking so well, so soon after his operation. 我们看到约翰手术后不久就有这么好的气色，感到非常吃惊。 **amazed at/by** | She couldn't help feeling amazed at his stupidity. 她不禁为他的愚蠢感到惊奇。 **amazed by** | You'll be amazed by how much progress we've made. 你一定会惊异于我们的进步。

astonished/astounded [adjective] extremely surprised by something that happens, because it is very unusual or strange 大为惊讶的，惊异的 | Mark was astonished when he read the message - what on earth could she mean? 马克看着留言感到非常惊讶——她到底是什么意思呢？ | We climbed out of the hole right in front of two astounded policemen. 我们从洞里爬出来，迎面就是两名警察，他们满脸惊讶。 **astonished/astounded (that)** | It was an extremely nasty accident and I was astonished that anyone had survived it. 这场事故极为严重，有人活下来让我感到非常惊讶。 **astonished/astounded at/by** | Everton admits to being astounded at the popularity of the book. 埃弗顿承认这本书的畅销让他感到吃惊。 **astonished/astounded to hear/see/discover etc** | The whole town was astounded to hear of a plan to build an office building right next to the lake. 听到计划要在湖边造一栋办公大楼，全镇的人都感到震惊。

be taken aback [verb phrase] to be so surprised or shocked by what someone has done or said that, for a moment, you do not know what to say 吃了一惊，吓了一跳 | I was taken aback to find an elderly woman sitting inside the door of the men's room. 看到一个老妇人坐在男厕所的门内，我吓了一跳。 **be taken aback by** | I was completely taken aback by his aggressive and unreasonable attitude. 他那挑衅、不讲理的态度让我大为吃惊。

startled [adjective] *especially written* surprised and a little frightened or worried because of something that has suddenly happened or something that someone said 【尤书面】吃惊的，受惊吓的 | 'Have we met somewhere before?' The man looked startled for a moment. "我们以前在哪里见过吗？"那人愣了一下。 **startled by** | They were startled by a sudden flash in the sky. 天空中突然划过一道闪电，他们吃了一惊。

flabbergasted [adjective] *informal* so surprised by something that has happened that you do not know what to say 【非正式】大吃一惊的，目瞪口呆的 | The delivery men just left the furniture in my front yard. I was flabbergasted. 送货的人把我的家具就放在前院里，我吓得目瞪口呆。 **flabbergasted at/by** | Doctors said they were flabbergasted at the decision to close the hospital. 医生说他们对关闭医院的决定大为惊讶。

can't get over [verb phrase] if you can't get over something that has happened, you are so surprised by it that you cannot believe it 〔惊讶得〕无法相信，感到十分惊讶 | Madge couldn't get over how much Joe had grown since she'd last seen him. 玛奇自从上一回见到乔以后，他现在已经长这么大了，她对此感到很惊讶。 | I can't get over how much she eats - why doesn't she gain any weight? 我简直不敢相信她能吃那么多—她怎么就不长胖呢？

can't believe [verb phrase] *especially spoken* say this when you are very surprised by something because it does not seem possible 【尤口】不敢相信 **can't believe it** | I can't believe it! Jane and Richard are getting married. 我真不敢相信！简和理查德要结婚了。 **can't believe (that)** | She was a brilliant pianist – we couldn't believe she was only 15. 她是个出色的钢琴家—我们都不能相信她只有15岁。 **can't believe your eyes/ears** | The letter invited me to fly first class to New York for an interview on Monday - I could not believe my eyes! 这封信邀请我星期一坐头等舱飞去纽约面试—我简直不敢相信我的眼睛！

II. a feeling of being surprised 吃惊的感觉

surprise [uncountable noun] **somebody's surprise** | You can imagine my surprise when I saw my sister's photograph on a magazine cover. 你可以想象，当我看到我姐姐的照片登上了一本杂志的封面，我有多么的惊讶。 **surprise at** | I expressed some surprise at the elaborate welcome which had been prepared for me. 对于他们为我准备的这个隆重的欢迎仪式，我表示有些惊奇。 **in/with surprise** | Sam stared at his girlfriend in surprise. 'What are you doing here?' he asked. 萨姆惊奇地瞪着他的女朋友问道："你在这儿干吗？" **to somebody's surprise/to the surprise of somebody** | To everyone's complete surprise, the Labour Party lost the election. 工党落选了，大家都深感意外。

amazement [uncountable noun] a feeling of great surprise, especially because something has happened that you almost cannot believe 惊奇，惊愕，惊诧 **in/with amazement** | Fans looked on in amazement as Robbins missed a third goal for the team. 球迷看着罗宾斯第三次错失进球机会，惊愕不已。 | Nina looked at me with amazement. 'I don't believe you,' she said. 尼娜惊奇地看着我说："我不相信你。" **to somebody's amazement/to the amazement of somebody** | To our amazement, when we returned to China, the Moso tree had grown an impressive ninety feet. 我们回到中国，惊奇地发现那棵毛竹

已经长得极高，有90英尺了。

astonishment [uncountable noun] a feeling of great surprise, especially at something you have seen or something someone has told you 惊讶，惊异 | You should have seen the look of astonishment on his face! 你真该看看他脸上那惊讶的表情！ **in/with astonishment** | Everyone gasped in astonishment as the cars came around the last bend. 汽车转过最后一个弯道，人人都惊得倒抽了一口气。 **to somebody's astonishment/to the astonishment of somebody** | To everyone's astonishment, more than 100 people volunteered to help that day. 那天有一百多人主动来帮忙，大家都很惊讶。

III. so surprised that you cannot speak 吃惊得说不出话的

speechless [adjective not before noun] so surprised, by something very good or very bad, that you do not know what to say 〔吃惊得〕说不出话的，哑口无言的 | When I told him I was pregnant, he was totally speechless. 我告诉他我怀孕了，他吃惊得一句话都说不出来。 | Brian's remark left his boss speechless with anger. 布赖恩的那番话气得老板哑口无言。

be lost for words/be at a loss for words [verb phrase] to feel so surprised and full of emotion that you are unable to speak 〔吃惊得〕说不出话来 | She rang me and told me that Tom had died. For once in my life I was lost for words. 她打电话来告诉我说汤姆死了，我平生就这一回不知道说什么话才好。 | When I saw the devastation from our window in the morning, I was at a loss for words. 早上我通过我们的窗户看到这一片狼藉的样子，震惊得说不出话来。

dumbfounded/dumbstruck [adjective] so surprised by something unexpected that has happened that you are confused and unable to speak 〔吃惊得〕目瞪口呆的 | I just remember feeling dumbstruck when I heard that John Lennon was dead. 我只记得我在听到约翰·列侬死了的时候震惊得目瞪口呆。 | Suddenly the stewardess started screaming while the passengers watched, dumbfounded. 那女乘务员突然尖叫起来，而乘客就这样看着，目瞪口呆。

gobsmacked [adjective not before noun] *British informal* so surprised that you cannot speak【英，非正式】〔惊讶得〕张口结舌的 | 'How did you feel when you heard that your wife was expecting triplets?' 'Gobsmacked - absolutely gobsmacked.' "你听到妻子怀的是三胞胎的时候是什么感觉？""我一句话也说不出来，绝对是张口结舌。"

IV. to make someone surprised 使某人吃惊

surprise [transitive verb] | Diana's reaction surprised him - he hadn't realized that she was so upset. 黛安娜的反应让他很惊讶—他没想到她会这么生气。 | The exam was actually quite easy, which surprised me. 考试实际上很容易，我感到很吃惊。 **what surprises somebody is** | What surprised me most was how cheap everything was compared to at home. 让我吃惊的是，跟在老家相比，什么东西都很便宜。 **it surprises somebody that** | I have to say, it surprises me that they haven't gone bankrupt before now. 我不得不说，我很奇怪他们到现在还没有破产。 **surprise yourself** do something that you thought you could not do, so that you are surprised 让自己吃惊 | Why don't you just have a go at skiing? You might surprise yourself. 你为什么不试试滑雪呢？你可能会让自己吃一惊的。

be a surprise/come as a surprise [verb phrase] if somethingis a surprise, or if itcomes as a surprise, it surprises you 出人意料 | 'Bob and Linda are getting divorced.' 'That's a surprise – they seemed like the perfect couple.' "鲍勃和琳达要离婚了。""那真是想不到啊，他们好像是很完美的一对。" | The firing of the team's star pitcher came as a surprise to fans and sports writers alike. 这个球队的明星投球手被解雇，让球迷和体育新闻记者都感到吃惊。 **a complete surprise** a big surprise 很大的意外 | My brother's sudden visit home was a complete surprise. 我哥哥突然回家探望，完全出乎我们的意料。 **be a surprise/come as a surprise to somebody** | The announcement of his resignation was a complete surprise to everyone in the office. 他辞职的消息宣布以后，办公室里人人都大为惊讶。 **it comes as a surprise to see/learn/find etc** | It comes as a surprise to learn what a high rate of illiteracy there is in this country. 得知这个国家文盲的比例之高，让人吃惊。

amaze [transitive verb not usually in progressive] to make someone feel extremely surprised, especially because something is very hard to believe 使惊诧，使惊愕〔尤因某事令人难以置信〕 | Dave amazed his friends by leaving a well-paid job to travel around the world. 戴夫辞掉一份高薪的工作去周游世界，这令他的朋友大为吃惊。 **it amazes somebody that** | It amazes me that no-one has thought of the idea sooner. 我很奇怪，怎么没有人早点想到这个办法。

astonish/astound [transitive verb not usually in progressive] to make someone feel extremely surprised 使大为惊奇，使非常惊讶 | My father's reaction astounded me. How could he be so calm! 父亲的反应让我很惊讶，他怎么会如此镇静！ | Tammy astonished her doctors by learn-

ing to walk again within weeks of the accident. 塔米让医生感到十分惊讶，事故发生后没几个星期她就又学着走路了。 | They astounded audiences with their fanciful costumes and their fascinating tales. 他们的奇装异服和奇趣的故事让观众惊诧。 **what astonishes/astounds somebody is** | What astonishes me is how incredibly inefficient so many companies seem to be. 让我感到惊诧的是，有这么多的公司效率似乎低得不可思议。

take somebody by surprise alsocatch somebody by surprise *American* [verb phrase] if somethingtakes you by surprise, it happens at a time when you are not expecting it 让某人吃了一惊；出乎某人意料 | The President's resignation took everyone by surprise. 总统辞职出乎每个人的意料。 | The vehemence of her response took me by surprise. 她的反应之激烈让我吃了一惊。

V. making you feel surprised 让你感到吃惊的

surprising [adjective] | A surprising number of teenagers leave school without being able to read and write. 有些青少年还不会读写就辍学了，其数量之多令人惊讶。 | Some of the conclusions in the report were quite surprising. 报告中的一些结论颇令人吃惊。 **it is surprising (that)** | Wasn't it surprising that so few people came to the party? 这么少的人来参加聚会不奇怪吗？ **it is surprising to see/find/ learn etc** | In such a small town it was surprising to find so many really good restaurants. 这么小的一个镇上竟有这么多的好饭店，实在出人意料。 **it is surprising how/what etc** | Liddy really didn't want to change school, but it was surprising how quickly she got used to the new one. 莉迪其实不想转学，不过她还是很快就适应了新的学校，这是意想不到的。 **surprisingly** [adverb] | The hotel was surprisingly cheap. 这家旅馆出奇地便宜。 | Surprisingly, the roof is still in good condition since the storms. 很奇怪，经过了这场暴风雨，屋顶还是完好的。

amazing [adjective] very surprising - use this especially about something very good or impressive 令人惊诧的，令人惊叹的〔尤指非常好、给人深刻印象的东西〕 | Hong Kong is an absolutely amazing city. 香港绝对是一个令人赞叹的城市。 | What an amazing achievement! 多么了不起的成就啊！ **it is amazing how/what** | It's amazing how much work you can do in a day if you put your mind to it. 如果你集中心思，那么一天内你能完成的工作量是惊人的。 **it is amazing that** | After 2000 years, it's amazing that the inscriptions are still clear enough to read. 令人称奇的是，经过了2,000年，这些碑文仍然清晰可辨。 **it's amazing to see/find/think etc** | Isn't it amazing to think that men have actually stood on the moon? 想一想，人类竟然已经上过月球了，这不是很了不起吗？ **amazingly** [adverb] | Chris was amazingly lucky to pass the exam. 克里斯运气奇好，竟通过了考试。 | Five cars crashed into each other, but amazingly no-one was hurt. 五辆汽车相撞，但奇怪的是竟然没有人受伤。

astonishing/astounding [adjective] something that isastonishing orastounding is so surprising that it is difficult to believe 令人十分惊讶的 | If you watch the way a spider makes its web, it's really astonishing. 你如果观察蜘蛛是如何织网的，那真是令人惊讶。 | The submarine was moving through the water at an astonishing speed. 潜水艇以惊人的速度在水中行进。 | The results of the tests were astounding. 考试成绩令人惊讶。 | In the area around London, house prices rose by an astounding 200 per cent in three years. 伦敦周边地区三年内房价涨了200%，令人惊讶。 **it is astonishing/astounding that** | It was astounding that, as a mother, Sally also managed to do two jobs. 萨莉是一位母亲，还同时干着两份工作，叫人惊讶。 **it is astonishing how/what** | It's astonishing how much things have changed since the arrival of computers. 自从电脑问世以来，世界变化之大令人惊诧。 **it is astonishing to find/think/realize etc** | Isn't it astonishing to think that people may one day live for hundreds of years? 想到有一天人们也许能活到几百岁，这不让人吃惊吗？

unbelievable/incredible [adjective] extremely surprising and difficult to believe 令人难以置信的 | He's so rude. It's unbelievable! 他太粗鲁了，让人难以置信！ | Over the next two weeks, we saw an incredible change in her character. 在后来的两个星期里，我们发现她的性格有了难以置信的变化。 **it is unbelievable/incredible that** | They were driving much too fast. It's incredible that no-one was hurt. 他们开车开得太快了，让人难以相信居然没有人受伤。 **it is unbelievable how/what** | I think it was really unbelievable how he went on deceiving her for all those years. 我觉得这实在难以置信，他居然骗了她那么多年。 **it is unbelievable to see/think/realize etc** | It's unbelievable to think how slow things were in the days before e-mail. 想想在没有电子邮件的年代，事物的传送速度多慢啊，叫人难以相信。 **unbelievably/incredibly** [adverb] | Throughout the crisis, Bill remained incredibly calm. 比尔在这一危机中从头到尾都出奇地镇静。 | It was a fantastic hotel, and unbelievably cheap. 这是一家非常好的宾馆，而且便宜得让人难以相信。

unexpected [adjective] something that isunexpected makes you feel surprised because you did not expect it to

happen or be true 意想不到的 | Her decision to leave was completely unexpected. 她辞职的决定完全出乎意料。 | The new drug comes from an unexpected source – potatoes. 这种新的药物是从一种想不到的东西中提取的，那就是马铃薯。 | Ella's angry outburst was so unexpected that Mike really didn't know what to say. 不料埃拉突然发起火来，迈克实在不知道说什么才好。 **unexpectedly** [adverb] | Phil arrived unexpectedly early, while we were still having lunch. 没想到菲尔到得那么早，我们都还在吃午饭。

startling [adjective] astartling fact is one that you would never have expected to be true 惊人的，让人震惊的 | There has been a startling increase in the numbers of homeless people. 无家可归者的人数有惊人的增长。 | The programme documents startling new theories about the way the universe began. 这个节目讲述了宇宙如何形成的惊人的新理论。

staggering [adjective] astaggering number or amount is very surprising because it is so large 〔数目或数量〕大得惊人的，难以想象的，骇人的 | Apparently, we spend a staggering £2.4 billion a year on food for our pets. 看来，我们每年喂养宠物的食物花费高达24亿英镑。 | a staggering rise in crime 犯罪率的惊人增长 | The results of the survey were staggering - over half the children said that they went to school without any breakfast. 调查结果令人惊诧—有一半以上的儿童说他们不吃早餐就去上学。

mind-boggling [adjective] *informal* something that ismind-boggling is so big, strange, or complicated that it is almost impossible to imagine or believe 【非正式】〔某事物非常大、奇怪或复杂而〕令人难以想象的，令人难以置信的，令人惊愕的 | The amount of money that some countries spend on weapons is mind-boggling. 有些国家在武器上的开支大得令人难以想象。 | His salary is nothing compared to the mind-boggling figures earned by some sportsmen. 他的薪水没法与一些运动员令人膛目的收入相比。 **it is mind-boggling to think/realize etc** | It's mind-boggling to think that our solar system is only one among billions. 想到我们的太阳系只是数亿星系中的一个，那是多么不可思议啊。

VI. something that happens which surprises you 让你吃惊的事情

surprise [countable noun] something that you did not expect, especially something nice 意想不到的事情〔尤指好的事情〕，惊喜 **it is a surprise** | It was a real surprise when Tony walked in. We thought he was still in America. 真是意想不到托尼走了进来，我们都以为他还在美国呢。 | We've got Katie a bike for her birthday, but don't tell her - it's a surprise. 我们买了一辆自行车送给凯蒂作为生日礼物，不过不要告诉她—这是个惊喜。 **a complete surprise** one that you did not expect at all 绝对的惊喜 | Anita didn't expect to get the job - it came as a complete surprise. 安妮塔没有料到她能得到这份工作——那是个大大的惊喜。 **as a surprise** | Apparently her husband bought her the car as an anniversary surprise. 显然，她丈夫给她买这辆车是作为结婚纪念日的一个惊喜。 **what a surprise!** *spoken* | Flowers? For me! What a lovely surprise! 鲜花？送给我的！好大的一个惊喜啊！

shock [countable noun] something bad or unpleasant that happens to you that you did not expect 令人震惊的事 | 'The bill came to £500.' 'That must have been a shock.' "账单一共是500英镑。""那肯定令人大吃一惊。" **get a shock** | We got a terrible shock when the police rang to say that they had arrested our daughter. 警方来电，说我们的女儿被捕，我们大为震惊。 **give somebody a shock** | It gave me a shock when I realized how close I had come to being killed. 我意识到自己刚才差点儿没命，吓了一大跳。

surprise [adjective only before noun] happening unexpectedly so that people are surprised 令人意外的，出乎意料的 | Josh's friends gave him a surprise party to celebrate his 21st birthday. 乔希的朋友们给他办了一个惊喜聚会，庆祝他的21岁生日。 | The US were concerned about the possibility of a surprise attack by air or by sea. 美国担心有可能会遭到来自空中或海上的突袭。 | Later, there was a surprise appearance by Schwazenneger himself. 后来，施瓦辛格本人意外地露面。

shock [adjective only before noun] unpleasantly surprising because the result is different from what you expected 令人意外的，令人吃惊的〔指令人不愉快的〕 | Liverpool suffered a shock defeat at Halifax last night, beaten by five goals to nil. 利物浦队昨晚在哈利法克斯以0比5意外受挫。 | The chairman made a shock announcement that 500 employees would lose their jobs. 主席昨晚宣布了一个令人感到意外的消息，有500名雇员将失去工作。

VII. not surprising 不令人吃惊的

not surprising/hardly surprising if something isnot surprising orhardly surprising, you are not surprised by it because the situation makes it very likely to happen 不奇怪的，不足为奇的 | Now she's frightened to go out at night, which is hardly surprising after what happened to

her. 现在她害怕夜里外出，发生了那件事之后，也难怪她会这样。 **it is not surprising/hardly surprising (that)** | It's not surprising that you're tired - you've been out every night this week. 你很累并不奇怪—这个星期你每天晚上都出去。 **not surprisingly** [adverb] | Not surprisingly, she was very annoyed when he didn't turn up. 没有什么好奇怪的，他没有赴约，她当然会很生气。

be no surprise/come as no surprise [verb phrase] if somethingis no surprise orcomes as no surprise, you are not surprised when it happens, because you expected it to happen 不足为怪 **it is no surprise/it comes as no surprise** | It came as no surprise when President Santos announced his resignation. 桑托斯总统宣布辞职，大家并不感到意外。 | Both Jade's parents are doctors so it was no surprise when she went to medical school. 杰德的父母都是医生，所以她上医学院不足为怪。 **be no surprise/come as no surprise that** | After years of struggle, it came as no surprise that the company went bankrupt. 公司挣扎了多年后终于破产，人们并不感到意外。 **be no surprise/come as no surprise to** | It was no surprise to anyone when they finally said that they were getting a divorce. 他们最后说要离婚了，谁都不觉得奇怪。

I'm not surprised *spoken* say this when you are not surprised about something bad that has happened because you can clearly see the reasons for it 【口】我不感到奇怪 | 'I'm starving.' 'I'm not surprised, you haven't eaten all day.' "我饿死了。""不奇怪，你一整天没吃东西了。" **I'm not surprised (that)** | I'm not surprised that she's fed up with him. 她厌倦了他，我并不感到奇怪。

no wonder *spoken* say this when you realize the reason why something happened, so that it is not surprising any more 【口】难怪 | No wonder my camera wasn't working - there's no battery in it! 难怪我的照相机不能用—里面没有电池！

19.99 SURVIVE

I. to not die in spite of an accident, illness, or war 在事故、疾病或战争中挺过来没有死

survive [intransitive/transitive verb not in passive] | Only 12 of the 140 passengers on the plane survived. 机上140名乘客中只有12人幸存。 | Doctors predicted that the baby would not survive with such severe disabilities. 医生预计，这个婴儿有这么严重的缺陷是活不下来的。 | My grandmother wouldn't survive another operation. 我祖母不能再经受另一次的手术了。 | Not many of the insects survive the winter. 能熬过冬天的昆虫不多。 **survival** [uncountable noun] | Chemical pollution is threatening the survival of many species of wildlife. 化学污染威胁着许多野生物种的生存。

survivor [countable noun] someone who has survived an accident, war, illness etc 幸存者，生还者 | So far rescue workers have found no sign of any survivors. 营救人员至今仍未发现有任何幸存者的迹象。 | Survivors of the accident were rushed to the nearest hospital. 事故幸存者被急速送往最近的医院。 **sole survivor** the only survivor 唯一的幸存者 | An eight-month-old baby girl was the sole survivor of a car crash that killed both her parents. 一名八个月大的女婴在一场车祸中父母双亡，她是唯一的幸存者。

stay alive [verb phrase] to continue to live and not die when you are in a very dangerous situation, for example in a war or when you have very little food 〔在非常危险的情形中〕活下来 | They managed to stay alive by eating roots and berries. 他们靠吃草根和浆果设法活了下来。 | We had to ignore the terrible things going on around us, and just concentrate on staying alive. 我们只得不去理会周围发生的那些可怕的事情，只顾保命。

pull through [intransitive phrasal verb] to survive and get better after having a very serious illness or injury 挺过来〔指生重病或受重伤时〕 | I was so ill that the doctors weren't sure if I was going to pull through. 我当时病得非常厉害，医生都没有把握我能不能挺过来。 | The first few days after the accident were awful, and everyone was just praying he'd pull through. 事故发生后的头几天情况非常糟糕，大家都在祈祷，希望他能挺过去。

escape [intransitive/transitive verb] to survive after being involved in a serious accident, especially because of good luck 〔在严重事故中〕逃脱〔尤因幸运〕 | The driver was killed but his passenger escaped with only a few scratches. 司机死了，但他的乘客却死里逃生，只有几处擦伤。 **escape injury/death etc** | The family escaped injury when a fire gutted their two-bedroom apartment. 一场火灾烧光了这家人的有两个卧室的公寓，所幸他们逃脱了，没有受伤。 **narrowly escape** only just escape 险些丧命，死里逃生 | The prime minister narrowly escaped a terrorist bomb in 1999. 首相在1999年恐怖分子炸弹袭击中侥幸躲过一劫。 **escape** [countable noun] | The fireman said they'd had a very lucky escape. 消防员说他们能逃出来非常走运。

live [intransitive verb not in progressive] if you say that someone willlive, you mean that they will survive, even though they have a very serious illness, injury etc 活下来〔即使身患重病、身受重伤等〕 | One of the victims has

severe burns and is not expected to live. 其中一名受害者被严重烧伤，估计性命难保。 **live or die** | Our baby was in the intensive care unit, and we didn't know whether she would live or die. 我们的宝宝在特别护理病房，不知道她是否能活下来。 **live to tell the tale/live to tell about it** survive a very dangerous experience, so that you are able to tell people about it afterwards 〔经历极度危险后〕活下来讲述经历 | There were ten in the lifeboat, but only three lived to tell the tale. 救生船上有十个人，但只有三人活下来讲述了他们的经历。

make it [verb phrase not in progressive] *informal* to survive when you are in a very dangerous situation or when you have a very serious illness 【非正式】〔在非常危险的处境中或在身患重病后〕活下来 | At one point I was so exhausted and weak that I didn't think I was going to make it. 有一会我精疲力竭，虚弱无力，都以为自己捱不过来了。 | I was surprised she had made it through the night. 我很吃惊，她居然挺过了这一晚上。

last [intransitive/transitive verb] if someonelasts a period of time, they continue to live during that period, even though they have a very serious illness or injury 〔生重病或受重伤后〕活下去，活过〔一段时间〕 | His breathing was getting worse and he was not expected to last the night. 他的呼吸越来越弱，估计熬不过这个晚上。 | It's amazing that she's managed to last this long, really. 她终究坚持了这么长时间，真是想不到。

II. when something continues to exist in spite of difficulties 某事物虽有困难但仍继续存在

survive [intransitive/transitive verb] | Many of the small, independent businesses are struggling to survive. 许多独立的小公司在挣扎求存。 | Only a few of Leonardo's earlier paintings still survive. 达·芬奇的早期画作只有少数几幅得以保存下来。 | Our friendship has survived the bad times and has grown stronger. 我们的友谊经受了考验，变得更加坚固了。 | The Cathedral survived repeated bombings during the Second World War. 这座教堂在第二次世界大战期间经历了多次轰炸，但是仍然保存了下来。 **survival** [uncountable noun] | The survival of the president's plans to cut taxes remains in doubt. 总统的减税计划能否推行下去仍是个疑问。 **surviving** [adjective only before noun] | The museum possesses the only surviving manuscript of Cicero's letters. 这家博物馆藏有西塞罗存留至今的唯一书信手稿。

come through [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] to survive a period of great difficulty 渡过〔很大的难关〕 | If we can come through this crisis, the company's future looks bright. 如果我们能渡过这次危机，公司将会有光明的前途。 | The German team were in deep trouble at the beginning of the match but in the end they came through. 德国队在比赛开始时困难重重，但最后他们安然渡过了。

stay afloat [verb phrase] if a companystays afloat, it continues to survive in spite of difficult financial problems that may force it to close 〔公司在困难的经济状况下〕维持下去 | Ever since we started the business two years ago, we've been struggling to stay afloat. 我们自两年前创业以来，一直艰难地维持着。

III. to continue to live your normal life in spite of problems 虽然有问题，但仍继续过正常的生活

survive [intransitive/transitive verb] | The program provides homeless kids with the basics they need to survive: food, shelter, and health care. 这个计划为无家可归的孩子提供吃、住和医疗保健等生存的基本需要。 | Liz Taylor has survived several broken marriages, as well as periods of drug and alcohol addiction. 利兹·泰勒经历了好几次失败的婚姻，又多次吸毒、酗酒，但都挺过来了。 | I don't think I could survive another year as a teacher. It's just too stressful. 再当一年老师我想我是挺不过去了，压力实在太大。

survivor [countable noun] someone who is used to dealing with great personal problems and difficulties and is able to survive them 善于解脱的人 | As more is revealed, the audience begins to see Wendy as a survivor rather than a victim. 观众知道得越来越多以后，渐渐地开始认为温迪是一个善于在困境中生存的人，而不是一个可怜的受害者。 **a born survivor** someone who seems to have a natural ability to survive difficulties 天生的生活强者 | Although she's had an extremely hard life, Tina Turner is a born survivor. 蒂娜·特纳虽然生活不幸，但她似乎生来就是一个生活的强者。

come through [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] to successfully deal with a very difficult problem or experience and be able to continue with your normal life after it 成功地应付〔困难的问题或经历〕；渡过难关 | She's had problems before and she's always come through. 她以前也有过困难，但总安然渡过。 | Some children come through their parents' divorcing better than others. 面对父母离异，有的孩子能坚强承受下来，有的孩子就不行。

get through [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] to succeed in reaching the end of a very difficult period or experience 度过，熬过〔艰难的时期或经历〕 | It was

not an easy time for Tracy but her friends helped her get through. 那段时间对特蕾茜来说很不容易，但她的朋友帮助她熬过来了。 | 'Oh Jane, how will I ever get through this?' she said, and the tears started flowing again. "噢，简，我怎么熬过这一关呢？"她说着，眼泪又开始流下来了。

IV. to continue to live a normal life even though you have very little money 虽然钱不多，但仍继续过正常的生活

survive [intransitive verb] | When I look at how much we spend on food, I wonder how unemployed people are able to survive. 我看到我们在食物方面要花这么多钱，不知道失业的人是怎么维持生活的。 **survive on £100 a week/a small income etc** | It's really difficult to survive on £120 a week in London. 在伦敦一个星期靠120英镑是很难维持生活的。 | I don't know how they expect me to survive on my salary. 我不知道他们认为靠我的工资我可以如何生活。

get by [intransitive phrasal verb] to have enough money to buy the things you need to live 度日，应付过去 | We don't have a lot of money to spend on luxuries, but we get by. 我们没有很多的钱去买奢侈品，但生活还是过得去的。 **get by on $5 a day/a small income etc** | When I was at college I used to be able to get by on $20 a week. 我读大学时一周20美元就能过日子了。

live on [intransitive phrasal verb] if someonelives on a particular amount of money, this is all the money that they have to buy everything that they need 靠…生活 | How much do you need to live on? 你需要多少生活费？ | $35,000 a year sounds like a lot of money, but it's scarcely enough to live on in New York. 一年35,000美元听起来像是很多钱，但在纽约靠这点钱维持生活根本不够。

make ends meet [verb phrase] if it is difficult for you tomake ends meet, it is difficult for you to pay for the things that you need in order to live 使收支相抵，勉强维持生计 | Old people on pensions are finding it hard to make ends meet. 靠养老金生活的老人觉得日子过得很拮据。 | My mother had to work 12 hours a day in a factory just to make ends meet. 我母亲得在工厂里一天干12小时，这样才能勉强维持生计。

keep your head above water [verb phrase] to have just enough money to pay your debts or to avoid closing your business 勉强维持 | I'm just a pensioner, trying to keep my head above water. 我就领一点养老金勉强度日。 | Schools throughout the county are struggling to keep their heads above water. 全县的学校都在挣扎求存。

subsist on [transitive verb] *formal* if someonesubsists on a very small amount of money or a very small amount of food, this is all they have to live on 【正式】靠〔极少的钱或食物〕勉强维持生活 | They subsist on eggs and beans most of the time. 他们大多数时候都靠鸡蛋和豆子为生。 **subsist on a dollar a day/a small income etc** | The workers are expected to subsist on a dollar a day. 工人们只有靠一天一美元的收入勉强度日。 **subsistence** [adjective] | They live just above subsistence level the lowest amount they need to live. 他们正好在最低生活水平线以上过活。

eke out a living/an existence [verb phrase] to get just enough food or money to live on by doing a particular kind of work 勉强维持生计 | She eked out a living by selling firewood. 她靠卖柴勉强度日。 | Farmers eked out a primitive existence on the dry, stony land. 农民们在多石的旱地上过着原始的生活，勉强维持生计。

19.100 SUSPECT

I. to think that someone has done something wrong 认为某人做了错事

suspect [transitive verb not in progressive] to think that someone is probably guilty of something illegal or dishonest 怀疑〔有罪〕，认为有嫌疑 | Act naturally and no one will suspect you. 行动要自然，就没有人会怀疑你了。 **suspect somebody of (doing) something** | He had suspected her of lying for some time. 他怀疑她骗他已经有一段时间了。 | Both men had originally been suspected of Brown's murder. 最初，两个人都被怀疑与布朗的凶杀案有关。 **suspect murder/foul play** suspect that there has been a murder 疑为谋杀 | A man has been found dead in his home and the police suspect foul play. 一名男子被发现死在家中，警方怀疑是谋杀。 **suspected** [adjective only before noun] | The police or social services will investigate any suspected case of child abuse. 凡是涉嫌虐待儿童的案件，警方或者社会福利机构都会介入调查。 | Six people were killed in a suspected arson attack on a hotel. 一家宾馆怀疑被纵火，造成六人死亡。

suspicious [adjective] thinking that someone might be guilty of doing something wrong or dishonest, without being sure 怀疑的，猜疑的 | I started to get suspicious when I found a hotel bill in Sarah's pocket. 我在萨拉口袋里发现了一张旅馆账单，就起了疑心。 **suspicious of** | The police were suspicious of Simpson because his story did not quite make sense. 警方怀疑是辛普森，因为他的叙

述不合逻辑。 **suspicious about** | His employer became suspicious about the amount of money he was claiming for expenses. 他的老板对他报销的金额起了怀疑。 **suspicious mind** | You have a very suspicious mind, Mary. No, I had nothing to do with this. 你的疑心很大，玛丽。我和这件事情没有一点关系。

suspicion [countable/uncountable noun] a feeling that someone is probably guilty of doing something wrong or dishonest 怀疑，疑心 | I had no solid evidence, only vague suspicions. 我没有确凿的证据，只是隐约有些怀疑。 **suspicion of** | She had always had a deep suspicion of journalists and reporters. 她一向对新闻记者有很大的怀疑。 **deep suspicion** | 'What's that behind your back?', Maria said with a look of deep suspicion. "你后面的那是什么？"玛丽问道，脸上带着深深的怀疑。 **arouse/cause suspicion** make people suspect you 引起怀疑 | The money was taken out of the bank in small amounts so as not to arouse suspicion. 为了不引起怀疑，钱是一小笔一小笔地从银行提取的。 **on suspicion of murder/theft etc** because the police suspect you are guilty of murder etc 因涉嫌谋杀/偷窃等 | He's been arrested on suspicion of murder. 他因涉嫌谋杀而被拘捕。

have a sneaking suspicion [verb phrase not in progressive] to have a slight feeling that someone has done something wrong, without having any definite information 有点怀疑，暗中怀疑 **have a sneaking suspicion that** | I had a sneaking suspicion that my agent was not telling me the truth. 我暗中怀疑代理人没有向我说实话。

have your suspicions [verb phrase not in progressive] to think you probably know who did something wrong 有怀疑对象 | I don't know for definite who stole the money, but I have my suspicions. 我不确定是谁偷的钱，但是我心中有怀疑对象。

smell a rat [verb phrase not in progressive] *informal* to guess that someone is doing something bad or dishonest, even though you do not know exactly what it is 【非正式】感到有可疑之处 | We started to smell a rat when they asked for an extra £500 deposit. 他们要求多付500英镑订金，我们就开始怀疑这事情不大对劲。

II. when something makes you suspect someone 某事令你怀疑某人

suspicious [adjective] | We thought his behaviour was suspicious and called the police immediately. 我们觉得他行为可疑，就立即报了警。 | There was a suspicious silence as I opened the door. 我打开门，屋里悄无声息，甚是可疑。 | The public have been asked to report anything suspicious at once. 要求公众一旦发现可疑情况，立即报告。 **in suspicious circumstances** | A full murder inquiry was launched after the company chairman died in suspicious circumstances. 公司董事长的死亡情况有可疑，因此展开了一场全面的凶案调查。 **suspiciously** [adverb] | A man was seen acting suspiciously just before the break-in. 就在盗窃案发生之前，有人看到一名男子行迹可疑。 | Anyone offered suspiciously cheap goods should contact the police. 如有人向你兜售可疑的廉价商品，请与警方联系。

fishy [adjective not before noun] *informal* something that isfishy or soundsfishy makes you suspect that something bad or dishonest is being done 【非正式】可疑的，靠不住的 | Frank said there was nothing to worry about, but it all sounded very fishy to me. 弗兰克说没有什么好担心的，可这一切在我听来都很可疑。 | There's something fishy about this business, if you ask me. 如果你问我的话，这桩生意有点儿靠不住。

shady alsododgy *British informal* [adjective] shady deals and other activities seem to have something dishonest or illegal about them. Ashady person is someone who seems likely to be involved in dishonest or illegal activities 可疑的；可能不诚实〔非法〕的 | We'd suspected for a while she was involved in something a bit shady. 有一阵子，我们怀疑她在干什么非法的事。 | He has been mixed up in a number of shady deals in the City. 他卷入了伦敦城的几桩非法交易里。 | His acceptance of a huge loan from a shady businessman looks suspicious to say the least. 他从一个不可靠的生意人那里接受了一笔巨额贷款，这事最起码可以说是可疑的。

III. someone who is suspected of doing something wrong 被怀疑做错事的人

suspect [countable noun] someone who the police believe may have done something illegal 嫌疑犯；可疑对象 | The police now have another name to add to their list of suspects. 警方的嫌疑犯名单上现在又多了一个人。 **prime/chief suspect** the person that the police suspect more than anyone else 主要嫌疑人 | A 32-year-old man from London is the prime suspect in the murder investigation. 一名来自伦敦的32岁男子是这次凶案调查的主要嫌疑犯。 **murder/rape etc suspect** a person suspected of a particular crime 凶杀案/强奸案等的嫌疑犯 | The murder suspect is in custody and will be charged soon. 凶杀案嫌疑犯已经被拘留，并将很快遭到起诉。

suspected [adjective only before noun] **suspected**

criminal/terrorist/ spy etc someone who the police or government believe is a criminal 嫌疑犯/嫌疑恐怖分子/被怀疑为间谍的人等 | He was attacked at his home after confronting a suspected burglar. 他在家里遇到一名涉嫌盗窃的人，并遭到袭击。 | They have succeeded in bringing many suspected terrorists to justice. 他们已经把不少嫌疑恐怖分子绳之以法。 | All opponents or suspected opponents of the military government are being detained. 军政府所有的反对者和疑为反对者都遭到了拘留。

be under suspicion [verb phrase] if someoneis under suspicion, people believe they may have done something illegal or dishonest 受到怀疑 | Crates of whisky have been disappearing from the warehouse and a member of staff is under suspicion. 一箱箱的威士忌在仓库里不翼而飞，一名员工受到了怀疑。

19.101 SWEAT

I. to sweat 出汗

sweat [intransitive/transitive verb] when yousweat your skin becomes wet, because you are hot, nervous, ill etc 出汗，流汗 | You're sweating. Why don't you take your jacket off? 你在出汗，为什么不把夹克衫脱了呢? | The heat from the lights was making her sweat and her make-up started to run. 灯光热得她直流汗，脸上的妆都开始褪色了。 **sweat profusely** sweat a lot 大量出汗 | Sweating profusely and gripping the lectern, Anderson began his speech. 安德森双手抓着讲台，大汗淋漓地开始了他的演讲。 **sweat like a pig/sweat buckets** *spoken*sweat a lot 【口】满身大汗 | My God, it's hot in here - I'm sweating like a pig! 我的天哪，这儿很热—我浑身是汗! | It was tough work. Within minutes we were all sweating buckets. 这工作很费力，没几分钟我们全都浑身冒汗了。

perspire [intransitive verb] *formal* to sweat 【正式】排汗，出汗，流汗 | She felt hot and awkward and started to perspire. 她很热，又感到很难堪，就开始流汗了。 | He was perspiring. It showed on his forehead. 他在流汗，额头上能看出来。 **perspire freely/profusely** perspire a lot 大量排汗 | James, who was perspiring profusely, took out a handkerchief and mopped his brow. 詹姆斯大汗淋漓，他拿出一块手帕擦了擦额头。

break out in a sweat/break into a sweat [verb phrase] to start sweating, especially because you are nervous or afraid 冒汗〔尤因紧张或害怕〕 | I was terrified. My hands were shaking, and I broke out in a sweat. 我害怕极了，双手发抖，浑身冒汗。 | 'It's got nothing to do with me,' she said, breaking into a sweat. "这事与我无关。"她说，出了一身的汗。 **break out in a cold sweat/break into a cold sweat** | As the security guard approached, I broke into a cold sweat. 保安向我走来，我吓出一身冷汗。

be pouring/dripping with sweat [verb phrase] to be sweating a lot 汗水直流 | What on earth have you been doing? You're dripping with sweat! 你到底在干什么？弄得汗水直流的! | Melissa was pouring with sweat, and her hair was stuck to her face. 梅丽莎汗水直淌，头发都粘到脸上了。

II. the liquid that appears on your skin when you sweat 汗水

sweat [uncountable noun] | He stopped working for a moment to wipe the sweat off his face. 他歇了一会，擦去脸上的汗水。 | I got sweat in my eyes and couldn't see. 我眼里都是汗水，看不见了。 **beads of sweat** drops of sweat 汗珠 | Beads of sweat appeared on her forehead and she trembled visibly. 她额头上冒出了一颗颗汗珠，身体抖得厉害。

perspiration [uncountable noun] *formal* sweat 【正式】汗，汗水 | a deodorant that protects against perspiration all day long 全天有效的抑汗香体液 | To keep your body cool, wear cotton clothing that absorbs perspiration. 穿吸汗的棉布衣服可以保持身体凉爽。 **beads of perspiration** drops of perspiration 汗珠 | Beads of perspiration trickled down my back. 我汗流浃背。

III. covered in sweat 满是汗的

sweaty [adjective] | I'm all hot and sweaty. I think I'll take a shower. 我热得满身是汗，想洗个淋浴。 | He was a short fat guy with big sweaty hands. 他是一个又矮又胖的家伙，一双大手汗津津的。 | The equipment manager collected the sweaty uniforms and took them down to the hotel laundry. 设备经理把汗湿的制服收起来，送到宾馆的洗衣房里去。

be covered/drenched/soaked in sweat alsobe covered/drenched/soaked with sweat [verb phrase] to be very wet because you have been sweating a lot 被汗水湿透的 | Ian came off the squash court covered in sweat. 伊恩从壁球场上下来，浑身是汗。 | I insist my car's have air conditioning - I hate arriving somewhere drenched with sweat. 我坚持我的车上要有空调—我讨厌到达一个地方时汗流浃背的样子。

19.102 SWITCH ON OR OFF

I. to switch something on 打开某物

switch on [transitive phrasal verb] to make something start working, for example by pressing a button - use this about things that use electricity, for example lights, televisions, or computers 打开〔电灯、电视或电脑等用电的东西〕 **switch on something** | Will you switch on the television? 你把电视机打开好吗？ | I switched on the radio to listen to the news. 我打开收音机听新闻。 **switch something on** | Do you mind if I switch the light on? 我开灯你介意吗？ | Exhaust fumes come into the car when I switch on the air conditioner. 我打开空调，废气就进车里面来了。

turn on [transitive phrasal verb] to make something start working, for example by turning a tap or pressing a button - use this about things that use electricity, gas, or water 打开，拧开〔电源、煤气、水等〕的开关 **turn on something** | He went into the bathroom and turned on the shower. 他走进浴室，打开淋浴器。 | Use timers to turn on indoor lights while you are away. 你不在的时候就用定时器打开屋里的灯。 **turn something on** | Do you want me to turn the lights on? 要我把灯打开吗？

put on [transitive phrasal verb] to make a light, radio etc start working 打开〔灯、收音机等〕 **put the light/radio/TV/kettle etc on** | Eva put the kettle on to make a cup of coffee. 伊娃打开水壶的电源冲咖啡。 | Put the light on, then we can see what we're doing. 把灯打开，这样我们做事情就能看见了。 | It was so cold I put the heating back on. 我冷得把暖气又重新开启。

start alsostart up [transitive verb/transitive phrasal verb] to make a car, engine, machine etcstart working 发动，启动〔汽车、引擎、机器等〕 | She started the car and backed slowly out of the garage. 她发动汽车，慢慢地从车库里倒车出来。 | Clean or replace the air filter before attempting to start the engine. 发动引擎前，清洁或更换空气过滤器。

get something started/going [verb phrase] **get a car/engine/machine etc started/going** to succeed in making a car etc start after having some difficulty 〔在出问题之后〕把汽车/引擎/机器等发动起来 | I couldn't get my car started this morning. 今天早上我的车发动不起来。 | He rebuilt the engine and finally got it going. 他重新装配了引擎，终于把它发动起来了。 | It took the repairman an hour to get the washing machine going again. 修理工花了一个小时才把洗衣机重新启动起来。

set off [transitive phrasal verb] to do something to make a piece of equipment that warns you about something start 拉响〔警报器〕；使…响起 **set off something** | Someone accidentally set off the fire alarm. 有人不小心碰响了火警报警器。 | Smoke alarms can be set off by smoke from cigarettes, cooking, and fireplaces. 香烟、烹调的油烟，以及壁炉的烟都可以触发烟雾报警器。 **set something off** | The alarm is so sensitive that the slightest movement will set it off. 这个警报器非常敏感，稍有动静便会响起。

activate [transitive verb] to make a system start operating - use this especially in technical contexts 开动，使起动〔尤用于技术方面〕 | The bomb's firing mechanism is activated by a time-clock. 炸弹的引爆装置由定时器启动。 | The smoke activated the sprinkler system. 烟雾启动了喷洒灭火系统。

set something going [verb phrase] to make a clock, toy, or other machine that does not have a power supply start moving 启动某物〔指钟、玩具以及其他本身没有电力供应的机器〕 | Mr Carey wound up the old clock and gently set the pendulum going. 凯里先生给这个旧时钟上好发条，轻轻地拨动钟摆。 | She pulled the lever that set the pump going and waited for the water. 她拉了一下启动水泵的控制杆，然后等着水流出来。

push/press a button [verb phrase] to press a button which makes a machine start 按下按钮〔使机器开动〕 | What happens when you press this button? 按下这个按钮会怎么样？ | Somebody pushed the alarm button. 有人按了警报的按钮。

throw a switch [verb phrase] to pull a large control that switches on the electricity supply to something 扳动开关〔使接上电源〕 | The Speaker of the House threw the switch for the Christmas tree lights in front of the Capitol building. 议院议长扳动开关，点亮了国会大楼前圣诞树上的彩灯。

II. to switch something off 关上某物

switch off [transitive phrasal verb] to make something stop working, for example by pressing a button - use this about things that use electricity, for example, lights, televisions, or computers 关上〔电灯、电视或电脑等用电的东西〕 **switch off something** | Always switch off your computer when you've finished. 电脑用完之后一定要关掉。 **switch something off** | It's OK - I switched the TV off before I went out. 没问题，我出门之前把电视机关掉了。

turn off [transitive phrasal verb] to make something

stop working, for example by pressing a button or turning a tap - use this about things that use electricity, gas, or water 关上，拧上〔电源、煤气或水〕的开关 **turn off something** | Would you turn off the heater before you go to bed? 你上床之前把取暖器关掉好吗？ **turn something off** | You forgot to turn the oven off! 你忘记关炉子了！

stop [transitive verb] to make an engine or a machinestop working 关掉〔引擎或机器〕 | George stopped the engine and got out of the car. 乔治关掉引擎下了车。 | We had to stop the pump and unblock it. 我们只能把水泵关掉进行疏通。

push/press a button [verb phrase] to press a button that makes a machine stop 按下按钮〔使机器停下〕 | If you want it to stop, just press the red button. 如果你想把它停下来，就按下这个红色的按钮。

put out [transitive phrasal verb] to switch a light off 关掉〔电灯〕 **put out something** | Norma put out the light and went to sleep. 诺尔玛关了灯睡觉了。 **put something out** | Could you put the lamp out in the bedroom, please? 请你把卧室的灯关了，好吗？

turn out [transitive phrasal verb] to make a light stop working by pressing a button 关掉〔电灯〕 | Don't forget to turn out the lights when you go to bed, okay Annie? 你上床的时候别忘了把灯关掉好吗，安妮？

shut off/down [transitive phrasal verb] if youshut off orshut down a machine, you make it stop operating 关掉〔机器〕 | The computer automatically shuts off the pump when no water is flowing. 如果没有水在流动，电脑会自动关掉水泵。 | The Department of Energy shut down the reactor because of safety considerations. 能源部出于安全考虑关闭了反应堆。

unplug [transitive verb] to remove the thing that connects a piece of electrical equipment to the main electricity supply, so that it is no longer connected to it 拔掉…的插头 | Did you remember to unplug the kettle? 你记得把电水壶的插头拔了吗？ | I was getting a lot of crank calls, so I started unplugging my phone at night. 我经常收到古怪的电话，所以晚上我就把电话插头拔掉。

disconnect [transitive verb] *formal* to separate a piece of equipment from the main electricity or gas supply so that it is no longer connected to it 【正式】切断…的电源 | Once a car has started, the engine would continue to run even if you disconnected the battery. 汽车一旦起动，即使你切断电池的电源，引擎还是会继续运转的。

III. when something is switched on 某物开着

on [adverb/adjective not before noun] if something ison, it is working - use this about lights, machines, and other things that use electricity, gas, or water 〔电灯、机器等〕开着 | Is the heating on? I'm freezing. 暖气开着吗？我冷死了。 **leave something on** | Did you leave the kitchen light on? 你没有关厨房的灯吗? **keep something on** | In the winter, I keep the gas fire on all day. 到了冬天，我就把煤气取暖器整天开着。

be switched on [verb phrase] use this about things that use electricity, for example, machines, computers, or heating equipment 〔机器、电脑或取暖设备等用电的东西〕开着 | A green light shows that the computer is switched on. 绿灯亮着表示电脑开着。 | I don't think he has his cell phone switched on. 我想，他没开手机。 | Have you checked that the power is switched on? 你检查过电源是开着吗？

be turned on [verb phrase] use this about machines or about the electricity, gas, or water supply 〔机器、电、煤气或水的开关〕开着 | If the boiler fails to light, first check that the gas is turned on. 锅炉如果点不着火的话，首先要检查煤气是否开着。 | Is the switch turned on? 开关开着吗？

be running [verb phrase] if an engine or a machineis running, it is working and its parts are moving 〔引擎或机器〕在运转 | Do not touch the machine while it is running. 机器在运转的时候不要去碰它。 **leave something running** | Nick left the engine running to warm it up, while he buckled the children into their car seats. 尼克把引擎开着让它预热起来，然后趁这个时候把孩子们安顿在车座上系好安全带。

be going [verb phrase] *especially spoken* if a machineis going, it is working and its parts are moving 【尤口】〔机器〕在运转 | The clock stopped during the night, but it's going again now. 时钟夜里停了，但是现在又在运行。 | The washing machine's going, I can hear it. 我听到洗衣机在转。

be working [verb phrase] if a machine or piece of equipmentis working, it has been switched on and is doing what it is supposed to do 〔机器或设备〕在运转，在操作 | You mustn't open the lid while the sterilizer is working. 消毒器在运作的时候，不可以把盖子打开。 | You can hear the pump in the refrigerator when it's working. 冰箱运转的时候可以听到电泵的声音。

be ticking over [verb phrase] *British* if an engine or a vehicleis ticking over, it is working just enough to be on, but at its lowest level 【英】〔引擎或车辆〕在低速运转，空转 | The plane's engines were ticking over just enough to

hold position in the air. 飞机的引擎以刚好让飞机保持在空中的低速运转着。 | He left the car ticking over while he dashed into the house. 他让汽车空转着，自己冲进屋里去。

IV. when something is switched off 某物被关掉

off [adverb/adjective not before noun] if something isoff, someone has switched itoff to make it stop working - use this about lights, machines, and other things that use electricity, gas, or water 〔电灯、机器等〕关上的 | Is the cooker off? I can smell gas. 炉子关了吗？我闻到煤气了。 | I don't think anyone's at home. All the lights are off. 我想没有人在家，所有灯都关了。

be switched off [verb phrase] use this about things that use electricity, for example, machines, computers, or heating equipment 〔机器、电脑、取暖设备等用电的东西〕关掉 | Do you mean the alarm was switched off all night? 你是说警报器整夜都关着？ | He didn't realize the microphone was switched off. 他不知道麦克风是关着的。

be turned off [verb phrase] use this about lights or machines, or about the electricity, gas, or water supply 关掉…开关〔指灯或机器，也指电、煤气或水〕 | Make sure everything's turned off before you leave the house. 离家前一定要把各样东西都关掉。 | The machine is only turned off for a few minutes at a time. 这台机器一次只关几分钟时间。

out [adverb/adjective not before noun] if a light isout, it is not shining because it has been switched off or because there is no electricity 〔灯〕关掉的 | She must have left the office as her light is out. 她肯定已经走了，因为她办公室的灯关了。 | All the lights in the house were out. 屋里所有的灯都熄灭了。

disconnected [adjective not before noun] a machine, telephone, water supply etc that isdisconnected has had its power supply, water supply, gas supply etc completely removed so that it cannot be used 〔电、水、煤气等的供应〕被切断的 | That washing machine doesn't work. It's been disconnected. 那台洗衣机不运转，电源被切断了。 | When the power was disconnected, he carefully removed the back of the computer. 电源切断以后，他小心地把电脑的后部拆下来。

off the hook [adjective phrase] a telephone that isoff the hook has not been put back correctly or has been arranged so you cannot receive any calls 〔电话〕没挂好的 | I've been trying to call her for about half an hour. I think her phone must be off the hook. 我一直试着给她打了大约半小时的电话，肯定是她电话没有挂好。 **take the phone off the hook** | I locked the door and took the phone off the hook so no one could disturb me. 我锁上门，摘下电话，这样就没有人能打扰我了。

V. when a machine, light etc switches on or off automatically 机器、电灯等自动开或关

come/go on [intransitive phrasal verb] if a machine, light etc comes or goes on, it starts working, especially because you have set a time for it to start - use this about things that use electricity, gas, or water 〔机器、电灯等〕开始运转，打开〔尤因预设了时间〕 | The heating comes on automatically. 暖气会自动打开。 | Every so often, our TV just goes on by itself. 我们家的电视机有时会自己开起来。

switch/turn on [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] if a machine, light etc switches on, it starts working - use this about things that use electricity 〔机器、电灯等〕打开，开启 | Clap your hands twice, and the light switches on. 拍两下手，灯就会亮。 **switch/turn itself on** | Water softening systems turn themselves on at night to clean the system. 夜间，软水器会自动开启清洗系统。

go out [intransitive phrasal verb] if a light goes out, it stops shining, for example because it is broken or because there is no electricity 〔电灯因为坏了、没有电等〕熄灭 | Suddenly all the lights went out. 突然，所有的灯都熄灭了。 | The street lights have a light sensor that makes them automatically go out at dawn. 路灯上装有感光器，黎明时分自动熄灭。

go off [intransitive phrasal verb] if a machine, light etc goes off, it stops working - use this about things that use electricity, water, or gas 〔机器、电灯等〕停下，关掉，熄灭 | The heating goes off at 10:30. 暖气在10点30分停止供应。 | After the 30-car train passed, the flashing red lights went off and the arms blocking traffic went up. 这列有30节车厢的火车驶过以后，闪烁的红灯灭了，封锁交通的护栏升了起来。

shut off/down [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] if a machineshuts off or shuts down, it stops operating 〔机器〕关闭 | The pump automatically shuts down when no water is flowing. 如果没有水流动，水泵就会自动关闭。 **shut itself off/down** | Something caused the computer to switch itself off. 有什么问题导致电脑自动关机了。

switch/turn off [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] if a machine, light etc switches or turns off, it stops working - use this about things that use electricity 〔机器、电灯等〕关掉；熄灭 | The bulb inside the refrigerator switches off

when you close the door. 冰箱关门后，里面的灯就会熄灭。 **switch/turn itself off** | If an automatic can opener fails to turn itself off, food is probably jamming the cutter. 自动开罐器如果不能自动关上，可能是食物卡住了刀口。

19.103 SYMPATHIZE

I. to feel sorry because someone else is in a bad situation 为处境不好的人感到难过

feel sorry for [verb phrase] to feel sad for someone because they have had bad luck or they are in a bad situation 为…感到难过，同情 | I think he felt sorry for me because I'd just lost my wallet. 我觉得他同情我，因为我刚丢了钱包。 | He'll probably go to jail for this. It's his wife I feel sorry for. 他可能会为这事坐牢。让我感到难过的是他的妻子。 | I feel sorry for the poor person who's going to have to sort this mess out. 我很同情要收拾这个烂摊子的可怜的家伙。 | I feel really sorry for young married couples these days. It's hard going for them. 我很同情现在的小夫妻，他们过得很不容易。 **can't help feeling sorry for somebody** use this when you should not really feel sorry for someone, but you do 不禁为某人感到难过 | I know he's being a jerk, but I can't help feeling a little sorry for him. 我知道他是个蠢才，但我又忍不住有点同情他。

sympathize alsosympathise *British* [intransitive verb] to feel sad for someone who is having problems, because you understand how they feel 同情 | My dear, I completely understand and sympathize, but there's not much I can do about it, really. 亲爱的，我完全理解，也很同情你，但我真的是无能为力。 **sympathize with** | She felt Mark should have sympathised with her and supported her, instead of criticizing. 她觉得马克应该同情她、支持她，而不是指责她。 **sympathize with somebody's plight/problems/dilemma** | It's hard not to sympathize with the plight of single parents in today's world. 在现在这个世界上，很难做到不去同情单亲父母的困境。

have/feel sympathy for [verb phrase] to feel sad for someone who is having problems, because you understand how they feel 同情 | I have great sympathy for anyone who has lived through depression. 我非常同情患了忧郁症的人。 | It wasn't possible not to feel sympathy for Anna – she'd lost her husband and her son in the space of only a few weeks. 你怎么可能不同情安娜呢—前后不过几个星期的时间，她相继失去了丈夫和儿子。 **have/feel deep sympathy for** | The judge said he had the deepest sympathy for Maria's situation, but that he had no option but to sentence her. 法官说，他对玛丽娅的情况深表同情，但是他别无选择，还是要给她判刑。

feel for [transitive phrasal verb] to sympathize very strongly and sincerely with someone who has problems, is suffering etc 〔强烈并真诚地〕同情〔有困难、遭受痛苦的人等〕 | Of course I feel for him - he's my brother. But he did bring it on himself. 我当然同情他—他是我兄弟，但是他确实也是自作自受。 | You couldn't help but feel for Charles. He'd been so unlucky in life. 你怎么能不同情查尔斯呢，他这一生太不幸了。

pity [transitive verb not in progressive] to feel very sorry for someone who is in a much worse situation than you 同情，怜悯 | I pity anyone who has to feed a family on such a low income. 凡是靠这么低的收入养活一家人的，我都同情。 | I don't want you to pity me - I just want you to help me. 我不要你同情我—我只需要你帮助我。 | He felt pity for Marla out there all by herself in some little nowhere town. 他非常同情玛拉独自在一个无名的小镇上生活。

my heart goes out to *spoken* use this to say that you feel extremely sorry for someone, especially because something very sad has happened to them 【口】我十分同情〔尤因某人发生非常不幸的事〕 | I know how awfully disappointed you must be, and my heart goes out to you. 我知道你肯定非常失望，我非常同情你。 | My heart went out to all those poor little children standing shivering in the cold. 我非常同情那些站在严寒中颤栗的可怜的小孩子。

take pity on [verb phrase] to feel sorry for someone and do something to help them 对…表示同情〔并给予帮助〕 | The old couple, poor as they were, took pity on her and gave her food. 这对老夫妇尽管自己也很穷，可还是同情她，给她东西吃。 | We walked on through the pouring rain until a kind driver took pity on us and offered us a ride. 我们冒着倾盆大雨继续赶路，后来有个好心的司机同情我们，送了我们一程。

understand [intransitive/transitive verb not in progressive] to realize that someone is unhappy or having problems, and behave kindly to them 理解，谅解，体谅 | I'm sure if you talk to your boss, he'll understand. 我相信如果你和老板谈谈，他会理解的。 | You can only apologize, and hope that she'll understand. 你只能道歉，希望她会谅解。 **understand why/what/how** | I completely understand how things are when money is tight. 我完全理解手头拮据是什么滋味。 | We're trying very hard to understand what she's going through. 我们非常努力地去了解她所经受的这一切。

II. to not feel sorry for someone in a bad situation 不为处境不好的人感到难过

have/feel no sympathy for [verb phrase] to feel that someone's problems are their own fault 不同情 | I have no sympathy for him - he hasn't even tried to look for a job. 我一点也不同情他——他甚至连工作也不去找。 | I'm afraid I don't have much sympathy for people who spend more than they can afford and then find themselves in debt. 有些人花钱不量入为出，结果欠了一身的债，这样的人我一点也不同情他们。 **have/feel little sympathy for somebody** | The fact is that most Americans feel little sympathy for AIDS sufferers. 事实是，大多数美国人不怎么同情艾滋病患者。

my heart bleeds (for somebody) *spoken* use this humorously when you do not feel any sympathy at all for someone【口】叫我好同情啊〔幽默说法，表示你毫不同情〕 | 'He says he can't come out tonight because he has to look after the kids.' 'My heart bleeds! That must be the first time he's stayed in with them since they were born!' "他说他今天晚上不能出来，因为他要看孩子。""噢唷，我好同情他啊！那一定是他自从孩子生下来之后第一次待在家里不出去吧！"

III. to tell someone that you sympathize with them 对某人说你同情他

offer your sympathy [verb phrase] *formal* to tell someone that you feel sympathy for them, especially in a letter, after someone they love has died【正式】〔尤在信中对失去所爱的人〕表示同情，表示慰问 | She wrote a short letter offering her sympathy. 她写了一封短信表示慰问。 | Bouquets and hand-written cards offering sympathy surrounded the scene of the accident. 事故现场的周围摆满了表示哀悼的花束和手写的卡片。 **offer your sympathy to** | My husband joins me in offering our sincere sympathy to you and to Susan at this sad time. 我和我丈夫在这伤心的时刻向你和苏珊表示诚挚的慰问。

commiserate [intransitive verb] *formal* to express your sympathy for someone when they are unhappy about something, especially something that is not really very serious【正式】同情，怜悯〔尤在某人对不是十分严重的事感到不开心时〕 | 'Poor Alistair!' she commiserated. 'Let me buy you lunch.' "可怜的阿莉斯泰尔！"她同情地说道，"我来给你买午餐吧。" **commiserate with** | When he failed his driving test, I called him up and commiserated with him. 他驾驶考试没有通过，我打电话去安慰他。 **commiserate about** | In several of their letters, Hartley and Burns commiserated about the problems of old age. 哈特利和伯恩斯好几次在信中对老年问题表示同情。 **commiseration** [uncountable noun] | 'I'm afraid I didn't have any success,' I said, and my colleague shook his head in commiseration. "恐怕我没有办成。"我说，我的同事就同情地摇摇头。

send/offer/express condolences [verb phrase] to express sympathy to someone whose close relative or friend has died - use this in formal or official situations 表示哀悼，致哀〔用于正式或官方场合〕 **send/offer/express condolences to** | We take this opportunity to send our condolences to the families of those who lost their lives in this disaster. 我们借此机会向这次灾难的遇难者家属致哀。 | After the funeral, foreign ambassadors lined up to offer their condolences to the widow of the late president. 丧礼结束以后，各国大使列队向已故总统的遗孀致哀。 **deep/heartfelt/sincere condolences** | In a statement read on television, Saleh expressed 'deepest condolences' to the families of the victims. 沙利赫在电视上宣读的一份声明中，向遇难者家属致以"深切的哀悼"。

IV. what you say to tell someone that you sympathize 向某人表示同情时说的话

I'm sorry *spoken* say this to tell someone you are sad that something bad has happened to them【口】我很难过〔在别人遇到了不好的事情时说〕 | I heard about your father's death; I'm very sorry. 我听说你父亲去世的消息了，我感到非常难过。 | Jules, I am sorry. I had no idea. 朱尔斯，我很难过，我也想不出办法了。 **I'm sorry about** | Mavis, I'm really sorry about your Ma. It must have been a terrible shock. 梅维斯，我为你妈感到非常难过，这一定是个很大的打击。/

I/we'll be thinking of you *spoken* say this to tell someone that you are worried about them and that you hope they will be all right【口】我/我们关心你 | Take care, Lucy. I'll be thinking of you. 保重，露茜，我会记挂着你的。 | Tell Harry I'll be thinking of him and I hope he'll be home soon. 跟哈里说我关心他，希望他早点回家。

bad luck *British spoken* say this to show your sympathy for someone who has tried to do something and failed【英口】运气不好 | Bad luck, Paul. I'm sure you'll pass next time. 是运气不好，保罗，我相信下一次你一定能通过。 | Oh what a shame. Bad luck Chris. 啊呀，很遗憾，是运气不好，克里斯。

you have my deepest sympathy/with deepest sympathy *formal written* use this in a letter to someone you

do not know very well, whose close relative or friend has died 【正式，书面】致以我最深切的慰问〔用于给不是很熟悉的人的信中〕 | We were so sorry to hear of your sister's death. You have our deepest sympathy. 听到你姐姐去世的消息我们非常难过，我们向你致以最深切的慰问。

V. someone who is kind and shows sympathy 善良、有同情心的人

sympathetic [adjective] kind to people who are in an unpleasant situation, and ready to comfort them or share their problems 有同情心的；表示同情的 | My friends were all extremely sympathetic when they heard I'd lost my job. 我的朋友听说我失业了都极为同情我。 | Noticing my embarrassment, the teacher gave me a sympathetic smile. 老师注意到我的窘迫，对我同情地笑了笑。 **sympathetic to/towards** | Try being a bit more sympathetic towards her – you might get better results. 试着对她多一点同情吧一这样效果也许会好一些。 **sympathetically** [adjective] | She listened sympathetically to all our complaints. 她同情地听着我们的各种抱怨。 | Kramer nodded sympathetically. 克雷默同情地点点头。

understanding [adjective] sympathetic and patient, even when someone behaves badly, because you understand their problems and feelings 善解人意的，体谅人的 | He's funny, energetic, understanding, and a great teacher. 他很有趣，精力充沛，善解人意，是一个很好的老师。 | Irene often has to take time off work. Fortunately she has a very understanding boss. 艾琳上班总是请假，幸好她的老板很能体谅下属。 | My parents were wonderfully understanding throughout my divorce. 在我闹离婚的这段期间，我父母非常体谅我。

compassionate [adjective] someone who iscompassionate feels a lot of pity for people who are suffering and wants to help them 富有同情心的 | The church has inspired countless compassionate men and women to help the needy in times of famine, war, and plague. 在饥荒、战争和发生瘟疫的时期，教会动员了无数有同情心的男男女女来帮助需要的人。 **compassionate to/towards** | Our city has earned a reputation as a place where government is compassionate toward the poor and disadvantaged. 我市赢得了一个很好的名声，这里的政府对穷人和弱势群体充满了同情。 **compassionately** [adverb] | Political refugees need our protection and we urge the government to view their plight more compassionately. 政治难民需要我们的保护，我们敦促政府要有更大的同情心来看待他们的处境。

caring [adjective] loving and sympathetic, especially so that you want to help people when they are in trouble 关心他人的，体贴人的 | Just because a family has money does not guarantee that the children have responsible and caring parents. 并不是说家里有钱，小孩子就一定会有负责、关心爱护他们的父母。 | It is possible for men to be tough and, at the same time, caring and sensitive. 男人是可以做到既严厉又关心体贴人的。

a sympathetic ear/a shoulder to cry on [noun phrase] someone who will listen sympathetically when you tell them about your troubles 倾诉的对象 | Remember your mother's always here if you need a shoulder to cry on. 如果你需要有个人倾诉一下，记住你母亲总是在这里。 | Watt found a sympathetic ear when he described his family's situation to Captain Schiller. 瓦特向席勒船长诉说他的家庭状况，他找到了倾诉的对象。

VI. a feeling of sympathy 同情心

sympathy [uncountable noun] the feeling you have when you are sorry for someone who is having problems, and you understand how they feel 同情；同情心 | Relatives of the aircrash victims were treated with great sympathy. 飞机失事的罹难者家属得到了极大的同情。 | She looked at him with sympathy. 她同情地看着他。 | The trip also is intended to raise money and sympathy for the plight of the Tibetan people. 这次出行同时也是为了募捐和引起人们对穷人处境的同情。 **have/feel/express sympathy for somebody** | The Prime Minister expressed outrage at the attack, and sympathy for the families of the victims. 首相对这次袭击事件表示极大的愤怒，并向受害者家属表示慰问。 **deep sympathy** a very strong feeling of sympathy 深深的同情 | You have my deepest sympathy, and my thoughts are with you. 我向你深表同情，并为你感到担心。

pity [uncountable noun] a feeling that you have when you feel very sorry for someone, often when you are unable to help them 同情；怜悯 | It's a civil war. They don't want our pity, they need our help. 这是内战，他们不需要我们的怜悯，他们需要的是我们的帮助。 | When I returned to school, my classmates looked at me with pity in their eyes. 当我回到学校的时候，同学们都用同情的目光看着我。 **feel/have pity** | I felt such pity for that young girl sitting alone in the bus station. 我非常同情那个小女孩，她就一个人坐在公共汽车站里面。 **be full of pity/be filled with pity** | She was full of pity for the little boy with no one to love and care for him. 她对这个没有人爱护和关心的

小男孩充满了同情。

compassion [uncountable noun] a strong feeling of pity for someone who is suffering, and a desire to help them〔强烈的〕同情 | Of course we must insist on punishment, but the criminal must also be treated with compassion. 当然我们要坚持处罚，但对罪犯我们也要给予同情。 **compassion for/to/towards** | Russell's father had no compassion for his son's physical disabilities. 拉塞尔的父亲对于儿子的身体残疾毫不同情。 | What are you doing now to show compassion toward the victims of torture? 你现在做些什么来表达你对受酷刑者的同情呢？

understanding [uncountable noun] a sympathetic attitude to someone that is based on your understanding 理解；谅解 | Demonstrate your empathy and understanding of your children's problems. 对孩子所遭遇的问题，你要表现出同情和理解。 | There seems to be a lack of understanding on the part of managers when it comes to employees' personal problems. 关系到雇员个人问题时，经理人员似乎缺乏谅解。 | The book gave me an understanding of what it must be like to be addicted to drugs. 这本书让我了解到染上毒瘾是怎么样的。

VII. relating to someone who is so unlucky, so unhappy etc that you feel sorry for them 和非常不幸、不开心等令你为他们感到难过的人有关的

poor [adjective only before noun] *especially spoken* use this to talk to or about someone that you feel sorry for【尤口】可怜的 | The poor girl gets blamed for everything that goes wrong. 不管什么事情出了差错，这可怜的女孩都会受到责难。 | Poor baby. Come here and let me give you a cuddle. 可怜的孩子，过来让我抱一抱。 **poor old** *informal* | I hear poor old Steve broke his ankle. 我听说可怜的老史蒂夫脚踝骨折了。

pitiful [adjective] apitiful person looks or sounds very sad and unlucky and you feel very sorry for them〔某人看上去或听上去〕可怜的，令人同情的 | John looked pitiful, his whole body weak with exhaustion. 约翰看上去很可怜，他的整个身体都累垮了。 | the pitiful cries of an injured puppy 一只受伤幼犬可怜的哀鸣 | The horses were in a pitiful condition, thin and covered with sores. 这些马情况令人同情——瘦骨嶙峋，满身疮疥。 **pitifully** [adverb] | The woman sobbed pitifully, begging to be left alone. 这个女人可怜地抽泣着，请求别打扰她。

pathetic [adjective] someone who ispathetic is someone that you feel sorry for even though you often also have no respect for them 引起怜悯的，可怜的；可悲的 | There is something pathetic about a 40-year-old man who still has his mother do his laundry. 真是可悲啊，40岁的一个男人了，还要他母亲帮他洗衣服。 | Yang looked at me with a pathetic expression on his face. 杨看着我，脸上一副可怜兮兮的表情。 | We found a small dog sitting outside the back door, looking pathetic. 我们看到一条小狗蹲在后门外面，一副楚楚可怜的样子。 **pathetically** [adverb] | 'No one ever listens to me,' she said pathetically. "总是没有人听我说话。"她可怜兮兮地说。 | Suddenly, he looks pathetically young and scared. 他看上去是那么地幼小，那么地害怕，顿时惹人怜惜。

wretched [adjective] someone who iswretched is very unhappy or unlucky, so that you feel very sorry for them - used especially in literature 可怜的，悲惨的〔尤用于文学作品〕 | With a violent drunkard for a husband, he thought, that wretched woman must lead a life of terror. 有这么一个粗暴的醉鬼丈夫，他想，那个可怜的女子一定是活在惶恐之中。 | Billy lay on the bed, wretched and close to tears. 比利躺在床上，可怜兮兮的，眼泪都快流出来了。

VIII. to try to make someone feel sorry for you 试图让某人同情你

play on somebody's sympathy alsoplay for sympathy [verb phrase] to unfairly try to make someone feel sorry for you, in order to gain an advantage for yourself 利用某人的同情心 | She had lain in her bed for years, feigning illness and playing on the sympathy of her daughters. 她多年卧床装病，想博得女儿的同情。 | He decided it was best to play for sympathy on this occasion, because she might know if he tried to lie. 他决定在这个时候最好是装可怜，因为如果撒谎，她可能会知道的。

hard-luck story/sob story [countable noun] a story or explanation, especially one that is untrue, told by someone in order to make other people feel sorry for them 不幸遭遇/伤感故事〔尤指不真实的，为了博取他人同情的故事〕 | A beggar approached me with some hard-luck story about an accident. 一个乞丐走到我跟前说自己遇到了事故的不幸遭遇。 **give somebody a hard-luck/sob story** | The defendant gave us some sob story about a sick child. 被告向我们诉说了有关一个患病小孩的所谓伤感故事。

19.104 SYSTEM

I. a system 制度、体系等

system [countable noun] the way that something is organized, following fixed rules and methods, in order to

provide a service or achieve an aim 系统；体系，体制，制度 | We're going to have to make some changes - this system just doesn't work. 我们打算作点改革—这个制度行不通了。 | Most teachers are opposed to recent changes in the education system. 大多数老师都反对最近的教育体制改革。 **system of** | What we need is a cheap and reliable system of public transportation. 我们需要的是一个廉价而又可靠的公共交通体系。 | a democratic system of government 民主政体 **system for (doing) something** | They are introducing a system for dealing with enquiries from customers. 他们正在推行一套处理客户查询的系统。

set-up [countable noun usually singular] *informal* the way in which things are organized or done within a company, school etc 【非正式】〔公司、学校等的〕组织；建制；体制 | My last school was quite traditional, but it's a different set-up at the new one. 我以前的学校是很传统的，但是新的学校体制很不一样。 | An efficient accounts set-up can not only save a company money: it can improve its relationship with its clients. 有效的账户体系不仅可以给公司省钱，还可以改善公司和客户之间的关系。

network [countable noun] a system of lines, tubes, wires, roads etc that are connected to each other 网络 | A 24-hour strike brought the railway network to a standstill. 一场持续24小时的罢工使得铁路网陷入了瘫痪。 | US companies have invested heavily in their telecommunications networks. 美国公司在通信网络方面投资很大。 **network of** | A network of veins and arteries carries the blood around the body. 由静脉和动脉组成的血管网络向全身输送血液。

framework [countable noun] a basic system of rules or ideas that people work within 基本框架；体制；准则 | How do you feel you can develop your skills within the framework of the team? 你认为在球队这个框架之内，你可以如何提高自己的技能? | We need a legal and political framework that is favourable to business. 我们需要一个有利于商业发展的法律和政治体制。 **framework for** | The aim of this legislation is to provide a framework for employers and trade unions to operate in. 这一法规的目的是为雇主和工会提供一个基本运作框架。

structure [countable noun] a system, especially a complicated one with a lot of different levels 结构〔尤指有不同层次的复杂体系〕 | Many visitors to the UK find the British class structure difficult to understand. 许多到英国来的外国人都觉得英国的阶级结构难以理解。 **structure of** | She studied the organizational structure of the company to see whether it could be made more efficient. 她对公司的组织结构进行了研究，看能不能提高它的效率。 | The structure of the US banking system is changing. 美国银行体系的结构正在改变。

mechanism [countable noun] a system of rules that makes it possible for particular things to happen or for people to do something 〔使某事可能发生或使某人得以采取某一行动的〕机制；体制 | Many schools have a mechanism which allows parents to inspect classroom materials. 许多学校都有一个机制，允许家长审查课堂教学材料。 **mechanism to do something** | The peace plan includes a mechanism to share power between all four parties. 和平方案包括建立一个在全部四个政党之间实行权力共享的机制。 **mechanism for (doing) something** | The free market system is an imperfect mechanism for achieving full employment. 自由市场体系不是实现充分就业的最佳体制。

第二十章　T

20.1　TAKE

I. to take someone or something from one place to another 把某人或某物从一处带至另一处

take [transitive verb] to have someone or something with you when you go to another place 把〔某人或某物〕带〔走〕；拿〔走〕 | Don't forget to take your keys. 别忘了带钥匙。 | I've started taking a packed lunch to work to save money. 为了省钱，我开始带盒饭去上班。 **take somebody/something to/out/into/home etc** | 'Where's Dan?' 'He's taken the car to the garage.' "丹在哪儿？""他把车送到修理厂去了。" | I can't stop, I've got to take the kids to school. 我不能停下来，我得把孩子们送到学校去。 | She was taken straight into the emergency room when we arrived. 我们抵达时，她被直接送进了急救室。 | Would you like me to take you home? 让我来送你回家好不好？ | Are we allowed to take library books home with us? 我们能把图书馆的书带回家吗？ **take somebody something** | I took Alice a cup of tea. 我给艾莉丝拿了杯茶。 **take somebody/something with you** | Did he take the camera with him? 他带上照相机了吗？ | Take the dogs with you if you're going for a walk. 你去散步的话，把狗带上。

bring [transitive verb] if someonebrings a person or thing to the place where you are, they have that person or thing with them when they come 带来；拿来 | I brought my Nikes - they're about the only decent shoes I have. 我把我的耐克鞋带来了，这是我唯一一双像样的鞋。 | We've brought someone to see you! 我们带了一个人来看你！ **bring somebody to/into/out/home etc** | Everyone's bringing a bit of food and a bottle to the party. 每个人都带一点食物和一瓶酒来参加聚会。 | When are you going to bring him in for his injections? 你什么时候带他来打针？ | The only time we use the VCR is when they bring Joey to our house. 我们只是在他们把乔伊带到我们家里来的时候才用录像机。 | I brought some work home and tried to get it finished in the evening. 我带了些工作回家，想在晚上完成。 **bring somebody something** | Robert asked the waiter to bring him the check. 罗伯特叫服务员把账单拿给他。 **bring somebody/something with you** | I hope he hasn't brought his brother with him. 我希望他没有带他弟弟一起来。 | Is it okay if I bring some clothes with me to wash? 我能带些衣服来洗吗？

transport [transitive verb] to move large quantities of goods or large numbers of people from one place to another, especially over a large distance 运输，运送〔大量货物或许多人，尤指长距离〕 | The plane is used for transporting military personnel. 这架飞机是用来运送军事人员的。 **transport somebody/something to/from/across etc** | The company transports meat across the country in refrigerated containers. 这家公司把肉类放在冷藏货柜内送往全国各地。 | Raw materials were transported to Phoenix from the reservations. 原材料从保留地运往菲尼克斯。 | The incident raised concerns about the safety and security of nuclear weapons being transported through Europe. 这起事件使人们关注到经欧洲运输的核武器的安全和保安问题。

deliver [intransitive/transitive verb] to take letters, newspapers, goods etc to someone's home or office 把〔信件、报纸、货物等〕送往〔某人的家或办公室〕 | Your computer will be delivered between 9.00 a.m. and 2.00 p.m. 你的电脑将于上午9：00到下午2：00之间送到。 | How soon can you deliver? 你最快什么时候能送货？ **deliver something to somebody/something** | If your order is ready, it will be delivered to you tomorrow. 你的订货准备好了的话，明天可以送到。 | Unfortunately the package was delivered to the wrong address. 不幸的是包裹被送错了地方。 **delivery** [countable/uncountable noun] when letters, newspapers, goods etc are taken to someone's house or office 运送；递送；交付 | We offer free home delivery for every purchase over $150. 凡购物超过150美元，我们提供免费送货上门服务。 | a newspaper delivery boy 送报男童

escort [transitive verb] to take someone to a place and make sure they cannot escape or that they arrive there safely 护送；押送 **escort somebody to/into/out etc** | The prisoner was escorted into the room by two police officers. 囚犯在两名警员的押送下进了房间。 | The guards escorted them to a waiting helicopter. 警卫护送他们走向等候着的直升机。 | After he was sacked, he was escorted discreetly from the building by two senior managers. 他被解雇后，两名高级经理小心地把他送出大楼。 **escort** [countable/uncountable noun] a person or group who escorts someone somewhere 护送者；护卫队 | The agreement says weapons inspectors will be accompanied

by Iraqi escorts. 协议中写明武器检查人员将由伊拉克护卫队陪同。 **armed/military/police escort** | They provided an armed escort for the journey back to Cairo. 在返回开罗的途中，他们提供了一支武装护卫队护送。 **under escort** | The three men left the court under police escort. 那三名男子由警察押送离开了法庭。

whisk somebody away [transitive phrasal verb not in progressive] if the police, guards, or people who are looking after someonewhisk someoneaway they take them away from a place very quickly, especially in a car 〔警察、警卫等〕将某人急忙送离〔某地，尤指用车〕 | He refused to talk to reporters and was whisked away by the authorities to an undisclosed location. 他拒绝和记者说话，并迅速地被当局带到一个保密的地点。 | Two police officers stood outside, waiting to whisk her away as soon as she came out. 两名警察站在外面，等她一出来就马上把她带走。

drive [transitive verb] to take someone from one place to another in a car or other road vehicle 开车送〔某人〕 **drive somebody to/from/home etc** | The terrorists forced Mr Grey to drive them to the airport. 恐怖分子迫使格雷先生开车送他们去机场。 | Tyson declined to give any comment to reporters and was driven away by a friend. 泰森拒绝向记者发表任何评论，由一个朋友开车送走了。 | She didn't really want to drive herself to the doctor, so I said I'd take her. 她不大愿意自己开车去看医生，因此我说我来送她去。 | Wayne usually drives Patti home from class because they live quite close to each other. 下课后韦恩通常开车送帕蒂回家，因为他们两人住得很近。

fly [transitive verb] to take people or goods from one place to another by plane 空运〔人或货物〕 **fly somebody/something to/from/back etc** | His company flew him to Rio to attend the conference. 他的公司派飞机送他去里约热内卢参加会议。 | I'm not allowed to fly visitors into the National Park area without permission. 未经许可，我不能驾机把游客送进国家公园的范围内。 | Medical equipment and food are being flown into the areas worst hit by the disaster. 医疗设备和食物正由飞机运往受灾最严重的地区。

ship [transitive verb] to take goods a long distance to another place in aship, plane, truck or train, so that they can be used or sold 〔长距离〕运送〔货物〕 **ship something to/from/back etc** | About half of the whisky produced in Scotland is shipped to Japan and the US. 苏格兰产的威士忌大约有一半是运到日本和美国的。 | I'm a manufacturer, and I ship electronic goods across the Mexican border, so the new levies will definitely affect my business. 我是生产商，要把电子产品运过墨西哥边境，所以新的征税肯定会影响到我的生意。 **shipment** [countable/uncountable noun] goods that are being shipped, or the process of shipping them 运送的货物；〔货物的〕装运，运载 | a reduction in oil shipments 石油运输的减少 | Hundreds of cars are lined up outside the factory, awaiting shipment to France and Holland. 工厂外面有几百辆车排队等候装运货物去法国和荷兰。

carry [transitive verb] if a ship, plane, train, or road vehiclecarries people or goods, it takes them from one place to another 〔船只、飞机、火车或车辆〕运送，运载〔人或货物〕 | Air India carried 1.66 million passengers last year. 去年印度航空公司运送了166万名乘客。 | The Jeep was carrying six men from the artillery brigade. Only one survived. 这辆吉普车载着六个炮兵旅的人，只有一人生还。 **carry somebody/something to/from/across etc** | The ship was carrying a cargo of oil from Kuwait to Japan. 这艘船满载石油从科威特开往日本。 | The train was carrying passengers from Moscow to St Petersburg. 这列火车载着乘客从莫斯科开往圣彼得堡。

II. the process of taking goods or people from one place to another 将货物或人从一处运往另一处的过程

transport *British* /transportation *American* [uncountable noun] | We need more investment in natural gas distribution and transportation. 在天然气的分送和运输方面我们需要更多的投资。 **transport to** | The price is $40, which includes transportation to the game and refreshments. 价格为40美元，包括到比赛地点的交通费和茶点。 **transport of** | The government is planning to tighten up regulations governing the transport of toxic waste. 政府正计划收紧对运送有毒废弃物的监管条例。 **transport costs/systems/companies etc** | Carrying goods by ship reduces transportation costs. 用船运送货物降低了运费。 | Critics have pointed to the lack of transport links to the new attraction. 批评者指出缺少通往这一新景点的交通路线。

haulage *British* /hauling *American* [uncountable noun] the business of taking large quantities of goods from one place to another 货运〔业〕 | Rail freight charges are high compared with the cost of road haulage. 与公路货运相比，铁路运输的费用较为昂贵。 | The company also provides commercial hauling for the city of San Diego. 这家公司还为圣迭戈市提供商业运输服务。 **haulage company/costs/contractor etc** | Jean works for a road haulage company based in St Etienne. 琼在一家总部设在

圣埃蒂安纳的公路运输公司工作。

in transit [adverb] while being taken from one place to another 在运送过程中 | A good insurance policy will cover the cost of goods lost or damaged in transit. 一份完善的保险能够补偿运输过程中货物丢失或损坏的费用。 | Cheese continues to ripen while in transit, so storage is important. 干酪在运输途中会继续成熟，因此保存方法很重要。

III. to go to a place and take someone or something from there 去某地接人或拿东西

get [transitive verb not in passive] to go to the place where someone or something is, and bring them back, or tell them to come back 去取，拿来〔某物〕；带来，叫来〔某人〕 | I'll get my coat and then we can go. 我去拿外套，然后我们就走。 | Dinner's ready. Can you get Jo? 晚饭准备好了。你去把乔叫来好吗？ | I've got to get the kids in a few minutes. 再过几分钟我得去接孩子了。 **get somebody something** get something for someone 给某人去拿某物 | Could you get me my keys from the kitchen? 你能到厨房去把我的钥匙拿来吗？ | I'm going to get myself a beer, does anyone else want one? 我要去拿杯啤酒，谁也想来一杯？ **go (and) get somebody/something** | Go and get your father. He's in the garden. 去叫你爸来，他在花园里。 | Forget the cooking, let's go get takeout. 别做饭了，我们去买外卖吧。

pick up [transitive phrasal verb] to go to a place where someone or something is waiting for you or ready for you, and take them with you 带走，接走〔某人〕；取走〔某物〕 **pick somebody/something up** | Do you want me to come back and pick you guys up? 你们要我回来接你们吗？ | Nadia will pick you up at the airport. 纳迪亚会在机场接你。 | Can you pick some milk up from the shop on your way home? 你回家的路上到商店去买些牛奶好吗？ **pick up somebody/something** | 'Where's Diana?' 'She just left to pick up the kids from school.' "黛安娜在哪儿？""她刚离开，去学校接孩子了。" | I'll pick up the tickets on my way home from work. 下班回家的路上我去拿票。 | Hi, I've come to pick up a suit I left on Tuesday. 嗨，我来拿星期二留在这里的外套。

collect [transitive verb] *British* to go to the place where someone or something is waiting for you, and bring them back 【英】接回，带回〔某人〕；取回〔某物〕 | I'm at the station. Can you come and collect me? 我在火车站，你能来接我吗？ | We'll have to eat later, I'm collecting Grandma from the hospital this evening. 我们得晚些吃饭了，今晚我要去医院接外婆。 | I've got a parcel to collect from the post office. 我要到邮局去拿个包裹。

fetch [transitive verb] *British* to go to get someone or something that you need and bring them back 【英】拿来，取来〔某物〕；带回；请来〔某人〕 | Jim's gone to fetch the police. 吉姆出去叫警察了。 | Where's your mug? Go and fetch it. 你的大杯子在哪儿？去把它拿来。 | Martha fetched a towel from the bathroom. 玛莎从浴室拿了条毛巾来。 **fetch somebody something** | Could you fetch me a screwdriver? 你帮我拿把螺丝刀来行吗？

IV. to take someone or something back to the place where they came from 把某人或某物带回原处

take back [transitive phrasal verb] **take somebody/something back** | Paul asked the taxi driver to take him back to his hotel. 保罗让出租车司机把他送回旅馆。 | The dress was too big, so I took it back. 这件连衣裙太大了，所以我把它退回去了。 | Would you like Daddy to take you back home? 你想要爸爸带你回家吗？ | You can take these CDs back with you. 你可以把这些CD唱片带回家。 **take back somebody/something** | I have to take back the trailer I borrowed from Randy. 我得把从兰迪那里借来的拖车送回去。 | What would be a good present to take back for Anna? 买什么礼物回去送给安娜好呢？ | Dee wanted a loaf to take back with her. 迪伊要她带一条面包回去。

bring back [transitive phrasal verb] to bring someone or something back to the place where you are now or to your home 把〔某人或某物〕带回；拿回〔至说话人所在处或家里〕 **bring somebody/something back** | Mrs Ali will bring you back from school today. 今天阿里太太会把你从学校接回来。 | I was going to ask if you could bring that pair of jeans back with you. 我想问问你是否会把那条牛仔裤带回来。 | Why don't you bring Barbara back here? 你干吗不把芭芭拉带回这里来？ | Thanks – I promise I'll bring it back tomorrow. 谢谢，我保证明天会把它拿回来。 **bring back something** | When can you bring back those books I lent you? 我借给你的那些书你什么时候能带回来？ | They brought back some lovely cheese from France. 他们从法国带回了一些好吃的乳酪。 | We're going to bring back some beer with us – do you want anything else? 我们打算去买些啤酒回来，你还要些别的什么吗？

return [transitive verb] to bring or take something back to the place where you got it from 交还，送还〔某物〕 | Penny has still not returned the office keys. 彭尼还没有

交还办公室的钥匙。 **return something to something** | Sign and keep the top sheet, and return the blue sheet to the office. 签名并保留第一页，再把蓝色那页交回办公室。 | If there is a problem with the computer, you can return it to the store. 如果电脑有问题，你可以把它退回商店。

V. to take something such as water, electricity, or gas from one place to another 把水、电或煤气之类的东西从一处输送到另一处

carry [transitive verb] | The electricity is carried by means of cables which are up to 30 cm thick. 电力是由厚达30厘米的电缆输送的。 **carry something to/from/across etc** | The pipelines, which carry oil across Alaska, are designed to withstand extremely low temperatures. 横越阿拉斯加的输油管被设计成能够经受极低的气温。 | Rivers carry debris out to the sea, and it then settles on the bottom. 河流把碎片带到海里，然后这些碎片就沉积到海底。

conduct [transitive verb] to take heat, electricity, or sound from one place to another through pipes or along wires 〔用管道或电线〕输送，传导〔热、电或声音〕 | Before Newton, people had great difficulty understanding how any metal could conduct electricity. 在牛顿之前，人们实在难以理解金属怎么会导电。 **conduct something from/to/away etc** | Water is used to conduct heat away from the reactor. 水被用来带走从反应堆散发出的热量。 | Specially treated copper wires conduct the signal from the amplifier to the speakers. 经过特别处理的铜线将信号从扩音器传送到扬声器。

convey [transitive verb] *formal* to take something such as water, electricity, or gas from one place to another 【正式】输送〔水、电、气体等〕 | A crack had developed in one of the main cooling pipes which are used to convey water. 用来输送水的主冷却管中有一根出现了裂缝。 **convey something to/from/across etc** | The blood is conveyed to the heart from the veins. 血液通过静脉被输送到心脏。

VI. to take someone somewhere and show them where to go, what to look at etc 带某人去某处，并指给他们看哪里可去、有什么可看等

guide [transitive verb] to take someone through or to a place that you know very well, showing them the way 给〔某人〕领路，带路 **guide somebody to/through/along etc** | Sammler was a huge help, guiding me through the dangers of the city streets. 萨姆勒帮了我很大忙，他带我穿过市内危险的街道。 | The travellers were guided around the Hindu Kush by local people who had lived there all their lives. 当地人带领游客游览兴都库什山脉，他们一辈子都在那里生活。

lead [transitive verb] to take a person or an animal to a place, especially by going in front of them 为〔人或动物〕带路，引领〔尤指走在前面〕 **lead somebody to/through/along etc** | Our guide seemed to be leading us towards a wooded area in the distance. 我们的向导好像正在带我们走向远处一个树木繁茂的地方。 | He led Julia through the house to his study. 他带着朱莉娅穿过房子去他的书房。 | The police officer took her arm and led her gently away. 那名警察抓住她的手臂，缓缓地带她离开。 **lead the way** | In silence, Roland led the way back to the car. 罗兰默不作声地带路走回停车的地方。

show [transitive verb] to take someone to a place, such as a table in a restaurant or a hotel room, and leave them there 带领，引领〔某人到餐厅桌子旁、酒店房间等〕 **show somebody to something** | Could you show this gentleman to his table please. 请你带这位先生去他的桌子。 | I stood in the foyer, waiting to be shown to my apartment. 我站在前厅等人来带我去我的房间。

usher [transitive verb] to take someone to a place such as a room or building, especially as part of your job 引领〔某人到某处，尤指作为工作〕 **usher somebody into/to/towards etc** | At the front door stood two smart young men, who ushered the guests into the house. 前门站着两个帅气的年轻人，他们把客人带进屋子里。 | Smiling, Smart ushered her to a waiting car outside. 斯马特微笑着引领她走向外面一辆等候着的汽车。

shepherd [transitive verb] to guide a large group of people in an orderly way 〔有秩序地〕带领〔一大群人〕 **shepherd somebody up/along/to etc** | The police officer shepherded everyone away and padlocked the church gates. 那名警察带大家离开后，用挂锁把教堂大门锁上了。 | We expected to be asked to sit down, but instead we were shepherded out to an open patio at the back of the house. 我们原以为会有人请我们坐下，却被带到屋子后面的露台上。

VII. a person whose job is to take people somewhere, show them things etc 做引导、导游等工作的人

guide [countable noun] a person whose job is to take people to a place or show them around a place, especially because they know the area well 导游 | You are advised not to enter the Kenyan game reserves without a guide.

如果没有导游，建议你不要进入肯尼亚的野生动物保护区。 | That seems like a question for our experienced tour guide, Monika Koppel. 那个问题看来应该去问问我们那位经验丰富的导游莫尼卡·科佩尔。 | Our guide and interpreter said he enjoyed the work because he himself had learned much about the city. 我们的导游兼翻译说他喜欢这工作，因为他自己也因此对这座城市了解了许多。

usher [countable noun] someone who guides people to their seats, for example at a wedding or in a cinema 〔婚礼或电影院等的〕引座员；迎宾员；招待员 | I worked as an usher at the local cinema during the holidays. 放假期间，我在当地的电影院里当引座员。 | The usher handed us a songsheet and directed us to seats in the front row. 引座员递给我们一张曲目单，并把我们带到前排座位上。

docent [countable noun] *American* someone who guides you around a museum and tells you about what you are seeing【美】〔博物馆里的〕讲解员；向导 | She's a volunteer docent at the Smithsonian Institution. 她是史密森学会的义务讲解员。 | At the J Paul Getty museum in Malibu, a docent was giving her usual tour. 在马利布的J.保罗·盖蒂博物馆内，一名讲解员正在进行例行讲解。

VIII. to take someone away using force 强行带走某人

take away [transitive phrasal verb] if soldiers, the police etctake someoneaway, they force that person to go with them 〔士兵、警察等〕拉走，抓走 **take somebody away** | The soldiers took my son away and I never saw him again. 那些士兵把我儿子拉走后，我再也没有见过他。 | Luis told me how he'd been picked up by military police in the middle of the night, and taken away for questioning. 路易斯告诉我军警半夜里将他逮捕并拉去审问的经过。 **take away somebody** | At that time police would often take away suspected revolutionaries and throw them in jail with a trial. 那时候警察常常抓走疑为革命分子的人，审讯后将他们投入监狱。

abduct [transitive verb] to take someone away by force, especially a child or young person, often in order to kill them or sexually attack them - used especially in news reports 诱拐；劫持；绑架〔尤用于新闻报道〕 | The two high school girls were abducted at gunpoint on Tuesday. 这两名高中女生星期二被持枪绑架。 | Kurdish separatists have abducted a Japanese tourist and are demanding money for his safe return. 库尔德分离主义分子劫持了一名日本游客，并索要赎金以换取安全释放人质。 **abduct somebody from something** | Several young women had been abducted from their villages and forced to work as prostitutes. 村里有几名年轻妇女被诱拐去卖淫。 **abduction** [uncountable noun] | The man is charged with the abduction and rape of a 12-year-old schoolgirl. 那名男子被控诱拐并强奸了一名12岁的女生。

kidnap [transitive verb] to take someone away by force and keep them as your prisoner, in order to make their family or their government give you money or other things you want 绑架〔以索取赎金或其他想要的东西〕 | Terrorists have kidnapped a French officer and are demanding $400,000 from the French government. 恐怖分子绑架了一名法国官员，并向法国政府索要40万美元的赎金。 | He was kidnapped by vigilantes in El Centro, beaten and robbed, and then set on fire. 他在埃尔森特罗被治安维持会成员绑架，遭到殴打和抢劫后被放火烧死。 **kidnapping** [countable/uncountable noun] when someone is kidnapped 绑架 | Most diplomats now travel with bodyguards, following a series of kidnappings. 自从发生了一连串绑架事件后，大部分外交官外出旅行时都带上了保镖。 | He has been charged with the kidnapping of his ex-girlfriend. 他被指控绑架前女友。 | victims of kidnapping 绑架案的受害者

take somebody hostage [verb phrase] to take someone and keep them as a prisoner, especially for political reasons, and threaten to kill them if their government does not do what you demand 把某人扣为人质〔尤出于政治原因〕 | On January 6, six Italian nuns were taken hostage. 1月6日，六名意大利修女被扣为人质。 | Guerrilla fighters seized the hospital yesterday, taking patients and staff hostage, although several dozen were later released. 昨天游击队员占领了那家医院，将病人和医务人员扣为人质，然而后来有几十名人质被释放。

IX. to take something from someone 从某人处拿走某物

take [transitive verb] totake something out of someone's hands 〔从某人手里〕拿；拿走；取走 | Let me take your bags – you look exhausted. 我来帮你拿这些包一你看上去筋疲力尽了。 | Oh, mom, could you just take this for a second? 噢，妈妈，你就拿一下这个好吗？ | He took her coat, and hung it in the hall. 他接过她的大衣，把它挂在厅里。 **take something from somebody** | He walked slowly across the room and took the gun from her. 他慢慢走过房间，从她手里拿了枪。 **take something off somebody** *informal* | Can you take some of these books off me? 这些书你能帮我从手里拿掉一些吗？

grab/snatch [transitive verb] to take something from someone with a sudden violent movement 抢走，夺走 | He just grabbed my camera and ran off with it. 他一把抢了我的照相机就逃走了。 **snatch/grab something from somebody/something** | Gerry snatched her diary from the desk, and she lunged to grab it back. 格里从书桌上抢了她的日记本，她扑上去把它夺了回来。 **snatch/grab something off somebody** *informal* | Paul grabbed the bag of sweets off his sister and ran away with it. 保罗从他妹妹手里抢了那包糖就逃跑了。

take away [transitive phrasal verb] to take something important from someone, such as a possession or a right, either as a punishment or in a way that is wrong or unfair 拿走〔所有物或权利等重要事物作为惩罚，或是错误或不公平地拿走〕 **take away something** | Mom's threatened to take away my stereo if my schoolwork doesn't improve. 妈妈威胁说如果我功课没改善的话，就拿走我的立体声音响。 | The new law would take away the rights of workers to go on strike. 这项新法规将剥夺工人罢工的权利。 | That's stupid – it's like teaching someone to read, then taking away all their books! 真是愚蠢——那样做等于是教会了人识字，然后又把他们所有的书都拿走！ **take something away** | No, Eli, I'm taking it away now! 不，伊里，现在我就要把它拿走了！ **take something away from somebody** | Even though Polly still needs it, the authorities have taken the wheelchair away from her. 尽管波莉仍需要用那个轮椅，当局却把它拿走了。

seize [transitive verb] to take something such as drugs, guns, or documents from someone who is keeping them illegally or taking them from one place to another 没收；扣押〔非法藏有的毒品、手枪或文件等〕 | Police seized 53 weapons and made 42 arrests. 警察没收了53件武器，逮捕了42个人。 | Over 52,000 E-tablets hidden in a car door were seized by customs officials. 藏在车门内的52,000多粒“狂喜”迷幻药被海关官员没收了。 | Assets worth over $1 million were seized, along with documents relating to the company's financial dealings. 价值超过一百万美元的资产以及和该公司财务交易有关的文件被扣押了。

impound [transitive verb] to take something such as a car or an animal away from someone and keep it in a special place until they are officially allowed to have it back 扣押，扣留〔汽车或动物等，直至正式获准取回〕 | The act will give the government new rights to impound untaxed cars and crush them. 这条法案将赋予政府新的权力，扣押未完税的汽车并将它们销毁。 | The medical officer says that the animals will be impounded while tests are carried out. 卫生官员说在进行化验期间，所有动物都会被扣留。 | Police recovered both items, and impounded a black BMW from the murder scene. 警方寻回了那两件物品，并在凶案现场扣押了一辆黑色的宝马汽车。

confiscate [transitive verb] to officially take something away from someone, either as a punishment or because they are not allowed to have it 把…充公；没收 | Your vehicle can be confiscated if you are transporting marijuana. 如果你在运送大麻，你的车可能会被没收。 | The authorities will confiscate firearms found on a boat or plane if the owner cannot show proof of US licensing. 如果在船上或飞机上发现了枪支，而持有人无法出示美国持枪执照，那么当局就会将其充公。 **confiscate something from somebody** | The group claims that billions of dollars in property and bank accounts was confiscated from Jewish businessmen in the Second World War. 该组织称二战期间犹太商人被没收了上百亿美元的财产和银行存款。 **confiscated** [adjective] | The report concludes that no one knows what actually happened to the confiscated property. 报告得出结论说没有人知道被没收财产的确实情况。

commandeer [transitive verb] if the army or other military organizationcommandeers something such as a vehicle or a building, they take it away from the owners in order to use it in a war 〔军队或其他军事组织〕征用〔交通工具或房屋等〕 | Bud's truck had been commandeered by the regiment. 巴德的卡车被军团征用了。 | The officers had commandeered every house in the area. 军官已征用了这个地区的每一所房子。 | A paramilitary group attempted to commandeer the bus and take it to Madrid. 一个准军事组织试图征用这辆公共汽车并把它开到马德里去。

deprive somebody [transitive phrasal verb] to take away or not let someone have their rights, advantages etc, especially in a way that seems unfair 剥夺某人〔的权利等，尤以似乎不公正的方式〕 | Under Stalin, Soviet citizens were deprived of their most basic human rights. 在独裁者的统治下，公民被剥夺了最基本的人权。 | The boy's parents claim the school's actions have effectively deprived their son of education. 男孩的父母称学校的行动实际上剥夺了他们儿子受教育的权利。 | Banning the carnival will deprive law-abiding citizens of a source of culturally valuable entertainment. 禁止庆祝狂欢节将剥夺守法市民参加具有文化价值的娱乐活动的权利。

strip somebody [transitive phrasal verb] to completely take away someone's rights, responsibilities, or a prize they have won, especially as a punishment for doing something wrong 剥夺；取消〔某人的权利、责任或奖项，尤作为惩罚〕 | The captain was stripped of his licence after the collision. 撞船事故后，船长被吊销了执照。 | He

was formally stripped of his American citizenship. 他被正式剥夺了美国公民权。 | The ruling authority stripped him of his boxing title after he was convicted of importing heroin. 他被判犯有走私海洛因罪后，当局就剥夺了他的拳击冠军称号。 | The court ruled that Learer's conviction did not constitute grounds for stripping her of custody of her four children. 法庭裁定，利勒被判有罪并不能成为剥夺她对四名子女的监护权的理由。

X. to take something from the place where it is 把某物从原处拿走

take [transitive verb] totake something from the place where it is 拿；拿走 | Have you taken my keys? I can't find them. 你拿了我的钥匙吗？我找不到。 **take something from/off/down etc** | He took a dictionary down from the shelf. 他从书架上取下一本词典。 | Her camera was taken from the reception desk while no one was looking. 在没人注意时，她的照相机被人从接待处拿走了。 | If anyone would like to take the uneaten food home, they're welcome to do so. 谁要是想把没吃过的食物带回家的话，尽管拿好了。

take out [transitive phrasal verb] to take something from a place where it cannot be seen, for example from a pocket, drawer or container 〔从口袋、抽屉或容器等看不见的地方〕拿出 **take out something** | He reached into his pocket and took out a handkerchief. 他伸手进衣袋，掏出一块手帕。 | Today, I'm going to show you how to take out summer-flowering bulbs to store them for the winter. 今天，我要示范给你们看如何把夏天开花的球茎取出来存放过冬。 **take something out** | Sally opened a pack of cigarettes, took one out and lit it. 萨莉打开一盒香烟，取出一根点燃了。 | I keep the forms in this folder here, so just take one out if you need one. 我把表格都放在这个文件夹里，你需要时就抽一张出来。 **take something out of something** | Take that chewing gum out of your mouth! 把那口香糖吐出来！ | Take the sachet out of the water after 3 minutes. 三分钟后把小袋从水里拿出来。

pull out [transitive phrasal verb] to quickly take something from a place where it was hidden or could not be seen 突然〔从隐藏的或看不见的地方〕拿出 **pull out something** | He pulled out a gun and fired three shots. 他拔出手枪开了三枪。 **pull something out** | I saw her pull a bag out from under the seat. 我看见她从座位底下拉出一个包来。 **pull something out of something** | She pulled a pen out of her bag and began to scribble furiously. 她从包里拿出一支笔开始起劲地写了起来。

remove [transitive verb] *formal* to take something away from the place where it is, especially something that you do not want or something that should not be there 【正式】拿走；移开〔尤指不想要的或不该放在某处的东西〕 | Please do not remove this notice. 请别拿掉这张布告。 | The new technology will make it easier for surgeons to remove abnormal growths before they cause problems. 这项新技术能帮助外科医生在不正常赘生物造成严重后果前就将其摘除。 **remove something from something** | Remove all the packaging from the pizza and place it in a preheated oven. 把比萨饼外面的包装纸都拿掉，再把它放入预热的烤箱内。 | The relics were removed from the house and taken to a local museum for identification. 遗骸被人从房子里移走，送到当地一家博物馆作鉴定。

withdraw [transitive verb] to take something out of something else, especially slowly or carefully - used especially in literature 〔慢慢地、小心地〕抽出〔尤用于文学作品〕 | The ambassador frowned and withdrew the cigar from his mouth. 大使皱了皱眉，把雪茄从嘴里抽出。 | She withdrew her hand from his grasp, and turned to leave the room. 她把手从他手里抽出，转身离开了房间。

fish out [transitive phrasal verb] *informal* to take something from a place where it is difficult to get things from 【非正式】〔困难地〕掏出；摸出 **fish something out** | The doctor fished his glasses out again and looked closely at Murphy's ear. 医生又掏出眼镜，仔细地检查墨菲的耳朵。 **fish something out from something** | The young man fished a dirty bowl out from under the bed. 那个年轻人从床底下摸出一只脏碗。 **fish out something** | Brody fished out a pack of cigarettes and lit one. 布罗迪掏出一包香烟，点燃了一根。 **fish something out of something** | I fished it out of the trash – it's a perfectly good tea kettle. 这是我从废物堆里掏出来的一真是把很好的茶壶。

XI. to take something from somewhere quickly and suddenly 迅速而突然地把某物从某处拿走

grab [] to quickly and suddenly take something from the place where it is, especially because you are in a hurry 抓取〔尤因匆忙〕 | Grab your coat, we're late. 快去拿你的外套，我们要迟到了。 | I'm going to run downstairs and grab some books and stuff - I'll be right back. 我要跑到楼下去拿些书和东西——我马上就回来。 | It was chaos, everyone was just grabbing drinks from behind the bar. 简直乱成一团了，大家都在酒吧柜台后面抢酒喝。

snatch [transitive verb not usually in progressive] to take something quickly and violently from the place

where it is 攫取；抓取；夺去 | When no one was looking, he snatched a tray of watches and ran out of the shop. 在没有人注意时，他抓了一托盘的手表跑出了商店。 | Someone's going to snatch your purse if you leave it sticking out of your bag like that. 如果你让钱包这样露在袋子外面的话会被人抢走的。 | Before I could say a word, he'd snatched the keys from the table and run out of the room. 我还没来得及说话，他就从桌子上抓起钥匙跑出了房间。

whisk something away [transitive phrasal verb not usually in progressive] to very quickly and suddenly take something from the place where it is, especially to prevent someone from seeing or touching it 迅速拿走，很快拿掉〔尤为不让人看或碰〕 **whisk away something** | The waiter whisked away my plate before I'd finished. 我还没吃完，服务员就把盘子收走了。 **whisk away** | As soon as the baby was born he was whisked away and put in an incubator. 这婴儿一生下来就立即被抱走并送进恒温箱里。

XII. to put out your hand to take something 伸出手拿某物

reach for [transitive phrasal verb not in passive] | I reached for the salt, and knocked over a bottle of wine. 我伸手去拿盐，碰翻了一瓶酒。 | There was a noise outside, and Bill reached for his flashlight. 外面有声音，比尔伸手去拿手电筒。

grab/snatch at [transitive phrasal verb not in passive] to suddenly put out your hand in order to take something 伸手抓；伸手抢 | I grabbed at the boy's collar as he ran past. 那男孩跑过我身边时，我伸手抓住了他的衣领。 | I snatched at the reins and managed to haul him to a halt. 我一把抓住缰绳，设法把它拉停。

XIII. to take money out of a bank 从银行取钱

take/get out [transitive phrasal verb] **take/get out something** | I took out $50 yesterday, and I spent it already. 昨天我从银行取了50美元，已经花光了。 | She took out all her savings and bought a one-way ticket to Rio. 她从银行取出了所有积蓄，买了张去里约热内卢的单程票。 | How much did you get out? 你取出了多少钱? **take/get something out** | Stop if you see a cashpoint, I have to get some money out. 你看见自动提款机时停一下，我得取些钱。 | You know if I take $50 out, I'll spend $50. 要知道我如果取出50美元，就会花光50美元。 **take/get something out of something** | Someone stole my cheque book and started using it to get money out of my account. 有人偷走了我的支票簿，并开始用它从我的账户里取钱。 | Dad wanted to lend me the money, so I wouldn't have to take it out of my savings. 爸爸要把这笔钱借给我，这样我就不用从我的储蓄中拿出来了。

withdraw [transitive verb] to take money out of your bank - use this in official or business contexts〔从银行〕提取〔用于正式或商业语境中〕 | This card allows the user to withdraw money at any time of day. 这张卡能让客户在任何时间提款。 **withdraw something from something** | I withdrew $200 from my savings account. 我从存款账户取出了200美元。 **withdrawal** [countable/uncountable noun] | Customers can only make three withdrawals in one day. 客户一天只能提款三次。

20.2 TAKE PART/BE INVOLVED

I. to take part in an event, activity, discussion etc 加入某一事件、活动、讨论等

take part [verb phrase] | She wanted to take part but she was too ill. 她想参加，但她病得太重了。 | The program teaches children about conservation, and about 30 schools are taking part. 这项计划是对儿童进行环保教育，约有30所学校参加。 **take part in** | Nearly 500 teams took part in the competition. 差不多有500支队伍参加了这项比赛。 | Police have arrested a number of people who took part in the riot. 警方逮捕了一些参与暴乱的人。 | She was asked to take part in a TV debate on drugs. 她被邀请去参加一个关于毒品问题的电视辩论会。 **take an active/leading part** | John has taken an active part in getting artists together for the festival. 约翰积极参与了召集艺术家出席节庆活动的工作。

be involved [verb phrase] to take part in an activity with a small number of other people, often something bad or illegal 参加；参与；卷入〔通常为坏事或非法活动〕 | Choosing a school is an important decision, and both parents ought to be involved. 选择学校是个重要的决定，父母两人都应该参与。 **be involved in** | At least three politicians are involved in the scandal. 至少有三名政客涉及这宗丑闻。 | The two men have denied being involved in Troy's kidnapping and murder. 这两名男子否认与特洛伊被绑架和谋杀一案有关。 | Roughly two-thirds of high school students are involved in volunteer community work. 大约有三分之二的高中生参加社区的义务工作。

participate [intransitive verb] *formal* to take part in an activity, especially an organized activity【正式】参加；参与〔尤指有组织的活动〕 | There are regular class discussions, but some of the students never participate. 班上

有定期的讨论课，但有些学生从不参加。 | Being a spectator wasn't as enjoyable as participating. 做观众不如做参与者快乐。 **participate in** | Over 300 local firms participated in the survey. 有三百多家本地公司参加了此次调查。 | Members can participate in any of the trips organized by the club. 俱乐部举行的任何旅行活动，会员均可参加。 | Our employees are encouraged to participate in the decision making process. 我们鼓励雇员参与决策过程。 **participation** [uncountable noun] when people participate 参加；参与 | The play was produced for children and encourages audience participation. 该剧是制作给儿童看的，而且鼓励观众参与。 **participate in** | Our partners are demanding full participation in the decision-making process. 我们的合伙人要求全面参与决策过程。

play a part/role [verb phrase] to take part in some way in an activity or piece of work, especially one which has a useful result or purpose 参加〔尤指有效益的活动或工作〕 | Our goal is to make sure everyone plays a part and shares in the credit. 我们的目标是确保人人都参与其中，并共同分享荣誉。 | Although the budget committees guide Congress's actions on spending, every committee plays a role. 虽然预算委员会指导国会在开支方面的行动，但其实每个委员会都发挥各自的作用。 **play a part/role in** | Hart clearly played a role in the decision to change admission standards. 哈特显然有参与修改入学标准的决定。 | Together with the police everyone can play a part in improving the security of their neighborhood. 每个人都可以和警察一起改善社区内的治安。 **play an active/large/important etc part/role** | Men now play a larger part in looking after their children. 如今男士们更多地担当起照料子女的责任。 | The most effective learning occurs when the child is allowed to play a more active role in the learning process. 当孩子能更积极地参与到学习过程中去时，学习才最有效。 | The Secretary of State played a leading role in the government's successful foreign policy. 国务卿对政府成功推行的外交政策起了主导作用。 | Schneider played a key role in getting the organization started. 施奈德对创立该组织起了关键作用。

be active in [verb phrase] to actively take part in the work of an organization such as a political group or church 积极参加〔政治团体或教会等的工作〕 | He is very active in the church's work with homeless people. 他非常积极地参与教会为无家可归者做的工作。 | In school I was very active in sports and student government. 在校时，我非常积极地参加体育活动和学生会的工作。 | Allen, who is still on the board, is no longer active in the day-to-day management of the company. 艾伦虽然仍在董事会里，但已不大参与公司的日常管理工作。

contribute [intransitive/transitive verb] to actively take part in a group discussion or group activity, especially by giving your opinions and ideas 积极参加〔小组讨论或活动，尤指提出观点和意见〕 | When we have class debates we try and get all the kids to contribute. 我们举行班级辩论会时，会尽力让所有的学生都参与其中。 | During the discussions MacDonald seemed to be listening, but he had nothing to contribute. 讨论时麦克唐纳似乎在听，但并没有提出意见。 **contribute ideas/suggestions etc** | Readers are invited to contribute their opinions on any of the issues discussed here. 读者被邀请对这里讨论的任何话题发表意见。

appear on [verb phrase] to take part in a TV or radio programme 在〔电视或电台节目中〕出现，露面 | Forbes appeared on 'Meet the Press' to discuss recent political developments. 福布斯在"会见新闻界"节目中出现，讨论近来的政治形势。 | He has often appeared on the BBC sports programme 'A Question of Sport'. 他经常在英国广播公司的体育节目《体育问答》中露面。 **appearance** [countable noun] | The six-year-old's talents earned him an appearance on the Oprah Winfrey show. 那个六岁儿童的才华使他得到在奥普拉·温弗里节目中出镜的机会。

be engaged in [verb phrase] *formal* to be taking part in an activity, a conversation etc, especially one that continues for a long period of time【正式】参加〔尤指长时间的活动、谈话等〕 | The Nationalists have been engaged in a bitter fifteen-year armed struggle for independence. 民族主义者为争取独立进行了15年艰苦的武装斗争。 | During dinner I found myself engaged in a long complicated discussion with the doctor's wife. 晚饭时候，我不知不觉地跟医生的妻子就一些复杂的问题谈了很长时间。

hands-on [adjective usually before noun] involving doing or learning about something by taking part in it yourself, rather than just watching, reading about it, or hearing about it from someone else 实际的，亲身实践的 | The training programs give students practical hands-on experience. 这些培训计划让学生得到有用的实践经验。 | The exhibit includes numerous hands-on activities, including several archaeological dig stations. 展览会上有许多实践活动，其中包括几个考古挖掘站。 | Mr Garvey is known as a hands-on manager with an in-depth knowledge of the whole company. 大家都知道加维先生是个实干型的经理，对全公司有着深入的了解。

II. to start taking part 开始加入

join in [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] to start taking part in something that other people are already doing, especially something enjoyable such as a game, or a song 参加进来，加入〔游戏、唱歌等别人在做的事〕 | When we get to the chorus I want everybody to join in! 我们唱到合唱部分时，我想大家都加入进来！ | James joined in the discussion to say that he agreed with what had been said. 詹姆斯加入了讨论，说他同意前面说过的意见。 **join in something** | We all wanted to join in the fun. 我们都想参加进来一起玩。 **join in with** | As a child, I was too shy to join in with the other children's games. 小时候我太害羞，不敢加入其他小孩玩的游戏。

get involved [verb phrase] to start to take part in something, often something that will cause you problems or take a lot of your time 卷入，介入〔常会引起问题或要花许多时间的事〕 | It's a private matter between the two of them, and I don't think we should get involved. 这是他们俩之间的私事，我觉得我们不应该介入。 **get involved in** | When did Anderson first get involved in local politics? 安德森是什么时候开始参与本地政治事务的？ | I don't want to get involved in an argument with you on the phone. 我不想在电话里和你争吵。 | The US seemed unwilling to get involved in another war. 美国似乎不愿介入另一场战争。

get in on the act [verb phrase] *informal* to start to take part in something that is already successful, especially a new type of business that other companies are already involved in 【非正式】跟着加入〔成功的、尤指其他公司已经加入的新行业中〕 | Now that our exporting business to Eastern Europe has grown so successful, everyone wants to get in on the act. 我们对东欧的出口业务已经发展得相当成功，因此人人都想分一杯羹。 | Movie theater chains are expanding rapidly, and even small local theaters are getting in on the act. 连锁电影院在迅速扩展，甚至地方上的小型电影院也加入进来。

jump/climb/hop/get on the bandwagon [verb phrase] *informal* to start to take part in an activity because a lot of other people are doing it and not necessarily because you believe in it 【非正式】赶潮流 | More and more Republicans are hopping on the tax bandwagon to attract more voters. 越来越多的共和党人都在赶税务的潮流来吸引更多的选民。 | Critics of the government's environmental policies say it has simply jumped on the bandwagon and has not done anything serious to fight pollution. 对政府环境政策持批评意见的人说政府只是在赶时髦，对于防止污染并没有认真地做过任何工作。

muscle in on [transitive verb] *informal* to deliberately interfere in a plan, activity etc that other people are organizing so that you can have some of the advantages of that situation 【非正式】强行干预〔以分得好处〕 | I'm not going to let Jim muscle in on this deal - let him do his own negotiations. 我不打算让吉姆沾这笔交易的光—让他自己去谈判吧。 | Two men were killed when members of a rival gang tried to muscle in on their territory. 当敌对帮派成员企图侵占他们的地盘时，有两个人被杀死。

get/enter into the spirit [verb phrase] to relax and take part in a party, celebration, or special occasion 高高兴兴地参加〔聚会、庆祝或特殊场合〕；融入欢乐的气氛中 | This year Pat decided to get into the spirit and decorate her house for Halloween. 今年帕特决心高高兴兴地把屋子装饰一番过万圣节。 | Although Mark felt depressed he did his best to enter into the spirit for Julie's sake. 虽然马克感到沮丧，但为了朱莉，他尽力融入欢乐的气氛中。 **get/enter into the spirit of** | You'll enjoy yourself much more if you just relax and try to get into the spirit of the occasion. 如果你放松心情尽量投入那场合的欢乐气氛中，你会愉快得多。

III. to take part in a competition, exam, course etc 参加比赛、考试、课程等

compete/take part [intransitive verb/verb phrase] to take part in a competition or race 参加〔比赛〕 | Only cars over 50 years old are allowed to compete. 只有50年以上的老爷车才能参加比赛。 | The competition was a great success. Nearly two hundred people took part. 这次比赛很成功，差不多有二百人参加。 **compete/take part in** | How many runners will be competing in the marathon? 会有多少人参加这次马拉松赛跑？ | Please contact Debbie if you would like to take part in the charity swim. 如果你要参加慈善游泳活动，请与黛比联系。

enter alsogo in for something *British* [intransitive/transitive verb or transitive phrasal verb] to say that you will take part in a competition or race, for example by putting your name on a list 报名参加〔比赛〕 | Only students under 18 can enter. 只有18岁以下的学生可以报名参加。 | Dad says he's going in for the talent contest. 爸爸说他打算报名参加才艺比赛。 | Jay and Cindy entered the dance competition for fun - they had no idea they would win. 杰伊和辛迪参加跳舞比赛只是玩玩而已，他们没想到会获胜。 | We went in for the crossword competition and won twenty-five pounds. 我们报名参加了纵横填字比赛，赢了25英镑。

sign up [intransitive phrasal verb] to arrange to take

part in a course of study by signing an agreement 签名参加；报名参加〔课程〕 | Did you sign up yet? The course starts in two weeks, you know. 你报名了没有？要知道还有两个星期就要开课了。 **sign up for** | Gary can't find a job, so he's signed up for Unemployment Training. 加里找不到工作，所以他报名参加了失业培训。 **sign up to do something** | I signed up to take an art class just to get out of the house in the evenings. 我报名参加了一个艺术班只是为了晚上可以外出。

enrol *British* /enroll *American* [intransitive/transitive verb] to formally arrange to take part in a course of study 注册〔入学〕，登记 | The course is very popular, so it's best to enrol as soon as possible. 这门课很受欢迎，所以最好尽快去报名。 **enrol on *British* /+ in *American*** | I'd like to enrol on the German course, please. 我想报读这门德语课程。 | Bill enrolled in a four-year teacher-training course in Albany. 比尔报读了一个在奥尔巴尼举办的四年制教师培训班。 **enrol for** *British* | That year Sam enroled for law studies in Cape Town. 那年萨姆注册参加了在开普敦举办的法律研习班。 **enrolment** *British* /enrollment *American* [uncountable noun] | Enrollment will take place tomorrow in the main hall between 10:00 and 5:00. 登记注册将于明天10点到5点在大礼堂进行。

IV. to arrange for someone to take part in a competition, exam etc 安排某人参加比赛、考试等

enter [transitive verb] to arrange for a person or animal to take part in a competition, race, or examination 给〔人或动物〕报名参加〔比赛或考试〕 **enter somebody/something in something** | Your cats are beautiful, have you ever entered them in a cat show? 你的猫很漂亮，有没有给它们报名参加过猫展？ | As part of his training program, Lauck has been entered in Sunday's race. 作为训练计划的一部分，劳克被安排参加星期天的比赛。 **enter somebody/something for something** | Eight horses were entered for the first race. 有八匹马参加了首场比赛。

put somebody's name down/put somebody down [verb phrase/transitive phrasal verb] to arrange for someone to take part in an organized activity by writing their name on a list 给某人报名参加〔有组织的活动〕 | If you think Stan would be willing to look after the kids, put his name down. 如果你认为斯坦会愿意照顾孩子，就把他的名字写上吧。 **put sb's name down/put sb down for** | Put Nancy and her husband down for the banquet - I know they're planning to come. 把南希和她丈夫的名字写在宴会客人名单上，我知道他们打算来。 **put sb's name down/put sb down to do something** | Can we put you down to help with refreshments, Carol? 我们能不能给你报名帮忙端茶点，卡罗尔？

enrol *British* /enroll *American* [transitive verb] to formally arrange for someone to take part in a course of study 给〔某人〕注册入学 **enrol on *British* /+ in *American*** | His parents enrolled him in a military academy when he was only 8. 他才八岁时，父母就给他在一所军校报了名。 | Anybody who has not yet been enrolled on the English course should contact the tutor. 还没有被安排参加英语课程的人应该跟导师联系。

V. to get involved with something you did not want to get involved in 卷入了自己不想介入的事

get caught up in [verb phrase] to get involved in something dangerous, unpleasant, or illegal, without wanting to or intending to do this 被卷入 | I don't want to get caught up in some petty argument with you. 我可不想因一些小事和你吵嘴。！ | It is easy for young people to get caught up in crime when there are so few jobs. 工作机会那么少，年轻人很容易涉足犯罪活动。 | One unlucky group of American tourists got caught up in the country's civil war. 一班运气不佳的美国游客被卷入该国的内战中。

get drawn into [verb phrase] to gradually be persuaded to get involved in something that you did not intend to get involved in 〔经慢慢劝说〕被卷入〔本无意参与的某事〕 | U.N. peacekeepers have gotten drawn into the fighting they were trying to prevent. 联合国维和人员被卷进他们一直想避免的战斗中。 | Children who end up on the street are likely to get drawn into prostitution and petty crime. 流落街头的孩子很可能卷入卖淫和轻微犯罪中。

get/become embroiled in [verb phrase] to get involved in a long and complicated discussion, argument, or struggle which you do not want to get involved in 被卷入〔长而复杂的讨论、争辩或斗争中〕 | The airline became embroiled in a six-month battle with the pilots' union. 这家航空公司与飞行员工会发生纠纷，历时六个月。 | I don't want to get embroiled in some endless argument over money. 我不想为了钱卷入某种没完没了的争吵中。

VI. to make someone take part in something 使某人参与某事

involve [transitive verb] to ask or encourage someone to take part in something, especially by encouraging them to do this 使〔某人〕参与〔某事，尤指以鼓励的方式〕 | I al-

ways try to involve the whole class. 我总是努力使班上每位同学都参与其中。 **involve somebody in something** | A good manager will try to involve everyone in the decision-making process. 一位优秀的经理会尽力使每个人都能参与决策的过程。 | The school has gained improved exam results by involving parents more in their children's education. 该学校让家长更多地参与孩子的教育，使学生的考试成绩得以提高。

drag somebody into [transitive phrasal verb] to make someone become involved in a situation that they do not want to become involved in, for example an argument or a problem 把某人牵扯进〔争论或问题等中〕 | Don't go dragging me into your silly family arguments - sort it out yourself. 不要把我牵扯进你们无聊的家庭争论中——还是自己解决吧。 | UN troops run the risk of being dragged into local policing problems. 联合国部队有被扯进当地治安问题中去的危险。

bring in [transitive phrasal verb] to involve someone in an activity that they were not involved in before, especially so that they can provide help or advice 请〔某人〕来参与〔尤以便他们能提供帮助或建议〕 **bring in somebody** | The President brought in Ken Khachigian to write a speech for the occasion. 总统把肯·卡奇吉安请来为庆典写演说辞。 | The Japanese technicians were brought in because of their expertise in electronics. 把这些日本技术员请来是因为他们在电子学方面有丰富的专业知识。 **bring somebody in** | I don't think there's any need to bring the police in until we're sure the money is missing. 我认为在未确定不见了钱之前，没有必要把警察找来。

VII. to know about something secret or dishonest and take part in it 了解并参与某项秘密的或不诚实的活动

be in on [transitive verb] *informal* to take part in or know all about an illegal or secret activity 【非正式】参与；了解〔非法或秘密的活动〕 | Is it true that the Chief of Police was in on the cover-up? 警察局长是否真的知道这个隐藏的事实? | Jones denies being in on the plan to blow up the building. 琼斯否认参与了炸毁大楼的计划。 | He didn't have a clue about the surprise party, but everyone in the office was in on it. 他一点也不知道惊喜聚会的事，但办公室里每一个人都知道。

be (a) party to [verb phrase] *formal* to take part in something which is illegal or wrong 【正式】参与〔非法的事或错事〕 | My clients do not want to be party to tax evasion. 我的客户不想参与逃税。 | Prosecutors proved she was in the house and was a party to the murder. 控方律师证明她在屋内并且参与了谋杀。

have a hand in (doing) something [verb phrase not in progressive] to be in some way secretly involved in something and be partly responsible for its results 暗中参与；介入 | He is a member of one of the extremist groups that may have had a hand in the murder. 他是某个极端主义分子组织的成员，该组织可能参与了此次谋杀行动。 | Do they suspect the government of having a hand in it? 他们怀疑政府暗中参与了此事吗? | My father may have had a hand in getting me the job. 我得到这份工作，我父亲也许出过力。

collude [intransitive verb] to know about and encourage something wrong that someone else is doing 共谋，串通，勾结 **collude in** | How far can women be said to be colluding in their own lower employment status? 妇女职业地位较低，这其中的原因有多少是她们自己造成的呢? **collude with** | There have been accusations that the prime minister secretly colluded with the leaders of the regime. 有人指控首相与该政权的领导人暗中勾结。

VIII. someone who takes part in something 参与某事的人

participant [countable noun] *formal* someone who takes part in an organized event or activity 【正式】〔有组织的事件或活动的〕参加者 | This summer's children's art program had 14 participants. 今夏的儿童艺术计划有14名参加者。 | At the end of the conference, all the participants were asked to fill out a questionnaire. 大会结束时，所有的与会者都被要求填写一份问卷。 **participant in** | Reyes is an active participant in the protest movement. 雷耶斯积极参与这次抗议活动。

competitor [countable noun] someone who takes part in a race, game, or competition 参赛者；竞争者 | One of the competitors hurt her leg during the race. 赛事中有一名选手伤了腿。 | Twenty-seven competitors from around the country will take part in Sunday's monster truck rally. 27名来自全国的参赛者将参加周日举行的大脚卡车公路拉力赛。

entrant [countable noun] *formal* someone who takes part in a competition 【正式】参赛者 | Davis was selected from 200,000 entrants to win the trip to the Super Bowl. 戴维斯从20万名参赛者中脱颖而出，赢得亲身观赏超级碗赛之旅。 | The winning entrant will receive a scholarship to the famous college of art and a year's supply of artist's materials. 获胜的参赛者将获得著名艺术学院的奖学

金及一年免费的美术用品。

contestant [countable noun] someone who takes part in a competition or game, especially one that is judged by a group of judges 竞赛者，竞争者〔尤指有一组评判员评判的〕 | Suzanne was a beauty-queen contestant in college. 苏珊娜是大学里的选美皇后参赛者。 | The questions that contestants must answer get more difficult as the game goes on. 随着比赛的进行，要求参赛者们回答的问题变得越来越难了。

entry [countable noun] the piece of work or answer which someone has sent to be judged in a competition 参赛作品；参赛的东西 | All entries for the contest must be received by September 11. 所有参赛作品必须在8月1日前送达。 | Her entry in the 'Funniest Photo Contest' won third prize. 她送交"最有趣照片比赛"的参赛作品赢得了三等奖。 | Organizers of the Lawson short story competition have received over 100,000 entries. 劳森短篇小说比赛的主办单位已经收到了十万多篇参赛作品。

involved [adjective only after noun] the peopleinvolved are the people who are taking part or who took part in an activity or event 参与的〔人〕 | In court she gave evidence about her torture, naming the officers involved. 在法庭上她展示了遭受拷打的证据，提到了参与刑讯的官员的名字。 | Most of the people involved have by now either died or moved away. 大部分参与的人现在不是过世了就是搬走了。 | Following the riots, the university promised to discipline all those involved. 暴乱过后，该大学承诺会处罚所有参与的人。

player [countable noun] someone who takes part in a game 选手，参赛者，玩家 | Up to six players can play this game on-line. 最多能有六名玩家在网上玩这种游戏。 | It's now the turn of player number three. 现在轮到三号选手。 |

IX. to not take part in something 不参加某事

not take part/not participate [verb phrase] | The President was invited to appear on the program but decided not to take part. 总统获邀上该节目，但他决定不去了。 | We tried to include Reggie in the conversation, but he didn't participate. 我们想让雷吉加入到谈话中来，但他不想参与。 **not take part/not participate in** | Party leaders have said they will not take part in the election. 党的领导人说他们不打算参加选举。 | She said that she didn't participate in the games because her shoulder was sore. 她说没有参加比赛是因为肩痛。

take/have/play no part in [verb phrase] *formal* to deliberately not take part in something, because you disagree with it or think it is wrong 【正式】不参加；不介入〔因不赞成某事或认为某事是错的〕 | They were pacifists and would take no part in the war. 他们是和平主义者，不愿介入战争。 | Jen would have no part in forcing Gwen out of her job. 迫使格温辞职一事，珍不想参与进去。 | I played no part in leaking the information to the press. 我没有把这个消息透露给新闻界。

withdraw [intransitive verb] to decide not to take part in a competition, race, discussion etc, which you previously agreed to take part in 退出 | Bower was leading in the polls, but he withdrew when the scandal hit the press. 鲍尔在民意调查中领先，但丑闻被报界披露后，他就退出了。 **withdraw from** | Clare had to withdraw from the race after injuring her knee. 克莱尔膝盖受伤后只得退出比赛。 | It will be very sad if Jordan withdraws from politics altogether. 如果乔丹完全退出政坛将让人非常难过。

pull/drop out [intransitive phrasal verb] *informal* to suddenly decide not to take part in something, that has already started or is about to start, especially when this causes problems 【非正式】〔突然〕退出，决定不参加〔尤指因此而造成困难〕 | The show was cancelled when the star unexpectedly pulled out. 由于那位明星突然退出，节目被取消了。 | By the end of the semester about half of the students had dropped out. 到了学期末，约有半数学生退学了。 **pull/drop out of** | It's too late to pull out of the agreement now. 现在退出协议为时已晚。 | Most of the other Democratic candidates had already dropped out of the presidential race. 其他的民主党候选人大部分已退出了总统竞选。

opt out [intransitive phrasal verb] to decide not to take part in an official system, especially one that has not started yet 决定退出，决定不参加〔尤指还未开始的体系〕 | Employees who do not wish to be part of the company's healthcare program can opt out if they want to. 不欲参加公司保健计划的雇员可自由选择退出。 **opt out of** | The treaty gave Britain the right to opt out of the single European currency system. 该条约使英国有权不加入欧洲单一货币体系。

have nothing to do with [verb phrase not in progressive] to not be involved in any way in something bad or illegal - use this especially when other people think that you were involved 与〔坏事或非法的事〕无关〔尤在别人认为与你有关时使用〕 | I'm sure that Tony had nothing to do with the robbery. 我敢肯定托尼和这宗抢劫案无关。 | Connie had nothing to do with the break-up of my marriage. 我婚姻破裂与康尼无关。 | The editor pointed out

that he had nothing to do with the discredited advertising campaign. 那位编辑指出他与那项声名狼藉的广告宣传活动无关。

take no further part in [verb phrase] to stop taking part in something that you were actively involved in before 不再参加；退出 | Lineker was injured and took no further part in the game. 连尼加受伤，退出了比赛。 | Schmidt's lawyer said that he would take no further part in the trial. 施密特的律师说他不会再参与此案的审理。

armchair [adjective only before noun] anarmchair critic, sportsman, revolutionary etc is someone who does not take part in politics, sport etc but who reads a lot about it or watches it on television, especially someone who thinks they know better than the people doing it and is ready to give them advice 不实际参加的〔批评者、运动员、革命家等〕 | It's very easy to be an armchair critic but much harder to come up with solutions that will work. 坐着空谈是很容易的，但要拿出可行的解决办法来就难得多了。 | Armchair travellers can now visit the world's most exotic countries via the Internet. 安坐家中的神游旅行家现在可以通过互联网游访世上最具异国情调的国家了。 | Like most armchair sportsmen, Terry is sure he understands the game better than the referees. 像绝大多数空谈的体育爱好者一样，特里确信他要比裁判更了解赛事。

on the sidelines [adverb] if you stay, sit, or waiton the sidelines when something is happening, you do not take part in it, even though you may want to or should do 旁观，不直接参与〔尽管想或理应介入某事〕 | You can't just wait on the sidelines and hope things will improve. 你不能只站在一旁来希望情况会好转。 | How can we sit on the sidelines when thousands of innocent civilians are being killed. 当成千上万的无辜平民遭到杀害时，我们怎能袖手旁观呢。

X. to not let someone take part 不让某人参加

leave out [transitive phrasal verb] to not include someone in an activity or in a group 不包括；冷落；排斥 **leave somebody out** | I can't believe she invited everyone else in the office and left me out. 我真不敢相信她邀请了办公室里所有的同事，单单就漏掉了我。 **leave out somebody** | We meant to include everyone, but we accidentally left out three members. 我们原是想把所有人都包括进去的，但无意中漏了三名成员。 **leave somebody out of something** | Her husband was always leaving her out of his plans. 她丈夫老是把她排除在他的计划之外。

exclude [transitive verb] to prevent someone from taking part in an activity, or from joining a group 把…排除在外 | Joe felt sure the others were speaking Russian simply to exclude him. 乔觉得其他人在讲俄语是要排斥他。 **exclude somebody from something** | The Catholic church continues to exclude women from the priesthood. 天主教会继续拒绝接纳女性成为神职人员。 | Stack belongs to a country club that once excluded blacks and Jews from membership. 斯塔克是一家乡村俱乐部的成员，该俱乐部以前曾经拒绝黑人和犹太人参加。 **exclusion** [uncountable noun] **the exclusion of somebody from something** | The exclusion of minorities from the film industry is one of Hollywood's dirty little secrets. 将少数民族排斥在电影业之外是好莱坞不可告人的小秘密之一。

drop [transitive verb] to decide that someone can no longer be in a team 〔在运动队中〕把…除名，开除 | He couldn't run fast enough, so the coach dropped him. 他跑得不够快，因此教练把他除名了。 **drop somebody from something** | She was dropped from the badminton team because she missed practice too often. 她因为经常缺席训练，被羽毛球队除了名。

XI. when you do not want to take part in something 不想参与某事时

want no part in *British* /want no part of something *American* [verb phrase not in progressive] to not want to take part at all in a plan or activity, especially because you disapprove of it 绝不想参加〔尤指不赞成的计划或活动〕 | I want no part in the deal if drugs are involved. 如果涉及到毒品，我绝不想参与其中。 | The Foundation's conservative leadership made it clear it wanted no part of anything controversial. 该基金会态度保守的领导层表明不想介入任何争端。

want nothing to do with [verb phrase not in progressive] to not want to take part in or be involved with something, especially because you disapprove of it 不想参与〔尤因不赞成〕 | 'Is Robert going to help?' 'No, he wants nothing more to do with it.' "罗伯特打算帮忙吗？""不，他不想再参与这事。" | A large part of the membership wants nothing to do with the protests and demonstrations. 大多数成员都不想参与抗议和游行示威。

count/leave me out [verb phrase] *spoken* say this when you do not want to take part in something which has been suggested【口】别把我算在内，我不参加 | If that's what you're going to do, you can count me out. 如果那就是你打算要干的事，别把我算在里面。 | Leave me out. I'd be crazy to get involved in something like that. 别把我算在

内，参与那样的事我真是疯了。 **leave me out of it** | You two have to settle it between yourselves - leave me out of it. 你们两个必须自己解决此事，别把我扯进去。

20.3 TALK

I. to talk to someone 与某人说话

talk [intransitive verb] to say something to someone, or have a conversation 交谈，谈话 | We sat around talking for hours. 我们围坐着谈了好几个小时。 | two friends talking on the phone 两个正在通电话的朋友 **talk about** | They talked about their favourite pop stars. 他们谈到了最喜欢的歌星。 **talk to** | Danny was talking to a girl he'd just met at the bar. 丹尼正和一个刚在酒吧认识的少女讲话。 | It's been nice talking to you. 跟你说话真高兴。 **talk with somebody** *American* | I left Mario talking with my mother. 我走开了，让马里奥和我母亲交谈。

speak [intransitive verb] to talk to someone.Speak is more formal than talk 说话，交谈〔speak比talk更正式〕 | The brothers haven't spoken since the funeral. 葬礼过后，兄弟几个还没说过话。 **speak to** | There's a man from the Times on the phone who wants to speak to you. 《泰晤士报》有个人打电话来要和你谈谈。 | I spoke to a few people at the party who knew him. 在聚会上我和几个认识他的人讲了话。

say something [verb phrase] | Did you say something? Sorry - I wasn't listening. 你说了什么吗？对不起，我没注意听。 | No one said anything. 大家什么都没说。 | The older woman said something in Spanish. 那位较年长的女士用西班牙语说了些什么。 **say something about** | I can remember him saying something about his mother being ill. 我记得他说了些关于他母亲病了的话。 **say something to** | Pradeep could hear her saying something to the nurse. 普拉迪普能听到她跟护士说了些什么。

chat [intransitive verb] *especially British* to talk in a friendly and informal way, especially about things that are not very important 【尤英】闲聊，聊天 | The girls were sitting on the steps, chatting. 女孩子们坐在台阶上闲聊。 **chat about** | We drank our coffee and chatted about our experiences. 我们喝着咖啡大谈各自的经历。 **chat with/to** | Harry chatted to a couple of Australian tourists as we waited for the show to begin. 我们等待演出开始时，哈里和几个澳大利亚游客攀谈了。

have a conversation [verb phrase] to talk to someone for a period of time 交谈 | Could we just sit down and have a normal conversation without shouting? 我们就坐下来心平气和地谈一谈，不要大叫大吵行不行? **have a conversation about** | We were sitting around the kitchen table having a conversation about food and restaurants. 我们围坐在厨房餐桌旁谈论着菜肴和餐厅。

be in conversation [verb phrase] to be having a conversation, especially one that takes all your attention 正在谈话〔尤指全神贯注地〕 **be in conversation with** | When I arrived, Diana was already in animated conversation with Mr Summers. 我到达的时候，黛安娜已经在跟萨默斯先生兴高采烈地交谈了。 **be deep in conversation** so that you do not notice what is happening around you 在专注地谈话 | The two men were deep in conversation as they walked up the path. 这两个男人在小径上边走边专注地交谈。

make conversation/make small talk [verb phrase] to make an effort to have a conversation with someone, just in order to seem friendly or polite 说应酬话；闲谈 | I tried to make small talk, but Darden wasn't interested. 我努力找话说，但达登不感兴趣。 | 'Why did you tell her that?' 'I was just making conversation.' "你为什么把那件事告诉她？""我只是找话说说罢了。" **make polite conversation** | Sheila was sitting next to the boss's wife and felt obliged to make polite conversation. 希拉坐在老板的妻子旁边，她觉得应该说几句客气话。

visit [intransitive verb] *American informal* to talk in a relaxed way to someone you know well 【美，非正式】〔与相熟的人〕闲聊，闲谈 | Mom and Aunt Jo were sitting drinking coffee and visiting. 妈妈和乔姑姑坐着边喝咖啡边闲聊。 **visit with** | I don't see him that often, but I like to go and visit with him when I can. 我不常见到他，但我喜欢有时间就去和他聊天。

converse [intransitive verb] *formal* to have a conversation 【正式】交谈，谈话 | We met once and conversed briefly. That was the extent of our acquaintance. 我们碰过一次面，有过简短的交谈。那就是我们熟悉的程度。 **converse with** | The conference gave me an opportunity to meet and converse with VIPs in relaxed surroundings. 这次会议让我有机会在轻松的环境中与重要人物会面并交谈。

chat/live chat [uncountable noun] when people talk to each other using the Internet by typing in what they want to say and having this sent immediately to someone using a computer in a different place 网上聊天 | On-line chat is becoming an increasingly popular way for young people to make new friends. 网上聊天是越来越受年轻人欢迎的交友方式。 | Log on to live chat this evening and put your questions to your favourite pop stars. 登入今晚的网上聊天并向你喜欢的流行乐歌星提问。

II. to talk to someone about a problem, plan, or serious subject 对某人说起某一问题、计划或严肃的话题

talk [intransitive verb] | I think we need to talk. 我觉得我们需要谈一谈。 **talk about** | If you're having trouble at school, let's sit down and talk about it. 如果你在学校遇到了麻烦，让我们坐下来谈一谈。 **talk to** | Gerry wants to talk to his girlfriend before he makes a decision. 格里想在作决定之前先和女友谈一谈。 **talk with** *American* | It's important to talk with your kids about drugs, alcohol, and sex. 和子女谈一谈毒品、酒和性这类话题是很重要的。

discuss [transitive verb] if peoplediscuss a subject or situation, they exchange ideas and opinions about it, so it is easier to make a decision or make plans 讨论，谈论 | The whole family got together to discuss funeral arrangements. 全家人都聚在一起讨论葬礼的安排。 | We never discuss our financial difficulties in front of the children. 我们从不在孩子面前讨论经济困难。 **discuss what/how/where etc** | We need to discuss what kind of food we want at the party. 我们要商量一下聚会上需要准备哪些食物。 **discuss something with somebody** | Don't make any plans yet - I want to discuss this with Jamie first. 先别作任何计划，我要先和杰米商量一下。

speak to alsospeak with *American* [transitive phrasal verb] to talk to someone about something serious or official 与…谈〔某一严肃事情〕；与…面谈 | Maybe it's time for you to speak to a lawyer. 你也许该找个律师谈谈了。 | The woman had come all the way from Denver to speak with the President. 那个女人老远地从丹佛跑来和总统面谈。 **speak to about** | I intend to speak to the manager about the way I have been treated. 我打算跟经理谈谈我所受到的对待。 | Have you spoken with Michael about the scheduling conflict? 你有没有跟迈克尔谈过计划有冲突的问题？

have a talk [verb phrase] to talk to someone seriously about something you have planned to discuss, especially about a problem or future plans 谈一谈〔尤指某问题或将来的计划〕 | Don and I had a long talk, and I think we understand each other better now. 唐和我经过一番长谈后，我觉得现在我们彼此更了解了。 **have a talk about** | I think it's time we had a talk about your future here in the company. 我认为现在我们该谈谈你在这家公司的前途了。 **have a talk with** | If this behavior continues, I'm going to have to have a little talk with her. 如果这种行为继续下去，我打算必须和她谈一谈。 | Someone should have a serious talk with Lucy about the amount of alcohol she drinks. 得有人找露西认真谈一谈她酗酒的事。

have a conversation [verb phrase] to talk to someone for a period of time about a serious subject 〔就严肃话题〕进行谈话 | The two leaders had a brief conversation yesterday. 昨天两位领导人进行了短暂的会谈。 **have a conversation with** | I've had conversations with several employers who say there are not enough qualified people to fill the jobs they have. 我和几位雇主进行了交谈，他们说找不到有足够资格的人来出任他们提供的职位。 **have a conversation about** | We need to have a conversation with our lawyers about the will. 我们需要和律师谈谈遗嘱的事。

talk over [transitive phrasal verb] to talk to someone about all the details of a serious problem or difficult situation, in order to understand it better 商量，讨论〔严重的问题或困难的形势〕 **talk something over** | If you're worried about your work, come and see me and we'll talk it over. 如果你担心你的工作就来找我吧，我们一起商量。 **talk over something** | I took him out to dinner so we could talk over the problem. 我带他出去吃饭，这样我们可以讨论一下那问题。 **talk something over with somebody** | It's often useful to talk things over with a trained counsellor. 与受过训练的辅导员谈谈总是有好处的。

have a word with [verb phrase] to talk to someone quickly, and usually privately, about something serious 和…谈一下〔通常是私下谈严肃的事〕 | His attitude got so bad his manager was forced to have a word with him. 他态度恶劣，使得经理不得不和他谈一谈。 | Jim had a word with Mary, and she took the children out of the room. 吉姆和玛丽谈了一下，接着她就把孩子们领出了房间。 **I'd like (to have) a word with you** | I'd like a word with you in private. 我想私下里跟你谈一谈。

have a heart-to-heart talk/a heart-to-heart [verb phrase] to have a private conversation in which two people both say honestly and sincerely what they feel about something personal 和…谈心： | Don't go in there right now - I think Dean and Carlo are having a heart-to-heart. 现在别进去，我看迪安和卡洛正在谈心呢。 **have a heart-to-heart talk/a heart-to-heart with** | If you think your boss doesn't like you, have a heart-to-heart talk with her. 如果你觉得老板不喜欢你，就和她推心置腹谈一谈。

talk shop [verb phrase] if two or more people who do the same worktalk shop, they have a conversation about their work on a social occasion 〔在社交场合〕谈论自己的工作 | I don't want to go out to dinner with him and his lawyer friends - all they ever do is talk shop. 我不想跟他和他的律师朋友一起出去吃晚饭—他们从来只会谈论自己的工作。

talk turkey [verb phrase] *American informal* to talk seriously and honestly about matters that need to be agreed, especially business matters 【美，非正式】坦率认真地谈话；谈正经事〔尤指谈生意上的事〕 | OK, enough joking around - let's talk turkey. 好，玩笑开够了，我们来谈正经事吧。

III. to start a conversation 开始谈话

get talking/chatting *British* /get to talking *American* [verb phrase] | The three of us sat down and after a while we got chatting. 我们三个坐了下来，不久便开始谈起来。 **get talking/chatting to** | I hadn't been there long before someone got talking to me and invited me to a party. 我在那里没多久，就有人来跟我说话并邀请我参加聚会。 **get talking/chatting about** | Somehow we got to talking about television shows from the '70s. 不知怎地我们就开始谈起了70年代以来的电视节目。

fall into conversation/strike up a conversation also-get into conversation *British* [verb phrase] to start having a conversation with a stranger, often without intending or expecting to 开始〔与陌生人〕攀谈 | After a while the two travellers fell into conversation. 过了一会，那两个游客开始攀谈起来。 **fall into conversation/strike up a conversation with** | She got into conversation with a woman at the baker's shop. 她在面包店里跟一位妇女攀谈起来。 | My Dad's always striking up conversations with other people in the park. 我爸爸老是在公园里和别人攀谈。

IV. to talk to someone for a long time about unimportant things 长时间与某人谈论不重要的事

gossip [intransitive verb] to spend time talking to someone, especially someone you are friendly with, about things that are not particularly serious or important 闲聊，闲谈 | Cocteau's jazz club was the spot where artists gossiped and drank. 科克托爵士俱乐部是艺术家们闲聊喝酒的地方。 **gossip with** | I wasn't doing anything important - just gossiping with a neighbour. 我没做什么要紧的事，只是和一个邻居闲聊。

chatter [intransitive verb] to talk continuously for a long time about unimportant things - used especially in literature 喋喋不休〔尤用于文学作品〕 | The tiny gray-haired woman chattered continuously as she demonstrated how to make a tortilla. 那个灰头发的小个子女人一边示范怎么做薄玉米饼，一边喋喋不休地说话。 **chatter with** | They poured out of the school chattering with their friends. 他们和朋友聊着从学校蜂拥而出。 **chatter about** | Michele sat there chattering about her minor ailments to anyone who would listen. 米歇尔坐在那里，对任何愿意听的人唠叨着她的小病痛。 **chatter away/on** continuously 说个不停 | I could hear the boys chattering away in the other room. 我能听见男孩们在另一个房间里不停地闲聊。

natter [intransitive verb] *British informal* if two people natter, they talk continuously for a long time about unimportant things 【英，非正式】瞎扯；闲聊 **natter with** | I can't stand about nattering all day with you 我受不了整天跟你瞎扯。 **natter about** | Keith and Tom were nattering about cars and not doing a stroke of work. 基思和汤姆在闲聊关于汽车的话题，一点工作也不做。

pass the time of day [verb phrase] to have a short, friendly conversation about unimportant things with someone you know, especially when you meet them by chance 寒暄，闲聊〔尤指偶然遇见某认识的人时〕 | I just thought I'd stop by and pass the time of day. 我正想要顺道过来聊聊天。 **pass the time of day with** | Whenever we met in the street, Mr. Kelly would stop and pass the time of day with me. 每次我在街上遇到凯利先生，他都会停下来和我闲聊。

shoot the breeze [verb phrase] *American informal* to have an informal conversation about unimportant things 【美，非正式】闲聊，谈天 | The men spent their evenings on the porch, shooting the breeze. 男人们晚上坐在门廊上闲聊。 **shoot the breeze with** | Hemingway came into the bar almost every morning to read the papers, shoot the breeze with the regulars, and enjoy bracing double daiquiris. 海明威几乎每天早上都会走进这家酒吧看报，和熟客闲聊，并喜欢要双份代基里酒。

V. a conversation 谈话

conversation [countable/uncountable noun] when people talk to each other, especially in an informal situation 〔尤指在非正式场合的〕谈话 | Martha's a fascinating woman. I really enjoyed our conversation. 玛莎是个迷人的女人，我们的谈话真的让我很开心。 | The noise of the traffic made conversation almost impossible. 交通噪声使人们几乎无法交谈。 | They didn't realize someone was taping their telephone conversation. 他们没有意识到有人在窃听他们的电话谈话。 **conversation with** | I was too shy to start a conversation with anyone there. 我太害羞，不敢和那里的任何人交谈。 **have a conversation** | Vicky was having a long conversation with the bartender. 维基正和酒吧男侍在长谈。 **topic of conversation** | Baker's

resignation became a hot topic of conversation around the office. 贝克的辞职成了办公室里的热门话题。 **come up in conversation** be mentioned as part of the conversation 在谈话中提及 | Every time his father's name came up in conversation, Tom became nervous. 每当父亲的名字在谈话里出现，汤姆就会紧张起来。

chat [countable noun] *especially British* an informal, friendly conversation 【尤英】闲聊，闲谈 | He didn't want anything in particular. He just stopped for a chat. 他并不想要什么特别的东西，他只是停下来聊聊天。 | Mary took Tina in the other room for a private chat. 玛莉拉了蒂娜在另一房间里私下聊天。 **have a chat** | I'm actually glad you're late - it gave Ken and me a chance to have a good chat. 你迟到实际上我还高兴呢，这样我和肯才有机会畅快地聊天。

small talk [uncountable noun] the kind of conversation in which people talk about unimportant things in order to be polite or to avoid serious subjects 应酬话；闲谈；闲扯 | Most of what gets said at parties is just small talk. 聚会上说的大多是应酬话。 **make small talk** | Heath doesn't waste time making small talk - he comes straight to the point. 希思不会浪费时间说应酬话—他说话开门见山。

VI. to talk about other people's private lives 谈论别人的私生活

gossip [intransitive verb] to spend time talking without a serious purpose, usually about other people's private lives or behaviour 说闲话 | It's best not to tell Frank anything. You know how he gossips. 最好什么也不要告诉弗兰克，你知道他爱说闲话。 **gossip about** | Those two old ladies sit there every day, gossiping about everyone in town. 那两个老太太每天坐在那里，聊着镇上的每一个人的闲话。 **gossip** [uncountable noun] | The public never seems to tire of Hollywood gossip. 公众似乎听不厌好莱坞的流言飞语。 | I heard an interesting piece of gossip about Beth Ann. 我听说了有关贝丝·安的一段有趣的闲话。

talk [intransitive verb] if you say that peopletalk, you mean that theytalk about other people's private lives and behaviour, usually in a disapproving way 讲人坏话；说闲话〔常表示不满〕 | We mustn't be seen together in public again. People are starting to talk. 我们不能再在公共场合被人看见在一起了，大家开始说闲话了。

talk about somebody behind their back [verb phrase] to talk about someone when they are not present 背后说人闲话 | I hate people who talk about you behind your back and then pretend to be nice to you when they meet you. 我很讨厌人们在背后说坏话，当面时又装做很友善的样子。

tongues are wagging used for saying that many people are talking about someone's private life in an unkind or disapproving way 闲话四起，谣言四起〔以不友善或不满的方式〕 | Tongues are wagging about Hollywood's newest couple. 人们纷纷谈论这对好莱坞的新婚夫妇。 **set tongues wagging** cause people to start talking about you 招闲话 | Thurmond's marriage so soon after his wife died set tongues wagging. 瑟蒙德在他妻子去世后没多久就再婚，使得闲话四起。

VII. to talk too much about a particular thing 对某事说得太多

go on alsokeep on *British* [intransitive phrasal verb] *especially spoken* to keep talking or complaining about something, in a way that is annoying or boring 【尤口】唠叨，没完没了地讲 **go on about** | I wish you'd stop going on about how expensive everything is. 我希望你别再不停地唠叨每样东西有多么贵。 | Lucy keeps on about little things that happened in the past until I want to scream. 露西对过去发生的小事唠叨个没完，简直要让我尖叫起来。 **go on and on** keep talking for a long time 讲个没完 | He went on and on until we were all practically asleep. 他没完没了地讲，直到我们都快睡着了。

harp on [intransitive/transitive verb] to keep mentioning something in a way that other people find annoying 唠叨，喋喋不休；老提到 | Stop harping on the weather - we can't change it. 别老是说着天气了，我们又没法改变它。 **harp on about** | If you harp on about their bad habits too long, the kids will just stop listening. 如果你对小孩的坏习惯唠叨个没完，他们就会听不进去。

labour/belabour the point *British* /belabor the point *American* [verb phrase] to express the same idea again and again with the intention of making it clear, but with the result that people get bored 过于详尽地陈述同一个观点 | Everyone agrees with what you said - there's no need to belabor the point. 每个人都同意你所说的话，没有必要一再重复了。 | If the students aren't listening it may be because the teacher is labouring the point too much. 如果学生不听课，那可能是因为老师在同一点上重复太多了。

hold forth [verb phrase] to talk to a group of people you are with, giving your opinions or telling a story in a way that does not let other people have a chance to talk - use this when you think the situation is slightly humorous 滔滔不绝地讲〔认为情景有点幽默时使用〕 | Grandma

was holding forth as usual, retelling all the old family stories. 像平时一样，祖母又滔滔不绝地谈起了家中旧事。 **hold forth about/on** | Tom was in the corner, holding forth about the economic situation. 汤姆在角落里滔滔不绝地谈论经济形势。 | After a few drinks, he would hold forth for hours on government conspiracy theories. 几杯酒下肚后，他就会接连好几个小时大谈他的政府阴谋论。

VIII. to talk for a long time in a confused or boring way 令人困惑地或厌烦地讲个不停

ramble [intransitive verb] to talk for too long in a confused way, changing the subject and forgetting what you have already said 东拉西扯地说个不休，说胡话 | The trouble is once Dad gets started on a subject, he tends to ramble. 麻烦的是爸爸一旦开始谈论什么，他往往会东拉西扯地说个不休。 **ramble on** | Ida rambled on, but Anna wasn't listening to her. 艾达东拉西扯地说着，但安娜并没在听。 **ramble about** | He was a little drunk and kept rambling on about the good old days. 他有些醉了，唠叨起以前的好日子来。

babble [intransitive/transitive verb] to talk quickly and in a confused way so that you seem slightly silly, especially because you are nervous〔尤因紧张不安〕胡言乱语，含糊不清地说 | Don't pay any attention to her - she's just babbling. 别去睬她，她只是在胡言乱语罢了。 **babble on** | He babbled on and on until everyone had left the room. 他唠唠叨叨说个没完，直到所有人都离开了房间。 **babble about** | He was running around babbling about someone named Tulkeke. 他四处乱跑，嘴里含糊不清地叫着一个名叫塔尔克克的人。

waffle [intransitive verb] *British* to talk for a long time without making your meaning clear and without really saying anything useful or important 【英】唠叨；胡扯；讲蠢话 | He didn't know what he was talking about - he was just waffling. 他不明白自己在讲些什么，他只是在胡言乱语。 | Interviewers dislike candidates who just sit there and waffle instead of answering the questions. 主持面试的人不喜欢那种不回答问题、只是坐在那里胡扯的求职者。 **waffle** [uncountable noun] | There was a lot of polite waffle about how well the Princess and her family were looking before anyone got to the point. 大家在进入正题之前讲了许多王妃和她家人气色有多好的客套话。

witter on/rabbit on [intransitive phrasal verb] *British informal* to talk for a long time about something in a stupid and boring way 【英，非正式】唠叨，喋喋不休；说蠢话 | It doesn't matter what she's talking about - she'll witter on for hours. 她在谈什么无关紧要—她会唠唠叨叨的讲好几个小时。 | George just rabbited on, boring everyone to death with his silly nonsense. 乔治唠唠叨叨说个没完，他的蠢话使每个人都烦得要死了。

windbag/gasbag [countable noun usually singular] *informal* someone who talks too much, especially in a very boring way 【非正式】空话连篇的人，夸夸其谈的人〔尤使人非常厌烦〕 | What a gasbag that Mrs Jenkins is! I've been stuck with her for over an hour. 詹金斯太太真是空话连篇！我被她缠了一个多小时。 | There's a bunch of old windbags on the town council who don't know when to shut up. 镇议会中有许多爱说废话的人，他们不知道什么时候该闭嘴。

long-winded [adjective] someone who islong-winded takes a long time to say something that they could say in a shorter time, which makes other people bored and impatient 唠叨的；冗长的 | One long-winded speaker after another came to the podium. 说话冗长乏味的演讲者一个接一个地来到讲台上。 | Dad can be so long-winded sometimes, I cringe when he starts talking to someone new. 爸爸有时真是啰唆，他和新认识的人开始说话时我就感到难为情。

IX. to talk to someone in a way that shows you are attracted to them 以一种表示被对方吸引的方式说话

flirt [intransitive verb] to talk to and behave towards someone as though you are sexually attracted to them, so that they will pay attention to you 调情，打情骂俏 | She was flirting and trying to get the waiter's attention. 她跟那个男服务员在调情，想引起他的注意。 **flirt with** | It embarrasses me when you flirt with other women in front of me. 你当着我的面和别的女人调情让我很尴尬。 | No one had flirted with me in years, and I didn't really know how to respond. 我没有跟别人调情很多年了，我真不知道该如何作出反应。

chat up [transitive phrasal verb] *British* to talk to someone in a way that shows you are sexually attracted to them, in order to try and make them interested in you 【英】与…搭讪；与…调情 **chat somebody up** | I'm not in the mood to go to bars and wait for sad men to try to chat me up. 我没心情去酒吧等伤心的男人来跟我搭讪。 **chat up somebody** | When I left the party Kelly was still chatting up that tall guy in the kitchen. 我离开聚会时，凯莉还在厨房里跟那个高个子调情。

X. to talk to yourself 自言自语

talk to yourself [verb phrase] | I think he's going crazy - he talks to himself all the time. 我觉得他疯了——他整天都在自言自语。 | Betty was talking to herself under her breath as she worked. 贝蒂工作时在低声地自言自语。

think aloud/think out loud [verb phrase] to say aloud what you are thinking, without meaning to talk to anyone else 边想边说出声；自言自语 | 'I don't follow you.' 'That's OK. I'm just thinking out loud.' "我不懂你在说什么。""没什么，我只是在自说自话。" | She began to think aloud as she always did when she was faced with a difficult problem. 像以往一样，她遇到难题时就开始自言自语起来。

XI. to talk to someone as if they were stupid 以高人一等的态度对人说话

patronize alsopatronise *British* [transitive verb] | Kids don't like to be patronized any more than adults do. 小孩子也和大人一样不喜欢别人以高人一等的态度对他们说话。 | Just because you're older than me, it doesn't give you the right to patronize me. 你年龄比我大，但这并不意味着你有权以高人一等的态度对我说话。 **patronizing** [adjective] | a patronizing tone of voice 高人一等的口吻 | Don't be so patronizing with me. 别对我采取那种优越屈尊的态度。

talk down to [transitive phrasal verb] | I always get the feeling that repairmen are talking down to me, as if I don't know anything. 我总是觉得修理工在用居高临下的态度和我说话，好像我什么都不懂似的。 | Krasny never talks down to his audience, assuming they can keep up with complex legal arguments. 克拉斯尼从来不用居高临下的态度对观众说话，他假设他们能够听懂复杂的法律争论。

XII. someone who talks a lot or too much 说话很多或太多的人

talkative [adjective] someone who istalkative talks a lot 爱讲话的；健谈的；多嘴的 | The wine was making her more relaxed and talkative. 酒使她更加放松和健谈。 | Somehow I always end up alone in a room with my talkative aunt. 不知怎么的，最后房间里总剩下我一个人与健谈的姨妈在一起。

chatty [adjective] liking to talk a lot in a friendly way 健谈的，爱闲聊的 | Nobles is a chatty, energetic 55-year-old. 55岁的诺布尔斯健谈而充满活力。 | The nurses at the hospital were pleasant and chatty, and they made me feel less nervous. 这医院里的护士既友善又健谈，她们让我感觉不那么紧张了。

chatterbox [countable noun] *informal* someone, especially a child, who talks a lot in a friendly way 【非正式】喋喋不休的人，话匣子〔尤指小孩〕 | Cathy's a real chatterbox - she's very friendly, but all that talking can wear you out. 凯西真是个话匣子—她非常友善，但那么多话真让人受不了。

can talk the hind leg off a donkey *British* /talks a blue streak *American* [verb phrase] *informal* to talk a lot without stopping 【非正式】连珠炮似地说，说话滔滔不绝 | Once old Mulrooney got started there was no stopping him - that man could talk the hind leg off a donkey. 老马尔鲁尼一打开话匣子就停不下来，他可真是话多啊。 | Annie had had too much to drink and was talking a blue streak. 安妮多喝了两杯，话多得要命。

gossip [countable noun] someone who likes talking about other people's private lives and behaviour 爱说闲话的人 | Don't tell him anything private - he's a terrible gossip. 别告诉他任何私事一他是个极爱说人闲话的人。 | The town gossips had been spreading rumours about Bruce for months. 镇上爱说闲话的人几个月来一直在散播有关布鲁斯的流言飞语。

XIII. someone who does not talk much 说话不多的人

quiet [adjective] someone who isquiet does not talk much. Quiet can be used generally about someone's character, or about a particular situation in which someone does not talk 文静的；寡言的 | The new girl's quiet, but nice enough. 那个新来的女孩话不多，但人很好。 | Steven's a very quiet boy who loves reading. 史蒂文是个很文静的男孩子，他喜爱阅读。 | Tyrell was quiet early in the evening, but as he got to know us, he really opened up. 泰雷尔晚上初时沉默不语，但当他认识我们之后就开始没有顾忌地谈了起来。

silent [adjective] *written* if someone issilent, they do not say anything.Silent is used before the noun if you are talking about someone's general character, and after the verb if you are talking about a particular situation 【书面】沉默的，不说话的〔谈论某人的性格时用于名词之前，谈论某个场合时用于动词之后〕 | Mrs. Welland was a mild silent woman with no strong opinions. 韦兰太太是个温柔寡言的女人，没有什么鲜明的主张。 **be/remain/stay silent** | Alice was laughing and joking, but her sister remained silent. 艾莉丝有说有笑的，但她姐姐却默不作声。

taciturn [adjective] *formal* someone who istaciturn usually does not talk much, so that they may seem a little unfriendly or bad-tempered【正式】沉默寡言的，不苟言笑的 | The ship's captain was a taciturn man who spoke only to give orders. 这艘船的船长是个沉默寡言的人，只在发命令时才说话。 | It was unlike her to be so taciturn - she must have had something on her mind. 她这么沉默寡言可不像她平时的样子一她一定有什么心事。

a man/woman of few words [noun phrase] someone who usually does not talk much, because they only speak when there is something important to say 言语不多的人，寡言的人 | My father was a man of few words, but when he spoke everyone listened. 我父亲是个寡言的人，但每次他一说话，大家都会留心听着。 | Neighbors remember her as a woman of few words whom everyone respected. 在邻居的记忆中她是个话语不多、受人尊敬的女人。

reticent [adjective] unwilling to talk to other people or unwilling to talk about a particular subject 〔对某话题〕不愿多谈的，沉默的 | Irma was a shy and reticent child. 伊尔玛是个害羞又寡言的孩子。 **reticent about** | Auster was somewhat reticent about it at first, but finally admitted he was working on a new book. 奥斯特开始时不肯多谈，但最后他承认自己在写一本新书。 **reticence** [uncountable noun] | His reticence with strangers was sometimes interpreted as unfriendliness. 他在陌生人面前的沉默寡言有时被理解为不友善。

XIV. to stop talking 停止说话

go quiet [verb phrase] | She was happy to talk about her school and friends, but when I asked her about her parents, she went quiet. 她愉快地讲起她的学校和朋友，但当我问起她的父母时，她就不作声了。 | Gerard suddenly realized that the people at the next table had gone quiet and were staring at them. 杰勒德突然意识到邻桌的人都不说话了，在盯着他们看。

break off [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] to suddenly stop talking without finishing what you were saying 突然停住不说 | 'It's not that I wanted to...' he broke off and sighed. "我并不想要…"，他忽然止住，叹了口气。 | Kathleen was just telling me about her new car when she suddenly broke off and ran to the window. 凯瑟琳正告诉我关于她的新车的事，却突然停下来向窗口跑去。 **break off something** | I was sorry to break off his conversation with Margaret, but I had to leave. 我很抱歉打断了他和玛格丽特的谈话，可我得走了。

fall silent [verb phrase] *written* to suddenly stop talking, especially because something has happened to make you feel afraid, sad etc 【书面】突然沉默下来〔尤因发生了令人害怕、伤心等的事〕 | 'Explain yourself,' Mr O'Conner demanded. Paul fell silent, staring hard at the floor. "你得作出解释。"奥康纳先生要求道。保罗静了下来，两眼紧盯着地上。 | Everyone in the room fell silent, and Miss Rogers dozed peacefully her chair. 房间里的每个人都沉默了下来，而罗杰斯小姐则坐在椅子上安静地打瞌睡。

XV. what you say to someone to tell them to stop talking 让某人停止说话时所说的话

be quiet *spoken* say this when you want someone to stop talking【口】安静些；别说话 | Please be quiet for a moment. 请安静一下。 | Be quiet - I'm on the phone. 请安静些，我在打电话。 | Just be quiet and let me finish the story. 别说话，让我把故事讲完。

quiet down *spoken* say this when you want a group of people, especially a group you are in charge of, to stop talking 【口】安静；别说话〔尤对你照管的一群人说〕 | All right, everybody, quiet down - we're about to stop. 好了，各位，别说话了，我们马上就停。 | Quiet down! I can't hear the TV. 安静些！我听不见电视里的声音了。

silence *formal spoken* used in formal situations, especially by someone in authority to tell people to be completely quiet 【正式，口】安静，肃静〔尤为有权者所说〕 | Silence in court! 法庭上保持肃静！ | Silence! Will you please let the honourable Member finish what he is saying. 安静！请大家让尊敬的委员把话讲完。

shut up *spoken* say this to rudely tell someone to stop talking 【口】闭嘴，住口〔粗鲁言语〕 | Just shut up and listen to me. 住嘴，听我讲。 | Hey, shut up down there! We're trying to sleep. 喂，楼下的人闭嘴！我们要睡觉。 | No one wants to listen to you - why don't you shut up and sit down. 没人想听你说话，还是闭上嘴坐下吧。

XVI. to not talk about a particular subject 不谈某一个话题

not talk about [verb phrase] | It's been three months, but he won't talk about the accident. 已经过了三个月，但他对那次事故仍闭口不谈。 | She doesn't talk about her husband half as much as she did when he first died. 比起她丈夫刚去世时，她现在已不大提到他了。 | I don't know what my parents think about my living here - we never talk about it. 我不知道父母对我住在这里是怎么想的一我们从未谈过这件事。

not say anything about [verb phrase] to not talk about

something, because it could be embarrassing or difficult, or just because you did not think about talking about it 不说任何关于…的事〔因可能令人尴尬或麻烦，或只因未想到要谈〕 | Didn't she say anything about the party? 她一点都没有提到聚会的事吗? | Don't say anything about the divorce - it will only upset her. 别说任何关于离婚的事，那只会使她烦恼。 | The company's policy is not to say anything about former employees other than to give their period of employment. 那家公司的政策是除了提供前雇员的任职日期之外，别的什么都不说。

not mention [transitive verb] to not talk about something, even for a short time or carelessly 不提及 | We were careful not to mention her son's legal problems. 我们很当心，不提起她儿子的法律纠纷。 | He doesn't mention Cathy anymore when he writes - I wonder if they broke up? 他写信时不再提起凯茜了，我怀疑他们是不是分手了? **not mention (that)** | I didn't mention that we were going to the movies in front of John. 在约翰面前，我没有提我们要去看电影的事。

keep off the subject/question of something [transitive phrasal verb] to deliberately not talk about something, especially because the subject could be embarrassing or difficult 不提某事，避开谈某事〔尤因话题令人尴尬或麻烦〕 | I normally keep off the subject of ex-girlfriends on a first date. 在第一次约会时，我通常避开谈前任女友的话题。 | Unless the interviewer asks you directly, keep off the question of why you left your last job. 除非主持面试的人直接问你，否则不要触及你为什么辞去上一个工作的问题。

drop the subject/drop it [verb phrase] to deliberately stop talking about a particular subject, especially because it is embarrassing, upsetting, or annoying someone 不谈那个话题〔尤因其令人尴尬、不安或生气〕 | 'You'll never get me to believe that!' she screeched, so I just nodded and dropped the subject. "你永远也别想让我相信那个!"她尖叫道。于是我点点头，不再说那个话题。 | Can we just drop the subject? I'm sick of hearing about it. 我们别谈这个话题了好不好？我已经听烦了。 | Look, just drop it, OK? I understood you the first time. 喂，别再提了好不好？我早就懂你的意思了。

steer clear of [verb phrase] to deliberately not talk about something, especially because the subject could be embarrassing or difficult 避免谈论〔尤指令人尴尬或麻烦的话题〕 | We try to steer clear of controversial issues in the workshops. 在研讨会上我们尽量避免有争议的话题。 | Her press agent asked the interviewer to steer clear of questions about her love life. 她的宣传人员要求采访者不要提有关她爱情生活的问题。

keep silent/quiet about [verb phrase] to not talk about an event or situation from the past for a long time, especially because it is very difficult to talk about 对〔过去某事件或情况〕保持沉默〔尤因很难谈论〕 | He had kept silent about the murder for ten years before he went to the police. 关于这宗谋杀，他一直沉默了十年才去报警。 | They said they'd kill her if she didn't keep quiet about what she'd seen. 他们说，如果她对看到的事不保持沉默就杀了她。

gloss over [transitive phrasal verb] if yougloss over unpleasant facts, you deliberately avoid talking about them or you only mention them quickly and without giving much detail 掩饰；轻轻带过 | It seems to me he was glossing over some major risks of the plan. 我觉得他在掩饰这个计划中存在的一些重大风险。 | In a job interview you should highlight your strengths and gloss over your weaknesses. 在求职面试时你要强调自己的长处，避免谈论自己的短处。

XVII. when people who have argued do not talk to each other 争吵过的人相互不再说话

not be talking/speaking [verb phrase] | 'Have you seen Tim lately?' 'No, we're not talking at the moment.' "最近你见过蒂姆吗？""没有，我们之间现在不说话。" | When Claire and Andy aren't speaking, she usually calls me up to complain. 克莱尔和安迪互不理睬以后，她常常给我打电话诉苦。

not be on speaking terms [verb phrase] if two peopleare not on speaking terms, their relationship has become so unfriendly that they refuse to talk to each other 彼此不讲话 | She wasn't on speaking terms with Rachel for several weeks afterwards. 她和雷切尔随后几个星期都没说话了。 | By the end of the year, the two old friends were no longer on speaking terms. 到年底时这两个老朋友就互不理睬了。

send somebody to Coventry [verb phrase] *British* if a group of peoplesend someoneto Coventry, they refuse to talk to that person as a way of punishing them for something 【英】不与某人说话〔以示惩罚〕 | I don't know why they won't talk to me. I didn't know I'd been sent to Coventry. 我不知道他们为什么不跟我讲话，我不知道我已被孤立起来了。 | When he refused to join the strike, Joe's mates sent him to Coventry for three weeks. 乔拒绝参加罢工后，他的伙伴就三个星期不跟他讲话了。

the silent treatment [verb phrase] when one person

does not talk to another person, usually to show that they are angry 不理不睬，沉默对待〔一般表示生气〕 | My sister tried the silent treatment on me, but I just ignored her. 我姐姐对我不理不睬，但我对此置之不理。 **give somebody the silent treatment** | On the ride home, Vance's father gave him the silent treatment. 开车回家的路上，万斯的爸爸对他不理不睬。

XVIII. when someone makes a speech 某人作演讲

speech [countable noun] a formal situation, for example at a meeting or ceremony, in which you talk to a group of people about a particular subject, usually when you have planned and practised what you are going to say 〔会议或仪式等正式场合的〕演讲，演说 | She left early to write her speech for the next day. 她提前离开去写第二天的演讲稿了。 | In her speech, Bauer proposed major changes in the welfare system. 鲍尔在发言中提议对福利制度进行重大改革。 **speech about/on** | The senator's speech on farm subsidies did not attract a large audience. 参议员有关农场补贴的演说未能吸引大批听众。 **make/give a speech** | To start with, the governor made a short speech welcoming the visiting dignitaries. 首先，州长作了简短的讲话欢迎来访的达官贵人。

talk [countable noun] a planned, but not very formal speech about a particular subject, for example at a meeting or on the radio 〔会议或广播中不太正式的〕讲话，报告 | There's an interesting series of talks by well-known writers on the radio this week. 本周电台将播出一系列名作家的趣味讲座。 **talk on/about** | You should have heard Dr Cooper's talk on his trip to India - it was fascinating. 你真该听听库珀博士关于他的印度之行的讲话，太精彩了。 **give a talk** | A researcher from our division gave a talk today about recent advances in cancer treatment. 我们部门的一名研究员今天作了有关癌症治疗最新发展的报告。 **give a talk to somebody** | Alice Walker has been invited to give a talk to the literary group this evening. 今晚请来了艾利斯·沃克为文学团体演讲。

speak [intransitive verb] to make a formal speech 演说，演讲 | I've been invited to speak at the party's annual convention. 我获邀在党的年度大会上演讲。 | Who are they getting to speak at this year's graduation ceremony? 今年的毕业典礼上会有哪些人作演讲？ **speak to** | Speaking to Congress, the President appealed for cooperation in dealing with the sagging economy. 总统在对国会的演讲中呼吁携手合作对付疲弱的经济。 **speak on/about** | At the convention Ford spoke on immigration and social issues. 福特在大会上就移民问题和社会问题作了演讲。

talk [intransitive verb] to speak publicly to a group of people about a particular subject 〔就某话题〕演讲 **talk about** | This evening Professor Welch will be talking about Shakespeare's historical plays. 今晚韦尔奇教授将谈谈莎士比亚的历史剧。 **talk to** | Powell talked to a group of industry leaders in Atlanta on Tuesday. 周二鲍威尔在亚特兰大对一批工业界领袖作演讲。

address [transitive verb] *formal* to make a speech to a large group of people 【正式】〔向一大群人〕发表演说 **address a group/meeting/crowd/conference etc** | Rifkind addressed a news conference before leaving for Beijing yesterday. 昨天里夫金德在启程去北京之前，在一个新闻发布会上发表演说。 | Three Republican candidates addressed a group of 500 senior citizens concerning tax cuts. 三位共和党候选人就减税问题对500位年长者作了演讲。

public speaking [uncountable noun] the activity or art of making speeches in public 公开演说；演讲技巧 | The course I took in public speaking has really improved my self-confidence. 我修读的演讲技巧课程确实提高了我的自信。 | Executives in big companies need to have excellent public speaking skills. 大公司的主管需要具备出色的公众演讲技巧。

presentation [countable noun] to give a talk for your company about something such as a new product or business idea 〔介绍新产品或商业计划的〕报告；介绍 | The presentation went extremely well, with almost all of the audience requesting further information about our proposals. 报告极其成功，几乎所有听众都在询问有关我们计划的详细资料。 **give a presentation** | I was supposed to be giving a presentation that morning to some colleagues from the Japanese division. 那天上午我本该给日本分部的同事作报告的。

XIX. someone who makes a speech 演讲者

speaker [countable noun] someone who makes a speech in public 演讲者；演说家 | Doug Williams is the first speaker in tonight's debate. 道格·威廉斯是今晚的辩论会的第一个演讲者。 | Everyone tells me I'm a good speaker, but I really hate doing it. 人人都对我说我是个出色的演讲者，但其实我非常讨厌演说。 **public speaker** | Kennedy was known as a brilliant public speaker. 肯尼迪是一位众所周知的杰出演说家。 **guest speaker** someone who has been invited to come and give a speech or talk 特邀演讲者 | Each week the school has a different guest speaker

come and talk to the students. 该校每周都有一位特邀演讲者来给学生作演讲。 **keynote speaker** someone who gives the most important speech at a big meeting 主要发言人 | Jennings was one of the keynote speakers at the conference's opening session Thursday. 在星期四的大会开幕式上，詹宁斯是主要发言人之一。

orator [countable noun] someone who makes great public speeches and is good at persuading people to accept particular ideas, opinions, or principles 演说家；雄辩家 | Ogilvy had a reputation as a great orator. 奥格尔维享有杰出演说家的名声。 | Keyes is a fiery orator who built his campaign around his anti-abortion stand. 基斯是个情绪激昂的演说家，他以其反堕胎的立场为中心展开他的宣传运动。

20.4 TALL

I. words for describing someone who is tall 描述身材高的人的词语

tall [adjective] | Martin was tall and thin, with curly blond hair. 马丁又高又瘦，有一头金色曲发。 | At the age of fifteen he was already six foot three and the tallest boy in the school. 他15岁时已有6英尺3英寸了，是学校里最高的男孩。 | The photographer asked the taller people to stand at the back of the group. 摄影师让身材较高的人站到人群的后排。 | Who is that tall bloke standing next to Diane? 站在黛安娜旁边的高个子是谁？ **grow tall/taller** | Sebastian was now fifteen, and had grown tall and strong. 塞巴斯蒂安现在15岁，长得又高又壮。

lanky [adjective] a man who islanky is tall and thin, and has very long legs 〔男人〕瘦长的 | We were met by a tall, lanky youth called Yusef. 一个名叫尤素福的高高瘦瘦的年轻人来接我们。 | a lanky sixteen-year-old boy 一个腿长身瘦的16岁男孩

gangling/gangly [adjective usually before noun] use this about a young person who is tall and thin with very long legs and arms, and moves in an awkward way 又高又瘦而动作笨拙的〔指年轻人〕 | Janet introduced me to her son, a shy, gangling teenager. 珍妮特把我介绍给她儿子，一个羞涩的、又高又瘦的少年。 | a tall, gangly youth 又高又瘦的青年人

leggy [adjective] a woman who isleggy is tall and attractive with long legs 〔女人〕双腿修长的 | Robert arrived at the party with a leggy brunette. 罗伯特带了一个长着深褐色头发的长腿女郎来参加聚会。 | a tall, leggy blonde 一个身材高挑、双腿修长的金发美女

a giant [singular noun] use this about a man who is very tall, especially when you are surprised at how tall he is 身材非常高大的男人；巨人〔尤表示高得令人惊讶〕 | Bigger even than his father, who was a tall man, James was a giant. 詹姆斯的父亲是个高个子，而詹姆斯甚至比他父亲还高大，他是个巨人。 **a giant of a man** | The biggest of the three brothers was a sad-faced giant of a man. 三兄弟中身材最高大的是一个面容愁苦的巨人。

II. how tall someone is 某人有多高

how tall [adjective phrase] use this to ask or talk about someone's height 多高 | How tall are you? 你有多高？ | I hadn't seen her for five years and I was amazed at how tall she was. 我有五年没见到她，她长得这么高让我很惊讶。

6 ft tall/2 m tall etc [adjective phrase] use this to say exactly how tall someone is 有六英尺/两米等高 | John is 1.78 metres tall and weighs 95 kilos. 约翰身高1.78米，体重95公斤。 | She was accompanied by her six foot tall boyfriend. 陪伴着她的是她那个身高六英尺的男朋友。

height [countable/uncountable noun] how tall someone is 身高 **somebody's height** | State your age, height, and weight. 说出你的年龄、身高和体重。 | Sally had always been self-conscious about her height. 萨莉总是对自己的身高感到难为情。 **be the same height** | She's about the same height as I am. 她跟我差不多一样高。

stature [uncountable noun] *formal* someone's height, used especially when you are talking about their appearance 【正式】身高；身材〔尤用于描述外表〕 | The bank manager was a grey-haired man of imposing stature. 这位银行经理是个头发灰白，气宇轩昂的男人。 **in stature** | I was by no means short in stature, but next to this man I felt like a dwarf. 我的身材绝不矮，但在这个人身边我觉得自己像个侏儒。

III. to be much taller than someone 比某人高许多

tower over/above [transitive phrasal verb] | When Howard stood up, he towered over his father. 霍华德站起来时，比他父亲要高许多。 | A tall, broad-shouldered, striking figure, he towered above others around him. 他身材高、肩膀宽、仪表堂堂，比起周围的人他要高出很多。

dwarf [transitive verb usually in passive] to be so much taller than someone else that you make them seem shorter than they really are 使〔某人〕显得矮小很多 | Rachel was small and slight, and was dwarfed by the other competitors. 雷切尔个子小而纤弱，与其他参赛者相

比显得矮小得多。

20.5 TASTE

I. the taste of food or drink 食物或饮料的味道

taste [singular noun] the feeling that a particular food or drink produces in your mouth when you eat or drink it 滋味，味道 | I never drink beer, I just don't like the taste. 我从不喝啤酒，我就是不喜欢那种味道。 | a sour taste 酸味 **taste of** | Have some water to take away the taste of the medicine. 喝点水来冲淡药味。

flavour *British* /flavor *American* [countable/uncountable noun] the pleasant, interesting, or strong taste that a particular kind of food or drink has 口味；风味 | This sauce has a really unusual flavour. 这种调味汁有一种很与众不同的味道。 | We have three flavors of ice cream - strawberry, chocolate, and vanilla. 我们有三种味道的冰淇淋：草莓、巧克力和香草味。 | The wine wasn't bad, but it didn't have much flavour. 这酒还不错，只是口味不浓。

hint [singular noun] a slight, pleasant taste of something that you can only just notice 〔令人愉快的〕些许味道 **hint of** | You might notice a hint of brandy in the sauce. 在这种调味汁中你也许能尝出一点白兰地的味道。 | a wine that tastes of blackcurrants with just a hint of vanilla 一种尝起来有黑醋栗味并带些许香草味的酒

aftertaste [singular noun] the unpleasant taste that some kinds of food and drink leave in your mouth after you have swallowed them 〔饮食后口中的〕余味 | Some customers complained about the salty aftertaste. 有些顾客投诉说嘴里有咸咸的余味。 | The crab left too much of a fishy aftertaste. 这种蟹吃后留下浓烈的鱼腥味。

II. to have a particular taste 有某一种味道

taste [intransitive verb not in progressive] **taste taste adjective** | This milk tastes strange - do you think it's OK to drink? 这牛奶喝起来味道很怪，你觉得它是不是还能喝? **taste like** | It's a vegetarian pie, but it tastes just like meat! 那是个素馅饼，但味道就像肉馅饼! **taste of** have the taste of something 有…的味道 | I ordered chocolate ice cream but this tastes of coffee. 我要的是巧克力冰淇淋，但这吃起来是咖啡味的。

have a sweet/strong/bitter etc taste [verb phrase not in progressive] | The soup had a very strong, spicy taste. 这汤有非常浓郁的香料味道。

flavoured *British* /flavored *American* [adjective] use this to say what kind of taste something has 有…味道〔风味〕的 | We have a variety of flavored waters available. 我们有各种味道的矿泉水供应。 | The potato salad was flavored with onions, the way Mattie liked it. 这种马铃薯沙拉有洋葱味，这是玛蒂喜欢的口味。 **lemon-flavoured/chocolate-flavoured etc** having the taste of lemon, chocolate etc added 柠檬味/巧克力味等 | an orange-flavoured drink 一种橙味饮料 **highly flavoured/strongly flavoured etc** | The wines of Alsace are dry and delicately flavoured. 阿尔萨斯酒无甜味，口味清淡。

III. with a sweet taste 带有甜味的

sweet [adjective] food or drink that issweet has a taste like sugar 甜的 | Italian oranges are much sweeter than the ones we buy in Britain. 意大利的橙子比起我们在英国买的要甜得多。 | a cup of hot sweet tea 一杯甜的热茶

sugary [adjective] very sweet or too sweet because a lot of sugar has been added 〔加了很多糖而〕很甜的，太甜的 | Eat fruit between meals, and try to avoid sugary snacks. 两餐之间吃些水果，尽量不要吃太甜的点心。

sickly [adjective] *British* tasting unpleasantly sweet 【英】甜腻的，太甜的 | The melons were overripe and had a sickly taste. 这些瓜熟过了，味道甜腻腻的。

sweeten [transitive verb] to make something taste sweet or sweeter 使变甜；使更甜 | Sprinkle sugar onto the cooked fruit to sweeten it. 在煮过的水果上撒些糖使它更甜些。 | a can of sweetened milk 一罐甜牛奶

IV. with a taste that is not sweet 味道不是甜的

salty [adjective] salty foods taste of salt and are not sweet at all 咸的 | The french fries were too salty for me. 那些炸马铃薯条对我来说太咸了。 | This wine would be excellent with a salty dish such as ham. 这种酒配上火腿之类的咸味食品味道非常好。

savoury [adjective] *especially British* savoury foods are not sweet but have the taste of meat, cheese, fish etc 【尤英】咸味的〔如肉类、干酪、鱼类等的味道〕 | You can use this herb to flavour almost any savoury dish. 可以用这种香草给几乎任何一种咸味菜肴调味。 | As a child I didn't like sweets, but I loved crisps, nuts, and anything savoury. 小时候我不喜欢吃糖，但喜欢马铃薯片、果仁和一切咸味食品。

bitter [adjective] bitter foods, such as coffee without sugar or very dark chocolate, have a strong, sometimes unpleasant taste 苦味的，苦的 | Try not to burn the oil, it will make the sauce taste bitter. 注意别让油温过高，不

然会使调味汁带苦味。 | strong, bitter coffee 苦涩的浓咖啡 | The herb rue has a bitter taste, which makes it unpopular for cooking. 芸香味苦，所以在烹调中不太受青睐。

dry [adjective] adry wine is not sweet at all 〔酒味〕干的，无甜味的 | We drank a dry white wine with our fish. 我们吃鱼时配着喝一瓶干白葡萄酒。 | dry sherry 干雪利酒

V. with a sour taste 带有酸味的

sour [adjective] food that issour, especially fruit, has a taste that stings your tongue slightly, like a lemon does 酸的〔尤指水果〕 | The strawberries are a little sour - you may need to put sugar on them. 草莓有点酸，可能需要在上面加点糖。 | Kvass is a mild beer that is sometimes used in Russian cooking for its sour flavor. 克瓦斯啤酒是一种淡啤酒，因为带有酸味有时会在俄式烹调中使用。

tart [adjective] fruits that aretart, especially apples, sting your tongue and make water come into your mouth 〔水果〕酸的〔尤指苹果〕 | This tart citrus dressing is great on salads. 这种酸味的柑橘调料拌沙拉味道棒极了。 | Red currants are quite tart and usually need sugar or honey. 红醋栗很酸，一般要加糖或蜂蜜。

sharp [adjective] having a strong but pleasant taste that stings your tongue 〔味道〕浓烈的 | The drink had a very sharp lemony taste. 这种饮料有很浓的柠檬味。 | I like this marmalade. It's very sharp. 我喜欢这种柑橘酱，味道很浓。 | The lemon juice gives the dressing its sharp flavour. 这种柠檬汁给调料添了浓烈的味道。

tangy [adjective] having a fresh, pleasant taste that stings your tongue slightly 味道浓郁的 | The orange juice had a delicious tangy taste. 这橙汁味道浓郁又美味。 | We made a tangy mayonnaise from yoghurt and honey. 我们用酸奶和蜂蜜做了味道浓郁的蛋黄酱。 **tang** [singular noun] the pleasantly sharp taste that some kinds of food or drink have 浓郁的味道，强烈的味道 | The lime juice will give your sauce a delicious tang. 酸橙汁会给你的调味汁添上一种可口浓郁的风味。 | a unique cheese, smooth but leaving a salty tang behind on the tongue 一种独特的干酪，味道醇和，但舌上会留下咸咸的余香

VI. with a hot taste 带有辣味的

hot [adjective] food that has ahot taste seems to burn your mouth, and makes you want to drink a lot of water 辣的 | The curry was so hot I couldn't finish it. 这种咖喱太辣了，我吃不掉。 | The sauce had a hot, peppery taste. 这种调味汁有很辣的胡椒味。

spicy [adjective] spicy food tastes pleasantly hot and often seems to have a mix of different tastes 用香料调味的；香辣的 | Tina loves hot spicy food. 蒂娜喜欢吃香辣的食品。 | I added ginger and cumin to give the rice a spicy flavour. 我加了姜和小茴香使米饭有香辣味。

fiery [adjective] food or drink that isfiery has an extremely hot taste that burns your throat 非常辣的，辛辣的 | Peter always makes really fiery chilli con carne. 彼得总爱做很辣的墨西哥辣味牛肉末酱。 | Discard all the chilli seeds, unless you want an extremely fiery soup. 把所有的辣椒籽都去掉，除非你想做很辣的汤。

VII. with a strong taste 味道浓烈的

strong [adjective] food or drinks that arestrong have a very noticeable and particular taste 〔味道〕强烈的，浓郁的 | 'How do you like your tea?' 'Strong please, with no sugar.' "你喜欢什么样的茶？""浓些，不放糖。" | I left the restaurant with rather a strong taste of onions in my mouth. 我离开饭店时嘴里有股浓烈的洋葱味。 | Stilton is a very strong English cheese, which has blue-green veins running through it. 斯提尔顿干酪是一种味道浓郁的英国干酪，中间有蓝绿相间的纹理。

rich [adjective] food that isrich contains a lot of cheese, cream, butter, or chocolate, and makes you feel full very quickly 油腻的；容易让人感到饱的〔指食物富含干酪、奶油、黄油、巧克力等〕 | You mustn't eat too much rich food – it's bad for you. 你不要吃太多油腻的食物，对你没好处。 | The meat was browned to perfection and topped with a rich sauce. 这肉烤得正到火候，上面浇了一层浓浓的调料。

full-flavoured *British* /full-flavored *American* [adjective] something such as cheese or coffee that isfull-flavoured has a strong pleasant taste 〔乳酪、咖啡等〕味道香浓的 | This coffee is strong and full-flavoured, excellent for after dinner. 这种咖啡味道浓郁，极适合餐后饮用。

full-bodied [adjective] afull-bodied wine has a strong pleasant taste 〔酒味〕醇厚的，浓郁的 | The beautiful color and full-bodied taste of these Australian wines make them an excellent accompaniment to meat dishes. 这些澳大利亚葡萄酒色泽漂亮、味道醇厚，是肉类食品的绝配。

VIII. with little or no taste 淡或无味的

tasteless [adjective] food that istasteless has little or no taste and is rather unpleasant 〔食物〕淡的；无味的 | Why is airplane food always so tasteless? 为什么飞机上的

食物总是那么淡而无味？ | a plate of tasteless, overcooked vegetables 一盘淡而无味、煮得过熟的蔬菜

bland [adjective] food or drink that isbland has very little taste and is not interesting to eat or drink 〔食物或饮料〕味道淡的，淡而无味的 | If the sauce is bland, add a little more vinegar. 如果调味汁太淡就再加点醋。 | At first, give the baby tiny portions of any bland food that has been sieved or pureed. 先给婴儿吃少量被滤过或做成泥的淡味食物。

have no taste/not have any taste [verb phrase not in progressive] to have very little taste - use this especially when you think something should have more taste 没什么味道〔尤用于认为某物应该味道更浓〕 | The most disappointing dish was the chicken-filled tortellini with a pesto sauce that had almost no taste. 最让人失望的菜就是那道意式鸡肉饺子，上面的香蒜酱淡而无味。 | You need to add salt or something - this doesn't have any taste at all. 你得加点盐或别的什么，这东西根本没什么味道。

not taste of anything *British informal* /not taste like anything *American informal* [verb phrase not in progressive] to have no particular taste 没有什么特别的味道 | I'm not sure what kind of soup this is supposed to be. It doesn't taste of anything to me. 我不知道这是什么汤，它没有什么特别的味道。 | The dessert wasn't awful, but it didn't taste like anything. 这道甜食不太糟，就是没什么特别的味道。

mild [adjective] something such as cheese or coffee that ismild has a pleasant taste but is not hot or strong 〔干酪或咖啡等味道〕淡味的，不浓烈的 | It's a smooth, mild coffee, excellent for finishing off a meal. 这种咖啡香滑醇和，最适合餐末饮用。 | a mild cigar 淡味雪茄 | a mild English cheese 淡味英国干酪

delicate [adjective] a delicate taste or flavour is pleasant and not very strong 〔味道〕清淡的 | The fish was served with a delicate mushroom sauce. 这鱼配了清淡可口的蘑菇酱。 | Salmon has quite a delicate flavour, and it should not be over-cooked. 三文鱼味道鲜美，不要把它煮得过熟。 **delicately** [adverb] | The vegetables had been cooked in a delicately flavoured marinade. 这些蔬菜烹调时加了清淡的卤汁。

IX. to find out what something tastes like 品尝某物的味道如何

taste [transitive verb] to eat or drink something in order to find out what it tastes like 尝，品尝 | You should taste my Dad's fried chicken, it's delicious. 你应该尝尝我父亲炸的鸡，非常可口。 | 'Go on then, taste it,' said my grandfather, pouring a little of his home-made wine into my glass. "那么就尝一口吧。"我祖父边说边倒了一点他自制的酒在我的杯子里。

have a taste [verb phrase] to eat or drink a small amount of something, to find out what it tastes like – use this especially about something that someone has just cooked, made, or picked 尝一口，品一下〔尤指某人刚做好或摘下的东西〕 | That cheese looks good. Can I have a taste? 那块干酪看上去很不错，我能尝一口吗? **have a taste of** | I know Clare is a good cook. I had a taste of her pumpkin pie. 我知道克莱尔做得一手好菜，我尝过她的南瓜馅饼。

try [transitive verb not in passive] to eat or drink something in order to find out if you like it 尝一尝 | 'Do you like goat's milk?' 'I don't know, I've never tried it.' "你喜欢山羊奶吗？""我不知道。我从未尝过。" | Have you tried Alison's carrot cake? 你尝过艾莉森做的胡萝卜蛋糕吗？

X. when someone can recognize the taste that something has 某人能够尝出某物的味道

can taste [verb phrase] if youcan taste something, you can recognize its taste, especially when it is with other types of food or drink 尝得出来 | Can you taste the garlic in the sauce? 你尝得出调味汁里有大蒜味来吗？ | Don't pretend you haven't put vodka in my drink - I can taste it. 别假装你没在我的饮料里倒入了伏特加，我喝得出来。

sense of taste [noun phrase] your natural ability to recognize differences between tastes 味觉 | Richard's cold has made him lose his sense of taste. 理查德患上感冒，这使他的味觉失灵了。 | Our sense of taste is closely linked to our sense of smell. 我们的味觉与嗅觉密切相关。

20.6 TASTE IN CLOTHES, MUSIC ETC

I. a person's judgment in choosing things like clothes, music, furniture etc 某人选衣服、音乐、家具等东西时的判断力

taste [countable/uncountable noun] use this to talk about the kind of clothes, music, furniture etc that someone likes 〔对衣服、音乐、家具等的〕鉴赏力；品味 | I don't think much of his taste. 我觉得他的品味不怎么样。 **taste in** | Tastes in fiction vary from person to person. 对小说的鉴赏力因人而异。 | We have similar taste in music. 我们的音乐品味很相似。 **be a matter of taste** it depends

on your taste 是爱好问题 | It's not necessarily better or worse, it's just a matter of taste. 这不一定是孰优孰劣的问题，只是品味不同罢了。 **there's no accounting for taste** everyone has different taste in things 人各有所好 | I can't understand why she likes it, but as they say, there's no accounting for taste. 我不明白她为什么会喜欢这东西，但一如别人所说：人各有所好。

II. good taste 良好的品味

taste/good taste [uncountable noun] the ability to make good judgments about what kind of clothes, furniture etc is attractive or good 良好的鉴赏力；高品味 | The room was furnished with style and taste. 这个房间布置得很有风格和品味。 | I admired their good taste in clothes. 我很欣赏他们在衣着方面的品味。 **a man/woman of taste** *formal*someone who has good taste 【正式】有品味的人 | Matisse said that a photograph by a man of taste could have the appearance of art. 马蒂斯说过，有品味的人拍的照片也会像一幅艺术品。

III. when someone has good taste 某人具有良好的品味

have taste/have good taste [verb phrase not in progressive] to be able to make good judgments about which clothes, furniture etc are attractive or good and which are not 有鉴赏力；有品味 | Mrs Anderson has taste, and her home is lovely. 安德森夫人很有品味，她的家布置得很漂亮。 | The Scotch was Johnnie Walker Black. 'This guy's got good taste,' I thought. 这苏格兰威士忌是尊尼获加黑牌。"这家伙很有品味。"我想。 **have taste/have good taste in** | Julie has really good taste in books. 朱莉对书籍的鉴赏力很高。 **have great/terrific/impeccable etc taste** | Robinson had impeccable taste. 鲁宾逊的品味无可挑剔。

discerning [adjective usually before noun] able to recognize things that are good or of high quality - use this especially when talking about buying things 有眼光的，有鉴赏力的〔尤指购物时〕 | Discerning investors will find the guide useful. 有眼光的投资者会发现这指南很有用。 | You don't have to be wealthy to develop a discerning palate.good taste in food 要培养对食物的鉴赏力不一定要很有钱。

discriminating [adjective] able to judge what is of good quality and what is not, especially because you have a lot of knowledge or experience 有鉴别能力的，识别能力强的〔尤因知识或经验丰富〕 | As film audiences get older, they will become more discriminating. 电影观众随着年龄增长会变得更有鉴赏力。 | Discriminating travelers return to St. Bartholomew's year after year. 有品味的游客年年都回到圣巴塞洛缪大教堂游览。

have a good eye for [verb phrase not in progressive] to be good at noticing and recognizing what is attractive, of good quality etc, and which things look good together 有鉴赏眼光；具有识别能力 | She has an incredibly good eye for fashion. 她对时装有惊人的鉴赏力。 | You need to have a good eye for colour and design if you are going to decorate your own house. 如果要自己来装修房子，你得对色彩和设计有良好的鉴赏力。

IV. something that has been made or chosen with good taste 制作或挑选出来的东西很有品味

tasteful [adjective] made or chosen with good taste 有品味的；讲究的 | The room is filled with tasteful furnishings and original artworks. 房间里摆满了品味高雅的家具和原创艺术品。 | My uncle wore a flannel suit, a spotless white shirt and a tasteful but sombre tie. 我舅舅穿了一套法兰绒西装，一件洁白无瑕的衬衫，戴了一条有品味但色调暗淡的领带。 **tastefully** [adverb] | Griffiths sat behind a huge desk in a tastefully furnished office. 格里菲思坐在布置讲究的办公室的一张大书桌后面。 | She was always tastefully dressed. 她总是穿得很有品味。

be in good taste [verb phrase] to be attractive and suitable in a way that shows good taste 有鉴赏力；有品味 | Whatever she wears, you can be sure it will be in good taste, and just right for the occasion. 无论她穿什么都可以肯定是既讲究又得体的。 | The furniture and decor are all in the best possible taste. 家具和装饰都是最有品味的。

V. someone who does not have good taste 没有品味的人

have bad taste [verb phrase not in progressive] to be unable to make good judgments about which clothes, furniture etc are attractive or good and which are not 鉴赏力低的；品味差的 | I know it's bad taste, but I like fluffy, lacy clothes. 我知道这品味不高，但我喜欢毛茸茸的、有花边的衣服。 **have bad taste in** | He has really bad taste in clothes. 他在服装方面的品味实在糟糕。 **have terrible/awful/appalling etc taste** | She just has such awful taste - I don't want her help picking out dresses. 她的品味太差了，我可不要她帮我挑衣服。

have no taste [verb phrase not in progressive] to not have good taste 没有鉴赏力；没有品味 | It's unbelievable.

The woman obviously has no taste at all. 真让人不敢相信，这女人显然一点品味也没有。

VI. something that has not been made or chosen with good taste 制作或挑选出来的东西缺乏品味

tasteless [adjective] not made or chosen with good taste 缺乏品味的 | It was an ugly room with tasteless decorations and shabby furniture. 这个房间很难看—装潢没有品味，家具也很破旧。 | I think a lot of modern architecture is completely tasteless. 我认为许多现代建筑完全没有品味。

vulgar [adjective] not chosen with taste - use this about things that cost a lot of money or are very brightly coloured, and are bought to impress people 庸俗的，艳俗的〔用于指昂贵或色彩很鲜艳的、买来炫耀的东西〕 | Vulgar fashions filled the store windows. 商店橱窗内满是艳俗的时装。 | The article describes the vulgar excesses of the newly rich. 文章描写了那些暴发户种种庸俗放肆的行为。 **vulgarity** [uncountable noun] | He was horrified by the vulgarity of his uncle's house. 他舅舅那布置庸俗的房子让他感到讨厌。

cheap [adjective] unattractive, of poor quality, and showing a lack of good taste 劣质的，粗劣的；俗气的 | The interior of the car is all plastic and has a cheap look about it. 车子内部全是塑料制品，看上去很粗劣。 | The girls wore bright frilly dresses and were drenched in cheap perfume. 女孩们身穿艳丽的有饰边的连衣裙，还喷了满身廉价香水。

naff [adjective] *British informal* use this about something that you think shows very bad taste 【英，非正式】俗气的；毫无品味的 | Most people think taking a package holiday in Bognor is really naff. 大多数人认为到博格诺的包价旅游是毫无品味的事。 | Don't wear that shirt with those slacks – it looks naff. 穿那件衬衫时不要配那条宽松长裤——看上去很俗气。

tacky [adjective] *informal* cheap-looking and showing very bad taste 【非正式】俗不可耐的，低俗的 | cheap, tacky furniture in bright colors 色彩艳丽、廉价俗气的家具 | The room was decorated to look like a cartoon Swiss village, but managed to be cheerfully tacky. 房间被装修成卡通里的瑞士村庄的模样，有趣却带点俗气。

kitsch/kitschy [adjective] cheap, unfashionable, and showing very bad taste, but often in an amusing way 俗气的；花里胡哨的 | the kitschy decor of the Mexican restaurant 这家墨西哥餐厅俗气的装潢 | Tourists lined up to buy postcards and assorted kitsch souvenirs. 游客排队购买明信片和各种各样花里胡哨的纪念品。

20.7 TEACH

I. to teach someone a skill or how to do something 教某人技术或如何做某事

teach [transitive verb] | I've always wanted to learn to ski - could you teach me? 我一直想学滑雪，你能教我吗？ **teach something to somebody** | It took us several hours to teach all the dance moves to the girls. 我们花了好几个小时教女孩们所有的舞步。 **teach somebody something** | Grandpa taught me a new card trick. 爷爷教了我一种新的扑克戏法。 **teach somebody (how) to do something** | Who taught you to drive? 是谁教会你开车的？ | My mother taught me how to cook. 妈妈教我怎么做菜。

train [transitive verb] to teach someone the practical skills and knowledge that they need to do a job 训练；培训 | A lot of employers don't train their staff properly. 许多雇主没有好好地培训雇员。 **train somebody to do something** | All employees will be trained to use the new computer system. 所有雇员都将接受培训，学习使用这种新的电脑系统。 | The dog was trained to detect illegal drugs. 这条狗受过搜查毒品的训练。 **train somebody in something** | We train people in skills such as typing and business administration. 我们为人们提供打字和商务管理等方面的技术培训。 **trained** [adjective usually before noun] | The service is run by trained nurses. 这项服务由受过训练的护士提供。 **fully trained** | All the staff are fully trained and willing to help in any way they can. 所有的工作人员都受过全面的培训，并愿意尽其所能提供帮助。

coach [intransitive/transitive verb] to teach a person or a team the skills they need for a sport 训练，指导〔一个人或一个队伍的运动技巧〕 | He seems to enjoy coaching children. 他好像很喜欢训练小孩子。 | We need someone to coach the school team. 我们需要有人来训练校队。 | As well as teaching French, Martin coached tennis in his spare time. 除了教法语，马丁在空余时间还当网球教练。

instruct [transitive verb] to teach someone about something, especially a practical subject or skill, by explaining it and showing them what to do 指导〔尤指实用学科或技能〕 | The person who instructed you obviously didn't know much about map-reading! 教你的人显然不怎么懂得看地图！ **instruct somebody in something** | New recruits are instructed in marching and the handling of

weapons. 新兵在接受齐步走和武器操作的训练。

show somebody the ropes [verb phrase] *informal* to show someone how to do something such as a job that they are new to【非正式】教某人怎么做 | You'll need someone with you for the first few days to show you the ropes. 头几天需要有人教你怎么做。 | Susan will show you the ropes and answer any questions that you have. 苏珊会教你怎么做并回答你所有的问题。

II. to teach in a school, college etc as your job 在学校、学院里等任教

teach [intransitive/transitive verb] toteach in a school, college etc as your job 教书；教 | I taught for a year in France. 我在法国教了一年书。 | She got a job teaching German at a local school. 她在当地一所学校找到了一份教德语的工作。 | I prefer teaching the older children. 我喜欢教年纪大一些的孩子。 | Miss Himes teaches the youngest class, the four- and five-year-olds. 海姆斯小姐教年龄最小的班，都是四五岁的孩子。 **teach something to somebody** | She teaches English to Italian students. 她教意大利学生英语。 | Teaching literature to the fifth grade is no joke! 教五年级的文学课可不是闹着玩的! **teach somebody something** | You must remember Mr Hughes - he used to teach us history. 你一定记得休斯先生吧，他以前教我们历史课的。 **teach school** *American*to teach in a school【美】在学校教书 | My Dad taught school in New York. 我父亲在纽约的一所学校教书。

lecture [intransitive verb] to teach in a university or college 〔在大学或学院里〕讲课；讲学 | Before his retirement he lectured at the Institut Pasteur. 他退休前在巴斯德学院讲课。 **lecture on** | She lectures on Shakespeare at Edinburgh University. 她在爱丁堡大学教莎士比亚作品。 **lecture in** | For many years Dr Thornton lectured in Economics at University College. 很多年来，桑顿博士在大学学院里教经济学。

give [transitive verb] if someonegives a class, lecture, or course, they teach it 教〔课〕，讲〔课〕 | Dr Hebden will be giving a lecture later this week on the role of women in the economy. 赫布登博士本周稍后将就妇女在经济中的角色举行讲座。 | Who's giving the class this afternoon? 今天下午谁给这个班上课？

III. to teach people how they should think or behave 教导人们思想或行为的方式

teach [transitive verb] toteach someone, especially a child or young person, how to behave or what to believe 教育；教导〔尤指教孩子或年轻人如何表现或相信什么〕 **teach somebody to do something** | When I was young, children were taught to treat older people with respect. 我小时候人们教导孩子要尊敬长辈。 **teach somebody (that)** | Joe's mother taught him that he could do anything, if only he tried hard enough. 乔的母亲教导他，只要努力尝试，便能做成任何事。 **teach somebody something** | Parents need to teach their children the difference between right and wrong. 父母要教育子女学会明辨是非。

educate [transitive verb] to teach people, especially over a long period of time, about things that will be helpful to them in life 教育；培养〔尤指在长时间内教人们生活中有用的事〕 | We need to educate people so that they understand the importance of a good, healthy diet. 我们需要教育人们，让他们懂得有益、健康的饮食习惯的重要性。 **educate somebody about something** | Youngsters must be educated about the dangers of drugs. 一定要教导年轻人有关毒品的危害。 **educate somebody to do something** | What we're trying to do is to educate young people to be responsible citizens. 我们正在努力把年轻人培养成有责任心的公民。

bring up [transitive phrasal verb] to teach your child or children how to behave or think as they grow up 〔在举止、思维方面〕教养，教育〔孩子〕 **bring somebody up to do something** | I was brought up to spend money carefully and save as much as I could. 我从小被教导用钱要谨慎，并要尽量多存钱。 | Stan had been brought up to believe that a man should work to support his wife. 斯坦从小受到的教育使他相信男人应该工作挣钱养老婆。 **bring somebody up in the belief/conviction/knowledge that** | Alison was brought up in the belief that she was in some way superior to other children. 艾莉森从小受到的教育使她相信自己在某方面比其他孩子优越。

instil *British* /instill *American* [transitive verb] *formal* to teach someone a way of thinking or behaving, especially relating to morals, good manners, over a long period of time【正式】逐渐灌输〔思想或行为方式，尤指在道德和礼貌方面〕 | We aim to teach the children discipline and instil a sense of duty. 我们旨在教导儿童守纪律，并给他们灌输责任感。 **instil something in/into somebody** | We have tried to instil good manners in our children from an early age. 我们尝试在孩子幼小时就培养他们有礼貌。 | She instilled tremendous enthusiasm into all her students. 她给她所有的学生都灌输了满腔的热情。

brainwash [transitive verb] to teach someone to believe something by continuously repeating it over a long period

of time, especially when they are tired, weak, or confused, so that they accept it without questioning it 〔长时间地〕对…实行洗脑；把〔某种思想〕强行灌输给… | Mrs Davis accused the cult of having brainwashed her daughter. 戴维斯太太指责该异教团体对她女儿进行洗脑。 **brainwash somebody into doing something** | For years we've been brainwashed by advertising into buying more and more things that we don't need. 多年来我们受到广告宣传的洗脑，因而购买了越来越多不需要的东西。 **brainwashing** [uncountable noun] | Brainwashing techniques include preventing the person from sleeping and depriving them of any human contact. 对人进行洗脑的伎俩包括不让人睡觉，而且不让他们与任何人接触。

condition [transitive verb] to make someone think or react in a particular way by influencing their attitudes or reactions over a long period of time 〔长时间地〕训练；影响〔人的态度或反应〕 **condition somebody to do something** | He was conditioned to obey his father at all times. 他被培养成无论何时都要听从父亲的话。 **condition somebody into doing something** | The people have been conditioned into thinking that anyone from outside their community represents a threat to them. 这些人被灌输了这样的思想，即任何来自社区以外的人都可能对他们构成威胁。 **conditioning** [uncountable noun] | It can take years of therapy to undo early childhood conditioning. 需要经过多年的治疗才能消除孩提时所受到的影响。

indoctrinate [transitive verb] to teach someone to accept a particular set of religious or political beliefs, without allowing them to discuss it, doubt it, or consider other possible beliefs 向…强行灌输〔宗教或政治思想〕 | Some politically active teachers were accused of trying to indoctrinate their students. 一些政治上积极的教师被指责试图对学生强行灌输政治观点。 **indoctrinate somebody into doing something** | Citizens were indoctrinated into believing that their leader was the source of all wisdom and goodness. 市民被灌输了这种思想，相信他们的领袖是所有智慧和善良品质的源泉。 **indoctrination** [uncountable noun] | She believes that all religious teaching in schools is indoctrination. 她认为学校里所有的宗教教育都是一种强行的灌输。

IV. the work of a teacher 教师的工作

teaching [uncountable noun] the work that a teacher does, or the job of being a teacher 教学；教学工作 | Andrea took some time off from teaching when her children were small. 安德烈娅在她的孩子还小时有一段时间没去教书。 **go into teaching** become a teacher 从事教学工作 | What made you go into teaching? 是什么使你从事教学工作的？ **leave teaching** | He left teaching and took a job as a truck driver. 他辞去了教职，干起了卡车司机这一行。

training [uncountable noun] when someone is taught the skills that they need for a job 〔有关工作技术的〕训练；培训 **have training** | Have you had any medical training? 你受过医学培训吗？ **give somebody training** | All new staff should be given computer training. 所有新员工都应该接受电脑培训。 **training course** | We all had to go on a special training course to learn new sales techniques. 我们都得参加一个特别培训课程学习新的销售技巧。

education [uncountable noun] the work of teaching people in schools, colleges, universities etc 〔学校、学院或大学里的〕教育 | The new policies have been welcomed by people working in education. 新政策受到教育工作者的欢迎。 | Jobs in education are not usually highly paid. 教育工作通常收入不高。 | the Labour Party's spokeswoman on education 工党在教育方面的女发言人

instruction [uncountable noun] teaching in a particular skill or subject 〔某项技能或科目的〕教导；指导；训练 | Young drivers come to us for instruction in safe and skilful driving. 年轻的司机到我们这里来接受安全和熟练驾驶的指导。 | Half an hour's instruction from an experienced horse-rider is much better than anything you can learn from a book. 从一位经验丰富的骑师那里得到半小时的指导，比任何从书本学到的知识都要好得多。 **under instruction** being taught 在指导下 | The trainees work at their machines under instruction from a supervisor. 学员在主管的指导下操作机器。

tuition [uncountable noun] teaching given privately to one person or a small group in a particular subject 〔给一个人或小组的〕教学，讲授；指导 | Nina's parents paid for extra tuition to help her with her maths. 尼娜的父母额外出钱请老师帮她补习数学。 | Computerworld offers personal tuition on the latest equipment. "电脑世界"为使用最新设备的人提供个别指导。

V. someone who teaches 从事教学工作的人

teacher [countable noun] someone who teaches, especially someone whose job is to teach children in a school 教师 | She's a teacher in the high school. 她是中学教师。 | I remember having some pretty awful teachers when I was at school. 我记得上学时有几个教师很蹩脚。 **English/science/chemistry etc teacher** | The school

doesn't have enough French teachers. 这所学校没有足够的法语教师。 **teacher of** | a conference for teachers of English 英语教师研讨会

tutor [countable noun] someone who gives lessons to just one student or a small group of students 私人教师，家庭教师 | When she was ill she studied at home with a private tutor. 她生病时在家跟一个家庭教师学习。 | They hired a private tutor to help Carlos with his English. 他们请了一名家庭教师替卡洛斯补习英语。

instructor [countable noun] someone who teaches a sport or a practical skill 〔运动或技艺的〕指导员；教员；教练 **swimming/driving/riding etc instructor** | I managed to find a very good driving instructor. 我设法找到了一个很好的驾驶教练。 | a ski instructor 滑雪教练

coach [countable noun] someone who trains a person or a team in a sport, and helps them to improve their skills 〔运动员或运动队的〕教练 **basketball/football/tennis etc coach** | We got a professional football coach to come and help us train the team. 我们请到了一名专业足球教练来帮助我们训练球队。

trainer [countable noun] someone who trains people in the skills they need to do a job 〔工作技术的〕培训员；教员 | Many companies now pay outside trainers to come in and teach management skills to their staff. 许多公司现在都出钱从外面聘请培训员来教授员工管理技巧。 | I work as a teacher trainer. 我从事教师培训的工作。

professor [countable noun] a university teacher - used in Britain to mean a teacher of the highest rank, and in the US to mean any university teacher who has a higher degree such as a PhD 〔英国大学的〕教授；〔美国大学的〕教员；讲师 | The meeting will be chaired by Professor Andrew Jones. 会议将由安德鲁·琼斯教授主持。 | Archie's father is a retired physics professor. 阿奇的爸爸是个退休的物理学讲师。 **professor of** | She's a professor of history at Oxford University. 她是牛津大学的历史学教授。

lecturer [countable noun] someone who teaches at a university or college 〔大学或学院里的〕教师，讲师 | Watson is now a lecturer at the University of Bradford. 沃森现在是布拉德福德大学的讲师。 | a chemistry lecturer 化学讲师 **lecturer in** | a lecturer in economics 经济学讲师

academic [countable noun] someone who works, studies, and teaches in a university, and has a lot of knowledge about a particular subject 大学教师 | Academics can usually get time off teaching to do their own research. 大学教师常常可以休假不上课去做一些自己的研究。

educator [countable noun] *formal* someone who teaches in a school, college, or university 【正式】〔学校、学院或大学的〕教师；教育工作者 | Most educators agree that intimidating children is not the best way to encourage them to learn. 大多数教师都认为吓唬孩子并非鼓励他们学习的最佳方法。 | Professor Taylor is generally recognized as one of the state's most respected educators. 泰勒教授被公认为州内最受尊敬的教师之一。

faculty [countable noun usually singular] *American* all the teachers in a college or university 【美】〔大学或学院的〕全体教员 | Norman White has been on the faculty at UCLA for over thirty years. 诺曼·怀特在加州大学洛杉矶分校已经任教了三十多年。 | Nearly half the faculty turned out to show their support. 几乎有一半的教员最后表示支持。

VI. designed or intended to teach something 专为教育而设计或安排的

educational [adjective] educational books, games, television programmes etc are designed to help you to learn something 〔书籍、游戏、电视节目等〕起教育作用的，有教育意义的 | a shop selling educational toys for 7- to 11-year-olds 出售7到11岁儿童教育玩具的商店 | a leading publisher of educational books and software 最成功的教育图书和软件出版社

instructive [adjective] providing a lot of useful information, explanations, and knowledge about something 有教育意义的；有启发性的 | Lectures must be interesting as well as instructive. 讲课一定要既有趣又具启发性。 | The books are designed to be both entertaining and instructive. 这些书设计得既富于娱乐性又有教育意义。

learning [adjective only before noun] use this about books, methods, activities etc that are intended to teach people something 〔书籍、方法、活动等〕学习的；用于学习的 | They stock a wide variety of learning materials for younger students. 他们备有各种各样面向低年级学生的学习材料。 | How can we make the most of the Internet as a learning tool? 我们怎样才能最大限度地利用互联网作为学习工具？

20.8 TEAR

I. to damage paper, cloth, or clothing 损坏纸、布或衣服

tear [transitive verb] to damage paper, cloth, or clothing by pulling it too hard, or by letting it touch something sharp 撕破，扯破；戳破；划破 | She unwrapped the

present carefully, trying not to tear the paper. 她小心翼翼地打开礼品包装，尽量不把包装纸撕破。 **tear something on something** | I had torn the knees of my jeans on the rough gravel. 我在粗糙的碎石上把牛仔裤的膝部划破了。 **tear something out/tear out something** | She tore a page out of her diary and wrote her phone number on it. 她从日记本上撕下一页，把她的电话号码写在上面。 **tear something off/tear off something** | The attendant tore off the parking ticket and handed it back. 管理员撕下一张违章停车罚款单交回。 **tear something open/tear open something** | Peterson tore open the envelope. 彼德森撕开信封。 **tear a hole in something** | I tore a hole in my jacket, climbing over the fence. 我爬过篱笆时把上衣挂了个洞。 **tear something in half** | He took my ticket and tore it in half. 'Row J, seats 8 and 9.' 他拿过我的票撕成两半。"J排，第8和第9座。"

rip [transitive verb] to tear something quickly or violently 猛力扯掉；猛力撕破 | Stop pulling my dress! You'll rip it! 别拉我的裙子了！你会把它扯破的！ **rip something out/rip out something** | You can see where the label has been ripped out. 你能看得出标签是从哪里撕掉的。 **rip something on something** | I ripped my skirt on a broken chair. 我的裙子被一把破椅子扯破了。 **rip something open/rip open something** | Beth excitedly ripped open the package. 贝丝兴奋地把包裹撕开。

ladder [transitive verb] *British* if a womanladders her tights or stockings, she accidentally tears them so that a line of stitches becomes loose 【英】〔裤袜或长筒袜〕抽丝 | Damn! I've laddered my tights! 该死！我的裤袜抽丝了！

split [transitive verb] if yousplit your trousers, a long straight tear appears in them when you bend over or when you try to put on a pair that is too tight 使〔裤子〕裂开 | He bent down and split his trousers. 他弯下身子时把裤子绷开了。

II. to deliberately destroy something by tearing it into pieces 故意将某物撕成碎片将其损坏

tear up [transitive phrasal verb] to tear a piece of paper or cloth into many pieces 把〔纸片或布〕撕成碎片；撕毁 **tear up something** | After Alan left, she tore up all his old letters. 艾伦离开后，她把他以前写来的信都撕碎了。 **tear something up** | Pamela tore the note up and threw it in the wastebasket. 帕梅拉把纸条撕碎，扔进废纸篓里。 **torn-up** [adjective] | Use torn-up newspaper to line the bottom of the rabbit's cage. 用碎报纸垫在兔笼底下。

rip up [transitive phrasal verb] to tear something into pieces quickly or angrily 猛力撕碎 **rip up something** | Martine ripped up her essay and started again. 马蒂娜一把撕碎了她的文章，然后从头开始写。 **rip something up** | He'd get frustrated and throw his pencil down and rip his paper up. 他会变得很沮丧，然后把铅笔扔了，把纸也撕了。

shred [transitive verb] to deliberately destroy letters, secret documents etc by putting them through a special machine which cuts them into long thin pieces 用碎纸机切碎〔信件、秘密文件等〕 | The superintendent gave his secretary some letters to shred. 主管把一些信件递给他的秘书，让她用碎纸机把它们销毁。 | Some photographs and important documents – the only evidence available – had been shredded. 一些照片和重要的文件——唯一能找到的证据—已经被碎纸机销毁了。

tear/rip something to shreds [verb phrase] to tear a piece of paper into very small pieces, especially because you are angry 把某物撕得粉碎〔尤因生气〕 | Karen tore his photograph to shreds. 卡伦把他的照片撕得粉碎。 | He tore out the page and ripped it to shreds. 他撕下那一页，把它撕得粉碎。

III. to become torn accidentally 不小心被撕破

tear [intransitive verb] | My jacket caught on a nail and tore. 我的外套在钉子上钩破了。 | Don't pull on the cloth, it will tear. 别把布猛拉，会撕破的。 **tear easily** | Be careful, the paper tears easily. 当心，这张纸很容易撕破。

rip [intransitive verb] to become badly torn, especially as the result of a sudden movement 被〔猛然〕扯破；撕破 | Tom heard his shorts rip as he climbed over the gate. 汤姆翻过大门时，听见自己的短裤被挂破了。 | My zipper was stuck, and the material around it ripped as I pulled on it. 我的拉链卡住了，我拉的时候周围的布料被撕破了。

split [intransitive verb] if materialsplits, a long straight tear appears in it 裂开，破裂；被撕裂 | Hudson's coat had split right up the back. 赫德森的外套后背上撕破了。 | These shoes are so old the canvas had split. 这双鞋旧得帆布面都破了。

IV. when something has been torn 某物被撕破

torn [adjective] when something made of cloth or paper has been torn 〔布或纸〕被撕破的；破碎的 | He was wearing torn trousers and a ragged jacket. 他穿着破的裤子和破旧的外套。 | The pages of the book were torn and

faded. 这本书的纸张已经破碎褪色了。 **get torn** | If the cover of a book gets torn, the library sends it to be repaired. 如果书的封面被撕破，图书馆就会把它送去修复。

be in shreds [verb phrase] if a piece of cloth or paperis in shreds, it has been torn and damaged so much that it has almost fallen apart 〔布或纸〕破碎的；破烂的 | The curtains hung in shreds and the carpet was worn thin. 挂着的窗帘已经破破烂烂，地毯也已被磨薄了。 | The clothes were handed down in the family, and by the time they reached the last child, they were in shreds. 这些衣服在家中一直往下传，到最后一个孩子手中时已经破烂了。

frayed [adjective] clothes or things made of cloth that arefrayed are torn a little along the edges, usually because they have been used a lot 〔衣物等的边缘〕被磨损的 | He had on frayed jeans and an old white shirt. 他穿了磨损了的牛仔裤和旧的白衬衫。 **frayed at the cuffs/collar/edges etc** | The jacket was a little frayed at the cuffs. 这件夹克衫的袖口有点磨损了。

tattered [adjective] cloth, paper, or a piece of clothing that istattered is torn in many places, especially because it has been used a lot 〔布、纸或衣服〕破烂的，破旧的〔尤因用得很多〕 | A man in tattered blue dungarees was busy in the garage. 一个穿着破旧的蓝色工装裤的男人正在汽车修理站里忙着。 | The old diary was yellowed and tattered. 这本旧日记本已发黄了，而且破旧不堪。

ragged [adjective] clothes or things made of cloth that areragged are torn and untidy, often because the people who own them are very poor 〔衣物等〕破烂的，褴褛的〔常因其主人很穷〕 | The blanket she wore over her shoulders was ragged and filthy. 她披在肩上的毯子又破又脏。 | A man in ragged clothes was begging on the corner. 一名衣衫褴褛的男子在拐角处乞讨。

V. a hole that is made when something is torn 某物被撕破时造成的洞眼

tear [countable noun] | How did you get that tear in your jacket ? 你夹克衫上的裂口是怎么回事? | There's a small tear near the corner of the painting. 靠近画的一角处有个小破洞。

rip [countable noun] a long hole that is made when something such as a piece of clothing is torn 〔衣物等上的〕长裂口；裂缝；破洞 | The rips in the boat's old sails had been patched again and again. 这艘船旧帆上的裂口被补了又补。 | A rip in a repair worker's protective suit increases the risk of getting a shock as they work on the electricity lines. 修理工防护服上的裂缝使他们在修理电线时受到电击的风险增加了。

ladder *British* /run *especially American* [countable noun] a line of torn stitches in a pair of tights etc 〔裤袜等〕抽丝 | There's a run in these pantyhose. 这双连裤袜上有个抽丝口。 **get a ladder/run** | I got a ladder in my tights. 我的连裤袜上有个地方抽丝了。

20.9 TELEPHONE

I. to speak to someone by telephone 用电话跟某人说话

call [intransitive/transitive verb] | To find out more, call 555-1972. 欲知详情，请致电555-1972。|Can you call Becky before six?请你在6点前打电话给贝姬好吗？ | Can you call Becky before six? | She called about twenty minutes ago. 大约20分钟前她来过电话。 **call for** | I'll call for a taxi now. 我这就去打电话叫出租车。 **call round *British* /around *American*** call several people or organizations, especially to get information 到处打电话〔尤为了取得资料〕 | I called round to see if anyone knew where Tom was. 我到处打电话想看看是否有人知道汤姆在哪里。 | His secretary started calling around to find out where the commission was meeting. 他的秘书开始到处打电话，想找出委员会在哪里开会。

phone alsoring *British* [intransitive/transitive verb] | I'll phone you if there's any news. 如果有消息我会打电话给你。 | Shall I ring Sarah to see if she wants to come out with us? 我要打电话给萨拉，看看她是否想和我们一起出去吗？ | Did anyone ring while I was out? 我外出时有没有人打电话来? | Jill phoned to tell you she'll see you tonight. 吉尔来电话说今晚她要见你。 **phone for** | Let's phone for a pizza tonight. 今晚我们打电话叫个比萨饼吧。 **phone/ring round** *British*telephone several people or organizations, especially to get information 【英】到处打电话〔尤为了取得资料〕 | You'd better ring round some travel agents to get some prices. 你最好打几个电话到旅行社问问价格。

telephone [intransitive/transitive verb] to speak to someone bytelephone.Telephone is more formal thanphone orcall, and is used especially in writing 打电话〔给〕〔telephone 比phone和call正式，尤用于书面〕 | About five o'clock, a woman telephoned Bernstein. 约5点时有个女人打电话给伯恩斯坦。 | For details of your nearest tourist office telephone 4127. 要知道离你最近的旅游咨询处的详细资料，请拨4127。 | Mr Dodd telephoned this morning. 多德先生今天早上打电话来。 **telephone for** |

Write or telephone for more information. 请来函或来电查询详情。

ring/phone up *British* /call up *American* [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] to speak to someone by telephone, especially in order to have a friendly conversation with them or to ask for information 打电话〔给〕〔尤为了进行友好对话或查询资料〕 | Your uncle rang up about an hour ago. 你舅舅大约一小时之前打了电话来。 | 'I don't know what time the last train is.' 'Well, phone up and find out.' "我不知道最后一班火车是几点。""那就打个电话问问吧。" **ring/call/phone up somebody** | Why don't you call up Jackie and apologize? 为什么你不打电话给杰姬跟她道歉呢？ | She uses the office phone to phone up her friends in Sweden. 她用办公室的电话打给她在瑞典的朋友。 **ring/call/phone somebody up** | John called him up to make sure of the date of the graduation ceremony. 约翰打电话给他确定毕业典礼的日期。 | I might phone him up at home. 我可能会打电话到他家。

give somebody a call alsogive somebody a ring *British* [verb phrase] *spoken* to speak to someone by telephone - use this especially when you are telling someone that you will telephone them, or when you are asking them to telephone 【口】打电话给某人〔尤用于告诉某人你会打给他们或让他们打给你时〕 | Just give me a call if you need anything. 如果需要什么就打个电话给我。 | Why don't I give you a ring later and find out when you'll be free? 我稍后打电话给你，问你什么时候有空好吗？

make a call/phone call/telephone call [verb phrase] to use the telephone to speak to someone 打个电话 | Diana made a quick call to Munich before the meeting. 戴安娜在会议前打了个简短的电话到慕尼黑。 | There's a pay phone in the lobby if you need to make a telephone call. 如果你需要打电话，大厅内有个付费电话。 | Limit the number of personal phone calls you make at work. 你得限制一下上班时打私人电话的次数。

be on the phone [verb phrase] to be speaking to someone on the telephone 在通电话，在打电话 | Rosie's still on the phone. 罗茜还在打电话。 | There's someone on the phone for you. 有人打电话找你。 **be on the phone to** | He was on the phone to a friend when he noticed the smoke. 他注意到冒烟时正在和朋友通电话。 **be on the phone with** | How long are workers on the phone with customers? 员工在电话上跟客户聊了多久? **talk/speak on the phone** | Marie and I talk on the phone at least once a week. 我和玛丽至少每周通一次电话。 **have somebody on the phone** to have someone calling you 某人打电话〔找你〕 | Mr Rogers, I have Anita Payne on the phone for you. 罗杰斯先生，安妮塔·佩恩打电话找你。

give somebody a buzz/ring *informal* alsogive somebody a bell *British informal* [verb phrase] to telephone someone 给某人打电话 | I'll give Larry a buzz. Maybe he'll want to go too. 我要给拉里打个电话，也许他也想去。 | Can you give Mary a bell? She rang earlier. 你给玛丽打个电话好吗？早些时候她来过电话。 | Give me a ring if you decide you can come. 你要是能来的话给我打个电话。

get through [intransitive phrasal verb] to succeed in reaching someone by telephone 打通〔电话〕 | I tried calling my parents, but I couldn't get through. 我想给父母打电话，但是打不通。 **get through to** | Did you get through to Mr McWhirter? 你打通了麦克沃特先生的电话吗？

II. to make a telephone call that is paid for by the person you are telephoning 打一个由接电话的人付款的电话

reverse the charges alsocall collect *American* [verb phrase] | Call collect if you need to. 必要的话打对方付费电话。 | If something goes wrong, call us and reverse the charges. 如果有问题就打我们的电话，由我们付费。 **call somebody collect** | Anyone with information may call Doug Howarth collect at 555-0976. 谁有消息的话可以拨打道格·豪沃斯的对方付费电话：5550976。

III. to telephone someone again 再给某人打电话

call back alsoring back *British* [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] to telephone someone again, for example because they were not available when you telephoned them before 再打电话〔给〕 | 'Would you like to leave a message?' 'No, that's okay. I'll call back later.' "你要留个口信吗？""不了，没关系。稍后我再打来吧。" | I'm afraid Mr Jones is in a meeting. Could you ring back in about an hour? 对不起，琼斯先生正在开会。你一小时后再打给他好吗？ **call somebody back** | 'Does Jake want me to call him back?' 'No, he said to meet him at eight o'clock.' "杰克想让我给他回电话吗？""不，他说8点钟去和他见面。"

return a call/phone call/telephone call [verb phrase] to telephone someone because they telephoned you before when you were not available - use this especially in business contexts 回电话〔尤用于商务场合〕 | Gage did not return phone calls from reporters to his office Monday. 盖奇没有回复记者周一打到办公室来的电话。 | Dr Shapiro is busy right now, but I'll ask him to return your call when

he's free. 夏皮罗医生此刻很忙，等他有空时我告诉他回你电话。

try again [verb phrase] to telephone a number again because someone was already speaking on that line when you telephoned before 〔因占线〕再试〔打〕一次 | I've already phoned him twice, but I suppose I'd better try again. 我已经给他打了两次电话，但我想我最好再试一次。 **try somebody/a number again** | It's engaged. I'll try her again later. 电话占线，稍后我再打给她试试。

IV. a telephone call 电话

call/phone call/telephone call [countable noun] | We keep getting calls from newspaper reporters. 我们不断接到报社记者的电话。 | One phone call to London got her a job interview. 她给伦敦打了一个电话就得到了一次工作面试机会。 | After several telephone calls, detectives traced two witnesses to the accident. 打了几个电话后，侦探们找到了事故的两个目击者。 **call/phone call/telephone call for** | Mr Deckard, there's a call for you. Will you take it in your office? 德卡德先生，有一个电话找你。你要在办公室里接吗？ **long-distance call** to or from someone a long way away 长途电话 | He made several long-distance calls to Hong Kong. 他打了几个长途电话到香港。 **local call** to someone near you 本地电话 | Local calls are free. 本地电话是免费的。

V. someone who is making a telephone call 打电话的人

caller [countable noun] someone who is making a telephone call - used especially by people who work with telephones 打电话者〔尤为话务员使用〕 | Did the caller leave a number? 打电话的人留下号码了吗? | Hold on please, I have an overseas call for you. Go ahead, caller. 请不要挂机，这里有你的一个越洋电话。请说吧，主叫用户。

VI. when you use the telephone in order to tell someone something 在电话里告诉某人某事

on/over the phone [adverb] | You can buy them by credit card over the phone. 你可以通过电话用信用卡购买。 | The ticket office told me on the phone that I'd have front-row seats in section D. 售票处在电话里告诉我，我可以买到D区内的前排座位。 | I didn't want to go into details on the phone, so we arranged a meeting in my office for the next day. 我不想在电话里说得很详细，因此我们约好第二天在我的办公室里碰面。 | Maria started crying over the phone as she told me about it. 玛丽亚告诉我这件事的时候在电话里哭了起来。

by phone/telephone [adverb] if you tell someone somethingby phone orby telephone, you make a telephone call to tell them it 通过电话 | The survey questions 500 people a month by phone. 这项调查通过电话每月访问500人。 | Reservations can be made by telephone, but must be confirmed in writing within seven days. 可以用电话预订，但必须在七天内以书面确认。

VII. to end a telephone call 结束一个电话

hang up [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] to finish a telephone conversation or stop it before it has finished by putting down the receiver the part of a telephone you speak into 挂断〔电话〕 | If a caller is rude, just hang up. 如果来电者粗鲁无礼，就把电话挂断。 **hang up the phone/receiver** | I said I'd be right there. I hung up the phone and grabbed my purse and car keys. 我说我马上就去。我挂了电话，就抓起钱包和车钥匙。 **hang up on somebody** put the telephone down while someone is still talking 挂断某人的电话 | Mitchell was furious and hung up on him. 米切尔怒不可遏，挂断了他的电话。

put the phone down [verb phrase] *especially British* to put down the receiver the part of a telephone you speak into after you have finished talking to someone【尤英】〔通话结束后〕放下电话 | There was a long pause, and she was about to put the phone down when the voice came back again. 有一段长时间的停顿，她刚要放下听筒，声音又从里面传来。

slam the phone down/slam down the phone [verb phrase] to put the telephone down while someone is still speaking to you, because you are angry 〔气愤地〕挂断电话 | Call her. The worst thing she could do is slam down the phone. 给她打个电话，大不了她把电话砰地挂断罢了。 **slam the phone down/slam down the phone on** | He tried to talk to her, but she slammed the phone down on him. 他想和她说话，但是她砰地把电话挂断了。

get cut off/get disconnected [verb phrase] if yougget cut off orget disconnected when you are making a telephone call, the telephone suddenly stops working in the middle of your conversation and you cannot continue 〔电话〕突然断线 | We got cut off in the middle of the conversation. 我们讲到一半时电话突然断线了。 | I don't know what happened, we just got disconnected. 我不清楚是怎么回事，我们的通话就中断了。

ring off [intransitive phrasal verb] *British* to end a tele-

phone call【英】挂电话 | I suppose I'd better ring off now – we've been on the phone for over an hour. 我想我应该挂电话了—我们已在电话里谈了一个多小时了。

VIII. when a telephone line is busy 电话占线

busy alsoengaged [adjective] *British* a telephone line that isbusy is already being used by the person that you want to telephone, so you cannot speak to them【英】占线的 | She tried to call Lisa, but the phone was busy. 她想给莉萨打电话，但电话占线。 | I called Mom again, but it was still busy. 我再给妈妈打电话，但还是占线。 | He tried Nick's suite again. This time the line was engaged. 他又打电话到尼克的套房，这次占线了。 | Janice's number is still engaged. She's been on the phone all morning. 贾尼丝的电话还是占线，她一个早上都在打电话。 **engaged tone *British* /busy signal** *American*the sound a telephone makes when the person you are trying to call is already using the telephone 忙音 | I've been trying to call the customer helpline, but all I'm getting is a busy signal. 我一直试着给客户求助热线打电话，但得到的就只是忙音。

on hold [adverb] waiting to speak to someone on the phone who cannot speak to you immediately because they are already speaking to someone else on the telephone〔在电话上〕等着，不挂断 | You're always on hold for about 10 minutes before you get to talk to anyone. 无论跟谁通电话，之前总得等上大约十分钟。 **put somebody on hold** | I put Dana on hold while I tried to find Steve. 我在找史蒂夫的时候让达纳别挂断电话。

IX. when you want to leave a message for someone 想给某人留口信

leave a message [verb phrase] | No, she didn't leave a message. 不，她没留下口信。 **leave a message for** | Tom left a message for Mike on the answering machine. 汤姆在电话答录机上给迈克留了条口信。

can/may I take a message? [verb phrase] *spoken* say this on the telephone when you are offering to give a message to someone else【口】要我给你传个话吗？ | I'm sorry, Mr. Perry isn't in yet. May I take a message? 很抱歉，佩里先生还没到。要我给你传个话吗？

text [transitive verb] to send a written message from your mobile phone to someone else's 〔用手机〕发短信 | My daughter spends nearly all her time either on the phone or texting her friends. 我女儿几乎把全部时间都花在给朋友打电话或是发短信。 | Text me as soon as you get your exam results. 考试成绩出来后马上给我发条短信。

voicemail [uncountable noun] a system on the phone by which you can leave a spoken message for someone〔电话上的〕语音信箱 | Hi Jen - I see I've reached your voicemail - I'll try and get back to you later. 嗨，珍。我收到了你的留言—我稍后再跟你联系。 | I keep my voicemail on most mornings and deal with all my messages in the afternoon. 大部分上午我都会开着语音信箱，下午才处理所有的留言。

20.10 TELEVISION/RADIO

I. television 电视

television alsoTV *informal* [uncountable noun] the system of broadcasting pictures and sound, or the programmes that are broadcast in this way 电视；电视节目 | Television brings events like the Olympic games into millions of homes. 电视把奥运会这样的盛事带入千家万户。 | the educational uses of television 电视的教育功能 **watch television/TV** | Nearly 80% of children watch TV after school. 差不多有80%的儿童放学后看电视。 | People who watch a lot of television are more likely to be heavy. 经常看电视的人更有可能发胖。 **on television/TV** | Kids have to learn that toys they see advertised on TV might not be as much fun as they look. 要让孩子们知道，他们在电视广告中看到的玩具可能不像看起来那么好玩。 **television/TV programme/show/series etc** | American television news programs are getting worse and worse. 美国的电视新闻节目越来越糟了。 | a description of the fall season's new TV shows 秋季电视新节目介绍 **television/TV** alsotelevision/TV set *formal* [countable noun] the box-shaped thing with a glass screen on which you watch programmes 电视机 | a wide-screen TV 宽屏幕电视机 | He was sitting on the floor in front of the television. 他坐在电视机前的地板上。 | We need to buy a new TV set. 我们需要买台新电视机。

telly [singular/uncountable noun] *British spoken* the programmes that are broadcast on television or your television set【英口】电视〔节目〕 | It's true, I saw it on some show on the telly. 是真的，我在某个电视节目上看到的。 **watch (the) telly** | You can watch telly after you've done your homework. 你做完家庭作业后就可以看电视了。 **on telly** | Is there anything good on telly tonight? 今晚有什么好看的电视节目吗？ **telly** [countable noun] a television set 电视机 | We've just bought a new telly. 我们刚买了台新电视机。

the box *British informal* /the tube *American informal*

[singular noun] use this to talk about programmes on television or people's television sets 电视〔节目〕；电视机 | The hours spent in front of the tube mean that children aren't participating in other forms of entertainment. 在电视机前花掉许多时间意味着孩子们没有参加其他的娱乐活动。 **on the box/tube** | What's on the box? 电视上在播什么呢？

the small screen [singular noun] television - use this especially when you are comparing television to films 电视〔尤用于与电影比较时〕 | I had seen the movie before, but it didn't look as good on the small screen. 我以前看过这电影，但在电视上看效果并不怎么好。 | It's one of the best shows ever seen on the small screen. 那是电视上看到过的最好的节目之一。

II. radio 无线电广播

radio [uncountable noun] the system of broadcasting sound, or the programmes that are broadcast in this way 无线电广播；广播节目 | The story was written specially for radio. 这个故事是专为无线电广播而写的。 **listen to the radio** | In the evening I usually watch TV or listen to the radio. 晚上我一般看看电视或听听广播。 **on the radio** | I've often heard that song on the radio, but I can't think what it's called. 我常在电台里听到那首歌，但想不起歌名叫什么。 **radio programme/show/series etc** | Madden has a daily radio show on KSFO. 马登在KSFO电台每天都有一档广播节目。 **talk radio** radio programmes during which people call in to discuss a particular issue 听众来电谈话节目 | Rush Limbaugh is one of the biggest names in talk radio. 拉什·林博是电台谈话节目的最有声望的主持人之一。 **radio** [countable noun] the piece of electronic equipment that you listen to 收音机 | Do you have a radio in your car? 你的汽车里有收音机吗？

III. when a programme is broadcast on television or radio 节目在电视或广播上播出

be on [verb phrase] if a programmeis on, it is being broadcast and you can watch it on television or listen to it on the radio 〔节目〕正在播放 | The Breakfast Show's on between 8 and 10 in the morning. 上午8到10点播出早餐节目。 | You shouldn't call him while the football's on. 正在播足球赛的时候你不要给他打电话。 **be on television/TV/the radio** | There's a good concert on the radio this evening. 今天晚上电台将播出一场精彩的音乐会。 | What's on TV tonight? 今晚电视里播什么节目？

show [transitive verb] if a television companyshows a particular programme, it makes the programme available for people to watch 〔在电视上〕播出，放映〔节目〕 | Highlights of the game will be shown on Channel 5. 这场比赛的精彩镜头将在第五频道播出。 | They're showing 'Dangerous Liaisons' on Saturday night. 周六晚电视上会播映《危险关系》。 | Should commercials be shown during children's programming? 播放儿童节目时应该插播广告吗？

broadcast [intransitive/transitive verb] if a television or radio companybroadcasts a programme, they send it out so that people can watch it on television or listen to it on the radio 播出；广播〔电视或广播节目〕 | The funeral was broadcast to the whole nation. 这场葬礼向全国转播。 | Radio WXLM broadcasts on 98.2 FM. WXLM电台在调频98.2兆赫广播。 **be broadcast live** when an event is shown at the same time that it is happening 实况转播，现场直播 | The whole race will be broadcast live from Monza. 整个比赛过程将在蒙扎进行实况转播。 **broadcasting** [uncountable noun] | Meyer had no broadcasting experience when he created Midwest Television. 迈耶在创建中西部电视台时并没有广播经验。

televise [transitive verb] to show a particular event, speech, discussion etc on television 用电视播放〔事件、演讲或讨论等〕 | This year's championships are not going to be televised at all. 今年的锦标赛将完全不作电视转播。 | The mayor plans to televise council meetings on cable channels. 市长打算在有线电视频道上转播政务委员会会议。 | a nationally televised speech 一场向全国转播的演讲

screen [transitive verb usually in passive] to show a programme or film on television - used especially in newspapers or in the television industry 〔在电视上〕放映〔节目或电影；尤用于报纸或电视行业中〕 | 'Border War' is to be screened by Channel Four later on in the week. 《边境的战争》将于本周稍后时间在第四频道播映。 | The film was under attack before it was even screened. 这部电影尚未播映就已受到抨击。

be on the air [verb phrase] if a programmeis on the air, it is being broadcast at that time, often at the same time that it is happening 〔节目〕正在播出 | Someone called in while the programme was still on the air and identified the killer. 这个节目还在播放时，有人打电话进来说认出了凶手。 | Winfrey revealed on the air that she had been sexually abused as a child. 温弗里在广播中透露她小时候受到过性侵犯。 | The show was on the air for five years it was broadcast at a regular time for five years. 这个节目已经播了五年了。

IV. a television or radio programme 电视或广播节目

programme *British* /program *American* [countable noun] a play, news report, performance etc that is broadcast on television or the radio at a particular time, often regularly 〔常指定期播出的〕广播节目；电视节目 | It's one of my favourite programs. 它是我最喜欢的节目之一。 **programme about** | Did you see that programme about cricket on TV last night? 昨晚你看了那个介绍板球运动的电视节目了吗? **TV/television/radio programme** | When couples argue over which TV program to watch, the husband usually wins. 每当夫妻对看什么电视节目发生争执时，通常都是丈夫赢。 **news/comedy/documentary etc programme** | a daily news programme aimed at teenagers 一个以青少年为对象的每日新闻节目

show [countable noun] a television or radio programme, especially one that is entertaining or funny rather than a news or discussion programme 〔电视或广播中的〕演出；节目；娱乐节目 | I try and tape the shows I don't want to miss. 我会设法把不想错过的节目录下来。 **game/talk/quiz etc show** | 'Who Wants to Be A Millionaire?' is one of the most successful game shows ever. 《谁想做百万富翁》是有史以来最为成功的节目之一。 **TV/television/radio show** | Spelling continues to produce hit television shows. 斯佩林继续制作出极为成功的电视节目。

broadcast [countable noun] *formal* something that isbroadcast on the radio or on television, especially a speech, discussion, or news programme 【正式】广播节目〔尤指演讲、讨论或新闻节目〕 | The government has banned all broadcasts by opposition groups. 政府禁止了所有反对派的广播节目。 **TV/television/radio broadcast** | In a nationwide TV broadcast, the prime minister explained why he was resigning. 在一次全国性的电视广播节目中，首相对自己为何辞职作了解释。 **live broadcast** a programme being broadcast at the same time as it is happening 直播节目 | The exciting thing about the show is that it's a live broadcast and anything can happen. 这个节目紧张刺激之处在于它是现场直播的，任何意外的事都可能发生。

sitcom [countable noun] an amusing programme in which there is a different story each week about the same group of people 〔每周播出一集的〕连续单元喜剧，情景喜剧 | Several family-oriented sitcoms are on in the early evening. 傍晚时候有几套适合一家大小收看的情景喜剧在播出。 | The popular British sitcom 'One Foot in the Grave' will finish this year. 广受欢迎的英国情景喜剧《一只脚已踏进坟墓》今年将播完。

soap opera/soap [countable noun] a television or radio story about a group of people and their lives, which is broadcast regularly for many years 肥皂剧 | American evening soap operas tend to be about the rich, while British soaps follow the lives of ordinary people. 美国晚间播出的肥皂剧大多是讲有钱人，而英国的肥皂剧则反映普通人的生活。

documentary [countable noun] a programme that gives you facts and information about a serious subject, such as history, science, or social problems 纪录片，纪实片 | The documentary explores the success of a Jewish sect intent on keeping ancient traditions alive. 这部纪实片对一个成功地保存古代传统的犹太教派进行了探索。 **a TV/television documentary** | He made a TV documentary about the flower children of the sixties. 他制作了一部讲述60年代花童的电视纪录片。 **fly-on-the-wall documentary** one that shows the daily lives of people in detail, and that is made in a way that makes them forget they are being filmed 隐蔽拍摄的纪实片 | a fly-on-the-wall documentary about teenage pregnancy 一部隐蔽拍摄的反映青少年怀孕问题的纪实片

V. a television or radio programme that is shown again 重播的电视或广播节目

rerun/repeat [countable noun] a television or radio programme that is shown again at a later time or date 重播，重放 | At this time of year, most of the primetime shows are reruns. 一年中的这个时候，大部分黄金时间播放的节目都是重播的。 | I'm not bothered about watching it tonight - it's a repeat of one I've already seen. 今晚我才不要看这个节目呢—它是我已经看过的一个节目的重播。

replay alsoinstant replay *American* [countable/uncountable noun] a short part of a television programme, especially during a broadcast of a sporting event, that is shown again, often at a slower speed, so that people watching can see exactly what happened 〔电视上尤其在体育比赛时的〕重播；〔即时〕回放〔常以较慢的速度播放〕 | Television commentators often use the replays to criticize the officials. 电视台的评论员常利用重播的镜头批评裁判员。 | The television cameras captured the violence and played it again in instant replay. 电视摄像机捕捉到了那个暴力场面，并即时重播。

VI. an organization that broadcasts programmes 播出电视或广播节目的机构

station [countable noun] a company or organization that broadcasts television or radio programmes 电视台；广播电台 | What station are you listening to? 你在听哪个电台？ **television/TV/radio station** | A reporter from a local television station was sent to interview Shaw. 当地电视台的一名记者被派去采访肖。 | Buck was sports director at radio station KMOX in St. Louis. 巴克是圣路易斯的圣路易斯之声电台的体育节目总监。

channel [countable noun] a particular set of programmes that is broadcast by one television company; there are usually several different channels, and you can choose which one you want to watch 电视频道 | The final episode will be shown on Channel 4 tonight. 最后一集将于今晚在第四频道播出。 **switch/change channels** | A lot of people switch channels during the commercials. 许多人在播广告时转换频道。 **sports/nature/kids' etc channel** a channel that mainly shows sports, programmes about nature, programmes for children etc 体育/自然/儿童等频道 | the sports channel on satellite TV 卫星电视的体育频道

network [countable noun] a group of television or radio stations owned by the same company, which broadcasts the same programmes in different parts of a country 电视网；广播网 | The series is sponsored by Ford and will be shown over the ABC network. 这个系列节目是由福特公司赞助的，将通过美国广播公司的电视网播出。 | The rankings list the programs and the network they are shown on. 这个排名表上列出了各个节目以及播出的电视网。 | Cable News Network shows 24 hours of news. 有线新闻网24小时播出新闻。

the media/the mass media [] all the people and organizations that provide information for the public, including television, radio, and the newspapers 大众传播媒介；新闻媒体 | Much of what children learn comes directly from the mass media. 孩子们学到的东西大部分直接来自大众传播媒介。 | The film has received enormous attention in the media. 这部影片受到了媒体的极大关注。 | There can be little doubt that in this country the media is very biased. 毫无疑问，这个国家的新闻媒体是很有偏见的。

VII. to present a television or radio programme 主持电视或广播节目

present [transitive verb] *especially British* if someonepresents a programme on television or the radio, they talk about what the programme will be about, tell you about what is happening, introduce the other people in it etc 【尤英】主持〔电视或广播节目〕 | He was lucky enough to get a job presenting 'Blue Peter.' 他很幸运得到了一份主持《蓝彼得》的工作。 | Smiley presents 'Changing Rooms,' the popular home decorating programme. 斯迈利是广受欢迎的家居装修节目《交换房间》的主持。

host [transitive verb] if someonehosts a television or radio show, they introduce the other people in it, talk about what is happening etc - use this especially about shows in which people talk to each other and programmes in which there are a lot of short reports 主持〔尤指谈话节目和包含许多简短报道的节目〕 | Smith hosts a sports show on a local radio station. 史密斯在当地一家电台主持体育节目。 | The show, hosted by journalist Robert Elms, features movie stars and singers. 由新闻记者罗伯特·埃尔姆斯主持的这个节目专门报道电影明星和歌星的消息。

introduce [transitive verb] to speak at the beginning of a television or radio programme in order to tell people what it is about and who is in it 介绍〔电视或广播节目〕；作开场白 | And now here is Harvey Wolfsheim to introduce the show. 现在由哈维·沃尔夫谢姆来介绍这个节目。 | The concert will be introduced by Richard Baker, who will describe the music we are going to hear. 这场音乐会将由理查德·贝克作开场白，对我们要听到的曲子作讲解。

VIII. someone who presents a television or radio programme 主持电视或广播节目的人

presenter [countable noun] *British* someone on a television or radio programme who tells you what the programme will be about, and introduces the other people in it 【英】〔电视台或电台的〕主持人 | The presenter read the news headlines. 主持人读出新闻摘要。 | Libby Purves, the radio presenter, has also written several novels. 电台主持人莉比·珀维斯还写了几本小说。

announcer [countable noun] *American* someone on a television or radio programme who tells you what the programme will be about, or who tells you about a sports game as it is happening 【美】〔电视台或电台的〕主持人，广播员 | The announcer said that the contestants had been chosen at random. 主持人说参赛者是随机挑选出来的。 | Scully was the radio announcer for the Los Angeles Dodgers' games before moving to network television. 斯库利在转到网络电视工作之前是洛杉矶道奇队比赛的电台主持人。

host [countable noun] someone who introduces the people on a show and who talks to people or about reports or scenes included in the programme - use this especially

about talk shows, game shows, or quiz shows 主持人〔尤用于谈话、游戏或问答节目〕 | Minelli was the host for the two-hour awards program. 米内利是那个长两小时的颁奖节目的主持人。 | Jay Leno, the host of the 'Tonight' show 杰伊·莱诺,《今晚》节目的主持人

newsreader *British* /anchor/newscaster *American* [countable noun] someone who reads the news on TV or radio, and introduces news reports 〔电视台或电台的〕新闻播音员 | Lehrer is the respected anchor of the News Hour. 莱勒是主持《新闻时间》节目的受人尊敬的播音员。 | John Humphrys became a top BBC foreign correspondent, newsreader, and co-presenter of Radio 4's Today programme. 约翰·汉弗莱斯成为英国广播公司最优秀的外国记者、新闻广播员,以及电台四台的《今日》节目其中一位主持人。 | Wilson is retiring after 20 years as a newscaster at Channel 7. 威尔逊在第七频道当了20年的新闻播音员后要退休了。

interviewer [countable noun] someone who asks a famous person questions on television, for example about their personal experiences, political opinions etc 〔在电视节目中访问名人的〕采访者,采访人 | Paxman is seen as a tough interviewer who rarely lets politicians off the hook. 帕克斯曼被认为是一位强硬的采访者,他绝少让政客在回答问题时轻易脱身。 | My most shocking moment as an interviewer was when a movie star came on drunk and threatened to hit my other guests. 我的访问经历中最令人震惊的一刻,是一位电影明星喝醉了酒上来并且威胁要殴打其他嘉宾。

anchor [countable noun] the main person who reads the news on a television news programme 〔电视新闻节目的〕播音员,主持人 | He was the anchor for the BBC's nine o'clock news for over 10 years. 他为英国广播公司的9点钟新闻当播音员有十年多了。

commentator [countable noun] someone on television or radio who describes an event as it is happening, especially a sports game 〔尤指体育比赛的〕评论员,实况解说员 | Parcells, the former New York Giants coach, later became a sports commentator on television. 纽约巨人队的前教练帕斯尔斯后来成了电视台的体育比赛评论员。

DJ/deejay [countable noun] someone who plays records and talks to people on a music programme on the radio 〔电台的〕唱片骑师,音乐节目主持人 | Wolfman Jack was a famous deejay in the 1960s. 沃尔夫曼·杰克是60年代的一位著名唱片骑师。 | DJ Barry Scott hosts an oldies program on WZLX. 唱片骑师巴里·斯科特在WZLX电台主持一个老歌节目。

VJ/veejay [countable noun] someone who introduces music videos on television 〔电视台的〕音乐节目主持人 | Hunter is a former MTV veejay. 亨特以前是一位电视音乐节目主持人。 |

IX. someone who watches television or listens to the radio 看电视或听收音机的人

viewer [countable noun] someone who watches television - used especially by people in the television business 电视观众〔尤为电视行业工作者使用〕 | a programme that appeals to younger viewers 一个受年轻电视观众喜爱的节目 | Some shows are cancelled before they get a chance to attract any viewers. 有些节目还未有机会吸引观众收看就被取消了。 | The networks have lost a substantial number of viewers to cable and video rentals. 该电视网被有线电视和录像租借公司夺去了大量观众。

listener [countable noun] someone who listens to the radio - used especially by people in the radio business 电台听众〔尤为广播业工作者使用〕 | KCEA, a big-band radio station, relies on money from its listeners to keep running. 播放大乐队音乐的KCEA电台依靠听众的钱来维持运作。 | The station was flooded with calls from listeners after the show. 节目播出后,电台接到大量听众打来的电话。

audience [countable noun] all the people who watch or listen to a particular programme 【非正式】〔某一节目的〕观众;听众 | MTV's core audience is 18 to 24 year olds. 音乐电视节目的核心观众是18到24岁的人。 | The program has an estimated audience of 5 million households. 该节目的观众估计有500万户家庭。

couch potato [countable noun] *informal* someone who watches too much television, and does not do other things 【非正式】一直坐着看电视的人,终日泡在电视机前的人 | Older adults who exercise are mentally sharper than their couch potato peers. 与终日看电视的同龄人相比,有锻炼习惯的老人思维更敏捷。 | Use your free time creatively to show children there is more to life than being a couch potato. 把闲暇时间利用得丰富多彩,使孩子们看到生活中有许多的事可做,不要做一个终日泡在电视机前的人。

20.11 TELL

I. to give someone information by speaking or writing to them 通过说或写把消息告诉某人

tell [transitive verb] | If you'd told me earlier I might have been able to do something about it. 要是你早些告诉我,我可能还有应对的办法。 **tell somebody something**

| I want you to tell me all the details. 我要你告诉我所有的细节。 | Who on earth told you that? 究竟是谁告诉你那件事的？ | Can you tell me the quickest way to the centre of town? 你能告诉我怎样去市中心最快吗? **tell somebody (that)** | She wrote to tell me she was getting married. 她写信告诉我她要结婚了。 | We were told that the manager wanted to see us in his office immediately. 我们被告知经理想我们立刻到他的办公室去。 **tell somebody what/where/who etc** | Just tell me what happened. 告诉我发生了什么事。 | Can you tell us where the nearest garage is? 你能告诉我们最近的汽车修理站在哪里吗？ **tell somebody about something** | Have you told anyone about this? 这件事你对别人讲过吗？ | One angry passenger claimed travellers were not told about the mechanical problems. 一名气愤的乘客说没人告知旅客出了机械故障。

let somebody know [verb phrase] *especially spoken* to tell someone something important that they need to know or want to know 【尤口】让某人知道〔重要的事〕 | If you need any help, just let me know. 需要帮忙的话就告诉我。 | You mean she just left without letting anyone know? 你的意思是她没告诉任何人就走了? **let sb know about** | They said they'd let her know about the job by the end of the week. 他们说周末之前会通知她这份工作的消息。 **let somebody know something** | I'll let you know our new address as soon as I have it. 我一有我们的新地址就会告诉你。 **let sb know (that)** | When you get there, will you phone and let me know you arrived safely? 你到了那里后，能不能打电话给我报个平安? **let sb know what/where/how etc** | Jean tried to get in touch with her husband to let him know what had happened. 琼想跟她丈夫取得联系，让他知道所发生的事。

inform [transitive verb] to officially or formally give someone information about something 〔正式〕通知，告知 | Do you think we ought to inform the police? 你觉得我们要不要报警？ **inform somebody of/about something** | You should inform your bank of any change of address. 地址有变动的话就应该通知银行。 | Doctors should inform patients about the possible side effects of any drugs they prescribe. 医生应该告诉病人所开药品的潜在副作用。 **inform somebody (that)** | I am sorry to inform you that your application has been unsuccessful. 我很遗憾地通知你，你的申请未被接受。

notify [transitive verb] *formal* to officially or formally give important information to someone, especially by telling them about something that has happened or that will happen 【正式】〔正式〕通知〔重要的事〕 | Passengers are requested to notify a member of staff if they see suspicious packages. 乘客们如发现可疑的包裹，请通知工作人员。 **notify somebody of something** | Police notified the boy's parents of his death immediately. 警方立即将那名男孩死亡的消息通知了他的父母。 **notify somebody that** | Staff were notified several months in advance that they would be losing their jobs. 职员提前几个月收到通知说他们将要失业了。 **notification** [uncountable noun] | You can ask for notification in writing if you wish. 如果需要，你可以要求书面通知。

bring something to somebody's attention/notice [verb phrase] to tell someone about something that they did not know but which they should know 使某人注意到某事 | I am sure that your parents will want to know about this, and I will personally bring it to their attention. 我肯定你父母想要了解此事，我会亲自告诉他们的。 | The General Medical Council cannot investigate every controversial treatment brought to its attention. 医务委员会无法对每起上报的有争议的治疗进行调查。 **it's been brought to my attention/notice that** | It's been brought to my notice that you've expressed your dislike of a certain member of the company. 我注意到你对公司的某个人有不满。

break the news (to somebody)/break it to somebody [verb phrase] to tell someone some bad news or something that might upset them 告诉某人坏消息 | Do you want to break the news or shall I? 你去说这个坏消息还是我去? | She suspected that she had cancer, and that the doctors were trying to break it to her gradually. 她怀疑自己得了癌症，并怀疑医生想慢慢把这消息告诉她。 | After Jack's body was found, a policewoman had to break the news to his mother. 杰克的尸体被找到后，一名女警察只好把这消息告诉他的母亲。 **break it to somebody that** | He was wondering how to break it to Celeste that their relationship was over. 他不知道怎样告诉西莉斯特他俩的关系已经完了。 **break the news gently/break it to somebody gently** tell someone something in a way that does not shock them too much 婉转地把消息告诉某人 | Maybe I should speak to Connor first, so he can break the news gently to Patrick and Mary. 也许我该先和康纳说，让他婉转地把这个消息告诉帕特里克和玛丽。

II. ways of saying that a book, notice etc gives information 书本、告示等向人们提供资料的说法

tell [transitive verb] **tell somebody how/what/where etc** | This leaflet tells you how to apply for a driving licence. 这张传单告诉你如何申请驾驶执照。 **tell somebody something** | The two dials in the middle tell you the

airspeed and altitude. 中间的两个仪表盘告诉你空速和海拔高度。 **tell somebody (that)** | A sign told us it was the highest village in England. 有个标志告诉我们，这是英格兰最高的村庄。

give [transitive verb] to provide information or details about something 提供〔某事的资料或细节〕 **give information/details/instructions etc** | The handbook gave full instructions on how to change the oil. 这本手册对如何换机油提供了全面的指导。 | LA Weekly magazine gives information about what's on in Los Angeles every week. 《洛杉矶周刊》报道每周在洛杉矶发生的事。 **give an account/description/report** | The article gave a vivid account of life after the earthquake. 这篇文章对地震后灾民的生活作了生动的描述。 **give somebody information/details etc** | The footprint could give police crucial details about the man's shoe size and probable weight and size. 这个脚印可以为警方提供重要的详细资料，包括该男子的鞋子尺码和他大致的体重和体型。

say [transitive verb] to give a particular piece of information about something 说，说道；写道 **say something about something** | What does the guidebook say about the Opera House? 这本指南对歌剧院是怎么介绍的？ **it says here (that)** it is written here that 这里写着 | It says here that the police are closing in on the killer. 这里写道：警察包围了那名杀人凶手。

III. to tell someone the most recent information 告诉某人最近发生的事

keep somebody informed [verb phrase] to give someone regular information about decisions, events etc, so that they know exactly what is happening 随时告诉某人情况 | I want to know what you decide, so keep me informed. 我想知道你的决定，所以请随时通知我最新情况。 **keep sb informed of/about** | We'll be keeping you informed of any new developments. 我们会随时通知你事态最新的发展。 | The doctor should be kept informed about any changes in your child's condition. 你孩子的病况有任何变化都要随时通知医生。 **keep somebody fully/well informed** | During the strike, the media kept the public fully informed about the situation. 罢工期间，新闻媒体随时向公众详尽报道形势的进展。 | Parents have complained that we are not keeping them very well informed of their children's progress. 家长抱怨说我们没有详细地告诉他们有关孩子的进展情况。

keep somebody up to date [verb phrase] to give someone regular information about what has been happening most recently 〔定期地〕给某人提供〔有关某事物的最新消息 | We publish a weekly newsletter to keep everyone up to date. 我们出版一份每周新闻通讯，让每个人都能了解最新的消息。 **keep sb up to date with/on** | She reads the newspaper every day to keep herself up to date with financial affairs. 她每天都读报以使自己能够掌握财经方面的最新情况。 | the magazine that keeps you up to date on all the latest in rock and pop 为你提供摇滚和流行乐坛最新信息的杂志

fill somebody in [transitive phrasal verb] to tell someone about things that have happened recently, which they do not know about because they have not talked to you for quite a long time or they have been somewhere else 告诉某人最近发生的事 | You didn't miss much - I'll fill you in later 你漏掉的不多，稍后我会告诉你最近发生的事。 **fill sb in on** | Marjorie filled us in on all the latest gossip. 马乔丽告诉我们所有最新的小道消息。 | Please can someone fill me in on anything I've missed? 哪位能把我没听到的最新消息告诉我吗？ **fill somebody in on what/where/when etc** | Bob filled me in on what he had been doing since we last met. 鲍勃告诉我自从我们上次见面后他做过的事。

brief [transitive verb usually in passive] to give someone all the necessary information about a situation, so that they know exactly what is happening or so that they are prepared for something that they have to do 向…作指示；向…提供最新消息 | Police officers were briefed before going out to arrest the suspects. 警察在出发去逮捕疑犯之前听取了简短的指示。 **be fully/well briefed** | Make sure that the PR department are fully briefed on their role. 一定要让公关部全面了解自身的角色。 | It was clear the witness had been well briefed. 显然已有人向这个证人好好的指示过。 **brief somebody on/about something** | You'll be picked up from here tomorrow night and briefed on what you have to do. 明晚有人来这里接你并告诉你怎么做。 | DeGaulle flew back to England to be briefed about the invasion that was about to begin. 戴高乐乘飞机回到英格兰，听取有关这场即将开始的侵略行动的情况。 **briefing** [countable noun] | The drug squad's briefing lasted twenty minutes. 缉毒小组的简报会进行了20分钟。

give somebody the low-down [verb phrase] *informal* to tell someone all the information they need to know about a situation 【非正式】告诉某人所需了解的全部情况 | 'Have you heard about the deal with IBM?' 'Yes, John's just been giving me the low-down.' "你听说了跟国际商业机器公司做的交易了吗？""听说了，约翰刚才告诉了我全部情况。" **give sb the low-down on** | The travel

reporter was giving the low-down on the evening's traffic chaos. 报道交通的记者在讲述那天晚上的交通混乱情况。

give somebody an update on [verb phrase] to tell someone the things that have happened concerning a particular piece of work, plan, or situation since they last saw you 告诉某人〔关于某工作、计划、情况的〕最新消息 | Let me give you an update on the trial. 我来告诉你这次审判的最新消息吧。 | Can you give me an update on any policy changes there've been since we last spoke? 你能告诉我自从我们上次谈话后所发生的任何政策变动吗?

report [intransitive/transitive verb] to officially tell someone about what has been happening in a particular area of work, especially because it is your job to do so 报告；汇报〔尤因职责所在〕 | Is there anything to report? 有什么要汇报的吗? **report to somebody on something** | Nicky reports to me on any new developments in the relevant technological fields. 相关技术领域里的任何新发展尼基都向我汇报。 **report back (to somebody)** | The delegation will report back to Congress on the situation inside China. 代表团将把中国内部形势向国会作汇报。

IV. to publicly tell a lot of people about something 公开地把某事告诉许多人

announce [transitive verb] to tell the public about a decision that has been made, or about something that will happen 宣布，通告 | The government has announced the date of the next election. 政府宣布了下次大选的日期。 | The winner of the award will be announced at a dinner at the Sheraton Hotel. 获奖者将在喜来登大酒店的晚宴上公布。 **announce (that)** | The Spanish government announced that it would invest over $14,000 million in the Latin American region. 西班牙政府宣布将在拉丁美洲地区投资一百四十多亿美元。 **announcement** [countable/uncountable noun] **announce that** | the announcement that Mr Reeves is to resign 关于里夫斯先生将要退休的公告 **make an announcement** | They are expected to make an announcement very soon. 估计他们很快就要宣布消息了。

report [transitive verb] to give people news about what is happening, in newspapers, on television, or on the radio 〔在报纸、电视或广播上〕报道 | The local newspaper has reported several cases of meningitis in the area. 当地报纸报道了该地区发现的几宗脑膜炎病例。 **report (that)** | Our foreign correspondent reports that conditions in the refugee camps are filthy and overcrowded. 我们的驻外记者报道说难民营的生活环境肮脏拥挤。 **report on** | She was sent to Washington to report on the presidential elections. 她被派往华盛顿报道总统选举的情况。

publicize alsopublicise *British* [transitive verb] to use the newspapers, television etc to provide information about something such as a new product, a special event, or an important subject, because you want everyone to know about it 宣传；推广；引起公众对…的注意 | She did a series of interviews to publicize her new book. 她接受了一系列访问来推广她的新书。 | Orlov spent seven years in prison for publicizing human-rights violations. 奥尔洛夫因公开违反人权事件坐了七年牢。 **well publicized** mentioned a lot in newspapers, on television etc 广泛宣传的 | The parade was well publicized, and thousands of people came to see it. 这次游行得到了广泛的宣传，有数千人前来观看。 | a well-publicized case 广为宣传的案例

V. to tell a story 讲故事

tell (somebody) a story [verb phrase] | Some people are really good at telling stories. 有些人很善于讲故事。 | You said you would tell me a story if I was good. 你说过如果我乖，你会给我讲个故事。 **tell (sb) a story about** | He began by telling the children a story about a giant who was very unpopular with all the other giants because he wouldn't eat people. 他首先给孩子们讲一个关于巨人的故事，那巨人因为不肯吃人，所以其他巨人都不喜欢他。

narrate [transitive verb] to tell a story by describing all the events in order, especially at the same time as actors act them out 叙述，讲述，解说〔尤指有演员在同时表演〕 | 'The Snowman', narrated by Bernard Cribbins 一部由伯纳德·克里宾斯解说的影片《雪人》 | John Peace narrates his tale, taking us from his beginnings through university and professional training into his old age. 约翰·皮斯向我们讲述了他的故事，从他早年的生活开始，后来上大学接受专业训练，一直说到他的晚年。

storyteller [countable noun] a person who tells stories for entertainment 讲故事的人，说书人 | He was a marvellous storyteller. The children would listen to him for hours. 他讲故事讲得特别好，孩子们会接连几个小时地听他讲。 | In the old oral tradition, the storyteller was an important link with the past. 在古老的口述传统中，说书人是联系过去的重要人物。

narrator [countable noun] the person in a story who seems to speak directly to the reader and who describes everything that happens - used especially when you write about literature 讲述者，叙述者〔尤用于论述文学作品〕 | Ishmael, the narrator of the story, tells the reader why

he went to sea. 这个故事的叙述者伊什梅尔告诉读者他为何出海。 | Flaubert's narrator enters Emma Bovary's consciousness from time to time, to describe events from her point of view. 福楼拜笔下的叙事者不时进入埃玛·包法利的思想意识之中，从她的角度来描述事件。

VI. to let someone know something without telling them directly 不直接地告诉而使某人知道某事

make something known [verb phrase] to let someone know something without telling them directly, for example by behaving in a particular way or by telling someone else who you know will then tell the person 〔用间接的方法〕让某人知道某事，表明某事 | The Queen made her displeasure known by cancelling her visit. 女王取消了她的访问，以此表明她的不满。 **make your feelings/views/wishes known** | People without the right to vote were often able to make their feelings known through demonstrations or riots. 没有投票权的人常常通过游行示威或暴乱来表达自己的感受。 **make it known that** | The other boys in Steven's class took every opportunity to make it known that he was not accepted. 史蒂文班里的其他男孩利用一切机会让他知道他不被接受。

give somebody to understand (that) [verb phrase usually in passive] *formal* to make someone think that something is true, or that something will happen, but without actually saying this clearly 【正式】使某人相信 | A friend of your daughter's gave us to understand that you lived in Michigan. 你女儿的一个朋友使我们知道你住在密歇根。 | Although I received no official indication, I was given to understand that I would be promoted within a year. 虽然我没有接到正式通知，但他们让我相信在一年之内我会得到提升。

not in so many words [preposition] if someone lets you know something shocking, bad, or unkind, butnot in so many words, they let you know that it is true without saying it directly 不直接地透露〔坏消息〕 | 'Did Sarah tell you she was leaving?' 'Not in so many words, no.' "萨拉跟你说过她要走了吗？""没有直接说过。"

VII. to tell someone something that someone else has told you 把别人告诉你的话转告某人

pass on [transitive phrasal verb] to give someone a message or some information that another person has asked you to give 转达，转告 **pass on something (to somebody)** | Could you pass on my thanks for all these lovely gifts? 收到了这许多漂亮的礼物我很感谢，你能替我转达一声吗？ | Please pass on my sympathy to Mr and Mrs Stanton. 请代我向斯坦顿先生和夫人转达我的慰问。 **pass something on (to somebody)** | She said she'd pass the message on to the other students. 她说她会把这消息转告其他同学。 | I'm grateful for everything that has been said today, and I will be sure to pass it on. 对于今天所说的一切我很感激，我一定会转达。

relay [transitive verb] to send or give someone an official message, a piece of news, information etc which you have received from another person 传达，传递〔正式信息、消息等〕 | Mendoza relayed the news as soon as he returned to the base. 门多萨一回到基地就传达了这个消息。 **relay to** | The speaker opened the session by relaying some messages to the conference. 那位讲话者以向大会传达一些信息开始了会议。

VIII. to tell someone what you are feeling 告诉某人你的感觉

get something off your chest [verb phrase] to tell someone about something that has been worrying you or annoying you for a long time so that you feel better afterwards 把〔积压在心头的忧虑、想法等〕倾吐出来 | I feel so much better now that I've got that off my chest. 我把那件事说出来之后，感觉好多了。 | Writing to you is a good way to get things off my chest. 写信给你是倾诉衷肠的好办法。

pour out your heart/soul [verb phrase] to tell someone everything about some strong emotions that you are feeling, especially feelings of unhappiness 诉说心里话，倾诉衷肠〔尤指倾诉不愉快的感觉〕 | Suddenly, Jason burst into tears and poured out his heart, telling his mother all about everything. 杰森突然哭了，说出了心里话，把一切都告诉了母亲。 **pour out your heart/soul to** | I had no idea Kay was so unhappy until she poured out her soul to me last night. 昨晚凯向我诉说心里话之后，我才知道她是如此的不快乐。

confide in [transitive phrasal verb] to tell someone about something very private or secret, especially a personal problem, because you feel that you can trust them 向…吐露心事〔尤指个人隐私〕 | He was a good listener and Elinor found it easy to confide in him. 他是个很好的倾听者，艾莉诺觉得容易跟他吐露心事。 **confide in about** | He wanted desperately to confide in someone about his feelings of failure. 他渴望找个人诉说自己失败的感觉。 **confide in that** | Harriet confided in me that she and Mark were considering divorce. 哈丽雅特向我吐露她跟马

克正考虑离婚。

IX. to tell someone in authority about something wrong that someone has done 告诉当权者某人做的错事

tell on/tell [transitive phrasal verb/intransitive verb] to tell someone in authority, especially a parent or teacher, about something wrong that someone has done - used by children 告发〔尤指向父母或老师，儿童用语〕 | I'm going to tell if you don't stop messing around. 如果你还是到处胡闹的话，我就要告发你。 | Please don't tell on me – Mum thinks I've been staying at my friend's house. 请别告发我—妈妈以为我一直是在朋友家里呢。

rat on alsosplit on somebody *British informal* [transitive phrasal verb] to tell someone in authority about something wrong that someone has done, especially when this seems disloyal 告密；出卖；背信弃义 | Can you believe he ratted on his own brother? 你能相信他告发了自己的亲兄弟吗？ | Don't worry, Robert's reliable. He won't split on us. 别担心，罗伯特很可靠，他不会出卖我们的。

tell tales *British* /tattle (on somebody) *American* [verb phrase] if a childtells tales ortattles on someone, they tell a parent or teacher about something another child has done in order to cause trouble〔孩子向父母或老师〕打小报告，搬弄是非 | 'Mum, Daniel's broken a plate.' 'Don't tell tales, dear.' "妈妈，丹尼尔打碎了一只盘子。""亲爱的，别搬弄是非。" | Sarah's teacher told her it was silly to keep tattling on her classmates. 萨拉的老师告诉她不断打同学的小报告是愚蠢的。 | You'll lose all your friends if you keep tattling. 如果你老是打小报告就会失去所有的朋友。

report [transitive verb] to give information about a crime, an accident etc to the police or to someone in authority 〔向警方等〕报告；举报〔罪行、事故等〕 | I'd like to report a theft. 我要报告一宗行窃案。 **report something to somebody** | All accidents must be reported at once to the aviation authority. 所有的事故必须立即向航空当局报告。 | Many rape victims are too scared to report the attack to the police. 许多强奸案的受害者过于害怕，不敢报警。 **report somebody (for something)** | A man has been reported for a number of alleged motoring offences. 有人举报一名男子多次违章驾车。

inform on [transitive phrasal verb] to secretly tell the police that someone you know has done something illegal〔向警方〕告发，检举〔某人〕 | Charlotte informed on her brother, who was then arrested for drug-dealing. 夏洛特告发了她的弟弟，他后来因贩卖毒品被捕了。 | He categorically denied that he had ever informed on dissidents. 他断然否认自己告发过持不同政见者。

grass *British informal* /squeal *American informal* [intransitive verb] to tell the police who is responsible for a crime or illegal activity when this seems disloyal〔向警方〕告发；出卖 | When we got there the cops were waiting for us. Somebody must have squealed. 我们到那儿时，警察正在等我们。一定有人告密了。 **grass on** | If the others ever found out he'd squealed on them, they'd kill him. 如果其他人发现他告发了他们，就会杀了他。 | You grassed on us to save your own life. 你为了自己活命就出卖了我们。 **grass somebody up** | I don't trust her – what if she grasses us up? 我不信任她—万一她出卖我们怎么办？

talk [intransitive verb] to give the police information about a crime that you know about or are involved in, especially when they are questioning you officially about it〔向警方〕说出内情，招供〔尤指在被正式盘问时〕 | The suspect was questioned for two hours, but refused to talk. 嫌疑犯被盘问了两小时，但拒绝招供。 | He said he'd come back and kill me if I talked. 他说如果我说出内情，他就回来杀了我。

blow the whistle [verb phrase] to let people know about an illegal activity which has been happening for a long time, especially when you have been helping to keep it secret 告密，告发〔长期的非法行为〕 | He was shot because he knew too much and was about to blow the whistle. 他遭枪杀，因为他知道得太多，而且还打算去告密。 **blow the whistle about** | It was the factory manager who eventually blew the whistle about the pollution scandal. 最终是这家工厂的经理揭发了污染丑闻。 **blow the whistle on** | We'd better get her before she has a chance to blow the whistle on us. 我们得在她有机会告发我们之前抓住她。

tip off [transitive phrasal verb] to give the police or another authority information that will allow them to prevent a crime taking place〔向警方或有关当局〕透露消息，告密〔以阻止犯罪〕 **tip off somebody** | Somebody must have tipped off the police. They were already waiting at the house. 肯定有人向警察告密了，他们已经在房子前等候了。 | The alert was started by another inmate who tipped off prison staff. 另一名向监狱工作人员告密的囚犯按响了警报器。 **tip somebody off** | I wonder who tipped them off. 我不知道是谁向他们通风报信的。 **tip somebody off that** | His contact had not merely tipped him off that drugs were on the premises, he had told him where to look. 他的线人不仅给他报信说毒品在屋内，还告

诉他在哪里找。

name names [verb phrase] to make public the names of people who have done something wrong 〔对做错事的人〕指名道姓，点名揭发 | If you don't give me the money, I'm going to start naming names. 如果你不给我钱，我就要开始把相关人士的名字捅出来。 | Someone – I won't name names – has been caught stealing from the stores. 某某人—我不想点出真实姓名—在偷窃商店物品时被抓住了。

nark *especially British, informal* /narc *especially American, informal* [intransitive verb] to secretly tell the police or someone in authority about someone else's criminal activity, especially activities involving illegal drugs 〔向警方或当局〕告密，告发〔尤指贩毒活动〕 | 'How'd they get caught?' 'Somebody must've narked.' "他们是怎么被抓的？""肯定有人告密了。" **nark on** | If things get too risky, Ken'll probably narc on you to the cops. 如果情况太危险，肯很有可能会向警方告发你。

X. someone who gives information to the police 向警方提供消息的人

informer/informant [countable noun] someone who is part of or closely connected with a criminal organization but who secretly tells the police about its activities 告密者，线人 | An informer had warned police about the bombing. 告密者通知了警方会发生炸弹爆炸案。 **police informer/informant** | The three men were released on condition that they became police informants. 这三个男人被释放了，条件是做警方的线人。

grass [countable noun] *British informal* someone who secretly gives the police information about someone who is responsible for a crime, in return for money, when this seems disloyal【英，非正式】向警方告密的人〔指为得到赏钱而告密者〕 | I wouldn't inform on you – I'm no grass. 我不会告发你的—我绝不会当告密者。

nark *especially British, informal* /narc *especially American, informal* [countable noun] someone who is friendly with criminals and who secretly tells the police about their activities, especially activities involving illegal drugs 向警方告密者，线人〔尤指告发贩毒活动〕 | I wouldn't trust that new guy - I think he's a narc. 我可不信任那个新来的家伙，我觉得他是个告密者。

stool pigeon [countable noun] *especially American* a criminal who helps the police to trap other criminals by telling the police about a crime that is going to take place【尤美】〔警察的〕眼线；用来诱捕罪犯的人；告密者 | How could he ever live with himself after being a stool pigeon? 当了眼线后，他怎么还能心安理得？

source [countable noun] someone who gives information to the police, a newspaper etc, especially someone who does not want their name to be known 〔秘密向警方或报界等〕提供消息者 | It's the first duty of a journalist to protect his or her sources not say who they are. 新闻记者的首要职责是要保护提供消息者。 | Our source informed us that there was a possibility of another attack the following week, possibly in the central London area. 我们的消息提供者通知我们说下星期可能有另一次袭击，可能在伦敦市中心地区。

XI. to tell someone something that was a secret 把秘密告诉某人

tell [intransitive/transitive verb] totell someone something that should be kept secret 告诉〔秘密〕 | What did she say? Tell me! 她说了什么？告诉我！ | If someone asked me to keep a secret I would never tell. 假如有人要我保守秘密的话，我是永远不会说出去的。 **tell somebody where/what/who etc** | He didn't tell me where he got this information. 他没告诉我这消息是从哪里得来的。 **tell somebody about something** | Don't tell anyone about this just yet. 暂时不要把这件事告诉任何人。 **tell somebody a secret** | Come here Eva - let me tell you a secret. 伊娃，你过来，我告诉你一个秘密。 **tell somebody something in the strictest confidence** tell someone something on the condition that they do not tell anyone 某人要绝对保密才告诉他〔她〕某事 | I'm telling you this in the strictest confidence, so not a word to anyone. 我告诉你这件事，你要绝对保密——对别人一个字也不要说。

reveal [transitive verb] *especially written* to let people know about something that was previously kept secret【尤书面】泄露，透露〔原先保密的事〕 | The company has just revealed its plans for the coming year, including the opening of new offices in Paris. 公司刚透露了来年的计划，包括在巴黎开设新办事处。 | What actually happened to the gold has never been revealed. 黄金的下落如何从来也没有被披露。 **reveal (that)** | Markov revealed that he had once worked for the CIA. 马尔科夫透露说他曾为中央情报局工作过。 | Ginsberg withdrew his application to become Attorney General after it was revealed that he had smoked marijuana at college. 金斯伯格上大学时抽过大麻的事被揭露后，他撤回了要成为首席检察官的申请。

disclose [transitive verb] to publicly reveal something such as a fact or a name that has been kept secret or hidden 揭露；透露，公开 | The agent does not have

to disclose the amount his client paid. 经纪人不必透露客户付款的金额。 **disclose that** | In the report it was disclosed that neither pilot nor controller had any experience of the radar system in use at the time of the crash. 报告披露，在撞机事故发生时，飞行员和调度员对正在使用的雷达系统都没有任何经验。 **disclose information/details/evidence etc** | The Security Service is unlikely to disclose any information. 保安部门不可能泄露任何资料。 **disclose somebody's identity** say who someone is 透露某人的身份 | He refused to disclose the identity of the politician. 他拒绝透露那位政客的身份。 **disclosure** [countable/uncountable noun] | Investors were shocked by the disclosure when it was disclosed that the company director had been spending millions on luxury yachts and villas. 这个公司董事把上百万的钱花在豪华游艇和别墅上一事被揭露后，投资者感到很震惊。

make something public [verb phrase] to make a piece of important information known to the public, especially after keeping it secret for some time 〔将保密的事〕公开，公之于世 | The Senator will make his decision public on Friday. 参议员将在周五把他的决定公之于众。 | Reporters learned the news on Friday but agreed not to make it public until the following day. 记者于周五得知这个消息，但同意到第二天才将其公开。 **make it public that** | Freddie Mercury died only two days after making it public that he was suffering from AIDS. 弗雷迪·墨丘利公开他患有艾滋病仅仅两天后就去世了。

divulge [transitive verb] *formal* to give someone some very important and often personal information which was previously secret or unknown 【正式】泄露，透露〔非常重要的私人资料〕 | The other three companies refused to divulge their plans. 其他三家公司拒绝透露他们的计划。 **divulge what/where/when etc** | I'm afraid I cannot divulge what Jameson said to me. 恐怕我不能透露詹姆森对我说的话。 **divulge something to somebody** | The contract forbids employees to divulge details of this work to anyone outside the company. 合同上禁止雇员把这项工作的细节泄露给公司外的任何人。

expose [transitive verb] to tell the public about the secret activities of a person or organization, because you think that people ought to know about something morally wrong that is being done 揭露，揭穿，揭发〔人或组织的秘密活动〕 | Her criminal activities were finally exposed in the Washington Post by political columnist Richard McCallum. 她的犯罪活动最终在《华盛顿邮报》上被政治专栏作家理查德·麦卡勒姆揭露了出来。 **expose to** | They threatened to expose him to the media unless he changed his ways. 他们威胁说除非他改变做事的方法，否则就要向新闻媒体揭露他。

leak [transitive verb] to deliberately give secret government information to a newspaper or television company 〔故意向报纸或电视公司〕泄露，透露〔政府机密〕 | A man was charged today with leaking official secrets. 今天一名男子被指控泄露官方机密。 | The Congressman was furious that the report had been leaked. 这位国会议员对报告被泄露的事非常恼火。 **leak something to somebody** | The contents of the fax were leaked to the press 这份传真的内容被泄露给了新闻界。 **leak** [countable noun] | The scandal began with a leak to 'The Times'. 这件丑闻起始于有人对《泰晤士报》透露了消息。

spill the beans [verb phrase] *informal* to tell someone about something that has been planned and was supposed to be a secret 【非正式】泄露秘密 | 'Does Phillip know about our plan?' 'Yes, someone must have spilled the beans.' "菲利普知道我们的计划吗？""知道，一定有人泄露了秘密。" | The class managed to keep the party a secret until Lorraine, unable to control herself any longer, spilled the beans. 班里的同学都保守了聚会的秘密，直到洛兰再也忍不住，把事情张扬了出去。

let somebody in on [transitive phrasal verb] *informal* to tell someone about a secret plan or idea so that they are involved in it, especially because you trust them 【非正式】〔尤因信任而〕让某人得知；让某人参与 | We'll let you in on our plan if you promise to keep it a secret. 如果你答应保守秘密，我们就让你参与我们的计划。 | I know you're up to something so you might as well let me in on it. 我知道你在密谋什么事，你还是告诉我吧。

blab [intransitive verb] *informal* to tell someone a secret - use this when you disapprove of this 【非正式】说出去，泄露〔表示贬义〕 | OK I'll tell you, but you'd better not blab! 好吧，我告诉你，但你最好不要说出去！ **blab about** | She went and blabbed about Ernie's surprise party. 她把厄尼的惊喜聚会到处去乱说。 **blab to** | Better not say anything about it to Mickey – he'll just end up blabbing to someone. 最好不要跟米基说这事—他最终会泄露给别人。

XII. to accidentally tell someone a secret 无意中把秘密透露给某人

let slip [verb phrase] **let slip that** | Alex let slip that he had spoken to Julie on the phone and knew where she was. 亚历克斯无意中透露他已经跟朱莉通过电话，知道她在哪里。 **let slip something/let something slip** | He inadvertently let slip the name of their new product. 他无意

中泄露了他们新产品的名称。

let the cat out of the bag [verb phrase] *informal* to accidentally tell someone something that allows them to guess a secret 【非正式】〔无意中〕泄露秘密，说走了嘴 | I'm sorry. Jim knows about last week's party. I'm afraid I let the cat out of the bag. 对不起，吉姆知道上星期聚会的事，恐怕我说漏嘴了。 | Some idiot's let the cat out of the bag – Mrs Simpson realizes there's something going on. 是哪个白痴说走了嘴—辛普森太太知道有事发生了。

give the game away *British* /give the whole thing away *American informal* [verb phrase] to accidentally say something or do something that makes someone guess a secret 露出马脚；泄露秘密 | Don't mention Dad's birthday or you'll give the game away. 不要提爸爸的生日，否则就泄露秘密了。 | If you don't want to give the whole thing away, take that stupid smile off your face! 如果你不想露出马脚的话，就别再傻笑了！

XIII. to deliberately not tell someone a secret 故意不把秘密告诉某人

not tell anyone [verb phrase] | I'm leaving next month to start another job, but don't tell anyone just yet. 下个月我要离开去做另一份工作，但现在别告诉任何人。 | She knew she had cancer, but she didn't tell anyone. 她知道自己得了癌症，但没有告诉任何人。

keep something (a) secret [verb phrase] to not tell other people about something or not let them find out about it 将某事保密 | He said it was vital to keep Operation Beehive secret. 他说将“蜂窝行动”保密是非常重要的。 | It was impossible for the affair to be kept secret. 这件事是不可能保密的。 **keep sth (a) secret from** | At first I tried to keep my illness a secret from my wife. 起初我想把我的病对妻子保密。

not breathe a word/not tell a soul [verb phrase] to not tell anyone anything at all about something, because it is very important that no one knows about it 只字不提；跟谁也不说 | It's supposed to be a big surprise, so don't breathe a word. 这应该是一个大惊喜，因此只字别提这件事。 | Don't worry, I won't tell a soul about any of this. 别担心，这件事我跟谁也不会说。

keep quiet [verb phrase] to not tell anyone about something that you know is happening, especially something that other people would disapprove of because it is slightly illegal or unfair 保持沉默〔尤指对稍有违法或不公正的事〕 **keep quiet about** | I wish I'd kept quiet about the money. 真希望我没提过这笔钱的事。 | We'd better keep quiet about this for now. 我们最好暂时对这事保持沉默。 **keep it quiet** | We can give you a 10% raise, but not the others – so keep it quiet, won't you? 我们可以给你加薪10%，但其他人没有——因此请保持沉默，好吗？

keep something to yourself [verb phrase] to not tell other people something that someone has told you, or something that you have found out about 保守秘密 | Don't tell Sam – he's incapable of keeping anything to himself. 别告诉萨姆——他不能保守任何秘密。 | Branson knew who the killer was, but had kept it to himself for twenty years. 布兰森知道凶手是谁，但把这个秘密保守了20年。

keep something from [transitive phrasal verb] to deliberately not tell someone something that you know, especially because you are worried about telling them, or because it might upset them 对〔某人〕隐瞒某事〔尤因怕告诉他们或不愿让其烦恼〕 | If a patient is dying, I don't think doctors have a right to keep it from them. 如果一个病人快要死了，我认为医生无权对他们隐瞒真相。 | I've tried to ask her what's worrying her, but she says it's nothing. I'm sure she's keeping something from me. 我尝试过问她在担心什么，但她说没什么。我肯定她对我有所隐瞒。

keep back [transitive phrasal verb] to not tell someone certain facts about something when telling them everything else about it 隐瞒〔某些事实〕 **keep something back** | I got the feeling he was keeping something back. 我感觉到他在隐瞒什么事。 **keep back something** | Although most of the facts were published the government kept back certain details that might prove embarrassing. 虽然大部分事实已被公布，政府仍然隐瞒了一些可能让人尴尬的细节。 **keep something back from somebody/keep back something from somebody** | I must now confess something which I kept back from you earlier. 我现在一定要向你坦白先前对你隐瞒的事。

XIV. to not tell someone something they want to know 不把某人想要知道的事告诉他

withhold [transitive verb] to not give information, especially when you have been officially asked to do so 隐瞒〔尤指被正式要求这么做〕 **withhold information/evidence/facts etc** | Civil servants should be as helpful as possible, and withhold information only in the interests of national security. 公务员应该尽可能提供帮助，只有在关乎国家安全时才隐瞒情报。 | When the article was published, I asked for my name to be withheld. 文章发表时，我要求不要透露我的姓名。 **withhold from** |

He was accused of withholding vital evidence from the police. 他被控向警方隐瞒了重要证据。

hold out on [transitive phrasal verb] *informal* to refuse to give someone the information that they want, even though they keep asking you 【非正式】不愿说出〔某人想知道的消息〕 | We all feel that members of the Medical Research Council are holding out on us. 我们都觉得医学研究委员会的成员在对我们隐瞒情况。! | Why are you holding out on me like this? I'm your lawyer and I need to know what happened. 为什么你如此不愿对我说出实情？我是你的律师，需要了解所发生的事。

not give anything away [verb phrase] to not tell anyone anything about something, especially about your plans or intentions, when they are asking about them or are very interested to know about them 不透露任何消息〔尤指自己的计划或打算〕 | I asked Teresa if she thought she and Liam would get married, but she wouldn't give anything away. 我问特雷莎是否觉得会和利亚姆结婚，但她什么也不肯说。 | Whatever the England manager's plans are for tonight, he's not giving anything away. 不管英格兰队的领队今晚采用什么计划，他就是不愿透露。

not/never let on [verb phrase] to not tell someone a secret, especially when they are asking you questions about a subject connected with that secret 不泄露，不说出去〔尤指当被问及与秘密相关的问题时〕 | Don't worry – I won't let on. 别担心，我不会说出去的。 **not/never let on about** | She never let on about her boyfriend's criminal past. 她从不泄露男朋友过去犯罪的事。

XV. ways of asking someone to tell you something 要求别人告诉你某事的说法

tell me *spoken* | Tell me Caroline, do you trust me? 告诉我，卡罗琳，你信任我吗？ **tell me where/when/how etc** | Tell me where you left the money. 告诉我你把钱留在哪儿了。 | Come in and tell me what the problem is. 进来告诉我是什么问题。 **tell me about** | Tell me about Thursday night. Did you visit Mrs Berry? 把星期四晚上的事告诉我。你去拜访贝里太太了吗？ **tell me something** | Tell me a little about yourself. 跟我说说你的情况。

out with it/spit it out *spoken* say this when you are annoyed or angry because someone has not told you something 【口】说，说出来〔用于表示烦恼或生气〕 | I know there's something you're not telling us, so out with it! 我知道你有事不肯告诉我们，说出来！ | His name, Cathy, his name! Out with it! 他叫什么名字，凯茜，他叫什么名字！说呀！ | What have you done? Come on – spit it out! 你做了什么？来，说出来！ | Are you implying something? Spit it out then! 你在暗示什么吗？直说吧！

XVI. to make someone not tell anyone about something 使某人不把某事告诉任何人

swear somebody to secrecy [verb phrase] to make someone seriously promise that they will not tell anyone about something you have told them or something that they know about 使某人发誓保守秘密 | 'What's she doing here?' 'I'd better not say. She swore me to secrecy.' "她在这里干什么？""我最好不说，她让我发过誓保守秘密。" | Nobody knows much about the organization because its members are all sworn to secrecy. 没有人了解这组织，因为它的成员都被要求发誓保守秘密。

between you and me [adverb] *spoken* used when you are telling someone that what you are saying is a secret, and you do not want them to tell anyone else about it 【口】只你我知道 | Between you and me, I think Elizabeth is a bit of a nightmare. 只有你我知道，我觉得伊丽莎白有点可怕。

XVII. to tell someone to do something 告诉某人做某事

tell [transitive verb] | 'Wait here!' he told the children. "在这里等！"他对孩子们吩咐道。 **tell somebody to do something** | The teacher told us to be quiet. 老师要我们保持安静。 | I thought I told you to be in bed by 10 o'clock! 我想我告诉过你10点之前上床睡觉！ **tell somebody not to do something** | She told him not to phone her again. 她告诉他别再打电话给她了。 **tell somebody (that)** | The doctors have told me that I should give up smoking. 医生告诉过我应该戒烟。 **tell somebody how/what/where etc** | Don't tell me how to behave in public! 不用你告诉我在公共场合应该怎样怎样！ | I'm in charge here, and I'm not going to have anyone telling me what to do. 我是这里的负责人，我不需要任何人来对我指手画脚。 **do as you are told** used to tell children to obey 照说的做 | Do as you're told and go and wash your hands. 照我说的做，去洗手。

order [transitive verb] to tell someone to do something in a threatening way 命令 | 'Don't move', he ordered. "别动！"他命令道。 **order somebody to do something** | A man with a gun ordered the woman to give him all her money. 一名持枪男子命令那位妇女把所有的钱都给他。 | He was ordered to pay £4000 towards the court costs of £10,000. 他被命令要支付10,000英镑诉讼费中的4,000英镑。

order somebody out of/into/back etc | She pointed her gun at him, ordering him out of the room. 她用枪指着他，命令他走出房间。

ask somebody to do something [verb phrase] to tell someone politely but firmly to do something or to stop doing something 〔礼貌而又坚决地〕请某人做某事 | Mr Evans, I must ask you to come with me to the police station. 埃文斯先生，我必须请你跟我去警察局。 **ask somebody not to do something** | Would you ask visitors not to park their cars in front of the entrance. 请你要求访客不要把汽车停在入口处前。

demand [transitive verb] to tell someone that they must do something, especially when you are angry or impatient and want them to do it immediately 要求〔尤在气愤或不耐烦时〕 **demand (that)** | You should demand that they finish the job now, not some time in August. 你应该要求他们现在就把工作做完，而不是拖到8月份。 | Realizing that her husband had deceived her, she demanded that he tell her the whole truth. 当她意识到丈夫欺骗了她之后，她要求他说出全部事实。 **demand an apology/a refund etc** tell someone that they must say they are sorry, give money back etc 要求道歉/退款等 | How dare you say that! I demand an apology. 你怎么敢说这种话！我要求你道歉。

insist [intransitive/transitive verb] to tell someone firmly and repeatedly that they must do something, especially something that they do not want to do 坚持；坚决要求；一定要〔尤指要某人做其不愿做的事〕 | I didn't want to tell dad about the fight, but he insisted. 我不想告诉爸爸关于打架的事，但他坚持要我说。 **insist (that)** | I wanted to pay by cheque but the landlord insisted that I pay him in cash. 我想用支票付钱，但房东坚持要我付他现金。 | They're insisting we report the matter to the police right away. 他们坚持要我们立即向警方报告此事。

dictate [intransitive verb] to tell someone exactly what they must do or how they must behave, as if you had power to make them obey you 命令，强制规定〔某人做某事〕 **dictate to** | She refused to be dictated to by some stupid official in Washington. 她拒绝听从华盛顿的某个愚蠢官员的命令。 **dictate how/what/where etc** | Your parents have no right to dictate how you should spend your money. 你父母无权强行规定你该如何花钱。

XVIII. to officially tell someone to do something 正式命令某人做某事

order [transitive verb] | Only the king has the power to order her release from prison. 只有国王有权下令把她从监狱里释放出来。 | After the accident the government ordered a full public enquiry. 发生事故后，政府下令进行一次全面的公开调查。 **order somebody to do something** | The colonel ordered his men to advance. 上校命令士兵前进。 | He was ordered to pay a total of £65 compensation. 他被勒令支付总共65英镑的赔偿金。 **order that** | The court ordered that Gilmore should be executed. 法庭下令处死吉尔摩。 **order somebody into/out of/back etc** | It wasn't until 1973 that Nixon finally ordered US troops out of Vietnam. 直到1973年，尼克松才终于命令美国军队从越南撤出。

instruct [transitive verb] to officially tell someone to do something, especially when you tell them exactly how it should be done 指示；吩咐 **instruct somebody to do something** | It is a good idea to instruct a specialist company to inspect the property for damp. 最好让专业公司来检测一下该房产的潮湿程度。 | One of the secretaries had been instructed to reserve me a seat on the next plane to London. 其中一位秘书已经接到指示，给我在下一班飞往伦敦的飞机上预订座位。 **as instructed** in the way that you have been instructed 依照指示 | She took the tablets three times every day, as instructed by her doctor. 她按医生吩咐每天吃三次药。

give orders/instructions [verb phrase] if someone such as a leader or officergives orders or gives instructions, they tell other people exactly what they must do 〔领袖或官员等〕下命令，发指示 **give orders/instructions to do something** | It was the police chief who had given orders to shoot. 下令开枪的是警察局长。 **give orders/instructions that** | The doctor left after giving instructions that she should rest as much as possible. 医生嘱咐她要尽量多休息后就离开了。 **give somebody orders/instructions** | The General has given them orders to bomb the city. 将军给他们下达命令轰炸这座城市。 **give (somebody) strict instructions** | We were given strict instructions that nobody should be allowed in the building without a security card. 我们接到严格指示，任何人没有保安卡均不得进入大楼。

issue orders/instructions [verb phrase] if someone such as a leader or officer issues orders or issues instructions, they tell people exactly what they should do, especially by sending a written statement 发布命令，发出指示〔尤指通过书面声明〕 | The EC plans to issue orders banning the sale of the drug. 欧盟计划发布命令，禁止销售这种药物。 **issue orders/instructions that** | The Department of Defense has issued instructions that no one should enter the area without permission. 国防部已经发

出指示，未经许可谁也不得进入该地区。

decree [transitive verb] if a government, parliament, or courtdecrees that something should happen, they officially order it by making a law or by changing the existing law 〔政府、议会或法庭〕颁布，下令〔通过立法或改变现行法例〕 | The government decreed a ban on all contact with the guerrillas by local and provincial government officials. 政府下令禁止地方和省府官员与游击队有任何接触。 **decree (that)** | In 1929 Parliament decreed that all women should have the right to vote. 1929年议会颁令所有女性都享有投票权。

command [transitive verb] if someone such as a king or a military officercommands someone to do something, they tell them officially that they must do it 〔国王或军官等〕命令 **command somebody to do something** | Admiral Boyle commanded the entire crew to assemble on deck. 海军上将博伊尔命令所有船员在甲板集合。 **command that** | The King had the power to command that parliament be dissolved. 国王有权下令解散议会。

direct somebody to do something [verb phrase] if someone in a position of legal authority such as a judgedirects someone to do something, they order them to do it 〔法官等〕指示〔命令〕某人做某事 | The judge directed the jury to find her not guilty. 法官指示陪审团判她无罪。 | He was jailed for refusing to answer questions when directed to do so in court. 他因拒绝在法庭上按指示回答问题而被送进监狱。

subpoena [countable noun] to officially order someone to appear in a court of law in order to answer questions - used in legal contexts 发传票传唤〔用于法律方面〕 | If you refuse to attend the trial we can always get you subpoenaed. 如果你拒绝出庭应讯，我们总可以给你发传票。 | Another three of the president's advisors were subpoenaed. 另有三名总统顾问受到传唤。

XIX. to tell someone to come to you 叫某人到你这里来

send for [transitive phrasal verb] to send someone a message ordering them to come to you 派人去叫〔某人来〕 | We'd better send for a doctor – I think she's badly hurt. 我们最好派人去叫医生来—我想她伤得挺重。 | She was sent for by the headteacher in her office. 校长派人请她来办公室。

summon [transitive verb] to officially order someone to come to you 召集；传唤 | President Clinton summoned his top White House aides to discuss the crisis. 克林顿总统召集白宫的高级助理来商讨这次危机。 **summon to** | The Colonel had summoned him to Cancun for the meeting at the Rena Victoria Hotel. 上校把他召到坎昆岛去参加在雷娜·维多利亚酒店召开的会议。 **summon somebody to appear** summon them to a court of law 传唤某人出庭 | I've been summoned to appear at Guildford Magistrates Court on June 1st. 我被传唤于6月1日去吉尔福德地方法院出庭。

XX. to change an order that someone has given 改变某人已发出的命令

override [transitive verb] to use your power to change an order or decision that was made by someone with less power than you 撤销；推翻；使无效 | Congress has the power to override the President's veto. 国会有权推翻总统的否决。 | Churchill issued a new order overriding previous instructions. 丘吉尔发布了一项新的命令，撤销了在这之前的指令。

overrule [transitive verb] to use your power to change an order or decision, especially one made by a court of law or by a military leader, because you think it is wrong 否决，驳回，推翻〔尤指法庭或军事领袖颁布的命令〕 | After seeing new evidence the judge overruled the court's original decision. 见到新的证据后，法官推翻了法庭的原判。 | A general commanding American troops on the battlefield found himself overruled by politicians back in Washington. 在战场上指挥美国部队的一位将军发现自己的意见被华盛顿的政客们否决了。

XXI. ways of saying that you have been ordered to do something 表示接到命令做某事的说法

on somebody's orders/instructions [adverb] if you do somethingon someone'sorders, oron someone'sinstructions, you do it because they have officially told you to do it 根据某人的指示 | On the instructions of the new military government, soldiers burned books and other documents. 按照新军政府的命令，士兵们焚烧了书籍和其他文件。 **acting on somebody's orders/instructions** doing what someone has told you to do 按某人的指示行事 | Sergeant Dean claims that he was acting on the orders of the police chief. 迪安巡警声称他是按警察局长的命令行事。

under orders/instructions [adverb] if someone isunder orders orunder instructions to do something, they have been officially ordered to do it as part of their duty by the person they are working for 奉命；按指示 **under**

orders/instructions to do something | I am under instructions not to tell you the name of the person who has sent you the money. 我奉命不能告诉你送钱给你的人的名字。 | The soldiers are under strict orders to abide by the ceasefire. 士兵接到严格指示要遵守停火协议。 **acting under orders/instructions** | State troopers acting under orders from the Mayor of Los Angeles have put down the riots. 州警察奉洛杉矶市长之命镇压了暴乱。

at somebody's insistence [adverb] if you do somethingat someone'sinsistence, you do it because they have firmly and repeatedly said that you must, even though you may not want to 在某人的坚决要求下 | At Joanna's insistence we stayed the night at her house. 在乔安娜的一再要求下，我们在她家里过夜。 | I took a local guide with me at the insistence of the government authorities. 在政府当局的坚决要求下，我带上一名当地向导。

XXII. a statement telling someone to do something 告诉某人去做某事的指示

order [countable noun] an official statement ordering you to do something, given by someone with the power to do this, especially a military officer 〔尤指军官发出的〕命令，指示 | We are still waiting for orders from HQ. 我们仍在等待司令部的命令。 **obey/disobey an order** | The commander's orders must be obeyed at all times. 任何时候都必须服从指挥官的命令。 | Anyone who disobeys this order will be punished. 任何不遵守这项命令的人都会受到惩罚。 **that's an order** used to tell someone that they must definitely do something 那是命令 | You will report to me at eight o'clock in the morning – and that's an order. 你要在早晨8点向我报告—那是命令。 **give (somebody) an order** | I'm the one who gives the orders around here – just remember that. 我才是在这里发号施令的人—要记住这一点。 **order to do something** | General Bradley gave the order to advance. 布拉德利将军发出前进的命令。 **somebody's orders** the orders someone has been given 某人接到的命令 | My orders are to take you to the airport and put you on the first plane to Paris. 我接到的命令是带你去机场，并让你乘上飞往巴黎的第一班飞机。 **take orders from somebody** obey someone 接到某人的命令 | I'm not taking orders from you! 我可不会接受你的命令! **on somebody's orders** because of someone's order 根据某人的指示 | On Stalin's orders, the target for the 5 year plan was raised once again. 根据斯大林的指示，五年计划的目标又一次被提高了。

instructions [plural noun] a statement telling someone what they must do, usually giving them details of how they should do it 指示；吩咐 | Mr Patel's instructions are to phone him immediately if you get any news from the police. 帕特尔先生的指示是如果你从警方那里得到任何消息，就立即打电话给他。 **instructions to do something** | Scott has just received instructions to return to Washington. 斯科特刚接到指示要他返回华盛顿。 **instructions on** | We were given instructions on what to do in an emergency. 我们接到指示在紧急情况下该怎么做。 **instructions that** | Mrs Edwards left instructions that in the event of her death the money was to be shared between her sons. 爱德华兹太太留下指示，说她去世后就把钱分给儿子们。 **follow/obey instructions** | If you'd followed my instructions carefully none of this would have happened. 如果你认真按我的指示去做，这些事就不会发生了。 **detailed instructions** | The boss won't be here tomorrow, but she's left you detailed instructions so you'll know exactly what to do. 明天老板不来，但她已留给你详细指示，让你清楚知道该做什么。 **strict instructions** | Sometimes my mother visits me at work, although I have given her strict instructions not to do so. 有时候我母亲会在我上班时来看我，尽管我已经严肃地告诉过她别这么做。 **somebody's instructions** instructions someone has been given 某人接到的指示 | My instructions were to give the package to him personally. 我接到的指示是亲自把包裹交给他。

command [countable noun] an official order by someone such as a king or a military officer which must be obeyed 〔国王或军官等的〕命令，指示 | An officer stood on one of the tanks and began shouting commands through a loudspeaker. 一名军官站在其中一辆坦克上，开始用扩音器高声发号施令。 **obey/disobey a command** | If any of the King's subjects refused to obey one of his commands, they were put to death. 国王的臣民要是拒绝服从他的命令便会被处死。 **give the command to do something** | Admiral Collingwood gave the command to open fire. 海军上将科林伍德下令开火。

directive [countable noun] an official order which is made by a powerful organization and has the effect of a law 〔由权力机构发出的具有法律效力的〕正式命令，指令，规定 | Article 10 of the directive requires all food to be clearly labelled. 这项规定的第十条要求所有食品必须清楚地贴上标签。 **under a directive** as a result of a directive 按照指令 | Under an EC directive unleaded petrol must be made available throughout Britain. 按照欧盟的规定，无铅汽油必须在英国各地都能买到。

decree [countable/uncountable noun] an official order

which has the effect of a law and is made by someone such as a king, queen, or military government 〔由国王、女王或军政府等颁布的〕法令，政令 **issue a decree** send out a decree 颁布法令 | In 1637 the Emperor issued a decree ordering all foreigners to leave the country. 1637年国王颁布了一项法令，命令所有的外国人离开这个国家。 **by decree** by making decrees 实行专制 | The king dissolved parliament and ruled by decree. 国王解散了议会，实行专制统治。

XXIII. to give orders in a rude, unpleasant way 以粗鲁、令人不快的态度发布命令

order somebody around alsoorder somebody about *British* [transitive phrasal verb] if someoneorders you around ororders you about, they keep telling you what to do in an annoying or unfair way, and they seem to enjoy it 把某人差来遣去；不断支使某人 | You won't get the best out of your staff by ordering them around like that. 你这样把员工呼来唤去并不能让他们最有效率地工作。 | I wish you'd stop ordering me about – I'm not your servant you know. 我希望你别再把我差来遣去的——要知道我可不是你的仆人。

push somebody around [transitive phrasal verb] to order someone to do things in a rude, impatient, and often threatening way 摆布〔使唤〕某人 | I'm sick and tired of being pushed around by him. 我讨厌被他呼来唤去，我已经受够了。 | You shouldn't let other people push you around – you've got to stand up for yourself. 你不应该让别人摆布你——你必须挺身维护自己的利益。

boss somebody around alsoboss somebody about *British* [transitive phrasal verb] to keep giving someone orders in an annoying way, even though you have no authority to do so 把某人差来遣去 | My brother's always bossing me around and making me clean up after him. 我哥哥总是把我差来遣去的，要我跟在他后面收拾东西。 | She's a strong-minded woman – she doesn't let anyone boss her around. 她是个有主见的人一她不让任何人对她指手画脚。

lay down the law [verb phrase] to tell people what they should do in an annoying way because you enjoy giving orders and think that you are always right 发号施令；指手画脚 | If Bob starts laying down the law, just tell him to shut up. 如果鲍勃开始发号施令，那就叫他闭嘴。

throw your weight around [verb phrase] to use your position of authority to tell other people what to do, in an unreasonable way 滥用权势；对…呼来喝去 | She likes to throw her weight around – it makes her feel important. 她喜欢对人呼来喝去的一这使她感觉自己很重要。 | Why is everyone so upset? Has George been throwing his weight around again? 为什么大家都不开心了？乔治又对他们呼来喝去了吗？

XXIV. enjoying telling people what to do 喜欢叫人做这做那

bossy [adjective] always telling people what to do, especially when you have no authority to do so 专横的，霸道的〔尤在没有权力那样做时〕 | She found Molly to be bossy and interfering. 她发现莫莉态度专横，喜欢干涉别人。 | 'You can't wear that hat,' said Monica in her usual bossy voice. "你不能戴那顶帽子。"莫妮卡像往常一样专横地说道。

dictatorial [adjective] someone who isdictatorial uses their power in an unreasonable way by always telling people what to do or what is correct, and ignoring their wishes or views 喜欢发号施令的，专横的 | His attitude has become increasingly dictatorial. 他的态度变得越来越专横了。 | The Ministry of Trade was yesterday accused of being dictatorial in its plans for a new motorway in Kent. 昨天贸易部被指责在给肯特郡修建新高速公路的计划中霸道专横。

officious [adjective] someone who isofficious, especially an unimportant official, is too eager to tell people what they must do and pays too much attention to unimportant rules 〔尤指小官员〕爱指手画脚的，爱发号施令的 | The people at the tax department were very officious, and kept everyone waiting for hours while they checked their papers. 税务局的人官气十足，在检查文件时让每个人都等了好几个小时。 | I got held up by an officious receptionist who wouldn't let me in until I'd answered all her questions. 我被一个指手画脚的接待员耽搁了，她要我回答完所有的问题才放我进去。

overbearing [adjective] someone who isoverbearing has an unpleasant and threatening manner, as if they want to control you and expect to be obeyed, and refuses to listen to other people's opinions and arguments 傲慢的，盛气凌人的 | The manager can be very overbearing at times, and it's difficult to argue with him. 有时经理非常专横，很难与他争论。 | His wife felt stifled in the presence of her overbearing mother-in-law. 在盛气凌人的婆婆面前，他妻子感到非常压抑。

20.12 TELL SB OFF

I. to tell someone off 训斥某人

tell somebody off [transitive phrasal verb] | She's always telling her kids off and shouting at them. 她总是斥责自己的孩子并对他们大声叫嚷。 **tell sb off for** | Did your Dad tell you off for getting home late? 回家晚了，你爸爸有没有责备你？ **tell sb off about** | The manager said my work wasn't good enough. He really told me off about it. 经理说我的工作做得还不够好。他严厉地训斥了我一顿。 **get told off** | I was always getting told off for things I hadn't done when I was a kid. 我小时候总是因一些不是自己做的事而受到训斥。

give somebody a talking-to alsogive somebody a telling-off *British* [verb phrase] to tell someone off, especially a child, to make it clear that you disapprove of something they have done 把某人责备一顿，把某人申斥一番〔尤对孩子表明你不赞成他们做某件事〕 | Addicts don't stop what they're doing just because someone gives them a talking-to. 瘾君子不会因为有人训斥了他们一顿就停止吸毒。 | I remember being late for school and the teacher giving me such a telling-off. 我记得上学迟到了，被老师训斥了一顿。 **give somebody a good talking-to/telling-off** | You should give that child a good talking-to, if you want my opinion. 如果你想听我的意见，我就说你应该好好训斥那孩子一顿。

lecture [transitive verb] *spoken* to talk angrily to someone for a long time, especially in a way that they think is not necessary or fair 【口】〔长时间地〕教训，训斥〔尤指令对方感到不必要或不公平〕 | He was lectured by the headmaster in front of the whole school. 他被校长在全校师生面前训斥了一顿。 **lecture somebody on/about something** | She's always lecturing me on bad manners. 她老是训斥我不懂规矩。 | After the violence on the field, the manager lectured the team about acceptable standards of behaviour. 运动场上发生暴力事件后，领队告诫全体球员什么才是可接受的行为标准。

scold [transitive verb] *especially American* if a parent, teacher, or other adultscolds a child, they tell them off 【尤美】〔父母、老师或其他成人〕责骂〔孩子〕 | I dreaded the thought of going home and being scolded by my father. 我一想起回家要被爸爸责骂就害怕。 **scold somebody for something** | Don't scold him for doing badly at school, he's doing his best. 别因为他在学校成绩不好而责骂他，他已尽了最大努力了。 | Our parents were strict and we were frequently scolded for our bad behaviour. 我们的父母很严格，我们常常因行为不规矩而受到责骂。 **scolding** [countable noun] | Betty got a severe scolding and had to apologize. 贝蒂被严厉地责骂了一顿，只得道歉。

rebuke [transitive verb] to talk severely to someone in order to criticize them for doing something which they knew was wrong 指责，斥责〔某人做了自知是错的事〕 | When the extent of the pollution became known, the company was publicly rebuked by the Governor. 污染程度曝光后，州长公开指责了这家公司。 **rebuke somebody for (doing) something** | Amnesty International rebuked the British government for its treatment of the refugees. 大赦国际指责英国政府对待难民的做法。 | Welfare workers were sternly rebuked by the court for ignoring the woman's plea for help. 福利工作者因忽视这位妇女的求助而受到法庭的严厉指责。 **rebuke** [countable/uncountable noun] | There was a hint of rebuke in his voice. 他话里有一种谴责的语气。 | The magazine drew a stinging rebuke from the police, saying it would only encourage children to play with drugs. 该杂志受到警方尖刻的指责，说那样只会鼓励儿童尝试吸毒。

reprimand [transitive verb] to officially tell someone that they have done something wrong or illegal, especially by warning them that if they do it again they will be punished 训斥，谴责，斥责〔尤指警告他们再犯就会受罚〕 | After the trial two police officers were suspended from duty; four others were reprimanded. 经审讯后，两名警员被停职，另外四名遭谴责。 **reprimand somebody for (doing) something** | The man was released after being officially reprimanded for illegal possession of a knife. 那名男子因非法藏有匕首，被正式训斥了一顿然后释放。 **reprimand somebody severely** | The foreman reprimanded the workers severely for not following safety procedures. 工头严厉地把工人训斥了一顿，因为他们不遵守安全程序。

pull somebody up [transitive phrasal verb] *British* to tell someone off for doing something that you do not approve of but that is not very bad 【英】责备，责骂 **pull sb up for** | Our teachers are always pulling us up for wearing the wrong uniform. 我们的老师老是因为我们穿错校服而责备我们。 **pull sb up on** | I felt I had to pull her up on her lateness. 我觉得我要责备她迟到。

have a bone to pick with [verb phrase] *spoken* use this to tell someone that they have done something to annoy you and that you are going to tell them off about it 【口】同…有争端要解决 | I've got a bone to pick with you - what are all these lies you've been spreading about me? 我有话要和你当面讲清楚—你散布了那么多有关我的谣言是

什么意思？

II. to tell someone off very angrily or loudly 气愤地或大声地痛骂某人

give somebody hell [verb phrase] *informal* to shout at someone and make them suffer for doing something wrong 【非正式】痛骂某人一顿 | I'd better go. My wife will give me hell if I'm late home again. 我最好现在就走了，如果又晚了回家，我老婆会痛骂我一顿的。 | Caroline would give me hell for evermore if she thought I'd mistreated her best friend. 如果卡罗琳觉得我慢待了她最好的朋友，她会骂我一辈子的。

yell at [transitive phrasal verb] *especially American* to shout at or talk angrily to someone because they have done something wrong or annoying 【尤美】对…大喊大叫，大声责骂 | It was so embarrassing - he just started yelling at his wife. 那时候真令人尴尬一他开始对他妻子大声叫骂起来。 **get yelled at** *spoken* | I got yelled at at school because I was wearing the wrong shirt. 我因为穿错了衬衫在学校里被大声斥责。

chew out [transitive phrasal verb] *American informal* to talk very angrily to someone for a long time about something wrong that they have done 【美，非正式】〔长时间地〕严厉斥责〔某人〕 **chew somebody out** | Even his mother used to chew him out in public. 甚至连他的母亲过去也常在公开场合厉声斥责他。 **chew out somebody** | The Senate science and space subcommittee chewed out NASA for failing to conduct the necessary tests. 参议院的科学与太空小组委员会严厉批评美国国家航空航天局没有进行必要的试验。 **chew somebody out for something/chew out somebody for something** | The boss called Diane into his office and chewed her out for losing the Thurman account. 黛安娜失去了瑟曼这个客户，被老板叫进办公室严厉斥责了一顿。

read somebody the riot act [verb phrase] *informal* to tell someone off and warn them about what will happen if they continue with their bad behaviour 【非正式】训斥某人，严厉警告某人 | They'll read him the riot act if he ever shows his face again. 如果他还敢露脸的话，他们会教训他的。

give somebody a dressing down [verb phrase] to tell someone off, especially in a way that makes them look stupid 狠狠地训斥某人一顿，痛骂某人一顿〔尤指使某人看来很愚蠢〕 **give sb a dressing down for** | Elise was delighted I rang, but gave me a terrible dressing down for not ringing before or sending a postcard. 埃莉斯听到我打电话去很高兴，但又因为我没有早些去电话或寄一张明信片而痛骂了我一顿。

bollock somebody/give somebody a bollocking [verb phrase] *British informal* to tell someone off by shouting at them. These are rude phrases 【英，非正式】把某人臭骂一顿〔属粗俗语言〕 | Being bollocked by your daughter is a bit hard to take. 被女儿臭骂一顿可不是好受的。 **bollock sb/give sb a bollocking for** | My dad gave me a real bollocking for crashing his car. 我爸因为我撞坏了他的车把我臭骂了一顿。

III. when you tell someone off 责骂、训斥某人的说法

talking-to *informal* alsotelling-off *British informal* [countable noun] when someone, especially a child, is told off for being disobedient or for doing something wrong 〔尤指对小孩的〕训斥，责骂 | What Sarah needs is a good talking-to. 萨拉需要好好地被教训一顿。 | After a stern telling-off from the teacher, Billy left the room. 被老师狠狠地训斥了一顿后，比利离开了房间。

reprimand [countable noun] when someone is officially told that they should not have done something, especially by warning them that they will be punished more severely if they do it again 训斥，谴责，斥责〔尤指警告某人再犯就会受罚〕 | This time the police let him go with a reprimand as it was his first offence. 因为这次是初犯，警察训斥了他一顿就让他走了。 **a severe reprimand** | David was fined £100, and Louis was given a severe reprimand for his behaviour. 戴维被罚款100英镑，路易斯则因其行为被狠狠地训斥了一顿。

lecture [countable noun] when you talk to someone for a long time in order to tell them that they should not have done something, especially in a way that they find annoying 教训〔尤指使对方感到厌烦〕 **lecture about** | She launched into another one of her lectures about why we should always do our homework. 她又开始长篇大论地教训我们为何要常做功课。

20.13 TEMPORARY

I. continuing or existing for only a limited period of time 只持续或存在有限的时间

temporary [adjective] | I'm sure this is only a temporary problem. 我肯定这只是个暂时的问题。 | These arrangements are only intended to be temporary until an alternative is found. 这些安排只是临时性的，直至找到另一个方案。 | Temporary shelters were hastily constructed

as the refugees started to pour in. 难民开始蜂拥而至，临时避难所被匆匆搭建起来。 **temporary job/employment** | I've got a temporary secretarial job, but I'm hoping to find something more permanent. 我找到了一份临时的秘书工作，但我希望能找到更固定的职业。 **temporary staff/teacher/worker etc** who is temporary 临时员工/教师/工人等 | There are always plenty of temporary workers available during the summer months. 夏季的几个月里总是有大量的临时工可供选择。 **temporary accommodation** | Because of damage to their homes, many people had to stay in temporary accommodation for a few months. 由于房屋遭损，许多人只好在临时住处内暂住几个月。

short-term [adjective usually before noun] continuing, or intended to continue, for only a short time 短期的 | Quite a lot of our staff are employed on short term contracts. 我们的员工中有许多人签的是短期合同。 | The development programme was established on a short-term basis, just over a year ago. 这项发展计划的设立是短期性的，一年前才刚定下来。 | The Prime Minister emphasized the need to look to the future, rather than only considering the short-term results. 首相强调要放眼未来，不能仅仅考虑短期结果。 **short-term memory** the ability to remember things that happened recently 短期记忆 | She can still remember things that happened fifty years ago, but her short-term memory is terrible! 她仍记得50年前发生的事，但她的短期记忆却糟得很！ **short term** [singular noun] **in the short term** in the near future, but perhaps not after that 短期内 | In the short term, interest rates are likely to remain the same. 短期内利率很可能维持不变。

provisional [adjective] aprovisional arrangement is temporary and can be changed or replaced in the future 〔安排等〕临时的，暂定的 | The management has made a provisional pay offer of 7%. 管理层暂时定出7%的加薪幅度。 | Following a series of provisional governments, the Dominican people elected Juan Bosch as their President. 经过一连串临时政府执政后，多米尼加人民选出了胡安·博什为他们的总统。 | I've made a booking at the hotel, but it's only provisional - I'll have to confirm it soon. 我在旅馆订了房间，但只是暂定—我得马上确认一下。 **a provisional licence** *British* a driving licence that you have while you are learning to drive 【英】临时驾驶执照 | You have to get a provisional licence until you pass your test. 在通过考试之前，你要去办一张临时驾驶执照。 **provisionally** [adverb] | Two more series of the show are provisionally planned for next year. 这个节目暂定于来年多推出两个系列。

interim [adjective only before noun] aninterim report, measure, arrangement etc is one that is used temporarily until a final or complete one is ready 〔报告、措施、安排等〕临时的，过渡期间的 | Eventually an interim agreement on arms control was reached. 最终达成了一项临时军备控制协议。 | The actual sales figures were 20% higher than those estimated in the interim report in July. 实际的销售数字比在7月份的中期报告中估计的要高出20%。 | The government will announce interim measures to tackle fuel shortages. 政府将宣布推出临时措施以解决燃料紧缺问题。

stopgap [countable noun] something that is done or used for a short time because there is an immediate need for it, but is replaced as soon as possible with something that is better - use this especially to show disapproval 临时替代物；权宜之计〔尤表贬义〕 | The first house we bought was only a stopgap, until we could afford something we really liked. 我们买的第一套房子只是暂时的，直到我们能够买得起真正喜欢的房子。 **stopgap** [adjective only before noun] **stopgap measures** | There is a trend towards favoring stopgap measures, instead of seeking long-term solutions to socioeconomic problems. 现时的趋势是喜欢推行临时措施，而非寻找能解决社会经济问题的长远方法。

II. for a limited time only 只是暂时的

temporarily [adverb] | The library is temporarily closed for repairs. 图书馆因维修暂时关闭。 | Well, I suppose she can stay here temporarily, while she's looking for an apartment. 嗯，我想她在找房子时可以暂时住在这里。

for now/for the moment [adverb] from now until a time in the future, especially when you do not know exactly when in the future 目前；暂时 | For the moment, I'm quite happy in the job I'm doing. 目前我对自己的工作很满意。 | Such popular programmes will go on being broadcast on Channel 3 - for now. 这么受欢迎的节目暂时将继续在第三频道播出。 | 'The negotiations are continuing for the moment,' a spokesman said. "谈判目前还在继续。"一位发言人说。

for the time being [adverb] for a short period of time from now, but not permanently 暂时，临时 | For the time being, Mrs Gilman's classes will be taken by other teachers. 吉尔曼太太教的班级暂时由其他老师接手。 | Although the government aims to encourage private enterprise, around one third of the economy will remain under state control, for the time being. 尽管政府致力鼓励私营企业，暂时仍约有三分之一的经济由国家控制。

20.14 TEST

I. a test of your knowledge or skill 知识或技能测试

test [countable noun] a set of spoken or written questions or practical activities, which are intended to find out how much someone knows about a subject or skill 测验；考试；考查 | Several students were caught cheating on the test. 几名学生考试作弊被抓到。 | The committee is calling for national tests for American schoolchildren. 该委员会呼吁对全美小学生实行全国测验。 **spelling/reading/biology etc test** | I have a chemistry test tomorrow. 明天我要考化学。 **driving/driver's test** | Did Lauren pass her driving test? 劳伦通过驾驶考试了吗？ **test on** | Listen carefully, because there will be a test on this next week. 仔细听好，因为下周有个测验要考这个内容。

exam alsoexamination *formal* [countable noun] an important test that you do at the end of a course of study or at the end of the school year 〔尤指课程或学年结束时的〕考试 | Students are not allowed to talk during the examination. 考试时学生不许讲话。 | He's upstairs, revising for an exam. 他在楼上温习功课迎考。 **in an exam** ***British*** **/on an exam** *American* | How did you do in your exams? 你考试考得如何？ **entrance exam** an exam you must pass to enter a school or university 入学考试 | In Japan, entrance exams are very important, and many children go to extra classes to prepare for them. 在日本，入学考试是非常重要的，许多儿童都去参加补习班来预备考试。 **history/French/biology etc exam** | We have a biology exam tomorrow, and I haven't done any work for it yet. 明天我们要考生物，但我还没有作任何准备。 **final/mid-term exam** *American*exams taken at the end or the middle of a particular class 【美】期末/期中考试 | Final exams will be just before Christmas. 期末考试就在圣诞节前。

quiz [countable noun] *American* a quick test that a teacher gives to a class, usually to check that students are learning the things they should be learning 【美】小测验 | We have a history quiz every Monday. 每周一我们都有一次历史小测验。 **pop quiz** a quiz that is not expected by the students 突击测验 | He likes giving pop quizzes, to see if the kids are remembering anything. 他喜欢进行突击测验来看看孩子们是否记住了所学的内容。

oral exam alsooral *British* [countable noun] an exam in which you answer questions by speaking, instead of writing, for example to test how good you are at speaking a foreign language 口试 | You can either take an oral exam or do a 25 page essay. 你可以参加口试，或者写一篇25页的论文。 | Nicky got an A in her Spanish oral. 尼基在西班牙语口试中得了个A。

practical [countable noun] *British* an exam that tests your ability to do or make things, rather than your ability to write about them, for example in subjects such as chemistry or cooking 【英】〔化学或烹饪等的〕实验考试，实际操作能力考试 | We've got our chemistry practical tomorrow morning. 我们明天上午要参加化学实验考试。

finals [plural noun] *British* the last exams that you take at the end of a British university course 【英】〔英国大学的〕毕业考试 | During my finals I was revising till 3 o'clock in the morning most days. 大学毕业考试期间的大部分日子里，我都要温习到凌晨3点。

final/midterm [countable noun] *American* the test you take at the end of a particular class, or the test you take in the middle of that class 【美】期终考试/期中考试 | This class will require two papers, a midterm, and a final. 这门课要完成两篇论文，期中和期末考试各一次。

assessment [uncountable noun] *especially British* a method used to find out how good a student is at a particular subject, for example by giving them written work, tests, or exams 【尤英】评估；考核；学习情况评定 | Assessment is by means of a written exam at the end of the course. 考核方法是在课程结束时进行笔试。 **continuous assessment** assessment throughout a student's course of study, instead of only at the end 连续性学习情况评定 | Most schools nowadays prefer to use continuous assessment, because it gives a fairer picture of how the student has done during the whole year. 大部分学校现在都喜欢进行持续性评估，因为这样能够更加公正地反映出学生在整个学年内的表现。

testing [uncountable noun] the system of using exams and tests to find out how good someone is at a particular subject 测验；考核 | The government plans to introduce compulsory testing in junior schools from the age of 7. 政府计划在小学为七岁以上的学童推行强制考核制度。 | I believe that some sort of testing is always necessary in order to motivate students. 我相信为了激励学生学习，总需要有某种形式的考核。

II. to do a test or exam 参加测验或考试

take [transitive verb] | Anna will be taking her music exam in the summer. 夏天安娜要参加音乐考试。 | Most young people take the SAT exams in their last year of high school. 大多数年轻人都在中学的最后一年参加学业能力倾向

测验。 | I took my driving test when I was 18. 18岁时我参加了驾驶考试。

do [transitive verb] *British* do is more informal thattake, and is used especially in conversation 【英】参加〔do较take不正式，尤用于口语〕 | I'd better go home – I've got to do an exam in the morning. 我最好回家—明天上午还得考试呢。 | The kids are doing a test this morning. 孩子们今天上午要考试。

have alsohave got [transitive verb] if youhave an exam tomorrow, next week etc, you are going to do it then 〔明天、下周等〕要参加〔考试〕 | We have a quiz every week on what we've been reading. 我们每周都有小测验，考读过的内容。 | I have a written exam in the morning and an interview in the afternoon. 我上午参加笔试，下午面试。 | Lucy's got her driving test next week. 露西下周要参加驾驶考试。

sit [transitive verb] *British* to do a written school or college exam 【英】参加〔学校或大学笔试〕 | I sat my final exams last year. 我去年参加了毕业考试。

III. to do a test or exam again 再次参加测验或考试

retake/take something again [transitive verb/verb phrase] to do a test or exam again because you have previously failed it 〔因不及格〕重考，补考 | She wants to retake her French A-level exam. 她想重考法语的高级程度考试。 | Ralph retook his driver's test in June. 拉尔夫6月份重考了驾驶考试。 | If you fail the test, you can always take it again 如果你考试不及格总是可以重考的。 **retake** [countable noun] *British* | Can you sit a retake? 你可以参加补考吗？

resit [transitive verb] *British* to do a written school or college exam again because you have previously failed it 【英】〔因不及格〕补考 | It only makes sense to resit an exam if you strongly believe you will do better. 只有当你坚信自己可以考得更好时，补考才是有意义的。 **resit** [countable noun] | Is a resit possible? 可以参加补考吗？

IV. someone who does an exam 参加考试的人

candidate [countable noun] *British* someone who does an exam 【英】参加考试者；考生 | Candidates should be at their desks 5 minutes before the start of the examination. 考生应在开考前五分钟就座。

V. to give students a test or exam 对学生进行测验或考试

give somebody a test [verb phrase] to make someone do a test 考某人，对某人进行测验〔考试〕 | Schools are required to give students national standardized tests. 学校需要对学生进行全国统一考试。 **give sb a test on** | The French teacher gave us a test on irregular verbs, and I got 100%. 法语教师对我们进行了有关不规则动词的测验，我得了100分。

test [transitive verb] to ask someone written or spoken questions to find out what they know about a subject 测验〔某人对某学科的知识〕 | New students are tested in math and reading, and placed in the appropriate class. 新生须进行数学和阅读测试，然后分配到合适的班级。 **test somebody on something** | Tomorrow you'll be tested on the main events of the Civil War. 明天要考你们美国内战时发生的重要事件。

set somebody a test/an exam [verb phrase] *British* to choose the questions that are in a test or exam 【英】给某人出考题 | Next lesson I'm setting you all a test to see how much you've learned. 下堂课我要出题给大家测验，看看大家掌握了多少。 | Whoever set the exam didn't seem to know the material very well. 出考卷的人好像不太熟悉内容。

examine [transitive verb] *formal* to ask someone questions in an exam in order to find out what they know about a particular subject 【正式】考试；考核 | To save time, students will be examined in groups of three. 为节省时间，学生将三人一组接受考试。 **examine somebody on something** | Students will be examined on all aspects of Russian literature and history. 学生将参加俄国文学和历史各方面知识的考试。

VI. a person who judges a test or exam 测验或考试的主考人

examiner [countable noun] *British* someone who judges exams or tests 【英】主考人；考官 | The examiner told him to relax and then asked him to turn on the engine. 考官叫他放松，然后叫他发动引擎。 | Students who, in the opinion of the examiners, do not reach the required standard must take the exam again. 主考人认为未达要求标准的学生必须重考。

VII. to pass a test 通过考试

pass [intransitive/transitive verb] to reach a high enough standard to succeed in an examination or test 通过〔考试〕 | 'I'm taking my driving test today.' 'Do you think you'll pass?' "我今天要参加驾驶考试。""你觉

得自己能通过吗？” | New recruits have to pass a physical fitness test. 新兵必须通过身体健康测试。 **pass with flying colours *British* /colors *American*** pass a test or examination with very high marks 以优异成绩通过考试 | She was so nervous about her examination results, but in fact she passed with flying colours. 她对自己的考试成绩感到很不安，但实际上她考得很好。

qualify [intransitive verb] *especially British* to pass all the examinations that you need in order to become a doctor, lawyer, engineer etc 【尤英】获得资格，取得资格〔成为医生、律师、工程师等〕 | After qualifying, she joined the NatWest Bank as a corporate advisor. 她取得资格后就成为了国民威斯敏斯特银行的一名公司顾问。 **qualify as** | She wanted to improve her English so she could qualify as a translator. 她想提高英语水平以便取得当译员的资格。

graduate [intransitive verb] to pass all your final examinations at university or college, and get a degree. In the US, graduate also means to successfully complete your high school education 大学毕业〔在美国也指高中毕业〕 | What are you going to do after you graduate? 你毕业后打算干什么? **graduate from** | Mitch graduated from Stanford in 1998 with a degree in biochemistry. 1998年米奇毕业于斯坦福大学，获生物化学学位。 **graduate in history/French/medicine etc** *British* | She graduated in modern languages and now works as an interpreter. 她毕业于现代语言专业，现在是一位译员。

scrape through [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] *especially British, informal* to only just pass an examination, by getting only a few marks more than are necessary【尤英，非正式】勉强通过〔考试〕 | Daniel scraped through the entrance exam. 丹尼尔勉强通过了入学考试。 | I scraped through my exams with marks just good enough to keep my place in the school of pharmacy. 我勉强通过了考试，成绩刚够我继续留在药剂系里。

get through [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] to pass a difficult test or examination 通过〔困难的测验或考试〕 | The entrance exam is very difficult and only a small minority of candidates get through. 入学考试很难，只有少数考生通过了。 **get somebody through something** | Reading that book at the last minute was the only thing that got me through the history exam. 我在最后关头读了那本书才使我通过了历史考试。

sail/breeze through [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] *informal* to pass a test or examination very easily 【非正式】轻松通过〔考试〕 | ‘How’d his exams go?’ "He breezed through - no trouble at all. “他考试考得怎样？”“他轻松通过了，没任何困难。” **sail/breeze through something** | She sailed through her driving test the first time. 她第一次参加驾驶考试就轻松过关。

pass/be given a pass [transitive verb/verb phrase] | My teacher told me she passed me only because she knew I’d had a really hard year. 老师告诉我说，她让我及格只是因为她知道我这一年学习很用功。 | I didn’t think the candidate deserved to be given a pass but the other examiners disagreed. 我认为不应该给这名应考者及格，但其他考官却不同意。

VIII. to fail a test 考试不及格

fail [intransitive/transitive verb] to not reach a high enough standard to succeed in a test or exam 〔考试〕不及格，未能通过 | She failed her history class and has to take it again. 她历史考试不及格，只得重考。 | ‘How did Chris do in his driving test?’ ‘He failed.’ “克里斯驾驶考试考得怎样？”“他没通过。” | Many of the boys in the program had been failing at school. 参加该项目的男孩子中有许多都在学校考试中不及格。

flunk [transitive verb] *American informal* to fail an exam 【美，非正式】〔考试〕不及格，没通过 | He was cutting school and flunking classes. 他逃学，考试也不及格。 | She flunked the state bar exam four times before she finally passed. 她参加州律师资格考试四次不及格后才终于通过了。 **flunk out** fail all your classes, so that you have to leave school 〔因考试全部不及格而〕退学 | Brant flunked out of college his first year. 布兰特上大学第一年就因所有科目都不及格而退学了。

bomb [intransitive/transitive verb] *American informal* to fail a test or exam very badly 【美，非正式】〔考试〕失败，不及格，考砸了 | I bombed on the quiz he gave us. 他给我们布置的小测验我考砸了。 | ‘How’d it go?’ ‘I bombed on the written section, but I think I did okay on the multiple choice part.’ “考得怎样？”“笔试部分我考得一塌糊涂，但我觉得多项选择题部分我考得还好。》

IX. a test on something to check it or find out about it 为进行检查或了解情况而对某物进行的测试

test [countable noun] a process that is used for finding out important information about something, for example whether a machine is working properly, whether a substance is safe, or whether someone has an illness 检验，检测，试验 | a ban on nuclear tests 禁止核试验 **test to determine/show/find etc** | Teachers can use the program to create tests to check children’s progress. 教师可以使用这套程序来设计考题检查学童的进度。 | A blood

test can be done to determine who the baby's father is. 可以进行血液测试来确定这个婴儿的生父是谁。 **carry out a test/do a test** | Doctors did several tests to find out what was wrong. 医生做了几次化验想找出什么地方出问题。 **test on** | We carry out safety tests on all our products. 我们对所有产品都进行安全测试。 **test for** to find out if something exists 〔找出某物是否存在的〕检测 | There is a simple test for diabetes. 有一种简单的检测方法可验出糖尿病。 **eye/blood/skin etc test** | A blood test will show if you are a possible bone marrow donor. 做个血液化验就可以验出你是不是合适的骨髓捐赠者。 **hearing/sight etc test** | Nine-month-old babies are given hearing tests by health visitors. 卫生访问员会给九个月大的婴儿做听力测试。

experiment [countable noun] a scientific test to find out how something is affected when you do something to it 实验，试验〔指为找出某物在某情况下的反应〕 | In one experiment, the men were not allowed to sleep and then were tested on how well they were able to concentrate. 在一项实验中，参与者不准睡觉，然后测试这些人的注意力集中程度。 | The elderly people were taught meditation in the 12-week experiment. 这个为期12周的实验教老年人冥想。 **do/carry out/perform an experiment** | They are doing experiments to learn more about the affects of alcohol on the brain. 他们在做实验以更了解酒精对大脑的影响。 **experiment on** an experiment using something 用…做实验 | The Institute plans to conduct no further experiments on monkeys. 这家研究所打算不再用猴子做试验。 **experimental** [adjective] | an experimental medical treatment 试验性疗法 **experimentally** [adverb] | The FDA has granted researchers permission to use the drug experimentally on humans. 美国食品和药物管理局允许研究人员在人身上试用这种药物。

trial [countable noun] a test in which a new product, such as a drug, a weapon, or a vehicle, is used by a small number of people in order to find out if it is safe and effective 〔对新产品的安全性和有效性的〕试验 | Results of the drug trial will be available soon. 这种药的试验结果很快就会出来了。 **trial of** | Probert is overseeing the trials of the new explosives. 普罗伯特在监督这种新炸药的试验。 **clinical trial** a trial of a drug or treatment that is done carefully by doctors on humans 临床试验 | Until now, the drug was only available to people taking part in clinical trials. 迄今为止，这种药只提供给参加临床试验的人使用。

testing [uncountable noun] *formal* when something such as a process, system, substance etc is being examined, in order to see whether it exists, is safe, or is working properly 【正式】〔对过程、系统、物质等的〕试验，测试 | The U.S. conducted atomic weapons testing in Nevada during the 1950s. 20世纪50年代美国在内华达州进行了核武器试验。 | The aircraft is still in the early stages of testing and production. 这种飞机尚在测试和制造的初期。 **drug/genetic/AIDS etc testing** | Athletes will be subject to random drug testing. 运动员要接受随机抽样的药物检测。

trial run [countable noun] an occasion when you test a new method or system to see if it works well 〔对新方法或系统的〕试用，试行 | The national railroad is doing a few trial runs to test new equipment. 全国铁路正在进行几次试车以测试新设备。

pilot [countable noun] a test in which a new idea or plan is used in a limited number of places or situations, in order to see if it is worth continuing or doing in a more general way 小规模试验；试用〔以决定某个新想法或计划是否值得继续进行或推广〕 | The results of the pilot have been encouraging. 试验结果令人鼓舞。 **pilot study/project/program etc** | The government sponsored a pilot project to find out how the education reforms would work in schools. 政府资助了一项试验计划以了解教育改革会在学校产生什么效果。

piloting [uncountable noun] a process in which a new system or product is tested using different groups of people in order to see how effective and popular it will be 试验〔用以判断某新系统或产品的效果或受欢迎程度〕 | Extensive piloting has shown us our study book will be a useful aid to students. 广泛的试验显示我们的学习用书将对学生十分有用。

X. to do a test on something in order to check it or find out about it 给某物做试验以进行检查或了解其情况

do a test/anexperiment alsoconduct/perform an experiment/a test *formal* [verb phrase] | He has a blood test done each week to see how effective the medication is. 他每周验一次血以了解药物的作用。 | Children can use the magnet to perform many simple experiments. 儿童可以用磁铁来做许多简单的实验。 | The company did not conduct adequate safety tests. 这家公司没有进行足够的安全试验。 **do a test/anexperiment on** | The space shuttle crew conducted experiments on plants and cells in a special lab. 航天飞机上的工作人员在一个特殊的实验室里对植物和细胞进行实验。

test [transitive verb] to do atest on something to find out whether it works or to get more information about it 试验，

测试〔以检查某物是否能用或得到更多信息〕 | Test your brakes to check they are working correctly. 试一试刹车看看是否运作正常。 | The devices were tested very carefully and are considered safe. 这些设备已仔细地检查过并被认为是安全的。 **test something on somebody/something** | These products have not been tested on animals. 这些产品没有在动物身上做过试验。 **test something for something** to find out whether it has a substance in it 测试某物是否含有某物 | The water is being tested for signs of chemical pollution. 水正进行测试，检查是否受到化学污染。

run a test [verb phrase] to do a test, especially one that is often used, or one that has been prepared and is ready to be done 做试验〔尤指常用的或已准备好了要做的试验〕 | Doctors ran tests to determine the cause of his irregular heartbeat. 医生做了一些检验以确诊他心律不齐的原因。 | We think the equipment is working fine, but we still need to run a few more tests. 我们觉得这个设备运作正常，但我们还需要再做些测试。

carry out tests [verb phrase] if someone such as a doctor or scientistcarries out tests, they do a set of tests in order to find out what is wrong, what needs improving etc 〔医生、科学家等〕进行一系列试验〔检验〕〔以找出错处或需改进之处〕 | Police scientists are carrying out tests on the murder victim's clothes. 警方的科学家正在对凶杀案受害者的衣服进行一系列检验。 | Results of tests carried out at this clinic are always strictly confidential. 在这个诊所进行检验所得的结果总被严格保密。

try out [transitive phrasal verb] to test an object such as a tool or piece of equipment by using it, or to test a plan or idea by doing it 试验，试用〔工具、设备或计划、想法等〕 **try something out** | Toy manufacturers use employees' children to try new products out. 玩具制造商用雇员的孩子来试验他们的新产品。 **try out something** | He visited the center several times, trying out different computer software packages. 他几度走访该中心，试用不同的电脑套装软件。

put something to the test [verb phrase] to test something, such as an idea, a belief, or a product, to see if it works as well as someone says it does or as you think it will 试验，检验〔想法、信念或产品等〕 | The system's effectiveness will soon be put to the test. 这套系统的有效性很快将受到试验。 | The soldiers worked out a strategy which was then put to the test in a training exercise. 士兵们想出了一种策略，并在一次演习中进行了试验。

pilot [transitive verb] to test a new system or product using different groups of people in order to see how effective or popular it is 试用，试验〔新系统或新产品〕 | The coursebook was piloted in schools all over Europe. 这本教科书在全欧洲的学校里试用。

XI. to use a person or animal in a test 用人或动物做试验

experiment on [transitive phrasal verb] to use someone or something in scientific tests in order to find out how they are affected when you do something to them 用〔人或物〕做试验 | For some disease research, experimenting on animals is very important. 对某些疾病的研究而言，在动物身上做试验是很重要的。 | Some of the government labs had experimented on humans without their consent. 一些政府的实验室在未得到当事人同意的情况下在人身上做试验。

test something on [transitive phrasal verb] to do tests in which a group of people or animals use a product, take a drug etc in order to see what their reaction is 在〔一组人或动物〕身上试用某物 | This face cream has not been tested on animals. 这种面霜未经动物试验。 | They've just received permission to begin testing the new drug on humans. 他们刚得到批准开始在人身上试验这种新药。

screen [transitive verb] to test a person or a particular group of people to see if they have a particular illness or infection 筛查；测试；检查〔一个人或一组人是否患有或传染了某种疾病〕 | Because breast cancer is common in older women, we screen all women over 50. 因为乳腺癌常见于年纪较大的妇女，所以我们给所有年过50岁的妇女作检查。 **screen somebody/something for** | If you receive blood in the United Kingdom it will already have been screened for HIV. 要是在英国接受输血，这些血液是已经经过艾滋病病毒筛查的了。 **screening** [uncountable noun] | The company has recently introduced free health screening for all its employees. 这家公司最近在所有的职员中推行了免费的健康检查。

vivisection [uncountable noun] the practice of doing tests on live animals, for example in order to increase medical knowledge or to test new products 〔为增加医学知识或测试新产品而进行的〕动物活体试验，动物活体解剖 | I'm not against vivisection, but obviously we all want to avoid animals suffering unnecessarily. 我不反对动物活体试验，但显然我们都想要避免让动物遭受不必要的痛苦。 | Without vivisection many of the recent anti-cancer advances simply would not have been made. 不做动物活体实验的话，许多最新的抗癌方面的医疗进展是不可能取得的。

XII. a person or animal that is used in a test 被用于做实验的人或动物

subject [countable noun] *formal* a person or animal that is used in a test - use this especially in scientific contexts 【正式】接受实验的人〔动物〕，实验对象〔尤用于科学范畴〕 | Subjects for this experiment represented a good cross-section of the American population. 这项实验的对象是全体美国人的典型代表。 | All subjects were tested for perfect hearing before the experiment began. 在实验开始前，所有接受实验者都先做了听力健全测试。

guinea pig [countable noun] *informal* a person or animal who takes part in a test to see how successful or useful a new idea, system, machine etc is, sometimes without being asked 【非正式】实验对象 | Would you both mind being the guinea pigs for a new recipe I want to try out? 我想试做一种新菜谱，你们俩愿意当品尝者吗？ | Students are complaining that they are being used as guinea pigs for the new maths syllabus. 学生抱怨说他们成了新数学课程的实验品。

20.15 THANK

I. what you say when you thank someone 感谢某人时所说的话

thank you say this when you want to thank someone politely 谢谢你〔用于礼貌地向某人表示感谢〕 | 'Would you like to come to dinner with us on Sunday?' 'Thank you, I'd love to.' "你愿意星期天来跟我们吃晚饭吗？""谢谢，我很愿意。" **thank you for** | Thank you for a splendid evening. I really enjoyed myself. 这是个美妙的晚上，谢谢你，我过得非常愉快。 | Thank you for letting me stay. 谢谢你让我留下。 **thank you very much** | It's lovely. Thank you very much. 它可爱极了，非常感谢。

thanks *spoken* use this to thank someone for something they have just done or given you 【口】谢谢〔用于为某人刚做的事或所给的东西表示感谢〕 | 'Here's your coffee.' 'Thanks, Mom.' "这是你的咖啡。""谢谢，妈妈。" **thanks for** | Thanks for coming. Hope we see you again next year. 感谢你的到来。希望明年能够再见到你。 **thanks to somebody** used in speeches 感谢某人〔用于演讲〕 | Thanks to everyone for all the cards and flowers. They really cheered me up. 感谢大家送我的卡片和鲜花，它们真让我感到振作。 **thanks a lot/a million** | 'Here, let me help you.' 'Thanks a lot. That's great.' "来，让我帮你。""十分谢谢你，你真好。"

ta/cheers *British informal spoken* say this when you want to thank someone for something they have just done or given you 【英，非正式，口】谢谢〔用于感谢某人刚做的事或送的东西〕 | 'Here's the book you wanted.' 'Ta.' "这本是你要的书。""谢谢。" | 'I've made you a cup of tea.' 'Cheers.' "我给你泡了杯茶。""谢谢你。"

that's very kind of you/good of you *formal spoken* say this when someone has generously offered to do something for you 【正式，口】你真好〔用于当某人慷慨地提出要为你做某事时〕 | 'Here, you can have my seat.' 'Thank you, that's very kind of you.' "来，你可以坐我的座位。""谢谢，你真好。" | 'Would you like me to carry your shopping?' 'That's very good of you!' "我来帮你拿你买的东西吧？""你真好！"

I appreciate it *spoken* say this when you want to thank someone who has done a lot to help you 【口】我很感激〔因某人给予许多帮助〕 | Thanks for helping out on a Sunday - I appreciate it. 谢谢你星期天来帮忙，我很感激。 **I really appreciate it** | I couldn't have managed without your support and encouragement. I really appreciate it. 如果没有你的支持和鼓励我不可能完成这件事，我真的很感激。

you shouldn't have *spoken* say this when you want to thank someone who has given you something, especially something expensive 【口】你太客气了〔感谢某人给予某物，尤指贵重的东西〕 | What a beautiful ring! Oh Mike, you shouldn't have! 多美的戒指呀！哦，迈克，你太客气了！

you've saved my life *spoken* use this to thank someone who has got you out of a difficult situation, or solved a problem for you 【口】你简直是救了我，你帮了我大忙〔用于某人助你摆脱困境或为你解决难题时〕 | You've saved my life, Jim! Thank goodness you were here. 吉姆，你简直是救了我！你在这里真是谢天谢地。

I'd like to thank *spoken* use this to thank someone in a formal speech 【口】我想感谢〔用于正式讲话中〕 | I would like to thank everyone who helped at the school fair. 我想感谢每一位在学校义卖会上帮过忙的人。 **I'd like to thank somebody for (doing) something** | I'd like to thank Betty and Jim for organizing this wonderful party. 我要感谢贝蒂和吉姆组织了这个令人愉快的聚会。

many thanks use this to thank someone, especially when writing a letter 非常感谢〔尤用于信中〕 | We received the pictures on Wednesday. Many thanks. 我们星期三收到了照片，非常感谢。 **many thanks for** | Many thanks for your letter of the other day. 非常感谢前些天你的来信。

II. to say thank you to someone 对某人说感谢

thank [transitive verb] to tell someone that you are pleased and grateful for something they have given you or done for you 感谢，向…表示谢意 | I spent three hours helping her and she didn't even thank me. 我花了三小时帮她忙，她却连一声谢谢都没有。 **thank somebody for (doing) something** | We must write and thank Cathy for the present. 我们必须写信感谢凯茜送来礼物。 | The Governor publicly thanked the people of Arizona for supporting him during his campaign. 州长对亚利桑那州民众在他竞选期间对他的支持公开表示感谢。 **thank somebody profusely** thank someone a lot in a very obvious way 千恩万谢 | A relieved Mr Maxwell thanked his lawyer profusely. 愁眉顿展的马克斯韦尔先生对他的律师谢了又谢。

say thank you [verb phrase] to thank someone for what they have done 道谢 | I wanted to come round and say thank you in person. 我要过来当面向你道谢。 **say thank you to** | This little gift is our way of saying thank you to everyone who worked so hard. 我们以这份小礼物对所有努力工作的人表示感谢。 **say thank you for** | Make sure you say thank you for your birthday presents. 记住收到生日礼物时要说声谢谢。

show your appreciation [verb phrase] *formal* to show someone that you are grateful for something they have done, by giving them something or by doing something special for them 【正式】〔通过给某人送某物或为他们做某事来〕表达感激之情 | He found a special way of showing his appreciation – dinner at the Ritz. 他找到了一种特别的方法来表达自己的感激之情一在里兹饭店请吃饭。 **show your appreciation for** | We have decided to pay a special bonus to everyone on the staff to show our appreciation for their hard work during the year. 我们已经决定给每位员工一笔特别奖金，以表达我们对他们这一年来辛勤工作的谢意。

express your thanks/gratitude [verb phrase] *formal* to say how grateful you are to someone for something they have done - use this in a speech or in a letter 【正式】表示感激〔用于演讲或书信中〕 **express your thanks/gratitude for** | I should like to express my thanks for all that you have done. 我想对你所做的一切表示感谢。 **express your thanks/gratitude to** | He made a short speech expressing his gratitude to all those who had sent him letters of support. 他作了一段简短的演说，向所有写信支持他的人表示谢意。

acknowledge [transitive verb] to tell people publicly that someone has done something to help you and that you are grateful for it 〔公开〕表示感谢 | In his speech he acknowledged the help his parents gave him at the start of his career. 他在讲话中对父母在他事业开始时给予他的帮助表示感谢。 | I did a lot of work on that book. It annoys me that the editor never acknowledged it. 我为那本书做了很多工作，但气人的是编辑对此只字未提。 **acknowledgement** [uncountable noun] | She has received no official acknowledgement of her contribution to the fund. 她给这笔基金捐款，却没有得到过正式的致谢。

recognize alsorecognise *British* [transitive verb] if a country or a large organizationrecognizes something important that someone has done for them, they officially and publicly thank them, by giving them something or doing something special for them 〔国家或大型的组织〕表扬，表彰，嘉奖〔某人所做的事〕 | The government recognized his bravery in the battle by awarding him the Military Cross. 政府授予他十字勋章以表扬他英勇作战。 | Her contribution to horticulture was recognized when a new rose was named after her. 一种新品种玫瑰以她的名字命名，以嘉奖她对园艺学的贡献。

in recognition of something [preposition] if you are given somethingin recognition of something you have done, it is publicly given to you as a way of thanking you 作为对某事的嘉奖 | He was awarded a knighthood in recognition of his work for charity. 他获授予爵士头衔，以嘉奖他为慈善事业所做的工作。

III. when you feel that you want to thank someone 想要感谢某人时

grateful [adjective] feeling that you want to thank someone, especially because they have done something for you and helped you a lot 感谢的，感激的〔尤因某人为你做了某事或帮了你的忙〕 | Dr Shah has received hundreds of letters from grateful patients. 沙阿医生收到了数百封病人的感谢信。 **grateful for** | I'm really grateful for everything you've done for me. 我非常感谢你为我所做的一切。 **grateful to** | My daughter was rescued safely, and I am very grateful to the firemen. 我女儿安全获救，我对消防队员非常感激。 **gratefully** [adverb] | We gratefully accepted her offer. 我们感激地接受了她提供的帮助。

thankful [adjective not before noun] grateful that someone has done something, because if they had not done it the situation would have been much worse 感谢的，感激的〔因某人改善了你的处境〕 | Take what they give you, and be thankful. 他们给你什么你就拿着，而且要表示感谢。 **thankful for** | I am always thankful for their enthusi-

asm and commitment. 对他们的热情和支持，我一直非常感激。 **thankful that** | She was thankful that Louise had insisted she travel first class. 路易丝坚持要让她坐头等舱旅行，她对此很感激。

appreciate [transitive verb not in progressive] to be grateful to someone for something that they have done for you, because you realize that they did not have to do it or that they made a big effort to do it for you 感谢，感激〔因意识到某人特地或费很大的劲为你做某事〕 | We really appreciate everything you've done for our daughter. 我们非常感激你为我们女儿所做的一切。 | Alan asked me to tell you how much he appreciated your hospitality when he was in London. 艾伦让我告诉你，他对在伦敦时你对他的款待表示感谢。

appreciative [adjective] showing that you are pleased and grateful for someone's help or kindness 感激的，感谢的〔因某人的帮助或好意〕 | He wrote a warm, appreciative letter, thanking her for everything she had done. 他写了一封热情的感谢信，感谢她所做的一切。 | They weren't particularly appreciative the last time I helped them. I don't think I'll bother again. 上次我帮助他们时，他们并没有表示感激，我想我不会再费心了。 **appreciative of** | Our new boss is a real joy to work for. She's so appreciative of anything you do for her. 为我们的新老板工作真是件乐事。你帮她做任何事，她都非常感激。

be indebted to [verb phrase] *formal* to feel very grateful to someone for something they have given you or done for you 【正式】非常感激〔因某人给你某物或为你做某事〕 | We are indebted to the National Archives for permission to print these photographs. 我们非常感激国家档案馆允许我们翻印这些照片。 **be greatly/deeply indebted to somebody** | She said that she was greatly indebted to everyone who had supported her campaign. 她说她深深地感谢每一位支持她竞选的人。

owe [transitive verb] if you say youowe someone something, you are grateful because they have helped you to succeed at something or to improve your life, and without their help this might not have been possible 非常感激〔因有某人的帮助才做成某事或改善生活〕 **owe a lot/a great deal to somebody** | I owe a great deal to my publishers, who helped me to finish writing the book. 我很感激我的出版商帮助我写完了这本书。 **owe it all/everything to somebody** | I owe it all to you. You were the only one who believed in me. 这全归功于你，你是唯一对我有信心的人。 **owe somebody a lot/a great deal** | 'I owe my parents a lot,' he admitted. 'They worked real hard to put me through college.' "我非常感激我的父母。"他承认道，"他们拼命工作才使我能读完大学。" **owe a debt of gratitude to somebody** | We all owe a debt of gratitude to Mrs Stevenson, who kindly donated the money for the project. 我们很感激史蒂文森太太，她好心地给这项计划捐了款。

gratitude [uncountable noun] when you feel grateful, especially because someone has been kind to you 感激之情〔尤因某人对你很好〕 **express/show gratitude (for something)** | He wrote again, expressing gratitude for the help he had received. 他再一次写信，对他得到的帮助表示感谢。 **a sense of gratitude** | She felt a deep sense of gratitude to the teacher who had encouraged her to go on to university. 她对鼓励她去上大学的那位老师表达了深切的感激之情。 **in gratitude** because you are grateful 感激地 | 'I'll take the van back, shall I?' he asked, and Elise nodded in gratitude. "我把货车开回去好吗？"他问道，伊莉丝感激地点了点头。

appreciation [uncountable noun] a feeling that you want to thank someone for their help or service and to show them that you think it was important and valuable 感激，感谢；赞赏 **show your appreciation** | To show his appreciation of her kindness he sent her some flowers. 为了对她的好意表示感激，他送了她一些花。 **in appreciation of something** in order to show appreciation of 为感谢某事 | In appreciation of Mr Mainwaring's years of service, the company presented him with a gold watch. 为了对梅因沃林先生多年来的服务表示感谢，公司送给他一块金表。 **token of somebody's appreciation** a sign of someone's appreciation 表达谢意的东西 | We'd like you to accept this gift as a small token of our appreciation. 区区薄礼，略表谢意，请笑纳。

IV. something that you say or do to thank someone 感谢某人时说的话或做的事

thanks [plural noun] what you say or do to thank someone 感谢之辞；感谢之举 | He won't get any thanks from them for being so honest. 他这么诚实，却不会得到他们任何感谢之辞。 **thanks for** | Please accept this bottle of champagne as our thanks for organizing the seminar. 为了感谢你组织这次研讨会，请收下这瓶香槟酒。 **letter/message etc of thanks** expressing thanks 感谢信 | He wrote me a short letter of thanks. 他给我写了一封简短的感谢信。 **without a word of thanks** without saying thank you 一句感谢的话也没有 | She got up and left without a word of thanks. 她站起来就走，一句感谢的话都没有说。 **a vote of thanks** a formal, public expression of

thanks, especially at a meeting 〔尤指在会议上说的〕答谢辞 | I'd like to propose a vote of thanks to Sandra for organizing the whole evening. 桑德拉为我们组织了整个晚会，我想向她致谢。

thank-you letter/note [countable noun] a letter that you send to someone to thank them, for example when they have given you a present or when you have stayed at their house 感谢信/便条 | We spent three days after the wedding writing thank-you letters for all the presents we'd had. 婚礼后，我们花了三天时间来为收到的所有礼物写感谢信。

acknowledgements [plural noun] a note at the end or beginning of a book, article etc, in which the writer thanks all the people who helped him or her to produce it 〔作者在书或文章最后或开始部分的〕致谢，鸣谢 | In the acknowledgements the authors thanked everyone who'd contributed to the book. 作者在鸣谢辞中感谢了每一位为此书出过力的人。 | Her book was based on her ex-husband's letters and yet his name did not even appear in the acknowledgements. 她的书是以她前夫的信件为基础写成的，但他的名字甚至没有出现在鸣谢辞中。

V. what you say to someone when they thank you 别人感谢你时你回应的话

don't mention it *spoken* | 'Thanks for the lift!' 'Oh, don't mention it!' "谢谢你让我搭便车！""哦，不用谢！"

that's all right/that's OK *informal spoken* | 'Thank you so much for looking after the children.' 'That's all right. I enjoyed having them.' "非常感谢你帮忙照看孩子。""没关系，我喜欢和他们在一起。"

you're welcome *especially American, spoken* | 'Thanks a lot.' 'You're welcome!' "非常感谢。""别客气！"

my pleasure/not at all *formal spoken* | 'It was very good of you to sing for us at such short notice.' 'My pleasure!' "你真好，在这么仓促的邀请下为我们唱歌。""我很乐意！" | 'Thanks for dinner' 'Not at all - I enjoyed it'. "谢谢你的晚餐。""不用谢，我很高兴。"

think nothing of it/it was nothing *spoken* say this when someone has thanked you a lot for something you have done because they think it was very difficult for you to do 【口】别放在心上；没什么〔用于某人认为给你添了很大困难而频频向你道谢时〕 | 'You shouldn't have gone to so much trouble, you know!' 'Oh, think nothing of it.' "你不该那么劳心，真的！""哦，没什么。" | 'Thank you for all your help. I couldn't have done it without you.' 'Don't mention it. It was nothing.' "感谢你所有的帮助，否则我是不可能完成的。""别客气，这没什么。"

no problem *informal spoken* say this to show that what someone has thanked you for was really a very easy thing for you to do 【非正式，口】没什么；不用谢 | 'Thank you for coming all the way out here.' 'No problem, lady.' "谢谢你跑那么远的路到这里来。""小姐，这没什么。"

sure *American spoken* used as a reply to someone who has thanked you for something 【美口】应该的，不用客气 | 'Thanks for the ride.' 'Sure, no problem.' "谢谢你让我搭便车。""别客气，这没什么。"

VI. when someone does not thank you 某人不感谢你

ungrateful [adjective] someone who isungrateful does not thank you when you do something for them, and this makes you annoyed or upset 不感激的；不领情的；忘恩负义的 | Our children are so ungrateful - they don't realize how much we do for them. 我们的子女很不知感激，他们不知道我们为他们付出了多少。 | I am not prepared to go to jail for that ungrateful woman! 我可不准备为那个忘恩负义的女人去坐牢！

ingratitude [uncountable noun] a lack of any feeling of being grateful when someone has given you something or does something for you 忘恩负义 | Such ingratitude! After all I've done for him, he treats me like dirt. 如此的忘恩负义！我为他做了那么多，他却把我不当人看待。 | They were shocked by her ingratitude – she didn't seem to appreciate the trouble they had gone to. 他们对她的忘恩负义感到震惊—她似乎并不感激他们所费的一番苦心。

take somebody for granted [verb phrase] to expect someone to help you or do things for you because they always have done, and never thank them or show them that you are grateful 认为某人〔的帮忙〕是理所当然的，把某人〔的帮忙〕看成是应该的，想当然的 | Like many married couples, we had started to take each other for granted. 像许多夫妻一样，我们开始相互把对方的帮助看成是应该的。 | Kids usually take their mother for granted. 孩子通常会把母亲做的事看成是应当的。

20.16 THEN

I. ways of saying that one thing happens after another 表示一事接着另一事发生的说法

then [adverb] | We scraped all the old paint off the bike and then repainted it bright red. 我们把自行车上的旧漆都刮掉了，然后重新把它漆成了鲜红色。 | Fry the onions

gently, and then add the meat and cook for a few minutes. 把洋葱稍稍炒一下，然后放进肉烧几分钟。 | First you need to collect all the information and make detailed notes. Then you can start to actually write your essay. 首先你得收集所有资料并详细地做好笔记，然后就能开始正式动笔写文章。

next [adverb] immediately after something - use this especially when the order in which things happen is important 紧接着，接下来，然后〔尤用于事物发生的次序很重要时〕 | Everyone started fighting and someone threw a bottle. I forget what happened next. 大家都开始打起来，有人扔了一个瓶子。接下来的事我就记不起来了。 | Which of the candidates shall we interview next? 我们接下来要面试哪个应聘者？ | First you need to select the text you want to move. Next, click on the 'Move' command at the top of the screen. 首先你要选好想要移动的内容，然后点击屏幕顶端的"移动"指令。

after that [adverb] after something happens 从那以后，自此 | England had a man sent off in the first half, and after that the England team never really looked as though they could win the game. 上半场英格兰队有一人被罚下场，那以后英格兰队看上去就再也不像能赢那场比赛了。 | The exhaust pipe fell off the car just as we were leaving, and after that it was just one disaster after another! 我们正要离开时车子的排气管掉了，然后灾祸就接二连三地发生了！

II. at a particular time in the past 过去的某一时候

then [adverb] | She thought back over her early married life; everything had been so different then. 她回想起自己刚结婚时的生活，那时候一切都大不相同。 | They were living in the country then, on a farm. 那时候他们住在乡村的一座农场里。 | These days it's OK for women to smoke in public, but then it was unheard of. 现在女人能在公众场合抽烟，但那时候这是闻所未闻的。 **then and only then** not until that time 只有在那时 | Bob sat down and read the letter again slowly. Then and only then did it begin to sink in that Stella was really dead. 鲍勃坐下来又慢慢地读那封信。这时，也只有这时，他才开始明白斯特拉真的已经去世了。 **just then** at that exact moment 就在那时 | I sat down at my desk and got out a pile of reports to read. Just then, the phone rang. 我坐在书桌前拿出一叠报告来看，就在此时电话铃响了。

at that/the time [adverb] at a particular period of time in the past - use this especially when you are talking about what the situation was then as compared to the present time 那时候，在当时〔尤用于把过去的情况与现在的情况作比较时〕 | At that time, he was married to a woman called Jody. 那时候，他跟一个叫乔迪的女人结了婚。 | I was offered a job in New York, but at the time I didn't want to move so far away from my family. 我得到了一份在纽约的工作，但那时候我不愿意搬得离家那么远。 | The accepted view at that time was that women should remain in the home and not go out to work. 那时候普遍接受的看法是女人应该留在家里，不可以出去工作。 | I can't remember exactly what he said, but I do remember thinking it was very funny at the time. 我不怎么记得他确切是怎样说的，但我确实记得当时感到他的话很滑稽。

in those days/back then [adverb] at that time in the past - use this especially when you are comparing life in the past with life in the present 那时候，当年〔尤用于把过去的生活与现在的生活作比较时〕 | We used to get paid £2 a week. That was a lot of money in those days. 我们过去的薪水是一周两英镑，那时候这可是一大笔钱。 | In those days there was no proper road, just an old stony track through the woods. 那时候没有一条像样的路，只有一条旧的石子小道穿过树林。 | Back then, most people left school at fourteen and started work. 那时候，大多数人都是14岁便离开学校开始工作的。 | I remember thinking, back then, that I would never get married. 我记得当年我以为自己永远不会结婚了。

at that point [adverb] at that exact time during a past event or situation 就在那时〔说到过去所发生的事时〕 | Miles got up to make his speech, and at that point several of the guests quietly slipped out of the room. 迈尔斯站起来准备演讲，就在此时有几位嘉宾悄悄溜出了房间。 | I thought he was dead. At that point, everything seemed hopeless. 我以为他死了，那一刻一切看起来都毫无希望。

at that moment [adverb] at the exact time when something happened or when someone did something - use this when describing past events or telling stories 在那时候〔用于描述过去的事件或讲故事〕 | At that moment there was a knock on the door. 就在那时有人敲门。 | Fortunately, Jorge appeared at that moment and was able to help us load things into the van. 幸好乔治在那时候出现了，他帮我们把东西搬上小货车。 **just at that moment** at that exact moment 就在那时 | Just at that moment, the police arrived. 就在那时候，警察来了。

at that stage [adverb] during a particular period of time in the past, although things were going to change or develop later 在那个时期，在那个阶段 | At that stage I lacked the experience to apply for a management post. 在那时期，我没有足够的经验去申请管理职位。 | At that stage in the inquiry, the police still hoped that Maria

might be alive. 在调查的那个阶段，警方仍希望玛丽亚可能还活着。

III. at a particular time in the future 将来的某一时候

then [adverb] | Wait until you've had your dinner, then you can go out to play. 等到吃完晚饭之后你才可以出去玩。 **by then** | Just wait until July – all the exams will be over by then. 一直等到7月吧—到那时所有的考试都结束了。 **until then** | We're not getting a new car until June, so this one will have to do us until then. 我们要到6月份才能拿到新车，所以在此之前我们得用这辆车。 | We'll probably see you again when we get to Budapest – until then goodbye and good luck! 我们很可能要在到了布达佩斯以后再和你见面—在此之前，再见，祝你好运！ **then and only then** not until then 只有到那时 | Both sides must forget about the past. Then and only then can there be peace. 双方都必须不计前嫌，这样，也只有这样，才会有和平。

at that point [adverb] at the exact moment during an event or process when something will happen 就在那时 | At 7:45 the lights will go out in the hall, and at that point all the actors will move into their positions on the stage. 到7时45分大厅里的灯光会熄灭，在那时候所有的演员都会走到舞台上各就各位。

at that stage [adverb] at that particular time during a series of events 在那个阶段，在那个时期 | The exams will be finished by the end of June. At that stage you can make a decision about which subjects to study next year. 考试将于6月底前结束，那时候你就可以决定下一年要修读哪些学科。

by that time [adverb] before a particular time actually arrives 在那之前，到那时候 | I have to go at 6 pm, but by that time we should have got through most of the work. 我必须在下午6点走，但到那时候我们应该已经完成大部分工作了。 **by which time** | The Connellys go to Africa in April, by which time they hope to have sold their house. 康奈利一家4月份到非洲去，他们希望届时已经把房子卖掉了。

20.17 THERE/NOT THERE

I. a place that you are not in now 你现在非身处的某个地方

there [adverb] | I love Italy - I worked there for a year. 我爱意大利——我曾在那里工作了一年。 | Jackie's arriving at the station at 3.15 and I said I'd meet her there. 杰姬会在3点15分到达车站，我说我会到那里去接她。 | When I came home Sean was just sitting there waiting for me. 我回到家时，肖恩就坐在那里等我。 | We drove down to Baltimore, and on the way there we stopped for lunch. 我们驾车去巴尔的摩，途中我们停下来吃了顿午餐。 **right there** exactly there 就在那里 | Where's my umbrella? I'm sure I left it right there, next to my bag. 我的伞在哪里？我肯定就把它放在那儿了，在我提包的旁边。 **from there** | We flew in to Munich and from there we took the train to Prague. 我们乘飞机到慕尼黑，从那里我们再乘火车去布拉格。 **down/up/in etc there** | How did you get up there on the roof? 你是怎么爬到屋顶上去的？

over there [adverb] in a place that you can see or point to but cannot touch 在那里〔指看得见但碰不到的地方〕 | My car's over there by that big tree. 我的汽车在那里，在那棵大树旁。 | See those rocks over there? Be careful to keep the boat away from them. 看见那边的那些岩石了吗？要小心让小船远离它们。

that place [noun phrase] a place that you have mentioned or been in, especially a place that you feel strongly about 那个地方〔尤指对之有强烈感情的地方〕 | You went to Camp Chippewa too? I hated that place. 你也去过奇珀瓦营地吗？我很讨厌那个地方。 **in that place** | They'll never let us back in that place after the way you behaved. 你的举止如此不堪，他们再也不会让我们回到那里去了。 **to that place** | Do you remember we went down to that place along the river and had a barbecue? 你记得我们顺河而下到过那个地方，还吃了顿烧烤吗？

around/near there alsoround there *British* [adverb] in the area near a place you have been talking about 在那附近，在那周围 | We usually go to Lake Como for our holidays - it's beautiful round there. 我们经常去科莫湖度假，那周围景色很美。 | Judy's looking for an apartment in Greenwich Village. A lot of her friends live around there. 朱迪正在格林尼治村找房子，她的许多朋友都住在那附近。 | One of the largest tornadoes ever seen was photographed near there. 历来看到的最大的龙卷风之一就是在那附近被拍摄到的。

II. to be in a place where you are not now 在你现在非身处的地方

be there [verb phrase] | 'Have you seen the newspaper?' 'It's there, next to your chair.' "你看见过报纸吗？""它在那里，你的椅子边。" | I want to be there when he comes out of surgery. 他做完手术出来时，我要在那里等他。 | When I worked at the factory, I was there every day from nine till six. 我在工厂工作时，每天要从9点

干到6点。 **be down/up/in etc there** | The bathroom's up there, on your right. 浴室在那上面，在你的右边。

be around [verb phrase] if someone or somethingis around, you know that they are there but you are not sure exactly where 在那里〔指某人或某物在某个大概地点〕 | I tried to call you last night, but I guess you weren't around. 昨晚我想给你打电话，但我估计你不在那里。 | Go and look downstairs. There must be a coffee machine around somewhere. 到楼下找找，那里肯定有个煮咖啡机。 | It doesn't matter if no one is around - I'm still not going through a red light. 附近没有人无所谓，我照样不会闯红灯。

be in [verb phrase] tobe in your home, the place where you work etc, especially when you are expected to be 在〔家或办公室等别人认为你会在的地方〕 | Is Marsha in? I have a letter for her. 玛莎在吗？我这里有她的一封信。 | I'll phone back later when Mr Boswell is in. 等博斯韦尔先生在时我再打电话来。 | I walked over to Sonia's house but when I got there only her brother was in. 我一路走到索尼娅家，但当我到那里时只有她哥哥一人在家。

be present [verb phrase] *formal* if a substance is present somewhere, it is there even though you cannot see it 【正式】物质〕存在，有〔即使看不见〕 | When acid is present, the chemical in the test tube turns red. 存在酸的话，试管内的化学物就会变成红色。 **be present in** | The virus is present in tears and saliva, but in very small amounts. 这种病毒存在于眼泪和唾液里，但是量很少。 | Tests revealed that large quantities of alcohol were present in the driver's blood. 化验显示该司机的血液里含有大量酒精。

III. to be at an event where you are not now 在你现在未参加的某个活动中

be there [verb phrase] | What was the game like? Were there many people there? 比赛怎么样？那里有很多人吗？ | I went to a party last night and your sister was there too. 昨晚我去参加了一个聚会，你姐姐也在那里。 | A lot of the people at the charity event were only there to look at other people. 许多去参加那个慈善活动的人只是为了去看在场的其他人。

be at [verb phrase] if someoneis at a particular event, they are there in order to see or hear it 参加；在〔某个活动中〕 | Most of the actors in the movie were at the New York preview. 这部电影中的大部分演员都参加了在纽约举行的试映会。 | I don't remember Uncle Bob. I don't think he was at the funeral. 我不记得鲍勃舅舅，我想他没有参加葬礼。 | Were you at the meeting when they announced the layoffs? 他们宣布裁员时你在会上吗？

be present [verb phrase] *formal* if someoneis present at a special or official event, they are there, especially because it is important that they should see what is happening 【正式】在场；出席〔特别或官方活动〕 | The only people who were present for the ceremony were the bride and groom, the priest, and two witnesses. 出席婚礼的只有新郎和新娘、牧师以及两个证婚人。 **be present at/for** | It was very important to Jim to be present for the birth of his first child. 对吉姆来说，第一个孩子出生时他在场是很重要的。 **those present** the people there 出席的人 | Those present at the trial said that the accused looked cheerful. 出席庭审的人说被告看上去挺高兴的。

be on the scene [verb phrase] to be in the place where something such as an accident or crime has happened 在现场，到现场〔指事故或罪案发生的地方〕 | Journalists were on the scene within minutes of the plane crash. 飞机失事后几分钟记者们就到了现场。 | A Safety Board team was on the scene Monday morning to try to determine the cause of the accident. 一个安全委员会小组于周一早上到达现场，试图确定事故原因。

be on the spot [verb phrase] *especially British* to be in the place where something very interesting or exciting happens 【尤英】在场，到场〔指有趣的或令人兴奋的事发生时〕 | I'm going to the stadium. I want to be on the spot when they announce the international team. 我要到体育馆去。他们宣布国家队球员名单时我想在场。 | Many reporters, in an attempt to be on the spot in war time, have ended up being killed. 为亲临战场，许多记者结果都丧了命。

be in attendance [verb phrase] *formal* to be at a special or important event, especially in order to take part in it 【正式】出席，到场，参加〔特别或重要活动〕 | Over 2000 police were in attendance at yesterday's demonstration. 在昨天的示威活动中，有两千多名警察在场。 | The First Lady was in attendance for most of the conference sessions. 第一夫人出席了这次大会的大部分会议。 | He always enjoyed going to Stewart's parties where famous people were sure to be in attendance. 他一直很喜欢参加斯图尔特办的聚会，那些聚会肯定有名人到场。

IV. the number of people who are at an event 参加某活动的人数

attendance [singular/uncountable noun] the number of people who attend an event such as a game, a concert, or an important meeting 〔比赛、音乐会或重要会议等的〕

出席人数 | The game had an attendance of over 50,000 people. 观看比赛的有五万多人。 **attendance at** | Attendance at the national championships is already higher than expected. 全国锦标赛的入场观众已经比预期的多了。 **good/high attendance** | We had pretty good attendance despite the bad weather. 尽管天气不好，我们的观众人数仍相当可观。 **poor/low attendance** | Considering the seriousness of the matter to be debated there was an unusually low attendance at the meeting. 考虑到辩论议题的严肃性，出席会议的人是出奇的少。

turnout [singular/uncountable noun] the number of people who have decided to go to or take part in an event 出席人数，参加人数 **turnout for** | We had a much better turnout for the company picnic this year than last. 今年参加公司野餐的人数比起去年要多得多。 **low/light/small turnout** | Turnout for the game was lighter than expected. 这场比赛的观众比预料的要少。! **high/heavy/large turnout** | There was an unusually high turnout in the election, nearly twice the number predicted. 参与选举投票的人出奇的多，几乎是预计人数的两倍。

bums on seats [noun phrase] the number of people at an event, concert, play etc - use this especially when you think the people who organized the event are only interested in getting a lot of people there and do not really care about whether the event is good or not 出席人数，到场人数〔尤用于表示活动的组织者只关心拉来大批人到场，而不管活动的质量好坏〕 | Inviting a soap star or two to your opening night is always a good way of getting bums on seats. 请一两个肥皂剧明星来出席首映之夜一向是招徕观众的妙方。

V. to not be there 不在那里

not be there [verb phrase] | She says the bottle is in the cupboard, but it just isn't there. 她说那瓶子在食橱里，但它却不在那里。 | He was supposed to wait for me by the fountain, but he wasn't there when I arrived. 他说好在喷水池边等我，但我到那里时他却不在。

not be around [intransitive phrasal verb] if someone or somethingis not around, they are not there, especially when you expect them to be somewhere nearby 不在那里〔尤指不在所预计的地方〕 | Maybe you should try talking to Michael when his wife isn't around. 也许你应该在迈克尔的妻子不在时想办法和他谈谈。 | According to Caroline, Larry isn't around much since he started traveling for work. 据卡罗琳说，拉里自从开始出差后就不大在家了。

be out/not be in [intransitive phrasal verb] to be out of your home, the place where you work etc usually for a short time 出去了/不在〔一般指短时间的〕 | He wasn't in, so I left a message. 他不在，我就留了个口信。 | She told me not to stop by today - she'll be out most of the day running errands. 她叫我今天别去探访，她差不多一整天都要在外面跑腿。

be away/off [intransitive phrasal verb] *informal* to not be at work, for example, because you are ill or on holiday. In British English you can also use this when someone is not at school 【非正式】〔因病或度假等〕没上班，没来〔英国英语还可指没去上学〕 | After I've been away for a few days, there's always so much work waiting when I get back. 我几天没去上班，然后再回去时总有一大堆工作等着我去做。 | Selina's off today? Then can you ask her to phone me when she's back in the office ? 塞利娜今天没来？那么等她回到办公室时，请你叫她打电话给我。 **be off work/school** | He's been off work ever since he hurt his back in a riding accident. 自从在一次骑马事故中伤了背后，他就没有上过班了。

absent [adjective] *formal* if something isabsent, it is not where it is expected to be. If someone isabsent from school, work etc, they are not there, for example because they are ill 【正式】〔某人〕缺席的，不在的；〔某物〕不存在的，缺少的 | The virus develops most quickly when antibodies are absent. 在缺乏抗体的情况下，这种病毒繁殖得最快。 | If you're absent more than five times, you fail the course. 如果你缺课超过五次，就不能通过这门课了。 | While the boss was absent everyone started taking very long lunchbreaks. 老板不在时，大家都把午休时间拖得很长。 **absent from** | For some reason, Young's name was absent from the list. 由于某种原因，杨的名字不在名单上。 | The Adkinson children were absent from school about a dozen times last fall. 去年秋天，阿德金森家的孩子们缺课约有十几次了。

missing [adjective] someone or something that ismissing is not there, especially when you expect them to be there 〔某人或某物〕不在的，缺少的〔尤指预计该在那里〕 | Some of the puzzle pieces are missing. 有些拼图块不见了。 | Can you spot the missing number in this series? 你能找出这串数列中缺了哪个数字吗？ | Suddenly he looked around and realized one of the children was missing. 他突然环顾四周，意识到有个孩子不见了。 **missing from** | Three buttons were missing from his shirt. 他的衬衫上丢了三个纽扣。

20.18 THICK

I. thick 厚的

thick [adjective] if something such as a wall, a book, or a piece of glass isthick, there is a large distance between its two flat surfaces 厚的 | It's an old house with very thick stone walls. 那是幢老房子，四面是厚厚的石墙。 | The ground was covered in a thick layer of snow. 地上覆盖着厚厚的一层雪。 | a thick slice of bread 厚厚的一片面包 | shoes with thick rubber soles 有厚胶底的鞋 | Thicker curtains will give you more privacy. 厚一点的窗帘能带给你更多的私密性。 **thickness** [uncountable noun] **thick of** | The thickness of the old walls helped keep the rooms warm in winter and cool in summer. 老墙壁的厚度使房间冬暖夏凉。

chunky [adjective] *especially British* thick, solid, and heavy【尤英】厚重的，厚实的 | She wore a lot of chunky silver jewellery. 她戴了许多沉甸甸的银首饰。 | a sweater with chunky buttons 有大纽扣的毛线衫 | The books were small, chunky, and bright, specially designed for babies. 这些书体积小、纸张厚，而且色彩鲜艳，是特别为婴儿设计的。

fat [adjective] afat book, envelope, wallet etc is a book, envelope etc that is thick because there is a lot in it - use this especially as a humorous way of describing something that looks very thick 〔信封、钱包等〕鼓鼓囊囊的；〔书、信等〕厚厚的〔尤为幽默用法〕 | He pulled out a fat wallet stuffed with banknotes. 他掏出一个鼓鼓囊囊塞满了纸币的钱包来。 | A tall man was smoking a fat cigar. 一个高个子男人正抽着一根粗雪茄。 | a big fat book 又大又厚的书 | The children's fat Christmas stockings bulged with surprises. 孩子们那鼓鼓囊囊的圣诞长统袜内满是意外的惊喜。

heavy [adjective] heavy cloth or clothes are thick and usually warm 〔布料、衣服等〕厚的，厚重的 | He wore a heavy jacket and a wool ski hat. 他穿了件厚厚的外套，戴了顶羊毛滑雪帽。 | The curtains were made of a heavy dark fabric which kept out all draughts and light. 这窗帘由厚重的黑色布料做成，把风和阳光完全挡住了。

II. ways of talking about how thick something is 某物有多厚的说法

how thick [adjective phrase] | The price of the glass will depend on how thick it is. 玻璃的价格取决于它的厚度。 | How thick is the ice on the lake now? 现在湖上的冰有多厚了？ | Check to see how thick the insulation is in your attic, and add more if necessary. 检查一下你阁楼的隔热层有多厚，如有必要把它加厚一点。

2 cm/1 m etc thick [adjective phrase] use this to say exactly how thick something is 有两厘米/一米等厚 | Cut the carrots into slices about half an inch thick. 把胡萝卜切成约半英寸厚的片。 | In some places, the walls are over two metres thick. 部分地方的墙身有两米多厚。 | Betts said the file on Mr Sorney was 10 inches thick. 贝茨说索尼先生的档案有10英寸厚。

thickness [countable/uncountable noun] the distance between the opposite surfaces of a solid object or material 厚度 | It's about the same thickness as a £1 coin. 它的厚度约和一英镑硬币相同。 | The cheese slicer can be adjusted to cut slices of different thicknesses. 这部乳酪切片机可以调节成切割不同厚度的乳酪。

20.19 THIN

I. thin 瘦的

thin [adjective] having very little fat on the body 瘦的，瘦削的 | Larry was tall and thin with dark brown hair and bright blue eyes. 拉里又高又瘦，长着一头深棕色的头发和一双明亮的蓝眼睛。 | She looked pale, thin, and unhealthy. 她看上去苍白消瘦，不大健康。 | I wish my legs were thinner. 但愿我的腿能再瘦一点。

slight [adjective] thin, delicate, often weak-looking, and usually not very tall 瘦小的；纤细的；纤弱的 | Yoshida is a slight, quiet man with a grey beard. 吉田是个瘦小而寡言的男人，长着灰白胡须。 | a small, slight child with delicate-looking features 一个眉清目秀、细小柔弱的孩子

II. thin in an attractive way 瘦得好看的

slim [adjective] | She was tall, slim, blond, and really good-looking. 她身材高而瘦，一头金发，非常漂亮。 | Mrs Ester was in her late thirties, about average height, with a slim figure. 埃斯特尔太太快40岁了，中等身高，身材苗条。 | You're looking slimmer - have you lost weight? 你看上去瘦了，体重减了吗？ **stay slim** | She looks great – how does she stay so slim? 她看上去真不错一她是怎么让身材保持得这么苗条的？

slender [adjective] thin in an attractive and graceful way 苗条的，修长的，纤细的 | Gabriel was a tall slender young man with a light brown moustache. 加布里埃尔是个身材修长的年轻人，留着淡棕色的小胡子。 | Mandy was slender and very fair with long golden hair. 曼迪身材苗条，皮肤白皙，长着一头金色长发。 | She had long, slender

expressive hands, like a concert pianist. 她有一双修长、富有表现力的手，就像音乐会上的钢琴家。

willowy [adjective] a woman or girl who iswillowy is attractively tall and thin in a graceful way – used especially in romantic novels 〔女人或女孩〕苗条的，婀娜多姿的〔尤用于浪漫小说〕 | In contrast to Francesca, who was tall and willowy, Diana was small and curvy. 弗朗西丝卡又高又苗条，而黛安娜与她正相反，长得矮小而曲线玲珑。 | Anastasia was willowy and graceful, with grey eyes and long, straight red hair. 阿纳斯塔西娅身材苗条、举止优雅，长着一双灰色的眼睛和一头红色的长直发。

III. thin and strong-looking 看上去瘦而强壮的

lean [adjective] thin and physically fit, especially because you do a lot of exercise or physical work 瘦而健康的，健美的〔尤因大量锻炼或体力工作〕 | He's a very handsome man: tall, lean and tanned with thick blond hair. 他很英俊，瘦高个儿，皮肤黝黑，长着一头浓密的金发。 | At seventy-two my grandfather was lean and strong and I expected him to live forever. 我祖父72岁时身体瘦而强壮，我觉得他能永远活下去。 | She had a runner's lean physique and an overall healthy glow. 她具有赛跑运动员的健美体型，而且精神焕发。

wiry [adjective] a man or boy who iswiry is thin and strong, though often not very tall 〔男人或男孩〕瘦而结实的〔通常并不很高〕 | Father Vic was a wiry man in his late forties with a sharp nose and deep-set eyes. 维克神父是个近50岁的瘦削男子，长着尖鼻子和深陷的眼睛。 | a wiry little Broadway show dancer from Puerto Rico 一名来自波多黎各的瘦小结实的百老汇戏剧舞蹈演员

IV. thin in a way that is not attractive 瘦得难看的

skinny [adjective] | a skinny kid with glasses 戴眼镜的皮包骨的小孩 | I was really skinny when I was a teenager. 我十几岁时非常瘦。 | Jacob placed his arm around her skinny shoulders. 雅各布搂住她瘦骨嶙峋的肩膀。

bony [adjective] a person or animal that isbony is extremely thin, so that the shape of their bones can be seen 〔人或动物〕瘦削的，骨瘦如柴的 | Now that she was older, Jean's bony fingers and wrists were too small for her jewelry. 琼现在年纪大了，瘦骨嶙峋的手指和手腕戴她的那些首饰太小了。 | When I picked up the cat it felt as bony as a skeleton. 我把那只猫抱起来时，它摸上去瘦得像皮包骨。 | Kinsit, a naturally small woman with a thin, bony face, found gaining weight difficult. 金西特长了张又干又瘦的脸、天生的小身材，她觉得要增加体重很难。

scrawny [adjective] small, thin, unattractive, and weak-looking, especially because your body has not grown enough 瘦弱的，骨瘦如柴的，皮包骨的〔尤因身体发育未完全〕 | Last time I saw him he was a scrawny kid in Levi's and a dirty T-shirt. 上次我见到他时，他是个骨瘦如柴的孩子，穿着李维斯牛仔裤和肮脏的T恤衫。 | A few scrawny chickens were searching for scraps of food in the dry earth. 几只瘦巴巴的小鸡正在干旱的土地上寻找食物的零屑。

V. too thin in a way that is unhealthy 瘦得不健康的

emaciated [adjective] someone who isemaciated is extremely thin because of hunger or serious illness and may die soon 〔人〕形容枯槁的，瘦弱的〔因极度饥饿或重病，可能很快会死亡〕 | News came of the famine, and there were pictures of emaciated children on the TV. 传来了饥荒的消息，电视上也播出了瘦弱儿童的画面。 | Towards the end of his life he looked emaciated, his cheeks hollow and his eyes sunken. 在生命即将走到尽头时，他看上去面容枯槁、双颊和眼睛都凹陷下去了。

be skin and bone [verb phrase] *informal* to be extremely thin in an unattractive and unhealthy way 【非正式】骨瘦如柴的，皮包骨的 **be nothing but/no more than skin and bone** | When she died she was nothing but skin and bone. 她去世时只剩皮包骨了。 **be just/practically skin and bone** | The poor dog was practically skin and bone. 这条可怜的狗瘦得几乎只剩下皮包骨。

underweight [adjective] someone who isunderweight weighs less than they should and is therefore unhealthy – used especially in a medical context 体重不足的，太瘦的〔尤用于医学语境〕 | The doctor says that I'm underweight and has put me on a special diet. 医生说我体重不足并给我安排了特殊饮食。 | Women who consume large amounts of caffeine are more likely to give birth to underweight babies. 摄入大量咖啡因的女性更有可能产下体重不足的婴儿。

VI. having a thin face because you are very worried, tired etc 因担忧、疲劳等而脸庞瘦削的

drawn [adjective] thin and unhappy-looking because of tiredness, illness, or worry 〔因劳累、疾病或忧虑〕愁眉苦脸的，憔悴的 | Her face was pale and drawn, and she seemed to have been crying. 她的面容苍白憔悴，像是哭过了。 | When Jack arrived he sat down slowly, his face drawn, with beads of sweat on his forehead. 杰克到了以后

慢慢地坐下，他面容憔悴，前额上挂着汗珠。 **look drawn** have a drawn expression on your face 面容憔悴 | The doctor came out, looking drawn and exhausted. 医生出来了，面容憔悴，显得筋疲力尽。

gaunt [adjective] extremely thin and pale, especially because you have been very ill or worried or because you have been working too hard 极瘦的，苍白憔悴的〔尤因病重、忧虑或工作太辛苦〕 | When I visited him in hospital Albert looked terrible – his face was gaunt and his hair had turned grey. 我去医院看望艾伯特时，他看上去很糟糕——脸色苍白憔悴，头发也灰白了。 | The District Attorney at forty-four had the gaunt look of a man twenty years older. 44岁的地方检察官那副苍白憔悴的样子看上去要比实际年龄老20岁。

VII. to become thinner 变得更瘦

lose weight [verb phrase] to become thinner, either because you have been ill or because you want to look more attractive, be healthier etc 体重减轻，变得瘦削；减肥： | The best way to lose weight is to eat less and do lots of exercise. 减肥的最佳办法是少吃、多运动。 | I'm really worried about my grandmother – she's lost a lot of weight recently. 我非常担心祖母的身体，近来她体重大减。 **lose three kilos/five pounds etc** | Alec lost seven pounds in a week and had to be re-admitted to the hospital. 亚历克一星期里瘦了7磅，只得再进医院。

be on a diet [verb phrase] to eat less food than usual, or to eat only certain foods, because you want to become thinner and weigh less 〔为了减体重而〕节食 | 'Would you like some chocolate?' 'No thanks, I'm on a diet.' "你想来块巧克力吗？""不了，谢谢。我在节食。" **go on a diet** start to be on a diet 开始节食 | We're both going on a diet after Christmas. 圣诞节后我们俩都开始节食。

slim down [intransitive verb] *especially British* to become thinner, especially by eating less and doing more exercise 【尤英】体重减轻，变得苗条〔尤指通过节食和运动〕 | She's really slimmed down a lot since I last saw her. 我上次见到她以后，她变得苗条多了。 **slim down to eight stone/100 pounds etc** | He's trying to slim down to eleven stone. 他想把体重减到11英石。

shed [transitive verb] to lose a particular amount of weight quickly 迅速地减轻〔体重〕 | I'd like to shed a few pounds. 我想快快减掉几磅体重。 | Stone's doctor ordered him to shed some weight and quit smoking. 斯通的医生嘱咐他要快快减掉些体重并戒烟。 | Gascoigne has shed nearly 6 kilos in pre-season training and looks much fitter. 加斯科因在赛季前的训练中一下子减了差不多6公斤体重，看上去更强健了。

waste away [intransitive phrasal verb] to become dangerously thin and weak, usually as a result of illness 〔通常由于疾病〕变衰弱，变消瘦 | There was nothing we could do – she just wasted away and within six weeks she was dead. 我们毫无办法—她越来越衰弱，六星期后就去世了。 | His muscles were slowly wasting away because of his illness. 因为得了这种病，他的肌肉慢慢萎缩了。

VIII. flat and thin 薄的

thin [adjective] | a thin slice of bread 一薄片面包 | In her pocket was a thin leather wallet containing six ten dollar bills. 她口袋里有一只薄薄的皮夹子，里面有六张十美元的钞票。 | The lake was covered with a thin layer of ice. 湖面上覆盖着一层薄冰。 | How do you get your sugar cookies so thin, Dagmar? 达格玛，你是怎么把甜饼干做得这么薄的？

paper-thin [adjective] extremely thin - use this about thin pieces of food or about walls that are very thin 〔食物、墙壁等〕极薄的，薄如纸的 | paper-thin slices of raw beef 一片片极薄的生牛肉 | The walls in this apartment are paper-thin; I can hear everything they're saying next door. 这个套间的墙壁极薄，隔壁房间里说的话我都听得清楚。

slim [adjective] a book, box etc that isslim is thin in an attractive way and usually of good quality 〔书、盒子等〕薄的〔通常是漂亮精美的〕 | Claude gave me a slim gold box for holding my business cards. 克劳德给我一个薄薄的金盒子来装我的名片。 | a slim volume of poetry 一本薄薄的诗集

IX. long and thin 细长的

thin [adjective] | The roof is supported by thin iron columns. 屋顶由细长的铁柱支撑着。 | a thin blue line 一条细细的蓝线 | a wire as thin as a human hair 像一根头发那样细的电线

slender [adjective] a stem, stick etc that isslender is long and thin in a graceful, attractive way 〔茎、杆等〕细长的 | The pictures are held in place by three slender brass rods. 这些画用三根细长的铜棒固定住。 | slender white candles 细长的白蜡烛 | A spider was hanging from a slender thread. 一只蜘蛛正挂在一根长长的细丝上。

X. words for describing thin material 形容物料薄的词语

thin [adjective] | Martin wore a thin cotton shirt under his sweater. 马丁在套头毛衣里面穿了件薄薄的棉衬衫。 | It was a chilly night, and he had only a thin blanket for warmth. 那是个寒冷的晚上，他却只有一条薄薄的毯子御寒。

fine [adjective] very thin, delicate, and usually of good quality 纤巧的；精致的 | fine china 精致的瓷器 | a fine chiffon veil with embroidered edges 一块边上刺绣的精致的薄绸面纱

light/lightweight [adjective] clothes that arelight orlightweight are thin and not very warm 〔衣服〕轻薄的，不温暖的 | She took a light sweater, in case it was cool outside. 她带了件薄毛衣以防外面凉。 | In a warm climate people wear loose, lightweight clothing. 天暖时，人们穿上宽松轻薄的衣服。 | I don't think it'll be that cold - do you have anything more lightweight? 我觉得不至于会那么冷—你有薄一些的衣服吗？

flimsy [adjective] too thin and light, use this about clothes or material that you can easily see through or that do not protect your body 〔衣服或物料〕单薄的，轻而薄的 | It was impossible for me to sleep under a single flimsy blanket on such a cold night. 这么冷的夜里我只盖一张薄薄的毯子是无法睡觉的。 | flimsy underwear 轻而薄的内衣

XI. to become thinner 变薄；变细

get/grow thinner [verb phrase] | Rubber gets thinner if you stretch it. 如果你把橡胶拉长它就变薄。 | The line of smoke grew thinner and thinner as it drifted up into the sky. 那缕烟飘上天空时变得越来越稀薄。

taper [intransitive verb] if something long and thin tapers, it gets gradually thinner at one end 〔又长又细的东西〕一头逐渐变细 **taper to** | The walls are 7 feet thick at the base and taper to 28 inches at the top. 墙的底部有7英尺厚，到墙顶时薄至28英寸。 **taper off** taper and come to an end 朝一端逐渐变细 | The human spine tapers off at its base. 人的脊柱向下逐渐变细。 **tapering** [adjective] | long tapering fingers 细长的手指

20.20 THING

I. a thing 东西

thing [countable noun] use this instead of the name of something when you do not need to say its name or when you do not know what it is called. You can usething when you mean a physical object, or something such as an event, an idea, or something that someone says 东西；物体；事情〔thing可用来指实质的物件，也可以指一件事情、一个想法或某人说的话〕 | What's that thing on the kitchen table? 厨房桌子上的那东西是什么？ | There were several things that I wanted to discuss. 有几件事我想讨论一下。 | I cried during the whole thing. 整个过程中我一直在哭。 | The first thing we need to do is call Becky. 我们要做的第一件事是给贝姬打电话。 **adjective thing thing** | We went to the aquarium, and they have this neat new thing where the tide goes in and out over a rock pool. 我们去了水族馆，他们弄了个巧妙的新玩艺，让潮水在一个岩石潭里涌进涌出。

something [pronoun] a thing - use this especially when you do not know what the thing is, or you have not decided yet what it will be 〔不知名的或尚未确定的〕某件东西，某物 | I need to get something for Greg - it's his birthday tomorrow. 我得买点东西给格雷格，明天是他生日。 | There's something on your shirt, on the back. 你的衬衫上有什么东西，在背上。 | Something went wrong with the pumping system in the pool. 水池的抽水系统出了些问题。 **something something adjective** | Do you want to hear something really funny? 你想听点非常有趣的事吗？ | He wanted to get her something special, something expensive. 他想给她买点什么特别的、贵重的东西。 **something else** another thing 其他事〔物〕 | I've just remembered something else I wanted to tell you. 我刚想到还有件事要告诉你。 **something to eat/wear/read etc** | I need to have something to eat before we go out. 我们出门之前我要吃点东西。 **or something** or something similar 或者什么的 | There's a stone or a nail or something stuck in my shoe. 有石子或钉子什么东西嵌在我的鞋里了。

object [countable noun] a separate solid thing, especially one that you can touch or hold in your hand 物品，物件〔尤指可触摸或握在手里的〕 | Children should be able to point to each object as they count it. 儿童数东西时应该能把它们一个一个的指着。 | The sculpture is made from objects he found on beaches in Mexico. 这件雕塑是用他在墨西哥海滩上找到的物件做成的。 **inanimate object** a thing that is not alive 无生命物体 | After his stroke, he was able to name inanimate objects like saws and shovels, but unable to name most living things. 中风后他能够叫得出锯子、铲子等无生命物体的名称，但大多数有生命的东西却叫不出来。

item [countable noun] one particular thing, especially one that is being bought or sold 某件东西，某件物品〔尤指被买卖的〕 | The line at the checkout was for people with eight items or fewer. 购买八件或八件以下物品的顾客在此收银台前排队。 | A comfortable, adjustable chair is the

single most important item for the health of a computer user. 一把舒适的可调节的椅子对电脑使用者的健康来说是最要紧的东西。 | The museum has over 5,000 items of historical interest. 这座博物馆藏有五千多件具有历史价值的文物。 **item of clothing/furniture/jewellery etc** a single piece of clothing, furniture, jewellery etc 一件衣服/家具/珠宝等 | The main item of jewellery worn by men, other than a watch, is cuff links. 男人佩戴的主要饰物除了手表就是链扣了。 **household item** *American*an object used in the house 【美】家居用品 | Bring any old household items for the sale. 把任何旧的家用物品拿去卖掉。 **luxury item** an expensive item that is not really necessary 奢侈品 | Many of the things that people in the West take for granted are considered to be luxury items here. 西方人习以为常的许多东西在这里却被看成是奢侈品。 **collector's item** a rare item that some people would pay a lot of money to have 珍藏品 | My aunt discovered that her old doll was a collector's item and worth a lot of money. 我姨妈发现她的旧布娃娃是一件很值钱的收藏品。

article [countable noun] *formal* a thing, especially one of a group of things 【正式】物件，物品；〔尤指一组物品中的〕一件 | Each article has a written history printed on a card below the display. 每件展品下面有张卡片，上面印有其历史。 **article of clothing/furniture/jewellery etc** a single piece of clothing, furniture, jewellery etc 一件衣服/家具/珠宝等 | She didn't take much with her, just a few articles of clothing and a towel. 她随身带的东西不多，只有几件衣服和一条毛巾。 **household article** *British*an object used in the house 【英】家居用品 | Most of our wedding presents were household articles. 我们的结婚礼物大部分都是家用物品。

artefact/artifact [countable noun] an object that someone has made, such as a tool or piece of jewellery, especially one that is interesting because it is very old, comes from a different country etc 人工制品，手工艺品〔尤指年代久远或来自异国的工艺品〕 | Many Bronze Age artifacts were discovered at Luddesdown. 许多青铜器时代的手工艺品都是在鹿德士丹发现的。 | Do not buy any artefacts unless they have an export permit. 别买任何工艺品，除非它们有出口许可证。

II. several things of different types 不同类型的几样东西

things [plural noun] use this when you are talking about two or morethings of different types and you do not need to say what they are 〔几样〕东西 | I threw a few things into a bag and ran to the car. 我往包里扔了几样东西就朝车子奔去。 **somebody's things** *spoken*the things that someone owns or that they are carrying with them 【口】某人的东西 | She's coming back later to get her things. 稍后她要回来拿东西。 **all sorts/kinds of things** a lot of different types of things 各种各样的东西 | They sell furniture, toys, cards - all sorts of things. 他们出售家具、玩具、贺卡等各种各样的东西。

stuff [uncountable noun] *informal spoken* objects or possessions of different types 【非正式，口】一些东西 | I don't know how we're going to get all this stuff into the car. 我不知道我们怎样才能把所有这些东西塞进汽车。 **somebody's stuff** | You're not going to have a lot of time to pack up your stuff before you move. 你在搬家前没有许多时间收拾东西了。

junk [uncountable noun] *spoken* things that are not useful and should be thrown away, for example because they are old or broken 【口】废旧杂物 | I must clean out this cupboard - it's absolutely full of junk. 我一定要把这个橱柜清理一下，里面全是废旧杂物。 | They have so much junk in their yard. It makes the neighborhood look awful. 他们的院子里堆了那么多的杂物，弄得周围环境看起来很不像样。

odds and ends [noun phrase] several different things, especially small things that are not of much value 琐碎物品，零碎东西〔尤指不值钱的小东西〕 | In the drawer she found a photograph, an old hairbrush, and various other odds and ends. 她在抽屉里找到了一张照片、一把旧梳子，以及其他一些零碎物品。 | Odds and ends that haven't sold have been drastically reduced in price. 没卖掉的零碎东西价格大跌。

bits and pieces alsobits and bobs *British* [noun phrase] *informal* a number of small objects that are all different from each other 【非正式】零碎杂物 | There are all sorts of bits and pieces in this box. 这只箱子里装着各种杂物。 | Do any of these bits and bobs belong to you? 这些零碎杂物中，有没有什么东西是你的？

paraphernalia [uncountable noun] a large number of different things which you need for a particular activity - you can often use this humorously 〔某项活动所需的〕用具，装备〔通常为幽默用法〕 | The car is packed solid with all our camping paraphernalia. 车里塞满了我们的露营装备。 | She was charged with possessing drug paraphernalia. 她被起诉拥有全套吸毒用具。

III. what you say when you do not know the name of something or cannot remember it 不知道某物的名称或想不起该名称时说的话

what's its name/whatchamacallit alsowhatsit *British* [noun phrase] *informal spoken* say this when you do not know the name of something or cannot remember it exactly 【非正式，口】叫什么东西来着 | Do you have a what's its name – you know, one of those things for taking off wallpaper? 你有没有那个什么东西——你知道，就是剥墙纸的那种东西? | I've broken the whatchamacallit on my purse. 我把手提包上的那个什么东西弄坏了。 | You need one of those whatsits to turn the bolt. 你需要一件什么玩艺儿来拧那个螺栓。

thingy/thingamajig [countable noun] *informal spoken* say this especially when you do not want to try to think about the exact name of something 【非正式，口】那东西〔尤用于不愿费力去想某东西的确切名称时〕 | You squeeze this little thingamajig, and it forces air into the pocket. 你挤压这个小玩艺，它就会把空气压进袋内。 | The towels are on the thingy at the top of the stairs. 毛巾在楼梯顶端的什么东西上面。

thing [countable noun] *spoken* something whose name you do not know exactly but that has particular features or is a type of thething you are mentioning 【口】〔叫不出名字的〕东西 | He's got one of those electronic things, you know, that you can record all your addresses in. 他有一个什么电子玩意儿，可以把所有地址都储存进去。 **noun thing thing** | What's that box thing on the table? 桌上那盒子样的东西是什么? | She was wearing one of those Spanish type jacket things. 她穿着那种西班牙式的什么夹克衫。

20.21 THINK

I. to think about something before making a decision 作决定之前对某事加以考虑

think [intransitive verb] | Give me time to think. 给我时间考虑。 | It's a difficult question. Think carefully before you answer. 这个问题很难，回答之前仔细考虑一下。 **think about** | I've been thinking about how to tell Marcia the bad news. 我一直在想怎样把这个坏消息告诉马西娅。 | 'What are you going to do with your day off?' 'I don't know - I haven't really thought about it yet.' "你休息日打算怎么安排:""我不知道，我还没有好好考虑过呢。" **think hard** think carefully 仔细考虑 | You have to think hard and ask yourself, 'Do I want to give up everything to do this?' 你得好好考虑一下然后问自己:"我愿意放弃一切去做这件事吗?" **stop to think** | You never even stopped to think how this might be affecting your family! 你甚至从来没有停下来想一想这件事会对你的家庭产生什么影响!

consider [transitive verb] to think about something carefully before deciding what to do 〔作决定之前〕考虑，细想 | Before buying a car you should consider the cost of insuring it. 买新汽车之前，你应该考虑一下它的保险费用。 **consider doing something** | Have you considered working as a journalist? 你有没有考虑过去当记者?

think over [transitive phrasal verb] to think carefully about an idea, suggestion, or offer before deciding what to do 仔细考虑〔想法、建议、提议等〕 **think something over** | After thinking it over, I've decided to accept the offer. 经仔细考虑，我决定接受这个工作机会。 **think over something** | Think over what I told you, and give me your answer when you're ready. 好好考虑一下我和你说的话，想好以后再答复我。

think through [transitive phrasal verb] to think carefully and thoroughly about all the possible results and effects of something you are doing or plan to do 反复思考，充分考虑〔正在做或计划做的某事可能产生的结果和影响〕 **think through something** | The government is being criticized for not thinking through the consequences of further tax cuts. 政府被批评没有充分考虑进一步减税所带来的后果。 | It seems to me the whole plan was very badly thought through. 在我看来整个计划都欠周详考虑。 **think something through** | Before you commit yourself to this contract you should take a couple of hours to think it through. 在签合同之前，你应该花上几个小时认真考虑一下。

give something some thought alsohave a think *British* [verb phrase] to spend some time thinking carefully about a question or problem in order to decide what to do 考虑一下某事；仔细想想 | My agent really wanted me to do the movie, but after giving it some thought I decided not to. 我的经纪人很想我去演那部电影，但仔细考虑后我决定不去了。 | I'm still not sure what's the best route to take. I'll have a think about it tonight. 我还未能决定走哪条路最好，今晚我要好好想想。

sleep on it [verb phrase] to delay making a decision about a difficult problem until the next day in order to have more time to think about it 〔把难题〕留到第二天再作决定 | There's no obligation to do anything at all. Sleep on it, and tell me what you think in the morning. 做不做由你。先考虑一下，明天早上告诉我你的想法。

mull over [transitive phrasal verb not in passive] to spend a long time thinking carefully about a plan or idea 〔长时间地〕仔细考虑，反复思考〔计划或想法〕 **mull over something** | If you are mulling over the idea of starting a new business, remember that there are many things that can affect your decision. 如果你正在考虑要开一家新的公司，请记住有许多因素都会影响你的决定。 **mull something over** | After almost two decades of mulling it over in his mind, Sayles finally made his Texas movie. 经过差不多二十年时间的构思，塞尔斯终于拍成了他的得克萨斯风格的电影。

be under consideration [verb phrase] if a plan, request, suggestion etcis under consideration, it is being considered and discussed so that an official decision can be made 〔计划、请求、建议等〕正在考虑中 | A new pension plan for employees is now under consideration. 一个新的雇员退休金计划目前正在考虑中。 | One of the amendments under consideration proposes that all European countries reduce pollution levels by 30%. 正在考虑的一项修正案提出欧洲各国把污染水平降低30%。

II. to think about something a lot 对某事考虑得很多

give something a lot of thought [verb phrase] | I've given this a lot of thought, because we all know that health care issues are very important today. 这个问题我是认真考虑过的，因为我们都知道如今健康保健问题是非常重要的。 **give a lot of thought to something** | Tony has given a lot of thought to what made his father a legendary coach. 托尼认真想过父亲是如何成为大名鼎鼎的教练的。 | Many of the new West-Coast designers have obviously given a lot of thought to their furniture designs. 许多新派的西海岸设计师显然对他们的家具设计动足了脑筋。

have something on your mind [verb phrase not in progressive] to be thinking about something all the time, especially because you are worried about it 有心事，有事牵肠挂肚 | She has something on her mind, but she won't tell us what it is. 她心里有事，但却不肯告诉我们究竟是什么事。 | 'Should we tell Dad?' 'No, he's got a lot on his mind right now.' "我们要告诉爸爸吗？""不，他现在已经有很多烦心事了。" **be on somebody's mind** | Come on, tell me what's on your mind. 好啦，心里有什么事就告诉我吧。 | I'm not looking forward to the interview. It's been on my mind all week. 我对这次面试没抱多大期望，这件事整个星期一直搁在我心里。

can't stop thinking about somebody/something alsocan't get somebody/something out of my mind [verb phrase] *informal* to be unable to stop thinking about someone or something, even when you do not want to think about them 【非正式】不能不去想某人/某事；忘不了某人/某事 | After the first three months of the pregnancy were over, I just couldn't stop thinking about food. 怀孕的头三个月过后，我简直是忍不住地总想吃东西。 | I just can't get that poor family out of my mind. 我就是无法忘记那可怜的一家人。

dwell on [transitive phrasal verb not usually in passive] to spend too much time thinking about something sad or unpleasant - use this especially when telling someone not to do this 老是想着〔忧伤或不快的事，尤用来劝导别人不要这样〕 | Brian's still dwelling too much on the past, in my opinion. 我觉得布赖恩还在沉湎于过去的事。 | There's no use in dwelling on problems that we can't do anything about. 老想着我们无能为力的问题是没有用的。

brood [intransitive verb] to keep thinking for a long time about something that worries you or that makes you angry or upset 沉思，闷闷不乐地想〔令你忧心、生气或不快的事〕 | Austin sat in the corner brooding and looking sorry for himself. 奥斯汀坐在角落里沉思，看起来心里很难过。 **brood on/over/about** | You can't spend all your time at home brooding about the way he treated you. 你不能整天待在家里想着他对你不好的事。 | The poetry spends a lot of time brooding over death. 这首诗用了大量篇幅思考死亡。

be wrapped up in [verb phrase] to spend all your time thinking about something that concerns you, for example your work, so that you have no time to think about other things or other people 专心致志于，全神贯注于 | These days she's so wrapped up in her children she never sees anybody. 现在她全部精力放在孩子身上，什么人都不见。 | Sometimes the professors are so wrapped up in their graduate students, they ignore the undergraduates. 有时候教授们把注意力全放在研究生身上而忽略了本科生。

be preoccupied [verb phrase] to be thinking all the time about something that is worrying you or that is important to you, so that it is difficult to think about anything else 老想着〔某件忧心或重要的事〕；心事重重 | What is being done to end the crisis which has preoccupied the country's political leadership? 要采取什么措施来结束这场使国家领导人忧心忡忡的危机呢？ **be preoccupied with** | My mother was preoccupied with my brother and his illness, so I was allowed to do what I wanted. 我母亲整天担心弟弟和他的病，因此我可以想干什么就干什么。

have something on the brain [verb phrase] *spoken*

to be always thinking about a particular thing - use this when you want to say that someone thinks about something far too much 【口】脑子里一直在想某事〔用于指某人想得太多〕 | It's unbelievable - you have sex on the brain 24 hours a day! 真叫人难以相信，你一天到晚脑子里都是性!

turn something over in your mind [verb phrase] to think about something carefully and repeatedly, especially something you do not fully understand or that you have not made a final decision about 反复认真地考虑某事〔尤指不能充分理解或尚未作最终决定的事〕 | When Dan left, Mae stayed there, turning his invitation over in her mind. 丹离开后，梅留在那里，心里反复思量着他的邀请。 | As he studied the picture of the little boy, he began to turn an idea over in his mind. 他在琢磨小男孩的相片时，脑子里开始反复思考着一个想法。

III. to think about something you might do in the future 考虑某件将来可能会做的事

think about/of [transitive verb not in passive] | Have you ever thought about a cruise to the Bahamas? 你有没有想过乘船游览巴哈马群岛？ **think about/of doing something** | I'm thinking of specializing in Russian and Chinese. 我在考虑专攻俄语和汉语。 | We thought about going away for a week or two, but neither of us have time. 我们原先打算要出去一两个星期，但我们俩谁也没有空。

contemplate [transitive verb] to think seriously about something important you intend to do in the future - use this especially in written and formal contexts 考虑，思忖〔尤用于正式的书面语 | Isn't 17 a little young to be contemplating marriage? 17岁就考虑结婚是否太早了？ **contemplate doing something** | Many years ago he had contemplated writing a book about his childhood. 许多年以前他考虑过要写一本关于他童年的书。 | The government was contemplating fining anyone who was found within the island's danger zone. 政府在考虑对进入岛上危险区的人施行罚款。

consider [transitive verb] to think about something that you might possibly do in the future, but without definitely deciding whether you will do it or not 考虑，细想〔做某事，但还未最终决定是否会做〕 | We began to consider the possibility of moving to Japan permanently. 我们开始考虑搬到日本定居的可能性。 | For any skin problem, it's worth considering a change of diet. 得了皮肤病的话，值得考虑一下改变日常饮食。 **consider doing something** | I considered driving out to Atlantic City to meet her. 我考虑要开车到大西洋城去见她。 | Have you considered getting a new car? 你有没有考虑过买辆新车？

toy with the idea of [verb phrase] to think about doing something in the future, but not very seriously because you probably will not do it 〔不认真地〕考虑，想到〔因为很可能不会去做〕 | Lately I've been toying with the idea of a trip to South America. 近来我一直有去南美旅行的念头。 **toy with the idea of doing something** | He began toying with the idea of writing a book about his years in the FBI. 他随便想起是否要写一本书，讲述他在联邦调查局工作的那些岁月。 | As late as the age of forty, I toyed with the idea of going back to college. 40岁那么大的年纪时，我稍稍有过回到大学去念书的想法。

IV. to think about the advantages and disadvantages of something 考虑某事的利与弊

take stock [verb phrase] to think carefully about the situation you are in, and about the way it has developed so far, in order to decide what to do next 对形势作出判断，估量形势；检讨得失〔以便决定下一步〕 | Between projects, Morrison tries to rest, take stock, and do some gardening for relaxation. 在两个项目之间，莫里森会设法休息一下，检讨得失，干点园艺活放松一下。 **take stock of** | Now that the crisis is over, it is time to take stock of the political situation in the region. 现在危机过去了，是时候对该地区的政治形势审视一番了。 | It's time to take stock of what our government does and weed out the wasteful and ineffective programs. 是时候对我们政府的施政进行检讨，并取消那些浪费金钱而无效率的计划了。

weigh/weigh up [transitive verb] to carefully consider a plan or choice by comparing all the advantages and disadvantages involved, so that you can make a decision 仔细考虑，权衡〔计划或选择的利弊〕 | I've been weighing up all the pros and cons of moving to London. 我一直在仔细考虑搬到伦敦的利与弊。 | Investors are weighing their next moves after the stock market climbed to record heights yesterday. 昨天的股票市场飙升至历史高位后，投资者在仔细考虑下一步行动。 **weigh something against something** | After weighing the cost of the new program against supposed benefits, the directors decided to cancel the project. 权衡过新计划的成本和可能的收益之后，董事们决定取消这个项目。

V. when someone is thinking about something 某人在思考某事时

thoughtful [adjective] someone who isthoughtful has

a serious expression on their face and does not say anything, because they are thinking deeply about something 沉思的，认真思考的 | Suddenly he became more thoughtful, and his eyes filmed over with sadness. 突然他陷入更深的沉思，他的眼神也因悲伤而模糊了。 | My mother sat and watched me eating my food with a thoughtful expression on her face – I could tell she had something to say. 我母亲坐着看我吃东西，脸上带着若有所思的表情——我知道她有话要说了。

pensive [adjective] thinking deeply about something and seeming a little sad - use this especially in literary contexts 沉思的，心事重重的〔尤用于文学作品〕 | He kept looking over at her sad, pensive face. 他不住地看着她那愁眉苦脸的面孔。 | As he ended his trip, the usually upbeat Mr. Liebenow was in a pensive mood. 利本诺先生旅行结束后，通常兴高采烈的他显得心事重重。 **pensively** [adverb] | Molly looked pensively out at the soft September day. 莫莉心事重重地看着窗外和煦的九月天。

be lost/deep in thought [verb phrase] to be thinking so deeply about something that you do not notice what is happening around you 陷入沉思中 | She'd been so deep in thought, she hadn't heard the man open the dining room door. 她深深地陷入沉思中，没有听见那人打开了饭厅的门。 | Her mother stood folding the wash, lost in thought. 她母亲站着折叠洗好的衣服，陷入了沉思中。

VI. when you do or say something without thinking 不加思索地做事或说话

without thinking [adverb] | Without thinking, Charlotte hugged the girl to try to comfort her. 夏洛特不假思索地一把抱住那个女孩试图安慰她。 **without thinking about** | Most US companies are still spewing out carbon dioxide without thinking about its potential costs. 大多数的美国公司都仍在大量排放二氧化碳，没有考虑到其潜在的代价。

off the top of your head [adverb] *spoken* if you give an answeroff the top of your head, you say it without thinking about it for very long and without being sure it is correct 【口】未经仔细思考地；随口地 | 'How much is the house worth?' 'Off the top of my head, I'd say it's worth maybe $160,000.' "这幢房子值多少钱？""随口说说，可能值16万美元。"

in the heat of the moment [adverb] if you say or do somethingin the heat of the moment, you do it very suddenly and without thinking when you are feeling angry or excited, so that you feel sorry about it afterwards 盛怒之下；一时激动之下 | 'In the heat of the moment, my emotions took over and I hit him,' Harper admitted. 哈珀承认说："我一怒之下控制不了自己，就揍了他。" | Our children need to know not only how to prevent pregnancies, but also the long-term effects of a decision they make in the heat of the moment. 我们的孩子不仅要了解如何避孕，还要知道冲动之下作出的决定所带来的长期后果。

automatic [adjective] anautomatic response, reaction, or answer is one that happens immediately and without you having to think, especially because you have done it many times before 〔反应、回答等〕不经思索的，习惯性的〔尤因曾做过许多次〕 | A teacher's automatic reaction is to correct mistakes in language. 教师习惯性的反应是纠正语言上的错误。 | Elizabeth immediately flew into a rage - her automatic response to any kind of criticism. 伊丽莎白立刻发火—这是她对任何批评的自然反应。

automatically [adverb] if you do somethingautomatically, you do it as a natural reaction and without thinking, because it is what you always do 不经思索地；自然地 | His mother continued to talk angrily, and Tim's thoughts automatically switched to more pleasant subjects. 蒂姆的母亲继续气愤地说着，而蒂姆的思绪已不自觉地飞向更为愉快的方面去了。 | You cannot automatically assume that everything your teacher says is correct. 你不能不假思索地认为老师说的一切都是正确的。

reflex [adjective only before noun] areflex action, response, or movement is a physical movement that you make as a natural reaction to something, without having to think about doing it 〔动作、反应等〕反射性的 | a reflex eye movement 反射性的眼球运动 | At birth, an infant can perform only simple reflex actions and behaviours. 刚出生的婴儿只会做出简单的反射动作和行为。

knee-jerk reaction [countable noun] a reaction that someone makes without thinking at all, because it is the way they always react - use this about a reaction that you expect and disapprove of 本能反应，未经思考做出的反应〔用于指预期有但不赞同的反应〕 | Their knee-jerk reaction is to object to everything the management suggests. 他们的本能反应是反对管理层所提出的任何建议。 | If a journalist's judgement is questioned, the knee-jerk reaction is usually, 'I have a right to print whatever I want, so I will.' 每当记者的看法受到质疑时，本能的反应通常是："我有权发表任何我想发表的东西，我就是要把它刊登出来。"

off-the-cuff [adjective] anoff-the-cuff remark is one that you make without thinking carefully and without any preparation 未经准备的，随口说出的，当场的，即席的 |

The press officer said that the president's statement was an off-the-cuff remark, not as an official statement of policy. 新闻发言人说总统的发言是一番即兴讲话，不是正式的政策声明。 **off the cuff** [adverb] | Speaking off the cuff and with emotion, Pope John Paul II described his disappointment with the recent course of Western history. 教皇约翰·保罗二世在即席而充满激情的讲话中说他对近代的西方历史进程感到失望。

VII. when a thought comes into your mind 脑子里出现了某个想法

think [intransitive/transitive verb] to have an idea or thought in your mind, especially one that appears suddenly 想，想到〔尤指突然间想起某事〕 | What are you thinking right now? 此刻你在想什么? **think of** | I've just thought of a really good idea. 我刚想到个好主意。 | Has she thought of any names for the baby? 她为宝宝想好名字了吗? | 'Did you ask Rita?' 'No, I didn't think of that.' "你问过丽塔了吗?""没有，这我倒是没想到。" **think of doing something** | There was water spraying everywhere, but nobody even thought of turning it off. 水洒得到处都是，可就是没人想到把水龙头关了。 **think (that)** | I think I'll go and see what's happening out there. 我觉得我该去看看那外面发生了什么事。

have an idea [verb phrase] to think of an idea 有个主意；想到 | I have an idea. Why don't I drive the kids to school and then you can stay here. 我有个主意。我可以开车送孩子们上学，你就可以留在这里了。 | Let me know if you have any good ideas. 如果你有什么好主意就告诉我吧。 | Theresa had another idea. We would hitchhike to her hometown, and live in her brother's garage 特蕾莎另有个主意。我们可以沿路搭便车到她的家乡，然后住在她哥哥的车库里。 **have an idea for** | Collings had an idea for a device that would block out TV programs that parents didn't want their children to watch. 科林斯想出了一个主意，要设计一种装置，禁止播放父母不想给孩子看的电视节目。

have a thought [verb phrase not in progressive] *spoken* to think something【口】有个想法，想到 | I've just had an awful thought. What if all the banks are closed? 我刚才有个可怕的想法：如果所有的银行都关了怎么办? | I had an interesting thought today when I was talking to Anita. Do you realize that she's never asked us to her house in all the time we've known her? 今天我和安妮塔交谈时忽然有个有趣的想法。你有没有留意到我们和她相识了这么长时间，她从未邀请过我们去她家里?

occur to [transitive phrasal verb not in progressive or passive] if a new thoughtoccurs to you, you suddenly think it 〔某想法〕突然浮现于脑中，忽然想到 **it occurs to somebody that** | It suddenly occurred to Miranda that perhaps no one would believe her story. 米兰达突然想到可能没有人会相信她说的事。 | Didn't it occur to you that I might be worried? 你当时没有想到我也许会担心吗? **something occurs to somebody** | The possibility that he might be wrong never occurs to him. 他压根儿没想到自己可能会错。 **it occurs to somebody to do something** | As I thought about Mel and David and how similar they were, it occurred to me to introduce them to each other. 我正在想梅尔和戴维以及他俩多么相像，就想到要介绍他俩认识。

cross somebody's mind [verb phrase not in progressive] if a thought crosses someone's mind they think about it for a short time 〔某想法〕一闪而过 | 'Why didn't you call me?' "The thought did cross my mind while I was shopping this afternoon, but then I forgot all about it. "你干吗不打电话给我?""下午我在商店购物时确实想到过，但后来就全忘了。" **it crossed somebody's mind that** | It crossed my mind that I was the only female coach on the committee, but that made me more determined than ever. 我忽然想到我是委员会里唯一的女教练，但那样反倒更坚定了我的决心。 **it crossed somebody's mind to do something** | Several times it had crossed his mind to check on the car, but he never actually did it. 他有好几次想到要去查看车子，可他一直没有真的那么做。 **it never crossed somebody's mind** | 'It never crossed my mind to give up,' he said. 'It became an obsession.' "我从未想过放弃。"他说，"这已到了无可救药的地步。

enter somebody's mind [verb phrase not in progressive] if a thoughtenters someone'smind, they begin to think about it 〔某想法〕进入某人脑中；想到 **it entered somebody's mind that** | At that moment it entered my mind that maybe someone was trying to kill him. 那一刻我突然想到也许有人想要杀死他。 **it entered somebody's mind to do something** | Did it ever enter your mind to take out the garbage? 你到底有没有想过要把垃圾拿出去? **it never entered somebody's mind** | It never entered my mind that Philip might be jealous. 我从来没想过菲利普可能会妒忌。

strike [transitive verb not in progressive or passive] if a thought or ideastrikes you, you suddenly think it, especially because of something you have just seen or heard 〔尤因刚看到或听到某事而〕突然想到〔某个想法或主意〕

it strikes somebody that | I looked around the glittering room and it struck me that I was probably the poorest person there. 我环顾一屋子珠光宝气的人，忽然想到我也许是那里最穷的人了。 **strike somebody as strike adjective** | My mother was always asking questions, and it struck me as odd that she didn't ask one on this occasion. 我母亲总爱提问，我忽然想到这次她没问什么，倒真是奇怪。

come to mind/spring to mind [verb phrase not in progressive] if somethingcomes orsprings to mind, you suddenly think it, especially in relation to a particular subject that you are considering 突然想到，猛然想起〔尤因与正在考虑的事有关〕 | As I read the letter again, a number of thoughts came to mind. 我重读这封信时，突然有了一些想法。 | Henry asked the first question that came to mind. 亨利问了第一个想到的问题。 | I love the circus life, but when people asked me what I wanted to be when I was older, 'circus performer' was not what sprang to mind. 我热爱马戏团的表演生活，但是当大家问我年龄再大些时我想干什么，我心里想到的却不是"马戏演员"这个词。

VIII. to have a particular opinion 有某种看法

think [transitive verb not in progressive] **think (that)** | We didn't think that the concert was very good. 我们觉得那场音乐会不怎么精彩。 | She thinks I'm crazy to leave my job. 她认为我辞职简直是疯了。 | I thought we had a good meeting yesterday. 我认为昨天我们的会面很不错。 **what do you think of somebody/something** what is your opinion about them? 你觉得某人/某事怎么样？ | What did you think of the new car? Did you drive it? 你认为那辆新车怎么样？你开过了吗？

believe [transitive verb not in progressive] to have an opinion that you are sure is right, especially about something important such as life, religion, or politics 认为；相信〔尤关于生活、宗教或政治等重要的东西〕 **believe (that)** | The party believes strongly that health care should be provided for everyone. 该党坚信应该向每一个人提供医疗保健服务。 | We believe human rights are more important than economic considerations. 我们认为人权要比经济利益更重要。

feel [transitive verb not in progressive] to have a strong opinion, but one which is based on your feelings rather than on facts 〔根据感觉而不是事实〕以为，认为，觉得 **feel (that)** | Liz's parents feel she isn't old enough to leave home. 利兹的父母觉得她年纪尚小，还不能离开家。 | I feel that we're just beginning to make progress, and that it would be wrong to stop now. 我认为我们刚刚有了进展，现在停下来是不对的。

figure [transitive verb not in progressive] *especially American, informal* to develop a particular opinion about a situation after considering it carefully 【尤美，非正式】〔经仔细考虑后对情况〕认为，以为，估计 | What do you figure his chances of winning are? 你认为他获胜的机会有多大? **figure (that)** | The operation went fine, and they figure he'll be home next week. 手术进行得很顺利，他们估计他下周可以回家了。 | I'm telling you because I figure you're the only one who can keep a secret. 我告诉你是因为我认为你是唯一能够保守秘密的人。

reckon [transitive verb not in progressive] *especially British, informal* to have a particular opinion about something or someone 【尤英，非正式】认为；觉得 | What do you reckon - would this make a good present for Donald's birthday? 你觉得怎么样，这个送给唐纳德做生日礼物好不好? **reckon (that)** | They reckon the French team's better than ours. 他们认为法国队比我们队强。 **be reckoned to be something** | This hotel is reckoned to be one of the best in the country. 这家酒店被认为是全国数一数二的。

consider [transitive verb not in progressive] *formal* to have an opinion about someone or something after thinking carefully about them 【正式】〔经仔细考虑后对某人或某事〕认为 **consider somebody/something something** | We do not consider this film suitable for young children. 我们认为这部电影不适合小孩子观看。 | I would consider it an honour to serve on the Executive Committee. 我认为在行政委员会工作是一种荣幸。 **consider somebody/something to be something** | She is considered to be one of the finest pianists of her generation. 她被认为是她那个时代中最优秀的钢琴家之一。

regard/see [transitive verb not in progressive] to think that someone or something is a particular kind of person or thing 认为，把〔某人或某事物〕看作 **regard somebody/something as something** | She regards herself more as an entertainer than a singer. 她认为自己是艺人而并非歌手。 | America was seen as the land of opportunity. 美国被认为是充满机会的国家。 | Several members of the government have said they regard the Minister's statement as ridiculous. 几名政府官员说他们认为那位大臣的说法简直是荒谬。

think of somebody/something as/look on somebody/something as [transitive verb not usually in progressive] to think that someone or something is a particular kind of person or thing, especially when your opinion

is wrong, unusual, or unfair 认为某人/某物是，把某人/某物看作〔尤指错误的、与众不同的或不公正的看法〕 | Most people think of Leonardo da Vinci as a great artist, but he was also a great scientist. 大多数人认为莱奥纳多·达·芬奇是位伟大的艺术家，但他也是一位伟大的科学家。 | Learning a language should be thought of as a natural process. 学习语言应被看成是一种自然过程。 | Even doctors may look on these patients as drug addicts and treat them as social outcasts. 甚至连医生都可能把这些病人看作是吸毒者，并把他们当成被社会遗弃的人来对待。

take the view that/be of the opinion that [verb phrase not in progressive] to decide to have a particular opinion about a situation or about life in general, especially when other people have different opinions - use this in formal or written contexts 〔对某情况或生活〕持…的意见〔尤指与别人不同的意见，用于正式或书面文体〕 | Nineteenth century scientists took the view that the Universe was meaningless. 19世纪的科学家认为宇宙是毫无意义的。 | Aristotle was of the opinion that there would always be rich and poor within society. 亚里士多德认为社会上总有富有贫。 | The committee is of the opinion that the contract is not legally binding. 该委员会认为这份合同不具有法律效力。

be recognized/acknowledged as [verb phrase] to be thought of as being important or very good by a large number of people 被公认为 | Von Braun was then acknowledged as the world's foremost expert on rocket engineering. 冯·布劳恩在当时被公认为世界第一流的火箭工程专家。 | Lawrence's novel was rejected at first, but it later came to be recognized as a work of genius. 起初劳伦斯的小说不受欢迎，但后来逐渐被公认为天才之作。

IX. the way you generally think about something 对某事的一般看法

attitude [countable noun] | When I told them I was a doctor their whole attitude changed. 我告诉他们我是医生后，他们的态度完全转变了。 | What I don't need is somebody with an attitude problem. 我不要态度有问题的人。 **attitude to/towards** | His attitude to his new job seemed to be very negative. 他对自己新工作的态度好像非常消极。 | In order to change attitudes towards employing women, the government is bringing in new laws. 为改变雇用女性问题上的态度，政府准备推出新的法规。 **attitude of** | They maintained an attitude of defiance to social conventions. 他们对社会规范持蔑视的态度。

mentality [countable noun usually singular] an attitude that a particular group of people has, which makes them behave in a way that you think is stupid or wrong 〔被视为愚蠢或错误的〕心态 | I don't understand the mentality of these teenagers. 我不能理解这些青少年的心态。 | She despised the bourgeois mentality of the professional class. 她很鄙视专业阶层那种注重名利的心态。 | You know, I wonder if this is a male kind of mentality. 你知道，我在想这是否就是男人的心态。

way of thinking [noun phrase] the attitude of a person or group, especially about what other people should or should not do 想法，看法，见解 | You'll come to understand my way of thinking when you're my age and you have your own children to worry about. 等你到了我现在的年纪，有自己的孩子需要操心的时候，你就会理解我的想法了。 | I was glad to be with people who shared my way of thinking. 我很高兴能和见解相同的人在一起。

outlook [countable noun] someone's general attitude to life 〔对人生的〕看法，观点，态度 | After a good vacation, you'll have a completely different outlook. 度过一个愉快的假期之后，你对人生就会有全然不同的看法。 | The farmers were narrowly provincial in their outlook. 这些农民观念偏狭，见识不广。 **outlook on** attitude to life etc 对…的观点 | His outlook on life is largely a result of his strict education. 他的人生观很大程度上受到他的严格教育的影响。

world view [singular noun] the attitude that a person, group or nation has towards life or the world 世界观；人生观 | The traditional Indian world view is based on certain definite concepts. 印度人传统的世界观是建立在某些明确观念上的。 | the Communist world view 共产主义世界观 | He believes the change in the world view has occurred because of the new developments in communications. 他认为人们的世界观发生转变是由于通讯技术的新发展。

mindset [singular noun] the way a particular person or group tends to think, especially when this is difficult to change 〔尤指难以改变的〕思维模式 | The residents of this city have an insular mindset, so strangers are not always made welcome. 这座城市的居民思想狭隘，因此陌生人不大受欢迎。 | The mindset of that generation was definitely more obedient than today's. 那一代人的思维模式比起现在的人肯定要更顺从。 | There does seem to have been a slight shift in the government's mindset in the light of recent events. 鉴于近来发生的事件，政府的思维模式似乎确实有了些许改变。

X. what you say when giving your opinion 表达自己的看法时所说的话

I think/believe *spoken* say this when giving your opinion.I believe is more formal than I think 【口】我认为/相信〔I believe 比I think 正式〕 **I think/believe (that)** | I think it's a great idea. 我觉得这是个绝妙的主意。 | I believe that we can do better than this. 我认为我们可以做得比这更好。

in my opinion [adverb] use this especially in formal contexts 在我看来〔尤用于正式场合〕 | In my opinion, most people learn best by doing, not by sitting in a classroom and reading about it. 依我看，大多数人都是在实际应用时取得最佳的学习效果，而不是靠坐在教室里学习书本知识。 | She is, in my opinion, one of the foremost artists of our time. 在我看来，她是我们这个时代最杰出的艺术家之一。

as far as I'm/we're concerned [adverb] *especially spoken* use this especially when you do not care if other people do not agree with your opinion 【尤口】在我/我们看来〔尤用于表示不在乎别人与你意见不同〕 | He says he tried hard to make the relationship work, but it wasn't hard enough as far as I'm concerned. 他说他已经尽力挽救这段关系了，但在我看来他还不够努力。 | I will not go on a plane. As far as I'm concerned, they're just accidents waiting to happen. 我是不会去乘飞机的，照我看来，飞机就是在等着事故发生。

if you ask me [adverb] *spoken* say this especially when you are giving your opinion about a particular problem 【口】我的看法是，要我说的话〔尤用于对某一问题表示意见〕 | If you ask me, getting rid of the death tax is the best thing they could do. 要我说的话，他们最好就是取消遗产税。 | All this stuff about poisons in the water supply is a load of hogwash, if you ask me. 有关水源被下了毒之类的说法在我看来全是胡说八道。

to me [adverb] *spoken* say this when giving your opinion 【口】在我看来 | To me, the system seemed too complicated for most people. 在我看来，这套系统对大部分人来说好像太复杂了。 | They call Ned Kelly a criminal, but to me he will always be a hero. 他们把内德·凯利叫做罪犯，但在我看来他永远是英雄。

as I see it/the way I see it [adverb] say this when giving your opinion 在我看来，依我看 | As I see it, there are two alternatives. We can either stay with your parents or rent a place. 在我看来有两种选择：我们可以跟你父母一起住，或者我们租房子。 | The way I see it, if you don't borrow money now, you'll lose the opportunity to expand the business. 在我看来，如果你现在不借钱，就会失去扩展业务的机会。

personally [adverb] *spoken* say this to emphasize that something is your opinion 【口】就个人而言，在我个人看来〔用于强调〕 | Personally, I think it's a crazy idea. 我个人认为这是个荒唐的主意。 | Personally, I don't care how it gets done, as long as it's done quickly. 就我本人而言，我不管这件事怎么完成，只要快就行。 **personally speaking** | Personally speaking, I think it's a great name for a cigarette. 我个人认为这个名字作为香烟牌子是妙极了。

XI. to think that something is true, but not be sure 觉得某事是真的，但不确定

think/believe [transitive verb not in progressive] to think something is true, but you are not completely sure. Believe is more formal than think 认为；以为；想〔believe比think更为正式〕 **think/believe (that)** | I think Jill moved to the new house last week. 我想吉尔上个星期已经搬入新房子了。 | 'Is it painted?' 'No, I think it's a mosaic.' "这是用颜料画成的吗？""不是，我认为是镶嵌画。" **I think so/I believe so** say this to answer "yes" to a questions when you are fairly sure that something is true 我想是的 | 'Has James gone home?' 'Yes, I think so.' "詹姆斯回家去了吗？""对，我想他是回家了。"

assume [transitive verb] to think that something is true, although you have no proof 假定，假设；认为 | You shouldn't just assume things without getting all the facts. 不了解全部事实就不应该想当然。 **assume (that)** | I just assumed that the woman standing next to Jack was his wife. 我只是假设站在杰克身边的那个女人是他妻子。 | We assume that other industrialized nations are going to help with money for food and other supplies. 我们认为其他工业化国家会资助购买食物和其他物资。 **we can safely assume** it is reasonably certain 我们可以肯定 | I think we can safely assume that the practice is legal. 我认为我们可以肯定这一做法是合法的。

assumption [countable noun] something that you think is true although you have no proof 假定，假设 | Yes the Socialists will probably win – that seems a fair assumption. 是的，社会党人很可能会赢—这似乎是一个合理的假设。 **make the assumption that** | At that time we had to make the assumption that the disease was spreading and take action to stop it. 那时候我们不得不假定这种病在扩散，要采取行动加以阻止。 **on the assumption that** | Eden acted on the assumption that his allies would sup-

port him. 伊登是在假定他的同盟者会支持他的情况下采取行动。

be under the impression (that) [verb phrase] to wrongly believe that something is true, because of something you have heard or seen 原以为，误以为〔因所闻或所见造成〕 | I was under the impression that you couldn't get a parking ticket on private property. 我还以为在私人住宅范围内就不会吃到停车罚款单。 **be under the mistaken impression (that)** | The average American is under the mistaken impression that wildlife refuges have been set up to protect animals. 一般的美国人错误地认为建立野生生物保护区的目的是为了保护动物。

suspect [transitive verb not in progressive] to think that something is probably true, especially something bad 怀疑，猜想，觉得〔尤指不好的事〕可能属实 **suspect (that)** | I suspect that he never really loved her. 我怀疑他从未真的爱过她。 | No one suspected anything was wrong. 没有人怀疑出了问题。 **as somebody suspected** | As we suspected, there is a problem with the braking system, and it will be replaced. 正如我们所猜测，是刹车系统出了问题，需要更换。

believe [transitive verb not in progressive] to feel sure that something is true because of information that you have, although there is always some possibility that you are wrong 认为；相信 **believe (that)** | Police believe that the money was stolen by a gang of youths. 警方认为这笔钱是一伙年轻人偷的。 **believe somebody to be capable/honest/a fool etc** | I had always believed Catherine to be absolutely honest in money matters. 我一向认为凯瑟琳在金钱的事情上是绝对诚实的。 **firmly believe** | Both sides firmly believe that a peace settlement is now possible. 双方坚信和平解决问题现已成为能够实现的事。

presume [transitive verb not in progressive] to be fairly sure of something, especially because you have a good reason to think so, although you have no proof 〔没有证据地〕相信；认为；推测〔尤因有很好的理由这样想〕 **presume (that)** | The committee presumed that its decisions would be carried out. 委员会相信他们的决定将被付诸实施。 **presume somebody/something to be somebody/something** | Many scientists presumed the new damage to the forests to be the result of higher levels of pollution. 许多科学家相信森林遭到新的破坏是污染程度加剧导致的结果。 **be presumed innocent/dead/responsible etc** | The defendant is presumed innocent until proved guilty. 被告在被证明有罪之前是被假定为无罪的。

presumably [adverb] if you say somethingpresumably is a fact, you think it must be true because of the information you have 据推测，可能，大概 | Several of the villagers disappeared, presumably killed by enemy soldiers. 有几个村民不见了，可能是被敌军士兵杀害了。 | The audience hears the word so many times during the play that presumably they learn what it means if they didn't already know. 观众在这部戏演出期间听到这个单词这么多次，因此可以推断即使他们原先不懂，现在也已经知道它的意思了。

suppose [transitive verb not in progressive] to think that something is probably true, especially because of some information you have - use this in written or formal contexts 猜想，认为〔尤因掌握某些信息，用于书面或正式场合〕 **suppose (that)** | We have no reason to suppose that the girl is dead. 我们没有理由假设那名女孩已经死亡。 | There are many reasons to suppose that Shakespeare was familiar with the stories of medieval Italy. 我们有许多理由可以认为莎士比亚熟悉中世纪意大利的传说。

take it for granted [verb phrase] to be sure that something is true without ever asking yourself whether you are right or not 想当然地以为 | I never asked if she was single - I just took it for granted. 我从没有问过她是否单身，我只是想当然而已。 **take it for granted (that)** | I took if for granted that Steven would still be working for us when the new project started. 我想当然地以为新项目开始后，史蒂文依然会为我们工作。

XII. what you say when you think something is true, but you are not sure 当你认为某事是真的但又不肯定时的说法

I think *spoken* | She'll be here about 9, I think. 我想她大概9点来到这里。 **I think (that)** | I think the dog must have eaten it. 我认为肯定是被狗吃了。 **I think so** | 'Is Matthew still here?' 'I think so – I've just seen him.' "马修还在这里吗？""我想是的—我刚看见过他。" **I would think so** | 'Will Jenny be at the meeting?' 'I would think so.' "珍妮会参加会议吗？""我想她会的。"

I suppose *spoken* say this when you think that something is probably true but you are not really sure 【口】我想，我估计 | Having a burglar alarm makes you feel safer, I suppose. 我想，装个防盗报警器可以让人感觉更安全。 **I suppose (that)** | I suppose we can pay by credit card but we'd better check first. 我估计我们可以用信用卡来支付，但要先确认一下。 **I suppose so** say this to answer a question 我想是的 | 'Will the children be disappointed?' 'Yes, I suppose so.' "孩子们会感到失望吗？""是的，我想

会的。”

I guess *especially American, spoken* say this when you think that something is probably true but you are not really sure【尤美，口】我估计，我猜想 | Rob just got tired of living with her, I guess. 我估计罗布对和她一起生活感到厌烦了。 **I guess (that)** | I guess this is the best way to do it. 我想这是做这件事的最佳办法。 **I guess so** | ‘Is the truck safe to drive now?’ ‘I guess so.’ “这辆卡车现在开起来安全了吗？”“我想是的。”

get the impression/feeling/idea [verb phrase not in progressive] to start to think something is a fact because of various things that happen, because of the way someone is behaving etc〔因所发生的事或某人的举止等〕有个印象/感觉/想法 **get the impression/feeling/idea (that)** | I got the impression she was actually quite nervous about it. 我的印象是她实际上很担心这事。 | Walking down the main street, you get the feeling that nothing ever happens in this town. 你走在大街上时会有这样的感觉，就是在这个城镇里什么事都没发生过。 | I don’t want you to get the idea that I don’t like him. 我不想让你认为我不喜欢他。 **get this/that idea** | ‘He thinks you’re angry with them.’ ‘Where on earth did he get that idea?’ “他以为你生他们的气了。”“他怎么会那样想？”

as far as I know *spoken* say this when you think that something is true, although you realize that you may not know all the facts【口】就我所知〔指不肯定自己了解全部情况〕 | As far as I know, Caroline’s never been married. 据我所知，卡罗琳从没结过婚。 | Alaska doesn’t have any drilling sites off the coast, as far as I know. 就我所知，阿拉斯加没有沿海钻井台。

I imagine *spoken* say this when you think that something is likely to be true, although what you say is only based on your opinion【口】我猜想，我猜测 **I imagine (that)** | I imagine she’s stuck in a traffic jam or something. 我猜想她是遇到交通阻塞或什么事了。 **I would imagine (that)** | I would imagine that Libby could help you - she knows a lot about legal things. 我估计莉比可以帮助你，她对法律懂得很多。

as far as I’m aware *spoken* say this when you want to make it clear that there may be things you do not know about a situation【口】就我所知〔指自己对某情况也许有不了解的地方〕 | As far as I am aware, Mr Cusner and his family are still living in Cleveland, Ohio. 据我所知，库斯奈先生和他的家人至今仍住在俄亥俄州的克利夫兰。

to the best of my knowledge *formal spoken* say this when you want to make it clear that you are not completely sure about the statement you are making【正式，口】就我所知〔表示对自己的陈述并不完全肯定〕 | To the best of my knowledge, this is the first time that anyone has translated these poems into English. 据我所知，把这些诗译成英语这还是头一次。

I take it *spoken* say this when you think that something is true and you are asking someone else to tell you that you are right【口】我认为〔同时也请别人证实一下你是对的〕 **I take it (that)** | I take it that you’re Rob’s sister? 我想你是罗布的妹妹吧？ | So can we take it that you’ll be at the meeting? 那么我们能不能认为你会来参加会议呢？ | You’ve made plans for the future, I take it? 你想必已经制定好将来的计划了？

20.22 THIRSTY

I. feeling that you want to drink something 感觉想喝点什么

thirsty [adjective] | Are you thirsty? Do you want some juice? 你口渴吗？要不要喝点果汁？ | On a hot day, your dog can become very thirsty, so make sure they have plenty of water. 大热天你的狗会口渴得很，所以要确保让它们多喝水。 | By the time you actually feel thirsty, your body is already slightly dehydrated. 等到你感到口渴时，你的身体实际上已经轻度脱水了。 | Stands were set up to satisfy the thousands of thirsty people expected at the event. 搭起了一些摊位以应对前来参加这次活动的数千名群众的口渴之需。 **thirsty work** *British* an activity that makes you thirsty, used especially humorously when you want an alcoholic drink【英】令人口渴的工作〔尤幽默用法，指想要喝酒〕 | I’ll have a beer. Gardening is thirsty work, you know. 我想喝杯啤酒。要知道干园艺活可是使人容易口渴的呀。

need a drink [verb phrase] *especially spoken* to want to drink something, especially because you are very thirsty or because you want an alcoholic drink【尤口】要喝一杯〔尤因口渴或想喝酒〕 | Jeez it’s hot. I need a drink. 唷，真热，我要喝一杯了。 | I need another drink if we’re going to keep talking about this. 如果我们打算继续谈这件事的话，我得再来一杯。

be dying for alsobe gasping for *British* [verb phrase] *spoken* to want to drink something very much【口】极想要〔喝〕 | We were dying for a Coke, so we stopped at a fast-food place. 我们很想喝杯可乐，因此就在一家快餐店前停了下来。 | I’m gasping for a cup of tea. 我非常想喝杯茶。 **be dying for a drink** to want to drink something, especially alcohol 很想喝一杯〔尤指酒〕 | I’m dying for a

drink. Want to go for a pint? 我很想喝一杯。想不想去喝点儿啤酒？

dry [adjective] when your throat or mouth isdry, it has very little liquid in it, so that you feel that you want a drink 〔喉咙、口〕干的 | My throat was so dry I could hardly speak. 我喉咙干得几乎都不能说话了。

parched [adjective] if someone isparched they are very thirsty. You can also say that they have aparched throat orparched lips when they are very dry and they need a drink 极渴的；〔喉咙或嘴唇〕干的 | She put her water bottle to his parched lips. 她把水瓶送到他那干裂的唇边。 | Give me a sip of that I'm parched. 给我喝一口，我渴极了。 | They were dirty and parched, but in remarkably good condition after the rescue. 他们又脏又渴，但被营救后身体状况却相当不错。

dehydrated [adjective] someone who isdehydrated, does not have enough liquid in their body and feels weak and ill 〔身体〕脱水的 | When exercising, especially in the heat, drink often or you will become dehydrated. 锻炼身体时，尤其是在高温下进行锻炼要经常喝水，不然会脱水的。 **severely dehydrated** | Children who have diarrhoea can quickly become severely dehydrated. 儿童患腹泻后会很快严重脱水。

thirst [singular noun] the feeling of wanting to drink something 渴，口渴〔的感觉〕 | The soldiers suffered constantly from hunger and thirst. 这些士兵经常受着饥渴之苦。 **quench your thirst** get rid of your thirst by drinking something 解渴，止渴 | After a workout, juices are excellent because they quench your thirst and replace fluids and carbohydrates. 锻炼之后喝果汁很不错，不但解渴而且还补充了液体和碳水化合物。 **die of thirst** died from a lack of something to drink 死于干渴〔缺水〕 | Seven people died of thirst after their truck broke down on an isolated desert road. 卡车在偏僻的沙漠公路上抛锚后，有七个人死于缺水。 **work up a thirst** do work or exercise that makes you thirsty 干活〔锻炼〕而口渴 | The bars and cafes cater to tourists who have worked up a thirst sightseeing. 这些酒吧和咖啡馆为观光游览后感到口渴的游客提供服务。

20.23 THREATEN

I. to threaten someone 威胁某人

threaten [transitive verb] to tell someone that you will hurt them or cause serious problems for them if they do not do what you want 威胁，恐吓，恫吓 | Then he started threatening me and saying that my family might get hurt. 然后他开始威胁我，说我的家人可能受到伤害。 **threaten to do something** | When they found out he was an American, the soldiers threatened to kill him. 当那些士兵发觉他是美国人后，就威胁说要杀死他。 | Every time we have a quarrel, she threatens to leave me. 我们每次吵架时，她都威胁说要离开我。 **threaten somebody with a knife/gun etc** | After threatening the manager with a knife, he stole £300 and ran off. 他用刀指吓经理，拿了300英镑后逃跑了。 **threaten somebody with violence/jail/legal action etc** say you will hurt someone, put them in prison etc 以暴力/入狱/法律行动等威胁某人 | I was threatened with jail if I published the story. 我受到威胁说，如果我把这件事刊登出来，就把我投入监狱。

intimidate [transitive verb] to try to make someone do what you want by making them feel afraid 恫吓，恐吓，威吓 | He's being kept in jail until the trial so that he can't intimidate any of the witnesses. 开庭审讯前他会被一直关在监狱里，这样他就无法恐吓证人了。 | The boss is quite tough, but don't let him intimidate you. 老板很强硬，但别让他威吓你。 **intimidate somebody into doing something** | Some workers are saying that they were intimidated into accepting the pay cuts, with threats of job losses. 一些工人说他们受到开除的威胁，被迫接受了削减工资。 **intimidating** [adjective] | He found the interviewers' manner aggressive and intimidating. 他觉得面试者的态度咄咄逼人，令人紧张不安。

warn somebody off [transitive phrasal verb] to try to make someone stay away from somewhere or stop doing something by warning or threatening them 警告某人不要接近某地；警告某人停止做某事 | Journalists trying to investigate the scandal were warned off by the FBI. 想对这宗丑闻进行调查的记者们受到了美国联邦调查局的阻挠。 **warn somebody off something** | The old man warned them off his land. 老人警告他们别踏进他的地界。 **warn somebody off doing something** | Joanna's brothers had warned him off seeing her again. 乔安娜的兄弟们警告他别再见她。

hold somebody to ransom [verb phrase] *British* to force a group, organization, or government to give you what you want by threatening to cause political or financial difficulties if they do not 【英】要挟〔团体、组织或政府〕 | What gives cheaper fuel campaigners the right to hold the country to ransom? 那些争取廉价燃油的人有什么权利要挟国家？ | The president said that the company would not be held to ransom by strikes. 总裁说公司不会被罢工者要挟。

make/issue threats [verb phrase] to repeatedly threaten to harm someone 一再威胁〔要伤害某人〕 | He wanted more money and over the next few weeks made further threats. 他想要更多的钱，于是在接下来的几星期里作出了进一步的威胁。 **make/issue threats about** | It's a waste of time issuing vague threats about imposing sanctions – we should send in the army. 一再含糊其辞地威胁要实施制裁是在浪费时间—我们应该派军队去。 **make/issue threats against** | Threats have been made against the judge who is investigating the case. 调查该案件的法官一再遭到恐吓。

get at/get to/nobble [transitive phrasal verb transitive/phrasal verb transitive/verb usually in passive] *informal* to threaten witnesses, judges, or other people involved in a court case in order to influence the court's decision 【非正式】要挟，恐吓〔证人、法官或法庭案件中的其他人以影响审判结果〕 | The trial had to be abandoned when it was discovered that jury members had been got at by the Mafia. 当发现陪审团成员遭到黑手党恐吓之后，不得不终止审讯。 | He didn't like the idea that he had been nobbled, especially by a woman. 他不愿想到自己被人要挟，尤其是被女人要挟。 | When the police questioned Davis, it was clear someone else had gotten to him first. 警方在审问戴维斯的时候，发现他显然已被人要挟住了。

under duress [adverb] *formal* achieved by using unfair threats to force someone to admit something or give something to someone 【正式】在威逼下，在胁迫下 | The confession had been obtained under duress, and therefore could not be allowed as evidence. 这份供词是在胁迫下取得的，因此不能作为证据。 | In her defence, the accused said that she had been acting under duress when she took the money. 被告在辩护词中说，她拿钱的举动是在威逼之下做出的。

II. to threaten someone in order to get money from them 为了从某人那里得到钱而对其进行威胁

blackmail [transitive verb] to force someone to give you money or do what you want, by threatening to tell people about something that they want to keep secret 敲诈；勒索；讹诈 | You cannot blackmail a man who has nothing to hide. 对没有秘密要隐瞒的人是无法进行讹诈的。 | The priest was being blackmailed by a woman who said he was the father of her child. 牧师被一个女人敲诈，说牧师是她孩子的父亲。 **blackmail somebody into (doing) something** | She had tried to use the photographs to blackmail him into marrying her. 她想用这些照片要挟他，迫使他娶她。 | We will not be blackmailed into silence. 我们决不会因受到威胁而保持沉默。 **blackmail** [uncountable noun] | Bates got a 5-year jail sentence for blackmail. 贝茨因讹诈被判入狱五年。 | 'If you don't give me the money, I'm going to tell your wife.' 'This is blackmail!' "如果你不给我钱，我就告诉你的妻子。""这是敲诈！"

extort [transitive verb] to get money from someone by threatening them 敲诈；勒索〔钱财〕 | He sought to extort money by threatening to reveal secrets about his boss's private life. 他威胁要把老板的私生活曝光，企图勒索钱财。 **extort something from somebody** | For years the gang extorted money from local storekeepers. 多年来这伙流氓一直向当地的店主勒索钱财。 **extortion** [uncountable noun] the crime of extorting money 敲诈；勒索 | The defendant pleaded guilty to two counts of extortion. 被告承认两项勒索罪。

III. behaving in a threatening way 行为具有威胁性的

threatening [adjective] threatening words or behaviour are intended to make someone feel afraid, so that they do what you want 〔言行〕具威胁性的，恐吓的 | 'You listen to me!' he said in a threatening voice. "你给我听好了！"他用威胁的口气说道。 | He was arrested for threatening behaviour and using abusive language. 他因行为带有威胁性并使用辱骂性语言被拘捕。 **threatening letter/phone call** | Before the attack I'd received several threatening phone calls. 遭袭击前，我曾接到过好几个恐吓电话。

menacing [adjective] making you feel frightened, especially in a quiet way and even though nothing violent is actually said or done 威胁的；威吓的〔尽管没有暴力的言行〕 | One of the guards gave a low, menacing laugh. 其中一个警卫发出了一声低沉威吓的笑声。 | There was something strange and rather menacing about the way she spoke. 她说话的方式有点奇怪，且相当具威胁性。 **menacingly** [adverb] | The teacher towered menacingly above him. 老师居高临下地对着他，叫他害怕。

IV. something you say or write in order to threaten someone 为了威胁某人而说出或写下的话

threat [countable noun] when you tell someone that you will hurt them or cause serious problems for them if they do not do what you want 威胁，恐吓 | I'm prepared to listen to him, but I'm not going to respond to threats. 我准备听他说，但不会去理会他的威胁。 **make threats** | He denied making threats to kill her. 他否认曾恐吓要杀死她。

receive a threat | Immigrant families in the area have received threats from right-wing extremist groups. 该地区的移民家庭受到了右翼极端组织的恐吓。 **death threat** when someone threatens to kill you 死亡恐吓 | She claims she received anonymous death threats after she gave evidence in the trial. 她说自从她在审讯中作证后，就收到了匿名的死亡恐吓。 **carry out a threat** do what you threatened to do 把威胁付诸行动 | He showed no sign of carrying out his threat of making them pay. 他并没有把要他们付钱的威胁付诸行动。

ultimatum [countable noun] a final, often official, warning that unless someone does something you will punish or attack them 最后通牒 **give somebody an ultimatum** | She's ignored all my previous warnings about being late for work, so I've decided to give her an ultimatum. 她一直无视我要她上班不要迟到的警告，因此我决定给她下个最后通牒。 **issue an ultimatum** | The hijackers have issued an ultimatum – either the government releases the prisoners or the plane will be blown up. 劫机者发出了最后通牒——政府如果不释放囚犯，他们就炸毁飞机。

V. actions that threaten someone 威胁某人的行为

intimidation [uncountable noun] when you try to make someone do what you want by making them feel afraid 威胁，恐吓，恫吓 | Hoskins used intimidation and violence to get money from local restaurant owners. 霍斯金斯使用恐吓和暴力向当地的餐馆老板勒索金钱。 | The killings are part of a campaign of intimidation against opposition supporters. 这些谋杀事件是针对反对派支持者的恐吓活动的一部分。

menace [uncountable noun] a way of behaving or speaking that makes people think that you are threatening them, even though you do not actually say or do anything violent 威胁，威吓〔尽管没有确实说或实施暴力行为〕 | His voice was soft but his tone and expression were full of menace. 他的嗓音柔和，但语调和神情却充满了威胁。 | Her manner suddenly changed from friendliness and warmth to one of faint menace. 她友好热情的态度突然变得略带威胁。

threatening behaviour [uncountable noun] *British* the criminal offence of behaving in a threatening way towards someone - use this in legal contexts 【英】威胁行为〔法律用语〕 | He was charged with being drunk and disorderly and using threatening behaviour. 他因酒醉后扰乱治安并做出威胁行为被起诉。

20.24 THROW

I. to throw something 投掷某物

throw [transitive verb] to make something such as a ball fly through the air by moving your arm quickly and letting it go 投，掷，抛，扔 | The boys were throwing and catching a frisbee on the beach. 男孩子们在海滩上玩掷接飞盘。 **throw something on/onto/across/down etc something** | John stood on the beach, throwing stones into the waves. 约翰站在海滩上朝浪里丢石头。 **throw something at somebody/something** in order to try and hit them 朝某人/某物扔东西 | She was so angry that she threw the pan straight at my head. 她气得把平底锅朝我头上扔过来。 | A couple of kids started throwing stones at my window. 几个小孩开始朝我的窗户扔石头。 **throw somebody something** when you want someone to catch something 把某物扔给某人 | Carrie threw him a box of matches. 卡丽把一盒火柴扔给他。 **throw something to somebody** | The La Scala crowd cheered and threw flowers to the 57-year-old tenor. 斯卡拉歌剧院的观众大声喝彩，并把鲜花扔向这位57岁的男高音。

chuck [transitive verb] *informal* to throw something, especially in a careless way 【非正式】〔尤指胡乱地〕扔，抛 **chuck something on/out of/into etc something** | She took off her shoes and chucked them on the floor. 她脱下鞋子，把它们乱扔在地上。 **chuck somebody something** | Chuck me those cigarettes, would you? 把那些香烟扔给我好吗？

sling [transitive verb] to throw something carelessly, especially using a lot of force 〔尤指用力地〕扔，抛 **sling something into/down/over etc something** | The baggage handlers just sling the cases in the back of the bus – they don't care if anything gets broken. 行李搬运工就把箱子扔到公共汽车后部，也不管东西是否会打碎。 | He watched horrified as they slung the body over the cliff. 他惊恐地看着他们把尸体扔下悬崖。

toss [transitive verb] to throw something, especially in a careless, relaxed way 〔尤指随意而轻松地〕扔，掷，抛 **toss something into/out of/down etc something** | The fire was started when a passing motorist carelessly tossed a cigarette out of his car. 一个过路的司机随手把烟扔出车外，引起了这次火灾。 **toss somebody something** | He tossed her last week's edition of the 'Herald'. 他把上星期的《先驱报》扔给她。 **toss something to somebody** | 'Catch!' said Sandra, tossing her bag to Andy. "接住！"桑德拉边说边把包扔给安迪。

lob [transitive verb] to throw something so that it goes high in the air before coming down 〔向空中高高地〕抛，扔 **lob something over/across etc something** | Local kids keep lobbing empty beer cans over our fence. 当地的小孩子不停地把空啤酒罐扔过我们的篱笆。 **lob something at somebody** when you want to hit them 朝某人扔某物〔以击中对方〕 | Someone lobbed a book at me, and it hit me in the face. 有人向我抛来一本书，打在了我的脸上。

pitch [transitive verb] *American* to throw something quickly and carelessly 【美】〔快速而随意地〕扔，投，抛 **pitch something across/over/onto etc something** | Tod pitched his coat onto the sofa and ran toward the kitchen. 托德把外衣扔在沙发上，向厨房跑去。 **pitch something to somebody** when you want someone to catch something 把某物扔给某人〔让对方接住〕 | She pitched the ball to the little boy. 她把球扔给小男孩。

hurl [transitive verb] to throw a heavy object in a violent way, especially because you are angry 猛投，用力投掷〔重物，尤因生气〕 **hurl something at somebody/something** when you want to hit them 朝某人/某物猛扔某物〔以击中对方〕 | Some demonstrators began hurling bricks at the police. 一些示威者开始向警察扔砖头。 **hurl something into/out of/across etc something** | He picked up the chair and hurled it across the room. 他抓起椅子朝房间另一头扔去。

fling [transitive verb] to throw something quickly and with a lot of force 〔用力地〕扔，掷，抛 **fling something out of/down/into etc something** | He pulled the knife from her hand and flung it out of the window. 他从她手中夺过刀子，把它扔出了窗外。 **fling something at somebody** when you want to hit them 朝某人扔某物〔以击中对方〕 | When he gave her the tickets she ripped them up and flung them at him. 他把票给她时，她把它们撕碎并用力扔向他。 **fling somebody something** when you want someone to catch something 把某物朝某人扔去〔让对方接住〕 | We flung him the safety rope. 我们用力把安全绳扔给他。

II. to throw a ball in a game 在运动时扔球

throw [transitive verb] | He threw the ball so hard it went over their heads. 他扔得太用力了，球从他们的头顶上飞了过去。 **throw something at/into etc something** | Julie threw the basketball straight into the net. 朱莉径直把篮球投进了篮网。 **throw something to somebody** | Cromartie ran after the ball and threw it back to the pitcher in one smooth movement. 克罗马蒂追到球后把它抛回给投手，整个动作平稳流畅。 **throw** [countable noun] | That was a very long throw – at least 80 yards. 那一投距离很远—至少有80码。

pass [intransitive/transitive verb] to throw the ball to another player in your team 传〔球〕 | You should have passed and let Joe take the shot. 你应该把球传给乔让他来射门。 **pass to** | Johnson passes to White, White passes to Eliot, and Eliot scores! 约翰逊把球传给怀特，怀特传给埃利奥特，埃利奥特得分了！ **pass something to somebody** | The quarterback passed the ball to Olson, who ran in for a touchdown. 四分卫把球传给奥尔森，奥尔森跑到底线触地得分。

pitch [intransitive/transitive verb] to throw the ball in baseball so that someone from the other team can try to hit it with the bat 〔棒球比赛中〕投〔球〕 | Johnny learned to pitch by aiming at a target his Dad had painted on the side of the garage. 约翰尼对着他父亲在车库的一面墙上画的一个靶子来练习投球。 | Ryan pitched a curve ball which easily beat the batter. 瑞安投出一个弧线球，轻易就骗过了击球手。 **pitch** [countable noun] | The pitch went wide. 这个球投偏了。

bowl [intransitive/transitive verb] to throw the ball in cricket so that someone from the other team can try to hit it with the bat 〔板球比赛中〕投〔球〕 | The batsman straightened up as Warne came in to bowl. 沃恩过来投球时，击球手直起了身子。 | He's a very aggressive bowler – he always bowls the ball straight at the batsman's body. 他是个很有攻击性的投球手—他总把球径直往击球手的身上投去。

III. to throw something small and light with your fingers 用手指扔小而轻的东西

toss/flip [transitive verb] | Mum tried to toss the pancake but unfortunately it missed the pan and hit the floor. 母亲想抛起薄煎饼，可惜饼没掉进平底锅里却落在地上。 **toss/flip something into/over etc something** | Josh took a mint and flipped it into his mouth like a dime. 乔希拿了一颗薄荷糖，像扔一角硬币一样把它扔进嘴里。 **toss/flip a coin** make a coin go upwards and spin in the air, for example as a way of deciding something 抛硬币 | We couldn't decide which movie to go to, so in the end we just flipped a coin. 我们决定不了去看哪部电影，所以到最后我们就抛硬币来决定。

flick [transitive verb] to make something small and light go forward through the air with a quick movement of your

thumb and finger 〔用大拇指和另一手指〕轻弹〔某物〕 **flick something off/into/over etc something** | He paused and flicked a mosquito off his arm. 他停下来，把一只蚊子从胳膊上弹走。 **flick something at somebody** in order to try and hit someone 往某人身上弹某物 | Stop flicking water at me! 别再把水往我身上弹了！

IV. to attack someone by throwing things at them 向某人扔东西来攻击他们

pelt [transitive verb] **pelt somebody with something** | The boys sat in the back of the class, pelting each other with pieces of rolled up paper. 男孩子们坐在教室后面互相扔纸团。 | When the Vice-president toured the area in 1958 he was pelted with rotten eggs by angry farmers. 1958年副总统到这地区来参观时，愤怒的农民向他投掷臭鸡蛋。 **pelt something at somebody** | Demonstrators were pelting rocks and bottles at police. 示威者向警察扔石块和瓶子。

stone [transitive verb] to throw stones at someone or something, in order to injure or damage them 向〔某人或某物〕扔石块 | During the riot the mob started stoning the British embassy. 暴乱中，一群暴徒开始向英国大使馆扔石块。 **stone somebody to death** throw stones at them until they are killed, especially as a punishment 投掷石头砸死某人〔尤作为惩罚〕 | The thieves were caught and sentenced to be stoned to death. 小偷被抓住了，被判乱石砸死。

bombard [transitive verb] to attack someone by throwing large numbers of things at them at the same time 〔同时〕向…投掷大量东西 **bombard somebody with something** | My brothers bombarded me with snowballs as soon as I stepped out of the house. 我一走出房子，我的兄弟们就不停向我扔雪球。 | When the police tried to advance they were bombarded with petrol bombs. 警察试图前进时受到了汽油弹的攻击。

V. when a sudden force throws someone or something through the air 一股突如其来的冲力将某人或某物抛到空中

throw [transitive verb] **throw somebody/something into/off/out of etc something** | The blast from the explosion threw debris high up into the air. 爆炸产生的气浪把碎片炸到半空中。 | I was cycling home when I got hit by a car and thrown off my bike. 我骑自行车回家时被一辆汽车撞了，从车上摔了出去。 | A small plane was lifted up and thrown across the tarmac by a freak gust of wind. 一架小型飞机被一阵怪风吹起摔到柏油碎石跑道的另一边。

send somebody/something flying [verb phrase] to make someone or something suddenly move forward or through the air 使某人人仰马翻；把某物撞得飞散 | He swung round suddenly, sending the papers on his desk flying. 他突然转过身来，把他桌上的文件带得飞散。 | Her foot caught on something on the ground. Whatever it was, it sent her flying. 她的脚绊到了地上什么东西。不管那是什么，反正这一绊使她人仰马翻。

catapult/propel [transitive verb] to suddenly push someone or something very hard so that they move extremely quickly through the air 猛扔，猛抛〔某人或某物〕 **catapult somebody/something into/over/out of etc something** | The car crashed into a tree and the driver was catapulted through the windshield. 汽车撞到了树上，司机被抛出了挡风玻璃。 | I felt myself being propelled into the air by the force of the explosion. 我感觉自己被爆炸的冲力抛向空中。

pitch [transitive verb] if something such as a strong wind or a sudden movementpitches someone off a boat or a high place, it makes them fall off it 〔一阵强风或突然的动作等〕把〔某人〕抛出〔船只或某高处〕 **pitch somebody into/over/out of etc something** | A sudden gust of wind pitched him off the ledge and he was left hanging by his safety rope. 一阵突如其来的强风把他抛离了岩架，然后他被自己的安全绳悬在半空。 | Two of the crew were pitched overboard when a big wave hit their ship. 一个大浪拍到他们的船，有两个船员被抛出船外。

VI. to throw something away 把某物扔掉

throw away alsochuck away *informal* [transitive phrasal verb] *British informal* **throw/chuck something away** | I've thrown his photograph away and I never want to see his face again. 我扔掉了他的照片，再也不想看到他的脸。 | It's a nice dress. It would be a shame to chuck it away. 那件衣服很不错，扔掉太可惜了。 | To avoid the risk of infection, needles must be used once and then thrown away immediately. 为了避免感染，针头用过一次后必须立即扔掉。 **throw/chuck away something** | Some employers throw away all incorrectly hand-written applications without even reading them. 对于书写有误的求职信，一些雇主甚至看也不看就扔掉了。 | In the bin there were a few scraps of food his mum had chucked away. 垃圾桶内有一些他母亲倒掉的残羹剩饭。

throw out alsochuck out *especially British, informal* /toss out *American informal* [transitive phrasal verb]

to get rid of something, especially when you are trying to make a place more tidy or to make space for new things 扔掉；清理掉〔尤为了使某地方更整洁或腾出空间放置新物品〕 **throw/chuck/toss something out** | You haven't thrown those magazines out have you? 你还没有扔掉那些杂志，是吗？ | We chucked a lot of stuff out when we moved house. 我们搬家时扔掉了许多东西。 **throw/chuck/toss out something** | She would do nothing for days then spring into action and spend a day throwing out all the garbage, cleaning the bathroom, and dusting. 她会一连好几天什么都不做，然后突然行动起来，花一整天时间扔掉所有的垃圾，清洁浴室，抹去灰尘。 | Why don't you toss out all those old books. You'll never want to read them again. 你再也不会读这些旧书了，干吗不把它们都清理掉。

get rid of [verb phrase] to throw something away, especially something old or dirty 〔尤指把旧的或脏的东西〕丢弃，扔掉，处理掉 | I think it's time we got rid of all these old toys. 我想现在是我们扔掉所有这些旧玩具的时候了。 | If you hate that furniture so much why don't you get rid of it and buy some new stuff. 如果你这么讨厌那件家具，为什么不把它扔掉然后买件新的。 **get rid of something for somebody** | Give me the empty bottles – I'll get rid of them for you. 把那些空瓶子给我—我帮你把它们处理掉。

toss/chuck [transitive verb] *American informal* to get rid of something, especially when you are trying to make a place more tidy or to make room for new things 【美，非正式】丢弃，扔掉，处理掉〔尤为使地方更整洁或腾出地方放置新物品〕 | If you don't want any of these shoes, I'm going to toss them. 如果你不要这些鞋子的话，我就把它们都扔了。 | 'What should I do with all your old text books?' 'Just chuck them out - I'm never going to need them.' "我该怎么处理你那些旧课本？""都扔了吧，我不会再用它们了。"

dispose of something [transitive verb] *formal* to throw away something that you do not want or no longer need, by putting it in a suitable place 【正式】处理〔清理〕掉某物〔指把不需要的东西放在适当的地方〕 | Please dispose of this wrapper carefully. 请小心地把这包装纸处理掉。 | Nuclear waste can cause serious damage to the environment if not disposed of properly. 如果核废料得不到妥善处理就会对环境造成严重破坏。 **disposal** [uncountable noun] | This is an incinerator for the disposal of hospital waste, such as used syringes. 这是焚化炉，用来销毁医院里的废弃物，如用过的注射器等。

discard [transitive verb] *formal* to throw away something that you no longer need, especially by dropping it on the ground or leaving it somewhere you should not 【正式】丢弃，抛弃〔尤指把不需要的东西丢弃在地上或不适当的地方〕 | People who discard their litter in the streets should have to pay heavy fines. 在街上乱丢废物的人应该付高额罚款。 | A child had become trapped in a refrigerator discarded in a vacant lot. 一名小孩被困在一台弃置在空地上的电冰箱里。 **discarded** [adjective only before noun] | The police believe that the fire was started by a discarded cigarette. 警方认为火灾是由一根乱丢的香烟引起的。

dump [transitive verb] to throw away something dangerous or something no one wants, especially by leaving it in an unsuitable place 丢弃，扔掉〔危险品或废弃物，尤指扔在不适当的地方〕 **dump something in/into something** | People who want to get rid of old cars sometimes dump them in the woods. 想扔掉旧汽车的人有时会把旧车丢弃在树林里。 | Toxic waste is being dumped into the ocean. 有毒废弃物不断被倒进海里。 | The half-burned bodies were dumped in mass graves. 烧得半焦的尸体被扔进了万人坑。

VII. designed to be used once and then thrown away 设计成使用一次后就丢弃的

disposable [adjective] | Didn't you know you can buy disposable contact lenses now? 你不知道现在可以买到日抛型隐形眼镜了吗？ | a disposable toothbrush 用后即弃的牙刷 | disposable nappies 用后即弃的尿布

20.25 TIDY

I. a tidy place/room/group of things 整洁的地方/房间/一组物件

tidy [adjective] *British* a place, room etc that istidy looks nice because everything has been arranged and put in the right placetidy 【英】整洁的，整齐的 | Andrew's apartment is always so tidy. 安德鲁的房间总是这么整洁。 | That looks a bit tidier now, doesn't it? 现在看起来较为整洁了，是吗？ | a tidy desk 整洁的书桌 **keep something tidy** | I think the least you could do is keep your own bedroom tidy. 我想你至少应该保持自己卧室的整洁。 | My job was to mow the grass and keep the garden looking generally tidy. 我的工作是割草并使花园总体看上去整洁。 **clean and tidy/neat and tidy/nice and tidy** | We spent the morning getting the whole house clean and tidy. 我们花了整个上午把整幢房子打扫得干净整洁。 | I want to leave the place nice and tidy before we go. 我们离开之前我

想把这里弄得干干净净的。

neat [adjective] use this about things that are carefully arranged or shaped in a way that is nice to look at 〔东西〕整洁的，整齐的 | Mrs Woodie cut the sandwiches in neat squares. 伍迪太太把三明治切成整齐的方块。 | The room was neat, though a bit dusty. 这房间挺整齐的，尽管有点灰尘。 | Billy's cottage was set back off the road, behind a neat little hedge. 比利的乡间小屋远离公路，坐落在一小片整齐的树篱后面。 **neat pile/row** | He put his clothes in a neat pile on the bed. 他把自己的衣服叠得整整齐齐放在床上。 | His jackets were arranged in a neat row in the closet. 他的外套在衣橱里排列得整整齐齐。 **neat and tidy** | I like to see everything looking neat and tidy. 我喜欢每样东西看上去都干净整洁。 **neatly** [adverb] | All the books were neatly arranged on the shelves. 所有的书都整齐有序地摆在书架上。 | He took off his jacket and folded it neatly on his lap. 他脱下外套，放在腿上整齐地折叠好。

immaculate [adjective] a place or thing that isimmaculate is perfectly clean and neat – use this to emphasize how clean something looks 〔地方或东西〕非常整洁的，一尘不染的〔用于强调〕 | Our house was immaculate, and Mother taught us to be polite and deferential to visitors. 我们的房子打扫得非常整洁，妈妈还教我们对待客人要礼貌恭敬。 | a tiny harbour ringed with immaculate white clapboard houses 被装有白色护墙板、外观整洁的房子围绕着的小港湾 **immaculate suit/shirt/uniform etc** | He was dressed in an immaculate navy suit and a crisp white shirt. 他穿了一套整洁的海军服和一件挺括的白衬衫。 | tall, blond soldiers in immaculate uniforms 身穿整洁军服、身材高大的金发士兵 **immaculately** [adverb] | Like the house, the garden was neat and immaculately kept. 和那幢房子一样，花园也给打理得干净整洁。

well-kept [adjective] awell-kept building or garden is very well cared for and looks neat and clean 〔建筑物或花园给打理得〕干净整洁的 | Our old house, now covered with ivy, still looked pretty and well-kept. 我们的老房子虽然现在爬满了长春藤，看上去依旧漂亮整洁。 | Visitors should tour the palace, but don't forget the well-kept grounds – well worth a visit. 游客应该去宫殿看一看，但别忘了干净整洁的庭院也值得一游。

II. to make a place tidy 使地方整洁

tidy/tidy up [transitive verb or intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] to make a room, desk, or drawer tidy 使〔房间、书桌或抽屉〕整洁，使整齐 | If you're not going to watch the football, you can tidy your room. 如果你不看足球赛的话，可以去打扫一下自己的房间。 | I haven't had time to tidy up yet. 我还没有时间打扫呢。 | I want this whole place tidied before I get back, ok? 我回来之前希望这里已经弄整洁了，行不行？ **tidy up something** | You can start tidying up that mess you've made now. 你现在可以开始把你弄乱的东西整理干净了。 | She hung about after work, tidying up her desk. 她下班后磨磨蹭蹭地整理自己的书桌。 **tidy something up** | Will you help me tidy the kitchen up a bit? 你能帮我把厨房收拾一下吗？ **tidy something away** put something in the place where you usually keep it 收拾起来 | Come on, let's have these toys tidied away now. 来吧，我们现在把这些玩具收拾好。 **tidy up after somebody** to have to clean a room and put things away after someone has been in there 收拾被人弄得脏乱的地方 | Both my sons think mothers are just here to tidy up after them. 我两个儿子都认为做母亲的就该常常替他们打扫整理。

straighten/straighten up [transitive verb or intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] *American* to make a place tidy and clean, by putting things in the right place or arranging them neatly【美】整理；使整洁 | Make the bed and straighten up in there. 把床铺好，并把那里整理干净。 | Kelly, when you're through with your break, would you straighten the office? 凯莉，你休息之后，把办公室收拾一下行吗？ **straighten something up** | The city's janitors went on strike, leaving thousands of workers to straighten their own offices up and empty their own trash. 该市的清洁工人都罢工了，弄得数千员工只好自己打扫办公室和倒垃圾。 **straighten up something** | After the kids have left for school, I straighten up the house. 孩子们上学后我便收拾屋子。 | You're not leaving till you get your room straightened up. 你把自己的房间收拾好才可以出去。

clean up [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] to make a place tidy and clean, by putting things away and removing dust or dirt 打扫干净，清理 | Do you want me to help clean up? 要我来帮忙打扫吗？ **clean something up** | Thanks for cleaning the place up – I really appreciate it. 谢谢你把这个地方打扫干净，真的十分感谢。 | It took us two or three days to clean it all up. 全部打扫干净花了我们两三天时间。 **clean up something** | Every time Jasper cooked for me, he would carefully clean up all the pans and plates he'd used. 贾斯珀每次为我做好饭菜后，都会把用过的锅碗瓢盆仔细地清洗干净。

clear up [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] *British* to get rid of all the things that are making a place dirty or untidy【英】清理，打扫，收拾 | Who's going to clear up after the party? 聚会结束后谁愿意留下来清理？ | John's

offered to clear up the churchyard this weekend. 约翰主动提出这个周末去打扫教堂墓地。 **clear something up** | It'll take ages to clear this up. 把这里打扫干净得花上很长时间。 | It looked as if Marie had already cleared the place up. 看来玛丽好像已经把这地方打扫干净了。 **clear up something** | Someone's got to clear up this mess! 总得有人把这堆脏乱东西收拾妥当! | Wait for me, I just need to clear up my desk. 等我一下，我这就把书桌理一理。 **clear up after somebody** tidy a place after someone else has made it untidy 替某人收拾 | I spend my life clearing up after the children. 我这辈子就是跟在孩子们后面打扫整理。

pick up [transitive phrasal verb] to put things away neatly in order to make a place tidy 收拾，整理，放好 **pick up something** | Could you pick up the newspapers and magazines for me? 你来帮我收拾这些报纸和杂志行吗？ **pick something up** | Help me pick these things up. We have company coming. 帮我把这些东西收拾好，有朋友要来。 **pick up after somebody** put away things that someone else has used 【尤美】跟在某人后面收拾 *especially American* | I feel like I spend all my time picking up after the kids. 我觉得自己从早到晚就是跟在孩子们后面收拾东西。

get something straight [verb phrase] *British informal* to tidy a place and put everything where it should be 【英，非正式】整理东西 | I like to get the house straight while the kids are at the youth club. 我很喜欢趁孩子们去少年俱乐部时收拾整理屋子。 | One of these days I'll get this garage straight. 这几天我要把车库收拾一下。

sort out [transitive phrasal verb] *especially British* to organize something that is mixed up or untidy 【尤英】整理；使整齐 **sort something out** | I'm going to sit down quietly one day and sort my CDs out. 哪天我要静心坐下来整理CD唱片。 **sort out something** | I need to sort out the food cupboard, and make a shopping list. 我要把食橱整理一下，然后列出一张购物清单。 | We've got to sort out all our stuff to take home tonight. 我们要把所有东西整理一下今晚带回家。

III. words for describing someone who always likes to keep things tidy 描述总是喜欢整理东西的人的词语

neat/tidy [adjective] someone who isneat ortidy always like to keep things in their right place 爱整洁的 | I've never been very neat but my husband is just the opposite. 我不大爱整洁，可我丈夫正好相反。 | Malcolm's always been tidy, even as a kid. 马尔科姆向来就爱整洁，小时候已是这样。

houseproud [adjective] *British* someone, especially a woman, who ishouseproud wants their home to always look extremely clean and tidy, and spends a lot of time keeping it like this 【英】热衷于美化家庭环境的，注重保持家居整洁的 | She has a reputation for being very houseproud. 她注重保持家居整洁是人所共知的。 | Elaine's houseproud ways got on his nerves, but it was better than living alone. 伊莱恩喜爱收拾房间的作风让他吃不消，但这总比独自生活好。

neat freak [countable noun] *American spoken* someone who always wants their things and their house to be very neat and clean, in a way that other people find annoying 【美口】有洁癖的人 | Melissa is a neat freak and Doug is kind of a slob, so the two of them are always fighting. 梅利莎是个有洁癖的人，道格则是个邋遢鬼，所以他俩老是在争吵。

IV. someone who looks tidy 外表整洁的人

neatly dressed [adjective phrase] someone who has a neat appearance because of the type of clothes they are wearing 衣着整洁的 | I rang the bell, and a neatly dressed maid answered the door. 我按了门铃，一个衣着整洁的女仆来开了门。 | She was in her mid-forties, neatly dressed with a quiet air of authority. 她四十五六岁，衣着整洁，神态里带有一种不露声色的威严。

immaculate [adjective] looking perfectly neat and clean, because you take a lot of care about your clothes, your hair etc 十分整洁的，干净利落的 | Leonardo appeared, immaculate as ever in a dark suit and tie. 利奥纳多出现了，他身穿深色套装系领带，和往常一样显得十分整洁。 | She was always elegantly dressed and absolutely immaculate. 她的打扮从来都是高雅整洁、一丝不苟。 | A small but immaculate figure stood in the doorway. 一个身材矮小但很整洁的人站在门口。 **immaculately** [adverb] **immaculately dressed/groomed** | Ten minutes later she reappeared, immaculately dressed in a red linen tunic with matching pumps. 十分钟后她再次出现了，穿了件红色亚麻布短上衣，配了双半高跟鞋，打扮得十分整洁。 | Though she was still immaculately groomed, there seemed somehow less poise about her. 虽然她依旧打扮得十分整洁，但不知怎么好像少了些自信。

clean-cut [adjective] a man who isclean-cut looks neat and clean 〔男子〕整洁体面的 | a handsome, clean-cut man 一个英俊整洁的男子 | Where Clinton was rugged

and earthy, Gore is clean-cut and preppy. 克林顿外表粗犷、衣着朴素，戈尔则是整洁而又讲究。

not have a hair out of place [verb phrase] to have a very neat appearance 外表十分整洁，打扮得一丝不苟 | He sat at his desk, not a hair out of place, and turning a pencil over in his hand. 他坐在书桌旁，外表十分整洁，手里转弄着一支铅笔。 | He seemed stern and austere and never had a hair out of place. 他看上去严肃认真，而且总是打扮得一丝不苟的。

V. tidy work/writing 整洁的活计/书法

neat [adjective] work or writing that isneat has been done very carefully 整齐的，整洁的 | Gina has very small neat handwriting. 吉娜写的字细小而工整。 | Draw a rough diagram – it doesn't have to be very neat. 画一张粗略的图表，不必画得很工整。

20.26 TIE/UNTIE

I. to fasten things together, using rope, string etc 用绳、线等把物件系在一起

tie [transitive verb] to fasten one thing to another using rope, string, wire etc 系，绑，拴，捆 **tie something to/around/onto etc something** | Don't forget to tie this label onto your suitcase. 别忘了把这个标签系在你的手提箱上。 | The washing line was tied to a tree. 晾衣绳系在树上。 | Saul tied one end of the rope around a large rock and lowered himself over the cliff. 索尔把绳索一端拴在一块大石头上，然后从峭壁下去。 **tie a package/parcel** keep it closed by putting string around it 把包裹捆起来 | The package had been tied with strong green string. 包裹是用结实的绿绳捆起来的。 **tie something together** | If the rope is too short, tie two pieces together. 如果绳子太短，就把两根系在一起。 | When the teacher stood up, he found that his shoes had been tied together. 老师站起来时，发现他的鞋被系在一起了。

tie up [transitive phrasal verb] to tie things together so that they are held firmly together 系紧；拴住；扎紧 **tie something up** | I put the coins in a piece of cloth, tied it up and put the package in my bag. 我把硬币放在一块布里，把它扎紧，然后把这布包放在我的包里。 **tie up something** | Clara tied up all the books again and put the bundle under the desk. 克拉拉又把所有的书都捆好，然后把这捆东西放在书桌底下。

do up [transitive phrasal verb] *especially British, informal* to tie or fasten something, especially a piece of clothing 【尤英，非正式】系上，扣上〔尤指衣服〕 **do something up** | Could you do up the back of this dress for me? 你能帮我把这件连衣裙的后面扣好吗? **do up your shoes/laces** tie the strings on your shoes 系鞋带 | Do up your laces before you trip and fall. 把鞋带系好，免得绊倒。

lash [transitive verb] to tie something very tightly to something else so that it will not move at all 绑紧，扎牢 **lash something to something** | The bags were lashed tightly to the roof of the jeep. 旅行袋紧紧绑在吉普车的车顶上。 **lash something together** | The sailors made a raft by lashing tree-trunks together. 水手们把树干紧紧绑在一起做了个筏子。

rope somebody together [transitive phrasal verb usually in passive] to tie things or people to each other using a fairly long piece of rope, so that they are connected to each other at a distance 用绳把某物或某人系在一起〔两物或两人间保持一定的距离〕 | The climbers were roped together for safety and proceeded cautiously. 为安全起见，登山者用绳索相互系在一起小心地前进。

II. to prevent someone from escaping by tying rope around them 把某人捆住使其不能逃脱

tie up [transitive phrasal verb] to tie someone's arms and legs with rope so that they cannot move 绑，捆绑 **tie somebody up/tie up somebody** | The soldiers tied them up and beat them. 那些士兵把他们捆绑起来殴打。 | Mrs Bennett had been tied up and left in the back of the van. 贝内特太太被绑起来丢在小型货车的后部。

tie [transitive verb] to prevent a person or animal from escaping by tying them with rope etc 捆，绑 **tie somebody to something** | The terrorists tied the hostages to their chairs. 恐怖分子把人质绑在椅子上。 | Her horse was tied to a tree. 她的马拴在树上。 **tie somebody's hands/feet together** | The kidnappers had tied his hands together and blindfolded him. 绑匪把他的双手捆住，把他的眼睛蒙上。

bind [transitive verb usually in passive] to tie someone's arms, legs etc so that they cannot move at all - used in literature or in newspapers 捆绑〔尤用于文学作品或报纸中〕 | The hostages had been bound and gagged and left in a corner of the room. 人质被捆起来塞住了嘴巴，扔在屋子的一角。 **bind somebody hand and foot** | It was like being bound hand and foot to a torturer's chair. 那就像在刑椅上被捆住手脚一样。

shackle [transitive verb] to tie someone's legs or arms

with a thick chain 给…戴上镣铐 | The prisoners were shackled together and forced to walk 600 miles across country. 囚犯们被一起戴上镣铐，被迫越野步行600英里。

tether [transitive verb] to tie an animal such as a dog or horse to something, using a rope, so that it can move around but cannot walk away 〔用绳〕拴住〔狗或马等动物〕 | The farmer tethered a goat in the field and left it there for the day. 农民把一头山羊拴在田里，让它在那里待一天。 **tether something to something** | My horse had been tethered to a post, but somehow it escaped. 我的马被拴在柱子上，但不知怎么它却跑了。

III. to tie a knot in something 在某物上打结

tie [transitive verb] totie a knot in a piece of string, rope, cloth etc 打〔结〕 **tie a knot in something** | Quickly tying a knot in his tie, John finished dressing and went to work. 约翰飞快地在领带上打了个结，穿好衣服然后去上班了。 **tie a knot/bow** | At school camp they taught us how to tie various knots. 在学校的训练营里，他们教我们打各种各样的绳结。 **tie the laces/tapes etc** | Pull both ends tight, tie the tapes, then inflate the life jacket. 把两头拉紧，系上带子，然后给救生衣充气。

knot [transitive verb] to tie aknot in something in order to fasten it 给…打结 | He tied the rope to the tree, knotted it, and attached the other end to his car. 他把绳子系在树上，打了个结，然后把另一头拴到他的汽车上。 **knot something around something** | Britt casually knotted a silk scarf around her neck. 布里特随意地把丝巾围在脖子上打了个结。

IV. to untie something 解开某物

undo [transitive verb] to remove the string or rope from something so that it is no longer held together 松开；解开 | I can't undo the string! 我解不开这绳子！ | She undid the ribbon and let her hair fall over her shoulders. 她解开丝带让头发披在肩上。

untie [transitive verb] to remove or unfasten the string or rope that joins one thing to another 松开；解开 | Someone had untied the boat and it had floated away. 有人解开了系船的绳索，让船漂走了。 | It was several hours before anyone found me and untied me. 过了好几个小时才有人发现了我，给我松了绑。

disentangle [transitive verb] to untie a group of wires, ropes etc that have all been mixed together 解开〔缠在一起的线、绳等〕 | The balls of wool were all mixed up, and I couldn't disentangle them. 羊毛线团全缠在一起了，我怎么也解不开。

20.27 TIGHT

I. tight clothes 紧身的衣服

tight [adjective] tight clothes or shoes are only just big enough for you to wear, and they are often uncomfortable 〔衣服或鞋子〕紧身的；紧的〔常不舒适〕 | This skirt is far too tight. 这条裙子太紧了。 | Tight shoes can cause corns and other foot problems. 太紧的鞋子会引发鸡眼以及其他足病。 | I never wear tight clothes - I just don't feel comfortable in them. 我从不穿紧身衣服，穿了会觉得不舒服。

skintight [adjective] skintight clothes are very tight and fit exactly to the shape of your body, especially in a way that looks sexually attractive 〔衣服〕紧身的，贴身的〔尤指看上去性感的〕 | Suzy was wearing a sleeveless skintight dress and sandals. 苏西穿了件无袖紧身连衣裙和一双凉鞋。 | a pair of skintight jeans 一条紧身牛仔裤

tight-fitting/close-fitting [adjective] tight-fitting orclose-fitting clothes are deliberately made to be tight when they are worn 〔衣服〕紧身的，贴身的〔指故意如此设计〕 | Standing next to him was a small, thin woman in a close-fitting black suit. 站在他身边的是一个穿紧身黑色西服的瘦小女人。 | The diver's wet suit should be tight-fitting, yet allow reasonable freedom of movement. 潜水员穿的潜水服应该是紧身的，但又能让身体有一定的活动自由。

II. when a rope, wire etc has been pulled or stretched tight 绳、线等被拉紧或绷紧的说法

tight [adjective] rope, wire, cloth etc that istight has been pulled or stretched as far as possible so that it is straight or it cannot move 拉紧的，绷紧的 | If the straps aren't tight enough, the saddle can slip. 如果带子不够紧，马鞍会滑下来。 | 'Seat belt tight? Good, this could be a rough ride.' "安全带系紧了吗？好的，这段路程可能很崎岖。" **tightly** [adverb] **tightly wrapped** | Sylvia handed me a large parcel, tightly wrapped in brown paper. 西尔维娅递给我一个用棕色纸紧紧包住的大包裹。

taut [adjective] *written* stretched very tight 【书面】拉紧的，绷紧的 | The skin of his face felt dry and taut. 感觉他脸上的皮肤又干又紧。 | He massaged the taut muscles of her neck. 他给她绷紧的颈部肌肉做按摩。 | A single strand of taut barbed wire was strung along the top of the garden wall. 一条绷紧的带刺铁丝拉在花园围墙上。

III. fastened tight 固定或系得很牢的

tight [adjective] a screw, lid, cover etc that istight has been firmly fixed and is difficult to move 〔螺丝钉、盖子、覆盖物等〕紧的，牢固的 | Check that the screws are tight. 检查一下螺丝钉是否拧紧了。 | Cover with a tight lid and refrigerate. 用密封盖子盖好后冷藏。

firmly [adverb] if something isfirmly closed or fixed, it has been closed or fixed so that it cannot move 紧紧地，牢固地 | The posts must be fixed firmly in the ground. 柱子必须牢牢固定在地上。 | When leaving the house, check that all doors and windows are firmly closed and locked. 离开屋子之前要检查一下门窗是否都关紧锁好。

securely [adverb] if something issecurely fastened or fixed, it has been carefully fastened or fixed so that it will not move or open and cause an accident 牢靠地，安全地 | We made sure that our bags were securely fastened to the roof of the car. 我们确保已经把旅行袋都牢靠地系在车顶上。 | A large safety screen, securely fixed to the wall, will prevent a child coming into contact with a fire. 一块很大的安全隔板牢固地固定在墙上，可以防止儿童接触到火。

fast [adverb] if something is held, stuck, or tiedfast it is held, stuck, or tied so tightly that it cannot be moved at all 紧紧地，牢固地 | The front of the boat was stuck fast in the mud. 船头深深地陷在泥中。 | The spare tyre on the back of the Jeep was held fast by three strong bolts. 吉普车后面的备用轮胎被三个坚固的螺栓牢牢固定住。

IV. to make something tight 弄紧某物

tighten [transitive verb] to make something tight, either by fastening it firmly so that it cannot move, or by pulling it until it is tight 拧紧；拉紧 **tighten a screw/bolt** by turning it 拧紧螺丝/螺栓 | Tighten the screws gradually until the wheel is firmly in place. 慢慢地拧紧螺丝直到轮子固定好。 | He changed the spanner for one the correct size and tightened the nut. 他换了把尺寸合适的扳手把螺帽拧紧。 **tighten a rope/belt/string etc** | I think the fan belt needs to be tightened. 我觉得风扇皮带需要拉紧一点。

pull something tight [verb phrase] to pull a string, rope etc hard, so that it becomes tight 把〔绳等〕拉紧；扯紧 | Brian wrapped some string round the parcel and pulled it tight. 布赖恩把一些细绳套在包裹外，然后抽紧。 | She buttoned her jacket all the way up and pulled the collar tight around her neck. 她把外套上的纽扣由下往上全扣好，并把衣领拉紧围住脖子。

stretch [transitive verb] to pull a piece of rope, cloth, rubber etc so that it becomes tight, making it slightly longer than it normally is 拉紧，拉长〔绳、布、橡胶等〕 | Seth stretched the phone cord around the corner so that he could speak in private. 塞思把电话线拉到转角处，这样就可以不让人听见自己说的话。 **stretch something over/between etc something** | He stretched a large tarpaulin over the vehicle, tying it down at the corners. 他把一块很大的防水帆布拉开盖在车上，把几个角系牢。

20.28 TIME

I. when you ask what time it is 问时间的说法

ask (somebody) the time/ask (somebody) what time it is [verb phrase] to ask someone to tell you the time 〔向某人〕询问时间/〔向某人〕询问现在几点 | She was walking home near Colbayns School when a man approached her and asked her the time. 她正在步行回家走到科尔贝因斯学校附近时，一名男子上前问她几点了。 | She was distracted for a moment by someone asking the time. 有人问时间使她分心了一下。 | Go and ask Dad what time it is. 去问爸爸几点了。 | If you've got a watch, why are you asking what time it is? 若你自己有手表还问时间干什么？

what time is it? alsowhat's the time? *British spoken* say this to ask someone you are with to tell you the time 【口】现在几点？ | 'What time is it?' 'Just after four o'clock.' "现在几点？""刚过4点。" | What's the time? Is it after 10? 现在几点？过10点了吗？

have you got the time? *British* /do you have the time? *American spoken* say this to ask someone the time, when you do not know whether they have a watch 【口】你知道几点了吗？〔用于不确定对方是否有表时〕 | Sorry to trouble you, but do you have the time? 对不起打扰一下，请问你知道几点了吗？ **have the right time** | Does anyone have the right time here? 这里谁知道准确时间？ **have the time on you** *British* | Excuse me! Have you got the time on you please? 很抱歉！请问几点了？

what time do you make it? *British* /what time do you have? *American spoken* say this when you are asking someone who has a watch, especially because you think your own watch may be wrong 【口】你的手表几点了？〔尤因认为自己的手表可能不准〕 | What time do you make it, Emma? My watch has stopped. 埃玛，你的表几点了？我的表停了。 | What time do you have, Dave? I don't want to miss my plane. 戴夫，你的手表几点了？我不想误了飞机。

II. ways of saying what time it is 现在是几点的说法

o'clock [adverb] use this when the time is exactly a particular hour 点钟〔表示整点〕 | It's 5 o'clock. 现在5点钟。 | It's exactly 10 o'clock. 现在正好10点钟。

just before/after alsojust gone *British* [preposition] use this when the time is a little before or after a particular hour 差一点/刚过 | It's just before 6. 现在6点不到。 | It's just after 10 o'clock. 现在刚过10点。 | It's just gone midnight.just after 时间刚过子夜。

to alsoof *American* [preposition] use thisto say that the time is a particular number of minutes before a particular hour 差…分到…点 | It's ten to six. 现在是差10分到6点。 | It doesn't get dark until about twenty to ten. 要到大约9点40分天才会黑。 | It's a quarter of eleven. 现在是差一刻11点。 | Joe, by the ten of eight you're going upstairs and that's only about a half hour from now. 乔，到7点50分你要上楼去了，从现在算起只有半小时左右。

past alsoafter *American* use this to say that the time is a particular number of minutes after a particular hour 过，零〔过了整点之后的若干分钟〕 | It's quarter past four. 时间是4点一刻。 | It's ten after five. 现在是5点10分。 | It's quarter after eight, and Laurie's showing up at nine. 现在是8点一刻，劳里要9点到。 | It's half past two. 现在两点半。

it's getting on for *British* use this to say that it is almost a particular time, especially when you are guessing what time it might be 【英】现在差不多已经是〔某一点钟，尤用于估计时间〕 | It's getting on for five o'clock. 现在差不多5点钟了。 | I should think it's getting on for ten by now. 我想现在应该差不多10点钟了。

bang/dead on [adverb] *British informal* use this to say that it is exactly a particular time 【英，非正式】整，正好〔是某一点钟〕 | 'What time is it?' 'Bang on midnight.' "现在什么时候？""正好是午夜。" | I make it dead on half past by my watch. 我的表是半点钟整。 | We finished bang on eight, and we were back home by nine. 我们8点整结束，9点回到家。

III. a time when something happens 发生某事的时间

time [countable noun] atime when someone does something or something happens – use this especially to talk about something that happens more than once 次，回〔尤指发生过不止一次的事情〕 | Do you remember that time Tim got really drunk at Sarah's party? 你还记得那次蒂姆在萨拉的聚会上烂醉如泥的事吗？ | Play it really loud this time. 这次要奏得非常响。 **the only/same/last etc time** | The last time we ate meat was at Thanksgiving. 我们最近一次吃肉是在感恩节的时候。 | The only time I've seen him with a girl was that party at Mike's place. 我唯一一次看到过他和女孩在一起，是在迈克家的聚会上。 | Give us a call next time you're in town. 下次到城里来时给我们打个电话。 | That was around the same time that I met Linda. 那差不多就是我遇到琳达的同一时间。 **the first/second/third etc time** | Is this the first time you've played pool? 你是第一次玩台球吗？ | Sandra, that's the third time I've asked you to keep quiet. 桑德拉，这已经是我第三次叫你保持安静了。 | Alex won the 100 metres for the fifth time in a row he won five times, and no one else won the race in between. 亚历克斯连续五次在100米比赛中获胜。 **four/six/several etc times** | This is my favourite film - I've seen it five times. 这部电影我非常喜欢，我已经看过五遍了。 | It's silly – I've met him several times, but I can never remember his name. 我真傻。我见过他好几次了，但就是记不住他的名字。 **a number of times** *formal*use this to say something happened several times 【正式】好几次 | She's been to Greece a number of times. 她去过希腊好几次了。 | I've heard Jessie play a number of times, and I think he's great. 杰西的演奏我听过几次，我觉得他很出色。 **every/each time** | Every time I met her, she asked me about the children. 我每次见到她，她都会向我打听孩子们的情况。 **time when** | Do you remember the time when Dad lost the car keys? 你还记得那次爸爸丢了车钥匙的事吗？

occasion [countable noun] *formal* a time when something happens 【正式】〔某事发生的〕时刻，时候 **on one/that etc occasion** | The witness said that on both occasions he noticed Davis because of his heavily tattooed arms. 证人说他两次都注意到了戴维斯，因为他手臂上刺有很多文身。 | On one occasion, Anna fainted while out shopping with friends. 有一次安娜和朋友出去购物时晕倒了。 | She had met Zahid on a previous occasion. 她上次遇到了扎希德。 **on numerous/several occasions** use this to emphasize that something happened many times 无数次/几次〔用于强调〕 | I've suggested that she should move on numerous occasions, but she never takes any notice. 我曾无数次提出她应该搬家，可是她从来不肯听。 | I remember Michael sleeping in your room on several occasions and mom not knowing about it. 我记得迈克尔好几次在你房间里睡，妈妈却不知道这件事。

moment/point [countable noun] an exact time when something happens, during a longer process or series of events 〔某事发生的〕某一时刻，时候 | The play went well, apart from one embarrassing moment when I

dropped a cup. 这部戏演得很顺利，除了有一刻发生了尴尬的情况—我把杯子掉了。 | At several points during the meeting, Adler threatened to walk out. 会上阿德勒好几次威胁说要离开会场。 | My most special moment with dad was when I was announced as the winner of Junior Beauty Contest. 我和爸爸在一起最难忘的一刻，是当我被宣布为青少年选美冠军的时候。 **moment/point in time** | At that precise moment in time, Binh walked in. 恰好就在那个时候，宾走了进来。

IV. what hour, day etc something happens 某事发生的时刻、日子等

time [countable noun] the particular minute or hour of the day when something is planned to happen, or the particular minute or hour that it happened in the past 〔某事发生的〕时候，时间 **the time of something** | Could I have the times of the trains to Birmingham please? 请告诉我去伯明翰各班列车的时间好吗？ | This leaflet lists the dates and times of all the concerts. 这张传单上列出了各场音乐会的演出日期和时间。 | The police are still trying to establish the exact time of her death. 警方仍在设法确定她死亡的确切时间。 **what time?** | What time did you see the man leave the bus station? 你是什么时候看到那个人离开公共汽车站的? | What time do you usually start in the mornings? 你通常上午什么时候开始? | What time is the news on? 什么时候播出新闻？ **departure/arrival time** the time when a train, plane, etc leaves or arrives 〔火车、飞机等的〕出发/抵达时间 | The departure times are posted on our website. 开车时间已经张贴在我们的网站上。 | The plane's estimated arrival time is 19:45. 这班飞机的预定抵达时间是19:45。 **opening/closing time** the time when a shop, office etc opens or closes 〔商店、办公室等的〕开门/关门时间 | We went into a cafe and sat there until closing time. 我们走进一家咖啡馆，在那里一直坐到关门。 | I've got to get this to the video store by closing time. 录像店关门前我得把这个送到店里。 **opening times** the normal times when a shop is open 开放〔营业〕时间 | Check with the museum for opening times at www.musart.co. 点击www.musart.co 查询这家博物馆的开放时间。 **lunchtime/dinnertime etc** the time when you have a meal 午餐/晚餐时间等 | Robbie! It's suppertime! 罗比，晚饭时间到了！ **time of year/day etc** | The winds are pretty strong at this time of year. 一年中的这个时候风挺大的。 | There won't be much traffic on the roads at this time of night. 晚上这个时候路上不会有多少车辆。 **by that time** after a particular hour of the day or night has passed 到那时 | Well, most people had gone to bed by that time of night. 嗯，大多数人在晚上的这个时候已经上床睡觉了。 | She apologized for being late, but by that time I was really annoyed with her. 她为迟到表示抱歉，可那时候我对她已经很生气了。

date [countable noun] the day, month, or year when something is planned to happen, or happened 日期，日子 | Do you know the date when the house was built? 你知不知道这幢房子的建造日期? | We still haven't received notification of the exam date. 我们还没有接到考试日期的通知。 **the date(s) of something** | Give me the dates of the American War of Independence. 告诉我美国独立战争的日期。 | June 9th is the date of the European elections. 6月9日是欧洲大选的日子。 **date for** | We need to arrange a date for the next meeting. 我们要为下一次会议安排日期。 | A date for his release has not yet been agreed. 他的释放日期还没有定案。 **set a date (for something)** choose a particular date 〔为某事〕确定日期 | Have they set a date for the wedding yet? 他们婚礼的日子定下来了吗? **birth date/date of birth** the date on which someone was born 生日/出生日期 | It helps if you provide your birth date and Social Security number. 如果你能够提供你的出生日期和社会保障号码会有帮助的。 | Could I have your name and your date of birth please? 请告诉我你的姓名和出生日期好吗? **start date** the date when something begins, especially a job 开始〔上班的〕日期 | I later received confirmation of my new job in a letter indicating the start date. 后来我收到一封我新工作的确认信，信中写明了我开始上班的日期。 **closing date** the date when a competition, offer etc ends 截止日期 | The closing date for entries is 3 March 2001. 参赛的截止日期为2001年3月3日。 **expiry date *British* /expiration date *American*** the date on which something can no longer be used 到期日 | Key in your credit card details, including the expiration date of the card. 键入你信用卡的详细资料，包括有效期限。 | Are you sure these yoghurts are ok? Have you checked the expiry date? 你肯定这些酸奶没问题吗？有没有查看过保质期? **launch/release date** the date when a new product, film, etc is shown to people 发行/上映日期 | 'Snow White' had a December release date to capture the Christmas market. 《白雪公主》一片的上映日期选在12月份以抢占圣诞节市场。

hours [plural noun] a fixed period of time in the day when a particular activity, business etc happens 〔某项活动、商店营业等的〕时间，时候 | I'd like to return something to your store - what are your hours? 我到你店里来退些东西，你们的营业时间是几点? **of-**

fice/opening/business hours when an office, shop etc is open 办公/营业时间 | Our telephone hotline is open during regular business hours. 我们的热线电话在正常的办公时间内为大家服务。 **visiting hours** when you can visit someone in the hospital 探病时间 | Visiting hours are from 2 to 5 every day. 探访病人的时间是每天下午2点到5点。 **after hours** after an office, shop etc is closed 办公〔营业〕时间之后 | After hours callers can leave a voicemail message. 办公时间之后来电者可以留下语音信息。 **out of hours** *British*before or after the usual business hours【英】办公时间以外 | What was Tom doing in the office out of hours? 汤姆下班后在办公室里干什么？

hour [countable noun] a particular period or point of time during the day or night 时候，时刻 **at this hour** very late at night or early in the morning 这个时候〔指深夜或清晨时分〕 | Sir, I'm sorry to bother you at this hour. 先生，我很抱歉在这个时候打扰您。 **at some ungodly hour** *informal*very late or very early【非正式】很晚；一大早 | We had to get up at some ungodly hour to catch our train. 我们得一大早就起来去赶火车。 **at all hours** | There's something happening on our street at all hours of the day and night. 我们街上任何时候都有事情发生。 **lunch/dinner hour** | I hate telemarketers who call during the dinner hour. 我很讨厌电话推销员在晚饭时打电话来。

timing [uncountable noun] a word meaning the time, day, or date that something is planned to happen, used especially when you are considering how suitable this is 时间的选择；时间安排；时机的掌握 **timing of** | The voter survey is crucial to the timing of the election. 进行选民民意调查对大选的时间安排是很重要的。

at [preposition] use this with hours and minutes of the day, special holidays, or the beginning or end of a period of time 在〔与小时、分钟、特别假日或一段时间的开始或结束连用〕 **at six o'clock/half-past four/midnight/lunchtime etc** | He starts work at 10, and finishes at 6:30. 他10点开始工作，6点半下班。 | Would you like to go to the sandwich bar at lunchtime? 午饭时你想去那家三明治小吃店吗？ | I have a hospital appointment at 9.00 am. 我预约上午9点看医生。 **at Christmas/Easter/New Year** | We get a week's holiday at Easter. 我们在复活节有一周假期。 | What are you doing at Christmas? 你圣诞节打算干什么？**at the end/beginning/start (of something)** | Frank joined the navy at the beginning of the war. 弗兰克在战争开始时参加了海军。 | We get paid at the end of the week. 我们在一周的最后一天发工资。 | The students all do a short test at the start of term. 学期开始时所有学生都要参加一个小测验。

on [preposition] use this with particular days 在〔某一天〕 | The team holds a meeting on the first Monday of every month. 每个月的第一个星期一小组都要开会。 | I tried to catch him on the last day of term, but he'd already left. 学期的最后一天我尝试抓住他谈谈，可是他已经走了。 **on Monday/Tuesday night/Friday evening etc** | We're going out for dinner on Friday. 我们星期五会出去吃晚饭。 | Are you doing anything special on Saturday night? 星期六晚上你有什么特别安排吗？ **on August 12th/March 2nd etc** | She was born on May 12, 1913. 她出生于1913年5月12日。 | The course starts on 14 October. 这门课程于10月14日开始。 **on my birthday/their wedding day/Valentine's day etc** | Did you call dad on Father's Day? 父亲节那天你给爸爸打电话了吗？ | Aren't you coming here on Christmas Day? 圣诞节你不来了吗？**on Thursdays/Fridays etc**also **on a Thursday/Friday etc** *British*every Thursday, Friday etc 每周四/每周五等 | Her husband takes her shopping on a Saturday to Asda. 她丈夫每周六带她去阿斯达超级市场购物。 | We always go to the pub on Fridays. 星期五我们总是去小酒馆。

in [preposition] use this with parts of the day, particular years, or particular months, and seasons of the year 在〔与一天的某段时间、某年或某月、季节等连用〕 **in the morning/afternoon/evening** | I'm usually too tired to cook a meal in the evening. 到了晚上我常常是累得做一顿晚饭的力气都没有了。 | We didn't get to bed until 3 o'clock in the morning. 我们直到凌晨3点才上床睡觉。 **first thing in the morning** very early in the morning 一大早 | I want to be ready to leave first thing in the morning. 我要准备好明天一大早就离开。 **in 1892/2001 etc** | In 2004, the Olympic Games will be held in Athens. 2008年，奥运会将在北京举行。 **in the fifties/sixties/1990s etc** from 1950 to 1959, 1960 to 1969 etc 在20世纪50年代/60年代/90年代等 | He did a lot of abstract art in the sixties, but he's moved on since then. 60年代他画了许多抽象画，但后来他改变了画风。 **in January/February/the autumn etc** | I came to England in the summer of 1995. 1995年的夏天我来到英格兰。 | The series returns in the autumn. 这套系列片将于秋季继续播映。 | 'How old is Philip now?' 'He's four in December'. "菲利普现在几岁了？""到12月份他就4岁了。"

ago [adverb] use this to say how far back in the past something happened 之前 **5 minutes/an hour/100 years etc ago** | Michael left the office 20 minutes ago. 迈克尔20分钟前离开了办公室。 | 'When did you hurt

your back?' 'About a fortnight ago.' "你什么时候伤了背的?""大约两周前。" | My daughter was married just over a year ago. 我女儿一年多前刚结婚。 **a long time ago** | I met your father once, a long time ago. 我很久以前见过你父亲一次。 **a short time ago/a little while ago** | Did you see that program about genetics that was on a little while ago? 你看刚刚播出的那个有关遗传学的节目了吗? **a minute/moment ago** | I had my keys a minute ago, and now I can't find them. 我的钥匙刚才还在,现在却找不到了。 **not so long ago** used to say that something was quite a short time ago 不久前 | We went down to see a show in London not so long ago. 不久前我们到伦敦看演出去了。 **how long ago?** used to ask how far back in the past something happened 多久以前? | How long ago was that, Dad? 爸爸,那是多久以前发生的? | How long ago did you buy the computer? 这台电脑你是多久以前买的?

on/at the stroke of [preposition] at exactly a particular time and not any earlier or later 整〔不早也不晚〕 | On the stroke of midnight, the British flag was lowered for the last time over Delhi. 午夜12点整,英国国旗最后一次在德里降下。 | The judge entered the courtroom at the stroke of nine. 9点整法官进入法庭。

V. a list of times of trains, classes, or activities 火车、课堂或活动的时间表

timetable *British* /schedule *American* [countable noun] a list that shows the times when something will happen, for example when planes or buses leave, or when classes at school take place 时刻表,时间表 | Teachers will be giving out copies of the new timetable in the first class today. 今天的第一节课上老师会分发新的课程表。 | Train services shown in this timetable are subject to alteration or cancellation at short notice. 这张时间表上的火车发车时间会临时变动或被取消。 | After I'd found my room, I sat down to look carefully at my schedule. 我找到自己的房间后,就坐下来仔细看我的时间表。 **bus/train etc timetable** | The train schedules are all on the website now. 各火车时刻表现已上载至网站上。〔 **TV/radio schedule** | The events have been arranged to match TV schedules. 赛事的安排与电视时间表相配合。 **timetable of** | I'd like a schedule of flights from Boston to New York. 我要一张波士顿到纽约的航班时刻表。

schedule [countable noun] a detailed plan of activities that have been organized, showing for example the times when someone will do something, or the times when activities will start and finish 日程表;日程安排:进度表 | The President's schedule includes a two-day visit to St Petersburg. 总统的日程安排包括到圣彼得斯堡进行两天的访问。 | The flight was cancelled, and that really messed our schedule up. 航班被取消了,那样一来就把我们的日程安排全打乱了。 **schedule for** | Do you have a schedule for the tour? 你有这次旅行的日程安排吗? | What's the schedule for today's meeting? 今天的会议是怎么安排的? **according to schedule** | The director was given a budget of $10 million and so far the film seems to be going according to schedule. 导演得到1,000万美元的预算;到目前为止影片似乎是按预定的进度在拍摄。 **ahead of/behind schedule** earlier/later than the time that was planned 先于/迟于预定时间 | I know, we're a week behind schedule already. 我知道我们已经比原定计划晚了一周。 **on schedule** at the time that was planned 按时,如期 | The building should be completed on schedule. 这幢建筑应该能按时建成。 **stick/keep to a schedule** | It's important that everyone on the project keeps to the schedule. 参与这项计划的每一个人都按照预定的进度工作,这是很重要的。 **work/training etc schedule** | Do you have a work schedule for this week, Doreen? 多琳,你有没有本周的工作进度表? | Various minor ailments can interfere with your training schedule. 各种各样的小毛病会影响你的训练安排。 **busy schedule** when there is a lot to do 繁忙的日程安排 | She took time out of a busy schedule to talk to us. 她从繁忙的日程安排中抽出时间和我们谈话。 **tight schedule** when there is not very much time to do things 紧迫的时间表 | With this new project in the offing, I'm going to be working to a very tight schedule. 随着这个新项目即将上马,我就要按非常紧迫的时间表工作了。

timetable [countable noun usually singular] a plan that shows when parts of an important and long process, especially a political one, will happen 〔尤指政治活动的〕日程表,时间表 | Party leaders met to discuss a new constitution and an electoral timetable. 政党领袖聚在一起讨论新宪法及大选时间表。 **timetable for** | Their purpose would be to set a timetable for the conversion of British cars to low-octane fuel. 他们的目的是制定出一个时间表,把英国的汽车改成使用低辛烷值燃料的汽车。 | He gave no indication of a timetable for the approval of the changes. 他没有给出批准这些变革的时间表。

VI. to arrange a time for something to happen 安排某事发生的时间

schedule [transitive verb] to arrange for an activity or event to happen at a particular time 安排,为〔某活动或

事件〕安排时间 | Monday's performance of St Matthew's Passion is scheduled to start at 7.30 pm. 星期一《马太受难曲》的演出安排在晚上7点半开始。 | If you schedule your practice routine to include one exercise a week, you should learn the musical scale pretty quickly. 如果你在日常练习中每周安排一次音阶练习，你很快就能学会音阶。 **schedule something for tomorrow/next week/Dec 4 etc** | I've scheduled a meeting for tomorrow. I hope everyone can attend. 明天我安排了一次会议，希望每个人都能够出席。 | The first game is provisionally scheduled for January 26. 首场比赛暂定于1月26日举行。

time [transitive verb] to arrange for an activity or event to happen at a particulartime, especially because this is the most suitable or convenient time 给…安排时间〔尤指最适合或最方便的时间〕 | The meditation class will be timed so that it does not coincide with the noisier exercise classes. 会给冥想班安排一个合适的时间，避免与吵声较大的健身班碰在一起。 | The release of the document was shrewdly timed. 这份文件的公布很合时。 **time something for 12 noon/12.45 etc** | Stephen timed his arrival for exactly six o'clock. 斯蒂芬定在6点整到达。 | The first track race is timed for 11.15. 第一项径赛安排在11点15分举行。

pencil in [transitive phrasal verb] to arrange a time for something to happen, especially when you may want to change this later 暂记下，暂定〔尤指以后可能有改变〕 **pencil in something** | Political commentators are pencilling in July 30th, August 6th or August 13th as possible election dates. 政治评论员暂时记下7月30日、8月6日或8月13日为可能的选举日。 **pencil something in** | we'll pencil May 15 in as a reserve date. 我们暂定5月15日为备选的日子。 **pencil something in for Dec 4/next week etc** | Greg's pencilled the sale in for December 15 . 格雷格把出售日期暂定于12月15日。 | The band are pencilled in for a show in the King's Hall on January 18. 该乐队暂定于1月18日在国王音乐厅演出。

VII. how long something continues 某事持续的时间

how long use this to ask about or talk about how many minutes, hours, days, or years something continues for 多长时间，多久 | How long have you been waiting? 你等了多久了？ | I don't know how long the repair will last, but it should get you home. 我不知道要修理多长时间，但它应该能让你开了回家。 | How long are you going to be in the bathroom? 你打算在浴室里待多长时间呢？ | How long have you two known each other? 你们两个认识多久了？ | So how long did you live on Long Island? 那么你在长岛住了多久？

for [preposition] use this to say how long something continues 有，达，计 **for an hour/two days/a long time etc** | 'How long did you live in Spain?' 'Oh, for about three years.' "你在西班牙住了多久？""噢，大概有三年了。" | We seem to have been waiting for ages. 我们好像已经等了很久了。 | We talked for a while. 我们谈了一会儿。 | Omar's been learning English for two years now. 奥马尔学英语已有两年了。 | I only worked there for three months. 我只在那里干了三个月。

since [] all the time from a time or event in the past until now 从…以来，自…起 | I've had this car since 1992. 从1992年起我就开这辆车了。 | I've been smoking since I was 14. 我14岁起就开始吸烟。 | Graham's become a lot more confident since he finished his training. 格雷厄姆自从完成培训后变得自信多了。 | I saw her this morning, but I haven't seen her since. 我今早见到她，但此后就没见过她了。 **ever since** | Jack has had a fascination with cars ever since he was four. 杰克自四岁起就对汽车着迷。 | They bought the caravan last summer, and they've had trouble with it ever since. 去年夏天他们买了这辆房车，此后它就一直出毛病。

until alsotill *especially spoken* [preposition/conjunction] if something happensuntil ortill a time or event, it continues and then stops at that time or event 直到 | David worked as a teacher until 1989. 戴维当教师一直干到1989年。 | I'll be at home until 5:30 if you want to phone me. 如果你要打电话给我，我5点半之前一直在家。 | She polished the car until it shone. 她把汽车擦得锃亮。 | I didn't learn to drive until I was 31. 我到31岁才学会开车。 | The library's only open till five on Saturdays. 逢星期六图书馆只开到5点钟。 | Just wait till I've finished my coffee. 等我喝完咖啡再说吧。

from ... until alsofrom ... till ... *especially spoken* [preposition/conjunction] use this to say that something starts happening at one time or event and continues until another time or event 从…直到… | I have a class Monday from five o'clock till eight o'clock at night. 星期一我有一节课，从5点一直上到晚上8点。 | I lived there from the age of 14 until I went to college. 我从14岁起一直住在那里，直至上大学。 | Max edited the paper from 1950 until he retired in 1989. 马克斯从1950年开始做这份报纸的编辑，直到1989年退休。

from ... to ... [preposition] use this to say that something starts at a particular time and stops at a later time 从….到… **from May to September/from 9 am to 5 pm**

etc | Eisenhower was President from 1952 to 1956. 艾森豪威尔于1952至1956年间任总统。 | I'm going to use the computer lab from eight to ten Friday morning. 星期五上午8点到10点我要用电脑实验室。 | My plan is to train seriously from January to July. 我的计划是从1月到7月认真训练。

through [preposition] *American* **May through September/Monday through Friday etc** starting in May and continuing until September, starting on Monday and continuing until and including Friday, etc 【美】5月到9月/星期一至星期五等 | The store is open Monday through Saturday. 本商店从星期一至星期六营业。 | 'When will you be away?' 'The 17th through the 19th.' "你什么时候不在?""17号到19号。"

Monday-Friday/6:00-8:00 *written* starting on Monday and continuing until and including Friday, starting at 6 o'clock and continuing until 8 o'clock etc - used on signs and notices 【书面】星期一到星期五/6点到8点〔用于告示和通知〕 | Visit the exhibition of modern art, open every day, 9:30-6:00. 请参观现代艺术展览，每天9:30-6:00开放。 | A special fishing licence is required for the season (May-September). 这个季节〔5月到9月〕要申领特别钓鱼许可证。

VIII. the period of time that something lasts or takes 某事持续或所需的时间

length of time [noun phrase] **a considerable/reasonable length of time** | The noise went on for a considerable length of time. 那噪音持续了一段相当长的时间。 | Make sure that the speakers only talk for a reasonable length of time, so that everyone gets a chance to take part. 每位演讲者的发言时间一定要适中；让每个人都有机会参与。 **length of time (that)** | Dress the wound quickly, to reduce the length of time it is exposed to infection. 赶快包扎伤口，以缩短其暴露于外以致受感染的时间。 **the length of time it takes to do something** | Typically, the length of time it takes an adult to fall asleep is 10 to 15 minutes. 成年人入睡所需的时间通常为10到15分钟。

duration [uncountable noun] *formal* the length of time that something lasts for 【正式】持续时间 | Zoe's temper tantrums had increased both in volume and duration. 佐伊的脾气发作起来不仅程度更严重，而且时间也持续得更久了。 **two years'/a month's etc duration** | After a long voyage of two years' duration, he arrived in Canton in 1669. 经过两年的漫长航行，他于1669年抵达了广州。 | These workshops, usually of one or two days' duration, bring teachers and industrial managers together. 这些通常为期一两天的讲习班让教师和企业经理聚首一堂。 **duration of** | The doctor will ask you about the duration and frequency of your headaches. 医生会问你头痛的持续时间和发作次数。 | He refused to comment on his salary or the duration of his contract. 他拒绝透露自己的工资或者合同期限。 **for the duration (of something)** | It was decided that we would stay with my cousins for the duration of the war. 当时决定了战争期间我们就暂住在堂兄妹的家里。

time scale [countable noun] the period of time during which something develops or exists, especially as compared with another period that is much longer or shorter 时标，时段〔尤用于与另一更长或更短的时期作比较〕 | Compared to how long it took for the Universe to evolve, our human time scale is tiny. 与宇宙演化所需的时间相比较，我们人类的年代太微不足道了。 | Carbon dioxide is removed from the atmosphere by a number of processes that operate on different time scales. 二氧化碳经过一系列的过程从大气层中被除去，这些过程所需要的时间段各有不同。 | In today's computer industry, the whole time scale of new product development is far shorter than it was 10 years ago. 在当今的电脑工业中，新产品开发的整个时间段比十年前短得多了。

IX. a short time 一段短时间

a minute/moment [singular noun] a very short time 一会儿 | Can I show you something? It'll only take a minute. 我给你看样东西好吗？只需一分钟。 | Luke thought for a moment and then said: 'Would you like to come too?' 卢克想了一想然后说："你也愿意来吗？" | Can you turn that off a minute for a minute ? 你能把它关掉一会儿吗？ **in a minute/moment** | Yes, I'm coming in a moment. 好，我马上就来。 **a minute/moment ago** | Helen was here a minute ago. You've just missed her. 海伦刚才还在这里，你恰好和她错过了。 **for a minute/moment** | If you'd been quiet for a minute, I'd explain what happened. 如果你能静一静，我就来解释一下发生了什么事。

a second alsoa sec *informal* [singular noun] *spoken* a very short time - use this especially when asking someone to wait for a short time 【口】一会儿〔尤用于叫别人等一会儿〕 | Just a second - I think it's on the desk upstairs. 等一下，我想它在楼上的书桌上。 **for a second/sec** | For a second there, I forgot what it was called. 在那里我有一会想不起它叫什么了。 **in a second/sec** | Hang on, I'll be

with you in a sec. 等一下，我马上就和你一起去。

not long [noun phrase] a short time 不久，很快 | 'How long will it take?' 'Oh, not long - just a couple of hours.' "那要多长时间？""噢，不用多久，就几个小时。" | I saw her not long ago. 不久前我见过她。 **not long before/after** | His book was published not long after he died. 他去世后不久，他的书就出版了。 | It wasn't long before Gemma lost all interest in the new puppy. 杰玛不久就对那只新来的小狗失去了兴趣。 **not long to go** used to say that something will happen in a short time 不久 | 'When's the baby due?' 'Three weeks, so there's not long to go.' "宝宝什么时候出生？""还有三个星期，所以没多久了。" **won't be long** use this to say that someone or something will come or return soon 马上回来；马上就准备好 | I'm popping to the shop, I won't be long. 我去一下商店，马上就回来。 | Supper won't be long. 晚饭很快就好了。

a bit [singular noun] *especially British, spoken* a short time 【尤英，口】一会儿 | Wait a bit, I've nearly finished. 稍等一下，我差不多做完了。 | I sat down, and after a bit, the phone rang. 我坐了下来，过了一会电话铃响了。 | Do you mind looking after the kids for a bit while I go out? 我出去时你能照看一下孩子吗？

a little/short while [singular noun] a short period of time, during or after which something happens 一段短时间 | Bob's only worked here for a short while, about six months I think. 鲍勃只在这里工作过很短的时间，我想大约六个月。 | It always takes a little while to get used to the climate. 适应这种气候总要一点点时间。 **a little/short while ago** | He was on the telly a short while ago. 他刚才上了电视。

a short/brief space of time [noun phrase] a short period of time during which a lot of things happen 〔一段〕短时间〔指期间有许多事情发生〕 **in/within a short space of time** | It's amazing how much you can learn in such a short space of time. 你在这么短的时间内能学会那么多东西，真了不起。 | In the brief space of time since the war ended, citizens have managed to rebuild over half the city. 自战争结束后短短的一段时间里，市民已经重建了多半个城市。 | She had gained an awful lot of journalistic experience within a short space of time. 她在很短的时间内就积累了相当丰富的新闻工作经验。

X. a long time 长时间

a long time | They've been married for 30 years - that's a long time. 他俩结婚已有30年，时间可不短了。 | It takes me a long time to really trust people. 我需要很长时间才能真正信任别人。 **for a long time** | The house has been empty for a long time. 这幢房子已经空了很长的一段时间。 | Have you been waiting here for a long time? 你在这儿等很久了吗？ **in a long time** | It's the worst cold I've had in a long time. 这是我这么久以来最严重的一次感冒。 | I haven't worn this dress in such a long time. 我很久没有穿这件衣服了。 **a long time ago** | He died a long time ago. 他很久以前就去世了。 | The accident happened such a long time ago that I can't remember much about it. 这件意外事故过去了那么久，许多细节我都忘了。 **a very long time/a long, long time** | I've had those books for a long, long time. 那些书我已经收藏很久很久了。 | It's very well built and should last a very long time. 它建得很好，应该可以用很长时间。

long [adverb] | It has long been recognized that a high-fat diet can cause heart problems. 人们长久以来就认识到高脂饮食会导致心脏病。 | She's convinced that Grandmother is not going to live long. 她相信祖母活不久了。 | The journey took longer than I thought it would. 这次旅程所费的时间比我原先所想的要长。 **long before/after** a long time before/after 很久以前/很久以后 | Long after the war, the wreckage of his plane was discovered. 战争结束后很久，他的飞机残骸才被找到。 | She was wearing fake fur long before it became fashionable. 在假毛皮成为时尚之前，她早就开始穿了。 **for long** for a long time 很长时间 | Have you been working here for long? 你在这儿工作很久了吗？ | The phone rang for so long, I hung up in the end. 电话铃声响了很久，最后我把电话挂了。 **long ago** | I guess it didn't happen very long ago. 我猜这事发生了没多久。 **take (somebody) so long** | Why is it taking so long? 为什么要那么长时间？ | I bet it doesn't take your mom so long to make an apple pie. 我敢打赌你妈妈不用花多久就能做个苹果馅饼。

all day/night/year/week [] continuing for the whole day, night, year etc – use this especially to emphasize that it is a long time 整天/整夜/整年/整个星期〔尤用于强调时间长〕 | It's going to take us all night to finish marking these papers! 给这些考卷打分数要花去我们一整夜的时间！〔 | He's in London all week, and only comes home at the weekends. 他整个星期都在伦敦，只是在周末才回家。 **all day/week etc long** | I've been working all day long. 我整天在工作。 | Susie, you must have been on the phone all night long! 苏茜，你肯定一整个晚上都在打电话！

hours/weeks/years many hours, weeks, or years – use this to emphasize the length of time, or to say that it is much longer than you think it should be 好几个小时/好

几个星期/好几年〔用于强调，或指比所想的时间长许多〕 | It's years since I rode a bike. 我有很多年没骑自行车了。 | My wife had to wait months for a hospital appointment. 我妻子等医院的预约要等上好几个月。 **for years/hours etc** | I lived there for years. 我在那里住了很多年。 **in years/hours etc** | That's one of the best films I've seen in years. 那是我多年来看到过的最好的影片之一。

ages [plural noun] *especially British, spoken* a very long time 【尤英，口】很久，很长时间 | It seems like ages since we had a holiday. 我们好像很久没去度假了。 **take (somebody) ages** | This software takes ages to load. 安装这个软件需要很长时间。 | It took him ages to guess who it was in the photo. 他费了很长时间才猜出照片里的人是谁。 **for ages** | I've been waiting here for ages. 我在这里等了很久了。 **ages ago** | 'When did you last see Barbara?' 'Oh, ages ago.' "你最后一次看到芭芭拉是什么时候？""噢，很久以前了。" **ages and ages** use this to emphasize how long something takes or lasts 很久很久〔用于强调〕 | It's the first time for ages and ages he's taken me out. 很久很久了，这是他第一次带我出去。

donkey's years/ages [noun phrase] *British informal* a long time, use this especially to say that something happened a very long time ago 【英，非正式】〔尤指事情发生了〕很久，多年 **for donkey's years/ages** | Some of these medicines have been in the stockroom for donkey's years. 这些药物有部分在仓库里已经放了很久了。 | That's been going on for donkey's ages – didn't you know? 那件事已经进行了好久了，你难道不知道？ **donkey's years/ages ago** | We used to play golf together, but that was donkey's years ago. 我们曾经常在一起打高尔夫球，可那是很多年以前的事了。

the longest time [adverb] *American* a very long time 【美】很长时间，很久 | It took me the longest time to figure out how to work the sunroof in this car. 我费了很长时间才弄懂怎样开关这辆车的活动车顶。 | For the longest time, I thought Nathan was Asian. 我长久以来都以为内森是亚洲人。

XI. a fairly long time 较长的一段时间

a while alsosome time *formal* a fairly long time 一段时间 | He was furious, and it took him a while to calm down. 他暴跳如雷，过了好一会才平静下来。 | It may be some time before the company starts to make a profit. 公司可能要过一段时候才开始赢利。 **for a while/for some time** | We hadn't seen him for a while, and he'd completely changed. 我们有一段时间没看见他，他已经完全变了。 | I've known Paul for some time, and I'm sure he wouldn't have said that. 我认识保罗有好一段时间了，我敢肯定他不会说那样的话。 **after a while/after some time** | After a while, I realized what he meant. 过了一会我明白了他的意思。 | Not a single vehicle passed, but after some time they heard the roar of planes taking off at the airfield. 没有一辆车经过，但过了一会儿他们听到飞机从机场起飞的轰鸣声。 **quite a while/quite some time** | When she left school, it was quite a while before she found a job. 她离开学校后过了相当长的一段时间才找到工作。 | I stayed in the Stage Coach Inn, but it's been quite some time ago. 我曾经住过驿站马车旅馆，不过那是好些时候之前的事了。 **a while since/some time since** | It's been a while since we last heard from Jo. 我们已经有好些时候没有乔的消息了。 | The team has spent some time since their last defeat on new tactics. 自上次失利以来，该队花了不少时间来练习新战术。 **a while ago/some time ago** | The cafe was taken over a while ago. 这家咖啡馆不久前被人接手了。 | We arranged the meeting some time ago – were you not informed? 我们前些时候安排了这次会议，你没接到通知吗？

XII. a period of time 一段时间

period [countable noun] *especially written* a particular length of time with a beginning and an end 【尤书面】〔有开始和结束的〕一段时间；时期 **period of** | These accounts are drawn up for a period of 52 weeks. 这些是为期52个星期的账目。 | After a brief period of independence, Belorussia came under Soviet rule. 白俄罗斯在独立了很短一段时期后受到了苏联的领导。 **for a period** | You shouldn't sit in front of a computer screen for long periods without a break. 你不该坐在电脑屏幕前长时间不休息。 | Anne had difficulty holding down a job for any period of time. 安妮无法把一份工作保住一段时间。 **period of time** | The work had to be completed within a limited period of time. 这项工作要在有限的时间内完成。 **long/short period** | The company expects a growth in profitability over a longer period. 这家公司期望在较长的时期内获得利润增长。 | Then, within a short period, his mother, father, and brother all died. 接着，在短时间内他父母和哥哥都相继去世了。 **a ten-day/three-year etc period** | The money can be paid back over a five-year period. 这笔钱可以在五年内偿还。 | The researchers observed mothers and their new infants for a three-day period. 研究人员对母亲和新生婴儿进行了为期三天的观察。 **over a period** | The restoration of the ceiling was completed over a period

of two years. 天花板的修复在两年内完成。 **during a period** | During this period, Tanya was making very little money. 这段时期塔妮娅挣钱很少。 | black immigration into Britain during the post-war period 战后时期进入英国的黑人移民

time [singular noun] a period oftime - use this especially to talk about a period in the past, or when you are not saying whether the period was long or short 一段时间，时期〔尤用于指过去的时间或不谈时间的长短〕 | Bill had lost his job, and it was a difficult time for him. 比尔丢了饭碗，对他来说那是一段困难的时期。 | I really enjoyed my time at university. 我的大学时光过得很开心。 **at one time** at a period of time in the past, but not now 曾经有一个时期，一度 | At one time, Hakami was ranked 32nd in the world. 哈卡美曾一度排名世界第32位。 | Martin had been at one time a student at Leiden University in the Netherlands. 马丁曾经是荷兰莱顿大学的学生。 **for the time being** for a short period of time, starting now 〔现在〕暂时 | You can stay in the spare room for the time being, until you find a place. 你可以暂时住在客房里，直到你找到地方。 | Entrance fees to the exhibit have been reduced for the time being. 展览会的入场费暂时调低了。 **during that/this time** | He played for Barcelona for four years, and during that time they won two major competitions. 他效力巴塞罗那队四年，在这段期间他们曾赢过两次大赛。 **for a time** | He chatted to us for a time, then left. 他和我们聊了一会后就离开了。 | For a time, the 1,600 seater hall was home to a Saturday night film show, before being converted to a night club. 这座可容纳1，600人的大厅在改建成夜总会之前，曾经是放映周六晚电影的地方。 **after a time** | After a time, I began to feel more relaxed. 过了一会，我开始感觉放松些了。 | All systems settle down after a time. 所有系统都要经过一段时间才会稳定。

term [countable noun] a length of time that is officially fixed for someone's period of responsibility or power, for someone's period in prison, or for a business contract 期，期限 | Mr Toplak had just started his term as vice-president of the company. 托普拉克先生刚上任公司副总裁。 | The Socialists are hoping to secure another term in government. 社会党人希望能争取再执政一届。 | The bank says that they can extend the term of our mortgage. 银行说可以延长我们的抵押借款年期。 **first/second etc term** | General Herrera was elected to a third term of office as President. 赫雷拉将军第三度当选总统。 | He hopes to visit China during his second term in office. 他希望在第二届任期内访问中国。 **7-year/2-month etc term** | He recently completed a two-year term as chairman. 最近他刚结束为期两年的主席任期。 **term of imprisonment** formal 【正式】 | Political dissidents are sentenced to long terms of imprisonment. 持不同政见者被处以长期监禁。 **prison/jail term** | She had her jail term cut for good behaviour. 她因表现良好获得减刑。 **term of/in office** term for holding an official position 任期 | He is halfway into his term of office. 他的任期过了一半。 | The Democrats are hoping to deny him a third term in office. 民主党希望能阻止他第三度连任。 **fixed term** when the term of a business or employment contract is set to a particular length 固定期限 | The managers were all hired for a fixed term. 所有经理都以固定的年期聘用。 **serve a term** | Malik is now serving a three-year term in prison. 马利克现正在监狱服三年徒刑。 | Elected members of the House of Assembly serve a six-year term. 选出的议会成员任期六年。

season [countable noun] a period of several weeks or months, at the same time every year, during which a particular activity takes place 〔每年某项活动进行的〕季节，季 | The Bulls would consider re-signing him next season. 公牛队将考虑下个赛季和他续签。 **the 2001/2001-02 etc season** | Smith should own the record outright by the third or fourth game of the 2001 season. 到2001年赛季的第三或第四场比赛时，史密斯应该能够彻底拥有该项纪录。 **breeding/hunting/fishing/baseball etc season** | When does the baseball season start? 棒球赛季什么时候开始? | Foxes become very noisy at the height of the mating season. 狐狸在交配季节的高峰期会变得很吵闹。 | The latest challenge is to promote the LSO's winter concert season. 最近的挑战是为伦敦交响乐团的冬季音乐会演出做宣传。

stretch [countable noun] a period of time between other periods, especially one during which there is not much activity or no interruptions 〔尤指没有多少活动或不被打断的〕连续的一段时间 | During their worst stretch of 1996, the Padres lost 19 of their 23 games. 教士队在1996年最糟的一段时间里，23场比赛中输了19场。 | He spent several brief stretches in jail for minor offences. 他因轻罪在牢里服过几次短刑。 | This is the last game in a four-day stretch here at the Forum. 这是在古罗马广场为期四天的赛事中最后一场比赛。 **stretch of time** | Sometimes between battles, there were long stretches of time when nothing happened. 有时候两战之间会有长期风平浪静的日子。

stint [countable noun] *informal* a period of time doing a particular job or course, often quite a short period 【非正式】〔从事某项工作的〕时间〔常指一段很短的时间〕 | After a stint in the army, Bill worked in sales. 服了一段时间

的兵役后，比尔从事销售行业。 | Krem began his career with the Victoria Symphony, followed by stints with orchestras in Winnipeg and Quebec. 克雷姆在维多利亚交响乐团开始了自己的职业生涯，后来又与温尼伯和魁北克的管弦乐队合作过。 **stint of** | Dimascio was promoted after serving a stint of five years as a sergeant pilot. 迪马西奥在当了五年中士飞行员之后得到了提升。 **a five-year/six-day etc stint** | He has changed his schedule to a three-day stint, which starts Friday. 他把日程安排改为三天时间，从星期五开始。 **short/brief stint** | Rick was fired in August after a brief stint with a Portland courier service. 里克在波特兰的一家快递服务公司干了不多久，8月份被解雇了。 **do/serve a stint** | She served a two-year stint as an aide to Congressman Jim McNulty. 她为国会议员吉姆·麦克纳尔蒂当了两年的助理。 | We should thank Mary for the long stint she's done as party treasurer. 我们要感谢玛丽长期以来为党做司库工作。

spell [countable noun] a period of a particular type of activity, weather etc, usually a short period 〔活动、天气等的〕一段时间〔通常为短时间〕 | After a brief spell in the army, I returned to teaching. 在军队服役了一段短时间后，我又回去教书了。 **spell of** | He's had a spell of bad luck recently. 他最近有段时间运气不大好。 **a cold/wet/dry etc spell** | We had another cold spell last week. 上周我们又有一段寒冷的日子了。

a bad patch [noun phrase] *British* a short period of trouble, difficulty, or unhappiness, experienced by someone who is usually happy, successful etc【英】一段困难时期，一段不愉快的时候 **go through a bad patch** experience a period of trouble etc 经历一段困难时期 | He went through a bad patch after his wife died, but now he seems to be back to normal. 妻子死后他经历了一段难过的日子，不过现在好像恢复正常了。 **hit a bad patch** start to experience a period of trouble etc 开始经历一段困难时期 | The team aren't doing so well at the moment are they? They seem to have hit a bad patch. 该队目前表现不佳，是不是？他们好像正处于一段困难时期。

XIII. a period of time in history 历史上的一段时期

period [countable noun] a particularperiod of time in history, especially aperiod that is studied as a historical subject 〔尤作为历史研究对象的一段〕时期；阶段；时代 | Which period of history are you studying at the moment? 你目前在研究哪一个历史时期？ | We will be examining some original documents from the period. 我们将会研究一些该时期的原始文件。 **the Roman/Tudor etc period** | Many of Britain's roads were built originally in the Roman period. 英国的许多道路最初都建于古罗马人统治时期。 | This chapter will focus primarily on the Neolithic period in Europe. 这一章将主要叙述欧洲的新石器时代。

era [countable noun] a period of time in history that is remembered because of important political, religious, or artistic events and achievements, that make it different from other periods 〔因有重要政治、宗教或艺术事件或成就而被人记住的〕时代，年代 **era in/of** | an exciting era in technological sophistication 令人振奋的高技术时代 | We live in an era of breathtaking change. 我们生活在一个巨变的时代。 **end of an era** | When Charles De Gaulle died, it seemed like the end of an era. 夏尔·戴高乐的去世似乎标志着一个时代的终结。 **a new era** | The treaty marks the dawn of a new era in East–West relations. 这条约标志着东西方关系开始了一个新时代。 **the Roman/Christian/Stalin/McCarthy etc era** | archaeological remains dating from the late Roman era 追溯到古罗马后期的考古遗迹 | During the McCarthy era, hundreds of innocent US citizens were persecuted for their beliefs. 在麦卡锡年代，数以百计的无辜美国公民因信仰遭到了迫害。

age [countable noun] a period of time in history that represents a particular stage in the development of civilization or machines and tools 时代，年代〔文明或器具发展的某个时期〕 **age of** | Newton lived in an age of exploration and discovery. 牛顿生活在一个探索和发现的年代。 | In this age of the Internet, finding a job can be much easier. 在这个互联网时代，找工作是方便多了。 **Stone Age/Nuclear Age etc** | These simple tools were used for hunting in the Stone Age. 这些简陋的工具是石器时代狩猎用的。 | the architecture of the industrial age 工业时代的建筑 **golden age** the period considered to be the best, the most successful etc 黄金时代 | Many consider the '30s and '40s to be the golden age of Hollywood movies. 许多人认为三四十年代是好莱坞电影的黄金年代。

XIV. the right time or a good time to do something 做某事的合适时候或理想的时间

the right time [noun phrase] the best time to do something, when you are most likely to get the result that you want 合适的时间，恰当的时候 | Yes, I'm going to ask him - I'm just waiting for the right time. 是的，我是打算去问他，只是在等合适的时候。 **the right time to do something** | It seemed like the right time to start planning something new. 似乎该是开始计划新东西的合适时候了。 |

I don't think it's the right time to tell Jeff. 我认为现在还不是告诉杰夫的适当时候。 **the right time of day/year** | If you get here at the right time of day, you might get to see the birds feeding. 如果你来的时候正合适，就可能看到鸟进食。 | This really isn't the right time of the year to start working on the house. 一年里的这个时候装修房子可真是不合适。

a good time [noun phrase] a suitable or convenient time 适当的时候；好时机 | I'd like to come on Saturday - would that be a good time? 我想周六来，不知时间是否合适？ **a good time for** | 11 o'clock would be quite a good time for me, if you can make it. 对我来说11点很合适，如果你没问题的话。 **a good time to do something** | Now is a good time to start applying for jobs. 现在是求职的好时机。 | Right after the Easter break is a good time to visit Florida. 复活节假期一过就是游览佛罗里达的好时候。 | I'll be here all day Friday, so when would be a good time to meet? 周五我一整天都在这里，那么几点见面合适？

come at the right time/come at a good time [noun phrase] if somethingcomes at the right time orcomes at a good time, it happens when you need or want it to happen 来得及时，来得正好 | I lost my job last month, so this offer has come at just the right time. 我上个月失去了工作，因此这个工作机会来得正是时候。 | Well, you're news comes at a good time, Helen. 啊，海伦，你的消息来得正是时候。

be the time [verb phrase] an expression meaning to be the right time to do something important, use this especially when you are advising someone what they should do 是〔做重要的事的〕时候〔尤用于建议某人应该做什么时〕 **be the time to do something** | If you're going to buy a house, now's the time to do it. 如果你打算买房子，现在就该出手了。 **be the time for** | The reason I'm saying 'no' is because right now is not the time for making a mess in here. 我说"不"的原因是现在不是把这里弄得一团糟的时候。

timing [uncountable noun] the ability to choose the right time to do something, especially when this is a skill you have learned or practised 掌握时机的能力〔尤指这种能力是你通过学习或练习得来的〕 | When you're a comedian, timing is very important. 当喜剧演员，懂得掌握时机是非常重要的。 | He eventually played in another 28 games, but his timing and rhythm never returned. 后来他又打了28场比赛，但他把握时机的能力和节奏感已不复当年了。 **good/perfect etc timing** | 'Well, life's just full of surprises,' she retorted, with a comic's perfect timing. "啊，生活就是这样充满了惊喜。"她回答道，如喜剧演员般把时机拿捏得恰到好处。 | You guys have good timing, we just started to eat. 你们这些家伙来得正是时候，我们刚开始吃呢。 **sense of timing** the ability to choose the right time to do something, especially when this is a natural ability that you have 〔尤指天生的〕把握时机的能力 | Even at the end, George Burns never lost his impeccable sense of timing. 即使到了最后，乔治·伯恩斯也从未丧失他那完美无瑕的把握时机的能力。

timely [adjective] actions, decisions etc that aretimely happen at the right time, especially with the result that they prevent something bad from happening 及时的，适时的〔尤指防止了某件坏事发生〕 | The Government's intervention was timely and may have prevented economic disaster. 政府及时的干预可能阻止了经济灾难的发生。 | The database will provide timely and accurate information on the current status of the business. 这个资料库将就公司现况提供及时而准确的信息。 | The fighting in the Ardennes came as a timely reminder that the West still needed the Russian army. 阿登高原的战事及时起到提醒作用，即西方仍需要苏联军队。

well-timed [adjective] done at the right time so that it is likely to have a successful result 适时的，不早不晚的，及时的 | She took a sip of water during a well-timed pause, and waited for my reply. 她适时地停下来呷了一小口水，等待我的回答。 | Wallace made a well-timed run through the midfield, collected the pass and scored with a low shot. 华莱士及时跑过中场，接过传球，一脚低射得分。 | The conference is well timed since most companies will have their third-quarter profits in by now. 这次会议的时机选得很好，因为大部分公司第三季度的利润此时就要进账了。

an opportune moment/time [noun phrase] *formal* a time when you are most likely to be successful, or a time which is convenient 【正式】适当的时机；方便的时间 | For those who are waiting for the most opportune time to invest in a home, this is an excellent time to do that. 对那些在等待最适当的时机投资房产的人来说，这是个极佳的机会。 | This seemed like an opportune moment to ask the government to mount a tree-planting program. 这似乎是要求政府推出植树计划的良机。

XV. the wrong time or a bad time for something 做某事的不合适的时候

the wrong time [noun phrase] a time when you should not do something, because you will probably not be successful 不合适的时候 | It's a case of the right idea at

the wrong time. 这正是好主意提出得不是时候的例子。 **the wrong time to do something** | I think this is the wrong time to ask for a pay increase. 我觉得现在要求加薪不是时候。 | It seemed like the wrong time in my life to risk making yet another major change. 那似乎是我一生中又一次在错误的时候冒险作出重大改变。

a bad time/not a good time [noun phrase] a time when something is not convenient or likely to be successful or that will cause problems 不合适的时候，不好的时机 | I really would like to come, but I'm afraid this is a bad time. 我非常想来，但是恐怕现在不是合适的时候。 **to do something** | If it's not a good time to talk, I can call back. 如果现在谈话不是时候，我可以再打过来。

come at a bad time/come at the wrong time/not come at a good time [verb phrase] to happen at a time when something it not likely to be successful or that will cause problems 发生得不是时候 | These economic problems have come at the wrong time for the Republican Party. 对共和党来说，这些经济问题出现得不是时候。 | The widening trade gap is coming at a bad time for the president. 日益扩大的贸易逆差对总统来说出现得不是时候。 | The COE's resignation has not come at a good time for the company. 行政总裁的辞职对公司来说很不是时候。

be no time/not be the time [verb phrase] an expression meaning to be the wrong time to do something, use this especially when you are telling someone what they should do or how they should behave 不是做某事的时候〔尤用于告诉某人应该做什么或应该如何表现〕 **be no time/not be the time for** | This is no time for that kind of talk. If you can't be decent, keep your mouth shut. 现在不应该说那种话。如果你不能守规矩就把嘴闭上。 | It's not the time for politeness and etiquette when there are lives at stake. 人命攸关时可不是讲礼貌守礼仪的时候。 **be no time/not be the time to do something** | This was not the time to get angry, but Jodie couldn't help herself. 那可不是生气的时候，但乔迪控制不了自己。

badly timed/ill-timed [adjective] done at the wrong time so that it is likely to have an unsuccessful result 不适时的，不合时宜的 | Wilkins' outburst could not have been more ill-timed. 威尔金斯脾气发作得实在太不是时候了。 | Resentment over the chairman's badly timed remarks is growing. 对主席那番不适时的话产生的不满情绪越来越强烈了。 | The gesture was sincere, but ill-timed. 这举动是真心诚意的，只是时机不合适。

an inopportune moment/time [noun phrase] *formal* a bad time, especially because it is inconvenient 【正式】不合适的时机/时间 | He had wanted to visit the troops over Christmas, but the general said it would be an inopportune time. 他想在圣诞节时去访问军队，但将军说这时间不太合适。 | He always seems to say exactly the wrong thing at the most inopportune moment. 他好像总是在最不恰当的时候说完全不合时宜的话。

XVI. at the same time 同时

at the same time [adverb] | Charlie and I arrived at the same time. 查利和我同时到达。 | Are you supposed to press these two buttons at the same time? 这两个按钮是否应该同时按下? | We've launched an appeal, and at the same time we are sending out supplies, shelters, and blankets. 我们已经发出呼吁，同时我们正在分发必需品、帐篷和毯子。 **at the same time as** | His wife had a baby at the same time as Elaine. 他妻子和伊莱恩同时生了孩子。 | You must have been at Harvard at the same time as I was. 你想必是与我同期在哈佛念书的。 **all at the same time** when you do several things at the same time 全部在同一时间 | So you want to talk to them, identify that they are a candidate, and then give them the test all at the same time? 那么你是想和他们谈谈，确认他们是候选人，然后对他们同时进行测试?

together [adverb] if two or more people or things do the same thingtogether, they do it at the same time and usually in the same place 一齐，同时〔指两个或以上的人或物在同一时间和地点一起做某事〕 | The Baltimore and Boston trains came in together. 巴尔的摩和波士顿的火车同时到达。 | Three runners crossed the line together. 三名赛跑选手同时冲过终点线。

at once [adverb] if two or more things happenat once, they happen at the same time and this is annoying or causes problems 同时，一起〔指两件或以上的事同时发生，令人不快或引起麻烦〕 | I can't understand what you're saying when you both talk at once. 你们两个同时讲，我根本听不懂你们在讲什么。 | You're trying to do too many things at once. 你同时做的事情太多了。 | Anyone know the answer? Don't all shout at once, put your hand up. 谁知道答案？别一起喊叫，要举手。 **all at once** | You can't have three weeks' holiday all at once, you'll have to take them separately. 你不能一下子休三周假，你得分开休。

at one time [adverb] if someone does two or more thingsat one time, they do them at the same time, especially if this is difficult or impressive 同时〔做两样或以上的事情，尤指这样做是很困难或令人佩服的〕 | This word processor allows you to work with two documents at one time. 这部文字处理器让你可以同时处理两份文件。

| There aren't many places around here where you can cater for fifty or so people at one time. 这里没有多少地方可以同时为50个人左右提供餐饮服务。 | You feel like you are going in twelve different directions at one time. 你感觉就像同时往12个不同的方向走。 **all at one time** | See, I can lock the doors all at one time. 瞧，我可以同时把所有的门都锁上。

simultaneously [adverb] if two or more things happensimultaneously, they happen at exactly the same time 同时地 | The system can simultaneously search up to 16 databases. 这个系统可以同时搜索多达16个数据库。 | People can't write and listen simultaneously. 人无法同时听和写。 | Video-conferencing enables us to address audiences all over the nation simultaneously. 电视会议使我们能够同时向全国的观众发表演讲。

XVII. while something else is happening 当另一件事发生时

while alsowhilst *British* [conjunction] during the same period of time that something is happening 当…的时候，和…同时，在…时 | I bought a magazine while I was waiting for the train. 等火车时我买了一本杂志。 | Did you get a lot of work done whilst the kids were out? 孩子们不在时你完成了许多事吗？ | I'll just make a phone call while you finish the dishes. 趁你吃饭的时候我去打个电话。 | He was afraid he'd have another fit whilst he was driving. 他担心自己在开车时病情会再次发作。

meanwhile [adverb] while something else is happening 与此同时 | Leave the vegetables to simmer, and meanwhile bring a large pot of water to a boil. 让蔬菜慢慢煨着，与此同时烧一大锅开水。 | Three helicopters scanned the area; the soldiers meanwhile were looking into back gardens, dustbins, and under hedgerows. 三架直升机在该地区进行搜索，与此同时士兵对后院、垃圾桶及灌木树篱进行搜查。

as [conjunction] if something happensas something else is happening, it happens at the same time 当…的时候，和…同时，在…时 | As we were leaving, Carole and her friends arrived. 我们正要离开时，卡萝尔和她朋友来了。 | There was a shocked silence as he spoke. 他说话时周围一片错愕的缄默。 | The sensor uses an infrared beam to 'read' a vehicle's exhaust emissions as it drives past. 感应器使用红外线光束对驶过车辆排出的废气进行"审读"。 **just as** at exactly the same time as 正当…时 | He ran into the road just as a car was coming. 他跑到马路上，这时一辆汽车正好驶来。 | The phone rang just as he stepped out of the shower. 正当他从浴室出来时，电话铃响了。 **as soon as** | As soon as I pulled in, the engine went dead. 我刚把车开到路边停下，引擎就熄火了。 | I fell asleep as soon as my head hit the pillow. 我头一靠上枕头就睡着了。

XVIII. to happen or do things at the same time 同时发生或同时做几件事

coincide [intransitive verb] if somethingcoincides with something else, or if two thingscoincide, they happen at the same time as each other, usually by chance 〔碰巧〕同时发生 | When our vacations coincided, we often holidayed together. 我们的假期碰巧在同一时间的话，我们常常一起去度假。 **coincide with** | His speech coincided with the release of a report on the New England economy. 他的演说正好和一份有关新英格兰经济状况的报告同一时间发表。 | I had to cancel our lunch date, as it coincided with my hospital appointment. 我得取消我们的午餐约会，因为它和我预约的看病时间碰在一起了。 **timed/arranged to coincide** arranged so that something coincides 被安排与…同时进行 | The exhibition was timed to coincide with the anniversary celebrations. 这个展览被安排与周年庆典同时举行。 | They have arranged the launch to coincide with the start of the college term. 他们把发行的日期定于大学开学期间。

clash [intransitive verb] if one eventclashes with another, or if two eventsclash, they are arranged to happen at the same time, and this usually causes problems or is inconvenient 〔两件事情〕在时间上相冲突，撞期 | We can go to both classes if they don't clash. 如果两门课时间不冲突的话，我们可以都去上。 **clash with** | We've rescheduled the next meeting – it clashed with a conference that most of us will be attending. 我们重新安排了下次会议的时间，因为它和我们大部分人都要参加的一次大会撞期了。 | 'Are you watching Family Fortunes tonight?' 'No, it clashes with the Tina Turner interview on Channel 3.' "今晚你打算看《家庭财富》节目吗？""不看了，它和第三频道的蒂娜·特纳访谈节目撞期了。"

tie in with [transitive phrasal verb] to arrange an event so that it happens at the same time as something else, because this helps you in some way 使…同时发生 | His publishers have tied the release in with his new television series. 他的出版商把出版时间和他的新电视连续剧播出时间安排在一起。 | AIDS education can be tied in with existing health education programs. 艾滋病教育可以和现有的健康教育课程同时进行。

juggle [transitive verb] to try to do two or more things

at the same time, even though this is difficult and you are very busy 同时应付，尝试应付〔两件或更多的事情〕 | The film is about a maintenance man who juggles three jobs to provide for his family. 这部影片讲的是一名维修技工为了养家糊口而同时打三份工的故事。 | suburban working mothers who juggle careers, families, and after-school sports 忙于应付事业、家庭和课外体育活动的郊区上班族母亲 **juggle something and something** | I don't think any man can ever understand the difficulties of juggling motherhood and politics. 我想没有一个男人能够理解既要做母亲又要从政的难处。 **juggle something with something** | With school starting, Anna will have to juggle her love of swimming with her homework. 学校开学后，安娜将要兼顾她在游泳方面的兴趣和她的学业。

XIX. to have enough time to do something 有足够的时间做某事

have time/have the time [verb phrase not in progressive] | If you have time, I could show you around the rest of the house. 如果你有时间的话，我可以带你看看房子的其他地方。 | Do you think we have the time? 你看我们时间够吗？ **have time/have the time to do something** | Few agencies have the time or the staff to train new employees. 很少有服务机构有时间或人力来培训新员工。 | She put the phone down before I had time to reply. 我还没来得及回答她就挂了电话。 | Just leave it on my desk till I have time to deal with it. 把它放在我的书桌上，我有时间再来处理。 **have time/have the time for** | Do you have time for a quick drink? 你有时间喝杯快酒吗？ | Perhaps next year I'll have more time for gardening. 也许明年我会有更多的时间搞园艺。

there is time use this to say there is enough time for someone to do something 有时间〔做某事〕 | We thought we'd go to the museum, and maybe have some lunch too, if there's time. 我们打算到博物馆去，如果有时间的话可能也吃个午饭。 | If you hurry there should be time for a little shopping. 如果你赶紧的话，应该还有时间买点东西。 | I guess there's time for a bedtime story, Lauren. 我想还有时间讲个睡前故事，劳伦。 **there is time for somebody to do something** | There's still time for you to change your mind, you know. 要知道，你要改变主意还来得及。 | Is there time for me to wash my hair before we leave? 出发前，我还有时间洗头发吗? **there is time to do something** | I don't think there's time to paint the whole wall today. 今天要把整道墙壁粉刷完，我想是来不及了。

when you have a moment/minute [adverb] use this to mean 'when you have a small amount of spare time during a period when you are very busy', especially when you are asking someone to do something 在你空一点的时候〔尤用于请某人做某事〕 | When you have a minute, Josie, I'd like to talk to you. 乔西，你空一点的时候我想跟你谈谈。 | Do you have a minute? I have a couple of questions to ask. 你有空吗？我有几个问题想问。 | These letters are ready for you to sign when you have a moment. 这些信准备好了，等你空一点的时候签名。 **have a spare moment/minute** | If you have a spare moment, could you read through my essay? 如果你有空的话，能不能读一下我的文章？ | It's quite rare that I have a spare minute these days. 这两天我有点空，真是少有。

it's not too late use this to say that there is still enough time for someone to do something 〔现在〕还不太晚，不太迟 **it's not too late to do something** | If you haven't got roses in your garden, it's not too late to plant now. 如果你的花园里没有玫瑰花，现在种下去还不晚。 | It's still not too late to get a flu vaccine. 现在接种流感疫苗还不迟。 **it's not too late for somebody to do something** | He insists it's not too late for United to win the cup, though he admits it will be an uphill struggle. 他坚持认为联队还有机会赢得奖杯，不过他承认这会是场艰苦的比赛。

XX. to have very little time to do something 没有多少时间做某事

have (very) little time/not have much time [verb phrase not in progressive] **have (very) little time/not have much time for** | I don't have much time for visiting, parties and so on. 我没有多少时间去走客访友、参加聚会等等。 **have (very) little time/not have much time to do something** | We had very little time to train for the big game. 我们只有一点点时间为这次大赛进行训练。 | I'm afraid I have had very little time to entertain you or introduce you to anyone. 恐怕我没有多少时间来招待你或把你介绍给别人。 | 'Have you decided yet?' 'I've not had much time to think about it.' "你决定了吗？""我没有很多时间去考虑这件事。"

be short of time [verb phrase] to have very little time to do something, especially because you have a lot of things to do 时间不够〔尤因有很多事情要做〕 | If you're short of time, I recommend seeing at least the museum and the cathedral. 如果你时间不够，我建议你至少要去参观博物馆和大教堂。 | She was puzzled, but too short of time to argue with him. 她给搞糊涂了，但没空去和他争辩。 **run short of time** | As we're running short of time, let me

end with just one example of what I mean. 我们时间不多了，让我仅举一个例子说明一下我的意思，并就此结束。

be pressed/pushed for time [verb phrase] to have very little time to do something, especially with the result that you have to do it very quickly 时间很紧〔因此得加紧做某事〕 | I was pressed for time in my few days in Sydney, and did not have the opportunity to explore the city. 我在悉尼的几天时间很紧，没机会去考察这个城市。 | It's probably best to avoid the main roads unless you're really pushed for time. 除非你时间真的很紧迫，否则避开大路可能是最好的。

XXI. to not have enough time to do something 没有足够的时间做某事

not have (the) time/have no time [verb phrase not in progressive] | I'll look at it later. I haven't got time at the moment. 我稍后再看，现在我没有时间。 | Harold was supposed to organize the trip, but he just didn't have the time. 应该由哈罗德来组织这次旅行，但他就是没有时间。 **not have (the) time/have no time to do something** | I didn't have time to take a shower this morning. 今天早上我来不及冲澡。 | I haven't had time to write those letters yet. 我还没时间写那些信呢。 | We won't have time to practice tonight. 今晚我们没时间练习了。 **not have (the) time/have no time for** | I don't have time for lunch. 我没时间吃午饭。 | She says she has no time for relaxation. 她说她没时间休息。

there is no time use this to say that there is not enough time for someone to do something 没有时间，来不及〔做某事〕 **there is no time to do something** | The train was about to leave, and there was no time to buy a ticket. 火车快要启动，来不及买车票了。 | There's no time to go through all these applications this morning. 今天早上没时间审阅所有这些申请表。 **there is no time for** | Look, there's no time for that now. We have to get moving. 喂，现在来不及了。我们得走了。

run out of time [verb phrase] to be unable to finish doing something within the time that you have to do it in 时间来不及，没时间 | I'm sorry, we seem to have run out of time. Thanks to everyone who took part. 很抱歉，我们时间好像不够了。谢谢各位来参加。 | I have to finish this by tomorrow, and I'm running out of time. 明天前我必须把这完成，可我时间来不及了。

XXII. when a period of time passes 一段时间过去

pass/go by [intransitive verb/intransitive phrasal verb] | Three weeks passed, and Max had still not found a job. 三个星期过去了，马克斯还没找到工作。 | Years passed before she could bring herself to call me 'Frank' without the 'Mister'. 许多年后她才肯不加"先生"两个字而称我"弗兰克"。 | Hardly a week goes by when I do not think of you. 我几乎每个礼拜都在想你。 **time passes/goes by** | The side effects tend to subside as time passes. 副作用会随着时间而减退。 | I was trying to calculate how much time had gone by since I heard the scream. 我在努力计算从我听到尖叫声后过了多少时间。

elapse [intransitive verb not in progressive] *formal* if a period of time elapses, it passes, especially between two events【正式】〔时间〕过去，流逝〔尤在两件事之间〕 **elapse before/since/between** | Nine years elapsed before he produced his eighth symphony. 九年过去了，他才创作出了第八交响曲。 | It seems remarkable that nearly thirty years has elapsed since there was a major museum exhibition in the city. 市里举办大型博物馆展览后差不多30年过去了，这好像很让人吃惊。 | A surprisingly long time had elapsed between the discovery of the body and the arrival of the police. 从发现尸体到警察到场，这中间过去了很长一段时间。

the passage/passing of time [noun phrase] the process of time passing over a long period, especially when people or things change during this time - used especially in stories or descriptions 时间的流逝〔尤用于表示人或物转变了，用于故事或描写〕 | Two children, a successful marriage, and the passage of time had helped Maisie to forget her unhappy childhood. 两个子女、一段成功的婚姻，加上时间的流逝帮助梅茜淡忘了自己那不愉快的童年。 | The early recordings have hardly stood up well to the passage of time. 那些早期的录音经不起时间的考验。 | The passing of time did little to lessen his grief. 时间的流逝并未减轻他的悲伤。 **with the passage of time** | Behaviour and social attitudes change with the passing of time. 随着时间的流逝，人的行为和社会态度会发生改变。 | These ancient settlements have perished with the passage of time. 这些古村落随着时间的流逝已经消亡了。

XXIII. time passes quickly 时间飞快地流逝

go fast/quickly [verb phrase] | The rest of the weekend went too quickly – he wanted it to last forever. 周末余下的时间过得太快了，他真希望这段时间能永远延续下去。 | Today can't go fast enough for me. 对我来说，今天的时间过得很慢。 | The summer seems to have come and gone so quickly. 这个夏天来而复去，实在太快了。 **make some-**

thing go faster/more quickly to make work, a journey etc seem to take less time than it really does 使某事过得更快 | Reading on the train makes the journey go more quickly. 在火车上看书可以使旅程过得更快。 | It's great having you to talk to. It makes the time go faster. 能有你谈谈话真好，这样使时间过得更快了。

fly by [intransitive phrasal verb] if a period of timeflies by, it seems to pass very quickly, especially when you have been very busy or enjoying yourself 〔时间〕飞快过去，飞逝〔尤指十分忙碌或过得愉快〕 | The afternoon flew by as they went through the next scene together. 他们在一起排练下一个场景时，下午就不知不觉地很快过去了。 | Hours can fly by as I write, and I don't even notice. 我写作的时候时间过得飞快，我甚至都没有察觉到。 | Time is flying by quickly now and it seems impossible that there are only three months left. 现在时间飞逝，只剩下三个月了，真不可思议。

time flies use this when you are surprised at how quickly the time has passed, especially when you have been enjoying yourself 时间过得真快，时间飞逝〔尤指过得愉快〕 | Is Richard eight already? Doesn't time fly? 理查德已经八岁了吗？时间过得真快！ | 'Hasn't the afternoon passed quickly?' said Carol. 'Time flies when you're having fun.' "下午过得真快，不是吗？"卡罗尔说，"人若开心时间就过得快。"

tick away [intransitive phrasal verb] if the minutes, the hours, time etctick away, it passes, especially when you must do something before a particular time or when you are frightened or nervous 〔时间〕一分一秒地过去〔尤指时间紧迫或感到害怕或焦虑不安〕 | He had to watch the minutes tick away while the emergency services tried to locate him. 当紧急救援队在设法搜索他的位置时，他只得看着时间一分一秒地过去。 | Aware of how the minutes were ticking away, Julia desperately scribbled down the last few answers. 朱莉娅意识到时间在一分一秒地过去，就拼命地草草写下最后几个答案。

XXIV. time passes slowly 时间过得缓慢

go slowly [verb phrase] | The rest of the day went very slowly for Anne. 那天余下的时间对安妮来说过得很慢。 | The lesson lasted all morning, and seemed to go even more slowly than usual. 那节课上了一整个上午，似乎比平时过得还要慢。

drag [intransitive verb] if timedrags, it seems to pass very slowly, especially because you are bored 〔时间〕过得慢〔尤因为感到无聊〕 | Why do physics lessons always seem to drag? 为什么上物理课总是好像过得那么慢? **drag by/on** | The day dragged on, and there was still no sign of Jake. 那天的时间在慢慢过去，仍然没有杰克的踪影。 | As time dragged on, I gradually got worse. 时间慢慢地过去，我的状况越来越糟了。 | As the months drag by, you find out who your real friends are. 随着年久月深，你会知道谁是你真正的朋友。

20.29 TIRED/TIRING

I. tired after exercise or work 锻炼或工作后感到劳累的

tired [adjective] | I usually feel too tired to cook dinner after a day at the office. 在办公室工作一天后，我常常累得不能做饭。 | We sat down and stretched out our tired legs. 我们坐下来伸展疲惫的双腿。 | They came back from their long walk, tired but relaxed. 他们走了很长路程后回来，感到很累但很放松。 | Overly tired drivers can be nearly as dangerous as drunk drivers. 过度劳累的驾车者和酒醉的驾车者差不多一样危险。 **get tired** start to feel tired 开始感觉疲劳 | Can we stop soon? I'm getting really tired. 我们能否马上停下来？我真的非常累了。

exhausted [adjective] very tired, especially because you have been doing a sport or other hard physical activity, and you have used all your energy 〔尤因运动或其他体力劳动而〕筋疲力尽的，极其疲惫的 | I was exhausted every day when I first started teaching, but I'm used to it now. 我刚开始教书时每天都觉得精疲力竭，但现在我已习惯了。 | The exhausted dancers collapsed as they stepped off the stage. 精疲力竭的舞蹈演员走下舞台时瘫倒在地上。 **exhausted from/by** | The five of them were still exhausted from their 36-hour train ride. 他们五个人乘了36小时的火车后，仍然感到疲惫不堪。 **completely/absolutely exhausted** | We had been walking for over 20 miles, and we were completely exhausted. 我们走了二十多英里，完全筋疲力尽了。

tired out/worn out [adjective not before noun] very tired, especially after a lot of hard work, physical exercise, or travelling 〔尤指在辛苦的工作、锻炼或旅行之后〕疲惫不堪的，筋疲力尽的 | Come in and sit down. You look worn out. 进来坐下吧，你看上去疲惫不堪。 | The men had been working in the fields all day and they were tired out. 那些人在田里干了一整天活，都累坏了。 **tired out/worn out from/by** | Susan and Lloyd were both tired out from feeding, bathing, and putting the children to bed. 苏珊和劳埃德给孩子们喂饭、洗澡、弄他们上床，两

个人都累极了。

shattered [adjective not before noun] *British* very tired, especially as a result of mental effort or worry 【英】精疲力竭的，极度疲劳的〔尤因用脑力或担忧〕 | When he came out of the exam he felt shattered. 他考完试出来后感到精疲力竭。 | I've had a terrible day at the office and I'm absolutely shattered. 今天在办公室里非常忙碌，我累极了。

weary [adjective] *written* so tired after a very long period of working, travelling, or great mental effort that you feel you can hardly continue with what you are doing 【书面】非常疲劳的，疲倦不堪的〔因长时间工作、旅行或脑力消耗〕 | After the hike the two were so weary they fell asleep immediately. 远足后两人累得倒头便睡。 | Snow in Boston closed down the airport, causing even more delays for weary travellers. 波士顿下的那场雪使得机场关闭，给疲倦不堪的旅客造成了更多的延误。 **grow weary** | My head grew weary from trying to follow his arguments. 努力让思路跟上他的论点使我非常疲倦。 **wearily** [adverb] | A middle-aged waitress came wearily over to them to take their order. 一个中年女服务员疲倦地来到他们面前听他们点菜。

drained [adjective not before noun] very tired and feeling as if all your energy has gone, especially as a result of an unpleasant emotional experience, such as being worried, upset, or shocked 〔尤因担心、苦恼或震惊等而〕精疲力竭的 | By the end of the day I felt drained, with nothing to show for all my work. 一天结束时我感到精疲力竭，做了那么多工作却什么也看不出来。 | After losing the game, Coach Saylor came to the press conference looking and sounding emotionally drained. 比赛落败以后，塞勒教练来到新闻发布会上，他的面色和语气都显得疲惫。

knackered [adjective not before noun] *British* very tired 【英】极累的，筋疲力尽的 | I've been up since four o'clock this morning - I'm absolutely knackered! 今天早上我4点就起床了——我简直累坏了!! | When you're training a team sometimes it's good to push them until they're knackered. 在训练一支球队时，有时敦促他们练到筋疲力尽是有好处的。

beat/pooped/bushed [adjective not before noun] *American informal* very tired 【美，非正式】筋疲力尽的，疲劳不堪的 | Wow, I'm pooped. I don't feel like going to the gym tonight. 啊，我累极了，今晚不想去健身房了。 | You look beat - what have you been doing? 你看起来累极了，你干什么了? | Will you excuse me? I'm bushed - I think I'll go to bed. 很抱歉，我太累了。我想上床去睡了。

be dead on your feet/be ready to drop [verb phrase] *informal* to be so tired that you are almost unable to stay standing 【非正式】累得站不住了，累得快倒下了 | After fourteen hours of non-stop work I was dead on my feet. 在不停地工作了14小时之后，我累得都站不住了。 | For goodness' sake go home! You look ready to drop. 看在上帝的份上，回家去吧！你看上去累得快倒下了。

II. wanting to sleep 想睡觉的

tired [adjective] | The kids were really tired, so we sent them to bed. 孩子们累极了，所以我们打发他们上床。 | I tried to watch the news on TV, but I was too tired to stay awake. 我想看电视新闻，可是累得无法睁开眼皮。

sleepy [adjective] if you aresleepy, you want to sleep immediately and your eyes are starting to close 想睡的，困倦的 | 'Aren't you sleepy?' 'No, I took a nap this afternoon.' "你不觉得累吗？""不觉得，下午我打过盹了。" | It's no easy task getting three sleepy children out of the car and into the house. 把三个打瞌睡的孩子从汽车里抱出来弄进屋里可不是件轻松的事。 | We arrived at the hotel late at night, and were too sleepy to notice how beautiful it was. 我们很晚才到达旅馆，困得都没注意到它有多漂亮。 **sleepily** [adverb] | 'What time is it?' she said sleepily. "现在几点了？"她困倦地问道。

drowsy [adjective] starting to sleep because you are in a warm place or because you have drunk alcohol or taken medicine 困倦的，昏昏欲睡的〔因所在的地方暖和，或因喝了酒或服了药〕 | You shouldn't drive after taking these pills - they can make you drowsy. 你服了这些药片后不应开车，这些药片会使你昏昏欲睡。 | Len had drunk too much wine, and he felt cosy and drowsy in spite of the coffee. 莱恩喝了太多酒，尽管喝了咖啡，还是感觉温暖舒适、昏昏欲睡。

half-asleep [adjective not before noun] very nearly asleep because you are tired and sleepy 半睡半醒的，很困的 | 'Wyatt, what is it?' Sue called, half-asleep, from the bedroom. "怀亚特，什么事？"休从卧室内半睡半醒地喊道。 | Moira was half-asleep when the phone rang and it took her a few seconds to realize what it was. 莫伊拉非常困，这时电话铃响了，几秒钟后她才意识到那是什么声音。

can hardly/can barely/can't keep your eyes open [verb phrase] to feel so tired that you find it hard to stay awake 〔累得〕眼睛都睁不开了 | I can't keep my eyes open - I've got to go to bed. 我累得眼睛都睁不开了，我得上床去睡了。 | The kids were still full of energy, but Julie and I could hardly keep our eyes open. 孩子们仍然精力充

沛，但朱莉和我却累得几乎睁不开眼了。 | By the time we finally got home, I could barely keep my eyes open. 我们终于到家时，我累得眼睛都快睁不开了。

III. tired and having no interest in anything 累得对什么事都没兴趣的

lethargic [adjective] feeling tired and lazy, as if you have no interest in doing anything 没精打采的，懒洋洋的 | All this hot weather is making me feel lethargic. 这种炎热天气让我感到懒洋洋的。 | Patients with depression may be lethargic during the day and unable to sleep at night. 抑郁症病人可能会白天无精打采，夜晚睡不着觉。 | The spectacular play inspired his lethargic teammates to start playing harder. 这场吸引了大量观众的比赛激励了他那些无精打采的队友打得卖力起来。

listless [adjective] feeling tired and not interested in anything, especially because you are ill 无精打采的，倦怠的〔尤因生病〕 | Tim is listless on the job and keeps making dumb mistakes. 蒂姆工作做得无精打采，不断犯愚蠢的错误。 | The last few years of my mother's life she was tired and listless most of the time. 我母亲在她生命的最后几年里，大部分时候都疲惫不堪，无精打采。 | She had to keep thinking up new ways to hold the attention of her listless pupils. 她得不断想出新花样来吸引那些无精打采的学生的注意力。

IV. looking tired 看上去很疲倦的

tired [adjective] | I've never seen him look so tired. 我从未看见过他那么累的样子。 **tired eyes/face etc** | Look at their tired little faces. 看看他们那疲倦的小脸。 | She had tired-looking bags under her eyes. 她眼睛下面有两个显得疲惫不堪的眼袋。

washed-out [adjective not before noun] *especially British* looking tired and unhealthy 【尤英】筋疲力尽的；面色苍白的 | The last time I saw Helena she was looking pretty washed-out. Is she alright? 上次我见到海伦娜时，她一副精疲力竭的样子。她没事吧？

bleary-eyed [adjective] with red, half-open eyes, especially as a result of lack of sleep 睡眼惺忪的；眼睛发红的〔尤因缺少睡眠〕 | After twelve hours of driving Jean was bleary-eyed and stiff. 连续开了12小时车以后，琼睡眼惺忪，浑身酸痛。 | The bleary-eyed engineers were still hard at work when everyone else arrived the next day. 当其他人第二天到来时，那些睡眼惺忪的工程师仍在奋力工作。

drawn [adjective] someone who looksdrawn is tired from illness, worry, or working too hard, and their face looks thin and pale 〔因疾病、担心或过度工作〕面容憔悴的，脸色苍白的 | Terry's face was pale and drawn when she finally arrived. 特丽终于来到时面容苍白憔悴。 | The emergency meeting had lasted all night, and the President looked drawn as he read the statement. 紧急会议开了一个通宵，总统宣读声明时显得很憔悴。

V. to become tired 变得疲劳

get tired [verb phrase] | If you get tired, just stop for a while. 如果你感到累了就歇一会儿。 | We talked until we both got tired and decided to go to bed. 我们一直谈到两个人都感到累了，于是决定上床睡觉。 | Since her illness, she finds that she gets tired really easily. 自从生病之后，她感觉自己很容易疲倦。

flag [intransitive verb] to start to get tired, especially if you are doing something that needs a lot of energy 开始感到疲乏〔尤因正在做精力消耗很大的事〕 | Jenny taught for four hours straight without flagging. 珍妮连续授课四小时，一点都不感到疲乏。 | By the fifth game, I could see that my opponent was beginning to flag. 到第五局时，我能看出我的对手开始累了。

tire yourself out/wear yourself out/exhaust yourself [verb phrase] to become tired by doing things that take a lot of effort 使筋疲力尽，使疲劳不堪 | The baby's stopped crying. He must have tired himself out. 宝宝不哭了，他肯定是哭累了。 | You're going to wear yourself out if you keep working so hard. 如果你再这么拼命工作会累坏的。 | My poor mother had exhausted herself trying to get ready for company. 我可怜的母亲为准备迎接客人，把自己弄得筋疲力尽。

burn out/burn yourself out [] to become tired, ill, and unable to continue, as a result of working too hard for too long, especially because you want very much to be successful 累垮/把自己累垮〔尤因非常想取得成功而长时间过度努力地工作〕 | If you don't stop working nights and weekends, you'll burn yourself out. 如果你还要继续在晚上和周末工作，你就会累垮的。 | Most of these high-flying young executives burn out before they're 30. 这些雄心勃勃的年轻管理人员大部分在30岁前就把自己累垮了。 **burnt-out/burned out** [adjective] | Most of the school's teachers have been there for years and are burnt out. 该校的大部分教师在那里已经干了许多年，都累垮了。

run out of steam [verb phrase] to become so tired that you do not have enough energy to finish what you are doing, especially when you have been working hard for a long time 筋疲力尽，支持不住〔尤因长时间地努力工作〕 |

The home team seemed to run out of steam well before the game was over. 早在比赛结束之前，主队似乎就已筋疲力尽了。 | Gail started the project with a lot of energy and enthusiasm, but at some point she just ran out of steam. 盖尔在项目开始时充满了精力和热情，但到后来她就泄气了。

tire yourself [verb phrase] to become tired because of things that you do 把自己累坏 | Get plenty of rest and try not to tire yourself unnecessarily. 多多休息，没必要把自己累坏了。

VI. to make someone feel tired 使某人感到疲劳

tire/wear out [transitive phrasal verb] **tire/wear somebody out** | Their constant quarrelling is wearing us out. 他们老是吵架，把我们弄得筋疲力尽。 **tire/wear out somebody** | The thin air at high altitudes usually tires out people who are not used to the mountains. 高海拔的稀薄空气常常会让不习惯爬山的人感到疲劳。

exhaust [transitive verb] to make someone feel very tired 使…精疲力竭，使…疲劳不堪 | The effort of swimming against the current exhausted him. 逆水游泳使他筋疲力尽。 **it exhausts somebody to do something** | It exhausted him to talk for too long, but he loved hearing all the theater gossip. 过长时间的谈话让他精疲力竭，但他喜欢听所有戏剧界的小道消息。

tire [transitive verb] to make someone feel tired, especially someone who gets tired easily because they are old or ill 使…感到疲劳〔尤指易疲劳的老人或病人〕 | I won't tire you with a long visit. I just wanted to stop in and see how you were doing. 我这次拜访时间不会很长，免得让你感到疲劳，我只是想顺路来看看你怎么样了。

take it out ofsb/do somebody in [verb phrase/transitive phrasal verb] *informal* to make you feel as if you have no energy left 【非正式】使某人精疲力竭 | Dale's a construction worker. You know, that sort of work really takes it out of you. 戴尔是个建筑工人。你知道，那种工作实在是很累人的。 | It wasn't the cooking so much as all the cleaning up that did me in. 让我筋疲力尽的倒不是做饭菜，而是那么多的打扫工作。

it nearly killed me *spoken* use this to say that doing a very hard job or activity made you feel extremely tired 【口】差点累死我 | It nearly killed me carrying that fridge up the stairs! 把那台冰箱抬上楼去差点把我累死了！

VII. making you feel tired 使人感到疲倦的

tiring [adjective] something that istiring makes you feel tired 累人的，令人疲劳的 | The journey was really tiring. 这次旅行太累人了。 | Sam couldn't wait for the whole tiring ordeal to be over. 萨姆等不及这场累人的磨难结束。 **a tiring day/week etc** | I've had such a tiring day. I just want to take a bath and go to bed. 我今天太累了，我去洗个澡就上床睡觉。

exhausting [adjective] something that isexhausting makes you feel very weak and very tired 令人疲惫不堪的 | She's just returned from another exhausting lecture tour. 她刚完成另一次令人疲惫不堪的巡回讲课回来。 | I had to drive nine hours without a break - it was exhausting. 我得连续不停地驾车九小时，真是累人。 | Starting a small business can be the most physically and mentally exhausting task you've ever done. 开一家小公司可能是你做过的最令人身心疲乏的事。

hard [adjective usually before noun] ahard day, journey etc is one that makes you feel very tired because you have to work veryhard, travel a long distance, or deal with a lot of problems 〔工作、旅行等〕艰辛的，艰苦的 | Taking care of a two-year-old is hard work. 照看一个两岁大的孩子是件苦差。 | It was a long hard walk back to the nearest town. 走回最近的小镇路途漫长而艰苦。 | When I come home from a hard day at work, I don't feel like talking to anyone. 我辛苦工作了一天，回到家里后不想和任何人说话。

wearing [adjective not before noun] a person, activity, or situation that iswearing is very tiring because it uses up a lot of your mental energy 〔人、活动或情况〕使人疲倦的，令人厌倦的〔因消耗大量脑力〕 | I find her constant questions and chatter rather wearing. 她不停的提问和喋喋不休让我厌倦。 | Kids of that age can be very wearing, can't they? 那个年龄的孩子会让人感到很累，是吗？

VIII. the feeling of being tired 疲劳的感觉

tiredness [uncountable noun] | Tiredness and headaches are common signs of stress. 疲劳和头痛是精神紧张的常见症状。 | Camomile tea soothes the nerves and relieves tiredness. 甘菊茶能够松弛神经，消除疲劳。 | A terrible tiredness had overcome her, leaving her no energy for extra activities. 她疲惫不堪，再没有气力参加其他的活动。

exhaustion [uncountable noun] the feeling of being very tired 精疲力竭，疲惫不堪 | The soldiers were suffering from exhaustion after long days and nights of marching. 不分昼夜的行军让士兵们精疲力竭。 | The signs of chronic exhaustion showed in Martha's face. 玛莎的脸上显出长期疲劳的痕迹。 **from/with exhaustion** | One of

the players collapsed with exhaustion and had to be carried off the field. 有一名球员因疲劳而瘫倒，只得被抬出场外。

drowsiness [uncountable noun] the feeling of wanting to sleep that you sometimes get when you are in a warm place or when you have drunk alcohol or taken medicine 昏昏欲睡，困倦〔因所在的地方暖和，或喝了酒或服了药〕 | The drug can cause drowsiness. 这种药会使人昏昏欲睡。 | Robert stopped fighting the drowsiness and sank back in the soft chair. 罗伯特不再抗拒困倦感，又坐回柔软的椅子上。

fatigue [uncountable noun] a feeling of being very tired and weak - used especially in medical contexts 极度疲劳，虚弱〔尤为医学用语〕 | Symptoms of the illness include fever, fatigue, and loss of appetite. 这种病的症状包括发烧、极度疲劳以及胃口不好。 | Driving in stressful conditions can lead to muscle fatigue. 在充满压力的情况下驾车会导致肌肉疲劳。 | She seemed depressed and was beginning to show signs of fatigue. 她看起来情绪低落，而且开始有极度疲劳的症状。

lethargy [uncountable noun] *formal* extreme tiredness that makes you feel very lazy, so that you do not want to do anything and you are not interested in anything 【正式】〔因极度疲劳〕没精打采，懒洋洋 | Another common symptom of a hangover is lethargy and muscular weakness. 宿醉的另一个常见症状是没精打采和肌肉无力。 | It is not unusual for new mothers to go to the doctor complaining of tiredness, lethargy, and mild depression. 刚做母亲的去医生那里诉说有疲劳、没精打采和轻度抑郁等症状是常见的事。

jet-lag [uncountable noun] a feeling of tiredness and confusion which you sometimes get when you fly to a part of the world where the time is different from the place you have left 飞行时差综合症，时差反应 | I always get jet-lag when I fly from London to New York. 我从伦敦飞往纽约后总感到时差调整不过来。 **jet-lagged** [adjective] suffering from jet-lag 患飞行时差综合症的 | On the first morning of the conference, most of us were still jet-lagged. 举行会议的第一个早上，我们大多数人仍感到时差还没有调整过来。

burnout [uncountable noun] when you have worked so hard over a long period of time that you become too mentally and physically tired to continue 〔身心〕精疲力竭 | Young boys recruited at an early age by soccer clubs often suffer from burnout before they're out of their teens. 年龄还小就被足球俱乐部招揽的男孩常常20岁还未到就已经感觉筋疲力尽。

20.30 TOILET

I. a toilet/rest room 厕所，盥洗室

toilet [countable noun] *British* a room containing a toilet 【英】洗手间，厕所，盥洗室 | 'Where's the toilet?' 'Downstairs on the right.' "洗手间在哪儿？""在楼下的右面。" **men's/women's/ladies' toilets** | There's a huge queue in the ladies' toilets. 女厕所外排起了长队。 **public toilets** | Pat refuses to use the public toilets in this country because they are always so dirty. 帕特在这个国家拒绝使用公共厕所，因为那里总是非常脏。

bathroom [singular noun] a toilet, especially in someone's house 〔尤指某人家里的〕厕所，洗手间，卫生间 | The bathroom is next to Jack's room. 洗手间在杰克房间的旁边。 | 'Can I use your bathroom?' 'Sure, go ahead.' "我可以用一下你的洗手间吗？""当然可以，尽管用。〕"

loo/bog *British informal* /john *American informal* [countable noun] a toilet 厕所 | Where's the loo? 厕所在哪里？ | Tony's in the john. He'll be back in a minute. 托尼上厕所了，他一会儿就回来。 | It's a good pub, but the bogs are terrible! 那个小酒馆不错，不过那里的厕所太糟糕了！

restroom/washroom [countable noun] *American* the toilets in a public place 【美】〔公共场所的〕厕所，盥洗室，洗手间 | Do you have restrooms here? 你们这里有盥洗室吗？ | There's no paper in the washroom. 洗手间里没卫生纸了。

the gents *British* /the men's room *American* [singular noun] the men's toilets in a public place 〔公共场所的〕男厕所 | Can you tell me where the men's room is please? 你能告诉我男厕所在哪里吗？ | 'Where's Kevin?' 'He went to the gents.' "凯文在哪里？""他去男厕所了。"

the ladies *British* /the ladies' room *American* [singular noun] the women's toilets in a public place 〔公共场所的〕女厕所 | Wait for me outside. I'm going to the ladies. 在外面等我，我要去一下女厕所。 | The ladies' room is just around the corner. 女厕所就在拐弯处。

lavatory [countable noun] *formal* a toilet 【正式】厕所，洗手间，盥洗室 | Even the lavatory was luxurious, with a marble interior and soft, white hand towels. 甚至连洗手间都是豪华型的，有大理石的内部装饰和柔软雪白的手巾。 **public lavatory** | The public lavatories are situated on the other side of the beach. 公共厕所在海滩的另一边。

WC [countable noun] *especially British, written* a toilet - used especially in written information about buildings 【尤英，书面】洗手间，厕所，盥洗室〔尤用于建筑物上的文

字信息〕 | All our holiday apartments have a double bedroom, small kitchen, bathroom, and WC. 我们所有的度假套间都有双人卧室、小厨房、浴室和盥洗室。

II. to use the toilet 上厕所

go to the toilet/bathroom/loo etc [verb phrase] | Mummy! I want to go to the toilet. 妈妈，我要上厕所。 | Hang on a minute - I'm just going to the loo. 等一会，我正好要去上厕所。 | I thought you went to the bathroom before we left. 我以为你在我们离开前已经去过厕所了。

powder your nose [verb phrase] to go to the toilet - used humorously by women to avoid saying this directly 上洗手间，补妆〔女士使用的幽默委婉的说法〕 | You get the drinks in - I'll just go and powder my nose. 你把饮料拿进来，我去补一下妆。

20.31 TOOL

I. a tool 工具

tool [countable noun] a thing that you hold in your hand and use to repair, cut, or make something 工具，器具，用具 | He couldn't finish repairing the engine because he didn't have the right tools. 他无法修好引擎，因为他没有合适的工具。 **tool for** | a tool for cutting metal 切割金属的工具 **gardening/kitchen/mining tools** | All my gardening tools had been stolen from the shed. 我所有的园艺工具都被人从棚屋偷走了。 **tool box** a strong box that tools are kept in 工具箱 | He took a spanner from his tool box and tightened up the bolts on the gate. 他从工具箱里拿了把扳手把大门上的螺栓拧紧。 **tool kit** a set of tools that are kept together 一套工具 | A good tool kit should contain pliers, screwdrivers, and wire-cutters. 一套合用的工具应该包括手钳、螺丝刀和钢丝钳。

instrument [countable noun] a small tool or device used especially by doctors and scientists, for doing careful or delicate work 器具，器械〔尤指医生或科学家使用的小巧的器具〕 | I sat in the dentist's chair and looked at the row of instruments beside me. 我坐在牙医诊所的椅子上，看着在我旁边的一排器械。 | The microscope is perhaps the most widely used scientific instrument. 显微镜也许是使用最广的科学仪器。 | The company specializes in the manufacture of high quality writing instruments. 这家公司专门生产高质量的书写工具。

gadget [countable noun] a small tool that has been cleverly designed to help you do something more easily 小巧的器具；设计精巧的装置 | He showed her several electronic gadgets, such as a watch that you can use as a phone. 他给她看了几种电子小装置，例如可以当电话用的手表。 | It's a clever little gadget which you can use to cut vegetables into attractive shapes. 那是一种设计得很精巧的小器具，可以用来把蔬菜切成漂亮的形状。 | A sales assistant was demonstrating several kitchen gadgets to a crowd of shoppers. 一名销售员正向一群顾客展示几种厨房小器具。

device [countable noun] a piece of equipment that has been cleverly designed to do a particular job, for example one that makes measurements, records sounds, or controls the operation of a machine 〔设计巧妙的〕装置，器具 | An EEG is a device that records electrical activity in the brain. 脑电图仪是记录大脑电流活动的仪器。 **device for doing something** | a thermostatic device for controlling temperature 一种用来控制温度的恒温装置 | The farmers there still use the 'Archimedes Screw', an ancient device for raising water from a lake or well. 那里的农民仍在使用"阿基米德螺旋管"，那是古时一种从湖里或井里打水的装置。

implement [countable noun] *formal* a tool or simple machine used for a particular job, especially when working in the garden or on a farm 【正式】〔尤指在花园里或农场上干活时用的〕工具，器具，用具 | The native women grind the wheat with heavy stone implements. 本地妇女用沉重的石器来碾小麦。 | It is best to cut weeds off at the roots with an implement such as a hoe. 最好用锄头之类的农具把杂草连根割除。 **farming/cooking/writing etc implements** | Some children find it difficult to hold their writing implements. 有些小孩觉得很难握住他们的书写工具。

utensil [countable noun] a piece of equipment, especially one used in the kitchen to prepare food 〔尤指在厨房里用的〕器皿，用具 | Peter found the potato peeler in a drawer full of utensils. 彼得在一个放满了厨房用具的抽屉里找到了马铃薯削皮器。 | We packed a few essential cooking utensils such as pots and a can opener for our camping trip. 我们为野营旅行准备了锅、开罐刀等几种必须的烹调用具。 | You will find a wide range of kitchen utensils in our cookshop on the second floor. 二楼的炊具部有各种各样的厨具。

20.32 TOO/TOO MUCH

I. too 太，过分

too [adverb] more than is right or necessary, or more than you want 太，过分 | They didn't give him the job.

They said he was too old. 他们没给他这份工作，说他年纪太大了。 | Don't work too hard! 工作不要太拼命！ | It's too hot in here. 这里太热了。 **too big/small/tired etc to do something** | I was too tired to get up off the couch. 我累得在长沙发上起不来了。 | She's still too upset to talk about it. 她心情仍然太差，无法谈论这件事。 **far too small/way too big etc** | $200! That's way too expensive. 要200美元！那太贵了。 | The temperature was well below zero - far too cold to spend more than a few minutes on deck. 气温在零下好几度，在甲板上待上几分钟会冷得受不了。 **too old/quick/big etc for** | My room's too narrow for a king-size bed. 我的房间太小，放不下一张特大号的床。 | Military officials believed that the harbor was too shallow for torpedo launches. 军官们认为该港口水太浅，不能发射鱼雷。

II. too much or too many 太多

too much [quantifier] use this about amounts or costs〔数量或费用〕太多的 | Jim drinks too much. 吉姆酒喝得太多。 | That kid talks too much. 那孩子话太多了。 | You spend too much time worrying about things. 你把太多的时间花在担心事情上了。 **far/way too much** | I'm sure my parents paid way too much for the land. 我肯定我父母买那块地付了太多的钱。 | The surveys took up far too much time, and they were difficult to understand. 这些民意调查太费时，也很难理解。 **too much for** | There was too much baggage for one person to carry. 行李多得一个人无法拿。

too many [quantifier] use this about number of people or things 〔人或物的数目〕太多的 | I've brought some more chairs - I hope I didn't bring too many. 我又拿了些椅子来，希望没拿得太多。 | She can't come - she says she has too many things to do. 她不能来，她说有太多的事情要做。 **far/way too many** | Far too many postgraduate students never finish their projects once begun. 有太多的研究生未能完成已经开始的研究课题。 **too many for** | There were too many bags for one person to carry. 行李多得一个人无法拿。

an excess of [quantifier] *formal* too much of something【正式】过量的，过多的；过度的 | an excess of alcohol 饮酒过量 | An excess of fertilizer is harmful to trees and other garden plants. 过量的肥料对树木和其他的花园植物有害。

glut [countable noun usually singular] a situation in which there is too much of a product available at a particular time, which often results in the price of the product being cut 供过于求，供应过剩 **glut of** | A glut of bonds on the market pushed prices down. 市场上债券供应过剩使得价格下跌。 | When there is a glut of milk more products like yoghurt are made. 当牛奶供应过剩时，便会多生产酸奶之类的产品了。

too much of a good thing [noun phrase] if you say that something istoo much of a good thing, you mean that it would be good in small amounts but you have too much of it 实在太多，多得过分 | Many Koreans believe that the rush of foreign products may be too much of a good thing. 很多韩国人认为人们争相抢购外国货未必是好事。 | Getting six boxes of chocolates for my birthday was really too much of a good thing. 我在生日那天收到六盒巧克力，实在太多了。

excessive [adjective] use this about an amount, cost, or level which is much too high, especially when you think it is wrong or unfair that it is so high 〔数量、费用或水平〕过多的；过分的；过度的〔尤认为错误或不公平〕 | The campaign is trying to stop the excessive use of chemicals in farming. 这个运动旨在阻止农耕中过量使用化学品。 | $10 for two cups of coffee seems excessive. 两杯咖啡要十美元好像太过分了。 | As usual, the opposition claims the government is guilty of excessive spending. 反对派一如既往地声称政府开支过大。

inordinate [adjective only before noun] *formal* much more than is reasonable, especially when this is unfair to other people or means that other things are not given enough attention 【正式】超出合理限度的，过分的；过度的〔尤指对其他人不公平或其他事物未得到足够多的注意〕 | Scientists have been criticized for devoting an inordinate amount of time to research on animals. 人们批评科学家把过多的时间花在动物的研究上。 | a man of inordinate ambition 野心太大的人

overkill [uncountable noun] a situation in which something is done so much that it is no longer interesting or effective 〔某事做得〕过分，过火〔以至于不再吸引人或有效〕 | Of course, it's a serious disaster, but some of these sensational newspaper reports are just overkill. 这当然是一次严重的灾难，但某些耸人听闻的新闻报道也太过分了。 | Many felt that the money spent amounted to overkill, and that a cheaper, less glossy advertising campaign would have been just as effective. 许多人觉得这么高的花费太过分了，花钱少一点的、不那么浮华的广告宣传会同样有效。

III. to do something too much 某事做得太过分

try/think/push etc too hard to do something with too

much effort, so that you do not get the result you want 努力/想/逼促等得过分〔因而未能收到预期效果〕 | You're hitting the ball too hard. 你击球用力过猛了。 | I think you've been working too hard - you need a rest 我觉得你工作太卖力了，你需要休息一下。 | Many parents try too hard to engineer a safe environment for their child, with disastrous results. 许多父母竭力要为自己的孩子营造一个安全的环境，结果却酿成灾难性的后果。

overdo it *especially spoken* to do or say something too much, especially to do too much work or exercise 【尤口】把…做得过分，做过头〔尤指工作或锻炼〕 | You need more exercise, but be careful not to overdo it. 你需要更多锻炼，但要注意别过了头。 | The tour guide managed to be funny and informative, without overdoing it. 这个导游的讲解做到了既有趣味性又有知识性，并不过火。

overreact [intransitive verb] to get too angry or too worried when something happens which is not in fact very serious 反应过激 | Don't you think you're overreacting a little? I'm only ten minutes late. 你不觉得自己有点反应过激了吗？我不过迟到了十分钟。 **overreact to** | I think people have overreacted to the advertisement - we didn't intend of offend anyone. 我觉得人们对这个广告反应过激了，我们无意冒犯任何人。

go too far/take something too far [verb phrase] to do something so much or to such a great degree that you offend, upset, or annoy people, especially because you do not know when it is reasonable to stop 做得过分，做得过火〔以至冒犯了别人，尤因不知何时该停止〕 | Officials were worried that the Chairman's criticisms had gone too far. 官员们担心主席的批评过火了。 | John had taken the joke too far and now Betty was crying. 约翰玩笑开得过火了，贝蒂现在正在哭呢。 **go too far/take sth too far in doing something** | We all agree there have to be some controls, but the government has gone too far in ordering all immigration to be stopped. 我们都同意必须有所限制，但政府下令停止所有移民入境就太过分了。

go to extremes [verb phrase] to do something so much, state something so strongly etc, that people consider your actions unacceptable and unreasonable 〔说话或行为〕走极端，太过分 | Hunt went to such extremes to get his promotion that everyone at the office hates him now. 亨特为得到提升做得那么过分，现在办公室里每个人都恨他。 | You don't have to go to extremes to become healthier - a little exercise and slight changes to your diet can work wonders. 你想变得健康一点也不必走极端，适量锻炼加上改变一下饮食就能收到奇效。

to excess [adverb] if you do somethingto excess, you do it so much that it is wrong or harmful 〔做得〕过分，过头 | The government enthusiastically supports US foreign policy, sometimes to excess. 该政府热烈支持美国的外交政策，有时候过了火。 | He drank to excess, occasionally causing scenes in front of CIA officials. 他酒喝得过了量，有时候会在中情局官员面前出丑。

over the top [adjective/adverb] something you say or do that isover the top is extreme, so that it is either very funny and entertaining, or very annoying or offensive 〔说话或举止〕过分的〔地〕 | Some of his remarks about women were really over the top. 有时候他说的关于女人的话非常过分。 | The show was supposed to be a kind of over-the-top satire - it wasn't supposed to be taken seriously. 这个节目的本意是要进行夸张有趣的讽刺，而不是让人认真对待的。 **go over the top** | The movie's drawn-out finale goes over the top in its attempt to keep the audience in suspense. 为了抓住观众的悬念，这部影片那拖长了的结尾有点过火了。

overload [transitive verb] to give someone too much work to do or try to make a system handle too much work 使负担过重 | We can't take money from a school system that is already overloaded. 我们不能向已经负担过重的学校体制削减资金。 | They overloaded the computer system, and the whole thing just stopped. 他们使电脑系统超负荷运转，因此整个系统就停顿了。 | Projects should stretch people and make them work hard, but not overload them. 这些项目应该使人发挥所长，努力工作，但不应该使他们负担过重。

overindulge/overindulge yourself [intransitive/transitive verb] use this humorously when you have eaten too much rich food or drunk too much alcohol 过分沉溺于吃喝，大吃大喝〔幽默用词〕 | Schneider told quite a funny story about how he had overindulged one night. 施奈德讲了一件有天晚上他如何大吃大喝的趣事。 | What's the point of a vacation, after all, if not to overindulge yourself? 如果不能大吃大喝，那么度假还有什么意思呢？

flog something to death [verb phrase] *British informal* to talk too much about a subject or repeat a joke or story too often, so that no one is interested in it any more 【英，非正式】反复讲〔某话题、笑话或故事〕以至令人生厌 | It was a good story a month ago, but the newspapers have really flogged it to death. 一个月前这是个精彩的故事，但报纸上已经把它反反复复地谈得令人厌烦了。

IV. not needed because there is already enough 已经足够所以不需要了

excess [adjective only before noun] an additional amount that is not wanted or needed because there is already enough of something 多余的，过多的 | Excess vitamin D can cause kidney damage in young children. 过量的维生素D会损害小孩的肾脏。 | Cut off the excess fat from the meat before cooking. 烹调前切掉肉上多余的脂肪。 | The excess pounds had given him a double chin and a neck that made his shirt collar look too tight. 过重的体重使他有个双下巴，脖子也粗得使衬衫领子看起来很紧。

surplus [countable noun] the additional amount of something, especially something that you produce or grow, which is more than you need and which can therefore be given or sold to other people 过剩；剩余物〔尤指产品或种植的东西〕 | The Gulf States produce more oil than they need and sell the surplus to the rest of the world. 海湾国家的石油产量高于自己所需的数量，于是就把剩余部分卖给其他国家。 | Government subsidies have resulted in huge grain surpluses. 政府津贴造成了大量的谷物剩余。 | The budget surplus could be used to hire and train more border guards. 多出的预算可以用来雇用和训练更多的边防警卫。 **surplus** [adjective only before noun] | The State raised $130 million by selling off surplus land. 该州靠出售剩余的土地筹集了一亿三千万美元。

V. not too much 不太多地

not too/very much [adverb] | Not too much pizza for me please, I'm on a diet. 请不要给我太多比萨饼，我在节食。 | I won't give you very much homework tonight, so you have time to finish your essay. 今晚我不会给你太多的家庭作业，让你有时间可以完成文章。 **not eat/drink/talk etc too much** | Don't talk too much now - you need to rest. 现在不要讲得太多，你需要休息。

not too/very many [adverb] | You can have a few chips, but not too many. 你可以吃一点炸马铃薯条，但不能吃太多。 | Not very many people were interested in the project. 对这个项目感兴趣的人不多。

not too big/hard/loud etc [adverb] | I wasn't too upset when they told me I hadn't got the job. 他们告诉我我没有得到这份工作时，我不太难过。 | It was a beautiful sunny day and not too cold. 那是个美丽的阳光普照的日子，不太冷。 | Don't hit it too hard - just nudge it over the net. 别打得太重，只要把它轻推过网就行。

moderate [adjective] not too much - use this about eating, drinking, and other things that could be unhealthy if you did them too much 适量的，适中的〔指饮食或其他做过量就不健康的东西〕 | Moderate exercise, such as walking and swimming, can help to prevent heart disease. 适量的运动，如步行和游泳，有助防止心脏病。 | New studies show that moderate drinking is good for you. 最新的研究显示适量饮酒对健康有益。

in moderation [adverb] if you eat or drink somethingin moderation, you do not eat or drink too much of it 〔饮食适度地，有节制地 | He only drinks wine in moderation. 他只是适量地饮酒。 | Children should be taught not about 'bad foods' and 'good foods,' but rather to eat a wide variety of foods in moderation. 不应该对孩子说"坏食物"和"好食物"之类，而应该让他们适量地吃各种各样的食物。

keep something in proportion [verb phrase] to not allow yourself to become so excited, annoyed etc by an event or situation that you lose a sense of what is reasonable, sensible, or possible 恰如其分〔理智〕地对待某事 | My confidence was so low it was difficult to keep things in proportion – the smallest problem seemed like a major tragedy. 我很缺乏自信，因此很难恰如其分地看待事情一小小的问题在我看来都像是重大的悲剧。 | The Party's recent successes in the polls are encouraging but they need to be kept in proportion. 该党派最近在选举中的成功令人鼓舞，但也要保持理智。

20.33 TOP

I. the top part of something 某物的顶端

top [countable noun] thetop or highest part of something 顶，顶部，顶端 | When you paint, you should start at the top and work your way down. 油漆时应该从顶部开始，然后向下刷漆。 **top of** | The top of the mountain is covered with snow. 山顶上覆盖着白雪。 | The tops of the trees swayed in the breeze. 树梢在微风中摇曳。 | There's a wonderful view from the top of the tower. 从塔顶看出去景色很美。 **tree-top/roof-top/hill-top etc** | I looked out over the roof-tops towards the mountains beyond. 我从眼底下的屋顶，向远处的群山看去。

summit [countable noun] the top of a mountain 〔高山的〕山顶 | It took the climbers four hours to reach the summit. 攀登者花了四小时到达山顶。 **summit of** | In the distance we could see the snow-covered summit of Mount Kilimanjaro. 在远处，我们能看见乞力马扎罗山被白雪覆盖的山顶。 | We took a small train to the summit of Pike's Peak. 我们乘一辆小火车登上派克峰的峰顶。

crest [countable noun] *especially written* the top of a hill or wave 【尤书面】〔小山的〕山顶；浪峰，浪尖 | There's

a trail up there that follows the length of the crest. 那上面有条小径直达山顶。 **crest of** | When I reached the crest of the hill, I turned to look back. 到达山顶时，我转过身来往后看。 | In the distance we could see a small boat riding the crests of the waves. 我们远远地看到一叶小舟驶在浪尖上。

II. at the top of something 在某物的顶端

on top [adverb] on the top surface or highest point of something 在顶部，在顶端 | She brought me an enormous dish of ice cream with a bright red cherry on top. 她拿给我一大盘冰淇淋，顶上有一颗鲜红的樱桃。 **on top of** | The church stood on top of a hill. 教堂坐落在小山顶上。 | On top of the cupboard was an old trunk, covered in dust. 橱顶上有一只积满了灰尘的旧箱子。

at the top [adverb] on or near the top of something 在上端；在上端附近 | The vase has a small crack at the top. 花瓶的顶端有条小裂缝。 **at the top of** | He was waiting for me at the top of the stairs. 他在楼梯顶端等我。 | Don't forget to write your name at the top of the test before you turn it in. 交卷之前别忘了把自己的姓名写在试卷的上端。

III. when something is nearest the top 最接近顶端的东西

top [adjective only before noun] | The books are on the top shelf. 书在最上面的架子上。 | Put the papers in the top drawer of the filing cabinet. 把文件放在文件柜最上面的抽屉里。 | We moved into an apartment on the top floor of the building. 我们搬到了这幢建筑物最高层的寓所里。

upper [adjective only before noun] at the top above the lower part of something 较上的；较高的；上面的 | Several of her upper teeth were missing. 她的上排牙齿有几颗掉了。 | He already had a light growth of hair on his upper lip. 他的上唇已经长出稀疏的胡子。 | Most meteorites do not make it through Earth's upper atmosphere. 大部分陨石都未能进入地球大气层的外圈。

topmost/uppermost [adjective only before noun] *formal* thetopmost oruppermost part of something is the highest of all its parts, right at the top 【正式】最高的；最上面的 | Human bones were found in the uppermost level of rock. 在岩石的最上层发现了人类骨骼。 | Janey went to the back of the house, sat on the topmost step, and wept. 珍妮走到屋子后面，坐在最高一级楼梯上哭泣。

20.34 TOTAL

I. a total 总和

total [countable noun] the number or amount that there is, when everything has been counted or added together 总数，总额，总和 | You had 29 points plus 33 points, so the total is 62. 你有29分加33分，因此总数是62分。 | A company spokesperson said 28,000 jobs or 70% of the total will be cut. 一名公司发言人说要裁减28,000个职位，即员工总数的70%。 **total of** | The three defendants were jailed for a total of 30 years. 三名被告总共入狱30年。 | A total of $950 million was spent on the new transportation system. 这套新的运输系统总共花了9.5亿美元。

total [adjective only before noun] thetotal number or amount is the number that there is when everything has been counted and added together 总的，总计的 | The total cost was far higher than we had expected. 总成本比我们原来估计的要高得多。 | People of Chinese origin made up about 10% of the total population. 华裔人士占了总人口的大约10%。 | The Performing Arts Department's total budget for the year was $6.3 million. 表演艺术系的年度总预算为630万美元。

altogether/in all [adverb] use this to say or ask what a total amount is, including everything that could be included 总共，一共，合计 | Altogether 680 women took part in the conference. 总共有680名妇女参加了这次大会。 | On the wall are rows of stickers, 35 in all, each representing a team victory. 墙上是一排排的贴纸，总共有35张，每张代表了一次球队的获胜。

grand total [singular noun] the total when everything has been included - use this especially in a humorous way when the final total is surprisingly small 总数〔尤指总数小得令人吃惊，为幽默说法〕 | The grand total for both meals was $6.73. 两顿饭总计为6.73美元。 **grand total of** | A grand total of six people showed up for the lecture. 总共有六个人出席了这次讲课。

subtotal [countable noun] the total of a single set of figures, for example on a bill, which does not include other amounts that will be added later to make the final total 〔账单等上的〕部分累计数，部分和，小计 | The subtotal for parts was $23. With labor costs, the bill came to $36. 零件小计为23美元。加上人工费，账单上是36美元。

gross [adjective only before noun] agross amount or figure is the total amount before anything such as tax is taken away 〔扣去税或其他款项前〕总的，毛的 | My gross annual income, before tax, is just over £18,000. 我

一年的税前总收入是18,000英镑多一点。 | The company's gross earnings were up $12 million over last year. 公司的总收入较去年增加了1,200万美元。 | The gross weight of the package is 10 kilos, including the packaging. 连包装在内包裹的总重量是10公斤。 **gross** [adverb] | She earns about $100,000 a year gross. 她一年总收入为100,000美元左右。

II. when several numbers produce another number as a total 几个数字加起来得出的总数

come to [transitive phrasal verb] to be the total amount when everything is counted 一共是，总额为，加起来是 | Including wine, the bill came to $70. 包括酒在内，账款一共是70美元。 | Total profits from all sources for the year came to about $15 million. 一年来自各处的利润总额大约有1,500万美元。

reach [transitive verb] if a totalreaches 10, 50, 100 etc, it increases until it is equal to that number 达到，共达，合计达 | Hurricane damage could reach billions of dollars. 飓风造成的损失可能高达几十亿美元。 | China's economic output is likely to reach $13 trillion within the next few years. 在今后的几年里，中国的经济产量可能达到13万亿美元。 | The city's population is expected to reach 12 million by the year 2010. 该市的人口估计到2010年将达到1,200万。

make [transitive verb not in passive] if numbers added togethermake 10, 50, 100 etc, that is the answer or the total 等于；合计为 | Two plus two makes four. 2加2等于4。 | If Jane comes, that will make six of us. 如果简来的话，我们就有六个人了。 | There are eight submarines as well as the ships, making a total fleet of 34. 除了这些军舰外还有8艘潜艇，使舰队船只总数达到34艘。

add up to [transitive phrasal verb] if a set of several figuresadds up to 10, 50 etc, that is the total when you add them all together 合计达，加起来是 | The three angles of a triangle add up to 180 degrees. 三角形的三个角加起来是180度。 | If you follow the diet exactly, it adds up to about 1,200 calories per day. 如果你严格遵照这个食谱，它每天加起来大约有1,200卡路里。 | With the hotel, the flights, and the food, it all added up to much more than I had expected. 旅馆、飞机票和饮食加起来以后远远超出了我的预算。

amount to [transitive phrasal verb] to reach a total, especially a large total 达到，合计，总计〔尤指达到一个大数目〕 | Credit card fraud amounts to about $17 million a year. 信用卡诈骗案的金额一年总计达到1，700万美元左右。 | Nationally, deaths from smoking-related illnesses amount to about 30 people each day. 全国每天约有30人死于与吸烟有关的疾病。 | A thousand-word essay might amount to roughly 6,000 bytes on a computer disk. 一篇千字散文在电脑磁盘上总计约占6,000个字节。

total [transitive verb not in progressive] to reach a particulartotal - used especially in official contexts 总数为，总共达〔尤用于正式的场合〕 | The company was forced to pay fines and penalties totalling $24.8. 这家公司被迫支付各项罚款，总计24.8美元。 | The number of people included in the study totalled 170. 这项研究涉及的人数共计有170人。

number [transitive verb not in progressive] if a group of people or thingsnumbers a particular figure, especially a large figure, that is the total when they are all included 总计有，总共有〔尤指大的数目〕 | The crowd of students numbered at least 2000. 聚集的学生至少有2,000人。 | In the capital, unemployed workers now number 12% of the workforce. 首都的失业人数目前占工人总数的12%。

20.35 TOUCH

I. to put your hand on someone or something 用手触摸某人或某物

touch [transitive verb] to put your fingers or hand onto someone or something 触摸，接触，碰〔某人或某物〕 | Don't touch the plates - they're hot! 别碰盘子，很烫! | I cut my knee last week, and it still hurts if I touch it. 上周我割伤了膝盖，现在碰到它仍然很痛。 | Barry never lets anyone touch the piano. 巴里从不让别人碰这架钢琴。 | 'What are you thinking?' she asked, touching his arm. "你在想什么？"她碰碰他的手臂问道。

feel [] to touch something in order to find out how hard or soft, hot, cold etc it is 触摸 | Just feel this material - it's so soft! 摸摸这种布料，非常软! | The nurse felt his forehead to see if he had a fever. 护士摸了摸他的额头，看看他是否发烧。 | 'The flowers look so real - I can't believe they're silk,' she said, feeling the petals. "这些花看起来那么逼真，我不敢相信它们是丝质的。"她边说边摸摸花瓣。

run your hand over/along/across/through etc [verb phrase] to move your hand over something and feel the surface of it 触摸；轻擦 | She ran her hand over the satiny black surface of the piano. 她用手抚过钢琴光滑的黑色表面。 | The man took off his cap and ran his hand through his thick brown hair. 那个男人脱下帽子，用手

指梳理自己浓密的褐色头发。 | I ran my hand along the wall, looking for a light switch. 我用手沿着墙摸过去找电灯开关。

rub [transitive verb] to move your hands or fingers quickly backwards and forwards over part of your body, while pressing down, especially in order to make a pain less severe 揉，揉擦〔身体某部分，尤为了减轻痛楚〕 | Colin yawned and rubbed his eyes. 科林打了个呵欠，揉了揉眼睛。 | Could you rub my neck? It's really stiff. 你帮我揉揉脖子行吗？它僵硬得很。 | Bill had fallen on the path and was rubbing his knee. 比尔摔倒在小道上，正在揉膝盖。

scratch [intransitive/transitive verb] to rub your finger nails hard on part of your skin, for example because it itches 〔用指甲〕搔，挠 | Don't scratch - the rash will get infected. 别搔痒，不然的话皮疹会感染的。 | He sat scratching his head, trying to think of the answer. 他坐着直搔头皮，努力要想出答案。 | There's a spot in the middle of my back that itches - can you scratch it for me? 我背部中间有块地方很痒，你能帮我挠一下吗？

fiddle with [transitive phrasal verb] to hold something small in your hands and keep moving it around, especially because you are nervous or bored 拨弄，摆弄〔尤因紧张或感到无聊〕 | She fiddled nervously with her watch strap. 她紧张地拨弄着表带。 | Stop fiddling with your toys and pay attention. 别再摆弄玩具了，注意力要集中。

II. to touch someone or something in a gentle or loving way 温柔地触摸或爱抚某人或某物

stroke [transitive verb] to move your hand or fingers over part of someone's body in a gentle, loving way 轻抚，抚摸〔身体某部分〕 | Miss Poole calmed herself by stroking the cat's fur. 普尔小姐轻抚猫的皮毛让自己平静下来。 | Her mother sat beside her and stroked her forehead until she fell asleep again. 她母亲坐在她身旁轻抚着她的额头，直到她再次入睡。! | The old priest stroked his white beard as he listened. 老神父边听边摸着自己的白胡须。

pat [transitive verb] to touch someone lightly several times with the flat part of your hand, in order to comfort them or to show them that you are pleased 轻拍，轻打〔表示抚慰或感到满意〕 | 'Don't worry,' he said, patting her hand gently. "别担心。"他边说边轻轻地拍了拍她的手。 | 'The baby's due in March,' Caroline said grinning and patting her stomach. "孩子将于3月份出生。"卡罗琳笑着拍拍肚子说。 **pat somebody on the shoulder/arm/head etc** | She bent down and patted the dog on the head. 她弯下身子拍拍狗的头。

tickle [transitive verb] to run your fingers quickly and gently over a sensitive part of someone's body, in order to make them laugh 〔用手指轻触某人的身体〕使觉得痒；呵痒；搔〔某人的〕痒痒 | I hate being tickled. 我讨厌被别人呵痒。 | When I was little my older brother would tickle me till tears ran down my face. 我小时候，哥哥会胳肢我直到我眼泪都流下来。

caress [transitive verb] to move your hand or fingers gently over part of someone's body in a gentle, loving, or sexual way 爱抚，抚摸 | Barbara held the tiny baby close and caressed his cheek. 芭芭拉把小宝宝抱近了并抚摸他的脸颊。 | He began caressing her with a surprising gentleness. 他以让人感到意外的温柔开始爱抚她。

fondle [transitive verb] to move your hand or fingers over a part of someone's body in a loving or sexual way - use this especially about touching someone in a sexual way that is not wanted 爱抚，抚摸；抚弄〔某人的身体，尤指别人不愿意时〕 | He sat fondling her feet as she lay back in the armchair. 她躺在扶手椅上，他坐着抚弄她的脚。 | The women allege that top male executives routinely fondled female employees. 那些妇女指控男性高级管理人员经常对女雇员动手动脚。

III. to touch someone or something accidentally 不小心碰到某人或某物

touch [transitive verb] | I'm sorry - I didn't mean to touch your sore arm. 非常抱歉，我不是故意碰到你酸痛的手臂的。 | The plane came down so low that it's wings touched the trees. 飞机飞得那么低，机翼都碰到树枝了。 **touch** [singular noun] | With the touch of a wrong button, she could ruin the whole program. 碰错一个按钮她就会把整个程序都毁了。

come into contact [verb phrase] to touch something, especially when something else happens immediately as a result 接触，碰到〔尤指即时造成某种结果〕 | When the two chemicals come into contact, they explode. 这两种化学品接触时就会爆炸。 **come into contact with** | If the cleaner comes into contact with your eyes, rinse well with warm water and contact a doctor. 如果去污剂接触到你的眼睛，用温水彻底冲洗，并和医生联系。 | As many as 25 workers at the laboratory may have come into contact with the infected monkeys. 该实验室里有25名员工可能接触过受到感染的猴子。

brush [intransitive/transitive verb] to accidentally

touch someone or something lightly when passing them 擦过，轻触，轻擦 | The car brushed the hedges on both sides of the narrow lane. 汽车轻轻擦过狭窄的小巷两边的树篱。 **brush against** | I felt something brush against the back of my head. 我感觉到什么东西轻拂着我的后脑。 | As she passed, her bare arm brushed against his arm, sending a shiver down his spine. 她走过时，她的赤裸的手臂擦过他的手臂，使他感到脊梁骨发凉。

skim [transitive verb] to touch something lightly when moving over it very quickly 在…上飞快掠过，擦过 | Seagulls skimmed the water, looking for fish. 海鸥掠过水面找鱼吃。 | He threw a flat stone and watched it skim the surface of the lake. 他扔出一块扁石，看着它掠过湖面。 | Planes skimmed the treetops as they flew in with tanks full of water to put out the fire. 飞机载着装满水的水箱，掠过树梢飞行灭火。

graze [transitive verb] to touch something lightly when passing it, sometimes causing damage 擦过，掠过〔有时会造成破坏〕 | The bullet grazed the corner of the building, just missing my arm. 子弹从建筑物的一角擦过，差一点打中我的胳膊。 | I just barely grazed her bumper, but she's claiming I wrecked her car. 我只是刚刚擦到她汽车的保险杠，可她却声称我撞坏了她的车。

IV. when two things are so close that they touch each other 两物近得碰到了

touch [intransitive verb] | He drew me closer until our bodies were touching. 他把我拉近，直到我们的身体贴在一起。 | Don't let the wires touch or you'll get a very bad shock. 别让那些电线碰到，否则你会严重触电的。 | Put the cards face down on the table so that the edges are touching. 把纸牌面朝下放在桌上，使纸牌边贴边地排在一起。

V. what something feels like when you touch it 接触到某物时的感觉

feel [] **feel feel adjective** | The stones felt rough and warm under my feet. 我感觉脚底下的石头又粗糙又温暖。 | My skin felt waxy and I wanted to bathe. 我的皮肤感觉干燥，我想要洗澡。 **feel like something** | Good imitation leather looks and feels like the real thing. 上好的人造皮革看上去、摸上去就像真皮一样。 **feel** [singular noun] | There was nothing Lucy liked more than the feel of fur against her skin. 露西最喜欢动物的软毛贴着皮肤的感觉。

to the touch [adverb] if something is cold, hard, soft etcto the touch, it feels cold, hard etc 摸起来〔冷、硬、软等〕 | Cotton sheets are cool and smooth to the touch. 绵质床单摸上去又凉又滑。 | Water the soil when it becomes dry to the touch. 泥土摸上去干燥的话就要浇水了。 | The dog's luxurious golden coat was thick and oily to the touch. 这条狗身上那华美的金色毛皮摸上去又厚又滑。

texture [countable/uncountable noun] the way the surface of something feels, especially how rough or smooth it feels 手感，质感〔尤指光滑度〕 | The wood in the table had a lovely smooth texture. 这张桌子的木料质地光滑舒适。 **coarse/smooth/gritty etc in texture** | Cotton is coarser in texture than silk. 绵布手感比丝绸粗糙。

VI. what you say to tell someone not to touch something 告诉别人不要碰某物的说法

don't touch [verb phrase] *spoken* use this when you are telling someone, especially a child, not to touch something【口】别碰〔尤用于告诉孩子不要触摸某物〕 | Don't touch! That's daddy's work. 别碰！那是爸爸工作的东西。 | Those glasses were very expensive. You can look but don't touch. 那些玻璃杯非常贵，你可以看但不要碰。 | Don't touch the iron - it's hot. 别碰那熨斗—它很烫。 | How many times do I have to tell you - don't touch my things! 我要对你说多少遍—别碰我的东西！

leave something alone [transitive phrasal verb] use this when you are telling someone not to touch something they are already touching 别碰某物〔用于当某人已经碰触某物时〕 | That's a very delicate piece of equipment - please leave it alone. 那个设备非常精密—请不要碰它。 | Our neighbor would have cut the tree down if I hadn't told him to leave it alone. 要不是我告诉那位邻居别碰那棵树的话，他已经把它砍倒了。

hands off [verb phrase] *spoken* say this when you are angrily telling someone not to touch something, especially when they are trying to take it away【口】别碰，把手拿开〔尤在某人要拿走某物时愤怒地说〕 | Hands off my coat! 别碰我的大衣！ **get/take/keep your hands off something** | Get your hands off my car! 别碰我的车！

20.36 TOWARDS

I. towards 向,朝，往

towards alsotoward *American* [preposition] moving, looking, or pointing in a particular direction 向〔着〕，朝〔着〕，对着 | If you walk along the river bank towards Skipton you come to a bridge. 如果你沿着河边朝斯基普顿方向走去，你会走到一座桥边。 | She stood with her

back toward the window. 她背对窗站着。 | Glancing towards me, he started to laugh. 他向我一瞥，开始笑起来。 | He looked toward the ceiling of his tiny apartment. 他往自己小套间的天花板看去。 | The plane banked and turned toward the mountains. 飞机倾斜机身朝山那边转过去。 **slide/push/throw etc something towards somebody/something** | He slid the plate of cookies toward her. 他把一盘小甜饼朝她滑过去。

in the direction of something [preposition] towards a place or object, but not moving, looking, or pointing directly at it 朝…的方向 | Tyler strode off in the direction of Foxwood. 泰勒大踏步朝福克斯伍德的方向走去。 | People were making a move in the direction of the dining room. 人们朝饭厅方向走去。 **in somebody's direction** | I glanced in her direction and our eyes met. 我朝着她的方向瞥了一眼，结果我们四目相对。 **in the general direction of something** generally towards 朝某物的大致方向 | He waved a hand in the general direction of the bar. 'Another drink?' 他向吧台的大致方向挥了挥手。"再来一杯吗？"

for [preposition] **set off/make/head for** to start to go towards a particular place, especially in a determined way 向…走去〔尤指坚定地〕 | We set off for Boston at daybreak. 我们黎明时出发去波士顿。 | When it started to rain we headed for the trees as fast as we could. 天开始下雨，我们以最快的速度向树林走去。 | It's getting dark – we'd better make for home. 天快黑了，我们最好回家去。

bound [adjective] **London/Paris/north/east etc bound** towards a particular place or direction - use this especially about planes, trains, cars etc and the direction in which a road, railway track etc is going in 前往伦敦/巴黎/北方/东方等的 | The London bound train leaves at 22.00 hours. 前往伦敦的火车将于22:00开出。 | There have been several delays to southbound rail services. 南行的火车有好几班误点。 | We were travelling westbound on Interstate 90. 我们在90号州际公路上往西行驶。 | All inward bound flights are being cancelled due to heavy fog. 由于大雾，所有的返港航班都被取消了。

at [preposition] if you look, smile, wave, throw something etcat someone, you look, smile etc in their direction 向，朝 | The children stared at the eerie old house. 孩子们盯着那幢怪异的老房子看。 | Nick looked back and grinned at her. 尼克回过头向她咧着嘴笑。 | I threw the ball at Joe and hit him on the back of the neck. 我把球向乔扔去，打在他的后颈上。

II. to go or come towards someone or something 往某人或某物走去或走来

go towards alsogo toward *American* [verb phrase not in passive] to go away from where you are towards a particular place 向…去，往…去 | Go towards the church and take the first turning on your left. 朝教堂方向走，在第一个路口向左转。 | He watched her going toward West End Avenue. 他看着她朝西端大街走去。

come towards alsocome toward *American* [verb phrase not in passive] to come to where you are from a particular direction 向…来 | He looked up to see two policemen coming towards him. 他抬起头看见两个警察正朝他走来。 | As we came toward the house, the door flew open and out came Polly. 我们正向屋子走去时门突然打开，波莉从里面出来了。

head towards alsohead toward *American* [verb phrase not in passive] to move in the direction of something or someone, especially directly or in a determined way 向…去〔尤指径直地或坚定地〕 | The bus was heading towards the Friedrich-Strasse railway station. 公共汽车正向腓特烈-施特拉斯火车站驶去。 | They saw the patrol boat turn and head towards them. 他们看见巡逻艇转了弯向他们直驶过来。

make/head for [transitive phrasal verb] to move quickly towards somewhere, especially so that you can do something when you get there 〔飞快地〕往…去〔尤指为了去那里做某事〕 | As he made for the door he tripped and fell heavily. 他奔向门口时绊了一下，重重地摔在地上。 | We headed for the nearest island to try and repair our boat. 我们驶向最近的岛屿设法把船修复。

make a beeline for [verb phrase] to walk directly to a place or person as quickly as possible, especially because there is something you want there or someone you want to talk to 迅速直奔，迳直奔向〔尤为了拿某物或与某人说话〕 | I made a beeline for the bar and ordered myself a double whisky. 我迳直奔向酒吧，为自己要了杯双料威士忌。 | Jeff made a beeline for a table where two pretty Russian girls were sitting. 杰夫直奔向那张坐了两位漂亮的俄罗斯姑娘的桌子。

advance on [transitive phrasal verb] *written* to move towards someone or something, especially in order to attack them 【书面】向…推进，靠近〔尤为了进行攻击〕 | In May 1681 a force of about 2500 troops advanced on Mondovi. 1681年5月，一支约有2，500名士兵的军队向蒙多维推进。 | He moved towards her as though he was advancing on a dangerous animal. 他向她靠近时就好像在逼

近一头危险的野兽。

approach [intransitive/transitive verb] *written* to come towards a particular person or place 【书面】走近，靠近〔某人或某地〕 | As they approached the wood, a deer ran out of the trees. 他们走近树林的时候，一头鹿从树丛中跑了出来。 | We walked silently, so they would not hear us approach. 我们悄无声息地走着，因此他们听不到我们越走越近。

III. to go towards someone because you want to speak to them 向某人走去想要跟他们说话

come up to [transitive phrasal verb not in passive] to walk towards someone and stop next to them, especially because you want to say something 走上前来〔尤为了要说什么〕 | An old guy come up to me in the street and asked for a dime for coffee. 在街上有个老家伙走到我面前，求我给他一角钱买咖啡。· | Total strangers used to come up to me and tell me how much they'd enjoyed the show. 以前常有完全不认识的人走过来对我说他们非常喜欢那次演出。

approach [transitive verb] to walk towards someone you do not know, especially so that you can ask them something 走近〔陌生人，尤为了问某事〕 | A tourist approached us and asked us the way to the theatre. 一个游客走到我们身边问去剧院的路。 | Several people approached Fleming as he left the hall. 弗莱明离开大厅时，有几个人向他走去。 | She was approached by a waiter. 一位男服务员向她走来。

sidle up [intransitive phrasal verb] to move quietly towards someone, trying not to be noticed, so that they do not realize you are there until you are next to them 悄悄走近，偷偷走向〔某人〕 | I was sitting in the back row, when Harry sidled up and sat down next to me. 我坐在后排，突然哈里悄悄地走过来坐在我身边。 **sidle up to** | He sidled up to me without a word and slipped a note in my pocket. 他一言不发地悄悄走到我身边，朝我衣袋里塞了张字条。

20.37 TOWN

I. a town 城镇

town [countable noun] a place where a lot of people live with houses, streets, shops etc 镇，市镇，城镇 | More and more people were seeking work in the growing towns. 越来越多的人在日益发展的市镇里寻找工作。 | The town is situated some 23 miles north of London. 该镇位于伦敦北面大约23英里处。 | a small town in the Midwest 美国中西部的一座小镇 **a seaside/industrial/market town** | La Coruna is a pretty seaside town on the north-western tip of Spain. 拉科鲁尼亚是西班牙西北部顶端的一座美丽的海边城镇。 **part of town** | Steyne Street was a narrow street in a shabby but respectable part of town. 斯坦尼大街是一条狭窄的街道，位于镇上虽然破旧却还算体面的区域。 **the town of Warrington/Poitiers/Kimball etc** *written* | A large sign announced that we were entering the town of Knock. 一块大型的标牌说明我们正进入诺克镇。 **town and country** people who live in towns and people who live in the country 城乡居民 | deep divisions in wealth between town and country 城乡居民之间财富的巨大差距

city [countable noun] a big and important town that is often the centre of government for an area, has a lot of trade and industry, and is likely to contain important political, educational, or religious institutions 城市，都市 | You should visit San Francisco. It's a beautiful city. 你应该去游览一下圣弗朗西斯科，那是座漂亮的城市。 | The major industrial cities were getting increasingly overcrowded. 大型工业城市变得越来越拥挤了。 **a big/crowded/medieval etc city** | I was alone in a big city in a new country. 我独自一人在一个陌生国家的大城市里。 | Leeds is a thriving, vibrant, and prosperous city. 利兹是一座欣欣向荣、充满活力、繁荣昌盛的城市。 **the city of Belfast/Jerusalem/Boston etc** *written* | The city of Barcelona is famous for its wonderful architecture. 巴塞罗那市以其优秀的建筑闻名。 | the ancient city of Damascus 大马士革古城

village [countable noun] a very small town in the country 乡村，村庄 | There are some nice little pubs in the villages round here. 这附近的村子里有些不错的小酒吧。 | She left her village in the north of Thailand and went to live in Bangkok. 她离开了泰国北部自己原来的村庄到曼谷去生活。

settlement [countable noun] a place where people come to live for the first time and where they build a village or town 村落，拓居地 | She lived in a small settlement on the edge of the desert. 她住在沙漠边缘的一个小村落里。 | Settlements started to appear all along the river. 沿这条河开始到处出现了小村落。 | The tools were found in an early Iron Age settlement. 这些工具是在一个铁器时代的小村落里发现的。

II. the centre of a town or city 城镇的中心

centre *British* /center *American* [countable noun] the part of a town or city where most of the shops, banks, the-

atres etc are 镇中心；市中心 | a charming little town with an unspoiled medieval centre 中心区中世纪风格未遭破坏的一座迷人的小镇 **centre of** | I work in the centre of London, so I can easily go shopping after work. 我在伦敦市中心上班，因此下班后可以方便地去购物。 **city centre *British* /city center *American*** | A bomb went off in the city center and 19 people were killed. 一枚炸弹在市中心爆炸，有19个人遇难。 **town centre** *British* | She's gone into the town centre to do some shopping. 她去市中心购物了。

downtown [adverb] *American* in or to the part of a city where most of the shops, banks, theatres etc are 【美】在〔到〕商业区，在〔到〕市中心区，在〔到〕闹市区 | She lives in a really beautiful apartment downtown. 她住在位于闹市区的一套很漂亮的公寓里。 **go downtown** | I have to go downtown later. 稍后我得到市中心去。 **downtown** [singular noun] | The downtown was deserted that night. 那天晚上闹市区内空无一人。

in/into town [adverb] *British spoken* in or into the centre of a town or city 【英口】在〔去〕镇中心；在〔去〕市中心 | I suggest we meet somewhere in town and have lunch together. 我建议在镇中心某个地方碰头，一起吃午饭。 | He bought us tickets to the best show in town. 他为我们买了门票去看市中心最精彩的表演。 | I'm going into town. Do you want anything? 我要去市中心，你想买点什么吗？ | Can you give me a lift into town? 你能让我搭便车去市中心吗？

inner city [countable noun] the areas that are close to the centre of a big city, especially where many poorer people live and there are often social problems - use this especially in political and economic contexts 〔市中心周围的〕旧城区，贫民区〔尤用于政治和经济的语境〕 | policies aimed at revitalizing America's inner cities 旨在使美国旧城区更繁荣的政策 **the inner city** | Suburban styles of life are very different from those in the inner city. 市郊的生活方式和旧城区的生活方式大不相同。 **inner-city** [adjective only before noun] | Crime is a big problem in inner-city areas. 犯罪活动是贫民区一个严重的问题。 | children from inner-city schools 来自贫民区学校的儿童

III. the areas at the edge of a town or city 城镇边缘的地区

suburb [countable noun] an area around the edges of a city, where many people live because it is quieter and there is more space than in the centre 郊区，近郊，城郊住宅区 **suburb of** | I was born and brought up in a suburb of New York City. 我在纽约市的一处郊区出生和长大。 **the suburbs** | More and more people are moving to the suburbs every year. 每年都有越来越多的人搬到近郊居住。 | All the social workers come in from their comfortable homes in the suburbs. 所有的社会福利工作者都来自市郊的小康家庭。 **a wealthy/middle-class/respectable etc suburb** | They have just bought a house in Pacific Palisades, a wealthy suburb of Los Angeles. 他们刚在洛杉矶富裕的郊区帕西菲克·帕利塞兹买了幢房子。 **suburban** [adjective] | a typical suburban house 一幢标准的城郊住宅

outskirts [plural noun] the area around the edge of a city or just outside it 市郊，郊区 | The Cité De Science is a futuristic complex in the Parisian outskirts. 科学城是巴黎市郊一幢未来主义风格的综合性建筑。 **on the outskirts** | His body was discovered on the city's outskirts three days later. 他的尸体三天后在市郊被发现。 **the outskirts of Tokyo/London etc** | By 9 o'clock we reached the outskirts of Berlin. 到9点钟我们到达了柏林的市郊。 **the outskirts of town** | There are plans to build a new shopping mall on the outskirts of town. 有计划要在市郊建造一座新的购物中心。

out-of-town [adjective only before noun] *British* out-of-town shops, cinemas etc are built outside a town, so that people from the town have to drive to them 【英】〔商店、电影院等建在〕城外的，镇外的 | an out-of-town shopping centre 城外的购物中心 | Town centre shops face a threat from large out-of-town developments which offer hundreds of shops under one roof. 市中心的商店面临来自市郊的大型新开发区的威胁，那里一幢建筑物内就可容纳好几百家商店。

urban sprawl [uncountable noun] a large area of buildings, factories etc around the edges of a city that used to be countryside - use this to describe places that are ugly, noisy, or unpleasant 城区向乡村的扩展〔用于形容丑陋、吵闹或令人不悦的地区〕 | At that time, little was done to control the urban sprawl. 那时没有采取什么措施来控制城市向乡村的扩展。 | The natural habitats of Britain's wildlife have been ravaged by urban sprawl and pollution. 英国的野生生物的自然栖息地已经被都市扩展和污染破坏了。

IV. the town where you are from 你出生的城镇

home town [countable noun] the town where you were born, where you lived as a child, or where you live now 家乡，故乡 | Sarajevo is my home town and I did not want

to leave. 萨拉热窝是我的故乡，我不想离开。 **home town of** | Johnson lived in Seattle for ten years before returning to his home town of Cody, Wyoming. 约翰逊在西雅图住了十年后回到了故乡怀俄明州的科迪。

home [countable noun] the place where you were born or the place where you usually live, especially if this is where you feel happy and want to live 家乡，故乡 | Her home, she said, was in Hong Kong, but she hadn't been there since she was a child. 她说她的故乡是在香港，但她从小时候起就不在那里了。 **feel like home** | I've lived in Madrid for many years, and it feels like home to me now. 我在马德里住了很多年，现在它给我的感觉就像家乡一样了。

V. the biggest or most important town in a country or area 一国或一地区中最大或最重要的城镇

capital [countable noun] the town or city where the government of a country or area is 首都；首府 | Rome is one of the world's most beautiful capitals. 罗马是世界上最美丽的首都之一。 **capital of** | What's the capital of Canada? 加拿大的首都叫什么？ **capital city** | The tour includes a trip to Budapest, Hungary's capital city. 这次旅游包括匈牙利首都布达佩斯之行。 **state/regional/provincial etc capital** | Sacramento is the state capital of California. 萨克拉门托是加利福尼亚州的首府。

metropolis [countable noun usually singular] the largest, most important city in a country or area - use this especially to emphasize that a city is busy and full of people and activity 〔一国或一地区的〕首要城市，大都会，首府〔尤用于强调某城市非常繁忙〕 | After 1850 Paris grew quickly into a busy metropolis. 1850年以后，巴黎迅速发展成为一个繁忙的大都会。 | They drove quickly, leaving the immense metropolis behind them. 他们把车开得飞快，把那个大城市抛在了后面。 **metropolis of** | Our aim is to make Sydney the musical metropolis of the world. 我们的目标是使悉尼成为世界的音乐大都会。

VI. relating to or in a town 与市镇有关的或在市镇内的

town [adjective only before noun] | The town council has proposed a new road building project. 市议会已经提出了修建新公路的方案。 | With better town planning, traffic problems could be avoided. 随着城镇规划更完善，交通问题可得以避免。 **town square** a square in the centre of a town 镇〔市〕广场 | A market is held daily in the town square. 在镇广场上每天都有集市。

city [adjective only before noun] relating to or in a city 城市的；城市里的 | The city library cost over $15 million to build. 市图书馆的建造费用超过了1，500万美元。 | Residents blame city officials for poor housing conditions. 居民把恶劣的居住环境归启于市政官员。 | the city authorities 市政当局 **city streets** | Beneath the city streets is a network of sewers. 城市的街道下面是一个污水管网络。 **city life** | City life is becoming increasingly dangerous. 城市生活变得越来越危险了。

village [adjective only before noun] *British* relating to a village 【英】乡村的 | There is a village festival every year at the beginning of May. 每年5月初都有一个乡村节日。 | Has village life changed significantly in the last few years? 过去几年中乡村生活有很大的改变吗？ **village shop/school/hall etc** | We have a church, one pub and a village shop. 我们有一座教堂、一个酒吧和一个乡村小店。

urban [adjective only before noun] relating to towns and cities, the people who live in them, or the things that happen in them 城市的；城镇的；都市的 | The problem of air pollution is especially serious in urban areas. 空气污染问题在市区格外严重。 | China's growing urban population 中国越来越多的城市人口 | post-war urban planning 战后的城市规划 | urban growth 都市的扩大

civic [adjective only before noun] relating to the government of a city or town 市政府的；公民的，市民的 | Civic leaders cannot agree on what is best for the city. 对于怎样做才对这个城市最有利的问题，市政领导人不能取得一致意见。 | An important civic function is taking place in the city hall this evening. 今晚将在市政厅里举行一个重要的市政活动。 | Harlow Council has always been generous with civic funding for music and the arts. 哈洛区政务委员会对资助市里的音乐和美术事业总是很慷慨。 | It is the civil duty of every citizen to vote. 参加投票是每个市民的公民义务。

municipal [adjective only before noun] relating to the government of a town or city or to the public services it provides 市的；市政府的 | Municipal elections will be held on April 12th. 市级选举将在4月12日举行。 | Not far from the town centre is the municipal park. 离市中心不远处有一座市立公园。 | The museum and other municipal buildings are threatened. 博物馆以及其他的市政大厦受到了威胁。

downtown [adjective only before noun] *American* in or belonging to the main business area in the centre of a town or city 【美】商业区的，市中心的，闹市区的 | Taylor worked in a dingy little office in downtown Chicago. 泰勒在芝加哥市中心一间昏暗的小办公室里上班。 | Many

downtown department stores are moving out into the wealthier suburbs. 闹市区的许多百货公司都要搬到更富裕的郊区去。 | a downtown hotel 一家位于闹市区的旅馆

metropolitan [adjective only before noun] relating to a large city 大都会的；大城市的 | Some workers can only afford homes outside metropolitan areas. 有些工人只住得起大城市以外地区的房子。 | the metropolitan authorities 城市当局

20.38 TRADITION

I. a tradition 传统

tradition [countable noun] a belief, custom, or way of doing something that has existed for a very long time in a particular country or among a particular group of people 传统；传统习俗；传统信仰 | A lot of the old traditions are dying out. 许多古老的传统正日渐消失。 | Every village has its own traditions. 每座村庄都有自己的传统。 **tradition of** | The region has a tradition of winemaking which goes back to Roman times. 该地区有酿酒的传统，这一传统可以追溯到古罗马时代。 **tradition that** | It's still the tradition here that the eldest son inherits all the family's money and land. 这里的传统仍然是长子继承所有的家庭财富和土地。 **family tradition** | We always go for a long walk on Christmas morning - it's a family tradition. 圣诞节早晨我们总会去长距离散步，这是家庭传统。

traditional [adjective] belonging to the traditions of a country or group of people - use this about music, food, clothes, customs etc 〔音乐、食物、衣服、习俗等〕传统的 | A group of children will perform traditional dances. 一群儿童将表演传统舞蹈。 **traditional African/French/English etc** | The dancers were wearing traditional African costume. 舞蹈演员穿着非洲的传统服装。 | The restaurant offers a wide range of traditional French food. 这家餐厅提供各种各样的传统法国食品。 **it is traditional to do something** | In the US it is traditional to dress up in costumes on Halloween. 在美国过万圣节时装扮起来是一种传统。 **traditionally** [adverb] | a special dish that is traditionally eaten at New Year 传统上在过新年时吃的特色菜

custom [countable noun] a way of behaving that has existed for a long time among a group of people, and is considered normal or polite - use this especially to talk about other countries or other times 风俗，习惯，习俗，传统〔尤用于谈论其他国家或时代〕 | Sadly, a lot of the old customs are now dying out. 可惜的是许多古老的习俗如今正在消失。 **custom of** | The custom of sending birthday cards began in the 19th century. 寄送生日贺卡的传统始于19世纪。 **it is the custom (for somebody) to do something** | It is the custom in Japan to take your shoes off when you go into someone's house. 根据日本的传统，进入人家的屋子时要脱鞋。 | In those days it was the custom for farmers to give part of their crop to the lord of the manor. 那时候的传统是农民要把农作物的一部分交给领主。

customary [adjective] something that iscustomary is considered normal or polite because it is the way it is usually done by a group of people 习惯上的，符合习俗的，惯例的 | The man at the hotel welcomed us with the customary greeting. 旅馆的那个人以惯常的招呼方式欢迎我们。 **it is customary (for somebody) to do something** | It is customary for the man to propose to the woman. 习惯上总是男人向女人求婚。

institution [countable noun usually singular] a custom, belief or way of doing something that has become established and accepted as part of normal life among a particular group of people 习俗，惯例，制度 | Trading in ivory had become an institution in this part of Africa. 象牙交易已成为非洲这一地区的习俗。 **institution of** | Church leaders are meeting this week to discuss ways of preserving the institution of marriage. 教会领袖本周将开会讨论维护婚姻制度的办法。

II. all the customs and beliefs of a country or group 一国或一团体所有的风俗和信仰

tradition [uncountable noun] all the beliefs and ways of behaving that have existed for a very long time in a particular country or among a particular group of people 传统，传统习俗 | There is great respect for tradition among the older members of the community. 该社区的老年人对传统非常尊重。 **by tradition** according to a tradition 按照传统 | By tradition, it is the bride's parents who pay for the wedding. 按照传统由新娘的父母支付婚礼费用。

folklore [uncountable noun] old stories which the people in a country or area have told each other for a very long time, and which often contain historical or religious ideas 民间传说；民俗 **according to folklore** | According to folklore, King Arthur will one day return to become King of Britain. 根据民间传说，亚瑟王有一天会回来当英国国王。 **in folklore** | In folklore the snake is often a symbol of evil. 在民间传说里，蛇常常作为邪恶的象征。

heritage [uncountable noun] art, literature, and traditions that are considered to belong as a right to all the

people in a society, especially because they form an important part of a country's history 遗产；传统〔指艺术、文学及传统风俗，尤因其形成一国历史的重要部分〕 | The town takes great pride in its architectural heritage. 该镇对自己的建筑遗产深感自豪。 **national heritage** | These works of art are considered of great importance to Russia's national heritage. 这些艺术作品被认为对俄罗斯的民族传统有重要意义。 **heritage of** | The castle is part of the heritage of Wales and should be preserved for the people of Wales. 这座城堡是威尔士历史遗产的一部分，应该为了威尔士人民将它好好保存。

culture [countable/uncountable noun] all the customs, beliefs, and practices of a particular society or among a particular group of people 文化 | The trip offers you a unique opportunity to experience the culture of the remote hill tribes of the north. 这趟旅游使你有独一无二的机会体验一下北方偏远山区部落的文化。 | In what ways do British and Australian culture differ? 英国和澳大利亚的文化有哪些地方不同？

III. a special event that is part of a tradition 作为传统一部分的某项特别活动

ceremony [countable noun] a special formal event which is part of the religious or social tradition of a place, and in which there is a fixed set of words and actions 典礼，仪式 **wedding/funeral etc ceremony** | After the wedding ceremony we went to a reception at the bride's parents' house. 婚礼结束后，我们去参加了在新娘父母家举行的宴会。 **hold a ceremony** have a ceremony 举行仪式 | A ceremony is held every year to remember those who died in the war. 每年都会举行仪式来纪念那次战争的死难者。 **attend a ceremony** | Over 2,000 people attended the official opening ceremony of the Olympic Games. 有两千多人参加了奥运会的正式开幕典礼。

ceremonial [adjective only before noun] ceremonial clothes, objects, and activities are used in important religious or social ceremonies 〔衣服、器物或活动〕仪式的，用于礼仪场合的 | The Queen was in full ceremonial dress for the state opening of Parliament. 女王穿着整套礼服出席了国会的正式开幕典礼。 | His right hand rested on his ceremonial sword. 他的右手放在礼仪佩剑上。 | The full costume is only worn on important ceremonial occasions. 这全套礼服只有在重要的礼仪场合才穿。

ritual [countable/uncountable noun] a set of words and actions that are always done in the same way, for example as part of a religious ceremony 〔宗教等的〕仪式；仪规；礼节 | The book examines rituals for childbirth from different parts of the world. 这本书研究了世界上不同地区在分娩时进行的仪式。 | After an elaborate ritual, the boys are formally accepted into the tribe. 经过一个复杂的仪式，男孩们被正式接纳为部落成员。 **perform a ritual** | The ritual is performed in order to thank the Sun Goddess for the rice harvest. 举行这种仪式的目的是为了稻谷丰收感谢太阳女神。

rite [countable noun] a special action that is done as part of an important religious or social ceremony, especially one that only particular people, for example priests, are allowed to perform 仪式〔尤指由祭司等专门人员主持的重要宗教或社会仪式〕 | Buddhist rites 佛教仪式 **perform a rite** | The Batak chieftains perform the traditional initiation rite. 巴塔克酋长主持传统的成年仪式。 **last rites** final prayers and ceremonies for someone who is dying 临终仪式 | A priest was called to perform last rites for the dying woman. 一位祭司被请来为那垂死的女人举行临终仪式。 **funeral rites** | The body cannot be buried until the funeral rites have been performed. 要到举行过葬礼后遗体才能下葬。

IV. to not do something in the usual or traditional way 不按照惯例或传统行事

break with tradition/break with the past [verb phrase] to stop doing things the way they have always been done in the past 打破传统，摒弃传统 | The Church has finally broken with tradition and allowed women into the ministry. 教会最终打破了传统，允许女性做牧师。 | I think it's time to break with the past and rewrite the constitution. 我认为现在是摒弃传统，重写宪法的时候了。

a break with tradition/a break with the past [noun phrase] when you stop doing things the way they have always been done in the past 打破传统，摒弃传统 | In a significant break with tradition, the Queen will not attend this year's ceremony. 女王将不会参加今年的典礼，这在很大程度上打破了传统。 | Political leaders are calling for a break with the past and a new spirit of cooperation. 政党领袖呼吁要摒弃过去，树立新的合作精神。

20.39 TRANSLATE

I. to translate something 翻译东西

translate [intransitive/transitive verb] to change one language, especially in a piece of writing, into another 翻译，译〔尤指笔译〕 | She has translated a number

of his books. 她已经译了几本他写的书。 **translate something from something** | Michael Meyer translated the play from the original Norwegian. 迈克尔·迈耶把这部剧本从原著的挪威语翻译了过来。 **translate something into something** | Can you translate this into French? 你能把它翻译成法语吗? | The book has been translated into 27 languages. 这本书已经被译成27种语言。 **translate from something into something** | The best translators usually translate from a foreign language into their native language. 最优秀的翻译家通常是把外国语翻译成自己的母语。 **translation** [uncountable noun] | Most computer programs that do automatic translation do not do a very good job. 绝大多数备有自动翻译功能的电脑程序都翻译得不怎么好。 **simultaneous translation** the process of translating what someone is saying while they say it 同声传译 | Courtroom interpreters provided simultaneous translation. 法庭上的口译人员提供了同声传译。

interpret [intransitive/transitive verb] to immediately translate what is being said to someone in a foreign language, so that it can be understood or replied to 口译，传译 | No one in our tour group spoke Spanish so we had to ask the guide to interpret. 旅行团里没有一个人说西班牙语，所以我们得请导游作翻译。 | We'll have to find someone who speaks Chinese to interpret the questions and answers for our guests. 我们得找个会说汉语的人来为我们的嘉宾口译问题和答案。 **interpret for** | I had to interpret for my boss on the last trip to Japan. 上次去日本时我不得不为老板作口译。 | During lunch, Ben interpreted for Sasha, who didn't speak a word of English. 午饭时本为萨莎当口译，因为她一句英语都不会说。

put something into English/French/Japanese etc [verb phrase] *British* to translate a short piece of writing into a foreign language 【英】把〔一段短的文字〕译成英语/法语/日语等 | I've written a birthday message for Fabio. Could you put it into Italian for me? 我写了一封生日祝贺信给法比奥。你能帮我把它译成意大利语吗? | You lived in Berlin - help me put this into German. 你在柏林住过，请帮我把这个翻译成德语。

II. something which has been translated 已经翻译好的东西

translation [countable noun] a piece of language, especially a piece of writing, that has been changed from one language into another 〔尤指书面的〕翻译；译文，译本，翻译作品 | Many of the poems are translations, but the sounds and rhythms are similar to the original language. 这些诗很多都是译本，但语音和节奏却和原文相似。 **Spanish/English/Latin etc translation** | It is a Latin translation of a Greek manuscript. 那是希腊文手稿的拉丁文译本。 **translation of** | I've only read the English translation of the book, not the Japanese original. 我只读过这本书的英译本，没读过其日语原著。 **direct translation** | 'It goes without saying' is a direct translation of a French phrase. 〔不言而喻〕是从一个法文短语直译过来的。 **be lost in (the) translation** when the real meaning of something cannot be translated in a completely satisfactory way 在翻译过程中丢失 | Much of the humour of the book was unfortunately lost in translation. 可惜的是这本书的许多幽默之处在翻译中丢失了。 **lose something in (the) translation** | His arguments are still powerful, but I think they lose some impact in translation. 他的论点依然强而有力，但我认为在翻译过程中它们丧失了部分影响力。

version [countable noun] **English/Japanese/French etc version** a translation of a book, poem etc in that language | Most people would agree that the Italian version sounds better. 大部分人都同意意大利文版本听起来更佳。 **version of** | I had trouble understanding the French, so I got the English version of the book from the library and read it. 我理解法文有困难，因此我从图书馆借了这本书的英文版来读。

in translation [adverb] if you read somethingin translation, you read it after it has been translated from another language 在译文中，在译本中 | I don't really like reading poetry in translation. 我不是很喜欢读翻译过来的诗作。 | All of Brecht's plays are available in translation. 布莱希特的所有剧本都有译本。

III. someone who translates 做翻译的人

translator [countable noun] someone who translates from one language to another 翻译〔者〕，译员，翻译家 | She worked in Geneva as a translator. 她在日内瓦当翻译员。 | The publishers are looking for an American translator for his novels. 出版商正在为他的小说寻找一位美国译者。 **through a translator** using a translator 通过翻译员 | Speaking through a translator, Li told of his early life. 李通过翻译员讲述了自己早年的生活。

interpreter [countable noun] someone who immediately translates spoken language, for example when politicians from different countries are speaking to each other 传译员，口译者 | If I'm going to make the speech, I'll need an interpreter. 如果要发言的话，我需要一位传译

员。 | Both Presidents were accompanied by their interpreters. 两位总统都由他们自己的传译员陪同。 **through an interpreter** using an interpreter 通过口译员 | The only way we could figure out what they were saying was through an interpreter. 我们只有通过口译员才能理解他们说的话。

20.40 TRAVEL

I. to travel to a place 旅行到某地

go [intransitive verb] togo to a place that is away from where you live, especially for a holiday or for business 去，出发到〔尤指度假或公干〕 | My parents are in the Caribbean for Christmas, but I couldn't go this year. 我父母在加勒比海过圣诞，但我今年不能去了。 **go (over/out/up/down) to** | We're going to Malta this summer. 今年夏天我们打算去马耳他。 | We went up to Montreal for a long weekend. 我们去了蒙特利尔度长周末。 | She's been out to Africa several times on diplomatic visits. 她作外交访问去过非洲好几次。

travel [intransitive verb] to make a journey from one place to another - use this to talk about going to a place that is a long way from your home or when you are going to many different places 旅行〔指离家很远或要去很多不同地方的旅行〕 | I love to travel. 我喜欢旅行。 **travel from/to/across/through etc** | We travelled from China to Russia by train. 我们乘火车从中国去俄罗斯旅行。 | They had been travelling over the dry desert terrain for five days. 他们在干旱的沙漠地带游历了五天。

go on a trip/take a trip [verb phrase] to go somewhere for a short time before returning home 去〔短途〕旅行〔旅游〕 | The geography class has taken a trip to Wales. 地理班去威尔士旅行了。 | I'm going on a business trip to Japan next week. 下星期我要去日本出差。 **go on a trip/take a trip to/through/up/around etc** | We decided to go on a trip through the Rocky Mountains in the spring. 我们已决定春天到洛基山脉去旅游。 | Let's take a trip up the Rhine and stop at some of the castles along the way. 我们沿莱茵河旅行去吧，一路上在几个城堡停留一下。

make a journey [verb phrase] *especially British* to travel to a place, especially when it is a long way away and the journey is difficult 【尤英】去旅行〔尤指长途和艰辛的旅行〕 | Every year he was supposed to go, and every year he could think of excuses for not making the journey. 每年他都应该去旅行，但每年他都能找出不去的借口来。 | When the tribe ran out of food, they had no choice but to make the journey north to more fertile ground. 这个部落把食物吃光后，就只好向北长途旅行到土地更肥沃的地方去。

en route [adverb] on the way to somewhere 在途中 | We stopped en route to meet some friends in Brussels. 我们在途中停下来去跟在布鲁塞尔的几个朋友见面。 **en route to/from/for** | The flight was en route from Tokyo to Sydney when it experienced engine trouble. 这个从东京到悉尼的航班在途中出现了引擎故障。

be on the move [verb phrase] to travel from one place to another, especially because it is difficult or impossible for you to stay where you were 在迁移〔尤因不可以待在原地〕 | He was always on the move, never staying in one town more than a few days. 他一直在换地方，在一个镇上从来待不到几天以上。 | The guerrillas stay on the move to avoid capture. 游击队不停地迁移以免被俘。 | Thousands of refugees are on the move, fleeing heavy shelling in their home towns. 几千名难民在不断迁移，以躲避家园里遭到的重炮轰击。

cross [transitive verb] to travel across a very large area such as a desert, an ocean, or an area of mountains 穿过；越过；渡过〔大面积地区如沙漠、海洋或山脉〕 | It took a lot of courage to cross the Rocky Mountains in those days. 在那个年代穿越洛基山脉需要很大的勇气。! | They crossed the Atlantic in a convoy of fifty ships. 他们随50艘舰船的舰队横渡大西洋。

II. the activity of travelling 旅行活动

travel [uncountable noun] | Her interests are politics, music, and travel. 她的兴趣是政治、音乐和旅行。 | a travel programme 旅行计划 **travel from/to/between etc** | In the 19th century, travel between the two countries was extremely difficult. 19世纪时两国间的旅行是极为困难的。 **air/space/road/etc travel** | Future generations can possibly look forward to space travel as a holiday option. 将来的人有可能把去太空旅行当作是一个度假的选择。

III. different ways of travelling 各种各样的旅行方式

drive [intransitive verb] to travel in a car 开车 | 'How are you going to get there?' 'I'm driving.' "你打算怎样去那里？""我开车去。" **drive to/from** | Jenny drove to the coast for the weekend. 珍妮开车去海滨度周末。

fly [intransitive verb] to travel by plane 坐飞机 | My mother never liked flying. 我母亲从不喜欢乘飞机。 **fly to/from etc** | We'll be flying from New York to Munich. 我们要从纽约飞到慕尼黑。

sail [intransitive verb] to travel by boat or ship 坐船 |

We sail first thing in the morning 明天一早我们就去坐船。 **sail to/from** | He sailed from Southampton on May 6th. 5月6日他从南安普敦乘船出发。

by car/boat/plane/train [adverb] travelling in a car, boat, plane, or train 坐汽车/坐船/坐飞机/坐火车 | 'Did you come by car?' 'No, by train.' "你坐汽车来的吗？""不，乘火车。" | Some of the beaches can only be reached by boat. 有些海滩只有乘船才能到达。 | We didn't have much time, so we decided to go by plane. 我们时间不多，所以决定乘飞机去。

on foot [adverb] if you go somewhereon foot, you walk there 步行，徒步，走 | The two men had attempted to cross the mountains on foot. 这两名男子试图徒步穿越那座山脉。

take [transitive verb] if youtake a train, bus, or plane, you travel in it 乘，乘坐 | What's the best way to get downtown? Should I take a bus? 去市中心怎样走最好？我是否应该乘公共汽车？ | Take the subway to Montgomery Station and walk from there. 乘地铁到蒙哥马利站，然后从那里走过去。

by air/by sea/by land [adverb] if you travel by air,by sea, orby land you travel by plane, in a boat, or on land 坐飞机/由海路/由陆路 | It's much quicker if you go by air, but it's also more expensive. 乘飞机去要快得多，但也比较贵。 | Troops entered the region by land and sea. 军队由陆、海两路进入该地区。

overland [adverb] by train, car, bus etc, especially over a long distance, when people would normally go by plane or ship 从陆上，经陆路〔尤指长途〕 | It's certainly quicker to fly but we thought it would be more exciting to go overland. 坐飞机当然更快，但我们认为由陆路去更刺激。 **overland** [adjective only before noun] | The overland route is very difficult at times. 陆路有时很难走。

hitchhike/hitch alsohitch a ride *American* [intransitive/transitive verb] to travel by standing by the side of the road asking people in cars to stop and take you to the place you want to go 沿途免费搭便车旅行，搭便车 | He lost all his money in a casino in Vegas and had to hitchhike back to San Francisco. 他在拉斯韦加斯的一家赌场输了个精光，只得一路搭便车回到圣弗朗西斯科。 | We hitched a ride with a trucker who took us all the way to the Virginia border. 我们搭了一辆路过的货车，司机一路把我们送到弗吉尼亚州的州界。 | It's a lot cheaper to hitch but it's also more dangerous. 沿途搭便车便宜得多，但也比较危险。

backpacking [uncountable noun] the activity of travelling independently to a lot of different areas, carrying your clothes etc in a special bag on your back 背着背包徒步旅行 | Backpacking is especially popular among students and young people. 背着背包徒步旅行尤其受到学生和年轻人的青睐。 | a backpacking trip 背背包的徒步旅行 **go backpacking** | Last year, he went backpacking in the US. 他去年背着背包到美国去徒步旅行。

IV. to travel a particular distance 旅行一段距离

go [transitive verb] **go 40 miles/five kilometres etc** to travel a particular distance, especially as only part of a journey 走40英里/5公里等〔尤指只作为旅程的一部分〕 | We had only gone about five miles when I started to feel sick. 我们才行进了大约5英里，我就开始觉得不舒服。 | How far have we gone today? 今天我们已经走了多远？

do [transitive verb] *especially British* **do 20 miles/30 kilometres etc** to travel for 20 miles, 30 kilometres etc 【尤英】行进20英里/30公里等 | We were riding through the hills, but we still managed to do 30 miles each day. 我们骑车穿越山丘，不过我们还是设法每天行进30英里。 | I bought the car for £3500, and it's only done 30,000 miles! 我花了3,500英镑买下这辆车，它跑过的里程数才30,000英里！

cover [transitive verb] to travel a particular distance, especially a long distance, that is part of a longer journey you are making 行，行过，走完〔尤指长距离的路程〕 | It took him three days to cover the distance from Laingsbury to Albertsville. 从兰斯伯里到艾伯茨维尔的路程他走了三天。 | In one twenty-five day period, he covered 800 miles. 在为期25天的时间里，他走了800英里。

V. when you travel somewhere without stopping 中途不停地旅行到某处

non-stop [adjective/adverb] if you travel somewherenon-stop, especially on a plane, you do not stop until you get there 中途不停的〔地〕，直达的〔地〕〔尤指乘飞机〕 | You can fly non-stop to Hong Kong, but it's more expensive. 你可以直飞香港，不过票价要贵些。 **non-stop flight/trip/voyage etc** | Is there a non-stop flight to Delhi? 有直达德里的航班吗？

direct [adjective/adverb] without stopping on a journey or without changing from one train, plane etc to another 直达的〔地〕，中途不停的〔地〕 | There isn't a direct flight - you'll have to change planes in Miami. 没有直达航班，你得在迈阿密转机。 | With this ticket you can travel direct from Paris to Berlin overnight. 你用这张票可以一夜之间从巴黎直达柏林。

VI. to travel to another country 到另一国家旅行

go abroad [verb phrase] to travel to another country, especially for pleasure and interest 去国外，出国〔尤为了玩乐或兴趣〕 | Here's a list of things to think about before you go abroad. 你到国外去之前可以考虑一下清单上的这些东西。 | I'm the only person I know who's never been abroad or even on a plane. 在我认识的人当中，只有我没有出过国，甚至连飞机都没坐过。 **be abroad** | When their mother died she was unable to contact her brother because he was abroad somewhere. 母亲去世时她无法跟哥哥取得联系，因为他身在国外。

go overseas [verb phrase] to travel to another country in order to stay there for a long time, for example because you have been sent to work there 出国〔指长时间在那里逗留，比如被派到当地工作〕 | I wrote a letter to the interviewer, explaining that I was going overseas for six months. 我给主持面试的人写了封信，解释说我要到国外去六个月。 | The soldiers underwent training for three months before the unit went overseas. 军队出国前，士兵先接受了三个月的训练。

visit [transitive verb] to travel to another country for a short time, especially because you want to find out what it is like 〔短时间的出国〕游览；访问 | He was the first traveller from the British Isles to visit Abyssinia. 他是第一位从不列颠群岛到阿比西尼亚游玩的旅行者。 | Thousands of Americans visit Thailand each year. 每年有成千上万的美国人到泰国游览。

go out to [transitive phrasal verb not in passive] *British* to travel to another country that is a long way away【英】出国去 | He went out to West Africa in 1962 and has been there ever since. 1962年他出国去了西非，从那以后就一直留在那里。 | The Chief Financial Officer went out to Korea to oversee the merger. 财务总监到日本去监管合并的事。

VII. to travel as part of your job 作为工作一部分的出行

travel [intransitive verb] | Do you have to travel a lot in your new job? 你的新工作需要经常出差吗？ | The post will involve you travelling to Germany about three times a year. 这个职位需要你一年去德国出差三次左右。 **travelling *British* /traveling *American*** [uncountable noun] | The job involves a certain amount of travelling. 这个工作需要一定量的出差。

commute [intransitive verb] to travel every day to get to work because you live in a different city or town from the one you work in 〔每天〕上下班往返〔两地〕，通勤 | I don't mind commuting on the train as long as I have a good book to read. 我只要有一本好书看，就不在乎每天乘火车来回上下班。 | Kendall commutes into the city every day from Waltham. 肯德尔每天从沃尔瑟姆乘车进城上班。

tour [intransitive/transitive verb] if a sports team, entertainer, politician etctours, they travel to many different places in order to play, perform, or be seen 〔运动队、表演者、政治家等〕巡回比赛；巡回演出；巡视 | Haynes recorded with Charlie Parker and toured with Sarah Vaughan in the 1950s. 20世纪50年代时海恩斯和查利·帕克一起录音，并和萨拉·沃恩一起巡回演出。 | The theatre company will tour later this year. 今年稍后时间剧团将作巡回演出。 **tour the country/the US/Russia etc** | The team is currently touring Australia in a series of friendly games. 该队目前正在澳大利亚进行一系列的巡回友谊赛。

be on tour [verb phrase] if a musician, actor, sportsman etcis on tour, he or she is travelling to many different places so that people can see them play or perform 〔音乐家、演员、运动员等〕在巡回演出；在巡回比赛 | Jennings is currently on tour, promoting and reading from his new children's book. 詹宁斯目前正在巡回推广和朗读他的新儿童读物。 | At the moment the band is on tour in Europe. 乐队目前正在欧洲巡回演出。

VIII. to travel to a lot of different places 到许多不同的地方旅行

travel around alsotravel round *British* [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] to travel to a lot of different places, especially when you do not plan exactly where you are going 到处旅行，周游〔尤指未经仔细计划〕 | David travelled around a lot in the '60s and '70s. 六七十年代时戴维周游了许多地方。 **travel around Europe/the North/Canada etc** | I'd love to have a job that let me travel around the world. 我喜欢有一份可以让我周游世界的工作。 | She's been traveling around the country trying to get big companies interested in her ideas. 她跑遍全国，想让大公司对她的主意感兴趣。

tour [transitive verb] *British* to travel to a lot of different places within a particular area or country, especially for pleasure and interest【英】游览，观光 | For our summer vacation this year we're touring Spain in a camper. 今年暑假我们打算坐野营车到西班牙游览。 | We shall tour the city for two hours and then meet back at the bus. 我们将花两小时在这个城市观光，然后回到公共汽车上会合。

do [transitive verb] *spoken* to travel to a lot of different places in a particular area, especially as part of a holiday 【口】游览，观光〔尤指作为度假的一部分〕 | Last year we did the Greek Islands but we were thinking of the USA this year. 去年我们游览了希腊群岛，但今年我们正考虑去美国。 | There's not a whole lot to see, so you can do the city in two or three days. 没有多少好看的，所以你花两三天就可以游览完这个城市了。

get around alsoget round *British* [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] to travel to a large number of places, usually in a short time 往来各处；四处游览〔常指短时间内〕 | The metro system in Mexico City is very good. It makes it really easy to get around. 墨西哥城的地铁系统非常好，使往来各处都很方便。 **get around London/Europe/the Midwest etc** | You can use free shuttle buses to get around the city. 你可以乘坐免费往返公共汽车在市内四处游览。

explore [intransitive/transitive verb] to travel to many different places in a particular area, because you are interested to find out more about them 〔到某一地区四处〕考察 | We'll be in Istanbul for three days, so there will be plenty of time to explore. 我们要在伊斯坦布尔逗留三天，所以有足够的时间进行考察。 | Whenever possible, she and Flynn would go off and explore the countryside, taking a picnic with them. 一有机会，她和弗林便会带着野餐食品出发到乡村考察。

see the world [verb phrase] to travel around to different places all over the world so that you get the experience of living in other countries 周游世界增长见识 | After leaving college and earning some money he set off to see the world. 他离开大学后挣了些钱，就去周游世界增长见识了。

on your travels [adverb] if you do somethingon your travels, you do it while you are travelling to different places 在旅途中 | I picked up a few words of Chinese on my travels, but I don't speak it fluently. 我在旅行途中学会了几个汉语单词，但说得不流利。 **on your travels to** | Corbett met a number of his contacts on his travels to Taiwan. 科比特到泰国旅行时和几个熟人碰了头。

IX. a journey 一次旅行

journey [countable noun] *especially British* the period you spend travelling from one place to another - use this especially about someone travelling for a long distance or when talking about someone regularly travelling somewhere, for example to school or work 【尤英】旅行，旅程〔尤指长途旅行或经常性的上学或上班等的路程〕 | We had an awful journey - there was heavy snow and the car broke down 我们这段路程糟透了——天在下大雪，汽车又抛锚了。 **bus/train/car etc journey** | It was a long train journey to St Petersburg. 乘火车到圣彼得堡路程很远。 **a two-hour/five-mile journey** | They arrived in Nice after an eight-hour journey by car. 他们乘汽车经过八小时的旅程后到达了尼斯。 **make a journey** | These birds make an incredible 10,000-kilometre journey to Africa every winter. 每年冬天这些鸟都会令人难以置信地飞越10,000公里去非洲。

trip [countable noun] a journey in which you go to a place, stay there for a short time, and then come back. In American English,trip can be used to mean any journey 〔短途往返的〕旅行〔美国英语中，trip可用于表示任何旅程〕 | We had a fantastic trip - the flight was fine and the hotel was perfect. 我们这趟旅行棒极了—航班服务佳，旅馆非常理想。 | The trip to the coast took longer than we expected. 去海边的路程所费的时间比我们预期的要久。 **take a trip/go on a trip** | They decided to take a trip to Paris. 他们决定去巴黎旅行。 **on a trip** taking a trip 旅行 | My husband's away on a business trip in China. 我丈夫去中国出差了。 **business/school/skiing etc trip** | My dad and I used to go on a camping trip alone together every summer. 我和爸爸以前每年夏天都一起去野营旅行。 **a two-hour/five-mile etc trip** *American* | It's only a three-hour trip by plane to Seattle. 乘飞机到西雅图只需三小时。 **boat/car/plane etc trip** | It's such a nice day - how about going on a boat trip? 今天天气很好，我们去乘船旅行好吗？ **road trip** *American*a long trip in a car 【美】汽车旅行 | My friend and I took several road trips to New York City. 我和朋友坐汽车去过纽约几次。

tour [countable noun] a journey for pleasure during which you visit several different towns, areas etc. Atour is also an organized journey made by an entertainer, sports team, or politician in order to perform, play, or speak in several places 〔观光〕旅游，旅行；〔表演者、运动队或政治家的〕巡回演出〔比赛或访问〕 | Did you see Bruce Springsteen on his last tour? 你看过布鲁斯·斯普林斯廷上一次的巡回演出吗? **tour of** | We took a bicycle tour of Tuscany. 我们骑自行车游览了托斯卡尼。 | The prime minister has left for a three-week tour of South America. 首相已启程去南非进行为期三周的访问。 **on tour** | Norton is on tour promoting her new children's book. 诺顿在巡回推广她新写的儿童读物。 **a leg of a tour** part of a tour 巡回演出〔比赛〕的一站 | The last leg of the tour will take the team to Dallas. 巡回赛的最后一站将把球队带往达拉斯。 **package tour** planned holiday with all costs

included 包办旅游，包价旅游 | They like to take package tours because they hate dealing with details. 他们喜欢参加包办旅游，因为他们讨厌处理琐事。

flight [countable noun] a journey in a plane 〔乘坐飞机的〕飞行，空中航行 | All flights to Tokyo were delayed because of bad weather. 由于天气恶劣，所有飞往东京的航班都延误了。 **a 30-minute/3-hour etc flight** | It's a 7-hour flight to New York. 到纽约的飞行时间是七小时。

ride [countable noun] a short journey in a vehicle such as a car, or on a bicycle or a horse 〔乘车、骑自行车或骑马的短途〕旅行 | He pretended to be asleep for the entire two hour ride. 整整两小时的车程里，他都在假装睡觉。 **bike/car/horse etc ride** | On the car ride back from the airport he told her all about his trip. 从机场坐车回家的路上，他把这次旅行的情况都讲给她听。 **go for a ride** ride somewhere just for enjoyment 去兜风 | She took me to see the horse and asked if I wanted to go for a ride. 她带我去看那匹马，并问我是否想骑马兜一圈。

drive [singular noun] a journey in a car 驱车旅行 | It's a beautiful day for a drive in the country. 这是个在郊外开车旅行的好日子。 **a 12-hour/15-minute etc drive** | It's about a 20-minute drive into the city from here. 从这里开车到城里大约要20分钟。 **take a drive/go for a drive** | Let's take a drive out to the farm. 我们开车去农场吧。

crossing [countable noun] a short journey in a boat or ship from one side of a lake, river, or sea to the other 横渡 | The crossing from Dover to Calais is often very rough. 从多佛尔横渡到加来常常风浪很大。

voyage [countable noun] a long journey in a boat or ship 航海，航行 | In those days, the voyage to Australia was long and dangerous. 那时候到澳大利亚的航行时间很长，而且非常危险。

expedition [countable noun] a long journey, especially one made by a group of people, to visit a dangerous place or a place that has never been visited before 〔尤指集体的〕远征；探险；考察 | The purpose of the expedition was to explore the North American coastline. 这次探险的目的是考察北美的海岸。 | an expedition to the North Pole 赴北极的考察

trek [countable noun] a long and difficult journey, for example over mountains or through forests, especially when you are walking. Some people also go on treks for interest and enjoyment 艰苦旅行，长途跋涉〔有些人徒步长途旅行是出于兴趣和喜爱〕 | The team is preparing for a two week trek across the Atlas Mountains. 这支队伍正为为时两星期的穿越阿特拉斯山脉的艰苦旅行做准备。

X. a short journey 短途旅行

go out for the day [verb phrase] to visit a beach, an area of countryside, a town etc for pleasure and come back home on the same day 去一日游，去玩一天 | It's such a lovely day - let's go out for the day and visit the zoo. 天气这么好，我们去动物园一日游吧。

day trip [countable noun] a visit to a beach, an area of countryside, a town etc when you go there and come back the same day 一日游 | It would be nice to take a day trip to Chicago to do some shopping. 去芝加哥购物一日游挺不错。

a commute [countable noun usually singular] a journey that someone makes each day to work, especially when they live a fairly long way away from their work 〔尤指长途的〕每天上下班路程 | The commute from Kent into London can be horrendous. 从肯特郡到伦敦的上班路程简直可怕。 **a 1-hour/20-minute etc commute** | I had no money, two small children, and a 90-minute commute to work each day. 我没钱，有两个小孩，每天上班路上要花90分钟。

outing [countable noun] a short journey on which a group of people go to visit a local place of interest, the theatre etc 〔集体的〕短途旅游；远足；外出参观 **outing to** | Mrs Pollack took her class on an outing to the local museum. 波拉克太太带她教的班级去参观当地的博物馆。 **school/church etc outing** | a school outing to the ballet 学校组织外出看芭蕾舞剧

excursion [countable noun] a short journey arranged so that a group of people can visit a place of interest, especially while they are already on holiday 〔尤指一群人度假时的〕短途旅行 | The resort also offers daily excursions to nearby towns. 这家度假酒店还提供每天去附近城镇的短途旅行。 **excursion to** | One day he took an excursion to the other end of the island for a change of scene. 有一天他想看一下别的景色，于是去了岛的另一边游玩。

XI. someone who is travelling 在旅行的人

traveller *British* /traveler *American* [countable noun] | Many travellers find that facilities for young children are often inadequate. 许多游客认为供幼儿使用的设施往往不足。 | Travelers going to malarial regions should see their doctor before they start. 进入疟疾流行地区的旅行者出发前应该先去看一下医生。 **air/rail/sea etc traveller** | 80,000 air travellers pass through the terminal every day. 每天有80,000名飞机乘客通过这个航站楼。 **business travellers** people travelling as part of their job 商务旅客

| These days most airlines concentrate their advertising on business travelers. 如今许多航空公司把广告的注意力放在商务旅客身上。 **seasoned traveller** someone who has travelled a lot 经验丰富的旅行者 | As a seasoned traveller I know the value of being able to speak at least a few words of the local language. 作为一个经验丰富的旅行者，我知道会说至少几句当地话的用处。

passenger [countable noun] someone who is travelling in a vehicle, boat, or plane, but is not the driver 乘客，旅客 | The driver and all three passengers were killed in the crash. 司机和三名乘客全部在车祸中丧生。 | The airport was jammed with thousands of passengers from delayed or cancelled flights. 因航班延误或被取消，机场挤满了数千名乘客。

commuter [countable noun] someone who lives in a different town, city etc from the one where they work, and who therefore travels a long distance every day to get to work 每天去遥远的地方上班的人，通勤者 | It was a small shop that catered to commuters and local workers. 这是一家为长途上下班的人和当地工人服务的小商店。 **commuter train/plane etc** | Each region has one organization controlling buses and operating its commuter trains. 每个地区都有一个管理公共汽车和通勤列车的机构。

tourist [countable noun] someone who travels around and visits places for pleasure, while they are on holiday 游客，旅游者 | A park ranger was answering the tourists' questions as they looked out over the canyon. 游客眺望峡谷时，一名园林管理员在回答他们提出的问题。 | A tourist visa is required for most nationalities. 大多数国籍的人都要办旅游签证。

travelling *British* /traveling *American* [adjective only before noun] moving from place to place in order to work, perform etc 〔为工作、演出等目的〕旅行的；巡回的；流动的 | His father was a travelling salesman and was very rarely at home. 他父亲是巡回推销员，很少在家。 | The traveling show includes historical films as well as 300 genuine artifacts that kids can handle. 这次巡回表演的内容包括历史影片以及300件儿童能够摆弄的手工艺真品。

well-travelled *British* /well-traveled *American* [adjective] someone who iswell-travelled has visited a lot of different places around the world 经常旅行的，富有旅行经验的 | Sanders' parents were well-traveled, well-educated people. 桑德斯的父母是经常旅行、受过良好教育的人。

jet-setter [countable noun] *informal* a rich and fashionable person who travels a lot 【非正式】常乘坐飞机旅行的富豪 | Duke, heir to a tobacco fortune and an international jet-setter, died at the age of 80. 烟草业大笔遗产的继承人、国际知名的旅行家杜克于80高龄去世。 **jet-setting** [adjective] | He built the hotel to provide accommodation for jet-setting guests at his daughter's wedding. 他建了这座酒店为参加他女儿婚礼的富豪们提供住宿。

backpacker [countable noun] someone who travels independently to a lot of different areas, carrying their clothes etc in a special bag on their back 背包旅行者 | The bar was full of young Australian backpackers. 酒吧里挤满了年轻的澳大利亚背包旅行者。 | She runs a downtown hostel for backpackers - the cost only $5 a night. 她在市中心开了一家专门招待背包旅行者的招待所，才五美元一晚。 | Fears are growing for the safety of a British backpacker who went missing in Vietnam last week. 人们越来越担心上周在越南失踪的一名英国背包旅行者的安全。

XII. someone does not live in one particular place 不固定住在一地的人

migrant [countable noun] someone who has travelled from one place or country to another in order to find work 〔为了找工作的〕移民，移居者 | Many of the city's poorest residents are migrants from rural areas. 城里最贫困的居民中有许多都是来自乡村的移居者。 | 400 migrants won the right to stay in the country yesterday, after a ten-year battle. 经过十年的斗争，400个移民昨日获得了在这个国家的居留权。 **migrant** [adjective] | Life for migrant workers is a constant struggle to survive. 对移民工人来说，生活就是一场不断求生存的斗争。

drifter [countable noun] someone who continually travels from one place to another without ever planning where to go next and without ever having a fixed job 漂泊者；游民；流浪者〔指没有计划也没有固定工作的人〕 | His grandfather was a drifter from New Mexico, who spent half his life brawling and drinking. 他的祖父是从新墨西哥州来的游民，大半生都在斗殴和酗酒。

nomad [countable noun] a member of a tribe of people who do not live permanently in one place, but travel around looking for food for their animals, warmer weather etc 游牧民，游牧部落中的一员 | The film follows the nomads as they cross the desert with their camels. 影片记述了带着骆驼穿越沙漠的游牧民。 **nomadic** [adjective] | The Aborigines are a nomadic people indigenous to Australia. 澳大利亚土著居民是澳大利亚本土的游牧民族。

vagrant alsotransient *American* [countable noun] someone who has no job, no home etc and who travels around and sleeps outdoors 流浪者，无业游民 | City authorities are planning a campaign to get an estimated 300,000 va-

grants off the streets. 市政府在计划把大约30万名流浪者赶离街道。 | The town has never been particularly welcoming to transients. 这座镇从来都不大欢迎流浪者。

XIII. the place that you are travelling to 旅行的目的地

destination [countable noun usually singular] | At the border you will be asked your destination and how long you plan to stay. 到达边境时，你会被问及你的目的地以及打算逗留多长时间。 | The glorious Inca ruins are the main tourist destination in Peru. 壮丽的印加废墟是秘鲁主要的旅游目的地。 **arrive at/reach your destination** | By the time he reached his destination, seven days later, he was half-starved and broke. 七天后当他抵达目的地时，他已经饿坏了，而且身无分文。

be on the way to [verb phrase] if youare on the way to somewhere, you are travelling towards it 在去…的路上 | We were already on the way to the airport when we realized we'd forgotten our passports. 当我们意识到忘记带护照时，已经在去机场的路上了。 | I don't know where she is. She's probably on her way to London by now. 我不知道她在哪里，现在她可能正在去伦敦的路上。

bound [adjective] travelling in a particular direction 正在到…去的；前往…的 **bound for** | We passed a ferry full of people bound for one of the outer islands. 我们经过一艘渡船，船上满载着去一座边远岛屿的乘客。 **eastbound/westbound etc** | It was dark when the southbound international express finally passed by. 南行的国际快车最后经过这里时，天已经黑了。 **London-bound/Chicago-bound etc** | Take the London-bound train but get off two stations before the end of the line. 乘坐开往伦敦的火车，在终点前两站下车。

XIV. a strong desire to travel 想要旅行的强烈愿望

wanderlust [uncountable noun] *written* a strong desire to travel and to experience life in other countries 【书面】〔想到其他国家去的〕旅游欲 | It was not wanderlust alone that made him keen to visit Brazil. He thought he might hear news of his natural mother there. 他热衷于到巴西去不单是因为喜欢旅游，他认为在那里可能会听到有关自己生母的消息。

itchy feet [plural noun] *British informal* the desire to travel, which makes it difficult for you to stay in one place for very long 【英，非正式】双脚发痒，渴望旅游 | I always get itchy feet at this time of year, in the spring. 一年中春天这个时候我总是忍不住想去旅游。

20.41 TRICK/DECEIVE

I. to trick someone and make them believe something that is not true 欺骗某人使其相信不真实的事

trick [transitive verb] to make someone believe something that is not true, in order to get something from them or make them do something 哄骗，欺骗 | I realized then that I had been tricked, but it was too late. 那时我发觉自己被骗了，但为时已晚。 | I'm not trying to trick you - just answer the question. 我没打算要骗你，只管回答问题。 **trick somebody into doing something** | The old man's sons had tricked him into signing the papers. 那老人的几个儿子哄骗他在文件上签了名。 **trick somebody out of something** take something from someone by tricking them 骗取某人某物 | A man posing as an insurance agent tricked her out of thousands of dollars. 有个假冒是保险公司代理人的男子从她那里骗走了好几千元。

con [transitive verb] *informal* to trick someone 【非正式】欺骗，哄骗，诈骗 | He was trying to con me, and I knew it. 他是想诈骗我，这我很清楚。 **con somebody into doing something** | They conned the school district into buying the property. 他们哄骗学区买下了这片房地产。 **con somebody out of something** take something from someone by tricking them 骗取某人某物 | She conned me out of $50. 她从我这里骗去了50美元。

deceive [intransitive/transitive verb] *especially written* to make someone who trusts you believe something that is not true because it is useful for you if they believe it 【尤书面】欺骗，诓骗，蒙骗 | This was a deliberate attempt to deceive the public. 这是蓄意要欺骗公众的行为。 | Many children's lies are unplanned and not actually designed to deceive. 许多儿童说的谎话是没有计划的，并不是有意要骗人。 | All through the summer Paula was deceiving her husband while she was seeing another man. 整个夏天葆拉都在瞒着丈夫和另一个男人来往。 **deceive somebody into doing something** | Thousands of home buyers were deceived into buying homes at inflated prices. 上千名购房者受了蒙骗，买下了价格过高的房子。 **deceive yourself** | If you think that everyone is happy with the plan, you're deceiving yourself. 如果你认为人人都对这个计划很满意的话，那你是在自欺欺人。

fool [transitive verb] to make someone believe something that is not true by using a clever but simple trick 〔用简单的手法〕愚弄，欺骗 | His hairpiece doesn't fool anyone. 他的假发谁都骗不了。 **fool somebody into doing something** | They managed to fool the police into

thinking they had left the country. 他们设法骗警察相信他们已经离开了该国。 **have somebody fooled** | The brothers' act had us all fooled. 他们几个兄弟的装假把我们都骗过了。 **you can't fool me** *spoken* | You can't fool me - I know he's already given you the money. 你骗不了我的，我知道他已经把钱给你了。 **fool yourself** | Maybe I was just fooling myself, but I really thought he liked me. 也许我是在自欺欺人，但我是真的认为他喜欢我。

mislead [intransitive/transitive verb] to make people believe something that is not true, by deliberately not giving them all the facts, or by saying something that is only partly true 误导，使误信 | The report is a deliberate and obvious attempt to mislead. 这份报告是在故意而且明目张胆地误导。 | They were accused of misleading customers about the nutritional value of their product. 他们被指责在产品的营养价值方面误导消费者。 **mislead somebody into doing something** | Agents are accused of misleading clients into signing up for savings plans that were actually insurance policies. 代理人被指责误导客户签下了储蓄计划合同，而这些合同实际上却是保险单。

set somebody up [transitive phrasal verb] to trick someone into doing something that they will be punished for or embarrassed by 诬陷某人，陷害某人，对某人设圈套 | He said, following his arrest last fall, that the FBI had set him up. 去年秋天他被捕后，他说是联邦调查局设了圈套陷害他。 | Terry and Donald think I set them up, but it's all a big misunderstanding. 托里和唐纳德认为是我诬陷了他们，这真是天大的误会。

put one over on [verb phrase not in passive] *informal* to deceive someone, especially someone who is cleverer than you are, or someone who is not easily deceived 【非正式】欺骗某人，让某人上当〔尤指更为聪明的人或不容易上当的人〕 | That's the last time he puts one over on me! 以后我再也不会上他的当了！ | Lawyers claim that the tobacco industry, by failing to tell everything it knew about smoking, was putting one over on its customers. 律师说烟草行业故意隐瞒吸烟的危害，这是在欺骗消费者。

pull the wool over somebody's eyes [verb phrase] *informal* to deceive someone, usually by hiding some facts or information 【非正式】蒙骗某人，欺骗某人 | Don't try and pull the wool over my eyes - I can tell you've been smoking. 别想骗我—我知道你在抽烟。 | The politicians are just trying to pull the wool over voters' eyes again. 这些政客又在企图蒙骗选民了。

lead somebody on [transitive phrasal verb] to make someone believe you and trust you, especially by making them think you are romantically interested in them 使某人误信，诱骗某人〔尤指通过让对方相信你对其心生爱意〕 | I can't tell if he really cares about me or if he's just leading me on? 我不清楚他是真的关心我还是在骗我。 | I didn't mean to lead Cassie on, but I didn't want to hurt her feelings either. 我并不想欺骗凯茜，但我也不愿意伤害她的感情。

take somebody for a ride [verb phrase] *informal* to deceive someone, especially so that you can get their money 【非正式】欺骗某人〔尤指为了骗钱〕 | I'd already given him £50 when I realized he was taking me for a ride. 当我意识到他在骗我时，我已经给了他50英镑。 | After the deal was signed, I felt like I'd been taken for a ride. 协议签好以后，我感觉就像是被骗了。

double-cross [transitive verb] to cheat someone you pretended to be helping or working with, especially by helping their enemies 欺骗，出卖 | I'm warning you - if you double-cross me, I'll kill you. 我警告你：如果你出卖我，我就杀了你。 | Harry and Danny double-crossed the gang and escaped with all the money. 哈里和丹尼骗了那伙人，拿了所有的钱逃走了。

dupe [transitive verb] *informal* to trick or deceive someone, especially so that they become involved in someone else's dishonest activity without realizing it 【非正式】欺骗，哄骗 | The spies duped government and military officials alike. 这些间谍把政府和军方的官员都骗了。 **dupe somebody into doing something** | The perpetrators of the hoax managed to dupe respectable journalists into printing their story. 恶作剧者让受人尊敬的记者上了当，把他们的故事刊登了出来。

II. to be tricked or deceived by someone 受了某人欺骗

be tricked/deceived [verb phrase] | He knew he'd been tricked, but it was too late to do anything. 他知道自己被骗了，但要想弥补已经太迟了。 **be tricked/deceived by** | Don't feel bad - you weren't the only one who was deceived by his lies. 别生气了，你不是唯一一个受他谎话欺骗的人。

be taken in [verb phrase] to be deceived by someone's words or behaviour, so that you believe something about them that is not true 被欺骗，上当 | He seemed so confident, that I was completely taken in. 他看上去那么自信，我完全给骗了。 **be taken in by** | We were all taken in by the scheme and invested far more money than we should have. 我们全都给这计谋骗了，投资进去的钱远远超过了合理的数目。

fall for [transitive verb not in passive] to stupidly believe something that is untrue and is intended to deceive you 受…的骗，上…的当；对…信以为真 | Doug is too clever to fall for a story like that! 道格十分聪明，不会被那种故事骗倒的！ | She completely fell for his nonsense about being rich and famous. 他说自己有钱又有名望，她完全被这一派胡言骗了。

be fooled [verb phrase] to be deceived by someone's behaviour, words, or appearance, especially when the result is not serious 受骗，被愚弄〔尤指后果并不严重的受骗〕 | Don't let yourself be fooled - she's not as nice as she seems. 别上当——她不像表面做出来的那么好。 **be fooled by** | A lot of people were fooled by what he said, but I was sure he was lying. 许多人被他所说的话骗了，但我肯定他是在撒谎。

be set up [verb phrase] to be tricked into doing something that results in you being punished or embarrassed 上当，受骗，被诬陷〔以致受到惩罚或感到尴尬〕 | I'm innocent! I was set up! 我是清白的！我被诬陷了！ **be set up by** | The young man's claim that he had been set up by the police was eventually supported by several witnesses. 那年轻人说他被警察诬陷，他的说法最终得到了几个证人的支持。

be duped [verb phrase] to be deceived by someone, especially so that you become involved in their dishonest activity without realizing it 受骗；中圈套 | When the police arrived to arrest her, she realized she had been duped. 当警察抵达后拘捕她时，她才意识到自己受骗了。 **be duped by** | Richie couldn't believe he had been set up and duped by his friends. 里奇无法相信自己竟然被朋友设下圈套欺骗了。

III. a trick 诡计

trick [countable noun] a clever plan designed to make someone believe something that you want them to believe, or do something that you want them to do 诡计，计谋，花招，骗局 | He pretended to be sick as a trick to get her to visit him. 他玩花招假装生病，以骗她过去看望他。 | Don't send her any money - it might be a trick. 别寄钱给她，那可能是个骗局。 **a trick question** a question that is cleverly designed to make someone give a wrong answer 设下圈套的问题，使人容易答错的问题 | He refused to answer, suspecting they were asking him a trick question. 他拒绝回答，怀疑他们是在问他设下圈套的问题。

trap [countable noun] a clever plan designed to harm someone, for example by making them go somewhere where they will be caught or attacked, or making them say something they will be punished for 圈套，诡计，陷阱 | I didn't take the money with me, because I was worried it might be a trap. 我没把那笔钱带在身上，因为我担心这可能是个圈套。 | Sensing the lawyer's trap, Horvath refused to answer. 森辛意识到那个律师设下的圈套，因此拒绝回答。

deception [countable noun] *especially written* something that is said or done with the deliberate intention of deceiving people 【尤书面】诡计；骗人的话 | Ann quickly saw through his lies and deceptions. 安很快就识破了他的谎言和诡计。 | What began as a misunderstanding quickly became a deliberate deception on the part of the network. 开始时的误会很快就演变成了网络上的一场故意欺骗了。

ruse [countable noun] a trick, especially one that is amusing and not very serious 诡计，计策〔尤指逗人乐的、不十分认真的小花招〕 | It was just a ruse to get what I wanted! 这只是我的一个花招，以得到我想要的东西！ | She asked to use the telephone as a ruse to enter the house. 她以请求借用电话作为计策进屋。

hoax [countable noun] a false warning about something dangerous, given especially to someone in an official position, for example the police 〔尤指针对警察等官方人员的〕恶作剧 | To everybody's great relief, the bomb scare turned out to be a hoax. 炸弹恐吓原来是一场恶作剧，这让每个人都松了一口气。 | I got an email about another computer virus, but I'm pretty sure it's just a hoax. 我收到一封电子邮件说有另一种电脑病毒，但我非常肯定这只是恶作剧。

congame/con [countable noun] *informal* a trick to get someone's money or make someone do something 【非正式】骗钱；诈骗，诡计 | The two men were involved in an elaborate con to cheat investors out of their money. 这两个人涉及一宗精心策划的诈骗投资者金钱的案子。 | Senior citizens are usually easy targets for con games. 年长者一般很容易成为诈骗案的目标。

put-up job [countable noun] when something that happens is not what it seems to be, and is really an attempt to deceive people 骗局，圈套 | Journalists suspected that the kidnapping was a put-up job. 新闻记者怀疑这宗绑架案是个骗局。 | The demonstration was a put-up job, organized by the authorities so they could arrest the cult leaders. 这场示威游行是个圈套，是当局为逮捕邪教头目而组织的。

scam [countable noun] *informal* a clever and dishonest plan to get money 【非正式】欺诈，骗局；骗钱 | The wel-

fare scam was costing the federal government hundreds of thousands of dollars. 福利欺诈使联邦政府损失惨重。 | The offer of a 'free' vacation to Florida sounds like a scam to me. 去佛罗里达州"免费"度假在我听来像是个骗局。

diversion [countable noun] a trick that is intended to take someone's attention away from what someone else is trying to do 转移注意力的诡计，声东击西的手段 | Some of the prisoners started a fight as a diversion to give the others time to escape. 几个囚犯打起架来以转移注意力，使其他囚犯有时间逃跑。 **create a diversion** | Rioters created a diversion by setting fire to vehicles close to the police station. 暴乱者在警察局附近放火焚烧车辆以转移警察的注意力。

decoy [countable noun] a person or thing that is used to trick someone by taking their attention away from an illegal or criminal act 〔使某人不注意非法或犯罪行为的〕诱饵 | You act as a decoy and we'll sneak out the back. 你来做诱饵，我们从后面溜出去。 | The burglars started the fire as a decoy so that they could escape from police. 窃贼放火以转移视线，使他们能逃脱警察的追捕。

IV. someone who is deceived 受骗上当的人

dupe [countable noun] someone who is tricked by someone else, especially so that they become involved in the other person's dishonest plans without realizing it 上当受骗者，被人利用的工具〔尤指受骗参与违法之事的人〕 | Investigators believe Dailey was a dupe for international drug smugglers. 调查人员认为戴利只是被国际毒品贩子所利用的工具。 **unwitting dupe** | Some portray the family as unwitting dupes of conspiracy theorists. 一些人把这个家庭描绘成不知不觉上了阴谋论家的当。

sucker [countable noun] *informal* someone who believes everything they are told, even when it is clearly not true 【非正式】容易上当受骗的人 | I know I'm a sucker. I'll give $10 to anyone who tells me they're hungry or wants a cup of coffee. 我知道自己是个容易上当的人。谁告诉我他们肚子饿或想喝杯咖啡，我就会给他们十美元。 | Some poor suckers had paid more than three times what they should have for the tickets. 一些可怜的受骗者以多于三倍的价钱买了票。

mug [countable noun] *British informal* someone who is easily deceived, especially so that they do much more or give much more than is fair or reasonable 【英，非正式】容易上当受骗的人，傻瓜〔尤指他们做的或给出的都大大超出了合理的程度〕 | He's asked me to work over the weekend again - he must think I'm some kind of mug. 他又要我周末加班工作一他一定以为我是傻瓜。 | Don't be a mug! That picture's not worth as much as that! 别傻了！那幅画不值那么多钱！

V. someone who tricks other people 欺骗别人的人

con man/con artist/scam artist [countable noun] someone who tries to get money from people by tricking them 〔诈取钱财的〕骗子，欺诈者 | A pair of con men have been tricking older people in the community out of their life savings. 两个骗子在社区内诈骗老年人一生的积蓄。 | Don't be fooled by con artists who promise enormous returns on your investment with no risk. 别上骗子的当，他们承诺你的投资回报丰厚，而且没有风险。 | Petty scam artists victimize tourists on the streets. 小骗子专在街上骗游客。

crook [countable noun] *informal* a dishonest person who steals things or tricks people 【非正式】骗子 | I wouldn't do business with him - he's a crook. 我不会和他做生意，他是个骗子。 | People have accused me of being a crook, but I didn't take any money that wasn't mine. 大家指责我是骗子，可我没拿走一分不属于我的钱。

charlatan [countable noun] someone who pretends to have special skills and abilities and tricks people into believing them 假充内行的骗子 | Some psychic charlatan convinced her she was going to die in six months. 有个假充有通灵术的骗子使她相信自己将于六个月内死去。 | Charlatans advertise a variety of fat-reducing treatments in the back of magazines. 骗子们在杂志封底刊登各种各样的减肥疗法广告。

quack [countable noun] *informal* a dishonest person who pretends to be a doctor who can cure diseases 【非正式】冒牌医生，江湖郎中 | Larry paid some quack over a thousand dollars to cure his insomnia. 拉里付给某个江湖郎中一千多元治疗失眠症。 | That quack doesn't know anything about treating heart disease. 那个冒牌医生对治疗心脏病一窍不通。

shyster [countable noun] *American informal* a dishonest person, especially a lawyer 【美，非正式】奸诈的人，不择手段的人，卑鄙小人〔尤指律师〕 | Their lawyer is a shyster who would do anything to win a case. 他们的律师是个不择手段的人，为了打赢官司什么事都干得出来。 | Once the shysters get involved, you can be sure we'll end up in court. 奸诈的律师一旦牵涉进来，那就可以肯定我们免不了要上法庭了。

snake-oil salesman/peddler [countable noun] *Amer-*

ican someone who deceives people by persuading them to accept false information, solutions etc that are not effective【美】〔劝人接受虚假信息、无效的解决方案等的〕骗子 | Critics have called the Senator a smooth-talking snake-oil peddler. 批评家称这位参议员为花言巧语的骗子。 | Latenight TV is full of snake-oil salesmen offering get-rich-quick schemes. 深夜电视节目中满是推销快速致富计划的骗子。

VI. when someone tricks or deceives someone 某人欺骗某人

deception [uncountable noun] the act of deceiving someone, especially by telling them lies 欺骗〔行为〕〔尤指说谎〕 | I'm sure many businessmen use some form of deception, at times, to achieve their objectives. 我肯定许多商人有时候为了达到目的会使用某种欺骗手段。 | She was stunned by the lies and deception her husband had used to hide his affairs. 她丈夫为掩饰婚外情而说的谎话以及欺骗手段使她感到震惊。

deceit [uncountable noun] the act of deceiving someone - use this to show strong disapproval 欺骗，欺诈〔用于表示强烈的反对〕 | His political opponents have accused him of corruption and deceit. 他的政敌指责他有腐败和欺诈行为。 | He now found himself in a world where deceit was accepted, even expected. 他发觉自己正身处一个欺骗行为不仅被接受，而且还期待它发生的世界里。

set up [countable noun] a situation in which someone is tricked into doing something that results in them being punished 圈套，陷害，骗局 | Is this some kind of a set up? Why should I believe you? 这是不是个骗局？我凭什么要相信你? | The whole thing was a set up to get Burley to confess. 整件事情都是为让伯利招供而设下的圈套。

trickery [uncountable noun] *especially written* the use of clever plans or actions to deceive someone【尤书面】花招，圈套，奸计 | It was a piece of political trickery that enraged the opposition. 这是使反对派极为愤怒的一个政治圈套。 | He's managed to get as far as he has through slick talking and trickery. 靠着花言巧语和耍花招，他终于把想要的弄到了手。

VII. intended to deceive 故意欺骗的

deceitful [adjective] words or actions that aredeceitful are intended to deceive someone 欺诈的，骗人的，不老实的 | He got the contract, but only by being deceitful. 他得到了这份合同，但用了欺诈的手段。 | I don't trust her. I think she has a deceitful smile. 我不相信她，我觉得她笑得不老实。 | The company has engaged in deceitful practices for years. 这家公司从事欺诈活动已经有好多年了。

misleading [adjective] misleading information or statements make people believe something that is not true, especially by not giving them all the facts 〔资料或陈述〕误导的，骗人的 | The advertisements were deliberately misleading and false. 这些广告是在故意误导和作假。 | In court Robbins made misleading statements about his involvement. 在法庭上罗宾斯对自己是否有参与作了误导性的陈述。 **it is misleading to say/treat/speak of etc** | It would be misleading to say that the recession will soon be over. 说经济衰退很快会过去，那是骗人的。 **misleadingly** [adverb] | Private schools in Britain are often misleadingly called public schools. 英国的私立学校称为公学常常令人误解。

under false pretences *British* /under false pretenses *American* [adverb] if you do somethingunder false pretences, you do it by pretending that the situation is different from what it really is 以欺诈手段 | He got a loan from the bank under false pretences. 他从银行骗取了贷款。 | Immigration officers attempt to catch people entering the country under false pretenses. 移民局官员试图逮住以欺诈手段入境的人。

20.42 TRUE

I. when something is true 某事是真实的情况

be true [verb phrase] something thatis true is based on real facts and was not invented or imagined 是真的，是真实的，属实 | Everything I have told you is true. 我告诉你的一切都是真话。 | At first I couldn't believe it was really true. 起先我不能相信这是真的。 | The movie is based on a true story. 这部影片以一个真实的故事为基础。 | If the rumours are true, we may all have a new boss by the end of the month. 如果传言属实，到月底我们就有个新老板了。 **it is true (that)** | It's true that our schools have suffered in the past from a lack of funding, but we are changing that. 我们的学校过去确实因缺乏经费而受到影响，但我们正在改变这种情况。

be the truth [verb phrase] to be true 是实情，是实话 | There's no way I can do any more work than I do now, and that's the truth. 我无法做比现在更多的工作了，这可是实话。 | We think that what she says is the truth – she probably didn't intend to steal the money. 我们认为她说的是实情—她大概没有打算偷钱。

something goes for [transitive verb not in progressive

or passive] use this to say that something that is true about one person or group is also true about another one 对〔某人或某物〕来说也是如此 | We encourage the kids in the program to work together, and the same thing goes for the adults too. 我们鼓励参加这项计划的儿童互相合作，对成年人也同样如此。 | There are some bad teachers in state schools, but the same thing goes for private schools as well. 国立学校里有一些蹩脚的老师，但在私立学校里也是如此。

it is a fact use this to emphasize that something is definitely true 这是事实〔用于强调〕 **it is a fact that** | It is a fact that more children in this country die in road accidents than from any other cause. 在这个国家里，儿童死于交通事故比死于任何其他原因的多，这是事实。

be the case [verb phrase] if a situationis the case, that is the way the situation truly is 这是事实，这是真的 **it is the case that** | It used to be the case that British industry was plagued by strikes, but this is no longer true. 过去英国工业总被罢工所困扰，这是事实，但现在不再是这样了。 **as is often/usually the case** | The doctor prescribed drugs for the child, as is often the case with this illness. 医生给这孩子开了药，对这种病通常都是这么做的。 | He thinks I'm complaining about nothing, but that's just not the case. 他觉得我是在瞎抱怨，但事实并非如此。

truthful [adjective] atruthful answer or statement contains no lies 〔回答或陈述等〕真实的，如实的 | Our citizens have a right to expect truthful reports from their government. 我们的公民有权要求政府提供内容真实的报告。 | Justice Department officials who reviewed his statement found it to be truthful. 复查他的供述的司法部官员发现其内容属实。

accurate [adjective] descriptions, information, or numbers that areaccurate are based on facts, do not contain mistakes, and tell you exactly what is happening 〔描述、信息、数据等〕准确的，确切的 | Greene gives a remarkably accurate description of life in Saigon in the early '50s. 格林极其准确地描述了50年代早期西贡的生活。 | I think your assessment of the current economic situation is pretty accurate. 我认为你对当前经济形势的估计是相当准确的。

valid [adjective] ideas that arevalid are based on what is true and reasonable, and should be accepted or considered seriously 有根据的；有理的；确凿的；令人信服的 | This may not be a valid conclusion - we haven't tested it thoroughly yet. 这个结论可能还缺乏根据，我们尚未对其进行过全面的检验。 | Many of Rousseau's ideas are just as valid today as they were in the 18th century. 在今天，卢梭的许多观点和在18世纪时候一样令人信服。 | The government still hasn't produced a valid argument in favour of its policies on immigration. 政府仍未能提出令人信服的论据来支持它的移民政策。 **validity** [uncountable noun] | Lawyers are questioning the validity of the city's new telecom contract. 律师们对市里新电信合约的合法性提出质疑。

II. when facts are shown to be true after being examined 经过检查后证明情况属实

stand/hold up [intransitive phrasal verb] if an idea, or an explanationstands up orholds up, it is shown to be true when carefully examined or questioned 〔观点或解释经过检查或探究被证明站得住脚，可信，是真实的 | Although his argument is appealing, it doesn't really hold up. 尽管他的论点很吸引人，但不大可信。 **stand up to examination/scrutiny** be shown to be true after being carefully checked 经得起检查/审查 | None of her theories about language really stands up to close scrutiny. 她有关语言的理论没有一条真正经得起仔细推敲。 **stand/hold up in court** | My lawyer told me there was no point in starting the case, because it wouldn't stand up in a court of law. 我的律师说提出这宗诉讼没有意义，因为它在法庭上站不住脚。

check out [intransitive phrasal verb] if something that someone has told youchecks out, it is proved to be true when you check it 〔某人的话〕得到证实，证实是对的 | Everything she says checks out on our computer files. 她所说的每件事都在我们的电脑文件上得到了证实。 | If his alibi doesn't check out the police are going to charge him with murder. 如果他不在场的说法得不到证明，警方会指控他犯了谋杀罪。

III. definitely true 绝对真实的

undeniable/indisputable [adjective] definitely true, so that no one could argue or disagree about it 不可否认的，无可争辩的 | The fact that she was intelligent was undeniable. 她很聪明，这一点是不可否认的。 **it is undeniable that** | It is undeniable that Africa is a very different place to what it was fifty years ago. 和50年前相比非洲的变化相当大，这是不容置疑的。 **indisputable evidence/proof etc** | The evidence against her appears indisputable. 对她不利的证据似乎是确凿无疑的。 | Researchers were hoping that the rock samples would give them indisputable proof of life on Mars. 研究人员希望这些岩石样本能成为证明火星上有生命的确证。

be the gospel truth/be gospel [verb phrase] use this

to emphasize that something is definitely true 是绝对的真理，是无可置疑的事〔用于强调〕 | When I was at school I thought that everything my teachers told me was the gospel truth. 我在学校念书时，我以为老师告诉我的一切都是绝对的真理。 | Many myths about pregnancy are repeated as if they were gospel. 关于怀孕的许多荒诞说法被一再重复，好像它们是真理似的。

IV. only partly true, not completely true 仅部分正确，而非完全正确

be partly true/partially true [verb phrase] | This statement is partly true, but it leaves out some important facts. 这种说法部分属实，但遗漏了一些重要事实。 | The stories were easy to believe because they were partially true. 这些故事很容易被人相信，因为其中有些内容是真的。

there's some truth in/to something *spoken* use this to say that something is partly true 【口】某事有些是真的 | Do you think there's any truth to these rumours? 你认为这些传言是真的吗? | There's some truth in the old belief that carrots are good for the eyesight. 老话说胡萝卜对视力有好处，还有点道理。

there's something in something *British* /there's something to something *American* *spoken* use this to say that there is some value or truth in an idea or statement, even if most of it seems unlikely or untrue 【口】…中有些道理，…中有些价值 | The more I study astrology, the more I'm convinced that there could be something in it. 占星学我研究得越多，就越相信这里面可能有些道理。 | There might just be something to what she's been teaching. 她一直在教的东西也许有些价值。

element/grain of truth [noun phrase] if you say there is anelement orgrain of truth in a story or an explanation, you mean that there is a little truth in it 〔故事或解释中〕有点道理，有些许真实性 | Most myths have a grain of truth in them. 大多数神话都有点真实性。 | There's an element of truth in what he says, but the conclusions he comes to are rubbish. 他说的有点道理，但他得出的结论却一文不值。

V. to say what is true 说真实的话

tell the truth [verb phrase] to say what really happened or what the true situation is 说实话 | Nobody believes me, even though I'm the only one telling the truth! 尽管我是唯一讲真话的，但没人相信我! **tell somebody the truth** | You should have told him the truth. 你本该对他说实话。 | Just tell me the truth - did he give you the letter or not? 请对我说实话：他是不是把信给了你?

truthful [adjective] someone who istruthful says what is true and does not tell lies 诚实的，讲真话的，坦率的 | Lucy's normally an extremely truthful little girl. 一般来讲，露西是个极为诚实的小女孩。 **truthful (with somebody) about** | I've always been truthful with him about my other boyfriends. 我一直把我其他男友的事对他实话实说。 **truthfully** [adverb] | I want you to answer me truthfully. 我要你老老实实回答。

to tell the truth [adverb] *spoken* say this when you want to be honest about something, even if it is something unpleasant that other people may not like 【口】老实说，说实话〔即使这话使人不愉快，别人不想听〕 | To tell the truth I'll be glad when the kids are back at school. 说实话，孩子们回到学校去的话我会很高兴的。 **to tell you the truth** | I'm not really in the mood for going out. To tell you the truth, I'd rather stay in and watch TV. 我没有兴致出去。实话跟你说，我宁愿留在家里看电视。

stick to the facts [verb phrase] to tell the truth about things that really happened and not invent things or give your opinions 忠于事实，紧扣事实 | Witnesses were asked to stick to the facts and leave aside all emotion and sentiment. 证人被要求忠于事实，不搀杂任何的感情和情绪。 | 'In my opinion, she was going to meet her lover.' 'Could you just stick to the facts, please.' "依我看，她是打算去和情人见面。""请你紧扣事实好吗?"

VI. ways of saying that something is really true 某事的确真实的说法

really [adverb] *spoken* | Is your cousin really a movie star? 你的表亲真的是个电影明星吗? | It's all so long ago now, it's difficult to believe that any of it really happened. 这事离现在已经这么久了，很难相信这事真的发生过。 | 'She's leaving her husband, you know.' 'Really?' "知道吗，她要离开她丈夫了。""真的?"

honestly [adverb] *spoken* say this to emphasize that someone should believe what you are saying 【口】的确，实在，真的 | I was going to give you it back, honestly. 是真的，我打算把它还给你。 | I honestly don't think we'll be in court all day tomorrow. 我真的不认为明天我们会一整天在法庭上。 | Honestly, it makes no difference to me where we have the wedding. 说实在的，在哪里举行婚礼我无所谓。

truly [adverb] use this to emphasize that you are sincere about what you are saying and really mean it 真实地，确实地，真正地 **truly sorry/happy/surprised etc** | I'm

truly sorry. I didn't mean to upset you. 我真的感到抱歉，我不是故意惹你不高兴的。 | For the first time in her life she felt truly happy. 她平生第一次感到真正的快乐。 **truly believe/think etc** | If we truly believe we can win, then we have a very good chance at doing it. 如果我们真的相信能够取胜，我们就很有可能做得到。

VII. the true information or facts about something 关于某事的真实信息或事实

the truth [singular noun] **the truth about** | We may never know the truth about what really happened to Marilyn Monroe. 我们可能永远都不会真正知道玛丽莲·梦露究竟遭遇了什么事。 | Scientists believe they are close to finding out the truth about the origins of the universe. 科学家相信他们快要揭开宇宙起源的真相了。 **the truth is (that)** | The truth is that the idea of having kids terrifies him. 实情是想到要有小孩就把他吓坏了。 **the simple/plain truth** the truth about something, especially when this is unpleasant 〔尤指令人不快的〕简单的事实 | The simple truth is that I just don't love him anymore. 事实就这么简单：我不再爱他了。 **the truth comes out** the truth becomes known 真相大白 | Nixon tried to cover up the burglary, but the truth had to come out in the end. 尼克松想要隐瞒这次入室盗窃事件，但最终真相必然大白。

fact [countable noun] a true piece of information about something 事实 | The most important thing is to find out what the facts are and put the scandal behind us. 最重要的是找出哪些是事实，并把丑闻抛诸脑后。 | Gentry still owed Mr Tilly $7,000, a fact he failed to mention when he was arrested. 金特里还欠蒂莉先生7,000美元，他被捕时没提到这个事实。 **fact that** | It is a fact that the world is round. 地球是圆的，。这是个事实。 **hard facts** definite facts that cannot be argued with 确凿的事实 | You need to back up your theory with one or two hard facts. 你需要用一两个确凿的事实来支持你的理论。

truth [countable/uncountable noun] important facts or principles about life, the world etc that are always true in all situations 事实，真相，真理 | Science is based around the search for truth. 科学是以寻找事实为基础的。 | Ellis explains how truth and freedom are linked. 埃利斯解释了真理和自由是如何相关联的。 | fundamental truths about human nature 关于人类本性的基本真理

home truths [plural noun] *British* facts about someone which are unpleasant for them to know but are true 【英】使人难堪的事实，令人不快的事实，逆耳的实话 | It's about time someone told that woman a few home truths. 现在该有人把一些不中听的实话告诉那个女人了。

20.43 TRUST/NOT TRUST

I. when you think someone is honest 认为某人是诚实的

trust [transitive verb not usually in progressive] to believe that someone is honest and will not tell lies, cheat you, or do anything that would harm you 信任，信赖，相信 | David's one of my oldest friends - I trust him completely. 戴维是我的一个老朋友，我完全相信他。 **can trust somebody** feel sure that they are honest 可以信任某人 | The hardest thing is finding a car dealer you can trust! 最难的是找到一个你信得过的汽车经销商！ **(can) trust somebody to do something** | 'He's only fourteen.' 'I know, but I think we can trust him to look after the baby for an hour.' "他才14岁。""我知道，但我认为我们可以相信他能照看宝宝一小时。"

trustworthy [adjective] *especially written* if someone istrustworthy, you can trust them because they are honest 【尤书面】值得信任的，可信的，可靠的 | We got the information from a trustworthy source. 我们从可靠的来源得到了这个消息。 | Most of our employees are pretty trustworthy, I think. 我想我们的雇员大部分都值得信任。

II. when you can be sure that someone will do what you want 可以相信某人会做你希望的事

can depend/rely on somebody [verb phrase] if youcan depend on someone orcan rely on them, you can be sure that they will do what you want or need them to do 能够依靠某人，可以依赖某人 | It's going to be a stressful time - you'll need to have someone with you who you can depend on. 那将是一段艰难时期，你需要一个可以依靠的人和你在一起。 **can depend/rely on sb to do something** | We knew we could rely on Tom to bring some good music. 我们知道可以指望汤姆带些好听的音乐来。

reliable [adjective] someone who isreliable can be trusted to do what they say they will do and not make any mistakes 可信赖的，可靠的，靠得住的 | It's strange Ben isn't here. He's usually so reliable. 很奇怪本怎么不在这里，他通常是很靠得住的。 | In many offices the most reliable people with the longest service are the secretaries. 在许多办公室里，最靠得住的、工作年期最长的人就是秘书。

responsible [adjective] someone who isresponsible can be trusted to behave in a sensible way, so you do not need to worry that they will do something careless or stupid 可

信任的，可信赖的，可靠的 | We never worried about letting Sam babysit our kids - he'd always seemed very responsible and intelligent. 让萨姆来照看我们的孩子我们从不担心，他看来总是很负责任而且很聪明的。 | He treated me as if I wasn't responsible enough to be given the tools to do my job. 他对待我的态度好像是我不大可靠，不能给我工具让我干活。 **responsible behaviour/decisions etc** | Two new programs are being developed to help promote responsible sexual behavior. 正在推出两项新计划来宣传负责任的性行为。

loyal [adjective] someone who isloyal can be trusted to always give help or support to their friends, their country, their political party etc 忠诚的，忠心的，忠实的 | a loyal supporter of the Green Party 绿党的忠实支持者 | She was described as a loyal friend of the Princess. 她被描写成是王妃的忠实朋友。 **loyal to** | Although they continue to argue, she remains fiercely loyal to her mother. 她们虽然吵个不停，但她对母亲仍然非常忠诚。 **loyalty** [countable/uncountable noun] loyal behaviour 忠诚，忠实 | The attempted coup failed, thanks to the loyalty of the army. 幸亏军队的忠诚，使这次政变失败了。

III. the feeling that you can trust someone 可以信任某人的感觉

trust [uncountable noun] | After the scandal, the company lost the trust of many of its clients. 这次丑闻之后，公司失去了许多客户的信任。 | Establishing trust is the first thing a good teacher does with any student. 一位好教师和任何学生之间首要做的事情就是建立信任。 **trust in** | Despite her many misfortunes, her trust in God was never shaken. 虽然遭受了很多不幸，她对上帝的信赖却从未动摇。 **put/place (your) trust in someone** trust somebody 信任某人 | People put their trust in their elected officials and expect them to do the best job they can. 人们信任自己选出的官员，并期望他们能够尽其所能地履行职责。 **betray somebody's trust** do something that shows they should not have trusted you 辜负某人的信任 | She has betrayed the trust which we placed in her. 她辜负了我们对她的信任。 **mutual trust** when two people or groups trust each other 相互信任 | To be good leaders, managers must create a climate of mutual trust and respect. 要成为好的领导，做经理的必须营造出相互信任和相互尊重的氛围。

confidence [uncountable noun] a strong belief that you can trust a person, system, product etc, and that they will do what they say they will or do what they are supposed to do 〔对人、制度、产品等的〕信任，信心，信赖 | The new president has the confidence and backing of all of the leaders of the surrounding states. 所有邻近国家的领导人都对这位新总统表示信任和支持。 **confidence in** | It's obviously very important to build up the consumer's confidence in our product. 培养顾客对我们产品的信心显然是非常重要的。 **lose confidence** | Opinion polls show that the voters have lost confidence in the administration. 民意调查显示选民对政府已失去信任。 **public confidence** the confidence of the people 公众的信任 | The agency works hard to increase public confidence so that people are not afraid to report racist incidents. 该机构致力提高公众对它的信任，让大家在举报种族主义事件时不会害怕。 **crisis of confidence** when confidence in a person, system etc becomes very weak 信任危机 | The country's highly respected Finance Ministry is facing a crisis of confidence that will be difficult to reverse. 该国威望很高的财政部正面临难以扭转的信任危机。

faith [uncountable noun] a strong belief that someone or something can always be depended on to do or say what is right or good 〔对人或事的〕信任，信心，信念 **faith in** | My mother's total faith in God always amazed me. 我母亲对上帝坚定的信仰总是让我感到惊奇。 **have faith** | He had great faith in her judgement, and consulted her about everything. 他非常相信她的判断，什么事都向她请教。 **lose faith** | After what she's been through, I can understand why she's lost faith in the legal system. 由于她的经历，我能够理解为什么她对司法制度失去了信心。

blind faith [uncountable noun] a very strong and unreasonable belief that someone can always be trusted, especially when it is wrong or dangerous to trust them 盲目的信任，迷信〔尤指错误地或危险地信任〕 | There's a great difference between ordinary loyalty and blind faith. 一般意义上的忠诚和盲目信任之间有很大的区别。 **blind faith in** | Many doctors are worried by the villagers' blind faith in traditional healing methods. 许多医生很担心村民对传统疗法的迷信。

IV. words for describing someone who always trusts other people 描述总是相信别人的人的词语

trusting [adjective] alwaystrusting other people, especially when this means you can be easily tricked 轻信的，轻易信赖别人的〔尤表示容易受骗〕 | Sometimes you're too trusting. You shouldn't lend money to anyone who says they need it. 有时你太轻信了，你不应该把钱借给任何说自己需要钱的人。 | She had an innocent, trusting nature, and I worried about how she'd cope in the big city.

她天性单纯，轻易相信别人，我担心在这种大城市里她怎么应付。

naïve [adjective] always trusting other people, especially when this means you are easily tricked - use this especially about people who are young or do not have much experience 天真的，轻信的，无知的〔尤指年轻或经验不足而容易上当的人〕 | At the time, I was very naïve and truly believed that our leaders were people of great ability and intellect. 那时候我非常天真，真相信我们的领导人都是具备不凡能力和智慧的人。 | Rogers isn't naïve enough to think that his film will rake in money, but he thinks it will be well-received. 罗杰斯没有天真到会相信自己的电影能够赚大钱，但他认为它会受到好评。 **naïvely** [adverb] | I rather naïvely gave my address to a man I met in an Internet chat room. 我很天真地把我的地址给了一个在互联网聊天室里认识的男人。

V. something you can trust 可以信赖的事物

reliable [adjective] areliable machine, system etc always works well;reliable information, books etc do not contain mistakes and are likely to be correct 〔机器、系统、资料、书籍等〕可靠的，可信的 | Do you have a reliable map of the area? 你有这个地区的可靠的地图吗？ | My car's quite old, but it's still pretty reliable. 我的汽车很旧了，但性能仍然很可靠。 | In those days there was no reliable system of transportation between Alaska and the rest of the US. 那时候，阿拉斯加和美国其他地区还没有可靠的运输系统。

can rely/depend on something [verb phrase] if youcan depend on something orcan rely on it, you can be sure that it will always work well 可以依靠/信赖某物 | You can depend on the postal service here. It's very good. 你可以信赖这里的邮政服务，它的质量很高。 | If we can rely on the weather report, it's going to be hot tomorrow. 如果我们可以相信天气预报的话，那么明天天气将会很热。 | Of course people will use their cars if they cannot depend on buses and trains to get them to work. 如果大家无法依赖公共汽车和火车上下班的话，他们当然要使用自己的汽车了。

VI. not trust 不信任

not trust [transitive verb] | I don't know what to do. I mean if I can't trust my best friend, who can I trust? 我不知道该怎么办。我的意思是如果自己最好的朋友都不能相信，那么还能相信谁？ | Don't trust him. He's lying. 别相信他，他在撒谎。 **not trust somebody with something** | I wouldn't trust him with my money. 我不会放心把钱给他。 | It can be difficult to trust anyone with some of your innermost secrets. 把自己内心最深处的秘密吐露给别人听是很困难的。 **not trust somebody an inch** *British*not trust someone at all 【英】一点都不信任某人 | I thing you're mad giving him such an important job. I wouldn't trust him an inch. 我认为你把这么重要的工作给了他简直是疯了，我一点都不信任他。 **not trust somebody as far as you can throw them** not trust someone at all 绝对不相信某人 | As for his 'advisors', he said he wouldn't trust them as far as he could throw them. 至于他的"顾问们"，他说他绝对不会信任他们。

can't rely on alsocan't trust somebody/something [verb phrase] to be unable to trust someone to do what they say they will do, or to be unable to trust a machine, system etc to work well 不能相信某人/某事物 | You can't rely on the buses. I've stood here for twenty minutes waiting for one to come. 公共汽车可靠不住，我站在这里等车已经等了20分钟了。 **can't rely on to do something** | We need clearer regulations, but you can't trust the government to simplify anything. 我们需要更加明确的法规，但不能相信政府会简化任何东西。

unreliable [adjective] if someone isunreliable, you cannot be sure that they will do what they say they will do; if a machine, car etc isunreliable, it often stops working and you cannot be sure it will work well 靠不住的，不可靠的 | We could ask our neighbours to feed the cat, but they're a little unreliable. 我们可以请邻居喂猫，但他们有些靠不住。 | Telephone service in most of the country is unreliable. 这个国家大部分地区的电话服务都不可靠。

be suspicious of [verb phrase] to have a feeling that you should not trust someone or something, although you are not sure why 对〔某人或某事〕有怀疑 | I'm always suspicious of people who offer me money. 对主动给我钱的人我总是有怀疑。 **deeply suspicious** very suspicious 深感怀疑 | She had no proof at all, but nonetheless was deeply suspicious of her former friend's motives. 尽管没有任何证据，她仍然对这个以前的朋友的动机深感怀疑。

distrust/mistrust [transitive verb] to not trust someone 不信任 | 'Was she seeing a doctor?' 'No, to my knowledge she mistrusted doctors.' "她找医生看了吗？""没有，据我所知，她是不相信医生的。" | He distrusted people who were too friendly too quickly. 他不信任那些相交时间很短态度却过于友好的人。

VII. the feeling that you cannot trust someone 不能信任某人的感觉

distrust/mistrust [uncountable noun] | The talks took place in an atmosphere of hostility and distrust. 会谈在充满敌意和不信任的气氛中进行。 | The city's school system has been hurt by low morale and public mistrust. 该市的教育体系被低沉的士气和公众的不信任所损害。 **distrust/mistrust of** | Dylan's natural mistrust of reporters makes him a difficult man to interview. 迪伦天生不信任记者，这使记者很难采访他。

suspicion [uncountable noun] the feeling that you cannot trust someone, even though you may not know exactly why 怀疑，疑心 | Terry's grandmother looked at me with suspicion and demanded, 'Who's this?' 特里的祖母以怀疑的眼光看了看我后问道："这人是谁？" | When I asked about Gerald, Susan's usually kind face clouded with fear and suspicion. 当我问起杰拉尔德如何时，苏姗一向和善的脸上露出了恐惧和怀疑的神色。 **arouse suspicion** make people feel suspicion 引起怀疑 | The timing of his trip aroused suspicion among his government colleagues. 他出行时间的安排引起了他在政府里的同事的怀疑。

VIII. words for describing someone who does not usually trust other people 描述通常不信任别人的人的词语

suspicious [adjective] | The officials we met in the capital looked suspicious and tense, as if they were expecting us to declare war on them. 我们在首都会见的那些官员看上去满腹疑虑并且很紧张，好像以为我们要对他们宣战似的。 **suspicious of** | The local people were suspicious of me because of my somewhat unusual lifestyle. 我有点与众不同的生活方式使当地人对我感到怀疑。

distrustful/mistrustful [adjective] | He was unsociable and distrustful, but also a fanatical worker. 他不合群也不相信人，但又是个干起活来非常卖力的人。 **distrustful/mistrustful of** | For nearly a whole century, Eastern and Western Europe remained deeply distrustful of each other. 几乎有整整一个世纪，东欧和西欧彼此之间一直非常猜疑。 | Many people are still very mistrustful of computers. 许多人仍然非常不信任电脑。

IX. ways of describing someone who you do not trust 描述你不信任的人的词语

somebody can't be trusted *spoken* say this about someone you do not trust【口】某人让人信不过 | Many people feel that lawyers can't be trusted, that they are just out for the money and nothing else. 许多人都觉得律师不可信，他们只看重金钱，不为别的。 **sb can't be trusted to do something** | Sharon can't be trusted to look after her own money, let alone deal with other people's. 莎伦照管自己的钱都让人信不过，更不要说照管别人的了。 **sb can't be trusted with** | Don't say anything to Ed - he can't be trusted with confidential information. 别对埃德说任何事，不能相信他会保守秘密。

somebody looks/seems suspicious use this about someone whose appearance or behaviour makes you think that they may intend to do something dishonest or harmful 某人看起来/好像很可疑 | The cop said we looked suspicious and that he was arresting us - just for standing on a corner! 警察说我们看上去很可疑，所以要拘捕我们—就因为我们站在街角上！ | The whole operation seemed very suspicious to me, so I thought I'd take a closer look. 我觉得整个行动很可疑，所以我要再仔细想想。

20.44 TRY

I. to try to do something 试图做某事

try [intransitive/transitive verb] | Sorry I didn't phone you. I did try, but your line was busy. 对不起我没给你打电话。我的确试过了，但老是占线。 | I tried all the keys, but none of them would open the door. 我试过了所有的钥匙，但没有一把能打开这扇门。 **try to do something** | I tried to get another job but I had no luck. 我尝试去找另一份工作，但运气很糟。 | Try to relax and empty your mind. 试试放松一下，摒除心中的杂念。 | He tried to walk past me down the stairs, but I stopped him. 他想经过我身边下楼，但我拦住了他。 **try hard** try using a lot of effort 努力 | I was trying hard to concentrate, but my mind kept wandering. 我努力集中精神，但老是走神。 **try doing something** | You could try parking by the library - there's usually room in the car park there. 你可以试试把车停在图书馆旁边，那里的停车场通常有空位。 **try and do something** | I'll tell some jokes to try and cheer him up. 我会讲几个笑话试着让他高兴起来。 **try** [countable noun] | Don't give up yet - have another try. 还不能放弃，再试一次。

attempt [transitive verb] to try to do something, especially something that is difficult, dangerous, or new 企图，试图〔尤指做困难的、危险的或从未做过的事 | No one has attempted this experiment before. 以前从未有人做过这个实验。 | A rescue was attempted by Coast Guards, but it was not successful. 海岸警卫队曾尝试拯救，但未能成功。 **attempt to do something** | Any prisoner who attempts to escape will be shot. 任何企图越狱的囚犯都会遭到枪击。

| Someone had attempted to open the car door. 有人试图打开车门。 | They are attempting to become the first to climb Everest without oxygen tanks. 他们试图成为第一批不携带氧气瓶登上珠穆朗玛峰的人。

have a try alsohave a go *especially British* [verb phrase] *spoken* to try to do something, especially when you think you may not succeed【口】试试看，尝试一下〔尤认为可能不成功时〕 | I can't get the lid off this jar. Do you want to have a try? 这广口瓶的盖我打不开，你要来试一下吗？ | Have a go - you might be able to get the answer. 试试看，你也许能找到答案。 **have a try/go at doing something** | We had a go at trying to coax the cat indoors using scraps of food. 我们试了试用一点食物把猫引进屋内。

see if you can do something [] *spoken* to try to do something - use this either to offer to do something for someone, or to ask someone to do something for you【口】试试看是否能够做成某事〔用于提出为某人做某事，或请某人为你做某事〕 | If you want to come to the show, I'll see if I can get you a ticket. 如果你想来看演出，我来想想办法，看是否能够给你弄到票子。 | See if you can get him to change his mind. 看看你能否让他改变主意。

make an attempt [verb phrase] to try on one occasion to do something, especially something difficult, dangerous, or new 作一次尝试〔尤指尝试做困难、危险或未做过的事〕 **make an attempt to do something** | I made an attempt to apologize, but Brian wouldn't even talk to me. 我曾尝试道歉，可布赖恩连话都不愿和我说。 | Several attempts were made to negotiate with the gunmen. 已经几次尝试要和持枪歹徒进行谈判。 **make no attempt to do something** | The protesters made no attempt to resist arrest. 抗议者没有试图拒捕。

endeavour to do something *British* /endeavor to do something *American* [verb phrase] *formal* to try to do something【正式】力图做到某事 | We always endeavour to provide our customers with the highest standards of service. 我们一直竭尽全力为我们的顾客提供最高标准的服务。 | I remained for some time endeavouring to engage Mr Campbell in conversation. 我有好一段时间仍然力图使坎贝尔先生也参与进谈话中来。

seek to do something [verb phrase] *formal* to try to achieve something, especially something that may take a long time but which you think is important【正式】试图做到某事〔尤指可能费时很长的重要事情〕 | The Smiths are now seeking to take their case to the European Court. 史密斯夫妇现正打算将此案提交欧洲法庭。 | For over two decades the USA sought to prevent the spread of communism in Southeast Asia. 在二十多年间，政府试图阻止该疾病在此地区扩散。 | Our economic policies seek to increase productivity, expand markets and create jobs. 我们的经济政策力图提高生产力、扩大市场和创造就业机会。

struggle to do something [verb phrase] to try to do something that is difficult 挣扎着尽力做某事〔指困难的事〕 | There are too many families struggling to survive on low incomes. 有太多的家庭正靠着低微的收入艰难地生活。 | I found my father struggling to lift one end of an enormous chest of drawers. 我看见父亲正费劲想提起一个大五斗橱的一头。 | She struggled to express her feelings. 她努力想要表达自己的感情。 **struggle** [countable noun] **struggle to do something** | Animals face a real struggle to survive in these harsh conditions. 在如此艰苦的环境下求生存，动物面临着一场艰难的斗争。

II. to try very hard to do something 非常努力地尝试做某事

try hard [verb phrase] to make a lot of effort, because you want very much to do something 努力〔做〕 | No matter how hard I tried, I couldn't get the window to open. 无论我怎么用力都无法打开这扇窗户。 **try hard to do something** | I was trying hard not to laugh. 我在强忍住不笑出来。 | You must try harder to get your homework done on time. 你必须更加努力，按时完成家庭作业。

make an effort [verb phrase] to try hard to do something, especially something you do not want to do but you think you should do 努力，勉力，尽力〔尤指做不愿意做但认为应该做的事〕 | Can't you make more of an effort? 你就不能更加努力些吗？ **make an effort to do something** | I made an effort to sound interested in what he was saying. 我努力装作对他的话很感兴趣。 | I wish you'd make an effort to get on with my friends. 我希望你能尽量和我的朋友们合得来。 **make no effort to do something** | She makes absolutely no effort to see the other person's point of view. 她一点都没有努力去弄懂别人的观点。

strive [intransitive verb] *formal* to try hard to achieve something, especially when this is difficult【正式】努力，力争，力求 **strive to do something** | Toni has been striving to achieve musical recognition for the past ten years. 托尼在过去十年里力争在音乐方面得到认同。 **strive for** | The company must constantly strive for greater efficiency. 公司必须不断力争更高的效率。

be at pains to do something [verb phrase] to make a lot of effort to do something, especially to explain something people do not understand correctly 费尽苦心〔尽心竭力〕做某事〔尤指向人解释他们难以理解的事〕 | Mrs

Henessy was at pains to say that she was fighting for a principle, not just for financial compensation. 赫尼斯太太费力地解释说她是在为原则而争取，而不单是为了经济补偿。

go to great lengths to do something [verb phrase] to be willing to use any method that is necessary in order to achieve something, even if this involves being dishonest, breaking the law etc 竭尽全力做某事；不择手段地做某事 | Health professionals have gone to great lengths to reassure patients that the treatment is safe. 医护人员竭尽全力向病人保证说这种疗法是安全的。 | Some firms will go to great lengths, including spying, to obtain information about their competitors. 有些公司会用各种手段，包括派出间谍，来获取竞争对手的消息。

III. to try as hard as you can 尽力尝试

try as hard as you can [verb phrase] | Come on, try as hard as you can! 加把劲，尽你最大的努力！ | I tried as hard as I could, but I still couldn't get everything into one suitcase. 我尽了最大的努力，但还是不能把所有东西都装进一个手提箱内。 **try as hard as you can to do something** | She tried as hard as she could to look interested. 她努力装出感兴趣的样子。

do/try your best [verb phrase] to try as hard as you can, even when the situation is difficult and you are not sure if you will succeed 尽最大的努力，尽力而为 | I don't know if I'll manage to get everything finished by Friday, but I'll certainly do my best. 我不知道能否在星期五之前把一切都完成，但我一定会尽力去做。 **do/try your best to do something** | Harry did his best to sound calm, but it was obvious that he was really annoyed. 哈里尽力让自己说的话听上去很平静，但很明显他是非常气愤的。 | She tried her best not to laugh. 她尽力不让自己笑出来。

do the best you can [verb phrase] to try as hard as you can to do something, even though it is difficult or you do not have enough time, money etc to do it really well 尽最大努力 | It's a very tough exam but just do the best you can. 这次考试很难，但尽最大努力做就行了。 | More medical supplies will be arriving next week – until then, doctors and nurses must do the best they can. 下星期将会运来更多的医疗用品—在这之前医护人员必须尽力地工作。 **do the best you can to do something** | I did the best I could to make him change his mind, but he refused. 我尽了最大的努力让他改变主意，但他拒绝了。

pull out all the stops [verb phrase] *informal* to do everything possible to make an event, celebration, competition etc successful 【非正式】竭尽全力，想尽一切办法〔以使活动、庆典、比赛等成功〕 | They gave me a great leaving party - they really pulled out all the stops. 他们为我办了个很棒的离职聚会—他们真是动足了脑筋。 | If we pull out all the stops we should still be able to meet our deadline. 如果我们竭尽全力，应该仍有可能按时完成的。

give something your best shot [verb phrase] *informal* to try to do something as well as you can, even though you do not have all the necessary skills or equipment 【非正式】努力尝试〔尽管不具备所有必要的技术或设备〕 | I'm not promising I'll succeed, but I'll give it my best shot. 我不敢保证一定会成功，但我会尽力尝试。

do your utmost [verb phrase] to try as much as you possibly can, and for as long as possible, to achieve something very difficult 竭尽全力〔做成非常困难的事〕 | We have done our utmost. There is no more we could possibly do. 我们已经尽了全力，不可能再有什么办法了。 **do your utmost to do something** | The Secretary of State assured reporters that the Administration was doing its utmost to avoid war. 国务卿向记者保证政府在尽最大的努力避免战争。

do everything/all you can [verb phrase] to use every possible method to try to do something 尽可能地尝试各种办法 | I'm trying to help – I'm doing everything I possibly can. 我想帮上忙，我在尽自己最大的努力。 | I did everything I could to raise money, including selling my house. 我在尽我所能来筹集资金，包括卖掉自己的房子。 | Her mother did all she could to encourage Tracy to study medicine. 特蕾西的母亲用了各种可能的办法来鼓励她学医。

give your all [verb phrase] to use all your energy and determination to achieve something that is personally very important to you 全力以赴 | She gave her all in the last race, but it wasn't quite good enough to win. 她在最后一场比赛中尽了最大的努力，但仍未能获胜。

as best you can [adverb] if you do somethingas best you can, especially something difficult or unpleasant, you try as hard as you can to do it because you cannot change the situation 尽力做好，竭力〔尤指困难的或令人不愉快的事〕 | I cleaned the car up as best I could, but it still looked a mess. 我尽力把汽车弄干净，但它看上去仍是一塌糊涂。 | We'll have to manage as best we can without you. 没有你在，我们就只得勉力为之了。

to the best of your ability [adverb] if you do somethingto the best of your ability, you do it as well as you can, even if you are not sure that you are doing it very well 尽最大的能力 | I have always done my work to the

best of my ability. 我做事从来都是尽自己最大努力的。 | All the children competed and performed to the best of their ability. 所有的儿童都在比赛和表演中竭尽所能。

IV. to try to do something even though you might not succeed 尽管可能不成功还是尝试做某事

have a go [verb phrase] | I'm not sure I'll be able to persuade him, but I'll certainly have a go. 我不能肯定我能够劝服他，但我当然会试一下。 **have a go at** | I'll have a go at repairing the roof myself. 我要试一下自己来修屋顶。

give it a go/a try/a whirl [verb phrase] *spoken informal* to try to do something you have not tried before and do not know if you will be successful at 【口,非正式】试一下，试试看 | I've never done any acting before, but I'll give it a try. 我以前没有演过戏，但我可以试一试。 | It sounds like a great idea - let's give it a whirl. 这主意听起来不错，我们来试一下吧。 | You ought to give it a go at least. 你至少也应该尝试一下。

V. to try to get a job, position, prize etc 试图得到工作、权位、奖项等

try for [transitive phrasal verb] to try to get something you want very much, for example a job, a prize, or a chance to study somewhere 试图获得；争取，谋求〔工作、奖项或在某地学习的机会等〕 | Why don't you try for this job as an Assistant Scientific Officer? 你为什么不试试助理科技主任这个职位呢？ | I've decided to try for Harvard University. 我已决定报考哈佛大学。

go for [transitive phrasal verb] to try to get something you want very much, especially something that is difficult to achieve, such as a prize or a high position 试图得到，争取〔尤指奖项或高职位之类难以得到的事物〕 | Why don't you go for a music scholarship? 你为什么不去争取音乐奖学金呢？ | Are you going to go for the senior manager's job? 你打算争取高级经理的职位吗？

try out for [transitive phrasal verb] *American* to try to get chosen for a sports team or for a part in a play 【美】参加〔运动队员或演员的〕选拔 | Joan tried out for the school basketball team. 琼参加了学校篮球队员的选拔。 | I'm not going to bother trying out for the play - I know I'm not good enough! 我不打算费心参加这出戏剧的选拔，我知道自己还不够好！

angle for [] to try to make someone give you something or say something good about you without asking them directly 转弯抹角地谋取〔博取〕 | He was talking to Helen, angling for an invitation to her next party. 他正在与海伦谈话，转弯抹角地想得到参加她下一次聚会的邀请。 | She asked us how she looked, obviously angling for a compliment. 她问我们她看起来怎么样，显然是在转弯抹角地想听赞美的说话。

make a bid for [verb phrase] to try to get an important job or a position of power - used mainly in newspapers 力争，争取〔重要职务或权位，主要用于报纸上〕 | The party now feels the time is right to make a bid for power. 该党现在感到争取权力的时机到了。 **make a successful/unsuccessful bid for something** | Mr Meaney made an unsuccessful bid for the presidency two years ago. 米尼先生两年前曾竞逐过主席的职位，但未能成功。

shoot for [transitive phrasal verb] *American informal* to try to get an important job or achieve something very difficult 【美，非正式】争取得到，试图得到〔重要的职位或难以得到的事物〕 | There are five Democrat candidates shooting for president this year. 今年有五位民主党候选人竞选总统。 | Management is shooting for a 40% increase in productivity over six months. 管理层正力争在六个月内把生产力提高40%。 | I think you should go for it - shoot for the top! 我认为你应该争取一下一去力争攀顶峰！

struggle for [verb phrase] to make a lot of effort over a long period to get something that is very important to you, but that is very difficult to get 〔长时间地〕奋斗，拼搏，争取 | The people are still struggling for liberation from a brutal, oppressive regime. 这些人还在为脱离这个残暴专制的政府的统治而斗争。 | Many small businesses are struggling for survival in this difficult economic climate. 在这困难的经济气候下，许多小企业在挣扎求存。 | He struggled for the right words to say. 他搜索枯肠想找到恰当的词语来表达。 **struggle** [countable noun] **struggle for for** | They are making some progress in their struggle for equal rights. 他们为争取平等权利而作的努力取得了一些进展。

go all out [verb phrase] to put all your energy and determination into trying to get or win something 全力以赴〔以得到或赢得某事物〕 **go all out for** | The German team will be going all out for a win in next Saturday's game. 德国队在下星期六的比赛中会全力以赴争取胜利。 **go all out to do something** | We're going all out to make our sales target this year. 今年我们会全力以赴达到我们的销售目标。

audition [intransitive verb] to try to get a part in a play, concert, film etc by performing to a group of people who will judge whether or not you are suitable for it 试演；试唱 **audition for** | She met her husband when she auditioned for the part of Ophelia in an all-black production of 'Hamlet'. 她在试演全黑人剧《哈姆雷特》中奥菲莉娅的角色时遇上了她的丈夫。

VI. to try very hard to help someone 尽力帮助某人

bend over backwards to do something [verb phrase] to make every possible effort to be helpful or to please someone, even when this causes you difficulty or inconvenience 竭尽全力做某事〔指帮助某人或让某人高兴〕 | I bend over backwards to help him, but I never get any thanks for it. 我竭尽全力帮助他，但从来没有听到过一声谢谢。 | The school have bent over backwards to accommodate Jan's mobility difficulties. 学校想方设法顾及简的行动不便。

go out of your way to do something [verb phrase] to make a special effort to help someone, especially someone who needs help and support 特地做某事；不怕麻烦地做某事〔尤指帮助需要帮助和支持的人〕 | When Annie arrived, Harriman went out of his way to make life pleasant for her. 安妮到达后，哈里曼不怕麻烦地尽力使她过得愉快。 | Jennifer knew what a difficult time I was having, and went out of her way to be friendly. 珍妮弗知道这时候对我来说是多么困难，她尽可能地以友好的态度对待我。

take the trouble to do something [verb phrase] to make a special effort to do something you think will be useful or helpful 费力地做某事，特意做某事〔指你认为有用或有益的事〕 | Take the trouble to learn all of your students' names. They will appreciate it. 努力记住所有学生的名字，他们会领情的。 | My bank manager took the trouble to write a very detailed letter answering my inquiry. 银行经理特意写了一封十分详细的信回答我的询问。 | The head of department has been very helpful - he even took the trouble to show me round the premises during his lunch hour. 部门主管很乐意帮忙，他甚至不嫌麻烦在午饭的时候带我到生产场地去转了转。

VII. when you try to do something 试图做某事

attempt [countable noun] when you try to do something, especially something you have not tried before 尝试〔尤指以前未尝试过的事〕 | After four attempts, Mike finally passed his driving test. 经过四次尝试后，迈克终于通过了驾驶考试。 **attempt an attempt to do something** | All my attempts to get the machine working failed miserably. 我费尽力气想让这台机器运转起来，可惜却失败了。 | It was a deliberate attempt to mislead the voters. 这是故意在企图误导选民。 **make an attempt** | The climbers will make another attempt to reach the summit today. 今天登山者将尝试再次登顶。 **in an attempt to do something** | The government has announced that it will fund an extra 10,000 doctors in an attempt to reduce waiting times for operations. 政府宣布将拨款增聘10,000名医生以缩短轮候做手术的时间。

effort [countable/uncountable noun] an attempt to do something, especially when this involves a lot of hard work or determination 努力 | Cleaning up polluted rivers will take considerable time and effort. 清理受到污染的河流需要大量时间和努力。 | Faster and faster he pulled on the rope, gasping with the effort. 他把绳子越拉越紧，费力地喘着气。 **effort to do something** | All his efforts to convince Lucy failed. 他想要说服露西的努力都失败了。 **effort at** | The workers went on strike after efforts at negotiation with management broke down. 与资方的谈判失败后，工人就进行了罢工。 **in an effort to do something** | The company has announced 500 job losses in an effort to cut costs. 为了降低成本，公司宣布裁员500人。

campaign [countable noun] a planned series of activities that are intended to persuade people to do something or to bring social or political change 运动，〔宣传〕活动〔为带来社会或政治变革而发起的一系列有计划的活动〕 **campaign to do something** | The government's campaign to recruit more black police officers has not been a success. 政府为了招聘更多的黑人警员而进行的宣传活动没有成功。 **campaign for** | the campaign for prison reform 监狱改革运动 **election campaign** a campaign to win an election 竞选活动 | All kinds of extravagant promises were made during the election campaign. 在竞选活动中，候选人都作出了各式各样毫不实际的承诺。 **advertising campaign** | The company has spent over £50 million on its latest advertising campaign. 这家公司在最近的广告宣传活动中花费了五千多万英镑。 **launch/mount a campaign** start a campaign 发起一场运动 | The company has launched an advertising campaign in the hope of attracting new customers. 为了吸引新顾客，这家公司发起了一项广告宣传活动。

drive [countable noun] a planned effort, especially by a company or a government, to achieve a particular kind of improvement within a short time 运动〔尤指公司或政府在短时期内为了达到某种改进而发起的运动〕 **drive for** | We need a new drive for investment in Britain's inner cities. 为了吸引在英国各旧城区的投资，我们需要发起一场新的运动。 **drive to do something** | The government must continue this drive to find new, cleaner forms of energy. 政府必须继续进行这场寻找更清洁的新能源的运动。 **efficiency/economy/modernization etc drive** | As part of the bank's efficiency drive substantial cuts are being made in the workforce. 作为效率驱动的一部分，这家银行正在大量裁减员工。

VIII. to try something to see if it is good 尝试某物以确定其好坏

try [transitive verb] to do or use something for a short time in order to find out if it is successful, if you enjoy it, or if it is suitable 试一下，尝试，试用 | I tried aerobics once, but I didn't really enjoy it. 我曾尝试了一下增氧健身操，但并不十分喜欢它。 | Have you tried those new barbecue-flavoured crisps? 你尝过那些新的烧烤味炸薯片吗？ | His mother tried threats, bribery – everything, but Danny still refused to go to school. 丹尼的母亲尝试过威胁、利诱—什么都试过了，可他还是不肯去上学。 | There was no answer at his workplace, so Mandy tried his home number. 他工作的地方没人接电话，因此曼迪试着拨打他家里的电话号码。 **try doing something** | I think you should try planning your essays in rough before you start writing. 我认为你在开始写文章前应该先试着粗略地构思一下。

try out [transitive phrasal verb] to use a new method, a new product, or that you have learned, in order to find out how good, how successful, or how suitable it is 试，试用，试验〔新方法、新产品等〕 **try out something** | They sell paint in very small cans so you can try out the different colours at home. 他们把油漆装在很小的罐里出售，所以你可以在家里试用不同的颜色。 | Dietmar enjoyed trying out his English on American troops stationed in Berlin. 迪特马尔喜欢到驻扎在柏林的美国军队里去练习自己的英语。 **try something out** | It was six months before she had a chance to try her songs out in front of a live audience. 过了六个月她才有机会在现场观众面前试唱自己的歌。

give something a try [verb phrase] to try using or doing something, although you are not sure if it will succeed or if it is suitable or good 试用一下某物；试做一下某事 | I'm not sure that writing to complain will do much good, but we can give it a try. 我不敢肯定写信去投诉是否管用，但我们可以试一下。 | Why don't we give that new wine bar a try? 为什么我们不去那家新酒吧试试呢？

sample [transitive verb] to try an activity to see if you enjoy it and if you would like to do it some more 试，尝试，体验〔某项活动〕 | The hotel provides an excellent base from which visitors can sample the delights of scuba diving and waterskiing. 这家旅馆提供了一个很好的基地，在那里游客可以尝试戴水肺潜水和水橇滑水的乐趣。

have a go/bash [verb phrase] *British informal* to do something for the first time to see whether you can do it, whether you enjoy it etc【英，非正式】〔第一次〕试做〔某事〕 | She's never tried skiing before, but she's willing to have a go. 以前她从未滑过雪，但她愿意尝试一下。 | The competition's open to anyone, so why not have a bash? 这个比赛人人都可以参加，干吗不去试一试？ **have a go/bash at doing something** | Most kids get the opportunity to have a bash at writing poetry when they're at school. 大多数孩子在学校时都有机会尝试写诗。 **have a go on something** try using a machine 试用某物 | Can I have a go on your computer? 我可以试用一下你的电脑吗？

try your hand at [verb phrase] to try an activity that is new to you and that interests you, especially something that you need to learn special skills for 初试身手〔尤指某种需要掌握特别技巧的活动〕 | He first tried his hand at motor racing in 1963, but without much success. 1963年他在摩托车赛中初试身手，但未能取得多大的成功。 **try your hand at doing something** | After she lost her job, she thought she'd try her hand at writing a novel. 她失业后，她想自己会尝试写部小说。

experiment with [transitive phrasal verb] to try something in order to see what it is like or what effect it has 试验，试用 | We're experimenting with a new filing system. 我们正在试用一套新的文件归档系统。 | A new wave of rock bands experimented with different rhythms and beats. 新的一批摇滚乐队试验了不同的节奏和节拍。 | A lot of fourteen and fifteen year olds experiment with drugs. 许多十四五岁的少年尝试吸毒。

trial and error [noun phrase] the process of trying a lot of different ways of doing something, in order to find out which one works best 反复试验〔以了解哪种方法最好〕 **by trial and error** using trial and error 反复试验；不断摸索 | We found out by trial and error which plants could survive the dry conditions. 通过反复试验，我们知道了哪些植物能够在干旱的环境下生存。 **a process of trial and error** | We learn new skills through a process of trial and error. 我们通过不断摸索学会了新技术。

20.45 TURN

I. to go around in circles 旋转

turn [intransitive verb] if somethingturns, it moves around a fixed central point 转动，旋转 | Slowly the wheels of the train began to turn. 火车轮子慢慢地转动起来。 | I heard the door knob turning, and then Frank opened the door and tiptoed in. 我听到门把手转动的声音，然后弗兰克打开门，蹑手蹑脚地走了进来。 | As the propeller stopped turning, Grady ran up to the plane. 螺旋桨停止转动以后，格雷迪向飞机跑去。

go around alsogo round *British* [intransitive phrasal

verb] to move in a continuous circular movement 转动，旋转 | When the fan goes around it forces the warm air back down. 风扇旋转起来时使得热空气后退了。 | The gear was going round, but it didn't seem to be catching on anything. 齿轮在转动，但似乎什么也没卡住。

spin [intransitive verb] to turn around many times very quickly 飞快旋转 | The ice skater began to spin faster and faster. 溜冰者开始转得越来越快。 | The wheels were spinning in the mud, but the car wouldn't move. 轮子在泥地里飞速旋转，但汽车还是不动。 **spin around**also **+ round** *British* | The boy was spinning around in his father's desk chair. 小男孩在他爸爸的写字椅上转圈圈。

rotate/revolve [intransitive verb] to turn around and around a fixed point 〔绕着中心点〕转动，旋转 | The Earth rotates on its axis once every twenty-four hours. 地球每24小时绕地轴旋转一周。 | A disco ball revolved slowly over the empty dance floor. 在空荡荡的舞池上方，一个迪斯科转球在慢慢地旋转。 | The stage rotates giving the audience a constantly changing view. 舞台旋转能给观众带来不断变换的视角。

go/run/drive etc around in circles alsogo/run/drive etc round in circles *especially British* [verb phrase] to go, run, drive etc continuously or repeatedly around in a circular way 不断绕圈，重复绕圈 | The children went round in circles till the music stopped. 孩子们绕着圈，直到音乐停止。 | We were driving around in circles, weaving through the parking lot. 我们开着车转圈，在停车场里绕来绕去。

go/run/drive etc around and around alsogo/run/drive etc round and round *British* [verb phrase] to go around in circles many times 一圈又一圈地绕着走，一圈又一圈地转 | Billy will sit and watch his train going round and round on its little track for hours. 比利会坐着看他的玩具火车在小轨道上一圈一圈地转，一看就是几个小时。 | The steers walked restlessly around and around their pen. 小公牛在围栏里不耐烦地转圈子走。

whirl [intransitive verb] to spin around extremely quickly, often in an uncontrolled way 〔常指不受控制地〕急转，迅速旋转 | The blades of the helicopter whirled powerfully overhead. 直升机的螺旋桨叶在头顶上强有力地旋转着。 **whirl around**also **+ round** *British* | Flies whirled round the piles of sticky sweets. 苍蝇在黏黏的糖堆上盘旋。 | Dust and sand were whirling around in the air, as the desert wind began to get stronger. 沙漠里的风开始越来越大，尘土和沙砾在空中飞旋着。

spiral [intransitive verb] to move slowly upwards or downwards in a circular way around a central point, while also moving either in towards the centre or out from it 螺旋形地上升〔下降〕；盘旋 | Smoke spiralled upward from the chimney. 烟从烟囱里袅袅上升。 | We watched the leaves spiral down from the trees in the cold autumn wind. 我们看着树叶在寒冷的秋风中盘旋落下。

swirl [intransitive verb] if water, dust, mist etcswirls, it keeps turning around quickly in a twisting, circular movement 〔水、尘土、薄雾等〕打旋，旋动，涡动 | Dust swirled like smoke in the evening sunshine. 晚霞中，尘土像烟雾般打旋。 **swirl around**also **round** *British* | Jessie's pale dress swirled round her slender ankles. 杰茜的淡色连衣裙在她瘦削的脚踝旁摆动。 | The wind swirling around the tree had blown all the snow away from its trunk. 绕着树盘旋的风把树干上的雪全都吹走了。

circle [intransitive/transitive verb] if a bird or aircraft circles, it flies around above a particular place, waiting for something 〔鸟或飞机〕盘旋〔以等待某物〕 | We all looked towards the sky where the vultures were circling. 我们都向天空看去，上面有些鹫在盘旋。 | The plane circled the runway several times before landing. 飞机在跑道上方盘旋了几个圈后才降落。 **circle overhead/above etc** | Helicopters circled overhead, trying to get pictures of the crime scene. 直升机在头顶上盘旋，拍下犯罪现场的照片。

twirl [intransitive verb] if someone twirls, they spin around very quickly, especially as part of a dance 〔尤指跳舞时〕快速旋转，快速转动 | Rachel took her father's hand and twirled in and out under his arm. 雷切尔拉着父亲的手，在他的臂下转进转出。 **twirl around/about** | Half a dozen couples were twirling about to a waltz. 有六对舞伴随着华尔兹舞曲在快速旋转。

II. to make something turn around 使某物转动

turn [transitive verb] to make somethingturn by moving it with your hand 转动，使旋转 | Tim turned the handle slowly and pushed open the door. 蒂姆慢慢地转动把手，然后推开了门。 | She put the key in the ignition and turned it, but nothing happened. 她把钥匙插进点火开关转了一下，但没有反应。 **turn something around** so that it is facing the opposite direction 将某物转向 | If we turn the table around we can fit more chairs in the room. 如果我们把桌子转个向，就可以在房间里放下更多椅子了。

twist [transitive verb] to turn something with a quick firm circular movement 〔用手快速有力地〕转动，旋动 | 'I can't get the top off.' 'Try twisting it the other way.' "我打不开盖子。""朝反方向旋一下试试看。" | We twisted

and tugged to get the mussels loose from their shells. 我们一转一拉，蚌肉就与壳松开了。

wind [transitive verb] to turn something such as a handle or part of a machine around and around, especially in order to make something move or start working 给〔机器〕上发条；转动，摇动〔把手等〕 | You wind the handle on the side to make the music play. 你摇动旁边的手柄来放音乐。 | She wound the car window down to speak to the police officer. 她把汽车窗玻璃摇下来和警察说话。 | My watch has stopped - I must have forgotten to wind it. 我的手表停了，我肯定是忘记上发条了。

swivel [transitive verb] to turn something around on a central rod or point, usually so that it is facing a different direction 使旋转，使转动〔使朝着另一个方向〕 | He swivelled the camera on the tripod to follow her as she crossed the yard. 她穿过庭院时，他转动脚架上的摄影机跟着她。 **swivel something around**also **swivel something round** *British* | She swivelled the computer screen around so that I could see it too. 她把电脑屏幕转过来让我也能看到。

twiddle *British* /twirl *American* [transitive verb] to turn something small backwards and forwards many times with your fingers, especially because you are bored, or are trying to make something work 〔用手指〕旋弄，捻弄，摆弄〔小物品，尤因无聊或为使某物运作〕 | She sat in the bar twirling the stem of her wine glass, wishing she were somewhere else. 她坐在酒吧里，捻弄着酒杯的柄脚，心想但愿自己是在别的什么地方。 | He kept twiddling the knobs on the radio trying to get a signal. 他不停地转动收音机的旋钮想收到信号。

III. to make something turn in circles very quickly 使某物飞速旋转

spin [transitive verb] to make something turn around and around extremely quickly 使…飞速旋转 | Spin the wheel of the bicycle to make sure that it is fastened correctly. 快速转动自行车的车轮，以确定它是否固定妥当。 | He spun the dial on the padlock right, then left, then right again. 他把挂锁上的转盘右转，然后左转，然后再右转。

twirl [transitive verb] to repeatedly make something turn in circles or spin around, especially with your fingers 〔尤指用手指〕转动，使旋转 | I've never been able to twirl a baton. 我从来不会转动指挥杖。 | He picked up a pen and twirled it between his fingers. 他拿起一支笔，在手指间转动着。 | The man, without answering, began to twirl the ends of his moustache. 那个男人没有回答，开始拈胡子。

whirl [transitive verb] to make something spin around in the air extremely quickly 使〔某物在空中飞速〕旋转，使急转 | Whirl the ingredients in a blender at high speed for a minute. 把原料放在搅拌机里高速旋转一分钟。 | The warriors approached, whirling their swords and spears in the air. 武士们跑上来，手里挥舞着剑和长矛。

IV. a turning movement 转动的动作

turn [countable noun] the circular movement that a person or object makes when turning something or being turned 转动，旋转 | She can do a 360-degree turn on water skis. 她能在滑水板上做360度的旋转。 | Loosen the screw one complete turn in order to release the valve. 把螺丝拧松整整一圈以松开阀门。 **turn of** | With three swift turns of the wheel, he steered the boat away from the rocks. 他快速地把舵轮转动了三圈，把船驶离了礁石。

revolution [countable noun] one complete circular movement around a fixed or central point - use this in technical contexts 〔绕支点或中心〕旋转一周，绕转〔用于技术性文字〕 | The shaft spins at 950 revolutions per minute. 这根轴每分钟转950圈。 | The planet rotates in the same direction as its revolution around the sun. 这颗行星沿着绕太阳旋转的相同方向自转。

spin [countable/uncountable noun] a very fast turn that is repeated many times 快速旋转 | He made a quick spin to avoid the oncoming player. 他快速转身躲避冲过来的球员。 **spin of** | the spin of a propeller 螺旋桨的飞速旋转

V. turning with a circular movement 旋转的

revolving [adjective only before noun] designed to turn with a circular movement 转动的，旋转的 | A revolving door led into the hotel lobby. 一扇旋转门通向旅馆门厅。 | The 28-story building is topped by a revolving restaurant that offers ever-changing views of the city. 这座28层的建筑顶上是一家旋转餐厅，那里可以看到不断变化的城市景色。

rotating [adjective only before noun] able to turn with a circular movement - use this especially in technical contexts 旋转的，转动的〔尤用于技术性文字〕 | The plastic is cut by a rotating disc. 这种塑料是用旋转盘切割的。 | The stones are polished in a rotating drum full of abrasive powder. 宝石被放在装满研磨粉的转轮内抛光。

VI. to turn your head or your body 转过头或身体

turn [intransitive verb] toturn your head or body so that you are looking in a different direction 转身 | Campbell

turned and walked out of the room. 坎贝尔转身走出了房间。 **turn to** | 'What do you think we should do?' she said, turning to her husband. "你觉得我们该怎么办?"她转身对丈夫说道。 **turn to do something** | She heard the door opening and turned to see who was coming in. 她听见开门声，就转身去看是谁进来了。

turn around alsoturn round *British* [intransitive phrasal verb] to turn your body so that you are looking in the opposite direction 转身，回头 | Ian, turn round and face the front! 伊恩，转过身来脸朝前面! | I turned around quickly to see if anyone was following me. 我迅速转过身来，看看是否有人在跟踪我。 | 'Does my dress look OK?' 'Turn around and let me see the back.' "我的连衣裙好看吗?""转过身来让我看看后面。

turn away [intransitive phrasal verb] to turn so that you are no longer facing someone, especially because you want to avoid them 转过脸去，转过身去〔尤为了避开某人〕 | Alice turned away with tears in her eyes. 爱丽斯含着眼泪转过脸去。 | The scene was so sickening I had to turn away. 那场面太恶心，我不得不转过脸去。 **turn away from** | She frowned and turned away from him without speaking. 她皱着眉，默默地转过脸去不看他。

turn your back [verb phrase] to turn so that you are no longer facing someone, especially because you are angry or disappointed, or because you are deliberately ignoring them 转过身去〔尤因生气或失望，或故意不理睬某人〕 | As soon as I turn my back, the children start to misbehave. 我刚一转身，那帮孩子就开始调皮捣蛋了。 **turn your back on** | Don't turn your back on me - I'm talking to you! 别转过身背对着我—我在跟你说话! | She turned her back on him and began to walk away. 她转过身背对着他，然后走开了。

turn your head [verb phrase] toturn your head in order to look at someone or in order to look away from someone 回头 | She turned her head to avoid making eye contact with the beggar. 她转过头去免得和那乞丐有目光接触。 | Whenever Suzie walks into a room all the men immediately turn their heads. 苏茜无论什么时候走进屋子，所有的男人都会立即回过头来看她。

turn on your heel [verb phrase] to quickly and suddenly turn, especially before walking away 迅速转身，突然转身 | David angrily turned on his heel and marched towards the door. 戴维生气地转过身去，大步向门口走去。 | When her ex-husband entered the room, she turned on her heel and left. 当她的前夫进入房间时，她迅速转身离开了。

swing around alsoswing round *British* [intransitive phrasal verb] to turn around suddenly and quickly, especially because you are angry or surprised 〔尤因生气或惊讶〕突然转身，立即转身 | He swung around at the sound of her voice and smiled at her. 他一听到她的声音便转过身来向她微笑。 | I felt a hand on my shoulder and swung round quickly to find Chris standing behind me. 我觉得有一只手搭在我的肩上，便立即转过身来，发现克里斯正站在我身后。

spin around alsospin round *British* [intransitive phrasal verb] to turn around very quickly, especially because you are angry or because something unexpected has suddenly happened 急转身〔尤因生气或发生了意想不到的事〕 | The sudden crash made her spin round and look back down the passage. 突然传来哗啦一声，她立刻转过身往过道那头看去。 | Dobbs yelled back and spun around with clenched fists, ready to fight. 多布斯也大吼着回应，然后急转过身来握紧了拳头准备打斗。

swivel [intransitive verb] to turn around quickly as if you are fixed to a central point, or when you are sitting in a chair which can turn round 飞快地转过身来 | Ralph swivelled in his chair and looked directly at Meg. 拉尔夫坐在椅子上一下子转过身来直视梅格。 **swivel around**also **+ round** *British* | Mr Tench swivelled round in astonishment as the men burst through his office door. 那些男子闯进坦奇先生的办公室时，他吃惊地马上转过身来。

VII. to turn your body when you are lying down 躺着时翻身

turn over [intransitive phrasal verb] to change the position of your body while you are lying down, so that you are facing in a different direction 翻身 | The bed squeaks every time I turn over. 我每次翻身，这床就嘎吱作响。 | Turn over and I'll give you a massage. 翻过身来，我给你按摩。 | He opened his eyes and turned over on his side, facing her. 他睁开眼睛，翻过身侧对着她。

roll over [intransitive phrasal verb] to turn your body so that it is facing the opposite direction, in a single smooth movement 翻身，转身 | The cat purred, rolled over on its back, and stretched. 猫发出呼噜声，翻了个身仰面朝天，伸了伸懒腰。 | I heard the alarm clock, but I rolled over and went back to sleep. 我听见闹钟响，但我翻了个身又睡了。

VIII. to change your direction when you are walking or driving 步行或驾车时改变方向

turn [intransitive/transitive verb] to change your direction when you are walking or driving 转向，转弯 | He saw a police car up ahead, so he turned and went down a side street. 他看到前方有辆警车，就转了个弯从一条小路走了。 | Soon after leaving harbour, the ships turned and headed north. 船一离开港口就改变了方向朝北驶去。 **turn left/right** | Turn left at the next intersection. 在下一个十字路口向左转。 **turn back** | It's getting late - I think we should turn back before it gets dark. 天色已晚，我想在天黑以前我们应该回去了。 **turn off** leave a street in order to go down another street 转离，离开〔某条路〕 | Turn off Delaney Road just after the church. 一过教堂就离开德莱尼公路。 **turn onto/into** start going along another street after changing direction 转入〔另一条路〕 | Turn onto Lowell Street, then go straight for three blocks. 转到洛厄尔街，然后直行三个街区。 **turn a corner** | I turned a corner and nearly ran into Caroline. 我转过街角，差一点撞上卡罗琳。

change direction [verb phrase] to turn while you are moving so that you start going in a different direction 改变方向，转向 | The horse abruptly changed direction, nearly throwing the rider off. 这匹马突然转了向，差点把骑师甩下来。 | Changing direction on skis isn't difficult once you've learned the technique. 一旦掌握了技术，滑雪时转向并不难。

change course [verb phrase] if a vehicle, ship, or aircraftchanges course, it changes the direction in which it is travelling 〔车辆、轮船或飞机〕改变航向，改变方向 | The yacht changed course and approached the island. 帆船改变了航向，向小岛驶去。 | The plane must change course to avoid flying through the storm. 飞机必须改变航向以避免穿越那个风暴。

veer [intransitive verb] if a vehicle or moving objectveers, it suddenly and unexpectedly changes direction 〔车辆或移动着的物体〕突然转向，突然改变方向 **veer off/away/across etc** | The car suddenly veered across the road into oncoming traffic. 这辆汽车突然转向，横越马路冲向迎面驶来的车辆。 | The boat was heading for the rocks but at the last minute veered off in another direction. 那艘船冲向岩石，但在最后一刻猛然转向了。

swerve [intransitive verb] if a vehicle or moving objectswerves, it suddenly changes direction, especially in order to avoid hitting something 〔车辆或移动着的物体〕急转弯，突然转向〔尤为了避免撞到某物〕 | The driver swerved to avoid a child, and crashed into a signpost. 司机急转弯避开一个小孩，结果撞到了路标上。 **swerve across/into/towards etc** | Dozens were injured when a passenger bus swerved into the wrong lane and slammed into another bus. 一辆客车突然转向驶上了逆向车道，结果和另一辆公共汽车相撞，数十人受伤。

IX. when a road or river changes direction 道路、河流等改变方向

bend [countable noun] the place where a road or river turns 〔道路或河流的〕弯道，拐弯处 | The taxi went around the bend at an alarming speed. 这辆出租车以惊人的速度拐过弯道。 **bend in** | The balcony overlooked a wide bend in the river. 从阳台可以俯视河流宽阔的弯道。 **round a bend** | As we rounded the bend, I could see the town up ahead. 我们转弯时，我看到了前面的市镇。

curve [countable noun] a place where there is a bend in the road 〔道路的〕弯曲处，拐弯处 | He lost control of the car on a sharp curve. 他的车在一个急转弯处失控。 **round a curve** | I rounded the curve looking for a place to pull over. 我转过拐弯处寻找停靠的地方。 **curve** [intransitive verb] | The road curves to the left as you go up the hill. 随着往山上行走，小路弯弯曲曲转向左侧。

turn alsoturning *British* [countable noun] a place where you canturn and go into another road 〔道路的〕拐弯处，转弯处 | Take the first turning after the traffic lights. 过了交通信号灯以后，在第一个拐弯处转弯。 | We were supposed to take Highway 12, but I think we missed the turn. 我们应该上12号公路，但我想我们错过了岔路口。

wind [intransitive verb] if a road, path, or riverwinds, it frequently turns and changes direction, in smooth curves 〔道路、小道或河流〕迂回曲折；蜿蜒 **wind between/through/up etc** | A narrow road wound up the hillside towards the little house. 一条窄路曲曲折折地往山坡上延伸，通向那幢小房子。 | The path wound through the orchard and between small beds of flowers. 这条小路在果园中和小花床之间蜿蜒。 **wind its way** | The staircase appears almost to be floating on air, as it winds its way up three stories. 楼梯盘旋直上三层楼，看起来好像漂浮在空中一般。 **winding** [adjective only before noun] | She hated driving on the winding mountain roads at night. 她讨厌夜里在弯弯曲曲的山路上开车。

twist [intransitive verb] to frequently turn and change direction, especially in small but sharp turns 盘旋；蜿蜒 **twist up/through/towards etc** | A dry stream bed twisted through thick tree roots. 一条干涸的溪床曲曲折折地流过粗树根。 **twist its way** | We approached Assisi via the dusty road that twists its way up Monte Subasio. 我们沿着蜿蜒通向苏巴西奥山上的一条尘土路走近了阿西西。

twisting [adjective only before noun] | Wild flowers grew on either side of the twisting path. 野花长在那条曲折小径的两旁。

weave [intransitive/transitive verb] to turn and change direction, especially around things, in smooth curves 迂回行进 **weave through/up/across etc** | The river weaved across the plain, towards the sea. 这条河流迂回曲折地穿过平原，流向大海。 **weave its way** | The old highway weaved its way through Tucson. 这条旧公路曲折穿过图森。

X. when a vehicle, ship etc turns over in an accident 车辆、船只等在事故中翻倒、倾覆

turn over [intransitive phrasal verb] if a vehicleturns over, it turns upside down, especially as a result of an accident 〔车辆〕翻倒；被撞翻 | The car smashed into the post, turned over, and burst into flames. 汽车撞到柱子上，翻倒后燃烧起来。 | The train was travelling so fast that when it came off the rails it turned over onto its roof. 火车开得太快，以致于驶离轨道后翻了个底朝天。

roll over [intransitive phrasal verb] if a vehicle or shiprolls over, it turns upside down because it is not correctly balanced 〔车辆或船只〕翻转，翻倒，倾覆 | The truck jack-knifed and then rolled over. 那辆铰接式卡车弯折，随后就倾翻了。 | Ships have stabilizers to prevent them from rolling over in rough seas. 船只上有减摇装置，使船身在波涛汹涌的大海上不会倾覆。

capsize [intransitive/transitive verb] if a boatcapsizes, or someone or somethingcapsizes it, it turns over in the water 〔使〕〔船只〕倾覆，翻倒 | The ship capsized in rough waters with the loss of 208 lives. 船在汹涌的水面上倾覆了，有208人丧命。 | People were fighting for places in the lifeboat, and there was a real danger of it capsizing. 人们为了坐上救生船打斗起来，救生船有倾覆的危险。 | A huge wave struck the side of our boat, almost capsizing it. 一个大浪打在我们的船舷上，差点把船击翻。

overturn [intransitive/transitive verb] if a vehicle or boatoverturns, or someone or somethingoverturns it, it turns over 〔使〕〔车辆或船只〕倒下，〔使〕翻倒，〔使〕倾覆 | The truck had overturned, but the driver was not injured. 卡车翻了，但司机没受伤。 | The whole crew was drowned when their boat overturned in a storm. 船在暴风雨中翻了，所有船员溺水而亡。 | During the riots several cars were overturned and set on fire. 暴乱期间有几辆汽车被掀翻后点燃。

XI. to turn something upside down 翻转某物

turn over [transitive phrasal verb] **turn something over** | Do not turn your exam papers over until I tell you to. 未得我允许不要把试卷翻过来。 | She turned the envelope over and began making notes on the back. 她把信封翻过来，在背面写起笔记来。 **turn over something** | The children were turning over the rocks to see what was underneath. 孩子们把石头一块块翻转过来，想看看下面是什么。

turn [transitive verb] toturn something so that the other side of it is facing upwards or outwards 翻动，翻转 | Continue to turn the fritter until both sides are golden brown. 继续翻动油炸馅饼，直到它两面都呈金黄色。 | I'll read the story and you turn the pages. OK, honey? 我讲故事，你来翻页。好不好，宝贝？ **turn something upside down** | Take out the spark plugs and turn the cylinder block upside down. 拔下火花塞，把汽缸翻转过来。

flip [transitive verb] to turn something over with a quick, sharp movement 快速翻转，快速翻动 | Come help me flip this mattress. 来帮我把这床垫翻过来。 **flip something over** | She flipped the pancakes over with one smooth movement. 她以一个流畅的动作把薄煎饼翻过来。 **flip over something** | I flipped over the card to see what was written on the other side. 我把贺卡翻过来看看另一面写了些什么。

invert [transitive verb] *formal* to turn something upside down 【正式】使反向，使倒转，使倒置，使颠倒 | A camera inverts the image it receives. 照相机把获得的影像倒置过来。 | Invert the cake and pan on a wire rack and remove the pan. 把蛋糕和平底锅在金属架上翻过来，再把平底锅拿走。

20.46 TWO

I. two 两个

two [quantifier] 2 二，两 | We've got two dogs and three cats. 我们有两只狗、三只猫。 | There used to be five churches in the town. Now there are only two. 镇上过去有五座教堂，现在只剩下两座了。 | It takes two hours to get there. 到那里要两小时。 **two of** | Two of the boys in the hockey team were sick. 曲棍球队里有两个男孩病了。

a couple [quantifier] *informal* two 【非正式】两个 | I haven't got any stamps - could you lend me a couple? 我没有邮票了，你能借给我两张吗？ **a couple of** | I've got a couple of tickets for the game on Saturday. 我有两张星期六比赛的票。 | She lived in Japan for a couple of years.

她在日本住了两年。

II. two people 两个人

couple [countable noun] two people who are together, especially because they are married or have a sexual relationship 一对；〔尤指〕夫妻；情侣 | the couple who live next door to me 住在我隔壁的那对夫妻 | A young couple were walking hand in hand along the beach. 一对年轻情侣手牵手在海滩上散步。 **a married couple** a couple who are married 夫妇 | The house was bought by a young married couple. 房子由一对年轻夫妇买下了。

pair [countable noun] two people who are doing something together, or who are similar or connected in some way 两个人，一对 **pair of** | They felt like a pair of burglars, enjoying themselves in someone else's house while the owner was away. 他们感觉就像一对窃贼，乘房主外出时在人家的房子里快活。 **in pairs** working in groups of two 两个一组地 | Do the next exercise in pairs. 下一个练习两人一组进行。 **a strange/funny/friendly etc pair** | Bill and his brother were a rather odd-looking pair. 比尔和他弟弟是看上去很古怪的一对。

duo [countable noun] two people who work or perform together 一对搭档；一对表演者 | a brilliant young comedy duo 一对出色的年轻喜剧搭档 | the successful management duo of Doug Livermore and Ray Clemence 一对成功的管理搭档道格·利弗莫尔和雷·克莱门丝

III. two things of the same type that are used together 被一起使用的两个同类物

pair [countable noun] two things of the same type that are used together 一对，一双 **a pair of shoes/socks/gloves/earrings etc** | I need a new pair of shoes. 我需要一双新鞋。

twin [adjective only before noun] use this to talk about two things that are the same as each other and exist together or are used together 成对的，成双的 | the new twin bridges over the river Clyde 横跨克莱德河的两座新造的姊妹桥 | a PC with twin disk drives 有两个光盘驱动器的个人电脑 **twin beds** | I asked for a room with twin beds. 我要了一间有一对单人床的房间。

IV. each one of two people or things 两个人或物中的每一个

both [predeterminer/quantifier] use this to talk about two people or things together 两个都，两个 | We both really enjoyed the evening. 那个晚上我们两个都玩得很开心。 | I can't decide which dress to buy, I like them both. 我无法决定买哪件衣服，两件我都喜欢。 | Both drivers were injured, but not seriously. 两名驾车者都受了伤，但并不严重。 **both of** | Both of us felt ill the next day. 第二天我们两个人都感觉不舒服。 | Both of the windows had been broken. 两扇窗都被打破了。 **both the/these/my etc** | Both her attackers were wearing masks and gloves. 袭击她的两个人都戴着面罩和手套。 | Both her parents are doctors. 她的父母都是医生。

each [determiner/pronoun] use this to talk about two or more people or things when you think of them as separate 〔两个或两个以上的人或物中的〕每个，各个 | My wife and I each have our own bank account. 我和妻子每人都有自己的银行账户。 **each of** | In the cup final, each player gets a medal, even the substitutes. 参加决赛的每个球员都能得到一枚奖牌，甚至连替补球员也有。

either [determiner/pronoun] use this to talk about one of two people, places, or things, especially when it does not matter which one 〔两个中的〕任何一个 | 'Would you like tea or coffee?' 'Either - I don't mind.' "你要茶还是咖啡？""哪种都行，我无所谓。" | You can enjoy the view from either window. 你从任何一扇窗口都能观赏景色。 **either of** | If you see either of these men, contact the police immediately. 如果你看到这两个人中的任何一个，立即和警方联系。 | She says she has never seen either of them before. 她说这两个人她以前都没见过。 **either somebody/something or somebody/something** | I usually drink either coke or beer. 一般我要么喝可乐，要么喝啤酒。

neither [determiner/pronoun] not one of two people, places, or things, and not the other 两者都不 | 'Do you want milk or lemon in your tea?' 'Neither thanks.' "你的茶里要加牛奶还是柠檬？""都不要，谢谢。" | The game wasn't very exciting. Neither team played well. 这场比赛不大刺激，两个队都打得不好。 **neither of** | Luckily, neither of the passengers was hurt in the crash. 所幸的是，两名乘客都没有在撞车事故中受伤。 **neither somebody/something nor somebody/something** | Neither Mary nor the doctor was willing to use the word 'cancer'. 玛丽和医生都不愿说出"癌症"这个词。

each other/one another [pronoun] use this to say that each of two people does the same thing to the other, or has the same feeling about the other 互相，彼此 | The twins looked at one another and giggled. 这对双胞胎相互看了看，咯咯地笑了起来。 | We don't see each other so often now. 如今我们不那么经常见面了。 **each other's/one another's** | They used to borrow each other's clothes. 以前他们常常借对方的衣服穿。

V. someone whose brother or sister was born at the same time 某人有同时出生的兄弟或姐妹

twin [countable noun] one of two children who were born on the same day to the same mother 双胞胎中的一个；孪生儿中的一个 | I never realized that you and Sammy were twins. 我从来没想到你和萨米是双胞胎。 | Joey's my twin. 乔伊是我的孪生兄弟。 **twin brother/sister** | Sally and her twin sister still spend a lot of time together now that they are adults. 萨莉和她的孪生姐姐现在都已是成人了，可还是经常在一起。 **identical twins** twins who look exactly the same 〔长相酷似的〕同卵双胞胎 | There have been a lot of interesting studies done on identical twins separated at birth. 对出生后就分开的同卵双胞胎有很多有趣的研究。 **fraternal twins** twins who do not look the same 异卵双胞胎 | Noelle and Craig are fraternal twins. 诺埃尔和克雷格是异卵双胞胎。

VI. intended for two people 供两人使用的

for two [adverb] use this about something that is intended for only two people 给两个人的，为两个人安排的 | We'd like a table for two please. 我们想要一张两人桌。 | a romantic weekend in Paris for two 到巴黎的两人浪漫周末

double [adjective only before noun] **double room/bed/mattress** a room, bed etc that is intended for two people 双人房间/双人床/双人床垫 | The room contained a double bed, a wardrobe, and a small chest of drawers. 这个房间里有一张双人床、一个衣柜和一个小五斗橱。 | Double rooms cost $80, single rooms are $50. 双人房间要80美元，单人房间是50美元。

two-man [adjective only before noun] **two-man tent/canoe** a tent etc that is designed for two people 两人帐篷/独木舟 | We all squeezed into Ralph's small two-man tent. 我们都挤进了拉尔夫那小小的双人帐篷里。 | They paddled down the river in a two-man canoe. 他们划着一只双人独木舟顺河而下。

VII. twice the normal size 比通常尺寸大两倍的

double [adjective only before noun] twice the amount, number etc 两倍的，加倍的 | The band has just released a new double album. 这个乐队刚推出了一张新的双专辑。 | Last year she suffered the double blow of losing her father and discovering that she had cancer. 去年她遭受失去父亲和发现自己患上癌症的双重打击。 **double whiskey/brandy etc** | A double brandy, please. 请来一杯双份白兰地。 **a double portion of something** | I ordered fish and a double portion of chips. 我要了鱼和双份的炸薯条。 **double** [countable noun] | Three whiskeys, please - two singles and one double. 请来三杯威士忌—两杯单的，一杯双份的。

VIII. when something happens two times 某事发生了两次

twice [adverb] | The weather was great - it only rained twice in three weeks. 天气好极了，三个星期里才下了两次雨。 | She's been married twice before. 她此前已结过两次婚。 **twice a day/month/year etc** when something happens regularly two times every day, month etc 一天/一月/一年等两次 | I play golf twice a week. 我每周打两次高尔夫球。 | Staff meetings are held twice a month. 员工会议一个月举行两次。 **twice over** *British* | You should read the exam question twice over before answering it. 在答题之前你应该先把考题审读两遍。 | The company's accounts were checked twice over, the second time by an independent auditor. 该公司的账目被审查了两次，第二次是由一个独立审计师查账的。

a couple of times [adverb] *informal* two or three times 【非正式】两三次；几次 | I've been out with Harry a couple of times, but I wouldn't call him my boyfriend. 我和哈里出去过几次，但我不会把他称作男朋友。

IX. consisting of two things of the same type 由两个同类型的东西组成的

double [adjective only before noun] | I pushed the double doors open and walked into the office. 我推开双扇门走进办公室。 | The report and photographs fitted nicely onto a double page. 报道和照片在一张双开页上配放得很妥帖。 | You cannot park on double yellow lines. 你不可以在双黄线上停车。

dual [adjective only before noun] having two types of one particular thing 双重的，双的 | It's much safer if you learn to drive in a car which has dual controls. 如果你用配有双重控制装置的汽车来学习驾驶就安全得多了。 | He found it difficult to cope with the dual pressures of work and home life. 他觉得很难应付工作和家庭生活的双重压力。 **dual role/function/purpose/aim** | Don Jose continued in his dual role of father and teacher to his son. 唐·何塞继续对儿子履行其亦父亦师的双重角色。 | The magistrate's court has a dual function: to try minor cases and consider whether in more serious cases there is enough evidence for a trial to take place. 地方治安法庭具有双重职能：审理罪行较轻的案件，以及斟酌较为严重的案件是否有足够的证据进行审讯。 **dual nationality/citizenship** when some-

one has the legal right to live in two different countries 双重国籍/公民身份 | He has dual nationality because his father was born in Pakistan and his mother is British. 他有双重国籍，因为他父亲在巴基斯坦出生，母亲是英国人。

twofold [adjective] *formal* if the reasons, aims, or effects etc, of something aretwofold, there are two reasons, aims, or effects 【正式】〔原因、目的、效果等〕有两部分的；双重的 | My reasons for leaving are twofold. 我要离开的原因有两个。 | This new legislation will have a twofold effect on businesses. 这条新法规对工商企业将产生双重影响。

X. when a number or amount is twice as big as another 某一数字或数量是另一个的两倍

twice [predeterminer/adverb] **twice as big/fast/much/many etc** bigger, faster etc by 100% 大/快/多一倍 | This sweater would have cost twice as much if I'd bought it in England. 这件毛衣我如果在英国买的话就要贵一倍。 **twice the size/my salary/his age etc** | He married a woman who was twice his age. 他和一个年龄比他大一倍的女人结了婚。 | It's about twice the length of a football field. 它大约是足球场长度的两倍。 | Full cream milk contains about twice the fat of skimmed milk. 全脂牛奶所含的脂肪是脱脂牛奶的两倍。

double [] twice as much as an amount, number etc 是…的两倍 **double the amount/number/weight/size/cost etc** | Over 30% of marriages end in divorce, which is double the number 20 years ago. 超过30%的婚姻以离婚告终，这个数字是20年前的两倍。 | The house is now worth double the amount we paid for it. 这幢房子的价值比我们当初买下时翻了一番。

twofold [adjective only before noun] two times as much or as many of something 两倍的 **a twofold increase** | The last ten years have seen a twofold increase in the numbers of deaths on the road. 过去十年里死于道路交通事故的人数增加了一倍。

20.47 TYPE

I. a type of person or thing 人或事物的一种

type/kind/sort [countable noun] a group of things or people that are similar to each other in some way, or a thing or person that belongs to such a group.Kind andsort are more common thantype in spoken English. Usetype when you are talking about technical subjects or when you are describing something in an exact way 〔人或事物的〕类型，种类〔kind和sort在英语口语中比type更为常用，而在讨论技术性话题时或作精确描述时则使用 | I'll get you some ice-cream. What kind would you like? 我给你拿些冰淇淋来，你喜欢哪一种的? **type/kind/sort of** | The floor was made of three different types of wood. 这地板用三种不同的木料拼成。 | What sort of fish is this? 这种是什么鱼? | 'What type of music do you like?' 'Mainly dance music and some indie.' "你喜欢什么类型的音乐？""主要喜欢舞曲，还有某些独立音乐。" | She's the kind of person you can always rely on. 她是那种你总可以依靠的人。 | There are two sorts of politician - the ones who really want to help people, and the ones who just want power. 政治家共分两种：一是真正想帮助人民的，二是只想要权力的。 **of this/that type etc** | Accidents of this type are extremely common. 这类事故极其常见。 | It's a club for writers and actors and people of that sort. 那是属于作家、演员以及那一类人的俱乐部。 **of various/many/different types etc** | They export farming machinery and tools of various kinds. 他们出口各种各样的农业机械和工具。

style [countable noun] a particular type of building, art, literature, music etc 〔建筑、艺术、文学、音乐等的〕类型；样式；风格 | The new library is a blend of various architectural styles. 这座新图书馆是几种建筑风格的融合体。 **style of** | a completely new style of painting 一种全新的绘画风格 **style** [adjective/adverb] **western-style/Japanese style etc** | The room was simply furnished, Japanese-style. 这间屋子陈设简单，是日式风格。

category [countable noun] a group that people or things of the same type are divided into for a particular purpose - use this when there are several groups and there is a clear system for deciding which group something belongs to 〔为某一目的而分成的〕种类，类，类别，范畴 | Emma Thompson won an Oscar in the Best Actress category. 埃玛·汤普森赢得了奥斯卡最佳女演员奖。 | The novels are divided up into three categories: historical, romantic, and crime. 这些小说分为三类：历史类、言情类和犯罪类。 **category of** | Insurance companies identify six main categories of driver. 保险公司确定出司机的六大类别。

class [countable noun] a number of people or things that are considered as being of the same group because they have the same physical features, qualities etc 〔有相同特征、特性等的人或事物的〕种类，类别 **class of** | French is one of a class of languages known as the Romance languages. 法语属于罗曼语族。 | Doctors are reluctant to prescribe a new class of drugs, especially ones which need to be taken for long periods of time. 医生不愿意开新品种的药，尤其是那些需要长期服用的药物。

variety [countable noun] a type of thing that is different

from another similar type 〔事物的〕种类；品种 **variety of** | The French make many varieties of cheese, from both cows' and goats' milk. 法国人用牛奶和羊奶制成品种繁多的奶酪。 | At that time, all newsreaders spoke a variety of English spoken in southern England, known as Received Pronunciation. 那时候，所有的新闻广播员都用一种于英格兰南部地区使用的、称为“标准发音”的英语来进行广播。

genre [countable noun] *formal* a type of literature, film, or work of art【正式】〔文学、电影、艺术品等的〕体裁；类型 | Science fiction as a genre is relatively new. 科幻小说作为一种体裁是比较新的。 | Italian filmmakers made their own versions of the classic Hollywood genres - the western, the gangster film, the musical. 意大利制片人拍出了他们自己的经典好莱坞式的电影，有西部片、黑帮片、音乐片。

form [countable noun] aform of something is one type of it of all the ones that are possible 〔某事物的〕种类，类型 **form of** | Melanoma is a form of skin cancer. 黑色素瘤是皮肤癌的一种。 | Britain has a constitutional form of government. 英国是立宪制政府。 | Sugar in chocolate and other forms of confectionery is one of the major causes of tooth decay. 巧克力和其他种类的甜食中的糖是导致蛀牙的主要原因之一。

nature [singular noun] a particular type of thing 种类，类型；性质 **of a political/historical/technical/scientific/sexual nature** | The support being given is primarily of a practical nature. 给予的支持主要是实用性质的。 | books of an erotic nature 色情书籍 **of a different/similar nature** | On the plains the farmers have to deal with frequent floods, but up in the hills their problems are of a different nature. 在平原上农民要应付接二连三的水灾，但在山上他们遇到的问题又是另一种类型的了。 **of that nature** | Children at this age commonly refer to being eaten up by tigers and lions and things of that nature. 这个年龄的孩童常常讲到被老虎和狮子吃掉以及类似的事情。 **be in the nature of something** to be like something 属于某事物一类的 | The cruise was to be in the nature of a 'rest cure'. 这次乘船游览是属于“休养疗法”一类的。

of that/his/their etc ilk [adjective phrase] of that type, his type etc - use this especially about types that you do not like or respect 与那个/他/他们等同类的〔尤指你不喜欢、不尊重的那种〕 | Environmentalists, feminists, and others of that ilk regularly try to drive shows like this off the air. 环保主义者、女权主义者以及其他的那一类人经常试图不让这类节目播出。 | Desserts ($5) were of the tiramisu, crème brûlée, chocolate torte ilk. 甜点〔五美元〕是提拉米苏、法式焦糖布丁、巧克力果仁蛋糕一类的东西。

like this/like that [adjective phrase] *especially spoken* of the type that you have just been talking about【尤口】这一类的/那一类的 | The children need new pens and pencils and things like that. 孩子们需要新钢笔和新铅笔，以及那一类的东西。 | People like that really annoy me. 那种人真让我恼火。 | I'm not sure what to do. I've never been in a situation like this before. 我不知道该怎么办，以前我从未碰到过这种情况。

II. a type of plant or animal 植物或动物的种类

species [countable noun] a group of animals or plants that are all similar and can breed together to produce young animals or plants of the same type 〔动物或植物的种，品种 **species of** | There are over forty species of bird living on the island. 这座岛上栖息着四十多种鸟类。 | Scientists have discovered a new species of Eucalyptus tree. 科学家发现了桉树的一个新品种。 **endangered species** one that might not exist for much longer 濒危物种 | The giant panda is an endangered species. There are fewer than a thousand living in the wild. 大熊猫属于濒危物种，生活在野外的不足一千只。

breed [countable noun] a type of animal, especially one that has been developed by man, such as a dog, cat, or a farm animal 种，品种〔尤指狗、猫、农畜之类经人工培育的动物〕 | Most dairy herds today are of Friesian or Holstein breeds. 如今大多数乳牛属弗里斯兰种或霍斯坦种。 **breed of** | What breed of dog is that? I've never seen one like it before. 那是什么品种的狗？我以前从未见过这样的狗。 | It's a very unusual breed of goat, dating back to the time of Cleopatra. 这是很罕见的一种山羊，其历史可以追溯到克娄巴特拉的时代。

variety [countable noun] a type of plant or animal that is different from another similar type 〔植物或动物的〕种类，品种 | South American growers use the best US seed varieties. 南美种植者使用美国最好的种子品种。 **variety of** | This is a new variety of apple; we're selling it for the first time. 这是新品种的苹果，我们第一次销售。 | It may be possible to create varieties of fish that have resistance to common diseases. 培育出对一般疾病具有抵抗力的鱼类也许是可能的。

strain [countable noun] a type of plant, animal, bacteria etc that has one particular feature that makes it different from others of the same type - use this in scientific or technical contexts 〔动植物、细菌等的〕系；品系；品种；类型

〔用于科技方面〕 **strain of** | A pure-bred strain of barley is required in the production of this whisky. 酿造这种威士忌需要一种纯种大麦。 | A particularly hardy strain of the virus can make you ill for over a week. 这种病毒特别顽强的变种会让你病一个多星期。

III. a type of product 一种产品

brand [countable noun] a type of product made by a particular company - use this about products that you use every day such as food or drink or cleaning materials 〔由某公司生产的〕商标；品牌〔用于指日常物品如食品、饮料、清洁剂等 | They sell all the usual kinds of coffee, but also some less well-known brands. 他们出售所有常见的咖啡品种，但也售不大有名的品牌。 **brand of** | Coke and Pepsi are the most popular brands of cola. 可口可乐和百事可乐是可乐饮料中最有名的品牌。 | my favourite brand of toothpaste 我最喜欢的牙膏品牌

make [countable noun] a type of product made by a particular company - use this about things such as machines, equipment, and cars, not about food or drink 〔由某公司生产的〕牌子〔用于机器、设备和汽车等，不用于食物或饮料〕 | What make is your washing machine? 你的洗衣机是什么牌子的? **make of** | 'What make of car was she driving?' 'A Mercedes.' "她开的汽车是什么牌子的？""是一辆奔驰"。

model [countable noun] one particular type of car or machine from among the various types that a company produces 〔汽车或机器的〕型号 | 'What make is the car?' 'It's a Ford.' 'And what model?' 'An Escort 1.8L.' "这辆车是什么牌子的？""福特牌的。""什么型号？""是1.8升的护卫舰。" | We produce a range of different computers, but this is our most popular model. 我们生产一系列不同的电脑，但这是我们最畅销的型号。

IV. to say that someone or something belongs to a particular type 说某人或某事物属于某类

categorize alsocategorise *British* [transitive verb] to decide that someone or something belongs to a particular group of people or things that have similar qualities 对〔人或物〕进行分类，归类 **categorize somebody/something as something** | Dali was categorized as a surrealist painter. 达利被归为超现实主义画家。 | Forecasts suggest that by the year 2010, only about 30 percent of U.S. households will be categorized as middle class. 预测显示，到2010年只有大约百分之三十的美国家庭会被列为中产阶级。

classify [transitive verb] to put things or people into particular groups, especially according to an official or scientific system 〔尤指依据官方或科学系统〕将…分类，把…归类 **classify somebody/something as something** | Carpentry and furniture making are usually classified as skilled trades. 木工和家具制作通常被归为技术行业一类。 **classify somebody/something by/according to something** | Wines can be classified according to their sugar content - that is dry, medium or sweet. 葡萄酒可以按其含糖量来分类，也就是分为干、半干和甜葡萄酒。 | Eggs are classified by weight as Extra Large, Large, Medium, Small, and Peewee. 鸡蛋按重量分类成特大、大、中等、小和特小。

stereotype [transitive verb] to decide unfairly, that certain people have particular qualities, abilities, or needs, for example because they are of a particular sex, race, or social class 把…模式化；对…有老一套的看法 | Teachers often stereotype kids who speak with strong regional accents. 老师们往往对有浓重地方口音的孩子有老一套的看法。 **stereotype somebody as something** | There is a tendency to stereotype childless women as being hard and career-orientated. 人们往往模式化地认为没有孩子的妇女是坚强的、热衷于事业的一类人。

pigeonhole [transitive verb] to say that someone or something can be described as a particular type or group, in a way that is too simple and therefore unfair 把〔某人或某物〕简单〔轻率〕分类 | You shouldn't pigeonhole people according to your first impressions of them. 你不该凭初次的印象就轻率地把人归类。 | When your band becomes successful, people immediately try to pigeonhole you, but we're into all kinds of music - dance, rock, jazz, blues. 乐队成功之后大家马上就想来给你归类了，但我们可是舞曲、摇滚、爵士、布鲁斯什么音乐都演奏的。

under [preposition] if you include somethingunder a particular category or heading, you decide that it belongs to that particular group of things 在…类别下，属于…类别 **classify/categorize/file/list something under something** | In our library, novels are classified under Crime, Romance, and General. 在我们的图书馆里，小说被分成犯罪、言情和普通这几类。 | The Association of British Travel Agents is listed under 'Trade Associations and Professional Bodies' in the Yellow Pages. 英国旅行社协会在黄页电话簿中被归在"贸易协会和专业团体"类里。

20.48 TYPICAL

I. a typical person or thing 典型的人或物

typical [adjective] | With his shorts and camera around his neck, he looked like a typical tourist. 他穿着短裤，脖子上挂了个照相机，看起来就像一个典型的游客。 | 'Is there a typical New York breakfast?' 'Bagels and coffee.' "有没有典型的纽约式早餐？""百吉圈和咖啡。" | On a typical day, the president receives more than 4,500 letters. 总统通常一天收到四千五百多封信。 | a typical American diner, with twangy-voiced waitresses and vinyl booths 一家典型的美国小餐馆，有说话带鼻音的女服务员和乙烯基塑料做的隔间雅座 **typical of** | This painting is typical of Manet's portraits of Morisot - a beautiful woman, gazing sadly out at the viewer. 这幅画是马奈典型的摩里索特肖像画——一个漂亮的女人伤感地向外凝视着观赏者。 **typically** [adverb] | Everyone admired his typically Greek fearlessness when dealing with any official. 大家都佩服他在跟任何一个官员打交道时显出的典型希腊式的大无畏精神。

representative [adjective] *formal* someone or something that isrepresentative of the group that they belong to is typical of it, and shows what the others in the group are like 【正式】有代表性的；典型的 **representative of** | These paintings are representative of the kind of work being done by young artists nowadays. 这些绘画是当今年轻艺术家画风的代表作。 | Would you say that his views were representative of the majority of French voters? 你认为他的观点代表了大多数的法国选民吗？ **representative sample** | For our survey we asked a representative sample of voters to give us their opinions. 我们在调查中抽样邀请了一些具有代表性的选民来谈谈他们的观点。

archetypal [adjective usually before noun] thearchetypal person or thing is the most typical example of that kind of person or thing, and has all their most important qualities 〔人或事物〕极典型的 | Indiana Jones is the archetypal adventure hero. 印第安那·琼斯是一位非常典型的冒险英雄。 | the archetypal pushy Hollywood mother 一位极典型的爱出风头的好莱坞母亲 **archetype** [countable noun] | Merlin is the archetype of the Wise Old Man. 默林是位极典型的智慧老人。

classic [adjective usually before noun] aclassic example of something is a very typical and very good example of it 典型的；有代表性的 **classic of** | The misunderstanding was nobody's fault and was a classic example of bad communication. 这种误解不能怪任何人，这只是一个典型的沟通不足的例子。 | The invention of the X-ray was a classic case of discovering something by accident. X射线的发明是偶然发现某物的典型例子。 | She made the classic mistake of trying to drive away without releasing the hand brake. 她犯了一个典型的错误，没松开手闸就想把车开走。

textbook case/example [countable noun] a situation in which things happen in a very typical and expected way 典型的例子，具有代表性的例子，范例 **textbook case/example of** | The Apple Computer company was a textbook case for business schools about how two guys working out of a garage could change the world. 苹果电脑公司对商业学校来说是极具代表性的例子，说明了两个在车库里干活的小子怎样改变了世界。 | This is a textbook example of how Hollywood undermines its best ideas, by insisting on happy endings, even when they are completely implausible. 尽管情节完全不合理但仍然坚持大团圆的结尾，这是好莱坞如何毁掉精彩构思的一个典型例子。

stereotype [countable noun] a fixed idea which most people have in their minds about what people of a particular type or from a particular country are like, but which is not actually true 模式化的思想〔形象〕老一套；旧框框 | The film is full of stereotypes: a stupid blonde, a fat American tourist, and a gay man with huge muscles. 这部影片里充满了模式化的形象：一个蠢笨的金发女郎、一个肥胖的美国游客和一个肌肉发达的男同性恋者。 **stereotype of** | Charles quite plainly did not fit the stereotype of a successful, high powered businessman. 查尔斯显然与那种干劲十足的成功商人的典型形象不相符。 **racial/sexual stereotype** | They rejected the sexual stereotype of blue for a boy and pink for a girl, and dressed their baby in other colors instead. 他们摒弃了男孩穿蓝色、女孩穿粉红色的性别旧框框，给他们的宝宝穿了其他颜色的衣服。 | the racial stereotype of Asian girls as quiet and hard-working 亚裔女孩沉默寡言、勤奋工作的模式化形象 **stereotypical** [adjective] | Some people find his novels offensive because of the stereotypical black people he portrays. 有些人觉得他的小说有冒犯意味，因为他笔下的黑人是老套的模式。

II. typical behaviour or qualities 典型的行为或品质

typical [adjective] behaviour or actions that aretypical of a person are just what you usually expect them to do, especially when this is something bad or annoying 〔举止或行为〕典型的，一向如此的〔尤指不良或令人生气的行为〕 | 'Dad forgot to mail the letter.' 'That's just typical!' "爸爸忘了寄信。""他就是这样！" | Mrs Quilley greeted

the guests with typical charm and confidence. 奎里太太以她一贯的魅力和自信招呼客人。 | This is typical adolescent behaviour - part of the process of becoming independent from your parents. 这是青少年的典型行为，是摆脱父母变得独立的一段过程。 **it is typical of somebody to do something** | It's typical of Ramon to waste time when he knows we're already late. 明知我们已经迟了还在浪费时间，这是雷蒙的典型作风。 **typically** [adverb] | Aunt Lilly's gifts were typically generous, and reflected her impeccable taste. 莉莉姑妈的礼物向来是出手慷慨，并且反映了她那无可挑剔的品味。

characteristic [adjective] very typical of a particular type of thing, or of someone's character or usual behaviour 独特的；典型的；表现〔人或物的〕特性的 | Each species of bird has its own characteristic song. 每种鸟都有自己独特的鸣叫声。 | Larry, with characteristic generosity, invited everyone back to his house. 本性慷慨大方的拉里把每个人都邀请到他家里去。 **characteristic of** | This pattern is characteristic of the local architecture. 这种式样代表了当地的建筑特色。 **characteristically** [adverb] | Mrs Bhalla started to apologise in her characteristically nervous manner. 巴拉太太开始以她惯常的紧张不安的方式道歉。

just what you'd expect [adjective phrase] if you say that something isjust what you'd expect, you mean that it is exactly what your idea of someone makes you expect them to do 正如你所期望的那样，正如你所预料的那样 | Jenny's house is very clean and neat, just what you'd expect. 珍妮的家正如你所预料的那样又干净又整齐。 | He was annoyed, but he soon got over it – just what you'd expect, in fact. 他生气了，但很快又平息了怒气—事实上这正如你所预料的一样。

be just like [verb phrase] if you say that someone's action or behaviour isjust like them, you mean that it is typical of them in a way that annoys you 〔某人的行为或举止〕就是这样〔令人生气〕 | You have left everything to the last minute. That's just like you. 你把所有的事都拖到最后一分钟才去做，你就是这个样子。 **it is just like somebody to do something** | It's just like Uncle Roy to invite us all to lunch and then forget to tell Aunt Sarah. 罗伊舅舅就是这样，邀请我们所有的人去吃午餐，然后却忘了告诉萨拉舅母。 | It would be just like my son to get the measles twice. 我儿子就是那样，得了两次麻疹。

that's somebody all over [phrase] used for saying that you are not surprised that someone has done something or behaved in a particular way, because it's the kind of thing they often do 某人就是这样〔因此你并不感到惊讶〕 | He was late, of course, but that's Tim all over. 当然他迟到了，不过蒂姆就是这个样子。 | 'That's Dora all over,' interrupted Rose with a sniff. 'Once she gets an idea into her head, nothing will stop her.' "多拉就是这样子。"罗丝哼了一声打断说，"她脑子里一旦有了个念头，什么都挡不住她。"

true to form [adverb] if you say that someone does somethingtrue to form you mean it is very typical of them, especially when it is something annoying 就和往常一样〔尤指某人做了令人生气的事〕 | True to form, Oliver turned up late and drunk. 跟往常一样，奥利弗来晚了，还喝得醉醺醺的。 | They promised to pay by Friday and yes, true to form, the money didn't arrive till Wednesday. 他们答应星期五前把钱付清。果然，一如往常，直到星期三那笔钱才送来。

would [modal verb] you say someonewould do something when they do something that is typical of them and you want to criticize them for it 老是，总是 | 'Janice is going to be late for the meeting.' 'She would be!' "贾尼丝会晚一些才来开会。""她总是这样！" | 'And then Harry got drunk.' 'He would do, wouldn't he!' "后来哈里就喝醉了。""他老是这样，不是吗！"

the inevitable [adjective phrase only before noun] usual and expected for a particular person or type of person or a situation - you can often use this in humorous contexts 照例必有的，必然出现的〔常为幽默用语〕 | It was a typical student's room with the inevitable Van Gogh print on the wall. 这是一间典型的学生房间，墙上照例挂了一张梵高的画作复制品。 | Dinner started with the inevitable chicken soup. 晚餐必然是以鸡汤开始。 | In the subway I got cornered by the inevitable drunkard wanting to give me some advice. 在地铁里，我照例又被一个想要给我一些建议的酒鬼逼到了角落里。

be in character [verb phrase] an action or remark thatis in character is typical of someone's character 〔行为或言辞〕符合…的个性，恰如其人 | Julie said that? That doesn't seem to be in character at all. 朱莉那样说了吗？这好像完全不符合她的个性。 | His reaction was quite in character. The man had no respect for education, and it was no surprise when he took his son out of school. 他的反应恰如其人。这个人不尊重教育，他把儿子从学校带走也就不足为奇了。

III. to be a typical example of someone or something 是某人或某事物的典型例子

be a good/excellent/perfect etc example [verb

phrase] something thatis a good,excellent, or perfect example of a group or type of thing, has all the usual and typical qualities of that group or type 〔某事物〕是好的/出色的/极好的范例 | There are many beautiful Norman churches in this part of England. Iffley church is a good example. 英格兰的这一地区有许多漂亮的诺曼式教堂，伊费雷教堂就是个好的例子。 | If you want to know how not to make a video, this is a perfect example! 如果你想知道制作录像时不应该做什么，这就是极好的例子！ | France produces some of the world's best dessert wines, and this is an excellent example. 法国出产世界上最好的餐后甜酒，这就是一个出色的例子。 **be a good/excellent/perfect etc example of** | The fox is a good example of a wild animal that has adapted to living in towns. 这种狐狸是野生动物适应了城市生活的好例子。

characterize alsocharacterise *British* [transitive verb not in progressive] to be typical of a person, place, or thing 作为〔人、地方或事物〕的特征 | We approached the big empty square that characterizes the centre of Chinese cities. 我们走近了空旷的大广场，这样的广场是中国城市中心的特征。 | Bright, vibrant colors characterize his paintings. 亮丽、鲜艳的色彩是他的画作的特征。 | Robinson's photographs are characterized by the intense contrasts of dark and light areas, and the consequent loss of detail. 罗宾逊的摄影作品的特征是明暗区域的强烈对比，以及由此造成的细节淡化。

typify [transitive verb not in progressive] to be a typical example of a type of person, thing, attitude, or situation 是〔一种人、事物、态度或处境〕的典型 | This letter typifies his loyalty and consideration. 这封信典型地显示了他的忠心与深思。 | Burke's arrogance seems to typify this government's approach. 伯克的傲慢似乎典型地体现了该政府的态度。 | Mrs Maugham's attitude towards the television typified her whole moral outlook. 莫姆太太对电视的态度典型地说明了她整个的道德观。

epitomize alsoepitomise *British* [transitive verb not in progressive] to be the most typical example of a type of person, thing, attitude or situation 代表，体现〔一种人、事物、态度或处境〕 | His poems epitomize the feelings of the generation of soldiers that fought in World War I. 他的诗体现了在第一次世界大战中作战的那一代士兵的感情。 | The auto assembly line epitomizes the conditions that contribute to employee dissatisfaction. 自动装配线是造成雇员不满情绪的典型环境。

be the epitome of [verb phrase] to be the best possible example of a particular type of person or thing or of a particular quality 是〔某种人、某物或某种性质〕的典型〔典范〕 | Christine's clothes are the epitome of good taste. 克里斯蒂娜穿的都是典型的高品味服装。 | With her neat hair and her flat, sensible shoes, she was the epitome of the traditional librarian. 她头发梳得一丝不乱，脚上的平底鞋实用耐穿，她是传统图书馆管理员的典型。

personify [transitive verb not in progressive] if someonepersonifies a particular quality, they are the perfect example of someone who has that quality 〔某人〕是〔某特质〕的化身；体现 | The little boy seemed to personify the poverty and famine of his country. 这个小男孩似乎充分体现了他国家的贫穷和饥荒。 | To the school children, kindness and beauty were personified by their teacher Miss Appleby. 对学校里的孩子来说，他们的老师阿普尔比小姐是善良与美丽的化身。

IV. not typical 不典型的

atypical [adjective] belonging to a type or group, but not having the usual qualities of that type or group 非典型的，不同寻常的 | Such letters of complaint are atypical; the foundation usually receives nothing but praise and admiration for our work. 这种投诉信很不寻常，基金会通常收到的都是对我们工作的夸奖和赞赏信。 **atypical of** | This bird is atypical of most species here in that it does not build a nest. 这种鸟不筑巢，并不是这里大多数鸟类的典型。

uncharacteristic [adjective] not typical of a situation or of someone's character, and therefore surprising 不典型的；不表示〔某人或某物的〕特性的 | It was summer and despite the uncharacteristic chill in the air, the tourists were swarming the beaches. 这是夏天，虽然空气中有一股不常见的凉意，沙滩上仍然挤满了游客。 | With uncharacteristic modesty, Will explained his contribution to the development of the film medium. 威尔以难得的谦逊态度阐述了他对电影媒介的发展所作出的贡献。 **uncharacteristically** [adverb] | In the morning Narendra was uncharacteristically quiet, and I asked her what was wrong. 早上纳伦德拉一反常态地安静，我问她出了什么事。

not be like/be unlike [verb phrase] if you say it is not like someone oris unlike them to do something, you mean it is not typical of them to behave in that way, and it is strange or surprising 不像，平时不是这样 | Cheer up Maria. It isn't like you to be as depressed as this. 玛丽亚，振作起来。这样消沉可不像你呀。 | It's unlike him to drink so much - I hope he is all right. 他平时不喝那么多酒的，我希望他没事。 | I don't understand why Mr Beanie is being so nice today – it's just not like him. 我不明白比

尼先生今天为什么这么好—这太不像他了。

be out of character [verb phrase] an action which isout of character is not typical of someone's character and usual behaviour 〔行为〕不符合〔某人的〕性格 | I can't believe Andrew wrote this letter – it seems so out of character. 我无法相信安德鲁写了这封信—这看上去跟他的性格太不符了。 | 'Jane never said a word all morning.' 'That sounds very out of character to me.' "简整个上午一言不发。""我觉得这很不同寻常。

untypical [adjective] not typical of the usual behaviour of a person or group 〔人或一群人的举止〕非典型的，不寻常的 | The train's 20-minute delay, my Japanese friend informed me, was most untypical. 我的日本朋友告诉我说，这趟火车晚点20分钟是很不寻常的事。 | For some reason, and with untypical boldness, she took a step forward and walked into the room. 出于某种原因，她以出人意料的勇气向前跨出一步走进了房间。 **untypical of** | The solemn tone of this story is untypical of her usual style. 这部小说严肃的笔调不像她一贯的风格。

第二十一章　U

21.1　UGLY

I.　person 人

ugly [adjective] extremely unattractive, with a face that is not at all nice to look at 难看的，丑陋的 | We hated our uncle. He was fat and ugly, with tiny eyes and a long, pointed nose . 我们讨厌叔叔，他又胖又丑，眼睛很小，鼻子又长又尖。 | An ugly little man came over and offered to buy me a drink. 一个长相丑陋、身材矮小的男人走过来，要请我喝杯酒。

hideous [adjective] extremely ugly, especially because you were born with something wrong with you 十分丑陋的，极难看的〔尤因天生有缺陷〕 | In fairy stories the Prince is always very handsome, and the witch hideous. 在童话故事里，王子总是英俊潇洒，女巫则容貌丑陋。 | a man with a hideous twisted lip 一个长着丑陋的歪嘴唇的男子

repulsive [adjective] very ugly and extremely unpleasant to look at, especially so that people do not like to look at you 面目可憎的，令人讨厌的 | Delia was frightened of the operation, because afterwards she knew she would look repulsive. 迪莉娅害怕做手术，因为她知道自己在手术之后样子会变得令人讨厌。 **repulsive to** | The patient's disease was so terrible that his own skin was repulsive to him. 这病人的病可怕得连他看见自己的皮肤都感到厌恶。

grotesque [adjective] extremely ugly in a strange or unnatural way 〔容貌〕奇形怪状的，极丑陋的 | The boy was twisting one side of his face in grotesque imitation of his grandfather. 那男孩歪起半边脸，做怪相模仿他爷爷。 | Suddenly the grotesque figure of the hunchback Quasimodo loomed out of the darkness. 驼子卡西莫多的丑陋身影突然从黑暗中隐隐地出现。 **grotesquely** [adverb] | Jacob lay on the bed with his mouth open. His face was purple and grotesquely swollen. 雅各布张着嘴躺在床上，发紫的脸肿得很难看。

unsightly [adjective usually before noun] anunsightly spot, mark, hair on your face etc is very unattractive 〔脸上等的斑、疤、毛发等〕难看的，不雅观的 **unsightly scar/fat/mark/spot/hair etc** | The accident left Simon with unsightly scars. 这起事故给西蒙留下了许多难看的疤痕。 | Electrolysis gets rid of unsightly facial hair. 电蚀除毛法能除去难看的面部汗毛。

he's/she's no oil-painting *British* /she's no Miss America *American informal* use this as a humorous way of saying that someone is ugly 【非正式】他/她其貌不扬；她一点都不漂亮〔幽默说法〕 | 'What's Anna's new boyfriend like?' 'Well, he's nice, but he's no oil painting.' "安娜新结识的男朋友怎么样？""嗯，人还不错，但是其貌不扬。"

II.　not good-looking 长相不好看的

not very good-looking [adjective phrase] not nice to look at - use this as a less direct way of saying someone is unattractive 〔用于委婉地说某人〕不是很好看的 | He's a nice guy, but not very good-looking. 他这个人挺好的，但长得不怎么样。

unattractive/not attractive [adjective] not nice to look at and not sexually attractive in a physical way 长相不漂亮的；没有吸引力的 | Like many teenage girls, she was worried that she was unattractive. 和许多十几岁的女孩子一样，她也担心自己没有魅力。 | He wasn't a particularly attractive man, but there was something about him that women liked. 他不是一个长得特别帅的人，但他有女人喜欢他的地方。 **find somebody unattractive** think that someone is unattractive 觉得某人没有吸引力 | She was crazy about Carl, and couldn't understand why we found him unattractive. 她对卡尔很着迷，所以不能理解我们为什么觉得他没有吸引力。

plain [adjective] someone who isplain, especially a woman, is not ugly but is not at all good-looking 〔尤指女性〕相貌平平的，长相一般的 | Catherine, who had been rather plain as a child, was now an attractive young woman. 凯瑟琳小时候相貌平平，现已长成漂亮的年轻女子了。 | Miles was the plain one in an otherwise good-looking family. 迈尔斯的家人其实都挺好看的，就他长得一般。

homely [adjective] *American* someone who ishomely is not at all good-looking 【美】相貌平庸的；不好看的 | The waitress was a homely girl from Kansas. 服务员是来自堪萨斯州的一个其貌不扬的女孩。 | Brad was a serious boy, very ordinary-looking but not downright homely. 布拉德是一个严肃的男孩，长相很一般，但也不是十分难看。

not much to look at [adjective phrase] if you say that someone isnot much to look at, you mean that they are not good-looking, especially when other things about them

are attractive 不大好看的，其貌不扬的〔尤指当其他方面都不错时〕 | Edward's not much to look at, but he has a great personality. 爱德华长得不好看，但人品很好。

III. object/building etc 物体/建筑物等

ugly [adjective] very unpleasant to look at 丑陋的，难看的 | Local residents think that the new shopping centre is one of the ugliest buildings in the city. 当地居民认为新落成的购物中心是城里最丑陋的建筑之一。 | The room was bare except for a few pieces of ugly furniture. 除了几件丑陋的家具外，房间里空空如也。

unsightly [adjective] something that isunsightly is unpleasant to look at, and spoils the appearance of the things around it 难看的，杀风景的 | Bushes and plants make the perfect screen for unsightly objects such as dustbins. 灌木及其他植物成了垃圾箱等不雅之物的理想遮挡物。 | Tight bras and knickers can cause unsightly bulges under close-fitting clothes. 紧绷的胸罩和短衬裤使紧身的衣服撑得胀鼓鼓的，十分不雅。

unattractive [adjective] not at all pleasant to look at 不悦目的，不好看的 | The town is surrounded by large, unattractive housing estates that nobody wants to live in. 这个小镇四周都是不入眼的大型住宅区，没有人想住在里面。 | Wearing an unattractive blouse and old-fashioned skirt, Lisa looked older than she was. 莉萨穿了一件难看的衬衫和一条过时的裙子，看上去比实际年龄要大。

hideous [adjective] extremely ugly 非常丑陋的 | One of our wedding presents was a hideous clock. 我们有一份结婚礼物是一只奇丑无比的钟。 | Emma was wearing an absolutely hideous purple and orange dress. 埃玛穿着一条极难看的紫色和橙色相间的裙子。

revolting [adjective] something that isrevolting is so ugly that you do not like to look at it 难看得令人反感的 | Remember that three piece suite Mrs Killeen had? It was grey and mustard. It was absolutely revolting! 还记得基利恩夫人的三件套家具吗？又灰又黄的，看上去恶心极了。 | Who's that TV presenter who always wears those revolting sweaters? 那个老是穿那些恶心的毛衣的电视节目主持人是谁呀？

monstrosity [countable noun] a very large ugly building or object 丑陋而巨大的建筑〔物体〕 | I rented a Spanish-style monstrosity in Beverly Hills while my apartment was redecorated. 我的公寓在重新装修时，我在贝弗利山庄租了一栋极难看的西班牙风格大宅。 | This building is another monstrosity celebrated as a brilliant piece of architecture. 这建筑是另一个丑陋的大怪物，还号称是杰出建筑物。

an eyesore [singular noun] a large and very ugly building that you cannot avoid seeing 非常难看的巨型建筑 | They built a huge office block right next to the old cathedral - what an eyesore! 他们就在古老大教堂的旁边建了一栋巨大的办公大楼，真是碍眼！ | Intended to be the world's largest casino, it now stands as an eyesore near the big tourist and convention hotels of New Orleans. 它原本是要成为世界最大的赌场的，现在矗立在新奥尔良的大型观光和会议酒店的附近，显得十分碍眼。

blot on the landscape [noun phrase] *British* something that spoils the view, especially an ugly building 【英】破坏景致的东西〔尤指丑陋的建筑物〕 | The container site at North Farm is a real blot on the landscape. 北农场的集装箱工地真是大杀风景。

21.2 UNCERTAIN

I. something that you cannot be certain about 不能确定的某事

uncertain/not certain [adjective] something that isuncertain, has not been definitely shown or decided 不确定的 | The cause of the accident is uncertain. 事故原因不明。 | Exactly how and when these plant species came to the Great Plains is not certain. 这些植物物种到底是何时以何种方式进入美国大平原的还不确定。 **it is uncertain whether/if** | It is still uncertain whether the conference will actually take place. 现在还不确定这个会议究竟会不会开。 **it is uncertain how/why/when/that** | It's uncertain when the trial will begin. 审讯什么时候开始还未确定。 | It is not at all certain that Christopher Columbus was the first European to discover America. 克里斯托弗·哥伦布是不是第一个发现美洲的欧洲人，这根本不能肯定。

unclear/not clear [adjective] a situation that is unclear, is one that people do not know enough or understand enough to be sure about it 不清楚的，不确定的；不明了的〔因人们对某事没有掌握足够的信息〕 | The causes of the dispute are not entirely clear. 这次争端的起因未完全清楚。 | At this hour, the fate of the passengers and crew is still unclear. 此时此刻，乘客和机组人员还是生死未卜。 **it is unclear how/why/whether etc** | It isn't clear how the fire started. 起火原因不明。 | It's not yet clear whether the disease is caused by a virus. 这种疾病是否由病毒引起还不确定。 | It was unclear when the two sides would meet again to discuss the budget. 双方何时再次碰头商讨预算之事尚不清楚。 **it is not clear that** | It's

not clear that the problems with the new computer system have been worked out. 新电脑系统的问题是否已经解决还不清楚。

be up in the air [verb phrase] *informal* use this about something that is uncertain because a decision has not yet been made 【非正式】未确定，悬而未决 | I might be going on a training course next week, but it's still up in the air. 我下个星期可能要去参加一个培训课程，但还没定下来。 | They still haven't said if I've got the job – it's all up in the air at the moment. 他们还没有说我是否得到了这份工作—现在都还没决定。

there is uncertainty about/over something use this to say that people do not feel certain about what has happened or will happen, and are worried about it - used especially in newspapers and public speeches 某事还不确定〔难以预料〕〔尤用于报纸上或公开演说中〕 | The Principal said there was uncertainty about the candidate's qualifications. 校长说这名应聘者资历如何还不确定。 | There is some uncertainty over where the refugees are going to be housed. 难民将安置在哪里还有点说不准。

II. when a situation is uncertain, and something bad may happen 事态不明朗，可能会有不好的事情发生

uncertain [adjective] | The situation on the island is still very uncertain and the army is on full alert. 岛上局势仍然很不稳定，军队处于高度戒备状态。 | The long-term benefits of the treatment are extremely uncertain. 这种疗法的长期好处极不明确。 | The economic outlook is so uncertain that I would think carefully before investing any money. 经济前景这么不明朗，任何一笔投资我都要先仔细考虑。 **highly uncertain** very uncertain 非常不确定 | The company faces a highly uncertain future. 这家公司前景非常渺茫。

be/look/remain etc doubtful [verb phrase] to be uncertain and likely to be bad 难说，悬而未定 | The result of the President's re-election campaign remains doubtful. 总统竞选连任的结果难以预料。 | With more and more cuts in government spending, the program's future now seems doubtful. 政府支出日益削减，这个计划现在前途未卜。 **it is doubtful if/whether** | It is doubtful if she will survive the operation. 很难说她是否能挺过这次手术。 | It is extremely doubtful whether the aid is actually reaching the people who need it most. 援助物品是否送到了最需要的人手里，这非常难说。 **it is doubtful that** | It is doubtful that the governor's proposed tax increase will be popular with voters. 州长的增税提案会否受到选民拥护还很难说。

be in doubt [verb phrase] if someone or something's future or success is in doubt, it seems very uncertain and they may not be able to continue or to succeed 〔某人或某事物的前途〕不肯定，不确定 | After yet another injury, his football career is in doubt. 他再一次受伤，是否能继续他的足球事业还说不准。 | The building's future remained in doubt until the government agreed to restore it. 这栋大楼的未来一直不确定，直到后来政府同意修缮。

it's touch and go *spoken* you sayit's touch and go when a situation seems extremely uncertain and you are worried that something may not happen in the way you want 【口】没有把握，吉凶未卜〔指担心事情不能如愿发生〕 | It was touch and go for a few hours, but we were able to get everything out of the basement before it flooded. 那几个小时里情况很危急，不过我们还是赶在地下室被水淹前把东西全都搬了出来。 | An urgent operation was needed to save his life, and doctors said it was touch and go until the end of the procedure. 必须马上动手术才能挽救他的生命，但是医生说，手术结束前他一直吉凶未卜。 **it's touch and go whether** | Traffic was really heavy, and for a while it was touch and go whether they'd get to the wedding on time. 交通很拥挤，有那么一会儿不能确定他们能否准时出席婚礼。

be/hang in the balance [verb phrase] if somethingis in the balance or hangs in the balance, there is a risk that something bad will happen so that it will not continue 未能确定，难以预料 | The survival of the African elephant hangs in the balance. 非洲象能否生存下去难以预料。 | His career as a politician hung in the balance. 他的政治生涯前途未卜。 | I can't say what the outcome of the talks will be – they're very much in the balance at the moment. 我说不准这次会谈的结果将是怎样—眼下很不明朗。

iffy [adjective not usually before noun] *spoken informal* use this to describe a plan or situation that seems uncertain and may not succeed or happen as you want 【口，非正式】〔计划或情形〕未确定的 | 'What's happening about your new job?' 'The whole thing's rather iffy at the moment.' "你的新工作怎么样了？""眼下什么都相当难说。" | I was hoping to go to the beach today but it's looking iffy because of the weather. 我今天本来想去海边的，但是看这天气就说不准了。

III. when two different results are possible 可能有两种不同的结果

something could go either way [verb phrase] *infor-*

mal if you say that something such as a game or a decisioncould go either way, you mean that either of two results is equally possible 【非正式】某事两种可能性都有 | Legal experts following the case believe the trial could go either way. 关注这起官司的法律专家认为，两种审判结果都有可能。 | Spurs are a goal up but there are ten minutes to go and the match could still go either way. 热刺队领先一球，但是比赛还有十分钟，输和赢都有可能。

borderline [adjective] aborderline case is a situation in which the decision is not certain, for example about whether someone should pass an exam, get a job etc 〔情形〕两可的，未确定的〔例如是否能通过考试、获得工作等〕 **borderline case/decision etc** | In borderline cases we look at a student's class work to decide the final exam result. 对于两可情况，我们就看学生的课堂作业来决定期终考试的成绩。 | It was a borderline decision whether to send him to prison or not. 要不要判他坐牢是两可的决定。

there's a fifty-fifty chance *spoken informal* if you saythere is a fifty-fifty chance of something happening, you mean there is an equal chance of it happening or not happening 【口，非正式】可能性各半，有百分之五十的可能性 | The weather forecast said there was a fifty-fifty chance of rain. 天气预报说有一半可能性下雨。 **be fifty-fifty** there is a fifty-fifty chance 可能性参半 | It'll be a tough game – I'd say our chances of winning are fifty-fifty. 比赛会很激烈，我想我们输赢的可能性各半。

it's a toss-up *spoken* say this when you do not know which of two possibilities someone will choose, and you think each is equally likely 【口】机会相等 | 'Have you decided where to go on holiday?' 'Well, it'll be either Portugal or Turkey – it's a toss-up.' "你决定去哪儿度假了吗？""噢，不是葡萄牙就是土耳其—两个地方都有可能。" **it's a toss-up between** | I don't know who'll get the job. I guess it's a toss-up between Carl and Steve. 我不知道谁会得到那份工作，猜想卡尔和史蒂夫的机会不相上下。

IV. when there are several different opinions about something 对某事有各种不同的看法

debatable [adjective] **it is debatable whether** | It is debatable whether these alternative medical treatments actually work. 这些非传统疗法是否真的可行是有争议的。 **a debatable point** | Whether or not the government was right to arrest the protesters is an extremely debatable point. 政府逮捕抗议者的做法是否正确是极具争议的一点。

questionable [adjective] something that isquestionable seems doubtful and is likely to be wrong or untrue 有问题的，可疑的 | The conclusions of the survey are questionable because the research was based on a very small sample of people. 这次调查的结论有问题，因为取样的人数太少。 **it is questionable whether** | It is questionable whether the advertisements will increase sales. 这些广告能否提高销量很难说。

open to question/debate [adjective phrase] something that isopen to question oropen to debate seems doubtful and needs to be checked or discussed 值得怀疑/有待讨论 | Many people feel that the safety of the drug is now open to question. 许多人感到这种药的安全性现在尚难定论。 | Just why the guerrillas decided to shoot down the unarmed plane remains open to debate. 游击队究竟为什么决定击落这架没有武器的飞机尚待商榷。 **it is open to question/debate whether** | It is open to debate whether the new government is any better than the old one. 新政府是否比前一届政府强还有待商榷。

moot point [singular noun] something that different people have different opinions about 有争议的问题 | I'm not sure that bringing in computers has made our job easier. It's a moot point. 我不能确定引进电脑是否使我们的工作更加便利。这个问题尚有争议。 | Whether or not increasing taxes will result in a fairer society remains a moot point. 提高税收能否创造一个更加公平的社会仍然是一个有争议的问题。

21.3 UNCONSCIOUS

I. unconscious 失去知觉的

unconscious [adjective] not able to see, hear, feel etc, usually for a short time, for example because you have taken a drug or been hit on the head 〔暂时〕失去知觉的，不省人事的 | There was a woman lying unconscious on the floor. 一个女人倒在地上失去了知觉。 | The unconscious man was carefully lifted onto a stretcher. 那名不省人事的男子被小心地抬上担架。 **unconsciousness** [uncountable noun] | A heavy concentration of the drug may produce dizziness or even unconsciousness. 这种药浓度高时可能引起头晕，甚至失去知觉。 | She managed to crawl into a shed, and then lapsed into unconsciousness. 她挣扎着爬进棚屋，然后就渐渐失去了知觉。

be in a coma [verb phrase] to be unconscious for a long time, because of a serious accident or illness 〔因严重事故或疾病而引致的〕昏迷 | Marina has been in a coma for the past four months. 玛丽娜在过去四个月内一直处于昏迷

状态。 **lie in a coma** | Jo Columbo lay in a coma, paralyzed by bullet wounds. 乔·科伦坡由于身中数枪而瘫痪，处于昏迷状态。

be out cold [verb phrase] *especially spoken* to be unconscious【尤口】失去知觉，不省人事 | The other boxer was out cold. 另一个拳击手不省人事。

dazed [adjective] almost unconscious for a short time, and often unable to move, because you have had a shock, been hit on the head etc 〔因震惊、头部被击中等而〕神志恍惚的 | When the realization hit her, she just sat there looking dazed. 她猛然清醒过来，就坐在那里，显得神志恍惚。 | I stumbled from the room dazed and confused, completely disoriented by what had just happened. 我从房间跌跌撞撞地走出来，恍惚而又疑惑，刚才的一切让我晕头转向。

II. to become unconscious 失去知觉

lose consciousness [verb phrase] to become unconscious, for example because you are seriously ill or because a doctor has given you a drug before an operation 〔因身患重病或手术前用药等而〕失去知觉 | I remember looking down and seeing blood, and then I lost consciousness. 我记得自己低头看见了血，然后就不省人事了。 | After Atkins collapsed and lost consciousness at work, she was sent to the hospital for a scan. 阿特金斯在工作中晕倒后不省人事，被送到医院做扫描检查。

faint [intransitive verb] to become unconscious so that you fall to the ground for a short time, for example because you are very hot or hungry 〔因太热或饥饿等而〕晕倒 | One of the soldiers guarding the palace fainted in the heat. 其中一名守卫皇宫的士兵热得晕了过去。 | I need to go outside. I feel as if I'm going to faint. 我要出去一下，我觉得要晕过去了。 | I must have fainted, and when I came to I didn't know where I was. 我一定是晕倒了，醒来时不知道自己在哪儿。

pass out [intransitive phrasal verb] to become unconscious, usually for a short time, for example because you have had too much to drink, or because you cannot breathe properly 〔因喝酒过量或不能正常呼吸等而〕昏过去〔通常短时间地〕 | When I first smoked a cigarette, I almost passed out. 我第一次抽烟时差点没昏过去。 | I think the poor guy passed out. It looks like he's had a lot to drink. 我想那个可怜的家伙昏过去了，看样子他喝了不少。

black out/have a blackout [] to become unconscious for a short time, usually without warning and for no clear reason 暂时失去知觉〔通常是突然的而且原因不明〕 | Her father's been having blackouts, and the doctor has ordered a brain scan. 她父亲老是晕倒，医生要求他做脑部扫描。 | A man grabbed her and put a piece of cloth to her face. That's the last thing she remembers before blacking out. 一名男子一把抓住她，往她脸上蒙了块布。那是她记得的最后一件事，接着便晕倒了。

slip/sink/lapse/fall into unconsciousness [verb phrase] to gradually become unconscious, especially because you are seriously ill or near to death - used especially in descriptions of events and in stories 逐渐失去知觉〔尤因身患重病或即将死亡，尤用于事件描述或故事中〕 | The patient slipped into unconsciousness at around 7 am. 病人上午7时左右逐渐失去了知觉。 | She managed to say a few words before falling into unconsciousness again. 她勉强说了几句话又渐渐地昏了过去。

slip/sink/lapse/fall into a coma [verb phrase] to gradually become unconscious, and remain unconscious for a long time, because you are seriously ill or near to death 陷入昏迷〔尤因身患重病或即将死亡〕 | The patient slipped into a coma, and died two days later. 病人陷入昏迷状态，两天后死亡。 | After the accident she fell into a coma, and was on a life support machine for 6 months before regaining consciousness. 事故发生之后她陷入昏迷，依靠机器维持生命，六个月后才恢复了意识。

collapse [intransitive verb] to fall and become unconscious, especially because you are very ill 昏倒〔尤因身患重病〕 | Come quickly, one of the passengers has collapsed. 快来，有位乘客昏倒了。 | After half a dozen glasses of whisky he collapsed and could not be revived. 六杯威士忌酒下肚，他便昏倒了，然后就醒不过来了。

III. to make someone unconscious by giving them a drug 用药物使某人失去知觉

anaesthetize alsoanesthetize *American* [transitive verb usually in passive] to make someone unconscious so that they will feel no pain during an operation by giving them a drug 使麻醉 | Once the patient was fully anesthetized, the surgeon made a small incision in his chest. 病人一旦完全麻醉后，外科医生就在他胸部切开一个小口。

put somebody to sleep [verb phrase] *informal* to make someone unconscious by giving them a drug【非正式】〔施麻醉药〕使某人失去知觉 | The doctor told me she was going to put me to sleep. 医生告诉我，她要给我施麻醉药让我失去知觉。

knock somebody out [transitive phrasal verb] if a

drugknocks youout, it makes you unconscious 使某人麻醉 | I needed something to knock me out - it was the only way to escape from the pain. 我需要用点麻醉药，想要不痛这是唯一的方法。

IV. to make someone unconscious by hitting them 将某人打晕

knock somebody out/knock somebody unconscious [transitive phrasal verb/verb phrase] | There was a fight, and Mark was knocked unconscious. 他们打架了，马克被打得不省人事。 **knock somebody out** | I hit him on the jaw and knocked him out. 我一拳击在他下巴上，把他打晕了。 **knock out somebody** | Louis knocked out his opponent in the first round. 路易斯在第一回合把对手击昏了。 **knock somebody out cold** | The impact was so sudden and so fierce, it knocked me out cold. 这撞击又突然又猛烈，把我击昏了。

beat somebody unconscious/beat somebody senseless [verb phrase] to hit someone repeatedly until they become unconscious 把某人打至不省人事 | Murphy was attacked by two men and beaten unconscious. 墨菲遭两名男子袭击，被打得不省人事。 | She was beaten senseless and left for dead. 她给打得失去知觉，然后被扔下等死。

stun [transitive verb] to make someone unconscious for a short time so that they do not know where they are, what is happening etc 使短暂失去知觉，使…昏迷 | They had only intended to stun the guard, to give them time to escape. 他们只是想把守卫打晕，来争取时间逃跑。 | Gamekeepers use special darts to stun the rhinos. 猎场看守人用特殊的飞标使犀牛失去知觉。

21.4 UNDER/BELOW

I. under something that is directly above 在某物正下方

under [preposition] something that is under something else has that thing directly above it 在…下面，在…正下方 | The pen fell under the desk. 钢笔掉到桌子下面去了。 | If there's no one at home, just shove the letter under the door. 如果家里没人，就把信塞在门下面。 | A small dog scampered into the room and dived under the table. 一只小狗蹦蹦跳跳进了房间，一下子钻到桌子底下。 | We stood close together under his umbrella, trying to keep dry. 我们紧靠着站在他的雨伞下面躲雨。

underneath [preposition/adverb] directly under another object and close to it 在…下面〔并紧贴着〕；在…正下方 | We found your keys in the sofa underneath a cushion. 我们在沙发的一个靠垫下面找到了你的钥匙。 | The cats like to sleep underneath the wood stove when it's cold. 天冷的时候，猫咪喜欢睡在柴炉底下。 | Sheets of newspaper had been laid underneath the carpet. 地毯下面铺了一张张报纸。 | A pipe was leaking, so we put a bucket underneath to catch the drips. 一条管道漏水，我们就在下面放了一个水桶接滴下来的水。

beneath [preposition] directly under something - used especially in formal writing or in literature 在…正下方〔尤用于正式书面形式或文学作品中〕 | The ship passed beneath the Golden Gate Bridge into San Francisco Bay. 船从金门大桥下经过，进入圣弗朗西斯科湾。 | As he walked across the hall, the boards creaked beneath his feet. 他穿过大厅时，木地板在他脚下吱吱作响。

II. in a lower position or at a lower level than something 位置或水平低于某物

below [preposition/adverb] at a lower level 在…的下面；在较低处 | John lives on the top floor and Julie lives on the floor below. 约翰住顶楼，朱莉住在他楼下。 | They looked down from the mountain to the valley far below. 他们从山上俯瞰，下面是深深的山谷。 | The dog's leg was broken just below the hip. 小狗的一条腿正好在臀部靠下的位置摔断了。 | Her hair hangs down below her shoulders. 她秀发垂肩。 | Our pilot spotted two MiG29s flying below us. 我们的飞行员发现两架米格一29型战斗机在我们下面飞行。

beneath [preposition/adverb] at a lower level than something and often a little in front or to one side of it - used especially in formal writing or in literature 在…之下；在下面〔通常位置稍微靠前或靠边；尤用于正式书面形式或文学作品中〕 | Beneath the east window of the church stands the great altar. 教堂东边的窗户下面是大祭坛。 | The army was encamped beneath the castle walls. 部队在城墙下安营。 | They stood on the cliff and gazed down at the raging sea beneath. 他们站在悬崖上，凝视着下面汹涌的大海。

III. under the ground or under water 在地下或水下

under [preposition] | It is one of the largest mountain ranges under the Pacific Ocean. 这是太平洋下面最大的山脉之一。 | Several of the stolen items were found buried under Mackie's house. 其中的几件被盗物品被发现埋在麦凯的房子下面。 | When the project is finished, most of Boston's major roads will run under the city. 这项工程竣

工以后，波士顿的大多数主要道路都将引入地下。

beneath [preposition] under - used in formal writing or in literature 在…之下〔用于正式书面形式或文学作品中〕 | Far beneath the waters of the North Atlantic lies the wreck of the great liner, the Titanic. 北大西洋的深海底下躺着巨轮“泰坦尼克”号的残骸。 | Petroleum occurs in natural deposits beneath the surface of the earth. 石油出现在地表下面的天然沉积物中。

underground/below ground [adverb] under the ground 在地下 | The men work underground for 12 hours a day. 工人们每天在地下工作12小时。 | The explosives will be stored below ground in concrete bunkers. 炸药将存放在地下的混凝土掩体里。 **10 metres underground/two miles underground etc** | The nuclear waste is buried a half-mile underground. 核废料被埋在地下半英里处。 **underground** [adjective only before noun] | an underground parking garage 地下停车库

subterranean [adjective only before noun] below the ground 地表下的，地下的 | A subterranean stream is believed to flow underneath the town. 据认为这个镇下面有地下小河流过。 | a subterranean explosion 地下爆炸 | Electronic sensors have located a huge subterranean cavern in the Sierre Madre mountain range. 电子感应器在马德雷山脉中发现了一个很大的地下洞穴。

underwater/under water [adverb] under the water 在水下 | I don't like opening my eyes underwater. 我在水下不喜欢把眼睛睁开。 | a camera specially designed for use under water 专门为水下使用而设计的照相机 | On land the seal is a clumsy creature, but underwater it moves with grace and agility. 海豹在陆上是一种笨拙的动物，可在水中它们的行动却优雅敏捷。 **underwater** [adjective only before noun] | The research is done in underwater laboratories, so that scientists can study the creatures in their natural habitat. 研究在水下实验室进行，这样科学家就可以研究生活在自然栖息地的水下生物。

submerged [adjective] just under the surface of the water 水下的，没入水中的 | The boat hit a submerged rock. 船撞上了一个暗礁。! | Sometimes at low tide you can just see the submerged wreck of a large ship. 有时退潮的时候，你正好可以看到水下一艘大船的残骸。 **partially/partly submerged** | The flight recorder was found smashed and partially submerged in a creek nearby. 飞行记录仪被发现时已经撞坏，部分没入附近的一条小溪里。

IV. under something such as clothes, skin, or paint 在衣服、皮肤或涂料等下面

under/underneath [preposition] | I was wearing a thick sweater under my coat, but I was still cold. 我在外套里面穿了一件厚毛衣，可是仍觉得冷。 | Scabies is a disease caused by a tiny insect that lays its eggs just underneath the skin. 疥疮是一种由在皮肤表皮下面产卵的小虫子引起的疾病。 **underneath** [adverb] | Padding prevents the rug's color from seeping through onto the floor underneath. 铺上垫料可防止地毯的颜色渗到下面的地板上去。

beneath [preposition] under a layer of something - used in formal writing or in literature 在〔一层覆盖物〕之下〔用于正式书面形式或文学作品中〕 | The boy lay trembling beneath the bedclothes. 男孩躺在被子下面瑟瑟发抖。 | The inscription was hidden beneath a layer of dirt and grime. 碑文隐藏在一层污垢之下。

21.5 UNDERSTAND/NOT UNDERSTAND

I. to understand a situation, idea, or what someone is telling you 明白某种情况、想法或某人对你说的话

understand [intransitive/transitive verb not in progressive] | She spoke slowly and clearly so that everyone could understand. 她说得又慢又清楚，好让每个人都听得懂。 | I didn't understand the teacher's instructions. 我不明白老师的指令。 | When he's old enough to understand, we'll tell him he's adopted. 等到他长大懂事的时候，我们会告诉他，他是领养的。 **understand what/why/how etc** | Ben asked a few questions to make sure he understood what to do. 本问了几个问题，确保自己明白要怎么做。 | You don't need to understand how a computer works to use it. 使用电脑不需要知道电脑是如何工作的。 **understand that** | The witness said he understood that he was swearing to give true and correct information. 证人说他明白他是在发誓要提供真实无误的资料。 **easy/difficult to understand** | Computer manuals should be written in a way that is easy to understand. 电脑使用手册应该写得简单易懂。 **understand perfectly** understand completely 完全明白 | Don't worry. I understand perfectly. 不用担心，我完全明白。 **fully understand** understand completely 完全了解 | Doctors still do not fully understand the process by which the disease is transmitted. 医生仍然没有完全了解这种疾病传播的过程。

know what somebody means [verb phrase not in progressive] to understand what someone is telling you, especially if they have not expressed it very clearly 知道某

人的意思〔尤指如果他们表达得不清楚时〕 | I don't think your audience is going to know what you mean by this. 我觉得你这样说观众是不会明白你的意思的。 **you know what I mean?** say this to check that someone understands you 你明白我的意思吗？ | He seems really sad, you know what I mean? 他看上去非常难过，你明白我的意思吗? **I know what you mean** say this to show that you understand 我明白你的意思 | 'It's a thing you hold pieces of wood in when you're doing woodwork.' 'Oh, I know what you mean – a vice.' "是做木工活时用来夹木块的一样东西。""噢，我知道你的意思了—是虎钳。"

see [intransitive/transitive verb] *especially spoken* to understand the truth about a situation, or understand the reasons for something 【尤口】了解，明白 **see what somebody means** | Try it for yourself, and you'll see what I mean. 你自己试试就会明白我的意思。 **see why/how/what etc** | I can see why people don't like him. 我明白人们为什么不喜欢他。 **I see** say this when you understand what someone has told you 我明白了〔用于表示听懂别人所说的话〕 | 'It goes in the red box, here.' 'Oh, I see.' "它放在红盒子里，在这里。""噢，我明白了。" **you see** say this when you are explaining something 你看〔用于对别人解释某事〕 | Well, you see, he's not really ready to read a book this difficult. 好了，你看，他还看不懂这种难度的书。 **see (that)** | Well, I can see that the logic is somehow wrong, but I don't know why exactly. 嗯，我意识到这个逻辑有纰漏，却不知道具体错在哪里。 **see any reason** | Can you see any reason why it shouldn't work? 你知道这为什么不管用吗？ **see the point** understand why something is important 明白要点 | At fourteen, he couldn't see the point of staying in school. 他14岁时还不懂上学的意义。 **see somebody's point** understand the main idea or importance of what someone is saying 懂某人的意思 | I didn't like his attitude, but I could see his point. 我不喜欢他说话的态度，不过我明白他的意思。 **see the joke** *British* understand why something is funny 【英】理解有趣之处 | He's just one of those people who never seem to see the joke. 他就是那种好像从来不懂幽默的人。

get [transitive verb not in progressive or passive] *spoken* to understand what someone says, what is happening, or why or how something happens 【口】懂得，理解〔某人的话、发生的事或某事发生的原由或过程〕 **get it** | 'Do you understand?' 'Yeah, we've got it,' one of the drivers replied. "你们明白了吗?""是的，我们明白了。"其中一个司机回答说。 | Barbara Howell and her husband, Kenneth (Barbie and Ken, get it?) run a bed-and-breakfast inn. 芭芭拉·豪厄尔和她的丈夫肯尼思〔也就是芭比和肯，明白吗?〕开了一家提供早餐和住宿的小旅馆。 **I don't get it** | Why did you turn down such a fantastic job? I don't get it. 你为什么不接受这么好的一份工作？我真不明白。 **get a/the joke** understand why something is funny 听懂有趣之处 | John told me one of his stupid jokes, and it took me about five minutes to get it. 约翰给我讲了一个他常讲的那种愚蠢的笑话，过了五分钟我才明白过来。 **get the point** understand the main idea or importance of something 明白要点 | I don't think you get the point. Legally, you must give us this information. 我觉得你没有明白。按照法律规定，你必须向我们提供这些资料。 **get the idea** | The students should get the idea that this is a complex issue, with no easy answers. 学生应该明白，这是个复杂的问题，没有简单的解决办法。 **get what/why/how etc** | I just couldn't get what he meant. 我就是不懂他是什么意思。

comprehend [transitive verb] *formal* to understand something that is complicated or difficult to understand 【正式】理解〔复杂或难以理解的东西〕 | Take the time to read, comprehend, and evaluate the report. 这篇报告要慢慢地阅读、理解，然后作出评价。 | God cannot truly be seen or comprehended by the human mind. 上帝是凡人不能亲见或理解的。 **fully comprehend** understand something completely 完全理解 | The significance of the disappearance of the buffalo and the passenger pigeon was not fully comprehended until much later. 水牛和旅鸽消失这个问题的重要性直到很久以后才被完全理解。

grasp [transitive verb not in progressive] to fully understand a fact or an idea, especially one that it is important or difficult to understand 完全理解，全面领会〔尤指重要或复杂难懂的事情或观点〕 | Obviously, she had barely grasped the subject. 显然她只勉强理解主题。 | Science lessons should be taught in a way that makes the material easier to grasp. 自然科学应该使用让材料更容易理解的方法来授课。 **hard to grasp** | Fame has come suddenly, and Peyton is finding it hard to grasp. 突然成名，佩顿一下子还未明白过来。 **grasp that** | The army had failed to grasp that their mission was to protect the navy's ships, not vice versa. 陆军没有明白他们的任务是保护海军战舰，而不是反过来让它们来保护自己。 **grasp** [uncountable noun] **beyond somebody's grasp** too difficult to understand 超出某人的理解力 | Some of the historical nuances are beyond the grasp of most children. 一些历史事件的微妙变化超越了大部分孩子的理解力。 **have a grasp of something** | Cordell had an impressive grasp of military issues. 科德尔对军事问题有着深刻的理解。

make sense of [verb phrase] to understand something that is not clear or easy to understand, especially by spending time thinking about it 弄懂…的意思〔尤指花时间思考〕 | Police are trying to make sense of a bizarre note left by the murderer. 警方正试图弄懂凶手留下的一张奇怪的字条。 | There is so much information that it is difficult to make sense of it all. 信息太多，难以全部理解。

get the message [verb phrase] *informal* to understand what someone is telling you or what they want you to do, especially after they have told you several times【非正式】〔尤指经过多番提醒后〕明白意思 | Even the Democrats got the message: voters are concerned about taxes. 甚至连民主党也明白到选民关心的是税收问题。 **get the message that** | He doesn't seem to get the message that he's not welcome here. 他似乎没有明白到自己在这儿不受欢迎。

get the picture [verb phrase] *spoken* to understand a situation or arrangement, especially one that someone is explaining to you【口】明白，理解〔尤指某人在向你解释的某一情形或安排〕 | I get the picture. You want me to say you were at my house last night. 我明白了，你想让我说你昨晚是在我家。 | We don't want any trouble tonight. Do you get the picture? 今晚我们不想找麻烦，你明白了吗？

get your head round [verb phrase] *British informal* to understand something that is difficult or complicated【英，非正式】理解〔困难或复杂的事〕 | I just couldn't get my head round geometry at school. 上学时，我就是没法理解几何学。

II. to understand how someone feels 理解别人的感受

understand [intransitive/transitive verb] tounderstand how someone feels, and feel sympathy for them, especially when they are upset or have problems 理解；谅解；同情〔尤指当某人感到烦恼或有困难时 | I'm sure your teacher will understand. 我相信你的老师会体谅的。 **understand how/what/why etc** | I understand how you feel, but I still think you should apologize to her. 我理解你的心情，但我还是觉得你该向她道歉。

see [intransitive/transitive verb] *especially spoken* to understand how someone feels and why they feel that way, especially because the reasons are very clear【尤口】理解〔尤指原因是非常清楚的〕 **see why/how/what** | You can see why Clare was so annoyed, can't you? 你知道克莱尔为什么这么生气，是吗? **see that** | I can see that you'd find that upsetting. 我知道你会觉得那种事情让人不高兴。

appreciate [transitive verb] *formal* to understand clearly how someone feels or what problems they have【正式】领会，清楚理解〔某人的心情或困难〕 | Congress did not appreciate the amount of anger that people felt about this issue. 国会没有理解人们在这问题上的愤怒程度。 | Parents have to find ways to show their children that they appreciate their feelings and reactions. 父母得想办法让孩子明白，父母是理解他们的心情和反应的。 **appreciate (that)** | I appreciate that it's not easy for you, but you must try to get here on time. 我知道这对你来说不容易，但是你必须设法准时到达。

know how somebody feels to understand how someone feels, because you have had the same feelings or experiences yourself〔因有相同的感受或经历而〕理解某人的感受 | I know how you feel. I couldn't watch either - it was too upsetting. 我理解你的心情。我也不忍心看—太令人难受了。 **know how it feels (to do something)** | Believe me, I know how it feels to lose. 相信我，我知道失败的感受。

put yourself in somebody's place [verb phrase] say this when you want someone to imagine they are in the same situation as another person, so that they can understand how the other person feels 设身处地 | Well, put yourself in her place. Would you like it if someone did that to you? 嗯，设身处地为她想想，你会喜欢别人那么对你吗？

understandable [adjective] feelings or attitudes that areunderstandable, especially feelings of anger, annoyance, or fear, do not surprise you because you can see that there are good reasons for them〔情绪或态度〕可以理解的〔尤指生气、恼怒或害怕等情绪〕 | That teachers are annoyed about having so much extra paperwork is understandable. 有这么多额外的文书工作要做，那些老师感到生气是可以理解的。 | There is understandable anger among the victims' families. 被害者家属的愤怒是可以理解的。 **it is understandable that** | It's understandable that she doesn't want to see Bill again. 她不想再看到比尔，这是可以理解的。 **understandably** [adverb] | Understandably, she just wants to leave as soon as possible. 可以理解，她只想尽快离开。 | They were, quite understandably, annoyed by the delay. 这次耽搁使他们很恼火，这完全可以理解。

III. to understand each part of a story, explanation etc 理解故事、解释等的每一部分

follow [transitive verb] to understand a story, explanation, or talk that continues for a long time 理解，听

懂〔持续了一段长时间的故事、解释或说话〕 | I had difficulty following the story - there are so many different characters. 我不太理解这个故事—人物太多太杂了。 **difficult/hard/easy to follow** | The lecture was very hard to follow. 这个讲座非常难懂。

be with [verb phrase] *informal* to have understood everything so far in an explanation that someone is giving【非正式】理解〔某人的解释〕 | I'm sorry but I'm not with you. Could you explain that part again? 对不起我没有听懂，你能把那部分再解释一遍吗？ | Then you press this button. Are you with me so far? 然后按这个按钮，目前为止你都懂吗？

keep up [intransitive phrasal verb] to manage to understand each part of something, especially a very long or complicated explanation or story 跟上〔尤指非常长或复杂的解释或故事〕 | She covers so much in these lectures – I don't know how you manage to keep up. 这几堂课她讲了那么多内容—我不知道你是怎么跟得上的。 **keep up with** | It's a complicated film, and some people may find it hard to keep up with the plot. 这部电影复杂难懂，一些观众可能难以跟上情节的发展。

IV. to understand new facts after studying them 学习之后掌握新事物

digest [transitive verb] to understand new information, especially when there is a large amount of it or when it is difficult to understand, by thinking about it carefully for a fairly long time 〔花颇长时间〕领会，理解，消化〔尤指大量新信息或难以理解的信息〕 | The pub went silent as the villagers digested the news. 小酒馆静了下来，村民们都在琢磨这条新闻。 | By the end of the day, I had a lot of new information to digest. 一天下来，我有大量资料需要消化。

take in [transitive phrasal verb] to understand and remember new facts or information 领会；记住 **take something in** | I'm not going to my next class. I'm too tired to take anything in. 我不去上下堂课了，我累得什么都听不进去。 **take in what/why/how etc** | I don't think she really took in what I was telling her. 我觉得她没有把我的话听进去。 **take in something** | She listened attentively, taking in every word he said and asking questions. 她专心地听，把他说的每句话都听进去，并提了不少问题。

absorb [transitive verb] to understand a large amount of new information 理解，掌握，吸收〔大量新信息〕 | Most people need to read something more than once to absorb all the ideas. 大多数人都需要阅读一遍以上才能理解所有的意思。 | He appeared to understand, but whether he absorbed every detail I cannot say. 他好像是懂了，但是不是每个细节都理解，我就说不准了。 | A new baby has an enormous capacity for absorbing new information. 新生婴儿吸收新事物的能力非常强。

assimilate [transitive verb] to understand and use new information or ideas quickly and easily 〔迅速〕理解，掌握〔新信息或新思想〕 | The person we are looking for must be flexible, creative, and able to assimilate new ideas. 我们要找的人必须灵活，富有创造力，能够很快地吸收新思想。 | When a child is learning something new, they try to assimilate it in terms of what they already know. 孩子学习新事物时，会根据已有的知识来吸收和理解。

sink in [intransitive phrasal verb] if a fact, information etcsinks in, you gradually understand it 〔事情、信息等〕逐渐被理解 | He paused to let this news sink in. 他停下来想弄清楚这个消息是什么意思。 | I've been revising all day but I don't think much of it has sunk in. 我复习了一整天，但是觉得没有理解了多少东西。

V. to understand the meaning of something in a particular way 以某一方式理解某事物的含义

make of [transitive phrasal verb not in progressive; usually in questions or negative sentences] to believe that something strange, difficult, or unusual has a particular meaning 明白，理解〔某奇怪、困难或不寻常的事〕 | Have you read Dawson's letter? What do you make of it? 你看过道森的信吗？你对此有什么看法？ | Tom could see that McCarron didn't know what to make of the information. 汤姆知道麦卡伦不理解这则信息。

read [transitive verb] to think that a remark, an action, an event etc shows that someone has a particular opinion or feeling even though they do not say this directly 解读，理解〔某句话、某一行动或事件等的意思，尽管那个意思没有直接表明〕 | Good managers are usually able to read a situation quickly and take the right action. 称职的经理一般都能迅速理解形势，并采取恰当的措施。 **read something as something** | Men shouldn't be surprised if women read this behaviour as threatening. 如果女性把这种行为视为威胁的话，男性不应感到惊奇。

take something to mean [verb phrase] to choose to understand a particular meaning in someone's words or actions without being sure that this is the correct meaning 〔没有确定意思是否正确而〕把某事理解为 | There was a pause, which he took to mean she was angry. 一阵

沉默，他以为她是生气了。 | Television producers should not take low ratings to mean failure. 电视制作人不应该把收视率低看作是失败。

see something as [transitive phrasal verb] to understand a remark, a piece of writing, an event etc as having a particular meaning, especially because of your own feelings, opinions, or situation 〔尤因本身的感受、意见或形势而〕把某事看作是，认为某事是 | I see this poem as an attack on social injustice. 我认为这首诗是对社会不公平现象的抨击。 | Young children often see the birth of a new brother or sister as a great threat. 小孩子常认为弟弟妹妹的出生是个很大的威胁。

interpret [transitive verb] to choose to understand a piece of information or group of facts in one of several possible ways 把…解释为 | Fairy tales can be interpreted in several different ways. 童话故事可以从不同的角度去解释。 **interpret something as something** | The statement was interpreted as a threat against the United States. 该项声明被视为对美国的恐吓。 **interpretation** [countable noun] **interpret of** | The interpretation of laboratory data is often difficult. 解读实验室数据通常很难。

understand by [verb phrase] to find a particular meaning in an expression or in the name of something, even though other people may understand it differently 理解〔尽管看法跟别人不同〕 | What do you understand by the term 'alternative medicine'? "替代医学"一词你怎么理解？ | He spoke of profits, by which I understood profits for his company, not for us. 他谈到了利润，我的理解是他公司的利润，而不是我们的利润。

understand something/somebody to mean [verb phrase] to think that someone's remarks, a word, a piece of writing etc means something or has a particular message, even though this is not stated directly 领会某事/某人的含义 | 'It's very good. You'll like it,' their mother said, and gave them a look that they understood to mean they must eat it whether they liked it or not. "这个很好吃，你们肯定会喜欢的。"妈妈说着，并看了他们一眼，他们会意这个眼色就是不喜欢吃也得吃。

construe something as [verb phrase] *formal* to understand a remark or action in a particular way, when there are other possible ways of understanding it 【正式】将某事解释〔理解〕为 | Such activities by the Americans could be construed as an act of war. 美国人的这种活动可以被理解为战争行为。 | Films that could be construed as offensive are shown after nine o'clock. 被认为令人反感的电影是在9点以后播放的。

VI. to begin to understand something 开始理解某事

begin to understand [verb phrase] to slowlybegin to understand a situation or someone's feelings, because you get more information or because you experience something for yourself 开始理解 | I think it will be a long time before we even begin to understand how damaging the effect has been. 我觉得我们要过很长时间才会开始意识到后果的危害性。 | Patients are given written information and videos so that they can begin to understand more about their condition. 病人获得书面资料和录像，这样他们就可以逐渐多了解一点自己的病情。 **begin to understand that** | I was beginning to understand that being alone could be terribly depressing. 我开始明白独居的生活会令人极度消沉。 **begin to understand why/how/what etc** | As we walked up the narrow staircases, we began to understand why the Dutch haul their furniture up the outside of the buildings and through the windows. 走在狭窄的楼梯上，我们开始明白为什么荷兰人要把家具通过窗户从屋外吊进来。

catch on [intransitive phrasal verb] *informal* to begin to understand something that is not easy to understand 【非正式】〔开始〕明白，理解〔不容易理解的事〕 | Thomas isn't catching on as quickly as some of the other children. 托马斯的领悟能力没其他孩子强。 **catch on to** | It took Jennifer a long time to catch on to the fact that Mary was taking advantage of her. 珍妮弗过了很久才意识到玛丽是在利用她。 **catch on fast/quickly** | She catches on fast and will soon be promoted. 她领悟能力强，很快会获得提升。

get it [verb phrase] *spoken* to finally understand something, especially after it has been explained to you several times 【口】终于明白〔尤指反复解释之后〕 | Okay, I get it. You only get paid if you sell at least ten copies. 好了，我明白了，你只有在卖出十份之后才能领到工钱。 | 'So the plant takes in carbon dioxide and gives out oxygen.' 'That's it. You've got it.' "就是说植物吸进二氧化碳吐出氧气。""对，你懂了。"

figure/work out [transitive phrasal verb] to think about something until you understand it, especially something complicated 弄清楚，理解〔尤指复杂的东西〕 | Horgan thought he had it all figured out, but he hadn't. 霍根以为自己全部懂了，其实他没有。 **figure/work something out** | In case you haven't figured it out yet, we've been tricked. 你可能到现在仍没有明白，我们被骗了。 **figure/work out how/why/what etc** | Detectives are still trying to work out what happened. 侦探们仍在努力调查事

情的真相。

twig [intransitive/transitive verb] *British informal* to begin to understand a situation by what you see and hear around you, and not by being told directly 【英，非正式】突然明白〔指自己领悟〕 | Oh, I get it, I've twigged at last. How much do you want? 噢，我知道了。我终于明白了。你要多少钱? **twig that** | At last I twigged that I was pregnant 我终于明白，我是怀孕了。 **twig why/where/what etc** | It took him about two minutes to twig what I was going on about! 大约两分钟以后，他总算明白我在抱怨什么了!

cotton on [intransitive phrasal verb] *informal* to begin to understand a situation by what you see and hear around you, and not by being told directly 【非正式】开始明白〔指自己领悟〕 **cotton on to** | It took him a while to cotton on to what was happening. 他好一会才开始明白发生了什么事。 | Large stores have at last cottoned on to the fact that mothers with pushchairs can't cope with stairs. 大商店终于认识到，手推婴儿车的妈妈们没法上下楼梯。

click [intransitive verb] if somethingclicks, especially something you are learning, you suddenly begin to understand it 突然明白〔尤指你正在学的东西〕 | Just keep working at it, and suddenly it will all click. 只要坚持学下去，一切就会豁然开朗的。

fall into place [verb phrase] if several factsfall into place, you begin to understand how they are connected and why each one is important, so that you understand a whole situation or subject 〔整个形势或问题〕变得清清楚楚 | Once the police received this new evidence, things began falling into place. 警方一找到这个新的证据，事情就开始明朗了。

VII. when you understand something 理解某事

comprehension [uncountable noun] when you understand something, especially a piece of spoken or written language, or the ability to do this 〔尤指对语言的〕理解；理解力 | The teacher gave us a comprehension test. 老师给我们作了一次理解力测试。 | We tried to explain the causes of the war at a child's level of comprehension. 我们试图从孩子能理解的角度来解释战争的缘由。 **reading comprehension** ability to understand what you read 阅读理解力 | You need to practise your reading comprehension more. 你需要多锻炼你的阅读理解能力。 **beyond somebody's comprehension** too difficult to understand 无法理解 | He was caught up in frightening events far beyond his comprehension. 他被迫卷入了一些他根本无法理解的可怕事情里。

understanding [uncountable noun] when you understand a situation, subject, idea etc, or someone's ability to do this 〔对某一情形、主题、思想等的〕理解；理解力 | A much greater level of understanding is required to carry out more complex experiments. 要进行更复杂的实验就需要更高层次的理解能力。 **understanding of** | He seems to have very little understanding of economics. 他好像对经济学所知极少。 | The research may lead to a better understanding of how the disease develops. 这项研究或许让人们更清楚地了解这种疾病是如何发展的。

insight [countable/uncountable noun] the ability to understand or realize something new about a subject or to more clearly understand the nature of a problem, situation, or subject etc 洞察力；领悟力 | Crick soon established himself as a scientist of great insight and creativity. 克里克很快就成为一名极具洞察力和创造力的科学家。 **insight into** | We help troubled teenagers gain some insight into their own problems. 我们帮助烦恼的青少年认识到他们自己的问题。

VIII. easy to understand 容易理解的

easy to understand/follow [adjective phrase] | The instructions are easy to follow. 说明书明白易懂。 | On cards are five easy to follow recipes for you to cut out and keep. 卡片上有五个简易的食谱可供剪下保存。 | We try to write it in language that is easy to understand. 我们尽量用简单易懂的语言写。

clear [adjective] instructions, explanations etc that areclear are explained in easy language or stages and are therefore easy to understand 〔指示、解释等〕易懂的，明白的 | Most of the 'help' messages you get on computers aren't at all clear to ordinary home users. 电脑上的大部分"帮助"信息在普通家庭用户看来不知所云。 | Thanks for your directions to the apartment - they were really clear and we had no problems finding it. 谢谢你告诉我们到公寓怎么走—你讲得很清楚，我们很容易就找到了。 | Perhaps I didn't make myself clear - there won't be a penny of extra money for this project. 可能我没讲清楚——这个项目不可能再拿到一分钱。

comprehensible [adjective] something that iscomprehensible is easy to understand because it does not contain any complicated information and is expressed in very clear language 容易理解的〔因内容不复杂而且表达清楚〕 | Visual aids can make lessons much more interesting

and comprehensible. 直观教具可以让课堂更加有趣和容易理解。 | Each entry in the guide is brief and immediately comprehensible. 指南中的每一条目都简明扼要、一目了然。 **comprehensible to** | The music was experimental, and not comprehensible to the average concert-goer. 这是实验性音乐，不是普通的音乐会听众所能理解的。

intelligible [adjective] something that isintelligible, such as a subject you study or a piece of writing or speech, is fairly easy to understand 〔研究的课题、文章或演讲等〕明白易懂的 | Her English was strongly accented but quite intelligible. 她说的英语口音很重，不过还是听得懂的。 **intelligible to** | It is sometimes difficult to discuss medical issues in a way that is intelligible to ordinary people. 有时候，很难用一般人能明白的方式来讨论医学问题。

accessible [adjective] books, films, information etc that areaccessible are written or made in a way that is easy to understand even though they may concern subjects that are complicated 〔书、电影、信息等〕易懂的 | Philip Glass has produced something very rare – an accessible modern opera. 菲利普·格拉斯写了一部非常难得的东西——一部通俗易懂的现代歌剧。 | I don't find James Joyce's writing very accessible. 我不觉得詹姆斯·乔伊斯的作品容易明白。 **accessible to** | He was specifically asked to write a play that would be accessible to the local community. 他被明确要求给当地社区写一个通俗易懂的剧本。

coherent [adjective] a piece of writing or speech that iscoherent is easy to understand because it is clear and well-planned, so that all the parts fit well together 〔文章或演说〕条理清楚的；连贯的 | I was so confused that I could not give a coherent answer. 我糊涂得很，回答问题语无伦次。 | Rescuers found Campbell, who was conscious and coherent. 营救队员找到了坎贝尔，他还是清醒的，而且思路清晰。 | History could be defined as a coherent account of an event. 历史可以被定义为是对历史事件的清晰论述。

IX. to not understand something correctly 没有正确理解某事

misunderstand [intransitive/transitive verb] to think that someone means one thing when in fact they mean something else 误解，误会 | I think she misunderstood you. 我觉得她误会你了。 | I'm sorry, I must have misunderstood. 对不起，我肯定误会了。 | According to Bennett, you misunderstood the reason you were dropped from the list. 据贝内特说，你误解了你没有被列入名单的原因。

misunderstanding [countable/uncountable noun] a problem caused when someone does not understand something correctly 误解，误会 | There seems to have been a misunderstanding. I didn't order steak. 好像搞错了，我没有点牛排。 | Cultural differences between people from different countries can sometimes lead to misunderstandings. 来自不同国家的人之间的文化差异有时候会造成误解。

misinterpret [transitive verb] to not understand the true meaning of someone's actions or words, so that you believe something that is not in fact true 误解，误释〔某人的行为或话语〕 | Your friendliness could easily be misinterpreted. 你的友好容易被人误解。 | A lot of people misinterpreted what I was saying, and have called me a racist. 很多人误解了我的话，称我为种族主义者。

misread [transitive verb] to wrongly believe that someone's actions show that they have a particular opinion or feeling 误解〔某人的行为〕，对…判断错误 | Unfortunately, we misread the situation and lost a lot of sales. 遗憾的是，我们看错形势，失去了很多生意。 | The intelligence community was criticized for misreading Iraq's intentions. 情报机构被指责误解了伊拉克的意图。

miss the point [verb phrase] if youmiss the point, you think you understand what someone says or what is important about a situation, but in fact you are wrong 没有领会要点 | I soon realised that he had completely missed the point. 不久我就意识到他完全领会错了。 | He's so caught up in the rules that he's missing the point of the game, which is just to have fun. 他太注重规则，因而弄错了游戏的意义：游戏只是娱乐。

take something the wrong way [verb phrase] to be offended or upset by a remark that was not intended to offend or upset you, because you understood it wrongly 误解某句话〔因而恼火〕 | Don't tell Simon that – he might take it the wrong way. 这话别跟西蒙说—他可能会误解的。 | No, that's not what I meant. You take everything the wrong way. 不，这不是我的意思，你完全误会了。 **don't take this the wrong way** say this when you want to give advice or ask something that you think might offend someone 别误会〔用于想给意见或提出也许会使某人恼火的要求时〕 | Don't take this the wrong way, but could I stay at your place tonight? 你不要误会啊，但今晚我能在你这里过夜吗？

get the wrong end of the stick [verb phrase] *British* an informal expression meaning to make a mistake about one part of something that you are told, so that you understand the rest of it in completely the wrong way 【英】〔对听到的话〕完全误解〔非正式用语〕 | Maybe I got the wrong end of the stick. I thought she was leaving him, not

the other way round. 也许是我弄错了，我以为是她要离开他，而不是他要离开她。

be at cross-purposes [verb phrase] if two peopleare at cross-purposes, each of them thinks that they understand what the other is talking about, when in fact they are talking about two different things 〔两人〕互相误会 | I think we're at cross purposes – I'm talking about John, not Nigel. 我想我们彼此误解了——我说的是约翰，不是奈杰尔。

don't get me wrong *spoken* say this when you do not want someone to understand something wrongly or be upset by what you say 【口】别误会我 | I like Jenny, don't get me wrong, but I do think she acts a little childishly at times. 我喜欢珍妮，你别误会，但我确实觉得她有时候有点幼稚。 | Don't get me wrong, I love my family, I just don't want to be with them all the time. 别误会我的意思，我爱我的家人，只是不想一直都跟他们待在一起。

lose the plot [verb phrase] *British spoken* to suddenly be unable to understand what is happening in a situation, especially when people expect you to understand and deal with it 【英口】〔对某情况感到〕困惑，不知所措〔尤指人们期望你明白和懂得处理时〕 | In the past few days the President seems to have completely lost the plot. 在过去的几天里，总统似乎完全不知所措了。

X. to not understand 不理解

not understand [verb phrase] | They didn't understand a single word she said. 她的话他们一句也听不懂。 | Tell me if you don't understand. 你不明白的话就告诉我。 | She thought about getting a divorce, but she knew her children would never understand. 她想过要离婚，但她知道孩子们不会理解的。 | He made a few references to the CIA and national security, which Wilson did not understand. 他几次提到了中央情报局和国家安全，对此威尔逊不理解。 **not understand why/how/what/where** | I really can't understand why so many people like her music. 我真弄不懂为什么有那么多人喜欢她的音乐。

can't make head or/nor tail of alsocan't makes heads or tails (out) of *American* [verb phrase] *informal* to be unable to understand something at all because it is very complicated or confusing 【非正式】〔由于某事太复杂或混乱而〕完全不理解，对…茫无头绪 | I just can't make head or tail of this train timetable. 这张火车时刻表我一点都看不懂。 | I couldn't make head or tail of this book, and had real trouble finishing it. 我看不懂这本书，要看完它实在困难。 | Consumers can't always make heads or tails out of the way nutrition is labeled on a food package. 消费者不是总能搞得清楚食品包装上标明的营养成分。

be over somebody's head [verb phrase] to be much too complicated or technical for someone to understand 太高深而超越某人的理解力 | It was obvious from her expression that what I was saying was over her head. 从她的表情可以明显看出，我的话她理解不了。 **be way/completely over somebody's head** | I went to the lecture, but it was way over my head. 我去听讲座了，但是完全不知所云。

be out of your depth [verb phrase] to be involved in a situation or activity which is too difficult for you to understand 超出…的理解能力 | She was out of her depth in the advanced class, so they moved her to the intermediate class. 她在高级班学习跟不上，所以他们就把她转到中级班去。 **be way/completely out of your depth** | I tried to read the report, but I was way out of my depth. 我试图读懂这份报告，但是完全看不懂。

be none the wiser [verb phrase] to still not understand something after someone has tried to explain it to you 〔经解释〕仍不明白，依然不懂 | I've read the manual but I'm still none the wiser. 我看了说明书，可还是不懂。 **leave somebody none the wiser** | His explanations of how it worked left me none the wiser. 听了他对工作原理的解释我仍不明白。

don't/can't see [verb phrase] *spoken* to not understand the reason for something 【口】不明白〔原因〕 **don't/can't see why/how/what/where** | I didn't see how they could sell it so cheaply. 我不明白他们怎么能卖得这么便宜。 | I can't see why you think it's any of your business. 我不明白这事跟你有什么关系。

be a mystery to me/be beyond me/beats me [verb phrase] *spoken* say this when you cannot understand why something happens or how someone does something, and you find it very surprising 【口】对我来说是个谜/我不明白/我弄不懂 **be a mystery to me/be beyond me/beats me how/what/why etc** | It's a mystery to me how he can get so much work done in such a short time. 真搞不懂他怎么能在这么短的时间里干这么多的事。 | Why anyone would willingly do that job is beyond me. 我不明白为什么有人心甘情愿干这工作。 **it beats me/it's beyond me etc.** | 'Why does she stay with her husband then?' 'It beats me.' "那么她为什么要跟她丈夫在一起呢？""我也觉得费解。"

I can't think/can't imagine you sayI can't think orI can't imagine how or why someone does something when you cannot think of any reasonable explanation why someone should do it, and are very surprised that they

do 我想不通/我想不出来 **I can't think/can't imagine why/how etc** | He wants to join the army – I can't think why. 他想参军—我想不出为什么。 | How such a stupid man ever got to be a politician, I just can't imagine. 这么愚蠢的人居然成了政治家，我就是想不通。

XI. difficult or impossible to understand 难以理解或不可能理解的

puzzling [adjective] apuzzling situation makes you feel confused, because you have tried to understand it or explain it, but you cannot 令人迷惑的，令人费解的 | The police are investigating the puzzling death of a man found on the freeway. 警方正在调查在高速公路上发现的一名男子离奇死亡的原因。 | Alzheimer's disease is one of medicine's most puzzling and feared illnesses. 阿尔茨海默病是医学界最疑难、最可怕的病症之一。 | The fact that many people still do not understand this basic concept is both puzzling and troubling. 很多人仍然不明白这基本的概念，这真令人费解和忧心。

baffling [adjective] extremely difficult or impossible to understand, and therefore making you feel extremely confused 令人困惑的，难倒的 | To an ordinary person, the legal arguments were baffling. 对于普通人来说，法律论据令人费解。 | New evidence has provided a clue to one of the most baffling crimes the police have had to deal with. 新的证据给这桩罪案提供了线索，这是警方所遇到最棘手的案子之一。

incomprehensible [adjective] impossible to understand 无法理解的，难懂的 | His English was incomprehensible. 他的英语很难听懂。 **it is incomprehensible that** | It is incomprehensible that a tragedy like this could be joked about. 这样的悲剧居然有人拿它开玩笑，让人难以理解。 **incomprehensible to** | The leaflet was written in jargon that would have been totally incomprehensible to anyone outside the profession. 传单里用的是行业术语，业外人士完全无法理解。

unintelligible [adjective] speech or writing that isunintelligible is impossible to understand because it is not clear, simple, or well planned 演说或文章〕难以理解的 | Joe muttered something unintelligible, clasping his head in his hands. 乔双手抱头，含糊不清地说了些什么。 | Radio transmissions were often cut off or unintelligible. 无线电传送经常会出现中断或信号模糊。

incoherent [adjective] incoherent speech is very difficult to understand, especially because the person who is speaking is drunk, ill, or very angry 语无伦次的〔尤因喝醉酒、生病或非常生气〕 | Harris gave rambling, incoherent answers to questions about the case. 哈里斯在回答涉及此案的问题时东拉西扯，语无伦次。 | She was clearly very ill, and at times her speech was incoherent. 她显然病得非常重，有时话也说不清。 **incoherently** [adverb] | Rochester was banging his fists on the wall, raging incoherently. 罗切斯特挥拳往墙上猛击，气得语无伦次。

obscure [adjective] a statement, joke, or idea that isobscure is very difficult to understand because the meaning is not clear unless it is carefully explained to you 晦涩难懂的 | Best's art is eccentric and obscure. 贝斯特的艺术作品怪异，而且晦涩难懂。 | Publishers would not print his earlier poetry because they felt it was too obscure. 出版商都不会出版他早期的诗作，觉得它们太晦涩了。

21.6 UNFAIR

I. not treating people in a way that is reasonable or equal 待人不讲理的或不平等的

unfair/not fair [adjective] not treating everyone equally, or not treating people in a way that most people think is right 不公平的，不公正的 | The present welfare system is grossly unfair. 现行的福利体制非常不公平。 | unfair laws 不公正的法律 | Do you think I'm being unfair? 你觉得我有失公正吗? | I don't want to be unfair, but you have to admit she behaved stupidly. 我不想显得不公正，但你不得不承认她表现得很愚蠢。 **it's/that's not fair** *spoken* | Why do I always have to do the laundry? It's not fair! 为什么老是我洗衣服？这不公平！ | That's not fair - it puts me at a disadvantage! 那不公平—对我很不利！ **it is unfair that/it is not fair that** | It seems very unfair that she got all the blame. 把责任都推给她，这似乎很不公平。 **it is unfair/not fair to do something** | It's not fair to have a dog if you're out at work all day. 如果你整天在外工作，那么养狗就很不妥当了。 | I told him it wasn't fair to treat her any differently. 我跟他说，对她不是一视同仁很不公正。 **unfair/not fair to/on** | This sort of arrangement is not fair on the players, and not fair on the fans. 这种安排对选手不公，对拥护者也不公。 | The tax laws are very unfair to the self-employed 这些税法对自营者十分不公平。 **not fair/unfair of somebody (to do something)** | It's unfair of you to judge all young people in the same way. 对年轻人都持一样的看法，这是有失公允的。

unreasonable [adjective] not fair or not sensible 超越情理的，过分的；不合理的 | It is possible for tele-

phone companies to make profit without charging unreasonable rates. 电话公司即使没有过高收费也是可以赢利的。 | Some news media have described the government's actions as excessive and unreasonable. 一些新闻媒体用过分和无理来形容政府的行为。 | She divorced her husband on the grounds of unreasonable behaviour. 她以丈夫行为不合理为由和他离了婚。 | It didn't seem like an unreasonable request. 这不像是无理要求。 **it is unreasonable (for somebody) to do something** | It's unreasonable to expect people to pay for something they haven't even seen yet. 让别人还没有看到货就付款是不合理的。 | It is not unreasonable for parents to want schools to reinforce the values children are taught at home. 家长希望学校能够巩固孩子在家里受到的价值观教育，这个要求并不过分。

undeserved [adjective] a punishment or criticism that isundeserved is unfair because you do not deserve it 不该受的，冤枉的，不应得的 | He's come in for a lot of criticism, most of it completely undeserved. 他受到了不少批评，大部分是完全不应该的。 | Unfortunately, Lamarck has developed an undeserved reputation as a loser. 拉马克不幸得了一个失败者的名声，真是冤枉。 | an undeserved and unwarranted attack 不该受的无理攻击

biased [adjective not usually before noun] unfairly against, or unfairly in favour of a particular group 有偏见的，偏袒一方的 | The system is so biased that many citizens simply do not register to vote. 这体制倾向性太大，许多公民压根就不去登记投票。 **biased towards/biased in favour of** | Export policy has been biased towards overseas customers. 出口政策偏向海外客户。 | Much of the information the clinics gave people was incomplete and biased in favour of educated middle-class clients. 诊所提供的大多数信息都是不完整的，而且偏向优待受过教育的中产阶级客户。 **biased against** | University acceptance policies seem to be biased against minorities. 大学录取政策似乎歧视少数族群。

unjust [adjective] not fair or right according to the principles or ideas of a particular society 〔根据某一社会的原则或思想观念〕不公正的；不正当的 | They didn't mind breaking the law because they believed the law was unjust. 他们无所谓违不违法，因为他们觉得法律是不公正的。 | an unjust and pointless war 一场不公正且没有意义的战争 | The legal aid charity has helped overturn some notoriously unjust verdicts. 这个法律援助慈善机构帮助推翻了很多众所周知的不公正判决。 **unjustly** [adverb] | Amnesty International launched a new campaign on behalf of people who have been unjustly imprisoned. 大赦国际为含冤入狱者发起了一场新的运动。

favour *British* /favor *American* [transitive verb not usually in progressive] to treat one person in a group better than others, when you should treat all of them the same 偏袒，偏爱 | Many teachers favour boys, often without even realizing it. 许多老师偏袒男生，经常连自己也意识不到。 **favour somebody over somebody** | The Federal Republic denied that its policies favored any race over another. 联邦共和国否认它的政策偏袒任何种族。

II. unfair treatment because of someone's race, sex, age etc 由于种族、性别、年龄等产生的不公平待遇

discrimination [uncountable noun] **discrimination against** | The Department was notorious for its blatant discrimination against non-U.S. citizen employees. 这个部门因公然歧视非美国公民雇员而臭名远扬。 | The policy forbids any form of discrimination against gay and lesbian students. 这项政策禁止以任何形式歧视同性恋学生。 **racial discrimination** discrimination because of someone's race 种族歧视 | a plan to tackle racial discrimination in the police force 处理警察队伍中种族歧视现象的一个计划 **sexual/sex/gender discrimination** discrimination because of someone's sex 性别歧视 | a sex discrimination case 性别歧视案件 **age discrimination** discrimination because of someone's age, especially if they are quite old 〔尤指对年长者的〕年龄歧视 | He believed his boss had violated the age discrimination law. 他认为他的老板违反了有关年龄歧视的法律。 **reverse discrimination** the practice of treating unfairly a group of people who usually have advantages, in order to be fair to people who do not have those advantages 逆向歧视〔以不公平的方式对待通常占优势的团体，从而公平地对待没占优势的团体〕 | White-male fears of reverse discrimination have been widely exaggerated. 白人男性对逆向歧视的担心程度被过分夸大了。

discriminate against [transitive phrasal verb] to treat someone unfairly because of their race, sex, age etc - use this especially about companies, the police, judges etc 歧视〔尤用于指公司、警察、裁判等〕 | Shaun says he has definitely been discriminated against because he's black. 肖恩说，他因为是黑人而无疑受到了歧视。 | Why do so many companies think it's OK to discriminate against older people? 为何那么多公司认为歧视年纪大的人是没有关系的呢？

prejudice [countable/uncountable noun] when people do not like or trust someone who is different, for example because they belong to a different race, country, religion

etc 偏见，成见；歧视 | For years he has fought against prejudice and racial hatred. 多年来他一直与偏见和种族仇恨作斗争。 **prejudice against** | a rising prejudice against gays 对同性恋者越来越严重的偏见 **racial prejudice** prejudice because of someone's race 种族偏见 | The number of hate crimes spurred by racial prejudice is increasing in our state. 由种族偏见引起的仇视犯罪案件在我们州呈上升趋势。

inequality [countable/uncountable noun] when people do not have the same rights or opportunities in their education, their jobs etc, because of their sex, race, or social class 〔权利或机会的〕不平等 **inequality in** | The report looks at inequality in education. 这篇报道关注教育的不平等。 **inequality between** | The study shows that large inequalities still exist between men and women. 该研究显示男女之间依然存在很大程度的不平等。 **inequality of/in** | Most of the complaints centered on the inequality of the justice system. 大多数投诉都集中在司法体系的不公正。 **social/sexual/racial etc inequality** | Social inequality is likely to increase in the 21st century. 社会的不平等现象在21世纪有可能呈上升趋势。 | signs of economic inequality 经济不平等的迹象

discriminatory [adjective] discriminatory laws, systems etc treat one particular group in society, such as women or black people, unfairly 〔法律、制度等〕歧视的；不公平的 | Congress is to launch an inquiry into discriminatory acts by immigration officials. 国会准备对移民官员的歧视行为进行调查。 | The government enacted laws to protect women from discriminatory employment practices. 政府通过了几项法律，保护妇女使她们在就业过程中免受歧视。 | Was there evidence of discriminatory treatment? 有不公平待遇的证据吗？

double standards [plural noun] an attitude or belief, usually about the way you should behave, that is unfairly thought to be correct for one group in society but not for another 双重标准 | Their action is designed to call attention to the double standards operating in the Mexican judicial system. 他们行动的目的是要人们关注墨西哥司法制度中实行的双重标准。 | What disturbs me most is the racial double standard that exists in foreign policy: Predominantly white countries are given aid and attention while predominantly non-white countries are ignored. 最让我不安的是对外政策中的种族双重标准：以白人为主的国家获得帮助和重视，而非白人为主的国家却遭受忽视。

III. when a report, description etc is unfair 报道、描写等不公正的

unfair [adjective] | The press has been accused of unfair coverage of the recent elections. 新闻界被指责对最近的选举进行了不公平的报道。 | There is nothing unfair about a story that is written from both points of view. 一篇报道把两种观点都写进去就公正了。

biased [adjective not usually before noun] abiased report, account etc is unfair and not correct because it supports one particular group, usually because the writer or newspaper has a connection with that group 有偏见的，偏袒的 | There have been complaints about biased reporting in the tabloid press. 有人投诉小报的报道有偏见。 **biased towards/biased in favour of** | Most newspapers are biased towards one political party or the other. 大多数报纸都会偏向这个或那个政党。 **biased against** | Roughly four-fifths of Sun readers believed the paper was biased against the Labour party. 大约五分之四的《太阳报》读者认为该报对工党有偏见。

one-sided [adjective] aone-sided account, description etc is unfair because it only gives one opinion and not the opposite one, or only tells one part of the story when there are other equally important parts 片面的，偏颇的 | Newspapers often give a very one-sided account of political events. 报纸对政治事件的报道经常非常片面。 | Corcoran called the accusations unjust and one-sided. 科科伦说这种指控不公正而且片面。

slanted [adjective] presenting facts or information in a way that favours one opinion or side of an argument 〔对事实或信息的描述〕有偏见的；有倾向性的 | White will make a tough stand against slanted reporting. 怀特将坚决反抗有偏见的报道。 **slanted in favour of** | Her arguments are clearly slanted in favour of capital punishment, in spite of her religious convictions. 虽然她有宗教信仰，她的论点还是明显倾向死刑。

IV. when one person or group is treated much better than others 偏袒某人或某团体

favouritism *British* /favoritism *American* [uncountable noun] when a teacher, parent, manager etc treats one person in a much better way than the others because they like that person, not because that person deserves it 偏爱；偏袒 | Within government, favoritism and nepotism are rampant. 在政府内部，偏袒和裙带关系比比皆是。 | If I give Paul the job, I'll be accused of favoritism. 如果我给保罗这份工作，我就会被指责有偏心。 **favouritism towards**

British* /toward *American | The Labor Secretary said there had been no favoritism toward management in the dispute. 劳工部长称在这次争端中没有偏袒资方。

preferential treatment [uncountable noun] if a particular person or group getspreferential treatment, they are treated better than other people and therefore have an advantage over them 优待 | She has insisted that she receive no preferential treatment for being an American citizen. 她坚持认为她没有因为其美国公民的身份而得到任何优待。 **give somebody preferential treatment** | I get the impression it's busty women who are given preferential treatment around here. 我有这样的感觉，胸部丰满的女性在这里受优待。 **receive/get preferential treatment** | Neither I nor my company received any preferential treatment from the White House. 我和我的公司都从未得到过白宫的任何优惠待遇。

nepotism [uncountable noun] when someone in authority gives jobs or special treatment to members of their family - use this to show disapproval 任人唯亲，裙带关系〔表示不赞同〕 | He resigned, amid rumours of nepotism. 他在搞裙带关系的传言声中辞职了。 | Nepotism is an old story in Hollywood circles. 裙带关系在好莱坞圈子里是老掉牙的故事了。

V. a situation or decision which is very unfair 很不公平的形势或决定

injustice [countable/uncountable noun] when people are treated with great unfairness, especially in connection with their legal rights 非正义，不公正〔尤指涉及人们的合法权利〕 | She will be remembered for her ceaseless campaigning against injustice. 她因反对不公正现象的不息斗争而名垂后世。 | These injustices are intolerable, especially when the victims are children. 这些非正义行为是无法容忍的，尤其当受害者是孩子时。 **economic/social/racial injustice** | The group, called the Wilmington 10, were active in protests against racial injustices in the schools in the early 1970s. 这个称为威尔明顿10人组的团体，在20世纪70年代初期积极反对学校里的种族不平等现象。

travesty [countable noun] a situation that is extremely unfair and morally wrong because it has completely the opposite result to the one it is supposed to have 歪曲，曲解 | The Salem witch trials have proved to be a legal travesty. 塞勒姆女巫案被证实是对法律的歪曲。 **a travesty of justice** | Not allowing her to speak in her own defence was a travesty of justice. 不允许她为自己辩护是对司法的嘲弄。

miscarriage of justice [noun phrase] a situation in which someone is wrongly punished for a crime that they were not responsible for 误判；审判不公 | Whenever a miscarriage of justice is discovered, people lose respect for the law. 每次发现有误判，人们就会失去对法律的尊重。 | The safeguards are intended to prevent a miscarriage of justice. 这些保护措施是用来避免审判不公的。 **a gross miscarriage of justice** a very serious miscarriage 严重的错判 | The execution was a gross miscarriage of justice against an innocent man. 这次处决是对一名无辜男子的严重错判。

21.7 UNFORTUNATELY

I. when you wish that something had not happened or was not true 希望某事没有发生过或不是真的

unfortunately [adverb] use this to show that you wish something had not happened, or you wish something was not true 不幸地；令人遗憾地〔用于表示希望某事没有发生或不是真的〕 | There's nothing I can do about it, unfortunately. 很遗憾，我对此无能为力。 | Unfortunately, Dr Cole cannot spend as long with each patient as she would like. 令人遗憾的是，科尔医生不能按照她自己的意愿在每个病人身上都多花时间。 | We took some fantastic photos, but unfortunately the film got damaged. 我们拍了一些很棒的照片，可惜底片坏了。

sadly [adverb] unfortunately - use this to talk about events or situations that are very sad 不幸地；说来遗憾〔用于谈及令人难过的事件或情形〕 | Sadly, this fine old theatre was destroyed by fire in 1993. 不幸的是，这座漂亮的旧剧院在1993年被烧毁了。 | Alice was rushed to hospital, but sadly she died two hours later. 艾丽斯被火速地送到了医院，但不幸的是，两小时以后她死了。

it's a pity/shame *spoken* say this to show that you feel disappointed or sad about something that has happened 【口】真可惜，真遗憾 | It's a pity about the weather - it was so nice yesterday. 天气不好真是可惜—昨天还好好的。 **it's a pity/shame (that)** | It's a shame you can't come with us. 真遗憾你不能和我们一起去。 **what a pity/shame!** say this to show that you feel sad or sympathetic about something 真可惜啊！ | 'Janet didn't get that job.' 'Oh, what a pity!' "珍妮特没有得到那份工作。""啊，真可惜！" **a real/terrible shame** | They've cut down all those beautiful trees. It's a terrible shame. 他们把那些漂亮的树都砍光了，太不像话了。

it's sad *spoken* use this to show that you feel upset about something sad that has happened, and you wish the situation was different【口】真令人难过 **it's sad (that)** | It's so sad that your father can't be here to see this. 你爸爸不能来这里看到这一切，真令人难过。 **it's sad when** | It's sad when a marriage breaks up, especially after all those years. 婚姻破裂让人心酸，尤其是经历了那么多年的婚姻。 **it's very/terribly sad** | The town centre is dying, and most of the shops have closed down. It's terribly sad. 城镇中心在败落，大部分商铺都关门了。真令人悲哀。

too bad *especially American* use this to say you are disappointed or sad that someone could not do something, or something could not happen【尤美】太糟糕，真不幸〔用于某人不能做某事或某事不能发生时表示失望或难过〕 | 'Senator Volk's out of town.' 'Too bad! I wanted to meet him and talk about the campaign.' "沃克参议员已经出城了。""真不巧！我还想跟他讨论一下有关竞选的事情呢。" **too bad (that)** | Too bad Dickie isn't here to enjoy the fun. 迪基不在这里享受这愉快的时刻，真可惜。 | It's too bad you have to leave, just when we need you most. 真是太糟糕了，就在我们最需要你的时候你却要走了。

it's unfortunate *spoken* say this when something causes disappointment, suffering or is inconvenient etc【口】真可惜；真不幸〔用于某事令人失望、痛苦或不方便等〕 | The wedding was lovely. It was just unfortunate about the rain. 婚礼很有意思，只是下雨有些遗憾。 **it's unfortunate (that)** | It's unfortunate that you have to travel so far to work. 很不幸你要走这么远的路去上班。

more's the pity *British spoken* say this when you wish that the fact that you have just mentioned was not true【英口】太不幸了，太可惜了〔用于希望刚描述的情况不是真的〕 | Now I'm too old to fall in love, more's the pity. 我现在已超过了谈恋爱的年龄，太可惜了。 | I'm afraid this car doesn't belong to me, more's the pity. 恐怕这辆车不是我的，很遗憾啊。

regrettably [adverb] *formal* use this when you consider the existing situation to be unsatisfactory【正式】令人遗憾地〔用于认为目前的情形不令人满意〕 | Regrettably Jousse's work has not been translated into English. 令人遗憾的是茹斯的作品未被翻译成英语。 | The poor and disadvantaged will, regrettably, be the ones to suffer as a result of the new law. 遗憾的是，穷人和弱势群体将成为新法律的牺牲品。

II. something that you wish had not happened or was not true 希望某事没有发生过或不是真实的

unfortunate [adjective] | Parents are so busy with their careers that they don't have time to have fun with their children, and that's unfortunate. 父母忙于事业而没有时间陪孩子玩，真可惜。 **unfortunate circumstances/event/situation etc** | 'It was an unfortunate set of circumstances that no one could have predicted,' a spokesperson said today. "这些令人遗憾的情况没有人能预料得到。"今天一位发言人说。

regrettable [adjective] *formal* something that isregrettable makes you feel sorry because it has unpleasant results【正式】令人遗憾的，令人懊悔的 | 'This is an unfortunate and extremely regrettable incident,' the minister told a newspaper. "这是一起令人极其遗憾的不幸事故。"部长对一家报社说道。 | It was decided by the authorities that the building of the dam across the valley was a 'regrettable necessity'. 当局认为，修建横跨山谷的大坝是"令人遗憾的不得已之举"。

21.8 UNFRIENDLY

I. not friendly 不友好的

unfriendly/not friendly [adjective] | It's very difficult to work with Lindsay - she's so unfriendly. 与林赛共事很难—她这个人很不友好。 | I'm sorry if I sounded unfriendly on the phone - I was just tired. 要是我在电话里听上去不友善的话，很对不起—我只是累了。 | The service at the hotel was bad and the staff weren't very friendly. 这家酒店服务差，工作人员态度很不友好。 **unfriendly/not friendly to/towards** | The other girls weren't openly unfriendly towards her, but they never invited her along with them. 其他女孩子并没有公然对她不友善，但是她们从来不邀请她和她们一起。 **unfriendliness** [uncountable noun] | The fact that he didn't invite you had more to do with insecurity than unfriendliness. 他没有邀请你主要是因为自信心不足，而不是他不友好。

cold [adjective] behaving towards other people as if you do not like them or care about them 冷淡的，不热情的 | His manner all evening was cold and unfriendly. 整个晚上他都态度冷淡且不友好。 | Next time she saw Harry he wasn't rude to her, just very cold. 她再次见到哈里的时候，他没有对她不礼貌，只是很冷淡。 **cold to** | She was oddly cold to him, and I wondered what had happened. 她对他出奇地冷淡，我怀疑是不是发生了什么事。 **coldly** [adverb] | He looked at me coldly, but said nothing. 他冷冷地看了我一眼，没说一句话。

inhospitable [adjective] unfriendly to people who are

visiting your home or country by not doing anything to make them feel welcome 不好客的，待客不周的 | Generally, the people I met in the city were rude and inhospitable. 总的来说，我在城里遇到的人都无礼且不热情。 | So many tourists had visited the monastery that the monks had grown somewhat inhospitable. 参观这个修道院的游客众多，修道士渐渐冷淡起来。

hostile [adjective] very unfriendly, and ready to argue with someone, criticize them, or fight with them 有敌意的 | There was a crowd of hostile demonstrators waiting outside her door. 她家门外聚集了一群充满敌意的示威者。 **hostile to/towards** | He was hostile towards me when I arrived, and the situation did not improve over the next few days. 我刚到的时候他就对我有敌意，接下来的几天情况一直如此。 **openly hostile** | Several of the neighbors had become openly hostile to one another. 一些邻居之间变得公然互相对抗。 **hostility** [uncountable noun] | I thought I detected a little hostility in his voice. 我觉得我听出他的语气里有一丝敌意。 **open hostility** not hiding hostile feelings 公开的敌意 | Her cool politeness had given way to open hostility. 她冷冰冰的客气变成了公开的敌意。

antagonistic [adjective] unfriendly and trying to cause arguments with someone 敌意的，敌对的 | I can't understand why he's being so antagonistic. 我不明白他为什么有这么大的敌意。 **antagonistic towards/to** | Why are Kate and John so antagonistic towards each other? 凯特和约翰之间怎么会有这么深的矛盾？ **antagonism** [uncountable noun] **antagonistic between** | The antagonism between her two grown sons was almost too much for Celia to bear. 两个成年儿子之间的对立几乎让西莉亚无法承受。 **antagonistic towards/to** | The judge's antagonism towards the defendant was clear to everyone. 人人都知道法官对被告怀有敌意。

give somebody the cold shoulder [verb phrase] *informal* to ignore someone and be unfriendly to them, especially because they have upset or offended you 【非正式】怠慢某人，冷待某人〔尤因对方冒犯过你〕 | After I got the promotion, a few of my co-workers started giving me the cold shoulder. 我晋升之后，有一些同事开始冷落我。

cliquey/cliquish [adjective] a group of people who arecliquey orcliquish are friendly to the other people within that group but not to the people outside it 排外的，派系的 | Everyone at the school was so cliquey, it was hard for me to make new friends. 学校里每个人都很排外，我很难交到新朋友。 | It was a cliquish group, with the older members staying aloof from the younger ones. 这是一个派系团体，年纪较大的会员不和较年轻的会员往来。

II. when someone prefers not to be with other people 某人不愿与其他人在一起

distant [adjective] unfriendly and showing no emotion, as if other people's lives are of no interest to you 不友好的，冷淡的 | The neighbors seem very distant, although I try to be friendly. 尽管我极力表现得友好，邻居似乎很冷淡。 | As she was growing up, her father was always distant and took little interest in her achievements. 她从小父亲对她就很冷淡，对她的成就也漠不关心。

aloof [adjective] unfriendly and not wanting to talk to other people or spend time with them, especially because you think you are better than them 疏远的；冷漠的，不友善的〔尤因认为自己比别人好〕 | Barbara remained aloof behind the barrier of her menu. 芭芭拉用菜单挡着自己一直不说话。 | The organization is controlled by aloof intellectuals who do not take an interest in the ordinary members. 该组织是由一群孤傲的知识分子掌控的，他们并不关心普通会员。 **aloofness** [uncountable noun] | Sam had a certain aloofness that made people afraid to approach him. 萨姆有点孤傲，令人不敢接近。

stand-offish/standoffish [adjective not usually before noun] behaving in an unfriendly and rather formal way, as if you do not want to get too involved with other people 疏远的；冷漠的 | She can be quite stand-offish sometimes. 她有时会挺冷漠的。 | He was well-liked by the senior members of the firm, even though his colleagues found him standoffish and arrogant. 他很受公司高层的欢迎，尽管他的同事觉得他冷漠傲慢。

antisocial [adjective] someone who isantisocial does not enjoy being with other people and tries to avoid meeting them or talking to them 不爱交际的，不合群的 | Not everyone who likes playing computer games is an antisocial loner. 并不是所有喜欢玩电脑游戏的人都性格孤僻。 | Because she was so shy, people often thought she was antisocial. 她很腼腆，所以人们常常觉得她不合群。

unapproachable [adjective] someone who isunapproachable seems unfriendly so that you are nervous about talking to them 不可亲的，难以接近的 | He kept his arms crossed in front of him and seemed somewhat unapproachable. 他双臂交叉抱在胸前，看来有点不可接近。 | A lot of the guys thought she was attractive, but she seemed so unapproachable that no one dared to talk to her. 很多男人都觉得她漂亮，可是她好像很难接近，没有人敢和她说话。

III. when relationships are unfriendly 关系不和睦

unfriendly/not friendly [adjective] | She used to get on well with her neighbours but now things aren't very friendly. 她过去和邻里相处得不错，可现在不是很和睦了。 | Unfriendly relations between the two countries nearly led to war. 两国之间的不和差一点导致战争。 **on unfriendly terms/not on friendly terms** with an unfriendly relationship 关系不和 | They've been on unfriendly terms ever since their argument. 他们自从吵了架之后关系一直不和。

cool [adjective] less friendly than usual, so that people do not smile at each other, talk to each other in a friendly way etc 冷淡的，冷漠的 | The cool relationship between the two men affected the entire team. 这两个人之间冷淡的关系影响了全队。 | When Bill finally arrived, nearly an hour late, he got a rather cool reception. 比尔终于赶到时差不多迟了一小时，受到了相当冷淡的接待。

strained [adjective] a situation or relationship that isstrained is not friendly or relaxed, because people feel worried or do not trust each other 〔局势或关系〕紧张的 | The meeting took place in a strained atmosphere. 会议在紧张的气氛中举行。 | Our relationship became very strained because I had refused to lend him money. 我们之间的关系因为我拒绝借钱给他而变得十分紧张。

frosty [adjective] very unfriendly, especially following an argument or because someone feels offended 非常不友善的，冷若冰霜的〔尤在吵架之后或因为某人被触怒〕 | After their quarrel, things between Maria and her father were rather frosty. 吵了一架之后，玛丽亚和父亲之间的关系颇为冷淡。

turn sour [verb phrase] if a relationshipturns sour, the people involved in it start to dislike each other and to behave in an unfriendly way towards each other 〔关系〕变得不和谐 | After five years their marriage turned sour and ended in divorce. 五年之后，他们的婚姻变糟，最后离婚了。 | When the company began to lose money, things turned sour between the directors. 公司开始出现亏损之后，董事之间的关系开始变坏。

IV. when a particular place or situation seems unfriendly 某个地方或情形似乎不友好

unfriendly/not friendly [adjective] | I don't like going to that bar - it's not very friendly. 我不喜欢去那间酒吧—那里气氛不是很友好。 **unfriendly/not friendly to/towards** | The city has a reputation for being unfriendly to minorities. 这个城市出了名对少数民族不友好。

unwelcoming [adjective] making you feel that you are not wanted 〔使人觉得自己〕不受欢迎的 | The entrance to the factory is cold, bare, and unwelcoming. 工厂的入口处冷冰冰、光秃秃的，给人一种不受欢迎的感觉。 **unwelcoming to/towards** | The new fence is just one example of the city's attempt to make public spaces unwelcoming to the homeless. 该市企图把街头流浪者拒诸公共场所外，新建的栅栏只是其中一例。

inhospitable [adjective] unfriendly and difficult to feel relaxed in 不好客的；荒凉的 | The tribe has lived for generations in the inhospitable mountain regions of the country. 这个部落世世代代居住在该国荒凉的山区。 **inhospitable to/towards** | The brokerage firm has always been extremely inhospitable to women. 经纪业一直很排挤女性。

impersonal [adjective] a place or situation that isimpersonal lacks the normal friendly relations between people who work or do business together, as if such feelings were considered unimportant 没有人情味的 | They just handed over the keys and walked out - it was all so impersonal. 他们交过钥匙就出去了—没有一点人情味。 | I had no desire to work for a large, impersonal organization. 我不想为缺乏人情味的大公司工作。

forbidding [adjective] aforbidding place seems unfriendly, uncomfortable, and a little frightening, so that you do not want to go there 〔地方〕令人生畏的 | The school was a large, rather forbidding building. 那学校是一幢令人相当害怕的大楼。 | The wood-panelled den looked dark and forbidding. 那镶木板的小书房看上去幽暗可怖。

21.9 UNIMPORTANT

I. not important 不重要的

not important/unimportant [adjective] *formal* not likely to cause problems or to have an important effect on something 【正式】不重要的，无足轻重的 | 'I forgot to add the olive oil.' 'Don't worry – it's not important.' "我忘记加橄榄油了。""别担心不要紧的。" | I don't want to waste time arguing over unimportant details. 我不想浪费时间争论细枝末节。 | It is not important that you understand everything at this stage. 这个阶段你不一定要样样都明白。 | Critics have dismissed his work as unimportant. 评论家认为他的作品没有分量而不予考虑。

minor [adjective] aminor problem, accident, disagreement etc is small and does not have a serious effect or result 〔问题、事故、分歧等〕小的；轻微的 | Two car windows were broken and minor damage was done to some

shops. 两扇车窗被打破，有几家商店遭到轻微破坏。 | She suffered some minor injuries in the accident. 她在事故中受了点轻伤。 | We've had a few minor problems with the new computer system. 我们的新电脑系统有些小问题。

insignificant/not significant [adjective] not important enough to worry about, especially because there are other problems that are much more serious 不重要的，不足挂齿的，没有意义的〔尤因其他问题要严重得多〕 | The level of radiation was considered 'insignificant' and not a danger to health. 这个辐射水平被认为是"不严重的"，不会危害健康。 | There is a slight difference in the way men and women are affected by the drug, but this is not really significant. 男性和女性对药物的反应有细微的不同，但不十分重要。 | After a week of negotiations, the differences between the two sides are now relatively insignificant. 经过一周的谈判，现在双方的分歧相对来说已经微不足道了。 | EU financiers say that recent problems on the US stock markets were not significant for Europe. 欧盟的金融家称最近美国股市的问题没有影响欧洲。

petty [adjective] something such as a problem, argument, or worry that ispetty is so unimportant that it seems silly or selfish for someone to talk or worry about 〔问题、争吵或担忧等〕不重要的，琐碎的 | We started having arguments over petty little things. 我们开始为一些小事争吵。 | The meeting spent too much time on petty issues, and didn't address the real problem. 这个会议在无关紧要的问题上花了太多时间，而没有处理实质问题。

trivial [adjective] unimportant and not serious, and not worth worrying about or spending time or effort on 微不足道的，琐碎的 | No, I don't think your question is trivial at all. 不，我一点都不觉得你的问题琐碎。 | Why waste time watching trivial TV programs? 何必把时间浪费在没有意义的电视节目上呢? | The issue of where the peace talks will be held may seem trivial, but to the participants it is very important. 和谈在哪里举行也许看上去微不足道，但是对与会者来说却十分重要。

small [adjective only before noun] not important and not likely to take long to deal with or correct 不重要的；容易处理的 | Your essay's very good – there are just one or two small points I'd like to discuss. 你的文章非常好——我只想讨论一两个小问题。 | There were a couple of small things I wanted to talk to you about. 我有几件小事想和你谈谈。 | We had a few small problems when we were putting the design together, but it works fine now. 我们把设计放在一起的时候有些小问题，不过现在已经解决了。

be of no importance [verb phrase] *formal* to not be important, and be unlikely to affect anything in a serious way【正式】无关紧要 | If you're capable of doing the job, your age is of no importance. 如果你能胜任此项工作，你的年龄就无所谓了。 | These are small details and probably of no importance. 这些是细枝末节，可能不重要。

II. what you say when something is not important 说某事不重要

it doesn't matter *spoken* say this to tell someone that something is not important and will not cause any serious problems 【口】〔告诉某人事情〕不要紧，没有关系 | 'We've missed the train.' 'It doesn't matter - there's another one in 10 minutes.' "我们没有赶上这趟火车。""没关系，十分钟后有另一趟。" **it doesn't matter if/whether/what etc** | It doesn't matter if you're a few minutes late. We'll wait for you. 你迟到几分钟没有关系，我们会等你的。 | It doesn't matter what other people think. You should do what you think is best. 别人怎么想并不重要，你认为好的就应该去做。

it makes no difference/it doesn't make any difference say this when you think something is not important enough to affect what happens or change what someone decides 〔对某事〕没有影响 | 'Do you want cash or a cheque?' 'It doesn't make any difference.' "你要现金还是支票？""无所谓。" | Even if she had known he was lying it would have made no difference. 就算她知道他在撒谎，那也不会怎么样。 | It doesn't make any difference whether you use fresh berries or frozen ones. 用新鲜莓子还是用冷冻的莓子没有区别。 **it makes no difference/it doesn't make any difference to somebody** | It makes no difference to me if you want to go. 要是你想去的话，我无所谓。 **it makes no difference/it doesn't make any difference to something** | You can have a single room or a double – it makes no difference to the price. 你住单人房或双人房都可以—价钱是一样的。

it's no big deal / it's not a big deal *spoken* say this when you do not think something is important or worrying, even though other people may think it is【口】不是什么大事〔用于表示不以为然，即使他人可能觉得重要或烦恼〕 | My leg's a little sore, but it's no big deal. 我的脚有点痛，不过没什么大不了。 | Just copy your work onto a disk - it's no big deal. 只是把你做的东西拷贝到磁盘上一这不是什么大事。 | She assumed he'd be furious, but the whole incident just wasn't a big deal to him. 她以为他会发怒，但是对他来讲整件事情没有什么大不了。

it's nothing *spoken* say this when you think something is not important and you do not want other people to worry

about it 【口】没什么〔用于不想某人担心〕 | 'Are you okay?' 'Yeah, it's nothing.' "你还好吧？""还好，没有什么。" | 'Why do you want to speak to Danny? Is he in trouble again?' 'No, it's nothing, really. We just want to ask a couple of questions.' "你们为什么想找丹尼谈话？他又惹事了吗？""没有，其实没什么，我们只是想问几个问题。"

III. less important than something else 不及其他事情重要的

secondary [adjective] less important than the main subject, problem etc 次要的；从属的 | The government sees unemployment as a secondary issue. 政府认为失业是个次要问题。 | The study found that women were often reduced to secondary roles in the workplace. 研究发现女性在工作场所经常沦为附属的角色。 **secondary to** | Tourism is secondary to oil revenues as a source of income. 作为收入来源，旅游业仅次于石油收益。

subsidiary [adjective] *formal* asubsidiary idea, question, subject etc is less important than the main one but it is connected with it 【正式】〔观点、问题等〕附属的；次要的 | If you take the English literature course, you can do linguistics as a subsidiary subject. 你如果主修英国文学，就可以辅修语言学。 **subsidiary to** | The formulation of a lasting peace settlement was the main objective, and everything else was seen as subsidiary to it. 制定持久和平协定是主要目的，其他一切事务都是附带的。

incidental [adjective] happening or existing in connection with or as a result of something else that is more important 附带的；伴随的 | The Red Cross will provide money for food, housing, and incidental expenses. 红十字会将为食物、住房以及其他杂费提供资金。 **incidental to** | The puzzles are fun, but are incidental to the plot of the book. 这些拼图游戏很有趣味，不过它们只是该书的附带情节。 **purely incidental** | The concert is just for fun, really. Any profit we make from it will be purely incidental. 这场音乐会只是为了好玩，真的。我们从中获得的任何益处纯粹是附带的收获。

marginal [adjective] too small and unimportant to have any useful or noticeable effect 微不足道的，不重要的 | The difference between the two cars is marginal. 这两辆车之间差别甚微。 | a marginal increase in sales 销售额的微增

peripheral [adjective] relating to the main activity, question, or subject, but much less important than it 〔活动、问题或主题〕次要的，非主要的 | It is a society in which women's rights and concerns are still treated as peripheral. 在这个社会里，妇女的权益仍被看作是次要的。 | Too much money is being spent on peripheral programs when our kids can't read or do basic math. 无关紧要的项目上花费太多，而我们的孩子连阅读和基本的数学运算都不会。 **peripheral to** | The romance was peripheral to the movie's main plot. 对于电影的主要情节来讲，这段恋情是次要的。

be of secondary/minor/less etc importance [verb phrase] to be not very important compared to other things 〔与其他事物相比〕是次要的，不是很重要的 | It's the perfect job for him - the salary is of secondary importance. 这工作对他来说十分理想—工资倒是次要的。 | Police are increasingly regarding cannabis use as being of minor importance compared with other forms of crime. 警方越来越觉得，相对于其他形式的犯罪而言，吸食大麻不算严重。 | We must stop treating mental illness as being of less importance than physical disabilities. 我们必须摈弃精神疾病不比身体残疾重要的想法。

side issue [countable noun] a subject or question that results from or is connected with the main one being considered, but is much less important 次要问题 | The meeting seemed to focus on side issues, without ever really addressing the main point. 这次会议的重点似乎在次要问题上，没有真正处理主要问题。 | One of the side issues that arose was what to do with the old equipment when the new things arrived. 出现的其中一个附带问题是：新设备运到后，旧的怎么处理？

pale into insignificance [verb phrase] if someone's problems or achievementspale into insignificance when they are compared to something else, they are clearly much less important 〔与其他事物相比〕显得微不足道〔无足轻重〕 | Our difficulties pale into insignificance when compared to the problems of the homeless. 和无家可归者的问题相比，我们的困难显得微不足道。

IV. someone who is not important 不重要的人

not important [adjective] | He's not really an important figure in the organization. 他在组织中其实并不是重要人物。 | Don't worry about the critics. They're not important - they just think they are. 不要去管那些评论家，这些人没什么了不起，他们就是自以为是。

insignificant [adjective] not important enough or powerful enough to worry about or treat seriously 无足轻重的 | The anti-war group was an insignificant minority within the party. 反战派是党内无足轻重的少数派。 | The

spies' payroll included insignificant clerks and highly placed officials. 间谍名单上有小职员和高官。

the little guy [singular noun] *especially American, informal* a person or organization that is not important because they do not have any power or influence 【尤美，非正式】微不足道的小人物〔组织〕 | He got rich trading illegally on the stock market, using the little guy's money. 他利用无名小卒的钱在股票市场上非法进行交易发了财。 | When the big retailers open a store, the little guys lose business. 大的零售商开店之后，小店便失去了客源。

lightweight [countable noun] someone who is well-known, for example in politics or literature, but is not really respected or considered to be important 〔政界或文坛等中有名但〕无足轻重的人，轻量级人物 | His books are tremendously popular, but most of the critics regard him as a lightweight. 他的书大受欢迎，可多数评论家都认为他只是个不足取的作家。 **political/intellectual/literary etc lightweight** | It would be dangerous to dismiss her as a political lightweight. 认为她只是政坛上的无名之辈而小看她是危险的。

a nobody [countable noun usually singular] *informal* someone who is considered to be unimportant because they are not famous, powerful, or rich 【非正式】无名小卒 | He went from being a nobody to being paid $2 million a year. 他从一个无名之辈成为一个年薪200万美元的人。 | I felt like a complete nobody when I lost my job. 我失业的时候觉得自己什么都不是。

nonentity [countable noun] someone who is not at all important, powerful, or interesting, and has no special qualities or skills 平庸之辈，无能的人 | Next to him, the other dancers seemed like nonentities. 除了他，其他舞蹈演员似乎无足轻重。 | He packed his government with nonentities, who would never challenge his leadership. 他在政府中安排了很多无能之辈，这些人不会对他的执政造成威胁。

small fry [plural noun] *informal* a person or group who has very little power or importance compared to other people or organizations 【非正式】小人物；小组织 | Environmental groups are small fry against the power of the big multinationals. 与庞大的跨国集团相比，环境保护组织只不过是一些小鱼小虾。 | Only the small fry on the drugs scene got caught by the police. 警方只抓获毒品圈子里的喽啰。

V. something that is not important 不重要的事

trivia [uncountable noun] information or facts that are not important and have no real use or value 琐事 | The magazine was full of trivia and gossip. 这本杂志里全是闲言琐闻。 | I find that I can remember trivia such as old sports results, but I can't remember the things that I really need to remember. 我发觉我把以前的运动成绩之类的琐事记得很牢，真的需要我记得的东西我却记不住。

VI. to make something seem less important than it really is 使某事显得不如实际重要

trivialize alsotrivialise *British* [transitive verb] to write or talk about something in a way that makes it seem less serious or important than it really is 对…轻描淡写；把…当成小事 | The newspaper's headlines trivialized the war, making it seem like a game. 报纸头条新闻对这场战争轻描淡写，仿佛那是一场游戏。 | Judges feared that showing the trial on television would trivialize the legal process. 法官们担心，在电视上播映这次审讯会让人把法律程序视同儿戏。

play down/downplay [] to pretend that a problem, illness etc is less important or serious than it really is 降低〔问题、疾病等〕的重要〔严重〕性 | He accused drug companies of downplaying the risks of the new drug. 他指责制药公司对新药的危险性轻描淡写。 | She downplayed any suggestion that there had been a leak in the chemical factory. 她对化工厂泄漏事件的种种暗示不以为然。 **play down something** | The government is trying to play down the seriousness of the unemployment figures. 政府在试图淡化失业数据的严重性。 **play something down** | The plan will cause a lot of changes, but officials are trying to play it down. 这个计划会引起很多变化，可是官员们却将此淡化。

belittle [transitive verb] to say or do something that makes someone's efforts or achievements seem unimportant or useless 轻视，贬低，小看 | Good teachers never belittle their students. 好老师从不贬低自己的学生。 | Does your boss constantly belittle your contribution to the department? 你的老板经常轻视你对部门的贡献吗？

understate [transitive verb] to describe the size, value, or importance of something in a way that makes it seem less than it really is 不充分如实地陈述 | I think you are understating the importance to young people of a stable home life. 我觉得你没有如实陈述稳定的家庭生活对于年轻人的重要性。 | In the report, the incidence of violent crime is consistently understated. 报告里，暴力犯罪的发生率一贯被少报。

underestimate [transitive verb] to wrongly think that

something is less important than it really is 低估 | People often underestimate the importance of human relationships in successful companies. 人们经常低估成功企业里人际关系的重要性。 | Never underestimate the value of really good training. 千万不要低估真正出色的培训的重要性。

21.10 UNITE

I. to join together with other people, organizations, or countries 加入其他人、组织或国家

unite [intransitive verb] *especially written* if people, organizations, or countriesunite, they start working together or join together as a single unit, for example because they have the same aims as each other【尤书面】联合；团结 **unite to do something** | In 1960, British and Italian Somaliland united to form Somalia. 1960年，英属索马里兰和意属索马里兰合并成立索马里。 | Various political and religions groups united to oppose the dictatorship. 各个政治、宗教团体联合起来反对独裁统治。 **unite against** | Police chiefs called on the local people to unite against the drug dealers. 警长们号召当地百姓联合起来反对毒贩。 **unite behind** | a speech in which he asked America to unite behind the new President 一篇他号召美国人民团结起来支持新总统的演说

team up [intransitive phrasal verb] if two or more peopleteam up, they agree to work together, especially in business, music, or theatre 与…结成一队；与…合作〔尤指商业、音乐或戏剧方面〕 **team up with** | I teamed up with a local journalist, and we worked on the story together. 我和当地一名记者合作，共同报道这件事。 **team up to do something** | It all started when Paul McCartney and John Lennon teamed up to form a band. 保罗·麦卡特尼和约翰·列侬合作成立了一个乐队，一切就这样开始了。

get together [intransitive phrasal verb] if people or organizationsget together, they join together in order to do something, especially in an informal way 聚集，相聚 | Designers from both countries got together and held a joint exhibition. 两国设计师共聚一堂，举行联合展览。 **get together to do something** | The whole family needs to get together to decide what to do about the trip. 全家人需要聚在一起把行程安排好。

combine [intransitive verb] to join together and work very closely together so that you succeed in achieving the result you want 结合，联合〔以实现期望的目标〕 **combine to do something** | The opposition parties combined to drive the Prime Minister out of office. 反对党联合起来把首相赶下了台。 **combine with** | Members of the radical Right combined with communists in holding an illegal meeting. 右翼极端分子和他们联合举行了一次非法集会。

join forces [verb phrase] if people or organizationsjoin forces, they join together in order to work together or to fight against an enemy 合力〔做某事或对付敌人〕 **join forces to do something** | The two manufacturers, who were once bitter rivals, have now joined forces to develop a new sports car. 这两家制造商曾经是激烈的竞争对手，现合力在开发一款新跑车。 **join forces with** | The socialists hope to join forces with the communists to fight the next election. 社会党员希望与共产党员联手，参加下一届的竞选。

come together [intransitive phrasal verb] if people or organizationscome together, especially ones who usually disagree or compete with each other, they join together in order to do something 联合起来〔尤指彼此通常不和或竞争的个人或组织〕 | Women from the different organizations have been able to come together and agree on certain basic principles about what they, as women, are fighting for. 不同组织的妇女已联合起来，并为女性要竭力争取的事定下了一些基本原则。 **come together to do something** | The Conference called on everyone to come together to resist the government's planned educational reforms. 大会号召大家合力抵制政府的教育改革计划。

amalgamate [intransitive verb] if two or more organizationsamalgamate, for example colleges, unions, or hospitals, they join together to form a single organization〔学院、工会或医院等〕合并 | The two schools amalgamated in 1974. 这两所学校于1974年合并。 **amalgamate with** | The women's association has amalgamated with the men's. 妇女联合会已经和男子联合会合并了。 **amalgamate into** | A and B squadrons amalgamated into a single squadron. A中队和B中队合并成了一个中队。 **amalgamation** [uncountable noun] | the amalgamation of several small farms into one large agricultural unit 几家小农场合并成一个大型农业单位

merge [intransitive verb] if two companies or organizationsmerge, they join together to form a single company or organization〔两间公司或组织〕合并 | The two banks have announced plans to merge next year. 这两家银行已经宣布了明年合并的方案。 **merge with** | In 1969, Cadbury merged with Schweppes, changing the whole character of the company. 1969年，吉百利和施韦普合并，改变了公司的整体特色。

II. when people unite 人们团结在一起

pull together [intransitive phrasal verb] if the people in a grouppull together, they all work together to deal with a difficult situation 〔团体里的人〕齐心协力，通力合作 | In Japan in the 50s and 60s, the government, bankers and workers all pulled together and brought about what we now call "the economic miracle'. 五六十年代的日本，政府、银行家和工人齐心协力，创造了我们现在所说的“经济奇迹”。 **pull together to do something** | Parents, teachers, and students should all pull together to tackle the school's drugs problem. 家长、教师以及学生应该齐心协力对付校内的毒品问题。

stand together [intransitive phrasal verb] if a group of peoplestand together, they unite and deal with a difficult or dangerous situation as a group 团结一致 | We must all stand together on this one. I don't want anybody quitting or saying they don't want to get involved. 在这件事上我们大家必须团结一致，我不希望有人退出或者说不想插手。 | Somehow they stood together and kept the business going in spite of all that was going on. 尽管发生了这一切，他们还是团结在一起把公司经营下去。

stick together [intransitive phrasal verb] *informal* if two or more peoplestick together, they continue to support each other even when there are problems or difficulties 【非正式】〔尽管有问题或困难仍然〕互相支持，团结一致 | It is important for families to stick together. 家人团结一致很重要。 | We should be able to get out of this mess, provided we stick together. 只要我们同心协力，就能渡过这个难关。

close ranks [verb phrase] if people who belong to a group or organizationclose ranks, they join together to protect each other, especially when the group or its members are being criticized or attacked 团结一致〔尤指团体或其成员受到批评或攻击时〕 | When she applied for promotion, the male managers all closed ranks and made sure she didn't get it. 她申请升职时，所有男经理都联合起来，不让她成功。 | President Nixon's staff were instructed to close ranks in response to the Watergate arrests. 就针对水门事件的逮捕行动的回应，尼克松总统的幕僚奉命要口径一致。

be united [verb phrase] if a group of people are united, they support each other or are working together in a difficult situation 联合，团结 | Organisers want the conference to show that the party is united as never before. 组织者想通过此次会议展现出该党空前的团结。 **be united in** | The Council is united in its resolve to maintain and develop standards of professional management. 委员会团结一致，决心保持并发展专业的管理水平。

III. when people are united 人们团结起来

unity [uncountable noun] | In his speech the Prime Minister stressed the need for party unity. 首相在演说中强调了党内团结的必要性。 | The lack of unity within the women's movement has resulted in a severe lack of power. 妇女运动缺乏团结导致其软弱无力。

solidarity [uncountable noun] loyalty and support for a person or group whose political views you strongly agree with, especially someone who is fighting against or being badly treated by people who are in authority 团结一致〔尤指与对抗当权者或受其虐待的人〕 **solidarity with** | Workers all over the country went on strike to show their solidarity with the miners. 全国各地的工人都罢工了，表示他们与矿工的团结。 **solidarity between** | There was a feeling of solidarity between all the staff and a common suspicion as to why management had called the meeting. 员工们团结一致，对管理层为什么召开会议感到怀疑。

spirit [uncountable noun] **team/community/public spirit** a strong feeling of belonging to a particular group and of wanting to help them 团队/社区/公益精神 | The crew enjoy working together and have developed an excellent team spirit. 船员们喜欢在一起工作，团队精神高昂。 | I am sure that, given the great community spirit here, the fund-raisers will not give up. 我坚信，这里有如此高涨的社区精神，募捐者是不会放弃的。

IV. to make people, organizations, or countries unite 使人、组织或国家团结

unite [transitive verb] | President Clinton's rousing speech united the Democrats. 克林顿总统振奋人心的演说把民主党人团结在一起。 | What united the two groups was their hatred of fascism in all its forms. 把这两个团体团结在一起的，是他们对各种形式的法西斯主义的仇恨。 | She and Picasso had always been friends, but now they shared a secret that united them even more. 她和毕加索向来是朋友，不过现在一个共同的秘密使两人的联系更为紧密了。

bring together [transitive phrasal verb] if an event or a situationbrings peopletogether, it makes them have a closer, more friendly relationship with each other 〔事件或情况〕使团结起来 **bring somebody together** | What was it that first brought you two together? Your love of music? 一开始是什么让你们俩走在一起的？是你们对音乐的

热爱吗？ | In South Africa, cricket has been the one sport that has brought people together. 在南非，板球是唯一把人们紧紧联系在一起的运动。

rally [transitive verb] to persuade or encourage people to unite in order to fight for or against something 召集；团结〔以争取或反对某事〕 **rally support/opposition** | The main effect of the new tax was to rally opposition to the government. 新税的主要影响是团结了反政府的力量。 | Recent news reports on the situation in the capital have helped rally support for the war. 最近有关首都形势的新闻报道有利于动员力量支持战争。 **rally somebody** | Churchill's stirring speeches helped rally his countrymen to fight against the enemy. 丘吉尔一次又一次振奋人心的演说有助把国人团结起来共同抵抗敌人。

amalgamate [transitive verb] to make two or more organizations join together, for example colleges, unions, or hospitals, in order to make a single one 使〔学院、工会、医院等〕合并 | Worries have been expressed about the current trend of amalgamating sales teams. 有人对当前销售团队的兼并趋势表示了不安。 **amalgamate something into something** | The 55 army battalions would be amalgamated into 23 units. 55个军营将合并成23个单位。

merge [transitive verb] to make two companies or organizations join together to form a single one 使〔公司或机构〕合并 | There are plans to merge the two most successful TV channels. 有计划将这两个最成功的电视频道合并。 **merge something with something** | He wanted to merge his company with a South African mining firm. 他想把自己的公司与南非一家煤矿公司合并。

21.11 UNKIND

I. treating someone unkindly 不善待某人

unkind [adjective] someone who isunkind treats people in a way that makes them unhappy or upset 不和蔼的；不仁慈的；不友善的 | Children can be very unkind. 小孩子有时会很不友善。 **unkind to** | I felt very sorry for being unkind to her. 我很后悔对她那么刻薄。 **it is unkind (of somebody) to do something** | It would be unkind to keep him in suspense for too long. 让他提心吊胆那么长时间太残忍了。 **unkindly** [adverb] | He loves you, Fiona, even though you treat him so unkindly. 他爱你，菲奥娜，虽然你对他这么不好。 | She laughed unkindly at his misfortune. 她刻薄地嘲笑他的不幸。 **unkindness** [uncountable noun] | I couldn't forgive their unkindness towards me. 我不能原谅他们对我的刻薄。

mean [adjective] someone who is mean deliberately speaks to someone unkindly or does things to annoy them or make them angry 刻薄的；不善良的 | She hated him for being so mean. Why was he stopping her from seeing her friends? 她痛恨他这么刻薄。他为什么不让她与朋友见面？ | I never thought he was capable of doing such a mean thing to his brother. 我从未想到他竟然对自己的弟弟做出这么卑鄙的事来。 **mean to** | He was mean to those who worked for him and generous to those who he hardly knew. 他对手下很刻薄，但对几乎不认识的人却很慷慨。 **it is mean (of somebody) to do something** | It was mean of you to disturb her when she was having a rest. 你这样很不好，她在休息你还要去打扰她。

nasty [adjective] someone who isnasty is deliberately unkind, and seems to enjoy making people unhappy 恶毒的；不善良的 | When I was a child I did some nasty things to my little brother. 我小时候对弟弟做过一些令他难受的事。 | I don't mean to be nasty, but I don't think we should work together any more. 我没有恶意，但是我觉得我们不应该再合作了。 **nasty to** | Paul, you mustn't be nasty to the children. You'll make them cry. 保罗，不要对孩子那么凶，你会把他们弄哭的。 **nastiness** [uncountable noun] | She tried to make me look silly. She did it out of sheer nastiness. 她想让我出丑，这么做完全是出于恶意。

cruel [adjective] someone who iscruel is very unkind, and does not seem to care about other people's feelings 残忍的；无情的；恶毒的 | He didn't seem the sort of man to be cruel on purpose. 他不像是那种故意对人无情的人。 **cruel to** | She married a man who was very cruel to her. 她嫁了一个对她很无情的人。 **it is cruel (of somebody) to do something** | It was cruel of you to frighten the poor boy like that. 你这样吓唬这个可怜的小男孩也太残忍了。 **cruelly** [adverb] | The other girls teased her cruelly because she was different. 因为她和别人不一样，其他女孩子就无情地嘲笑她。 **cruelty** [uncountable noun] | As a result of the scandal, his family was exposed to the cruelty of the press. 由于这次丑闻，他的家人也要遭到新闻界无情的对待。

spiteful [adjective] deliberately unkind to someone because you are jealous of them or angry with them 〔因嫉妒或生气而〕有恶意的，怀恨在心的 | Failure had made him bitter and spiteful. 失败使他变得尖酸刻薄。 | That was a wicked and spiteful thing to do. 那样做可真恶毒。 **spitefully** [adverb] | 'I never liked her anyway,' Rob said spitefully. "我从来没有喜欢过她。"罗布恶狠狠地说。

be hard on [verb phrase] to be unkind to someone by criticizing them or treating them more severely than is fair 对…严厉〔苛刻〕 | He's only just started work here – you mustn't be too hard on him. 他只是刚刚来这里工作——你不要对他太苛刻。 | I thought you were a little hard on Denise, not letting her go to the party. 我觉得你不让丹妮丝去参加聚会是严厉了一点。

give somebody a hard time [verb phrase] *informal* to be unkind to someone by criticizing them in a way that is not fair【非正式】严厉批评某人；刁难某人 | She left the company because her boss was giving her a really hard time. 她离开公司是因为老板动不动就骂她。 | Stop giving me such a hard time. I'm doing my best. 别再这么为难我，我在尽最大努力了。

take something out on [transitive phrasal verb] to be unkind to someone because you are angry or upset about something else, even though it is not their fault 拿…出气，向…发泄 | I know you've had a bad day at the office, but don't take it out on me. 我知道你今天在公司里不顺心—可也不要拿我出气呀。 | I'm sorry I was rotten to you, but there was no one else to take it out on. 对不起，我对你态度很恶劣—可我没有其他人可以发泄。

II. unkind comments or remarks 坏话

unkind [adjective] something you say to someone that isunkind, makes them feel unhappy or upset 〔话语〕刻薄的，不厚道的 | He said some very unkind things about my clothes. 他对我的衣着说了一些非常刻薄的话。 | She was used to the unkind remarks made by other students. 她对其他同学的恶言恶语已经习以为常。 **unkind about** | Why are you always so unkind about Christina? 你为什么老是说克里斯蒂娜的坏话？ **never say an unkind word about somebody** | I never heard her say an unkind word about anyone. 我从未听她说过谁的坏话。

behind somebody's back [adverb] if you talk about someonebehind their back, you say rude or unkind things about them when they are not present 在某人背后〔说坏话〕 | I'm sure the other girls are talking about me behind my back. 我肯定其他女生在背后议论我。 | His name is Mr McLeod, but his students call him 'Big Nose' behind his back. 他名叫麦克劳德先生，但他的学生在他背后叫他"大鼻子"。

caustic [adjective usually before noun] criticizing someone or something in an unkind but clever way 尖刻讥讽的，挖苦的 | Hayward made some pretty caustic comments about your poetry. 海沃德对你的诗作了一些相当尖刻的评论。 **caustic wit/humour** | Some of his students were alienated by his caustic wit. 一些学生因为他的冷嘲热讽疏远了他。

cutting [adjective] a remark that iscutting is very unkind and is intended to hurt someone's feelings, especially by making them feel stupid or unimportant 〔话语〕尖刻的，伤人感情的 | Emily always managed to say something cutting whenever we met at a party. 每次我们在聚会上碰到，埃米莉总要说一些刻薄的话。 | At the meeting Mark made some cutting remarks about Sally, who wasn't there to defend herself. 马克在会议上说了一些挖苦萨莉的话，可她不在场没法为自己辩护。

bitchy [adjective] someone who isbitchy or who makesbitchy remarks says unkind things about another person, especially about the way they look or behave - used especially by women when talking about other women 说坏话的，恶毒的〔尤为女性用来谈论其他女性的外表或行为〕 | She was always making bitchy comments about people's clothes and make-up. 她老是对人家的穿着打扮说尖酸刻薄的话。 **bitchy about/towards** | The other girls in my class were often bitchy towards me because I studied so hard. 因为我学习用功，所以班上其他女生经常对我恶言泼语。

snide [adjective usually before noun] asnide remark criticizes someone in an unkind way, but is not very direct 讽刺的，挖苦的 | As she uttered these words she realized they sounded snide and insinuating. 她说了这些话后，便意识到它们听上去好像含挖苦和影射意味。 **snide comments/remarks** | The teacher kept making snide comments about my pronunciation, which really embarrassed me. 老师老是对我的发音冷嘲热讽，真让我难堪。

vicious [adjective] cruel and deliberately intended to hurt someone's feelings or to make their character seem very bad 恶毒的，恶意的 | The Senator launched a vicious attack on the former President. 那位参议员对前总统恶意中伤。 | Someone is conducting a vicious campaign of false rumours against the Royal Family. 有人在恶意散布对皇室不利的谣言。 **viciously** [adverb] | Margaret viciously blamed her husband for all that had happened. 对发生的这一切，玛格丽特恶狠狠地责备丈夫。

III. unkind, but not deliberately unkind 不友善，但不是故意的

thoughtless/inconsiderate [adjective] someone who isthoughtless orinconsiderate only thinks about their own situation, their own enjoyment etc, and does not think

about the effects that their actions will have on other people 不为他人设想的，欠考虑的 | A few thoughtless people have spoiled the holiday for everyone else. 一些自私的人把其他人的假期都破坏了。 | I have an inconsiderate neighbour who plays loud music late at night. 我有个不为别人着想的邻居，深夜里把音乐放得很响。 **it is thoughtless/inconsiderate of somebody to do something** | It was thoughtless of him to mention her divorce when she's so upset. 他不体谅人，她都这么难过了，还要提她离婚的事。 | I'm sorry, it was inconsiderate of me to phone so early. 对不起，我想得不周到，这么早打电话来。

insensitive [adjective] someone who isinsensitive does not notice when other people are upset or when something that they do might upset other people 〔对他人的心情〕不敏感的，麻木不仁的 | How could you be so insensitive? 你怎么能这样麻木不仁呢？ **insensitive to somebody's feelings/needs etc** | Doctors sometimes seem insensitive to their patients' feelings. 医生有时好像对病人的感受无动于衷。 **insensitivity** [uncountable noun] | the insensitivity of some police officers in the way they treat rape victims 一些警察对待遭强奸者的那种麻木不仁的态度

tactless [adjective] someone who istactless says or does things that offend other people or hurt their feelings, without intending to and without realizing that they have done it 不得体的；不圆滑的；不机智的 | He made all sorts of tactless remarks about her appearance. 他对她的长相直言不讳。 **it is tactless (of somebody) to do something** | It was a bit tactless of you to start talking about her ex-boyfriend. 你真是不得体，提起她以前的男朋友。

IV. having no sympathy for other people's problems 对别人的问题不表示同情

unsympathetic [adjective] someone who isunsympathetic does not show you any sympathy when you need help or when you tell them about your troubles 无同情心的，无动于衷的 | I explained our problems to the bank manager, but he remained unsympathetic. 我向银行经理解释了我们的困难，可他还是无动于衷。 | I'm sorry, I don't mean to be unsympathetic, but I don't see how I can help. 对不起，我并非无动于衷，只是不知如何帮上忙。 | Our appeal for government help met with an unsympathetic response. 我们呼吁政府帮助，得到的却是冷漠的回应。

hard-hearted [adjective] someone who ishard-hearted does not feel any sympathy and does not care at all when people are in trouble or pain and ask for help 铁石心肠的 | a hard-hearted and unprincipled man 铁石心肠且没有道德的男人 | I've tried to help in the past, but I think now I have to be hard-hearted and make them help themselves. 我以前试图帮助他们，可现在我想我必须硬起心肠，要让他们自己来解决。

21.12 UNLUCKY

I. when someone is unlucky in a particular situation or at a particular time 某人在某个情况下或某个时候运气不好

unlucky [adjective not before noun] | 'Were you disappointed with the team's performance?' 'No, not really, I think we were just unlucky.' "你对球队的表现失望吗？""不，我认为我们只是运气不佳罢了。" **be unlucky (enough) to do something** | The victims were simply unlucky enough to have been in the restaurant when the gunmen started shooting. 持枪男子开枪时，那些受害者正好在那家餐厅里，真够倒霉。 **unlucky with** | We were unlucky with the weather. It rained almost every day we were on the island. 我们真不走运，我们在岛上的那些天几乎天天下雨。

unfortunate [adjective] having bad luck that you do not deserve, especially when this has a serious effect on your life, health etc 不幸的〔尤指严重地影响你的生活、健康等〕 | Some of the unfortunate victims were trapped inside the building for over 12 hours. 一些不幸的受害者被困在大楼里12小时。 **be unfortunate (enough) to do something** | He was unfortunate enough to lose his job just after his wife had a baby. 他时运真够不济，妻子刚生完孩子他就失业了。

have the misfortune to do something/have the misfortune of doing something [verb phrase not in progressive] *formal* to be unlucky on a particular occasion, especially when this results in something very unpleasant happening to you 【正式】不幸碰到某事〔尤指因而产生令自己不愉快的结果〕 | Bowman had the misfortune of being sent to the area where there was heavy fighting. 鲍曼不幸被派遣到战事酣热的地区。 | Women who have the misfortune to be involved with violent men often think it's their own fault. 女人不幸碰上凶暴的男人一般都认为是她们自己的过错。

have bad luck [verb phrase] to be unlucky, especially in a way that affects one particular part of your life 运气不好〔尤指影响你生活的某一部分〕 | Why do we always have such bad luck when it comes to hiring suitable

workers? 每次我们想聘用合适的工人时为什么总是这么不走运？ **have bad luck with** | Our kids have had very bad luck with their teachers recently. 最近我们的孩子总被老师批评。 **have the bad luck to do something** | He had the bad luck to upset the boss's wife at the party. 他运气不好，在聚会上得罪了老板的夫人。

be out of luck [verb phrase] to be prevented by bad luck from doing something that you want to do, for example going somewhere, buying something, or seeing someone 运气不好〔做不成某事〕 | I'm afraid you're out of luck. The director has already left for the day. 恐怕你运气不好，董事长今天已经走了。 | It looks like we're out of luck - all the hotels are full. 看来我们不走运一所有的旅馆都客满了。

a run of bad luck [noun phrase] a period of time during which a lot of bad things happen to you one after the other 一段倒霉的日子 | Mimi's had a terrible run of bad luck this year, what with the car accident and her boyfriend leaving her. 米咪今年诸事不顺，既遇车祸，又被男友抛弃。 | Despite the Giant's current run of bad luck, fans are still showing up for the games. 尽管巨人队最近连连不顺，其支持者仍然到场助阵。

it's one of those days/it's not my day *spoken* say this when a lot of bad things have happened to you that day 【口】不幸的一天/我倒霉的一天〔表示在那一天中不愉快的事接连发生〕 | I just want to go home, take a bath, and go to bed - it's been one of those days. 我只想回家，洗个澡，上床睡觉一这一天真倒霉。 | First I missed the bus, then I spilled coffee on myself, and now my computer is frozen - it's just not my day. 先是没有赶上公车，再是把咖啡泼了自己一身，现在电脑又死机了一今天我倒霉透顶了。

be in the wrong place at the wrong time [verb phrase] to have something bad happen to you by chance 在错误的时间来到错误的地方，碰巧遇到不幸的事 | The driver was drunk and hit her as she was crossing the road. She was just in the wrong place at the wrong time. 驾驶员喝醉了酒，而她正好在过马路，于是就给撞了。她真是倒霉啊。

II. when someone is always unlucky 某人运气一直不好的

unlucky [adjective] anunlucky person often has bad things happen to them or things often go wrong by chance for them, not because of bad planning, stupidity, or carelessness 不幸的，运气不好的，倒霉的 | I don't believe anyone is born lucky or unlucky - life is what you make it. 我不相信谁天生走运或天生倒霉——生活是靠自己创造的。 | Val's one of the unluckiest people I know - on Monday her car was stolen and the day after she fell and broke her arm. 瓦尔是我认识的最倒霉的人之一。星期一她的汽车被盗，第二天她又摔断了胳膊。 **unlucky with** | He seems to be very unlucky with cars - every time he buys one it always has something wrong with it. 他买车好像很不走运一每次买的车总会有什么毛病。 **unlucky in love** | I've never had a girlfriend more than a couple of months - I guess I'm just unlucky in love. 我交女朋友从不超过几个月一我估计我就是没有爱情的运气。

with my luck [adverb] *spoken* saywith my luck when you think something bad is going to happen to you, and you are not surprised because you think you are an unlucky person 【口】就我这运气〔用以表示对运气不好不感到意外〕 | With my luck all the tickets will be sold by the time we get there. 我总是不走运，我们赶到时票肯定已卖完了。 | I thought about buying a gun, but then I thought, with my luck, I'd probably end up shooting myself by accident. 我考虑过买枪的事，但后来一想，就我这运气，很可能会不小心误伤自己。

just my luck [adverb] *spoken* sayjust my luck when something bad has happened to you and you are not surprised because you think you are an unlucky person 【口】我就是这样不走运 | Married, is he? Just my luck. 他结婚了，是不是？我的运气就是这样不好。 | Just my luck! The one vacation I take all year, and I have to get sick. 我就是这样倒霉！一年就这么一次休假，我总要生病。

be jinxed/be a jinx [verb phrase] to be very unlucky, so that everything you do or get involved in seems to go wrong, often in a way that affects other people too 晦气，倒霉 | This is the fifth company she's worked for that's gone bankrupt - she's jinxed. 她工作的公司倒闭这已是第五家了一她真倒霉。 | The way the team kept losing, I was beginning to think I was some kind of a jinx. 团队节节败退，我开始觉得自己有点背运。

III. an unlucky situation or event 不走运的情形或事件

unlucky [adjective] anunlucky event happens simply because of bad luck, not because of bad planning, carelessness, stupidity etc 不走运的，倒霉的 | The car in front braked suddenly and I went straight into it - it was just unlucky. 前面的车突然刹车，我一头撞了上去一真倒霉。 **it is unlucky (for somebody) that** | It was unlucky for Steve that the teacher walked in just at that moment. 史蒂夫真倒霉，老师碰巧在那个时候走了进来。 **unluckily**

[adverb] | Unluckily for us, Melissa had overheard everything we said. 我们运气不好，梅莉莎无意中听到了我们所说的话。

unfortunate [adjective] unlucky - use this especially about something that causes a lot of harm or problems.Unfortunate is more formal thanunlucky 不幸的〔尤用于某事会引起很多伤害或问题。unfortunate 比unlucky正式〕 | Quarterback Brady Anderson was injured in an unfortunate collision with one of his team-mates. 四分卫布雷迪·安德森与队友相撞，不幸受伤。 | The mix-up was the result of a set of unfortunate circumstances. 这个混乱的局面是由一连串不幸的境遇导致的。 **it is unfortunate (for somebody) that** | It was very unfortunate that someone ended up getting hurt. 很不幸，最后有些人受伤了。

unfortunately [adverb] because of bad luck - use this when something annoying, unpleasant, or dangerous happens as a result of bad luck 不幸地〔用于因运气不好而发生令人生气、不快或危险的事时〕 | I would have been here an hour ago, but unfortunately I missed the train. 我本来一小时前就到了，可惜我误了火车。 **unfortunately for somebody** | They finally cut down those old trees on our street, but unfortunately for us one of them fell on our car. 他们终于砍掉了我们街上的那些老树，但不幸的是，有一棵树倒在我们车上。

as bad luck would have it [verb phrase] useas bad orill luck would have it when you are describing something unlucky that happened to you as part of a series of events, and that caused you disappointment, inconvenience etc 不巧的是，碰巧 [adverb] | We saw some really amazing things, but as ill luck would have it, I'd forgotten my camera. 我们看到了一些非常令人惊异的东西，但不巧的是，我忘记带照相机了。 | As bad luck would have it, there was a thick fog the next day and our flight was delayed. 不巧的是第二天有大雾，我们的航班延迟了。

be bad luck [verb phrase] to happen as a result of bad luck, especially when something bad happens to you that is not your fault 运气不好 | His medical condition isn't his fault - it's just bad luck. 他的病不是他的错——只是他运气不好。 **it is bad luck (for somebody) that** | It's bad luck for her that they decided to shut down the company right after she started working there. 她运气不好，她才到那儿上班，公司就决定关门了。

there is a jinx on something/something is jinxed if you say thatthere is a jinx on a plan, occasion etc or that itis jinxed, a lot of things go wrong with it without any reason and you think it is because of bad luck 霉运当头，…晦气附身 | Three people have quit, we've had computer problems, and now the heating has broken down. There must be a jinx on this office. 三个人辞职不干，电脑出了问题，现在暖气又坏了，这办公室一定见鬼了。 | It's pouring with rain and the flowers haven't arrived - Lynne's convinced the whole wedding is jinxed. 大雨滂沱，鲜花还没有送到—这一切让林恩觉得整个婚礼倒霉透了。

IV. something that is believed to give you bad luck 被认为带来厄运的事物

unlucky [adjective] | I never kill spiders - it's unlucky. 我从不弄死蜘蛛—这是不吉利的。 | Why do you want to get married on the 13th?Thirteen is such an unlucky number. 你为什么要在13号结婚呢？13是个不吉利的数字。 **be unlucky to do something** | Some people think it's unlucky to walk under ladders. 有些人觉得在梯子下面行走不吉利。

be/bring bad luck [verb phrase] something thatis bad luck orbrings bad luck is believed to make bad things happen 不吉利/带来坏运气 | It's supposed to be bad luck to open an umbrella in the house. 在屋里打伞据说是不吉利的。 | For centuries, crows have been thought to bring bad luck. 许多个世纪以来，乌鸦一直被认为会带来坏运气。

V. bad luck 坏运气

bad luck [uncountable noun] the way that bad things happen to someone by chance, not because of bad planning, carelessness, stupidity etc 坏运气 | She seems to have nothing but bad luck when it comes to men. 说到男人，她好像只有背运。 | Talk about bad luck! Last night Ray's car was broken into for the second time this month. 真倒霉！昨晚，雷的车又被撬了，这已经是这个月第二次了。

misfortune [countable/uncountable noun] *formal* bad luck, especially when this results in someone having great difficulties in their life, for example being very poor, having a serious accident etc 【正式】不幸〔尤指生活上的巨大困难，如贫穷、严重事故等〕 | It was impossible not to feel sympathy for the family's misfortune. 不可能不同情这家人的不幸。 | Her misfortunes worsened this year, when her company eliminated her position and she lost her job. 今年她更倒霉了，公司取消她这个职位之后，她失业了。

21.13 UNSUITABLE

I. not suitable for a particular purpose, person, or situation 对某一目的、某个人或情形不适合的

unsuitable/not suitable [adjective] | We never planted roses here because the climate isn't suitable. 我们这儿从来不种玫瑰，因为气候不适宜。 | The strict laws forbid women to read 'unsuitable material.' 那些法律严禁妇女看"不宜读物"。 **unsuitable/not suitable for** | The road is not suitable for heavy vehicles. 这条路不适合重型车辆行驶。 | The movie contains violence and is unsuitable for children. 这部影片涉及暴力内容，儿童不宜。

inappropriate/not appropriate [adjective] *formal* not suitable for a situation or purpose - use this especially about something that has been done or chosen without enough care or thought 【正式】不适当的；不恰当的〔尤指没有经过充分考虑而做或选择的事〕 | This is not an appropriate use of taxpayers' money. 这是对纳税人的钱的不当使用。 | I thought his remarks were inappropriate on such a serious occasion. 我认为他在这么严肃的场合中说这样的话并不恰当。 **inappropriate/not appropriate for** | The court found that the sex-education brochures were inappropriate for eighth-grade students. 法庭认为性教育手册不适合八年级学生。 **it is inappropriate/not appropriate (for somebody) to do something** | It's completely inappropriate for the President to get so involved in a local issue like this. 总统如此干涉地方事务非常不妥。

unsuited to something/not suited to something [adjective phrase] not having the qualities or characteristics that are needed for a particular purpose or situation 不合适某事物〔因缺乏某种特质〕 | The tomatoes didn't grow because they're unsuited to the soil here. 番茄因为不适应这里的土壤而无法生长。 | Her outfit was completely unsuited to the tropical climate. 她的衣服完全不适合热带天气。

wrong [adjective] not the right one for a particular job or purpose 〔对某工作或目的〕不合适的，错误的 | You're using the wrong spoon - this is the soup spoon. 你用错调羹了—这是把汤匙。 | I think you picked the wrong time to call her. 我觉得你给她打电话打得不是时候。 **wrong for** | His brand of nationalism is wrong for our party and wrong for the country. 他这种民族主义于党于国都是不合适的。

hardly the time/place/person [adverb] use this when it is completely the wrong time or place in which to do something, or the person doing it is a completely unsuitable person 绝不是恰当的时候/地方/人选 | This is hardly the place to talk about your sexual problems. 这里绝不是讨论你的性问题的地方。 | I know it's hardly the moment to tell you, but I've quit my job. 我知道现在告诉你不是时候，我辞职了。 | This little man was hardly the kind of person you'd expect to be in charge of an international gun-smuggling scheme. 你根本想象不到这个矮小的男人原来操控着跨国枪支走私活动，他实在不像那种人。

unfit/not fit [adjective not usually before noun] not good enough for a particular purpose, especially when someone has officially decided this 〔尤指被某人正式判断为〕不合适的，不适宜的，不胜任的 **unfit/not fit for** | The land is so polluted it is not fit for crops. 土地污染严重，不适合种庄稼。 **unfit for human consumption/habitation** not fit for humans to eat or live in 不适宜人类食用/居住 | The meat was declared unfit for human consumption. 这种肉被宣布不宜食用。 **unfit/not fit to do something** | Her uncle was mentally unstable and unfit to raise a child. 她的叔叔精神不稳定，不宜抚养孩子。

II. when someone is not suitable for a particular job or situation 某人不适合某一工作或情形

unsuitable/not suitable [adjective not usually before noun] | They told me that the reason I was considered unsuitable was that I was over-qualified. 他们告诉我说，认为我不合适是因为我的资历过高。 | We've already rejected several unsuitable candidates. 我们已经拒绝了几个不合适的应聘者。 **unsuitable/not suitable for** | The first person we interviewed was clearly not suitable for the job. 第一位接受面试的应聘者显然不适合这个职位。

not be cut out for [verb phrase] *informal* if you arenot cut out for a type of work or way of life, you do not have the right qualities to enjoy it or to be successful in it 【非正式】不适合于〔某类工作或生活方式〕，不是…的材料 | Obviously, Paul was not cut out for army life. 显然，保罗不适合军旅生活。 | She'd been married only a year and a half when her husband decided he was not cut out for marriage. 她结婚才一年半之后，她的丈夫发现自己不适合结婚。

wrong [adjective] completely unsuitable for a particular job 不适合的；完全不胜任的 | This is a very important job, so we don't want to choose the wrong person. 这个工作非常重要，所以我们不想选错了人。 **wrong for** | Dave's wrong for this job. He doesn't have enough patience. 戴夫不适合这工作，他没有足够的耐心。

ill-suited to something/not suited to something [adjective phrase] *formal* unsuitable for a particular job or activity, because you do not have the right qualities for it 【正式】〔因没有合适的素质而〕不适合某事 | With so little experience, Paula is not really suited to the role of personnel director. 葆拉经验不足，不是很适合当人力资源主管。 | The Lieutenant was by nature a man ill-suited to the discomforts of army life. 中尉天生过不了军队的艰苦生活。

be/seem/feel/look out of place [verb phrase] to be, feel, or look very different from the other people you are with, and therefore seem to not belong with them 是/似乎/感觉/看上去不相称 | In her old jeans and college sweater, Sarah looked a little out of place in the foyer of the Grand Hotel. 萨拉穿着旧牛仔裤和印着校名的套头毛衣，在格兰德酒店的门厅里看上去有点格格不入。 | Leary later went to Beverly Hills High School, but he felt out of place among the rich kids. 利里后来进了贝弗利山高中，但是他觉得自己在那些富家子弟中显得格格不入。

misfit [countable noun] someone who does not seem to belong in a group or in society because they have different attitudes, a different appearance, different habits etc 不适应环境的人 | I didn't have a very happy time at school - I suppose I was something of a misfit. 我在学校很不开心—我想我有点和别人合不来。 **social/societal misfit** | He's always blamed his parents for turning him into a social misfit. 他总是责怪父母把他变成一个与社会格格不入的人。

III. when something is not suitable for a place or situation 某物不适合某地方或某情形

be/seem/look out of place [verb phrase] if something isout of place, it seems or looks very different from the other things around it, and therefore seems unsuitable for that particular place or situation 是/似乎/看上去不适当 | Extremely informal language is out of place in an academic essay. 极不正式的语言不适合用于学术论文。 | The Christmas decorations looked somehow out of place in Waikiki. 不知为什么圣诞装饰看上去与怀基基海滩格格不入。

be out of keeping/not be in keeping [verb phrase] to not seem right or suitable when seen together with something else that is very different in style or character 〔与某物〕不相配，不协调 | Serious poetry published in newspapers always seems slightly out of keeping. 严肃的诗歌刊登在报纸上总有点不协调。 **be out of keeping/not be in keeping with** | Those new windows are not really in keeping with the style of the house. 那些新的窗户和房子的风格不是很相称。 | The cheerful cover of the diary was out of keeping with the thoughts I was recording inside. 日记本活泼的封面与我记录的心情不相称。

incongruous [adjective] something that isincongruous seems strange and unsuitable, often in a humorous way, because it is so unexpected in a particular situation, so different from its surroundings etc 不协调的，不和谐的 | It seemed incongruous having a dance-band at the funeral. 在葬礼上出现伴舞乐队看起来很怪。 | He was dressed in a three-piece suit with an incongruous tie shaped like a fish. 他穿了三件套的西服，戴了一条极不相称的鱼形领带。

IV. when two people are not suitable for each other 两个人合不来的

incompatible [adjective] two people who areincompatible are unable to form a long relationship with each other because they have very different characters, attitudes, interests etc 不能和睦相处的，合不来的 | After a week together on vacation it was clear that they were totally incompatible. 他们度假相处了一个星期，很明显根本合不来。 | My parents always seemed incompatible to me, but they stayed together for over 40 years. 在我看来，父母性格不合，但是他们一起过了四十多年。

be wrong for/not be right for [verb phrase] to not be the right type of person to form a relationship with someone else, especially a long or serious relationship 对〔某人〕不是合适的〔尤指建立长期或认真的关系〕 | Everyone told him that she was wrong for him, but he wouldn't listen. 每个人都说她不适合他，但是他不听。 | I'll introduce you if you want, but I don't think he's really right for you. 你想认识他我就给你介绍，不过我觉得他不是很适合你。

not be somebody's type [verb phrase] *informal* to not be a suitable person to form a relationship or friendship with someone else because you have different attitudes, interests etc or because you are not attracted to someone with particular characteristics 【非正式】不是某人喜欢的类型 | All he ever talks about is football - he's not really my type. 他只管讲足球—他不是我喜欢的类型。 | Denise was really nice, but physically she wasn't my type. 丹尼丝很不错，但是外表上不是我喜欢的类型。

not be suited [verb phrase] if two peopleare not suited, they are not suitable for each other because they have very different attitudes and characters 〔两个人彼此〕不适合 | I've never thought of going out with her - we're

not really suited. 我从来没有想过和她交往—我们不是很适合对方。 **not be suited to/for** | If two people aren't naturally suited to each other, there's no point in pursuing a relationship. 如果两人天生性格不合，就没有必要维持关系。

ill-matched [adjective] *formal* two people who are having a relationship who areill-matched, have very different characters, interests etc and their relationship is likely to be very difficult or unsuccessful 【正式】很合不来的，很不相配的 | They were both strong, vital people, but they made an ill-matched couple. 他们两个都是坚强、充满活力的人，但却是一对合不来的夫妻。 | Whenever you see them, they're always arguing - they seem very ill-matched. 每次看到他们，他们都在争吵—这两人好像很不相配。

21.14 UNTIDY

I. place/room 地方/房间

messy alsountidy *British* [adjective] if a place ismessy oruntidy, things have been left carelessly in different parts of it instead of being neatly arranged 凌乱的，不整齐的 | She felt uncomfortable in such a messy house. 房子里这么乱七八糟，她感到不舒服。 | He only cleans up his room when it gets really messy. 房间实在凌乱不堪的时候他才会打扫。 | My desk isn't always this messy - I've been working on a major project. 我的桌子不是一直都这么乱的——最近因为在忙一个大项目。 | Jan found the professor in a small, untidy office. 简在一间凌乱的小办公室里找到了教授。 | These drawers are so untidy - I can never find what I'm looking for. 这些抽屉这么乱一我总是找不到要找的东西。

be a mess alsobe in a mess *British* [verb phrase] *informal* if a placeis a mess oris in a mess, it is very untidy and dirty 【非正式】脏乱不堪 | Please sit down. Sorry everything's such a mess. 请坐。不好意思，太脏乱了。 | My basement is a complete mess and has been for years. 我的地下室脏乱不堪的，已有好几年了。 | The whole house is in a mess, but I didn't have time to clean it up. 整幢房子乱得要命，可我又没有时间打扫。

cluttered [adjective] untidy because there are too many things in a small space 〔因地方小、东西太多而〕杂乱的，乱糟糟的 | He works in a cluttered studio that looks like a mechanic's garage. 他在一间乱七八糟的工作室工作，那里看起来像机修工的车库。 | The trailer was cluttered and cramped, with barely enough room to turn around. 这活动房屋里又乱又挤，几乎没有转身的地方。 **cluttered with** | The room was tiny, its walls cluttered with paintings and old photographs. 房间很小，墙上杂乱地挂着画和旧照片。

dump [singular noun] *informal* a place that is untidy and dirty 【非正式】脏乱的地方 | The Ewells' place is a real dump. 尤厄尔家简直是个垃圾场。 | Why don't you do something about your room - it's a dump. 怎么不收拾一下你的房间—又乱又脏。

pigsty alsopit *American* [singular noun] *informal* an untidy and very dirty place 【非正式】非常邋遢的地方 | This place is a pigsty! Clean it up. 这地方太肮脏了！把它打扫干净。 | I don't know how you can stand living in a pigsty like this. 我不知道这样邋遢的地方你怎么能住得下去。 | My room's a total pit, but I'm too lazy to clean it. 我的房间很邋遢，可我又懒得打扫。

tip [singular noun] *British informal* a very untidy place 【英，非正式】极不整洁的地方 | Your room's an absolute tip! 你的房间乱透了！ | It was a very nice house until they moved in and turned it into a tip. 这本来是幢非常好的房子，可自从他们搬进来以后，就弄得乱七八糟了。

II. person/clothes/hair 人/衣服/头发

untidy *British* /messy *American* [adjective] someone who isuntidy does not keep their clothes, hair etc neatly arranged 〔人〕不整洁的，邋遢的 | The little children were dirty and untidy, but very happy. 小孩子们邋里邋遢的，但是非常开心。 | Her hair was messy and her lipstick was smudged. 她披头散发，唇膏也弄模糊了。 | He was comically tall and thin with a long growth of untidy beard. 他又高又瘦，有一把乱蓬蓬的长胡子，看上去很有趣。

be a mess alsolook a mess *British* [verb phrase] *informal* to look very untidy 【非正式】看上去很邋遢 | I can't go out looking like this - I'm a mess. 我不能就这个样子出去—看上去很邋遢。 | When the police called, I had just got up, and my hair looked a mess. 警察上门的时候，我才刚刚起床，头发看上去一团糟。

scruffy [adjective] *British* someone who isscruffy is wearing old, untidy clothes 【英】〔衣服〕邋遢的，不整洁的 | My parents think I look scruffy in these jeans, but I like them. 父母觉得我穿这条牛仔裤显得邋里邋遢，可是我很喜欢。 **scruffy clothes/jeans/sweater etc** | She's wearing that scruffy old sweater again. 她又穿那件邋遢的旧毛衣了。

slovenly [adjective] extremely untidy and careless, and often dirty 极不整洁的，邋遢的，不修边幅的 | Their landlady was fat and slovenly. 他们的女房东又胖又邋遢。 |

The aide was hired to keep the governor's slovenly brother out of the public eye. 雇用这个助手是为了不让州长的邋遢弟弟受到公众的注意。

slob [countable noun] *informal* someone who is extremely untidy but does not seem to care that they are 【非正式】不修边幅的人，脏鬼 | Jo's such a slob - how can you live like that? 乔是个如此不修边幅的人——一个人怎么可以这样生活的？ | If you keep dressing like a slob, no one's ever going to ask you for a date. 如果你还是这样不修边幅，没有人会邀你去约会。

unkempt [adjective] *especially written* someone whose clothes or hair areunkempt, has made no effort to try to look clean or tidy 【尤书面】〔衣服或头发〕不整洁的，凌乱的 | Hoskins beard was tangled and unkempt. 霍斯金的胡子缠在一起，乱糟糟的。 | She used to dress so neatly, but now her hair and clothes had become unkempt and dirty. 她以前穿着打扮非常整洁，可现在她的头发和衣服又脏又乱。

dishevelled *British* /disheveled *American* [adjective] someone who isdishevelled has untidy hair and clothes, often because they have been in a hurry, or have been travelling or working hard 〔因赶时间、长途旅行或辛勤工作而〕衣冠不整的，不修边幅的 | He looked dusty, disheveled, and very tired. 他看上去灰尘满面，衣冠不整，疲累不堪。 | The actress was found disheveled and confused in a Los Angeles back yard. 那女演员在洛杉矶一户人家的后院里被发现时，衣冠不整，神情恍惚。 | She was conscious of her rather dishevelled appearance. 她意识到自己相当衣冠不整。

bedraggled [adjective] someone who isbedraggled looks untidy, especially because they are wet or muddy 湿漉漉的；沾满泥污的 | A rather bedraggled crowd waited outside in the pouring rain. 一群满身泥污的人在倾盆大雨中在外面等着。 | The children walked along the path, looking miserable and bedraggled after the storm. 孩子们走在小道上，暴风雨淋得他们浑身湿透，看上去狼狈极了。

rumpled [adjective] if clothes arerumpled, they have lots of creases in them and they look untidy. (Creases are lines where something has been folded.) 〔衣服〕起皱的 | Forman was wearing a rumpled sweatsuit and a three-day beard. 福曼穿了一件皱巴巴的运动服，三天没有刮过胡子了。 | Her dress was as rumpled as if she'd slept in it. 她的裙子皱巴巴的，好像她穿着它睡过觉似的。

III. to make a place messy 把一个地方弄乱

make a mess [verb phrase] to make a place untidy or dirty 把〔地方〕弄得乱七八糟 | Eric, you're making a mess - I hope you're planning to clean it up. 埃里克，看你弄得一团糟—我希望你正打算把这里打扫干净。 | You can bake some cookies if you promise not to make a mess in the kitchen. 你可以做些甜饼，只要你能保证不把厨房弄得乱七八糟。

mess up [transitive phrasal verb] *informal* to make a place untidy or dirty 【非正式】弄乱；弄脏 **mess something up** | Don't mess up the living room - we have company coming tonight. 不要把客厅弄乱—晚上我们有客人来。 **mess up something** | Who's messed up my nice clean kitchen? 谁把我整洁的厨房弄脏了？

clutter/clutter up [transitive verb] if a lot of thingsclutter a room, desk etc, they make it untidy, especially because there is not enough space for them 使凌乱；乱堆〔尤因地方不够〕 | Toys cluttered the nursery floor. 托儿所的地板上杂七杂八地堆满了玩具。 **clutter up something/clutter something up** | I don't want your old newspapers and magazines cluttering up the house. 我不想看到你的旧报纸、旧杂志堆得家里到处都是。 **be cluttered (up) with** | All the available space around her computer is cluttered with papers. 她电脑周围可用的地方都堆满了报纸。 | His house was cluttered up with the things he had collected. 他家里堆满了他搜集来的东西。

IV. when things are spread around in a messy way 东西凌乱地散布四周

mess [singular noun] when things are spread around everywhere in a dirty, untidy way 乱脏情形 | We spent the morning tidying up the mess after the party. 聚会后一片狼藉，我们花了一个上午来清理。 | There were cups and ashtrays everywhere - what a mess! 到处都是杯子和烟灰缸—多乱啊！ | We love having our grandchildren visit, but they always leave such a mess for us to clean up. 我们很乐意孙子们来玩，可他们总会弄得一团糟让我们来收拾。

chaos [uncountable noun] when everything is very untidy, nothing is organized, and there is no order or system 大混乱；无秩序的状态；紊乱 | We've just moved into the new office and I've no idea where anything is - it's chaos! 我们刚刚搬进新的办公室，我不知道东西都放在哪儿—真混乱！ **in chaos** in a state of chaos 处于混乱状态 | I arrived home unexpectedly and found the house in chaos. 我突然回家，发现家里一片凌乱。

clutter [uncountable noun] when a lot of things have been left together in one place, especially unnecessary things that prevent you from moving around easily 凌

乱，杂乱〔尤指堆满无用之物，使人难以四处走动〕 | It seemed impossible for her to keep the house free of clutter. 她不把房子弄乱好像是不可能的。 **clutter of** | On the dresser a clutter of compacts, rouges, and lipsticks lie half open. 梳妆台上放了一堆化妆粉盒、胭脂和唇膏，盖子都是半开着的。

disaster/disaster area [countable noun] *informal* a place that is very messy or dirty 【非正式】非常脏乱的地方 | I'd invite you in, but my place is a disaster. 我想邀请你进来的，可是我的房间乱得要命。 | The kids room is always a disaster area. 孩子们的房间总是乱得要命。

21.15 UNTIL

I. continuing to a particular time or event and then stopping 直到现在

until alsotill [preposition/conjunction] *especially spoken* if something happensuntil ortill a time or event, it continues and then stops at that time or event. Till is only used in informal speech and writing 【尤口】直到〔till只用于非正式语体中〕 | My father worked as a teacher until 1989. 在1989年之前父亲一直是个教师。 | I'll be at home until 5:30, if you want to phone me. 5点半之前我都在家，你可以打电话给我。 | Vicky polished the car until it shone. 维基把车擦得闪闪发亮。 | David continued living at home until he was 26. 戴维一直在家住到了26岁。 | The library's only open till five on Saturdays. 图书馆周六只开到5点钟。 | Just wait till I've finished my coffee. Then we can go. 等我喝完咖啡，然后一起走。

up until/up to [preposition] if something happensup until orup to a particular time, date etc, it happens continuously before that time but no longer happens after that time 一直到…为止 | Up until the nineteenth century wood was commonly used for buildings. 19世纪之前木材一直普遍用于建筑。 | She continued to write poetry, up to the day she died. 直到去世那天她都一直在写诗。 | Things had been going very well up until then. 直到那时事情都进行得非常顺利。 **right up until/to a time** just before 一直到某个时候 | Right up until the last minute she had hoped that Peter would change his mind. 直到最后一分钟她还是希望彼得会改变主意。

from...until/from...to [preposition] use this to say that something starts happening at one time and continues until another time 从…到…为止 | We worked from seven in the morning until late at night. 我们从早上7点一直工作到深夜。 | Max edited the paper from 1950 until he retired in 1989. 马克斯从1950年起一直任那份报纸的编辑，直到1989年退休。 **from May to September/from 9am to 5pm etc** | The hotel is only open during the main tourist season, from March to October. 这间酒店只在3月至10月的旅游旺季才营业。 | Eisenhower was President from 1952 to 1956. 艾森豪威尔是1953年至1961年的美国总统。

through [preposition] **May through September/Monday through Friday etc** *American* starting in May and continuing until the end of September, starting on Monday and continuing until the end of Friday, etc 【美】从5月到9月/从周一到周五等 | The store is open Monday through Saturday. 这家商店从星期一开到星期六。 | Prices are generally lowest from January through March and highest June through August. 一般来说，1月至3月价格最低，6月至8月价格最高。

Monday-Friday/6:00-8:00 etc *written* starting on Monday and continuing until the end of Friday, starting at 6 o'clock and continuing until 8 o'clock - used on signs and notices 【书面】周一至周五/6:00至8：00等〔用于招牌和通知〕 | Visit the exhibition of modern art, open every day, 9:30-6:00. 参观当代艺术展览，每天开放，时间9:30-6:00。 | A special fishing licence is required for the season (May-September). 5月至9月垂钓季节需持专门的垂钓许可证。

21.16 UNTRUE

I. when what someone says is not true 某人说的话不是真的

not true [adjective phrase not before noun] **it's/that's not true** | 'No one ever helps me.' 'That's not true.' "从来都没人帮我。""那么说是不对的。" | You're believing what Mike's saying and it's just not true, he doesn't have a clue what's happening. 你相信了迈克的话，他说的不是真的，他对所发生的一切浑然不知。 **it is not true that** | It is not true that all women want to go out to work. 说所有的女人都想出去工作，这不是真的。

untrue [adjective not before noun] not true. Untrue is more formal thannot true 不真实的，假的〔untrue 比not true正式〕 | The report has proven this information to be untrue. 该报道证实这消息是假的。 **it is untrue that** | It is untrue that the college broke the terms of the contract. 说学院违反合同条款，这不是真的。 **completely/totally/absolutely/simply untrue** | The interviewer made it sound like I thought it was okay to hit a woman, which is totally untrue. 采访者写得好像我认为打

女人是没问题的，那完全不是真的。

false [adjective] not true or not correct 不真实的；不正确的，错误的 | He gave a false name and address to the police. 他给了警方假名和假地址。 | The article gives a totally false impression of life in Russia today. 这篇文章描述的今日俄罗斯生活完全是错误的印象。 | Decide whether these statements are true or false. 判断这些说法是对还是错。 | Her claims of being able to recall past lives were later proved false. 她声称能招魂，后来被证明是假的。

not be the case [verb phrase] if what someone says or believes is happening is not the case, it is not happening and what they say or believe is not true 事实并非如此 | Recent reports suggest that violent crime is increasing, but this is simply not the case. 近来的报道显示暴力犯罪事件在上升，但事实并非如此。 | People think if kids are aware of a particular brand or ad campaign, they'll buy the product, but that's not the case. 人们以为小孩子知道某一品牌或广告宣传就会购买那种产品，但事实并非如此。

there is no truth in/to something if there is no truth in or to something that has been said or written, it is completely untrue 某事没有一点真实 | There is no truth in the rumour that Collins and his wife are about to divorce. 柯林斯和妻子快要离婚的谣传毫不属实。 | Robinson says there is no truth to the reports that he is ready to resign. 罗宾逊称，有关他准备辞职的报道全都不是真的。

misleading [adjective] misleading information or statements make people believe something that is not true, especially by not giving them all the facts 误导人的〔尤指不提供全部事实〕 | The holiday brochure is deliberately misleading, because the hotels it shows are not the ones you actually stay in. 度假宣传手册故意在误导，因为上面给你看到的并不是你实际住的酒店。 | These statistics give a misleading impression of what is happening to the economy. 这些统计数据让人对目前的经济状况产生错误的印象。

not ring true [verb phrase not in progressive] if an explanation, story etc doesnot ring true, it does not seem to be true even though you are not quite sure why you think it is untrue 〔解释、报道等〕听起来不真实 | There was something odd about her story, something that didn't ring true. 她的说法有点怪，听起来不真实。 | One of the jurors said that Hill's explanation just didn't ring true. 其中的一位陪审员说，希尔的解释听上去根本就不真实。

trumped-up [adjective usually before noun] **trumped-up charge/accusation/case etc** something someone says, a legal case etc that is false and has been invented, especially in order to harm someone else for political purposes 〔尤指具政治目的而〕捏造的罪名/指控/罪案等 | He had been arrested by the secret police on trumped-up charges of spying. 他被秘密警察以莫须有的间谍罪逮捕。 | Zola believed that the case against Dreyfus was trumped-up and utterly false. 佐拉认为不利于德赖弗斯的证据是捏造出来的，完全是假的。

II. to think of a reason or explanation that is untrue 编造理由或解释

make up [transitive phrasal verb] to think of a reason, explanation, excuse etc that is untrue 编造〔理由、解释、借口等〕 **make up something** | I gave her my name, then made up a telephone number with a Los Angeles area code. 我把名字告诉了她，然后编了一个带洛杉矶区号的电话号码。 **make something up** | 'You're saying you think Bobby just made it up?' 'I think he believes it, but I'm not sure it's true.' "你是说你认为这只是博比编出来的？""我觉得他是这样认为的，但是我不确定这是真的。"

invent [transitive verb] to think of a reason, explanation, or excuse that is sometimes very complicated but completely untrue 编造，捏造，虚构 | I began to invent reasons for staying away from work. 我开始编造理由不去上班。 | It was proven that one witness's story had been invented. 已证实有一个证人的描述是编出来的。

III. an untrue story or explanation 不真实的故事或解释

story/tale [countable noun] an untrue story or explanation that you use as an excuse or to impress someone 假话，谎言〔用作借口或取悦他人〕 **give somebody some story** | She gave me some story about Mark being an old friend. 她对我扯了个谎，说马克是老朋友。 **tall tale/story** | It's the sort of tall tale about how good they are with women that guys tell in bars. 这是男人们在酒吧里吹的那些牛皮，说自己和女人打交道如何如何了得。 **cock-and-bull story** *especially British* | He gave me a cock-and-bull story about the glass being smashed in the storm, but it looked to me like the two of them had had a fight. 他给我编了一个荒唐的故事，说玻璃是在暴风雨里打碎的，但我看好像是他们俩打了一架。

fiction [uncountable noun] an untrue story or piece of information that someone has deliberately invented 蓄意捏造的事，虚构的事，杜撰的事 | It can sometimes be difficult to tell fact from fiction. 事实和虚构有时很难区分。 **pure fiction** completely untrue and invented 纯属虚构 | The president denied that he was ill, labelling the re-

port ‘pure fiction.’ 总统否认自己生病，称那篇报道“纯属虚构”。

fabrication [countable noun] an untrue story or piece of information that someone has deliberately invented in order to deceive people 捏造的说法〔信息〕 | Everything that was written about me in that article was a fabrication. 那篇文章里所写的关于我的一切都是编造出来的。 **total/pure/complete fabrication** | The defense said that the victim’s story was a total fabrication designed to get revenge. 辩方称受害者的说法全都是捏造的，目的是为了报复。

IV. what you say when you think something is untrue 认为某事不真实的说法

nonsense/rubbish *British spoken* alsobull *American spoken* [uncountable noun] use this when you think something is totally untrue and stupid 胡说，废话 | I don’t know where he got that idea, it’s total bull. 我不知道他那个想法是哪里来的，完全是瞎说。 | You don’t believe that rubbish, do you? 你是不会相信那些鬼话的吧？ | That’s nonsense. Don’t be silly. 胡说八道，别犯傻了。

a load of *spoken* alsoa pile of *American spoken* [noun phrase] use this when you think everything that someone has said or written about something is stupid and completely untrue 一派〔胡言〕 **a load of nonsense/rubbish** *British* | I told Julia what he’d said, and she said that it was a load of nonsense. 我把他的话告诉了朱莉娅，她说那是废话连篇。 | That article is a load of rubbish, if you ask me. 依我看，那篇文章一派胡言。

21.17 UNUSUAL

I. not what usually happens 不是平常发生的

unusual [adjective] | We had snow in April, which is very unusual. 我们这里4月份下了雪，这很罕见。 | She had an unusual last name - Peachtree or Plumtree or something like that. 她的姓不常见——是Peachtree还是Plumtree之类的。 | I first met Maria in unusual circumstances – we were both stuck in a Brazilian airport. 我初次见到玛丽亚是在一个非常情况—我们都被困在巴西的一个机场里。 **it is unusual to do something** | It is unusual to find lakes of this size in Britain. 在英国能找到这样大小的湖真是很难得。 **it is unusual for somebody to do something** | We were beginning to worry. It was unusual for David to be so late. 我们开始担心起来，戴维一般是不会这么晚的。 **unusually** [adverb] | The house was unusually quiet. 这房子静得出奇。 | Unusually for a city hotel, it is set in a lush tropical garden. 这是一家非同一般的城市酒店，建在一个郁郁葱葱的热带花园里。

extraordinary [adjective] something that isextraordinary is very unusual because it would normally be very unlikely to happen or exist 奇特的，离奇的，异乎寻常的 | The man’s story was so extraordinary that I didn’t know whether to believe him or not. 那男人讲的故事太离奇了，我不知道该不该相信他。 | He said it was an extraordinary decision and would send many industries spinning into recession. 他说这个决定很不寻常，会令许多工业迅速衰退。 **an extraordinary thing to do/say/happen** | She left her husband, and in 1912 that was an extraordinary thing to do. 她离开了丈夫，在1912年，那可是件不同寻常的事。 **quite/most extraordinary** *British*very extraordinary 【英】非常离奇的 | The whole incident had been quite extraordinary. 整件事都非常不可思议。 **extraordinarily** [adverb] | The level of the sea rose till it was extraordinarily high. 海平面上升到了不寻常的高度。

exceptional [adjective] anexceptional situation is very unusual and happens very rarely 异常的，罕见的 | A few of the top executives are women, but this is still exceptional. 最高层的管理人员中有几位是女性，但这仍很罕见。 **in exceptional circumstances/cases** | Exit visas are only given in exceptional circumstances. 只有在很特殊的情况下才发放出境签证。 **exceptionally** [adverb] | This has been an exceptionally busy week. 这星期特别忙。

uncommon/not common [adjective] something that isuncommon ornot common is unusual because it does not happen very often 罕见的，不平常的 | The disease mostly affects older people, and is not common among people under 50. 这种疾病大多侵袭上年纪的人，50岁以下患者不常见。 **it is uncommon/not common (for somebody) to do something** | It is uncommon for small babies to sleep more than four hours without waking. 小宝宝连睡四小时以上而不醒并不寻常。

you don’t usually/often *spoken* sayyou don’t usually see, find, hear etc something when it is very unusual to see it, find it etc 【口】不常〔见到、找到、听到某物〕 | You don’t usually see rabbits of this size. 这么大的兔子不常见。 | You don’t often get people ringing up in the middle of the night to say they’ve found a body in the bath. 深更半夜有人打电话来说浴室里发现尸体，这种事情是不大碰得到的。

out of the ordinary [adjective phrase] unusual and surprising or special 不寻常的，特殊的 | Something out

of the ordinary happened to us that night. 那天晚上我们遇到了不寻常的事。 | The goalkeeper did not have to do anything out of the ordinary to keep his side in the game. 比赛中，那位守门员用不着花太大的力气来防守。

special [adjective usually before noun] aspecial occasion, situation, method etc is one that is different from what normally happens, and usually better 特别的，特殊的，不一般的 | There were special security arrangements for the President's visit. 为总统到访采取了特别的保安措施。 | The prince said he didn't want any special treatment in his new school. 王子称他在新学校里不需要特别待遇。 **special event/occasion** | I would only buy expensive shoes for a special event such as a wedding. 只有婚礼之类的特殊场合，我才会买贵的鞋子穿。 | a book of recipes for every day and special occasions too 日常及特殊场合均可使用的一本菜谱 **in special circumstances** | Prisoners are only allowed to visit their families in special circumstances. 犯人只有在特殊情况下才可探视家人。

freak [adjective only before noun] **freak accident/storm/conditions etc** an accident, storm etc that is very unusual and unexpected 反常的事故/暴风雨/状况等 | He broke his leg in a freak training accident. 他在一次异常的训练事故中摔断了腿。 | A freak wave wrecked most of the seafront. 反常的海浪把大部分滨海区都毁了。 | Two planes were lifted up and thrown across the tarmac by a freak gust of wind. 一阵怪风把两架飞机卷起，抛到跑道的另一头。

offbeat/off-beat [adjective usually before noun] off-beat films, designs, ideas etc are unusual and often seem interesting or humorous because they are so different from the usual ones 〔电影、设计、概念等〕异常的，别具一格的〔通常显得有趣或幽默〕 | We had some really offbeat ideas for T-shirt designs. 我们有一些别具一格的T恤衫设计方案。 | Movies featuring original or offbeat material are rarely big box-office successes. 题材新颖或不同寻常的电影很少能取得大的票房成就。

II. unusually good or impressive 特别好的或令人难忘的

unusual [adjective usually before noun] unusual beauty, talent etc is much better or more impressive than usual 〔美貌、才华等〕非凡的 | Alan's work shows unusual talent and originality. 艾伦的作品表现出非凡的天才和独创性。 | He had an unusual ability to rise above the prejudices of his generation. 他有摆脱同代人的偏见的非凡能力。 **unusually** [adverb] | Mr Elstone is an unusually gifted teacher. 埃尔斯顿先生是一位才华横溢的教师。

special [adjective] unusually good, impressive, or important 特别好〔瞩目、重要〕的 | Joe has a special gift for mathematics. 乔在数学方面有特殊的天才。 | The bond between Sonya and her mother was very special. 索妮娅和她母亲之间的关系特别亲密。

extraordinary [adjective] very much better, more beautiful, or more impressive than what is usual 卓越的，非凡的 | He really was a most extraordinary man. 他真是一个非常杰出的人。 | The view from up here is extraordinary. 从这里眺望，风景非常迷人。 | Everything about the woman – her hair, eyes, and jewellery – gleamed with extraordinary brilliance. 那位女子身上的一切——她的头发、眼睛以及珠宝—都闪耀着无与伦比的光辉。 **extraordinarily** [adverb] | Victoria is an extraordinarily attractive girl. 维多利亚是个极漂亮的女孩。

exceptional [adjective] anexceptional person or thing is so good that they are unusual compared to most other things or people of a similar type 〔跟相似的人或物比较〕不凡的，特别优秀的 | When it comes to natural footballing ability, Gascoigne is exceptional. 说到踢足球的天赋，加斯科因出类拔萃。 | Graham Greene had exceptional talents as a story-teller. 格雷厄姆·格林有非凡的讲故事才能。 | It's one of the best examples of old English furniture I've seen – it truly is exceptional. 这是我见过的最好的英式旧家具之一——真的不同凡响。

remarkable [adjective] someone or something that isremarkable is unusually good or skilled, so that you notice them and admire them 〔人或物〕出众的，杰出的 | The record features some remarkable guitar and piano solos. 这张唱片以一些出色的吉他独奏曲和钢琴独奏曲为主要内容。 | Henry Tippett showed remarkable flair as a hotelier. 亨利·蒂皮特表现出了旅店经营者的卓越才能。 | a remarkable statesman and diplomat 一位卓越的政治家和外交家 **remarkably** [adverb] | The service in the restaurant is remarkably quick and efficient. 这家餐厅的服务特别快、特别有效率。

rare [adjective only before noun] very special and unusual 稀有的，罕见的 | He had that rare gift of being able to impart enthusiasm to others. 他有那种难得的本领，能将热情传给别人。 | She bore her illness with rare courage. 她以非凡的勇气忍受着病痛。 | Huston is a filmmaker who has achieved a rare kind of beauty in his work. 休斯顿作为一名电影制作人，他在作品中创造了一种罕见的美。

quite a/some [determiner] *informal* use this to describe someone or something that is unusually good, impressive,

or enjoyable 【非正式】〔人或物〕相当不错的，出众的 | This is quite a house. 这房子相当不错。 | Jane told me I was almost intelligent, which from her is quite a compliment. 简说我算得上聪明，在她这是很大的表扬了。 | That was some party last night! 昨晚的聚会好极了！ | 'She's some lady,' he said, with admiration. "她是位了不起的女士。"他钦佩地说。

unique [adjective] happening or existing extremely rarely - use this especially about the qualities someone or something has or about a chance to do something 独特的；难得的〔尤指素质、质量或机会〕 | She has a unique ability to communicate with animals of all kinds. 她有独特的能力，可与各种动物沟通。 | This vacation offers a unique opportunity to visit some of the most remote mountain areas of the region. 这次度假提供了难得的机会，可以看看该地区最偏远的山区。

III. so unusual that nothing like it has ever happened before 不同寻常得前所未有

unprecedented [adjective] anunprecedented event or situation, especially a good one, has never happened before 〔尤指好的事件或情况〕前所未有的，空前的 | There has been an unprecedented demand for tickets. 对门票的需求是空前的。 | An unprecedented boom in tourism brought prosperity to the town. 旅游业前所未有的景气给小镇带来了繁荣。 | In the 1920's the number of Scots who made the journey across the Atlantic to the United States was unprecedented. 20世纪20年代，横渡大西洋的苏格兰人数量之多是前所未有的。

unheard of [adjective] *informal* a situation or event that isunheard of is surprising or shocking because it has never happened before and is difficult to imagine 【非正式】前所未闻的，空前的 | Travel for pleasure was almost unheard of in the nineteenth century. 在19世纪，几乎没有听说过旅游玩乐这回事。 **an unheard-of luxury/achievement/outburst etc** | When my father was a child, a television was an unheard-of luxury. 在我父亲小时候，电视机是一种前所未闻的奢侈品。 | The band had received six Grammy Awards – an unheard-of achievement in such a short time. 该乐队已获得六个格莱美奖一在如此短时间内获此殊荣是前所未闻的。

IV. when someone's behaviour is unusual 某人的行为是异常的

unconventional [adjective] someone who isunconventional lives, behaves, or does things in ways that are very different from the way that most ordinary people live or behave 非常规的，不依惯例的 | She comes from an unconventional family. 她来自一个并不传统的家庭。 | They were both unconventional to the point of eccentricity. 他们俩都标新立异，到了古怪的地步。 | unconventional political views 新奇的政治观点

it's not like somebody *spoken* say this when you mean that someone is behaving in a way that they do not usually behave, so you think they may be ill or have some kind of problem 【口】这可不像某人 | Don't you want any more to eat? That's not like you. 你不再吃一点吗？那可不像你呀。 **it's not like somebody to do something** | It's not like Sally to get so upset - I think she's been working too hard. 那么沮丧可不像萨莉一我想她是工作太辛苦了。

21.18 UP

I. moving up to a higher place 移动到更高的地方

up [preposition/adverb] | The car went slowly up the hill. 汽车慢慢地开上山。 | Lee gets out of breath just going up the stairs. 李上楼梯就会气喘吁吁。 | There's a great view from the top - you should go up and have a look. 顶上风景绝佳一你该上去看看。 **up to/into/onto/over/at etc** | The fire sent clouds of smoke up into the sky. 大火冒出滚滚浓烟冲向天空。 | Don't let the cat jump up onto the table. 不要让猫跳到桌上去。 | We made our way up to the top of the mountain. 我们一路走上山顶。 **straight up** | Serena was so scared she jumped straight up in the air. 塞蕾娜害怕得直跳了起来。 **up and down** | Pain was running up and down both his legs. 痛楚传遍他的双腿。

upwards alsoupward *American* [adverb] towards a higher position, especially towards the sky 向上〔尤指朝天〕 | Alan grabbed hold of the ledge and began to climb upward. 艾伦抓住岩架开始往上爬。 | A few snowflakes fell toward the ground, then blew upward with the next gust of wind. 几片雪花飘落在地上，接着一阵风又将它们吹了起来。 | The lighter material floats upwards, carrying heat to the surface of the liquid. 较轻的材料向上浮，将热量带到液体表面。 **upward** [adjective only before noun] | She massaged my back with a light upward movement. 她轻轻地向上推，给我的背部做按摩。

uphill [adverb] towards a higher position by means of a road or path that goes up a hill 往山上，往上坡 | I don't like cycling uphill. 我不喜欢骑车走上坡路。 | The children were running uphill towards the house. 孩子们朝山

上那房子跑去。 | Our guide led us uphill along a steep trail. 导游领我们沿着一条陡峭的小路上山。

upstairs [adverb] towards a higher floor in a building by means of stairs 往楼上 | Lucy came rushing upstairs after her sister. 露茜跟着她姐姐直奔楼上来。 | Don't go upstairs - Mom's still getting dressed. 别上楼—妈妈还在穿衣服。 | Flora watched Mrs Brown staggering upstairs with a heavy tray. 弗洛拉看着布朗夫人拿着一只沉甸甸的托盘蹒跚地走上楼。

higher and higher [adverb] if something moveshigher and higher, it continues to move towards a higher position in the sky 〔在空中〕越来越高 | The moon rose higher and higher. 月亮升得越来越高。 | The kite went higher and higher into the sky. 风筝在空中越升越高。 | I watched as the birds flew higher and higher, grew smaller, and then disappeared. 我看着鸟儿越飞越高，变得越来越小，接着便消失了。

II. looking, facing, or pointing upwards 往上看，面朝上，或指向上面

upwards alsoupward *American* [adverb] | He held the palms of his hands upward as if he were asking forgiveness. 他掌心朝上，似乎在请求原谅。 | A copy of the book lay on the table, its cover facing upwards. 桌上摆着一本书，封面朝上。 | All eyes were turned upward toward the man standing on the ledge. 所有的目光都朝上转向站在窗台上的那名男子。 **upward** [adjective] | Hector gave her an upward glance and then continued reading the paper. 赫克托抬头看了她一眼，然后继续看报纸。

up [adverb] use this to say where someone or something is looking, facing, or pointing 朝上，往上 | Caroline looked up and laughed. 卡罗琳抬起头来笑了。 **up at/into/from etc** | The boy turned and stared up at her. 那男孩转过身来，仰着头盯着她看。 | The receptionist hardly looked up from her book when I came in the office. 我进办公室的时候，接待员在看书，头都没抬一下。 | We stood there for a moment, gazing up into the snow-covered branches of the tree. 我们在那儿站了一会，抬头凝望，那树上白雪满枝。 **straight up** | He was pointing his rifle straight up in the air. 他举着枪，枪口直朝天空。

face-up [adverb] if someone or something is lyingface-up, they are lying with their face pointing upwards 面朝上地 | Police found the body lying face-up in the hall. 警察发现尸体面朝上地倒在大厅里。 | He put all his cards face-up on the table. 他把自己所有的纸牌面朝上地放在桌上。

III. to move upwards through the air 在空中上升

go up [verb phrase] | Mervyn had never invited her to go up in his little plane. 默文从没邀请过她乘坐自己的小飞机。 | If you want to make the kite go up, pull the string hard, then release it slowly. 放风筝要用力拉线，然后慢慢松手。

rise [intransitive verb] to move straight up into the air 上升 | Hot air rises. 热空气上升。 **rise in/into** | A stream of water rose into the air, arched smoothly, and fell back into the pool. 一股水流射向空中，形成一道平滑的弧线，然后落回池子里。 **rise up** | Clouds of smoke rose up into the air. 团团烟雾升到了空中。

ascend [intransitive verb] *formal* to move up through the air 【正式】上升，升高 | A huge flock of red-wing blackbirds ascended from their nests along the side of the road. 一大群红翅黑鹂从路旁的巢里飞起来。 | He leaned out of an upstairs window and felt a current of warm air ascending from the street. 他从楼上的窗户探身出去，感到一股暖空气从街上升上来。

climb [intransitive verb] if a bird or a planeclimbs, it gradually goes higher up into the sky 〔鸟或飞机〕徐徐上升，爬高 | As the plane began to climb, Karen started to feel ill. 飞机开始爬高，卡伦开始觉得不舒服了。 | The geese climbed high above us and set off on their long journey south. 一群大雁在我们头上高飞，开始了它们漫长的南徙之旅。

gain height [verb phrase] if an aircraftgains height, it gradually moves higher up into the sky 〔飞机〕爬升，爬高 | Investigators are uncertain why the plane failed to gain height after takeoff. 调查人员不明白飞机起飞后为什么无法爬高。 | Gliders use thermal up-currents to gain height. 滑翔机利用上升的热气流逐渐升高。

shoot up [intransitive phrasal verb] to suddenly go up into the air very quickly 〔突然〕迅速上升 | Flames shot up into the air and clouds of smoke poured out of the windows. 火焰窜向空中，窗户冒出团团浓烟。 | I saw a spray of white water shoot up into the sky and knew that there were whales nearby. 我看见白色的水花喷向空中，于是知道附近有鲸鱼。

soar [intransitive verb] to go quickly upwards to a great height in the air 迅速地升高 **soar upwards/up/above/into etc** | The ball soared high into the air. 球高高地飞向空中。 | The snow goose flew down low over the field and then soared back up gracefully. 那只雪雁俯冲下来在田野上低飞，然后又优雅地飞回空中。

IV. when something moves upwards into the air 某物飞向空中

leave the ground [verb phrase] | Gunmen started firing at the helicopter as it left the ground. 直升机离开地面时，持枪歹徒就开始朝它射击。 | The plane had barely left the ground when it began to experience engine trouble. 飞机才离开地面就出现了引擎故障。

take off [intransitive phrasal verb] if a plane or a bird takes off, it leaves the ground and start flying 〔飞机或鸟〕起飞 | Some ducks took off and flew along the river. 一些鸭子腾空而起，沿河飞翔。 | We had to wait on the runway for a half an hour before we finally took off. 我们不得不在跑道上等了半小时之后才终于起飞。 **take off from** | The president's plane took off from Andrews Air Force Base at 9:45 am. 总统专机在上午9点45分从安德鲁斯空军基地起飞。 **takeoff/take-off** [countable/uncountable noun] | The takeoff and landing were a little rough, but the rest of the flight was very smooth. 起降的时候有点不稳，但是飞行过程中其他时间都很平稳。

lift off [intransitive phrasal verb] if a space shiplifts off, it leaves the ground and starts its journey into space 〔宇宙飞船〕发射，升空 | There was a burst of flame as the rocket lifted off into the sky. 火箭升空时喷发出一柱火焰。 | Thousands of people had gathered at Cape Canaveral to watch the rocket lift off. 数以千计的人聚集在卡纳维拉尔角观看火箭发射。 **lift-off** [countable/uncountable noun] | This is Houston. We have lift-off the rocket is now lifting off. 这里是休斯顿，火箭正在升空。

blast off [intransitive phrasal verb] if a space shipblasts off, it leaves the ground with an explosion of fire and starts its journey into space 〔宇宙飞船〕发射 | The space shuttle is set to blast off on a nine-day mission tomorrow at 4:18 a.m. 航天飞机定于明天凌晨4点18分发射，执行为期九天的任务。 **blast-off** [countable/uncountable noun] | Minutes after blast-off the rocket exploded. 火箭发射升空后几分钟就爆炸了。

launch [transitive verb] to send a rocket up into the air or into space 发射〔火箭〕 **launch a rocket/missile/satellite etc** | China is planning to launch a space rocket later this month. 中国计划于本月稍后时间发射一枚太空火箭。 | On the first day of the war over 400 missiles were launched. 开战第一天发射了400多枚导弹。 **launch** [countable/uncountable noun] | During the launch, two rockets boost the shuttle before separating and falling back into the sea. 发射过程中，由两枚火箭推进航天飞机，然后分离，落进大海。

V. to move up a slope or upstairs 上斜坡或楼梯

go up [transitive verb not in passive] | You have to go up two flights of stairs, and then it's the second door on your right. 你得爬两段楼梯，右边第二扇门就是了。 | Hundreds of people lined the street, cheering the runners as they went up the hill. 数百人在街上夹道排列，为跑上山的选手喝彩。

climb/climb up [transitive verb] to go up a steep slope, especially with a lot of effort 〔尤指费力地〕攀登〔陡峭的斜面〕 | The old man slowly climbed up the stairs to his room. 老人慢慢地爬上楼到自己的房间去。 | We had to climb a pretty big hill to get to the temple. 我们得爬一座相当大的山才到寺庙。 **climb** [singular noun] | The tour begins with a steep climb up one of the city's many hills. 旅行一开始是攀爬该市众多小山中一座陡峭的山。

ascend [transitive verb] *formal* to go up a slope, a ladder, or stairs 【正式】攀登，爬 | He was turning to ascend the ladder to the engine room when the ship's fire alarm sounded. 他正转身爬梯子到发动机舱去，这时船上的火警响了。 | Bianca walked regally across the hall and ascended the marble staircase. 比安卡神态雍容地穿过大厅，登上大理石楼梯。

VI. when a road or path goes upwards 路或小径通往高处

go up [verb phrase] | The road goes up from the beach into the forest. 这条路从沙滩一直通到森林。 | I could see a tiny track going up ahead of us. 我看到我们前面有一条上坡的小径。

climb [intransitive verb] to go up steeply 〔陡峭地〕上升 | The road climbs steadily, reaching 6,000 feet after 18 miles. 这条路逐渐变陡，18英里后上升到6,000英尺。 | The path climbs high into the hills above the village of Glenridding. 这条小径通往格伦里丁村上面的山上。

VII. when the level of water goes up 水位上升

rise [intransitive verb] if the level of waterrises, it goes up, especially in a way that causes danger, problems etc 〔水位〕升高〔尤指会引起危险、问题等〕 | The level of the water in the lake was rising fast. 湖的水位上升得很快。 | In 1956 the river rose to a height of more than 6 metres. 1956年，河水上涨到六米多的高度。 | The waves rose higher and higher till the rocks behind them were hidden. 海浪越升越高，直到礁石都被淹没了。 | Floodwaters continue to rise as the rain continues to fall. 雨不停地下，洪水继续上涨。

VIII. when the sun or moon comes up into the sky 太阳或月亮升到空中

rise [intransitive verb] if the sun or the moonrises, it goes above the level of the horizon or it goes further up into the sky 升起；升到空中 | A full moon rose over the valley. 一轮圆月在山谷的上空升起。 | What time does the sun rise tomorrow morning? 明天早晨太阳什么时候升起？ | The moon rises nearly an hour later each night. 月亮每天晚上都将近晚一小时升起。 | By midday the sun had risen high in the sky and was burning down on us. 到了中午，太阳高高挂在空中，火辣辣地照在我们头上。

come up [intransitive phrasal verb] if the sun or the mooncomes up, it moves above the level of the horizon 升起 | The moon came up slowly over the pine trees. 月亮慢慢地升到松树林上面。 | The sun was coming up and you could just see the tops of the mountains. 太阳冉冉升起，正好可以看到山顶。

IX. to move a part of your body upwards 身体的某部分向上移动

raise [transitive verb] | She raised her head and looked at him. 她抬头看着他。 | If you want to ask a question, please raise your hand first. 想提问的话请先举手。 | 'Oh really?' Zack said, raising an eyebrow. "噢，真的吗？"扎克扬起一道眉毛说。

lift/lift up [transitive verb] to raise part of your body such as your arm or your leg, especially carefully or with effort 抬起〔手臂或腿等，尤指小心地或费力地〕 | Her shoulder muscles had become so weak that she could not lift her arms. 她肩部的肌肉软弱无力，连胳膊都无法举起来。 **lift up something** | It took him a great deal of effort just to lift up his arm a few inches. 他费了很大力气才把手臂举起了一点点。 **lift something up** | OK, now lift your right leg up as far as it will go. 好了，现在尽量抬高右腿。

put up [transitive phrasal verb] to raise your hand or arm 抬起，举起〔手、臂〕 **put up something** | I gasped and put up a hand to cover my mouth. 我倒抽了一口气，然后用手捂住嘴巴。 | He swore at us and put up his fists as if he was going to punch one of us. 他对我们骂骂咧咧，举起拳头作势要打人。 **put something up** | Rachel put both her hands up to shield her eyes from the sun. 雷切尔举起双手挡住眼睛以避开阳光。

X. to move up in a list 在名单中往前移

move up [intransitive/transitive verb] | With this win Williams moves up to third place in the world rankings. 威廉斯这次获胜使他的世界排名上升至第三位。 **move up something** | FC Roma are slowly moving up the league table. 罗马足球俱乐部在联赛排名表上的位置在慢慢上升。

rise [intransitive verb] to gradually move up in a list or group of people, teams, records etc 〔名次〕逐步上升 | Hobson's novel has risen steadily up the bestseller list since it's release last August. 自去年8月发行以来，霍布森的小说在畅销书排行榜上稳步攀升。 **rise to** | Borland rose to the top of the computer software industry by a mixture of innovation and good marketing. 宝兰公司大胆创新而且营销有方，成了电脑软件行业的巨头。

climb [intransitive/transitive verb] to move up in a list of teams, records etc, especially a long way up the list 排名升高〔尤指经过长时间〕 **climb to** | Jennifer Lopez's new single has climbed to number two in the US charts. 珍妮弗·洛佩兹的新单曲已升至全美排行榜第二位。 **climb the table/charts etc** | Towards the end of the season Benfica suddenly climbed the league table and finished third. 赛季临近尾声时，本菲卡队在联赛排名表上的名次突然上升，最后排名第三。

shoot up [intransitive/transitive verb] to move up very quickly in a list of people, teams, records etc 迅速上升 **shoot up in** | Since the debate Robertson has shot up in the polls. 自辩论会后，罗伯逊在民意调查中位置迅速上升了。 **shoot up something** | The new detective series quickly shot up the TV ratings. 这部新的侦探连续剧使电视的收视率飙升。

21.19 UPSET

I. feeling upset 感到难过的

upset [adjective not before noun] unhappy because something very unpleasant or disappointing has happened, so that you feel shocked or you want to cry 苦恼的，心烦意乱的 | Miss Hurley is too upset to speak to anyone at the moment. 赫尔利小姐这会儿很烦恼，不想跟任何人说话。 | The children were very upset when we told them that we wouldn't be going to Disneyland. 我们对孩子说不去迪斯尼乐园时，他们很失望。 **upset about** | She's still upset about her uncle's death. 她仍在为叔叔的去世而难过。 **upset (that)** | The organizers were upset that so few people visited the exhibition. 参观展览的人太少了，组织者感到苦恼。

hurt [adjective not before noun] upset and shocked because someone has been unkind to you, especially someone that you trusted and thought was a friend 〔感情上〕受伤害的〔尤指你信任和视为朋友的人对你不好〕 | Bill felt very hurt when he realized she had lied to him. 比尔得知她对他撒谎时，感觉很伤心。 **hurt (that)** | Gretta was really hurt that none of her friends came to visit her in the hospital. 没有一个朋友来医院看望格雷塔，她心里非常难受。 **deeply hurt** extremely hurt 深受伤害 | Jackson was said to be 'deeply hurt' by the newspaper reports about him. 据说，报纸上的报道让杰克逊"深受伤害"。 **hurt** [uncountable noun] | Sylvie could still remember the hurt of being treated like an outsider. 西尔维还记得被当作局外人来对待所受的伤害。

distressed [adjective] extremely upset and shocked about something very unpleasant that has happened, so that you cry or become confused 十分痛苦的，极度悲伤的 | Herman becomes distressed when anyone asks him about the accident. 有人问起那场事故，赫尔曼就会非常痛苦。 | The airport was full of distressed relatives waiting for news of the crash. 机场里挤满了悲痛欲绝的亲属，他们在等待有关坠机的消息。 **distressed by/about/at** | Everyone in the office was distressed by Maggie's unexpected death. 办公室里所有人都为玛吉的突然去世感到难过。 | Nelson's supporters were distressed about his use of racial slurs. 纳尔逊的支持者为他说出种族侮辱的话感到难过。 **distressed that** | I was crying all the time, and my mother was distressed that she could do nothing to comfort me. 我哭个不停，妈妈因为无法安慰我而十分忧伤。 **distressed to hear/learn/see/find etc** | We were all distressed to hear that Stuart had been attacked the night before. 听说斯图尔特昨晚遭袭击，我们都很难过。 **deeply distressed** extremely distressed 深感悲痛 | She was deeply distressed to see the animal in so much pain. 看到动物这么痛苦，她深感难过。 **distress** [uncountable noun] | Mr and Mrs Roberts spoke with obvious distress about their missing daughter. 罗伯茨夫妇说起他们失踪的女儿时带有明显的悲伤。

distraught [adjective] extremely upset, usually because you are very worried about something, so that you cry a lot or seem confused 心神不宁的，忧心如焚的 | He could see that I was distraught, but he still kept asking me questions. 他明明看得出我心神不安的，可还是向我问个没完。 | The distraught parents of the missing baby have made a public appeal for her return. 失踪婴儿的父母焦虑不安，公开呼吁把她送回来。 **distraught at/over/about** | We were all distraught about the accident, but Mama was the most upset. 我们都为这起事故心烦意乱，妈妈是最难过的。 | Benson was so distraught over the breakup of his marriage that he committed suicide. 本森因为婚姻破裂感到非常忧伤，于是自杀了。 **distraught that** | Casey was totally distraught that they were throwing him out of school. 凯西要被学校开除，他心情烦透了。

be in a state [verb phrase] *British informal* to be so upset that you cannot stop crying or control your emotions【英，非正式】处于不安的情况 | Stephan called me in a state, saying he was thinking of killing himself. 斯蒂芬打电话给我的时候非常苦恼，说想要自杀。 | The children were in such a state that the police couldn't question them. 孩子们如此不安，警察无法向他们提问。 **be in an awful/terrible/shocking etc state** | He's been in a terrible state since Julie left him. 自从朱莉离开他之后，他的心情一直很糟糕。

II. to make someone feel upset 使某人感到难过

upset [transitive verb] | I'm sorry if I upset you - I didn't mean to. 对不起，我让你生气了一我不是故意的。 | 'Why's he crying?' 'I don't know - something must have upset him.' "他为什么哭？""不知道，肯定有事让他不高兴了"。 | Try not to upset your father. He's had a hard day. 别去惹你爸爸不高兴，他今天累了。 **it upsets somebody to see/hear/think etc** | It still upsets me to think about my parents' divorce. 想到父母离婚，我仍很伤心。 **what upsets somebody is** | What upsets me most is the way she lied to me. 最让我生气的是她对我撒谎。

hurt [transitive verb] to make someone feel upset by being unkind to them or not thinking enough about their feelings, especially someone who trusts you and thinks you are their friend 使伤心，伤害〔感情〕 | I would never do anything to hurt her. 我绝不会做任何伤害她的事。 | The fact that his parents take little interest in his life hurts him more than he admits. 父母不大关心他的生活，这对他伤害很深，只是他不愿意承认罢了。 **it hurts somebody to see/hear/learn etc** | It hurts me to think that you still don't trust me. 想到你还是不信任我，我很伤心。

hurt somebody's feelings [verb phrase] to make someone feel upset or offended by something that you say or do, often unintentionally 伤害某人的感情〔通常是无意的〕 | I'm sorry if I hurt your feelings, but I was just being honest. 如果我伤害了你的感情，真对不起，我只是实话实说。 | Don't tell your sister what William said - you'll only hurt her feelings. 威廉说的话不要跟你姐说一那只会让她伤心。

| I didn't tell him I don't like his haircut - I don't want to hurt his feelings. 我没告诉他我不喜欢他的发型—我不想使他伤心。

distress [transitive verb] *formal* to make someone feel extremely upset or worried【正式】使伤心；使担忧 | The number of young men who called asking for Marie distressed her mother. 那么多小伙子打电话来找玛丽让她母亲担忧。 **it distresses somebody to see/hear etc** | It distressed him to see Susie cry. 看到苏茜哭，他非常难过。

III. to become upset 难过起来

get upset [verb phrase] | I get upset when I see people being cruel to animals. 我看到有人虐待动物，心里就会很难过。 | At the slightest mention of her ex-husband's name she gets upset. 稍微一提到她前夫的名字她就不高兴。 **get upset about** | It was an awful thing for him to say, but there's no point in getting upset about it. 他这样说是不好，但也没有必要生气。

get worked up [verb phrase] *informal* to become very upset or angry, so that you think things are worse than they really are【非正式】变得很不安；变得很生气 | I'll tell you what he said, but promise you won't get worked up. 我会把他说的话告诉你，但是你要答应不生气。 **get worked up about/over** | It's not worth getting worked up about. Anyone can make a mistake. 这不值得生气，人人都会犯错的。 **get (yourself) all worked up** | If there's nothing you can do, why get yourself all worked up, honey? 要是你无能为力的话，为什么让自己那么难过，亲爱的？

take something to heart [verb phrase] to be more upset by what someone says than they intended you to be 为某事心烦意乱，在意某事 | Don't take anything he said to heart - he was drunk. 他的话你别放在心上—他喝醉了。 | Brian is a very sensitive kind of person and he takes criticism very much to heart. 布赖恩是那种非常敏感的人，对批评很放在心上。

get het up [verb phrase] *especially British, informal* to become very upset about something in a way that other people think is unnecessary【尤英，非正式】紧张不安〔在别人看来没有必要〕 | There's no need to get so het up - it's only a driving test! 没必要这么紧张不安—只是一次驾驶考试而已！

IV. making you feel upset 令人感觉难过的

upsetting [adjective] | She can't talk about her son's death - she finds it too upsetting. 她无法谈及儿子去世的事一她觉得太伤心了。 | Many adults manage to forget their more upsetting childhood experiences. 许多成年人设法忘掉比较痛苦的一些童年经历。 **it is upsetting to do something** | It was upsetting to have to say goodbye so soon. 这么快就得说再见了，真让人难过。

distressing [adjective] making you feel extremely upset or worried 令人不安的，使人担忧的 | U.N. officials have called the recent arrest of political opponents 'distressing.' 联合国官员把最近政敌的逮捕形容为"令人痛心的"。 | Being in a strange city with no money was an extremely distressing situation. 身无分文处在一个陌生的城市里是件极其令人不安的事。

painful [adjective] apainful experience or memory makes you feel extremely upset and sad〔经历或记忆〕令人痛苦的 | It's five years since we separated, but I still find the memories quite painful. 我们分手已有五年，可一些记忆仍令我相当痛苦。 | For those involved, the scandal has been a very painful experience. 对当事人来说，这桩丑闻是个非常痛苦的经历。 **painful to** | Colin's death is painful to me and everyone who knew him. 柯林斯的去世对于我和所有认识他的人来说都是痛苦的。 **it is painful to see/hear etc** | It was so painful to see how frail she had become in just a few months. 看到她在仅仅几个月内就变得那么瘦弱，真令人痛心。

harrowing [adjective] an experience or event that isharrowing makes you feel extremely upset because it is very frightening or shocking〔经历或事件〕令人震惊的；令人痛苦的 | The film contained harrowing scenes of starving children. 这部电影有一些描写饥饿儿童的骇人镜头。 | After a harrowing bus ride through the mountains, we arrived at the port of Heraklion. 在山区坐了一程折磨人的公共汽车以后，我们到了伊拉克利翁港。

traumatic [adjective] an experience or event that istraumatic makes you feel so upset that it affects the way you think or behave for a very long time〔经历或事件〕令人痛苦而难忘的 | Len's slow and painful death was traumatic for the entire family. 莱恩缓慢而痛苦地死去，这对全家人来说是伤心难忘的。 | Learning to swim was the most traumatic experience of my childhood. 学游泳是我童年最痛苦难忘的事。

V. getting upset easily 容易生气的

sensitive [adjective] | My brother pretends he's tough, but he's actually pretty sensitive. 我哥哥装得坚强，可事实上他非常易生气。 **sensitive about** | I didn't realize that Lee was so sensitive about her family. 我不知道李这么忌讳

说她家人。 **sensitive to criticism** | If you are a public figure you can't afford to be too sensitive to criticism. 如果你是公众人物，就不能对别人的批评反应过敏。

oversensitive/overly sensitive [adjective] use this about someone who you think gets upset too easily 过分敏感的；容易生气的 | When I complain about the mean things he says, he just tells me I'm being oversensitive. 我抱怨他说话刻薄，他却说我过于敏感。 | Overly sensitive children have trouble making friends with other children. 过于敏感的小孩子与其他孩子交朋友有困难。

21.20 USE

I. to use something for a purpose 为某一目的使用某物

use [transitive verb] | Do you mind if I use your phone? 我用一下你的电话可以吗？ | Are we allowed to use a dictionary in the test? 测验时我们能用辞典吗？ | They rebuilt the church using local stone. 他们用当地的石料重建教堂。 **use something to do something** | Use a calculator to check your answers. 用计算器来检查答案。 **use something for doing something** | We use the shed for storing our firewood. 我们利用棚屋储存木柴。 **use something as something** | We decided to use the second bedroom as a junk room. 我们决定把另一个睡房用作杂物间。

with [preposition] if you do somethingwith a tool, piece of equipment etc you use a tool, piece of equipment etc to do it 用，以〔工具做某事〕 | Beat the egg with a fork. 用叉子搅打鸡蛋。 | Do you have anything I can open the bottle with? 你有没有开瓶子的东西？

make use of [verb phrase] to use something you have available for a particular purpose 使用；利用 | To build the shelter, they had to make use of whatever bits of wood or plastic they could find. 为了搭这个棚子，他们得利用捡到的任何小块木头或塑料。 **make use of to do something** | The Romans made use of volcanic ash to produce concrete. 罗马人利用火山灰制造混凝土。 **make use of as** | Who were the first to make use of pigeons as messengers? 是谁最早用鸽子送信的？

II. to use particular methods, knowledge, skills etc 利用某方法、知识、技能等

use [transitive verb] | Researchers often use questionnaires in their work. 研究人员在工作中经常使用问卷。 | I can't tell you what to do - you must use your own discretion. 我无法告诉你要做什么—你得自己决定。 **use something to do something** | The nurse must use her communication skills to make the patient feel at ease. 护士必须运用自己的沟通技巧让病人安心。 | These new techniques are already being used to produce special effects in films. 这些新技术已经用于制作电影的特技效果。 **use** [uncountable noun] | There have been complaints about the use of excessive force by the police. 有人投诉警察滥用武力。

make use of [verb phrase] to use a method, skill, or piece of information that is available to you 利用〔现有的方法、技能或信息〕 | People asked her why she didn't make use of her musical talent and give singing lessons. 人们问她为什么不利用自己的音乐天赋去教人唱歌。 | We might as well make good use of his expertise while he's here. 他在这里的时候，我们不妨好好利用他的专长。

put something to use [verb phrase] to start to use something, especially knowledge or a skill that has not been used before 开始利用某物〔尤指以前没有用过的知识或技能〕 | Your knowledge of computers can finally be put to use when the office buys a new system next month. 公司下个月会购置一套新的电脑系统，你的电脑知识终于可以派上用场了。 | When governments acquire personal information about people they always try to put it to political use. 政府获得人民的个人资料后，总是设法将其用于政治目的。 **put something to good use** | I finally feel that I can put all my education to good use in this job. 我终于感到，做这个工作我是学有所用了。

apply [transitive verb] to use something such as a method, idea, or system in a particular situation, activity, or process 使用，应用〔方法、思想或制度等〕 **apply something to something** | New technology is being applied to almost every industrial process. 新技术几乎在每一个工业生产过程中都得到了应用。 | You can't apply policies designed for a big country like the United States to a small country like Cuba. 为美国这样的大国制定的政策不能用于像古巴这样的小国。 **apply something to do something** | There are several tests you can apply to find out how old a tree is. 可以用几种方法测定树的年龄。

exercise [transitive verb] to use your authority, influence etc effectively in order to achieve something 行使，运用〔权力、影响力等〕 | Parents sometimes need to exercise their authority and say 'no' to their children. 父母有时候需要行使一下自己的权力，对孩子说"不"。 | The Congress must decide whether to exercise its veto or not. 国会必须决定是否要行使否决权。 | Many people are exercising their right to leave the state pension plan. 许多人

都在行使自己的权利脱离国家养老金计划。

utilize alsoutilise *British* [transitive verb] *formal* to use something that is available to you【正式】使用，利用〔现有的东西〕 | Employers must utilize their workers more effectively if the region is to become an economic success. 该地区若要成功发展经济，雇主必须更有效地使用工人。

draw on [transitive phrasal verb] to use information, knowledge, or experience that you have learned in the past, in order to do something more effectively 利用〔过去所得的信息、知识或经验〕 | As a teacher, she drew on her knowledge of her own children. 身为教师，她借用了从自己孩子身上得来的知识。 | Journalists draw on both published and unofficial information from many different sources. 新闻记者利用来自许多不同来源的已公布和非官方消息。 | It was a challenge, but luckily we had the experience to draw on. 这是场挑战，幸运的是我们有经验可以借鉴。

exploit [transitive verb] to use something as fully and effectively as possible in order to gain as much as possible from it 充分利用 | Britain consistently fails to exploit the scientific discoveries made in its universities. 英国向来不会利用自己国家大学里的科学发现。 | The country's natural resources have not yet been fully exploited. 该国的自然资源尚未完全开发。

III. to use a service that is available 使用现有的服务

use [transitive verb] | How often do you use the library? 你多久去一次图书馆? | Now that we have a car we very rarely use the buses. 我们现在有了车就很少坐公共汽车了。 | The hotel used to offer a baby-sitting service, but no one ever used it. 这家旅店以前有照看小孩的服务，可从来没人使用过。 **use** [uncountable noun] | There has been a decline in the use of the subway system over recent years. 近年来乘坐地铁的人数下降了。

make use of [verb phrase] to use something that is available, especially in order to enjoy it or to get something that you want from it 利用〔现有的东西，尤指为了享受或从中得到自己想要的东西〕 | Not enough people are making use of the company's fitness centre. 使用公司健身中心的员工不够多。 **make good use of something** | Students are encouraged to make good use of all the computing facilities. 学生被鼓励要充分利用所有的电脑设备。

IV. someone who uses something 使用某物的人

user [countable noun] | Software should be designed to be as accessible as possible to users. 软件的设计应当尽可能方便用户使用。 **road/phone/library etc user** | Drunken drivers are a menace to themselves and other road users. 醉酒驾车的司机危害自己和其他道路使用者。 | A new information service will soon be available to library users. 不久将为图书馆使用者提供一种新的信息服务。 **end user** the person who uses a product 终端用户 | Computers are sold direct to end users as well as through dealers. 电脑除了通过经销商出售，还直接售予最终用户。

V. to use a situation in order to gain an advantage 利用形势以获得优势

use [transitive verb] **use something to do something** | She used her position as manager to get jobs for her friends. 她利用自己的经理职位为朋友谋职。 | The prisoners used the confusion caused by the fire to conceal their escape. 犯人利用火灾所造成的混乱来掩护自己越狱。 **use something for something** | Charles was able to use his family connection for his own personal advancement. 查尔斯利用家族关系获得个人发展。 **use something as something** | Right-wing activists used people's fear of unemployment as a way of stirring up extremism. 右翼积极分子利用人们害怕失业的心理挑起极端主义。

exploit [transitive verb] to use a situation in order to gain as much advantage for yourself as possible, especially in a way that people disapprove of 利用〔尤指用人们不赞同的手段〕 | Opposition leaders were quick to exploit government embarrassment over the incident. 反对党领袖迅速利用政府在此事件上遇到的尴尬局面。 **exploit something to do something** | The country could exploit its position as a major oil producer to push up world oil prices. 该国能够利用其主要产油国的地位抬高全球油价。

make use of [verb phrase] to use a situation in order to gain an advantage for yourself, especially when that situation has already existed for some time 利用〔某一情形使对己有利，尤指这种情形已经存在一段时间〕 | I made use of my old contacts to get a job when I come back from Australia. 我从澳大利亚回来后利用旧关系找了一份工作。 | The Republicans were making use of their large majority in congress to block legislation on taxes. 共和党利用自己在国会中占绝大多数议席的优势来阻止税收的立法。

take advantage of [verb phrase] to use an opportunity in order to do what you want or need to do 利用〔机会使自己得益〕 | Shoppers flocked to take advantage of a supermarket price war which cut the price of many goods. 购物

者趁超市价格战有许多商品减价，蜂拥而至。 **take advantage of to do something** | Many small investors are taking advantage of these attractive share offers to make a quick profit. 许多小投资者利用这些诱人的股票发行机会来赚快钱。

play on [transitive phrasal verb] **play on somebody's fears/greed/sympathy/prejudices etc** to use someone's fears, sympathy etc in order to gain an advantage for yourself 利用某人的恐惧/贪婪/同情心/偏见等 | A common sales tactic is to play on people's greed in order to make them buy more than they need. 一种很普遍的销售策略是利用人们的贪婪让他们买的比需要的多。 | Disguised as an electrician, he played on people's trust to trick them out of money. 他假扮成电工，利用人们的信任骗取钱财。

capitalize on [transitive phrasal verb not in passive] to use a situation in order to gain an advantage and make yourself more successful or more effective 利用〔某一情形使自己更为成功或引人注目〕 | Teachers can capitalize on young children's natural curiosity. 教师可以利用幼儿好奇的天性。 **fail to capitalize on something** | The generals failed to capitalize on the weaknesses and divisions in the enemy camp. 将军们未能利用敌人阵营的弱点和分歧。 **capitalize on to do something** | Will the President capitalize on his immense popularity to exert strong leadership? 总统会不会利用自己极高的声望施行强权领导？

VI. used for a particular purpose 用于某一目的

be used [verb phrase] **be used as** | Three extra rooms were used as classrooms when necessary. 额外三间房间必要时用作教室。 | An old Chianti bottle can be used as an attractive base for a table-lamp. 意大利基安蒂酒的旧瓶子可以用来做一个漂亮的台灯基座。 **be used for** | The tanks are used for storing chemicals. 这些大罐子是用来储存化学品的。 **be used to do something** | Hypnosis is sometimes used to help people give up smoking. 催眠术有时用来帮助人们戒烟。

be for [verb phrase] to be intended to be used for a particular purpose 用于 | 'What are these buttons for?' 'They're for controlling the heating system.' "这些按钮是干什么的？""它们是用来控制暖气系统的。" | The phones are for internal communication only. 这些电话只用于内部通讯。

serve as [verb phrase not usually in progressive] to be used for a particular purpose, especially a different purpose from its original one 用作〔尤指与本来的作用不同〕 | The old hospital in London Road now serves as a hostel for the homeless. 伦敦路上的那家旧医院现已用作无家可归者收容所。 | They had no bathroom, so a hole in the ground served as a toilet. 他们没有卫生间，所以地上的一个洞就用作厕所了。

double as [transitive phrasal verb not usually in progressive] if somethingdoubles as something else, it is used for that purpose as well as for its original purpose 兼作 | The village post-office doubles as a store. 村里的邮局同时也是商店。 | Lingerie that doubles as clothing was very fashionable at the time. 当时，内衣外穿是非常时髦的。

VII. what something can be used for 某物的用途

use [countable noun] a way in which something can be used 用途，用处 | Robots have many different uses in modern industry. 机器人在现代工业中有许多不同的用途。 | The land has been developed for tourism and other recreational uses. 这块土地被开发作旅游及其他娱乐之用。 **use of** | the use of animals in scientific experiments 科学实验中动物的使用

application [countable noun] a practical use of something, especially in science or industry 〔尤指在科学或工业上的〕实际应用 **application of** | The possible applications of this invention are limitless. 这发明可以应用的范围是无限的。 **practical application** | scientific research and its practical applications 科学研究及其实际应用

function [countable noun] the purpose for which something is intended or the way people use it 功能；作用 | What is the function of literature in our society? 文学在我们社会有什么作用? **function of** | The main function of the bars is to protect the driver's legs. 横杠的主要作用是保护驾驶员的双腿。

VIII. being used now 目前正在使用

be in use [verb phrase] if a room or machineis in use, it is being used by someone at the present time 〔房间或机器〕在使用中 | The meeting room is in use at the moment, so we'll have to go somewhere else. 现在会议室在使用，我们只能去别处了。 | All the photocopiers are in use. Could you come back later? 所有复印机都在使用中，你过会儿再来好吗？

be occupied [verb phrase] if seats, rooms, beds etcare occupied, they are being used and are therefore not available for anyone else to use 〔座位、房间、床位等〕被占用，有人在使用 | All the chairs in the hall were occupied and at least 100 people had to stand. 大厅里所有座位都满了，

至少100人要站着。 | We're having to turn patients away because all the beds are occupied. 我们只能把病人打发走，因为所有床位都满了。

be taken [verb phrase] if a seat in a train, theatre, restaurant etcis taken, it is not available because someone else is already sitting there or will be soon 〔座位〕有人〔坐〕了 | I'm sorry. This seat's taken. 对不起，这座位有人了。 | There was nowhere to sit down in the hall. All the seats were taken. 大厅里没有地方可坐，所有座位都有人了。

be engaged [verb phrase] *British* if a telephone line or a public toiletis engaged, someone else is using it 【英】〔电话或公用厕所〕有人在使用 | Every time I try to call her, the line's engaged. 我每次打电话给她都是忙音。 | When the toilet is engaged, a red light shows above the door. 厕所有人在用时，门上方的红灯会亮起。

IX. something that can be used 可以使用的东西

available [adjective] something that isavailable can be used, for example because no one else is using it or it is not being used for anything else 可用的，没被占用的 | This program will take up a lot of your available disk space. 这个程序会占用大量的可用磁盘空间。 **every available** | Houses were being built on every available plot of land. 每一块可用的土地上都在盖房子。 **whatever is available** | Use whatever seasonal vegetables are available. 有什么当令蔬菜就使用什么。

free [adjective] use this about a chair, room, table etc that you can use because no-one else is using it 不在使用的，空着的 | The office next door is free if you need somewhere to work. 如果你需要找个地方工作，隔壁的办公室没有人用。 | There's just one free table, over there in the corner. 只有一张桌子空着，在那边的角落里。

usable [adjective] something that isusable can be used, because it works well or because it has been made ready for use 可以使用的 | I know the bicycle's old, but it's still usable. 我知道这辆自行车旧了，但还是可以用的。 | The refinery turns crude oil into usable products such as gas and tar. 提炼厂把原油变成汽油、沥青等可用产品。 | The program has some nice features that make it more usable than most. 该程序的一些优点使它比大多数其他程序的用处大。

valid [adjective] if a ticket, passport etc isvalid, you can legally use it and it will be officially accepted. 〔票、护照等〕有效的 | Do you have a valid driver's license? 你有有效的驾驶执照吗？ **valid for** | Your ticket is valid for travel at any time of the day. 你的票当天乘车有效。 **valid for 10 years/two months/one week etc** | My passport is valid for 10 years. 我的护照有效期为10年。

current [adjective usually before noun] acurrent official document has not yet reached the date after which it can no longer be used 〔正式文件〕现行的，当前的 | Acceptable forms of ID include a current passport or a birth certificate. 可接受的身份证明包括有效护照或出生证明。

X. something that can be used in various ways 有各种用途的东西

versatile [adjective] something that isversatile can be used in many different ways 多功能的，多用途的 | Few foods are as versatile as cheese. 很少食物像干酪一样用途广泛。 | Because lavender oil is versatile and cheap, it is the most used in aromatherapy. 由于薰衣草油用途广而且价格便宜，所以是香薰疗法中用得最多的。 | a versatile work table 多功能工作台

multi-purpose [adjective only before noun] amulti-purpose tool, machine, piece of equipment etc has been specially designed to have many different uses 〔工具、机器、设备等〕多用途的 | The emergency box contains a multi-purpose knife with screwdriver, scissors and a can-opener. 紧急备用箱里有一把集螺丝刀、剪刀和开罐器为一体的多用途小刀。 | The new multi-purpose bank card gives access to your checking accounts and can also be used as a credit card. 这种新的多用途银行卡既可以使用活期存款账户，又可用作信用卡。

all-purpose [adjective only before noun] anall-purpose product has been specially made for all the uses which that type of product has 通用的，万能的 | You can buy an all-purpose greetings card, with blank space, for you to write in your own message. 你可以买一张多用途贺卡，上面是空白的，可以写上自己的话。 | an all-purpose cleaning fluid 万能清洁剂

XI. to use something again 再次使用某物

reuse [transitive verb] to use something more than once 重复利用，再次使用 | The supermarket encourages shoppers to reuse plastic bags. 那家超级市场鼓励顾客重复使用塑料袋。 | The bottles are designed to be reused up to 20 times. 这些瓶子是按可以重复使用多达20次而设计的。

recycle [transitive verb] to put bottles, newspapers, cans etc through a process so that they can be used for making new glass products, paper etc 〔瓶子、报纸、罐等〕回收利用，再利用 | New techniques for recycling plastics

are being introduced. 正在引进回收塑料的新技术。 **recyclable** [adjective] | Most cans are recyclable. 大多数罐子可回收利用。 **recycled** [adjective] | All our envelopes are made from recycled paper. 我们的信封都是用再生纸做的。 **recycling** [adjective only before noun] | a recycling bin 回收箱

XII. to use something wrongly 误用某物

misuse [transitive verb] to use something wrongly, for a purpose that was not intended 误用，滥用 | Measures must be taken to prevent confidential data from being misused. 一定要采取措施防止机密数据被误用。 | He is accused of misusing public funds. 他被控滥用公共基金。 **misuse** [countable/uncountable noun] | Opponents of genetic engineering see it as a misuse of scientific knowledge. 反对者认为遗传工程学是滥用科学知识。

abuse [transitive verb] to use something for a bad purpose, especially to use a position of power or trust in order to get a personal advantage 滥用〔尤指权力或信任，从而得到个人优势〕 | Local politicians abused their privileges to make themselves rich. 地方政客滥用特权为自己敛财。 | people who abuse the welfare system 滥用福利制度的人 **abuse** [uncountable noun] | This is an obscene abuse of political power. 这是无耻地滥用政治权力。

XIII. words, remarks, ideas etc that have been used too much 用得太多的词语、评论、想法等

over-used [adjective] used too much and therefore no longer interesting or effective 使用过多的〔因而不再有趣或有效〕 | 'Creative' is an over-used word nowadays and is difficult to define. 如今"creative"〔创造性的〕一词用得太多，很难下定义。 | His lecture turned out to be full of unoriginal material and over-used examples. 他的讲座原来尽是没有新意的材料和用得不能再用的例子。

stale [adjective] no longer interesting or exciting because of having been used too much 〔因使用太多而〕不再有趣的，乏味的 | Nicholson's routine was full of stale old jokes that we'd all heard before. 尼科尔森的套路全是老掉牙的笑话，我们以前都听过了。 | stale advertising images 没有新意的广告形象

trite [adjective] atrite remark, idea etc has been used so often, that is seems boring or not sincere 〔评论、想法等〕老生常谈的，陈腐的 | I know it might sound like a trite remark, but mothers usually know best. 我知道这听起来也许老生常谈，可还是要说母亲一般知道得最清楚。

be wearing thin [verb phrase] if an excuse, an argument, someone's behaviour etcis wearing thin, it has been used so often that it no longer has any effect and is annoying 〔借口、论点、某人的行为等因用得太多而〕不起作用 | Her rebellious teenager act is wearing thin. After all, she's nearly twenty-five. 她那种青少年的叛逆行为已不再有用，毕竟她都快25岁了。 **be wearing a bit/a little thin** | That joke is wearing a bit thin now, Stuart. 那个笑话现在有点听腻了，斯图尔特。

clichéd [adjective] speech, writing or an idea that isclichéd is boring and without real meaning, because it is not original at all 〔演说、文字或思想〕老生常谈的，陈词滥调的 | the clichéd openings of jokes like, 'Have you heard the one about...?' 老套的笑话开场白，如"你听过这么一个故事吗…？" | We work well together and we are really good friends. I know it sounds clichéd but it's the truth. 我们共事合作得很好，我们是很好的朋友。我知道这听起来老掉牙了，但那是事实。

hackneyed [adjective] ahackneyed phrase, statement etc is boring and does not have much meaning because it has been used so often before 〔词语、陈述等〕老生常谈的，陈腐的 | Politicians tend to repeat the same hackneyed expressions over and over again. 政客往往会一遍又一遍地重复那些同样的套话。 | All those slogans we used to chant sound so hackneyed now. 我们以前喊的那些口号现在听来都这么陈腐。

XIV. no longer being used 不再使用的

disused [adjective only before noun] *especially British* a disused factory, mine, railway etc is old and not used any more 【尤英】〔工厂、煤矿、铁路等〕废弃不用的 | The drugs were found in a disused warehouse. 毒品在一个废弃的仓库里被发现。 | They have been given a grant to convert the disused church into luxury flats. 他们得到授权将这座废弃的教堂改建成豪华公寓。

unused [adjective] something that isunused has not yet been used or has not been used for a long time 未用过的；长时间没有使用的 | His old car sat in the garage, unused. 他的旧车停在车库里，好久没有使用了。 | Batteries which are unused for long periods may have to be recharged. 长久没有使用的电池可能需要重新充电。 | Unused muscles can feel very sore when you start exercising. 刚刚开始锻炼的时候，不常运动的肌肉会感到酸痛。

idle [adjective not before noun] if machines or factories areidle, they are not being used 〔机器或工厂〕闲置的 | **stand/sit/lie idle** | Most of the factory stood idle during the strike. 罢工期间，多数工厂都停工了。 | The new ma-

chines may sit idle for months until they have been paid for. 新机器在有人购买之前可能要闲置数月。 | Why is millions of pounds worth of state-of-the-art equipment lying idle? 价值数百万英镑的先进设备为什么闲置不用？

gather dust [verb phrase] if something such as a machine or a plangathers dust, it is not being used, especially when it could be useful 〔机器或计划等〕闲置，不被使用〔尤指在可以使用的时候〕 | Some of the new equipment is just gathering dust because the staff have not been trained to use it. 一些新设备因为员工没有学会使用，就放着积灰。 | The plans lie gathering dust in some government office. 这些计划在某个政府办公室里闲置着。

fall into disuse [verb phrase] if somethingfalls into disuse, people gradually stop using it because they no longer need or want it 〔某物因人们已不需要或不想要而〕逐渐废弃不用 | The canal system fell into disuse around the end of the nineteenth century. 这条运河到了19世纪末前后就逐渐停用了。 | When the old woman died, the house fell into disuse. 老妇死后，房子就无人居住了。

XV. documents, tickets etc that can no longer be used 已不能用的文件、票等

invalid [adjective] a ticket, passport etc that isinvalid cannot legally be used and it will not be officially accepted 〔票、护照等〕无效的 | I'm afraid your ticket is invalid on this route. 恐怕你的票不能在本线使用。 | This passport is invalid. Look at the expiry date. 这本护照无效，看看失效日期。

out of date [adjective/adverb phrase] a ticket, passport etc that isout of date cannot be used because the time during which it could be used has passed 过期 | Are you aware that your passport is out of date? 你注意到你的护照过期了吗？ **days/months/years out of date** | He tried to get on the train using a pass that was months out of date. 他试图用一张过期几个月的乘车证上火车。

null and void [adjective phrase] a document such as a contract that isnull and void has no legal force and cannot be used for any purpose - used in legal contexts 〔文件〕无效的〔法律用语〕 | If the contract has not been signed by witnesses, it is considered null and void. 合同若无见证人签署便属无效。

XVI. to use an amount of something 使用一定量的某物

use [transitive verb] touse an amount of something such as fuel, water, or food 消耗，用掉 | Who's used all the hot water? 谁把热水都用光了？ | We use about six pints of milk a week. 我们每周消耗6品脱牛奶。 | Planning is essential to make sure that resources are used effectively. 要保证资源有效利用，规划是至关重要的。 | The average Westerner uses over 260 lbs of paper every year. 西方人每年平均消耗260多磅纸张。

use up [transitive phrasal verb] to use all of something, so that there is none left 用完，用光 **use up something** | We should use up everything in the fridge before we go on vacation. 我们去度假前要把冰箱里所有的东西都吃完。 | The country's oil reserves will soon be used up. 该国的石油储备不久将耗尽。 **use something up** | That is to say, once we have used our fossil fuels up, there won't be any more. 那就是说，一旦我们把矿物燃料耗尽，就再也没有了。

consume [transitive verb] *formal* to use fuel, energy, water, and other natural products - use this especially to talk about the amount of fuel, energy etc used by people in general 【正式】消耗〔尤用于表示总体上人们消耗燃料、能量等的数量〕 | The US imports 45% of the oil that it consumes. 美国消耗的石油45%是进口的。 | Industrialized countries consume natural resources in huge quantities. 工业国大量消耗自然资源。

get/go through [transitive phrasal verb] to use a large amount of something in a short period 〔在短时间内〕用完 | Sometimes I go through a whole pack of cigarettes in a single afternoon. 有时我一个下午就会把一整包香烟抽完。 | We went through our food supplies at an alarming rate. 我们以惊人的速度把储备的食品都吃完了。

burn up [transitive phrasal verb] to use a lot of something, especially energy or fuel 大量消耗〔尤指能量或燃料〕 | In the typical Western diet, all the energy in protein is burned up daily. 典型的西方饮食中，蛋白质里的能量是每天都消耗完的。 **burn up calories** to use energy, for example by exercising 消耗热量 | Women tend to burn up calories less efficiently than men. 女性消耗热量往往比男性慢。

eat up [transitive phrasal verb] if somethingeats up money, gas, electricity etc, it uses it very quickly and in large amounts 很快用光，耗尽〔钱、汽油、电等〕 | My rent eats up most of my money. 我的房租要花去我大部分的钱。 | Non-energy saving light bulbs just eat up electricity. 非节能型灯泡非常耗电。 | The V8 is a very powerful engine, but it really eats up gas. V8型发动机功率非常大，可实在太耗汽油了。

take up [transitive phrasal verb] to use space or time, especially a lot of it 占用〔许多空间或时间〕 | Filing cab-

inets are very useful but they take up a lot of space. 文件柜用处很大，可是占很多地方。 | I'll go now - I don't want to take up too much of your time. 我现在得走了—我不想占用你太多时间。

expend [transitive verb] *formal* **expend energy/time/effort etc** to use energy, time etc when you are doing something, usually too much of it 耗费能量/时间/精力等 | The final result hardly justifies the amount of time and energy that has been expended. 最后的结果难以证明所花费的时间和精力是合理的。 **expend something on/upon something** | We expend a lot of effort every day upon quite pointless activities. 我们每天都在完全无意义的事情上耗费不少精力。

XVII. the amount of something that is used 使用了的量

consumption [uncountable noun] the amount of fuel, energy etc that people use 消耗量 **water/fuel/energy etc consumption** | The government is urging people to reduce their water consumption. 政府呼吁民众减少用水。 | Most people are aware of the need to reduce energy consumption. 大多数人已经意识到有必要减少能源消耗。 **consumption of** | declining consumption of coal, oil and gas 煤、石油和天然气的消耗减少

XVIII. someone that regularly uses amounts of something 经常使用某物的人

user [countable noun] | Part of the increase in price will be passed on to private users. 价格上涨的一部分将转嫁给私人用户。 | one of the heaviest users of fossil fuels in the world 世界上最大的化石燃料使用者之一 **drug user** | There is a growing concern about the spread of AIDS among drug users. 艾滋病在吸毒者中蔓延越来越引起人们的关注了。

consumer [countable noun] someone who buys and uses products and services 消费者 | Only 25% of the price a consumer pays for vegetables goes to the farmer. 消费者购买蔬菜的钱只有25%归农民所有。 **consumer demand/behaviour/preferences etc** | Supermarkets are responding to increased consumer demand for organic products. 消费者对有机产品的需求增加，超级市场正作出回应。 | Improved consumer choice is one of the benefits of a free market. 消费者选择范围扩大是自由市场的好处之一。 **the consumer** consumers generally 消费者〔总称〕 | Any increase in the cost of transporting goods will be passed on to the consumer. 产品运输成本的上涨都将转嫁给消费者。

XIX. amounts of something that have not been used 未使用的量

unused [adjective usually before noun] something that isunused, has not been used, especially because it has not been needed 没有用掉的，未用过的〔尤因为没有需要〕 | Any unused wool can be returned to the shop. 没有用过的毛线可以退还给商店。 | Unused ammunition was dumped by US planes over Laos. 没有用过的弹药是由美国的飞机在老挝上空扔下的。 | the safe disposal of unused stocks of pharmaceutical products 对没有用完的药品库存的安全处置

untouched [adjective] not used at all - use this when it is unusual or surprising that something has not been used 原封未动的〔指这是出人意料的〕 | The guests had disappeared and the food was untouched. 客人不见了，食物也没有动过。 **leave something untouched** | We managed to leave our savings untouched when we bought the new car. 我们买新车时设法没有动用储蓄。

untapped [adjective] untapped supplies of something, especially a natural product, have not been used 未开采的〔尤指自然资源〕 | Untapped reserves of oil and minerals are thought to lie beneath the desert. 据认为沙漠底下有尚未开采的石油储备和矿藏。 | The firm recognized that the potential of their databases went largely untapped. 这家公司承认他们资料库的潜力大部分尚未得到开发。 **untapped resources** | The plants of the Australian outback represent a vast untapped resource. 澳大利亚内地的植物是一大片未开采的资源。

XX. to use someone for your own advantage 利用某人

use [transitive verb] | Can't you see they're just using you? 难道你看不出他们只是在利用你吗? | She lets herself be used and then dropped by almost every man she meets. 她遇见的男人几乎每一个都是利用过她之后就把她抛弃，她也无所谓。 **use somebody to do something** | The drug smugglers used innocent travellers to carry the drugs through customs. 毒品走私者利用无辜旅客将毒品带过海关。 **use somebody for your own ends** for your own advantage 利用某人来达到个人目的 | In his political life, he was not above using his family for his own ends. 在他的政治生涯里，他也会利用家人来达到个人目的。

take advantage of [verb phrase] to use someone for your own advantage, especially someone who is very gen-

erous or is easily persuaded or deceived 利用〔尤指非常慷慨或容易上当受骗的人〕 | Don't let them take advantage of you. Stand up for yourself. 别让他们利用你，维护自己吧。 | Older brothers and sisters often take advantage of the younger children in a family. 大哥哥大姐姐经常会欺负家里的小弟弟小妹妹。 **take advantage of somebody's good nature** | She's always willing to babysit, but I don't want to take advantage of her good nature. 她总愿意来照看孩子，可是我不想利用她的好心肠。

exploit [transitive verb] to use someone in order to get what you want, especially to make money from their work 利用，剥削〔某人，尤以从中榨取金钱〕 | Many employers are only too ready to exploit and underpay female part-time workers. 许多雇主很会剥削兼职女工，付给她们很微薄的薪水。 | Peasants in remote areas of the country were being shamelessly exploited by wealthy land owners. 该国偏远地区的农民受到富有地主厚颜无耻的剥削。 **exploitation** [uncountable noun] | protests against the exploitation of children in the clothing industry 对制衣行业剥削童工的抗议

manipulate [transitive verb] to make someone do exactly what you want them to do by influencing them in a clever and dishonest way 〔巧妙而不诚实地〕摆布，控制 | He's so crazy about her he doesn't realize he's being manipulated. 他对她爱得发疯，意识不到自己正受她摆布。 **manipulate somebody into (doing) something** | He managed to manipulate her into lending his company £500,000. 他耍手段让她借给他公司50万英镑。 | He's such a nice man, I could imagine him getting manipulated into a situation like that. 他是如此好心肠的人，我想象得出他是受人左右陷入了那样的局面。 **manipulation** [uncountable noun] | the manipulation of public opinion by the media 媒体对民意的操纵 **manipulative** [adjective] good at manipulating people 善于操纵他人的 | Small children can be quite manipulative. 年幼的孩子有时很会支使人。

can wrap/wind somebody around your little finger [verb phrase] *informal* to be able to persuade someone to do anything you want, especially someone who likes or loves you 【非正式】任意支配某人〔尤指喜欢或爱你的人〕 | Young girls quickly learn how to wind Daddy around their little finger. 小女孩很快就能学会如何支使她们的爸爸。 **have somebody wound/wrapped around your little finger** | It was obvious she had her mother wrapped around her little finger. 显然，她能让妈妈顺着她。

XXI. someone who is used by someone else 受别人利用的人

pawn [countable noun] someone who is used by a more powerful person or group as part of their plans for getting power, especially when the person being used does not realize this 〔被更有权势的人或组织利用却不自知的〕小卒，爪牙 | The soldiers were nothing more than pawns, regarded as dispensable by their officers. 士兵只不过是一批小卒，在军官眼里可有可无。 **use somebody as a pawn** | The ambassador was being used as a pawn in the struggle between the two superpowers. 这位大使在两个超级大国的争斗中被用成一颗棋子。

puppet [countable noun] a ruler or government that seems to be independent but is really controlled by the government of another more powerful country 傀儡 **a puppet ruler/regime/government** | In 1290, Edward I set up a puppet government in the Scottish lowlands. 1290年，爱德华一世在苏格兰低地扶植了一个傀儡政府。 **puppet of** | During the 70s many Eastern European leaders were merely puppets of the Kremlin. 那时，许多小国家的领导人只不过是帝国的傀儡。

tool [countable noun] someone who is controlled and used unfairly by another person or group, especially to do something bad 受人利用的人〔尤指被利用做坏事〕 **tool of** | The king was merely a tool of the military regime. 国王只是军人政权的傀儡而已。

stooge [countable noun] someone who always does what another person or group wants 受人驱使的人 | Community leaders in the area are widely regarded as police stooges. 该地区的社区领袖被普遍认为是受命于警方的人。 **stooge of** | He accused her of being a stooge of the Tory Party. 他指责她是保守党的走狗。

instrument [countable noun] someone who is used and controlled by someone or something more powerful 受人摆布的人 **instrument of** | Even small children were used as instruments of the regime, encouraged to spy on and report their parents. 甚至小孩子也成了这个政权的工具，被鼓励监视和举报自己的父母。 | The Committee on Ethics in Public Life was regarded by many as being a mere instrument of the government. 许多人认为公共生活道德委员会只不过是政府的工具。

21.21 USED TO/ACCUSTOMED TO

I. to be used to something 习惯于某事物

be used to [verb phrase] if you areused to something,

you have often done it or experienced it before, so it does not seem strange, new, or difficult to you 习惯于〔某事物〕 | At first Omar hated the rain in England, but he's used to it now. 起初奥马尔讨厌英格兰下雨的天气，但是现在习惯了。 | The car breaks down so often, I suppose I should be used to it by now. 这辆车老是抛锚，我想我现在应该习惯了。 **be used to doing something** | She grew up on a farm, so she's used to getting up early. 她在农场里长大，所以习惯早起。 | My grandfather was used to having everything done for him. 我祖父习惯于样样事情都由别人给他做。

be accustomed to [verb phrase] *formal* to be used to something, especially because it is a normal part of your life 【正式】习惯于〔尤因这是正常生活的一部分〕 | Americans are much more accustomed to computer technology these days. 如今美国人对电脑技术习惯多了。 **be accustomed to doing something** | They were already accustomed to waiting, so no one complained. 他们已经习惯了等候，因此没有人发牢骚。 | A few of the men in the office weren't accustomed to taking orders from women. 办公室里有一些男士不习惯听命于女士。

be/feel at home with [verb phrase] to be so used to something that you feel comfortable and happy with it, especially because you have learned how to do it well 对…运用自如，〔做某事〕驾轻就熟〔尤因为学过怎么做〕 | Jim has lived in Tokyo for 20 years, so he is perfectly at home with Japanese customs. 吉姆在东京住了20年，所以对日本的风俗习惯很精通。 | Practise using the computer until you feel at home with the mouse and keyboard. 练习使用电脑直到你能熟练自如地运用鼠标和键盘。

II. something that you are used to 习惯的事物

familiar [adjective] afamiliar place, idea, situation etc is one that you are used to and that you know well 熟悉的 | It was good to be back in familiar surroundings. 回到熟悉的环境真好。 | We heard the familiar sound of coyotes in the distance. 我们听到远处郊狼熟悉的叫声。 **familiar to** | This kind of problem will be familiar to many married couples. 许多夫妇将不会对这种问题感到陌生。 **old familiar** | That morning she heard an old familiar voice on the kitchen radio. 那天早上，她在厨房的收音机里听到一个过去熟悉的声音。 **that familiar something** | Robbie got that familiar goofy expression on his face as I told him the story. 我给罗比讲故事的时候，他脸上就是那熟悉的傻傻的表情。

III. to gradually become used to something 逐渐习惯于某事物

get used to [verb phrase] | Once you get used to a routine, it's hard to change. 一旦习惯了一种规律就很难改变。 | Paul had finally gotten used to Heidi's mood swings. 保罗终于习惯了海迪的情绪波动。 **get used to (doing) something** | Mary never really got used to living on her own after her husband died. 丈夫去世后，玛丽一直习惯不了一个人生活。 | It took me a while to get used to the casual atmosphere in the office. 我过了一段时间才习惯办公室里的轻松气氛。

become/grow accustomed to [verb phrase] *formal written* to get used to something 【正式，书面】习惯于 | After a while Edward's eyes grew accustomed to the dark. 过了一会儿，爱德华的眼睛适应了黑暗。 | Living so near the airport, they've grown accustomed to the sound of planes overhead. 他们住得离机场那么近，已经习惯了头顶上飞机的声音。 **become/grow accustomed to doing something** | She had become accustomed to cooking for everyone in the house. 她已经习惯在家里给大家做饭了。 | Larry remained completely relaxed - he was accustomed to dealing with difficult customers. 拉里保持神态自若，他习惯了应付挑剔的顾客。

adjust to [verb phrase] to get gradually used to a new situation, by changing your attitudes or the way you do things 适应，使适合〔新的情形〕 | It took us a while to adjust to the tropical climate. 我们过了一阵子才适应热带气候。 | Some of the staff found it hard to adjust to all the changes in technology and working methods. 有些员工发觉难以适应技术以及工作方式的变化。 **adjust to doing something** | Kids need help to adjust to having a new baby in the house. 家里新添了小宝宝，孩子们需要有人帮助才能适应。

adapt to [verb phrase] to gradually change your behaviour and attitudes, so that you get used to a new situation and can deal with it effectively 适应〔新的情形〕 | Slowly the country is adapting to the new market economy. 该国正慢慢地适应新的市场经济。 **adapt to doing something** | She adapted remarkably well to eating a limited diet, and she's lost a great deal of weight. 她对饮食限制适应得很好，体重轻了不少。 | After living in a house with a garden, it's hard to adapt to living in a flat. 住过带花园的房子后，很难适应公寓的生活。

acclimatize/become acclimatized alsoacclimatise/become acclimatised *British* alsoacclimate/become acclimated *American* [intransitive verb/verb phrase] to

get used to a new place or a different type of weather 适应〔新的地方或不同的气候〕 | When first arriving in the Himalayas, mountaineers must give themselves time to acclimatize. 登山者初到达喜马拉雅山时，必须给自己一段时间适应。 **acclimatize/become acclimatized to** | As the immigrants became acclimatized to life in America, they abandoned some of their old traditions. 移民习惯了美国的生活后就会放弃一些自己的旧传统。 | I flew to Hong Kong a day early to give myself a chance to acclimatise to the time difference. 我提前一天飞赴香港，让自己适应时差。 **get acclimatized/acclimatised/acclimated** | The team wants to have a few practices to get acclimated to the ball park. 球队想练习练习，以适应场地。 **acclimatize/acclimatise/acclimate yourself** | After a while, if you acclimatise yourself to the heat, you can get by with two canteens of water a day. 经过一段时间，要是你适应了炎热的气候，一天两壶水就够了。

IV. to get used to a new job or way of life 适应新的工作或生活方式

settle in [intransitive phrasal verb] to gradually get used to a new place or a new way of life, so that you feel relaxed and confident 适应〔新的地方或生活方式〕 | Paul never really settled in at his last school. 在上一所学校里，保罗从未真正适应过。 | We normally give new employees a little while to settle in before we overload them with responsibilities. 我们一般给新员工一点时间适应，然后才塞给他们超负荷的职责。 **settle into something** | It didn't take Charlie long to settle into his new job. 查利没过多久便适应了新工作。 | Within a month she had settled into a moderate exercise regimen. 她在一个月内就适应了中等强度的运动治疗。

find your feet [verb phrase] to get used to a new type of work or a new way of life, especially one that is difficult at first and takes time to learn 习惯新的环境〔尤指起初很困难并需要花时间学习〕 | I asked Susie if I could stay with her till I found my feet. 我问苏茜，在我适应新环境之前能否和她一起住。 | This organization's role is to help refugees find their feet when they arrive in the host country. 这组织的作用是在难民初到收容国时帮助他们适应新环境。

find your way around [verb phrase] to get used to a new place where you have come to live or work, especially so that you know where everything is 适应新的地方〔尤指了解情况〕 | Whenever I move into a new neighborhood I like to spend a couple of weeks just finding my way around. 我每次搬到一个新社区总喜欢花几个星期适应环境。 **find your way around something** | The university campus is quite large and it takes new students a while to find their way around it. 大学校园很大，新生需要一段时间才能适应。

V. to be used to something difficult or unpleasant 习惯困难的或令人不快的事物

be used to [verb phrase] | Living so far north, they're used to the very cold winters. 他们住得这样偏北，已经习惯严寒的冬天了。 **be used to doing something** | It's a small company, so everyone is used to working late and on weekends. 这是家小公司，大家都习惯晚上和周末加班了。

be hardened to [verb phrase] to have become used to something unpleasant or shocking because you have seen or experienced it many times before 对…变得麻木〔因目睹或经历过许多次〕 | The relief workers are hardened to the sight of people dying from starvation. 救灾人员对于人们饿死的场面已经习以为常了。 **be hardened to doing something** | Violence is stressful even to those who are hardened to seeing it every day. 暴力事件就是对每天都耳闻目睹的人也有很大的压力。 **hardened** [adjective only before noun] | Many of the soldiers are hardened veterans of the war in Afghanistan. 许多士兵是参加过阿富汗战争而变得铁石心肠的老兵。

be no stranger to [verb phrase] to be used to sad or unpleasant situations because you have experienced them many times before 对…并不陌生 | Amanda is no stranger to sorrow - both of her parents died this past year. 阿曼达饱受悲痛—去年她的双亲相继过世。 | As a writer he is no stranger to controversy. 作为一名作家，他对争议习以为常。

be inured to [verb phrase] to be used to something difficult or unpleasant so that you are able to bear it, because it has happened so much or for so long - used in formal or literary contexts 习惯于〔困难或令人不快的事，用于正式或文学性文体〕 | Diego looked like a man who was inured to disappointment. 迪戈看上去像一个饱经失望的人。 | After years in politics, Gramm seems to be inured to criticism. 从政多年，格拉姆似乎对批评习以为常。

VI. not used to something 不习惯某事物

not be used to [verb phrase] | I'm not used to cold weather. 我不习惯寒冷的天气。 | She's still not used to the new phone system. 她对新电话系统仍然不习惯。 **not be used to doing something** | We're not used to losing,

so the defeat came as a surprise. 我们不习惯输球，因此比赛失利让我们很意外。 | Like most jazz musicians, Dan wasn't used to getting up so early in the morning. 与大多数爵士乐手一样，丹不习惯那么早起床。

not be accustomed to [verb phrase] *formal* to not be used to something, especially because it is not a normal part of your life 【正式】不习惯于〔尤因这不是正常生活的一部分〕 | Sorry, but I need to sit down and rest - I'm not accustomed to the heat. 对不起，我得坐下来歇会儿——这么热我受不了。 | Helen wasn't accustomed to such a big breakfast. 海伦不习惯吃那么丰富的早餐。 **not be accustomed to doing something** | Mr Tench was not accustomed to being treated with disrespect. 坦奇先生不习惯人家对他不敬。

unaccustomed/unused to [verb phrase] to be not used to something new or different, especially so that you find it unpleasant or hard to accept 不习惯于〔新的或不同的事情，尤指因而感到不愉快或难接受〕 | Coming from the country, I was entirely unused to city traffic. 我从农村来，一点都不习惯城市的交通。 | My mother was unaccustomed to the hard physical work that was expected of her. 我母亲干不了要求她做的这些繁重的体力工作。 **be unaccustomed/unused to doing something** | He was a successful man, unused to sitting still. 他是个成功人士，不习惯坐着不动。

VII. something that you are not used to 不习惯的事

unfamiliar [adjective] anunfamiliar place, idea, situation etc is one that you are not used to or do not know much about 不熟悉的，不了解的 | Driving on the left-hand side of the road was unfamiliar and a little frightening. 不习惯靠左行驶，有点害怕。 | She needs your support even more now that she's in an unfamiliar environment. 她目前身处陌生的环境，更需要你的帮助。 | The army uses satellites to help soldiers navigate unfamiliar terrain. 军队利用卫星给士兵在不熟悉的地形上导航。 **unfamiliar to** | Some of these expressions may be unfamiliar to your students. 你的学生对一些词组可能不熟悉。

strange [adjective only before noun] a strange country, food, custom etc is one that you are not used to because you have never been there before, experienced it before etc, and this may make you feel anxious 〔国家、食物、风俗等〕陌生的 | The strange food made her ill. 她吃了不知名的食物病了。 | He was a little nervous about moving to a strange country where he didn't know anyone. 要移居去一个人生地不熟的国家，他有点不安。

21.22 USEFUL

I. useful 有用的

useful [adjective] something that is useful makes it easier for you to do something 有用的，有帮助的 | See page 35 for a list of useful addresses. 有用地址的清单见第35页。 | The bank gave us a lot of useful advice about starting our own business. 银行给了我们很多有关创业的有用建议。 **useful for (doing) something** | Scotch tape is very useful for making quick repairs. 透明胶带对于快速修补十分有用。 **useful to** | information that may be useful to the enemy 可能对敌人有用的消息 **useful in (doing) something** | This equipment will prove useful in testing premature babies who we suspect might have hearing problems. 这台设备将有助于给疑似有听力障碍的早产儿做测试。

be of use [verb phrase] *formal* to be useful 【正式】有用 | If there are items in the newspaper files which could be of use, please take a copy of them. 如果存档的报纸上有什么有用的条目，请复印一份。 **be of use to** | This book will be of use to all teachers. 这本书对所有教师都会有用的。 **be some/any use** | Would these computer cleaners be any use to you? 这些电脑清洁剂对你有用吗？ **be of some use** be fairly useful 有点用处 | The information is slightly out-of-date, but it could still be of some use. 这项资料有点过时，但仍有些用处。

handy [adjective] *informal* useful and easy to use 【非正式】便于使用的，方便的 | This handy booklet tells you everything you need to know about getting connected to the Internet. 关于连接互联网的所有须知，这本简便小册子都会告诉你。 | a handy chart for converting pounds into kilos 磅与千克的简便转换表 **handy for (doing) something** | There's a special brush you can attach to the vacuum cleaner, which is handy for cleaning the stairs. 有一种专门的刷子可以装在真空吸尘器上，清洁楼梯很方便。

practical [adjective] designed to be useful rather than attractive - use this especially about clothes and things you use in your house 实用的〔尤指服装及家居用品〕 | The company specializes in making practical footwear for the leisure sports market. 这家公司专门为休闲运动市场生产实用的鞋类。 | a type of floor covering that is simple, practical, and cheap 一种简单、实用、便宜的地板覆盖物

be good for (doing) something [verb phrase] *especially spoken* to be suitable and useful for a particular job or purpose 【尤口】对〔做〕某事有用处 | The table does take up a lot of space, but it's good for parties. 这张桌子的

确占了许多空间，但是聚会时能派上用场。 | The big jars are good for storing pasta. 大广口瓶适合存放意大利面食。

helpful [adjective] something that ishelpful is useful because it helps you to do something 有用的，有帮助的 | I found these cassettes very helpful when I was learning Spanish. 我发现这些磁带在我学习西班牙语时大有帮助。 | The Student Cook Book provides basic helpful advice without sounding patronising. 《学生食谱》提供了基本的实用建议，没有显得高不可攀的样子。 **helpful in doing something** | The drug Prozac can be helpful in treating anxiety. “百忧解”有助治疗焦虑症。 **it is helpful to do something** | I think it would be helpful to summarize what we agreed at the last meeting. 我觉得把上次会议商定的事作一总结是有帮助的。

valuable [adjective] help, advice, knowledge etc that isvaluable is very useful in helping you do something〔帮助、建议、知识等〕有价值的，很有用的 | Joyce gave us a lot of valuable advice when we first started the company. 我们公司才成立的时候，乔伊斯给我们提了许多宝贵的意见。 **valuable to** | Your knowledge and experience would be very valuable to us. 你的知识和经验对我们来说非常宝贵。 **it is valuable for somebody to do something** | While it is valuable for children to have individual responsibilities, it is also good to share jobs with them. 虽然各负其责对孩子来说是有益的，但与他们一起分担工作也很不错。 **valuable contribution** | Nuclear power makes a valuable contribution to the environment by curbing carbon dioxide emissions. 核能抑制二氧化碳的排放，对环境作出了宝贵的贡献。

be worth it [verb phrase] use this to say that something you do has a useful result 值得 | I didn't bother looking at the instructions – I didn't think it was worth it. 我没有费心看使用说明—我觉得看了也没有用。 **be worth doing/trying etc** used especially to suggest doing something 值得一做/一试等 | It may be worth putting an advertisement in the local paper. 也许值得在当地报纸上登广告。

II. extremely useful 极有用的

invaluable [adjective] | This book has been invaluable as a source of teaching materials. 这本书一直是极其宝贵的教学材料。 | Contact with Western medical techniques proved invaluable, and the student doctors have benefited greatly. 与西方医学技术接触证明非常有价值，实习医生大大受益。 **invaluable to** | Margaret's sensible suggestions have been invaluable to us. 玛格丽特的合理建议对我们来说非常宝贵。 **invaluable for/in doing something** | Improved sewage and water services were invaluable in preventing disease. 污水处理和供水情况的改善对防止疾病无比重要。

indispensable [adjective] someone or something that isindispensable is so useful and important that you cannot do something without them 必须的，不可或缺的 | For mountain-climbing a really good sleeping-bag is indispensable. 优质的睡袋对于登山是必不可少的。 | She soon became an indispensable member of staff. 她很快就成为一名不可或缺的员工。 **indispensable to** | A knowledge of classical music is indispensable to anyone who wants to apply for this job. 对于希望申请这份工作的人来说，古典音乐的知识是必不可少的。

can't do/manage without [verb phrase] *spoken* use this about someone or something that is so useful that it would be very difficult to do something without them【口】不可缺少，没有…不行 | Of course we all have concerns about the environment but you can't do without a car out here in the countryside with no public transport. 当然，我们都关心环境，但是在这个没有公共交通的郊野地区，没有汽车根本不行。 | Top TV chef Billy Williams says he couldn't manage without his food processor: 'It cuts down preparation time by about half and saves you all those fiddly tasks.' 首屈一指的电视大厨比利·威廉姆斯说，他少不了食品加工机：“它能节省约一半的准备时间，并省却那些琐碎事。”

III. useful only in particular situations 仅在特定场合有用的

come in handy *informal* alsocome in useful *British informal* [verb phrase] something thatcomes in handy is not always necessary, but is good to have because it can be very useful in particular situations 早晚派上用场，用得着 | My knowledge of Spanish came in handy when the car broke down near Madrid. 汽车在马德里附近抛锚的时候，我的西班牙语知识就派上用场了。 | Sometimes there are problems that are too big for you to sort out on your own. That's when professional advice comes in useful. 有时问题大得自己解决不了，这时候专家意见就有用了。 **come in handy for (doing) something** | A hacksaw always comes in handy for cutting plastic pipes. 切割塑料管子时，钢锯总是派得上用场。 **come in handy as** | I suppose you thought I might come in useful as a translator. 我想你觉得我也许会派上用场做个翻译。

have its uses [verb phrase not in progressive] *infor-*

mal use this to say that something is more useful than it seems 【非正式】自有其用处〔表示某物比看上去要有用〕 | This typewriter may be old, but it has its uses. 这台打字机可能旧了，但还是有它的用处。 | A knowledge of Latin can have its uses – for instance, it can help you if you are learning Italian. 懂拉丁文是有用处的—比方说，你学意大利语就能派上用场。

IV. the quality of being useful 用处

usefulness [uncountable noun] | Statistics have some usefulness in the study of public health issues. 统计学在研究公共卫生问题上是有一定用处的。 **outlive its usefulness** not be useful any more 不再有用 | We are beginning to think that this factory has outlived its usefulness as our main supplier. 我们开始觉得，这家工厂已经不能再作为我们的主要供应商了。

utility [uncountable noun] *formal* how useful and effective something is 【正式】效用，实用 | Demonstrations allow customers to get an immediate idea of a product's utility. 演示可以让顾客立即了解产品的用途。 | I have severe doubts about the utility of examinations on subjects which have been learned parrot-fashion. 那些鹦鹉学舌般学习的科目，我对它们的考试效用深感怀疑。

21.23 USELESS

I. when something is not useful 某物没有用处

useless [adjective] not at all useful 无用的，没有用处的 | The lifejackets turned out to be useless, because they didn't inflate properly. 因为充不了气，结果这些救生衣毫无用处。 | a useless piece of information 一条没用的信息 | She gave me a video, but of course it's useless without a player. 她给我一盘录像带，可是没有播放器当然没有用。 **completely/totally/utterly/absolutely useless** | Presumably, my files will be completely useless to whoever stole them. 我的文件对于偷的人来说可能毫无用处。 | It's time you traded the car in, before it becomes utterly useless. 趁这辆车还没变成一堆废铁，你该把它折价换掉了。 **useless for (doing) something** | That's a nice watch, but it's useless for going underwater. 这手表不错，但下水时不能用。 | Jay's car was 20 years old, and useless for anything but a short journey to the local shops. 杰伊的车有20年车龄了，除了去近处的当地商店外毫无用处。 **uselessly** [adverb] | His injured arm hung uselessly by his side. 他那条受伤的胳膊垂在一边，动也不能动。

be (of) no use [verb phrase] to be useless 毫无用处 | This map's no use – it doesn't show the minor roads. 这张地图没有用—小路没有标出来。 | I'm freezing, and these heaters are no use either. 我冷得要命，而这些取暖器又没一点用。 **be (of) no use to** | All this information is of no use to me now. It's too late. 所有这些消息现在对我毫无用处，太迟了。 **be of no use for doing something** | It's a great rifle – but no use for shooting anything bigger than a rabbit. 这来复枪不错—但要打比兔子大的东西就没有用了。

have got no use for [verb phrase] *British* if youhave no use for something, you do not want it or need it because you cannot use it for anything 【英】用不着 | You may as well stop giving me these magazines – I've got no use for them, and they just go straight in the bin. 你还是别再送我这些杂志了—我用不着，它们是给直接扔进垃圾桶里了。

be no good [verb phrase] *informal* to be useless 【非正式】没有用 | These matches must have got wet – they're no good at all. 这些火柴肯定湿了—根本划不着。 | Yeah, Clancy's Bar is a lively place, but it's no good if you just want a quiet drink with a friend. 是啊，克兰西酒吧是个热闹的地方，但如果你只是想和朋友静静地喝上一杯，那里并不合适。 **be no good for (doing) something** | These glasses are no good for champagne. 这些玻璃杯不适合用来喝香槟酒。 | We found out that the vehicle was not much good for transporting heavy loads. 我们发现这辆车对运输分量重的货物没多大用处。 **be no good to** | You're no good to me if you can't drive a car. 你如果不会开车就对我没什么用。 | Do you want these bike parts? They're no good to me. 你要这些自行车零件吗？它们对我没用了。

be (of) no help [verb phrase] to not be helpful in a particular situation 没有帮助 | Johnny had drawn me a map, but that was no help. 约翰尼给我画了幅地图，但是没有用。 | Seat belts are of no help at all in 30% of car accidents. 在30%的车祸中，安全带根本毫无用处。 | I looked at the departures screen, but that was no help because it was out of order. 我看了看出发班次显示屏，但是没有用，因为它坏了。 **be (of) no help to** | It was the nicest thing she could think of to say, but it was really no help to me. 那是她能想到的最好听的话了，可是对我实在毫无用处。 | The follow-up seminar on women's issues was of no help to me, so I left early. 有关女性问题的后续研讨会对我没有用，于是我提早离开了。 **be (of) no help in doing something** | In-store videos were of no help in identifying the criminals. 店内录像对于辨认罪犯毫无用处。

II. objects that are useless and not needed 没用的、不需要的东西

junk [uncountable noun] objects that have little value because they are old, useless, broken, or unwanted 废旧杂物 | a market stall selling junk and old clothes 一个出售旧杂物和旧衣服的市场小摊 | a pile of old junk 一堆废旧杂物 | Her cupboards were full of junk which she had accumulated over the years. 她的橱柜里全是她积了多年的旧杂物。

garbage [uncountable noun] *especially American, informal* things that are useless because they are badly made, old, or broken【尤美，非正式】破烂货，垃圾 | Don't buy from that store – most of the stuff there is garbage. 不要到那家店去买东西—他们的东西大都是垃圾。 | You can throw out all the stuff in that cupboard, it's garbage. 那个橱柜里的东西都可以扔掉，全是垃圾。 | The attic was full of all kinds of garbage, including an old stereo and boxes of broken toys. 阁楼里堆满了各种各样的废物，包括一台旧立体声音响设备和一箱箱破玩具。

III. actions or activities that are useless 无用的动作或活动

pointless [adjective] if someone does something that ispointless, it does not seem to have any useful purpose and will not help anyone 无意义的；无用的 | The argument was completely pointless. 争吵毫无意义。 | pointless drug testing on animals 在动物身上做的无谓的药品试验 **a pointless exercise** something that you have to do that does not seem to have any purpose 没有意义的事情 | We had to change the sheets daily, which always seemed to me to be a pointless exercise. 我们得每天换床单，我一直认为这是没有意义的。 **it is pointless doing something** *British* | It's pointless trying to speak to the manager – she's always too busy. 跟经理说是没有用的一她一直很忙。 | Look, it's pointless us both waiting here – I'll go and find a phone. 瞧，我们俩都在这儿等没什么意义—我去找电话。 **it is pointless to do something** | The company says it is pointless to compete in the air package holiday market. 该公司称，在航空包价旅游市场竞争没有意义。 | Simon was probably dead, and it was pointless to think he was coming back. 西蒙很可能已经死了，认为他会回来是没有意义的。 **pointlessly** [adverb] | 'When...? How...?' I stammered pointlessly. I already knew the answers. "什么时候…？怎么样…？"我结结巴巴地胡乱说道，我已经知道答案了。 **pointlessness** [uncountable noun] | Trevor began explaining the pointlessness of a classical education. 特雷弗开始解释传统教育无意义之处。

futile [adjective] afutile effort or attempt to do something is completely pointless because there is no chance of its being effective or successful 徒劳的，无效的 | Kevin made one last futile attempt to persuade Sandra to go with him, then left. 凯文最后一次试图劝桑德拉跟他走，但未能奏效，然后便离开了。 | Demonstrators condemned the summit as a futile and fruitless exercise. 示威者谴责这次峰会是徒然无效之举。 **prove futile** when an attempt ends without being successful 结果无用 | All efforts to save the child proved futile. 挽救孩子生命的一切努力都白费了。 | Until attitudes at work are changed, attempts to improve performance are likely to prove futile. 工作态度不改，工作表现是好不起来的。 **it is futile to do something** | The goal is not to punish the rebels, but to convince them that it is futile to resist. 目的不是要惩罚叛乱分子，而是要让他们确信反抗是徒劳的。 **futility** [uncountable noun] | Wilfrid Owen's poems stress the absolute futility of war. 威尔弗里德·欧文的诗强调战争的徒劳无益。 **an exercise in futility** something that would be pointless to try doing 徒劳之举 | Signing a trade agreement would be an exercise in futility. 签订贸易协定是徒劳之举。

useless [adjective] if an activity isuseless, it does not achieve anything or does not help anyone 无用的 | Numerous studies show that dieting is useless and may even cause weight gain. 许多研究表明，节食没有用，甚至可能会增加体重。 | I had to remind myself that worrying is a useless activity. 我不得不提醒自己，担心是无用之举。 **it is useless to do something** | It was useless now to ask for help from my mother. 现在求妈妈帮忙没用了。 | He knew it was useless to pretend to be innocent. 他知道装作无辜是没有用的。 **it is useless doing something** *British* | It's useless trying to talk to you when you've had a drink. 你喝了酒，我跟你谈白费唇舌。 | I think it would be useless writing to the company – they haven't even returned my calls. 我认为写信给那家公司没有用一他们甚至没有回我的电话。

IV. ways of telling someone that it is useless to do something 告诉某人做某事没有用的方法

there's no point/what's the point *especially spoken* say this when you think that it is useless to do something because it will not achieve any useful purpose【尤口】…没有用/…有什么用 | 'Why don't you try and sort out your argument with Mike?' 'There's no point – he never listens.' "为什么不试着解决跟迈克的争吵？""没用的一他从

来不听。” | Don't try working out what your exam results will be – there's no point. 不要去算考试成绩—没有什么意义。 **there's no point (in) doing something** | There's no point kidding yourself, Karen – he just isn't interested in you anymore. 自己欺骗自己是没用的，卡伦—他就是不再对你感兴趣了。 | It's frustrating, but there's no point in getting angry. 真令人沮丧，可是生气也没用。 **what's the point of doing something?** *spoken* | You've already decided, so what's the point of discussing it? 你已经决定了，讨论还有什么用？ **see no point/not see the point** | I didn't see the point of waiting around, so I left. 我不明白百无聊赖地等有什么用，所以走了。 | I figured I'd be in town a while, and I saw no point in making enemies when I didn't have to. 我想我在镇上待不了多久，没有必要的话不必树敌。

be a waste of time/be wasting your time [verb phrase] *spoken* use this when you think that someone should not spend their time doing something because it will definitely not achieve anything 【口】完全是浪费时间 **be a waste of time doing something/wasting your time doing something** | You're wasting your time trying to start that car. The battery's completely flat. 你要启动那辆车是浪费时间，电池一点电也没有了。 | I told you it would be a waste of time applying for a visa. 我告诉过你，申请签证是浪费时间。 | Why waste your time trying to convince him? He won't change his mind. 为什么要浪费时间说服他？他不会改变主意的。

it's not worth it *spoken* say this when you think that something someone wants to do is not important enough to spend any time or money on 【口】不值得 | Don't get angry. It's not worth it. 别生气，这不值得。 | 'You should have your car serviced.' 'It isn't worth it. I hardly ever drive now.' “你应该给车做次保养了。”“不值得，我现在几乎不开车。”

it won't do you any good/it won't get you anywhere *spoken* say this when you think that someone will not be able to change a situation or persuade someone by doing something 【口】没有什么用处〔指无法改变形势或说服某人〕 | Worrying about the test won't do you any good. 担心考试是没有用的。 | I don't think this is getting us anywhere. Can we change the subject? 我觉得我们这样说下去没意思，换个话题好吗？ | Flattery won't get you anywhere – I'm not doing it. 拍马屁没用的—我不会干的。 | All this speculation isn't doing anyone any good. 这样的猜测对谁都没好处。

it's/there's no use *spoken* alsoit's/there's no good *British spoken* say this when something you are doing is not working so it is pointless to continue 没有用〔指正在做的事没有效果，继续下去没有意义〕 **no use (in) doing something** | It's no use talking to me about interest rates and mortgages – I find it all too confusing. 跟我说利率和按揭没用的—我觉得一头雾水。 | It's no use lying about it because I saw you do it! 说谎没有用，我看到你干的！ | There's no use in getting upset about it now. 现在为此担心没有用。 **be no good doing something** *British* | It's no good sitting here feeling sorry for yourself. 坐在这里顾影自怜是没用的。 | There's no good punishing him hours later, because he won't remember what he's done wrong. 过了几小时才责罚他没有用，因为他不会记得做了什么错事。

V. when it is useless to try to persuade someone 劝说某人无效

it's like talking to a brick wall alsomight as well talk to a brick wall *British spoken* use this to say that it is useless to try to persuade someone or argue with them, because they will not listen to what you are saying 【口】就像对牛弹琴 | I wouldn't bother arguing with Francis – it's like talking to a brick wall. 我才不去跟弗朗西斯争辩—那是白说的。 | I told you I don't want to go out again tonight – honestly, I might just as well talk to a brick wall! 我告诉过你，今晚我不想再出去—真不像话，我好像对牛弹琴一样！

be wasting your breath [verb phrase] *spoken* use this to tell someone that there is no point in trying to argue with someone or persuade them about something because they will not change their opinion 【口】白费唇舌 | It's no good trying to make Kit change her mind – you'd just be wasting your breath. 劝姬特改变主意没有用—你只是白费唇舌。 | He's wasting his breath. There's no way they're going to lend him the money. 他在浪费唇舌，他们绝对不会借钱给他的。

till you're blue in the face [adverb] *spoken* if you talk, argue etc with someonetill you're blue in the face, you talk or argue with them for a very long time when it is pointless to do this because they will not listen or understand 【口】〔说话、争论等〕尽力去做仍不成功 | You can argue till you're blue in the face, but it won't do you any good. 你可以费尽唇舌，但是没有用的。 | Politicians can claim until they are blue in the face that students have never had it so good, but the fact is, they cannot justify those claims. 任政客们没完没了地说学生从来没有得到这么好的条件，但事实是他们无法证明那些说法。

21.24 USUALLY

I. ways of saying that something usually happens 事情通常发生的说法

usually/generally [adverb] | I don't know where Jack is - he's usually home by this time. 我不知道杰克在哪儿，这时候他一般回家了。 | Wolves usually hunt in packs. 狼一般集体觅食。 | What's come over Jim? He isn't usually this grumpy. 吉姆怎么了？他平常不这么发脾气的。 | The sea here is generally calm. 这里的海域通常风平浪静。 | Generally, these small stores do not keep fresh meat or vegetables. 一般来说，这些小店是不卖新鲜肉类或蔬菜的。 | We're generally finished by about 4:30. 我们一般4点半下班。

normally [adverb] on most occasions, unless something unusual happens 通常；正常地 | The museum isn't normally as crowded as this. 正常情况下，博物馆不会这么拥挤。 | His normally cheerful face looked sad for a moment. 他平时笑嘻嘻的脸上似乎掠过一丝悲伤。

as a (general) rule [adverb] use this to say what usually happens 通常，一般说来〔用于引出通常发生的事〕 | As a general rule, the police may only enter your house if you invite them in. 一般来说，警察只有受到邀请才会进屋。 | We do not, as a rule, provide funds for this type of project. 我们一般不为这种项目提供资金。

nine times out of ten [adverb] almost always 十之八九，几乎总是 | Nine times out of ten I just skip breakfast and have a coffee. 我十之八九是不吃早餐的，只喝一杯咖啡。 | Nine times out of ten, jobs that become vacant are filled from inside the organization. 空缺的职位十之八九都由内部人员来填补。

routinely [adverb] if something isroutinely done, tested, checked etc, it is usually done as part of the normal process of working, doing a job etc 例行地，常规地 | The cars are routinely tested for safety and reliability before leaving the factory. 汽车出厂前都要作安全性和可靠性的例行测试。 | We routinely test patients for high blood pressure and diabetes. 我们给病人例行检查，看是否有高血压和糖尿病。 | It later emerged that prisoners at the camp were routinely tortured, and many executed. 后来才知道，营里的战俘经常遭到拷打，还有不少被处决了。

typically [adverb] in the way that a particular type of thing usually happens, for example what type of person is usually involved, what group something usually affects etc 一般地，通常地 | Victims of mugging are typically young men in their early 20s. 行凶抢劫案的受害者通常是20刚出头的年轻男子。 | This disease typically affects young cattle. 这种疾病通常影响小牛犊。 | Typically, gasoline taxes are used to fund road-building programs. 汽油税一般用于为道路建设计划提供资金。

II. in the same way as things usually happen 与平常发生的事情一样

as usual [adverb] in the same way as things usually happen 照例，像平常一样 | Sam was in a bad mood as usual. 萨姆像平常一样心情不好。 | There will be discounts available for students as usual. 学生照例会有折扣。 | As usual, there was far too much food. 和平常一样，吃的东西太多了。

as ever/as always *British* /like always *American informal* [adverb] *spoken* use this to say that something is not surprising because it is what almost always happens 【口】和往常一样，同平时一样〔因而不令人意外〕 | Jim was the first to arrive, as always. 同往常一样，吉姆第一个到达。 | As ever, her work has been excellent this term. 同往常一样，这学期她的成绩很优秀。 | When he arrived he stank of whiskey and tobacco, like always. 和平时一样，他到达的时候有一股威士忌和烟草的味道。

as per usual [adverb] *British spoken* say this when you are annoyed because something bad that usually happens has just happened again 【英口】照常，像往常一样〔指令人不快的事又发生〕 | I'm in trouble at work, as per usual. 和往常一样，我工作上又碰到麻烦了。 | She was three hours late as per usual. 她和往常一样又迟到了三小时。 | He said he'd phone, but he won't. As per usual! 他说他会打电话的，可他是不会打的。他就是这样！

III. usual 平常的

usual [adjective] use this about something that usually happens or something that someone usually does or uses 惯常的，一贯的，平常的 | She was sitting in her usual chair by the fire. 她常坐在火炉边的那把椅子上。 | All the usual people were there. 平时常来的那些人全在那里。 **colder/better/slower etc than usual** | It seemed colder than usual in the house. 屋里好像比平时冷。 | We've sold more than the usual amount of coal this year. 今年我们卖出的煤比平常多。 **it is usual for somebody to do something** | Is it usual for him to be so late? 他常常迟到吗？

normal [adjective] someone'snormal behaviour or habit is what they usually do in a particular situation 〔行为或习惯〕平常的，正常的 | She went to bed at her normal

time of eleven o'clock. 她照常在11点上床睡觉了。 | It used to be normal practice to live at home with your parents until you got married. 以前一般都是和父母同住直到结婚。 **normal for** | Don't worry if Mike seemed rude - that's normal for him. 迈克看上去有点粗野，别担心—他平常就是这样。 **be normal for somebody to do something** | It's normal for young children to misbehave sometimes. 小孩子有时候捣蛋是正常的。

be the norm [verb phrase] to be the thing that most people do or think 是正常现象 | Going to church on Sunday used to be the norm in most households. 在以前，大多数家庭星期天上教堂做礼拜是惯常做法。 | In the building industry, short-term employment contracts are the norm. 在建筑行业，短期聘用合同是惯常做法。 | Smoking is no longer the norm but the exception. 抽烟已不再是正常，而是属于例外。

customary [adjective] usually done on a particular occasion or at a particular time of year 〔行为或事件〕习惯上的，合乎习俗的 | We were presented with the customary bottle of champagne. 我们照例获赠一瓶香槟。 **it is customary to do something** | It's customary to kiss the bride at a wedding. 在婚礼上新郎吻新娘是一种习俗。 **as is customary** | As is customary, you will be paid a fixed fee for the job. 按惯例，干这工作可以拿到一笔固定的报酬。

routine [adjective] something that isroutine is done as part of the normal process of working, doing a job etc 常规的，例行的 | A major electrical fault was found during a routine safety inspection. 在例行的安全检查中发现一个严重的电气故障。 | The hospital carried out some routine tests. 医院做了一些常规检查。 | Do you mind if I ask you a few questions? It's just routine. 我能问你几个问题吗？这只是例行公事。

same old [adjective phrase only before noun] *informal* use this about something that you have seen or heard many times before 【非正式】又是老一套的〔用于指某事已见过或听过很多次〕 | They always come up with the same old excuses for why they can't deliver on time. 他们总是用同样的老借口来搪塞为何无法准时把货送到。 | They still sing the same old songs, but the audiences love it! 他们还在唱原来的那些老歌，但观众就是喜欢！ **the same old story** use this when it is annoying that the same thing always happens 老套的故事〔表示某事经常发生令人懊恼〕 | It's always the same old story. They're two or three goals up, and then they relax and end up losing. 总是这样，他们先是领先两三球，然后松懈了下来，最后以失败告终。

stock [adjective only before noun] stock phrases, questions, answers, excuses etc are the ones that people usually use - use this about phrases, questions etc that have been used so often that they are no longer effective 〔短语、问题、答案、借口等〕老一套的；陈腐的 | Her speech contained all the stock phrases about increasing productivity and reducing costs. 她的演讲全是有关于提高生产力和降低成本的老生常谈。 | The same questions seem to be asked every time, and he gives his stock answers. 似乎每次都问同样的问题，他的回答也是老一套的。

IV. what people usually do 人们通常做的事

habit [countable noun] something that you do regularly without thinking about it, because you have done it so many times before 习惯 | My father had some rather strange habits, like reading the newspaper in the bath. 我爸爸有些相当奇怪的习惯，比如洗澡的时候看报纸。 **be in the habit of doing something** | She was in the habit of taking a walk in the early evening. 她习惯在黄昏散步。 **not be in the habit of doing something** | I'm not in the habit of going to bars during the day. 我没有白天去酒吧的习惯。 **get into the habit of doing something** | He had got into the habit of phoning home during the day. 他养成了白天给家里打电话的习惯。

routine [countable noun] a series of things that someone usually does in the same order, especially when it is the same every day 〔尤指每天的〕例行公事；日常工作〔生活〕 | His routine consisted of work, dinner, then TV and bed. 他的日常生活包括工作、吃晚饭，然后看电视、睡觉。 | Most babies soon develop a daily routine of eating and sleeping. 多数婴儿很快就养成了每天按时进食和睡觉的习惯。 | She does not like having her work routine interrupted. 她不喜欢工作习惯受到打扰。

standard practice [uncountable noun] the way that something is usually done in a particular situation or within a particular organization 〔某一特定情况下或组织里的〕标准做法，例行做法 | Checking police records of new staff is standard practice these days. 如今，调查新员工的警方记录成了例行做法。 **it is standard practice (for somebody) to do something** | In the 1930s, it was standard practice for workers to have seven days' holiday a year. 20世纪30年代，给工人每年七天休假是例行的做法。 | It's standard practice for the architects and builders to haggle over costs. 建筑师和建筑商在造价问题上争论不休是常有的事。

第二十二章　V

22.1　VALUE

I.　what the value of something is 某物的价值

value　[countable/uncountable noun]　the amount of money that something expensive, rare, or old would cost if it was sold - use this to talk about things like houses, cars, jewellery, paintings, or furniture 价值〔用于谈论房子、汽车、珠宝、画或家具〕　**value of**　|　The value of the sculpture was estimated at $500,000. 这尊雕塑的价值估计为50万美元。　**increase/fall in value**　|　Some fine wines increase in value as they get older. 有些好酒越陈越值钱。

be worth　[verb phrase]　if somethingis worth £1, £10, $100 etc, that is how much money it would cost if it was sold 值…钱　|　How much is your ring worth? 你的戒指值多少钱? **be worth $500/£10 etc**　|　I guess their house must be worth about £500,000. 我猜他家的房子肯定值50万英镑。　|　That old piano can't be worth more than $200. 那架旧钢琴最多值200美元。

be valued at　[verb phrase]　to have a particular value, especially a very high value which has been calculated 经估价为〔尤指很高的价格〕　|　As a wedding present he gave her some pearls valued at $350,000. 他送给她一些价值为35万美元的珍珠作为结婚礼物。　|　They have a classic car which has been valued at a higher price than they paid for it. 他们有一辆老式汽车，它的估价比他们买进时的要高。　|　At current market prices their holding in the company is valued at over $25 million. 按目前的市场价，他们在这家公司拥有的股份估价为二千五百多万美元。

II.　worth a lot of money 值一大笔钱

valuable　[adjective]　worth a lot of money and expensive to buy or replace 贵重的，值钱的　|　Don't lose this ring – it's very valuable. 别把这枚戒指弄丢了，它很值钱。　|　Besides her studio apartment, she also owns a valuable estate in Italy. 除了一套单室公寓，她还在意大利拥有一处值钱的地产。　|　Rogers had purchased a valuable Hebrew manuscript from a dealer in Jerusalem. 罗杰斯从耶路撒冷的一位商人那里购得了贵重的希伯来文手稿。

of great value　[adjective phrase]　something that isof great value is worth a lot of money, especially a personal possession such as a work of art or a piece of jewellery 贵重的，值钱的〔尤指个人所有物，例如艺术品或珠宝〕　|　He has a few medals of great value. 他有几枚贵重的奖章。　|　The burglars stole the television and video, but nothing of great value. 窃贼偷走了电视机和录像机，但没偷什么贵重东西。

be worth a lot　[verb phrase]　*informal*　if somethingis worth a lot, you can get a lot of money if you sell it【非正式】值很多钱　|　You should look after those old dolls - one day they could be worth a lot. 你要看好这些旧的玩具娃娃一有一天会值大钱的。

be worth a fortune　[verb phrase]　if something is worth a fortune it is worth a very large amount of money 值一大笔钱　|　He was very poor when he died, but now his paintings are worth a fortune. 他死的时候很穷，但是现在他的画值钱了。

precious　[adjective only before noun]　**precious metal/stone**　a valuable metal such as gold or a jewel such as a diamond 贵重金属/宝石　|　The robe was encrusted with precious metals and stones. 袍子上镶满了金银珠宝。

priceless　[adjective]　worth so much money that it is impossible to calculate the price - use this about objects that are old and rare such as paintings, furniture, or jewellery 贵重的；无价的；稀世之珍的　|　The house was full of priceless antiques. 房子里全是稀世古董。　|　a priceless oil painting 一幅贵重的油画

III.　valuable objects or possessions 珍贵的物品或财物

valuables　[plural noun]　valuable personal possessions such as jewellery, cameras, and important documents 贵重物品　|　The hotel management advises guests to deposit their valuables in the hotel safe. 酒店管理人员建议客人把贵重物品存放在酒店保险箱内。　|　Thieves will take any bags, wallets, and other valuables they can find. 窃贼们会拿走任何能找到的提包、钱包和其他贵重物品。

treasures　[countable noun]　very valuable works of art, especially ones that are very old 〔尤指古老的〕艺术珍品　|　The exhibition shows treasures from ancient China. 展览会展示中国古代的艺术珍品。　**art treasures**　|　Some of Spain's most valuable art treasures are housed in El

Prado. 西班牙一些最有价值的艺术珍品被收藏在埃尔普拉多博物馆里。

IV. to decide what the value of something is 判定某物的价值

value *British* /appraise *American* [transitive verb] to decide what thevalue of something is, especially when it is your job to do this 〔尤指一种工作〕给…估价，给…定价 | He works for an antique firm, valuing furniture. 他在一家古董行工作，给家具估价。 | The apartment was appraised, and Stephen gave Julie a check for half the amount. 这套公寓估好价之后，斯蒂芬给朱莉开了一张支票给她一半的钱。 **value/appraise something at $100/$500 etc** | The builder valued the work already done at $400. 建筑商给已完成部分作价400美元。 **have something valued/appraised** get a professional person to value it for you 请人给某物估价 | Those silver bowls could be worth a lot of money – you ought to have them appraised. 那些银碗可能很值钱一你应该请人估估价。 **valuation** *British* /appraisal *American* [uncountable noun] | I took the ring to a shop for valuation. 我把戒指拿到一家店里去估价。 **valuer** *British* /appraiser *American* [countable noun] | The valuer person whose job is to value things said the plate was worth £500. 估价师说这只盘子值500英镑。

V. to become more valuable 变得更有价值

increase/rise/go up in value [verb phrase] | They bought a Ferrari knowing that it would increase in value. 他们买了一辆法拉利车，因为知道它会升值。 | Through clever marketing, the shares have gone up in value quite quickly. 通过精明的市场策略，这些股票很快升值了。 | The pound has risen in value against the yen over the weekend. 周末期间，英镑兑日元的汇率已经上升了。

appreciate [intransitive verb] to become gradually more valuable over a period of time 〔在一段时期里逐渐〕涨价，增值 | This property has appreciated rapidly during the last ten years. 在过去的十年中，该房产升值很快。 | Most investments are still expected to appreciate at a steady rate. 大多数投资仍有望稳步增值。

double/triple in value [verb phrase] to become two or three times more valuable 增值为两倍/三倍 | Fortunately, when I sold my apartment it had almost doubled in value since I bought it. 幸运的是，我把公寓卖掉的时候，它的价值几乎已经是我购买时的两倍。 | Production of iron and steel more than tripled in value during the 1950s. 20世纪50年代，钢铁的产量增长了两倍多。

VI. to become less valuable 价值降低

fall/decrease/go down in value [verb phrase] | Gold and silver have gone down in value. 黄金和白银贬值了。 | Most European currencies fell in value yesterday. 昨天大多数欧洲货币都下跌了。

depreciate [intransitive verb] to become gradually less valuable over a period of time 〔在一段时期内逐渐〕降价，跌价，贬值 | A new car depreciates more quickly than a second-hand one. 新车贬值比二手车贬值快。 | US investors anticipate that the Deutschmark will, in the long term, depreciate relative to the dollar. 美国投资者预计从长远看，德国马克兑美元会贬值。 **depreciation** [uncountable noun] | The price of the equipment must reflect depreciation. 设备价格必须反映折旧因素。

VII. without any value 无价值的

worthless [adjective] | When he died, all my uncle left me was a worthless plot of land. 叔叔去世时只留给我一块不值钱的土地。 | The jewellery turned out to be completely worthless. 这些珠宝最终变得一文不值。 | I'm afraid this banknote is a forgery; it's just a worthless piece of paper. 恐怕这张钞票是假的，这只是一张不值钱的纸。

not be worth anything [verb phrase] to have no value 一文不值 | I don't think my stereo is worth anything now, but it was quite expensive when I bought it. 我想现在我的立体声设备一文不值了，但我买的时候是很贵的。

22.2 VARIOUS/OF DIFFERENT KINDS

I. words for describing things or people that are of different kinds 描写不同类型的物或人的词语

different [adjective only before noun] use this about several people or things of the same general type, when you are comparing them with each other and noticing the differences between them 不同的 | His hair was dyed in at least three different colors. 他的头发至少染了三种不同的颜色。 | I always check the prices of different brands before I make a major purchase. 我在大批购买之前总会比较不同品牌的价格。 | The drug affects different people in different ways. 这种药的疗效因人而异。 | The word can have completely different meanings depending on the context. 根据上下文，这个词可以有完全不同的含义。

various [adjective only before noun] use this when you want to emphasize that there are several different people

or things 各种各样的〔用于强调〕 | The study evaluates various methods of weight loss. 此项研究对各种减肥方法进行评估。 | The committee has asked various people for their opinions. 该委员会向不同的人征求了意见。 | I had to sign various documents before they would let me into the country. 我必须签署各种各样的文件，他们才会让我进入这个国家。

a variety of something [noun phrase] *especially written* a lot of things that are different from each other, but of the same general type 【尤书面】〔同一大类里的许多〕各种各样的事物 | Children do badly at school for a variety of reasons. 小孩子在学校里表现不好有各种原因。 | The reef fishes display an almost endless variety of colors and patterns. 珊瑚鱼几乎有各种各样的颜色和花纹。 **a wide variety of something** a large variety 种类繁多的某物 | The college offers a wide variety of language courses. 这所学院开设各种语言课程。

differing [adjective only before noun] different from each other, especially very different in degree, amount, character etc 〔尤指在程度、数量、性格等方面〕不同的，有差异的 | We aim to satisfy the differing needs of our customers. 我们力求满足顾客的不同需要。 | Survivors sustained injuries with differing degrees of severity. 幸存者都受到不同严重程度的伤害。 **widely differing** | There are widely differing views among community leaders on how best to deal with the homeless issue. 社区领导人对于如何妥善处理无家可归者问题分歧很大。

varying [adjective only before noun] different from each other in degree, amount, condition etc 〔程度、数量、环境等〕不相同的，相异的 | The program teaches children of varying ages. 这个课程计划针对各年龄段的孩子。 | It is now possible to grow satisfactory crops under varying climatic conditions. 现在在不同的气候环境下都有可能种出令人满意的农作物。 **varying degrees/levels/amounts etc of something** | She has tried numerous diets with varying degrees of success. 她试了许多节食方法，收到不同程度的效果。 | Test-takers must complete ten tasks with varying levels of complexity. 应试者必须完成十道难度各异的题。

an assortment of something [noun phrase] several things that are of the same general kind but are not all exactly alike 〔同一大类里的〕各种各样的东西 | Police confiscated an assortment of weapons from the gang. 警察从那帮歹徒那里收缴了各种各样的武器。 | Every good cook needs an assortment of knives for different jobs in the kitchen. 每个好厨师在厨房里都需要各种各样的刀来干不同的活。 | The basket contained an assortment of sandwiches, cheese, and fruit. 篮子里有三明治、乳酪和水果等各样东西。

assorted [adjective only before noun] various things of the same general kind, all together in the same place - often used about products 〔同一大类里的〕各种各样的；什锦的〔常用于指产品〕 | In the centre of the table was a plate of assorted biscuits. 桌子中间放着一只盘子，里面是各种各样的饼干。 | a box of assorted bandages 一盒各种各样的绷带 | The website contains links to assorted investment sites. 这个网站里有各种投资网站的链接。

a mix of something [noun phrase] an interesting or useful variety of different people or things 不同事物〔人〕的混合 | The ideal lesson contains a good mix of activities and subjects. 理想的课堂是课堂活动和教学内容适当地结合。 | A mix of young people and old people attended the meeting. 参加会议的有年轻人也有老人。 | The band's music is an exciting mix of jazz, swing, and rock 'n' roll. 该乐队的音乐令人振奋，爵士乐、摇摆乐和摇滚乐兼而有之。

a mixture of something [noun phrase] a variety of people or things, especially when they have been deliberately chosen to be together 〔尤指刻意地〕混杂起来的事物〔人〕 | The film is largely a mixture of music, dance, and comedy. 这部影片主要是集音乐、舞蹈与喜剧于一身。 | Indonesian civilization is an extreme mixture of races, religions, and cultures. 印度尼西亚文明是种族、宗教和文化的高度融合。 | Yiddish is a dialect of German with a mixture of Polish and Hebrew added. 意第绪语是一种德语方言，还混合了一点波兰语和希伯来语。

II. words for describing things or people of many different kinds 描写许多不同类型的物或人的词语

all sorts/kinds of something [noun phrase] *especially spoken* a lot of people or things that are different from each other, but of the same general type 【尤口】各种各样的 | I meet all sorts of people in my job. 我在工作中与各种人打交道。 | The bureau provides advice on all kinds of housing problems. 该机构提供各种住房问题的咨询。 | My landlady has all kinds of junky stuff in the basement. 我的女房东在地下室里堆满了各种废旧杂物。 | Pregnancy causes all sorts of hormonal changes in your body. 怀孕引起体内荷尔蒙发生各种变化。

diverse [adjective] very different from each other, though belonging to the same group or being connected in some way 〔同属一大类或有某方面关系但仍〕各不相同的，多种多样的 | Indian cinema shows several diverse

influences. 印度电影表现出所受到的几种不同的影响。 | It is difficult to design a program that will meet the diverse needs of all our users. 要设计出满足所有用户各种需求的程序是不容易的。 | The category of 'mammals' contains creatures as diverse as whales, elephants, and human beings. 哺乳类动物包括许多不同的动物，例如鲸、大象和人类。 **diversity** [uncountable noun] | The diversity of languages among our schoolkids should be seen as a benefit, and not as a disadvantage. 我们学校的孩子讲五花八门的语言，这应该被视为一个有利条件，而不是缺点。

all manner of something [noun phrase] many very different or surprisingly different kinds of things 各式各样的〔指多得让人惊讶〕 | All manner of foodstuffs lay scattered on the kitchen table. 厨房的桌子上散放着各式各样的食品。 | Health food stores promote all manner of herbs to prevent colds. 保健食品商店推广各种预防感冒的药草。

from/in all walks of life [adjective phrase] from or in every kind of job and every social class 来自各行各业的，来自社会各界的 | Members of the organization come from all walks of life. 这个组织的成员来自社会各界。 | The Internet has affected the everyday existence of children and adults in all walks of life. 互联网影响了社会各阶层的儿童和成人的日常生活。 | Golf used to be a game for the rich, but now it attracts people from all walks of life. 高尔夫球曾经是富人的运动，但现在它吸引了社会各界人士。

III. including many different people, things, activities etc 包括许多不同的人、东西、活动等

varied [adjective] consisting of or including many different people, things, activities etc 各样的，形形色色的 | He had a varied and outstanding career. 他从事过很多工作，成绩斐然。 | Grain products, vegetables, and fruit are important parts of a varied diet. 谷物、蔬菜和水果是多样化饮食的重要组成部分。 | Sandra's circle of friends was varied, and often a little strange. 桑德拉的朋友圈子有各色人等，经常有点古怪。

variety [uncountable noun] the differences within a group, set of actions etc that make it interesting 变化，多样化 | She's always complaining that her job doesn't have enough variety. 她总抱怨她的工作没有足够多的变化。 | The music on her latest CD shows a great deal of variety. 她最新的CD唱片上的音乐表现出很多变化。 **variety of** | The doctor encouraged him to increase the variety of food that he eats. 医生鼓励他增加所吃的食物种类。

diverse [adjective] adiverse group of people or things contains a lot of very different types of people or things〔人或事物〕各种各样的，形形色色的 | The project studied a diverse group of 20,000 teenagers from nine high schools. 这项计划研究了九所中学里两万名不同组别的青少年。 | We believe the committee should reflect the diverse make-up of our community. 我们认为，该委员会应该显示出我们的社区是多元组成的。 | The region's economy is more diverse now than it was 10 years ago. 该地区的经济比十年前更多样化。

wide-ranging [adjective] including many different subjects, ideas, or things 覆盖面广的，广泛的 | Climate change is likely to have a wide-ranging impact on human health. 气候变化可能会对人类的健康产生广泛的影响。 | Our discussions were wide-ranging and substantive. 我们的讨论内容广泛、务实。 | A wide-ranging survey found growing dissatisfaction among workers. 一项全面调查显示，工人越来越不满意。

mixed [adjective usually before noun] including two or more different things of the same type, or people of different types,mixed together 〔人或事物〕混合的，混杂的 | The show draws a mixed audience of children and adults. 这次演出吸引了各类观众，有小孩也有大人。 | After beating the cake mixture, add a handful of mixed nuts. 搅打完蛋糕混合料之后，放入一把什锦果仁。 | This is a very mixed neighborhood, both racially and socially. 周围的邻居形形色色，来自各个种族和社会阶层。

multicultural/multiracial [adjective usually before noun] including or concerning people of different races or religions, especially those who live together in the same society, go to the same schools etc 多元文化的/多种族的〔尤指生活在同一个社会、上同一所学校等〕 | Most of today's teachers are committed to multicultural education. 如今大多数教师都投身于多元文化教育。 | He grew up in a multiracial area in London's East End. 他生长在伦敦东区一个多种族地区。 | Government policies should reflect the multiracial nature of our society. 政府所制定的政策应该反映出我们社会多种族的性质。

IV. seeming to be together for no particular reason 似乎没有特别理由而在一起的

miscellaneous [adjective only before noun] | You'll need enough money for food, transport, and other miscellaneous costs. 你需要有足够的钱用于食物、交通和其他各种各样的花费。 | Their junk shop was full of chairs, trunks, ornaments, and other miscellaneous objects. 他们的旧货商店里满是些椅子、大箱子、装饰品和其他各种各样的东西。

| The seminar was attended by a miscellaneous collection of students, businessmen, and housewives. 参加研讨会的有学生、商人以及家庭主妇等各种人。

motley [adjective only before noun] **motley crew/bunch/assortment etc** a group of people of very different kinds, especially people that you disapprove of 杂七杂八的一伙人〔尤表示反感〕 | The people who travelled with us to Mexico were a motley crew. 跟我们一起去墨西哥旅行的是一些杂七杂八的人。 | A motley bunch of students, ex-convicts and unemployed artists worked together to repair the building. 学生、坐过牢的人和失业的艺术家等一伙杂七杂八的人一起修理那幢大楼。

mixed bag [singular noun] *informal* a group of people or things of very different kinds which do not seem to have much connection with each other【非正式】〔人或事物〕混合体；大杂烩 | Downtown is a mixed bag of upscale retailers and discount stores. 市中心混杂着高级零售店和折扣商店。 | Today, healthcare depends on a mixed bag of medical professionals, charity workers, and patients' families. 现在，医疗保健依赖于专业医疗人员、慈善工作者和病人家属全体的努力。

this, that, and the other alsothis, that, and the other thing *American* [noun phrase] *spoken* say this about a variety of things that someone says or does【口】〔所做、所说的〕各种各样的事情 | We spent the evening chatting about this, that, and the other. 我们一晚上聊了各种各样的事情。 | The casting agents always want me to prove that I can do this, that, and the other thing. 选角经纪人老是要我证明我这个也会，那个也会。

V. a set of different things of the same general type 相同类型的一组不同事物

a range of something [noun phrase] a set of many different things of the same general type that are available in the same place for the same use 一系列某物 | She has an interesting range of hobbies, from stamp-collecting to astronomy. 她有各种有趣的爱好，从集邮到天文学。 **a wide/broad range of something** | Atkins is extremely well educated and able to talk on a broad range of topics. 阿特金斯受过非常良好的教育，能谈论各种话题。 | It was difficult to choose from such a wide range of dishes on the menu. 菜单上有那么多的菜，很难选择。

spectrum [countable noun usually singular] a complete range of different types of things or people, especially when those at one end of the range are the opposite of those at the other end 〔人或物的〕系列；范围〔尤指一端为另一端的相反〕 **spectrum of** | The spectrum of protest activity goes from peaceful to extremely violent. 抗议活动从和平到极端暴力各种形式都有。 **broad/wide/whole/entire spectrum** | Their songs appeal to a broad spectrum of music lovers. 他们的歌吸引了广大的音乐爱好者。 | You can find therapists along the whole spectrum, from caring and honest to cool and manipulative. 治疗师有各种各样的，有热心、诚实的，也有冷漠、会耍手段的。 **at one end/the other end of the spectrum** | At one end of the spectrum were the Communists, and at the other, the Nationalists. 这些人中一个极端是霸权主义者，另一极端是民族主义者。 **political spectrum** range of political opinions 政治派别 | The announcement has upset people all across the political spectrum. 这个通告惹怒了各个政治派别的人。

selection [countable noun] a number of different things of the same kind that are available for you to choose or use 选择范围，可供选择的事物 | Customers are invited to view the selection at any time. 欢迎顾客随时来参观挑选。 **selection of** | The library also has a selection of foreign language videos on the third floor. 图书馆三楼还有外语录像带可供选择。 **wide/broad selection** | The shop offers a wide selection of glasses frames to choose from. 这家商店有各种眼镜架可供选择。

gamut [singular noun] a complete range of every possible emotion, problem, experience etc 〔感情、问题、经验等的〕整个范围，全部 **gamut of** | 'Fear' is a word that covers a gamut of different feelings. fear这个词涵盖了各种各样的情感。 **a/the whole gamut** | Alternative therapies have been successful with a whole gamut of health problems. 替代疗法对各种健康问题都有疗效。 | New mothers can experience the whole gamut of emotions, from intense joy to deep depression. 刚生孩子的母亲会体验到所有的感情，从极度的喜悦到深深的沮丧。 **run the gamut** | Lodgings run the gamut from rustic cabins to plush hotels. 住宿从质朴的小木屋到豪华酒店各种都有。

VI. to start to get involved in new activities 开始从事新的活动

branch out [intransitive phrasal verb] | When you don't allow employees to branch out, they become bored. 不让员工涉足新领域的话，他们就会厌烦。 | The clothing designer has branched out and now has his name on a line of perfume. 那位服装设计师开拓了新领域，现在他的名字出现在一系列香水上。 **branch out into** | Many businesses are unwilling to branch out into new and unfamiliar ar-

eas. 许多企业不愿意涉足新的、陌生的领域。

diversify [intransitive verb] if a business or organizationdiversifies, it begins to make new products or get involved in new areas of business in addition to what it was doing before 多元化，从事多种经营 | The company is diversifying to find new sources of income. 公司在搞多样化经营，寻找新的收入来源。 **diversify into** | We started out making cash registers, but have diversified into computer systems of all sorts. 我们开始时生产收银机，但后来扩大经营范围，生产各种电脑系统。

VII. to make something different and more varied 使某物不同且多样化

vary [transitive verb] | To obtain the nutrients you need, vary the foods you eat. 为获得身体所需的营养，要吃各种不同的食物。 | Good writers vary the length and structure of their sentences. 擅长写作的人会变化句子的长短和结构。

add variety to [verb phrase] to make something more varied, especially in order to make it more interesting 给…增加变化，使…多样化〔尤为了使其更有趣〕 | Tutoring younger students can add variety to older students' days, and make them feel important. 辅导低年级的学生可以给高年级学生的生活增加点趣味，让他们感觉到自己的重要性。 | Bartlett argued that billboards add color and variety to our city streets. 巴特利特认为大幅广告牌为我们的城市街道增添了色彩和变化。

22.3 VERTICAL

I. standing, pointing, or moving straight up or down 垂直的

vertical [adjective] | The wallpaper has vertical pink and white stripes. 墙纸上是粉红和白色相间的垂直条纹。 | In some places the cliff was almost vertical, and much too dangerous to climb. 有些地方悬崖几乎是垂直的，非常危险，不能攀登。 | The vertical line on the graph represents the time taken, and the horizontal line represents the distance travelled. 这张图表上垂直的线代表所花的时间，横线代表所走过的距离。 | a fairground ride that ends with a vertical drop of a hundred feet 以百米垂直坠落结束的游乐设施 **vertically** [adverb] | a sheet of paper divided vertically into two 竖直一分为二的纸

upright [adverb] in a vertical position 直立的，竖直的 **sit/stand upright** | The ceiling was so low that he couldn't stand upright. 天花板低得使他不能站直身子。 **hold/keep something upright** | Keep the bottle upright, in case it leaks. 使瓶子保持直立，以防渗漏。 | She sat quietly, her violin held upright in her lap. 她静静地坐着，把小提琴笔直地放在膝上。

straight up [adverb] in a vertical direction, into or towards the sky 笔直地〔向上〕 **point/rise/travel etc straight up** | The rocket shot straight up and exploded overhead. 火箭笔直地向上射去，在空中爆炸。 | The towers of the hospital rose straight up from the edge of the highway. 医院的塔楼耸立在高速公路边。 | A thin crack running straight up the wall had appeared. 墙上出现了一条笔直的细缝。 | At this point, the base of the golf club should point straight up into the air. 此时，高尔夫球杆的底部应该笔直地指向天空。

perpendicular [adjective] perfectly vertical in relation to the ground, or in relation to another line - used especially in technical contexts 垂直的，成直角的〔尤用于技术方面〕 | Behind them, there was a perpendicular wall of rock. 他们身后是一道陡直的岩石墙。 | Ensure that the plumbline is perpendicular before you start to draw the line. 开始画线前，要确保铅锤线是垂直的。 **perpendicular to** at an angle of 90 degrees to another line or surface 垂直的，成直角的 | In a graph, the x-axis is perpendicular to the y-axis. 在图中，x轴与y轴垂直。

erect [adjective] in a very straight, stiff, vertical position 垂直的，竖直的 | The headstones were all erect and orderly. 墓碑整整齐齐地竖立着。 | The rabbit looked all around, with its ears erect. 这只兔子竖着耳朵，四处张望。 **sit/stand/walk etc erect** | The magistrate sat there, stern and erect, as the charge was read out. 宣读起诉书的时候，地方法官表情严肃，笔直地坐在那里。 | She holds her head erect, with her blonde curls falling down her back. 她昂着头，金黄色的鬈发垂在背后。

sheer [adjective only before noun] asheer surface or slope is very steep, almost vertical 陡峭的，陡直的 **sheer cliff/drop/slope etc** | The coastguard patrols paths at the top of high and sheer cliffs. 海岸警卫队在高耸的悬崖峭壁顶上的小路上巡逻。 | I stood at the edge of the old chalk quarry, with a sheer drop of ten or twenty metres below me. 我站在旧白垩采石场边缘，离下面有一二十米的垂直距离。

II. to put something into a vertical position 将某物垂直放置

stand up [transitive phrasal verb] to put something into a vertical position, especially when this is its usual

position 使直立，竖放〔尤指竖直是其通常的安置方式时〕 **stand something up** | Tom stood the statue up and looked at it. 汤姆把雕像竖直放好，然后看着它。 | Stand the wine bottle up for a few hours in a warm place before drinking. 把酒瓶直立放在一个温暖的地方，过几个小时再喝。 **stand up something** | The bartender had to go round standing up all the stools that had been knocked down in the fight. 酒吧男招待只得把斗殴中被打翻的凳子都扶起来。

stand something on end [verb phrase] to put something in a vertical position, when this is not its usual position 把某物竖直〔指竖直不是其通常的安置方式时〕 | We had to stand the table on end to get it through the door. 我们不得不把桌子竖起来才抬出门去。

22.4 VERY

I. very 非常

very [adverb] | Juan is a very good dancer. 胡安跳舞跳得非常好。 | Your house is very different from the way I'd imagined it. 你家与我想象的很不一样。 | 'Was it a good movie?' 'Yes, very.' "这部影片好吗？""是的，非常好。" | This meeting is very important, so be on time. 这次会议很重要，请务必准时出席。 | During our time working together I got to know her very well. 我们一起工作的日子里，我开始对她十分了解。 | Everything was happening very quickly, and I don't remember it all. 一切都来得非常快，我不记得全部了。 | The ambassador made a brief statement, saying that the talks had been very productive. 大使发表简短声明，称会谈富有成效。

really [adverb] *especially spoken* use this especially to talk about your feelings or what you think about something 【尤口】很，十分〔尤用于表示感受或想法〕 | It's really cold out there. 外面真的很冷。 | I'm always really hungry by noon. 我到了中午总是很饿。 | That's a really pretty dress - where did you get it? 那条连衣裙真漂亮—你在哪里买的？ | Considering this was your first time, I think you did really well. 考虑到这是你第一次做，我认为你做得相当不错。

highly [adverb] *formal* very - use this only with particular adjectives 【正式】非常，极〔只与某些形容词连用〕 **highly dangerous/toxic/flammable** | Danger: highly flammable materials! 危险：易燃品！ **highly skilled/educated/ trained/intelligent** | Our engineers are highly skilled and very difficult to replace when they leave. 我们的工程师技术纯熟，如果他们走了，很难找人来替代。 **highly likely/unlikely/probable/doubtful/suspicious** | I think it's highly unlikely that Bob had anything to do with the theft. 我觉得鲍勃根本不可能与窃案有关。 **highly successful/productive** | She arrived in Australia as a refugee, but went on to become a highly successful lawyer. 她以难民的身份来到澳大利亚，但是后来成了非常成功的律师。

deeply [adverb] use this to describe very strong or very sincere feelings 〔感情〕深深地；极其 | We are all deeply saddened by Bill's sudden death. 比尔突然去世，我们都非常伤心。 | The ceremony was short but deeply moving. 仪式简短，但非常感人。 | Senator McCain is deeply committed to campaign finance reform. 参议员麦凯恩全心投入到金融改革中。 | I want you to know how deeply grateful I am for everything you've done for me. 我想告诉你，我非常感激你为我所做的一切。 | Local residents are deeply concerned about the threat to health posed by the power station. 当地居民因发电厂威胁健康而极其忧虑。

real [adverb] *American spoken* very 【美口】很，非常；真的 | I think it was real sweet that she called me herself. 她亲自来电话，我觉得真是令人高兴。 | The sidewalk was real wet and slippery. 人行道很湿很滑。 | He got up real close to the bear and took a picture. 他走到离熊很近的地方，拍了张照片。

so [adverb] use this to emphasize how you feel about something 这么，那么〔用于强调〕 | It all happened so fast. 这一切那么突如其来。 | You've been so kind. I hope I can repay you some day. 你太好了，我希望有一天能报答你。 | The dresses were lovely, and the colours were so pretty. 这些裙子很漂亮，颜色非常好看。 | That puppy is so cute! 那只小狗真可爱！

one [determiner] *especially American, spoken* use this to emphasize a description of someone or something 【尤美，口】真是个，实在是…〔用于强调〕 | She's one crazy lady! 她真是个疯狂的女人！ | That's one fancy car you've got there. 你那辆车真漂亮。

decidedly [adjective] definitely or in a way that is easily noticed 确实无疑地；明显地 | The weather had turned decidedly chilly. 天气明显变冷了。 | The play has received decidedly negative reviews. 那出戏受到明显的负面评论。

quite [adverb] *especially British* use this with words that mean 'excellent' 【尤英】非常，颇〔与表示"出色"的词连用〕 | Thank you, Gloria. That meal was quite delicious! 谢谢你，格洛丽亚。那一餐好吃极了！ | The concert was quite wonderful. I'm sorry you couldn't make it. 音乐会十分精彩，很遗憾你不能来。

II. extremely 极其

extremely [adverb] *especially written* use this when you want to use a stronger word than 'very' 【尤书面】极其〔比"very"更强烈〕 | The conference was extremely badly organized. 大会组织得极其糟糕。 | The fungus is extremely difficult to get rid of. 真菌极难杀灭。 | Regular visits to the doctor are extremely important for pregnant mothers. 对孕妇来说，定期去看医生极其重要。

absolutely [adverb] as much as it is possible to imagine - use this to emphasize adjectives that already have a strong meaning 绝对地；完全地〔用于强调已有强烈含义的形容词〕 **absolutely marvellous/wonderful/delicious etc** | We had an absolutely marvellous day. 这一天我们过得开心极了。 | The costumes were absolutely stunning. 演出服装漂亮极了。 **absolutely filthy/disgusting/awful etc** | When they came in from the yard, they were absolutely filthy. 他们从院子里回来时，身上脏极了。 **absolutely terrified/exhausted/delighted/furious etc** | She stood in the middle of the stage looking absolutely terrified. 她站在舞台中央，看上去相当害怕。 **absolutely necessary/essential** | Don't call me unless it's absolutely necessary. 除非迫不得已，否则不要打电话给我。

awfully/terribly/terrifically [adverb] *spoken* extremely 【口】非常，极其 | Our Internet connection is awfully slow today. 今天我们连接互联网非常慢。 | He's been terribly ill for the last two weeks. 这两个星期他病得很厉害。 | The plot is terrifically complicated and difficult to follow. 情节相当复杂，难以看懂。 | That box looks awfully heavy - are you sure you don't need any help? 那箱子看上去很重—你确定不需要帮忙吗？

very, very [adverb] *spoken* say this when you want to emphasize 'very' 【口】非常非常〔用于强调〕 | I'm very, very angry with her. 我非常非常生她的气。 | This is a very, very important decision - please give it your full attention. 这是个非常非常重要的决定，请大家仔细听。 | We've been working on this deal for a very, very long time. 我们花了很长很长时间做这笔生意。

incredibly/unbelievably [adverb] use this when something is so good, so bad, so fast etc that you are surprised by it or you find it hard to believe 难以置信地；不可思议地；惊人地 | Everyone in the company works incredibly hard. 公司里的每个人都出奇地卖力。 | Their house is incredibly cold - I don't think they heat it at all. 他们家冷得出奇—我想他们根本就没开暖气。 | What they did was unbelievably stupid. 他们的所作所为蠢得出奇。 | The apartment is unbelievably cheap - there must be something wrong with it. 这套公寓便宜得令人难以置信—肯定有什么问题。

ridiculously [adverb] use this to emphasize how unreasonable or stupid something is 荒唐可笑地〔强调某事物不合理或愚蠢〕 | The questions seemed ridiculously easy. 这些问题似乎都简单得可笑。 | The amount they offered for the car was ridiculously low. 他们对这辆车的出价低得离谱。

enormously/hugely [adverb] use this especially to emphasize how popular, successful, or powerful someone or something is 极度地〔尤用于强调某人或某事物受欢迎、成功或有力量等〕 | Barry's novels have been hugely successful. 巴里的小说极其成功。 | 'The Wizard of Oz' remains enormously popular with children. 《绿野仙踪》依然广受孩子们喜爱。 | Davis plays an enormously influential role in city politics. 戴维斯在该市的政坛上举足轻重。

dreadfully [adverb] *British* use this to emphasize how bad something is, or how sad or unhappy someone is 【英】极其〔用于强调某物糟糕，或某人感到伤心或不快等〕 | You must be dreadfully disappointed! 你肯定失望极了！ | Dreadfully overcrowded trains and frequent cancellations made commuting an ordeal. 火车极其拥挤，而且车次常常被取消，这使来回上下班成了一种折磨。

remarkably/exceptionally [adverb] use this to emphasize how unusual, impressive, or surprising something is 特别地；异常地 | Mills' predictions turned out to be remarkably accurate. 米尔的预言结果特别准确。 | The old documents are remarkably well preserved. 旧文件保存得极其完好。 | Nadine's daughter has an exceptionally fine singing voice. 娜丁的女儿嗓音特别好。 | The heavy soil of the delta produces exceptionally high yields of rice and millet. 三角洲肥沃的土壤使大米和小米的产量非常高。

22.5 VIOLENT

I. people and their behaviour 人及其行为

violent [adjective] someone who isviolent attacks people physically, especially because this is part of their character. Aviolent action involves physical attacks on people 暴力的 | My father was a violent man who couldn't control his temper. 我父亲是个性情暴烈的人，他控制不住自己的脾气。 | There was a violent protest outside the court, and a police officer was injured. 法院门外出现暴力抗议，一名警察受伤。 **violent crime** | Everyone is worried about the increase in violent crime. 人人都担心暴力犯罪越来越

多。 **turn violent** suddenly start to behave violently 变成暴力事件 | Travellers to the country have been urged to avoid large crowds, which have occasionally turned violent in the past. 前往该国的游客被呼吁避免去人群聚集的地方，在过去这有时会演变成暴力事件。 **violently** [adverb] | He was violently attacked by a gang of youths. 他遭到一帮青少年的暴力袭击。

brutal [adjective] very cruel and violent, and without any pity 野蛮的，残忍的 | The police are searching for the brutal attacker of a 98-year-old woman. 警方正在搜寻残忍地袭击一位98岁老太太的人。 | Some of the prison guards were brutal and corrupt. 一些狱警既残忍又腐败。 | a brutal dictator 残忍的独裁者 **brutal murder/attack/killing etc** | Carter was jailed for the brutal murder of a young mother of three. 卡特因残杀一位有三个孩子的年轻母亲而被监禁。 **brutally** [adverb] | The boy's body was found on wasteland, brutally stabbed to death. 小男孩的尸体在荒地被发现，他是被残忍地刺死的。

aggressive [adjective] someone who isaggressive behaves in an angry way, and seems to want to fight or argue, often when this is a part of their character 好斗的，有攻击性的，挑衅的 | Some of the crowd were very aggressive, shouting and banging on windows. 人群中有些人很好斗，叫嚷着拍打窗户。 | Kids who play violent video games show much more aggressive behaviour than those who don't. 玩暴力电子游戏的孩子比不玩的表现出更多攻击性行为。 **aggressively** [adverb] | The driver of the truck leant out of the window and yelled at me aggressively. 卡车司机探身出窗外，挑衅地冲着我叫骂。

vicious [adjective] someone who isvicious is violent and dangerous and seems to enjoy hurting people for no reason 凶残的 | We found ourselves surrounded by a gang of vicious young thugs, armed with belts, sticks and stones. 我们发现自己被一伙凶残的年轻暴徒包围了，他们手里拿着皮带、棍子和石块。 | 'It was a particularly vicious crime,' a police spokesman said. "这是相当残忍的罪案。"一位警方发言人说。 **vicious attack/assault** | Apparently the girl was the victim of a vicious sex attack. 显然，这个女孩是一起暴力性侵犯的受害者。 **viciously** [adverb] | The baby had been viciously battered to death. 这个小宝宝被残忍地殴打致死。

savage [adjective] hurting people in a particularly cruel way 极凶恶的，极凶猛的，残暴的 | Police are hunting the savage killer of five men in South London. 警方正在搜捕在伦敦南部残暴地杀死五名男子的人。 | There was savage fighting in and around the eastern border towns. 东部边境城镇及其周围地区发生恶战。 | Fussell described the war as 'appallingly cruel and savage.' 富塞尔把这场战争描述为"极为残忍和野蛮的"。 **savagely** [adverb] | It is alleged that Davies savagely attacked Mrs Cousins with a knife. 据称戴维斯用一把小刀猛刺卡曾斯太太。

ferocious [adjective] aferocious attack or fight is extremely violent 〔攻击或打斗〕猛烈的，凶猛的，凶残的 | It was one of the most ferocious attacks on prison officers I have ever seen. 这是我见过的最激烈的袭击狱警事件之一。 | Defence lawyers claimed that the shooting was a spontaneous reaction, ferocious, but not part of a plan. 辩方律师声称，开枪是自然反应，动作凶猛但不是有预谋的。 **ferociously** [adverb] | The boy fought ferociously. 那个男孩打得很凶。

rough [adjective] using force or violence but not causing serious injury 粗暴的，粗鲁的 | Some of the boys were being a bit rough with the younger kids. 有些男孩子对较小的孩子有点粗暴。 **rough treatment/handling** | The hostages received some rough treatment during their long period of captivity. 人质在长时间被囚禁期间受到一些粗暴的对待。 | The police have been criticized for their rough handling of the demonstrators. 警察被批评对待示威者太粗暴。 **roughly** [adverb] | A man on the subway grabbed her roughly, asking for money. 地铁里，有一个男人粗暴地抓住她，向她要钱。

II. a violent person 凶暴的人

thug [countable noun] a man, especially a criminal, who has rough manners and uses violent methods 恶棍，暴徒，〔尤指〕罪犯 | A policeman is fighting for his life after young thugs threw a brick through his patrol car windscreen. 有年轻暴徒向巡逻车的挡风玻璃扔了一块砖头，一名警察生命垂危。 | A gang of thugs was waiting for him round the back. He didn't have a chance. 一伙暴徒在后面等着他，他没有机会了。

brute [countable noun] if you call a man abrute, you mean he is cruel and violent and does not care if he hurts people 残忍的人，无人性的人 | She spun round and screamed, 'Leave him alone, you brute!' 她猛地转过身来尖叫道："别碰他，你这个畜生！" **a brute of a man** | Milly had a husband – a great brute of a man who knocked her about. 米莉有过一个丈夫—那是个畜生，对她拳打脚踢。

hooligan alsohoodlum *American* [countable noun] a violent young man, often a member of a group, who enjoys causing damage and hurting people, especially in public places 〔尤在公共场所的〕小流氓，街头恶棍 | Accord-

ing to the report, the riots had been started by a group of young hoodlums. 据报道，这些暴乱是一群小流氓引起的。 | Football hooligans caused over £30,000 of damage in bars and restaurants near the stadium. 足球流氓给体育馆附近的酒吧和餐厅造成了三万多英镑的损失。 | His father was attacked by a gang of hooligans in a back street. 他父亲在一条偏僻的街上被一帮小流氓袭击。

psychopath [countable noun] a mentally ill person who behaves violently and kills people, and is unable to feel sorry 〔杀人的〕精神变态者，变态人格者 | Police described the killer as a psychopath. 警方称凶手是一个精神变态者。 | The main character in the movie is Dr Hannibal Lector, who displays all the characteristics of a psychopath. 影片的主人公是汉尼拔·莱克特医生，他表现出了一个精神变态者的种种特点。

III. animals 动物

fierce [adjective] afierce animal looks very frightening and is ready to attack people 凶猛的 | The dog was standing at the gate, looking fierce and growling. 那条狗站在大门口，看上去很凶猛，而且狂吠不已。 | Swans are always fierce in defence of their young. 天鹅在保护幼雏的时候总是表现得很凶猛。 **fiercely** [adverb] | The female spider often reacts fiercely to the male's advances. 对于公蜘蛛的求爱，母蜘蛛常有凶猛的反应。

vicious [adjective] avicious animal is likely to attack and cause injury, often suddenly and for no reason 凶猛的；会伤人的〔常为突然地及无原因〕 | Keep away from that horse – he can be vicious. 离那匹马远点—它会伤人。 | Rottweilers are vicious dogs, far too dangerous to have as pets. 罗威纳狗是一种凶猛的动物，当宠物养太危险了。 **viciously** [adverb] | I put out my hand to stroke the cat but it spat at me viciously. 我伸手去抚摸那只猫，它却冲着我呼噜呼噜地叫了起来。

savage [adjective] violent in a completely uncontrolled way, and always ready to attack 极凶猛的 | They caught the monkey, but it was so savage that no one could get near enough to feed it. 他们抓住了猴子，但它非常凶猛，没人能走近喂它吃的。 | At night, packs of savage dogs roamed the streets. 夜里，成群的恶狗在街上游荡。 **savagely** [adverb] | The dog snarled savagely as soon as we came near. 我们一走近，那条狗就恶狠狠地咆哮起来。

ferocious [adjective] violent and frighteningly powerful, and so able to cause great harm 凶恶的，凶猛的 | The tiger is a ferocious beast which has already killed ten villagers. 这只老虎非常凶猛，已经咬死了十个村民。 | These bears look ferocious, but attacks by them are extremely rare. 这些熊看似凶猛，但是极少有熊袭击人的事件发生。 **ferociously** [adverb] | The eagle tears at its prey ferociously with its beak. 鹰用嘴狠狠撕扯猎物。

IV. stories, films etc 故事、影片等

violent [adjective] violent films, stories, or television programmes contain a lot of fighting and killing 暴力的 | I think Tarantino's films are too violent. 我认为塔伦蒂诺的电影暴力镜头太多。 | Do violent programmes and video games really cause people to become more aggressive? 暴力节目和电子游戏真的会让人变得更有攻击性吗？

gory [adjective] gory films, descriptions etc clearly show or describe violent injuries, blood, death etc 血淋淋的；令人毛骨悚然的，骇人听闻的 | The book's descriptions of the killings were unbelievably gory. 这本书对杀人场面的描述骇人听闻。 | a gory horror movie 令人毛骨悚然的恐怖片

V. violent behaviour 暴力行为

violence [uncountable noun] fighting, killing, and other violent behaviour 暴力〔行为〕 | In some parts of the city, teachers have to deal with violence in the classroom. 在本市的某些地方，老师要应付教室里的暴力事件。 | complaints about sex and violence on TV 对电视上性与暴力镜头的投诉 **violence against** | The statistics show that male violence against women is widespread. 数据显示，男性对女性的暴力普遍存在。

aggression [uncountable noun] angry feelings or behaviour that often results in fighting 好斗情绪；攻击性行为 | In a prison, drugs sometimes have to be used to control aggression. 在监狱里，有时必须用药物来控制好斗情绪。 **aggression in** | Some people think that aggression in children may be caused by the food they eat. 有些人认为，儿童的攻击性行为是由他们所吃的食物引起的。 **aggression towards/toward** | Low-ranking male chimpanzees eat with the dominant females, who show no aggresssion towards them. 地位低的雄性黑猩猩与地位占优势的雌性黑猩猩一起进食，后者没有表现出攻击性。

brutality [uncountable noun] deliberately cruel and violent behaviour that shows no pity for the person who is injured or killed 野蛮，残忍，粗暴 | Civil rights activists were appalled by the brutality of the police. 民权人士对警察的野蛮行径大为震惊。 **mindless brutality** used to emphasize that there is no good reason for a violent action 无谓的野蛮行为 | The killings were an act of mindless

brutality. 这些杀人事件是无谓的野蛮行为。

savagery [uncountable noun] extreme and uncontrolled violence in which people are attacked and killed 极残暴的行为 | Thompson condemned the murder as 'an appalling attack of savagery'. 汤普森谴责这起谋杀是"令人震惊的残暴袭击"。 | The book tells of the boys' rapid descent into savagery, and the use of torture and terror. 本书讲述这些男孩子很快堕落到野蛮的地步，并使用拷打和恐怖手段。

ferocity [uncountable noun] extreme violence in fighting or in attacking someone 凶残，残暴 | Further attacks escalated rapidly in extent and ferocity. 袭击事件继续发生，其严重性和凶残程度迅速升级。 **the ferocity of something** | The knife had snapped in two from the ferocity of the attack. 这把刀因攻击的力度太猛烈而断为两截。 | The ferocity of the piranha fish has made it famous. 水虎鱼以凶残著称。

force [uncountable noun] violent action, used in order to make someone do something 武力，暴力 | We want to end the demonstration without force. 我们希望以非暴力手段结束示威游行。 **use force** | The police do not use force when arresting people unless it's absolutely necessary. 除非迫不得已，否则警方不会使用武力逮捕人。 **by force** using force 使用武力 | Her husband tried to get the children back by force. 她丈夫试图强行把孩子带回去。

VI. a violent situation 暴力的局面

riot [countable noun] a situation in which a large crowd of people is behaving in a violent and uncontrolled way, especially when they are protesting about something 暴乱，骚乱〔尤指抗议某事〕 | More than 150 officers battled to end the riots outside the embassy. 150多名警察奋力平息使馆外发生的骚乱。 **race riots** between people of different races 种族骚乱 | In 1943 there were violent race riots in Detroit in which 25 black people died. 1943年，底特律市发生激烈的种族骚乱，25名黑人死亡。 **prison/student etc riots** | the student riots in Paris in the 1960s 20世纪60年代发生在巴黎的学生骚乱 **riots erupt/break out** start suddenly and violently 爆发骚乱 | Riots erupted in the capital after police banned two anti-government demonstrations. 警方禁止两起反政府示威游行后，首都爆发了骚乱。 **put down a riot** stop a riot 平息骚乱 | The army was called in to put down the riots. 军队奉召来平息骚乱。 **riot police** police whose job is to stop riots 防暴警察 | Riot police used tear gas against the protestors. 防暴警察使用催泪瓦斯对付抗议者。

unrest [uncountable noun] a social or political situation in which people protest and often behave violently 〔社会或政治上的〕动荡，动乱，骚动 | In the unrest since January, 103 people have died. 在1月份开始的动乱中，已有103人死亡。 **civil/industrial/political/social etc unrest** | The Foreign Office is advising people not to travel to the area, because of civil unrest. 外交部建议民众不要前往该区，因为那里发生了内乱。 | a wave of nation-wide strikes and industrial unrest 一波席卷全国的罢工及工业动荡的浪潮 **a state of unrest** | For several weeks students at the university have been in a state of unrest. 几个星期以来，大学里的学生一直处于动乱之中。

disturbance [countable noun usually plural] a situation in which people fight or behave violently in public 骚乱，动乱 | The government is introducing special new measures to deal with prison riots and disturbances. 政府正在采取新的特别措施应付监狱骚乱。 **civil disturbances** | Israel was reported to be offering guidance to the army on controlling civil disturbances. 据报道，以色列在指导军队控制国内骚乱。 **minor/major disturbances** | There were minor disturbances in Amman during the recent by-elections. 安曼在最近的补选中发生了小小的骚乱。

VII. deliberately avoiding violence 故意避免暴力的

peaceful [adjective] | The revolution turned out to be less peaceful than we had hoped. 这场革命结果不如我们期望的那么和平。 | On May 13th, there was a peaceful demonstration of students calling for the resignation of the military regime. 5月13日，学生举行和平示威游行，要求军政府下台。 **peacefully** [adverb] | The protest march began peacefully, but soon descended into violence. 抗议游行开始的时候是以和平方式进行的，但很快就演变成了暴力事件。

non-violent [adjective] non-violent methods, protests, organizations etc deliberately avoid using violence 非暴力的 | Our organization has always been non-violent and non-partisan. 我们的组织一直是非暴力、无党派性的。 | In 1942, the Congress Party demanded immediate independence, and threatened massive though non-violent resistance. 1942年，国大党要求立即独立，并以大规模的非暴力抵抗相威胁。 **non-violence** [uncountable noun] | It was in South Africa that Gandhi first used methods of non-violence, by staging sit-ins for the 'coloured' population. 甘地是在南非首次使用非暴力的方法，为"有色"人种举行静坐示威的。

22.6 VISIT

I. to visit a person 看望某人

visit [intransitive/transitive verb] to go and spend time with someone, especially in their home 看望，探望 | I visit my grandparents at least once a month. 我至少每月去看祖父母一次。 | Paul visited her every day when she was in hospital. 她住院的时候，保罗每天去看她。 | We won't be that far away - you'll be able to come and visit. 我们不会搬得很远，你们可以来看我们的。

go to see/go and see [verb phrase] *spoken* to visit someone【口】去看〔某人〕 | I'm going to see my brother and his family tomorrow. 明天我要去看我弟弟一家。 | Better go and see your father tonight. 最好今晚去看你父亲。 | Why don't you go and see your mother? 你为什么不去看妈妈？ **go see** *American spoken* | You really should go see Mattie some time. 你真该找个时间去看看马蒂。

go over/go around/go round [intransitive phrasal verb] to visit someone at their house, especially if they live close to you 走访〔尤指去看望住在附近的某人〕 | I saw your Mum today, and I promised that we'd go round later. 今天我见到你妈妈，我答应我们稍后再去看她。 **go over/go around/go round to** | Let's get a bottle of wine and go over to Simon's place. 我们拿瓶酒，到西蒙家去吧。

come over/come around/come round [intransitive phrasal verb] if someonecomes over orcomes round, they visit you at your house, especially if they live close to you〔尤指住在附近的某人〕来访 | I'll come over at about 7 o'clock, 我7点钟左右过来。 | Why don't you come round later and we'll discuss it over dinner? 你等会儿过来，我们吃晚饭的时候谈谈这事好吗？

pay a visit [verb phrase] to visit someone, especially for a particular reason 看望，拜访〔尤指为了某原因〕 **pay a visit to somebody** | Your hand looks very swollen, I think you should pay a visit to the doctor. 你的手看上去非常肿，我认为你应该去看一下医生。 **pay somebody a visit** | Isn't it time you paid your mother a visit? 现在你是不是该去看看你母亲？

look up [transitive phrasal verb] to visit someone that you have not seen for a long time, while you are spending some time in the area where they live 看望，拜访〔久没见面而居住在你所到之地的某人〕 **look somebody up** | I'll give you my address so you can look me up whenever you're in London. 我会把我的地址给你，那么你无论什么时候到伦敦都可以来看我。 **look up somebody** | I looked up a few old friends while I was in Birmingham. 我去伯明翰的时候看望了几个老朋友。

descend on/upon [transitive phrasal verb] if a lot of people, especially members of your family,descend on you, all of them suddenly visit you at the same time 〔尤家人〕突然访问，突然造访 | Sorry for just descending on you like this, Pam – we had nowhere else to stay. 帕姆，很抱歉这样突然就来了—我们没别的地方可住。 | The following week all my family descended upon me. 接下来的一周里，家里人都突然来看我。

II. to visit someone for a short time 短时间拜访某人

call on/call in on [transitive phrasal verb] *especially British* to visit someone for a short time【尤英】〔短时间〕访问，拜访，探望 | Why don't you call on Matt on your way back from work and see how he is? 你下班回家路上去看一下马特，看看他现在怎样了，好吗？ | One of our salesmen would be delighted to call in on you in your own home. 我们的推销员会很乐意登门拜访。

drop in/drop by [intransitive phrasal verb] *especially spoken* to visit someone for a short time, especially when they are not expecting you 【尤口】看望〔尤指对方没有料到的时候〕 | Lizzie said she'd drop in later to let us know what the arrangements are for tonight. 莉齐说她晚些时候会来一次，告诉我们今晚的安排。 | Kate dropped by this morning. 凯特今天上午来过了。 **drop in to see somebody** | I'll drop in to see you later. 稍后我去看你。

pop in [intransitive phrasal verb] *British informal* to visit someone for a very short time 【英，非正式】〔很短时间地〕探访，匆匆来访 | I might be able to pop in for about half an hour. 我或许可以来坐半小时左右。 | Just pop by when you've got a minute and I'll show you our holiday photographs. 你有空的时候就过来一下，我给你看我们度假的照片。 **pop in to see somebody** | I popped in to see Keith on my way home. 回家路上我去看了基思。

call round/call in [intransitive phrasal verb] *British* to visit someone who lives near you for a short time【英】〔短时间〕拜访，看望〔住在附近的人〕 | Fred calls round sometimes on his way to the sports centre. 弗雷德在去体育中心的路上有时会过来看看。 | I'll call in tomorrow then, Mum. 那我明天来看你，妈妈。

III. to visit a place as a tourist 到某地旅游

visit [transitive verb] | Every year thousands of tourists visit Turkey. 每年有成千上万名游客到土耳其游览。 | We spent the day visiting temples and other historic buildings. 我们白天参观了寺庙以及其他历史建筑。

pay a visit [verb phrase] to visit a place, especially because you are near it 访问，参观〔附近的某个地方〕 | We were near Edinburgh, so we decided to pay a visit. 我们在爱丁堡附近，于是决定去看看。 **pay a visit to** | We paid a quick visit to New York before flying home. 坐飞机回家之前，我们在纽约短暂停留。

go to see/go and see alsogo see *American spoken* [verb phrase] to visit a well-known place or building while you are in a city or country 去参观，去看看〔著名的地点或建筑〕 | If you're in Paris, you must go to see the Pompidou Centre. 你要是到了巴黎，一定要去参观蓬皮杜中心。 | Let's go and see the cathedral. 我们去看大教堂吧。 | Why don't we go see the Statue of Liberty? 我们为什么不去看自由女神像呢？

see the sights [verb phrase] to visit a city or country and look at the famous and interesting places there 游览名胜风景，观光 | I wanted to look round Moscow and see the sights. 我想在莫斯科参观游览一番。 **see the sights of** | We're going on a bus tour today, to see the sights of Copenhagen. 今天我们要坐车游览哥本哈根的风景名胜。

sightseeing [uncountable noun] the activity of visiting and travelling around a place to look at the famous and interesting places there 观光，游览 | After an afternoon's sightseeing we were all exhausted. 游览观光了一个下午，我们都筋疲力尽了。 | We spent the days sightseeing and the evenings sitting in cosy bars drinking the local wine. 我们白天游览观光，晚上坐在舒适的酒吧里喝当地产的葡萄酒。 **go sightseeing** | Why don't we go sightseeing tomorrow? 明天我们为什么不去游览一番呢？

do [transitive verb not in passive] *spoken* to visit a particular famous place while you are on holiday 【口】参观，游览 | I think we ought to do St Paul's while we're in London. 我想我们到了伦敦应该去圣保罗大教堂看看。 | We did the Eiffel Tower yesterday. 昨天我们去了埃菲尔铁塔。

IV. to visit a place as part of your official duties 作为职责访问某地

visit [intransitive/transitive verb not in passive] | The Ambassador last visited Hong Kong in 1982. 大使上次访问香港是在1982年。 | This afternoon the Queen will visit Great Ormond Street Children's Hospital. 今天下午，女王将视察大奥蒙德街儿童医院。 | A police officer will be visiting next week to give the children a talk on crime prevention. 一位警官下周会来给孩子讲讲如何预防犯罪。 **visiting** [adjective only before noun] | We all had to attend a reception for some visiting dignitaries. 我们都得参加一个为一些达官贵人举行的招待会。

V. to visit a person or place on the way to somewhere else 去某地的路上拜访某人或参观某地

stop by alsostop in *American* [intransitive phrasal verb] to visit a person for a short time while you are on your way to somewhere else 顺路拜访 | I just stopped in to say goodbye before I go on vacation. 我就过来和你说声再见，我要去度假了。 | Stop by for a drink on your way home from work. 下班回家的路上你顺便来喝一杯吧。

look in on [transitive phrasal verb] to make a short visit to someone, while you are on your way somewhere, especially if they are ill or need help 顺路看望〔尤指生病或需要帮助的人〕 | I promised to look in on Dad and see if he's feeling better. 我答应顺便去看望爸爸，看他是不是好些了。 | Tom will look in on you later to see if you need anything. 稍后汤姆会顺路来看看你是否需要什么。

call in *British* /come by *American* [intransitive phrasal verb] to visit a person or place for a short time while you are on your way to somewhere else 顺路拜访 | Why don't you call in on your way up north? 往北去的时候何不顺路过来呢？ | Come by on Saturday and we'll have a drink together. 周六顺路过来，我们一起喝一杯。 **call in on somebody** | I called in on Sally yesterday. 昨天我顺路去看望了萨莉。

stop off [intransitive phrasal verb] to make a short visit to a place during a journey 〔在旅行时〕中途过访，中途逗留 | We'll stop off and see you on our way back. 我们回来的时候顺路来看你。 **stop off in/at** | He stopped off in Paris for a couple of days. 他顺路在巴黎停留了几天。

stop over [intransitive phrasal verb] to visit somewhere for a short time during a long journey, especially a plane flight 中途停留〔尤指在乘飞机时〕 **stop over in** | The flight to Australia takes 28 hours but we stop over in Singapore for a night. 去澳大利亚的飞机航程是28小时，但我们中途会在新加坡停留一晚。 **stopover** [countable noun] | The journey includes a two-day stopover in Miami before flying on to Mexico. 旅程包括在迈阿密逗留两天，然后再飞往墨西哥。

VI. someone who visits someone else 作访问的人

visitor [countable noun] | We have nowhere for visitors to sleep at the moment as the spare room is being decorated. 目前客房正在装修，所以我们没有地方给客人入住。 | Colette offered her visitor a glass of wine. 科莉特给

来客倒了杯酒。 | I've been asked to show some important visitors round the department. 我被要求带一些重要的访客参观一下这个部门。

guest [countable noun] someone who you have invited to visit you at your home 〔被邀请到家中的〕客人 | You're not supposed to do the dishes – you're a guest. 你不应该洗碗一你是客人。 | Among the guests was the television presenter Jo Everton. 客人中有一位是电视节目主持人乔·埃弗顿。 | She felt she had to stay in and entertain her guests. 她觉得自己得留在家里招待客人。 **have a guest** | We had a couple of guests for the weekend. 周末我们这儿来了几个客人。

caller [countable noun] *especially British* someone who you do not know who visits you at home for a short time 【尤英】〔不认识而来家里的〕来访者 | I don't seem to have many callers these days. 最近来访的陌生人似乎不多。 | When answering the door, always check the identity of callers. 去开门时一定要问清楚来访者的身份。

have company/visitors/guests [verb phrase] if youhave company,visitors etc someone is visiting you in your home 〔家里〕有客人 | I didn't realise you had company, I'll call back tomorrow. 我不知道你有客人，我明天再打电话来。 | There's a surprise waiting for you at home - we have unexpected guests. 家里有惊喜等着你，我们有意想不到的客人。

VII. an occasion when someone visits a place or person 访问

visit [countable noun] | We're all looking forward to your visit. 我们都盼望着你的到来。 **visit from** | The girls were quite excited because they were expecting a visit from their parents. 女孩们非常兴奋，因为她们正期待着父母来看望她们。 **visit to** | The Senator's visit to the Military Academy at Andover was a great success. 参议员对安多弗军事学院的访问极为成功。 **make/pay a visit to** visit a person or place 访问 | The president will make a brief visit to Britain before returning home. 总统回国前将到英国进行简短的访问。! | The Queen will pay a state visit to China later this year. 今年晚些时候，女王将对中国进行国事访问。

flying visit [countable noun] a very short visit, made especially when you are on your way to another place and you do not have much time 〔尤指顺路的〕短暂逗留；闪电式访问 | I'm afraid this is only a flying visit - we have to get to the station by three. 恐怕这次我们只能匆匆到访——我们3点之前要赶到车站。 **make a flying visit to** | We're making a flying visit to Monte Carlo on our way back. 回程时我们将在蒙特卡洛短暂停留。

22.7 VOICE

I. the sounds someone makes when they speak 说话的声音

voice [countable noun] | She has a very high, squeaky voice. 她的嗓音又高又尖。 | I could hear Dan's angry voice shouting 'stupid idiot'. 我听见丹生气的声音在大叫"蠢材"。 | There was a note of irritation in her voice. 她的声音里有股怒气。 | She was startled to hear voices coming from upstairs. 她听见楼上传来说话声，吓了一跳。 **in a loud/high/deep etc voice** | 'Sorry I'm late', she said, in a low voice. "对不起，我迟到了。"她低声说道。

tone [countable/uncountable noun] the way someone speaks, especially when this shows the way they feel 语气，口气〔尤流露出某人的感受〕 | He kept his tone formal. 他用正式的语气说话。 **tone of** | I often detect a tone of regret in her voice. 我常常觉察到她的声音里有遗憾的语气。 **in an friendly/angry/embarrassed etc tone** | 'This is Julia', Jo said, in a friendly tone. "这位是朱莉娅。"乔语气友好地说道。 | She was speaking in a rather irritated tone. 她说话的语气有点不耐烦。 **in hushed tones** quietly 压低声音地 | Mary ushered her into the church, speaking in hushed tones. 玛丽领她进了教堂，压低了声音说话。 **tone of voice** | She was almost hypnotised by his mellow tone of voice. 她几乎被他柔和悦耳的语调所陶醉。

II. a rough voice 粗声粗气的说话声

rough [adjective] not sounding soft or gentle, especially because the person speaking is angry or rude 粗声粗气的〔尤因某人说话时生气或粗鲁〕 | 'What are you doing in here?' shouted the farmer in a rough voice. "你在这里干什么？"农夫粗声粗气地嚷道。 **rough with** | Fran was shaking her urgently, his voice rough with concern. 弗兰急切地摇晃她，担心得声音都沙哑了。 **roughly** [adverb] | 'Well, what are you waiting for? Get a move on!' said the guard roughly. "好了，还等什么？快走!"卫兵粗声粗气地说道。

throaty [adjective] deep and rough, as if the sounds are produced deep down in your throat 声音低沉的，嘶哑的 | Julie had a throaty voice that made her sound older than she was. 朱莉说话声音低沉，听上去比实际年龄大。 | She always spoke with a throaty German accent. 她说话总带有沙哑的德国口音。

husky [adjective] slightly rough, as though you have a sore throat, but also attractive and deep 深沉沙哑的〔但吸引人的〕 | Stephen put his arms around her and his voice became a soft, husky whisper. 斯蒂芬抱住她，说话声变成了温柔低沉的耳语。 | Caron Wheeler's rich, husky vocal is perfect for the song's mellow soulfulness. 卡伦·惠勒深厚沙哑的嗓音最适合表现这首歌的款款深情。 **huskily** [adverb] | Mel cleared his throat and chuckled huskily. 梅尔清了清嗓子，低声轻笑起来。

gruff [adjective] deep and rough, especially when the speaker is feeling annoyed or being rude and does not want to talk much 粗哑的；低沉而生硬的〔尤因不耐烦或粗鲁〕 | 'If this happens again,' said Dad, in a gruff voice, 'I shall be extremely angry!' "要是再发生这种事，"爸爸粗暴地说道，"我会非常生气的！" | He was an irritable old man, who seldom spoke except to say a gruff hello. 他是个爱发脾气的老人，除了生硬地打声招呼外很少说话。 **gruffly** [adverb] | The doorman asked me gruffly for my identity card. 门卫语气生硬地问我要身份证。

hoarse [adjective] rough and not very clear, especially because your throat is sore as a result of illness or too much shouting, singing etc 嘶哑的，沙哑的〔尤因生病或大叫大嚷、唱歌等太多以致喉咙疼痛〕 | You sound very hoarse. Do you have a cold? 你的嗓音很嘶哑，感冒了吗？ | His voice dropped to a hoarse whisper. 他的声音一下子变成了沙哑的低语。 **shout yourself hoarse** *British* shout so much that you become hoarse【英】喊到嗓子沙哑 | He had shouted himself hoarse in his frenzied efforts to attract attention. 他发疯似地高声大叫想吸引别人注意，嗓子都喊哑了。 **hoarsely** [adverb] | 'Sorry, I'm losing my voice,' Sam whispered hoarsely. "对不起，我失声了。"萨姆哑着嗓子低声说道。 **hoarseness** [uncountable noun] | The hoarseness in Brenda's voice made it very difficult to hear her over the phone. 布伦达嗓子哑了，所以电话里很难听清她说话。

III. a high voice 高音

high [adjective] | I recognized Juliet's high, excited voice on the phone immediately. 我马上就听出了电话里朱莉叶尖尖的、兴奋的嗓音。

high-pitched [adjective] high and often unpleasant or annoying to listen to 尖厉的 | Her voice was clear but rather high-pitched. 她的声音清晰，但相当尖厉。 | The commentary was punctuated by high-pitched giggles. 实况报道不时被尖厉的笑声打断。

piercing [adjective] very high and loud, and unpleasant or painful to listen to 刺耳的，尖厉的 | Her voice was nasal and piercing. 她的声音带有鼻音，而且刺耳。 | He raised his hands and let out a piercing shriek. 他举起双手，发出一声刺耳的尖叫。 | There came a piercing cry from the back of the cinema. 电影院后排传来刺耳的尖叫声。

shrill [adjective] very high and loud and unpleasant to listen to 刺耳的，尖声的 | As Sophie became angry her voice got shriller. 索菲生气时，声音便尖厉起来。 | Sylvie burst out in a shrill laugh before leaving the room. 西尔维尖声大笑起来，然后离开了房间。

squeaky [adjective] asqueaky voice keeps changing between being too high and being normal, especially because there is something wrong with your throat 短促尖声的〔尤因喉咙不适〕 | He's had a throat infection for over a week and his voice has gone squeaky. 他喉咙感染有一周了，嗓音变得很尖细。 | a band with a squeaky vocal style 歌声风格尖厉的乐队

IV. a low voice 低音

low [adjective] | Martin's voice was low, with a note of sadness in it. 马丁说话声音低低的，带有一丝悲伤。 | Gripping his stomach, he let out a low moan. 他紧捂着胃部，发出低沉的呻吟。

deep [adjective] if a man's voice isdeep, it is very low, especially in an attractive way. If a woman's voice isdeep, it is very low, like a man's voice 低沉的 | He has a deep, reassuring voice, 他说话声音低沉，让人宽慰。 | I tried to make my voice sound deeper when I answered the phone. 我接电话的时候尽量让自己的嗓音低沉些。

rich [adjective] arich voice is low, strong, and pleasant to listen to 低沉浑厚的 | The lead actor's rich voice claimed the attention of the audience. 主角浑厚的嗓音吸引了观众的注意。 | He sang in a deep, rich baritone. 他用低沉浑厚的男中音演唱。

resonant [adjective] aresonant voice is deep, loud, and clear 响亮的 | Billy's voice had a deep, resonant tone that was a pleasure to hear. 比利的嗓音深沉响亮，十分悦耳。 | 'Listen,' Toranaga interrupted in his resonant, commanding voice. "听着。"寅寿以响亮威严的声音打断讲话。

22.8 VOTE

I. to vote 投票

vote [intransitive/transitive verb] to formally choose someone such as a political representative or show your support or disapproval of something, for example by putting a mark on a piece of paper in an election 投票，表决 | In tomorrow's election, many young people will be voting for the first time. 在明天的选举中，许多年轻人将第一次投票。 | Hundreds of people lost their lives in the past fighting for the right to vote. 在过去争取投票权的斗争中，数百人失去了生命。 **vote for** vote to support them 投票支持 | I haven't decided who I'm going to vote for. 我还没有决定投谁的票。 | 70% of the population voted for independence. 70%的人口投票赞成独立。 **vote against** | Only two people voted against the expansion of the business. 只有两个人投票反对扩展业务。 **vote in favour of something** | The vast majority of people voted in favour of closer links with Europe. 大部分民众投票赞成与欧洲保持更密切的联系。 **vote on** | Teachers will be voting on a proposal to accept the 5% pay offer. 教师将为接受5%加薪的提案投票。 **vote Republican/Labour etc** vote for a political party 投共和党/工党等的票 | I've voted Democrat all my life. 我一辈子都投民主党的票。

have/take a vote [verb phrase] if a group of peoplehave ortake a vote, they each make it known which idea they agree with, as a formal way of deciding what to do 进行投票，进行表决 | We couldn't agree on a way forward, so we decided to have a vote. 下一步该怎么走我们统一不了意见，所以决定投票表决。 **have/take a vote on** | I think we should take a vote on whether or not to accept their offer. 我想我们应该就是否接受他们的提议进行表决。

cast a vote alsocast a ballot *American* [verb phrase] to vote in a political election 〔在政治选举中〕投票 | By the end of the day, less than 40% of the population had cast their votes. 这一天快结束时，已经投了票的人不到40%。 | Over three quarters of the votes cast were for the Liberal candidate. 超过四分之三的选票投给了自由党候选人。 | Not until all the ballots have been cast can they be counted. 直到所有人都投了票，才能清点票数。

put something to the/a vote [verb phrase] to ask a group of people to vote on something that has been discussed in order to come to an official decision about it 把某事诉诸投票〔表决〕 | Let's put it to the vote. All those in favour raise your hands. 让我们来投票决定，同意的人请举手。 | When the matter was put to a vote, the staff voted overwhelmingly not to go on strike. 这件事付诸投票的时候，绝大多数员工不赞成罢工。

veto [transitive verb] if someonevetoes a decision that other people have agreed on, they use their official power to refuse to allow it 否决 | The president has the right to veto any piece of legislation. 总统有权否决任何立法。 | The deal was agreed by the board but vetoed by the chairman. 这笔交易经董事会同意，但遭主席否决。

ballot [transitive verb] to decide something by asking the members of an organization to formally vote on it 〔一个组织内的成员〕投票表决 | The union will now ballot its members on whether to go ahead with strike action. 现在，工会将要求其会员对是否继续罢工进行投票。

go to the polls [verb phrase] if the people of a country or areago to the polls, they vote in a political election - used especially in newspapers and on television or radio 进行投票〔尤用于报纸、电视或广播〕 | The people of Houston will go to the polls next week to elect a new mayor. 下周，休斯顿的居民将投票选举新市长。 | With only two days left before France goes to the polls, all parties are campaigning hard. 距离法国大选的日子只有两天了，所有的党派都在加紧进行竞选活动。

the ballot box [noun phrase] the system of choosing a government by voting - used especially in newspapers and on television or radio 投票选举制〔尤用于报纸、电视或广播〕 | They are determined to win power through the ballot box, not by violence. 他们决心通过投票选举来获得权力，而不是用暴力。 | The voters have expressed their views at the ballot box. 选民以投票的方式表达了他们的意见。

II. to choose a government, leader, or representative by voting 通过投票选出政府、领袖或代表

elect [transitive verb] to choose a government, leader, or representative by voting 选举 | I think we should start by electing a new chairman. 我认为我们应该先选举一个新的主席。 **elect somebody leader/chariman/president etc** | Ken Livingstone was elected mayor of London in May 2000. 2000年5月，肯·利文斯通当选伦敦市长。

vote in/into [transitive phrasal verb] give someone a position of political power by voting for them 投票选出…任职 **vote somebody/something in** | They always seem to vote in these corrupt, incompetent governments. 他们似乎老是选出腐败无能的政府。 **vote somebody into power/office** | The conservatives have promised to cut taxes if they are voted into office. 保守党人承诺，如果当选就实行减税。

re-elect [transitive verb] to elect someone to a position that they have had since the previous election 再度选上 | The chairman and treasurer have both been re-elected for

another year. 主席和财务主管再度当选连任一年。 **re-elect somebody as something** | Simon Mungford has been re-elected as party leader. 西蒙·芒福德再度当选为党的领袖。

return [transitive verb] *British* to elect a politician as a member of parliament - used especially in news reports 【英】选举，推选〔某人成为议会议员，尤用于新闻报道〕 | Only 96 Conservative MPs were returned at the last election. 上次选举中只有96位保守党下议院议员当选。

nominate [transitive verb] to formally suggest that someone should become one of the people who will be voted for in an election 提名〔某人〕为候选人 | Whoever is nominated today will go forward to the leadership elections. 今天被提名的人都将参加领导人竞选。 **nominate somebody for something** | By now it was clear that Bush was going to be nominated for President. 这个时候已经清楚布什将被提名为总统候选人。 **nominate somebody as something** | I was nominated as chairman. 我被提名为主席。 **nomination** [countable noun] the name of a person who has been nominated 提名 | All nominations must be in by three o'clock on March 21st. 所有提名必须在3月21日3点前提交。

III. an occasion when people vote 选举

election [countable noun] when people vote to choose a government or leader 选举 | It will be interesting to see what happens at the next election. 看看下次选举将发生什么会很有意思。 **hold an election** | South Africa held its first multi-racial elections in 1994. 1994年南非首次进行多种族选举。 **call an election** to say officially that there will be an election 举行选举 | The government may decide to call an election early. 政府可能会提早举行选举。 **presidential/gubernatorial election** an election to choose a president or governor 总统选举/州长选举 | America is preparing for the presidential elections, which will take place in two weeks' time. 美国正准备两周后举行的总统选举。 **general election** *British* an election to choose a government 【英】大选 | Taxation will be one of the major issues at the next general election. 税收将会是下次大选的主要议题之一。

electoral [adjective only before noun] relating to an election 选举的 | Support for electoral reform is growing. 支持选举制度改革的人越来越多。 | This was the first of her many electoral successes. 她多次当选，这是第一次胜利。 | Electoral systems vary from country to country. 各个国家的选举制度不尽相同。

referendum [countable noun] when everyone in a country votes on a particular important political subject 全民公决，全民投票 | How will you be voting in the referendum? 全民公决中你怎么投票？ **hold a referendum** | The government has promised to hold a referendum and let the people choose. 政府承诺举行全民投票，让民众来选择。 **referendum on** | The Irish people voted 'no' in a referendum on divorce in 1986. 1986年，爱尔兰人在离婚问题的全民公决中投了反对票。

ballot [countable noun] when the members of an organization vote on something by marking what they want on a piece of paper, especially in order to make sure that it is secret 〔尤无记名〕投票表决 | The result of the ballot showed that nurses were not in favour of a strike. 投票表决的结果表明护士不赞同罢工。 **ballot of** | He was elected by a ballot of all the teaching staff in the college. 他在学院全体教员进行的选举中当选。 **hold a ballot** | It was decided to hold a ballot of all party members. 决定由全体党员投票表决。 **secret ballot** when no-one knows what you voted for 无记名投票 | Voting will be by secret ballot. 投票将以无记名的方式进行。

polls [plural noun] a political election - used especially in news reports 政治选举，大选〔尤用于新闻报道〕 | The party is still trying to recover from the losses it suffered at last year's polls. 该党仍努力从去年的大选失利中恢复过来。 **at the polls** | Richards won a huge victory at the polls. 理查兹在选举中大获全胜。 **the polls** | Voters have been flocking to the polls to elect a new president. 选民蜂拥而至，参加投票选出新总统。

polling [uncountable noun] the process of voting in a political election 〔在政治选举中的〕投票 | Polling has been going on since 9 am. 早上9点起投票就一直在进行。 | The announcement of her resignation came just two days before polling was to begin. 就在投票前两天宣布她辞职了。 **polling day** *British* the day when an election is held 【英】选举日 | Polling day is 30 May. 选举日是5月30日。 **polling booth/station** a place where people vote 投票站 | Security was tight at the polling stations. 投票站戒备森严。

show of hands [noun phrase] when the people in a group are asked to vote informally by raising their hands 举手表决 | A show of hands suggested that Martins had little support. 举手表决的结果显示，马丁斯几乎没有人支持。 | She was elected by a show of hands. 她经举手表决当选。

IV. someone who votes 投票人

voter [countable noun] someone who votes in a political election 〔政治选举中的〕选民，投票人，选举人； | Italian voters have shown that they are ready for a change of government. 意大利选民表明，他们已经准备好更换政府了。 **Republican/Labour etc voters** | There is disappointment among Labour voters that the party has not done more to help traditional industries. 工党没有采取更多措施帮助传统工业，这使得该党的选民感到失望。

electorate [singular noun] all the people who can vote in a country or area 全体选民 | Research has shown that thirty percent of the electorate have still not decided how they will vote. 研究显示30%的选民还没有决定如何投票。 | He has been accused of misleading the electorate. 他被指误导选民。

V. the right to vote 选举权

the vote [singular noun] the right to vote in an election 投票权，选举权，表决权 | People are campaigning for civil rights and especially for the vote. 人们正在发起一场争取公民权，尤其是选举权的运动。 **have the vote** | The majority of immigrant workers do not have the vote. 侨民劳工大多没有选举权。 **get the vote** | In 1928 in Britain, women got the vote at 21 on equal terms with men. 1928年在英国，女性21岁开始以与男性同等的地位享有选举权。

have a vote [verb phrase not in progressive] if youhave a vote, you have the right to vote 有投票权 | In Britain, everyone over 18 has a vote. 在英国，18岁以上的人都有投票权。 | The secretary is allowed to attend meetings, but does not have a vote. 秘书可以参加会议，但是没有投票权。

suffrage [uncountable noun] *formal* the right to vote in elections - use this especially to talk about people's fight to be allowed to vote 【正式】选举权，投票权〔尤用于描述人们为获准投票而斗争〕 | There was a fierce struggle for women's suffrage in Britain early this century. 本世纪初期，英国的妇女为了得到选举权进行了激烈的斗争。 | Suffrage reforms took place in the 18th, 19th and 20th centuries. 选举权改革发生在18、19和20世纪。 **universal suffrage** the right of every adult in a country to vote 普选权 | Even now, not every country in Europe has universal suffrage. 甚至现在也不是每个欧洲国家都有普选权。

franchise [singular noun] *formal* the right to vote in political elections 【正式】政治选举权 | The franchise was later extended to any person over 18 years old. 选举权后来扩大到所有年满18岁的人。

enfranchise [transitive verb] *formal* to give a person or a group of people the right to vote in political elections 【正式】给予…政治选举权 | This legislation enfranchised many thousands of people. 这条法律让成千上万的人有政治选举权。 | The group works in developing countries to increase literacy and enfranchise women. 该组织在发展中国家开展工作，提高当地的文化水平，并为妇女争取选举权。

disenfranchise [transitive verb] *formal* to take away someone's right to vote in an election 【正式】剥夺…的政治选举权 | If you don't get your name on the electoral register you may be disenfranchised. 你若没有在选民登记册上登记名字，有可能会失去选举权。

VI. ways of saying how many votes are made or received 投票数或获得票数多少的说法

the vote [singular noun] the total number of votes made in a political election 投票总数 | 63% of the vote went to the National Party. 民族党获得的票数达63%。 **somebody's share of the vote** | Once again, the Democrats increased their share of the vote. 民主党的得票份额再一次增加。

receive/get [transitive verb] if a candidatereceives or gets a particular number of votes, that is the number of people who have voted for him or her.Receive is more formal thanget 获得〔receive 比get正式〕 | Standord received 50% of the male vote. 斯坦多德获得男性选民50%的选票。 | The Green Party candidate got only one more vote than the Socialists. 绿党候选人仅比社会党人多出一票。

poll [transitive verb] *British* to receive a particular number of votes in an election 【英】〔在政治选举中〕获得〔若干票数〕 | He polled 23,579 votes. 他得了23,579票。 | The Labour candidate polled 52% of the votes. 工党候选人获得52%的选票。

VII. to try to get elected 争取当选

run alsostand *British* [intransitive verb] | Ellis has not yet announced whether or not he will run. 埃利斯还没有宣布是否参加竞选。 | I hope Ian will decide to stand because he'd make an excellent president. 我希望伊恩会决定参选，因为他会是一位出色的总统。 **run for** | Only eight percent of those standing for the National Party were women. 民族党的候选人当中只有8%是女性。 **run against** | We've got an excellent candidate to run against Harwood in the election. 我们有一个非常出色的候选人和哈伍

德一起竞选。 **stand for Parliament** *British* | He first stood for Parliament in 1974 but failed to get in. 他1974年第一次竞选议会议员，但未能入选。 **stand for election** *British* | If you want to change the way the committee does things, you should stand for election yourself. 如果你想改变委员会做事的方式，你应该亲自参加竞选。 **run for President/mayor/office etc** | There are rumors going around that I'm running for President, but they're not true. 有种种谣言说我要竞选总统，但这不是真的。

fight [transitive verb] *especially British* to try very hard to get elected, especially when this is difficult 【尤英】进行竞选；和争夺 **fight an election** | The Prime Minister has decided to stay on to fight another election. 首相已经决定继续留下，参加下一届竞选。 **fight somebody for something** | Neil Phillips will now fight Adams for leadership of the party. 如今，尼尔·菲利普斯将与亚当斯争夺该党的领导权。

candidate [countable noun] someone who tries to get elected 候选人 | I think Reid is definitely the best candidate. 我认为里德肯定是最佳的候选人。 **candidate for** | She stood as the candidate for Hackney East. 她是代表东哈克尼区的候选人。 **Conservative/Nationalist/Communist etc candidate** | My name is Andrew Fraser. I'm your Labour candidate. 我名字叫安德鲁·弗雷泽，我是你们的工党候选人。 | the Democratic candidate 民主党候选人

VIII. political activities before an election 选举前的政治活动

campaign [countable noun] the activities and advertising used over a period of time to persuade people to vote for a particular party or person 竞选运动 | Richards and his team have already started planning his campaign for election as party leader. 理查德和他的竞选班子已经开始计划竞选党领导人的活动。 | Throughout the campaign, Baldwin looked the most likely to win. 在整个竞选运动中，鲍德温看来最有可能获胜。 **election campaign** | The government does not want this kind of bad publicity in the middle of an election campaign. 政府不希望在选举活动中有这种不利的报道。 **campaign** [intransitive verb] | The Prime Minister will be campaigning in Scotland next week. 首相将于下周在苏格兰参加竞选运动。

electioneering [uncountable noun] activities such as visiting places and talking to people to try to persuade them to vote for a particular person or party - use this especially when you think politicians are not being sincere when they do this 竞选活动，拉票活动〔尤指认为政治家不是真诚地做这事〕 | Modern electioneering is sophisticated and highly organised. 现代的竞选活动很复杂，且非常有组织。 | Critics have dismissed his visit to a shelter for the homeless as an obvious piece of electioneering. 批评人士对他走访无家可归者收容所很是不屑，说这明显是在拉票。

canvass [intransitive/transitive verb] to go around an area or to people's houses in order to find out if they intend to vote for you or your party and, if not, to try to persuade them that they should 拉选票，游说 | She was canvassing in the Greenside area of town yesterday. 昨天她在格林塞德城区拉选票。 | I spent the whole afternoon canvassing voters. 整个下午我都在游说选民。 **canvass for** | I canvass for the Democrats at election times. 竞选时，我为民主党拉选票。

第二十三章　W

23.1　WAIT

I.　to wait 等候

wait　[intransitive verb]　to spend time not doing very much, while you are expecting something to happen or expecting someone to arrive 等，等候，等待　|　Wait here until I get back. 在这里等我回来。　|　Hurry up, everyone's waiting. 快点，大家都在等着呢。　**wait for somebody**　|　I'll stay here and wait for Suzie. 我会待在这儿等苏齐。　**wait for something**　|　We spent almost an hour just waiting for the bus. 我们等公共汽车就花了将近一小时。　**wait (for) a minute/two hours/a long time etc**　|　Where have you been? I've been waiting since 7:00. 你去哪儿了？我从7点起就在等了。　|　You'll have to wait a few minutes - I'm not ready yet. 你得等几分钟—我还没准备好呢。　**wait to do something**　|　Are you waiting to use the phone? 你在等着用电话吗？　**wait for somebody/something to do something**　|　She waited for him to reply. 她等他的答复。　|　He waited for the applause to die down before he continued speaking. 他等掌声平息下来再继续讲话。　**keep somebody waiting** make someone wait, for example by arriving late 让某人等待　|　I'm so sorry I kept you waiting. 对不起，让你久等了。　**wait and see** wait to find out what will happen 等着看〔将会发生什么事〕　|　I've done as much as I can - now all I can do is wait and see what happens. 我已尽力而为了—现在我能做的就是等等看会发生什么。　**wait-and-see attitude/position/approach etc**　|　The airline industry has adopted a wait-and-see attitude to the report's proposals. 对于这份报告的建议，航空业采取了观望态度。

hold on/hang on　[intransitive phrasal verb]　*spoken* to wait, especially in a difficult situation, hoping that something good will happen 【口】等一下〔尤在困难的情况下〕　|　Captain Damas decided it was best to hold on and wait for the other ship to arrive. 达马斯船长决定最好再等一下，等另一艘船到来。　|　We knew that if we hung on long enough, things were bound to change. 我们知道，只要坚持下去，事情肯定会改变的。

hang around alsohang about *British informal*　[intransitive phrasal verb]　*informal* to wait in one place without doing anything, so that you are wasting time 【非正式】无所事事地等待，干等　|　Sally hung around for over an hour but no-one came. 萨莉空等了一个多小时，但一个人也没来。　|　I wish we could get on with the job. I hate all this hanging about. 我希望我们能继续把工作干下去，我不喜欢这么干等。　**hang around for** *British*　|　We spent half an hour hanging about for Kerry. 我们干等了克里半小时。　**hang around for hours/ages etc**　|　We were hanging around for hours before they opened the gates. 我们等候了几个小时他们才开门。　**keep somebody hanging around**　|　We can't keep our troops hanging around forever, doing nothing. 我们不能让军队永远这么耗着，无所事事。

stand by　[intransitive phrasal verb]　to wait and be ready to do something if needed 待命；作好准备；准备行动　|　The family stood by, knowing that she might wake up any minute. 一家人守候着，知道她可能随时醒过来。　**stand by for**　|　The crew was ordered to stand by for take-off. 机组人员奉命作好起飞准备。　**stand by to do something**　|　The Foreign Minister had a helicopter standing by to whisk him to the northern city of Afula. 外交部长有一架直升机，随时待命迅速将他送往阿富拉北部城市。

wait your turn　[verb phrase]　to wait before doing something that other people are also waiting to do, because some of them have the right to do it before you 等待轮到你〔做某事〕　|　Everyone has to wait their turn. 所有人都得轮候。　**wait your turn to do something**　|　A long line of people waited their turn to shake his hand. 长长的一队人等着与他握手。

sit out　[transitive phrasal verb]　to wait until something has finished, especially something unpleasant or boring 一直等到〔某事〕结束〔尤指令人不快或生厌的事〕　**sit it out**　|　If the plane's late, there's nothing we can do except sit it out. 要是飞机误点，我们只能耐心等候。　**sit something out**　|　Tony forced himself to sit the play out. 托尼逼自己耐着性子坐到那出戏演完。　**sit out something**　|　Like many people in the community, we sat out the storm at home, hoping no disasters would occur. 与社区里的许多人一样，我们在家里等待暴风雨过去，希望不会发生灾害。

await　[transitive verb]　*formal* to wait for something 【正式】等候，等待　|　The committee is awaiting a decision from head office before it takes any action. 委员会在等待总部作出决定之后再采取行动。　|　Two men have been charged with murder and are now in prison awaiting trial. 两个男人被控谋杀，现在在押候审。

long-awaited [adjective only before noun] used to describe things that you have waited for for a long time 等待已久的 | The next morning we received the long-awaited order to attack. 第二天早上，我们接到等了很久的进攻命令。 | It is hoped that these measures will trigger the long-awaited upturn in the economy. 希望这些措施能带来盼望已久的经济复苏。

II. what you say to tell someone to wait 让某人等待的表达法

wait | Wait, I have a better idea. 等一下，我想到了一个更好的主意。 | Wait! We haven't talked to Vicky yet. 等一下！我们还没跟维基说呢！ **wait a minute/moment/second etc** | Wait a minute. I forgot to turn off the lights. 且慢，我忘记关灯了。 | Wait a second, don't rush off! 等一等，别急！

just a minute/second say this when you want someone to wait a short time 稍等一下 | Just a minute, I'm almost ready. 稍等一下，我马上就准备好。 | Just a second, let me just check I've got my keys with me. 稍等一会，让我看看是不是把钥匙带上了。

hold on alsohang on *especially British* use this to tell someone to wait for a short time 等一会儿 | Hold on - I haven't finished yet. 等等，我还没做完呢。 **hold on a minute/moment/second etc** | Hang on a minute while I find her phone number. 等一会儿，我来找她的电话号码。

wait and see use this to tell someone to be patient because they will find out about something later 等着看〔用于叫某人耐心等待事情的结果〕 | 'So what's this surprise you've got for me then?' 'Wait and see.' "那么你给我带来什么惊喜呢？""等着看吧。" | I'm not going to tell you who else I've invited - you'll just have to wait and see. 我不会告诉你还邀请了谁，你等着看就是了。

see how things go [verb phrase] say this when you are advising someone to wait before deciding something, in order to see how the situation develops 看看情况如何〔再作决定〕 | Let's load up the program and see how things go. 我们把程序装好再看情况。 | See how things go for another week, and if you're no better we'll change the treatment. 再观察一个星期，要是没有好转，我们就改变疗法。

wait up *American* use this to tell someone to stop, because you want to talk to them or go with them 【美】停一下，等一下〔因为想跟某人说话或让自己赶上〕 | Wait up, you guys! I can't walk that fast. 等一下，各位！我走不了那么快。

I'll be right with you/be right there say this when you want someone to know that you will be able to see them or talk to them very soon 我很快就到，我马上就来 | I'm sorry for the delay, sir - I'll be right with you. 先生，对不起耽搁了一我很快就到。 | Hang your coat up and make yourself at home - I'll be right there. 把外套挂起来，别拘束一我马上就来。

bear with me *formal* use this to ask someone to wait patiently while you explain something or while you finish what you are doing 【正式】耐心地等我〔解释某事或做完手头的事〕 | If you'll just bear with me, I'll explain. 你们要是有耐心，我就解释给你们听。 | Bear with me for just a couple of minutes while I find my notes. 耐心等我几分钟，我在找我的笔记。

hold your horses say this to someone who is hurrying too much, when you want them to slow down 〔叫别人别急，慢点 | Hold your horses - I haven't even said I'll do the job yet! 别急，我还没说我要干这工作呢！

all in good time *spoken* say this to someone who wants you to hurry, to tell them that you are not going to 【口】不急〔对催促你的人说〕 | 'When are we going to open the presents?' 'All in good time.' "我们什么时候把礼物打开呢？""不急。〕

III. a period of time when you have to wait 等待的一段时间

wait [singular noun] | I'm sorry you have had such a long wait. 对不起让你久等了。 | Relatives now face an anxious wait while the emergency services search the wreckage for survivors. 紧急应变机构在残骸中搜寻生还者的时候，亲属在焦急地等待。 **a ten-minute/two-hour etc wait** | After a four-hour wait at the airport, we finally got on a flight to New York. 在机场等了四小时后，我们终于登上了飞往纽约的班机。 | A lot of patients face a two-year wait for treatment. 许多病人要等待两年才能得到治疗。

IV. to make someone wait 让某人等待

keep somebody waiting [verb phrase] to make someone wait, especially by arriving late 让某人一直等候〔尤因迟到〕 | I'm sorry to keep you waiting. 对不起让你久等了。 | She was annoyed because she had been kept waiting. 老是让她等着，她生气了。 **keep sb waiting for** | Lott kept us waiting for 40 minutes while he attended another meeting. 洛特参加了另一个会议，让我们等了40分钟。

make somebody wait [verb phrase] to deliberately make someone wait 故意让某人等候 | Shaw made us wait a few days before giving us an answer. 肖故意让我们等了几天才告诉我们答案。 | They made me wait for half an hour before allowing me to see my father. 他们故意让我等了半个小时才允许我见父亲。

keep somebody in suspense [verb phrase] to make someone wait anxiously or excitedly before you tell them something that they are eager to know 让某人焦急〔紧张〕地等待〔很想知道的事〕 | Come on - don't keep us in suspense - who won? 好啦—别让我们心悬着—谁赢了？ | The audience is kept in suspense to the very end of the play. 观众焦急地一直等到戏演完了。

keep somebody hanging on [verb phrase] to make someone wait a long time for something that you are not actually going to give them 〔不打算给某人某物却〕让某人久等，让某人空等 | They kept me hanging on for three weeks before they finally told me they weren't going to give me the job. 他们让我空等了三个星期，最后才告诉我不会给我那份工作。

V. when you stand in a line of people waiting 排队等候

queue (up) [intransitive verb] *British* to stand in a line of people who are all waiting for the same thing 【英】排队 | Students were queuing up at the bus-stop. 学生在公共汽车站排队等候。 **queue (up) to do something** | It's worth queuing up to get the best tickets. 排队买最好的票是值得的。 **queue (up) for** | I hope we don't have to queue for tickets. 我希望我们不需要排队买票。

stand/wait in line [verb phrase] *American* to stand in a line of people who are all waiting for the same thing 【美】排队 | Go and wait in line like everyone else. 跟别人一样去排队。 **stand/wait in line for** | There were about 50 people standing in line for tickets outside the club. 俱乐部外有50人左右在排队买票。 **stand/wait in line to do something** | People stood in line to touch him, believing his body had healing powers. 人们排着队要来摸他，相信他的身体有治病的能力。

line up [intransitive phrasal verb] if peopleline up, they go and stand in a line and wait to do something or be given something 排队 | The guard ordered us to line up by the wall. 卫兵命令我们靠墙排好队。 **line up to do something** | Christopher and the other children lined up to receive their awards. 克里斯托弗和其他孩子排队领奖。

queue *British* /line *American* [countable noun] a group of people, standing one behind the other, who are all waiting for the same thing 〔为等候而排的〕队，行列 | The queue went right round the block. 队伍就绕着街区排了起来。 **queue for** | There was a long queue for the toilets. 厕所门口排起了长队。 **the front/back of the queue/line** | After waiting for an hour, we finally got to the front of the line. 等了一小时，我们终于排到了队伍的前面。 **join a queue/get in line** | I joined the queue for a taxi. 我排队等出租车。 | Two people tried to get in line ahead of us. 两个人试图在我们前面插队。

be in the queue *British* /be in (the) line *American* [verb phrase] to be waiting in a line with people who are all waiting for the same thing 排队等候 | While I was in the queue at the bank I met an old school friend. 我在银行排队时遇到了一位老同学。 | Kerry started talking to the people who were in line ahead of us. 克里开始与排在我们前面的人交谈起来。 **be in the queue for** | Several people in the line for the rollercoaster gave up and left. 有几个排队坐过山车的人放弃排队离开了。

jump the queue [verb phrase] *British* to get something before other people who have been waiting for it longer than you 【英】插队 | My official uniform meant that we could jump the queue. 我的官式制服意味着我们可以插队。 | While ordinary citizens had to wait months to get hospital treatment, government officials were able to jump the queue. 普通公民要等好几个月才得到住院治疗，而政府官员却能插队。

push in/cut in [intransitive phrasal verb] *informal* to join a line in front of other people who are already waiting, so that you get something before them 【非正式】插队 | I hate people who push in in front of me! 我讨厌人家在我前面插队。 | Hey, that guy just cut in line! 嗨，那家伙插队了！

VI. when someone is waiting for something to happen 某人等候某事发生

patient [adjective] able to wait calmly without becoming annoyed or bored 有耐心的 | I'm sure she'll write soon. Just try to be patient. 我相信她很快就会写信来的，耐心点吧。 | Halle was patient, waiting for the boy to finish his explanation. 哈利很有耐心，等那男孩子解释完。 **patiently** [adjective] | The audience waited patiently for the show to begin. 观众耐心地等待演出开始。 **patience** [uncountable noun] when you can wait calmly without becoming annoyed or bored 耐心，耐性 | It's easy to grow your own plants - all you need is a little time and patience.

种植花草很简单—需要的只是一点点时间和耐心。

impatient [adjective] becoming annoyed because you have been waiting for a long time 无耐心的，不耐烦的〔因为已等了很长时间〕 | Don't be so impatient. I'm working as fast as I can. 别那么没有耐心，我已在尽快干了。 | By this time there was a queue of impatient customers waiting to be served. 这时，已经有一队很不耐烦的顾客在等着有人去招呼他们。 **impatient for** | The new minister was almost immediately the object of attack by politicians and press impatient for results. 新部长几乎立即成了没有耐心等待结果的政客和媒体攻击的目标。 **get/become/grow impatient (with)** | I could see that Max was getting impatient with me. 我看得出马克斯对我越来越不耐烦了。 **impatiently** [adjective] | The customs officer waved them on impatiently. 海关官员不耐烦地挥手叫他们往前走。 **impatience** [uncountable noun] annoyance caused by waiting for a long time 〔因为等了很久而〕无耐心，不耐烦 | People were beginning to show signs of impatience. 人们开始表现出不耐烦的迹象了。

look forward to [transitive phrasal verb] to wait happily or excitedly for something that is going to happen 〔快乐地或兴奋地〕盼望，期待 | I'm really looking forward to this trip to Japan. 我非常期待这次日本之行。 | We used to look forward to the weekends because that was when we could spend some time together. 我们过去常常盼望周末，因为周末我们就可以有时间在一起了。 **look forward to to doing something** | I look forward to meeting you next month. 我盼望着下个月跟你见面。

can't wait [verb phrase] if you say youcan't wait, you mean you feel excited and impatient because something good is going to happen and you want it to happen as soon as possible 等不及〔好事情的发生〕 | We're flying to Austria on Friday. I can't wait! 我们星期五就要坐飞机去奥地利；我都等不及了！ **can't wait for** | I can't wait for Christmas! 我迫不及待要过圣诞节了！ | School is so boring. I can't wait for the holidays to come. 上学很没劲，我迫不及待要放假了。 **can't wait to do something** | I can't wait to see their new house. 我迫不及待想看他们的新房子。 | She couldn't wait to quit her job and get married. 她巴不得辞职结婚去。

hold your breath [verb phrase] to wait anxiously to see what is going to happen, especially when there is a possibility that something bad may happen 屏息以待〔尤指不好的事可能要发生〕 | Rachel held her breath as she waited for his answer. 雷切尔屏住呼吸，等他的回答。 | The art world will be holding its breath to see how much these paintings sell for at auction. 艺术界将屏息以待想看看这些画在拍卖会上可以卖得多少钱。

expectant [adjective usually before noun] waiting hopefully and excitedly for something to happen 期待的 | Bright expectant faces were turned upward toward the stage. 一张张欢快的、充满期待的脸都抬起来转向舞台。 | Expectant crowds waited outside the theatre. 期待的人群在剧院外等候。 | The darkened assembly room became suddenly hushed and expectant as the picture appeared on the screen. 屏幕上出现图像时，黑漆漆的会议室里顿时安静下来，充满了期待。 **expectantly** [adverb] | Patrick looked at me expectantly. 帕特里克满心期待地看着我。

23.2 WAKE UP/GET UP

I. to stop sleeping 停止睡眠

wake/wake up [intransitive verb] to stop sleeping.Wake is more formal thanwake up and is usually used in writing. 醒，醒来〔wake比wake up更正式，一般用于书面〕 | She woke early the next morning, and slipped out of the house unseen. 第二天早上，她一早醒来，偷偷溜出了房子。 | Babies often wake because they are hungry. 婴儿醒来常常是因为饿了。 | The dog suddenly woke up and started barking. 那条狗突然惊醒，狂吠起来。 **wake up at 5 a.m./12 noon etc** | I woke up at five o'clock and couldn't get back to sleep again. 我5点钟醒来，无法再入睡。

awake [adjective not before noun] not asleep 醒着的 **be awake** | 'Are you awake, Lucy?' she whispered. "你醒了吗，露茜？"她轻声问。 | I'm usually awake before anyone else. 我一般比别人都醒得早。 **be wide awake** be completely awake 完全醒着 | It was nearly three in the morning, but Jill was still wide awake. 差不多凌晨3点钟了，吉尔还毫无睡意。 **be half awake/barely awake** be not quite awake 半睡半醒 | He listened, only half awake, as the teacher's voice droned on. 老师的声音絮絮不休，他半睡半醒地听着。 | Barely awake, we stumbled out of the tent to find ourselves in a foot of water. 我们半睡半醒，跌跌撞撞走出帐篷，发现自己站在一英尺深的水中。 **keep somebody awake** | I've stopped drinking coffee in the evenings, as it tends to keep me awake at night. 我晚上不喝咖啡了，喝了夜里总是睡不着。 **stay awake** | Some members of the audience were clearly having difficulty staying awake. 有些观众显然难以保持清醒。 **lie awake** be unable to sleep at night 睡不着 | Ben lay awake, worrying about next day's exam. 本担心第二天的考试，睡不着。 | I've lain awake at nights, turning the problem over and

over in my mind. 我晚上睡不着，脑子里翻来覆去想着这个问题。

come around alsocome round *British* [intransitive phrasal verb] to gradually become conscious again after being given a drug or being hit on the head 苏醒，恢复知觉 | She was coming round after her operation, but she still felt dizzy and very sleepy. 手术后，她苏醒过来，但仍感觉头晕嗜睡。 | Henry's eyelids flickered. 'He's coming around!' Marie cried. 亨利的眼皮动了动。"他醒了！"玛丽喊道。

stir [intransitive verb] to move slightly and wake for a short time, then go back to sleep again 微动，轻轻地挪动〔然后再睡〕 | As I entered the room, she stirred slightly, then went back to sleep. 我进房时，她微微动了一下，然后又睡了。 | Roger momentarily stirred, turned in the bed and murmured something inaudible. 罗杰在床上动了动，翻了个身，又咕哝了一句听不清楚的话。

II. to make someone stop sleeping 叫醒某人

wake/wake up [transitive verb/transitive phrasal verb] | Be quiet or you'll wake my parents. 安静点，你要吵醒我父母了。 | We were woken by a loud banging on the door. 我们被重重的敲门声吵醒。 | He shook her arm to try and wake her. 他摇晃她的胳膊，想把她叫醒。 **wake somebody up** | The alarm clock woke me up at 8 o'clock. 闹钟在8点钟把我唤醒。 | Why didn't you wake me up this morning? I was late for work. 今天早上你为什么不把我叫醒？我上班迟到了。 **wake up somebody** | They were making enough noise to wake up the whole street! 他们吵得把整条街的人都弄醒了！ **wake up!** *spoken*what you say to someone when you want to stop them sleeping【口】醒醒！ | Come on honey, wake up! You'll be late! 快点，亲爱的，醒醒！你要迟到了！

disturb [transitive verb] to accidentally wake someone who is sleeping, by making a noise or movement 吵醒 | I got undressed in the bathroom to avoid disturbing her. 我在浴室里脱衣服，以免吵醒她。 | I hope my snoring won't disturb you too much. 我希望我打鼾不会老是吵醒你。 **disturbed** [adjective] | a disturbed night's sleep 睡得不安稳的一夜

rouse [transitive verb] *formal* to wake someone with difficulty because they are sleeping very deeply【正式】〔艰难地把熟睡中的人弄醒，叫醒 | He found Paula fast asleep in bed, and nothing would rouse her. 他发现葆拉在床上睡得很熟，怎么也叫不醒。 **rouse somebody from their sleep/slumbers** | I was roused from my sleep by the sound of a door banging shut. 砰的关门声把我从梦中惊醒。

get somebody up/get somebody out of bed [transitive phrasal verb/verb phrase] to wake someone up and make them get out of their bed 叫某人起床，把某人吵醒 | Go and get your brother up. It's time for him to go to work. 去叫你哥哥起床，他该上班去了。 | Did you get me up just to tell me that? 你把我吵醒就是为了告诉我这事？ | I'm sorry for calling so early - I hope I didn't get you out of bed. 对不起那么早打电话给你—希望没把你吵醒。

III. to get out of bed 起床

get up [intransitive phrasal verb] to get out of bed, especially in the morning in order to get ready for the day〔尤指早上〕起床 | What time do you need to get up tomorrow? 明天你得什么时候起床? | Why is it always me who gets up first? 为什么老是我先起床？ **get up at 7.00 a.m./dawn etc** | Frank gets up at half past five every morning. 弗兰克每天早上5点半起床。 **get up early/late** | I think we should get up early and leave before breakfast. 我想我们应该早点起床，早餐前出发。 | She goes to bed late and gets up late. 她睡得晚，起得也晚。

get out of bed [verb phrase] | I couldn't face getting out of bed this morning. 今天早上我真不愿意起床。 | Isn't it about time you got out of bed? 现在该是你起床的时候了吧？

be up [verb phrase] to be out of bed and doing things 起床，起来〔干活〕 | Is Harry up yet? 哈里起来了吗？ | I was up at six this morning. 今天早上我6点钟起来。 | Jake had been up since dawn. 杰克天刚亮就起来了。 **be up early** | You're up early! 你起得早啊！

surface [intransitive verb] *spoken informal* to get up, especially late and after being in bed for a long time【口，非正式】起床〔尤指长时间睡眠后晚起床〕 | 'Have you seen Cathy?' 'No, she hasn't surfaced yet.' "你见到凯茜了吗？""没有，她还没起床呢。"

IV. to stay in bed until late in the morning 早上起得晚

get up late [verb phrase] to get out of bed later than usual in the morning 晚起床 | We usually get up late on Sundays. 星期天我们一般起得晚。 | Jackson's not here. He must have gotten up late again. 杰克逊不在，他肯定又起晚了。 | I got up late, and then Brian was in the bathroom, so I just rushed straight here. 我起晚了，布赖恩又在用卫生间，所以我就直接奔到这里来了。

have a lie in/sleep late [verb phrase] to stay in bed

longer than usual in the morning, especially because you do not need to get up 睡懒觉〔尤因不需要起床〕 | It's Saturday tomorrow, so I can have a lovely long lie in. 明天是星期六，我可以好好睡个懒觉。 | We slept late, and when we woke the sun was blazing in through the windows. 我们睡了个懒觉，醒来时，耀眼的阳光从窗外直射进来。

stay in bed [verb phrase] to not get out of bed, even though you are not asleep 待在床上 | If you're not well, you'd better stay in bed. 你要是不舒服的话，最好待在床上。 | We stayed in bed all morning, reading the papers and drinking coffee. 我们整个上午都在床上，看看报纸、喝喝咖啡。

oversleep [intransitive verb] to accidentally sleep longer than you intended, so that you are late for something 睡过头 | Sorry I'm late - I overslept. 对不起，我迟到了—我睡过头了。 | They were afraid of oversleeping and missing the plane. 他们担心睡过头，误了飞机。 | He had overslept on the day he was supposed to take the entrance exam. 入学考试那天他睡过了头。

sleep in [intransitive phrasal verb] to deliberately get up later than usual because you do not have to get up at a fixed time 〔因不必在固定时间起床而故意〕晚起床 | I think I'll go to bed late tonight and sleep in tomorrow. 我想今晚我会晚点睡，明天晚点起床。 | She doesn't even like sleeping in, even on Sundays. 她甚至不喜欢睡懒觉，即使星期天也一样。

V. someone who is easily woken by noise 容易被声音吵醒的人

light sleeper [countable noun] | Mr and Mrs Carlton are both light sleepers, so be very quiet when you come in at night. 卡尔顿先生和太太睡觉时都很容易惊醒，你晚上回来时动作要非常轻。 | If you are a light sleeper, ask for a room that doesn't face the street. 如果你是个容易被吵醒的人，就要一间不朝大街的房间。

VI. someone who usually gets up early in the morning 早晨一般早起的人

early riser [countable noun] | He'd been an early riser ever since he was a child. 他从小就是个早起的人。 | A few early risers were already sipping their cappuccinos in the bars facing the square. 一些早起的人已经在广场对面的酒吧里喝卡布奇诺咖啡了。

23.3 WALK

I. to walk 行走

walk [intransitive verb] | Anna missed the bus, so she decided to walk. 安娜没赶上公共汽车，于是她决定走着去。 | How old was Daisy when she first started walking? 黛茜刚开始走路的时候是多大? **walk into/out of/along/back etc** | Jed walked out of the station and got into a taxi. 杰德走出车站，上了一辆出租车。 | I was walking along Main Street when I met Pierre. 遇见皮埃尔时，我正在大街上走着。 **walk home** | She hates walking home alone at night. 她不喜欢晚上独自走回家。 **walk two miles/100 metres etc** | We must have walked about five miles today. 今天我们肯定走了大约有五英里的路。

on foot [adverb] if you go somewhereon foot, you walk instead of going by car, bus, train etc 步行 | It's not far. It'll take you about ten minutes on foot. 不远，步行去大约十分钟。 **go on foot** | The bus left us at the bottom of the hill, and we went the rest of the way on foot. 公共汽车把我们留在山脚下，我们徒步走剩下的路。

II. to walk quickly 走得快

stride [intransitive verb] to walk quickly, taking big steps, in an angry, determined or confident way 〔尤指因生气、坚决或有信心而〕阔步行进，大踏步走 **stride into/out of/towards etc** | Brian strode out of the room without speaking. 布赖恩一句话也没说，大步走出房间。 | The Principal came striding towards me, and shook my hand. 校长大步向我走来，同我握手。

march [intransitive verb] to walk quickly and with firm steps, especially because you feel angry or determined 〔尤指因生气或坚决而〕快步行走 **march into/off/towards etc** | Sheila marched straight into the office and demanded an apology. 希拉直接冲进办公室，要求道歉。 | 'I'll never forgive you for this,' Marge said, and she marched off without a backward glance. "这件事我永远不会原谅你，"玛吉说，然后头也不回地快步走了。

pace [intransitive/transitive verb] to walk backwards and forwards within a small area, especially because you are nervous, bored, or angry 〔尤指因紧张、厌烦或生气而在面积不大的地方里〕踱步，走来走去 **pace back and forth/up and down** | 'We're going to be late,' Jordan said irritably, pacing up and down the room. "我们要迟到了，"乔丹在房间里踱来踱去，烦躁地说。 | Sarah paced back and forth along the corridor, waiting for the doctor to come back. 萨拉在走廊里踱来踱去，等医生回来。 | A lion

paced up and down the cage, growling. 一头狮子咆哮着在笼子里走来走去。 **pace the room/floor etc** | Meryl was also awake, pacing the floor in her dressing-gown. 梅里尔也醒了，穿着睡袍来回踱步。

III. to walk slowly in a relaxed way 自在地慢慢行走

stroll [intransitive verb] to walk in a slow and relaxed way, especially for pleasure 散步，闲逛，溜达〔尤为玩乐〕 **stroll along/through/around etc** | They strolled along the riverbank, enjoying the evening sun. 他们沿着河堤散步，欣赏落日。 | We drove to Penrhyn Castle, and strolled around the beautiful gardens there. 我们驱车前往彭林堡，在那里美丽的花园中漫步。

amble [intransitive verb] to walk in a slow and relaxed way, especially when you are going a short distance, or not going anywhere in particular 〔尤指短距离或无目的地〕从容漫步，徐步 **amble across/along/towards etc** | An old man appeared from behind the house and ambled across the yard. 一位老人从房子后面出来，缓缓穿过院子。 | One of the horses, a white one, slowly ambled towards me. 其中有一匹白马缓缓地向我走来。 | Cecil was ambling along as usual without a care in the world. 塞西尔像平常一样无牵无挂地漫步。

saunter [intransitive verb] to walk in a slow and lazy way, often when you should be hurrying to do something 闲逛〔常在应当加紧做某事时〕 **saunter down/into/across etc** | 'Shouldn't you be in class?' Mr Harris asked the girls who were sauntering down the corridor. "你们不是应该在上课的吗？"哈里斯先生问在走廊里闲逛的女孩子们。 | I sauntered into the garden, where some friends were chatting near the barbecue. 我溜达着走进花园，那里有一些朋友正在烤架旁聊天。 | As usual, Ron sauntered into the office twenty minutes late. 跟平常一样，罗恩迟了20分钟才慢悠悠地走进办公室。

IV. to walk slowly because you are tired 因为累而慢慢走

trudge/plod [intransitive verb] to walk slowly and with heavy steps, especially because you are tired, it is difficult to walk, or you do not want to go somewhere 步履艰难地走，沉重缓慢地走〔尤因疲倦、难走或不想去某地方〕 **trudge/plod through/back/along etc** | She trudged back up the hill, loaded down with heavy bags of groceries. 她提着一袋袋沉重的食品杂货，费力地返回山上。 | We trudged to school through the snow, wishing we could be playing in it. 我们拖着脚步走过雪地去上学，很希望能在雪地里玩耍。 | The donkey was plodding slowly along under its heavy load. 驴子驮着沉甸甸的东西，艰难缓慢地往前走。

traipse [intransitive verb] to walk a long way, especially when you are looking for something or visiting different places, so that you become tired〔尤指寻找某物或到各处参观而〕疲惫地走，拖沓地行走 **traipse around/about/in and out etc** | We traipsed around every store in town, trying to find the right color paint. 我们拖着疲惫的身躯逛了镇上每一家商店，想要找到颜色合适的油漆。 | Traipsing round museums all day is not my idea of fun. 在博物馆逛一整天，我可不认为是好玩的事。

V. to walk slowly because you are in pain or weak 因为疼痛或身体虚弱而缓慢行走

hobble [intransitive verb] to walk with difficulty in a slow and unsteady way because it is painful for you to walk 蹒跚，摇摇晃晃地走〔因为疼痛〕 | My knee was stiff and painful, and I could only hobble. 我的膝盖又僵又疼，我只能一瘸一拐地走。 **hobble across/along/towards etc** | Aunt Sophy hobbled slowly across the room on her crutches. 索菲姑妈撑着一副拐杖在房间里蹒跚而行。

limp [intransitive verb] to walk with difficulty because you have hurt one of your legs 〔因受伤而〕一瘸一拐地走，跛行 | I noticed that one of the horses was limping, and called for the vet. 我注意到其中一匹马跛了，于是叫来兽医。 **limp along/over/towards etc** | She limped painfully over to a chair and sat down. 她一瘸一拐痛苦地走到椅子边坐下。 **a limp** [singular noun] a limping movement 跛行 | Josie walked with a slight limp. 乔西走路有点跛。

shuffle [intransitive verb] to walk slowly and noisily, without lifting your feet off the ground properly 拖着脚步走 **shuffle along/towards/down etc** | Supporting herself on Ali's arm, the old woman shuffled towards the door. 老太太靠在阿里的胳膊上，拖着脚步向门口走去。 | I heard Bob shuffling around the kitchen in his slippers. 我听见鲍勃穿着拖鞋拖着脚步在厨房里踱来踱去。

shamble [intransitive verb] to walk slowly and rather awkwardly, bending forwards in a tired or lazy way 〔疲倦或懒洋洋地〕蹒跚而行 **shamble along/past/out etc** | Looking tired and fat, Parker shambled onto the stage and started playing. 帕克看上去又疲倦又肥胖，蹒跚着走上舞台开始演奏。 | An old tramp shambled along, looking for money or cigarette ends on the floor. 一个老流浪汉蹒跚着往前走，在地上找钱或者烟蒂。

VI. to walk in an unsteady way 步履不稳地走

stagger [intransitive verb] to walk very unsteadily, with your body moving from side to side and almost falling, especially because you are injured, very tired, or drunk〔尤因受伤、非常疲累或喝醉了酒而〕摇摇晃晃地走，踉跄 **stagger in/out/home etc** | Something hit me on the head, and I staggered across the room. 有东西打在我头上，我跟跟跄跄走到房间另一头去。 | My father was staggering under the weight of a huge parcel. 我父亲背着一只很大的包裹摇摇晃晃地走着。

stumble [intransitive verb] to walk unsteadily, often hitting things with your feet and almost falling, especially because it is dark, the ground is uneven, or because you are tired or drunk〔尤因天黑、路不平或因疲累或喝醉了酒而〕跌跌撞撞地走 **stumble in/out/across etc** | The room was dark, and Stan nearly fell over a chair as he stumbled to the phone. 房间里很黑，斯坦跌跌撞撞地走向电话，差点被一把椅子绊倒。 | I finished the whiskey, then stumbled upstairs and into bed. 我喝完威士忌，然后跌跌撞撞地爬上楼倒在床上。

lurch [intransitive verb] to walk very unsteadily, moving forward or from side to side with sudden, irregular movements 踉跄地走 **lurch backwards/towards/forwards etc** | Paul lurched sideways as the boat rolled suddenly. 船突然摇晃起来，保罗踉跄地歪向一边。 | Harriet lurched towards the bathroom, clutching her stomach in pain. 哈丽雅特东歪西倒地走向浴室，痛苦地捂住胃部。

VII. to walk with heavy, noisy steps 踏着重步走

stomp [intransitive verb] to walk with heavy steps, making a lot of noise to show that you are angry 踏着重步走〔以示生气〕 **stomp out/away/off etc** | My sister stomped out of the house, slamming the door behind her. 我姐姐噔噔地走出房子，随手砰地关上了门。 | Kevin looked furious as he stomped into his office. 'What the hell is going on here?' he yelled. 凯文跺着脚走进自己的办公室，看上去怒气冲冲的。"这里他妈的怎么回事？"他叫嚷道。

clump [intransitive verb] to walk with slow, heavy, noisy steps, for example because you are wearing heavy shoes 以沉重的脚步行走 **clump up/about/across etc** | The three of us clumped up the steps in our heavy ski boots. 我们三个穿着笨重的滑雪靴，迈着沉重的脚步走上楼梯。 | The walls are so thin we can hear the man next door clumping about all day. 墙很薄，我们都能听见隔壁那个男人整天在走来走去，脚步很重。

VIII. to walk quietly 静静地走

tiptoe [intransitive verb] to walk on your toes because you do not want to make any noise 踮起脚走〔因不希望发出声音〕 **tiptoe into/out of/past etc** | He tiptoed out of the room, trying not to wake the baby. 他踮着脚走出房间，尽量不吵醒小宝宝。 | I tiptoed along the passage to Claire's door and peeped in. 我踮起脚走过通道，来到克莱尔的门口，朝里面偷看。

creep [intransitive verb] to walk quietly and carefully because you do not want anyone to notice you 蹑手蹑脚地走〔因不希望被别人发现〕 **creep in/through/across etc** | Ron unlocked the back door and crept out into the yard. 罗恩打开后门的锁，蹑手蹑脚地出去，来到院子里。 | No-one noticed that the little boy had crept into the room and was sitting there, listening. 没有人注意到这个小男孩溜进了房间，坐在那里听。 **creep/sneak up behind somebody** walk quietly up behind someone in order to surprise them 蹑手蹑脚地走到某人身后〔使对方感到意外〕 | She crept up behind him and put her hands over his eyes. 她蹑手蹑脚地走到他身后，用手捂住他的双眼。

sneak [intransitive verb] to walk quietly so that no-one notices you, especially because you are doing something wrong and do not want to be caught〔尤因做错事不愿被抓住而〕偷偷地走，溜，潜行 **sneak in/up/around etc** | The thieves sneaked in while the guard had his back turned. 警卫转过身去时，小偷们就溜了进来。 | Molly snuck around the house. 莫莉鬼鬼祟祟地在房子里转来转去。 **sneak off** sneak away from a place 溜走 | We tried to sneak off from work early. 我们试图偷偷溜走提早下班。

pad [intransitive verb] to walk quietly and steadily, without shoes or with soft shoes, or on a soft surface〔不穿鞋或穿软底鞋，或在柔软的表面〕放轻脚步走 **pad along/down/in etc** | Michelle got out of bed, and padded across to the window. 米歇尔下了床，轻轻地走到窗边。 | The cat came padding softly across the kitchen floor, and jumped onto my lap. 猫儿轻轻穿过厨房跳到我腿上。

IX. to walk proudly 骄傲地走

swagger [intransitive verb] to walk proudly, swinging your shoulders, in a way that shows too much self-confidence 大摇大摆地走 **swagger into/down/across etc** | Ali swaggered arrogantly into the boxing ring, as if he had already won the fight. 阿里趾高气扬地走进拳击

台，那样子就好像他已经打赢了比赛。 | Sally's boyfriend came swaggering down the steps with his hands in his pockets. 萨利的男朋友双手插在口袋里，大摇大摆地走下台阶。 **swagger** [singular noun] | Bernard left the room with a swagger, clearly pleased with himself. 伯纳德大摇大摆地走出房间，显然自鸣得意。

strut [intransitive verb] to walk proudly with your head high, shoulders back, and chest pushed forwards in a way that shows you think you are important or impressive 趾高气扬地走，神气活现地走 **strut in/through/around etc** | He strutted across the stage like Mick Jagger. 他像米克·贾格尔一样神气活现地走到舞台的另一边。 | The hotel was full of rich people strutting around in fur coats and Rolex watches. 酒店里到处都是有钱人，他们穿着毛皮大衣、戴着劳力士手表，神气活现地走来走去。

parade [intransitive verb] to walk proudly around a place, in a way that shows you want people to notice and admire you 招摇而行 **parade around/through/up etc** | On Sunday mornings, fashionable young couples parade up and down the Boulevard St Michel. 每个星期天早上，时髦的年轻夫妇都在圣米歇尔大道上招摇过市。

X. to walk without going in one particular direction 没有方向地走

walk around alsowalk round *British* [intransitive/transitive phrasal verb] | I keep seeing these two strange men walking around. I'm sure they're up to something. 我老是看见这两个陌生男人在闲逛，我肯定他们是在密谋什么。 | We walked round the market for a while, and then we went to the beach. 我们在市场逛了一会儿，然后去海滩。

wander [intransitive/transitive verb] to walk around with no particular aim and in no particular direction, especially in a place you do not know or when you are lost 〔尤指在不熟悉的地方或迷路时〕闲逛，徘徊 **wander about/around/through etc** | For an hour and a half we wandered around the old city, totally lost. 我们在这座古城闲逛了一个半小时，完全迷路了。 | We wandered along the river bank, looking for a place to cross. 我们沿着河堤转，寻找过河的地方。 **wander the streets/hills/town etc** | After dinner Carol left the hotel to wander the crowded streets. 晚饭后，卡罗尔离开旅馆去拥挤的街上逛逛。

roam [intransitive/transitive verb] to walk around freely and with no particular aim 随便走，漫步；漫游 **roam about/around/over etc** | Tourists love roaming about the old town. 游客们喜欢在这座古镇上到处逛逛。 | Great herds of wild deer roam freely over the hills. 大群大群的野鹿自由自在地在山丘上漫步。 **roam the streets/desert/hills etc** | Residents of the Red Hall estate claim to be living in fear of gangs who roam the streets after dark. 红厅小区的居民称他们生活在恐惧之中，怕天黑后在街上晃荡的罪犯。

prowl [intransitive/transitive verb] to quietly walk around an area or building, trying not to be seen or heard, especially in order to steal something or attack someone 〔尤为偷窃或攻击某人而〕潜行，悄悄游走 **prowl around/round** | Several wolves prowled round the camp, but were kept at bay by the fire. 几匹狼在营地周围悄然出没，但因为有篝火而不敢靠近。 | The babysitter said she could hear someone prowling around in the garden. 照看孩子的人说她听见花园里有人在蹑足走动。 **prowl the streets/neighbourhood/city etc** | Police have warned the public that the killer may still be prowling the streets. 警察已经警告公众，那个杀人犯可能还在街上徘徊。

XI. to walk for pleasure or exercise 出于玩乐或锻炼而行走

walk [intransitive verb] | Walking instead of driving is an excellent way of losing weight. 徒步取代开车是绝佳的减肥方式。 **walk in/across/along etc** | Sheena's up at six every morning to walk along the beach. 希娜每天早上6点起床，沿海滩散步。 | I like to go walking in the woods, just to breathe the air. 我喜欢在树林里散步，只是为了呼吸那里的空气。 **walker** [countable noun] | The park was full of Sunday afternoon walkers. 公园里全是周日下午来散步的人。

go for a walk/take a walk [verb phrase] to walk somewhere for pleasure or for exercise. Go for a walk is more common in spoken English than take a walk 散步〔go for a walk在英语口语中比take a walk更常用〕 | It's a lovely evening. Let's go for a walk. 今晚天气很好，我们散步去吧。 **go for a walk/take a walk along/through/across etc** | He said he was going for a walk around the block to clear his head. 他说要沿街区散步，让头脑清醒一下。 | We arrived in St Louis at noon, and took a walk down by the Mississippi River. 我们中午到达圣路易斯，然后沿着密西西比河散步。

go for a stroll [verb phrase] to walk in a slow and relaxed way, especially for pleasure 漫步，溜达，闲逛〔尤为玩乐〕 **go for a stroll along/through/across etc** |

Dave strolled along the riverbank, enjoying the evening sun. 戴夫沿着河堤漫步，欣赏落日。 | They decided to go for a stroll along the beach. 他们决定去海滩溜达溜达。

hike [intransitive verb] to take a long walk in the countryside 〔在郊外〕徒步旅行，远足 | Patricia likes doing active things like canoeing, hiking, and horse-riding. 帕特里夏喜欢运动，比如划独木舟、远足和骑马。 | We're going to hike to the top of that hill over there. 我们想徒步到那边的那座小山顶上去。 **go hiking** | We're going hiking in Scotland this summer. 今年夏天我们会在苏格兰徒步旅行。

trek [intransitive verb] *especially British* to walk a very long way, especially in the mountains, for enjoyment【尤英】长途徒步旅行〔尤指在山上〕 | We trekked up Mount Calahi for five days. 我们步行了五天登上卡拉希山。 | The scouts will have to trek 40km back to the base camp. 童子军将必须步行40公里回到大本营。 **go trekking** | Maria's going trekking in the Himalayas this year. 玛丽亚今年会在喜马拉雅山地区徒步旅行。

stretch your legs [verb phrase] to walk around for a little exercise after a long time sitting down 〔久坐后〕伸伸腿；散步 | After so long on the train, we couldn't wait to get out and stretch our legs. 在火车上坐了那么长时间，我们迫不及待地要出去散散步。 | Do you feel like stopping here and stretching your legs? 你想在这里停下伸伸胳膊腿吗？

walk the dog [verb phrase] to take your dog for a walk 遛狗 | I get quite a lot of exercise myself by walking the dog. 遛狗的同时，我自己也得到不少锻炼。 | Geoff wants a Walkman for when he walks the dogs. 杰夫想要一部随身听在遛狗的时候听。

XII. to walk through water 在水里走

wade [intransitive verb] to walk through deep water 涉，蹚〔过深水〕 **wade across/towards/through etc** | They waded across the river. 他们蹚过了河。

paddle *British* /wade *American* [intransitive verb] to walk in water that is not very deep, for enjoyment 蹚水，涉水〔出于玩乐〕 | One of my earliest memories is paddling in the sea with my parents. 我最早的记忆之一是与父母在海里戏水。 | Ryan took off his shoes and socks to wade in the stream. 瑞安脱了鞋袜，在小溪中蹚水。

XIII. to walk with regular steps with other people 与其他人齐步走

march [intransitive verb] if soldiersmarch, they all walk together with regular steps 〔士兵〕齐步前进 **into/through/past etc** | Thousands of US soldiers marched through the streets of Paris. 数以千计的美国士兵齐步走过巴黎的街道。

in step [adverb] if a group of people walkin step,they walk at the same speed and move their feet forward at exactly the same time 〔与他人〕步伐一致，齐步地 | The regiment had finally learned to march in step. 这个军团终于学会了齐步行进。 **in step with** | Steve wasn't walking in step with the rest of the class. 史蒂夫跟班里其他同学的脚步不一致。

XIV. to walk slowly and carefully 缓慢而小心地走路

pick your way [verb phrase] to walk carefully and slowly because the ground is not level or because you have to step over things, lifting your feet higher off the ground than usual 〔因地势不平或踩在某物上而〕小心翼翼地走 **pick your way over/through/across etc** | The boy began to pick his way over the rocks towards the ocean. 男孩开始小心翼翼地越过岩石走向大海。 | I picked my way across the crowded field, towards the main stage. 我小心翼翼地穿过拥挤的场地，走向主舞台。

edge [intransitive verb] to walk slowly and carefully, especially sideways, along or through a small space, because you do not have enough room to walk normally 徐徐挪动；〔尤指〕侧身移动 | Mervyn edged sideways through the front door, which seemed to be stuck. 默文侧身挤过前门，那门好像卡住了。 **edge your way** | Edging my way through the crowd, I eventually managed to get to the bar. 我慢慢地穿过人群，终于来到了吧台前。

XV. a trip that you make by walking 徒步旅行

walk [countable noun] a journey that you make by walking, either for pleasure or exercise, or in order to go somewhere 走路，步行〔作为消闲或锻炼，或去某地方〕 | It was a pleasant walk, under cool, shady trees. 在阴凉蔽日的树下散步真愉快。 | Emily enjoyed her walks in the park with her father. 埃米莉喜欢和父亲一起在公园里散步。 **go for a walk** walk for pleasure or exercise 去散步 | I love going for walks in the countryside. 我喜欢在乡间散步。

hike [countable noun] a long walk in the countryside 〔在郊外〕远足，徒步旅行 | They set off on a 10 mile hike across the island. 他们开始了穿越该岛的10英里徒步旅行。 | The hike back was through the first real jungle I had ever been in. 回来时，我第一次徒步穿越了真正的丛林。 **go on a hike** | We went on lots of great hikes. 我们有过多

次愉快的徒步旅行。

trek [countable noun] a long and difficult walk in the country, mountains, desert etc 〔在郊外、山区、沙漠等〕长途跋涉，艰苦的长途徒步旅行 | You'll need a guide for your treks in the mountains. 你需要一位向导带你在山上艰苦跋涉。 | I took my backpack and joined some Egyptian friends for a trek in the Sahara. 我带上背包，和几个埃及朋友一起徒步撒哈拉沙漠。 | The trek to the campsite was along bush tracks and down cliffs. 徒步去营地要顺着灌木小径并爬下峭壁一直走。

XVI. a single movement when you are walking 脚步

step [countable noun] the single movement that you make when you put one foot in front of the other when you are walking 脚步，步 | I was so breathless, I could only manage a few steps. 我气喘得厉害，只能勉强走几步。 **take a step** | Zoe took a step forward to let the man pass. 佐薇向前走一步，让那男子过去。 **with short/heavy/light etc steps** | She walked briskly, with quick, short steps. 她走路轻快，脚步急促。

footstep [countable noun usually plural] the sound of someone's foot being placed on the ground when they are walking or running 脚步声 | Suddenly Rachel heard footsteps behind her in the dark street. 突然，在黑漆漆的街上，雷切尔听到身后有脚步声。 | I could always recognise my mother's footsteps as she scurried up the stairs. 我总能听得出母亲匆匆跑上楼的脚步声。

pace [countable noun] the distance you go when you take a single step 一步，步幅 | He took a couple of paces forward, then stopped. 他向前走了几步，然后停下来。 | Eddie walked a few paces behind his mother, his head hung low. 埃迪跟在母亲身后数步，头垂得低低的。 | I'd gone about ten paces, when I heard a strange sound behind me. 我走了大约十步时，听见后面有个奇怪的声音。

stride [countable noun] a long step you take when you are walking quickly 大步，阔步 | In four angry strides, Stuart was through the front gate. 斯图尔特气得四大步便从前门走了出去。 | Doctor Jameson hurried past us, taking long strides. 詹姆森医生迈着大步从我们身边匆匆走过。

XVII. the way someone walks 步态

walk [singular noun] | The woman's stiff, agitated walk showed how nervous she was. 那个女人僵直、局促不安的步态说明她有多紧张。 | Janet had the slow, leaning walk of an expectant mother. 珍妮特走路慢腾腾的，身子有点倾斜，就是孕妇的样子。

gait [singular noun] *written* the way someone walks, especially when it is a little strange or unusual 【书面】步态〔尤指有点奇怪或不同寻常〕 | Melanie walked with the slightly awkward gait of a very tall person. 梅拉妮个子非常高，脚步稍微有点笨拙。 | The old man approached the counter with a stooped, shuffling gait. 老人弯腰曲背，拖着脚步走向柜台。

XVIII. someone who is walking 行走的人

pedestrian [countable noun] someone who is walking in a town, rather than travelling in a car, bus etc 行人，步行者 | Banning traffic from the shopping areas has made life much more pleasant for pedestrians. 购物区禁止车辆通行使行人活动舒适多了。 | The man lost control of his car, killing a pedestrian. 那个男子驾车失控，撞死一名行人。

walker/hiker [countable noun] someone who walks long distances in the countryside for pleasure 远足者，徒步旅行者 | There's a rough track through the woods for riders and walkers. 树林中有一条崎岖小径，供骑车人和远足者使用。 | They ran a hostel for hikers in the White Mountains. 他们在怀特山经营一家为徒步旅行者服务的旅馆。

23.4 WANT/NOT WANT

I. to want something or want to do something 想要某物或想要做某事

want [intransitive/transitive verb not in progressive or passive] | My parents moved out of London because they wanted a bigger house. 我父母搬出了伦敦，因为他们想要住大一点的房子。 | Do you want milk in your coffee? 你要在咖啡里加奶吗? **want to do something** | What do you want to do at the weekend? 周末你想干什么？ | Stacey wants to be a doctor. 斯泰西想成为医生。 **want somebody to do something** | She wants Tom to come to her party. 她想汤姆来参加她的聚会。 **what somebody wants is** | What we want is a car that's cheap and reliable. 我们想要的是一辆价格便宜、性能可靠的汽车。 **if you want (to)** | You can go back to bed for a while if you want. 要是你想睡的话，可以回床上再睡一会儿。

would like [transitive verb] *especially spoken* use this as a polite way of asking for something, offering something, or saying what you want to do 【尤口】要，想要；

希望〔客气的表达方式〕 | We'd like some information about flights to Chicago, please. 我们想要一些飞往芝加哥航班的资料，谢谢。 | Would you like some more coffee? 你要再来点咖啡吗？ **would like to do something** | I'd like to reserve a room for Saturday. 我想预订一间星期六的房间。 | Would you like to borrow this book? 你想借这本书吗？ **would like somebody to do something** | We would like you to attend an interview at 3:30 on Friday. 我们希望你参加周五3点半的面谈。

feel like [verb phrase not in progressive or passive] *especially spoken* to want to have something or do something, because you think you would enjoy it 【尤口】想要〔因感到有乐趣〕 | I feel like a long, hot soak in the bath. 我想要好好泡个热水澡。 | It's a lovely day - do you feel like a walk? 天气真好—你想去散步吗？ **feel like doing something** | I feel like watching a movie tonight. 今晚我想看电影。

wouldn't mind [verb phrase] *spoken* to want to do or have something, but not very strongly【口】想要〔但不是很强烈的愿望〕 | I wouldn't mind another cup of coffee. How about you? 我想再喝一杯咖啡，你呢？ **I wouldn't mind doing something** | It was a really good play. I wouldn't mind seeing it again. 这出戏相当好，我想再看一遍。

wish [intransitive/transitive verb not in progressive or passive] *formal* to want to do something【正式】希望，想要〔做某事〕 **wish to do something** | I wish to purchase a second house in the UK for investment purposes. 我想在英国购买第二栋房子作投资用。 | Anyone wishing to order the book should send a cheque to the publishers. 若想订购此书，请寄支票给出版商。 **if you wish** | Everyone has the right to smoke if they wish, but not the right to ruin the health of those around them. 每个人只要自己愿意都有抽烟的权利，但是无权损害周围的人的身体健康。

I wouldn't say no say this when you would like to do or have something 我想要；我不反对 | 'How about a girls' night out on the town?' 'I wouldn't say no!' "所有的女孩到镇上去玩一个晚上怎么样？""我不反对！" **I wouldn't say no to** | I wouldn't say no to a glass of whisky! 我想喝一杯威士忌！

be interested in [verb phrase] to think that you may want to do something, buy something, or get involved in something 对…有兴趣；想 | Melanie wants to be a lawyer, and Sam's interested in a career in teaching. 梅拉妮想当律师，萨姆则对教学工作感兴趣。 **be interested in doing something** | We're interested in buying an apartment downtown. 我们想在市中心购买一套公寓。 | Would you be interested in going to the theatre with me on Friday? I have two tickets for 'The King and I'. 星期五有兴趣和我一起去看戏吗？我有两张《国王与我》的票。

fancy [transitive verb not in progressive or passive] *British informal* to want to have or do something 【英，非正式】想要；想做 | Do you fancy a drink? 你想喝一杯吗？ | I think he's always fancied a car like Lizzie's. 我觉得他一直想要一辆莉齐开的那种车。 **fancy doing something** | I really fancy going for a swim. 我很想去游泳。

take your fancy [verb phrase not in progressive] *informal* if somethingtakes your fancy, you want to do or have it as soon as you see it or think of it 【非正式】〔某物〕让你喜欢上，让你看中 | We could go to the movies or go out for a meal – whatever takes your fancy. 我们可以去看电影，或者出去吃饭——你喜欢怎样都可以。 | She wandered around the market stalls, stopping occasionally to look at something that took her fancy. 她在市场的各摊位闲逛，偶尔有什么喜欢的，就停下来看看。

II. to want something very much 非常想要某物

wish [transitive verb not in progressive or passive] to want something to happen, when it is unlikely or impossible that it will happen, or when you cannot control what will happen 希望〔不大可能的事或者无力控制的事发生〕 **wish (that)** | I wish I had a car like that. 我要是有辆那样的车就好了。 | Beth wished she could stay there forever. 贝丝真希望能永远待在那里。 **wish somebody/something would do something** | I wish they would turn that music down. 但愿他们能把音乐调低一点。

would love [verb phrase] *especially spoken* to want something very much, and feel that you would be happy if you had it 【尤口】非常想要 | I would love a cup of coffee. 我非常想喝一杯咖啡。 **would love to do something** | She would love to have children, but she hasn't met the right man. 她很想要孩子，可是还没遇上合适的男子。 | 'Would you like to go on a Caribbean cruise?' 'I'd love to!' "你想乘船游览加勒比海吗？""我很想去！" **would love somebody to do something** | My mother would love me to come and live in New York with her. 妈妈很想我去纽约跟她一起住。

would do anything/would give anything/would give your right arm [verb phrase] if you say that youwould do anything,would give anything orwould give your right arm, you mean you very much want to have something or do something, especially something that is impossible to get or do 愿付出任何代价；愿作出重大牺牲〔尤指为不

可能做到或得到的某物〕 **would do anything/would give anything/would give your right arm for** | I would do anything for a drink right now! 现在要是能喝一杯，我做什么都行！ | I would give anything for a look at that file. 我愿意不惜一切看看那个文件。 **would do anything/would give anything/would give your right arm to do something** | When she first started writing, she would have done anything to get an article printed. 她刚开始写作的时候，为了发表一篇文章，她干什么都愿意。 | I'd give my right arm to be 21 again. 我愿牺牲一切重回21岁。

be eager to do something alsobe keen to do something *British* [verb phrase] to want to do something very much, especially because you think it will be interesting or enjoyable or it will help other people 急于做某事，渴望做某事〔尤因认为某事有趣、使人愉快或对别人有帮助〕 | He's really keen to meet you. 他非常渴望见到你。 | I was eager to get my hands on these rare recordings. 我渴望得到这些珍贵的录音。 | Donna is very eager to prove her worth to the group. 唐娜急于向团队证明自己的价值。 **be keen for somebody to do something** | My parents were keen for me to be independent, and let me have a lot of freedom. 父母急于让我独立，给了我很多自由。

be anxious to do something [verb phrase] to want very much to do or achieve something, so that you make a great effort 渴望做某事，急于实现某事〔因而尽很大努力〕 | Miles was anxious to gain his boss's approval, and was always the last to leave the office in the evening. 迈尔斯渴望得到老板的赞许，晚上总是最后一个离开办公室。 | A newly-arrived executive is usually anxious to make his mark in a new firm. 新上任的行政人员一般都急于要在新公司里做出一番成绩。 **be anxious for somebody/something to do something** | After the war, the government was anxious for the tourist industry to be revived. 战后，政府急于复兴旅游业。

be dying [verb phrase] to want something very much, and feel that you must have it or do it immediately 极想要〔某物〕，渴望〔做某事〕 **be dying to do something** | I'm dying to meet Lisa's new boyfriend. 我迫不及待想见见莉萨的新男友。 **be dying for** | I'm dying for a drink - let's go to a bar. 我很想喝一杯—我们去酒吧吧。

be desperate [verb phrase] *especially British* to want or need something so much that you will be very unhappy or disappointed if you do not get it 【尤英】极其渴望〔需要〕〔某物，否则会十分不高兴或失望〕 | I could see that they were desperate and needed help. 我看得出他们极需要帮助。 **be desperate to do something** | After having four boys, the couple were desperate to have a little girl. 生了四个男孩后，这对夫妻极其渴望生个女儿。 | We were desperate to view the inside of the house once we saw the garden. 我们一看见这个花园，就极想看看这幢房子里面的样子。 **be desperate for** | Newspapers are always desperate for stories. 报纸总是极需要发现新闻。

can't wait [verb phrase] *spoken* say this when you want something to happen as soon as possible, because you know you will enjoy it and you are very excited about it 【口】等不及，急不可待〔用于表示因为对某事感到兴奋，所以希望它尽快发生〕 | 'You're going on holiday soon, aren't you?' 'Yes, I can't wait.' "你很快就要去度假了，是吗？""是啊，我都等不及了。" **I can't wait to do something** | I can't wait to see Bill again - it's been a long time. 我急不可待想再见到比尔—有很长时间没见了。 **can't wait for** | I can't wait for Christmas. 我迫不及待要过圣诞节了。

be itching to do something [verb phrase] to be impatient to do something that you are excited about, especially something you have not done before 渴望做某事〔尤指从未做过的事〕 | She's just itching to tell you about her new boyfriend. 她就是巴不得想跟你说自己的新男友。 | Despite her success, however, it just wasn't much fun anymore. Liz was itching to try something different. 尽管她成功了，但是这事她已经没有多大兴趣。莉兹又在渴望尝试别的事情了。

need [transitive verb not in progressive or passive] a word used especially in spoken English meaning to want something very much, especially something to eat, drink etc 需要，想要〔尤用于口语中，尤指吃喝之物〕 | I need a drink - coming to the bar? 我很想喝一杯——去酒吧吗？ | Dave's been working really hard - he needs a holiday. 戴夫最近工作很辛苦—他需要休假。

crave [transitive verb] to want as much of something as you can get, especially food, attention, or a drug 迫切想要〔尤指食物、别人的注意或药物〕 | I've always craved love and acceptance. 我一直渴望着爱和被接纳。 | The review gave Picasso a taste of the recognition he craved. 这篇评论让毕加索尝到了他渴望的认可。

III. to want something very much and be determined to get it 很想要某物并决心得到

set your sights on [verb phrase] to decide that you want something that will be hard for you to get, and to make a very determined effort to achieve it 决心要得到〔难以得到的东西〕 | Now she's set her sights on the man-

ager's job, nothing will stop her. 现在她一心想当经理，没有什么可阻挡她。 | Quite consciously, I set my sights on the best-looking boy in the whole school. 我相当刻意地一，心要追求全校最英俊的那个男孩。

set your heart on [verb phrase] to want something so much that you will be very disappointed if you cannot have it or get it 非常想，渴望〔得到某物〕 | We've set our hearts on this little house in the country. 我们渴望得到这幢乡村小屋。 **set your heart on doing something** | I had set my heart on becoming a pilot. 我一心一意要成为一名飞行员。

IV. to want something that you are very unlikely to get 想要不太可能得到的东西

dream of [transitive verb] to want something that you have wanted for a long time, but which you are unlikely to get 梦想，向往 | It was the kind of house I'd always dreamed of having. 这种房子就是我一直梦想拥有的。 | To think that what I've dreamt of all my life is coming true! 想一想啊，我一生都在梦想的事快要成真了！ **dream of doing something** | She dreamt of becoming a famous novelist. 她梦想成为著名的小说家。 | Every jazz-lover at some time of his life has dreamed of assembling a band of his own favourite musicians. 每个爵士乐爱好者在一生中的某个时候，都梦想过把自己最喜欢的乐手聚集起来组建一个乐队。

long [intransitive verb] to very much want to have something or do something, especially when this used to happen or exist in the past, or when it may do in the future - used especially in stories or literature 渴望，向往〔尤指过去曾经发生或存在的事，或将来会发生的事；尤用于故事或文学作品中〕 **long for** | He longed for the good old days when teachers were shown respect. 他向往过去老师受人尊敬的好时光。 | He was longing for everyone to leave, so that he could think in peace about what had happened that day. 他盼着每个人都离开，让他可以安静地想想那天发生的事。 **long to do something** | More than anything, I long to have someone who loves me for myself. 最重要的是，我渴望有人因为我的为人而爱我。 **longed-for** [adjective only before noun] | The day of the longed-for visit that people had been longing for eventually arrived. 盼望已久的探望日终于到了。

yearn [intransitive verb] to want something so much that you do not feel happy or complete without it 渴望 **yearn for** | The people yearned for peace, and the chance to rebuild their shattered lives. 人们渴望和平，渴望有机会重建破碎的生活。 | Hannah yearned for a child, and felt desperately sad whenever she saw other women with their babies. 汉娜渴望有个孩子，只要看到别的女人带着孩子，她就会极其难过。 **yearn to do something** | I have always yearned to travel. 我总是向往去旅游。

hanker after/for something [transitive phrasal verb] to want something that you are unlikely to get very much, especially secretly, and over a long period of time 渴望〔渴求〕某物〔尤指暗地里〕 | Paula had always hankered after a traditional white wedding. 葆拉一直渴望穿白色婚纱的传统婚礼。 | I had a good job and a nice apartment, but I still hankered for the country life. 我有份好工作和一套漂亮的公寓，但是仍旧渴望过乡村生活。

V. to have an aim in life that you want to achieve 有想实现的生活目标

want [transitive verb not in progressive or passive] **to be something** | What do you want to be when you grow up, Clare? 你长大后想要做什么，克莱尔？ | You don't really want to be a hairdresser, do you? 你不是真的想当理发师，对吗？ **to do something** | I never want to work in a factory, having seen the effect it had on my father. 看到工厂对我父亲的影响，我从来就不希望在工厂里工作。 | I want to see life, to travel the world, and write about what I see. 我想去体验生活，游历世界，然后把所见所闻写下来。

aspire to [verb phrase] *formal* to want a better job, way of life, position etc than the one you have now 【正式】渴望，追求，有志于〔更好的工作、生活方式、地位等〕 | She was a struggling writer aspiring to fame. 她是一个艰苦奋斗、立志成名的作家。 | He aspired to artistic perfection in all his paintings. 在他所有的画中，他都追求艺术的完美。 **aspire to do something** | He aspired to become President. 他有志成为总统。

would-be alsowannabe *informal* [adjective only before noun] **would-be actor/writer etc** someone who hopes to be an actor, writer etc 想当演员/作家等的人 | The Drama Centre is a great help for all would-be actors and actresses. 戏剧中心对所有想当演员的人都有极大的帮助。 | Moon beat all the other wannabe quarterbacks, and was signed by the Seattle Seahawks. 穆恩击败了所有想当四分卫的人，与西雅图海鹰队签了约。

aspiring [adjective only before noun] **aspiring teacher/model/poet etc** someone who wants to be a teacher, model, poet etc and is just starting work or training 有志成为教师/模特儿/诗人等的人〔刚开始工作或接受训练〕 | a part-time course for aspiring chefs 为有志成

为厨师者开设的兼读课程 | Like a lot of aspiring New York artists, Lara worked in bars and restaurants in the evenings. 与许多有抱负的纽约艺术家一样，拉勒晚上也在酒吧和餐厅打工。

VI. a feeling that you want to do or have something 想做某事或拥有某物的心情

desire [countable noun] *especially written* a strong feeling of wanting to have something or wanting to do something, especially something important, which makes you try very hard to have it or do it 【尤书面】渴望，欲望〔尤指重要的事〕 **desire to do something** | Young children have a keen desire to learn and succeed. 幼儿有强烈的求知欲和成功的愿望。 **desire for** | After so many years of war, there was a great desire for peace. 经历了那么多年的战争，人们非常渴望和平。 **a strong/keen/burning desire** | Young Peryoux left home for Paris, armed with a guitar, and a burning desire to succeed. 小佩里欧克斯带着吉他怀着对成功的热望，离开故乡去了巴黎。

wish [countable noun] *formal* something that you want to happen, especially when this is very important to you 【正式】心愿〔尤指对个人很重要的事〕 | His last wish was that his body should be buried in his home town. 他最后的心愿是安葬在家乡。 **somebody's dearest/greatest wish** the thing they want most of all 某人最大的心愿 | She always wanted to see her grandchildren again - it was her dearest wish. 她一直想再看到孙儿—这是她最大的心愿。

longing/yearning [countable/uncountable noun] a very strong and long-lasting desire for something that you are unlikely to get - used especially in stories and literature 渴望，热望〔尤用于故事或文学作品中〕 **longing/yearning for** | She felt a great longing for the sights, sounds and smells of home. 她对故乡的景象、声音和气味有热切的思念。 | The story gives a sensitive account of Paul's innocent yearning for love and affection. 这个故事细致描述了保罗对爱与温情纯真的渴望。 **longing/yearning to do something** | At 18 I had a strong yearning to leave my small town, and see the world. 18岁时，我有一种强烈的渴望，要离开家乡的小镇，去看看世界。

craving [countable noun] a very strong and uncontrollable desire to have something that you think about all the time, especially food, attention, or a drug 〔尤指对食物、关注或药物的〕强烈渴望，不可遏制的愿望 | After a week without smoking, the craving began to disappear. 一周没抽烟，烟瘾开始消退。 **craving for** | The symptoms include a craving for sweet foods. 症状包括嗜吃甜食。

lust [countable/uncountable noun] a very strong desire to have something, such as money or power, that can make you do evil things to get what you want 〔对金钱或权力等的〕强烈的欲望〔可驱使人做坏事〕 **lust for** | Throughout his career he was motivated by a lust for power. 在整个职业生涯中，他都受权力欲的驱使。 | Her lust for money is insatiable. 她对钱财贪得无厌。

appetite [countable noun] a strong desire to have something regularly or do something regularly 〔定时得到某物或做某事的〕强烈愿望 **appetite for** | He has a tremendous appetite for hard work. 他非常喜欢艰苦的工作。 **insatiable appetite** extremely strong appetite 难以满足的欲望 | The public has an insatiable appetite for scandal and political controversy. 公众对丑闻和政治争议有难以满足的兴趣。 **whet somebody's appetite** make it stronger 刺激某人的欲望 | The dangers of the climb up Mt. Washington only whetted our appetite for more adventure. 攀爬华盛顿山的危险反而激起了我们冒更大的险的愿望。

temptation [countable noun] a strong desire to do something, even though you know it is wrong, dangerous, unnecessary etc 诱惑 **temptation to do something** | There is always a temptation to blame others for your own problems. 人往往会在自己出问题的时候怪罪别人。 **resist the temptation** not do something, even though you want to 抵挡诱惑 | Resist the temptation to get involved. After all, it's not your problem. 你要抵住诱惑，不要介入，毕竟这不是你的问题。 **give in to temptation** to do something, after trying not to 经不住诱惑 | In the end, he gave in to temptation, and lit his first cigarette in five days. 他最终经不住诱惑，点了五天来的第一根烟。

compulsion [countable noun] an extremely strong desire, usually an unreasonable one, that is difficult or impossible to control 〔难以克制的〕强烈欲望，冲动〔一般指不合理的〕 | The patient had a compulsion that caused him to wash his hands 20 or 30 times a day. 这个病人有一种强迫心理，一天要洗手二三十次。 **compulsion to do something** | He felt a sudden compulsion to laugh out loud. 他突然感到有一种要大声笑出来的冲动。

VII. a sudden feeling of wanting something 突然想要某物

urge [countable noun] a sudden strong feeling that you want to do something, especially a feeling that is difficult to control 〔尤指难以控制的〕强烈的欲望，冲动 **urge to do something** | She was seized with the urge to drag

Alice from her chair and shake her. 她有种冲动，想把艾丽丝从椅子上拽下来，然后摇晃她。 **feel/have an urge** | I felt a sudden urge to tell him all my problems. 我突然很想把我的问题都告诉他。 **fight an urge** try not to do something 抑制冲动 | He was fighting the urge to drink as he waited for her to come down. 在等她下楼的时候，他尽力压下想喝一杯的冲动。 **resist an urge** not do something, even though you want to 忍住冲动 | Sheena resisted the urge to get in her car and go home. 希娜按捺住自己没有跳上车回家。

whim [countable noun] a sudden feeling that you would like to do something, especially when this is not sensible or when there is no reason at all to do it 突然产生的念头，一时的兴致〔尤指异想天开〕 | I don't know why I bought it. I suppose it was just a whim. 我不知道我为什么买下它。我想这只是兴之所致。 **do something on a whim** do something because you feel a whim 心血来潮做某事 | I went to visit her on a whim. 我心血来潮就去看望她了。

impulse [countable noun] a sudden strong desire to do something before thinking about whether it is the right or sensible thing to do 冲动；突然的欲望 | My first impulse was to go straight to Henry and tell him my news, but on reflection I thought better of it. 我第一个念头就是径直到亨利那里去告诉他我的消息，但考虑过后还是不说为好。 | He has to learn to control his violent impulses. 他必须学会控制自己的暴力冲动。 **on (an) impulse** because you feel an impulse 一时冲动 | It was an outfit that I had bought on impulse, and never worn. 这是我一时冲动买的一套服装，从来没穿过。

VIII. something that you want to achieve in your life 人生目标

dream [countable noun] something very special that you want to do and that you think about a lot, especially something that is not very likely to happen 梦想 **somebody's dream is to do something** | Her dream was to go to Hollywood and become a movie star. 她的梦想是去好莱坞当电影明星。 **dream of doing something** | After the accident, Clarke had to give up his dream of becoming a racing driver. 事故发生后，克拉克不得不放弃当赛车手的梦想。 **somebody's dream comes true** they finally do what they want 某人的梦想成真 | Last year her dream came true and she was offered a chance to study in America. 去年，她梦想成真，获得了去美国学习的机会。

ambition [countable noun] something which you want to achieve in the future, especially in your work, and which you will try hard to achieve 〔尤指工作上的〕志向，雄心 **somebody's ambition is to do something** | Her ambition was to go to law school and become an attorney. 她的志向是上法学院，成为律师。 **achieve/fulfil your ambition** finally do what you wanted to do 实现夙愿 | Earlier this year, he achieved his ambition of competing in the Olympic games. 今年早些时候，他参加了奥运会，得偿夙愿。

goal [countable noun] something important that a person, company, or government hopes to achieve in the future, even though it may take a long time 目标 **achieve/reach a goal** | By 1975, they had achieved their goal of providing free education for every child. 到1975年，他们已经实现为每个儿童提供免费教育的目标。 **somebody's goal is to do something** | Our goal is to become the biggest-selling brand of coffee in the country. 我们的目标是成为国内销量最多的咖啡品牌。 **short-term goal/long-term goal** one that you hope to achieve soon/a long time in the future 短期目标/长远目标 | I took a job as a teacher with the long-term goal of becoming a principal of a school. 我找了一份当老师的工作，长远目标是当校长。

target [countable noun] a particular amount or total that you want to achieve, for example an amount of products you must sell or produce 想要达到的数量〔总数〕，指标 | We produced 16,000 cars this year, but our target was 17,500. 今年我们生产了16,000辆汽车，但我们的指标是17,500辆。 **achieve/reach/meet a target** | The Government is struggling to reach its target of $23 billion in spending cuts. 政府在努力实现削减230亿美元开支的目标。 **set (somebody) a target** say what the target is 为〔某人〕制定目标 | I set myself a target of learning 20 new words each week. 我给自己定了每周学20个新词的目标。

aspirations [plural noun] a word meaning the important things that people want from their lives, used especially when you are talking about all of society or large groups within it 渴望；抱负，志向〔尤用于谈论整个社会或社会里的大团体〕 | A government should reflect the hopes, values and aspirations of society. 政府应该表达社会的希望、价值观和愿望。 | the aspirations of the people of Eastern Europe 东欧人民的强烈愿望 **aspirations for** | What are our aspirations for the future? 我们对未来有什么抱负？ | The parents have very high aspirations for their children. 父母对子女有很高的期望。 **career/democratic/economic/political etc aspirations** | a handsome and rich young senator with presidential aspirations 一位英俊、年轻富有、立志当总统的参议员 **high aspirations** | The immigrants who came to settle

in America were determined people with high aspirations. 来美国定居的移民是志向远大、意志坚定的人。

IX. to not want to do or have something 不想做某事或要某物

not want [verb phrase] **not want to do something** | She doesn't want to see me anymore. 她不想再见到我。 | We asked him to come with us, but he said he didn't want to. 我们叫他一起来，但是他说不想来。 **not want somebody to do something** | 'Why didn't he tell me he was sick?' 'He didn't want you to worry.' "他为什么不告诉我他病了？""他不想让你担心。"

not feel like doing something [verb phrase] *especially spoken* to not want to do something, especially because you think you would not enjoy it or because you feel too lazy【尤口】不想做某事〔尤因不感兴趣或躲懒〕 | I don't feel like writing that essay today. 今天我不想写那篇论文。 | Some days she just doesn't feel like going to work. 有时候，她就是不想去上班。

I'd rather not *spoken* say this when you do not want to do something, especially because you think it may cause problems for you【口】我不愿〔尤因认为会给自己惹麻烦〕 | I could lend him the money, but to be honest, I'd rather not. 我可以借钱给他，但是说实话，我不想借。 **I'd rather not do something** | I'd rather not talk about it right now. 现在我不愿谈论此事。

be unwilling to do something [verb phrase] *formal* to not want to do something, even though you should do it or someone wants you to do it【正式】不愿意做某事〔即使应该做或某人希望你做〕 | She is unwilling to admit that she was wrong. 她不愿意承认自己错了。 | Most people here are unwilling to give up their cars and use buses and trains instead. 这里大部分人都不愿放弃自己的汽车去乘坐公共汽车或火车。

you are welcome to something/you can keep something *informal* you say that someoneis welcome to something when you do not like it and you are happy for them to have it instead of you【非正式】你可随意拥有〔留着〕某物〔用于说话的人不喜欢某物〕 | She's welcome to her smart friends and glittering parties – I'll take the quiet life anytime. 她尽可以结交她那些时髦朋友，参加她那些热闹的聚会——我要一直过安静的生活。 | He can keep his money – he's not going to bribe me! 那些钱他留着自己用吧——他是贿赂不了我的！

have no desire to do something [verb phrase] *formal* to not want to do something, especially something that you are being asked or forced to do【正式】不想做某事〔尤指被要求或强迫去做的事〕 | Sarah had been to Harlow before, and had no desire to go there again. 萨拉以前去过哈洛，不想再去了。 | Richards tried to enlist my support, but I had no desire to get involved. 理查兹想争取我的支持，但是我不愿牵涉进去。

I'd rather die *spoken* use this to say strongly that you really do not want to do something that someone has suggested or mentioned【口】我死也不愿意，我宁可死〔用于强烈表示不想做某事〕 | Apologize to that creep! I'd rather die! 向那个马屁精道歉！我宁可死！

X. something that you do not want 不想要的东西

undesirable [adjective] something that isundesirable is not wanted because it could affect a person or situation in a bad way 不想要的；讨厌的〔因有不良影响〕 | The drug is effective, but has undesirable side effects, and long-term use can result in liver damage. 这种药很有效，但是有不良副作用，长期服用会损害肝脏。 **undesirable consequences/effects** | The incident could have undesirable consequences for the government. 这事件可能会给政府带来不良后果。 | Environmentalists claim that the development will have undesirable effects on animal habitats in the area. 环境主义者称，开发会对该地区动物的栖息地造成不良影响。

unwanted [adjective] use this about something that you are given or that happens to you that you do not want and did not ask for 不需要的，多余的 | There are several ways that you can remove unwanted hair, including waxing or electrolysis at a salon. 去除多余毛发有多种办法，包括去美容院做热蜡去毛或电蚀去毛。 | Jones claimed that the President made unwanted sexual advances towards her, in a Little Rock hotel room. 琼斯称总统在小石城一家酒店的房间内对她性骚扰。 **unwanted pregnancy** | The pill was once expected to limit the number of unwanted pregnancies, but instead the number has soared. 人们曾期望这药能限制意外受孕的数字，但实际上数字反而大大增加了。

unwelcome [adjective] likely to upset or cause problems for someone and therefore not wanted 不受欢迎的 | Philippides returned with the unwelcome news that the army would not be ready to march for several days. 菲利皮德斯带了一个不受欢迎的消息回来：军队几天内还不能行进。 **unwelcome publicity/attention** | Environmentalists had been drawing unwelcome attention to the discharge of radioactive waste from nuclear power-stations.

环保主义者呼吁人们关注核电站放射性废料排放的问题，这是有些人不想看到的。 **unwelcome intruder/intrusion** | Many people saw the immigrants as unwelcome intruders in their town. 许多人将移民视为镇上不受欢迎的不速之客。 **unwelcome visitors/guests/callers** | Time is precious enough, without having to cope with unwanted visitors. 时间本来就很宝贵了，且不说还要应付不受欢迎的访客。

23.5 WAR

I. fighting between countries or armies 国家或军队之间的战争

war [countable/uncountable noun] a long period of fighting, when the armies, ships, and planes of two or more countries fight against each other 〔两国或多国之间的〕战争 | the Vietnam War 越南战争 | When the war ended in 1945, Europe was in chaos. 1945年战争结束时，欧洲一片混乱。 **win/lose a war** | Who won the Franco-Prussian War? 谁赢了普法战争？ **civil war** war between groups of people from the same country 内战 | More Americans died in the Civil War than in World War II. 内战中死亡的美国人比第二次世界大战还多。 **war against/with** | Iran's seven-year war with Iraq 伊朗与伊拉克的七年战争 **war breaks out** war begins 战争爆发 | In 1874, war broke out in Europe again. 1874年，欧洲再次爆发战争。 **the outbreak of war** the time when a war begins 战争的爆发 | In the months leading up to the outbreak of war, both countries were involved in a massive arms build-up. 战争爆发前的几个月里，两个国家都在大规模地扩张军备。 **war hero** | a war hero and former fighter pilot 战争英雄、前战斗机飞行员 **war veteran** a former soldier who fought in a war 经历过战争的老兵 | War veterans claim that they were exposed to chemical weapons while fighting in the Gulf. 参加过海湾战争的老兵称，他们在战争中曾接触化学武器。

conflict [countable/uncountable noun] a situation in which two countries or groups are fighting against each other - used especially in news reports 〔两个国家或两批人之间的〕冲突〔尤用于新闻报道〕 | the conflict in the Middle East 中东的冲突 | Can this peace settlement bring an end to years of conflict? 这个和平协议可以结束多年的冲突吗？ | The conflict began early in December 1994. 冲突早于1994年12月开始。

rebellion [countable noun] an organized attempt to change or destroy the government by fighting against it 叛乱 | The rebellion spread quickly through the Western Provinces. 叛乱很快在西部省份蔓延开来。 **rebellion against** | an armed rebellion against the government 反政府武装叛乱 **crush/put down a rebellion** use force to stop it 镇压叛乱 | The army was brought in to crush the rebellion. 军队被派来平息叛乱。

fighting [uncountable noun] when soldiers fight against each other during a war or battle 战斗 | The UN had failed to stop the fighting in Rwanda. 联合国未能制止发生在卢旺达的战斗。 **heavy/fierce fighting** a lot of fighting when many people are hurt 激烈的战斗 | The streets of the capital are now quiet again, after three weeks of heavy fighting. 三周激战过后，首都的街道现已恢复平静。 **renewed fighting** fighting that starts again after it had stopped 重新开战 | Some 15,000 people have fled the city, following renewed fighting. 战斗再次开始后，大约15，000人已逃离该市。

warfare [uncountable noun] the activity of fighting in a war - use this especially to talk about the methods of fighting that are used in war 战争〔尤用于谈论战术〕 | the history of modern warfare 现代战争史 **nuclear/chemical warfare** fighting with nuclear bombs or poison gas 核战/化学战 | a secret underground chemical warfare plant 一座秘密的地下化学兵工厂 | Many people believe that what happened in 1940 was a British chemical warfare experiment that went wrong. 许多人认为，1940年发生的事是英国化学战试验出错所致。 **guerrilla warfare** when small unofficial military groups fight against the government 游击战 | The rebels aimed to overthrow the government through protracted guerrilla warfare. 叛乱分子的目标是通过持久的游击战来推翻政府。

hostilities [plural noun] *written* when two armies or opposing groups are fighting 【书面】战争，战斗 | Land mines maim and kill innocent people, long after hostilities have ceased. 战争结束很久以后还有地雷把无辜民众炸伤或炸死。 | Mexican forces were ordered to avoid all hostilities with the American troops. 墨西哥军队奉命要完全避免与美军交战。 **end hostilities** | The two sides reach an agreement to end hostilities. 双方达成协议结束战争。 **the start/outbreak of hostilities** | The Japanese navy scored a success only two days after the start of hostilities, by sinking two British battleships. 战争开始才两天，日本海军就击沉两艘英国战舰，打了个胜仗。

battle [countable noun] a fight in one area between two armies, or two groups of ships or planes 〔两军之间在某一地区的〕战役，战斗 | a naval battle in the North Sea 北海海战 **battle of** | the Battle of the Somme 索

姆河战役 **win/lose a battle** | The French lost the Battle of Agincourt in 1415. 1415年，法国在阿让库尔战役中失利。 **die/be wounded/be killed in battle** | King Olaf died in battle, in 1030. 1030年，国王奥拉夫在战役中阵亡。 **lead/send somebody into battle** | Lyndon Johnson first sent U.S. combat troops into battle in March 1965. 1965年3月，林登·约翰逊首次派遣美国作战部队参战。

skirmish [countable noun] a short, unplanned, and usually not very important fight between two small groups of soldiers 小规模战斗；小冲突 | Last night skirmishes were reported along the border. 据报道，昨晚边境地区发生了小规模战斗。 | Government soldiers ran into a group of rebels, and a skirmish followed. 政府军遭遇一群叛乱分子，发生了小冲突。

II. to fight in a war or be in a war 参战或处于战争状态

fight [intransitive/transitive verb] to take part in a war or battle 作战，战斗，打仗 | His grandfather fought on the Republican side in the Spanish Civil War. 他祖父在西班牙内战中加入共和派军队作战。 | The Boers were fighting the British at this time. 此时，布尔人正与英国人开战。 **fight for** | Most of these young soldiers don't even know what they're fighting for. 这些年轻士兵大部分甚至不知道为了什么打仗。 **fight in** | My grandfather fought in World War II. 我祖父参加过第二次世界大战。 **fight a war/battle** | They were fighting a war of independence against a powerful enemy. 他们在与强大的敌人打一场独立战争。

clash [intransitive verb] if two armies or groupsclash, they suddenly start fighting each other, especially for a short time - used especially in news reports: 冲突〔尤指短时间，尤用于新闻报道〕 | Iranian and Iraqi troops clashed on the border. 伊朗和伊拉克军队在边境爆发冲突。 **clash with** | US planes clashed with enemy fighter aircraft again today. 美国飞机今天又与敌方战斗机发生了冲突。 **clash** [countable noun] | border clashes between India and Pakistan 印度和巴基斯坦之间的边境冲突

be at war [verb phrase] if two countriesare at war with each other, they are fighting a war against each other 〔两国之间〕处于交战状态 | Europe had been at war for nearly two years. 欧洲已经打了将近两年的仗。 | He could not remember a time when his country had not been at war. 他记不得什么时候自己的国家不在打仗。 **be at war with** | In 1792 England was at war with America. 1792年，英国与美国交战。

wage war [verb phrase] to start and continue a war, especially for a long period 发动战争〔尤指长时间的〕 | In his speech he promised full support to wars of independence waged by colonial peoples. 在演说中，他承诺全力支持殖民地人民发动的独立战争。 **wage war on/against** | Many Americans now question whether the US should have waged war on Vietnam. 如今许多美国人都质疑美国是否应该对越南发动战争。

make war [verb phrase] to fight a war, especially by suddenly attacking a country that does not threaten your country 〔尤指〕突然向〔没有威胁的国家〕开战 | He believes that men make war because they are by nature aggressive. 他相信人类发动战争是因为他们天生好斗。 **make war on** | Throughout the nineteenth century the colonial powers made war on poorer countries in order to gain territory. 整个19世纪，殖民地列强为了扩展版图向贫穷国家发动战争。

warring [adjective only before noun] **warring factions/nations/tribes/groups etc** nations etc that are fighting against each other 交战的派系/国家/部落/团体等 | Fighting between the various warring factions was destroying the country. 各敌对派系之间的战斗正在毁灭这个国家。 | All attempts to reconcile the two warring groups have failed. 所有想调解这两个交战团体的努力都失败了。

III. to start a war 开始一场战争

declare war [verb phrase] if a countrydeclares war on another country, it makes an official public statement that it is going to fight a war against that country 〔一国〕向〔另一国〕宣战 | He was visiting his parents in Torino when war was declared. 宣布开战时，他正在都灵看望父母。 | Within hours of the incident, both countries had declared war. 这事件发生几小时后，两个国家宣战。 **declare war on** | In April the Americans declared war on Germany and entered the war. 4月，美国对德国宣战，加入了战争。

go to war [verb phrase] if someonegoes to war they leave home to fight in a war. If a country or groupgoes to war it begins to fight another country, group etc 〔人〕参战；与〔他国〕开战 | The women stayed at home and farmed the land, while the men went to war. 男人到前线打仗，妇女在家种地。 | The two countries went to war over a small, but important, area of land. 这两个国家为了一块面积虽小但很重要的土地开战。

IV. during a war 战争时

wartime [adjective only before noun] during or relating to the time when there is a war 战争时期的 | He died on a wartime bombing mission. 他死于战时的一次轰炸行动。 | My grandmother's wartime experiences were still fresh in her memory. 我祖母对于战时的经历仍记忆犹新。 | She grew up in Africa, far away from the hardships of wartime Europe. 她在非洲长大，没有经历过战时欧洲的艰苦情况。 | wartime President, Franklin D. Roosevelt 战时总统富兰克林·D.罗斯福

wartime [uncountable noun] the time when there is a war 战争时期 | I longed for a bar of chocolate, but this was wartime, and such luxuries were not available. 我很想吃块巧克力，但这是战争时期，没有这样的奢侈品。 **in wartime** | the importance of secrecy in wartime 战时保密的重要性

in the war [adverb] during the particular war that you are talking about 在〔所谈论的〕某次战争时 | What did your father do in the war? 在战争中你父亲做什么? | Three of his brothers were killed in the First World War. 他有三个兄弟死于第一次世界大战。

in action [adverb] **be killed/wounded in action** to be killed or injured while fighting in a battle during a war - used especially in official military statements 阵亡/在战斗中负伤〔尤用于官方的军事声明中〕 | a memorial to the thousands of soldiers killed in action 为成千上万阵亡士兵竖立的纪念碑

V. the place where a war is fought 战争发生的地方

battlefield [countable noun] the place where two armies fight a battle 战场，战地 | Thousands died on the battlefields of northern France. 成千上万的人在法国北部的战场上死去。

the front line/the front [noun phrase] the place where an army is closest to the enemy and where the fighting takes place 前线 | We were now just a few kilometres behind the front line. 我们现在距离前线仅几公里。 **the Western/Eastern/Russian etc front** | Her grandfather had four years on the Western Front. 她爷爷在西部前线待过四年。

war zone [countable noun] an area which is very dangerous because a war is being fought there 交战地带，战区 | the latest news from the war zone 来自战区的最新消息 | Aid workers returning from the war zone reported seeing groups of rebels waving white flags. 从战区回来的救援人员说，看见一群群叛乱分子挥舞着白旗。

the field (of battle) [singular noun] the time or the place where there is fighting - use this especially to talk about fighting in general 战场，战地〔尤用于谈论广义的战斗〕 **on the field of battle** | It is better to negotiate than to settle political disputes on the field of battle. 谈判总比在战场上解决政治争议好。 **in the field** | The new weapon has not yet been tried out in the field. 新武器还未在战场上试用过。 | He was awarded a medal for distinguished service in the field. 他因在战场上的突出贡献而获得了一枚奖章。

theatre *British* /theater *American* [singular noun] a large area in which a war is being fought, especially when the war is taking place in several different areas or countries 战区，战场〔尤指战争在多个地区或国家进行〕 **Pacific/European/Middle East etc theatre** | It was in the Pacific theater of the war that the US won its first major victories. 美国初次赢得重大胜利是在太平洋战区。 | Many of NATO's nuclear weapons in the European theatre are obsolete. 北约在欧洲战场的许多核武器都淘汰了。

war-torn [adjective only before noun] relating to an area where a lot of damage has been caused by war and fighting 饱受战争蹂躏的 | In 1941, Margaret E. Ray escaped war-torn France and landed in New York. 1941年，玛格丽特·E.蕾逃离了饱受战争蹂躏的法国，来到纽约。 | The plan offered long-term aid to war-torn Europe. 该计划向饱受战争蹂躏的欧洲提供长期援助。

VI. the people you are fighting against in a war 战争中的敌人

enemy [countable noun] someone that you are fighting against in a war 敌人 | Even though these soldiers were our enemies, I felt desperately sorry for them. 这些士兵虽然是我们的敌人，我还是为他们感到难过。 **the enemy** the army or country that your army or country is fighting against in a war 敌国；敌军 | They accused him of giving secret information to the enemy. 他们指控他将秘密情报给了敌国。

VII. someone who is keen to start a war 喜欢发动战争的人

warmonger [countable noun] someone, especially a politician or a military leader, who is too keen to start wars or to settle arguments by starting a war 战争贩子〔尤指好战的政客或军队领袖〕 | Some saw him as a great statesman, but others saw him as a ruthless warmonger. 有些人认为他是个伟大的政治家，有些人则认为他是个残酷无情的战争贩子。

militarist [countable noun] someone, especially a politician or a military leader, who is too keen to increase the size and power of their country's armed forces so that it can attack other countries 军国主义者；穷兵黩武者〔尤指政客或军队领袖〕 | The militarists wanted Japan to invade China. 军国主义者希望日本入侵中国。

hawk [countable noun] a person, especially a politician, who supports the use of military force and strong action in order to settle arguments with other countries 主战分子，鹰派人物〔尤指政客〕 | The hawks in the government would never permit any talks with the enemy. 政府里的主战派人物绝不会允许同敌人进行任何会谈。 | We don't yet know whether the new President is a hawk or a dove someone who prefers peaceful methods. 我们还不知道新总统是鹰派还是鸽派。 **hawkish** [adjective] supporting the use of military force, even when other people think this is unnecessary 鹰派的，主战的 | the hawkish element in the opposition party 反对党里的主战派

23.6 WARN

I. to warn someone about something 就某事警告某人

warn [intransitive/transitive verb] to tell someone about something unpleasant or dangerous that might happen, so that they can avoid it or prevent it 警告；提醒 | We tried to warn her, but she refused to listen. 我们试图提醒她，可是她不听。 | The consequences could be serious - I just wanted to warn you. 后果可能很严重—我只想提醒你一下。 **warn (that)** | The local people were warned that the volcano might erupt at any time. 当地人得到警告，火山会随时爆发。 | We were warned there were going to be delays on the motorway, so we came back by a different route. 有人提醒我们说高速公路上会塞车，所以我们走另外一条路线回来。 **warn somebody about something** *especially spoken* | I was going for a swim, until the people in the hotel warned me about the jellyfish. 我本来打算去游泳的，直至酒店里的人警告我说有水母。 **warn (somebody) of something** *especially written* | Weather forecasters warned of possible flooding in coastal regions. 天气预报员警告说，海岸地区可能发生水灾。 **warn somebody (not) to do something** | Police are warning drivers not to go out on the roads unless their journey is really necessary. 警方告诫驾车人士，除非真的有必要，否则不要上路。 **warn somebody against doing something** | Tourists are warned against going to remoter regions. 旅游者被告诫不要到边远地区去。

give somebody a warning [verb phrase] to tell someone that if they continue to behave in an unsatisfactory way, they will be punished 向某人提出警告〔告诉某人如继续不好的行为，将受到惩罚〕 | So you've given her a warning about her conduct in future? 那么你已经警告过她小心将来的行为吗？ **give sb a warning that** | The US gave a warning that, if the hostages were not released, they would be forced to take military action. 美国警告说，要是不释放人质，他们将被迫采取军事行动。 **give somebody a final warning** | One day Monica's boss gave her a final warning. If she messed up again, she was fired. 一天，莫妮卡的老板给了她最后警告：如果她再把事情弄糟，就会被开除。

warn off [transitive phrasal verb] to try to prevent someone from doing something by warning them about the trouble or problems it could cause for them 告诫…不要做〔某事〕 **warn somebody off** | The army had put signs up around the area where the mines were, to warn people off. 军队在地雷区周围竖起标志，警告人们不要走近。 **warn somebody off doing something** | Even though we'd been warned off going into the mountains, we couldn't resist it. 虽然有人提醒过我们不要进山，但我们还是抵挡不住要进去。 **warn off somebody** | The female rattlesnake warns off intruders by making a loud noise. 雌性响尾蛇发出很大的声音警告入侵者不要靠近。

caution [transitive verb] *formal* to warn someone not to do something because it is likely to be dangerous or have a bad result【正式】告诫，警告；提醒 | 'Be careful now,' Sarah cautioned. 'Don't do anything stupid.' "现在要小心了，"萨拉告诫道，"别做蠢事。" **caution somebody against doing something** | The policeman cautioned the children against talking to strangers. 警察告诫孩子不要跟陌生人说话。 **caution against (doing) something** | Marshall cautioned against pouring millions of pounds into taking legal action when there was no guarantee of victory. 马歇尔警告说，没有获胜的把握不要把数百万英镑花在打官司上。

tip off [transitive phrasal verb] to warn someone about something that is going to happen, especially to warn the police about a crime, so that they can try to prevent it〔尤指向警察〕透露消息，通风报信 **be tipped off about** | The police had been tipped off about the gang's arrival. 警方已经得到关于那帮歹徒到来的密报。 **be tipped off that** | Customs officers had been tipped off that the drugs were hidden in a child's rucksack. 海关官员已得到密报，知道毒品藏在小孩的背包里。 **tip somebody off** | Some-

one must have tipped the press off about the princess's visit. 肯定是有人事先向新闻界透露了王妃来访的消息。 **tip off somebody** | A farmer noticed our foreign accents and tipped off the Security Police. 一个农民听出我们有外国口音，暗中通知了保安警察。

alert [transitive verb] to officially or publicly warn people of possible danger so that they can be ready to deal with it 〔正式地或公开地〕使警觉，使警惕；使注意 | When he realized that one engine was not working, the pilot alerted air traffic control. 当飞行员注意到一台发动机失灵，便向空中交通指挥部发出警报。 **alert somebody to something** | a poster campaign to alert people to the disease 使人们警惕这种疾病的海报宣传运动 **alert somebody that** | Drivers are being alerted that an escaped prisoner has been seen hitch-hiking on the road to Frankfurt. 司机们接到警报，说有人看见一名逃犯在通往法兰克福的路上搭便车。

sound/raise the alarm [verb phrase] to warn everyone about something bad or dangerous that is already happening so that they can take action to stop it or avoid it 发出警报 | Leighton was told to stand at the door, and to raise the alarm if a guard came. 莱顿被吩咐站在门口，如果来了警卫就发警报。 **sound/raise the alarm about** | The Red Cross has sounded the alarm about the danger of further famine in the region. 红十字会发出警告，称该地区有发生更严重饥荒的危险。 | The problem is that if you sound the alarm about fraud in your company, you might end up out of a job. 问题是，如果你发出公司里有欺诈行为的警报，到头来你或许会丢掉饭碗。

forewarn [transitive verb] *formal* to warn someone about something bad that is going to happen soon, so that they have enough time to prepare for it 【正式】预先警告，事先告知 | Barry Hearn forewarned me that the meeting was going to be tough. 巴里·赫恩事先提醒我，说这次会议将会很棘手。 **be forewarned of something** | A police team, forewarned of the raid, had taken up positions inside the bank. 一支警队预先得到警告，知道有人抢劫，已在银行内布置妥当。

I told you!/I told you so! *spoken* say this when you had warned someone about a possible danger that has now happened, especially if they ignored your warning 【口】我告诉过你！我早就提醒过你！〔尤用于对方不理会你的警告〕 | I told you he had a violent temper! Why did you argue with him? 我告诉过你他脾气暴躁—为什么要去跟他争论呢？ | I told you so! It was obvious she was going to disappear as soon as she got the money. 我早就告诉过你！很明显，她一拿到钱就会走得无影无踪。 | I hate to say 'I told you so', but maybe you should listen to me next time. 我不喜欢说"我早就告诉过你"，但下次也许你得听我的。

II. what you say when you want to warn someone 想警告某人时说的话

look out/watch out *spoken* say this to urgently warn someone that they will have an accident if they do not immediately try to avoid it 【口】当心，小心〔用于在紧急情况下警告某人〕 | 'Look out!' yelled Willie. 'He's got a gun!' "小心！"威利大叫道，"他有枪！" | Look out! There's a train coming! 小心！有列火车开过来了！ | Watch out! You nearly hit that car. 当心！你差点撞到那辆车。

mind *British spoken* use this to warn someone not to touch something or do something that would be dangerous or cause trouble 【英口】留心，当心，注意〔提醒某人不要接触或做会有危险或惹麻烦的事〕 | Mind the table Charlotte, there are drinks on it. 当心桌子，夏洛特，上面有饮料。 **mind/mind out** | Mind! The plate's hot. 当心！盘子烫手。 | Mind out! There's a motorcycle! 小心！有摩托车！ **mind you don't do something** | The cat's down there - mind you don't tread on him. 下面有猫—小心别踩着它。 **mind how you go** used to warn someone to walk carefully to avoid slipping or falling 小心走路 | Mind how you go. The path's a bit slippery. 小心走路，路有点滑。

watch it/watch out use this to warn someone that what they are doing could be dangerous 小心，注意，留神 | 'Watch out!' yelled the driver, as the truck veered towards his car. "小心！"一辆卡车突然转向冲过来，汽车司机大叫道。 | Watch it! You nearly knocked my head off with that ladder. 当心！你那把梯子差点砸掉我的头。

be careful *spoken* use this to warn someone that what they are doing could be dangerous 【口】小心，当心 | I handed Phil the heavy revolver. 'Be careful, it's loaded.' 我递给菲尔一把重重的左轮手枪。"小心，里面有子弹。" | Be careful, it's very hot. 当心，很烫的。 **be careful with** | Hey! Be careful with that cigarette! 嗨！小心那根香烟！ **be careful/take care not to do something** | Be careful not to do anything that might make him angry. 小心别做任何可能会让他生气的事。

beware [] *especially written* used to warn people about something dangerous - usually seen on signs and official statements 【尤书面】当心，小心〔常见于标牌和官方声明，用于警告人们某物危险〕 | Beware. Deep water. 小心。深水区。 **beware of** | Beware of the dog. 当心有狗。 |

Beware of falling rocks. 当心落石。 | The police warn tourists to beware of pickpockets, especially in crowded places. 警方提醒游客小心扒手，尤其是在拥挤的地方。 **beware of doing something** | Beware of accidentally starting the engine while you are cleaning the blades. 清洁叶片时，慎防误开引擎。

you'd better *spoken informal* use this to warn or advise someone that they should do something in order to avoid trouble【口，非正式】你最好〔用于告诫或建议某人应该做某事以免麻烦〕 | 'I suppose I ought to apologize.' 'Yes, you'd better, or she might make things difficult for you.' "我想我得去道歉。""是啊，最好那样，否则她或许会为难你的。" **you'd better do something** | You'd better tell the police in case they think it was your fault. 你最好告诉警察，免得他们认为这是你的错。 | The train leaves in twenty minutes, so you'd better hurry up! 火车20分钟后开出，所以你最好快一点！

something ends in tears *British spoken* say this to warn someone that something they are determined to do is not sensible and will probably end badly【英口】〔用于警告某人〕某事不会有好结果的 | Never have an affair with a work colleague - they usually end in tears. 千万不要与同事有暧昧关系—这种事通常不会有好结果的。 **it'll (all) end in tears** | My common sense told me: 'Stay away! It'll end in tears!' 我的常识告诉我："不要沾手，这不会有好结果的！"

III. making you realize that something bad could happen 令人意识到不好的事会发生

warn [intransitive/transitive verb] **warn somebody (that)** | Something warned Lucy that she must stop him. 有种感觉提醒卢茜，她必须阻止他。 | The bleached bones of cattle warn the traveler how hot it can be in Death Valley. 晒得发白的牛骨提醒旅行者"死亡谷"会有多么炙热烤人。 **warn of** | Dark clouds warned of the approaching storm. 乌云预示了暴风雨就要来临。

be a warning [verb phrase] if an event or factis a warning, it shows that something bad could happen or is going to happen 是告诫，是警告，是预兆 | The story of the Titanic is a warning to anyone who trusts too much in their technology. 泰坦尼克号的故事对任何一个过于相信科技的人都是一个警告。 | The only warning was a low rumbling sound. 唯一的预兆是低沉的隆隆声。 **be a warning of** | Pain in the shoulder and arm can be a warning of a heart attack. 肩膀和手臂疼痛可能是心脏病发作的预兆。

set (the) alarm bells ringing [verb phrase] if something sets (the) alarm bells ringing it makes you realize that something seriously wrong or very dangerous is happening 使人警觉〔严重错误或非常危险的事正在发生〕，敲响警钟 | There were no lights on when I got home. That immediately set alarm bells ringing. 我回到家时，屋里的灯没有亮着。这让我立即警觉起来。 | A brief study of the company's accounts set the alarm bells ringing – there was no trace of the $56 million loan. 对这家公司的账目所做的简单审查让人警觉了起来——5，600万美元贷款去向不明。

ominous [adjective] making you think that something bad has happened or is likely to happen soon 〔使人感到〕不祥的，不吉利的 | Another wave crashed onto the deck and the mast made an ominous creaking sound. 又一个浪头哗啦啦地打上了甲板，船桅发出了不祥的吱嘎声。 | Katy answered the phone. There was an ominous silence. 凯蒂接起电话，只有一阵不祥的沉默。 **something sounds ominous** | My manager asked for an appointment at nine o'clock on a Monday morning: it sounded ominous. 我的经理预约我星期一上午9点去见他，这给人一种不祥的感觉。 **ominously** [adverb] | When the army moved into the city, the streets were ominously silent. 军队进城时，街道上是一片不祥的静寂。

warning [adjective only before noun] intended to or likely to warn you that something bad will happen if you continue to do something or do not do something 警告的 | Aunt Lou shot a warning glance at father just as he was about to speak. 爸爸刚要说话，卢姨妈就向他投以警告性的目光。 | He grabbed her pistol and fired a warning shot. The intruder ran back out into the hall. 他抓起她的手枪就开枪警告，闯进来的人便跑回到大堂里去了。 | From the trees there came a warning screech and the whole flock took to the air. 那里的树丛传来引起警觉的刺耳声，然后整个鸟群都向空中飞去。

cautionary [adjective only before noun] **cautionary tale/note** something that provides a warning of something bad that could happen or a warning against particular actions or behaviour 警世的故事/警告的语气 | The rise and fall of this company is a cautionary tale for anyone investing in the property market. 这家公司的兴衰对于投资房地产市场的人是个警世的故事。 | The director ended her speech on a cautionary note, when she said that next year would be even harder than this year. 董事最后以警告的语气结束她的讲话，说明年将比今年更加艰难。

IV. a spoken or written statement that warns people 警告的话语或书面声明

warning [countable noun] something that you say or do to warn people about danger or to warn them not to do something 警告 | All cigarette packets carry a government health warning. 香烟的包装上都印有政府的健康警告。 **give a warning** | The weather report gave a warning of more snow and icy roads. 天气预报发出警告称会有更多的降雪和结冰路段。 **warning to** | Two of the prisoners were publicly beaten, as a warning to the others. 两名囚犯被公开拷打，以做效尤。 **without (any) warning** without giving a warning 没有〔任何〕警告 | Soldiers began firing into the crowd without any warning. 士兵没有发出任何警告就开始向人群射击。

tip-off [countable noun] a warning that something bad is going to happen, especially a warning about a crime that is given to the police in time for them to stop it happening 〔尤指给警方的〕情报；密告 | Police were called to the hotel after a tip-off. 得到密告后，警察被派遣到这家酒店。 **acting on a tip-off** doing something because of a tip-off 根据密告采取行动 | Acting on a tip-off, customs officers seized 50 kilos of cocaine from a house in Leicester. 海关官员得到密告展开行动，在莱斯特的一幢房子里查获50公斤可卡因。

caution [countable noun] *formal* a warning to someone about a possible danger, especially a warning added to the end of a statement or piece of information 【正式】〔尤指加在一篇陈述或一则通知最后的〕警告 | This caution cannot be overstated: if the belts are incorrectly adjusted they are useless. 这个警告怎么说也不为过—安全带没有调整好是起不了作用的。 | Caution: do not install electrical equipment near or around water sources. 警告：切勿将电气设备安装在水源附近。

23.7 WASH

I. to wash your hands/face/body etc 洗手/洗脸/洗澡等

wash [intransitive/transitive verb] to clean yourself with soap and water 〔用肥皂和水〕洗 | Harry went upstairs to wash. 哈里上楼去洗个澡。 **wash your hands/face/hair etc** | She was washing her hair when the phone rang. 她正洗头时，电话响了。 | Have you boys washed your hands yet? 你们这些男孩子洗过手了吗？ **wash** [singular noun] | He looks as if he could do with a good wash. 他看上去似乎得好好洗个澡。

have a wash [verb phrase] *British* /wash up [intransitive phrasal verb] *American* to wash your hands and face 洗手洗脸 | You'll feel better once you've had a wash and something to eat. 梳洗一下再吃点东西你会感觉好些的。 | You kids go wash up now - dinner's nearly ready. 你们这些孩子现在去洗洗手洗洗脸—晚饭快弄好了。

freshen up [intransitive phrasal verb] *especially spoken* to wash your face and hands so that you feel more comfortable, for example when you have been working hard or travelling 【尤口】梳洗一下 | The bathroom's on the right if you'd like to freshen up. 如果你想梳洗一下的话，浴室在右边。 | She hoped there would be time to freshen up before the interview. 她希望面试前有时间梳洗一下。

get cleaned up [verb phrase] to wash yourself after you have got dirty doing something 〔做某事弄脏后〕把〔身体〕洗干净 | I'll make the dinner - just give me chance to get cleaned up first. 我来做晚饭—但先给我点时间洗洗干净。 | He's upstairs in the bathroom getting cleaned up. 他在楼上浴室里洗澡。

spruce yourself up/get spruced up [verb phrase] to get washed and make yourself look tidy or change your clothes 把自己打扮得整洁 | She went into the washroom at the airport to get spruced up before meeting the others. 她去机场的洗手间打扮整理一下再去见别人。

brush your teeth alsoclean your teeth *British* [verb phrase] to clean your teeth with a small brush 刷牙 | Have you brushed your teeth this morning? 你今天早上刷牙了没有？ | I cleaned my teeth, flattened down my hair, and rushed out of the door. 我刷好牙，梳平头发，然后匆匆地出门去了。

wipe [transitive verb] to clean your hands or face by gently rubbing them with a cloth or with your hand 擦拭，揩 | Wipe your face. There's chocolate all around your mouth. 擦一擦脸，你嘴巴周围都是巧克力。 | Wiping his oily hands on a piece of cloth, he reached into his pocket and handed me the bill. 他用布擦了擦油腻的手，然后把手伸进口袋，递给我账单。 **wipe** [singular noun] | Give your nose a wipe wipe it. 擦擦鼻子。

cleanse [transitive verb] to clean your skin, especially using a special liquid cream 〔尤指用专门的乳液〕清洗〔皮肤〕 | This lotion cleanses your skin deep down, while preserving its natural pH balance. 这种洁肤液深入清洁皮肤，同时保持皮肤自然的酸碱平衡。

shampoo [transitive verb] to wash your hair with shampoo a special liquid soap for washing hair 用洗发水洗〔头发〕 | It's a new conditioner. Simply shampoo your hair, towel dry, and spray it in. 这是一种新的护发素，洗净头发，

用毛巾擦干后，把它喷上去就可以了。

II. to wash in a bath or shower 在浴缸里洗澡或洗淋浴

have a shower *British* /take a shower [verb phrase] to wash your whole body while standing under a shower 洗淋浴 | I'll just have a quick shower and get changed. 我很快洗个淋浴，换了衣服就行了。 | She decided to take a shower before dinner. 她决定晚饭前洗个淋浴。

have a bath *British* /take a bath *American* [verb phrase] to wash your whole body while sitting in a bath full of water 〔在注满水的浴缸里〕洗澡 | Is there enough hot water for me to have a bath? 热水够我在浴缸里洗个澡吗？ | I just had time to take a bath and change before we had to go out again. 我们再次出去前，我只有洗澡换衣服的时间。

be in the bath *British* /be in the bathtub *American* [verb phrase] to be sitting in a bath washing your whole body 在〔浴缸或澡盆里〕洗澡 | 'Where's Barry?' 'He's in the bath.' "巴里在哪里？""他在洗澡。" | My wife was still in the bathtub when I got back from work. 我下班回来，妻子还在洗澡。

shower [intransitive verb] to have a shower 洗淋浴 | I got up early as usual, and showered and shaved. 我像平时一样早早起床，洗了淋浴，刮了胡子。 | It's so hot there, you have to shower three or four times a day. 那里非常热，一天得洗三四次淋浴。

bath *British* /bathe *American* [transitive verb] to wash someone, especially a baby or a child, in a bath 给〔某人〕洗澡〔尤指婴儿或小孩〕 | Make sure you bathe the kids and put them to bed before eight. 一定要在8点之前给孩子们洗好澡，让他们上床睡觉。 | Louise loved being bathed when she was a baby. 露易丝还是婴儿时就喜欢洗澡。

III. to wash a car/floor/wall etc 擦洗汽车/地板/墙等

wash [transitive verb] to clean something using a lot of water, and usually soap 〔用水，通常也用肥皂〕洗，洗涤 | I really must wash the car this weekend. 这个周末我真的得洗车了。 | When we moved in, we spent a whole day washing all the floors and paintwork. 我们搬进去时，花了一整天时间清洗所有的地板和漆面。 **wash in** | The spinach leaves should be washed in cold water. 菠菜叶应当用凉水洗净。

clean [transitive verb] toclean something using soap and water, and usually by rubbing with a cloth or brush 把…弄干净，使清洁〔一般用布或刷子擦〕 | Where's that stuff you use for cleaning the bathtub? 你用来洗刷浴缸的东西放在哪里？ | I usually clean the windows about once a month. 我通常一个月左右清洗一次窗户。

mop [transitive verb] to wash a floor using a special tool with a long handle that is dipped in a bucket of water 用拖把擦〔地板〕 | Dan has to mop the floor of the café every night. 丹每天晚上都要拖咖啡馆的地板。

scrub [intransitive/transitive verb] to make something very clean, using a stiff brush and water, or soap and water 〔用硬刷子〕擦洗，刷洗 | Martin washed the mud off his hands and scrubbed his nails. 马丁洗掉手上的泥，然后把指甲刮干净。 | Lou was on her knees, scrubbing the kitchen floor. 卢跪着刷厨房的地板。 | Scrub the potatoes, then put them in a pan of boiling water. 把马铃薯刷干净，然后放进一锅开水里。

wash down [transitive phrasal verb] to wash something large with a lot of water 用大量水冲洗〔体积大的东西〕 **wash down something** | Wash down the walls and leave them to dry before putting up new wallpaper. 把墙壁冲洗一遍，干了以后再贴上新墙纸。 **wash something down** | Carol washed the van down and checked the oil and tyres. 卡罗尔把小型货车冲洗了一遍，然后检查了机油和轮胎。

wash out [transitive phrasal verb] to wash the inside of a cup, glass, pan, or container 洗净〔茶杯、玻璃杯、盘子或容器〕 **wash out something** | I'll just go and wash out these glasses. 我这就去清洗这些玻璃杯。 **wash something out** | When the bottle is empty, wash it out thoroughly before refilling. 瓶子空了以后，彻底洗干净后再灌满。

IV. to wash clothes 洗衣服

wash [intransitive/transitive verb] towash clothes, especially in a washing machine 洗〔衣服〕〔尤用洗衣机〕 | Could you wash this shirt for me? 帮我洗洗这件衬衫可以吗？ | I seem to spend all my time washing and ironing these days. 这些天我似乎把所有时间都花在洗衣服熨衣服上。 | You ought to wash that sweater by hand. 那件毛衣要手洗。

dry-clean [transitive verb] to clean clothes by using special chemicals instead of soap and water 干洗〔衣服〕 | Don't put that dress in the washing machine - the label says it should be dry-cleaned. 别把那件连衣裙放在洗衣机里—标签上写着应干洗。 **dry-cleaner's** [countable noun] a shop where you can get your clothes dry-cleaned 干洗店 | Could you collect my suit from the dry-cleaner's? 你能帮我去干洗店取西装吗？

do the washing *British* /do the laundry *American* [verb phrase] to wash clothes that need to be washed 洗衣服 | Did you do the laundry this morning? 今天早上你把衣服都洗了吗? | I had to go to the laundromat to do the washing. 我得去自助洗衣店洗衣服。

hand wash/handwash [transitive verb] to wash clothes by hand, not in a washing machine 手洗〔衣服〕 | I usually hand wash the socks and underwear, and put the rest in the machine. 袜子和内衣我通常手洗，其他衣服则放在洗衣机里洗。 | Delicate garments and woollens should be handwashed. 质地精细的衣服和毛织物应该手洗。

be in the wash [verb phrase] clothes thatare in the wash are being washed or are waiting to be washed 〔衣服〕正在洗；待洗 | 'Where's my yellow blouse?' 'It's in the wash.' "我的黄衬衫在哪里?""正在洗。" | You'll have to wear these - your other pants are in the wash. 你只好穿这条，你其他的裤子正在洗。

laundry alsowashing *British* [uncountable noun] clothes that need to be washed, are being washed, or have just been washed 要洗〔正在洗；刚洗过〕的衣物 | a basket of laundry 一篮刚洗好的衣服 | There was dirty washing all over the floor. 地板上到处是要洗的脏衣服。

washable [adjective] able to be washed in water without being spoiled 可洗的，耐洗的 | Let's have a look at the label on those trousers. Are they washable? 我们来看看那条裤子上的标签，能不能水洗? | I always buy cotton clothes that are easily washable. 我总是买方便水洗的棉质衣服。

V. to wash cups/plates/knives etc 洗杯子/盘子/刀具等

wash the dishes/do the dishes [verb phrase] to wash all the cups, plates, knives etc that you have used during a meal 洗餐具，洗盘子 | My mom always makes me wash the dishes. 我妈总是要我洗盘子。 | Can I help you do the dishes? 我来帮你洗盘子，好吗?

do the washing up/wash up [] *British* to wash all the cups, plates, knives etc that you have used during a meal 【英】洗餐具，洗盘子 | If you do the cooking tonight, I'll do the washing up. 今天晚上如果你做饭，我就洗盘子。 | Who's going to wash up? 谁来洗盘子? **washing-up** [countable noun] the dirty plates, dishes, knives etc that have to be washed 待洗的餐具 | The sink was full of washing-up. 洗涤槽里全是待洗的餐具。

VI. to wash something using water but without soap 用水而不用肥皂洗某物

rinse [transitive verb] to wash something with water in order to remove soap or dirt 把〔肥皂或污垢〕冲洗掉 | I'll just rinse the lettuce under the tap. 我就把生菜放到水龙头下冲洗。 | Rosie rinsed her mouth to get rid of the taste. 罗茜漱了口，想把味道去掉。 **rinse out something** quickly clean a container, just using water 〔只用清水〕把某物冲洗干净 | He rinsed out a glass and poured himself a whiskey. 他冲洗了一只玻璃杯，给自己倒了杯威士忌酒。 **rinse** [singular noun] **give something a rinse** | Pass me your cup, and I'll give it a quick rinse. 把你的杯子递给我，我来很快地冲洗一下。

soak/leave something to soak [transitive verb/verb phrase] to leave something in water for a long time in order to clean it or make it easier to wash later 浸泡某物〔使清洁或容易清洗〕 | You'll have to soak that shirt to get the blood off it. 那件衬衫要浸泡，以便去除血渍。 **leave something to soak** | Just leave that pan to soak overnight. 就把那个平底锅泡一个晚上吧。

23.8 WASTE

I. to waste something 浪费某物

waste [transitive verb] to use time, money, food etc in a way that is not useful or sensible, or use more of something than is necessary 浪费，滥用〔时间、金钱、食物等〕 | I wasted 40 minutes waiting for a bus this morning. 今天早上我浪费了40分钟等公共汽车。 | Don't leave the light on - you're wasting electricity. 别让灯一直开着——浪费电。 | The school kitchen wastes an awful lot of food. 学校食堂浪费大量食物。 **waste money/time on something** | Bill wastes all his money on beer and cigarettes. 比尔把钱都浪费在啤酒和香烟上。 | Let's not waste any more time on this. 我们不要在这件事上再浪费时间了。

wasted [adjective] something that iswasted is not used in a sensible way, or does not produce a useful result 浪费的；白费的 | I felt as if my education had been wasted when I couldn't get a job. 我找不到工作，觉得我受的教育都浪费了。 **a wasted trip/journey** | I'm sorry, you've had a wasted trip. Mr Newton isn't here at the moment. 对不起，你白跑了一趟，牛顿先生这会儿不在。 **wasted life/years** | She thought back over the past four years - four wasted years married to a man who almost destroyed her. 她回顾过去的四年——嫁了个几乎毁掉她的男人，浪费了四年的光阴。 **a wasted opportunity** | The government could have dealt with the problem there and then. It was a wasted opportunity. 政府本来可以立即

处理这个问题，但机会浪费了。

go to waste [verb phrase] if somethinggoes to waste or if you let somethinggo to waste, it is wasted because it is not used 〔因未被使用而〕被浪费掉 | Local produce often goes to waste because people prefer to buy imported food. 当地的农产品常常被浪费掉，因为人们喜欢购买进口食品。 | If no one else wants this, I'll eat it – I hate to see good food go to waste. 要是没人想要的话，我来吃一我不喜欢看到好好的食物被浪费掉。 | We can't let all our hard work go to waste. 我们不能让努力白费。

squander [transitive verb] to waste something valuable by using it in a stupid way that brings no useful results 浪费，挥霍〔有价值的东西〕 | His family felt he had squandered his musical talent. 他的家人认为他浪费了自己的音乐天赋。 **squander a chance/opportunity** | England squandered a golden opportunity to score, seconds before the final whistle. 终场哨声吹响前的几秒，英格兰队浪费了一次绝佳的进球机会。 **squander away something** | Howard was a terrible gambler, and had squandered away the family fortune. 霍华德是个大赌棍，把全部家产都挥霍掉了。

fritter away [transitive phrasal verb] to waste something such as time or money in a silly way by using small amounts of it on things you do not need 〔在不需要的事上〕愚蠢地浪费〔时间、金钱等〕 **fritter away something** | So many students seem to fritter away their time at college. 那么多学生似乎虚度了大学时光。 **fritter something away** | Michelle had frittered her inheritance away on extravagant parties and fancy clothes. 米歇尔把继承的遗产都浪费在豪华聚会和华美服饰上。

dissipate [transitive verb] *formal* to gradually waste something such as money or energy by trying to do a lot of different and often unnecessary things 【正式】浪费，挥霍，虚耗〔金钱或精力等〕 | She had dissipated her fortune by the time she was twenty-five. 她25岁时已经把她的财产挥霍掉了。

money down the drain [noun phrase] money that is wasted 白白浪费的金钱 **be money down the drain** | Buying nice clothes for you was just money down the drain. All you ever wear are jeans and T-shirts. 给你买漂亮的衣服只是白白浪费金钱。你向来只穿牛仔裤和T恤衫。 **throw money down the drain** | The government is throwing tax payers' money down the drain. 政府在白白浪费纳税人的钱。

II. something that wastes time, money etc 浪费时间、金钱等的事

be a waste of something [verb phrase] if somethingis a waste of time, money, energy etc, it annoys you because it uses time, money etc in a way that has no useful results 是浪费某物 | a pointless war that was a terrible waste of human life 糟蹋生命的一场无意义的战争 | That class was a complete waste of time - I didn't learn anything. 那堂课完全是浪费时间—我什么都没学到。 | My parents think going to football games is a waste of money. 我的父母认为看足球赛是浪费金钱。

wasteful [adjective] an activity or method that iswasteful uses too much money, food, energy etc, without any useful results 浪费的，挥霍的 | Many people see the new £60 million building as wasteful and extravagant. 许多人认为那幢耗资六千万英镑的新大楼是铺张浪费。 | wasteful packaging 浪费的包装

inefficient [adjective] an organization or system that isinefficient does not work well, so it uses more time, money, or energy than it needs to 效率低的；效果差的 | an inefficient heating system 效果差的暖气系统 | Local government in the area is seen as being corrupt and inefficient. 人们认为这个地区的地方政府腐败且效率低。 | The factory is inefficient, and its working practices and machinery dated. 这家工厂效率低，工作制度和机器都过时了。

23.9 WATCH

I. to watch someone or something 观察某人或某物

watch [intransitive/transitive verb] to look for some time at something that is happening or moving, and pay attention to what you see 注视；观察 | She watched the man with interest as he made his way through the crowd. 那个男人穿过人群时，她饶有兴趣地注视着他。 | Do you want to join in or just sit and watch? 你想加入进来，还是只想坐着看看？ **watch as** | I watched as the small boat disappeared over the horizon. 我看着小船消失在地平线上。 **watch somebody do/doing something** | They watched the runners go past. 他们看着选手跑过。 | We watched the children playing on the beach. 我们看着小孩子在沙滩上玩耍。 **watch television/a video/the tennis etc** | Did you watch that programme about real life murders last night? 昨晚你有没有看那个关于真实凶杀案的节目？ | The Presidential debate was watched by over 10 million people. 总统辩论有一千多万人观看。

see [transitive verb not in progressive] to look at something or someone 看，看见 | Did you see the news last night? 昨晚你看新闻了吗？ | We went to see the new 'Star Wars' film last weekend. 上周末，我们去看了新的《星球大战》电影。 **see somebody do/doing something** | He saw a man get out of the car and walk to the side of the road. 他看见一名男子从车里出来走到路边。 | The driver saw two men attacking a middle-aged woman. 司机看见两名男子袭击一位中年妇女。

observe [transitive verb] to watch someone or something carefully in order to learn more about them 观察 | I love to observe people at work. 我喜欢观察正在工作的人。 **observe how/what** | Visitors are encouraged to look around and observe how things work. 鼓励访客参观和了解运作过程。 **observation** [uncountable noun] | We have reached these conclusions after months of careful observation and experiment. 经过数月的仔细观察和实验，我们得出这些结论。

look on [intransitive phrasal verb] to watch something happening, without taking part or trying to stop it 旁观；观望 | Sarah set off after the man, while her friends looked on in amazement. 萨拉跟着那名男子走了，她的朋友们在旁边看得目瞪口呆。 | The women looked on, nodding and smiling. 那些女人在一旁看着，点头微笑。 | Mr Parsons began to cough again, while his wife looked on helplessly. 帕森斯先生又咳起来了，他妻子只能在一旁看着，毫无办法。

II. to watch someone or something continuously 不停地看着某人或某物

not take your eyes off [verb phrase] to watch someone or something continuously because they are very interesting, exciting or attractive 目不转睛地看，没有把目光挪开 | The woman had hardly taken her eyes off him all evening. 那个女人的视线整夜几乎没有离开过他。… | The dog scuttled across to the other side of the room, without taking his eyes off me. 那条狗奔跑到房间的另一头，眼睛一直看着我。 **can't/couldn't take your eyes off** | Charlie couldn't take his eyes off Rose. 查利无法将目光从罗丝身上移开。

stand over [transitive phrasal verb] to stand next to someone and watch what they are doing, especially because you want to make sure that they do it right 站在旁边监督〔尤因想确保某人做得对〕 | Do I have to stand over you to make sure you do your homework? 是不是一定要我站在旁边监督你做家庭作业？ | Liz dragged her out of bed and stood over her while she got dressed. 莉兹把她从床上拖起来，站在她旁边看她穿衣服。

III. to watch to make sure that nothing bad happens to someone or something 看着以确保不会有不好的事发生在某人或某物上

watch [transitive verb] | Stay here and watch our bags while I go and buy some food. 你留在这里看管我们的包，我去买些吃的。 | Don't let children play near water without an adult to watch them. 没有大人照看，不要让小孩子在水边玩耍。

keep an eye on [verb phrase] *especially spoken* to watch someone or something by occasionally going to look at them over a long period of time 【尤口】留神注意，照看 | Keep an eye on the baby, in case he gets too near the fire. 你照看宝宝，别让他离炉火太近。 | Ask a neighbour to keep an eye on the house for you while you're away. 你不在时，请邻居照应一下你的房子。 | You'd better come into hospital where we can keep an eye on you. 你最好住院，我们可以照看你。

can't take your eyes off [verb phrase] to have to watch someone very carefully all the time because you think something bad might happen to them 目不转睛地注视〔因为觉得可能有不好的事发生〕 | You have to be so careful with small children - you can't take your eyes off them for a minute. 小孩子你千万要当心一眼睛一分钟也不能离开他们。

observation [uncountable noun] when doctors watch a patient carefully because they think they might suddenly become more ill 〔医学〕观察 **keep somebody in (the hospital) for observation** | They kept him in overnight just for observation. 他们将他留院观察一晚。 **under observation** | She spent two nights in hospital under observation, before being allowed home. 她留院观察了两个晚上才被允许回家。

IV. to pay attention to the way a situation develops 注意事情的进展

watch [transitive verb] | Both candidates are watching the opinion polls carefully. 两名候选人都密切关注着民意调查。 **watch somebody do something** | We have watched hundreds of small firms collapse over the last few years. 最近几年，我们看到有数百家小公司倒闭。 **watch how/when/what etc** | Many swimmers are videoed during training so they can watch how their performance improves. 许多游泳选手训练的时候都拍摄录像，这样他们

就可以看到自己进步了多少。

keep an eye on [verb phrase] to watch a situation carefully over a period of time, especially so that you are prepared for anything bad that might happen 留意，密切注意〔以便对可能发生的不好的事作出准备〕 | If I were you, I'd keep an eye on house prices for a while before you decide to sell. 要是我就会先留意房价一段时间再决定卖房。 **keep a close/careful eye on something** | Government experts will be keeping a close eye on the new currency to see whether it proves successful. 政府的专家会密切注意这种新货币，看它是否成功。

monitor [transitive verb] to carefully watch a situation over a period of time, to see how it changes or develops 持续观察，监察；监测 | Doctors monitored her progress during the night. 医生们整晚监测她的病情发展。 | We will of course monitor the campaign to assess its effectiveness. 我们当然会监察这场运动，以评价其成效。

V. to secretly watch a person or place 秘密观察某人或某地

watch [transitive verb] | The thieves had obviously been watching his house and knew when he was likely to be out. 窃贼显然在监视他家，知道他什么时候可能外出。 | He had the feeling that he was being watched. 他感到自己受到了监视。 **watch somebody's movements** watch someone as they go to different places 监视某人的行动 | Detectives have been watching Mr Heskey's movements for some time. 探员监视赫斯基先生的行动已经有一段时间了。

spy on somebody [transitive phrasal verb] to watch someone secretly, in order to find out information about them 暗中监视某人 | Mathers admitted he had followed Ms Evans and spied on her. 马瑟斯承认跟踪和窥探埃文斯太太。

keep a watch on [verb phrase] if the policekeep a watch on a person or place, a group of them are organized to watch that person or place continuously 〔警察有组织地〕持续监视 | Our orders were to keep a 24-hour watch on the cottage where the men were staying. 我们的命令是24小时监视那些男人所在的小屋。

surveillance [uncountable noun] when people, especially the police or government officials secretly watch a place or person, especially for a long period, often using special equipment such as hidden cameras 〔尤指警察或政府官员对某地或某人的长时间〕监视〔常使用隐蔽的摄像机等特别设备〕 | Television surveillance in public areas should help to make housing developments safer. 公共区域的电视监察应该有助于加强住宅区的安全。 **surveillance camera** | Banks are installing surveillance cameras to prevent robberies. 银行正在安装监视摄像机以防止抢劫。 **under surveillance** being secretly watched 受监视 | The men had been under surveillance by customs officers for some time before their arrest. 这些男子遭逮捕之前已被海关官员监视了一段时间。 **keep somebody/something under surveillance** secretly watch someone or something 监视某人/某物 | The terrorists had been kept under constant surveillance by our officers. 恐怖分子已受到我方人员不间断的监视。

observation [uncountable noun] when people watch a place or person carefully for a period of time 〔一段时间严密的〕监视 **under observation** being watched 受监视 | A patrol car spotted us and the officers inside made it clear that we were under observation. 一辆巡逻车发现了我们，车里的警察清楚地表明我们受到了监视。 **keep somebody/something under observation** watch someone or something 监视某人/某物 | We want that place kept under constant observation. 我们要求长期监视那个地方。

VI. someone who is watching an event or performance 看体育运动或表演的人

spectator [countable noun] someone who is watching an event or game 〔体育运动或比赛的〕观众 | The game was watched by over 50,000 spectators. 这场比赛的观众有五万多人。 | There are no facilities for spectators at the pool. 那座泳池没有看台。 | Someone was juggling in the street, and a small group of spectators had gathered to watch. 有人在街上玩杂耍，已经有一小群人聚集在那里观看。

viewer [countable noun] someone who watches a television programme - used especially in newspapers and news reports 电视观众〔尤用于报纸或新闻报道〕 | The concert was seen by 500 million viewers around the world. 这场音乐会全球有五亿电视观众观看。 | Millions of television viewers tuned in to the president's speech. 数以百万计的电视观众收看了总统的演讲。

audience [countable noun with singular or plural verb in British English] a group of people who have come to a place to watch a play, concert, film etc 〔戏剧、音乐会、电影等的〕观众 | Actors, wearing masks, came down among the audience. 演员戴着面具走到观众中来。 | I'm not sure that this film will appeal to British audiences. 我不肯定这部影片是否会引起英国观众的兴趣。 | The show

has delighted television audiences in the United States and Britain. 这档节目在美国和英国都受到电视观众的喜爱。 **in the audience** | There seemed to be quite a lot of young people in the audience. 观众中似乎有很多年轻人。

onlooker [countable noun] someone who is watching an event, especially when they did not come specially to watch it but just happened to see it 〔尤指碰巧看到某事件的〕旁观者 | The child glanced fearfully around the small circle of onlookers. 小孩战战兢兢地瞥了一眼围着的几个看客。 | The last few runners appeared, to an accompanying cheer from the crowd of onlookers. 最后几名赛跑运动员在一群旁观者的喝彩声中出现了。

observer [countable noun] someone who watches an event, activity, or situation, especially someone who has been officially sent there in order to report back about it to an organization or country 观察员 | She's been sent as an observer to the UN aid conference. 她以观察员的身份获派去出席联合国救援会议。 | Most political observers believe that the president will now have to resign. 大多数政治观察员认为总统现在必须辞职。 | Military observers have been allowed into the area to monitor the ceasefire. 军事观察员获准进入那个地区监督停火协议的执行情况。

VII. always watching to see what happens 警觉的

alert [adjective] someone who isalert is always watching, and notices if anything strange or unusual happens 警觉的，警惕的 | Passengers should try to stay alert at all times, and report any suspicious packages to the police immediately. 乘客要时刻保持警惕，发现可疑包裹立即报告警方。 | She owes her life to an alert farmer, who spotted her car in a ditch and called the emergency services. 多亏一个机警的农民发现她的车翻在沟里，打电话给紧急应变机构，她这才保住性命。

be on the alert [verb phrase] to watch carefully because you think that something bad might happen 保持警惕；保持戒备〔状态〕 | We ask you all to be on the alert and to report anything suspicious immediately. 我们希望大家保持警惕，发现可疑情况立即报告。 **be on the alert for** | Staff have been warned to be on the alert for bombs. 已提醒员工要警惕炸弹。

keep your eyes open/peeled [verb phrase] *spoken* say this to tell someone to keep watching carefully so that they will see something that they are hoping or expecting to see【口】密切注意；留心〔用于告诉某人会看到期望中或预料中的事〕 | We might see a dolphin if we're lucky, so keep your eyes open. 运气好的话我们可能会看到海豚，因此要留心看。 **keep your eyes open/peeled for** | I always keep my eyes open for discounts and special offers. 我一直留意折扣和特价商品。 | Keep your eyes peeled for Robert - he should be here any minute. 留神罗伯特一他随时会来。

look/watch out for [transitive phrasal verb] to keep watching so that you will notice someone or something 注意察看；留意 | Look out for the old college buildings on your left. 注意你左边的旧大学校舍。 | We had to watch out for potholes in the road. 我们得留意路面上的坑洼。

watchful [adjective] always watching to see what happens, either to make sure that nothing bad happens, or simply because you are interested 〔为确保不出事或只是出于兴趣〕提防的，警惕的；留心的 | The fans left the ground quietly, under the watchful gaze of security cameras. 在保安摄影机的警惕注视下，球迷静静地离开球场。 | Alan became more watchful and uneasy as the evening went on. 夜渐深，艾伦越来越警惕，越来越不安。 **keep a watchful eye on** keep watching someone to make sure they do not get into trouble, hurt themselves etc 留神〔某人确保他们没有麻烦、受伤等〕 | Bill was in the kitchen, keeping a watchful eye on the children as he prepared lunch. 比尔在厨房里，边准备午饭边留神孩子们。

vigilant [adjective] someone who isvigilant is always watching to see what happens, especially to see if anyone is doing anything wrong or illegal 警戒的，警觉的，警惕的〔尤指注意是否有人做错事或非法的事〕 | To combat thieves, it is important for staff to be vigilant at all times. 防止窃贼犯案，工作人员随时保持警惕是很重要的。 **vigilance** [uncountable noun] | Constant public vigilance is required to combat this kind of terrorism. 公众要时刻保持警惕才能与这种恐怖主义对抗。

23.10 WATER

I. water 水

water [uncountable noun] | Could I have a glass of water, please? 请给我一杯水好吗？ | Humans can't survive for more than a few days without water. 人没有水的话活不了几天。 | This reservoir supplies water to half of Los Angeles. 这个水库向半个洛杉矶供水。 **shallow/deep water** | Stone fish lie on the ocean bed, often in shallow water. 石头鱼躺在海底，通常是在浅水区域。 **rain/sea water** | Some of the bacteria are found in rivers, lakes, mud, and even rain water. 有些细菌可见于河流、湖泊、淤泥，甚至雨水中。 | Never drink sea water. 绝不要喝海

水。 **running water** water that is flowing or that comes out of taps 流动的水；自来水 | As we got deeper into the forest we could hear the sound of running water. 随着我们进入森林更深处，我们听到了流水声。 | All the rooms in the hotel have hot and cold running water. 酒店所有客房都有冷热自来水。 **water shortage** when there is not much water available 缺水 | By the end of the hot summer of '76, there was a serious water shortage. 76年炎夏快结束的时候，出现了严重的水荒。 **water level** the level of water in rivers, the sea etc, which rises and falls 水位 | The water level of the River Thames has risen 14" in the past few days. 最近几天，泰晤士河的水位上升了14英寸。 **water content** how much water there is in something 水含量，水分 | Condensed milk is produced by removing about 50% of the water content of whole milk. 炼乳是去掉全脂牛奶中大约50%的水分制成的。

moisture [uncountable noun] the amount of wetness in something, especially in the earth or in the air, caused by the presence of water 〔尤指泥土或空气里的〕湿气，水分 | In the summer, temperatures rose to 90 or 100 degrees, and the air was constantly heavy with moisture. 夏天，气温达90或100度，空气中的水分一直很高。 | Moisture is essential for keeping your skin fresh and youthful. 水分对于保持皮肤清新、有活力极其重要。 **moisture content** how much moisture there is in something 水分含量 | Nearby ditches and walls affect the moisture content of the soil. 附近的沟渠和墙影响土壤的水分含量。

II. when a lot of water covers a place that is usually dry 大量的水淹了通常是干燥的地方

flood [countable noun] very large amounts of water covering an area of land or filling a building, caused by heavy rains and usually causing serious damage 洪水，水灾 | Last winter, the town suffered the worst floods for fifty years. 去年冬天，该镇遭受了50年来最严重的水灾。 | There has been an extensive programme of restorations in Venice since the 1966 flood. 自从1966年水灾发生以后，威尼斯一直在进行大规模的修复计划。 **flood damage** | Yosemite National Park is restricting access to the Park in order to cope with the flood damage. 约塞米蒂国家公园现正限制人们进入，以处理洪水造成的破坏。 **flood water/waters** | Helicopters continued to search for others who had climbed trees to escape from the flood waters. 直升机继续搜寻其他为躲避洪水而爬到树上去的人。 **flood plain** the area of land near a river that floods 洪泛区 | the wide flood plains of the River Nile 尼罗河广大的洪泛区

flooding [uncountable noun] a situation in which an area of land or part of a building is covered with water, for example as a result of heavy rain or burst water pipes 洪水泛滥 | Parts of the harbour wall collapsed, causing serious flooding in the town. 港口岸壁有些地方倒塌，造成镇上洪水严重泛滥。 | The government is to receive £200,000 in emergency European Community aid, to help victims of the flooding. 政府准备接受欧盟20万英镑的紧急援助，以帮助水灾灾民。

deluge [countable noun usually singular] *written* a situation in which an area of land is covered with very large amounts of water as a result of heavy rain 【书面】〔暴雨引起的〕洪水 | Many homes in Jakarta were flooded in the Indonesian capital's worst deluge for years. 印度尼西亚首都发生多年来最严重的洪灾，雅加达许多住房被淹浸。

flood [intransitive/transitive verb] if a riverfloods, or heavy rain, snow etcfloods an area of land, it causes the land to become covered with very large amounts of water 泛滥；淹没 | Three major rivers have already flooded, and two more are on red alert. 三条大河已经泛滥，还有两条已到了红色警戒水位。 | After two days of continuous rain, the village was flooded. 接连两天不断地下雨，村子被淹没了。 | Melting snow floods the valleys each spring. 每年春天，积雪消融，淹漫山谷。 **flooded** [adjective] | Emergency officials will tour flooded areas to assess the extent of the damage. 紧急事务官员将巡视被淹地区，评估受灾程度。

III. a continuous movement of water 不断流动的水

current [countable noun] a continuous movement of water in a particular direction in the sea or in a river 水流 | The currents in these parts could carry a boat miles out to sea. 这些地方的水流可以把一艘小船漂到很远的大海。 **a strong current** | It's dangerous to swim in the sea here because the current is so strong. 在这块海域游泳有危险，因为水流很急。 **river/ocean/sea currents** | The tiny young drift on the ocean currents, until a few are lucky enough to land in a suitable place and begin a new life. 幼小的生命随洋流漂来漂去，直到有一些幸运地登上合适的土地，开始新生活。

torrent [countable noun] a large amount of water that moves quickly and strongly in a particular direction 急流，激流，湍流 | The river occasionally becomes a torrent after a downpour, and may even cause flooding. 暴雨过后，河水有时会变得湍急，甚至可能引发洪水。 **torrent of water** | A torrent of water flowed down the street. 湍急的

水流冲过街道。 **raging torrent** very violent torrent 汹涌的激流 | After five days of heavy rain the Telle River was a raging torrent. 下了五天大雨之后，泰勒河成了汹涌的激流。 **in torrents** | There was no shelter anywhere and the rain was coming down in torrents. 大雨如注，又没有一个可以躲雨的地方。 **torrential** [adjective] **torrential rain** | Torrential rain and gale-force storms left many coastal roads impassable. 倾盆大雨加上狂风，使得许多沿海道路无法通行。

IV. to supply farmland, plants etc with water 用水浇灌农田、植物等

water [transitive verb] to pourwater on plants, crops, or grass in order to make them grow 给〔植物、庄稼或草地〕浇水〔洒水〕 | Would you mind watering my plants while I'm away? 我不在的时候你能帮忙为我浇花吗? | During the drought, residents were barred from watering their gardens, or washing their cars. 在干旱期，禁止居民给花园浇水或洗车。 | Many farmers use low-flying aircraft to water their crops. 许多农场主使用低空飞机给庄稼浇水。

irrigate [transitive verb] to provide a regular supply of water to large areas of land, in order to grow crops there, for example by using a system of pipes or long holes in the ground 灌溉〔大片土地〕 | The stored water is then used to irrigate nearby agricultural land. 储存的水于是用来灌溉附近的农田。 | A system of channels carries water down from the mountains to irrigate the soil. 一套水渠系统引水下山，灌溉土地。 **irrigation** [uncountable noun] | methods of irrigation 灌溉方法

V. to add water to another liquid 将水加入其他液体中

dilute [transitive verb] to add a liquid, especially water, to another liquid in order to make it weaker or thinner 稀释，冲淡 | Pour a little of the antiseptic into a bowl and dilute it before bathing the cut. 倒一点消毒剂在碗里，稀释后用来清洗伤口。 **dilute with** | To make citron pressé, dilute fresh lemon juice with water and add sugar. 做柠檬汁，要将新鲜柠檬汁用水稀释并加糖。 | Continue diluting the tomato sauce with red wine, according to taste. 依口味掺红酒把番茄酱稀释。 **diluted** [adjective] | Try giving the baby diluted fruit juice fruit juice diluted with water 试着每天给宝宝喂一两次稀释的果汁。 | once or twice a day.

water down [transitive phrasal verb] to add water to another liquid, in order to make it weaker or to increase the amount - use this especially to show disapproval 往〔液体〕中掺水〔以冲淡或增加分量；尤用作贬义〕 | I'm sure they water down the tomato ketchup at school. 我肯定他们给学校的番茄酱掺水。 **water something down** | You'll find the paint drips everywhere if you water it down too much. 要是水掺得太多，涂料会滴得到处都是。 | It's a very good whisky. Much too good to water down. 这种威士忌酒很好，太好了，不能掺水。 **watered-down** [adjective] | They served us some disgusting watered-down wine. 他们给我们的是掺了水的葡萄酒，很难喝。

VI. living in water 在水中生活的

aquatic [adjective] *formal* anaquatic animal or plant lives or grows in water 【正式】水栖的；水生的 | These fish are particularly fond of vegetable foods, and will usually eat tender aquatic plants. 这些鱼特别喜欢以植物为食，常吃嫩的水生植物。 | The hippopotamus is semi-aquatic lives partly in water and partly on the land. 河马是半水栖的。 | Unfortunately, fertilizers from surrounding farmland have reduced the aquatic life. 不幸的是，周围农田排出的肥料令水生生物的数量减少了。

amphibious [adjective] animals that areamphibious are able to live both in water and on land 水陆两栖的 | Most species of frogs are amphibious. 大部分蛙类都是水陆两栖的。 | Dinosaurs were probably the first ancestors of amphibious reptiles and fish. 恐龙很可能是两栖爬行动物和鱼类的始祖。

VII. something that does not let water pass through it 阻止水通过的东西

waterproof [adjective] something such as a container or material that iswaterproof does not let water pass through it 不透水的，防水的 | A warm, waterproof jacket is the first thing you need for mountain walking. 一件保暖、防水的外套是山区远足第一件必备物品。 | The Gore-tex fabric manages to be completely waterproof, and yet allows body moisture to escape. 戈尔特斯物料能做到完全防水，但仍可以排出人体湿气。 | a waterproof watch 防水手表

watertight [adjective] something such as a box or roof that iswatertight does not let water pass through it so that what is inside does not get wet 〔盒子或屋顶等〕不透水的，水密的 | The cameras had been stored in watertight containers. 照相机储藏在不透水的容器里。 | Most wooden ships were watertight in harbour, but they all leaked when they got out to sea. 大多数木船在港口都不

漏水，但出海都漏了。

23.11 WAY

I. a way or method of doing something 做某事的方式或方法

way [countable noun] | Websites can be designed in many different ways. 网站设计可以有许多不同的方法。 **way to do something** | Visiting a country is a great way to learn its language. 去一个国家是学习该国语言很好的方法。 | There's more than one way to build a house - all builders work differently. 造房子不止一种方法—每个建筑商的方法都不一样。 | I tried every way I could to make the child go to bed, but she refused. 我试了各种办法要孩子上床睡觉，但她都不肯。 **way of doing something** | Is there any way of controlling the heating in here? 有没有办法调节这里的暖气？ **the way (that) somebody does something** | I'll show you the way we calculate the figures. 我给你看我们是怎么计算这些数值的。 **the best/only way** | What's the best way to remove wine stains? 去除酒渍什么方法最好？ | The only way to lose weight is to eat less. 减肥的唯一方法是少吃东西。 **the right/wrong way** | The government does not believe that this approach is the right way to deal with the problem. 政府不相信这是解决该问题的正确方法。 **the way to go about something** | I think you're going about this in completely the wrong way. 我认为你做这事的方法完全不对。

method [countable noun] a way of doing something, especially one that is well known and often used 〔尤指已知并常用的〕方法，办法 | Printing methods have changed completely in the last twenty years. 在过去的20年里，印刷方法完全改变了。 | In this school, staff are given complete freedom in their choice of language teaching methods. 在这所学校，教师有选择语言教学方法的充分自由。 | Make a list of the different methods you could use in conducting a survey. 把可以使用的不同调查方法都列出来。 **method of** | You can choose whichever method of payment you prefer. 你可以选择你喜欢的支付方式。 **method of/for doing something** | Medical science has not yet found a satisfactory method of treating cholera. 医学上还未找到令人满意的方法来治疗霍乱。 | an environmentally-friendly method for treating household waste 一种环保的家居垃圾处理方法

approach [countable noun] a way of dealing with a particular problem or situation, especially a way that has been carefully thought about or planned 〔尤指经过仔细考虑或计划的〕方法 | The main advantage of this approach is its simplicity. 这种方法最大的优点是简单。 **approach to** | Today's approach to raising children is very different from 40 years ago. 现在的育儿方式与40年前大不相同。 | Space scientists had to adopt a whole new approach to design and construction. 航天科学家在设计和建造方面必须采用一种全新的方法。

technique [countable noun] a particular way of doing something, for which you need a skill that has to be learned and practised 技术；技巧 | More and more heart patients are surviving thanks to improved surgical techniques. 由于外科技术的改进，越来越多的心脏病患者存活下来。 | helpful tips on how to improve your exam technique 提高应试技巧的有用提示 **technique for doing something** | Chapter 6 describes useful techniques for creating on-screen filing systems that really work. 第六章描述确实可行的建立屏幕存档系统的实用技巧。

strategy [countable noun] a set of carefully planned methods for achieving something that is difficult and may take a long time 策略，计谋 | We will continue to update our sales strategy. 我们会不断更新销售策略。 **strategy for (doing) something** | The government has no long-term strategy for reducing crime. 政府没有减少罪案的长期策略。 **strategy to do something** | a strategy to reduce the level of teenage smoking 减少青少年吸烟人数的策略

system [countable noun] a planned and effective way of doing something that you use every time you do it 〔经过计划的、有效的、每次都使用的〕方法 | I do the cooking and Andrew does the shopping; it's an excellent system. 我做饭，安德鲁购物，这个办法很好。 **system of doing something** | I work a lot more quickly now I've developed an efficient system of working. 我想出一种高效率的工作方法，现在工作的速度快多了。 **system for doing something** | Ryan thinks he's discovered a system for winning at roulette. 瑞安认为自己发现了一种赢轮盘赌的方法。

tactics [plural noun] methods that you use in order to achieve what you want, especially in a game or competition 〔尤指比赛的〕策略，手段 | Salesmen use all sorts of clever tactics to persuade people to buy from them. 销售人员利用各种聪明的手段说服人们购买。 | The team was busy discussing tactics for the game. 球队在忙着商讨比赛的战术。 | He played with the confidence of a winning captain, instinctively changing tactics when necessary. 他比赛时是个胸有成竹的队长，必要时凭直觉改变策略。

II. the correct way of doing something 做某事的正确方法

how to do something | For details on how to install the program, see the instructions on the right. 有关如何安装程序，见右边的说明。 **show/teach/tell etc somebody how to do something** | Could you show me how to work the photocopier? 你教我怎么使用这台复印机好吗？ | My father taught me how to make and mend fishing nets 我父亲教过我如何结鱼网和补鱼网。 **know how to do something** | I don't know how to load this thing. 我不知道这东西怎么装。 **learn/find out/work out etc how to do something** | Find out how to decorate your own Easter eggs on pages 30-31. 30至31页上有自制复活节彩蛋的方法。

procedure [countable noun] the correct or official way of doing something, especially something that has several stages 程序；手续；步骤 | I want to get a new passport but I don't know the procedure. 我想申领新护照，但不知道如何办手续。 **procedure for doing something** | What is the procedure for opening a bank account? 开银行账户有哪些手续？ **follow/observe a procedure** | It is very important to follow the safety procedures laid down in the handbook. 遵守手册上写的安全程序非常重要。 | Always observe the correct procedure for the use of ski-lifts. 务必按照正确的步骤乘坐滑雪缆车。 **correct/proper/standard procedure** | Stewards spent hours rehearsing the proper procedure for marshalling the huge crowds expected in the stadium. 预计体育馆会出现大批人群，服务员花了几个小时排练控制人群的正确程序。 | Sorry about the body search. It's just standard procedure. 抱歉搜你的身，这只是例行手续。

III. the method you use to achieve something 完成某事使用的方法

means [countable noun] a method, system, machine etc that you use to do something or achieve something 手段，方法；工具 | We aim to use peaceful means to bring about change. 我们力求使用和平手段实现变革。 **means of doing something** | Education and training are the most effective means of improving the nation's economy. 教育和培训是改善国家经济最有效的手段。 **by means of something** using a particular method or system 通过某种方法 | He came to power by means of a military coup in 1960. 1960年，他通过军事政变上台掌权。 **by peaceful/political/unlawful etc means** | The judge ruled that Smith had been elected by unlawful means. 法官裁定，史密斯利用非法手段当选。 **means of communication/transport/transportation** | E-mail has become an increasingly important means of business communication. 电子邮件已成为越来越重要的商业通讯手段。 **means to an end** something that you do only as a way of achieving something else 达到目的的手段 | You should not regard the course simply as a means to an end. 你不应该认为这门课只是达到目的的手段。

tool [countable noun] a particular method or system that you use to get a result, especially in business or politics 〔尤指在商业或政治中使用的〕方法，手段；工具 | Pictures of fleeing refugees were used as an effective propaganda tool against the Communists. 出逃难民的照片被用作有效的反共宣传工具。 **tool of** | Interest rates are one of the Finance Minister's main tools of economic policy. 利率是财政大臣推行经济政策的主要手段之一。 **tool for (doing) something** | Dance and aerobics classes are a useful tool for encouraging girls back to school P.E. lessons. 舞蹈班和有氧健身操班是鼓励女孩子回去上学校体育课的有用方法。

tactic [countable noun] a carefully planned way of trying to get what you want 策略；手段 | He's threatening to sue us? That's a tactic he's used before. 他威胁说要起诉我们吗？他以前也用过那一招。 | Giving out criticism rather than praise is a tactic that rarely works in the workplace. 只提出批评而不表扬，这种策略在工作场所很少行得通。 **delaying tactic** something you do to gain more time for yourself 拖延战术 | The question was just a delaying tactic to stop her leaving the room. 这问题只是个拖延战术，为的是不让她离开房间。

medium [countable noun] pluralmedia *formal* a physical or electronic method used for giving people information, for example the telephone, television, newspapers etc 【正式】宣传工具；传播媒介 | The wide variety of electronic media available on the Internet. 互联网上各种各样的电子传播媒介 **medium for (doing) something** | DVDs have quickly become an extremely popular medium for film viewing. DVD影碟已迅速成为极受欢迎的观看影片的媒介。

vehicle [singular noun] *written* something you use as a way of expressing your ideas, communicating something to people, or achieving what you want 【书面】〔用以表达思想、交流或实现目的的〕手段，工具 **vehicle for (doing) something** | the use of TV soap operas as a vehicle for spreading public information 利用电视肥皂剧作为传播公共信息的工具 | The secret ballot was an important vehicle for freer elections. 无记名投票是更自由选举的重要手

段。

avenue [countable noun] a way of achieving something - use this especially when there are several different ways and you are trying to find the best one or the only one that is really possible 途径，手段〔尤用于尝试在不同方法中，找出最好的或唯一真正可能的方法〕 | We explored every possible avenue, but still couldn't come up with a solution. 我们研究了各个可能的途径，但还是想不出解决方法。

IV. a way of achieving success, happiness etc 得到成功、快乐等的方法

route/path [countable noun usually singular] | Her political career followed the usual route of local and then national government. 她的政治生涯按照常规途径，先是地方政府，再到中央政府。 **route/path to** | There's more than one route to a successful marriage. 成功的婚姻不止一种途径。 | the path to happiness and enlightenment 通往快乐和觉悟之路

the key [singular noun] the most important means of making progress or achieving success 〔取得进步或成功的〕关键，要诀 | In all types of advice work, listening is the key. 在各种咨询工作中，聆听是关键。 **the key to** | What's the key to getting a good night's sleep? 晚上睡得好的关键是什么？ | We feel that our policy of low-price products in plain packaging is the key to our success. 我们认为，包装朴实的低价产品是我们成功的要诀。

secret [singular noun] a way of becoming happy, healthy, successful etc that not everyone knows about or knows how to do 〔幸福、健康、成功等的〕诀窍，秘诀 | I don't know what her secret is but she always gets top marks in exams. 我不知道她有什么秘诀，但她考试总是名列前茅。 | Hollywood stars reveal their beauty secrets in next month's edition. 好莱坞明星在下月的杂志中透露她们的美容秘诀。 **the secret of somebody's/something's success** | Mr. Ritchie, you're a millionaire at the age of twenty. What's the secret of your success? 里奇先生，你20岁就成了百万富翁，你成功的秘诀是什么？

V. a clever or dishonest way of getting what you want 得到想要之物的精明或不诚实的方法

ploy [countable noun] a clever way of gaining an advantage, for example by making people feel concerned about you or making them feel grateful towards you 手法，伎俩 | The religious element of their election campaign was a cynical ploy. 他们选举运动中的宗教元素是一种不择手段的伎俩。 **ploy to do something** | He's not really ill, it's just a ploy to make us feel sorry for him. 他不是真的生病，这只是他博取我们同情的伎俩。

device [countable noun] something that is intended to achieve a particular aim, especially an aim that is slightly dishonest or unacceptable 诡计，手段〔尤指其目的有点不诚实或不能接受〕 **device to do something** | He used every device possible to prevent inspectors from entering the premises. 他用尽一切可能的手段阻止检查员进入工作场所。 | Commissions and inquiries are little more than a device to allow politicians to put off taking decisions. 成立委员会进行调查只不过是让政客推迟作出决定的花招。

ways and means [noun phrase] clever ways of getting an advantage, especially by doing something that is unusual or secret 〔尤指不同寻常的或秘密的〕办法 **ways and means of doing something** | Dealers have ways and means of making people smuggle drugs for them. 贩毒分子有办法让人为他们走私毒品。

VI. the way in which something is done 某事完成的方式

how [adverb] use this to say or ask the way that someone does something 如何…，怎样 | How do you get your CD player to work? 你是怎么把CD播放器弄响的？ | We don't know how she managed to escape. 我们不知道她是如何逃脱的。 **how to do something** | My dad's teaching me how to use email. 爸爸在教我如何使用电子邮件。 | She told me how to get to the Johnsons' house. 她告诉我如何去约翰逊家。

like this [adverb] *spoken* in this way - say this when you are showing someone the way to do something 【口】像这样，这样子〔用于向某人演示做某事的方法时〕 | You have to fold the corners back like this. 你得把角往回折叠，就像这样。 **something like this** | The program works something like this. 这个程序的工作方式大致就是这样。

somehow [adverb] if you do somethingsomehow, you do it by using any method that is available 以某种方式；用某种办法〔指任何可用的方法〕 | There's a bus strike, but I'm sure Ian will get here somehow. 公共汽车工人在罢工，但我肯定伊恩总会有办法来的。 | The newspaper had somehow got hold of some secret government papers. 报纸不知怎么拿到了政府的一些秘密文件。 **somehow or other** | I'll find out her address somehow or other. 我会想办法查到她的地址。

by [preposition] using a particular method 靠，用，通过，以，凭借 **by doing something** | They got the in-

formation by bribing officials. 他们贿赂官员获取情报。 | She earns a living by selling insurance. 她以推销保险为生。

by means of [preposition] using a particular method, tool, object etc 以…手段〔方法、工具〕 | FBI officers recorded the conversation by means of a tiny bug hidden in the phone. 联邦调查局人员通过藏在电话里的微型窃听器录下了谈话。 | She paid for the goods by means of a stolen credit card. 她用偷来的信用卡买东西。

VII. the way someone behaves or does something 某人的行为或做事的方式

way [countable noun] | Losing a job affects different people in different ways. 失业对不同的人有不同的影响。 **the way (that) somebody does something** | I just love the way she laughs. 我就是喜欢她笑的样子。 | I could tell by the way he looked at me that he was annoyed. 从他看我的样子我就知道他生气了。 **somebody's way of doing something** | The younger girls admired Louise, and tried to copy her way of dressing and talking. 年纪较小的女孩子崇拜露易丝，力图模仿她的穿着打扮和言谈方式。 **in the same/a different way** | We try to treat all the children in the same way. 我们尽量对所有孩子一视同仁。

manner [singular noun] the way that someone behaves towards someone else and talks to them 态度，举止 | The doctor had a relaxed and friendly manner. 那位医生态度轻松、友善。 **not like somebody's manner** | a young man with a slightly shy, awkward manner 一个态度有点腼腆、不自然的年轻人

how somebody does something [adverb] use this to talk about the way someone behaves or does something 某人如何做某事 | Have you noticed how she reacts when you mention her husband? 你有没有注意到你提起她丈夫时她的反应？ | Just watch how he tricks the other player into going in the wrong direction. 你就看他是怎么欺骗对方球员跑错方向的。

style [countable noun] the particular way that someone does something or deals with other people, especially if this way has been chosen from several possible ways 风格，作风 | Cameron found my style aggressive, although I thought I was just being direct and honest. 卡梅伦觉得我的作风咄咄逼人，但我认为我只是直接和坦率。 **style of** | Her friendly style of management works well with small groups of people. 她客气友善的管理风格适用于人数少的小组。 | an authoritarian style of leadership 专制的领导风格

VIII. done in a particular way 以某一方式完成的

in a ... way/manner [adverb] | She was looking at me in a very strange way. 她很奇怪地看着我。 | The wedding ceremony was conducted in quite a formal manner. 婚礼办得相当正式。

in a ... fashion [adverb] *formal* if you do somethingin a particularfashion, you do it in a particular way 【正式】以…的方式 | There's no reason why we can't behave in a civilized fashion even though we're getting divorced. 虽然我们要离婚，但为什么就不能表现得客客气气的呢？

with [preposition] **with enthusiasm/care/envy/delight etc** enthusiastically, carefully etc 热心地/小心地/忌妒地/高兴地等 | A sign warned motorists to drive with care. 有一块告示牌警告司机小心驾驶。 | He has borne his illness with great courage. 他以极大的勇气忍受着病痛。 | They set about tackling the problem with a great deal of enthusiasm. 他们以极大的热情着手处理那个问题。 | 'My daughter's been selected for the Olympic team,' she said, with understandable pride. "我女儿入选了奥运会参赛队。"她说道，话语中带着合情合理的自豪。

like [preposition] in a particular way 像〔这样、那样等〕 **like this/that** | You mustn't talk to people like that - it's very rude. 你不可以那样对人说话一那是非常粗鲁的。 | They were all waving their arms around, like this. 他们都挥动着手臂，就像这样。 **like somebody** in the same way as someone 像某人一样 | He stood bolt upright, like a soldier. 他站得笔直，就像一名军人。 | He moves and talks just like his father. 他的言谈举止就像他父亲。

-style done or made in a way that is typical of a place, group of people etc - use this after another noun or adjective 式的〔用于名词或形容词后面〕 | Although he was educated in India, he went to an English-style boarding school. 他虽然是在印度受教育，但他上的是一所英式的寄宿学校。 | They live in a beautiful little country-style house on the edge of town. 他们住在镇边缘一幢小小的美丽的乡村式房子里。 | He wore his gun at the hip, cowboy-style. 他把枪挎在腰上，像牛仔那样。

along ... lines [adverb] if something is donealong particularlines, it is done in a way that is similar to the way you have mentioned 按照…的方法 **along socialist/military/institutional etc lines** | The school was run along almost military lines. 该校几乎是军事化管理。 **along the same/similar lines** | We must have been thinking along the same lines, because we both said together, 'Let's get out of here!' 我们肯定想的一样，因为我们异口同声说："让我们离开这里吧！"

as if/as though [conjunction] in a way that seems to show that something has happened, something is true etc, even though this might not always be what has happened, what is true etc 好像，似乎 | Dreen looked as if he'd seen a ghost. 德伦看上去像见到鬼似的。 | She moved her legs slowly, as though in pain. 她慢慢地挪动双腿，好像很痛。

with an air of [preposition] *formal* in a particular way - used in literature【正式】以…的方式；以…的样子〔用于文学作品〕 | The affair had been conducted with an air of mystery which he disliked. 这件事做得神秘兮兮的，他不喜欢这样。 | Lila came out into the yard with an air of happy confidence. 莉拉带着高兴又自信的神情走出来到了院子里。

IX. the way to go from one place to another 从一地去另一地的路线

way [singular noun] the road, path etc that you must follow in order to get to a place 路，路线 | The road was blocked, so we came back a different way. 这条路给堵住了，所以我们走了另一条路回来。 **be the way** | Are you sure this is the way? 你肯定是这条路吗？ **way to/into/home etc** | Is this the way to Grand Central Station? 去中央火车站是走这条路吗? | I think this is the quickest way into town. 我认为走这条路线进城最快。 | Do you think you can find the way home by yourself? 你认为你自己能找到回家的路吗？ **the right/wrong way** | I don't recognize this part of town - we must have come the wrong way. 镇上的这块地方我认不出来—我们肯定走错路了。 **know the way** know how to get somewhere 认识路 | Will you come with me? I don't know the way. 你跟我一起去好吗？我不认识路。

how to get if you ask or tell someonehow to get somewhere, you ask or tell them the way to a place 怎么走 **how to get to** | Can you tell me how to get to the Piazza Venezia? 你能告诉我威尼斯广场怎么走吗？ **how to get there/back/home** | Come with me. I know how to get there. 跟我来，我知道怎么去那里。

route [countable noun] the way from one place to another, especially a way that is used regularly and can be shown on a map 〔尤指常走的、地图上有的〕路，路线 | If you don't enjoy driving on the main highways, try some of the rural routes. 你驾车要是不喜欢走大路，可以走走乡村邮道。 | It looked as though the most direct route was through the forest. 看起来最直接的路线好像是穿越森林。 | I try to vary my route to and from work a little. 我尽量在上下班时走不同的路线。 **take a route** follow a route 沿一条路线走 | There are two routes we can take - this one along the coast or this one through the mountains. 我们有两条路线可以走——这一条是沿着海岸走，这一条是穿越山区。

short cut [countable noun] a way of getting somewhere that is shorter than the usual way 近路，捷径 | Taxi-drivers know all the short cuts. 出租车司机所有近路都知道。 **take a short cut** use a short cut 抄近路 | Let's take a short cut across the field. 我们抄近路，从田里穿过去吧。

directions [plural noun] instructions on how to get to a place 路线指示 | I checked the directions and turned left as I was told to. 我查了一下路线指示，然后照上面所说的向左转。 **directions to** | The letter contained a wedding invitation and directions to the church. 信里面有一张婚礼请柬和去教堂的路线说明。 **follow directions** | If you follow these directions you'll have no problem finding the house. 如果你照着这些路线指示走，便很容易找到那幢房子。

X. to find out how to get to a place by using maps 使用地图找出如何去某地

find your way [verb phrase] to manage to get to a place, either by remembering the way from previous journeys, or by going the way you think is right 找到〔去某地的〕路 | Unable to find our way, we stopped at a local hotel to ask directions. 我们找不到路，便在一家当地旅馆停下来问路。 **find your way to/home/out/back etc** | Somehow, I managed to find my way out of the forest. 不管怎样，我想办法找到了走出森林的路。 **find your own way** without anyone else's help 自己找到路 | If I take you there, do you think you'll be able to find your own way back? 如果我带你去那里，你觉得你自己能找到回来的路吗？

navigate [intransitive verb] to find the way to a place using maps or by carefully remembering the position of various objects or places 导航，指引方向〔指用地图或记住物件或地方的位置〕 | I don't mind driving but I'd like you to navigate. 由我来开车没关系，但是我要你来领路。 **navigate by** | Some birds fly at night and navigate by the stars. 有些鸟儿在夜间飞行，靠星星来指引方向。 **navigation** [uncountable noun] | The fog and heavy rain made navigation difficult. 有雾加上大雨使辨认方向很困难。

23.12 WEAK

I. physically weak 体格虚弱的

weak [adjective] someone who isweak is not strong enough to lift heavy things or do a lot of physical work, especially because they are ill 〔尤因生病而〕身体虚弱的，不够强壮的 | When you have flu, you feel tired and weak for a long time. 感冒的时候，很长一段时间都觉得疲倦和虚弱。 | The child was too weak to undergo a transplant operation. 这孩子身体太虚弱，无法进行移植手术。 | I can't go running - I've got a weak heart. 我不可以去跑步—我的心脏不太好。 **weak from/with** | The soldiers were weak from hunger and exhaustion. 士兵因为饥饿和疲劳变得虚弱。 | She felt weak with emotion at the sight of him. 看到他，她激动得瘫软下来。 **weakness** [uncountable noun] | In spite of his physical weakness Harry kept himself as busy and active as possible. 尽管身体虚弱，哈里仍尽量让自己活得充实积极。

frail [adjective] someone who isfrail is thin and weak, especially because they are old 〔尤因年老〕瘦弱的 | a frail 85-year-old lady 一位瘦弱的85岁老太太 | She sat up a little straighter, raising her frail body in the bed. 她在床上撑起虚弱的身体，稍稍坐直些。 **frailty** [uncountable noun] | We hadn't seen her for many years and were shocked by her frailty. 我们有许多年没见到她了，她那么瘦弱，让我们感到惊愕。

feeble [adjective] not physically strong because of being very young, old, ill etc, 虚弱的；衰弱的；无力的〔因年纪小、年老、生病等〕 | My grandmother's very feeble now and needs someone at home full-time to look after her. 我祖母现在身体非常衰弱，需要有人全天在家照顾她。 | He did not remember his sister at all, except as a tiny, feeble baby. 在他的印象中妹妹只是个弱小的婴儿，除此之外他什么也记不起了。 **feebly** [adverb] | I watched him as he tried, very slowly and feebly, to get out of bed. 我看着他试图从床上起来，行动非常缓慢，身体虚弱无力。

fragile [adjective] someone who isfragile is so weak and delicate that they look as if they could easily be hurt 虚弱的，弱不禁风的 | The baby felt so fragile in his arms. 他怀中的婴儿给他的感觉是那么纤弱。 | Two ambulance attendants picked up his fragile body and put him carefully onto a stretcher. 两名救护员抬起他虚弱的身体，小心翼翼地把他放在担架上。

shaky [adjective] feeling weak in your legs and only able to walk slowly and unsteadily 〔双腿〕摇摇晃晃的，颤巍巍的 | Even after the long months of therapy Owen was still very shaky. 即使经过好几个月的治疗，欧文走路仍是摇摇晃晃的。 **be shaky on your feet** | Her grandfather was a little shaky on his feet after the fall. 她祖父摔了一跤后，走起路来有点不稳。 **shaky steps** | The baby's taken her first few shaky steps. 这个婴孩已经摇摇晃晃的会走几步路了。 **shakily** [adverb] | As I entered the room, he reached for his stick and got shakily to his feet. 我走进房间时，他伸手去拿拐杖，然后摇摇晃晃地站起来。

puny [adjective] *especially written* a man or boy who ispuny is small, thin, and looks very weak 【尤书面】〔男子或男孩〕瘦小虚弱的 | Pete was a puny little boy with short hair and glasses. 皮特是个瘦小虚弱的小男孩，短头发、戴眼镜。 | His wife was such a big strong woman, she made him look puny. 他的妻子那么高大壮实，令他看起来瘦小虚弱。

weedy [adjective] *British informal* a man or boy who isweedy is thin and looks weak 【英，非正式】〔男子或男孩〕瘦弱的，单薄的 | Mouse got his nickname because he was small and weedy. 因为他瘦弱矮小，所以得了"老鼠"这个外号。

weakling [countable noun] someone, especially a boy or young man, who is weak and is not willing to fight or defend himself 软弱的人，懦弱者〔尤指男孩或年轻男子〕 | Most of the kids were weaklings and were frightened of getting in a fight. 大部分孩子都很懦弱，害怕与人打架。

weed [countable noun] *British informal* someone, especially a boy or young man, who is thin and weak - sometimes used humorously 【英，非正式】瘦弱的〔尤指男孩或年轻男子，有时作幽默用语〕 | Everyone called me a weed when I was at school because I was so bad at sports. 我在学校时大家说我弱不禁风，因为我体育很差。

II. not powerful 没有力量的

weak [adjective] aweak leader, manager, or government does not have clear ideas about what should be done, and is too easily influenced by other people. Aweak country does not have the power to defend itself 〔领导人、经理或政府〕软弱无力的；〔国家〕没有防卫能力的 | He came across as a weak and indecisive leader. 他给人的印象是一个软弱无力、优柔寡断的领导者。 | Weak management led to failure of the business. 管理不力导致公司倒闭。 | In 1949-50 China was a weak, vulnerable country, devastated by war. 该国是个脆弱无力的国家，饱受战争的摧残。 **weakness** [uncountable noun] | The President has often been accused of weakness. 总统常常被指责为软弱无能。

III. easy to attack or harm 易受攻击或伤害的

vulnerable [adjective] someone who isvulnerable can easily be harmed or attacked 脆弱的，易受伤害的，易受攻

击的 | a small vulnerable child in need of protection 需要保护的易受伤害的小孩 | Wild animals are at their most vulnerable when they are asleep. 野生动物睡觉的时候最易受到攻击。 **vulnerable to** | The virus leaves sufferers vulnerable to a range of infections. 这种病毒使病人容易遭受各种感染。

defenceless *British* /defenseless *American* [adjective] not strong enough or not able to protect yourself against an attack 不能自卫的 | No one is doing anything to help these poor defenceless children. 对于这些可怜的没有自卫能力的孩子，没有人给予任何帮助。 | While the mother bird searches for food she has to leave her chicks alone and defenseless in the nest. 鸟妈妈出去找食物时，不得不让小鸟单独无助地留在巢里。 **defenceless against** | He closed the door behind him, leaving her cruelly defenceless against his bitter attack. 他关上门，任由她对他的毒打毫无反抗能力，十分残酷。

IV. to make someone or something weak 使某人或某物变弱

weaken [transitive verb] | Her long illness has weakened her so much that she has difficulty walking. 她因长期患病导致身体非常虚弱，连走路都有困难。 | The city's defences had been weakened by enemy shelling. 敌人的炮轰削弱了这座城市的防御力量。

sap somebody's strength/energy [verb phrase] if something such as too much work or worrysaps your strength orenergy, it gradually takes away your energy and makes you weaker 逐渐削弱〔消耗〕某人的力量 | They were travelling very slowly, and the heavy load they were carrying sapped their strength. 他们一路走得非常慢，而且携带的东西太重，消耗了他们的气力。 | The constant tension was sapping my energy. 持续的紧张气氛正消耗着我的精力。

debilitating [adjective] *written* adebilitating disease or condition makes you physically or mentally weak【书面】〔疾病或状况〕使〔身心〕衰弱的 | He was still suffering the debilitating effects of flu. 流感还在削弱他的体力。 | The conditions under which doctors work are increasingly unhealthy and debilitating. 医生的工作环境越来越不利于健康，使人衰弱。

V. to become weak 变弱

weaken [intransitive verb] if someone's power, strength, or determinationweakens, it becomes weaker 〔某人的权力、体力或决心〕削弱，减弱 | By 1945, the country's power was weakening considerably. 到了1945年，该国国力大大减弱。 | The soldiers' morale was beginning to weaken. 士兵的士气开始低落。

crumble [intransitive verb] if your determination, courage etccrumbles, it becomes weak or fails 〔决心、勇气等〕减弱；崩溃 | Briggs' resolve crumbled and he reached for the whisky bottle. 布里格斯的决心动摇了，伸手去拿威士忌酒瓶。

VI. when a plant becomes weak 植物渐渐枯萎

wilt [intransitive verb] if a plant or flowerwilts, it becomes weak and loses its colour, freshness etc, especially because of heat or lack of water 〔尤指植物或花因炎热或缺水而〕枯萎，凋谢 | Marigolds are a strong breed, less likely to wilt than other plants. 金盏花生命力强，不像其他植物那样容易枯萎。 | The plant in the corner was wilting, its brilliant yellow petals scattered on the floor. 角落里那株花正在枯萎，金黄色的花瓣散落在地上。

droop [intransitive verb] if a plant or flowerdroops, it starts to hang down, especially because it is not getting enough water, and begins to die〔尤指植物或花因水分不足而〕下垂；萎蔫 | These flowers are beginning to droop. You'd better water them. 这些花开始蔫了，你最好给它们浇水。 | He watered the vines so little that the leaves drooped and the tendrils withered. 他很少给葡萄藤浇水，叶子都蔫了，卷须也枯萎了。

23.13 WEAPON

I. a weapon 一件武器

weapon [countable noun] something that you use to fight with, such as a gun, bomb, or knife 武器，兵器 | The men were finally persuaded to come out and hand over their weapons to the police. 那帮人最终被说服走出来，将武器交给警方。 **carry a weapon** | The three men had blackened faces and were carrying weapons. 三名男子涂黑了脸，手里拿着武器。 **murder weapon** a weapon used to kill someone 凶器 | Police have not yet found the murder weapon. 警方还没有找到凶器。 **an offensive weapon** one that can be used to attack someone 攻击性武器 | He was arrested by police and charged with carrying an offensive weapon. 他遭警方逮捕，被控携带攻击性武器。 **nuclear/chemical/conventional weapons** atom bombs, poisonous gases, or ordinary weapons 核武器/化学武器/常规武器 | a treaty to reduce the number of nuclear weapons 减少核武器数量的条约

arms [plural noun] weapons such as guns and bombs that are used for fighting against large numbers of people 武器，兵器 | European governments have been supplying arms to the rebels. 欧洲各国政府一直为叛乱分子提供武器。 **carry arms** | Only certain members of the police force are allowed to carry arms. 只有某些警察可以携带武器。 **lay down your arms** stop using arms 放下武器 | The government has called on the terrorists to lay down their arms. 政府要求恐怖分子放下武器。 **arms control** agreements between countries to limit the number of weapons they have 军备控制 | The two countries have just signed a new agreement on arms control. 两国刚签署了一份新的军备控制协议。

ammunition [uncountable noun] bullets and other things that are fired from large or small guns 弹药 | The soldiers kept on firing until they had no more ammunition. 士兵不断射击，直到弹药全部用完。 | The terrorist group is believed to have significant quantities of guns, ammunition, and explosives. 据信恐怖组织拥有大量枪支、弹药和炸药。 **round of ammunition** a single bullet 一发子弹 | We now knew that we were trapped, with only a few rounds of ammunition left. 我们现在知道自己被困住了，只剩下几发子弹。

weaponry [uncountable noun] weapons used for fighting wars - use this especially when talking about how effective, modern etc they are 武器〔尤用于谈论其有效性、现代化程度等〕 | It is a highly-trained army, with very sophisticated modern weaponry. 这是一支受过良好训练的军队，拥有非常精良的现代武器。 **nuclear/conventional weaponry** | Many of the world's poorer countries are now beginning to invest in nuclear weaponry. 世界上许多较贫穷的国家现在开始在核武器上投入资金。

arsenal [countable noun] all of the weapons and military equipment that a country or fighting force has 〔国家或作战部队的〕全部武器 | Their arsenal includes both SAM 7 missiles and anti-tank weapons. 他们的武器包括萨姆7型导弹和反坦克武器。 **arsenal of** | Police have discovered an arsenal of guns and ammunition in a London house. 警方在伦敦一幢房子里发现了一批枪支和弹药。

II. having weapons 拥有武器的

armed [adjective] someone who isarmed is carrying a gun or other weapon 携带武器的，武装的 | The two men may be armed, and should not be approached by members of the public. 这两名男子可能带着武器，公众切勿接近。 | Over £60,000 worth of jewellery has been stolen by an armed gang in north London. 在伦敦北部，价值六万多英镑的珠宝被一伙武装匪徒抢劫。 **armed with** | The men were masked and armed with machine guns. 这些男子头带面具，手拿机关枪。 **heavily armed** with lots of weapons 重武装的 | a group of heavily armed soldiers 一队重武装的士兵

III. having no weapons 没有武器的

unarmed [adjective] someone who isunarmed is not carrying a gun or other weapon 没有武器的，未带武器的；徒手的 | It was later discovered that the hijacker was unarmed. 后来发现，劫机者没有武器。 **unarmed civilians** | The army allegedly shot dead over 300 unarmed civilians. 据说军队射杀了三百多名手无寸铁的平民。

defenceless *British* /defenseless *American* [adjective] a person, place, ship etc that isdefenceless has no weapons and cannot defend itself against an attack 〔人、地方、船等〕无防御能力的，不能自卫的 | In the first weeks of the war, dozens of defenceless ships were sunk by submarines. 战争开始的几周内，许多没有自卫能力的船只被潜水艇击沉。 | The stick splintered under the blow and Alex was left defenseless. 棍子在重击之下裂开，亚历克斯变得无力招架。

IV. to get weapons or provide someone with weapons 获得武器或为某人提供武器

arm [transitive verb] to provide someone with weapons 为…提供武器装备 | The rebels were trained, armed, and financed by foreign governments. 叛乱分子接受外国政府的训练、武装和资助。 | The majority of people still do not believe we should arm our police force. 大部分人仍然不认为我们应当为警察配备武器。 **arm yourself with something** | We armed ourselves with whatever we could find - sticks, knives, bricks. 我们用各种能找到的东西—棍子、刀和砖块把自己武装起来。

rearm [intransitive verb] if a countryrearms, it gets new or better supplies of weapons in order to prepare for fighting a war, especially after a period of peace 〔尤指在一段和平时期后〕重新武装，重整军备 | They remain opposed to any suggestion that the country should be allowed to rearm. 他们仍反对允许该国重整军备的建议。

23.14 WEATHER

I. weather 气候

weather [uncountable noun] use this to talk about whether it is hot or cold outside or whether it is raining, snowing, windy etc 天气，气象 | Weather patterns have been changing as a result of global warming. 因全球气候变暖，气候模式已经发生了变化。 **the weather** | What was the weather like on your vacation? 你度假时的天气怎么样? | We want to have a picnic on Saturday, but it depends on the weather. 我们想周六去野餐，但是要看天气。 **hot/warm/wet etc weather** | a period of warm sunny weather 一段时间的阳光明媚的暖和天气 | I don't like going to work on my bike in wet weather. 我下雨天不喜欢骑自行车上班。 **weather permitting** if the weather is suitable 天气好的话 | We'll play softball in the park tomorrow, weather permitting. 天气好的话，我们明天去公园打垒球。

it [pronoun] *spoken* use this to talk about what the weather is like 【口】〔用于谈论天气情况〕 | What's it like in Spain at this time of year? Is it really hot? 现在这个时候西班牙的天气怎么样？很热吗？ **it's cold/sunny/cloudy etc** | The weather forecast says it's going to be cloudy tomorrow. 天气预报说明天多云。 | It was cool and sunny when we left this morning. 我们早上走的时候天气凉爽而且晴朗。

climate [countable noun] the usual weather conditions in a particular country or area 气候 | Queensland has a warm tropical climate. 昆士兰天气暖和，是热带气候。 | These flowers will not grow in a cold climate. 这些花在寒冷的气候下不会生长。 **climate of** | The climate of southern Florida attracts thousands of tourists each winter. 佛罗里达州南部的气候每年冬天都会吸引成千上万的旅游者。 **climate change** changes in average temperature, weather conditions etc 气候变化 | The recent floods are said to be caused by climate change in the northern hemisphere. 最近发生的水灾据说是由于北半球气候变化造成的。

conditions [plural noun] the weather at a particular time, especially when considering how this will affect an event or activity that has been planned, such as a journey or a race 〔尤指会影响某个活动的〕天气状况，天气 | Conditions are perfect for today's boat race. 这天气正适合今天的划船比赛。 | If the conditions are really bad we'll have to postpone the trip and stay at home. 如果天气真的很糟糕，我们将不得不推迟这次旅行而留在家里。 **weather conditions** | We can expect a return to normal weather conditions this weekend. 我们可以预料这个周末恢复正常天气。 **freezing/icy/stormy etc conditions** | Freezing conditions are making the roads extremely hazardous and drivers are warned to take extra care. 严寒的天气使路面情况极其危险，司机注意开车时要格外小心。

II. connected with the weather 与天气有关的

climatic [adjective only before noun] *especially written* connected with the weather in a large area over a long period of time 【尤书面】气候的 | toxic gases that threaten the earth's climatic balance 威胁地球气候平衡的有毒气体 | The types of rice grown in a country depend on climatic conditions. 一个国家种植的稻米种类取决于气候环境。 | Climatic changes are caused by the increasing levels of carbon dioxide in the atmosphere. 气候变化是由大气中二氧化碳的含量不断增加而引起的。

meteorological [adjective only before noun] connected with the scientific study of the weather 气象学的 | Meteorological reports are fed into a computer, which helps scientists make accurate predictions about the weather. 气象报告输入电脑，这有助于科学家对天气作出准确的预报。 | His meteorological observations resulted in a theory of how tropical storms arise in the Gulf of Mexico. 他对气象的观察得出了墨西哥湾热带风暴如何形成的理论。

atmospheric [adjective only before noun] connected with the air that surrounds the earth and how it affects the weather 大气的 | Snow crystals form when atmospheric conditions turn water vapour into ice. 大气环境将水蒸气转变为冰就形成了雪晶体。 | The cylinder swelled and contracted with the changing atmospheric pressure. 随着大气压力的变化，圆筒会膨胀和收缩。

III. information about the weather 有关天气的信息

weather forecast [countable noun] a description of what the weather will probably be like in the near future, for example on the radio, television, or in newspapers 〔电台、电视或报纸上的〕天气预报 | The weather forecast predicted blizzards for Scotland. 天气预报预计苏格兰有暴风雪。 | 'Do you think it's going to rain?' 'Well it said so on the weather forecast.' "你认为会下雨吗？""嗯，天气预报是这么说的。

weather report [countable noun] a description of the weather conditions now and in the near future, especially one on the radio or television 〔尤指电台或电视上的〕气象报告，天气预报 | There are weather reports every hour to keep you up to date with driving conditions in your area. 每小时都有天气预报，让你驾车时知道所在地区的最新天气情况。 | And now over to the London Weather Centre for the latest weather report. 现在由伦敦气象中心报告最新的天气情况。

the weather [singular noun] *informal* a short radio, television, or newspaper report saying whatthe weather is likely to be in the near future 【非正式】〔由电台、电视或报纸提供的〕天气简报 | The news from your area will follow the weather in five minutes time. 地区新闻在五分钟后紧接天气预报之后播出。

the outlook [singular noun] what the weather will probably be like for the next few days, especially according to information provided by the radio, television, or newspapers 天气展望〔预测〕〔尤指根据电台、电视或报纸的资料〕 | I'm afraid the outlook isn't very good – they say it's going to rain tomorrow. 恐怕天气不太好——天气预测明天会下雨。 **the outlook for tomorrow/the weekend etc** | The outlook for the weekend is for continued sunny weather. 周末的天气预测是继续晴朗的天气。

IV. good weather 好天气

good weather [uncountable noun] weather that is sunny and warm 好天气 **get/have good weather** | We go to Greece every Easter, and we usually get good weather. 每年复活节我们都去希腊，通常都是好天气。 | We had good weather apart from one day of heavy rain. 除了有一天下大雨，我们遇到的都是好天气。 **a spell/run of good weather** | You must be ready to take advantage of any spell of good weather. 碰到有一段时间的好天气你就要好好利用。 **in good weather** | Sometimes, in good weather, he walked to work across the fields. 他偶尔会在天气好的时候，穿过农田走路上班。

beautiful/gorgeous/glorious [adjective] *especially spoken* very sunny and warm 【尤口】风和日丽的 | It was a glorious day with blue skies. 那天风和日丽，碧空如洗。 | We had three weeks of absolutely gorgeous weather. 我们有一连三个星期的极好的天气。 **it is beautiful/gorgeous/glorious** | What's happened to the weather? It was beautiful last week. 天气怎么了？上周天气还很好呢。

nice *spoken* alsolovely *especially British, spoken* [adjective] pleasantly warm and sunny 晴朗暖和的 | Morning, Bill. Nice weather, isn't it? 早上好，比尔，天气可真好，是吗？ **it's a nice day/it's a lovely morning etc** | It's a lovely day - why don't we go for a walk? 天气真好—我们为什么不去散步呢？

fine [adjective] *especially British* if the weather isfine, it is not raining and the sky is clear 【尤英】晴朗的 | Next week will be fine but a little cooler. 下周天气晴朗，但是有点凉。 | a fine spring evening 一个晴朗的春夜 | It can take several days of fine weather for the grass to dry out. 要几天好天气草地才能干透。

dry [adjective] if the weather isdry, it does not rain 干燥的，干旱的 | The dry weather will continue for several days 干燥的天气将持续几天。 | Southern areas should stay dry until the early evening. 傍晚之前，南部地区天气仍干燥。 **the dry season** the time of year when there is little or no rain 旱季 | During the dry season, many of the swamps turn to hard-baked mud. 旱季期间，许多沼泽地变成了硬邦邦的泥地。

sunny [adjective] if the weather issunny, the sun is shining 阳光明媚的 | a lovely sunny afternoon 一个美好的、阳光明媚的下午 | It's going to be sunny all day. 全天都将阳光明媚。 **sunny spells/intervals** *especially British*short periods of sunny weather 【尤英】短暂晴朗 | The weather will remain dry with sunny spells. 天气仍将干燥，间或有阳光。

sunshine [uncountable noun] warm bright light from the sun 阳光 | We sat on the patio enjoying the autumn sunshine. 我们坐在露台上，享受着秋日的阳光。 | Northern regions will start dry with some sunshine. 北方地区时有阳光，开始干燥起来。

in the sun [adverb] where the sun is shining down 阳光下 | I get a rash every time I go in the sun. 我每次晒了太阳就出疹子。 | Put the plant on a window sill in the sun. 把那盆植物放到窗台上晒晒太阳。 **lie/laze/bask etc in the sun** | We spent all day lazing around in the sun. 我们整天都在懒洋洋地晒太阳。

V. bad weather 坏天气

bad weather [uncountable noun] when it is raining, snowing, or very cold 坏天气 | The game was cancelled because of bad weather. 由于天气不好，比赛取消。 **a spell/run of bad weather** | Once this spell of bad weather is over, we can start work on the garden. 这段坏天气一过去，我们就可以开始弄花园了。 **in bad weather** | At least 20 people died when the aircraft crashed in bad weather. 飞机在恶劣的天气中坠毁，至少20人死亡。

awful/terrible/horrible [adjective] *especially spoken* very unpleasant, cold, wet etc 【尤口】〔天气〕糟糕的 | Awful weather, isn't it? 天气真糟糕，是吗？ | 'What's it like outside?' 'Terrible.' "外面天气怎么样？""很糟糕。" **it is awful/terrible/horrible** | It's been absolutely horrible all day. 一整天天气糟糕透了。

VI. weather that changes a lot 变化很大的天气

unsettled [adjective] if the weather isunsettled, it keeps changing and it often rains 变幻莫测的，多变的〔指常下雨〕 | More unsettled weather is forecast for the weekend. 预报周末天气更不稳定。 **continue unsettled** *British*used in weather forecasts 【英】天气继续变幻莫测〔用于天气预报〕 | Tomorrow will continue unsettled, with showers in most areas. 明天天气仍不稳定，大部分地区有阵雨。

changeable [adjective] *especially British* likely to change suddenly【尤英】易变的 | The British weather is very changeable. 英国的天气变化无常。 | The changeable weather that November brings can lead to foggy conditions. 11月份的无常天气可导致雾天。

VII. hot weather 炎热的天气

hot [adjective] | We had three weeks of very hot weather. 我们有三个星期天气非常炎热。 | It was the hottest summer this century. 这是本世纪最炎热的夏天。 **it is hot** | Isn't it hot today? 今天天气不热吗？

boiling/scorching [adjective] *especially spoken* extremely hot【尤口】酷热的 **it is boiling/scorching** | It's boiling out here! Let's go inside and get a cool drink. 这儿热得很！我们进去喝杯冷饮吧。 **boiling hot/scorching hot** | It was a boiling hot day, and the kids were out playing in the pool. 天气酷热难当，小孩子在外面的水池里玩耍。

warm [adjective] pleasantly hot, but not too hot 暖和的 | I'm looking forward to some warmer weather. 我盼望着天气稍为暖和些。 **nice and warm** | It was nice and warm in the sunshine. 太阳底下暖烘烘的。

mild [adjective] mild winter weather is pleasant because it is not as cold as it usually is 〔冬天天气〕温暖的 | It seems quite mild for February. 对于2月份的天气来说似乎相当暖和。 | Some plants will survive outside during a mild winter. 暖冬季节，有些植物可以在室外存活。

humid [adjective] if the weather ishumid, the air is hot and wet in a way that makes you feel uncomfortable 潮湿的，湿热的 | Tokyo is very humid in summer. 东京的夏季非常潮湿。 | It was a hot, humid day, and the only sound was the buzzing of insects. 那天又热又潮湿，只有昆虫在嗡嗡地叫。

VIII. cold weather 寒冷的天气

cold [adjective] | I'd hate to live somewhere where it's always cold. 我讨厌住在天气一直很冷的地方。 | The car is difficult to start, especially on cold winter mornings. 这辆车很难发动，尤其是在寒冷的冬天早上。 | It's so cold. I wish I was back home in Morocco. 天气真冷，我希望回到摩洛哥的家中。 **the cold** [singular noun] cold weather outside 寒冷天气 | Come in out of the cold. 外面天气很冷，快进来。

cool [adjective] pleasantly cold, especially compared to the heat of the sun 凉爽的，凉快的 | It gets much cooler in the evenings. 晚上，天气变得凉快多了。 | We stopped at a cool, grassy area, under the shade of the trees. 我们在树荫下一片凉爽的草地上停了下来。 **the cool of** [noun phrase] | He liked to take a stroll in the cool of the evening. 他喜欢在凉爽的晚上散步。

chilly [adjective] a little cold, in a way that makes you feel uncomfortable 寒冷的〔使人不舒服〕 | It was getting chilly outside, so we went back into the house. 外面冷起来了，所以我们回到屋里。 | Despite the chilly autumn afternoon, she was wearing a thin cotton dress. 尽管秋天下午天气寒冷，她还是穿着薄薄的棉布裙。

freezing [adjective] *especially spoken* extremely cold【尤口】极冷的 | Supporters queued for tickets all night in freezing conditions. 球迷整晚在冰冷彻骨的情况下排队买票。 **it is freezing** | Can't we go inside? It's freezing out here. 我们不可以进去吗？这儿冷极了。 **freezing cold** | a freezing cold day in January 1月里一个大冷天

IX. rain 下雨

rain [uncountable noun] water that falls from the sky in small drops 雨，雨水 **the rain** | The rain was beating against the window. 雨点敲打着窗户。 **in the rain** | I like walking in the rain 我喜欢在雨中漫步。 **heavy/torrential rain** a lot of rain 大雨 | The roads are flooded after a period of exceptionally heavy rain. 经过一段时间的滂沱大雨，道路都被淹了。 | The coast has been battered by torrential rain all week. 整整一周，大雨在沿海地区肆虐。 **light rain** a little rain 小雨 | Some light rain is likely in the Boston area. 波士顿地区可能有几阵小雨。 **rain falls** comes down from the sky 降雨 | Four inches of rain have fallen in four days. 四天的降雨量为四英寸。 **acid rain** rain that contains harmful chemicals from industry 酸雨 | When acid rain falls, it affects the pH balance of the soil. 降酸雨会影响土壤的酸碱平衡。

rain [intransitive verb] if itrains, water falls from the sky in the form of small drops 下雨 **it rains** | It rained all night, and half the day after. 雨下了一个晚上，第二天又下了半天。 | Take an umbrella in case it rains. 带把伞，以防下雨。

it's raining *spoken* use this to say that rain is falling now 【口】在下雨 | Look, it's raining again. 瞧，又下雨了。 | Is it still raining? 还在下雨吗？ **it's raining hard/heavily** raining a lot 雨下得很大 | It had been raining heavily and the ground was very soft. 雨一直下得很大，地变得很软了。

it's pouring *spoken* use this to say that it is raining very hard 【口】在下倾盆大雨 | As soon as I got outside it started pouring. 我刚走到外面，大雨便倾盆而下。 **it's pouring with rain** *British* | It was pouring with rain and she had forgotten her umbrella. 大雨瓢泼，她却忘记带伞。

it's drizzling *spoken* use this to say that it is raining a little, with very small drops of rain 【口】在下毛毛雨 | I think I'll walk to work - it's only drizzling. 我想我还是走着去上班吧—只是在下毛毛雨。

it's sprinkling *American spoken* use this to say that it is raining a little, usually when it will not last long 【美口】下小雨〔一般时间不长〕 | 'Is it raining out?' 'It's just sprinkling.' "外面在下雨吗？""只是在下小雨"。 **sprinkle** [countable noun] a short light rain: 〔短暂的〕小雨 | There were a few sprinkles this afternoon, but the sun was shining through it all. 今天下午下了几阵小雨，但是一直有太阳。

wet/rainy [adjective] if the weather iswet orrainy, it rains a lot 多雨的 | It's been wet all week. 一星期都在下雨。 | You should bring a waterproof jacket and strong boots in case of wet weather. 你应带防水外套和结实的靴子，以防下雨。 | a rainy weekend in November 11月里一个多雨的周末

shower [countable noun] a short period of rain, especially light rain 阵雨 | It was just a shower, so we didn't get too wet 只是一场阵雨，我们没有淋得很湿。 **heavy showers** when a lot of rain falls for short periods 大阵雨 | Heavy showers are forecast for the weekend. 预报周末有大阵雨。 **light showers** when a small amount of rain falls during short periods 小阵雨 | The weather will be cloudy with light showers in places. 天气将会是阴天，局部地区有小阵雨。

the wet [noun phrase] *spoken* wet weather outdoors 【口】雨天 | Come on in out of the wet. 快进来，别让雨淋着。

the rainy season/the Monsoon [singular noun] a time of the year when it rains a lot in hot countries 〔气候炎热的国家的〕雨季 | The seeds must be planted in time for the rainy season. 必须及时播种赶上雨季。 | At this time of year, before the Monsoon, the river is at its lowest. 每年雨季到来之前的这个时候，河水水位最低。 **monsoon rains** | During the monsoon rains, torrents of water spill down the mountains. 雨季的时候，山上湍急的水流奔腾而下。

X. snow and ice 雪和冰

snow [uncountable noun] soft white pieces of frozen water that fall from the sky in cold weather 雪 | The tops of the mountains were still covered in snow. 山顶上仍然白雪皑皑。 | Tony and I trudged home through the deep snow. 我和托尼费力地穿过深深的积雪走回家。 | When climbing in snow and ice, it is essential to use the correct gear. 在冰雪中爬山，使用正确的装备很重要。 **snow falls** | Some snow is expected to fall in the Rockies tonight. 今晚落基山脉预料会下雪。 **snow storm** | She disappeared without trace in a heavy snow storm. 她在暴风雪中消失得无影无踪。 **virgin snow** snow on the ground that looks clean and white because no-one has stepped on it, driven on it etc 〔地上〕洁白无痕的雪 | There was a single line of footprints in the virgin snow. 洁白的雪地上有一行脚印。

snow [intransitive verb] ifit snows, soft white pieces of frozen water fall from the sky when the weather is cold 下雪 **it snows** | It snowed continually for three weeks. 一连下了三周的雪。

it's snowing *spoken* use this to say that it is snowing now 【口】在下雪 | It was snowing when he left the house. 他走出房子的时候正在下雪。

hail/hail stones [uncountable noun] frozen raindrops that fall as small balls of ice 冰雹 | There were frequent showers of rain and hail. 经常有阵雨和冰雹。 | Even in England, half-inch diameter hail stones are not unusual. 即使在英格兰，直径半英寸的冰雹并不罕见。

sleet [uncountable noun] a mixture of snow and rain 雨夹雪 | We couldn't see anything because of the sleet and snow. 因为雨夹雪，我们什么也看不见。

frost [uncountable noun] ice that looks white and powdery and covers things when the temperature is very cold 霜 | The grass and trees were white with frost. 草木都结了白霜。 | Frost covered all the windows. 窗户上全是霜。

icy [adjective] covered in ice and very slippery 结满冰的；覆盖着冰的 | Be careful - the roads are icy this morning. 小心—今天早晨路面结冰了。 | Despite the icy ground, he was urging his horse on faster and faster. 尽管地面结冰，他还是对马儿加鞭往前赶路。

XI. cloudy 多云的

cloudy [adjective] if the weather iscloudy, there are a lot of clouds in the sky 多云的 | You can still get sunburnt on a cloudy day. 多云的日子仍有可能被晒伤。

dull [adjective] if the weather isdull, it is cloudy and there is no sunshine 阴沉的 | It will be dry but dull this morning, with the possibility of showers later in the day. 今天上午天阴无雨，晚些时候可能有阵雨。

grey alsogray *American* [adjective] *especially written* cloudy and not at all bright 【尤书面】阴暗的，阴晦的 | It was a grey winter morning. 这是一个灰蒙蒙的冬日早晨。

overcast [adjective] if the sky isovercast, it is very cloudy and dark, and there will probably be rain 多云的，阴暗的〔指大概会下雨〕 | The sky was overcast, and a light rain began to fall. 天空阴沉沉的，开始下起小雨来。

cloud [countable/uncountable noun] a white or grey mass in the sky that rain falls from 云 | There wasn't a single cloud in the sky. 天空万里无云。 **thick/dense cloud** | Dense cloud prevented the rescue helicopter from taking off. 厚厚的云层妨碍救援直升机起飞。

fog [uncountable noun] thick cloudy air near the ground that is very difficult to see through 雾 **the fog** | I could just make out a dim figure coming towards me in the fog. 大雾中，我只看见一个模糊的人影朝我走来。 **patch of fog** | Watch out for patches of fog in low-lying areas. 小心低洼地区的雾团。 **thick/dense fog** | Dense fog is making driving conditions difficult on many roads. 浓雾使许多道路上行车困难。 **the fog lifts/clears** it goes away 雾散去 | The fog has almost cleared - our plane will be able to take off soon 雾差不多散了一我们的飞机将很快起飞。 **foggy** [adjective] | a foggy November evening 11月里一个有雾的晚上

mist [singular/uncountable noun] wet light cloud near the ground, which is difficult to see through clearly 薄雾；雾霭 | A light mist lay in the valley. 山谷中飘荡着薄雾。 | The mist along the river banks had gone by mid-morning. 上午过半，河岸的雾气已经消散。 **shrouded/veiled in mist** be covered in mist 被薄雾笼罩着 | From Primrose Hill, London looked like a ruined city shrouded in mist. 从普里姆罗斯山望去，伦敦就像是一个笼罩在薄雾之中的废墟。 **misty** [adjective] | It may be misty in the east in the morning. 明天早晨，东部地区可能有薄雾。

XII. windy 多风的

windy [adjective] if the weather iswindy, there is a lot of wind 多风的；风大的 | It was a bright windy day in October. 这是10月里一个刮着风的晴天。 | The windy conditions made it difficult to put the tent up. 大风的天气很难支起帐篷。

wind [countable/uncountable noun] a moving current of air near the ground 风 | We walked home through the wind and the rain. 我们顶着风雨走路回家。 **the wind blows** | A bitter wind was blowing from the East 寒风正从东边吹来。 **in the wind** | The flags fluttered gently in the wind. 旗帜在风中轻轻飘动。 **strong/high wind** | Strong winds caused damage to many buildings. 强风对许多建筑物造成破坏。 **gust of wind** when the wind suddenly blows strongly 一阵狂风 | A sudden gust of wind blew the paper out of his hand. 一阵狂风吹落了他手中的报纸。

breeze [countable noun] a gentle pleasant wind 微风，和风 | A cool breeze blew in off the sea. 凉爽的微风从海上吹来。 **slight/gentle breeze** | A gentle breeze ruffled her hair. 微风吹拂她的头发。 **in the breeze** | Her black hair was blowing in the breeze as she waved goodbye to me. 她挥手向我道别，黑发在微风中飘动。

gale [countable noun] a very strong wind 大风 | The fence was blown down in the gale last night. 昨晚，篱笆在大风中被吹倒了。 **a howling gale** a very strong gale 猛烈的风 | A howling gale and torrential rain lashed the windows. 狂风暴雨猛烈地拍打着窗户。

XIII. storm 暴风雨

storm [countable noun] a period of very bad weather, when there is a lot of rain, wind, and sometimes thunder and lightning 暴风雨 | The Spanish ships were wrecked in the storm. 西班牙人的船在暴风雨中失事。 **a severe storm** | There had not been such severe storms in southern England for hundreds of years. 英格兰南部数百年未遇过如此猛烈的暴风雨。 **storm cloud** | The storm clouds were gathering over the sea. 暴风云在大海上空聚集。 **stormy** [adjective] | stormy weather 暴风雨天气 | The sky was starting to look stormy. 天空看似快有暴风雨来临。

thunderstorm [countable noun] a storm where there is a lot of thunder and lightning 雷雨；雷暴 | There was a spectacular thunderstorm that night. 那天晚上突然下起雷雨。

thunder [uncountable noun] the loud crashing noise that you hear in a storm 雷声 **thunder rumbles/crashes** | They could hear thunder rumbling in

the distance. 他们听见远处雷声隆隆。 **clap of thunder/thunder clap** one sudden noise of thunder 一声雷鸣 | There was a thunder clap followed instantly by lightning. 一声雷鸣，紧接着是闪电。 **thunder and lightning** | The thunder and lightning seemed to have moved away, but the rain continued to pour. 雷电似乎已经远离，但是大雨继续倾盆而下。

lightning [uncountable noun] a bright flash of light in the sky during a storm 闪电 **flash of lightning** | A flash of lightning lit up the whole sky. 一道闪电点亮了整个天空。 **thunder and lightning** | There was a great summer storm, with thunder and lightning and heavy rain. 这是夏季一场暴风雨，雷电交加、大雨滂沱。

blizzard [countable noun] a storm with a lot of snow and strong winds 暴风雪 | Eliot had to drive home in the blizzard. 埃利奥特要在暴风雪中驱车回家。

hurricane/typhoon [countable noun] a severe storm with very strong winds that causes a lot of damage.Hurricanes happen in the western Atlantic Ocean.Typhoons happen in the western Pacific Ocean. 飓风/台风〔飓风在西大西洋形成，台风在西太平洋形成〕 | The hurricane devastated Florida and killed at least 40 people. 飓风摧毁了佛罗里达州，至少40人丧生。 | The typhoon brought 30 foot waves crashing down on to the sea walls. 台风卷起的30英尺高的巨浪撞向海堤。

tornado [countable noun] a small but very powerful twisting mass of air that causes a lot of damage.Tornadoes are most common in the central area of the US 龙卷风〔常见于美国中部〕 | A tornado destroyed twelve homes in Ashport, Tennessee yesterday. 昨天一场龙卷风刮倒了田纳西州阿什波特的12幢住宅。

XIV. happening or used in any kind of weather 任何天气中发生或使用的

rain or shine [adverb] if something happensrain or shine, it always happens or it will definitely happen whether the weather is good or bad 不论晴雨；不管天气怎么样 | My husband plays golf every weekend, rain or shine. 我丈夫每个周末都打高尔夫，风雨无阻。 **come rain or shine** | Organizers say the concert in Central Park will go ahead come rain or shine. 组织者称中央公园的音乐会将风雨无阻地如期举行。

in all weathers [adverb] *British* if someone does somethingin all weathers, they do it in all kinds of weather, even when the weather is very unpleasant【英】不论天气好坏 | There are homeless people sleeping on the streets of London in all weathers. 不管什么天气，伦敦的街道上都有无家可归的人在露宿。 | She loves gardening – she's out in her garden in all weathers. 她喜欢园艺一不管什么天气她都在自己的花园里。

all-weather [adjective only before noun] use this about a sports ground or sports equipment which can be used in any weather conditions 〔运动场地或装备〕全天候的 | The team now have their own all-weather stadium, and matches are rarely cancelled. 这个队现在有了自己的全天候体育场，比赛很少被取消了。 | an all-weather jacket 全天候外套

23.15 WEIGH

I. ways of saying how heavy something or someone is 某物或某人有多重的说法

weigh [verb not in progressive] | How much do you weigh, Diane? 黛安娜，你体重是多少? | At all ages, men weigh more than women. 不论哪个年纪，男性都比女性重。 **weigh 20 lbs/2 tonnes/3.5 kilos etc** | I weigh eight stone now, exactly. 确切地说，我现在重8英石。 | I've never seen anything like it – some of those cabbages must have weighed 8 pounds at least. 我从没见过那样的东西——那些卷心菜中有些至少8磅重。 **weigh a ton** *informal*be very heavy【非正式】非常重 | It'll take two of us to get it out of the car, it weighs a ton! 要我们两个人才能把它从车里搬出去，它重得不得了!

weight [uncountable noun] the amount that someone or something weighs 重量 | Your weight is about right for someone of your height. 你的体重相对于你这样的身高来说大抵是正常的。 | Top quality hams range in weight from eight to eighteen pounds. 优质火腿的重量从8磅到18磅不等。 **weight of** | The cost of postage depends on the weight of the package 邮费视包裹的重量而定。 **12 tonnes/3 kilos/2 pounds etc in weight** | The average sperm whale is 72 feet long and about 90 tons in weight. 抹香鲸平均72英尺长，约90吨重。 **gain/put on weight** become heavier than you were before 体重增加 | It's true, people who stop smoking do tend to gain weight. 没错，戒了烟的人体重大都会增加。 | I think he looks better now that he's put on some weight. 我觉得他胖了些更好看。 **lose weight** become less heavy than you were before 减肥 | I've been trying to lose weight for over a year now. 我减肥已经有一年多了。 **weight loss** when someone begins to weigh less than they did before 体重减轻 | Sudden or unexplained weight loss may be an early indication

of health problems. 突然的或原因不明的体重减轻可能表示健康出现问题。 **birth weight** what a baby weighs when it is born – used in technical contexts 出生体重〔用于技术文章〕 | Twins and triplets are expected to have lower birth weights than single infants. 双胞胎和三胞胎的出生体重应该比单胎轻。

be 5 kilos/10 pounds etc [verb phrase] to weigh 5 kilos, 10 pounds etc 重5公斤/10磅等 | Sandra's baby was only 4lb 7oz when it was born. 桑德拉的孩子出生时只有4磅7盎司。 | If the parcel is over 2 kilos, you have to pay 50p more. 如果包裹的重量超过2公斤，你得多付50便士。

how heavy [adjective phrase] use this to ask or say how much something weighs, especially something that is very heavy 有多重〔尤指很重的东西〕 | How heavy is the average small car? 小型汽车平均有多重？ | I didn't realise how heavy each brick was until I tried to pick one up. 我试图拿起一块砖头时才知道每块有多重。 | You'd be surprised how heavy these sacks are. 你会很惊讶这些麻袋有多重。

weigh in at [verb] if a sports personweighs in at a particular weight, that is what they weigh just before a sports event 〔运动员在比赛前〕称体重为 **weigh in at 250 pounds/80 kilos etc** | The champion weighed in at 225 pounds before his last fight. 这位冠军在上次拳击赛前的体重为225镑。

II. to measure how much something or someone weighs 称某物或某人有多重

weigh [transitive verb] to measure the weight of a person or thing 称…的重量 | You have to weigh the sugar exactly when you make wine. 酿造酒的时候你得把糖的分量称准。 | a special machine that weighs each truck and its cargo 称每辆卡车及其货物重量的专门机器 **weigh yourself/himself etc** | Have you weighed yourself lately? 你最近称过体重吗？

23.16 WELL-DRESSED

I. wearing good clothes and looking tidy 穿着好的衣服，看上去整洁的

well-dressed [adjective] wearing good or expensive clothes 穿着讲究的 | The photograph showed a well-dressed man in his early 50s. 照片上是一位50出头、穿着讲究的男子。 | The young woman with the children looked too well-dressed to be a nanny. 那个带孩子的年轻女子穿得很讲究，不像是个保姆。 | He walked into the party with a beautiful well-dressed blonde on his arm. 他走进来参加聚会，手臂上挽着一位穿着讲究的金发美女。

smart [adjective] *British* if you looksmart or your clothes aresmart, you are dressed in an attractive way and you look very tidy 【英】衣冠楚楚的；整洁漂亮的 | The editor was slim, smart and dark-haired. 那编辑身材苗条，衣着讲究，黑头发。 | You look really smart today, Chris. Have you got a job interview? 克里斯，你今天看上去很精神，要去求职面试吗？ | The waitresses were the smartest ones I'd ever seen. 那是我见过衣着最整洁漂亮的女服务员。 | That's a smart suit, Sam. 这套衣服很漂亮，萨姆。 **smartly** [adverb] | The children stood in neat rows, smartly dressed in school uniform. 孩子们身穿整洁的校服，整齐地站成一行一行的。

neat [adjective] If you lookneat or if you haveneat clothes, the clothes you are wearing are clean, ironed, and fit you properly 整洁的 | She had been waiting there all night, but she still looked neat. 她在这里等了一夜，但是看上去仍很整洁。 | A man in a neat gray suit sat on the other side of the bar. 一个男子身穿整洁的灰色西服，坐在酒吧的另一头。 **neat and clean** | They didn't have much money, but the children were always neat and clean. 他们钱不多，但是孩子却总是干净整齐。 **neatly** [adverb] | He was polite and neatly dressed. 他彬彬有礼，穿着整洁。

presentable [adjective] well-dressed enough for meeting people, socially or in your job 像样的，体面的 | We don't have to wear suits for work, but we do have to look presentable. 我们上班不必穿西装，但必须看上去像样。 | Arnold was a very presentable young fellow. 阿诺德是个穿着体面的年轻人。

well-groomed [adjective] someone who iswell-groomed has clean, neat hair, wears good clothes, and looks as if they have spent a lot of time and money on their appearance 衣着考究的，穿戴整洁的 | She's marrying a well-groomed successful businessman named Paul. 她要嫁给一个衣冠楚楚的成功商人，名叫保罗。 | Ambassadors' wives are expected to look fashionable and well-groomed. 大使的妻子应该看上去衣着时髦和考究。

sharp [adjective] dressed in a way that shows you have good judgement about what clothes look good on you and what other people will admire 会穿衣服的，有品味的 | Hey, you look sharp. Where'd you get the suit? 嗨，你穿得真有品味，这套衣服哪里买的？ **sharp dresser** | Paula's a very sharp dresser, so I always have her go shopping with me. 葆拉很会穿衣服，所以我常要她一起去购物。

dapper [adjective] a man, especially a small man, who isdapper wears neat, tidy clothes and is generally very

smart in appearance 衣冠楚楚的〔尤指矮小的男人〕 | The Captain was a dapper little man with a neat moustache and shiny shoes. 船长是个短小精悍的男人，留着整洁的小胡子，皮鞋擦得光亮。 | Graham walked into the restaurant, looking dapper in a grey business suit. 格雷厄姆走进餐馆，身穿整洁的灰色西装，看上去很精神。

well turned out [adjective phrase] someone who iswell turned out has taken care that their clothes and general appearance are clean and neat, for example for a special occasion 打扮整洁漂亮的 | Nico looked trim and well turned out in a new dark suit. 尼科穿着深色的新西装，看上去匀称漂亮。 | The principal expected everyone to be well turned out on graduation day. 校长希望毕业典礼那天每个人都打扮得整洁漂亮。

snazzy [adjective] *informal* clothes that aresnazzy are bright, colourful, and attractive 【非正式】〔衣服〕漂亮时髦的，鲜艳夺目的 | I love those snazzy little silk dresses. 我喜欢那些漂亮时髦的小真丝裙。 | There were racks and racks of snazzy swimming trunks. 一排排的架子上全是漂亮的泳裤。 | Dale spun around the dance floor in a snazzy blue suit. 戴尔身穿鲜艳的蓝色西装在舞池里回旋飞舞。

II. to make yourself look well-dressed and tidy 使自己看上去穿着考究和整洁

smarten yourself up [verb phrase] *British* if yousmarten yourself up, you make yourself look smart by changing your clothes, arranging your hair etc 【英】使自己光鲜亮丽，打扮自己 | She's smartening herself up in the ladies' room. 她在女洗手间里打扮。 | Jeremy, go smarten yourself up before dinner. 杰里米，整理一下自己再去吃晚饭。 **smarten up** | Smarten up! It's time for inspection. 快整理好！要检查了。

spruce (yourself) up/get spruced up [verb phrase] to wash, tidy your hair, put on good clothes etc before doing something or going somewhere 〔做某事或去某地方前〕把自己收拾整洁，打扮 | On Saturdays we got spruced up and headed off into town. 星期六我们打扮好了然后进城。 | He spent a few minutes sprucing up in front of the mirror and he was ready to go. 他在镜子前整理了几分钟，准备出发。 | I think I'll go and spruce myself up before dinner. 我想去打扮一下再去吃晚饭。

make yourself presentable [verb phrase] to wash, put on nice enough clothes, and tidy your hair so that you can meet people 把自己打扮得像样〔好见人〕 | Give me a few more minutes to make myself presentable and I'll be with you. 再给我几分钟，我打扮好了就来。

23.17 WET

I. wet 湿的

wet [adjective] if something iswet, it has a lot of liquid on it or in it; if someone iswet, their clothes, skin, and hair are wet 湿的 | I can't come out yet - my hair's still wet. 我现在还不能出来，我头发还没干。 | You'd better change out of those wet clothes. 你最好把湿衣服换掉。 | Let's not sit here - the grass is wet. 我们别坐这里—草地是湿的。 | Freshly wet roads are dangerous because oil and dust mix with the water to make them slippery. 刚淋湿的马路很危险，因为油和灰尘与水混合令路面很滑。 **get wet** | Hurry up with the umbrella - I'm getting wet! 快打伞—我都给淋湿了！ **all wet** *informal* | When he got out of the boat, the sleeves of his sweater were all wet. 他下船的时候，毛衣的袖子全湿了。 **wet paint/ink** that has not yet dried 未干的油漆/墨迹 | All the benches had been painted and had 'wet paint' signs on them. 长凳全部漆好了，上面都有块"油漆未干"的牌子。

soaked [adjective not before noun] very wet all the way through 湿透的 | Your clothes are soaked. Leave them in front of the fire to dry. 你的衣服都湿透了，把它们放在火炉前烘干。 | Don't leave the cushions in the garden. They'll get soaked if it rains. 别把垫子放在花园里，下雨的话会湿透的。 **soaked with** | Panting and soaked with sweat, Ron came running into the house. 罗恩跑进屋来，气喘吁吁、浑身是汗。 **soaked to the skin** | When the men came in from the storm, they were soaked to the skin. 那些男子从暴风雨中走进来时，衣服湿透了。 **soaked through** extremely wet 湿透的 | After a morning walk through the meadow, my shoes were completely soaked through. 早晨散步穿过草地后，我的鞋子湿透了。

soaking/sopping/dripping wet alsowringing wet *British* [adjective not usually before noun] someone or something that issoaking wet etc is so wet that drops of water fall from them 湿淋淋的 | We were soaking wet by the time we got out of the rain. 等我们找到地方避雨时，浑身已经湿透了。 | There's no way I can wear this shirt tonight - it's still sopping wet. 今天晚上我没办法穿这件衬衫——它还是湿淋淋的。 | Can I call you back in five minutes? I just got out of the shower and I'm dripping wet. 我五分钟后给你回电话好吗？我刚洗好淋浴，浑身湿淋淋的。

be soaking [verb phrase] someone who issoaking is very wet, so that drops of water fall from their clothes or hair 〔人〕是湿淋淋的 | You're soaking. Take those wet clothes

off before you catch a cold. 你浑身湿淋淋的，快把湿衣服脱下来，免得感冒。 | Someone had pushed Sally into the swimming pool, and she was soaking. 有人把萨莉推进游泳池里，结果她浑身都湿透了。

drenched [adjective not before noun] if a person or area isdrenched, it is completely wet, because a lot of rain or water has poured onto them 〔人或地方〕湿透的 | Everyone got completely drenched when a huge wave hit the boat. 一个巨浪打来，船上每个人都湿透了。 | The two and a half hour walk in the wind and rain left us drenched. 我们在风雨中走了两个半小时，浑身湿透了。

soggy [adjective] something that issoggy is softer than usual and looks or feels unpleasant, because it has become wet 〔某物〕潮得发软的，潮乎乎的 | Breakfast was terrible - the eggs were burnt and the toast was soggy. 早餐难吃极了——鸡蛋是焦的，面包片没烤透。 | A soggy pile of old leaves lay in the corner of the yard. 院子的角落里有一堆潮湿的枯叶。

sodden [adjective] *especially British* something that issodden is very wet and heavy, and is usually spoiled because there is so much water in it 【尤英】非常湿和重的〔一般是被水浸坏了〕 | His shoes were sodden and covered with mud. 他的鞋湿漉漉的，上面全是泥。 | Mary tried to read the writing in her sodden address book, but it was impossible. 玛丽试图看懂那湿漉漉的通讯录上的字，但无法辨认。

saturated [adjective not before noun] something that issaturated is so wet that it cannot hold any more water or liquid 湿透的，浸透了的 | When the summer rains begin, the soil quickly becomes saturated. 夏天雨季一开始，泥土很快就湿透了。 **saturated with** | The bandage around his knee was already saturated with blood. 他膝盖上绑的绷带已经被血浸透了。

waterlogged [adjective] ground that iswaterlogged has water on its surface, because it is so wet it cannot hold any more water 〔土地〕盖满水的，浸透水的 | The game was cancelled because the field was waterlogged. 比赛取消，因为场地汪着水。 | You can plant the seeds anytime, as long as the soil is not frozen or waterlogged. 只要泥土不冻硬、不浸透水，可以在任何时候把种子种下去。

awash [adjective not before noun] *written* if a floor or area isawash, it is covered with a lot of water 【书面】〔地板或地方〕被水淹没的 | The ship leaned further to starboard and soon the decks were awash. 船向右舷倾斜得更厉害，甲板很快被水漫过了。 **awash with/in** | The toilet leaks, leaving the bathroom floor awash in slimy water. 抽水马桶漏了，浴室地面浸在黏乎乎的水中。

II. slightly wet 略为湿的

damp [adjective] slightly wet, especially in an unpleasant way 潮湿的，微湿的〔尤指令人不舒服〕 | Don't put that shirt on. It's still damp. 别穿那件衬衫，还有点湿。 | Clean the counter with a damp cloth. 用一块湿布擦柜台。 | Be careful you don't slip - the grass is damp. 小心别滑倒—草地有些潮湿。 | There was a damp spot on the ceiling. 天花板上有块地方潮了。

moist [adjective] something that ismoist is slightly wet, and this is the way it should be 〔应该是〕湿润的 | The mixture should be slightly moist, but not sticky. 混合料应该有点湿润，但不黏。 | Water the plants regularly to keep the soil moist. 定期浇灌花草，使土壤保持湿润。 | The sandwiches are made with moist slices of chicken breast, topped with various ingredients. 三明治用了带汁的鸡胸肉片，上面加有各种配料。

clammy [adjective] something that isclammy, especially someone's skin, is slightly wet and feels unpleasantly cold and sticky 〔尤指某人的皮肤〕冷而黏湿的 | As soon as the interview began, I felt my hands go clammy. 面试一开始，我就觉得双手变得湿冷发黏。 | We were left waiting in our clammy clothes for over an hour. 我们穿着黏湿的衣服被留下来等了一个多小时。 **clammy with** | His whole body was clammy with sweat as a result of the malaria. 由于疟疾，他全身都是黏乎乎的汗。

III. when the air feels wet 空气让人感觉潮湿的

humid [adjective] humid air or weather is hot and wet in a way that makes you feel uncomfortable 又热又潮的，湿热的 | Summers in Tokyo are hot and humid. 东京的夏天又热又潮湿。 | Her clothes were sticking to her, but the humid air didn't seem to bother Ralph. 她的衣服都黏在身上，但是潮湿的空气并不让拉尔夫觉得难受。 | The entire island is covered by thick humid jungle. 整个岛上全是浓密潮湿的丛林。 **humidity** [uncountable noun] | The humidity makes it feel even hotter here. 潮湿的空气令人觉得这里更热。

damp [adjective] **damp** air or weather is slightly wet in an unpleasant way, and makes you feel cold 潮湿的〔让人感到冷〕 | It's cold and damp outside - make sure you wear a warm coat. 外面又冷又湿—一定要穿一件保暖的大衣。 | At first I hated the damp weather in Britain. 起初我不喜欢英国潮湿的天气。 **damp/dampness** [uncountable noun] | The constant cold and damp made Tony feel even worse. 一直又冷又湿的天气让托尼感觉更糟糕。

muggy [adjective] **muggy** weather is very warm and

wet, and there is no wind, so that you feel very uncomfortable 〔天气〕闷热潮湿的 | When it's hot and muggy, no one feels like working. 天气又闷热又潮湿的时候，没有人想工作。 | It was a warm muggy afternoon, and it looked like it would rain. 下午温暖郁热，看样子要下雨了。

sticky [adjective] very hot and wet, making you feel uncomfortable and dirty 湿热得令人难受的 | We left Rome on a hot sticky day in August. 我们在8月里闷热得令人难受的一天离开了罗马。 | Something about the sticky humid weather made people feel a little angry. 闷热潮湿的天气似乎使人感到有点恼火。

dank [adjective] air that isdank, especially the air in an enclosed room or space, is unpleasantly wet and cold and smells bad 〔空气〕阴湿难闻的〔尤指封闭的房间或空间〕 | The air in the room was heavy and dank, and I couldn't sleep. 房间里的空气又闷又潮，我睡不着。 | I'm not surprised he's miserable, living in that dank old house. 他住在那阴湿的老房子里，对他这种可悲的处境我并不感到惊奇。 | The bag had been sitting in a dank tent for three days and smelled like an old laundry hamper. 那只袋子放在阴湿的帐篷里三天了，有股像旧洗衣筐的味道。

IV. to make someone or something wet 把某人或某物弄湿

get something wet [verb phrase] *especially spoken* to make something wet, especially by not taking enough care to keep it dry 【尤口】〔尤指不小心〕把…弄湿 | Don't splash me - I don't want to get my hair wet. 别拿水泼我—我可不想弄湿头发。 | How did you manage to get the bathroom floor so wet? 你怎么把浴室地面弄得那么湿？ | She can't wash the dishes without getting the front of her clothes all wet. 她洗碗盘总是把前襟都弄湿了。

wet [transitive verb] to deliberately put water or other liquid onto something 〔故意〕把…弄湿 | The other hairdresser usually wets my hair before she cuts it. 另一个理发师通常都是先把我的头发弄湿再剪。 | She wet her index finger and cleaned the spot off the mirror. 她弄湿食指，把镜子上的污点擦掉。 | Wetting the toothbrush before you put the toothpaste on makes the bristles softer. 挤上牙膏前先弄湿牙刷，使刷毛更软些。

soak [transitive verb] if yousoak something, you leave it in water for a long time in order to make it clean, soft etc. If water or another liquidsoaks something, it makes it very wet 浸，泡；使浸透 | Soak the beans overnight before cooking. 烹调前，先把豆子泡一晚。 | The rain had come in through the bottom of our tent and completely soaked our clothes. 雨水从我们的帐篷底下渗进来，我们的衣服都给浸湿了。 **soak something in something** | Soak a piece of cotton in water and use it to clean the wound. 把一团棉花浸在水中，再用来清洗伤口。

splash [transitive verb] to make someone or something wet by making a lot of small drops of water fall onto them, either deliberately or accidentally 溅湿；往…泼水 | The kids were playing around in the pool, splashing each other. 小孩子在泳池里到处玩，互相泼水。 **splash on/over** | He knocked over her cup and splashed coffee all over her new dress. 他碰翻了她的杯子，溅得她的新裙子上到处都是咖啡。 **splash somebody/something with something** | A motorcycle sped past, splashing all the spectators with mud. 一辆摩托车飞驰而过，把所有观众都溅了一身泥。

drench [transitive verb] to make someone or something extremely wet with a large amount of water 使湿透 | He turned the hose on us and drenched us all. 他把软管对准我们，把我们都浇湿了。 | Blood was pouring from the cut, drenching his shirt. 鲜血从伤口涌出，浸透了他的衬衫。

flood [transitive verb] to cover an area of land with a large amount of water 淹没〔一片土地〕 | Farmers flood the fields in order to grow rice. 农场主往田里灌满水以便种植水稻。 | In the rainy season the river can rise rapidly to flood the valley in a few hours. 在雨季，这条河会迅速上涨，几小时里就淹没了山谷。 **flooded** [adjective] | We waded up the flooded garden path to the house. 我们蹚过被水淹没了的花园小径向房子走去。

swamp [transitive verb] to suddenly cover something completely with a large amount of water, especially in a way that causes damage 骤然淹没〔尤指造成毁坏〕 | Water the young plants well, but don't swamp them. 好好给这些幼苗浇水，但不要浇得太多。 | The dam burst, swamping the valley and hundreds of homes. 大坝决堤，淹没了山谷和数百户人家。 | About 3000 years ago a tidal wave swamped the coastal lowlands of Greece, causing massive destruction. 大约3,000年以前，海啸淹没了希腊沿海的低地，造成巨大破坏。

saturate [transitive verb] to completely cover or fill something with liquid, so that it is wet all the way through 使湿透 | Heavy rains had saturated the ground, turning the streets into rivers. 大雨把地面淋了个透，将街道变成了河流。 | Saturate the label with vinegar and let it sit before you try to scrape it off the bottle. 用醋将标签浸透，放一会儿再将它从瓶子上刮掉。

V. to make something slightly wet 使某物微湿

dampen [transitive verb] to make something slightly wet by putting a little water on it 使潮湿，使微湿 | Dampen the soil a little before you put the seeds in. 把泥土弄湿一点，再放入种子。 | She dampened a cloth and held it to his forehead. 她把一块布弄湿放在他的前额上。 | If you dampen your piece of paper before you start painting it will be easier to paint evenly. 作画之前把画纸弄湿，可以更容易画得均匀些。

moisten [transitive verb] to make something slightly wet by putting a small amount of water or another liquid on it, especially to stop it from getting too dry 使湿润〔尤为了防止太干〕 | Add just enough water to moisten the cake mixture without making it too watery. 加入适量的水使蛋糕混合料略湿，但不要太稀。 | Tom paused and moistened his lips. 汤姆停顿了一下，润了润嘴唇。 | When the clay becomes dry, moisten it lightly before you continue to shape it. 黏土开始变干时，略微用水润湿后再继续将它捏塑成形。

23.18 WHEN

I. at or immediately after the time when something happens 在某事发生之时或刚发生之后

when [conjunction] | When I give the signal, turn on the engine. 我发出信号就启动引擎。 | When I told her what had happened she was really shocked. 我告诉她发生的事时，她十分震惊。 | We'd only just finished cleaning the house when our guests arrived. 客人到的时候，我们刚把房子打扫干净。 | You can change when you get back. 你回来后可以换一下衣服。 | I quit school when I was 15. 我15岁时辍学。 | When completed, the road will link four major cities. 完工后，这条公路将连接四座大城市。

II. when one thing always happens when another thing happens 一事总是在另一事发生之时发生

when [conjunction] | Her nose crinkles up when she laughs. 她笑的时候鼻子会皱起来。 | When the demand for a product is high, its price tends to rise. 当产品需求大时，价格就会上涨。 | I can't understand you when you mumble. 你咕咕哝哝地说，我听不懂你的话。 | You know what she's like when she's on the phone. 你知道她打电话的时候是什么样子。

whenever [conjunction] use this when you want to emphasize that something always happens when another thing happens 无论什么时候，每次，每当〔用于强调〕 | Whenever we come here, we see somebody we know. 我们每次到这里来，都看见熟人。 | You should come and talk to me whenever you have a problem. 只要你有问题就应该来跟我说。 **whenever you can** | I try to rest whenever I can. 我尽量能休息就休息。 | He still visited her whenever he could. 他还是一有时间就去看她。 **whenever possible** | She still visits her old schoolfriends whenever possible. 她还是一有机会就去看老同学。

every time [conjunction] use this when you want to emphasize that something always happens when another thing happens 每回，每次〔用于强调〕 | Every time she sees me she says looks away. 她每次看见我都把目光移向别处。 | Every time it rains we get a flood in the bedroom. 每次下雨我们的卧室都进水。 | Don't ask me for money every time you want to buy a drink. 别每次想喝酒时都问我要钱。

III. when one thing happens during the time that something else is happening 在某事发生期间发生另一事

when [conjunction] | I hurt my shoulder when I was playing football. 我踢足球的时候伤了肩膀。 | All this happened when we were living abroad. 这一切发生在我们旅居国外的时候。 | When she was at college she wrote for a student newspaper. 她读大学的时候为一家学生报撰稿。 | Why were you downstairs when everyone else was in bed? 别人都在睡觉，你为什么在楼下？

while alsowhilst *British formal* [conjunction] during the time that something is happening - use this to emphasize that something is continuing 在…期间〔用于强调某事在继续〕 | My car was stolen while I was on holiday. 我度假的时候车子被偷了。 | While she was out of the room, he took a quick look at the papers on her desk. 趁她离开房间时，他看了一眼她桌上的文件。 | While Sandy was filling out the forms, I called Jimmy from the airport. 桑迪在填写表格的时候，我从机场打电话给吉米。 | Patients often comment upon lack of sleep whilst in hospital. 病人常常埋怨说住院时睡眠不足。 | They keep the animals under sedation whilst they're being transported. 在运送过程中他们给动物用了镇静剂。 **while/whilst doing something** | They were killed while attempting to reach the summit. 他们在冲顶时丧生。

IV. ways of asking or mentioning when something happened or will happen 某事何时发生的问法或说法

when [adverb/conjunction] | When are you leaving for Norway? 你什么时候动身去挪威？ | When did you last have something to eat? 你最后一次吃东西是在什么时候？ | Do you know when the concert will be held? 你知道音乐会什么时候举行吗？ | I can't remember when I bought this. 我不记得这东西是什么时候买的。

what time [adverb/conjunction] exactly when 什么时间，几点 | What time is dinner? 几点吃晚饭？ | What time did you get in last night? 你昨天晚上是什么时候到家的？ | What time do you usually get home from work? 你通常几点下班回到家？ | I don't know what time she's coming home. 我不知道她会几点回家。

at what point [adverb/conjunction] at what particular time during a process, situation, or activity 在〔一个过程、情况或活动中的〕什么时候 | At what point did you try to stop the fight? 你是什么时候去劝架的？ | At what point did you realize that your book would never be published? 你是在什么时候意识到你的书永远不会出版的？ | I'm not sure at what point he began to suspect the truth. 我不确定他是在什么时候开始怀疑事情的真相。

23.19 WIDE

I. a long distance from one side to another 从一边到另一边的长距离

wide [adjective] if a road, river, space, object etc iswide, there is a large distance between one side of it and the other 宽的，宽阔的 | The girl led me down a wide corridor into a large office. 那女孩领我走过宽阔的走廊进了一间大办公室。 | The doorway wasn't quite wide enough to get the piano through. 门道不够宽，钢琴抬不过去。 | a wide leather belt 一条宽皮带

broad [adjective] *written* wide - use this especially to describe roads, paths, or parts of someone's body 【书面】宽的；广的；阔的〔尤用以形容道路或人体部分〕 | We drove down the broad tree-lined avenue. 我们沿着宽阔的林荫大道驶去。 | He was six feet tall with broad shoulders and strong arms. 他身高六英尺，肩膀宽阔，手臂粗壮。

II. how wide something is 某物的宽度

how wide [adjective phrase] use this to ask or talk abouthow wide something is 多少宽度 | How wide is the main hall? 主厅有多宽？ | I'm not sure how wide the window is. 我不肯定窗户有多宽。

2 miles wide/20 metres wide etc [adjective phrase] use this to say exactly how wide something is 宽2英里/20米等 | The river is over a mile wide here. 这里的河道宽1英里多。 | Cut a strip of paper 3cm wide. 裁一条3厘米宽的纸条。

2 miles across/20 metres across etc [adjective phrase] use this to say exactly how wide something is 宽2英里/20米等 | a narrow opening only a few metres across 才几米宽的一个狭窄开口

width [countable/uncountable noun] how wide something is 宽度 | Carpets are available in several different widths. 地毯有几种不同的宽度可供选择。 **width of** | The huge vehicle took up the whole width of the road. 这辆大车占据了整个路面的宽度。 | Can you just measure the width of the door? 你只要量一下门的宽度可以吗？

III. to become wider 变得更宽

become/get wider [verb phrase] | The river starts to get wider at Lyon. 这条河在里昂开始越来越宽了。 | The gap between the boat and the pier was getting wider and wider. 小船和码头之间的间距越来越大。 | The path gradually became wider as we came down off the mountain. 我们下山的小道越走越宽。

widen [intransitive verb] to become wider - use this especially in written descriptions of places 变宽，变阔〔尤用于书面描写地方〕 | The road widened again when we came out of the tunnel. 我们出了隧道之后，道路又变宽了。 | From Horton, the valley widens, becoming broader and more expansive. 从霍顿开始，山谷变宽，越来越宽广辽阔。

IV. to make something wider 使某物变得更宽

make something wider [verb phrase] | I think we'll have to make the door a bit wider so that wheelchairs can get through. 我想我们得把门加宽一点，方便轮椅通过。 | Why don't you make the table wider? 为什么不把桌子加宽？

widen [transitive verb] to make something such as a road wider, especially in a deliberately planned way 〔尤指经过刻意计划地〕加宽，放宽 | A lot of local residents are against council plans to widen the road. 许多当地居民反对市议会拓宽道路的计划。 | Later the tunnel was widened to accommodate larger vehicles. 后来，隧道拓宽了，以容纳更大的车辆。

23.20 WILLING

I. to be willing to do something 愿意做某事

be willing to do something [verb phrase] if youare willing to do something that is necessary or that you have been asked to do, you will do it fairly happily 愿意做某事 | He's willing to tell the police everything he knows. 他愿意把知道的一切都告诉警察。 | To do well as a journalist, you have to be willing to change jobs very frequently. 要成为成功的新闻工作者，必须愿意经常变换工作任务。 | Investors are willing to pay more for stocks when interest rates are low. 利率低的时候，投资者愿意多付钱买股票。

be ready to do something [verb phrase] to be willing to do something at any time, whenever it needs to be done 〔只要有需要随时都〕愿意做某事，乐意做某事 | I'm always ready to help if you need me. 只要你需要我，我总是乐意帮你的。 | We are ready to consider any serious proposals. 任何认真的提议，我们都会考虑的。 | If you really want to sell, price your house sensibly and be ready to make a deal. 你真想卖的话，给房子定下合理的价格，准备好交易。

not mind doing something [verb phrase not in progressive] *spoken* to be willing to do something that someone wants you to do, even though you might prefer not to 【口】不反对做某事，愿意做某事〔指不太热心于做某人要自己做的事〕 | I don't mind driving if you're tired. 要是你累的话，我来开车也没关系。 | If you don't mind waiting a few minutes, we can check our records for you. 如果你愿意等几分钟的话，我们可以为你查一下记录。

be glad/happy/pleased to do something [verb phrase] to be very willing to do something that will help someone else 乐意做某事〔指帮助别人的事〕 | Our sales staff are always pleased to help. 我们的销售员总是乐意提供帮助。 | 'Could you do me a favor?' 'Sure, I'd be glad to.' "你能帮我一个忙吗？""当然，我很乐意。" | John says he'd be happy to give you a hand with the gardening. 约翰说他乐意帮你做点园艺活。 **be only too glad/happy/pleased to do something** be very willing 非常乐意做某事 | I'd be only too pleased to look after the kids for you. 我非常愿意帮你照看孩子。

agree to do something [verb phrase] to say that you are willing to do something that someone has asked you to do, especially when this will take some effort or be inconvenient 答应做某事，同意做某事〔尤指费力的或不便的事〕 | I've agreed to help Sarah move house this weekend. 我已答应这个周末帮萨拉搬家。 | One of the jurors agreed to talk about the experience, but did not want to be named. 其中一名陪审员愿意谈论这次经历，但不想披露姓名。 **kindly agree to do something** *formal* | Officer Browning has kindly agreed to come into school and give us a talk on crime prevention. 布朗宁警官友好地答应到学校给我们作防止犯罪的讲座。

be prepared to do something [verb phrase] to be willing to do something, especially something difficult or unpleasant 愿意做某事〔尤指难做或令人不快的事〕 | He was prepared to use force if necessary. 必要的话，他会使用武力。 | You'll never learn to speak another language unless you're prepared to make an effort. 除非你愿意下工夫，否则是不可能学会说另一种语言的。 | Griffiths was prepared to spend up to $500,000 to renovate the old theater. 格里菲思准备投入多达50万美元翻修那座旧剧院。

willing [adjective] eager, hard-working, andwilling to do anything you are asked to do 积极肯干的 | He's not a very bright boy, but he's young, strong, and willing. 他不是一个非常聪明的男孩，但他年轻、强壮，而且积极肯干。 | She's an enthusiastic, willing learner. 她积极好学。

be game [verb phrase] *informal* to be willing to try something dangerous, new, difficult, or risky 【非正式】勇于尝试〔危险、新鲜、困难或有风险的事〕 | 'Want to go climbing with us?' 'Yeah, I'm game.' "想和我们一起去爬山吗？""是啊，我愿意试试。" **be game to do something** *American* | She's one of those people who's game to try anything. 她是那种勇于尝试的人。 **be game for** *British* | Tim's always game for a laugh.willing to do things that might be fun 蒂姆总是愿意尝试好玩的事。

II. when you do something willingly 愿意做某事

willingly [adverb] | I'd willingly pay higher taxes if the money was spent on health and education. 要是钱用在医疗和教育方面，我愿意交更多的税。 | Hundreds of teenagers volunteer willingly to help in service organizations. 数百名青少年志愿者乐意到服务机构帮忙。 | She willingly cut her beautiful long hair in order to play Joan of Arc in Shaw's play. 为了在萧伯纳的戏剧中扮演圣女贞德，她欣然剪去漂亮的长发。

voluntarily [adverb] if you do somethingvoluntarily, especially something difficult, unpleasant, or inconvenient, you do it willingly and not because you are forced to 自愿地，志愿地，主动地〔尤指做困难的、令人不快的或麻烦的事〕 | She wasn't fired or asked to resign; she left voluntarily. 她没被解雇，也没被要求辞职，她是自愿离职的。! | The company has voluntarily recalled the product to check for defects. 该公司主动召回产品检查缺陷。

willing [adjective only before noun] **willing accomplice/partner/participant etc** someone who takes part in an activity with someone else without being forced to,

especially a dishonest or criminal activity 自愿的同谋者/伙伴/参与者等〔尤指不诚实的或犯罪活动〕 | The police believe Davison was a willing participant in the murder. 警察相信戴维森自愿参与这宗谋杀。 | Get a bike, find a willing friend, and explore the bike trails. 买辆自行车，找个愿意一起去的朋友探索骑自行车的路线。

of your own free will [adverb] if you do somethingof your own free will, you do it because you choose to and want to, and not because you are forced to 出于自愿，自愿地 | Nobody forced her to go – she left of her own free will. 没人强迫她去—她是自愿去的。 | How many of our teenage children actually help around the house of their own free will? 我们有多少十几岁的孩子真的会自愿帮忙做家务？

voluntary [adjective] actions that arevoluntary are done willingly, not because you are forced to do them or have a legal duty to do them 自愿的，志愿的 | Most charities rely on voluntary contributions from the public. 大多数慈善团体依赖公众自愿捐献。 | Playing sport on Saturday at school was entirely voluntary. 星期六到学校进行体育运动完全是自愿的。 | The district is calling for a voluntary ban on using wood-burning stoves, in order to improve air quality. 为改善空气质量，该区呼吁大家主动停用烧木柴的炉子。

readily [adverb] *written* if you do somethingreadily, you do it very willingly and without needing to think about whether you should do it or not 【书面】心甘情愿地；爽快地 | He readily agreed to all our suggestions. 他爽快地同意了我们所有的建议。 | Beth was very tired and readily accepted a seat when it was offered. 贝丝非常累，有人让座位，她就爽快地接受了。 | Parsons readily took responsibility for the show's failure. 帕森斯毫不犹豫地为演出的失败承担起责任。

freely [adverb] if you freely do or say something, you do or say it willingly, even though it is something that other people might be embarrassed to do or say 自愿地；坦白地 | Mrs. Atwood's note said that she freely chose to end her life. 阿特伍德太太的遗书上说她是自愿选择结束生命的。 **freely admit/acknowledge** | I freely admit I made many mistakes. 我坦白地承认自己犯过许多错误。 | Ms. Tate freely acknowledges that she hasn't paid the fines, but argues she should not have to. 泰特女士坦白承认没有交罚金，但是她争辩说不应该要她交罚金。

gladly [adverb] if you do somethinggladly, you are very willing and pleased to do it 乐意地 | If only I had more money in the bank, I would gladly retire. 要是我在银行里有更多的钱，我就很乐意退休了。 | When businesses heard about the reason for the fund-raiser, they gladly gave us donations. 企业听了募捐活动的原因后，都欣然捐款给我们。

III. to not be willing to do something 不愿意做某事

unwilling/not willing [adjective] not willing to do something, even though you should do it or someone else wants you to do it 不愿意的，不乐意的〔即使是应该做某事或别人想你做某事〕 | According to his lawyer, Stuart was an unwilling participant in the shooting. 按他律师的说法，斯图尔特是不得已参与这次枪击事件的。 **unwilling/not willing to do something** | She's unwilling to admit that she was wrong. 她不愿意承认自己错了。 | Most people are unwilling to give up their cars and use public transportation. 大多数人不愿意放弃自己的汽车去使用公共交通工具。 | Put away any toys the child is not willing to share, to avoid any problems. 把小孩子不愿与人分享的玩具放好，避免麻烦。 **unwillingness** [uncountable noun] **unwilling/not willing to do something** | No agreement was reached because of the unwillingness of either side to compromise. 双方未达成任何协议，因为他们都不愿意让步。

reluctant [adjective] someone who isreluctant is not willing to do something, although they may be persuaded after refusing for a while 不情愿的，勉强的 | Stores have cut prices to attract reluctant shoppers. 商店降价以吸引还在犹豫的顾客。 | Becoming a donor is a simple process, but many people remain reluctant. 成为器官捐赠者的程序很简单，但是很多人还是不情愿。 **reluctant to do something** | He seemed somewhat reluctant to explain, but finally did so. 他似乎有些不愿意作出解释，但最后还是做了。 | Some of the older staff were reluctant to use the new equipment. 一些年纪较大的员工不愿意使用新设备。 **reluctance** [uncountable noun] **reluctant to do something** | The U.S. has been criticized for its reluctance to deal with the problem of global warming. 美国因不愿意处理全球变暖的问题而受到批评。

drag your feet [verb phrase] to take too much time to do something because you are unwilling to do it 慢腾腾地进行；拖延时间 | The White House has accused Congress of dragging its feet. 白宫指责国会做事拖拉。 **drag your feet over/on** | They urged Parliament not to drag its feet on the bill. 他们敦促议会对这项议案不要拖延时间。 **drag your feet in doing something** | Demonstrators say the administration is dragging its feet in establishing a housing program. 示威者说政府在制定住房计划一事上拖

拖拉拉。

be loath to do something [verb phrase] to be very unwilling to do something, especially something which affects you personally and which you may find upsetting or unpleasant to do 非常不愿意做某事〔尤指对个人有影响的事〕 | His mother was still asleep and he was loath to wake her. 他母亲仍在睡觉，他不愿意叫醒她。 | Congressmen are loath to limit the amount of time they can be in office. 国会议员不愿意规定任职期限。

IV. doing something unwillingly 不情愿地做某事

unwillingly [adverb] if you do somethingunwillingly, you do it slowly or without any eagerness, in a way that shows you are unwilling 不愿意地，不乐意地 | Johnson unwillingly admitted he'd been drinking that evening. 约翰逊勉强承认那晚他在喝酒。 | He pointed at a chair, and Alfred sat down unwillingly. 他指着一把椅子，艾尔弗雷德很不情愿地坐了下来。

reluctantly [adverb] if you do something reluctantly, you do it even though you are not very willing to do it 不情愿地，勉强地 | Reluctantly, he gave the officer his name and address. 他不情愿地告诉警察他的姓名和地址。 | He reluctantly consented to his daughter's marriage. 他勉强同意女儿的婚事。 | Mrs. Bernson reluctantly agreed to help prepare for the conference. 伯恩逊太太勉强同意帮忙准备这次会议。

against your will [adverb] if you do somethingagainst your will, you do not want to do it but you are forced to 被迫地；违心地 | The refugees were sent back against their will. 难民被迫遣返。 | No one should be forced to marry against their will. 谁都不应该被强迫结婚。

grudgingly [adverb] if you do something or say somethinggrudgingly, especially something that gives help or praise or pleasure to someone else, you do it very unwillingly 勉强地〔帮助、称赞某人或让某人高兴〕 | The city council has grudgingly given $100,000 towards the new after-school care program. 市政会勉强为新的课后托管计划拨款100,000美元。 | Steve grudgingly admitted that Matthew had played a better game. 史蒂夫勉强承认马修比赛表现较好。 **grudging** [adjective] | Charles listened to the speech with grudging admiration. 查尔斯带着勉强的敬意听了演讲。

23.21 WIN

I. to win a race, competition etc 比赛、竞赛等中获胜

win [intransitive/transitive verb] towin a race, competition, election etc, for example by getting more points, votes etc than everyone else or by being the first to finish 赢，在…中获胜 | No-one really expected the Socialist Party to win. 没有人预期社会党获胜。 **win a race/game/election etc** | Chang won the first set but lost the next two. 常赢了第一局，但是接下来连输两局。 | The competition was won by a Nigerian student. 这场比赛获胜者是一个尼日利亚学生。 **win a prize/medal/cup etc** | His book won the Pulitzer Prize for literature. 他的书赢得普利策文学奖。 | What would you do if you won $1 million? 要是你赢得一百万美元会做什么? **win by 6 votes/2 goals etc** win by getting 6 votes etc more than the other person or team 以领先6票/2球等获胜 | He went ahead of Nolan, winning by 15 seconds. 他跑在诺兰前面，领先15秒获胜。 **win 4-2/20-12 etc** use this to show the final result of a game 以4-2/20-12等获胜〔表示比赛的最后结果〕 | Do you remember our first game of the season? We won 3-1. 你还记得那个赛季我们的第一场比赛吗？我们以3-1获胜。 **win at cards/chess/tennis etc** | She always wins at Scrabble. 她玩拼字游戏总是赢的。

finish first/be first/come in first alsocome first *British* [verb phrase not in progressive] to win a race or competition in which more than two people or teams are competing 赢得第一 | Who do you think will finish first? 你认为谁会得第一名? | The British team was first, followed closely by the Americans. 英国队赢得第一，美国队紧随其后。 | André Etienne came in first, having completed the course in record time. 安德烈·艾蒂安赢得第一，以有史以来最快的时间跑完了全程。 **finish first/be first/come in first in** | An Australian runner came first in the marathon. 一位澳大利亚选手在马拉松赛跑中得了第一名。 | Sue finished first in two races – the 50m backstroke and the 100m front crawl. 休在50米仰泳和100米自由泳这两场比赛中获得第一。

first place [singular noun] the position of the person or team that wins a race or competition 第一名 **in first place** | Johnson finished in first place, narrowly ahead of Green. 约翰逊得了第一名，只比格林快一点点。 **win first place in** | My greatest achievement was winning first place in the Young Artist competition. 我最大的成就是在青年艺术家比赛中获得第一。

get in [intransitive phrasal verb not in progressive] *British* if a political partygets in, they win an election, and have the right to form a government 【英】〔政党〕当选 | Do you think Labour will get in again at the next election? 你认为工党在下一届选举中会再次当选吗？

II. to win an argument, fight, war, etc 在辩论、打斗、战争等中获胜

win [intransitive/transitive verb] to argue, fight etc more successfully than someone else 赢，在…中获胜 | The court case has been dragging on for months, and it's increasingly unlikely that she'll win. 这场官司拖拉了好几个月，她越来越不可能赢了。 | I could never win an argument with my father. 我永远也争论不过爸爸。 | Who won the first Civil War? 谁赢了第一次内战？ **win a victory** | This was the first of many victories won by women's rights campaigners. 这是女权运动者许多次胜利中的第一次。

come out on top [verb phrase not in progressive] *informal* to win something, especially something that other people are judging or deciding 【非正式】获胜〔尤指由其他人评判或决定〕 | In a survey of customer preference, one model came consistently out on top. 在顾客喜好调查中，有一个型号一直胜出。 | In all action movies, the hero always comes out on top. 所有动作片中，英雄人物总会胜出。

prevail [intransitive verb] *formal* if an idea or way of doing somethingprevails, it is finally accepted as being better or more important than something else, especially after a lot of arguing 【正式】〔观点或做法〕占上风；获胜〔尤指许多辩论后〕 | Fortunately, in this case, common sense has prevailed. 幸运的是，在这件事中常理占了上风。 **prevail over** | She seems to think that animal rights should prevail over everything else. 她似乎认为动物的权利应当高于一切。

carry the day [verb phrase not in progressive] *British* to win by persuading people to accept a plan, proposal, or idea, especially after a lot of talking and arguing 【英】〔尤指通过大量讲话和辩论说服人们接受计划、建议或想法而〕获胜 | Anti-gun campaigners feel they have enough support to carry the day in tomorrow's vote. 反枪支运动者认为他们有足够的支持，能在明天的投票中获胜。 | His appeal to reason and common sense was what finally carried the day. 诉诸理性和常理是他最终取胜的原因。

win the day [verb phrase not in progressive] *British* to finally win an argument or political struggle, especially when this has been difficult - used especially in news reports 【英】〔在争论或政治斗争中〕最终获胜〔尤指艰难的胜利，尤用于新闻报道〕 | On this occasion the strikers won the day and were given a pay increase of 20%. 这一回罢工者最终得胜，获加薪30%。

III. to be winning a game, race etc that has not yet finished 比赛、赛跑等未结束时领先

be winning [verb phrase] to have more points or votes than your opponents in a game or election, or to be at the front in a race when the game, race etc has not yet finished 〔在比赛或选举中〕领先 | Senna was winning when the race was brought to a halt because of a crash. 比赛因撞车暂停时，塞纳正领先。 **be winning something** | It looked as though Bush was winning the election battle. 看样子布什似乎在选战中领先。

lead/be in the lead [intransitive/transitive verb or verb phrase] to be winning a game, race, election etc 领先，处于领先地位 | The High School team were leading with 60 points. 高中队以60分领先。 | The Dolphins are still in the lead with only 2 minutes left to play. 离完场只有3分钟，海豚队仍处于领先地位。 **lead by 10 points/three meters etc** | Agassi was leading by two sets when rain stopped play. 因下雨终止比赛时，阿加西领先两局。

be ahead [verb phrase] to be doing better than someone else in a game, competition, race, or election 领先 | She was still ahead in the polls just a week before the election. 就在大选前一周，她在民意调查中仍然领先。 **be ahead of** | Waylan was ahead of Miller by three shots. 韦兰领先米勒三球。 **put somebody ahead** | Shortly afterwards Smith put the Dodgers ahead with a stunning home run. 随后不久，史密斯以一个惊人的本垒打使道奇队得以领先。 **be 12 points/5 games etc ahead** | Damon Hill is now 14 points ahead of his nearest rival. 达蒙·希尔现在领先紧追其后的对手14分。 **by way ahead** | By the final lap, Molly was way ahead of all the other girls. 最后一圈时，莫莉遥遥领先于其他女孩子。 **be ahead by 12 points/5 games etc** | Houston was ahead by 3 points at half-time. 中场时，休斯顿队领先3分。

IV. to win easily 轻松获胜

win easily [verb phrase] | Everyone expected the Democrats to win easily. 大家都预料民主党会轻松得胜。 **win something easily** | She won the race easily with seconds to spare. 她领先好几秒，轻松地赢了赛跑。

win hands down [verb phrase] to win very easily without having any problems 垂手而胜；轻易取胜 | The Socialists will win hands down if the election is free and fair. 如果这次选举是自由、公正的，那么社会党将会轻易取胜。 | The newer model wins hands down when it comes to speed and capacity. 从速度和功率来说，这款较新的型号无出其右。

be no contest [verb phrase] if a game, competition etcis no contest, one person or team wins so easily that it is impossible for their opponent to win 毫无敌手 | In the end it was no contest. New Labour won more votes than even they thought possible. 最终是所向披靡，新工党获得的票数甚至超出了他们自己的预料。

run away with [transitive phrasal verb] to win a game or competition very easily, especially because you are much better than your opponents 〔尤因比对手优胜而〕轻易赢得〔比赛〕 | United have established a clear lead, and are threatening to run away with the championship. 联队明显领先，大有轻易获胜之势。

be a shoo-in [verb phrase] *American* to be very likely to easily win an election, competition etc, by having many more points, votes etc than you opponents 【美】稳操胜券 | He looked like a shoo-in to win South Carolina's Republican presidential primary. 他似乎稳操胜券，能在南卡罗来纳州共和党总统候选人初选中胜出。

sweep to victory [verb phrase] to win very easily, in a way that impresses people - used especially in news reports 大获全胜，获得压倒性胜利〔尤用于新闻报道〕 | Olson scored twice as the Rams swept to victory. 奥尔森两次得分，使公羊队大获全胜。 | Nixon swept to victory by 47 million votes to 29 million. 尼克松以4,700万比3,900万的票数大获全胜。

romp home [verb phrase] *British informal* to win a race or game easily 【英，非正式】〔在比赛中〕轻易取胜 | No goals were scored in the first half but Spurs romped home in the second, scoring four. 上半场没有入球，但下半场热刺队进了四球，轻易获胜。

V. to win when you almost lost 几乎要输的时候获胜

win by a narrow margin [verb phrase] if someone wins something or is elected by a narrow margin, they win by getting only a few more points, votes etc than their opponent 勉强获胜；以微弱差距当选 | We won the debate by a narrow margin. 这场辩论我们勉强取胜。 | Winning by a narrow margin, the Lakers now go on to play in the championships. 湖人队险胜之后，继而在总决赛中打下去。

scrape home [verb phrase] *British* to win by a very small number of votes or points, or by a very small distance in a race 【英】险胜 | The Green Party scraped home in the local elections. 在地区选举中，绿党险胜。 | The referees decided that Foreman had just scraped home. 裁判判福尔曼勉强获胜。

be close alsobe a close-run thing *British* [verb phrase] if a race, competition, election etcis close or is a close-run thing, any person or party could win because they all have nearly the same number of points, votes etc, or are close to each other in the race 势均力敌，难分胜负 | The election was very close - a handful of votes decided it. 这次选举势均力敌，只有几票之差。 | The champions have kept their title, but it was a close-run thing. 冠军们保住了他们的名次，但这是一次险胜。

VI. when someone wins 某人获胜

victory [countable/uncountable noun] when a country, player, team etc wins a battle, game, race etc 胜利 | The crowds were celebrating Italy's victory. 人群在庆祝意大利队的胜利。 | We're very confident of victory. 我们对获胜很有信心。 | victory celebrations 胜利庆祝活动 **victory over/against** | Their 2-1 victory over the Australians was completely unexpected. 他们以2比1战胜澳大利亚队完全出乎意料。 **win a victory** | He had won a comfortable victory in the general election. 他在大选中轻松获胜。

win [countable noun] when a team or player wins in a sport or competition - used especially in news reports 〔体育比赛或竞争中〕胜利，赢〔尤用于新闻报道〕 | It was an important win for Manchester United. 这是曼联队的一场重大胜利。 | A couple from London are celebrating a big lottery win. 一对来自伦敦的夫妇在庆祝中了大笔彩金。 **win over/against** | a 2-0 win over their oldest rivals 2比0战胜他们最老的对手

triumph [countable/uncountable noun] *written* an important victory after a long, difficult struggle, especially in war or politics 【书面】〔尤指战争中或政治上长期艰苦斗争后获得的〕胜利，成功 | Despite many local triumphs, their party stands little chance of winning a national election. 他们的党尽管在许多地方选举中取得胜利，但是在全国性选举中获胜的机会不大。 | Arsenal's recent League Cup triumph. 阿森纳队最近在联盟杯上的胜利

success [countable/uncountable noun] a victory, especially in a series of games, fights etc 胜利〔尤指在一连串的比赛、战斗等中〕 | With such a strong team, France are heading for certain success. 法国队实力如此强大，肯定会在比赛中取胜。 | their fourth success in a row 他们连续第四次的胜利

conquest [countable/uncountable noun] a victory in which one country wins a war against another country and takes control of it 〔一个国家对另一个国家的〕战胜，征服；击败 | The palace was built in Cordoba, Spain, following the Arab conquest. 阿拉伯战胜之后，把宫殿建造

在西班牙的科尔多瓦。 | The Roman legions left, opening the way for the conquest of the British Isles by the Germanic tribes. 罗马军团撤退，给日耳曼部族开辟了征服不列颠群岛的道路。

walkover [singular noun] *informal* a situation in which someone wins very easily, especially in a sport, because they are much better than the people they are playing against 【非正式】轻易取得的胜利〔尤指在体育比赛中〕 | If they were expecting this game to be a walkover, they were very wrong. 他们要是以为这是场轻易取胜的比赛，那就大错特错了。

landslide [singular noun] when one party or candidate gets far more votes than their opponents in an election 〔选举中〕一方选票占压倒性多数 | The newspapers were predicting a landslide for Thatcher. 各报纸都预言撒切尔将获得一面倒的胜利。 **by a landslide** | He was re-elected in 1984 by a landslide. 1984年，他以压倒性多数再次当选。 **landslide victory** | Few people had expected Labour's landslide victory in 1945. 1945年，几乎没有人预料到工党的一面倒胜利。

VII. the person or team that wins 获胜的人或队

winner [countable noun] | The winner will receive a prize of $500. 获胜者会得到500美元奖金。 | The crowd roared as the winner crossed the finishing line. 获胜者跨过终点线时，人群欢呼起来。 **winner of** | On Thursday the judges will be announcing the winner of this year's Booker Prize. 星期四，评审团将宣布本年度的布克奖得主。

champion [countable noun] a person who has won a competition, especially in sport 〔尤指体育比赛中的〕冠军 | Mohammed Ali, the former world heavyweight boxing champion, will appear on the 'Tonight' show next week. 前世界重量级拳击冠军穆罕默德·阿里将出现在下周的《今夜》节目里。 **defending champion** the person who won last time and is trying to win again 卫冕冠军 | As defending champion, he is expected to reach the final. 作为卫冕冠军，他预计会进入决赛。 **reigning champion** the present champion who won the competition last time 现任冠军 | Bjorn Borg was the reigning Wimbledon champion for five years. 比约恩·博格是温布尔登网球赛连续五年的冠军。

winning [adjective only before noun] **winning team/player/horse etc** the team, player etc that wins | The winning team will go through to the grand final in London. 获胜队将进入在伦敦举行的大决赛。 | A group of reporters followed the winning jockey and horse into the winner's enclosure. 一群记者跟随获胜的骑师和赛马进入领奖区。

victor [countable noun] *written* the winner in a war, election, or important sporting event 【书面】〔战争、选举、重要体育比赛的〕胜利者，获胜者 | After the war, the victors returned in triumph. 战后，胜利者凯旋而归。 | The victors are waving to the crowd as they do their lap of honour. 获胜者向人群挥着手绕场一周欢庆胜利。

victorious [adjective] having won an important fight, competition, election, etc 胜利的，获胜的 | He shook hands with his victorious opponent. 他与获胜的对手握手。 | Three young men from the victorious team came forward to collect their trophy. 获胜队有三名年轻男子上前领取奖杯。

VIII. to be the person or team that is expected to win 被认为会赢的人或队

be (the) favourite *British* /be the favorite *American* [verb phrase] to be the person or team that everyone expects to win 被认为最有希望获胜的竞争者 **be (the) favourite for** | The Danish runner was the favorite for the 100m sprint. 丹麦选手是100米短跑中最有希望获胜的人。 **be (the) favourite to win** | Thatcher was favourite to win the 1983 election. 撒切尔最有希望在1983年的选举中获胜。 **be (the) clear favourite** | The Luxembourg entry is clear favourite to win the Eurovision Song Contest. 在这次欧洲歌曲电视大奖赛中，卢森堡的参赛选手显然最有希望获胜。

frontrunner [countable noun] the person or team that is most likely to win a race, election, or competition 〔比赛、选举或竞争中的〕领先者 | He will certainly be a frontrunner in the Democratic primaries. 他肯定会在民主党初选中领先。 | The Greens have never really been among the frontrunners in British politics. 绿党在英国的政坛上从未真正领先过。

be in the running [verb phrase] to be one of the people who has a good chance of winning 有获胜的机会 | Spain still has several athletes in the running. 西班牙还有好几个运动员可能获胜。 **be in the running for** | Anthony Hopkins was in the running for an Oscar. 安东尼·霍普金斯正在角逐奥斯卡奖。

IX. something that you get when you win 赢得的东西

prize [countable noun] something that is given to the person who wins a competition, game, or race 〔发给竞赛

优胜者的〕奖品 | The prize is a 3-week holiday in the Bahamas. 奖品是巴哈马三周游。 **first/second/third etc prize** | Second prize is a book token. 二等奖是一张购书礼券。 **win/get a prize** | She won the Booker Prize for her novel 'The Blind Assassin'. 她的《盲眼刺客》一书赢得布克奖。 **prize winner** | A list of prize winners will appear in net week's issue. 获奖名单将在下周的一期刊登。

cup [countable noun] a special silver or gold container, shaped like a largecup with two handles, that is given to the winner of a sports competition 〔发给体育比赛优胜者的〕奖杯 | The Queen presented the cup to the captain of the winning team. 女王把奖杯颁发给获胜队的队长。

medal [countable noun] a round flat piece of metal that is given to someone who has won a race, game, or competition 奖牌 | The winning team went up to collect their medals 获胜队上前领取奖牌。 **gold/silver/bronze medal** a medal for coming first/second/third 金牌/银牌/铜牌 | The gold medal was won by Anna Svensen. 金牌由安娜·斯文森赢得。

trophy [countable noun] an object or special cup that is given to the winner of a race, game, or competition, especially in sports 〔尤指颁给体育比赛获胜者的〕奖品；奖杯 | The winner went to receive her trophy. 获胜者过去领她的奖杯。 | They became the first British team to win a major European trophy. 他们成为第一支赢得欧洲重要奖杯的英国球队。

jackpot [singular noun] the largest amount of money that can be won in a game of chance 〔在靠运气的游戏中可赢得的〕巨额奖金 | The jackpot is worth $1 million this week. 这一周的巨额奖金值100万美元。 **hit the jackpot** win it 得头奖 | Unemployed roadsweeper Mickey Reid hit the jackpot when his £4 Lotto ticket won him £1.8m. 失业的马路清洁工米基·里德中了头奖，他买的4英镑乐透彩票赢了180万英镑。

winnings [plural noun] money that you win by playing games for money 〔在赌博中〕赢来的钱 | She collected her winnings and put them into her bag. 她收起赢来的钱放进包里。 | Scooping up his winnings, he went off to invest them at the blackjack table. 他抓起赢来的钱，去投在玩21点的赌桌上。

23.22 WITH/TOGETHER

I. in the same place with another person 与某人在同一个地方

with [preposition] | Don't leave me alone with her. 别留下我和她单独在一起。 | 'Where's Jill?' 'I don't know, I thought she was with you.' "吉尔在哪里？""我不知道，我以为她跟你在一起呢。" | I try to make sure I have a couple of hours to spend with David every evening. 我尽量确保每晚有几个小时可以和戴维在一起。 | We live with my parents-in-law. 我们和岳父岳母住在一起。 | At the moment, she's in a meeting with the President. 此刻她正在和总统一起开会。 **arrive/leave/go out etc with somebody** | Lindsay arrived with her husband but left by herself. 林赛是和她丈夫一起来的，但走的时候却是一个人。 | I saw Rick go out of the building with Susan. 我看到里克和苏珊一起从大楼出来。

together [adverb] | Nicola and I were at school together. 我和妮古拉一起上学。 | Each year the whole family spends Christmas together. 每年全家人一起过圣诞节。 | For years, these people who are now at war lived together very peacefully. 现在在交战的这些人，多年来都是和平共处的。 | We'd better stay together, or we might get lost. 大家最好待在一起，否则会迷路的。

join [transitive verb] to go to the place where someone else is, in order to be with them or do something with them 加入，与…一起 | We're sitting over there. Why don't you join us? 我们坐在那边，你为什么不加入我们呢？ | Her parents are going to Paris next week and she will join them later. 她父母下星期要去巴黎，稍后她也会过去和他们在一起。

be accompanied by [verb phrase] to be with someone, especially when this person's presence gives you support or protection 在…的陪同下〔尤指此人在场给人以支持或保护〕 | Children under fourteen must be accompanied by an adult. 14岁以下儿童必须有成人陪同。 | Wherever she goes she has to be accompanied by a bodyguard. 她去哪里都必须有一名保镖陪同。 | The Prince, accompanied by the Princess, spoke to many of the disaster victims in the hospital. 王子在王妃的陪同下，与医院里的许多受灾者交谈。

company [uncountable noun] the presence of another person or other people, that gives you someone to talk to and stops you feeling lonely 陪同，陪伴 | I was grateful for Jean's company on the long journey up to Edinburgh. 在前往爱丁堡的漫长旅途中，我感激有琼的陪伴。 **have (some) company** | 'Do you mind if I join you?' 'No of course not, it's nice to have some company.' "我和你一起去行吗？""当然行啦，有个伴还不好吗。" **do something for the company** | I go to French evening classes, for the company as much as for the French. 我去上法语夜校，既学法语又可以和人交往。 **miss somebody's com-**

pany | Now that she's gone, I really miss her company. 现在她走了，我真的很想念和她在一起的日子。

in somebody's company [adverb] when you are with a particular person 与某人在一起 | I always feel very relaxed in Nick's company. 有尼克在身边，我总是感觉非常放松。 **in the company of somebody** | Many people are uneasy in the company of strangers. 和陌生人一起时，许多人都感到不自在。

in somebody's presence [adverb] if you arein someone's presence, especially someone important or famous, you are with them or in the same place as them 有某人在场；在某人面前〔尤指重要的人或名人〕 | What was it like to be actually in the Queen's presence? 真的站在女王面前会是什么样子？ **in the presence of somebody** | I could think of very little to say in the presence of so many important people. 在那么多要人面前我想不出来要说些什么。

live side by side [verb phrase] if peoplelive side by side, they live together peacefully even though there are big differences between them 和睦共处〔即使相互间有很大差异〕 | It was a great experience - people from so many very different backgrounds living side by side. 这真是了不起啊一那么多背景很不相同的人能相安无事地生活在一起。 | The Muslim residents say they are ready and willing to live side by side with their neighbors again. 穆斯林居民称，他们非常乐意和邻居重修旧好，和睦相处。

II. doing something with another person/group etc 与另一个人/团体等一起做某事

with [preposition] | My family and I went camping in the mountains with some old friends of ours. 我和家人同我们的一些老朋友一起去山里露营。 | I'd like you to work with the person sitting beside you and see if we can come up with some new ideas, 我希望你们跟坐在旁边的人一起动动脑筋，看看是否能想出什么新的主意来。

together [adverb] | There's no point in taking two cars - let's go together. 没有必要开两辆车一我们一起走吧。 | The police and army worked together to track down the terrorists. 警方与军队合作追捕恐怖分子。

side by side [adverb] if two groups work or fightside by side, they work closely together to achieve something, even though there may be big differences between them 并肩地〔工作或作战，即使双方有很大分歧〕 | It was a strange situation with Washington, Pretoria and Peking fighting side by side. 彼得、汤姆和约翰并肩作战，这真是个奇怪的局面。 **side by side with** | Soldiers worked side by side with civilians to rebuild the city. 军民合作，共同重建这座城市。

collectively [adverb] if people do somethingcollectively, they do it by working together as equal members of an organized group 共同地，集体地 | The team collectively must decide what resources they need and how they are to be used. 全队必须集体商定需要哪些资源以及如何使用这些资源。 | Individually, people have little power, but collectively they can be more influential. 个人的力量很小，但集体的力量就更有影响力了。

jointly [adverb] **jointly managed/owned/published/funded etc by somebody** managed, owned etc by two or more people or organizations working together equally 由某人共同管理/拥有/出版/资助等 | The business is jointly owned and run by six TV companies. 这家公司由六家电视公司共同拥有和管理。 | It was a major research project, jointly funded by the university and the Health Department. 这是一项重要的研究计划，由那所大学和卫生部共同出资。

in conjunction with [preposition] if something is done by one organization or group of people inconjunction with another organization or group, it is done by both of them working together 与…一起，共同 | The exhibition is sponsored by the Arts Council in conjunction with British Airways. 展览由艺术委员会与英国航空公司共同赞助。 | Stenmann is working in conjunction with leading scientists and has invested $5 million in the scheme. 斯滕曼公司与顶尖科学家合作，已向该计划投资了500万美元。

in partnership with [preposition] if people, organizations, or countries workin partnership with each other, they work together to do something important or useful 与…合伙〔做重要或有益的事〕 | The city council is working in partnership with local businesses to build new sports facilities in the area. 市议会正在与地方企业合作，在本区建造新的体育设施。

in collaboration with [preposition] if you work on a plan or do somethingin collaboration with another person or organization, you work very closely with them in order to achieve it 与…紧密合作 | I wrote the article in collaboration with a number of my colleagues. 我与一些同事合写这篇文章。 | This course has been developed in collaboration with major professional bodies involved in the financial services sector. 这门课程是与金融服务业几家大的专业机构合作开发的。

shoulder to shoulder with somebody [preposition] if one group of people stands or fightsshoulder to shoulder with another group of people, they support them or fight together with them against an enemy 支持某人；与某人并

肩〔作战〕 | British soldiers fought shoulder to shoulder with American and French troops. 英国士兵和美国、法国的军队并肩作战。 | Mitterrand, although a socialist, stood shoulder to shoulder with the NATO allies during the challenges of the early 1980s. 密特朗虽然是社会党人，但是在20世纪80年代初的挑战中，他还是支持北约盟友。

III. when people do something together in a dishonest way 人们以不诚实的方式一起做某事

be in league with [preposition] if someoneis in league with a group of people, they are secretly planning and working with them in order to do something dishonest or illegal 与…暗中合谋，同…勾结 | Anyone suspected of being in league with the rebels was arrested. 被怀疑与叛乱分子勾结的人都遭到逮捕。 | There was a suggestion that the authorities were in league with the drug dealers. 有迹象显示当局与毒犯勾结。

in collusion with [preposition] if one group of people isin collusion with another group, they are all working secretly together to do something dishonest 与…共谋，勾结 | Some of the police force were working in collusion with the Mafia. 有些警察与黑手党勾结。 | Journalists suspected that the army was acting in collusion with the terrorists. 记者怀疑军队与恐怖分子串通一气。

be in cahoots (with) [preposition] working secretly and closely with another person or group in order to do something dishonest or cheat someone 〔与…〕串通〔勾结〕 | Assassins, in cahoots with the army, were sent to kill two top members of the parliament. 他们与军队串通，派了刺客去杀害两位高级议会成员。 | By the middle of the book we've learned that the church and the local politicians are in cahoots to try to slow Sonja's research. 书看了一半的时候，我们知道教会与地方政客勾结，试图拖住索尼娅的研究。

hand in glove with somebody [preposition] *British* if one organization ishand in glove with another organization, they work together very closely in order to do something dishonest, or dishonestly get power 【英】与某人互相勾结 | The politicians are hand in glove with the military, everyone knows that. 政客们与军队互相勾结，这一点人所共知。

IV. to work together 一起工作

work together [verb phrase] | We can only succeed if we all work together as a team. 我们只有团结一致才能成功。 **work together to do something** | Both sides are going to have to work together to find other ways of settling their differences. 双方必须共同努力，找出其他办法来解决分歧。

cooperate alsoco-operate *British* [intransitive verb] if two people or groupscooperate with each other, they work together and help each other in order to achieve something that will be good for both of them 合作，协作 **cooperate with** | The president said that Mexico would continue to cooperate with the US in the fight against drugs. 总统称墨西哥将会继续与美国合作，打击毒品。 **cooperate to do something** | Aid agencies and UN forces are cooperating to get food supplies to the people who need them. 援助机构和联合国部队一起合作，将食品送到需要的人手里。 **cooperate closely** help each other as much as possible 密切合作 | Finance ministers and central bankers agreed to cooperate closely to sustain the strength of the pound. 财长和中央银行家同意紧密合作，保持英镑的坚挺。 **cooperate in/on** | Traditionally management has called upon workers to cooperate in increasing productivity. 管理层历来要求工人配合，提高产量。 **cooperation/co-operation** [uncountable noun] | In the future there will be greater military cooperation among all the nations of Europe. 未来，欧洲各国间的军事合作将会加强。

collaborate [intransitive verb] to work together, especially on a specific piece of scientific, artistic, or industrial work 〔尤指在科研项目、艺术作品或工业上〕合作 **collaborate to do something** | Researchers in Stanford and Princeton collaborated to manufacture a completely new waterproof textile. 斯坦福大学与普林斯顿大学的研究者合作生产一种全新的防水面料。 **collaborate with** | Hewlett Packard collaborated with Nokia to produce the palmtop-telephone. 惠普与诺基亚合作生产掌上电脑电话。 **collaborate on/in** | Fellini collaborated with Rossellini on the script of the film. 费利尼与罗塞利尼合写这部电影的剧本。 | Educators and employers need to collaborate in preparing the next generation for employment and adulthood. 教育工作者和雇主要合作，指导下一代为就业和成年作好准备。 **collaboration** [uncountable noun] | We couldn't have done it without their collaboration if they had not collaborated with us. 没有他们的合作我们是做不成的。

V. someone who does something with someone else 和别人一起做某事的人

partner [countable noun] someone who takes part in a sport or game, or a business or social activity with

you 〔运动、商业或社交活动中的〕伙伴；合伙人；搭档 | Have you got a partner for the dance on Saturday? 星期六的舞会你找好舞伴了吗？ | The firm was so successful that she took on a partner. 公司生意兴隆，她接纳了一个合伙人。 | We called a meeting with Russco, our partners in the construction project. 我们和拉斯科公司召开了一次会议，他们是我们建筑项目的合伙人。 **a business/trading partner** | Manson and I were business partners, but not friends. 我和曼森是生意伙伴，不是朋友。 **a marriage/sexual partner** | People who have many sexual partners are more at risk from AIDS. 有多个性伴侣的人罹患艾滋病的危险较大。 **be partners** | Let's have a game of cards – you and Frank can be partners. 我们玩一局牌吧—你可以和弗兰克搭档。

fellow [adjective only before noun] **fellow passenger/worker/student etc** someone who is travelling, working, studying etc with you 旅伴/同事/同学等 | The accident happened when Roland was walking home with fellow student Karl Xavier. 事故发生的时候，罗兰和他的同学卡尔·泽维尔正走路回家。 | Toni's views on the Kyoto Treaty were echoed by her fellow workers. 托妮对于《京都议定书》的看法引起了同事的共鸣。

companion [countable noun] someone that you spend a lot of time with, especially someone that provides friendship or conversation while you are doing something, for example travelling 同伴；朋友 | Mum and Dad didn't seem to approve much of my new companions. 爸妈似乎不太认可我新结交的朋友。 | He left the major part of his £60 million fortune to his close friend and companion, Jerry Edwards. 他把六千万英镑的财产大部分留给了他的密友和伙伴杰里·爱德华兹。 **a drinking/travelling etc companion** | Ed is a great travelling companion - funny and sensible at the same time. 埃德是个很好的旅伴，既风趣又有理智。

sidekick [countable noun] *informal* someone who spends a lot of time with another person, and is usually less important or powerful than them 【非正式】助手；跟班 | Tom and his sidekick Larry sauntered into the bar, plainly looking for a fight. 汤姆和他的跟班拉里不紧不慢地走进酒吧，明显想找人打架。 | Sherlock Holmes and his sidekick Dr Watson 夏洛克·福尔摩斯和他的助手华生医生

accomplice [countable noun] someone who helps another person to commit a crime 帮凶，同谋，共犯 | After the robbery, the men escaped in a stolen car driven by an accomplice. 抢了东西之后，那伙人坐上一辆同谋开的赃车逃跑了。 **accomplice in** | Two other boys were accused of being accomplices in the attack. 另外两个男孩子被控在袭击中充当帮凶。

VI. done by people working together 几个人合作干的

joint [adjective only before noun] ajoint decision, statement, effort, report etc is made by people or groups working together, not by just one of them 联合的，共同的 | We both wanted to move to Canada - it was a joint decision. 我们俩都想移居加拿大—这是共同的决定。 | a joint declaration by Israeli and Palestinian leaders 以色列和巴勒斯坦领导人的联合声明 **a joint effort** | 'Did you cook the dinner, Jane?' 'No, it was a joint effort.' "是你做的晚饭吗，简？""不，是大家一起做的。

combined [adjective only before noun] combined actions are done by people or groups who try to do something together which they could not do alone 〔行动〕联合的，合力的 | The combined efforts of four police officers and two paramedics were needed to lift the driver from the wreckage. 四名警察和两名医务辅助人员一起出力才把驾驶员从残骸里抬出来。 | It was a combined operation involving troops from the US and Europe. 这是美国和欧洲部队的联合行动。

collective [adjective only before noun] acollective decision, action, or agreement is made by everyone in a group or organization, not by just one or two of its members 集体的，共同的 | A jury's verdict is the result of a collective agreement. 陪审团的裁决是集体同意的结果。 | Kerry called the labor laws 'a legitimate collective effort to protect our children' and said he supported them. 克里称劳动法是"保护孩子的合法共同努力"，他说他支持。 **collective responsibility (for something)** when everyone in a group shares responsibility for its decisions and actions 集体责任 | The bureau was without a manager for some time, so the staff took collective responsibility for all the tasks. 这个机构有一段时间没有经理，所以所有的工作都由员工共同承担责任。

collaborative [adjective only before noun] use this about an activity that involves people working together, especially in order to achieve something that will bring an advantage to both of them 合作的，协作的 **a collaborative effort** | A manager's main task is to coordinate the collaborative efforts of a number of people. 经理的主要工作是把大家的共同努力协调起来。 **collaborative project/research/venture etc** | The new system was the product of a collaborative project between Apple and IBM. 新系统是苹果公司和国际商业机器公司一个合作项

目的产品。 | a collaborative youth training program involving several businesses 数家公司共同参与的青年培训计划

VII. people or groups who work together 一起工作的人或团体

partnership [countable noun] a relationship between people or groups working closely together 合作关系 | The song-writing partnership has been very productive. 他们这样合作写歌很有成效。 **partnership between** | Crime prevention is most effective when it is a partnership between the police and the public. 警民合作预防犯罪最见成效。 **form a partnership** | Elliot and Elver decided to form a partnership and launch their own business. 埃利奥特和艾尔弗决定合伙开公司。

alliance [countable noun] an arrangement involving two or more different groups or countries to work together to oppose an enemy, to do business, or to work together for something that they both believe in 联盟，同盟 | NATO is a formal military alliance with America at its head. 北约是以美国为首的正式军事联盟。 **enter into an alliance/form an alliance** | The two countries entered into a defensive alliance. 两国订立了防御同盟。 | Apple and online service provider America Online formed an alliance. 苹果公司和网络服务供应商美国在线结成联盟。

VIII. to be together again after being separated 分开后再走在一起

be back together [verb phrase] to be together again after being separated, used especially about couples who have started a romantic relationship again 又在一起，和好〔尤指夫妇〕 | Did you know that Denise and Jonathon are back together? 丹尼丝和乔纳森又在一起了，你知道吗? | It's so nice to have all the family back together again. 一家人和好如初真好。 **be back together with** | I'm back together with Johnny now and things are going pretty well. 我与约翰尼重归于好，现在关系很不错。 **get back together** | Jack wants to get back together, but I've really had enough. 杰克想和好，但是我真的受够了。

be reunited [verb phrase] to be brought together again with someone that you lost or were unable to see for a long time, especially when someone helps you to be with them again 〔尤指在别人协助下〕再次相聚，重聚 | After 50 years apart, the twin sisters were eventually reunited. 分别50年后，这对孪生姐妹终于团聚了。 **be reunited with** | In the early hours of this morning, the hostages were reunited with their families at Point Reach airbase. 今天凌晨，人质在里奇角空军基地与家人团聚。

IX. with another thing or other things 和其他东西在一起

with [preposition] | I've put our passports in your handbag with the travellers cheques. 我把我们的护照和旅行支票一起放在你的提包里了。 | I hope you haven't thrown that letter out with the garbage! 希望你没有把那封信和垃圾一起扔了! | a traditional Christmas dinner of roast turkey with all the trimmings 备有各种配料的传统圣诞烤火鸡晚餐

together [preposition] together in the same place, or addedtogether, not separately 在一起；结合起来 | Mix the butter and the sugar together. 将黄油和糖搅拌在一起。 | That skirt and jacket look really good together. 那条裙子配那件外套很好看。 | Together these two paintings are worth more than $10,000. 这两幅画合起来价值超过10,000美元。

along with [preposition] in the same place as another thing or other things 和…一起，连同 | I keep my insurance policy in the top drawer, along with my other important documents. 我把保单连同其他重要文件放在最上面的抽屉里。 | Put it over there along with the other presents. 把它放到那边去，和其他礼物放在一起。

come with [transitive phrasal verb not in progressive or passive] if something that you buycomes with something else, it is sold with an additional object that is included in the price 附有，配有 | Every new camera comes with a leather case and free film. 每台新相机都附有皮套和免费胶卷。 | All the main courses come with salad and chips. 主菜都附送沙拉和炸薯条。 | We have 5000 log cabins to rent. All come with their own private sauna. 我们有5,000间原木小屋出租，都带独立桑拿浴室。

accompanying [adjective only before noun] anaccompanying book, document etc, is one that you get together with something that you buy, and which gives you more information about it 〔书、文件等〕附带的〔提供更多资料〕 **accompanying booklet/volume/letter etc** | The video recorder has an accompanying booklet which contains full instructions. 录像机附带一本含详细说明的小册子。 | Each coursebook has an accompanying workbook for grammar practice. 每本教科书都有配套的语法练习册。

X. when something is used together with something else 某物同其他物品一起使用

together [adverb] | The shampoo and conditioner should be used together for the best possible result. 洗发水和护发素得一起使用才能达到最佳效果。 | When you're slowing down, use the gears and the brakes together. 减速的时候，排挡和刹车要并用。

together with alsoalong with *American* [preposition] | A sensible diet along with regular exercise is the best way to lose weight. 合理的饮食加经常锻炼是最好的减肥方法。 | I love Italian food, together with a good bottle of red wine. 我喜欢意大利菜，配上一瓶优质的红酒。

combined with [adjective phrase] if a treatment, method, drug etc iscombined with another, it is used with it because this will have the most effect 与…结合在一起〔使用可达最大效果〕 | Small children need firmness combined with loving care. 对待小孩子要严格和关心相结合。 | The standard treatment is surgery, often combined with radiation. 标准的治疗方法是手术，常和放射治疗结合使用。

in combination [adverb] if two or more things or methods are usedin combination, they are used together at the same time, in order to achieve a particular effect 结合，混合〔以达到特别效果〕 | The drug company recommended using Losec in combination with antibiotics for the treatment of ulcers. 制药公司建议洛赛克与抗生素混合使用以治疗溃疡。 **in combination with** | The flavor of paprika, in combination with sour cream, is used in many Eastern European cuisines. 红辣椒粉加酸奶油用于许多东欧的菜肴里。

in conjunction with [preposition] if one thing is usedin conjunction with another, it is used with it, in order to help you do something more easily 连同，与…一起〔为了使做某事更为容易〕 | Learners will benefit from using the book in conjunction with the video. 这本书配合录像一起使用，学习者会有所得益。 | The file viewing functions can be used in conjunction with file manager. 文件阅读功能可与文件管理器配合使用。

alongside [preposition] different types of things, methods, ideas etc that are used or existalongside each other, are being used together or exist together at the same time 并存的，在一起的 | The new advertisement will be broadcast alongside AMV's two existing commercials during prime time viewing. 这则新广告将在黄金时段和AMV已有的两则商业广告一起播出。 | Only the island of Bali preserved, alongside its own traditions, the Brahman heritage of those ancient times. 只有巴厘岛把古代的婆罗门文化遗产随着该岛的传统保存了下来。

compatible [adjective] different machines, methods, ideas etc that arecompatible can exist together or be used together without producing problems 可共存的，兼容的 | Certain kinds of drug are not compatible and should never be taken together. 某些药不相容，千万不能一起使用。 | The two businesses have compatible aims, and a merger would be to everyone's advantage. 两家公司目标一致，合并对大家都有好处。 **compatible with** | Unfortunately he bought a printer that was not compatible with his computer. 真遗憾，他买的打印机与他的电脑不兼容。

XI. several different things or people considered together 一起考虑的几个不同的事物或人

together [adverb] | The Executive, Legislative, and Judiciary branches together make up the US government. 行政、立法和司法三个部门一起构成美国政府。 **taken together** considered as a group 整体考虑 | Taken together, these measures should ensure a rapid return to financial stability. 整体考虑的话，这些措施应可保证很快就能使金融恢复稳定。

collectively [adverb] | Collectively, these studies showed a clear link between smoking and cancer. 这些研究都表明了吸烟与癌症之间的明确联系。 **collectively called/collectively known as/collectively referred to as etc** | Belgium, Luxembourg, and the Netherlands are collectively known as the "Benelux' countries. 比利时、卢森堡和荷兰统称为“比卢荷经济联盟”国家。 | These substances are referred to collectively as ketone bodies. 这些物质被总称为酮体。

23.23 WOMAN

I. a woman 女人

woman [countable noun] a female adult 女人，成年女子，妇女 | Rebecca Stephens was the first British woman to climb Mount Everest. 丽贝卡·斯蒂芬斯是首位登上珠穆朗玛峰的英国女子。 | Who's that woman you were talking to just now? 刚才跟你说话的那个女子是谁？ | In some African countries, the women do most of the agricultural work. 在有些非洲国家，妇女要干大部分的农活。

lady [countable noun] a polite word for a woman, especially a woman who is there when you are speaking about her 女士；夫人；小姐〔礼貌用语，尤用于对方在场时谈及她〕 | There's a lady here who wants to speak to you about her account. 这里有位女士想跟你谈谈她的账户。 **old lady** | Ella is the elderly lady who lives next door. 埃拉是住在隔壁的老太太。 **ladies and gentlemen** use this

when you are talking to an audience, making a speech etc 女士们，先生们〔演讲时用〕 | Ladies and gentlemen, I am delighted to welcome you here tonight. 女士们先生们，欢迎今晚来临，我感到非常高兴。

girl [countable noun] a young woman 年轻女子，女孩，姑娘 | He's going out with that girl who works in the library. 他与在图书馆上班的那个姑娘在谈恋爱。 | On Saturday night, the streets are full of teenage girls and boys, out for a good time. 星期六晚上，街上全是出来玩的少男少女。 **young girl** | In Britain, some young girls are choosing parenthood as an alternative to employment. 在英国，有些年轻女孩选择生孩子当妈妈而不去上班。

II. a woman who does a particular job or activity 从事某一工作或活动的女性

woman [countable noun] **woman writer/teacher/priest/driver etc** | Mrs Thatcher was Britain's first woman prime minister. 撒切尔夫人是英国第一位女首相。 | an exciting new collection of short stories by women writers 一本新出版的、精彩刺激的女作家短篇故事集 | Not long ago, the Church of England voted to ordain women priests. 不久前，英格兰教会为授予女性神职举行了投票。 | Women drivers tend to be much more careful than men. 女司机往往比男司机小心得多。 **policewoman/businesswoman/publicity woman etc** | A young policewoman was standing at the door. 一位年轻的女警察站在门口。 | I was impressed by some of the high-flying businesswomen at the conference. 会议上，一些事业有成的女企业家给了我深刻的印象。

female [adjective usually before noun] *formal* afemale worker, teacher, singer etc is a woman or girl - use this to contrast women with men who are doing the same thing【正式】女〔性〕的〔用于和做同样事情的男性相比〕 | Emma is the only female lawyer that the firm has ever employed. 埃玛是那家事务所有史以来雇用的唯一一位女律师。 | Female students tend to get better grades than male students. 女学生的成绩往往比男学生好。 | In Tokyo, the number of female taxi drivers is up 75% since 1972. 自1972年以来，东京的女出租车司机人数上升了75%。

lady [adjective only before noun] a polite word, which some women may find offensive, for a woman who does an important or professional job 女…〔礼貌用语，用于指从事重要或专业工作的妇女，有些妇女会认为该词有所冒犯〕 **lady doctor/councillor etc** | I'd rather see a lady doctor, if that's possible. 如果可能的话，我想找女医生看病。 | The town has had a lady mayor for a couple of years now. 该市有女市长已经有好几年了。

III. what you call a woman when you speak to her or write to her 与一位女士说话或通信时用的称呼

Mrs *British* /Mrs. *American* use this before the family name of a woman who is married 太太，夫人〔用于已婚女子的姓氏前〕 | Mrs Thomas, the doctor is ready to see you now. 托马斯太太，医生现在可以给你看病了。 | 'Dear Mrs. Gilman,' the letter said ... "亲爱的吉尔曼太太，"信中写道… | It's Mrs Hawksworth's 70th birthday this weekend. 本周末是霍克斯沃思太太的70大寿。

Miss use this before the family name of a woman who has never been married 小姐〔用于未婚女子的姓氏前〕 | The children were told that they should call their new teacher Miss Watts. 孩子们被告知要称呼新老师沃茨小姐。 | My secretary, Miss Evans, will meet you in reception. 我的秘书埃文斯小姐会在接待处等你。

Ms *British* /Ms. *American* use this before a woman's family name if you do not know whether she is married, or if it is not important whether she is married 女士〔冠于女子姓氏前，用于其婚姻状况不明或没必要说明其婚姻状况时〕 | Would you prefer to be called Mrs or Ms Cawley? 你喜欢被称作考利太太还是考利女士? | Does anyone know a Ms. Jacobs? There's a letter for her here. 有没有人认识一位姓雅各布斯的女士？这里有给她的一封信。

madam *formal* use this when writing a formal letter to a woman. In British English this is also used when talking to a customer in a shop, hotel, restaurant etc【正式】女士〔用于写给妇女的正式书信，英国英语中也用来称呼商店、酒店、餐厅等的女顾客〕 | Can I help you, madam? 您想买什么，女士？ | Dear Madam, I am writing in response to your advertisement. 亲爱的女士，兹回应你们的广告。 **Madam Chairman** use this to address a female chairman in a formal discussion 主席女士〔正式讨论中对女主席的称呼〕 | Madam Chairman, I would like to reply to that point. 主席女士，我想对那个问题作出回答。

ma'am *American spoken* a polite word used when talking to a woman who you do not know【美口】女士〔对不认识的女子的敬称〕 | Would you like some help, ma'am? 要帮忙吗，女士？

IV. for women or relating to women 女性的

women's [adjective only before noun] use this about things that are designed for women or done by women, and not designed for or done by men 女性的 | She's the fashion editor for a women's magazine. 她是一本女性杂志

的时装编辑。 | Why don't they ever show women's football on TV? 电视上为什么从来不播女子足球？ | the latest and most fashionable trends in women's clothes 女装最新最时尚的潮流

ladies' [adjective only before noun] *formal* used, especially in the past, about things that are designed for women or done by women, and not designed for or done by men 【正式】女性的〔尤在过去使用〕 | I managed to get a place on the university ladies' golf team. 我终于进了大学的女子高尔夫球队。 | the ladies' tennis tournament 女子网球锦标赛 | Ladies' fashions are on the first floor. 女装在一楼。 **the ladies' room/the ladies'** the women's toilets in a public place 女洗手间，女卫生间 | Could you tell me where the ladies' room is? 请问女卫生间在哪里？

female [adjective only before noun] use this about behaviour or personal qualities that are traditionally thought to be typical of women, or about physical characteristics that belong to women 〔指行为、性格或生理特征〕女性的 | Many women reject the traditional female roles of wife and mother. 许多妇女拒绝为人妻母的传统女性角色。 | Patience and kindness are often seen as female qualities. 忍耐和善良常被视作女性的品格特点。 | the female reproductive system 女性生殖系统

feminine [adjective] looking attractive in a way that is traditionally thought to be typical of a woman 女性的，有女性味道的 | Hairstyles this autumn are long, soft and very feminine. 今秋流行柔软的长发，很有女性风韵。 | Lindsay wears very feminine clothes - pretty dresses with flowers on and things like that. 林赛穿的衣服很有女人味，都是漂亮的花裙子一类的衣服。 | the rounded feminine shape 丰满的女性体型 **femininity** [uncountable noun] | ideas of femininity 女性气质的概念

effeminate [adjective] use this about a man who behaves like a woman or looks like a woman 〔男人〕女人气的，脂粉气的 | He was very young and handsome in a slightly effeminate way. 他非常年轻英俊，稍带点阴柔气质。 | The way he walks is a bit effeminate, and he sounds effeminate too. 他走路的样子有点女人气，说话也一样。

womanly [adjective] womanly qualities are typical of a grown woman, especially one who is sensible, kind etc 女性的，女人特有的〔尤指敏感、善良等品性〕 | She had a plump, womanly figure. 她体型丰满，很有女性风韵。 | the conventional womanly virtues of patience and sense 女性的传统美德—耐心、理性 | He thought that since she'd had children, she'd grown more attractive and womanly. 他觉得她生了孩子之后，变得更有魅力和更有女人味了。

V. believing in equal rights for women 相信妇女有平等权利的

feminism [uncountable noun] a set of beliefs based on the principle that women are equal to men and should be treated equally 女权主义 | There were many close links between social reform movements and feminism. 社会改革运动和女权主义之间有许多密切联系。 | the civilising influence of feminism 女权主义的教化作用

feminist [countable noun] someone who believes strongly in the principle that men and women should be treated equally, and that society should be changed so that this can happen 女权主义者 | The feminists marched in thousands when David Laing urged married women to give up their jobs and stay at home. 戴维·莱恩呼吁已婚妇女放弃工作待在家里后，便有数千名女权主义者起来游行。 **radical feminist** someone with extreme feminist views 激进的女权主义者 | In the 1960's I saw myself as a revolutionary and a radical feminist. 20世纪60年代，我是个革命者和激进的女权主义者。 **feminist** [adjective] | the early feminist movement 早期的女权运动

23.24 WORD/PHRASE/SENTENCE

I. a word or group of words 一个或一组单词

word [countable noun] | Are there any words in the passage that you don't understand? 文章中有没有你们不认识的单词？ | Look up any words you don't know in a dictionary. 有不认识的单词就查词典。 | Is 'lunchtime' one word or two? lunchtime是一个单词还是两个单词？ | The word 'origami' comes from Japanese. origami这个单词源自日语。 **word for something** word that means something 表示某种意思的单词 | 'Casa' is the Italian word for 'house'. casa是意大利语房屋的意思。 | What's another word for 'way out'? 表示"出口"的另一个单词是什么？

phrase [countable noun] a combination of two or more words that has a particular meaning 词组；用语，说法 | There are some useful words and phrases at the end of each chapter in the Student's Book. 学生用书中每一章的最后都有一些有用的单词和词组。 | Are you familiar with the phrase "the old boy network"? 你知道"老同学关系网"这个说法吗？ **use a phrase** | I was criticized for using the phrase 'gay lifestyles'. 我因使用"同性恋生活方式"这个说法受到了批评。 | His campaign is, to use

one of his favourite phrases, 'as dead as Elvis'. 他的竞选活动，用他最喜欢的一句话来说，就是"死定了"。 **in somebody's phrase** according to a phrase which someone used 用某人的说法 | The battle of El Alamein was, in Churchill's phrase, "the end of the beginning'. 阿拉曼战役，用丘吉尔的说法是"开始的结束"。 **coin a phrase** invent a phrase 造出一个词 | Who first coined the phrase "Iron Curtain"? 是谁第一个造出"铁幕"这个说法的? **turn of phrase** a particular phrase or word that someone uses 措辞 | The head of the bank described the salary cuts as 'peanuts', a turn of phrase which angered many bank workers. 那家银行的头儿说这次减薪是"小意思"，这种措辞激怒了许多银行员工。

expression [countable noun] a group of words that is used to talk about or say a particular thing 词组；措辞 | "It'll be alright in the end' – that was my mother's favourite expression. "最后一切都会好起来的"—那是我母亲最爱说的话。 | 'Shadow-boxing'? I've never heard that expression before! "打假想拳"? 我从没听到过这种说法! **use an expression** | I don't normally use that expression myself, but I've heard other people use it sometimes. 这种说法我一般不用，但我有时听到别人在说。 | He said he didn't care – well actually he used a rude expression that I can't repeat! 他说他不在乎——嗯，事实上他用了一个很粗鲁的词，我都不好意思重复!

term [countable noun] a word or group of words that are used in a technical or scientific subject and have an exact meaning in that subject 〔技术或科学领域的〕术语 | Mr Hicks used the term 'neighbourhood schools' for what in effect were segregated black schools. 希克斯先生用了"社区学校"一词，实际上那是指隔离的黑人学校。 | It's very difficult to give a definition of a term like 'cyberspace'. 很难给"网络空间"等术语下定义。 **medical/legal/scientific etc term (for something)** | The medical term for losing your hair is 'alopecia'. 掉头发的医学术语是alopecia〔脱发〕。

idiom [countable noun] a group of words that are used together and have a special meaning that you cannot guess from the meanings of each separate word 习语，成语 | 'Full of beans' is an idiom which means lively and energetic. 是一个成语，意为精力充沛。 | In Hollywood, white stars are adopting black idioms, dress styles and manners. 在好莱坞，白人明星也采用了黑人的惯用语、衣着打扮和行为方式。 **idiomatic** [adjective] | Some idiomatic phrases don't translate literally, so you have to find an equivalent. 有些短语不能按字面意思翻译，因此必须找对应的说法。

figure of speech [countable noun] a group of words that are used to describe someone or something in an unusual or poetic way 比喻 | We describe our genes as 'selfish' or 'ruthless', but of course this is only a figure of speech. 我们把基因说成是"自私的"或"无情的"，当然这只是一种比喻。 | When I said we spent the night together, it was just a figure of speech. I didn't sleep with her. 我说我们一起过了一夜，这只是个比喻的说法，我并没有和她睡觉。

catchword [countable noun] a word or phrase that people use in a particular situation, because it describes what is important in that situation 口号；标语 | Variety will be the catchword at the new venue, with acts ranging from stand-up comedy to poetry readings. 多样性将会成为新场地的标语，那里的表演从单人说笑表演到诗歌朗诵都有。 | After World War II, the catchword for a newly health-conscious society was 'protein'. 第二次世界大战后，一个开始注重健康的社会的口号是"蛋白质"。

II. a sentence or part of a sentence 句子或句子的一部分

sentence [countable noun] a group of words that begins with a capital letter, ends with a full stop, and includes a verb 句子，句 | Write a complete sentence for each answer. 每个答案都要写成完整的句子。 | Try to write using short, punchy sentences. 尽量用简洁有力的句子来写。 | Describe your best friend in a single sentence. 用一句话来形容你最要好的朋友。 | The opening sentence of the book defines the concept of Tai-Chi-Chuan. 这本书的第一句就给太极拳的概念下了定义。

clause [countable noun] a group of words that has a subject and a verb and that is part of a sentence 分句，从句 **main clause** the clause that describes the main action 主句 | We will go to the theatre tonight [main clause] if we can get tickets [subordinate clause]. 如果能买到票〔从句〕，今晚我们就去看戏〔主句〕。 **subordinate clause/dependent clause** a clause that is not the main clause 从句 | In the sentence 'Can you tell me what time it is?' 'Can you tell me' is the main clause, and 'what time it is' is a subordinate clause. 在句子Can you tell me what time it is?中，Can you tell me是主句，what time it is是从句。

phrase [countable noun] a small group of words which together form a single unit in a sentence - used in technical contexts 短语〔为专科术语〕 | The phrase 'a big black dog' is the subject of the sentence. 短语a big black dog是这个句子的主语。 **noun/adverb/verb etc phrase** |

'A bottle of whisky' is a noun phrase, and ' really rather foolishly' is an adverb phrase. a bottle of whisky 是名词短语，really rather foolishly是副词短语。

III. a phrase or sentence that is well-known or often used 众所周知或经常使用的短语或句子

saying [countable noun] a short sentence that contains advice, or says what is usually true in a particular situation.Sayings have usually been used for a long time 谚语，老话，俗话 | 'You're only as old as you feel' – that's one of my favourite sayings. "年龄由心境决定"—这是我最喜欢的格言之一。 **old/famous/well-known saying** | The more often you play the flute, the better you'll get. Remember the old saying, practice makes perfect. 长笛练得越多就吹得越好，记住这句老话，熟能生巧。 | How many times have we heard the famous saying, 'Physician heal thyself'? "医生，治好你自己吧"这句著名的俗语我们听到过多少次了？ **as the saying goes** according to a saying 正如俗话所说 | What followed, as the saying goes, shook the world. 后来发生的事，正如俗语所说，举世震惊。 | Like father, like son, as the saying goes – by the time Tim was eight, he was already a budding entrepreneur. 俗话说，有其父必有其子一蒂姆八岁时就像个小企业家了。

proverb [countable noun] a well-known saying that gives advice or says something about human life, especially using words that represent a wider meaning 谚语；格言 | Do you remember this old proverb: 'When poverty comes in the door, love flies out of the window'? "贫穷走进门来，爱情飞出窗外"这句古谚语你记得吗？ **Chinese/Arabic/French etc proverb** | An Irish proverb is relevant here – 'You've got to do your own growing, no matter how tall your grandfather is.' 这里用一句爱尔兰谚语很贴切—"你得自己长个儿，不管你爷爷有多高"。 **cite/quote a proverb** | In reply, he quoted a Sanskrit proverb: 'Forgiveness is the ornament of the brave'. 他引用了一句梵语的谚语来回答："宽恕乃勇者之光。"

buzzword [countable noun] a word or phrase from one special area of knowledge that people suddenly start using a lot, especially because they think it means something important 时髦术语，流行语 | The big Internet buzzword at the moment is 'push technology'. 眼下最时髦的互联网术语是"推技术"。 | Customer-friendliness was the buzzword in British business circles. 客户友好是英国商业界的流行语。 | 'Going snap' on a decision was the latest buzzword in our office. 对决定"拍快板"是我们办公室最新的流行话。

cliché [countable noun] a phrase that is used so often that it seems boring, annoying, or silly 陈词滥调 | It's a cliché, I know, but the game isn't over till the final whistle blows. 我知道这是陈词滥调，但是终场哨未吹响，比赛就还未结束。 **old/tired cliché** | At the risk of repeating an old cliché, what doesn't kill you makes you stronger. 恕我老调重弹，杀不死你的，反而会使你更加坚强。 **become a cliché** | It's become a cliché to say that presidential candidates are being marketed like bars of soap or boxes of cereal. 说总统候选人像肥皂或谷类食物一样被推销出去，这已成为陈词滥调。 **clichéd** [adjective] | Without sounding too clichéd about it, there should be more to life than that. 我不想用陈词滥调，但人生应该可以更精彩的。 | Poor production, dreary guitar chords and clichéd lyrics – this latest album is truly awful. 低劣的制作、枯燥的吉他和弦再加上陈腐的歌词—这张新专辑实在糟糕。

platitude [countable noun] a phrase that is so clearly true that it has no useful meaning and is therefore annoying, especially because the person using it seems insincere and unsympathetic 陈词滥调，老生常谈〔使人感到讨厌，尤因说话者似乎缺乏诚意和同情心〕 | The management tried to satisfy staff with some platitudes about the need to make sacrifices for the benefit of the company. 管理层说一些老生常谈的话，说什么要为公司利益作出牺牲，以试图安抚人心。 **empty platitude** one that is meaningless 无意义的陈词滥调 | The marriage counsellor could only offer us a string of empty platitudes. 婚姻指导顾问只能给我们说一连串空洞的套话。 **mouth/spout platitudes** | Mr Gringold droned on, mouthing the usual platitudes about motivation and self-reliance. 格林戈尔德先生唠唠叨叨，信口说什么要有积极性、要自立之类的老套话。

quotation [countable noun] a sentence or phrase from a book, play, poem etc that is used to explain or show something 引语，引文 | If you do use quotations in your essay, select them carefully. 如果论文中确实要用到引语，请仔细选择。 | a dictionary of theatrical quotations 一本戏剧引语辞典 **quotation from** | The book begins with a quotation from The Book of Common Prayer. 这本书的开头引用了《英国国教祈祷书》中的一句话。 **attribute a quotation to somebody** say that they are the first person to say it 认为引文是某人所说 | The quotation is attributed to Chu Hsi, an ancient Chinese philosopher. 这句引语被认为是中国古代哲学家朱熹所说的。

slogan [countable noun] a short phrase that is easy to remember, especially one that is used by advertisers, politicians, or entertainers 口号；标语 | Bloomingdale's

has as its slogan 'Like no other store in the world'. 布鲁明戴尔百货公司的广告标语是"世界无双"。 | Young men risked their lives to daub buildings with anti-government slogans. 年轻人冒着生命危险在建筑物上涂写反政府标语。 **slogan of** | 'Liberte, egalite, fraternite' was the slogan of the French Revolution. "自由、平等、博爱"是法国大革命的口号。 **advertising/marketing/campaign slogan** | They've come up with a new advertising slogan for the product. 他们给这个产品设计了一句新的广告标语。

catchphrase [countable noun usually singular] a short, well-known phrase used regularly by an entertainer or other public figure 〔艺人或公众人物经常使用的〕时髦话，流行词句 | The public soon learned to associate the catchphrase 'Ooh, you are awful' with the inimitable Dick Emery. 民众很快就把那句时兴话"噢，你真糟"同风格独特的迪克·埃默里联系起来。 | His catchphrases like'What a peach of a shot' and 'That's a dream of a pass' are now part of tennis language. 他挂在嘴边常说的话，像"多漂亮的扣杀"、"梦幻穿越球"等，现在已经成了网球语言的一部分。

motto [countable noun usually singular] a word or phrase that expresses a person or organization's aims or beliefs 座右铭，格言，箴言 | The school's motto was 'Work hard and play hard'. 该校的校训是"努力读书，尽情玩耍"。 | 'All my life,' said Sir Humphrey, 'my motto has been 'aim high'.' "生中，"汉弗莱爵士说，"我的座右铭是志当存高远'"。 **family motto** | The Mortimer family motto is inscribed above the door – 'Humilitas'. 穆蒂默家的家训刻在门的上方——"谦逊"。

IV. all the words someone knows or uses 某人掌握或使用的所有词语

vocabulary [countable noun usually singular] someone'svocabulary is all the words that they know or use 词汇〔量〕 | These stories are written for students with a vocabulary of about 2000 words. 这些故事是写给词汇量约有2，000词的学生看的。 | Reading is a good way to increase your vocabulary. 阅读是扩大词汇量的好方法。! | a vocabulary test 词汇测试 | How big is the average 4-year-old's vocabulary? 一般四岁儿童的词汇量有多大?

terminology [uncountable noun] all the technical words or expressions that are used in connection with a particular subject 〔某学科的全部〕术语 | One of the hardest things when studying linguistics is learning all the right terminology. 掌握各种正确术语是学习语言学最困难的事之一。 **legal/medical/scientific etc terminology** | In legal terminology, a widow is the 'relict' of her late husband. 在法律术语里，寡妇就是她先夫的"遗物"。 | Kelly wants to be a nurse, and is taking a medical terminology class at night. 凯莉想当护士，晚上在上医学术语课。

23.25 WORK

I. work that someone does as part of their job 某人工作的一部分

work [uncountable noun] the things that you have to do in your job, which need time and effort 工作，差事 | What kind of work are you looking for? 你在找什么样的工作? | He liked the work, and he was good at it too. 他喜欢这工作，并且做得也很好。 **do some/more etc work** | Scott's doing some work for me at the moment, as it happens. 斯科特这会儿正好在为我做点事。 | I didn't get much work done today. 我今天没做多少工作。 | Being in the police isn't all action. Administration is a large part of the work we do. 警察的工作并不全是执行任务，我们还要处理大量的行政事务。 **personnel/secretarial/bar etc work** | Have you ever done bar work before? 你以前有没有做过律师工作? | He's doing construction work these days. 如今他在干建筑工作。 | It's clerical work mainly – pretty boring. 主要是文书工作—很无聊。 **voluntary/charity work** work that you do not get paid for 志愿/慈善工作 | She does two afternoons voluntary work at the playgroup. 她在幼儿游戏班做两个下午的义工。 | Are you still involved in charity work? 你还在做慈善工作吗? **extra/more/additional work** | The last thing I want is extra work. 我最不愿加班。

business [uncountable noun] work that you do in your job, especially work that involves buying and selling, travelling to different places, or discussing things such as contracts with people 买卖，商务，生意 | I was in London last month because I had some business there. 上个月我在伦敦，因为在那里我有些生意。 | Gerald left, saying he had some important business to attend to. 杰拉尔德走了，他说有些重要的生意要处理。 | Some insurance companies offer lower rates for drivers who do not use their cars for business. 对于不作商务用途的汽车，有些保险公司给车主提供较低的保费。 | 'Is this trip for business or pleasure?' 'Business, I'm afraid.' "这次出门是出差还是游玩?""恐怕是出差。" **do business** | The paper claims to provide proof that some drug lords are doing business from their jail cells. 这份报纸称他们可以提供一些大毒枭在监狱牢房里

遥控生意的证据。 **business trip/meeting/traveller etc** | 'Where's Michael?' 'He's at a business meeting.' "迈克尔在哪里？""他在开工作会议。" | This is strictly a business trip. 这确确实实是出差。 | Our main market is the business traveler looking for cheap overnight accommodation. 我们的主要市场是寻求廉价食宿的商务旅客。 **on business** for business, not pleasure 出差 | I have to go to Tokyo next month on business. 下个月我要去东京出差。

duties [plural noun] the various things that you have to do as part of your job - used especially in contracts or other official documents 职责〔尤用于合同或其他正式书面文件〕 **somebody's duties** | In addition to secretarial and general office work, your duties will include providing the directors with refreshments. 除了秘书工作和一般的办公室工作外，你的职责还将包括向董事们提供点心。 | As soon as she returned home from her honeymoon, she resumed her medical duties at the clinic. 她度完蜜月一回家就又回到诊所继续医疗工作了。 **go about/perform/fulfil duties** | A teacher can be dismissed for not performing his or her contractual duties. 教师未履行合同规定的职责可被解雇。 | She is a member of staff, and like all of us, she has duties to fulfil. 她也是一名员工，和我们一样，她也要履行职责。 | I admired him, especially because of the way he went about his duties efficiently. 我佩服他，尤其是因为他工作效率高。 **suspend somebody/relieve somebody from duties** to stop them doing their job for a period of time 让某人暂时停职 | Three instructors have been suspended from duties while sexual harassment charges are investigated. 性骚扰指控调查期间，三名讲师被暂时停职。 | Nine officers were relieved of their duties after McDuffie's death. 九名官员因为麦克达菲之死被暂时停职。

II. work that a student does 学生的课业

homework [uncountable noun] the work that a student has to do at home as part of their studies 家庭作业，功课 | My brother always used to help me with my homework. 我哥哥过去常常帮助我做作业。 **do (your) homework** | I'm sorry Gail, but Amber has to stay home and do her homework. 对不起，盖尔，安伯得待在家里做作业。 | Oh, I've got so much homework to do! 噢，我有那么多作业要做！ | Did you get your homework done Jason? 贾森，你的作业都做完了吗？ **have homework** | I don't have any homework tonight. 今天晚上我没有家庭作业。 | Have you got a lot of homework then? 那么你有很多作业要做吗？ **for homework** | For homework, I'd like you to finish exercises 2 and 3 on page 24. 至于家庭作业，我想要你们做完第24页上的练习2和练习3。 **English/geography etc homework** | Dave, have you done your French homework? 戴夫，你做完法语作业了吗？

classwork [uncountable noun] the work that a student does when they are at school, rather than work they do at home 课堂作业 | Mrs Hoffmann, I'm calling about Mike's classwork. There are some problems. 霍夫曼太太，我打电话来想谈谈迈克的课堂作业，有点问题。 | The units are ideal for classwork, but can also be used by students at home. 这些单元是理想的课堂作业，但学生也可以在家里做。

schoolwork [uncountable noun] all the work that a student has to do for their studies 功课，课业，学业 | Johnny's had a lot of problems at home recently and it's starting to affect his schoolwork. 约翰尼最近家里出了很多事，开始影响他的学业了。 | The program combines schoolwork with job experience. 这个计划将课业和工作实践结合在一起。 | Tim, a third-grader, had difficulty with his schoolwork, and also found it hard to make friends. 蒂姆是一名三年级学生，学习上有困难，而且交朋友也有问题。

coursework [uncountable noun] *British* the work that a student has to do for the course that they are studying, especially when this is compared with work done in examinations 【英】课程作业〔尤用于跟考试相比〕 | Half of the marks are for the exam, the rest are for coursework. 一半分数是考试，其余的是课程作业。 | None of the coursework seemed to have much relevance to being a nurse in a busy hospital. 课程作业好像跟在一家忙碌的医院里做护士没有很大关系。 | I'm just so behind on the coursework. 我还有很多课程作业没做。

studies [plural noun] *formal* the work that a student does at a school or university 【正式】学业，学习 **somebody's studies** | After the war, he resumed his studies at the University of Turin. 战争结束后，他恢复了在都灵大学的学业。 | Her parents insisted that she give up the vacation job, as they felt it was interfering with her studies. 她父母坚持要她放弃假期的工作，因为他们觉得这妨碍了她的学业。 **finish/complete your studies** | After completing her studies at the University, she worked as a nurse for six years. 完成大学学业后，她做了六年的护士。

III. work that you have to do in your home 家里必须要做的事

housework [uncountable noun] work that needs to

be done in your home, for example, cleaning, washing clothes, or keeping rooms tidy 家务〔劳动〕 | None of her kids ever help with the housework. 她的小孩从来没有一个帮忙做家务。 | I've got to catch up on the housework this weekend. 这个周末我得赶紧做家务。 **do housework** | Well, I did all my housework this morning, though you wouldn't think it to look at the place now. 嗯，今天早上我把家务都做过了，不过你现在去看的话你不会这样认为。

work [uncountable noun] the things that you have to do in your home, for yourself or your family 家庭劳动 | The garden needs a bit more work, but it's almost finished. 花园里还有点活要干，但是也差不多干完了。 | Use the best tools and materials you can afford to give a professional finish to your DIY work. 自己动手做东西，要尽量用最好的工具和材料，让成品显得有专业水平。 **do some/any more/a bit of etc work** | 'Where's Dave?' 'He's outside, doing some work on the car, I think.' "戴夫在哪里？""我想是在外面弄车子吧。" **work on** | I'm not doing any more work on the house this year, I can't be bothered. 今年我不再弄房子了，我不想麻烦。

IV. a piece of work done by an artist, musician etc 艺术家、音乐家等的作品

work [countable noun usually plural] something such as a painting, film, book, or long piece of music produced by an artist, writer etc 〔艺术〕作品；著作 | The painting is one of Picasso's earlier works. 这幅画是毕加索的早期作品之一。 | A major new work by one of Poland's leading film directors will be shown next Saturday. 由波兰一名大导演拍摄的一部新的大片将在下星期六上映。 **work of art** a painting or sculpture, especially a famous, important, or very valuable one 艺术精品〔尤指著名、重要或非常贵重的绘画或雕塑〕 | The highest price paid for a work of art was the £30.2 million for Van Gogh's 'Irises'. 出价最高的艺术精品是梵高的《鸢尾花》，达3,020英镑。 **complete works of somebody** all the things that someone has produced 某人的全部作品 | the complete works of William Shakespeare 莎士比亚全集

piece [countable noun] something that has been produced by an artist, musician, or writer, for example a painting or drawing or a shortpiece of music or writing 〔艺术家、音乐家或作家的〕作品 | The concert began with three short pieces by the Brazilian composer Villa-Lobos. 这场音乐会以巴西作曲家维拉-罗勃斯的三支短曲开始。 | The collection includes pieces in both oils and watercolours, with a range of still life paintings. 藏品中有油画和水彩画，是静物系列。 **piece of music/writing/work etc** | Another typical piece of Owen's work is the poem, 'The Sentry'. 欧文的另一代表作是诗歌《哨兵》。 | a truly impressive piece of Greek sculpture 一座让人印象深刻的希腊雕塑

V. the effort involved in working 工作中需作出的努力

work [uncountable noun] | David tries to avoid work at all times. 戴维总是试图躲避工作。 | It seems to be an awful lot of work to keep this place looking tidy. 保持这个地方整洁似乎非常费劲。 **hard work** | Finally, I would like to thank all the staff for their hard work this year. 最后，我想感谢全体职员这一年来的努力工作。 | My daughter gained her grades through sheer hard work and determination. 我女儿取得成绩全凭她的努力和决心。 **put work into something** | His last few speeches had been awful, and he knew he had to put more work into them. 他最近的几次演讲很糟糕，他知道得多花点工夫了。 | Phil has had the car for two years and has put hours of work into it. 菲尔的车买了两年，他在上面已经花了很多工夫。 **a considerable/huge/immense etc amount of work** | A considerable amount of work was necessary to establish even this basic framework. 即使是搭建这个基本的框架也需要花相当多的工夫。 | The students have put a huge amount of work into the scheme. 学生在这个计划中投入了不少心思。 **good/sterling work** used to say that the effort someone has made is good 干得好 | Well done Peter – keep up the good work. 干得不错，彼得—继续好好干。 | I hope you'll join me in paying tribute to the sterling work done by the committee this year. 我希望大家和我一起向委员会今年所取得的优异成绩致敬。

effort [uncountable noun] the physical or mental energy that is needed to do something 力气；精力 | It seemed like a lot of effort for a very small gain. 好像是事倍功半。 | His last piece does require some effort from the listener, but it's well worth it. 他最后一首乐曲需要听众用心听，但这很值得。 **with effort** | He mounted the slope with effort, breathing hard. 他费力地爬上山坡，气喘吁吁。 **a waste of effort** | I could have told you it would be a waste of effort. 我本可以告诉你这是白费力气。 **put effort in/into something** | After all the effort I put in, they had better be satisfied! 我那么卖力，他们也该满意了！ | Vicki has hardly put in any effort, yet she's expecting the same rewards as everyone else. 薇姬几乎没出什么力，但是她还期望得到和别人一样的奖赏。 **take/require**

effort | This exercise isn't difficult - it shouldn't require much effort. 这练习不难—不用费很大工夫。 | The former method takes a bit more effort, but the results are more reliable. 前一种方法要费点工夫，但是结果较可靠。 **be (well) worth the effort** use this when the energy you use is worth using, because the result is good 值得花力气 | Children are hard work, of course, but worth the effort. 带孩子当然吃力，但是值得。 | The climb is arduous, but well worth the effort, as the views from the top are spectacular. 爬山艰苦，但是值得，因为山顶的景色很壮观。 **time and effort** | I've spent a lot of time and effort getting this far. I'm not giving up now. 我花费了许多时间和心血做到这一步，我现在不会放弃的。

labour *British* /labor *American* [uncountable noun] hard physical work, such as digging, lifting, or cleaning 体力劳动 | Many women do all the work in the home, and their labour is unpaid. 许多妇女料理所有家务，而她们的劳动是没有报酬的。 | Marx defined the working class as people who sell their labour to employers. 马克思把工人阶级定义为把劳动出卖给雇主的人。 **manual/physical labour** | You don't look as if you could do physical labor. 你看上去不像会干体力活。 **farm/agricultural labour** | rising opportunities in agricultural labor in the North 北方越来越多的干农活的机会

commitment [uncountable noun] the hard work and loyalty that someone gives to an organization, activity, or piece of work, because they really care about it and believe in it 辛劳；忠诚；奉献 | Thanks to your energy and commitment, the fundraiser was a great success. 感谢你们所付出的精力和奉献精神，这次募捐活动取得了极大成功。 **commitment to** | Your commitment to the project is very much appreciated by management. 管理层很感激你们对这个项目的投入。 **total/absolute/full commitment** | He is adamant that he wants total commitment and effort in the build-up to the match. 他坚决要求全身心投入到比赛的准备阶段中。 | Lawrence promised full commitment in his drive to make Santa Barbara College the most successful school in the region. 劳伦斯承诺会尽全力让圣巴巴拉学院成为本地区最成功的大学。

VI. unpleasant or boring work 令人不快的或乏味的工作

grind [singular noun] things that you have to do every day, especially as part of your job, which are boring and make you feel tired 〔尤指每天工作的一部分〕单调乏味的事，累人的事 **grind of** | Work feels like such a grind lately. 近来工作让人感觉如此乏味。 | The relentless grind of hard labour and ill-health had taken its toll on Booth. 没完没了的苦活重活加上身体不好已对布思造成极大损害。 **the daily grind** | The daily grind of meetings and tutorials went on. 每天都是单调乏味的会议和辅导课。 **hard grind** *British* | The Prime Minister is pictured taking a break from the hard grind of political life. 有人拍到了首相放下繁重的政务在休假的照片。

be a slog [verb phrase] *British* use this to say that work is difficult, boring, and tiring 【英】是苦差事 | The journey across the valley to the farm is going to be a slog. 穿过山谷到农场的这一段路会走得很辛苦。 **hard/long slog** | It's a hard slog isn't it? I wish we'd got further yesterday. 很辛苦是不是？要是昨天多做点就好了。 | Cutting all the wood before nightfall was a long, hard slog. 要把所有木头都在黄昏前劈好，那真是件漫长的苦差事。

donkey work *British* /grunt work *American* [uncountable noun] *informal* work that is boring or takes a lot of time and effort, but that has to be done as part of a job or larger piece of work 【非正式】〔职务或某项较大工作中〕单调乏味的苦差事 | I was doing grunt work for the secretary in the department, twenty hours a week. 我每周20小时为部门秘书做单调乏味的苦差事。 | The real donkey work was actually done by those guys. 真正的苦差事实际上是由那些家伙干的。

drudgery [uncountable noun] work that is hard and unpleasant because it is very boring, takes a long time to do, and often involves a lot of physical effort 苦活；贱役；辛苦乏味的工作 | Technological advances have taken much of the drudgery out of the assembly line and car plant. 技术进步为装配线和汽车制造厂省去了许多辛苦乏味的工作。 | What seemed a promising job turned into months of boredom and drudgery. 看似有前途的职位结果变成了数月无聊乏味的工作。 **the drudgery of something** | The data management system has eliminated much of the drudgery of filing. 数据管理系统省却了文件归档工作中许多繁重乏味的工作。 | Calculators were introduced to relieve students of the drudgery of pencil-and-paper number-crunching. 计算器的使用把学生从枯燥乏味的笔头计算工作中解放了出来。

toil [uncountable noun] *formal* difficult and boring work that takes a long time 【正式】长时间的苦工〔苦活〕 | Here began their arduous toil to force a living from the land. 他们在这里开始了艰苦劳作，努力在这块土地上谋生。 | man's desire for freedom from physical toil 男性摆脱体力劳动的愿望

VII. to do a job that you get paid for 做有报酬的工作

work [intransitive verb] | I haven't worked since I had my first child seven years ago. 七年前我生第一个孩子后就没工作过。 | His illness eventually prevented him from working. 他的病最后使他无法工作。 | Four teachers agreed to work without pay until things were settled. 四名教师同意在事情解决前无偿工作。 **work for** | For nineteen years, my father worked for the General Electric Corporation. 我父亲在通用电气公司干了19年。 | The company Jack worked for gave him fully paid leave during his wife's illness. 妻子生病期间，杰克所在的公司给了他带薪假。 **work in/on/at** | I'd never worked in a lab before I came here. 来这里之前，我从未在实验室工作过。 | Five mornings a week, she worked on campus. 她一周有五个上午在校园里干活。 | Over the years, I'd gotten used to all the perks of working at a posh downtown Miami law firm. 这些年来，我已经习惯了在迈阿密市中心一家高级律师事务所工作的种种好处。 **work as a consultant/secretary/builder etc** | He's changed his job and is now working as a consultant for a German firm. 他换了工作，现在给一家德国公司当顾问。 | Her father was an artist who sometimes worked as a salesman and labourer. 她爸爸是个画画的，有时也当推销员和工人。 **work somewhere** | Sorry, Bethany doesn't work here any more. 对不起，贝萨尼不在这里上班了。 | Where do you work? 你在哪里上班？ **work long hours/Sundays/nights/full-time etc** | He only works three days a week now. 他现在每周只工作三天。 | There's always someone in – I'm working nights so I'm here in the days. 家里一直有人的一我晚上上班，所以白天在家。 | I was working full-time, so I didn't see much of my girlfriend. 我全职上班，因此不常见到女朋友。 | Are you prepared to work longer hours occasionally, to get the work done? 你愿意偶尔加班把工作做完吗？ **work hard** | My staff work hard, and they trust me. That's important. 我的员工工作努力，而且他们信任我，那很重要。

be [verb] if someoneis a teacher, farmer, doctor etc, that is their job 是〔教师、农民、医生等〕 | 'What do you do?' 'I'm a journalist.' "你干什么工作？""我是个记者。" | She was a teacher for over twenty years. 她当了二十多年教师。 | Before becoming a writer, Schwarz had been a cook, a cab driver and a door-to-door salesman. 在成为作家前，施瓦茨曾当过厨师、出租车司机和挨户兜售的推销员。

go into [transitive verb] **go into teaching/nursing/politics/journalism etc** to start working as a teacher, nurse etc, because you have decided that this is the job you would like to do 从事教学/护理/政治/新闻等 | Janet says she'd like to go into teaching after she finishes college. 珍妮特说她大学毕业后想教书。 | Mills was wealthy even before he went into politics. 米尔斯早在从政前就很有钱了。 | Snyder went into business for herself as an independent consultant. 斯奈德从商当独立顾问。

practise *British* /practice *American* [intransitive/transitive verb] to work in a professional job as a doctor, lawyer, dentist etc 〔医生、律师、牙医等专业人员〕执业 | Although he is a qualified dentist, he ceased to practice several years ago. 虽然他是位合格的牙医，但他几年前就不干这一行了。 | Kingsley has been practising from the London Hydrotherapy Centre since 1960. 自1960年起，金斯利就在伦敦水疗中心执业。 **practise medicine/law etc** | I graduated from Manchester Law school and practised law with the firm of Arthur & Madden of Birmingham. 我毕业于曼彻斯特法学院，曾在伯明翰的阿瑟和梅登律师行执业。 **practise as** | A small proportion of those who complete their training do not practise as doctors. 有一小部分人完成培训后没有当医生。 **practising** [adjective only before noun] | Jenny is a practising psychotherapist. 珍妮是执业心理治疗师。

VIII. to do work that is not part of your job 做非职务的事

work [intransitive verb] to do an activity that needs effort and takes time 做事，劳动 | I've been working all day in the garden. 我在花园里干了一天活。 | We had to work non-stop to get the boat ready for the race. 为了在比赛前把船造好，我们必须不停地干。 **work on** | I have to work on the Jeep over the weekend. 周末我得修理吉普车。

do [transitive verb] **do the housework/gardening/cleaning etc** todo work that must be done regularly in your home 做家务/园艺/清洗工作〔家里必须定期做的事〕 | I'm always the one who does the cooking and cleaning and stuff around here. 这里做饭、打扫诸如此类的事情总是我来做。 | It's about time the laundry was done. 该洗衣服了吧。 | Hey, the washing-up's been done. That must have been Cynthia. 嗨，碗碟都洗好了，肯定是辛西娅洗的。

IX. to be at the place where you work 在工作场所

be at work [verb phrase] to be doing your job at the place where you work, especially at a factory, office etc owned by your employer 在工作，在上班〔尤指在工厂、办

公室里等） | I'm afraid Fran's not here at the moment – he's at work. 恐怕弗兰现在不在这儿——他在上班。 | What time do you have to be at work? 你几点上班？ | I'll tell you, I wish I had these DAT machines at work. 我告诉你，我希望我的办公室里有这些数码录音机。

be on duty [verb phrase] to be at work in a job where there must always be someone working, for example if you are a nurse or a police officer 值班；值勤 | You can't drink while you're on duty. 值班的时候不能喝酒。 **on duty 24 hours/from 6.00 p.m./on Mondays etc** | I'm on duty from 8 a.m. on Monday till 12 midday on Thursday. 我从周一上午9点一直值班到周四中午12点。 | We're on duty tonight at half past ten. 我们今晚10点半值班。

on business [adverb] if someone goes somewhereon business, they go somewhere as part of their job, especially to another city or country 出差 | She drives to Tijuana several times a month on business. 她一个月有好几次要开车去蒂华纳出差。 | The family was living in the Palace Hotel in Japan because my father was there on business. 全家人都住在日本的皇宫酒店，因为我爸爸在那里出差。 | Do you travel abroad on business more than three times a year? 你每年去国外出差超过三次吗？ **be away on business** | With her husband frequently away on business, Berenice turns to a close friend for help and support. 丈夫经常出差，使贝蕾妮丝转而向好朋友求助。

be on call [verb phrase] if someone such as a doctor, lawyer, or engineeris on call, they can be telephoned and will work if they are needed 随叫随到，随时待命 | Doctor Lalor won't be at the surgery this afternoon, but she's on call until midnight. 今天下午莱勒医生不在诊所，但午夜之前她随叫随到。 | If the machine breaks down at any time, there's always a technician on call. 如果机器突然坏了的话，总有位技术员随叫随到。 | Construction managers must be on call to deal with emergencies. 施工经理必须随叫随到处理紧急情况。 **be on call 24 hours a day/3 days a week etc** | Resident managers live in hotels and are on call 24 hours a day. 驻店经理住在酒店里，一天24小时随时待命。

X. a piece of work that you have to do 必须干的一件工作

job [countable noun] a specific piece of work that you have to do, often one that you are not paid for 〔必须做而通常没有报酬的〕工作，杂务 | Repairing the roof – that's going to be the biggest job. 修理屋顶一那可是最费工夫的事。 | Cleaning the car's one of my least favorite jobs. 洗车是我最不喜欢干的活之一。 **do a job** | Well, I must go now. I've lots of jobs to do around the house. 好啦，我得走了，家里有很多事要做。 **do a good/nice/beautiful etc job** do a job well 干得好 | I always take my car to York Street garage. They're expensive, but they do a good job. 我总是把车送到约克街汽车修理厂，他们收费虽然高，但是活干得漂亮。 | Irene did a nice job on those clothes didn't she? 那些衣服艾琳做得很漂亮，不是吗？ **get on with a job** continue doing a job 继续工作 | He didn't complain or criticize, he just got on with the job. 他没有发牢骚也没有指责，只是继续工作。 **odd jobs** jobs of different kinds that are not regular 零工 | He does odd jobs for people in his spare time. 他闲下来时为人打打零工。 **the job in/at hand** the job you have to do at the moment 手头上的工作 | Let's just concentrate on the job in hand, shall we? 我们就专注手头上的工作，好吗？ | She was upset, and found it difficult to keep her mind on the job at hand. 她心神不定，难以专注手上的工作。

task [countable noun] *formal* a piece of work that you have to do - use this especially about a difficult or unpleasant job, or about a specific part of your work 【正式】任务；工作〔尤指困难的或讨厌的工作，或工作的某一特定部分〕 | One of the first tasks Eva set herself was learning the local language. 伊娃为自己定的头几个任务之一是学会当地语言。 **impossible/difficult/arduous etc task** | The UN Peacekeeping Force faces an almost impossible task. 联合国维和部队面临一个几乎不可能完成的任务。 | We knew what had to be done, but it wasn't an easy task. 我们知道得做什么，但这个任务不简单。 **task of** | Recovery crews continued the grim task of retrieving bodies from the wreckage. 救援队继续执行从残骸里打捞尸体的令人沮丧的任务。 **face/begin/continue a task** | By 2001, we had begun the task of collecting the materials and information needed for the study. 2001年的时候，我们已开始着手这个工作，搜集研究所需的素材和资料。 | This is one of the most difficult and complex tasks we face. 这是我们面临的最困难、最复杂的任务之一。 **perform a task/carry out a task** | Most of the workers did not have the skills required to perform the most basic tasks. 大多数工人都不具备完成最基本任务所需的技能。 | The massacre was never fully investigated because the police were incapable of carrying out the task. 对这场大屠杀从没有展开过全面的调查，原因是警方没有能力执行这个任务。 **thankless task** one that no one wants to do because they will get no satisfaction from it 吃力不讨好的差使 | Who on earth would volunteer for such a thankless task? 谁还会主动去做这样吃力不讨好的差使？

something to do/some work to do [verb phrase] a job that you have to do, either for your work or for yourself, especially things that you have to leave your office or house to do 要做的事〔尤指需要离开办公室或家去做的事〕 | I'll pick the laundry up on Saturday – I have some shopping to do anyway. 我周六去拿洗好的衣服——反正还要去买些东西。 | I've got some work to do this evening. 今天晚上我有些事情要做。

piece of work [noun phrase] something that you have to do, especially something that involves writing or drawing and a lot of thinking 〔尤指需要写、画或思考的〕作业，作品 **do/hand in/submit a piece of work** | Do you actually fail the year if you don't hand in a piece of work? 要是不把作业交上去，今年真的会不及格吗？ | I've got a merit for every piece of work I've done. 我的每一件作品都有可称道之处。 **good/excellent etc piece of work** | I think this is a very fine piece of work and it deserves a first class mark. 我认为这件作品很好，应该得高分。 | Look at that piece of work and ask yourself the question – 'Is this the best I can do?' 看看那件作品，然后问自己—"我就只能做到这么好吗？"

assignment [countable noun] a piece of work that someone gives you to do, as part of your job or as part of your studies 〔分派的〕任务，作业 | Bart's first assignment for the newspaper was to report on the French elections. 巴特在报社的第一个任务是报道法国大选。 | This is a really tough assignment, and I believe you're the only person who can handle it. 这是个很棘手的任务，我相信你是唯一一个能应付的人。 **finish/complete an assignment** | She stayed late to complete a class assignment. 她留到很晚以完成课堂作业。 **history/homework/school/military etc assignment** | Robin spent many lunch hours poring over her math assignments. 罗宾用了很多午餐时间仔细阅读她的数学作业。 | I eventually got a teaching assignment at Xibei. 我最终在西北谋到一个教职。 **one-year/two week etc assignment** | 'I figure this will either make or break us,' Cheyne said of the 1-year assignment to get the camp up and running. "我想我们成败在此一举。"切恩谈到为期一年的任务是使阵营准备就绪时如此说道。

chore [countable noun] an unpleasant or boring job, especially one that you have to do regularly in your home 令人厌烦的工作；无聊的工作〔尤指家务〕 | Washing the kitchen floor was a daily chore, and it was the one I hated most. 清洗厨房地面是每天要做的家务，我最讨厌这个了。 | When we opened the store, our ambition was to make shopping less of a chore, more of a pleasure. 我们开商店时的目标是使购物少点麻烦，多点乐趣。 | When I got old enough I started to have chores around the house. 当我长大了，就开始做家务。 **do the/your chores** do all the cleaning etc that needs doing in a home 做家务 | Michael, come on. Do your chores, bud. 迈克尔，来吧，做家务了，老兄。 **household chores** chores in the home, such as cleaning or cooking 家务杂活 | Husbands should be prepared to do their share of the household chores. 丈夫应该分担家务。

errand [countable noun] a small job that you need to do or that someone has asked you to do, such as buying something, posting something, taking somebody to a place etc 差事；差使 **do/run an errand (for somebody)** | Before you disappear, I want you to do an errand for me. 在你消失之前，我要你给我办件事。 | Peter cleaned equipment, ran errands, answered the phone – it was all routine. 彼得清洗设备、跑腿、接电话—都是些日常杂活。 | I used to pick up her dry cleaning and run errands for her. 我以前常给她取干洗的衣服，跑跑腿。

duty [countable noun usually plural] something that you have a responsibility to do, especially as a regular part of your job 职责，任务 | For the most part, there was not much to do, other than cleanup duty around the prison camp. 除了战俘营里的打扫任务外，大部分时间没什么太多的事可做。 | Part of a park ranger's official duties is to ensure public safety. 园林管理员的职责之一是确保公众安全。 | clerical and secretarial duties 文书和秘书的职责 **have a duty to do something** *formal* | Teachers have a duty to ensure that students are not injured whilst they are in their care. 教师有责任确保照管的学生不受伤害。 **perform a duty** | And now I have a very pleasant duty to perform. I am going to present the prizes to the winning competitors. 现在我要履行一项非常愉快的职责，给获奖选手颁奖。 **tour of duty** a period of time that a soldier or other member of the armed forces spends in a particular place 〔士兵或其他军队人员派驻某地的〕任期 | He recently completed a tour of duty in Seoul as assistant to the US ambassador there. 他在首尔给美国驻韩大使当助理的任期最近结束了。

XI. an important piece of work 重要工作

project [countable noun] an important piece of work that an organization, group, or person plans carefully in order to achieve a particular aim over a long period of time 计划；规划；项目 | The federal government will help fund this immense project, which includes the build-

ing of 150 day-care centers. 联邦政府将资助这个庞大的计划，这个计划包括建造150个日托中心。 | The government scrapped the project after ruling that the costs were too high. 政府裁定费用太高，故此放弃了这个计划。 | I've been working on the Inner City Development Project for the last five years. 过去五年我一直在忙于旧城区改造计划。 **educational/construction/research etc project** | a joint US–British research project 美英联合研究计划 | These are encouraging signs that the ballpark project is moving from blueprint to reality. 棒球场计划正从蓝图变为现实，这些都是令人鼓舞的迹象。

mission [countable noun] an important job that someone is sent to do in another place, especially for a military or political purpose 〔尤指军事或政治的〕重要任务；使命 | He was immediately sent to Paris. His mission was to negotiate a ceasefire. 他立即被派往巴黎，任务是商议停火协议。 | He volunteered to embark on a dangerous secret mission into occupied France. 他自告奋勇，参加一个危险的秘密任务，潜入被占领的法国。 | a rescue mission to salvage a satellite 抢修卫星的救援任务 **combat/military mission** | I flew on over 280 combat missions in two wars, so I'm used to danger. 两次战争中我参加过二百八十多次飞行战斗任务，因此我对危险已习惯了。

undertaking [countable noun usually singular] a big or important job, which you decide or agree to do, and which you will be responsible for 〔重大的〕任务；事业 **huge/major/big etc undertaking** | In the late 1980s, the US embarked on a major undertaking: the human genome project. 20世纪80年代末，美国开始了一个重大项目：人类基因组计划。 | Everybody needs to realise that this is a huge undertaking. 每个人都要明白，这是一个巨大的任务。 | Covering an Olympics is an extraordinary undertaking for any television company. 报道奥运会对任何一家电视公司来说都是非同寻常的任务。

XII. to give someone work to do 给某人工作做

give [transitive verb] if yougive someone a job, some work etc, you offer them the job, work etc, or ask them to do it for you 给；提供；叫〔某人〕做〔某事〕 **give somebody something** | I asked Joel's teacher if we should give him some Level 4 work. 我问乔尔的老师，我们是否该给他做些四级的作业。 | We were given some grammar assignments for homework. 我们给布置了一些语法练习作为家庭作业。 **give something to somebody** | Angie did a really good interview, but they gave the job to someone with more experience. 安吉面试表现很好，但是他们却把职位给了更有经验的人。 **give somebody something to do/give something to somebody to do** | What can I give Helen to do? She's finished the filing. 我给海伦做什么呢？她刚完成归档。 | OK, you open the parcels. That'll give you something to do. 好的，你来打开包裹，那会给你一些事情做做。 | 'Have you peeled the carrots?' 'No, I gave them to Dad to do.' "你削好胡萝卜了吗？""没有，我交给爸爸做了。"

assign [transitive verb usually in passive] *formal* to give a particular job to a particular person 【正式】指派，分派〔工作〕 **be assigned something** | You have been assigned the task of keeping the records up to date. 指派给你的任务是不断更新记录。 | After her promotion took effect, she was assigned a research job. 她的晋升令生效后，她获派一项研究工作。 **be assigned to somebody** | The job of producing a development program was assigned to the junior minister. 制定发展计划的工作指派给了副部长。 | He was asked to assign two of his employees to the inventory control department. 他被要求派两名手下去库存管理部。

set [transitive verb] *especially British* if a teacher or employersets you a piece of work, they give it to you to do, and you must finish it by a particular time or date 【尤英】〔教师〕布置〔作业〕；〔雇主〕指派〔工作〕 **set homework/a task/work etc** | Mr Harris always sets a lot of homework. 哈里斯先生总是布置很多家庭作业。 | Is that all – or has she set some other task for you as well? 就这么多吗—还是她给你布置了其他任务？ | Anneka was set the huge task by Christian Aid on behalf of a family who fled from war-torn Mozambique. 基督教援助委员会指派给安妮卡一个巨大任务，为从饱受战争蹂躏的莫桑比克逃出的一个家庭提供帮助。 **set somebody something** | She set us some work to do in groups. 她指派给我们一些小组任务。 | At the end of the session, they were set a homework task. 这堂课结束时，他们被布置了一项家庭作业。

commission [transitive verb] to appoint someone to do a piece of work for you, for example to write a report or to produce some artistic or scientific work 委托；委派 | The Philadelphia Medical Society commissioned a report on alcoholism. 费城医学会托人撰写有关酒精中毒的报告。 **be commissioned for/by/from etc** | His 'Landscapes' Symphony was commissioned for the inaugural concert of the Shepherd School. 他的《风光》交响曲是受托为谢泼德学院的成立音乐会而写的。 | Seventy-five percent of Americans think that women are more sensual than men, according to a survey commissioned by Revlon. 据露华浓公司委托进行的一项调查显示，75%的美

国人认为女性比男性更喜欢感官享受。 | The Left-Hand Piano Concerto was the first of several works commissioned from distinguished composers. 《左撇子钢琴协奏曲》是著名作曲家受托谱写的数部作品中的第一部。 **commission somebody to do something** | In 1506, Bramante was commissioned by Pope Julius II to rebuild St Peter's church. 1506年，教皇尤利乌斯二世委托布拉曼特重建圣彼得大教堂。 | The gallery is housed in the new wing, which he commissioned Adams to build 18 years ago. 美术馆设在新翼，那是他18年前委派亚当斯建造的。

saddle somebody with alsolumber somebody with *British informal* [transitive phrasal verb] to give someone an unpleasant or difficult job to do 使某人负担〔讨厌或困难的工作〕 **be/get saddled with something** | Campaign adviser Ken Polaski has been saddled with the job of explaining the recent presidential gaffes. 竞选顾问肯·波兰斯基有件苦差事，要为总统最近的失言作出解释。 | 'I'm sorry you've been lumbered with running me back home,' said Ashley stiffly. "对不起，开车送我回家让你受累了。"阿什利生硬地说。 **saddle something with something** | The Hong Kong Rugby Union has saddled Simpkin with the post of national coach to the ailing team. 香港橄榄球联合会把这支积弱球队的主教练职位推给了辛普金。

23.26 WORK FOR SB

I. to work for a company, person etc 为某公司、某人等工作

work for [transitive verb not in passive] to dowork for a person, company, or organization 为…工作 | How long have you worked for Mr Jackson? 你为杰克逊先生工作有多长时间了？ | My Dad's been working for IBM for over twenty years. 我爸爸在国际商业机器公司公司工作了二十多年。 **work as something for** | Russell is working as a software developer for Microsoft. 拉塞尔在微软公司当软件开发员。

be employed [verb phrase] to work for a company or organization, especially when you have an official contract and a permanent job 被雇用〔尤指有正式合同和固定工作〕 **be employed by** | She was the first woman pilot to be employed by a commercial airline. 她是第一位被商业航空公司雇用的女飞行员。 **be employed in** | The number of people employed in the construction industry has been falling for many years. 建筑行业的雇用人数多年来一直在下降。

be on the payroll [verb phrase] to officially work for a company or organization and to receive regular payments for your work 被雇用 | Just before the company closed in 1968, there were 300 people on the payroll. 就在1968年倒闭之前，该公司有雇员300人。 **be on the payroll of** | Ames exposed 34 intelligence agents on the payroll of the US or its allies. 埃姆斯抖出了受雇于美国及其盟国的34名特工。

be on the staff [verb phrase] to be one of the people who work for a company or organization, especially when you have a permanent job there 成为〔某公司或某组织的〕一名职员〔尤指有固定工作〕 | Police questioned everyone on the staff at the hotel. 警察查问了酒店每一个职员。 **be on the staff of** | Valerie has been on the staff of the French Department at Reading University since 1992. 自1992年起，瓦莱丽就在雷丁大学法语系任职。

be with somebody [transitive verb] *informal* to work for a company, especially a large well-known one 【非正式】为某人工作〔尤指众所周知的大公司〕 | I believe he's with Random House now. 我相信现在他在兰登书屋工作。 | I used to be with the BBC, but then I got the chance of being a producer for Channel Four. 我过去为英国广播公司工作，后来得到机会当了第四频道的制作人。

employer [countable noun] the person, company, or organization that you work for 雇用者，雇主 | We will need a reference from your last employer before we can send you a contract. 我们给你合同之前，需要你上一位雇主的推荐信。 | She applied to her employer for a redundancy payment, but she was refused. 她向雇主申请裁员补偿，但是遭到拒绝。

II. to work independently and not for someone else 不为他人而独立工作

self-employed [adjective] someone who isself-employed does not have a job with one particular employer, but instead works independently and does work for many different people 自雇的，非受雇于人的 | Martin is a self-employed builder. 马丁是自雇建筑工。 | Most fashion models are self-employed, and find work through agencies. 大多数时装模特儿是个体经营，通过代理人寻找工作。 **the self-employed** people who are self-employed 个体经营者，自由职业者 | The government gives generous tax allowances to the self-employed. 政府给自由职业者很大的免税额。

have/run your own business [verb phrase] to own and manage a business, especially a small one such as a shop or restaurant 经营自己的公司〔尤指做小生意，如开商

店或餐厅 | She runs her own business, making and selling hand-knitted clothes. 她自己做老板，制作及销售手工编织的衣服。 | It's always been Maria's ambition to have her own business. 玛丽亚的抱负一直是自己做生意。 **set up your own business** begin running your own business 自己创业 | People wanting to set up their own business should take expert financial advice. 如想自己创业，应该听听专业的财务方面的建议。

freelance [adjective] working for several different organizations instead of being employed by only one - use this especially about people such as writers, designers, and photographers 自由职业的〔尤指作家、设计师和摄影师〕 **freelance designer/journalist/photographer** | Jamie's trying to earn a living as a freelance photographer. 杰米试图以自由摄影师为业谋生。 **freelance work/writing/photography etc** | Karen stayed at home while the children were small, and made a little money from freelance writing. 孩子小的时候卡伦待在家里，以自由写作赚一点钱。 **freelance** [adverb] | If you work freelance from home, your hours are completely flexible. 要是你在家做自由职业，你的时间完全是灵活的。 **go freelance** start working freelance after being employed by one organization 开始做自由职业 | I'd built up a number of contacts in the world of graphic design, so in the end I went freelance. 我在平面设计界建立了一些联系，因此到最后我做起了自由职业。

be your own boss [verb phrase] *informal* to work independently and not be employed by other people, and therefore be able to decide by yourself what you should do【非正式】自己当老板 | I'm not good at taking orders from anybody – I prefer being my own boss. 我不喜欢听任何人的吩咐—我情愿自己当老板。 | Jim sacrificed a television career to set up in business and be his own boss. 吉姆放弃了电视台的职业，自己创业当老板。

III. someone who works for a company or organization 为一个公司或组织工作的人

worker [countable noun] someone who works for an organization but is not a manager 〔不是管理人员的〕雇员，工人 | We need better communication between the management and the workers. 我们的管理层和员工之间需要更好的沟通。 **manual worker** someone who does physical work, for example in a factory, rather than working in an office 体力劳动者 | The report shows that male manual workers earn twice as much as female workers. 报告显示男性体力劳动者的收入是女性体力劳动者的两倍。 **post office/factory/office etc worker** | Tony was a retired post-office worker. 托尼是个退休的邮局工人。 | Ambulance workers threatened to refuse all calls for twenty-four hours on New Year's Eve. 救护车工作人员威胁说除夕夜24小时拒绝接求助电话。 **skilled/unskilled worker** someone who has or does not have special skills 熟练/非熟练工人 | Despite the high unemployment rate, there is a shortage of skilled workers in some sectors. 尽管失业率高，但有些行业还是缺熟练工人。 **white-collar workers** people who work in offices, banks etc, rather than in factories or with their hands 白领 | There is increasing social mobility among senior white collar workers, who are able to move quite rapidly between organizations. 高级白领的社会流动性越来越大，他们能够在企业之间迅速流动。 **blue collar workers** people who do unskilled or manual work 蓝领 | The report showed that blue collar workers lost ten days a year due to ill health, compared with five days for white collar workers. 报告显示，蓝领每年因病缺勤十天，相比之下白领是五天。

employee [countable noun] someone who has a job, especially a permanent job, with a particular company or organization 雇员，雇工〔尤指有固定工作〕 | We are a multi-national corporation with 140,000 employees worldwide. 我们是一家跨国公司，全球共有14万名雇员。 **employee of** | Employees of American Airlines get generous reductions on the cost of flights. 美国航空的雇员享有很大的机票折扣。

member of staff/staff member [noun phrase] someone who is employed by a company, organization, school etc, along with other people 职员，员工 | Training opportunities are available to all members of staff. 所有职员都有培训机会。 | At certain stages of a project, most staff members are expected to work additional hours when needed. 一个项目进展到某些阶段，如有需要大部分员工都得加班。 | Mr Vickers has been with the firm for forty years, and is their longest-serving member of staff. 维克斯先生在这家公司干了40年，是服务时间最长的员工。 **senior/junior member of staff** | All employees have a formal annual interview with the senior member of staff responsible for their work. 所有员工每年都与负责他们工作的高级职员进行一次正式面谈。

IV. all the people who work in a company, organization, or country 在一个公司、组织或国家里工作的所有的人

staff [] all the people who work in a company, organi-

zation, school etc 全体职员，全体雇员 | The staff were clearly worried about rumours of job losses. 所有职员显然在为裁员的传闻担心。 **library/office/hospital/security etc staff** | Our library staff will be happy to help if you are unable to find the book you want. 要是你找不到需要的书，我们图书馆的工作人员会很乐意提供帮助。 | Ford is looking for part-time sales staff. 福特公司在招聘兼职销售员工。 **join the staff** | In 1998, she joined the President's personal staff in the White House. 1998年，她成为白宫的总统个人幕僚。

workforce [countable noun usually singular] all the people that work in a country, industry, or large organization 〔国家、行业或大机构的〕全体从业人员；总劳动人口 | Women make up 41% of the workforce. 女性占全体劳动力的41%。 | Cook began his cost-cutting campaign by getting rid of a third of his workforce. 库克以裁去三分之一的雇员来开始他的降低成本运动。

labour *British* /labor *American* [uncountable noun] all the people that work in an industry or country, especially people whose jobs involve working with their hands, in factories etc rather than managing other people 〔行业或国家的〕全体劳工，全体工人 | Large-scale growth in this type of farming is limited by the climate and the high cost of labour. 这种农业的大规模发展受到气候和劳动力成本高的制约。 **skilled/unskilled labour** people who have or do not have special skills 熟练/非熟练工人 | Many industries are reporting a shortage of skilled labor. 许多行业都说缺乏熟练工人。 **labour force** all the people who work or are available to work in a particular country or organization 劳动力 | The labour force is growing at a rate of 4% a year. 劳动力正以每年4%的速度增长。 **cheap labour** people whose wages are very low 廉价劳工 | Our produce prices cannot compete with those of Spain, with its cheap labour and sunshine. 我们的农产品价格无法与西班牙竞争，他们那里有廉价劳工和充足的阳光。

personnel [plural noun] the people employed by a particular company, organization etc - used in official or business contexts 全体人员，员工〔用于正式或商业文章〕 | In the event of a fire, all personnel must report to the reception area. 如果发生火警，所有员工必须到接待处报到。 | One of her responsibilities is recruiting highly trained personnel. 她的职责之一是招聘训练有素的职员。

manpower [uncountable noun] all the workers that an employer or a country has available to do work 劳动力；人力 | The police say they don't have sufficient manpower to patrol the area. 警方说他们没有足够的人力来负责该地区的巡逻。 | At the time there was a major shortage of trained manpower in computer science in the US. 当时在美国，计算机科学领域里训练有素的劳动力极其短缺。 **manpower levels/resources/shortages etc** | The Commission was set up to look at the management of the manpower resources of the National Health Service. 成立这个委员会是为了研究国民保健制度的人力资源的管理情况。

V. someone that you work with 一起工作的人

colleague [countable noun] someone you work with - use this especially about people who do professional jobs in offices, schools, government etc 同事〔尤用于指在办公室、学校、政府等从事专业工作的人〕 | I'd like you to meet a colleague of mine, Jean-Michel Blanc from our Paris office. 我来给你介绍我的一位同事——我们巴黎办事处的让-米歇尔·布朗。 | Jenny is a conscientious manager, very popular with her colleagues. 珍妮是个认真负责的经理，深受同事爱戴。

workmate [countable noun] someone you work with, especially someone who works closely with you and who you are friendly with 〔尤指紧密合作和要好的〕同事；工友 | Having the support of close family, friends and workmates is important to us all. 有亲密的家人、朋友和同事的支持对我们大家都很重要。 | Kevin had come home really upset after a quarrel with a workmate. 凯文与一位同事吵架后，回到家里气呼呼的。

co-worker [countable noun] *especially American* someone you work with, especially someone who works closely with you or does a similar job 【尤美】〔尤指紧密合作或做近似的工作的〕同事，共同工作者 | Wantz's job is to teach employees how to handle difficult bosses and co-workers. 万茨的工作是教雇员如何与难相处的老板和同事打交道。 | The manual explains what to do if a co-worker is injured and in need of medical attention. 这本手册说明了如果同事受伤需要治疗时该做些什么。

VI. when there are not enough people working in a company etc 公司等工作人员不足

be understaffed [verb phrase] a company or organization thatis understaffed does not have enough people working in it because it cannot or will not employ more people 人手不足，职员不够 | It's crazy that unemployment is sky-high while so many companies are still understaffed. 失业率极高，却还有那么多公司人手不足，这真是荒谬。 | The few public health clinics that existed were filthy and understaffed. 仅有的几个公共医疗中心卫生条件

差，而且人手不足。

be short-staffed *especially British* alsobe short-handed *especially American* [verb phrase] to not have the number of people you need to do a job properly or on time, especially because some of the people who usually work are ill, on holiday etc 人手短缺，工作人员不足〔尤因一些人生病、度假等〕 | Schools in inner city areas are often short-staffed because the work is particularly stressful. 旧城区的学校常人手短缺，因为那里的工作压力特别大。 | After three hours, Mrs Morrison was told that her operation had been cancelled because the hospital was short-staffed. 三小时后，莫里森太太被告知因为医院人手短缺，所以她的手术取消了。 | Let me know if you're short-handed – I'll get a couple of the boys to help out. 你缺人手的话跟我说一声，我会叫几个男孩子来帮忙。

23.27 WORK HARD

I. to work hard 努力工作

work hard [verb phrase] towork hard when you are doing your job, your schoolwork, or anything that takes time and effort 努力工作；努力学习 | Bruno had been working hard in the kitchen all morning. 整个早上，布鲁诺都在厨房里忙个不停。 | I wouldn't mind working so hard if they paid us more. 他们要是多给我们点钱，干得那么辛苦我也无所谓了。

put a lot of effort into something [verb phrase] to work hard because you think something is important and you want to do it well 花很多工夫做某事〔因认为某事重要〕 | Stella had obviously put a lot of effort into her assignment, and got a good grade. 斯特拉显然在作业上花了很多工夫，获得了好成绩。 | The company puts a great deal of effort into training its staff. 该公司投入很多精力培训员工。

work at [transitive verb not in passive] to try hard to improve something or to improve the way you do something 下工夫〔改善某事〕 | The only way to be successful in athletics is to really work at it. 要在体育运动方面取得成功，唯一的途径就是下工夫练习。 | You should be able to take your music exam in the summer, if you work at it between now and then. 你要是在这期间认真准备，应该能够参加夏天的音乐考试。

be hard at work /be hard at it *British* [verb phrase] *informal* to be working very hard and continuously【非正式】拼命地干 | Mike's been hard at it all afternoon and he still hasn't finished mending the car. 迈克卖力地干了一个下午，还是没有修好汽车。 **be hard at work on something** | Since January, Leane's been hard at work on a self-help book on how to launch a business. 1月份开始，利恩一直在努力写一本如何创业的自助书。 **be hard at work doing something** | They've been hard at work getting the house decorated. 他们在忙着装修房屋。

push yourself [verb phrase] to force yourself to work or train very hard at something 强迫自己努力工作；强迫自己下工夫 | If you really push yourself, you should get all the work done on time. 如果你真的努力干，你应该会按时完成所有工作的。 **push yourself hard** | Warm up your body before you start exercising, and avoid pushing yourself too hard or too fast. 锻炼之前先热身，不要逼得自己太厉害或过于急进。

beaver away *British* /plug away *American* [intransitive phrasal verb] *informal* to work very hard for a long time in a determined way【非正式】坚持努力做 | American investment bankers are still plugging away, looking for business in developing countries like Thailand, Indonesia, or Malaysia. 美国的投资银行家仍在努力，在泰国、印度尼西亚、马来西亚等发展中国家寻求商机。 **beaver away on/at** | Haven't you finished? You've been beavering away on that report all morning. 完成了吗？整个早上你都在拼命地写那篇报告。

labour *British* /labor *American* [intransitive verb] *formal* to work hard, especially doing hard physical work, or doing something difficult or boring【正式】辛勤工作〔尤指做艰苦的体力劳动或干困难或乏味的事〕 | Sheffield is a city where steel-workers once laboured in their thousands. 设菲尔德这座城市曾有数以千计的炼钢工人一起辛勤劳动。 **labour over** | Shipman was seated in his office, labouring over his paperwork, when I came in. 我进去的时候，希普曼坐在办公室里忙着文书工作。 **labour to do something** | The goal was just what the team needed, at the end of a game in which they had laboured hard to overcome Chelsea. 在球队为战胜切尔西队而拼命的这场比赛快结束时，这个进球正是他们所需要的。

II. to work extremely hard 极努力地工作

slave away [] *informal* to work very hard at something you do not enjoy and do not want to do【非正式】苦干〔不喜欢、不想干的事〕 | I've been slaving away all week and I've had enough of it! 我已经苦干了整整一星期，都受够了！ **slave away at** | Ed had been slaving away at his essay for hours, but it still wasn't finished. 艾德苦干了好几个小时写论文，但还没有写完。 **slave away to do something**

| The poor man spent ten years of his life slaving away to pay back the money they had borrowed. 那个可怜的男人花了十年时间拼命赚钱还债。

work your fingers to the bone [verb phrase] *informal* to work extremely hard for a long time - use this when you are complaining about how hard you have to work 【非正式】〔长时间地〕拼命干活〔用于抱怨工作辛苦〕 | In those days we got up at 5 in the morning, and worked our fingers to the bone. 那时候，我们早上5点起床，拼命干活。 | His mother had had a hard life - had worked her fingers to the bone bringing up six children. 他妈妈日子过得很苦一拼命干活养活六个孩子。

work your butt/ass off [verb phrase] *American spoken* to work very hard, especially for a period of time on one particular thing - use these only in situations where you know people well as they are considered impolite by many people 【美口】拼命干活〔尤指花时间在特定事情上；用于熟人间，因为许多人认为此说法不礼貌〕 | It hasn't been easy. The truth is I've worked my ass off for everything I've achieved. 这很不容易，事实是我完成的每件事都是拼命干出来的。 **work your butt/ass off to do something** | Lea worked her butt off to graduate with honors and big scholarships. 莉读书非常卖力，毕业时成绩优异，并多次获得大笔的奖学金。

toil [intransitive verb] *formal* to work hard for a long time, especially doing work that is boring or difficult 【正式】长时间地苦干〔令人厌倦或困难的工作〕 | Men, women and children spent long hours toiling in the fields, whatever the weather conditions. 不论天气好坏，男男女女、老老少少都长时间在田里辛勤劳动。 **toil to do something** | Roger and his wife toiled round the clock for seven years to make a success of their business. 罗杰和妻子七年来不分昼夜地苦干，终于事业有成。

III. to work too hard 过度工作

overworked [adjective] someone who isoverworked has too much work to do 工作过于繁重的 | Teachers often complain that they are overworked and underpaid. 教师常抱怨工作量大、报酬低。 | I'd been six months without any holiday, and I was tired and overworked. 我已经六个月没休过一天假了，劳累过度。 **overwork** [uncountable noun] | She had a heart condition caused by heavy smoking and overwork. 她因抽烟太多、劳累过度引发了心脏病。being overworked

overdo it [verb phrase] *informal* to work so hard that you become ill 【非正式】工作过度，过分劳碌〔以致生病〕 | The doctor told me to relax and not overdo it. 医生嘱咐我要休息，不要过分劳累。 | The President's advisers are worried that he might have been overdoing it lately. 总统的顾问们担心他最近可能劳碌过度。

drive/push yourself too hard [verb phrase] to force yourself to work too hard, especially because you want very much to be successful 〔尤因渴望成功而〕强迫自己过度工作 | You should slow down. You're pushing yourself too hard. 你应该放松一下，你把自己逼得太紧了。 | It's no wonder that she had a nervous breakdown – she's been driving herself too hard for months. 怪不得她精神崩溃了一几个月来她让自己过分劳累了。

work/drive yourself into the ground [verb phrase] *informal* to force yourself to work very hard, so that you become extremely tired or ill 【非正式】拼命工作让自己累垮 | It's good to work hard. But don't drive yourself into the ground. 努力工作是好的，但是不要让自己累垮。 | By the time the great day arrived, I'd worked myself into the ground making sure everything would be just right. 为了确保万无一失，我拼命地干，等大日子到来的时候已经累垮了。

IV. someone who works hard 努力工作的人

hardworking [adjective] | Colleagues described him as a quiet, hardworking young man. 同事们说他是个文静、勤勉的年轻人。 | She's not our best employee, but at least she's hardworking. 她不是我们最好的雇员，但至少她工作努力。 | Unfortunately, the school has just lost two of its best and most hardworking teachers. 不幸的是，这所学校刚失去两名最优秀、最勤勉的教师。

workaholic [countable noun] someone who wants to work all the time and who cannot relax when they are not working 工作狂 | Steve's doing a sixty-hour week at the moment - I never realized he could be such a workaholic. 史蒂夫现在一周工作60小时—我从不知道他是这么个工作狂。 | Selling is a career that seems to attract workaholics. 销售似乎是吸引工作狂的一份职业。

industrious [adjective] someone who isindustrious works hard and effectively 勤奋的〔而且有成效〕 | Most of the students I knew at college were serious and industrious. 我在大学里认识的学生大都认真勤奋。 | The Omanis are industrious people, striving to make their country prosperous. 阿曼人是个勤劳的民族，努力使自己的国家繁荣昌盛。

dedicated [adjective] someone who isdedicated works very hard at something because they care about it a lot,

even though the job is difficult or does not earn them much money 有献身精神的，敬业的〔纵然工作困难或报酬不高〕 | Janie's a wonderful nurse - completely dedicated. 珍妮是个了不起的护士—完全富有献身精神。 | The lifeboat service is run by a team of dedicated volunteers. 救生艇服务由一队敬业的志愿者营办。 **dedicated to** | The group is dedicated to the conservation of the environment. 这个组织致力于环境保护。 **dedicated to doing something** | Worknet has a staff of 28 people, dedicated to assisting the community in their search for employment or training. "求职网"有28名员工，致力于帮助社区居民寻找就业或培训机会。 **dedicated sportsman/gardener etc** someone who is dedicated to their sport, gardening etc 敬业的运动员/花匠等 | As a dedicated sportsman, Steven trained every day of the week. 史蒂文是个敬业的运动员，一周七天都在训练。

committed [adjective] if a person, organization, or country iscommitted to a particular job or idea, they really believe in it and want it to succeed, and are willing to work very hard to achieve this 〔对工作或想法〕矢志坚定的，尽责的 **committed to** | Edinburgh sees itself as a university of the new millennium, committed to research and teaching. 爱丁堡大学视自己为新千年的大学、一所致力于研究和教学的大学。 **committed to doing something** | Tanzania is a country committed to building socialism in the long term. 该国是个致力于长期建设社会主义的国家。 **highly committed** | The company looks for highly committed people, who are willing to study for further professional qualifications in their own time. 该公司物色非常尽责、愿意利用自己的时间学习，以提高专业资历的人。

studious [adjective] someone who isstudious likes to spend their time reading and studying in order to be more successful at school, college etc 勤奋好学的，用功的 | Francis didn't bother with clothes or make-up. She was an extremely serious and studious young girl. 弗朗西丝对衣服和化妆品不感兴趣，她是个极其认真、用功的少女。 | Angus's round glasses made him look studious. 安格斯戴的圆眼镜使他看上去很好学的样子。

swot *British* /grind *American* [countable noun] *informal* someone who spends too much time studying 【非正式】过于用功的人；书呆子 | Everyone else in the class hated him because they thought he was a real swot. 班里每一个人都讨厌他，因为他们认为他只会一味读书。

V. someone who does the hardest or most boring work 做最辛苦或最令人厌烦的工作的人

drudge [countable noun] someone who works hard at something that is difficult and boring, especially for people who do not realize or care that the work is difficult and boring 做苦差者，做繁重乏味工作的人〔尤用于指别人不知道或不关心他们的工作乏味〕 | The work I was given was the same, day after day; I felt like a drudge. 我分配到的是日复一日相同的工作，我感觉自己像个苦工。 **a household drudge** someone who stays at home doing nothing except boring tasks around the house 家里的苦工 | One of the women said that since having four children, she felt she'd been reduced to a household drudge. 其中一位妇女说，自从生了四个孩子后，她觉得自己已沦为家里的佣人了。

dogsbody *British* /peon *American* [countable noun] *informal* a person who does the boring or unimportant jobs that no one else wants to do 【非正式】勤杂工，杂务工，干杂活的人 | You have to be prepared to be a peon when you start – sweeping floors, delivering, that kind of thing. 开始的时候你得准备好做个杂务工一扫地、送信等一类的事情都要做。 **a general dogsbody** | I got myself a job as a typist and general dogsbody on a small magazine. 我在一家小杂志社找到一份打字兼杂务的工作。

VI. to make people work hard 使人们努力地工作

work somebody hard [verb phrase] to make someone work hard, especially unreasonably hard 使某人努力工作〔尤指过分辛劳〕 | Sometimes I think that they work us too hard in this office. 有时我认为这个公司让我们干得太辛苦了。 | The bank's managers admit that they work their employees hard, but on the other hand they pay good wages. 这家银行的经理承认他们让雇员工作得很累，但另一方面他们给的工资也很高。

slave driver [countable noun] *informal* someone who makes people work too hard 【非正式】逼迫他人拼命干活的人 | She's a real slave driver. One of her secretaries had a nervous breakdown last year. 她真苛刻，去年她有个秘书都精神崩溃了。

VII. what you say to tell someone to work harder 吩咐某人更努力地工作时所说的话

put some effort into it alsoput your back into it *British* /put some muscle into it *American* [verb phrase] use this to tell someone to work harder at what they are doing 全力以赴，加把劲 | You'll have to put your back into it – I want to see all these boxes moved by tonight. 你们必须加把劲一今晚之前我要看见所有这些箱子都搬走。 | Come on you guys, let's see you put some muscle into it! 快点，你

们这些家伙，让我们看看你们使点劲出来干活！

pull/get your finger out [verb phrase] *British informal* say this to tell someone to do something faster or work harder 【英，非正式】赶快做，加把劲干，别再吊儿郎当 | You could easily finish your essay if you just sit down and pull your finger out! 要是你坐下来加把劲干的话，很快就会完成论文的！

VIII. to not work hard enough 工作不够努力

not pull your weight [verb phrase] to not do as much work as other people, when you are working in a group or team 没有做好分内事，没有尽到自己的责任 | If you think that Alan isn't pulling his weight, you must tell him either to improve or leave. 要是你觉得艾伦未尽本分，必须告诉他，要不改进，要不走人。 | Of all the people sharing the house with us, only Lizzie didn't pull her weight. 和我们一起租房子的人中，只有莉齐没有尽到自己的责任。

skive [intransitive verb] *British informal* to not do the work that you should be doing, or to be away from your place of work without a good reason 【英，非正式】逃避工作；旷工 | She says she's been ill for the past week, but I think she's just skiving. 她说她上星期病了，可是我觉得她是在逃避工作。 **skive off** not be at your place of work 旷工 | Harry's going to get into trouble if he keeps skiving off on Friday afternoons. 哈里如果星期五下午老是旷工，他就会惹麻烦了。 **skiver** [countable noun] | Everyone knew that Ned was the biggest skiver in the class. 所有人都知道，内德是班上逃课最多的人。

goof off [intransitive phrasal verb] *American informal* to not work when you are supposed to be working 【美，非正式】偷懒；逃避工作 | Hey you two! Quit goofing off and do some work! 嘿，你们两个！别偷懒了，快做点事吧！ **goof off on the job** | Anyone who does consistently good work doesn't need to worry about occasionally goofing off on the job. 工作一直出色的人偶尔偷偷懒也没有关系。

not do a stroke of work [verb phrase] *British informal* to do no work at all 【英，非正式】什么活都不干 | The telephone's been ringing and I haven't managed to do a stroke of work yet today. 电话响个不停，今天我还没做过什么工作呢。 | Duncan found a wealthy woman, married her, and he's never done a stroke of work since! 邓肯找了个富婆结婚，此后他什么也不干了！

slack [intransitive verb usually in progressive] *British informal* to deliberately do less work than you should 【英，非正式】懈怠；磨洋工 | She called me into her office and accused me of slacking and taking too many holidays! 她把我叫进办公室，说我做事磨洋工，休假太多！ **no slacking** use this to tell someone to work as hard as possible 别磨蹭〔用于告诫某人〕 | 'You start tomorrow at nine,' he told them, 'and no slacking, or there'll be trouble.' "你们明天9点开始工作，"他吩咐他们说，"别磨洋工，否则就会有麻烦。"

malinger [intransitive verb usually in progressive] *formal* to avoid going to work by pretending to be ill 【正式】装病〔以逃避工作〕 | I'm sure he's not malingering. He looked awful when I saw him last night. 我肯定他不是装病，我昨晚见到他的时候他气色很不好。 | The report claimed that women may be more likely to malinger than men. 那份报告称，女性可能比男性更会装病。 **malingering** [uncountable noun] | There've been so many cases of malingering that now you need a doctor's note if you're absent. 装病的例子太多了，现在如果你缺席的话就需要有医生的证明。

23.28 WORKING

I. when a machine/system etc works properly 有工作

work [intransitive verb] if a machine or piece of equipmentworks oris working, it can be used without any problems because there is nothing wrong with it 运转 | Does the old tape recorder still work? 那台旧盒式磁带录音机还能用吗？ | We had to go to the laundromat because the washing-machine wasn't working. 洗衣机坏了，我们得去自助洗衣房。 **work fine/be working fine** | We tested the cable and it seems to be working fine. 我们测试了电缆，似乎运作良好。 **work well/be working well** | The new computers seem to work perfectly well, despite everyone's worries. 尽管大家都在担心，新的电脑似乎工作得相当好。

be in working order [verb phrase] if somethingis in working order, it is working well and safely, especially because it has been well-cared for 在良好的运转状态〔尤因保养得好〕 | The mill was built in the 16th century and is still in working order. 这座磨坊建于16世纪，现在仍在使用。 **be in good/perfect/top working order** | The guns were all clean and in good working order. 这些枪都干干净净，性能良好。 | As far as he could tell the engine was in perfect working order. 就他所知，发动机运转得相当好。

go *British spoken* /run *American spoken* [intransitive verb] to be working properly - use this especially about a car, clock, or watch 运行，运转〔尤指汽车、钟表〕 | I

dropped my watch, but it's still going. 我的手表掉到了地上，但是还在走。 | I don't mind what kind of car we rent as long as it runs. 只要能开，我才不介意租什么车呢。

be up and running [verb phrase] to be working well and without any problems - use this about computers or systems 运转良好〔用于指电脑或系统〕 | As soon as the new computer system is up and running, we can transfer our records onto it. 新电脑系统一旦正常运作，我们就可以把记录转存过去。 | The new hiring process should be up and running by the end of the year. 年底之前新的雇用程序应该能正常运作了。

operational [adjective] a place, system, or large piece of machinery that isoperational is working and ready to be used at any time 〔地方、系统或大机械装置〕运作中的，即可使用的 | At least eight countries are known to have operational nuclear weapons. 已知至少有八个国家拥有作战核武器。 **fully operational** | The terminal is fully operational and airlines will begin using it next week. 航站楼已经全面启用，各航空公司下周起就会开始使用。

on-stream *especially British* alsoon-line *American* [adjective not before noun] a new system or large piece of machinery that is on-stream or on-line, is ready to be used - used especially in business 〔新系统或大机械装置〕处于开工状态的，在运转中的〔尤用于商业中〕 | All the oil refineries in the region are now back on-stream. 该地区的所有炼油厂现在又恢复生产了。 **come on-stream/on-line** | Another nuclear reactor is scheduled to come on-line in January. 另一座核反应堆计划1月份投入使用。 **bring something on-stream/on-line** | With so much money in grants, we need to start thinking now about the projects we want to bring on-stream. 有那么多拨款，我们现在需要开始考虑想实施的计划。

23.29 WORLD

I. the world 世界

the world [singular noun] the planet we live on, and all the places on it 世界；地球 | In some parts of the world, clean drinking water is very scarce. 世界上有些地方干净的饮用水十分短缺。 **all over the world** | You can buy Coca-Cola all over the world. 世界各地都能买到可口可乐。 **around the world** in every part of the world 世界各地 | Scientists around the world have been conducting similar experiments. 世界各地的科学家一直在进行类似的实验。 | The ceremony was seen on television around the world. 世界各地都在电视上看到这场典礼。 **the whole world** everyone and everything in the world 全世界 | For South Africa, and indeed for the whole world, 1990 was a year of great change. 对于南非，实际上对于全世界来说，1990年是巨变的一年。 | The two countries are trying to work out a peace deal with the whole world watching. 两国在全世界的关注下力图达成和平协议。 **the best, fastest etc in the world/the world's best, fastest etc** | It's the world's tallest building. 这是全球最高的建筑。 | At age 116, she was believed to be one of the oldest people in the world. 她116岁，被认为是全世界年纪最大的人之

earth/Earth [singular/uncountable noun] use this especially when you are comparing our world with the moon, stars, and other places in space 地球〔尤用于将它跟月球等其他行星作比较时〕 | Light from the stars can take millions of years to reach Earth. 恒星发出的光可能要经过数百万年才到达地球。 **the earth/the Earth** | The earth revolves around the sun. 地球绕着太阳公转。 | Water is one of the Earth's most important resources. 水是地球最重要的资源之一。 **the largest/oldest/poorest something on earth** | Vietnam is among the poorest nations on Earth. 卢旺达是全球最贫穷的国家之一。 | The blue whale is the largest animal on Earth. 蓝鲸是地球上最大的动物。 **to earth** | The space shuttle returned safely to earth on December 9th. 12月9日，航天飞机安全返回地球。

the planet [singular noun] use this especially when you are talking about problems that affect the environment 地球〔尤用于谈论影响环境的问题〕 | The massive volcanic eruption could affect the climate of the whole planet. 大规模火山爆发可能影响整个地球的气候。 | Energy conservation is vital for the future of the planet. 节约能源对于地球的未来至关重要。 | Ozone shields the planet from the effects of the sun's ultraviolet radiation. 臭氧保护地球不受太阳紫外线辐射的影响。

the globe [singular noun] use this especially when you want to emphasize the great distances or areas involved in something that happens or exists in the world 地球；世界〔尤用于强调距离或面积之大〕 | Water covers over half of the globe. 水占地球面积的一半以上。 | Using satellites, television pictures can be seen on the other side of the globe almost instantly. 通过人造卫星，世界另一边的人几乎立刻就能看到电视画面。 **all over the globe** everywhere in the world 世界各地 | This garden has exotic plants from all over the globe. 这个花园里有来自世界各地的奇花异草。

II. things that affect or happen everywhere in the world 影响或发生在世界各地的事

world [] use this to talk about something that exists everywhere in theworld, affects the wholeworld, or is the best or most important in the world 〔全〕世界的，世界性的 | The top 50 multi-national companies control about 80% of world trade. 前50家跨国公司控制了80%左右的全球贸易。 | At that time Britain was a major world power. 当时，英国是世界大国。 | Islam is one of the great world religions. 伊斯兰教是世界上重要的宗教之一。 **world champion/record/expert** the best in the world 世界冠军/世界纪录/国际著名专家 | The ice skating show features twelve Olympic and world champions. 滑冰表演有12位奥运会冠军和世界冠军参加。 | Jones is a world expert in genetics. 琼斯是国际著名的遗传学专家。

global [adjective only before noun] affecting the whole world - use this especially to talk about political or economic situations 全球的，全世界的〔尤用于谈论政治或经济情况〕 | Campaigners have called for a global ban on landmines. 倡导者呼吁全球禁止使用地雷。 | Multinational companies create, in effect, a global economy. 跨国公司实际上创造了全球经济。 **global warming** a global increase in temperature 全球气候变暖 | Scientists at an international conference have been discussing global warming and its possible effects. 科学家在一个国际会议上讨论全球气候变暖及其可能造成的影响。

worldwide [adjective only before noun] existing or happening in every country of the world 世界范围的，遍及全世界的 | There is a worldwide shortage of oil. 全球石油短缺。 | The concert attracted a worldwide television audience of over a billion people. 这场音乐会吸引了全世界十亿多电视观众。 **worldwide** [adverb] | Sea levels are expected to rise worldwide by 2100. 预计到2100年全球海平面会上升。

globalization alsoglobalisation *British* [uncountable noun] when companies from one country operate in and affect countries all over the world, for example by selling their goods there, having factories there, employing people there etc 全球化 | Some see the spread of English as an international language as just another consequence of globalization. 有些人将英语作为国际语言的传播视为全球化的又一结果。 | Globalization often means that poorer countries become too dependent on foreign investment, with the result that their own development suffers. 全球化常常意味着较贫困的国家变得过于依赖外国投资，结果自身发展受到制约。 | There were widespread anti-globalization demonstrations at the World Environmental summit yesterday, leading to the arrest of dozens of protestors. 昨天世界环境峰会召开期间发生了大规模的反全球化示威游行，许多抗议者遭逮捕。

23.30 WORRIED/WORRYING

I. feeling worried 担心的

worried [adjective] not feeling happy or relaxed, because you keep thinking about a problem or about something bad that might happen 担心的，发愁的 | Dave could see how worried she was, and he tried to reassure her. 戴夫看出她很担心，便尽力安慰她。 **look worried** | You look worried - what's the matter? 你看上去忧心忡忡——怎么回事？ **worried about** | Marion was worried about losing her job. 玛丽昂担心失业。 | We're very worried about Grandma. 我们很为祖母担心。 | I'm not really worried about how much it will cost. 我并不太担心价钱。 **worried (that)** | She rushed to the station, worried that she might miss her train. 她急匆匆地跑去车站，担心赶不上火车。 | I was worried if I washed it, it might shrink. 我担心洗了会缩水。 **get worried** | I'm getting worried because my account still hasn't registered a check I deposited a while ago. 我开始担心起来，我的账户还没有把我刚存入的一张支票登记上去。 **a worried look/frown/glance etc** | She had such a worried look on her face! 她满脸愁容！ | Helen looked at me with a worried expression. 海伦愁眉苦脸地看着我。

anxious [adjective] *especially written* very worried because you think that something bad has happened or may happen, and you feel that you have no control over the situation 【尤书面】焦虑的，忧虑的〔因认为自己无法控制情况〕 | Anxious relatives waited at the airport for news of the plane crash. 心急如焚的家属在机场等待坠机事故的消息。 **feel/sound anxious** | She knew it was a simple operation, but she still felt anxious. 她知道这是个简单的手术，但还是担心不已。 **anxious about** | Helen is always anxious about travelling alone. 海伦对自己一个人出门旅行总是很担心。 | When you become anxious about sleeplessness, you actually make the problem worse. 如果你担心失眠，实际上会使失眠更严重。 **an anxious face/voice/expression etc** | 'Please come with me,' she said in an anxious voice. "请跟我来。"她带着不安的语调说道。 | Mae cast an anxious look in his direction. 梅焦虑地朝他的方向看了一眼。 **anxiously** [adverb] | 'Is he going to be all right?' she asked anxiously. "他

会好吗？”她焦虑不安地问道。

nervous [adjective] worried and slightly frightened about something that is going to happen or something new or difficult that you have to do 〔对即将发生的、未做过的或困难的事〕紧张的，焦虑不安的 | I'm always nervous before exams. 考试前我总是很焦虑。 **get nervous** | Mum gets nervous if we don't call to say we're late. 要是我们不打电话说我们要晚回家的话，妈妈就会发慌。 **look/feel/sound nervous** | Bill looked nervous, and I could see that his hands were shaking. 比尔看上去很紧张，我看见他的手在抖。 | Harry began to feel nervous again as the plane made its descent. 飞机下降，哈里又开始紧张起来。 **make somebody (feel) nervous** | The sounds outside were making me feel nervous. 外面的声音使我紧张。 | Stop tapping your feet! You're making me nervous. 别用脚敲地了！你弄得我很紧张。 **nervous about** | Kelly was so nervous about her interview that she couldn't sleep. 凯莉太担心面试，睡不着觉。 **nervously** [adverb] | Nervously, she twisted her handkerchief in her fingers. 她紧张地拿手绢在手指上绕来绕去。 | Carrie peeped out nervously. 卡丽紧张不安地向外窥视。

concerned [adjective] worried about someone else's problems, health, safety etc 〔对某人的问题、健康、安全等〕担心的，不安的，忧虑的 | A TV programme about cruelty to children brought hundreds of letters from concerned viewers. 一个关于虐待儿童的电视节目引起许多观众来信表示关切。 **concerned about** | I'm very concerned about Veronica. She looks so pale, and she has no appetite. 我很担心韦罗妮卡，她脸色很苍白，而且没有胃口。 | World governments are becoming increasingly concerned about rising global temperature levels. 各国政府对全球气温上升越来越感到忧虑。 **concerned for** | Rescuers are concerned for the safety of two men trapped in the mine. 救援人员为困在矿井里的两个男人的安全担忧。

apprehensive [adjective] *formal* worried and a little frightened about something that you are going to do or about the future, because you are not sure what it will be like 【正式】〔对将做的事或未来〕忧虑的，担心的 | Dr Gottlieb reassures apprehensive patients that the operation is a simple procedure. 戈特利布医生安慰焦虑的病人，说手术很简单。 **apprehensive about** | I must admit that before my baby was born I was very apprehensive about motherhood. 我必须承认，在孩子出生之前，我对做母亲感到非常忧虑。 | No one need be apprehensive about their personal safety; everything is under control. 没有人需要为自己的安全担心：一切都在控制之中。 **apprehensively** [adverb] | She looked at her father apprehensively, frightened of what his reaction would be. 她焦虑地看着她父亲，害怕他会有什么反应。

uneasy [adjective] worried and not happy with a situation, because you feel there may be something wrong and you are not sure what is going to happen 〔因感到可能出问题，对将要发生的事不完全有把握而〕心神不安的，忧虑的 **make somebody uneasy** | When I answered the telephone, no one was there, which made me uneasy. 我接起电话，那一头没有人，这让我感到心神不安。 **feel uneasy** | After a while she started to feel uneasy, and then scared. 过了一会儿，她开始感到不安，后来就害怕了。 **uneasy about** | Roger was a bit uneasy about the plan, but he agreed. 罗杰有点担心那个计划，但他还是同意了。 | 75 percent of consumers said they were uneasy about using their credit cards over the Internet. 75%的消费者称他们对于网上使用信用卡不放心。 **distinctly uneasy** very uneasy 非常不安 | I was distinctly uneasy in his company, but I couldn't explain why. 和他在一起时我非常不安，但却说不出理由。 **have the/an uneasy feeling** | She had the uneasy feeling that he wasn't going to come back. 她有种不安的感觉，他不会回来了。 **uneasily** [adverb] | Deborah shifted uneasily in her seat. 德博拉在椅子上不安地动来动去。

dismayed [adjective not usually before noun] very worried, disappointed, and upset by something that has happened 〔对已发生的事〕非常担心的；失望的；心烦意乱的 | Hardeep's lawyer said his client was 'shocked and dismayed' after hearing the court's decision. 哈迪普的律师称他的当事人听到法院判决后“震惊而且失望”。 **dismayed at/by** | American historians are dismayed at the condition of the texts stored in the library. 美国历史学家对于该图书馆文本的保存情况很失望。 **dismayed to see/hear etc** | We were dismayed to discover that our daughter Louise had started experimenting with heroin. 发现女儿路易丝开始吸食海洛因，我们很担心。 **dismayed that** | Danby was dismayed that Watt had opposed him in the vote. 丹比对沃特投了他反对票感到失望。 | Many of the nurses are dismayed that the management intends to make further service reductions. 管理层打算进一步削减服务项目，许多护士对此忧心忡忡。

not like the look/sound of [verb phrase not in progressive] *informal* if youdo not like the look orsound of something, it makes you feel worried and unhappy because it seems threatening or dangerous 【非正式】对…没有好印象/感觉不妙〔因某物似乎有威胁性或有危险〕 | I don't like the look of that rash on your chest. 我觉得你胸口的那些疹子有问题。 | The captain's face darkened as he listened.

'I don't like the sound of this,' he said. 船长听着听着脸沉了下来。"我感觉这事不妙，"他说道。 | Don't let anyone into your home that you don't like the look of. 别让任何你认为有问题的人进你家。

II. to make someone feel worried 使某人感到担心

worry [transitive verb] | The changes in the Earth's climate began to worry some scientists. 地球气候的变化开始使一些科学家感到担心。 | 'Why didn't you tell me?' 'I didn't want to worry you.' "你为什么不告诉我？""我不想让你担心。" **it worries somebody that** | Doesn't it worry you that Stephen spends so much time away from home? 斯蒂芬整天往外跑你不担心吗？ **what worries somebody is** | What worries me is the difference in age between Rosie and her boyfriend. 我担心的是罗茜和她男朋友的年龄差距。 | One thing that worried me was that information had been leaked to the press. 使我担心的是消息已经泄露给新闻媒体。

trouble [transitive verb] if a problemtroubles you, it makes you feel worried because you do not know what to do about it 使忧虑，使苦恼〔因不知如何应付〕 | You must talk to your daughter and find out what's troubling her. 你必须跟女儿谈谈，了解是什么在让她烦恼。 | The incident troubled me – it wasn't like Sarah to be so secretive. 这件事让我苦恼——萨拉不像是这么有城府的人。 **be troubled by something** | She is troubled by the fact that her son already shows signs of inheriting his father's mental problems. 她因为儿子已经有迹象遗传了父亲的精神病而苦恼。 **troubled** [adjective] | Kemp looked troubled. 'I'm not sure what's wrong,' he said. 肯普看上去很烦恼。"我不确定是什么出了错，"他说。 | He caught her troubled expression, and put an arm around her shoulders. 他看见她表情苦恼，便伸手搂住她的肩。

concern [transitive verb not in passive] if someone else's problems, health, safety etcconcern you, you worry about them because you think they are important, even when they may not affect you personally 使担心，使不安〔因认为某人重要〕 | Kate's behaviour at school is starting to concern her parents. 凯特在学校里的表现开始让父母担心。 **it concerns somebody that** | It concerns me that some tutors are meeting with students outside college hours. 有些导师课后还与学生会面，这让我感到不安。 **what concerns somebody is** | What concerns me most is that despite pay increases, production has not improved. 最让我担心的是尽管薪金提高了，产量还是没有增长。

bother [transitive verb] if somethingbothers you, it slightly worries you - use this especially about problems that do not seem serious 使苦恼〔尤指不严重的问题〕 | The only thing that bothers me is how I'm going to get from the station to the farm. 我唯一担心的是怎样从车站到农场去。 | You shouldn't let little things like that bother you. 你不该为那样的小事烦心。 **what bothers somebody is** | What bothers me is that you didn't feel you could talk to me or your father about it. 让我担心的是你不想跟我或你父亲谈论此事。

cause concern/be a cause for concern alsogive somebody cause for concern [verb phrase] if something that is happeningcauses concern oris a cause for concern, it makes someone, especially someone in an official position, feel worried, because it is unsatisfactory or possibly dangerous - used especially in official situations 引起关注，引起忧虑〔尤用于正式的情况〕 | We have to inform you that your son's behaviour has been causing concern for some time now. 我们必须告诉你，你儿子的行为引起关注已经有一段时间了。 | Two dozen cases of water poisoning in the space of a week certainly is a cause for concern, and we shall be taking action. 一周内发生24起水中投毒案当然令人担忧，我们得采取行动。 | The Secretary General said that the recent developments are giving him cause for concern. 秘书长称最近的局势发展令他忧虑。 **cause somebody concern** | Your husband has almost recovered – the only thing that's still causing us concern is his high blood pressure. 你丈夫几乎已完全痊愈了——唯一仍然让我们忧虑的是他血压高。 **cause concern among** | The decision has caused concern among human rights groups. 裁决引起人权组织的忧虑。

prey on your mind [verb phrase] if a problem or something bad that has happenedpreys on your mind, it worries you continuously even though you do not want to think about it 使你惴惴不安，折磨你 | It was starting to prey on my mind so much that I went to the hospital. 这个情况开始让我非常不安，于是我去医院就诊了。 | The old woman's warning preyed on Mary's mind as she continued her journey. 玛丽继续她的旅程，老妇人的警告使她惴惴不安。

III. to feel worried about something 对某事感到担心

worry [intransitive verb] | My husband worries when I'm late home from work. 我下班回家晚丈夫就会担心。 | Don't worry, there's plenty of time. 别担心，时间很充足。 | Mom, stop worrying. I'll be fine. 妈，别担心，我会好

的。 **worry (that)** | He began to worry he might lose his job. 他开始担心可能会失业。 | I was worried that Shannon was too small, but the doctor says she's fine. 我担心香农太小了，但是医生说她没事。 **worry about** | I was really worried about it at the time. 当时我真的很担心。 | I don't know what you're worrying about. 我不知道你在担心什么。

fret [intransitive verb] to worry a lot about something, especially something that is not very serious 〔尤指为不重要的事〕苦恼，发愁 | She worries and frets all the time – I think it's because she's got no one to talk to about her problems. 她一直在担心发愁—我觉得是因为她找不到人说说她的问题。 **fret about/over** | I'd sit in meetings, fretting about what was happening at home. 我列席会议，心里却在为家里的事发愁。 | There's no point in fretting over it now. 现在为此苦恼没有意义。 **fret that** | Opponents fret that the system might not provide enough help in times of rural economic crisis. 反对者担心，在农村经济危机时期，该制度提供的帮助可能不够。

brood [intransitive verb] to keep thinking about and worrying about a problem for a long time after it has happened 〔对已发生的事长时间地〕思忖，担忧 | There's no point in brooding – forget about her. 老是郁郁沉思也没用—忘了她吧。 | Dad alternately brooded and raged, and Mum wasn't much better. 爸爸时而忧伤时而愤怒，妈妈也没好多少。 **brood about/over/on** | Don't sit at home brooding about how badly you've been treated. 别坐在家里一个劲儿的思忖自己受到多么恶劣的对待。 | Achilles sits in his tent, brooding over the wrongs done to him. 阿喀琉斯坐在帐篷里，默默地想着自己的冤屈。

be worried sick [verb phrase] to be very worried and upset about something 担心得要命 | Where were you last night? I was worried sick. 你昨晚去哪里了？我担心死了。 **be worried sick about** | She's worried sick about the possibility of losing her job. 她非常担心可能会失业。 | I'm worried sick about Sandy. I haven't heard from her for days. 我担心死桑迪了，好几天没有她的音信。 **worry yourself sick** | Jenny had worried herself sick trying to think of a way to pay back the money. 珍妮想办法还钱，可把她愁坏了。

frantic [adjective] extremely worried and frightened about a situation and unable to think or behave calmly 〔因极度忧心恐惧而〕发了疯似的，慌了神的 | Inspector Grimes was used to dealing with frantic parents. 格兰姆斯巡官习惯同急疯了的家长打交道。 **get/grow/become frantic** | The knocking on the door and shouts became frantic. 敲门声和叫嚷声急切起来。 | There is still no news of the missing child and her parents are getting frantic. 失踪的孩子仍没有消息，她的父母都慌了神儿。 | The dog's barking grew frantic as I approached. 我走近的时候，那狗吠得更急了。 **frantic with worry/fear** | Her eyes were frantic with fear, and she couldn't keep still. 她双眼流露出怕得要命的神色，无法保持镇静。 **frantically** [adverb] | She hung on frantically, terrified by the steep drop below. 她慌乱地抓住不放，脚下的万丈深渊把她吓坏了。

be at your wits' end [verb phrase] to be very worried about a problem, especially something that has been happening for a long time that you feel you cannot deal with any longer 〔尤指对发生了很久的事〕智穷计尽 | I don't know what I can do to keep our marriage together – I'm at my wits' end! 我不知道怎么做来维持我们的婚姻—我已智穷计尽了！ | It was two days before the baby was due, and Robert was at his wits' end. 孩子还有两天就要出生了，罗伯特茫然不知所措。

have qualms [verb phrase] to be worried that something you are going to do might be morally wrong 有顾虑，感到不安 | Few so-called animal lovers have qualms when they purchase meat from supermarkets. 这些所谓的动物爱好者，他们在超级市场买肉的时候，没有几个会感到良心不安。 | Despite my qualms, I accepted the job. 尽管有顾虑，我还是接受了这份工作。 **have qualms about** | Shareholders seem to have few qualms about companies sponsoring overseas abortion programs. 对于公司赞助海外堕胎计划一事，股东们似乎没有感到不妥。

IV. to feel worried all the time 一直感到忧虑

have a lot on your mind [verb phrase] to have a lot of problems to worry about, especially when this means that you do not concentrate on other things 心事重重〔尤指没专注于其他事〕 | Since the divorce, Linda's had a lot on her mind. 离婚以后，琳达心事重重。 | I'm sorry I wasn't paying attention, I have a lot on my mind at the moment. 对不起我没注意听，此刻我有许多烦心事。

be under stress/be under (a) strain [verb phrase] to have a lot of work to do or have a lot of problems to deal with, so that you feel worried and tired or get upset easily 〔因有很多工作要做或很多问题要应付而〕承受压力，处于紧张状态 | Although I was under a strain, and drinking a lot at the time, I remember very clearly what happened. 尽管当时我紧张疲累，还喝了许多酒，但我清楚地记得所发生的事。 | This investigation has placed her under additional stress. 这次调查使她承受更多压力。 **be under a lot of stress/strain** | Mr Payne, have you been under a lot

of stress recently? 佩恩先生，最近你是不是压力很大？

stressed out [adjective] *informal* so worried and tired from problems you have to deal with continuously that you cannot relax 【非正式】〔因不断处理问题而〕焦虑紧张的，心力交瘁的，无法放松的 | By the end of the tour, the band was totally stressed out. 巡回演出结束时，这支乐队完全是心力交瘁。 | One of my adult students was a stressed-out working mother. 我的成人学生里，有一个是一位心力交瘁的在职妈妈。 **feel stressed out** | I'm trying to have a few early nights because I'm feeling stressed out at the moment. 这几天我尽量晚上早点睡，因为这阵子我感到心力交瘁。

preoccupied [adjective] worrying so much about a particular problem that you cannot think about anything else 〔对某一问题〕全神贯注的 | I admit I'm preoccupied and snappy at the moment – I'm sorry. 我承认这阵子我心不在焉，脾气不好—对不起。 | Alison had entered the room, but he was too preoccupied to notice. 艾莉森进了房间，但他只顾想心事，没有注意到。 **look/seem preoccupied** | She seemed preoccupied and kept glancing toward the window. 她似乎心事重重，不断往窗外看。 **preoccupied look/expression etc** | Prajapat glanced up with a preoccupied smile, then went back to the map. 普拉贾帕特抬起头看了一眼，笑容里满是心事，接着又看起地图来。 **preoccupied with** | He was far too preoccupied with his own marital difficulties to give any thought to his friend's problems. 他一心想着自己的婚姻难题，一点都没有考虑朋友的问题。

paranoid [adjective] someone who isparanoid is worried all the time that people do not like them, that bad things are going to happen to them etc, when this is not true 多疑的，疑神疑鬼的 | I was so paranoid at one point, that I was refusing to answer the door. 我一时害怕，便拒绝去开门。 **feel paranoid** | The mysterious phone calls were beginning to make him feel paranoid. 神秘的电话开始令他疑神疑鬼起来。 **paranoid about** | By 1982, he was so paranoid about his health that he wore plastic gloves at all times. 到了1982年，他对自己的健康变得非常多疑，以致整天都戴着塑胶手套。 **paranoia** [uncountable noun] the feeling or medical condition of being paranoid 多疑；妄想症 | Just forget it – it's pure paranoia. 别管它了—纯粹是多疑。 | the paranoia of the Nixon years 尼克松时代的多疑症 **somebody's paranoia** | His words only added to her fear and paranoia. 他的话反而增加了她的恐惧和疑虑。

V. making you feel worried 使人感到担心

worrying alsoworrisome *American* [adjective] | The possibility that I might lose my job is very worrying. 我有失业的可能让我非常担心。 | It must have been a worrying time for you. 那段时间你一定很担心。 **it's worrying that/when etc** | It's always a little worrisome when a company is praised for making a smaller loss than expected. 表扬一家公司亏损比预计小，这总有点令人担心。 | a worrying upsurge in violence 令人忧虑的暴力事件的激增

stressful [adjective] astressful job or situation makes you feel worried and tired all the time, for example because you have too many problems or too much work to do 压力重的；紧张的 | Looking after small children can be very stressful. 照顾年幼的孩子压力会很大。 | What's the most stressful aspect of your job? 你工作压力最大的是哪方面？ | It was a stressful time for the whole family. 对全家人来说这是一段艰难时期。

anxious [adjective only before noun] **anxious time/wait/hours etc** a time during which you feel worried and nervous, because the situation is dangerous and you do not know what is going to happen 令人焦虑的时期/等待/时间等 | For one anxious moment, I thought the rope was going to break. 有一阵子我非常担心，以为那根绳就要断了。 | After an anxious wait, Audrey was told her father had died. 焦急的等待过后，奥德里被告知父亲去世了。 | In the anxious days that followed, Henry tried to keep his mind off his results. 在接下来令人焦虑的日子里，亨利尽量不去想他的结果。

alarming [adjective] changing or increasing in a way that is worrying and frightening 〔改变或增加的方式〕使人惊恐的；令人忧虑的 | Even more alarming is the increase in child porn sites on the Internet. 更令人忧虑的是互联网上的儿童色情网站在增多。 | an alarming rise in crime 犯罪事件的惊人增长！ **it's alarming that/when etc** | It's alarming to think how many people are at risk. 想到有那么多人危在旦夕，真是让人害怕。 **alarming rate/number** | The epidemic is spreading at an alarming rate. 这种流行病正在以惊人的速度传播。 | There are no easy answers to the alarming number of mass killings taking place in our cities. 要解决我们城市里数目惊人的集体屠杀事件并不容易。 **in alarming numbers** | The young girls she treats in alarming numbers are the victims of broken homes and parental neglect. 她治疗的少女数目惊人，都是破碎家庭和父母疏忽照顾的受害者。 **at an alarming rate** | Agricultural open space is disappearing at an alarming rate. 耕地面积在以骇人的速度消

失。 **with alarming frequency/regularity** | Baggage seems to go missing with alarming frequency on these flights. 这些航班的行李丢失频率似乎高得惊人。 **alarmingly** [adverb] | Infant mortality among the population is alarmingly high. 人口中的婴儿夭折率高得惊人。

tense [adjective] a situation or time that istense makes you feel worried and nervous that something bad might happen at any time 令人紧张的；令人焦虑的 | The atmosphere in the waiting room was extremely tense. 候诊室里的气氛极其紧张。 | In the program, the hostages relive the tense days they spent under guard in East Africa. 节目中，人质情景再现了在东非遭囚禁的紧张日子。 | In the tense silence that followed, the boys fidgeted uneasily. 接下来是一阵令人紧张的静默，男孩们都坐立不安。 **tense face/expression etc** | Her tone was anxious now, her face tense. 现在，她的语调忧虑，表情紧张。

niggling [adjective only before noun] **niggling feeling/worry/doubt etc** something that continues to worry you, even though you do not really want to think about it 使人心烦的感觉/担忧/疑惑等 | The suspect seemed to have proved his innocence, but a niggling doubt remained in my mind. 嫌疑犯似乎已经证明了他的清白，但我脑里仍有挥之不去的怀疑。 | I couldn't shake off a niggling worry. Had I forgotten to lock the office door? 我无法摆脱这烦人的担心。我是不是忘记锁上办公室的门了？

alarmist [adjective] making people worried about dangers that do not really exist 危言耸听的 | I do not wish to be alarmist, but the situation in the region is worse than it has been in many months. 我不想危言耸听，但是该地区的局势比前几个月更糟糕。 | The ambassador dismissed these views as excessively alarmist. 大使认为这些观点过于危言耸听而不予理会。 | alarmist propaganda 危言耸听的宣传

VI. something that makes you feel worried 令人担心的事

worry [countable noun] | It's important that children can discuss their worries with their parents. 孩子可以把自己的忧虑说出来和父母讨论是很重要的。 | His remarks reflect a widespread worry that Canada may be going the same way as the US. 他的评论反映普遍的担心：加拿大也许会走跟美国一样的道路。 **worry about/over** | Worries about the tire company's performance sent its shares tumbling. 对该轮胎公司业绩的担心令其股票大幅下滑。 | The launch was delayed because of worries over protestors. 因为担心抗议者，发射被推迟了。 **greatest/biggest/main etc worry** | Roosevelt's chief worry at the time was that an attack on Britain would put the US at a strategic disadvantage. 罗斯福当时主要担心的是，对英国的进攻会让美国处于不利的战略地位。

concern [countable noun] a situation that makes you feel worried, especially a problem that affects a lot of people, but that may not affect you personally 〔尤指影响许多人的〕担心的事，关切的事 | The hospital's main concern is that doctors are overworked. 这家医院主要关切的是医生工作负荷大。 | The survey suggests that rising crime is the top of the average American's concerns. 此项调查显示，罪案上升是美国人普遍最担心的事。 **concern about/over** | My only concern about the match is that Price will be fit enough to take part. 这场比赛我唯一担心的是普赖斯的健康状况是否足以让他参赛。 | The committee brushed aside concerns about racism and prejudice in local government. 人们对地方政府中存在种族主义和歧视现象表示担忧，委员会却不予理会。 **raise concerns** cause concerns 引起关注 | The incident has raised concerns that the government may retaliate. 这一事件使人们担心政府可能会报复。

stresses and strains [noun phrase] all the things in a job or situation that make you feel worried and tired, especially when your work or life is very difficult 压力和紧张〔尤指当工作或生活非常困难时〕 | Despite many stresses and strains, the team has held together, and I'm proud of that. 尽管压力大而且紧张，整个队还是同舟共济，我为此而自豪。 **stresses and strains of** | the stresses and strains of modern living 现代生活的压力和紧张 | Do some gentle exercises to relieve the stresses and strains of your day. 做一些轻柔的运动来消除一天的压力和紧张。

hang-up [countable noun] *informal* if you have ahang-up about something, for example your appearance, or your relationships with other people, you feel worried and embarrassed about it, and this makes you feel less confident 【非正式】苦恼，焦虑，困扰 | I want the children to understand sex and grow up without any hang-ups. 我希望孩子们了解性，让他们在成长过程中不会有任何困扰。 **have a hang-up about** | Sarah has a hang-up about her nose – she thinks it's too big. 萨拉为她的鼻子而感到苦恼—她认为太大了。 | They're just ordinary people with all the usual hang-ups about love. 他们只是普通人，也和常人一样为情苦恼。

cares [plural noun] *written* problems or responsibilities in your life that make you worry 【书面】烦恼事，操心事〔指生活中的问题或责任〕 | She was not really ready for the cares and responsibilities of running a family. 对于操持一个家庭的烦恼和责任，她还没有真正作好准备。 |

'Forget all your cares and worries', as the song goes. 正如歌中唱的那样，"忘却所有烦恼和忧虑。

VII. the feeling of being worried 担心

worry [uncountable noun] | The meningitis outbreak is a major cause of worry at the moment. 爆发脑膜炎是目前人们主要担心的事。 | The rage and disappointment had disappeared, but the worry in Jim's face was starting to show. 愤怒和失望消失了，但是吉姆的脸上开始出现担忧的神情。 **worry over/about** | This constant worry about your debts isn't doing you any good at all. 老是担心自己的债务对你一点好处也没有。 **be sick with worry** | The poor mother was sick with worry over her missing daughter. 那可怜的母亲为失踪的女儿担心得病倒了。

stress [countable/uncountable noun] the feeling of being worried all the time, for example about work or personal problems, which can make you ill or very tired 心理负担；紧张；压力 | Her financial problems were causing her a lot of stress. 财务问题令她压力很大。 | methods for reducing stress 减轻压力的方法 | Air travelers can enjoy stress-free trips if they follow a few guidelines. 如果按照一些指引去做的话，飞机乘客在旅途中就不会紧张。 **stress of** | The city's many parks offer a comforting relief from the stress of modern life. 这座城市有许多舒适的公园，让人舒缓现代生活的压力。 **mental/emotional/psychological stress** | Geoff is having trouble dealing with the emotional stress of his recent divorce. 杰夫在应付最近离婚带来的感情压力时遇到困难。 **stress-related illnesses/disorders/conditions etc** illnesses, conditions etc caused by stress 与压力有关的疾病/失调/状况等 | His wife has also suffered stress-related health problems. 他妻子也有与压力有关的健康问题。 **be under stress** be feeling stress 有压力 | She had been under a lot of stress just before the baby was born. 就在孩子出生前，她的压力很大。 | Workers are under such stress right now, and they have less time to spend relaxing with their families. 目前工人压力很大，与家人一起休闲的时间少了。

concern [uncountable noun] a worried feeling - use this especially when many people are worried about a problem that affects everyone 担心，忧虑〔尤指许多人都担心的问题〕 | The shortage of water is beginning to cause widespread concern. 缺水开始引起普遍忧虑。 **concern about/over** | There is also some concern about the safety of the structure. 还有些人担心那座建筑物的安全。 **express/voice concern** | I did voice my concern about the financial management, but was told to stay quiet. 我对财务管理问题确实表示过担心，但却被告知要保持沉默。 **deep/grave concern** | This is a matter of grave concern to the hospital management. 这对医院管理层来说是个重大事件。

anxiety [uncountable noun] the feeling of being worried because you think that something bad has happened or will happen, and you feel that you have no control over the situation 焦虑，忧虑〔因对局势无能为力〕 | I knew I had to give a speech, but the thought filled me with anxiety. 我知道我必须发表演讲，但一想到此事我心里就焦虑不安。 | feelings of guilt and anxiety 内疚和不安的感觉 | The increase in the tax on heating fuel is causing a lot of anxiety among elderly people. 增收供暖燃料税引起老年人的极大忧虑。 **anxiety about** | Her anxiety about the pain of childbirth is understandable. 她担心分娩的痛苦是可以理解的。

strain [countable/uncountable noun] a feeling of being worried that is caused by having to continuously deal with a difficult problem or having to work very hard for a long period of time 〔因必须一直应付某问题或长时间努力工作而引起的〕紧张，焦虑，压力 | The strain of managing such a huge company became too much for Anita. 管理这样庞大的公司所带来的压力让安妮塔受不了。 | He could see the strain in her face as she told him what she was going through. 在她向他述说自己所经历的事情时，他看到她一脸紧张。 **be a strain on** | The legal fight has been an enormous strain on my wife. 这场诉讼给我妻子造成极大压力。 **put (a) strain on something** | The company wanted 110% commitment, and that put a strain on our marriage. 公司要求110%地投入，这给我们的婚姻带来了压力。 **be under strain** | She had a busy week, and she's under a lot of strain at the moment. 她忙碌了一周，现在压力很大。

angst [uncountable noun] a strong feeling of worry and anxiety, especially about things that you cannot change 忧虑，焦虑〔尤指对无法改变的事〕 | Wallowing in angst about the unfairness of it all will just make the problem worse. 一味地担忧此事不公只会使问题变得更糟。 | a period of national angst 举国忧虑的时期 | a touching story of teenage angst 一则讲述青少年焦虑的感人故事

VIII. someone who worries a lot 忧心忡忡的人

worrier [countable noun] the type of person who worries a lot, even when they do not need to 爱担忧的人 | He admitted to the doctor that he was a worrier and found it

hard to relax. 他向医生承认他老是犯愁，很难放松下来。 | My grandmother was always a worrier, and I take after her. 我祖母总是杞人忧天，我像她。

worrywart [countable noun] *American informal* someone who worries too much 【美，非正式】过分担心的人；无事烦恼的人 | Don't be such a worrywart! 别瞎操心！ | The cast also included Norman Fell as the worrywart producer. 演员阵容还包括诺曼·费尔，他饰演一个自寻烦恼的制作人。

neurotic [adjective] always very worried and nervous about unimportant things or about dangers that do not really exist 神经过敏的，神经质的 | He was a shy, neurotic man who found it difficult to make friends. 他是个腼腆、神经质的人，觉得很难交朋友。 | In many respects, Mozart had a typically neurotic personality. 在很多方面，莫扎特是典型的神经质性格。 **neurotic** [countable noun] | She is a complete neurotic - I don't think I've ever seen her sit down and relax. 她完全是个神经过敏的人，我从来没见过她坐下来休息一下。

IX. not worried 不担心的

not worried/concerned alsounconcerned *formal* [adjective] | Sam had stayed out late before, so we weren't particularly worried when he didn't return. 萨姆以前曾晚回家，因此他没回来我们不是很担心。 | Brian didn't seem at all concerned when the car broke down. 汽车抛锚了，布赖恩似乎一点都不在意。 **not worried/concerned about** | He insists that he is not worried about the poor showing his party made in the recent local elections. 他坚称他并不担心自己的政党在近期地方选举中表现欠佳。 | For once, Karen seemed unconcerned about the possibility of being late for class. 只有这一次，卡伦似乎不担心上课可能迟到。 **not in the least bit worried etc** not at all worried 一点都不担心等 | Even after losing her job, she doesn't seem in the least bit worried. 即使丢了工作，她似乎也毫不担心。

relieved [adjective not before noun] feeling relaxed again because you do not need to worry about something that you worried about before 宽慰的，不再忧虑的 | 'Oh,' she said, relieved. 'I'm so glad you're back.' "噢，"她如释重负地说道，"很高兴你回来了。" **seem/feel/look/appear relieved** | The hostages simply look relieved to be going home. 快要回家了，人质看起来轻松极了。 **relieved that** | I was relieved that John was there to help me explain. 有约翰在那儿帮我解释，使我松了口气。 | The government will be relieved that a crisis has been averted. 政府可以放心，危机已经避免过去。 **relieved at** | Sahlin appeared relieved at my news. 听到我的消息，萨林似乎放心了。 **relieved to know/hear/find/learn etc something** | I'm so relieved to see you! 见到你真让我松一口气！ | Polly was relieved to learn that her mother's illness was not a serious one. 波莉得知母亲的病不严重，感到宽慰。 | Andrew was relieved to discover that he was not himself under suspicion. 安德鲁发现被怀疑的不是自己，松了一口气。

be a weight off somebody's mind [verb phrase] *spoken* if somethingis a weight off your mind you do not have to worry any more because something has happened to make you feel happier about it 【口】如释重负，除去心理负担 **be a great/big/enormous weight off somebody's mind** | No doubt the news will be a huge weight off his mind. 这个消息无疑会去掉他心里的一块大石头。 **take a weight off somebody's mind** | Now that Peter has passed all his exams, it's taken a great weight off my mind. 现在彼得已经通过了所有考试，我如释重负。

relief [singular/uncountable noun] the pleasant feeling you have when you no longer have to worry about something 〔忧虑的〕解除，宽慰 | A white envelope lay on the mat. Holmes felt considerable relief. 垫子上有个白色的信封，福尔摩斯大大松了口气。 **a feeling/sense of relief** | Edwards commented that the convictions give him a feeling of relief that he hopes the victim shares. 爱德华兹称判决令他宽慰，他希望受害人也有同感。 **with relief** | To her own surprise, she began sobbing with relief. 她自己都感到吃惊，她如释重负，开始抽噎起来。 **to somebody's relief** making them feel relieved 令某人感到宽慰 | To Greg's relief, nobody asked to check his ticket. 格雷格松了口气，没人要检查他的票。 | The rains came this weekend, much to the relief of tomato growers in Florida. 这个周末下了雨，佛罗里达的番茄菜农大可放心了。 **breathe/heave a sigh of relief** show by your behaviour that you are no longer worried about something 松了一口气 | You could hear the students breathing a collective sigh of relief when the final bell rang. 放学的铃声一响起，可以听到全体学生都松了一口气。 **it is a relief to know/hear/see/find etc** | It was such a relief to see Liz looking healthy again. 看到利兹恢复健康真令人宽慰。 | Mary says it's a relief to have someone to talk to at last. 玛丽说，终于有人谈谈舒心多了。 **come as a relief** | The decision, announced on Thursday, came as a huge relief to the factory's 300 workers. 周四宣布的决定对于工厂300名工人来说是个莫大的宽慰。

not lose sleep over [verb phrase] to not be worried by a

problem because you do not think it is important enough 〔因认为某问题不够重要而〕不为…忧虑，不为…操心 | I tried my best, and I certainly won't be losing any sleep over the result. 我尽了全力，当然不会为结果操心。 | It's not that serious. I wouldn't lose sleep over it if I were you. 它不是那么严重。如果我是你的话，我一点不会担心。

have no qualms [verb phrase] if youhave no qualms about something, you are not worried about it, especially because you are sure it is the right thing to do 心安理得，不会觉得不安〔尤因肯定所做的事正确〕 **have no qualms about** | One protestor said he would have no qualms about bombing the clinic. 一位抗议者称，他对炸毁诊所不会觉得不安。 | He was a man who had no qualms about preaching one thing and practising another in his private life. 他就是这种人，人前说一套，背地里又做一套，而且还心安理得。

carefree [adjective] cheerful and not worried about anything, because you do not have any real problems or responsibilities in your life 无忧无虑的，无牵挂的，轻松愉快的 | I felt carefree for the first time in my life. 我平生第一次感到轻松愉快。 | They both laughed, feeling like two carefree schoolgirls. 她们俩都笑了，感觉就像两个无忧无虑的小女生。

without a care in the world/not have a care in the world [adverb] if someone iswithout a care in the world, they are not worried about anything at all and are happy 什么都不担心，无牵无挂，无忧无虑 | I was just sixteen, young, confident and without a care in the world. 我那时才16岁，年轻、自信、无忧无虑。 | He puffed away on his pipe as if he didn't have a care in the world. 他抽着烟斗，似乎什么都不担心。

laugh off [transitive phrasal verb] to laugh and refuse to worry or be serious about a problem, when someone is trying to talk to you about it 对…一笑置之 **laugh off something** | Venables laughed off suggestions that he will be asked to retire. 维纳布尔斯对于要求他退休的猜测付之一笑。 | She took praise with delight, and laughed off any criticisms with good humour. 对于表扬，她愉快地接受；对于批评她不会生气，只是一笑置之。 **laugh it off** | She was genuinely angry, but Luke just tried to laugh it off. 她真生气了，但是卢克就试图一笑置之。

X. to make someone feel less worried 使某人宽心

reassure [transitive verb] to make someone feel less worried, especially by saying something to comfort them 〔尤指用说话〕安慰，使放心 | I tried to reassure her by saying that the police would arrive soon. 我试图安慰她，说警察很快就会到来。 | 'No one can ever take your spirit away from you,' my mother reassured me. "没有人能夺走你的勇气。"妈妈安慰我说。 **reassure that** | The company has reassured its workers that there will be no job losses this year. 公司让工人放心，称今年不会有人被解雇。 | She returned to her motel, reassured by the nurses that her husband would be quite all right. 护士说她丈夫会好的，让她放心，于是她回到了汽车旅馆。 **reassuring** [adjective] | He stroked her hand and murmured reassuring words. 他轻抚她的手，喃喃地说着安慰的话。 | There was something very reassuring about Jacob's voice. 雅各布的声音让人有种很放心的感觉。 **find something reassuring** | I saw a sign reading 'Welcome Visitors', which I found reassuring. 我看到标牌上写着"欢迎光临"几个字，感到很安心。

set/put somebody's mind at rest alsoset/put somebody's mind at ease [verb phrase] to make someone feel less worried, especially by giving them information that shows they do not need to worry 〔尤指提供资料〕让某人安心 | The doctor set my mind at rest by explaining exactly what effect the drug would have on me. 医生向我确切地解释这种药物对我的影响，让我放了心。 | Just to put your mind at ease, we will get a second opinion from a cardiac specialist. 为了让你放心，我们会再征询心脏专家的意见。

put somebody out of their misery [verb phrase] *informal* to tell someone something that they have been waiting anxiously to find out 【非正式】消除某人的忧虑〔把某人焦急地等待的某事告知他〕 | Come on Robyn, put me out of my misery. Who won? 快点吧，罗宾，别让我忐忑不安了。谁赢了？ | Eventually, we put him out of his misery and told him he'd passed. 最后，我们告诉他他考试通过了，让他放了心。

XI. what you say to tell someone not to worry 告诉某人不要担心时所说的话

don't worry | 'Don't worry, there's plenty of food for anyone who wants to come.' "别担心，想来的都有东西吃，多着呢。" **don't worry about** | 'Don't worry about me – I'll be fine,' said Billie. "别担心我—我会没事的，"比利说。 | Don't worry about it. You can pay me back tomorrow. 别发愁，你可以明天还钱给我。

it's/everything's all right alsoit's/everything's ok use this to try to make someone feel better when they are worrying 没事的，不要紧，没有什么〔用于安慰忧心忡忡的人〕

| It's all right, honey, don't cry. 没有什么，亲爱的，别哭了。 | It'll all be over soon, and everything's going to be ok. 很快就要结束了，一切都会没事的。

nothing to worry about use this to tell someone that there is no reason to worry 没什么可担心的 **there's/it's nothing to worry about** | It's just a simple check-up. There's nothing to worry about. 这只是个简单检查，没有什么可担心的。 **somebody has nothing to worry about** | You're a bright girl, and you've got nothing to worry about, as long as you finish all your assignments. 你是个聪明的女孩子，只要完成所有作业就没什么可担心的了。

23.31 WORSE

I. worse 更糟的

worse [adjective] more unpleasant, annoying, bad etc, or of a lower standard or quality than someone or something else that is also bad 更糟的；更差的；更坏的 | I really don't think the situation could be any worse. 我真的不认为情况还可以怎么个糟法。 **worse than** | Conditions in the prison were worse than anything I had seen before. 监狱的条件比我以往所见的一切更糟糕。 | Stop it Gary, you're worse than the kids! 住手，加里，你不如孩子们呢！ **even/far worse** worse than something that is very bad 甚至更差 | Duncan's handwriting is even worse than his sister's. 邓肯写的字甚至比他妹妹的还差。 | a terrible script and even worse acting 糟糕的剧本，更糟糕的演出 **a lot worse/much worse** | The traffic is a lot worse after five o'clock. 5点钟以后交通情况会糟得多。 | The next morning, the weather was much worse, and the team stayed at base camp. 第二天早上天气更差了，整个队就待在大本营里。 **make something worse** | I tried to fix the computer myself, but that just made it worse. 我试着自己修电脑，但越弄越糟。

not as good [adjective phrase] of a lower standard, quality, or level than something else that is good 不像…那么好 | I like this town better than Harrisburg, but the schools aren't as good. 与哈里斯堡相比我更喜欢这个镇，但学校不如那里的好。 **not as good as** | This book is not as good as her last one. 这本书不如她上一本好。 | The fishing out there isn't as good as it used to be. 那个地方捕鱼不如以往好。 **not nearly as good as/nowhere near as good as** use to emphasize that the difference in quality is quite big 远远不如〔用于强调质量差别相当大〕 | Their latest album isn't nearly as good as their last one. 他们的最新专辑远远不及上一张。 | Cheap, plastic-wrapped cheese is nowhere near as good as the real thing. 塑料纸包装的廉价干酪远远不如正宗的货色。

inferior [adjective] *formal* of a lower quality than something else, or less good at doing something than someone else 【正式】〔质量或技能〕较差的，次的 | Consumers are tired of paying a high price for what is an increasingly inferior service. 服务越来越差，消费者已不愿意支付昂贵的费用了。 | California oil is a heavier and inferior grade of oil, compared with other crude oils. 与其他地方的原油相比，加州石油更黏稠、等级低。 **inferior to** | Old Mr Carter was convinced that women doctors were inferior to men. 老卡特先生坚信，女医生不如男医生。 **inferior in quality/status/worth etc** | White bread is generally inferior in nutritional value. 白面包的营养价值一般较低。 **of inferior quality/materials/status etc** | Their furniture is certainly cheaper, but it's of inferior quality. 他们的家具确实便宜些，但是质量较差。

not be in the same league/can't compare with [verb phrase] *especially spoken* use this to emphasize that someone or something is not nearly as good as someone or something else 【尤口】不是同一个等级的/无法与…相比〔用于强调〕 | How can you compare him to Ivan Lendl? He's not in the same league at all. 你怎么能把他跟伊万·伦德尔作比较？他根本不属同一级别的。 | Vinyl is strong and looks good but it doesn't compare with real leather. 乙烯基塑料牢固而且样子不错，但是无法与真皮相比。 **not be in the same league as** | It's quite a good movie but not in the same league as 'High Noon' or 'The Magnificent Seven' 这部电影相当不错，但是跟《正午》、《七侠荡寇志》不是同一档次的。

not be a patch on [verb phrase] *British informal* use this to emphasize that something is not nearly as good as something else, especially something that came before it 【英，非正式】比不上，远不如〔尤指过去的某物，用于强调〕 | Shop-bought pasta sauces aren't a patch on home-made. 商店里买来的意大利面食酱比家里做的差得远。 | This year's charity marathon wasn't a patch on last year's. 今年的慈善马拉松赛比不上去年的。

II. to become worse 变得更差

get worse [verb phrase] | The food here gets worse every day. 这里的菜一天不如一天。 | My eyesight must be getting worse. 我的视力肯定在下降。 | I don't think things can get much worse! 我认为情况不会变得更糟了！ **get worse and worse** | The tension in the flat got worse and worse, and Kate thought about moving out. 公寓里

的气氛越来越紧张，凯特想搬出去住。 | Paul's behaviour seems to get worse and worse. 保罗的行为似乎越来越糟糕。

deteriorate [intransitive verb] *formal* to gradually become worse【正式】恶化 | If the dispute drags on, conditions in the city could deteriorate. 争端拖延下去的话，该市的情况可能会恶化。 | The US trade position has deteriorated over the past few years. 美国的贸易地位在过去几年间下降了。 **deteriorate rapidly** | Air quality is rapidly deteriorating in our cities. 我们城市里的空气质量迅速恶化。 **deteriorate to the level/point/stage where . . .** to deteriorate so much that a particular problem is caused 恶化到…程度/地步/阶段 | School buildings have deteriorated to the point where they pose a health threat to both students and teachers. 校舍已衰败到威胁师生健康的程度。 **deterioration** [uncountable noun] | the further deterioration of relations between the two countries 两国关系的进一步恶化 **deteriorating** [adjective] | our deteriorating road network 我们不断恶化的道路网 | deteriorating standards of living 不断下降的生活水平

go down/decline [intransitive verb] to become gradually worse - use this especially about the quality or standard of something 越来越差，下降〔尤指质量或标准〕 | He's been very unhappy and depressed recently, and his work has definitely gone down. 最近他快快不乐，工作质量也明显下降。 | The quality of life for pensioners in this country has certainly declined recently. 该国领养老金者的生活质量近来肯定下降了。 **go right down** *British* | The standard of service has gone right down since the company was privatized. 这家公司私有化之后，服务水准就降低了。 **declining** [adjective] | Educationalists are worried about what they see as declining standards of literacy. 教育学家为他们所说的文化水平下降而担心。

worsen [intransitive/transitive verb] if a bad situationworsens, or somethingworsens it, it becomes worse 〔情况〕变得更坏，变得更差；〔使〕恶化 | The weather worsened during the night. 晚上，天气更糟糕了。 | The government's bungling attempts to help have only worsened the refugees' plight. 政府援助不当，反而加剧了难民的困境。 | The situation was worsened by Roy's tendency to drink heavily in times of stress. 罗伊面临压力的时候就要酗酒，这使情况变得更糟糕。 **worsening** [adjective] | The worsening economic conditions here have destroyed many small businesses. 这里每况愈下的经济形势摧毁了许多小企业。 | worsening air pollution 愈趋严重的空气污染

go from bad to worse [verb phrase] if a situationgoes from bad to worse, it is already bad and then becomes even worse 每况愈下 | The rail service has gone from bad to worse since it was privatised. 铁路私有化以后，服务每况愈下。 | Things went from bad to worse, and soon the pair were barely talking to each other. 那对夫妇关系越来越僵，很快就几乎不交谈了。

go downhill [verb phrase] to start getting worse, especially after a particular time or event 〔尤指在某个时间或某事件后〕开始走下坡路，每况愈下 | Moving in together was a mistake, and things rapidly went downhill. 搬到一起住是个错误，关系急转直下。 | When things started to go downhill, Kyle began looking for another job. 情况越来越糟时，凯尔开始另寻工作。 | I said I didn't like baseball, and the interview went downhill from then on. 我说我不喜欢棒球，就从这时候起，面试情况变得越来越不妙了。

suffer [intransitive verb] if the quality of something-suffers, it becomes worse as it begins to be affected by something 变差；变坏；变糟 | His school work suffered because he was continually worried about his mother. 他学习退步了，因为他一直在为他母亲担心。 | The ferry line denied that safety would suffer if costs were cut. 渡轮公司否认削减成本会影响安全。 | Her husband, a lawyer, suffered professionally for having to leave the office early every night. 她的丈夫是个律师，由于每天晚上得早早离开办公室，事业上受到了影响。

slip [intransitive verb] if standardsslip, they get worse, because people are not trying hard enough to keep the standards high 〔水准〕下降，退步，变差 | Standards have slipped in the past few months, and we have to try and improve our performance. 最近几个月水准下降了，我们得好好改善表现。 **let things slip** | He used to make sure his apartment was in immaculate condition, but he's let things slip recently. 他以前总是把公寓收拾得干干净净，最近却随它去了。

deepen [intransitive verb] if a bad situationdeepens, it gets worse - use this especially about serious political or military problems 加深，加重，恶化〔尤指严重的政治或军事问题〕 | As the crisis deepened, it became clear that the government was losing control. 危机加剧，政府显然无法控制局势。 | The company's legal and financial problems are deepening. 该公司的法律和财务问题越来越严重。 **deepening** [adjective] | There was an atmosphere of deepening discontent in the country. 国内不满情绪日益严重。 | deepening political and economic troubles 日趋恶化的政治和经济问题

degenerate [intransitive verb] *formal* if a situationdegenerates, it becomes much worse【正式】恶化，衰退 | There's no denying that our relationship has degenerated

over the years. 不可否认的是，几年下来我们的关系恶化了。 **degenerate into** | Attempts by the UK government to prop up the pound on the exchange markets degenerated into chaos. 英国政府试图在外汇市场上抬升英镑，结果演变成混乱。 | What should have been a civilised debate degenerated into an unseemly row between the two sides. 本来应该是一场文明有礼的辩论，结果却演变成了双方不体面的争吵。 | Don't allow your comments to degenerate into a personal attack on the employee. 别让你的话变成对雇员的人身攻击。

III. to make a bad or difficult situation worse 使不好的或困难的情况变得更糟糕

make things worse/make it worse [verb phrase] to make a bad or difficult situation even worse, especially when you were trying to improve it 使情况变得更糟〔更困难〕〔尤指试图改善情况时〕 | Don't interfere. You'll only make things worse. 别插手，你只会把事情搞得更糟。 | Trying not to laugh aloud made it worse, and for a moment or two, they were both helpless with suppressed laughter. 他们想忍住不笑出声来，反而更加糟糕有那么一会儿，两个人都忍不住大笑起来。 | Why not try running the anti-virus software? It can't make things any worse, can it? 为什么不试试运行杀毒软件呢？它不会使问题更糟糕，对吧？

to make matters/things worse [adverb] use this to talk above something that makes a bad situation even worse 使不好的情况更糟糕 | To make matters worse, the director's gone on holiday without leaving anyone in charge. 更糟糕的是，那位董事去度假了，没让别人来负责。 | To make things worse, Jimmy suddenly announced he'd left his passport at home. 更糟糕的是，吉米突然说他把护照忘在家里了。

aggravate [transitive verb] to make a bad or difficult situation even worse 使加剧；使恶化 | Air pollution may aggravate a child's asthma. 空气污染可能会加重儿童哮喘。 | Is the pain aggravated by coughing or laughing? 咳嗽或大笑会不会使疼痛加剧？ | Any talk of price rises now will only aggravate an already serious situation. 现在谈论物价上涨只会给已经严重的局面火上浇油。

exacerbate [transitive verb] *formal* to make a bad or difficult situation even worse 【正式】使恶化；使加剧 | The family's problems were exacerbated when Walter lost his job. 沃尔特丢了工作，一家人的麻烦更大了。 | Ironically, the government's reassurances may have exacerbated fear about the disease. 讽刺的是，政府的保证可能反而加深了人们对这种疾病的恐惧。

compound [transitive verb usually in passive] if somethingcompounds a problem, mistake, or difficulty, it adds to the existing problem so that the general situation gets even worse than before 加重〔问题、错误或困难〕；使严重 | Strong nationalist sentiment is compounding the deep political problems faced by the President. 强烈的民族主义情绪使总统面临的严重的政治问题更为复杂。 **be compounded by** | John and Val's domestic problems were compounded by stress at work. 工作压力加重了约翰和瓦尔的家庭问题。 | The effects of the East Coast snows this year were compounded by severe storms in the spring. 春季的大风暴加剧了今年东海岸降雪的影响。

to add insult to injury [adverb] use that to say that something makes a bad situation worse for someone, by unfairly giving them another problem that relates to or is a result of the original one 雪上加霜 | The bank not only refused to refund the money but, to add insult to injury, charged me for the letter telling me so! 银行不但拒绝退钱给我，还要在伤口上撒一把盐，就连通知我的这封信也要向我收费！

IV. worst 最糟的

worst [adjective only before noun] worse than anything else or worse than at any time before 最差的；最坏的；最糟的 | In my opinion, that's the worst movie of all time. 依我看，那是有史以来最差的一部影片。 | The doctor said it was one of the worst cases of food poisoning he'd ever seen. 医生说这是他所见过的最严重的食物中毒病例之一。 | UN workers were withdrawn from the western areas, where the worst bloodshed has occurred. 联合国工作人员撤出了发生最严重流血事件的西部地区。 **by far the worst** much worse than any other 无疑是最糟的 | It's by far the worst neighborhood in the whole city. 这无疑是整个城市里最糟糕的社区。 | First thing in the morning is by far the worst time to ask Dad a favour. 一大早叫爸爸帮忙最不是时候。

hit/reach rock bottom [verb phrase] if a situationhits orreaches rock bottom, it is worse than it has ever been before, and cannot get any worse than that 〔情况〕糟到了极点 | After we lost the contract, morale in the office reached rock bottom. 我们丢了合同后，办公室里的士气降到了最低点。 | Confidence in the city's police force has hit rock bottom. 市民对警察的信心已降到了最低点。

something takes the cake alsosomething takes the biscuit *British* [verb phrase] *spoken informal* use this to say

that something is the worst of its kind - used especially in a humorous way 【口，非正式】〔同类之中〕最糟的〔尤为幽默用法〕 | I've known some idiots in my time, but you really take the cake. 我这辈子也见过一些傻瓜，但你真是最大的傻瓜。 | This last little escapade really takes the biscuit, Tom. 汤姆，这次的小恶作剧真的糟透了。

V. when someone who is ill becomes worse 病人病情加重

get worse [verb phrase] if someone who is illgets worse or their conditiongets worse, they become more seriously ill 〔病情〕加重，恶化 | I'm afraid your father is getting worse, and we'll have to keep him in hospital. 恐怕你父亲的病情加重了，我们得让他住院。 | The chest pains got worse, and the family doctor was called. 胸口疼痛加剧，于是叫来家庭医生。

deteriorate [intransitive verb] *formal* if someone's medical conditiondeteriorates, it gets worse 【正式】〔病情〕恶化 | Nina's hearing had deteriorated considerably since I last saw her. 自从我上次见到尼娜以来，她的听力下降了很多。 | His condition deteriorated rapidly during the night. 夜里，他的病情迅速恶化。

relapse [intransitive verb not in progressive] if someone who has a serious illnessrelapses, they get worse when they had previously been getting better 旧病复发，犯病 | On vacation at home, he relapsed and had to return to hospital for further tests. 在家休假时，他犯病了，只得回到医院作进一步检查。 | Most drug abusers relapse within a year. 大多数吸毒者一年内会重染恶习。 **relapse** [countable noun usually singular] **have/suffer a relapse** | Grandad had an unexpected relapse and died within a week. 爷爷突然旧病复发，一周后去世了。 | These herbal remedies become less effective if the patient suffers a relapse. 要是病人旧病复发的话，这些草药效果就会变差。

23.32 WRITE

I. to write with a pen, pencil, etc 用钢笔、铅笔等写字

write [intransitive/transitive verb] towrite words or numbers 写〔字〕，书写 | By third grade they can all read and write pretty well. 到三年级，他们都能流利读写了。 | At the bottom he wrote: 'with sincere love from your oldest friend'. 末尾他写道："老朋友顺致问候"。 | Over 15 percent of adults have never learned to write. 15%以上的成年人从未学过写字。 | Helga wrote her comments neatly in pencil . 赫尔加用铅笔工工整整地写上自己的评语。 **write on/in/at etc** | She quickly wrote the license plate number on her hand. 她把车牌号码迅速写在手上。 | Hang on, let me just get something to write on. 等等，让我找点东西来写。 | Write your name at the top of the page. 在页面上方写上你的名字。 **write down something** | I wrote down all the things we have to do today. 我把今天必须做的事都写了下来。 **write something down** | Do you want me to write that down for you? 你要我替你把那些记下来吗？

put [transitive verb] *especially spoken* to write something 【尤口】写下 | I wrote to Marian, but I didn't put anything about Bill being arrested. 我给玛丽安写了信，但没有提比尔被捕的事。 **put something in/on/at etc** | Put your name at the top of each answer sheet. 在每张答题纸的上方写下你的姓名。 | Just put 'with love from Jason' on the card. 就在卡片上写"爱你的贾森"。

take notes [verb phrase] to write down short pieces of information about something, especially in order to remind yourself about what someone said or what was happening 作记录，记笔记〔尤用于提醒自己〕 | Did you take any notes at the lecture? 那堂课你记笔记了吗？ | I read the first three chapters and took some notes. 我看了前三章，并记了笔记。

make a note of something/note down something [verb phrase] to write down information as soon as you get it, so that you will be able to use it later 〔立即〕把某事记下来 | OK, let me make a note of that before I forget it. 好的，我来把它记下来，以免忘了。 | Did you make a note of the train times? 你把火车时间记下来了吗？ **note down something** | Taking out a pen, she noted down the phone number. 她拿出钢笔，记下了电话号码。 **note something down** | Colin noted everything down in a little black book. 科林把所有东西都记在一本黑色小本子上。

take down/get down [transitive phrasal verb] to write down what someone says, at the same time as they are saying it 〔在某人说话的同时把他的话〕写下，记录 **take down something/get down something** | A group of reporters was following the Senator, trying to get down every word he said. 一群记者跟在那位参议员身后，试图把他说的每个字都记下来。 | Could I just take down your name and address? 我可以记下你的姓名和地址吗？ **take something down/get something down** | Do you want me to take all this down? 你要我把这些都记下来吗？ | Before he left, Mark got most of what she'd said down on paper. 离开前，马克把她说的大部分话都记在纸上。

put something in writing [verb phrase] to give some-

one a written agreement, promise, offer etc in order to show them that you are serious about it 把某事以书面形式写下来〔为了向某人表明自己态度认真〕 | Following an informal discussion, Chris decided to put her proposals in writing. 在一次非正式的讨论之后，克丽丝决定把她的建议写下来。 | A deal was made, but apparently nothing was ever put in writing. 交易达成了，但是显然什么都没有以书面形式写下来。

print [intransitive/transitive verb] to write something using separate letters, in order to make your writing clearer 用印刷体写 | Please print your name in block capitals. 请用印刷体大写字母写你的姓名。

writing/handwriting [uncountable noun] the way someone writes with a pen, pencil etc 笔迹，字迹；书法 | I can barely read your writing. 我几乎看不懂你写的字。 | The children spent hours practising their handwriting. 孩子们花了几个小时练习写字。

scrawl [uncountable noun] careless and untidy writing that is difficult to read 潦草的笔迹 | What does it say? I can't read your scrawl! 这上面写的是什么？我看不懂你潦草的字！

II. to write something quickly or carelessly 快速或潦草地写字

jot down [transitive phrasal verb] to quickly write down ideas, notes, or facts 匆匆记下 **jot down something** | Let me jot down the name of that restaurant. 让我把那家餐厅的名字记下来。 **jot something down** | If anyone has any suggestions, jot them down on a piece of paper and give them to me. 要是谁有什么建议的话，写在纸上交给我。

scribble [intransitive/transitive verb] to write something quickly and untidily 匆匆地写，草草地写 | Andrew scribbled a quick note and handed it to the chairman. 安德鲁匆匆地写了一张便条交给主席。 **scribble something down** | Sorry, I scribbled her phone number down, and now I can't read my own writing! 对不起，我随手记下她的电话号码，现在连自己的字都认不出来了！ **scribble down something** | We'll all scribble down some suggestions, and then compare them. 我们都会草草记下一些建议，然后加以比较。 **scribbled** [adjective] | scribbled notes 潦草的字条

scrawl [transitive verb] to write something carelessly and untidily 潦草地写，涂写 | Someone had scrawled a strange symbol on the wall above the bed. 有人在床头的墙上乱涂了一个奇怪的符号。 | Three students were excluded for scrawling graffiti on a school wall. 三名学生因在学校墙上涂鸦被开除。

dash off [transitive phrasal verb] to write a letter, note, story etc quickly and without thinking carefully about it 仓促写下 **dash off something** | He was furious when he saw the article, and dashed off a letter to the editor immediately. 他看到那篇文章气极了，立即给编辑匆匆地写了封信。 **dash something off** | The publishers wanted a summary that afternoon, so I dashed it off in an hour or so. 那天下午出版商需要一篇摘要，于是我花了一个小时左右的时间匆匆写了一份。

III. to write something on a computer, typewriter etc 在电脑、打字机等上写东西

write [intransitive/transitive verb] towrite something using a computer 〔用电脑〕写；写作 | Most of our students write their essays on screen. 我们的学生大多数在电脑上写文章。 | While I was writing, the computer went down and I lost all my work. 我在写文章的时候，电脑死机了，我做的工作都弄丢了。

type [intransitive/transitive verb] to write with a computer or a typewriter 〔用电脑或打字机〕打〔字〕 | I'm afraid I don't type very fast. 恐怕我打字不是很快。 | Could you type those letters for me? 你帮我把那些信打一下好吗？ **type something out/up** to type something that has been written on paper 把某物打出来 | We'll have someone type it out and put it in alphabetical order. 我们会让人把它打出来，然后按字母顺序排列。 | I asked Michelle to type up my assignment so I could mail it in today. 我请米歇尔把我的作业打出来，让我今天就可以寄出去。 **type in something** type something in a blank space, for example on a form 把某物打进去 | Bring up the customer database, and type in the amount on the invoice. 调出客户数据库，在发票上打上金额。 **typing** [uncountable noun] writing with a typewriter or computer 打字 | Marion says she'll do some typing for us. 玛丽安说她会为我们做些打字工作。 | We need a secretary with good typing speeds.who can type fast 我们需要一位打字速度快的秘书。

key in [transitive phrasal verb] *especially British* to write something on a computer, especially something that you are copying【尤英】键入〔尤指正在复制的东西〕 **key in something** | I keyed in my password, but the file still won't open. 我键入密码，但是文件还是打不开。 **key something in** | Find out the name of the file, key it in, and it will appear on the screen 找出文件名，用键盘输入后就会显示在屏幕上。

enter [transitive verb] to make words or numbers appear on a computer screen by pressing the keys 将〔信息〕输入〔电脑〕 | Enter the filename and click 'OK'. 输入文件名，然后点击"OK"。 | She entered Jim's postcode, and watched as a street map appeared on the screen. 她输入吉姆的邮政编码，然后看屏幕上出现的街道地图。 **enter something in/into** | The patients' medical records are entered into a database. 病人的就诊记录被输入数据库。

print [transitive verb usually in passive] to produce copies of a book, letter, newspaper etc using a printing machine 印刷〔书、信、报纸等〕 | Most of our books are printed abroad. 我们的书大多数是在国外印刷的。 | This book was printed on recycled paper. 本书以再生纸印制。 | Where did you get your wedding invitations printed? 你的婚礼请柬是在哪里印刷的？

print/print out [intransitive/transitive verb] to produce a copy of something you have written on a computer using a special machine connected to it 打印〔电脑中的资料〕 | My printer prints out at 8 pages per minute. 我的打印机每分钟打印八页。 | She printed three copies of the letter. 她把信打印了三份。

IV. to write a letter or message 给某人写信或写便条

write [intransitive/transitive verb] towrite someone a letter 〔给某人〕写信 | Sorry, I haven't had time to write. 对不起，我没有时间写信。 | Keith hasn't written for a while. 基思有一阵子没写信了。 **write a letter/postcard etc to somebody** | I try to write a cheerful letter to her at least once a week. 我尽量至少每周给她写一封让她开心的信。 | We wrote about 20 postcards while we were in Greece. 我们在希腊的时候写了20张左右的明信片。 | I wasn't happy, so I wrote a nasty letter asking for my money back. 我不满意，于是写了封措辞严厉的信要求退款。 **write to** | He wrote to his father, asking for more money. 他写信给父亲再要多些钱。 **write somebody** *American*write a letter to someone 【美】写信给某人 | I just wrote him saying how much I missed him being around. 我刚刚写信给他，说我很想有他在身边。 **write back** write a letter to someone after they have written one to you 回信 | Why didn't you write back? 你为什么不回信？ **write in** to write and send a letter to an organization 致函〔某机构〕 | A lot of listeners wrote in and complained about the programme. 很多听众写信来投诉这个节目。 **writer** [countable noun] the person who writes a letter or message 写信人 | The writer forgot to put her address. 写信人忘了写上她的地址。 | Sarah's a good letter writer, she's very funny. 萨拉很会写信，她风趣得很。

write off [intransitive phrasal verb] to write a letter and send it in order to buy something, take part in a competition, have something sent to you etc 发信〔购物、参加竞赛或索取某物等〕 **write off for something** | Write off today for your free Batman poster! 今天就写信来索取《蝙蝠侠》免费海报！ **write off to somebody** | I wrote off to Friends of the Earth and they sent me some leaflets. 我写信给"地球之友"，他们给我寄来一些宣传单。

e-mail alsoemail [transitive verb] to send someone a message using the Internet 给…发电子邮件 | Please e-mail your CV to the address below. 请用电子邮件将个人简历发送到以下地址。 **e-mail somebody** | So, if you e-mail someone in California, you only pay local phone rates. 因此，要是你给加州的人发电子邮件，只需支付本地电话费。 **e-mail somebody with something** | She e-mailed me with her new address, but I deleted it by mistake. 她用新地址给我发电子邮件，但是被我误删了。 **e-mail** [countable/uncountable noun] | Nikki and I keep in touch by e-mail. 我和尼克用电子邮件保持联系。 | Did you get my last e-mail? 你收到我上一封电子邮件了吗？ **send somebody an email** | I sent him an e-mail asking for a copy of his article. 我给他发了封电子邮件，要一份他的文章的副本。 **check your e-mail** connect to the Internet to find out whether you have any e-mails 查看电子邮件 | I didn't even check my e-mail this morning, so I'll check it now. 今天早上我甚至连电子邮件都没有查过，所以我现在就查。

drop somebody a line [verb phrase] *spoken informal* to send someone a letter【口，非正式】给某人写信 | Why don't you give me a call or drop me a line sometime? 你为什么不偶尔给我打个电话或者写封信呢？ | What do you think? Drop me a line at the Washington Post Weekend section and share your thoughts. 你是怎么想的？请写信来《华盛顿邮报·周末版》，把你的想法与大家分享。

get in touch with somebody [verb phrase] to write to someone, or phone them, especially someone you have not seen or written to for a long time 〔写信或打电话〕与某人联系〔尤指很长时间未联系者〕 | I'd love to get in touch with Monique again. Do you have her new address? 我很想再与莫妮克联系，你有她的新地址吗？ | We help adopted children who want to get in touch with their natural parents. 我们为想与生身父母联系的被收养儿童提供帮助。

contact [transitive verb] to write to someone that you do not know, or phone them, especially in order to ask for help or information 〔写信或打电话〕联系，联络〔不认识的人，尤为寻求帮助或得到资料〕 | Elsa contacted several

companies to ask if they could offer her part-time work. 埃尔莎联系了几家公司，问他们是否能给她兼职工作。 | If the problem continues, try contacting a software expert. 如果问题继续存在，请联系软件专家。

keep/stay in touch [verb phrase] to continue to write to someone or phone them, when you no longer work with them or live near them 保持联系 | I met Pia in Sweden and we've stayed in touch ever since. 我在瑞典认识了皮娅，此后我们一直保持联系。 **keep/stay in touch with** | Do you keep in touch with any of your friends from school? 你与上学时的朋友一直保持联系吗？

correspond [intransitive verb] *formal* to write letters to someone and receive letters from them, especially regularly 【正式】〔尤指经常〕通信 | They started to correspond two years ago. 他们两年前开始通信。 **correspond with** | I'm a 21-year old Kenyan student who wishes to correspond with students from Britain or the US. 我是一名21岁的肯尼亚学生，希望与英国或美国的学生通信。

V. to write a story, book, newspaper article etc 写故事、书、报纸文章等

write [intransitive/transitive verb] towrite a book, story, newspaper article etc 写作；写〔书、故事等〕 | I can't come out tonight. I have an essay to write. 今晚我不能出来，我要写论文。 | Who wrote 'Madame Bovary'? 《包法利夫人》是谁写的？ | Anna enjoys writing, and she's quite good at it. 安娜喜欢写作，而且写得很好。 **write about/on** | She writes very amusingly about her childhood in Moscow. 她把她在莫斯科的童年生活写得非常生动有趣。! | He wrote several scholarly articles on ancient Chinese texts. 他写了几篇有关中国古代典籍的学术文章。 **well/badly written** | It's a fascinating article, and very well written. 这篇文章很有趣，写得非常好。

compile [transitive verb] to make a list, or a document, book etc that contains lists of information, for example a dictionary 编纂，编写 | They are compiling a dictionary of new words. 他们在编纂一本新词词典。 | The book was compiled by a panel of experts, working in conjunction with the publisher. 这本书是由一个专家小组和出版商合力编写的。

compose [transitive verb] *formal* to write a poem, letter, or song, thinking very carefully about what to say and how to say it 【正式】写〔信〕；创作〔诗、歌曲〕 | These love poems are believed to have been composed by a poet at the court of King Henry II. 这些爱情诗相信是亨利二世时代的一位宫廷诗人创作的。 | Tom tried to compose a letter, but he couldn't concentrate. 汤姆想写封信，但他无法集中思想。

VI. someone who writes books, articles, stories etc 写书、写文章、写故事等的人

writer [countable noun] someone whose job is to write books, stories etc 作者；作家 | When I was young, I wanted to be a writer. 我年轻时想成为作家。 | I enjoy reading American writers. 我喜欢读美国作家的书。 | a political writer for the New York Times 《纽约时报》的一位政治作家 | He's a good speech writer someone who writes speeches for other people, and much in demand among politicians. 他是写演讲稿的能手，很受政客欢迎。 **writer of** | a writer of romantic novels 爱情小说作家

author [countable noun] someone who writes books, or who wrote a particular book 作家；作者；〔某本书的〕著作人 | Dickens is one of my favourite authors. 狄更斯是我最喜欢的作家之一。 | The author recalls scenes from her childhood. 作者回忆了童年的情景。 **author of** | The author of 'Surfing on the Internet', JC Hertz, will be on tonight's show. 《网络冲浪》的作者J. C.赫兹将出现在今晚的节目上。 **co-author** someone who writes a book with someone else 共同著书者 | Phil Duncan, co-author of 'Politics in America' 《美国政治》的作者之一菲尔·邓肯

journalist alsoreporter *American* [countable noun] someone whose job is to write articles for newspapers or magazines 记者 | She works as a journalist on the Sunday Times. 她是《星期日泰晤士报》的记者。 **financial/sports etc journalist** | After he retired from football, he became a sports reporter for the Gazette. 从足球队退役后，他成了《新闻报》的体育记者。 | Lee is one of the highest-paid financial journalists in the country. 李是该国薪水最高的财经记者之一。

VII. to write the letters of a word 写出单词的字母

spell [intransitive/transitive verb] to write a word using the correct letters in the correct order 〔用字母〕拼字，拼写 | In American English, 'organize' is always spelled with a 'z'. 美国英语中，organize总是被拼写成带z的。 | How do you spell your surname? 你的姓怎么拼写？ | I've never been able to spell very well in English. 我的英语拼写一直不是很好。 **spell something out** to say each letter of a word in the right order 逐个字母把某个单词拼出来 | And your last name is Aitchson? Could you spell that out for me please? 你姓艾奇逊？请为我逐个字母拼一下好吗？

spelling [countable/uncountable noun] the way a word is spelled, or someone's ability to spell words correctly 拼写；拼写能力 | British and American spellings 英式和美式的拼写 | Your spelling is atrocious! 你的拼写糟透了！ | This essay is full of spelling mistakes. 这篇论文满篇拼写错误。

VIII. to write your name 写名字

sign [intransitive/transitive verb] to write your name at the end of a letter, document etc, in order to prove who you are or show that you wrote it 签〔名〕，署〔名〕，在…上签字 | Sign here please. 请在这里签名。 | Did the doctor ask you to sign a consent form Mrs Harris? 哈里斯太太，医生有没有让你签署同意书? | You forgot to sign the credit card slip. 你忘了在信用卡回单上签名。 **sign your name** | Where do you want me to sign my name? 你要我在哪里签名？ **sign for something** to show that you have received it 签收某物 | Could you sign for this package, please? 请签收这件包裹好吗？

initial [transitive verb] to write the first letter of each of your names on something such as a document to show that you agree to it, have read it etc 用姓名的首字母签署〔文件〕 | The memo had been initialled by the President. 总统已在备忘录上签上了姓名的首字母。 | If you alter something you have written on a cheque, you must initial the change. 若你改动在支票上写的内容，必须在改动之处签上你姓名的首字母。

countersign [transitive verb] to write your signature on an official document, especially one that has already been signed by someone else, in order to approve it 副署，连署 | You have to get your visa countersigned by someone at the embassy. 你的签证必须由大使馆的人副署。

signature [countable noun] your name written by you, for example on a document or at the end of a letter, in order to prove who you are or show that you wrote it 〔文件、信件结尾处等的〕签字，签名 | Who's it from? I can't read the signature. 谁写来的？我不认得签名。 | Put your signature here, then print your name underneath. 在这里签名，然后在下面打上名字。 | You have to get the signature of the child's parent or guardian. 你必须取得小孩父母或者监护人的签名。 **signature on** | I just need your signature again on this last sheet here. 最后一页的这个地方还需要你签名。

autograph [countable noun] the name of a famous person, written by them on a photograph, in a book etc for someone to keep 〔名人的〕亲笔签名 | She has the autograph of every player in the team. 她有每个队员的签名。 **sign autographs** to sign your name for people when they ask 〔在别人要求下〕亲笔签名 | He refused to sign autographs at a charity event last year. 在去年的一次慈善活动中他拒绝签名。 **autographed** [adjective] | I have an autographed picture of John Lennon that's worth quite a lot. 我有一张约翰·列侬亲笔签名的照片，很值钱。

IX. to write information on an official document 在正式文件上写下资料

fill in something/fill out something [transitive phrasal verb] to write information or answer questions on an official document, for example giving your name, address, and age 填写〔正式文件〕 | Passengers must fill in a boarding card before boarding the plane. 乘客登机前必须填写登机卡。 | I must have filled out the order form incorrectly. 我肯定填错订单了。 **fill something in/fill something out** | You just fill it out, then send it in to the passport office. 填好后寄给护照部。

write out/write [transitive phrasal verb] to write information, such as your name, the date etc on something such as a cheque or a form 填写〔支票或表格〕 **write (out) something** | I'll write out a cheque for $500 to cover expenses. 我会开一张500美元的支票来支付这些花费。 **write somebody (out) something** | Why don't you get the doctor to write you a prescription for some painkillers? 你为什么不让医生给你开些止痛药呢？ **write something out** | Write the information out here on this form, and I'll order the books for you. 在这张表格上的这里填写资料，我会为你订书的。

make out [transitive phrasal verb] to write the necessary details on an official document such as a cheque or ticket, including the name of the person or organization it should go to 〔在支票或票据等正式文件上写出，填写 **make out something** | He made out a cheque for $100. 他开出一张100美元的支票。 **make something out (for somebody)** | Would you like me to make out a receipt for you? 要我给你开张收据吗？ | He's just making the booking form out. 他在填预订表格。 **make out a cheque to somebody** write on a cheque the name of the person you are paying it to 开支票给某人 | Who should I make the cheque out to? 我该把支票开给谁呢？ | If you want to pay by check, make it out to GK Fisher. 如果你想用支票支付，就开给G.K.费希尔。

X. to write something that you intend to improve or finish later 写下你打算以后再改进或完成的东西

draft [transitive verb] to write a letter, speech, official document etc with the intention of changing and improving it before you use it 起草，草拟 | She's busy drafting her speech for next week's conference. 她正忙着草拟自己在下周会议上的发言稿。 | The prisoners sat down together to draft a letter to the governor. 犯人们一起坐下来起草写给州长的信。 **draft** [countable noun] a first copy of a letter, book, agreement etc which will be improved before it is finally used 草稿 | By the end of the year, Jim had produced a first draft of his new novel. 到了年末，吉姆完成了新小说的初稿。

rough [adjective usually before noun] arough copy of a document is the first one you write which has all the main ideas but does not have all the details and is not finished 初步的，粗略的 **rough copy/draft** | This is only a rough copy. I'm going to write it out again. 这只是个草稿。我打算再抄写一遍。 | It's just a rough draft, but I'd like you to read it and tell me what you think. 这只是初稿，但是我希望你看一遍，把想法告诉我。 **in rough** [adverb] written in this way 粗略地 | Write your experiment in rough then read it through carefully before finalizing it. 实验先打个草稿，然后仔细通读一遍再定稿。

XI. to write something again 再写一遍某事物

write out [transitive phrasal verb] to write something again in a better or more complete way 〔重新〕把…全部写出 **write something out** | First I think up the basic plot, then I write the story out in more detail. 我先构思基本情节，然后把故事详详细细写出来。 | Find out what is wrong with the example sentences, then write them out correctly. 找出例句中的错误，然后写出正确的句子。 **write out something** | I've written out what everyone owes for the phone bill - it's over there. 我把每个人所欠的电话费都写了出来—就在那里。

rewrite [transitive verb] to write something again using different words, or a different style, in order to make it better or more acceptable 〔使更好或更容易接受而〕重写；改写；修改 | Perhaps you ought to rewrite the first paragraph to make it a little clearer. 也许你该把第一段重写，使它更明白一些。 | The script was rewritten to give it a happier ending. 剧本重写后有了个较幸福的结局。

write up [transitive phrasal verb] to write out notes in complete form, making them into full sentences so that they can be read easily later 把〔笔记〕详细写出 **write up something** | I must write up my history notes tonight. 今晚我必须把我的历史课笔记整理一下。 | I think I'm probably ready to start writing up the first part of the study. 我觉得应该可以开始整理第一部分的研究笔记了。 **write something up** | We're trying to get all the results organized, so we can write them up. 我们在努力整理所有的结果，以便写成详细报告。

XII. to write a song/music 写歌/创作音乐

write [transitive verb] towrite music or songs 写，创作 | Lennon and McCartney wrote over 100 songs. 列侬和麦卡特尼创作了超过100首歌。 | Who wrote the film soundtrack for 'The Bodyguard'? 《保镖》的电影原声音乐是谁写的?

compose [transitive verb] to write a piece of music, especially serious music 创作，谱写〔尤指严肃音乐〕 | Mozart composed his first symphony when he was still a child. 莫扎特还是小孩子的时候就创作了他的第一部交响曲。 | The music was composed and performed by Keith Jarrett. 乐曲由基恩贾勒特创作并演奏。

composer [countable noun] someone who writes music, especially serious music 〔尤指严肃音乐的〕作曲家 | My favourite composer is Beethoven. 我最喜欢的作曲家是贝多芬。 | the composer Philip Glass 作曲家菲利普·格拉斯

songwriter [countable noun] someone who writes songs, especially modern, popular songs 〔尤指现代流行歌曲的〕歌曲作家 | songwriter Bernie Taupin 歌曲作家伯尼·托潘 **singer-songwriter** someone who writes and performs their own songs 创作型歌手 | Kaylie is a very talented singer-songwriter. 凯莉是个很有才华的创作型歌手。

XIII. something that has been written or printed 书写或印刷出来的东西

writing [uncountable noun] | There's some writing on the back of this photo, but I can't make out what it says. 这张照片背后有些字，但我看不清写的是什么。 **in writing** | All bids must be submitted in writing to the above address. 所有的投标必须以书面形式寄往上述地址。 **piece of writing** | Below each picture was a short piece of writing in Arabic script. 每张照片下面都有一小篇阿拉伯文字。

words [plural noun] writing, especially a small amount of writing 〔尤指少量的〕文字 **the words** | The words were very faint but I could make out the name 'Alex'. 这些字非常模糊，但我能辨别出"亚历克斯"这个名字来。 | She scrawled the words 'I love you' on my desk. 她在我桌子上草草地写了"我爱你"几个字。

text [uncountable noun] the written part of a book, newspaper etc, not including notes, pictures etc 〔书、报纸等的〕正文 | The front page had no text, just a photograph of the Princess and a huge headline. 首页没有文字，只是一张王妃的照片和一个巨幅标题。 | You can cut and paste whole blocks of text very easily on screen. 在屏幕上剪贴整段整段的文字非常简单。

manuscript [countable noun] a copy of a book which is written by hand or typed, often before it is printed 手写本；打字稿；原稿 | The finished manuscript was sent to the publisher on 3 January. 完成的手稿于1月3日寄给出版商。 | We were shown some of the ancient manuscripts and rare books that are kept in the British Library. 我们看了大英图书馆收藏的一些古代手写本和珍本。

inscription [countable noun] a piece of writing written on, or cut into, the surface of a stone, coin etc 铭文；碑文；刻印文字 | We read the inscriptions on the graves, and wondered what each of those lives had been like. 看着墓碑上的碑文，我们心里在想，那些人以前的生活都是什么样的呢? | It was an engraved silver plate bearing the inscription 'Made for His Majesty George III June 1737'. 这是只雕花银盘，刻有"乔治三世御用1737年6月"的字样。

graffiti [uncountable noun] rude, humorous, or political writing on the walls of buildings, trains etc 〔在墙上、火车上等的〕涂鸦 | The corridors are very dirty, and the walls are covered with graffiti. 走廊非常脏，墙上涂满了乱七八糟的东西。

document [countable noun] a piece of writing. A paper document is usually an official or legal one. A document that you produce on a computer is something you type into a particular file 〔官方或法律〕文件；〔电脑〕文档 | Several secret documents went missing from the government's Information department. 政府信息部的几份秘密文件不见了。 | Your birth certificate is an important document, which should be kept safe at all times. 出生证明是重要文件，任何时候都要妥善保存。 | Open a new document on a computer and name it 'resume'. 开一个新文档，取名"简历"。 | You can attach any documents to an email and send them to friends or colleagues. 电子邮件可以附上各种文档，发送给朋友或同事。

XIV. written not spoken 书面的，非口头的

written [adjective] | Some expressions are more common in spoken English than in written English. 有些表达方式在英语口语里比在书面语里常见。 | She was illiterate, and could not understand the written details on the insurance form. 她不识字，看不懂保单上写的具体内容。 | Don't sign any written agreement until you have read every word of the contract. 书面合同要看懂每一个字后才能签署。

in writing [adverb] if you get or give informationin writing, it is written down, not spoken, so you can prove later what was actually said 以书面形式〔收到或提供资料，以后可作凭证〕 | Please confirm in writing the date you intend to leave. 请书面确认你打算离开的日期。 | I don't have anything in writing, but they said they expected me to start work Monday. 我没有拿到任何书面的东西，但是他们说希望我星期一开始工作。 **put something in writing** | You should have asked them to put what they agreed in writing. 你应该要他们把答应的事情写下来的。

on paper [adverb] if you put ideas or suggestionson paper, you write them down so that you can remember them or organize them more clearly 写下来 | If you have any suggestions for improving the course, put them on paper and we'll discuss them. 如果你有改进这门课程的建议，请写下来，我们会讨论的。 | Felton had made the same allegations on paper, and had sent a copy to the FBI. 费尔顿把这些指控写了出来，已给联邦调查局寄去一份。

handwritten [adjective] written by hand 手写的 | Please attach a covering letter (typed, not handwritten). 请附上一封信〔打印，不要手写〕。 | The scene of the accident was surrounded by flowers, many with handwritten cards expressing sympathy. 事故现场四周摆满鲜花，许多还附有手写的吊唁卡。

23.33 WRONG

I. information/numbers/calculations etc 资料/数字/计算等

wrong [adjective] not correct 错误的，不正确的 | For every answer that is wrong, you lose five points. 答错一题扣五分。 | I think that clock must be wrong showing the wrong time. 我觉得那钟肯定不准。 **get something wrong** | You must have got my email address wrong. 你肯定把我的电邮地址搞错了。 **wrong (telephone) number/address/name etc** | I tried to phone him, but it was the wrong number. 我试图打电话给他，可是电话号码不对。 | This must be the wrong address – no one of that name lives here 这个地址肯定不对——这里没有人叫这个名字。 **wrong/wrongly** [adverb] | You've spelled my name wrong – there should be an 'e' at the end. 你拼错了我的名字—结尾应该有"e"。 | I think you've added it

up wrongly. 我觉得你加错了。

incorrect [adjective] facts, figures, answers etc that areincorrect are wrong because they are not the same as the correct ones 不正确的，错误的 | The information about current prices was incorrect. 关于目前价格的资料不正确。 | incorrect spelling 不正确的拼法 | They discovered later that the doctor had made an incorrect diagnosis. 后来他们发现医生诊断错误。 **it is incorrect to do/say something** | It's simply incorrect to say that tobacco advertising does not influence young people. 说烟草广告不会影响年轻人，压根儿是不对的。 **incorrectly** [adverb] | If a player answers incorrectly, the question is given to the other team. 如果一位参赛者回答不正确，问题就交给另一组来回答。

misleading [adjective] a statement or piece of information that ismisleading makes people believe something that is not true, especially because it does not give all the facts 误导人的〔尤因没提供全部事实〕 | The article was deliberately misleading, and the newspaper has apologized. 这篇文章有意误导，报社道歉了。 | misleading statistics 误导性的统计数据 | The Advertising Review Board says the adverts are deliberately misleading. 广告审查局称这些广告有意误导。 **give a misleading impression/statement etc** | Agents often gave a false or misleading description of the houses they were selling. 代理商对于所售房屋的描述常常是虚假的或误导人的。

inaccurate [adjective] information, numbers etc that areinaccurate are not exactly right or contain some mistakes 〔信息、数字等〕不准确的，不精确的 | The old maps were usually inaccurate or incomplete. 旧地图一般不精确或者不完整。 | TV ratings figures are often inaccurate. 电视收视率常常是不精确的。 | He admitted he had given the committee 'inaccurate, incomplete and unreliable information'. 他承认给了委员会"不准确、不完整、不可信的资料"。 **totally/wildly inaccurate** very inaccurate 完全不准确 | Figures quoted in the article are wildly inaccurate. 这篇文章中引用的数字完全不准确。

bad [adjective] **bad grammar/English/Italian etc** not spoken or written correctly 不正确的语法/蹩脚的英语/意大利语等 | You will lose marks for bad grammar in the exam. 你在考试中会因语法错误而失分。 | Robert ordered two beers in very bad Spanish. 罗伯特用极其蹩脚的西班牙语要了两瓶啤酒。 | Masanori is the worst student in the class – his spelling's bad and his grammar's terrible. 马萨诺利是班里最差的学生—他的拼写拙劣，语法一塌糊涂。

be out *British* /be off *American* [intransitive phrasal verb] if a measurement, result, figure etcis out, it is wrong because the numbers have not been calculated correctly 〔测量、结果、数字等〕错误，不准确 | These sales figures must be out. We certainly haven't made that much money this year. 这些销售金额一定算错了。今年我们肯定没有赚到那么多钱。 **be out by $10/50 centimetres etc** | My last bank statement was off by $60. 我上次的银行结算单算错了60美元。

be way off the mark [verb phrase] if someone's guess, opinion etcis way off the mark, their idea about a situation is completely wrong 〔猜测、意见等〕完全不准确，相差甚远 | No, you're way off the mark – he was born in 1736. 不，你完全错了一他是1736年出生的。

II. beliefs/ideas/actions etc 信仰/想法/行为等

wrong [adjective] | People used to believe that the world was flat, but we now know this is wrong. 过去人们相信世界是平的，但我们现在知道这是错误的。 | Alice felt she had made the wrong decision. 艾丽斯认为自己作了错误的决定。 **get the wrong impression** | I wouldn't like you to get the wrong impression – I do enjoy the course, but I just find it very hard work. 我不想让你误会—我是喜欢这门课的，只是觉得很费力。

mistaken [adjective only before noun] **mistaken idea/belief/impression etc** an idea, belief etc that people believe is right but is in fact wrong - use this as a polite way of saying someone is wrong 错误的想法/信仰/印象等〔用于礼貌地指出某人错了〕 | Many people have the mistaken idea that AIDS cannot spread through heterosexual sex. 许多人认为艾滋病不会通过异性性行为传播，这种想法是错误的。 **under the mistaken belief/impression etc** | Pauline was under the mistaken impression that I didn't like her. 保利娜错误地以为我不喜欢她。

false [adjective] based on wrong ideas or incorrect information 不正确的，错误的 | He gave false and misleading statements to the court. 他向法庭作了不正确和有误导性的陈述。 | My mother avoided visiting Bali on the quite false assumption that the place is full of tourists. 我母亲不愿去巴厘岛旅行，总误以为那里全是游客。 **give a false impression/belief** | The title gives a false impression of what the book is actually about. 这个书名使人们对这本书的实际内容产生一种错误的印象。

erroneous [adjective] *formal* based on incorrect or incomplete information 【正式】错误的，不正确的 | There were erroneous reports that the company had issued false statements. 有报道误指公司发表了虚假声明。 **erroneous assumption/view/belief etc** | Ricci's book tries to cor-

rect this erroneous view of ancient China. 里奇的书试图纠正这种对古代中国的错误看法。 **erroneously** [adverb] | It is sometimes erroneously believed that cutting interest rates will cure all our economic problems. 有时候人们会错误地认为，降低利率会解决我们所有的经济问题。

misplaced [adjective] **misplaced trust/loyalty/admiration/concern etc** trust, loyalty etc that is wrong because there is no good reason for feeling it 不应该有的信任/忠诚/崇拜/关心等 | Richards said, with misplaced confidence, that the ship was 'unsinkable'. 理查兹带着愚昧的信心称那艘船"永不沉没"。 | I suppose her chief fault was misplaced trust, rather than any real crime. 我想她主要错在相信了不该相信的人，而不是犯了罪。 **(do something out of) a sense of misplaced loyalty/admiration etc** | Despite her doubts, she supported the new legislation out of a misplaced sense of loyalty to the leadership. 尽管心存疑虑，但出于对领导的愚忠，她还是支持这个新的法规。

misguided [adjective] done with good intentions but based on information or an idea that is wrong 〔出于好意但〕搞错的 | These decision now seem misguided, if not downright wrong. 这些决定即使不是完全错误，现在看来也是搞错了。 **misguided efforts/attempt/action etc** | It was another of his misguided attempts to save money. 他想省钱，但又一次好心办了坏事。 **(do something in the) misguided belief/hope** | The taxes were introduced in the misguided belief that they would reduce foreign competition. 推行这些税项是因为一个错误的想法，以为这样就能减少来自国外的竞争。

wrongheaded [adjective] wrong and a little stupid, because of being based on a lack of understanding 判断错误的〔因缺乏了解〕 | The young man's speech was full of wrongheaded ideas about 'the evils of capitalism'. 那个年轻人的演讲全是关于"资本主义罪恶"的错误想法。 | wrongheaded economic policies 判断错误的经济政策

III. to believe something that is wrong 相信不正确的事

be wrong [verb phrase] if youare wrong, you think or say something that is not correct 弄错，搞错 | I thought a holiday in Greece would be cheap, but I was wrong. 我以为去希腊度假会便宜，但是我错了。 | Maybe I'm wrong, but I could have sworn the class was at 9.30 a.m. 也许是我弄错了，但是我几乎可以肯定是上午9点30分开始上课的。 | Why won't he admit he was wrong? 他为什么不承认自己错了? **be wrong about** | You were wrong about that train - it left at 10.30. 那班火车你弄错了—它10点半开走了。 **be wrong in thinking/believing etc something** | You'd be wrong in thinking we don't encourage disabled students to come to the college. 如果你认为我们不鼓励残疾学生上大学，那你就错了。

be mistaken [verb phrase] *formal* to have an incorrect opinion or belief about something - use this as a polite way of saying someone is wrong 【正式】〔意见、信仰〕错误，不正确〔用于礼貌地指出某人弄错了〕 | I thought it was an accident, but I was mistaken. 我以为是一起事故，但是我错了。 **be mistaken about** | Anna realised she had been mistaken about Dennis. 安娜意识到她误解丹尼斯了。 **you must be mistaken** | I think you must be mistaken. He could not have obtained a key to your room. 我想你肯定是弄错了，他不可能有你房间的钥匙。

be misinformed [verb phrase] to be wrong because you have been given information that is incorrect or untrue 被误导 | I think you must have been misinformed – we don't teach any courses in business studies here. 我想你听到的消息肯定不正确—我们这里没有开任何有关商业研究的课程。 **be misinformed about** | The documents clearly show that the public was misled and misinformed about the crisis. 文件清楚地表明，对于这场危机，公众受到误导了。

be on the wrong track/tack [verb phrase] to have the wrong idea about a situation, so that you are unlikely to get the result you want or the right answer to a problem 〔想法〕不对头，方向错误 | I feel that this advertising campaign is on completely the wrong tack. 我觉得这广告宣传活动的方向完全不对。 **get somebody off on the wrong tack/track** | He admitted that he had gotten us off on the wrong tack, and that we'd need to start again. 他承认他使我们想错了方向，我们得重新开始。

kid/delude yourself [verb phrase] to wrongly and stupidly let yourself believe something that you want to believe, but which is not true 欺骗自己 | He's kidding himself if he thinks he's going to be a great film director. 如果他认为自己会成为一位了不起的电影导演，那么他是在自我欺骗。 | Don't delude yourself. They have no intention of offering you a job. 别欺骗自己了，他们没有打算给你工作。

IV. in the wrong position 位置错误

wrong [adjective only before noun] | Someone had moved the road sign so it was pointing in the wrong direction. 有人移动了路牌，所以它指的方向是错的。 | You're heading in the wrong direction for the city centre. 去市

中心你走错方向了。 | The files had been put back in the wrong order. 这些档案放回去的时候顺序搞错了。

the wrong way around alsothe wrong way round *British* [adverb] if something isthe wrong way around, it is pointing in the opposite direction to the one it should be pointing in 反方向地 | Tom often writes 'b' and 'd' the wrong way round. 汤姆老是把b和d写反。 | That hat looks a bit strange – have you got it on the wrong way around? 那顶帽子看上去有些怪——你是不是戴反了？ | The torch won't work if you put the batteries in the wrong way round. 如果你把电池装反了，手电筒就不会亮。

back to front *British* alsobackwards *British* /backward *American* [adverb] if something, especially a piece of clothing, isback to front, the back of it is where the front should be 〔尤指衣服〕前后颠倒 | You've got your sweater on back to front. 你的运动衫前后穿反了。 | Dan appeared in jeans, wearing his cap backward as usual. 丹来了，穿着牛仔裤，像平常一样反戴着帽子。

inside out [adverb] if something, especially a piece of clothing, isinside out, the inside of it is on the outside and the outside of it is on the inside 〔尤指衣服〕里朝外 | I put my socks on inside out by mistake. 我误把袜子穿反了。 | The wind was so strong, it blew her umbrella inside out. 风很大，把她的伞都吹翻了。 **turn something inside out** | I turned the jeans inside out to repair the hem. 我把牛仔裤翻过来，缝补褶边。

upside down [adverb] if something isupside down, the top of it is at the bottom and the bottom of it is at the top 上下倒放地 | You're holding the picture upside down. 你把画拿倒了。 | The monkey was hanging upside down from a tree. 那只猴子倒挂在树上。 **turn something upside down** | Turn the cups upside down and leave them to dry. 把杯子倒过来沥干。

V. not reasonable or necessary 不合理的或不必要的

wrong [adjective] | I don't deny that what I did was wrong, but I had no choice at the time. 我不否认我做的事不对，但当时我别无选择。 | Do you think violence is always wrong, even in self-defence? 你是否认为暴力总是不对的，即使是在自卫的时候? **wrong with** | There's nothing wrong with making money, is there? 赚钱没错，是不是？ **be wrong (of somebody) to do something** | It is wrong to treat people this way – they should be given a chance to defend themselves. 这样对待人不合理—他们应该有机会为自己辩护。 | It was wrong of Sophie to take the money without asking. 索菲一声不响就把钱拿走是不对的。 **wrongly** [adverb] | Rightly or wrongly, employees see 'performance pay raises' as unfair. 不管对还是不对，员工认为"按业绩加工资"是不公平的。 | The police chief admitted that some prisoners had been wrongly punished. 警察局长承认，有些犯人受到不合理的判罚。

unjustified [adjective] something such as criticism or bad treatment of someone that isunjustified is unfair and cannot be shown to have a good reason 〔批评或对待某人的方式不好等〕不公正的，没有正当理由的 | Many disabled people suffer from unjustified discrimination when they apply for jobs. 许多残障人士在求职时遭到无端的歧视。 | Brian has the reputation, unjustified in my opinion, of being a bit of a bore. 布赖恩被认为相当讨厌，在我看来这是没有根据的。 **totally/completely unjustified** | I think your criticisms of Mr Ward are completely unjustified. 我认为你对沃德先生的批评完全不公正。

unjustifiable [adjective] not fair, reasonable, or true 不公正的；没有道理的；错误的 | It is morally unjustifiable to punish a whole class for the actions of one or two of its members. 因为一两个学生的行为就惩罚全班在道义上是说不过去的。 | unjustifiable accusations 无端的指责

unreasonable [adjective] unreasonable demands, requests, orders etc are unfair and not based on any good reason 〔要求、请求、命令等〕不合理的；不公正的 | I think your attitude is most unreasonable. 我认为你的态度蛮不讲理。 | I don't think the amount of homework they get is unreasonable. 我不认为他们的家庭作业量不合理。 | Even the most caring parents will sometimes make unreasonable demands on their children. 连最疼爱孩子的父母有时也会对孩子提出不合理的要求。 **it is unreasonable to do something** | Don't you think it's a little unreasonable to charge someone $75 just for parking their car? 你不觉得光停车就要收75美元有点不合理吗？ **unreasonably** [adverb] | Some investors had unreasonably high expectations of the new dotcom companies. 一些投资者对新的网络公司期望过高。

unwarranted [adjective] anunwarranted action or criticism is not deserved and is not based on any good reason 〔行动或批评〕无正当理由的 | Many sportsmen and women consider random drug-testing to be an unwarranted invasion of their privacy. 许多运动员认为抽样药检是对他们隐私的无理侵犯。 | His attorney called the punishment 'excessively severe' and 'unwarranted'. 他的律师称判罚"过于严厉"和"无理"。 **unwarranted assumptions/beliefs/conclusions** | He warned members of the public not to jump to any unwarranted conclusions about the tragedy. 他提醒民众，不要对这场悲剧妄下结论。

gratuitous [adjective] done for no good reason and causing unnecessary harm or offence 没有正当理由的，无谓的 | He has criticised the film industry for its use of gratuitous sex and violence. 他批评电影界使用不必要的性和暴力。 | There's no point in exchanging gratuitous insults with them. 与他们无谓对骂没意思。 **gratuitously** [adverb] | A lot of the jokes were just gratuitously offensive. 许多笑话完全是无端的侮辱。

unprovoked [adjective] anunprovoked attack or criticism is directed at someone who did nothing to deserve it 〔攻击或批评〕非受挑衅而发生的；无缘无故的 | A man died in an apparently unprovoked attack in central Oxford last night. 昨晚在牛津中心地区，有一名男子死于看来是无端的袭击。 | Troops have been accused of unprovoked aggression against innocent civilians. 军队被指责无故伤害无辜的平民。

without good reason [adverb] if someone does somethingwithout good reason, they do not have a good reason for doing it, and this may lead to trouble or punishment 〔做事〕没有正当理由地〔或可能会引致麻烦或惩罚〕 | Anyone who is late without good reason will be punished. 任何无故迟到的人都将受罚。 | An employer is unlikely to dismiss an employee without good reason. 雇主不太可能无故辞退员工。

第二十四章　Y

24.1　YES

I.　when someone asks you a question 有人问你问题时

yes *spoken* | 'Have you lived here long?' 'Yes, about 10 years.' "你在这里住了很久了吗？""是的，十年左右。" | 'Did you watch 'Trial and Retribution' last night?' 'Yes, wasn't it good?' "你昨晚看了《一级追捕令》吗？""是的，真不错。" | If you're asking me whether I think we should do it, the answer is yes. 如果你问我认为我们应不应该做这件事，回答是肯定的。 **yes, please** say this to politely accept something that someone offers you 好的，谢谢〔用于礼貌地接受别人的好意〕 | 'Would you like some wine?' 'Yes, please.' "你要来一点葡萄酒吗？""好的，谢谢。"

yeah *spoken informal* | 'Are you ready, Chrissie?' 'Yeah, yeah, I'm just coming.' "你准备好了吗，克丽茜？""好了，好了，我就来。" | 'Was it £2000 that your car cost?' 'Yeah, that's right.' "你的车是不是花了2，000英镑？""是的，没错。" | 'Do you think you may have to retire from athletics soon?' 'Well, yeah, I suppose so.' "你认为你可能不久就得退出田径运动吗？""嗯，是的，我想是这样。"

sure *spoken informal especially American* | 'Do you have the time, please?' 'Sure, it's three o'clock.' "请问你知道现在几点吗？""当然，现在是3点钟。" | 'We're going to the beach this afternoon - want to come?' 'Sure, that 'd be great.' "今天下午我们打算去海滩，想一起去吗？""当然，好极了。"

definitely *spoken* say this when you want to agree strongly with something, or to make it clear that you are definitely going to do something【口】肯定，当然〔用于表示强烈赞成某事或肯定会做某事〕 | 'I think Mark would make a good team captain, don't you?' 'Definitely!' "我认为马克会成为优秀的队长，你怎么想？""肯定会的！" | 'Are you going to Sonya's party?' 'Definitely! It should be really fun.' "你去参加索尼娅的聚会吗？""当然！应该很好玩的。"

of course *spoken* say this when you are surprised or annoyed that someone has asked you something, or to make your answer strong【口】当然〔对某人的问题表示惊讶或生气，或使回答强有力〕 | 'Do you know when my birthday is?' 'Of course, it's next Wednesday.' "你知道我的生日是哪一天吗？""当然知道，是下个星期三。" **of course I am/she is/you can etc** | 'Are you feeling nervous?' 'Of course I am, it's a very important speech.' "你紧张吗？""当然，这是一次很重要的演讲。"

I'm afraid so *spoken* say this when you think the person asking the question is hoping for a different answer【口】恐怕是的；恐怕会的〔用于认为提问的人希望得到不同的答案〕 | 'You're not going out, are you?' 'I'm afraid so. But I won't be long.' "你不出去，是吗？""恐怕要出去，但不会很久。" | 'School doesn't start again next week, does it?' 'Yes, I'm afraid so, Charlie.' "下个星期还不会开学，是吗？""不，恐怕要开学，查利。"

answer/reply in the affirmative [verb phrase] *formal written* to say yes - use this when someone says yes in a formal or public situation, for example in a law court【正式，书面】作出肯定的回答〔用于正式或公共场合，如法庭〕 | When asked if he recognized the defendant, the witness replied in the affirmative. 当被问及是否认出被告的时候，证人作出肯定的回答。 | Are men more mechanical than women? 67% of all men responding to our poll answered in the affirmative. 男性是否比女性更擅长于机械方面？对我们这次民意调查作出回应的男性中，有67%的回答是肯定的。

II.　when someone asks you for permission to do something 某人向你请求允许做某事

yes *spoken* | 'Is it all right if I use this computer?' 'Yes, that's fine.' "我可以用这台电脑吗？""好的，可以。" | 'Do you have a pen I can borrow?' 'Yes, what color do you want?' "你有没有笔可以借给我？""好的，你要什么颜色？" | I asked her if I could come too, and she said yes. 我问她我是否也可以来，她说可以。

ok/okay *spoken* say this when you agree to give permission but you are not completely happy about it【口】可以，行〔用于表示同意，但并不是完全乐意〕 | 'Mum, can I borrow your car for an hour?' 'OK, but don't be any longer than that.' "妈，我能借你的车用一小时吗？""可以，但不能再长了。" | Ed asked if he could stay over at Matt's house so I said okay. 埃德问是否能在马特家过夜，我说可以。

sure *spoken informal especially American* | 'Can I

call you this evening?' 'Sure. I'll be home about seven thirty.' "今晚我可以打电话给你吗？""当然可以，我7点半左右在家。" | 'Do you have a photo of the baby I can see?' 'Sure,' said Maddy, pulling out her wallet. "你有没有宝宝的照片给我看？""有的。"马迪说着拿出钱包来。

of course *spoken* use this to say clearly and definitely that you are very willing to give your permission for something 【口】当然〔用于表示非常乐意允许某事〕 | 'Do you think I could borrow some money?' 'Of course. How much do you need?' "我可以问你借点钱吗？""当然可以，你要多少？" **of course you can/we will etc** | 'Will we be able to go to Disney World?' 'Of course we will, that's why we're here.' "我们能去迪斯尼世界吗？""当然去啊，这就是我们来这里的原因呀。"

certainly *spoken* say this especially when you are being polite to someone in a formal situation 【口】当然；行〔尤用于正式场合中礼貌的回答〕 | 'Can I change the date of my return flight to London?' 'Certainly, which date would you prefer?' "我能更改伦敦回程航班的日期吗？""当然，你要哪一天呢？" | 'I'd like to use the hotel sauna, please.' 'Certainly, Madam. It's down the corridor on the left.' "我想使用酒店的桑拿浴室。""当然可以，夫人。就在走廊那头靠左边的地方。

go ahead *spoken* say this when someone asks your permission to use something that belongs to you, or asks to do something that affects you in some way 【口】干吧〔用于某人要求使用你的东西或做对你有影响的事〕 | 'Is it OK if I smoke?' 'Sure, go ahead.' "我能抽烟吗？""当然，抽吧。" | 'Do you mind if I use your phone?' 'Not at all - go ahead.' "我用一下你的电话好吗？""当然可以，用吧。"

by all means *spoken formal* say this to show that you are very willing to give permission 【口，正式】当然可以 | 'Do you think I could stay at your house for a few days?' 'By all means, but you may have to sleep on the floor.' "我能在你家住几天吗？""当然可以，但你可能得睡在地板上了。"

no problem *spoken* say this to show that you are very willing to give permission, and it is not at all inconvenient for you 【口】没问题〔表示非常愿意允许某事，而该事没对你造成不便〕 | 'Would it be all right if I leave work a bit early tomorrow? I've got a dentist's appointment.' 'No problem - thanks for letting me know.' "我明天早点下班行吗？我约了牙科医生。""没问题—谢谢你让我知道。"

III. when someone asks or tells you to do something 某人请求或叫你做某事

yes *spoken* | 'Will you type this letter for me, please.' 'Yes, but I'll have to finish this first.' "请你帮我把这封信打出来。""好的，但我得先把这份打完。" | 'Clean the pans and scrub the floor, I want this place spotless.' 'Yes, sir,' he replied. "洗盘子，擦地板，我要这地方一尘不染。""是，先生，"他答道。

ok/okay *spoken* say this when you agree to do something but you are not completely happy about it 【口】好吧〔用于表示同意做某事，但并不完全乐意〕 | 'Could you pick me up at about 12 o'clock?' 'Okay, if you're sure it won't be any later than that.' "你能不能12点左右来接我？""好吧，要是你确定不会再迟的话。" | 'Go and wake Ted up, will you?' 'OK, but he isn't going to be too pleased.' "去把特德叫醒，好吗？""好吧，但是他会不高兴的。"

all right/alright *spoken* say this especially when you do not really want to do what someone is asking or telling you to do 【口】好的，好吧〔尤用于不是真的想做某人请求或吩咐你做的事〕 | 'Dad, can you help me with this maths homework?' 'Alright, but shouldn't you really do it by yourself?' "爸，你能帮我做这数学作业吗？""好的，但不是应该由你自己做吗？" **all right then** | 'I'd really like to see you some time this week.' 'Oh, all right then, how about a quick drink after work?' "我很想这个星期什么时候跟你见面。""噢，那么好吧，下班后喝一杯怎么样？"

right *spoken especially British* say this especially when you want to show that you have understood what someone wants you to do and you are going to do it 【口，尤英】嗯，好的〔尤用于表示已经理解某人要你做的事并打算去做〕 | 'We seem to have run out of eggs, too.' 'Right, how many do you want?' "我们好像也没有鸡蛋了。""嗯，你想买多少？" | 'I'll need ten copies of this letter.' 'Right, I'll do it straight away.' "这封信我要复印十份。""好的，我马上就印。"

sure *spoken informal especially American* say this when you are happy to do something which someone asks or tells you to do 【口，非正式，尤美】当然〔用于表示乐意做某人请求或吩咐你做的事〕 | 'Will you be able to help with Jimmy's birthday party?' 'Sure, I love kids.' "吉米的生日聚会你能不能来帮个忙？""当然，我喜欢孩子。" | 'Just go out to the garage, will you, and get my tools.' 'Sure, I'll be right back.' "出去到车库把我的工具拿来好吗。""当然可以，我马上就回来。"

no problem *spoken* say this when you are very happy to do something that someone has asked you to do 【口】没

问题〔表示非常乐意做某事〕 | 'Can you have the car ready for me by 5 o'clock?' 'No problem, sir.' "5点之前你能不能帮我把车准备好？""没问题，先生"。 | 'Could you get me down that box on the top shelf?' 'Sure, no problem at all.' "帮我把架子顶层的那个盒子拿下来，好吗？""当然可以，完全没问题"。

24.2 YOUNG

I. young 年幼的

young [adjective] | You're too young to smoke. 你年纪太小，不能吸烟。 | a single mother with two young children 带着两个年幼孩子的单身妈妈 | When I was younger, I used to play a lot of baseball. 我年轻时常常打棒球。 | Her youngest son works for a television company. 她最小的儿子在一家电视公司上班。 | At 35, he is the youngest person to hold this office. 他35岁，是担任这一职位最年轻的人。

little [adjective] *especially spoken* very young - use this to talk about a young child【尤口】年幼的〔用于指小孩子〕 | When I was little we used to go camping a lot. 我小时候，我们常常去露营。 | There were three bridesmaids at the wedding, and even the little one behaved beautifully. 婚礼上有三个女宾相，甚至连年纪最小的一个都举止优雅。**little boy/girl** a young child, or a young son or daughter 小男孩/女孩 | They've been married for ten years and have two little girls. 他们结婚十年，有两个小女孩。 | Who's that little boy in the blue sweater? 那个穿蓝色毛衣的小男孩是谁？

small [adjective] young, usually less than about ten years old 幼小的〔通常指十岁以下〕 | We loved going to the zoo when we were small. 小时候我们喜欢去动物园。 | The kids were too small to really understand. 孩子们太小了，不能真正理解。 **small children** | She soon discovered that looking after small children was very tiring. 她很快发现，照看年幼的孩子很累人。

II. younger than someone else 比别人年轻

younger [adjective] | At school, the younger children go home an hour before the rest. 在学校里，年纪较小的孩子比其他孩子早一小时回家。 | He is the most influential of the younger French photographers. 他是法国年轻摄影师中最具影响力的人。

junior [singular noun] **ten years/18 months etc somebody's junior** *formal* ten years, etc younger than someone else【正式】比某人小十岁/18个月等 | Sarah is six years my junior. 萨拉比我小六岁。 | He was replaced by a young graduate, 10 years his junior. 取代他的是一个比他小十岁的年轻大学毕业生。

III. a brother or sister who is younger than you 弟弟或妹妹

younger sister/brother [countable noun] | Tony's the oldest - he has two younger sisters. 托尼最大——他有两个妹妹。 | The king was killed by his younger brother. 国王被他的弟弟所杀。

little sister/brother [countable noun] a younger sister or brother, especially one who is still a child 小妹妹/小弟弟〔尤指还是个孩子〕 | Mike's little brother is doing much better at school than he is. 迈克的小弟弟在学校里的表现比他好多了。 | She went to the ballet class with her little sister every week. 她每星期都和她的小妹妹一起去上芭蕾课。

kid sister/brother [countable noun] *informal* a younger sister or brother, who is usually still a child【非正式】小妹妹/小弟弟〔通常还是个孩子〕 | He has a kid sister in the fourth grade at school. 他有个念四年级的小妹妹。 | I suddenly realized Bobby was more than just an annoying kid brother who always wanted to use my stuff. 我突然意识到，博比不再只是老想用我东西的烦人小弟弟。

IV. a young person 年轻的人

teenager [countable noun] someone who is between 13 and 19 years old 〔13到19岁之间的〕青少年 | River Phoenix became a famous actor while still a teenager. 里弗·菲尼克斯十几岁时就成了著名演员。 | The survey shows that four out of five teenagers have experimented with illegal drugs. 调查显示，五个青少年中有四个尝试过吸毒。 **teenage** [adjective only before noun] | Jenny has three teenage children. 珍妮有三个十几岁的孩子。

youth [countable noun usually plural] a young man between about 15 and 25 years old - use this especially about groups of young men who behave badly or do something illegal 青年男子，小伙子〔大概15至25岁之间，尤指一群行为不良或做违法事的青年男子〕 | One of the youths pushed her against the wall and took her bag. 其中一个小伙子把她往墙上一推，夺走了她的手提包。 | The police had questioned three youths, but then later released them without charge. 警方盘问了三名男青年，但后来把他们无罪释放了。 | a gang of youths on motorbikes 一帮骑摩托车的青年男子

in your teens [adverb] someone who isin their teens is

between 13 and 19 years old 十几岁时〔13至19岁之间〕 | She had run away from home several times in her teens. 她十几岁的时候几次离家出走。 **in your early/mid/late teens** | Most of the girls at the concert were in their early teens. 来听音乐会的女孩子大多是十三四岁。

adolescent [countable noun] someone who is at the age when they change from being a child into a young adult - use this especially when talking about problems that young people have at this age 青少年〔尤用于谈论这一阶段年轻人的问题〕 | John changed from a friendly and cheerful young boy into a confused adolescent. 约翰从一个友好、乐观的小男孩变成了迷茫的少年。 | An estimated 62 million Americans smoke, including 4.1 million adolescents aged 12-17. 估计有6，200万名美国人吸烟，其中包括410万名12至17岁的青少年。 **adolescent** [adjective] | Parents tend to worry more about adolescent daughters than adolescent sons. 对于青春期的孩子，父母一般担心女儿比担心儿子更多。

minor [countable noun] a person under the age when they legally become an adult - used in legal contexts 未成年人〔用于法律方面〕 | Stores are forbidden to sell alcohol and cigarettes to minors. 商店禁止向未成年人出售烟酒。

V. young people in general 泛指的年轻人

the young [plural noun] | The show is extremely popular, especially with the young. 这个节目极受欢迎，尤其是年轻人爱看。 | Living together without getting married is increasingly common among the young. 未婚同居在年轻人中越来越普遍了。

the youth [plural noun] the young people of a particular time or place 〔某一时期或某一地方的〕青年，年轻人 **the youth of** | The youth of today have much more money than we had 50 years ago. 今天的年轻人比我们50年前有钱多了。 | The youth of industrialized nations need to be made aware of global problems. 有必要使工业化国家的年轻人意识到全球面临的问题。

VI. the time when you were young 年纪小或年轻的时候

childhood [countable/uncountable noun] the time when you are a child 童年 | Nina had happy memories of her childhood on the farm. 尼娜对于在农场上度过的童年有着美好的回忆。 **early childhood** when you are a young child 幼儿时期 | His early childhood was spent with his father in Chicago. 他的幼儿时期是与父亲在芝加哥度过的。 **childhood** [adjective only before noun] | My own childhood hero was Stirling Moss, the racing car driver. 我童年时的偶像是赛车手斯特林·莫斯。 **childhood illness/memory/friend/experience** | The smell of the sea brought back childhood memories of long summer holidays spent on the beach. 大海的气息勾起了童年的回忆，让人记起了在沙滩上度过的悠长暑假。

youth [uncountable noun] the time when you are young, especially the time between 15 and 25 when you are no longer a child 青少年时期〔尤指15至25岁〕 | She revisited all the places where she had spent her youth. 她重游了年轻时常到的每一个地方。 **in somebody's youth** when they were young 某人年轻时 | Caroline had been a ballet dancer in her youth. 卡罗琳年轻时是个芭蕾舞演员。

adolescence [uncountable noun] the time when a young person is changing from being a child into a young adult - use this especially when talking about the problems that young people have at this age 青春期〔尤用以谈论这一阶段年轻人的问题〕 | During adolescence, boys are sometimes very shy and lacking in self-confidence. 青春期的时候，男孩子有时很害羞，而且缺乏自信。

VII. affecting or involving young people 影响或涉及年轻人的

youth [adjective only before noun] **youth club/group/organization etc** a club, group etc for young people 青年俱乐部/团体/组织等 | I met her at the local youth club. 我在当地一家青年俱乐部认识了她。 | a concert by the National Youth Orchestra 由国家青年管弦乐团演奏的音乐会

teenage [adjective only before noun] use this about things produced for teenagers, or things that teenagers do 青少年的〔用于指为青少年而生产制造的东西，或青少年会做的事〕 | the teenage music scene 青少年音乐圈子 **teenage fashions/magazines/pregnancy/drug-taking etc** | There has been a significant increase in teenage pregnancies recently. 最近青少年怀孕人数大幅上升。

juvenile [adjective only before noun] use this about crimes by young people 少年的〔用于指年轻人犯的罪〕 **juvenile crime/offender** crime by young people/a young person who is a criminal 少年犯罪/少年犯 | Juvenile crime is an increasing problem in big cities. 少年犯罪是大城市里日趋严重的问题。 | Many juvenile offenders were being put in adult prisons. 许多少年犯被关押在成人监狱里。 **juvenile delinquency** illegal or bad behaviour by young

people 少年犯罪 | The public housing units have frequently become slums and hotbeds of crime, especially juvenile delinquency. 公共住房单位经常成为贫民窟和犯罪温床，尤其是少年犯罪。 **juvenile court** a court that deals with crimes by young people 少年法庭 | O'Brien, 15, will face murder charges in a juvenile court. 奥布赖恩，15岁，将在少年法庭面临谋杀罪指控。 **juvenile** [countable noun] a young person who has done something illegal 少年罪犯 | the treatment of juveniles in the criminal justice system 刑事审判制度中对少年犯的处理

VIII. looking or behaving like a young person 外表或举止像年轻人的

youthful [adjective] looking or behaving like a young person, even though you are no longer young 〔显得〕年轻的 | At 61, she seems remarkably youthful. 她61岁，看上去非常年轻。 | Although middle-aged, he had a youthful appearance. 虽然已人到中年，他的样子仍很年轻。 | She still manages to bring a youthful enthusiasm and energy to her work. 她对工作仍有青年人的热忱和活力。

look young for your age [verb phrase] to look younger than you really are 看上去比实际年龄年轻 | Veronique looks very young for her age, and people often think that her daughter is her sister. 韦罗妮克看上去比实际年纪年轻得多，人们常以为她女儿是她妹妹。

mutton dressed as lamb [noun phrase] *British* someone who dresses in clothes that are only suitable for a much younger person in order to seem younger - use this to say that you think this makes them look silly or embarrassing 【英】打扮过于年轻的人〔用于认为某人看上去傻气或令人尴尬〕 | Some people might think that she was 'mutton dressed as lamb', but tonight Moira really didn't care. 有些人可能认为莫伊拉是"老来俏"，但是今晚她才不在乎呢。